Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
		NOTE: This is very much a living document. Not in the Biblical sense but because it is being updated frequently. It will be final when the author is unless someone continues to update it. As more updates are added, more typos and writeos are added. As it is reviewed, these are largely removed. When you see 'GH:' the text that follows was an attempt to add context (which may be incorrect). There are occasional initials besides MM that are not MBI. If you have any suggestions or corrections, please email (geneharris@gmail.com).
		Commentary Sections: *** Abbreviations** *** Bare Bones Lite** *** Bible Related** *** Comparisons** *** Definitions** *** MBI Schools** *** Mechanical Means** *** Pastor Mike : Hot Topics** *** People** *** Places** *** Q&A** *** RDW** *** Sonship (Commentary)** *** Timeline** *** Bare Bones Studies**
Genesis - Acts 8		The Prophetic Program with the nation of Israel
Genesis - Esther		17 historical books that take you from Adam in the garden of Eden, up to Israel in the cycles of judgment.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis	Non-MBI : Genesis Outline	Genesis 1-2: Creation Genesis 1: Account of Creation (Before 4000 BC) Genesis 2: Man & Woman in the Garden of Eden (Before 4000 BC) Genesis 3-11: Human Rebellion Genesis 3: The Fall of Man/Man & Woman Sin; Paradise Lost/God's Judgment (Before 4000 BC) Genesis 4: Cain kills Abel; Descendents of Cain; Birth of Seth (Before 3000 BC) Genesis 5: From Adam's descendants/Adam to Noah (Before 3000 BC) Genesis 6-9: Flood of Noah Genesis 6: Wickedness Provokes God's wrath: God's Mercy on Noah in the midst of Man's Wickedness (Before 2500 BC) Genesis 7: The Great Flood (Before 2500 BC) Genesis 8: The Flood Subsides and the Ark Rests on Mount Ararat (Before 2500 BC) Genesis 9: **Covenant** of the Rainbow (Before 2500 BC)
Genesis	Non-MBI : Genesis Outline	Genesis 10-11: Tower of Babel (Before 2500 BC) Genesis 10: Descendants of Shem, Ham and Japheth (Before 2500 BC) Genesis 11: Tower of Babel; Shem's Descendants to Abraham (Before 2500 BC) Genesis 12-20: Abraham 2086 - 1996 BC - Abraham born (don't know the exact date) 1921 BC - Abraham takes first step 1917 BC - Abraham finally gets there 1917 - 1921 AD (Latin Ano Domini 'The Year of our Lord') - Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob's descendants went back to Palestine Genesis 12: The Abramic **Covenant**/God Sends Abram to Egypt; The Famine in Canaan (2090 BC) Genesis 13: Abram and Lot Part Ways; Abram Promised Many Descendants (2085 BC) Genesis 14: Abram Rescues Lot and Receives a Blessing from Melchizedek (2084 BC) Genesis 15: The Land **Covenant**/God's Covenant with Abram (2081 BC)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis	Non-MBI : Genesis Outline	Genesis 16: Sarai, Hagar, and Ishmael; Ishmael Born (2080 BC) Genesis 17: The **Covenant** of Circumcision (2067 BC) Genesis 18: God Promises the birth of Isaac; Abram Pleads for Sodom (2067 BC) Genesis 19: The Destruction of Sodom; Lot's daughters give birth; older: Moab-> Moabites; younger: Benammi->Ammonites (2067 BC) Genesis 20: Abraham, Sarah and Abimelech (2067 BC) Genesis 21-26: Isaac Genesis 21: Isaac Born; Hagar and Ishmael Sent Away; Treaty at Beersheba (2057-2066 BC) Genesis 22: The Offering of Isaac; Nahor's sons (2054 BC) Genesis 23: Death and Burial of Sarah (2030 BC) Genesis 24: Isaac and Rebekah (2026 BC) Genesis 25: Abraham's Death (1991 BC); Ishmael, Jacob and Esau; Esau sells his birthright (1978 BC) - (2006 BC) Genesis 26: Isaac and Abimelech (1977 BC)
Genesis	Non-MBI : Genesis Outline	Genesis 27-36: Jacob Genesis 27: Jacob Gets Isaac's Blessing (1929 BC) Genesis 28: Jacob's Flight/Flees to Laban and Vision of a ladder (1928 BC) Genesis 29: Jacob Meets Rachel, Jacob Serves Laban, Marries Rachel and Leah (1921 BC) - (1928 BC) Genesis 30: Jacob and His Sons Prosper; Rachel Bears Joseph (1916 BC) - (1921 BC) Genesis 31: Jacob Leaves for Canaan; Laban Pursues (1908 BC) Genesis 32: Jacob Prepares to Meet Esau, Jacob Wrestles with God (1906 BC) Genesis 33: Jacob Meets Esau, Jacob Settles in Shechem (1906 BC) Genesis 34: Shechem Defiles Dinah and is Avenged by Jacob (1906 BC) Genesis 35: Jacob Returns to Bethel; Jacob Named Israel; Deaths of Rachel (1903 BC) and Isaac - (1906 BC) Genesis 36: Descendants of Esau; Kings of Edom - (1906 BC) Genesis 37-50: Joseph

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis	Non-MBI : Genesis Outline	Genesis 37: Joseph's Dreams and Betrayal by His Brothers; Joseph Sold into Slavery (1898 BC) Genesis 38: Judah and Tamar (Tamar deceives Judah) (1898 BC) Genesis 39: Joseph's Success/Prospers Under Potiphar; Potiphar's Wife Accuses Joseph (1889 BC); Joseph Imprisoned (1889 BC) - (1898 BC) Genesis 40: Joseph Interprets the Cupbearer (wine) and the Baker's (bread) Dreams (1887 BC) Genesis 41: Pharaoh's Dream; Joseph's Interpretation and Reward; Joseph put in Charge; 7 Years of Plenty Begin; Famine Begins (1875 BC) - (1886 BC) Genesis 42: Joseph's Brothers Sent to Egypt, Simeon Detained by Joseph (1875 BC) Genesis 43: The Return to Egypt with Benjamin (1875 BC) Genesis 44: Benjamin and the Silver Cup (1875 BC) Genesis 45: Joseph Makes Himself/His Identity Known and Forgives His Brothers; Joseph Sends for Jacob (1875 BC) Genesis 46: Jacob and His Family Move to Egypt/70 Families entered Egypt (ties to 70 nations in Gn 10) (1875 BC) Genesis 47: Jacob goes down to Joseph in Egypt/Goshen; Israelites Multiply; Joseph and the Famine (1697-1689 BC) - (1875 BC) Genesis 48: Jacob's Illness; Manasseh and Ephraim (1859 BC)
Genesis	Non-MBI : Genesis Outline	Genesis 49: Jacob's Blessing to His Sons; Jacob's Death (1859 BC) Genesis 50: Burial of Jacob; Death of Joseph (1806 BC) - (1859 BC)
Genesis	GH: GPPI verse	Genesis: - There were a number of instances in which God cursed things in those first two millennia: * Immediately after Adam sins, God curses the serpent and the ground. * Cain is cursed because of the murder of his brother Abel. * They are no sooner off the ark than Canaan is cursed. Point: There is a lot of judgment going on in response to the things taking place on the earth, but not much to bless.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis	5 Beginnings	Beginning #1 – the beginning of the earth – Genesis 1:1-25 Beginning #2 – the beginning of man (comes along as part of the creation) – Genesis 1:26 – 2:25: Satan is manuevering to take possession of the earth Beginning #3 – the beginning of man's sin and Satan's usurped dominion of the earth – Genesis 3:1-24: God is manuevering to take back possession of the earth because Adam fell and gave up that dominion in the garden Beginning #4 – the beginning of man's devolution/downward spiral - Genesis 4:1 – 11:32: Not an accident - Satan has charted a particular course of this world so man would follow a particular path and that path would lead to Satan's control of the earth and everything in it. Paul calls this the COURSE OF THIS WORLD-Ephesians 2:2. Moving on its own like a snowball rolling downhill. Will gather mass and speed and Satan really doesn't have to do anything it's kind of just moving under its own powers. - Genesis 4: Way of Cain - Genesis 6: Corruption of all flesh - Genesis 10-11: Where Satan is trying to set up his great nation in the world. God responds by confounding the languages and He scatters the people. - Genesis 11: The mother of harlots Beginning #5 – the beginning of the nation of Israel – Genesis 12:1 – 50:26: God makes moves to establish His great nation in the world when He calls out Abraham and makes a covenant with him and says I AM going to make of you a great nation. This is the counter for what Satan is doing. Ends with the death of Joseph.
Genesis	5 Beginnings / GH: GPPI verse	Genesis: - Five "beginnings" with the fifth one being the covenant with Abraham in Genesis 12. From that point onward God sets forth things in a doctrinal order. Genesis 1:1-25 - Beginning 1: The beginning/creation of the heavens and the earth. Genesis 1:26-2:25 - Beginning 2: The beginning of man. It's important to understand that on the sixth day God is bringing forth the apex, the crowning glory, of His creation, when He brings forth man. When He brings man on the scene, it is something different than when He brought the fish on the scene, or when He brough the cattle on the scene, or when He brought the trees on the scene. Man is something very different because man's nature and personage is very different from all the other creatures of creation. He is the one made in the likeness and after the image of God and this is said about none of the rest of creation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis	5 Beginnings / GH: GPPI verse	God says some very special things about man that sets him apart from the rest of creation. Learn what man was designed to do on the earth. Because when God created Adam and put him in the Garden, He intended for Adam to accomplish something specific. When Adam and Eve fall and sin comes into the world, God still means for that purpose to be achieved. And when He comes to that 5th new beginning and He creates the nation of Israel, He is bringing to pass that same plan and purpose. But instead of through a man in the Garden, now it will be through a nation. This also gives us insight into why man is so special in relation to the rest of the creation. Important to know that when God created the earth and He created man, He created man to be the king of the earth and that he was to establish God's dominion over the whole earth. That was man's responsibility. That is the kingdom. That's what was going to be happening from the beginning. And God's intention was to set up His residence here and to rule His creation from the midst of His creation. Jesus makes a reference to this, saying the kingdom is prepared FROM THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD-Matthew 25:34. We know that Abraham wasn't called out until over 2,000 years after the creation of the world. The kingdom is a Jewish kingdom, but it was all along there was a kingdom in mind. It wasn't a Jewish kingdom from the beginning.
Genesis	5 Beginnings / GH: GPPI verse	It wasn't the Jewish nation that God was going to use to bring in the kingdom, it was this man that He put in the Garden. And He was going to use mankind to bring in this kingdom. But all of that got sidetracked when sin came into play. - 1:28: Means that man is to have authority over all the things in the earth and he is to rule over it. The earth and everything in it is subservient to man. The man is to administer things that affect the earth. In a word, man is created to be the ruler over the earth. You could say that man is the “king” over the earth. He is over every creature on the earth with no exception. This is the reason God has made man special, so that he will rule over the earth for God. Satan’s dominion, Satan’s ways and Satan’s paths were now in sway for the creatures of the earth to walk in. All of this has to do with the subject of man’s special creation and the position that God gave to man. - 1:28: DOMINION: The idea here is not that man is automatically given dominion, but that man is to go accomplish dominion. When sin comes in, Adam's ability to have DOMINION is lost and the animals no longer willingly submit in the same way they did in the Garden.
Genesis	5 Beginnings / GH: GPPI verse	We can see that with animals today. And when Adam sinned, he lost the capacity to exercise that DOMINION and he lost possession of the earth to the adversary, to Satan. And from that time forward, from the time that Adam sins, it is Satan's ways that are being put out there. It is Satan's paths that are being followed, and Satan actually charts a course for this world that it begins to follow. - 1:28: SUBDUE: Involves a military-like action every time it is mentioned in the Bible, for that is exactly what “subdue” entails. It always has this understanding in Israel's program. By the time Adam comes on the scene, there is a need for him to be on guard and be involved in subduing and having dominion over the creation. When Adam is in the Garden, this is sort of a paradise for him. A place where he recoups and relaxes. But when he leaves out of the Garden, he is going to go out and SUBDUE the rest of the world. That's the commission given to him. Need to understand this so you understand later what's going on with Israel when they go into the land and they are given the commands that they are, and what God expects from there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis	5 Beginnings / GH: GPPI verse	Because that land is going to be a paradise that they will go out from and subdue and have dominion over the rest of the world. They'll come back into the land and recoup and it will be kind of a time of R&R for them where they will get their strength back and then they'll go out and they'll go again. Subduing is an important characteristic in connection with what Adam was supposed to do with why he is king of the earth. Why God put him in the Garden to begin with. - Verse?: MM says at that time, all of the animals were willingly submissive to man. The Lord brings them all in front of Adam, he names them, whatever he names them, that's what they're going to be called. And man is supposed to administer the things that affect the world. He was supposed to have DOMINION-Genesis 1:28 over that. And he was supposed to be ruler or king over the earth. That was Adam's place. This makes man special, no doubt because he is sort of God's vice-regent. He is ruling for God now. - 2:15: DRESS IT: The pruning part.
Genesis	5 Beginnings / GH: GPPI verse	- 2:15: KEEP IT: Not about pruning and clipping and such, it was about watching it and “guarding” it from an adversary. God knows what the adversary is going to do and He tells Adam 'be on your guard here. Don't allow the adversary to come in'. This is exactly what this is talking about. MM references KEEP-Genesis 3:24. Genesis 3:1-24 - Beginning 3: The beginning of man’s sin and Satan’s usurped dominion of the earth. Beginning 3 and Beginning 4 are linked. MM says you have to understand there's a connection to all of this. God creates the earth because He is going to come and inhabit it and establish a kingdom (GH: Beginning 1). He puts man on the earth to be his regent and help us go out and have dominion so that he can do this (GH: Beginning 2). Then, man falls (Beginning 3). He falls into sin and Satan usurps the dominion over the earth.
Genesis	5 Beginnings / GH: GPPI verse	Genesis 4:1-11:32 - Beginning 4: The beginning of man’s devolution. Instead of man’s evolution, these chapters show man going in the opposite direction, getting worse and worse; de-evolving. MM says this is man's downward spiral getting worse and worse. Falling into sin. Evil overcoming him. And him becoming more like the adversary. Paul talks about with THE COURSE OF THIS WORLD-Ephesians 2:2. Talking about the things going on from Genesis 4:1-11:32. During this time period, Satan gets this dynamo of evil going that is THE COURSE OF THIS WORLD-Ephesians 2:2 that he's charting for this world. And he does it to such an extent that it becomes a sort of perpetual motion machine in that it doesn't need any more boosting. It's not only going, it's picking up speed. MM envisions a snowball that starts at the top of a mountain and as it rolls down the mountain it not only gets bigger, it begins gaining speed and what was nothing but a handful of snow at the top, it is gets down this mountain, now it becomes a great boulder of snow. And now it has an impact on everything. When this thing rolls for a thousand years, it is gaining such momentum.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis	5 Beginnings / GH: GPPI verse	This is the image to have in your mind. Evil is overtaking the world and why God brought in the Flood. It's the whole reason why God is wiping the whole thing out because He is stopping this thing before it completely GH: wipes out everything itself. Then, it starts up again and God has to do something to slow down this snowball of evil. At the Tower of Babel, He confuses their languages and then He scatters the people. This doesn't stop evil but keeps it off the full blast, pedal to the metal surge through humanity and God slows the process of evil down so that He will now contend with the adversary over the possession of the earth. Genesis 12:1-50:32 - Beginning 5: The beginning of the nation of Israel. The first four beginnings span over two thousand years in eleven chapters. But the fifth beginning takes the remaining thirty-eight chapters even though the time span itself is very, very small.
Genesis	5 Beginnings / GH: GPPI verse	Shows you where God is putting the emphasis and what He wants us to pay attention to. Where God calls Abraham out separately and promises to make of him a new people. They are going to be a people of God's creation. MM says to understand the 5th beginning, you have to begin to understand some things about the first 4 beginnings. Because all of them are connected. Don't see these as separate things. They are all connected. God created the world and the reason He created the world is the reason He created man. And then when man sinned and Satan usurped dominion over the world. And then put into play the COTW-Ephesians 2:2 which is man's downward spiral. Then the calling out of the nation of Israel is the step that God takes in response to those things that Satan has done. All of this is connected and part of the main trunk storyline that runs through the Bible. So the short of it is, God creates the heaven and earth and all that is in them to set up a kingdom. He means to make the earth His place of residence and rule His entire creation from the earth. Man is the crowning achievement that creation and he's been charged with the commission to subdue the earth and have dominion over it on behalf of God. Lucifer in his prideful rebellion, tries to take possession of the heaven and earth.
Genesis	5 Beginnings / GH: GPPI verse	That's what THE MOST HIGH-Genesis 14:18 is about. That title is the possessor of heaven and earth. He takes the heavens when the principalities and powers join his rebellion against God in the heavenly places and he becomes THE PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR-Ephesians 2:2. Then Daniel records that all of those angels, except one, those high positions, principalities and powers, except one, rebelled with Lucifer. See Daniel 10:21. There's a government structure in the heavenly places. There's 12 divisions of government structure in the heavens as there is 12 divisions of government structure in the earth as far as God's government goes. That has to do with those 24 elders that are in the Book of Revelation because they represent the angelic representatives before the face of God for all24 governmental places in God's government that He set up in the beginning. Satan had usurped dominion over the heavenly places. And knowing that the earth is created and the first Sabbath, God rests from His creation. Knowing what God is going to do on the second Sabbath, Satan moves quickly, Adam & Eve fall, and dominion of the earth falls into the hands of the adversary. And Satan therefore becomes THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD-John 14:30. That double title. And everything that follows is nothing more than the contention over who will be possessor of heaven and earth. That's what all of these beginnings are all about.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis	5 Beginnings / GH: GPPI verse	By the time you get to Genesis 12, you understand the nation is God's tool for accomplishing the repossession of the earth. But you don't hear one peep about the repossession of the heavenly places until Paul comes on the scene and says, oh, by the way. It was a mystery and no one knew about it but when Jesus died on the Cross, He made a provision for you Gentiles to receive salvation by grace and it is not available. And in this DOGG and you are going to be called into the body of Christ and been made a ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:14 and given a glorified body for the purpose of inhabiting the heavenly places and repossessing the heavenly places back to the Lord. So through the program with Israel to reclaim the earth and his program with the church, the body of Christ to reclaim the heavenlies. He will put them both together in THE DISPENSATION OF THE FULNESS OF TIMES-Ephesians 1:10 and the only way you can really revel with what God is doing is to understand both of these programs and how they're working, and how they're finally going to be put together in eternity out in the end. Where God accomplishes finally what Ge meant to do in the beginning when He put Adam in the Garden.
Genesis	5 Beginnings / GH: GPPI verse	All of this thing that we see is God's brilliant plan being put into action to accomplish the reconciliation of the heavens and the earth. Now, that means that every story in your Bible is connected to this storyline. Every single thing. David and Goliath. The Flood. Daniel and the Lion's Den. MM says we learn these stories in Sunday school and a hundred others and we just kind of see them as another story. Crossing the Red Sea. God parts the waters. But if we don't understand the storyline, then we've missed something here. What we've missed is why they are crossing the Red Sea to begin with. Why not go around it? Why are they crossing it? And why are they crossing at the spot they're crossing? Because there's a reason. God is accomplishing something and why He leads them to Sinai and what was the purpose of those things that took place. Like the bitter waters at Marah and all those things before they ever went to Sinai. Those aren't just stories. It wasn't just a story - they cut down a tree, they threw it in the poison waters and they were made sweet and everybody could drink water.
Genesis	5 Beginnings / GH: GPPI verse	It wasn't a separate story, it was part of the storyline of what God was trying to establish with the nation. And if you don't understand these beginnings begin to spell out to you the great purpose behind all of this, then you only see the Bible as a bunch of disjointed, unconnected, unrelated stories and you miss the doctrine that's being presented here. So what we're trying to do is to put all this together into a single unit so that we can understand this doctrine and we can see that.
Genesis	GH: spirit beings	The issue in the garden was man’s interaction with a spirit being; Satan. That resulted in the fall, which is a very big deal. The issue in Genesis 6 was man’s interactions with spirit beings; the sons of God. The things that took place before the flood are an accurate picture of what it would be like to live in Satan’s world.
Genesis	Non-MBI	DP: Hebrew (O.T.) History 2000 BC - ELECTION - Abraham - Patriarchs - Abraham to Joseph [Zondervan: Election = special choosing] God silent 400 years 1500 BC - EXODUS - Moses - Prophets - Moses to Samuel 1000 BC - EMPIRE - David - Princes - Saul to Zedekiah 500 BC - EXILE - Isaiah - Priests - Joshua (not Torah) to Caiaphas God silent 400 years

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis - Exodus	GH: GPPI verse	Three essential issues that are foundational to understanding GPPI - these are found in Genesis - Exodus: 1. Where God called Abram apart from his land and people and covenanted with him and his seed after him. The nation of Israel is the seed of Abraham. The core of the covenant is found in the Genesis 12:1-3 and everything else in the chapter merely amplifies what we read in these verses. 2. The first two chapters in your Bible are all about God constructing a place to dwell in, where He is going to bring His residence to. But before He does that, He creates man and He puts him in a position to provide for the establishment of God's kingdom on this earth. 3. Adam was commanded to KEEP the garden. Have to understand what KEEP is and what paradise is. Adam doesn't discharge this responsibility that was given to him very well.
Genesis - Exodus	GH: GPPI verse	All of these things that are going on are pertinent to what happens in GPPI because once all of this is lose and Satan has usurped the possession of the earth, God now enters into contention with the adversary in order to repossess the earth and to reconcile it back to Him. He is going to use Israel to do that. So the tactics of the enemy that worked the first time are the very type of tactics that will be put into play for Israel to defile and corrupt the nation and make them worthless for God's purpose to be accomplished. The first two chapters in your Bible are all about God constructing a place to dwell in, where He is going to bring His residence to. But before He does that, He creates man and He puts him in a position to provide for the establishment of God's kingdom on this earth.
Genesis 1 - 2		When God formed the earth and He made mountains and the fields and the rivers and he put animals on it. He was making it after the pattern of the heavenly places. PRINCIPAL: The heavenly always precedes the earthly. The earthly is always made after the pattern of the heavenly. Means the heavenly gets done first and then the earthly gets done.
Genesis 1 - 2	GH: GPPI verse	The establishment of the kingdom on earth was man’s responsibility. That kingdom is the main issue of the first two chapters in Genesis. You can only understand that when you know that it was God’s intention from the beginning to set up His residence on this earth and rule His kingdom from the midst of His creation. The first two chapters in your Bible are all about God constructing Himself a place to dwell in. Before God does that, he creates man and puts him in a position to provide for the establishment of God’s kingdom on the earth. This is all the background for the Abrahamic Covenant.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 1	GH: Timeline : Creation	When God made the heavens and the earth, the angels were already here. The angels are older than the CREATURE. When created, they were all created as holy angels. When they are installed on those thrones, they were part of the holy angels. They weren't fallen yet. That's the ones Satan went after to get control of the heavenly places. Didn't go after the angels up in the third heaven farming. He gets all but 1 (of the 24 principalities to rebel) and he becomes the de facto possessor of the heavens when that rebellion takes place. POINT: They were good when installed, then joined Satan's rebellion, now he has control of the heavenly places(GH: Where the angelic government is located.). Creature created on the fourth day. Rebellion on the fifth day. MM says you could argue the third day but it doesn't matter. The creature never had a day to function properly. The creature has never ever accomplished what it was made to be. God creates man on the sixth day. Adam falls on the seventh day. On the first day of the second week, Satan is the prince of the power of the air and the prince of this world. Got them both done right there in the beginning. The real issue is, for the first time, you are going to enable the creature to do what it was designed to do. Second day of creation, Lucifer gets the heavens. Second day of man on the earth, Lucifer gets the earth. Adam needed to be educated by God, but got competing wisdom - sew fig leaves together, hide yourself, when He asks you about it blame the woman, etc. Adam never got qualified to labor with God and before we get qualified, we are going to have to get His Wisdom.
Genesis 1		Genesis 1: The first picture we have of God in the Bible is as a Laborer. God labors for six days to create the heavens and earth and when He finishes each day, He evaluates it and enjoys it (it was good or very good). First thing God does is give Adam a job (GH: naming the animals). God created 3 divine institutions at creation: 1. Labor 2. Marriage 3. Family God's Instructions to Man - HAVE DOMINION-Genesis 1:26 (Subdue) over the earth - DRESS IT-Genesis 2:15 (Cultivate) the Garden - KEEP IT-Genesis 2:15 (Guard) the Garden (Genesis 2:15 - God puts Adam to work). - Name the animals - Genesis 2:20

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 1	Non-MBI	DP: Genesis 1 STYLE: 1. SUBJECT (GOD, WORD, SPIRIT) 2. VERBS (CREATED, MADE): Very simple. Hebrew word for CREATED 'bara' (sp?) means to make something out of nothing. Only occurs 3x in the whole of Genesis 1. For 1. Matter 2. Life 3. Man. He uses the word MADE, which means to make something out of something else. We can make/manufacture things, but we can't create. - CM: Tectonic Plates: Greek word 'Tektone' means Carpenter. 3. OBJECTS (DAYS 1-7): Each sentence is so simple anyone can understand. Subject-Verb-Object. Uninhabitable/'Without form' Uninhabited/'Void or Empty' 'STRUCTURE' 3 days to form it 3 days to inhabit it Creates an environment Created individual things or creatures that inhabit that environment God FORMS/Contrast God FILLS/Content
Genesis 1:1		1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. The Bible assumes the existence of God just by the mere mention of Him. It's not a defense of it, it's just telling you. It's not offering you proofs of His existence. GH: MM tying to Romans 1:18-20. Way the gospel should be. THE HEAVEN AND THE EARTH: The combination of “heaven and earth” is used over 200 times in your Bible. Know there are two different realms that are separate and distinct from each other and if you are the adversary you want to be the possessor of heaven and earth, you know first of all you need to have a power base in each one. He set one up in the HEIGHT and set one up in the DEPTH (See Romans 8:39) HEAVEN AND EARTH: When the Bible talks about the creation, it is always in two parts; the heaven and the earth. HEAVEN: Singular but we know there are 3 heavens. Which one is he talking about? Third Heaven was already in place. MM believes the first Heaven is part of the creation of the earth. MM thinks this refers to as the second Heaven. Ties with the rest of the passeage - sun, moon, and stars; greater light and lesser light-v7 & v14. - First Heaven: Atmosphere around the earth - THE BIRDS FLY IN THE FIRMAMENT OF THE HEAVEN. - Second Heaven: The whole rest of the universe - the sun, the moon, and the stars and all that. AKA the Creature. - Third Heaven: The place were God lives. Where the manifest presence of God is. The Throne. The New Jerusalem.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 1:2		2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. EARTH WAS WITHOUT FORM AND VOID: MM taught the word WAS was the Hebrew word <???> and that word meant BECAME WITHOUT FORM...Means something happened between v1 and v2 called the Gap Theory. God created it. Satan saw it and got upset, tore everything up and the earth BECAME without form and void. Could have been millions or billions of years between v1 and v2. Allowed them to get along with the evolutionists. MM says there is no gap. It couldn't be a theory. A theory is always based on observable, testable, and witnessed data. Theory doesn't mean if I can dream it up, suddenly now that is it. It didn't BECOME without form and void. It WAS without form and void. God made the earth inhabitable. He wasn't just thinking about us. He was thinking about Him. He will rule the whole creation in the AGES TO COME from here. He is going to set up His residence from here and rule the whole thing/creation from here in the AGES TO COME. He meant this to have some things that He had already made up in the third Heaven. We have mountains and valley and streams of rivers and plains and agriculture on this planet. Not the first time this has happened. Has been happening up there (Third Heaven) all along. Bible said He fashioned it - when He fashioned it, He did it out of His Wisdom. Get this picture in your mind, God had a blueprint, fashioned from the wisdom of His mind that said, this is how I AM going to make this.
Genesis 1:2		2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. VOID: Empty Took 7 days to shape it and fill it. AND THE SPIRIT OF GOD MOVED ON THE FACE OF THE WATERS: The whole thing was under water. Later, you find out what He was doing. He was laying the beams of His chambers in the waters. Find this in the 5 poetic books. **See what the Spirit is doing by looking at Genesis 1:2, Psalm 104:1-3, Hebrews 11:10, and Revelation 21:1-4**.
Genesis 1:3		3 And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. QUESTION: If on DAY 1 God said let their be light and their was light and the light He called day and the darkness He called night, how come it wasn't until DAY 4 you get the sun, and the moon, and the stars? What was that light? There's a glory/light to God. LET THERE BE LIGHT: This is light, stemming from God and what He did when He put the curtain and frozen deep up but you can't see it because it is on the other side. Even the light that would come down outside the curtain you couldn't see. Put a curtain up when you want to block out someone's ability to see. It may well have been that Lucifer's was somehow involved with that light. MM doesn't want to say that he produces it, but his name reveals that he "carries" it or "bears" it. In that sense, he may have been involved in it. But no matter the degree to which he was or was not involved, Lucifer (the light-bearer) rebelled on Day 4 of creation week.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 1:6-8		6 And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. 7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so. 8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day. v6: FIRMAMENT: Is NOT the heaven. Is something IN the heaven. Root word is FIRM. Firmament holds everything in place. Bible said the ordinances of heaven that hold everything in their goings? in that space and it becomes firm. The whole universe is held in place and there is a firmness to it. v7: FIRMAMENT: What's bigger than the creature? The firmament - **the creature is in the firmament**. We are going to bring that creature out of the coma and be the intelligensia, be the central nervous system of the creature to make it come back to life. God created the FIRMAMENT on the second day/Day 2. The FIRMAMENT and the CREATURE are not the same thing. If they were the same, the creature would have been created on the second day. Before you have a heaven (FIRMAMENT), you can't have a government in it. There's no government in that yet prior to it being a heaven. v7: AND IT WAS SO: God said it was SO. He didn't say it was GOOD (v10, v12, v21) like the other days. Only one like that. MM believes in this second heaven or firmament are the principalities and powers that rebelled with Lucifer. God puts His government in the heavens and before the third day, the rebellion has taken place. Now 23 of 24 principalities in God's goverment have aligned themselves with Lucifer. The Creature only functioned correctly for a day and then it got corrupted. Satan is not the one who corrupted it. Creature gets 1 good day then it is under the bondage of corruption and then it is waiting for THE MANIFESTATION OF THE SONS OF GOD-Romans 8:19.
Genesis 1:14-18	GH: WoD Teaching	GH: MM teaching on NIGHT and DAY, light and DARKNESS in Romans 13:12. v16: TO RULE THE DAY: MM always wondered why say TO RULE THE DAY. If someone rules, that's their reign, like a king does. A king reigns in his kingdom. He's the authority. v16: TO RULE THE NIGHT v18: TO RULE: When God repeats this issue, it's because there's a principle He is trying to drive home. v18: TO DIVIDE THE LIGHT FROM THE DARKNESS
Genesis 1:14-17		14 And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years: 15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. 16 And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also. 17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, Physical aspect of the creature gets formed on the fourth day/Day 4. v15: IN THE FIRMAMENT OF THE HEAVEN: MM citing as an example of the 'second heaven'. v16: GREATER LIGHT TO RULE THE DAY: Sun v16: LESSER LIGHT TO RULE THE NIGHT: Moon v17: GOD SET THEM IN THE FIRMAMENT OF THE HEAVEN: MM citing as an example of the 'second heaven'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 1:16		16 And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also. Notice that the verse doesn't say that God made the greater light to "light" the day, but to "rule" the day. The lesser light does not "light" the night, but it "rules" the night. The terminology is revealing and should not be overlooked. TO RULE THE DAY: Why didn't He just say to give light to the day? MADE THE STARS ALSO: The ALSO is the stars. A double verb.
Genesis 1:17	Non-MBI	PR: v1-8: don't deal with the earth at all, They deal with the SECOND and THIRD heavens. Notice the change of the 'firmament', called 'Heaven' in v8, and the firmament called 'Heaven' in v17. They are not identical.
Genesis 1:18		18 And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good. Repeats the TO RULE - a dominion term. There's something a work here that you are going to have to know about, something that God set back in that original creation that has to do with ruling in those things. The creature is not the biggest thing out there. The biggest thing out there is the firmament. The creature is in the firmament. They are not the same thing.
Genesis 1:20-21	First Mention = CREATURE / First Heaven	20 And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven. 21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that it was good. First time CREATURE shows up in your Bible. v20: THE MOVING CREATURE THAT HATH LIFE v20: FOWL THAT MAY FLY ABOVE THE EARTH IN THE OPEN FIRMAMENT OF HEAVEN: MM citing as an example of the 'first heaven'. v21: EVERY LIVING CREATURE THAT MOVETH Words that define the CREATURE: moves, has life. Have these 2 words in mind when you think about the CREATURE. Used both times. So a creature is designed to have life and to move. Therefore we know that the creature of Romans 1 and Romans 8 was designed to have life and to move (go somewhere). **LIFE and MOVEment are what Paul is after when he uses the word CREATURE**. Movement is not just some planets going around a sun. The whole creature is designed to move and do something. It is not doing it now. Things are revolving and comets are flying but this is not what the creature is designed to do. The creature will function as a single body and is supposed to operate in unison with each other. The creature can THINK and DO and LABOR. It was created to be a godly creature. MM wonders what God created it to do and where is it going?
Genesis 1:22		22 And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth. GOD BLESSED THEM, SAYING: When you bless someone, you are saying good things about them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 1:26-2:20		Commands that God gave to Adam (GH: man): 1. v26: LET THEM HAVE DOMINION over the earth - DOMINION OVER: When you have dominion over something, you are controlling that. - v28: SUBDUE IT...HAVE DOMINION: To do this will take some effort on Adam's part. - SUBDUE: When you find the word SUBDUE in your Bible this is most often a military type action. v29: EVERY HERB BEARING SEED...EVERY TREE: The planting of the seeds is how plants continue. Someone is going to have to do this work as well. All that seed, going to have to plant that. That's a work. 2. v15: DRESS IT AND KEEP IT: This is more labor that Adam is doing. MM says the way most people think of the Garden of Eden is that it is a big retirement place. You went out and laid in the hammock and the hummingbirds came by and entertained you for a while and the breeze gently blew but in reality, there was work to be done. Adam got put in this garden and the Lord said I NEED you to keep it up. DRESS: **To work by adorning, embellishing, and improving**. MM says God meant for the garden to be taken and improved upon and embellished. That was part of the labor. MM references the home improvement shows where the home looks totally different. That's the work of embellishing or adorning. Adorn would be trimming plants for aesthetics and to allow them to regrow more in a better way. Means Adam has to prune some things back and cut some things back so it actually begins to actually produce the way it is supposed to produce.
Genesis 1:26-2:20		KEEP: **To exercise great care over. It includes the idea of 'guarding' and 'watching over' with the idea of an enemy in mind. Means 'to guard, maintain, be faithful to, and preserve**.' There is a whole lot in this word KEEP. MM says if KEEP needs to guard with the idea of an enemy in mind, Adam is being told to watch out for an enemy. This is a warning to Adam about the very thing that happened. MM is not trying to cast dispersions on Adam but the enemy did come into that garden and was successful. So Adam has the BUSINESS of making sure the garden is taken care of but he has to protect it and there was a reason behind that. 3. v20: AND ADAM GAVE NAMES: God is going to bring all the animals to Adam to see what he would call them. It is Adam's job to name all of the animals. Doesn't say it in the verse, but MM believes God walks these animals by Adam in pairs, just like they came on the ark. This job is to make Adam come to the same conclusion of his Father. God realizes that Adam can't do this alone. God is gives Adam another job that causes this conclusion to happen in his own mind. - v18: IT IS NOT GOOD THAT THE MAN SHOULD BE ALONE; I WILL MAKE HIM AN HELP MEET FOR HIM: MM doesn't take that as He is talking to Adam, He doesn't YOU be alone. It's the Godhead talking. It's like Adam is not in this conversation. HELP MEET: Is someone who comes along side to help him do the things that he is doing. That is what God knows is going to be needed. Adam is looking at these pairs of animals and he is naming them. MM believes there is thought in what Adam is doing. Adam is thinking, everyone of these animals come by 2s and I'm here by myself. Couple things: 1. It's going to take these pairs to continue on for future generations.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 1:26-2:20		2. It's not future generations for Adam because if he eats from the tree of life, he will live forever. But it is also that work he needs to get done for his Father. He needs someone to help. **But once Adam falls in the garden, the work that he has to do changes. He was always going to work. But now, he is going to have to work under adverse circumstances**. It's the way that work is, now work is different. Why people don't want to hear, when you get to heaven, you are going to have a job, because they know how they feel about work here. But you won't feel about it like that when you get a glorified body and work in your Father's Business you won't feel about work the way you feel about work here. **Man was created/designed to be busy**. That even works to an extent today. Some people don't like to work but if you don't work, most of us would go crazy. Adam needed some help because he was involved in a labor that was bigger than he could do.
Genesis 1:26-28		MM taught in Bible college about the image of God. Way it got described is the way most of the world looks at it. He didn't realize what he had sitting in his Bible in Genesis 1:26-28. Didn't understand the real importance of that doctrine. Because of this, when he came to Sonship, he had no idea of the connection that these verses in Genesis 1 were supposed to have on him. Not just on him but the education he is involved in. Going to be this way for you too. If we understand this properly, the image of God is going to make a huge difference in what we're learning and how we are learning it. Focus on 3 important subjects: 1. What the image of God is? 2. How the image of God is important? 3. How practically knowing about that image is going to practically affect our everyday lives and it will. Bertrand Russell (atheist) Quote: We are the product of causes that had no pre-vision of the end they were achieving, the hopes, fears, loves, and beliefs of our minds are just the outcome of the accidental collocation (connection) of atoms. MM says all of these terminologies that you see here - let us make man in our own image and after our likeness and let him have dominion over everything ad be fruitful and multiply and replenish the earth and then subdue the earth - all of that language is comprehensive. It's not limited to just Adam. That's why He used the plural pronouns THEM. It's really talking about mankind. Thinks this because Eve not the only one to fill the earth with children. God knows it is going to take more than you two to get this job done. Be fruitful and multiply because this mandate is going to be handed down to your kids and then to your grandkids and your great grandkids. It's comprehensive in the same of LET US MAKE MAN (mankind collectively, not talking about 1 guy). The image of God is not something that God has to install every time a new person shows up on the planet. The image of God is going to be naturally handed down to the off spring.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 1:26	Divine Council = LET US MAKE MAN / HAVE DOMINION: First of 3 of God's Instructions to Man	26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. Adam shows up on the sixth day/Day 6. AND GOD SAID: He is obviously saying something out loud for somebody's benefit. Couldn't have God just thought it all in? If you notice through the creation account, He's constantly saying what He's doing and GOD SAID. That has to be for somebody's benefit. **Angels are the only ones who can benefit from that**. LET US MAKE MAN IN OUR IMAGE, AFTER OUR LIKENESS: Two different things going on here. 1. God's Likeness -> Godliness 2. Satan did not have the ability to be educated in Godliness. Satan was full of wisdom but it was never going to get wisdom like God's Wisdom.
Genesis 1:26	Divine Council = LET US MAKE MAN / HAVE DOMINION: First of 3 of God's Instructions to Man	26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. LET US MAKE MAN IN OUR IMAGE: Angels know good and well they are not. MM thinks God means to have Lucifer hear what He is doing. That grates him because man (a hunk of dirt) will be put in charge of the earth, not Lucifer. We are made out of the basis of materials. We sweep it out of our houses. We tell our kids we'll wipe it off the bottom of their shoes. God takes the dirt, forms it, breathes life into it, and gives it dominion over the earth. That's gotta hurt. Another reason why it's gotta hurt. Satan has an abundance of built in wisdom. Man is not created with all of his wisdom. Some preachers will take issue with this, saying that Adam knew everything. MM will prove that he had to be educated. Talked about what God considers good or evil, values/esteems, hates/abhors. Son will learn what his Father sees as good, he sees as good. Learn what his Father values, he is going to value it. Lucifer, FULL OF WISDOM, PERFECT IN BEAUTY, and with music built in, looks at Adam and say you don't deserve to be running this thing. I deserve to be running this thing. Making man to have godliness - Think, Act/Live, Labor - had to sting. Being created without any wisdom but able to get God's Wisdom is superior to being created as a cherib full of wisdom but you will never be educated to have God's Wisdom. God is not talking to the other Members of the Godhead, **He is talking to the members of the divine council to inform them about what He is about to do. MM knows this because every member of the Godhead is co-equal and omniscient**. One doesn't say to the other let's go do this because they were already thinking that. They don't need to say this to each other. He is letting the members of the Divine Council know this is what we are fixing to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 1:26	Divine Council = LET US MAKE MAN / HAVE DOMINION: First of 3 of God's Instructions to Man	26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. The world and Satan have a different wisdom and would say, oh no, this is better. In the dispensation of grace, we say it would be better if God would just do this and God says I AM not doing that, I AM doing it this way and the end result is going to be better for everybody. We say why do I need to learn it? Why is it not just given to me. Because you are going to go further learning it. **Satan's wisdom is corrupted. You are going to be given a wisdom superior to his**. God is going to start to educate Adam. Even though man wasn't created wise as Satan and he wasn't as beautiful as Satan and the beasts of the field are made from dirt too. Difference is God created man for godliness in His likeness to do these things. He did not create the animals to do that. Evolutionists just want to talk about biological things. Don't want to talk about how a man can be educated to think like your Heavenly Father. But most preachers don't talk about this either. **When Adam is created, he doesn't have any natural ability to rule the earth. He is going to have to be educated**. Better than natural wisdom, man has the ability to get his Heavenly Father's wisdom. IN OUR IMAGE, AFTER OUR LIKENESS - MM says these are close but they they're not the same. They have different shade of meaning here. Even the preposition is different. You get made IN an IMAGE and AFTER a LIKENESS. Knowing that every man is made in the image of God is meant to impact the way we think about other people (and thus change the way we interact with them).
Genesis 1:26	Divine Council = LET US MAKE MAN / HAVE DOMINION: First of 3 of God's Instructions to Man	26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. IN OUR IMAGE, AFTER OUR LIKENESS: The IN is the key. Couple ways to use IN: 1. If I say I have a splinter in my finger or I live in Texas, it is giving you a location. 2. Another way - Cut the pie in slices - the IN is directing the action of cutting. 3. I signed my name in ink - IN is describing the medium by which you are signing - in ink. 4. The way MM thinks it is being used here - I work in education - the IN tells you something about who you are and what I'm doing. The IN is actually points toward your purpose/function. Your function informs your purpose. After God created everything - the spiritual realm, heaven and earth, all the animals - the last thing He created is the pinnacle of His creation and it's man. It's the pinnacle because it is the only part of everything God created that's going to be made in God's image and likeness. It's the only thing. When you discover what that is, there's real dignity and honor and glory affiliated with that. What would it be your reaction if you were back in the day and the apostle Paul walked in - there would be a great amount of respect. Wouldn't you want to stand around and hear him talk about stuff? AFTER OUR LIKENESS: Not a physical likeness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 1:26	Divine Council = LET US MAKE MAN / HAVE DOMINION: First of 3 of God's Instructions to Man	26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. LET US: Plural possessive. In Bible college, MM taught that this referred to the Trinity. He doesn't believe that is true. Because before man was created there is a whole nother realm with creatures in it - the sons of God, the angelic spirit realm. MM doesn't think God is saying it to Himself. All the members of the Godhead are equally eternal, omniscient - if the Father said I've got an idea the Son would say wait, I'm already there. He is not saying it for His benefit, He is saying it for the benefit of the host of heaven who are about to witness this. It's not that the angels created us, He is using it in this form. If I say, after church, let's all go get some pizza but MM is planning on buying the pizza. We are actually all going to go get some pizza but actually MM is going to get (buy) it. In v27, it is back to singular - IN HIS OWN IMAGE-v27. God created man in His own image. It went from US (being said to the whole angelic realm that is out there-letting them know what is about to take place) to God singular HIS OWN IMAGE-v27. MM doesn't think it went from Godhead plural and then when it got done, it went to the Godhead.
Genesis 1:26	Divine Council = LET US MAKE MAN / HAVE DOMINION: First of 3 of God's Instructions to Man	26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. US: A reference to the Members of the Godhead. Image = a thing in which the aspect, form, or character of another is reproduced; a counterpart; a copy; a living image, (i.e., a person with striking resemblance to another; a ‘spitting image’). An image represents another. (Charles Smith) OUR LIKENESS: God's likeness? Godliness? From where we get the term 'God-li-ness'. Contraction of those 2 words. 3 Components: 1. Think like God. Have to get your thinking straight. 2. Way you act or live. Behavior needs to line up with your new way of thinking. 3. Labor - Labor with Him - see things as He sees them. If you are not doing the above 3 or interested in the above 3, you are not godly. LIKE: An exact representation or match. Make man in our own likeness so that as he thinks and acts and works, it looks just like what I would do as their Father. When God created man and put him in the garden, God gave Adam a set of instructions; 1) have dominion over the earth, and 2) everything in it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 1:26	Divine Council = LET US MAKE MAN / HAVE DOMINION: First of 3 of God's Instructions to Man / Divine Institution: Responsible Labor or Dominion	26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. LIKENESS: Not Him, LIKE Him. Doesn't have anything to do with the physical. It is to represent Him and represent His character. These creatures or humans that God is creating are His proxies. Even though people are different in physical characteristics and personalities they would all be a reflection of Him. This is the purpose of every human. This is why God made people. Answers the question 'Why are we here?' You are the image of God answers the question 'Who am I?' You are made to be His reflection and His representative. Just to be human is to be the image of God. To be human is to be the representative of God. It has nothing to do with how good a job you are being His representative. You can do a lousy job of representing God, that's still who you are. A tape measure can decide it doesn't want to measure and it is still a tape measure. The decision doesn't change it. God made man in His own image. THEM: Adam & Eve HAVE DOMINION: First of 3 of God's Instructions to Man. DOMINION: First mention in the Bible. Dominion is a power given/granted to someone/something by a higher authority. Given by someone/something that has the power to give/grant that dominion. Adam was put on the earth and told to have dominion over it and subjugate every creature on the earth. GH: MM associates as a governmental theme. Man was to exercise control, management and rulership over the earth. And while we can look at this and see a function of government in the dominion concept, human government was not yet in its final form. That does not happen until after the flood and there is a reason for the timing. The overriding purpose or theme of man is to “rule creation”. We are to rule over the animal kingdom. We are to multiply in number and fill the earth so that we can subdue it and rule over the entire creation. Man’s purpose is to “rule creation”. That is why God created man. God created man to be a “responsible ruler” or “laborer” over creation. And thus we have the 1st Divine Institution: Responsible Labor or Dominion. Once again, Labor is man’s purpose. This is why after the Fall, what does God curse in relation to Adam (Gen. 3:17)? Labor! Now labor is going to be much more difficult. Interestingly, labor was not something introduced because of the Fall. Only man (not squirrels, not even angels) are suited for godliness. God's likeness is the contraction of godliness. That's what man was created for because we are a created in his likeness. Angels are not created in the likeness of God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 1:26	Divine Council = LET US MAKE MAN / HAVE DOMINION: First of 3 of God's Instructions to Man / Divine Institution: Responsible Labor or Dominion	26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. Everybody thinks 'I got saved, I am not going to hell' is the big deal. MM is not saying that is not important. When God created Adam, he didn't need redeeming. He began to teach him. He wasn't made like the angels with built-in wisdom. God had to tell Adam what was good and what was not good. He is going to teach good and evil from His Wisdom. **The tree of the knowledge of good and evil is the counterfeit wisdom**. That's why He says, 'don't eat of that tree'. It's not a test of obedience. It's much more than that. It is let Me teach you about what is right and wrong. Serpent comes along and sells them on a bill of goods. God created Adam so He could teach him His Wisdom so that He could enter in this relationship with him where God and Adam would have an intimacy of relationship and God every day would be instructing Adam and bringing him along to show him how to begin to think because He made Adam the regent over the earth, not Satan. Had to bug Satan. If he stuck with it, Adam's wisdom would exceed that of the adversary because he is going to have the wisdom of His Heavenly Father put in Him and that is greater than the adversary's wisdom. When Adam sins, salvation is not the end, it's the necessary thing. In order to get man back to when God said I want man to come to work with Me and labor right alongside Me and participate in the glory of what I AM going to do in this Kingdom. That's what He creates man to do. When man falls, God doesn't abandon His plan. God says I AM going to have to take steps to make sure this really does happen. He has to provide redemption. MM grew up in churches with over 1,000 people and every Sunday morning, the message is to the lost, even though there's 1,200 saved people sitting out there, all listening to a message that is not intended for us at all. People say well they are evangelistic and want to see folks saved. MM appreciates that. But because of that we get to thinking that salvation is the end. It's not. It's the means to the end. It's a necessary thing because we're in sin, we have to be saved so that we can still wind up with this great purpose. The reason for redemption was so He could still adopt us. Satan would love for you to not be saved but if you are going to be saved, let's make salvation the big issue, and leave it at that. That way, you are never trained as a son. Make sure you never hear sermons on adoption. Make sure you serve God in the form of the law, in a list of rules. Today Christians don't see their sanctified life as a big deal. Preachers don't preach on sanctification that much. They think getting out of hell is the big deal.
Genesis 1:26-30	Non-MBI	DP: LET US: See the Trinity. PR: OUR IMAGE: implies the existence of the Trinity, because in the N.T. the 'image' is said to be Jesus Christ Himself, by definition (2 Cor 4:4, Col 3:10, Heb 1:3). CM: Adam: adomah, means “man.” The same 17 elements that make up our body chemistry are the same 17 elements that are found in the “dust of the ground.” v28: PR: This is the Adamic commission that matches the Noahic commission. v29: PR: Neither man nor animal eats grass, nor do they eat animal meat. You are told what they eat is the 'herb bearing seed' and fruit trees (Genesis 1:11-12). Animals don't eat grass until AFTER the fall, and men don't eat animals until AFTER the fall. v30: The word 'meat' here, is more than just 'meal' (1 Chronicles 21:23, Lev 2:1), as new Bibles try and substitute. Anything you put in your mouth is 'meat', such as green herbs (here), fish (John 21:5), and bread and other bakery products (called 'bakemeats' in Genesis 40:17). Notice that animals are vegetarians in v30.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 1:27		27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. **Please see 'Bare Bones Lite : The Image of God' in the commentary.** IN HIS OWN IMAGE THEM: Adam & Eve
Genesis 1:28		28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. God intends for them to take back the territory where He will set up His holy habitation. In His kingdom they will function as the "kingdom of priests and an holy nation." The nation of Israel will do what Adam was supposed to do when he was the monarch of the earth; subdue the earth. THEM: Adam & Eve HAVE DOMINION OVER...EVERY LIVING THING THAT MOVETH UPON THE EARTH SUBDUE IT (the earth): What Adam was supposed to do. Military action in your Bible. When you subdue something you take control of it and then have dominion over it - a governmental issue. Adam is in charge. In like manner in the kingdom, Israel is going to subdue the earth and bring it under God's dominion and that is their job as a holy nation and kingdom of priests. Because Adam fell, it is no longer in the hands of a single man. It is now in the hands of a nation. SUBDUE: EX The Police will force comply a person if necessary. Means you have overcome someone.
Genesis 1:28		28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. REPLENISH THE EARTH: God is not saying 'fill it [the earth] up again', He is saying 'fill it [the earth] full'. Everybody looks at REPLENISH and thinks He is saying 'fill the earth up AGAIN'. Raises the question - when did God fill the earth previous to Adam and Eve? This gives rise to a doctrine that says there was a pre-Adamic race on the earth, but something happened to them, and when He gets to Adam and Eve, He needs to REPLENISH the earth. RE- here is not do again (reload) but an intensifier (regret). PLENISH reminds of plenty. If something is plenteous, there is a lot of it. The Lord is not saying in a casual way, 'have some kids'. The intent for putting man on the earth is to literally to fill the earth up with people. God is saying I WANT you to fill the earth up with people, not I want you to fill the earth again. MM says God is not worried about over-population, that is man's wisdom. God wants the earth filled to capacity. REPLENISH: There is a sense in which this means to fill up. We look at the RE- in that and we think fill it up. Gives rise to the thought that there was a pre-Adamic race of humans. And actually, what's going on in Genesis 1 is just God redoing that again the next time. Replenish: OED: 1. a. transitive: To stock or supply (a place) abundantly with people or animals. b. transitive. Esp. of God: to endow (a person) fully or abundantly with something. 2.a. transitive: To supply (a place, space, or cavity) with a great deal, or as much as it can hold, of something material or immaterial; to fill, fill up. 3.a. transitive. To occupy the whole of (a place, space, or any object); to fill to capacity.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 2	GH: God makes the first move	In Creation, God made the first move by creating us
Genesis 2:1		1 Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.
Genesis 2:2		2 And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. We see in the first two verses that God ended his work and rested on the seventh day. HE RESTED ON THE SEVENTH DAY FROM ALL HIS WORK: God created everything in 6 days and then He rested on the 7th. It wasn't because he was wore out. The rest just means He stopped His creative work. HE RESTED: He ceased from activity or labor.
Genesis 2:3		3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made. SANCTIFIED: Holy, set apart - He blessed the seventh day and sanctified it. Need to understand what God is doing when He blesses the day and the significance of Him sanctifying it.
Genesis 2:5		5 And every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the Lord God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground. BEFORE IT WAS IN THE EARTH...BEFORE IT GREW: **God put those plants in fully mature BEFORE they came up out of the ground. Two reasons:** **1. There was no rain** **2. There was no man to till the ground** **MM says if you are a creationist, you know the chicken came before the egg**. THERE WAS NOT A MAN TO TILL THE GROUND: MM says man is not even on the scene yet.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 2:7		7 And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. FORMED MAN OF THE DUST OF THE GROUND: That's terristrial, it's made of this earth. God took something and made something else out of it. When God went about the business of forming the earth the way He wanted it to be, the way He had already determined it to be by His wise master plan. God created it and He also formed it. GOD, THE GIVER OF LIFE: If God is the giver of life, people come along and say well, if a woman is raped and she gets pregnant and has a child, are you saying God is the One that now has made sure she is pregnant? Once again, this is people thinking God is inserting Himself into the situation and making something happen. God is not pushing the DOGG aside and interupting what He is doing and inserting Himself so she will not get pregnant and then pulling the DOGG back into place. That would be intervening by means of His omnipotent power. Not what He is doing. Yes, He is the GIVER OF LIFE but it is through a process He has put into place. IN ADAM GOD BREATHED INTO HIS NOSTRILS THE BREATH OF LIFE: Not some spooky mystical thing - he started breathing.
Genesis 2:7		7 And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. MAN BECAME A LIVING SOUL: People think that the physical is all there is and there is no such thing as a SOUL. Like Adam, you are a living soul. SOUL: Is an immaterial substance that contains consciousness and animates (that makes living) the body. *We live everyday in the physical and it is hard to change the default. All of Paul's requests are spiritual in nature. That is hard for us because we live in the physical and it is hard for us to default. MM wants you to understand who you really are. What you are looking at is not MM. It's his body but the real MM is inside this body. You are not looking at the real MM. You are looking at a body but the real MM is animating this body. And MM is not looking at the real you. He is looking at a particular body that is unique to you, but the real you is on the inside. MM is going to show his view on this but admits there are competing views. MM trying to show why Paul is so focused on spiritual issues. People think that the physical is all there is and there is no such thing as a SOUL. Paul and the Bible disagree (1 Corinthians 15:45 & Genesis 2:7). Like Adam, you are a living soul.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 2:8		8 And the Lord God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed. **God is making preparation for His residence being set up, exactly where He wants it, surrounded by the kind of vegetation He wants**. The 8 days encompassing the 1st and 2nd Sabbaths has the preparation for the Lord to set up His residence and dwell among men on the earth. The feast of tabernacles holds this out and because of the Sabbath constantly pointing you back to the first week of creation, we see the significance of the 2nd Sabbath. GOD PLANTED A GARDEN: He didn't ask Adam to do it. MM says there are probably some things that are in the garden that God put in there that He Himself planted because He wants certain things and He is going to set up His residence there. When you set up a residence somewhere, you want what you want around you and that is what God was doing.
Genesis 2:9		9 And out of the ground made the Lord God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil. LORD GOD: Double objects - He is the only One doing the trees. GOOD FOR FOOD: Apple tree or an orange tree or a plum tree. THE TREE OF LIFE ALSO: Not just GOOD FOR FOOD trees, He made another kind of tree.
Genesis 2:15-17		Adam is "at one" (not a permanent at-one-ment) with God, he's not God's enemy, he's not at odds with God, but all that is conditional obedience ([GH: not] eating of the tree of knowledge of good and evil). People who believe you can lose your salvation believe when you got saved your got brought back to the condition of oneness with God. But what about sin tommorrow? It's conditional. It's a return to what Adam had.
Genesis 2:15	TO DRESS IT: Second of 3 of God's Instructions to Man / TO KEEP IT: Third of 3 of God's Instructions to Man / Divine Instituion : Labor	15 And the Lord God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it. That dominion (Genesis 1:26) means that man was to subdue the earth, dress and keep the garden. TO DRESS IT AND TO KEEP IT: To prune & maintain it and to guard it. TO DRESS IT: Second of 3 of God's Instructions to Man. Dressing it is taking care of it/maintaining it. TO KEEP IT: Third of 3 of God's Instructions to Man. When Adam told to keep the garden, that's guarding it against an enemy. He failed, which is why the serpent beguiled Eve. Notice that these commands are prior to the creation of the woman. The purpose of man was to have dominion over the earthly creation. The first couple were to be God’s monarchs on the earth. Notice that God puts Adam to work; Adam is to labor by subduing the earth, and dressing and keeping the garden. The first thing presented to us in the Bible about God is as a Laborer – He labors six days to create heaven and earth.) This makes Labor the first Divine Institution (DI). The dominion “office” Adam has been assigned by God, that Adam is given the instruction to work. Why? Because dominion requires labor. (Godly Labor results in Responsible Dominion.) The two are connected; there is no dominion without labor. So, the institution of “Labor” comes from God and it becomes the basis of the social structure that God is going to put into place.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 2:16-17		16 And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: 17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die. Did Adam recognize the fulness of the consequences of sin? He had never seen sin nor death. MM would like to ask Adam what he knew. v17: IN THE DAY THAT THOU EATEST THEREOF THOU SHALT SURELY DIE: Four ways to look at this. First 2 are death takes place the same day. 1. The same day you eat, you will die physically; your body will die. But we know that did not happen. Don't have a verse but deduce this when they don't die. In fact, Adam lived 930 years before he died physically. Since we know God cannot lie, we know this is not the meaning He intended Adam to understand. 2. They died the same day they ate, only not physically, but spiritually. MM thinks they did die spiritually, but MM not convinced that is the sense which God intended by the warning. When God says they were going to die, MM thinks He was referring to the physical death of their bodies. 3. Run over to 2 Peter 3:8 and make a “day” a thousand years, and then show that Adam died at 930, so he did not live out the “day.” Principle in the Bible of a 'millenial day' when we talk about the Day of the Lord, it includes that 1,000 year kingdom and some other things. MM says this is true but doesn't think the millenial day concept had been established since Adam had only been on the planet for less than a week.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 2:16-17		16 And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: 17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die. 4. Look at “in the day” is to understand it is the sense of “the day you eat of this tree, you are destined to die,” or “the day you eat of this tree, you have made your death certain,” not “you are going to die today.” MM believes/thinks it is this one. Several reasons: Concedes #2 and #3 but believes He is talking about phyiscal death. MM's interpretation: The day you eat of that tree, from that day or in that day, you are destined to die. The day you eat your death is certain, it's sure. Now going to be your destiny. You are going to die. THOU SHALT: Something that is going to happen. SURELY: An air of certainty. It is certain. Added because they didn't die right away. Otherwise, you might be thinking you got away with it. When Adam took a bite of the fruit, you don't get the impression he thought he would die on the spot. Eve had already eaten. MM thinks they understood like his interpretation. MM thinks Adam didn't know he was going to live 930 years but knew it (physical death) was coming one day. He was willing to do this now and pay that consequence down the road. Because dying “one day in the future” is a different from dying on the spot. Why the warning didn't work. MM thinks if God said 'the moment you eat, you are going to drop dead' they would have said no thank you. There is a tendency in us when we don't feel the affects of something immediately, you think you can kind of escape it.
Genesis 2:16-17		16 And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: 17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die. SURELY (cont'd): If you knew the consequences of disobedience were down the road, it gives you a little more room to think I can do it because it is not going to affect me immediately. God didn't say the moment you you eat of this fruit you will die and there is a reason for that. What would you gain from that? Nothing. Adam does it because he thinks there is something to be gained and even though one day it is going to cost him his life, he is willing to do that because of what he thinks that he is going to gain. We all do things that in the long run are not beneficial, are not helpful, but because the consequence doesn't happen to us immediately, we do them knowing about the one day consequence. But if that is sufficiently far off, we can put it in a little box and put it out of our mind and not think about that. Important because not only do we underestimate future consequences, then we make ourselves willing to suffer those consequences. Adopt the attitude I will worry about that when it comes. MM wants to sit down with Adam one day and ask what did you think the consequences would be for this? Did you know everything that was going to be wrecked by this or not? Until we understand what sin is and its consequences, this will not impact us either. TREE OF THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOOD AND EVIL: If you didn't know about this, you would be tempted to say there is not anything wrong with knowing good, it's the knowledge of evil.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 2:16-17		16 And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: 17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die. **The GOOD and the EVIL were the 2 philosophies of men:** **1. Eat, drink, and be merry - whatever the flesh wants to do, just satisfy the flesh and that's where real happiness lies. Run riot and do whatever we feel like.** **2. Not the flesh but the moral aspect of to it. The moral good of man. Let's control ourselves. Let's be morally pure and do it ourselves.** **KNOWLEDGE OF GOOD AND EVIL was learning to conduct yourself according to man's philosophies. Not about knowing right from wrong. About learning two counterfeit systems to godly Wisdom**. God gives Adam access to everything in the garden; with one exception. One tree is off limits by penalty. In essence, God is saying that the issue of good and evil will remain with Him and Adam was not to intrude upon it. By this restriction, we realize God created Adam as a free moral agent; a volitional creature with the ability (free will) to choose his actions (we all know what choice he made and the outcome). So, volition not only carries the idea that you are a free moral agent and can act on your own, but it also includes the idea that you are responsible for the consequences of your choices. Satan only quotes in Genesis 3 up to the colon. v17: BUT: Tells you this is going to be an exception.
Genesis 2:17	Non-MBI	PR: First 'covenant' or agreement that God made with man. It is a CONDITIONAL covenant. It is salvation based on WORKS. No faith is involved because Adam sees God everyday and walks and talks with Him. 'We walk by faith, not by sight', but Adam walked strictly by sight, as people will in the Millenium. Salvation for a Christian is never conditioned upon any works. Adam's was. Capital punishment for stealing fruit. No 'respectable' God would think of doing a thing like that, according to 95% of people alive on earth today. He just wouldn't do what He did in Genesis 2. This is because the God of your Bible is holy and His readers/interpreters are unholy. "My thoughts are not your thoughts and neither are your ways my ways"-Isaiah 55:8. LF: Simplest dispensation is the Garden of Eden based on the time element and directions for it: God only gave them 1 set of directions - "of that tree you shall not eat. Anything else is for you." Just leave that tree alone and God would bless them. After a period of time they ate, the wrath of God fell, and judgment came.
Genesis 2:18-19	GH: GPPI verse	v19: EVERY BEAST...EVERY FOWL...BROUGHT THEM UNTO ADAM: In the beginning, every animal of every kind, 100%, was to give willful submission/willingly submissive to mankind. God brought all the creatures before Adam and he named them. God’s design for man was to have dominion over the earth and everything in it. The animals of every kind were to be willing servants of man. It was only after the Fall and the curse came on the animal kingdom and other things as well that now, you do not want to go into the lion cage at the zoo. MM tying to 3rd CoP-Leviticus 26:21-22 and the wild beasts in the land.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 2:18		18 And the Lord God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him. If God is saying it, someone has to hear it. Adam is standing right there. Very next thing God does is to parade all the animals in front of Adam and has Adam name them. NOT GOOD FOR MAN TO BE ALONE: God created Eve to be a completer for Adam. But it was the man who was created first. Then, the woman was created from the man. That is the order of creation. So, the created order is the man (the head) is first, and the woman is from the man, and for the man. Because of this created order, the husband is the head of the wife, and the wife is called to submit to her head (husband). This has to do with the order of the creation and the purpose of the creation. The Bible is clear that both before the fall and after the fall, the husband and the wife have different roles in the marriage.
Genesis 2:18		18 And the Lord God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him. HELP MEET: Implies the work load will get bigger. The one prohibition in the garden was to not eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. God is already starting educating Adam what is not good here. If it is not good for man to be alone, it is good for man to have a help meet. God is already beginning to educate Adam. Early in MM ministry, he thought because man was not supposed to eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, man was never supposed to know good and evil. He was wrong. Whose knowledge of good and evil were contained in that tree? Satan. When they saw that they were naked and covered themselves up, God didn't tell them to do that. When they heard the voice of the Lord God, whose wisdom told them to hide? When God confronted Adam, whose wisdom caused Adam to blame Eve? When God confronted Eve, whose wisdom caused Eve to blame the serpent? The wisdom Adam has when he falls is not his Father's Wisdom because that comes through a process of being taught. The very thing God is beginning to educate Adam in is the thing He tells him to stay away from, because He wants to educate Adam in His Wisdom and He is telling Adam there is a competing wisdom to mine in this universe. Do not follow this other wisdom.
Genesis 2:18		18 And the Lord God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him. That's the whole key here. Paul will tell you over and over there is a competing wisdom that you are going to be educated in that will look good and sound good and be applauded by the world. As you begin to get educated in your Father's Wisdom, even saved people are going to begin to look at you and say, well, I don't see that at all/I just think you have gone off the deep end/I don't get that. And they won't get that because you don't get God's Wisdom by osmosis, He has to teach it to you. Why there's no job on this earth that can teach you to function properly out in those heavenly places because that knowledge only comes from the heart of your Father and the world can't manufacture it. See God beginning to instruct Adam and He is going to make him wise and He is going to teach him about good and evil. God has adopted Adam and treating him as a son - why Adam is called a SON OF GOD in the Gospel genealogies. But then Adam jumps the gun. He was going to train him in the business, he was going to have dominion over the earth. So when Jesus comes into the world as a man and God in the flesh, He doesn't come in with the full boat of Wisdom of deity. He is taught by His Father.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 2:19	Divine Institution : Labor	19 And out of the ground the Lord God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought them unto Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof. God having Adam name the animals and he realizes there's no one for me. Then God says it is not good for man to be alone. The exhortation prepares our heart to say YES to the doctrine. It is always exhortation then doctrine. When God educates you, He gives you the exhortation (setup) first what makes you want so that when you hear the doctrine, you will get it. EX Adam naming the animals as they come through. God has something that He wants Adam to embrace, but to want. As he names all the Mr. & Mrs. animal pairs, Adam wonders...wait...where's Mrs. Adam?!?! By the time he is through, Adam realizes that He needs a partner. He needs somebody. From 'ok...I will do this.' to 'Oh Father! Let's do this!!!' Two things at work here: 1. Adam is already beginning to labor with His Father. It's to a limited degree but God is already putting him in apprenticeship. Adam is naming these animals. 2. By the time he gets through, Adam is realizing when God created these animals, he created male & female, male & female. God didn't create man male & female (from the jump) because He is teaching him. That's the whole point. He is creating a divine institution and He is using that in a way to educate Adam in what God considers to be good and in what God doesn't consider to be good. God is beginning to teach him this process. From the beginning, God wanted to adopt man and produce godliness so that he could learn to think like His Father and labor with Him in His Business. If Adam hadn't fallen, this process would have continued. When Adam fell, God didn't abandon adoption. God didn't say, you just can't educate these humans.
Genesis 2:20		20 And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him. Adam isn't just laboring with God when he is naming the animals. God is exhorting him. Didn't ask him to name the trees or stars. Here's the thing about Sonship - God always explains WHY before He tells you WHAT. After naming all the animals, Adam discovers everybody has a partner but him. Natural response is to say, 'Wait a minute. Where is Mrs. Adam?' God said it is not good for man to be alone. God is educating Adam on what is good and what is evil then Satan came in and gave them wisdom from a preverted source.
Genesis 2:21-22	GH: SIIP Verse	21 And the Lord God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof; 22 And the rib, which the Lord God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man. **Please see 'Definition : God : Hebrew Names' in the Commentary.** v21: LORD GOD: ALL CAPS LORD, camel case God. This is a reference to Jesus Christ. When you read this in Genesis, you are not thinking about the Son. v22: LORD GOD: ALL CAPS LORD, camel case God. The Son was the One who took the rib and closed it up.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 2:22-24	Divine Institution: Marriage	22 And the rib, which the Lord God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man. 23 And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man. 24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh. God institutes the Divine Institution (social structure) of marriage. This means that marriage: 1) was also designed by God, and 2) is an absolute construct for the entire human race, believers, and unbelievers. With the creation of Eve, God brings the DI of marriage into reality.
Genesis 2:25	GH: Light/Glory	25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed. When God created the animals, He gave them a coat of some kind, a covering for their body. Adam & Eve did not. They are said to be naked. Animals are never naked, they have a built-in garment. Adam & Eve did not have a natural physical covering for their body, but something made it so even though they were naked, they were not ashamed. They had a covering that matched His covering (Genesis 1:27). They were originally covered in light (Psalm 104:2)! <-MM's theory -> God gave Adam and Eve a garment of many colors of light from the beginning. God put them in a uniform that identfied them as His monarchs on the earth. Their many colored garment was meant to shine forth the image and glory of God. Looking at them would remind everyone of God. When they sinned, they lost that garment of light (and knew they were then naked), which, was an indication as mankind was the crowning jewel of God's created creatures. Affiliated them with God Himself. Today, God us conforming is to the image of His Son. As adopted sons, we are having Christ formed in us, so that His Son can be lived and seen in us. MM believes at the Blessed Hope, when we get our glorified bodies which will allow us to function in the heavenly places, the bodies will be a uniform of sort. MM believes the brightness and colors will be reflective of our position in the creature, just as Adam and Eve's were indicative of their position on earth.
Genesis 3-6	THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5	

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 3	GH: Sonship	Before the fall, God is taking Adam through an education process to equip him to do the things that God intends him to do. Tree of knowledge of good and evil - in Satan's preverted wisdom, got them to try the short cut. The very first thing Adam encountered in his edification is the very first thing you encounter in your edification. The second issue you will encounter is the second issue Adam encountered. Things God says are: - good we don't care for and don't think are so good and - evil are an allure and attract so many. Sonship was the issue before there was the fall. God was going to have a kingdom and staff it with a bunch of sons. Then sin enters the picture. Now here we are in the midst of who is going to be the possessor of Heaven and earth. God wants us to have this wisdom - not data in a hard drive but real meaning and heart to it. God is going to teach you what He values and esteems and what He doesn't value and esteem. When God asks WHERE ART THOU?-v10 DID YOU EAT OF THE TREE OF GOOD AND EVIL?, it's not that God didn't know. He is asking because of the nature of the relationship. Saying in Sonship that God is not dealing with us out of His omniscience doesn't mean that He is not omniscient. Adam & Eve died spiritually that day in the Garden. Their connection with God was broken. If you are alive spiritually, you don't have to worry about physical death. Physical death is not an issue with God, spiritual death is. That's the big one.
Genesis 3	GH: Theodicy	God put the tree in the garden in order to prepare us for an eternal life with absolute freedom and liberty. God put the tree in the garden because if man doesn't have the ability to choose right and wrong, then he really doesn't have free will. Now God is allowing for an eternity of freedom and liberty. If He never allows us the opportunity to disobey, how genuine is our obedience? If God stacks the deck so we don't really have free will but we think we do, are you really acting out of love for God? Are we going to remain as small children who can't be trusted to do the right thing or does it glorify God to have sons and daughters, who like adults, know what to do and what not to do and have the capacity to do that which is right? That's the one thing that glorifies Him. Because if we no longer have free will, we are no longer in His Image and we are nothing more than a train on a track and can only run where we laid the track down and we don't have the liberty to do anything else. We are not sons & daugthers with real liberty, we can't be trusted on our own to do the right thing and MM doesn't think this is God's plan for us in eternity - let Me just forever limit your freedom. God put the tree in the garden and gave a severe warning about it. If it had been enough, it would have worked. We needed more than a strong warning, we needed the consequences because once you get the consequences...all you have to do is touch the hot stove once then you figure it out. Now, everyone is getting a real education on good & evil. MM says perhaps all of this was necessary to turn free will beings loose in the creation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 3	GH: GPPI verse	When Adam & Eve have already sinned and have been expelled from the Garden and He puts Cherubim at the gate to prevent them from coming back and eating of the tree of life, a couple things happened: * What man possessed as the king of the earth and what he possessed capacity-wise to subdue the earth and enforce God's dominion was lost. * Not only did Adam lose the capacity to enforce God's dominion but he also lost possession of the earth to Satan. Satan's dominion, Satan's ways and Satan's paths were now in sway for the creatures of the earth to walk in. All of this has to do with the subject of man's special creation and the position that God gave to man.
Genesis 3	Ephesians Commentary	After the fall of Adam, simply existing in the world became more difficult. When sin entered the world, it was no longer easy to find food to eat. It became real work to grow a crop. As was said back in Genesis, now we have our food by the sweat of our brow, and we will work to have it either by working a job to buy our food, or by the labor to produce it in the field. Even then, it will be difficult, for weeds, thorns and thistles will spring up. Insects will eat it, sometimes by the swarm. The sun will scorch it. Drought and flood can kill a crop or wash it away. The wind can whip it to nothing. Man's sin had an effect on the whole world. Weather not only affects our food, but it can kill us as well. Too much sun and you will suffer. Too little sun and you will suffer in other ways. This world, after the fall, became hostile. You can freeze to death in the winter and suffer heat stroke in the summer. When we suffer in these ways, we are suffering the sufferings of this present time. Hurricanes and tornadoes are also part of living in a fallen world. Contrary to popular belief, God is not orchestrating tornadoes to punish America for her sins. Hurricanes are not a signal of God's wrath, it is a sign that this world has fallen away from God, and these are the consequences.
Genesis 3	Non-MBI	CM: The Scarlett Thread Begins: • From the Seed of the Woman — Genesis 3 • The Call of Abraham — Genesis 12 • The Tribe of Judah — Genesis 49 • The Dynasty of David — 2 Samuel 7 • The Virgin Birth in Bethlehem — Isaiah 7 • To another tree…in another garden

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 3:1-6	GH: WoD Teaching	Contained in this passage are all 3 categories of Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 that Satan put before Eve. When he gets through, she took of the fruit that she had been warned about and she: 1. opposed God 2. assisted Satan GH: The two things above are the two main features of the COTW-Ephesians 2:2. v6: GOOD FOR FOOD: Lust of the Flesh - MM says you do have to eat. v6: PLEASANT TO THE EYES: Lust of the eyes - MM says we like to drive down the road and see a scene and say isn't that beautiful? v6: (A TREE TO BE DESIRED) TO MAKE ONE WISE: Pride of life - MM says people naturally have a desire for wisdom and knowledge.
Genesis 3:1-6	GH: WoD Teaching	MM says this is the mechanism that Satan is using from the very beginning. Satan is taking the Truth of what God said, and he has replaced that Truth with his untruth. It only took Satan a day to size up the psychology of man. MM says it may be in the rebellion in the heavenly places that there were some every similar things that Satan was able to do convince those principalities and powers to rebel with him and he utilized these same type principles or concepts in the garden. He may have already had experience with this but MM is not for certain. Satan is going to make them wise, not in godly thinking but in his corrupted wisdom. This is what he is after. This is the methodology he used in Genesis 3. When Adam falls, mankind becomes the possession of the adversary. Not just Adam flubbed it, he actually gave over dominion of the earth to the adversary and Satan can now function as THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD-John 14:30. Mankind becomes his possession. Because of that, the alternative thinking and the ungodly conduct and working along with Satan is much easier now.
Genesis 3:1-6	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE	Illustrates how men by nature have a pride that will cause them to reject God's grace and God's words. What Satan is doing here is pretty precise and there's thinking that goes into this. He is very crafty. He repeats something that God said but only repeats part of it (GH: compare to Genesis 2:16-17). Satan's temptation to the woman is given in 3 parts - not just filling up a verse - representing different things with regard to temptation - tying to 1 John 2:16: 1. GOOD FOR FOOD = LUST OF THE FLESH 2. PLEASANT TO THE EYES = LUST OF THE EYES 3. DESIRED TO MAKE ONE WISE = PRIDE OF LIFE - Pride is an issue that Satan uses in different ways. v1: MM thinks Satan asks the question this way because he is focusing in on something. v3-4: Eve's response. God did not say not to touch it. MM thinks this is a way of complaining about something.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 3:1-6	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE	Satan is accomplishing multiple things by this one circumstance. By getting Eve to eat of the fruit of the tree of knowledge of good and evil, he gets her to: - Group says doubt, reject God's word, he changed the course of things to come, entrance of sin, she gives it to Adam, destroyed their relationship with God, made them an enemy of God, in Adam status, allowed a competing wisdom to be the wisdom that you naturally hear instead of godly wisdom being the thing you hear. - MM says when you are born into this world, you naturally have a lot of things that need to be undone. - Satan is providing a way for him to have a hand-picked man that will work to accomplish Satan's plan and purpose in the world because of what he did back in the Garden of Eden. * Nimrod was Satan's hand picked man back at the Tower of Babel. * The Assyrian Pharoah that did not know Joseph or Joseph's God was Satan's hand picked man to persecute Israel. * The future anti-christ out in the day of wrath is Satan's hand picked man. All this became possible because of what he did in the garden.
Genesis 3:1-6	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE	MM says he had to be thinking, if I pull this off, I have about a dozen things that are already in the bag. MM is not bragging on the adversary, but this wasn't blindly done, he carried that our very carefully. The reason Satan was able to cast doubt on God's words and successfully entice the woman to eat of the forbidden fruit was by appealing to her prideful nature. POINT: There's a lot more going on here than getting Adam & Eve to sin - a lot of things came out of that. Satan is not just introducing sin into the world, but he has two other agendas as well: 1) the destruction of man's relationship with God, and 2) the establishment of a relationship with Satan (which will culminate in the man of sin) Satan's problem was pride and since pride is naturally in us, it is easy to be simpatico with the Devil. We have something in common. When Adam fell in the Garden and then when we're born into this world, we're born dead in trespasses and sins. Adam's spirit died.
Genesis 3:1	GH: Subtilty	1 Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the Lord God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? Serpent in the Garden of Eden - YEA HATH GOD SAID where he is casting doubt on what Eve knows God said. Now you've got to say to yourself, if you're in the garden and there's only 2 people on the planet and God says don't eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, you've got to say to yourself, what in the world could the serpent ever say to me to make me take that fruit? If your confidence doesn't come from the effectual working of the word and it comes from you manufacturing it, you have a chink in your armour and it is going to get exploited. It was SUBTILTY that deceived Eve.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 3:4-6		Back in the Garden of Eden, God had given them one command - don't eat of the tree of knowledge of good and evil, don't eat of that fruit. That's the one thing that you cannot do. Because the day that you eat of that fruit, ye shall die. Satan tells Eve, that fruit, instead of producing death in her and Adam, he says if you eat that fruit, you shall be like gods. He is painting a whole different picture of what it means to eat that fruit. And he is going to say it in a way that makes it look like God knows if they eat that fruit they would become gods. MM says hindsight is 20/20 but He is protecting them from doing something that would destroy them. But Satan comes up with a lie, with a false doctrine, and tries to make his case. Satan has tried to replace sound doctrine and false doctrine (one of the 3 aspects of the POE Phase 1 attack - attack the message: replacing the truth with false doctrine). Satan told Eve that rather than leading to death, eating of the forbidden fruit would make them like gods. He replaced the truth with a lie. Not only that, he paints God as being jealous of Adam and Eve, not wanting them to have the fruit. See the justification:
Genesis 3:4-6		v4: YE SHALL NOT SURELY DIE: This is false because two kinds of death happened when they ate this. 1. A spiritual death. This is the one God has in mind and you know that because He says 'in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die'-Genesis 2:17. They didn't die physically that day, they died spiritually that day. 2. Physical death is now a reality for them. Now, everybody born into the planet, if they live long enough, they will die. v5: GOD DOTH KNOW: Satan painting this like this is something you really want. Satan is painting a great picture of it. He gives her a new way to look at that tree. v6: She is going to see three things here: 1. v6: THE TREE WAS GOOD FOR FOOD: Means “if I am hungry, then I am justified in eating from this tree.” But there's trees all over. Eve thinks this looks like this would be tasty. God said you can eat of every tree of the Garden except this one tree.
Genesis 3:4-6		2. v6: PLEASANT TO THE EYES: Means it was attractive. It was attractive to Eve's flesh, not spirit. 3. v6: MAKE ONE WISE: Eve thought this tree would make her wise. Got that from the adversary. She abandoned the truth what God said and embraced/bought into Satan’s false doctrine and it was their undoing. And because sin came into the world, 'death passed upon all'-Romans 5:12. Satan holds out, as attractive and desirable, that which will ultimately lead to sorrow and regret.
Genesis 3:4		4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: Satan just told her what she wanted to hear. Untruths were not the main tool pre-Flood but it is post-Flood. YOU WILL SHALL NOT SURELY DIE

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 3:5	GH: Sonship	5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil. YE SHALL BE AS GODS: **This is in reference to the angelic realm and Eve knew about those angels, she knew what they were**. Notice lower case g-gods - the angels. He didn't say you will be like God. **Held out the wisdom that angels have. That looked pretty good to her. What the serpent tempted Eve with. Because you are a SON you are supposed to know more than the gods/angels. You are in a position superior to theirs**. Eve was being held out to be educated as a son and she traded it in or a lesser version. Satan promoted it and shined it up and made it look good. There was a knowledge or wisdom that the angels had that is being held out to her. It was inferior to the knowledge her Heavenly Father held out to her. What God was offering her was much more than that. How would this mean anything to Eve unless she new what that was? Reason she knew what that was because she had seen them. How else would it have enticed her? She knew what that was. Satan wasn't trying to hide that from them. He wanted it to be a spectacle so he could use that to entice them to eat of the tree of knowledge of good and evil. He is going to wave it in front of them. Satan offered something to Eve (Genesis 3:5), something to the Gentiles (GH: Genesis 11/Romans 1?), and something to Israel (GH: 2 Kings 21:3) that was inferior to what He wants to offer us - that is His Wisdom. **It's noteworthy that when the serpent was talking to Eve in the garden, her first words were not 'the snake was talking!'** Who was in the garden? Adam, God, Satan would have been MMs answer initially. Since added one more - gods - because he didn't see something clearly.
Genesis 3:6	GH: In Adam Status	6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat. SHE TOOK OF THE FRUIT: First verb. GAVE ALSO UNTO HER HUSBAND: Also is the first verb. When Adam sinned back in the garden of Eden by eating of the forbidden fruit of the tree of knowledge of good and evil, he became a sinner by nature: unrighteous, ungodly, and the opposite of what he was created to be. When Adam had children, all those things were passed on to them. They were in Adam according to the Bible. That in Adam identity was passed down to us when we were born into the world. Adam was when sin came into the world as far as mankind is concerned. MM knows Satan had already sinned, but as far as mankind is concerned. Sin comes along and something happens that causes sin to get more powerful. Because sin was more powerful, what was happening to every man as a result? 'Death passed upon all men in that all have sinned'-Romans 5:12. Something happens along this timeline - sin revs up and begins to get powerful. Sin empowered at the giving of the law.
Genesis 3:7		7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons. APRONS: MMs understanding is this is not the little thing worn in the kitchen. This is like the apron which the high priest wore, it was an entire/whole garment. Geneva Bible (1560) said they made 'breeches', which is why it is often referred to as the 'Breeches Bible'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 3:8-10	GH: Sabbath	CONTEXT: Adam in the garden of Eden after he eats the fruit of the tree of knowledge of good and evil. MM believes the day after the very first Sabbath, before the Lord comes in the cool of the day (early morning), Satan was already working his plan. Jokes Adam took it like a man and blames Eve and then Eve blamed the serpent. They eat from the tree, know good and evil, know what they have done, hide themselves. Don't see the word Sabbath in your Bible till the law was given. **The law was given to teach Israel what the Sabbath was all about anyway. It was about God coming to reside among His people. It's not just about let's have a day and do some special stuff. It comemorated the very purpose for the creation of the earth**. Missed the point. Adam made king of the earth. He is told to SUBDUE IT. Running SUBDUE through the Bible you find a military conquering every time. v10: I WAS AFRAID: First emotion Adam shows after experiencing spiritual death.
Genesis 3:8	GH: SIIP Verse	8 And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God amongst the trees of the garden. **Please see 'Definition : God : Hebrew Names' in the Commentary.** LORD GOD: ALL CAPS LORD, camel case God. The Son was the One who was walking in the cool of the Garden. Why Paul says the Son created all things. COOL OF THE DAY: morning time - God came through every morning to meet with them.
Genesis 3:9	GH: Sonship	9 And the Lord God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou? WHERE ART THOU?: God wants to treat Adam as a son so God said I AM going to put blinds on this stuff. I don't want to deal with him this way because if you are omniomni you don't have a relationship. Not a question it is rhetorical. They were not where they were supposed to be. Most everybody says that because God is omniscient and omnipresent, He knows where Adam is and He is just asking for effect. The way MM would have taught it in the past. Doesn't teach it that way anymore. What God thought was OK, they now think as evil (nakedness). Instead of coming to Him, they think that hiding from Him is the 'good thing to do'. Their good and evil got all messed up. If you pray to this kind of God, He knows before you even ask so what is the use of asking? Might as well say, God, all those things you know, OK do those and save time. Israel as a child: 'Your Father knows what you have need of before you ask Him', 'He knows the hairs on your head', 'sparrows and lillies...' - says that to them because they are under the law and has to treat them as children. Never says that to you because you are a son. When God comes into the garden that morning for Bible class for Adam to get taught in godly thinking and doesn't find him anywhere, instead of saying I am going to open the blinds, He says where are you? When you understand Sonship, which God intended to have with Adam from the beginning, then you know that the question God is asking is a real question. He has determined not to deal with Adam out of his omniscience. That does not mean that God was not omniscient, but that He did not utilize it in His dealings with Adam.
Genesis 3:14		14 And the Lord God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: THOU ART CURSED: Talking to the serpent. When you curse someone, you say bad things about them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 3:15-19		GH: v15: God to the serpent. v16: God to Eve. v17-19: God to Adam.
Genesis 3:15		15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. Adam sinned in the garden. He became a sinner by nature. Because of that he was unrighteous, he was ungodly, he was the opposite of what he was created to be. Then, when Adam had children, that sin nature got handed down to them, and they handed it down to their children. When we are born into this world, we inherited all of Adam's identity (GH: and the consequences of it).
Genesis 3:15	Non-MBI	JD: Seed here is also a picture of the Virgin birth because women do not carry seed. He (Christ) shall bruise (crush) you (serpent, Satan) on the head - a fatal blow. And you (serpent or Satan) shall bruise him (Christ) on the heel (heels got obliterated while trying to push up to get air in lungs on the Cross).” Prophetic view of the crucifixion, which wasn't invented till the Romans thousands of years later.
Genesis 3:16		16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee. He is not saying pain in childbirth is the only problem that you are going to have. He is using that as an example of all the problems that will accompany childbirth. 1. Morning sickness - all the types of sicknesses, the change is the taste or appetite for certain foods 2. Premature/breech births - premature requiring specialized care or breech that is not the natural way for the baby to be birthed and you need pre-cautions for the mother and baby that the child is delivered safely 3. Complications of pregnancy/delivery: During pregancy: MM says he heard ladies talk and use acronyms for certain things - have to go in, get checked, do sonograms, etc. to find out things going on with the baby that need to be headed off before the delivery During the delivery itself: can be harmful to both the baby and the mother 4. Infant death syndrome: something you can't anticipate, no one can see it coming, yet infants sometimes die for no apparent reason after birth 5. Deformities/Abnormalities: MM was born with a split in his lip and the doctor that delivered him, he sewed that up but he was inebreated when he did it. Had to come back two days later, cut it back open and straighten it up the best he could and it left a scar. Fortunately, it wasn't life threatening but it was something that needed to be attended to or it would have effected his speech. GH: This is a synecdoche OED: A figure of speech in which a more inclusive term is used for a less inclusive one or vice versa, as a whole for a part or a part for a whole.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 3:17-19	The Original Curse	17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; 18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; 19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return. Where the original curse comes from. v17: CURSED IS THE GROUND: You have to work at it now. The stuff you don't want will come up out of the ground automatically and the stuff that you do want you're going to have to work hard to get. MM says that this does not sound like fun and God didn't mean for it to sound like fun. It was part of the curse. v19: SWEAT OF THY FACE: He's not just talking about farmers or just talking about it's going to be hard work planting seeds. He's talking about a part to represent a whole. GH: This is a synecdoche OED: A figure of speech in which a more inclusive term is used for a less inclusive one or vice versa, as a whole for a part or a part for a whole. v19: FOR DUST THOU ART, AND UNTO DUST SHALT THOU RETURN: This is the BARE GRAIN in 1 Corinthians 15:35-37.
Genesis 3:19	GH: Resurrection verse	19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return. TILL THOU RETURN UNTO THE GROUND...UNTO DUST THOU RETURN: When our physical body dies, the soul & spirit leaves and the body begins to corrupt away. It will dissolve back to dust. It will waste away, even the bones eventually. This decaying action is the second thing that takes place at death. When a body dies, it begins a process of decomposition that will culminate in the body returning to dust. That process begins immediately, but it will take some time for it to complete the process. Several factors influence the rate of bone decay such as moisture they are in contact with, the acidity of the soil, how much oxygen exposure, scavengers and bone type. Little bones don't last near as long as the big bones. Bones can take a few weeks, up to centuries to decay. Some things would preserve them an extra long time depending on the conditions. TILL THOU RETURN UNTO THE GROUND...UNTO DUST SHALT THOU RETURN: The decaying action is the second thing that takes place at death (the other being the soul & spirit leaving the body).
Genesis 3:24	GH: GPPI verse	24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life. **God put the cherub with the flaming sword in front of the Tree of Life to preserve humanity for the future. If Adam had eaten of the Tree of Life, that would have been his permanent status. Now he is going to die but that is OK because God has power over death**. TO KEEP THE WAY OF THE TREE OF LIFE: Not talking about trimming it, talking about guarding it. Not letting someone in. The cherubim were to “keep” or guard against the man coming back into the garden to eat of the tree of life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 4 - 11	GH: GPPI verse	See Satan's COTW-Ephesians 2:2 unfolding in Genesis 4-11 and it briefly appears as though God has given up on using mankind to repossess the world. MM says there's this great scholastic debate about were they really building a tower that was going to reach heaven? Could you build a tower that could reach heaven? People say, well, it was actually a religious edifice that was part of the worship system that was going one. MM says that's true. But the point we're missing here is Satan has a plan that has been working since Genesis 4 - 11 in which he is putting together his plan of evil as it pertains to this earth and he has charted the COTW-Ephesians 2:2. That is a specific strategy, the COTW. That all gets put together from Genesis 4 - 11. There are things that he is doing because he is creating a mechanism by which the COTW is not only started, but it continues to go throughout the ages. At the tower they are all together. They're building this tower, there's a religious system going one. But if that's all you are focusing on you are missing the point because Satan is putting together his great nation in Babel.
Genesis 4 - 11	GH: GPPI verse	And from that power base they will go out and subdue the world and have dominion. Remember what God told Adam to do in Genesis 1:28, subdue and have dominion over the rest of the earth. When he fell, Adam forfeited his position as the monarch of the earth and it has been given over to Satan and now Satan is putting together his great nation because he is going to subdue the earth and bring it under his dominion. In response, God confuses their languages and scatters them out because this stops the process of the great nation. It's not just about building a tower. MM asks do you really think they are building a tower to the third heaven? They would run out of materials. Satan is so active in these chapters that you think by Chapter 11, God has thrown in the towel when he consigns men over to the adversary and says you can have them, do whatever you want with them. But then you remember that God already promised in Genesis 3 that it is through mankind that He is going to bring a solution to all of this. In the very next chapter, Genesis 12, God takes a man named Abraham and says I AM going to make of you a GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2. By the time you get to Babel, the COTW-Ephesians 2:2 has been rolling along so great that God consigns the world over to the adversary.
Genesis 4	GH: GPPI verse	Records the fact of Satan having charted a course for this world to follow and man's cooperation with that course. MM tying to the COTW-Ephesians 2:2.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 4:3-5		3 And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the Lord. 4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the Lord had respect unto Abel and to his offering: 5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell. Example of someone who didn't think God had the right to determine what was clean and what was unclean. Cain and Abel. MM ties to Romans 7:5-6. God said you are going to bring Me a sacrifice and brought it to the Lord. Cain's sacrifice wasn't an animal, it was fruit of the ground. **Needed an animal sacrifice for the shedding of blood. Cain brought turnips. Old saying: You can't get blood out of a turnip**. Cain brought the best of his crop, crop that he worked for, crop that cost him something, brought it when he was supposed to bring it. God rejected it. He didn't say, well, it's pretty good but not exactly what I wanted. No, God totally rejected that. Because Cain decided he would do what he would do the way he wanted to do it instead of the way God prescribed for it to be done. God was asking for a sacrifice that correctly pictured redemption. Cain did not do that. And because He didn't, God rejected it and Cain was so angry he winds up killing his brother over that issue . Pride did not allow him to say God, You decide how it does and I'll line up with what you say. Cain was going to do it my way. Hello 21st Century Christians.
Genesis 4:4		4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the Lord had respect unto Abel and to his offering: ABEL, HE ALSO: HE is ABEL.
Genesis 4:11		11 And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand; NOW ART THOU CURSED: Talking to Cain. When you curse someone, you say bad things about them.
Genesis 4:17	Son 1 of 5 - Paternal/Genetic Son (first mention)	17 And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 5	GH: WoD Teaching	Genesis 5 Geneology (Genesis 3-6): - Adam- 130 years has son named Seth; 930 years (lives an additional 800 years) Seth - 912 years Enos - 905 years Cainan - 910 years Mahalaleel - 895 years Jared - 962 years Enoch - 365 years Methuselah - 969 years (name means when he is dead, it shall come, talking about the judgment of the Flood) - dies in year 1656 Lamech - 950 years; Noah - The Flood comes in the 600th year of Noah's life, which is the exact same year that Methuselah dies When Adam dies, Noah's father Lamech is 65 years old. Lamech is 182 years when Noah was born. Noah is only the 10th generation from Adam. In 10 generations, Satan has successfully produced THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5. MM says that's nothing. In today's lifetime. 10 generations from Adam in the Garden to the destruction of the world. God did some things. He slowed down the ability of Satan's POE to rapidly bring the world to a place of that kind of ungodliness.
Genesis 5	Non-MBI	CM : Genealogy of Genesis 5 Adam Man (is) Seth Appointed Enosh Mortal Kenan Sorrow; (but) Mahalalel The Blessed God Jared Shall come down Enoch Teaching - Enoch was translated (“raptured”?) midway between Adam and Abraham. Methuselah His death shall bring Lamech The Despairing Noah Comfort, Rest RS: Not a geneology, it is a code and a promise. It skips generations.
Genesis 5:3		3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, and after his image; and called his name Seth: GH: MM proof that the image of God is passed down generationally.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 5:21-24	Enoch Passage	21 And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah: 22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters: 23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years: 24 And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.
Genesis 5:29		29 And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the Lord hath cursed. THE GROUND WHICH THE LORD CURSED: When you curse something, you say bad things about it.
Genesis 6 - 9		By what God did in His destruction of the world of the ungodly men and by the changes He made with the world itself (and the heavens), God was slowing down Satan's ability to bring the world to the brink of destruction again. MM says God is putting a governor so to speak on the engine of Satan's POE so it is not able to return the world to that state of ungodliness in such a short period of time.
Genesis 6	GH: spirit beings	In Genesis 6 we are introduced to a group of spirit beings which are called “sons of God.” These are not humans, but spirits which have the ability to take on human form. But their human form is not their natural estate. These sons of God began to produce the world of the ungodly by the corruption of God’s Institutions. The institution of Labor was corrupted as the sons of God brought evil and ungodly practices into the arena of Labor. Satan’s plan is not limited to slothfulness. Men were taught “industries of evil” by these sons of God. Men were taught how to “work” at things which would be very appealing to their base nature in Adam but would eventually destroy them. This is where men were taught such things as: - the art of war (the development of weapons to inflict injury and death), - the art of seduction (the world often brags of prostitution as its oldest profession), - the use of herbs and various plants (to produce an altered consciousness by the use of drugs), just to name a few. These are not the rejection of the Divine Institution of Labor, but the perversion of Labor. Even worse was the corruption of the institutions of marriage (sons of God/daughters of men) and family (the resulting offspring of the Nephilim).
Genesis 6	GH: GPPI verse	Satan attempting to create his own people through which he will dominate the earth by corrupting mankind using the SONS OF GOD to co-habit with the daughters of men. God's response was he sent the Flood and wiped everybody out except for the eight on the ark. The product of the sons of God and the daughters of men was a people of his own creation that would worship and serve him and through them he would subdue and have dominion over the earth. It spread to everybody but the last 8. Why God wipes them all out. So he does the GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2 all over again in Genesis 11 at the tower of Babel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 6:1-13	GH: WoD Teaching	See the corruption of the divine institutions. When the sons of God co-habited with the daughters of men (corruption of marriage), GH: Brought into labor the issues of evil. Got an education that God didn't want them to learn. Result was the Neplim (corruption of family). v5: ONLY EVIL CONTINUALLY v9: PERFECT IN HIS GENERATIONS: By the time that Noah had sons and they married, they were the only ones whose generations had not been corrupted. The rest of the earth was part of this continuing ongoing demonic line. v11: THE EARTH WAS FILLED WITH VIOLENCE v13: FOR THE EARTH WAS FILLED WITH VIOLENCE THROUGH THEM
Genesis 6:1-5		About the SONS OF GOD and what they are doing. When you read these verses, notice v5 looks like a disconnect from the first 4 verses. MM says that it looks like a topic change but not really. **The sons of God intermarrying with the daughters of men and producing a race of giants which were half demonic and half human that corrupted the generations of mankind for the purpose of keeping Christ from being born on this earth**.
Genesis 6:2		2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose. SONS OF GOD: Fallen Angels. Sons of God cohabit with the daughters of men and the product is a race of giants. Nephlim were half demonic and half human. He is polluting the human line so no Messiah can come. Jesus cannot come through a demonic line. A fallen human line, but not a demonic line. Not N.T. believers who have believed the Truth. It's a rank of people in a hierarchy who are in God's divine counsel. We have been made SONS OF GOD to be prepped, prepared, educated, equipped to fill those places.
Genesis 6:4		4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown. AND AFTER THAT: Giants that were in the Promised Land.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 6:5	GH: Ungodliness / GH: WoD Teaching: LUST OF THE EYES	5 And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. This is the description of the condition of the earth in the days leading up to the Flood (v1-5). The picture of the pre-Flood world. God is looking at the world rising to a pinnacle of ungodliness in which He can't stand to look at it any longer and it has forced Him to bring destruction upon the world. The evil of this world has reached a pinnacle, a tipping point that I AM going to have to do something so He destroys it with the Flood and then it begins developing the world of the ungodly again and the world reaches the same point in Acts 8. EVERY IMAGINATION OF THE THOUGHTS OF HIS HEART WAS ONLY EVIL CONTINUALLY: MM tying this to the WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 category - LUST OF THE EYES. THE WICKEDNESS OF MAN WAS GREAT: MM says he doesn't know if we can appreciate what these words are conveying. THE THOUGHTS OF HIS HEART WAS ONLY EVIL CONTINUALLY: Means there weren't any righteous / compassionate / merciful thoughts, only evil thoughts. MM says we have never known a day where we were surrounded by a society whose wickedness was that great. Satan is taking them down a path of self-destruction. God responds with a worldwide flood that wipes out everybody but 8. Before the Flood EVERY IMAGINATION OF THE THOUGHTS OF HIS HEART WAS ONLY EVIL CONTINUALLY.
Genesis 6:5	GH: Ungodliness / GH: WoD Teaching: LUST OF THE EYES	5 And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. All they thought about was the wickedness that they could perpetrate. They didn't realize that darkness that they were apart of was bringing the world to the brink of judgment. **During the flood, God does some things to slow down this POE that Satan has working in the world. He beefed up certain human traits like love and kindness and tenderness and things like that. He also created human government, which has 1 job and that is to control its population**. MM says he knows governments do a lot of stuff today that they were not originally intended to do. They have gotten off track. But the one thing they are designed to do is to control its population so it doesn't degenerate into mass chaos and anarchy and violence. EVERY...ONLY...CONTINUALLY: Gives you a very graphic picture about how God viewed the pre-Flood world. Everything that they were doing was for the advancement and the increase of ungodliness. Paint a picture of the dire condition of the pre-Flood world. ONLY EVIL CONTINUALLY: Get the idea that is the the violence in the earth that men are perpetrating on each other. MM tying to EVIL in Romans 13:3. EVIL CONTINUALLY: The pre-Flood world promoted this. It not only promoted ungodliness, it preferred ungodliness. It wanted ungodliness.
Genesis 6:6		6 And it repented the Lord that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. REPENTED: Change your mind. Not the same as doing pentience (sp) or asking for forgiveness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 6:9		9 These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God. PERFECT IN HIS GENERATIONS: By the time that Noah had sons and they married, they were the only ones whose generations had not been corrupted. The rest of the earth was part of this continuing ongoing demonic line. People accuse God of killing innocent men and women in the flood. They don't understand the Satanic plan of evil and how it was working in that day. They were demonic. God is saving humanity. God is forced to destroy the world to preserve humanity.
Genesis 6:11		11 The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. THE EARTH ALSO WAS CORRUPT THE EARTH WAS FILLED WITH VIOLENCE: MM says if THE THOUGHTS OF HIS HEART WAS ONLY EVIL CONTINUALLY-Genesis 6:5, their actions can only be described as violent, and that is going to fill the earth. Before there was human government and everybody is doing their own thing. Because the world had turned very ungodly, it was a dangerous place to be. FILLED WITH VIOLENCE: How the earth is described as Satan has usurped it and brought it to ruin. Parallels with how Satan was described in Ezekiel 28:16 when he was found with iniquity in his heart. Same terminology to describe Satan Creation week Day 2 (Ezekiel 28:16). This is a result of no human government.
Genesis 6:12		12 And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth. ALL THE FLESH HAD CORRUPTED HIS WAY
Genesis 6:13		13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth. **God has to shut off Satan's attempt to contaminate the generations of man and it has reached a point where the earth is going to have to be judged because of ungodliness but additionally because THE END OF ALL FLESH IS COME-Genesis 6:13. God is saying if I don't step in and do something, mankind is going to eradicate itself from the face of the earth. That's what the POE has developed in the years from the Garden of Eden to the Flood**. THE END OF ALL FLESH IS COME BEFORE ME: He's not talking about He is going to destroy them with the Flood, He is saying they are destroying themselves and I SEE it. Know that because the FOR of explanation that follows. He could have said 'mankind is annihilating itself'. They are killing each other, they are wiping each other out. FOR THE EARTH IS FILLED WITH VIOLENCE
Genesis 6:13		13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth. FILLED WITH VIOLENCE: God responds with a worldwide flood that wipes out everybody but 8. God counters with the flood. Not just a story. This is God's response to Satan's plan to take control and possession of the earth in a permanent way. Up till now he is a usurper. He is trying to make it permanent. Satan said that was close - got them down to 8. Noahic Covenant: God said He won't ever destroy the earth with a flood again. Satan says good, because I didn't promise I wouldn't pollute the blood line again.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 6:15-18	GH: Covenant : Noahic?	God instructs Noah to build an ark and He makes a covenant with Noah in connection with it. Noah's part in the covenant: 1) That Noah should make an ark, as God directed him 2) that Noah should bring male and female of every living kind/thing into the Ark 3) at God's command, Noah should enter into the Ark. God's part of the covenant: 1) God would preserve Noah while building the Ark from the rage and violence of wicked men and evil angels - MM says the world is extremely violent and extremely evil when Noah is building the ark. THE THOUGHTS OF HIS HEART WAS ONLY EVIL CONTINUALLY-Genesis 6:5. God was going to protect them. 2) God would preserve Noah and his family within the Ark from the judgment of the flood - Please see 'Timeline : The Flood' in the Commentary. 3) that Noah and his family (and all of the animals) should come safely out of the Ark 4) that they would repopulate the world 5) God would never again destroy the world with water. - Rainbow Covenant v18: WITH THEE WILL I ESTABLISH MY COVENANT: First time the word COVENANT appears in your Bible.
Genesis 6:16		16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it. LOWER, SECOND, AND THIRD STORIES: **Patterned after Heaven's 3-story structure**. Called them stories, not decks. God chose to use STORIES.
Genesis 7:22		22 All in whose nostrils was the breath of life, of all that was in the dry land, died. IN ALL WHOSE NOSTRILS WAS THE BREATH OF LIFE: God says everyone of those was given THE BREATH OF LIFE.
Genesis 8:8		8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground; ALSO HE SENT FORTH A DOVE

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 9:1-6		When Noah and his family get off the ark. The Flood has wiped out everything but those 8 souls - Noah, his wife, his 3 sons and their wives. Eight: The number of new beginning. v1: BE FRUITFUL, AND MULTIPLY, AND REPLENISH THE EARTH: God gives them a commission. v1: REPLENISH: GH: See REPLENISH-Genesis 1:28. v2: INTO YOUR HAND ARE THEY DELIVERED: MM says sounds like 'have dominion over the fish of the sea, fowl of the air,...', same kind of terminology. v4: Now they have gotten off the boat, they can have hamburger. But don't eat the blood. Today, in slaughter houses, when an animal is butchered, they bleed those animals out. v5: If a beast kills a man or if a man kills a man or if you kill your brother, I'll require their blood for that. This is capital punishment. v6: God is saying I MADE this whole species of humans and they are in My image and that makes them different from everything else that I have done. Here's how it is different. If you take the life of one of my imagers you will pay with your life. See how big a deal this is to God. If you are a secular humanist and God is not in the picture, what makes your life any better than any other animal? In the science class you have gone to all this trouble to show us that there's no real difference, we're just all a cosmic accident. If that's how you feel about it then you know what, you have no rights and protections. Unless you are going to extend those same rights and protections to the ants and cockroaches that come into your house. If we are all just a cosmic accident, they deserve the same rights and privileges you do. You can't have it both ways. There is intrinsic value and importance to everyone on the planet. If you are the image of God, that is such a big deal to Him that if someone takes you life they will pay with their own. Way it was with the Law. Same if an animal killed a human, it paid with its life. If a man killed another man's cow, they didn't put him to death but he had to pay for what he took with a replacement cow. He didn't get killed over it because cows are not in the image of God. GH: MM proof that the image of God is passed down generationally.
Genesis 9:1	Divine Institution : Marriage re-instituted	1 And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth. Context: Noah and his family are getting off the ark. Sounds like what He said to Adam. GOD BLESSED NOAH AND HIS SONS: When you bless someone, you are saying good things about them. GH: God reinstitutes the divine institutions of marriage and family from Genesis 2 and Adam & Eve.
Genesis 9:1	Non-MBI	PR: God says I gotta get somebody else so He gets Noah. Genesis 9:1: God told Adam to be fruitful and multiply and replenish the earth. This is what He told Adam. This is the replacement. Noah was the king of the earth. Ham you take Africa. Shem you take Asia. Japtheth you take Europe. Noah got drunk and God said I got to get me another king - Abraham. Noah prophecized about these 3 boys in Genesis 9. All of Ham's seed become a servant of servants and remain so till this day. All religions come from Shem - every book in the Bible is written by someone from Shem. God does enlarge Jepthath so every nation in the world is ruled by Europeans. These boys have 2,443 years to populate the earth before Jesus Christ shows up. Tents taken away by Jeptheth (Europeans taking over North America).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 9:5-6	Divine Institution : Government	5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man. 6 Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man. **After the flood, God put a DI (divine institution) in place in order to stem the advancement of evil and Satan's policy of evil (PoE), human government. Human government could not stop the advancement of the PoE, but it did slow it down**. That human government came in two steps; the first step was the institution of the death penalty for violence that resulted in death. This command, along with some others, is given to Noah and his sons when they step off the ark. Life for life is now the law of the earth. So, the first vestiges of human government are in the hands of Noah. Until the nations are formed, it is up to him, then his sons, and the heads of households after them, to enforce God's command. The second step was to organize human government, and this is done when the nations of the world are established. From then on, the "avenger" concept is in the hands of government. And from that, governments began to enforce certain controls to ensure domestic peace and tranquility. v6: FOR IN THE IMAGE OF GOD MADE HE MAN: Why human life is so important. If you did it to the King's representative, you did it to the King.
Genesis 9:11-17	Covenant : Rainbow	
Genesis 9:25		25 And he said, Cursed be Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren. CURSED BE CANAAN: Not giving him a blessing. There is a judgment, a consequence going on here. When you curse someone, you say bad things about them.
Genesis 10 - 12	GH: GPPI verse	Satan's Great Nation – Babel – establish Satan's ways in the world God's Great Nation – Israel – establish God's righteous rule (God's counter) See the controversy going on here.
Genesis 10 - 11	GH: GPPI verse	You see something horrific happen at the area we call the Tower of Babel. Satan is calling together his great nation through which he will dominate the world, exercise his dominion, and establish his kingdom. God, in response to that, confuses the language and He scatters the people, not because He was afraid that they would build a tower that might reach heaven. No. The reason is because He understood what Satan was doing. He was going to do what God had commissioned Adam to do in the beginning. And now Adam didn't have the capacity to do that anymore. But Satan is going to give a capacity to an evil nation that will do the same thing. And God scatters that nation. Then, in the very next chapter (Genesis 12), God calls out Abraham and says I WILL MAKE OF THEE A GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2. And now the contention over creating the earth in the first place is up to a full boil.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 10 - 11	GH: GPPI verse	At the Tower of Babel, God has consigned the nations of the world over to the adversary to follow Satan's plan of evil. The nations of the world followed the course that Satan charted for this world and aligned with Satan against God. At the tower of Babel, Satan is attempting to form his own "great nation" by which he will establish his dominance over the earth. Satan means to use his "great nation" as the tool by which he will establish his "ways" upon the earth in both a political and military sense. The tower of Babel is another of Satan's attempts at creating his own "great nation" by which he will dominate the world. The same geography will come into play in the 'end times'. In response to the activity at Babel, God intervened by confusing the languages and scattering the people, which hindered Satan's plan. God gave those nations up, to walk in the ways of the adversary, but He did not abandon his original plan and purpose for the world. Satan centered his activities in the land that God had chosen for Himself and he did it through Canaan, Ham's son and Noah's grandson. That is why the inhabitants of the land were called Canaanites. The reason God confuses their languages and scatters them is so Satan's GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2 does not entrench itself.
Genesis 10:2		2 The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. Familar names from Ezekiel. They are all Asia Minor and the isles of Greece. Where the sons of Japeth went. All settle north of Israel and south of the Black Sea (Russia is north of the Black Sea). Today would be Turkey.
Genesis 10:5		5 By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations. IN THEIR NATIONS: Context: They have come off the boat, they've started to multiply on the face of the earth, and now God is going to divide up the people that are in the world into nations. THE NATIONS: Come from Noah's 3 sons. Listed in this chapter. God was not dealing with NATIONS prior to the Flood. No NATIONS before the Flood. NATIONS don't show up until after the Flood. Satan got close at the Flood - corrupted all but 8 people. God is going to use the NATIONS of the world to repossess the earth. But guess what? They don't want it. Satan has a plan and instead of them being utilized by God to go out and repossess the earth, they get together at Babel to build a tower to reach Heaven. They said LEST WE BE SCATTERED ABROAD UPON THE FACE OF THE EARTH-Genesis 11:4. They didn't want to do that. The adversary corrupts their thinking so they didn't want to do what God wanted them to do-Romans 1:21-23.
Genesis 10:8-9	GH: WoD Teaching	8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. 9 He was a mighty hunter before the Lord: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the Lord. v8: NIMROD v9: BEFORE THE LORD v9: NIMROD THE MIGHTY HUNTER BEFORE THE LORD: Nimrod knew who God was. There was still enough light in this (Timeline : DAY) DAY status of Truth in the world that men knew the Truth about who God was.
Genesis 10:32		32 These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood. IN THEIR NATIONS

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 11		Was no Jew and Gentile back then. These people did not want to retain God in their knowledge. They wanted to worship the things of the creation but not God. So they hardened their heart against God and they tried to expunge God out of all of their knowledge. Did not pass the knowledge of God down to their children and grandchildren. They rejected God. Satan was having his way with the Gentiles. Romans 1 says God gave them UP and God gave them OVER. God gave them over to the adversary so they could live that life they think they are after. Get to the Flood and God has to wipe everything out. **After the Flood, He stretches out the heavens like a curtain. It's actually at the Tower of Babel but it is right after the Flood. Think of a shower curtain. Before God stretched out the heavens, everything was much closer**. Remember at the tower of Babel they said, let us build a tower that may reach unto Heaven. There was something going on with the relationship between Heaven and the earth. That you could actually transverse into the heavens that close God says you know what, I NEED more than that natural barrier. Now, if you are going to get out into the heavens, oh my. You are not going to do it with a tower are you. Now it is going to be very different. So God put some things in place here to keep that from happening. Confound vs. Confuse: MM used to use the word confuse. Confound has a different shade of meaning as to what God did. He confounded their languages THEN He scattered the people. God established human government then splintered that human government so you have many nations of government instead of all under 1 (Adam). In order for Satan to get ahold of the earth, all he has to do is to defeat 1 guy. God stretched the heavens out. Not that long after the Flood. MM used to laugh at building a tower to Heaven. But that's now. That was before God stretched out the heavens. There was actually a way to transverse between (GH: the earth and Heaven). **Nimrod had discovered one of those ways to transfer from getting from earth to the heavens and they were building a tower to do it and God said NO and He stretches those heavens out. Think of it as a claw foot shower tub curtain. It was all bunched up and He stretched it out. NUTSHELL: You are going to close the shower curtain**. Only after that are you able to look up and see the constellations the way they are. It was very different in the beginning. Things were closer. MM says if you were creating the heavens and the earth during creation week and operating together as a creature, wouldn't you make it so that connection is made right there? You would.
Genesis 11		At the Tower of Babel, God had already consigned the peoples and the nations of the world over to the adversary. He had already done that. He decided I AM going to call out a people for Myself and the world is going to get blessings through them. That's the way that is going to happen. Because the world wanted to remove God from their knowledge. They didn't want to retain God in their knowledge - Romans 1:28. Gentiles from the Tower of Babel on, their superstituous nature took them away from the true God and caused them to as Romans 1 says - stars and birds and four-footed beasts and creeping things. They worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator. Hear about a false god and they would embrace immediately. Talk to them about the true God and now they have a problem. This is who we were. When God gave them up and gave them over at the Tower of Babel, this is what Gentiles became in the world. Satan's works of darkness-Romans 13:12 have developed a society and a culture that we don't want that God in our thinking anymore. They loved all the other gods, even sacrificed their children to a god that didn't exist.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 11		Wasn't their version of space exploration, they were trying to join together the connection between heaven and earth. **Satan offered something to Eve (Genesis 3:5), something to the Gentiles (GH: Genesis 11/Romans 1?), and something to Israel (GH: 2 Kings 21:3) that was inferior to what He wants to offer us - that is His Wisdom**. The world came to another tipping point at the tower of Babel. Babylon became what it was because of the influence of those spirit beings in the heavenly places which were in connection with it. Yes, Nimrod was the guy on the earth, an unsavory character whose name means rebellion. No doubt he dictated the religion of Babel; the worship of those deities in the heavenly places. These are the ones who were in the heavens who sought to make a name for themselves (just like Satan they were lifted up with pride: birds of a feather…). That was the reason for the tower, the worship of the gods. God "gives up" the nations of the world and "gives them over" to follow their own evil ways and designs. God may have given up the nations at Babel, but He did not give up on them forever. When Paul writes that the population at Babel did not want to retain God in their knowledge(Romans 1:28), he was not talking about them becoming a society of atheists. It was just Jehovah they did not want. Instead, they worshipped and served the creature, which is another way of looking up at the heavens with an understanding there were "gods" up there and worshipping them. The tower that may reach unto heaven was not reaching in its physical dimension, but in its spiritual dimension. Men of this persuasion (evil, ungodly) have history with these sons of God and their offspring, the Nephilim. That is, they know what they are trying to do because it has been done before. And God will not have it, hence the confounding of the languages and the scattering of the people.
Genesis 11		Tower of Babel was really a worship center and Nimrod is leading a worship into false gods. By the time the tower of Babel came along, men were deciding they did not want to retain God in their knowledge. They changed their worship to things of the creation, like the sun, moon and stars; instead of the Creator. Also worshipped things on the earth, like idols made of their own hands and said OK, this is going to be our god. They didn't want the Creator God in their thinking anymore so they turned themselves in other directions. Men did not want to hear about their sin and they did not want restrictions on their behavior. They didn't want to be accountable for the way they were living their lives, they didn't want to be accountable for the sins that they were committing. So, God gave the Gentiles up to go their own way (to do those things they wanted to do), and He gave them over to live in the consequences of their sins/sinful actions. See Romans 1:21-32. This was our 'time past'-Ephesians 2:11 condition during Israel's program, where God's focus is no longer on Gentiles (save proselytes to Judaism - not a lot of these-still a second-class citizen so to speak).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 11	GH: Divine Council	Tower of Babel Context: Throughout history, the ziggurat was part of temple worship. It was that stepped pyramid like structure that served as the place of sacrifice. This is what the tower of Babel was. Ziggurats were often built up high like a mountain so that it "reached unto heaven." These ziggurats served as the houses of the gods and the sacrifices made at the top of them were for the purpose of enticing the gods to come down to men, so bargains could be made with them. God confounds the languages and scatters the nations. God is not giving up on the world. When Paul says He gave them over, God is saying, look, if you don't want Me, OK, here you can go do that. But what He does is He assigns the nations to sons of God in the Divine Council and their purpose is to bring those nations back to God. Instead of doing that, they end up using those nations for their own ends and purposes. So idolatry begins to take place. They are abusing the nations by rewarding the wicked and punishing the good. In Genesis 11 at the tower of Babel, He gave the Gentiles up and He gave them over to follow after the adversary and to reject Him and to eliminate God from their thinking. And He called out, instead of turning His Back on the whole world, He calls out Abraham and makes a covenant with him unconditionally, that he is going to be the father of a great nation and that nation is going to be the course through which the rest of the world will be able to enjoy the blessing of God. So God didn't turn His Back on the world, He made another way to have inroads into the rest of the world. But in order to do that, the Lord has to come and redeem that nation and that is the MANY as in Israel. God makes a provision so that the whole nation can be saved.
Genesis 11:4		4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth. They were after the same things after the flood that the sons of God were imparting to men before the flood; knowledge of things men did not know. AND LET US MAKE US A NAME: **Is to lift yourself up with pride, just as Satan did**. Just as Babylon is not saying there are no other cities in the world, it is saying there are no cities that can compare.
Genesis 11:5-9	Tower of Babel	5 And the Lord came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded. 6 And the Lord said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do. 7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech. 8 So the Lord scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city. 9 Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the Lord did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the Lord scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth. Tower of Babel was trying to join the heavens and the earth in a particular way that would entrench Satan's hold on them. v6: NOTHING WILL BE RESTRAINED FROM THEM: God had to stretch out the "space" barrier. It was because Nimrod discovered how to breach that other firmament! (That tower was literally going to reach heaven!) If you get the idea that things were a lot closer back than they are now, you are right. Where God co-signed the Gentiles over to the adversary to do whatever he wanted to do with them. Gentiles were in the other side of the wall of separation and God wasn't working with us at all.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 11:6	GH: WoD Teaching: LUST OF THE EYES	6 And the Lord said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do. AND NOW NOTHING WILL BE RESTRAINED FROM THEM, WHICH THEY HAVE IMAGINED TO DO: MM tying this to the WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 category - LUST OF THE EYES.
Genesis 11:7	Divine Council=LET US GO DOWN	7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech. LET US GO DOWN: Another illustration of the Divine Council. MM brainstorms how this council meeting went. They are building this tower to heaven, they don't want to retain God in their thinking anymore, and the most High says we have got to stop this. Most all scholars agree that the tower they are building is a ziggurat, it's a stepped thing that goes up and men do that so the gods will come down and meet with them and they can bargain with the gods or get blessing or whatever. They are doing this and the True and Living God says we have to stop this. I meant for them to scatter and replenish the earth, they're not doing that. They are all moving away from Me. In this council meeting someone is going to say, let's confound their languages so that can't communicate anymore. If you know what God wants (GH: the 4 decision making skills and godliness), you're just devising ways to do that. MM thinks there's not just one right answer, there may be more than one right answer and the Lord knows because He knows all things which are true and real and He knows those things which could possibly happen.
Genesis 12 - Acts 7		The Middle Wall of Partition: God's dealings with Israel. What Satan is doing, while he is trying to corrupt Israel, there is something going on with his POE that attempts to corrupt the world at large and to produce a darkness in the world at large.
Genesis 12		After Babel, God finds a guy - Abram - from whom He will create the nation of Israel and He begins His prophetic program with Israel. When God separated Abram out, he left the rest of the world to Satan. Then God called out 1 man, Abram and makes an unconditional covenant with him.
Genesis 12	GH: GPPI verse	God goes on the offensive by calling out Abram and making certain promises to him, God staged the contest in the very heart of the land where Satan sought to establish his kingdom. God called Abraham away from his kindred and his homeland and promised to make of him a great nation. This is that same “domineering nation” concept that we saw back at the tower of Babel. Only this time, it is God’s great nation that is being put together. It is through this nation that God means to put forth his administrative policy that will hold sway in the earth. This is the “great nation” issue contained in the Abrahamic Covenant. It is not merely that they will become great in number, which they will, but it is that they will become the head of all nations. God called Abraham, entered into a covenant with him, and had him exhibit the gesture of possession in the land where Satan had centered his activities. God means to repossess the land for his “great nation” and from there, the nation would go out and subdue and have dominion over the rest of the earth just as Adam was supposed to do in the beginning. Process gets underway when Abraham walked up and down the land. MM says this is the first mention of the Abrahamic covenant, the basic structure.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 12	GH: GPPI verse	It's repeated in Genesis 15 and after that, you see a few things added in with this. This is the basis structure of the Abrahamic covenant when God gives this to Abraham. GH: Components: * great nation * name great * other nations of the world will call them blessed - that's what they'll think of Israel * Israel will be a kingdom of priests * will be a holy nation (they have been the nation of His creation but they have never been a holy nation to date) - They are holy in what He has called them but they are not yet holy in their response * the instrument of reconciliation - the instrument by which God will reconcile the earth back to Himself.
Genesis 12	GH: GPPI verse	MM says all of these things apply to the kingdom. * They were not a great nation: - when they said yes to the law contract. - when they were carried away to Babylon. - when the Messiah showed up. - in the tribulation. They are not going to be the great nation until God, by His Jehovahness and grace provides for them the things they need in order to become that great nation. Jehovahness is the Name. Think God's compound names - Jehovah Jireh, Jehovah Nissi.
Genesis 12	GH: GPPI verse	- I AM the God that redeems you. - I AM the God who provides for you. - I AM the God who heals you. Those are the things that God wants to provide for the nation of Israel by His grace. But they rejected that grace and entered into the law contract. But the thing is, God is still going to have to do those things and when Jesus comes on the Cross, He is functioning as Israel's Redeemer because Israel can't redeem themselves. They can't do any of the other necessary things either for them to become that great nation. So God is going to do all of this for them. But that won't be done until the kingdom is set up. This means all of the things that are in the Abrahamic covenant find their fulfillment in the kingdom. MM stresses the important of understanding this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 12	GH: GPPI verse	- The nations of the world do not call them blessed until they are in the kingdom. - They are not a blessing to all the families of the earth until the kingdom. None of these things are fulfilled back in TIME PAST, not even in the hey-day of Solomon. Will see in the Psalms the things that will happen in the Messiah's kingdom, Solomon never came close to. And when you get to the DOGG, you are not even dealing with the Israel program so you doubly cannot apply the Abrahamic covenant as being in function today. MM says that we have taken one part of the Abrahamic covenant and we have pulled it out from everything else and we have applied it to this DOGG, like that's the way we're supposed to do and observe. And it not only doesn't belong in this dispensation, it doesn't even belong in Israel's program until the kingdom. MM says be careful about going back and finding one little aspect of the Abrahamic covenant and saying, OK, this is supposed to be our attitude now. Understand the Abrahamic covenant is going to find its fulfillment in the kingdom. They will be as GH: 'the sands of the sea' because the death rate will be cut to zero. All the things listed above will be fulfilled in the kingdom.
Genesis 12	GH: GPPI verse	POINT: God's purpose with Abraham was to achieve His original plan and purpose for the earth through the establishment of the GREAT NATION-v2. Originally, God was going to have Adam have dominion and be God's regent on the earth. Adam lost that position when he sinned, and not Satan has usurped possession of the earth. So in Genesis 6, Satan attempts to create his people. God stops it with the Flood. In Genesis 11, Satan again attempt to create his nation and God confuses their languages and scatters them. In Genesis 12, God introduces His people, His nation, and it's through them that He is going to take all of these that were given over to the adversary in Genesis 11 and bring them back to Him. This is when Israel becomes the GREAT NATION but this doesn't happen until the kingdom. When God is calling out Abraham, He is doing it right in the very midst of Satan's backyard/living room, right in the center of what he is doing. - v1: GET THEE OUT OF THY COUNTRY, AND FROM THY KINDRED, AND FROM THY FATHER'S HOUSE: God is removing him from everything.
Genesis 12	GH: GPPI verse	- v1: UNTO A LAND THAT I WILL SHEW THEE: This land area happens to be the same land area that we called Eden early in the Book of Genesis. - v2: I WILL MAKE OF THEE A GREAT NATION: *Where God is calling out Abraham as the man through whom God will bring about the nation of Israel that God will use to accomplish His plan and purpose with the earth.* MM calls this the main component of the Abrahamic covenant. The important issue here is the GREAT NATION issue. This is not a reference to the face that Israel is going to have great numbers of people. It's not that they are going to control the biggest land area of anybody. They're not. What makes them a great nation is that they are going to be God's instrument to carry the word of the Lord to all the other nations of the world. And they will be the head of all nations. And all those other nations will submit themselves to the nation of Israel and come to Jerusalem and worship Israel's God. This is the great nation issues. - v2: A GREAT NATION: God’s purpose with Abraham was to achieve his original plan and purpose for the earth through the establishment of the “great nation.”

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 12	GH: GPPI verse	- v2: BLESS THEE....THOU SHALT BE A BLESSING: This is part of the purpose that God has for the nation of Israel. These various elements of God's purpose with Israel are outlined in the Abrahamic Covenant. The concept of God's blessing (speaking well of something) has not been in operation very much since the events of the opening chapters of Genesis. God spoke well of the creation but after sin came in, we do not see God blessing anyone or anything until after the flood when Noah and his family come off the ark. That is a period of about 1800 years that have gone without blessing. The next time we see God's blessing is to Abraham when He promises to bless him and make of him a great nation. At that same time, God promises that through Abraham a blessing will come to the families of the earth. - v2: THOU SHALT BE A BLESSING: Being a blessing to the families of the earth is part of God's purpose with the nation He will bring from Abraham. - v3: I WILL BLESS THEM THAT BLESS THEE AND CURSE THEM THAT CURSETH THEE: This does not pertain to us. The application of this whole passage pertains to Israel in the kingdom. They are not the great nation now, the families of the earth are not blessed through them now, and the blessing and cursing will take place in the kingdom.
Genesis 12	GH: GPPI verse	With the establishment of God's kingdom on this earth and God having his house there in the land of Israel, the blessing of the world takes place and the world is repossessed to God through Israel. God will repossess the land of Israel and plant His people in that land. They will, as that holy nation and kingdom of priests, carry the word of the Lord to the rest of the nations. Through their activity, the nations of the world will be reconciled to God. To do this, He will send our His angels to the four corners of the earth and they will gather together His elect. Another passage says, He will gather them one by one. The angels are going to be sent out to gather them back in. They will, as that holy nation of kingdom of priests, carry the word of the Lord to the rest of the nations, and through their activity the nations of the world will be reconciled or brought back to God.
Genesis 12:1-3	Covenant : Abrahamic / GH: God's 4 'I WILLs' or 6 'I WILLS'	1 Now the Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee: 2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: 3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed. Notice God doing all the work. The 4 'I will's. After Babel, God finds a guy - Abram - from whom He will create the nation of Israel and He begins His prophetic program with Israel. When God separated Abram out, he left the rest of the world to Satan. v1-3: Abrahamic Covenant: Then God called out 1 man, Abram and makes an unconditional covenant with him. v1: God is separating Abram from all of this, from a nation steeped in idolatry. God makes a covenant with Abram.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 12:1-3	Covenant : Abrahamic / GH: God's 4 'I WILLs' or 6 'I WILLS'	1 Now the Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee: 2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: 3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed. Begins the destruction of Satan and the birth of His special nation Israel. 3 major promises: 1. v2: I will make of thee a great nation: offspring will become a great nation and inherit a special land - v2: GREAT NATION: Not the greatest in number, Israel never has been the biggest population of any nation. Not the biggest land area, look at a map. They are GREAT because what God is going to do with them. When He sets up His Kingdom, only the believing remnant will be there. Not every member of the believing remnant will be in the kingdom when He sets it up. Not talking about it's geographical size, not talking about the population or numbers of people. **They become that great nation when they begin to accomplish God's plan and purpose for the reposession of the earth back to God**. That's the great nation issue. 2. v2: make thy name great: Make Abraham's name great because it will be associated with the power of God 3. v3: in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed: all families will benefit from this covenant
Genesis 12:1-3	Covenant : Abrahamic	1 Now the Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee: 2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: 3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed. Then God called out 1 man, Abram and makes an unconditional covenant with him. **God has given to Israel a calendar in which a seventh day Sabbath observance happens weekly. By doing this God means for Israel to remember what His original plan and purpose for the earth was**. Notice Abram is being SEPARATED - HOLY. God is going to call out a holy nation. Don't intermarry. Don't make a treaty. Be separate and come out from among them. When He establishes this nation, He is going to use them to put everything back right. He is going to give them a sign of what He was naturally trying to do when He created the thing in the first place - the Sabbath. v1: God is separating Abram from all of this, from a nation steeped in idolatry. God makes a covenant with Abram. v3: IN THEE SHALL ALL THE FAMILIES OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED: The first time He has talked about blessing since Genesis 2 where God “blessed the seventh day.” In Genesis 1 and 2, God is blessing everything. Bless can take on a lot of meanings in the Genesis account. When you bless someone, you are saying good things about them. When you curse someone, you say bad things about them. To give thanks for the food is to be thankful for the food. To bless the food is to say good things about it. Get through all the curses (serpent-3:14, Adam-3:17, Cain-4:11, the ground-5:27, Canaan-9:25) and God begins to talk about blessing in connection with the nation of Israel and the plan and purpose He has in mind for them. He will have opportunity to bless the earth and the people of the earth through the repossession of the earth by His plan and purpose with Israel. God had a plan with the circumcision manifests His love for the Gentiles.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 12:1-3	Covenant : Abrahamic	1 Now the Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee: 2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: 3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed. v3: ALL THE FAMILIES OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED: All the families of the earth will be blessed by this covenant even though it was only made with Abraham. We are going to be beneficiaries of this covenant. God asked Abram to take His word that He would make of him a great nation. Abram panicked and thought before I get too old, better have a kid. His wife gives him her handmaid and Ishmael comes along. Is that the way that God was working that? We all know it wasn't. What did God want Abram to do? Believe. What's that? It's that trust in God that God finds so valuable, calling those things which are not as though they were (Romans 4:17). v3: Incorrect teaching: God sending hurricanes because of all the babies that are being aborted in America. MM has heard them say the tornadoes that swept through Oklahoma were because we were not being a friend to Israel. Abrahamic Covenant: First covenant. When Abraham gets called. Components: 1. A LAND...A GREAT NATION (Land and people are primary) 2. THY NAME GREAT 3. A BLESSING to the world.
Genesis 12:1-3	Covenant : Abrahamic	1 Now the Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee: 2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: 3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed. Israel has never had all the land promised to them under Abraham. Not even in the days of Solomon when the kingdom was the biggest. God goes from defense to offense. God makes a covenant with one man and promises to make of him a great nation through whom the nations of the earth will be blessed. This is about the first time that the word blessing has been used since the blessing of the creation. What is happening in this **Abrahamic Covenant is God's plan for dealing with the Devil, destroying the plan of evil, possessing the earth to Himself and accomplish what He originally designed to do when he created the heavens and the earth. Abram is being disassociated from everything he has ever been attached to. He is to leave his country, his kindred, his father's house and his land**. God is going to give to him a land that God has already staked out for Himself. He is going to create a nation for Himself and He will place them in the original land area of Eden. The place of the garden is there, the mountain of the Lord's inheritance is there and God is going to take that land back from Satan and put His nation there. And finally God will set up His kingdom and place His residence in that land and rule forever. It is through this man, Abram, and his seed that God will destroy Satan's plan of evil, repossess the earth and carry out His original plan and purpose for the earth. God is going to accomplish through Israel what He originally intended to accomplish on the second Sabbath following the first Sabbath. v3: IN THEE: Not just Abraham. He promised a great nation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 12:1-3	Covenant : Abrahamic / GH: GPPI verse	Genesis 1 - 2 is the background for the Abrahamic Covenant. That covenant and the creation of the people of Israel were for the purpose of fulfilling what man was originally designed to do back when God created him; the establishment of God's kingdom on the earth.
Genesis 12:4		4 So Abram departed, as the Lord had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran. Abram leaves Haran - 1921 B.C. [87 year diff from the Flood] - beginning of the 'time past' or prophetic program
Genesis 12:5		5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came. THE SOULS THAT THEY HAD GOTTEN IN HARAN: GH: MM showing SOUL=people. They aren't collecting souls, talking about the people they picked up in that place that were traveling with them.
Genesis 12:6		6 And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land. SICHEM: Shechem. Spelled several different ways in your Bible. Shechem is in the valley right where the road forks. UNTO THE PLAIN OF MOREH: GH: In Deuteronomy 11.
Genesis 13:14-17	GH: GPPI verse	This is because of God's original intent. God's original intent was to bring His residence down and set it up in the midst of His creation and rule from there. Even though God consigned to people of the world over to the adversary, He did not give up on His original plan for the earth. He is still going to accomplish that. - Even though the adversary has usurped possession of the earth, the land promised to Abraham belongs to God. It was in this same land area that Satan attempted to put together his "great nation" that would dominate the earth and establish Satan's COURSE OF THIS WORLD- Ephesians 2:2. See Genesis 10 - 11. - v15: ALL THE LAND...TO THEE WILL I GIVE IT, AND TO THEY SEED: - v16: MM says this will come to pass in the kingdom. - v17: WALK THROUGH THE LAND IN THE LENGTH OF IT AND IN THE BREADTH OF IT: Abraham performing a gesture that demonstrates God's readiness to repossess this land and put His "great nation" in it. When God described the boundaries of the land and then instructed Abraham to walk the length and breadth of it, he was having Abraham make a gesture of ownership.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 13:14-17	GH: GPPI verse	When a conqueror succeeded in taking possession of another's land, he would traverse the land area as a gesture that he was now the new possessor. It was a gesture that flaunted this in the face of the previous owner. This is what God had Abraham do when he walked the very land where Satan had established his stronghold; make a conquering gesture of possession. Abraham is meant to take possession of the land for God. And God is having him do it in the very heart of Satan's stronghold. While the people who saw Abraham may not have understood what he was doing, God knew that the one that was meant to see it and understand the gesture would get the message, and that was Satan. God was sending the adversary notice through Abraham. God says the land is His, He is giving it to Abraham and notice of such is served to Satan. Now things are really going to heat up in the "controversy over Zion." God says 'Get into Satan's yard and walk up and down in it'. It may be lost on the people that are out there, but the adversary will see it and he'll know what that is because I AM now taking an active step in promising to make you a great nation. I AM taking an active step toward repossession of this land for Me. This is exactly what's going on in the Abrahamic Covenant. - v17: FOR: Because - v17: I WILL GIVE IT UNTO THEE: The gesture of possession. MM says the same thing is happening in Job 1:6-7.
Genesis 13:15		15 For all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. Abrahamic covenant - God's purpose with Abraham was to achieve His original purpose with the earth - to establish His Kingdom. He is going to do it through a nation.
Genesis 13:16		16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered. THY SEED ALSO BE NUMBERED
Genesis 13:17		17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee. "Walking up and down" in the earth represents his possession of the earth. This is what God has Abraham do in Genesis 13 when He gives the land to Abraham. You are going to walk through this land and you are going to be surveying what you are going to own. God tells Abram to go make the gesture of possession by walking through the land. When a guy walked back and forth thru the land, that was a gesture of saying I am the owner/I am the possessor. Satan does this in Job 1. God told Abraham I am going to give you this land, and I want you to walk up and down in this land, and it was the gesture of possession. He walks up and down in this land and finds people who don't take kindly to him or the idea that he is going to get this land. There are kings that come against Abraham to destroy him.
Genesis 13:18		18 Then Abram removed his tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which is in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the Lord. With this, God is now on the offensive as He proclaims this land to be His. He gives it to Abraham (God's man) and God tells Abraham to walk through it. Israel is the means by which God will fulfill the second Sabbath after the first. The Kingdom is called the Lord's rest because it is the second Sabbath after the first. This is what it is called in Hebrews 3-4.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 14:12-24	GH: GPPI verse	Context: There are some kings that come against some others. There's a battle going on. It bleeds over into the area where Abraham's nephew Lot is living. They take Lot captive. He's not really their target. He's just a target of opportunity. He happens to be there and they take him. Abraham hears about it and sets forth to deliver Lot. Melchizedek and the city of Salem are important and have to do with God's plan and purpose with Israel. Abraham is going to get involved since these kings have taken his nephew captive. v12: THEY TOOK LOT, ABRAM'S BROTHER'S SON: v14-16: God had already promised Abraham all of this land and all of the blessings associated with this land and having possession of it. Abraham is showing what will be done by God's Power and grace. MM says there's no law here, the law hasn't shown up yet. This is God working through Abraham and 318 men to defeat the kings of nations banded together. v14: THREE HUNDRED AND EIGHTEEN: MM says there are a number of kings that assembled and were going through doing this. Abraham puts together 318 men. This is a very small group in comparison and he sets out after them.
Genesis 14:12-24	GH: GPPI verse	v18: MELCHIZEDEK: God has planted a man in the city of Salem that knows God and knows what God is doing with regard to the heavens and the earth. Melchizedek also understands who Abraham is and he comes out and blesses Abraham; the one God will use to repossess the earth. v18: HE WAS THE PRIEST OF HTE MOST HIGH GOD: God has a man planted in Salem who knows who the possessor of heaven and earth really is. v19: THE MOST HIGH GOD, POSSESSOR OF HEAVEN AND EARTH: v21: Melchizedek is saying I know that you rescued the people and all of their stuff. Keep the stuff, just let the people come back. v23-24: Abraham response shows he understand who he is in God's plan and purpose. Abraham says I don't need anything from you. I don't want you saying I made Abraham rich. God is going to take care of this. You take the people back, the stuff back, I'm not taking a SHOELACHET.
Genesis 14:16		16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people. ALSO BROUGHT AGAIN HIS BROTHER LOT

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 14:18-19	GH: THE MOST HIGH GOD definition	18 And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God. 19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth: v18: PRIEST OF THE MOST HIGH GOD v19: THE MOST HIGH GOD, POSSESSOR OF HEAVEN AND EARTH: GH: Definition of THE MOST HIGH. v19: MOST HIGH GOD: Possessor of heaven and earth. Mechizedek defined it. When Satan says I will be like the Most High, he is saying he will be possessor of heaven and earth. Satan can't kill God off. Knows he can't do away with Him. But what he thinks he can do is take possession of the heavens and earth for his plan and purpose. He has a plan to hold onto both. Plan to hold onto the heavenly places wasn't that complicated. He got them to rebel with him. Didn't realize that the Body of Christ is coming to kick them out. v19: HEAVEN AND EARTH: When the Bible talks about the creation, it is always in two parts; the heaven and the earth.
Genesis 14:18-19	GH: WoD Teaching	18 And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God. 19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth: Still in a time where the LIGHT (GH: of Truth) is the most prevalent thing. The Truth is more known than the untruth. (GH: MM showing the TIMELINE : DAY from Genesis 9-Genesis 17) v18: MELCHIZEDEK: Is not a Jew, he doesn't come from Abraham. He's alive at the same time as Abraham. Had to be a Gentile because there's not a third option. v18: PRIEST OF THE MOST HIGH GOD: Melchizedek knows who God is. Here's a Gentile king who functions as a priest and he knows who God is.
Genesis 14:22		22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the Lord, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth, THE MOST HIGH GOD, POSSESSOR OF HEAVEN AND EARTH: GH: Definition of THE MOST HIGH.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 15	GH: RDW	Different messages for Abraham and us. Abraham knew nothing about a coming Messiah. God only wanted faith out of Abraham for justification and remission of sins. Won't get fully justified until the age to come. 1. All that God did for Abraham in justifying him unto eternal life, (and even in covenanting with him all that He covenanted for) God did solely by His JEHOVAH-NESS and GRACE. Works the same way for us. 2. The ONLY way in which Abraham could ever be justified unto eternal life (having his sins forgiven and the Righteousness of God imputed to him); to be saved from the debt and penalty of his sins, was by FAITH and FAITH ALONE! It is the highest presumption and folly in view of everything we have seen so far to think that we would ever take faith and combine it with anything in order to be justified. God talking to Abraham since Genesis 12. In Genesis 15, it is counted to him for righteousness. What he believes now is something from all possible appearanes is absolutely impossible to happen but he is believing it because God said it. That aspect of faith - believing God in the face of everything else is exactly what makes faith so valuable in God's Eyes. Because You are who You are I believe You over everything else. This is valuable enough to God that He says when you can do that I will give you My righteousness. What makes faith so valuable. Exactly what God is looking for. In fact, it's the ONLY thing He is looking for.
Genesis 15	GH: IPF verse	v1-6: When Abraham was justified unto eternal life by faith. v4: God tells Abraham, don't worry about it, you will have a son. This was probably tough considering Abraham's age, and especially Sarah's. God waits even longer to show them what He can do. Because God is going to create through this couple 'a people of His own creation'- Genesis 1:27. v6: HE BELIEVED IN THE LORD; AND HE COUNTED IT TO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS: Abraham's belief/faith justified him.
Genesis 15	Non-MBI	The Land Covenant: challenged by Islam
Genesis 15:1		1 After these things the word of the Lord came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward. First thing God says to Abraham in Genesis 15. Correlates to 2 components of saving faith (Romans 4:17) - things only God can do: (1) - “Who quickeneth the dead,” - THY SHIELD - God has the power to do it - Remember Genesis 12 started out fun for Abraham - great nation, land grant, go see it - to Genesis 14 where the (GH phrase) indigenous people make war with him. Abraham cowering in a corner - don't have a kid and the people are trying to kill me - first thing God says is 'I AM thy shield'. (2) - “And calleth those things which be not as though they were.” - THY EXCEEDING GREAT REWARD - you have the certainty of His counsel (His plan, His purpose, His intent - what He wanted to do) EXCEEDING GREAT REWARD: Seed will be as the stars of Heaven, inhabit the land forever - I AM going to do that for you - you aren't just going to walk in there - God has the power to do what He says He will do. Has to do with not just that God can do it, but if He said it, He will do it. You know He will do it and you can become fully persuaded that He will keep that promise. God CAN and WILL. What He intended to do with Abraham is what He would do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 15:5		5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be. TELL THE STARS: **Count the stars - Bank teller - from the word 'count'. God tells this to someone with no kids**. Abe mentions Eliezar and God said I AM not talking about Elizar, this will come from your own bowels, is going to be your natural flesh and blood son.
Genesis 15:6	Israel Program : Justification No. 1 - By Faith	6 And he believed in the Lord; and he counted it to him for righteousness. Abraham got justified unto eternal life when he believed God (when God told him he would have an heir) and it was counted to him for righteousness. Abraham got justified by works as a friend of God when he offered his son Isaac up (Genesis 22?). Most people say 13 years between Abraham's JUEL (Genesis 15:6) and his circumcision (Genesis 17). MM says 14 because it takes 9 months to deliver - almost a year - calls it 14. Consider the following questions: - In the case of Abraham, was he really justified unto eternal life by grace through faith alone without works of any kind? YES - Was righteousness imputed to him without works? YES - Could his circumcision be considered a work that established his justification? NO - If so, could a Gentile ever (must/only) be justified apart from the work of circumcision? YES Circumcision - two things or meanings at different time: 1. A seal of the righteousness by faith (what Romans 4 is talking about) - Originally, circumcision was a sign to say your righteousness is by faith 2. Remind them of the covenant that God has made with them - to make them a great nation and to put them in the land and to make them head of all nations - a separate and distinct people - Distinguished them from the nations of the world - made them a peculiar (different/unique) people
Genesis 15:6	Israel Program : Justification No. 1 - By Faith	6 And he believed in the Lord; and he counted it to him for righteousness. Abraham has TWO justifications. They are not contradictory, they are complimentary. Justification 1: By Faith. We see any form of the word JUSTIFY/JUSTFICATION and assume it is being used the way we understand it. We are JUEL before God. We are by God. If you turn from God after being justified, you will still go to Heaven but it will be visibly seen in your glorified body that you did. HE BELIEVED IN THE LORD AND IT WAS COUNTED HIM for righteousness. **This is where Abraham got JUEL - by faith because he believed. Sound like trust in Jesus? Issue was I don't have any kids and God said don't worry about it, you will. Abraham said I believe you, and God said, that counts for righteousness**. We are children of Abraham because our JUEL comes by faith too. We are not spiritual Israel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 15:12-16	GH: God's Egypt prophecy to Abram on his descendants	12 And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him. 13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; 14 And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance. 15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. 16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full. v12: THE HORROR OF GREAT DARKNESS: When Abraham saw what the adversary was going to be doing to the people in Egypt. v13: AFFLICT THEM FOUR HUNDRED YEARS: Talking about when they were in slavery in Egypt. MM tying this to Isaiah 63:9. Prediction of the affliction. GH: Fulfilled in Exodus 1:12.
Genesis 15:13-16	GH: GPPI verse	Where Abraham is told the reason for his seed being a stranger in a foreign land for 400 years. Why God doesn't just take them into the land (GH: explaining the Egypt detour) God tells him that Israel will not come out of Egypt until that time because up until then, the iniquity of the Amorites IS NOT YET FULL-v16. When it is, out comes the nation of Israel! v13: IN A LAND: Know that land is Egypt. v16: FOR THE INIQUITY OF THE AMORITES IS NOT YET FULL: Why God left them in the land 400 years. MM tying to how evil the Amorites were so we can understand how evil Manasseh was when he "surpassed the evil of the Amorites". v16: AMORITES: The Amorites were the leaders in the land for Satan's 'hot bed of evil'. God is saying the amount of evil that it takes Me to strip them out of the land hasn't come to pass yet. So you are waiting. It will get there and when it does, I AM bringing you in and you're going to drive them out and the land is going to spew them out because of these abominations that they're committing in the land. Then He warns them, don't commit the same abominations in the land or the land will spew you out.
Genesis 15:13	GH: GPPI verse	13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; MM points to the timeless nature of God. THEY SHALL AFFLICT THEM FOUR HUNDRED YEARS: God told Abraham that his seed would be afflicted in Egypt for 400 years. Four hundred years is a long time to us. Many Israelites were born, lived and died in that Egyptian captivity. That kind of time can cause some problems when someone has promised something. It is enough to make people doubt the validity of what they learned of God’s dealings with Abraham. But to God, time holds no such problem. FOUR HUNDRED YEARS: Reasons why God leaves them in there for 400 years: * God is showing Israel that time is not an issue with Him. * Couple things happening behind the scenes.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 15:17		17 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces. **Abe's fast asleep. That's God passing between the pieces. Only God passing between means it is an unconditional covenant**. I don't want you in it, you are going to be the beneficiary of it but I AM going to do it. Don't you really want it that way? Unconditional covenant means it is going to be filled by His Jehovahness and grace. Big hunk of real estate. Israel produced the land that they could produce. God will produce what He promised in the Abrahamic covenant. Look at the geographic area of the land. What is strangely missing is no one wants to show the map of what Israel is supposed to have. MM thinks RIVER OF EGYPT=The Nile. ".
Genesis 15:18-21	GH: Covenant : Land	18 In the same day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates: 19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites, 20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims, 21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites. Since God is going to have a physical people, He is going to need a land to put them in. The 10-nation confederacy of the anti-Christ that is going to show up in the Day of Wrath. They were present from the beginning/Genesis 15:19-21, in Psalm 88, and in Revelation. They are in the land areas right there around Israel: 1. Edom - Esau's children 2. Ishmaelistes - Abraham's other son from Hagar 3. Moab - one of Lot's sons 4. Hagarenes - (Hagar) Ishmael's mother 5. Gebal - Canaanite sympathizer with Assyrians 6. Ammon - Lot's other son 7. Amalek - first to oppose Israel 8. Philistines: Canaanite warring sea people 9. Tyre - place of Satan rulership 10. Assur - Assyria
Genesis 15:18		18 In the same day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates: **When the Abrahamic Covenant gets ratified**. God says we are now going to make it official/going to be done/going to be set in stone.
Genesis 16:10		10 And the angel of the Lord said unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude. GH: Jesus. Garden variety angel couldn't promise this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 16:10-11	Non-MBI	10 And the angel of the Lord said unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude. 11 And the angel of the Lord said unto her, Behold, thou art with child and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name Ishmael; because the Lord hath heard thy affliction. PR: Egyptian Hagar's boy Ishmael is the Arabian - Mohammed 570 AD - 70th descendant of Ishmael
Genesis 17:1		1 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect. All of Abraham's circumstances would say your not going to have any kids - don't have any, you're too old to have any, Sarah is too old. It was, you know what, take the hand maiden and God said, that one doesn't work. Going to be Sarah. No one else on the planet believed because they had all signed over to the Adversary at the Tower of Babel-would NOT have been counted to them for righteousness. It was Abraham alone that God called out. Abraham does the only thing he can do - he believes God.
Genesis 17:7-8		7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. 8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God. Covenant: God is going to give them the land and establish them in that land forever. Circumcision is going to become the token of that covenant - it's no longer the seal of righteousness which is by faith. Now it is going to be, I promised you that land and I am going to keep my promise.
Genesis 17:9-10	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	9 And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. 10 This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised. This sign was so prominent in the identification of God’s people Israel, that they even became known as the Circumcision. v10: EVERY MAN CHILD AMONG YOU SHALL BE CIRCUMCISED: This is the sign of the covenant, this is what He commanded them to do.
Genesis 17:10-14		The ordinance of circumcision given to Abraham.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 17:10		10 This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised. GH: Wrong verse? MM used to teach that: - one day we would be raptured out - we're going to get a glorified body - then when the Lord comes back at the Second Advent we would come with Him - He is going to destroy His enemies - He is going to set up His Kingdom - We're going to rule and reign with Christ in that earthly Kingdom - We're going to get a mansion - We're going to live in the New Jerusalem Believe above, you would interpret this phrase HEIR OF THE WORLD-Romans 4:13 - like everyone else - that we are going to come back and do in this world. But this particular phrase used in the context where it is used does not mean the things of the Kingdom out there. What it's talking about is that he as an heir is now going to be utilized by God in what God is doing in the world. Abraham can't really participate in what God is doing in this world until he is JUEL. After, he is made fit. Same with us. The only way you can be fit - in Abraham's day or today - is to be JUEL. circumcision was a sign that now you are fit and can do it.
Genesis 17:10		10 This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised. This is the FIRST issue in the "sign" of circumcision. And the first issue of it pertained to Abraham in connection with his SPIRITUAL FATHERHOOD. Circumcision changed meanings: - Seal of the righteousness which is by faith Sign originally that JUEL was by faith - Abraham believed God and it was counted unto him for righteousness was the sign of the circumcision - seal of the righteousness which is by faith (Genesis 17) - The sign of the covenant to remember that God gave them the land: Later God is going to say circumcision is now going to be a token of the covenant between Me and the seed of Abraham/nation of Israel - not of your righteousness because don't have any. Abraham was PROMISED on the basis of being JUSTIFIED UNTO ETERNAL LIFE that he was God's "heir" and he would be directly involved in doing what God is doing in His "world." Abraham was JUEL, an heir, and was involved in what God was doing in the world. He was raising up a nation. Since we are JUEL, an heir (spiritually fit), and we will be involved in what God is doing in the world. Doesn't mean you get Israel's promises.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 17:13-14		Circumcision was the requirement for participation in the covenant. You can't participate in the covenant unless you are circumcised - a physical thing. Where the Judiazers who followed Paul around got the idea that you must be circumcised to be saved, because you couldn't be a participant in the covenant unless you were circumcised. And Paul is going, NO! That's not how this works. So they had to come to a resolution about that.
Genesis 18-19	GH: WoD Teaching	Issue of Sodom and Gomorrah: Sodom and Gomorrah: **God destroys Sodom and Gomorrah as an ensample that if you're going to live ungodly after the Flood, you're going to suffer judgment for that too**. When the Flood came and wiped everything out, his natural question was I got the world to be in the state of THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5 and God wiped it all out except for these 8, and God brought some changes in so things weren't going to happen as quickly as they did before, and Satan was wondering can I make this happen again? He ran an experiment. We have seen this before, where he had a practice run before bringing his anti-christ into the world. He was doing another practice run after the Flood. Satan ran a test with a very small community. Things have changed after the Flood and he needed to see if he could produce THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5 again. He took all 3 categories of his WORKS OF DARKNESS and he concentrated them together to intensify them, almost to the total neglect of the rest of the world, which had been given to him at the Tower of Babel became in a microscopic fashion a WORLD OF THE UNGODLY that God immediately destroyed with fire and brimstone. Satan knew this - in spite of those changes, he could still produce THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY, it's just going to take a little longer. Satan found out the the things under each of these 3 categories could reproduce THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY. You have to understand, if Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS are not slowed down, we'll have a WORLD OF THE UNGODLY. God especially hates these WORKS OF DARKNESS because of what they produce. CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS: Your Father is saying I WANT you to impact those things that are actually moving the world in the direction Satan needs it to go. MM says this doesn't have anything to do with overcoming sin, that was covered in sanctification. Now we are talking about hurting Satan at the heart of his best opportunity to hold onto his possession of the earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 18-19	GH: WoD Teaching	We think about Sodom in one particular way. He has always heard these sermons where they would take one thing and act like it was the biggest thing in the world. Everybody thinks about God destroying SODOM AND GOMORRAH for one particular sin. The word sodomy comes out of that root word. That's what everybody thinks about. MM wants to clear this up. Sodomy was being practiced by Gentiles around the world, it wasn't just in SODOM AND GOMORRAH. God didn't destroy SODOM AND GOMORRAH because of sodomy. He destroyed SODOM AND GOMORRAH because all 3 categories of the WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 had produced a zenith of repudiation of God and an embracing of the DARKNESS. And God said, OK, this place has gotten to the very place that now it deserves to be judged. It had become a microcosm of what Satan's going to produce with the whole world. It wasn't for one issue. MM again recounts sermons that preached that God had to judge America or apologize to SODOM AND GOMORRAH because what was happening back there is happening here. MM says we are in a DOGG and God is not punishing any nation based on what it is doing today by His LONGSUFFERING and FORBEARANCE, He is offering them the goodness of His mercy. If God was punishing nations or people today based on their conduct, then the most wicked nations in the world would be the most bankrupt and would have the worst health issues. There are evil people in this world who are rich, who have better health than you. God is not judging them for that, not in this life. This is the DOGG. SODOM AND GOMORRAH were not being dealt with this way.
Genesis 18-19	GH: WoD Teaching	MM is not saying that it's OK for America to have a debacherous lifestyle, but what he is saying is you can't equate those two and make a sermon out of it. MM talking about a book where the author claims the natural disasters were punishing America for her sins. When we think about SODOM AND GOMORRAH, we only think about them in one way, because that is the most obvious way that could be seen about them. But they were not the only ones doing it. What was unique about them is that Satan got all of these WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 concentrated, mixed together and focused on that area and he actually brought that area to the place that he eventually brought the world to GH: right before God ushered in this DOGG. Satan had all 3 categories of the WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 concentrated on these cities. This is a parallel issue in what Satan is going to produce in these WORKS OF DARKNESS in Israel afterwards. That's what he is really in it and also in the world. In Sodom, Satan concentrated these various categories of THE WORKS OF DARKNESS to see if he could produce again THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5 in a small form and he was very successful, so successful that God destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah. Now he is working on that again.
Genesis 18	GH: IPF verse	See the issue that set Abraham apart as a 'friend of God'-James 2:23. Ever since Abraham believed God and it was counted him for righteousness-Genesis 15:6, God began to do a number of things with him. God begins to take Abraham into His counsel and reveal to him the things that He will be doing with Abraham and His seed in the creation of this new nation of people. God comes to the earth, has a physical meal with Abraham and communes with him so that He manifests to Abraham – you are my friend and I am entering into an intimate relationship with you. Abraham responds with works concerning the truth that has been given to him in which he demonstrates his reciprocal friendship with God. God is coming to commune with Abraham and have a meal with him. He is initiating a relationship with Abraham that says I AM going to reveal to you the things that I AM doing. A friend knows what God is doing. I want you to know the part that you're playing in this. Starts a series of things on Abraham's part that leads him up to being willing to sacrifice his son, Isaac, on the altar. God stops that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 18	GH: IPF verse	v11: Sarah is too old to have kids anymore. v12: Sarah says you mean we are finally going to get a kid now that we're both too old. v17: SHALL I HIDE FROM ABRAHAM THAT THING WHICH I DO: Important because a servant knows not what his master does (John 15:14-15). See God building this relationship with Abraham so by the time you get to Genesis 22, Abraham reciprocates that friendship an being willing to offer his son Isaac upon the altar and by that becomes a 'friend of God'-James 2:23. Abraham's works manifest whose side he is on.
Genesis 18:18		18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him? Ties to John 3:16. IN HIM: God is going to use Abraha as father of the nations because from Abraham comes the 12 sons and the 12 sons become the 12 tribes and they become the nation of Israel. When Israel becomes that great nation, that is what God is working toward. When that happens, that will be the kingdom. And the word of the Lord will go forth from Jerusalem and it'll be carried out to all the Gentile nations and then the Gentiles will really get that chance to hear the good news and they can be saved. That's not what's happening today.
Genesis 18:23		23 And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked? ALSO DESTROY THE RIGHTEOUS THE WICKED: When used as a noun, has a group of people in mind.
Genesis 19:24		24 Then the Lord rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven; **The fire and brimstone that rained down on Sodom and Gomorrah came from the lake of fire**.
Genesis 19:38		38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Benammi: the same is the father of the children of Ammon unto this day. THE YOUNGER, SHE ALSO BARE A SON
Genesis 21	GH: GPPI verse	God waits till Abraham and Sarah are both too old to have kids so that these are not the product of Abraham and Sarah but it is the product of what God miraculously produces through them. That's why the scripture calls them the people of his own creation (GH:Verse?). He is the One that did it. And they are not to be numbered with the nations of the world because they are not the product of the normal having children and on and on. They're people that come out of God's miraculous power to do this. So it is this GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2 that He will use to reconcile all those others that were back in Genesis 11 given over to the adversary. So, God makes a covenant with Abraham in Genesis 12. When he is too old to have children, he miraculously has Isaac for a son. And this starts the people of God's own creation. That's how from a Gentile you can start a Jewish nation.
Genesis 21:12		12 And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called. IN ISAAC SHALL THY SEED BE CALLED: The promise of multiplying Abraham’s seed pertains to Isaac (GH: Genesis 17:2).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 22		The issue of God commanding Abraham to offer his son, Isaac, as a sacrifice, as a burnt offering. The book of James says that by reason of Abraham's obedience, he was justified in the eyes of men as the 'Friend of God'-James 2:23. This was something the members of the believing remnant (BR) are asked to do out in the final installment of the 5th course of punishment (CoP); to demonstrate, by their obedience to the doctrine given to them, that they are the "Friend of God," and by such, they not only provide for their deliverance in the Tribulation, but they also gain entrance into the kingdom with reward. MM offers a defense of God's command and of Abraham's obedience. By this time, Abraham has been justified unto eternal life (JUEL) for well over 30 years. He is living in the area of Beersheba which is about 60 miles SSW of where Jerusalem would one day be. When Abraham and Isaac go to Mount Moriah, they are coming from Beersheba, a 3-day journey of about 60 miles. God tells Abraham to take Isaac, journey to a mountain that God will show him, and sacrifice his son as a burnt offering to God. Abraham obeys God and journeys to Mt. Moriah, which is right in the Jerusalem area. Abraham prepares the altar and is about to sacrifice Isaac when the LORD stops him and commands Abraham not to harm his son. Nearby the altar, a ram is caught in a thicket, and it becomes the sacrifice to God. Abraham names that place Jehovah-Jireh, "the LORD will provide." Skeptics and atheists have used this passage to charge God with sin. Because the thought of sacrificing one of our children seems so despicable, we wonder what God was doing by asking Abraham to do this, even if God knew He would stop Abraham from harming Isaac.
Genesis 22		Contentions - wrongly assume that both God and Abraham sinned: 1. Why would God commit sin by asking Abraham to sacrifice his son to Him? - The reason God did not sin is because He is sovereign over His creation. God holds the position of being the Supreme Ruler over His creation. His authority is absolute and His dominion is all-inclusive. Let's look at two of the reasons this is true: 1) It is true because of who He is – He is God 2) It is true because of what He has done – He is the Creator Once we understand who God is (especially in relation to who we are as creatures), and once we understand the infinite gap between the creation and the Creator, we will recognize the indisputable truth that God has utter and complete discretion with regard to everything in His creation and what He chooses to do with it. It is His right alone to deal with His creation as He sees fit. God is not part of the creation, He is above His creation. God is further above His creation, than things in the creation compared to other things in the creation. God is farther above anything in His creation than anything in the creation is above any other thing in creation. There is less distance between you and the mosquitoes you kill than between God and anything in His creation. God is so far above His creation, that He has the right to do His Will with that creation, no matter what He chooses to do. This understanding is part of a study on the doctrine of God (more specifically on the Sovereignty of God). God owns the whole creation, because when you understand, then you will know that God can command anything in the creation to do whatsoever He wants, and by that God violates no moral law; in other words, God does not sin by doing so.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 22		ANALOGY: Buy property and clear it. Build house, plant grass, build barn. No one can question you doing this because you own the property. God didn't buy it, He made it from nothing. He brought it into existence without needing anything else. It is His in a way that will never be yours. His ownership is infinitely greater than yours. Because your property was someone else's before you and when you die, it will pass on to someone else. Your "ownership" is temporary. But the creation had no previous owner. From when it came into existence at His command, it was God's. And it will never belong to someone else, as it will always be His. His ownership is greater because ultimately, even when you buy it and register yourself as the owner at the courthouse, God still owns it. Now, let's talk about the living part of the creation. God owns all of that too, not just the inanimate objects like rocks and the dirt, but the plant life, the animals and also mankind. Mankind is not here without God and mankind does continue to exist without God. When God puts man into a place higher than the rest of the creation, the cows may not think that is fair, but it is His creation and He can do with it what He wills. God has just as much right to do with mankind as He pleases as He does the dirt and waters. Three comparisons: COMPARISON 1: God's right to have dominion over His creation is infinitely greater than your right to live in the house you may have bought and paid for. You may have even built it. But either way, when you own your home, you have every right to live there, to decorate it the way you want, to paint the walls the colors you choose, etc. Everything about that is up to you. But, your right to live in and decorate your home is not a sufficient comparison of God's right to deal with His creation. Because He is God, then His rights are beyond our rights, His freedom exceeds our freedom, and His right to do His will is far greater than ours. If it was not, then He would not be God. In all aspects, God's rights and authority super-exceeds our rights and authority to do anything.
Genesis 22		COMPARISON 2: The difference between the potter and the nonliving clay is less than the difference between God and His living creation. People today tend to look at God like He is another creature who has no more rights or authority than we do. If the potter has the right to do his will with the pot that he is forming, and he does, then God's rights over His creation is infinitely greater. In other words, I have less right to go out into the parking lot and get in my 20-year old truck which, is paid for and belongs to me; my right to get in that truck and drive it home is less than God's right to completely destroy His entire creation along with everyone in it. We are talking about God's Sovereignty, not about whether God can commit sin. God cannot sin. In fact, the Bible says that God cannot even be tempted to sin. 2. Why would Abraham be willing to sin by sacrificing his son?
Genesis 22	GH: SIIP Verse	God asks Abraham to offer his only son as a burnt offering to him and then God stop him and then supplies a ram that they sacrifice instead. Objection: Why would God sin by asking Abraham to sacrifice his son? And why would Abraham sin by obeying God? MM says God did not sin by asking Abraham to do this when even the Bible is against sacrificing your children? And Abraham did not sin by obeying God. The problem is with the questions. You can ask a question and if the question is wrong, if looks like there's no right answer. EX Have you quit beating your wife yet? Cooked if a man says YES or NO. If you never started, you would say the question is wrong. Answer is called 'An apologetic of Genesis 22'.
Genesis 22	Non-MBI	DP: NOTE: He did it on a mountain called Mariah, which later became Golgotha, or Calvary.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 22:1		1 And it came to pass after these things, that God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, here I am. GOD DID TEMPT ABRAHAM: Tempt is used differently than James 1:13. **This is not saying God tempted Abraham to commit sin. God doesn't do that. He tempted Abraham in a 'tried' or 'tested' sense. The "tempt" here has to do with "trying" Abraham's faith, not tempting his to do evil**.
Genesis 22:2		2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of. What is God doing here? God is testing Abraham to demonstrate just how much Abraham trusts that God will fulfill His covenant with him. This is not about human sacrifice, this is about how much Abraham trusts God. Trusts God to do what? **Trusts God to keep His word, to keep His covenant, to fulfill His promises**. If you are Abraham and God has made an unconditional covenant with you and then He asks you to eliminate the one essential component to the covenant's fulfillment (Isaac), what is the real question you should be asking yourself? If you are not certain about whether or not you can trust God to keep His word, then the question in your mind is about blind obedience. How the flesh looks at the situation. But, if you are Abraham and you trust the promise of God, if you trust that God is going to multiply your seed through this son right here, your son Isaac, then what is in your mind is not a test for blind obedience at all. In fact, if you believe God will produce a generation through this boy which, at this point in his life has no children, then you know you are not going to lose you boy, no matter what. THY SON, THINE ONLY SON ISAAC: God makes it clear that the promise will not be fulfilled through Ishmael, but Isaac alone.
Genesis 22:7-8	Israel Program : Justification No. 2 - Justification of works before men	7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering? 8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together. Justification 2: By works. 30 years after Justification 1. SECOND justification for Abraham. Justification by works. Not for eternal life, it is for eternal reward. When Abraham work of offering his son, God rewarded him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 22:15-18	The Abrahamic Covenant	15 And the angel of the Lord called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time, 16 And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the Lord, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son: 17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; 18 And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice. The Abrahamic Covenant v17: This is in conjunction with the promise that God made to Abraham. v17: THE STARS OF THE HEAVEN: MM citing as an example of the 'second heaven'. v17: BLESS THEE, AND IN MULTIPLYING THY SEED AS THE STARS OF THE HEAVEN: Multiply his seed - nation of Israel. v17: THY SEED: Second occurence is Jesus Christ v17: I WILL MULTIPLY THY SEED AS THE STARS OF HEAVEN, AND AS THE SAND WHICH IS UPON THE SEA SHORE: GH: Hosea references in Hosea 1:10. v17: GATE OF HIS ENEMIES: In the Bible, the “gate” is often an expression of governmental power. You can see this demonstrated in Genesis 19 and Ruth 4. This is what is being spoken of when God tells Abraham that his seed would possess the “gate of his enemies.” Jesus will possess the gate of His enemies. Israel can't do that without Him. That's why the whole thing is covenanted for and given to them as a free gift. v18: IN THY SEED SHALL ALL THE NATIONS OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED: God had a plan with the circumcision that manifests His love for the Gentiles.
Genesis 22:15-18	GH: SIIP Verse	The BR is asking for this in Psalm 83. v15: LORD: ALL CAPS LORD. v17: I WILL MULTIPLY THY SEED AS THE STARS OF HEAVEN: Talking about all those who are going to come from him. All the generations that are going to come from him. v17: AND THY SEED SHALL POSSESS THE GATE OF HIS ENEMIES: No longer about the generations that come from Abraham. This is different. Point: Will do this as part of the Avenger mandate before the kingdom can get itself established. v17: THY SEED: The Lord Jesus Christ, the Seed of the woman and the Seed of Abraham. He is going to POSSESS THE GATE OF HIS ENEMIES. v17: HIS: Not 'their' not 'your', His enemies.
Genesis 22:17	GH: GPPI verse	17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; THY SEED SHALL POSSESS THE GATE OR HIS ENEMIES: This refers to his dominance over his enemies and that he and his seed will control their governments.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 22:19	Non-MBI	19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beersheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beersheba. CM: Notice Isaac is not mentioned or cut out of the story from the altar scene till he is united with his bride in Genesis 24.
Genesis 24:60		60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them. THEY BLESSED REBEKAH, AND SAID UNTO HER: When you bless someone, you are saying good things about them.
Genesis 26:12	IP : Blessings : Physical	12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year an hundredfold: and the Lord blessed him. SOWED IN THAT LAND: Isaac is planting a crop. AN HUNDREDFOLD: AND THE LORD BLESSED THEM: Israel had physical blessings.
Genesis 26:24	IP : Blessings : Physical	24 And the Lord appeared unto him the same night, and said, I am the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake. WILL BLESS THEE, AND MULTIPLY THY SEED: Means you will have a lot of children - a physical blessing.
Genesis 27:30		30 And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting. AN END OF BLESSING JACOB: Blessing is when someone says good things about you.
Genesis 28 - 32	GH: GPPI verse	Review what is taking place with Jacob: * The multiplication of the population began to take place - SPREAD ABROAD-Genesis 28:14 * Jacob gained an understanding of the significance of the land (Bethel) - THE HOUSE OF GOD-Genesis 28:17 - God will bring His residence down * He has grasped the kingdom concept of this being the place of God’s government (gate of heaven) - THE GATE OF HEAVEN-Genesis 28:17 - God will conduct His Business from here * This event gives him an understanding of God’s purpose with the nation; Israel is to be God’s ruler in the world. - Genesis 32:28 - Jacob understands the significance of the people

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 28 - 32	GH: GPPI verse	Review: There were two events in the life of Jacob: 1. Where God is revealing to him that His purpose for creating the earth was to bring His residence here and for Him to rule in the midst of His creation. 2. God was stressing the importance of the creation of the nation of Israel. That the nations of the world had been consigned back over to the adversary back at the Tower of Babel and now God was going to create His own people. That was the reason that Abraham was a 100 years of age. Past the time of childbearing. His wife past the time of childbearing. Because there are going to be a people of God's creation through them and these people were not going to be numbered with the nations of the world. *Israel's only hope of becoming what God's plan and purpose calls for, is for God, by His Jehovah-ness, to provide for them what they need and to give it to them by His grace. *It was Jesus' death on the Cross that established the New Covenant and was the beginning of God's Jehovah-ness working for the nation. God was providing for them what they could not provide for themselves.
Genesis 28 - 32	GH: GPPI verse	God begins this work of Redeemer (recall the 5 mandates of the Davidic Covenant) when He dies on the Cross. The Work on the Cross was a necessary piece of work that they could never accomplish on their own. Everything Jesus did in His earthly ministry, everything He did following His death on the Cross, everything that was done and will be done out here in the day of Wrath, everything that will be done to avenge His Cause with Israel, to destroy Satan's Plan of Evil, to bring in an everlasting kingdom, and for them to become a blessing to the nations of the world. Everything that is done through God's Jehovah-ness and grace. MM says once you begin to see this concept, a whole lot of things in Scripture will begin to fall into place, like pieces of a puzzle, and make a lot of sense for us. There's something that God's Name Jehovah is designed to mean. Because they're only going to get the kingdom, they're only going to be the GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2, they're only going to become the administrator of God's righteousness in the earth through the outworking of God's Name. MM references Moses at the burning bush.
Genesis 28 - 32	GH: GPPI verse	Moses gets educated and then turns around a educates Israel so they will have an understanding of it. Every plague that happens to at the Exodus is for the purpose of Israel's education. He could free them without all that but He is educating them in something they desperately need to know before they get to Mt. Sinai. Because the shocking truth is, they never should have signed the law contract. They never should have said we want to deal with You on the basis of our performance, on what we earn. And we deserve blessings, you bless us and when we deserve cursings, you curse us. They are getting educated on this from the time they are coming out of Egypt to the time they are faced with the aspect of how do you want Me to deal with you? Do you want Me to deal with you by grace or do you want me to deal with you by the law? And they say give us the law. So they have now contracted for five cycles of judgment that end over in the Lord's day of Wrath and culminate at the Second Advent of Christ. That's what they contracted for in the law.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 28:10-19		Context: Isaac had a son called Jacob and he doesn't want him to marry a woman of Canaan/Canaanite woman. He wants him to marry one of his own prople. Tells him to go back from where they are from and get a wife from there. Two great events take place in the life of Jacob that have to do with the covenant God made with Abraham. 1. Where Jacob wrestles with the angel and God confirms to Jacob the things that were promised to his father Isaac and his grandfather Abraham (Genesis 32:24-28) 2. Jacob seeing the angels ascending and decending from Heaven (ascending first means the earth is the place or home base) (Genesis 28:12) v12: A LADDER SET UP ON THE EARTH: The working of Jacob's ladder is how things will operate throughout the 1,000 year kingdom. v12: ASCENDING AND DESCENDING: Means the origin is the earth. That is not exactly how a creature functions. Makes the point of origin the earth. Makes sense because this is Israel's Program. MM says not the picture of the flawless, seamless function of a body. v14: IN THEE AND IN THY SEED SHALL ALL THE FAMILIES OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED: God had a plan with the circumcision that manifests His love for the Gentiles. v17: THE GATE OF HEAVEN: Place where you are going to go in. Future will be the same - a lot of traffic going back and forth. So the "gate of heaven" with the angels ascending and descending back and forth from heaven to earth, **represents God's government being carried out from His residence on the earth**. When Jacob understood this, he proclaims this spot to be the "house of God" and the "gate of heaven." It is to be God's residence and the central place of his government. v19: BETHEL: BETH in the Hebrew is the word for house. EL in Hebrew is the word for God. See EL and know God is in that name. Just like JE is short for Jehovah. BETH=House + EL=the first part of Elohim (God) - name of the city was Luz. Letter BET looks like a house. Letters also have numbers associated with them.
Genesis 28:10-19	GH: GPPI verse	First of two significant events (other is Genesis 32:24-28) in the life of Jacob that will actually amplify two important aspects of the Abrahamic Covenant. See the light come on for Jacob in a couple of areas. There are two events in Jacob's life that amplify for him God's plan and purpose: 1. It is with Jacob that the population growth of the nation begins to get under way in earnest, for it is Jacob who has the twelve sons who are the fathers of the twelve tribes. 2. There is an event that takes place as Jacob goes to get a wife. It is at this time that the covenant with Abraham is confirmed with Jacob. Jacob is going to make a journey and get a wife. See Jacob finally getting an appreciation for what the land is all about. v12: A LADDER SET UP ON THE EARTH, AND THE TOP OF IT REACHED TO HEAVEN: The dream of the ladder with the angels on it, relates again to the Abrahamic Covenant. Notice the order of the activity of the angels. MM says Jacob sees a ladder on the earth. The top of it stretches to heaven and angels ascending and descending on the ladder. MM thinks even the order is important. Not just a ladder. There's are angels on it and they are doing something. There's activity that's recorded for us that's important.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 28:10-19	GH: GPPI verse	v12: ASCENDING AND DESCENDING: MM says the order of those movements has significance. When Jacob sees the angels going up and then coming down, he understands that heaven's business is going to be administered from this place. It is the seat of God's government; it is the GATE OF HEAVEN-v17. v13; v14b: God reaffirms the Abrahamic Covenant with Jacob. But there is a different aspect to what is told to Jacob that was not told to Abraham or Isaac; and that is the 'spreading abroad' of the increasing of the population of the nation. v14: THY SEED SHALL BE AS THE DUST OF THE EARTH: Those that are coming after. v14: THOU: Not your seed, you/Jacob. You, Jacob are fixin' to start this population multiplication where the nation really begins to grow. Abraham and Sarah have Isaac. Not exactly a big number. Isaac is going to have Jacob. Not exactly a big number. Jacob is going to have 12 sons who become the 12 patriarchs of the 12 tribes. This is where the nation really gets going with Jacob. This is the SPREADING ABROAD concept. This is the new wrinkle added to the things that God is saying when He confirms to him the Abrahamic Covenant. He says to Jacob now the population is really going to get underway. It's been pretty slow up to this point. Now, it's going to get going.
Genesis 28:10-19	GH: GPPI verse	v14: SPREAD ABROAD: There is a different aspect to what is told to Jacob that was not told to Abraham or Isaac; and that is the "spreading abroad" of the population of the nation. He is not talking about something in the kingdom, He is talking about something that is going to happen to him/Jacob. What is under consideration now is that the sheer numbers of the people be increased. God never mentions this concept with Abraham or Isaac. It is not until Jacob that the multiplication gets going. The nation is going to be formed through Jacob and his children. v14: ALL THE FAMILIES OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED: In the kingdom. v16: THE LORD IS IN THIS PLACE; AND I KNEW NOT: This is a revelation for Jacob as he begins to understand the significance of the Abrahamic Covenant, the significance of this land and purpose behind all of what God is doing. This is more than just a piece of land that God is giving to them, but that God has an interest in this land Himself. This land is for God! He is finally beginning to comprehend what all this means. MM says that grandfather Abraham and father Isaac would have talked to Jacob about the covenant at some point and would already be clued in.
Genesis 28:10-19	GH: GPPI verse	GH: Maybe he dismissed it. But he is about to understand the significance and the extreme importance of the land of Israel. That's why he says THE LORD IS IN THIS PLACE; AND I KNEW NOT. MM speculates Abraham would be saying I only told you a thousand times but when he sees this dream, he now understands this is the place where God is and where He is going to set His house. This is God's residence. Why he says HOW DREADFUL IS THIS PLACE? v17: DREADFUL: Not in the sense that we use today as something we don't want to look at, but rather he uses the sense that once you know what this is, it inspires a sense of fear and awe in you at the same time. v17: THIS IS NONE OTHER BUT THE HOUSE OF GOD: Jacob begins to grasp what he had not realized before, that this land is the place where God will place His residence. God's house is coming to this place! But first, this land has to be repossessed from the adversary. Jacob realizes that he is standing on the place where God is bringing His house. The whole reason for creating the world to begin with was so God could bring His residence here and rule His creation. Jacob finally understands this is the place that God is going to put His house.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 28:10-19	GH: GPPI verse	v17: THE HOUSE OF GOD: In view of all this, Jacob calls the place “Bethel,” which means HOUSE OF GOD. Formerly it was called Luz, but now that Jacob understands what this land is all about, he calls it by a name that testifies to its significance. Jacob changed the name of this place from Lulz to Bethel (House[Beth] of God[el]). v17: THE GATE OF HEAVEN: Talking about the angels going up and down. They are moving to accomplish things in God's Business, God's Government. The Lord is going to put His house here, and they're coming down to receive orders and going up to carry them out. That's the activity that's going on here. And Jacob now understands this is THE HOUSE OF GOD and it's THE GATE OF HEAVEN. The business of heaven is being conducted from here. Suddenly, he says, man, this land is important. The Lord is here. I didn't even know it. MM uses John 1 to confirm that THE GATE OF HEAVEN is about when the Lord conducts the business of the kingdom when His house comes here from here on this earth. v17: GATE: Is the seat of government. Represents the government of a place. v17: THY SEED SHALL POSSESS THE GATE OF HIS ENEMIES: Doesn't mean we are just going to go get the gates. Hey, we have your gate. It was the councils that sat in the gate and made judgments and decisions. This is where the business and the government was conducted, the gate of the city.
Genesis 28:12		12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it. Picture of Jesus - John 1:51 Saw angels ascending and descending (not the other way around shows the base of operations now the earth-AGES TO COME). Descending and ascending would have meant heaven was the base of operations.
Genesis 28:17		17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place! this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven. Jacob had a vision and he saw the land and then he was so astonished he said surely this is the GATE OF HEAVEN. He saw angels ascending and descending NOT descending and ascending. Makes earth the central place. The other way would have made Heaven the central place.
Genesis 30:43	GH: GLORY Definition	43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses. **In the sense of possessions, Jacob’s glory was his servants and animals.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 31		Story about Jacob and his two wives, Leah and Rachel. Married both, another one of Laban's duplicitous tricks. v2-3: Laban (Jacob's FIL) really does treat Jacob wrongly and he does so over and over again. Things sour between Jacob and his father-in-law, so the Lord finally says it is time for Jacob to go back home. v17-18: So Jacob takes his wives, his children and his herds and all his stuff and leaves for Canaan. v19-23: Laban does not know that Jacob is planning on leaving. Neither Jacob nor his wives say anything to Laban about it. Wives realize they have been treated unfairly. They don't say anything. But before they leave, with her father gone to shear his sheep, Rachel sneaks into her father's house and takes some things that belong to her father, some small idols of his false gods. She doesn't tell anyone about it. While Laban is off shearing his sheep, Jacob says it's a good time to leave, he won't notice. Took them 3 days to realize Jacob & Co. were gone. Laban pursued and caught up with them after 7 days at Mt. Gilead. Laban is livid. v26: God has already warned Laban about how to speak with Jacob when he catches up with him, so Laban is being careful/nice or you will have to deal with Me, but he is still upset. Even though he has those false idols, he knows about the True & Living God. But he is still angry.
Genesis 31		v31: So, what has Jacob taken? His wives, which were his. His children, which were his. His herds, which were his. In his mind, he hasn't taken anything that belonged to Laban. But he does not know about Rachel stealing those little idols of her father's. The point here is that Jacob wants to know, "What did I take from you that wasn't mine?" What we are about to see is that a trespass is "a wrong committed against another by "going beyond" and taking that which belongs to another." In this case, the trespass has to do with taking someone else's property. v36: CHODE: Past tense of chide. Means to argue or contend with. v36: WHAT IS MY TRESPASS: First mention of TRESPASS in the Bible. Jacob has taken HIS wives, His children, His herds (these were also his in his mind). He is asking Laban what have I taken from you that really didn't belong to me, that wasn't really mine?
Genesis 31:1	GH: GLORY Definition	1 And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's; and of that which was our father's hath he gotten all this glory. **In the sense of possessions, Jacob's glory was his servants and animals.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 32:24-28		24 And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day. 25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him. 26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me. 27 And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob. 28 And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed. See the very name “Israel” designates what God’s plan and purpose are about. Two great events take place in the life of Jacob that have to do with the covenant God made with Abraham. 1. Where Jacob wrestles with the angel and God confirms to Jacob the things that were promised to his father Isaac and his grandfather Abraham. At that time, God caused Jacob to understand some things regarding His connected plans for the nation and for the earth. 2. Jacob seeing the angels ascending and decending from Heaven (Genesis 28:10-19)
Genesis 32:24-28		24 And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day. 25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him. 26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me. 27 And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob. 28 And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed. v24: Jacob is wrestling with the angel. v24: THE BREAKING OF THE DAY: This is an infinitive phrase to describe something in one word - the dawn. MM showing an example of an antimeria. v28: ISRAEL: FOR AS A PRINCE HAS THOU POWER WITH GOD AND WITH MEN: **The name (change) carries meaning that is connected to God’s purpose. Israel means “God’s ruler,” “God’s prince,” or “One with whom God rules.” By this name, the power vested in God to rule on this earth is being given to Jacob and his seed**. God is doing this in connection with His original plan to rule and reign on the earth and set up His residence here. The nation of Israel would exercise God’s rulership over the earth. Has to do with rulership - prince. Given to Jacob AND the nation. Nation given the name 'ruling as a prince' because that's exactly what God's going to do with them on this earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 32:24-28	GH: GPPI verse	24 And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day. 25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him. 26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me. 27 And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob. 28 And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed. Second of two significant events (other is Genesis 28:10-19) in the life of Jacob that will actually amplify two important aspects of the Abrahamic Covenant. See the light come on for Jacob in a couple of areas. The second significant event in Jacob's life when it comes to appreciating God's purposes for the nation of Israel; the wrestling of Jacob with the angel. v28: THY NAME SHALL BE...ISRAEL: See Jacob's name being changed to Israel. Here's the blessing. v28: ISRAEL: The name Israel means "God's prince" or God's ruler." These names all have significance, just as we are called the ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:15 in accordance with God's plan and purpose with us. GH: Both of these names are in direct relation to what God is going to accomplish with each of us. Jacob is now learning the significance of the 'people' of Israel. They are God's rulers. They are the head of all nations. The rest of the nations will submit to Israel. Through Israel God will accomplish what He meant to do back when He created the world. v28: FOR A PRINCE HAST THOU POWER WITH GOD AND WITH MEN:
Genesis 35:17-18		17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also. Context: Rachel died while giving birth to Benjamin. v18: AS HER SOUL WAS DEPARTING: Soul was departing from her body. If the grave is for the body and hell is for the soul, they cannot both be the same thing because a body dies when the soul leaves the body. If the body is in the grave and soul is no longer in the body, then hell cannot be the grave.
Genesis 35:18	GH: Resurrection verse	18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name Benoni: but his father called him Benjamin. When Rachel's (Jacob's wife) body died, her soul "departed." This is a common way to talk about death in the Bible. AS HER SOUL WAS IN DEPARTING: When Rachel's body died, her soul departed.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 41:39-42	GH: PoA verse (v40)	39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art: 40 Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou. 41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt. 42 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck; Example of chains around a neck symbolizing a promotion into a real place of authority. v39: DISCREET: Think of the Adoption Table of Contents word DISCRETION. v39: WISE: Think of the Adoption Table of Contents word WISDOM. v40: OVER ALL MY HOUSE: Not just talking about his residence. Talking about his whole kingdom - his business. v40: OVER ALL MY PEOPLE BE RULED: A promotion of significant authority. v40: ONLY IN THE THRONE WILL I BE GREATER THAN THOU: When Pharoah elevated Joseph to rule over the people of Egypt. In this case, the throne is the highest position of power and authority in Egypt. The throne is what has the ultimate power. The Father will say the same thing to the sons. v41: I HAVE SET THEE OVER ALL v42: PUT A GOLD CHAIN ABOUT HIS NECK: When he saw that, he's the man. This is the guy.
Genesis 43:32		32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that is an abomination unto the Egyptians. ABOMINATION: Characterization of how you lived.
Genesis 45:13	GH: GLORY Definition	13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither. **ALL MY GLORY IN EGYPT: Joseph's glory was his exalted position in the land of Egypt.**
Genesis 46:15		15 These be the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padanaram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty and three. ALL THE SOULS OF HIS SONS AND HIS DAUGHTERS WERE THIRTY AND THREE: GH: MM showing SOUL=people.
Genesis 46:18		18 These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, even sixteen souls. EVEN SIXTEEN SOULS: GH: MM showing SOUL=people. She didn't give birth to an invisibile entity and she didn't give birth to an emotion.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Genesis 46:21		21 And the sons of Benjamin were Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard. ROSH: Mistake is to think this is Russia. Term of Russia from 14th century and would make no sense to an Israelite. Can't take words from two languages that look or sound the same and say they mean the same. MM says this is a cold war hermenutic that you first started hearing about in the 1960s and 1970s. They didn't rightly divide and wanted to make these the last days. No such place as ROSH in the ancient world.
Exodus		Exodus: Records the nation of Israel coming out of the iron furnace of Egypt. **Given 5 tests between leaving Egypt and Sinai. The five trials - prove to them if God gives them a law, they are incapabie of keeping it**. God even says this before the law of Moses was given. Encounter 5 things on their way to Sinai: 1. Exodus 15:22-27 – **the bitter waters of Marah**: The first trial shows them **God's unlimited resources made available to them**. 2. Exodus 16:1-36 – **the hunger in the wilderness of Sin**: This second trial, however, is the first time that God made it evident that they cannot keep His laws and commandments. God is proving that they cannot get what they need on the basis of their performance. The second trial **manifests their inability to keep God's commandments and God even says so**. 3. Exodus 17:1-7 – **no water at Rephidim** 4. Exodus 17:8-16 – **the battle at Amalek**: God is educating them regarding their need for His Jehovah-ness and grace to accomplish His purpose for the earth, but in this trial, God is showing them something else that is going to be accomplished by God through them; the destruction of the satanic plan of evil. 5. Exodus 18:1-27 – **Moses' father-in-law, Jethro**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus		The children of Israel were in captivity in Egypt for 430 years before God brings Moses along to deliver them out of Egypt. God's purpose was to deliver them out of the land of Egypt. But before He does that, He has another purpose that He wants fulfilled first. He raised up Moses to be their deliverer - the very words the Book of Exodus uses. But that wasn't the only reason. God was doing something else. **God is going to proclaim His Name before all the nations of the world. God doesn't just want to get them out of Egypt, He wants the whole world to be looking at Israel's God when it happens**. He's going to be the One to do it. He is makng a Name for Himself in the world and that is provoking the adversary and He means to do that. God is provoking the adversary so that when Messiah shows up, Satan will be using men to orchestrate the crucifixion of the Messiah, exactly with God needs him to do. Those two things are connected. The other purpose is THAT MY NAME MAY BE DECLARED THROUGHOUT ALL THE EARTH-Exodus 9:16. Out of all the gods that Egypt worshipped, none were the true God. Neither the nations around them. In the land of promise/Canaan, none worshipped the true God. So God says that I need to make My Name known, I need to declare my power and they need to know who it is that's doing this. **The 1st 3 plagues fell on Jews and Egyptians alike. The 4th plague and on fell just on the Egyptians. Showing them what He wants to do for them. 10 plagues - why didn't God just do the last one first? Because God was educating Israel who were just as corrupt in their thinking as those Gentile Egyptians**. They carried the trappings of Egypt's idolatry out of Egypt. They deserved the plagues just like the Egyptians. Not taking them out of Egypt because they are so good. It's about His plan and purpose. When darkness swept over the land of Egypt what do you have? A single beam of light only where Israel dwelt. Morraine (sp?) of cattle everywhere... except right there in the land of Goshen.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus		Come out of Egypt, they will suffer these 2 oppositions: 1. EVIL MAN 2. STRANGE WOMAN Look at these attacks and what it was producing in them. O.T. Israel covenanted with God to produce their own justification and their own sanctification through their own righteousness. If they could have kept all of the law, they could have produced it. The thing is, in our fallen state, we can't. SomeONE did. Jesus took on flesh and fulfilled all of the law. Perfect justification. Perfect sanctification. You have perfect justification and perfect sanctification, not through your righteousness but through His. Five trials before they ever got to Mt. Sinai. God said I am going to bring water out of the rock. Not because you trusted Me, but because I can do it. I can get you out of any predicament you get into if you let Me be your God. **God gives them 3 opportunities to say NO to the Law. Said YES and their history is nothing but an abject failure**. Why it is ridculous this day and age to think we could stand before God and justify ourselves by our works. Why didn't God do the last judgment first then, boom, bring them out? First ones happened everywhere, including the land of Goshen. Water to blood, frogs, etc. Falling on all because all deserve it. All sinners and live contrary to me. Moraine(?) of cattle, darkness, etc. doesn't go to the land of Goshen. Just falls on the Egyptians. God put His Hand between Israel and the moraine of cattle. Not cause Israel is right or good. Because God has the power by His Jehovah-ness and grace. They can't earn it. Showing them before they get to Sinai, you get everything everybody else gets unless I do something for you and if I do it, it's by grace. Between Red Sea and the Egyptian army, they whine they were better off in Egypt. Still don't get that God can put His Hand between them and the Egyptian army and if He does it, that it will be by His grace.
Exodus		(GH: In these 5 trials,) God is saying there's no problem you will encounter that my Jehovah-ness cannot fix and it's not because you are so good, I'll fix it because I give it to you by my grace. At Sinai, they decide they can justify themselves by keeping the law. God gives them 3 opportunities to back out of that. They keep saying we got this. We can justify ourselves by our works. We can sanctify ourselves by our works. God is saying if you were perfect you could, but you can't because you are sinners by nature. You are sons of Adam. They enter into that law contract and from that point, this marks the end of anybody functioning like they were supposed to when God first created this nation. They were supposed to operate in such a way that God, not only justified unto eternal life but justified by their works as the friend of God. Came to a grinding halt.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus		Initial plagues fell on everyone. The latter plagues fell just on the Egyptians. If plagues are happening, what does Israel or most Christians think? God is mad. Preachers blame tornados on God judging America. MM says in the DOGG, the Bible is crystal clear, God is not imputing men's sins unto them. If He was, the most evil people in our society woud have the worst health/least money. That's not how it is working. The countries of the world that rejected God would be the countries with the worst disasters. Plagues fell on Israel and they are supposed to think God's angry. Then, all of a sudden, they fall on Egypt but the land of Goshen is spared. God was saying, I can do for you what you are going to need and I HAVE the power to do it and you need to let me do it for you. Not because you are worthy of it but by My grace. His Jehovah-ness and grace. It was His power as Jehovah to do whatever they neded to have done for them. When they leave out, they haven't learned that lesson yet. Between the time they cross the Red Sea and get to Sinai, they have 5 tests that they go through and every one of those tests is designed to show them they cannot produce their own righteousness/holiness (justification/sanctification). They are going to need God to do this for them. They cannot operate under a performance system. One of the things God said to them before they ever got to Sinai and got the law, He said you can't keep my law. All 5 tests take place and they still don't get the message. Almost make you scratch your head and say what's that? Because Sinai hadn't even happened yet. Don't get the message after 5 tests. God sends Moses and gives them the opportunity to go under the law and they say, yep, we'll do it. God gives them a second chance and they go yeah, we'll do it. God gives them a third chance, they say yeah we'll do it. God says fine, you are under the law. When He does that, He put them under the dominion of sin to show them just how bad they really are and sin began abounding, the offence abounded (Romans 5:20).
Exodus		When the children of Israel are down in Israel and grew in number, they are not really a threat to Satan. Pharoah comes in and are under all this bondage. They are not really a threat until they move out of Egypt. When they get ready to move out of Egypt and cross that Red Sea where they are headed into the promised land. The plan when they get to the promised land is to kick out all the Canaanites, establish themselves in that land, and the is the pre-cursor for the Kingdom and from there it is going to go everywhere. Satan knows if they ever get into that land, this could be a huge problem. Just like the miracles and wonders were supposed to impress the rest of the world and cause them to see that God was doing something. It was those signs and wonders and miracles that had an impact on the rest of the world. For us, men/the world will not be enamored with our wisdom (WJJE), they are going to think we are fools. It's impact is on angels. When the children of Israel came out of Egypt and all those plagues came on the Egyptians that had to be something to see, right? Darkness through all the land of Egypt but light in the land of Goshen. Cattle dying through all the land of Egypt but they are fine in the land of Goshen. Firstborn dying through all the land of Egypt but they are fine in the land of Goshen. They come out of Egypt and get to the Red Sea and you see a pillar of fire between you and the Egyptian army. Get to the Red Sea, people are 'oh, we were better off in Egypt'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus		God parts that Red Sea and they walk across, not sloshing in mud, but on dry ground. Get to the other side, and watch Pharoah and his army killed as the waters come back together. They get thirsty. God says to Moses, take that rod and hit that rock and a river of water comes out of the rock. If you saw all of that and witnessed it with your own eyes, is there anything anybody could ever say to you that would make you fall down and worship a calf in which you melted down the gold yourself instead of the true God? You would say, there's nothing that they could say to me. MM says but you know what? They all did it. The POE knows how to manipulate us. Gets in your head and works. Produces a doubt and it has something that it's after. God didn't reach down and harden Pharoah's heart. It was the natural process and his response to it. Nobody in Israel became godly and were transformed like we potentially can. God creating a 'natural process' by which He does certain things. When done properly and adhered to than the natural result is what God intended. **Bible said God hardened Pharoah's heart (by giving him the Truth) and Pharoah hardened his own heart (when he decided what he would do with that (GH: the Truth))**.
Exodus		MM Commentary during RE Pt1 - Wisdom: When the children of Israel went down into Egypt, they were small in number, just a handful. When they came out of Israel, they were increased to a nation. So much so that Pharoah said there's more of them than us and we better do something about this because if they ever line up with our enemies and come against us we've had it. So they put them into that iron furnace, that was Satan's ploy. He was OK with them being there but the trouble started when they moved out of Egypt and get to the Red Sea. They crossed the Red Sea at a particular point where there was an opening to the pit. Satan wanted to drop the children of Israel into that pit. But God CONGEALED that opening and the children of Israel went right across on dry ground. This was a provoking concept that happened to the adversary here. Satan is not trying to get them back, he's trying to kill them. Pharoah is not trying to get them back, he's trying to kill them. There is so much emphasis on anniliating Israel because they are headed toward the land and Satan knows what God has planned for them once they get into that land. Satan has been filling that land with corruption and evil and defilement. So he is getting a hold in the land and he is trying to keep them from heading into the land. Satan knew if they ever got into that land, that was the next step towards setting up that kingdom. Once that kingdom is set up in that land, Satan is a toe hold away from losing possession of the earth. Satan is saying in case they get there, I've got to do some things to keep possession of it. The races of giants were in the land and that spooked them. 10 of 12 spies said we can't go into that land, there are giants and we are grasshoppers. Because of that unbelief, they stumbled and were blinded. Satan knows where you are headed too, he knows that you are headed for the creature. Here's what MM is proposing, because what he was doing in that land because what was going to take place there, and now because Paul has revealed the mystery...Satan knows what the plan is and what we are going to do once we get up in the creature. Wouldn't it make sense that just as he polluted and violated that land to keep ahold of it, don't you know he's doing the same thing in the creature? MM says you know that he is. Since he can't stop you from getting a glorified body or getting into the heavenly places, the next best thing is to stop your education. If you get up there and have no idea what you are doing once you get there, that's almost as good as you not getting there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus	GH: WoD Teaching	Israel in Egypt and there was a time when a Pharoah came in that didn't know Joseph and didn't know Joseph's God. He came in and now the people were in captivity. They were made to work under task masters. And God raised up Moses to deliver that people. And when He was going to deliver that people, He brought in 10 plagues on the land of Egypt. Those judgments weren't GH: helter-skelter. God was very specific in His judgments. When he brought the frogs up, frogs were everywhere. They killed the frogs and heaped them up in huge piles because they stunk them out with these rotting dead frogs. God tells us in (GH: Exodus 12?) that **He was attacking one of the Egyptian gods**. These judgments are going to be against all of Egypt's gods. He was showing them. I AM going to bring them up upon you until you can't stand them anymore and then I AM going to kill them off, and then they are going to be a nusance as they rot away. MM says that **God is showing them who the True and Living God is**. 1. He is attacking Egypt's gods 2. He is impacting the way the Egyptian's think - let Me show you how your gods compare with Me 3. He is attacking the Egyptian culture 4. He is installing fear in the hearts of every nation that heard what happened in Egypt God is doing a multiplicity of things here, but He is grinding the Egyptian's gods and changing their thinking, casting doubt on the belief system that Satan made into a culture in Israel, so that when Israel left out, those people had to ask themselves have we ever seen our gods do anything like their God did!?!? They are going to be thinking, oh, maybe this wasn't the big wise answer I thought it was because God is going to shut every mouth that has been opposed to Him in the midst of this. **These judgments (GH: Exodus/Egypt or Day of Wrath) are designed to judge people but are also designed to judge those WORKS OF DARKNESS**.
Exodus	GH: GPPI verse	The reason God led the people into Egypt, the reason God raised up the Assyrian Pharaoh (Satan's man that he piped int from Assyria to put Israel into the iron furnace; he didn't care about Joseph or Joseph's God), the reason He sent plagues upon Egypt, the reason God hardened Pharaoh’s heart, the reason God’s people exited Egypt with great substance, the reason God put it in Pharoah’s heart to pursue Israel, the reason God destroyed the Egyptians in the Red Sea, is because God was making His name great in the earth. He is publishing His Name. He wants everyone to understand what's going on and He is making this huge production. it is meant to be this on purpose. God wanted His name great when He brought His nation into the land where they were to become great. The side issue was the idea was to strike fear into the hearts of the nations that Satan was using in his plan of evil/all the inhabitants of the land of Canaan. He wants them to be terrified when His people show up on the borders of the land. He wants them to know that this people has a God that is not like their gods. It's not a god of wood or stone and you worship it and maybe things come to pass and maybe they don't. This is a God that actually works and He wants everyone to know that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus	GH: GPPI verse	God is sending his nation to take back the land controlled by Satan's nations. He wants the inhabitants of Canaan to be terrified when the nation of Israel shows up on the border of the land because of what happened down in Egypt. It was a huge deal and the word of it is going to go everywhere. And He means for all of them to look and go "Israel's God is the True God" because He is going to use Israel to not only repossess the land, but from this land have dominion and subdue the rest of the earth. Remember what He tells Adam. But then Adam falls. Then, at the Tower of Babel, where Satan is assembling his great nation, God disperses them, confuses their language, and says I AM going to call out my GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2 and He does that in Genesis 12 with Abraham. Then He makes these promises to Abraham. God has a plan through His people, through Israel. Remember Israel means 'God's prince' or 'God's ruler'. They are God's regent on the earth. They will have dominion over the whole world and God will sit in the midst of Israel and rule His whole creation.
Exodus	GH: GPPI verse	As He brings them out of Egypt, He means for this plan to be on track. So He is bringing them out with this mighty arm, He is bringing them out with great substance, I totally destroyed Pharoah, I decimated the land of Egypt with plagues, I protected My people and Israel did absolutely nothing for God to deal with them so graciously. MM says that's the whole idea about grace. When we are saved by grace, we did nothing to deserve it. When they are the GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2, all the nations of the world will look up and say that's the True & Living God.
Exodus	Non-MBI	SC: Trinity of Feasts: 1. Feast of Tabernacles - associated with God the Father - when Israel dwelled in tents, God dwelt in a tent (Exodus 25:8) 2. Feast of Passover - associated with God the Son - chief feature being redemption by the blood; lamb without spot or blemish 3. Feast of Pentecost - associated with God the Spirit Closely associated with the faithfulness to Jehovah. Men going to Jerusalem 3x/year. RS: The Law is 3 different laws. 1. Civil Code of Law (How to get along on the 38 year 5 month 23 day camping trip) [at Sinai prior to the wilderness wanderings] - - How come we can't just get along in society? What does it mean to be civil? - Exodus (4 chapters - 20-23) & Numbers (6 chapters - 5, 6, 15, 28, 29, 30) - given at the beginning of the Exodus period
Exodus	Non-MBI	2. Constitutional Code of Law (How to make a country/people - given 38.5 years later) [done at the end] - Deuteronomy 31-34; What makes a Jew a Jew? US Constitution tells Americans what an American is. 3. Criminal/Judicial Code of Law [given at Sinai] AKA Holiness or Atonement Law - Leviticus - When reading the Torah, feel you are reading repetiton but you aren't. Reading Dueteronomy, you're a Jew, you're going to break God's heart, get a goat, you'll need it Reading Leviticus, hey Levite, this guy is going to bring you a goat, here's what to do with it. Different views that are intertwined.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus	Non-MBI : Exodus Outline	Exodus 1-11: Egypt Exodus 1-7: Moses Exodus 1: Jacob's Family Stays in Egypt: Israelites Multiply (1700 BC); Oppression in Egypt by New King (1600 BC); Pharoah's Order to Kill Firstborn (1539 BC) - (1800 BC) Exodus 2: Birth, Adoption and Escape of Moses to Midian (1486 BC); Israelites Groan in Slavery (1446 BC) - (1525 BC) Exodus 3 - 6: Moses Sent to Deliver Israel (1446 BC) Exodus 3: Moses and the Burning Bush (1446 BC) Exodus 4: Miraculous Signs through Moses; Aaron as Mouthpiece; Moses Returns (1446 BC) Exodus 5: Pharaoh Rejects Moses' Plea and Increases the Israelites' Labor (1446 BC) Exodus 6: God Promises to Deliver the Families of Israel (1446 BC) Exodus 7: Aaron's Staff; Plague of [1] (Water to) Blood (1446 BC) Exodus 8-13: The Plagues (1446 BC) Exodus 8: Plagues of [2] Frogs, [3] Gnats/Lice and [4] Flies (1446 BC)
Exodus	Non-MBI : Exodus Outline	Exodus 9: Plagues of[5] (Diseased) Livestock, [6] Boils and [7] Hail/Thunder (1446 BC) Exodus 10: Plagues of [8] Locusts and [9] Darkness (1446 BC) Exodus 11: The Plague on the [10] Firstborn (1446 BC) Exodus 12-18: Egypt to Sinai Exodus 12: Passover; Feast; Memorial; Pharaoh Urges Exodus (1446 BC) Exodus 13 - 18: The Exodus Begins (1446 BC) - Ruckman: 1586 - 1457 BC - Date of the Exodus (1491 BC most likely) Exodus 13: Consecration of the Firstborn; God Leads the People out (1446 BC) Exodus 14: Pharaoh Pursues; The Red Sea is Parted (1446 BC) Exodus 15: Song of Moses and Miriam; The Lord Provides Water [1] (1446 BC) Exodus 16: Manna, Quail and the Sabbath [2] (1446 BC) Exodus 17: Water from the Rock [3]; the Defeat of the Amalekites [4] (1446 BC)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus	Non-MBI : Exodus Outline	Exodus 18: Jethro Visits and Counsels Moses [5] (1446 BC) Exodus 19-40: Sinai Exodus 19-24: The Law Exodus 19: The Isreaelites At Mount Sinai: Moses and the Lord at Mount Sinai (1446 BC) Exodus 20-23: The Civil Code of Law (1446 BC) Exodus 20: The Ten Commandments: Moses Receives the Commandments (1446 BC) Exodus 21-24: Moses Receives the Law (1446 BC) Exodus 21: Ordinances for Servants and Personal Injuries (1446 BC) Exodus 22: Property Rights and Social Laws (1446 BC) Exodus 23: Laws of Justice, Mercy, Sabbath, Annual Festivals, Conquest (1446 BC) Exodus 24: The People Affirm Their Covenant with God (1446 BC) Exodus 25-40: Tabernacle & Worship (1446 BC) Exodus 25-31: Preparations for the Tabernacle (1446 BC)
Exodus	Non-MBI : Exodus Outline	Exodus 25: Tabernacle Offerings, Ark, Table, and Lampstand (1446 BC) Exodus 26: Instructions for the Tabernacle: Curtains, Boards and Veil (1446 BC) Exodus 27: Instructions for the Altar and Courtyard, Oil for the Lampstand (1446 BC) Exodus 28-29: Aaron's robes and consecration (1446 BC) Exodus 28: Priestly Garments, Ephod, Breastpiece (1446 BC) Exodus 29: Consecration, Sacrifices, Food of the Priests (1446 BC) Exodus 30: Altar of Incense, Atonement Money, Basin, Anointing oil (1446 BC) Exodus 31: Craftsmen Bezaleel and Aholiah; the Sabbath Explained (1446 BC) Exodus 32: The Golden Calf and Moses' Anger (1446 BC) Exodus 33 - 39: The Journey Resumes (1446 BC) Exodus 33: Moses Resumes the Journey and Intercedes for the Israelites (1446 BC) Exodus 34: Tablets Replaced; Covenant Renewed; Radiant Face of Moses (1446 BC)
Exodus	Non-MBI : Exodus Outline	Exodus 35: Sabbath Rules; Workmen and Gifts for the Tabernacle (1446 BC) Exodus 36: Bezalel and Oholiab; Gifts; Tabernacle Construction (1446 BC) Exodus 37: Ark, Table, Lampstand, Altar of Incense (1446 BC) Exodus 38: Altar of Burnt Offering, Basin, Courtyard Completed; Costs Totaled (1446 BC) Exodus 39: The Priestly Garments; Moses Inspects the Completed Work (1446 BC) Exodus 40: Tabernacle Erected and Filled by the Glory of the Lord (1446 BC)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 1:8		8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph. A NEW KING OVER EGYPT, WHICH KNEW NOT JOSEPH: **Satan ships in a guy from Assyria and he doesn't know anything about Joseph and he certainly isn't a believer in Joseph's God**. (Pharoah that) KNEW NOT JOSEPH'S GOD: He was an import from Assyria. Has no knowledge or history whatsoever. Doesn't know about Jehovah God, Israel, Joseph, any of that. He is Satan's man imported to do something to this nation. He starts persecuting them...Moses is a terrible burier. Context: Pharoah giving further instruction how he wants them to deal with these Israelites. Bible uses the term IRON FURNACE-Deuteronomy 4:20 to describe this. Pharoah that didn't know Joseph, Israel has grown in number, and there's a persecution called the IRON FURNACE. Wasn't just 'his daddy made him a shiny coat', it's all part of a plan. They come to avoid the famine, grow in number in Egypt, and now they are a great nation. Satan says we can't have that. I'll ship in my guy. He has always got a guy. He doesn't know Joseph or care about Joseph's God. Begins to persecute them and require more of them, and kill them. Then God raises up Moses to be a deliverer for them. When he finally comes back, the plagues come. The plagues are not God saying, let Me show you something really neat - we'll turn water into blood, we'll make a bunch of flies. Those judgments were to provoke the adversary into a specific action. So when the Passover came and the first born died all throughout the land of Egypt, and Israel spoiled those Egyptians and exited with great substance, that Pharoah and the adversary that controlled him would be so enraged that they would follow them into the Red Sea. God means for them to do it. Not crossing the Red Sea at just any spot. Crossing at one of those major entrances into the bottomless pit. Bible said God congealed that across and they passed over on dry ground. When Pharoah and his army came, not only did the waters come, but the pit opened and the Bible talks about going down into hell. Satan's own man caught in Satan's own trap. Bible calls that GOD CAUGHT THE WISE MAN IN HIS OWN CRAFTINESS. That was Satan's proud boast - I am wiser than the Most High. Other side of that boast is there is no secret that you can hide from me.
Exodus 1:11-22		v11: TO AFFLICT THEM WITH THEIR BURDENS v14: MADE THEIR LIVES BITTER WITH HARD BONDAGE v16: YE SHALL KILL THEM v22: EVERY SON THAT IS BORN YE SHALL CAST INTO THE RIVER
Exodus 1:12		12 But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel. THEY AFFLICTED THEM: Fulfillment of the 'affliction' prophecy in Genesis 15:13.
Exodus 3-18	GH: GPPI verse	If Israel had understood what God was educating them in from Exodus 3-18, they would never have entered into the law contract. Instead, they would have said what they will say TAKE AWAY ALL INIQUITY, AND RECEIVE US GRACIOUSLY-Hosea 14:2. That should have been coming out of their mouth. They would have recognized that it was impossible for them to achieve God's plan and purpose for them apart from God's Jehovah-ness and grace. They would have cast themselves upon God for that which was necessary for them. Set of chapters where God is giving them this full education about what His Name means and what He wants to do for them. It is impossible for Israel to achieve God's plan and purpose apart from God providing for them according to His Name and Him giving them the things on the basis of grace. Never merit or performance.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 3-15	PHASE I: Initial Basic Instruction	ISRAEL'S EDUCATION INTO GOD'S JEHOVAH-NESS & GRACE - Exodus 3-15: PHASE I: Initial basic education - Produce 2 understandings: 1. We are deserving of all these plagues, too (initally plagues on all, later, plagues on just Egyptians) 2. We are sinners by nature He can do it for you even though you don't deserve it - sounds like salvation doesn't it? They didn't learn their lesson. Crossed the Red Sea.
Exodus 3	GH: GPPI verse	God calls Moses: God educates Moses in the subject of His Jehovah-ness. This is what is going on at the occasion of the burning bush and afterwards when God sends him back into Egypt. All that happens with Moses and Aaron, the plagues that fall on Egypt, the judging of Egypt's gods, the parting of the Red Sea; these all are given to educate Israel in the issues of God's Jehovah-ness and grace. You should see this education as the common denominator to all the events that accompany their deliverance from the land of Egypt. Understand by the time Israel gets to Mt. Sinai, the nation has already been exposed to and educated in God's Jehovah-ness and grace. And they have the opportunity, when the law contract is offered to them, to realize that the only way they could ever be what God's plan and purpose calls for, is for God to give it to them by His grace and provide for it by His Jehovah-ness. If the nation was paying attention to the education being given to them, they should have never signed the law contract. They should have seen the futility of doing so. When they decided for God to deal with them on the basis of their performance, they signed up to learn about God's Jehovah-ness and grace the hard way, even though God wanted to give it to them the easy way.
Exodus 3	GH: GPPI verse	But Israel failed to be educated in two things: 1. the significance of God's name, Jehovah 2. the issue of God dealing with them on the basis of His grace. Because of their decision to reject that education, then Israel was bound to go through five CoP. After the five cycles of judgment have taken place, they will finally understand that God must provide for them what they need and He must do it on the basis of His grace. MM says they are going to come out of Egypt to go into the land and God is going to begin an educational process for them in which they're going to learn about God's Jehovah-ness and grace. God is saying My Name stands for something and you need to understand and be educated in what My Name stands for so they you'll understand what it is I AM doing for you. Israel's only hope of becoming what God's plan and purpose calls for, is for God, by His Jehovah-ness, to provide for them what they need and to give it to them by His grace.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 3	GH: GPPI verse	The GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2 is more than just a lot of people. Will be a lot of people, but it is more than that. It was they were going to be the head of all nations, they were going to be a holy nation, they were going to be a kingdom of priests, and that through them, blessing would come to the rest of the world, and no other way but through them. That was the GREAT NATION concept. And the only way Israel was ever going to do that, become that GREAT NATION, is through God' Jehovah-ness. Also, it is through the nation of Israel that God is going to repossess the earth back from the adversary. Not in the nation's strength, but through God's Jehovah-ness. The only way they can get this is for Him to provide it through His grace. The only other way they can get it is by merit. But they will never get it based on their performance under the law contract. The whole purpose of the plagues and the 5 trials was to educate Israel that it was impossible for them to keep the law. Before God ever gives them the law, He introduces to them statutes and commandments to them during the trials so that they will see they're not going to keep His laws. He proves it to them and He tells them outright I AM doing this to prove you so that you can see whether you will keep My commandments or no. You either will or you won't.
Exodus 3	GH: GPPI verse	God is fulfilling that which was spoken to Abraham back in Genesis 15, I AM going to give you a land. He is fulfilling that promise. God told Abraham that this nation that would come from him would go into another nation’s land and be persecuted. They would be there a very long time and when the time came for God to deliver them, they would “come out with great substance.” See Genesis 15:13-14. God is doing something through all this; He is making his name great in the earth. God said to Moses that the time to fulfill that spoken to Abraham (in Genesis 15) had come. God told Abraham that his seed would be afflicted in Egypt for 400 years. The nation needed to understand that whether four hundred years had gone by or not, God’s faithfulness to do what He promised is not diminished by great expanses of time. Israel needed to be confronted with that so that the problem of time would not be a problem to them anymore. This is the issue of God’s faithfulness to the nation. MM says if it's 400 years, you know that you are not coming out. And your kids are not coming out. And your grand kids are not coming out. God is waiting 400 years because one of two things His Name means. He is emphasizing the first aspect of His Name, something very important.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 3	GH: GPPI verse	v8: TO DELIVER THEM: After 400 years of captivity, the time is now to bring you out. MM says how easy would it be to say, we'll always be in captivity in Egypt. He said 400 years, but we'll probably never not be captive to Egypt. You have a tendency to doubt the promise after a while, especially when it's just something that's been told to you by someone who it was told to, by someone who it was told to, etc. and things begin to work in your head about that. They needed to understand God's Jehovah-ness and how He wanted to deal with them and so He is educating them. So He sends Moses back to Egypt. v13: Get to the core of the matter; God's instructions to Moses regarding His Jehovah-ness. Legitimate question from Moses on God's Name. This is where God began to educate Moses on the issue of His Name. And this is exactly the question God wanted him to ask because He wants to educate him in what His Name Jehovah is all about. v8: A GOOD LAND AND A LARGE, A LAND FLOWING WITH MILK AND HONEY: How the land was described to them before they entered into the law contract. v13: YOUR FATHERS: Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. He confirmed the Abrahamic Covenant with each of them. Tells you in v15. v14: I AM THAT I AM: God's answer to Moses' question in v13. MM says this is not the way we usually talk today. An odd way to turn a phrase.
Exodus 3	GH: GPPI verse	v14: THUS THOU SHALT SAY: v14: I AM HATH SENT ME UNTO YOU: MM says this is the second aspect of God's Name - provision. v14: I AM: Here He shortens the expression, I AM THAT I AM. Point: Would cause you to ask I AM what? I AM who? It begs for the completion of the phrase (GH: God's 7 compound Names that tell you I AM whatever you need Me to be). The full expression of God's name is "I AM THAT I AM." Then we see a shortened form; "I AM." This is where the English word, "Jehovah" comes from. Jehovah comes from the Hebrew expression, "I AM," and it anglicizes it. Two issues with God's Name:
Exodus 3	GH: GPPI verse	* ASPECT 1 OF GOD'S NAME: The first issue is of God's Jehovah-ness [the timelessness (faithfulness to His promises)] in the title – I AM THAT I AM – is the issue of God's eternalness. This is to say, time is not an issue with God, it is an issue with us. The first thing God's name indicates is that God is the "eternally present, eternally existing" One. Point: The first issue of God's name, Jehovah, is one of timelessness. Moses takes this back to the nation in the land of Egypt, and they rejoice that God is again visiting His people after such a long period of time. MM says God's faithfulness in the keeping of His promises is not affected by the passing of large amounts of time. When God says He will do it, He will do it. God is showing Israel that time is not an issue with Him. He is proving how faithful He is. He doesn't forget. * ASPECT 2 OF GOD'S NAME: The second issue of God's Jehovah-ness/Name [provision (I will be whatever you need for Me to be)] is what is being stressed in the abbreviated form of the name, I AM. It is one of provision. I WILL be whatever you need Me to be. The nation needs everything and it is almost like God is saying, I AM the blank check. You write it out and I WILL sign it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 3	GH: GPPI verse	God is totally vested in this nation so why wouldn't He say My unlimited resources are at your disposal? God did not just shorten the name for the sake of abbreviation, but God intends to convey another truth concerning His name in this abbreviated form. The shortened form sounds odd to us and it should. This “I AM” has an incomplete predicate. It begs for completion; “I AM what?” And that is the point being made here. What it amounts to is God saying for Israel to fill in the blank with whatever they need Him to be. Point: The second issue of God’s name, Jehovah, is one of provision. By this name, God educated them to the fact that He would be whatever they needed Him to be, so that they would become what God designed them to be in His plan and purpose. God is saying to Israel: I AM “whatever you need Me to be” in order for you to fulfill My plan and purpose.” Notice it is not just a “genie in a bottle” granting wishes, but it is for the specific purpose of fulfilling God’s intentions with them. This is what God is going to educate them in. And their only hope, of gaining all that was promised to them and prophesied concerning them, is found in God providing for them that which the nation did not have the capacity of producing on their own.
Exodus 3	GH: GPPI verse	Israel is going to need plenty. She is going to need a Redeemer, a Deliverer, an Avenger, a King and a Blesser. And she cannot provide any of these for herself. But God will provide all this by putting his name (His Jehovah-ness) into effect. Those five things comprise the elements of the Davidic covenant. And Jesus Christ is the mechanical means by which God will put His Jehovah-ness into effect for Israel. I WILL be whatever you need ME to be. You're My people. I WANT you to be this GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2. I WANT you to be head of all nations. I AM going to use you to reconcile the earth to Myself and not just the earth but the Gentile nations in it back to Me in the kingdom. Let Me make you into that. And let Me just give you that as a gift. This is the only way they will get it. There's no other way it's going to happen. And He knows that. v15: GOD SAID MOREOVER: v15: THOU SHALT SAY:
Exodus 3	GH: GPPI verse	v15: THE LORD GOD OF YOUR FATHERS: The instruction here connected with what the people of Israel already knew; “the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.” v15: THIS IS MY NAME FOR EVER, AND THIS IS MY MEMORIAL UNTO ALL GENERATIONS: The further instruction on His Name.
Exodus 3:7-8		7 And the Lord said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows; 8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites. v7: They were crying out to God when under the taskmasters in Egypt. They just don't want to talk about it later on. v8: A LAND FLOWING WITH MILK AND HONEY: That land is prosperous.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 3:14	Non-MBI	14 And God said unto Moses, I Am That I Am: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I Am hath sent me unto you. Planitall YouTube: God's Jehovah Name Two aspects to God' Jehovah name 1. I AM that I AM: refers to the timeless nature of God 2. AM: Subject-Verb-blank - blank refers to the unlimited capacity of God
Exodus 3:15	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, the Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations. Here's the action that is about to take place...God is going to raise up Moses to be Israel's deliverer. So God raises up Moses to go to the children of Israel and to declare some things unto them. THE LORD GOD OF YOUR FATHERS: Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.
Exodus 4		God says He will harden Pharoah's heart.
Exodus 4:20-21		20 And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of God in his hand. 21 And the Lord said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go. All those things that I HAVE equipped you to do in front of Pharoah, be sure you do those. v21: I WILL HARDEN HIS HEART, THAT HE SHALL NOT LET THE PEOPLE GO: Not talking about going into Pharoah's heart and making him do something against his will. Not what he's talking about. He's actually talking about doing something that he knows Pharoah is going to reject and by that he will be hardening Pharoah's heart. There's still a reason He is going to do that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 4:22-23	GH: Sonship	22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord, Israel is my son, even my firstborn: 23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn. ISRAEL IS MY SON(v22)...LET MY SON GO(v23): How God treated Israel before the law. GH: Pre-law/fear motivation. v23: Moses is told ahead of time exactly how this is going to go. So when Moses goes in, he doesn't expect Pharoah to say I'm going to let you all go, he's been told that is not going to happen. He needs that resistance to show His Power because if Pharoah says I will let you all go, what Name is built for God there? That's all in Pharoah's name now. Pharoah is Satan's man. He is an Assyrian and he has been brought in to do things to Egypt, to create that IRON FURNANCE. God is going to take down Egypt's god through the plagues and then He's going to take their firstborn. v23: ISRAEL IS MY SON, EVEN MY FIRSTBORN: Israel is referred to in the feminine a lot in your Bible. How we refer to nations. Pharoah needs to hear Israel is His Son. The plague that breaks them and Pharoah says fine get out kills the firstborn son. Not a coincidence. God is sending a message to Pharoah about Israel. He means that He is going to utlize Israel in His Business and that business pertains to this earth. Already been an Abrahamic covenant making promises of some things - going to be a great nation and all that business. God is going to fulfill all of that. MM says after they go under the law, God calls them 'children of God'. Go from being sons to being children - not an accident.
Exodus 4:22-23	GH: Sonship	22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord, Israel is my son, even my firstborn: 23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn. When God refers to Israel as a son, he is saying that this really is talking about I AM going to adopt him and utilize him in My Business. He is bringing out from under Eqyptian bondage and deal with them as sons. It's through these plagues that God begins to educate them in His Jehovahness and grace. Plagues show them I HAVE the power to do everything you need and I CAN give it to you. Not that you deserve it but that I have just chosen to do that. He wants to adopt them so He can take them into the land and setup the kingdom and repossess the earth back from the adversary.
Exodus 4:25		25 Then Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband art thou to me. Circumcision was an issue back in Israel’s program. God was unhappy with Moses for not having his son circumcised. During God’s program with Israel, circumcision was a token of the covenant between God and His nation. It was a sign for Israel to trust in God and not their flesh. But there has been a dispensational change and Israel no longer enjoys a “favored nation” status before God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 5 - 18	GH: GPPI verse	See some of the compound names spelled out to the nation and presented to them. In their history, there are seven compound Jehovah names that are presented to Israel. The word that follows Jehovah, in the compound name, is the word that "fills in the blank" and speaks of what provision is being made to the nation. EX Three of those seven names would break down this way: - Jehovah=I AM - Jehovah-Nissi=I AM Your Conquering Hero/I AM Your Victory (the One that makes sure they will have victory over their enemies) - Exodus 17:15 - Jehovah-Jireh: Jehovah=I AM Jireh=the Provider of Your Sacrifice/I AM Your Provider/I AM Your Provider of Your Sacrifice - Jehovah=I AM Raah=I AM Your Shepherd - Jehovah-Shammah
Exodus 5 - 18	GH: GPPI verse	- Jehovah-Rofekah God is saying with these compound Names, whatever you need to become that GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2, I AM going to be that for you. I HAVE called you to do something that you will never achieve on your own, but that's OK. I AM going to be everything you need to become what I HAVE created you to become. It is an expression that He is encapsualizing in the Name here. He is saying don't ever forget My Name. It should have special significance to them. We need to understand it is by His Name that He is causing Israel to be what He called them to be. These 7 compound names have specific application to what Israel needs as they're on their way into the land and if they're going to be what God intended them to be. As God was bringing them out of Egypt and preparing to take them into the battle for possession of the land, He is educating them as to how to accomplish that. And the education said for them to cast themselves upon God and the provision of His Jehovah-ness and grace.
Exodus 5 - 18	GH: GPPI verse	They failed to learn that lesson and do things that way. Instead, the accepted an alternative to that. They say that they will conquer, they will be the holy nation, they will establish the kingdom by making themselves whatever they need to be. Instead of being blessed by God in association with all these things, they ensured to themselves a curse from God and the guarantee that they would never achieve these things on their own.
Exodus 5 - 12?	GH: GPPI verse	The plagues that came on the land were to show them that God has unlimited resources to deliver them no matter what their circumstances. God has unlimited power to exercise on their behalf. He is showing them that time is not a problem because when the 400 years are up, God sends Moses to bring them out of captivity. Then He says, not only is time not a problem to Me, but I HAVE unlimited resources. I HAVE provision. I WILL provide whatever you need from Me. God hardens Pharoah's heart in order to achieve two purposes: 1. So that God can judge Egypt's gods and make His Power known. 2. God means to confront His own people with the same issue and settle that issue in their hearts.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 5		v10: Israel had to make bricks so the Egyptians would bring them straw and they would put that together and make bricks. v11: They were supposed to go find their own straw but GH: their productivity output could not diminish/drop. Pharoah is a very stiff-necked man, thinking you got time to make a feast, then you have time to go gather your own straw. v14: So when they didn't make their quota, they brought them in and beat them. v15: Here's what Paul is talking about in the second objection (GH: Romans 9:17-18). Before this is over, even Moses is going to charge God with unrighteousness. v17: You guys are lazy. You want to go make sacrifice to the Lord, well, you've got time to go gather your own straw. v20-21: Saying to Moses and Aaron - it's your fault, it's because of you. All of a sudden, going out in the wilderness to make a feast to the Lord didn't sound like a good deal to them because it got them in trouble. This is your fault, Moses.
Exodus 5		v22-23: Moses is looking at the wrong purpose first. Moses knew that he was sent to deliver the people out of Egypt but that's the only thing he understood that was supposed to be happening even though God had already told him I AM going to harden Pharoah's heart so that My Power might be seen and My Name be known throughout the earth. God told him this but when the heat got turned up, Moses forgot all about that. Now he is accusing God of EVIL. Ask the normal believer today if they would ever accuse God of doing evil and they would say, oh no. But indirectly, that's what we do. Point: Moses is not looking at what God has to do before they come out of Egypt. When he says you haven't delivered thy people at all, that's an indication that Moses has forgotten that God's trying to do something before they get delivered and it can only happen before they get delivered. The deliverance has to be attached to that somehow. God promised deliverance and He promised it through Moses and Moses thinks the thing is unraveling but it is not unraveling. Moses is looking at his circumstances and he has forgotten what he has been told. When the POE ramps up against you, do not forget what you have learned.
Exodus 6:1		1 Then the Lord said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land. God is saying to Moses deliverance hasn't come but it will come. With Israel, the promise was the Kingdom. But before the kingdom came, God had the word doing something else, calling out a people who would inherit that kingdom (GH: Ties to Romans 9 objections).
Exodus 6:9		9 And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage. CRUEL BONDAGE: GH: MM tying to the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION-Romans 8:21. Webster's 1828 - CRUEL: Disposed to give pain to others, in body or mind; willing or pleased to torment, vex, or afflict; inhuman; destitute of pity, compassion, or kindness;
Exodus 7:1		1 And the Lord said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet. I HAVE MADE THEE A GOD TO PHAROAH AND AARON THEY BROTHER SHALL BE THY PROPHET: He doesn't say that Pharoah is going to think you are God, he's saying in the way God tends to speak to Pharoah or the way Pharoah is going to hear from God is to hear through Moses and Aaron. God is going to use them to do that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 7:3-5		3 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt. 4 But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, and my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments. 5 And the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them. v3: MULTIPLY MY SIGNS AND WONDERS: These got known outside the land of Egypt. Remember what happened at Jericho, the woman who hid the spies said we have heard what happened in Egypt and we trembled. v4: He wants to bring them out of Egypt under great judgments. v4: THAT: The English word of logic that tells you the purpose. He is saying everybody in Egypt is going to know who the Lord is and He is going to do it by these judgments. That's going to be done by Pharoah's heart being hardened to resist what it is I AM trying to do with regard to this other purpose that God wants to achieve. Not just delivering them out of Egypt. v5: He wants the Egyptians to know that He is the Lord. That's part of what He's doing in this other purpose.
Exodus 7:10-12	GH: False Prophets / Subtilty	10 And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the Lord had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent. 11 Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments. 12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods. Moses goes to Pharoah, throws his rod down and it becomes a serpent. Pharoah calls in his astrologers in and they throw their rods down and they become serpents. If you are already an Egyptian that believes in the gods of Egypt, you are saying you don't have anything we can't do. If it is the exact same difference, how in the world would we discern the difference? MM says there is only 1 way to discern the difference and that's out of our Bible. There's something sitting in your Bible that tells you how to identify an imposter. SUBTILTY allows a one-dimensional son to see below the surface on the POE and see what's really going on. Odd to MM that there are people who haven't gone through this education at all and yet they feel like that they're somehow equipped to be able to discern those things. They don't have godly subtilty but they think they are equipped to do that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 9:13-16		13 And the Lord said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. 14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth. 15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth. 16 And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for to shew in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth. God puts this in a nutshell (GH: God's two purposes: 1. Delivering His people out of Egypt-v13 2. Make His Name great among all the nations)-v14.
Exodus 9:13-16		13 And the Lord said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. 14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth. 15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth. 16 And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for to shew in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth. v16: Saying to Pharoah what God said to Moses before he ever went in. Now, they are saying it to Pharoah. God knew this man that Satan had put in place and He knew what would provoke this man and He knew exactly how to get the hardening of his heart to take place. Verse that Paul quotes in Romans 9. - He wants to put God's Power on display. - He wants His Name to be declared throughout all of the earth. v16: THAT MY NAME MAY BE DECLARED THROUGHOUT ALL THE EARTH: GH: God's additional purpose on top of bringing the children of Israel out of Egypt.
Exodus 10:21-23	GH: WoD Teaching	One of the plagues when Israel was in Egypt in the land of Goshen, there was LIGHT in that land and the rest of Egypt came under a thick DARKNESS. That DARKNESS was so think that the Bible says it could be felt. That is not far off from the issue in John 1:5. They could palpably feel that DARKNESS.
Exodus 12:4		4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take it according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb. Context: This is the Passover instructions. One of the instruction for the Passover lamb was you had to eat it all, there couldn't be anything left over. ACCORDING TO THE NUMBER OF THE SOULS: GH: MM showing SOUL=people.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 12:11		11 And thus shall ye eat it; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the Lord's passover. Feast associated with the 10th plague - Feast of Unleavened Bread - God said you are going to eat it standing up with your shoes on your feet and your bags packed, ready to go. Unleavened bread symbolized something - had to be ready to go at a moment's notice AND we are now going to have an intimacy of fellowship with God without sin being in the way - perfect sanctification. God is saying I AM bringing you out so I can adopt you. I AM going to put your sanctification into practice for you right here and now. The provision that God was making for them.
Exodus 12:25		25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the Lord will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service. People incorrectly believe that God will intervene if they claim the promises.
Exodus 12:40		40 Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years. FOUR HUNDRED AND THIRTY YEARS
Exodus 13 - 18?	GH: GPPI verse	Once God brought them out of Egypt and sanctified them to Himself at the Red Sea crossing, He begins to educate them in the second aspect of His Jehovah-ness; that He will be whatever they need Him to be in order to fulfill God’s plan and purpose with them. From the Red Sea crossing to Mt. Sinai, the nation goes through five trials that are meant to educate them in the issue of His Jehovah-ness and grace. Israel spent 400 years in Egypt being subjected to the Egyptian gods which is why when they come out of Egypt, they are given the model for the tabernacle. But they have a tabernacle for an Egyptian god they are carting around at the same time. That's what Korah and that bit were about. God is saying I HAVE a plan and purpose for you and you need to understand I AM the only God. MM says recall the first commandments - THOU SHALT HAVE NO OTHER GODS BEFORE ME, THOU SHALT BREAK ANY GRAVEN IMAGE.
Exodus 13:3	GH: GPPI verse	3 And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand the Lord brought you out from this place: there shall no leavened bread be eaten. THE LORD BROUGHT YOU OUT OF THIS PLACE: GH: MM showing it was the LORD that brought them out of Egypt, when it says MOSES, THE MAN THAT BROUGHT US UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT-Exodus 32:1.
Exodus 13:16		16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the Lord brought us forth out of Egypt. **Please see images in the See Maps & Visuals section**. The Lord said I WANT the law to be in your mouth. Means you are going to tell your kids, you are going to rehearse it with each other, you are going to encourage each other with it. Verse: The Lord said I WANT you to bind the law - bind it on your hands and as frontlets between your eyes. An in connection with that, they made phylacteries. There were 4 scriptures inside the phylactery box and they all had to do with 4 different events from the law. Two out of Exodus and two out of Deuteronomy. They put them in there and they roll them up real tight and bound them up, closed that thing up and wore it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 13:21-22		21 And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night: 22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people. At night a pillar of fire and by day in a pillar of a cloud.
Exodus 14:10-13		10 And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the Lord. 11 And they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt? 12 Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness. 13 And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord, which he will shew to you to day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever. Context: They have come out of Egypt and they are exiting out of Egypt. v13: STAND STILL, AND SEE THE SALVATION OF THE LORD: MM says if they were going to see it, it was going to be phyiscal wasn't it? Something tangible, something they could actually look at. Not talking about spiritual salvation here. v13: SEE THE SALVATION OF THE LORD: They will see this salvation with their eyes because it is a phyiscal salvation. Physical salvation from a physical enemy. v13: WHICH HE WILL SHEW YOU TO DAY: If He is going to SHEW you, you will see it. This is salvation from the Egyptian army that is pursuing them and trying to overtake them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 14:10-13		10 And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the Lord. 11 And they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt? 12 Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness. 13 And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord, which he will shew to you to day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever. Realize that Pharoah was behind them. MM says if you are God, don't you have to be disappointed in that? He is going to tell you that. Has nothing to do with religion. He to do with being in a tough spot. Crying to Moses, we tried to tell you back there...we were better off under the Egyptians. Like Moses twisted their arms. When the first born was dying through all of Egypt and they had the blood on the door posts in the lintel, the death angel passed over their homes, and they had the shoes on their feed and they ate the Passover standing up because they are going to have to go. When they went out of there, they SPOILED the Egyptians. The Egyptians gave them their gold and silver and their wealth and said just leave. Now they see Pharoah marching after all they are crying and worthless now. MM says that's what the world produces. You get in a tough spot and cry and whine. Your Father will teach you, that is not how you respond to difficulty. You have a different way to respond to that. Pharoah never got (GH: killed) a single Israelite. Whining and causing them to think 'We were better off back in the world'. 'We told you we didn't want to be delivered. We were better off back in the world'. That EVIL MAN is designed to influence your Sonship, to get you to say we were better off before. Brother Mike came in here, with some hair-brained scheme, some cult leader. We were better off before. The world will work on you and say, look what we are having to put up with (no carpet, uncomfortable chairs, no chandelier), we don't deserve that. Ultimately, it is to get you away from here and say we were better off this other way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 14:21		21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the Lord caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided. God put His omnipotence on display when He parted the Red Sea, the plagues in Egypt, water out of a rock, etc. In God's program with Israel. If He was dealing with you like Israel and you were living for God, you would never have a bad thing happen to you. If they were right with God, had victory over their enemies/avoided Gentile disesases/got rain when they needed it every time. MM says if God was working with us like this today, you would never run out of gas, have a flat tire, get sick, etc. But God is not dealing with you like He did Israel. When preachers talk about that, MM says to say wake up. In the DOGG, God is NOT putting on display His omnipotence, but the power of the execellency of His word to produce some things, something in you - Group: hope, courage, knowledge, endurance, patience/longsuffering, contentment, encouragement, stability - MM: JOY. EXCEL: Goes above and beyond, it's more. This word is able to go above and beyond anything else in the creation to do something and it puts on the group's list in the midst of suffering. Angels, who have seen the creation event, when they see this, because it is the excellency of His word, it excels even the power of the creation act and that is what impresses angels. Not God, help me find my car keys. They are not impressed with that. Until you understand the things above about suffering, you will never think about suffering the way the apostle Paul does. Miracles on the outside were done in Israel's program so men could see it. Miracles are being done in your inner man for angels can see it.
Exodus 14:27-31		27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the Lord overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. 28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them. 29 But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. 30 Thus the Lord saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore. 31 And Israel saw that great work which the Lord did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the Lord, and believed the Lord, and his servant Moses. Context: What Israel stood still (Exodus 14:13) and saw. v27: THE LORD OVERTHREW THE EGYPTIANS IN THE MIDST OF THE SEA: They saw this and God did (GH: physically) save them from their enemies. Another word here would be 'delivered'. v30: THUS THE LORD SAVED ISRAEL THAT DAY: Could have said SAVED ALL ISRAEL because all were saved. v31: ISRAEL SAW

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 15-18	Five Trials	**ISRAEL'S EDUCATION INTO GOD'S JEHOVAH-NESS & GRACE - Exodus 15-18: PHASE II: 5 Trials of further education**. When Pharoah finally lets them go and as they are journeying to Mt. Sinai, they encounter 5 trials that are supposed to teach them the same lesson - you can't do it, you are going to have to let Me do it for you. 1. We don't have any water! -> He gave them water from a rock - Exodus 15:22-26 (**bitter waters at Marah**) 2. We don't have any food! -> He gave them manna - Exodus 16:1-28 (**manna**) 3. 4. 5. **God is trying to show them, let Me do this for you and they flunk. Get to Sinai and God only has 1 way to deal with them - the Law.** **- Show them how sinful they are.** **- Show them how deserving of His Wrath they are.** **- Only way they could ever get what they're supposed to get is for Him to give it to them by His Jehovahness and Grace. Left God no other choice other than dealing with them by the law**.
Exodus 15-18	Five Trials / GH: GPPI verse	Five trials between Egypt and Mt. Sinai where God says let Me show you what I WILL do for you. God's plan to educate Israel by His Jehovahness and grace. God is going to provide certain things to them according to His Name and He means to do that so that they can fulfull the plan and purpose that He had for them when He created them as a nation - that they would be the tool by which He would repossess the earth from the adversary, the tool by which His Kingdom would come to this earth, and God would dwell in the midst of His people and rule all of the creation right from here. Let Me teach you about My Name. Let Me demonstrate to you how faithful I AM. Let Me convince you, please, let Me give it to you by My grace. Because if you tried to let Me deal with you by your performance, you will fail miserably. So God shows them over and over 5 times. The five trials - see the progression: TRIAL 1: Exodus 15:22-27 – the bitter waters of Marah - The first trial shows them God's unlimited resources made available to them. God is saying I AM going to provide for you whatever you need. MM calls this 'the blank check' concept.
Exodus 15-18	Five Trials / GH: GPPI verse	TRIAL 2: Exodus 16:1-36 – the hunger in the wilderness of Sin - The second trial manifests their inability to keep God's commandments and God even says so. Showing they better let God provide things for them because they can't get it based on their performance. God is also exposing what is in their heart because it is something different than they think it is. TRIAL 3: Exodus 17:1-7 – no water at Rephidim TRIAL 4: Exodus 17:8-16 – the battle at Amalek TRIAL 5: Exodus 18:1-27 – Moses' father-in-law, Jethro

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 15-18	Five Trials / GH: GPPI verse	We know God called out a GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2 to accomplish His plan and purpose on His behalf. And in order for the nation to do that, He is going to have to be their Provider in whatever they need. So God is going to keep His promises and time is not a factor in that. He will be whatever they need, and that is His unlimited resources or His great provision that He is making for them. God is going to put this (GH: deal with Me by My grace vs. deal with Me under the Law contract) contrast before them in each of the trials so they can see which way they can best operate. Through these trials of God "proving them" God demonstrates that they do not have what it takes to be dealt with on the basis of their performance. God is showing them that must be dealt with on the basis of his name, His Jehovah-ness and grace. These 5 trials are 5 opportunities God is giving them to learn the lesson - please please please let Me deal with you by My grace and give it to you as a free gift. Everything you will need to accomplish what you were signing about in Exodus 15. Because if you make Me deal with you according to your performance, on the basis of merit, you will never ever fulfill what I created you for. MM says these lessons are very clear.
Exodus 15-18	Five Trials / GH: GPPI verse	We won't need to spiritualize anything. It will become very, very clear. You will understand why they're getting this education because if they're actually going to get into this land and become all this and God's going to accomplish all that the Abrahamic Covenant called for when they get in here (GH: the land), they're only going to get it by His great provision, given to them by His Jehovahness and grace. This is the only way. He is their only hope of getting this. This is what God is so intent on I HAVE got to teach you a lesson. You've got to see this. You've got to understand this, what's really in your heart. It's not what you think it is. You THINK because you are My chosen people that you have it in you naturally to become this GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2 but you don't. I AM going to have to be that for you and you need to understand that so let Me give it to you this way. This is what these 5 trials are about, the education that God is going to give them. Review: God creates the earth to be inhabited. He is the primary inhibitor. God is making a place for Him to bring His residence down.
Exodus 15-18	Five Trials / GH: GPPI verse	The plan is to bring it down on the Second Sabbath. Satan knows he has to move quickly, and following the first Sabbath, he's there way early because God comes through in the cool of the day which indicates the morning and Eve is already eating of the forbidden fruit and so is Adam. They fall and now God's plan is on hold and He is not going to bring His residence down because now Satan has usurped possession of the earth through Adam, who was co-regent under the Lord. Now Satan moves very quickly to bring in a lot of things. There's the way of Cain, which is not just a phrase in the Bible, it's actually something that is part of the course that Satan charted for this world. Why Paul talks about the COTW-Ephesians 2:2 that follows the adversary and his plan. Satan begins this COTW in the way of Cain. He corrupts mankind with the sons of God. That results in the annihilation of all but 8 souls by the Flood. And then before you know it, you turn around and in Genesis 10 - 11, Satan has the Tower of Babel thing going. He's collecting a people to make a great nation through which he will exercise dominion of this earth that he has temporary possession of, and God confuses their languages and scatters them out to stop that process and then in Genesis 12, He calls out Abraham and He says I WILL make of you a GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2 and in these shall all the families of the earth be blessed and I WILL multiply you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 15-18	Five Trials / GH: GPPI verse	And He talks about all those things and He confirms that with Isaac and Jacob. And then Jacob finds out he's the father of the tribes and that's when the multiplication of the nation really gets underway. Jacob finally understand, wait a minute, this land right here, this is the house of God and this is the gate, the government, the seat where things are run. This is the gate of heave and I get it now. God has created us to be this people and that's what the name Israel means, God's prince or God's ruler. And we're supposed to be the chosen nation. This is where God is going to dwell, this is where the business of the kingdom is happening and I get it. When the nation comes out of Egypt, we find that God, in his timelessness, says after 400 years, I didn't forget, I didn't slip up, right on schedule, I AM delivering you out with great substance just like I told you I would so you can count on ME to keep My promises. And now, not only that, but I AM going to be whatever you need to be. And He raises up Moses, He educates him in the business of His Name. Moses is going to give that education to the people and they come out of Egypt and everything that happened in those plagues coming out of Egypt was the purpose of educating them that God has unlimited resources at their disposal so that they can accomplish all that God intended for them to do when He created them in the first place.
Exodus 15-18	Five Trials / GH: GPPI verse	And now in these 5 trials between the exodus and Mt. Sinai, God say I AM going to give you a difficult situation and then I AM going to just solve it for you by My grace. But I AM going to tell you that, there is another way to get it, but you need to be careful about this because you can't succeed this way, because your heart is already inclined toward this. I AM going to expose your heart here. So you need to know you can't earn your way into this GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2 status. You can't earn your way into this kingdom thing. You can't perform well enough to bring those things to pass. I AM going to have to do it for you and I AM willing to give it to you by My grace. But you know what? I WILL make a statute and an ordinance, and I WILL show you that it is not in you, even though you think it is. I WILL prove you. I WILL put you to the test, and you will flunk this test. And the very first time, 3 days out, and they start to complain about not having any drinkable water. God, by His grace, provides them drinkable water for them. The next thing they do is whine about being hungry. When we see this, you already know the story about the manna. See the particular things that are said in the story so that you can see what God is doing here. It's not just a Sunday school story.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 15-18	Five Trials / GH: GPPI verse	Remember, the main storyline is God trying to show them it's not in you to keep My statutes and ordinances. You don't have it. What's in your heart is not what you think it is. You need Me. You can't do this without Me. And I AM your only hope of getting this done. These 5 trials are for their education. The 5 trials are the beginning of God's working to educate the nation that they must be dealt with on the basis of God's grace and are all for the purpose of demonstrating their utter inability to get or become what they need, based on a performance contract. These are not just incidents that happened, recorded to take up space in the Bible. These trials are designed by God to educate Israel concerning the basis by which He will deal with them. They are recorded so that we might understand what should have been done compared to what they did. This gives us insight into why Israel is in the predicament they find themselves in later on and why God takes the actions that He takes, in order to fulfill His plan and purpose for the repossession of the earth. And that is the thing they cannot accomplish by their performance. Understanding these trials gives understanding of what is actually taking place at Mt. Sinai when they are given the law. And all of this gives an understanding of the five cycles of judgment. It is only when we understand these five trials and the giving of the law that we can understand the reason for the five cycles of judgment. MM says understand it was not God's desire nor intention to put them under the law. What you're seeing is His education given to them to not be dealt with that way.
Exodus 15		Start of this song. HORSE AND RIDER: Pharoah In this song, they are acknowledging that God has set apart a place and He is going to guide them there to a place that He is going to dwell, to HIS HOLY HABITATION, to HIS SANCTUARY. Not just flowery KJV terminology, this place means something to Him. So God creates the heavens and intends to dwell in the midst of His creation. In the heavens He makes the earth which is the "world" in which God intends to dwell. On the earth, there is a land where God will put His residence. Originally that was called Eden and that is the identical area of the land grant promised to Abraham and his seed. Within that land there is a special "spot" where God means to place His Sanctuary which is the place where the "garden" was planted "eastward in Eden."
Exodus 15	GH: GPPI verse	The song that Moses and the children of Israel sang when they came out of Egypt and God destroyed the Egyptians in the Red Sea. This has to do with the purpose God had in creating the earth. It also has to do with the purpose God had in creating Israel. See them singing about their understanding of God's plan and purpose with them. They understood God was going to use them to reconcile the earth back to Himself. They were the mechanical means, the tool to accomplish that. See them lose this understanding in the 5 trials that they are about to go through. MM says they just memorized the song out of the hymn book and it didn't mean anything when they were singing it. Following the singing of this song, Israel goes through some/five trials on their way to Mt. Sinai. MM says this is the group that's whining at the Red Sea but are now singing a song of victory. They are a pendulum swing - oh, we're going to die; oh, we knew God would deliver us. Oh, we're going to thirst to death; oh, we need God was going to do it. v1: Song begins in v1. They sang about the great wonders their God had done and the terror that would strike the hearts of the inhabitants of the land that given to them. They sang that they would be planted in the mountain of God's inheritance, in the place which God had made for Himself to dwell in.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 15	GH: GPPI verse	v15: THEN THE DUKES OF EDOM SHALL BE AMAZES; THE MIGHTY MEN OF MAOB, TREMBLING SHALL TAKE HOLD UPON THEM; ALL THE INHABITANTS OF CANAAN SHALL MELT AWAY: Remember, one of God's goals with the plagues was God making His Name great in all the earth for the purpose of striking fear into the hears of the inhabitants of the land that He is sending His people to. v15: ALL THE INHABITANTS OF CANAAN SHALL MELT AWAY: MM says EDOM and MOAB are part of the Canaanites. v16: FEAR AND DREAD SHALL ALL UPON THEM: At this time, Moses understands quite a lot about what God is doing and why He is doing it. He understands the “fear and dread” issue that is to be upon the inhabitants of the land to which they are going. Moses knows they are going to destroy them out of that land. He also knows that the purpose of the nation is the same as the original purpose of man; to subdue the earth. v16: LORD: Capital LORD - Jehovah.
Exodus 15	GH: GPPI verse	v17-18: Look at how much Moses said in such few words. God will bring them into the land of His inheritance. He will put them in the place that God Himself means to dwell in. This land is the place of God’s Sanctuary, which God fashioned with His own hands. And from that place, God will reign over His creation forever. MM says Moses, at this time, has an understanding of what God is doing with His people. * He understands the issue of God's Name * He understands that God's kept His promise right on schedule, by delivering them out of Egypt. * He understands that God is going to be whatever they need Him to be. * He knows that when they get into the land, they are supposed to conquer that land and from this land, they're going to go out and subdue and have dominion over the rest of the earth. MM points to Adam in Genesis as God's regent for the earth was supposed to subdue and have dominion over it.
Exodus 15	GH: GPPI verse	When you read this you know that this person (Moses) has a grasp of what is happening. MM says this is not just the people who wanted to throw off the shackles of slavery and yearn for democracy. This is a people who has a specific purpose with God. And they understand this purpose. They are thinking we really are the people of His creation. And this is what God wants to do with them. v17: MOUNTAIN: Represents the kingdom. v17: THINE INHERITANCE: He's talking about the Lord's INHERITANCE. v17: IN THE PLACE, O LORD, WHICH THOU HAST MADE FOR THEE TO DWELL IN: MM says we have seen these verses before. He is bringing His residence down to this piece of real estate right here. This was the whole purpose for creating the earth to begin with. He is the primary inhabitant. He has a people that He is going to bring into this land and from here the word of the Lord is going to go out to the ends of the earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 15	GH: GPPI verse / Trial 1: the bitter waters of Marah	v17: SANCTUARY: In the third heaven. v18: THE LORD SHALL REIGN FOR EVER AND EVER: This is what's going to happen in the kingdom. v22-27: TRIAL 1: Exodus 15:22-27 – the bitter waters of Marah. Don't see as a Sunday school story. It is connection to their education. We need to see the purpose. It's the whole reason it is there in the scripture. Not everything is in the Bible but if it is in the Bible, there's something specific that God is educating us in as we go through the word. When you are reading through the Bible, if you read something, ask yourself how does this fit in with the main storyline of the Bible because it does fit in. There are no loose ends. There are no superfluous stories. There are no extra details for the sake of detail. You get exactly what you are supposed have right here and it is marvelously put together. v22-25a: Trial 1 of 5: God began their education by showing his unlimited power to be for them whatever they need. The bitter waters of Marah were made drinkable and by that, God shows His ability to provide for them. At Marah, God has demonstrated His grace by responding to the request for water. That is already done and accomplished.
Exodus 15	GH: GPPI verse / Trial 1: the bitter waters of Marah	They have seen Moses' request answered by God's grace. It required nothing on their part. They did nothing to merit or deserve it. They asked, God answered. The waters were undrinkable, but in response to their need, God gives them all the drinkable water they need and then some. MM says he is equating this with the bitter waters in Revelation. These waters didn't just taste bad, they were poisonous. Revelation says that the worm wood fell in the waters, and the waters were made bitter, and many men died because of the waters. It wasn't just because it tasted so bad, they fell over dead. The waters were poisonous. This water was not drinkable. It wasn't just like, "oh, they have really bad water here" This was not drinkable waters. v23: THEY COULD NOT DRINK THE WATERS OF MARAH, FOR THEY WERE BITTER: The is the bitter (poisonous) waters incident at Marah. v23: MARAH: Means bitter. v24: They murmured against Moses.
Exodus 15	GH: GPPI verse / Trial 1: the bitter waters of Marah	v24: WHAT SHALL WE DRINK?: They thought they were out of options. What should they have said? They should have said, "Ask God to give us water." v25-26: See the beginning of Israel's education on how they are to be dealt with by God. v25: AND HE CRIED INTO THE LORD: Moses understood what they should have said. There is something being put on display to the nation and that is the issue of God's unlimited ability to provide for them whatever they need. v25: THE LORD: God's Jehovah-ness has two elements; timelessness and unlimited capacity. That is, God will be whatever they need Him to be. They have just witnessed the "timelessness" issue as God made good on his promise to Abraham by delivering them after four hundred years of affliction. Now they are going to get a lesson on the other element of that name; God's unlimited provision on their behalf.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 15	GH: GPPI verse / Trial 1: the bitter waters of Marah	v25: THE WATERS WHERE MADE SWEET: They no longer are asking “What shall we drink” for they have water they can drink. The issue is that the LORD (Jehovah) provided it for them, just as His name says. v25b: Now God is showing them that the other way to get what they need is to keep God’s commandments and all His statutes. If they do, then they can be free diseases. It is not by accident that God mentions these diseases in reference to the Egyptians. The bitter waters at Marah was the “fallout” from the plague on the waters in Egypt. Israel is confronted with having to be a partaker in those plagues, when they come to Marah. God is showing them that this is what they are going to be worthy of, if they have Him deal with them on the basis of their keeping his statutes. They are receiving a clear message that this is the kind of issue they are going to be up against over and over. This education is to show them they are best off having God deal with them by His Jehovah-ness and grace. The alternative to having the things which happened to the Egyptians happen to them, would be to keep all of God’s commandments and ordinances.
Exodus 15	GH: GPPI verse	They need to realize that are by nature in the same boat as the Egyptians. They have not separated out from the nations of the world because they are naturally righteous and holy. By nature, even though they are the seed of Abraham, they are also the seed of Adam, and they will merit what all the seed of Adam deserves; judgment and plagues. The only way not to be on the receiving end of that judgment, is by appealling to God to deal with them according to His Jehovah-ness and grace. v25: THERE HE MADE FOR THEM A STATUTE AND AN ORDINANCE, AND THERE HE PROVED THEM: They are just 3 days out of Egypt. They have not yet come to Sinai to receive the law. He has not given them 623 laws and 10 Commandments. But God is already talking to them about STATUTEs and ORDINANCEs because He is showing them there's a choice to make here. You can be dealt with by the Law on your performance or you can be dealt with Me by My grace and My provision by My Name. Take your pick. I AM going to give you both right up front and you'll see all the way through the 5 trials that God keeps saying this is My Commandment and here's My grace. Which one do you want? That's the choice for them. At that place God made a statute and an ordinance.
Exodus 15	GH: GPPI verse	It also says He proved them. Notice STATUTEs and ORDINANCEs are things pertaining to the law, but God has not yet given them the law. God is contrasting the two way in which He will deal with them. He is going to put them side by side and let Israel see which way they want to be dealt with. God doesn’t give them all six hundred twenty three laws and commandments, but he does give them a part of the law. God has just shown them how it is to simply rely on God’s grace to give them what they need. Now, God is going to show them another way to get it, by performance. Having just seen grace at work, now God makes an ordinance and a statute. God is saying you can also get this provision by doing exactly what I AM going to tell you do to in commandments and statutes and ordinances. But I AM going to show you the best way to do this is let Me give it to you, not on the basis of your merit, but by grace. Because they understand, if they don't keep these commandments, they will get the diseases Egypt had.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 15	GH: GPPI verse	v25: HE PROVED THEM: Put them to the test around the STATUTEs and ORDINANCEs. God is again contrasting the ways He will deal with them. On one hand, He will provide it by grace. On the other hand, He will PROVE them based on their ability to keep His statutes. When something is proved, it reveals the quality of something or the content of something. You would “prove” the ability of a joist to bear weight before you trust it in your floor. You are determining if it will measure up. This is what God is doing. He is comparing their performance with His grace providing for them. Then God is proving them, He is showing them what is in them. Their only hope is to have God’s Jehovah-ness and grace. v26: DILIGENTLY HEARKEN: v26: DO THAT WHICH IS RIGHT: v26: GIVE EAR TO HIS COMMANDMENTS: v26: KEEP ALL HIS STATUTES: v26: I AM THE LORD THAT HEALETH THEE: The name, Jehovah-Ropheka which means precisely what the verse says, “I am the LORD (Jehovah) that health thee.”
Exodus 15	GH: IPF verse	He offered them His rest, and they knew about it from the Song of Moses, but they rejected it. That is the Gospel of the Kingdom which was preached to them back then. Moses faithfully did all that he was sent to do in that regard. But the nation rebelled. So the Lord swore in His Wrath they would not enter into His rest. v2-18: See in the song that Moses sings to the nation as they come out of Egypt that the Gospel of the Kingdom is proclaimed/preached to them. MM says about as plain of a kingdom passage as you can get. v4-12: Recaps the Red Sea crossing. v13: HOLY HABITATION: They know what this land is about. v14: THE PEOPLE SHALL HEAR, AND BE AFRAID: Those people that are in the land. v17: THE PLACE, O LORD, WHICH THOU HAST MADE FOR THIS TO DWELL IN: The New Jerusalem or 'thy holy hill'-Psalm 15:1. v18: IN THE SANCTUARY: The Temple or 'thy tabernacle'-Psalm 15:1.
Exodus 15:8		8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together, the floods stood upright as an heap, and the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea. CONGEALED: God congealed what they were walking over because where they were walking was one of those openings to the (GH: bottomless) pit. God led them that way and chose that exactly for them. God congeals or solidifies the pit opening so they are able to walk right over it and don't know any difference. When Pharoah and his army come in, not only does God unleash the waters that are held back on both sides, He opens that pit back up (GH: And Pharoah and his army fall into the pit).
Exodus 15:11		11 Who is like unto thee, O Lord, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders? AMONG THE GODS: Among that bunch that rebelled with Lucifer, not other nation's gods.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 15:13		13 Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people which thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided them in thy strength unto thy holy habitation. Includes the song of triumph that Moses and the children of Israel sang when they came out of the land of Egypt and how grand their exodus was. Skip to the end of the song and take it up in v13. THY HOLY HABITATION: Moses has an understanding of God's plan and purpose with Israel and this passage is important to that understanding. As we go through this, please remember that God's plan and purpose for the earth is to make it His holy habitation. In fact, God's habitation will not only be on the earth but will be centered at a particular location on the earth. They knew this is where God is going to put His residence. See later that there are 2 holy habitations.
Exodus 15:14		14 The people shall hear, and be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina. There are some enemies in the land when they come into it. The adversary has placed them there to try and hold onto that land. Tells them what is going to happen. Verse tells us that God has done something to make them afraid and make them sorrowful. God put His power on display in Egypt and demonstrated that He can deal with the adversary and overcome him. Moses shows us that he is aware of this as he writes verse 15. Part of their fear and they are going to say it - we heard what you did in Egypt - parting the Red Sea, walking across on dry land, and killing Pharoah and his army - woah!
Exodus 15:15-16		15 Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away. 16 Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be as still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O Lord, till the people pass over, which thou hast purchased. GH: More fear for the nations. v15: AMAZED v15: TREMBLING v15: MELT AWAY v16: FEAR AND DREAD
Exodus 15:17-18		17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, in the place, O Lord, which thou hast made for thee to dwell in, in the Sanctuary, O Lord, which thy hands have established. 18 The Lord shall reign for ever and ever. Moses is going to describe this land in 3 specific ways: 1. THE MOUNTAIN OF THINE INHERITANCE: God is going to plant the people in the "mountain of thine inheritance." God is saying this is part of my inheritance, this belongs to Me. 2. TO DWELL IN: God is going to dwell on the earth, but He has a particular place on the earth where He means to dwell. 3. SANCTUARY: There is a particular mountain, a particular place for God to dwell in, and a particular "place within the place" called the Sanctuary, which God has established by His own Hands. Notice the Sanctuary is capitalized which indicates a special "apartness" or "holiness" to it. Moses is careful to say that God's hands are what shaped it and made it what it was supposed to be.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 15:22-26	GH: Trial 1: Water from a rock	22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water. 23 And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah. 24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink? 25 And he cried unto the Lord; and the Lord shewed him a tree, which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them, 26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the Lord that healeth thee.
Exodus 15:22-26	Non-MBI	RS: Israel's sin is not relevant to whether they held title to the land. RS: Water at Mariah - 1 tablespoon and you would have a terrible case of diarrhea. God did it to rid them of the parasites/diseases of Egypt. He was not just trying to get them out of Egypt, He was trying to get Egypt out of them. Gave them diarrhea because we serve a God that gives you what you need, not what you ask for.
Exodus 16		Exodus 16: Account of when God began to feed the people with manna as they wandered in the wilderness, where God educated the people with regard to His Jehovahness and grace before they ever got to Mt. Sinai and are faced with the Law contract. Manna incident - where God says I AM going to miraculously feed you out here in the wilderness every day. Manna will be laying on the ground but you only gather enough for 1 day. If you gather enough for 2 days it's going to rot and turn to worms so don't do that. On the sixth day, because the seventh day was the Sabbath, on the sixth day you can gather enough for 2 days/double portion and it is not going to rot and turn to worms. So they gathered more than a days worth in the first days so they didn't obey. Then some only gathered one days worth on the sixth day and then the Sabbath came and they didn't have any. God is giving them a choice between dealing with Him by His Jehovaness and grace or by His law. GH: God showing Israel that you can't keep My Law before He ever gave them the law of Moses.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 16:1-36	GH: GPPI verse / Trial 2: the hunger in the wilderness of sin	TRIAL 2: Exodus 16:1-36 – the hunger in the wilderness of Sin. I AM going to give you this, but will see Israel flunked the manna test because what God tells them is exactly what they can't do. He says GATHER AN OMER FOR EVERY MAN. Don't gather anymore. Everybody that needs more will have it. Everybody that wouldn't have enough would have just enough. Don't worry about that. Gather an omer. And don't keep it overnight. Guess what they do? They go and they hoard the thing up and they try to keep it overnight. And God says the very thing I told you not to do is the thing that you did and that's what My point is here, you can't keep the commandments. And the second part of the story is when they go out looking for it on the Sabbath day when they are told to just gather twice as much on the 6th day and stay in their dwellings on the Sabbath. But they go out and look for it. God makes this point again. I MADE a statute for you. You couldn't keep it - stay in your dwelling on the Sabbath, don't keep it overnight. They violate them both. And God says, "You think you're going to keep the law? You couldn't do this, but you're going to keep the law?" That's the point He is making there. God has already shown them that He can provide water where there is none.
Exodus 16:1-36	GH: GPPI verse / Trial 2: the hunger in the wilderness of sin	So as soon as they were hungry, they began to complain that now they were going to die of hunger. This is quite amazing since the song they sung in chapter fifteen indicated that they understood God's purpose with them, that He was guiding them to his holy habitation! If they really believed that, then why were they now doubting? But the real issue was they are incapable of keeping a performance contract. This second trial, however, is the first time that God made it evident that they cannot keep His laws and commandments. God is proving that they cannot get what they need on the basis of their performance. God is showing them that what is in their heart is not what they think. God knows they are incapable and He is educating them in that fact. That is the purpose of these trials. The command: * Days 1 to Day 5: Gather a CERTAIN RATE. Miracle: If you left it overnight, it bred works and stank. * Day 6: Gather 2x the CERTAIN RATE. Miracle: It lasted two days. So you know it is Me. * Day 7: Gather none/zero. Don't even go out there. There won't be any. MM says like telling your kids don't even go look, it's not there. Then they have to go look.
Exodus 16:1-36	GH: GPPI verse / Trial 2: the hunger in the wilderness of sin	He is giving this to them so that they will understand something so that they will know whether or not they can keep His law. v2: See Israel getting hungry in the wilderness. God is going to continue this education here. v3: MM jokes a nation only God could love. Boy, is He longsuffering. This is the people of His own creation, yet here they are. v4: THE PEOPLE SHALL GO OUT AND GATHER A CERTAIN RATE: God is gives them a commandment concerning a "certain rate" which they are to gather of the manna. MM says this whole thing is to prove something to them. v4: A CERTAIN RATE: I AM going to tell you an amount everyday that I MAY PROVE THEM. v4: THAT I MAY PROVE THEM: Remember the law has not yet been given to them, they are not yet to Mt. Sinai. But God is showing them exactly what it takes if they are going to be dealt with on the basis of the law.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 16:1-36	GH: GPPI verse / Trial 2: the hunger in the wilderness of sin	By these things we know that when they assent to the law contract, they are not doing so in ignorance, but with the full knowledge of what the law demands. He is doing this to put Israel to the test to demonstrate rather or not walk in His law or not. Don't have the law yet but God is going to tell them some things and He expects them to do them. He keeps bringing up the STATUTE AND AN ORDINANCE-Exodus 15:25 and the COMMANDMENT-Exodus 15:26 because when they say YES to the Law contract, their eyes are wide open. There's no slight of hand going on. God is very upfront. I AM going to give you commands that you must live by and I AM going to show you that you can't do it. This is what the 5 trials were all about. I AM proving this to you. v5-7: The gathering of twice as much has to do with preparations for the Sabbath. v7 shows the LORD as their provider (in the morning ye shall see the glory of the LORD) - they see manna. When they see it, they should think that God has graciously provided for them that which they needed and could not provide for themselves. That is the glory of His Jehovah-ness; His great provision to them. This is God's name at work on their behalf. This is why their murmurings against Moses and Aaron were categorized as murmurings against the LORD. They were complaining against God's unlimited capacity to be what they needed.
Exodus 16:1-36	GH: GPPI verse / Trial 2: the hunger in the wilderness of sin	v5: SIXTH DAY: The day before the Sabbath. v6:THE LORD HATH BROUGHT YOU OUT FROM THE LAND OF EGYPT: GH: MM showing it was the LORD that brought them out of Egypt, when it says MOSES, THE MAN THAT BROUGHT US UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT-Exodus 32:1. v7: SEE THE GLORY OF THE LORD: The manna. You will see God's great provision and unlimited resources at your disposal. You're hungry, I CAN feed you where there's nothing. I CAN rain down bread from heaven. v7: HE HEARETH YOUR MURMURINGS AGAINST THE LORD: Moses is saying, you're not complaining against me, you are complaining against God. v7: AND WHAT ARE WE, THAT YE MURMUR AGAINST US?: You're not murmuring against us, you're murmuring against God. We're nothing. v14-18: Commandment concerning gathering and what to expect on the Sabbath. This is the "perfect provision" that God made for them when He told them the rate at which they should gather the manna. v16: AN OMER FOR EVERY MAN: The part that is important. v??: TENT: If you had 4 in your tent. you'd gather 4 OMERs. MM says you know some are going to gather more, right, even after what God told them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 16:1-36	GH: GPPI verse / Trial 2: the hunger in the wilderness of sin	v18: WHEN THEY DID METE IT WITH AN OMER, HE THAT GATHERED MUCH HAD NOTHING OVER, AND HE THAT GATHERED LITTLE HAD NO LACK: GH: Think this is saying that those who took more only got what they were supposed to and those who didn't get enough ended up getting all that they needed. v19: If you go gather it, don't save any up for the next day. It won't work, don't do it. v20: NOTWITHSTANDING THEY HEARKENED NOT UNTO MOSES: Even though he told them clearly. How they come out in the "proving" of how they will obey what God commands them. So God gave them a command not to leave any until morning, but they did not obey the command. v20: SOME OF THEM LEFT IT UNTIL THE MORNING: GH: After being told don't leave any for leftovers, some had leftovers. They couldn't do what they were told to do. God is showing them that you can't keep My Commandments. On something as simple as this. MM says God didn't say, "Build a rocket ship and go to the moon. That's My Commandment. Good luck with it". He just said don't leave any over till the next day. They couldn't do that. It was too difficult. v22-27: See them fail again with regard to the command not go out on the Sabbath to gather any manna.
Exodus 16:1-36	GH: GPPI verse / Trial 2: the hunger in the wilderness of sin	v25: TO DAY IS A SABBATH UNTO THE LORD: TO DAY YE SHALL NOT FIND IT IN THE FIELD: GH: Why God told them to gather twice as much on the sixth day. v26: SIX DAYS YE SHALL GATHER IT' BUT ON THE SEVENTH DAY, WHICH IS THE SABBATH, IN IT THERE SHALL BE NONE: v27: THERE WENT OUT SOME OF THE PEOPLE ON THE SEVENTH DAY FOR TO GATHER; AND THEY FOUND NONE: God says don't go gather any on the Sabbath and they still do it. v28: HOW LONG REFUSE YE TO KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS AND MY LAWS?: See the LORD's response. God knows that in less than a week, they have demonstrated over and over that they will not keep God's laws and commandments. He gave them these things to prove to them that cannot keep God's laws. The whole reason for doing this manna exercise is so you will understand you can't do the simple things I ASK you to do. You either can't or you won't. The truth is, both. They won't and they can't. v28: YE: Plural. Shows us that God is directing the comments to the people, through Moses. MM says the Bible uses YE so you know if the speaker means 1 or more than 1 since you are not standing there to see the action.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 16:1-3		1 And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt. 2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness: 3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the Lord in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, and when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger. More whining about hunger. Same thing as Exodus 14 - whining and causing them to think 'We were better off back in the world'. 'We told you we didn't want to be delivered. We were better off back in the world'. That EVIL MAN is designed to influence your Sonship, to get you to say we were better off before Brother Mike came in here, with some hair-brained scheme, some cult leader. We were better off before. The world will work on you and say, look what we are having to put up with (no carpet, uncomfortable chairs, no chandelier), we don't deserve that. Ultimately, it is to get you away from here and say we were better off this other way.
Exodus 16:2		2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness: Children of Israel have come out of Egypt after being in captive for 430 years. WHOLE CONGREGATION MURMURED: It makes a big difference on how they react under the law. It makes a bigger difference how we react under grace. WILDERNESS: Desert areas. Problem of no water.
Exodus 16:6-15		They had a physical problem - we don't have anything to eat out here. God says fine, I AM going to give you bread in the morning and meat in the evening.
Exodus 16:8	Non-MBI	8 And Moses said, This shall be, when the Lord shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the Lord heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but against the Lord. THE LORD SHALL GIVE YOU IN THE EVENING FLESH TO EAT, AND IN THE MORNING BREAD TO THE FULL: GH: God fed them carbs in the morning when they were more insulin sensitive and protein and fat in the evening.
Exodus 16:10	GH: GLORY Definition	10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of the Lord appeared in the cloud. **THE GLORY OF THE LORD APPEARED IN THE CLOUD: God's glory (presence) is sometimes manifest as in the pillar of cloud or as a devouring fire.** **THE GLORY OF THE LORD: The most significant way in which glory is defined is in connection with God and His majesty. In connection with this, glory is used as a manifestation of God's being.**
Exodus 16:12	Non-MBI	12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am the Lord your God. GH: PROOF - God promotes high carb for breakfast and low carb for dinner

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 16:13		13 And it came to pass, that at even the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host. Quails flew in and then God just had them drop dead all over the camp. And now you've got quail to eat.
Exodus 16:22		22 And it came to pass, that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one man: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses. Begin to see the Sabbath and the previous six days as an entire unit.
Exodus 16:25-28	GH: Trial 2: Feeding them manna	25 And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day is a sabbath unto the Lord: to day ye shall not find it in the field. 26 Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, which is the sabbath, in it there shall be none. 27 And it came to pass, that there went out some of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none. 28 And the Lord said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws? TRIAL 1 - Go gather manna every morning, just enough for that day and enough for 2 days on the 6th day. No gathering 7th day. v28: Interesting because the law hasn't been given yet. He is saying anything I TELL you to do, you can't do it. If they were under the law, the result would be curses. No curses, just HOW LONG REFUSE YE TO KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS AND LAW? No consequences yet since still a son, just an admonition for a son. If children, would get a discipline rod of tutors and governors. Like God is dealing with us today - 'How long are you going to be acting like this?'
Exodus 16:34		34 As the Lord commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept. TESTIMONY: In the O.T., the ark of the covenant, the tables of stone that the law was written on, the tabernacle itself - they were all referred to a testimony.
Exodus 17:1-7	GH: GPPI verse / Trial 3: no water at Rephidim	TRIAL 3: Exodus 17:1-7 – no water at Rephidim. This situation is the very same as the first trial, no drinkable water. They haven't learned a thing. What they were supposed to do is cast themselves upon the Lord and cry to Him that He is their only hope and they need His provision. Instead, they murmur and then they get ugly about it, to the point of killing Moses. This is another water trial and they fail it miserably. In spite of being given water before (Trial 1), in spite of being fed miraculously (Trial 2), they still doubt. They are ready to kill Moses and they question God's faithfulness. Dangerous business. They have no appreciation for God's Jehovahness and the education is not sticking. Remember the two aspects to God's Jehovah-ness; the timelessness (faithfulness to His promises) and provision (I will be whatever you need for Me to be). They are questioning God's provision, but they are questioning God's faithfulness to His promises, especially His promise that He is "among them." They even doubt that. MM chides if you've gotten water before and God has been raining down bread from heaven every single day, should you really be scared at this point? Like God is going to go, "What no water? Didn't you all bring any?" He is not shocked, He is God after all, right?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 17:1-7	GH: GPPI verse / Trial 3: no water at Rephidim	v1: ACCORDING TO THE COMMANDMENT OF THE LORD: They are moving (they journeyed) in response to the commandment of the LORD. This shows us they aren't just wandering willy-nilly, but rather, they are moving to specific places that God intends for them to go, so that He can teach them something about His Jehovah-ness and grace. Israel is being directed into these trials on purpose. God is taking them TO a place with no water. MM asks why aren't they cluing in that this is a test? v2: WHEREFORE DO YE TEMPT THE LORD?: This third trial opens up with their "chiding with Moses" and now the progression continues as Moses starts to get tough with them. MM says they really are tempting the Lord. v2: TEMPT THE LORD?: Tempt the Lord to destroy them. MM says like telling your kid "you're trying my patience" or "you are on my last nerve". v3: MM says Moses has got to be saying, "I have two words for you all - SHUT and UP". Do you not understand that God is saying cast yourselves on Me because I WILL provide for you. v3: MURMURED AGAINST MOSES:
Exodus 17:1-7	GH: GPPI verse / Trial 3: no water at Rephidim	v4: THEY BE ALMOST READY TO STONE ME: This is where the people are at. They are going to kill him over this issue. Things have gotten out of hand and really escalated. Instead of seeing God as their resource, they are ready to kill this gut that let them out here. They're nowhere near the education yet. v5: Moses was instructed to go before the people, take the elders with him and take his rod in his hand. v5: AND THY ROD: This is the rod of Jehovah. MM says this ROD is significant and points to the rod during the plagues. Figures in this trial and the next - Trial 4. v5: TAKE IN THINE HAND: v7: THEY TEMPTED THE LORD, SAYING, IS THE LORD AMONG US, OR NOT? MM asks how high-handed can you get? You said that You were going to be among us but we don't see it. They have no appreciation for God's Jehovahness. None whatsoever.
Exodus 17:3		3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst? THE PEOPLE MURMURED AGAINST MOSES: Charging Moses with mis-management. It makes a big difference on how they react under the law. It makes a bigger difference how we react under grace.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 17:8-16	GH: GPPI verse / Trial 4: the battle at Amalek (1st aspect of Satan's POE against Israel)	TRIAL 4: Exodus 17:8-16 – the battle at (GH: with?) Amalek. See the beginning of Satan's policy of evil against the multiplied nation of Israel as they are preparing to enter the land to possess it. Satan had a plan of evil against the nation from the time of the Abrahamic Covenant, but now the plan of evil takes a different form, as it is directed against the multiplied nation of people. Satan used Amalek as his point-nation in the attack on Israel or to oppose the nation of Israel. God is educating them regarding their need for His Jehovah-ness and grace to accomplish His purpose for the earth (that's what's at stake here, God reconciling the earth), but in this trial, God is showing them something else that is going to be accomplished by God through them; the destruction of the satanic plan of evil. It is this second accomplishment (the destruction of the plan of evil) that God has in view with this fourth trial. They are going to need God's Jehovah-ness and grace when it comes to dealing with the adversary. This is the educational issue of this trial and the one to follow. Moses takes the rod of God in his hand and Amalek comes against him. When his hands were raised, Israel prevailed. And when his arms went down because they were tired, Amalek prevailed. The significance was because it was the rod of Jehovah being raised. It was the provision of His Name. I WILL be the God who gives you victory. In the end, Israel is saying it's our power and our hand that did it. And God says you don't get it. It's not about what you can do, it's about what I AM doing for you.
Exodus 17:8-16	GH: GPPI verse / Trial 4: the battle at Amalek (1st aspect of Satan's POE against Israel)	GH: Satan was thinking let's provoke God's anger so that He wipes them out. Or Satan wants to keep them out of the land so he raises up his own nation/army where he hopes to diminish them and wipe them out. Accomplishing these would ensure that Israel would never accomplish God's plan and purpose with them. MM says the adversary knows they are chiding and murmuring and complaining and tempting God so he says let's pour some gas on this fire. Let's heat it up. Having to hold Moses arms up is a sign to Israel, if it is not about Me, you don't win. Satan is trying to do with Israel exactly what the antichrist will attempt to do through the 10 kings in the 5th cycle of judgment. Annihilate the children of Israel. v8: WITH THE ROD OF GOD IN MIND HAND: When the rod of God, representing God's power, is raised up, Israel prevailed. When the rod was lowered, Israel fought in her own power, and she was overcome. The education is that if Israel is going to have "nissi" it is going to be by "Jehovahnissi." v14: God is pretty angry about AMALEK.
Exodus 17:8-16	GH: GPPI verse / Trial 4: the battle at Amalek (1st aspect of Satan's POE against Israel)	v15: CALLED THE NAME OF IT JEHOVAHNISSI: v15: JEHOVAHNISSI: Jehovah-Nissi=I AM Your Conquering Hero/I AM Your Victory (the One that makes sure they will have victory over their enemies). There is no Nissi without Jehovah. That's the only way you get it. v16: WAR WITH AMALEK FROM GENERATION TO GENERATION: v16: AMALEK: Is the nation that Satan raises up to oppose Israel before they ever get to the land.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 18:1-27	GH: GPPI verse / Trial 5: Jethro's testimony	TRIAL 5: Exodus 18:1-27 – Moses' father-in-law, Jethro. Moses told Jethro about the LORD'S deliverance of the people and it makes an impact on Jethro. Shows a heathen, false god worshipping priest of the Midianites from a Gentile country acknowledging what God has really done and the only ones that don't get it are the nation of Israel. The truth does make an impact on Jethro as is evident from the sacrifice that he makes for God. The impact on Jethro was made by what God did to deliver Israel. It is true that God purposed for the nation of Israel to make an impact upon the nations of the world, but they are not going to do accomplish that based upon their performance. This fifth trial comes in the form of a testimony to Israel and it is by Moses's father-in-law, Jethro. This is the Truth that Moses' father-in-law Jethro testifies to. Jethro talks about how great God is, not how great Israel is. The Lord delivered you out of the hands of the Egyptians.
Exodus 18:1-27	GH: GPPI verse / Trial 5: Jethro's testimony	He says THE LORD IS GREATER THAN ALL GODS-v11, not "you guys are so good, you are above all nations". Here's a heathen, previously a false god worshipping priest can identify what God's own people cannot, and it is God's Hand that has done these things, not their performance. He gets it. And that testimony is the fifth trial for them as they are getting ready to go to Mt. Sinai. v1: Introduces you to Jethro, Moses' father-in-law. v8: MOSES TOLD HIS FATHER IN LAW THAT THE LORD HAD DONE UNTO PHAROAH: God did all those plagues to bring them out. Told him about all the deliverances that God had done along the way. v8: AND HOW THE LORD DELIVERED THEM: v10: AND JETHRO SAID, BLESSED BE THE LORD, WHO HATH DELIVERED YOU:
Exodus 18:1-27	GH: GPPI verse / Trial 5: Jethro's testimony	v10: WHO HATH DELIVERED: v11: NOW I KNOW THAT THE LORD IS GREATER THAN ALL GODS: MM says that's quite a testimony. Your God is more than just talk, there really is something different. v11: HAS WAS ABOVE THEM:
Exodus 19		Exodus 19: God offered to make them spiritually fit. Israel said we can do that ourselves. When they said that, He could no longer utilize them, no longer treat them as sons, etc. When they took the law, they weren't just rejecting God's Jehovahness and grace, they were rejecting their adoption. They were saying we don't want to be adopted, we're going to do it on our own. MM wonders about the people who see this today, the opportunity to labor with their Father in eternity, and for a surprising number of people, they are flat out not interested in that. This group here is one of a very small number of people who care what you're going to be doing with your Heavenly Father in eternity and have some desire to do that or you are extreme gluttons for punishment.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 19	GH: GPPI verse	After the five trials in Exodus 15 - 18, they are come to Mt. Sinai and if they have been paying attention, when the law contract is offered to them, they will refuse it and cast themselves on God as their provision, pleading for God's grace. But instead, they contract for the law. And when they do, they contract for the 5 CoP, which you can plainly see in your Bible. * 1st CoP: Joshua - Judges - Ruth - time of the Judges * 2nd CoP: 2nd Kings - the ministry of Elijah * 3rd CoP - the ministry of Elisha * 4th CoP * 5th CoP - the day of the Lord's wrath
Exodus 19	GH: GPPI verse	v4: God is giving the testimony again. What He did. v4: YE HAVE SEEN WHAT I DID: Israel's entire education is summed up in this verse. The emphasis is on what God did. From the wilderness of Sin to the wilderness of Sinai, God has been showing them that there are two ways they can be dealt with by Him; by grace or by the law. God has gone to lengths to show them their certain failure if they choose to be dealt with by the law. MM says this is important for them to understand because they are about to make a decision that will change the entire course of their history. If they will allow Him to give it to them, it'll be the easy way. If they're going to try to earn it, then they're going about it the hard way. Actually, it's the impossible way. GH: MM implying the keeping the law is almost theoretical. v4: HOW I BARE YOU: v4: AND BROUGHT YOU:
Exodus 19	GH: GPPI verse	v5: The working principle of the law contract is summed up in this verse. It is the "if/then" principle/concept that governs all the law. If you do this, then I will do that. If you obey, then you get these blessings. If you disobey, then you get these curses. That is the performance system. MM says He is not bating them. This is a true statement. He will do this by covenant. But they just came through a whole school (GH: the 5 trials) where I AM showing you that you can't do this. I AM proving you that you can't walk in My commandments. God is saying you can't do this, you can't do this, you can't do this. It's like they had no education. v5: IF YE OBEY MY VOICE INDEED: Then they will become what His plan and purpose call for. If they have been paying attention to the education given to them all the way to Mt. Sinai, then they know it is futile to rely on their performance; their only hope is to rely on God's Jehovah-ness and grace. v6: YE SHALL BE UNTO ME A KINGDOM OF PRIESTS AND AN HOLY NATION: Learn something more than we knew previously from the Abrahamic Covenant. We see the kingdom concept coming up in the first of these phrases, concerning what they will be in that kingdom as they take the word of the LORD out to the nations of the world. At that time the nations of the world will submit to them and receive blessing from God through them. As the holy nation, they will carry God's holiness to the world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 19	GH: GPPI verse	v7: After Moses laid it out, what they should have said is that they can never be dealt with by God on the basis of their performance. They have seen it and God has “proved” that they cannot do it. Should have responded/said with TAKE AWAY ALL INIQUITY, AND RECEIVE US GRACIOUSLY: SO WE WILL RENDER THE CALVES OF OUR LIPS-Hosea 14:2. This is what they should have said. We need to be dealt with by your grace, we can't keep this law. You have shown us. We're incapable. Pridefully, they will never admit this, even though it has been demonstrated o them. Moses is laying out the choices for the elders, who are representing the people. MM says the people understand what's going on, they are culpable in this. It's not like someone made decisions and they didn't know. These folks know, they've all been through the education process. v8: But instead of responding with RECEIVE US GRACIOUSLY-Hosea 14:2, they said GH: will take the law. Moses returned the verdict to the Lord but He already knows. They are contracting for either blessings or cursings.
Exodus 19	GH: GPPI verse	v8 (cont'd): They are signing an agreement for these. Like a contract on a home - if you give us money, we'll give you a home. If you do good, you get blessings. And if you do badly, you get curses. They are agreeing to this and God already knows they won't make it. What they are really contracting for then is curses. Because at the end of the day, they don't have what it takes or the ability to get blessings. v9: God begins to reveal the details of the contract they have willingly engaged in. It was not necessary for them to know all of the law in order to make a decision. The decision was not about how difficult the law was, the decision was between being dealt with by God’s Jehovah-ness and grace or by their own performance. That was the choice. They made their choice and now God reveals the exact nature of the law to them. Now they are going to learn the hard way about God’s Jehovah-ness and grace. Their performance will merit a response from God, whether good or bad, blessing or curse.
Exodus 19:1-2		1 In the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai. 2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount. There is nothing good in us by nature at all. That's what God wanted Israel to understand when he brought them to Mt. Sinai. Everything that had been presented to them at that point was geared to get a response from them. When God offered Israel the law at Mt. Sinai, here was the response He was waiting for, after all the education, the plagues of Egypt, and the 5 trials/tests they failed 5x coming to Mt. Sinai. God explained it every time what was going on. He told them before He ever gave them the law, He said you won't be able to keep My law. Talked about their foolishness. He fed them with manna. He gave them the rules - only gather enough that you can eat that day and on the 6th day gather twice as much, it will remain till the 7th day. They couldn't even get that right. Some just went out on Monday and got a bunch and it turned to worms. Others went out on the Sabbath looking for manna. God had to be saying 'How stupid are you!?!?' He used this as an illustration to say, 'If you can't go this, what makes you think you can keep my law?' Got to Sinai and offerred them the law 3x, they should have said, 'we know we can't keep that on our own - impossible. We need you to deal with us by your Jehovahness and grace'. MM analogy: Trying to instruct someone who doesn't want to be instructed - the futility and frustration of trying to teach somebody something they couldn't care less about.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 19:1-2		1 In the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai. 2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount. When God is instructing Israel, they just couldn't care less about when God was instructing Israel, they are not getting it. What their education was supposed to do that. When the plagues happened and they all got plagues in the beginning and then it changed to just Egyptians. If they had been paying attention to the education that would have instructed them, hey, we are just a guilty as the Egyptians and we deserve those plagues too. Then when they stopped getting them and just the Egyptians got them, they would have understood that they really should have, that God's Power shields us and He is doing that by His grace. If they have done that, WOW! Would have been different. Now, here we are as Gentiles in the dispensation of grace (you are not Israel). God is saying, now, I AM not giving you the law, you're not going to reject My Jehovahness and grace for a law program. I AM going to flat out tell you if you go to the law for any of it, you are cooked. When the Lord God gave the law to Israel, they knew what the law was about. He told them exactly what that law was about. The is not given to anyone including Israel to tell you this is how I want you to live. Not what's that's about. That law is not their Constitution, that law is not meant to be the guideline of how they are supposed to treat each other, that law was given to them so that they could provide 3 things on their own (more than that) - instead of by His Jehovahness and grace.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 19:1-2		1 In the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai. 2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount. 1. Justification (Deut 6:24-25) 2. Functional Life (Leviticus 18:1-5) 3. Sanctification (Leviticus 11:44) He IS saying, you have rejected Me giving you justification and have rejected Me giving you sanctification by My Power and Grace. You think you can earn it so I AM going to give you your chance.. Here's the law. Keep the law and you can be saved, eternal life and you can have functional life, you can be sanctified. They failed miserably on both counts. Even their exaltation was hooked into that law. All the law is going to show you is you can't produce that. You can't do it by nature and you can't to it under the law. What should be in your mind is the only way we're ever going to get this then is to do it under grace. What we really need to hear/know. Israel Program: God wanted to deal with them by His Jehovahness and grace, by His Power to do things that were needed for them and to give them as a free gift, not on the basis of worthiness but just give it to them as a free gift. At Mt. Sinai, when they entered into that law covenant/contract that they agreed to was the abosolute rejection of God's Jehovahness and grace. Need to see the law for what it is. They understood that was what they were doing. The law was a contract by which a man would justify himself and sanctify himself before God by his own energy. The law requires the energy of the flesh to get that done. True for them. True for us. The law is Israel saying we absolutely reject your Jehovahness and grace. We will produce our own justification and our own sanctification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 19:4-6		4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. 5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine: 6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel. See God's plan and purpose with Israel. In connection with God saying that "all the earth is mine," God destroyed the Egyptians and the Adversary. v4: YE HAVE SEEN WHAT I DID UNTO THE EGYPTIANS: Israel didn't fight the Egyptians at all. God is reminding them - I did it ALL. You didn't do any of it. I did it. MM says Israel did not contribute at all to this. God's Jehovahness at work. God drowned that Egyptian army in the Red Sea. v4: EAGLES' WINGS v5-6: If Israel keeps His commandments perfectly, Israel would be a peculiar treasure unto Him. Two ways to do it: 1. I CAN do it. OR 2. You can keep my covenant and do it yourself. v6: KINGDOM OF PRIESTS: The one time this phrase is used in your Bible. Phrase does not suggest a fully functioning body. v6: THOU SHALT SPEAK UNTO THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL: Who's this is meant for. NOT for the body of Christ.
Exodus 19:6	GH: SIIP Verse	6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel. KINGDOM OF PRIESTS: GH: Will need to be given the New Covenant (for a perfect justification and a perfect sanctification) before they enter into the kingdom to be this. If they would have had this when they got out of Egypt and entered into the promised land, they would have set up the kingdom immediately back then. But they weren't spiritually fit to be that HOLY NATION-1 Peter 2:9 and KINGDOM OF PRIESTS because they put themselves under the law and tried to produce all of that in their own power. And God gave them the law to show them, you can't do it for yourself, let Me give it to you as a free gift of grace. You will never deserve it or earn it.
Exodus 19:7-8		7 And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the Lord commanded him. 8 And all the people answered together, and said, All that the Lord hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the Lord. Moses says God has done it all for you up till now. You can either let Him do it OR you can do it yourself by perfectly keeping His covenant. v8: Israel says WE WILL DO. This is not what the Lord wanted them to answer Him. Should have said exactly what the remnant is going to say one day (Hosea 14:2). Take away our iniquity and deal with us by Your grace.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 19:12		12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death: Touch this mountain and I WILL kill you. GH: Fear motivation verse.
Exodus 19:17-19	GH: Offer to go under the law: n of 3	17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount. 18 And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the Lord descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly. 19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice. Think about when the law was given to them. Imagine being in the camp with all the thunder and lightning and the thick cloud upon the mount and the loud trumpet coming out of the heavens and what you would be thinking? v17: Some of those people were saying you go meet Him. They were afraid. Was all that supposed to 'let not your heart be troubled'? It was getting their attention and establishing Who was in charge. v19: God answering by a voice was petrifying to them. MM says there were 3x offers about going under the law and the above is 1 of them.
Exodus 20		When God gave them the law, if they were obedient, God promised them blessings. It wasn't based on anything else. If they were obedient, they would have good health, prosperity, overcome their enemies, lot of livestock, crops in abundance, fruit trees would yield their fruits, all of those good things would happen. If they violated the law, the opposite would happen, the curses. Their enemies would overcome them, they would have droughts, all those bad things. God said there were some things, if you did it, you'd be put to death. Israel can't keep that law and during the passage of time, will be annihilated and God knows that. Because of this, He knows He has to make a provision for this. Context: The commandments happened at Mt. Sinai. Moses goes up on the mount, God gives him the tables of stone, and then they hear this noise down below where the camp is. What happened? The people have gotten restless because Moses has been up on this mountain 40 days and 40 nights and now they think, we don't know what's happened to him. So they come to Aaron and say let us make gods that we can worship because as for Moses we don't even know what's happened to him. Aaron has them bring all the gold that they have and they melt it down and they form a golden calf. It's not a coincidence that it's a calf. We learn in Ezekiel that the essence of the cherub is the ox and Lucifer is the anointed cherub. They may think that it just came into their mind, it may be a calf but it actually is causing them to worship the fallen cherub. God says there's a sound going down there and you need to get down there and sort it out. Moses goes down from the mount and realized they're all dancing around this golden calf and worshipping this thing. Bad things happen after that. He calls the sons of Levi and they put their sword by their side and they go through the camp and 3,000 people are slain. MM says that sounds terrible but that sounds a lot better than it was supposed to have been. God makes a statement at that point and Paul quotes it in Romans 9:15-16. God made a provision to be able to do something.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 20	GH: GPPI verse	God's Jehovah-ness is His performance for them and His grace is the issue of Him giving them the benefits of that performance as a gift. The Law contract says for you to perform and God gives them what they merit, either good or bad. MM says Paul is crystal clear that we are not under the law but under grace-Romans 6:14-15. If they choose the Law contract then God says then you are going to get what you deserve, your merit, your performance and if it's good, you'll get good things and if it's bad, you'll get bad things.
Exodus 20:1-6	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	Is not talking about Christians who are suffering in some way and God is punishing them in some way because one of their ancestors sinned against God, it is actually discussing two different groups of people: 1. Israelites who love God and serve the Lord God - worshipping the True & Living God/following God's commandments 2. Israelites who hate God and serve idols/false gods - making idols and worshipping other gods/breaking God's commandments Notice this is not about Christians who are suffering in some way because some ancestor sinned. This is about Israelites, under the performance contract of the Law, being punished for idolatry. It's not about an individual Christian looking back and going, oh, what did my grandfather do. If you grow up in a family that is practicing idolatry, it is likely that you will practice idolatry, that you'll have the same gods. Here's what God is saying - that thing that your father started, I WILL judge you for that if you continue to do that because there's still in that group that have other gods that make graven images that hate the True & Living God. Then the third generation comes along.
Exodus 20:1-6	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	They didn't start it, but if they do it because their daddy and their grandaddy did it, God says, I WILL judge you too. This is what the sins of the fathers are. What you learned and continue to do in violation with God's command, you all are going to get judged. Doesn't mean that it stops after the fourth generation. The tenth generation will still get the judgments because they're under the law. Now, if the third generation gets 'saved', God is not saying I AM going to sill punish you for the sins of your fathers until you repent of their sins, confess them, and ask forgiveness. Then, I WILL stop punishing you. No, this is not anywhere in the passage. So here, Satan has taken people back in Israel's program but also perverted their scriptures to make them teach something that they never taught. This is certainly not what God is doing today. Satan is trying to distract you from the real spiritual warfare. So instead of you learning Truths to pull down strong holds, when you hear this kind of preaching, it's building strong holds in you. It's erecting a false doctrine. They took Exodus 20:5 and they corrupted the true understanding of the text and then they put it on a member of the body of Christ living in the DOGG. And here's what they are teaching - that you got to go back in your ancestry because if you're suffering things - not wealthy, not healthy - you could be under a generational curse.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 20:1-6	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	You got to go back and discover the sins of the sins of your ancestors so that you can repent and confess so that God will quit punishing you. In the DOGG, God is not punishing anybody during their lifetime for the sins they are committing (much less their ancestors). This is what it means to be under grace. v1-2: This is back in God's program with Israel, and therefore it is not for us. God is talking to Israel, not the body of Christ. Written to the nation of Israel/Israelites. v3: NO OTHER GODS: v5: THOU SHALT NOT BOW DOWN: v5: NOR SERVE THEM: v5: VISITING THE INIQUITY OF THE FATHERS UPON THE CHILDREN UNTO THE THIRD AND FOURTH GENERATION: Where the extra biblical revelation of renouncing generational curses comes from. Notice that they only read part of the verse. MM says lifting something out of its context and trying to teach out of it is getting into a dangerous area.
Exodus 20:1-6	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	v5: VISITING THE INIQUITY OF THE FATHERS UPON THE CHILDREN: He means that He will punish every successive generation of Israelites that continues to practice idolatry. They are repeating “the iniquity (idolatry) of their fathers.” So, this is not about some curse being handed down as though it is “in the bloodline.” v5: THEM THAT HATE ME: v6: THEM THAT LOVE ME:
Exodus 20:2		2 I am the Lord thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. BROUGHT THEE OUT OF THE LAND OUT OF EGYPT: How God treated Israel before the law. GH: Pre-law/fear motivation.
Exodus 20:3	GH: Sonship Commitment	3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me. First of the 10 commandmants. This is a commitment to God. This Sonship commitment will supersede every other commitment you have. Not saying you will neglect the other ones. Talking about what is in first place. When God said 'You shall have no other gods before Me', this is exactly what He meant. Everything plays second fiddle to God. v3-5: Israelites in Babylon asked to violate this in Daniel 3.
Exodus 20:4		4 Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth. Second of the 10 commandmants. This is a commitment to God.
Exodus 20:5		5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; I THE LORD THY GOD AM A JEALOUS GOD: Glory belongs to God alone, which is why God can be “jealous” and not share His glory with another and it is not a sin because it is not a sin for God to be jealous of the glory that rightfully belongs to Him and only Him. This word “jealous” is used this way in connection with the worship of false gods. VISITING THE INIQUITY OF THE FATHERS: People incorrectly believe that God will intervene if they live for God (this assumes punishment is for sin, God punishes sinners but not the righteous).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 20:7		7 Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain. Third of the 10 commandmants. This falls under the commitment to God. MM realizes this is one of the commandments. Written to Israel, the only nation that had the true and living God. - When they bowed down to false gods, they were taking His Name in vain. - When they broke His Commandments, they were taking His Name in vain. - When God poured out His blessing and they despised that, they were talking His Name in vain. - When we live in a way that does not demonstrate who He is in our life, we are taking His Name in vain. - When we think like lost people, we are taking His Name in vain. - When we live after our flesh, we are taking His Name in vain. - When we live like we are not Christians, when we talk like we are not Christians, when we think like we are not Christians, we are taking His Name in vain. We are trampling on the GLORY of who He is. There is no tolerance for taking His Name in vain. Taking the Name of the Lord in vain is more than using His Name as a curse word. That's really not what's at stake here. What's at stake here is the way you live. The only folks that can take the Lord's Name in vain are those that are justified, in the sense this passage is talking about. Lost people can't do anything but that. But for saved people, you don't take His Name in vain.
Exodus 20:8-11	Sabbath	8 Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. 9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: 10 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: 11 For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it. Fourth of the 10 commandmants. This was given to Israel because there was something that God intended to do on the second Sabbath. When Israel was given the Sabbath, that Sabbath was supposed to point back to God setting up His Residence in the midst of His creation and every week, there was a reminder of that issue that was put in front of them. That's what it's supposed to be. Instead, they turned it into a ritual, just like other parts of the law, where the corrupted it through the man's tradition. But that was established in the beginning, in the law, because they were supposed to remember that. Instructions regarding the Sabbath. Saturday is the Sabbath but that's a whole different issue. This is the weekly sabbath. Not the only kind of Sabbath there is. Israel’s seventh day Sabbath is linked to the original seventh day Sabbath. As Israel observes the Sabbath, they are supposed to remember what the original Sabbath was about. And the original Sabbath took place in conjunction with God’s plan and purpose for the earth. Here God tells Israel to keep the Sabbath and not to do any work on that day and in verse eleven He tells them why.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 20:8-11	Sabbath	8 Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. 9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: 10 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: 11 For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it. They are to keep the Sabbath because of something that took place back at the creation. If you think about Israel's calendar, it is nothing but a repetition of the same thing over and over; six days followed by a Sabbath, over and over and over. Every week on Israel's calendar was to remind them of something pertaining to the original week. The reason is because God's plan and purpose with the nation, and the reason for their creation in the first place, is to provide for the means of achieving His original purpose in creating the earth. v8: This day is holy because He is doing something with this that is critical to Him. This land is critical to Him. It's holy. This day is holy. God set apart the 7th day from all the other days. He set it apart for His purpose and because its importance to Him. He declared it to be holy. Set apart and means something to Him. v8: KEEP IT HOLY: Keep it set apart. v8: REMEMBER: Means they have already told you about it before.
Exodus 20:8-11	Sabbath	8 Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. 9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: 10 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: 11 For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it. v11: AND HALLOWED IT: Attached something to that day to make it special to Him. v11: FOR: English word of logic - God is connecting these issues up, not just MM telling you to connect them up. The FOR is giving you purpose. You are going to keep this day separate, every 7th day Sabbath, you are going to remember it and keep it separate and not do any work in it. v11: HEAVEN AND EARTH: When the Bible talks about the creation, it is always in two parts; the heaven and the earth. v11: HALLOWED IT: Associated with the word HOLY. When He tells them this, He refers back to the creation on purpose. That's why the FOR is in there. He's saying I WAS doing something on the Sabbath when I created all of this that you are going to remember by observing the seventh day Sabbath. And you are going to do it every single week. Has to do with His plan and purpose for earth. He is hearkening them back to the original days of creation. There's a connection between what you are observing (GH: in the original days of creation) and what I ORIGINALLY intended to do and what He intended to do didn't all get done. He will do it eventually.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 20:12		12 Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. Fifth of the 10 commandmants.
Exodus 20:16		16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour. THOU SHALT NOT BEAR FALSE WITNESS: Talking about in a legal setting as you are giving testimony before authorities. God is saying when there is a dispute going on in a legal matter, don't bear false witness, tell the truth about it so that those who are in power to make judgments can make true judgments based on what is real. Not a license for you to tell an untruth to avoid a penalty.
Exodus 20:17		17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's. When you look at your neighbor and say 'I wish I had that' and you covet that, Paul says in Romans 7:7 when he read the law, I didn't even know that was a sin I had not known sin until the law came along and told me.
Exodus 20:18-20	GH: Offer to go under the law: n of 3	18 And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off. 19 And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die. 20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not. There's a great relationship, isn't it? We don't want to hear from God, let Him talk to you. Israel did not deal with God personally, but they dealt with God through the priesthood. God dealt with them as a nation, not as individuals. v18: PEOPLE SAW IT, THEY REMOVED, AND STOOD AFAR OFF v20: God is putting fear into you about this offer of the law so you don't make a wrong choice here. MM says there were 3x offers about going under the law and the above is 1 of them.
Exodus 21:2-3		2 If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing. 3 If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him. Slavery type - Example of Indentured servitude: When a man owed a debt he couldn't pay, would sell himself into slavery until debt paid. Notice also, that whenever a slave was set free, he did not go out empty handed. See that there is a provision in the law of Moses for this type of servitude so someone could work off their debt and it wasn't going to take them their whole lifetime.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 21:16		16 And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death. Penalty for human trafficking. This is what the law said to do with those who committed that kind of slavery in Israel. AKA Captives or menstealers. This one comes from war, like when the children of Israel were carried away captive to Babylon, or like when they were made to be slaves in Egypt. This was done against their will and it had to do with one nation conquering another nation. While in war this happened on a large scale, akin to this kind of slavery is what we would call today, kidnapping or human trafficking. This kind of slavery is condemned in the Bible. Menstealers are those who kidnap a person and then sell them off into bondage; human trafficking. God put a stiff penalty into place for those who commit this activity. God put a pretty stiff penalty on this type of slavery. This was the death penalty under the law of Moses. FOUND IN HIS HAND: Maybe you didn't sell him to someone else but you kidnapped somebody and are keeping them for yourself.
Exodus 21:20-25		20 And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely punished. 21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he is his money. 22 If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart from her, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges determine. 23 And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life, 24 Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, 25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe. v22: FRUIT DEPARTS FROM HER: She gives birth on the spot. **The OT law set forth this idea of recompensing evil for evil. This was the enforceable law for Israel. And we like this for several reasons:** **1) because it seems fair;** **2) it gives the wronged some "satisfaction" and** **3) it is a deterrent to crime**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 22		The first time trespass is mentioned in the Law. A trespass is "a wrong committed against another by "going beyond" and taking that which belongs to another." In this case, the trespass has to do with taking someone else's property. Notice all the ways a trespass is being committed. In all these instances, a trespass has to do with taking someone else's property. v1: HE SHALL RESTORE: GH: Penalty of stealing livestock is 400-500%. v3: HE SHOULD MAKE FULL RESTITUTION v3: THEN HE SHALL BE SOLD FOR HIS THEFT: He is going to have to work it off, he's going to be an indentured servant. He is going to have to earn that back by the labor he is going to give. v4: HE SHALL RESTORE DOUBLE: If they catch him but he doesn't actually leave the property, the penalty is double. v5: HE MAKE RESTITUTION: Sending your livestock onto another property to graze is taking something that doesn't belong to him, he's going beyond, that's a trespass. v6: SHALL SURELY MAKE RESTITUTION v7: LET HIM PAY DOUBLE: Guy is getting ready to go on a trip and he is going to leave his house vacant and he says I have some valuables here and can't just leave them here for somebody to find and take. Will you watch my valuables while I'm gone. Then he leaves. When he comes back, the guy he left them with says hey, somebody stole them out of my house. If they catch the guy that stole them, he has to pay double. v9: FOR ALL MANNER OF TRESPASS v9: HE SHALL PAY DOUBLE
Exodus 23:7		7 Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked. THE WICKED: When used as a noun, has a group of people in mind.
Exodus 23:15-16		15 Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: and none shall appear before me empty:) 16 And the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering, which is in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field. **First Fruits -> Main Harvests -> Gleanings**
Exodus 23:25	IP : Blessings : Physical	25 And ye shall serve the Lord your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee. BLESS THEY BREAD, AND THY WATER; AND IT WILL TAKE SICKNESS AWAY FROM THE MIDST OF THEE: These are physical blessings. BREAD: Food.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 23:27-30	GH: GPPI verse	If they had done it right, here's how it would have happened. If they had allowed God to deal with the way He wanted to, they would have seen God send hornets to drive out the inhabitants of the land. God would have accomplished this step by step, as the nation increased, the driving out of the Canaanites would have increased until they would have had control over the whole land. As it turns out, the hornets did not go in before them. The angel of the LORD did not go before their armies. The consequences of the first cycle came on them because they chose to be dealt with by God according to the "if/then" system of the law. MM says if they would have allowed God to give it to them like He wanted to, they would not have lost a man in the process. God would have used what was already in the land to drive out their enemies. v27: I WILL MAKE ALL THINE ENEMIES TURN THEIR BACKS UNTO THEE: Doesn't mean "we're not talking to you". Saying your enemies are going to run from you. MM reminds of what went on in Egypt where He wanted to make His Name great and strike terror in the hearts of the people in the land. v28: They have a choice. They can put on their armor and fight or they can have God use the hornets to drive out their enemies. MM says he is going with the hornets. v29: God is saying I AM not going to drive out everybody in a single year, because you can't fill the land in a single yet so as you increase, I will drive them out.
Exodus 23:31-32	GH: EVIL MAN	31 And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee. 32 Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. Don't make any covenants with the Canaanites. Don't intermarry. Don't allow them to stay in the land, drive them all out. They not only allowed them to stay in the land, not only did they make some peace treaties with some in that land, they began to intermarry and name their kids after Canaanite names. They fell victim to the EVIL MAN. God knew this was the first allurement that would come to them and it got them. They did get enamored with all that was in the land. Will see back in Romans these very same 2 oppositions face us and the very first one is the EVIL MAN.
Exodus 24:4	Non-MBI	4 And Moses wrote all the words of the Lord, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel. Sidney Collett : BOOK: All About the Bible: We have clear and definite records on the inspired writings in the Bible. No hints of anyone other than Moses as the author of the Pentateuch.
Exodus 24:17	GH: GLORY Definition	17 And the sight of the glory of the Lord was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel. **THE SIGHT OF THE GLORY OF THE LORD WAS LIKE DEVOURING FIRE: God's glory (presence) is sometimes manifest as in the pillar of cloud or as a devouring fire.**
Exodus 25:9		9 According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it. When God gave Moses (GH: instructions) on how to build a tabernacle, there was already one with those same dimensions in the third heaven. PRINCIPAL: The heavenly always precedes the earthly. The earthly is always made after the pattern of the heavenly. Means the heavenly gets done first and then the earthly gets done.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 25:16		16 And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee. TESTIMONY: In the O.T., the ark of the covenant, the tables of stone that the law was written on, the tabernacle itself - they were all referred to a testimony.
Exodus 25:21		21 And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee. MERCY SEAT: Was the top of the box or the ark of the covenant. TESTIMONY: In the O.T., the ark of the covenant, the tables of stone that the law was written on, the tabernacle itself - they were all referred to a testimony.
Exodus 25:22		22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel. MERCY SEAT: Was the top of the box or the ark of the covenant. TESTIMONY: In the O.T., the ark of the covenant, the tables of stone that the law was written on, the tabernacle itself - they were all referred to a testimony.
Exodus 28:30	GH: Sonship	30 And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the Lord: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the Lord continually. If an Israelite had a decision to make and couldn't figure it out on his own, he would go to the leaders of his tribe and ask them. It worked its way up to the leaders of the nation and then finally the high priest. THE BREASTPLATE OF JUDGMENT: Worn by the high priest, it was a breast plate of decision making. Ask the high priest a YES or NO question and he would reach into the pouch with a white stone and a black stone, the URIM and THUMIN. The stone he pulled out, that was the answer from God. God really was working that way. MM says do not try this today. MM says see the childhood issue here. They don't have godly wisdom to make this choice, God is just telling them what to do like pulling the bridle on a horse.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 28:31-36		31 And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue. 32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent. 33 And beneath upon the hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about: 34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about. 35 And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place before the Lord, and when he cometh out, that he die not. 36 And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, Holiness To The Lord. Describing the garment the first high priest, Aaron, was going to wear. When the Lord established that system of worship He says here is how you are going to do this. Pomegranate and golden bell will interchange - pom, bell, pom, bell, etc. - all around the hem of the garment. v35: When Aaron performs the duties of the high priest, he must wear this. v35: HIS SOUND SHALL BE HEARD: The bells - Aaron isn't groaning. From the very beginning, when God was going to construct what the high priest was going to wear, all the way to the scriptures that take you to the Kingdom, God has one issue out in front of that people, holiness.
Exodus 30:1		1 And thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: of shittim wood shalt thou make it. MAKE AN ALTAR TO BURN INCENSE UPON
Exodus 30:8		8 And when Aaron lighteth the lamps at even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the Lord throughout your generations. AND WHEN AARON LIGHTETH THE LAMPS AT EVEN, HE SHALL BURN INCENSE UPON IT: The INCENSE is part of what is being offered up when you get to the evening sacrifice.
Exodus 31:13	GH: Sabbath	13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the LORD that doth sanctify you. As the calendar for Israel is laid out, it is not until they go all the way through the entire calendar, and all the aspects of God's Jehovah-ness and grace have been put into effect for Israel, and they are sanctified before Him, that He will be able to fulfill the second Sabbath after the first. SABBATHS: Plural. Already told them about the seventh day Sabbath. Now, when Moses is up on Mt. Sinai, He is giving him the rest of the law. SANCTIFY YOU: Set them apart for that plan and purpose that He is going to affect on this earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 31:14-17	GH: Sabbath	14 Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it is holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people. 15 Six days may work be done; but in the seventh is the sabbath of rest, holy to the Lord: whosoever doeth any work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death. 16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant. 17 It is a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed. **Sabbath is a sign between God and Israel**. More than just I AM giving you a day off and if you go into work, I'll kill you. The day meant something to God that they were supposed to keep in their minds and it was so important that there was a death penalty attached to violating it. v14: Because of the Sabbath's importance and because of its connection with the plan and purpose for this earth. GH: God is serious about the Sabbath. v15: Same in v15. v16: FOR A PERPETUAL COVENANT v16: PERPETUAL COVENANT: God says this is a big deal and I NEED you to see it that way.
Exodus 31:18		18 And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God. You already know what the children of Israel have been doing with regard to the golden calf they have forged in Moses' absence. Now keeping the progression of events in your mind, back up to v12 and read about some of the additional details and instructions that are part of the law that God gives to Moses while he is up on the mount.
Exodus 32 - 33	GH: GPPI verse	The incident of the golden calf when Moses was up on Mt. Sinai getting all the law and the people had already asserted all that the Lord has said, we will do or yes we will do the law. Moses has already made a preliminary offer of the law contract to the people. They respond that they want the law. Moses goes back up to the mount GH: for 40 days where he will receive all 623 laws including ten commandments from the LORD. While he is there, the people get antsy about where he is and they corrupt themselves and make a golden calf to worship. God informs Moses that the people, having just said "yes" to the law contract, have already corrupted themselves and violated the very first law which forbade them to worship any other gods. At this early point, they are already worthy of the 1st CoP. Moses goes down there and they are dancing around this golden calf and when they are doing that, they had just gotten to Mt. Sinai. They had just gotten out GH: of Egypt, just made it to Mt. Sinai, get faced with the law, say yes, we'll take the law, Moses goes back up on the mountain, GH: get impatient and say that Moses, we don't know what's become of him. We need to make us some gods. So they break off their jewelry, melt down the gold. Aaron helps them fashion a golden calf and then he says here's your gods that brought you out of the land of Egypt. MM says it makes you wonder about the collective IQ of the nation, doesn't it?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 32	GH: GPPI verse	MM says there's a lot to see here but our focus is on the LORD's conversation with Moses. Even at this early stage, they are already worthy of getting the 1st CoP. They are not even in the land yet. Still at Sinai. v1: Notice “Moses brought them out of Egypt” when over and over the point has been made that it was the LORD who brought them out of Egypt. Compare to Exodus 13:3, Exodus 16:6, Leviticus 19:36, Leviticus 22:32-33, Numbers 15:41 saying it was the LORD who did. MM says even though Moses was the guy that led them out of the land of Egypt, the Bible was clear. It was the LORD that led them out of the land of Egypt and they are saying we don't know what happened to this guy who brought us out of the land of Egypt. MM says it's true Moses was the leader but their focus was all about the guy GH: and not the LORD. If Moses dropped dead of a heart attack, the LORD is still there. And it was ultimately Jim that brought them out of the land. He could have used Mickey Mouse to lead them out. v7: HAVE CORRUPTED THEMSELVES: MM says this is the thing that's going on with them.
Exodus 32	GH: GPPI verse	v8: THESE BE THY GODS, O ISRAEL, WHICH HAVE BROUGHT THEE UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT: God is saying you are going to have to get down there and solve this thing. v9-10: God had the right to destroy the nation, right then and there, under the terms of the contract. God could have wiped them out and started over with Moses to create the GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2. But God is saying this Moses so that it becomes clear that God has the right to act out of his mercy in spite of what the nation deserves under the law. v11-EOC: Moses correctly follows with some statements that address God’s plan and purpose with the nation and God acknowledges their correctness but there is another point being made here concerning God’s mercy. God could have, in strict compliance to the law contract, destroyed the people before they ever left Mt. Sinai and He would have been righteous in doing so. The fact that God does not indicates a measure of mercy and grace offered to the nation.
Exodus 32:4	GH: POE/STRANGE WOMAN	4 And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. EX Moses up on the mountain, getting 10 commandments and 613 laws. The golden calf - Aaron said this be thy god that brought you out of Egypt. - STRANGE WOMAN/POE.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 32:7-10		7 And the Lord said unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves: 8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. 9 And the Lord said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people: 10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation. Context: Moses is up on the mount getting the tables of stone. God is talking to Moses. v8: MM says this is remarkable to make a golden calf and say this is the god that brought you out of the land of Egypt. GH: Ties to TURNED QUICKLY-Deuteronomy 9:16; Judges 2:17 . v8: THEY HAVE TURNED ASIDE QUICKLY OUT OF THE WAY v8: MADE THEM A MOLTEN CALF v10: God is just going to go by what the law prescribed here. 3,000 died that day but could have been much worse. God could have just adhered to the law and wiped them all out but that didn't happen.
Exodus 32:11-14		11 And Moses besought the Lord his God, and said, Lord, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand? 12 Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people. 13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever. 14 And the Lord repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people. God is angry about what this people have done and He is talking to Moses about what's going to happen now. After Moses talks to the Lord and pleads for Him not to destroy the people. Remember, the penalty for worshipping other gods was death. God says get out of the way Moses, I AM going to wipe them out and I WILL start over with you. Moses is begging for God not to do that. v11: Moses interceding for Israel. v14: AND THE LORD REPENTED OF THE EVIL: Was not wrong for God to think that but because it was that which was painful, hurtful, trouble - it's a judgment. So the Bible uses the word EVIL to describe it. God is not about to commit unrighteousness in judging Israel but He is calling it EVIL because the judgment would be troubling. OED: Evil: 4) Causing discomfort, pain, or trouble
Exodus 32:16	Non-MBI	16 And the tables were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables. Sidney Collett : BOOK: All About the Bible: God writes.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 32:26	GH: Action, not talk / Wedge Principle	26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on the Lord's side? let him come unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him. Context: When Moses was up getting the commandments and they made the golden calf and they were dancing around it and they were told this is your god that brought you out of Egypt. WHO IS ON THE LORD'S SIDE?: First question Moses asks after he came down. Wanted them to pick. (GH: wedge principle). Look at the result in v28.
Exodus 33		Context: God is talking to Moses and as He is talking to Moses and telling him what He wants to do as far as leading the children of Israel out. v12: THOU HAST NOT LET ME KNOW WHOM THOU WILT SEND WITH ME: Moses is interested in one thing - who's going to go do this with me? And God says I AM going to send My presence to do this with you. Now we know Aaron went but Moses is really looking for a sidekick. God says I AM going to send My presence. Moses said you've given me this job to bring the people out. I want to know who is going to help me with this? v14: MY PRESENCE SHALL GO WITH THEE: Moses wants to know who is going to go with him and God say MY PRESENCE is going to go with you. That really is going to be enough. v19: I WILL MAKE ALL MY GOODNESS PASS BEFORE THEE, AND I WILL PROCLAIM THE NAME OF THE LORD BEFORE THEE: This is before Moses led those people out. As the Lord was passing by and proclaiming the Name of the Lord and there showing Moses His Glory, God says you want to know what makes up My Glory, and then proclaims His Name before Moses and there's a list of things in the list. v19: WILL BE GRACIOUS TO WHOM I WILL BE GRACIOUS, AND WILL SHEW MERCY TO WHOM I WILL SHEW MERCY: I AM reserving the right to be gracious, to show grace, and to be merciful, to show mercy to whomever. God gave us all the benefits of the New Covenant without putting us under that covenant. We are not the only ones that benefited from that. Israel did. They are going to go under the law, God knows that. They are going to go under that law and keep that law. If God deals with them strictly by the law He is going to be forced to wipe them out. They are going to commit sufficient violation that God's going to have to exterminate the whole nation. He gives Himself the right to be gracious and show mercy when He desires to so He doesn't have to be bound by this law, wipe Israel out because of what He knows.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 33	GH: GPPI verse	Here's what God is going to do here at this incident before they leave Sinai. He understands this people. I HAVE seen them before. They're a stiff necked people. He knows they have contracted for curses. He has already shown them that they cannot keep the law. So what He is going to do is He is going to make an extra covenant and this covenant is going to be this - I reserve the right to show mercy to these people whenever I want. It's a one-sided covenant. It's all up to God. Because He knows without this covenant, He will have to wipe them out. That's the point of the record of this incident. Otherwise, we wouldn't even need to know about it. The LORD reveals that He will have to act mercifully in connection to the terms of the law contract. v1-?: Conversation between God and Moses where God says I AM not going to wipe these people out, go ahead and take them into the land, but I AM not going, otherwise I would wipe them out. And Moses replies, if You are not going, there's no reason for me to take them and go. v1: DEPART, AND GO UP HENCE, THOUS AND THE PEOPLE...UNTO THE LAND: God tells Moses to take the people up to the land that was promised them. v3: FOR I WILL NOT GO UP IN THE MIDST OF THEE: But He is not going to go up with them.
Exodus 33	GH: GPPI verse	v12: Moses was confused because of this statement because He said all these things - you knowing me by my name and I found grace in your sight and noe you said you aren't going to go. He is getting Moses to think about this. God said what He did in order to get Moses thinking and so that God can present this issue of dealing mercifully with them in spite of the law contract. What God knows is that without reserving to Himself the right to deal mercifully, the nation will constantly be in danger of being wiped out by Him. v13: SHEW ME NOW THY WAY: Moses isn't asking for a road map to the Promised Land. He says "what are You doing? Shew my Thy way. I don't understand what is going on here. I want to know what it is that You are doing and what we are doing so I may know Thee, that I might find grace in Your sight. "What he is asking is, “Considering what these people are, how are you going to deal with them?” Moses wants to know how God is going to operate with these people who are always going to be on the verge of being eliminated. v17: God says to Moses that He will show Moses exactly what Moses is asking for; He will show Moses “His way.” So You weren't going, and then You know me by name, and I found grace in your sight. And now you're going to do the thing that I have spoken? Moses is a bit confused here. v18: SHEW MY THY GLORY: Moses is asking for the 'glory of the Father'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 33	GH: GPPI verse	v19: God is going to make the statement or which all of this leads up to. God is going to show Moses that which reserves the right to do, in spite of the law contract. It is inherent in God's nature to be merciful. MM tying to Exodus 34:6 and John 1:14. v19: ALL MY GOODNESS: Here's the thing that I WILL do. God says to Moses that He will cause "all my goodness" to pass before him. v19: I WILL PROCLAIM THE NAME OF THE LORD BEFORE THEE: Then God says He will proclaim His own Name to Moses, Jehovah, which is the compound Jehovah name concept. v19: WILL BE GRACIOUS TO WHME I WILL BE GRACIOUS, AND WILL SHEW MERCY ON WHOM I WILL SHEW MERCY: We get to that which God has been getting at all along. God is reserving the right to be gracious and merciful to a nation who deserves to be wiped out according the very contract they signed. God knows that if He doesn't allow for this, the nation can never survive. It means that it is only through God's Jehovah-ness and grace that the nation has any possibility of ever becoming all that God's plan and purpose calls for. And God will put that into effect all during the cycles of punishment. MM says this is a verse often used by Calvinists to say God chooses some people to be saved and some people to be lost and it's all up to the pleasure of His Will to decide who gets saved and who doesn't.
Exodus 33	GH: GPPI verse	But where are you are in Exodus in the Israel program here. This is salvation from the judgments that are going to wind up wiping out the nation. This is the whole issue here. MM suggests marking the bottom part of this verse in your Bible and say 'this is where God, even though they have contracted for the curses of the law, has reserved the right to show mercy at any time He sees fit. Any time He wants to show them mercy, He will be able to do it. And it will not be a violation of the law'. This will be in addition to the law and Israel doesn't have to do anything to deserve it. If they deserved it, they would be getting the blessings and wouldn't need an extra contract for mercy. MM says this mercy shows up in all 5 CoPs. Why He says it back here. Even though I KNOW you are going to mess up and I KNOW that you are not going to make it, if I GO among you I WILL end up wiping you out. So here's what I AM going to do to solve all of that. I AM going to show you mercy anytime I WANT. So when the 1st CoP comes along and they are worthy of that 1st CoP when they do these terrible things, God graciously shows mercy by raising up judges, who deliver them from their enemies, and for the rest of the life of the judge, they get a break. But when the judge dies, they go back to idolatry, worshipping false gods, doing all the things that they shouldn't have done, getting away from the Lord. Only it is worse than the time before. And then they cry out to God. If it was just the law contract, God would just pour it on them. But instead, He gives them another break. And then He gives them another break. 13 breaks in the Book of Judges. MM says that's mercy, He is pouring out that mercy. The law did not allow for mercy - HE THAT DESPISED MOSES' LAW DIED WITHOUT MERCY- Hebrews 10:28.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 33:18-19		18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory. 19 And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the Lord before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy. God, in His great Wisdom, made a provision within the Law itself, that allowed Him to step outside of the Law and operate with mercy and grace. This is the provision God made which allowed Him to bring judges in and deliver the people. An example is provide Israel judges during the first course of punishment. Context: After the 3,000 were slain, they set up the tabernacle of the congregation and Moses goes in and when he is standing in the door, it says a pillar of cloud came down and the Lord spoke to Moses out of the pillar of the cloud. v18: I BESEECH THEE, SHOW ME THY GLORY: MM says you have to understand the type of GLORY or this seems very out of context. God's angry and He wants to destroy the people. Moses is begging for the people not to be destroyed because, not because You don't have the right to do it, but because if You destroy this people who You brought out of Egypt, it'll look like You failed to do with them what you wanted to do. Your reputation is at stake here. Then, God says, OK, I AM not going to destroy the people. In the midst of this discussion, Moses says SHOW ME THY GLORY. Not talking about the glory of the kingdom or show me your glory like Your Face, he is saying there is an aspect of God's charater that is glorious and Moses wants God to show him right now.
Exodus 33:18-19		18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory. 19 And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the Lord before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy. v19: I WLL MAKE ALL MY GOODNESS PASS BEFORE THEE: It's the GLORY-v18 of God's GOODNESS. GOODNESS synonymous with mercy here. Don't kill them/wipe them out. Show me the GLORY of your GOODNESS. The GLORY of Your GOODNESS is your mercy. AND WILL BE GRACIOUS TO WHOM I WILL BE GRACIOUS, AND WILL SHEW MERCY ON WHOM I WILL SHEW MERCY: God is saying I AM going to give GRACE and MERCY in spite of the law. I AM reserving to Myself the right that no matter what someone does, if I decide, I can give them GRACE and MERCY and if He doesn't do that, He has to wipe out everybody in Israel out. Because that is the contract they made. WILL BE GRACIOUS TO WHOM I WILL BE GRACIOUS, AND WILL SHOW MERCY TO WHOM I WILL SHEW MERCY: God is saying I RESERVE the right to come along and bail you out. GRACIOUS: That's grace, root word is grace. He didn't limit this to Israel. This can be done to anybody. This is more than just making a provision for Israel during the CoP. This is for whomever He wants to show mercy. God is revealing something about His character, about this goodness, that allows Him to deal with people out of grace and mercy.
Exodus 33:18	GH: GLORY Definition	18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory. **SHEW ME THY GLORY: God has glory which is not connected to any external manifestation of it. This is to say that God's glory exists apart from any manifestation of it.** GOODNESS...GRACIOUSNESS...MERCY: Things you don't see.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 34		In Exodus 34, Moses had gone up on the mount to get the tables of stone. When he went up to get those tables of stone in the presence of God, the glory was so great the Bible say his face shined. The character and attibutes of God constitute His Glory. He is all that wrapped up into 1 and the shining forth of all of those attributes constitutes the GLORY OF GOD. (Exodus 34): - Mercy - Grace - Longsuffering - Goodness - Truth - Forgiving - Justice The GLORY OF GOD is the intrinsic that God has in and of Himself because of His Character and His Attributes. We can't add to that glory or diminish that glory, it's His. He does came off the mount and the people saw that shining face it frightened them and they didn't want to look at him. It was weird.
Exodus 34		v5: THE LORD DESCENDED IN THE CLOUD, AND STOOD WITH HIM THERE, AND PROCLAIMED THE NAME OF THE LORD v6: PROCLAIMED v6: MERCIFUL...GRACIOUS, LONGSUFFERING, AND ABUNDANCE IN GOODNESS AND TRUTH: These are the character and attributes of God. v7: MERCY...FORGIVING: These are the character and attributes of God. v7: VISITING THE INIQUITY: This is a reference to God's justice, God's not going to just clear the guilty, He's going to VISIT THE INIQUITY upon them. Justice is a character or attribute of God. v29: MOSES WIST NOT THAT THE SKIN OF HIS FACE SHONE v30: THE SKIN OF HIS FACE SHONE v33: HE PUT A VAIL ON HIS FACE: It was spooky for them to look at, they were scared of that. v35: THE SKIN OF MOSES' FACE SHONE
Exodus 34		They have crossed the Red Sea and then they come to Mt. Sinai and Moses goes up to receive the 10 commandments from the Lord. Moses came down from Mt. Sinai, the skin of his face shined, and it made the people afraid to come near to him. They were freaked out about it. So, Moses put a vail over his face while he was speaking to the people and they wouldn't be so freaked out about it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 34	GH: GPPI verse	MM says this issue of God's Name is connected to so much in your Bible. v5: PROCLAIMED IN THE NAME OF THE LORD: v6: AND PROCLAIMED, THE LORD, THE LORD GOD: v6: MERCIFUL AND GRACIOUS, LONGSUFFERING, AND ABUNDANT IN GOODNESS AND TRUTH: v6: ABUNDANT IN GOODNESS AND TRUTH: MM says this is a clue. MM tying to John's description of Jesus - FULL OF GRACE AND TRUTH-John 1:14. v6: MERCIFUL: The first word is mercy. It is the essence of God's character to show mercy. v6: GRACIOUS: God wanted to deal with them by His grace. v7: KEEPING MERCY FOR THOUSANDS, FORGIVING INIQUITY AND TRANSGRESSION AND SIN:
Exodus 34:9	GH: Inheritance verse	9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us; for it is a stiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance. TAKE US FOR THINK INHERITANCE: GH: Verse that indicate God will receive an inheritance (MM teaching Ephesians 1:18).
Exodus 34:10	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse / GH: RDW - walk by sight, not faith	10 And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou art shall see the work of the Lord: for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee. CONTEXT: Here's what's already happened - already have gone to Mt. Sinai, Moses has already gone up to get the tables of stone, already made the golden calf, Moses has already come down and broke the tables of stone, he has gone back up and gotten a replacement, and he comes back down off the mount. They have already gotten the law, but God gives Israel another covenant. ALL THE PEOPLE AMONG WHICH THOU ART: All the people around you. Way back in the beginning where God tells you WHAT He is doing and WHY He is doing it. I WILL DO MARVELS: I AM going to do things so that you can see Me work in your midst. God is teaching Israel, by virtue of the miracles, to 'walk by sight'. God covenants to do these marvels because I AM making an impact on the Gentile nations. I AM putting something up in the display window for them to see. He is using Israel as a conduit to shine a light to the whole world. MARVELS: Signs, wonders, all sorts of spiritual phenomena. TERRIBLE THING: An awesome or great thing. TERRIBLE: Not bad - will stand out in stark contrast to anything else the world has ever seen. Not bad stuff. Spectacular.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 34:10	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse / GH: RDW - walk by sight, not faith	10 And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou art shall see the work of the Lord: for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee. DO MARVELS...SEE THE WORK OF THE LORD: God made a covenant to do signs, wonders, and miracles. Among you, the nation of Israel, I AM going to DO MARVELS and you are going to SEE THE WORK OF THE LORD among you - that spiritual phenomena - signs, wonders, and miracles. The covenant was not with the world at large it was with the nation of Israel. Will only be enforced as long as that program is enforced. He made a covenant with Israel that they should see things which indicate that God is doing something with them. This is a covenant to do supernatural things, miraculous things. For Israel, signs and wonders were the natural thing for them to expect because God made a covenant with them to do that. The doing of the signs, wonders, and miracles is a sign in and of itself. It was a sign that there is something wrong between God and Israel. This was the normal way God was working with them. They knew if they didn't see these things, they had messed up somewhere. Even in Israel's program, you couldn't get focused on the miracle. You had to have some information or you were liable to be deceived by the satanic counterfeit. So even in Israel's program, they needed knowledge. Since there was a covenant to do this, it's a natural things for Israel to expect these things happening in their program. But God made no such covenant with the body of Christ, He didn't even imply that He was going to do these kinds of things.
Exodus 34:10	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse / GH: RDW - walk by sight, not faith	10 And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou art shall see the work of the Lord: for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee. You are called to WALK BY FAITH-2 Corinthians 5:7. When MM says there are no signs, oh, do people get mad. Israel was supposed to look for the signs. You are not supposed to look for the signs. If you see one, God is not the one that sent it because He told you to WALK BY FAITH. When you look for signs, you are putting yourself as a child back under a covenant that was given to Israel when they received the law. When they didn't see their signs, they didn't know what to do, they were in total darkness. You are supposed to be educated to have your Father's Wisdom to know exactly what to do. MM says see how opposite this is. God made a covenant with Israel - here are your signs. Paul writes THE JEWS REQUIRES A SIGN-1 Corinthians 1:22. If they don't see their signs, they won't believe. There were always coming to Jesus - Master, we would see a sign of Thee. The sign was for was to prove what was being said was true. God actually made a covenant with Israel to perform miracles to show the rest of the world who the One True God was, because they were worshipping all kinds of gods. To show there is no god like their God. To impact the nations of the world. For Israel, it was a sign of the confirmation of the doctrine. God today is not trying to impact the nations of the world. God today is trying to impact the angels. So He is putting a Power on display today that is greater than his miracle working Power.
Exodus 34:14		14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the Lord, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God: WHOSE NAME IS JEALOUS: Glory belongs to God alone, which is why God can be “jealous” and not share His glory with another and it is not a sin because it is not a sin for God to be jealous of the glory that rightfully belongs to Him and only Him. This word “jealous” is used this way in connection with the worship of false gods.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Exodus 34:33		33 And till Moses had done speaking with them, he put a vail on his face. HE PUT A VAIL ON HIS FACE: The glory that shone on Moses face was freaking them out. He wore a veil and spoke through the veil.
Exodus 38	Non-MBI	v24: GOLD: ' twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary' = GOLD: 2,193 pounds (NLT); 1,900 pounds (MSG) v25: SLIVER: 'hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:' = SILVER: 7,545 pounds (NLT); 6,437 pounds (MSG) v29: BRASS: 'seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.' = BRONZE: 5,310 pounds (NLT); 4,522 pounds (MSG)
Exodus 39:26		26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to minister in; as the Lord commanded Moses. Day of Atonement - high priest with pomegranate bells on his garment and tied a robe to his leg because if he did anything wrong God killed him and whoever went in to get him dropped dead too. So if the bells stopped ringing they would pull him out by the rope. GH: Fear motivation verse
Leviticus		Before they go into the promised land, God gives them a preview of their history because here's what God knows - once they said we are going to go under the law and going to justify ourselves because a holy and rigtheous God, it would be impossible. But that's what they did. So God says to Moses, I AM going to give you a preview of Israel's whole history because they are going to fail. Before Moses dies and they go into the land, that is what He does.
Leviticus	Non-MBI : Leviticus Outline	Leviticus 1-27: Sinai (1445 BC) Leviticus 1-15: Justification: Way to God (1445 BC) Leviticus 1-7: Laws for Offerings & Sacrifices (Times when God asked them to kill and grill - the Barbeque) - 'just explains WHAT & HOW, not WHY or WHEN' (1445 BC) Leviticus 8-10: Priesthood (Who gets to grill) - 'just explains WHAT & HOW, not WHY or WHEN' (1445 BC) Leviticus 9: Aaron Offers Sacrifices (1445 BC) Leviticus 10: The Sin and Death of Nadab and Abihu (1445 BC) Leviticus 11-27: Applications & laws that Levites had to know about; the ways you apply the beginning of Leviticus - 'WHEN & WHY section' (1445 BC) Leviticus 11-19: Laws of Purity (1445 BC) Leviticus 11-15: Unclean->Clean (1445 BC) Leviticus 11: Laws of Clean and Unclean Food (1445 BC) Leviticus 12-15: Health Issues (1445 BC) Leviticus 12: Post-Partum Issues; Purification after Childbirth (1445 BC)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus	Non-MBI : Leviticus Outline	Leviticus 13-15: Skin & Surface issues - issues of communal living (1445 BC) Leviticus 13: Rules for Skin Diseases, Mildew (1445 BC) Leviticus 14: Cleansing from Skin Diseases and Mildew (1445 BC) Leviticus 15: Cleansing Unhealthy Discharges (1445 BC) Leviticus 16-18: Restrictions (1445 BC) Leviticus 16: Day of Atonement/Yom Kippur (1445 BC) Leviticus 17-27: Sanctification: Walk with God; Laws for Daily (Holy) Life (1445 BC) Leviticus 17-22: Common->Holy (1445 BC) Leviticus 17: Blood Designated for Atonement, Forbidden as Food; Deals specifically with blood: comes back to post-partum issues as a sub-set (1445 BC) Leviticus 18: Laws on Sexual Relations; Rules of Sexuality (1445 BC) Leviticus 19-20: Violations & Impurities (1445 BC) Leviticus 19: Idolatry Forbidden; Various Laws (1445 BC)
Leviticus	Non-MBI : Leviticus Outline	Leviticus 20-22: Punishments and Regulations (1445 BC) Leviticus 20: Punishments for Sins (1445 BC) Leviticus 21-25: Priestly Operations (less Ch 24) (1445 BC) Leviticus 21: Regulations for Priests (1445 BC) Leviticus 22: Rules for Priests and Flawless Sacrifices (1445 BC) Leviticus 23-25: Worship (1445 BC) Leviticus 23: Feasts and Jubilee: Feasts of Weeks, Trumpets, Tabernacles; Day of Atonement (1445 BC) Leviticus 24: Special violations of criminal proceedings - Lamp and Bread; Blasphemer Stoned; Eye for Eye (1445 BC) Leviticus 25: The Sabbath Year and Year of Jubilee (1445 BC) Leviticus 26-27: Sanctions & Vows/Punishment & Redemption (1445 BC) Leviticus 26: The 5 Courses of Punishment (1445 BC) Leviticus 27: Rules concerning Valuations (1445 BC)
Leviticus	Non-MBI	Randall Smith : In God's economy, God has an offering - where you dedicate all of yourself to Him. (Burnt) - where whatever you have when you have it, God wants it. (Grain) - where on a regular basis, give back a portion of what I have given you so you can remember what I have given you. (Peace) - where if I intentionally or unintentionally sin, there needs to be atonement or covering. (Sin) - Atonement (sins covered - never complete) replaced by justification (sins are washed away - God has cleared the deck of all of your sins) - where if I violate holy things (used my body in a way it wasn't intended) you owe God a piece of your future (Trespass)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 1	Non-MBI - Burnt Offerings	Randall Smith: Ch 1:1-17 - one offering or law - phrase 'burnt offering' - (Hb Oleh [to go up] offering) - is in v3, v4, v6, v9, v10, v13, v14, & v17 - what's the subject of the chapter about? Entire process is a dedication for God (not about sin) - a burnt offering is a dedicatory offering. Bring an animal, kill it, slice it up, incinerate it on a grill, it becomes nothing but ash and smoke and God goes "<inhales> Oh, I like it." Everything belongs to God and I take nothing. Nobody eats it. God smells it. That's it. Anything like that? Have to dedicate yourself to Him, lay yourself to Him, and your life belongs to Him. So He can inhale and enjoy your life? YES - Romans 12:1-2. God has the right to tell you to lay everything down because He gave you everything you have. You're one heart beat from not being here and the heart beat was sponsored by the God who made you. v1-4: Law of Sin & Death: When someone sins, something dies. v1-4: Substitutional Atonement: Can transfer this to the animal if you don't want this to be you. v2: When you = presumed you will need to - your heart is broke - when, not if, because you will need to v2: there's a personal responsibility to bring YOUR animal - priest doesn't come to you and say, its time to give an offering, you go the the priest and say, its time to give an offering. It is your responsibility to manage your heart. Has to be from YOUR herd, you don't get to sacrifice from someone elses herd v3: offer at the doorway = make it public & everyone can see. If you are making a dedication of yourself to the Lord, you must do it publically. Romans 12 - submit yourself a living sacrifice as a place of inspection. v4: He'll lay his hand on the head of the burnt offering. More than a transfer of hand sweat. Is a symbolic transfer of sins. v5: Slay a young bull v6: Cut it into pieces - The man is involved in cutting up the animal because it is his dedication. It's his sin that got the animal to that point so he is going to participate and get blood on his hands in the process.
Leviticus 1	Non-MBI - Burnt Offerings	v7: Aaron's sons shall arrange wood on the altar - The priests know how it should be grilled v9: Tells you what gets grilled - the answer is all of it. All the animal goes to God. It can be a young bull (v5), sheep/goats (v10), birds - turtle doves/young pigeons (v14). v17: Last phrase - 'it is a soothing aroma to the Lord' - it's not the smell of the animal, it's the smell of the heart that gave the animal. Lots of animals die for nothing because the guy standing next to him hasn't really dedicated his life. Was willing for the animal to die but not give up his heart. Nothing gets eaten from a burnt offering. God smells it, and you move the ash. There's smoke & ash and everything is dedicated to the Nostrils of God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 2	Non-MBI - Grain Offerings	Randall Smith: Ch 2:1-16: Notice 'grain offering' (Hb Minchah [a slice or a portion/aportionment - on a recipe, not pizza] offering) is in v1, v3, v4, v7, v8, v9, v10, v11, v13 (twice), v14 (twice), & v15; Is about dedication, not sin. Give God a portion of what I have right then. God is saying every point in your week/month/year, I want what you have now. You be ready to give ME what you have right now. Don't say 'I'll dedicate my heart to Jesus after high school'. You won't. Everytime you push it off, another layer of calluses form. The thing you won't give Jesus will become the thing your life becomes about. v4: Oven v5: Griddle v7: Pan **Principle of the Grain Offering: God wants what you have no matter when it is in the calendar**. If its the time of the year you have seed, give God seed. If its the time of the year you have the stalk, give God the stalk. If its the time of the year you have the head of grain, give God the head of grain. If its the time of the year you have harvested dried grain, give God harvested dried grain. If its the time of the year you have flour, give God flour. If its the time of the year you have cake, give God cake. Don't tell God you'll give your heart to Him later. He wants what you have now. God doesn't care if you are not a college graduate or if you are single, you give Him what you have now. It is always about now. Because you are not going to give it to Me later if you are not going to give it to Me now.
Leviticus 3	Non-MBI - Peace Offerings	Randall Smith: Ch 3:1-17 - notice 'peace offering' (Hb Shelmin [can see Shalom here - Shalom does not mean peace, means to balance the bill / when everthing is exactly as it should be like when Randy is in the recliner with remote and tea and there's no dog barking, kids in bed, he's in the recliner with the remote and his coffee, etc.) in v1, v3, v6, v9. About dedication to God, not sin. Only Christians think the altar & the tabernacle are about sin. About 80% was celebration & about 20% sin. Giving back part of what I got because I got something extraordinary. God gave me a son/daughter/new field/some increase that I wasn't expecting, you bring a shelem. Thank you God for giving me something I never expected to get. EX Say God gave me a child I will offer God a Shelmin. I will take a portion of my wealth and give it to Him because all of it belongs to Him. Every week we pass a plate to say God here is a portion of what you have given me, it is all yours and you give me a chance to keep a lot of it and that is really nice of You. Express the beauty of the Lord in what He has given me so I give Him part of it. Need the exercise of taking some of what God has given me and giving it back to Him. ". If it is not a party He can't go to, it is not a party you should be at.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 4	Non-MBI - Sin Offerings	Randall Smith: Ch 4 and into Ch 5 - 2 offerings that seem together. Look related but they are not. 1. Ch 4:1-5:13 is a Chata ah (Hata ah) offering - means missing the mark of what God called me to do or I'm guilty - called a sin offering in English - for both intentional (malice - when you wanted/meant to do it) and unintentional (guilt: when you didn't know you did it till after you did/I did it wrong) sin. Two different cases (still quilty whether you meant to do it or not) (1) v2: If a person sins unintentionally (2) v23?:If a priest intentionally (knew he was doing something wrong) offends or sins, that sin will be over the people so you have to kill a bull (very valuable - more cows(F) than bulls(M) - they can make more) v22 (not the only 2 cases): When a leader unintentionally sins and does anyone of the things that the Lord has commanded not to be done and it is made. If known to him, he shall bring forth an offering of a goat, a male without defect. So a bull is only if he did what he knew was wrong and a goat is if he did something wrong but didn't know it. v7-v21 - see it also applies to regular people EX Accidently got pregnant. No, it was a bad choice. Do you know how many things would have to go wrong to be an accident?
Leviticus 4:25-26		25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt offering. 26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him. In the OT, if a person sinned before God, the law requirement/required them to offer a blood sacrifice in order to have their sin forgiven. When someone sinned in Israel's time past program, the Law of Moses said that if they would make a blood sacrifice then God would count the blood of that sacrifice as an atonement and forgive them. God required this as an act of obedience but the only thing that would actually take away sins is the blood of Christ. THE BLOOD OF THE SIN OFFERING IT SHALL BE FORGIVEN HIM
Leviticus 5		In Leviticus we have a description of the trespass offering and the sin offering and they are different. God considers the trespass offering to be a sin offering. - Different in that which is to be sacrificed - Different in conditions - Different in the priestly protocols

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 5	Non-MBI - Trespass Offerings	Randall Smith: 2. Ch 5:14-6:7 - Guilt/Trespass Offerings - gets Christians stunned - Awshaum or trespass offering. Difference between a sin and trespass offering: - sin is you either intentionally or unintentionally violated a law and are guilty - trespass is a specific subset of sin whereby you take something that is holy and use it for an unholy use. Analogy: Tools are holy and have a specific purpose EX Taking the pot the neighbors peed in and served them soup out of it or grilling your BBQ in the Temple grill Awshaum is taking something that has a specific holy use and use it outside the bounds of its own holiness or another purpose. Test case for an awshaum was sex. The sex laws in Ch 16-19 are almost all awshaum offerings. It's always a secondary offering. You pay the trespass offering AND the sin offering. Double offering. Owe God a male stud animal (costs more). You give up a piece of your future. It reduces the future stock of what I am worth.
Leviticus 5:5		5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these things, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that thing: AND IF A SOUL SIN...-v1. WHEN HE SHALL BE GUILT IN ONE OF THESE THINGS, THAT HE SHAL CONFESS THAT HE HAT SINNED IN THAT THING: This issue of confessing sins in order for God to hear their prayer is the way prayer works in God's program with Israel under the Law. And the other prayers were about God doing the things He said He would do. MM showing the mechanics of prayer work the same way in both programs, they are inter-dispensational. Anytime Israel was going to make a prayer, the first thing they do is to confess those sins, because if they don, they won't get heard. And if they're not heard, they won't get what they're praying for. We do not find these kinds of prayers in Paul's epistles because we have already been forgiven. All those sins have been atoned for. There's no national mandate for us to pray for America's sin so that God will bless America.
Leviticus 5:6		6 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the Lord for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin. Instruction in the law about the TRESPASS. TRESPASS OFFERING...FOR HIS SIN...ATONEMENT FOR HIM CONCERNING HIS SIN: A trespass is a sin.
Leviticus 6	Non-MBI	Randall Smith : Leviticus 6: Regulations for Burnt, Grain and Sin Offerings Ch 6-7: More or less re-iterate these same offerings 6:8-6:13 - Burnt offering 6:14-6:23 - Grain offering 6:25-30 - Sin offering

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 7	Non-MBI	Randall Smith : Leviticus 7: Regulations for Guilt and Fellowship Offerings; the Priests' Share 7:1-7:7 - Trespass/Guilt offering 7:8 - Burnt offering 7:9-10 - Grain offering 7:11-7:34 - Peace offering 7:35-7:38 - Summary
Leviticus 7:1-7		The trespass-offerings, as they are described in Lev. 7:1-7, are clearly distinguished from the ordinary sin-offerings in these particulars/ways: (1) They were offered on account of offences which involved an injury to some person (it might be the Lord Himself) in respect to property. (See Lev. 5:16; 6:4-5.) - you took something that didn't belong to you (2) they were always accompanied by a pecuniary/monetary fine equal to the value of the injury done, with the addition of one-fifth/20%. (See Numbers 5:5-7) (3) the treatment of the blood was more simple for a trespass offering than a sin offering. (See Leviticus 4:5.) (4) the victim was a ram, instead of a female sheep or goat. (5) there was no such graduation of offerings to suit the rank or circumstances of the worshipper as is set forth in Lev. 4:3, Lev. 4:32, etc. If you were poor, your sin offering could be smaller but no such measure with the trespass offering. Same for everyone. The trespass-offering required full restitution for the original wrong. The amount of the injury, according to the priest's valuation of it, is paid in shekels of the sanctuary to the injured person. Even if you paid full restitution, there's still a sacrifice for sin because there's no righteousness in the payback.
Leviticus 7:34		34 For the wave breast and the heave shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute for ever from among the children of Israel. Wave offering: Suppose you had a barley crop and when the firstfruits of that barley crop came in you would take that and put together some dough and from that dough you would make two loaves. Those two loaves would be carried to the priest and the temple or the tabernacle, depend on the time and which one they had. The priest would then stand before the Lord and wave them back and forth. This was a picture of consecration before the Lord as they obediently did this. Called a wave offering because that is what they did. Heave offering: Was always a part of the wave offering. The whole offering was the wave offering but the heave offering came out of that. It was heaved or lift up to the Lord as a singular expression of being given to Him. The wave offering and the heave offering would always be done with what the firstfruit offering was. Even when a bullock was being sacrificed. You didn't wave the whole cow, you took the right breast of that and that was the wave offering.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 8	Non-MBI	Randall Smith : Leviticus 8: Aaron and His Sons Consecrated Ordination offering (Hb Millu'im). Today, Millu'im is the time you serve in the army. In the Bible, it has nothing to do with the army. It's about serving in the priesthood. And it is not temporary, it is permanent type of offering. RS called the offering 'wierd'. Gather at front - unless you have a big screen TV, most people would only see the back of the head in front of them. Some people think this is just elders. Killed off a bull, then a ram. v23: Slaughtered a second ram and took some of the blood and put it on Aaron's right ear, then on the thumb of his right hand, and then on the big toe of his right foot. The culture in which they lived was an auditory culture (ours is a video culture - we would have to smear blood on the eyes). This is a dedication of the priests. Everybody talking around the camp but the priest can't hear. Hands of everybody can put their hands in the wrong places and do wrong things but your hands belong to Me. Feet: Where you go is where I send you. Your feet belong to Me. You have to know what they means. Priesthood of the believer means that your eyes, ears, mind, heart, hands, feet belong to Him. You can't be a priest if you own your hands. You can't be a priest if you own where your feet take you.
Leviticus 8:23	Non-MBI	23 And he slew it; and Moses took of the blood of it, and put it upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot. (Hebrew: Milohim: Blood on right ear, blood on right thumb, blood on the right toe - consecration offering - says be careful little ears what you hear, all that my hands do, every place that my feet go - these belong to God - I am a priest, I am not my own, I belong to God, therefore I am to glorify God in my body which is His)
Leviticus 9	Non-MBI	v1: After the the week of the ordination, when the system starts running. v2: Get started v3: Take over the tabernacle AND the teaching for God v6-8: Hands them the mantle of Leadership and says I am done. I am still your leader but I am not going to teach people how to walk with God, that's your job now. v6: If you will take over the spirtual responsibilities of the people, God will show you Himself in a way that only I have been able to see Him. v7: First take care of your sin. Then, take care of the people's sin. Later on, the writer of Hebrews states Jesus didn't have to do this because He didn't have any sins. He went right to taking care of ours. v8: Aaron's (Priest's) sin offering first (for himself) v21: breast and right thigh Aaron presented as a wave offering (not one of the offerings, it is what you do with it; it's a description of something you are doing with an offering - you wave the offering around). Can wave a sin offering and it becomes a sin offering that is a wave offering - same with grain. It's an extreme celebration of God (like dumping Gatorade on a coach after the Super Bowl). v22: Only on this day did the lightning strike and burn the offering and they fell on their faces

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 11		Leviticus 11: Dietary commands and regulations that God gave Israel under the law. Things that were good to eat, not good to eat, and some rules to tell the difference. GH: v1-8: Land animals v9-12: Sea animals v13-19: Birds v20-23: Insects Under the law, if something was considered unclean, then it could not be eaten.
Leviticus 11:44-45	IP: Sanctification	44 For I am the Lord your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 45 For I am the Lord that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy. BE YE HOLY AS I AM HOLY: Because God wants that which is holy around Him. That's what gives Him pleasure. That's what He wants to surround Himself with. Why before you come in, you are going to sanctify yourself so you'll be compatible with His Holiness. If you come in and you are not, you die. If you quit hearing those bells ringing. Why they tied a rope around one foot. If that happened, you couldn't just go in and get the body. Just picked up the rope and dragged the body out. MM says the group is smiling but if you are the high priest, you are crossing every T and dotting every I to make sure you get this sanctification thing right. Holiness is not a new thing or strange thing with God - holiness is the quality of being set apart by the Lord for His use. It belongs to Him. It is His possession. No one said we are having a BBQ and low on plates, go into the Temple and get some pots. These were holy and not common anymore. Holiness to God is something that is in complete compliance and harmony with His Character/God Himself. If you keep every bit of this law. But guess what? You can't keep all that law. There's no way you can keep all of that law, and because you can't, I have to give it to you by My Jehovahness and grace. v44: SANCTIFY YOURSELVES, AND YE SHALL BE HOLY: Israel's choice to do it on their own vs. by His Jehovahness and grace. v45: God rubbing their nose in it. I did this. I told you so.
Leviticus 13:45-46		45 And the leper in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean. 46 All the days wherein the plague shall be in him he shall be defiled; he is unclean: he shall dwell alone; without the camp shall his habitation be. If a person had leprosy, they were considered unclean and there were adminitions given in the law. Can't live with everyone else. Have to live outside the camp.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 15:13		13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean. There were prescribed washings and baptisms. Israel is very familiar with baptisms. When JTB came along, knew exactly what that was about. It's the picture of washing the flesh of any uncleanness away from it. Every time the Lord teaches them this kind of thing, He is going to come along after that and say 'because I the Lord your God am holy'. Way He teaches holiness. Trying to show Israel that He is 100% pure and holy and He wants them to be a holy people. Anything that is incompatible with His holiness he doesn't want a around Him. That's because it is not fit for His use. We want to be utlized by God. That's what our sanctified life is all about.
Leviticus 15:21		21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. There were prescribed washings and baptisms. Israel is very familiar with baptisms. When JTB came along, knew exactly what that was about. It's the picture of washing the flesh of any uncleanness away from it. Every time the Lord teaches them this kind of thing, He is going to come along after that and say 'because I the Lord your God am holy'. Way He teaches holiness. Trying to show Israel that He is 100% pure and holy and He wants them to be a holy people. Anything that is incompatible with His holiness he doesn't want a around Him. That's because it is not fit for His use. We want to be utlized by God. That's what our sanctified life is all about.
Leviticus 16:8-10	GH: Scapegoat	8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the Lord, and the other lot for the scapegoat. 9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the Lord's lot fell, and offer him for a sin offering. 10 But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat, shall be presented alive before the Lord, to make an atonement with him, and to let him go for a scapegoat into the wilderness.
Leviticus 16:21-22	GH: IPF verse	There were two goats brought of the day of atonement. One of them was killed, the blood was sprinkled on the mercy seat. The other goat, he laid hands on this goat signaling the transference of people's sins onto the head of the goat, and the goat would bear their iniquities, and he would let it go into the wilderness.
Leviticus 16:21		21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness: CONFESS OVER HIM ALL THE INIQUITIES OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL: This issue of confessing sins in order for God to hear their prayer is the way prayer works in God’s program with Israel under the Law. And the other prayers were about God doing the things He said He would do. MM showing the mechanics of prayer work the same way in both programs, they are inter-dispensational. Anytime Israel was going to make a prayer, the first thing they do is to confess those sins, because if they don, they won't get heard. And if they're not heard, they won't get what they're praying for. We do not find these kinds of prayers in Paul's epistles because we have already been forgiven. All those sins have been atoned for. There's no national mandate for us to pray for America's sin so that God will bless America.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 16:29-31	Day of Atonement	29 And this shall be a statute for ever unto you: that in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you: 30 For on that day shall the priest make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, that ye may be clean from all your sins before the Lord. 31 It shall be a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever. Day of Atonement - type of Sabbath - Seventh month, on the tenth day of the month. They were making a sacrifice and getting their sins forgiven for a year. The penalty was being postponed for another year, which was more valuable than a bull or goat or lamb.
Leviticus 17:11		11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul. FOR THE LIFE OF THE FLESH IS IN THE BLOOD: The whole issue of life is in the blood and if you take someone's life and you take the life of my imager, you're going to pay with your life. God created all of these other animals but if you kill on of them, we're not going to take your life for it. GH: MM says it is because as an imager you are God's representative and if you do it to His representative you are doing it to Him. If you are doing it to them, you are doing it to Me.
Leviticus 17:15		15 And every soul that eateth that which died of itself, or that which was torn with beasts, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean. EVERY SOUL: Everyone had to do this if it happened to them. GH: MM showing SOUL=people.
Leviticus 18	GH: GPPI verse	What the nations did to make God drive them out of this land. Wasn't like they were a bunch of good, God-fearing people and God just took their land away from them and gave it to a bunch of Jews coming into the land. The LORD spends a whole chapter giving restrictions on actions of incest, adultery, sacrificing children to false gods, homosexuality, bestiality and the like. God then says that it was for these actions that made the inhabitants of Canaan worthy of God’s wrath against them, to remove them from the land and give it to Israel. While all the nations come under the condemnation of God, the whole process is summed up in the phrase, THE INIQUITY OF THE AMORITES-Genesis 15:16. As Satan’s main nation in the creation of the “hotbed for evil,” God would spew out the nations when the iniquity of the Amorites had reached its “fullness.” This was the reason, in fact, for God having the people wait in Egypt for four hundred years before bringing them out and moving them toward the land. When the “iniquity of the Amorites” had come to the full, it not only affected the other nations who followed in those abominations, but is also qualified them all to be removed from the land of Canaan and could rightly be given to the people of Israel. v24: THE NATIONS ARE DEFILED WHICH I CAST OUT BEFORE YOU: God is saying, these nations before you, they defiled the land. This is the reason they were going to get driven out. They lost the privilege of living in this land.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 18	GH: GPPI verse	v25: THE LAND ITSELF VOMITETH OUT HER INHABITANTS: When the iniquity is great, THE LAND is going to get rid of you here. v28: MM says this is the warning - if you don't get this straight, the land is going to spew you out. That's the marker/goal for the 5th CoP coming on the southern kingdom. It has already happened to the northern kingdom. No one is left but Judah. Now He is saying to the southern kingdom, this is going to happen to you. What happened to these nations before you is going to happen to you. You are doing more wickedly than any of them and that's the plea that is going on here. v28: AS IT SPUED OUT THE NATIONS THAT WERE BEFORE YOU: v30: THESE ABOMINABLE CUSTOMS, WHICH WERE COMMITTED BEFORE YOU: v30: I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD: He is reminding them of His Jehovahness. v?: MM says he left off the a list of things being done by these nations in the chapter - worshipping false gods, committing abominations, committing adulteries, committing homosexual acts.
Leviticus 18	GH: GPPI verse	All listed in the chapter. Could probably say there's nothing you could think of today that these nations weren't doing. And now, Israel comes along. And instead of being that GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2 they're intended to be, they're outdoing the evil nations before them. How far are they from where they should be? They're light years away. MM says he laments reading the scripture because Satan is winning to the point that God turns His Hand and says you are no longer My people. But skipping ahead to Ezekiel 1-11, God leaves. And when He goes, not only are there national adversaries able to come in untouched, the spiritual adversaries are able to come into the land. This is why when you get over into the Gospels in the days of the Messiah, you have unclean spirits from one end of the land to the other in this land. Why Jesus gives power to the 12 and the 70 to cast out devils. This thing has been completely polluted and defiled. MM says the adversary is having a hey day with this and he's loving it. And when the Lord leaves the hedge is down and everybody is in. Israel is carried away captive and they come back under the Medes & Persians, but they are still under the boot of Gentile powers. they're still in the times of the Gentiles. And the second thing, spiritually, there's nothing.
Leviticus 18:1-5	IP: Functional Life	1 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I am the Lord your God. 3 After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances. 4 Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I am the Lord your God. 5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: which if a man do, he shall live in them: I am the Lord.
Leviticus 18:5		5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: which if a man do, he shall live in them: I am the Lord. LIVE: MM thinks this is eternal life kind of living.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 19:9-10	Non-MBI	9 And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest. 10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather every grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I am the Lord your God. CM: Law of Gleaning: Book of Ruth (Deuteronomy 24:19-23)
Leviticus 19:18		18 Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am the Lord. THOU SHALT NOT AVENGE: MM asks does this sound like Paul in AVENGE NOT YOURSELVES-Romans 12:19. LOVE THY NEIGHBOR AS THYSELF: I AM THE LORD: Paul quotes LOVE THY NEIGHBOR AS THYSELF-Romans 13:9.
Leviticus 19:28	Non-MBI	28 Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I am the Lord. GH: God is against tatoos.
Leviticus 19:36	GH: GPPI verse	36 Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I am the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt. I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD, WHICH BROUGHT YOU OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT: GH: MM showing it was the LORD that brought them out of Egypt, when it says MOSES, THE MAN THAT BROUGHT US UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT-Exodus 32:1.
Leviticus 20:7-8		7 Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I am the Lord your God. 8 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I am the Lord which sanctify you. They were saying when they entered that law: - they would produce their own justification - they would produce their own sanctification. - they would produce the kingdom. - they would produce their own blessings. The law was a contract to do that and they understood that. Read this and understand clearly God is saying you are going to obey my statutes and that's how you're going to be holy/sanctified. Since the law was spiritual it desires to bring about that kind of change and to produce that. Only way to do that is for you to supply the energy. Otherwise, the law was just words on the page. v7: Have to do it on their own.
Leviticus 22:32-33	GH: GPPI verse	32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I am the Lord which hallow you, 33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the Lord. v32: I AM THE LORD WHICH HALLOW YOU: v33: THAT BROUGHT YOU OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT: GH: MM showing it was the LORD that brought them out of Egypt, when it says MOSES, THE MAN THAT BROUGHT US UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT-Exodus 32:1.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 23:1-2		1 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the Lord, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are my feasts. Context: When God gave them the law, He also gave them different things to observe and some of those were days and He called those feast days. God said I want you to observe these days because they're a picture of something else that's very important so you are going to observe these days every single year. And you are going to get used to them because they are supposed to remind you of something that I AM doing. v2: HOLY CONVOCATIONS: GH: feast days
Leviticus 23:10		10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest: WHEN YOU BE COME INTO THE LAND WHICH I GIVE UNTO YOU: The law was only to be practiced within the land of Israel. God never ever told Israel to practice that law outside your land. They didn't practice the feast days before they went into the land. When some preacher has his church observing feast days: 1. They're Gentiles not Israel 2. It's the DOGG not Israel's program 3. They are not in the land of Israel He couldn't get it more wrong. THE FIRSTFRUITS OF YOUR HARVEST
Leviticus 23:11		11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the Lord, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it. WAVE THE SHEAF: See where the priest is waving that offering (wave offering) that comes before the Lord.
Leviticus 23:17		17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals; they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baken with leaven; they are the firstfruits unto the Lord. They would take those TWO LOAVES, they would bring it to the priest, he would go in and save that before the Lord and that would be the holy FIRSTFRUITS. TWO WAVE LOAVES THEY ARE THE FIRSTFRUITS UNTO THE LORD
Leviticus 23:23-25	Feast of Trumpets	23 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, 24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation. 25 Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord. Feast of Trumpets - type of Sabbath - Seventh month, on the first day of the month

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 23:33-35	Feast of Tabernacles	33 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, 34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the Lord. 35 On the first day shall be an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein. Feast of Tabernacles - type of Sabbath - Seventh month, on the fifteenth day of the month
Leviticus 23:39		39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the Lord seven days: on the first day shall be a sabbath, and on the eighth day shall be a sabbath. Two more Sabbaths after the Fall feasts Replicate the second Sabbath after the week long celebration. Connection to a certain feast - Tabernacles (when He is here in the Kingdom).
Leviticus 24:20		20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him again. EYE FOR EYE: Was part of the justice system. Judges got involved and it was Israel's law.
Leviticus 24:22		22 Ye shall have one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I am the Lord your God. STRANGER: GH: Gentile proselytes
Leviticus 25:1-2		1 And the Lord spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto the Lord. The land has a Sabbath. Every 7 of years. Every 7 years, you are supposed to let the land rest. Every 7-7s of years was a Jubilee.
Leviticus 25:5-7	GH: Land Sabbath	5 That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy vine undressed: for it is a year of rest unto the land. 6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee. 7 And for thy cattle, and for the beast that are in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat. If grapes happen to come up, leave them alone. The Lord said here's how long you are going to be captive in Babylon - until the land gets back her Sabbath. 70 years in captivity meant they had disobeyed that commandment for 490 years. When they said, well, we really need the crops, we can get ahead if we do this, God says you are missing the point of what this is about.
Leviticus 25:17		17 Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God:for I am the Lord your God. FEAR THY GOD: How Israel was told to think while they were under the law.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26		Courses of punishment were designed to get Israel to repent and come back and return. God gives Israel's whole history in a chapter. God takes their history and divides it into 5 parts. MM calls them cycles of judgment because God says if you obey Me, you get this but if you disobey Me, you get that. Between each, He gives them time to repent and if they don't, He brings the next cycle of judgment on them, in addition to the first. Rinse. Repeat. Over time, they added things to the law that encrusted the law that ended up nullifying the law. Jesus said 'Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition'-Mark 7:13. All of Israel's history is given in a nutshell. Divided into 5 cycles of judgment. Called cycles because God had already known and shown Moses that Israel would fail to keep the law (IF/THEN proposition). Keep law, get blessings (first of the chapter). Break law, get curses. Curses come in 5 cycles/waves/parts/installments. MM likes cycles. When the first cycle of judgment comes upon them, when it is through, it doesn't go away, the second cycle is added to it. Markers that mark the cycles off - He will give them space to repent and if they do not, He will PUNISH YOU 7 TIMES MORE FOR YOUR SINS (v18). Do good -> get blessings. Do bad -> get curses. This is meant to tell them when things are not going well, they are not doing what God wanted them to do. Those things were supposed to produce confession (of their sins) and repentence (turn to Him).
Leviticus 26		Conditional blessings and curses to the nation of Israel in their law - Performance system. Israel under the law. Do good -> get blessings. Do bad -> get curses. The covenant/contract that Israel entered into with God. Courses of punishment were designed to get Israel to repent and come back and return to God. What is recorded in this chapter is Israel’s history divided into five sections which we will refer to as Israel’s courses of punishment. God outlines Israel's entire history. There are a series of warnings about judgments that will come upon them if they do not obey. When one is over and the next is about to start, the first one is not done away with, the second one is stacked on top of it. - becomes progressive in nature. One of the most overlooked doctrines in your Bible but they are important to understand. Coming to you in sections. God gave Israel exactly what would happen ahead of time and then the Bible is the record of those things coming to pass. MM says notice all the I WILL terminology throughout this chapter. MM says because people are familiar with the I WILL concept in Leviticus 26 today, they automatically assume that when something bad happens to them, God is punishing them. They also assume that if something good happens, God must have done that. God must have supernaturally orchestrated that so He must be happy with me. In a sense, if they kept God’s law, God protected them from the sufferings of this present time. If they did not, they got those sufferings to an enhanced degree/form. For if our shoes wear out, It is the SoPT. It is the nature of things for us today. But for Israel, in their wilderness wanderings, God made a provision that their shoes did not wear out as they were on their long wilderness journey. All the blessings are material. None of this is in play in the DOGG. We have spirtual blessings and the SOPT.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26	IP : Prayer	God told Israel He would make it rain if they kept the Law. It was conditional. But we are not under the law, we are under grace. Grace is unconditional. If God was going to make it rain for us, not only would He have told us what He is doing, but every saved farmer would get all the rain he needed and never too much rain. But that isn't what is happening, is it? God never told us to pray for rain. BTW, Israel didn't pray for rain. They didn't get everybody together and pray for rain. In their program, you had to confess your sins and get right, then you didn't have to pray for rain. God would restore the rain. In the DOGG, God's not doing physical things. So we don't pray for rain.
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	Has everything in your Bible, in a nutshell, except Romans - Philemon, because these were a mystery that were hidden from the foundation of the world. The whole rest of the Bible is contained in this one chapter, with the exception of the DOGG. MM calls this the most important key to understanding the O.T. The consequences of choosing to be dealt with by the law. Israel's whole history is told in this one chapter. How can God tell you Israel's history when they had a choice to get blessing or cursing? He gives their whole history in curses because God knows it is not in them. Ultimately, God will bring them to a place where they do go into the kingdom and become the head of all nations. They will be that GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2. They just have to understand that the only way they'll get it is for Him to provide it for them and give it to them as a gift by His grace. That's the only way we are going to get it too. MM says thank God we don't have the option of the law. God just says, here's the deal. It's by My grace. Either you're in or not. If you get Jesus, you're in. Your proper understanding of the rest of the Old Testament, the gospels along with first chapters of Acts, and Hebrews through Revelation is all predicated on knowing about these cycles of judgment in Leviticus 26. If you are not familiar with Leviticus 26, your appreciation for all these books in your Bible will be incomplete because God has designed this passage as the cornerstone upon which all the rest is built. Chapter is Israel's history in a nutshell.
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	There is a return to this over and over again in the Bible. In Leviticus 26 we have five cycles of punishment given in sequential order. Each of the cycles intensifies the judgments/curses, but there is also the idea that each cycle's judgments are put in addition to those of the previous judgment. Each cycle itself is worse. The curses are given in cycles, each on following the other, progressing in severity. The blessings are not given in cycles. If they keep the law contract, they get all the blessings. They are not given out partially or in "waves" that get better and better. They get them all to their utmost. The cycles are given in the order they occur. Leviticus 26 gives you an understanding of every event in every one of the following Books and why it is there: * Joshua - Malachi; 400 years of silence; Matthew - Acts 8; Hebrews - Revelation (Notice this leaves out Romans - Philemon) There's not one unconnected story in your Bible. You are supposed to hook these in with what you are told in Leviticus 26. You should see them coming. There's another passage in Deuteronomy 27-28 that does the same thing Leviticus 26 does, it just gives a little more detail. This sews your Bible up into one main trunkline and every story in your Bible is a limb attached to that trunkline.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	This whole Bible fits together because it is the means by which God will ultimately bring about a believing remnant whom He will set up a kingdom with and reconcile the world to Himself. That was the original plan from the beginning, to come and to set up His residence and rule in the midst of His creation. Now He is going to use this nation of His own creation to do this and in spite of their rebelliousness and in spite of contracting for curses, He is going to bring that to pass. This is what the Book is about. You get Leviticus 26 down, and you will begin to see things all through the Bible. The genius of God in laying out the Bible this way is that we not only observe the action, but we can know exactly why these things are happening to Israel. It is as though we are made to see "behind the scenes." Plus, these stories are markers that allow us to know when Israel has entered the next cycle of judgment. This is what makes a "Biblical Theology" superior to a "Systematic Theology." We allow the Bible to build the doctrine in the order God intended for us to learn it. That is much better than jumping around the Bible from one end to other, assembling things we think go together (systematic theology). Given in the order they will happen in Israel's history. We have a sequence that's being followed through the chapter. The cycles get worse and worse. Before they even go into the land, God tells Moses exactly how it's going to be.
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	At every cycle of punishment, God had compassion and worked to keep them from earning the next cycle of punishment. God was constantly attempting to bring them back to Him and to repentance so they would not incur the next cycle of judgment. But it was to no avail, for they completely disregarded these attempts. MM says although the contracted (GH: through the law) for them and are worthy of them, God always extended between each cycle a hand of mercy to His people because He HAD COMPASSION ON HIS PEOPLE, AND ON HIS DWELLING PLACE-2 Chronicles 36:15. There was always a time of mercy and compassion that God extended to them. He did not want to see the next cycle come into play. But when they did what they did, God had no choicer by to bring in the next cycle. The CoP were only the fulfilling of the contract that Israel agreed to back at Mt. Sinai. The one passage that the devil would love for you to not get in your brain because it is the whole rest of the Bible in a single chapter. It's the curses. It's what they contracted for. And it's what they are going to get. That's how God knows what's coming. Remember this judgments only come on the nation in response to their disobedience. The cycles occur in sequential order. Each cycle's judgment is added on top of all previous cycles. Therefore, the cycles get worse and worse for the nation as they persist in violating the law contract.
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	Notice the progression: The first cycle is brought in when they "do not hearken unto God." The second cycle comes when they "for all this do not hearken unto God." The third cycle comes when they "walk contrary unto God and will not hearken." * Walk is more than just being disobedient; it means to act as though Jehovah is not their God. * God walking contrary to Israel does not merely refer to the pouring out of judgments, but rather that God has begun to act as though Israel is not His people. That is the process that begins in the 4th CoP and gets going aggressively in the 5th CoP. The fourth cycle comes when they "will not be reformed and walk contrary unto God." The fifth cycle comes when they "for all this will not hearken and walk contrary unto God."

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	v1-13: The blessings that will be given to them if they perform according to all that the law says. MM says you don't run into these too many times in the O.T. books. The blessings that come on them if they do good. v3: THE LAND SHALL YIELD THEIR INCREASE: v3: THE TREES OF THE FIELD SHALL YIELD THEIR FRUIT: v5: See how God would remedy all of this stuff if they would just be obedient. This is the capacity the land has before they ever enter it. v5: YOUR THRESHING SHALL REACH UNTO THE VINTAGE: v5: THE VINTAGE SHALL REACH UNTO SOWING TIME: v5: YE SHALL EAT YOUR BREAD TO THE FULL:
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	v14-46: The "contracted curses" that will come upon them if they do not perform according to the law. Give the entirety of Israel's history in nutshell form. Everything, from the time they get into the land under Joshua until the establishment of the kingdom (recorded in the Bible from Joshua to Malachi, Matthew to the opening chapters of Acts, and Hebrews to Revelation), that happens to the nation is set forth in abbreviated form in Leviticus 26. The only part of the Bible that is not included is Romans through Philemon (DOGG). God already knows which one of the blessings and curses they are going to get. Curses - because He knows that they can't keep the law. 1st CoP - brought in when they 'do not hearken unto God': Came from being disobedient. Because they didn't follow the law. 2nd CoP - brought in when for ALL THIS they 'do not hearken unto God': Came because they would not be reformed. Now that I HAVE punished you, that needs to bring you back to Me or else you get another one. 3rd CoP - brought in when they walk contrary unto God and will not hearken: God is preparing to walk contrary unto them. In the days of Elisha, they begin to act like Jehovah is not/no longer their God. And God warns them that He will act like they are no longer His people and He does this in a particular way - Elijah retraces the Lord's steps coming into the land and Elisha and he go out of the land. 4th CoP - brought in when they will not be reformed and walk contrary unto God: He is going to walk contrary unto them. 5th CoP - brought in when FOR ALL THIS they will not hearken and walk contrary unto God: He is going to walk contrary unto them in fury. v14-17: **1st CoP/CoJ** - have diseases and their enemies are going to give them fits. Covered in Joshua - Judges - Ruth (450 years) - Judges - Ruth - 1 Samuel 15:35 - flesh out what these verses tell you about. MM says you can flip back and forth and see it. God gives them **judges** as deliverers.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	There are two basic components to this first cycle of judgment: 1. ailments (individual/personal issues - **the diseases**) that are individual in nature (personal issues). Not everybody gets every disease, but these are very individual in nature. The physical ailments are separated out from the overcoming actions of their enemies by a semi-colon in the middle of v16. MM says when you import elements of the Israel program like this then when you are sick, you think oh, it means God is displeased and I need to repent and get right. But if you are in a DOGG, it is grace and no more of the law. They are mutually exclusive. It cannot be free and now you have to pay for it. 2. their enemies having a measure of dominion over them (national issues - **the border raids**). MM points to God's reference to saving them from the diseases in Egypt during the first trial (Exodus 15:26). The scope of the 1st CoP is from Judges 1:1 to I Samuel 15:35 (Judges - Ruth - 1 Samuel 1-15). Not that it ends when the second cycle begins, it is the only cycle in effect until I Samuel 15:35. When the second cycle come upon the nation, this first cycle will still be in effect along with the elements of the second cycle. The time element contained in the 1st CoP is about 450 years. v14: This is being spoken to Moses. Means they are still out of the land. Because Moses didn't go into the land. He died before they went into the land. God speaking to Moses. MM says this is sad. God is saying, Moses, now that you guys have entered into this law contract, I AM going to take you through the 5 cycles of judgment and you are going to be literally destroyed before it's over. And at the very end, I AM going to save a small remnant and from which will enter the kingdom and from them will become that GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2. He gives it to Moses all in a chapter. MM says these don't look specific because they are a very shrunken form of what later gets fleshed out in your Bible.
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	v14: IF YE WILL NOT HEARKEN UNTO ME: Introduces the 1st CoP. GH: Progression 1 of 5. v16: This is the very least of the curses. EX sicknesses. v16: TERROR, CONSUMPTION, AND THE BURNING AGUE: The individual diseases. MM tying to CONSUMPTION... EXTREME BURNING...SWORD-Deuteronomy 28:22. v16: YE SHALL SOW YOUR SEED IN VAIN, FOR YOUR ENEMIES SHALL EAT IT: Doesn't mean that the enemies are coming out and digging up the seed and eating it. This is a land flowing with milk and honey. They are going to sow their seed, they're going to raise these crops, they're going to harvest these crops, they're going to take them and fill up a land flowing with milk and honey and abundance, fill up their storehouses, and then the enemy went in at harvest times because this isn't just one year. It's over an extended period of time. Every year at harvest time, the enemy runs it, robs their storehouse, and hightails back across to the border in these border raids. MM says when they come into the land, they do a pretty good job of driving out the enemies in the interior of the land but not so much on the border. Then, when the harvest comes and their storehouses are full, the enemies at the exterior do border raids. They come across the border and steal all the stuff out of the storehouses and take it back. They have sowed their seed in vain for their enemy it. You planted it, you nurtured it, you harvested it, and your enemy will eat it. If they had done what God said, they wouldn't be having this problem. This is part of the curse. This should have rang a bell with them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	They should have said, "Oh Lord, we are really sorry. We need your blessing. We're really sorry. Forgive us. We repent." This is what they should have done and turned from their wicked ways. Then He would hear their heart from heaven and heal their land. MM says this is talking about at the harvest time, when they're filling their storehouses up with this great abundance (remember a land filled with milk and honey, grapes carried on a staff, truly an abundant land), and that's the land God means for them to have. So when they go into the land, the first thing they're supposed to do is conquer the land, drive out the inhabitants, don't make any covenants or treaties with them, don't intermarry among then. This is what they were supposed to do. Generally, they kind of do this in the center of the land, to a better degrees than the edges of the land. Understand the city we call Jerusalem. They don't take control of it till David's time and that's in the heart of the land. So they go in under Joshua, and then they go through 450 years of Judges, and then you have Saul and you still don't have Jerusalem. They had an incomplete conquering of the land. This is part of what they were supposed to do. The tribes on the edges did the worse job of taking control of the land. They didn't exercise dominion and they just wanted to get along and we begin to see the 1st CoP come upon them. MM says there are markers that show where each cycle ends and each cycle begins.
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	The Bible has markers so you always know where you are along the way and understand what's going on and what to expect. MM says Dan is an easy one to pick on but the enemy would come into Dan, rob their storehouses with these border raids, and then run back across the border to the safety of their own land. MM says there are successful border raids carried out against them as a result of them being disobedient to the law. God said if you don't keep My covenant, this is what's going to happen to you. This is all a result of them being disobedient to the law. This is the bargain they made. The answer is to repent and start being obedient. But they go we can repent, but let's just get our neighbors to help us, we'll just get our army, and go get our stuff back. But when they do that and they journey out now, the Angel of the Lord does not go before them and YE SHALL BE SLAIN BEFORE YOUR ENEMIES. When they go out to try and get their harvest back, they're going to lose. So they high-tail back in the land and the enemy begins to think, well, we can get all of their stuff because there is nothing they can go about it. Remember, God didn't want to deal with them according to the law, but according to His Jehovah-ness and grace. The seven compound names.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	v16: YOUR ENEMIES: The enemies of Israel are a part of OR are involved in every single cycle of judgment, it just gets worse with every cycle. See the increased ability of Israel's enemies to terrorize and dominate the nation with every passing cycle. In this first cycle, this is a milder form of affliction from their ENEMIES. Here is the 1st CoP, is the mildest from of their enemies in that they are not being driven out of the land with their capitol city being overthrown. Things will eventually get that bad, but not until the 5th CoP. v17: See some of the actions of their ENEMIES. They will sow their seed in vain because their enemies will eat it. This indicates the raiding parties that sweep into the land and rob the tribes' storehouses. Israel will have problems with protecting their borders. v17: SLAIN BEFORE THEIR ENEMIES: The enemy gets an army and comes across the border and the Angel of the Lord does not go before them and now the people are licking their wounds. Then they end up paying tribute to them so they won't come in and steal their stuff. The failed attempt to retaliate against the border raid. v17: THEY THAT HATE YOU SHALL REIGN OVER YOU: Not the same sort as the Babylonian Captivity, where there was absolute subjugation, but this is the sort where they pay tribute to those who are taking pieces of their lands and conducting raids on them.
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	v17: REIGN OVER YOU: Not in the sense of the Babylonian captivity or burning their capital city. It's we are going to pay tribute to you, you just leave us alone. Israel now pays them tribute to please just don't come in and steal our stuff. We'll make a deal with you. We'll pay you. That is the sense they are REIGNing over them. MM reminds this is a mild as it gets. God lets this 1st CoP go on because He is hoping this is going to drive them back to Me. But, instead of coming back to them, they go "We'll just make a treaty with our enemies. We'll pay them not to come in and steal all of our stuff". What's ironic is they pay them tribute and they still do border raids. If you are the enemy and you can defeat them, why not? Take their tribute money and at harvest, we'll go get their stuff again. When God finishes with the curses of cycle 1 and they still don't repent, He brings about cycle 2, He doesn't REPLACE cycle 1's judgments with cycle 2's, He ADDS the judgments of cycle 2. All the ones from cycle 1 stay in place and God adds cycle 2. GH: Rinse. Repeat. This is what the covenanted for, this is what they agreed to when they sign their name. Understand why God was begging with them, "Don't do this". They don't want Him to deal with them this way but now He does. God says I brought in the very mildest of curses and you didn't reform. So now I AM going to bring in the next cycle of curses upon you. And I AM going to add them to these. And these are much worse. In cycle 1, the land was abundant. In cycle 2, see the land becoming desolate.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	v17: YE SHALL FLEE AND NONE PURSUETH YOU: Their enemies are not going to pursue them but put them under tribute. This is exactly what Israel did when they didn't drive them out of the land initially. They just put them under tribute. Didn't drive them out, just make them pay. And God says oh, that how you wanted to deal with them? Then I will let them deal with you that way. **NOTE**: When the 2nd CoP comes, it doesn't just burst on the scene, but God does something unexpected. He gives a pause before bringing in the next cycle of judgment. In this pause, under **the time of David and Solomon**, there is a time of great blessing. GH: **Interlude of Mercy**. Almost 100 years of righteous rule of David and Solomon. 1 Samuel 16 - 1 Kings 11. Solomon does all the things he's not supposed to do: don't multiply wives, don't multiply horses, don't send the people back to Egypt, don't multiply silver & gold to himeself, don't follow false gods (God has a conversation TWICE about this one and he still follows false gods). All this makes them worthy of the 2nd CoP. v18-20: **2nd CoP/CoJ**. [1 Kings 12:1 - 1 Kings 22:53] {Elijah is the 2nd cycle prophet who brings in the 'no rain' concept on the northern kingdom} There are two main issues with the second cycle of judgment that are layered on top of the 1st CoP:
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	1. "I will break the pride of your power-Leviticus 26:19" (**the divided kingdom**) and following the semicolon, - The breaking/dividing of the government/power or the dividing of the kingdom - the marker for the 2nd CoP. Will see Solomon's "pride issue" (where he got lifted up by Israel's prominence in the interlude of mercy) that pertains to their government. MM says Moses probably didn't understand this when God told him this. Solomon has a "pride of power" and that attitude spread to the people. So God says He will break that "pride of power." From this point onward, the two kingdoms are dealt with individually from each other with respect to the next courses of punishment coming upon them. MM says this is the marker. When you see I WILL SURELY REND THE KINGDOM FROM THEE-1 Kings 11:11, you know that you are in the 2nd CoP. The 'no rain' thing is coming but first is the division of the kingdom. 2. the stoppage of rain/**no rain** and the results of the drought upon their trees and crops (easiest to spot). Instead of being a land with plenty of rainfall (flowing with milk and honey), God is going to stop the rainfall and impact their crops - will have crop failure when the rain stops. The ground is not going to be productive and will be extremely difficult to work with. The changes in the weather causing the rains to cease on the land. After the kingdom splits and you have the 10 tribes of the northern kingdom with the capital at Samaria and the 2 tribes of the southern kingdom with the capital at Jerusalem, here's when the 'no rain' concept comes on the northern kingdom and the southerh kingdom at different times. Northern kingdom gets it first. Then the southern kingdom. God is dealing with them as two separate kingdoms. NOTE: These two issues come on the northern and southern kingdoms at different times.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	MM says remember in 1st CoP, they had so many crops they were filling up their storehouses their enemies were stealing it. God is saying that didn't do it for you, let Me do the next step - you won't have any crops to put in the storehouses. THE LAND SHALL NOT YIELD HER INCREASE-v20. They are going to eek out enough to eat but there's not going to be an increase, nothing to put in these storehouses. Anything left in those storehouses is getting raided. In the 2nd CoP, they are beginning to act like Jehovah is no longer their God - Bible describes this as 'walking contrary'. Because of this, God is preparing to walk contrary unto them. And a sign of this is Elijah, whose name means 'Jehovah is my God', being taken out of the land before being taken up. Elijah's presence in the land represented the presence of Jehovah. v18: IF YE WILL NOT YET FOR ALL THIS HEARKEN UNTO ME: Introduces the 2nd CoP. GH: Progression 2 of 5. v18: ALL THIS: The the judgments of the 1st CoP. v18: SEVEN TIMES MORE: The break that ushers in the next/2nd CoP/CoJ. The cycles intensify and there's the idea that each cycle's judgments are put in addition to those of the previous judgment. This is not just the idea of a different set of judgments, but that additional (more) judgments are being added to the first ones. With this idea, it is clear that each successive judgment is worse than the previous one, for it contains all the components of the previous, plus added judgments. That means that the things of cycle one come into play, they continue as long as the law contract is in effect. You have the elements of cycle one in cycle two, cycle three, and so on. God does not do away with the elements of any cycle, He adds to them as the cycles progress. Not give you a different judgment, more additional judgment.
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	v19-20: No rain. Things were so abundant in cycle 1 their storehouses were being invaded. Now, there are no crops. They stole last year's stuff out of your storehouse and now you don't have an increase to put in there. MM tying to HEAVEN...SHALL BE BRASS..EARTH...SHALL BE IRON-Deuteronomy 28:23. v19: I WILL BREAK THE PRIDE OF YOUR POWER: Refers to the breaking up of Israel's government. Has to do with the governmental set up of the nation that began back before the law was given at Mt. Sinai. Talking about the northern kingdom of Israel and the southern kingdom of Judah. Now the government is not locally centralized for the whole nation. It's the time of the divided kingdom. God is presenting information to you in the order that He means for you to understand it. and He gives you information and then He returns back for detail and He fills that in. See it in the Genesis creation story. He does that so you don't get overwhelmed with information and you don't have to jump to conclusions about stuff. MM pointing to a Biblical theology vs. a systematic theology. We don't get taught to study based on a Biblical theology because a Biblical theology takes more effort. People would rather jump to the end. God says you're going to miss it. MM says you can know a lot of the peripherals and miss the main story line because that is how we ought to study the Bible. So when you get to the divided kingdom, you know you are in the 2nd CoP. God’s judgment was that the kingdom would be broken. GH: Fulfilled in I WILL SURELY REND THE KINGDOM FROM THEE-1 Kings 11:11. v19: PRIDE: Think Solomon being puffed up due to Israel's supremacy during the interlude of mercy. Thinking it's about us and not what the Lord has done.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	Point: If you know that from Leviticus 26, you already know a day is coming when their government is going to be broken up. If you are reading after Solomon's death, you would say I knew this was coming. If you understood what was going on with Solomon, you would be looking for it. MM says if you can divide, you can conquer easier. Think of the old adage, 'divide and conquer'. v19: HEAVEN AS IRON: The ground is hard as IRON because it has quit raining. When it quit raining, Israel should have known they have been disobedient and that they are in the 2nd CoP. v19: EARTH AS BRASS: Doesn't mean your dirt will be shiny. The earth is going to be hard due to lack of rainfall. v20: YOUR STRENGTH SHALL BE SPENT IN VAIN: They are going to spend time and energy in an attempt to get crops but God says all that will be in vain. They are going to work at it but it's not going to do them any good for your land. v20: YOUR LAND SHALL NOT YIELD HER INCREASE: There's going to be some crop production but nothing more to put away in storehouses. Even though they may work at it, the land will not yield "increase." They will get some crop production, but it is going to be minimal; no "increase." No days of abundance. v20: NEITHER SHALL THE TREES OF THE LAND YIELD THEIR FRUITS: When they came into the land, there was plenty of fruit on the trees (MM showing how this is different than YOUR LAND SHALL NOT YIELD HER INCREASE). And God says, you know what, when it quits raining, those trees are going to quit bearing fruit.
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	**NOTES:** - From the 3rd CoP to the 5th CoP, the judgments come on the northern kingdom first before the southern kingdom. It isn't until the 5th CoP is unleashed onto the northern kingdom that we have our attention turned to the southern kingdom. MM says it is easy to see the judgments on the northern kingdom but you can go back and also see them on the southern kingdom. - The nation acts as though God is not their God (walks contrary unto God) in the 3rd CoP. God prepares to "walk contrary" unto them in the 3rd CoP and gives them that demonstration by back Elijah out of the land. They do not reform themselves, so in the 4th CoP, God begins to act as though they are not His people. He is still present in the land, but the 5th CoP is looming in the distance if they do not hearken unto the LORD. When the 4th CoP's punishments do not return them to the LORD, God begins to walk contrary "in fury," treating them as though they are not His people, by driving them out of the land at the hands of their enemies.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	v21-22: **3rd CoP/CoJ**. The ministry or lifetime of Elisha, the prophet of the 3rd CoP. From 2 Kings 2:24-2 Kings 10:31. The third cycle of judgment has two components to it: 1. **Beasts will reduce the population (CUT SHORT-2 Kings 10:32)**: wild beasts will kill their children and their livestock (children and livestock impacted). Has wild beasts being loosed upon the population to such an extent that it is actually whittling down their number. MM cites the rarity of different types of animal attacks in America. Asks can you imagine animal attacks that were significant enough and frequent enough to decrease the population? More than just a few animal attacks. More than just the children but uses children to give you a marker for this. Marker for the 3rd CoP is the 2 she bears killing the 42 children in 2 Kings 2:23-25. 2. involves their travel throughout the land (their travel impacted). The emptiness of the highways which is due to the severity of the 'wild beasts' attacks. God is going to start diminishing the numbers and the population through the wild beasts, and it is going to be to such an extent that they will be afraid to travel the roads. MM says you would think twice about getting on your donkey and traveling 20 miles to the next city if a bunch of people on your street didn't make that trip successfully.
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	MM asks when that happens, how much is your ability to defend your own land? See where this is headed. It's getting worse and worse for Israel as these cycles continue to go along. Under the curse, the animals are going to get aggressive and are going to come after you. MM contrasting this with the pre-Fall condition of animals in Genesis 2:18-19. Was not that way in the beginning and won't be that way in the kingdom (Isaiah 11:6-9). When the 3rd CoP comes in, the kingdom is still divided. The elements of the 2nd CoP continue on. Even in the days when Jesus was on earth, during the 5th CoP, He recognized this division. You have Jesus referring to the "house of Israel" and "Samaria." The Samaritans are not the ones being dealt with by the Lord, as the Lord makes such distinctions. These distinctions have to do with the northern kingdom (Samaria) and the southern kingdom (house of Israel). v21: IF YE WALK CONTRARY UNTO ME: This introduces the 3rd CoP. GH: Progression 3 of 3. This is acting like Jehovah is no longer their God. It's not just being disobedient. God is preparing to walk contrary unto them. Hasn't done it yet, but has given them a sign. The 3rd CoP has God preparing to WALK CONTRARY until Israel if they would not be reformed by the judgments of the 3rd CoP. v21: SEVEN TIMES MORE: The break that ushers in the next/3rd CoP/CoJ. v22: SHALL ROB YOU OF YOUR CHILDREN: This is the marker, it's the first thing listed. v22: AND MAKE YOU FEW IN NUMBER: Now the LORD is going to turn the beasts of the land against them in such an extent that this judgment begins to reduce the population significantly. v22: YOUR HIGHWAYS SHALL BE DESOLATE: Because it will be dangerous to travel from place to place.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	v23-26: **4th CoP/CoJ. The time of 'evil kings.** From 2 Kings 10:32 - 2 Kings 16:20. The main component of the fourth cycle of punishment is the impact of Israel's enemies - **their enemies are reducing their land**. Taking over all of the areas except the major cities. At this time, their enemies will do more than just border raids on their storehouses on their borders and then run back to their own land. At the time of the 4th CoP, the enemies will begin to whittle down the nation both in population and in geographical area. Taking control of the major land areas of Israel. The people are going to be huddled in cities. They will be so prominent that the open lands are going to belong to their enemies. The people are going huddle into the larger cities for safety from the enemies that are carrying on full scale assaults throughout the land. But God is not going to let them "off the hook" with bunching up together for protection. When they are gathered in their cities, He will send pestilence among them, so that they are starved out and laden with diseases. The enemy that was only a side issue in the 1st CoP is now the main issue for Israel. They are making major inroads into controlling the land area. The cities that are still Israel's are laden with disease and poverty. The people have little to eat, they cannot travel from city to city like they used to. Their numbers are be depleted. Things are getting worse and worse. Israel's enemies will have control of vast amounts of the land. The villages, the country side, is going to be occupied and controlled by Israel's enemies. They're not just on the border anymore, now they're in the land. Their numbers are being depleted by their enemies, their numbers are being depleted by the wild beasts, they're not going to be able to travel, the land area is being overtaken by their enemies, they're going to be gathering in their cities, the pestilence is going to come upon them GH: up until they move to the 5th CoP. MM tying to I WILL BE THEIR GOD, AND THEY WILL BE MY PEOPLE-Jeremiah 31:33. Because it was not always this way. The New Covenant fixes all of that.
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	As the 4th CoP comes upon them and their enemies begin to reduce their land, the Moabites come in and begin to persecute them (2 Kings 13:20). But God begins to show mercy. v23-24: WALK CONTRARY UNTO ME; THEN WILL I ALSO WALK CONTRARY UNTO YOU: Introduces the 4th CoP. GH: Progression 4 of 5. God walking contrary unto them is acting like them, like they are not His people. Once the 4th CoP commences, God will now WALK CONTRARY unto Israel, which means He will begin to treat them as though they are not His people. Makes sense that this would effect them nationally and reduce their land area. v23: AND IF YOU WILL NOT BE REFORMED BY ME BY THESE THINGS: The judgments of the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd CoP. v23: THESE THINGS: These 3 cycles. All the things (GH: curses) that I HAVE brought upon you. v24: WILL I ALSO WALK CONTRARY UNTO YOU: God now tells them that if they will not be reformed by these things, then He will begin to WALK CONTRARY UNTO YOU. First time He says that. This is starting to get frightening. God is starting to actively oppose them. 'It's a fearful thing to fall into the hands of an angry God.'-Jonathan Edwards quote. Means God will begin to treat them as though they are not His people. Makes sense to use the 4th CoP to affect their nationality. God will allow Israel's enemies to take control of certain sections of the land. All but the larger cities will be controlled by the other nations and even those larger cities will be under siege.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	v24: YET SEVEN TIMES: The break that ushers in the next/4th CoP/CoJ. The marker that divides it off. v25: I WILL BRING A SWORD UPON YOU: This is coming from their enemies. v25: AVENGE THE QUARREL OF MY COVENANT: Reason for the 4th CoP coming upon them. This is coming upon Israel because they have violated the covenant, hence, God calls these judgments the QUARREL OF MY COVENANT. Their enemies are going to do this. He is reminding them this is all coming upon them because they violated the agreement that you made at Mt. Sinai. I AM not doing anything to you that you didn't agree to from the beginning. v25: QUARREL: Argument. v25: GATHERED TOGETHER WITHIN YOUR CITIES: Enemy is reducing their land. v25: I WILL SEND THE PESTILENCE AMONG YOU v25: DELIVERED INTO THE HAND OF THE ENEMY v25: WHEN YE ARE GATHERED TOGETHER WITHIN YOUR CITIES: They are all in the cities because the enemy GH: has taken everything else. As a result of the influx of the enemy into the land. The only place they are really safe is when they can gather in the cities and fortify themselves, because the enemy is now coming in. v25: I WILL SEND PESTILENCE AMONG YOU: Happening when they are gathered in their cities. It's not going to be a good thing.
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	v25: YE SHALL BE DELIVERED INTO THE HAND OF YOUR ENEMY: Their enemy is going to besiege them in the land. They are hold up in their ciities and being starved out. v26: I HAVE BROKEN THE STAFF OF YOUR BREAD: They will be starving as they gather in their cities. v26: TEN WOMEN WILL BAKE YOUR BREAD IN ONE OVEN: Not about a lack of or a shortage of ovens, but rather that it takes ten women’s bread to be sufficient for only oven. Rations are low. This is about not having enough material to bake a loaf of bread. You need 10 families to have enough to use one oven. This is how scarce the food is getting now. There's only going to be enough bread among 10 families to bake it. v26: THEY SHALL DELIVER YOU YOUR BREAD AGAIN BY WEIGHT: The bread is going to be measured and given out, there is so little of it. They are going to divide it up and you will be given just your piece. You're not going to eat to the full. You're going to eat and not be satisfied because there's not going to be enough. v26: YE SHALL EAT, AND NOT BE SATISFIED: No longer will they “eat to the full”. v27-33(46): **5th CoP/CoJ - THE TIMES OF THE GENTILES - 2 Kings 17 through the rest of your Bible LESS Paul's epistles** (when various Gentile powers have dominion over them). Notice the 5th is huge compared to the others. The most critical to understand and the most lengthy. It is also divided into parts and you get info on those, although that is not apparent yet. MM says all 5 are important to understand but this one is the most important to understand. Allows you to understand this dispensation, know what's coming, and how to understand the difference. MM says the next logical step after the 4th CoP is their cities give way, they conquer them, and they are carried out of the land.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	More than twice as long as all the other cycles put together. The reason is you find out in the Book of Daniel the 5th cycle will be broken into 4 parts (GH: 5?), with each part getting progressively worse. This is a description of all 4 (GH: 5?)parts. That's why it's bigger. There's a lot more to the 5th cycle. Is the most critical one to understand. This is the one where the Assyrians (who take away the northern kingdom of Israel) and Babylonians (who took away the southern kingdom of Judah during the 70-year captivity) came in and took total control of the land and carried the people away captive. The fifth cycle of punishment is the last (there is no 6th) and it is the one that is in effect all the way through God's program with Israel up to the start of the kingdom. It is the one in effect during the Gospel accounts and the opening chapters of the Book of Acts during the time of forbearance and mercy (GH: EoM). It is the one in effect in the future "day of the LORD'S wrath" as revealed in the general epistles of Hebrews through to Revelation. You know when Israel's program resumes, you will take it up in the 5th CoP. This fifth cycle is easily identified with the Assyrian/Babylonian captivities where the people are carried away out of the land. The northern kingdom of Israel is carried away by the Assyrians and the southern kingdom of Judah is later carried away by the Babylonians. This is the **first goal** of the fifth cycle of punishment; **the restoring of the land's Sabbaths**. Goal ties to the 5th CoP-1st installment. This is also the **marker** for the 5th CoP.
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	You could say that it is this second "carrying away" that officially begins the fifth cycle of judgment. The 5th CoP is a very long, drawn-out period of time. So long, in Daniel, it is broken into more parts and given more detail. Actually, all of the cycles of punishment are long periods of time. This passage shows us several aspects of the depression and "loss of hope" concept that pervades through this cycle of punishment. The 5th CoP carries you from 606 B.C. to the start of the kingdom MINUS the DOGG. One of the goals of the 5th CoP is to give the Sabbaths back to the land. The 5th CoP is broken up into 4 (GH: 5?) parts?: - Installment/Part 1: Babylonian Captivity - 2 Kings 17:18 - 2 Chronicles 36:21: 70 years (Marker/Goal: Give the land her Sabbaths; Judgment: taken captive out of their land) * they are captive out of the land until the land enjoys her Sabbaths. - Installment/Part 2: Medes & the Persians - 2 Chronicles 36:22 - Esther 10:3; 49 years (7 weeks) [Historical Account: 1 Chronicles 36:22-23; Historical Details: Ezra - Nehemiah - Esther]; Build the streets and walls in troublous times. The troublous times is a marker the the punishment aspect. Focus is on what God is doing in the land. God raised up 3 prophets: Prophets: Haggai, Zechariah and Malachi (the last O.T. prophets) * some of them will return to the land and rebuild the city of Jerusalem during "troublous times."

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	NOTE: THREE SCORE AND TWO WEEKS-Daniel 9:26 includes Part 3 and Part 4. Grecia - includes two parts: 1. drought 2. Days of the Messiah * after they have returned to their land, they will experience a drought of "hearing the words of the LORD." That third part will see God "go away" until they do the thing Leviticus 26:40 called for. That third part will end at the "cutting off" of the Messiah. - Installment/Part 3: God's silence to the nation - 400 years * drought of hearing the words of the LORD - Installment/Part 4: Ministries of John the Baptist and the Messiah; Israel's Messiah appears, God prepares the nation not to hear from Him; this is the last part of THREE SCORE AND TWO WEEKS, which is part of Israel's program, NOT part of the DOGG, prophecized back to the Book of Daniel - 34 years; Historical record: Gospel accounts; end marker is MESSIAH BE CUT OFF-Daniel 9:26 - Installment/Part 5: Day of wrath - 7 years/ONE WEEK-Daniel 9:27 Know it will be a Gentile Power (can't make 1948 some Biblical prophecy) - 7 years/ONE WEEK-Daniel 9:27
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	v27-28: WALK CONTRARY UNTO ME; THEN I WILL WALK CONTRARY UNTO YOU ALSO IN FURY: Introduces the 5th CoP. GH: Progression 5 of 5. v27: AND IF YE WILL NOT FOR ALL THIS HEARKEN UNTO ME: The judgments of the first 4 cycles. v27: FOR ALL THIS: All the first 4 cycles. If after all of this you continue to act like I AM not your God, I AM going to act like you are not My people in fury. v27: IN FURY: When He pours it all out. No mercy whatsoever. v28: I WILL WALK CONTRARY UNTO YOU ALSO IN FURY: The 4th CoP showed God beginning to "walk contrary unto them," but in this 5th CoP, God will walk contrary to them "in fury." God adds this little preposition. That is ominous! After all of these judgments, this last one is going to be the worst of the lot. v28: SEVEN TIMES: The break that ushers in the next/5th CoP/CoJ. v29: Begins to introduce us to the 5th CoP. MM says look how far the cycles of punishment have taken them. The conditions of the previous cycles continue on with the next cycle layered on top. See a continuation of the sieges that are taking place at the walls of Israel's cities. Their enemies have driven them out of the land and into their besieged cities and are trying to starve them out. These will be so bad that the people will actually eat their children to survive. MM says this it 5th CoP-1st installment. Companion passage is Lamentations 3:42-48. v30: MM says what is interesting is that Israel doesn't even have any of these things yet. At the time this is written, they aren't in the land. They don't yet have any "high places" but God knows that at the time of the fifth cycle, they will. Remember that God is telling them all this in Leviticus before they ever had "high places" and idols and "sanctuaries" (plural).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	v30: MY SOUL SHALL ABHOR YOU: MM says that is a dangerous thing for God to say. You are in dangerous territory with God. Remember, this is God telling this to Moses before they ever entered the promised land. They don't even have any high places yet. They don't have any high places but God knows by the time this cycles rolls around, they will. God knows that they are going to build high places and He knows that they are going to practice idolatry. v32: I WILL BRING THE LAND INTO DESOLATION: v32: YOUR ENEMIES WHICH DWELL THEREIN: Notice their enemies are dwelling in the land. Your enemies aren't coming across the border and back like 1st CoP. They are now in the land and have begun to take possession of it. See the enemies are now living in their land. This is a far cry from the border raids that were taking place in the 1st CoP. v33: See in 2 Kings 17:5-6. v33: SWORD: Describes their treatment and what they suffer while they are captives. v33: YOUR LAND SHALL BE DESOLATE: Means that the land is going to be empty. v33: YOUR CIITES WASTE: Your cities are just going to corrupt away. There's not going to be anyone there. There's no repairs. No one is building. v34-EOC: Has to do with additional things in connection with the land being desolate, the cities being waste and the nation being scattered among the heathen.
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	v34-35: One of the things they are going to do when they get into the land, is to disobey the command to let the land rest. The land does not get its Sabbaths. They do terrible things with the land in connection with their idolatries that God says are worse than what was going on under the Canaanites before Israel ever entered the land. When you see this goal of giving the land back the Sabbaths that was due it, that is a marker that the fifth cycle is under way. Reference in 2 Chronicles 36. See the land getting the Sabbaths that it missed when the people were in the land. God says that at the 5th CoP. He is going to restore those by taking the people out, wasting their cities, and having the land lie desolate. Then we learn that the time for that is seventy years in duration. MM says the land is supposed to have a Sabbath of rest - they were supposed to let the land rest every 7 years. MM reminds of the manna account - they gathered twice as much on the 6th day. This is what they were supposed to do with crops. It would take them through the 7th year and then they could come back and plant again in the next/eighth year following the Sabbath. They did not do this. So God said I AM going to carry you away out of the land to Babylon for 70 years. The 70 years is making up for the Sabbaths that they didn't give the land.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	Means that they didn't let the land rest 490 years. God said you owe the land and Me 70 Sabbaths. I AM pulling you out for 70 years. You understand this because of their sin, that this land was a land flowing with milk and honey is now a desert. Today, the land for the most part is still a desert other than the irrigated areas. MM says no amount of drip irrigation is going to bring in the kingdom. There's going to be something totally different happening in the kingdom. v34: THEN: Because you wouldn't be reformed. v34: THEN SHALL THE LAND ENJOY HER SABBATHS: MM says here's a **marker that starts the 5th CoP (also the first goal of the 5th CoP (1st installment) - the restoring the the land's Sabbaths**), the thing that brings the 5th CoP in-when they are taken away/carried away captive out of the land and the land gets her Sabbaths back. The whole reason for taking them out of the land was to give the land rest that it was due under the law. MM calls this a reference to the timetable. Every 7 years they were supposed to let the land rest. They didn't do anything they were supposed to do. So God says I WANT the land to get its Sabbaths back. v36: UPON THEM THAT ARE LEFT ALIVE OF YOU: v39: Tells you there's more than one generation going on here. This is something that is going to be protracted out in time. You get the idea that there is something more than just the 70 years. MM tying 100 years to a generation in the Egyptian capvity. v39: IN THE INIQUITIES OF THEIR FATHERS SHALL PINE AWAY: Shows it lasts one generation to the next. v39: PINE AWAY: Is this foresakeness that they are feeling. v39: YOU SHALL PINE AWAY IN THEIR INIQUITY IN YOUR ENEMIES' LANDS: They re going to be carried away captive out of their land. First, the northern kingdom. Then, the southern kingdom. The 5th CoP calls for them to be cast from God's presence and to be destroyed in the lands of their enemies.
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	v40-45: Calls for a time in which the nation will be called upon to repent of their trespasses, repent of living as though Jehovah was not their God, acknowledging that He has treated them as though they are not His people, humble themselves and accept the punishment of their iniquity. This passage is prophetic in that it looks forward to a time when the nation is going to faced with this kind of decision. MM says this opportunity for the nation to repent and confess: * is a marker for something. So you are expected to recognize it when you study through the Bible. * it is fulfilled at the time of John the Baptist. * this is the action of the Gospels - Matthew through John. MM says if you knew Leviticus 26 and Zachariah, the thing you should have been looking for is not anything to do with us and the DOGG, but you would have been looking for a Messiah to show up, a forerunner of the Messiah to show up, and the opportunity for Israel to repent. That's what was predicted on the calendar. We want to go to these Books and act like they are designed for us but MM is trying to show us that was predicted as part of Israel's program before they ever made the first misstep.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	* this happens at the 1st Advent - the days of the Messiah. When Jesus is made flesh and dwells among us. v40: John the Baptist comes to the wilderness of Judea in fulfillment of Leviticus 26:40, where Israel is given an opportunity to repent of and confess their sins. v40: IF THEY SHALL CONFESS THEIR INIQUITY, AND THE INIQUITY OF THEIR FATHERS: MM tying to Hosea 5:13-14, the marker for the 5th CoP-3rd installment. God is leaving during the 400 years of silence until they have a chance to repent when John the Baptist shows up. v40: IF THEY: This is dependent on them responding properly. v41: BROUGHT THEM INTO THE LAND OF THEIR ENEMIES: When they are taken captive out of their land. v41: PUNISHMENT: Why we call these cycles/courses of PUNISHMENT (CoP). Taking the terminology right out of the text. v42: THEN WILL I: Shows how this is dependent on them humbling themselves. v43: THE LAND ALSO SHALL BE LEFT OF THEM, AND SHALL ENJOY HER SABBATHS: The reason for the 70 year captivity. They didn't give the land its Sabbaths and God said the land's going to get all of that back. So you're going to spend 70 years in captivity and the land is going to get 70 Sabbath years rest.
Leviticus 26	GH: GPPI verse	v44: AND YET FOR ALL THAT, WHEN THEY BE IN THE LAND OF THEIR ENEMIES, I WILL NOT CAST THEM AWAY: God is still going to remember His covenant. MM says this is an important thing here. v45: I AM THE LORD: This last phrase is an indicator of God's Jehovah name as it pertains to the "timelessness" factor in that God will remember the covenant and time is not an issue with God. He is faithful to perform all that He has spoken. MM says recall the 'I am ____' that was a list of whatever they needed. Two factors to His Jehovahness: 1. Timelessness: He is faithful to what He says He will do. 2.
Leviticus 26	Non-MBI	planitall YouTube : BIBLE TIMELINE: God shows Israel the consequences of breaking the Law covenant. Total of 5 curses that Israel is punished for breaking the commandments and statutes of the Law. Refer to these curses as the 'courses of punishment'. Courses: Because they build on top of each other in succession. Severity of punishment increases in each succeeding course. Each course will remain in effect until Israel has been cleansed from all ungodliness. Through the first 4 courses, Israel could stave off the punishment. After the 5th course began, there was no stopping it till it was completed.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26:1-12	Blessings for Obedience	Obey Me and get all this good stuff. GH: Do good -> rain, crops, safety, peace. To get all these blessings, they need to keep the law. If we do well we get blessings, if we do bad we get punishments. Blessings and curses were conditional upon their performance. If they obeyed, they obtained certain blessings from God. v3: IF YE WALK IN MY STATUTES...THEN I WILL GIVE YOU: A bunch of blessings. The blessing side of the law. Israel didn't have to assume that God was working in their outward circumstances. v4: What happens if Israel did keep the law. These things could be expected as long as Israel did well (GH: in keeping the law). v4: THEN I WILL GIVE YOU RAIN: To get rain you would keep the Law. If you were Israel under the Law and didn't get rain when you needed it, you know that you were breaking the commandments. You could pray for rain all you want but the only prayer God wanted to hear was the prayer of repentance and return to God. v4: GIVE YOU RAIN IN DUE SEASON: When you need it. v4: THE LAND SHALL YIELD HER INCREASE v4: THE TREES OF THE FIELD SHALL YIELD THEIR FRUIT
Leviticus 26:1-12	Blessings for Obedience	v5: The process will overlap it is going to be so abundant. v6: EVIL BEASTS: Not bears that worship Satan. This is not a moral evil. Talking about predators that can harm you. Not talking about EVIL in their character. EVIL in the sense that they can trouble, they can cause pain, and the people could even lose their life. OED: Evil: 4) Causing discomfort, pain, or trouble v6: NEITHER SHALL THE SWORD GO THROUGH YOUR LAND: Their enemies V7: YE SHALL CHASE YOUR ENEMIES This is all a result of following the Lord's commandments and obeying the Lord.
Leviticus 26:14-39		Listing of curses (judgments) running from verse 14 all the way down to verse 39. This is no random listing of judgments, but there is order to what is being said here. As it turns out, this is an historical accounting of Israel's history from the time they are in the Promised Land all the way to the time they are carried away captive out of it.
Leviticus 26:14-20	IP : Prayer	Solomon recalls this passage in his prayer in 2 Chronicles 6:24. v14: IF YE WILL NOT HEARKEN UNTO ME, AND WILL NOT DO ALL THESE COMMANDMENTS: If you break My Law, this is what's going to happen. v17: I WILL SET MY FACE AGAINST YOU, AND YE SHALL BE SLAIN BEFORE YOUR ENEMIES: v19: I WILL MAKE YOUR HEAVEN AS IRON, AND YOUR EARTH AS BRASS: No rain. The heaven is as iron and the earth as brass because there will be no rain. The ground will harden and there will be no crops, and even the fruit trees will not yield. v20: YOUR LAND SHALL NOT YIELD HER INCREASE, NEITHER SHALL THE TREES OF THE LAND YIELD THEIR FRUITS: No rain, fruit trees have no crops.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26:14-17	1st Course of Punishment - Judges - Physical Afflictions & Diseases among the nation, Border Raids with no Divine Help (Judges - 450 years)	14 But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments; 15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but that ye break my covenant: 16 I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. 17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you. Given before they even go into the land. Moses is still alive. He dies before Joshua takes them into the land. God describes how He will deal with them if they don't hearken and don't perform. He will bring the curses upon them. In the passage we see a description of the courses but notice the purpose of the courses (and the increased judgments in connection with the curses) is to get them to reform. If they reform they won't need to go through the second, third or fourth courses. If they will be reformed, they can go back getting the blessings and avoid the sufferings from either category. 1st Course of Punishment - Physical Afflictions & Diseases upon the Nation - Borders raided by enemy; received no divine help. What happens in the 450 years of the Judges. They keep getting right and going back and getting right and going back and they get a little bit worse each time they go back until God brings the second cycle of judgment upon them. v14-15: Sounds like I better not make God mad - fear motivation v14: BUT IF YE WILL NOT HEARKEN UNTO ME, AND WILL NOT DO ALL THESE COMMANDMENTS: The cursing side of the law. Israel didn't have to assume that God was working in their outward circumstances. v14: BUT: Corner word - going in a different direction. If you don't obey Me, cursings. GH: Rolls into the 5 courses of punishment. v14: BUT IF YE WILL NOT HEARKEN UNTO ME

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26:14-17	1st Course of Punishment - Judges - Physical Afflictions & Diseases among the nation, Border Raids with no Divine Help (Judges - 450 years)	14 But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments; 15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but that ye break my covenant: 16 I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. 17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you. v16: First CoP - the purpose of the course is to have them hearken and be reformed. The plagues of the 1st CoP. Plays out in the 450 years they are under judges. v16: I WILL ALSO DO THIS UNTO YOU v16: I WILL EVEN APPOINT OVER YOU TERROR, CONSUMPTION, AND THE BURNING AGUE v16: AGUE: The diseases v16: YE SHALL SOW YOUR SEED IN VAIN, FOR YOUR ENEMIES SHALL EAT IT: In Judges, the Gentile nations around them were coming in and doing border raids. They were raiding the storehouses that Israel had planted and harvested and put things in store and they were stealing those things and running back across the border. If these things don't reform you/make you repent/get back in line, I AM going to bring a second course of punishment. Read in Judges where their enemies conducted border raids. They would run across the border of Israel, who had their crops in storehouses and their enemies would rob their storehouses. He didn't say you wouldn't get any crops, but you're not going to be the ones eating them. Your enemies are going to eat it. Exactly what is described in the Book of Judges.
Leviticus 26:14-17	1st Course of Punishment - Judges - Physical Afflictions & Diseases among the nation, Border Raids with no Divine Help (Judges - 450 years)	14 But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments; 15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but that ye break my covenant: 16 I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. 17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you. v16: SOW YOUR SEED IN VAIN: Not saying you are going to have crop failure. The very next phrase says that your enemy will eat it. They are going to plant, grow those crops, harvest those crops, put them in storehouses, and the Book of Judges records how their enemies would come across the border and rob their storehouses and get back across the border and they would eat the harvest that Israel had grown. v16: I ALSO WILL DO THIS UNTO YOU: Then He gives a list of things. v17: YE SHALL BE SLAIN BEFORE YOUR ENEMIES GH: Don't do good -> terror, consumption, burning, enemies will eat your crops, etc.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26:18-20	2nd Course of Punishment - Divided Kingdom/Ministry of Elijah - 3.5 Year Drought (1 Kings 17-2 Kings 2)	18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins. 19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass: 20 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits. 2nd course of punishment: Ministry of Elijah Cycle of Judgment 2: The time of Elijah. The things that are happening then, God tells them what's going to happen them, and when they are given space to repent and they don't and the prophet gives them the message and they deny what the prophet said, God brings the second cycle of judgment on them. Describe the division of the kingdom and the ministry of Elijah the prophet whom God used to bring in a great drought upon the land which lasted for 3 ½ years. This is why the "earth was brass" and the land did not bear any crops. If Israel disobeys, they begin to experience the SOPT and the SoC. I WILL PUNISH YOU 7 TIMES MORE FOR YOUR SINS-v18. What God is saying is whatever the sufferings that are common to men are, I AM not only going to put those on you, I AM going to put them on you 7x worse than the Gentiles. They are intensified because they are a judgmnent. It's not just you needed rain, but I AM not looking out for you anymore because you were disobedient so now you are not going to get rain. They're not even going to get rain when the Gentiles get it. It's going to be 7x worse. EX 3.5 years without rain under Elijah was a 7x judgment. v18-20: At the end of Solomon's reign, with the nation fallen back into idolatry and moral decay, God brought in the second course of punishment as described in Leviticus 26:18-20. v18: To reform Israel and get them going. v18: I WILL BREAK THE PRIDE OF YOUR POWER: This is a reference to the kingdom of Israel being broken up into two parts, a northern kingdom and a southern kingdom.
Leviticus 26:18-20	2nd Course of Punishment - Divided Kingdom/Ministry of Elijah - 3.5 Year Drought (1 Kings 17-2 Kings 2)	18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins. 19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass: 20 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits. v19: BREAK THE PRIDE OF YOUR POWER: Over there in Kings. That's the dividing of the kingdom. The dividing of the nation into the northern and southern kingdoms. When the kingdom split in half and you have the northern kingdom of Israel and southern kingdom of Judah. v19: YOUR HEAVEN AS IRON, AND YOUR EARTH AS BRASS: There's not going to be any rain. There is not going to be any more rain and the earth is going to get hard like in Imperial. Land won't YIELD THEIR INCREASE because it's a drought. God is using these things to judge the nation and make them come back. v20: YOUR LAND SHALL NOT YIELD HER INCREASE: Now you are talking about crop failure. During the ministry of Elijah and the 3.5-year drought.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26:19	IP: Prayer : Dispensational : Elijah	19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass: YOUR HEAVEN AS IRON, AND YOUR EARTH AS BRASS: There's not going to be any rain. There is not going to be any more rain and the earth is going to get hard like in Imperial. Land won't YIELD THEIR INCREASE because it's a drought. God is using these things to judge the nation and make them come back.
Leviticus 26:21-22	3rd Course of Punishment - Ministry of Elisha - Wild beasts destroy children/livestock & make travel dangerous (2 Kings 1-8)	21 And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins. 22 I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your high ways shall be desolate. 3rd Course of Punishment - Ministry of the prophet Elisha: Attacks from wild beasts that would take children and destroy livestock; Destroyed Israel's commerce and their capacity for productivity. God sends Elisha who says hey you have to turn to the Lord. If you don't, these are the things that are happening. Don't you recognize it? He told you in your law exactly what's going to take place - see this, this, and this - exactly what He said. These are not generic, these are specific. They have all these evil kings in the north and south and then the fourth cycle comes upon them. Kids were making fun of Elisha and he calls 2 she bears out of the woods and they kill 42 children. This 3rd CoP focuses on the ministry of the prophet Elisha. The incident recorded in 2 Kings 2 marked the beginning of the third course of punishment. The record of the historical fulfillment of vv. 21-22 is found in I Kings 12-22. God is doing something that is unmistakeable. It is sitting in their own law. Those predatory animals were so widespread in the land people are going to be afraid to travel from city to city. v21: YOUR HIGHWAYS WILL BE DESOLATE: Rise of the animal kingdom. Animals are going to become so prolific in the land that it will be dangerous to travel from one city to the next. Animals kill people today but it is rare. God is saying these plagues are going to be 7x worse than the normal thing would be.
Leviticus 26:21-22	3rd Course of Punishment - Ministry of Elisha - Wild beasts destroy children/livestock & make travel dangerous (2 Kings 1-8)	21 And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins. 22 I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your high ways shall be desolate. v22: I WILL SEND WILD BEASTS AMONG YOU: GH: Elisha-40 kids & 2 she bear story, destroy livestock, & shut down inter-state commerce. v22: God also intervened to punish Israel if they broke the law. v22: SEND WILD BEASTS AMONG YOU, WHICH SHALL ROB YOU OF YOUR CHILDREN: TWO SHE BEARS OUT OF THE WOOD, AND TARE FORTY AND TWO CHILDREN OF THEM-2 Kings 2:23-25. MM asks do you think that news got around? v22: THE HIGHWAYS SHALL BE DESOLATE: It was too dangerous to travel from one city to another city because the beasts were out of control. It was part of the curse that came upon the nation for disobedience. God is doing something that is unmistakeable. It is sitting in their own law.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26:23-26	4th Course of Punish - Josiah - Greater Gentile Attacks, seiges -> starvation, sickness, disease (2 Kings 10:32-16:20)	23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me; 24 Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins. 25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of my covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy. 26 And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied. 4th Course of Punishment - Greater Gentile Attacks - Josiah. These seiges caused starvation, sickness, and disease. Lost both land and people to the Gentiles. v23-26: See that nation under siege, barricaded in their cities with the enemy taking over city after city. This happened to the northern kingdom under the Assyrians and the southern kingdom under the Babylonians. v23: To reform Israel and get them going. v23: REFORMED: The goal is to get them reformed and if they got themselves reformed then they went back to getting the blessings and not the cursing; they went back to avoiding the sufferings. Complying with the law contract in God's program with Israel gave them avoidance of sufferings from both categories. Non-compliance meant they would suffer from both categories and the sufferings would be intensified as a chastisement issue.
Leviticus 26:23-26	4th Course of Punish - Josiah - Greater Gentile Attacks, seiges -> starvation, sickness, disease (2 Kings 10:32-16:20)	23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me; 24 Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins. 25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of my covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy. 26 And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied. v24: God is not just going to let the sufferings come back, he is going to intensify them. They are going to under that as a judgment. v25: I WILL BRING A SWORD UPON YOU v25: I WILL SEND THE PESTILENCE AMONG YOU v25: YE SHALL BE DELIVERED INTO THE HAND OF YOUR ENEMIES: They will be overcome by their enemies. v25: YE ARE GATHERED TOGETHER WITHIN YOUR CITIES: They are going to be holed up in their cities because their enemies are going to be sitting outside the gates trying to overrun them. Now, it's not just border skirmishes coming into the land. Now, they are actually surrounding the cities and laying seige to them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26:23-26	4th Course of Punish - Josiah - Greater Gentile Attacks, seiges -> starvation, sickness, disease (2 Kings 10:32-16:20)	23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me; 24 Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins. 25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of my covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy. 26 And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied. v26: TEN WOMEN SHALL BAKE YOUR BREAD IN ONE OVEN: You are going to run out of food. Tells you there is not much being baked. There's not going to be enough bread for 10 families because there's just not enough there. That's how little the portions will be. The record of the historical fulfillment of v23-25 is found in 2 Kings 1-10:31. The record of the historical fulfillment of v23-26 is found in 2 Kings 10:32-16:20. ?
Leviticus 26:28		28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins. THEN I WILL WALK CONTRARY UNTO YOU IN FURY: God's judgment is getting worse and worse.
Leviticus 26:29		29 And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat. This is how hungry they will be, hold up in these cities trying to hold out from their enemies.
Leviticus 26:32-39 (GH: v27?)	5th Course of Punishment - 5 Installments (2 Kings 17:1-25:30) - 5th CoP, 1st Installment Prophecy	32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it. 33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste. 34 Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye be in your enemies' land; even then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths. 35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it. 36 And upon them that are left alive of you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth. 37 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies. 38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up. 39 And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them. GH: Talking about God's prophecy of the 5th CoP, 1st Installment.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26:32-39 (GH: v27?)	5th Course of Punishment - 5 Installments (2 Kings 17:1-25:30) - 5th CoP, 1st Installment Prophecy	GH: Babylonian captivity prophecy - 5th CoP - 1st installment v33: AND I WILL SCATTER YOU AMONG THE HEATHEN: I AM going to expel you out of the land. v33: SCATTER YOU AMONG THE HEATHEN: GH: Ties to SCATTERED US AMONG THE HEATHEN-Psalm 44:11. v33: YOUR LAND SHALL BE DESOLATE v33: YOUR CITIES WASTE
Leviticus 26:32-39 (GH: v27?)	5th Course of Punishment - 5 Installments (2 Kings 17:1-25:30) - 5th CoP, 1st Installment Prophecy	v34: EVEN THEN SHALL THE LAND REST, AND ENJOY HER SABBATHS: Part of Israel's law was every 7 years, you don't plant, you let the land rest. But Israel planted right on through. God said you owe me 70 years of Sabbaths and I AM going to collect them. v34: YE BE IN YOUR ENEMIES' LAND: Exactly what happened to the land when carried away by the Babylonians. v35: Every 7 years you are supposed to let the land rest. They did not. They planted right on through, right on through. God says, you know what? I AM going to get those years back. v36: IN THE LANDS OF THEIR ENEMIES v37: YE SHALL HAVE NO POWER TO STAND BEFORE YOUR ENEMIES v37: NO POWER TO STAND BEFORE YOUR ENEMIES v38: YE SHALL PERISH AMONG THE HEATHEN, AND THE LAND OF YOUR ENEMIES SHALL EAT YOU UP v38: YE SHALL PERISH AMONG THE HEATHEN v38: THE LAND OF YOUR ENEMIES SHALL EAT YOU UP
Leviticus 26:32-39 (GH: v27?)	5th Course of Punishment - 5 Installments (2 Kings 17:1-25:30) - 5th CoP, 1st Installment Prophecy	v39: Exactly what happened to them. v39: IN YOUR ENEMIES' LANDS From border raids/skirmishes to being beseiged in the land to being taken captive out of the land and you are going to pine away in your enemy's lands and your land is going to be desolate. I AM going to spew you out of that land. See the progressive nature of the punishments to get Israel to turn around until finally they are just out - Assyrians in the northern kingdom and about 150 years later the Babylonians and Judah/southern kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26:32-39 (GH: v27?)	5th Course of Punishment - 5 Installments (2 Kings 17:1-25:30) - 5th CoP, 1st Installment Prophecy	When you read these CoP, you get the idea that the last thing that will happen to them is carried away captive out of the land. Daniel is one of those people who are carried away captive over the land. There's a record in the Book of Daniel of him praying before the Lord and saying is this it? Is this all of it? Then it will be revealed to him that the 70 years that Jeremiah talked about, those 70 years are going to be done, but there are four more parts it this 5th CoP that have to take place and He gives him a timeline for it. The SEVENTY YEARS are going to be done, but there are 4 more parts to this 5th CoP that have to take place and He gives him a timeline for it and He gives him years to be able to mark it out. MM is going through the five CoP and the fulfilment to show God orchestrated a program with Israel and He is carrying that program out, exactly the way He said He would. He's going to reveal to Daniel the rest of the parts of this. Just as you know the first parts took place, these will have to take place as well. MM says this is one of the ways you know that God is not finished with Israel. They haven't gone through everything. Once you see the natural progression in the O.T. on how God is dealing with Israel, then you will notice when you get down to the Book of Acts, you will notice the transition taking place in the Book of Acts. God is going to stop His program with Israel and take up the DOGG and at the conclusion of that, He's going to resume and complete His program with Israel. v32-33: God is talking about the time when He is going to take them captive out of the land - 5th CoP-1st installment.
Leviticus 26:32-39	Non-MBI	5th Course of Punishment - Came in 5 distinct installments 1. Assyrian & Babylonian Captivity (70 years) 2. Medo-Persian Rulership (49 years) 3. God brought a famine of hearing the words of the Lord - Amos 8:11 - Period of 400 years where God was silent / 400 years of silence CLIMACTIC STAGE: 4th and 5th installments in Israel's history 4. When God broke His silence through John the Baptist who preached the Kingdom of Haven is at hand - Matthew 3:2 GH: plus Jesus' earthly ministry (34 years) - the days of the Messiah 5. Lord's Day of Wrath: Time of fierce anger where God will avenge His chosen people. Only part that is left is Daniel's 70th week or the Tribulation period. 5 Courses of Punishment came upon them due to their failure to adhere to the Law contract.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26:40-42	IP : Prayer : Dispensational	40 If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me; 41 And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity: 42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land. Context: What God is waiting to see from the people in captivity. v40: CONFESS THEIR INIQUITY v40: INIQUITY OF THEIR FATHERS, WITH THEIR TRESPASS v40: HAVE WALKED CONTARY UNTO ME v41: I ALSO HAVE WALKED CONTRARY UNTO THEM v41: BROUGHT THEM INTO THE LAND OF THEIR ENEMIES v41: HEARTS BE HUMBLED v41: ACCEPT OF THE PUNISHMENT v42: THEN WILL I REMEMBER MY COVENANT
Leviticus 26:40-42	IP : Prayer : Dispensational	40 If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me; 41 And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity: 42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land. God is waiting to see: - contrite heart - willing to confess their sins - we did wrong, we deserve what we got

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26:40-42	IP : Prayer : Dispensational	40 If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me; 41 And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity: 42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land. There was only one prayer that God was waiting to hear in order to stop those judgments in the "time past" of Israel's program. An example. There is no exhortation to "pray for rain" or anything else. They are to humble themselves, acknowledge their guilt and turn from sin. The prayer is a prayer of confession. You are in this predicament because of what you did and you need to understand that you have walked contrary unto Me. People today confuse this, when bad things are happening, they confess all their sins they can think of and then God will alleviate all of that. But you are not under the law but under grace. Applies to Israel (GH: not us) because they are under the law, a performance system. We are not under a performance system, that is why it is called grace. If it is grace, you don't earn it. They are over in their enemies' land. He is saying even if you guys get carried away out of the land, there's going to be a remedy for this.
Leviticus 26:40-42	IP : Prayer : Dispensational	40 If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me; 41 And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity: 42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land. v42?-: In this passage, God is doing things to Jerusalem to stop her abominations and he's been describing just how bad they are and he is talking about what's going to happen when the Babylonians come in here. It's going to happen to all of you people in Jerusalem. You think with your prideful thinking that nothing is going to happen to you and I AM telling you this is going to happen. v42: God is saying you've done all this, you've done all this and the only way for Me to satisfy My anger and fury towards you is to do exactly what I told you. This 5th CoP is going to do to you. Then, I CAN be satisfied because I have done something about it. These are not idle threats, there are a reality.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Leviticus 26:40-42	IP : Prayer	This issue of confessing sins in order for God to hear their prayer is the way prayer works in God's program with Israel under the Law. And the other prayers were about God doing the things He said He would do. MM showing the mechanics of prayer work the same way in both programs, they are inter-dispensational. Anytime Israel was going to make a prayer, the first thing they do is to confess those sins, because if they don, they won't get heard. And if they're not heard, they won't get what they're praying for. We do not find these kinds of prayers in Paul's epistles because we have already been forgiven. All those sins have been atoned for. There's no national mandate for us to pray for America's sin so that God will bless America. v40: IF THEY SHALL CONFESS THEIR INIQUITY, AND THE INIQUITY OF THEIR FATHERS: v41: IF THEN THEIR UNCIRCUMCISED HEARTS BE HUMBLED: v42: THEN WILL I REMEMBER MY COVENANT:
Leviticus 26:40-42	Non-MBI	RS: Israel's sin is not relevant to whether they held title to the land.
Numbers	GH: IPF verse	God begins to appoint people to certain positions ('princes'-Numbers 1:44) of governmental authority. They begin to number the people (Numbers 1:19, 1:44) to determine their armies that would go in and conquer this land and drive out these enemies. Everything is being prepared for this. All this preparation was for nothing. When you understand this, you realize why God is so upset with them when the spies bring back a report that says I don't think we can go in and take the land. Like they forgot the whole reason that I created you to begin with. This is what I designed you to do and you've said no to it. And so because you did, God says I swore in My Wrath, you won't enter into My Rest. Saying everything has been done, now that the nation is on the borders of the land, in order for them to go in and establish the Kingdom. Important to understand this to understand why God responds as He does when the spies convince the nation not to go into the land. He offered them His rest, and they knew about it from the Song of Moses, but they rejected it. They are singing coming out of Egypt, they're separating out their armies, they're putting these positions of government together, the house is being established, and Moses is faithfully doing all of this. The only thing they lack is going into the land. But they hesitate because of what they see in the land. When Moses made all of these preparations and they balked at going into the land, God limited that rest for a certain day.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Numbers	Non-MBI : Numbers Outline	Numbers 1:1-10:10: Sinai Numbers 1-9: Census Numbers 1-6: Census, Tribes, Duties Numbers 1: The Census of Israel Totals 603,550, Exempting Levites (1445 BC) Numbers 2: Arrangement of the Tribal Camps (1445 BC) Numbers 3: Levites Designated as Priests (1445 BC) Numbers 4: Duties of the Kohathites, Gershonites, Merahites (1445 BC) Numbbers 5-6: Part of the civil code (1445 BC) Numbers 5: Purity of the Camp; the Adultery Test (1445 BC) Numbers 6: The Vow of the Nazirite and the Priestly Blessing (1445 BC) Numbers 7-10: Tabernacle Dedication (1445 BC) Numbers 7: Offerings at the Tabernacle Dedication (1445 BC)
Numbers	Non-MBI : Numbers Outline	Numbers 8: The Seven Lamps; Levites Set Apart; Retirement at Fifty (1445 BC) Numbers 9: The Passover and Cloud above the Tabernacle (1445 BC) Numbers 10:11-12:16: Sinai to Kadesh/Canaan Numbers 10: The Silver Trumpets; Israelites Leave Sinai (1445 BC) Numbers 11: Complaints of the People and Moses; Quail from the Lord; Plague (1445 BC) Numbers 12: Miriam and Aaron Complain against Moses (1445 BC) Numbers 13:1-20:21: Kadesh Numbers 13-19: Spies and rebellion Numbers 13: The Twelve Spies Explore and Report on Canaan (1445 BC) - Ruckman: 1490 BC Numbers 14: The People Rebel/Murmur at the Spy's Report; Moses Pleads; Pardon and Rebuke (1445 BC) Numbers 15: More Offerings; Sabbath-Breaker Stoned; Tassels on Garments - Part of the civil code

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Numbers	Non-MBI : Numbers Outline	Numbers 16: Korah's Rebellion: Rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram (1426 BC) Numbers 17: Aaron's Staff Buds (1426 BC) Numbers 18: Duties and Offerings for Priests (1426 BC) Numbers 19: The Red Heifer and Water of Cleansing Numbers 20:22-21:35: Kadesh to Moab Numbers 20: The Water from the Rock of Meribah; Edom Denies Passage; Deaths of Miriam and Aaron (1407 BC) Numbers 21: Defeats of Arad, Sihon and Og; The Bronze Snake (1407 BC) Numbers 22:1-36:13: Moab Numbers 22-25: Balaam and the Angel (1407 BC) Numbers 22: Balak Sends for Balaam; Balaam and the Angel (1407 BC) Numbers 23: The Prophecies of Balaam (1407 BC) Numbers 24: The Prophecy from Peor (1407 BC)
Numbers	Non-MBI : Numbers Outline	Numbers 25: Israelites Sin in Moab; Phinehas Intervenes (1407 BC) Numbers 26: The Second Census Totals 601,730 (1407 BC) Numbers 27: The Daughters of Zelophehad; Joshua to Succeed Moses (1407 BC) Numbers 28-30: Part of the civil code Numbers 28-29: Special sacrifices and holy days Numbers 28: Daily, Sabbath and Monthly Offerings; Passover and Feast of Weeks (1407 BC) Numbers 30: The Law of Vows (of women) (1407 BC) Numbers 31: Conquest of Midian: The Slaughter of the Midianites and Division of the Spoils (1407 BC) Numbers 32: Division of Transjordan: Reubenites and Gadites Settle in Gilead (1407 BC) Numbers 33: Summary of Israel's Journey (1407 BC) Numbers 34: Borders/Apportionment of Canaan (1407 BC) Numbers 35: Borders and Cities of Refuge: Designation of Cities for the Levites and Refuge (1407 BC) Numbers 36: Zelophehad's Daughters Marry (1407 BC)
Numbers 1	GH: IPF verse	v1-3: Calling out these armies. v19: See the numbering of the people. v44: See the numbering of the people, the 12 princes singled out, the 70 elders appointed; this is all the assemblage of the Royal House. These things are being done so that the “Royal House” can go into the land and establish the Kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Numbers 3:11-13	Non-MBI	11 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, 12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine; 13 Because all the firstborn are mine; for on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine shall they be: I am the Lord. GH: Levites are a substitute for all of Israel's first born sons
Numbers 5:6-7		6 Speak unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the Lord, and that person be guilty; 7 Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth part thereof, and give it unto him against whom he hath trespassed. v7: THEN THEY SHALL CONFESS THEIR SIN WHICH THEY HAVE DONE: This issue of confessing sins in order for God to hear their prayer is the way prayer works in God's program with Israel under the Law. And the other prayers were about God doing the things He said He would do. MM showing the mechanics of prayer work the same way in both programs, they are inter-dispensational. Anytime Israel was going to make a prayer, the first thing they do is to confess those sins, because if they don, they won't get heard. And if they're not heard, they won't get what they're praying for. We do not find these kinds of prayers in Paul's epistles because we have already been forgiven. All those sins have been atoned for. There's no national mandate for us to pray for America's sin so that God will bless America.
Numbers 6:22-27	GH: The Aaronic/Priestly Blessing/Aaron's Benediction	22 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, 23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them, **24 The Lord bless thee, and keep thee:** **25 The Lord make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:** **26 The Lord lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.** 27 And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.
Numbers 8:7	GH: Baptism	7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean. SPRINKLE WATER OF PURIFYING UPON THEM: How the Levites get purified. It purified them in a symbolic sense, but it did not actually deal with their sin problem. MM says this was a symbol, it was a picture of the real.
Numbers 9:12	Non-MBI	12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it. GH: Commanded not to break any bones of the Lamb.
Numbers 9:17-23		GH: right passage? Children of Israel carried two tents - one was for the Tabernacle and one was for a false god and they had priests for the false gods. The ones that the earth swallowed up and went into hell (Korah?) were the priests for the false god. Israel was saying we've got God but there some things about this other thing we like, we'll just do them both.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Numbers 11:4-6		Satan always wants to foil God's plan and purpose. For Israel, he was against Moses, later he was against Christ, and now, he is against Paul. Don't desire what God is not doing in this dispensation of the grace of God (DoGG). Don't covet the things of Israel's program, for that is all the same as idolatry. They were given spiritual meat (manna) but they despised it an lusted after EVIL THINGS-1 Corinthians 10:6.
Numbers 11:4-5		4 And the mixt multitude that was among them fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat? 5 We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick: Whining about food choices and their ungrateful response when He fed them with manna. They forget that Pharoah was not only killing them, he was using their blood to mix the mortar for the stones they were setting. Thinking that Egypt was some kind of paradise. Remembering it from the world. MM says he is not turning Mother Teresa on you. He is not saying that God wants all as sons to be penniless and broke and unable to provide anything to eat. Not what he is telling you. But were in a situation where they didn't have those things in the wilderness - there was no melons/cucumbers/garlic. They had manna and water. POINT: What if you Sonship brought you to the place where the comforts that you have enjoyed before are no longer yours to enjoy. God didn't mean for them to STAY in that condition but there came a time where they were. The world makes you look at what you don't have and makes you concentrate on that for the purpose of saying for them the answer was to go back to Egypt.
Numbers 11:6-10		6 But now our soul is dried away: there is nothing at all, beside this manna, before our eyes. 7 And the manna was as coriander seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of bdellium. 8 And the people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in a mortar, and baked it in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil. 9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it. 10 Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the Lord was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased. They were all standing in the door of their tents wailing over their poor condition and GH: God and Moses were not happy at all. They were dissatisfied - God is not giving me what I need/want/deserve. That's what they were focused on. 'When we went to church, you didn't have to fill out these notetakers/go through all this. You just went to church and could actually snooze through the sermon and it didn't matter because it was something different the next week. We are stuck in the Book of Romans'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Numbers 12	GH: IPF verse	v5-7: See there is a contention between Miriam, Aaron, and Moses. God calls them out into the public and He is going to solve it in front of everyone. v6: God will speak to prophets in 'a vision' or in 'a dream'. v7: Moses is not a prophet... v7: WHO IS FAITHFUL IN ALL MINE HOUSE: Ties to MOSES WAS FAITHFUL IN ALL HIS HOUSE-Hebrews 3:2. v7: MINE HOUSE: God's House. This Royal House was being established back here. The government was being set up, the armies were being numbered out. This is what Moses was faithful in. v8: ...God will speak to Moses 'mouth-to-mouth'.
Numbers 13:23		23 And they came unto the brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and they brought of the pomegranates, and of the figs. ONE CLUSTER OF GRAPES, AND THEY BARE IT BETWEEN TWO (men) UPON A STAFF: One cluster of grapes so big they have to get 2 men to hang it on a pole.
Numbers 13:32-33		32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it are men of a great stature. 33 And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, which come of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight. Can you imagine standing on the edge of the land with the greatest blessings imaginable just on the other side and look at each other and say, I don't know, there's giants in there, don't know if we ought to go in there. They didn't trust God to give it to them. They had men teaching them such wrong doctrine about the law for so long they began to believe they were righteous simply because they were born from Abraham and holy just because they were part of Israel. Thought they didn't need it. Why Paul says both Jew and Gentile are ALL under sin. Putting yourself under the law is contracting to supply your own sanctification, which is covenanting to provide your own Sonship (if it is the capstone of sanctification).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Numbers 13:32-33		32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it are men of a great stature. 33 And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, which come of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight. When they send the spies into the Promised Land, Moses warned them do not get impressed with what you are going to see with the Canaanites. Don't be impressed by what they have. Don't let that get into your heart and into your mind and don't do the things that they do. He is going to warn them about that. Don't let the fact that they are prosperous sway you. Was a land flowing with milk and honey. When you get over there, don't be impressed with what they've got. If you do, that is going to suck you right out of what I AM going to do with you and you are going to retreat back into a different world, but it is still going to be the world. Don't be impressed with their land, their big cities. Instead of thinking I am going to get this place, God says I AM going to tear all of that down. Drive them all out. Don't intermarry with them. Don't make a treaty or a covenant with them. Good fruit trees in the land. For 3 years/seasons, God said you cannot touch a single piece of fruit on those trees. Only then can you begin to eat of those trees. It's God saying I don't want you taking any of what this world has to offer you. I don't need you enamored with this world and what it is offering you. Worldly wisdom would say that is stupid. Why didn't they take their gold/homes? Why do we blow trumpets and bring down walls? We could you use those walls. Do you know how much time it will take to rebuild them? When you understand God's wisdom, you will understand the above thinking as foolishness.
Numbers 14:1-4	GH: EVIL MAN	1 And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night. 2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness! 3 And wherefore hath the Lord brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt? 4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt. More whining dying in the wilderness vs. Egypt. Like one of your kids saying, I wish I would have died in the hospital instead of this home. v2: MURMURED AGAINST MOSES: Not getting any better. It makes a big difference on how they react under the law. It makes a bigger difference how we react under grace. v3: RETURN INTO EGYPT: Let us go back to the way it was. Murmuring against Moses and Aaron. Let's pick somebody to lead us back to Egypt and forget this. MM says this is a serious insurrection right here. This is the EVIL MAN. When someone comes in the assembly and wants to go back to what other churches do - EVIL MAN.
Numbers 14:22	GH: GLORY Definition	22 Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice; **ALL THOSE MEN WHICH HAVE SEEN MY GLORY: Glory may refer to God's power when it can be seen.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Numbers 14:26-29		It makes a big difference on how they react under the law. It makes a bigger difference how we react under grace. They were supposed to trust God and if they were complaining, this should be a sign to them.
Numbers 15:41	GH: GPPI verse	41 I am the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the Lord your God. I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD, WHICH BROUGHT YOU OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT: GH: MM showing it was the LORD that brought them out of Egypt, when it says MOSES, THE MAN THAT BROUGHT US UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT-Exodus 32:1.
Numbers 16		They were murmuring against God and against Moses. When they did that, God said stand back Moses, I AM going to destroy this people right here. Korah and some others decided to murmur (complain, turn the congregation against Moses). When they did, God immediately released a plague that, if had not been for Moses' and Aaron's quick actions would have wiped them out. Instead, 15,000 die in a matter of minutes. MM says this story is nothing short of heroism on Moses' part and reveals just how deeply he cares about the people in spite of the fact that they are so angry with him they want to stone him. After God said I AM going to destroy them, Moses instantly understands what is about to happen and he turns to Arron and basically says go get the sensor and get some incense and run and get between the dead and the living and make that incense sacrifice to the Lord and Aaron runs to do it. Now, the whole congregation has gathered out there before Moses and God goes step back because I AM going to just wipe them out. Moses said one other thing to Aaron when he is telling him to run and get that, for the plague has already started, it is happening that fast. MM thinking how long it would take for Aaron to run get the sensor and incense and return, because the plague is coming in front of Moses and heading back through the people. He runs past all these dead bodies and when he finally gets to the living, he makes that incense sacrifice to the Lord and it stops. It says that Aaron stood before the dead and the living. MM says if it took 3 minutes (a guess), 15,000 died. No wonder Moses told Aaron to run. Moses knew Aaron had to run quick and he knew exactly what needed to happen to save as many as possible. Moses knew it was an emergency he knew what needed to happen and he was trying to save as many of them as possible. MURMUR AGAINST GOD: It means that they complain against God and how He is doing things, they accuse God of being unrighteous, and they blame God for the consequences of their own actions.
Numbers 18:16	Non-MBI	16 And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs. RS: If you are a pro-life person, this is your verse. Babies belong to God. You don't have the right to take His stuff.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Numbers 19:7-9		7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even. 8 And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even. 9 And a man that is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a water of separation: it is a purification for sin. v7: BATHE HIS FLESH IN WATER v7: UNTIL THE EVEN: About 6 o'clock. v8: BATHE HIS FLESH IN WATER This is about the purification part of a baptism. The sanctification is setting apart v9: A WATER OF SEPARATION: Definition of sanctification. v9: IT IS A PURIFICATION FOR SIN When we use these 2 words (separation and purification) in connection with a baptism or washing you're talking about a purification unto a separation. Something is going to be declared holy which is God's alone - no longer common or ordinary.
Numbers 19:13		13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the Lord; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him. PURIFIETH: Purify himself with some sort of washing - a baptism. WATER OF SEPARATION: Definition of sanctification.
Numbers 21:4-6		They began to LUST AFTER EVIL THINGS-1 Corinthians 10:6. GH: There is nothing implicitly evil with melons and leeks. Read this and think they were doing terrible things and they just wanted to go back to Egypt. Firstly, the Israelites spoke against God’s plan for them and what Moses was doing. The people suddenly came to their senses and confessed that they had sinned against God. This is when God commanded Moses to make the serpent of brass and put it on a pole so that anyone who was bitten, could look on the brass serpent in faith, and live-v7-9. MM tying to 1 Corinthians 10:9. THE PEOPLE SPAKE AGAINST GOD, AND AGAINST MOSES MM says what is really funny here is the people are so quick to change back and forth. As soon as the Lord sends those serpents among the people and they get bit and are dying, the people suddenly came to their senses, rush up to Moses and confessed that they had sinned against God. This is when God commanded Moses to make/fashion the brazen serpent of brass and put it on a pole so that anyone who was bitten, could look on the brass serpent in faith, and live (See Numbers 21:7-9). If you look upon that brazen serpent, you won't die. And as soon as they get that, it's like they never had a problem. Then they are right back complaining and moaning and groaning again. v5: LIGHT BREAD: Manna.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Numbers 21:5-7	IP : Dispensational Prayer	5 And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there any water; and our soul loatheth this light bread. 6 And the Lord sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died. 7 Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the Lord, and against thee; pray unto the Lord, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people. v5: OUR SOUL LOATHETH THIS LIGHT BREAD: Talking about the manna. v6: THE LORD SENT FIERY SERPENTS AMONG THE PEOPLE...MUCH PEOPLE OF ISRAEL DIED: They didn't pray to God to take the serpents away in a prayer meeting. v7: WE HAVE SINNED, FOR WE HAVE SPOKEN AGAINST THE LORD, AND AGAINST THEE:
Numbers 21:8-9	Non-MBI	8 And the Lord said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live. 9 And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived. CM: Medicine/Doctor Logo
Numbers 21:10		10 And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in Oboth. OBOTH: Is a placename referring to the Dead and the netherworld. In other words, Oboth is the Hebrew word for “the spirits of the Dead.” It and Hamongog are both in the same area. This area of the Transjordan is a place of ancient cults of the Dead with all kinds of megalithic monuments but also place names referring to the Dead and the netherworld, such as that which we read in Numbers 21. Is associated with necromancy and the spirits of the Dead. These are considered to be gateways to the underworld; the Rephaim or realm of the Dead. In this case, it is in Moab, in the Transjordan.
Numbers 22-24	GH: GPPI verse / 2nd aspect of Satan's POE against Israel	Balaam: See an attempt to put a certain aspect of Satan’s policy of evil against Israel into effect at this time. What he has planned to do with them in over to accomplish the purposes that he has. When God records this event, Israel doesn't even know it is happening. They have no idea unless one of the prophets records it. Unless God records this event, what goes on between Balak and Balaam would have never been known by Israel. It is made known to them for two purposes; He records it to accomplish two different things: 1. God putting into effect the Jehovah-Nissi concept of His name. Israel would have never known about this unless God revealed it to them. He records it so Israel will see it and they will understand somethin more about the Jehovah-Nissi concept of that compound Jehovah Name, where God is, through His unlimited provision, being for them all that they need. At every circumstance in which they find themselves. 2. God sending a message back to the adversary. I KNOW what you are doing, it's not going to work. You thought you were being sneaky. I KNEW about it before you were around. I SEE it clearly and it's not going to work.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Numbers 22-24	GH: GPPI verse / 2nd aspect of Satan's POE against Israel	MM says it is important to see “behind the scenes” at what Satan is attempting to do and God’s response to it. The first issue of Satan’s policy of evil against Israel was manifested in Amalek. The second issue of Satan's policy of evil against Israel manifested in the issue of Balak and Balaam. God knows exactly what Satan will do against Israel. God also knows that under the law contract, Israel is in a precarious position. If Israel does not obey, they will suffer the curses stipulated in the law of Moses. Satan would love to exploit that, putting Israel in a position to receive those curses. The attempt to get Balaam to curse Israel is to get that process underway. The message sent back to Satan is that even though they are under the law contract, God will still work on their behalf according to His Jehovah-ness and God will still accomplish His plan and purpose with them. The message that is being conveyed to Satan, through the four “parables” spoken by Balaam, is that Satan’s plan against Israel will not prevail.
Numbers 22:21-35	Balaam's Donkey	Context: Baalam riding his donkey and his donkey sees the Angel of the Lord with His Sword drawn standing in the way. Donkey goes off of the road and down into the weeds and into the thicket. Baalam is so mad and beating the donkey. Finally gets the donkey back on the road and comes to a place where there is a space and a wall. Donkey sees the Angel of the Lord again and he presses against the wall and crushes Baalam's foot against the wall. Balaam strikes the donkey several times. Finally come to a narrow place where the Angel of the Lord is standing in the gap and there's no where for the donkey to go and it just lays down. Balaam is wailing on the donkey and hitting on him and finally the donkey goes, 'why are you hitting me?'. MM notices again (like Eve and the serpent) that Baalam just answers (GH: no surprise that the donkey spoke). Either Baalam knows something we don't know or he is one of the most naive people in the world. The donkey has a conversation with him.
Numbers 23:19		19 God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good? GOD IS NOT A MAN, THAT HE SHOULD LIE: GH: Why Jesus didn't really have a choice to call the angels because the Cross and the only way to have the scriptures fulfilled (Matthew 26:54).
Numbers 25:9		9 And those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand. There was a prophet who said they should fornicate with others to increase in number and 24,000 died in a day. When Balaam told the king of Moab to cause his people to fornicate with the Jews so that Israel would bow down to their gods. Therefore, 23,000 died in one day, with more to follow, making the total 24,000. God did it when Balaam told the king of Moab to cause his people to fornicate with the Jews so that Israel would bow down to their gods. Therefore, 23,000 died in one day, with more to follow, making the total 24,000. Prophet told the people of Israel that they should commit fornication with all of these people that were not of Israel so they could be strong in number. When they did that, God released a plague against them and 24,000 died.
Numbers 32:13		13 And the Lord'S anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the Lord, was consumed. FORTY YEARS: Wandered in the wilderness 40 years.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Numbers 32:22	GH: GPPI verse	22 And the land be subdued before the Lord: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the Lord, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before the Lord. THE LAND SHALL BE SUBDUED: Involves a military-like action, every time it is mentioned in the Bible, for that is exactly what "subdue" entails. It always has this understanding in Israel's program. They are going to be armed to do this.
Numbers 32:29	GH: GPPI verse	29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle, before the Lord, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession: THE LAND SHALL BE SUBDUED: Involves a military-like action, every time it is mentioned in the Bible, for that is exactly what "subdue" entails. It always has this understanding in Israel's program. MM says they are armed to the teeth and ready to go.
Deuteronomy		Means the second giving of the law. They got the law first at Mt. Sinai and when they journeyed to that land and they declined to go in and let God set up the kingdom with them, they have unbelief and don't trust that God is going to do that and that unbelief is the exact word that the apostle Paul is going to pick up on and utilize. They then wandered for 40 years in the wilderness where a generation died off. Now, they are back on the border of the land again and they have a second opportunity to go into the land again and God says to Moses I want you to give them the law again. This is what they receive in Deuteronomy. But this time, something is told to them as they are given the law that was not given to them GH: the first time. Told about something God did when they balked going into the land 40 years ago.
Deuteronomy	GH: WoD Teaching	The second giving of the law. They went under the law then they journeyed, sent spies into the land, they wandered for 40 years. Now, they are getting ready to go back into the land and now the law is being rehearsed to them. What is different about Deuteronomy, which is almost a repeat of what's given in the earlier Books, but it has special emphasis on Israel's purpose and role once they get into the land. God is saying here's the thing I need you to be aware of and I need you to function in these two particular ways (GH: LIGHT of the world and SALT of the earth). I need you to impact two particular entities. One of those is Gentiles. If Israel had functioned properly, they also would have began to impact Satan and his POE on earth and like us, would have been retaliated against for that. Satan has been very successful with the nation of Israel. Their LIGHT has gone out. Their SALT has lost its savor. God is not just giving the law a second time for no reason or just to repeat Himself. He does repeat the law but they He is going to come back and He is going to add something about what Israel is supposed to do in the land and He is going to go over some particular operations that the nation is supposed to perform once they get themselves into the land and get themselves established in the land, there is something they are supposed to do. Once they get in there and go this, it will impact the Gentile nations around the world and especially those nations around the nation of Israel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy	Non-MBI : Deuteronomy	Deuteronomy 1-4: Moses' Summary of Israel's History / Journey Review Deuteronomy 1: Summary of Israel's History: from Horeb (mountain where 10 Commandments were given) to Spies in Canaan (1407 BC) Deuteronomy 2: Summary of Wanderings in the Desert Deuteronomy 3: Defeat and Division of Og; Moses Forbidden from Crossing the Jordan Deuteronomy 4: Israel Urged to Obey; Idolatry Forbidden; Recapitulation of the Law (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 5-28: Laws Deuteronomy 5: Covenant in Horeb; Ten Commandments Recounted (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 6: Exhortation to Obedience and Prosperity (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 7: Warnings and Rewards for Driving out Nations (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 8: God's Mercy (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 9: Reminders of God's Grace; The Golden Calf (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 10: Rewriting of Stone Tablets Recalled (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 11: God's Great Blessings for Obedience and Love (1406 BC)
Deuteronomy	Non-MBI : Deuteronomy	Deuteronomy 12: Laws of the Sanctuary (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 13: No Mercy for Idolaters (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 14: Eating Only Clean Animals; Tithes (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 15: The Seventh Year: Debts to be Cancelled, Servants Freed (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 16: The Feasts of Passover, Weeks and Tabernacles (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 17: Appointment of Judges, Courts and Kings (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 18: Offerings for Priests; Spells and Mediums Forbidden (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 19: Cities of Refuge; More than One Witness Required (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 20: Laws of Warfare (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 21: Atonement for a Murder; Family Relations (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 22: Additional Laws, Morality, Marriage (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 23: List of Those Excluded from the Assembly (1406 BC)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy	Non-MBI : Deuteronomy	Deuteronomy 24: Law of Divorce, Leprosy, Justice and Charity (1406 BC) - Missler: Law of Gleaning (Ruth): leave the gleanings of your harvest for widows and orphans. Deuteronomy 25: Laws of Stripes, Oxen, Seed, Modesty, Weights and Measures (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 26: Offering First Fruits and Tithes (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 27: The Altar and Curses on Mount Ebal (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 28: Blessings and Consequences regarding Obedience (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 29-30: Covenant Deuteronomy 29: The Covenant Renewed in Moab (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 30: Restoration Promised; Life Offered (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 31-34: Part of Constitutional Code / Final Farewells Deuteronomy 31: Moses Encourages the People; Joshua Is Commissioned (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 32: The Song of Moses; Moses Blesses the Twelve Tribes (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 33: Blessings of Moses: Moses Blesses the Twelve Tribes (1406 BC) Deuteronomy 34: The Death of Moses on Mount Nebo (1406 BC)
Deuteronomy 1:8	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	8 Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which the Lord sware unto your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them. YOUR FATHERS: Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.
Deuteronomy 4:5-8	GH: WoD Teaching	Context: Israel had been wandering in the wilderness. Will have a second opportunity to go into the promised land. MM says there are two concepts sitting in here. Jesus said: 1. YE ARE THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD-Matthew 5:14 - to say there's a big difference here 2. YE ARE THE SALT OF THE EARTH-Matthew 5:13 - to create an appetite and increased hunger to know about the things of God Always given in this order because until they function as LIGHT they cannot function as SALT. GH: In Deuteronomy, the prophets - long before Jesus in Matthew 5. God is going to give them the mechanical means of how to be LIGHT and SALT. This is not just an idea. There is an overt act that by the doing of it they will become THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD. MM says even a single match can throw off a lot of light in a dark room. The greater the DARKNESS, the more visible the LIGHT.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 4:5	GH: WoD Teaching	5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the Lord my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it. BEHOLD, I HAVE TAUGHT YOU: They learned something in the FORM of STATUTES AND JUDGMENTS. Those STATUTES AND JUDGMENTS were of a particular nature. They were designed to be appealing to Gentiles in two particular areas. Israel was supposed to impact Gentiles in a number of ways, but there were two of those ways in particular that were supposed to impact those nations. They were going to do this by putting on display the things they learned from these STATUTES AND JUDGMENTS. They were designed to get Gentiles say the god I'm serving isn't anything like Israel's God, in fact my god is foolish compared to Israel's God. There's no god like that. These things were designed to showcase that aspect of God Consciousness. That they would understand who is the True of Living God. This was one of the first things this was designed to do, to show them that. To do that, they were going to be two things in the world: 1. They were going to be the LIGHT of the world 2. They were going to be THE SALT OF THE EARTH
Deuteronomy 4:5	GH: WoD Teaching	5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the Lord my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it. To be clear, we are NOT the LIGHT of the world or the salt of the earth. Only Israel can function as that. We are supposed to PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT-Romans 13:12 but we are not the LIGHT of the world. This can only be produced by the nation of Israel, and the salt of the earth. Salt is the taste of flavor if it doesn't have any flavor, you don't want it. The knowledge or Truth was supposed to taste good to those Gentiles and they would want more of that Truth. I HAVE TAUGHT YOU STATUTES AND JUDGMENTS STATUTES AND JUDGMENTS: The law that Israel had. For us, it's the word of Grace. MM says we don't do the law but there wasn't anything wrong with the law other than your flesh can't keep it. The problem was with man, not with the law. The problem with Israel is they thought they could produce this on their own. But it was the law that was the perfect righteousness of God. MM says if you are going to live this Sonship life, you are going to produce the righteousness of the law without keeping the law. Stand in stark contrast to the things they already have.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 4:5	GH: WoD Teaching	5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the Lord my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it. DO SO IN THE LAND: The STATUTES AND JUDGMENTS were to be done in a specific place, not while they are wandering to the land. The STATUTES AND JUDGMENTS were component parts of the law. They were important for Israel to obey and when they did, they would become THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD-Matthew 5:14. Made it so their God stood out in stark contrast to the gods of the Gentiles. The only god the Gentiles didn't know about was the True & Living God. They knew all of them but Him. God says I WANT those Gentile nations to look at what their god does and say wait a minutes, our god doesn't do anything like that - this is the LIGHT concept. In other words, enable them to see something. The SALT concept is that when you put SALT on something, that preserves it but it also seasons it and creates an appetite for it. It's creating an appetite to know this God, it is increasing their desire. Why when He says 'if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted?'-Matthew 5:13. Why the distinctiveness of Israel was so important, to not be like the other nations of the world. If they are like them, the other nations will say 'why do we need you, you're like us'. There was an overt act that Israel was supposed to perform that allowed them to begin functioning this way. Satan's desire is to not just produce DARKNESS but to maintain that DARKNESS in the world. If Israel is going to become a LIGHT and expose his WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 for what they are, then he needs to put out that LIGHT. He is counting on the fact that the world will not see those WORKS OF DARKNESS for what they are and any LIGHT disrupts his ability to keep men stumbling-Proverbs 4:18 in the DARKNESS. That's going to be true for Israel and it is going to be true for us as well.
Deuteronomy 4:6	GH: WoD Teaching	6 Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people. THIS IS YOUR WISDOM AND YOUR UNDERSTANDING IN THE SIGHT OF THE NATIONS: God desposited the LIGHT of Truth in the midst of Israel and they were supposed to shine that LIGHT among the Gentiles. They were going to do some things that the rest of the world would see. God was going to do such great things in Israel that the rest of the world would look at them and say, wow, we want that. But this isn't really the crux of the matter. There has to be LIGHT, there has to be Truth. IN THE SIGHT OF THE NATIONS: Why the STATUTES AND JUDGMENTS were important for them to keep and do, not just so they would be edifiied, but so that the nations would be impacted by it (GH:see 1 Peter 2:12). WHICH SHALL HEAR: They will not only see things they will HEAR things. The world doesn't just need to see things they need to hear things. That's the thing that's going to make a difference. Or, you could say it the other way. They don't just need to hear things they need to see those things.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 4:6	GH: WoD Teaching	6 Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people. IN THE SIGHT OF THE NATIONS, WHICH SHALL HEAR: The first part. MM says reminds of CASTing OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS, which is a visible, audible display of disassociating ourselves from them and PUTting ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT was the same thing. Not only seen in our conduct but could be heard coming from us. MM says he is trying to establish the similarity of the issue here. The primary sphere for the nation of Israel is the nations around them. What we say and what we do is on the principalities and powers. We have to do this because Satan can't mind read and he doesn't know where you are at in the education. There is a point that will be demonstrated by us when we function with that ARMOUR OF LIGHT and only when Satan sees that does he know he now has the green light to bring his attack. Because he doesn't know where we are until he sees it. If you are in the dark and a LIGHT comes on, that's when he knows. Both Israel and the body of Christ have overt acts. SIGHT...HEAR: Both of these aspects should be in our thinking (GH: because people should see and hear us - MM teaching on WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12). THIS GREAT NATION IS A WISE AND UNDERSTANDING PEOPLE: GH: MM tying this to I WILL MAKE OF YOU A GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2. GREAT is not size or population but when they begin to accomplish God's plan and purpose for thr reposession of the earth back to God. A WISE AND UNDERSTANDING PEOPLE: Because they have God NIGH unto them and the possess the statutes and judgments.
Deuteronomy 4:6	Israel Program : Justification No. 2 - Justification of works before men	6 Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people. GH: Didn't happen in times past but will in ages to come. See your good works and glorify your Father. Ties to Israel's second justification - Justification by Works in the Eyes of Men as the Friend of God - needed to get into the kingdom WITH REWARDS!

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 4:7	GH: WoD Teaching	7 For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the Lord our God is in all things that we call upon him for? WHAT NATION IS THERE SO GREAT: He is not talking about Israel being the greatest nation in populations because Gentile nations will outnumber them and he's not talkng about Israel being so great that they control more land area than any other nation because there will be Gentile nations that are larger in land area. That's not the kind of greatness that he's talking about. He's talking about their greatness in the LIGHT of the Truth. There is no other nation that has the LIGHT of the Truth like they do. That's what makes that nation great. WHO HATH GOD SO NIGH UNTO THEM: GH: Ties into Ephesians 2. This is where Israel functions as LIGHT to the Gentiles. They understand who the True and living God is. They now recognize the True God, that's what the LIGHT is supposed to do.
Deuteronomy 4:7	GH: WoD Teaching	7 For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the Lord our God is in all things that we call upon him for? The people coming through on the trade route would see the STATUTES AND JUDGMENTS plaistered on the STONES sitting on the two mounts and think a number of things that tie to the GREAT NATION concept in the Abrahamic covenant and they were going to be THE HEAD OF ALL NATIONS-GH: verse? - WHAT NATION IS THERE SO GREAT - GOD IS SO NIGH UNTO THEM - SO GREAT THAT HAVE SUCH RIGHTEOUS STATUTES AND JUDGMENTS - WHAT NATION IS SO GREAT WITH A WISE AND UNDERSTANDING PEOPLE
Deuteronomy 4:7	GH: WoD Teaching	7 For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the Lord our God is in all things that we call upon him for? When people come by on the trade route or interstate and see these bill boards / PLAISTERED STONES, the natural thing is to ask, 'What is that? What is this about?' They would SEE and HEAR. They would SEE those STATUTES AND JUDGMENTS, which were the particular parts of the law that were designed to make an impact on the Gentiles. When that asked about Israel's God, that was when they would HEAR and then Israel would begin to function as THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD-Matthew 5:13 and illuminate the thinking of the Gentiles. Gentiles would look at that and say, wait a minute, we don't have a god like they have. Our god doesn't do that for us. What their God does for them GH: is greater than what our god does for us. Remember, Israel was under that performance contract of the law and if they kept that they were promised all of those material, physical blessings and they were supposed to see those blessings and they were supposed to make an impact on them. Once Israel began to function as THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD-Matthew 5:13, Satan gets the green light to bring a very particular POE against the nation. This happens in Israel's TIME PAST program and it happens in Romans 13 for the body of Christ. Same thing is going to come against the remnant once Israel's program resumes. WHAT NATION IS THERE SO GREAT: Terminology is meant to take you back to Genesis 12:2.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 4:8	GH: WoD Teaching	8 And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day? WHAT NATION IS THERE SO GREAT THAT HATH STATUTES AND JUDGEMENTS SO RIGHTEOUS AS ALL THIS LAW: MM says this is not called SALT and LIGHT but he is describing what the LIGHT and SALT are here. **The LIGHT is the LIGHT of consciousness of the True and living God and the SALT has to do with the STATUTES AND JUDGMENTS-v5** that are SO RIGHTEOUS as this. So when the Gentile look at those STATUTES AND JUDGMENTS being put on display by the remnant they're going to say 'you know what, we need that! This is how to have a society that is great. This is how to build the right kind of nation. We needed these kinds of laws.' This is how it is supposed to impact those Gentile nations in that way. MM says God is turning on a LIGHT in the midst of Satan's DARKNESS. So Satan is doing to try and do his best to extinguish that LIGHT and take the savor from the SALT by his POE.
Deuteronomy 4:10-18		Context: The second giving of the law. Received the law 40 years at Sinai, they are about to enter the land and Moses is going to rehearse the law in this generation's ears. Moses giving the Law to the people a second time before they enter into the land of Canaan. He rehearses who they are supposed to be as a nation and the impact they are to have on the other nations around them. Then he takes them back to the day they entered into the Law contract. On that day, Moses reminds them, they did not see any graven image of the LORD. They were given the law at Sinai, 40 years and the generation dies off, and Moses is going to give the law one more time so everybody hears it fresh before they go into the land. Moses is rehearsing to Israel who they are supposed to be as a NATION. They are supposed to be way different than that other NATIONS of the world. He takes them back to the day they got the law contract. Told in that contract don't make any graven images. v10: Hearken them back to the day that they first received the law. Teach their children to fear Him. v12: SAW NO SIMILITUDE: There wasn't anything (no image) to look at. God didn't set an image out there for them to look at and they didn't see an image in the fire. Only thing they heard a voice. He is pointing this out for a reason. Means God doesn't even want an image of Him. v15: YE SAW NO MANNER OF SIMILITUDE: Moses coming back to this issue of idols or images and warn the people further. Twice in this passage he tells them you didn't see an image.
Deuteronomy 4:16-18		v16-18: Paul's list in Romans 1 (GH: same to Gentiles except fish) is man, birds, four footed beasts, and bugs on the ground. Paul said this is what ended up happening to the Gentile nations that ended with them going further and worshipping and serving the creature more than the Creator. Moses knows this POE has already been successful with Gentiles (GH: Genesis 11). Satan's plan for Israel is to take them down the same road. Moses is warning if you don't do this, you are going to corrupt yourselves and you are going to start making graven images. Notice in Israel's list, fish is added. See the parallels in Romans 1 and what Satan did with the Gentile NATIONS and what he wanted to do with the nation of Israel. GH: Ties to Romans 1:23-24.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 4:19	First Mention = HOST OF HEAVEN / GH: Creature description / Second Heaven	19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the Lord thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven. The progression after worshipping images. Two steps to worshipping and serving the creature more than the Creator: 1. Worshipping the sun, the moon, and the stars is a step below carving out images because man didn't carve those out. 2. Worshipping the hosts of heaven (the angels occupying the creature) - different than the sun, the moon, and the stars Gives you false gods that you can call by name. LIFT UP THINE EYES UNTO HEAVEN, AND WHEN THOU SEEST THE SUN, AND THE MOON, AND THE STARS: MM showing an example of the 'second heaven'. LEST THOU LIFT UP THINE EYES TOWARD HEAVEN, AND WHEN THOU SEEST THE SUN, AND THE MOON, AND THE STARS, EVEN ALL THE HOST OF HEAVEN DRIVEN TO WORSHIP THEM, AND SERVE THEM EVEN ALL THE HOST OF HEAVEN
Deuteronomy 4:19	First Mention = HOST OF HEAVEN / GH: Creature description / Second Heaven	19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the Lord thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven. Blbical theology takes you through Deuteronomy 4 well before Romans 1. GH: Get the definition of the CREATURE. HOST OF HEAVEN: The CREATURE includes the HOST OF HEAVEN. They are not waiting for your manifestation and they don't have a HOPE. But there part is a bigger part. Used 19x in your Bible and it is talking about angels all 19x. 4x talking about the good angels, the holy angels of God around the throne in the third heaven. 15x talking about the angels in the second heaven where the sun and the moon and the stars are. Paul is talking about this group when he is referring to the creature. When the Bible said that people worshipped “all the host of heaven,” it was always a reference to Satan’s “host of heaven.” WORSHIPPED AND SERVED ALL THE HOST OF HEAVEN: When the Bible uses this phrase, GH: talking about the fallen angels. Michael is an exception in that group but he is not letting anybody worship him. God has a host and Satan has a host and they are controlled by 2 different leaders.
Deuteronomy 4:20		20 But the Lord hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day. OUT OF THE IRON FURNACE: GH: IRON FURNACE describes the way the Israelites were treated by Pharoah in Egypt post-Joseph. Gives you a picture of trying to burn something up and that is exactly what Satan was trying to do with Israel who he knew was God's nation and he is going to use one of these Gentile nations to do it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 5:9		9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me, VISITING THE INIQUITY OF THE FATHERS UPON: People incorrectly believe that God will intervene if they live for God (this assumes punishment is for sin, God punishes sinners but not the righteous).
Deuteronomy 5:24	GH: GLORY Definition	24 And ye said, Behold, the Lord our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth. **HIS GLORY AND HIS GREATNESS: His Glory can be His Majesty and GREATNESS.**
Deuteronomy 6:2		2 That thou mightest fear the Lord thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged. FEAR THE LORD THY GOD: If you don't your days get shortened.
Deuteronomy 6:7	GH: Evidence of a spiritual leader / GH: Oneness of spirit	7 And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. Ways for a man to build a oneness of spirit: For the man to be the spiritual leader in his home Evidence of being a spiritual leader - Be willing to teach and model godly/God's principles to your family. Should be happening all the time. GH: The man should be the family spiritual leader all the time.
Deuteronomy 6:13		13 Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name. Fear motivation of the law.
Deuteronomy 6:24-25	IP: Justification	24 And the Lord commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the Lord our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as it is at this day. 25 And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the Lord our God, as he hath commanded us. Eternal Life - Israel is saying we can do this on our own so He said I AM going to give you the law by which you will now obtain eternal life. Only problem with getting eternal life by the law is you have to get it right every single time your whole life because if you ever fail once, now you are disqualified. They knew this. They said they we're going to get their righteousness by keeping this law. The law showed them they weren't righteous enough to get eternal life, in spades He showed them. v24: Fear motivation of the law. See the fear motivation v25: OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS: If we obey the law.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 7	Non-MBI	Seven Nations of Canaan (Deuteronomy 7) 1. Hittites 2. Girgashites 3. Amorites 4. Canaanites 5. Perizzites 6. Hivites 7. Jebusites (Jebus = Jerusalem)
Deuteronomy 7:1-3	Non-MBI	1 When the Lord thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou; 2 And when the Lord thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them: 3 Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son. RB: How to deal with the cities of the giants - kill them all , v3: Commanding them to prevent Genesis 6 from happening again.
Deuteronomy 7:17-23		Before they went into the land, God said here's how I want it to go for you. v22: If they wipe out all these nations (GH: all at once), all the predator beasts will increase and it will be dangerous for you.
Deuteronomy 7:25-26	GH: EVIL MAN & STRANGE WOMAN	25 The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therin: for it is an abomination to the Lord thy God. 26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing. When the STRANGE WOMAN/POE begins to do its work, the very first way is it works is to use the world so when you look at it, it's hard to tell if this is the world/EVIL MAN or the POE/STRANGE WOMAN. See them both. You have the POE utilizing the world because it's readily available/easy/already in place. And for most, that is all the POE needs, to just utilize the world. v25: THE GRAVEN IMAGES OF THEIR GOD: From STRANGE WOMAN/POE. v25: THOU SHALT NOT DESIRE THE SILVER OF GOLD THAT IS ON THEM: EVIL MAN/Course of the world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 8	GH: GPPI verse	Israel's only hope is to have God's Jehovah-ness and grace. We can see the "proving" concept again. Moses is speaking to the nation of Israel. v2: Telling them what is happening with the wandering in the wilderness - HUMBLE THEE...PROVE THEE...TO KNOW WHAT WAS IN THINE HEART...WHETHER THOU WOULD KEEP HIS COMMANDMENTS OR NO. MM says they will find out over and over they can't. Every test between Exodus and Mt. Sinai they flunk without exception and that's the point God is making to them here. v2: TO HUMBLE THEE: The issue is humbling them and proving them; proving that they cannot be dealt with on the basis of the law. God is showing them they must be dealt with on the basis of His Jehovah-ness and grace. v2: TO PROVE THEE: God "proved" them to show what was really in them (what they were made of) and to show them whether they would keep his commandments or not. v2: WHAT WAS IN THINE HEART: v14: BROUGHT THEE FORTH OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT:
Deuteronomy 8	GH: GPPI verse	v15: WHERE THERE WAS NO WATER: Comes up in the 5 trials - Trial 1: the bitter water of Marah-Exodus 15:22-27 and Trial 3: no water at Rephidim-Exodus 17:1-7. v15: BROUGH THEE FORTH WATER OUT OF THE ROCK OF THE FLINT: Trial 3: no water at Rephidim-Exodus 17:1-7. v16: WHO FED THEE IN THE WILDERNESS WITH MANNA: Trial 2: the hunger in the wilderness of Sin-Exodus 16:1-36. v16: HE MIGHT PROVE THEE: v17: God is saying, you don't understand. It is not in your ability, it's in Mine. That's what My Name is about. That's why I TOLD Moses to tell you I AM SENT ME. I AM all the thing that you're going to need. MM says it is not in Israel's power to go in and take the land. It is not in Israel's power to go in and become the GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2 and the whole earth. And it's not in Israel's power to bring in the kingdom. Why He says in that O.T. verse NOT BY MIGHT NOR BY POWER BUT BY MY SPIRIT-1 Corinthians 2:4-6? He was proving them, showing them what was in their heart.
Deuteronomy 8:19		19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the Lord thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish. OTHER GODS, AND SERVE THEM, AND WORSHIP THEM: Small case g - gods. The "gods" (GH: fallen angels or HOST OF HEAVEN) happen to be up in the heavenly places and they are running things up there. God says you want to know where the line is - right there - YE SHALL SURELY PERISH. Simllar to Romans 1 - WORSHIPPED AND SERVED THE CREATURE MORE THAN THE CREATOR.
Deuteronomy 9:16		16 And I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against the Lord your God, and had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the Lord had commanded you. YE HAD TURNED ASIDE QUICKLY OUT OF THE WAY: GH: Ties to Exodus 32:8; Judges 2:17 - TURNED QUICKLY.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 9:29	GH: Inheritance verse	29 Yet they are thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched out arm. THEY ARE THY PEOPLE AND THINE INHERITANCE: GH: Verse that indicate God will receive an inheritance (MM teaching Ephesians 1:18).
Deuteronomy 11:18-30	GH: WoD Teaching	GH: A return for detail in Deuteronomy 4. How Israel was going to function as THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD-Matthew 5:14. v18: YE...YOUR: How you are going to do this for yourself. v19: How you are going to deal with your children. v19: SITTEST...WALKEST...LIEST...RISET: Talk about them all the time. Use every opportunity you have to talk to your children about these STATUTES and JUDGMENTS. v20: DOOR POSTS OF THINE HOUSE: If you leave out the house, you are looking at them. When you come in the door, you are looking at them. v20: UPON THY GATES: When you leave your property, you are looking at them. When you come to your property, you are looking at them. Everywhere you go, you are going to be hearing them. Everywhere you go, you are going to be seeing them.
Deuteronomy 11:18-30	GH: WoD Teaching	v22-23: The means by which the nation will function as THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD-Matthew 5:14. When Israel got ready to go into the land, they knew that all of the Gentile nations really came in two categories and they were supposed to deal with them differently: 1. Nations in the land: Supposed to absolutely destroy them. Weren't supposed to make a peace treaty with them. Weren't supposed to be LIGHT and SALT to them. Those nations didn't just happen to be in that land. Those were Satan's nations in that land. Talk about a nation of EVIL MEN. If you are a nation in the land, they're going to wipe you out. 2. All the nations out of the land: If you are a nation out of the land, Israel was supposed to be LIGHT to you. v24: UTTERMOST SEA: Mediterranean sea. v25: THE DREAD OF YOU UPON ALL THE LAND: When everybody in the land gets destroyed, everyone else is thinking, oh my, Jericho had big walls and they came in the and blew trumpets and broke lanterns and oh my goodness, the walls fell down. I AM laying the FEAR and the DREAD of you upon all of these nations. We are going to get their attention. v26-28: They were under a performance system.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 11:18-30	GH: WoD Teaching	v29-30: MM says look at all this detail, it's almost like GPS coordinates. He's tell them where to do this and they need to be given some landmarks. v29: PUT THE BLESSING ON MOUNT GERIZIM, AND THE CURSE UPON MOUNT EBAL: How you function as the LIGHT. MM asked himself how do you phyisically PUT THE BLESSING ON MOUNT GERIZIM, AND THE CURSE UPON MOUNT EBAL? There has to be a way to do this. He racked his brain but don't get to Deuteronomy 27. v29: GERIZIM: Means 'cutters down, fellers (not opposed to gals, but to fell a tree), reapers'. Name came from the abundance of things harvested. v29: EBAL: Means "the mound of white stones'. MM says wouldn't it be a real testimony to the blessing and cursing if one mountain was lush and full and the other right across was nothing but a barren pile of rocks. A real visible testimony of God saying you can have this or you can have this. Which one do you want? The fruitfulness compared to the barrenness of the two mountains.
Deuteronomy 11:18-30	GH: WoD Teaching	v31-32: Once they get into the land, to function as the LIGHT and the SALT, they are going to have to do something. In the plains of Moreh (GH: looks to be in central-to north-central Israel) there are two mountains with a valley between them. Mt. Ebal is to the north and Mt. Gerizim is to the south. I want you to put the blessing on Gerizim and the curse on Mt. Ebal. v30: BY THE WAY WHERE THE SUN GOETH DOWN: THE WAY is a road. There was a north-south road that also had a branch to Damascus in plains of Moreh. This was a major trade route if you wanted to go anywhere. Went right in this valley between these mountains. Every Gentile traveler would have to pass between these 2 mountains. Once Israel gets settled in the land, they will open this trade route again and Gentiles are means to come through there. It's on this trade route the Israel will perform the overt act that allows them to begin to function as the LIGHT OF THE WORLD and when they do, God says now you are the people of God. He didn't say no you are my chosen people. This means for the first time they have now begin to function in accordance with His plan and purpose for them in the land. MM says this is the same path Abraham traveled when he came to the land which he knew not. When he stops and builds an altar to the Lord, it is right there (GH: in the valley between Ebal and Gerizim). This road was there in Abraham's day.
Deuteronomy 12:29-30		29 When the Lord thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their land; 30 Take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise. God is warning them about this. If there is anybody that should have understood why they were being brought into the land and what they were going to be doing there, it should have been Israel. God told them over and over again clearly. If you know why you are doing something and what its purpose is, it is more difficult to get you off track. Even though you know Israel is a perfect example, you can be? Why are you here on Sunday? Not because MM's sparkling personality. Not because you have a couple hours to kill. You know what we are doing here. Easy to forget the purpose of what we are doing and the value we are supposed to place on that and when you forget that, the STRANGE WOMAN now have the perfect opportunity to come in and utilize the world and try and get us off track.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 13:1-15	GH: WoD Teaching	What Israel learned as they got into the land and committed that overt act of functioning as THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD-Matthew 5:13. For Israel to get to where they finally get to, that's not an accident. Understand with these issues of DARKNESS and LIGHT that back at the Flood, we realize why God brought in the Flood because the world had reached a certain condition that Peter called THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5. Wasn't just a phrase. The world at large had rejected God, rejected the LIGHT of the TRUTH, they had embraced the adversary, and embraced the DARKNESS of his untruth, and they didn't want God. They were prideful about it and wore it like a badge of honor. So God sends in the Flood and Noah and his family are the only ones that are left. All 8 know the True & Living God getting off the boat. Satan is coming around again to bring the DARKNESS of his untruth to replace the LIGHT of the Truth. When the LIGHT is shining, we call that daytime. But when the LIGHT begins to wane and the DARKNESS increase, we call it dusk. Wasn't long after the Flood that Satan had succeeded again in replacing the LIGHT of the church of God's Truth with the DARKNESS of his untruths. When you get to a place where the DARKNESS outweighs the LIGHT you no have a condition called NIGHT-Romans 13:12.
Deuteronomy 13:1-15	GH: WoD Teaching	v1-2: Even if he gives you a sign that comes to pass, you don't hearken unto him. v5: MM tying to WALK IN THE WAYS OF DARKNESS-Proverbs 2 and LEAVE THE PATHS OF UPRIGHTNESS-Proverbs 2. v7: THE GODS OF THE PEOPLE WHICH ARE ROUND ABOUT YOU, NIGH...OR FAR OFF...FROM THE ONE END OF THE EARTH...UNTO THE OTHER END: God is warning them on the influence of the gods of the Gentile nations and to be careful about this. The adversary is going to choose this as a way to corrupt you. v8-9: GH: Kill anyone shilling false gods. v10: FROM THE HOUSE OF BONDAGE: Not just BONDAGE to Egypt but they were in BONDAGE to the adversary and made to understand that.
Deuteronomy 13:1-15	GH: WoD Teaching	v13: CERTAIN MEN, CHILDREN OF BELIAL: As soon as they begin to function as THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD-Matthew 5:13, the CHILDREN OF BELIAL are going to come in and be the form that Satan's POE takes against them. It's these first round of attacks to put out their LIGHT and to stop impacting the nations. MM says it doesn't take a genius to figure out a similar circumstance for us. When Satan sends EVIL MEN-Proverbs 4:14 into this assembly, you have to be absolutely persuaded about the things that you understand because when they come in with SUBTILTY they're going to try to be convincing, to go behind the scenes - well, you know, Mike's doing a good job but there's just a few things I have a problem with. MM says this attack was the same in the O.T., the same with us, and the same for the remnant in the future. They committed an OVERT act that had an effect on the nations and we are going to commit an overt act that is going to have an effect on principalities and powers. v13: CHILDREN OF BELIAL: EVIL MEN-Proverbs 2:14. They are going to come in behind the scenes and draw people away from the True & Living God and worshipping the gods that you have not known. v13: AND HAVE WITHDRAWN THE INHABITANTS OF THEIR CITY v14-15: GH: God says destroy it all because He just told them in the prior verses how Satan was going to come against them as the function as THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD-Matthew 5:13.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 13:1-3		1 If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder, 2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; 3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the Lord your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul. Very next verse (from Dt 12:30) warns you of the second opposition being given to you. They are right in a row. Dangerous for Israel - sometimes a guy will come in and prove what he is saying is true by performing a sign or a wonder is going to come to pass. It is naive to believe that just because it happened, it must be of God. People in every age forget that. Big mistake - Satan is counting on that kind of ignorance. God is saying you have to know more than that. This is not the world at all, it's the POE.
Deuteronomy 13:5		5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn you away from the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the Lord thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee. SO SHALT THOU PUT AWAY EVIL FROM THE MIDST OF THEE
Deuteronomy 13:8	GH: EVIL MAN	8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him: THOU SHALT NOT CONSENT UNTO HIM: Don't say OK. NOR HEARKEN TO HIM: Don't listen to him.
Deuteronomy 13:12-15	GH: STRANGE WOMAN / Prayer	12 If thou shalt hear say in one of thy cities, which the Lord thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying, 13 Certain men, the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known; 14 Then shalt thou enquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought among you; 15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that is therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword. CHILDREN OF BELIAL: Ones that are actually sent in under the POE to get you off track and it is purely religious in nature. BELIAL: Means of no value or worthless.
Deuteronomy 15:4	IP : Blessings : Physical	4 Save when there shall be no poor among you; for the Lord shall greatly bless thee in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it: BLESS THEE IN THE LAND: Israel had physical blessings.
Deuteronomy 15:6		6 For the Lord thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee. People incorrectly believe that God will intervene if they claim the promises.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 15:12-15		12 And if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee. 13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty: 14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress: of that wherewith the Lord thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him. 15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the Lord thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day. Slavery type - Example of Indentured servitude: When a man owed a debt he couldn't pay, would sell himself into slavery until debt paid. Notice the scope is limited in time. It was not a permanent position, no matter how large the debt was, he was not going to serve more than 6-7 years (in the 7th year he goes free). THY FLOOR: Threshing floor (grain) - the grains and the things they harvested and put into the barns. Shows indentured servitude - This is where a man owed a debt that he could not pay, and he “sold himself” into service as a slave or servant until his debt was paid. For Israel, indentured servitude was limited in time, it could not last more than seven years, no matter how large the debt. When the Bible talks about masters and servants, we can understand it to mean for us: employers and employees. Paul is constantly saying to obey those who are our masters “in the flesh.” If you work a job and you have a boss, then you have someone you are accountable to “in the flesh.”
Deuteronomy 15:16-17		16 And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee; because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee; 17 Then thou shalt take an aul, and thrust it through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy maidservant thou shalt do likewise. Slavery type - Example of a Bondslave: Maybe started as an indentured servant, got engrained with the family and didn't want to leave. This was a slave who wanted to stay with his master and serve him the rest of his life. This was done voluntarily. Would put him and his ear right up next to the door and take that aul and hammer that aul through that. When you saw that, it was a sign of a bondslave. Would be a voluntary decision that he would make. v17: A bond servant was forever.
Deuteronomy 17:3	GH: Creature description	3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded; OR ANY THE HOST OF HEAVEN

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 17:14-20	GH: GPPI verse	As early as Deuteronomy, God tells them they are going to ask for a king and He tells them: * what the king cannot do * what the king needs to do * why the king needs to do it v14: God warned them of this all the way back in Deuteronomy when He knew they would ask for a king like the other nations. God knew this day was coming. v16-17: God commands the king, these are the things that you may not do. These are the very things that Solomon does. He does exactly what the king was commanded NOT to do. God has blessed him greatly, but it all goes to his head and he gets lifted up and begins to think of himself more highly than he ought to think. v16: HE SHALL NOT MULTIPLY HORSES...NOR CAUSE THE PEOPLE TO RETURN TO EGYPT, TO THE END THAT HE SHOULD MULTIPLY: God is saying don't go back to the place I LED you out of to get horses. MM tying to AND SOLOMON HAD HORSES BROUGHT OUT OF EGYPT-1 Kings 10:28.
Deuteronomy 17:14-20	GH: GPPI verse	v17: MM says you see all of this in Solomon's lifetime. v17: NEITHER SHALL HE MULTIPLY WIVES TO HIMSELF: Solomon multiplied wives to himself. MM tying to HE HAD SEVEN HUNDRED WIVES, PRINCESSES, AND THREE HUNDRED CONCUBINES-1 Kings 11:3. v17: THAT HIS HEART TURN NOT AWAY: Why he shouldn't MULTIPLY WIVES TO HIMSELF. v17: NEITHER SHALL HE GREATLY MULTIPLY TO HIMSELF SILVER AND GOLD: Silver was as common as rock. MM tying to MADE SILVER TO BE IN JERUSALEM AS STONES-1 Kings 10:27. v18: Saying that when the king is sitting on his throne, here's what he's supposed to do - go to the Levites who have all of the copy of the law and you take that, and you sit down, and you write yourself a copy. STORY: MM as a kid was worried his Bible was wearing out and he tried to make a copy on a Big Chief tablet. MM says if you are going to write that law, it will take you time to do that and that means that you're going to read that law. You're going to know what it says. And in Deuteronomy here you will get: * don't multiply wives * don't multiply horses * don't multiply silver * don't go back to Egypt

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 17:14-20	GH: GPPI verse	You will read all of this and then write it down. There's no way that you can say, hey, I didn't realize that was in there. That was the law given to the king. That he was supposed to write him a copy. v20: The why of the prior verses. v20: THAT HIS HEART BE NOT LIFTING UP ABOVE HIS BRETHREN, AND THAT HE TURN NOT ASIDE FROM THAT COMMANDMENT: God was prohibiting the actions in v16-17 because He knew they lead to the king's heart being "lifted up." That's the "pride issue" you see with Solomon in 1 Kings. The heart being lifted up was the problem that developed under the time of greatness and power under Solomon. v20: THAT HIS HEART BE NOT LIFTING UP ABOVE HIS BRETHREN: Pride. Doing the prior verses will keep his heart from being lifted up. Pride is the sense of supremacy you feel because of what Israel has become. MM tying to Ezekiel 30:4. v20: THAT HE TURN NOT ASIDE FROM THAT COMMANDMENT, TO THE RIGHT HAND, OR TO THE LEFT:
Deuteronomy 18:18	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	18 I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him. THAT PROPHET LIKE UNTO MOSES: Moses was a deliverer and a prince, and Jesus became a Prince and a Savior functioning as Israel's Deliverer.
Deuteronomy 18:18	Non-MBI	18 I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him. RS: Theme in Matthew is that Jesus is a new Moses. The Prophet referenced here.
Deuteronomy 20:10-20	Non-MBI	RB: v10: EMIMS: Giants - trace back to Genesis 14:5. v10: ANAKIMS: Giants - Numbers 13 and Moses sending spies to check out the land. Trace back to Numbers 27-28. **Two types of cities - cities that the children of Israel will fight against** **1. Cities that are not cities of the giants - v10-15 are instructions for cities not cities of giants** **2. Cities of the giants - v16-17: are instructions for cities of giants - How to deal with the cities of the giants - kill them all** Different instructions for each type of city - how to take care of them, how to handle them v20: ZAMZUMMIMS: Giants
Deuteronomy 21:18-23		Burning was not the common way of burial for someone who had been executed for some sin against God. v21: ALL THE MEN OF HIS CITY SHALL STONE HIM WITH STONES, THAT HE DIE v22: AND IF A MAN HAVE COMMITTED A SIN WORTHTY OF DEATH, AND HE BE PUT TO DEATH, AND THOU HANG HIM ON A TREE v23: HIS BODY SHALL NOT REMAIN ALL NIGHT UPON THE TREE, BUT THOU SHALT IN ANY WISE BURY HIM THAT DAY; (FOR HE THAT IS HANGED IS ACCURSED OF GOD;) THAT THY LAND BE NOT DEFILED: Burying him that same day lest the decomposition of the body present disease to the living, which would "defile the land."

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 22:5		5 The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so are abomination unto the Lord thy God. The preaching was that women who wore pants were an abomination to God. GH: People trying to pipe this into the DOGG is doctrinally innaccurate.
Deuteronomy 22:5	Non-MBI	5 The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so are abomination unto the Lord thy God. GH: God weighs in on cross-dressing/costumes/trans-gender.
Deuteronomy 25:1-3	JUSTIFICATION #4: Justification by human judges. (Deals with civil and criminal matters within Israel)	1 If there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that the judges may judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked. 2 And it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number. 3 Forty stripes he may give him, and not exceed: lest, if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee. JUSTIFICATION #4: Justification by human judges. (Deals with civil and criminal matters within Israel) Deals with the judges within Israel who are charged with keeping law and order. v1: JUSTIFY THE RIGHTEOUS
Deuteronomy 25:17	GH: GPPI verse	17 Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt; WHAT AMALEK DID UNTO THEE BY THE WAY, WHEN YE WERE COME FORTH OUT OF EGYPT: GH: One of the harsh things said about Amalek in the Bible. Reminding them what AMALEK did when the Satanic policy of evil came against you. AMALEK: Is the nation that Satan raises up to oppose Israel before they ever get to the land.
Deuteronomy 25:19	GH: GPPI verse	19 Therefore it shall be, when the Lord thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget it. BLOT OUT THE REMEMBERANCE OF AMALEK FROM UNDER HEAVEN: GH: One of the harsh things said about Amalek in the Bible. He is so incensed about AMALEK because that was the nation in which the policy of evil came against them when they came out of Egypt to go into the land. From generation to generation it is going to be this way and God is saying I AM going to BLOT OUT THE REMEMBERANCE OF you.
Deuteronomy 27-28	GH: GPPI verse	Similar to Leviticus 26, except you don't get it in sequential order. But what you do get is a little more detail with what you're seeing in Leviticus 26.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 27:1-13	GH: WoD Teaching	Cycling back a third time for more detail (GH: Deut 4 -> Deut 11 -> Deut 27). Still on the east side of Jordan. Looking at what they are told to do. They haven't crossed over yet but He is instructing them about this. The doing of it is in Joshua 8. v2: SET THEE UP GREAT STONES, AND PLAISTER THEM WITH PLAISTER: This is on the east side of Jordan. v3: WRITE UPON THEM: Write on the GREAT STONES...WITH PLAISTER the STATUTES and JUDGMENTS. This means they carried them to Jericho, they carried them to Ai, and then to the valley between Mt. Gerizim and Mt. Ebal. They set those stones on top of each mountain, with the BLESSINGS on Gerizim and the CURSES on Ebal-Deuteronomy 11. The world's first bill boards. When you walk by, you could read the words on these stones - IN THE SIGHT OF THE NATIONS, there's the first part. Read that and think Deuteronomy 4 - FOR WHAT NATION IS THERE SO GREAT, WHO HATH GOD SO NIGH UNTO THEM-Deuteronomy 4:7 and what A WISE AND UNDERSTANDING PEOPLE-Deuteronomy 4:6. If someone saw that, it's likely they would read it and want to find someone who lived in that land and say what is the deal with this? Find someone and now they HEAR - there's the second part. They SAW and they HEARD. Where Israel began to function as the LIGHT. MM says that this is a sit up and take notice event that is serving as a testimony to the Gentile nations. CASTing OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS and PUTting ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT-Romans 13:12 are no less of a display, only to principalities and powers.
Deuteronomy 27:1-13	GH: WoD Teaching	v5: THOU SHALT NOT LIFT UP ANY IRON TOOL UPON THEM: Because that's the way the Gentiles did it. Israel was not going to be like the Gentiles. They were going to be distinct, they were going to do it in a different way. v8: VERY PLAINLY: Not just talking about illegible handwriting, talking about it so it can be read. Think big letters. GH: Don't want a big stone with small print and a bunch of left over space. v9: O ISRAEL; THIS DAY THOU ARE BECOME THE PEOPLE OF THE LORD THY GOD: When they did this, they finally began to function in accordance with God's plan and purpose for them. Our parallel is not until we CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS and PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT-Romans 13:12 do we finally begin to fulfill God's plan and purpose for the body of Christ.
Deuteronomy 28		Get the same thing you saw in Leviticus 26 (5 cycles of judgment - whole history in a nutshell). He has been giving them the law a second time. The first time was 40 years previous and that generation except for a few had died off in the wilderness. You have a whole new generation going into the land. They're under the law and God says I AM going to read to you the law again so you are reminded of all the things that this nation is contracted to do. Gives the 5 cycles of judgment again. Even given a few additional details. Means the second giving of the law. God first gave the law at Mount Sinai. Then, they sent spies into the land, they came back and took a vote. Said we don't want to go into the land, those guys are giants, we're like grasshoppers. Yes, it is a land flowing with milk and honey but my goodness, we will never take over this land. So they wander in the wilderness for 40 years and a generation dies out. Then, they get ready to go into the land again at the end of the wilderness wanderings. Just to make sure they are all clear in their mind God gives the second giving of the law. He says to Moses, read the law to them all over again as they get ready to go into the land so it'll be fresh in their mind. The second account of the giving of the law.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 28		BLESSINGS: Amount that God counteracting and is working in opposition to the SOPT and what would normally be happening in the world. Satan ends up fleeing from them (Think James verse). Eventually get to the place where God takes away the hedge, He leaves, and Satan comes back and tears that place apart. Got exactly what the courses of punishment called for. If they disobey, they get the SOPT intensified - I WILL PUNISH YOU SEVEN TIMES MORE FOR YOUR SINS. Ultimately, He turns them over to the adversary and they get driven clean out of their land. v1: THE LORD THY GOD WILL SET THEE ON HIGH ABOVE ALL NATIONS OF THE EARTH: By this time they are already distinct and separate from the other nations of the earth that was set forth in the Abrahamic covenant. v2: They will get to experience some things that the other nations won't get to experience - the blessings. Blessings will be visible and phenomenal to all the other nations of the world. Other nations will not get those blessings. Other nations will compare their situation to Israel's and ask how come? v4: Israel will not have any birth defects, still births, miscarriages with their human children or even their animals. No kids with special needs. What kind of impact would that make?
Deuteronomy 28		v5: Their garden is going to produce abundantly. v6: Whereever you go, will be from one prosperous area to another. v7: Where the Satanic POE slips in. Was never supposed to be a defeat, all based on performance. v8: The Lord is commanding the very opposite of the SOPT to happen. Will not only be able to feed themselves, but able to feed those that are about them. v8: ALL THAT THOU SETTEST THINE HAND UNTO: EX Chop down a tree in the woods and never accidently chop your hand off. Not you are going to have less accidents, you are not going to have any. v10: THEY SHALL BE AFRAID OF THEE: Wouldn't that scare you? Israel had no sickness, no accidents, healthy kids and flocks, plenty of produce, get rain when you need it. Will inspire fear. Blessings: v11: PLENTEOUS IN GOODS v11: FRUIT OF THY BODY: You are going to have lots of kids. MM jokes he wonders about the blessing part of this one. v11: FRUIT OF THY CATTLE: Your livestock is going to have lots of little ones. Your herds will increase. Won't have to hope. v11: FRUIT OF THY GROUND: Whatever you plant is going to come up in abundance. I AM going to increase all of that. Won't have to hope.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 28		v12: GIVE THE RAIN: Not going to just hope you get rain, you will get it when you need it. v12: BLESS ALL THE WORK OF THINE HAND v12: LEND UNTO MANY NATIONS v12: NOT BORROW v12: Have plenty and give it to other nations and they see the blessing of the Lord. God changes the natural weather pattern over Israel to make it unlike anywhere else in the world. v13-14: If they do what they are supposed to do, this land will function like no other land is ever going to function. v13: MAKE THEE THE HEAD v13: SHALT BE ABOVE ONLY
Deuteronomy 28	GH: 5 CoP	v13: TO OBSERVE AND TO DO THEM: There's the performance aspect but if they perform, they are going to get it all. God could have just wiped out the Gentiles from the land of Canaan and put them in the land. Wasn't just about this. It was about showing everybody else they needed to see it. v15: Starts the curses. Ties back to original curse in Genesis 3. v16-19: Same terminology as the blessings earlier only turned around. Means there is no exception to either the good or the punishment God will do to them. v25: See the POE coming in. v25: SHALT BE REMOVED INTO ALL THE KINGDOMS OF THE EARTH: GH: Happened with the Assyrian and Babylonian captivities.
Deuteronomy 28:1-2		1 And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe and to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the Lord thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth: 2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God. With Abraham, God begins His program with Israel and says to I AM going to use you to accomplish my original purposes in creating this earth to begin Abraham's seed will become the head of all nations. Be part of a Kingdom (AGES TO COME) over all the other nations of the world. Incorrect teaching that God blesses us in material ways when we are righteous, which means we live honestly, go to church and give tithes and offerings. People incorrectly believe that God will intervene if they live for God (this assumes punishment is for sin, God punishes sinners but not the righteous). Israel had something in their law that they could avoid both categories of sufferings. The portion of the Law that allowed for Israel to either completely escape both categories of sufferings or at least, have them greatly minimized. First written in Levitius 26. Some areas word for word. The law told them what type of fabrics they could mix up together in the garments they wore. The law told them about their diet - couldn't eat ham, pulled pork with BBQ sauce, bacon.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 28:1		1 And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe and to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the Lord thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth: AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS: Means that God is going to make something happen. IF THOU SHALT HARKEN DILIGENTLY UNTO THE VOICE OF THE LORD THY GOD THAT: See the condition if the former comes to pass then there is going to be some kind of benefit that comes from that. If you observe and do all his commandments, than all the categories that you consider in the SOPT (even though Moses doesn't use that term) can be counteracted. If you obey, get all this good stuff. Also, when the adversary attempts to oppose them, God will step between them and the adversary so they can actually do away with both of those (GH: types of sufferings). God is saying the blessing, you'll avoid these things but more than that, you're going to get the benefit that goes beyond just avoiding them. But if you violate it, you're not just going to get these, you're going to get them 7x worse. Gentiles are stuck in the middle. GH: Not near the blessings or cursings. The Law set a condition whereby God will do something. The Law is a performance contract. God says that if they perform, He will respond this way, if they don't perform He will respond another way. The issue comes down to if they respond and comply He will bless, if they don't respond positively and don't comply, He will curse.
Deuteronomy 28:1		1 And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe and to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the Lord thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth: Summary: How the blessings are described in this chapter, they amount to: 1. God counteracting the effects of the sufferings that are common to man (due to the bondage of corruption). But not only counter- acting them but actually working in opposite to them so instead of what normally would be expected in the bondage of corruption the opposite takes place. GH: spared from the SOPT (sickness & disease, being overcome by your enemies, drought from the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION-Romans 8 - God will counteract these) 2. The blessings also involve when the Adversary attempts to oppose Israel, God will step between Israel and Satan resulting in Satan fleeing from them. Think James 4 - SUBMIT TO GOD, RESIST THE DEVIL AND HE SHALL FLLE FROM YOU-written to the remnant in the day of wrath. GH: spared from the SoC THE LORD THY GOD WILL SET THEE ON HIGH ABOVE ALL THE NATIONS OF THE EARTH: Israel is already a distinct people, the law ensured that. They do things nobody else does. That original distinction is found in the Abramic Covenant.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 28:1-2		2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God. ALL THESE BLESSINGS SHALL COME ON THERE, AND OVERTAKE THEE IF THOU SHALT HEARKEN UNTO THE VOICE OF THE LORD THY GOD: Notice that all these blessings are conditional. Blessings are really the avoidance of these two categories - SOPT & SoC. As you read the chapter, see everyone of these things are either SOPT or SoC. If they had kept the law, they could have avoided all of it. Point: God made no such covenant with the body of Christ. He not only didn't make a covenant, He told you that you are NOT under that law. You are never told that you will avoid these, you are told that you will encounter these so your response has to be different. What God is trying to do with you He could never do with Israel as long as they were children under the law. Israel is going to get some blessings the other nations are not going to have. OVERTAKE THEE: When it says these blessings will "overtake" Israel, it includes the idea of being carried by or swept away by them. It is going to be phenomenal and it is going to be seen by the other nations and it will have a tremendous impact on them. The other nations will ask why these things occur naturally with Israel and not with them. "Why are we sick and suffering and Israel has none of these things?"
Deuteronomy 28:3-10	IP : Blessings : Physical	Israel had physical blessings. If you were an Israelite in the prophetic program, you would expect God to * give you military victory over your enemies * give you rain so your crops will come up. * heal you of diseases. Would expect that because the word of God would say that to if you were obedient. But you find nothing like this in 13 of Paul's epistles. Yet, people expect it because they still think that's what God is doing because they don't understand some things were written to Israel under the law and some thing were written to the body of Christ under grace under two different programs.
Deuteronomy 28:3-10	IP : Blessings : Physical	And if you still think God is doing that, you are going back into Israel's O.T. scriptures and pulling that out. MM gives the typical examples of how this affects your prayer life. Like thanking God for physical blessings. MM understands there's an honest, sincere desire to give God glory for all the good things happening in your life. Not to offend anyone, it is well-intended but not intelligent. Not trying to insult people. They are not discerning what God is and is not doing in this DOGG. v3: BLESSED SHALT THOU BE IN THE CITY: v3: BLESSED SHALT THOU BE IN THE FIELD: v4: BLESSED SHALL BE THE FRUIT OF THY BODY:
Deuteronomy 28:3-10	IP : Blessings : Physical	v5: BLESSED SHALL BE THY BASKET AND THY STORE: v6: BLESSED SHALT THOU BE WHEN THOU COMEST IN: v6: BLESSED SHALT THOU BE WHEN THOU GOEST OUT: v7: FLEE BEFORE THEE SEVEN WAYS: Because your enemy is scattered. v8: THE LORD SHALL COMMAND THE LESSING UPON THY STOREHOUSES: v8: HE SHALL BLES THEE IN THE LAND WHICH THE LORD THY GOD GIVETH THEE:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 28:3		3 Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field. Wherever you live whether in field/country or city/town or suburbs as the farmer, wherever you are in the land you'll be blessed/these blessings can come upon you.
Deuteronomy 28:4		4 Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep. There will be no birth defects, no still births, no spontaneous abortions, no miscarriages, or any of that type of stuff either to the people or their flocks; their cattle, their animals. Saying you are going to have kids, plenty of produce, your livestock will increase. THE FRUIT OF THY BODY: Children THE FRUIT OF THY GROUND: Produce
Deuteronomy 28:5		5 Blessed shall be thy basket and thy store. THY BASKET AND THY STORE: When they go to get something from their garden, their garden will be bringing forth abundantly. They will not experience the curse on the earth from Genesis 3:17-19.
Deuteronomy 28:6		6 Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out. COMEST IN...GOEST OUT: Their traveling from place to place. In all their traveling they will be going to go from one prosperous area to another prosperous area. When they go out to do their business they will go out with prosperity and they'll return with prosperity. The typical crunching effect of economics won't work upon them. When a guy goes to do business from one place to another, will be a prosperous journey to be able to do that. What we would all like in the economy today.
Deuteronomy 28:7		7 The Lord shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways. TO BE SMITTEN FLEE BEFORE THEE After hearing this, Israel should have some level of confidence going into the land. The problem what that is when they got into the land and that first generation died GH: they veered off. Here's when the satanic policy of evil clicks in against them. The LORD is going to "cause" v7 to happen. That is not the natural thing that takes place. The Adversary is going to try and afflict them but God will cause those enemy armies to "flee seven ways." They all come as an army but boy when the battle is over they're just all running and scattering everywhere.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 28:8		8 The Lord shall command the blessing upon thee in thy storehouses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. He's going to command the blessing. These are things that go beyond the natural issue; he's going to command the blessing. The normal thing would be for the deterioration process of the bondage of corruption to be in effect. You would have draught, storms that would tear up crops, locusts eating everything, diseases, sicknesses, etc. These are actually going to get reversed. The LORD is going to countermand that natural process. ALL THAT THY SETTEST THY HAND TO: Means it doesn't matter what you want to do, God is going to make that thing happen successfully. It's that what everyone is after? This is given to Israel by covenant. All that you set your hand unto means that the guy cutting a log with a saw couldn't cut himself by accident.
Deuteronomy 28:9		9 The Lord shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the Lord thy God, and walk in his ways. IF: This is an IF issue, there's a condition attached to it. Israel is going to be able to avoid all of those things. And if Israel was avoiding those things, don't you think that people around them on their borders would take notice? They will be looking at this and God means for them to look at this.
Deuteronomy 28:10		10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the Lord; and they shall be afraid of thee. Won't just say Israel is lucky, they are going to know this is Israel's God and there is not a god that can do that kind of stuff. If a guy is worshipping Molech and seeing what Israel's God is doing for them, he has to be looking at Molech with different eye. But Molech has no power to produce that. Those superstitious Gentiles. Paul pegged Gentiles. MM asks do you know how easy it is for the POE to suck in a Gentile? The people of the earth are going to be able to come along and say things are happening to these guys that don't happen to us. The Gentiles would be saying, "We suffer, we toil, we labor and we moan and groan for all that happens to us and one of those things are happening to them." THEY SHALL BE AFRAID OF THEE: That's the impact they're going to have on the nations. The difference will be so great as to inspire fear! The rest of the nations will wonder what is going on with the people of Israel. With good reason - they are thinking that if we mess with these people, they have a God that could really make us pay. God means for them to be seen that way among the nations of the world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 28:11		11 And the Lord shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the Lord sware unto thy fathers to give thee. The issue isn't your not just going to have enough for yourselves, your going to have "plenteous in goods," that's so they can have an impact on those nations out there and start offering it to them. The LORD is going to change the natural weather patterns over the land of Israel so that it operates in perfect accordance with their needs, not like it will do in the rest of the world. Israel will be in such a position of prosperity that they will lend to the other nations of the world. PLENTIOUS IN GOODS: You not only have enough for yourselves, you've got enough for others as well. They are going to come and buy from you because they are not going to have it. When they come into their land, they weill say they have never seen anythings like this. God means for this to be a testimony. IN THE FRUIT OF THY BODY: You are going to have lots of kids. MM jokes that some of you are saying and how is that a blessing?
Deuteronomy 28:12		12 The Lord shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow. If they meet the condition, they will not fall on tough times. That is the avoidance of the SOPT. This whole passage is.
Deuteronomy 28:13-14		13 And the Lord shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the Lord thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do them: 14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them. They not only avoid the sufferings that are common to man because of the bondage of corruption, they not only avoid the sufferings from the satanic policy of evil because of who they are in God's plan and purpose, but they get more than avoidance of sufferings. They have their land functioning as God originally intended it; they have "plentousness." MM asks if you have really seen the Hand of God bless you, why in the world would you go after another god? You would have to be duped/completely fooled by the counterfeit.
Deuteronomy 28:15		15 But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee: Incorrect teaching: But if we do (GH: not?) live righteously, then God will punish us, just as He is punishing America now. The "cursings" turn out to be what would have been happening to them if they had not avoided them through obedience. If they don't comply; they will get the sufferings from both categories. Now He is going to list the curses - no rain, no increase of cattle, no plenty of seed, no blessed in the city or country, etc.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 28:16-19		16 Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field. 17 Cursed shall be thy basket and thy store. 18 Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep. 19 Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be when thou goest out. Notice the same terminology as before that they were going to be blessed in (GH: only reversed for the curses). All the things you would have received a blessing in are now going to turn sour for you. The curses are directly related to the original curse that was recorded in Genesis 3:17-19. If Israel disobeys, not only will those natural curses come upon them, but God will increase them in the land of Israel. That is what those 5 courses of punishment are all about both in Deuteronomy 28 and Leviticus 26. The bondage of corruption will take upon you and I won't shield you from it; the satanic policy of evil will effect you and I won't stand in his way. All God is doing here is letting the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION take its course. The SOPT are now a judgment. GH: Israel's situation will be either really really good or really really bad with Gentiles sitting in the middle under the standard BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION and SOPT. GH: Summary of the 5 CoP?
Deuteronomy 28:18-24		v18: GH: There will be diseases of their livestock too. That would have an effect on their ability to produce an income, feed themselves, and such like. v22: CONSUMPTION... EXTREME BURNING...SWORD: The physical ailments (diseases) are amplified a bit as we see "fever" and "inflammation" and "extreme burning." MM trying to 1st CoP in Leviticus 26:16 - companion passage. SWORD is reference to their enemies overcoming them, the slaying of them by their enemies (GH: later cycles?). v23: HEAVEN...SHALL BE BRASS..EARTH...SHALL BE IRON: Getting a little more detail here. In the first cycle they had an abundance of crops in their storehouses. These were being raided and plundered so that they began to pay tribute to stop those raids, just so they could hang on to what they had produced. In this second cycle, God will not give them any abundance to store, but they will suffer crop failure. The lack of rain will harden the ground and stop the productivity of the land for them. See God upping the ante. MM tying to 2nd CoP in Leviticus 26:19. v24: THE RAIN...POWDER AND DUST: Not saying you are not going to get rain, it will rain POWDER AND DUST. That's going to be your rain.
Deuteronomy 28:21		21 The Lord shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it. v21-43: Reminds of Psalm 44:22. Happening to the entire nation. SHALL MAKE PESTILENCE CLEAVE UNTO THEE
Deuteronomy 28:24		24 The Lord shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed. Incorrect teaching: So, if we have droughts, floods, hurricanes or tornadoes; that is God punishing us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 28:25		25 The Lord shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth. They are going to suffer at the hands of their enemies. In God's program with Israel sufferings from the two categories of sufferings could be avoided. Even if they started to experience them, they could be stopped and avoided again if Israel responded to the chastisements, punishments of the courses.
Deuteronomy 28:36-37		36 The Lord shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone. 37 And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations whither the Lord shall lead thee. Also talked about in Leviticus 26, prophecized the first installment of the 5th CoP - Babylonian captivity.
Deuteronomy 28:38		38 Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather but little in; for the locust shall consume it. Incorect teaching: Preachers blame natural causes for crop failure on the hand of God.
Deuteronomy 28:49-68		Doesn't matter how faithful you are as an individual - the loss of property, the loss of family, the hunger that came from long seiges - these happened to everybody. No wonder they declared Psalm 44:22.
Deuteronomy 28:60		60 Moreover he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee. Incorrect teaching: Many preachers blame sickness on sin.
Deuteronomy 29		Talks about why Israel failed and are going to get booted out(VOMITED OUT) of their own land. What was supposed to happen to the Gentiles in there will wind up happening to Israel.
Deuteronomy 29	GH: GPPI verse	The time is just before they cross over Jordan into the land. At this point, Moses is still alive since you know that Moses dies before the people actually enter the land under Joshua's leadership. In the preceding chapters, the law has been gone over again for this generation that is about to enter the land. In the chapter preceding, Deuteronomy 28, the curses have been gone over in some detail. After going over the curses in Deuteronomy 28, God speaks to Moses about an additional covenant with Israel in chapter 29. God has Moses do three things to prepare the nation for entry into the land. One of the things God has Moses do is make an additional covenant between God and Israel just as they are entering into the covenant of the law at Mt. Sinai. The law was a performance contract they signed at Mt. Sinai, but there is another we need to look at that is unconditional, meaning God is the only One that bears any responsibility in the contract. God is the One that's going here is something I AM going to do and Israel needs to do nothing to get it. So it is different from the law in that respect. But this additional covenant is very important. We don't hear it talked about much. This covenant provides for God to put into effect His Jehovah-ness and grace while they are under any CoP. Contains an extra covenant where God says that He will put His name into effect, but He doesn't say how He will do it. That covenant does not explain how God will be their Redeemer. It does not say how God will be their conquering hero. It simply says that He will do it, but not how He will do it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 29	GH: GPPI verse	Without God providing for them according to his Name (His Jehovah-ness) and giving it to them as a gift (by grace) they would never survive the 5th CoP. Means without this additional covenant, it would result in them being completely wiped out. God says if all I DO is go by the law, you will all be exterminated before it is over. So God says I AM going to make another covenant. It doesn't nullify the law, it is in addition to the law. So God will deliver them (a remnant) from the annihilation they face in the fifth cycle and make them into that GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2 that they needed to be in God's plan and purpose with them. God will, by His faithfulness to His promises and His unlimited resources at their disposal, establish His kingdom on the earth. He will make them into all they were supposed to be; a kingdom of priests and a holy nation, which they could never accomplish on their own. This is the purpose of this additional covenant, which is an unconditional, one-sided covenant where God will take the initiative to fulfill it. MM says the more he thinks about this the more he believes they would have been wiped out way before the 5th CoP if not for this covenant. v1: BESIDE THE COVENANT: There is an additional covenant. MM says you are going to love this one and Israel should love this one. It's the Genius of God. It's not based on their performance. They don't have to do anything to get this covenant.
Deuteronomy 29	GH: GPPI verse	v1: THE COVENANT WHICH HE MADE WITH THEM IN HOREB: Is the law which they received at Mt. Sinai. God had just reviewed details of the law in the previous chapters because He intends for the agreement along with the blessings and cursings to be fresh in their minds as they enter the land. At this time, God wants to enter into an additional covenant. This covenant is not the same as the law covenant in that it is not based on their performance. It is unconditional, based on God's Jehovah-ness and grace. v20: ALL THE CURSES THAT ARE WRITTEN IN THIS BOOK SHALL LIE UPON HIM: This covenant is in view of what God knows will happen. He knows that they will get the curses of the law and not the blessings. He knows they will not succeed on their own. He knows the policy of evil against them will prevail. He knows they will eventually be expelled out of the land He is about to bring into. God not only knows all this, but He tells them what He knows. It is because God knows what is going to happen that He enters into a covenant with them. MM says everyone doesn't rebel at the same time. Even though the nation gets curses, so do men. Remember one city got rain but another didn't. v23: THE OVERTHROW OF SODOM, AND GOMORRAH: Amos references AS GOD OVERTHREW SODOM AND GOMARRAH-Amos 4:11. v23: OVERTHROW: Overthrow is taking something over by force, you are putting something down and exercising some kind of dominion over it. You're overcoming it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 29:1	Covenant : Palestinian or Jehovahness	1 These are the words of the covenant, which the Lord commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb. Just before they go into the land. THE COVENANT: The Palestinian covenant. BESIDE THE COVENANT: This is an extra covenant. HOREB: Sinai. Like Windy City=ChiTown=Chicago. No one refutes that. Settled issue. God tells Moses that He is giving them another covenant. Even though they hadn't stepped into the land yet, God knew that they would fail miserably under the law because it was humanly impossible for them to do what they entered the law to do. Israel entered into the law to produce on their own the two components of spiritual fitness (perfect righteousness from justification and perfect holiness from sanctification) needed to be used by God. Before they ever crossed into the land, God was so sure of their failure, He said I AM going to make this covenant. Called the Palestinian covenant. Not a covenant for the land. It says all the things that I plan to do I AM going to do for you by my Name Jehovah and give them to you as a free gift of grace because that is the only way it's going to get done. Really a covenant about His Jehovahness because He knows they're going to fail under the Old covenant. They failed so miserably in that land, they got to the 5th cycle of punishment and they were expelled (VOMITED) out of the land. Was supposed to happen to the Gentiles but now it is happening to them as a result of their rebellion and sinfulness. Northern Kingdom taken away captive to Assyria. Southern Kingdom taken away captive to Babylon. They PINE AWAY in the land of their Gentile enemies and at that point it looks like they will never be the royal priesthood and the holy nation and all of those things they were supposed to be, they would never get the great nation the Abrahamic covenant said they were supposed to be. God says I better make another covenant that tells you because I know you're not going to get it done, I AM going to do all of this for you. They are about to go into the land for the first time and God says when you are carried away captive, I will bring you back-v3. That's how sure they are going to fail under the covenant of the law.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 29:4		4 Yet the Lord hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day. THE LORD HATH NOT GIVEN YOU AN HEART TO PERCEIVE, AND EYES TO SEE, AND EARS TO HEAR, UNTO THIS DAY GH: Ties to Paul in Romans 11:7-8. What they didn't know, when they had an opportunity to go into the land, God put a blindness on them that they didn't know. He didn't announce to them then that He was doing it. It wasn't until they were ready to go in a second time that Moses is saying, oh, BTW, you guys haven't seen or heard anything about the kingdom since the first time you declined to go into the kingdom. Unto this day you have been blinded. And don't expect when you go into that land that the kingdom is going to get set up with you because now you are not fit for that kingdom. This blindness persists from this time going into the land (the second chance) to the Days of the Messiah (5th CoP-4th Installment). That blindness stops when the forerunner of the Messiah shows up, John the Baptist. When that blindness stops, He is now allowing Israel to hear and see the things of their kingdom once again. They have been in blindness this whole time. That was the judgment that was put on them because of that. During the Days of the Messiah, Jesus is preaching the kingdom is at hand. So are the 12. So are the 70. They STUMBLED at that opportunity for the kingdom and because of that unbelief, they were placed under blindness back there that lasts all the way until the Days of the Messiah. About 2 years into His ministry, Jesus realizes that the religious leaders of the nation are not receiving His Message. They do not believe that He is the Christ and they do not receive His Message of the Kingdom. Yes, some do but most don't, especially the religious leaders of the nation. He asked for an extension of mercy to be granted to them for 1 year - recorded in the gospel of Luke. Because of their unbelief, they stumbled at the SECOND opportunity for their kingdom and because they stumbled they were placed under a blindness just like we were talking about when they first balked about going into the land.
Deuteronomy 30	GH: GPPI verse	v1: They don't get driven out of the land into the other nations till the 5th CoP. See when this new covenant is going to come into effect. v2-6: Notice the parts to this covenant: * They will return to the LORD and obey His voice * God will turn their captivity and regather them to their land * They will possess the land in a great multitude * God will change their heart to love the LORD Their problem all along is a heart problem and the Bible talks about it in those very terms. This covenant is meant to fix that problem. What do we call this covenant? It is the covenant of God’s Jehovah-ness. This one is not to be put in the ark of the old covenant.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 30:1-9	Covenant : Palestinian or Jehovahness	v1-9 is a list of the material things that God will do as part of the Palestinian covenant. More I AM going to doing this or that as part of the Palestinian or His Jehovahness covenant. God is saying the LORD is going to do it. Looks at what happens when you do it and how's that working for you? Not very well. It is Him that will be doing it - gets repeated over and over. God giving Israel their history in advance. Angels gathering the scattering believing remant during the great and terrible Day of the Lord. v4: UNTO THE OUTMOST PARTS OF HEAVEN: like Matthew 24:31 - FROM ONE END OF HEAVEN TO THE OTHER Look at all the things that God will do by His Jehovahness. v6: CIRCUMCISE YOUR HEART: Hint of spiritual blessing. All of this has been physical things to this point. Hint about what the New Covenant is going to do. Bring you back into the land, multiply you, do you good, and circumicise your heart (MM: Wow!). Notice how God is doing everything.
Deuteronomy 30:1-3		1 And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither the Lord thy God hath driven thee, 2 And shalt return unto the Lord thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul; 3 That then the Lord thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither the Lord thy God hath scattered thee. God says I AM going to do this and I AM going to do that. Why MM calls this His Jehovahness covenant. That's the only way it is ever going to get done. v1: When you call this to mind when you are out there in the land where you've been driven. When you have been driven out to the nations and this comes to your mind. v2: THE LORD THY GOD WILL TURN THY CAPTIVITY: God will. v3: TURN THY CAPTIVITY: You are no longer going to be captive. Looking at how that is going to be done. God Himself is going to do it because they can't. It is not in their power to do it just like the plagues, parting of the Red Sea, etc. Whole lesson is it is either by My Jehovahness and grace OR your best effort, which won't get it done and you will never be spiritually fit to be used by Me. v3: GATHER THEE FROM ALL NATIONS: God will.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 30:10-11		10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, and if thou turn unto the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. 11 For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not hidden from thee, neither is it far off. Context: Moses is saying this law, don't say who is going to go up to heaven and get God's law for us and bring it down so we may hear it and do it and don't act like the law is across the sea in some country somewhere and who's going to cross the sea and bring it back to us so we can hear it. Don't act like you don't have it, here it is. You have it right in front of you. v11: IT IS NOT HIDDEN FROM THEE, NEITHER IS IT FAR OFF: GH: Paul sorta quotes in Romans 10:8.
Deuteronomy 30:12		12 It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it? Talking about the law. Moses is saying don't get to thinking that what God wants from you is something that you can't put your hands on, don't excuse yourself by saying well, we don't know what He wants. Like someone needs to go up to Heaven and bring it down so we will know what it is or somebody needs to go across the sea and get it and bring it back. MM said it's the tables of stone and that law that gets read to you over and over again so you are not excusing yourselves by acting like you don't know that. WHO SHALL GO UP TO HEAVEN AND BRING IT DOWN TO US: Don't need to go to Heaven to get the law, you've already got it. WHO SHALL GO ACROSS THE SEA AND BRING IT OVER TO US: Don't need to cross the sea to get the law, you've already got it. GH: Paul quotes in Romans 10:6.
Deuteronomy 30:19-20	GH: GPPI verse	Israel is now under the law contract and they engaged in that in Exodus 19. Up to that time, God dealt with them by grace. But it changed in Exodus 19. The Lord says, OK, here you go. 623 laws and 10 commandments. MM says it doesn't matter what they are. He already shown them. It didn't matter how simple they are (GH: manna instructions), they couldn't do it. Fear and dread is their relationship with God now. - v19: I HAVE SET BEFORE YOU LIFE AND DEATH, BLESSING AND CURSING: Their performance will merit a response from God, whether good or bad, blessing or curse. Their performance will merit a response from God, whether good or bad, blessing or curse.
Deuteronomy 30:19		19 I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live: BLESSING AND CURSING: The reward for good behavior in accordance with the law and the consequence for bad behavior in conjunction with the law. People think this is the way God is dealing with them today. MM says this is not true. GH: That's why Paul tells you and then repeats it that you are not under he law but under grace (Romans 6:14-15).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 31		MM tying to BE STRONG IN THE LORD-Ephesians 6:10. v1-2: People read that Moses is 120 years old and think Moses must be wore out. Moses is not talking about being so decrepit that he could not function physically. He is saying that it was the will of God that he should no longer be the ruler and leader of the people, and therefore he would not be entering into the land with them. This news would have troubled Israel. We know this because when Moses died, it says HIS EYE WAS NOT DIM, NOR HIS NATURAL FORCE ABATED-Deuteronomy 34:7. v2: I CAN NO LONGER GO OUT OR COME IN: Not a description of his physical capabilities, he is saying I can't be functioning as your leader anymore and I can't go over the Jordan with you. Because the Lord said 'you're not going'. v3-5: Moses is saying I'm not going over Jordan with you but the Lord and Joshua are and the Lord will give your enemies into your hand. The Lord is going to go over and destroy the nations. He will possess them. v3: HE WILL GO OVER BEFORE THEE
Deuteronomy 31		v3: HE WILL DESTROY THESE NATIONS v3: THOU SHALT POSSESS THEM v4: THE LORD SHALL DO UNTO THEM v5: THE LORD SHALL GIVE THEM UP BEFORE YOUR FACE v6: BE STRONG AND OF GOOD COURAGE: He gives them the basis for this in v3-5. At the end of his life (age 120) Moses, spoke to the people of Israel, telling them that he would not be crossing over Jordan to go with them into the Promised Land. He is announcing this to them, I'm not going to be able to go with you. This was very disconcerting/bothersome to them, so to encourage them, he gave them a speech which contained this charge: BE STRONG AND OF GOOD COURAGE-v6 (first of several instances). MM says each time this charge is used it was an admonition in view of some things that were being said about the particular situation at the time. The charge never stands alone. Sometimes this charge followed the bank of information, and sometimes it preceded the information, and sometimes it was tucked somewhere in the middle.
Deuteronomy 31		v6 (cont'd): The admonition to “be strong and of good courage” was never meant to stand alone; as it was not intended as a rebuke, it is meant to comfort them and allay their fears. This is not another way of saying, “Quit being a baby!” or "be a man." Instead, this was meant to be an expression of comfort, but it was always accompanied by reasons for being strong and of good courage. This charge isn't on it's own. Basically saying I have an announcement and need you to be strong. Makes you wonder what the announcement is. v6: HE IT IS THAT DOTH GO WITH THEE; HE WILL NOT FAIL THEE, NOT FORSAKE THEE: v7: BE STRONG AND OF GOOD COURAGE: Moses uses of this same phrase as he talks to his successor, Joshua. v?: God instructs Moses to write a song about all that is happening in his transfer of power. This song will have all of the stuff that I AM doing right now and I want you to teach the people of Israel that song. Moses writes the song, and he begins to teach the song to the people of Israel. v23: BE STRONG AND OF GOOD COURAGE: Moses gives Joshua the same charge as in v7. But this is now part of the song. v25: Moses teaches them the song.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 32	GH: GPPI verse	The song of Moses explains to the nation how they will follow the course that Satan will chart for the nation of Israel along with the results or consequences of their following that course. MM says it's like a song that describes how they are going to be deceived by the plan of evil and what happened to them because they followed the wrong guy. What suckers they are for the plan of evil. And they sang it.
Deuteronomy 32	GH: IPF verse	v35: TO ME BELONGETH VENGEANCE AND REOMPENSE: Quoted in VENGEANCE BELONGETH TO ME, I WILL RECOMPENSE-Hebrews 10:30. v36: THE LORD SHALL JUDGE HIS PEOPLE: Quoted in THE LORD SHALL JUDGE HIS PEOPLE-Hebrews 10:30.
Deuteronomy 32:1-43	Song of Moses	Song of Moses - talking about the things God is going to do. GH: Also Exodus 15?
Deuteronomy 32:5		5 They have corrupted themselves, their spot is not the spot of his children: they are a perverse and crooked generation. THEY ARE A PERVERSE AND CROOKED GENERATION: Jesus used this same term in the Gospels. This is about a specific people, not a period of time. Not only is there a perverse generation, but there is also a generation of the righteous.
Deuteronomy 32:8		8 When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel. He separated the SONS OF ADAM into THE NATIONS. HE SET THE BOUNDS OF THE PEOPLE ACCORDING TO THE NUMBER OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL: The NUMBER OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL are numbered by the 12 tribes and God is dividing the earth into 12 areas because of this.
Deuteronomy 32:16		16 They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger. PROVOKED THEY HIM TO ANGER: When Satan gets them to be like the other nations of the world, not only does he make them worthless in God's plan and purpose, but because they are under a performance contract, they provoke the Lord to anger against them. They not only became worthless in the Lord's plan and purpose, but they have made God angry with them and now He is punishing them. MM says this is a win-win for the adversary.
Deuteronomy 32:17		17 They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not. GH: Hebrew word ELOHIM used to describe devils. Their natural state is the spirit realm. MM says you don't call them that until they are disembodied. *When the giants come in and cohabit with the daughters of men and produce that race of giants, the Nephilim. When those guys die in the Flood and after that, when they are killed in battle, their spirits become the unclean spirits that Jesus was casting out during His earthly ministry. What they were was in a body so their desire is to be back in a body. When they are not in a body, they are Elohim, because that body is gone. MM references Mark 5:6-13 where all the unclean spirits from Legion want to go into the herd of swine because those spirits are looking for a place to reside in. That's what they had always had and now they don't have that. KJV never uses the word DEMON, uses DEVILS and UNCLEAN SPIRITS. Those guys are on the very bottom rung of the heirarchy or chain of command of bad guys. Principalities and Powers are up on the top rungs.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Deuteronomy 32:35		35 To me belongeth vengeance and recompence; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste. Not word-for-word but the idea of Romans 12:19 is contained here. GH: Is the pseudo-quote for Romans 12:19c-FOR IT IS WRITTEN, VENGENCE IS MINE; I WILL REPAY, SAITH THE LORD. TO ME BELONGETH VENGANCE: Quoted in Romans 12:19.
Deuteronomy 32:41		41 If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me. GH: Similar to Deuteronomy 32:35 & Romans 12:19. Talking about the judgment that comes in the great and terrible day of the Lord out there at the end of Daniel's 70th week.
Deuteronomy 32:43		43 Rejoice, O ye nations, with his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, and to his people. GH: Similar to Deuteronomy 32:35 & Romans 12:19. Talking about the judgment that comes in the great and terrible day of the Lord out there at the end of Daniel's 70th week.
Deuteronomy 32:47		47 For it is not a vain thing for you; because it is your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong your days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it. Referenced in Romans 15:10.
Deuteronomy 33	GH: GPPI verse	Has Moses blessing each of the tribes separately according to God’s Jehovah-ness and grace. There it is explained that the blessing God has for each of the tribes is dependent upon God’s Jehovah-ness and grace. They are not going to get any of that unless God does this for them and He just gives it to them as a gift.
Deuteronomy 33:27		27 The eternal God is thy refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee; and shall say, Destroy them. THE ETERNAL GOD: God has always existed; that He is eternal. He has no beginning and He has no end. There was no one before Him and there will be nobody after Him.
Deuteronomy 34:7		7 And Moses was an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated. HIS EYE WAS NOT DIM, NOR HIS NATURAL FORCE ABATED: Why we know health was not the reason Moses couldn't go over into the land.
Joshua - Ezra		THE HISTORICAL SECTION - HISTORY I. Israel under Joshua and Judges. A. In possession of the promised land. B. Oppressions - The Judges - 300 years. II. The Kings. A. Saul - 40 years. B. David - 40 years. C. Solomon - 40 years.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Joshua - Ezra		III. Division of the Kingdom - 400 years A. 1 Kings 12 - 2 Kings 15 B. Kingdom of Judah. From Rehoboam to Zedekiah. One continuous dynasty. Fall of the kingdom, 587 B.C. Babylonian Exile for 70 years. C. Kingdom of Israel (Northern Kingdom) From Jeroboam to Hoshea. Nineteen dynasties. Fell in 721 B.C. Was carried away into Assyrian captivity. IV. Post-Exilic Period. A. Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther. B. Fall of Babylon. Restoration under Cyrus, 536 B.C. C. Temple and Jerusalem rebuilt. Labors of Zerubbabel, Ezra, Nehemiah.
Joshua		Their standing and miracles could change in the blink of an eye. They're at Jericho and they march around the city and they blow the trumpets and they break the pitchers and the lanterns shine out and the walls crumble to the ground. Get to that little town Ai and it is so pathetic they don't even send the whole army over there. But a guy named Achan has disobeyed and took a wedge of gold after God said don't take any spoil, leave it all. He buries it under his tent. They got whipped at Ai. Soldiers died on the battle field because 1 guy buried that wedge of gold under his tent. Joshua takes over for Moses and and takes them into the land. They have victory over their enemies (although they do have a setback at Ai). The problem is when Joshua dies, just before he dies, he reminds them that God is going to deal with them according to their performance. When Joshua dies, everything changes and goes downhill. Now what God told Moses before he died, the CoP begin to come in upon the Israelites. When they came into the land, there was a specific route they were supposed to take through the land. God could have just wiped out the Gentiles from the land of Canaan and put them in the land. Wasn't just about this. It was about showing everybody else they needed to see it. The events of the book of Joshua take place in the third stage of God's program with Israel.
Joshua	GH: WoD Teaching	Israel doesn't conquer and possess the land all at once and God doesn't mean for them to that. Remember He says don't wipe everybody out at once because if you do the wild beasts will take over and you don't want any of that. This was supposed to happen in stages: Stage 1: Joshua leading them into the land and doing certain things Stage 2: After stage 1 completes, Joshua dies, and the second generation is supposed to conduct stage 2. He is not going to get ahead of the plan. There's a seeing and hearing that takes place in the kingdom and a seeing and hearing that takes place when they enter into the land, and the Gentiles that gladly receive that work are going to be part of the kingdom themselves.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Joshua	GH: GPPI verse	Israel is commanded under Joshua to go in and conquer and occupy the land. To drive out the inhabitants and don't make a covenant with them and don't marry them because from here you're going to go out and have dominion. Two things to understand (GH: pre-requisites?) 1. Exodus 3 - 4: God explains to Moses some things concerning His Name or His Jehovahness. He says by My Name, I AM going to do some things on your behalf and He explains that to Moses. Need to understand when they are standing on the border of the land. 2. Exodus 5 - 18: About the trip. When they come out of Egypt and across at Sinai and go up and are ready to come into the land. At Mt. Sinai, they receive the law. Exodus 5 - 18 talk about the trip from Egypt to Sinai. God is saying over and over to them - let Me deal with you by My Grace. And certain things happen where He demonstrates to them you can trust Me to deal with you by My Grace. Let Me deal with you by My Jehovahness (Exodus 3 - 4) and by My Grace (Exodus 5 - 18). Let this be the way our partnership is formed here. But they reject that because they want a written guarantee.
Joshua	GH: GPPI verse	But it's performance based. If you obey, then you get healthy children, freedom from sickness, plenty of rain when you need it, your cattle will multiply, your crops will be bumper crops, you'll never borrow, you'll always lend, you'll overcome your enemies. There are written guarantees. But there are also consequences in writing. MM says they are afraid that we might want something you don't think we need. We'd rather have the written contract. We want the guarantee. Sign us up for the guarantee because they really don't want grace. They would rather make a deal to get what they want rather than to trust God to give them what He knows they need. And that's Israel's problem. God wants to give it to them by His Grace but instead, they want to enter into a written contract and now that's where they are and under that condition they are standing on the borders of the land about to go in.
Joshua	GH: GPPI verse	Shows Israel finally entering the land and Joshua is going to give them orders as they move into the land. Under Joshua the land gets generally cleared out except for the tribes with land areas on the borders. They do not completely clear out and defeat their enemies on the borders of the land and so when they plant their crops, these raiding parties keep coming in at harvest time to take their crops from their storehouses and engage in skirmishes. When these raids take place, the afflicted tribe will enlist the help of another tribe to go out with them and fight against these enemies. They will not have success because the angel of the LORD will not be with them. It is important to note that the 1st CoP does not get itself underway in the book of Joshua. The Angel of the Lord goes before them and they do begin to possess the land and they begin to receive blessings from the Hand of the Lord. But the groundwork for rebelliousness on the part of the Israelites was already being laid in Joshua's time. When Joshua sees this rebelliousness, it's the very seeds of rebelliousness that are being planted here. When Joshua sees that, this is always in his mind. So when you get to the end of Joshua's life and he's giving them instructions, he's warning them that if they don't continue in the way that have gone so far, the 1st CoP is going to come upon them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Joshua	Non-MBI :	Joshua 1-12: The Conquest
	Joshua Outline	Joshua 1: His Commission (v1-9: Divine encouragement; v10-18: Human enthusiasm); God Commissions Joshua (1406 BC)
		Joshua 2-22: His Command
		Joshua 2-5: Entering the Land
		Joshua 2: Rahab Welcomes the Spies (1406 BC)
		Joshua 3-5: The Israelites Cross the Jordan
		Joshua 3: Israel Crosses the Jordan (1406 BC)
		Joshua 4: Twelve Men Take Memorial Stones from the Jordan (1406 BC)
		Joshua 5: Israelites Circumcised at Gilgal (1406 BC)
		Joshua 6-12: Conquering the Land
		Joshua 6-8: Center (Conquer of Jericho and Ai)
		Joshua 6: Conquer Jericho; The Walls of Jericho Fall (1406 BC)
Joshua	Non-MBI :	Joshua 7: Israelites Defeated at Ai; Achan Sins
	Joshua Outline	Joshua 8: Joshua Conquers Ai; Covenant Renewed
		Joshua 9-10: South
		Joshua 9: Kings west of Jordan Join against Israel; Gibeonites' Deception and Servitude (1405 BC)
		Joshua 10: Kings Attack Gibeon; Sun Stands Still; Joshua Conquers Five Amorite Kings and S. Palestine (1405 BC)
		Joshua 11: Northern Palestine Defeated (1405 BC)
		Joshua 12: List of Defeated Kings
		Joshua 13-22: Dividing the Land; Land allotted among the Tribes
		Joshua 13: East Bank 'East of the Jordan River'; Canaan Divided among the Tribes? (1399 BC)
		Joshua 14-19: West Bank 'West of the Jordan River'
		Joshua 14: Land West of Jordan Divided; Caleb given Hebron
		Joshua 15: Territory of Judah Allotted

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Joshua	Non-MBI : Joshua Outline	Joshua 16: Territory of Ephraim Allotted Joshua 17: Territory of Manasseh Allotted Joshua 18: Remainder Divided; The Territory of Benjamin Allotted Joshua 19: Allotments for Simeon, Zebulun, Issachar, Asher, Naphtali, Dan, Joshua Joshua 20-21: Special Cities Joshua 20: Six Cities of Refuge Designated Joshua 21: Forty-eight Cities Designated for the Levites Joshua 22: Altar of departing tribes; Tribes beyond Jordan Return, Build an Offensive Altar Joshua 23-24: His Commitment Joshua 23: Office of Leadership; Joshua's Farewell Address (1375 BC) Joshua 24: Oath of Loyalty; Joshua's Summary of Israel's History; Joshua's Death
Joshua 1		4x in Joshua 1 he does something very similar to confidence in the Father/Romans 8:35-39. He says something to give them confidence that when they're going into the land, they won't be looking at the giants, they will be looking at their God. They need to understand they aren't going into this on their own, the Lord is going into this with you. Act like it. v6: BE STRONG AND OF GOOD COURAGE: Tells them this because it's a fearful situation. They're going to go up against armies of giants. When they went into the land, God speaks directly to Joshua. Joshua knows something is coming. So God says this to Moses (Deuteronomy 31:6), Moses says this to Joshua (Deuteronomy 31:6), they write a song about it (Deuteronomy 31), God speaks this to Joshua. v7: ONLY BE THOU STRONG AND VERY COURAGEOUS: This is the Lord telling them to do this. v9: BE STRONG AND OF A GOOD COURAGE. BE NOT AFRAID NEITHER BE THOU DISMAYED FOR THE LORD THY GOD IS WITH YOU: Saying have some confidence when you go over there. v11: Dismayed and greatly afraid. v18: ONLY BE STRONG AND OF GOOD COURAGE
Joshua 1	GH: GPPI verse	Joshua is the one who leads Israel into the land. See that Moses had died and Joshua is giving the orders to prepare for them to move into the land. v1-3: God is just repeating what He said to Moses. v10-11: In three days, they are passing over.
Joshua 1:8		8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success. THOU SHALT MEDITATE THEREIN DAY AND NIGHT, THAT THOU MAYEST OBSERVE TO DO: People want to grab this verse to Israel and say if you just meditate on the word, God will make you rich. That principle does not work. MM says that is a misapplication of what is going on in Joshua 1.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Joshua 1:16-18		When Joshua took the people into the land, his message did not contradict Moses' but built upon it. Any man who accepted Moses as God's spokesman would have accepted Joshua as God's ordained replacement for Moses. No one could reject Joshua's message and still remain a strict follower of Moses. MM says if Joshua's message varied from Moses, it was because it was a different message to a different audient who were in different circumstances at a different time.
Joshua 3	GH: GPPI verse	They pass over the river Jordan to enter the land promised to them in the Abrahamic Covenant. They cross over into the land in a similar manner they came out of Egypt, with the parting of waters and them crossing over on dry ground. Twelve stones are put down at the Jordan when they cross and these are significant. v1-3: The 12 stones that get put down are important.
Joshua 5	GH: GPPI verse	The Angel who is the captain of the LORD'S host meets Joshua before the first engagement at Jericho. The conquest of the land begins under Joshua and things go fairly well. MM says Joshua is a great leader and has really big shoes to fill. Jericho is the first city to fall. The angel of the Lord goes before them and they begin to possess the land. During this time, the nation receives blessings from the hand of the LORD.
Joshua 7	GH: GPPI verse	Context: They come into Jericho and have a great victor. They blow the trumpets, break the pitchers, the walls of Jericho cave in. Great victory. Then they come to the next town, the little city of Ai. We don't need everybody. Let's just get ourselves together. The instructions are don't take a spoil from this and then Achan takes some stuff, buries it in his tent, and they get defeated by little Ai. God is furious about this. First, He was making His Name great coming out of Egypt so that these nations would fear before Him. Secondly, if you're a big shot in the land and you see that Ai defeated Israel, you are thinking they can be beat. God says you are undoing what we are doing here. So He is angry about it and they lose. GH: The foundation of the rebellion was laid with the incident with Achan when Israel lost their battle with the small city of Ai. As early as this time, the adversary is already making headway in the nation. v?-12: This is an admonition because when they lose and men die, Joshua was on his face and God says get off your face. The problem is that Israel sinned. When you don't obey, the Angel of the Lord doesn't go before you and you don't win. MM says this is the second city in the land. They have Jericho and the next thing they do is disobey. You are either under the blessing or under the curse, that's the contract of the law. They finally discover what's going on and that whole family gets put to death over that issue. As early as Joshua 7, GH: Satan is already making inroads into Israel. They hadn't been in the land much longer than Adam was in the Garden. And Satan is making inroads into what Israel is doing.
Joshua 7:1	GH: God's Wisdom	1 But the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the Lord was kindled against the children of Israel. Achan gets that wedge of gold, buries it under his tent, and they suffer defeat at Ai. Doing exactly what God told them NOT to do - don't envy them, don't take what they have, you destroy all of that. Worldly wisdom would say that's a waste. It is already in place, use what they have. God said I don't want you using that. There's a reason why. Only when you understand godly wisdom do you see the wisdom in what God said in that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Joshua 7:12		12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, but turned their backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you. BECAUSE THEY WERE ACCURSED ACCURSED: To be accursed means that God is no longer with someone. To be accursed includes the issue of being consigned to judgment. God is not with you AND you have been consigned to judgment. TURNED THEIR BACKS BEFORE THEIR ENEMIES: They turned and ran from them. BECAUSE THEY WERE ACCURSED: Why they turn and ran.
Joshua 7:15		15 And it shall be, that he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the Lord, and because he hath wrought folly in Israel. Often, cremation is said to be a sin because of what happened to Achan, who was stoned to death and then burned with fire. Achan knew the command about taking a spoil and he took a chance anyway. The spoil was declared to be “accursed” and whomever took was to be burned with fire. He was executed and burned according to the prescription given to all Israel. The thief and the goods were all burned with fire to send a message to the nation. Why the death penalty for stealing? Because that act costs 36 Israelite soldiers their lives in the battle of Ai. But burning was not the common way of burial for someone who had been executed for some sin against God. MM points to Deuteronomy 21:18-23.
Joshua 8	GH: WoD Teaching	Got the instructions for this in Deuteronomy 27. They get over there, get these stones set up and read all of the law to everyone. Then, they get ready to disperse from there and go to their settlements. There are still enemies living throughout the land but they are not meant to conquer them all at once. Conquests are going to get made on both sides of Jordan. When they come across Jordan and finally get up here (GH: in the valley between Gerizim and Ebal) and everything is positioned (GH: STONES are set up) and there's a reading of the law, before they leave/disperse, folks from Gibeon come and make a treaty with them. MM says good timing if you are from Gibeon. Getting ready to send out the tribes to the various areas. It is at this point that, when the stones go up and Irsael begins to function as the LIGHT OF THE WORLD-Matthew 5:13. And when the LIGHT shines, the adversary gets the green light to attack in opposition. Even here, the means by which this gets done is perfectly in line with what our apostle is going to say to us and what the Hebrew writers are going to say to the believing remnant in those final epistles. v31: WHICH NO MAN HATH LIFT UP ANY IRON: Because that's the way the Gentiles did it. Israel was not going to be like the Gentiles. They were going to be distinct, they were going to do it in a different way. GH: Ties back to THOU SHALT NOT LIFT UP ANY IRON TOOL UPON THEM-Deuteronomy 27:5.
Joshua 9	GH: WoD Teaching	MM tells the story of the deception of the Gibeon who were in the land - dressed up, put dirt all over them, put old clothes on, said they came from a long ways off, we want to make a peace treaty. Israel we are supposed to be LIGHT and SALT, we'll make a peace treaty. They thought they were in the second category of nations. They were instructed about that (GH: Kill off nations in the land [Satan's nations]. Be LIGHT and SALT to the nations outside the land].

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Joshua 10:25		25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the Lord do to all your enemies against whom ye fight. BE STRONG AND OF A GOOD COURAGE: What Joshua says to his military captains after “The Battle of the Long Day” when they had defeated the five Canaanite kings that had banded together against Israel.
Joshua 10:35		35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish. ALL THE SOULS: GH: MM showing SOUL=people.
Joshua 11:10-17		The conquest of the land was made in stages. Destroyed everyone and everything because this is an in the land incident. GH: One of Satan's nations. All the way from the LAND OF GOSHEN up to HALAK and HERMON up to the Euphrates - talking a big piece of land. v16: LAND OF GOSHEN: The land area around the GH: Nile tributaries. v17: MOUNT HALAK: Down south. v17: MOUNT HERMON: Up north. v18: GIBEON: Remember their deception in Joshua 9.
Joshua 18:1	GH: GPPI verse	1 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was subdued before them. THE LAND WAS SUBDUED: Involves a military-like action, every time it is mentioned in the Bible, for that is exactly what “subdue” entails. It always has this understanding in Israel's program.
Joshua 23	GH: GPPI verse	Joshua anticipates the continued conquering of the land would not continue to take place after his generation passes of the scene. Joshua is keenly aware that if that happens, then the first cycle of punishment would come upon the nation. Joshua saw the foundation for rebellion being laid all the way back to the incident with Achan when Israel lost their battle with the small city of Ai. Joshua knows their capacity for failure. Joshua: * is aware of the song of Moses that was a testimony against them that they would turn from the LORD and walk according to the dictates of Satan. * has seen the early signs of rebellion starting at Ai and continuing on. * knows the land has not yet been completely conquered and there is more to do. * knows that the curses are the consequences of breaking the covenant and he takes action to try and head off what he sees coming. v1: REST UNTO ISRAEL FROM ALL THEIR ENEMIES ROUND ABOUT: Israel has done well enough in the land that God has given them REST from THEIR ENEMIES ROUND ABOUT. v3: YE HAVE SEEN ALL THAT THE LOR YOUR GOD HATH DONE UNTO ALL THESE NATIONS: They had seen it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Joshua 23	GH: GPPI verse	v3: GOD IS HE THAT HATH FOUGHT FOR YOU: Their enemies were saying, this bunch is too much to handle. Let's leave them alone. v4: Every single nation in the land didn't get conquered in Joshua's lifetime. There was still more to do. It wasn't that they just weren't doing it, it's that they hadn't gotten to them yet. The nation isn't big enough to take up the whole land yet. God is actually driving out the other nations. As they expand, others are being driven out. So there's a list of nations that they still have to drive out. I'm going to give this to you. You can't drop the ball here, otherwise, the 1st CoP is going to come upon you. v4: BY LOT: Joshua is also telling them who it is that needs to drive these out. Which tribe needs to do these guys and which tribe needs to do these guys. v4: THE GREAT SEA: The Mediterranean. v6: KEEP AND TO DO ALL THAT IS WRITTEN IN THE BOOK OF THE LAW OF MOSES: Because it is dependent on that, it's a performance contract. v7: COME NOT AMONG THESE NATIONS, THESE THAT REMAIN AMONG YOU; NEITHER MAKE MENTION OF THE NAME OF THEIR GODS, NOR CAUSE TO SWEAR BY THEM, NEITHER SERVE THEM, NOR BOW YOURSELVES UNTO THEM: Still part of the 'be careful' admonition. He is saying keep doing the things that we have already been doing.
Joshua 23	GH: GPPI verse	v9: NO MAN HATH BEEN ABLE TO STAND BEFORE YOU UNTO THIS DAY: Because the Angel of the Lord has been going before them. v10: HE IT IS THAT FIGHTETH FOR YOU: v14: Joshua is saying when you did the right thing and God promised you blessing, you didn't miss one single blessing and you know it. You can't give me one exception. Joshua was counting on this, he keeps reaffirming it to them. v14: THIS DAY I AM GOING THE WAY OF ALL THE EARTH: Joshua is saying, "I'm fixing to die here". v15-16: Joshua is saying look, as sure as He gave you all the good things, He will put the curses on you GH: if you disobey. You have to stay straight. MM says you know what he is thinking, I'm not going to be here to babysit you anymore. Keep yourselves in line. Don't go to the left hand or the right. Keep going. God is faithful. This is what you have to do in a performance contract. MM says this almost sounds like preaching today, doesn't it? He is confronting the leaders with this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Joshua 24	GH: GPPI verse	Find that God took Abraham out of the midst of those who served false gods and sanctified him unto Himself. Joshua also knows that these things were in Egypt and the nation was in the midst of Satan's hotbed of false god worship. Joshua knows that they have brought those things with them and there is a temptation to go back to those things, and that is Satan's plan for them. MM says Joshua is aware of the Song of Moses, where God says you will follow the course that Satan has charted for them. God told that to Moses. They wrote a song about it and made them sing it to remind them of what would happen if they let their guard down. He knows about the song of Moses and he knows what happened at Ai. Joshua knows what is coming if they don't turn away from those false gods; the 1st CoP. v1: Joshua confronts the leaders of Israel on the day before he dies. God is going to remind them of God's provision to them through His Jehovah-ness. v13: They didn't earn these things, God gave them to Israel. The cities were those their enemies had built. The vineyards and such were planted before they ever came into the land. These were provided for by the LORD. MM says they didn't earn that. That was given to them. Promised to Abraham and given to them by grace.
Joshua 24	GH: GPPI verse	v14: There must be some "gods" being served that ought not to be GH: that they brought out of Egypt. God's doing all these great things and they still have these gods. MM says you can hear the excuses, they are just in the cabinet; they are pretty expensive. Satan knows as long as they still have those images, he has a chance. So Joshua is going to face them with a decision. What is in their hearts is beginning to be made manifest. v15: THE OTHER SIDE OF THE FLOOD: Not talking about Noah, talking about the Red Sea. v16-18: When you see what they say in response to Joshua's words, you are tempted to think that everything is going to be alright. These words should bring some consolation to Joshua, right? But look at his response to what they said in v19, v23. v16: MM says this sounds good, right? Think you would then hear words of relief from Joshua but no. v19: Their lips were inclined unto the Lord but not their heart.
Joshua 24	GH: GPPI verse	v23: Joshua says they should incline their heart unto the LORD and the reason he says it is because they have been inclining the other way; toward the policy of evil. They have had these "strange gods" among them and even to just have the images in their homes is all the inroad the adversary needs. Joshua tells them to get rid of those gods and incline themselves to the LORD. v24: They affirm that they will not let these rebellious tendencies continue and they will serve the LORD. v26-27: Joshua says I'm listening to these words, I'm telling you to get rid of these other gods, but I'm going to set up this memorial. And when you see it, you're going to remember the day when you said, WE WILL SERVE THE LORD. We'll keep doing what we're doing. The thing Joshua is driving home to them, because he knows their tendency and their capacity to sin.
Joshua 24:15	GH: Action, not talk	15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the Lord, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord. Context: Joshua has the people in the land and he's going to cause them to make a decision. AS FOR ME AND MY HOUSE, WE WILL SERVE THE LORD: This is an open declaration of whose side you are on. Joshua put away those idols from the people during his lifetime.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Judges - Ruth - 1 Samuel 1-16	GH: WoD Teaching	There is something happening during this time. They come to Samuel and ask for a king to rule over them like the other nations of the world. What has now changed is instead of Israel putting something on display that makes the Gentiles want what they have, Israel now wants that which the Gentiles have and they are beginning a process that starts the downward cycle where being THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD meant nothing to them. They didn't care about that.
Judges		Judges: They would get right with God and then they'd have a time where they were doing well, but then they would get lax and they'd forget the promises they made to God and they'd get rebellious and go back the other way and their enemies would begin to oppress them. They would cry out to God and God would raise a judge and the judge would deliver them. EX Samson delivering them from the Philistines. Repetitous cycle for 450 years. Israel going into the land a Canaan, a prosperous land, God said a LAND FLOWING WITH MILK AND HONEY. When the spies go in and come back they are carrying a single cluster of graps on a pole between 2 men. God knows when they go in, there's going to be a temptation to get caught up in what they are looking at and when they're looking at it, the Canaanites are in there and they do not worship the One True God. If you are not careful, it would be real easy to look at and say, maybe we should start doing what they're doing. Look how good they've got it? Because of this, God warns them, when you come into the land: - don't look at what they are doing - don't get impressed with their gold or silver - don't get impressed with the land, any of that business
Judges	GH: God's Wisdom	I WANT you to remember who you are and what you are here for. Even with all those fruit trees in the land, they couldn't eat one piece of fruit off of those trees. The fourth year, they had to give the whole harvest to the Lord. In the fifth year, only then could they freely eat of those fruit trees. Wisdom of the world would say that's foolish. God is doing that because He wants them to be in a position where the allurements and the comforts (what the world normally uses) don't tempt them like they normally would. He wants them to learn to say NO about that. POINT: Don't allow the world and what it offers to lure you away. Stay focused on what you're doing. 450 years of rebellion and God brings in the first CoP against them. What God did very graciously that was not in Leviticus 26 during the first CoP - He raised up judges that delivered them from their enemies. That was not part of what God said would happen. God made a provision for this in the law (Exodus 33:19). Raising up the judges to deliver them is the use of that right. - Samson is the avenger. - ??? is the deliverer. You get a descripion of the things that are happening to the children of Israel. GH: 1st CoP-Leviticus 26:14-17.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Judges	GH: GPPI verse	In Judges, see the history of Israel and the generation after Joshua, that didn't know the Lord and didn't follow Him. At the end of the Book of Joshua, Joshua warned them, pleaded with them, threatened them. They complied. We'll do it. He set up a stone as a reminder. What more could Joshua do? Today, we would record it or make them sign on the dotted line. I'm holding you to it. The entire Book of Judges is the detailed description of the 1st CoP. This Book is called Judges because God raised up 13 judges that would be used to judge Israel's rebelliousness, manifest the reality of the 1st CoP and, if they respond properly to the judge's rebuke to them, provide deliverance for them from their enemies. A cycle (a cycle circles around and then keeps going) is created where Israel drifts away from God, judgments are brought upon them, God raises up a judge who confronts Israel with their sin/rebellion, Israel repents and returns to the LORD, God uses the judge to deliver Israel from her enemies. The judge gets old and dies and Israel lapses again into sin where they were before, but worse than before and the cycle is repeated all over again.
Judges	GH: GPPI verse	GH: Rinse. Repeat. 13 times. MM laments why no one can sense a pattern. EX When Samson overcomes their enemies and they get a little bit of a respite from their enemies and from the 1st CoP, and Samson was one of those judges. The judgments don't go away, they just kind of get a break from them. There was no where in the law or Leviticus 26 where God said He would raise up a judge and be merciful to them and give them a break. MM says the scholars say the God of the O.T. is so angry and so judgmental. But you are going to discover that the God of the O.T. is actually showing mercy when they get a break from the judgments with a judge. They contracted for the judgments, the judges are actually mercy being extended to them. The generation following Joshua refused to continue the "driving out" process and made treaties and intermarried with the nations around them, bringing in the 1st CoP. All through the 450 years of the first cycle, God mercifully delivers them through the hands of judges. When the judge died, the nation returned to their wicked ways, only each time their evil ways were worse and worse. Finally, after two extreme acts of rebellion, they were declared of God through Samuel to be worthy of the 2nd CoP. Surprisingly, instead of bringing in the second cycle upon them, God in His mercy brought in an unprecedented time of blessing and prosperity.
Judges	GH: GPPI verse	Joshua tells them before he dies that they need to continue to drive them out of the land. They say they will, but they don't. The generation after Joshua decides to make treaties with their enemies and try and get along with their enemies. They do not drive them out. See it over and over. As a result, the 1st CoP comes upon them. Even though enemies were stealing their crops/harvest and even though diseases were coming upon them, God mercifully gave them judges to deliver them and give them periods of respite from their enemies. But the judge would die and the people would lapse back into rebellion worse than the time before. MM says that cycle repeats and repeats through about 13 judges in the Book of Judges.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Judges	GH: GPPI verse	During the time of the book of Joshua, the nation did fairly well and received blessing in the process of driving out the other nations. But the generation that followed Joshua did not do so well, they did not know the Lord, they did not drive out these nations, and it was that group that saw the first cycle of punishment brought in upon them. The nations which occupied the Promised Land were Satan's powerbase of evil in the world. There's something about this stronghold that has been built in the land. There is a contention going on here in the land. God commanded His people to utterly destroy those nations, but the generation that followed Joshua did not take up where the previous generation left off in driving those nations out. This is an important piece of information because if they are not successful in driving out these nations, we know that judgement is coming, the cycles/courses are going to come upon them. They began to worship the gods of these other nations, make treaties with them, intermarry among the people of these other nations (which God told them not to do because you will begin to worship their gods and it will lead you away from Me), and failed to drive them out of the land.
Judges	GH: GPPI verse	And in doing so, Israel began to walk according to the course that Satan's policy of evil against them called for. Their transgression against the covenant made at Mt. Sinai brought the first cycle of punishment on them. The raising up of judges is not part of the law contract, but is purely an act of mercy on God's part. God reserved the right to act out of His mercy and He told this to Moses before the people ever entered the land. None of this should be interpreted as God violating the contract made at Mt. Sinai. It is through this kind of action that nation can see that God's Jehovah-ness and grace is their only hope of ever becoming the GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2 they are supposed to be. In the first cycle of punishment, God graciously raises up judges to bring the people back to Him and deliver them from their enemies. Over and over this happens during the four and one-half centuries of the 1st CoP. God will have mercy and grace on whom He wants, whenever He wants.
Judges	Non-MBI	OPPRESSORS DELIVERERS (Judges) King of Jericho Othniel-40 years of peace - Caleb's nephew [Judges 3] (8 years oppression from King Cushan/King of Aram) (1374 BC) King of Moab Ehud-80 years of peace - shoved knife in King Eglon's fat belly [Judges 3] (1316 BC) Ammonites Shamgar-Unknown - son of Anath [Judges 3] (Killed 600 Phillistines with poking device) Amalekites Deborah/Barak-40 years of quiet - prophet, wife of Lappidoth; and Barak, son of Abinoam [Judges 4] (20 years oppression from King Jabin or Canaan) (1235 BC) Philistines Gideon-40 years of quiet - AKA Jerub-Baal, son of Joash; 70 sons & 70 wives [Judges 6-8] (7 years of oppression from Midianites) King of Hazor Tola-23 years - son of Puah, son of Dodo [Judges 10] (1118 BC)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary	
Judges	Non-MBI	Midianites+Easterns	Jair-22 years [Judges 10]
		Amalekites	Jephthah-6 years of judging [Judges 11] (18 years oppression from Ammonites)
		Philistines	Ibzan-7 years-of Bethlehem; had 30 sons and 30 daughters and allowed all to marry outside [Judges 12]
		Ammonites	Elon-10 years of judging - the Zebulunite [Judges 12]
		Ammonites	Abdon-8 years of judging - son of Hillel the Parathonite; had 40 sons and 30 grandsons who rode 70 donkeys [Judges 12]
		Philistines	Samson-20 years of judging - Israel evil->40 years of Phillistine domination [Judges 13-16] (1090-1075 BC)

Judges Non-MBI

Some six or seven periods of servitude.
a. 1st period of servitude was to Mespotamia. Judges 3:5-9 -- The Judge was Othinel (Ath-ni-el).
b. 2nd period of servitude was to Moab. Judges 3:12-29 -- The Judges were Ehud and Shamgar.
c. 3rd period of servitude was to Jaban and Sisera. Judges 4:1-13 -- The Judge was Deborah, assisted by Barak.
d. 4th period of servitude was to Midian. Judges 6-7 -- The Judge was Gideon
e. 5th period of servitude was to the Philistines and Ammon. Judges 10-12 -- The Judges were Jephthah, Ibzan, Elon, and Abdon.
f. 6th period of servitude was to the Philistines. Judges 13-16 -- The Judge was Samson
Note: Abimelech, Tola, and Jair were Judges during the period of civil war.

Judges Non-MBI

GH: Cycle Descriptions:
DP:
1. Sedition (by the people)
2. Subjection (to an enemy)
3. Supplication (to the Lord)
4. Salvation (by a deliverer)
Rose - CIRCLE: Israel Disobeys -> Oppressed -> Crys Out -> God Raises up a Deliverer -> Israel Delivered -> At Peace
biblecharts.org: The cycle of Judges appears to be:
a. Rebellion -> Sin
b. Retribution -> Servitude
c. Repentance -> Supplication
d. Restoration -> Salvation
e. Rest -> Silence

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Judges	Non-MBI :	Judges: 1400 - 1000 BC (written 1086-1004 BC); (1400 - 1171 BC)
	Judges Outline	Judges 1: Israelites Capture Jerusalem, Hebron, Others; Reasons for Failure (1374 BC)
		Judges 1:1-3:6: Inexcusible Compromise
		Judges 2-16: The Judges
		Judges 2: Israel Rebuked and Defeated (1374 BC)
		Judges 3: Israel's idolatry and Servitude; Deliverance by Othniel, Ehud/Eglon (1316 BC) and Shamgar (1374 BC)
		Judges 3:7-16:31: Incorrigible Conduct 'pattern repeated 7 times!'
		Judges 4: Deborah and Barak Deliver the People from the Canaanites (1235 BC)
		Judges 5: The Song of Deborah and Barak (1235 BC)
Judges	Non-MBI :	Judges 6-8: Gideon and the Midianites
	Judges Outline	Judges 6: Oppression by Midian; Gideon Chosen; Destruction of Altar of Baal; Fleece (1169 BC)
		Judges 7: Gideon(aka Jerubbaal) Uses 300 Chosen Men to Defeat the Midianites
		Judges 8: Zebah and Zalmunna Taken; Gideon's Ephod and Death; 40 years of Peace
		Judges 9: Abimelech Conspires to Become King, Falls after 3 Years; Shechem; Plot Against Abimelech (1126 BC); Abimelech is Slain - (1129 BC)
		Judges 10: Tola; Jair; Jephthah; Philistines and Ammonites Oppress Israel (1118 BC)
		Judges 11: Jephthah's Covenant with the Gileadites (1097 BC)
		Judges 12: Jephthah, Ephraim, Ibzan, Elon, Abdon (1090 BC)
		Judges 13: Israel Oppressed by the Philistines; Samson Is Born (1090 BC)
		Judges 14: Samson's Marriage and Riddle (1075 BC)
Judges	Non-MBI :	Judges 15: Samson Burns the Philistine Crops (1075 BC)
	Judges Outline	Judges 16: Samson and Delilah; Samson's Capture and Death (1075 BC)
		Judges 17-21: Days of Lawlessness
		Judges 17:1-21:25: Inevitable Corruption
		Judges 17: Micah's Idolatry (1375 BC)
		Judges 18: Danites Settle in Laish, Take Micah's Idols (1375 BC)
		Judges 19: A Levite's Concubine Degraded (1375 BC)
		Judges 20: Israelites Defeat the Benjamites (1375 BC)
		Judges 21: Wives for the Benjamites (1375 BC)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Judges 1	GH: GPPI verse	v1: Context: The people have reaffirmed that they will keep the covenant, put away their strange gods and now, as recorded in Judges 1, they are endeavoring to continue the conquest of the land. Things seem to be going well. v1: WHO SHALL GO UP FOR US AGAINST THE CANAANITES FIRST, TO FIGHT AGAINST THEM?: They inquire of the LORD who should go up against the Canaanites. MM says this looks good. They're asking the Lord for directions. v2: JUDAH SHALL GO UP: The LORD tells them who to send to battle. v19: Things are not panning out like we might have expected after reading v1-2. v19: CHARIOTS OF IRON: The verse is not saying God couldn't give them victory because of the CHARIOTS OF IRON. The CHARIOTS OF IRON are too much for the God who killed 185,000 Assyrians overnight or the God that drowned Pharoah and the Egyptian army in the Red Sea? Should not have mattered any way on God's ability to give them victory. Makes you suspect something is going on that isn't right, considering that they are operating under the contract of the law. Something isn't right. Reminds of the events at Ai. There is something about the chariots of iron that changed Israel's attitude.
Judges 1	GH: GPPI verse	When Judah saw the iron chariots, something happened in their attitude that did not allow them to overcome the inhabitants of the valley. Judah is no longer looking at the Lord, they're looking at what they can do. But it was never about them. It was about God giving it to them by His Jehovahness. But they got their eyes off of that and they began to look at what they could do once again. v21-24: Israel begins to operate contrary to the way they were commanded. v24: All the instructions given to them, concerning how they are to treat the inhabitants of the land, run contrary to the way they were handling this. v24: SHEW US, WE PRAY THEE, THE ENTRANCE INTO THE CITY, AND WE WILL SHEW THEE MERCY: MM says they are doing this exactly the wrong way. They were not supposed to make a deal with these people. They were supposed to trust the Lord and He would deliver everyone into their hand. They're letting someone go. And that comes back to haunt them. They let that guy go and now someone else has control of the area because they didn't do it the right way. v26: LUZ: Later this became Jerusalem. And it didn't get conquered until David. Not until David did Jerusalem get conquered.
Judges 1	GH: GPPI verse	v25-27: We are beginning to see those small beginning signs of rebelliousness become more and more prominent. Their behavior is in direct contradiction to the command given to them. v27-34: This isn't the way they were commanded. Happening with every tribe now. It started with Judah and the CHARIOTS OF IRON-v19 and they thought, oh, we can't do it and they didn't. And now every tribe doesn't drive out, doesn't drive out, doesn't drive out, doesn't drive out. Joshua had just given them a list of who to drive out. If you don't drive them out, the curses are coming upon you. So they were not doing what they were commanded. v27: MM says look at all the people they are letting go here. Continues the list in v28-34. v28: The (GH: ungodly) rationale would be, if we drive them out, we get nothing. Let them stay and they can pay us. But the command was UTTERLY DRIVE THEM OUT-Joshua 17:13.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Judges 1:6-7	Non-MBI	6 But Adonibezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. 7 And Adonibezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered their meat under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died. RS: Cutting off their thumbs and big toes allowed them to live while disarming them. They couldn't string a bow without their big toe and they couldn't swing a sword without their thumb.
Judges 2	GH: GPPI verse	Know you are in the 1st CoP. v1: MM says this is good news and bad news. The good news is God is faithful. The bad news is God is faithful. v2: YE SHALL MAKE NO LEAGUE WITH THE INHABITANTS OF THIS LAND: v2: BUT YE HAVE NOT OBEYED MY VOICE: v3: Gives us part of Satan's policy of evil against Israel. v3: WHEREFORE I ALSO SAID, I WILL NOT DRIVE THEM OUT FROM BEFORE YOU: v3: GODS SHALL BE A SNARE UNTO YOU: MM says this phrase indicates this is part of the Satanic policy against Israel to corrupt them and to get God to move against them. That's part of what he is working to accomplish. v4-5: They get confronted with their failure, knowing that they are not obedient, to obey and they repent, but their repentance is very superficial. They are now worthy of the 1st CoP to come upon them and the rest of the book of Judges gives you a history of Israel under the 1st CoP.
Judges 2	GH: GPPI verse	v6-10: See this RFD (return for detail) is used throughout the Bible from beginning to end and is the way God intends to give us the doctrine in the fashion we should be learning it. God is rehearsing some things for us. v10: ANOTHER GENERATION AFTER THEM, WHICH KNEW NOT THE LORD: Why He is RFD. This generation that knew not the LORD is the one being described in the book of Judges as they make treaties with the inhabitants of the land and fail to drive them out. GH: Just one generation after Joshua. v12: FOLLOWED OTHER GODS: See the same issue for the 2nd CoP - HIS HEART AFTER OTHER GODS-1 Kings 11:4. v12: PROVOKED THE LORD TO ANGER: Is an expression that always has one of the CoP in view. So when you run across it, no matter where you are in the Bible, you know that the curses of the law contract are being carried out. v13: When they do this, they are now worthy to get the elements of the 1st CoP poured out upon them. Remember what Joshua kept telling them, put away those gods, put away those gods, and now here they are, serving Baal. v13: ASHTAROTH: See the same issue for the 2nd CoP - SOLOMON WENT AFTER ASHTORETH-1 Kings 11:5.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Judges 2	GH: GPPI verse	GH: Progression: * Didn't drive them out * Made treaties with them * Dwelled among them * Worshipped their gods and you have a generation that doesn't know the Lord. With that, they are worthy of the 1st CoP. v14-15: *The Nutshell for the 1st CoP.* The whole 1st CoP in two verses. The elements of the 1st CoP are poured out upon them. See Leviticus 26:16-17 coming to pass. And The rest of the Book of Judges, the Book of Ruth, and the first 15 chapters of 1 Samuel are details on these two verses - the playing out of all of that.
Judges 2	GH: GPPI verse	v14: These are all apart of the things that are recorded in the 1st CoP. Compare Leviticus 26:17 to when God sells them into the hands of their enemies. When He does that, their enemies have control over them now. That's what happened here. That's what the Bible is describing here. They're under a tributary reign. If you can't stand before your enemies, you run. v14: AND THE ANGER OF THE LORD WAS HOT AGAINST THEM: MM says that's a description, isn't it? v14: HE DELIVERED THEM INTO THE HANDS: Looking at the 1st CoP. This is God doing it. v14: THE HANDS OF THE SPOILERS THAT SPOILED THEM: See the enemy aspect of the 1st CoP. Are those who come in and take things that belong to Israel as spoils. The beginning of the enemy to come into the land and take a spoil. v14: HE SOLD THEM INTO THE HANDS OF THEIR ENEMIES ROUND ABOUT, SO THAT THEY COULD NOT ANY LONGER STAND BEFORE THEIR ENEMIES: Ties to THEY THAT HATE YOU SHALL REIGN OVER YOU-Leviticus 26:17. It is coming to pass. This is a tributary reign, you understand, not an absolute reign, but just as they made their enemies to pay tribute before, now Israel is made to pay tribute.
Judges 2	GH: GPPI verse	v14: HE SOLD THEM INTO THE HANDS OF THEIR ENEMIES: Means their enemies have a measure of control over them. v14: COULD NOT ANY LONGER STAND BEFORE THEIR ENEMIES: If you can't do this, you flee. Ties to FLEE WHEN NONE PURSUETH YOU-Leviticus 26:17. The enemy shows up and Israel begins to fear and takes off running. The enemy doesn’t even bother to pursue them and why should they when they can continue to put them to tribute? v15: This was not some rash knee-jerk reaction performed in His anger, but rather was AS THE LORD HAD SWORN UNTO THEM. This was the punishment as prescribed in the law contract. This should not have been a mystery to them, as they were aware of Leviticus 26. Keeping the words of the law before the people was the job of the priestly tribe. v15: THE HAND OF THE LORD WAS AGAINST THEM FOR EVIL: People read this and say God did evil. This is not what the verse is talking about. Talking about the evil that would come upon them if they did not obey. That they contracted for and agreed to. The verse is only saying God is giving them what He swore to give them, and it was up to them what they got. And that's the way that worked. v15: THE LORD WAS AGAINST THEM:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Judges 2	GH: GPPI verse	v15: AS THE LORD HAD SAID, AND AS THE LORD HAD SWORN UNTO THEM: In Leviticus 26. Just like He had said it would be. v16-21: The downward cycle is described here and we see it throughout the rest of the book. You only have temporary "stays" to the judgments but you never see the cycle reversed, but they get worse and worse when the relapse. v16: Indicates something that was not part of the law contract. "Raising up judges" is something that God only did in His mercy. GH: MM tying to WILL BE GRACIOUS TO WHME I WILL BE GRACIOUS, AND WILL SHEW MERCY ON WHOM I WILL SHEW MERCY-Exodus 33:19. God intercedes outside the contract in the 1st CoP by raising up judges. Leviticus 26 contains no such provision for Israel. This "provision for mercy" is also the reason for the "stay of judgment" in the days of David and Solomon before the second cycle of punishment. That also is outside the law contract. v19: See how each cycle within the Book gets worse each time.
Judges 2:12		12 And they forsook the Lord God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the Lord to anger. PROVOKED THE LORD TO ANGER: When Satan gets them to be like the other nations of the world, not only does he make them worthless in God's plan and purpose, but because they are under a performance contract, they provoke the Lord to anger against them.
Judges 2:17		17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the Lord; but they did not so. GH: Ties to Exodus 32:8; Deuteronomy 9:16 - TURNED QUICKLY AFTER OTHER GODS THEY TURNED QUICKLY OUT OF THE WAY: When Joshua's generation was gone they were off the tracks.
Judges 3	GH: GPPI verse	Get introduced to Israel's first judge, Othniel. v9-13: We see this downward spiral continue all through the book of Judges, but when you get to the last three chapters, you get a RFD to show you how bad things had really become. v11: The land had rest for 40 years then he died. Means he delivered them. MM tying this mercy to the provision - WILL BE GRACIOUS TO WHME I WILL BE GRACIOUS, AND WILL SHEW MERCY ON WHOM I WILL SHEW MERCY-Exodus 33:19. v15: GH: Ehud is the next deliverer and ends up killing Eglon. See the cycle of depravity progression and the next deliverer.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Judges 6	GH: GPPI verse	v3: WHEN ISRAEL HAD SOWN, THAT THE MIDIANITES CAME UP, AND THE AMALEKITES: v4: AND THEY ENCAMPED AGAINST THEM, AND DESTROYED THE INCREASE OF THE EARTH: MM tying to YE SHALL SOW YOUR SEED IN VAIN-Leviticus 26:16 (1st CoP). v6: AND ISRAEL WAS GREATLY IMPOVERISHED BECAUSE OF THE MIDIANITES: v11: Gideon is threshing wheat but he is using a winepress to do it in, so that his actions are hidden from the Midianites who, if they saw it, would send in a raiding party and take it. Ties to SOW YOUR SEED IN VAIN FOR YOUR ENEMIES SHALL EAT IT-Leviticus 26:16. This is the spoiling of the raiding parties that are part of the 1st CoP. MM says Gideon knows that the Midianites are watching to see when the harvest is taking place so that they can sweep down and get it. He is hiding behind the winepress, threshing wheat because if the Midianites see it, they will come and get it. And they can't stand before them because the angel of the Lord doesn't go before them anymore. MM says this would be like walking into the house from your car with groceries and worry about someone following you in and taking them.
Judges 16:16		16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, so that his soul was vexed unto death; HIS SOUL WAS VEXED UNTO DEATH: Don’t be that wife that vexes, annoys and wearies your husband until he is sick of you, sick of marriage and sick of life itself. Contentious wives do far more complaining than praying. If this is true of you, give up your nagging for prayer and admiration of your husband.
Judges 16:29-30		29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left. 30 And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than they which he slew in his life. v29: TWO MIDDLE PILLARS: MM's point is they were supporting the whole structure and then they put him between that and he pushed those things down, the whole structure came down as well. Samson brought down the entire house by pushing the 2 middle pillars. (GH: During the Proverbs 9:1 7 pillars of wisdom).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Judges 19		MM establishing the fact that when something is FAR SPENT-Romans 13:12 it is well along the way but it is not over yet. v1-8: There was a Levite from Ephraim and he took a concubine from Bethlehem, which is not far from Jebus/Jerusalem. He was going to leave on the 4th morning but the father-in-law says hey, look, just before you get on the road, let's have something to eat, let's just sit down and have one more time to fellowship together. As they are doing that, then the father-in-law says the day is kind of getting along, why don't you just spend the night again and get up in the morning and go? Then FIL does the same thing on the 5th day. MM says it is Ground Hog Day all over. v9: NOW THE DAY DRAWETH TOWARD EVENING V9: THE DAY GROWETH TO AN END v10: MM says notice the NIGHT has not come yet but it is getting close. v11: THE DAY WAS FAR SPENT: Which means that there was only a little bit of daylight left before nightfall. You are getting really close now. v12?: GIBEAH: About 2.5-3 miles from Jebus. v?: RAMAH: About 5 more miles (GH: from Jebus?). v14: THE SUN WENT DOWN UPON THEM WHEN THEY WERE BY GIBEAH: They didn't have enough of a day left to get to Ramah. They still had time to get to Gibeah.
Judges 19:11		11 And when they were by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it. FAR SPENT: The scripture uses the phrase only four times in both testaments and every time it does, it carries the idea that something has passed, it has come to an end, that it is over.
Judges 21:25		25 In those days there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes. There were times when God left the people without a spokesman, such as in the time of the judges.
Ruth	GH: Covenant : Human-to-Human	Example of people making covenants with other people. Ruth makes a covenant with Naomi.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ruth	GH: GPPI verse	Israel needed a Redeemer. Of themselves, they could not change their sinful hearts, they could not redeem themselves and they could not forestall the 2nd CoP. They needed to cast themselves upon God's Jehovah-ness and grace for that. The Book of Ruth provides Israel instruction for this, the only thing they could do that will keep the next cycle from coming upon them. We have their response to this in 1 Samuel, where they give the tabernacle over to Satan's own men and they don't want God to rule over them. They want to be like other nations and have a king. Why the book of Ruth is placed where it is in the Scripture. The book of Ruth is all about the doctrine of redemption. Ruth follows Judges and rightly so, since if there was anything that Israel needed to understand after coming through the 1st CoP, it was that they needed a redeemer. Boaz sets forth the issue of redemption. The means of redemption, the requirements of the redeemer and all those sorts of things are given to you in Ruth. Not only that, but Ruth is put into Boaz' line from which a son is eventually produced who is named David. This is just one of the things (GH: redemption) pertaining to the five core Jehovah issues (GH: the 5 Davidic covenant mandates?) that stem from the seven Jehovah names.
Ruth	Non-MBI : Ruth Outline	Ruth: 1046 - 1035 BC; 1140 BC; 1350 - 1000 BC Ruth 1: Naomi & Ruth (1140 BC) - Love's Resolve - Ruth cleaving to Naomi Ruth 2: Ruth meets Boaz; Ruth Gleans in the Field of Boaz - Love's Response - Ruth gleaning Ruth 3: The Threshing Floor; Naomi's Instruction to Ruth; Boaz Accepts Ruth - Love's Request - The Threshing Floor Scene Ruth 4: The Marriage: Boaz Marries Ruth and Begins the Line of David - Love's Reward - The Redemption of both Land and Bridge
Ruth 3:8-9	Non-MBI	8 And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet. 9 And he said, Who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou art a near kinsman. CM: 'spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid' - not just propositioning him, skirt represented authority - asking to take her to wife (he's flattered).
Ruth 4:5		5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance. Their brother had a piece of land, it got sold, and he is going to redeem it back, it's going to stay in the family. When you had a piece of property to buy back, it fell to the nearest kinsman to redeem that property back, but he had to be willing to do it. Couldn't be forced to do it. Had to have the ability to do it and couldn't suffer loss by doing it. Fell to Boaz's brother first. v5: First brother would suffer loss and therefore he couldn't do it all the redeemer requirements.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Samuel	GH: GPPI verse	During the 450 years of the judges, Israel continues to spiral downward. They degenerate worse and worse with each deliverance and relapse. The relapse is worse. By the time you get to I Samuel you are faced with two horrible acts, horrendously bad things, on the part of Israel that are literally the straw that break the camels back: 1. Their tabernacle and the running of it has fallen into the hands of Satan's own men. It is being run by Satan's own men. MM says this is their worship that has fallen into the hands of Satan's own men. Satan's guys are running the tabernacle. That's their religious system. - MM says this makes God so mad He can't see straight. 2. Where the nation rejects the theocracy and desires a king like the other nations around them. They wind up asking Samuel to do the very thing that Satan's policy of evil against them is designed to produce. MM says if you don't understand the gravity of this, it's easy to go, what's the big deal? But it is such a big deal to God that it warrants the 2nd CoP.
1 Samuel	GH: GPPI verse	- This is so much worse than the first that it is a blatant statement of theirs to God that they want to follow the course that Satan laid out for them and they no longer want to follow His. What this is tantamount to. Like standing before God and saying, I don't like the way you are doing things, I'm going to follow Satan. He's got a better idea. And God even tells the prophet Samuel to tell them, get yourselves ready. Because that which I TOLD you about is coming upon you. And you think, here it comes. But instead of dropping the 2nd CoP on them, He does something completely unexpected, the interlude of mercy. And He has 3 purposes He is trying to accomplish here, with the 3rd one being the most important of the batch. MM comparing the interlude of mercy with the EoM. God is about to do something they didn't see coming and He is doing it for a reason that they didn't even know about. And He is trying to make them aware of it because it is important for them to know about it.
1 Samuel	GH: GPPI verse	The capacity of Satan to corrupt Israel lay in destroying the distinctiveness (the things that made them different from the other nations is the very thing Satan was trying to do away with) of the nation from the other nations. After 450 years, they not only are not reformed by these judgments, they ask for Satan's policy of evil to reign over them rather than God. Now, since they have put their religious system (the tabernacle) in the hands of Satan's men (sons of Belial) and then they want to put the government into his hands as well, they have qualified themselves for the 2nd CoP. Make Israel just like the nations that were consigned over to Satan at the Tower of Babel in Genesis 11. Israel comes to the place where they deserve the 2nd CoP.
1 Samuel	GH: GPPI verse	(worthy of the 2nd CoP) The straw that breaks the camels back here are two particular things (SONS OF BELIAL control the tabernacle and the nation rejects God by asking Samuel for a king) that the nation does that are so grievous to the Lord that He cannot but bring in the next CoP upon them. Remember, these layer on top of each of the previous. MM asks to recall the continuing cycle of repentance in the Book of Judges. These two thing that they finally do are so bad because they cooperate with the strategy of evil against them. Satan has a plan to corrupt these people to the extent that God will wipe them out, and he won't even have to fool with them. And his plan is working so perfectly that they are actually cooperating with the strategy.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Samuel	Non-MBI : 1 Samuel Outline	1 Samuel: (1186 - 1170 BC) 1 Samuel 1-12: Samuel: Last Judge 1 Samuel 1-7: Samuel 1 Samuel 1-2a: Hannah: anxious wife 1 Samuel 1: Samuel Is Born to Hannah and Elkanah (Samuel born as a Nazirite, dedicated to God) (1100 BC) 1 Samuel 2b-3: Eli: ailing priest 1 Samuel 2: Hannah's Prayer/Song; Eli's Sons; Samuel's Childhood (1100 BC) 1 Samuel 3: Battle of Shiloh: Samuel's Vision of the Fall of Eli's House (1070 BC) 1 Samuel 4-7: Israel: arrogant army 1 Samuel 4: Philistines Take the Ark; Death of Eli (1070 BC) 1 Samuel 5: Philistines Smitten while Possessing the Ark (1070 BC) 1 Samuel 6: Philistines Return the Ark to Israel (1070 BC)
1 Samuel	Non-MBI : 1 Samuel Outline	1 Samuel 7: Ark brought to Abinadab's House; Samuel Subdues the Philistines; Israelites Repent at Mizpeh (1050 BC) - (1070 BC) 1 Samuel 8-15: Saul 1 Samuel 8-12: Saul: anointed king 1 Samuel 8-10: Saul becomes king 1 Samuel 8: Israelites Disregard Samuel's Warning and Demand a King (1043 BC) 1 Samuel 9: Saul Anointed by Samuel 1 Samuel 10: Saul becomes King (1028 BC) 1 Samuel 11-12: Saul Defeats the Ammonites 1 Samuel 11: Saul Rescues Jabesh from the Ammonites; Saul Confirmed as King (1042 BC) 1 Samuel 12: Samuel testifies to Israel; God sends Thunder and Israel Repents 1 Samuel 13-31: Saul: First king

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Samuel	Non-MBI : 1 Samuel Outline	1 Samuel 13-14a: Jonathan: adventurous son 1 Samuel 13: Saul's War with the Philistines (1041 BC) 1 Samuel 14b-15: Samuel: angry prophet 1 Samuel 14: Jonathan's Miraculous Victory; Saul's Foolish Order; Jonathan Disobeys (1041 BC) 1 Samuel 15: Saul's Disobedience and Samuel's Rebuke (1028 BC) 1 Samuel 16-31: Saul & David 1 Samuel 16: Samuel Goes to Bethlehem and Anoints David (1024 BC) 1 Samuel 17: David Kills Goliath (1024 BC) 1 Samuel 18: Jonathan's Friendship with David; Saul's Jealousy (1015 BC) 1 Samuel 19: David Protected from Saul (1014 BC) 1 Samuel 20: David and Jonathan's Covenant (1013 BC) 1 Samuel 21: David Takes the Consecrated Bread; David at Nob and Gath (1012 BC)
1 Samuel	Non-MBI : 1 Samuel Outline	1 Samuel 22: Saul Slays the Priests of Nob (1011 BC) 1 Samuel 23: David Saves Keilah, David Flees from Saul (1011 BC) 1 Samuel 24: David Spares Saul's Life (1011 BC) 1 Samuel 25: Samuel Dies; David Marries Abigail (1011 BC) 1 Samuel 26: David Spares Saul a Second Time (1011 BC) 1 Samuel 27: David Flees to the Philistines (1010 BC) 1 Samuel 28: Saul and the Witch of Endor (1010 BC) 1 Samuel 29: Achish Sends David Away (1010 BC) 1 Samuel 30: David Destroys the Amalekites and Divides the Spoils (1010 BC) 1 Samuel 31: Saul and His Sons Killed (1010 BC)
1 Samuel 1 - 15	GH: GPPI verse	You are in the 1st CoP and there we find those two acts that bring in the next cycle. Actually, the 2nd CoP doesn't come in immediately. Instead, God inserts another "stay" in the judgments before bringing the second cycle upon them. This is the (GH: interlude of) "mercy" that reserved to Himself to introduce when He saw fit. The nation is actually worthy of the judgments of the second cycle in I Samuel 15, but it doesn't arrive until I Kings 11. MM wants us to understand the difference between being worthy of the next cycle and the next cycle actually starting.
1 Samuel 1	GH: GPPI verse	v3: Samuel's father is going up to the tabernacle in Shiloh. We are also told that Eli (who is the high priest) has two sons serving as priests there in Shiloh. There names are Hophni and Phinehas. Nothing seems unusual to 1 Samuel 2:12.
1 Samuel 1:13	Prayer : Israel : Location	13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken. Hannah was praying for a son and Eli the priest says that she was praying with her lips moviing but no sound was coming out and he thought she was drunk. When he confronts her she says oh I'm not drunk, I just want a son and I'm begging God for a son. Eli was the one to see her because she made that prayer at the Temple.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Samuel 2	GH: GPPI verse	v12: SONS OF BELIAL: They scoff at the idea that Jehovah is the true and living God. They do not believe it, neither do they worship Jehovah. And remember, they are the priests that are running the tabernacle! These are Satan's own men and they have control of the tabernacle. The law educated Israel as to how to observe Satan and his work. They should have observed what was going on here, but it is allowed to continue. Part of Satan's policy against Israel was to incorporate the abominable practices of the heathen nations into Israel's religious system. Here you have the tabernacle in the hands of Satan's own men. They're controlling the tabernacle. MM says they are so corrupt you can't even talk about these things in a public session. Says he may not be able to in a private session. That's how corrupt they are. v12: BELIAL: Means 'worthless'. Doesn't just mean they're worthless, it means they are part of the satanic plan to make Israel worthless as far as achieving God's purpose for them (to reclaim the earth for God). It's part of the strategy of evil. As long as Satan can corrupt them, they are worthless. Satan is the author of this. Is a name which is applied to Satan himself especially in regard to his policy of evil against Israel. It is the name given to Satan as he works his course for this world through the gentile nations that occupy the land. v12: THEY KNEW NOT THE LORD: If not the Lord, whose guy are they? Satan. MM says this is the first of 2 straws (evil acts) that breaks the camel's back. v22: It gets worse from just v12. These are Satan's own men and they control the tabernacle and they are doing this. They are immoral and they are making an abomination out of the house of God.
1 Samuel 2:1-10	The Song of Hannah	The song of Hannah underscores the reversal of status, which is exactly what Paul is preaching to the Corinthians in 1 Corinthians 1:30-31. GH: Same principle in Jeremiah 9:23-24. You might have become something in the world, don't glory in that.
1 Samuel 2:2		2 There is none holy as the Lord: for there is none beside thee: neither is there any rock like our God. THERE IS NONE BESIDE THEE: Not saying there are no other gods; He is saying that none of them are what He is.
1 Samuel 2:12	GH: WoD Teaching	12 Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they knew not the Lord. SONS OF ELI WERE SONS OF BELIAL: There is a priest named Eli and his sons are evil, wicked. Things get so bad that the Temple is controlled by THE CHILDREN OF BELIAL-Deuteronomy 13:13. The very house of worship is controlled by the SONS OF BELIAL. MM asks how long do you think the worship of the True & Living God is supposed to last? Is it any wonder that one day Israel gets itself in a situation where a guy rumagging throug some stuff in the Temple finds a Book and brings it to the king and the king reads it and goes this is the law of the Lord. MM says are you kidding me? They didn't even know where it was. The king said we've got to read this. MM says you've got to read this? What happened to that? Satan is not just extinguishing the LIGHT, he is taking the people who are supposed to be God's people He's chosen, that holy nation, that royal priesthood, he's taking those people and he's not going to have them turn their back on God but they are leading them down the road of THE COURSE OF THIS WORLD-Ephesians 2:2, going exactly the way that Satan charted it all to go.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Samuel 2:30		30 Wherefore the Lord God of Israel saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the Lord saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed. SHOULD WALK BEFORE ME FOREVER: God talking about when He makes the new heavens and the new earth.
1 Samuel 7:14	GH: Sonship	14 I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: Declares the bi-directional nature of the relationship - fundamental to this whole thing - to the whole issue of adoption and Sonship.
1 Samuel 8	GH: GPPI verse	Has one more issue that makes them worthy of the 2nd CoP. v3: TURNED ASIDE AFTER LURCE, AND TOOK BRIBES, AND PREVERTED JUDGMENT: MM says that's pretty crooked. Sounds like politics today. Aren't you glad our nation is not under the IF/THEN of the law? v5: MAKE US A KING TO JUDGE US LIKE ALL THE NATIONS: MM says this could not have been a worse statement. This is exactly what the policy of evil was about, removing Israel's distinctiveness from the other nations around them. v7: THEY HAVE NOT REJECTED THEE, BUT THEY HAVE REJECTED ME, THAT I SHOULD NOT REIGN OVER THEM: Israel rejects the theocracy and they desire to be like the nations that had been consigned over to the adversary. MM says God wanted to be their King but they did not want God to be their King. They wanted a nation. MM reminds what happened to all the nations back in Genesis 10 (GH: 11?). They got given over to the adversary. That was the whole reason for bringing this other nation (Israel) up that would not be numbered with them. They are saying we want to be like the other nations that were consigned over to the adversary. We don't want God to rule over us, we want to be like them. This is Satan's plan to make them like the other nations of the world.
1 Samuel 8	GH: GPPI verse	They play right into Satan's strategy. It was their distinctiveness that made them usable for the purpose God created them for. It was the fact that they were NOT like the other nations. Why when they went in the land, God said don't intermarry, don't take on their practices, don't make treaties, don't worship their gods, COME OUT FROM AMONG THEM AND BE YE SEPARATE-2 Corinthians 6:17. It's how you are different. You are not numbered with them. That's why you're Jews, all the rest are called Gentiles. They belong to the adversary. You are My people. I MADE a covenant with you. And they come along and say, we don't want to be separate. We want to be like them. We don't want You to reign over us, we like the deal they god. They're already worshipping false gods, Satan's own men control the tabernacle, and now the government want to be like the heathen nations. No wonder Samuel is upset. And God says, oh, give them what they want, because Samuel, they haven't rejected you, they have rejected Me. This is the second of 2 straws (evil acts) that breaks the camel's back. When this happens, this is exactly where they are.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Samuel 8	GH: GPPI verse	v11-18: They are given a king, but before they get him, Samuel gives them a description of what their king will be like, and it isn't a good picture. Samuel basically tells them they will be sorry they ever made this choice and he also tells them why. MM says Samuel tells them, if you get a king, here's what you are in for. Here's what he will do to you. If you don't let God be your king and you get any man, here's what's going to happen and he spells it out for them and it's not a pretty picture. v19-20: NAY; BUT WE WILL HAVE A KING OVER US...THAT WE ALSO MAY BE LIKE ALL THE NATIONS: Their response to the warning Samuel gives on a king. MM says they are saying we don't want to be separate and we don't want to be distinct. And for this nation, it was the only way of becoming the GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2 they were supposed to be. MM says Satan put the COTW-Ephesians 2:2 into motion in Genesis 4 - 11. When Israel comes along, he develops a strategy of evil against Israel and part of that strategy is to get them to walk according to the way the rest of the world is walking. To be like the other nations. It's not just about peer pressure, it's about conforming to the thing that Satan was trying to get them to do all along. And in order to do that, they are crystal clear that they're going to reject God from ruling over them and are willing to make that choice with eyes open. v19: NEVERTHELESS: Despite that long explanation on the dangers of a king.
1 Samuel 8:5	GH: IP - POE / GH: WoD Teaching	5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations. POE drove them to say 'we want a king like the other nations of the world'. As long as they are like the other nations, they will never be the great nation of the Abrahamic covenant. People misinterpret this and say Christians should hermit themselves from the world. Paul even quotes it but it is not what he is saying. THY SONS WALK NOT IN THY WAYS: Samuel's sons did not follow the Lord. MM says this is true. MAKE US A KING TO JUDGE US LIKE ALL THE NATIONS: If you are aware of what makes Israel different, that God was supposed to reign over Israel, not a man/king.
1 Samuel 8:7	GH: WoD Teaching	7 And the Lord said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. THEY HAVE REJECTED ME, THAT I SHOULD NOT REIGN OVER THEM: God is saying I WANTED to be their King, they didn't want Me to be their King, they wanted a man to rule over them. MM says if you knew anything about God's plan and purpose for the nation of Israel as part of the nation of Israel you would have known that this was a step in the wrong direction.
1 Samuel 8:20	GH: WoD Teaching	20 That we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles. MAKE US A KING TO JUDGE US LIKE ALL THE NATIONS: GH: Satan's POE to get Israel off from being distinct and separate and just like the other nations of the world. The BELIAL issue: The issue of Satan's POE/DARKNESS trying to destroy Israel's distinctiveness. When you read that they want a king like the other nations, you immediately know the CHILDREN OF BELIAL are among them. You don't have to be told that, you can DISCERN that from this. Then a few verses over, it mentions them by name. What Satan does to get Israel to no longer be separate and distinct. Paul also talks about what Satan does to put our light out. It is when Satan begin to function as BELIAL.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Samuel 10:1	GH: Inheritance verse	1 Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because the Lord hath anointed thee to be captain over his inheritance? OVER HIS INHERITANCE: GH: Verse that indicate God will receive an inheritance (MM teaching Ephesians 1:18).
1 Samuel 10:27		27 But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought no presents. But he held his peace. THE CHILDREN OF BELIAL: When Saul was made king, there was a group of people that wanted a king like the other nations but they didn't like the choice of Saul and they felt that they would show that. When a man was anointed king, people would come and see him. They would bring him presents as a way of acknowledging it. If the elders are coming to Samuel and saying we want a king like all the other nations-1 Samuel 8:5, you know that THE CHILDREN OF BELIAL-Deuteronomy 13:13 are in their midst. They are trying to make them like the other nations. They don't like the choice but they definitely don't want God reigning over them. Even if you didn't see THE CHILDREN OF BELIAL there, you should already understand that they are there because of what they said. They are those either who have come into Israel, journeying into the land, OR those like Gibeah (GH: Judges 9) that acted like they came from a long ways off. HE HELD HIS PEACE: Saul didn't say anything about it.
1 Samuel 12 - 15	GH: GPPI verse	Get the declaration that the nation is now worthy to receive the 2nd CoP. God essentially tells Samuel to tell the people to ready themselves for the next cycle of punishment. Samuel performs the “sign” for the 2nd CoP. Although worthy, the interlude of mercy does not have the second cycle actually coming upon the nation until I Kings 11. MM says get Saul and a list of failures that their king brings to them over and over and over again. And God is extending mercy all along to give them a chance to serve Him under Saul. Finally, Saul is rejected by God from being king. Because of their 2 evil things (tabernacle is in the hands of Satan's own men and they ask for a king for all the wrong reasons) and for 3 chapters they fail and God rejected Saul, you would think the 2nd CoP would be next in 1 Samuel 16. But it doesn't happen until 1 Kings 11.
1 Samuel 12	GH: GPPI verse	See Samuel is about to give Israel a sign. Remember in the Gospel accounts, the people wanted to see a sign from the Lord. Even Paul says JEWS REQUIRE A SIGN-1 Corinthians 1:22. They require it because it was part of the law contract they signed at Sinai and Israel has a right to look for signs. And if there came a time in which there were no signs, then that itself was a sign that something was very wrong. God tells Samuel to do something that produces a sign for Israel. This sign is for the purpose of exposing the great evil that was in their asking for a king and rejecting God to reign/rule over them. This thing is going to happen in a single day and it serves as a “type” or “foretaste” of the 2nd CoP (includes that change in the weather that affects their crops and fruit trees) which they are now worthy to receive. See not the start of the 2nd CoP, it is as though God is pulling back the curtain to show them what is coming if you guys don't get your act together, in hopes of this bringing them back to Him. v13: BEHOLD THE KING:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Samuel 12	GH: GPPI verse	v14: SHALL BOTH YE AND ALSO THE KING THAT REIGNETH OVER YOU CONTINUE FOLLOWING THE LORD YOUR GOD: Even though they asked for a king, God gives them an opportunity to serve Him underneath this king and still get the blessing. God is extending mercy in that even in giving them what they wanted (a king), and giving up their distinctiveness from the other nations, God is still willing to bless them, if they and their king will obey and follow the commandment of the LORD. v15: THEN SHALL THE HAND OF THE LORD BE AGAINST YOU: But what God wants them to understand is that if they don't obey the commandment of the LORD, God's hand won't just be against them, but it will be against them according to the law contract, which will usher in the next cycle of punishment on top of the one they are already experiencing. This is what the sign is emphasizing to them. v16-18: The emphasis here is not in drought, which is how you know this is not the start of the 2nd CoP. But it still is a drastic change in weather pattern, which is of the same type. In both, the harvest is not going to bring forth because of the weather. The fact that it was wheat harvest that day means that the enemy had not come and taken this away from them. But God is going to send thunder and rain which will give a problem to the harvest.
1 Samuel 12	GH: GPPI verse	v16: SEE THIS GREAT THING: Remember the prominent sign of the 2nd CoP - the change in weather conditions/climate where it is going to stop raining and I WILL MAKE YOUR HEAVEN AS IRON, AND YOUR EARTH AS BRASS-Leviticus 26:19. v17: MM says too much rain can be just as devastating as no rain. It's a climate change. That's the point being made here. The day that this is happening is harvest. Evidently, the enemy had not yet come and taken this away from them. God is going to send thunder and rain which will be a problem for the harvest and that is the signal that if you don't serve Me under the king you asked for, you are going to get that change in weather predicted back in Leviticus 26/2nd CoP. v17: THAT YE MAY PERCEIVE AND SEE THAT YOUR WICKEDNESS IS GREAT, WHICH YE HAVE DONE IN THE SIGHT OF THE LORD, IN ASKING YOU A KING: He is saying I want you to understand just how bad it was for you to do this. v24-25: Message: If you don't perform under this king you asked for, then you have the weather changes of the 2nd CoP to contend with in addition to all the things you are already under.
1 Samuel 12:6-11		Context: Saul and asking for a king. Samuel is reviewing their history in the time of the Judges. You got away from God, he brought your enemies upon you, you cried to the Lord, He sent a judge, he delivered you and you dwelled safely. Then you threw it all away, started serving false gods again, God brought your enemies back upon you, etc. GH: Rinse. Repeat.
1 Samuel 12:16-20		Context: Bring up to the present time. v19: Reminds of Moses. Pray to the Lord for us. Shows the pattern in Israel's program. You don't have to pray for the good things, if you do well (GH: obey the law), you will get them automatically. If you don't do well, you are not going to get good things no matter how you pray for them, you are going to get bad things. The only thing that will turn this around is to return to the Lord with all of your heart.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Samuel 13 - 15	GH: GPPI verse	Saul becomes their king and God gives them an opportunity to serve Him under their king. From chapter thirteen to fifteen we see Saul's failures. We also see God extending mercy at the beginning of these failures. Finally, the LORD rejects Saul from being king, and that is the place where the nation is now ready for the second cycle of punishment. MM says the scepter was not supposed to be but from one tribe - Judah. But Saul is from the tribe of Benjamin. Wrong tribe. They don't choose Saul because he loves the Lord, they choose Saul because he was tall. He was head and shoulders about everybody else. They said, oh yeah. And he had been in battles. We want him to be king over us so he can go out and fight our battles for us. But the Lord was the One who was really supposed to be fighting their battles. The Lord was supposed to go before them. Saying we don't want God to fight our battles. We don't want God to be our King. We want to be like the other nations of the world. We don't want to worship the Lord. We're going to put Satan's men in charge of the tabernacle. That's going to be fine with us. Suddenly, they are righteous. Hey Samuel, you're old and your kids aren't doing the right thing, we need a king. MM says doing the right thing, what do you think the tabernacle was all about?
1 Samuel 13 - 15	GH: GPPI verse	Chronicles is, for the most part, the failure of Israel's king and the failure of the people underneath that king. This is where it becomes very important for you to have in your mind what you learned about God reserving the right to administer mercy right along with the law contract. The nation is in rebellion and their king has disobeyed the strict command of the LORD, so you would expect the 2nd CoP would come upon them because that's what they deserved. But instead of bringing the 2nd CoP, God brings about a time (a 100 year interlude) of mercy and grace to the nation where the punishments of the 1st CoP are reversed, the 2nd CoP are put on hold, and the nation receives great blessings from the hand of God! There was absolutely nothing they did to deserve this. Makes one wonder why God did this and God had a purpose in doing this and it is important for Israel to know (as well as us) that purpose, to know why God put the curses in abeyance and brought in blessing solely on the basis of His mercy and grace, especially when they deserved just the opposite. MM says it's a good thing that He does this because the contract made back at Sinai had an allowance where God said He WILL SHEW MERCY ON WHIM I WILL SHEW MERCY-Exodus 33:19. I CAN do this anytime I want. And it is a good thing for them that this happens because if He doesn't have mercy He will end up having to wipe them out. So, it's a good thing that this happens.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Samuel 13:5-6		5 And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Bethaven. 6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits. 7 And some of the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling. 8 And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel had appointed: but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him. Context: Saul is the king and God would have established Saul's kingdom forever. But Saul made a big mistake - he offered a sacrifice that Samuel was supposed to offer. Saul did it instead and because of that, God stripped the kingdom from him, deny him to be king, and instruct Samuel to anoint someone else as king of Israel. v5: Look at the Philistine army compared to Saul's 3,000. v6: IN A STRAIT: MM says things are not looking good. v8: Even the people that were following Saul, now they are leaving.
1 Samuel 13:13		13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the Lord thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the Lord have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever. Even though Saul wasn't God's choice, He would have done that.
1 Samuel 13:14	GH: Sonship	14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the Lord hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the Lord hath commanded him to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the Lord commanded thee. See the incident that gets the kingdom stripped away from Saul. Here you see the essence of Sonship in any program. Even an earthly father, when looking out over his children to say, who am I going to adopt to carry forth the family name and the family business, it's not the only thing but the primary thing he looks for to carry on his business - A MAN AFTER HIS OWN HEART. A MAN AFTER HIS OWN HEART: Has more meaning to it than you think. Normal way to look at this phrase is means we love God a lot or we are interested in religious things or we have deep-rooted emotion for the things of God. MM is not going to say these things aren't true, but he wants to show what that phrase is talking about. Only then will you understand what your Heavenly Father is looking at you for - attitude. The hardest thing to develop in someone is attitude. Your Heavenly Father is looking for a certain attitude.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Samuel 15:22	GH: IP - Ungodly Thinking / GH: Godly Wisdom	22 And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams. When Saul was king, the instruction was given when they went into battle to not leave any of those enemy kings alive and not to take any of their stuff for a spoil. The Lord comes to Samuel the prophet and says Saul has rebelled against what I HAVE told him. I AM going to remove him from being king and you need to go see him. Samuel goes to see Saul. He greets him and Saul is all happy - there's been a great victory and all that. Samuel asked Saul if he has done what the Lord commanded? Saul says oh yes. Samuel says what is that bleeding of sheep in my ears that I hear? Saul said we kept the best of their flocks to sacrifice unto the Lord. To Saul, this made perfect sense because he was 'doing a good thing'. He was not only giving the very best but he was sacrificing to the Lord. Normal mind would think God is jumping up and down happy. God says I AM removing you from being king. What Saul did was offer to God the very best of that which God said He rejects. Saul made that mistake. MM doesn't want us to make that same mistake.
1 Samuel 15:23		23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king. REBELLION IS AS THE SIN OF WITCHCRAFT STUBBORNNESS IS AS INIQUITY AND IDOLATRY: Stubbornness with regard to exercising your own liberty. STUBBORNNESS: Stubbornness toward God, regarding exercising your liberty. Saying there's nothing wrong with this, I can do it. Don't tell me what I can do. You're not living my life, I'm living my life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Samuel 16:1 · 1 Kings 11:43	Timeline : Interlude of Mercy / GH: GPPI verse	Interlude of Mercy + Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Songs At the end of the 1st CoP, Israel does two great evils (Satan's men control the tabernacle AND they asked for a king like the other nations), that make them worthy of the 2nd CoP. But instead, Goe brings in an interlude of mercy, where the nation rises to unprecidented heights of prosperity and they literally become the head of all nations. Everyone is beating a trail to Solomon's door to get his wisdom and the nation is rich. But Solomon does the things he was commanded NOT to do in almost every area - multiply horses from Egypt, multiplying silver and gold, multiplying wives, and all those forbidden to the king. The Interlude of Mercy: God has 3 great purposes (the third is the most important) for putting off the 2nd CoP. That's what they deserved and that's what they contracted for and if you knew anything at all, you would think that's the next thing. But God puts the breaks on it, and He not only doesn't bring in the 2nd CoP, He rolls back the 1st CoP. Doesn't start the 2nd CoP, which they are worthy of, but a 100-year period where God is establishing something that He means to do for the kingdom in eternity. Very important. For almost a century, the nation flourished and was at rest from its enemies. A foretaste of the kingdom was given to the nation and the Davidic covenant was established. At the end of this interlude of mercy, Solomon violates almost every restriction God placed on a king including marrying strange women who turn his heart from the LORD to worship other gods. He builds high places right there at Jerusalem and becomes prideful in his heart over the power and wealth that has been given to him and the nation. God determines to “break the pride of his power” by dividing the kingdom through the second cycle of judgment, but declares that He will not bring it upon the nation until after Solomon has died. Before Solomon’s death however, the elements of the first cycle begin to reemerge and come back upon the nation.
1 Samuel 16:1 · 1 Kings 11:43	Timeline : Interlude of Mercy / GH: GPPI verse	Interlude of Mercy: An interval of great blessing inserted into Israel’s history. Is not until after the death of Solomon that the punishment of the first cycle is resumed and the punishment of the second cycle is added to it. This means that for almost/around 100 years (a short period of time, less than a 1/4 compared to the 450-year 1st CoP), God suspends the judgment of the cycles. Know it is very important due to the amount of Scripture dedicated to it which is why God has taken time to talk about these issues. The graciousness of God during this period of time is so evident that this is often referred to as Israel’s golden age. The only time that will surpass this time when David and Solomon are on the throne will be when Jesus Christ sets up His kingdom and reigns over the creation from Jerusalem. Never before or since has Israel had it so good. There are THREE elements that make up this time of great blessing: 1. There is a general rest that prevails with respect to Israel’s enemies. * THE LORD HAD GIVEN HIM REST ROUND ABOUT FROM ALL HIS ENEMIES-2 Samuel 7:1. * I WILL GIVE HIM REST FROM ALL HIS ENEMIES ROUND ABOUT-1 Chronicles 22:9

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Samuel 16:1 · 1 Kings 11:43	Timeline : Interlude of Mercy / GH: GPPI verse	2. Is a righteous rule and leadership which pull Israel out of her spiritual corruption and apostasy. * The are actually going to get righteous kings that are going to help them. * THE LORD REWARDED ME ACCORDING TO MY RIGHTEOUSNESS-2 Samuel 22:21 * HE WALKED BEFORE THEE IN TRUTH, AND IN RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND IN UPRIGHTNESS OF HEART-1 Kings 3:6 3. Is great national prosperity not only from their own nation, but is also given to them by the nations around them. See this third element in the gifts that were given during the reign of Solomon both to him and to the nation. God is having mercy on who He is having mercy. MM says 100 years may seem like a long time to us but that does not seem like a long time to God. MM pointing to timelessness as on aspect about God.
1 Samuel 16:1 · 1 Kings 11:43	Timeline : Interlude of Mercy / GH: GPPI verse	There are THREE major reasons why God did this (Interlude of Mercy): 1. 'I AM merciful': Is because of God's statement of being "merciful to whom He will have mercy (Exodus 33:19)." This has to do with the glory of God's own name and the essence of His character. * We know God's character is one of mercy and grace. So God is actually acting in accordance with His character. * The greatest period of prosperity that the nation had ever experienced. Not that they earned it, but God made a provision for it all the way back to Sinai - I WILL HAVE MERCY UPON WHOM I WILL HAVE MERCY-Exodus 33:19. MM says without that period of mercy, Israel would have finally been wiped out. So God makes a provision graciously to preserve them. 2. 'I AM giving you a foretaste or a preview of what it is going to be like for you in the kingdom'[please let Me do this]: Is to give Israel a foretaste/idea of their purpose/kingdom and of what His Jehovah-ness and grace will give them when they learn the lesson that only by those things will they ever be what God's plan and purpose called for. GH: Ties/Reminds of the 7 compound Jehovah names. So that they might understand what they will be on the receiving end of when they finally receive by His grace all that His name can supply. This is the foretaste of what it will be like in the kingdom. The nation achieved heights of glory that they've never achieved before. Not as complete or as good as then, but only a taste of it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Samuel 16:1 · 1 Kings 11:43	Timeline : Interlude of Mercy / GH: GPPI verse	They see: * what it will be like to have God's righteous rule among them. * what it is like to be "head of all nations." * see how God's righteous rule in them will impact the other nations of the world. They experience the "eating of the riches of the Gentiles." Because they are sinful they need a Redeemer and they can't keep the 2nd CoP from coming upon them. The only thing they could do to keep the 2nd CoP from falling upon them is to cast themselves on God's Jehovah-ness and return to the Lord. Get taught that lesson in the Book of Ruth. 3. 'I AM going to establish this covenant'[I AM going to establish/initiate a covenant to do this]: (most important and comes out of the 2nd reason) God makes a covenant with David. This covenant shows them specifically the way in which their Messiah will function in order to make them THE GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2 that they were supposed to be under the Abrahamic covenant. In this covenant, God shows how He means to put His Jehovah-ness into effect.
1 Samuel 16:1 · 1 Kings 11:43	Timeline : Interlude of Mercy / GH: GPPI verse	It is during this time that: * Israel will prosper/experience great blessing * All the cycles will be rolled back * 2nd CoP will be forestalled * Achieve greatness like never in their history * Never in their history did they have such land area * Never did they have rest from all their enemies * Never did they have the wealth they had * Never did they have the nations of the world bringing riches to them * Never did they have such affluence and impact to the Gentile nations
1 Samuel 16:1 · 1 Kings 11:43	Timeline : Interlude of Mercy / GH: GPPI verse	This 100 year period was incredible and why the Jews always look back to the time of David and Solomon. MM says the only reason they had this time was that God gave them mercy in a time that they deserved to be smashed. They deserved the 2nd CoP and God forestalled it, rolled the 1st CoP back, and said I AM going to give you a foretaste of what it will be like when you finally let Me provide for you by My Name that which I CAN alone provide. They aren't going to earn it. They are only going to get it by His Jehnovahness and grace. How they get it during this 100 year period. That's the point here. The Davidic covenant is the means by which He will employ His Jehovahness. It's how He is going to do it. It's how He is going to bring all of that to pass. They need these 5 things. MM says the interlude of mercy reminds of the extension of mercy. In the 7 Jehovah Names are 5 Names that MM calls the core ones that all correspond to the 5 mandates of the Davidic covenant.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary

1 Samuel 16:1 · 1 Kings 11:43 — Timeline : Interlude of Mercy / GH: GPPI verse

Jehovah Compound Names	Davidic Covenant Mandates	Isaiah 9:6 Names	Psalms Section
1. Jehovah Jireh	Redeemer (at the Cross)	WONDERFUL	1-41
2.	Deliverer (day of wrath)	COUNSELLOR	42-73
3.	Avenger (day of wrath)	THE MIGHTY GOD	74-89
4.	King (start of the kingdom)	PRINCE OF PEACE	90-106
5.	Blesser (throughout the eternal kingdom)	EVERLASTING FATHER	107-150

---

6. Jehovah-Raah - The Lord is my Shepherd/I AM your Shepherd - Jehovah Raha - Psalm 23
7. Jehovah Nissi - I AM there/dwell in your presence

MM says these last two are important but there's something else going on with these.

1 Samuel 16:1 · 1 Kings 11:43 — Timeline : Interlude of Mercy / GH: GPPI verse

In the interlude of mercy, God gave to Israel where God not only gave them a foretaste of the kingdom, put the 2nd CoP (which they were worthy of) in abeyance, and even rolled back the punishments of the first cycle. Three reasons for the interlude of mercy:

1. Because of the merciful character of God. He was demonstrating that aspect of His nature to the nation.
2. He was giving them a foretaste of the kingdom and what it was going to be like. Pleading with Israel to allow Him to deal with them by His Jehovahness and grace. God is showing them what it will be like in the Millennial Kingdom. During this time of almost 100 years, the Gentile nations bring gifts to the nation. They exalt the wisdom of Solomon. All of these wonderful things happen, and it is only just a tiny fraction of what it will be like for them in the kingdom. God is showing them that.
3. He is establishing His covenant with David. Those mandates of the Davidic covenant talk about the very means by which God will provide for Israel to become the GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2 that she was supposed to become under the Davidic covenant.

1 Samuel 16:1 · 1 Kings 11:43 — Timeline : Interlude of Mercy / GH: GPPI verse

The righteous reigns of David and Solomon saw Israel rise to its greatest heights during the interval of mercy when Israel was given rest from her enemies round about her. But it is Solomon that is largely responsible for returning the nation to apostasy and bringing in the next cycle of punishment. We have seen the generation that followed Joshua failed to continue the process of driving the Gentile nations out of the land. They were reprimanded by the angel of the LORD and after feigned repentance, began to worship Baal. This caused the LORD'S anger to be "hot" against Israel and the 1st CoP was brought in against them, according the law contract. In spite of their continued rebellion, the LORD graciously raised up judges to deliver them from enemies and gave them intervals of respite. It was during the 1st CoP that the people commit two great evils that become the "straws that broke the camel's back" and made them worthy of the 2nd CoP. Those two evils were the tabernacle being put into the hands of Satan's own men and then the rejection of the LORD being their king in an attempt to become like the other nations around them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Samuel 16:1 · 1 Kings 11:43	Timeline : Interlude of Mercy / GH: GPPI verse	This went against God's purpose for them to be a distinct nation. But following Satan's plan for them, they wanted to become like the nations around them. God allows them to have Saul as king and even extends an opportunity for them to serve Him under their king, but they and their king fail miserably. God rejects Saul from being king and it seems that God will bring in the next cycle of judgment, but instead, as an act of mercy and grace, God delays the 2nd CoP, rolls back the judgments of the 1st CoP and brings in an unprecedented time of blessing and prosperity to the nation. They have almost a hundred years of rest from their enemies, they are viewed with admiration and awe by the Gentile nations and are given a taste of what God intends for them to experience in the eternal kingdom. God makes the Davidic Covenant to confirm to them what He will accomplish for them “by His name, Jehovah.” But Solomon marries many strange women and begins to worship their gods, even building them high places in and around Jerusalem. God promises not to bring the evil upon them in the days of Solomon, but in the days of Solomon’s son, Jeroboam.
1 Samuel 16:1 · 1 Kings 11:43	Timeline : Interlude of Mercy / GH: GPPI verse	
1 Samuel 16		God says to Saul I AM through with you and then says to Samuel go to Jesse the Bethlehemite, I WANT you to go anoint one of his sons as king. Samuel says if Saul gets wind of that, he will kill him, Samuel is really afraid. Don't ask me to do that because Saul will kill me. The Lord says take a bullock with you and when you get there, say I've come to sacrifice to the Lord and call Jesse and his family to the sacrifice and when they come to the sacrifice you anoint one of his sons king. When Samuel comes to town, the elders of the city see Samuel and they are frightened because they know who that is. They come out and ask do you come peaceably? We hope? Samuel says, yes, peaceably and they go whew, OK, what are you doing here? And he says he has come to make a sacrifice unto the Lord. MM says but you know what, that would be a deception, wouldn't it? That's not really why he is there. He's doing that, but you would feel guilty if you used that kind of stuff with your family. MM says it is a GH: Bare Bones topic to talk about when God uses deception so that He does not assist evil. GH: Another example is Abraham claiming Sarah was his sister. MM says we misunderstand the commandment and then apply it in ways without understanding the principle of why God does these kinds of things and He has not violated His own moral code.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Samuel 16:7	GH: Sonship	7 But the Lord said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for the Lord seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart. When they were choosing the King. In both programs, God wants “honest” actions, genuine behaviors, godly responses, not just the outward obedience, but inward too. This was the problem of the Pharisees, the outside looked good, but inwardly, they were rotten. Their outward show of piety may have checked all the boxes, but there was no honesty of heart in them. Why didn't Jesse initially present David to Saul with the other 7 sons? We think of the qualities we are looking for in a king but they are not the qualities that God is looking for in a king. What God says is Good is different from what we see as good. Bible is not real complimentary of him - he's ruddy, he's a shrimp. Why David? Out of 8 boys, he is the only one that has the heart to be educated by God as a son. Only one that wants it. Once you understand Sonship, you will understand why there had to be 3 of them - root of Jesse - Jesse, David, Solomon. 2 great kings in Israel and one is the son of Jesse and the other comes from the son of Jesse. Bible describes David as ruddy and with other unflattering terms. David wasn't the smartest or the most kingly or the strongest or the most bravely, but he had the heart to be educated as a son. Same thing that God is looking at us for. David called the man after God's own heart = I want what is in Your Heart in my heart. I'll be educated as a son. God can't teach you to have a heart for Him. If you don't have that, it is just data and it means nothing and you will get tired of it. Satan will do everything he can to keep you from having that kind of heart. David is chosen to be king, according to the Bible, based on one simple description. He is a man after God's own heart. David will typify what an adopted son is like and how he will be dealt with. Doesn't it make sense for God to choose him based on that? Knowing what He is going to do with him? Knowing that He is going to use him as an example.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Samuel 16:8-13		God tells Samuel to go to a certain place and make a sacrifice and invite someone specific to the sacrifice - a man called Jesse of Bethlehem. Because you are going to anoint one of his sons as king. This scares Samuel, who says if Saul finds out about this, he will kill him. God says then don't tell him. v6: ELIAB: Jesse's oldest. You want a commanding presence. David's decription is not kingly - COMELY AND BEAUTIFUL IN COUNTENANCE. The Lord said to Samuel don't look at his/Eliab's face or the height of his stature. Were you not paying attention back in 1 Samuel 13? MM says Eliab was probably a big guy. v7: God refused him. Man judges the outward appearance while the Lord judges the heart. You already know from Samuel 13 God is looking for A MAN AFTER HIS OWN HEART. When God looks at his heart, not looking if 'he is a good guy' or something specific. If God doesn't see that in you, you won't go 1 step into the education. Will be adopted but never make it to SIMPLE SON or YOUNG MAN or MAN OF WISDOM or MAN OF UNDERSTANDING. This is the number one thing your Heavenly Father is looking for, no matter what dispensation you are in. MM thinks everyone in the room has it, but you need to see for yourself if you have it. v11: KEEPETH THE SHEEP: If someone is going to be king over Israel, someone needs to keep the sheep and David, you will never be king so you keep the sheep. v12: David has boyish features, not kingly features. MM said look at the Presidential candidates. There's a look that we attribute to that. Not everybody can have that look, but anybody can have that heart, no matter what you look like. God is really wise, isn't He?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Samuel 17		Battle with Goliath. Interesting but why is that story in there? Because it tells you something about David, it is the perfect way for God to show you what Jesse put in David that he understood as a youth before he was ever anointed king. When you know what you are looking at in this story, when you get over a little further and God says to Samuel I have rejected Saul and I am going to annoint one of Jesse's boys. You would almost say it's got to be David because his heart has already been primed to know some things about His Father and understand some things about His Father's Business, but he wanted those things that His father had, he wanted. These stories are not harum-scarum or not just interesting reading or not just for historical detail. It's history but that's not the purpose. God is unfolding this whole thing. It's a long story with a lot of detail. God is showing you something. It's pertinent. Have to understand who David is, what God is about to do with Him, what being a man after My own Heart is about, and then when you understand that, there are phrases and terms that are used in these passages you say, oh my goodness, here's where God is showing me here is what David understood. v17-24: Things that illustrate the difference between David and the rest of his brothers. Difference between David's heart and the hearts of his brothers. Between what David understood and what his brothers understood. Context: They pitched(?) battle between Israel and the Philistines. Jesse sends David down to visit his brothers at the battle. Jesse had 8 sons and the 3 oldest are now in the army with Saul and they are preparing to fight the Philistines. Every day, Goliath comes out to challenge that army. He stands down in the valley and he challenges anyone in Israel to come out and fight with him. He mocks Israel's God. He mocks the nation of Israel. There comes a time when Jesse wants to know how things are going and how his sons are faring and so he decides to send David to check on them.
1 Samuel 17		One of the main reasons this story gets such a large amount of space in your Bible is that it is putting something on display for you to see and this is what it is to be a man after God's own heart. Evidently, David was the only one in the whole bunch that understood this matter. Not even Saul understood this matter. Why God chose to use David in that Interlude period, when God gave Israel a foretaste in advance of what it would be like in the Kingdom when God was going to deal with them as a Father and them as sons. Story is not trying to teach you as long as you dream big you just go after your dreams and it will happen. There's something much more fundamental about this, something much more specific. What is being taught here is God is looking for a man who had certain qualities and if those qualities were not there he could not be utilized as an adopted son. David met those qualifications in every way and God utilizes him and identifies him as the man after God's own Heart. Begins to show you the evidence of that. Showing David's heart in this story, what's in David's heart. Not that he is full of bravado or he's talking himself into having courage. v26-33: Point where you are about to see not just a difference in courage, but you will see WHY David is courageous. That's the big difference between him and his brothers. v36-40: David is not just trusting in his ability, but he realizes that something is at stake here. Goes back to the phrase IS THERE NOT A CAUSE?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Samuel 17		v4: GOLIATH: This guy was 9 1/2 feet tall, if a cubit is 18". Taller if this refers to a royal cubit which was 22". He is a huge guy, very strong v4: CHAMPION: The only person in the Bible called a CHAMPION. v5: Just the coat of mail (interwoven links to not pierce your skin) weighed 157 lbs. Just the coat of mail, there's other armor that goes on. v7: The head of his spear weighed 18 lbs. and 12 oz - almost 20 lbs. MM talks about holding and throwing a spear with a 20 lbs. head. v11: The Philistine challenges the champion of Israel to a winner-take-all fight for 40 days. And what was their response? v37: David who hears the boast of Goliath and he accepts the challenge. David is not looking at the size of the giant, but the size of His God. David says to King Saul that His confidence is in the Lord, who delivered him from a lion and a bear and will do so with this giant too. David has confidence in God. MM says don't think in the physical world God promised to you what He promised to David. But in the physical world, he has been keeping his father's sheep and he tells the story to Saul of a lion that came and grabbed one of the lambs, he caught it, it turned on him, and he grabbed it by the beard and slew it. Did the same thing with a bear. Tells Saul he will do the same thing with this Philistine because he has absolute confidence in God. v48: David has confidence in the Lord and how that confidence was displayed in his actions. God is not asking us to take on a physical giant, but to trust that His grace is sufficient for the battles ahead and the helmet is that confidence! Notice David runs toward Goliath! MM says there is confidence right there.
1 Samuel 17:29	GH: Action, not talk	29 And David said, What have I now done? Is there not a cause? Context: David's brothers were gathered in the army. They were on one side and the Philistines on the other side. Goliath had come down in the valley and challenged somebody from Israel. They'd all bang their shields and spears but they never would walk down there and fight him. And here comes David and he says to his brothers, why doesn't somebody go down and teach that uncircumcised Philistine a lesson? And they go, well, you're just here to spy on the battle. You ought to get back to keeping the sheep. This is a way to distract him from their cowardice. Here's what David said. Look at a statement that David made. IS THERE NOT A CAUSE? David understood God's Cause with Israel. And God has a Cause with the church, the Body of Christ (introduced in LEVEL 2 PHASE 2). As His cause becomes our cause, it takes on such a proportion, that it changes the way we think entirely. Context: The army of Israel is listening to Goliath come down every morning and blaspheme their God and call them every name in the book. David comes to visit his brothers at the war camp. He decides the giant can't get away with this. Why doesn't somebody go down there and teach that guy a lesson? They tell David why don't you go back to keeping the sheep? They try and embarrass him. IS THERE NOT A CAUSE?: What David says. MM says this is what's at the heart of this, this is your heavenly Father's cause (GH: MM teaching Romans 13:12). David is not all talk. He takes 5 stones and steps down into the valley of Eli and slays the champion of the Philistines.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Samuel 17:40		40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his sling was in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine. David goes down and gathers those 5 smooth stones (for Goliath and his 4 brothers per the scripture - not in case he misses, gathering a stone for each one of them in case they decide to avenge the death of their brother) and walk down into the valley to meet the giant.
1 Samuel 17:45-47		45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the Lord of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied. 46 This day will the Lord deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel. 47 And all this assembly shall know that the Lord saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle is the Lord's, and he will give you into our hands. v45: IN THE NAME OF THE LORD OF HOSTS: MM says David understood some things about the Name of God and what God was willing to do, not just on his behalf but Israel's behalf. v47: See hints that David understands something is at stake here. Not just God' testimony in the land of Israel but David is coming in the Name of the Lord of hosts. He understands from his father Jesse something about God's compound Names and what they represent. Very easy to use this terminology to make it do what they want to do. EX Someone will say you know this is what I plan to do and I know God is going to allow this to happen because we are doing this in the Name of the Lord. Real easy to attach that to anything you want to do. The difference between that and what is happening here is that David understand the specific issues that are at stake in the Jehovah compound name. He understands also the specific plan and purpose that God is trying to achieve. Now what we want to do in this dispensation of grace and take our plans and purposes and attach God's Name it it and then somehow we think we are going to obligate God now to bring that to pass. That doesn't always happen if you have tried it very often. Difference is that you don't have the understanding that David had about what God's plan was, what He pledged Himself to do, and what that Name of the Lord was really all about. David is showing that he understands about God's Jehovahness - God's power to accomplish everything that needs to be done on behalf of His own plan and purpose with Israel. You can see David's understanding of GH: God's supernatural power.
1 Samuel 18	GH: GPPI verse	God was rolling back the 1st CoP judgments when David slew Goliath.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Samuel 18:1-4	GH: Covenant : Human-to-Human	Context: The armies of Israel and the Philistines were pitted against one another. Saul is the king of Israel. His cousin (or nephew?), Abner, is the general in charge of Saul's army. Goliath had been challenging God's people for 40 days, when David, who is not part of Israel's army, shows up and takes up the challenge. We know the story; David defeated Goliath and the Israelite army routed the Philistines. After David slew Goliath, he took the giant's sword and cut off his head. Not knowing who David is, as he is not part of the army, Abner brings David before King Saul. v1: THE SOUL OF JONATHAN WAS KNIT WITH THE SOUL OF DAVID, AND JONATHAN LOVES HIM AS HIS OWN SOUL: Saul, king of Israel, asks David some questions to discover who this young man is. Saul has a son, Jonathan. As Saul and David are speaking, Jonathan hears the whole conversation. By the time Saul is finished talking with David, the Bible says that "Jonathan's soul/heart was knit to David's." v2: Saul is saying, you aren't going home, you are going to live here with me. v3: THEN JONATHAN AND DAVID MADE A COVENANT: Example of people making covenants with other people. Jonathan made a covenant with David. Doesn't matter what David thinks about Jonathan. Jonathan is going to do this for the benefit of David. v4: Jonathan takes the initiative in this covenant and his first act was an act of giving. Jonathan's motivation for making a covenant with David came from his love for David, not from a selfish desire to manipulate David to do something for him. The act of giving is the token of the covenant.
1 Samuel 23		Philistines were attacking the city of Keilah and David got word of that and he gets his men, he's hiding from Saul, he's got a small army of men. He goes, you know what, we can drive these Philistines away, let's go over there and deliver Keilah. They are down in Judah and he's thinking, you know what, we'll win some friends in this thing at the same time. So he takes his army, they defeat the Philistines. Keilah is a small but walled city. He goes in and drives out the Philistines and they go yay, David! Then, he realizes that the news is going to get back to Saul and so he inquires of the Lord and says Lord, if Saul hears about this, will he send his army to Keilah to get me? And the Lord said yes he will. Then David asks if he comes to Keilah and lays seige against the city, will the men of Keilah give me up to him and the Lord went yep, they will. MM jokes well thank you very little - just delivered you from the Philistines and now you're going to turn me over to Saul. So before Saul can even mobilize, David leaves Keilah and is back in Judah somewhere. Then word comes to Saul that David is gone and it says, pfft, forget it. Saul was thinking at first I got him, it's a walled city, we'll just lay seige to it. When they run out of water, they'll send him out and he was right. GH: Can speculate about the Divine Council conversation. This never happened but God knew what would happen.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Samuel 23:1-13		David is on the run from Saul. He has about 600 men with him but Saul has a whole army and he is trying to hunt David down, find out where he is, all the time. David is in Judah and hiding out with his band of men. He hears about the Philistines attacking one of the cities of Judah, Keilah. v1: KELIAH: SW of Jerusalem/Bethlehem and SE of Gath and NW of Hebron. v1: THRESHINGFLOORS: The storehouses of all the harvest, all of the things they planted. The Philistines are stealing their food for the rest of the year when there is no growing season. v3: David's men are saying we are already at risk being down here in Judah, if we go over to Keliah, we're going to put ourselves out in the oepn and advertise where we are and Saul is going to find us. v4: David asks God again. v8: BESEIGE: If you have a city that has gates and walls and bars, all you have to do it put your army all the way around and cut off the food and water going in and say you get your food and water when we get David. v10-12: David suspects that Saul knows he is in Keliah so he inquires of the Lord about 2 things: 1. Is Saul going to come to Keliah? 2. If he does, will the people of Keliah give him up? He just delivered them from the Philistines, right? God answers YES and YES. v13: If you are David, you are thinking you need to get out of Dodge. So he does. POINT: God foreknew if Saul would come down to Keliah and that the people of Keliah would give DAvid up to Saul. But God did not ordain for either of those to happen. Neither of those things actually happened. Saul never went to Keliah because he had heard David was gone. The people never delivered David up because he didn't stick around.
1 Samuel 23:11-13	GH: Foreknowledge example	11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O Lord God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the Lord said, He will come down. 12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the Lord said, They will deliver thee up. 13 Then David and his men, which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbare to go forth. Example of foreknowledge.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Samuel 28:12-14	GH: spirit beings	12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul. 13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth. 14 And he said unto her, What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he is covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself. Saul can no longer hear from God and he is worried. He's supposedly driven everybody out of the land that is supposedly a familar spirit and all that kind of stuff, contacting the dead. He knows about the witch of Endor. He is there, he's disguised himself and is trying to get some information. He asks her to call him up Samuel. She didn't expect to see the real Samuel show up. When he shows up, she immediately recognizes Samuel and she immediately knows who her visitor must be. and she says you deceived me. v13: GODS: Hebrew word Elohim. v14: WHAT FORM IS HE OF: Saul asks the witch to describe Samuel to him. Samuel's natural status is dead, it is not to be in a corporeal body anymore. Samuel's body is in the dirt. Samuel is now an Elohim because he no longer possesses a physical body and his natural state is in the spirit realm.
1 Samuel 28:24		24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof: FAT CALF IN THE HOUSE: GH: The Manger in the house was common.
1 Samuel 31:11-13	GH: Resurrection verse	Saul and his sons died as they were fighting against the Philistines. When the Philistines found Saul's dead body (MM says he wasn't killed by the Philistines), they cut his head off. They carried his body and head and the bodies of his sons and nailed them in the temple of Dagon. Evidently, they thought it was disrespectful to have Saul's body treated this way. So, they took his head and body, and burned them, and then buried the bones. They wanted to bury the remains, but they had no problem with burning the body. When the Philistines found Saul and his sons, they burned the bodies.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Samuel	Non-MBI : 2 Samuel Outline	2 Samuel: (1100 - 931 BC) 2 Samuel 1-31: David: Best king 2 Samuel 1-9: Triumphant Ascent - Single tribe, Settled nation, Sizeable empire 2 Samuel 1-4: David's Reign in Judah 2 Samuel 1: David Informed, Mourns for Saul and Jonathan (1010 BC) 2 Samuel 2: David Made King over Judah; Ish-Bosheth Rules over Israel; Civil War Between Abner and Joab (1010 BC) - Ruckman: 1010-970 BC - David's kingship 2 Samuel 3: House of David Strengthened; Joab murders Abner (1006 BC) 2 Samuel 4: The Murder of Ish-bosheth (1004 BC) 2 Samuel 5-10: David unites Israel 2 Samuel 5: David Becomes King/Reigns over All Israel, Defeats the Philistines (1003 BC) 2 Samuel 6: The Ark Is Brought to Jerusalem (1000 BC)
2 Samuel	Non-MBI : 2 Samuel Outline	2 Samuel 7: David Plans a Temple; David's Prayer (1000 BC) 2 Samuel 8: David Defeats the Philistines, Moabites, Syrians (998 BC) 2 Samuel 9: David by Ziba Sends for Mephibosheth (995 BC) 2 Samuel 10-20: Tragic Descent - Disgraced man, Disintegrated family, Discontented people 2 Samuel 10: David Defeats Ammon and Aram (995 BC) 2 Samuel 11-12: David & Bathsheba 2 Samuel 11: David and Bathsheba (993 BC) 2 Samuel 12: Nathan Rebukes David; Solomon Born (991 BC) 2 Samuel 13-20: Family Problems 2 Samuel 13: Amnon and Tamar; Amnom Killed by Absalom (990 BC) 2 Samuel 14: The Widow of Tekoa; Absalom Recalled (988 BC) 2 Samuel 15: Absalom's Conspiracy; David Flees Jerusalem (976 BC)
2 Samuel	Non-MBI : 2 Samuel Outline	2 Samuel 16: David and Ziba; Shimei Curses David; Absalom Enters Jerusalem (972 BC) 2 Samuel 17: Hushai's Warning Saves David (972 BC) 2 Samuel 18: Absalom Slain by Joab; David Mourns (972 BC) 2 Samuel 19: Joab Comforts David: Joab Causes David to Cease His Mourning; David Restored (972 BC) 2 Samuel 20: Sheba Rebels Against David; Joab Kills Amasa; Revolt Ended (972 BC) 2 Samuel 21-24: Epilogue; Conclusions 2 Samuel 21: The Gibeonites Avenged; Battles with the Philistines (970 BC) 2 Samuel 22: David's Song of Deliverance (972 BC) 2 Samuel 23: David's Last Song (972 BC) 2 Samuel 24: The Census Taken - David Counts the Fighting Men; David Builds an Altar (972 BC)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Samuel 5:1-5	GH: Sonship	v3: THEY ANOINTED DAVID KING OVER ISRAEL: Different anointing than Saul's. v4: Have in your mind David was 30 when he became king and he reigned 40 years. 7 (Judah) + 33 (Israel and Judah) Unique connection between David being king and an adopted son. His place as an educated son is going to be to occupy that place of king and what God is doing on this earth, this busines all throughout eternity. This anointing is telling you something. Not just in connection with David but also in connection with everyone's Sonship adoption. GH: David has finished his Sonship education between the Saul (GH: or Samuel's?) anointing and this one. There's still more for him to learn in his apprentice as king on this earth to be king in the future Kingdom. When Jesus is born into this world, they understand that He is the Son of the Most High. Gets said by angels early on. When He is 12 years old, MM believes it is at 12 years JESUS GREW IN WIDSOM AND STATURE. Means Jesus did not come onto the planet with the full knowledge of Jehovah God at His disposal but He went through the Sonship curriculum. If you grow in wisdom, it means you didn't have it all before you started.
2 Samuel 6:5	Non-MBI	5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the Lord on all manner of instruments made of fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals. RM: 3 types of musical instruments - timbrels: percussion instruments - pipes: wind instruments (brass & reed) - strings: string instruments
2 Samuel 7		David's concern that God dwells in a tent. God talking about the general issue (GH: not necessarily the details - find the details in the Book of Psalms) of the Davidic covenant. There are three major issues that are set forth here. 1) God promised to make the "house" of David out into the future. - MM says it that way because David already has a "house" in the sense of a lineage; ancestors and descendents. But what God is doing is establishing the house of David for the forever future. 2) God promised an eternal kingdom 3) God promised a throne that will be established forever

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Samuel 7	GH: GPPI verse	The Davidic covenant is the means by which He will employ His Jehovahness, the mechanics by which God will put His Jehovahness into effect for the nation. The Davidic Covenant is the “how” or the “mechanics” of God’s Jehovah-ness. It's how He is going to do it. It's how He is going to bring all of that to pass. They need these 5 things. Don't have the covenant laid out in details. See what is generally being covenanted for. But leaves it up to David, to expound what the covenant is about. See it all through the Psalms. Other prophets give doctrinal details of various aspects of this covenant. After the 1st CoP, Israel has been made aware of the need of a Redeemer, Deliverer, Avenger, King, and Blesser. God now comes along in this covenant to explain how He will be all those things. Along with this He also explains the other two Jehovah names (Shepherd and Dwell in your presence) that round out the seven. God tells David that He is going to make David his house, and that He (God) is going to dwell in David’s lineage. God will incarnate Himself through David’s line. v1-7: Everything is going so well that David has the good intentions of building the LORD a permanent house to come and dwell in and establish the everlasting kingdom. God gives a rebuke of sorts. David meant well, but the timing wasn’t right. It wasn’t that God never was going to do that; He was, just not at that time.
2 Samuel 7	GH: GPPI verse	v1: THE LORD HAD GIVEN HIM REST ROUND ABOUT FROM ALL HIS ENEMIES: One of 3 elements that make up this great time of blessing (Interlude of Mercy) - there is a general rest that prevails with respect to Israel’s enemies. v2: David is saying I'm living in a great house of cedar, but the ARK of the Lord is behind curtains. It deserves to be more than that. MM says that seems like a well-motivated thing. v2: THE ARK OF GOD DWELLETH WITHIN CURTAINS: In the tabernacle. v3: Nathan says, hey, if that's the thing your heart wants, then go for it. Then in the following verses, the Lord acknowledges David's good motives but then rebukes him. v7: God says of all the times I HAVE been walking among you, have I ever asked you to build Me a house of cedar? MM says that's got to be a let down for David. God is going somewhere with David and the point is the covenant. v8-9: The LORD confirms all the things that David is seeing as far as the great blessing goes (rest from enemies, etc.), but God means to emphasize that what He is doing, He is doing with David alone.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Samuel 7	GH: GPPI verse	v9: MADE THEE A GREAT NAME: v10-11: Now He is going to make David understand what this foretaste of the kingdom is all about. In addition to what has already been done, this is what God wants David to see. v11: ALSO THE LORD TELLETH THEE THAT HE WILL MAKE THEE AN HOUSE: God says He will “make of thee an house” to David after David earlier wanted to make God a house. David is going to be the house in that God is going to take up residence in David’s fleshly lineage (not what David had in mind). That will make him “the seed of David.” That will make him “a man.” That will make him “an Israelite, of the tribe of Judah.” And that is the means by which He will be all of those things we mentioned earlier; Redeemer, Deliverer, Avenger, King and Blesser. Since David is not only a king, but also a prophet, God will use David in that function to set forth the means by which this is going to be accomplished. v12-16: God is telling David that he may see the blessings, and notice that things are very different from what was happening under the judges in that 1st CoP and they have rest from all their enemies, but God is telling David that He is doing something that David isn’t aware of and it contains the major purpose for all these things David is seeing. The LORD confirms that at the kingdom, He will dwell in a physical house and the one that Solomon builds will be a type of it.
2 Samuel 7	GH: GPPI verse	v12: I WILL ESTABLISH HIS KINGDOM: Solomon v15: Even if Solomon commits iniquity, God's mercy will not depart away from him. So you know that the 2nd CoP can't come until after Solomon. Solomon has to be gone before God's mercy. It is so important to understand the Davidic Covenant because David commits two sins that by the law demanded the death penalty. Yet, he gets mercy because of WILL BE GRACIOUS TO WHOM I WILL BE GRACIOUS, AND WILL SHEW MERCY ON WHOM I WILL SHEW MERCY-Exodus 33:19b. He has reserved the right to show mercy. God made him a privileged character, knowing what he would do, and used him as the example to show mercy because God is showing something to the nation that they needed to understand. If David didn't need mercy, then He would never have been able to make the point.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Samuel 7:1-2		1 And it came to pass, when the king sat in his house, and the Lord had given him rest round about from all his enemies; 2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains. David has a palace and he is concerned because God doesn't have a permanent residence, He has a tent. He wants to build God a grand house. In the beginning, Nathan says if you think that's what you should do, you should go for it. Later, the Lord speaks to Nathan and says tell David I don't want him to build Me a house. Instead, tell David I AM going to build him a house. But now we are talking about 2 different houses. David wants to build for the Lord a physical structure of the Temple. But the house God is talking about making for David is his generational house. God is saying that I AM going to make a covenant with you that your house is going to endure forever. Means David's line is never going to die out/never going to be extinguished. HOUSE OF DAVID: Is not necessarily 'lives in the same building'. It's part of his relations/descendants. A bunch of houses died off in the Bible. God is going to make a covenant with David for certain things and it is all going to be through David's line. So He has an interest in preserving David's house. When Jesus returns, He is going to sit on the throne of David so it has to be an eternal thing. It has to last all the way to the end. God is making a promise here, that He is going to establish David's house forever.
2 Samuel 7:4-10		4 And it came to pass that night, that the word of the Lord came unto Nathan, saying, 5 Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith the Lord, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in? 6 Whereas I have not dwelt in any house since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. CONTEXT: Happening during the interlude of mercy, the picture of what it is going to be like in the Kingdom, when God has rolled back those judgments. He is about to use David and Solomon in a very special way. He IS going to make that Davidic covenant, the 5 mandates that God says, these are the things I AM going to do for you, to bring about what I AM going to bring about. As great as David's military victories were and as big a land area Solomon provided over, they still didn't see the fulness of the Kingdom during these 2 reigns. Just shown a taste of it. v4-10: God reveals to Nathan that He does not want David to build Him a house.
2 Samuel 7:10		10 Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime, Can't happen under the cycles of judgment. Know God had to roll back to get this done.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Samuel 7:11		11 And as since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the Lord telleth thee that he will make thee an house. God talking back to Nathan. SINCE THE TIME THAT I COMMANDED JUDGES TO BE OVER MY PEOPLE ISRAEL: Why in the midst of telling Nathan does God bring up the issue of the Judges? He wants something in David's mind. He is bringing this kind of thinking (of His Jehovahness and grace) into David's mind. - One judge is called a deliverer of the people. - One judge is called an avenger of the people. Names come straight out of the mandates of the Davidic covenant. God is telling David, even though you don't deserve it, I can have grace, I can have mercy. When God is talking about building David a house, he is talking about his lineage.
2 Samuel 7:11		11 And as since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the Lord telleth thee that he will make thee an house. THE LORD TELLETH THEE THAT HE WILL MAKE THEE AN HOUSE: Notice that swap? David wants to build a House for the Lord. The Lord prophets tell Davdi I AM going to make David a house. David already had a house to dwell in. What does God mean here? God had a reason to build the Temple and it had to do with the law. The purpose of that Temple has to do with the law. When the 70th week starts, the first thing that the Antichrist is going to do at the start of the week is reinstitute worship liberties to Israel and allow them to rebuild the Temple and start up their sacrificial system. God told the remnant to NOT go to the Temple and participate in those sacrifices. How interested is God in the blood of bulls and goats, now or out there? None. Hebrews says that God is not interested in any Temple made by men. The thing He is interested I AM bringing from Heaven. You hear Preachers saying let's give to help rebuild the Temple. MM says to start up sacrifices that God now says are an abomination? After His Son's perfect sacrifice, God is not interested in any sacrifices. Why was God not interested in David's offer? People say he was involved in those wars, hands were full of blood, etc. What is He really saying to David? He made the Davidic covenant, not the Solomonic covenant. David was good enough to make a covenant with. What He is talking about to David is not going to be done by building a Temple. It is going to be done by another kind of House. God is going to inflesh Himself into the line and seed of David to do for them what they could not do for themselves. It's wrapped up in those 5 mandates.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Samuel 7:12-17	Covenant : Davidic / GH: Sonship	12 And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. 13 He shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever. 14 I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: 15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee. 16 And thine **house** and thy **kingdom** shall be established for ever before thee: thy **throne** shall be established for ever. 17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David. The prophet Nathan talking/speaking to David. The Messiah is going to have to fix everything. He says to David, I AM going to make of you a house. Now, your seed that comes after you, He's going to build a House. MM says He has BOTH Solomon and Jesus in view when He says this. v12: Contains the explanation of what kind of “house” God is talking about. v12: SLEEP WITH THY FATHERS: When David dies. v12: THY SEED: Solomon
2 Samuel 7:12-17	Covenant : Davidic / GH: Sonship	12 And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. 13 He shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever. 14 I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: 15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee. 16 And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever. 17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David. v12: SEED AFTER THEE: Solomon v13: HE SHALL BUILD AN HOUSE IN MY NAME: This is talking about Solomon; David’s son. Solomon built the temple. v13: I WILL STABLISH THE THRONE OF HIS KINGDOM: Referring to both Solomon and Jesus. v13: STABLISH: No 'e' on STABLISH so you know He is not talking about the beginning, He is talking about the end. See elements of the Davidic covenant, KING, KINGDOM, THRONE, HOUSE. All of this promised.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Samuel 7:12-17	Covenant : Davidic / GH: Sonship	12 And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. 13 He shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever. 14 I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: 15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee. 16 And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever. 17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David. v14-16: Not about David, remember David is dead and buried. It will be with your seed after you. v14: BE HIS FATHER...BE MY SON: See picture of adoption.
2 Samuel 7:12-17	Covenant : Davidic / GH: Sonship	12 And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. 13 He shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever. 14 I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: 15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee. 16 And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever. 17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David. v14: I WILL BE HIS FATHER AND HE WILL BE MY SON: True for both Solomon and Jesus. God is saying I really do want to be a Father and I really do want a man to be a son to Me. This is a Sonship proclamation. What the father does upon adopting his son. That's a real father-son relationship. He's saying, I'm going to treat you like a natural son and I'm going to be just like your natural father. And you're going to treat me just like your natural father, and you're going to be just like my natural son! This is about Solomon, David's own son. This is a shocking statement; that God will be a "Father" to a man who will be a "son" to God. The impact this verse is designed to make is also the one that often gets overlooked; the relationship aspect of all that God intends to do. God means to establish a real "Father/son" relationship. Declares the bi-directional nature of the relationship - fundamental to this whole thing - to the whole issue of adoption and Sonship.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Samuel 7:12-17	Covenant : Davidic / GH: Sonship	12 And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. 13 He shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever. 14 I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: 15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee. 16 And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever. 17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David. v14: IF HE COMMIT INIQUITY I WILL CHASTEN HIM WITH THE ROD OF MEN: For Solomon. Solomon worshipped false gods and married all those women, but God said I AM not going to bring down the judgment during his rule. Will be established when God does it by His Jehovahness and grace. Showing them they can't do it on your own/make it happen. That's the lesson for Israel. v16: The 3 elements again - pretty plain - THINE HOUSE (GH: seed), THY KINGDOM, THY THRONE. The 3 issues that are pertintent to the Davidic covenant. The “house” that God will make of David concerns a “seed, a throne and an eternal kingdom.”
2 Samuel 7:12-17	Covenant : Davidic / GH: Sonship	12 And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. 13 He shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever. 14 I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: 15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee. 16 And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever. 17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David. The house God is promising to David has 3 parts - will establish these forever 1. A seed 2. A kingdom 3. A throne v16: THY HOUSE AND KINGDOM SHALL BE ESTABLISED FOREVER: By Jesus. Both are a son/Son to the Father. Both are going to build a house(Temple)/House(arms & legs).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Samuel 7:18-29	Prayer : David	This is a recorded prayer of David - he is talking to God. Remember why MM is taking us over here. Prayer is a dispensational issue, meaning you pray in accordance with what God is doing. Remember what God just promised him - house, throne, kingdom. v19: David is saying I recognize who I am just getting to this place and it's just a small thing. But now you are talking about taking my house into the future. v21: David realizes that God is telling him this for a reason. v23: God covenanted to do those marvels for the purpose of impacting the other nations of the world. That's why He was doing that. He could have done everything He wanted to do with Israel without going to all that trouble. v23: WHAT ONE NATION IN THE EARTH IS LIKE THY PEOPLE, EVEN LIKE ISRAEL: What nation is like this? They are supposed to be up on a platform for everybody to see. v25: He is just asking God to do what God said He would do. David got the idea to establish his house forever from God. David is even telling you where He got the idea. David is praying in accordance with what God has said He wants to do. MM says he know that sounds simple but almost no one prays this way. We pray according to what we conjure up in our own imagination. When people pray properly and intelligently, they are not just dreaming up stuff for God to do. They're praying in connection with what God said He wants to do. There is something going on emotionally here for David. He has just heard from the prophet that God wants his house to continue forever, He is going to set up a kingdom that is going to be established forever, and He's going to set David on a throne that is going to be established forever. These are the 3 components of the covenant and David is in awe of that and grateful for that. He is acknowledging all of that. House of David, the kingdom, and the throne - those are all necessary parts of what God intends to accomplish with the nation of Israel. David not just going down a rabbit trail. Not praying this for no reason.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Samuel 7:27	Non-MBI	planitall YouTube : BIBLE TIMELINE: God devised a plan where He could still use Israel despite their failures. Chose David to show what His kingdom would be like. Interlude of mercy and grace between the 1st and 2nd courses of punishment. Israel had great prosperity and victory over their enemies. Davidic Covenant: God declared through David's lineage, God would send His perfect Son to provide Israel's spiritual fitness. Designed to implement God's Jehovahness in the form of 5 mandates. It will be accomplished through 5 legal measures that we call mandates - Christ will fulfill the mandates by being Israel's: 1. Redeemer: fulfilled during His earthly ministry through His death, burial, and resurrection 2. Deliverer: fulfilled during the Lord's Day of Wrath (Romans 11:26) - AKA Day of the Lord - TO COME (Isaiah 13:9) 3. Avenger: fulfilled during the Lord's Day of Wrath - occurs towards the end of the Lord's Day of Wrath (Jeremiah 46:10) - Justly punish Israel's enemies for all their wrongdoings against Israel (Isaiah 59:18) - Final blow to Satan - Cast him in a specialized area of hell called the bottomless pit (Revelation 20:2-3) 4. King: fulfilled when the Kingdom is established - After Christ and His remnant have purged the world of all ungodliness, He will be ready to establish His Kingdom on the earth - The establishment of the Kingdom on the earth will be a joyous time, not only for Israel but for the entire world. - Jesus will fulfill the 4th mandate by ruling and reigning on the earth.
2 Samuel 7:27	Non-MBI	Matthew 6:10: He will implement God's will as originally planned before the fall of Adam. 1 Timothy 6:15 - During His reign, Jesus will remove the curse on the earth brought about by Satan, fulfilling Luke 2:14. Isaiah 2:4 5. Blesser: fulfilled when the Kingdom is established - In doing the above, Christ will fulfill the 5th and final mandate of the Davidic covenant. - Isaiah 2:3: Gentiles will seek the Lord in the Millenium. - Isaiah 61:11: so the Lord God will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all of the nations.
2 Samuel 19:4	Son 1 of 5 - Paternal/Genetic Son	4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!
2 Samuel 21:10	First Heaven	10 And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night. WATER DROPPED UPON THEM OUT OF HEAVEN: MM showing an example of the 'first heaven'.
2 Samuel 22:4		4 I will call on the Lord, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies. SAVED FROM MINE ENEMIES: This SAVED is talking about his enemies not overcoming him, not being victorious over him. It is not being saved from the attack, but saved from the intention of the attack. GH: MM showing SAVED and DELIVERED can be used interchangeably in some cases. Not saved from the attack, saved from the affects of the attack.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Samuel 22:21	GH: GPPI verse	21 The Lord rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me. THE LORD REWARDED ME ACCORDING TO MY RIGHTEOUSNESS: One of 3 elements that make up this great time of blessing (Interlude of Mercy) - Is a righteous rule and leadership which pull Israel out of her spiritual corruption and apostasy.
1 Kings - 2 Chronicles	GH: 2 Samuel - 1 Kings?	Context: David and Solomon as center stage and they are father and son. It's through them that Israel's Sonship curriculum was laid out. God suspended the judgments prescribed in Leviticus 26. Gave them that interlude of mercy in which He rolled back these judgments and Israel had a time of prosperity. He gave the Davidic covenant - those 5 mandates.
1 Kings	Non-MBI	Rose : Prophets

PROPHET	PROPHESIED	DATE (BC)	HOME/LOCATION
1. Samuel	To Israel	1060-1020	Ramah
2. Elijah	To Israel	870-845	Tishbe
3. Elisha	To Israel	845-800	Abel Meholah
4. Jonah	To Nineveh	781	Gath-hepher
5. Amos	To Israel	765-754	Tekoa
6. Isaiah	To Judah	760-673	Jerusalem
7. Hosea	To Israel	758-725	Israel
8. Micah	To Judah	738-698	Moresheth-gath
9. Nahum	Subj: Nineveh	658-615	Elkosh
10. Jeremiah	To Judah	650-582	Anathoth
11. Zephaniah	To Judah	640-626	Unkown
12. Ezekiel	Babylonian exiles	620-570	Babylon
13. Daniel	In Babylon	620-540	Babylon
14. Habakkuk	To Judah	608-598	Unknown
15. Obadiah	Subj: Edom	590	Judah
16. Zechariah	To Judah	522-509	Jerusalem
17. Haggai	To Judah	520	Jerusalem
18. Malachi	To Judah	465	Unknown
19. Joel	To Judah	450	Jerusalem

DATES ARE APPROXIMATE

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Kings	Non-MBI	Kingdom(s) of Israel - covered by 4 books: 1. I Samuel - Samuel to David 2. II Samuel - David 3. I Kings - Solomon to Ahab 4. II Kings - Ahab to Zedekiah Kingdom of Israel 1. United Kingdom Year Saul 40 I Samuel David 40 II Samuel 1010 - 970 BC Solomon 40 I Kings 1-10
1 Kings	Non-MBI	2. Divided Kingdom Judah=2 tribes in the south Israel=10 tribes in the north War 80 I Kings 12-16 Peace 80 I Kings 16 - II Kings 10 Elijah I Kings 17 - II Kings 2 Missler: Elijah was translated midway between Abraham and Christ. Elisha I Kings 19 - II Kings 9 War 50 II Kings 11-17 - Israel to Assyria 721 BC 3. Single Kingdom Judah 140 II Kings 18 - II Kings 25 'Jew' Judah to Babylon 587 BC

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Kings	Non-MBI : 1 Kings Outline	1 Kings 1-4: King Solomon's Reign 1 Kings 1: David in Old Age Anoints Solomon as King - Ruckman: 970 BC - Solomon's kingship (others say 1000 - 950 BC) 1 Kings 2: David's Charge to Solomon; David's Death 1 Kings 3: Solomon Asks for Wisdom 1 Kings 4: Solomon's Officials, Daily Provision, and Solomon's Wisdom (967 BC) 1 Kings 5-8: Temple Construction 1 Kings 5: Preparations for the Temple (967 BC) 1 Kings 6: The Building of Solomon's Temple (967 BC) 1 Kings 7: The Building of Solomon's Palace (966 BC) 1 Kings 8: Ark Brought to the Temple; Solomon's Prayer of Dedication (966 BC) 1 Kings 9-11: Queen of Sheba
1 Kings	Non-MBI : 1 Kings Outline	1 Kings 9: God's covenant with Solomon; Solomon's works (966 BC) 1 Kings 10: The Queen of Sheba Visits Solomon (946 BC) 1 Kings 11: Solomon's Wives Draw Him to Idolatry; Solomon's Death (939 BC) 1 Kings 12-16: Kingdom Splits 1 Kings 12: Israelites Rebel against Rehoboam; Kingdom Divided; Jeroboam begins Idol Worship (931 BC) 1 Kings 13: Jeroboam's Hand Withered and Restored; Prophet Reproved 1 Kings 14: Ahijah's Prophecies against Jeroboam; Rehoboam's Wicked Reign (925 BC) 1 Kings 15: Kings of Judah: Abijam's wicked reign, Asa, Jehoshaphat; Israel: Nadab, Baasha (913 BC) 1 Kings 16: Jehu's Prophecy against Baasha; Kings of Israel: Baasha, Elah, Zimri, Omri, Ahab's wicked reign (909 BC) 1 Kings 17-22: Prophet Elijah 1 Kings 17: Elijah Prays for drought, Fed by Ravens; The Widow at Zarephath (863 BC) 1 Kings 18: Elijah and Baal's Prophets on Mount Carmel; Elijah's Prayer (863 BC)
1 Kings	Non-MBI : 1 Kings Outline	1 Kings 19: Elijah Flees Jezebel; Elisha Called (858 BC) 1 Kings 20: Ben-Hadad Attacks Samaria, Defeated by Ahab; Ahab Condemned (857 BC) 1 Kings 21: Ahab Takes Naboth's Vineyard Due to Jezebel's Plot (855 BC) 1 Kings 22: Israel and Judah against Syria: Ahab Warned by Micaiah, Slain at Ramoth Gilead; Jehoshaphat King of Judah; Ahaziah King of Israel (853 BC)
1 Kings 2:19	GH: PoA verse	19 Bathsheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand. Example of putting a throne besides someone. Bathsheba, Solomon's mother, comes in and asks him a favor. Solomon sets his mother at his right hand to honor her, exalt her. If you see someone sitting at the king's right hand, you know that is somebody important even if you don't know who that is. God the Father did that with His Son-Ephesians 1:20.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Kings 3		Introduces the reign of Solomon, after David has died.
1 Kings 3:5-9	Prayer : Solomon	5 In Gibeon the Lord appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee. 6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day. 7 And now, O Lord my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I am but a little child: I know not how to go out or come in. 8 And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. 9 Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people? Prayer from Solomon. Solomon was well aware of what God had promised to David. v6: Part of what God said back in 2 Samuel 7-Davidic covenant. No doubt David told him about it. What Solomon asks for. Solomon acknowledges God's faithfulness to His word. This also shows us that even Solomon knew about the heart of his father David.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Kings 3:5-9	Prayer : Solomon	5 In Gibeon the Lord appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee. 6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day. 7 And now, O Lord my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I am but a little child: I know not how to go out or come in. 8 And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. 9 Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people? v7: Solomon is saying in honest humility, I am not equipped/can't do this. We're supposed to say the same thing when looking at what we're going to do in the heavenly places. Your Father will say that's what I wanted to hear because you you're ready to be educated as a son. You are ready to be taught. Solomon is showing humility like David's prayer. This is Solomon's humility as he expresses his inability, on his own, to properly fill the position as king. v8: Talking about the nation here. David understood what God was covenanting to do with him concerning His Purpose with the nation as a whole. Solomon understood as well. Solomon shows that he understands something God is doing with the nation and how God views the nation of Israel. He is praying in accordance to what he knows God is doing. v9: Solomon realizes that he is king, he is following his father David, and he realizes he's going to need God's help to rule over the people. That is what he is asking for here - asking for AN UNDERSTANDING HEART..Knowing that Israel has been "chosen" by God for a purpose, he realizes he needs help from God to rule over the nation in accordance with God's purpose. Therefore, Solomon prays for understanding.
1 Kings 3:6	GH: GPPI verse	6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day. HE WALKED BEFORE THEE IN TRUTH, AND IN RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND IN UPRIGHTNESS OF HEART: One of 3 elements that make up this great time of blessing (Interlude of Mercy) - Is a righteous rule and leadership which pull Israel out of her spiritual corruption and apostasy.
1 Kings 4:21	Non-MBI	21 And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life. PR: Original land grant to Abraham.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Kings 8	Prayer : Solomon	The context is the completion of the temple construction. Solomon is talking to God about his understanding of what God wants to do and that is exactly a principle that we're going to carry over in our prayer. Aspects/Components of David's and Solomon's Prayers - MM doesn't mean to suggest they were just going through the motions: 1. Air of humility 2. Talking about the greatness of God - declaring WHO God is and WHAT He can do - Solomon extols God's virtue of keeping His promises to his father David 3. God's Plan and Purpose for Israel - They understood some things that God wanted to do with the nation. They understand what they were about to pray for had a connection to this. 4. Their prayer was in accordance with what God said He would do. That would be praying in the Will of God. Solomon prayer was saying back to God what God had already said to David. His prayer was based out of God's word to his father. The prayer and the word have never been unconnected. God wants to hear you say those things because it is not for Him it's for us. God wants to hear us say it because an impact is being made on angels (GH: both realms).
1 Kings 8	Ephesians Commentary	v22-23: Solomon has built the temple and he is getting ready to dedicate the temple and he is going to use the Leviticus 26 passage and he is going to put that into his prayer to God to dedicate the temple. Solomon is literally praying the scripture here. v30: WHEN THEY SHALL PRAY TOWARD THIS PLACE: Because Solomon was told in Leviticus 26 they are going to be carried away captive. If they don't follow His law, this will be the end result for you. v46: SO THAT THEY CARRY THEM AWAY CAPTIVES UNTO THE LAND OF THE ENEMY: v47: MAKE SUPPLICATIONS UNTO THEE IN THE LAND OF THEM THAT CARRIED THEM CAPTIVES: When we get carried away into the land, here is the remedy. v48: PRAY UNTO THEE TOWARD THEIR LAND: v49: THEN HEAR THOU THEIR PRAYER AND THEIR SUPPLICATION IN HEAVEN THY DWELLING PLACE, AND MAINTAIN THEIR CAUSE: v52: OPEN UNTO THE SUPPLICATION OF THY SERVANT: The prayer of thy servant. All the way back to the law of Moses, God said when you get carried away captive, here's the remedy. You are going to repent, you are going to turn bac, and then when you return to Me, I will hear and I will forgive. v52: THE SUPPLICATION OF THY PEOPLE ISRAEL: The prayer of thy people Israel. All the way back to the law of Moses, God said when you get carried away captive, here's the remedy. You are going to repent, you are going to turn bac, and then when you return to Me, I will hear and I will forgive.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Kings 8:1	Non-MBI	1 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the Lord out of the city of David, which is Zion. PR: Solomon - 1000 BC Definite date in history - marked at the dedication of the temple v1 - 1000 BC OR 1004 BC allowing for Usher's chronology Bollinger has it at 950 BC At this time, Israel has all the land promised to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob as described in 1 Kings 4:21. Original land grant to Abraham. Stretches over all of the near east. Covers all of Palestine, all of Syria, all of Northern Arabia, the Synieatic pennisula/part of Egypt, all of Babylonia, all of Mesopotamia, Assyria, and north into Armenia. Hebrew monarchy breaks up after the death of Solomon.
1 Kings 8:12-13		12 Then spake Solomon, The Lord said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. 13 I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever. After the completion of the Temple. v13: FOR THEE TO ABIDE IN FOR EVER: Solomon understood God was going to set up His residence on this earth and dwell in the mist of His creation from Jerusalem in Israel.
1 Kings 8:15-16		15 And he said, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying, 16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that my name might be therein; but I chose David to be over my people Israel. v16: THAT MY NAME MIGHT BE THEREIN: The fact that Solomon mentions that God's name MIGHT BE THEREIN demonstrates that he has an understanding of what God was doing; what God wanted to accomplish when He first made the covenant with David. The fact that Solomon mentioned God's name. It is acknowledging WHO He is and WHAT He has the power to do.
1 Kings 8:19-20		19 Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name. 20 And the Lord hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the Lord promised, and have built an house for the name of the Lord God of Israel. Solomon absolutely knows what was said to David. He understands that God has kept that promise. v20: THE LORD HATH PERFORMED HIS WORD: Again, Solomon says that God has performed that which He promised. v20: AS THE LORD PROMISED v20: AN HOUSE FOR THE NAME OF THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL: This is Solomon talking. He built a HOUSE for the LORD to put His NAME there. And he knows what that "house" is about.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Kings 8:22-29		Context: David wants to build God's house but God says no, you have too much blood on your hands, I AM going to get your son Solomon do it. Solomon builds the house and now he is going to dedicate that Temple and he is going to pray to the Lord. Solomon is saying it's a humbling thing to think the heavens can contain You let alone this little house that I built, but I am going to ask when a prayer is made toward this place that You hearken to those who are making that prayer. v29: MY NAME SHALL BE THERE: MM tying back to A HOUSE FOR THE NAME OF THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL-v20.
1 Kings 8:22-27	Prayer : Solomon	v23: A prayer - already did the humility part - now talking about God's greatness (GH: and Name 2 verses prior) v24: KEPT WITH THY SERVANT DAVID MY FATHER THAT THOU PROMISED HIM v26: LET THY WORD, I PRAY THEE, BE VERIFIED Solomon is not dreaming up stuff to pray for, he is praying in accordance with what GH: God is doing. v27: I have built this house and I want You to be in it forever, but really God, what house can contain You?
1 Kings 8:28-30		28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O Lord my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day: 29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make toward this place. 30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive. Solomon is going to pray a series of events, all of which will point to his understanding that God is going to put His name in this place in Jerusalem. v29: TOWARD THE PLACE OF WHICH THOU HAST SAID, MY NAME SHALL BE THERE: There's the issue of His Name. v29: TOWARD THIS PLACE v30: WHEN THEY SHALL PRAY TOWARD THIS PLACE
1 Kings 8:31		31 If any man trespass against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house: Start a series of possible circumstances that he is doleing out. Notice the thread running through all these adverse circumstances that Solomon read about in Leviticus 26 (the 5 courses of punishment). He is not just dreaming up stuff like if someone drops a banana peel and I am walking along and don't see it and slip on it, please don't let me dislocate my hip. He is talking about real things that God said that He is going to punish in Israel. His prayer is going right back to what God said in Leviticus 26. Solomon is saying if we do this and then turn and confess our sin, we acknowledge who You are, Your Name, and what You can do, and we call upon You, forgive us and restore us. Solomon is listing the things in Leviticus 26 because he knows that's going to happen because God has already told them and it is written in their own scriptures. v31: IF ANY MAN TRESPASS AGAINST HIS NEIGHBOR: He is going to say there's a prayer that they are going to pray toward this place and we want You to hear that prayer and forgive their trespass.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Kings 8:33-34		33 When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house: 34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers. Context: Solomon enlarges on his prayer to God. v33: BECAUSE THEY HAVE SINNED AGAINST THEE: GH: Solomon knows Leviticus 26. v33: IN THIS HOUSE v34: IF THEY PRAY TOWARD THIS PLACE v34: CONFESS THY NAME: WHO God is and WHAT He can do.
1 Kings 8:35-39		v35: No rain because they sinned and didn't keep the law. v37-38: If its a single guy or the whole nation, asking God to hear their prayer. v39: AND FORGIVE: They are not going to get away from having to come clean with their relationship with God.
1 Kings 8:44		44 If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the Lord toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house that I have built for thy name: TOWARD THE CITY WHICH THOU HAST CHOSEN, AND TOWARD THE HOUSE THAT I HAVE BULTY FOR THY NAME THE HOUSE THAT I HAVE BUILT FOR THY NAME
1 Kings 8:46-53		Why would Solomon be praying about Israel being carried away at the dedication of the temple? He got these ideas from the courses of punishment in Leviticus 26. Solomon is praying according to what God is doing. Yes but it is according to their dispensation/program. If they are carried away into the enemies land and they pray back toward Jerusalem, just asking God to hear that prayer. v47: AND PRAY UNTO THEE TOWARD THEIR LAND v47: THE CITY WHICH THOU HAST CHOSEN, AND THE HOUSE WHICH I HAVE BUILT FOR THY NAME v47: AND REPENT v48: AND SO RETURN UNTO THEE WITH ALL THEIR HEART, AND WITH ALL THEIR SOUL

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Kings 8:46-53		v51: FOR THEY BE THY PEOPLE, AND THINE INHERITANCE, WHICH THOU BROUGHTEST FORTH OUT OF EGYPT, FROM TNE MIDST OF THE FURNACE OF IRON Everything in Solomon's prayer is in accordance to what he knows what God is doing. How did he get this? If we turn/repent/confess/show ourselves to be guilty - the prayer is in accordance with what God said that He would do. v53: FOR THOU DIDST SEPARATE THEM FROM AMONG ALL THE PEOPLE OF THE EARTH, TO BE THINE INHERITANCE ALL: Is in a context. v53: AS THOU SPAKEST: Not as I dreamed up here. Everything Solomon is praying is right out of what he knows God said He wants to do. Solomon is talking to God about his understanding of what God wants to do and that is exactly a principle that we're going to carry over in our prayer. Solomon's prayer demonstrates an understanding of what God has done, what God is doing and what God wants to do in the future with Israel.
1 Kings 8:53	GH: Inheritance verse	53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God. TO BE THINE INHERITANCE: GH: Verse that indicate God will receive an inheritance (MM teaching Ephesians 1:18).
1 Kings 9:6-7		6 But if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them: 7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people: v1-8: God appears to Solomon at actually warns him if they are disobedient. v6: BUT IF YE SHALL AT ALL TURN FROM FOLLOWING ME v7: THEN WILL I CUT OFF ISRAEL OUT OF THE LAND WHICH I HAVE GIVEN THEM: The first part of the 5th CoP - Babylonian captivity. v7: CUT OFF v7: AND THIS HOUSE, WHICH I HAVE HALLOWED FOR MY NAME v7: ISRAEL SHALL BE A PROVERB AND A BYWORD AMONG ALL PEOPLE v7: CAST OUT

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Kings 10	GH: GPPI verse	v23-25: Show us the foretaste of the kingdom that was given to Solomon and all of Israel. You can see the response of the Gentiles and the rise of Israel as the head of all nations. These are all things which will be brought to the ultimate in the kingdom and Israel is being given a sample of that. v23: See how great Israel's glory was. They went from border raids and paying tribute to their enemies to God rolling back the 1st CoP, staving off the 2nd CoP which they were worthy of, and now Solomon exceeds all the kings of the earth for riches and wisdom. God is saying let Me give it to you. I CAN produce this for you. When they came to hear Solomon talk, that kind of wisdom makes an impact on the world. See the foretaste of the kingdom that they were getting when they become the head of all nations. v25: Say they SHALL EAT OF THE RICHES OF THE GENTILES-Isaiah 61:6. This is the place of prominence they have been given in this interlude of mercy. v26-28: All of the blessing, power and prosperity begin to work on Solomon and his heart gets lifted up. This becomes evident in I Kings 11. It is Solomon’s pride that brings all this evil upon the nation.
1 Kings 10	GH: GPPI verse	When you see the pride of Solomon, you understand that the things written at the end of I Kings 10 have to do with that pride issue. MM says that God had warned them all the way back to the Book of Deuteronomy about these kinds of things. When they asked for a king, God gives them a list of things that will happen. Understand what you are asking for. If you get a king, here's what will happen to you. Are you sure this is what you want? MM says like your kid asking for a horse and you say are you sure? You're going to have to feed it. You're going to have to take care of it. You're going to have to groom it. Are you sure you want that responsibility? A king is much more high maintenance than a horse. MM tying to Deuteronomy 17:14. Solomon turns his heart away from the Lord and then the nation turns their heart away from the Lord. v27: MADE SILVER TO BE IN JERUSALEM AS STONES: This is showing how common silver was. It was everywhere. v28: AND SOLOMON HAD HORSES BROUGHT OUT OF EGYPT: MM says if you know what's been happening, this make an alarm go off in your head. You know that trouble is right around the corner.
1 Kings 10:1		1 And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the Lord, she came to prove him with hard questions. Context: The Queen of Sheba has heard some things about Solomon and she's come to Solomon to see for herself exactly what is taking place. She has heard that he has wisdom. PROVE HIM: To see if it is true. HARD QUESTIONS: She is going to put him to the test. THE FAME OF SOLOMON CONCERNING THE NAME OF THE LORD: She just didn't hear about Solomon, she heard about him in a specific context. MM thinks she is hearing about Solomon/his wisdom but it's not a wisdom like any wisdom she has ever seen before. She has connected this wisdom with Solomon's God, the Name of the Lord. By this time, Solomon's education from his father David has completed. He is sitting on the throne and reigning as king so he is an educated son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Kings 10:2		2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. When she comes with all this gold and precious stones, Solomon knows that this wisdom that has been imparted to him is much greater than these physical treasures. In her mind, she is thinking this is some of the most valuable stuff you could have. MM knows that this is Kings/Israel's program but he believes Paul in Romans will convince us that the wisdom we are going to get is worth more than silver and gold.
1 Kings 10:3-4		3 And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not any thing hid from the king, which he told her not. 4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built, v3: This is not surprising v4: SEEN ALL SOLOMON'S WISDOM v4: THE HOUSE THAT HE HAD BUILT: MM said she is seeing some other things and connecting the things but the first thing is the wisdom.
1 Kings 10:5		5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the Lord; there was no more spirit in her. She sees all these other things. THERE WAS NO MORE SPIRIT IN HER: When she saw all of that, she is thinking I'm done with this.
1 Kings 10:6-7		6 And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy acts and of thy wisdom. 7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. As she makes this statement, recognize the Queen of Sheba is the head of state of a foreign country. She comes in and is absolutely overwhelmed with what she is looking at. MM believes because of that wisdom that concerns the Name of the Lord that she is looking at some thing that she has never seen before. Godly wisdom produced in Israel's program, that godly wisdom was supposed to make an impact on the world to make them see something they had never seen before, something they marveled at and stood in awe of. She hears these stories and says, that can't be right. But then she goes and she see it and says the half wasn't even told me. Did that impact her? When she went back, do you think she said anything about that? The critical difference in God's purpose with the nation of Israel is the reconciliation of the world. What God is putting on display through His nation is supposed to impact the world and make them think exactly what the Queen of Sheba thought - Wow! I have never seen such wisdom. World will say the same thing about you but they don't mean the same thing by it. It's the difference in the doctrine. THE HALF WAS NOT TOLD UNTO ME: GH: Queen of Sheba's reaction to seeing Israel's prosperity and blessing during the interlude of mercy. GH: Queen of Sheba hearing about then seeing in person the prosperity of Israel during the interlude of mercy. It was even better than was told. Queen of Sheba's response to Solomon's kingdom during the interlude of mercy. God said this was a foretaste of the more glorious millenial kingdom. MM compares to THE UNSEARCHABLE RICHES OF CHRIST-Ephesians 3:8 for us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Kings 10:8		8 Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom. THAT HEAR THY WISDOM: She is saying his people love this because they hear Solomon's wisdom. Most rulers use fear motivation. She has got to be thinking, I would sure like to have this. And that is what is supposed to happen when God establishes that Kingdom out there.
1 Kings 10:9		9 Blessed be the Lord thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the Lord loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice. DO JUDGMENT AND JUSTICE: She recognizes that. She has talked about wisdom a half-dozen times but now she has brought in 2 more of those decision making skills. 3 of the 4 decision-making skills tucked away in this passage.
1 Kings 11	GH: GPPI verse	At the beginning of the chapter we are shown at the end of Solomon's reign, we see Solomon’s sin and how he leads the nation back into apostasy similar to what they were in at the end of the 1st CoP under the judges. This is how bad it's going to get. His heart is going to be carried away to worship strange gods because of the wives he married. He married these wives who worshipped false gods. It had an effect on Solomon. And then he leads the nation back into apostacy where by the time you get to 1 Kings 11, you're in a situation where everything is as bad as far as their behavior goes as it was at the end of the 1st CoP. There were two great evils at the end of the 1st CoP (1. Satan's own men were in control of the tabernacle 2. they wanted a king like other nations). By the end of this chapter, Solomon will be dead after having been king for forty years. See that Solomon’s heart was turned away from the LORD by his “strange wives.” He began to worship other gods and built “high places” for the worship of these gods. All of this put Israel back on the track they were on in I Samuel 15; worthy of the continued judgments under the law contract. See Solomon get lifted up with pride. When the nations begin to look at you like that and begin to treat you like that, if you don't keep yourself in check, you're going to start to think it's about you and not about the Lord. That's what happened to Solomon.
1 Kings 11	GH: GPPI verse	The marker for the 2nd CoP is the “breaking of the pride of your power” or the divided kingdom. This is accompanied by the “no rain” issue which comes on the northern and southern kingdoms at different times, as God is now dealing with each of them separately under the CoP. Elijah, the prophet of the second cycle, produces a 3.5 year drought, in perfect accordance with Leviticus 26. We are introduced to Ahab who is terribly evil, but God says he will not bring in the “evil” of the next cycle until after the days of Ahab. To indicate the nation’s worthiness of the next CoP, God does something unusual with Elijah the prophet before bringing in the next cycle. By the end of 1 Kings, the nation is on the brink of that next CoP and 2 Kings introduces us to Elisha, who is the prophet of the 3rd CoP.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Kings 11	GH: GPPI verse	v1-2: What God said would happen is exactly what happened. This was also what happened to the tribes when they did not drive out the inhabitants of the land; they made treaties with their enemies and even began to marry among their enemies and their hearts were carried away to worship false gods. At the beginning of Solomon's rule, all of these things had been done away with and Solomon saw a time of great glory given to the nation. v1: STRANGE WOMEN: Not talking about their personality, talking about the fact that they were not from Israel and they worshipped false gods. v1: TOGETHER WITH THE DAUGHTER OF PHAROAH: Giving you an example of the STRANGE WOMEN. v2: The very warning that God gave them about - don't do this very thing - Solomon does it. Doesn't matter what his motive was. Can't say Solomon was trying to make peace with everybody. David had already brought peace through the military might of Israel and the enemies were afraid to do anything about it. Solomon should have trusted the Lord. Instead, he once again went against God and tried to work the thing out on his own. And what happened was exactly what God predicted would happen, that their hearts would be carried away. It was true for Solomon and it was true for the rest of the nation as well. Understand he is not the only one doing this.
1 Kings 11	GH: GPPI verse	The king sets the standard and the other people follow suit. And that's exactly how things are going in the land. So they don't drive out the inhabitants, they intermarry among these people, they make treaties with their enemies, their hearts are carried away, they start to worship false gods. By the time Solomon had come on the scene, all these things had been done away with. David did not tolerate the high places and the worship of false gods. His heart was really inclined toward the Lord. Solomon's was in the beginning and when it began to turn away, God makes a promise and says, because of David, I AM not going to bring evil upon you in Solomon's lifetime but when he's gone, this is what you're going to deserve because of your actions. MM this this great time of glory lulled everyone to sleep and they slipped right back into the commands that God had warned them about. It's important to see this glory (GH: that they had during the interlude of mercy as things roll into the 2nd CoP). v3-5: See the things that done by Solomon that returns the nation to disobedience. v3: HE HAD SEVEN HUNDRED WIVES, PRINCESSES, AND THREE HUNDRED CONCUBINES: MM tying to God's command - NEITHER SHALL HE MULTIPLY WIVES TO HIMSELF-Deuteronomy 17:17. v4: HIS HEART AFTER OTHER GODS: MM tying to FOLLOWED OTHER GODS-Judges 2:12. GH: Same issues in 1st CoP.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Kings 11	GH: GPPI verse	v5: Solomon's heart turned away from the Lord. He has brought the nation into apostacy, and now they are worthy of the 2nd CoP. But it won't come on them in Solomon's lifetime because of the promise that the Lord made. God doesn't care about the names of the false gods but the fact that He gives us the names GH: takes you back to the 1st CoP. MM tying to FOLLOWED OTHER GODS-Judges 2:12. MM showing the apostacy of where they were at was brought back to the same place they were at the end of the 1st CoP. Makes them worthy of the 2nd CoP. The things they were doing at the end of the 1st CoP that PROVOKED THE LORD TO ANGER-Judges 2:12, are now the things they are doing at the end of Solomon's reign here. They are coming right back to where they were. v5: SOLOMON WENT AFTER ASHTORETH: MM tying to ASHTAROTH-Judges 2:13. GH: Same issues in 1st CoP. v6: Solomon is multiplying the evil that the nation did. v7: BUILD AN HIGH PLACE FOR CHEMOSH, IN THE HILL THAT IS BEFORE JERUSALEM: Solomon builds a high place for Chemosh in Jerusalem, right there in the city where God is going to put His Name, he is building a temple to a false god. Solomon has already built a house/temple543 for the LORD, the temple, in Jerusalem. Now, he begins to build places for other (GH: every false) gods.
1 Kings 11	GH: GPPI verse	v8: LIKEWISE DID HE FOR ALL HIS STRANGE WIVES: When you remember how many wives Solomon had, and now we learn that he built temples for the gods of his wives, then you start to understand just how much he had polluted Jerusalem. The nation is in apostacy. Why God is giving us this information. These are the things that brought them back to the place they were at the end of the interlude of mercy. The only thing staving off the 2nd CoP is the fact that Solomon is still alive. v9: THE LORD WAS ANGRY WITH SOLOMON: See a response from God that you haven't seen very much of in almost a century; anger. God does demonstrate His anger in David's day; once at the improper transportation of the ark and again at the numbering of the nation. But it was not this kind of anger which is directed at Solomon and now we will read why. v9: APPEARED UNTO HIM TWICE: The answer IS THAT HE SHOULD NOT GO AFTER OTHER GODS-v10. MM says can you imagine the Lord appeared to Solomon TWICE and He said do NOT GO AFTER OTHER GODS and then turn around and build a temple for one of those false gods right there in Jerusalem. Why God was angry. He warned him, he trespassed, He met with him twice. MM says he is not trying to judge Solomon. v10: CONCERNING THIS THING:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Kings 11	GH: GPPI verse	v11: The LORD is going to tell Solomon that because of these things, the 1st CoP judgments are going to be restarted and the 2nd CoP judgments are going to come in also. v11: FORASMUCH AS THIS IS DONE OF THEE: v11: I WILL NOT DO IT FOR DAVID THY FATHER'S SAKE: God won't do this until after Solomon dies. Solomon knows it won't be in his days but when his son, Rehoboam comes on the scene, it's going to be rent out of his hand. v11: I WILL SURELY REND THE KINGDOM FROM THEE: This is I WILL BREAK THE PRIDE OF YOUR POWER-Leviticus 26:19 - the first of the two main parts of the 2nd CoP (other was HEAVEN AS BRASS AND THE EARTH AS IRON-no rain/drought/climate change). God is saying I AM going to take the kingdom away from you and give it to someone else. That's bad news. The house of David was supposed to have something to do with this. MM says the BREAKing of their POWER affected their government. v11: WILL GIVE ONE TRIBE TO THY SON:One tribe in addition to the tribe of Judah (the kingly tribe), Benjamin. This will be the dividing of the kingdom.
1 Kings 11	GH: GPPI verse	v12-13: This is the dividing of the kingdom; ten tribes going to someone else and one tribe staying on with Judah. From these verses we also discover the timing of when all this will take place. God postpones this judgment until after Solomon is dead, seeing that it will not happen "in thy days." v14: God raised up an adversary. Israel's enemies become an issue once again. v23: God raised up another adversary. Israel's enemies become an issue once again. v43: Records Solomon's death. Solomon dies. See that it was the judgments of the 2nd CoP that waited for the death of Solomon.
1 Kings 11:1-13		Things started spiraling downward with Solomon. Things got worse and worse. Because Solomon opened the door to kill Israel's distinctive, unique position in the world, but give them gods that all these nations around them worship and make them like the other nations. Because that was what was happening, they are setting themselves to go right back under the CoP. v1: STRANGE WOMEN: Despite of all of God's blessings during the interlude of mercy, it is Solomon that opens the door back up to Belial. v4: HIS WIVES TURNED AWAY HIS HEART AFTER OTHER GODS v5: SOLOMON WENT AFTER ASHTORETH...AFTER MILCOM v7: CHEMOSH...MOLECH v8: LIKEWISE DID HE FOR ALL HIS STRANGE WIVES: He polluted the city. Solomon was inviting BELIAL right back into the nation in spite of all the things that God had done in the interlude of mercy. God told him don't do this because they will turn your heart away. Solomon turns right around and does what God said was true.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Kings 11:1-13		v9: MM says this really strikes him. The Lord appeared to Solomon TWICE to say don't go after other gods. Wouldn't that make you think? But Satan is clever. He knows if you don't have this discernment, he can pull the wool over your eyes and you don't even realize what is happening. v12: I AM going to take the kingdom away from you but because of David, your father, and some things I promised him, I AM not going to do it during your lifetime. v13: After Solomon dies and his son takes the throne (MM says remember the Jeroboam-Rehoboam story). Remember, David and Solomon are members of the tribe of Judah. v13: GIVE ONE TRIBE: Benjamin. Divided kingdom predicted in Levitcus 26 and Deuteronomy 28.
1 Kings 11:4		4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as was the heart of David his father. Solomon got educated by David and the education was right but there was something wrong with Solomon's heart. Despite David's failures, his sin with Bathsheba and the killing of her husband, his heart always remained the same. Didn't mean he didn't fail. He did. Solomon's heart got turned away. Solomon got an education from his father David. The difference was Solomon's education was data and not effectually working in him (edification). That education told Solomon about the two attacks that were going to come against him as a son being educated. You need to see this because these are the attacks that will come against you as a son or daughter that is being educated and those don't just come out of the blue.
1 Kings 11:33	GH: spirit beings	33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and to keep my statutes and my judgments, as did David his father. The gods of the various nations (Ashtoreth, Chemosh, & Milcom) are a type of Elohim. MM says learning that these 3 were called Elohim in the Hebrew Bible was very disconcerting to him.
1 Kings 11:34	GH: GPPI verse	34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes: Solomon dies. You know the EoM was going to go through David's son. Won't take mercy away from him. As soon as Solomon dies the elements of the 2nd CoP begin to manifest themselves and the kingdom is divided and the rain stops. Then the 2nd CoP is underway.
1 Kings 12	GH: GPPI verse	See Solomon’s son, Rehoboam, being made king over Israel. At this point, you are about to enter the 3rd CoP (GH: 2nd CoP?). Look at some details about how God BREAKs THE PRIDE OF THEIR POWER-Leviticus 26:19. It's 10 tribes in the north, 2 tribes in the south, and those are going to come under the judgments of the 2nd CoP. v1: Marker for the 2nd CoP after Solomon dies in 1 Kings 11:43. See the details of how God breaks up their government, the prophesied breakup of the kingdom. All that Solomon’s son, Rehoboam, has left after the kingdom is divided are the tribes of Judah and Benjamin. Now this is where the northern kingdom and the southern kingdom come in; as part of the judgments under the 2nd CoP.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Kings 12:26-33	GH: WoD Teaching	Context: In the 2nd CoP, God said that He was going to divide their power in half, which was the division of the kingdom. Created a problem of two kings, Jeroboam and Rehoboam. Here's the problem, if you are the king of the northern kingdom, you have 7 feast days that Israel is supposed to observe and for 3 of those feast days, everybody is supposed to be in Jerusalem, which is in the southern kingdom. That king did not want his people going back to the southern kingdom and getting in their mind why in the world did we divide this thing? Let's get back under the rule of Jerusalem. This is what he did to stop that from happening. Point: This counterfeit system he was setting up, he could have said 'we want to be like the sacrificial system set up in Jerusalem' (GH: MM tying this to I WILL BE LIKE THE MOST HIGH-Isaiah 14:14). v27: UNTO THE LORD: Lower case 'l'. Not talking about God, talking about the other king. v28-31: GH: Jeroboam didn't want people going to Jerusalem so he set up golden calves in Bethel and Dan. Jeroboam ordained his own priests. v31: MADE PRIESTS OF THE LOWEST OF THE PEOPLE, WHICH WERE NOT OF THE SONS OF LEVI: Jeroboam is not going to hide his idolatry, it is public. It is dissassociating themselves with what's going on with the Levitical priesthood and Jerusalem and the feast days.
1 Kings 12:26-33	GH: WoD Teaching	v28: MADE TWO CALVES OF GOLD: MM says does this sound familar? GH: Exodus. Read the rest of the verse. The king knew exactly what that was, he was repeating something they all knew about. He is reinstituting the worship of Baal. v29: He set one in Bethel and he set the other in Dan (the northenmost tribe). v31: MADE A HOUSE OF HIGH PLACES: Altars to false gods. v31: MADE PRIEST OF THE LOWEST OF THE PEOPLE: Saying we are going to have our own priesthood. We are going to have our own gods, our own altars, and putting them not just in 1 place but 2 places. Look how forward thinking we are. Making it convenient for you people. Let you have a choice. v32: ORDAINED A FEAST v32: AND HE OFFERED UPON THE ALTAR v32: SACRIFICING UNTO THE CALVES v33: His counterfeit feast day.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Kings 16:30-33		30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the Lord above all that were before him. 31 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him. 32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria. 33 And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the Lord God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him. Ahab is the standard of evil whenever God wants to talk about how evil a king is, He measures him against Ahab. Notice that when God wants to talk about how evil a king was, He often used Ahab as the measuring stick of comparison. v30: AHAB...DID EVIL IN THE SIGHT OF THE LORD ABOVE ALL THAT WERE BEFORE HIM v31: AS IF IT HAD BEEN A LIGHT THING FOR HIM TO WALK IN THE SINS OF JEROBOAM: Jeroboam was the first guy to be a king in northern Israel. Not only did what Jeroboam did, he raised the bar on evil. v31: SERVED BAAL, AND WORSHIPPED HIM v32: HE REARED UP AN ALTAR FOR BAAL IN THE HOUSE OF BAAL v33: AHAB MADE A GROVE: Grove was an area where they set up a place of worship to a false God. v33: AHAB DID MORE TO PROVOKE THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL TO ANGER THAN ALL THE KINGS OF ISRAEL THAT WERE BEFORE HIM: So Ahab is a pretty bad guy.
1 Kings 17	GH: GPPI verse	The other concept of the 2nd CoP (besides breaking/dividing the pride of your power/government)is the “no rain concept.” The weather is going to change to produce drought and famine. We see this second aspect being brought upon the northern kingdom first because of the establishment of idolatry to a greater degree than the southern kingdom. God is feeding Elijah via the ravens. But then the brook dries up and he goes to stay with the widow and her son. When he's there she has a cruise of oil and a little bit of meal. Elijah tells her to give him something to eat and she goes, well, I don't have enough. We were just going to have one last meal and die. MM says that's pretty drastic, isn't it? And he says, as long as you do this, that meal and that oil will never fail. God is showing how He can miraculously provide for them. MM tying to the middle of Daniel's 70th week when they flee into the wilderness and God is going to miraculously feed them and give them water when they're hiding from the anti-Christ. There's also going to be a provision made for the remnant who cannot buy or sell, in which the little bit of meal and that little bit of oil won't fail. Note that Elijah did not make this provision for the whole nation. The one that god it represented faithfulness to the Lord. She believed the word of Elijah. This gives you an idea of whose going to be provided for in the day of wrath and whose going to wind up under the punishment. Same thing is happening here.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Kings 17	GH: GPPI verse	v1: What Elijah says lines up perfectly with the second major aspect of the 2nd CoP. Elijah is a second cycle prophet. We find that the rain ceases for 3.5 years, which makes the “heaven as brass and the earth as iron” just as Leviticus 26 said. Elijah is there is to bring in the “no rain” part of the 2nd CoP. At the same time, he will preach things to the northern kingdom (Ahab is king of the northern kingdom) that is intended to reform them and lead them to return unto the LORD. Of course, God already knows that the nation is not going to return to Him. That leads us to Elijah’s last purpose, for when the nation refuses to repent and return to the LORD, Elijah is the one who pronounces the nation worthy of the 3rd CoP. Notice all the miracles of Elijah, they all have to do with and are connected to the punishments of the 2nd CoP. These miracles are not just being done “off the top of his head.” Not just miracles for the sake of being miraculous. They're specific and they actually serve as signs of what God's doing in the 2nd CoP. These miracles are the testimony of the 2nd CoP judgments to the northern kingdom. So there's meaning behind these. v1: ELIJAH: A prophet to the northern kingdom. Elijah’s name means “Jehovah is my God” which has relevance to his ministry, especially at the Mt. Carmel showdown. v1: THESE YEAR: Find out it's 3.5 years. v14-16: We see Elijah meeting certain needs of those who are obedient to the message of repentance, but he does not provide anything for the apostate members of the nation. Elijah did not make any such provision for the nation, but individuals who responded positively to the message were taken care of, often in miraculous ways. Same with Elisha in 2 Kings 8.
1 Kings 17:1	IP : Prayer : Dispensational : Elijah	1 And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the Lord God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word. A dispensational prayer made by Elijah the prophet. In the second course of punishment. UNTO AHAB: Ahab is a king in Israel. He is the arch-enemy of Elijah. THERE SHALL NOT BE DEW NOR RAIN THESE YEARS, BUT ACCORDING TO MY WORD: James 5:17 says the drought was 3 years and 6 months. Because Elijah knows where he is on the timeline, he also knows what God is doing. He is not just dreaming stuff up.
1 Kings 17:7		7 And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land. Elijah is dwelling by a brook and the brook dries up and there hasn't been any rain for 3.5 years.
1 Kings 18		Where Elijah called down fire from heaven.
1 Kings 18:22-24		1 Kings 18: v22: Elijah really thinks this, he really thinks he is the only one. MM says God is in heaven rolling His eyes. He is saying if you get rid of me, you would be in a fix, Lord. Learns in 1 Kings 19:24 that God has 7,000 others. v24: THE GOD THAT ANSWERETH BY FIRE, LET HIM BE GOD Think how hard it would be to pour water in the Elijah's trench? It was probably the last water they had. Elijah slew all the prophets of Baal and the prophets of the grove. That did not make Jezebel happy because those were her guys.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Kings 18-19	IP : Prayer : Dispensational : Elijah	1 Kings 19: Jezebel is saying all of my prophets are dead and that's what you will be by tomorrow at this time. So what does that great, courageous man of God Elijah do? He turns tail and runs. v10: THEY SEEK MY LIFE, TO TAKE IT AWAY: Paul quotes in Romans 11:3. v14: THEY SEEK MY LIFE, TO TAKE IT AWAY: MM says do you see a pattern here? v16: Elisha did follow Elijah. v18: YET I HAVE LEFT ME SEVEN THOUSAND IN ISRAEL, ALL THE KNEES WHICH HAVE NOT BOWED UNTO BAAL, AND EVERY MOUTH WHICH HATH NOT KISSED HIM: God is saying to Elijah I know you have been talking about you are the only one left, but I have 7,000 more just like you. You are not the only one.
1 Kings 18	IP : Prayer : Dispensational : Elijah	v21: HOW LONG HALT YE BETWEEN TWO OPINIONS: Elijah proposes a test. v22-25: They are going to put it to the test v26-29: They are going to put the power of Baal on display. Went about it all day. v30: BROKEN DOWN: By these 450 prophets throwing themselves on the altar, running around being crazy. Elijah puts the altar back together. v31-35: Elijah takes the wood, bundles it up, lays the bullock on it, and then he surrounds it with 12 stones, one for each of the 12 tribes of Israel who are called by the Name of the Lord. This is understanding that whole issue of God's Plan and Purpose for Israel. Then he digs a ditch around the altar. Then he asked the people to bring 4 barrels of water and they pour the water on top of the bullock. It soaks the sacrifice/the wood/the ground/the rocks and water goes to the ditch. Asked them to bring 4 more barrels and do the same thing. Asked them to do it a third time. Significant that Elijah would call the people to take 12 barrels of water and pour it on a sacrifice because they haven't had rain for 3.5 years.
1 Kings 18	IP : Prayer : Dispensational : Elijah	No crops. The fruit trees can't get enough water to survive. He is asking them to give me the water you have left and he is soaking the sacrifice. v36-37: The ditch is now full and Elijah is going to pray a short prayer. v36: I HAVE DONE ALL THESE THINGS AT THY WORD: Elijah is not just playing it by ear. He is not inventing it. All he says in his own prayer being done at the behest of God Himself. This is not his imagination. v38: The difference between the prophets of Baal and Elijah's sacrifice is pretty dramatic. v39: What God was waiting for. People no longer halt between two opinions, they have returned to the Lord. v41-45: You don't find Elijah praying for rain in 1 Kings 18. You do in James 5:16-18. Elijah prays exactly what he ought to be praying knowing where he is GH: on the timeline. Not praying out of the blue asking God for a bunch of stuff or to do a bunch of stuff.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Kings 19:18		18 Yet I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him. GH: Paul quotes in Romans 11:4. Saying they don't worship or reverence or pay tribute to Baal. They are saying true to the true Lord. KISS: Kissing was a sign of homage, whether to an idol or to God.
1 Kings 21	GH: GPPI verse	See the nation becoming worthy of the 3rd CoP. v25: THERE WAS NONE LIKE UNTO AHAB, WHICH DID SELL HIMSELF TO WORK WICKEDNESS: MM says notice the wording here - SELL HIMSELF. MM says things are so bad at that point, the nation is worthy to receive the 3rd CoP because God is going to bring evil upon them. But because Ahab humbled himself (v27), God said I AM going to put it off. I won't bring it in his days, but in his son's days. v25: AHAB: Is a northern king. Is setting up, in the northern kingdom, a headquarters for Amorite abominations, just as Satan originally designed to do. v26: HE DID VERY ABOMINABLY: These adverbs (EX VERY) in the Bible are important. God is showing you that he is being worse than those that came before him. v26: ACCORDING TO ALL THINGS AS DID THE AMORITES: If you have been following the doctrine, this enables you to understand what is going on with Ahab. If there was anybody that was known as Satan's group that was putting forth the plan of evil in the land, it was the Amorites. God is saying that Ahab was following Satan's number 1 team, the Amorites. Copying what they were doing.
1 Kings 21	GH: GPPI verse	MM says recall that the Amorites were at the head of what Satan was doing in the land of Canaan. MM drawing a map of the land that is now Israel, Canaan, and calls it 'Satan's hotbed for evil' because Satan knows the intentions that God has for this land. So he is wanting to occupy this land, make it his land, and put his program into work from here. He wants to counter exactly what the Lord is doing. So as a result, we see a policy of evil being developed, not only for the Gentile nations that ran the land, but also against Israel as they start to come into the land. Of course, Satan is wanting them not to conquer this land. He wants them to rebel. This is exactly what the strategy of evil calls for. Satan always has a nation and he always has a man, and he is going to use the Amorites to do this. They are his No. 1, go-to nation. They are the real tool he is using in the land. MM tying to Ezekiel 16. v26: AMORITES: The Amorites were singled out the LORD and by Satan. They were Satan’s point nation in the land and because of that they had a special hatred from God. Israel was told to drive them out which they did not do. The AMORITES were Satan's right hand nation to put forth his plan of evil into the world. Saying to the northern kingdom, you guys are acting like, not just that you are on Satan's team, you're acting like you're his chief ones. This is how bad the nation has gotten. v27: WHEN AHAB HEARD THOSE WORDS: That he DID SELL HIMSELF TO WORK WICKEDNESS-v25 and DID VERY ABOMINABLY-v26.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Kings 21	GH: GPPI verse	v27: HE RENT HIS CLOTHES, AND PUT SACKCLOTH UPON HIS FLESH, AND FASTED, AND LAY IN SACKCLOTH, AND WENT SOFTLY: Shows he felt badly about the testimony that he had earned. It was impacting him. v29: SEEST THOU HOW AHBA HUMBLETH HIMSELF BEFORE ME?: The Lord noticed this. v29: EVIL: This EVIL is in relation to the 3rd CoP. We know that the northern kingdom is ready for the next cycle and the southern kingdom isn't going to be too far behind. v29: I WILL NOT BRING THE EVIL IN HIS DAYS, BUT IN HIS SON'S DAYS WILL I BRING THE EVIL UPON HIS HOUSE: Know that the 3rd CoP is not going to come in the days of Ahab. v29: EVIL: A reference to the 3rd CoP.
1 Kings 21:21		21 Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel, GH: WRONG VERSE: Only place in your Bible that uses worshipped and served with regard to idols. Every other time in your Bible where it uses WORSHIPPED AND SERVED, it is always something to do with either the things of the creature or the hosts of heaven that are up there in the creature.
1 Kings 22	Divine Council	Divine Council passage. Time for Ahab to die - how are we going to do this? Take an upclose look at the Divine Counsel and the heavenly hosts that are up there with the Lord. On the earth, there has been a continual conflict between the northern kingdom and Syria. Has been an ongoing hot and cold conflict. There's been a cease fire for 3 years. Ahab, who is king of the northern tribes, is upset about the fact that Ramoth-gilead is not under his control anymore. He wants it back but to get it back, he figures he needs some help. So, he contacts Jehoshaphat, who is king over the southern kingdom and asks him to go up with him to Ramoth-gilead to take it back. See here what is going on in the background, see the spiritual end of what is going on in connection with what's going on in this event on the earth. God has declared/decided that it is time for Ahab to die, he is one of the worst. God is omniscient, He knows everything that is real and true, but He also knows all possible futures whether they take place or not. See that God is going to go in front of His Divine Council. We call it His Divine Council because it's His. He is going to go before His Divine Council and say it is time for Ahab to go, how are we going to do this? Because God is omniscient and He knows everything, He knows if He can get Ahab to Ramoth-Gilead, he will die in that battle. MM is thinking You are God after all, just give him a heart attack. Why do You need to entice him to do anything? Just kill him. But God has a way and He is doing things in a very particular way. Ahab is going to get a heads up that he is going to be in danger and goes into this elaborate scheme to disguish himself so they won't be looking for him and he talks Jehoshaphat into dressing up like him and he still dies. Decide what to do.
1 Kings 22	Divine Council	One of the functions of the divine council - meeting with the Lord. God says, hey, it's time for Ahab to die, how are we going to do this? And they come up with the idea of one being a lying spirit in the mouth of his prophets and he'll go down to Ramoth Gilead and he'll die in battle down there. And the Lord goes, yep, that will work. Let's do that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Kings 22	Divine Council	v3: RAMOTH IN GILEAD: AKA Ramoth-gilead. Area on the east side of the Jordan River controlled by the northern kingdom and then Syria took it over. v6: Ahab has his advisors and they GH: tell him what he wants to hear. v8: MM jokes you wonder why? v15: Not just repeating what Ahab's advisors has prophecized, he is mocking the king and Ahab knows instantly. v16: Ahab is saying this is too good to be true. v17: Then Micaiah tells Ahab the truth. You are going to be dead, your army is going to be scattered, they are just going to go back home because it's going to be over. This is the short answer. v19-22: Great picture of the Divine Counsel at work. God really didn't need someone to give him a good idea, because He already knew. But the relationship that this counsel has with God is that they are a full partner with what is going on. MM says he used to think this would happen at a table but it would be a really long table. v19: Micaiah quits being sarcastic and becomes sober. He doesn't pull any punches at the end. v22: THOU SHALT PERSUADE HIM, AND PREVAIL ALSO: GO FORTH, AND DO SO: Because the Lord is omniscient. At the end, Ahab thinks it doesn't really matter what the prophets say because he has a workaround. MM say that's what people always get in trouble.
1 Kings 22	GH: GPPI verse	See the nation has gotten itself into a position of worthiness to have the 3rd CoP brought upon them. At the end of I Kings, you have Israel on the brink of the 3rd CoP. v1: AHAZIAH: Ahab's son. After Ahaziah takes the throne, he does not reform himself, therefore the 3rd CoP gets itself underway. v1: AHAB: The king over the northern tribe. v1: JEHOSHAPHAT: The king over the southern tribe. v51-53: The common factor among the kings of the northern kingdom is that they “did evil in the sight of the LORD” and they “provoked the LORD to anger.” That evil continues along king after king after king. And because it does, the 'no rain' issue comes on the northern kingdom first under Elijah's ministry, which is the second element of the 2nd CoP. This is the whole purpose of the showdown between Elijah and the prophets of Baal at Mt. Carmel. That was the opportunity for the nation to repent.
1 Kings 22	GH: GPPI verse	v52: HE DID EVIL IN THE SIGHT OF THE LORD, AND WALKED IN THE WAY OF HIS FATHER: They are worthy of the 3rd CoP due to Ahab's son Ahaziah continues to do the same things as his father did. See what Ahab started, his son began to finish. v53: AND PROVOKED TO ANGER THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL: Already seen (1 Kings 21:29) that God will not bring “the evil” in Ahab’s day, but will wait and bring it in the days of Ahab’s son, so we know to look for the 3rd CoP at that time. v53: PROVOKED TO ANGER THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL: MM says when you see the phrase 'provoked the Lord to anger' it is an indication of one of the CoP.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Kings 22:19		19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left. ALL THE HOST OF HEAVEN STANDING BY HIM: The angels.
1 Kings 22:53		53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the Lord God of Israel, according to all that his father had done. SERVED BAAL, AND WORSHIPPED HIM
2 Kings	GH: GPPI verse	Tells of the arrival of the 3rd CoP. Elijah moves out of the picture and the prophet of the 3rd CoP comes to center stage; Elisha. There's a transfer from Elijah to Elisha. Elijah asks Elisha, what do you want and he says I want a double portion of your spirit. MM says set your goals high, right? Elijah says if you see me when I'm taken up, it will be done for you. But if you don't, then it won't be done for you. So everywhere Elijah goes, Elisha goes with him. Elijah says "tarry here, I'm going to such-and-such". And Elisha says "I'm going with you". MM says you know Elisha is thinking, I'm going to see you when you're going to go out. Because if I don't you'll go over the hill, you'll be gone, and then I'm stuck. He goes with him everywhere. God has Elijah leave out of the land of Israel taking the same route that the LORD entered the land back in Joshua's day. Following this, God brings Elisha back into the land.
2 Kings	GH: GPPI verse	Context: When Israel entered the land under Joshua, they were preceded by the LORD, who smote their enemies before them in the generation of Joshua. The LORD was among them all the way to the time we are studying in 2 Kings 2. That means that even during the 2nd CoP, when they were walking contrary to Him, he was walking in the midst of the land. Now that the 3rd CoP judgments are about to be added to the first two, God demonstrates that He is preparing to walk contrary unto Israel by having his prophet Elijah (whose name proclaims Jehovah's presence) leave out of the land back-tracing the LORD'S entrance into the land when they crossed over Jordan in the days of Joshua. This significance is the whole reason we are told the route Elijah takes when he leaves the land! If there were no significance, there would have been no reason to even mention it. And just as in the days of Joshua, the waters of the Jordan River are parted and Elijah and Elisha cross over on dry ground. Then God prepares to come back in the land through his prophet Elisha, where He prepares to walk contrary to them unless they are reformed by these judgments.
2 Kings	GH: GPPI verse	If they are not reformed by these judgments, God will (in the 4th CoP) walk contrary unto them "in the land." If they are not reformed by those judgments, then God will (in the 5th CoP) walk contrary to them in fury "out of the land." That fury includes God opening Israel's borders, letting Israel's enemies come in and invade their land, taking Israel away captive and finally, God Himself will abandon the land. Elijah means 'Jehovah is my God'. Elijah's presence in the land indicates the presence of Jehovah. If you see Elijah and he's in the land, you know Jehovah is in the land. That's that the name is all about. Elijah doesn't die, God takes him into the heavens - a chariot of fire appears and he's taken up in a whirlwind. There's a reason. God isn't just in heaven, asking the angels, 'do you want to see something really neat? I will make a whirlwind and yank him right off the ground'. That's not what's going on here. God is doing this for a reason, He is removing him this way on purpose. He has a fellow named Elisha with him and there's something in the plan for that as well.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary				
2 Kings	Non-MBI	Pawson:				
		North/Israel (10)		South/Judah (2)		Year
		Prophets	Kings	Kings	Prophets	
		Ahijah	Jereboam-vb	Rehoboam-vb	Shemaiah	
			Nadab-vb	Abijam-vb		
			Jehu	Ba'asha-vb	Asa-g ????	
			Elah-vb			
			Zimri-vb			
			Omri-vb			
		Elijah	Ahab-vb	Jehoshophat-g	Obadiah	
2 Kings	Non-MBI	Micaiah	Ahaziah-vb	Jehoram-vb		
			Jehoram-b			
		847 BC				
		Elisha	Jehu-b	Ahaziah-vb		841
		BC				
			Jehoahaz-vb	Athaliah-queen		
			Jehoash-vb	Joash-g	Joel	
		Jonah	Jereboam II-vb	Amaziah-g		796
		BC				
		Amos	Zechariah-vb	Uzziah-g		
			Shallum-b			
			Menehem-vb	Jotham-g	Isaiah	

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary				
2 Kings	Non-MBI	Hosea	Pekahiah-vb		Micah	
			Pekah-vb	Ahaz-vb		
			Hoshea-b	Hezekiah-vg		
			721 BC	Manasseh-vb		
		687 BC				
				Amon-vb	Nahum	
				Josiah-vg	Jeremiah	
				Jehoahaz-vb	Zephaniah	621
		BC				
				Jehoachim-vb	Habakkuk	601
		BC				
				Jehoachin-vb	Daniel	
				Zedekiah-vb		
				587 BC	Ezekiel	

2 Kings Non-MBI

GH NOTES? : KINGS OF ISRAEL:
1. Jeroboam I, rebellious, 931—910 BC (son of Nebat - 2 Kings 3 / Reign=21 years - 1 Kings 15)
2. Nadab, bad, 910—909 BC (son of Jeroboam; Reign=2 years - 1 Kings 15)
3. Baasha, wicked, 909—886 BC (son of Ahijah; listened to 400 prophets instead of Micaiah, died in battle; Reign=24 years - 1 Kings 15; 2 Chronicles 18)
4. Elah, evil, 886—885 BC (son of Baasha; Zimri, captain of half his chariot-force, killed him; Reign=2 years - 1 Kings 16)
5. Zimri, sinful, 885 BC (Omri, commander of the army, killed him; Reign = 7 days - 1 Kings 16)
6. Tibni, iniquitous, 885—880 BC
7. Omri (overlap), extra bad, 885—874 BC (Reign=12 years - 1 Kings 16)
8. Ahab, the worst to that point, 874—853 BC (son of Omri; Reign=22 years - 1 Kings 16)
9. Ahaziah, disobedient, 853—852 BC (son of Ahab; Reign=2 years - 1 Kings 22)
10. Joram/Jehoram, mostly rotten, 852—841 BC (Ahaziah's brother - Ahaziah had no sons - 2 Kings 2 OR son of Ahab; Reign=12 years - 2 Kings 3?)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Kings	Non-MBI	11. Jehu, not good but better than the rest, 841—814 BC (son of Nimshi; anointed by Elijah - 1 Kings 19 OR son of Jehoshaphat son of Nimshi - 2 Kings 9; killed both Ahaziah and Joram & Jezebel - 2 Kings 9; killed their relatives & all Baal worshippers - 2 Kings 10) 12. Jehoahaz, noncompliant, 814—798 BC (son of Jehu; Reign=17 years - 2 Kings 13) 13. Jehoash, wayward, 798—782 BC (son of Jehoahaz; Reign=16 years - 2 Kings 13) 14. Jeroboam II (overlap), badly behaved, 793—753 BC (son of Jehoash; Reign=41 years - 2 Kings 14) 15. Zechariah, abysmal, 753 BC (son of Jeroboam; Shallum son of Jabesh asassinated them; Reign=6 years - 2 Kings 15) 16. Shallum, full of vice, 752 BC (son of Jabesh; Menahem son of Gadi asassinated him; Reign=1 month - 2 Kings 15) 17. Menahem, horrible, 752—742 BC (son of Gadi; Reign=10 years - 2 Kings 15) 18. Pekahiah, idolatrous, 742—740 BC (son of Menahem; military aide Pekah son of Remaliah asassinated him; Reign=2 years - 2 Kings 15) 19. Pekah (overlap), awful, 752—732 BC (son of Remaliah; Hoshea son of Elah asassinated him; Reign=20 years - 2 Kings 15; 2 Chronicles 28) 20. Hoshea, appalling, 732—722 BC (son of Elah; Reign=9 years - 2 Kings 17)
2 Kings	Non-MBI	KINGS OF JUDAH: 1. Rehoboam, mostly bad, 931—913 BC 2. Abijah, mostly perverted, 913—911 BC 3. Asa, good, 911—870 BC (removed mother (Queen Maacah) for building Ashereth images; Reign=41 years - 1 Kings 15; 2 Chronicles 16) 4. Jehoshaphat (overlap), righteous, 873—848 BC (son of Asa & Azubah daughter of Shilhi; built up defenses; Reign=25 years - 1 Kings 22; 2 Chronicles 17) 5. Jehoram/Joram (overlap), terrible, 853—841 BC (son of Jehoshaphat; killed all his brothers; Reign=8 years - 2 Kings 8; 2 Chronicles 21) 6. Ahaziah, bad, 841 BC (youngest son of Jehoram; mother was Athaliah, granddaughter of Omri king of Israel; Reign=1 year - 2 Kings 8) 7. Athaliah (queen), devilish, 841—835 BC (took over when son Ahaziah killed, killed all the royal family except Ahaziah's son Joash (hid by Jehosheba, daughter of King Joram and sister of Ahaziah - 2 Kings 11; 2 Chronicles 23) 8. Joash/Jehoash, mostly virtuous, 835—796 BC (mother Gazelle(Zibiah); anointed by prophet Jehoiada while Athaliah was still reigning, Athaliah killed - 2 Kings 11; asassinated by Jozabad son of Shimeath and Jehozabad son of Shomer; Reign=40 years - 2 Kings 12; 2 Chronicles 24)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Kings	Non-MBI	9. Amaziah, mostly wholesome, 796—767 BC (son of Joash & Jehoaddin of Jerusalem; Reign=29 years - 2 Kings 14; 2 Chronicles 25) 10. Uzziah/Azariah (overlap), mostly respectable, 790—739 BC (son of Amaziah & Jecoliah; got leprosy burning insence at the incense alter in the Temple of God; Reign=52 years - 2 Kings 14; 2 Chronicles 26) 11. Jotham (overlap), worthy, 750—731 BC (son of Azariah (Uzziah) & Jerusha daughter of Zadok; ran while Dad had a skin disease - 2 Kings 14; Reign=16 years - 2 Kings 15; 2 Chronicles 27) 12. Ahaz, heinous, 735—715 BC (son of Jotham; plundered temple to bribe Assyria to attack Aram & Israel; Reign=16 years - 2 Kings 16; 2 Chronicles 28) 13. Hezekiah, the best, 715—686 BC (son of Ahaz & Abijah daughter of Zechariah; Reign=29 years - 2 Kings 18; 2 Chronicles 29) 14. Manasseh, depraved until he repented at the end, 695—642 BC (son of Hezekiah; Reign=55 years - 2 Kings 21; 2 Chronicles 33) 15. Amon, treacherous, 642—640 BC (son of Manasseh & Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz; Reign=2 years - 2 Kings 21; 2 Chronicles 33) 16. Josiah, great, 640—609 BC (son of Amon & Jedidah daughter of Adaiah; killed by Egypt's Neco; Reign=31 years - 2 Kings 22; 2 Chronicles 34) 17. Jehoahaz, dreadful, 609 BC (son of Josiah & Hamutal daughter of Jeremiah; dethroned by Neco; Reign=3 months - 2 Kings 23; 2 Chronicles 36)
2 Kings	Non-MBI	18. Jehoiakim, degenerate, 609—597 BC (son of Josiah & Zebidah daughter of Pedaiah; Neco made Eliakim son of Josiah his successor, changed his name to Jehoiakim; taken prisoner by the king of Babylon & exiled?; Reign=11 years - 2 Kings 23; 2 Chronicles 36) 19. Jehoiachin, frightful, 597 BC son of Jehoiakim & Nehushta daughter of Elnathan; taken prisoner by the king of Babylon & exiled?; Reign= 3 months, 10 days - 2 Kings 24; 2 Chronicles 36) 20. Zedekiah, foolish, 597—586 BC (king of Babylon made Jehoiachin's uncle, Mattaniah, his puppet king, changed name to Zedekiah; sons killed in front of him, eyes removed, & exiled; Reign=11 years - 2 Kings 24) nn. Gedaliah (son of Ahikam; appointed by Babylon to be Governor of the stay behinds - 2 Kings 25)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Kings	Non-MBI : 2 Kings Outline	2 Kings 1-8: Prophet Elisha 2 Kings 1: Moab Rebels; Ahaziah Judged by Elijah and Succeeded by Jehoram (852 BC) 2 Kings 2: Elijah Taken to Heaven and Succeeded by Elisha (851 BC) 2 Kings 3: Jehoram Meets Moab's Rebellion (850 BC) 2 Kings 4: The Widow's Oil; The Shunammite Woman's son raised; Stew and Bread Feed Many (849 BC) 2 Kings 5: Naaman Cured of Leprosy; Gehazi Smitten (849 BC) 2 Kings 6: Elisha Causes the Axhead to Float; Arameans Blinded; Samaria Besieged (848 BC) 2 Kings 7: Elisha Promises Plenty in Samaria; Siege Lifted (848 BC) 2 Kings 8: The Shunammite's Land; Hazael Kills Ben-Hadad; Jehoram and Ahaziah Kings of Judah (847 BC) 2 Kings 9-16: Kings of Judah & Israel 2 Kings 9: Jehu Reigns in Israel; Murders of Joram, Ahaziah, Jezebel (841 BC) 2 Kings 10: Ahab's Family Killed; Baal Worshipers killed; Jehoahaz succeeds Jehu (841 BC)
2 Kings	Non-MBI : 2 Kings Outline	2 Kings 11: Athaliah Queen of Judah; Joash escapes Athaliah (841 BC) 2 Kings 12: Joash Reigns over Judah, Orders Repairs of the Temple (812 BC) 2 Kings 13: Jehoahaz's wicked reign, Jehoash, Kings of Israel; Elisha Dies (812 BC) 2 Kings 14: Amaziah's good reign and Jeroboam II Kings of Judah (796 BC) 2 Kings 15: Azariah's good reign, Jotham Kings of Judah; Zechariah, Shallum, Menahem, Pekahiah, Pekah Kings of Israel (790 BC) 2 Kings 16: Ahaz Ruler over Judah; Damascus Falls; Ahaz Succeeded by Hezekiah 2 Kings 17-21: Fall of Israel 2 Kings 17: Hoshea Last King of Israel (722 BC); Northern Tribes Led into Captivity (721 BC); Strange Nations Transplanted into Samaria - (725 BC) 2 Kings 18: Hezekiah Rules over Judah, Destroys Idolatry; Sennacherib Threatens Jerusalem (701 BC) 2 Kings 19: Isaiah Foretells Jerusalem's Deliverance; Hezekiah's Prayer and God's Answer (701 BC) 2 Kings 20: Hezekiah's Illness and Healing: Hezekiah's Life Lengthened, Shows Treasures to Babylon (712 BC) 2 Kings 21: Manasseh's and Amon's Wicked Reigns (687 BC)
2 Kings	Non-MBI : 2 Kings Outline	2 Kings 22-23: King Josiah 2 Kings 22: Josiah's Good Reign; Josiah Prepares for Repair of the Temple; Hilkiah Finds the Lost Book of the Law (640 BC) 2 Kings 23: Josiah Renews the Covenant and Passover; Jehoahaz and Jehoiakim Follow (621 BC) 2 Kings 24-25: Fall of Judah; Exile 2 Kings 24: Rebellion of Jehoiakim; Deportation/Exiled to Babylon; Jehoiachin; Zedekiah reigns in Judah (601 BC) 2 Kings 25: Nebuchadnezzar's Fall/Siege, Burning and Plunder of Jerusalem; Jehoiachin's Release (588 BC)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Kings 1 - 2	GH: GPPI verse	See a transfer going on. God is showing the nation I AM going to walk contrary unto you. He has already told them in Leviticus 26. It's not guesswork. It's in their law. They could read it just like we did. So when Elijah leaves out of the land, God is saying, this is what's getting ready to happen. I AM getting ready to leave.
2 Kings 1	GH: GPPI verse	See Ahaziah's (son of Ahab) rejection of God and Elijah's declaration against him and the northern kingdom that the 3rd CoP in on the way since Ahaziah has made it evident that God isn't wanted in Israel. He doesn't want anything to do with that and he makes it evident. He doesn't want Israel's God in the northern kingdom. Then something happens with Elijah. v1-2: See Ahaziah cares nothing for the true God of Israel. In fact, to Ahaziah it is as though the LORD is not in Israel. There is only a remnant that understands the LORD is still there and Elijah is one of them. MM says realize that it hadn't been that long since the nation was in its height of glory. Now, the kingdom is divided, you've got this guy, Ahaziah, and the 3rd CoP is not here just yet. God is preparing to "walk contrary unto them." v2: GO, ENQUIRE OF BAALZEBUB THE GOD OF EKRON WHETHER I SHALL RECOVER: GH: We are not even in the 3rd CoP and Ahaziah wants to ask a false god if he is going to live. v3: Already knew that Ahaziah worshipped Baal but notice Elijah is giving Ahaziah a chance to repent and turn back to the LORD. Elijah says that this king is going to die and not recover. Ahaziah isn't interested in returning to the LORD. Instead, he sends messengers to seize Elijah.
2 Kings 1	GH: GPPI verse	v3: GO UP TO MEET THE MESSENGERS OF THE KING OF SAMARIA: The Messengers are going up to ENQUIRE OF BAALZEBUB THE GOD OF EKRON-v2 on whether he is going to live or not. He fell down through a lattice, hurt himself, didn't know if he was going to live, and he's going to send messengers to inquire this false god, am I going to make it? Elijah intercepts those messengers. Elijah says you do know there's a God in Israel. Why are you going to ask Baal if you are going to survive? GH: v4-12?: They go back and Ahaziah goes you're back already? And the messengers go, a man met us on the way. He told us we didn't need to go ask Baal. He said to tell you that you aren't going to make it. MM says that's not the news that he wanted to hear. He asked what does this man look like? Well, he's kind of rough and had a locust hanging out of his mouth and stuff. And the king knows who this is, Elijah the Tishbite. Ahaziah commands a captain and 50 men to bring Elijah to him. When the captain and the fifty soldiers come to get Elijah, he says you boys need to go back while you can, the captain and crew say you need to go back with us to the king, and the prophet calls down fire [The fire coming down from heaven is the "sign of Jehovah."] and consumes them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Kings 1	GH: GPPI verse	Basically, 50 people go to ashes. They wait for a while, figure they are not coming back. And Ahaziah sends another group of fifty along with a captain to seize Elijah and the same thing happens. Fire comes down and burns them all up. v13-14: When the third group is sent, the captain takes a different approach. MM says be the 3rd captain for a moment. If you disobey the king, he is going to kill you. If you go to see Elijah, you are going to be hot dog set #3. This guy is wise. The third captain is begging Elijah to not burn he and his men up. v15-18: With this sign given to Ahab's son, the 3rd CoP is going to be added to the two previous cycles to come in upon the nation. v15: Then the Lord says to Elijah, go with him. v16: Elijah tells Ahaziah he is going to die. That's the message. v17: Ahaziah dies.
2 Kings 1:1-2:23	GH: GPPI verse	Preparation for the 3rd CoP - Cover the transition of prophets and the “sign” to Israel that God is preparing to walk contrary unto them. That “sign” could count as the beginning of the 3rd CoP, with the first judgment not falling until v24: 2 Kings 2:1-23
2 Kings 2	GH: GPPI verse	v1: In view of God preparing to walk contrary to Israel (which has already been walking contrary to God) in third cycle, God has his prophet, Elijah (God’s prophet of the second cycle) do something special that signifies that God is preparing to walk contrary to Israel and that the third cycle is getting itself underway. He removes their prophet as a signal that things are changing. Would assume the 3rd CoP is about to be introduced. You had the LORD saying that the evil was coming in the days of Ahab’s son. Ahab’s son dies under a “sign” from Elijah and so you would think that the 3rd CoP is about to erupt. v2: Elijah telling Elisha, you wait here, the Lord is sending me to Bethel. But Elisha is going to follow him because his double portion is dependent in seeing Elijah when he's taken up. v2: BETHEL: MM says remember what you know about BETHEL - 'house of God', Jacob say angels ascending and descending to heaven. v3: Prophets are telling Elisha and that God is yanking Elijah out of here today and he says he knows. v4: JERICHO: MM says remember what you know about JERICHO - blew the trumpets, the walls fell down, great victory. First battle they fought after they crossed into the land.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Kings 2	GH: GPPI verse	v5: Prophets at Jericho tell Elisha the same thing the prophets at Bethel did. v8: MM say remember the last time you say the River Jordan parted in any way - when they came into the land. Point: What God is doing in taking Elijah and Elisa across Jordan is they are out of the land. Remember Elijah's name means 'Jehovah is my God'. When you see the presence of Elijah you know that Jehovah is present. The Lord has traced back the steps that the Lord made when he came into the land ahead of the nation. Now, He has turned around and taken Elijah that same route right back out of the nation and He brings him out the same way He came in. When they came in, they parted those waters and the first place they went was Jericho, which was the last stop Elijah and Elisha made. God is saying I AM preparing to walk contrary unto you. I AM leaving the land, get yourselves together here. That's the signal. Then, the mantle falls to Elisha, who picks it up and comes back to Jordan. He parts the waters and says where is the Lord God of Elijah (GH: or Elisha?). And the waters part and he comes across. When he does, that's the start of the 3rd CoP that starts in 2 Kings 2:24, where you see the elements of it - I WILL ALSO SEND WILD BEASTS AMONG YOU, WHICH SHALL ROB YOU OF YOUR CHILDREN, AND DESTROY YOUR CATTLE, AND MAKE YOU FEW IN NUMBER,; AND YOUR HIGHWAYS SHALL BE DESOLATE-Leviticus 26:22.
2 Kings 2	GH: GPPI verse	God is going to turn the wild beasts of the land against them. Starts with those 42 kids getting mauled by those two bears. But that's not the end. That's the marker, how you know that you're in the 3rd CoP. It gets so bad through the wild beasts that the population of the nation actually begins to be reduced, and people are afraid to travel from one city to the next. MM says God is not through with Elijah the prophet, having him show up again in the 5th CoP's day of wrath because there are some things that go on in the second cycle that have a bearing on the things in the day of the LORD'S wrath and the great and terrible day of the LORD. When Elisha comes back into the land, it does not mark the beginning of the 3rd CoP, but that is reserved for an event described in 2 Kings 2. God takes him up in a whirlwind because Elijah's ministry is not done. MM says there is something in the 2nd CoP that is connected to things that are going to be happening in the 5th CoP, particularly the fifth installment. Elijah is going to show up here again. Because of that, the Lord is dealing with him in a very spectacular way. He is not just dying a normal death. He's carried out that way and he comes back. Elisha takes up that mantle, parts the Jordan River, comes back into the land and asks 'Where is the LORD God of Elisha?' He's going to come back into the land and the Lord is coming back into the land, and He says 'now, if you continue to walk contrary unto Me,
2 Kings 2	GH: GPPI verse	v23-25: Marker for the 3rd CoP coming upon the nation. This is not the only incident of attacks by beasts, but this is the beginning of what will begin to dwindle or reduce the population as the wild beasts will kill them and make travel unsafe. MM says when this event happens, it is so catastrophic that the whole nation hears about it and God means for them to because God says I WILL rob you of your children through these wild beasts. v24: CURSED THEM IN THE NAME OF THE LORD: He isn't using bad language, but he is doing something in connection with the law contract, which is what Leviticus 26:21-22 said. He is bringing the curses of the 3rd CoP in Leviticus 26 upon them. That's what he's doing here. He is pronouncing that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Kings 2:9	Non-MBI	9 And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me. Elisha asked for a double portion of Elijah's spirit and he ended up performing twice as many miracles (16 or 32 vs. 8 or 16?)
2 Kings 2:22-24	GH: GPPI verse	v24: HE TURNED BACK, AND LOOKED ON THEM, AND CURSED THEM: During the time of the prophet Elisha. Elisha knew that what he was doing was only in accordance with what the nation contracted for at Mt. Sinai. He didn't just "curse" at them as though he was using profanity, he was pronouncing the "curse" that was already scheduled for the rebellious nation which was then entering the third cycle of punishment. MM tying to 3rd CoP-Leviticus 26:21-22. v24: CURSED THEM: Doesn't mean he used foul language on them, he's talking about pronouncing the curse of the 3rd CoP. That would be hard to do otherwise. v24: CAME FORTH TWO SHE BEARS OUT OF THE WOOD, AND TARE FORTY AND TWO CHILDREN OF THEM: You know that when forty-two children are killed in this manner, the news spread everywhere. The wild beasts also turn on the livestock which already are struggling with the "no water" issue. This is the marker for the start of the 3rd CoP. God is putting them on notice. I GAVE you this one (1st CoP) and you wouldn't repent, I GAVE you this one 2nd CoP) and you wouldn't repent, and now I AM putting this one on top of those two and I AM serving you notice you are now in the 3rd CoP/CoJ. It doesn't stop at 42 kids, that's just the kick-off. Now, God is going to start diminishing the numbers and the population through the wild beasts, and it is going to be to such an extent that they will be afraid to travel the roads.
2 Kings 2:23		23 And he went up from thence unto Bethel: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head. Talking about Elisha going to Bethel and the little kids mocking him. Why in the world would the prophet of God have these 2 she-bears come out rip up 42 of those children? God had already told them, look if you are going to enter into the law, you are going to justify your self before Me, here's how this is going to work. Do good, get blessings. Do bad, get curses.
2 Kings 8:1	GH: GPPI verse	See an example of the elements of a prior (2nd) CoP still in affect - climate change/no rain. See it continuing in the 3rd CoP. We see Elisha meeting certain needs of those who are obedient to the message of repentance, but he does not provide anything for the apostate members of the nation. Same with Elijah in 1 Kings 17:14-16. THIS TIME SEVEN YEARS: Twice as long as the one with Elijah.
2 Kings 8:26-27		26 Two and twenty years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel. 27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the Lord, as did the house of Ahab: for he was the son in law of the house of Ahab. Ahab is the standard of evil whenever God wants to talk about how evil a king is, He measures Him against Ahab. v27: IN THE WAY OF THE HOUSE OF AHAB v27: AS DID THE HOUSE OF AHAB Talking about how evil Ahaziah, was he just did it like Ahab.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Kings 9:1		1 And Elisha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramothgilead: GIRD UP THY LOINS: Literal. Someone girds their physical loins when they are preparing for some kind of physical action, such as when Elisha sends one of his disciples to Ramoth-Gilead to anoint Jehu kind of Israel. This means that this servant of Elisha actually reached down to pull up his robes and tuck them under his belt in order to make this journey. MM says he is fixin' to run and make a trip and this is a physical girding of his robe.
2 Kings 10	GH: GPPI verse	See the event that makes the nation worthy of the 4th CoP. See that Jehu is big-time Baal worship and God is not going to tolerate this. v18: AHAB SERVED BAAL A LITTLE: MM says Ahab served Baal A LOT. He did it more than anybody else and he sold himself to do evil. It was because of Ahab that things wound up the way they were under the ministry of Elijah. v18: BUT JEHU SHALL SERVE HIM MUCH: If Ahab was a guy that brought the nation to the brink of judgment for the 3rd CoP, GH: you can guess what this means (4th CoP). v29: v31: BUT JEHU TOOK NO HEED TO WALK IN THE LAW OF THE LORD GOD OF ISRAEL...WHICH MADE ISRAEL TO SIN: What Jehu did makes the nation worthy of being put under the 4th CoP. Jehu followed the same sins of Jeroboam, he worshipped the golden calves and he caused Israel to sin just as Jeroboam did. v32: IN THOSE DAYS THE LORD BEGAN TO CUT ISRAEL SHORT: In the verse after the description of Jehu's violation of the law contract, see the LORD is doing something different again. If you are anticipating the entrance of the 4th CoP, you would be correct.
2 Kings 10	GH: GPPI verse	v32: TO CUT ISRAEL SHORT: CUT the land area. Remember that the 3rd CoP called for the 'population' to be cut down, while the 4th CoP has the enemies of Israel coming in and the 'land area' that belongs to Israel begins to be reduced. How it started for the northern kingdom - to shrink the geographical area of the land. See the 4th CoP come on the southern kingdom in 2 Kings 15:36-37. v32: SMOTE THEM IN ALL THE COASTS OF ISRAEL: See the description of the geographical impact being made by the 4th CoP, what CUTting ISRAEL short means. See that the land Israel controls is drastically shrinking. v32: HAZAEL: King of Syria. v33: Gives you an idea how the land is CUT SHORT.
2 Kings 10:32		32 In those days the Lord began to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel; How this 4CoP gets introduced. THE LORD BEGAN TO CUT ISRAEL SHORT: Means that their enemies were beginning to take possession of their land. God was delivering them into the hands of their enemies.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Kings 13	GH: GPPI verse	Now get the picture; Elisha, the prophet of the 3rd CoP, is dead-v20. The 4th CoP begins in which God begins to CUT SHORT-2 Kings 10:32 the nation. In His grace, God gives them an opportunity to repent. v20: ELISA DIED: v23: God shows grace and compassion and respect to them. MM says Elisha dies, they are worthy of the next cycle and in His mercy, God once again gives them a break to show them how He wants to deal with them in spite of the fact that you contracted for something different. v23: NEITHER CAST HE THEM FROM HIS PRESENCE AS YET: 'Being cast from God's presence' is what the 5th CoP called for. But it's the 4th CoP, God has not done that...YET. Tells you that they are on the brink of having the 5th CoP cast upon them. But they get a time of mercy so that they might return unto the LORD.
2 Kings 13:23		23 And the Lord was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet. BECAUSE OF HIS COVENANT: God was gracious when He made a covenant back with Abraham.
2 Kings 14 - 15	GH: GPPI verse	See they are now very worthy of falling into the 5th CoP.
2 Kings 15:37	GH: GPPI verse	See the arrival of the 4th CoP upon the southern kingdom in its fullness. This takes place in the northern kingdom in 2 Kings 10:32 when God began to 'cut Israel short'. v37: IN THOSE DAYS THE LORD BEGAN TO SEND AGAINST JUDAH REZIN THE KING OF SYRIA, AND PEKAH THE SON OF REMALIAH: Indicator that the 4th CoP is coming upon the southern kingdom. The 4th CoP has already come on the northern kingdom in 2 Kings 10:32 when Israel was CUT SHORT.
2 Kings 16	GH: GPPI verse	See God raising up the king of Assyria who comes in and besieges the northern kingdom for three years. The power of Assyria is so great that it dwarfs the nations that are in and around Israel. In the latter chapters of 2 Kings, the focus now being put on the southern kingdom as they are worthy of the 5th CoP.
2 Kings 17 - 25	GH: GPPI verse	See the 5th CoP coming upon Israel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Kings 17	GH: GPPI verse	See the arrival of the 5th and final CoP, which is broken into parts. This is the most important cycle to know as it concerns things through the remainder of the OT, the gospels, the opening chapters of Acts, and the general epistles of Hebrews through Revelation. From this point onward, the only part of your Bible that does not pertain to this 5th CoP is Paul's epistles of Romans through Philemon, which belong to us in this present DOGG. First part of the chapter, see the 5th CoP coming upon the northern kingdom and the second part of the chapter, see the 5th CoP coming upon the southern kingdom. MM says the nation has not reformed itself and because of that, they became worthy of the 5th CoP. They are still walking contrary to the Lord, still acting as though Jehovah is not their God. v1: HOSHEA: King of the northern kingdom. The nation hasn't reformed under Hoshea and even though he wasn't as bad as those before him, the nation was still walking contrary to the LORD. With this, we are told the fifth cycle is now underway in the northern kingdom. See the 5th CoP coming upon the northern kingdom. v5-6: See the geographical places where the king of Assyria put them, when he took them captive out of their land. MM tying to Leviticus 26:33.
2 Kings 17	GH: GPPI verse	v5: ALL THE LAND: v6: CARRIED ISRAEL AWAY INTO ASSYRIA: v7-23: Is a historical recounting of why the 5th CoP has come and the justification for it. Why they are worthy of the 5th CoP. v7: FOR SO IT WAS: v8: WALKED IN THE STATUTES OF THE HEATHEN: v14: NOTWITHSTANDING THEY WOULD NOT HEAR: In spite of all that God did to turn them around through the prophets and the messages. v16: EVEN TWO CALVES: v17: THEY CAUSED THEIR SONS AND DAUGHTERS TO PASS THROUGH THE FIRE: They sacrificed their children to these false gods. MM says when you get gripped to the reality of this, you understand just how low Israel has sunk. Israel has actually sunk lower than the Gentile nations, who are walking according to the COTW-Ephesians 2:2.
2 Kings 17	GH: GPPI verse	v17: SOLD THEMSELVES TO DO EVIL: Saw this back with Ahab. v18: ISRAEL: The northern kingdom. v18: REMOVED THEM OUT OF HIS SIGHT: GH: Start of the 5th CoP on the southern kingdom? The southern kingdom is going to follow in the footsteps of the northern kingdom and they too will experience the 5th CoP. The reigns of Josiah and Hezekiah, both of whom served the LORD. It is true that they did turn things around, but only temporarily. And even those turnarounds were not enough to stave off the 5th CoP. God REMOVED THEM OUT OF HIS SIGHT by Assyria coming in and taking them out of the land. v18: THERE WAS NONE LEFT BUT THE TRIBE OF JUDAH ONLY: There's the southern kingdom, which Benjamin is included with that. v18: NONE LEFT BUT THE TRIBE OF JUDAH ONLY: v20: HE HAD CAST THEM OUT OF HIS SIGHT:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Kings 17	GH: GPPI verse	v21: ISRAEL: The 10 northern tribes. v22: SINS OF JEROBOAM: The great sin of Jeroboam was making those two calves, putting one in Bethel and one in Dan. They're going to worship Baal all over. Not going to go to Jerusalem anymore. v23: THE LORD REMOVED ISRAEL OUT OF HIS SIGHT: v23: ISRAEL CARRIED AWAY OUT OF THEIR OWN LAND TO ASSYRIA: What Leviticus 26 talked about what would happen in the 5th CoP - they were going to get carried away out of the land.
2 Kings 17:9-10		9 And the children of Israel did secretly those things that were not right against the Lord their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city. 10 And they set them up images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree: See the multiplying of other idols.
2 Kings 17:16	GH: Creature description	16 And they left all the commandments of the Lord their God, and made them molten images, even two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal. See the Romans 1 progression. WORSHIPPED ALL THE HOST OF HEAVEN, AND SERVED BAAL
2 Kings 18	GH: GPPI verse	See the same kind of things coming on the southern kingdom that were coming on the northern kingdom in Chapter 17.
2 Kings 19:10-13		10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria. 11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered? 12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Thelasar? 13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah? Sennacherib and the Assyrian army has come against Jerusalem but he made a mistake of boasting that God was not going to be able to protect them and they might as well just go ahead and surrender. Hezekiah, the king of Jerusalem, lays the thing out before the Lord and say, Lord, are you going to let this happen? v10: Accusing God of deceiving His people. v12-13: He's listing off these gods and they all say their gods would protect them. Where are those gods now? They are all taken over. Don't think your God is going to do any differently for you.GH: See v32-35.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Kings 19:10		10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria. MM says that the king of Assyria wanted to have the southern kingdom too and there were things written in the prophets that would allow him to have it. But he boasted that everybody thinks their god is going to deliver them out of my hands. Nobody delivers out of my hands. I'm the king that takes captive everybody. And the king of Judah is talking to the Lord about it and he's going look, Your Reputation is at stake here. You can't allow them to do this. He is bargaining because they can't really stand against the Assyrians. So God sends an angel into the Assyrian camp during the night and that angel slays 185,000 Assyrian soldiers in a single night. Sennacherib, who is the king of Assyria, gets up the next morning and his army is dead. Then he says, I have a headache, I think I'll go back to Assyria. And he does. He is worshipping in the temple of his false god and his two sons come in and kill him. He is one of the two heads of the beast of Assyria. MM says this is important to understanding who the antichrist is. Notice when Sennacherib fails and goes home, Assyria exits the stage and sort of fades away. And the next power to come along is Babylon. After God delivers the southern kingdom from Assyria, Israel bargains with God. Oh, we will keep Your law, we'll do the right thing. Dear God, please don't let those Assyrians have us. And God delivers them. And then they go right back to where they were, violating God's law and practicing every abomination that they can practice. And eventually God does bring the Babylonians against them and God has already told them exactly who that's going to be. When the Babylonian captivity takes place, THE TIMES OF THE GENTILES begins.
2 Kings 19:31	GH: Zeal verse	31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the Lord of hosts shall do this. When you are zealous about doing something, it's like you are fervent about it (GH: MM tying to Romans 12:11b.). If you are zealous to do something, it is important to you. Like it takes over everything else. It's in your thoughts and then you will do it. You are eager to get this done. You can use the work enthusiastic about getting this done. It is your intention to get this done. If there's something you really want to do and it has taken over your thoughts, that's the ZEAL OF THE LORD. Really wants to get this done, He intends to do it. No new circumstances are going to change His Mind. Zealous and FERVENT are things we are or that we are not. Don't say that guys work is really zealous, say that guy is zealous.
2 Kings 19:32-35		32 Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it. 33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the Lord. 34 For I will defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. 35 And it came to pass that night, that the angel of the Lord went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses. The Lord's response to Sennacherib's boast in v10-13 earlier in the chapter. v34: TO SAVE IT: MM pointing to the pattern of the physical for Israel. God said SAVE it not DELIVER it and He is putting something in their thinking this way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Kings 20:17		17 Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the Lord. SHALL BE CARRIED INTO BABYLON: Hezekiah gets a message from Isaiah. GH: Prophecying the first installment of the 5th CoP - Babylonian captivity.
2 Kings 21	GH: GPPI verse	Hezekiah does serve the LORD and turn things around for Judah, but when he dies, his son, Manasseh reigns for 55 years in Jerusalem. Manasseh's evil reign is so great that it makes the southern kingdom worthy of the 5th CoP. See all the things that Manasseh did to provoke the LORD and make them worthy of the 5th CoP. MM says that Manasseh is the catalyst for bringing in the 5th CoP upon the southern kingdom. Hezekiah does serve the Lord, he does turn things around. Josiah does serve the Lord and he brings in a great reformation, but it's Manasseh's reign that is so evil and it lasts for 55 years. That causes the 5th CoP to come upon the nation (GH: southern kingdom). v2: HE DID THAT WHICH WAS EVIL: v2: AFTER THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE HEATHEN: v3: HE BUILT UP AGAIN THE HIGH PLACES: The HE is Manasseh. His father HEZEKAIH was a bright spot, he destroys the high places.
2 Kings 21	GH: GPPI verse	v3: HE REARED UP ALTARS FOR BAAL: Remember AHAB was the reason the next cycle was coming in. He's making a connection for you here with Manasseh to say the same things are going on with Ahab are going on with Manasseh. What Ahab brought upon the nation, the next cycle os what Manasseh is going to bring upon them. v3: MADE A GROVE: v3: WORSHIPPED ALL THE HOST OF HEAVEN: They are worshipping the sun, the moon, and the stars. They're building altars and put them in the house of the Lord. There's no worshipping of God going on anymore because they are acting as though Jehovah is not their G v4: HE BUILT ALTARS IN THE HOUSE OF THE LORD: v5: HE BUILT ALTARS FOR ALL THE HOST OF HEAVEN IN THE TWO COURST OF THE HOUSE OF THE LORD: v6: MADE HIS SONS PASS THROUGH THE FIRE:
2 Kings 21	GH: GPPI verse	v6: USED ENCHANTMENTS: v6: DEALT WITH FAMILIAR SPIRITS: v6: WROUGHT MUCH WICKEDNESS: v6: PROVOKE HIM TO ANGER: When you see this, you know what's on the horizon, the next cycle. v9: MANASSEH SEDUCED THEM TO DO MORE EVIL THAN DID THE NATIONS WHOM THE LORD DESTROYED: Manasseh is doing the same things that got the heathen cast out when Israel first entered the land. Now, Israel (GH: Judah) is doing the same things that got the heathen cast out. They deserve to lose their land because of what they're doing. MM says you have these nations that were given to the adversary. They're walking in Satan's ways and Israel come along and does more evil than the nations who have nothing to do with God. The nations are actually serving Satan and Israel's outdoing them. They are worthy of the 5th CoP.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Kings 21	GH: GPPI verse	v11: Tells us that Manasseh committed wickedness ABOVE ALL THAT THE AMORITES DID. Remember it was the Amorites that were Satan's main nation/tool to put forth his strategy of evil in the land before Israel entered it. As Satan worked to make Canaan his “hotbed” for evil, it was the Amorites that played center stage. It was the Amorites that were used in the formation of Satan’s main city, Salem, and later Jebus, which eventually came to be named Jerusalem. Point: Manasseh took Judah into depths that not even the Amorites achieved. Also, it was primarily the Amorites wickedness that caused God to move to SPEW THE INHABITANTS OF THE LAND out. v11: BECAUSE MANASSEH KING OF JUDAH HATH DONE THESE ABOMINATIONS: v11: ABOVE ALL THE AMORITES DID: MM says what Satan was doing in the land area was putting together his hot bed of evil in the land and the AMORITES were his right hand man to do that. Jerusalem, when first conceived, was a Hittite-Amorite collaboration to get this city going in the hot bed of evil. Think of it as a cauldron of evil cooking away. Saying you are not only doing more wickedly than the nations driven out, you are doing more wickedly than the No. 1 satanic cooperating nation in the hotbed of evil That's how bad Israel has gotten.
2 Kings 21	GH: GPPI verse	v12: Context: Looking at the southern kingdom here. Seen Manasseh lead them to do worse than the nations before them and worse than the Amorites before them. v12: THEREFORE: In view of that (THEREFORE) God will bring such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah as He did with Samaria. See at this point Judah is worthy of the 5th CoP and God says that He is going to bring it. But the 5th CoP does not come in immediately, for after Manasseh dies, his son Amon continues the evil. After two short years, Amon is killed by his servants and Josiah is made king. Josiah reigns for 31 years and he does that which right in the sight of the LORD. But it was not enough to keep the fifth cycle from coming upon the southern kingdom. v13: THE LINE OF SAMARIA: Samaria was the northern kingdom and carried away captive. v13: THE PLUMMET OF THE HOUSE OF AHAB: Indicating that what Ahab was in the northern kingdom, Manasseh is in the southern kingdom. It was Ahab’s abominations that defiled the northern kingdom and made them ready for the next cycle just as Manasseh’s abominations defiled the southern kingdom and made the ready for their next cycle.
2 Kings 21	GH: GPPI verse	v13: I WILL WIPE JERUSALEM AS A MAN WIPETH A DISH, WIPING IT, AND TURNING IT UPSIDE DOWN: Means it's empty. v14-15: MM says people preach we are going to lose our freedoms in this country if we don't return to the Lord because it says the Lord will deliver them into the hands of their enemies. This comes from a continuation all along that was talked about since Leviticus 26, exactly what was going to happen to people.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Kings 21:1-15	GH: Manasseh	Context: The kingdom is divided. In the southern kingdom of Judah, there are just 2 tribes down there, Judah and Benjamin. You have Manasseh, who is an evil king. And following him, you have a king called Josiah, who is one of the few good kings that comes on the scene. It is during the reign of Manasseh that God says the 5th CoP, once it gets started, there's no stopping it. v2: HE DID THAT WHICH WAS EVIL IN THE SIGHT OF THE LORD v3: BUILT UP AGAIN THE HIGH PLACES v3: ALTARS FOR BAAL v3: MADE A GROVE v3: WORSHIPPED ALL THE HOST OF HEAVEN, AND SERVED THEM v4: Manasseh put altars to false gods in the Lord's house. God is saying I don't want My Name associated with these altars to the false gods. v4: BUILT ALTARS IN THE HOUSE OF THE LORD
2 Kings 21:1-15	GH: Manasseh	v5: BUILT ALTARS FOR ALL THE HOST OF HEAVEN v6: HE MADE HIS SON PASS THROUGH THE FIRE v7: Manasseh set up this image, he is desecrating everything. v7: SET A GRAVEN IMAGE: Manasseh sacrificed his son to a god that was no God. v8: Important verse - they are in the 4th CoP. The 5th CoP has come upon them and He says I won't move you out of your land if you'll keep my law, if you will do the things I've asked you to do. Only if they will observe to do according to all I HAVE commanded them. v9: Manasseh is terrible. He has them doing things even the unsaved Gentiles didn't do. v9: MORE EVIL THAN DID THE NATIONS WHOM THE LORD DESTROYED
2 Kings 21:1-15	GH: Manasseh	v11: God is about to make a pronouncement. Because of what you have done, because of where you have taken this, then I AM going to do something - the 5th CoP. v11: BECAUSE MANASSEH KING OF JUDAH HATH DONE THESE ABOMINATIONS, AND HATH DONE WICKEDLY ABOVE ALL THAT THE AMORITES DID, WHICH WERE BORN BEFORE HIM, AND HATH MADE JUDAH ALSO TO SIN WITH HIS IDOLS v12: When people hear what I AM going to do, it is going to affect them. v12-13: GH: All of both verses. v13: He is going to empty out a dish like He is going to empty out the southern kingdom. v14: FORSAKE: He is not going to be there anymore for them. v14: They are going to get carried away up to Babylon. That's all going to happen because of the evil you did in My Sight. v14: DELIVER THEM INTO THE HAND OF THEIR ENEMIES v14: BECOME A PREY AND A SPOIL TO ALL THEIR ENEMIES

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Kings 21:3	GH: Creature description	3 For he built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. WORSHIPPED ALL THE HOST OF HEAVEN, AND SERVED THEM: When they did that, God drew the line and they went away into captivity out of their land. You want to worship Gentile gods, I WILL let the Gentiles put their foot on your neck and rule over you. MM tying to WORSHIPPED AND SERVED THE CREATURE MORE THAN THE CREATOR-Romans 1:25. Satan offered something to Eve (Genesis 3:5), something to the Gentiles (GH: Genesis 11/Romans 1?), and something to Israel (GH: 2 Kings 21:3) that was inferior to what He wants to offer us - that is His Wisdom.
2 Kings 21:5	GH: Creature description	5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the Lord.
2 Kings 22	GH: Josiah	v1: JOSIAH v1: JEDIDAH: Mother of Josiah, who is kind of reigning in his stead since he is only 8 years old. v8: I HAVE FOUND THE BOOK OF THE LAW v11: WHEN THE KING HAD HEARD THE WORDS OF THE BOOK OF THE LAW v13: He reads the BOOK OF THE LAW and he saw those judgments prescribed and he realized what had already happend, he know what was in the past, he knew where they were, therefore, he said look, you know what, you've got to go to the Lord because this has really been messed up. v16-17: In the prior verses, the king says go and hearken unto the Lord, our fathers have sinned a great sin. Here is God's response to their entreaty to Him. v18: THUS SHALL YOU SAY UNTO HIM: Go tell Josiah this. v19-20: God is saying to Josiah, I know that you are doing the right thing, it's the only thing you could do so what I am going to do. I AM going to let you finish out your life and go to your grave and you won't have to see what I AM going to do with them because what I AM going to do to them, now there is no remedy for it. It's going to happen. God saw Josiah do all of this (up through 2 Kings 23:23). God says I AM going to let you go to your fathers so you won't see what I AM going to do because they have pushed me past a point of no return.
2 Kings 22:20		20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again. God tells Josiah that even though he did right, He will not overlook the evil done by Manesseh and Amon.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Kings 23	GH: Josiah	v4: He cleared out the temple of all of that stuff and he buried the ashes. v5: PUT DOWN: Not saying he demoted them, MM says he put them down like rabid dogs. v6: Took an altar made to a false god that was in the Temple and burned it. v7: MM says that was a real industry for false gods going on there. v10: MM says they would take their kids to this big iron god Molech and they'd light a fire inside that thing, it would get red hot and they'd place their children in that god and they would call that PASS THROUGH THE FIRE. They would sacrifice their children in a fire to that false god. MM asks how far had Isreal gone? He made it so no one could do that anymore. v11: These false gods had permeated every aspect of their life. v12-16: GH: Josiah destroyed all the temples and altars of all of the false gods. v20: MM asks do you think he is serious? This is repentence. V21-27: Another issue of CASTing OFF-Romans 13:12. v21: They hadn't been keeping the Passover. Remember the guy saying I FOUND THIS BOOK OF THE LAW.
2 Kings 23	GH: Josiah	v22-23: MM says look at this testimony. There hadn't been a Passover in the history of the nation from the time of the Judges all the way to that day that was ever like this one. v25: Josiah comes along and he does something so right that the Lord gives him this credit - NO KING EVER IN ISRAEL'S HISTORY HAS ANYONE DONE WHAT THIS KING HAS DONE. NO KING BEFORE HIM: MM says he thought David was kind of impressive. MM says people may say all the kings since He split it up like that. v26: NOTWITHSTANDING THE LORD TURNED NOT FROM THE FIERCENESS OF HIS GREAT WRATH: MM says Israel had chances to repent after the first 4 CoP but once you get here to the 5th CoP, there's a slide that's going straight down to the end and there's no stopping half way down. Even though Josiah turned to the Lord and had Passover like no other and there was no other king that would serve the Lord with all his heart like Josiah before him or after him and the people stood by the covenant and they cleaned everything out of Israel, God said I AM still not going to stop what I AM goind because your last chance to turn that around was at the end of the 4th CoP. MM asks do you know what that means? They have an adversarial standing before God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Kings 23	GH: Josiah	v26: NOTWITHSTANDING THE LORD TURNED NOT FROM THE FIERCENESS OF HIS GREAT WRATH(cont'd): Once this pronouncement gets made during Manasseh's reign, the 5th CoP is going to come upon you. I HAVE had it, I AM at the end of My rope, and now it's coming. Josiah turns around with the greatest revivaL the southern kingdom had ever seens and God says it doesn't matter because of what happened during Manasseh's reign, I TOLD you it was coming and now it is on its way and there's nothing you can do to stop it. God is no longer, in spite of what Josiah does, He no longers wants to be associated with them, He no longer wants to be connected with her. He has already said you're not going to be My people and I AM not going to be your God-Hosea 1:9. MM says that is a terrible thing to hear if you are a member of the nation. v27: CAST OFF: CASTing off 2 things: 1. CITY JERUSALEM 2. THE HOUSE He is making a public and open declaration of His disdain for what's been going on. I AM separating Myself from you. God is saying I don't like what you are doing and because of what you are doing, you are no longer going to be My people and I AM no longer going to be your God-Hosea 1:9. Get away from Me. I AM going to move Myself away fome you (GH: Ezekiel 11).
2 Kings 23	GH: GPPI verse	Following Manasseh and his son, Josiah brought in period that turned things around for Judah, but that was not enough to change God’s mind about the evil He would bring upon the Jerusalem and Judah. MM says Josiah was the other bright spot besides his father, Hezekiah. Hezekiah tears down the high places. Manasseh comes along, 55 years, and builds them back up. Manasseh's son comes in two years in a short stint, and then Josiah comes in and is so good. He not only tears down the high places and stud that Manasseh built, but you find out there was stuff back here that Solomon build that was still up. Hezekiah didn't have it torn down, but Josiah does. MM asks if Manasseh was responsible for bringing in the 5th CoP and the scripture talks about this, what about Josiah? What Josiah did was not enough to keep the 5th CoP from coming upon them. v1-2: Remember in the previous chapter, they had all of these altars for the sun and the moon and the stars. And someone found a book, it was the book of the law. They bring it to the kind and he takes this book and then as he reads it he realizes this is the book of the Lord God Jehovah. So he says, call everybody together. And then king sent and gathered them and he reads this thing and he's going, 'oh man, we're doing it all wrong'. MM says it amazes him that they found the book and didn't recognize what it was. Remember Jehovah is not their God (GH: WALK CONTRARY concept).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Kings 23	GH: GPPI verse	v3: The king stood up and said we are no longer doing this, we're serving God according to this book and he makes this statement. v3: MADE A COVENANT BEFORE THE LORD, TO WALK AFTER THE LORD: v4: Here's what the king does after making the statement in v3. MM says this guy is house cleaning. v4: BRING FORTH OUT OF THE TEMPLE OF THE LORD ALL THE VESSELS THAT WERE MADE OR BAAL: He is saying, let's clear all of this out. v4: THAT WERE MADE FOR BAAL: v4: HE BURNED THEM: Would have been real easy to say, well, there's a lot of gold there, we probably ought to keep it for the gold. But he burns it up. v7: HE BRAKE DOWN THE HOUSES OF THE SODOMITES: They had built houses next to the house of the Lord and they were actually weaving tapestries to worship these false god in the groves and high places. So he breaks all their houses down.
2 Kings 23	GH: GPPI verse	v12: See him totally annihilating all of this. v12: THE ALTARS WHICH MANASSEH HAD MADE: v12: DID THE KING BEAT DOWN, AND BRAKE THEM DOWN: v13: Solomon had built all of these for his wives. They were still there. Even Hezekiah hadn't done away with the. Wen Josiah comes on the scene, he says, we're getting rid of all of that. v13: THE HIGH PLACES: v13: WHICH SOLOMON THE KING OF ISRAEL HAD BUILDED: v13: DID THE KING DEFILE: v15: THE ALTAR...WHICH JEROBOAM...HAD MADE...HE BRAKE DOWN, AND BURNED THE HIGH PLACE, AND STAMPED IT SMALL TO POWDER, AND BURNED THE GROVE: Now we are back to the 2nd CoP cleanup. He is aggressive in the clean-up.
2 Kings 23	GH: GPPI verse	v25: Point: MM says this is quite a commentary. If you are that good (GH: Josiah), how bad did the nation have to be for that not to be enough? v26: NOTWITHSTANDING: The LORD says that even though all this has happened, God was not going to change His mind concerning the next cycle of punishment that He said in the days of Manasseh was going to come on Judah. MM says as good as Josiah was, what Manasseh did was so much worse that it was not enough to forestall the 5th CoP. God is still going to bring that upon them. v27: Get the actual arrival of the 5th CoP on the southern kingdom. He is going to carry them out. (GH: Here or 2 Kings 24:1?) v27: I WILL REMOVE JUDAH ALSO OUT OF MY SIGHT, AS I REMOVED ISRAEL: With all the Josiah did, you would think, God would not send the 5th CoP (GH: worldly thinking, not godly thinking). What Josiah did is not enough.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Kings 23:5	GH: Creature description (both parts)	5 And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven. There is your two parts to worshipping the creature more than the Creator. GH: Romans 1:25. AND TO ALL THE HOST OF HEAVEN
2 Kings 23:26		26 Notwithstanding the Lord turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal. GH: Josiah may have been a great king but notwithstanding, God did not forget His Wrath against Manesseh and Amon.
2 Kings 24	GH: GPPI verse	Get the actual arrival of the 5th CoP on the southern kingdom. v4: WHICH THE LORD WOULD NOT PARDON: Shows that there was no recourse except to bring about the next cycle of punishment.
2 Kings 24:2	GH: 5th CoP, 1st installment fulfilled	2 And the Lord sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the Lord, which he spake by his servants the prophets. GH: Fulfillment of the first installment of the 5th CoP.
2 Kings 24:8		8 Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name was Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. JEHOIACHIN WAS EIGHTEEN YEARS OLD WHEN HE BEGAN TO REIGN: Not a contradiction with 2 Chronicles 36:9 (EIGHT YEARS). Both are right. They are recording the time he was king in name only when his father was taken captive (8 yrs. old) and the time when he officially became a functioning king (18 years old). When Jehoiachin's father, Jehoiakim, was taken captive by Nebuchadnezzar, Jehoiachin was 8 years old. His mother reigned in his stead for ten years (as what 8-year-old can functionally reign?). When he turned 18, he reigned in Jerusalem for 3 months (as recorded in both accounts) and then he – and his mother – were both taken captive to Babylon. See 2 Chronicles 36:10.
2 Kings 24:13		13 And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the Lord, as the Lord had said. Fulfillment of Isaiah's prophecy to Hezekiah-Isaiah 39:6.
2 Kings 25	GH: GPPI verse	See the 5th CoP coming on the southern kingdom. When Babylon comes against Judah, there are a number of sieges that take place, carrying the people away captive in waves. v4-5: MM says they have broken through the walls of the cities, the soldiers have run out, the king flees into the plains toward Jericho, and then Nebuchadnezzar's army catches up with him. v7: ZEDEKIAH: Judah's king. v21: Judah is carried out and the 5th CoP is underway.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Chronicles - 2 Chronicles	GH: GPPI verse	Goes back and gives an account beginning with the interlude of mercy and extending to the beginning of the 5th CoP. God does this to give you a look “behind the scenes” as to certain actions that God is performing. God is emphasizing His Jehovah-ness and showing things that were not evident in the first account of these things in the books of the Kings. You could say that the Chronicles account allows us to see things of the cycles from God’s perspective.
1 Chronicles	Non-MBI : 1 Chronicles Outline	1 Chronicles: The Godly King 1 Chronicles 1-9: Adam to Saul (first king in Israel); Genealogies of the Israelites 1 Chronicles 1: Genealogy from Adam to Abraham; Abraham's Descendants (1003 BC) 1 Chronicles 2: Genealogy from Jacob to David 1 Chronicles 3: Family of David and Kings of Judah 1 Chronicles 4: Descendants of Judah and of Simeon 1 Chronicles 5: Descendants of Reuben, Gad, Half-Tribe of Manasseh 1 Chronicles 6: Descendants of Levi; The Temple Musicians 1 Chronicles 7: Descendants from Issachar, Benjamin, Naphtali, Manasseh, Ephraim, Asher 1 Chronicles 8: Genealogy from Benjamin to Saul GH: Both Saul and Paul? 1 Chronicles 9: People of Israel; Judah's Genealogies; Saul's Family Line 1 Chronicles 10-29: David and the Ark (best king in Israel)
1 Chronicles	Non-MBI : 1 Chronicles Outline	1 Chronicles 10: Saul's Overthrow and Defeat (1003 BC) 1 Chronicles 11: David Reigns over All Israel; Conquers Jerusalem with His Mighty Men 1 Chronicles 12: David's Army Grows: David's Supporters at Ziklag and Hebron (1002 BC) 1 Chronicles 13: David Brings Back the Ark (1000 BC) 1 Chronicles 14: David's Family Grows, Defeat of the Philistines (1000 BC) 1 Chronicles 15: The Ark Brought to Jerusalem 1 Chronicles 16: A Tent for the Ark; David's Psalm of Thanks/David's festival sacrifice (998 BC) 1 Chronicles 17: God's Promise and David's Prayer in Response; David Purposes to build a Temple (997 BC) GH: Davidic Covenant? 1 Chronicles 18: David Strengthens His Kingdom (996 BC) 1 Chronicles 19: The Battle against Ammon and Aram 1 Chronicles 20: Rabbah's Capture; War with the Philistines (995 BC) 1 Chronicles 21: David Incited by Satan, David Forces a Census (979 BC)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Chronicles	Non-MBI : 1 Chronicles Outline	1 Chronicles 22: David Prepares for Temple Building, Appoints Solomon (979 BC) 1 Chronicles 23: Solomon Reigns; Preparation of Priesthood: Levites, Gershonites, Kohathites, Merarites (979 BC) 1 Chronicles 24: Divisions of Levites into 24 Orders (979 BC) 1 Chronicles 25: Numbers and Divisions of Musicians/ Preparation of sanctuary singers (979 BC) 1 Chronicles 26: Preparation/Divisions of the Gatekeepers, Treasurers and Other Officials (979 BC) 1 Chronicles 27: Preparation of government: Army Commanders, Tribal Officers, Overseers, and Counselors 1 Chronicles 28: David's Assembly about the Temple/David's last days (979 BC) 1 Chronicles 29: David's last days: Gifts for the Temple; David's Prayer and Death; Solomon King (970 BC)
1 Chronicles 5:23-26		23 And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baalhermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon. 24 And these were the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, famous men, and heads of the house of their fathers. 25 And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them. 26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgathpilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day. v24: HEADS OF THE HOUSE v25: God told them this was going to happen if they didn't destroy those false gods. v26: AND THE GOD OF ISRAEL STIRRED UP THE SPIRT OF PUL KING OF ASSYRIA, AND THIS SPIRIT OF TILGATHPILNESER KING OF ASSYRIA, AND HE CARRIED THEM AWAY: PUL and TILGATHPILNESER are the same guy. There's a dual reference being made here. Two names given the the same ruler and historians recognize this. Notice the pronoun HE is singular.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Chronicles 5:23-26		23 And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baalhermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon. 24 And these were the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, famous men, and heads of the house of their fathers. 25 And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them. 26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgathpilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day. MM says there were some Assyrian kings who were HEADS OF their HOUSE who were fathers of the anti-christ: 1. Tiglathpleser - 1 Kings 15; 1 Chronicles 5; Hosea 5 2. Shalmanaser: 2 Kings 17, 18: Hosea 10 3. Sargon: 2 Kings 17; Isaiah 20 4. Senneherib: 1 Kings 18-20; 2 Chronicles 32; Isaiah 36-38 5. Escaraddon: 2 Kings 19; 2 Chronicles 33; Ezra 4; Isaiah 37
1 Chronicles 7:7-9		7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, even from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel: 8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that are in the earth. 9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the beginning, God speaking to Nathan, David's servant (v3). v8: CUT OFF ALL THINE ENEMIES: God did this. v8: MADE THEE A NAME: God did this.
1 Chronicles 7:14-15		14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. 15 Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer that is made in this place. There was only one prayer that God was waiting to hear in order to stop those judgments in the “time past” of Israel’s program. An example. There is no exhortation to “pray for rain” or anything else. They are to humble themselves, acknowledge their guilt and turn from sin. The prayer is a prayer of confession. Hearing that prayer of confession, not a prayer for rain. Applies to Israel (GH: not us) because they are under the law, a performance system. We are not under a performance system, that is why it is called grace. If it is grace, you don't earn it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Chronicles 12:8		8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David into the hold to the wilderness men of might, and men of war fit for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were as swift as the roes upon the mountains; THAT COULD HANDLE SHIELD AND BUCKLER SHIELD: When there's distance between the enemy and you. Full body that protects you from arrows and spears. BUCKLER: When there's hand-to-hand combat. Smaller shield strapped to your wrist or arm, MM makes size of his hands like a salad plate. Pour water on the leather so it would shrink, There were a couple of parts: 1. Shield part 2. Protusion: the warded off a glancing blow. Romans 8:33: You are walking uprightly and go into hand-to-hand combat and you go down. If you go down, the buckler is meant to protect you while you put your sword hand on the ground and push yourself back up so you can be UPRIGHT. God has designed our justification so it is on the death of our eternal life and it is not the death of our Sonship life.
1 Chronicles 13:6-10	GH: God's Wisdom	Uzza was attempting to do a good thing; to keep the ark from being pitched on the ground. Motive notwithstanding, God killed him just the same. Why? Good intentions are not sufficient to warrant a forbidden action. The point here is that even though we may mean well (Like Uzza) there is a “way” that is acceptable unto God and the other “ways” are not, no matter how well intentioned they may be.
1 Chronicles 13:9-10		9 And when they came unto the threshingfloor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled. 10 And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God. The Ark was taken away from Israel and they were bringing it back and they put it on a cart and the oxen were carrying it not the way God told them to carry the Ark. Uzza was one of those men that was there and the one of the oxen stumbled and the cart lurched and he reached up to steady the Ark and God killed him on the spot because you weren't supposed to touch it. Those things were holy, they were set apart by God.
1 Chronicles 16:24	GH: GLORY Definition	24 Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations. DECLARE HIS GLORY: In Israel's program, they gave glory to God by praising Him for His wonderful works and who He was/is. Talking about the very character and attributes of God.
1 Chronicles 16:25		25 For great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised: he also is to be feared above all gods. TO BE PRAISED: Praise is a way that Israel gave glory to God, they extolled His character and attributes.
1 Chronicles 16:29		29 Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness. THE GLORY

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Chronicles 17:10	GH: GPPI verse	10 And since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel. Moreover I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee that the Lord will build thee an house. I WILL SUBDUE ALL THINE ENEMIES: Talking about militarily having dominion over them. Involves a military-like action, every time it is mentioned in the Bible, for that is exactly what "subdue" entails. It always has this understanding in Israel's program.
1 Chronicles 17:17		17 And yet this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou hast also spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O Lord God. MAN OF HIGH DEGREE: David says he has been placed in a position of high standing in the congregation of Israel. And just as David worked to be that man, the deacon's work buys him a "high degree" or "standing" in his own congregation. That deacon is able to put on display to the whole church the power of God at work in his life.
1 Chronicles 17:21		21 And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem to be his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt? WHAT ONE NATION IN THE EARTH IS LIKE THY PEOPLE ISRAEL: The rest of the world is supposed to look and say what nation is like this nation that has a God so great? Why did God covenant with Israel to perform all the miracles that He was going to perform for them? What was the purpose behind that. Group say make them believe, show them they couldn't do it by themselves - right but not what MM is looking for. To show the world that God is God - God is going to put something on display. God covenants to do these marvels because I AM making an impact on the Gentile nations. I AM putting something up in the display window for them to see.
1 Chronicles 22:9	GH: GPPI verse	9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days. I WILL GIVE HIM REST FROM ALL HIS ENEMIES ROUND ABOUT: One of 3 elements that make up this great time of blessing (Interlude of Mercy) - there is a general rest that prevails with respect to Israel's enemies.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Chronicles 28:2-4		2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: As for me, I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building: 3 But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou hast been a man of war, and hast shed blood. 4 Howbeit the Lord God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen Judah to be the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he liked me to make me king over all Israel: David is wanting to build the Temple and God is telling him NO. v3: THOU HAST BEEN MADE A MAN OF WAR: **David was a man of war. Solomon's name means peaceable. Both describe the Lord Jesus Christ - when He comes back at the Advent He is a Man of War. When He sets up His Kingdom He is the Prince of Peace**. The outstanding characteristic of David's reign was he defeated all of Israel's enemies. When he said I need to build a house for the Lord, God told him no because he had too much blood on his hands because of all the wars they had fought. v3: MAN OF WAR: Reference to David. GH: Has nothing to do for today and people who have been or are in the military. v4: TO BE KING OVER ISRAEL FOREVER: When God raises up David and puts him as king over Israel he will literally be king forever.
1 Chronicles 28:6	GH: Sonship	6 And he said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father. I HAVE CHOSEN HIM TO BE MY SON, AND I WILL BE HIS FATHER: MM says this is very particular terminology. Doesn't say 'like' a father and 'like' a son. Say I HAVE CHOSEN HIM TO BE MY SON. Here you are shown exactly how God is going to deal with Solomon, as a Father and a son. This is a preview of the believing remnant of Israel out in the day of wrath when they, as a kind of firstfruits of His creatures, are dealt with as the sons they are.
1 Chronicles 28:9		9 And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. GOD OF THY FATHER: David talking to Solomon. SERVE HIM WITH A PERFECT HEART AND WITH A WILLING MIND: FOR THE LORD SEARCHETH ALL HEARTS: First mention of the 'searching the heart' phraseology.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Chronicles 28:20		20 And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do it: fear not, nor be dismayed: for the Lord God, even my God, will be with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the Lord. BE STRONG AND OF GOOD COURAGE: What David said to Solomon as he gave him the temple blueprints. When God would not allow David to build Him a house, but said that his son Solomon would build it, David drew up the blueprints for the temple and gave them to his son. When this phrase gets used, it is meant to allay any fears or doubts, and engender courage to continue.
1 Chronicles 29:11		11 Thine, O Lord is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O Lord, and thou art exalted as head above all. THINE, O LORD, IS THE GREATNESS, AND THE POWER, AND THE GLORY, AND THE VICTORY, AND THE MAJESTY: MM says reminds of the Lord's Prayer. There's going to be glory in the Kingdom. When they talked about that Kingdom, that gave glory to the Lord.
2 Chronicles		During the 2nd CoP. Solomon has died and one of the consequences of the 2nd CoP is the kingdom is divided. You have two kings: - Jeroboam: Northern - Reoboam: Southern - Jeroboam is in hiding in Egypt till Solomon dies. They come to Rehoboam and say your father Solomon put a lot on us and it was like being under a task master and we want to know if you will ease up a little bit and lighten the burden. So Rehoboam goes to his father's advisors and asks them what do they think and they said you need to lighten up on these people a little bit. Don't be so hard on them. If you do this, they will love you and follow you and be loyal to you. Then, Rehoboam goes to his young advisors, his own set, and asks them what do they think. They say you tell them this - Solomon whipped you with whips, I'll whip you with scorpionws. If my father Solomon did this, I'm going to double what he did. It's not going to be easier, it's going to be tougher. Rehoboam takes the young advisor's advice and he says the very thing they said to say, my father chastised you with whips, I'll chatise you with scopions. You think it was tough under him, you haven't seen anything yet. Then the 10 tribes are going to say we've had enough of this, we want nothing to do with Rehoboam.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Chronicles		So they put Jeroboam in charge of the northern kingdom. Rehoboam runs for his like out of Shechem to get back to Jerusalem. Then they install Jeroboam as the king of Israel, the northern kingdom, and when they do, Shechem in the capital. During Jeroboam's reign, the capital changes 2 more times before finally it moves to Samaria. It eventually becomes the capital of the northern kingdom. Shechem had the privilege of being a Levite city. - When that kingdom gets divided, not only does it break their power they are not going to be able to rely on each other with their enemies about them. Not only are they not going to be able to rely on each other, these 2 kingdoms are going to CAST each other OFF-Romans 13:12. They are going to have nothing to do with each other, they are hostile to each other, and at the beginning there is going to be a war between them. Even though it was predicted in Leviticus 26, Reoboam is going to get it together, attack Israel, and bring the 10 tribes back in and God says, hey, wait a minutes, I AM the One doing this. Don't go attack them. I AM the One that made this division. It only holds off for a while because when you get into the 3rd CoP, they do go to war with each other. So there is open hostility between them.
2 Chronicles	GH: GPPI verse	There is a temptation to see Chronicles as only a repeat of the information contained in Kings, but that is not entirely accurate. It is true that the historical events are repeated in Chronicles, but it does more than that. Chronicles allows you to look behind the scenes at what God is doing and observe details that you cannot get from what is given in I and II Kings. While Chronicles does take you back through the historical account of God's plan and purpose with Israel, there are things that you weren't able to comprehend properly until after you had the foundational information given in the Kings.
2 Chronicles	Non-MBI : 2 Chronicles Outline	2 Chronicles: The Godly Kings 2 Chronicles 1-9: Solomon and the Temple (last king in Israel) 2 Chronicles 1: Solomon's Prayer/Ask for Wisdom at Gibeon (967 BC) 2 Chronicles 2: Solomon Prepares to Build a Temple and Palace (966 BC) 2 Chronicles 3: Solomon Builds the Temple in Jerusalem (966 BC) 2 Chronicles 4: Temple Furnishings (966 BC) 2 Chronicles 5: Ark Brought into the Temple; God's Glory (959 BC) 2 Chronicles 6: Solomon's Prayer of Temple Dedication (959 BC) 2 Chronicles 7: Fire from Heaven; God's Glory in the Temple; Feast of Dedication; God's Promise (959 BC) 2 Chronicles 8: Solomon's Additional Accomplishments/Buildings (959 BC) 2 Chronicles 9: Visit of the Queen of Sheba; Solomon's Splendor and Death 2 Chronicles 10-36: Rehoboam to Zedekiah (best king of Judah; last king of Judah)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Chronicles	Non-MBI : 2 Chronicles Outline	2 Chronicles 10: Israelites Rebel against Rehoboam (930 BC) 2 Chronicles 11: Rehoboam's Reign over Judah; Rehoboam's Family (930 BC) 2 Chronicles 12: Rehoboam Sins/Punished, Shishak Plunders Judah (927 BC) 2 Chronicles 13: Abijah succeeds Rehoboam; Civil War against Jeroboam (913 BC) 2 Chronicles 14: Asa Becomes King of Judah, Asa Destroys Idolatry (913 BC) 2 Chronicles 15: Azariah Warns Asa; Asa's Reforms (895 BC) 2 Chronicles 16: Asa diverts Baasha from Building Ramah, Rebukes/Imprisons Hanani the Prophet (894 BC) 2 Chronicles 17: Jehoshaphat Succeeds Asa, Reigns Well and Prospers (869 BC) 2 Chronicles 18: Jehoshaphat Allies with Ahab; Micaiah Prophesies against Ahab; Ahab Defeated (853 BC) 2 Chronicles 19: Jehu Rebukes Jehoshaphat; Jehoshaphat Appoints Judges; Jehosaphat's deeds (853 BC) 2 Chronicles 20: Jehoshaphat Defeats Moab and Ammon; His Prayer and Return to Jerusalem (853 BC) 2 Chronicles 21: Jehoshaphat's Death; Jehoram's Wicked Reign in Judah; Edom Rebels (852 BC)
2 Chronicles	Non-MBI : 2 Chronicles Outline	2 Chronicles 22: Ahaziah Succeeds Jehoram in Judah, Reigns Wickedly; Athaliah and Joash (841 BC) 2 Chronicles 23: Jehoiada Makes Joash King; Athaliah Slain; Worship of God Restored (841 BC) 2 Chronicles 24: Joash Repairs the Temple; Idolatrous Reign of Joash/Joash Reigns Well??; Aram Defeats Judah (835 BC) 2 Chronicles 25: Amaziah Succeeds Joash in Judah, Defeated by Jehoash King of Israel 2 Chronicles 26: Uzziah Follows in Judah, Prospers, Undone by Pride (790 BC) 2 Chronicles 27: Jotham Succeeds Uzziah in Judah (750 BC) 2 Chronicles 28: Wicked Reign of Ahaz: Ahaz Follows Jotham in Judah, Compromises with Assyria (742 BC) 2 Chronicles 29: Hezekiah's Good Reign; Temple Worship Restored (716 BC) 2 Chronicles 30: Hezekiah Invites All Israel to the Passover/Hezekiah proclaims a solemn Passover (715 BC) 2 Chronicles 31: Idolatry Destroyed; Contributions for Worship (715 BC) 2 Chronicles 32: Sennacherib Threatens Jerusalem; Hezekiah's Prayer Answered 2 Chronicles 33: Manasseh's Wicked Reign in Judah; Ammon follows
2 Chronicles	Non-MBI : 2 Chronicles Outline	2 Chronicles 34: Josiah's Good Reign; Temple Repairs; Hilkiah recovers the Book of the Law 2 Chronicles 35: Josiah Observes the Passover, Later Dies in Battle 2 Chronicles 36: Jehoiakim's wicked reign: Jehoahaz; Jehoiakim; Jehoiachin; Zedekiah; Captivity in Babylon; Cyrus Permits Return
2 Chronicles 2:12		12 Huram said moreover, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the Lord, and an house for his kingdom. HEAVEN AND EARTH: When the Bible talks about the creation, it is always in two parts; the heaven and the earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Chronicles 6		Context: Solomon has just built a house to the Lord. David wanted to build the house but God said no, your son will build it. v2: I HAVE BUILT AN HOUSE v11: AND IN IT HAVE I PUT THE ARK v14: AND SAID: This is a whole prayer that Solomon prays to the Lord. v24: BECAUSE THEY HAVE SINNED v25: FORGIVE THE SIN Nutshell: He is saying Lord, if we get punished because we got away, if we come to this house and pray and get right, we want you to forgive our sin and restore us back again. v26: BECAUSE THEY HAVE SINNED v27: FORGIVE THE SIN v29: THIS HOUSE: Talking about the temple that Solomon built. v30: FORGIVE Nutshell: If we mess up, and one thing or another happens to us, and we come to this house and we pray and we get right, I'm asking You to forgive our sin and restore us back from the calamity that we were suffering.
2 Chronicles 6	IP : Prayer	MM showing that prayer principles are inter-dispensational. This is a very long prayer by Solomon. The occasion is the completion of God's house, the temple. MM showing the mechanics of prayer work the same way in both programs. v1-2: v4: Prayer definition #1 - Prayer is our response to what God has said in His word. Solomon is talking to God about what God is doing, which is fulfilling that which He spoke to David. MM says he is getting ready to talk about what God said to his father David. v5-6: Solomon quotes what God said to David which is basically that God has chosen Jerusalem to put His name there, and David to ruler over Israel. v7-9: Says that David wanted to build a house for God, but God said "no" to David, but that He would allow Solomon to build His house.
2 Chronicles 6	IP : Prayer	v10-11: Solomon is talking to God, a prayer, about what God had already said to his father, David. Solomon's prayer is his response to accomplishing God's will. Talking to God about what God has already said and His Will, that Solomon would build the house. v16: Solomon is praying about what God said He would do. v24: IF THY PEOPLE ISRAEL BE PUT TO THE WORSE BEFORE THE ENEMY, BECAUSE THEY HAVE SINNED AGAINST THEE: Solomon knows about Leviticus 26. He is taking what he knows what God has said and asking God to do it. It's not something he is inventing. Solomon responding to what God said back in Leviticus 26, where God said if the people of Israel break His law, they will be punished until they repent, confess and return to God and keep his law. Taken that which he knows God has said and he's just asking God to do what was already said. This isn't something that he is inventing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Chronicles 6	IP : Prayer	v26-27: See that Solomon is working his way through the courses of punishment as recorded in Leviticus 26. He is praying through Leviticus 26. He's not just conjuring this up. v28: IF THERE BE DEARTH IN THE LAND, IF THERE BE PESTILENCE, IF THERE BE BLASTING, OR MILDEW, LOCUSTS, OR CATERPILLERS; IF THERE ENEMIES BESIEGE THEM IN THE CITIES OF THEIR LAND; WHATSOEVER SORE OR WHATSOEVER SICKNESS THERE BE: Solomon knows about Leviticus 26. Solomon is praying through Leviticus 26. He is just working his way through. v30-31: This is the remedy for what God said, Solomon is just repeating and rehearsing what God is saying. In all of this prayer, Solomon is rehearsing what God has already said; he is responding to what God has said He will do, and he is praying about God's revealed will. While those mechanics of prayer are the same in every dispensation, what Solomon is praying is very different from what Paul is praying because different program, different will. v36: Solomon knows about being carried away captive, because God had already said this. He's covering every bit of Leviticus 26. This is a different program, different physical blessings but the prayer principle is the same.
2 Chronicles 6	IP : Prayer	v37-39: v42: Has Solomon making a request, but the request is for God to remember something God has already promised. Solomon is not asking God to do something he has come up with; he is asking God to keep His word concerning the mercies of David. Vr42: (sure) MERCIES OF DAVID: Commits a transgression that he ought to be put to death for. Instead, covenant.
2 Chronicles 7		If you read this prayer in it's context, this wasn't America, this was Israel. MM says he's going to talk about how I LED you out of Egypt. Not sure when that happened for us. v1: End of the prayer. v12: God has heard Solomon's prayer. v14: Billboard scripture. Think that if we confess our sins, God will make everything right in this country again. MM says that is a preversion of that scripture. 1. Wasn't given to America. Was given to MY PEOPLE, WHO ARE CALLED BY MY NAME. There's something very specific about this. That is not true for this country. 2. Solomon keeps saying that prayer is going to be made in that HOUSE. GH: And that house doesn't exist anymore. So now you have to say, well, it's the church house. MM asked is the holy of holy and the glory in here somewhere (GH: in Monahans)? v20: If this is made for us, if we really get away from God, God is going to pull us out of this country and He is going to tear down every church. That hasn't happened.
2 Chronicles 7:14-15	Non-MBI	PL: If you go back and see what Solomon asked God, it relates specifically to prayers out of this House that Solomon just built God. Read 2 Chronicles 6:22, 24, 26, & 29.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Chronicles 7:14-15	GH: Prayer : Dispensationally Incorrect	14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. 15 Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer that is made in this place. MM admits that he used to preach this. About the nation of Israel and the particular place in the courses of punishment that God prescribed for them back in the very beginning. This verse does not apply to America. It pertains only to God's program with Israel as part of the law contract. Prayed in connection with the second course of punishment. Can't run over to Acts and steal the name CHRISTIAN and then rush back to here and stick it in Israel's past history. That's dishonest. Can't take a verse meant for someone else and claim it for yourself. MM says plenty of folks have done this. THIS HOUSE: This prayer was supposed to be made in the Temple, which doesn't even exist anymore. v15: Where does it say prayer is to be made that He will respond to? The answer is, IN THIS PLACE. SUMMARY: This prayer can only be prayed in connection with God's program with Israel. It can only be prayed when the second course of punishment is coming upon the nation which is experiencing the curses. It can only be prayed in the land of Israel. It can only be prayed in Solomon's temple!
2 Chronicles 7:14-15	GH: Prayer : Dispensationally Incorrect	14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. 15 Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer that is made in this place. There was only one prayer that God was waiting to hear in order to stop those judgments in the "time past" of Israel's program. An example. There is no exhortation to "pray for rain" or anything else. They are to humble themselves, acknowledge their guilt and turn from sin. The prayer is a prayer of confession. Hearing that prayer of confession, not a prayer for rain. Applies to Israel (GH: not us) because they are under the law, a performance system. We are not under a performance system, that is why it is called grace. If it is grace, you don't earn it. Not for people in the DOGG. People are ignorant about this, have been spoon fed this their whole lives, etc. This is a prayer that can only be done in God's Program with ISrael, It was supposed to be done when the second CoP came upon the nation. It's not even a prayer for their futre, it is a prayer for something that has come and gone. Our Bible understanding is so shallow that we would take that and try to make us think that is how God is going to deal with us a a nation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Chronicles 7:14-15	GH: Prayer : Dispensationally Incorrect	14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. 15 Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer that is made in this place. v14: MY PEOPLE: Is not a reference to the body of Christ. It refers to members of the nation of Israel. MM shouts/whispers when 2 Chronicles was written, there was no America. America is in the predicament she is in because she put herself there. Can't blame God for this. Also, God is not going to bail you out. He is not going to smap his fingers and turn all of this around. If this country is going to get it done, she would have to do the work to turn it around. MM says this country doesn't have the heart to do that. We have had it too easy for too long and we can't do the hard things it 's going to take to turn this around. MM says this is part of the SOPT. v15: THE PRAYER THAT IS MADE IN THIS PLACE: God said this prayer can only be prayed in one place and it ain't Monahans. v16: THIS HOUSE: The Temple of the Lord, which at that time was located in Jerusalem. Couldn't even do this today if you were a Jew in the land of Israel. The place where this is supposed to be done doesn't even exist. God is not operating with you on the basis of this. This is a classic example of how ignorant Christians are of the doctrine that we are looking at here and how essential this doctrine is to avoid the pit falls of this kind of ignorance. It is also a classic example of how wide spread and prevailing this ignorance is.
2 Chronicles 10:15-18		In this passage, Solomon dies and then the kingdom gets itself divided. v16: WHAT PORTION HAVE WE IN DAVID? AND WE HAVE NONE INHERITANCE IN THE SON OF JESSE: EVERY MAN TO YOUR TENTS, O ISRAEL: They want Jeroboam but this is the people's response to Rehoboam. MM says that this is a public declaration. Rehoboam is a descendant of David, he is out the house of David. He's supposed to be sitting on the throne. They all came from Shechem to crown the king and he just got through telling them, I'm going to be tougher on you than my father Solomon. If this is the way you want to be, we don't want the house of David ruling over us. We've already seen who they are going to choose - Jeroboam. v16: EVERY MAN TO YOUR TENTS: We are done with this. We are out of here. v16: DAVID, SEE TO THINE OWN HOUSE: DAVID is Rehoboam because you don't have any connection with us anymore. Go see to your own house. We're done with you. 10 tribes have CAST him OFF-Romans 13:12. From this point on, Rehoboam knows he's going to have rely on the southern tribes only - not much trade or military help between north and south. They will be at odds with each other. v17: Rehoboam still reigned over Judah but not Israel. v18: After they kill his messenger, Rehoboam jumps on his chariot and gets out of Dodge.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Chronicles 11		v5: BUILT CITIES FOR DEFENCE: MM says this was primarily for protection against the northern kingdom. v11-12: Rehoboam is putting stockpiles of supplies and stockpiles of weapons. He's getting himself ready here militarily. v11: STORE OF VICTUAL, AND OF OIL AND WINE: v14: JEROBOAM AND HIS SONS HAD CAST THEM OFF: MM tying to Romans 13:12. Saying we don't want these Levitical cities and those Levitical priests living up in Israel. Remember, Jeroboam made the 2 golden calves and said these are the gods that brought you up out of Egypt. He didn't want them going down there to Jerusalem for the feast days because they would want to re-unite and then abandon him. Wanted to get rid of the Levitical priests because: 1. They are promoting the True thing in Jerusalem 2. They won't be in agreement with what Jeroboam is about to do so he has to CAST them OFF v15: Jeroboam didn't just dismiss them and tell them they're not needed anymore, he made a public declaration they were not welcome there anymore. We're going to do something completely different and we're distancing ourselves from that group. v16-17: MM says if they were WALKING IN THE WAY OF DAVID AND SOLOMON, no wonder God was preserving them and no wonder Assyria takes over the northern kingdom. These are people that wanted to follow the Lord and walk in His way.
2 Chronicles 20:1-13		Context: Solomon has died. THe kingdom has been divided. You have the northern kingdom with 10 tribes and the southern kingdom with 2 tribes. Jehoshaphat is the king of Judah and he finds out that the Moabites and Ammonites and others have joined forces and they are going to come against Judah and try to overthrow him. v3: Gets scared and says oh God you have got to bail me out. Calling on God to use His omnipotent power and intercede in the affairs of life and their circumstances. There's an army coming that outnumbers them. That's Israel's program. But that is not your program. Couple things contrary to the principles of Sonship: 1. NEITHER KNOW WE WHAT TO DO - In Sonship, you should know what to do, know why you are doing it 2. God is not stopping the invading army or the outward circumstances for sons - the work He is doing is in your INNER MAN to endure these things to His Honor and Glory

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Chronicles 20:15-19		Context: The Spirit of the Lord comes upon one of the Levites and he is going to give the Message from God back to Jehoshapat and the people of Judah. In answer, the Spirit of the Lord came upon Jahaziel, one of the Levites to give the Lord's answer to the prayer of all Judah. They get over there and they line up and they look at that great army coming against them. God turns them against each other and they slaughter each other to the very last man. When Judah comes in the whole area is nothing but littered with dead bodies and they take the spoil of them. They have jewels and treasures and coins. Bible says that it was more than Judah could carry off in 3 days. MM jokes let me get all my expensive jewels and take them with me to war. Class said they thought it was going to be easy and there was way more of them. Carried out the spoil for 3 days and then on the 4th day had a big celebration. They praised the Lord and didn't have to lift a finger. MM jokes that people are thinking that you a kinda like Israel's program. MM says what He has given us is FAR better. You are going to carry off the RICHES OF CHRIST-Ephesians 3:8. It's not just 'not your Program'. The very things that are being talked about here are the very opposite of what you are talked about in the Sonship education. Couple things contrary to the principles of Sonship: 1. The battle is not yours, it's Gods - in this DOGG as a member of the body of Christ, the battle belongs to you. 2. v17: YE SHALL NOT NEED TO FIGHT IN THIS BATTLE - MM has news for you, Paul tells Timothy 'MIGHTEST WAR A GOOD WARFARE-1 Timothy 1:18', You are going to have to fight. MM realizes that is not a good commercial for Sonship.
2 Chronicles 21:13		13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, which were better than thyself: LIKE TO THE WHOREDOMS OF THE HOUSE OF AHAB: Out of all the people to compare him to, he compares him to Ahab.
2 Chronicles 22:3-4		3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly. 4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the Lord like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father to his destruction. v3: HE ALSO WALKED IN THE WAYS OF THE HOUSE OF AHAB: Ahab is the standard of evil whenever God wants to talk about how evil a king is, He measures Him against Ahab. v4: LIKE THE HOUSE OF AHAB: Ahab is the standard of evil whenever God wants to talk about how evil a king is, He measures Him against Ahab.
2 Chronicles 33:3	GH: Creature description	3 For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.
2 Chronicles 36	GH: GPPI verse	Is a historical account of God's program with Israel. See the marker for the 5th CoP - the land finally getting her Sabbaths.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Chronicles 36:9		9 Jehoiachin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord. JEHOIACHIN WAS EIGHT YEARS OLD WHEN HE BEGAN TO REIGN-2 Chronicles 36:9: Not a contradition with 2 Kings 24:8 (EIGHTEEN YEARS). Both are right. They are recording the time he was king in name only when his father was taken captive (8 yrs. old) and the time when he officially became a functioning king (18 years old). When Jehoiachin's father, Jehoiakim, was taken captive by Nebuchadnezzar, Jehoiachin was 8 years old. His mother reigned in his stead for ten years.
2 Chronicles 36:14-23		v14: ALL THE CHIEF PRIESTS, AND THE PEOPLE, TRANSGRESSED VERY MUCH AFTER ALL THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE HEATHEN; AND POLLUTED THE HOUSE OF THE LORD: MM says this is after God had delivered them from the Assyrians. This is the commentary. v17: THEREFORE HE BROUGHT UPON THEM THE KING OF THE CHALDEES: King Nebuchadnezzar. v20: THEM THAT HAD ESCAPED FROM THE SWORD CARRIED HE AWAY TO BABYLON...UNTIL THE REIGN OF THE KING OF PERSIA v21: THREESCORE AND TEN YEARS: 70 YEARS. v23: The king of Persia says Israel's God is the One that has given all of these kingdoms into his hand and has charged him with a house being built for that God in Jerusalem, in Judah. v23: LET HIM GO UP: King says the captivity is over, now you get to go home. Only a few return because they've been there over 70 years and they've raised generations and they've got their stuff there. We're not going anywhere. But a remnant does go back over there.
2 Chronicles 36:14-21	GH: GPPI verse	This is when Nebuchadnezzar is coming and laying siege against Jerusalem, the capital of the southern kingdom of Judah. Israel has begun to follow a path that the adversary has charted for them that is very much like the one that was charted for the rest of the nations of the world. The difference would be that in his plan of evil against Israel, Satan has added some extra features to the path he has charted for the nation of Israel, that are meant to defile them and corrupt them from being used by God to accomplish his plan and purpose for them. They are following that path with gusto. The chief of the priests and the people took up all the abominations of the heathen and immersed themselves in them. They have done this to such a degree, that the fifth cycle of punishment is coming upon them. Nebuchadnezzar is God's tool against them to waste their cities and throw down their sanctuaries. v14: At this point, here's what's happening to Israel. They are following the course that Satan has charted for the nation. He knows they're not just one of the Gentile nations but that they're God's nation and he knows what God intends to do with them. The difference is with the Gentile nations, he has the COTW-Ephesians 2:2. But with Israel, he has added features in addition to the COTW. Because there's something different about this nation and Satan has to deal with them to accommodate that difference here. So they have followed the COTW AND the things that Satan has added in just for them to such an extend that now it is forcing God's Hand to do some things in judgment against the nation. And now the 5th CoP is coming upon them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Chronicles 36:14-21	GH: GPPI verse	v14: ALL THE CHIEF OF THE PRIESTS: v14: TRANSGRESSED VERY MUCH: v14: POLLUTED THE HOUSE OF THE LORD: v15: MM says although the contracted (GH: through the law) for them and are worthy of them, God always extended between each cycle a hand of mercy to His people because He HAD COMPASSION ON HIS PEOPLE, AND ON HIS DWELLING PLACE. v15: THE LORD GOD OF THEIR FATHERS SENT TO THEM BY HIS MESSENGERS: v15: BECAUSE HE HAD COMPASSION ON HIS PEOPLE: v16: Means that they provoked God's anger to such an extent that now God had no choice but to bring about the 5th CoP. v16: THEY MOCKED THE MESSENGERS OF GOD: v16: DESPISED HIS WORDS:
2 Chronicles 36:14-21	GH: GPPI verse	v16: MISUSED HIS PROPHETS: v16: THE WRATH OF THE LORD AROSE AGAINST HIS PEOPLE, TILL THERE WAS NO REMEDY: No remedy means that there was nothing left to do but bring in the fifth cycle of punishment where God will walk contrary to them in fury. v17: KING OF THE CHALDEES: Nebuchadnezzar. v21: TO FULFILL THE WORD OF THE LORD BY THE MOUTH OF JEREMIAH: v21: UNTIL THE LAND HAD ENJOYED HER SABBATHS FOR AS LONG AS SHE LAY DESOLATE SHE KEPT SABBATH, TO FULFIL THREESCORE AND TEN YEARS: Read about the land enjoying her Sabbaths in Leviticus 26 and the 5th CoP. That was the “goal” or “marker” that showed us the first part of the 5th CoP was under way. v21: TO FULFIL THREESCORE AND TEN YEARS: There's the 70 years.
2 Chronicles 36:15-21	GH: 5th CoP	Talking about the 5th CoP. This is all happening now, there's no turning back. There is nothing they can do once they get here to keep from winding up in the day of wrath because it is a package. If you get one you get them all and there is nothing they can do to prevent that. v15-16: Notice that God has been doing everything He can to draw Israel to Him. GH: To no avail. MM says they went off into the 5th CoP. GH: See Hosea 8:1-3. v16: THE WRATH OF THE LORD AROSE AGAINST HIS PEOPLE, TILL THERE WAS NOT REMEDY: Means there was nothing left to do but bring in that next CoP upon them. Saying you guys have gotten to a place where now I AM forced to bring in the next round of punishments upon you. v17: THE KING OF THE CHALDEES: GH: king of Babylon - Nebuchadnezzar. v17: God had NO COMPASSION on them, didn't matter who you were. v21: UNTIL THE LAND HAD ENJOYED HER SABBATHS FOR AS LONG AS SHE LAY DESOLATE SHE KEPT SABBATH, TO FULFIL THREESCORE AND TEN YEARS: MM says there's the 70 years and the first installment of the 5th CoP.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Chronicles 36:20-23	GH: GPPI verse	v20-21: See the first part of the 5th CoP as Judah is carried away captive and then you see the announcement that they will be captive for seventy years as the land enjoys her Sabbaths. v22-23: When those 70 years are over, the next thing on God's agenda is the Medo-Persian Empire will come after Babylon. v23: Some of the people during the 5th CoP-2nd installment are going to return and do some work in Jerusalem. TO FULFIL THREE SCORE AND TEN YEARS: There's your 70-year 5th CoP-1st installment prophecy. But the 5th CoP is not over when the 70 years are over.
2 Chronicles 36:22-23	Non-MBI	22 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, 23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the Lord God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? The Lord his God be with him, and let him go up. RM: Last 2 verses chronologically of the Hebrew scriptures, not Malachi. The way the O.T./Hebrew scriptures end with the building of the temple.
Ezra - Nehemiah - Esther		Deal with the nation of Israel when they are under the dominion/power of Persia.
Ezra - Nehemiah - Esther	Non-MBI	Post-Exilic Period. A. Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther. B. Fall of Babylon. Restoration under Cyrus, 536 B.C. C. Temple and Jerusalem rebuilt. Labors of Zerubbabel, Ezra, Nehemiah.
Ezra - Nehemiah	Non-MBI	Pawson: Ezra & Nehemiah Outline TWO EXILES 1. 'Israel' (10 tribes) 2. 'Judah' (2 tribes) THREE DEPORTATIONS BC | 1. Court (Daniel) 606 | 2. Craftsmen (Ezekiel) 597 | 3. Rest 586 Nebuchadnezzar

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezra - Nehemiah	Non-MBI	THREE RETURNS BC PERSIA 1. Zerubbabel (50,000) 537 Cyrus 2. Ezra (1,800) 458 Darius I (Xerxes) Priests, few Levites Artaerxes I 3. Nehemiah 444 Artaerxes I (10 tribes drift back later) 70 years = THREE DEPORTATIONS + FIRST TWO RETURNS GH: Math off?
Ezra	Non-MBI : Ezra Outline	Ezra: written circa 440 B.C. to record events up to 450 B.C. Ezra 1-2: Exiles Return 1 Ezra 1: Proclamation of Cyrus: Cyrus Returns the Exiles, Decree to build Temple, Restores the Vessels of the Temple (537 BC) Ezra 2: The Exiles Return: Zerubbabel: and co. 'go up'; Listing of the Exiles Who Returned (537 BC) Ezra 3-6: Rebuild of the Temple Ezra 3: Jeshua: altar & temple foundation; Altar and Sacrifices Restored; Temple Work Begun (535 BC) Ezra 4: Adversaries Hinder Temple Work; Artaxerxes Orders Work Stopped/Artxerxes: letter received (534 BC) Ezra 5-6: Darius: letter received and sent Ezra 5: Tattenai's Letter to Darius (520 BC)
Ezra	Non-MBI : Ezra Outline	Ezra 6: Decree of Darius -> Temple Work Resumed; Completion/Dedication of the Temple; Passover Observed (520 BC) Ezra 7-10: Work of Ezra Ezra 7-8: Return 2 Ezra 7: Ezra: and co. 'go up'; Artaxerxes: letter sent/Ezra Journeys to Jerusalem, Commissed by ArtaxerxesEzra 8: Families Return to Jerusalem with Ezra: The Companions of Ezra; Treasure Delivered to the Temple; Levites: 'go up' Ezra 9-10: Reform Ezra 9: Ezra's reforms: Ezra's Prayer About Intermarriage (Private intercession) Ezra 10: Ezra's Prayer About Intermarriage: The People Confess; Listing of Those Guilty of Intermarriage (Public confession)
Ezra 4:15-16		15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed. 16 We certify the king that, if this city be builded again, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river. From the time of the second temple, Jerusalem was represented as a rebellious city, hurtful to kings and provinces. The book of Ezra records the opposition to the rebuilding of Jerusalem and the reasons for it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezra 9:1-3...10:1-5		This is taking place after a remnant of the Babylonian captives have returned to the land to rebuild the temple and the city of Jerusalem. On the timeline, this is the 2nd installment of the 5th CoP and it pertains to the "7 weeks" (49 years) portion of the schedule of weeks, in Daniel's prophecy. These years were indeed "troublous times" as the people attempted to rebuild, with extreme hardship and dangers lurking on every side, by night and day. This is the time they worked with a tool in one hand and a sword in the other. MM says every moment they were back there in the land trying to rebuild, their lives were on the line day and night to such an extent that the Bible say they works with a tool in one hand and a sword in the other. Everybody was trying to unto them back there and there are times that it looks like they are not going to make it. v9:1-3: What is happening is that they are intermarrying with the people of the land and they're bringing in all of their idolatrous practices with them and their witchcraft and everything else. God specifically told the nations - do not intermarry with these people. Do not. If you do, it will ruin you. God is omniscient, so He is not guessing here.
Ezra 9:1-3...10:1-5		v10:3: TO PUT AWAY ALL THE WIVES, AND SUCH AS ARE BORN OF THEM: Under the law, things which were "unclean" polluted things which were clean, and there was a "putting away" of the unclean thing. Things were "unclean" by association. POINT: MM teaching 1 Corinthians 7:14 and mixed marriages. When you read this, it is easy to misinterpret v14 until you understand the doctrines of grace.
Nehemiah	Non-MBI : Nehemiah Outline	Nehemiah 1-2: Exile Return 3 / Nehemiah Returns Nehemiah 1: Nehemiah's Prayer for the Exiles / Sad information (445 BC) Nehemiah 2: Artaxerxes Sends Nehemiah to Jerusalem to Inspect Jerusalem's Walls / Secret inspection (444 BC) Nehemiah 3-7: Rebuild Nehemiah 3: Builders of the Walls Named / Erecting fences / Rebuilding of the Walls (444 BC) Nehemiah 4-7: Threats & Persecution Nehemiah 4-6: Encountering difficulties (i. External opposition ii. Internal exploitation) Nehemiah 4: Work on Walls Is Ridiculed; Opposition Overcome (444 BC) Nehemiah 5: Nehemiah Abolishes Debt, Mortgage, and Bondage (444 BC) Nehemiah 6: Sanballat's Plot; Completion of the Wall (444 BC) Nehemiah 7: Census of Returned Exiles / Enlisting descendants (444 BC)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Nehemiah	Non-MBI : Nehemiah Outline	Nehemiah 8-10: Renewal of the Covenant Nehemiah 8: Ezra Reads the Law, Restores the Feast of Tabernacles / Scripture communicated (444 BC) Nehemiah 9: Israelites Fast and Repent: The Israelites Confess Their Sin, Covenant Results / Sin confessed (444 BC) Nehemiah 10: Israelites Seal the Covenant: Signers and Obligations of the Covenant / Submission covenanted (444 BC) Nehemiah 11-13: Reform / Dedication & Laws Nehemiah 11: People Settle in Jerusalem: New Residents of Jerusalem and Judah / Sufficient quantity (444 BC) Nehemiah 12-13: Spiritual quality (i. Misappropriated funds ii. Desecreated sabbaths iii. Mixed marriages iv. Neglected duties) Nehemiah 12: People Settle in Jerusalem: Priests and Levites Who Returned; Dedication of the Wall (444 BC) Nehemiah 13: Nehemiah Restores Laws: Foreigners Excluded; Tobiah Expelled; Tithes and Sabbath Restored (432 BC)
Nehemiah 1:6-7		6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned. 7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses. This issue of confessing sins in order for God to hear their prayer is the way prayer works in God’s program with Israel under the Law. And the other prayers were about God doing the things He said He would do. MM showing the mechanics of prayer work the same way in both programs, they are inter-dispensational. Anytime Israel was going to make a prayer, the first thing they do is to confess those sins, because if they don, they won't get heard. And if they're not heard, they won't get what they're praying for. We do not find these kinds of prayers in Paul's epistles because we have already been forgiven. All those sins have been atoned for. There's no national mandate for us to pray for America's sin so that God will bless America. v6: CONFESS THE SINS OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, WHICH WE HAVE SINNED AGAINST THEE: BOTH I AND MY FATHER'S HOUSE HAVE SINNED: v7: WE HAVE DEALT CORRUPTLY AGAINST THEE, AND HAVE NOT KEPT THE COMMANDMENTS, NOR THE STATUTES, NOR THE JUDGMENTS:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Nehemiah 2:1		1 And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that wine was before him: and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been beforetime sad in his presence. IN THE TWENTIETH YEAR OF ARTAXERSES: When the commandment was given to restore and rebuild Jerusalem. 454 B.C. MM says most every single commentary shows 445 B.C. It makes a difference. In 453 B.C., one year later, he gives that commandment (GH: to rebuild and restore Jerusalem). If 453 B.C., is 1, then 1 B.C. os 453 years. Go to 30 A.D. you are at 483 years or 69 weeks. 30 A.D. is the crucifixion. ARTAXERXES: His father was Xerxes, who became king over Persia in 487 B.C. (wrote on the board 486 B.C.). In 474 B.C., he made ARTAXERXES, his son, pro-rex, which means he made him a co-regent along with him. But he didn't give ARTAXERXES everything in Persia. Means in the 12th year of Xerxes, he makes his son co-regent along with him. He is co-regent over the Jews in the land of Israel. That's what starts the 20-year count. In 465 B.C., Xerxes dies in the 21st year of his reign and ARTAXERXES becomes not pro-rex but sole-rex, he is now king over everything and king alone. The co-regent thing is no longer enforced because now his father is dead. In 454 B.C., ARTAXERXES is in the 10th year of this reign. But Nehemian says TWENTIETH YEAR of his reign, which is 454 B.C. People that get 445 B.C. wait till he becomes sole-rex and then start the 20 year count from there. If you do this, you have messed up the whole chronology about the Birth of Christ and the death on the Cross. The 70 year (GH: or week?) prophecy no longer works. MM says they miss one simple issue - ARTAXERXES becomes pro-rex over the land of Israel 20 year before 454 B.C. GH: Both the Daniel 9:25-26 and Luke timelines move you to the same endpoint - 30 A.D.
Nehemiah 9:6		6 Thou, even thou, art Lord alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee. WITH ALL THEIR HOST THE HOST OF HEAVEN WORSHIPPETH THEE

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Nehemiah 9:13-14		13 Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes and commandments: 14 And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant: God made Israel know about the Sabbath at Mt. Sinai but God established the Sabbath from the beginning. By design, no one knew about that Sabbath. No one was observing the Sabbath from creation to Sinai. God waits to reveal it then because it is part of the law. v14: MADEST KNOWN UNTO THEM THY HOLY SABBATH: Keep in your mind that from the time of that first Sabbath until God made it known to them, no one practiced or knew about the Sabbath. The seventh day Sabbath also functions as a shadow in view of the second Sabbath after the first will come to pass. Mentioning Sabbath here is supposed to connect them back in their thinking to the Creation week. v14: MADEST KNOWN: No one was observing the Sabbath from the time of that original Sabbath until the time that God "made known" His holy Sabbath unto the people of Israel. Sabbath keeping, therefore, pertains to God's program with Israel. It is an important part of that program. Defiling the Sabbath brought the death penalty and that certainly underscores the importance of the Sabbath in the program with Israel. Sabbath is uniquely for the nation of Israel.
Nehemiah 9:26	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE	26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations. CAST THY LAW BEHIND THEIR BACKS: Like thinking I have no use for this, throwing it over your shoulder and walking on down the road. MM tying to CAST ME BEHIND THY BACK-Ezekiel 23:35. WoD today work to do the same today - get men to despise God's word and replace it with Satan's untruth.
Esther	Non-MBI : Esther Outline	Esther 1-5: Danger Esther 1-2: Search for a new Queen Esther 1: Prologue (Situation) / The Banquets of Xerxes; Queen Vashti Deposed (483 BC) Esther 2-3: King's First Decree Esther 2: Esther Becomes Queen; Mordecai Thwarts a Conspiracy (478 BC) Esther 3: Haman's Plot / Haman Seeks Revenge on the Jews (474 BC) Esther 4-6: Esther's Plan Esther 4-5: Haman's exasperation with Mordecai (473 BC) Esther 4: Mordecai Informs Esther of Haman's Plot (473 BC) Esther 5: Esther Prepares a Banquet; Haman's Rage (473 BC)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Esther	Non-MBI : Esther Outline	Esther 6-7: Mordecai's exaltation over Haman Esther 6: The King Honors Mordecai, Haman Compelled to do so (473 BC) Esther 7: Haman's Downfall / Esther Accuses Haman; Haman Is Hanged (473 BC) Ester 8-10: Esther Saves the Jews Esther 8-9: King's Second Decree Esther 8: Mordecai is advanced; Xerxes' Edict on Behalf of Esther & Jews: Xerxes allows the Jews to Defend Themselves (473 BC) Esther 9: The Jews Slay Their Enemies; Purim Instituted (472 BC) Esther 10: Epilogue (Celebration) / Xerxes' Tribute to Mordecai (472 BC)
Job - Song of Solomon		**5 poetic books, which contain prophecy for Israel.**
Job - Song of Solomon	Non-MBI	Job -> Suffering - The problem of Human Suffering Psalms -> Worship - Prayer Book of the Bible Proverbs -> Wisdom Ecclesiastes -> Existence; Problems of life Song of Solomon -> Marriage; Love
Job		Job: Written to the remnant suffering under Satan's policy of evil: Today Job is taught: Job was suffering so today when you're suffering, if you want to learn how to handle suffering you go to the Book of Job. There is suffering in the Book of Job but you are never going to learn how to handle suffering in the dispensation of grace by going to the Book of Job. In Job, Satan is persecuting Job in an unprovoked attack. In the Tribulation under the Antichrist, the believing remnant that will find themselves persecuted by Satan in an unprovoked attack. Remnant under attack for 42 months, the number of Chapters in Job. Job is in the land of Edom. Remnant is in the land of Edom when that happens. The Book of Job is about suffering, but it is about the suffering the remnant will endure in the Day of Wrath. Satan throws major things at Job and he passes with flying colors. Three friends show up and because of their constant little drip on him over a period Job cracks under pressure. Job: Job lost his kids, his herds, his wealth, his wife being his helpmeet said why don't you curse God and die, so he is pretty much on his own. Has been helped out by his 3 buddies, who basically say to him in a nutshell, you're hiding some kind of sin and that is why God is punishing you. Job is a picture or type of the Lord’s little flock out in Daniel’s 70th Week as they also will be persecuted by Satan.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Job		See the other side of a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING. You will see the counterfeit. Of all the steps in the Sonship curriculum, WISE COUNSELS is the easiest thing to counterfeit. Once you see WISE COUNSELS for what they are, you are going to see the counterfeit everywhwere. See it in places that you didn't recognize it before. Job was a man who suffered persecution due to Satan doing a series of things to Job to bring about the ideas that he would curse God and turn his back on God. Preachers like to use the Book of Job to show people how to go through persecutions, but the Book of Job is not written to the Body of Christ on how to handle persecutions. If you are in the DOGG, try to use Job as your model on how to handle persecutions, you are going to create more problems on top of the problems you already have. This is written to members of the believing remnant of Israel who are going to find themselves out in what we commonly call the tribulation or the Lord's Day of Wrath. They are going to find some very good counsel out of the Book of Job of the things that are happening to them. - In the Book of Job, there are 42 chapters and you find out that every chapter correlates to a month in the tribulation/last 42 months. - In the first month, the remnant will refuse to take the mark and lose everything, just like Job in Job 1. Job even lost his children. In Job 1:13 – 19, Job learns that he lost his plow oxen, he lost his sheep, he lost his herds of camels, and he lost his children. And in all of those, he lost his servants as well. In short, Job lost everything. Follow the months, follow the chapters. One of the issues the remnant will face is false counsel from what seem to be friends and allies.
Job		Why Jesus taught the remnant to be able to discern who is a sheep and who is a wolf in sheep's clothing. Just as Job came out the other side with more than he had before, so the remnant will end up with more than before the day of wrath started. The remnant will be able to read Job and go through those chapters and understand this is coming next and this is coming next (GH: Even though it is not written in a proverbial style [Proverbs 1:6]). - At the end Job not only gets everything back, he gets more back. Whatever the remnant lost, when they come out the other end, that are getting more back. Three of Job's religious friends come to him and start to give him counsel. But it is not the counsel that he needs. Getting him to think in a way he shouldn't be thinking. Trying to counsel him but none are qualified to do so. Much of what they said was factually true, the problem is the misapplication of what they say. They are improperly using God's words to counsel Job and are masquerading as "men of understanding." MM is convinced, others see it differently, they mean well. They are coming to Job in the best of their understanding. Not everyhing is a lie, they say some truthful things. The problem lies in the APPLICATION of what they know. Saying some things to Job and telling him this whole thing is his fault, you're the reason you are in this predicament, you've done some thing to offend God, and now you are being punished for it. Putting the blame right back on Job. If you are Job, you are thinking what did I do?!?! Because he doesn't know anything. He was the one that was making sacrifices for his kids in case THEY did something. His 3 friends are giving the counterfeit to WISE COUNSELS (Proverbs 1:5). That's the counterfeit wisdom at work. It is getting you to think in a direction you're not supposed to be thinking.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Job		If his 3 friends were MeN OF UNDERSTANDING and giving him WISE COUNSELS, they never would have said the things they said. They would have had the skills to recognize the POE at work. They were giving Job the best advice they could give, but it would have been better for them to have kept their mouth shut because they were not qualified to give counsel. Bad counsel is worse than no counsel. GH: Refusing to counsel someone on stuff you don't know is not a bad thing it is an honest thing. What would be bad is staying their your whole life and not moving on to a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING. MM is not saying you have to become a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING to give people godly advice. Of course you can, but it's only within the parameters of what you know. It's not up to us to conjecture about areas that are beyond where we are in our own Sonship life. You will be able to help people out, but it will be in the framework of what you have known and experienced yourself. Right now, all the things we've talked about, you don't know any of that experientially. You're either looking at it in the Word or taking MM's word for it. But to experience it, to go through it, enables you to do more.
Job		Is a neccessary inclusion in the canon of scripture for when the believing remnant gets out in the remaining portion of Satan's NIGHT. They are going to be looking at the Book of Job and noticing things that will be particularly instructive for them. And there are some parallel issues for us. Job is going to serve as a type of the believing remnant for Israel. Get part of their education out of this along with the Psalms. Job moves from prosperity to poverty in a short amount of time. He loses his herds which represent his wealth, he loses all 10 children, his wife being the supportive spouse she is says why don't you curse God and die? And things are not looking good for Job. All this happens to him and then his 3 friends show up and have a mindset that's already there. They are looking at Job, everything was going good for Job, he had all of this wealth, and then all of a sudden he has lost all his servants, he has lost all his herds, he's lost all his children, he's sitting in sackcloth covered with ashes. Then Job suffers physically and on top of that, they are looking at that and the only thing they can think of is God is punishing Job because he is a wicked man. They have misunderstood what's going on there but they believe that Job is suffering because God is doing it to him. Job: Job is a type of the remnant out in Daniel’s 70th Week. It is a picture of the believing remnant that will find themselves out there in Daniel's 70th week. Job is a picture of the believing remnant who are under the direct attack of the adversary out in the day of wrath.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Job	GH: WoD Teaching	He might be able to fool men but he hasn't been able to fool God. The mindset is - Job has been doing very well. Why, all of a sudden, how is he able to do so well if he was wicked? Their idea is it may have taken a while to actually come to the surface but he's been found out. God has known about this. Job fooled men and his friends are thinking he fooled us. We thought he was a good guy but evidently he is not. MM says today, there are plenty of people who believe when bad things happen to you, God is punishing you because of your sin. There are people that believe if you get sick it is because of sin in your life. They believe as long as you do well, you won't get sick. MM says that is not how God is dealing with folks in the day of Job and it is not how He is dealing with us in this DOGG. Job's defense is to maintain his innocence. Job cannot understand WHY he is suffering. In fact, he is going to make a statement saying I'm confused about this, I don't understand what's going on. He's going to admit his confusion. As an educated son, you are always going to understand the WHY of it. When those SoC (the retaliatory attack) come our way against us because we've come to the point in our Sonship life and in the Sonship education that we have now begun to CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 and now begin the first attacks. Not SOPT type attacks/sufferings. These are the attacks of Satan that will not stop unless you stop or back off what you are doing. We can't afford to be so in the dark that we are asking God why is this happening to me? I'm confused. Even though God is showing this to the remnant some are still going to be confused by this and taken in by a particular lie.
Job	GH: IPF verse	Parallels between Job and the believing remnant: * in circumstances/experiences (the remnant experiences the experience of Job in the Lord's day of wrath) * in names (God takes those names and applies them to the remnant in the 5th cycle prophets as they write about the day of the Lord) * the remnant will go through the name change, just like Job and get the double blessing, just like Job * the counsel that Job gets Job 38 is the essential counsel that the remnant needs; which Peter refers to in 2 Peter
Job	Non-MBI : Job Outline	Job: Ruckman: 1520 BC - Job written - Oldest book in the Bible. Moses could have written Job but he would have had to write it before the Law since the Law is not mentioned in Job. Job 1 - 42: Job's Suffering and Faith (before 2100 BC) Job 1-3: Job Tested Job 1-2: Prologue (Prose) Job 1: Job's Holiness; Satan's First Test: Loss of His Children and Goods Job 2: Job's Second Test: Job Loses His Health Job 3-42:6: Dialogue (Poetry) Job 3-37: Human Dialogue Job 3:31: Eliphaz, Bildad, Zophar Job 3-14: Round 1 Job 3: Job's first speech: Job's Lament

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Job	Non-MBI : Job Outline	Job 4-31: Job's Friends Job 4: Eliphaz Reproves Job Job 5: Eliphaz Shows that God Is Just Job 6: Job's second speech: Job's Reproves His Friends of Their Unkindness Job 7: Job Declares His Life Seems Futile Job 8: Bildad Shows God's Justice to the Good Job 9: Job's third speech: Job Acknowledges God's Justice Job 10: Job Complains to God, Craves a Little Ease Before Death Job 11: Zophar Rebukes Job for Justifying Himself; God's Wisdom Is Unsearchable Job 12: Job's fourth speech: Job Maintains Himself against His Friends; Acknowledges God's Omnipotence Job 13: Job Reproves His Friends for Partiality, Professes Confidence in God's Purpose Job 14: Job Asks God for Favor Because of the Shortness of Life
Job	Non-MBI : Job Outline	Job 15-21: Round 2 Job 15: Eliphaz Reproves Job for Justifying Himself; Declares the Wickedness of Men Job 16: Job's fifth speech: Job Reproves His Friends for Their Unmerciful Outlook; Maintains His Innocence Job 17: Job Appeals from Men to God Job 18: Bildad Reproves Job for Presumption and Impatience Job 19: Job's sixth speech: Job Feels Insulted, Craves Pity, Believes the Resurrection Job 20: Zophar Declares the Triumph of the Wicked Is Brief Job 21: Job's seventh speech: Job Says God Will Deal with the Wicked Job 22-31: Round 3 Job 22: Eliphaz Accuses and Exhorts Job to Repentance Job 23: Job's eighth speech: Job Longs to Appear before God Job 24: Wickedness is Often Unpunished, but there is a Secret Judgment for the Wicked

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Job	Non-MBI : Job Outline	Job 25: Bildad Says that Man Cannot be Justified before God
		Job 26: Job's nineth speech: Job Declares the Greatness of God
		Job 27: Job's tenth/final speech: Job Affirms His Own Righteousness; The wicked Will be Cursed
		Job 28: Wisdom Is Harder to Obtain than Earth's Treasures
		Job 29: Job Bemoans His Former Prosperity
		Job 30: Job's Present State Is Humiliating
		Job 31: Job Asserts His Integrity
		Job 32-37: Elihu (Monologue) / Elihu's Speech
		Job 32: Elihu Rebukes Job and His Three Friends
		Job 33: Elihu Declares God Calls Man to Repentance by Visions and Afflictions
		Job 34: Elihu Accuses Job for Charging God with Injustice
		Job 35: Many Cry in Affliction, But Are Not Heard for Lack of Faith
Job	Non-MBI : Job Outline	Job 36: Elihu Shows How Job's Sins Hinder God's Blessings
		Job 37: Elihu Says God is to be Feared Because of His Great Works
		Job 38-42: God's Answer
		Job 38-42:6: Divine Dialogue - God and Job
		Job 38-39: Round 1
		Job 38: God, Speaks, Convinces Job of Ignorance
		Job 39: God Speaks of His Creation
		Job 40-42:6: Round 2
		Job 40: Job Humbles Himself to God
		Job 41: God's Power Shown in Creatures
		Job 42: Job Confesses; God Makes His Friends Submit; God Blesses Job
		Job 42:7-42:17: Epilogue - Final Round - God and Job

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Job 1:1-10	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	Job had a lot of assets. Job is offering sacrifices in case they (his children) rebelled in their hearts against God. Job is not praying for a hedge of thorns. In the DOGG, we don't make sacrifices to cover our sins because we have believed in Jesus who was the Sacrifice for our sins, so we don't need that. Also, because this is the Book of Job, we know that it is not dispensational. It is not applying to the DOGG, it is not applying to us as members of the body of Christ, it is not part of the outworking of the mystery of Christ. He is making a sacrifice to protect his kids. This is not a battle over truth going on in his mind. It is something he is trying to prevent out there in the world. v10: Where 'praying a hedge of thorns' came from. We do have Satan and the word "hedge." But this is not a passage on how people conduct spiritual warfare in either program. The "hedge" spoken of was something God did with Job because he was an upright and righteous man who feared God and avoided evil. MM believes that is what made up the "hedge" around Job. There are no instructions to pray, and there are no indications that the hedge was put in place by anyone's prayers. When Paul says that the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, praying a hedge of protection from Satan is one of those carnal weapons.
Job 1:1-10	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	If you look at this from the principle from our apostle Paul: * This is not a battle over the truth of God's word, but more like people personally taking on Satan, one-on-one, in some way. * This does not represent a battle in our mind over doctrine but this is a way of conducting warfare out in the world. This kind of warfare has no particular doctrine in view; no particular truth which is being attacked. * Is a superstitious view of prayer, that somehow God has given us the power to limit what Satan can do just because we say so. * Paul never prays this type of prayer and never mentions the word HEDGE. MM says in the O.T. this is exactly what happens if you are an upright man who fears God and avoids evil, you get blessings.
Job 1:1		1 There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil. The book of James tells us (5:11) that Job is a picture or type of the Lord's little flock out in Daniel's 70th Week as they also will be persecuted by Satan and under the direct attack of the adversary.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Job 1:6-8	Divine Council	6 Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them. 7 And the Lord said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. 8 And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? There's a scheduled time that all the angelic hosts have to come and appear before the Lord and give a report. The Lord asks questions, they give answers. Type of reporting into the Lord. MM says this is one of the functions of the divine counsel - a time for these heavenly creatures to report in and present themselves before the Lord. v6: SONS OF GOD: Angels in the O.T. v7: Look at Satan's smart aleck response - Abram walking back and forth over the Promised Land or Satan walking to and fro on the earth were gestures of possession. Telling God it's mine now, used to be yours and flaunting that in the face of God. Walking up and down a property is a gesture of possession. Satan is saying I have been walking over what I own, knowing good and well he usurped that from God Himself. It's a smart aleck answer. I have been walking over what I own. It's a boastful prideful deal. v8: God is blessing Job. He is saying good things about Job. Bragging about Job to the angels. Job is not in the DOGG but he is not in Israel's program either. This small group has the ability to have some very good things said about you by your Heavenly Father. He does it. He doesn't give it to the angels to do it.
Job 1:6-7	GH: GPPI verse	This same gesture that Satan flaunted in the face of the LORD after he had usurped possession of the earth from Adam. Like Abraham in Genesis 13:17. Satan was doing more than just “taking a tour” of the earth, he was displaying the fact that he had taken possession of the earth by “walking up and down in it.” His answer to God’s question was a “in your face” way of boasting that he was the possessor of the earth that God had created for Himself. Satan’s answer was that he was busy acting in accordance with who he was; the prince of this world. Satan is mockingly saying to God, I'm walking up and down on what I own. I now own the earth. I am doing what I am supposed to do when I'm the owner of it. It's a sarcastic thing said to the Face of God that he thinks he has gotten away with because he says this twice as recorded in the Book of Job. MM says when an enemy would subdue a land and conquer it, he would walk through the same as a physical sign to everyone, 'I'm the new possessor'. It's kind of a way of casting it back on the previous owner of the land, 'I now have what you had'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Job 1:6	Divine Council	6 Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them. Classic passage on the Divine Council. There are sons of God that are members of the Divine Council. The Divine Council does a lot of different things, it just depends on what you're talking about. This one is like an accountability meeting or a staff meeting so to speak, where everyone is coming before the Lord to give an account of the things they are doing. Satan, as the prince of this world has, for all intents and purposes, the throne of the earth. He has usurped the possession of the earth by Adam's fall. The members of the heavenly hosts are assigned the task of watching over the creation. In Job 1, all of these "sons of God" have come to present themselves to the Lord God. As the prince of this world, which is not a title of derision which Jesus used in John 16:11, but was an accurate description of how Satan is perceived, Satan must also present himself before the Lord. What is taking place here is a meeting of the divine council.
Job 1:6-12		Satan ends up taking away everything from Job - his herds-wealth, his children, his servants. But he doesn't take away Job's wife, because she is an instrument of discouragement. Satan says, let's leave her because she tells Job to curse God and die.
Job 2:1-2	Divine Council	1 Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the Lord. 2 And the Lord said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. There's a scheduled time that all the angelic hosts have to come and appear before the Lord and give a report. The Lord asks questions, they give answers. v2: Look at Satan's smart aleck response - Abram walking back and forth over the Promised Land or Satan walking to and fro on the earth were gestures of possession. Telling God it's mine now, used to be yours and flaunting that in the face of God. See Satan's sarcastic, standard reply. Look what I got. It's not yours anymore. Now it belongs to me. Trying to rub it in God's nose.
Job 2:1		1 Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the Lord. PRESENT HIMSELF TO THE LORD: Satan is responsible to PRESENT HIMSELF TO THE LORD to give an account just like the other sons of God. As the ruler of the earth, Satan is still responsible to present himself before the Lord and to give an account.
Job 2:9		9 Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die. Satan takes away Job's flocks, Job's servants and Job's children. But notice that Satan did not take Job's wife. Satan takes away everything but Job's wife who is an instrument of discouragement.
Job 3:3-6	Non-MBI	PR: Talking about the Tribulation - last 3.5 years.
Job 4:4		4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees. Let our talk be constructive talk that builds others up. Let your praise to criticism ratio be 10 praises to every 1 criticism. Do this with your children, your spouse, your friends, your business associates, your schoolmates, your parents; everyone.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Job 4:18		18 Behold, he put no trust in his servants; and his angels he charged with folly: HIS ANGELS HE CHARGED WITH FOLLY: Reference to the rebellion among the angels to join Lucifer.
Job 5:13		13 He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong. TAKETH THE WISE IN THEIR OWN CRAFTINESS: Paul quotes in 1 Corinthians 3:19. Empathizes that human wisdom is going to come under the judgment of God. Paul quotes HE TAKETH THE WISE IN THEIR OWN CRAFTINESS-1 Corinthians 3:19. It means that God catches them with their own schemes and ambitions. Their schemes and plans that they were thinking was going to get ahead, that's going to be their undoing. EX When Satan saw he could not get Christ to worship him and could not get Him to stop the message of the kingdom, he decided to put Him to death. This played right into God's Hands. So the adversary was taken in his own craftiness.
Job 9:1-2	JUSTIFICATION #5: Justification of Self, or Self-Justification. (Show themselves to be right, proper, correct, truthful.)	1 Then Job answered and said, 2 I know it is so of a truth: but how should man be just with God? JUSTIFICATION #5: Justification of Self, or Self-Justification. (Show themselves to be right, proper, correct, truthful.) This is a justification in the face of the charges and indictments of Job's so-called "friends."
Job 9:9	GH: Heavenly Places = ARCTURUS, ORION, AND PLEIADES / Eternal Vocation	9 Which maketh Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south. Constellation ORION is in your Bible. THE CHAMBERS OF THE SOUTH: There are rooms (CHAMBERS) in the south in the heavenly places. They are huge storehouses, and have something in them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Job 9:20	JUSTIFICATION #5: Justification of Self, or Self-Justification. (Show themselves to be right, proper, correct, truthful.)	20 If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me: if I say, I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse. JUSTIFICATION #5: Justification of Self, or Self-Justification. (Show themselves to be right, proper, correct, truthful.) This is a justification in the face of the charges and indictments of Job's so-called "friends."
Job 10		v2: SHEW ME WHEREFORE: God is asking show me why this is happening to him. Job is not sure about this. v7-8: Job is talking to the Lord and saying, hey, I need You to show me why this is happening. v15: I AM FULL OF CONFUSION: Job believes God is doing this.
Job 11		Job finishes his speech in Chapter 10 and Zophar starts off saying what all 3 friends are thinking. v2: SHOULD NOT THE MULTITUDE OF WORDS BE ANSWERED: He's talking about Job's reply. We hear what you are saying - there's nothing wrong with you. You're not wicked. There's no reason for God to do this and that deserves an answer. v3: THY LIES: They think Job is a dirty rotten liar. v3: THOU MOCKEST: Think Job is making a mockery of pretending you are all holy and such. v5: I wish God could come down right here and tell you what's going on in front of all of us. v6: GOD EXACTETH OF THEE LESS THAN THINE INIQUITY DESERVETH: He is saying, hey, you lost your kids, you lost your wealth, you lost your possessions, and now you are covered with boils from head to foot and God is still not dealing with you the say He should if He really gave you what you had coming to you. You're getting less than what you really deserve. v13-14: He is telling Job he needs to humble himself and get right with God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Job 13		Job continues to defend himself against Zophar's accusations. v2: You guys think you are telling me something I don't know, it's not like he is ignorant of all of this. v4: You guys are manufacturing lies and are like physicians that don't do any good. He is CASTing OFF their counsel and these false ideas that what is happening to him is because God really knows he is a wicked man. v4: FORGERS OF LIES: MM says this is not building their friendship. They have called Job a liar and now he is calling them liars. v4: PHYSICIANS OF NO VALUE: You guys came here to help me, you're making it worse. v5: Show me how wise you are by shutting up. Just stop talking. It'll be the wisest thing you could do. Response continues through Ch 14. v15: Even if God ends up killing me in the midset of this thing, I'm still gooing to serve Him. Even thought he thinks God is doing this to him and he doesn't know why and he knows it is not because he has been wicked, he doesn't feel like God has betrayed him. Job is also not angry at God, even though he understands what is happening to him is not his fault. He is not upset with God over it. That tells you something about Job.
Job 14:10	GH: Resurrection verse	10 But man dieth, and wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where is he? This is talking about the physical body, not the soul. When a man's body dies, it wastes away. According to the Bible, two things happen when our physical body dies: 1) our inward man (our soul and spirit) exits out of our dead physical body - FOR AS THE BODY WITHOUT THE SPIRIT IS DEAD-James 2:26 2) the body wastes away - BUT MAN DIETH, AND WASTETH AWAY-Job 14:10. When a man's body dies, it wastes away.
Job 15:1-9		Eliphaz, another friend starts in. Everything that Job says in response to so far, he decides you know what Job, you are not getting it. You are not listening to what we are saying. v2: THE EAST WIND: Was always a wind of judgment. When you look at an EAST WIND in the scripture, that was trouble and that is exactly what Job was going through. v3: UNPROFITABLE TALK: How Eliphaz describes what Job is saying. What you are saying isn't worth anything Job. v4-9: Eliphaz saying to Job if you know something that is going to fill us all in on what's going on here, we'd sure like to hear it because buddy, we don't know anything that would explain this except God is punishing you for your wickedness. They think Job is doing what children do when they get caught - they get keep repeating I didn't do it. v4: CASTEST OFF: MM tying to Romans 13:12b. When he says you're CASTing OFF fear, what they are really saying is you need to get down on your hands and knees and you need to beg God for forgiveness. Don't you understand the consequences of your actions? Everything they have said to Job is focused around this issue of his transgressions before God. He's rejected their advice and they are looking at that and said we've given wisdom and good counsel and you CAST it OFF because you're not afraid of what can happen to you. If you don't repent and get right with God. Not just saying you're not afraid. Job has fear of God but not in the sense that these men want him to have. Job is repudiating their counsel to him. MM showing this is a public repudiation by Job (GH: MM teaching CAST OFF-Romans 13:12 meaning) of the assertion being made by his 3 friends.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Job 15:15		15 Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight. THE HEAVENS ARE NOT CLEAN IN HIS SIGHT
Job 15:21-23		21 A dreadful sound is in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him. 22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword. 23 He wandereth abroad for bread, saying, Where is it? he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand. v21: SOUND IS IN HIS EARS: Ties to HE WHO FLEETH FOR THE NOISE OF FEAR-Isaiah 24:18. v22: OUT OF DARKNESS v23: THE DAY OF DARKNESS IS READY AT HIS HAND
Job 15:30		30 He shall not depart out of darkness; the flame shall dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away. v30: HE SHALL NOT DEPART OUT OF DARKNESS v30: BY THE BREATH OF HIS MOUTH SHALL HE GO AWAY
Job 16:9		9 He teareth me in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me. HE GNASHETH UPON ME WITH HIS TEETH: This is a token of hatred and anger. Gnashing of teeth is almost always associated with anger, not anguish.
Job 19:25-26	GH: Resurrection verse	Describing the resurrection. Israel's resurrection is likened to a harvest and those saints that rose with Him.. Christ was the firstfruits. He was the firstfruits - plural - of the dead. That's what makes you look and see who else was being resurrected. The main harvest comes after the Second Advent at the start of the kingdom. At that time, all of the saved dead from Israel's prophetic past will be resurrected. These will include the resurrection of those who lived prior to the Law, such as described here. v25: AFTER MY SKIN WORMS DESTROY THIS BODY, YET IN MY FLESH SHALL I SEE GOD: Job says even though the maggots will destroy his body, he will still be resurrected to have a body of flesh, in which he will see God. When the Bible says that our body will return to dust; it is not describing how that happens, but what the end result will be. v25: SKIN WORMS: Maggots which will eat away the rotting flesh/decaying corpse. v26: AFTER MY SKIN WORMS DESTROY THIS BODY, YET IN MY FLESH SHALL I SEE GOD: Even though the maggots may eat up the body, I will get raised with a full body. MM says the Bible is not concerned HOW you get back to us but that you WILL get back to dust. Saying even though his body may go back to dust, when he gets raises, he is going to have a full body. God is not worried about the maggots eating up the flesh. What if a bird eats the maggot? Point: The Bible is not concerned how you get back to dust, but the fact that you will get back to dust. That's important if you ask the question, what are we supposed to do with bodies when they die?
Job 19:25		25 For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Job 21:14-15	GH: Ungodliness	14 Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways. 15 What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him? Talking about the times when the world was welcoming to the adversary and his policies of evil. MM says they are treasuring up wrath against the day of wrath-Romans 2:5. God is looking at this and His Justice is outraged that this is what the world is becoming. v14: THEY SAY UNTO GOD: This is what men are saying to God. v14: DEPART FROM US, FOR WE DESIRE NOT THE KNOWLEDGE OF THY WAYS v15: See this goes hand in hand with DENYing THE LORD THAT BOUGHT THEM-2 Peter 2:1. v15: AND WHAT PROFIT SHOULD WE HAVE IF WE PRAY UNTO HIM: What am I going to gain?
Job 23:12		12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary food. Job said I count this more valuable than my necessary food, more valuable than silver and gold. GH: How we should think about God's word.
Job 25:5		5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight. THE STARS ARE NOT PURE IN HIS SIGHT: MM says the angels are often called stars in the Bible. That's the place of their habitation up in those physical stars.
Job 26:9		9 He holdeth back the face of his throne, and spreadeth his cloud upon it. Reference to when God stretched out the heavens.
Job 26:11	GH: Heaven : PILLARS OF HEAVEN / Day of Wrath	11 The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished at his reproof. THE PILLARS OF HEAVEN TREMBLE AND ARE ASTONISHED AT HIS REPROOF: Will happen at the Day of Wrath out there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Job 26:13	GH: Heavenly Places = THE CROOKED SERPENT / Eternal Vocation	13 By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent. SPIRIT: Small case S. Not talking about the 3rd person of the Trinity. GARNISHED THE HEAVENS: He garnished them with those constellations He just got through talking to you about. FORMED THE CROOKED SERPENT (constellation): Did when He stretched out the heavens but He doesn't stretch out the heavens until after the Flood. Didn't create the crooked serpent at the beginning because Lucifer hadn't fell at that time. At the creation of the earth, the Sons of God all shouted for joy-Job 37:8. Notice that God "formed" the crooked serpent. That is, when He stretched out the heavens, by His own Hand, He arranged that pattern in the heavens to be viewed from the earth. What if the serpent was outlined in the heavens to locate the exact places he erected his strongholds? And what if those strongholds were the lynchpins for the heavenly places? Don't you know that Satan wants to control and protect the most important areas of the heavenly places? And God deals with those places as strongholds of the adversary. They are places of spiritual darkness. So when you go out at night and look up in the sky to locate "the serpent," then you may well be looking at the very areas that are going to be thrown down and dismantled by the body of Christ.
Job 31:27		27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or my mouth hath kissed my hand: ENTICED: Worship the sun and/or the moon. MY MOUTH HATH KISSED MY HAND: Kissing was a sign of homage, whether to an idol or to God. If there were an object of worship that could not be approached, (such as the sun or the moon) kissing one's hand would stand as a symbol of worship, as if sending the kiss toward that object. MM says this is acting in denial of the True and Living God. This is idolatry.
Job 33:4		4 The spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life. GOD HATH MADE ME...GIVEN ME LIFE: You can say God is the GIVER OF LIFE-Genesis 2:7, but how is God the Giver of Life? He has created a natural process which allows children to be born. Normally, woman have built in them the ability for this natural process to take place so He is the Creator of the process to take place. He is the Creator of the process so He is ultimately the one that has done this. God has purposes for everything - getting married, having children. It is possible for evil men to come along and corrupt the purpose of any great design God has. GOD HATH MADE ME GIVEN ME LIFE God is BOTH the giver of life and children are the result of the natural reproductive process. Since He is the initiator of the process, He is the giver of life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Job 37		GH: MM tying the Voice of the Lord to the sound of thunder and trumpets over several passages. v1: THE NOISE OF HIS VOICE: GH: MM tying the Voice of the Lord to thunder (Acts 9) or a trumpet (Revelation 1:10, Revelation 4:1). v1: THE SOUND THAT GOETH OUT OF HIS MOUTH: v4: HE THUNDERETH WITH THE VOICE OF HIS EXCELLENCY: v5: GOD THUNDERETH MARVELLEOUSLY WITH HIS VOICE: v4: HE THUNDERETH WIT HE VOICE OF HIS EXCELLENCY v5: GOD THUNDERETH MARVELOUSLY WITH HIS VOICE:
Job 37:18	GH: Third Heaven : MOLTEN LOOKING GLASS	18 Hast thou with him spread out the sky, which is strong, and as a molten looking glass? MOLTEN LOOKING GLASS: Prevents you from seeing into the third heaven (GH: bottom of Heaven?)
Job 37:18	Non-MBI	Waters represents 'the deep' in Genesis 1:2 or the body of water which now exists above the solar system. It is the frozen 'sea of glass' at absolute zero, described in Revelation 4:6 & 15:2. This is the deep freeze which Amana copied for a trade name. Dry ice burns like fire.
Job 38	IP / GH: Subtilty	Job 38: Have to have things like Job 38 in your mind when you get SUBTILTY in the Book of Ephesians. Not because you are going to be on this earth during the Day of Wrath, you're going to be in the heavenly places. Information for Israel to know, it's just not anything they're going to do. Just like you know Israel is going to be head of all nations but you won't participate in it. v1-7: God puts Job's attention on the earth.
Job 38:1-3	IP / GH: POE	1 Then the Lord answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said, 2 Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge? 3 Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me. God is going to ask Job some questions to get his thinking turned in the right direction. Unlike what most commentators write, God is not trying to dumbfound Job or to illustrate God's superiority over Job. See something about true, authentic, wise counsel; that it is one of the easiest things to counterfeit in the world. It is very easy for anyone to fake being "a man of understanding who has attained unto wise counsels." In fact, it happens every day. This is after his friends (GH: with their counterfeit wisdom) had been at it now for 30-something chapters, giving Job all of this council tell him everything they know to tell him. v2: God describes his 3 buddy's feedback as 'darkening counsel (making it worse) with words without wisdom'. MM says this is exactly what Satan will do in his POE. He will send you DARKENED COUNSEL and WORDS WITHOUT WISDOM for the purpose of getting you thinking the wrong way. Remember, godly thinking is the first aspect that you are supposed to have. God is not asking from the standpoint that I AM God and you are not and I know stuff that you don't know. He is asking Job questions about things Job knows some things about so that HE can get Job's thinking going in a different way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Job 38:1-3	IP / GH: POE	1 Then the Lord answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said, 2 Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge? 3 Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me. v2: This is what the POE seeks to do. It will "counsel" you with words that appear to be words of wisdom. But they will be "darkening counsel." v2: WHO IS THIS THAT DARKENETH COUNSEL BY WORDS WITHOUT KNOWLEDGE: MM says this is exactly what is going on here. They are not giviing WISE COUNSELS, they are giving darkening counsels, because they have WORDS WITHOUT KNOWLEDGE. God calls their counsel, as well intentioned as it may have been, "words without knowledge." People may say that's politically incorrect, they are just trying to help Job out the best they can - MM says they are playing into the hands of the POE here. They are giving the wrong counsel, the counterfeit counsel. They may not realize that. MM has been guilty of this - to turn churchs into a pop psychology, feel good, make this your best day, etc. like that's really what's supposed to be going on in here. That's nothing more than the counterfeit. MM says when you get out of SO and go further down the curriculum, will see this the same way He sees it. Job was thinking about things the way his friends thought about things. God is going to come along and ask a series of questions, these are things Job does know some things about. Purpose is to redirect Job's thinking. See Jesus in the scripture ask a question to redirect someone's thinking. What God is doing here in Job. v3: God telling Job that He is going to ask Job a series of questions that will direct Job's thinking in a particular way. v3: GIRD UP NOW THY LOINS LIKE A MAN: Figurative not literal. This is God speaking to Job. He is asking Job to stand up like a man and give an account of yourself.
Job 38:4-7	Divine Council = SONS OF GOD	4 Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding. 5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it? 6 Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof; 7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy? Before man came on the scene, God was doing some things. God created the angelic hosts. Rhetorical questions. Job was nowhere. There wasn't any man yet. Notice the building terminology. Job knows the earth actually does have foundations and God did actually stretch a line upon the earth. Job knows he wasn't around when God laid them, but he at least knows they exist. v4: THE FOUNDATIONS OF THE EARTH: Earth has foundations. v5: MEASURES THEREOF: God measured out this planet to be the exact size that it is. v5: STRETCHED THE LINE: Construction terminology.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Job 38:4-7	Divine Council = SONS OF GOD	4 Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding. 5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it? 6 Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof; 7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy? v6: FOUNDATIONS: God is not asking Job the question do you know the earth has foundations? God is assuming he knows that. Where were you - Job wasn't even around. God is making a point. Where are the foundations of the earth fashioned? v6: THE CORNER STONE: People who say 'the earth is a sphere, it doesn't have a cornerstone'. That would be a man who doesn't understand how God built this earth. Job knew where it was.
Job 38:4-7	Divine Council = SONS OF GOD	4 Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding. 5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it? 6 Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof; 7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy? v7: THE MORNING STARS SANG TOGETHER: MM says this is another part of the divine council. MM says don't over literalize this - this is talking about members of the spirit realm that hold offices in the Divine Council. All of the sons of God (angels) shouted for joy at the creation of the world. At the creation, all of the angels saw and rejoiced, including Lucifer. They saw God doing something and it caused their heart to rejoice. The angels saw this happening; when God laid the cornerstone of the earth. And when you get up there in the heavenly places, they expect you to know about all of this. v7: SONS OF GOD: In O.T., it is a reference to the angelic hosts. Records the SONS OF GOD shouted for joy at the creation. These are not “words of accommodation” or anthropopathisms. The earth has an actual corner stone and Job knew where it was. The earth actually does have foundations and God did actually stretch a line upon the earth.
Job 38:16-20	GH: Heavenly Places / Eternal Vocation	16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth? 17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death? 18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all. 19 Where is the way where light dwelleth? and as for darkness, where is the place thereof, 20 That thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths to the house thereof? These are the places you are going to be functioning in when you get up in the creature. v17: GATES OF DEATH v17: DOORS OF THE SHADOW OF DEATH

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Job 38:16-20	GH: Heavenly Places / Eternal Vocation	16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth? 17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death? 18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all. 19 Where is the way where light dwelleth? and as for darkness, where is the place thereof, 20 That thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths to the house thereof? v19: Place of darkness. There are places established in the heavenly places by Satan, building fortresses at certain points in the heavenly places. Those are some of the fortreses that are going to have to be dismantled before we can carry on our vocation. Specific kind of darkness. Not just talking about darkness in general. He is talking about a place of darkness set up by the adversary in those heavenly places. There is a path that leads to a house where darkness dwells. v19: AS FOR DARKNESS, WHERE IS THE PLACE THEREOF: Believes the house that Satan set up for himself is located somewhere in that (GH: Serpent?) constellation. Modern day books call it Hydra. God is asking Job if he knows the “paths” that lead to the realm of darkness where Satan has erected his fortresses. If anyone is ever going to deal with Satan and his plan of evil, you have to know the way to his fortresses and you have to be able to get up there. v20: TAKE IT TO THE BOUND THEREOF: There are boundaries associated with those places of darkness. v20: PATHS: In the heavenly places there are ways and paths. Can't just go anyway you want to go. There's a house where darkness dwells - Satan has put up a residence out there and somebody is going to tear that down.
Job 38:21-23	GH: Heavenly Places / Eternal Vocation	21 Knowest thou it, because thou wast then born? or because the number of thy days is great? 22 Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail, 23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war? Rhetorical questions - Job wasn't around then but Someone who was around then taught him. Job had never entered into the treasure houses of the heavens, but he knew they were there, he knew what was in them and he knew what they were for. God has, in those heavenly places, treasure houses - one of snow and one of hail. Not the kind you are used to. God poured out hail in Egypt during those plagues. Hailstones exceeding 100 lbs pounding everything to oblivion. A particular kind of hail. You will have control over those treasure houses. At certain times, you will be dispatching angels. God is not asking 'are they (GH: the treasure houses) there?', He is asking has Job ever entered into them. If you are going to enter into them, don't you have to know where they are? That's a pretty big place out there. Talks about things that are going to be used in the tribulation are waiting in STORE HOUSES in the heavens and we will be opening up those STORE HOUSES. We'll get control of those heavenly places and then Satan and his angels will be cast unto the earth. v23: TIME OF TROUBLE: Tribulation/Day of Wrath
Job 38:29-34	GH: Heavenly Places / Eternal Vocation	Context: You got God talking to Job about certain, specific constellations that are very significant in connection with the physical structure of the realm of heaven. God brings these out because of how they specifically affect the physical structure of the heavenly places and even how some have an impact upon the earth itself. You can see those constellations mentioned in the passage and the truth is, that is going to be the place of your vocation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Job 38:29	GH: Heavenly Places	29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it? FROST OF HEAVEN
Job 38:30	Non-MBI	30 The waters are hid as with a stone, and the face of the deep is frozen. PR: Waters represents 'the deep' in Genesis 1:2 or the body of water which now exists above the solar system. It is the frozen 'sea of glass' at absolute zero, described in Revelation 4:6 & 15:2. This is the deep freeze which Amana copied for a trade name. Dry ice burns like fire. FACE OF THE DEEP IS FROZEN: If the face of the deep was frozen, it would look like a sea of glass to John in Revelation.
Job 38:31	GH: Heavenly Places = ORION / Eternal Vocation	31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion? Context: there are influences that the Pleiades have with regard to the dominion in the earth. You can't see them with your physical eyes, but they are there. And when the day of wrath comes and earth "reels to and fro like a drunkard" in which something will happen to Pleiades so that they no longer have their influences. Constellation ORION is in your Bible. If you loose the bands of Orion, you have gone to the central place in the creature where you could cause the whole creature to come down - like a keystone/load bearing piece. So when God asks Job, "can you loose the bands of Orion," those "bands are part of what is holding the entire thing together. Just as there are key areas that if you destroy them, you could bring an entire structure down, so there is in the heavenly places. When the heavens get rolled together, those bands are going to have to be loosed because the ordinances is what's holding everything in place. Those ordinances find themselves in key places. BANDS: Not language of accommodation. Something very specific regards to those stars.
Job 38:32	GH: Heavenly Places = MAZZAROTH / Eternal Vocation	32 Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou guide Arcturus with his sons? MAZZAROTH: The 12 Zodiac constellations. Science has found a 13th. MM says this is a furtherance of the corruption in the understanding of men that the adversary is pushing.Talking about the 12 major constellations that form what we call the Zodiac. MM says don't panic he is NOT talking about astrology, he is talking about astronomy. We don't use stars to foretell our future and they're not guiding what is happening in our lives. God put a story in the stars that described every thing about the Messiah from His birth to His coming back triumphantly and overcoming His enemies and setting up His Kingdom. It starts with Virgo (virgin birth) and follows it all the way back around to Leo (Like of the Trible of Judah). All the constellations in between are telling the story of the Messiah in the stars. Can tell from pictures of the stars and the names of the stars and what those names mean.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Job 38:33-34	GH: Heavenly Places = ORDINANCES OF HEAVEN / Eternal Vocation	33 Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth? 34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee? ORDINANCES OF HEAVEN: Talking about the very ligaments that tie that thing together. This is part of what you are going to be doing. Root word for ordinances is order. Ordinances are things that are ordered and arranged for a particular purpose. It is an arrangement of parts. That fits a structure or building perfectly. In other words, the "ordinances of heaven" refer to the "structure of heaven." The material apparatus that's going to allow His plan and purpose for the heavenly place to be carried out. Those things are held together by those ordinances. There's a reason it's Orion and Pleiades. It's the reason there are loosening the bands of Orion and binding the bands of Pleiaides. CANST THOU SET THE DOMINION THEREOF IN THE EARTH: That is alluding to the way in which the heaven and the earth will one day respond to each other.
Job 40:10	GH: GLORY Definition	10 Deck thyself now with majesty and excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty. **WITH GLORY: God clothes Himself with glory, which MM takes to be honor.**
Job 41:1		1 Canst thou draw out leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord which thou lettest down? LEVIATHAN: Another term for Satan. This is Satan being described in a particular realm of operation.
Job 41:9-10		9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not one be cast down even at the sight of him? 10 None is so fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me? Not a man, but a supernatural being/entity.
Job 41:19-21		19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, and sparks of fire leap out. 20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as out of a seething pot or caldron. 21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth. Dragon terminology - seas and rivers are describing places that are deadly to you and not your normal habitat.
Job 41:22		22 In his neck remaineth strength, and sorrow is turned into joy before him. IN HIS NECK REMAINETH STRENGTH: Still talking about LEVIATHAN. If the man of sin is LEVIATHAN is the HEAD OF THE HOUSE-Habakkuk 3:13 and he's destroying the HEAD OUT OF THE HOUSE OF THE WICKED by discovering the foundations unto the neck. But here it says IN HIS NECK REMAINETH STRENGTH. So when God says I AM destroying the head of the house of the wicked by discovering the foundations until the neck, putting this together, the strength of this HEAD OF THE HOUSE is in the neck, the strength of Satan is the HEAD OF THE HOUSE is the man of sin, the antichrist. God isn't just saying I AM going to destroy the antichrist, he says I AM going to destroy THE HEAD OUT OF THE HOUSE OF THE WICKED-Habakkuk 3:13 all the way to the foundation of the neck that gives him his strength. Verse in Revelation substantiates this. There was a beast that received his power from somewhere. God is saying, I AM not just going to destroy Satan's man, I AM going to destroy the power sources of Satan's man, Satan himself. He is going to get them both.
Job 41:31		31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment. All about a supernatural being that lives where you can't live.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Job 41:34	GH: Ungodly Thinking - Pride = CHILDREN OF PRIDE	34 He beholdeth all high things: he is a king over all the children of pride. HE IS A KING OVER ALL THE CHILDREN OF PRIDE: Lucifer functioning as Leviathian.
Psalms		{from non-MBI} Psalms (sets forth the 5 mandates of the Davidic covenant): Many are written by David. Where you find the 5 mandates of the Davidic covenant. The mandates are mentioned throughout the separate books the mandates map to the 5 books. Psalms: Divided into 5 Books and these 5 Books correlate/correspond to the 5 mandates of the Davidic covenant. 1. Redeemer - the Cross - The Redeemer in His redemption [1-41] 2. Deliverer - during the Lord's Day of Wrath - He delivers them in the tribulation - The Deliverer in His deliverance {42-72} 3. Avenger - during the Lord's Day of Wrath - avenges His Cause with Israel at the Second Advent when He returns in flaming vengence - The Avenger in His avenging {73-89} 4. King - set up of the Kingdom {90-106} 5. Blesser - set up of the Kingdom {107-150} All happen during the process of time in Israel's Program. MM says none of those are taking place in the present DOGG.
Psalms		Psalms: The superscription of Psalms (the little introductory thing at the beginning) are very important. Written to the believing remnant as part of their education out in the day of wrath. MM says doesn't this make perfect sense? Who is it that's going to have Him function as their Deliverer? They are the ones that are undergoing that. Point: The Psalms are prophetic. Even the Redeemer Book was written before the Cross. Written about the Davidic Covenent who God made the Covenant with and about the fulfillment of those mandates. Psalms: Pertains the the climactic stage in Israel's program and the fulfillment of the 5 mandates of the Davidic Covenant. Psalms: Are prophetic in nature. Deal with the 5 mandates of the Davidic covenant. There is the Redeemer concept that took place at the Cross and that's the first 41 Psalms. Then the rest of the Psalms are divided up into Deliverer, Avenger, King, and Blesser. It was also in the Psalm 2 that things would be happening right here (GH: public ministry of Jesus). Psalms: The Psalms were a part of the established music for Israel in the Old Testament (OT), and were used as a part of their religious practice.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalms	GH: IPF verse	Book ties to the Davidic Covenant: * Redeemer Book 1 Psalm 1-41 on the Cross (save His people from their sin) * Deliverer Book 2 Psalm 42-72 Tribulation (deliver His people) * Avenger Book 3 Psalm 73-89 Tribulation (avenge His cause with Israel) * King Book 4 Psalm 90-106 Kingdom * Blesser Book 5 Psalm 107-150 Kingdom The remaining mandates of the Davidic Covenant are nothing more than the actions of the Lord in taking the inheritance given to Him by the Father. By delivering the remnant of His people from the apostate nation and the devil, by avenging His cause with Israel, by setting up His Kingdom and reigning as King, and by blessing the uttermost parts of the earth through his people, the Lord obtains His inheritance. Let me put in one other way; the Lord obtains His promised inheritance by performing the final four mandates of the Davidic Covenant.
Psalms	Non-MBI : Psalms Outline	Psalms: Multiple Authors: - David wrote 73 (most of Book 1 & Book 2; some of Book 5) - Asaph wrote 12 (Levitical family head) (73-83) - Sons of Korah wrote 9 (Levitical singers) (42-49 and Book 3) - Solomon wrote 3 - Ethan wrote 1 (Ethan & Heman the Ezrites wrote several) - Moses wrote 1 (Ps. 90) - 51 are anonymous (Some of Book 4, most of Book 5) Psalm 1-150 (Assorted): Psalms of Unknown Authors Psalm 1-41: Redeemer (takes place in the Gospels) Psalm 1: BOOK 1: Blessed is the man who doesn't walk in the counsel of the wicked - Poem (979 BC) Psalm 2-145 (Assorted): Psalms of David

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalms	Non-MBI : Psalms Outline	Psalm 2: Why do the nations rage, and the peoples plot a vain thing? (Missler: The 3 People speaking are the Trinity) (979 BC) Psalm 3: O Lord, how my adversaries have increased! (Psalm of David-Judgments-regarding the time he fled his son Absalom.) Psalm 4: Answer me when I call, God of my righteousness. (Psalm of David) Psalm 5: Give ear to my words, O Lord. Consider my meditation. (Psalm of David) Psalm 6: O Lord, don't rebuke me in your anger (Psalm of David) Psalm 7: O Lord, my God, I take refuge in you (Psalm of David) Psalm 8: O Lord, our Lord, how majestic is your name in all the earth (Psalm of David-Song) Psalm 9: I will give thanks to the Lord with my whole heart (Psalm of David-Thanksgiving) Psalm 10: Why do you stand far off, O Lord? (Meditation) Psalm 11: In the Lord I take refuge (Psalm of David) Psalm 12: Help, O Lord; for the godly man ceases (Psalm of David) Psalm 13: How long, O Lord? Will you forget me forever? (Psalm of David)
Psalms	Non-MBI : Psalms Outline	Psalm 14: The fool has said in his heart, ""There is no God."" (Ps 53) (Psalm of David) - Michael McDaniel: Psalm 14 & 53: Spotlight the iniquity of the Gentiles (Romans 3:10-12; Romans 5:6) Psalm 15: David's Psalm of Zion: O Lord, who shall dwell in your sanctuary? (Psalm of David-Psalm of Zion) (998 BC) Psalm 16: Preserve me, God, for in you do I take refuge. (Psalm of David) Psalm 17: Hear, O Lord, my righteous plea; Give ear to my prayer (Psalm of David) Psalm 18: I love you, O Lord, my strength. (Psalm of David-Sang to God after being saved from all his enemies & from Saul) Psalm 19: The heavens declare the glory of God. The expanse shows his handiwork. (Psalm of David) Psalm 20: May the Lord answer you in the day of trouble. (Psalm of David) Psalm 21: The king rejoices in your strength, O Lord! (Psalm of David) Psalm 22-24: Cross, Crook, and Crown Psalm 22: My God, my God, why have you forsaken me? (Psalm of David - Song - Death of Jesus prophecy) Psalm 23: The Lord is my shepherd: I shall lack nothing. (Psalm of David - Poem)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalms	Non-MBI : Psalms Outline	Psalm 24: David's Psalm of Glory to God: The earth is the Lord's, with its fullness (Psalm of David - Psalm of Glory to God) (958 BC) Psalm 25: To you, O Lord, do I lift up my soul. (Psalm of David) Psalm 26: Judge me, O Lord, for I have walked in my integrity. (Psalm of David) Psalm 27: The Lord is my light and my salvation. Whom shall I fear? (Psalm of David - Meditation) Psalm 28: To you, O Lord, I call. My rock, don't be deaf to me (Psalm of David) Psalm 29: Ascribe to the Lord, you sons of the mighty (Psalm of David) Psalm 30: I will extol you, O Lord, for you have raised me up (Psalm of David - Thanksgivings) Psalm 31: In you, O Lord, I take refuge. Let me never be disappointed. (Psalm of David - Jesus Song) Psalm 32: Blessed is he whose disobedience is forgiven, whose sin is covered. (Psalm of David) GH: Romans 4 quote? Psalm 33: Rejoice in the Lord, you righteous! Praise is fitting for the upright. Psalm 34: David's Psalm Before Ahimelech (1Sa 21): I will bless the Lord at all times. His praise will always be in my mouth. (Psalm of David - David's Psalm before Ahimelech) (1012 BC)
Psalms	Non-MBI : Psalms Outline	Psalm 35: Contend, O Lord, with those who contend with me. (Psalm of David) Psalm 36: There is no fear of God before his eyes. (Psalm of David) Psalm 37: David's Psalm of Salvation (1Ki 2): Don't fret because of evildoers (Psalm of David - Psalm of Salvation) (970 BC) Psalm 38: O Lord, don't rebuke me in your wrath (Psalm of David) Psalm 39: I will watch my ways, so that I don't sin with my tongue. (Psalm of David) Psalm 40: I waited patiently for the Lord. He turned to me, and heard my cry. (Psalm of David) (972 BC) Psalm 41: David Psalms of Deliverance (2Sa 17): Blessed is he who considers the poor. The Lord will deliver him. (Psalm of David) Psalm 42-72: Deliverer (day of judgment) Psalm 42-44 (or 45?), 84, 85, 87, 88: Psalms of Korah Psalm 42: BOOK 2: As the deer pants for the water brooks, so my soul pants after you, God. (Psalm of Korah) (979 BC) Psalm 43: Vindicate me, God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation. (Psalm of Korah) Psalm 44: We have heard with our ears, God; our fathers have told us (Psalm of Korah)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalms	Non-MBI : Psalms Outline	Psalm 45: Psalm of Korah (1Ki 3): My heart overflows with a noble theme (Psalm of Korah) (967 BC) Psalm 46: God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble. (Psalm of Korah - Refuge - 2 Ch 32) (701 BC) GH: Date? Psalm 47: Oh clap your hands, all you nations. Shout to God with the voice of triumph! (Psalm of Korah - Refuge - 2 Ch 32) (701 BC) GH: Date? Psalm 48: Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised (Psalm of Korah - Refuge - 2 Ch 32) (701 BC) Psalm 49: Hear this, all you peoples. Listen, all you inhabitants of the world, (Psalm of Korah) (979 BC) Psalm 50, 73, 75 - 78, 80 - 83, 89: Psalms of Asaph Psalm 50: The Mighty One calls the earth from sunrise to sunset. (Psalm of Asaph) (979 BC) Psalm 51: David's Psalm of Repentance (2Sa 12): Have mercy on me, God, according to your loving kindness. (Psalm of David - David/Bathsheba) (991 BC) Psalm 52: David's Psalm Fleeing Saul (1Sa 21): Why do you boast of mischief, mighty man? (Psalm of David) (1012 BC) Psalm 53: The fool has said in his heart, ""There is no God."" (Ps 14) (Psalm of David - Meditation) - Michael McDaniel: Psalm 14 & 53: Spotlight the iniquity of the gentiles (Romans 3:10-12; Romans 5:6) Psalm 54: David's Psalm at Keilah (1Sa 23): Save me, God, by your name. Vindicate me in your might. (Psalm of David) (1011 BC)
Psalms	Non-MBI : Psalms Outline	Psalm 55: David Psalms of Deliverance (2Sa 17): Listen to my prayer, God. Don't hide yourself from my supplication. (Psalm of David) (972 BC) Psalm 56: David's Psalm at Gath (1Sa 21): Be merciful to me, God, for man wants to swallow me up. (Psalm of David) (1011 BC) Psalm 57: David's Psalms in the Cave (1Sa 22): Be merciful to me, God, be merciful to me, for my soul takes refuge in you. (Psalm of David) (1011 BC) Psalm 58: Do you indeed speak righteousness, silent ones? (Psalm of David) Psalm 59: David's Psalm of Deliverance (1Sa 20): Deliver me from my enemies, my God. (Psalm of David - Judgments) (1013 BC) Psalm 60: David's Psalm of Victory (2Sa 8): God, you have rejected us. You have broken us down. (Psalm of David) (998 BC) Psalm 61: Hear my cry, God. Listen to my prayer. (Psalm of David) Psalm 62: My soul rests in God alone. My salvation is from him. (Psalm of David - For Jeduthun, the choir director) Psalm 63: David's Psalm of Thirst for God (2Sa 16): God, you are my God. I will earnestly seek you. (Psalm of David) (972 BC) Psalm 64: Hear my voice, God, in my complaint. (Psalm of David) Psalm 65: Praise waits for you, God, in Zion. To you shall vows be performed. (Psalm of David) Psalm 66: Make a joyful shout to God, all the earth!

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalms	Non-MBI : Psalms Outline	Psalm 67: May God be merciful to us, bless us, and cause his face to shine on us. (Psalm of David) Psalm 68: Let God arise! Let his enemies be scattered! (Psalm of David - Judgments) Psalm 69: Save me, God, for the waters have come up to my neck! (Psalm of David - Life of Christ prophecy) Psalm 70: Hurry, God, to deliver me. Come quickly to help me, O Lord. (Psalm of David - Prayer - asking God to remember him) Psalm 71: In you, O Lord, I take refuge. Never let me be disappointed. Psalm 72: Psalm for Solomon (2Ch 1 ???): God, give the king your justice; your righteousness to the royal son. (Psalm of Solomon) (967 BC) Psalm 73-89: Avenger (day of judgment) Psalm 73: BOOK 3: Surely God is good to Israel, to those who are pure in heart. (Psalm of Asaph) (979 BC) Psalm 74: Psalms of Desolation (Jer. 52): God, why have you rejected us forever? (586 BC) Psalm 75: We give thanks to you, God. We give thanks, for your Name is near. (Psalm of Asaph) Psalm 76: In Judah, God is known. His name is great in Israel. (Psalm of Asaph) (979 BC) Psalm 77: My cry goes to God! Indeed, I cry to God for help (Psalm of Asaph) (979 BC)
Psalms	Non-MBI : Psalms Outline	Psalm 78: Hear my teaching, my people. Turn your ears to the words of my mouth. (Psalm of Asaph) (979 BC) Psalm 79: Psalms of Desolation (Jer. 52): They have defiled your holy temple. They have laid Jerusalem in heaps. (Psalm of Asaph) (586 BC) Psalm 80: Hear us, Shepherd of Israel, you who lead Joseph like a flock (Psalm of Asaph) (979 BC) Psalm 81: Sing aloud to God, our strength! Make a joyful shout to the God of Jacob! (Psalm of Asaph) (979 BC) Psalm 82: God presides in the great assembly. He judges among the gods. (Psalm of Asaph) (979 BC) Psalm 83: God, don't keep silent. Don't keep silent, and don't be still, God. (Psalm of Asaph) (979 BC) Psalm 84: (Psalm of Korah) (979 BC) Psalm 85: O Lord, you have been favorable to your land. (Psalm of Korah) (979 BC) Psalm 86: Hear, O Lord, and answer me, for I am poor and needy. (Psalm of David - Prayer) Psalm 87: His foundation is in the holy mountains. (Psalm of Korah) (979 BC) Psalm 88: O Lord, the God of my salvation, I have cried day and night before you. (Psalm of Korah) (979 BC) Psalm 89: I will sing of the loving kindness of the Lord forever. (Psalm of Asaph) (979 BC)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalms	Non-MBI : Psalms Outline	Psalm 90-106: King (Kingdom) Psalm 90: BOOK 4: Lord, you have been our dwelling place for all generations. Psalm 90: Psalm of Moses (Psalm of Moses - Meditation) (1407 BC) Psalm 91: He who dwells in the secret place of the Most High Psalm 92: It is a good thing to give thanks to the Lord Psalm 93: The Lord reigns! He is clothed with majesty! (Poem) Psalm 94: O Lord, you God to whom vengeance belongs, shine forth. (Poem) Psalm 95: Oh come, let's sing to the Lord. Let's shout aloud to the rock of our salvation! (Poem) Psalm 96-99: God is king Psalm 96: Psalms of Praise (1Ch 16): Sing to the Lord a new song! Sing to O Lord, all the earth. (Psalm of Praise - Song) (998 BC) Psalm 97: The Lord reigns! Let the earth rejoice! Let the multitude of islands be glad! (Poem) Psalm 98: Sing to the Lord a new song, for he has done marvelous things! (Poem)
Psalms	Non-MBI : Psalms Outline	Psalm 99: The Lord reigns! Let the peoples tremble. (Poem) Psalm 100: Shout for joy to the Lord, all you lands! (Psalm of Thanksgiving - Poem) Psalm 101: I will sing of loving kindness and justice. (Psalm of David) Psalm 102: Hear my prayer, O Lord! Let my cry come to you. (Prayer) Psalm 103: Praise the Lord, my soul! All that is within me, praise his holy name! (Psalm of David) Psalm 104: Bless the Lord, my soul. O Lord, my God, you are very great. Psalm 105: Psalms of Praise (1Ch 16): Give thanks to the Lord! Call on his name! (998 BC) Psalm 106: Psalms of Praise (1Ch 16): Praise the Lord! Give thanks to O Lord, for he is good (998 BC) Psalm 107-150: Blesser (Kingdom) Psalm 107: BOOK 5: Give thanks to the Lord, for he is good; his loving kindness endures forever. (Thanksgivings & Story) Psalm 108: David's Psalm of Steadfastness (2Sa 23): My heart is steadfast, God. I will sing and I will make music with my soul. (Psalm of David) (970 BC) Psalm 109: God of my praise, don't remain silent (Psalm of David)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalms	Non-MBI : Psalms Outline	Psalm 110: The Lord says to my Lord, ""Sit at my right hand (Psalm of David) Psalm 111: I will give thanks to the Lord with my whole heart Psalm 112: Blessed is the man who fears the Lord Psalm 113-118: Hallel (Passover) Psalm 113: Praise, you servants of the Lord, praise the name of the Lord. Psalm 114: When Israel went forth out of Egypt Psalm 115: Not to us, O Lord, not to us, but to your name give glory Psalm 116: I love the Lord, because he listens to my voice, and my cries for mercy. Psalm 117: Praise the Lord, all you nations! Extol him, all you peoples! Psalm 118: Give thanks to the Lord, for he is good; his loving kindness endures forever. (Jesus Song) Psalm 119: Blessed are those whose ways are blameless Psalm 120-134: Songs of Ascent - meant to be sung on the walk uphill to Jerusalem
Psalms	Non-MBI : Psalms Outline	Psalm 120: In my distress, I cried to the Lord. He answered me. (Song - A song for pilgrims ascending to Jerusalem) Psalm 121: I will lift up my eyes to the hills. Where does my help come from? (Song - A song for pilgrims ascending to Jerusalem) Psalm 122: I was glad when they said to me, ""Let's go to the Lord's house!"" (Song - A song for pilgrims ascending to Jerusalem) Psalm 123: To you I do lift up my eyes, you who sit in the heavens. (Song - A song for pilgrims ascending to Jerusalem) Psalm 124: If it had not been the Lord who was on our side, let Israel now say, (Song - A song for pilgrims ascending to Jerusalem) Psalm 125: Those who trust in the Lord are as Mount Zion, which can't be moved (Song - A song for pilgrims ascending to Jerusalem) Psalm 126: When the Lord brought back those who returned to Zion (Song - A song for pilgrims ascending to Jerusalem) Psalm 127: Solomon Psalm of Blessing: Unless the Lord builds the house, they labor in vain who build it. (950 BC) Psalm 128: Blessed is everyone who fears the Lord, who walks in his ways. (Song - A song for pilgrims ascending to Jerusalem) Psalm 129: Many times they have afflicted me from my youth up. (Song - A song for pilgrims ascending to Jerusalem) Psalm 130: Out of the depths I have cried to you, O Lord. (Song - A song for pilgrims ascending to Jerusalem) Psalm 131: O Lord, my heart isn't haughty, nor my eyes lofty (Song - A song for pilgrims ascending to Jerusalem)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalms	Non-MBI : Psalms Outline	Psalm 132: O Lord, remember David and all his affliction, (Song - A song for pilgrims ascending to Jerusalem) Psalm 133: See how good and how pleasant it is for brothers to live together in unity! (Song - A song for pilgrims ascending to Jerusalem) Psalm 134: Look! Praise the Lord, all you servants of the Lord (Song - A song for pilgrims ascending to Jerusalem) Psalm 135: Psalms of Solomon (2Ch 7): Praise the name of the Lord! Praise him, you servants of the Lord (959 BC) Psalm 136: Psalms of Solomon (2Ch 7): Give thanks to the Lord, for he is good; his loving kindness endures forever. (959 BC) Psalm 137: By the rivers of Babylon we sat down, wept, remembered Zion. Psalm 138: I will give you thanks with my whole heart. (Psalm of David) Psalm 139: O Lord, you have searched me, and you know me. (Psalm of David) Psalm 140: Deliver me, O Lord, from the evil man. Preserve me from the violent man; (Psalm of David) Psalm 141: O Lord, I have called on you. Come to me quickly! (Psalm of David) Psalm 142: David's Psalms in the Cave (1Sa 22): I cry with my voice to the Lord. With my voice, I ask the Lord for mercy. (Psalm of David) (1011 BC) Psalm 143: Hear my prayer, O Lord. Listen to my petitions. (Psalm of David)
Psalms	Non-MBI : Psalms Outline	Psalm 144: Blessed be the Lord, my rock, who teaches my hands to war (Psalm of David) Psalm 145: I will exalt you, my God, the King. I will praise your name forever and ever. (Psalm of David - Praise) Psalm 146-150: Hallglujah! Psalm 146: Praise the Lord, my soul. Psalm 147: It is good to sing praises to our God Psalm 148: Praise the Lord from the heavens! Praise him in the heights! Psalm 149: Sing to the Lord a new song, his praise in the assembly of the saints. Psalm 150: Praise God in his sanctuary! Praise him in his heavens for his acts of power! (Song)
Psalm 2	GH: WoD Teaching	Shows the rejection at the Cross, the rejection in the extension of mercy, the day of wrath, and the kingdom. Gives the criteria for Satan to bring his MAN OF SIN in - 'let's cast God off'. They did that by Acts 7. What is He waiting for? Because the status of the world is now changed. Before Satan earned the right to bring his man into the world, God and His Son earned the right to deal with the world in the status of being reconciled to Him. First things first. The tribulation or Daniel's 70th Week cannot take place until the world is no longer being reconciled to God. The MAN OF SIN cannot come on the scene until the worl is no longer in the status of being reconciled to God. The antichrist can't make a 7-year covenant unless he is here before the start of the 7 years. How can you put the event that marks the end of reconciling in the middle of a time period that can't start until the other one ends?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 2	GH: IPF verse	v1-3: At the Cross. Peter quotes in Acts 4:25-28 v4: HE THAT SITTETH IN THE HEAVENS: v5: THEN SHALL HE SPEAK UNTO THEM IN HIS WRATH: v5: VEX THEM IN HIS SORE DISPLEASURE: When God speaks to them again (GH: at the restart of the Israel program), it will be in His "Sore Displeasure." v5: When He rises to once again speak to the nation in the last days of its program, He will speak to them in His wrath. He will then begin to function as the Deliverer for the faithful remnant, starting the process of taking possession of that which He has been given by the Father by exercising the remaining mandates of the Davidic Covenant. v7-9: During that time He is sitting at the Father's right Hand, the "decree" is made and the Lord Jesus receives the authority to possess His inheritance. v7-8: After the resurrection, a declaration is made and Jesus is given an inheritance that He gets when Israel's program resumes and He fulfills the remaining 4 mandates of the Davidic covenant.
Psalm 2	GH: IPF verse	v7: Declares that Jesus is the Son and in accordance with this decree, THOU ART MY SON; THIS DAY I HAVE BEGOTTEN THEE. In accordance with this decree, He is given everything for an inheritance. In view of the Son's functioning as Redeemer and the nation's leaders rejection of Him, a decree is given by the Father to the Son. v7: The decree that was made at the Lord's resurrection. This declaration is in view of the Resurrection. Don't confuse Him being His first-begotten and only begotten Son. These are two different issues talking about two different times. If you confuse them, you get Jesus as a created God somewhere in eternity past. He has always been. There's decree made on that day when He successfully functions as Redeemer and He is raised from the dead. v7: THOU ART MY SON; THIS DAY HAVE I BEGOTTEN THEE: This is what God the Father speaks to the Son after He fulfills the fist mandate on the Cross. Quoted in THOU ART MY SON, THIS DAY HAVE I BEGOTTEN THEE-Hebrews 1:5. v8: Because of this decree, He will get an inheritance. He will stand up and execute the remaining mandates of the Davidic covenant and take possession of the inheritance that was given to Him. That declaration is in view of the resurrection where Jesus was the "first begotten of the dead." v8: I SHALL GIVE THEE THE HEATHEN FOR THINE INHERITANCE: Spoken about in HE HATH BY INHERITANCE-Hebrews 1:4.
Psalm 2:1	GH: WoD Teaching	1 Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? Both things happening in verse 1. If not Hebrew you are heathen/Gentile. PEOPLE are the Israelites. GH: MM teaching on the zeniths of Israel's ungodliness and the world's darkness just before the DOGG. HEATHEN: Gentiles - the world PEOPLE: Israel Quoted in Acts 4:25. Has already happened. When the world, with Israel, aligned itself against God. The world and the nation of Isreal join hands and ultimately they either don't know Him and they reject Him or they know Him and still reject Him. GH: The rest of Psalm 2 (post v1-3) happens in the day of Wrath.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 2:2	GH: WoD Teaching	2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against his anointed, saying, KINGS OF THE EARTH: Gentile rulers; the world. KINGS: Plural so you know you are talking about the world. Speak against God. RULERS: The RULERS of Israel. Speak against Jesus. They believe there is a God. Not a synonym of KINGS - rulers of Israel. Israel. TAKE COUNSEL TOGETHER: This is both groups. AGAINST THE LORD, AND AGAINST HIS anointed: When they both aligned with the adversary, the world of the ungodly became an adversarial world, it became a satanly world and all that happened when Stephen sees Jesus standing at the right hand of of the Father in Acts 7. THE LORD'S anointed: Jesus Christ His Son. Makes sense because a lot of the world doesn't know Him. ANOINTED: Jesus
Psalm 2:2	GH: WoD Teaching	2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against his anointed, saying, Two parts: 1. AGAINST THE LORD: God 2. AGAINST HIS anointed: Christ. MM says the world 'Christ' means anointed. He says anointed and not Christ because when they totally reject all 3 Members of the Godhead, Satan has earned the right to bring in his christ. They took counsel against God's anointed. This now gives him the green light to bring in his anointed and that's no small issue. Satan is the POWER OF DARKNESS, the one he is bringing on the scene is the PRINCE OF DARKNESS and he is setting him up in the land of Israel.
Psalm 2:3		3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us. What they both want to do. Saying we (the Gentiles and the nation) are going to reject the Father and we are going to reject the Son. LET US BREAK THEIR BANDS ASUNDER, AND CAST THEIR CORDS FROM US: Basically saying we don't want anything to do with the LORD (God the Father) and we don't want anything to do with His Christ. BREAK THEIR BANDS ASUNDER: I don't want to be connected/tied down by that. Break their bands in pieces. MM says he sees the world saying I'm sick and tired of this idea about God restricting the things I want to do. The things that are tying us down. I don't have anything connecting me to God or Jesus Christ. MM says that is the way the world is moving and this will become politically correct. This is happening in apostate Israel just as it was happening in the world. THEIR: This is the LORD and His anointed, His Christ.
Psalm 2:4		4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision. v4-5: GH: What happens at the end of this DOGG? MM says this is the we've seen over and over again (GH: Flood, Babel, etc.).
Psalm 2:5		5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure. SPEAK UNTO THEM IN HIS WRATH: Day of the Lord.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 2:6		6 Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion. What's after the day of the Lord? The kingdom.
Psalm 2:7		7 I will declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee. THOU ART MY SON, THIS DAY HAVE I BEGOTTEN THEE: This is said in reference to the Resurrection. Argument in grace circles that maybe Jesus wasn't a Son till the Resurrection but MM doesn't see it that way.GH: Quoted in Acts 13:33.
Psalm 2:8		8 Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. Jesus promised He would be given the uttermost parts for an inheritance. INHERITANCE
Psalm 2:12		12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him. Saying you better come back and worship Him. You better show Him reverence for who He is. You better act like He is the One that you have in your heart. in your mind. KISS: Kissing was a sign of homage, whether to an idol or to God.
Psalm 5:4	IP : Godly Thinking / GH: WoD Teaching	4 For thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness: neither shall evil dwell with thee. It's in the Redeemer section of the Psalms but makes reference to the King. We are being taught to how to view the world while He is being LONGSUFFERING. They are being taught how to view the workd while His wrath is being poured out. MM says they are looking at this for the same reason we are looking at this - this is meant to form a godly disdain and abhorence for Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 and ungodliness that it is provoduing in the world. When we think about it the way our Father does, that's godly thinking that He is trying to get generated in us. FOR THOU ART NOT A GOD THAT HATH PLEASURE IN WICKEDNESS: Everyone agrees that God is not a God that has pleasure in wickedness. They are supposed to look at this in the Day of Wrath is realize He is not a God that takes pleasure in wickedness. NEITHER DOES EVIL DWELL WITH THEE: MM says in the old days, he would have read this as a repetition of the first part, he just said it in different words. There is a day coming that God will DWELL in the midst of His creation in the Kingdom and this kind of evil will not DWELL with Him there. If EVIL is not going to DWELL with Him, this is after the Wrath because in that Wrath, God is going to have to deal with that EVIL because He is not going to allow it to DWELL with him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 5:5	IP : Godly Thinking / GH: WoD Teaching	5 The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity. THE FOOLISH SHALL NOT STAND IN THY SIGHT: Talking about the end result of all of this. THE FOOL HATH SAID IN HIS HEART THERE IS NO GOD-Psalm 14:1. MM says that are not going to make it through the Day of Wrath, they are going to be dealt with. THOU HATEST ALL WORKERS OF INIQUITY: This is how He feels about it. This is His attitude toward it. MM says when the remnant read this, they are going to look at that and they're going to say this is how God feels about it and this is how we have to feel about it because GH: of the adoption. INIQUITY: The term God used to describe the offensiveness of sin and unrighteousness and ungodliness. It is such an offence to God that His immediate desire is to reach out and exterminate it.
Psalm 5:6	IP : Godly Thinking / GH: WoD Teaching	6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the Lord will abhor the bloody and deceitful man. This is the way God feels about this, this is the way I have to feel about this. If they don't look at the evil and the ungodliness of the world, they don't look at these workers of iniquity the way God does, their attitude will be 'well, that's OK'. And if this is how you think about it, this won't work in you the way it's supposed to and you can't have an impact on Satan (GH: MM teaching on Romans 13:12). LEASING: MM jokes the Avis people are in real trouble. THE LORD WILL ABHOR THE BLODDY AND DECEITFUL MAN: There will be wicked men that will actually get involved in promoting all the ungodliness that is going on. But notice this is MAN - singular. This is the guy He is waiting on (GH: God waiting for this guy to show up on the scene before starting to deliver the remnant in the Day of Wrath). ABHOR: MM mentions seeing this in Romans 12:9.
Psalm 5:8	IP : Godly Thinking / GH: WoD Teaching	8 Lead me, O Lord, in thy righteousness because of mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face. There are enemies of the remnant and it's these enemies that are the wicked that the remant is going to encounter out in the Day of Wrath. MM says it is the WICKED that are pushing THE WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 and increasing the ungodliness of this world.
Psalm 6:2	IP : Suffering Type 1 of 3 : Physical Things = HEAL ME; FOR MY BONES ARE VEXED	2 Have mercy upon me, O Lord; for I am weak: O Lord, heal me; for my bones are vexed. **3 examples of suffering in Israel's program.** **First: Physical things - HEAL ME; FOR MY BONES ARE VEXED** **Second: Adversary/Enemy (Psalm 9:13)** **Third: Grief (Psalm 31:9)**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 8	GH: IPF verse	v5: This is describing the process that took place from the crucifixion to the exaltation at the Father's right Hand. v5: THOU HAST MADE HIM A LITTLE LOWER THAN THE ANGELS, AND HAST CROWNED HIM WITH GLORY AND HONOUR: Is describing the process that took place from the crucifixion to the exaltation at the Father's right hand. Ties to JESUS, WHO WAS MADE A LITTLE LOWER THAN THE ANGELS-Hebrews 2:9. v5: MADE HIM A LITTLE LOWER THAN THE ANGELS: When He suffered death on the Cross and became the sin bearer. v5: LOWER THAN THE ANGELS: When He suffered death on the Cross and became the sin bearer. v5: HAST CROWNED HIM WITH GLORY AND HONOUR: After His resurrection when He ascended on high and was exalted at the Father's right hand, receiving to Himself His inheritance. v5: CROWNED HIM WITH GLORY AND HONOUR: He was subsequently "crowned with glory and honor" after His resurrection when He ascended on high and was exalted at the Father's right hand, receiving to Himself His inheritance. v6: MADEST HIM TO HAVE DOMINION: v6: ALL THINGS: Ties to ALL THINGS-Hebrews 2:8. v6: UNDER HIS FEET:
Psalm 8:1-2	GH: GLORY Definition	1 O Lord, our Lord, how excellent(=majestic) is thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens. 2 Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger. Cross-reference Matthew 21:12-17 **SET THY GLORY: Glory can be God's presence.**
Psalm 8:4-6		4 What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him? 5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour. 6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet: v6: Dominion is a power given/granted to someone/something by a higher authority. Given by someone/something that has the power to give/grant that dominion.
Psalm 8:5	GH: GLORY Definition	5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour. Talking about creating man. **CROWNED HIM WITH GLORY: There is an inherent glory which comes from being created in God's image.**
Psalm 9:4	GH: PoA verse	4 For thou hast maintained my right and my cause; thou satest in the throne judging right. Point: To sit on a throne is to have the ability to make wise judgments. It is through Paul's epistles that we have godly wisdom installed in us so we can make godly judgments. JUDGING RIGHT: Making right, judgmental decisions.
Psalm 9:7-8	GH: PoA verse	7 But the Lord shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment. 8 And he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness. Point: To sit on a throne is to have the ability to make wise judgments. It is through Paul's epistles that we have godly wisdom installed in us so we can make godly judgments.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 9:13	IP : Suffering Type 2 of 3 : Adversary/Enemy = GATES OF DEATH	13 Have mercy upon me, O Lord; consider my trouble which I suffer of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death: 3 examples of suffering in Israel's program. First: Physical things (Psalm 6:2) Second: Adversary/Enemy - GH: GATES OF DEATH? Third: Grief (Psalm 31:9)
Psalm 10:1	GH: WoD Teaching	1 Why standest thou afar off, O Lord? why hidest thou thyself in times of trouble? Picks up what He told us in Psalm 5:1-6 and adds some detail. Notice the repetition of the pattern. MM says they are looking at this for the same reason we are looking at this - this is meant to form a godly disdain and abhorence for Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 and ungodliness that it is provoduing in the world. When we think about it the way our Father does, that's godly thinking that He is trying to get generated in us. This is the remnant. These are things they will say out there in the Day of Wrath. God is supposed to deliver them in the Day of Wrath but at the beginning, He doesn't deliver them. There are reasons they need a time of suffering: - Group: to separate the wheat from the chaff - This is part of their education - as they undergo the suffering, there is a period of time, MM says he is not telling you the number of days or weeks or months, but there's a period of time in which they are not being delivered and they are expecting to be delivered and making statements like v1.
Psalm 10:1	GH: WoD Teaching	1 Why standest thou afar off, O Lord? why hidest thou thyself in times of trouble? Point: This is what takes place in the beginning and just like we are suffering some things in the DOGG that allow us to be MORE THAN CONQUERORS-Romans 8:37, it's got to happen with them too. They have to have this concept built in them. - The man of sin has to be revealed - it's a time issue MM says this is another one of those times where the remnant was saying why isn't God delivering us? What is happening here? They are going to be wondering why God is not delivering them and there were two reasons, two things, that are going on there. We're counting on him to deliver us and we're saying that God is going to deliver us and then suddenly He doesn't. MM says see the PRIDE in this passage - I don't need to do anything different, I'm never going to have trouble. This is being said in reponse to the remnant crying out we're in trouble Lord, where are you? And the wicked are saying, everything is going my way. Transitions from the remnant in v1 to the WICKED in v2.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 10:2	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE	2 The wicked in his pride doth persecute the poor: let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined. THE WICKED IN HIS PRIDE DOTH PERSECUTE THE POOR THE WICKED IN HIS PRIDE: He (the antichrist) thinks he is going to get away with it. He's been successful at what he wants to do. MM says think about people you've seen who have deceived themselves about their condition. God is luring them in to their own deceit. They are thinking, 'this is working'. THE WICKED: Are the movers and the shakers behind the POE, they're the ones that are stoking the engine, they're the ones that are increasing the ungodliness of the world, they're the ones that are promoting, they revel in it, they love it, they devoted themselves to it. And because if this they PERSECUTE THE POOR. PERSECUTE THE POOR: Not about finding people with no money and persecuting them. Description of the remmant being persecuted. THE POOR: They had to leave everything. MM says remember the admonition in Matthew - don't go back when you see the abomination of desolation spoken by Dappas (GH: ?) the prophet...flee into the mountains. Plus if you need the mark of the beast to transact, you have lost the ability to feed yourself or clothe yourself. God is going to have to miraculously feed them with manna again out there.
Psalm 10:3	GH: WoD Teaching	3 For the wicked boasteth of his heart's desire, and blesseth the covetous, whom the Lord abhorreth. Telling them God's attitude toward this. All the more reason to ask the questions in v1. THE WICKED BOASTETH OF HIS HEART'S DESIRE: Another issue of pride. BLESSETH THE COVETOUS BLESSETH: To 'bless' something means to say good things about it. COVETOUS: MM says we just read in Romans 13. WHOM THE LORD ABHORETH: The Lord doesn't like this at all.
Psalm 10:4	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE	4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek after God: God is not in all his thoughts. THE PRIDE OF HIS COUNTENANCE, WILL NOT SEEK AFTER GOD, GOD IS NOT IN ALL HIS THOUGHTS: **It is PRIDE that keeps a man from God and keeps God out of his thoughts**. It is pride that is going to make him function out of the DARKNESS. It is pride that going to disintegrate the word from having any effect in him.
Psalm 10:5	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE	5 His ways are always grievous; thy judgments are far above out of his sight: as for all his enemies, he puffeth at them. OUT OF HIS SIGHT: GH: The prideful man doesn't see God's statutes and JUDGMENTS at all. HE PUFFETH: MM says this is the antichrist but can be applied to the wicked at that time.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 10:6	GH: WoD Teaching	6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I shall never be in adversity. I SHALL NOT BE MOVED: FOR I SHALL NEVER BE IN ADVERSITY: The people in league with the antichrist think they will avoid adversity because of all the things they have been doing, God hasn't poured out His wrath upon them yet. And the remnant is going to be going 'God where are you?'. This is the argument that is going to be made to get the remnant to doubt what they believe about the doctrine. They will tell them, we are not in trouble, we are not wrong, you need to change your thinking. MM says after a while, would make a person think maybe they are right. **MM says the remnant needs to understand this and so do we - you will not be able to base your doctrine of the truth your understanding of the truth, on your circumstances. You can't look at what's happening around you. There's only one place you can determine the Truth and it is right here in God's word. The WoD category of THE PRIDE OF LIFE/prideful thinking is doing away with that. If that gets done, they have nothing to turn to now, except the deception, except the untruth**.
Psalm 10:8	GH: WoD Teaching	8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes are privily set against the poor. THE POOR: Not just talking about people who don't have much income, he's talking about the remnant. They have lost everything and you can't buy & sell without the mark.
Psalm 10:10-11	GH: WoD Teaching	10 He croucheth, and humbleth himself, that the poor may fall by his strong ones. 11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: he hideth his face; he will never see it. He is thinking God's thrown in the towel, we won this.
Psalm 11:1	GH: WoD Teaching	1 In the Lord put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee as a bird to your mountain? If you are in the extension of mercy, you are looking forward to the Deliverer and Avenger aspects of the Davidic Covenant. That's what this Psalm is doing. PUT IN MY TRUST: This is the remnant. FLEE AS A BIRD TO YOUR MOUNTAIN: This is phrase that the apostate nation mockingly refers to the believing remnant. When they say this, what is in their mind is that they are holy and righteous and it's the believing remnant that is the ungodly sinners. They are saying this that way because they think the remnant might run to the mountain but they will not escape the judgment of God. You are going to be found out and punished. Because we (the apostate nation) are righteous. MM says if someone wasn't firmly grounded, they would start to have second thoughts. MM tying to Jesus telling His disciples FLEE INTO THE MOUNTAINS-Matthew 24:16.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 11:2	GH: WoD Teaching	2 For, lo, the wicked bend their bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may privily shoot at the upright in heart. THE WICKED BEND THEIR BOW: Now he is going to start making it plural and the pronouns are going to go that way. THE WICKED: There's a number in apostate Israel that will be in this group. THAT THEY MAY PRIVILY SHOOT AT THE UPRIGHT IN HEART: The way this is structured tells you about the kind of attack this is. This attack is meant to discourage the remnant and it is meant to make them regret evern being part of it. It is made to make them think that they made a mistake and they should have never gotten involved in this. MM says related to this is one of the attacks of the adversary is to make you sorry that you were ever a part of a Sonship church. That attack is meant to plant doubt and destruction in you so you look at this and go I don't know why I was thinking this, I need to go back to the old way. You will be given doctrine that will be your defense mechanism against those attacks. MM says if you read on down, these are God's enemies and they are after the remnant here.
Psalm 11:4	GH: WoD Teaching	4 The Lord is in his holy temple, the Lord's throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men. HIS EYELIDS TRY THE CHILDREN OF MEN: This phrase shows we have shifted from the apostate nation of Israel to the world. There are two reasons why he talks about THE CHILDREN OF MEN and they're being persecuted by the world (remember we are still talking about the remnant). Not all of the attack is from apstate Israel: 1. When they get scattered, some of them will be scattered to the other nations of the world. Those nations are going to come to a decision point about how they're going to treat those members of the remnant who have fled. Many are going to choose to persecute them and even turn them over. 2. When they flee to the mountains and warned not to go back get anything out of your house because the window of opportunity to escape is small, some of them will not make it and they'll be taken captive and exported to other Gentile nations of the world to suffer persecution. It's not just I have to worry about apostate Israel, if you are a member of the believing remnant, it's that I also have to worry about where I'm living in the world or if I've been taken captive, where I'm going to go and how I'm going to be treated there. All of that is something that the remnant is going to have to deal with.
Psalm 11:5	GH: WoD Teaching	5 The Lord trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth. THE WICKED: Men that will stand up and publically proclaim themselves to be opposed to God and they will purposefully and consciously align themselves with the adversary and the promotion of his POE. In the old days, we'd read this and say oh, this is people who do bad things in general. This is a group of people who are pushing and increasing and promoting the POE that Satan is going to be perpetrating against the remnant. There that same group in the DOGG, when a person in a Sonship assembly gets to that place, they're going to encounter that same issue. HIS SOUL HATETH
Psalm 12:6-7		6 The words of the Lord are pure words: as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times. 7 Thou shalt keep them, O Lord, thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 14		Alerting the remnant about the persecution that they're going to get from the world at large. In addition to the persecution they're going to get from the apostate nation. Building on Psalm 11, giving you additional information.
Psalm 14:1-4		1 The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doeth good. 2 The Lord looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God. 3 They are all gone aside, they are all together become filthy: there is none that doeth good, no, not one. 4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread, and call not upon the Lord. v1: THE FOOL HATH SAID IN HIS HEART THERE IS NO GOD: We usually ascribe this to every atheist. MM says this is not untrue, but it's not really just talking about the general athieists out there. They are included but it goes beyond that. This is focusing on this group that is actually tearing down the defensive doctrine of the remnant. GG: MM tying to 2 Peter 2:1-DENYING THE LORD THAT BOUGHT THEM. He says this because he has no understanding. The chief thing people are ignorant of is God Himself. They do not know Him or the truth about Him. They are ignorant of His character, His being, His glory, His purposes, His dispensations, His will and His attributes. The man whose understanding is darkened, the bible calls foolish. A foolish man is a man who lacks understanding, a man who does something because he does not know better, he blunders into things without thinking. He lacks understanding. v1: NONE THAT DOETH GOOD: Didn't we read this in Romans 3? v2: CHILDREN OF MEN: Gentiles. Cycling back to the Psalm 11:4 reference to this and adding more detail. God looks down on the children of men and none that did understand and seek God, none righteous.
Psalm 14:1-4		1 The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doeth good. 2 The Lord looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God. 3 They are all gone aside, they are all together become filthy: there is none that doeth good, no, not one. 4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread, and call not upon the Lord. v3: THEY ARE ALL GONE ASIDE: Turned back; not going in the direction God intended. v3: NONE THAT DOETH GOOD: Didn't we read this in Romans 3? Psalm is talking about Gentiles. v4: WORKERS OF INIQUITY v4: WHO EAT UP MY PEOPLE AS THEY EAT BREAD: Remember their goal is to swallow up Israel. This is the concept. They consume them off the earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 14:1-4		1 The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doeth good. 2 The Lord looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God. 3 They are all gone aside, they are all together become filthy: there is none that doeth good, no, not one. 4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread, and call not upon the Lord. THESE WORKERS OF INEQUITY EAT UP MY PEOPLE AS THEY EAT BREAD: Babylonian captivity. Ps 14 & 53 are a chance to see a light the dispersion of Israel in Assyria and Babylon that they didn't see before. Begin to call upon the Lord and seek God (at a minimum God consciousness). Continued from Babylonian Captivity till the 1-year extension of mercy and the 3rd offer to Israel (Stephen's stoning). Why this Psalm is in the Redeemer book and the Deliverer book (Psalm 53 - Day of wrath next after the Stephen stoning). God gave Israel an opportunity and they blew it and got spewed out of the land and came under the 5th cycle of judgment. God gave the Gentiles when the light was in their midst and they would not respond to that light.
Psalm 14:5		5 There were they in great fear: for God is in the generation of the righteous. THE GENERATION OF THE RIGHTEOUS: Group says Job, David, little flock that follow Jesus, believing remnant out in the Day of Wrath. It's not about a period of time, it is about a group of people. The Lord has a generation. And then there's a generation that is NOT His.
Psalm 14:7		7 Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! when the Lord bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad. MM tying to Romans 11:26-SO SHALL ALL ISRAEL BE SAVED. Two times when God talks about bringing back His people from captivity: 1. Babylonian Captivity - this is not talking about that because what is sitting at the end of the verse. When they came out of the Babylonian captivity, most did not even want to go back to Israel. Only a remnant went back. Remember Nehemiah was on the wall building. 2. Scattered again in the day of Wrath and at the Second Advent, the Lord will gather them from the four corners of the earth and bring them back into the land and establish his kingdom with them. When He does that, Jacob shall rejoice and Israel shall be glad.that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! when the Lord bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad. When salvation comes out of Zion and delivers us and when the Lord brings back the captivity of the people, when they return back to the land, that will be a time that we rejoice and are glad. In the Day of Wrath, these are the things they are looking for. OH THAT THE SALVATION OF ISRAEL WERE COME OUT OF ZION: The Deliverer concept. BRINGETH BACK THE CAPTIVITY OF HIS PEOPLE: The Avenger concept.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 15	GH: IPF verse	See an outline of the Sermon on the Mount (Matthew 5 - 7). v1: Begins with who will have the privilege of residing in two particular places that associated with the royalty of the King. When the Kingdom is established, there are going to be two primary places of the Lord's residence. One of those will be the New Jerusalem (thy holy hill) and the other is the temple (tabernacle). The New Jerusalem will come down and just north of there will be the Sanctuary of the Millennial Temple. The Lord will go back and forth between the two depending on what business of the Kingdom is being carried out. Some of the people are going to be privileged with being able to dwell in one of these places; some in one and some in the other. The reward issue. v2-5: Answer to the questions in v1. This is a reward that given for a certain conduct and behavior. And these are the very issues the Lord deals with in the Sermon on the Mount. All of these issue stand in contrast to Israel's vain religious system. v4: HE THAT SWEARETH TO HIS OWN HURT, AND CHANGETH NOT: Even if it is going to be detrimental, if he is sworn to this, he stays by it.
Psalm 16:10		10 For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. Psalms (16:10) predicted and it is repeated in the Book of Acts (2:31) that Christ's body would not leave His soul in hell, neither would He allow His body to see corruption. Read and think His body didn't rot at all during those 3 days. His body didn't corrupt away like we nornally think of it, but that's not the issue with corruption. That's a by-product of corruption. You see your physical body corrupting but sin corrupts your body as well. Not just your body is going to get older or it will waste away when it is dead, it is much more than this. On the Cross 6 hours. Let's talk 3 days and 3 nights. Resurrection was a snap of the fingers. Not down in the heart of the earth (spirit & soul, not in body - it's in the tomb) playing checkers, He is doing a couple things: 1. Contending with the adversary for the keys to death and hell. 2. Sin tried to worm it's way into Jesus' body in the tomb, that's what it does with everybody, so when the body comes back at the Resurrection, He would have had sin in His members. Sin failed to corrupt the body of Jesus in the tomb while His soul & spirit were in the heart of the earth (before He goes to the Cross, no sin in Jesus. Not a sin bearer when He gives up the Ghost.). Has to do with the corruption that sin seeks to have on your mortal body. Because you are identified in His death, your old man is crucified. There is something you are identified with in His burial - has to do with the corruption issue. Bible said Jesus spent the 3 days and 3 nights in the heart of the earth. Jesus took on all the sins of the world on the Cross - was completed when He says 'It is finished'. Satan wants to kill Him before so that when that soul and spirit leave that body, it's under the condemnation of sin. If that happens, there's no resurrection. But He finishes that, God pours out His wrath the last 3 hours He is on that Cross.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 16:10		10 For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. When He bears and suffers the whole wrath of God against sin and then He says it is finished, and now HE gives up the ghost. Jesus body didn't decay in the tomb because it didn't corrupt. Not the same thing. One is a by-product of the other. Sin wanted to corrupt that body so that Jesus would have had sin in His members and therefore that body would have begun to decay and be like every other body. Because sin was trying to corrupt the body of Jesus, and as a by-product of that, cause the body to decay, in that sense, there would have been no Resurrection. Two of Four opportunities that sin was trying to take advantage of to get its way in the physical body of Jesus: 2. DURING HIS MINISTRY: David is told in the covenant that is made to him that God is going to inflesh Himself through his Son in the line and the seed of David and he is going to resurrect that Man and put Him on David's throne in the Kingdom. David is shown clearly in the Davidic covenant that God is going to put deity into human flesh, He is going to be Israel's Christ or Messiah, as proof he is deity, God is going to raise Him from the dead and show Him as a resurrected Lord and sit on David's throne in the Kingdom. That's the promise that's made. 4. IN THE TOMB: 'neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption'. That's not going to happen. Sin gets 4 swings and misses each time. THOU SHALT NOT LEAVE MY SOUL IN HELL, NEITHER ALLOW THY HOLY ONE TO SEE CORRUPTION: Resurrection prophecy. After the Cross, now have proof of His Messiahship - The Resurrection - subject of prophecy.
Psalm 17:7	GH: Lovingkindness of the Lord verse	7 Shew thy marvellous lovingkindness, O thou that savest by thy right hand them which put their trust in thee from those that rise up against them. THY MARVELLOUS LOVINGKINDNESS LOVINGKINDNESS: GH: Verse that ties to the KINDNESS aspect of God's love-Romans 12:9-10.
Psalm 18:3		3 I will call upon the Lord, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies. SAVED FROM MINE ENEMIES: This SAVED is talking about his enemies not overcoming him, not being victorious over him. It is not being saved from the attack, but saved from the intention of the attack. GH: MM showing SAVED and DELIVERED can be used interchangeably in some cases. Not saved from the attack, saved from the affects of the attack.
Psalm 18:17		17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me. Describing a member of the BR who is not a HYPOCRITE. HE DELIVERED ME THE LORD REWARDED ME ACCORING TO MY RIGHTEOUSNESS: Don't confuse salvation with REWARD. RECOMPENSED ME NIT WICKEDLY DEPARTED KEPT MYSELF FROM MINE INIQUITY RECOMPENSED ME

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 18:25-26	EJP (Equivalent Justice Principle)	25 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright; 26 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself froward. EJP (Equivalent Justice Principle): Issue of sowing and reaping, do unto others. The way you do it, that is the way it is going to be done to you. In the 5th installment, whatever you do, I AM going to do back to you. There's a bit of this in the DOGG. This is a principle the believing remnant needs to understand. There's a splash of this in Paul's letters.
Psalm 18:27		27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people; but wilt bring down high looks. HIGH LOOKS: Pride
Psalm 18:49		49 Therefore will I give thanks unto thee, O Lord, among the heathen, and sing praises unto thy name. Referenced in Romans 15:9.
Psalm 19:1-6		GH: MM tying to SUN OF RIGHTEOUSNESS-Malachi 4:2, where the sun is used to describe some characteristics of the Lord Jesus Christ. v1: There's two things the creation itself is telling everyone. 1. the Glory of God 2, His Handiwork v2: The equivalent of somebody talking. See the sun during the day. v3: Doesn't matter what they speak in their language, they understand these two things in v1. MM says a man can educate himself enough that he can talk himself out of them but he was born with them and there's a reason for that. v4: SUN: Sun used metaphorically to talk about Christ and some aspects of His Kingdom.
Psalm 19:1-4		GH: God Consciousness
Psalm 19:1		1 The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handywork. THE HEAVENS DECLARE THE GLORY OF GOD; AND THE FIRMAMENT SHEWETH HIS HANDIWORK: MM says all of creation speaks to the GLORY OF GOD, and that is just the things we know and we see. Doesn't think we have scratched the surface. There are things that are going to be happening with us. THE HEAVENS DECLARE THE GLORY OF GOD: The creation declares the glory of God directly, and it declares His righteousness which indirectly manifest His glory. In both ways, directly and indirectly, the creation reveals God’s glory. The very heavens testify to the GLORY OF GOD. When man tramples on God's Glory by assigning evolution to the creation instead of the Creator, they are trampling on God's Glory. THE GLORY OF GOD: See the Glory of God in what He has done. Here's the creation DIRECTLY revealing/revelation the glory of God. GH: Compare to Psalm 97:6-indirectly.
Psalm 19:5	Non-MBI	5 Which Is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race. PR: Picture of Christ
Psalm 21:5	GH: GLORY Definition	5 His glory is great in thy salvation: honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him. **Glory is used in a similar way for David (his exalted position) as Joseph in Genesis 45:13.** David is talking about his exalted position.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 22 - 24	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	Cover all 5 mandates of the Davidic covenant. See a doctrinal progression through these three psalms with regard to the Davidic Covenant.
Psalm 22		v11-21: MM says it is easy to look back retrospectively and say, yeah, he is describing things that go along with crucifixion, but not sure how much Satan would know about that. v12: BULLS HAVE COMPASSED ME: The BULLS are the religious leaders of the nation. v13: AS A RAVENING AND A ROARING LION v16: DOGS HAVE COMPASSED ME v16: THE WICKED v21: THE LION'S MOUTH
Psalm 22	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	Starts out with a description of the crucifixion. MM says there are things you already know in your mind that will allow you to get a fix on this right off the bat. v1-21: David writing a prophecy of the crucifixion before the method of crucifixion was invented. Starts out with the redemptive work that sets the stage for the remaining mandates to be fulfilled. The word crucifixion is not used but the depiction certainly is. v1: Subscript is A PSALM OF DAVID. Important because David is writing this Psalm and God is revealing some things here that are very important. v1: MY GOD, MY GOD, WHY HAST THOU FORSAKEN ME?: Recognize this statement as being made by the Lord Jesus during the three hours of darkness when He was upon the Cross. v14-18: Describes the suffering of Jesus. Talks about the things about crucifixion centuries before it was invented. See the predictive nature of what is going on here. These are not just poetic phrases - don't lose what it has to do with the doctrine. v16: Has the piercing of His Hands and Feet, v18: CAST LOTS UPON MY VESTURE: Predicts what soldiers would do to His garments.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 22	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v19-21: See the Lord's prayer for deliverance. Things Jesus was praying when He was on the Cross during the 3 hours of darkness bearing the sins of the world and Satan was attempting to kill Him while He was the Sin Bearer. Before God's righteous justice was satisfied and Jesus said 'It is finished' and then He gave up the ghost. Jesus functioning as the Redeemer, the first mandate of the Davidic covenant. MM says this is about the Lord, we've see Him on the Cross. At the end of that, they pierced His Hands and His feet, then 3 hours of darkness, deliver Me from the sword and from the dog and from the lion's mouth. The prayer of Jesus on the Cross. v19: BE NOT THOU FAR FROM ME: v19: O LORD: Capital L - Capital O - Capital R - Capital D - Jehovah. This is Him praying to the Father. v20: DELIVER MY SOUL: v21: SAVE ME FROM THE LION'S MOUTH: Has to do with the adversary. v22-25: See how once the redemption was accomplished on the Cross, the Lord begins to deal with that “seed” or “remnant” in a particular manner.
Psalm 22	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v22: EoM prophecy. The remainder of the psalm speaks of what Jesus would do following the deliverance for which he prayed. See a description of what will take place once Jesus has successfully functioned as Israel’s kinsman Redeemer. The events we have been looking at in the first eight chapters of Acts are referred to in the part of the psalm. See references all the way to the kingdom being established on the earth. v22: MY BRETHREN: About the treatment of “his brethren.” v22: BRETHREN: The believing remnant of Israel. v27-28: Kingdom prophecy. Everyone in the world won't turn to the Lord until the kingdom. v27: This has never happened nor is it happening now. v28: Talking about the time when the Lord is going to come back and rule as King of kings, and Lord of lords in His Millennial Kingdom
Psalm 22	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v28: KINGDOM: See the kingdom reference right in the passage. v30: SEED: The believing remnant of Israel. They end up being a congregation, a called-out assembly, a church in Israel. They are a “seed that serve Him” and they are “accounted as a generation.” v30: SERVE HIM: If they are serving Him, they are the ones that believe. v30: ACCOUNTED TO THE LORD FOR A GENERATION: Believing remnant. 'The Lord's generation or 'the generation of the Messiah is opposed to the GENERATION OF VIPERS-Matthew 3:7, Matthew 12:40 who will get the baptism of unquenchable fire.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 22:1		1 My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring? Takes place on the Cross. Satan knew about the Crucifixion but we don't know how much he knew about it. This is the humanity of Jesus on the Cross, it does not take away from/negate His deity. MM says this is an example verse of how Satan could have known about the death of Jesus in the O.T. People say look, Jesus is not God in the flesh, He is crying out to God. What they don't realize is that he is suffering as a man. He is dying for men, not dying for God. This doesn't take away from His deity anymore than not knowing the day or the hour that He will return. WHY HAST THOU FORSAKEN ME? WHY ART THOU SO FAR FROM HELPING ME: Fulfilled in Matthew 27:46. MY ROARING?: Not talking about a Lion's roar, talking about an anguish that comes from Him.
Psalm 22:12		12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round. THE BULLS OF BASHAN: Was understood to be a place of the dead or the underworld, of departed spirits and the entrance to the underworld, associated with the departed spirits. It was a satanic stronghold of the adversary on the earth. Satan had been at work there for a long time. Supernatural beings that encountered and mocked & reviled Jesus on the Cross. Think of men WAGGING THEIR HEADS-Matthew 27:39. MM says it makes it all sweeter when He raises from the dead. BASHAN: Is in the area of the tribe of Dan, the northernmost area of the land of Israel. Remember, it was in Dan that Jeroboam sent one of the two golden calves for the worship of God when the kingdom split to keep his people from going to Jerusalem for the feast days, (I Kings 12), but in reality, this was a Baal cult. Hosea condemned this action-Hosea 13:1. POINT: Is to establish that there is an association with the underworld in play.
Psalm 22:14		14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels. I AM POURED OUT LIKE WATER, AND ALL MY BONES ARE OUT OF JOINT: This is what crucifixion does to you. A very torturious way to die. MM says this was the most formidable form of execution that had been devised till that day. Sometimes it took people days to expire on that Cross. We have this idea that they were 30 feet in the air, they were just off the ground. Animals would come in at night and chew the feet off of people. MY HEART IS LIKE WAX
Psalm 22:15		15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death. MY STRENGTH IS DRIED UP BROUGHT ME INTO THE DUST OF DEATH
Psalm 22:16		16 For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet. THE WICKED HAVE INCLOSED ME: THEY PIERCE MY HANDS AND MY FEET
Psalm 22:17	Non-MBI	17 I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me. RM: STARE UPON ME: The Cross
Psalm 22:28		28 For the kingdom is the Lord's: and he is the governor among the nations. Happens in the Millenium or the Kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 22:30		30 A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation. A SEED SHALL SERVE HIM; IT SHALL BE ACCOUNTED TO THE LORD FOR A GENERATION: MM says this is a group of people. Not supposed to be calculating some prophecy over this. The Bible further defines this righteous generation as a "seed" that serves the LORD. None of this is about a period of time or a number of years.
Psalm 23		GH: Bad interpretation - Reading Psalm 23 at a funeral and thinking the shadow of death is you dying and you know going onto eternal life. Couldn't be further from the truth. Have no idea what Psalm 23 is about, wasn't written to give you comfort at a funeral service.
Psalm 23	GH: GPPI verse	Is not a funeral passage. See Jehovah-Raah (The Lord is my Shepherd) where the LORD is pledging to take care of the remnant in a very special way in the day of wrath. Broken into two parts and those parts deal with Daniel's 70th week. The Psalm deals with the remnant moving from the first half to the second half of that time period. Plus, all five "Jehovah names" are located in Psalm 23.
Psalm 24		**Psalm 24 speaks of a generation of people and it is not about people who were all born in a 40, 50 or 70 year time span. People, in the kingdom, from many centuries will all be part of a single generation; the Lord's generation**.
Psalm 24	GH: IPF verse	v3-6: Compare to Psalm 15:1-5. v3: THE HILL OF THE LORD: The New Jerusalem or THY HOLY HILL-Psalm 15:1. v3: HIS HOLY PLACE: The temple or TABERNACLE-Psalm 15:1. v7-10: See the Royal Entourage at the end of the psalm. The Lord has returned, He has vanquished His enemies, and He is coming in and there's an entourage that is going to come in with Him that is composed of His Royal House.
Psalm 24:6		6 This is the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah. THIS IS THE GENERATION OF THEM THAT SEEK HIM: This is about a people, not a period of time. Talking about a generation alone in the Millenium that has come from all ages.
Psalm 26:2		2 Examine me, O Lord, and prove me; try my reins and my heart. PROVE ME: Being tested.
Psalm 26:3	GH: Lovingkindness of the Lord verse	3 For thy lovingkindness is before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth. THY LOVINGKINDNESS LOVINGKINDNESS: GH: Verse that ties to the KINDNESS aspect of God's love-Romans 12:9-10.
Psalm 27:9	GH: IPF verse	9 Hide not thy face far from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation. LEAVE ME NOT, NEITHER FORSAKEME, O GOD OF MY SALVATION: Quoted in I WILL NEVER LEAVE THEE, NOR FORSAKE THEE-Hebrews 13:5.
Psalm 29:3		3 The voice of the Lord is upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth: the Lord is upon many waters. THE GOD OF GLORY: He is often given the title of God of glory. There is a glory that God possesses by His very nature.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 31:9	IP : Suffering Type 3 of 3 : Grief = GRIEF	9 Have mercy upon me, O Lord, for I am in trouble: mine eye is consumed with grief, yea, my soul and my belly. 3 examples of suffering in Israel's program. First: Adversary/Enemy (Psalm 9:13) Second: Physical things (Psalm 6:2) Third: Grief = GRIEF
Psalm 32:1-2		1 Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered. 2 Blessed is the man unto whom the Lord imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no guile. That condition of blessedness that David is in that Paul describes as being without works is in the view of David's adultery. What David is commenting on. People today would say: 1. you need to get saved again 2. you need to confess that and get right. God is saying, excuse Me, I took care of all of that back here when you got justified unto eternal life and when you sinned I am not imputing that sin back to you. God absolutely refuses to impute sin back to us once we have been justified unto eternal life. GH: Romans 4.
Psalm 32:5		5 I acknowledge my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah. I ACKNOWLEDGED MY SIN UNTO THEE: This issue of confessing sins in order for God to hear their prayer is the way prayer works in God's program with Israel under the Law. And the other prayers were about God doing the things He said He would do. MM showing the mechanics of prayer work the same way in both programs, they are inter-dispensational. Anytime Israel was going to make a prayer, the first thing they do is to confess those sins, because if they don, they won't get heard. And if they're not heard, they won't get what they're praying for. We do not find these kinds of prayers in Paul's epistles because we have already been forgiven. All those sins have been atoned for. There's no national mandate for us to pray for America's sin so that God will bless America.
Psalm 33:12	GH: Inheritance verse	12 Blessed is the nation whose God is the Lord; and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance. HIS OWN INHERITANCE: GH: Verse that indicate God will receive an inheritance (MM teaching Ephesians 1:18).
Psalm 34:22		22 The Lord redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate. People read Psalm 34 and decide that if they "trust in the LORD," then nothing bad will happen to them. Everybody likes the sound of that. Must have not read Job. Not what that's talking about.
Psalm 35:2		2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help. TAKE HOLD OF SHIELD AND BUCKLER
Psalm 35:10	Deliverer Mandate	10 All my bones shall say, Lord, who is like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him? DELIVEREST THE POOR FROM HIM THAT IS TOO STRONG FOR HIM: There is someone too string for the remnant but the Lord will deliver them. GH: Deliverer mandate.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 35:19		19 Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me: neither let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause. Prophecy about Christ. HATE ME WITHOUT A CAUSE: Jesus healed a blind man, gave a lame man the ability to walk, the deaf could hear, and they want to kill Him and Jesus says FOR WHICH OF THOSE WORKS(miracles) DO YE STONE(seek to kill) ME-John 10:32.
Psalm 36:1-10	GH: Lovingkindness of the Lord verse	Context: In the final CoP in Israel's program and what is happening is there is a contrast between the EVIL of the WICKED against the remnent and the goodness of God toward the believing remnant. v1-4: Notice the WICKED no longer involved in DOing GOOD for this remnant. They are disposed to hurt the remnant, to be an obstacle to the ministry that they're engaged in, and they don't abhor evil, they cleave to it. v7: God's treatment toward the remnant - LOVINGKINDNESS (MM teaching Romans 12:9-10). v10: God's treatment toward the remnant - LOVINGKINDNESS (MM teaching Romans 12:9-10).
Psalm 36:1-4		1 The transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, that there is no fear of God before his eyes. 2 For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, until his iniquity be found to be hateful. 3 The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, and to do good. 4 He deviseth mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way that is not good; he abhorreth not evil. In this psalm, there is a contrast between the evil of the wicked and the goodness of God toward the believing remnant. HE HATH LEFT OFF TO DO GOOD BE ABHORETH NOT EVIL Notice that the wicked no longer “do good.” That is, they are disposed to hurt and hinder the remnant. They do not abhor evil, but they cleave to it.
Psalm 36:7	GH: Lovingkindness of the Lord verse	7 How excellent is thy lovingkindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings. LOVINGKINDNESS: GH: Verse that ties to the KINDNESS aspect of God's love-Romans 12:9-10.
Psalm 36:10		10 O continue thy lovingkindness unto them that know thee; and thy righteousness to the upright in heart. CONTINUE THY LOVINGKINDNESS: GH: Verse that ties to the KINDNESS aspect of God's love-Romans 12:9-10.
Psalm 37	GH: IPF verse	See the structure of the Book of James. He structures much of what he is writing after this psalm. v1: EVILDOERS: v2: CUT DOWN LIKE THE GRASS, AND WITHER AS THE GREEN HERB: Ties to THE FLOWER OF THE GRASS HE SHALL PASS AWAY-James 1:10. v11: SO ALSO SHALL THE RICH MAN FADE AWAY:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 37:5		5 Commit thy way unto the Lord; trust also in him; and he shall bring it to pass. Is used as a guarantee for getting whatever you ask for. Real close to the 'God will do whatever you ask as long as you have faith' counterfeit. COMMIT THY WAY: MM says he bets you can't find 5 people in Monahans outside this church that can identify what this phrase means.
Psalm 37:12		12 The wicked plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth. GNASHETH UPON HIM WITH HIS TEETH: Gnashing of teeth is almost always associated with anger, not anguish.
Psalm 37:21	GH: Opportunity to show MERCY	21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth. Contrast between wicked and righteous. Righteous are looking for a way to show mercy. The wicked man borrow and he doesn't repay. But the righteous man shows mercy and as a result of that, he gives. SHEWETH MERCY, AND GIVETH: The righteous person is looking for opportunities to give to those who are in need. They have the resources to be able to help.
Psalm 37:39-40		39 But the salvation of the righteous is of the Lord: he is their strength in the time of trouble. 40 And the Lord shall help them, and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, because they trust in him. v40: Divine protection counterfeit. Everyone loves this one. How many people died in the coliseum and refused to recant? How many were torn apart by gladiators or lions because they wouldn't renounce Jesus? MM said he doesn't think this verse worked for them.
Psalm 40:11	GH: Lovingkindness of the Lord verse	11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O Lord: let thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me. THY LOVINGKINDNESS: GH: Verse that ties to the KINDNESS aspect of God's love-Romans 12:9-10.
Psalm 40:17	Deliverer Mandate	17 But I am poor and needy; yet the Lord thinketh upon me: thou art my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my God. THOU ART MY HELP AND MY DELIVERER: Prophetic in the Day of Wrath. GH: Deliverer mandate
Psalm 41:1	Deliverer Mandate	1 Blessed is he that considereth the poor: the Lord will deliver him in time of trouble. This is specific - people love the Psalms because you can read it and wrap it around anything that is going on and interpret it anyway you want to. BLESSED IS HE THAT CONSIDERETH THE POOR: GH: The remnant who fled into the mountains and didn't take the mark of the beast so they can't buy food or clothes. THE LORD WILL DELIVER HIM IN TIMES OF TROUBLE: GH: Deliverer mandate

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 42-44		Trilogy of Psalms from David written to the believing remnant in the Day of Wrath. MM believes are prophetic to the believing remnant out in the Day of Wrath. These psalms do a number of things with regard to the believing remnant: - The psalms tell the remnant what to expect and what to do - The psalms also contain doctrine to equip them - The psalms also show the thinking of the remnant as they are going through the tribulations of their day They are going to go through some sufferings and if that happens, you know they did something wrong. All of a sudden, the believing remnant is experiencing all kinds of persecutions and tribulations and troubles and they're not doing anything wrong. You have the remnant undergoing all of these tribulations/struggles/problems.
Psalm 42:1		1 (To the chief Musician, Maschil, for the sons of Korah.) As the hart panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God. First chapter in the second Book starts with a MASCHIL Psalm. MASCHIL: A prophetic, instructive Psalm.
Psalm 42:8	GH: Lovingkindness of the Lord verse	8 Yet the Lord will command his lovingkindness in the day time, and in the night his song shall be with me, and my prayer unto the God of my life. HIS LOVINGKINDNESS: GH: Verse that ties to the KINDNESS aspect of God's love-Romans 12:9-10.
Psalm 43	GH: Parallel Issue / Remant in the remaining portion of Satan's NIGHT	Is the second of the Deliverer psalms. Going to happen out in the Lord's day of wrath. Context: In the remaining portion of the NIGHT, following the BLESSED HOPE, things are going Satan's way. His MAN OF SIN-2 Thessalonians 2:3 is going to be brought into the world. His WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 are having their effects. The world is receiving the antichrist. He is having his finest hour. Because of this, some things are happening with apostate Israel. Things are happening for the apostate nation and they think that it is great. MM introducing a parallel issue for us. When we come under the attack of the adversary, MM may need to say to us remember when we looked at this studying Romans 13:12. The circumstances that you are going to be involved in is going to make the lie seem believable. You have the apostate nation telling a very particular lie and that lie is meant to impact the believing remnant of Israel. There is a message that the remnant has - that the remnant of Israel is the True Israel of God. This is what they believe. The second part of that message is if you're not part of the believing remnant, are are a part of the apostate nation. People will say, oh, if we're not part of the believing remnant, if we're not part of you guys, if we don't believe that the historical Jesus of Nazareth was the Christ, if we don't believe that, then all of the sudden God doesn't want anything to do with us, huh?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 43	GH: Parallel Issue / Remant in the remaining portion of Satan's NIGHT	The pressure will mount to say, well, we don't mean that because you don't want to act like all of them are just bad. Here's the truth of the matter - you are part of the apostate nation. That will be the truth that needs to be said. The pressure is to get them to back off of that. They want to pressure the believing remnant to say it is OK to do something else, just because we are not doing what you're doing. MM hears this today. The way God looks at this is if you are not part of the believing remnant, you are part of the apostate nation. There is no gray. You are one or the other. Here's the message 1 of the remnant - we are the true Israel of God. The rest of the nation is in apostacy. BTW, if they didn't believe that Jesus was the Christ, what did you think they were, godly Bible believers? Here's message 2 of the remnant - simply being a Jew does not make you part of the true Israel of God. MM says that won't be tolerated - he can hear the collective gasps. They don't think they are better than everyone else, they have just availed themselves of the only thing that makes a difference. The apostate nation will say we are the true Israel and you guys (the believing remnant) are the mavericks and rebels. The lie is the reason you guys are suffering is because God is punishing you because you are wicked. They will say to the remnant that God has CAST them OFF and disowned you. Look at how God is blessing us and you're not getting those blessings. They keep repeating it and repeating it until finally some members of the remnant are going to start to think maybe they have a point. This will be confirmed by Gentile nations and apostate nation will say even the lost Gentiles know. And they look like kooks. MM notes the parallel with Job and his friends. It's the same issue. This is the best time to hear, before the SoC hit you.
Psalm 43	GH: Parallel Issue / Remant in the remaining portion of Satan's NIGHT	Talking about the message the apostate nation is sending out. v2-4: Remember this is the second Book of the Psalms - the Deliverer psalms. They are crying out for the Lord to start delivering them. You already know, but some will forget and some not be instructed in. God does not start delivering them immediately. There is a period of time where it looks like Satan is being successful against the believing remnant. They think God is supposed to deliver them and they're going to be crying out for this deliverabnce. Suddenly, it's not going to look like God is delivering them at all but they're going to be saying things like why do our enemies triumph over us and why are we being trodden down and why do you CAST us OFF and why do we go mourning because the oppression of the enemy. Hey, You are supposed to be delivering us. So this whole narrative that the apostate nation is putting out - God has disowned you (GH: the apostate nation), God has CAST you OFF, God is disassociating Himself from you, you guys are such rebels against God, this is how He has been forced to deal with you. MM says it's the Job scenario all over again. There are things contained in the believing remnant's instruction that is going to inform them that there is, during the remaining portion of Satan's NIGHT and the beginning of the tribulation itself, a period of time where God is not going to be delivering them immediately. There is a period of time where He is not going to be delivering them and the circumstances that they're going to go through are going to say 'wait a minute, why isn't God doing something?'

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 43	GH: Parallel Issue / Remant in the remaining portion of Satan's NIGHT	MM says there is a two-fold purpose behind that. 1. Because they too need to understand the benefit of suffering. They are going to need to be MORE THAN CONQUERORS-Romans 8:37 just like we are. That suffering is going to do some things to accelerate their Sonship. (this is for their benefit) 2. To deceive Satan and those who have partnered with him into believing that they're getting their way. It's going to look for a time like Satan has out maneuvered God and it's going to look for a time like everything the apostate nation has been wanting they are getting it and the ones that are suffering are the believing remnant. Those circumstances are going to overwhelm them. (this is to the detriment of the adverary) STORY: Getting trained on something and there's so much to it that you forget what you were supposed to do. Why people say 'remember your training'. For the believing remnant, they are going to have to remember what they have been taught, but their circumstances are not going to look like that's what's happening because even if you know God is not delivering you yet, if you're part of the apostate nation, they would say He is never going to deliver you because you are wrong. You are not the true Israel. You think you are but you are not. You've been deceived, just keep telling yourself that, that's never going to happen. MM says it's going to become like the rapture or THE BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13, how many years have people been talking about this until finally people get so wore out with it they just think you know what, I don't even think that's ever going to happen.
Psalm 43	GH: Parallel Issue / Remant in the remaining portion of Satan's NIGHT	The remnant will end up - being instructed about what's going to go on during the remaining portion of Satan's NIGHT - realize the MAN OF SIN is coming on the scene - being instructed about what's going to be happening in Daniel's 70th week - being instructed about the benefits of the suffering while the deliverance is being delayed MM believes they will have the Bible and it will be easy to hide. Could put it on a thumb drive. They may also see verses quoted and with commentary from someone else. The Psalms are going to be recording all of these issues where the remnant is going to be saying why have you CAST us OFF? MM says the advantage for us is, we aren't promised to be delivered from any of it (GH: so we are not waiting for phyiscal deliverance). You know going in, He is not blocking the attacks against you. You are given the Power of His grace to withstand those attacks because in this DOGG there's something we're putting on display that impacts Satan's invisible realm. Israel is impacting the nations of the world including the apostate nation of Israel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 43	GH: Parallel Issue / Remant in the remaining portion of Satan's NIGHT	v2: WHY DOST THOU CAST ME OFF? v5: The remnant has to realize that they are going to go through some of these sufferings and in the first part, they're not going to be delivered. It's like God is setting a trap with Satan's own devices as he is working his plan in this DARKNESS and moving into Daniel's 70th week. He is going to be sold on the fact that he has won. In other words, he has gotten his way. And now it looks like he is successfully persecuting the remnant and most of the rest of the world is embracing him, then he's going to believe that this is exactly what I planned/hoped for. God is making it very easy for people to make a choice one way or the other. The remnant has to realize, even though things look bad right now, there's going to come a time when they will look at what it says here - He is YET-v5 going to do that. v5: I SHALL YET PRAISE HIM: This is what they're supposed to be looking for.
Psalm 43:1		1 Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation: O deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man. **Has no super-scription which means it is a different Psalm but it is a continuation of the previous Psalm**. If no super-scription, you are supposed to see that as part 2 or part 3. When you change gears, will see a different super-scription.
Psalm 44		What Israel said their they were carried away captive. Notice the THOUs (GH: You God). See how they are accusing God? Same thing that is going on in Romans 9. They are still doing it. They're complaining. Psalm 44 Clarifications: 1. On the timeline, Psalm 44 refers to the nation of Israel being scattered among the heathen at the Babylonian Captivity. Refers to the Babylonian captivity or the first installment of the 5th CoP, NOT the tribulation. 2. The psalm records their complaint that God is not intervening to give them victory over their enemies 3. Verse 22 is a summation of their attitude toward the tribulations that came upon them 4. The sufferings of the first part of the 5th course of punishment were not the sufferings under Satan’s policy of evil 5. The sufferings were the prophesied “curses” which God told them would happen if they persisted in rebelling against Him (Lev 26; Deut 28) 6. Therefore, Psalm 44 is not about sons suffering under the POE, but it is about the complaint of Jewish nation being scattered among the heathen
Psalm 44:1-8		1 We have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, what work thou didst in their days, in the times of old. 2 How thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; how thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out. 3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them. 4 Thou art my King, O God: command deliverances for Jacob. 5 Through thee will we push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us. 6 For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me. 7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us. 8 In God we boast all the day long, and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 44:1-8		Written during the Interlude of Mercy. (GH: Before the Day of Wrath). In the past, you did all these things for your people, now the remnant is wondering why aren't You doing it for us? Remnant is going to say, hey, we remember how You did some things for our fathers back (GH: in the day). We heard the stories about how You did great things for them and You delivered them and You conquered their enemies and You did all of that. We are undergoing all of these troubles and we don't understand why? You are God/all powerful - can you take these things away? Then they are going to say, we are confused/don't understand because we are not doing anything wrong. We are walking in your way/being obedient and yet this evil is come upon us. Their education as a son has not kicked in. They are going to learn they are suffering and they can't do it as a child under the law but as an adult son, their suffering does 2 things God has been waiting to happen since Adam. He is going to put it on display because they are sons: 1. 2. MM needs to go back a correct a couple things: 1. Who was in view 2. The time element it was relating to
Psalm 44:1-8		v1-8: Speak of God's deliverances for His people "in the times of old." Remembrance of when Israel first came into the land and God drove out their enemies before them and there was military action that was going on in the land of Israel. We have heard and our fathers have told us how You were the One that drove those Canaanites out of the land and you raised up your people and put them in the land and gave them possession of that. MM this was promised as a land grant to Abraham and his seed after him. We were told what You did when our people came into the land. v1: MASCHIL: Psalm of instruction for someone and that it is prophetic. Have to look at the Psalm and decide who it is to prophetically. Written during the interlude of mercy between the first and second course of punishment. This MASCHIL psalm is meant to be prophetic instruction for someone. Instructive, prophetic Psalm. Deals with the first part of the first installment of the 5th CoP - Babylonian captivity. Not talking about sons in the tribulation under SWORD/POE. GH: Sons that qualify for SWORD wouldn't be complaining about it. A psalm of instruction and also prophetic - looking forward to a time in Israel's history. v1: WE HAVE HEARD v1: WE: Members of the remnant of Israel. v1: WHAT WORK THOU DIDST v1: OUR FATHERS v2: Talking about the Canaanites v2: THOU DIDST DRIVE OUT THE HEATHEN. v2: DRIVE OUT THE HEATHEN

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 44:1-8		v3: Saying we know how when we came into the land how we got the land. It wasn't by our sword or our strength. God, you are the one that did that. We have heard all of that. v3: THEY GOT NOT THE LAND IN POSSESSION BY THEIR OWN SWORD v4-8: Reviewing what God did when He cast out the heathen and did all of those things. v4: You have the power to stop this, you are God. Just command it and it will stop. Isn't that what Christians say today? You are never taught correctly today. v4: COMMAND DELIVERANCES FOR JACOB v5-8: There will come a time when they're going to begin to fight alongside their Deliverer, they're going to overcome their enemies, but at the beginning of this thing, they're not going to overcome their enemies, they're not going to be delivered from them or their oppressors. If they are not paying attention to the doctrine, they are setting themselves up for a fall, to believe the lie that Satan is pushing through the apostate nation - they are the rebels, God is not going to deliver them, they are being punished for their rebelliousness against God, they need to come back to the nation and start pleasing God again and then all these good things will happen to them. MM says he could say the same thing to us. MM says can't you hear people saying 'well, if God promised to deliver you where is it?' If you say 'well, He is going to do it but not yet' - it sounds like an excuse. MM says there is no magic here - a member of the believing remnant of Israel that is out there in this time is not going to automatically know everything and automatically do everything right. They can't just look at the education and go I like the parts that are good but I don't like the parts that are bad so I am not going to focus on them. Because when hard times come, they won't endure that. They're going to have to get all the doctrine just like we're going to have to get all the doctrine (like us).
Psalm 44:1-8		v5: God if you just help us, we'll overcome all of this. v5: WE PUSH DOWN OUR ENERMIES v5: WE TREAD THEM UNDER THAT RISE UP AGAINST US v6: I WILL NOT TRUST IN MY NOW, NEITHER SHALL MY SWORD SAVE ME v7: SAVED US FROM OUT ENEMIES v8: IN GOD WE BOAST v8: PRAISE THY NAME

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 44:9-16		v9-18: But things have changed since the nation came into the land and give us an indication where (or when) in the courses of punishment. After they reviewed what God as done, they are going to start a complaint. Instead of being looked at like they were in the interlude of mercy - no nation like Israel and no god like Israel's God - they reached such a place of rebellion that now instead of looked at with favor from the nations of the world, they're looked at as a REPROACH and a SCORN and a DERISION and a BYWORD. Now, You don't go forth with our armies, we are turning back from our enemies. v9:They are about to start to make a complaint. v9: BUT: Notice this English word of logic - corner word, change in direction. v9: THOU HAST CAST OFF, AND PUT US TO SHAME: The remnant is saying you know what, you have totally abandoned us. v9: CAST OFF v9: GOEST NOT FORTH WITH OUR ARMIES: Were the armies in place before they went away to Babylon. GH: Only one of the 3 scatterings where Israel had a standing army. **Didn't have standing army in Acts 8 or Daniel's 70th week**. v10: THOU MAKEST US TO TURN TURN BACK FROM THE ENEMY v10: TURN BACK FROM THE ENEMY
Psalm 44:9-16		v11: THUS HAST GIVEN US LIKE SHEEP APPOINTED FOR MEAT v11: SHEEP APPOINTED FOR MEAT: Group says for the slaughter. v11: SCATTERED AMONG THE HEATHEN: Know this is the 5th Course of Punishment (see the very terminology in Leviticus 26:33). Have to determine which part. Are SCATTERED in Installment 1 and in Installment 5. MM believes Installment 5. Could make a case for Installment 1. If it is in the second Book of the Psalms, it is about the Deliverer which means it is in Installment 5. Doesn't change what we are after GH: In the Romans 8:36 tie-in. MM says understand that Israel doesn't get SCATTERED AMONG THE HEATHEN-Leviticus 26:33 until the fifth CoP-Installment 1-Babylonian captivity. Not talking about Acts 8 or Daniel's 70th week scatterings. v11: SCATTERED US AMONG THE HEATHEN: Going back to the 5th CoP. When they go away at the start of the 5th CoP, when they go away captive, not permanently, but God did CAST them OFF. It wasn't permanent, it wasn't complete - there was going to be a remnant that He would deal with eventually. Remember He said you're not going to be My people and I AM not going to be your God-Hosea 1:9. The remnant are going to think the exact same thing. Their physical circumstances is what is going to make them doubt the doctrine.
Psalm 44:9-16		v12: THOU SELLEST THY PEOPLE v13: THOU MAKEST US A REPROACH v13: MAKEST US A REPROACH v13: A SCORN AND DIRISION v14: THOU MAKEST US A BYWORD v14: A BYWORD

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 44:9-16		v15: This is David writing what the remnant will be saying out here and if they're being educated they are going to get their doctrine out of Proverbs. The doctrine of suffering is not the first thing they learn either so they are doing what most Christians do - Why is this happening to me? You got the power God, You could turn this off. v15: Changes from 'us' to 'my'. v15: Notice the change from US/THY to MY/ME(members of the remnant of Israel). Not talking about the people, talking about the psalmist. (GH: ?)
Psalm 44:17-22		v17-26: Is not pertaining to the entire nation, but to the believing remnant. v17-22: For those who remember God during this time, they did not deal falsely with His covenant. Remember Daniel and friends? They are not being dealt with as sons, they do not have the Sonship education, the New Covenant has not yet been applied to them and until it does, they can't function that way as sons. They were used to, if we do the right thing, God will intervene for us. Now, suddenly, He is not intervening. v17-22: But for those who remained faithful in the nation (vv. 17-22): - They remembered God – v17 - They did not deal falsely in His covenant – v17 - Their heart was not turned back – v18 - They did not decline their steps from His way – v18 - They did not stretch out their hands to a strange god – v20 - Yet, they were “killed all the day long, accounted as sheep for the slaughter” – v22
Psalm 44:17-22		v17-20: They are confused because the only thing they are used to is a performance system. They are performing. God did not make a mistake allowing them to suffer. Not an oversight. If God didn't want you to suffer the day you trusted Jesus Christ, He would have given you your glorified body then. There's a reason your body didn't get redeemed. v17-19: Their thinking is such that if they were guilty of “forgetting God,” they could understand why these things were happening to them. But they have not forsaken God, in spite of all they have gone through. v17: Talking about the believing remnant, not the apostate nation. v17: WE HAVE NOT FORGOTTEN THEE, NEITHER HAVE WE DEALT FALSELY v17: DEALT FALSELY IN THY COVENANT v18: OUR HEART IS NOT TURNED BACK, NEITHER HAVE OUR STEPS DECLINED FROM THY WAY v20-21 we are not just talking like we are doing the right thing, You know we are doing the right thing. We are doing what we are supposed to do. v20: If we had something going on, wouldn't you know it? v20: STRETCHED OUT OUR HANDS TO A STRANGE GOD

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 44:17-22		v22-26: This is a description of how the remnant is going to feel in the day of wrath. There are attacks which the POE will launch against the believing remnant in order to intimidate and frighten them out of their Sonship. See how Israel is accusing God? Same thing that is going on in Romans 9. v22: Where their education kicks in. This is the verse that Paul quotes in Romans 8:36. v22: YEA, FOR THY SAKE ARE WE KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG; WE ARE ACCOUNTED AS SHEEP FOR THE SLAUGHTER: This is a continuation of the complaint (GH: that stated in v9). Almost a conclusive statement like they did with SHEEP APPOINTED FOR MEAT-v11. This is not a epiphany about what they understand. This is a complaint. This is not an epiphany of a son realizing he is a son. This is a complaint. Wait, we thought You were supposed to intervene for us. They are lamenting the position they're in and because of that they're saying we're killed all the day long like sheep appointed to slaughter. That's a complaint of a person wondering why God isn't intervening. Read v22 and see the people who are being afflicted are not doing something for God's sake, something is happening to them for God's sake. These are the events leading up to the Babylonian captivity. MM says this all is serving God's Plan and Purpose with Israel because GH: the prophetic warnings in Leviticus 26 and Deuteronomy 28. v22: YEA: A word of emphasis - like using the word verily or truly. Calling attention to what is said. A word that brings emphasis on what is being said. Like the say Jesus used the word TRULY.
Psalm 44:17-22		v22: FOR THY SAKE WE ARE KILLED v22: FOR THY SAKE: The believing remnant knows who they are serving. They realize the things that are happening to them are happening to them because of who they are. v22: SAKE: There is confusion about this word, it is a word that is used in more than one way. If they are different, you can't use it both ways. Figure out which one it means / pick one. Word can have 3 different meaniings depending on how you are using it. 1. Purpose; motive: a quarrel only for the sake of argument 2. Advantage; good: for the sake of his health 3. Personal benefit or interest; welfare: for her own sake Charles Smith: “If I say, “I am doing this for his sake,” I mean that I am doing it because I have an end in view which I believe will be to his interest that I should accomplish.”

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 44:23-26		v23: CAST US OFF NOT FOREVER: Know v22 is a complaint. Saying the same thing from earlier - CAST OFF-v9. Continues the complaint starting in v9-THOU HAST CAST OFF. **Israel in the Babylonian captivity thinks God is suppposed in intervene for them. The believing remnant in the tribulation knows better than that**. v23: AWAKE v24: HIDEST THOU THY FACE...FORGETTEST OUR AFFICTION v24: Accusing God - this is a Psalm of complaint. If it is true that Satan can't throw the kitchen sink at you right off the bat, and these people are being killed and counted as sheep for the slaughter, their life is on the line. Tells you they are a FES. Then why are they asking God to intervene in their physical circumstances? Remember they are a firstfruits and as a testimony and witness to the nations, God is dealing with them as sons. In the DOGG, that is NOT the thinking you are supposed to have as a son. This is not the talk of an educated son, that's the talk of someone who isn't even a simple son. v25-26: See the state they are in; one of desperation and despair. They are not only suffering issues of mental anguish, but also physical danger.
Psalm 44:22		22 Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter. Paul quotes this in Romans 8:36. Psalmist talking about the remnant out in the Day of Wrath. The little flock is under the extermination policy of the anti-christ. He is trying to wipe them out. Hunt them down and kill them off. MM says that is pretty severe punishment. This is how they feel out in the Day of Wrath (GH: after not taking the mark and being cut off from buying and selling). If someone was found feeding the little flock, same thing would happen to that guy. Cut off his family's heads first before his so he can watch. That's a game changer.
Psalm 44:23-26		23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, cast us not off for ever. 24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and forgettest our affliction and our oppression? 25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust: our belly cleaveth unto the earth. 26 Arise for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies' sake. Saying to God it is almost like you are sleeping. Where are You? What are You doing because this thing is happening to them. They feel like they are sheep for the slaugther but God has a purpose in allowing that attack. There's a purpose. It's not it took Him by surprise. Not something Satan forced on God that He couldn't do anything about. God is allowing this for a particular purpose. There is something He means to accomplish by this and the remnant has to recognize that fact. They have to start thinking like their Heavenly Father. That is what godly edifying is about - thinking, living, and laboring with your Father. Have to start thinking like He thinks because if they are thinking with the adversary, it won't be long before they fold up their tent and quit. The pressure will be great enough that they will collapse under it. Doesn't matter how sincere you are, if you don't have the EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER of that Word working in you, those attacks will crush you. Have to have absolute confidence in what He has said to you. Will crush your spirit and crush you in the process. Not something you can hold onto in your own might. Not something that you can weather in your own power.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 44:23-26		This is something that does nothing but illustrate how weak you really are. There's nothing you can do to stop it and it is going to be like waves coming in at the shore of the ocean, one after another and another and it just never stops. Finally, you want to throw in the towel and say enough. If you don't have this doctrine working in you and if you don't think about this like your Heavenly Father does, you are going to be nothing but fresh meat for the adversary. He is going to destroy you. One of the things that POE wants to do is to get them to think God must not love us. The remnant is going to have to learn and be educated and so are you. God gives us doctrine to let us know what He is doing and why He is doing it so that doctrine can effectually work IN you to endure the things that come your way so you are not destroyed by them.
Psalm 45:1		Second of a trilogy of songs with Song of Solomon and Isaiah 5:1-7. GH: 1st and 3rd? v1: MASCHIL: When you see MASCHIL in the superscription of the Psalms, that Psalm was designed to teach doctrine. That's what that designation is. This is a teaching Psalm. Isn't a praise Psalm. You are going to get instruction out of it. v1: A SONG OF LOVES: What the Song of Solomon is called in the text. Of 150 Psalms, it's the only one designated as that. Terminology here matches you up with the Song of Solomon. Song that gets sung when Jesus is crowned King of Kings in Jerusalem at the start of the Millenium. Armeggeddon is over and Israel has been regathered into the land. First part of that Psalm gets sung by the remnant. It's something only they can sing. Next part, they are going to be joined by the rest of all of Israel. That's everyone resurrected to go into the Kingdom. At the end, the Gentiles join in. All of them sing the final part at the coronation of the King of Kings.
Psalm 45:6-7	GH: IPF verse	6 Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre. 7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. v6-7: Quoted in Hebrews 1:8-9. v7: HATH ANOINTED THEE WITH THE OIL OF GLADNESS ABOVE THY FELLOWS: Quoted in HATH ANOINTED THEE WITH THE OIL OF GLADNESS ABOVE THY FELLOWS-Hebrews 1:9. This is the second anointing. The first was when He was anointed to function as the Redeemer.
Psalm 47:2-3	GH: GPPI verse	2 For the Lord most high is terrible; he is a great King over all the earth. 3 He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet. HE SHALL SUBDUE THE PEOPLE UNDER US: Involves a military-like action, every time it is mentioned in the Bible, for that is exactly what “subdue” entails. It always has this understanding in Israel's program. The nations of the world will be under God's people, Israel.
Psalm 48:1		1 Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, in the mountain of his holiness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 48:2	Divine Council = MOUNT ZION / GH: Third Heaven : SIDES OF THE NORTH	2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King. MOUNT ZION: Is THEE mountain. GH: MM teaching on the Divine Council. SIDES OF THE NORTH: Heaven is north.
Psalm 49:3	Prayer	3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding. THE MEDITATION OF MY HEART SHALL BE OF UNDERSTANDING: What you have come to understand and believe about the doctrine/word.
Psalm 49:6-7	GH: Interdispensational Principle - don't trust in your riches / GH: SIIP Verse	6 They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches; 7 None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him: v6: TRUST IN THEIR WEALTH: Your riches are not going to be able to preserve you and they can't do anything else either. GH: MM tying to DECEITFULNESS OF RICHES-Matthew 13:22.
Psalm 49:9	GH: Jesus : NOT SEE CORRUPTION	9 That he should still live for ever, and not see corruption. NOT SEE CORRUPTION: All human beings see corruption, because they are born in sin, and liable to the curse. The human body of Jesus Christ, as being without sin, saw no corruption when that body was devoid of soul and spirit as it lay in the grave for three days and three nights. GH: Psalm 16:10 tie-in?
Psalm 49:16	GH: GLORY Definition	16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased; **THE GLORY OF HIS HOUSE: This is the idea of glory being wealth, of whatever sort it is. Not just money.**
Psalm 49:17	GH: GLORY Definition	17 For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him. **HIS GLORY: This is the idea of glory being wealth, of whatever sort it is. Not just money.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 50	GH: IPF verse	This is in the second book of Psalms, the Deliverer book. Should expect to see things about the Deliverer. v1: THE MIGHTY GOD: This is the Lord's title that God gives the Lord Jesus as He functions as the Deliverer. v7-15: Speaking to members of the believing remnant, looking forward to the time after the Redeemer and during Daniel's 70th week when He is Deliverer. Gives a historical account of the future deliverance their Messiah will provide, an exhortation is given to the remnant and a pronouncement of woe to the apostate nation of things which will happen to them when the Deliverer shows up and destroys their vain religious system. Points out the abominable elements of their vain religious system. v7: MY PEOPLE: The LORD is speaking to the believing remnant. v8: IT WILL NOT REPROVE THEE FOR THY SACRIFICES: God says He will not reprove them for not offering the sacrifices because the remnant is being told by Israel's leaders of the vain religious system that God is going to reprove them. They will be cursed by God and vile things will be said about them for not participating in these sacrifices, making them think maybe they're wrong and they should go back and participate in those offerings and sacrifices.
Psalm 50	GH: IPF verse	v9: I WILL TAKE NO BULLOCK: The Lord is telling the remnant He will take no bullock of goats from them for sacrifices. v14: What the remnant should offer to God instead of the animal sacrifices. v15: CALL ON ME IN THE DAY OF TROUBLE...I WILL DELIVER THEE: He tells the remnant to call on Him and He will deliver them. v15: THE DAY OF TROUBLE: The day of the Lord. v16: UNTO THE WICKED, GOD SAITH: Now God begins to speak to the apostate nation, who are practicing this vain religious system. v17:THOU HATEST INSTRUCTION, AND CASTEST MY WORDS BEHIND THEE: The basis of apostate Israel's entire vain religious system and God's indictment of it. GH: How Israel's religious leaders/apostate nation/vain religious system treated the law and the words of Jesus. The Lord came and instructed them in His earthly ministry and they hated that instruction and they would not receive “his words.” They did that because they were not willing to get rid of their own doctrine, commandments and traditions. In their heart they despised the Law, they hated His instruction, and they cast His words behind them. The enveloped the Law in their own traditions and doctrines of men.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 50	GH: IPF verse	v18: WHEN YOU SAWEST A THIEF, THEN THOU CONSENTEDST WITH HIM: The example of someone who can't afford to take care of their parents because they're giving a donation to the temple and the religious leaders forgive them. v18: PARTAKER WITH ADULTERERS: This is the reason the Lord Jesus made such an issue over adultery in His earthly ministry, because they had created a system of doctrine that excused it! When they brought in a women who was caught in adultery they didn't bring in the man because he was one of them - a religious leader in Israel - a Pharisee. They created a tradition that exempted the man from adultery, which a lot of times was a religious leader. v19: This is one of the reasons James spends time talking about the tongue. v21: THESE THINGS HAST THOU DONE: He's going back to the past. v21: I KEPT SILENCE; THOU THOUGHTEST THAT IS WAS ALTOGETHER SUCH AS ONE AS THYSELF: When God was silent, they took the silence to be consent. That if God is not saying anything against it, He must be OK with it. This is the way they took that. They thought He was on board with what they were doing because for 4 centuries you didn't hear a peep from Me against it.
Psalm 50	GH: IPF verse	v21: I KEPT SILENCE: God is referring to the 5th CoP-3rd installment - 400 years of silence. The 'famine...of hearing the words of the Lord'-Amos 8:11. The famine came because of their rebellion. Israel's vain religious system responded incorrectly to that silence. v21: BUT I WILL REPROVE THEE: v21: SET THEM IN ORDER BEFORE THINE EYES: What Jesus Christ did when He came and began giving His corrective doctrine starting at the Sermon on the Mount (Matthew 5 - 7). v21: THEM: Not the people. Referring to the 'instruction' being given that they hated and the words they cast behind them. v22: I TEAR YOU IN PIECES: Is the day of wrath. v23: OFFERETH PRAISE: Not just praising God in general, but points them back to what He has done as Redeemer when He took away the need for animal sacrifices. Recall how the Psalm starts out - animal sacrifices are no longer necessary. See LET US OFFER THE SACRIFICE OF PRAISE-Hebrews 13:15...WITH SUCH SACRIFICES GOD IS WELL PLEASED-Hebrews 13:16.
Psalm 50	GH: IPF verse	v23: GLORIFIETH ME: Those who praise Him for what He accomplished on the Cross, glorifies Him. v23: TO HIM THAT ORDERETH HIS CONVERSATION ARIGHT WILL I SHEW THE SALVATION OF GOD: Those that live according to His corrective doctrine, He will show salvation. v23: SALVATION: Not salvation of the soul. This is the physical deliverance from the judgments of the day of wrath.
Psalm 50:15		15 And call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me. Second book of the Psalms - Deliverer. Deliver them from the judgments that are falling on the rest of the people. Remnant is told what they have to do to get deliverance from the divine judgments in the Day of Wrath/Tribulation. Rehearsal for them to understand. He says call on Me for I WILL deliver you. If they stand in stark contrast from the vain religious system, they will be delivered.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 51:1-4		1 Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions. 2 Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin. 3 For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin is ever before me. 4 Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest. This is David. Psalm of David - psalm of repentence and brokenness because of his sin - Bathsheba, sending Uriah out to the front-line to be killed. God said you are guilty of adultery and of murder and under the law there is no sacrifice to cover these 2 sins - that's the death penalty. God is doing the 'sure mercies of David' here. By this time, David has already known the Lord, had already been justified unto eternal life, he already has faith. Does David have to have faith AGAIN or do something AGAIN. David said 'blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin - means once he got justified unto eternal life, no sins would be imputed back to him. Therefore, no need to do something again. Looks like a free ride but it's the only one that you can afford. Thank God for it. Cross-reference to Romans 3:4. If God was imputing sin back to you, you would need another sacrifice. THOU MIGHTEST BE JUSTIFIED: David is saying He wants God to be justified when He speaks and when He judges. I want You to be right. I want You to be proven. To be proven to be just and right. Has nothing to do with David's sin but in him being right or proven right or exonerated. I will be vindicated and within his rights. GH: MM says not everyone agrees with his interpretation.
Psalm 53:1	GH: 'God Consciousness'	1 The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: there is none that doeth good. Commentary on 'God Consciousness'. The result of ungodliness that is at work in this world. CORRUPT...DONE ABOMINABLE INIQUITY: Notice the connection between sin and corruption. They are CORRUPT as a result of what they have done.
Psalm 53:6		6 Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! When God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad. OH THAT THE SALVATION OF ISRAEL WERE COME OUT OF ZION: MM tying to Romans 11:26-SO SHALL ALL ISRAEL BE SAVED. MM says it's the same thing as Psalm 14:7.
Psalm 54:4	GH: IPF verse	4 Behold, God is mine helper: the Lord is with them that uphold my soul. GOD IS MINE HELPER: Quoted in THE LORD IS MY HELPER-Hebrews 13:6.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 55:12-14		12 For it was not an enemy that reproached me; then I could have borne it: neither was it he that hated me that did magnify himself against me; then I would have hid myself from him: 13 But it was thou, a man mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance. 14 We took sweet counsel together, and walked unto the house of God in company. Look at how the word COUNSEL is used by David. Has a prophetic significance to it that is really about Judas Iscariot and Jesus Christ. David is talking about a very close friend/treacherous friend who later/ultimately betrayed him and became his enemy prophetically. v13: A MAN MINE EQUAL: Something in this phrase - a delicate and difficult issue. v14: TOOK SWEET COUNSEL TOGETHER: A trecherous friend that betrays David.
Psalm 55:17	Prayer : Israel	17 Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice. EVENING, AND MORNING, AND AT NOON: In Israel's program, prayer was very different than the way we think of prayer today. Israel prayed 3 times a day - morning, noon, and evening. You can pray anytime. GH: Isaiah 56:7 tells the PLACE of prayer for Israel - the temple or before that, the tabernacle.
Psalm 60		v1: THOU HAST CAST US OFF: v2: TURN THYSELF: Implies that God has turned away from them, He has turned His Back to them. v8-12: They get reminded of the doctrine. This is a sign of what God is going to do with Moab and Edom. There's a sign that God is going to perform when He does something with Moab and Edom that indicates I AM about to start delivering you from this thing I HAVE been holding off on. v9: WHO WILL LEAD ME INTO THE STRONG CITY: The question the remnant is asking. v10: HADST CAST US OFF: Past tense v12: THROUGH GOD WE SHALL DO VALIANTLY: MM jokes when He starts delivering them, isn't it a little easier to go 'yeah'. He is looking for members of the believing remnant that are still PERSUADED-Romans 8:38. In the meantime, He has purposes that He is fulfilling, for their benefit and to the detriment of the adversary (GH: See Psalm 43 commentary). GH: Or Psalm 44?
Psalm 63:6	Prayer	6 When I remember thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night watches. MEDITATE ON THEE IN THE NIGHT WATCHES: MM thinks this is thinking about God/MERCIES/the doctrine/word when you wake up at night.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 66:18	GH: Prayer : Dispensationally Incorrect	18 If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me: THE LORD WILL NOT HEAR ME: People incorrectly believe that God will intervene if they confess their sins. Say that if you have sin then God is not going to hear you. MM was taught you had to confess your sins so God would hear you. What if I did some things and forgot? Will God ever answer another prayer again? MM taught in Bible college to ask God to remind him and he would confess it. If God doesn't remind you of it, that it is OK. Wait a minute - that's If I committed inquity He won't hear me, He didn't say unless I DECIDE I AM going to let that one go. MM asks why is this wrong? It's in the Bible. Someone somewhere in this country is preaching this today. It's his job as the high sheriff of heaven to make sure everybody does what he wants them to do. This is not proper doctrine for us. You are in God's program with Israel under the law.
Psalm 66:22		22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring my people again from the depths of the sea: The declaration that God is going to take for His own, this area that had been considered a stronghold for Satan and those beings who rebelled against God. Gets fulfilled in Ephesians with Jesus. In Ephesians 4, Paul is going to quote Psalm 68.
Psalm 68		Near the end of the Deliverer section of the Psalms. The whole context of Psalm 68 is the total victory that God will have on the earth, when He “ascends” to the “mountain of the Lord in the future kingdom when it is established on earth at Jerusalem where Jesus will sit on the throne of David as King of kings and Lord of lords.
Psalm 68	GH: SIIP Verse	Asking for Genesis 22:15-18 to be fulfilled. GH: For God to avenge His cause in advance of the kingdom. v1: LET HIS ENEMIES BE SCATTERED: v2: DRIVE THEM AWAY: v2: LET THE WICKED PERISH: v3: LET THE RIGHTEOUS BE GLAD: v4: HIM THAT RIDETH UPON THE HEAVENS: They are making an appeal for him to “ride upon the heavens” (to fulfill his oath and save them). v4: JAH: Part of the Name Jehovah. They are making an appeal to the Second Person of the Godhead to ride upon the heavens. MM says He is riding a white horse. And when He comes back, that's the Armageddon campaign and they're pleading for Him to come and avenge His cause with them upon the earth.
Psalm 68:1-14		About what the Lord will do upon His 2nd Advent.
Psalm 68:8		8 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: even Sinai itself was moved at the presence of God, the God of Israel. SINAI ITSELF: It is within the proper use of the language to use “it” to refer to the Spirit of God. You could leave ITSELF out and it would still make perfect sense. ITSELF is following a noun. Why even have it? It is placing emphasis. Perfectly fine to use with a neuter noun.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 68:15		15 The hill of God is as the hill of Bashan; an high hill as the hill of Bashan. BASHAN When the Lord has defeated His enemies, He will “ascend the hill of God” where He will be King over all the earth. When the Lord “ascends” in Psalm 68, it is to “the hill of God” THE HILL OF GOD: Where He is ascending. It's NOT the HILL OF BASHAN, it's like that.
Psalm 68:16		16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? this is the hill which God desireth to dwell in; yea, the Lord will dwell in it for ever. THIS IS THE HILL WHICH GOD DESIRETH TO DWELL IN; YET, THE LORD WILL DWELL IN IT FOR EVER: About the kingdom. When the Lord comes back and sets up the kingdom, He ascends up that hill and He is going to reign over all of the earth there.
Psalm 68:18		18 Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that the Lord God might dwell among them. At that time, God will have put down every enemy, he will have led all His foes captive. Terminology that means He has achieved a complete victory. God is saying, 'Satan, you have got a stronghold here and you think everything you got, you got this all built up. I AM taking that. I AM going to take that over, the place where you are the strongest. I AM going to strip that away from you and you're not going to be left with anything. MM says this takes you right into Ephesians 4:8. ASCENDED ON HIGH: Is not about the heavenly places, nor is it about the ascension of Jesus after His resurrection. It is about what the Lord will do upon His 2nd Advent (v1-14). This is a hill/mountain in Jerusalem. Called THE HILL OF THE LORD-Psalm 68:15. LED CAPTIVITY CAPTIVE: Those who held others captive, the Lord has taken captive. Is for the saints in both programs. His victory at Armageddon. After He returns, He has this great victory. After the victory, He ascends up to His holy hill and becomes the King over all of the earth.
Psalm 68:23		23 That thy foot may be dipped in the blood of thine enemies, and the tongue of thy dogs in the same. THY FOOT MAY BE DIPPED IN THE BLOOD OF THINE ENEMIES: He will dip His Feet in the blood of his enemies at the great and terrible day of the Lord. See the Lord avenging His cause with Israel. MM says reminds of A VESTURE DIPPED IN BLOOD-Revelation 19:13.
Psalm 68:29-32		Once He ascends that high hill and becomes King of kings, David speaks of the millennium where kings will come before the Lord in Jerusalem and present gifts to Him, acknowledging who He is.
Psalm 69:4	Prophecy : Christ	4 They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me, being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored that which I took not away. Prophecy about Christ. HATE ME WITHOUT A CAUSE: Jesus healed a blind man, gave a lame man the ability to walk, the deaf could hear, and the want to kill Him and Jesus says FOR WHICH OF THOSE WORKS(miracles) DO YE STONE(seek to kill) ME-John 10:32

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 69:9		9 For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me. This is a Messianic psalm, which is to say, it is about the Lord Jesus Christ functioning as Israel's Messiah, but, it is also about David.
Psalm 69:21-22	GH: IPF verse	21 They gave me also gall for my meat; and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink. 22 Let their table become a snare before them: and that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap. v21: This is the Lord on the Cross. v22: LET THEIR TABLE BECOME A SNARE: Paul quotes in Romans 11:9. v22: TABLE: See Exodus 25:30.
Psalm 69:22	GH: Extenion of Mercy Prophecy?	22 Let their table become a snare before them: and that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap. David is talking about something that is going to happen out in the future. Paul quotes in Romans 11:9. The colon shows that what follows is going to give you some details on what you just read. AND THAT WHICH SHOULD HAVE BEEN FOR THEIR WELFARE, LET IT BECOME A TRAP: MM says this is exactly what happened with this 1-year extension of mercy, the year that followed the Cross. God was gracious with them to give them that extra year to change their mind. Not only did He give them an extra year of time, but under the administration of the Holy Ghost, Peter and the rest of the apostles preached a plain and clear message and gave the religious leaders of Israel an opportunity that this Jesus that they crucified was really Israel's Christ. MM says that's the very words that Peter uses in Acts 2:36 during the day of Pentecost. Then that mercy ran out, that which was meant for their benefit became a snare and it became a recompense and a stumblingblock. The thing that was meant for their good, now resulted in their stumbling and blindness.
Psalm 69:25	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	25 Let their habitation be desolate; and let none dwell in their tents. Judas' replacement prophecy. LET THEIR HABITATION BE DESOLATE; AND LET NONE DWELL IN THEIR TENTS: Peter quotes LET HIS HABITATION BE DESOLATE, AND LET NO MAN DWELL THEREIN-Acts 1:20.
Psalm 72	GH: GPPI verse	The superscription of Psalm 72 says that it is a psalm for Solomon. There is a type at work here as Solomon types the Messiah and the blessings that come to Israel. In this Psalm we will be looking at the grandeur of Israel's kingdom under their Messiah. Look at the significance of the land of Israel and the significance of the purpose of the people of Israel.
Psalm 72:7-19	GH: GPPI verse	Solomon's dominion never reached these levels, but the eternal kingdom with Jesus sitting on the throne of David will see these things come to reality. This never happened in the days of Solomon. v7-11: Didn't happen in the days of Solomon. v17: MEN SHALL BE BLESSED IN HIM: MM says remember the Abrahamic Covenant. v17: NATIONS SHALL BE BLESSED: v19: BLESSED BE HIS GLORIOUS NAME:
Psalm 74		Talks about the breaking of the head and the wounding of Leviathan points back to the crossing at the Red Sea.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 74:1		1 O God, why hast thou cast us off for ever? why doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture? WHY HAST THOU CAST US OFF FOR EVER: Coming back to fill in more details on the Deliverer mandate.
Psalm 74:9-10	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	9 We see not our signs: there is no more any prophet: neither is there among us any that knoweth how long. 10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever? This explains why God is not dealing with the Body of Christ as He did with Israel in their program. More specifically, it explains why God does not choose to deal with us through miracles and signs and wonders that He did with Israel in their program. If Israel didn't see their signs and marvels and God's miraculous signs, they know something is wrong. Were never supposed to lose a battle. Contingent on their performance (GH: keeping the law - performance system). v9: WE SEE NOT OUR SIGNS: Here's what they would say if something was wrong because they didn't see God's miracles. When this is going on, they are saying, hey, we don't see what we are looking to see. We don't see our deliverances, we don't see our signs. It looks like we have been CAST..OFF FOR EVER-v1. v9: SEE NOT OUR SIGNS: Israel said that because that's what they were supposed to be seeing. MM tying to Exodus 34:10. Not seeing them is strange and unnatural to them. There's a naturalness in Israel's program to see these signs. v10: HOW LONG SHALL THE ADVERSARY REPROACH
Psalm 74:14		14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, and gavest him to be meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness. Imagery here (heads - plural) are not meant for us to identify this as some animal that is now extinct. An Israelite would instantly know that the supernatural is in view here. LEVIATHAN THE WILDERNESS: Are describing places that are deadly to you and not your normal habitat.
Psalm 74:16		16 The day is thine, the night also is thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun. THOU HAST PREPARED THE LIGHT (DAY 1) and the SUN (DAY 4): Two different things.
Psalm 74:18-23	GH: WoD Teaching	v18: THE FOOLISH PEOPLE v19: THE WICKED v19: THE CONGREGATION OF THY POOR v20: THE DARK PLACES OF THE EARTH ARE FULL OF THE HABITATION OF CRUELTY: Think about the WORKS OF DARKNESS. v22: THE FOOLISH MAN: Not talking about someone who is not smart and I AM going to be mad at him. Talking about someone who is diametrically opposed to Him. v23: THINE ENEMIES: THE TUMULT OF THOSE THAT RISE UP AGAINST THEE INCREASETH CONTINUALLY v23: TUMULT: MM tying to Psalm 83.
Psalm 77:7		7 Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more? CAST OFF FOR EVER?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 77:12	Prayer GH: Relationship Prayer?	12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings. **Encapsulates the 2 areas MM wants us to start doing:** **1. I WILL MEDITATE: Thinking about the doctrine and getting those details in our mind, getting all of that straightened out.** **2. AND TALK OF THY DOINGS: Then we can actually talk - MM knows this is not necessarily talking about prayer exclusively. Can talk to others too**.
Psalm 78:1-2	GH: Jesus Earthly Minstry Prophecy	1 Give ear, O my people, to my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth. 2 I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old: When you are in Psalm 78, you are in the 3rd book of the Psalms which correlates to the Avenger concept from the Davidic covenant. This is indicative of the time of the Lord's earthly ministry (Jesus and the parables) and then carrying that into the day of wrath (dark sayings of old). v1: MASCHIL: Psalm that instructs or teaches. See MASCHIL and you know that it is an instructional Psalm. v2: I WILL OPEN MY MOUTH IN A PARABLE: There you have the earthly ministry of Jesus. v2: I WILL UTTER DARK SAYINGS OF OLD MM says right here He has told you the two ways that information was going to be given in the last 2 phases of that climatic stage of Israel's program. 1. When the Messiah comes on the scene, He is going to speak to you IN A PARABLE. 2. When you get out in the Day of Wrath, it's not going to be the Messiah giving you a parable but it's going to be DARK SAYINGS OF OLD. To by a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING. Someone in the little flock that has achieved that apellative.
Psalm 78:62	GH: Inheritance verse	62 He gave his people over also unto the sword; and was wroth with his inheritance. WAS WROTH WITH HIS INHERITANCE: GH: Verse that indicate God will receive an inheritance (MM teaching Ephesians 1:18).
Psalm 78:71	GH: Inheritance verse	71 From following the ewes great with young he brought him to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance. ISRAEL HIS INHERITANCE: GH: Verse that indicate God will receive an inheritance (MM teaching Ephesians 1:18).
Psalm 82	GH: Divine Council	God pronounces judgment on those (GH: sons of God in the Divine Council who instead of bringing those nations back to God, they end up using those nations for their own ends and purposes) and He is going to give them what MM considers to be a terrifying look at their end because of their disobedience. God is angry with those sons who were given power over the nations to bring them back to Him. Instead, they promoted idolatry, they corrupted themselves, they rewarded wickedness, they're going exactly what they shouldn't do. God says, you know what, I HAVE said you are gods and your children are children of the MOST HIGH, but you will die like men. If this was Jewish elders, what would be the big threat of dying like men? But when you are talking about these, you are talking about stripping away their immortality.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 82:1	Divine Council = THE CONGREGATION OF THE MIGHTY	1 God standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the gods. GOD: The God of Israel. Is the word Elohim, which is the Hebrew word. THE CONGREGATION OF THE MIGHTY: Here's another name for the Divine Council. HE JUDGETH AMONG THE GODS: MM says if you were looking at this in the Hebrew, the first word GOD would be Elohim and the last word 'gods' would be Elohim except the last word would be plural. It looks like this is describing a Pantheon (a religious collection of gods), but that's because we are ascribing the letters G-O-D to mean those attributes that we think only belong to Yahweh. The Jews were not practicing polytheism (more than 1 god) even when it says this in the Hebrew Bible. It's still monotheism. God is not talking about humans or a Pantheon. GODS: All lower case. The God's of Yahweh's council. MM says when he went to Bible college, this verse bothered him. Thought there's just one true God. He thought there was One True God and all the other gods were fake gods, made up gods. They were myths and there was nothing real behind them.
Psalm 82:1	Divine Council = THE CONGREGATION OF THE MIGHTY	1 God standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the gods. When a guy had an idol he just had an idol and was making up all the other stuff. MM says this is not true. He was wrong about that. He finally learned that there is something behind that. These cames from the sons of God who were members of the Divine Council who were given power over the nations to guide these nations back to the True and Living God but they didn't do that. They created forms of idolatry where they would be worshipped and followed. You get these names in your Bible - Chemosh, Molech, Baal. Those are names representative of real spiritual beings that are trying to elevate themselves and to be worshipped. MM is NOT saying they are the same as God. This bothered MM as a young preacher. He thought no, there's only one God. This is problematic for some people, especially translators who didn't understand this and they change this last word to 'judges'. MM says every single commentary he has replaces 'gods' with either 'elders or judges of Israel', making them human people. He has never seen a commentary that allows that the last word to be what it is. MM says if we are to believe this then there are a bunch of Jewish elders in the sky ruling the nations. The Bible never calls those rulers in Israel Elohim.
Psalm 82:4	Deliverer Mandate	4 Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked. DELIVER THE POOR AND NEEDY: GH: Deliverer mandate RID THEM OUT OF THE HAND OF THE WICKED
Psalm 82:6	GH: spirit beings	6 I have said, Ye are gods; and all of you are children of the most High. I HAVE SAID, YE ARE GODS: Jesus quotes in John 10:34. GODS: Little 'g'. Again, the Hebrew is Elohim plural.
Psalm 82:7		7 But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes. YE SHALL DIE LIKE MEN: MM says think about it - you're a spirit being who has been around since the beginning. You're not aging. You participate in something and when the Lord calls you in He says now you're going to die like men. MM says it almost makes him shudder to think of the severity of that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 82:8	GH: Inheritance verse	8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations. THOU SHALT INHERIT THE NATIONS: GH: Verse that indicate God will receive an inheritance (MM teaching Ephesians 1:18).
Psalm 83	GH: Ungodliness	Has an implication for out in the Day of Wrath. When the antichrist comes on the scene, that's what he's going to try and do, but that's not a new thing. He has always been trying to produce THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5 since God made a covenant with Israel and if he can succeed, he'll do away with the nation of Israel and hold onto the earth.
Psalm 83	GH: SIIP Verse	Is describing the extermination policy of the anti-Christ that follows the mid-point of Daniel's 70th week. The BR is talking to God out in the time of the Tribulation when they see the confederacy of nations being put together, a confederacy that assembled against Israel. The believing remnant know their Messiah has been raised from the dead and is seated at the Father's right hand. They are making an appeal for the Lord to come and deliver them. The middle of the psalm identifies the 10-nation confederation. See who the Deliverer and Avenger mandates are combined in a way. There is a deliverance that provides sustenance, a deliverance that hides them, and a deliverance that protects them from harm, but there is also a deliverance that is produced by the destruction of God's enemies, and that is the Avenger mandate. The BR are asking God to destroy His enemies, to fulfill the promise made in Genesis 22 with what was promised to Abraham. Shows what's going to happen to the believing remnant at the mid-point of the tribulation. MM says the kill order extends all the way to the mid-point. But here you can see the extermination order even extends to unsaved Israel.
Psalm 83	GH: SIIP Verse	v3-4: Is describing the extermination policy of the antichrist which follows the mid-point of the Week. The avenging of his cause is the defeat and destruction of His enemies (His seed will be possessing their gates, as part of the Abrahamic Covenant). MM says you have to know something about Israel's history when you read this. Asking God to come and destroy His enemies. MM showing how the Deliverer and Avenger mandates are sort of combined in a way. v3: Two groups: 1. THEY HAVE TAKEN CRAFT COUNSEL AGAINST THY PEOPLE: The nation as a whole, which would include the unsaved. 2. CONSULTED AGAINST THY HIDDEN ONES: Members of the believing remnant that God is now supernaturally protecting and hiding.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 83	GH: SIIP Verse	v3: AGAINST THY PEOPLE: Israel. v3: AGAINST THY HIDDEN ONES: The “hidden ones” are the members of the BR who are benefitting from that “great salvation” which is provided to them, who are hiding from that extermination policy of the anti-Christ. They are obtaining that GREAT SALVATION-Hebrews ?:?, which is talking about a sanctification salvation. v4: See the full on extermination policy for everybody in Israel. God is not hiding you, He is not giving you provision, and you are going to be fair game for the anti-Christ. Only the believing remnant who are counted worthy are getting protected in the second half of Daniel's 70th week. If you were part of the believing remnant but dropped out, you are going to be treated just like unsaved Israel on the earth. They are going to be resurrected but there's not going to be a reward. They're going to get eternal life, they're going to be resurrected, but they're going to live outside the kingdom (GH: in OUTER DARKNESS). In the first half, there's a push to get rid of the believing remnant. In the second half, there's a push to get rid of them all. v4: LET US CUT THEM OFF FROM BEING A NATION, THAT THE NAME OF ISRAEL BE NO MORE IN REMEMBERANCE: GH: Second half of Daniel's 70th week, all of Israel is under a kill order, not just the believing remnant.
Psalm 83	GH: SIIP Verse	v4: CUT THEM OFF FROM BEING A NATION: v5-8: The 10 that will confederate against the nation at the mid-point of Daniel's 70th week. v9-18: The BRs prayer. What they will be praying when they see these 10 nations get together for the purpose of wiping them out. God is going to have to deal with these enemies (avenge His cause with Israel upon the earth) and it must be done prior to the kingdom. v9: THEM: God's enemies. v10: Not trying to become obscene here. If you have a garden, you can actually go to the store and buy animal dung which acts as fertilizer. v10: THEY BECAME AS DUNG FOR THE EARTH: They got slain, those bodies corrupted away and all that went right back into the soil.
Psalm 83	GH: SIIP Verse	v15: PERSECUTE THEM: v15: MAKE THEM AFRAID: v16: FILL THEIR FACES WITH SHAME: v17: LET THEM BE CONFOUNDED AND TROUBLED: v17: PUT THE SHAME, AND PERISH: v18: JEHOVAH: Is English for ALL CAPS LORD. Can be talking about either the Father or the Son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 83	GH: GPPI verse	Has to do with the ten-nation confederacy (the 10 kings that confederate with the anti-Christ) which is put together to keep God from achieving his plan and purpose with Israel. Just like Satan attempted to kill off the nation of Israel with AMALEK-Exodus, the beast utilizes the ten kings in an attempt to annihilate the nation of Israel in the same way during the Lord's day of wrath. v4: LET US CUT THEM OFF FROM BEING A NATION; THAT THE NAME OF ISRAEL MAY BE NO MORE IN REMEMBERANCE: At that time, the extermination policy against Israel will be at a maximum. MM says this is part of the Satanic policy of evil against Israel. v6-8: See the geographical areas of the ten kings who are involved in this phase of the policy of evil at that time. Israel's only hope of surviving the plan of evil devised against them is found in God's provision to them through His Jehovah-ness and grace. If God does not fight for them, they will not survive this phase of the policy of evil. MM says this is not a European Common Market or a revived Roman empire. It's right around the land of Israel. v6: MM says the names of these nations change with the passage of time but the geographical locations remain the same.
Psalm 83	GH: IPF verse	v1-5: References concerning the afflictions or 'fiery trials'-1 Peter 4:12 of the believing remnant. v2: ENEMIES MAKE A TUMULT: v2: THEY THAT HATE THEE: v3: CRAFTY COUNSEL AGAINST THY PEOPLE: v3: CONSULTED AGAINST THY HIDDEN ONES: v4: LET US CUT THEM OFF FROM BEING A NATION; THAT THE NAME OF ISRAEL MAY BE NO MORE IN REMEMBRANCE:
Psalm 83:4	GH: Ungodliness - Satan's Purpose	4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance. CUT THEM OFF FROM BEING A NATION; THAT THE NAME OF ISRAEL MAY BE NO MORE IN REMEMBERANCE: Covers Satan's stated purpose. This is what Satan is doing with the development of the Gentiles into producing THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY and that thing became so successful that even part of the nation of Israel got affected by that ungodliness themselves. The real purpose that Satan has is to wipe that out.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 89:1-4		1 I will sing of the mercies of the Lord for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness to all generations. 2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens. 3 I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto David my servant, 4 Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations. Selah. Notice the superscription - <<MASCHIL OF ETHAN THE EZRAHITE>> - it's a MASCHIL psalm - a psalm of instruction. It is meant to instruct something. Calling on God to remember His covenant with David. All 5 mandates of the Davidic covenant are in the psalms, in the correct order. 1. Redeemer: at the Cross 2. Deliverer: in the Day of Wrath 3. Avenger: at the Second Coming/Advent 4. King: in the Kingdom 5. Blesser: in the Kingdom as well
Psalm 89:1-4		1 I will sing of the mercies of the Lord for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness to all generations. 2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens. 3 I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto David my servant, 4 Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations. Selah. Understand where this psalm applies. Remember the 5 cycles of punishment. Psalm recognizes something out of the Davidic covenant, asking Him to put His Jehovahness and grace into effect for the nation of Israel. v3: There's the Davidic covenant reference. v4: Davidic covenant called for a throne. When the Lord shows up and provides this kind of rules with WJJE, that is exactly the opposite of what God charges Israel's rulers with, Not only in their TIME PAST program but exactly what those rules will be doing in the Day of Wrath.
Psalm 89:5	Divine Council = THE CONGREGATION OF SAINTS	5 And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O Lord: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints. MM says not knowing how to RDW and not knowing the proper definition of SAINTS is a dangerous combination because it led him to believe we were coming back with the Lord at Armegeddon to the earth. He thought we are coming back to the earth, we've got to be reigning with Him on the earth. MM says most all of us have been there. THE CONGREGATION OF SAINTS: GH: Another name for the Divine Council. In the heaven, not about Jewish elders ruling over the nation. In Israel's program, the Divine Council is the host of heaven. They are the ones that are making up that counsel. SAINTS: The word means 'a holy one'. Remeber HOLY means 'set apart, in this case for the purpose for which we are created. When you see the word SAINTS don't automatically default to 'saved people'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 89:7	Divine Council= THE ASSEMBLY OF THE SAINTS	7 God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him. THE ASSEMBLY OF THE SAINTS: GH: Another name for the Divine Council. In the heaven, not about Jewish elders ruling over the nation.
Psalm 89:13-18	GH: GPPI verse	God's nation is the means by which the nations of the world will be brought back under God's authority. The "most high over all the earth" again points us to the main culprit; Satan. v13: Starts the prayer. v18: THAT MEN MY KNOW...ART THE MOST HIGH: This is Israel's job in the kingdom, to make men know that Jehovah is the most high over all the earth. God is the possessor. This is what will happen when it comes to the kingdom. v18: WHOSE NAME ALONG IS JEHOVAH:
Psalm 89:13-14		13 Thou hast a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand. 14 Justice and judgment are the habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before thy face. v13: Talking about the Lord Jesus. v14: JUSTICE AND JUDGMENT: Table of contents. Two of the first 4 things that my Heavenly Father is going to instruct me in - to renew my mind and get me thinking like He thinks. When the Lord shows up and provides this kind of rule with WJJE, that is exactly the opposite of what God charges Israel's rulers with, Not only in their TIME PAST program but exactly what those rules will be doing in the Day of Wrath.
Psalm 89:26	GH: Sonship	26 He shall cry unto me, Thou art my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation. MY FATHER, MY GOD, AND THE ROCK OF MY SALVATION: David cries 3 things in the right order, in the correct order that a son would see that. If you have the relationship, the first word should have been, He is my Father. The first and fundamental issue of this whole relationship - David got this order right.
Psalm 89:27	GH: IPF verse	27 Also I will make him my firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth. This is the purpose of all things around the mandates of the Davidic covenant. This is the whole purpose of making the Son the Deliverer, Avenger, King and Blesser; that He would be higher than the kings of the earth and the angels will worship Him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 90:2		2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God. MOUNTAINS WERE BROUGHT FORTH...FORMED THE EARTH: When God went about the business of forming the earth the way He wanted it to be, the way He had already determined it to be by His wise master plan. God created it and He also formed it. FROM EVERLASING TO EVERLASTING, THOU ART GOD: God has always existed; that He is eternal. Two streets both ways - past and future. FROM EVERLASTING: Pointing to the past. TO EVERLASTING: Pointing to the future. EVERLASTING: Is a one-way street.
Psalm 91:4		4 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth shall be thy shield and buckler. THY SHIELD AND BUCKLER
Psalm 92:2	GH: Lovingkindness of the Lord verse	2 To shew forth thy lovingkindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness every night, THY LOVINGKINDNESS: GH: Verse that ties to the KINDNESS aspect of God's love-Romans 12:9-10.
Psalm 93:1-2	Non-MBI	1 The Lord reigneth, he is clothed with majesty; the Lord is clothed with strength, wherewith he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved. 2 Thy throne is established of old: thou art from everlasting. RB: v2: THRONE: Speaks of God's Authority. v2: EVERLASTING: There is no beginning with God. Where did God begin? Everything has a beginning. Everything has a cause until you reach the uncaused cause that causes everything.
Psalm 94	GH: IPF verse	See the same issue of vengeance as in Luke 18 and James 5. God teaches the remnant out of the law, gives them rest form the “days of adversity,” and has a time in which the wicked will be caught in a pit which is digged for them by the LORD. v1: TO WHOM VENGEANCE BELONGETH, O GOD, TO WHOM VENGEANCE BELONGETH: v1: SHEW THYSELF: Saying this because He is bearing long. This avengement is not coming yet, they are looking for it. v2: THOU JUDGE OF THE EARTH: Ties to the Parable of the unjust judge in Luke 18:1-8. v2: RENDER A REWARD TO THE PROUD: A bad reward. v6: SLAY THE WIDOW...MURDER THE FATHERLESS: They are not visiting and helping them, they are killing them and taking their stuff. The issue regarding the widow and the fatherless is a hallmark sign of how the vain religious system was conducting their business. Ties to 'visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction'-James 1:27, which is a component of 'pure religion and undefiled before God'-James 1:27. Also Jesus in 'ye devour widows houses'-Matthew 23:14. Why the cries are going up to 'the Lord of Saboath'-James 5:4.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 94:1	GH: Tribulation Prophecy	1 O Lord God, to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, shew thyself. GH: Similar to Deuteronomy 32:35 & Romans 12:19. Talking about the judgment that comes in the great and terrible day of the Lord out there at the end of Daniel's 70th week.
Psalm 94:4		14 For the Lord will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance. THE LORD WILL NOT CAST OFF HIS PEOPLE
Psalm 94:11		11 The Lord knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity. THE LORD KNOWETH THE THOUGHTS OF A MAN, THAT THEY ARE VANITY: Empathizes that human wisdom is going to come under the judgment of God. Paul quotes THE LORD KNOWETH THE THOUGHTS OF THE WISE, THAT THEY ARE VAIN-1 Corinthians 3:20. VANITY: Means they are empty, there's nothing to that. It was supposed to be something and it turns out to be nothing.
Psalm 94:14	GH: Inheritance verse	14 For the Lord will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance. HIS INHERITANCE: GH: Verse that indicate God will receive an inheritance (MM teaching Ephesians 1:18).
Psalm 94:16-17	GH: WoD Teaching	16 Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? or who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity? 17 Unless the Lord had been my help, my soul had almost dwelt in silence. They are also taught to CAST OFF the WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12. Remember this includes an open and public repudiation. If the Lord hadn't helped me, I'd have just kept quiet but instead now they're going to rise up against the evil doers and stand up against the workers of iniquity. This is the issue of public repudiation.
Psalm 95:5		5 The sea is his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land. HE MADE IT...HIS HANDS FORMED THE DRY LAND: When God went about the business of forming the earth the way He wanted it to be, the way He had already determined it to be by His wise master plan. God created it and He also formed it. Get this picture of these huge Hands that are scooping and packing up dirt. HE WHO MADE THE EARTH AND FORMED IT: He brought it into being and then He shaped it - put it at just the size and just the place - everything just the way He wanted.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 95:7-11	GH: IPF verse	Written because of their refusing to enter into the land and is waiting for future fulfillment. What David prophesies, is that when that second offer of the Kingdom is made to Israel, the people to whom it would be preached would be exhorted not to do like their Fathers back in Moses' day. Because if they did, they would not be part of that Royal House. Just as those in Moses' day would not enter into the Kingdom because of the report of 10 of 12 spies, then neither would they. When the Lord came and began to preach the acceptable year of the Lord-Luke 4:19, it was the "today" of Psalm 95. He began to preach that which was put on hold back in Moses' day. God expects the remnant to understand these things. v7: TO DAY IF YE WILL HEAR HIS VOICE: David writes that when "to day" shows up, HARDEN NOT YOUR HEART-v8 like they did in Moses' day. When Jesus shows up, He preaches that "today" is here! Don't harden your hearts – this is "today." This becomes THE ACCEPTABLE YEAR OF THE LORD. v8: AS IN THE PROVOCATION: As in the day they provoked Him back when they refused to enter the land. v9: WHEN YOUR FATHERS TEMPTED ME: v11: I SWARE IN MY WRATH THAT THEY SHOULD NOT ENTER MY REST:
Psalm 97:6		6 The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the people see his glory. THE HEAVENS DECLARE HIS RIGHTEOUSNESS...THE PEOPLE SEE HIS GLORY: The creation declares the glory of God directly, and it declares His righteousness which indirectly manifest His glory. In both ways, directly and indirectly, the creation reveals God's glory. Here's the creation INDIRECTLY revealing/revelation the glory of God. GH: Compare to Psalm 19:1-directly.
Psalm 97:9	GH: IPF verse	9 For thou, Lord, art high above all the earth: thou art exalted far above all gods. EXALTED FAR ABOVE ALL GODS:
Psalm 98:1-2		1 O sing unto the Lord a new song; for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory. 2 The Lord hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight of the heathen. 4th book of the Psalms - Know it has do with the 4th mandate of the Davidic covenant - King. v1: One of the 'new song psalms'. v1: HIS RIGHT HAND, AND HIS HOLY ARM: Talking about the Lord Jesus. v2: Remember these are 5th cycle psalms.
Psalm 98:6		6 With trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the Lord, the King MAKE A JOYFUL NOISE BEFORE THE LORD, THE KING: Not surprising considering where we are in the Psalms.
Psalm 98:9		9 Before the Lord; for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity. HE JUDGE THE WORLD, AND THE PEOPLE WITH EQUITY: 2 of the first 4 things that my Heavenly Father is going to instruct me in - to renew my mind and get me thinking like He thinks. When the Lord shows up and provides this kind of rule with WJJE, that is exactly the opposite of what God charges Israel's rulers with, Not only in their TIME PAST program but exactly what those rules will be doing in the Day of Wrath.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 99:1-4		1 The Lord reigneth; let the people tremble: he sitteth between the cherubims; let the earth be moved. 2 The Lord is great in Zion; and he is high above all the people. 3 Let them praise thy great and terrible name; for it is holy. 4 The king's strength also loveth judgment; thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob. When the Lord shows up and provides this kind of rule with WJJE, that is exactly the opposite of what God charges Israel's rulers with, Not only in their TIME PAST program but exactly what those rules will be doing in the Day of Wrath. MM doesn't want to oversimplify the term but couldn't you say that righteousness is the right thing. What is just or right is justice.
Psalm 102-104	GH: Heavenly Places	GH: Talk about the creation of the heavens
Psalm 102	GH: IPF verse	Deals with the King and the new heavens and new earth. The very reason the Lord created the heavens and earth in the first place was to establish His kingdom there. v25-27: Quoted in Hebrews 1:10-12.
Psalm 102:25-26	GH: Heavenly Places	25 Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands. 26 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed: THOU LAID THE FOUNDATION OF THE EARTH: AND THE HEAVENS THEY SHALL PERISH WAX OLD LIKE A GARMENT; AS A VESTURE: Two things: 1. MM depicts the shape of the universe like the O.T. high priest's garment & Jesus's garment on the Cross - whole in the top and no break in it all the way around (cast lots for the garment because if they tore it, it would not have been any good) THEY SHALL BE CHANGED: GH: Temporary
Psalm 103:11	GH: Heavenly Places	11 For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him. THE HEAVEN IS HIGH ABOVE THE EARTH
Psalm 103:19	GH: Heavenly Places	19 The Lord hath prepared his throne in the heavens; and his kingdom ruleth over all. THE LORD HATH PREPARED HIS THRONE ROOM IN HEAVEN AND HIS KINGDOM RULETH OVERALL When God and His Throneroom and His City the New Jerusalem and His angels come down to earth, ???
Psalm 103:20-22	GH: Heavenly Places	20 Bless the Lord, ye his angels, that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word. 21 Bless ye the Lord, all ye his hosts; ye ministers of his, that do his pleasure. 22 Bless the Lord, all his works in all places of his dominion: bless the Lord, O my soul. Not all angels 1. DO HIS COMMANDMENTS 2. HEARKENING UNTO THE VOICE OF HIS WORD 3. DO HIS PLEASURE.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 104:1-3	GH: Heavenly Places	1 Bless the Lord, O my soul. O Lord my God, thou art very great; thou art clothed with honour and majesty. 2 Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain: 3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: who maketh the clouds his chariot: who walketh upon the wings of the wind: v1: CLOTHED WITH HONOR AND MAJESTY: The appearance of God is often described as a manifestation of His Character. These manifest His glory. v2: COVEREST THYSELF WITH LIGHT AS A GARMENT: God is wearing a garment of light. The light the emanates from God is His garment, indicative of His glory. v2: STRETCHEST OUT THE HEAVENS LIKE A CURTAIN: Think of the curtains having a mirror capacity to them. What would happen to light that would shine on those curtains? Curtains imply temporary heavens. Stretching them out like a curtain. And spreading them as a tent (Isaiah 40:21-22). Two different things are going on here. On the second Sabbath, God is going to bring down His residence (Revelation 21) and sit them right on those beams (GH: That the Holy Spirit planted in Genesis 1:2). Satan knows if he doesn't do something before the second Sabbath, it is too late for him to do anything with this earth. All he has done up till then is usurped the heavens. Now he is after the earth. After that first week, Satan goes to work immediately
Psalm 104:1-3	GH: Heavenly Places	1 Bless the Lord, O my soul. O Lord my God, thou art very great; thou art clothed with honour and majesty. 2 Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain: 3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: who maketh the clouds his chariot: who walketh upon the wings of the wind: v3: WHO LAYETH THE BEAMS OF HIS CHAMBERS IN THE WATERS: Ties to the Holy Spirit laying down the foundations when hovering over the waters in Genesis 1:2. Where? Land called Eden had a garden on the east side of it. It was there God put Adam & Eve. Same land area promised to Abraham. It's the very area where the Spirit of God laid the beams of His chambers. When the New Jerusalem comes down, it will sit on that geographical place on the planet. Beams in Genesis 1:2 laid before man came along. God knew back then exactly how He was going to do this. GH: See what the Spirit is doing by looking at Genesis 1:2, Psalm 104:1-3, Hebrews 11:10, and Revelation 21:1-4. v3: Those BEAMS were laid down on day of creation, with the whole thing encased in water. v3: HIS CHAMBERS: Is a reference to the New Jerusalem, the eternal city that is in the 3rd heaven that one day will be on this earth.
Psalm 107:8	GH: Lovingkindness of the Lord verse	8 Oh that men would praise the Lord for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men! HIS GOODNESS...HIS WONDERFUL WORKS: GH: Verse that ties to the KINDNESS aspect of God's love-Romans 12:9-10. HIS WONDERFUL WORKS

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 107:43	GH: Lovingkindness of the Lord verse	43 Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the lovingkindness of the Lord. THE LOVINGKINDESS OF THE LORD: GH: Verse that ties to the KINDNESS aspect of God's love-Romans 12:9-10.
Psalm 109:8	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	8 Let his days be few; and let another take his office. GH: Prophecy around replacing Judas Ischariot. LET HIS DAYS BE FEW; LET ANOTHER TAKE HIS OFFICE: Peter quotes AND HIS BISHOPRICK LET ANOTHER TAKE-Acts 1:20.
Psalm 109:15-16	GH: MERCY - having compassion	15 Let them be before the Lord continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth. 16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart. The contrast to showing mercy is to persecute the poor and needy man. Doing the very opposite of what they should be doing. Talking about a guy who did not remember to show mercy but he persecuted the poor and needy man. Someone who did not show mercy to someone who obviously needed it. The guy who is the subject of this passage is the man who failed to show mercy. The Bible says he persecuted the poor and needy and by doing that he failed TO SHEW MERCY. v16: TO SHEW MERCY: To provide relief to someone who is suffering.
Psalm 110	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	Notice that the reason for the delay is not about God suspending His program with Israel, nor a DOGG being established. Nothing about the church, the body of Christ or God beginning to work with Gentiles. Two major issues: 1. That He is sitting at the right Hand. The Lord Jesus ascends to the Father to receive the kingdom. He is told to sit at the Father's right hand for a time. 2. When He is through sitting, what will He do. He will rise to have His day of wrath. What He will do when it is time to unleash the "day of his wrath." When He is sitting, you know everything is fine. But when you see Him stand up, you understand this is a ceremony of sorts. That things are about to break loose. v1: LORD: Capital L-O-R-D. This is the Father. Jehovah. v1: LORD: Camel case Lord. This is the Son. v1: SIT THOU AT MY RIGHT HAND, UNTIL I MAKE THINE ENEMIES THY FOOTSTOOL: Peter quotes SIT THOU ON MY RIGHT HAND, UNTIL I MAKE THY FOES THY FOOTSTOOL-Acts 2:34-35. Waiting for His day of wrath. God is not bringing in His day of wrath, but He is going to give an EoM to Israel. God is saying I AM not ready to do this yet.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 110	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v2-7: Notice the future tense - what He will do in the day of wrath. v2: THE LORD SHALL SEND: v3: THY PEOPLE SHALL BE WILLING: v5: SHALL STRIKE THROUGH KINGS: v6: HE SHALL JUDGE: v6: HE SHALL FILL: v6: HE SHALL WOUND: v7: MM says this has to do with the delivering and avenging of the believing remnant as they come to the end of the tribulation period before He becomes their King and Blesser out in the eternal kingdom. v7: HE SHALL DRINK:
Psalm 110	GH: IPF verse	Deals with the Blesser and His blessings. ??? v1: ENEMIES THY FOOTSTOOL: Quoted in Hebrews 1:13. Said after the Resurrection during the EoM.
Psalm 110:1	Prophecy : Christ / GH: PoA verse / GH: GPPI verse	1 The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool. Prophecy of the action that is going to be happening after Jesus had gone to the Cross. LORD (Jehovah) saying to the Lord (Jesus) after He has ascended back to the Father, sit thou at my right hand until...enemies made His foot stool in the AGES TO COME - post-Rapture/pre-Millenial Kingdom. Until that time, He is going to sit at the Father's right Hand until this R2I (Repentence to Israel) plays out. This is the significance of Stephen seeing Jesus standing. It was the marker for the fall of Israel. Jesus was seated while R2I was given. SIT THOU...UNTIL: The Lord is seated “until.” He will not wait forever. But when that “until” arrives, watch what it means to be an enemy which is made to be the Lord’s footstool. Christ sits in that exalted position until His enemies are made His footstool. SIT THOU AT MY RIGHT HAND, UNTIL I MAKE THINE ENEMIES THY FOOTSTOOL: After His ascension back to heaven, Jesus was to “sit” at the right hand of the Father until his enemies would be made his footstool. The Lord’s day of wrath is the last item on Israel’s program before the kingdom is set up on this earth. That day of wrath is when the Lord is no longer “sitting at the right hand” but standing to have his day of wrath.
Psalm 110:5-6	GH: GPPI verse	About the Lord's day of wrath. Is the area under discussion in the time we normally refer to as the tribulation. The final part of the 5th cycle of judgment (GH: CoP) listed over in Leviticus 26.
Psalm 110:5	Timeline : Day of Wrath	5 The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath. Happens in Daniel's 70th week. What it means to be an enemy which is made to be the Lord’s footstool.
Psalm 113:4	GH: GLORY Definition	4 The Lord is high above all nations, and his glory above the heavens. **HIS GLORY: Glory can be God’s presence.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 115:2-8		This is the way it was in the TIMES PAST of Israel's program but in the coming tribulation when this is happening, that is going to change (see Revelation 13). v5: THEY HAVE MOUTHS, BUT THEY SPEAK NOT: EYES HAVE THEY, BUT THEY SEE NOT: v6: THEY HAVE EARS, BUT THEY HEAR NOT: NOSES HAVE THEY, BUT THEY SMELL NOT: v7: THEY HAVE HANDS, BUT THEY HANDLE NOT: FEET HAVE THEY, BUT THEY WALK NOT: NEITHER SPEAK THEY THROUGH THEIR THROAT:
Psalm 115:5		15 Ye are blessed of the Lord which made heaven and earth. HEAVEN AND EARTH: When the Bible talks about the creation, it is always in two parts; the heaven and the earth.
Psalm 116		David is talking about a time when he was under this crushing load and it was going to be more than he could handle. He needed something to help him endure underneath this. He is using terminology that expresses the very worst condition that he could find himself in here. v2: SORROWS OF DEATH: Compare to Paul's SENTENCE OF DEATH-2 Corinthians 1:9. v3: David is saying I wanted to give up. I didn't want to go on. COMPASSED ME: Surrounded me. v6-9: David finds a doctrine that will effectually work in him. When he got that doctrine, it brought rest to his soul, all the things David thought would be the end, all of that got changed. v6: SIMPLE: This ought to trigger something in your mind. GH: SIMPLE SON. v7: Talking about his inside, talking about his SOUL going back to a restful condition. Instead of being all caught up GH: in the physical, outward circumstances. v9: David is saying I decided not to die after all.
Psalm 116:10	GH: Suffering	10 I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted: I BELIEVED, THEREFORE HAVE I SPOKEN: Edification - David is exhibiting 'a spirit of faith' (Paul uses this phrase). David was believing what God said, was he not? I BELIEVED: MM says your part is to get in this Book and understand and believe. THEREFORE I HAVE SPOKEN: Got to look at implementing this into your life. GH: Responding positively and properly will result in a suffering that will produce a glory.
Psalm 116:13-19	Prayer : Israel	v13: CALL UPON THE NAME OF THE LORD v14: IN THE PRESENCE OF ALL HIS PEOPLE: Means everybody has to be gathered together for prayer. GH: Ties to FOR MINE HOUSE SHALL BE CALLED AN HOUSE OF PRAYER-Isaiah 56:7 and when to pray - EVENING, AND MORNING, AND AT NOON-Psalm 55:17. v17: WILL CALL UPON THE NAME OF THE LORD: Repeats v13. v18: IN THE PRESENCE OF ALL HIS PEOPLE: Repeats v14. v19: IN THE COURTS OF THE LORD'S HOUSE: In the court yard. v19: IN THE MIDST OF THEE, O JERUSALEM: That's where the Temple was found.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 117:1		1 O praise the Lord, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people. Referenced in Romans 15:11.
Psalm 118:18	Non-MBI	8 It is better to trust in the Lord than to put confidence in man. SC: The Bible as a whole: 1. The Bible begins with God - Genesis 1:1: In the beginning, God... 2. The Bible ends with man - Revelation 22:21: The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with YOU ALL 3. Middle of the Bible - Psalm 118:8 - God and man, originally so near (Genesis 1:27), but sin separated so far apart (Genesis 3:8, 24), are brought together. This verse, exactly in the middle of the Bible, is in itself a miniature Bible, and contains the germ of nearly all its teaching. In it is the golden link of faith that unites man and his Maker. Confidence in man is confidence in the flesh and the root of all evil.
Psalm 118:19-24	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	Refers to the kingdom. Matthew 21 quotes this. v19-21: Talking about the day of wrath where the Lord will function as the Deliver and then later as the Avenger for that believing remnant in the day of wrath. v21: SALVATION: Has to do with the deliverance and avengement provided for them in the day of wrath. So in the kingdom, they will praise the LORD for saving them. v22: THE BUILDERS REFUSED: v24: Is referring to the day of deliverance and avengement. v24: WE WILL REJOICE AND BE GLAD IN IT: The believing remnant, not the apostate nation. It's joyous for them because that stone that was laid is become the head of the corner. He laid that stone as a sure foundation, and the fell upon it and were broken and became part of the Lord's generation. Then, out in the day of wrath, they get protected so they rejoice, being made part of the Lord's generation.
Psalm 118:26	GH: GPPI verse	26 Blessed be he that cometh in the name of the Lord: we have blessed you out of the house of the Lord. Is what the remnant will be saying at the return of the Lord at the end of the day of wrath at the great and terrible day of the LORD. BLESSED BE HE THAT COMETH IN THE NAME OF THE LORD: Has the 5th CoP-5th installment as its subject matter. They will say at the end of the day of wrath - BLESSED IS HE THAT COMETH IN THE NAME OF THE LORD. Jesus quotes BLESSED IS HE THAT COMETH IN THE NAME OF THE LORD-Matthew 23:38.
Psalm 119		Talks about STATUTES and JUDGMENTS and TESTIMONIES and ORDINANCES and PRECEPTS. These are not synonyms for the law, they are component parts for the law.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 119	Non-MBI	PR: 6 ways the word of God is like a lamp: 1. Reading lamp: Ruckman knew that America was stopping reading when the hotels started switching to 60w bulbs - figure they would watch TV. Average American is getting stupider and stupider (forgive the English) - don't read - used to be a nation of Bible readers. 1700s & 1800s - if you could read, most of your reading was the Bible. Reading the Bible creates rugged individualism - communism can't take over a country of Bible believers. 2. Heating lamp: Cold Christians = shut Bibles. **When you find a Bible that's come apart it usually belongs to a Christian who hasn't**. Four pages a day can read the Bible in a year 3. Travelers lamp: Get out on the highway and show you where you are going and keep you out of trouble. It's a lamp to your path and light to your feet 4. Safety lamp: Flashlight for emergencies. Christian needs a warning lamp when about to get into false doctrine. Keep from getting upset when there's nothing to get upset about. Can't find one place in the N.T. where someone died in the presence of Jesus. 5. Lighthouse Lamp: Couldn't count the ships it has guided safely into the shore. Modern language - airport runway lights. Don't make a mistake not believing the word of God. 6. Night Lamp: Most important light in the house to keep you safe getting up to go to the bathroom. When you are going to die, you are going to want a night lamp. Everybody around you may lie to you but the Bible won't.
Psalm 119:97	Prayer	97 O how love I thy law! it is my meditation all the day. IT IS MY MEDITATION ALL THE DAY: Point: When we talked about PRAY WITHOUT CEASING (1 Thess 5:17) and CONTINUING INSTANT IN PRAYER (Romans 12:12) all through the day, talking about the doctrine, meditating on the doctrine is an important part of that process.
Psalm 119:102-163	GH: WoD Teaching	v102: FOR THOU HAST TAUGHT ME: MM says this is Israel but you are being TAUGHT. Then it's an education. These types of terms are tucked away throughout the sripture. v104: I HATE EVERY FALSE WAY: He is not just talking about any old FALSE WAY in general, he is talking about something very specific to what Satan is orchestrating and promoting to produce this ungodly world and this NIGHT of DARKNESS. When you see the remnant say this, you know something has taken place that is a parallel issue with you. What is going to happen to them is going to happen to you. They got the same attitude their Father has generated in them. This is the WAY that is contrary to what the Father has given in His word. v113: I HATE VAIN THOUGHTS: Not talking about any 'ol random, empty thoughts that are out there, he's got something particular in mind. v115: EVILDOERS: Not just anybody in general that he wants to call an EVILDOER. These are the guys that are stoking the fires of ungodliness. v126: THEY HAVE MADE VOID THY LAW: MM says it will come to the point where they will have achieved that goal. They will have made void the law, it will be totally null.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 119:102-163	GH: WoD Teaching	v127: GH: How we should look at the word. v128: I HATE EVERY FALSE WAY: This is the WAY that is contrary to what the Father has given in His word. v163: I HATE AND ABHOR LYING: He is not just saying, I hate when people lie to me. When you ask someone to do something and they say they can't do and you know they can - that's not what he's talking about. It will be a lie about the remnant. MM references the apostate nation making the disparaging comments like FLEE AS A BIRD TO YOUR MOUNTAIN-Psalm 11:1. They will be making all of these comments to discredit the remnant and to make the look not credible. This is the lying that he is talking about. Not just general, people not telling the truth, it is something very specific. It is meant to tear the feet out from under the remnant and cause their confidence in the doctrine to collapse. Thy word is a LAMP and a LIGHT-Psalm 119:105 and it dispells DARKNESS. The lies are told to discredit the word, to discredit the remnant, and to discredit God Himself.
Psalm 119:105		105 Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.
Psalm 119:115		115 Depart from me, ye evildoers: for I will keep the commandments of my God. I WILL KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS OF MY GOD: Example that Pastors use and pipe it back into the dispensation of grace on how you are supposed to live. Got trained this way in Seminary. From Romans to Philemon, the words KEEP COMMANDMENTS don't show up once. (GH: 1 Corinthians 7:19: 'keeping of the commandments of God.')
Psalm 132	GH: GPPI verse	See a doctrinal truth set forth regarding what God swore to David in 2 Samuel 7. v11: OF THE FRUIT OF THY BODY WILL I SET UPON THY THRONE: Here is a doctrinal statement of what we saw back in 2 Samuel 7 when God told David He would make of him an house. God set up a throne for David and there is coming a day when the “fruit of your body” will sit upon that throne. MM says not just Solomon, this is the Messiah. Remember Jesus is called THE SON OF DAVID. The real house I AM interested is the one I AM going to establish in you and this is the Davidic covenant.
Psalm 134:4		3 The Lord that made heaven and earth bless thee out of Zion. HEAVEN AND EARTH: When the Bible talks about the creation, it is always in two parts; the heaven and the earth.
Psalm 135:15-18		15 The idols of the heathen are silver and gold, the work of men's hands. 16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not; 17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there any breath in their mouths. 18 They that make them are like unto them: so is every one that trusteth in them. Back in the day when men would use these idols to try and fool people into thinking they were alive, the things they would go through to try to emulate life for these idols. Men may have worshipped those but those were not the True and the Living God. All things God is doing today in the DOGG can only be done by the True and Living God. We are supposed to exhibit a behavior that demonstrates that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 138:2		2 I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name. THOU HAST MAGNIFIED THY WORD ABOVE ALL THY NAME: MM says that's pretty powerful because at the same of Jesus every knee will bow and every tongue will confess that Jesus is Lord to the glory of the Father. God said I HAVE magnified My Word above My Name. MM is showing the authority of the written word and that the Bible is the MORE EXCELLENT WAY-1 Corinthians 12:31 to get anything done.
Psalm 139	GH: Sonship	Normally viewed as a psalm about God's omniscience. MM says not true. Not about God dealing with you as a son according to His omniscience and knowing all those things you could ever say to Him before you say them. But God is now going to change the way He gets information. Instead of doing it by His omniscience, He is going to do it through His relationship with you whereby if you don't tell Him He won't know. David is talking to his Heavenly Father and he is praying in a Sonship way. He is going over his way with His Father. Like coming in from work at the end of the day when you are a kid coming from school and your parents saying what did you do today and you tell them. You will learn in Sonship prayer to take all the things that happen during the day, MM says not every day because many of our days are the same way. David is going to make a change. He's going to quit talking about what has happened and he is going to talk about what he is going to do tomorrow in view of what he understands. Great example of Sonship prayer because you are going to get used to doing this. You are going to make some Sonship decisions. At the end of your day, you will meet with your Heavenly Father and your going to go over those decisions and you're going to say here's what I did, here's how that turned out. Some will be better than others. Then, you'll come to a place where you have some decisions to make tomorrow and here's what you are thinking about with regard to that. Then you are going to ask your Heavenly Father if you are headed in the right direction here of not? Don't have to go away guessing.
Psalm 139	GH: Sonship	Today, people are saying, what do you want me to do tomorrow? David is saying this is what I am planning to do, is this the right thing to do? David is trying to come to a (MAN OF) UNDERSTANDING. He wants to be thinking about this the way his Father did. You can see how this would be important, especially earlt on in your Sonship when you are learning these decision-making skills and putting them to work. The 'searching of the heart' you will do your whole life. May not do everyday. The Bible is not going to prescribe that for you. It's like the Lord's Table. We don't do that on a regimen like it's part of the calendar on Israel's program - we got to observe it or God's mad about it. When you need to do this, you do this. There's no sense making a ritual out of it. That's the way the searching of the heart will be as well. Talks about God getting acquainted with you and He said there is not a word in my mouth but thou knowest it all together. Reason God knows is because David is telling Him all of this. And that is how your Father is going to know. MM says this is the single most fundamental issue to this whole thing. Not God knowing you out of His attributes, but rather this is about God “coming to know you” out of who He is as a Father. Where God becomes 'acquainted' with David.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 139	Prayer	Example of a prayer of a son asking God to search his heart. Realizes this is David in Israel's program. Different for sons/daughters and the wicked. Subscription tells you this is something that David has written himself. Two different kinds of searching of the heart that are going to do 2 different things. The break in the type of searching takes place at v16. Second starts at v17. 1. v1-16: THOU HAST SEARCHED ME, AND KNOWN ME: You know about everything that's taken place in my day, I've told you about all the things happening with me. MM reminds this is an important aspect of Sonship prayer. This first type of searching, telling your Father all about your day and He is listening and knowing some things about you is not the searching of the heart in Romans 8:26-27. David is not saying I'm going to tell you about my day but I don't really know what I did. He is saying you know about it because I told you about it. See v1-16 as one straight talk. First searching: You have searched me and know me. I have told you all about my day. You know everything till the time I got up to the time I went to bed. You know all about that. When David is going over his day, he is praying ABOUT THINGS. MM encourages to start this one now. Go over your day with Him and establish that kind of a thing. Sonship prayer is going to stem right out of that. The second needs to wait till Romans 12:3.
Psalm 139	Prayer	v3: ACQUAINT: Remarkable what Crabbe's synonyms says about the word "acquaint." Acquaint: to inform, make known, apprise (MM says there is a progression to these terms). "One acquaints a father with all the circumstances that respect his son's conduct." Like George Crabbe is looking at Psalm 139. 2. v17-24: See David going in a whole different direction. Now he is not just going over his day, now he's talking about how he feels about something and David's unveiling what he thinks he wants to do about it. When David is praying this, he is saying I think there are some people I need to go kill so his prayer is am I thinking about this the right way or not? Can't even do this until you get over into Romans 12:3. Will talk about your day as you employed these Sonship skills. See the change from what went on today to what I'm thinking about getting involved in tomorrow.
Psalm 139	Prayer	Second searching: David not talking about what he did today but what he's thinking about doing tomorrow. This is the one Paul is talking about in Romans 8:26-27. David went and killed people. You will not. Two-way communication - you are going to be asking your Father how to employ the education and He's going to be telling you something in return. You are wondering about this but MM says you will not hear a voice from heaven. Won't be in a dream or a vision. It's not you conjuring up what you think He is saying. He's not going to give you a sign. David is praying FOR SOMETHING. He needs confirmation that he is thinking about this right or he is thinking about this wrong because God is not going to tell him what to do. God is not going to pick the way. God is not going to tell you what to do. David is not expecting God to tell him what to do. David has made a decision himself. Don't find God saying 'Go out and kill My enemies'. He chose the path he was going to go down the next day. He has made that decision on the basis of what he has learned as son. The only thing he wants to know is whether or not that path is good or evil.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 139	Prayer	How am I going to know what answer God has given me? If it was just a verse in your Bible, the answer would be the same every single time. What if it is 2 verses and one says yes and one says no? Creating a dilemma here. MM has to be very careful because there's two ways to swing the pendulum to the extreme on this answer and he is trying to avoid both of those. When you are in the education and asking your Father about if this path is the best one, His Answer is going to come in the searching of the heart. You are learning the doctrine and based on the efffectual working of that doctrine, what you've learned really works IN you. When you ask your Father about the right path, here's how it is going to work: When you say here's the path I'm going down and then you ask your Father to search your heart, as your wating to that to happen, based on what you've learned and the effectual working of that word. Not just you dreaming up an answer based on what has been taught. If what you are asking Him is not right, that effectual working is going to produce this thing in your heart that says that's not right.
Psalm 139		MM trying to be careful of the 2 pendulum swings - MM says there is a pendulum swing, an extreme to everything: 1. Whatever I feel: This is not based on how you feel. This is based on what you've been taught. Already do this in other areas already (EX Someone quotes Hebrews and you know they are pulling something out of Israel's program). It is not you dreaming it up out of the blue. It is you out of what you already know. The only time you will know anything is when it is wrong. Here's what I'm going to do Father. Do you see anything wrong with this? Tell me if you see anything wrong? Don't hear anything, assume let's move on. See how dangerous this is without a real understanding of it. One person would say, you've got to get that out of the Bible. MM says how would you/do you know how to turn to the verse? Have to trust your Heavenly Father that when you ask Him is this the right path, if it is the wrong path, He is going to bring something up out of that which has already worked in you that will let you know this is the wrong path. Because you don't have anything yet in you that's been given to you, that check in your heart. It's not hocus-pocus, it's the education. You can count on your Heavenly Father to actually do that He is telling you it's going to do. MM says gets a little dicey for people. If that education is not working in you, you're not going to get an answer. There's not going to be an audible voice from heaven going let Me tell you why this is wrong, you're just going to know. Based on where you are, you will know that is the wrong thing to do. It's not separated from the Bible, you are going to have to know what's in here in order to be able to know if it is right or wrong. 2.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 139		Two extreme pendulum swings (with the Truth) in the middle that swing the Truth to such a degree that it is no longer accomplishing what it was supposed to accomplish. It preverts what the searching of the heart was supposed to do and actually keeps it from working. 1. Departure from the curriculum / Excludes the Bible from the process: Based on a feeling and not the word of God If people get it wrong, get it wrong this way. 1) Dependence on a feeling: Checks based on only a feeling - if you were doing that, why even be educated as a son? Just pray and ask Him. Feelings often come without basis. If they have their basis in some fact, we do not refer to them as just "feelings." 2) Abandonment of the word of God: Removes you from the foundation of fact; the curriculum contained in the word of truth. 3) Utilizing the searching of the heart for something that it was not intended/as a Means of Guidance
Psalm 139		2. Departure from the heart / Excludes the heart from the process Doesn't happen as often Not going to get an audible voice from heaven. Can't ask God for a sign. In the way He deals with you in other matters of sanctification He is going to deal with you in the same way in this matter of sanctification. GH: Get an answer solely out of a verse in the Bible - creates another set of problems GH: Fallback is something you already learned in your progressive education. EX in your sanctified life, before sinning, you will think about your new identity IN Christ where you have been made DEAD TO SIN. May go ahead and do it and then at the end say what in the world was I thinking?!?!? That was stupid! You knew that upfront but if you didn't MIND THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT you might give into that. Even if you did it, you learned beforehand.
Psalm 139:1-6		1 O lord, thou hast searched me, and known me. 2 Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off. 3 Thou compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways. 4 For there is not a word in my tongue, but, lo, O Lord, thou knowest it altogether. 5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me. 6 Such knowledge is too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot attain unto it. v1-3: David is describing that he has already gone over his whole day with God. Important because God has determined not to know it unless you tell Him. When God searches a son or daughter, it is not the heavenly X-ray (GH: He does use the heavenly X-ray for lost people). That is not what's going on. God searches the heart of a son or daughter by hearing what they say. v1: HAST SEARCHED: Past tense - things that have happened. God has already searched David - past tense. v2: DOWNSITTING: You know when I sit down. v2: UPRISING: You know when I get up. Sitting up.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary

Psalm 139:1-6

1 O lord, thou hast searched me, and known me.
2 Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off.
3 Thou compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways.
4 For there is not a word in my tongue, but, lo, O Lord, thou knowest it altogether.
5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.
6 Such knowledge is too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot attain unto it.
v3: LYING DOWN: Going to bed.
v3: ACQUAINTED: Not a word you would use about God if He was using His omniscience to know it already because when you get ACQUAINTED with someone you spend time with them, talked to them, learned things about them. Means before that, you didn't know. If God was already using His omnis He would know everything about you. He would never have to become acquainted, that would be the wrong word to use. Crabbe on ACQUAINT: “One acquaints a father with all the circumstances that respects his son’s conduct.” MM says this is the first sentence he wrote.
v4: A WORD IN MY TONGUE: David says I've been talking to you about it, that's how you know.
v6: David is making a statement about God Himself. Not asking for anything, just talking about how wonderful this is.

Psalm 139:1-6

There is a phrase or word in the beginning of the Psalm that does not allow this to be about God's omniscience. Normally taught about God's omniscience - You've know me when I sit down, You know when I get up, You understand my thoughts far off, You know my path, You know where I am going, You know why I lay down, You know all my ways. God knows everything. There are a couple things wrong with that:
1. THOU HAS SEARCHED ME AND KNOWN ME: What you learn as an adopted son is that God lays His omniscience aside and deals with you in a real Father-son relationship. Later on, SEARCH AND KNOW MY HEART: MM says this is relational, not referring to God's omniscience. God does not need to search your heart to know what is in you because of His omniscience. Omniscience precludes any type of relationship, there's not discovery. God could sit up there and say I know what you are thinking, I know what you are going to do tomorrow. We just stay down here as the creature. Most Christians are frustrated, if God knows all this, why do we have to do to the trouble to say it?
2. YOU HAVE SEARCHED ME AND KNOWN ME: Searching is not a matter of omniscience. There's another word here - acquainted (find out and know some things about each other). Not about God's omniscience. It is about God laying aside His omniscience - the very opposite. You say, I don't know that God can do that. MM says Jesus did it when He came into this world and got educated as a Son every morning by the Father. In your Sonship life, God is going to lay His omniscience aside and say Father, you won't believe what happened today. He won't say I already know. He will say, What? Tell Me about it. For a Father-son relationship:
- If He is going to know about it, you are going to have to tell Him.
- If He is going to search your heart, you are going to have to explain to Him what it is you are wanting to search out.

David said here is what I am thinking and why I am thinking it. They hate you, they use Your Name in vain, etc. Is there anything wrong with that?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 139:1-6		This is really the kingpin of the places we are going to be spending some time looking at searching the heart. Most people think this is a Psalm about God's omniscience, that God just automatically knows some things. But David tells you how God knows all of these things. God knew all those things about David because he said it. MM says you will find out that David wouldn't shut up, he talked about everything. He is talking about the things that have done on all during the day. David is talking to God about all the things that happened in his day and how he understands it in light of his Sonship life. It's not am I going to have a good crop or bad crop (Clinton), it's how am I responding to the things that are happening so that my Sonship life is impacted (GH:in the right way). That's what David is doing here. He is talking about everything from the beginning of the day to the end of the day. Just start going over your day with your Father and just think of it as telling your real father. EX Clinton has a machine break down and he tells his Father, normally, I would have responded this way but I remembered this is training for me to get a skill that I am going to get when I get into the creature. Clinton says he didn't complain about it and didn't mention it to anybody. Because I know my proper response to this suffering is equipping me for my job in the creature. Honestly Father, I don't exactly know how I am going to use this up there but if you tell me that you are using this for my good, I believe it. MM says this is a legitimate prayer for Clinton. One day, Clinton will respond properly and say Father I know you didn't prescribe this but I am really thankful to hone this skill, The Father is going to hear the words of a mature son and say that's my boy. One day, you won't need the Spirit to make intercession for the Will of the Father (Romans 8:26) because you will know exactly what to say. What the Father is looking for here is for you to start talking to Him about your day. MM says just do it the best way you know how right now. He understands where you are right now. He is looking for you to be talking to Him. That is the important point. Don't worry about getting it all right. Talking to Him about the things happening in your life everyday are opportunities. May review your day and realize you missed an opportunity for Sonship. What you don't know yet is what He is doing when you ask Him to search your heart.
Psalm 139:7-12		7 Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence? 8 If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there. 9 If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea; 10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me. 11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me. 12 Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light are both alike to thee. v7: Asking a question but not really asking a question. It's not a rhetorical. v8: Where can I go that you are not going to be? v9-12: David is saying there's not any circumstance here they can keep you from really doing what you're going to do with me.
Psalm 139:17	GH: Godliness - Godly Thinking	17 How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them! HOW PRECIOUS ARE THY THOUGHTS UNTO ME: David knows God's thoughts. Think first aspect of godliness. David is talking about how God thinks. First aspect of godliness - thinking like God thinks.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 139:19-22		19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men. 20 For they speak against thee wickedly, and thine enemies take thy name in vain. 21 Do not I hate them, O Lord, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee? 22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies. v19: SURELY THOU WILT SLAY THE WICKED: David wants them dead. v19: WILT SLAY: See the change in tense from v1 - future tense - things that haven't happened yet. David is talking about things that are coming up tomorrow that he is going to have to make decisions about. v19-20: David starts out saying they are your enemies and here's what they're doing against you. The context of this is war. David says they are Your enemies (v20). You know how David thinks about these people? They are his enemies (v22). Remember the process of taking what's on God's Heart and writing it on our heart would make His likes/dislikes becomes ours.
Psalm 139:19-22		19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men. 20 For they speak against thee wickedly, and thine enemies take thy name in vain. 21 Do not I hate them, O Lord, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee? 22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies. v21: MM says talk about politically incorrect, intolerant speech. v21-22: David is describing how he FEELS about it. He feels about this situation the same way he thinks God feels about this situation. He is going to come along and ask God to search his heart about this issue to make sure he is thinking about it and feeling about it the same way His Father does. If he missed something he wants to get it. He wants to be a proper son. v22: I HATE THEM WITH PERFECT HATRED: David is not saying I am mad at them and I am looking for an excuse to carry out by vengence on them. He is saying that I hate them for the same reason You hate them. MM says people would say, God doesn't hate anybody. MM says the Bible says He does. There are some folks that He counts as enemies. A psalm of David. Talks about what he is going to do to God's enemies.
Psalm 139:19-22	GH: WoD Teaching	19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men. 20 For they speak against thee wickedly, and thine enemies take thy name in vain. 21 Do not I hate them, O Lord, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee? 22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies. v20: THEY SPEAK AGAINST THEE WICKEDLY v20: THINE ENEMIES: This is the reason he hates them. They are THINE ENEMIES, therefore they are my enemies. v21: DO NOT I HATE THEM: The remnant is not hating the WICKED because they are persecuting them, they don't hate the WICKED because they've robbed them of everything, they hate them for the same reason the Father hates them. v22: I HATE THEM v22: I COUNT THEM MINE ENEMIES: This is the reason he hates them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 139:23-24		23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts: 24 And see if there be any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting. David is saying I have certain thoughts about these people that hate you, God. Not a generic description about people who don't care about God, he has someone in mind here. This is really a petition before God. David wants to know if there's anything wrong with the way he is thinking about this. At the end of this Psalm, it changes. David is no longer talking about what is going on in his day, he is talking about something he is thinking about doing tomorrow. David says I know your enemies and I know that they hate You and he said and I hate them with a perfect hatred and am thinking about putting them to death. Then he says, I just want You to know what I'm thinking. Am I thinking about this the right way because I am thinking about hurting them really bad. By reading the psalm, you can see that David has already chosen a “path” and now he is asking God for a confirmation about the path he has already chosen. He is not asking God to choose the path, neither is he asking God to verify whether this is the best of all possible paths; he is asking whether or not his heavenly Father considers his choice to be a “wicked way” or is it in line with “the way everlasting.” After telling Him what you are considering, you ask Him to search your heart. If something is wrong with your intended application of the Sonship skill, you will get a “check” in your inner man that alerts you that what you are thinking is not one of the “good paths” you could take. If no such “check” takes place, that is the signal to proceed on ahead with what you were planning to do. The “check” in your inner man that what you are considering is not right is attached to something very tangible; the education about that particular sonship skill. You see, even though you cannot turn to a particular verse to get your answer, it is attached to the word of God. He not only sees what you overlooked, but when you ask Him to search your heart, He will give you that “check” in your inner man that alerts you that your considered application of the Sonship skill is not right. And it will be wrong based on something that you were taught. It is not magic; in fact, this same process has taken place with all of us as we interact with other people. You are not being stopped about something you do not know, you are being stopped about something you have overlooked. God is not magically guiding you in something you know nothing about.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 139:23-24		23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts: 24 And see if there be any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting. v23: SEARCH MY HEART AND TRY ME TO SEE IF THERE BE ANY WICKED WAY IN ME: A psalm of David. He is asking the Father to do this, this is the action I think I need to take/what I need to do, and I need a confirmation from you Lord. Is this really the right thing or am I doing this because it's me? Or am I just penning it's Your enemy so I hate them too but secretly I am really glad because I really hate them. v23: TRY ME: Prove or test or try this way I've chosen and see if it stands up to the test. EX Running plumbing and then turn the water pressure on to try/prove/test it. v23: TRY: In this context, being tested. v24: David has already said what is going to happen to these enemies - basically - he is going to kill them. v24: SEE IF THERE BE ANY WICKED WAY IN ME: Is there anything I am thinking about that's not pleasing to You? Am I looking at this wrong? Is there something with the way I am approaching something? That I am off-base with? Because if that is the case I want to correct this and begin thinking about this the right way. David had enemies and he wanted those enemies put to death. But before I run off with this idea, I have categorized these people as your enemies and that I hate them. Before I do this, I want You to search my heart. Paul teaches you how to do this in the Book of Romans. He is saying Father, from what I understand, here's what I'm thinking about doing tomorrow. He wants to get a word back from the Father that he is thinking about this right or stop you are not. In this case, he was. David is asking the WAY I've chosen here, I need to know if it's good. He's already made a decision about that and he is not really looking for God to tell him the decision, he's looking for confirmation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 139:23-24		23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts: 24 And see if there be any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting. v24: WICKED WAY: Anything that didn't match up with what God is thinking. David is saying I have some thoughts about a situation and before I act anything on these thoughts, I want to know is there anything wrong with the way that I am thinking? Is there any wicked way in me? And the way he does that is he asks God to search his heart. Romans 8/Paul outlines the very step-by-step process to you on how to have your Heavenly Father search your heart. Will be a big part of your Sonship Prayer life. EX What I now understand is that I need to do X. I think I am going to do this but before you do, you are going to go to your Father and you're going to say search my heart and tell me if I am on the right track (not every little thing). That's a Sonship skill that will get developed in you that you will get better and better at. As a son, you are going to allow your Father to search your heart, and you are going to know if your doing is really the thing that you ought to be doing. Like climbing on a bike for the first time. First time, it's unsteady but after a while you are flying around. Introducing what David is doing here as a broader concept of what is happening to us in our Sonship prayer life. MM says there was nothing wrong with David's thinking here. Your Father thinks way different than the world thinks. MM says if you stand up and say I hate them with perfect hatred, the world will condemn you as bigoted and narrow minded. Not using God's name in vain or worshipping devils. He is talking about anything that will not accomplish what your Heavenly Father means to get accomplished. There's a lot of paths you could take and if it is not one of those paths, that means it is not going to go the way it is suppposed to go, not going to result in what it is supposed to result in (GH: by accomplishing God's Will) and therefore it is a WICKED PATH. MM says it is the opposite of godliness. v24: THE WAY EVERLASTING: Get the idea that there are ways that have eternal benefit. This “way” is described this way because it is meant to have everlasting benefits to your sonship life. What is being produced by this is going to be utilized by you forever!
Psalm 141:2	Prayer : Israel	2 Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense; and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice. MM showing that prayer in Israel's program was morning, noon, and evening in the court yard of the Temple. Incense was offered with the evening sacrifice. MY PRAYER AS INCENSE AS THE EVENING SACRIFICE
Psalm 145:11	GH: GLORY Definition	11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power; **THE GLORY OF THY KINGDOM: Glory can refer to God’s kingly rule.**
Psalm 145:13		13 Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations. EVERLASTING KINGDOM: Because the kingdom will “endure” this is a reference to the future. So, God’s kingdom will be everlasting, it will not end. Not saying the kingdom has always been here. EVERLASTING: Everlasting means there will be no end to whatever is being spoken of.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Psalm 148:1		1 Praise ye the Lord. Praise ye the Lord from the heavens: praise him in the heights. THE HEAVENS...THE HEIGHTS: Shows the HEIGHTS = HEAVENS in Romans 8:39. This is HEIGHTS plural that indicates a number of HEIGHTS.
Psalm 148:4	Non-MBI	4 Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that be above the heavens. PR: Waters represents 'the deep' in Genesis 1:2 or the body of water which now exists above the solar system.
Psalm 148:13	GH: GLORY Definition	13 Let them praise the name of the Lord: for his name alone is excellent; his glory is above the earth and heaven. **HIS GLORY IS ABOVE THE EARTH AND HEAVEN: Glory can be God's presence.**
Proverbs		Proverbs: Written by Solomon. In the first 10 chapters, he is quoting his father David. Hear this. Learn this. Know this. Do this. You are looking at the curriculum here. God is talking about the outworking of His plan for Israel and His purpose in the earth. Proverbs: - Table of Contents – Proverbs 1:1-6 - Exhortations – Proverbs 1:7 – 9:18 - Doctrine – Proverbs 10:1 – 29:27 - Prophecy – Proverbs 30:1 – 31:31 Proverbs (the curriculum and doctrine for Israel's Sonship education): Find some things about adoption structure but we do not get our wisdom doctrine out of Proverbs, Israel does. NOTE: We get ours out of Paul's epistles. Different people. Different purpose (hence different doctrine). Proverbs: Father instructing a son and giving him some exhortations about things to do. Sonship only in the first 9 chapters. Content changes with chapter 10. It's not the father talking anymore, it's the son. The rest of the Book is a lot of doctrine that applies to Israel's adoption. First 9 chapters of Proverbs covers the structure of adoption, no matter whether it occurs in the Israel program or the Mystery program. Proverbs is a curriculum designed for an elder to teach a younger. Solomon is writing down the curriculum, the one that his father David taught him and the one that Israel is going to be looking at. Solomon charged with putting the curriculum in writing. You do see things in the Psalms, but the actual curriculum is going to be in one of Solomon's books.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs		Proverbs: When you use proverbs, you do expect to run into metaphors or figures of speech - 'a sea of troubles' doesn't involve a body of water. Understand that: 1. The proverbs in your Bible are not a bunch of random disconnected truisms. Bible colleges will teach them as a random collection. There is a connection between them and they are not random or harem-scarem. Doesn't it make sense based on the way God put the Bible together, there would be some sense and sequence to this. **Nothing in the Bible is random**. Doesn't make sense with the rest of the Book. 2. Not only are these things connected, but Proverbs is a teaching style and that teaching style and that teaching style is recognized even outside the Bible.Ancient cultures used proverbs as a way for elders to who had wisdom to pass that wisdom down to the youngers so that one day they would become elders themselves. We have gotten away from this and it is not used as a teaching style much anymore. If it is a curriculum to educate, what kind of things would you ecpect to see as you went through the book? - If an educational system, wouldn't you expect there would be levels to it? - Progression from the more simple to the more complex. Proverbs: MM see not only levels of some kind of instruction but identifiable names in which the son as he progresses through that instruction becomes known by a different label.
Proverbs	Non-MBI : Proverbs Outline	Proverbs 1-29: The Proverbs of Solomon (950 BC) Proverbs 1-9: Lessons in Wisdom Proverbs 1: The proverbs of Solomon, the son of David, king of Israel: Proverbs 2: Receive my words, and store up my commandments within you; Proverbs 3: Don't forget my teaching; but let your heart keep my commandments: Proverbs 4: Listen, sons, to a father's instruction Proverbs 5: My son, pay attention to my wisdom Proverbs 6: If you have struck your hands in pledge for a stranger; Proverbs 7: Warning Against the Adulteress Proverbs 8: Doesn't wisdom cry out? Doesn't understanding raise her voice? Proverbs 9: Wisdom has built her house. She has carved out her seven pillars. Proverbs 10-22: Proverbs of Solomon

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs	Non-MBI : Proverbs Outline	Proverbs 10: A wise son makes a glad father; but a foolish son brings grief to his mother. Proverbs 11: A false balance is an abomination to the Lord Proverbs 12: Whoever loves correction loves knowledge; he who hates reproof is stupid. Proverbs 13: A wise son listens to his father's instruction, but a scoffer doesn't listen Proverbs 14: Every wise woman builds her house, but the foolish one tears it down Proverbs 15: A gentle answer turns away wrath, but a harsh word stirs up anger. Proverbs 16: The plans of the heart belong to man; Answer of the tongue is from the Lord. Proverbs 17: Better is a dry morsel with quietness, than a house full of feasting with strife. Proverbs 18: An unfriendly man pursues selfishness, and defies all sound judgment. Proverbs 19: Better is the poor who walks in his integrity Proverbs 20: Wine is a mocker, and beer is a brawler. Proverbs 21: The king's heart is in the Lord's hand like the watercourses.
Proverbs	Non-MBI : Proverbs Outline	Proverbs 22: A good name is more desirable than great riches Proverbs 23-24: Other Wise Sayings Proverbs 23: When you sit to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what is before you; Proverbs 24: Don't be envious of evil men; neither desire to be with them: Proverbs 25-29: Solomon's Sayings Proverbs 25: It is the glory of God to conceal a thing, but the glory of kings is to search out Proverbs 26: Like snow in summer, and as rain in harvest, so honor is not fitting for a fool. Proverbs 27: Don't boast about tomorrow; for you don't know what a day may bring forth. Proverbs 28: The wicked flee when no one pursues; but the righteous are as bold as a lion. Proverbs 29: He who is often rebuked and stiffens his neck will be destroyed suddenly Proverbs 30-31: Other Proverbs Proverbs 30: The words of Agur the son of Jakeh (950 BC) Proverbs 31: King Lemuel's Proverb: Who can find a worthy woman? For her price is far above rubies. (950 BC)
Proverbs 1-9		Proverbs 1-9 contains the basis structure of adoption and it will hold true in every program. Also contains exhortations that come at specific times. In Proverbs 1-9 we will see a number of things including: - The pattern of adoption (holds true in every dispensation - the doctrine is different) - When it’s the right time to be exhorted - What kind of things are going to tempt us to be removed from this education God wants to give you - When it is proper to stop and remind you of: o the value of this education as God’s son o the weight and the gravity of it o the need to press on in it

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1-9		- What kind of dangers and pitfalls will be along the way - What kind of enemy we will face and what his tactics are going to be Take the curriculum out of the first 9 chapters and overlay it on Romans - 2 Thessalonians and Paul's doctrine is going to fit on that framework/structure. Paul says you just carry the skeleton over and I am going to put all the meat on the bones and he is going to start educating you, tell you what you are going to be doing out there. MM said it is marvelous beyond words.
Proverbs 1:1 - 2:9		The preliminary remarks before starting the education (MM showing that the attacks come at a place in the education for both programs): 1. Table of content for the curriculum - 1:2-6 - The format for Israel's education matches the same format that Paul uses for us. 2. Two oppositions of a son - ? [GH: being a foolish son and the world at large] (1) yourself: because if you are a foolish son and you don't follow your Father's instruction, you have opposed yourself and ruined your own Sonship. (2) the world at large: the world says this is how you need to spend your time and this is what's important and if you are normal, this is the way you need to do it. 3. Three commitments of a son - 2:1-4 4. God's part in return - 2:5-9 - Ties to Romans 8:31-35
Proverbs 1:1 - 2:9		5. Third opposition from the adversary himself - comes in two forms - 2:10-22 (1) EVIL MAN and (2) STRANGE WOMAN This is the order they will be encountered.
Proverbs 1		Proverbs 1: Table of content and exhortations. Solomon: Because of his own NEGATIVE and IMPROPER response to the Sonship education, allows himself to be victimized by the POE. Got the education but he didn't get it in his inner man (GH: didn't get edified).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1	GH: IPF verse	v20-22: See 'wisdom' educating Israel. This is prophetic, referring to when the Lord Jesus would come as the very embodiment of the "wisdom of God", during the earthly ministry of the Lord Jesus Christ when Israel's vain religious system had reached its zenith. He cried God's Wisdom (the corrective doctrine) in all of these places, which was given to the believing remnant to stand in contrast to the apostate nation. The is the 'Wisdom hath builded her house'-Proverbs 9:1 that has 'seven pillars'-Proverbs 9:1. v20: WISDOM CRIETH: v20: SHE: Not the Lord Jesus. This passage personifies WISDOM as SHE. v20: IN THE STREETS: Where the Lord dispensed this 'wisdom'. v21: IN THE CHIEF PLACE OF CONCOURSE: Where the Lord dispensed this 'wisdom'. v21: IN THE OPENINGS OF THE GATES: Where the Lord dispensed this 'wisdom'. v21: IN THE CITY: Where the Lord dispensed this 'wisdom'. v22: Refers to the generation of the Lord's Day, the days of the Messiah. They are "simple ones, scorners and fools who hate knowledge." Talking about the generation in the Agar prophecy in Proverbs 30.
Proverbs 1	GH: IPF verse	v22: THE SCORNERS DELIGHT IN THEIR SCORNING: Ties to 'scoffers'-2 Peter 3:3. v23: TURN YOU AT MY REPROOF: This is Wisdom talking. The Lord did this. He gave them reproof. v23: I WILL POUR OUT MY SPIRIT UPON YOU: This was done for them (Acts 2). v23: I WILL MAKE MY WORDS KNOWN UNTO YOU: v24: YE REFUSED: The Lord will reprove them, they will have the testimony of the Spirit and He make known His words unto them. But they will refuse. v24: NO MAN REGARDED: v25: SET AT NOUGHT MY COUNSEL: v25: WOULD NONE OF MY REPROOF:
Proverbs 1	GH: IPF verse	v26-27: See terminology describing the Lord's day of wrath - fear, desolation, destruction, distress, and anguish. Because of your actions in v24-25, here's what's going to happen. Because you ignored my 'reproof' and you wouldn't turn, then the day is coming that you are going to regret that decision. v26: I WILL MOCK WHEN YOUR FEAR COMETH: v27: AS DESOLATION: v27: DESTRUCTION COMETH AS A WHIRLWIND: v27: DISTRESS AND ANGUISH: v28: The events that will be taking place in the day of the Lord. v33: The promise to those who are able to do what Proverbs is talking about here.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:1-6		Notice a lot of TOs and UNTOs. TO: English Words of logic - TO introduces a purpose statement. Just two sentences in 6 verses. Things grouped in one sentence and things grouped in another sentence. Limits how we see this passage. Text is making us see it in a certain way. When you read and see the semi-colon, realize there's something connected to what you just read. If it had periods, would point to the structure differently. He is putting a whole lot of things together that are connected yet there is some separateness to them. Could say that the 2 sentences comprise 2 levels. MM says that would be a thought. MM wants you to see there's an order to it and there's an advancement to it like an education would work. v2-4: Sentence 1 - LEVEL 1 and LEVEL 2. v5-6: Sentence 2 - LEVEL 3. Dividing line between LEVEL 2 and LEVEL 3 is way bigger than LEVEL 1 and LEVEL 2.
Proverbs 1:1-6		This shows the Romans-2 Thessalonians and the break-down/structure (NOT doctrine) of your Sonship education. The very order it is given here is the very order the apostle Paul lays out from Romans to 2 Thessalonians. Shows the PURPOSE. In Romans, what are we supposed to be educated in. MM looks at part of this and he sees Romans, 1/2 Corinthians, and Galatians. MM looks at part of this and he sees Ephesians, Philippians, and Colossians. MM looks at part of this and he sees 1/2 Thessalonians. The purpose is given right here. Paul takes the same purpose and puts our doctrine on it and then lays it out to us in that very order. Incredible to look at.
Proverbs 1:1-6		Outline/Structure of the curriculum/education. Curriculum is MM's term, not a Bible term. He wants us to see for ourselves this really is an educational curriculum even though the Bible doesn't use that word. Can't afford for you to have a doubt. Once He begins to show you wisdom and instruction, you have to be sure what you are involved in. Can't afford for you to take MM's word for it, you have to know it for yourself. Looking at the TO phrases=Purpose Statements - giving you the purpose or the things that will be accomplished in your Sonship education; not the doctrine but what it is it is going to be doing. Last week, Gloria said it looks like a Table of Contents. MM said that's exactly what it is. List of things that the TOs give us. Gives the entire extent of the curriculum. Complex purpose = more than one purpose - isn't it important to know the purpose of something before you go through it? Until you know what is Sonship adoption, this education is going to do, until you know the purpose of it, there's no sense to read Proverbs or Romans if we don't know the purpose. LEVEL 1: Godly Thinking LEVEL 2: Godly Living LEVEL 3: Godly Labor

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:1-6		What you have is a complex of purpose or interconnected parts - 'counting the TOs': 1) To know wisdom and instruction; [Romans - very first part of your education] 2) to perceive the words of understanding; [haven't defined what this means] 3) To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity; 4 different areas connected here - commas show they are different yet connected to each other Apostle Paul uses these exact same words in the exact same order and puts the doctrine on these in Romans 12-16 v2: TO KNOW WISDOM AND INSTRUCTION (Romans 8): First thing that you are going to get in your education right off the bat. -SO v2 TO PERCEIVE THE WORDS OF UNDERSTANDING (Romans 8): Second thing - SE
Proverbs 1:1-6		v3: RECEIVE THE INSTRUCTION OF WISDOM, JUSTICE, AND JUDGMENT, AND EQUITY: Third thing. -4 Decision making skills -> SIMPLE SON v4: TO GIVE SUBTILTY TO THE SIMPLE: Fourth thing. Get subtilty added. Have to complete these in the right order. v4: KNOWLEDGE AND DISCRETION: Fifth thing. v5: INCREASE LEARNING: Sixth thing. v5: ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS: Seventh thing. GH: Ties to the 7 pilars of wisdom in Proverbs 9.
Proverbs 1:1-6		Look at these and see the progression. It's the table of contents of a textbook. No novel does this. There's a logical progression that is natural and it makes sense. There is an order to this. Can't just jump in in the middle. Too much you wouldn't understand and it wouldn't do you any good. The above matches up perfectly with the education Paul is going to give you in the Book of Romans. When you pick up a textbook, you see things laid out in an order. Start from the very basic and move you along. Expect to see whole sections or chapters dealing with each step you are looking at. Looking at an ordered curriculum that is laid out in Proverbs 1-9. It has measurable steps to it. Has a logical sequence to it. The very things we are looking at are the things that belong to a curriculum. There ought to be markers. To know it is time to move on, there are tests. Your Father has all of these places where He is going to check you out. Checkpoints all along the way. He devised the program for you to succeed, not fail. There is someone who wants to talk you out of becoming what Adam had a chance of becoming before he fell. You have a chance to get a greater wisdom working in you than Satan himself who was created full of wisdom. Table of contents for the Sonship education. - v2-3: contain the entire first level of our Sonship education. - v2: TO KNOW WISDOM AND INSTRUCTION (Sonship Orientation) - v2: TO PERCEIVE THE WORDS OF UNDERSTANDING (Sonship Establishment) - v3: TO RECEIVE THE INSTRUCTION OF WISDOM, JUSTICE, AND JUDGMENT, AND EQUITY (First of the actual instruction that begins in Romans 12:2)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:1-6		4 titles or monikers for someone who is going through the education (5 levels = Adopted son + these 4 monikers): 1. Simple Son (Freshman): completed 1. TO KNOW WISDOM AND INSTRUCTION 2. TO PERCEIVE THE WORDS OF UNDERSTANDING 3. RECEIVE THE INSTRUCTION OF WISDOM, JUSTICE, AND JUDGMENT, AND EQUITY - Simple son is the longest and most difficult phase of your education. If you get through Romans and then won't have any problems with Corinthians or Galatians... Biggest hurdle. Huge jump to get to SIMPLE SON. One-dimensional - dangerous time. Inherent weaknesses - where the STRANGE WOMAN (PoE) comes into play. Time when a son is most suseptible to that. 2. Young Man (Sophomore: Wise Moron): completed 4. TO GIVE SUBTILTY TO THE SIMPLE. Based on punctation, not a lot of difference between SIMPLE SON and YOUNG MAN. Just add SUBTILTY. MM sees a son level division here. Young implies immaturity. Wise implies safety in putting something into his hand. Is just increasing. MM sees a step level division here. 3. Wise Man (Junior): completed 5. KNOWLEDGE AND DISCRETION. Jump from YOUNG MAN to WISE MAN is substantial. 4. Man of Understanding (Senior - FES-Fully educated son or daugther): completed 6. INCREASE LEARNING 7. ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS (done out there; the ultimate of the wise counsels is when God sits down at the table with only fully educated sons and He says, 'How do you want to do this?' There are others.). Jump from WISE MAN to MAN OF UNDERSTANDING is not that great. Education is finished. God could start a satellite business with you. What's the point of educating you if He has to micromanage you.
Proverbs 1:1-6		Progression not only in the education (7 steps) but there's a progression in the son (4 levels). If you can observe the levels in the scriptures, you understand this is when I move to this. See that God has devised a progressive curriculum. Sees there's progression to this. There's something that's being taught. There's instruction that being attained. The curriculum is that of a father given to a son. Remember all the MY SON references in the first 9 chapters of Proverbs (exhortations)? The curriculum has a complexity of purpose that it has multiple purposes to it. All the TO phrases. It is not randomly thrown together. There are descriptive titles that indicate progress. MM is saying, bottom line, when you look at what's here, you really are seeing a curriculum. At least 5 levels or steps you change your level of attainment. Even secular education recognizes we are built for an education to take place in a certain way. MM sees 3 levels with 2 levels each (skeleton that Paul is going to put the meat on the bones for. Why 3 levels? MM uses Sonship. Bible uses Godly edification. Levels tie to the components of godliness.). Spend the rest of your life honing those skills you learned when you went through the curriculum.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:1-6		Level 1 – An adopted Son - Proverbs 1:2-3 - Romans - think like your Father (GH: +Corinthians + Galatians?) - Adopted son trying to get to this first level of SIMPLE SON. Most people who receive Jesus are stuck right here in that process. - Phase 1 = To know wisdom & instruction/to perceive the words of understanding (learning your numbers - recognize a 1, an 8, a 9, and a 0) - Phase 2 = to receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, judgment and equity (taking the numbers and learning to count, get them in order) Level 1: Phase 1 & 2: Romans through Galatians - doctrine that matches that part of the adoption structure. = ADOPTED SON to SIMPLE SON Spend the rest of your life honing those skills you learned when you went through the curriculum. Level 1: Phase 1 & 2: Romans through Galatians - doctrine that matches that part of the adoption structure. = ADOPTED SON to SIMPLE SON v2-3: Level 1 Phase I: v2: to know wisdom and instruction; v2: to perceive the words of understanding Phase II: v3: instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity
Proverbs 1:1-6		Level 2 – A simple Son/A Young Man - Proverbs 1:4 - First 3 chapters of Ephesians, Philippians, and Colossians - live like your Father - Phase 1 = To give subtilty to the simple, (learn to add, subtract, multiply, and divide - take what you know and start applying it) - Phase 2 = to the young man knowledge and discretion (Start dealing with decimals, fractions, exponents, etc.) v4: Level 2 Phase I: v4: give subtilty to the simple Phase II: v4: to the young man knowledge and discretion SUBTILTY: Set of instructions that your Father is going to call subtilty.
Proverbs 1:1-6		Level 3 – A Wise Man/ A Man of Understanding – Proverbs 1:5-6 - End chapters GH: + 1/2 Thessalonians? - talks about your exaltation and being in the heavenly places - labor with your Father in His Business. Get specific instructions on how you are going to operate up there. - Phase 1 = To give increased learning (algebra and geometry) - Phase 2 = to attain unto wise councils => fully educated son (triginometry, physics) Level 3: Phase 1 & 2: 1/2 Thessalonians = WISE MAN to MAN OF UNDERSTANDING v5-6: Level 3 Phase I: v5: a wise man will hear -> will increase in learning Phase II: v6: a man of understanding will attain unto wise counsels -> the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:1-5		Framework for our adoption in the Book of Proverbs. The skeletal framework for our Sonship edification goes like this: - Empty – zero edification - Simple-FR - Phase 1 of our edification - Young man-SO - phase 2 of our edification - Wise man-JR – phase 3 of our edification - Man of understanding-SR – phase 4 of our edification
Proverbs 1:1		1 The proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel; PROVERBS: Are little pithy sayings that usually have a truth, often used as a metaphor. Represents a style of teaching. This style of teaching is another way we know this is the book we would come to find the structure of the curriculum for our Sonship that God decided to pen through David and Solomon. SON OF DAVID: Notice the first way that Solomon will identify himself. Because after v1, he is about to write the instructions that his father David gave him to educate him as an adopted son. Solomon is just introducing the Proverbs.
Proverbs 1:2-6		Contains the Sonship Education Curriculum or "table of contents" (all the things you get in a Book) for the curriculum presented to an adopted son in every dispensation, which is to say that the basic structure of what adoption is meant to produce and the order in which it presents its instructions are "interdispensational". Lay out the entire format and structure of adoption, regardless of programs. The things laid out in the curriculum are the very words that the apostle Paul uses so you will be able to lift that basic structure and lay it right over Romans-2 Thessalonians and it fits perfectly. Table of contents: tell you what it is. What you are going to be looking at. Table of Contents works for Sonship no matter what program you're in. There's no doctrine here. This is not even an exhortation. All this is is a sequence of how information is going to be presented to you as you're educated as an adopted son. Applies to both programs. Words are very general - broad terms. That's why you have to have a little education to be able to look at that Table of Content and say that is a Table of Contents. But we have also come to understand that these general terms have some very specific things in mind. MM says as a young preacher boy, he taught through the Book of Proverbs and he could not have identified anything in the Table of Contents. POINT: As you begin to see this and you understand what is happening in the order in which it's happening here, you'll know why the Table of Content isn't being very specific. That's not what the Table of Content does. It just gives you information about the order of things have been presented. Table of Contents uses the same words but they mean the different things in different parts. Those words are contextually sensitive. Context lets you know that it can't mean the same thing here that it meant back there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:2-6		GH: Levels: SIMPLE MAN: 4 decision making skills YOUNG MAN: Add subtilty to the simple (son) WISE MAN: Add knowledge and discretion to a young man MAN OF UNDERSTANDING: Wise man who increases in learning; shall attain unto wise counsels - WISE COUNSELS: What will happen in the dispensation of the fulness of times when only fully educated sons who have become men of understanding
Proverbs 1:2-3		Bring you to the process of being simple. From KNOW (v2) to PERCEIVE (v2) to RECEIVE (v3) [now you are going to get something - the 4 parts of judgmental decision making skills that you're going to be taught as a son right off the bat-will employ in your everyday life here and practice on each other in this local assembly, at work, in relationships-all decisions you will make in your life will fall into 1 of these 4 broad categories - EX Justice will be broken down into parts]. Perceive is a step up from knowing. Focus is narrowing a bit and starting to get a little more specific. 'When the mind has been led' - who is going to lead the mind? The Spirit! Romans 8:14-15. Sonship Orientation vs. Sonship Establishment vs. Romans Education - KNOW: 'Here's what is coming.' (orientation vs. PERCEIVE: 'Let's get it in you'.(established) vs. RECEIVE (4 decision making skills)
Proverbs 1:2		2 To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words of understanding; First and second part of verses are two different things that are happening before your education gets started. LEVEL 1, PHASE 1-Part 1: **Sonship Orientation** **1. To know that it (the Sonship education) exists** **2. To know that it (the Sonship education) is valuable/has value (don't know HOW valuable)** TO KNOW WISDOM AND INSTRUCTION: Set the son's attitude to be as excited about the education as the Father was about giving it to him. TO PERCEIVE THE WORDS OF UNDERSTANDING: Designed to do the same thing but it's a different thing that's being done but it's for the same purpose. These two together are going to work to set the son's attitude so he/she says boy, this is the greatest thing I could be involved in. Has to be that way. God is not going to educate anyone against their will. **WISDOM/Doctrine: Is knowledge properly put to use. Here's what I know and how to take it and use it. 'Put what you learned to use.' Ever see someone with knowledge but not much wisdom?** **INSTRUCTION/Curriculum: Is the imparting of knowledge. 'Learn something.'**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:2		2 To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words of understanding; v2 is not here is the wisdom. To know wisdom is to know it exists and that it is valuable (understand the value) and that there's a Wisdom that your Father wants to give you. **Knowing wisdom and instruction will tell you how important you are, important enough that He:** **gave you all the instruction in this Book** **gave you the Spirit that is inside of you that is going to lead you through the curriculum**. How important is your education? If you are not educated when you get up there, it'll never happen. If we are going to be utliized at all, there we're going to have to know what we are doing. That's what the education is going to do. You are starting on an education that you will engage in for the rest of your life here on this earth and that is going to be your vocational training for what you are going to be doing in the heavenly places. You are going to get installed in a position in the heavenly places. There you are going to function as an extension of God's righteousness, His holiness, His glory, His intelligence.
Proverbs 1:2a	TO KNOW WISDOM AND INSTRICTION=Sonship Orientation / TO PERCEIEVE THE WORDS OF UNDERSTANDING= Sonship Establishment	2 To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words of understanding; **SUMMARY STATEMENT for TO KNOW WISDOM AND INSTRUCTION: By knowing wisdom and instruction, a son's proper attitude towards his Sonship edification is established within him, by the effectual working within him of the exhortations that provide for him to know wisom and instruction, the desire is established within him not to be a fool. The fool despises wisdom and instruction. But the son's desire gets established within him to emulate God his Father, to learn His knowledge and wisdom, to walk in His paths and His ways, and to become skillful and capable to work with Him in the operations of His Business. MM says knowing that you will be in Heaven and working in your Father's Business does not excite a lot of people right off the bat. When people ask 'what are we going to do?' means that I may not want to do that. God has an exhortation to answer that (Proverbs 1:7-9).**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:2a	TO KNOW WISDOM AND INSTRICTION=Sonship Orientation / TO PERCEIEVE THE WORDS OF UNDERSTANDING= Sonship Establishment	2 To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words of understanding; TO KNOW WISDOM AND INSTRUCTION (Ties to Romans 8:14-15 - Sonship Orientation): Is talking about knowing this education exists and that it has value. First thing that you are going to get in your education right off the bat. David is not telling Solomon about learning some things that God calls wisdom and instruction, he is not talking about learning some things that God calls wisdom, he is not talking about learning anything yet, that not what's he's doing. KNOW has to work with both WISDOM and INSTRUCTION. Something you are supposed to know about KNOW. Not getting WISDOM and INSTRUCTION yet, you are just supposed to know something about wisdom and instruction. You have to know it 'exists' and know the 'value' of it/how valuable it is. Talking God's wisdom. We like a rulebook and casebook. Give me the rules, here's how it works, show me a book that says this situation, here's how to apply the rules that's a case book, give me that, but you understand that if you are going to do that, if you got a rule book about everything, how big would that rulebook be? What is more valuble is for your Heavenly Father to equip you to see it from His perspective. Think about it the way He thinks, understand what He understands, and be able to make a judgmental decision no matter what the circumstances. Adopted son gets liberty in decision making. You are going to be able to make judgmental decisions based on an understanding of how your Father thinks. That's way better than a big rule book. Some people, because they don't understand the definition of godliness (think, live, labor), they think that's impossible, saying we can't think like God. On your own you can't, that's why He wants to take what's in His Heart and write it on your heart to equip you to do that. That's what the whole process is. From a Father to a son. Part of the attitude adjustment that will be made in every one of us when we get back over to Romans 8 is your Heavenly Father is going to pray and we are going to talk about it today.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:2a	TO KNOW WISDOM AND INSTRICTION=Sonship Orientation / TO PERCEIEVE THE WORDS OF UNDERSTANDING= Sonship Establishment	2 To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words of understanding; TO KNOW WISDOM AND INSTRUCTION: If v2 works in your properly, you will have set yourself to be able to go through the curriculum because there are way and paths that if this didn't get done in you first, before you ever started learning it, there's something that's going to pull you off the path and your never going to continue your edification. Satan has designed it to pull you off the path. Solomon esteemed this part too lightly - he thought it's important but I don't need this, just move on and he got to the place he got pulled off the path and pulled the whole nation into apostacy. Fell off right here at the beginning before he ever got to the wisdom. Why MM can't skip anything. You can't just say, just tell us and we will believe it and we can move on. You have to know this for yourself. If you don't know wisdom and instruction, there will come a time when you're going to get knocked off and you won't be able to get back on there. Be unlikely/very difficult so can't skip that part. If you don't get TO KNOW WISDOM AND INSTRUCTION, it's not going to get done. It's like not touching first base. You have to touch this base. Your son wants to be like his Father but he has to be taught how to do that. There's value in doing that. In a nutshell, to know it exists AND to know its value or importance or its grandness. To know how important it is to your Father so it will be that important to you. Given to you for the purpose of setting your attitude for the rest of your Sonship education to say this is worth my time and effort, this is something I am going to stick with, this is a big issue. Will need more than that. There are attractions and allurments that are going to be set before your eyes that try and steal you away from this Sonship life you are being offered. Attractions where you no longer have sufficient time to do this. Things that will compete for your attention and your time. Why it is important to nail this down now before he ever starts educating you He is setting your attitude. EX Meet at 1 PM on Sunday and people say you need to shift to a different time because there is something more alluring and attractive (the noon kickoff of the Cowboy game). Do things in addition to this, not in the place of this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:2a	TO KNOW WISDOM AND INSTRICTION=Sonship Orientation / TO PERCEIEVE THE WORDS OF UNDERSTANDING= Sonship Establishment	2 To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words of understanding; If nothing else take place, this is going to get done. We have 2 commitments we need to make. MM has 3 (a commitment to teach it). MM never looked for greener pastures in his ministry. Things just changed. That can't happen anymore. We are engaged in an ongoing education. Have to set the priority now because the distractions and allurements are going to increase. Where Solomon failed - his attitude never got set before he was presented with the doctrine. He went through it but in his mind it was OK, now let's get to this and get to this. TO KNOW WISDOM: Most people would replace KNOW with learn. Before He can actually begin the education proper, He has to establish the son about some things in the business and so the first thing you have to do is to know wisdom. Since WISDOM is connected to INSTRUCTION, you know LEARN (learn instruction) won't work here. WISDOM: What is contained in the curriculum. WORDS: There are words that He wants you to perceive something about that are going to produce an understanding in your own heart and mind. Perceive something there is an ahh factor to it. You read a verse and say, ahh, I didn't see that before. MM can see it in your faces. Taking special notice of something. When He takes you from knowing to perceiving, From knowing WISDOM exists and is important/has value Looking at the two phases to Level 1 of your education. 1. Knowing it's there/exists and has value. 2. Getting that instruction in wisdom, justice, judgment, and equity.
Proverbs 1:2b		TO PERCEIVE THE WORDS OF UNDERSTANDING LEVEL 1, PHASE 1-Part 2: Sonship Establishment (includes Dispensational Change) To know there is a structured curriculum that serves to educate you TO PERCEIVE THE WORDS OF UNDERSTANDING (Ties to Romans 8:18-24 and beyond. Starts Sonship Establishment (Romans 8:16-39)): Second thing TO PERCEIVE: Is an advancement on “to know,” therefore, when you “perceive the words of understanding, it means that you come to understand how the education is going to work for you; to realize the personal usefulness of it. PERCEIVE: To be aware of something. You are not told to SEE the words of understanding, your are told to PERCEIVE them. When you see it, your eye is directed toward it. When you perceive it, if you look at it attentively. Exhortation will tell you to ATTEND over and over. Have to attend phyiscally. But you can be here and not be here. The body can be present but the mind absent. You are supposed to perceive words. What is it that you think you would be looking at that you would perceive those words (words on the pages of a book, the Bible)? **See not only with your physical eyes but you eyes of understanding**. Perceive something there is an ahh factor to it. You read a verse and say, ahh, I didn't see that before. MM can see it in your faces. Taking special notice of something. When He takes you from knowing to perceiving.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:2b		Smith's 1893 edition of Synonyms Discriminated, we find this regarding the word "perceive:" We perceive external objects when the mind becomes aware of their presence by the senses, and also perceive truths, when the mind has been led, by reasoning or otherwise, to take cognizance of them. Crabbe's synonyms on perceive: to perceive is take into the mind from the senses; we see a star, for instance when the eye is directed toward it, but we perceive its movements if we look at it attentively…the blind cannot see and the absent cannot perceive…" PERCEIVE THE WORDS OF UNDERSTANDING: An advancement - going from a general thing - TO KNOW WISDOM AND INSTRUCTION - to a more specific thing - PERCEIVE THE WORDS OF When George Crabb defined PERCEIVE meaning to look at something attentively, that's exactly what this is describing. Because you can see with your eyes when your mind is absent. UNDERSTANDING. UNDERSTANDING: Crabbe's - UNDERSTANDING is: "the faculty whereby we are enabled to apprehend the objects of knowledge, generals as well as particulars, absent things as well as present; and to judge of their truth or falsehood, good or evil." What you will be educated to do.
Proverbs 1:3	LEVEL 1, PHASE 2->SIMPLE SON	3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity; TO RECEIVE THE INSTRUCTION OF WISDOM, JUSTICE, JUDGMENT, AND EQUITY: Romans 12:3 - Romans 15:7 LEVEL 1, PHASE 2->SIMPLE SON: 4 Decision Making Skills: 4 areas with which you make every decision in your life (core of learning to think like your Father thinks, seeing things from His perspective). Taught four specific skills that will allow you to make judgments about things not just in making a good decision but in making the same decision that your Heavenly Father would make. 4 Broad Titles for Judgmental decision making skills that you are going to learn so that every decision you ever have to make in your life - where should I go to college, what should I major in, should I get married, who should I marry, what should I do for a living, etc. Every question you could ever imagine will fall into one of those categories.The 4 skills you are going to be given so that you will know to think about that thing exactly like your Father thinks and you will know what His will is for your life. Doesn't mean you will automatically do it but will know it. Decision making skills given to a king, a governor, or prince - someone that's in rulership in this particular case (Jeremiah 23:1-6), we have a King. When you read Proverbs 1:3, you know you are being equipped as a ruler to make decisions on the behalf of your Heavenly Father and you'll be using that skill out there in the heavenly places.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:3	LEVEL 1, PHASE 2->SIMPLE SON	3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity; Notice the ANDs after JUSTICE AND JUDGMENT. There is no AND after WISDOM. INSTRUCTION: The curriculum itself - it's the actual words of wisdom. Algebra textbook - a book of instruction for algebra when opened up and begin to go through the book and there's the wisdom and see the value of. Should see the value of the curriculum and the wisdom that is in it. WISDOM, JUSTICE, AND JUDGMENT, AND EQUITY: 4 decision making skills - the first thing your Heavenly Father begins to educate you in so that you begin to think like He thinks. When you have a decision to make, it will fall under one of these 4 categories. Not a decision on the face of the earth that you will ever have to make that doesn't fit in one of those 4 categories. This is one of the first things your Father gives you as you begin your education. Once you get this, you become a SIMPLE SON. Will be like ridiing a bike or driving a stick shift, it will become automatic. When that day comes, you will never again ask your Heavenly Father what is your will about this. Knowing God's will is not a prayer issue, it's an education issue. He wants to teach you to see things the way He see them and put His Wisdom from His Heart into your heart. What this whole thing is about. People hear this and think no way - you can never know God's will about everything that comes along.
Proverbs 1:3	LEVEL 1, PHASE 2->SIMPLE SON	3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity; RECEIVE INSTRUCTION: Didn't say teaching. There are a couple elements to instruction that make this the exact, right word to be in your Bible and not teaching. Things that are true of instruction that aren't always true of teaching: 1. Without this instruction, you wouldn't know how to do whatever it is what it's instructing you to do. If you already know how to do something and just getting more information, that's not really instructing. Could use the word teaching to do this part or that part. POINT: If your Heavenly Father won't teach you this, you won't know these 4 issues-WJJE. Could preface all 4 with 'godly'. World has a version for each. Look at things the way He looks at them. Commonality - all 4 are used to make decisions. MM says you have never made one decision in your whole life based on what we are about to be taught. All the colleges, universities, etc., none can give you godly wisdom. We'd expect is all these pithy sayings of wisdom. Find instead in the doctrine that is going to teach you how to think in this particular area like your Heavenly Father. Break down godly widsom into 6 parts so you begin to see godly wisdom like He sees it. It's not a list of good things and bad things. Once you begin to think like Him, you will say 'oh, that makes perfect sense'. There is a place to find instruction on godly wisdom in Romans 12. Ask most preachers and they would say, oh, it's all through the Bible. MM says there is one place in the Bible specifically designed to give you godly wisdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:3	LEVEL 1, PHASE 2->SIMPLE SON	3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity; Receiving instruction in this context of our Sonship education, it's: 1) The receiving of directions or a body of information on how to do something that you don't know how to do; to enable you to do something that you don't naturally have the ability to do; and, 2) This body of information (or instruction that I'm receiving) on how to do something, is information that I was previously totally ignorant of. As your mind begins the process of being renewed (Romans 12:2), the things that used to guide your thinking: o Old information (that now has no value whatsoever) o Information acquired from the world o The wisdom of men Are to be recognized for the worthlessness that they are.
Proverbs 1:3	LEVEL 1, PHASE 2->SIMPLE SON	3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity; All going to have to be replaced (GH: Death to the QUOTES file?). First thing the education proper is going to do is renew your mind. Get you thinking in a different way than you have ever before. As your mind gets renewed, you are going to be looking at things very differently than you did before. You will look at things different than you did before. The conclusion you come to will be a different route. It'll be godly thinking that brought you there. What is good about that is you can always trust godly thinking to bring you to the right result. With GH: worldly thinking, sometimes it works out, sometimes it does not. With godly thinking, you are thinking just like your Heavenly Father and that's going to make all the difference in the world. By receiving the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity, the son is given the capacity of godly decision-making; the acquiring of decision-making skills. CORRECTION: MM told us before that every decision we make will fall under one of these 4 categories or a combination of them. Some things you will decide that will not fall under this. When you go to the restaurant and choose off the menu, this is not going to one of those 4 Sonship decision making categories. Or a Snickers or a Payday? All 4 of these are not only decision making skills, as you trace them through the Bible, all 4 are skills given to a king, prince, or governor. Because they are in a place of authority and need to make decisions. Your Father wants to give you these skills GH: so you can operate in a position in the heavenly places. MM says you will be making decisions on His behalf as a ruler. Utilize these skills out in the creature.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:3	LEVEL 1, PHASE 2->SIMPLE SON	3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity; INSTRUCTION: The curriculum itself - it's the actual words of wisdom. Algebra textbook - a book of instruction for algebra when opened up and begin to go through the book and there's the wisdom and see the value of. Should see the value of the curriculum and the wisdom that is in it. We have a written form of instruction called the Bible. Actually our epistles. Crabbe's Synonyms says: "Instructions are always required for the regulation of a person's conduct in an official capacity." If you are going to receive instruction in WJJE and Crabbe says if you want to know what instruction means, it means there always required for the regulation of a person's conduct. Forget the last phrase. Conduct is the way you live. It is what you do. "in an official capacity." - Fits in perfectly with your Sonship. These instructions will teach you how to conduct yourself as a son who is sitting in a seat of a principlaity or power or a might or a throne or a dominion. MM says Crabbe couldn't have been any more out of your Bible than if it was a verse. Crabbes: "To Instruct: concerns that which is practically useful; it serves to set us right in the paths of life. A parent instructs his child in the course of conduct he should pursue." Heavenly Father is going to give you these skills that are practically useful (means that you really have a use for it-utilize in your everyday life).
Proverbs 1:3	LEVEL 1, PHASE 2->SIMPLE SON	3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity; MM sees a break here. We have to determine how many levels is it going to take to complete our education? There's a beginning to it and and end to the curriculum. MM suspects will be involved in this education our whole lives but there is an end to the curriculum. Go from KNOW to PERCEIVE to now RECEIVE. Will make a difference in how you perceive your education. GH: Orientation is KNOW, establishment is PERCEIVE, RECEIVE is Romans 12:3-Romans 16. INSTRUCTION: We often think about "instruction" as "a set of instructions or directions" sort of like you would get when assembling a piece of furniture. OED: the imparting of knowledge or skill; making known to a person what he is required to do. These are correct, but the instruction talked about here has one more shade of meaning to it. Nutshell: INSTRUCTION that you are supposed to PERCEIVE that without Him telling you about it, you would never know how to do it.
Proverbs 1:3	LEVEL 1, PHASE 2->SIMPLE SON	3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity; Have to be recognized for the worthlessness that they are. Are all going to have to be replaced (with what God is going to give you). Once you get through the 4 decision making skills in Romans, don't think you are as good as you will ever get. You have to put them into practice. That's the apprenticeship. Will utilize those skills as a church body. You will run into decisions that you don't know which one it fits under. In advanced education, you will find some decisions are a combination of these. They don't just fit under 1. Will require you to put 2, 3 or all 4 of those together to come to a godly decision. You will have to learn how to do that. You will have all the skills. Do it with your family, this church, your life, etc. He wants you to hone those skills. So when you get up in the creature and there is a decision to make, GH: You will be prepared to make it. You will be making decisions and giving instruction on what needs to be done.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:3	LEVEL 1, PHASE 2->SIMPLE SON	3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity; WISDOM: Not wisdom according to men, not wisdom according to this world, not wisdom according to the princes of this world but your Heavenly Father's Wisdom. MM is not telling you that you have never made a wise decision in your life. What he is telling you is that you have never made a decision out of godly wisdom. The only way you can make a decision in godly wisdom is to have been instructed in it. MM says people tell him they already have godly wisdom. He says can you name 3 of the 6? Because if you can't name them, he wonders how you can use them. This is instruction in something we never knew before. Don't realize till you get to Romans 12 there are 6 components of godly wisdom. Use wisdom in 6 different ways and he will teach you about every one of that. **Summary Statement for: "to receive the instruction of wisdom" - To receive the instruction of wisdom involves being skilled in detecting the "paths" of your heavenly Father, which are consistent with who you are as an adopted son of your heavenly Father and what is "reasonable" (MM pulled from Romans 12 checkpoint) in your conduct and behavior as a son who understands God's plan and purpose for the church, the body of Christ, from every other "path" that might allure a son. Two elements:** **1. Being skilled in knowing the paths your Heavenly Father (what would He do)** **2. How that path will differ from every other path you are going to be offered (MM says you will be offered other shiny paths)** Godly Wisdom: Different from the wisdom of men or the wisdom of this world or any other wisdom mentioned in the Bible.
Proverbs 1:3	LEVEL 1, PHASE 2->SIMPLE SON	3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity; WISDOM: Swinton's Word Analysis (Written in the 1800s): wisdom is broken into 2 parts; "wis" and "dom." "Wis" is the older English for the word "wise" and "dom" means "condition" or "possession." Adding the "dom" suffix to the word "wise" is the condition of being wise. **Summary Statement for: "to receive the instruction of wisdom" (paired down from prior version): Receiving the instruction of wisdom involves being skilled in *discerning* the "path" of your heavenly Father from all other "paths," and *choosing* that "path" based on who you are and what is "reasonable" in your conduct as an adopted son.** When your apostle takes up that doctrine in Romans 8, he is saying I want you to be able to make decisions based on the ability to look at the decisions that you have to make and know what is the path your Heavenly Father would take opposed to those which are not. **You will not only know which path is His, but you are going to know why. Why is the critical issue**. You can know the wise thing to do and not do it. Sonship decision. But are you wise? No. Why both components have to be in there. It is important for you to see that your Father's "paths" are: - consistent (with who you are as an adopted son) - reasonable (as to your conduct and behavior)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:3	LEVEL 1, PHASE 2->SIMPLE SON	3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity; JUSTICE: Teach you things about government-civics class, making decisions about government (because you will be sitting in places of government). More than 1 aspect to justice. **Summary statement for: "To receive the instruction of…justice:" The effectual working of the instruction in godly justice is the ability to discern between right and wrong, and make "just" and "right" decisions, based upon your heavenly Father's norms (of behavior) and standards (of conduct) of what is right and what is wrong**. Justice is a basic quality of being just or right. You won't learn the world's norms and standards, but your Heavenly Father's. Just because something is legal doesn't make it right. Make decisions based on God's norms and standards of right and wrong. Justice: There's something to tell you something is right or wrong.
Proverbs 1:3	LEVEL 1, PHASE 2->SIMPLE SON	3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity; Justice has the concept of dealing with what is either right or wrong based upon a set of norms and standards that are vested in either someone or something (such as a court, a congress, etc.) that has the authority of determining and setting forth the norm and standard of what is right or wrong. In other words, justice is what is right and lawful in the eyes of someone or some thing that has the authority to declare what is right and what is wrong. When you're dealing with an issue of justice, someone has to have the authority to declare it. Thinking about justice, you get this picture of the legal system and scales and how things weigh out. Blindfold symbolizes I don't care who is doing this, I am going to make a decision of what is right and what is wrong. Godly justice is not based on the law of the USA or Texas. Godly justice is based on your Heavenly Father's norms and standards. Several components to godly justice, including how to respond to the government you live under. Will be as true for you in the USA as a guy living in China. Godly justice will allow you to discern what is right and what is wrong in your Heavenly Father's eyes. Many times, the laws of the land may not address these issues. May be legally right and your Heavenly Father sees it as wrong. Instructed in your Heavenly Father's norms and standards. Justice: How to respond to your neighbor who doesn't like you. JUSTICE: Making decisions on what is right or wrong based on somebody's norms and standards.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:3	LEVEL 1, PHASE 2->SIMPLE SON	3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity; JUDGMENT: Calls it godly judgment because you have a decision to make and neither of the choices are wrong. There's nothing to tell you that either are right or wrong. **Summary statement for: "To receive the instruction of…and judgment" The effectual working of the instruction in godly judgment equips the son with the capacity to distinguish between multiple choices when there is no clear-cut right or wrong choice to be made.** Decisions where you can't find anything about the choices being good or evil. Summary statement for: "To receive the instruction of…and judgment": "To receive the instruction of…and judgment" equips the son with the capacity to distinguish between *multiple choices* when there is *no clear- Means you can't appeal to a law, there's no clear cut authority. More fluid in nature. The right and wrong are determined by Someone who has authority to determine right and wrong. Say this one is OK, this one is good, but this one is the best. Just because it is not wrong, doesn't mean that it is the thing to do.
Proverbs 1:3	LEVEL 1, PHASE 2->SIMPLE SON	3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity; EQUITY: EX I am concerned about so-and-so and I have some decisions to make. Equity is a little tougher to fit into one simple statement and that alone should tell you something about the progress that's being made in these 4 components. EQUITY: OED = The quality of being equal or fair; fairness; impartiality; evenhanded dealing. **Summary statement for: "To receive the instruction of…equity" "To receive the instruction of…and equity" is to make a decision based on what is *fair, right, equal, and unprejudiced* in interpersonal relationships & dealings with others, prompted by a heart of good will which puts the interests of another *ahead* of your own.** Equity is the toughest. Usually look at the results of equity more than equity itself. Normally, it is fair to both parties. Win-Win. If there are situations where you can't come to a middle ground, godly equity gives the other person what they want.
Proverbs 1:3	LEVEL 1, PHASE 2->SIMPLE SON	3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity; TO RECEIVE THE INSTRUCTION OF WISDOM, JUSTICE, JUDGMENT, AND EQUITY LEVEL 1, PHASE 2 -> SIMPLE SON - 4 Decision Making Skills: 4 areas with which you make every decision in your life (core of learning to think like your Father thinks, seeing things from His perspective): WISDOM, JUSTICE, AND JUDGMENT, AND EQUITY: 4 decision making skills - the first thing your Heavenly Father begins to educate you in so that you begin to think like He thinks. When you have a decision to make, it will fall under one of these 4 categories. This is one of the first things your Father gives you as you begin your education. Once you get this, you become a SIMPLE SON. All these are for issues of decisionmaking.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:3	LEVEL 1, PHASE 2->SIMPLE SON	3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity; Every Sonship decision you make in your life will fall into 1 or more of these 4 categories. Yes, this is the Book of Proverbs. Yes, this is adoption in Israel's program. But the reason we are looking at that is not because we are under Israel's program, we're in the Mystery program/DOGG. Reason why we are looking at it, is Paul mentions adoption to you for the first time in Romans 8. He doesn't explain it because he assumes you already understand some things about it. Have to understand adoption, Biblically. The way the Romans, Hebrews, and Greeks understood adoption. Carries on in this country - see signs 'Johnson & Son'. TO RECEIVE THE INSTRUCTION OF WISDOM, JUSTICE, JUDGMENT, AND EQUITY Your position in the heavenly places, the position you will be given, will be commensurate with your ability to utilize the skills that you'll need to do that job. MM says isn't that the way everybody does it? The idea that you will get to heaven and God will open up your head and pour in what you need is not in your Bible. Jesus talked about this. What makes the difference is what you do while you are here. Will be given some alluring alternatives to your Heavenly Father's way. They'll look enticing and they are made to look that way. When you first get these 4 decision making skills, will just be able to use them individually. Only later, actually instructed in how to do that is when you will be able to take them and combine them. Combine more than 1 to come to the very best decision that you can make.
Proverbs 1:3	LEVEL 1, PHASE 2->SIMPLE SON	3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity; 4 decision-making skills - These are skills for one who will govern properly - You will need these skills in the heavenly places - These are skills that you don’t yet possess. Taught to think like your Heavenly Father. The WJJE qualities are the qualities of a ruler. To govern properly, you have to have these qualities. If you are going to do what your Heavenly Father expects you to do, you are going to need these qualities. You are going to learn them here and put them to work out in those heavenly places. Every Sonship decision you make will come under the heading of one of these 4. Can't labor with your Heavenly Father in any capacity devoid of these. WJJE are going to be as necessary for you to do what God's doing out there as they are for Israel to do what God' doing down here. Two major issues: 1. They are the decision making skills of God Himself - that's why they are godly decision making skills. 2. They give you the capacity to govern because of that He will have us doing that in the heavenly places provided you have the ability to do that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:3	LEVEL 1, PHASE 2->SIMPLE SON	3 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity; See the premium your Father puts on these decision making skills. First 4 things you will be educated in that gives you godly thinking - 4 judgmental decision making skills. Will need these to labor with your Father up in the heavenly places. David, Solomon, and Jesus all had these skills. Israel's leaders were rebuked because they didn't have these 4 things. If you are in a position of authority, you have to have these 4 things. He will teach you His version of these which will be different than anything you have heard from the world. Go from Roman 12:3 - Romans 15:7. Will change how you see the Book of Romans.
Proverbs 1:4a	LEVEL 2, PLASE 1 -> YOUNG MAN	4 To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and discretion. TO GIVE SUBTILTY TO THE SIMPLE (son) LEVEL 2, PLASE 1 -> YOUNG MAN Subtilty allows the son to discern the finer points of his Father’s business and the POE’s attacks against him, he sees “below the surface.” It solves his “one dimensional” problem. The son needs subtilty because the POE will now be subtle in its attacks against him.
Proverbs 1:4b	LEVEL 2, PHASE 2 -> WISE MAN	TO THE YOUNG MAN KNOWLEDGE AND DISCRETION LEVEL 2, PHASE 2 -> WISE MAN KNOWLEDGE AND DISCRETION: Looking at the 2 terms that comprise LEVEL 2, PHASE 2. There is a very real threat of failure - why you have to have DISCRETION so that you don't let an INDISCRETION ruin your reputation. If you stop here all you get is this KNOWLEDGE, you will be victimized by the POE. Have to have DISCRETION added to that KNOWLEDGE.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:4b	LEVEL 2, PHASE 2 -> WISE MAN	TO THE YOUNG MAN KNOWLEDGE AND DISCRETION KNOWLEDGE: Knowledge that the son now has a reputation in the heavenly places which enables him to have an impact and an influence there: - Your conversation is now in heaven/You have a CONVERSATION that is making an IMPACT and INFLUENCE and that you have a REPUTATION in the heavenly places. - Your Father's "cause" and the "highness" (the High Calling in Christ Jesus - Philippians 3:14) of it is everything to you - You carry the name and reputation of your Father & His business/You carry your Father's Name - in a sense you carry His Reputation - You now have an impact on the heavenly places - There is a very real threat of failure: a. issue of having his own reputation, influence, and impact ruined b. a son having his conversation ruined in the very place where the Father has designed for it to be made - You are involved in the Operations of His Business - You understand the things that you SAY, the things that you DO, and the DECISIONS that you MAKE, are going to impact that reputation (GH: your and/or His?)
Proverbs 1:4b	LEVEL 2, PHASE 2 -> WISE MAN	TO THE YOUNG MAN KNOWLEDGE AND DISCRETION KNOWLEDGE: "Knowledge" = the education concerning your conversation, impact and influence of it on other people, your Father's Business, on yourself and on your ability to go on and to become a "wise man." It is also and education that convinces the son that the Father's cause is the greatest issue of all. The son will see that he is carrying the Father's name and reputation. He understands that it is through him that the operations of the Father's business will be accomplished.
Proverbs 1:4b	LEVEL 2, PHASE 2 -> WISE MAN	TO THE YOUNG MAN KNOWLEDGE AND DISCRETION DISCRETION: To see below the surface and know what was behind things. Discretion is the cautionary skill that allows a son to the see the repercussions of his actions "down the road" into the future. A son needs discretion because everything he says, does along with every decision he makes has an impact on his reputation, good or bad. The action of separating or distinguishing; the ability to critically discern or judge or distinguish what is correct and proper, always directed by caution. Having caution guide your actions/words and decisions, particularly as they apply to the cause of your Father's Business is a very big issue because, an indiscretion will have devastating personal consequences. Is the combination of wisdom and prudence used to make judgments (judgmental decisions) with caution and circumspection (cautious attention to all the facts & circumstances in the case, and to the natural or probable consequences of a decision with a view to a correct course of conduct, or to avoid danger) in order to regulate the conduct of men.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:5-6		Two LEVEL 3 Table of Contents verses. Look at v5-6 you notice that is all one single sentence. LEVEL 3 has the ability to stand alone by itself. Everything you need to function in your Father's Business is taught to you in LEVELS 1 & 2. There is one more thing you need in LEVEL 3. Get to v5-6, things are said to you differently than they were in all the previous verses. Have to identify 3 things: 1. What it means to be a WISE MAN? GH: LEVEL 2 graduate engaged in LEVEL 3 education. 2. Have to identify what he is going to hear? 3. Have to identify what it means when it says he's going to INCREASE LEARNING? MM said this is NOT describing a WISE MAN learning a bunch of stuff. That's not what that's about. Not saying he won't learn something he didn't know, he will. But that's not what that's describing.
Proverbs 1:5a	LEVEL 3 PHASE 1 Part 1 -> MAN OF UNDERSTANDING	5 A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels: LEVEL 3, PHASE 1 -> MAN OF UNDERSTANDING WISE MAN to MAN OF UNDERSTANDING by going back through the curriculum as a father. It does not mean he has automatically ATTAINed UNTO WISE COUNSELS. A WISE MAN WILL HEAR, AND WILL INCREASE LEARNING: LEVEL 3, Phase 1 - Needs to learn the Father's methodology to turn around and teach Sonship. Things the son doesn't see but the father now sees. Checkpoints, markers, things the father is waiting for the son to confirm he really does have this. A WISE MAN WILL HEAR: LEVEL 3 PHASE 1 Part 1 - MM says you read this and think of something automatic. Don't think about this as him hearing a bunch of wise things that will result in INCREASE LEARNING. When you come to LEVEL 3, there is something your Father has never discussed with you that He is going to do at that outset of LEVEL 3. When you hear what He says at the outset of LEVEL 3, that will automatically cause you to INCREASE LEARNING.
Proverbs 1:5a	LEVEL 3 PHASE 1 Part 1 -> MAN OF UNDERSTANDING	5 A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels: WILL INCREASE LEARNING: LEVEL 3 PHASE 1 Part 2 -> will result you becoming a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING. MAN OF UNDERSTANDING SHALL ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS: LEVEL 3 PHASE 1 Part 3 - MM says there is a two-fold component to WISE COUNSELS WISE MAN: Get knowledge and discretion. It is not so much now about more and different information given to you, it is now about taking the information you have, and learning how to really put that to work and so the wise man will hear and increase learning. It's not that he is getting whole new stuff he has never seen before, he is taking what he has seen and putting it to work in ways he hadn't seen before. Colon at the end of v5 means, that what follows the colon, in vs. 6, is a list or an inventory of things which the son will be able to do once he has become a “man of understanding” who has “attained unto wise counsels.” A WISE MAN WILL HEAR, AND WILL INCREASE LEARNING

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:5a	LEVEL 3 PHASE 1 Part 1 -> MAN OF UNDERSTANDING	5 A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels: Talking about what a WISE MAN will hear. Don't look at this as learning. When you come out of LEVEL 2 as a WISE MAN and you hear how to look at this curriculum as a father, when you turn around and someone comes behind you, whether personally or in this assembly, when they begin to learn it as a son, that's when INCREASED LEARNING takes place. People want to read this as WILL INCREASE in LEARNING. MM says if you want to put an extra word in here, put 'the' instead of 'in'. WISE MAN WILL HEAR: Will hear from His Father on how to teach the curriculum from the perspective/standpoint of the Father. Here's the checkpoints, here's the markers, here's the exhortations, here's why they are given the way they are so you really understand how it works. Because once you do that, you are now fully capable of producing this INSCREASE LEARNING for someone to come along behind and really get that. When that happens, you become a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING. And that MAN OF UNDERSTANDING shall ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS.
Proverbs 1:5a	LEVEL 3 PHASE 1 Part 1 -> MAN OF UNDERSTANDING	5 A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels: A WISE MAN WILL HEAR, AND WILL INCREASE LEARNING HEAR (curriculum from a father's perspective) + INCREASE LEARNING (train people behind you) = MAN OF UNDERSTANDING HEAR: Hear AGAIN the education from the father's point of view. If not, you will skip or miss something. Hear the whole curriculum from the standpoint of the father, as the teacher. Much easier to go through this second time. INCREASE LEARNING: Isn't about you learning something. Yes, you are going to learn something. You are passing this along to someone else. That is the INREASEd LEARNING. Won't make you better in the Business. You've got that. MM says don't replace LEARNING with KNOWLEDGE. A WISE MAN is going to hear the curriculum from the standpoint of the Father and will then be able to turn around and teach it as INCREASE LEARNING. Will do this as LEVEL 2 in this assembly - there will be new people come in the door. We will INCREASE LEARNING and qualify for something at the end of v5. The emphasis of increase learning is on the next generation getting the education. We think 'increase in knowledge'. You will learn some things but this is primarily increasing the learning of others. It's going to go out from him for someone else. In relearning from the standpoint of a father, need not only the doctrine, but also the exhortations and even the table of contents. For us, we would go back to Romans 8:14 - Colossians and look for all the checkpoints and markers.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:5b	LEVEL 3, PHASE 2 -> ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS	AND A MAN OF UNDERSTANDING SHALL ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS LEVEL 3, PHASE 2 -> ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS MAN OF UNDERSTANDING TO WISE COUNSELS by experience. One thing to know it. It's another thing to do it. MAN OF UNDERSTANDING: Is the ultimate appellative you achieve. Knows both sides of the coin. Knows the curriculum as a son but he also knows it as a father. Called a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING because he now understands it all. Knows it as a son and knows it as a father. There is nothing else to understand. If he makes it to MAN OF UNDERSTANDING, then he is going to have this unbelievable thing offered to him. Not about sitting in that seat so much as it is about something else, this is a high honor. To think the Father would allows us to be a part of this is a pretty unbelievable thing. Once a son has learned the education as a son, and then learned it as a father (both sides of the coin, so to speak), he truly becomes a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING. It isn't that you both thinking about the same thing, but that you are thinking in the same way. EX Father explains to his son his business and the son says, yeah, I understand that. What's the big deal? Comprehension alone is not going to serve him this way. MM is using a real dictionary definition of understanding. Like so many other words, it is used on more than one way. MM gives an example of talking about the same things and not coming to the same conclusion. When your Father is talking to you about something, He not only expects you to understand or comprehend what He's saying to you but to really be in concert with Him about this and come to that understanding. This kind of understanding involves 2 parts because there is a Father-son relationship.
Proverbs 1:5b	LEVEL 3, PHASE 2 -> ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS	AND A MAN OF UNDERSTANDING SHALL ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS There's a dangerous area here - seeing the things that you are told and coming to your conclusion about it instead of your Father's conclusion about it. See the education from both sides of the coin - father and son. MAN OF UNDERSTANDING has not only gone through all the things concerning the curriculum, but he has also endured whatever the sufferings of this present time brought his way and he has successfully weathered the vicious, constant attacks of the adversary that has thrown everything, including the kitchen sink, at him. Bears the scars of battle on his body. Think about all the things that he has gone through when you get to this particular point in the curriculum. Not only learned a lot but gone through an awful lot from the POE. By this time, you have ahave everything thrown at you that the POE can get its hands on. If you would ask Paul what it means to be a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING, he could do that by taking his shirt off and showing you his back. Is the last title/final appellative but you are not through yet. There is still something to ATTAIN to. Isn't followed with a period. If the only person who can understand the doctrine in Proverbs 10-29 is a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING, how do you understand any of the Proverbs until you become a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING. Don't you have to understand the doctrine to get over there? Sure!

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:5b	LEVEL 3, PHASE 2 -> ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS	AND A MAN OF UNDERSTANDING SHALL ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS A MAN OF UNDERSTANDING SHALL ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS: LEVEL 3, Phase 2 LEVEL 3, PHASE 2 -> ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS A MAN OF UNDERSTANDING ATTAINS UNTO can only be attained by a son who has gone through these. There is no way to shortcut this because it takes the USE of: the words(curriculum-learned as a son)/methodology(learned as a father) of the Father the various situations circumstances that life brings the sufferings of this present time the sufferings of Christ the battles with the opposing, satanic POE, that provide for the son's 'proving ground' (so to speak) whereby he gains the experience that, combined with his wisdom, results in keen skillfulness for him to be a wise and godly counselor to his son.
Proverbs 1:5b	LEVEL 3, PHASE 2 -> ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS	AND A MAN OF UNDERSTANDING SHALL ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS LEVEL 3, PHASE 2 -> ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS The LEVEL 3 son is going to hear from his Father, he's going to increase learning by that, he's going to become a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING. MM says don't think about this as random advice or random counsel. This is something very specific. When you are a WISE MAN and you are hearing that curriculum from the standpoint of a father and you're learning all those markers and checkpoints and things that are in there so that you can truly teach a son, you can INCREASE LEARNING when that is going on. What you are getting here as a WISE MAN allows you to take the things that you have been told specifically and utilize the doctrine and apply it to the areas that you were not taught about in the curriculum. The doctrine serves as a principle that if the Bible didn't come along and say 'in this scenario, here's what you do', you know enough about it that you can look at different scenarios that weren't ever brought up before, and you know how to apply what you know to those and come up with the right answer. They are problems that the answer wasn't given in the back of the book, but you know you are right. You're going to encounter something in your life and you're going to go I didn't see this specific example in the Bible, what do you do with this? But see, once you get it, once you get out here as a WISE MAN that takes both sides of the curriculum (as a son and as a father), you will be able to say, this is a situation that was never given to me as a son but I know exactly what to do with it. You haven't been given a list of things you will do in the heavenly places in your Bible but you're going to need to know what to do when you get there and how to do it. Part of what you get when you become a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:5b	LEVEL 3, PHASE 2 -> ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS	AND A MAN OF UNDERSTANDING SHALL ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS Once you go through the curriculum and you become a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING, there really is a graduation day. There is a day when your Father can say to you, you finished the course. But the living of that and the practice of that is not over. Just because you graduate from high school it means now you take what you learned and put it to work. LEVEL 3, PHASE 2 -> ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS UNDERSTANDING: There's another meaning to UNDERSTANDING at work here than just comprehending something. Like when 2 people say 'we have come to an understanding'. Is a harmonious agreement with your Heavenly Father about all the things that He is thinking and saying about this education. Just not well, I understand what He is saying but that's not a big deal to me'. Saying that I understand this the same way my Heavenly Father understands this and this is a big deal to me. Webster’s 1928 dictionary puts it this way: “Intelligence between two or more persons; agreement of minds; union of sentiments.” If I were to put another word to this, maybe it would be the word “harmony.” You harmoniously concur with your Father on every point. Is not a man that is very smart or a man that comes to a different conclusion than the Father. He is a man who comes to the SAME conclusion as the Father. He doesn't need to be persuaded, he knows, comes to it on his own. Another dimension of this - he FEELS the same way about this.
Proverbs 1:5b	LEVEL 3, PHASE 2 -> ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS	AND A MAN OF UNDERSTANDING SHALL ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS LEVEL 3, PHASE 2 -> ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS: What your Heavenly Father had in mind for you from the very start of this education, all the way back when He saved you, justified you, sanctified you - that is what He was looking at, that's what He had in mind. Everything you are doing along the way. It is not for no reason but it's the necessary things you have to have to get to here because you have to become a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING to ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS. MM says you won't accidently stumble on this. Unless your Heavenly Father told you what that was, you would never guess. It's like when your Heavenly Father saved you, He turned to someone and said, 'I can't wait until he attains unto wise counsels'. There's something your Heavenly Father wants to be done with a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING that cannot be done with anyone else. Notice the colon following WISE COUNSELS. When you find a colon that means that the things that follow are usually an enumeration of or a list of what that's made up of. Usually the way a colon is employed. Make sure and see the colon and don't see it as a period. He wants you to understand that once you become a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING, you still have one more thing left. In other words, if MM said congregation or assembly with a colon, you would expect to follow that with a list of people in that assembly. ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS is not just talking about some thing your Father is counseling you to do, it is something that He wants to do with you together with Him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:5b	LEVEL 3, PHASE 2 -> ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS	AND A MAN OF UNDERSTANDING SHALL ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS LEVEL 3, PHASE 2 -> ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS ATTAIN: Group says accomplished, reached a goal, come to the end. Fitting thing to be sitting at the top of our 6-step Sonship stair case. "Attain" = to reach, to acquire, to arrive. Attain carries the idea that there is some end in view or some goal in view that is to be reached or arrived at. The thing your Heavenly Father was after from the very beginning was this attainment. You have already left the education proper behind because you are fully educated at the end of LEVEL 2. Then you learn the education as a father. But then when you ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS, that's the final goal, that's really what He was after. Think about it like this - kid goes to elementary school to learn his ABCs and his numbers. He needed these to get to the point where he wanted to be in the end. Back when you received Jesus Christ as your Savior and you were JUEL, justification, sanctification, adopted - may not have known about it. All these are step 1. Something way off in the future are what He calls are WISE COUNSELS. Reached something, gotten it. ATTAIN: George Crabbe, English Synonymes: "attain signifies to rest at a thing (goal); it's a perfect and finished action—we always go on acquiring, but we stop when we have attained." "We attain to a certain degree of perfection. If we go all the say this curriculum and live long enough and we all get up there that there's not anything we haven't learned. We could go back and say, oh, you know what, there is more in there. You can spend a whole lifetime in this thing but you can still ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS. That's NOT unattainable, you understand. Council is a board or a group. Counsel - think of a counselor. Wisdom you get from someone else. When you get to this point, you are finally qualified to give counsel. Doesn't mean you can't give counsel along the way to someone coming along behind you.
Proverbs 1:5b	LEVEL 3, PHASE 2 -> ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS	AND A MAN OF UNDERSTANDING SHALL ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS Word we haven't run into yet in the Table of Contents. When you ATTAIN UNTO something you have followed a prescribed methodology or a step-by-step process to reach a goal. When you realize that this is the glorious goal the Father wanted to get to from the beginning then also realize that everything that preceded it was necessary to get to this point where you, as His son, arrive at being this man of understanding who has attained unto wise counsels. LEVEL 3, PHASE 2 -> ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS WISE COUNSELS: Is the main primary goal that your Heavenly Father has been after since He started this curriculum with you. It is the apex, the mountain top of where we are headed. The mountain top. Back as a SIMPLE SON you learned the 4 decision making skills but when you Father wrote this curriculum, when He had this plan to adopt you and educate you as a son, it was not ultimately so that you would just make wise decisions. Wasn't about just you gaining SUBTILTY to see below the surface of your Father's Business or even the POE or solving the one-dimensional problem. Wasn't about learning that you had a reputation in the heavenly places and that you need to conduct yourself in accordance with that reputation and you're going to need discreion because the POE will try and ruin your reputation through an indiscretion. MM is saying the final goal is not just to LABOR with Him. Up until this point you have been thinking the ultimate goal is for me to get this education so that when I get up there I can conduct all of my Father's Business just the way He would.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:5b	LEVEL 3, PHASE 2 -> ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS	AND A MAN OF UNDERSTANDING SHALL ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS Two components to WISE COUNSEL that you need to know: 1. Has to do with the heavenly places - will say I want to be able to do that 2. Second aspect of WISE COUNSEL: Where a son who is a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING is going to be able to sit down in eternity with his Heavenly Father and the Father and he together are going to be able to plan the direction of the Father's Business on throughout eternity. MM says that is a privilege/honor that God is going to allow us to be able to make decisions about where His Business is going to go and the direction it is going to take. Seems daunting today but when you are a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING, you won't be flinching or groping for words. Will have something in your mind and then talk about it with your Father. “Wise counsels” also involve an interchange of ideas between two parties, in this case between the Father and the son. In other words, the Father has been waiting all this time for the son to get to the place where they can sit down together and intelligently discuss the Father’s Business together.
Proverbs 1:5b	LEVEL 3, PHASE 2 -> ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS	AND A MAN OF UNDERSTANDING SHALL ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS If WISE COUNSELS is the ultimate goal that your Heavenly Father is wanting you to get to out of everything He is showing you, don't you think He would be more enthusiastic about showing you it than anything else in the curriculum? Are the final goal of the Sonship education/edification. Think about all the incredible things you have seen along the way. Wouldn't you think this is the most incredible thing you have seen out of all of it? MM says it really is. Analogy for today on the counterfeit to giving good godly counsel. Four examples that are not just bad counsel, they are examples of the counterfeit: 1. Hurricane Katrina was God’s punishment for America not standing by Israel Can do this with anything - Fires in CA are God judging America for all of the abortion clinics. MM says if God was judging us He would have sent Katrina to Washington not New Orleans. MM says if he lived in NO and believed this, he would be mad as all get-out - why is God punishing us when it's those pinheads that didn't do what they are supposed to do? Does God have that bad of an aim that He missed it by 3,000 miles? What about all the flooding? MM says that's what happens when you build a city below sea level on the Gulf Coast?
Proverbs 1:5b	LEVEL 3, PHASE 2 -> ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS	AND A MAN OF UNDERSTANDING SHALL ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS 2. You are sick because you have sin in your life 'Well, the disciples asked Jesus who sinned, this man or his parents that he was born blind?' They had that understanding. We live in the DOGG. God is not making anyone sick or blind because of sin. That's what grace is about. God's whole dealing with us in this dispensation is under grace. If He punishes you because you didn't measure up, it wouldn't be grace, it would be works. What nitwit can't get that? You just have to be able to go to Bible school to get that wrong. An elementary kid with a dictionary could figure that out.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:5b	LEVEL 3, PHASE 2 -> ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS	AND A MAN OF UNDERSTANDING SHALL ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS 3. If God didn't want you to do this, He would not have "opened the door" People pull it out of Revelation 3 because they understand nothing about RDW, nothing about the age they live in. Not what that verse is talking about and you can't take it out of Revelation 3 and put it on a saved person in the DOGG. Pastor gets a job offer and fellow Pastors say if God didn't want you there, He would not have opened the door. MM asked what about the Pastor with 2 church offers? 'If God didn't want you to do it, He'll close the door'. MM says no He won't. 4. God will do whatever you ask as long as you have faith Now, God as your Bell Boy has to do whatever you ask Him to do. People get NO everyday.
Proverbs 1:5b	LEVEL 3, PHASE 2 -> ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS	AND A MAN OF UNDERSTANDING SHALL ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS When these are given sincerely as a friend they are not qualified to counsel. The only thing they can produce is the counterfeit. MM says the counterfeit is everywhere. People out there who are trying to teach about godly edification in a bunch of different ways and none of them have anything to do with Sonship. That's the counterfeit. When you think about it, that is what most church services consist of, some kind of biblical advice and counseling. It is usually accompanied by instructions to think positively and not to allow any negative thoughts. Any son that gets there is considered, by your heavenly Father, to have achieved and attained unto the highest and greatest level of human existence that a man or woman could ever attain to. This is what you were created for. I can finally do with him something that I created him for in the first place." That statement is true no matter what dispensation you are in. From Adam to Israel to the body of Christ to the believing remnant in the day of wrath, this final issue of adoption and education as a son has been driving straight for this one single event.
Proverbs 1:5b	LEVEL 3, PHASE 2 -> ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS	AND A MAN OF UNDERSTANDING SHALL ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS WISE: The issue of wisdom, as it is referred to here, is within the context of a LEVEL 3 Phase 2 son. This is the wisdom of a son who has the entire education under his belt, plus the methodology of the Father in how to teach it. Add one element to wisdom. There is something that you really need to be qualified to be a counselor - experience. COUNSEL: - Counsel = from the Latin consilium, meaning "a plan decided on as the result of consultation or advice." - Counsel = (Webster) Advice; opinion, or instruction, given upon request or otherwise, for directing the judgment or conduct of another; (Which is exactly what a man of understanding is going to be able to do.) opinion given upon deliberation or consultation. - Counsel = (OED) Interchange of opinions on a matter of procedure; consultation, deliberation. - Counsel = (Charles Smith's Synonyms) is given by those who are of superior wisdom and experience in the general affairs of life. - The trained man is qualified to give advice - The wise man to give counsel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:5b	LEVEL 3, PHASE 2 -> ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS	AND A MAN OF UNDERSTANDING SHALL ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS (This points to the fact that as a son goes through the curriculum, he can give advice, but he cannot give "counsel" in the way this being talked about in Level 3 Sonship, until he becomes a man of understanding.) Counsel enters into the reason of and the grounds of preference for one course of conduct rather than another. Advice is given sometimes without being welcome. Counsel is asked for as being felt to be needed. MAN OF UNDERSTANDING needs to be careful about the T&G issues. He knows some thing and he's obligated to give WISE COUNSEL but needs to be careful about that. Both Charles Smith and George Crabb (not listed-similar to Smith) recognize that one very particular, distinguishing, discriminating difference between advice and counsel is that advice is most often professional in nature (such as a doctor giving a patient medical advice), but counsel is FATHERLY! (As a Father to a son). Doctor gives you advice (professional nature). When your Father sits down with you, He gives you counsel (Fatherly nature). When we say 'fatherly advice', misusing the term. It's counsel, because your dad knows some things, he's been through some things, he has some experience, and that qualifies him to give some counsel. In a nutshell: Counsels is the fruit of manifold wisdom (not just SIMPLE, one-dimensional)that has been acquired through manifold experience (acquired through a lot of different experiences). What you want/have in a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING.
Proverbs 1:5b	LEVEL 3, PHASE 2 -> ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS	AND A MAN OF UNDERSTANDING SHALL ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS Two aspects of WISE COUNSELS (plural, not singular - important to discover what is really here): 1. To be able to be a counselor - You giving WISE COUNSEL to someone below you that needs it. You are qualified and equipped to be able to look at another son that is behind you in the curriculum and to be able to help them. On the one hand, a man of understanding is going to be able to give wise counsels to those who are behind him in the curriculum. 2. THE BIG ISSUE/THE ULTIMATE GOAL - you doing something together with your Heavenly Father. MM says this is the pinnacle of what your Heavenly Father has been wanting to do from the very beginning. It's the reason He created man and gave him the ability to get educated and become godly in the first place. He has reserved some areas of His Business that is going to be decided by you as MAN OF UNDERSTANDING and Him sitting down together and He is going to ask what form should this business take next? Your answer has not been given to you in the curriculum. That's about you being a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING from both sides of the curriculm from both perspectives as a son and a father. That's about you being able to be on a counsel to hear things that no one else is ever going to know got said. When it comes out of that counsel, this is the direction the Father's Business is going and in anybody's mind, that came from the Father. It could have come from someone in this room. Decision will be based on your godly edification and will be in line with your Heavenly Father. MM thinks this is extremely interesting. Has something to do with the Mystery and takes it into account. Look at Isaiah and 1 Corinthians. Both Isaiah and Paul ask the same question - Isaiah tells Israel no and Paul tells you yes. MM has led you to the precipice here to just peer over and look at this vista as LEVEL 3 because this thing ends with dynamite. The other side of the coin is that you will be given the grand privilege of engaging with your Father in determining the direction of the Father's Business.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:6		6 To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings. LEVEL 3, PHASE 2 MM believes this only applies to the members of the remnant of Israel and is applicable at the time when God adopts the believing remnant out in their final installment of their 5th course of punishment. The full operation of this verse is going to only apply after this dispensation of grace is concluded, when God adopts the members of the remnant of Israel in the 5th installment and gives them the benefits of the New Covenant (just as the Book of Hebrews describes). Is basically a list of the things comprising WISE COUNSELS. PROVERB AND THE INTERPRETATION: Not talking about the Proverbs in general or you will be able to turn to the Book of Proverbs and understand it. It can't be that. The only one that can do this is a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING. GH: DARK SAYINGS are mostly for Israel. UNDERSTAND A PROVERB...DARK SAYINGS: Also fits into LEVEL 3, Phase 2 - The son is taken back through the curriculum and he becomes a man of understanding. TO UNDERSTAND A PROVERB, AND THE INTERPRETATION: LEVEL 3 PHASE 2 Part 1 UNDERSTAND A PROVERB: That's an Israel thing.
Proverbs 1:6		6 To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings. THE WORDS OF THE WISE, AND THEIR DARK SAYINGS: LEVEL 3 PHASE 2 Part 2 Won't do much with it. It is particularly Israel in nature. Your doctrine is not given in proverbial style, it is given to you in epistlatory style. Paul doesn't give you Proverbs. The remnant gets that. Our LEVEL 3 PHASE 2 comes in under the DARK SAYINGS part. In other words, that “man of understanding” will be able to “understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise and their dark sayings.” But when it comes to us, there is a problem with verse 6. In our doctrine, Solomon is writing to us in a proverbial style. Our curriculum is written in epistlatory style. Therefore, the ones to whom verse 6 pertains to the most are the members of the believing remnant of Israel. They are the ones who will actually need to “understand a proverb and the interpretation, etc.” MM not saying we don’t have any measure of application in our doctrine presented to us by our apostle, there are some “dark sayings” that we will be able to understand. Will spend most time in v5.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:6		6 To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings. DARK SAYINGS: Not DARK in the way of evil. Are reserved solely for a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING who has ATTAINed UNTO WISE COUNSELS. MM says don't shrug your shoulders with all this just pointing to you being a wise counseler. MM says, yes, that is part of it, but that's not all. The real kicker to this is beyond that although when you become a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING you really do have to ability to give wise counsel. EX If there really was a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING in this assembly, how much benefit would it be to this assembly for that MAN OF UNDERSTANDING who has been through it all? Not only went all the way through the education they have had everything that the POE can throw at you thrown at them. Help ID POE attacks for people. There's a fine line here, he has to make sure and not become their tutor and governor. Part of being a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING is knowing how to give WISE COUNSELS without becoming a tutor and governor. That takes a lot of skill. When we know someone who knows more than we do, we automatically default to go to them and say tell me what to do. That's the last thing a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING wants to do. It's like putting you back under the law it is just his law now. There's more to it than being a counselor. The other thing is the big issue to your Heavenly Father. It's really the biggest of every issue.
Proverbs 1:6		6 To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings. When you get to v6, you know you are about to be made aware of something called DARK SAYINGS. MM says not a reference to evil. We have a couple of terms that we use that carries the meaning that we are talking about here. Black ops or dark ops, you are talking about a secret military operation. Very few know about it, just the ones who need to know and are directly involved in it. Dark information is an FBI term. Dark information never gets outside a tiny circle it was intended for. So secret that even the name of the operation is top secret. MM says everyone else is in the dark. This is the way DARK is being used here. MM asks how many people will be in this group? MM doesn't know anyone in the world, if they are out there, he doesn't know about them. There are some in the Bible, but there is not going to be a lot. MM likes to think that, before this is over, there are people in this group (Monahans) who would be in that group (DARK SAYINGS). Whatever those DARK SAYINGS are, they are the only ones who will get to know of them, but that is really the biggest issue to your Heavenly Father.
Proverbs 1:6		6 To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings. DARK SAYINGS: Information that only a few people will hear. MM says he is not sure on this. Talking LEVEL 3 and his understanding is kind of thin. MM has started to change his mind on something, nothing he actually taught you. At one time in MM's mind, he pictured a select list of MEN OF UNDERSTANDING - how many? Pictured something like Monahans (in number). Changing his mind - doesn't think everyone will be called into a central meeting. Now, MM thinks the Lord will come eye ball to eye ball with a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING and say My Business is going to take a change, what do you think we ought to do next? Then, He will listen to that. Does the same thing to the next one. MM clarifications: - Do not get to thinking because God is asking you 'what's next?' is because He doesn't know. He knows. - It's not because you know everything that an omniscient God would know. That is not that it either.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:6		6 To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings. Why is He asking you? To see how you are thinking. When you make the right/mature decision, the parent is like YES! MM is being careful here. Someone could say you are putting yourselves on par with God. MM says no. We're not ever going to be gods, never going to become deity, never going to be Creators, never going to be omniscient. Can your kid know as much as you know? That was His whole purpose of creating us in His likeness. Will be able to have an intelligent conversation about the Father's Business, be able to have an understanding of some things that you're talking about with Him. MM doesn't think you will make a wrong decision because you will have all the tools necessary to evaluate from where the business is to where it ought to go, and whatever he asks you about it. AGES is plural. Where He asks where do we go next? EX Kid that knows his numbers and knows how to add, shouldn't he be able to add something together he hasn't yet? Can take all that you learned and apply the principles to situations that you never got taught about specifically. Use the same things you use everyday to run the business to not apply them to an area you've never had to apply them before. MM is not saying you will be infallible, saying you will be equipped with everything you are going to need.
Proverbs 1:6		6 To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings. DARK SAYINGS: MM laughs at DARK SAYINGS commentaries. Should have just written no idea. Will be able to discuss things with his Father because he will be like-minded with Him to such a degree that he can be used by his Father to help come up with new plans for the Business. In the final component for the son's edification, he attains the very thing God his Father ever created him for in the first place. Look at from the standpoint of the WISE COUNSELS. The MAN OF UNDERSTANDING will be able to give WISE COUNSELS. It's going to be extremely important for the members of the little flock to have a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING around to be able to accelerate them through their Sonship. Will be critical. If we had a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING in this assembly, can you imagine how helpful that would be? MM said he would be standing up here. As you get closer and closer to the MAN OF UNDERSTANDING apellative, you're going to be called on. There is nothing that better testifies to the power, the might and the abounding of God's J-ness & grace than when He can sit down and take sweet counsel with His adopted, fully educated/edified sons. It opens your eyes to the destructive nature of the competing wisdom that offered back in the garden of Eden and why God hates it so much. The only person who will know what they are about is a person who has gone through the Sonship education in Israel's program and become a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING.
Proverbs 1:6		6 To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings. Not all of the remnant will come to Christ at the same time. There needs to be someone/people who got involved in the curriculum early and progressed to that place and is now ready to be an instructor and a helper or to actually to use the Bible terminology, to be like a father to these members of the believing remnant, to help them come along and understand the truth of what's happening all around them. MM says this is going to be like living in the middle of a tornado when you are out in the Day of Wrath. You know every day the clock is ticking on you but you know everyday is a fight for your survival. These PROVERBS are not part of the education itself and comes only to a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING and the DARK SAYINGS are about that same category. The hidden doctrine is necessary for the members of the remnant to get through this time.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:7-9:18		**Exhortations in the exact same order of the table of contents**. MM said reading these won't hurt you and you may actually get some insight.
Proverbs 1:7-2:19	Exhortation : Sonship Orientation	Exhortations for Sonship Orientation - (GH: less v20-33)
Proverbs 1:7-19		Exhortations for LEVEL 1, Phase 1 - Part 1 : Sonship Orientation for Israel's Program - TO KNOW WISDOM AND INSTRUCTION (Proverbs 1:2a)
Proverbs 1:7-9	Israel Program : Exhortation : TO KNOW WISDOM AND INSTRUCTION-v2a	7 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction. 8 My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother: 9 For they shall be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck. Exhortation for TO KNOW WISDOM AND INSTRUCTION (Proverbs 1:2) in Israel's program If exhortation works, begin to orchestrate your life around the curriculum, not the other way around. Revolve your life around Sonship. First thing we are going to see in the exhortation is here's how important this is - to make you desire it. This is what is supposed to be driving you. The very first thing you're given to know is the very first thing you are exhorted about in v7. God says fools despise HIS Wisdom and instruction. If you think this is worthless God thinks you are a fool. At the end of the exhortation, the son ought to be as willing to get that education as the Father is to give it.
Proverbs 1:7-9	Israel Program : Exhortation : TO KNOW WISDOM AND INSTRUCTION-v2a	7 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction. 8 My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother: 9 For they shall be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck. The son cannot go into this blindly, oblivious to what is going on. The son has to intelligently understand what is being offered to him. Can't blindly say I have no idea why I am here, have no idea what is going on but here I am, I am doing it anyway. In order for this to work, the son has to make an intelligent choice about all of this. When you understand what the Father is offering to you, the fact He would even offer that to us is truly quite frankly overwhelming that He would even include us in on His Business. It's pretty mind blowing. Knowing it is going to be put in your hands is fearful. MM jokes he is scared to death 'that you all are going to be in charge of it'. Scared he is going to be involved. The fear and the awe and respect you have because of what's going on and what's taking place. There's a big difference between man's wisdom and God's Wisdom. If you get the table of contents in v2-6, if you understand how God presents information, you would expect an exhortation and you would be right. Should expect an exhortation on WHY you need to KNOW WISDOM AND INSTRUCTION. Only after that will you know the doctrine that goes with knowing wisdom and instruction and then you get another exhortation about wisdom and instruction. See the exhortation of TO KNOW WISDOM AND INSTRUCTION that explicitly references WISDOM AND INSTRUCTION. He is establishing with the son how great His Business is.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:7-9	Israel Program : Exhortation : TO KNOW WISDOM AND INSTRUCTION-v2a	7 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction. 8 My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother: 9 For they shall be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck. So He says to the son right off the bat, if you think what I AM offering you has no value, your Father perceives you as a fool when you say this doesn't have anything for me. The exhortation is concerning the very 2 things that are the very first things mentioned in the table of contents. See how the exhortation matches up? As you read down through these exhortations you're going to see them all match up with every single item in the table of contents. What son or daughter wants their Father to think of them as a fool? Don't rush through the establishment to get to the curriculum. Your Father says don't be a fool. Very first thing a Father does when a son has been adopted is he sets to son's attitude so he will properly receive the education that he's going to get. In this case, our Heavenly Father is going to set the attitude by giving some exhortations (Proverbs 1:7-9 & Romans 8:19-23). To see it the same way He sees it. To place the same value on it that He places on it. We are going to discover, what does this mean to God? How important is this to Him? That ought to be matched to us as well.
Proverbs 1:7		7 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction. **FEAR [godly, sacred, reverential respect & awe]** OF THE LORD IS THE BEGINNING OF KNOWLEDGE FEAR OF THE LORD: That reverence you have from your Father's reputation that if He thinks this is a big deal, I better pay attention to this, this is a big deal. FEAR: Not the kind of fear we talked about was under the law under tutors & governors where if you didn't do what you were supposed to do, God was going to have retribution on you. Like someone you have so much respect for, so much awe, there was a reverential fear to be in their presence. More the idea the Bible is talking about here. I thought we weren't motivated by fear? MM says you can't define a word the same way every time you see it. Why does FEAR OF THE LORD seem out of place? Because FEAR is usually assocated with the law and Israel's program. Sonship doesn't operate under that type of program. Fear here is not God whipping you or fear He is going to punish you or putting curses or consequences on you. But when you get out from under that and under grace, God does not deal with you that way at all. No longer dealing with you as a child, He deals with you as an adult son. Fear here is a different kind of fear, the same fear Paul talks about in his epistles. Paul is not talking about fear God because what He is going to do to you (tree fall on roof, tire to go flat), but in a godly, sacred awe of your Heavenly Father.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:7		7 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction. FEAR (cont'd): EX Someone you are around that there is such as respect that it is overwhelming. MM says if anyone should fit that description, it ought to be God. MM has been around people who speak flippantly about God and he thought talk now big shot, we'll see what happens when you are face-to-face. A reverential fear of God is a healthy thing for us. EX MM's fear of his dad, not that he would beat him but that he didn't want to disappoint him in any way whatsoever. As a son, you will look at your Heavenly Father and see something there that causes you to stand in such awe that there is a fear. That fear is the beginning of knowledge. Before you can even get started, that's the kind of attitude you have to have when you look at your Heavenly Father. Tutors & governors would tell the child some things about their father and their business so when they learned some things they would go Wow! Where did you learn to fear the Lord? Book of Romans. If you don't have this, you won't look at what your Father is offering you as incredible. Based on Romans, you ought to want this even before you know what it is.
Proverbs 1:7		7 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction. FOOLS DESPISE [count as worthless, look down upon] WISDOM AND INSTRUCTION DESPISE: To look down upon or count something as worthless. You think you know-it-all and think what you are looking at you don't need. Basic meaning is it is 'without value' or 'worthless'. Fools place no value or worth on wisdom and instruction. MM tying this to BE NOT HIGHMINDED BUT FEAR-Romans 11:20. This is an exhortation in Israel's program but he was afraid or fearful of being looked at as a FOOL. We know that FOOLS despise WISDOM AND INSTRUCTION, we know that is the Sonship education. DESPISE: It's not to hate it. To say it is not that big a deal, it's not that important. It's not being V&Eed like the Father V&Es it. FEAR OF THE LORD: Is being perceived by your Father as a foolish son who doesn't value the education is MM's description. MM thinks this is real close to if you don't CONTINUE IN HIS GOODNESS-Romans 11:22, you SHALT BE CUT OFF-Romans 11:22.
Proverbs 1:8	GH: Sonship	8 My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother: Reason both of these are listed here is because on normal earthly Sonship adoption, both the mother and father woud be involved in the education of the son. Mother would not be exluded, she may have been involved in that business. See the father-son thing going on. Exhortations, not doctrine. Telling why the education is so important and why he needs to follow this education. LAW OF THE MOTHER: Is NOT the law of Moses/Mosaic law. There were some laws his mother and father were going to give him. Both parents were involved in the education of a son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:9	GH: Promotion	9 For they shall be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck. Wow factor verse. Things that were going to show someone's position in a of rulership of governoring. Do v7-8 and you have now qualified for the first real promotion to be sitting in the heavenly places and doing something ruling and governing in the creature. An exhortation to be in the government of God and get promoted. If the exhortation works, you will begin to orchestrate your life around the curriculum, not the other way around. MM is not saying you have to hermit away with your Bible the rest of your life. Instead of things revolving around your life, revolve your life around your godly edification/Sonship. **Don't say I need to pray more or I need to study more. Just say, I am going to get this relationship with my Father going and here's what I am going to do. The world thinks those who see God's wisdom as valuable as fools. God thinks those that don't see God's Wisdom as valuable as fools**. Not just the lost world but your saved brothers and sisters IN Christ are going to look at you and they're going to say you're a fool. Will be the worst. Part of what you will suffer going through this curriculum. Things that were done to show someone who got promoted within a position of rulership. Knowing it exists and knowing how valuable it is is enough to qualify you to get those chains of gold. It's not 'I have some gold chains', it is what that represents. There's only a few people that are going to have that. Everybody has an opportunity, but the only way you can do that is first of all know that as an adopted son, there is an educational program that your Heavenly Father is going to take you through. How many churches even know that? MM can list them on one hand and he is talking the entire country. EX Solomon hears from David right off the bat that he is going to be promoted to a position of authority and power in this Business. Shows a promotion to a real position of power and authority. Compare to the inheritance in Romans 8:16-17.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:9	GH: Promotion	9 For they shall be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck. THEY: WISDOM AND INSTRUCTION ORNAMMENT...CHAIN: About a position as a governor, a prince or a ruler; or, in other words, what you get at the end of the education! CHAINS: Represent a business promotion and finally a place of real authority was signified by chains around the neck. You are being offered something that the world can't offer you, that Satan can't offer you. When you see it you are going to say there's no way I am trading that. There will be things that pulled on your heart strings that won't anymore. Paul said I HAVE COUNTED THOSE THINGS BUT DUNG (Ph 3:8). Paul was smart, educated, Pharisee, prestige of being a Pharisee, son of a Pharisee, educated at the school of Gameliel, hired by the high priest to hunt down Christians. I PROFITED ABOVE MANY MY EQUALS (Gal 1:14) - Paul is saying I made a lot of money. Whenever anyone got promoted in a business and finally for a place of real authority that was signified by chains around their neck. Meant this guy has a real place now. Joseph and Daniel got the gold chains with promotions. When you Father says if you'll know wisdom and instruction, it'll be like putting ornaments of grace and chains on your neck. You're going to get promoted. Getting that, you are somebody in this Business. You are the man/woman. A person of authority. That makes you say, well, let me know wisdom and instruction then. MM says this is just where it starts. If you understand this, you are supposed to say, Wow! I am getting a promotion! It's a huge deal. It is so incredible that you kind of get to thinking 'I have arrived' and your Father's really looking at you and going look, it's great son but you ain't even a SIMPLE SON yet. People worrying about living long enough to get through Sonship, MM says if you just get the first part to know wisdom and instruction, you're going to get that chain of gold and be a ruler in the kingdom. You say, I don't really know much but it qualifies you for an entry-level postion but God' entry-level postion GH: is wow! MM says the worst stinker in the Body of Christ is going to have more glory than any mortal man has ever had on the face of the earth. Now, imagine the least son. That is what we are looking at here.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:10-19		A list of the allurements and enticements and distractions that are going to try and get the son off track and suck all your time away. Only 2 WAYS, only 2 PATHS. First test of the value you place on Sonship: Did you make the time? So He is going to offer you something more alluring (MM doesn't like using this word) than anything the world can offer. It is meant for you to look at and say, man, there is nothing like that. So the son early on is going to get educated to understand that there are only 2 paths that he can take and that path may have a lot of branches in and of itself. But there's a path that's going to be the one laid out by your Heavenly Father, one offered to him as a son. Supposed to know wisdom and instruction and perceive the words of understanding. Those are the things that are going to keep you on the path. Here's the way most folks think it works and MM has even preached this. If Jesus died on the Cross for us the least we could do is live for Him. Talk about all He went through on the Cross - crown of thorns, beaten, spit on, nails, hung, shed blood, died. If He could do that, the least we could live for Him. The motivation for doing that is really something different. Most Christian living boils down to 1. denying myself of something I want 2. stop sinning. Trade-off type thing. But you have been given something else to replace that and that is what's contained in the exhortation in v7-9. From v10 to the end of the chapter, you are told about some distractions that are going to try and pull you out of your education. The big way in which that is going to happen is they're going to try and suck all of your time away so that you have no time to put into being educated as a son. What these distractions are designed to do. MM says that our society is already structured that way. You know how busy people can get doing stuff? Not talking about job/making a living/I got to eat. If you have a family and kids, you can really get busy. MM says he is not a grinch.
Proverbs 1:10-19		Our society has already dictated how you are going to spend your time and how you are going to spend your money and if you don't, you are looked like some sort of wierdo. MM doesn't have a Christmas tree up. Hadn't had time. Distractions are going to come in a big way with regard to your time. If you find yourself saying, look I know that Sonship is important I just don't have time for that, you have fallen victim to the PoE. MM is not saying forsake your responsibilities within the framework of our families, our job, etc. Not saying we cannabalize those things. He is saying you are going to have to find time to do this. The very first test of the value you place on this will be that issue of did you make time? That's going to be the test. Not trying to be a burden to anybody, but this is not something you are going to do every other month in your spare time. If you are going to be educated by your Father, you will have to attend that, that's the word the Bible is going to use.
Proverbs 1:10		10 My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not. MY SON: Solomon quoting David.
Proverbs 1:13		13 We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil: PRECIOUS SUBSTANCE...SPOIL: Wealth. Have to esteem what your Father's wisdom is showing you as more than silver and gold.
Proverbs 1:14		14 Cast in thy lot among us; let us all have one purse: ONE PURSE: Will all benefit. Trying to appeal to the nature - see, come let's go this way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 1:15		15 My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path: WAY...PATH: These 2 words are now going to come up in Proverbs 1-9 over and over. He will make it clear - there are only 2 ways and there are only 2 paths that you can go down. One is your Heavenly Father's and one is one that He sees no value whatsoever.
Proverbs 1:18		18 And they lay wait for their own blood; they lurk privily for their own lives. THEY LURK PRIVILY FOR THEIR OWN LIVES: This isn't going to turn out like they thought. They thought they were going to go down this path and find all of this fulfillment and joy and happiness and contentment and peace and material gain, and it is not going to turn out that way. Will be an empty sack at the end. See that your Father knows there is something that the world will hold out for you may be money, power, prestige, etc.
Proverbs 1:20-33		Talking about godly wisdom. Wisdom got declared in the streets, gates, courts of the city when Jesus was here giving that wisdom to the believing remnant. Fulfilled during the earthly ministry of Jesus. Don't pay attention to these because there are things that don't apply to you, that Paul doesn't talk about.
Proverbs 2		Exhortations: Those things that come after the table of contents in the Book of Proverbs that are meant to give you some information so that by the time you get to the doctrine you'll have some things working in your mind. One of those things is the kind of commitment the son is going to have. Exhortation that is not in the table of contents. It is to check the level of commitment that a son has to actually succeed, his commitment to the education. That is a necessary commitment level for a son to be able to finish this education. Exhortation runs through the whole chapter. Focus on the first 5 verses. **3 different Sonship commitment checkpoints or measures of the Son's Commitment to His Sonship Establishment/Education - time when you heart will really be revealed:** **1. Honest Attendance** **2. Interactive Learning** **3. THEE Top Priority (MM using the article THE and not the article A)**
Proverbs 2		Looking at the exhortations in Israel's program but there the same things we are going to get when we are presented with the doctrine over in Romans. There is a commitment that the son is going to have to make to getting this education so that he will be able to do that. You may hear something MM says and not agree with it and you will have to go to the other aspect of your interactive learning with your Heavenly Father and have it confirmed with you or not. Before the Book of Proverbs, Moses warned about the EVIL MAN and the STRANGE WOMAN. David come along and puts a title on them. Solomon records it. Exactly the way God does everything. He tells you about it. He shows you how it works. He gives you the principles. Then later He'll look back and say you know that thing we were doing back over there, well, here's what it's called. We use an advanced term 'rightly dividing the Word of Truth'. That's a 2 Timothy term.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2		Proverbs 2 vs. Proverbs 4: THE EVIL MAN EVIL MEN WALK IN THE WAYS OF DARKNESS WAY OF THE WICKED IS AS DARKNESS LEAVE THE PATHS OF UPRIGHTNESS ENTER NOT INTO THE PATH OF THE WICKED - Can see these EVIL MEN are attempting to move us off the path of LIGHT and to enter their path with them. This is what they are trying to get us to do. The attack of the EVIL MEN is to get you off of the path that is right. REJOICE TO DO EVIL EAT THE BREAD OF WICKEDNESS THEIR WAYS ARE CROOKED ENTER NOT INTO THE PATH / GO NOT INTO THE WAY / AVOID IT, AND PASS NOT BY IT, TURN FROM IT, PASS AWAY - Saying this to the remnant because they will be tempted to leave the paths of uprightness and enter into the path of these EVIL MEN. These EVIL MEN are part of the POE and they are going to try and get us to leave the paths of uprightness. They want us to walk with them. When we walk with them, our LIGHT goes out. This is exactly what he is after. Satan is cultivating this DARKNESS. If our LIGHT comes on, that begins to shew things that were previously hidden by DARKNESS. Satan wants your LIGHT to go out because it is exposing what Satan has in DARKNESS. If Israel is going to be used by God to repossess the world back to God, they have to function as THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD-Matthew 5:14. That is what He wanted them to be.
Proverbs 2	GH: IPF verse	v21-22: These verses have to do with the kingdom and what happens to the righteous and the wicked at that time - the things that are promised to the remnant. At that time wisdom makes its final appeal to the nation and if they do not respond, they will be destroyed in the day of wrath. v21: THE UPRIGHT SHALL DWELL IN THE LAND: They will be part of the kingdom. v21: THE PERFECT SHALL REMAIN IN IT: Are going to become part of that Royal House, that issue of reward. v21: PERFECT: Not talking about sinless, talking about spiritual maturity. v22: THE WICKED SHALL BE CUT OFF FROM THE EARTH:
Proverbs 2:1-22	Exhortation : Sonship Establishment	Exhortations for LEVEL 1, Phase 1 - Part 2: Sonship Establishment for Israel's Program

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:1-9		Two commitments (GH: inside class and outside class) every son or daughter has to make that are so critical they are given before the education proper starts. Complimentary exhortation in Romans 8. Because your Father knows all the allurements and distractions the POE will put in front of you, He knows the time commitment needed to get us through it. Before you start the education, those commitments have already been taken care of and you go into it with something that will carry you all the way through it. As a Preacher, it is always in your mind - is everybody going to make the trip? He is trying to get you to live that education and edification. You are supposed to love the PROCESS of it. One of the things you will be faced with is if you really begin to love this education and it really does become part of your heart. One of the things you will be shown that will cause you to love your Sonship education is is the glories that will be given to you as an educated son. MM says people spend their whole lives doing things that unfortunately aren't the thing they love the most. Being a preacher, he has shown up at a lot of hospitals, seen people pass away, been with a lot of families that have suffered a loss, etc. People never say I wish I would have spent more time in the office or signed up for that bowling league. The things on your mind are uppermost in your heart at that stage. They tend to prioritize things a whole lot better at that time. Where you have a home full of kids and you are begging for a break. They move out and you think, man this home is awfully empty. See your kids are no longer little and say I wish I would have spent more time with them when they were little.
Proverbs 2:1-9		As we look back on life, we see the opportunities clearer than when we were in the midst of them. So therefore, along with: 1) (Education) Having strong convictions and confidence regarding the capacities (the strength, power, and might) of our Father's curriculum to do its job (which comes from being confronted with The Nature of the Curriculum) 2) (Education) Having implicit faith (a "spirit of faith") in whatever our Father teaches us (which comes from being confronted with the Trustworthiness of God our Father who Wrote the Curriculum); … our positive and proper response to what our Father teaches us should also include: 3) (Edification) Desiring above all else to obtain the Sonship glories and being willing to obtain them at all cost so that it becomes the very 'love of our life' (which comes from the Value of the Effectual Working of our Father's Sonship curriculum) - Where all this is pointed. Set you up for success in the curriculum.
Proverbs 2:1-5	GH: 3 Commitments of a (adopted) son	1 My son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee; 2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, and apply thine heart to understanding; 3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding; 4 If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures; 5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the Lord, and find the knowledge of God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:1-5	GH: 3 Commitments of a (adopted) son	Exhortation around Sonship Education Commitment Checkpoint (could argue it runs through all of chapter 2) - **Commitment 1: Commitment to Learning the Education** 'things you will learn' {what you do in class} Deals with our Sonship commitment. Coming a time when we will all determine our level of commitment to this education. Is a commitment to something. 3 ways/areas/measures to test commitment level. In Israel's program so we are not going to look at the doctrine but going to show the 3 areas of commitment. Our apostle will ask us about these same areas. Show them here so you can ID them there. Notice the 3 IF phrases. First commitment has 3 components to it. Each IF clause is a component of your commitment to learning. How you know your committment is going to be measured in 3 particular ways. v1: First IF v2: SO THAT: Talking about the extent with which you do v1.
Proverbs 2:1-5	GH: 3 Commitments of a (adopted) son	The 2 Major Commitments of a Son Commitment 1: Commitment to Learning the Education 'things you will learn' {what you do in class} - v1-5 Component 1: v1-2 - 'Honest Attendance' on your part to get the education INCLINE YOUR EAR...APPLY YOUR HEART: Not just sitting there marking time. Most churches you just show up and mark the time, and then check it off their list. With Sonship, can't just show up and check off the list. We can't short cut the process. Just because you show up here doesn't mean that's the end of it. Commitment to learning is going to involve time. Showing up in mind and body. MM is not worried if anyone can't make these 3 commitments because we haven't been through the doctrine that effectually works to produce that. Get thru Romans 8 and they are not in there, then we have a problem.
Proverbs 2:1-5	GH: 3 Commitments of a (adopted) son	It's not punching the clock on Sunday, church day, what we do, etc. Why Sonship will never be the prevalent thing that is out there. Because most people are happy to show up on Sunday for services, listen to whatever is being said and then don't think about it again until next Sunday rolls around. Don't want to make an effort. Just being here isn't enough. If you look at this as it doesn't have any value, that it is not that big a deal, you are being victimized by the POE. Just wants to get you to walk away from this and it doesn't matter to Satan why. Don't give 1 excuse we give 4 incase 1 isn't good enough. Important for your Father to test your level of commitment at this point. Measure is you actually want it. Can't be guilted into it. Not doing it for appearances sake but you actually want it. Component 2: v3 Component 3: v4 Result of meeting these 3 IFs: v5

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:1-5	GH: 3 Commitments of a (adopted) son	It's one thing to get the education. It's another thing for the education to be working in you. That's edification. Edification allows you to conduct the everyday affairs of your life in such a way that it produces something in you that your Heavenly Father wanted produced all along - His Heart and His Character written on your heart and showing up in your character. Really what He is after here. Has to be a commitment to BOTH of these things. Locate the 3 measures by the 3 IF clauses. Reason MM is spending so much time on this is there are things you will see in Romans 8 that will produce all 3 of these measures. If these 3 measures are not in place, you will be knocked out of the saddle and you won't go any further in your Sonship life. Opposite is the SILLY WOMEN (someone who has been given a great opportunity that normally would not get that and they frittering that away - foolish things). There are 3 IFs and if you do these 3 IFs, then there's something that will happen as a result.
Proverbs 2:1-5	GH: 3 Commitments of a (adopted) son	These commitments are given to you in a particular order. **Measure 1: Honest Attendance**: Here because you want to be here. Not because someone is forcing you to be here, not because you are trying to keep up an appearance, not because you are trying to impress somebody. Show up more than just in body. Show up mentally/in mind and say I want this. While you are here, you are thinking how is this impacting me. **Measure 2: Interactive Learning**: Two things/ways associated with it as well. Interactive: Something required on your part to participate. Introverts counting on someone else to ask. Two different ways: 1. 2-way communication between your Heavenly Father and you: Happens on your own. 2. Happens this local assembly. Pastor and the Deacons bear the responsibility. When someone comes in and needs to catch up, it falls to the Deacons. This means that crying after knowledge becomes a critical thing to understand because now you're going to way beyond 'I am not only there because I want to be/desire to get it/really can't imaging wanting it any more, but now but now you are going to measure your committment by this particular thing preceded by a YEA. Take it to another level. God wants to measure your commitment to the education because He wants both of you to know at this point in time before you start the education proper is because any son that fails any of these commitments will not make it all the way through the education.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:1-5	GH: 3 Commitments of a (adopted) son	Your Father knows here is how much you are going to need. Think of it as gas in a tank. If you are going to go to Abilene, here's much gas you are going to have to have. The gasoline is the commitment. Important before you begin the trip to get the gas in your tank. If someone says 'I can take it or leave it' or 'I'm for it, you know, you know', there's an insufficient commitment to this. Am I willing to cry after this knowledge. Am I willing to not let it go until I get it? Am I willing to go back over and pour over these notes? **Measure 3: THE Top Priority**: MM says think of SILVER as money. People carried silver around moreso than gold. Money is important - you got to have food, clothes, wheels with everything so spread out. Jobs often become a top priority for us. Because if you don't work, you don't have any money. You will be allowed to purchase some things with the wisdom you get from this education. Not cars or homes. The Bible calls it MERCHANDISE-Proverbs 3:14. Your Father expects you to be able to do that. He perceives these as very valuable. As valuable to you as having income. What this wisdom purchases you are going to have in eternity. MM says one of the things you will be able to purchase with this wisdom is a name. There are other things called MERCHANDISE, this is not one of them. Comes to you pretty early on in your Sonship education and is only going to come to you as you progress through the wisdom. Covers the 3 Sonship commitments or the 3 commitments as a son. Does this early because if you don't have it, you are not going to make it. You're going to have to have that commitment.
Proverbs 2:1-5	GH: 3 Commitments of a (adopted) son	Three commitments of a son (the Father is on the other end of the equation and does different things): 1. Honest Attendance: The reason I'm here is that I want to get this education. Two things involved here: - THOU INCLINE THINE EAR - v2 - APPLY THINE HEART - v2 If this is not why we are here, we are here for the wrong reason. PART 1: **For us, being LED BY THE SPIRIT-Romans 8:15** (GH: the implication is following) that is our HONEST ATTENDANCE. PART 2: We are part of a body and God actually means for this education to go on in a body and there are many members functioning in different offices. That's the way we learn this education. MM thinks it is possible to do this by yourself but you will have to get really creative in order to do that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:1-5	GH: 3 Commitments of a (adopted) son	2. Interactive Learning: I'm going to get this education and if there is something about this I don't understand, I'm going to ask about it. - CRIEST AFTER KNOWLEDGE: This is not you crying to God to do something for you that you want done, this is crying to your Father about wanting to learn. - LIFTEST UP THY VOICE FOR UNDERSTANDING: This is you asking questions about things you don't understand. **For us, this is the cry of ABBA, FATHER-Romans 8:15**. 3. Thee Top Priority: Doensn't mean that there aren't other important things that are important in your life, there are, but this has to be given the place - THOU SEEKEST HER AS SILVER: Coins in your pocket. Romans 12:1-13-10. You seek this like you seek an income for food, shelter, clothing, etc. - SEARCHEST FOR HER AS HID TREASURES: Takes more time and effort. Romans 13:11-onward. For us, this comes in Romans 12:1-2. MM says if these 3 aren't in your thinking right, there is something in SE that you probably missed. The believing remnant was asked to make these 3 commitments (GH: like we are) and if they did these, there is something they would get and they had to do all 3 steps in order to get this to work. That is to get the wisdom and understanding that they needed to have.
Proverbs 2:1-2	Sonship Education Commitment Measure 01 : Honest Attendance	Commitment 1/**Component 1: 'Honest Attendance'** on your part to get the education = INCLINE THINE EAR UNTO WISDOM, AND APPLY THINE HEART TO UNDERSTANDING Attendance is more than bodily presence. Many place people attend bodily but they are not really in attendance. Honest attendance-IF No. 1: You are really coming to get that wisdom and get that understanding. Not because you bought a new dress/new piece of jewelry and want everybody to see it/show it off. Not because I'm an American and this is what we do on Sunday. Why it does no good to force someone to come and get this. Honest Attendance is here for the right reason, not because someone forced you. If you are really here to get this GH: education. Showing up for the reasons I'm supposed to be showing up. Honest Attendance: In the old days, if we went to church and drifted mentally, it didn't really matter because next Sunday was something else. This is an education and every part of this education is part of what you have to have to get it going in the end. If you asked what the Preacher preached on 2 weeks ago, odds are you wouldn't remember it. MM and his preacher colleagues used to joke about it. There are only 2 things people will remember unless it is an out of the park grand slam type sermon that is so special everyone remembers. First, the verse you read at the start and second, the illustrations you gave in the sermons.
Proverbs 2:1	GH: Sonship	1 My son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee; See the father-son thing going on. Telling why the education is so important and why he needs to follow this education. MY SON: Solomon quoting David. HIDE MY COMMANDMENTS: Not the law of Moses. Not God's commandments. COMMANDMENTS: Not referring to the law of Moses.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:2		2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, and apply thine heart to understanding; SO THAT: To the extent that. INCLINE THINE EAR UNTO WISDOM, AND APPLY THINE HEART TO UNDERSTANDING: This is honest attendance - Measure 1. Has you doing something. INCLINE THINE EAR UNTO WISDOM: You have to WANT to learn it. Preaching to the choir in this group. The Father is going to do some things so you don't get bored with the education, you don't get tired of it, and instead of your initial excitement tapering off, that's actually going to build through your Sonship Life. Reason it has to be that way is because the Satanic POE is going to put some things in front of you to wreck your Sonship life. Try to distract you and allure you away with something that will take time and attention so that you don't get the education. Something is coming your way. INCLINE THINE EAR: Lean in vision. APPLY THINE HEART TO UNDERSTANDING: I want to know this, I want to understand it. Trying to understand something. APPLY THINE HEART: Talking about what's going on inside of you.
Proverbs 2:3	Sonship Education Commitment Measure 02 : Interactive Learning	3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding; Commitment 1/**Component 2: 'Interactive Learning'** = CRIEST AFTER KNOWLEDGE, AND LIFTEST UP THY VOICE FOR UNDERSTANDING Changed the way a church service went. No longer one-way. There will be times we will go through some thing and you won't let the session end before you understand the things we were talking about. To some degree, you already do that. EX Talking through things at the break. Two-way communication between us. Different from most one-way preaching today. Has to come a time where MM has to understand what you understand and can we really move on now? Did we really get this down? Encourages us to ask questions like a classroom - interactive learning. YEA: Ups it a notch. It's an increase. Now we are stepping it up. EX 'I believe the Bible is the Word of God. Yea, I believe the Bible is the infallible Word of God.' The YEA is cranking it up a notch. See how YEA brings it up a notch.
Proverbs 2:3	Sonship Education Commitment Measure 02 : Interactive Learning	3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding; CRIEST AFTER KNOWLEDGE, AND LIFTEST UP THY VOICE FOR UNDERSTANDING: This is interactive learning - Measure 2. Something is coming your way. Exhale. You are saying something in both cases. You are lifting up your voice and crying after knowledge. This is a testing point. You are going to be shown something and your Heavenly Father is going to wait to hear from you - Yes, I do want to do this. Cry: Not going to turn this loose until I get it. AFTER not FOR KNOWLEDGE: Bible is precise! By doing this, there's a mutual edifying that is going on in this body/assembly. for vs. AFTER: A baby cries FOR its bottle. Crying AFTER knowledge is something different.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:3	Sonship Education Commitment Measure 02 : Interactive Learning	3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding; Two aspects of interactive learning: 1. CRIEST AFTER KNOWLEDGE: Using your voice to get some sort of feedback/explanation/answer/confirmation. Won't be satisfied till you get it. 2. LIFTEST UP THY VOICE FOR UNDERSTANDING: Your Sonship prayer with your Heavenly Father which is going to include the searching of the heart. Making sure what you have been given you really do understand it. In order to properly function as a local church, this is going to have to go on. But there is a proper way to do it. Need to know the WHAT and HOW. As we do this, it will produce godly edifying. Saying 'hey, I don't get that'. 2 major features to your ‘output’ (so to speak) or your interactivity in this Interactive Learning in sonship education: 1) The crying after knowledge and lifting up your voice for understanding, making comments (feedback) and asking questions 2) And the other major feature is your own Sonship prayer—which is especially where the searching of your heart takes place as an interaction with your Father
Proverbs 2:3	Sonship Education Commitment Measure 02 : Interactive Learning	3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding; The onus of anything you don't understand is on your shoulders. That's on you. MM says tests are not to make people feel good or bad. Tests are to see if you understand the material. Instead of teaching you in writing what is right or wrong or pleasing/displeasing to Him or what He considers good/evil or what He is interested/not interested in, He is teaching you to think like He thinks and that way no matter what you run into, you now have the ability to work your way through that. Instead of just memorizing the answer for addition/subtraction...can do when the numbers are little but not when the numbers get big or complicate formulas are involved. Can't just memorize answers, have to know how to work the problem. Israel got a big list of DOs and DON'Ts because they were under the tutors and governors of the law. When you are a son, you can't function under tutors and governors. Why Paul says you are not under the law but under grace. Instead of memorizing a bunch of answers, your Father is going to teach you to think like He thinks and you will be able to work through any problem. The responsibility for things that are hazy and cloudy and unclear are for you to identify and say I am not letting go of this till I have got this down. Only in Interactive Learning is the son saying anything. Since this contains the exhortation around the Sonship prayer component of Interactive Learning, you know that the INFIRMITIES (Romans 8:26) description is close by.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:3	Sonship Education Commitment Measure 02 : Interactive Learning	3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding; Interactive learning did not stop once the Canon of Scripture was completed. Still supposed to take place. When you lift up your voice in this whole assembly, it benefits everyone. Interactive learning-IF No. 2: If you have questions but you never try and get those questions answered, this won't work. Your Sonship education is built so that if you're not having a two-way Sonship education between you and your Heavenly Father, this won't work/whole Sonship education is at the risk of failing. It's an essential part of this. Can do everything else GH: and it won't work. This is the ingredient that makes that work. GH: Points to the problem in Romans 8:26 and not knowing how to pray as we OUGHT. This side of meeting Him face to face, Sonship prayer is the most delightful thing you will ever be involved in with your heavenly Father. Your Father has designed the sonship education in such a way that without Sonship prayer, your education will never be accomplished. You are going to have to talk to Him in order to get His wisdom.
Proverbs 2:3	Sonship Education Commitment Measure 02 : Interactive Learning	3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding; Has two parts: 1. Learning as the assembly interacts 'publically' 2. Two-way communication between you and your Heavenly Father 'privately' [Sonship Prayer] - Interactive Learning takes place in 2 particular ways: 1. Talk to your Father [I'm telling Him] (EX Telling Him about your day, things you are thinking about, things you are doing) In the son's prayer life with his Heavenly Father 2. Ask Him to search your heart [He is telling you] (If your Father is not searching your heart, this won't work) - want this as part of your prayer life - introduces the subject of sonship prayer. In the local assembly in several different ways (different than most churches - 1-way communication) - there's a structure to it or we would never get anywhere
Proverbs 2:4	Sonship Education Commitment Measure 03 : THE Top Priority	4 If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures; Commitment 1/**Component 3: 'THE Top Priority'** = SEEKEST HER AS SILVER, AND SEARCHEST FOR HER AS FOR HID TREASURES Third IF CLAUSE - Measure: TOP PRIORITY THEE Top Priority-IF No. 3: If this is not a big deal to you, you can take it or leave it, this won't work. Not a repetition of the same thing. SEEK and SEARCH both have things different in mind. Why SILVER and not gold? Silver is made of money you carry around with you. Money is important to live. People have traditionally carried silver more than gold. Gold coins stay and home in a safe. He is saying seek SILVER like you would seek a paycheck. View wisdom as valuable as silver and seek wisdom in the same manner. He is trying to set your thinking to see how important this education has got to be to you because until you see it as important you won't make the commitment to it. MM doesn't think it is an accident relating SILVER to money in this verse. As you go through the education you will be storing up something with regard to wisdom (things you learn in the curriculum) that you are going to be able to use to buy some things, you will be able to make some purchases.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:4	Sonship Education Commitment Measure 03 : THE Top Priority	4 If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures; Bible uses the term MERCHANDISE-Proverbs 3:14. Will be able to purchase merchandise through the curriculum. Poor analogy - S&H Green Stamps. You understand SILVER and HID TREASURE are things of value. Use silver because more likely to carry with you than gold. EX Judas sold Jesus out for 30 pieces of silver - it was a money thing. How badly do you need money? Pretty bad, right? Bartering it replacing coins with something else. Supposed to look at the education as HID TREASURE. It's on my mind, it's what I am talking about, it's what I am wanting to get and everytime you get a new piece of this education where your Father says Let Me show you how to think like your Father in this area, it's like digging up a new trasure that was hid. You are going to be able to purchase/buy some things with this wisdom you are going to get. MM is not talking about making your house payment. Not the things that we would normally spend money on. It is the things that our Father values greatly. Remember this is the Book of Proverbs and the teaching style of analogies. Not only equipping you with wisdom for out there. MM thinks this is a fascinating area of our Sonship. What we are getting has redeemable value. Example of wrecking a car. All the time you spent to get it fixed you can't get back. Paul is going to tell you how to redeem the time. He wasn't being cutesy. You will begin to think about things in a way you never thought about it before. It's unbelievable.
Proverbs 2:4	Sonship Education Commitment Measure 03 : THE Top Priority	4 If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures; SEEKEST HER AS SILVER, AND SEARCHEST FOR HER AS FOR HID TREASURES: This is THE Top Priority - Measure 3. There are some things you will be able to buy in your Sonship education. Not with money. One of the things you will be able to gain or purchase is the ability to think like angels think. May just think about this as a 'neat deal' but if you are going to be in the heavenly places 1. You are going to be dealing with angels, telling them what to do, you have to understand how they think so you can communicate to them. 2. You are going to judge those angels. If you are going to be over them, you are going to have to know more than they know. SILVER AND HID TREASURES: Got value to it. Would you leave it in the ground? Seek the education like it has that type of value to you. 'The Top Priority' (necessary AND critical) happens in 2 particular parts - most would look as synonyms - two different aspects of this measure: 1. SEEKEST HER AS SILVER: SEEK is more general term. Equate SILVER to money today. Seeking like you cannot do without it because silver relates to money. You see it as necessary. 2. SEARCHEST FOR HER AS HID TREASURE: SEARCH is the more intensive form Analogy: Leaving for work and there's all these official looking people in front of your house with cameras. Identify themselves with the Texas Historical Society and they have found irrefutable evidence that a shipment of gold that Confederate forces was buried in your back yard. Minimum worth is $500 million. Would you say that's nice to know but I have to go to work or call work and say I might be late today.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:4	Sonship Education Commitment Measure 03 : THE Top Priority	4 If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures; MM pointing out the precision of the word choices. When you go to a different translation or commentary, they don't see it as 2 component parts, they see it as 1. Word choices are very precise in your Bible and are meant to be that way. Try and show you that whatever time and effort it takes to get this, in the end, it will be worth it. Ever get involved in a project and ask is it worth it? Sometimes you say, yes. Sometimes you say, no, let's cut our losses. MM pointing out the precision of the word choices. When you go to a different translation or commentary, they don't see it as 2 component parts, they see it as 1. Word choices are very precise in your Bible and are meant to be that way. Try and show you that whatever time and effort it takes to get this, in the end, it will be worth it. Ever get involved in a project and ask is it worth it? Sometimes you say, yes. Sometimes you say, no, let's cut our losses. MM says this (GH: Sonship) is NOT to the exclusion of other things in your life. Even though you attend to other things, it never leaves your mind what the most critical thing is. This is not optional. Everything about your eternity is hinging on this. Not that you are going to hell if not educated as a son but if you are ever going to be able to labor...what's the whole reason He saved you for? So He could train you to labor with Him. He is saying don't throw that away. See this as the overriding and top priority in your life. See this as not just necessary but without an option. Need to have all 3 measures settled in your mind by the time you get to Romans 8. At the end of Romans 8, you need to be all in. Where you are not all in, the POE will identify you and target you and knock you out. This is not Brother Mike making a big deal out of this. This is your Father making a big deal out of this.
Proverbs 2:4	Sonship Education Commitment Measure 03 : THE Top Priority	4 If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures; Top Priority: The original commitment #3 is we should seek the wisdom we are going to get from our Father as much as we seek the silver coin in our pocket. As important it is to have an income to exist on, that's how important it is to get that wisdom. MM says the wisdom isn't going to pay your bills, but the money in your pocket is not going to do what wisdom does either. As important as it is for you to have an income, it is as important for you to get this wisdom. SEEKEST HER AS SILVER: Talking about the silver coins a man would normally have in his pocket. Today, it would be bills or coins. You get these by working. If you seek her as silver, income gives you life, food, shelter, clothing, etc. Also, peace of mind, freedom, degree of comfort, etc. MM says comfort costs money while telling is ringer washer vs. modern washer & dryers. SEEKEST vs. SEARCHEST: George Crabb: We examine objects that are near; we SEEK those that are remote or not at hand; we SEARCH those that are hidden or out of sight; we explore those that are unknown. MM says if you are SEEKing your car keys you know where to get them. If you are SEARCHing your car keys, you've lost them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:4	Sonship Education Commitment Measure 03 : THE Top Priority	4 If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures; I EXAMINE what is at hand. I SEEK what is not at hand. I SEARCH for something else. I EXPLORE to find out what's there. SEEK: OED: Seek: to try to obtain (something advantageous) SILVER: The money you make as part of a paycheck. When a man had silver coins in his pocket, that was representative of his income, whether he was a blacksmith or farmer or whatever. The money he had was a result of his work. The Wisdom your Father has for you, you need to look at as the SILVER as the income that provides the basic necessities of life. MM says this is the wisdom that provided for the necessities of a son's life (Romans 12:1-Romans 13:10)
Proverbs 2:4	Sonship Education Commitment Measure 03 : THE Top Priority	4 If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures; AND: MM says this should have told him there was a second component to the wisdom. Romans 13:11-14 deals with the second component of the wisdom. AND tells you there are two different things going on. SEARCHEST FOR HID TREASURES: MM says this takes more time and more energy and more effort to go find it and dig it out. GH: MM tying this to the doctrine starting in Romans 13:11. It's going to take more effort to put the doctrine in Romans 13:11 and beyond than it took to put the doctrine pre-Romans 13:11 in your life. SEARCHEST: HID TREASURES: Talking about a wealth beyond your income. He is not just giving you more work to do was you start Romans 13:11-14, this is going you a reward way above what the basics provide. This is a wisdom that provides for a different kind of merchandise to be purchased. Motivates you to say this is what is waiting for me and I only have so much time to get this thing. Since they are HID, it is going to take more to get to them and dig them out.
Proverbs 2:5-9		Convinces the son of everything that God is going to do through the education to equip the son fully, everything he needs is going to be given to him. You can trust nothing has been left out, nothing has been overlooked, nothing will take you by surprise, God has taken it all into account. Group says fully persuade you. You do your part and He is going to do His part.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:5		5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the Lord, and find the knowledge of God. The payoff/result if the 3 IFs are done. When the three “ifs” of the measures are in place, then the “then” of verse 5 kicks in. IF you do these 3 things, then comes the THEN. See IF/THEN, think conditional, Israel, blessings/cursings of the Law. This is NOT the IF/THEN of the law, the IF/THEN of the law was the contract for blessings and cursings. This is an IF of maybe you will and maybe you won't. but if you do, there is a benefit (v5). Initial FEAR OF THE LORD in Proverbs 1:7 (I don't want to disappoint Him) is going to have to grow by the time you get to v5 (I know enough about it that I want this for myself). What you are getting involved in is a lifetime issue and it's going to take a real commitment on your part in order to go through this. THEN: A powerful word to convey the converse of this as well. Shows how critical the measures are. SHALT THOU UNDERSTAND THE FEAR OF THE LORD, AND FIND THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOD: Result of passing all 3 measures.
Proverbs 2:5		5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the Lord, and find the knowledge of God. UNDERSTAND THE FEAR OF THE LORD: Is actually an advancement from something you found over in Proverbs 1:7. FEAR OF THE LORD: That your Father would look at you as a fool. Natural thing - every boy wants the approval of his father. GH: Don't be a fool in the eyes of your Father. FIND THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOD: What you get if you do the 3 IFs in v1-4. If these 3 commitments are not in place, this knowledge is going to escape you. KNOWLEDGE OF GOD: The Sonship curriculum. This is your Sonship education, what you are after in this. Prayer is indispensible because without it, you will not “find the knowledge of God.” You cannot find the knowledge of God if any of these three commitments are not working in your life. Without Sonship prayer we will not find THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOD (Proverbs 2:5).
Proverbs 2:6-9		**Commitment 2 to edification (effectual learning): Commitment to Effectual Working (producing the result it was designed to do in you) of the Doctrine (Godly Edification) 'taking the things learned and put into practice/into use' {what you do at home-what your Father does in you}** - v6-9? People can get training/education and never use it or put it to practice. What happened to Solomon. Showed up for every lesson, got the education, but broke down in the edification. It does not say God chooses the right “path” for you to take. It does not say God shows you the “way”. But that is how most people read and understand this. It does say He will “keep” the path and “preserve” the way. See the 4 decision making skills - with 1 tweak: v6: WISDOM v7: RIGHTEOUSNESS: Uses for JUSTICE. Godly justice is right or wrong according to God's norms (of behavior) and standards (of conduct). v8:JUDGMENT v9: EQUITY **Commitment 3: Commitment to Teaching (for MM only)**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:6-9		6 For the Lord giveth wisdom: out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding. 7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly. 8 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints. 9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; yea, every good path. Second Sonship Commitment to Edification. Just as in the commitment to learning, there are also 3 components to the commitment to effectual learning. This time, instead of "if thou," it "the LORD" or "He" that starts off each component. That means the Lord is the one who will accomplish these things to produce the effectual working within us. - v6: Part 1 - v7: Part 2 - v8: Part 3
Proverbs 2:6-9		3 Edification measures are God's job. He will do it by His Spirit using this written Word. MM is really glad about that. There are no IFs or THOUs in this passage. But you do have 3 issues here in v6-8. The Father confronts the son with 3 main issues: To be edified, you are only going to be called upon to do one thing - BELIEVE. Called to believe what He tells you. v6: Notice the colon after THE LORD GIVETH WISDOM. v7: Another colon in the middle. v8: A comma and an AND. Not quite as strong.
Proverbs 2:6-9		By confronting the son with these 3 major issues in v6-8, there's something else being accomplished. Need the education to have a chance to get the edification. By giving the son 3 things - the son is supposed to perceive some things out of that. The Father expects his son to perceive 3 corresponding things: 1) That the curriculum for his vocational education and training is perfectly suited to do its job; Can't just believe it because MM says it. 2) That the son can completely depend upon it to do its job in all of the details of his Sonship life; 3) That each and every thing his father will teach him, along with each and every attainment his father will seek to produce within in by its effectual working throughout the course of the curriculum, is more valuable for him to attain to than anything else he ever could attain to. Uses words like instruction, wisdom, understanding - isn't that part of an education? So the word curriculum is not that far off. When you get that curriculum and that curriculum has worked in you, you now own something - wisdom (GH: education?) & understanding (GH: edification?) that you didn't have before. When you realize these things it is supposed to generate in you a very favorable response to what God is wanting to do. This is supposed to be something that when you see it for what it is, it is supposed to produce in you an attitude that I really do want this, I've got to have this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:6-9		What your Father is trying to produce in you that you have come to the full assurance that the education, the knowledge, that He is going to give you is complete and perfect. There is nothing left out. He can take that curriculum and effectually work it in you to its fullest extent. He is asking for you to have confidence in this. 1. You understand what the curriculum has the capacity to do AND 2. It really can do that. It can not only educate you fully and completely but is has the capacity to effectually work that education in your inner man. No IFs. IFs would mean EFFECTIVE. No IFs means EFFECTUAL (can't be improved upon, not supposed to substitute for it, it's final and conclusive in its purpose). You are going to be called on to believe that. If you believe the curriculum has that power then you can no longer say anything to me that tells me why that might not work. There are no excuses. He is going to give you the education and then take that education and effectually work it. He is going to do that hard part. This education is not like a college class. It's not hard to understand. It's not going to be hard to do. The hardest part for you is not I understand what that means. You will get that. To MM, the toughest stuff is Romans 6:1-13. Don't have any doubt about what this curriculum can do and don't have any doubt about His ability to get it to effectually work in you. He will tells things about WJJE that may run counter to things we have thought before. He is going to ask you to look at human government in a particular way - the way He looks at it. He is going to ask you to look at human government with one thing in mind and it is the purpose for which He created it and that's all He is going to ask you to do. I CREATED human government. Why God? Here's why I CREATED human government. Then, when you look at human government, out of all the issues you could look at it at, here is the main issue to Me. That now needs to be the main issue for you. He recognizes there's a lot of evil government in the world. But there's not a godly government on the face of the planet. MM says or righteous for that matter. He is going to ask you to look at the purpose for why it is here and then He is going to ask you to respond to that government in view of that purpose. When you align yourself with God's purpose, now you are aligning your thinking with His thinking. MMs never given you a list, but he is going to give you the principle. Do you ever wonder why God isn't removing governments around the worid? God will say if you are going to make a measure of removing govenments along those lines, I WILL have to remove them all.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:6-9		What you are going to be taught is not complex. It's are you going to believe it when He says it? To effectually work in you, God will use (group guesses - His Spirit, His word, etc.) the doctrine. Spirit will take that doctrine and effectually work that doctrine in your inner man. He is looking for you to say, I see it and I believe it. **Only 2 ways a son can fail his Father:** **1. Legal offences in participating in outright sinful, course of this world behavior** **2. Opt out of participating in the edification doctrines of his Sonship - relates to the loss of our joint-heir inheritance-Romans 8:17** God is going to undertake to do 3 specific things. What He is trying to get you to do, is to so believe, so trust what He is going to tell you that the edication will take place. Your part in the edification is to believe. 3 issues and the result of those 3 issues. **The 3 issues regarding the commitment to edification are**: **1) The nature of the curriculum-v6 (intended to produce something in you)**: He is going to demonstrate the nature of the curriculum. Nature: Character of the curriculum, a certain kind of curriculum. Curriculum: Something you would lay out to do a course of study. First thing your Father will do is show you the nature of this curriculum and that it has the ability effectually work in you to produce everthing you will need, both now and in eternity. He is trying to get you to trust Him completely. Not a new thing - you completely trusted Him for your salvation. That trust ought to be so complete that if what Jesus did wasn't good enough, you're in trouble. Because if you are trusting in anything besides what He did, you are in trouble. Trying to show you that the doctrine can effectually work in you so that it can produce in you everything that you need and nothing is going to be left out. He is going to persuade you that this curriculum, the education that He's going to give you that you are going to need when you get up there is absolutely adequate, not only to overcome every obstacle you'll face here but enable you to do the job you are going to be doing when you get up there. View the curriculum as absolutely complete. That is what will effectually work in you. Nothing else can do what it is designed to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:6-9		There's nothing that has been overlooked/left out. You are not going to look at any alternative way to try and produce this because there is no other way to get this done. Not just you going to class. POE is to get you thinking the curriculum is there, but you are going to need something more than that. No obstacle you will encounter - the curriculum is capable of meeting all of that. By the very nature of the curriculum, it can handle everything. Doctrine in Romans 8 will make this a reality for you. No matter how much you think here and now today that's correct, when you get that doctrine, you will become more sure. Same with the Trustworthiness doctrine in Romans 8. 2**) The trustworthiness of the One who wrote it-v7**: Once you are convinced that He has given you (GH: in the curriculum) everything you need, the next question is, how much can I trest the One that gave me that curriculum? If you can trust Him implicitly, then wonderful. He will give you a doctrine to produce that. MM's agenda is to get you to trust the words in this Book and not to trust anything else. If you are going to make it as a son, you are going to have to focus on His word and His word alone. If you look around, what is sweeping over us like a tidal wave is preaching and teaching and believing and singing that takes us in the opposite direction. Part of the hard price to pay to say it is either God's Word or it is nothing. God is completely trustworthy. Just saying it doesn't effectually work in you. You need the doctrine and a spirit of Faith. Faith is all about believing what God tells you. Today, there is a movement that says you just believe and God will do it. You put the cart in front of the horse. Over and over in Paul's epistles, you are going to be faced with things throughout Paul's epistles in your education and which is going to get you what he is doing and what you should expect and you're going to give you this doctrine and say here's what you should expect to gain out of this doctrine. Here's what you should expect Me to do for you when this circumstance arises. Here's what you should be counting on Me for. There are going to be a lot of other voices telling you well, that doesn't look good to me, you need something different and if it is something different than the words on the page, you are not going to be edified as a son. You are wasting your time.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:6-9		If you can't trust that curriculum that it is all you need and if you can't trust Him as being trustworthy enough when He tells you that is the only thing you are going to put your trust in. If you can't do that, you will never be edified as a son. There is no alternate way. **Education and edification are two sides of the same coin**. Can't say one is more important than the other because you have to have them both. God wrote it. How much can you trust Him to do that. **3) The value of being edified by what you learn (Or the value of its effectual working)**: If you see the value of the effectual working of that curriculum and that its the only thing that can produce this and the One who wrote it is completely trustworthy, that's the kind of faith that's what you are going to be called to believe that. When the Bible talks about the effectual working of the word and them that believe, it's talking about God taking the very words on the page and putting them in you. Literally think about them as being written on your heart. He is saying I WANT you to have a heart for this. All of these things together are to get you to love your Sonship. If you love it, you won't walk away from it. Understand how valuable the effectual working is - didn't just give you some information and throw you to the wolves. He actually is going to take that information and put it in your inner man/write it on your heart/really going to be in you. And you are going to be absolutely, totally, fully persuaded of the Truth of it. It's got to be that way because if it is not, you will start second guessing and questioning and wondering. Doctrine in Romans 8 will convince you. It's not just a commitment to the education, it's a commitment to the edification and the edification means that the education has now effectually worked in your inner man to produce everything that it was supposed to produce. This is not a matter of how smart you are/how high of an IQ you are/did you do well in school. What you are looking at is not complicated. It's not going to be that hard. Don't think of this as, oh, I have signed up for a Calculus class. More like Algebra. The response on your part so that the Spirit can do the edification is you have to believe. Notice all the HEs - All that God is doing.
Proverbs 2:6	Matches Romans 8:31	6 For the Lord giveth wisdom: out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding. Matches with probing question #1 - Romans 8:31 - What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? When He gives you that knowledge and understanding, are you going to be able to believe what He tells you? Nature of the curriculum: 1) Have the proper attitude and commitment for getting this education - setting your attitude to be receptive and desire the curriculum 2) Is supposed to really/powerfully impress you with what you are going to get - God is trying to impress you with this. He wants you to see something about it. Think of in an earthly way. Imagine the father was an astronaut and went to the moon, how excited the son would be. Where you are going is going to make all that pale. The Father must demonstrate that: 1. He knows all about the curriculum (because He is the One that wrote it) 2. He has complete knowledge of the vocation for which the son is training. He knows what job you are going to get. 3. He is aware of every challenge (internal and external - in soul, mind, outwardly), every pitfall and every opposition the son will encounter 4. He has built the curriculum in such a way that it can handle every obstacle the son can encounter

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:6	Matches Romans 8:31	6 For the Lord giveth wisdom: out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding. 5. He has designed the curriculum to take the son all the way, so that he, like Paul, can “finish his course.” 6. He will educate the son as to the power and capacity of the curriculum so that the son can trust it implicitly. If the son does NOT have the proper attitude and commitment toward his education, then this means that he will NOT place his full trust in the power and ability of its individual components. 7. He will show the son the glory, grandeur and scope of the Sonship life that being offered to him 8. His curriculum has to capacity for success in the son’s life Everything that is necessary for you to have as a son who is successfully educated and edified and equipped to get into those heavenly places and to to that job without any problem whatsoever is contained in this curriculum. Nothing has been left out. No circumstance can happen to you that is not taken into account in this curriculum. It doesn't rely on where you live in the world. Doesn't matter what changes, what the economy does, what gas prices go do, etc. Will some situations make it more difficult for you? Yes. Will it make it impossible for you? No. MM doesn't want to just equip you to show up and just listen. Really trying to show you the things that let you see on the inside. Trying to equip you with tools that you could go through your Sonship life on your own. MM is not going anywhere. There's not anything that would happen that should stop your Sonship life. The only thing the curriculum can't do is make you do it. If you walk away, you're done. Nothing else can make you walk away. As a son, that is part of the liberty that you have.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:6	Matches Romans 8:31	6 For the Lord giveth wisdom: out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding. FOR THE LORD GIVETH WISDOM: He has wisely and prudently designed words that are unavailable anywhere else and from anyone else [more beneficial than anything else He could ever give to you] - how important these words are. FOR THE LORD GIVETH: It is the Lord that is giving us this education. It is the Lord that is giving the effectual working. No IF/THOUs here. He is giving it to you by His grace and you are going to receive it by faith. You are not going to earn this. The only thing you're going to do is believe - that's a non-meritorious action. You are not earning anything by believing just counting it to be true. WISDOM: So the Lord will give you this/His Wisdom. Can only come from Him. Not the man's wisdom or the world's wisdom. Not saying you can't learn other things you need - counting, reading, etc. Now see the colon. As far, we know that God, by His Jehovaness, His very power, He is going to give us this education and give us this edification and He is going to give it all by His grace. OUT OF HIS MOUTH: He is the One saying it. When you see this written, that's what's come out of My Mouth. No different from Me saying it out loud. The words that come out of His Mouth are the only words you will be called to operate on and they're the only ones that you're going to be able to be successful in this curriculum. it's His words that are going to be given to you. **COMETH KNOWLEDGE (education/the curriculum) AND UNDERSTANDING (edification: the effectual working of that curriculum): Not just knowledge in general**. COMETH KNOWLEDGE: the education AND UNDERSTANDING: the result of the education when it effectually works within your inner man; "godly edification which is in faith (=BELIEF)"

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:7		7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly. HE LAYETH UP: Group says LAYETH UP = storing it. MM said look at this as God having something in layaway for you. It is sitting their waiting with all the power that it has in its possession ready to go the instant you need it. He's got that thing reserved, it's laid up in waiting. SOUND WISDOM: Wisdom that works. This isn't theory, this is something you will be able to rely on. Means there is an element to this wisdom that makes it different from every other wisdom. It cannot be improved upon. It's exactly what you need. It's everything you need. Talking about a particular type of wisdom that will equip you to be a son. HE IS A BUCKLER TO THEM THAT WALK UPRIGHTLY: As you are going along in your Sonship life, that is the prime time that sin is going to rear its head and cause you to stumble. MM mentions the verse the Spirit wareth after the flesh and the fless wareth after the Spirit. MM says when the Spirit really wants to go to town is when you are WALKing UPRIGHTLY. The comfort is, it is not the end of your eternal life and it is not the end of your Sonship life (GH: ties to Romans 8:33). There is comfort in knowing this but it is not like God is giving us a license to sin. Qualifying phrase - the ones who walk uprightly are the ones that are staying on the Father's path/way. You have to be walking uprightly to get the buckler benefit. The godly wisdom is the means by which He will be that Buckler. That wisdom has that ability to ward off all those attacks. But if you get off of that path and get on a different path, that will not be a buckler for you. If you quit your Sonship, you don't have that buckler benefit. MM says to tell you the truth, life gets easier because the attack stops. Get off the path and onto another path is walking away from your Sonship.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:7		7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly. BUCKLER: One of 2 kinds of shields in your Bible - other is SHIELD OF FAITH (Ephesians). When you got into hand-to-hand combat, often times they would drop the shield for mobility purposes. Strapped with leather to the left arm was a small circular shield and most had a point that came up on it.Pour water on it, leather would shrink so you didn't have to hold it with your hand, it was always there. Point deflected the sword blades. If a guy ever got knocked down, he could hold the buckler up and use his sword hand to get back up. It's a different kind of attack, a close up attack. Will see how this wisdom will be a BUCKLER to you in Romans 8. Get the buckler here. It is not till Ephesians that you need the shield. Because the adversary has changed. In Romans 4, we were called on before to believe God when there was no evidence to believe Him around your justification - Mercies of God. Before you were asked to believe when there was nothing else that said what God was saying is true. MM adds a dimension to that. In your edification, you're going to be asked to believe that what He says it true in the face of other things telling you its not. Asked to believe some things your Father is going to tell you and it's not just going to be there's nothing else telling me that's the way, it is everything else is going to tell you that's not how it is. And you will make a choice on which one to believe. If you believe it, that Spirit of Adoption will effectually work every component of your edification and that will be in you and that will change who you are. Shield that is strapped to your arm. Smaller than a body shield (Ephesians 6) to ward off long-range attacks. Bucklers are used in hand-to-hand, one-on-one, up close combat. If you ever fell down, you could raise your arm with the buckler to ward off the attack and using your sword hand to push yourself back up off the ground. God will be the buckler in the form of that wisdom that is more than sufficient to ward off any attack. God is saying even if you get it so wrong that you get knocked down, I have got something that protects you and allows you to get back up. Contingency for failure. MM talked about when starting up Sonship wondering if it would survive and if he would survive financially. It was a buckler to him.
Proverbs 2:7		7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly. BUCKLER: MM fully anticipates having to go through things as he/we go through Sonship. He shouldn't have slipped but glad he can get up and keep going. Wasn't questioning 'should I do Sonship?'. Questioning 'should I stay and do it?' He is saying, what you are going to need, I AM going to be, so don't worry about it. A buckler is a type of shield but not the same thing as a SHIELD in the Bible. When you read this, you know some close hand-to-hand combat is coming. EX Somebody is going to come see you. - OK - Here's a gun, you'll need it - Doesn't that change the whole conversation. Soldier used the buckler when he encountered another soldier just like himself. MM is saying it like this for a reason. The enemy you will need that buckler for? Go home and stand in front of the mirror because that's the one you're going to need the buckler for. Buckler is what enables you to get in the fight and stay in the fight all the way to the end. The fight MM is talking about is the whole thing of you being an adopted son and your Father educating you to labor with Him in His Business. The one things that Satan will only be pleased with is for you to walk away from your Sonship. BUCKLER is where the parallel (GH: to Romans 8:33) comes in. A BUCKLER is a kind of shield. It's not the same thing as a shield. FOR THE RIGHTEOUS: Not talking about JUEL people, talking about people who are walking according to their new identity in Christ, putting that into action in their daily life. What you learned about in Romans 8:1-13.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:7a	Matches Romans 8:32	7a He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: Matches with probing question #2 - Romans 8:32 - He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?
Proverbs 2:7b	Matches Romans 8:33	7b he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly. Matches with probing question #3 - Romans 8:33 - Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth.
Proverbs 2:8		8 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints. Verse that goes with knowing the value of the edification. Edification - things the Lord would do. Your job was to believe the doctrine. Notice the 4 decision making skills (GH: or 3 of 4?) are tucked away in here. Here He is trying to produce a confidence and an assurance that He has provided everything that you are going to need and that you can really trust that. Exhortation runs through the end of the chapter. MM omits the last 2 verses which are very specific to Israel's program. He talks about paths of judgment and the way. When we talked about the searching of the heart, talked about every good path. God does two things: 1. He keeps the path 2. He preserves the way Nutshell: You are going to choose a path and you are going to go a certain way and He is going to keep that path and preserve that way that you have chosen, not that He has chosen. Father saying to his son I'll give it all to you for your inheritance. In other words, the Father is saying to the Son, “It’s all Yours!” We see the same thing in the book of Hebrews.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:8		8 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints. HE KEEPETH THE PATHS OF JUDGMENT: MM says a third (GH: a fourth) of these decision making skills for decisions you are going to make. He didn't say He determines the path, you determine the path. Once you determine that path, He is going to keep it. It does not say He "chooses" the paths (plural!) of judgment. With the Sonship skill of "judgment" there will be many different choices you can make in your sonship life. And while you are the one making the choice about the "paths," it is your Father who is going to "keep" those paths. Realize whatever I decide, God is going to keep that path, it sovers you up about the kind of decision making you're making, doesn't it? It is the son who chooses the "paths of judgment." There would be several "good paths" that you could decide on. Any of those "paths" would be considered by your Father to be a good path and therefore any of those decision would be in the right "way." KEEPETH: To Guard. Group says protect. He is keeping you on this path because there are two other things that will try and lure you off of that path (GH: EVIL MAN and STRANGE WOMAN). Have to not only make a good choice of paths but stay on that path. He is going to preserve that path but now you are going to have to stay on that path. They will try and get you off of this path and convince you to get on a better path. He is going to preserve that way you have chosen. He is going to keep you on it. PROBLEM: You don't know how to choose this path yet. Where you first get introduced to this infirmity you've got (Romans 8:26).
Proverbs 2:8		8 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints. PATHS OF JUDGMENT: Can come to a decision where there is more than 1 right path. You are going to choose that path. He won't tell you which one to do but when you choose it, He is going to keep it. Generally speaking, is the ability to discern right from wrong. PATHS: Plural HE PRESERVETH THE WAY OF HIS SAINTS: MM says it does not say 'directs'. He preserves it. This is an awesome responsibility to be making decisions on his behalf. It also does not say He "determines" the way of His saints. He "preserves" your way. You, as a son, will make a decision – He is not going to make it for you – and He is going to preserve it. It's like, son, whatever you decide, I AM going to nail it in place. Realize that you better make a really good decision if He is going to make it stick. THE WAY: This is a singular way.
Proverbs 2:8a	Matches Romans 8:34	8a He keepeth the paths of judgment, Matches with probing question #4 - Romans 8:34 - Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.
Proverbs 2:8b	Matches Romans 8:35	8b and preserveth the way of his saints. Matches with probing question #5 - Romans 8:35 - Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:9		9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; yea, every good path. The thing you learned has effectually become your edification. It has effectually worked to produce all those things in you and you are able to live out of those on a daily basis. EVERY GOOD PATH: There is more than 1 good path.
Proverbs 2:10-19	Exhortations : SE (Sonship Establishment)	Exhortations for Sonship Establishment: Instruction that Solomon wrote down that he got from his father David. Chapter 2 so it was pretty early on. Know there are two entities that will try/work and get that son off that good path and onto any froward path which would direct you in a WAY of darkness: 1. EVIL MAN - COTW 2. STRANGE WOMAN - POE Can tell the education is already underway. Preliminary instructions on the things coming against them (ours is in Romans 8). Warning about two things: 1. EVIL MAN (first of the two we encounter - changes to a plural EVIL MEN later) - Satan is going to use EVIL MEN in the first phase of his attack against a son who is in the education and has progressed to a point, when he can CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS and PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT-Romans 13:12. 2. STRANGE WOMAN
Proverbs 2:10-15		Israel program exhortation for PERCEIVE THE WORDS OF UNDERSTANDING - Proverbs 1:2. MM says you could argue it starts in v1. CONTEXT: Is godly wisdom. The things the EVIL MAN is saying is apart from/moving away from godly wisdom. EVIL MAN is giving you a wisdom that is meant to move you away from God's Wisdom. If you think of FROWARD as 'contrary', you would be right. Boiled down, FROWARDNESS is ungodly thinking. The 2 characters that David warned Solomon that he was going to encounter. Israel was actually told about this way back in her history and you are going to be told by your apostle you will encounter these 2 oppositions as well. If you run off track, it will be due to the attack of one of these 2.
Proverbs 2:10-12		Exhortation for PERCEIVE THE WORDS OF UNDERSTANDING (Proverbs 1:2) in Israel's program
Proverbs 2:10		10 When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul; WHEN WISDOM ENTERETH INTO THINE HEART: God's Wisdom. First attack of two that will come against you as you are being educated as a son or daughter - THE EVIL MAN. WISDOM ENTERETH INTO THINE HEART: The son has got some wisdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:11		11 Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee: DISCRETION: Is a form of judgment (MM tying to Romans 13:12b). PRESERVE THEE and KEEP THEE from what? This curriculum has the capacity to preserve you and to keep you. You have the hard part, that's believing it. God is asking us to trust him implicitly and He says if you will, this thing will effectually work in you. But it is all going to be based on that. Ties back to v8-KEEP...PRESERVE. Getting DISCRETION and UNDERSTANDING are the things that will keep you on that path and prevent you from being lured off of that path. Look at the times that WAYS and PATHS show up. (GH: When you choose a good path), God is going to PRESERVE it, but He is not going to do it by His omnipotent power. **DISCRETION will PRESERVE you and UNDERSTANDING will KEEP you**. He is going to use the Sonship education to keep you on this path. The ability to keep you from getting side tracked is built into the curriculum. UNDERSTANDING SHALL KEEP THEE: This will work to set the son's attitude.
Proverbs 2:12-20		Look at the contrast of the ways and paths. Your Father is the most trusted Person you know in the world, you trust Him more than anyone else. On the other hand, when He looks at the son, He is looking at the most trusting individual that He knows. Think about how much David or Paul trust the Lord. You have the ability to trust God to the same level that they did. This is in your reach/grasp. God is telling you all this and what He is asking you to do is to believe Me. You are getting oriented to your Sonship education and right now, you are on that path, going along that way. Doing the exact path. You are not short cutting it. You are not jumping over it. You are doing exactly what you are supposed to do. The 2 major oppositions to Israel's adoption are also the same 2 major oppositions to your adoption.
Proverbs 2:12-15	First Attack when you are getting educated - the EVIL MAN: Course of this world - the wisdom and ungodly evil of this world	12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil man, from the man that speaketh froward things; 13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness; 14 Who rejoice to do evil, and delight in the frowardness of the wicked; 15 Whose ways are crooked, and they froward in their paths: Exhortation for Israel program for PERCEIVE THE WORDS OF UNDERSTANDING **First Attack when you are getting educated - the EVIL MAN: Course of this world**. The wisdom (2 parts: 1. of this world, not God's Wisdom; 2. the ungodly evil of this world) and the ungodly evil (need to be able to discern good and evil) of this world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:12		12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil man, from the man that speaketh froward things; THE WAY OF THE EVIL MAN: Here's a different way. Not deliver you from the evil man. It is a different way. Will be offered alternative ways and paths to Sonship that will have allurements to them. May look at them and say, that looks easier. THE EVIL MAN: Character 1 or First character - EVIL MAN: the ungodliness of this world, the course of this world. The wisdom (of this world) and the ungodly evil of this world. Paul uses a different term for THE EVIL MAN but he describes it the exact same way. Two components here. 1. The wisdom of this world wants to teach you its wisdom but that wisdom runs very differently from the Wisdom of your Heavenly Father. 2. The ungodly evil of this world. One of the things you will learn as a son is how to discern between good and evil. The world is going to tell you what's good and evil. But then your Father is going to tell you what's good and evil. MM is not, doesn't have a list because that's the law all over again. Preachers want to apply this EVIL MAN to someone who is teaching the wrong stuff. It's more than that. Solomon was given everything he needed to overcome by the things that eventually turned away his heart. Difference was he only had it up here (head) and never had it in here (heart). Course of this world. Metaphor - not talking about a certain man. First thing that you will be preserved and kept from. Many forms. Verb tenses support that.
Proverbs 2:12		12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil man, from the man that speaketh froward things; FROWARD THINGS: Froward does have an element of corruption and of perverse to it. But don't think of it as just evil, the word “froward” comes from two words: “from-ward” which means “to run in a different direction.” OED says FROWARD: to take you from walking down one way and get you to walk in a different way. That's exactly what he is trying to do - get you off in a different direction. FROWARD: To go opposite, away, contrary. Think of something swinging TO and FRO. This way is contrary to the way that God wants you to have. Break down into two words: 1. FRO: Going to a fro. Fro is out of the word 'from'. 2. (to)WARD: Gives you direction. North-word is towards the north. One is bringing you closer, one is moving in a whole different direction

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:13		13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness; The evil man wants you to “leave the paths of uprightness” and “walk in the ways of darkness.” LEAVE THE PATHS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS: The EVIL MAN is speaking FROWARD things to get you off of those good paths. Talking about getting you off of that path and putting you on another path. TO WALK IN THE WAYS OF DARKNESS: When you walk wrong, there are all sorts of ways. Won't be presented to you as darkness. Remember Paul warned that Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light (2 Corinthians 11:14). This other way will look very tempting and very enticing to you and your Father is warning you about it right here. You can be a Christian who has trusted Jesus to be their Savior and he has corrupted your understanding of Sonship or the DOGG or RDW. Or, be at the other end of the spectrum and be an athiest and he has corrupted it. Or, you can be religious, you can be a Muslim/Buddhist/Taoism and he has corrupted it. The world calls them 'the great religions of the world'. God calls them the WAYS OF DARKNESS, it's corruption.
Proverbs 2:14		14 Who rejoice to do evil, and delight in the frowardness of the wicked;
Proverbs 2:15		15 Whose ways are crooked, and they froward in their paths: WHOSE WAYS ARE CROOKED: They are not going to be presented to you that way. As good as it looks and sincere as it sounds, it is crooked. God is showing it to you from His point of view. When He gets you thinking like He's thinking you'll see it just that way. He is asking you to believe Him. That's part of this edification. WAYS ARE CROOKED: Sort of a synonym for FROWARD. THEY FROWARD IN THEIR PATHS: Refers to the WICKED in v14.
Proverbs 2:16-22	Second Attack when you are getting educated - of the STRANGE WOMAN: the Satanic policy of Evil	16 To deliver thee from the strange woman, even from the stranger which flattereth with her words; 17 Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God. 18 For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead. 19 None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life. 20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good men, and keep the paths of the righteous. 21 For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it. 22 But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it. **Second Attack when you are getting educated - of the STRANGE WOMAN: the Satanic policy of Evil.** Second attack of two that will come against you as you are being educated as a son or daughter - THE STRANGE WOMAN. v17: FORGETTETH THE COVANENT OF THEIR GOD: Religous aspect of the POE. v16: STRANGE WOMAN: The Satanic POE (Policy of Evil). She is also concerned with PATHS. Especially in connection with apostate religion & corrupt, apostate, ungodly “Christianity”. v18: HER PATHS UNTO THE DEAD: Don't go down the wrong path (GH: or else it could kill your eternal life and/or sanctified life).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 2:16		16 To deliver thee from the strange woman, even from the stranger which flattereth with her words; THE STRANGE WOMAN: Second character - STRANGE WOMAN - Satan's Policy of Evil. The Satanic policy of evil. Preachers want to apply this STRANGE WOMAN and make her a prostitute. It's more than that. The Satanic policy of evil. Metaphor - not talking about a certain woman. The PoE is so alluring to the adopted son at that stage of their education as that woman that stands on the street corner is to to the young man who really doesn't know anything because the kid is so naive. Your Father doesn't want you to be naive. He is going to inform you about this and tell you about this. There is a specific area of the PoE that is geared specifically and only to women - to make them a SILLY WOMAN. When Paul uses the phrase SILLY WOMEN, he is not just being critical of some group of women in some local assembly, he is actually giving you a specific descriptive phrase of those who have been victimized by that specialized PoE that they have become silly women. Will not work on a man but because you are a woman, there is something specifically tailored for you. This is the religious aspect of the attack that will be coming against you.
Proverbs 2:17		17 Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God. FORGETTETH THE COVENANT OF HER GOD: This is the religious aspect of the PoE.
Proverbs 2:18		18 For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.
Proverbs 2:19		19 None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.
Proverbs 2:20		20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good men, and keep the paths of the righteous.
Proverbs 2:21		21 For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.
Proverbs 2:22		22 But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it.
Proverbs 3:1-20	Exhortations : Level 1, Phase 2, Part 1 - WISDOM	Exhortations for LEVEL 1, Phase 2: Part 1: WISDOM for Israel's Program Exhortation for godly WISDOM. Proverbs 3: At the beginning of the chapter, talks about a positive (I understand and have no problems with it) & proper (take what you understand and do something with it, put it to work) response to the doctrine. Because if all you do is understand it mentally, it (the doctrine) didn't do what it was supposed to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 3:1-4		Exhortation for LEVEL 1, Phase 2 (SIMPLE SON) - Israel Program Two kind of responses God is looking for when He gives you doctrine: v1. Positive response (EX Proverbs 3:1-2) - Opposed to a Negative response - EX I don't believe that; I don't like that v2. Benefit - Here's what I need you to do (v1) and if you do that, here's the benefit (v2). v3. Proper (EX Proverbs 3:3-4) - Opposed to an Improper response - EX I believe it, but here's the way I want to do it. Will not effectually work in you. v4. Benefit - Here's what I need you to do (v3) and if you do that, here's the benefit (v4). There's a benefit to the right response. You have to have both a positive AND a proper response to the doctrine or it will not effectually work in you. Looking at the exhortation in Israel's program to make you a SIMPLE SON. We have never looked at their doctrine and we are not going to. Many times their exhortation matches Paul's exhortation. Pattern: One exhortation doesn't match, one does. It's just the difference between the 2 programs. First is a POSITIVE response to the doctrine. The Second is a PROPER response to the doctrine.
Proverbs 3:1-4		1 My son, forget not my law; but let thine heart keep my commandments: 2 For length of days, and long life, and peace, shall they add to thee. 3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: bind them about thy neck; write them upon the table of thine heart: 4 So shalt thou find favour and good understanding in the sight of God and man. MY LAW...MY COMMANDMENTS: David's law/commandments will give Solomon (GH: v2: longevity & peace). This is for Israel's program. Everybody would want this. Paul never promises you long live, length of days, and peace. Our Sonship education says the further you go in the education, the more conflict (not peace) you get. v1: FORGET NOT MY LAW: Not talking about the law of Moses. v1: MY LAW: Not the law of Moses. v1: MY COMMANDMENTS: MM says he this not the law of Moses or the 10 Commandments. Those are God's law, not David's. This is David the father talking to his son. Most preachers preach this as the Mosaic law and completely ignore the English language and the context of Sonship. v2: FOR: Because - Look at the English words of logic and the pattern. v2: LONG LIFE: That's something out of Israel's program. You are not going to get long life because things are happening to you (GH: POE).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 3:1-4		v3: Notice the heart references and previous studies. v3: LET NOT MERCY AND TRUTH FORSAKE THEE: We look at as 2 words connected with an AND. Think MERCY is 'you deserved something but I didn't give it to you' and TRUTH is 'what's absolutely so'. You won't understand their combination yet so MM is not going to defend it now, but when mercy and truth are linked together like that, that always has to do with your godly labor with your Heavenly Father. Has to do with you functioning in accordance with some operations that God wants accomplished. When we cover it, you will go WOW! v3: WRITE THEM UPON THE TABLE OF THINE HEART: You can write on your own heart. David talking to the son (Solomon). v4: SO v4: FIND FAVOUR AND GOOD UNDERSTANDING IN THE SIGHT OF GOD AND MAN: When Paul gives us the exhortation, this is exactly what you are going to define too. You will find favour and good understanding with other sons, not the world.
Proverbs 3:5-6		Exhortation for godly WISDOM. On refrigerators and car bumpers everything. How this fits into Sonship: He has given you exactly what you are going to need to get godly wisdom because this is the exhortation for it. Can you trust that He has given you exactly what you need? That is trusting in the Lord. Can't lean unto thine own understanding because the only kind of wisdom you have isn't godly wisdom. How are you going to know that path? Godly wisdom is going to show you that path. Fits perfectly for godly wisdom, otherwise, it is hit and miss. Divine protection counterfeit. MM says he had trouble with this one in Bible college. Kept trying to rely on this verse and wasn't always working. Know based on where it is sitting this is in the exhortations given to Israel. There is a particular path for the remnant.
Proverbs 3:5		5 Trust in the Lord with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding. You have your own wisdom, the world's widsom and God says I don't want you to try and figure out what is wise and what is not. I want to be the One to do that. MM says one of the main snags. People don't like to be taught what to do or what to think.
Proverbs 3:6		6 In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.
Proverbs 3:7	GH: Interdispensational Principle	7 Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the Lord, and depart from evil. BE NOT WISE IN THY OWN EYES: There are some principles that not only apply to Israel but also appy to us (GH: BE NOT WISE IN YOUR OWN CONCEITS-Romans 11:25, Romans 12:16). General principles of exhortation and this would be one of them. The thing that is contrary to being WISE IN THY OWN EYES is to do v5-6 and TRUST IN THE LORD-v5 and IN ALL THY WAYS ACKNOWLEDGE HIM-v6. If you don't, this counterfeit wisdom is going to keep you from waking in the Lord's paths and keep you from understanding His ways and it's going to make you lean on your own understanding.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 3:8	GH: Prayer : Dispensationally Incorrect	8 It shall be health to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones. HEALTH TO THY NAVEL, AND MARROW TO THY BONES: How saved, but uneducated Gentiles pray when they need health. Lift a verse out of Israel's program and also usually out of its context and try to claim it as God's promises today. Praying this way ignores what God is doing and, at best, manifests a lack of understanding (ye know not…) and, at worst, an unwillingness to cooperate with God (I don't care…). How saved, but uneducated Gentiles pray when they need health.
Proverbs 3:13-21		The Proverbs definition of wisdom. Compare with Paul's (Romans 11:33).
Proverbs 3:13-15		Exhortation for the EDUCATION. **Education and Edification are two sides of the same coin**. Why the exhortations use the same kind of terminology (Proverbs 8:10-11 for Edification). v14-15: The world can't wrap their head around this. Exhortation of Israel's program. Tells you that what you're going to get from this wisdom is more valuable than what you can buy with physical silver and gold or money. Do you think Paul will come along and contradict that? No, he will say the same thing in his epistles.
Proverbs 3:13		13 Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding. HAPPY: Godly happy, not happy in general.
Proverbs 3:14		14 For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold. GH: Wisdom is better than SILVER (money). Whatever you could buy with silver and gold this merchandise is better. Because the things you can purchase with your wisdom you can take with you. Eternal, not temporary. Take it with you to do your job up there - buying your tools for your eternal vocation. Don't want to get to heaven and say here I am, what do I do? What if angels asked you where are your tools? MERCHANDISE: Grocery store, heating bill, power bill, mortgage, clothing, gas in the car
Proverbs 3:14		14 For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold. Context: In the previous verse, he talks about the wisdom. This wisdom is going to mean more to you than what the money in your pocket can provide to you. **GH: MM tying SILVER to Proverbs 2:4 and Romans 12:1-13:10 while tying FINE GOLD TO HID TREASURES-Proverbs 2:4, FINE GOLD, and Romans 13:11+.** THE MERCHANDISE OF IT IS BETTER THAN THE MERCHANDISE OF SILVER MERCHANDISE: If you have silver you can buy merchandise. THE GAIN THEREOF THAN FINE GOLD: This is a step up. Move from SILVER to FINE GOLD. Represents great wealth. FINE GOLD: Not just gold dug up out of the ground that needs to be refined.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 3:14		14 For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold. Benefits to God's Wisdom: 1. Eternal 2. Inheritance is better 3. Position in the heavenly places will be far better than any on this earth 4. Authority/Influence 5. Completely unaffected by the circumstances that take place in this world. (While a lot of things can change your wealth in a hurry). 6. Greater significance
Proverbs 3:15		15 She is more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her. SHE: Wisdom MORE PRECIOUS THAN RUBIES: More than a comparison between the spiritual and the physical. ALL THE THINGS THOU CANST DESIRE: MM says that is pretty encompassing, isn't it?
Proverbs 3:16		16 Length of days is in her right hand; and in her left hand riches and honour. Is an Israel thing. Don't get to thinking that if you get wisdom you will live to a ripe old age.
Proverbs 3:21-35	Exhortations : Level 1, Phase 2, Part 2 - JUSTICE	Exhortations for LEVEL 1, Phase 2: Part 2: JUSTICE for Israel's Program
Proverbs 4		Get some details on the attacks of the adversary (GH: elaborating on Proverbs 2:10-22). Point: Mirrors our education in the adversary (Romans 8:35-> Romans 13:12). Need to be able to answer questions like how do you know this or that and we are actually able to give an answer other than Mike said so at the Bible study. We need to understand from the scripture. Things you know when you get to Proverbs 4: - The format for the education for the believing remnant follows the same format as our education. MM showing the the warning around EVIL MEN comes in both programs in the judgment education. - After every major FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 there is an exhortation that contains a check point. The check point is to assess of determine whether or not we have really gotten what was presented to us in the doctrine. Do we really understand what this doctrine is trying to produce in us? This is true for every FORM OF DOCTRINE that we've been through (GH: MM teaching Romans 13:12) so far.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 4		v1-9: Son is told this godly widsom and godly justice needs to be up and running in a son because when you get to v10, it changes. v1: HEAR...THE INSTRUCTION OF A FATHER v1: ATTEND TO KNOW UNDERSTANDING v1: CHILDREN: Said CHILDREN and not son because he is talking about his natural born children who are more than 1. v2: I give you good doctrine v4: LET THINE HEART RETAIN THINE WORDS v5: GET WISDOM
Proverbs 4		v7: WISDOM IS THE PRINCIPAL THING v7: GET WISDOM: AND WITH ALL THY GETTING GET UNDERSTANDING v8: EXALT HER: Talking about wisdom. v8: EXALT: Praising it, raising it up. MM says showing people how important it is. This thing has meaning, there's something to it. If it is important, you are going to get it. v8: SHE SHALL PROMOTE THEE: This WISDOM is now going to advance you to a postion of honor, dignity, or raise you to a higher grade. MM says this not only takes place in both programs it takes place at the same point in both programs. v8: PROMOTE OED: Promote: to advance (a person) to a position of honor, dignity; to raise to a higher grade or office; to prefer. MM says in life there are always people that say I don't want to go any further, this is good enough for me, I don't need anymore. They would look at this and say I don't really want to be promoted, I'm good right here. You can't compare this to anything else in this world. If the desire to really function in your Father's Business isn't in you, then that's an indication that something got missed.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 4	GH: WoD Teaching	v10-27: Turning now from the things of WISDOM and JUSTICE and this is going to be the instruction of judgment for the remnant. v10 RECEIVE MY SAYINGS: Different than v1-9. A SAYING is not the same as INSTRUCTION or UNDERSTANDING or DOCTRINE or WORDS. v10: SAYINGS: Your heavenly Father gives you sayings (GH: in judgment teaching) and how much is packed into those sayings? Only works if you know what is in the SAYING. When you get to judgment, you get instructed in a different way, you get instructed by SAYINGS. OED: Saying: something that is said by a distinguished person, an apophtegm, a dictim; OED: Apophthegm: a terse, pointed saying, embodying an important truth in a few words; a pithy or sententious maxim POINT: When taught Wisdom and Justice, get instruction and doctrine. When taught Judgment, now you are going to be taught by SAYINGS. Example is THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND-Romans 13:12a. MM asks how long did it take us to unpack what was in that saying? In a few words, there is this whole understanding that Paul lays out. v10: AND THE YEARS OF THY LIFE SHALL BE MANY: MM says you know this is for Israel because there's a promise of years of your life will be many. You don't have that promise in the DOGG. This is a remnant issue and not a promise to you.
Proverbs 4	GH: WoD Teaching	v11: I HAVE TAUGHT THEE IN THE WAY OF WISDOM: Son has been taught wisdom (past tense). v11: I HAVE LED THEE IN RIGHT PATHS: Son has been taught justice (past tense). v11: WISDOM: This is the godly skill of WISDOM. Past tense - already done it. v11: RIGHT PATHS: This is the godly skill of JUSTICE. Past tense too. v12: The son is moving here. v12: STRAITENED: In addition to a straight line, a strait also means to choke something off like the Strait of Gibraltar where all the water comes down a very narrow passage. v13: TAKE FAST HOLD OF INSTRUCTION: Judgment. Not past tense, present tense. Would guess he is now talking abou the godly skill of JUDGMENT. v13: LET HER NOT GO, KEEP HER, FOR SHE IS THY LIFE: Because you are going to be opposed by the adversary. When he comes against you, this is the only thing you will be able to hold onto. v13: EVIL MEN: Goes from EVIL MAN (singular) in Proverbs 2 to EVIL MEN (plural). While this is written to the remnant, you should anticipate that you're going to get some instruction about how to handle the attack that's going to come you way (GH: whether it's the EVIL MAN or the STRANGE WOMAN). v14: EVIL MEN: The very first characters that the remnant is going to encounter when they CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 in their program.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 4	GH: WoD Teaching	v18-19: Understand where you are here - the remnant getting instruction in judgment. Looks at the words here - same as in Romans 13:12-14. This is how you know this is where you will begin to get attacked. v18: SHINING LIGHT v18: SHINETH MORE AND MORE UNTO THE PERFECT DAY: The LIGHT of the remnant is not just supposed to be a little light, it's supposed to get brighter and brighter and brighter. The darker the NIGHT, the brighter the LIGHT appears to be. That LIGHT is supposed to grow. The Hebrew epistles pick this up and talk about their LIGHT increasing. v19: DARKNESS v19: THEY KNOW NOT AT WHAT THEY STUMBLE: MM says they are stumbling because they can't see. It's DARKNESS. What Satan is counting on.
Proverbs 4:1-4		Exhortation for PERCEIVE THE WORDS OF UNDERSTANDING (Proverbs 1:2) in Israel's program - Commitment Checkpoint 1: Honest Attendance - v1: ATTEND TO KNOW UNDERSTANDING David is being quoted by his son Solomon, who is doing the writing. One of those exhortations. Has to be more than bodily presence. You are going to have to get their mentally as well. God is saying I WANT you to love this wisdom.
Proverbs 4:1		1 Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding. HEAR, YE CHILDREN, THE INSTRUCTION OF A FATHER: Sets your attitude. ATTEND TO KNOW UNDERSTANDING: Pay attention so you can understand. Have to show up physically and show up mentally. ATTEND: Ties to Sonship Commitment to the Education #1-Honest Attendance. More than just paying attention. Means attend in a couple ways: 1. Show up 2. Pay attention (easy to let your mind drift off) - can do one without necessarily doing the other.
Proverbs 4:2		2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.
Proverbs 4:3	GH: Sonship	3 For I was my father's son, tender and only beloved in the sight of my mother. A lot to it.There is a way the Bible uses 'only son' that means something different from you are the only kid we've got. Has to do with a particular relationship being talked about here - relationship terms. Talking about a son that met a requiremnet that said I want this and Jesse, David's father, was so good that he put in David enough about God his Heavenly Father that David actually understood enough things about God that when God sent Samuel God could look at David and say that's the guy after My own Heart because that got cultivated in him. If Jesse was here he would say, yeah, that wasn't an accident. FOR I WAS MY FATHER'S SON: Can't any male say this? Why? Not talking about ANY son. Talking about an ADOPTED son who is educated to labor with the Father in his Business. He had other brothers, but in the sense it is being used here, Solomon was the only one. MY FATHER'S SON: So were 7 other sons. What boy isn't? MM says Bible colleges teach this verse as poetic language in the KJV. No clue what the verse was talking about. We never thought he was 'his father's daughter and who else's son would he be? Not a shock.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 4:3	GH: Sonship	3 For I was my father's son, tender and only beloved in the sight of my mother. ONLY BELOVED IN THE SIGHT OF MY MOTHER: David had 7 brothers - 8 of them altogether. His parents didn't hate the other boys. David was the only boy who had the attitude (thinking, likes/dislikes, value) of the 8 and that's why he is the ONLY BELOVED. ONLY BELOVED: Didn't say MOST BELOVED as a comparison. The context is I am the one he adopted. The rest of Jesse's boys didn't have what it took to be looked at in this way. When they parade those guys in front of Samual, God says don't look at the outside, I AM looking on the heart. MM taught in Bible college about the wonderful poetry of the KJV. Didn't have a clue what it was talking about. Solomon is saying this is what my dad/Dad said to me. Get these things. David is being quoted by his son Solomon, who is doing the writing.
Proverbs 4:4		4 He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments, and live. COMMANDMENTS: Not talking about the 10 Commandments. He is talking about instruction that a Father is given His son in this kind of an education.
Proverbs 4:10-5:6	Exhortations : Level 1, Phase 2, Part 3 - JUDGMENT	Exhortations for LEVEL 1, Phase 2: Part 3: JUDGMENT for Israel's Program
Proverbs 4:10	GH: Sonship	10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; and the years of thy life shall be many. See the father-son thing going on. Telling why the education is so important and why he needs to follow this education.
Proverbs 4:20-23	Exhortations : Commitment 1 - Honest Attendance	Exhortation for PERCEIVE THE WORDS OF UNDERSTANDING (Proverbs 1:2) in Israel's program - Commitment Checkpoint 1: Honest Attendance - V20: ATTEND TO MY WORDS; INCLUDE THINE EAR UNTO MY SAYINGS Exhortation that precedes instruction in the godly skill of equity. One of those exhortations. Has to be more than bodily presence. You are going to have to get their mentally as well.
Proverbs 4:20		20 My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings. ATTEND TO MY WORDS: More than just reading it. Don't just go through the motions. EX Reading for a while but don't understand what you are reading. The education you are going to get here is of such a nature that it will require 'honest attendance'.
Proverbs 4:21		21 Let them not depart from thine eyes; keep them in the midst of thine heart. LET THEM NOT DEPART FROM THINE EYES KEEP THEM IN THE MIDST OF THINE HEART

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 4:22		22 For they are life unto those that find them, and health to all their flesh. THEY ARE LIFE TO THOSE THAT FIND THEM THEY ARE LIFE HEALTH TO ALL THEIR FLESH
Proverbs 4:23		23 Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it are the issues of life.
Proverbs 5:1	GH: Sonship	1 My son, attend unto my wisdom, and bow thine ear to my understanding: Exhortation for PERCEIVE THE WORDS OF UNDERSTANDING (Proverbs 1:2) in Israel's program - Commitment Checkpoint 1: Honest Attendance - ATTEND TO MY WISDOM See the father-son thing going on. Telling why the education is so important and why he needs to follow this education. ATTEND UNTO MY WISDOM: One of those exhortations. Has to be more than bodily presence. You are going to have to get their mentally as well.
Proverbs 5:3		3 For the lips of a strange woman drop as an honeycomb, and her mouth is smoother than oil: STRANGE WOMAN SMOOTHER THAN OIL: She is dolling up this counterfeit truth to make it sound really good compared to what your Father tells you.
Proverbs 5:4		4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two-edged sword. HER END IS BITTER
Proverbs 5:6		6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, that thou canst not know them. THOU CANST NOT KNOW THEM
Proverbs 5:11		11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed, THY FLESH AND THY BODY ARE CONSUMED: After you are dead.
Proverbs 5:12		12 And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof; AND SAY, HOW HAVE I HATED INSTRUCTION, AND MY HEART DESPISED REPROOF: Persisting in doctrine that is contrary to Sonship, (doctrine not taught by your apostle) will ultimately result in your walking away from Sonship. Only after you are dead will you realize that you “hated instruction,” your “heart despised reproof” and you were “in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly.” INSTRUCTION: The Sonship education.
Proverbs 5:14		14 I was almost in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly. Can be in the midst of an assembly of people and still be caught by the POE in an alternative truth that you Father never gave you but you will claim to desparately defend it to your last breath. When it is over, you are going to say, what in the world did I do? Because it will stop your Sonship life cold in its tracks. Believing these alternative truths is not benign, they have dire consequences. Can't just include with the rest of the good stuff and assume it will all work out - it won't.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 5:22		22 His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sins. If Satan gets a firm enough foothold in a person's life, he can turn an act of sin into a regular practice of sin, and from there it degenerates into a habit which leads that person into bondage (where he is caught in the cords of his own sin).
Proverbs GH: 6?	Exhortations : Level 1, Phase 2, Part 4 - EQUITY	Exhortations for LEVEL 1, Phase 2: Part 4: EQUITY for Israel's Program
Proverbs 6	GH: IPF verse	v16-19: See 7 abominable areas/things that God said He hates in Israel's vain religious system. This term is not used but this thing is already working that way. Ties to the 7 things the believing remnant is supposed to add to their faith. See 2 Peter 1:5-7. v16: SEVEN ARE AN ABOMINATION: These are an expression of their pride. 1. A PROUD LOOK-v17 2. A LYING TONGUE-v17 3. HANDS THAT SHED INNOCENT BLOOD-v17 4. AN HEART THAT DEVISETH WICKED IMAGINATIONS-v18 5. FEET THAT BE SWIFT IN RUNNING TO MISCHIEF-v18 6. A FALSE WITNESS THAT SPEAKETH LIES-v19 7. HE THAT SOWETH DISCORD AMONG BRETHREN-v19
Proverbs 6:9	GH: SLOTHFUL-Romans 12:11 - Hit the snooze button	9 How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep? HOW LONG THOU SLEEP O SLUGGARD: Companion passage to Romans 13:11. O SLUGGARD: Paul in Romans 12:11-NOT SLOTHFUL IN BUSINESS.
Proverbs 6:12-19	GH: WoD Teaching	Context: Once God has resumed His program with Israel, and they are in the Lord's Day of Wrath. In other words, the tribulation is underway here. v12: Don't just think about people who are born with a sin nature, or do some things that are sin. v12: NAUGHTY v12: WICKED: They are at the core or at the furnace that are actually powering what Satan is doing to bring about ungodliness in this world. They are the ones that are openly engaged in that. Just as with the believing remnant, they're are going to be those that come in there and try and sew this discord and this false doctrine, GH: just like our church. They will be very subtle about it. They are going to be wolves in sheep's clothing, HIS ENEMY CAME AND SOWED TARES AMONG THE WHEAT-Matthew 13:25. MM says this is for the remnant but you will find there is a parallel issue in which the Sonship assembly to to the place where it's begininng to make an impact in Satan's realm - TARES are going to be sewn amongst the WHEAT and MM says he is looking at the WHEAT.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 6:12-19	GH: WoD Teaching	v12: FROWARD MOUTH: Will not do it openly, will do it behind the scenes. Will walk out into that parking lot one day, and someone is going to kind of slide up and make a statement about what this assembly is involved in and try and produce some doubt or to undermine the doctrine. The only way you can identify them is by what comes out of their mouth. We will get there one day and we will have to identify the TARE planted by the enemy. v14: MISCHIEF v14: SOWETH DISCORD v15: Talking about that Wrath that is going to come. v16: SIX THINGS DOTH THE LORD HATE: YEA SEVEN ARE AN ABOMINATION TO HIM: MM says this is written in several different places. This should point you right back to THE UNLAWFUL DEEDS-2 Peter 2:8 OF THE WICKED-2 Peter 2:7. v16: THESE 5IX THINGS THE LORD HATE: YEA, SEVEN ARE AN ABOMINATION UNTO HIM: These are the very things Jesus undoes as He teaches through the Gospel accounts. This is still about the guys that are shoveling the coal to the locomotive engine. 1. v17: A PROUD LOOK
Proverbs 6:12-19	GH: WoD Teaching	2. v17: A LYING TONGUE: Not call in sick when you are not. This is a particular lie that is being told. When he is writing about a lie back there (GH: MM pointing to the interlude of mercy back in Israel's program) he is talking about a lie that is being propagated out here (GH: MM pointing to the post-Blessed Hope time) that they hope that the remnant buys into, because it's going to undo all of the doctrine for them. 3. v17: HANDS THAT SHED INNOCENT BLOOD 4. v18: AN HEART THAT DEVISETH WICKED IMAGINATIONS 5. v18: FEET THAT BE SWIFT IN RUNNING TO MISCHIEF 6. v19: A FALSE WITNESS THAT SPEAKETH LIES: Is not some that says yeah, so-and-so was sick today when they weren't. Talking about something specific to what is being done to undermine the remnant and their resistance to the POE. Cooperating with the POE and telling a particular kind of lie and bearing FALSE WITNESS to a particular kind of lie that is being told. 7. v19: HE THAT SOWETH DISCORD AMONG BRETHREN
Proverbs 6:16-19		16 These six things doth the Lord hate: yea, seven are an abomination unto him: 17 A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood, 18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief, 19 A false witness that speaketh lies, and he that soweth discord among brethren. God says there are 7 things that are an abomination to Him.
Proverbs 6:20-8:36	Exhortations : Level 2	LEVEL 2 Exhortations for Israel's Program

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 6:20-35	Exhortations : Level 2, Phase 1	LEVEL 2 Phase 1 Exhortations for Israel's Program
Proverbs 6:20-26		Exhortation that applies to this phase of Level 2. (GH: POE attacks in church - spiritual things pulling you away from Sonship). The allurements and attractions of the POE are going to be raised to a level that the son has never seen before when he gets into LEVEL 2. Remember in LEVEL 1, you were told about the EVIL MAN and the STRANGE WOMAN. Now, you are told about her in more detail because the things she is doing have changed a bit. The son is now going to begin to experience more craftiness, more cunningness, more mischievous activities from the opposition that's against him which is why, before you get out of Ephesians, you are going to be called upon to "put on the whole armour of God."
Proverbs 6:20-23	? Check older versions	20 My son, keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother: 21 Bind them continually upon thine heart, and tie them about thy neck. 22 When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee. 23 For the commandment is a lamp; and the law is light; and reproofs of instruction are the way of life: Exhortation v20: See the father-son thing going on. Telling why the education is so important and why he needs to follow this education.
Proverbs 6:24-25		24 To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman. 25 Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eyelids. SIMPLE SON doesn't see the POE from the level of beauty. So one-dimensional, he's gullible. It was in Level 2 that the son is told for the first time that the strange woman has a "beauty." v25: LUST NOT AFTER HER BEAUTY: In Level 2, the POE dolls itself up and really goes after the son. It will attempt to become so alluring that the son cannot resist her beauty. This is why Paul talks to Timothy about Satan transforming himself into an angel of light. Exhortation is don't do this, it is a danger to you. POE dresses up, puts on makeup, and goes after the son. POE portrays itself as something that it is not. Coming as something righteous, why it is dangerous. Determine your doctrine from circumstance or Bible and if the former, you are going to go down.
Proverbs 7:1-8:36	Exhortations : Level 2, Phase 2	LEVEL 2 Phase 2 Exhortations for Israel's Program
Proverbs 7:1-5		Exhortation
Proverbs 7:1-3		Exhortation for LEVEL 2, Phase 2 - Israel Program

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 7:1-3	GH: Sonship	1 My son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee. 2 Keep my commandments, and live; and my law as the apple of thine eye. 3 Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart. v1: See the father-son thing going on. Telling why the education is so important and why he needs to follow this education. v1: MY COMMANDMENTS: Not the law of Moses, talking about the commandments of a father to a son. These are the things that will add life and bring you to where you are supposed to be. v2: MY COMMANDMENTS...MY LAW: Sound familar to Proverbs 3:1-4. v2: LAW: Not the law of Moses. Law of his father. Things they are teaching their son. v3: BIND THEM UPON THY FINGERS: Similar to Proverbs 3:3 (BIND THEM ABOUT THY NECK). Subtle difference between the two. Binding on thy fingers is a much more intimate way of having that than just hanging that on your neck. BIND it on your fingers when you get subtilty. Now, instead of a basic knowledge of something that you hung on your neck, not it's at the end of your fingers. v3: WRITE THEM UPON THE TABLE OF THINE HEART: You can write on your own heart. David talking to the son (Solomon).
Proverbs 7:4		4 Say unto wisdom, Thou art my sister; and call understanding thy kinswoman: Notice these are natural relationships. If he is not spending time with his SISTER=WISDOM and niece=UNDERSTANDING, he is going to get caught spending time with the STRANGE WOMAN/POE-v5. And if that happens, he is going to get trapped. v4-5 shows an aspect of the POE. Reason the writer here says call WISDOM your SISTER. KINSWOMAN: A relative.
Proverbs 7:5		5 That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger which flattereth with her words. STRANGE WOMAN FLATTERETH WITH HER WORDS: MM says remember when the POE sends people in here they will be smooth talkers. FLATTERETH: What a wonderful place. Your work in Sonship is so nice. This is a wonderful group of people.
Proverbs 7:7-13		7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among the youths, a young man void of understanding, 8 Passing through the street near her corner; and he went the way to her house, 9 In the twilight, in the evening, in the black and dark night: 10 And, behold, there met him a woman with the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart. 11 (She is loud and stubborn; her feet abide not in her house: 12 Now is she without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.) 13 So she caught him, and kissed him, and with an impudent face said unto him,

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 7:7-13		v10: Talking about the STRANGE WOMAN. Bible defines the POE as very subtle and if you don't have subtilty, you can't see through it. Describes what a woman should NOT do in a local church. Shouldn't teach or have authority over a man - ties to silent subjection. The exact opposite of what an ungodly woman is supposed to look and act like (Proverbs 7:7-13). - Her Attire: v10: THE ATTIRE OF A HARLOT vs. MODEST APPAREL (1 Timothy 2:9) - Her demeanor: v11: SHE IS LOUD AND STUBBORN vs. she is submissive and quiet=SILENCE WTH ALL SUBJECTION (1 Timothy 2:11) - Her expression: v13: IMPUDENT FACE (she is shameless) vs. SHAMEFACEDNESS [the very opposite of impudence (1 Timothy 2:9)
Proverbs 7:7		7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among the youths, a young man void of understanding, SIMPLE ONES: One-dimensional. Gone through that first level (LEVEL 1) of education. Gotten to a place in the education where they have those 4 decision making skills under their belt. The problem is that there is a "void of understanding" in the "simple ones." YOUNG MAN VOID OF UNDERSTANDING: VOID OF UNDERSTANDING: Is not going to realize what he has "bought into" until it is too late.
Proverbs 7:8		8 Passing through the street near her corner; and he went the way to her house, STRANGE WOMAN is introducing an UNnatural relationship. HER CORNER: If you started in v1, you would know this was about the STRANGE WOMAN. AND HE WENT THE WAY TO HER HOUSE: STRANGE WOMAN has a place she abides in. There's a place a location. EVIL MAN or world doesn't have a house or place - it is everywhere. The place is the church. STRANGE WOMAN being pictured as a harlot because as alluring as is the street walker to the flesh is how alluring the POE is to the inner man of a SIMPLE SON or YOUNG MAN. That's the kind of pull the the POE is going to have when it stops utilizing the world and say now it's the pure POE. POE can be successful with a LEVEL 2 son.
Proverbs 7:16-22		He has no idea what is in store for him but you know what, she has all these allurements. Your Father is going to make His Wisdom more alluring than Satan's wisdom, but alluring in a different way. Compares Satan's wisdom to lustful burning for the STRANGE WOMAN. The way you look at His Wisdom, is not the lustful burning way, but like a brother looks like his sister. Especially if he is older. He is thinking, nobody is going to mess with my sister. MM put frogs in her bed and squirted her with the waterhose but no one else was going to mess with you. Like those brothers of the Shulamite woman in Songs of Solomon. Brother looks at his sister and says I am not letting anything happen to her. I am protecting her. She occupies a place with me. What you are taught in these exhortations is that you will either be spending time with your sister or the STRANGE WOMAN, one of the two.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 7:21		21 With her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him. MUCH FAIR SPEECH: MM says do not under-estimate this.MM says they have an agenda behind that because once they get themselves entrenched they are going to come along and get you to yield away from where you are and that's going to be done through flatteries. Will be the very method the Antichrist uses. FAIR SPEECH: What is being used to allure the YOUNG MAN. It's an alternative truth that is being put out with MUCH FAIR SPEECH to make it sound so good / enticing. The “fair speech” of the strange woman is the policy of evil.” It is the fair speech that she causes him to yield. The STRANGE WOMAN is using speech, talk, she's presenting something here. MM wants to cure us so that this FAIR SPEECH is not going to have an effect on us. Ever believe something and then come to find out that wasn't right at all. Got that from the FAIR SPEECH of the POE. Whoever told you didn't mean to do it. They didn't know it but they were victimized by it too. MM says there have been times in his ministry that he passed it on. He wasn't trying to do anything malicious but he was cooperating with what the POE was putting out there.
Proverbs 7:21		21 With her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him. The attractive doctrine of the strange woman is taking you somewhere you cannot imagine, it will accomplish the very opposite you expected and the whole time it is happening you will not know it. The competing wisdom of the strange woman sounds good and it feels good (when it works) to such an extent that you will convince yourself that God is behind it. You will be so convinced, or if I can say it this way, you will have such confidence in it that you will not give it up even though it does not always work. FLATTERING OF HER LIPS: No one is going to come into this assembly and say you guys are doing this all wrong and anybody in here is an idiot. Clinton says they will be will a politician - telling them what they want to hear at first. Then will come the BUT or corner word. EX Someone comes in and they go with the flow and become a part of it, they become a big giver, and then they said this is really good but... Implication they will leave if the church doesn't change. Work of the POE is very subtle and comes to trip you up.
Proverbs 7:22		22 He goeth after her straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks; HE GOETH AFTER HER STRAIGHTWAY: He is following her exactly. AS AN OX GOETH TO THE SLAUGHTER, OR AS A FOLL TO THE CORRECTIOB OF THE STOCKS: He doesn't even know where he's being led. An ox doesn't realize he is going to the slaughter.
Proverbs 7:23		23 Till a dart strike through his liver; as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it is for his life. KNOWETH NOT THAT IT IS FOR HIS LIFE: He has no idea what is at stake here. MM says if you don't identify the alternative truth and treat it for what it is, you are going somewhere you don't realize where you are going until it is over. Won't be until after you are dead that you are going to go back and look and go how foolish was I that threw all this away for this counterfeit truth. If what you are doing you can't locate in the scriptures that belong to you then where it is from? HIS LIFE: Not talking about eternal life, talking about functional life. Talking about his life as a son. That's sanctification, not justification. What the POE is after here is to kill your sanctified life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 8:10-11		10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold. 11 For wisdom is better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it. Exhortation for the EDIFICATION. Education and Edification are two sides of the same coin. Why the exhortations use the same kind of terminology (Proverbs 3:13-15 for Education). God is saying here is how I want you to see this (godly) wisdom. He keeps emphasizing this.
Proverbs 8:12		12 I wisdom dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions. Exhortation for Israel's Program - LEVEL 2 - WISDOM talking about DWELLing with PRUDENCE. Ties to WISDOM AND PRUDENCE in Ephesians 1:8. Exhortation for Israel in their Sonship Curriculum - note Wisdom is doing the talking now. Wisdom is talking. DWELL WITH PRUDENCE: PRUDENCE: Is the ability to see the effect of a decision down the road in the future. When you get wisdom and prudence together, then not only can you make a wise decision, but you know how it's going to turn out in the long run as well. Why they have to go together. Can have wisdom and not have prudence.
Proverbs 8:13	GH: Ungodly Thinking - Pride = PRIDE, AND ARROGANCY	13 The fear of the Lord is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate. Exhortation for Israel. PRIDE, AND ARROGANCY: MM tying back to Romans 12:3. DO I HATE: To know WHY God hates pride so much you have to know what God thinks about pride.
Proverbs 8:18		18 Riches and honour are with me; yea, durable riches and righteousness. This is wisdom talking here.
Proverbs 8:20		20 I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment: There's the ways and paths again.
Proverbs 8:21		21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures. CAUSE THOSE THAT LOVE ME TO INHERIT SUBSTANCE: Recall in Romans 8 the inheritances - heirs of God and joint-heir inheritance. MM says when you get out to those heavenly places, there really is something to inherit out there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 8:22-31		It turns out that WISDOM was possessed by God before He ever began to create. So, by His wisdom, God determined some things before even the creation. Even the creation is according to God's Wisdom. v22: HIS WORKS OF OLD: Are His Creation. v23: God formulated this Wise Plan before He ever created the earth. v27: SET A COMPASS: Is part of building construction terminology. Will see in Job that God positioned the earth within His creation in an exact spot. He also made it the exact size He wanted it. Everything was planned out before it was ever done. MM says you could look at wisdom as a blueprint. When a builder gets ready to build, they have a blueprint. Whatever I am doing now has to meet these specifications. God had a blueprint called wisdom. v30: AS ONE BROUGHT UP WITH HIM: Get the impression of 2 kids in the same family growing up together and experiencing all of these things together. The idea is God formulated His Wisdom way back there so when things begin to happen, this was already a settled issue.
Proverbs 9		This chapter in Proverbs intends to make you aware of things that will be done to specifically stop that process of passing this education along to the next group.
Proverbs 9	GH: IPF verse	God talks about a personification of wisdom, as though wisdom were a woman. See the pronoun SHE. Talks about wisdom doing specific things. Wisdom will be building a house with 'seven pillars'-v1. The remnant is going to learn these seven pillars. Related to the 7 things the remnant is supposed to add to their faith. See 2 Peter 1:5-7. Will cause them to stand in stark contrast with the vain religious system and they will be abiding by the 7 pillars of the house that wisdom is building. They will be invited by wisdom to come into that house. And by abiding by those 7 pillars, they will live unto God. v1: WISDOM HATH BUILDED HER HOUSE, SHE HATH HEWN OUT HER SEVEN PILLARS: God's wisdom builds a house with seven pillars. Those 7 pillars stand in contrast to Israel's vain religious system. If the remnant lives according to these pillars, they will live unto God. v1: SEVEN PILLARS: These are the things Peter is talking about in the 7 things that need to be added to their faith - 2 Peter 1:5-7, which stand in opposition to the vain religious system. v3: SHE HATH SET FORTH HER MAIDENS: This is the apostles. Wisdom sending forth 'her maidens' is the Lord and His corrective doctrine sending out His apostles to continue that after His death, burial, and resurrection. v6: FORSAKE THE FOOLISH, AND LIVE: v6: GO IN THE WAY OF UNDERSTANDING:
Proverbs 9:1-17	Exhortations : Level 3	LEVEL 3 Exhortations for Israel's program
Proverbs 9:1-6		Maps to MAN OF UNDERSTANDING exhortation for the Sonship curriculum

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 9:1		1 Wisdom hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars: Wisdom is doing the talking. None of this is said for no reason but there's some things here MM is not sure he can accurately identify. Because this is LEVEL 3 material, MM is reserving the right to come back and put an addendum on this, or throw away altogether and replace it. Because it's a proverb, you are not supposed to think there is a physical house somewhere. Supposed to see beyond what is obvious. PILLARS: MM not sure he has this nailed down. Maybe he isn't supposed to get this yet. Representing 7 aspects of godly wisdom. 7 parts of the curriculum that produce wisdom-past tense since this is a LEVEL 3 son: 1. Wisdom 2. Justice 3. Judgment 4. Equity 5. Subtilty 6. Knowledge 7. Discretion If Wisdom's house is knowledge and that knowledge is supported by SEVEN PILLARS, representing 7 aspects of godly wisdom. 7 parts of the curriculum that produce wisdom. If you are going to be a LEVEL 3 son, you have to have all of these. Written from the standpoint of a LEVEL 3 son looking back at those 7 things because it is all PAST TENSE.
Proverbs 9:9		9 Give instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just man, and he will increase in learning. Part of the LEVEL 3 exhortations for Israel's program. INCREASE IN LEARNING: MM says notice the preposition IN is in there (GH: opposed to Proverbs 1:5 - INCREASE LEARNING). Get the impression that this guy is going to learn something. Referring to the increased learning that a wise man will receive in order to become a man of understanding.
Proverbs 9:13		13 A foolish woman is clamorous: she is simple, and knoweth nothing. FOOLISH WOMAN: Is the STRANGE WOMAN.
Proverbs 9:16		16 Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him, Notice the FOOLISH/STRANGE WOMAN is using the exact same phrase that wisdom used in Proverbs 9:4. Different woman than earlier in the chapter. This is the STRANGE WOMAN and she is trying to emulate wisdom and give you a counterfeit wisdom. What will happen to a LEVEL 3 son as the POE tries to keep you from passing on the education to another son. POE in LEVEL 3 is not geared to make you quit your Sonship, geared to make you not teach that to other sons/don't pass that down.
Proverbs 9:17		17 Stolen waters are sweet, and bread eaten in secret is pleasant. Bit of a change from Proverbs 9:5. All the elements are still there. Still bread. Still something to eat. Still something to drink. Just changed it a bit. The subtle change engaged by the POE as it gets ready now to deceive the simple.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 9:18		18 But he knoweth not that the dead are there; and that her guests are in the depths of hell. HE KNOWETH NOT: This person is totally fooled by the POE at this point.
Proverbs 10:1-29:27	Doctrine : Israel Program	Doctrine for Israel/Israel's program. Not for us. We are doing something different so our doctrine is different. Follows the same order as the table of contents. - Interspersed with exhortations.
Proverbs 10-19	Doctrine : Israel Program : Level 1	LEVEL 1 Doctrine for the Israel's Program
Proverbs 10:1		1 The proverbs of Solomon. A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother. It's not the father talking anymore, it's the son.
Proverbs 10:20		20 The tongue of the just is as choice silver: the heart of the wicked is little worth. Showing you a comparison to give you the value of it.
Proverbs 11:14		14 Where no counsel is, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors there is safety. IN THE MULTITUDE OF COUNSELLORS THERE IS SAFETY: We want to go to some godly, spiritual people and ask them what they think.
Proverbs 12:10	GH: Care for animals	10 A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.
Proverbs 12:18		18 There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise is health. THE TONGUE OF THE WISE IS HEALTH: Let our talk be constructive talk that builds others up. Let your praise to criticism ratio be 10 praises to every 1 criticism. Do this with your children, your spouse, your friends, your business associates, your schoolmates, your parents; everyone.
Proverbs 12:24	GH: SLOTHFUL-Romans 12:11 - Be poor at your work and never improve	24 The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the slothful shall be under tribute. A wise SLOTH does just enough work to keep from getting fired. THE SLOTHFUL SHALL BE UNDER TRIBUTE: Paul in Romans 12:11-NOT SLOTHFUL IN BUSINESS.
Proverbs 13:4		4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat. THE SLUGGARD DESIRETH, AND HATH NOTHING: Paul in Romans 12:11-NOT SLOTHFUL IN BUSINESS.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 15:19	GH: SLOTHFUL- Romans 12:11 - Don't have any goals	19 The way of the slothful man is as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous is made plain. THE WAY OF THE SLOTHFUL MAN: No way to go.
Proverbs 16:25		25 There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death. The evil man and the strange woman have different paths they want you to pursue and they want you to walk in a way that is contrary to your heavenly Father's way. The curriculum contains everything you need in order to stay on the right paths and not be fooled. This is all connected to Sonship prayer and the searching of the heart. This also has to do with your infirmities and the intercession of the Spirit for you to the Father. To know about a GOOD PATH and a RIGHT WAY, you are going to have to know Sonship prayer / the searching of the heart.
Proverbs 16:31	GH: GLORY Definition	31 The hoary head is a crown of glory, if it be found in the way of righteousness. HOARY: GH: Gray-White **A CROWN OF GLORY: Glory sometimes refers to the long life of the righteous.**
Proverbs 17:2		2 A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame, and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren. This is in Israel's doctrinal section - we didn't spend any time on this. Their doctrine is their doctrine. Ours is different. SON THAT CAUSETH SHAME: Would be a son who is not qualified or equipped to labor in the Father's Business. Not only will an uneducated son be "ruled over" by a faithful son, but neither will he have "part of the inheritance among the brethren." Two things stand out: 1. There's a son that causes shame...Someone is going to rule over them - will be under the structure of authority 2. (WISE SERVANT) shall have part of the (GH: JHI) inheritance among the brethren WISE SERVANT: WISE MAN SON THAT CAUSETH SHAME: A son who is foolish, who DESPISETH WISDOM AND INSTRUCTION. Looked at Sonship and said, eh, no big deal or a son that lived his whole life contrary to Sonship, not even knowing it was there. They will be supervised by those that are in positions of authority to do whatever they can do.
Proverbs 17:11		11 An evil man seeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him. EVIL MAN
Proverbs 17:15	JUSTIFICATION #4: Justification by human judges	15 He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both are abomination to the Lord. JUSTIFICATION #4: Justification by human judges. (Deals with civil and criminal matters within Israel) Dealing with a contrary action in the rulership of Israel, and their false judgments. JUSTIFIETH THE WICKED

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 18:9	GH: SLOTHFUL-Romans 12:11 - Do only the minimum	9 He also that is slothful in his work is brother to him that is a great waster. SLOTHFUL IN HIS WORK: Paul in Romans 12:11-NOT SLOTHFUL IN BUSINESS.
Proverbs 19:3		3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the Lord. Man blames God for the bad things which are actually man's fault. THE FOOLISH IF MAN PREVERTETH HIS WAY: Man does stupid stuff. AND HIS HEART FRETTETH AGAINST THE LORD: And he blames God.
Proverbs 19:11	GH: GLORY Definition	11 The discretion of a man deferreth his anger; and it is his glory to pass over a transgression. **HIS GLORY: There is a glory which has to do with aspects of human character, such as overlooking the faults of others.**
Proverbs 19:15	GH: SLOTHFUL-Romans 12:11 - Hit the snooze button	15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall suffer hunger. SLOTHFULNESS CASTEST INTO A DEEP SLEEP: : Paul in Romans 12:11-NOT SLOTHFUL IN BUSINESS. AN IDLE SOUL SHALL SUFFER HUNGER
Proverbs 19:17		17 He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the Lord; and that which he hath given will he pay him again. MM says he has heard this quoted in the DOGG more times than he can count. When someone in the Day of Wrath comes along and helps the remnant by means of food or clothing or money or whatever, the Lord will repay that GH: in the Kingdom when blessings flow out to Gentiles. Will be repaid multiplied. HE THAT HATH PITY UPON THE POOR LENDETH UNTO THE LORD: About helping the remnant in the Day of Wrath who can't help themselves.
Proverbs 19:27-29		27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction that causeth to err from the words of knowledge. 28 An ungodly witness scorneth judgment: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity. 29 Judgments are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools. CEASE, MY SON, TO HEAR THE INSTRUCTION THAT CAUSETH TO ERR FROM THE WORDS OF KNOWLEDGE The fools now change and the fools attempt to get the son to throw in with them and to get him to cease hearing the words of the Father and to hear the instruction that causeth to err from the words of knowledge. If a son gets affected by the fool, then he becomes one of those fools himself. The fools, from chapter 20 on, are primarily sons who have gotten victimized by that aspect of the policy of evil! It is those fools who actually end up being a 'thorn in the flesh' to the sons who go on. The son is warned to turn away his ears from the foolish and unlearned questions.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 19:27-29		27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction that causeth to err from the words of knowledge. 28 An ungodly witness scorneth judgment: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity. 29 Judgments are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools. v27: There is going to be someone in their program that's going to come in there and they are going to have some instruction and it is meant to turn him away from what he is really supposed to be hearing. Warning against a particular type of fools that is going to come in here that's going to give instruction to try to get you away and you need to understand that. MM says just because the Bible calls them a fool doesn't mean when they come to the door you think they are stupid. You might think they are smart. They might have a high IQ. But the Bible labels them a fool. That doesn't have anything to do with their mental capacity. Get the idea that if the Bible labels someone evil, if we ever spent time with them, they would be spewing out obscenities and pushing people in front of traffic. They are pleasant to speak with and have social skills and it surprises people. Bible is not talking about that. They may have a wonderful personality (GH: and still be evil). God just knows they are ungodly and stand for everything that He's against. At the end of chapter 19, the fools now change and the fools attempt to get the son to throw in with them and to get him to cease hearing the words of the Father and to hear the instruction that causeth to err from the words of knowledge.
Proverbs 20-24	Doctrine : Israel Program : Level 2	LEVEL 2 Doctrine for the Israel's Program If a son gets affected by the fool, then he becomes one of those fools himself. The fools, from chapter 20 on, are primarily sons who have gotten victimized by that aspect of the policy of evil! It is those fools who actually end up being a 'thorn in the flesh' to the sons who go on. The type of fool is going to be different than what you have encountered before. Called 'self-opposers'. Someone who started in Sonship and at some point they got victimized by the POE. Maybe early on in SE and the commitments to the education (1. HA 2. IL 3. THEE TP) or the edification. Faced with before you get out of Romans 8. If you fail, you can't go any further and will drop out. And when they do now, what they're going to do is have multiple lines to use: - Ties to 2 Timothy 2:25 - Used to be part of Sonship, got victimized by the POE and is now a mouthpiece for the POE. MM says you can tell why this is a more dangerous fool. - The very thing you were designed to do is what you are actively working against. - 'I tried that Sonship. That doesn't work'. Real problem is not that godly edifying doesn't work. The problem is somewhere they either had a gap in their understanding/they couldn't make the connection and they thought it wasn't working. MM can say with confidence the failure is not on God's part, not on the curriculum's part. You may suffer because MM is your teacher or you never asked a question on the curriculum on something that was haunting you. Biggest/Most dangerous critic won't be someone who has never attended or tried Sonship. It will be someone you tried and was victimized.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 20:27		27 The spirit of man is the candle of the Lord, searching all the inward parts of the belly. Our spirit can be compared to the physical eye, serving the soul as a “light,” or “lamp.” Use a candle to give you light so you can see. It is your spirit that God uses to search your heart. God uses your spirit to light you up like a candle and say here is what's going on with you. God can know that because He has the Power to do that. SPIRIT: Small case 's'. Your spirit is called a candle and God has constructed it to operate just that way. CANDLE: Gives light. Your spirit is a light to look inside and see what is there. If your spirit is a candle and God has constructed your spirit to operate just that way, what He is going to do with that candle is He is going to do some searching. INWARD PARTS OF YOUR BELLY: Not really talking about your belly, this is a reference to your INNER MAN.
Proverbs 20:29	GH: GLORY Definition	29 The glory of young men is their strength: and the beauty of old men is the grey head. **THE GLORY OF YOUNG MEN IS THEIR STRENGTH: Glory can also refer to physical strength or endurance.**
Proverbs 21:25	GH: SLOTHFUL-Romans 12:11 - Do only the minimum	25 The desire of the slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour. HIS HANDS REFUSE TO LABOR: Paul in Romans 12:11-NOT SLOTHFUL IN BUSINESS.
Proverbs 22:1-4		1 A good name is rather to be chosen than great riches, and loving favour rather than silver and gold. 2 The rich and poor meet together: the Lord is the maker of them all. 3 A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished. 4 By humility and the fear of the Lord are riches, and honour, and life. In Israel's LEVEL 2, PHASE 2 education. For a member of the remnant, for the little flock out in the tribulation. v1: GOOD NAME: That's their/his reputation. Isn't talking about just having a good name at the bank because you make all your payments on time. The “good name” for us is not so much about just having a good earthly reputation, but a good name in our Father’s Business. The reason that Proverbs 22 talks about a good name is rather to be chosen that “great riches” is because of one of the allurements of the POE. v1: LOVING FAVOUR RATHER THAN SILVER AND GOLD: What the world will offer them. They are going to be dirt poor, everything's going to be stripped away from them. They can come back and they can enjoy some wealth and prosperity and be comfortable again. POINT: See how the education follows the same pattern in both programs. Doctrine is going to make it different for us and the place of impact is very different, but MM looks at this and thinks it is remarkable.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 22:7		7 The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower is servant to the lender. A principle that has always been true in every dispensation. BORROWER IS SERVANT TO THE LENDER: Fail to make payments on house or car and bank takes it over. In indentured servants, but still have to figure a way to pay our debts. In our day, when we use credit to make purchases, we have made ourselves "servant to the lender." They either own your car or house or whatever until it is paid off. If it is money you borrowed and there is no collateral to make up for your default, then you could end up being put in jail. Servant is bad enough, but prisoner is worse.
Proverbs 22:13	GH: SLOTHFUL-Romans 12:11 - Make great excuses	13 The slothful man saith, There is a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets. MM says out in west Texas, we don't have lions, but you have coyotes. Could say I was coming to work but went outside and there were a bunch of coyotes and I couldn't get to the car to come to work. I SHALL BE SLAIN IN THE STREETS: I can't make it into work today. You want me to get eaten by a lion? SLOUTHFUL example (Romans 12:11).
Proverbs 22:24-25	GH: Discretion	24 Make no friendship with an angry man; and with a furious man thou shalt not go: 25 Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul. Learn in DISCRETION who you hang out with has an impact on your reputation. When you are in Level 2 of your Sonship Education, there is another aspect of the EVIL MAN concept; the ANGRY MAN. This also is one of those attempts to get the son to ruin his reputation, this time by those whom the son associates with. POE wants you to hang out with an ANGRY MAN because you will pick something up from him. Will have an impact on how you are perceieved, even with angels. EX Spend time with people you don't normally spend time with and you pick up phrases or things that you automatically pick up and start integration into that. Thinking changed little by little.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 22:1-6		1 When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what is before thee: 2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou be a man given to appetite. 3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they are deceitful meat. 4 Labour not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom. 5 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven. 6 Eat thou not the bread of him that hath an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats: LEVEL 2 doctrine that applies to Israel's Program. Think about the position you are going to be in out here in the Day of Wrath. They're going to be poor, they're going to lose everything, they can't buy or sell without the mark, and now you know we got a ruler someone, someone with authority to make things different, bringing them in and saying look, let's sit down here. Let's have a meal together and let me make you offer. If you will come out of that rebellious remnant, the AntiChrist will look a look like the Messiah. He put down our enemies, 3 nations, helped us rebuild our temple, we've started the sacrificial system, this is the religion of your father's Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. Come back and we can change your lot in life. v1: CONSIDER DILIGENTLY: What attribute are you being asked to employ? Discretion! In LEVEL 2. Have to see below the surface.
Proverbs 22:1-6		1 When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what is before thee: 2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou be a man given to appetite. 3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they are deceitful meat. 4 Labour not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom. 5 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven. 6 Eat thou not the bread of him that hath an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats: v3: BE NOT DESIROUS OF HIS DAINTIES: Says to “be not desirous” of the foods which are put before you. v6: For the remnant, who they sit down and have a meal/eat and drink with is going to impact/have a bearing on their reputation. Sitting down and having the meal would be an INDISCRETION. A man of position and power (ruler) is going to offer a meal and the remnant is warned not to partake of it – and their hunger is not the issue. He is going to offer you something that is very attractive and will take the pressure off of you but you need to understand - remember was was told you in Proverbs 22:1 - choose a GOOD NAME rather than RICHES. For us, in the this DOGG, who we eat with has a bearing on our name and our reputation in the heavenly places.
Proverbs 23:7	GH: Interdispensational Principle	7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee. What goes on in our hearts (in both programs) is an indicator of who we are. You see, the “thinking” issue is at work in both programs. We know who we are; sons of God who are supposed to live godly in this present evil world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 23:15-16		15 My son, if thine heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice, even mine. 16 Yea, my reins shall rejoice, when thy lips speak right things. v16: WHEN THY LIPS SPEAK RIGHT THINGS: How you know what you have said is understood what you have said to them? The answer is when their lips speak the right things. When they can tell you this, you have just done a searching of the heart. Even an earthly father can do this. Why it is not by God's omnis He is doing what an earthy father can do.
Proverbs 23:27		27 For a whore is a deep ditch; and a strange woman is a narrow pit. STRANGE WOMAN
Proverbs 24:1		1 Be not thou envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them. EVIL MEN/MAN
Proverbs 24:29		29 Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work. SAY NOT, I WILL DO SO TO HIM: Personal injustice
Proverbs 25-29	Doctrine : Israel Program : Level 3	LEVEL 3 Doctrine for the Israel's Program These chapters assist the Father in imparting to the son the experience aspect to the curriculum (both educational-wise, and opposition-wise) that brings about the attainment unto the wise counsels that finishes off the son's edification. Deal with the EXPERIENCE end or the WISE COUNSELS end of that. The information contained in Proverbs 25-29 that the Father is going to utilize in connection with giving His son counsel and wisdom into the experience aspect of it. The son will need that experience in order to "attain unto wise counsels."
Proverbs 25:1-7		The experience of kings and princes
Proverbs 25:1-5		1 These are also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out. 2 It is the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings is to search out a matter. 3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings is unsearchable. 4 Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer. 5 Take away the wicked from before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness. Start of LEVEL 3 of Israel's program. MM asks why would you need to stop in the middle of a bunch of Proverbs and say THESE ARE ALSO PROVERBS OF SOLOMON? You have been doing Proverbs for 14 chapters. Never said that from Proverbs 10-24, just went from 1 proverb to another. He is making a statement that these Proverbs need to be set apart from the ones before them. The very fact he would tell you this indicates there is something different with the Proverbs that start in Proverbs 25. Makes the division between LEVEL 2 and LEVEL 3. Don't find this division between LEVEL 1 and LEVEL 2 because that is all part of the education as a son. Marks these proverbs off as different when it starts the education as a father. v3: THE HEAVEN FOR HEIGHT, AND THE EARTH FOR DEPTH: Bible is identifying a HEIGHT and a DEPTH that has to do with the heaven and the earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 25:21-22		21 If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink: 22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the Lord shall reward thee. Quoted by Paul in the "justice" section - Romans 12:20 CONTEXT: Someone is being given the truth and the opportunity to receive that truth OR reject that truth, and they are rejecting it. Paul quotes this verse in Romans. The verse is not saying what you have been taught, that this will tear them up or you will even the score or getting back at him. MM says this is not what this expression is about at all. This is an expression that has nothing to do with getting even. v22: HEAP COALS OF FIRE UPON HIS HEAD: An expression used for softening up something that is hard so whatever the truth they are being faced with, they will be receptive to. Process to heat something up and make it more pliable, more workable. Not about you getting even, it is about making them receive the Truth. v21: ENEMY: People think in the context of someone trying to kill you. Not what that's about. They are opposing the truth that you are putting forth and you are trying to get them to a place where they will receive the truth and that's got to be softened up. Only done through heat. Presenting the truth in a way that will allow them to perceive the truth.
Proverbs 25:27	GH: GLORY Definition	27 It is not good to eat much honey: so for men to search their own glory is not glory. **TO SEARCH THEIR OWN GLORY: The word "glory" is also used to describe the pride of those who are living contrary to God. Again a pride issue.**
Proverbs 26:4-5	Israel Program : Sonship Level 3	4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him. 5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own conceit. Is a good example of the kind of experience, discernment and perception that a son attains unto. MAN OF UNDERSTANDING has developed a real, critical, perceptiveness in connection with the motives behind QUESTIONS that are put to him. Ties to Proverbs 19:27-29 and 2 Timothy 2:23. 5 kinds of fools - 3 kinds you help - 2 kinds you do not - they have an agenda at work Two verses of doctrine for a Level 3 son GH: for Israel/Israel's Program. Toward the end of their curriculum.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 26:4-5	Israel Program : Sonship Level 3 / Interdispensational Principle	4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him. 5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own conceit. v4: ANSWER NOT A FOOL ACCORDING TO HIS FOLLY v5: ANSWER A FOOL ACCORDING TO HIS FOLLY v5: WISE IN HIS OWN CONCEIT: GH: Transdispensational principle - BE NOT WISE IN YOUR OWN CONCEIT-Romans 11:25 and Romans 12:16. The commonality with v12 and v16 is the FOOL. You do not want to be a FOOL in your Father's eyes. MM pre-Sonship - there are different kinds of fools. Some you answer and some you don't. Sonship teaches you hot to discern what those are. Sometimes, when you encounter a fool, you will know when to answer him and when not to answer him. Will be able to discern between the two. If you ask them, what kind of fool are you, MM laughs that's not really the way to find that out. MM says scholars love to pull v4-5 out and say look how confusing the Bible is. It makes no sense. Or it's a mistake. Not a mistake in the Bible - there are five types of fools. Two types you do give an answer to, and three types you do not.
Proverbs 26:4-5	Israel Program : Sonship Level 3 / Interdispensational Principle	4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him. 5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own conceit. NUTSHELL: LEVEL 3 son can tell if they are a FOOL that needs to be answered because they are honestly looking for an answer (v5) OR as they the kind of FOOL that is not looking for an answer, they're just looking to paint you in a bad light (v4). LEVEL 3 son has the ability to know that. Goes even further - sometimes you'll get a question or challenge from someone and you'll be able to discern some honesty of heart in them and then you give them an answer. Will know TO answer and HOW TO answer them to draw on that honesty of heart. Jesus was great at doing this. When He was asked questions, did you ever notice that sometimes He would answer the question and other times He ignored the question and would not answer it? He was operating out of the wisdom that is being described here in Proverbs 26:4-5. By the time a son gets to this point, the son is now able to totally defend everything about his Father’s Business. He can defend every business decision. He can deal with all the challenges that comes against him and his Father’s Business. He’s able to “read” others just by what comes out of their mouth, by the kind of questions he asks them and by the probing he does with them. A man of understanding has the skill to know when someone is trying to provoke him to anger with questions. Fools need to be answered differently, depending upon what comes out of their mouth.
Proverbs 26:4-5	Israel Program : Sonship Level 3 / Interdispensational Principle	4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him. 5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own conceit. Learned in LEVEL 3, this experience issue. You become experienced enough that you begin now to discern it. MM couldn't have explained these verses before Sonship. Before, he saw 5 types of FOOLS in Proverbs. 3 of those you don't answer and 2 of those you do. Thinks this is still the case but not sure. With Sonship, he doesn't know if it is so much about classifying somebody into 1 of those categories as it is having wisdom that tells you this is a person that I am not going to answer because they are just going to drag me into the mud. A FOOL could be a legitimate member of the remnant or of the Body of Christ. Not talking about a member of the apostate nation - what else would you expect from them. Jesus was great at doing this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 26:12		12 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? there is more hope of a fool than of him. WISE IN HIS OWN CONCEIT: GH: Transdispensational principle - BE NOT WISE IN YOUR OWN CONCEIT-Romans 11:25 and Romans 12:16. The commonality with v5 and v16 is the FOOL. You do not want to be a FOOL in your Father's eyes.
Proverbs 26:13	GH: SLOTHFUL-Romans 12:11 - Make great excuses	13 The slothful man saith, There is a lion in the way; a lion is in the streets. I heard there was a lion in the streets. I am not getting killed for this job. A LION IS IN THE STREETS: I can't make it into work today. You want me to get eaten by a lion? SLOUTHFUL example (Romans 12:11).
Proverbs 26:14	GH: SLOTHFUL-Romans 12:11 - Hit the snooze button	14 As the door turneth upon his hinges, so doth the slothful upon his bed. DOOR: A DOOR opens and shuts but it doesn't go anywhere. It looks like things are happening but they are not. THE SLOTHFUL UPON HIS BED: Paul in Romans 12:11-NOT SLOTHFUL IN BUSINESS.
Proverbs 26:16	GH: SLOTHFUL-Romans 12:11 - Complain about everything	16 The sluggard is wiser in his own conceit than seven men that can render a reason. WISER IN HIS OWN CONCEIT: GH: Transdispensational principle - BE NOT WISE IN YOUR OWN CONCEIT-Romans 11:25 and Romans 12:16. The commonality with v5 and v12 is the FOOL. You do not want to be a FOOL in your Father's eyes. Tip: Focus on the things you love about your job, not the things you hate about your job. THAN SEVEN MEN THAT CAN RENDER A REASON
Proverbs 28:11		11 The rich man is wise in his own conceit; but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out. A man may be poor (low estate) and yet wise. A man may be rich (high estate) and yet be foolish. A poor but wise man can discover (and expose) the rich and self-conceited. MM says that it is not a matter of rich or poor, it is having this wisdom installed in your inner man. GH: Romans 12:16-BE NOT WISE IN YOUR OWN CONCEITS
Proverbs 29:6		6 In the transgression of an evil man there is a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoice. EVIL MAN
Proverbs 29:24		24 Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth it not. They (Pharisees) partnered with thieves.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 30-31		Told in both chapters what's following is prophecy. Not written by David and Solomon. MM says they read these but don't know what it is either. DARK SAYINGS-Proverbs 1:6 are Proverbs 30-31 out of Israel's program based on their doctrine. MM says God sets this up so beautifully. He takes all the supposed wisdom that man has and He removes it and the only people that have any knowledge are sons, especially those that have reached the MAN OF UNDERSTANDING. MM says that you can read the words. You can know what the words mean. But because it is a Proverb, you know that it's not about what's obvious, it about what's under what's obvious. EX POE is called the STRANGE WOMAN. It's not talking about a specific woman that is going to walk through the back door. Talking about things we flat cannot understand. To be a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING in the Day of Wrath is a great person to be, but there's a price to pay for that. If you are the Antichrist, who are you after? MAN OF UNDERSTANDING - Bible tells you this - Daniel 11:32-33. There's a genius of God in doing this the way He does. The apostate nation is going to be in the dark as much as prophecy teachers are today – when they talk about a revived Roman Empire or that China is the "kings of the east" and other such nonsense. But while the whole world is flailing around in ignorance, the remnant is going to be, almost secretly, clued in on what is really happening along with all the inside information. The amazing part is that all this inside information was sitting the Bible the whole time!
Proverbs 30-31		These two chapters contain some things that will never be understood until some members of the remnant, having progressed through their Sonship education to the place of being "men of understanding" who have 'attained unto wise counsels' come along and understand what is written here and what it all means. And until then, this is a sealed portion of scripture. Some commentaries will say that king Lemuel is another name for Solomon. That may or may not be true, but even if it is, it doesn't change the fact that this information is prophecy and God wants you to view this differently because He doesn't say these are the words of Solomon. If it is Solomon, then God purposely uses another title for Solomon so that you, at least, see it in a different light. Prophecy for out in the future: Prophecies that are sealed until some men and women of understanding open them up out in the future day of the LORD'S wrath.
Proverbs 30:1-3		1 The words of Agur the son of Jakeh, even the prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal, 2 Surely I am more brutish than any man, and have not the understanding of a man. 3 I neither learned wisdom, nor have the knowledge of the holy. v2: HAVE NOT THE UNDERSTANDING OF A MAN: MM says that's another way of saying 'I'm not a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING'. Three things you know. 1. Know David and Solomon didn't write this. 2. Know the one that writes it doesn't have any understanding of this. 3. Know this is a prophecy waiting for someone out here in the Day of Wrath.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 30:1-3		1 The words of Agur the son of Jakeh, even the prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal, 2 Surely I am more brutish than any man, and have not the understanding of a man. 3 I neither learned wisdom, nor have the knowledge of the holy. There are several important things given in those first 3 verses that tell us a lot about this chapter. 1) These are not the words of David or Solomon 2) The one who writes it (Agur) puts a disclaimer on his own intelligence whereby he admits that he's not a man of understanding, he's not a guy that understands what he's writing at all, that God gave him this information, and he's only wise in the sense that God gave him some information to write down, but he doesn't naturally get this at all. MM says he is saying that he doesn't understand what he is writing. In a Sonship sense, he is not a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING. 3) This information is all PROPHECY! (v1) - MM says these prophecies are out there in the tribulation in the Day of Wrath.
Proverbs 30:10-14		10 Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty. 11 There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother. 12 There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthiness. 13 There is a generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up. 14 There is a generation, whose teeth are as swords, and their jaw teeth as knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men. The "generation" in view is the one who opposed Christ. We can all see this part of the prophecy as we have the advantage of that having already taken place. v11: Jesus preaches in Matthew 15:6
Proverbs 30:10-14		10 Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty. 11 There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother. 12 There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthiness. 13 There is a generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up. 14 There is a generation, whose teeth are as swords, and their jaw teeth as knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men. v11: THERE IS A GENERATION THAT CURSETH THEIR FATHER, AND DOTH NOT BLESS THEIR MOTHER: The "generation" here is referring to the people of the apostate nation that ended up crucifying Jesus. But the generation did not stop there. When we read GENERATION, we see it in a particular way. Used 4x. Because of some things that get said in the gospels, this is a description of a generation that is present during the earthly ministry of Jesus. It doesn't stop there. That generation gets interupted and it takes up again in the Tribulation. v11: Jesus told them to honour thy father and thy mother in Matthew 15:6. He talks about a little thing they did in which they actually avoiged the commandment to honour their father and mother and could remain blameless.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 30:10-14		Context: Son taking care of his older father and mother. He knows they have wealth, property, etc. He knows he's got to take care of them. He can either spend that on taking care, by honoring his father and mother OR he can try and keep that for himself. But he knows if he does that he violates the commandment. Honoring your mother and father isn't just I really love my mom and data. God bless you, be warmed and filled. They could to to the Priest and say I am going to give this to the Temple when I am gone. It meant you couldn't spend it on them because this is going to the Temple. He gets to use it and whatever's left it's dedicated to the Temple. Jesus said BY YOUR TRADITION YOU HAVE MADE THE COMMANDMENT OF NONE EFFECT-Matthew 15:6. You say you honor your father and mother but you don't. You have found a way around that. v12: Jesus preaches in Matthew 23:27. v12: Jesus addressed this over and over again. Jesus talks about all 4 of these as He rebukes them in His ministry. This is the generation that is alive at the time of the Messiah.
Proverbs 30:10-14		GENERATION: Talking about a people. There's some body that: - doesn't honor their father - really is not washed from their filthiness - think they are all cleaned up - what the Pharisees thought, that they were just righteous. v11: GENERATION: Was present during the earthly mininstry of Jesus. Ties to Matthew 15:6. v14: WHOSE TEETH ARE AS SWORDS, AND THEIR JAW TEETH AS KNIVES, TO DEVOUR THE POOR: Not just people who hate poor people, that's talking about the remnant.
Proverbs 30:15-16		15 The horseleach hath two daughters, crying, Give, give. There are three things that are never satisfied, yea, four things say not, It is enough: 16 The grave; and the barren womb; the earth that is not filled with water; and the fire that saith not, It is enough. Agur is making a prophecy that he admits he doesn't understand about it. It's something that LEVEL 3 sons are going to understand and they will be talking to the rest of the remnant about. Agur, (though not understanding it himself) writes of a future time when all the Level 3 man of understanding will pick this up (when God resumes His program with Israel), and will be able to counsel the remnant sons in connection with it. v15: HORSELEACH: Can already see this is cryptic. MM doesn't know what that is. There's only one group of people on earth (GH: LEVEL 3 MAN OF UNDERSTANDING in Israel's program) that understand what HORSELEACH is about and how it apples to the Tribulation. MM would love to be in a group where a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING went would you like to know about those two HORSELEACH daughters and the 3 things and the 4 things and what is about to happen to you by the man of perdition/sin? Not even he knows it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 30:15-16		15 The horseleach hath two daughters, crying, Give, give. There are three things that are never satisfied, yea, four things say not, It is enough: 16 The grave; and the barren womb; the earth that is not filled with water; and the fire that saith not, It is enough. v15: GIVE, GIVE: One for each of the 2 daughters. v15: FOUR THINGS: 5 times in a row you will be given 4 things. 1st time of 5 given 4 things. MM has no clue what this is about. Not even David and Solomon knew this. There are some equivalent things for the Body of Christ in the DOGG in Thessalonians. MM says you can see how Satan could look at this all day long and not be any closer to at the end of the day than when he first read it. Gives 2, 3, and 4. THE GRACE; AND THE BARREN WOMB: He is counting those as one and those seem to be 2 different things.
Proverbs 30:18-19		18 There be three things which are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not: 19 The way of an eagle in the air; the way of a serpent upon a rock; the way of a ship in the midst of the sea; and the way of a man with a maid. 2nd time of 5 given 4 things. Gives 3 and 4. v19: THE WAY OF THE EAGLE IN THE AIR: Not looking up at the eagle and saying 'God is wonderful'. That's the obvious but wrong definition.
Proverbs 30:21-23		21 For three things the earth is disquieted, and for four which it cannot bear: 22 For a servant when he reigneth; and a fool when he is filled with meat; 23 For an odious woman when she is married; and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress. 3rd time of 5 given 4 things. Gives 3 and 4. v23: ODIOUS: Means hateful, horrible, loathsome, revolting, detestable, repellent, repulsive, and obnoxious. v23: AN HANDMAID THAT IS HEIR TO HER MISTRESS: He is not saying don't make your handmaid your heir. Not what he is talking about.
Proverbs 30:24-28		24 There be four things which are little upon the earth, but they are exceeding wise: 25 The ants are a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer; 26 The conies are but a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks; 27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands; 28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings' palaces. 4th time of 5 given 4 things. Goes directly to 4.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Proverbs 30:29-31		29 There be three things which go well, yea, four are comely in going: 30 A lion which is strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any; 31 A greyhound; an he goat also; and a king, against whom there is no rising up. 5th time of 5 given 4 things. Gives 3 and 4.
Proverbs 31		Proverbs 31: Most preachers think the virtuous woman passage is put in there so they have a Mother's Day sermon. That is not what that's about. The model wife is what is lying on the surface but that's not what that is about.
Proverbs 31:1		1 The words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him. v1: PROPHECY: Something off in the future. MM says these prophecies are out there in the tribution in the Day of Wrath.
Proverbs 31:28-31	GH: Oneness of spirit	Ways for a man to build a oneness of spirit: Notice and express gratitude. Notice the little things that wife does (and the big things) and express gratitude. This is not a woman sitting around and waiting for her husband to conjure up something to be grateful for here, here's a woman that is living her live in a way that everyone is praising her because she is worthy of it.
Ecclesiastes		**Ecclesiastes (demonstrates the inadequacy of the world's competing wisdom to God's wisdom): Going to show you the foolishbess of adhering to the wisdom of this world instead of your Heavenly Father's wisdom. There is more than one competing wisdom with God's Wisdom**. Satan didn't put all his eggs in one basket and he doesn't care which one that you buy into. Bible talks about them: - wisdom of this world - wisdom of men - wisdom of the princes of this world (super natural - not men, they're angels) Three competing wisdoms and have areas they argree and disagree. Satan says look, everything you know points to what God says is not right. Ecclesiastes: Is a son who fails because he follows the wisdom of this world. Contains THE EVIL MAN. Warn against one of the two types of danger that will come against a son who is getting educated. Ecclesiastes: Was a failure of a son who had taken on the wisdom of this world to live his life and it was all vanity. That's the wisdom he bought into, the counterfeit wisdom. How to be deceived. Ecclesiates: Every life philosophy the world has ever had. Ecclesiastes: Solomon takes every major philosophy of life and shows it to be empty/vanity. Goes through every single one of them, why people live their lives. He even addresses philosophy. He debunks every bit of that to show there's only one real reason for living our life. It even addresses the philosophy of I have no philosophy. He debunks every bit of that and shows that there is only one real reason for living our life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ecclesiastes		Solomon took this human worldly philosophy of life and followed it to its conclusion. If this is the way you that you think that is going to lead to this which is going to lead to which is going to lead to this which is going to lead to this...when in the end its going to wind up here. He takes every philosophy of life and lays it out for you and shows you that all of them are vanity, all of them are empty at the end. There's no fulfillment, there's no substance to any of that. It's because you are made in the image of God which by means you have a function and a purpose. It's the purpose you were created for. It was the function that you were designed to do, just because you were created in the image of God. And if you don't do that one, you will spend your whole life looking for another one. You will spend your whole life with one of these world philosophies and you are going to discover at the end what Solomon already told you, it's empty. It's not going to do what you think it's going to do. Men think if I amass a lot of riches, that will make me happy. Wealthy people are some of the most miserable people in the world. They just have a different set of problems. Someone says I'm going to achieve power, I'm going to be an influencer.
Ecclesiastes	Non-MBI : Ecclesiastes Outline	Ecclesiastes 1-12: Ecclesiastes Words of the Preacher Ecclesiastes 1-2: The Meaning of Life Ecclesiastes 1: "Vanity of vanities," says the Preacher; "Vanity of vanities, all is vanity." (937 BC) Ecclesiastes 2: "Come now, I will test you with mirth: therefore enjoy pleasure;" Ecclesiastes 3-6: Life is Not Always Fair Ecclesiastes 3: For everything there is a season, and a time for every purpose under heaven Ecclesiastes 4: Then I returned and saw all the oppressions that are done under the sun Ecclesiastes 5: Guard your steps when you go to God's house Ecclesiastes 6: There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is heavy on men Ecclesiastes 7-8: Wisdom Ecclesiastes 7: A good name is better than fine perfume Ecclesiastes 8: "Keep the king's command!" because of the oath to God.
Ecclesiastes	Non-MBI : Ecclesiastes Outline	Ecclesiastes 9-10: No one knows the future Ecclesiastes 9: All things come alike to all. Ecclesiastes 10: So does a little folly outweigh wisdom and honor. Ecclesiastes 11-12: Obedience to God Ecclesiastes 11: Cast your bread on the waters; for you shall find it after many days. Ecclesiastes 12: Remember also your Creator in the days of your youth

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ecclesiastes 2:10-11	GH: WoD Teaching: LUST OF THE EYES	10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and this was my portion of all my labour. 11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all was vanity and vexation of spirit, and there was no profit under the sun. This is the WIDSOM OF THE WORLD. v10: WHATSOEVER MINE EYES DESIRED: MM tying this to the WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 category - LUST OF THE EYES. v11: ALL WAS VANITY AND VEXATION OF SPIRIT: In the end, Solomon says this thing was as empty as it could be. It looks great on the outside but it's a facade, there's no substance to it. It's all image. Solomon had 400 wives and 600 concubines who end up leading him after their false gods. MM asks how depraved could that get? v11: VANITY: Empty - nothing in there.
Ecclesiastes 3:21		21 Who knoweth the spirit of man that goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth? WHO KNOWETH THE SPIRIT OF A MAN THAT GOETH UPWARD, AND THE SPIRIT OF THE BEAST THAT GOETH DOWNWARD: One is going up and one is going down because one has the image of God.
Ecclesiastes 5:18-20		18 Behold that which I have seen: it is good and comely for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for it is his portion. 19 Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this is the gift of God. 20 For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God answereth him in the joy of his heart. ALL THE DAYS OF HIS LIFE, WHICH GOD GIVETH HIM: God is BOTH the giver of life and children are the result of the natural reproductive process. Since He is the initiator of the process, He is the giver of life. Verses that say God is the giver of life. He is not choosing who and who will not have children on an individual basis. God put together a natural process that people can corrupt. You can say God is the GIVER OF LIFE-Genesis 2:7, but how is God the Giver of Life? He has created a natural process which allows children to be born. Normally, woman have built in them the ability for this natural process to take place so He is the Creator of the process to take place. He is the Creator of the process so He is ultimately the one that has done this. God has purposes for everything - getting married, having children. It is possible for evil men to come along and corrupt the purpose of any great design God has.
Ecclesiastes 10:20	GH: Godly Justice - Government	20 Curse not the king, no not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter. CURSE NOT THE KING: Solomon says, “Don’t curse the king, not even in your thought.” By this he is not referring to profanity (that blankety-blank king…) but he is using the term in the same way we saw it used in Romans 12. CURSE: Has to do with how we think about them and how we talk about them; what is in our heart concerning them. Shows the importance of the mind in connection with our behavior and attitudes. Our minds are to be godly. Our minds should not be shaped by ungodly thoughts.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ecclesiastes 12:3-4	Non-MBI	3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened, 4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low; David Jeremiah: Growing old - life is short, enjoy it v3 In the day when the keepers of the house [DJ: hands & arms] shall tremble [DJ: shake], and the strong men [DJ: legs, knees, & shoulders] shall bow themselves [DJ: you walk bent over], and the grinders cease because they are few [DJ: losing your teeth], and those that look out of the windows be darkened [DJ: your eyesight isn't very good], v4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets [DJ: you can't hear what is going on outside anymore], when the sound of the grinding is low [DJ: you chew slower], and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird [DJ: you get up early], and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low [DJ: your voice starts to quiver & weaken];
Ecclesiastes 12:5-8	Non-MBI	5 Also when they shall be afraid of that which is high, and fears shall be in the way, and the almond tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets: 6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern. 7 Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it. 8 Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all is vanity. David Jeremiah: v5 Also when they shall be afraid of that which is high [DJ: you are terrified of heights], and fears shall be in the way [DJ: afraid of falling when you walk down the street], and the almond tree shall flourish [DJ: your hair turns white], and the grasshopper shall be a burden [DJ: grasshopper, who was so invigorated at the beginning of summer has worn itself out by summer's end], and desire shall fail [DJ: he'll let you figure that one out]: because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets [DJ: funeral procession]: v6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern. [DJ: 3? metaphors for what it is like to die] v7 Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it. v8 Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all is vanity.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Song of Solomon		Song of Solomon: About the believing remnant of Israel who is being delivered by their Beloved (Jesus Christ) in saving them from the Satanic policy of evil (will be to destroy them-they get delivered from that). Contains THE STRANGE WOMAN, the Satanic policy of evil. Warn against one of the two types of danger that will come against a son who is getting educated. Song of Solomon: There is a woman, the Sulamite woman (represents the remnant of Israel), and she is being wooed by her capital B Beloved (the Lord Jesus Christ). Solomon is the other man who tries to whoo her away from this One who is going to redeem her. He asks her a the question, 'What is your Beloved above another? What's the big deal with Him? What about me?' He almost gets her but she repeats the word her Beloved told her before He left and she realizes I am going to keep myself pure for my Beloved. Jesus spoke before He left and those Words got recorded so that remnant will see those words. This is about the remnant waiting for the Beloved to return. Song of Solomon is part of a trilogy of songs. The next one is in Psalm 45, will find the Beloved. The third song is in Isaiah 5:1-7. Song of Solomon is something Jesus refers to hours before He goes to the Cross because He is counting on they know what that is about. Jesus quotes Psalm 45 in Matthew 21 (HUSBANDMAN...VINEYARD...HEDGED IT...DIGGED ABOUT IT. Songs of Solomon: Those brothers of the Shulamite woman. They are looking at these suitors and they are saying nope, nope, nope. This is evident in the Song of Solomon where the Shulamite woman is watched over by her brothers. It is interesting what they say in the Song of Solomon as they evaluate her suitors, and watch over her to protect her from one who would harm her.
Song of Solomon	Non-MBI : Song of Solomon	Songs 1-8: Solomon's Song of Songs (Canticles) Songs 1-2: The courtship Songs 1: The Song of songs, which is Solomon's. (950 BC) Songs 2: I am a rose of Sharon, a lily of the valleys Songs 3-4: The wedding Songs 3: By night on my bed, I sought him whom my soul loves Songs 4: Behold, you are beautiful, my love Songs 5-8: The lasting relationship Songs 5: I have come into my garden, my sister, my bride Songs 6: Where has your beloved gone, you fairest among women? Songs 7: How beautiful are your feet in sandals, prince's daughter! Songs 8: Oh that you were like my brother

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah - Malachi	O.T. Prophets	17 prophetic books that deal with Israel under the 5th and final cycle of punishment. Isaiah begins with the warning of the carrying captive of the northern kingdom by Assyria. Following that are the warnings for the southern kingdom who was later carried away captive by Babylon. The nation re-enters the land, but there is more judgment to follow indicated by Haggai, Zechariah and Malachi. Isaiah through Malachi are all 5th CoP prophets. Everything in them pertains to the 5th CoP, beginning with its arrival (the captivity) and running to the end of the kingdom. When the prophets are writing, they are looking at the entirety of the 5th CoP. Once the 5th CoP falls, the rest of it is going to happen. All 5th CoP prophets because that is what their prophecies pertain to. Given a view that takes us from the start of the 5th CoP to the end. Important - except for the first installment of the 5th CoP, we are not given a time schedule for anything that follows the first installment of 70 years. Only when we get to Daniel is the time issue addressed for the remainder of the 5th CoP. Daniel knew where he was on the timeline, that the 70 years of the first installment were almost up.
Isaiah - Malachi	O.T. Prophets	**Isaiah through Malachi are composed of 2 groups, depending on when they write:** **1. Isaiah-Zephaniah: All written before or during the 5th CoP, 1st installment** **2. Haggai-Malachi: All written during the 5th CoP, 2nd installment. Writing after the 70 year captivity is already over**. There is a structure and order to the prophets. Just as there is order in our epistles from Romans-Philemon, there is order/progression also to the prophets. This is a turning point for Israel and Judah, this was a point of no return. If you get taken captive and taken out of the land, you are started a process that is not going to end till it gets out there at the end. Israel got into a predicament that she can't extricate herself from and she got into that predicament because she was sinful and because she violated the law. How in the world is she ever going to become a holy nation and a kingdom of priests out in the kingdom, unless God does something for them through His Son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah - Malachi	O.T. Prophets : 7 Doctrinal Issues	All of the O.T. prophets concern themselves with seven major doctrinal issues. All of the prophets focus on one or more of these. Need to glean some understanding out of these to understand your Father's Business. 1. The details about the **5th CoP, 1st installment** (the captivity-the point of no return) and the overall progression or structure of the courses in the way they will run. 2. The details about **God's Jehovah-ness (Power) and grace (free gift)** being put into effect for Israel's savlation. Another way of looking at it: it is **the doctrine of the Messiah as laid out in the five mandates of the Davidic covenant** - Redeemer, Deliverer, Avenger, King, and Blesser. They can't produce this on their own. These things produce what they need. 3. The details of the **New Covenant**. Very close to God's Jehovahness and Grace. The New Covenant goes hand in hand with what God is going to be doing for them but it is so vital and treated in a special way in the prophets that it is a separate issue on it's own. 4. The details of **the Lord's Day of Wrath/The Lord's Day of Purging and Avenging Wrath**, in its two particular parts - not the only parts but the big ones: (1) The issue of His 'purging' wrath in connection with purging the rebellious ones/apostate nation/Israel out of the (true) nation Israel (the believing remnant) 'WHEAT and the CHAFF-Matthew 3:12' (2) The 'avenging' wrath where He avenges His cause with Israel upon the Gentiles He is going to punish the apostate nation and He is going to punish the Gentiles.
Isaiah - Malachi	O.T. Prophets : 7 Doctrinal Issues	5. The details about **Israel's prescription for cleansing**. MM says you could call this **the doctrine of the remnant** because if you are going to become part of the believing remnant of Israel, there is a prescription given back in the O.T. prophets that tells you how to do that. This is exactly what John the Baptist is preaching when he is down there at the River Jordan baptizing people and telling of the One that is coming after him. 6. The details about **the time schedule for Israel's program** for the accomplishment of the 5th CoP. Given the length of the 1st installment in Jeremiah-70 years, given the rest of the time schedule in Daniel, etc. Daniel kind of acts as the hub for the timeline. 7. The details about **the kingdom**. There's a whole list of things that go along with this - the ramificatios of the kingdom - the glory that will be Israel's - the glory that will be the Lord's - what God is going to establish out there When you read the prophets, realize they are talking about 1 of these 7 doctrinal issues. All these things have to do with Israel's future.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah - Malachi	Doctrine : O.T. Prophets	Major Prophets and Minor Prophets: - MM says there are a couple other ways to look at these, but it you look at them this way, there are 7 major doctrinal issues set forth that God wants to educate the nation of Israel in. - Major prophets all talk about these 7 doctrinal issues. - Minor prophets only talk about a subset of the 7, but they add detail. - One issue - the Kingdom - is talked about by them all. It's a big deal. - Goes back before these. Moses was a prophet. - Issue of the Kingdom has been in God's mind all along. To set up this Kingdom. To dwell in the midst of His Creation. And rule over this Creation.
Isaiah - Malachi	Doctrine : O.T. Prophets	Isaiah was God's prophet called to declare their coming captivity. Knowing that the context of Isaiah pertains to the first installment of the 5th course of punishment, there are a few things to have in our mind. • Isaiah through Malachi is the 5th course of punishment prophets. • The time of Isaiah through Malachi constitutes the 7th stage in Israel's program. Everything in them pertains to the 5th CoP, beginning with its ARRIVAL (the captivity) and running to the end of the KINGDOM. • All the way back to Isaiah, Israel was offered a "prescription for cleansing." • The prophets characterized the nation under two categories: 1. They were unclean. 2. They were accursed. The nation at large rejected the message of the prophets. Understand: • There was a prescription for cleansing by which an Israelite could become a part of the believing remnant. • How that prescription worked. The message of the prophets continually emphasized that Israel was a cursed people, especially the last prophets to Israel before the 400 years of silence: Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi.
Isaiah - Malachi	GH: GPPI verse	Important Concept: When you read the prophets of the fifth cycle, and they describe the things that are happening as that fifth cycle gets itself underway, the application is not limited to just that time in history. It also has an application as the fifth cycle continues - all the way through the 5th CoP. Had diseases all the way through the 1st CoP and all the way through the last 4 CoP. And the things happening in the 5th CoP-1st Installment, will continue to happen all the way through the other 4 installments. God's prophets understood why these bad things were coming upon the nation. They identified the cause of these judgments and declared it to the nation, so that Israel would be faced with the fact that it would only be by God's Jehovah-ness and grace that they would ever become the "great nation" that God intended for them to be. MM says the O.T. prophets themselves were very aware of the Leviticus 26 passage and what that chapter called for. If you try and explain Leviticus 26 to someone who has no background in the Bible, they will be tempted to look at you and say you invented that. How do you know that?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah - Malachi	GH: GPPI verse	Setup the prophets: * Isaiah - Malachi are 5th cycle prophets. * Doctrinally, Daniel is the hub of their information. MM draws wheel with Daniel in the center and Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and the minor prophets out at the end of the spokes. * The 5th cycle has parts. It's not just 70 years, that's just a part. * Every part/installment of the 5th cycle has a goal, a specific goal that is being achieved. * Just as Leviticus 26 is Israel's whole program in a nutshell, Daniel is the whole 5th cycle in a nutshell.
Isaiah - Malachi	Doctrine : 7 Major Doctrinal Issues of the 5th CoP / GH: GPPI verse	The major prophets (Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel and Daniel) deal with all 7 of these doctrinal issues. The minor prophets may not cover all 7, but they provide additional details on a number of these 7 issues. They deal with 1 or more but don't deal with all 7. If you have these 7 issues in your mind, you will identify them as you read through these books. Those 7 doctrinal issues are: 1. Details of the 5th CoP-1st installment and its scope: the captivity and other aspects of the “70 years” is discussed in detail. 2. Details about God’s Jehovah-ness and grace at work for Israel: the mechanics of how God will put His Jehovah-ness into effect and that is by means of the Messiah; God putting on flesh. MM calls this the crux of God's program with Israel. They are never going to be what they are going to be without it. 3. Details of the New Covenant: closely connected to the previous doctrinal issue. The New Covenant is the basis by which God can give Israel the Kingdom by grace. This would include things like the “new heart” being given to them and them being “caused to walk in His ways.” The New Covenant is the result of God’s Jehovah-ness and it is what makes them fit to be utilized by God for His plan and purpose for them.
Isaiah - Malachi	Doctrine : 7 Major Doctrinal Issues of the 5th CoP / GH: GPPI verse	4. Details of the “day of the LORD’S wrath”: The 5th CoP ends with the day of the LORD'S wrath. Out at the last part of the 5th CoP. This is the time that God avenges His enemies and destroys the plan of evil in the world. 5. Details of Israel’s cleansing from defilement: There is a sort of procedure that is given for Israel to follow in order to be cleansed from her defilements. The believing remnant will follow this procedure which begins under John the Baptist who has a “baptism unto repentance!” This is first mentioned in Leviticus 26 and amplified upon by the 5th CoP prophets. The prescription for cleansing: - Part 1 is repent, confess, and be baptized (John's water baptism of repentance & Jesus' baptism of the Spirit) during the 1st Advent. Have this wonderful message that the kingdom and their Messiah is coming. These happen for the remnant to prepare them for the final week. In the final week, the purging is taking place. If you get both of the baptisms, you are in. If you don't, you are purged out by fire. - Part 2 is the purging of those who do not receive the message in the 2nd Advent. If they don't repent and confess, they are going to be purged out. Comprised of 3 parts. 2 parts for the believing remnant (water and Holy Ghost) and 1 part for the apostate nation (unquenchable fire). 6. The time schedule for the entire 5th CoP: Daniel deals with this more than anyone, but Zechariah adds some things to this issue as well. All of the major prophets and some of the minor prophets include this subject.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah - Malachi	Doctrine : 7 Major Doctrinal Issues of the 5th CoP / GH: GPPI verse	7. The glory that will be Israel's in the Kingdom: There is majestic glory given to Israel when they become the great nation they were intended to be in the Kingdom of Heaven. The glory that will be theirs is described in great detail in the 5th CoP prophets. When you talk about Israel being head of all nations or the nations of the world will submit themselves to Israel or that they will all come to Jerusalem on the Feast of Tabernacles and worship the King of kings. All of this is about the glory that God is going to give Israel in the kingdom.
Major Prophets - Daniel - Minor Prophets		Major Prophets - Daniel - Minor Prophets: In the major prophets, there are 7 doctrinal issues: 1. 5th CoP, first installment 2. God's Jehovahness (Power) and Grace (free gift) 3. New Covenant 4. The Lord's Day of (purging & avenging) Wrath 5. Israel's prescription for cleansing 6. Time schedule for Israel's program 7. The kingdom Every one of the major prophets talk about all 7 doctrinal issues. Daniel comes along and gives you more details and most importantly, a timeline. Then the minor prophets come and pick up 1-3 of these doctrinal issues and they fill in details that you don't find in the major prophets. It's more than just the major prophets are longer and the minor prophets are shorter.
Isaiah - Malachi	Non-MBI	Prophets of Judah 1. Joel 2. Micah 3. Zephaniah 4. Habakkuk Prophets of Israel 1. Amos 2. Jonah 3. Hosea 4. Micah. Nahum: Concerning Nineveh. Obadiah: The doom of Edom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah - Malachi	Non-MBI	Post Exilic 1. Haggai 2. Malachi->Habbakkuk? 3. Zechariah 4. Malachi Timeline: - Solomon reign (968 BC to 928 BC) - his death marks the end of the united kingdom - after that you have a divided kingdom - **Divided Kingdom (928 BC to 722 BC) [206 years]** North/Israel/Ephram - 9 different family lines that bump each other off South/Judah - 1 family line
Isaiah - Malachi	Non-MBI	7 Prophets are sent by God that have writings: (1) Obadiah (850-800 BC) - God telling Adom/Edom the reasons why nations fail; why nations fall apart - A book about why you don't turn on God's people - an intimate, pointed, 1 page, 1 chapter story (2) Joel (800 BC) Probably right after Obadiah; probably written in the wake of a national disaster (3) Amos (790 BC) word for burden (4) Jonah (780 BC) God sends a prophet from the Northern Kingdom to Nineveh. Last 3 are in a set - all 3 are contemporaries of one another and all 3 are telling about God's coming in both judgment and then in restoration. They have returned, renewal, restoration, repentence, all of these major themes. All 3 are in the lower 700s - say 750 BC, closer to the destruction of the Northern Kingdom. (5) Isaiah - A major prophet
Isaiah - Malachi	Non-MBI	(6) Micah (7) Hosea **Judah Alone (722 BC to 586 BC) [136 years]** - Northern kingdom is killed off and taken by the Assyrians into captivity - 10 northern tribes are gone (8-1) Habakkuk (700-690 BC) (9-2) Zephaniah (620 BC - King Josiah) (10-3) Nahum 'Book of Comfort' (612 BC) Exilic (586 BC to 516 BC) [70 years] - When Judah is taken by the Babylonians and taken outside their land

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah - Malachi	Non-MBI	(11-1) Jeremiah (In Jerusalem - view as they are leaving/watching things fall apart) (12-2) Daniel (In Babylon - view as they are arriving) (13-3) Ezekiel (In Babylon - view as they are arriving) **Post-Exilic Prophets (516 BC to 400 BC)** (1) Ezra is actually 2 books - Chapters 1-6: Scroll of Zerubbabel - come back to rebuild the temple (520 BC to 516 BC) (14-2) Haggai Prophet rose up and said they were doing good building God's house then they found great-grandma's ranch and got more excited building great grandma's ranch than God's house. God living in a shack.
Isaiah - Malachi	Non-MBI	(15-3) Zechariah (16-4) Esther (and Mordecai - 480 BC) (17-5) Nehemiah (444 BC) - Came back to build up the walls of Jerusalem. Daniel 9 prophecy of counting the days till Messiah comes starting when He sends someone back to rebuild the walls (March 14, 444 BC) - Arrive at the year 30 AD by going 69 7s or 173,880 days - Luke 19 - Jesus told you 173,880 days ago I was coming, why aren't you ready? Bible is incredibly specific about its prophetic materials. (18-6) Malachi (My Messenger) (7) Chronicles (Reader's Digest recap of the Hebrew scriptures - starts with Adam and ends with the return)
Isaiah - Zephaniah		Prophets that are writing before or during the 1st installment of the 5th CoP. Either writing just before they were carried away into Babylon or they were writing during the 1st installment when they were carried away captive. They are all looking forward to the Lord's day of wrath.
Isaiah		Living at the end of the 4th cycle but his prophecies concerned the 5th and final cycle of punishment against Israel. Looking at the way their religious leaders are going to be conducting themselves out here in the Day of Wrath. Focus on both what the religious leaders ARE doing and ARE NOT doing. Isaiah: Is a fifth course prophet. When you talk about that fifth course of punishment that has all those parts to it (references Leviticus 26). Lives at the very end of the fourth course of punishment. But his Book runs through the 7 weeks, 62 weeks, and 1 week. Prophecies that the northern kingdom will be carried away by the Assyrians. After that, the southern kingdom is going to be carried away by the Babylonians. At that time, Israel will have entered the 5th course of punishment. By the time they get to this 5th course of punishment where they are carried out of the land, God is so furious with their ungodliness that He is going to expel them out of that land.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah		Is a 5th CoP prophet. He is writing during the 4th CoP but it he is warning them. All of the prophets concern themselves with seven major doctrinal issues. Isaiah's method; is to lay down information, then come back to build on top of it and then present further information again returning to fill in details, and repeating that same cycle throughout his writing. One of the things you would expect to read about is what has provoked God to pour His Wrath out on the people of the earth. He is going to describe His attitude about it and what was done to provoke Him and the evil & iniquity & wickedness of all of this. It's provoked Him to do this. Writing before they were carried away, he actually warned them about it. Said what happened to the northern kingdom of Israel was going to happen to them. Isaiah's method is to lay down foundation, then come back to build on top of it and then present further information, again returning to fill in details, and repeating that same cycle throughout his writing. Writing 80 years before they are taken away captive. He is expressing His displeasure by using the Babylonians. GH: Happens again in Paul's TO THE JEW FIRST-Romans 1:16 ministry. When talking about Isaiah and the 5th CoP.
Isaiah	Outline	Isaiah 1-39 (number of O.T. Books) - MM says don't go down this rabbit hole - Section 1: Warning of the 5th CoP: About their captivity: Isaiah is warning the southern kingdom of Judah that if they don't turn themselves around, they are going to be carried away captive by the Babylonians and bad things will happen to them. He is predicting this 70-80 years before it comes to pass. Are the warning to the southern kingdom of Judah of the impeding captivity by the Babylonians in the fifth course of punishment. See Isaiah 39:5-7 on how Section 1 ends. Warning to the southern kingdom of Judah about the dangers of being carried away by the Babylonians. Isaiah 40-66: Deliverance (number of N.T. Books) - Section 2: God details his salvation for His people, and He does it in 27 chapters dividing into three parts of nine chapters each. Isaiah 40-48 - Section 2, Part 1: About their/Israel's deliverance from the Babylonians, deliverance from their captivity. Talking about a physical salvation from the captivity they are being warned about. This isn't forever; MM says it is common in the O.T. for God to warn about a punishment and then turn right around and say but I WILL deliver you out of that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah	Outline	Isaiah 49-57 - Section 2, Part 2: God's provision to deliver Israel from their sin. About their deliverance from sin. Isaiah 53 is right in the middle and 700 years before it happened. The prophecy about their Messiah and what was happening to Him. That is pertinent to their deliverance from sin. He HATH LAID ON HIM THE INIQUITY OF US ALL-Isaiah 53:6. MM says probably the most prophecy anywhere in the O.T. about the Messiah. GH: Before Jesus, Jews thought this was about their Messiah. Today, the consensus is the suffering of the nation of Israel is paying for the sins of the world. Talking about a salvation from sin. In the middle is Isaiah 53. Isaiah 58-66 - Section 2, Part 3: Detail the salvation/deliverance of the earth from its curses in the kingdom, specifically the New Heaven and the New Earth. About their deliverance of the earth from the curse that it was under from the beginning/kingdom. Talking about the salvation of the earth when their future kingdom comes & you get the curse taken off the earth and get the new heaven and the new earth. Isaiah ??-?? - Four chapters are called 'The Song of the Suffering Servant - includes Isaiah 53.
Isaiah	Outline - Detailed	MM says there are two sections where the chapters match the number of Books in the OT and NT - 66. Don't read too much into this since the Gospels are also OT. This is not God's way of authenticating the Bible or the book of Isaiah. Timing the 2nd CoP-Divided Kingdom, happened almost 1,000 years before Christ and took place almost 250 year before Isaiah began his ministry, when the nation was under the 4th CoP. The northern kingdom of Israel had been governed by a series of evil kings who led the nation into idolatry and provoked God to their expulsion out of the land. Isaiah's ministry was not quite 20 years old when, in 736 BC, Tiglath-Pileser, king of Assyria killed Rezin, king of Damascus, the ally of Pekah, the king of Samaria. Tiglath-Pileser entered the land of Israel and took many cities captive; chiefly Gilead and Galilee, and he carried many of the inhabitants to Assyria. This was the first captivity of the kingdom of Israel. The conquest was finished in 722 BC; a project that lasted 14 years. Ch1-39: Section 1: The warning of the 5th CoP to the southern kingdom of Judah of the impending captivity by the Babylonians. Ch1-3: The Vision concerning Judah and Jerusalem (the southern kingdom and the capital city) Ch4-6: The Messiah/Isaiah's Vision of the Lord (describe the spectacular image that Isaiah has seen) Ch7-9: The Book of Immanuel Ch10-12: Prophecies concerning Assyria & Judah; the future time of Jacob's trouble

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah	Outline - Detailed	Ch13-23: Nine different burdens (judgments) on 9 nations, cities, people (Babylon, Moab, Damascus, unnamed, Egypt, Ethiopia, Arabia, Jerusalem, and Tyre.) Ch13-14: The Burden/judgment of Babylon Ch15-16: The Burden/judgment of Moab Ch17: The Burden/judgment of Damascus; the capital of Syria Ch18: The burden/judgment of an unnamed power in Africa (MM thinks either Cush or Ethiopia) Ch19: The burden/judgment of Egypt Ch20: The burden/judgment of Egypt and Ethiopia Ch21: The burden/judgment of Edom and Arabia Ch22: The burden/judgment of Jerusalem Ch23: The burden/judgment of Tyre Ch24: The future great tribulation (things yet to take place)
Isaiah	Outline - Detailed	Ch25-27: These chapters bring us into the Kingdom Age (notice the flow of information to this point - like a timeline) Ch25: Is a song of deliverance - the Sun of Righteousness (picture of the Son/Jesus as Israel's Messiah) has risen Ch40-66: Section 2: God details his salvation for His people. Different aspects of deliverance that God is promising for the future. 3 sections of 9 chapters each. Ch40-48: Details Israel's deliverance from their captivity. Ch49-57: Details God's provision to deliver Israel from their sin. Their deliverance from sin. Ch58-66: Details the salvation/deliverance of the earth from its curses (put on it at the Fall) in the Kingdom, specifically the New Heaven and the New Earth.
Isaiah	GH: GPPI verse	Isaiah is a prophet that God raised up before the 5th CoP, he is a prophet of the 5th CoP. His ministry is during the fourth cycle of punishment, at a time when the people are responding negatively to the punishments coming on them. They were provoking God to the "no remedy" point of the 5th CoP's beginning. Isaiah shows the worthiness of the people to have this 5th CoP come upon them. As you would imagine, they do not respond well to that. Principle: When you read the prophets of the fifth cycle, and they describe the things that are happening as that fifth cycle gets itself underway, the application is not limited to just that time. It also has an application as the fifth cycle continues. Some of the examples given have a 'present time' application, but these are not limited to the time of the prophet. Find some things in Jesus' earthly ministry and some things quoted by the circumcision apostles (Peter, James, John, etc.) in Hebrews - Revelation. Will write as those the passages are fulfilled out in the future day of the LORD. Point: There can be a fulfillment in all of these times - the principle of continual fulfillment. Allows for more than one fulfillment.
Isaiah	GH: IPF verse	Recap the things that led up to the sacrificial death of Jesus Christ on the Cross, His 2nd Advent all the way to the set up of the kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah	Non-MBI	Isaiah
		Pawson: Isaiah Themes by Section
		PART I (1-39=OT) PART II (40-66=NT)
		More bad news More good news
		Human activity Divine activity
		Sin & Retribution Salvation & Redemption
		Justice Mercy
		Confronting Comforting
		God of Israel Creator of the Universe
		National International
Isaiah	Non-MBI	Israel & Neighbors Israel & Nations
		God-Fire God-Father
		Hand upraised to strike Arm outstretched to save
		Curses (woes) Blessings
		'Strange Work' 'Good Tidings'
		Jews Gentiles
		Assyria-----(Ch 36-39)-------- Babylon
		Before Exile (present) After exile (future)
		Double Fulfillment:
		FIRST COMING SECOND COMING
		'a servant shall suffer' (Part II) 'a king shall reign' (Part I)
Isaiah	Non-MBI : Isaiah Outline	Isaiah 1-39: Condemnation
		Isaiah 1: Isaiah Complains of Zion's Corruption: Israel's Rebellion and Zion's Corruption
		Isaiah 2: Isaiah Complains of Zion's Corruption: The Coming of God's Kingdom and a Day of Judgment
		Isaiah 3: Isaiah Complains of Zion's Corruption: Judgment on Leaders, the Wicked, and Judah's Women (739 BC)
		Isaiah 4: Isaiah Complains of Zion's Corruption: A Remnant in Zion (739 BC)
		Isaiah 5: Isaiah Complains of Zion's Corruption: Song of the Vineyard; Woe to the Wicked (739 BC) (GH: Trilogy with Psalm 45 and Isaiah 5:1-7?)
		Isaiah 6: Isaiah's Vision and Commission (739 BC)
		Isaiah 7: Isaiah's Prophesy of the Coming of Immanuel: War and Tribulation (739 BC)
		Isaiah 8: Uriah and Zechariah (739 BC)
		Isaiah 9: Isaiah Prophesies Unto US a Child Is Born; Isaiah Prophecies Judgments upon Israel (735 BC)
		Isaiah 10: Isaiah Prophesies Judgment on Assyria: Judgment on Assyria; A Remnant to Return (734 BC)
		Isaiah 11: Isaiah Prophecies The Root of Jesse (730 BC)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah	Non-MBI : Isaiah Outline	Isaiah 12: Isaiah's Joyful Thanksgiving (730 BC)
		Isaiah 13: Isaiah Prophecies against Babylon & the Nations (730 BC)
		Isaiah 14: God's Merciful Restoration of Israel; Judgment on Assyria and Philistia (730 BC)
		Isaiah 15: Judgment on Moab (725 BC)
		Isaiah 16: Prophecy of Calamity for Moab
		Isaiah 17: Prophecy against Damascus
		Isaiah 18: Prophecy against Ethiopia
		Isaiah 19: The Burden of Egypt
		Isaiah 20: Prophecy of Captivity for Egypt and Cush
		Isaiah 21: Vision of the Fall of Babylon; Prophecies against Edom and Arabia
		Isaiah 22: Prophecy about Jerusalem: Isaiah's Valley of Vision
		Isaiah 23: Isaiah's Burden of Tyre
Isaiah	Non-MBI : Isaiah Outline	Isaiah 24: Devastation on the Earth (725 BC)
		Isaiah 25-27: Isaiah's Songs of Praise
		Isaiah 25: Song of Praise for God's Favor (725 BC)
		Isaiah 26: Song of Praise for God's Protection
		Isaiah 27: The Deliverance of Israel (725 BC)
		Isaiah 28-32: Isaiah's Further Warnings
		Isaiah 28: Woe to Ephraim; Warning to Judah
		Isaiah 29: Warning to David's City; Blessing to Follow Discipline
		Isaiah 30: Warning against Refuge in Egypt; God's Grace (725 BC)
		Isaiah 31: Danger of Trusting Egypt and Forsaking God
		Isaiah 32: Isaiah Prophesies a King Shall Reign: A King Shall Reign in Righteousness
		Isaiah 33: Isaiah Declares God's Judgments against His Enemies

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah	Non-MBI : Isaiah Outline	Isaiah 34: Isaiah Declares God's Judgments against the Nations (725 BC) Isaiah 35: Isaiah Declares the Joyful Will Flourish in Zion (725 BC) Isaiah 36: Sennacherib Invades Judah, Threatens Jerusalem (725 BC) Isaiah 37: Hezekiah Mourns; Isaiah foretells Jerusalem's Deliverance; Hezekiah Prays and God Fulfills (725 BC) Isaiah 38: Hezekiah's Illness and Healing Isaiah 39: Hezekiah Reveals Treasures to Babylonians Isaiah 40-66: Isaiah Prophesies Captivity and Restoration Isaiah 40-55: Comfort in Exile Isaiah 40: Comfort, comfort my people Isaiah 41: God's Promises to Israel Isaiah 42: Behold, my servant, whom I have chosen; A Song of Praise; Israel's Blindness (711 BC) Isaiah 43: Israel Redeemed; God's Mercy; Israel's Unfaithfulness
Isaiah	Non-MBI : Isaiah Outline	Isaiah 44: God's Blessings upon Israel; The Foolishness of Idolatry; God's Will for Jerusalem's Inhabitation Isaiah 45: God Calls Cyrus Isaiah 46: The Idols of Babylon Isaiah 47: God's Judgment upon Babylon and Chaldea Isaiah 48: Israel's Obstinacy and Deliverance Isaiah 49: The Servant of the Lord; Restoration to Zion Isaiah 50: Israel's Sin and God's Help for His Servant Isaiah 51: Exhortation to Zion; Affliction and deliverance of Jerusalem foretold Isaiah 52: Put on Your Strength, Zion; My Servant Shall Deal Wisely Isaiah 53: The Suffering Servant: by his stripes we are healed
Isaiah	Non-MBI : Isaiah Outline	Isaiah 54: Future Glory of Zion Isaiah 55-66: Future Hope Isaiah 55: Come, everyone who thirsts, to the waters! Isaiah 56: Keep justice, and do righteousness; for my salvation is near to come Isaiah 57: The blessed death of the righteous; Leaders Rebuked; Comfort for the Contrite Isaiah 58: True Fasting; Keeping the Sabbath Isaiah 59: Your sins have separated you and your God Isaiah 60: The Glory of Zion

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah	Non-MBI : Isaiah Outline	Isaiah 61: The Spirit of the Lord is on me; The Year of the Lord's Favor Isaiah 62: Zion's New Name Isaiah 63: God's Vengeance and Redemption Isaiah 64: Prayer for God's Mercy Isaiah 65: Judgment; Salvation; New heavens and a New earth Isaiah 66: Heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool; Rejoice with Jerusalem
Isaiah 1 - 39	Section 1 of 2	Section 1: About their captivity: Isaiah is warning the southern kingdom of Judah that if they don't turn themselves around, they are going to be carried away captive by the Babylonians and bad things will happen to them. He is predicting this 80 years before it comes to pass. Are the warning to the southern kingdom of Judah of the impeding captivity by the Babylonians in the fifth course of punishment. See Isaiah 39:5-7 on how Section 1 ends.
Isaiah 1 - 5	GH: WoD Teaching / Three Categories	First block of information, 1st part of vision: Isaiah 1 - 5 - Gives a very broad overview of the entire 5th CoP. Get a view of men's sin/man's sinfulness, see that they worked with Satan/in league with the adversary, been promoting what is in opposition to God, and working right along Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 - what has provoked God in the way that He is responding here. They have not only cooperated with Satan but they have willingly engaged in his WORKS OF DARKNESS. - Isaiah 2: Focuses on 1 category of the WORKS OF DARKNESS - THE PRIDE OF LIFE - Prideful Thinking - STRIFE AND ENVYING-Romans 13:13 - Isaiah 3: Focuses on 1 category of the WORKS OF DARKNESS - LUST OF THE EYES - Wantonness - CHAMERING AND WANTONNESS-Romans 13:13 - Isaiah 5: Focuses on 1 category of the WORKS OF DARKNESS - LUST OF THE FLESH - The great debaucheries - RIOTING AND DRUNKENESS-Romans 13:13 WORKS OF DARKNESS attack God's Divine institutions: 1. PRIDE OF LIFE attacks the word of God 2. LUST OF THE EYES? attacks those interpersonal relationships (GH: Marriage, Family) 3. LUST OF THE FLESH? attacks the institutions of civil law & order (GH: Government)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 1	GH: IPF verse	Part of the indictment the Lord gives to Israel is to warn them of their worthiness of the 5th CoP. v10-15: See that Israel has a “vain (empty) religious system” that produces nothing. God says it is all iniquity, He hates it and it is an abomination to Him. Because of that, in the day of wrath, He will judge it and destroy it. God is looking at the nation as they are about to enter the 5th CoP and in particular, He is looking at the rulers of the nation. And He concludes what is going on in Israel is as bad as what was going on in Sodom and Gomorrah. v10: He tells them of their worthiness to receive the 5th CoP. He is looking at Israel's religious leaders and concludes what is going on in Israel is as bad as what was going on in Sodom and Gomorrah. Sodom and Gomorrah were the cities of the plain in which Satan had entrenched his policy of evil. It was a concentration of evil during the days of Abraham. The abomination of the plan of evil, the wickedness of these people had reached a zenith at that particular time and God judged those cities. v10: GIVE EAR UNOT LAW OF OUR GOD: v10: GOMORRAH: Sodom and Gomorrah were the cities of the plain in which the satanic plan of evil was concentrated in the days of Abraham. The abominations of the plan of evil and the wickedness of man had a reached a zenith at that time.
Isaiah 1	GH: IPF verse	v11: I DELIGHT NOT IN THE BLOOD OF BULLOCKS: v12: WHO HATH REQUIRED THIS AT YOUR HAND: v13-15: God is making these statements in view of the face that Israel has gotten to the place where they are, they're going through the motions of this vain religious system and God says I hate that. This is an abomination to Me. This is iniquity. There's no difference in your lives whatsoever. And because of that, in the day of wrath, He is going to judge and destroy Israel's vain religious system. v13: BRING NO MORE VAIN OBLATIONS: v13: INCENSE IS AN ABOMINATION...IT IS INIQUITY: v14: MY SOUL HATETH: v16-20: See what Israel is confronted with, in days of the Messiah, during the 5th cycle of punishment. It is Jesus and the twelve that confront the nation of Israel with this issue. Show what is before the nation of Israel in the days of the Messiah during the 5th CoP. It's Jesus and the 12 that confront the nation of Israel with this issue.
Isaiah 1	GH: IPF verse	v16: In view of v13-15, God says what is needed is cleansing. v16: CEASE TO DO EVIL: v17: LEARN TO DO WELL: They will do this through the Lord's corrective doctrine. v18: REASON TOGETHER: Has to do with the Davidic covenant. ' v19: If they are 'willing' (receive the gospel of the kingdom) and 'obedient' (conduct themselves according to the corrective doctrine) they will 'eat the good of the land' (in the kingdom). v21: There was a time when righteousness lodged in the nation. That was David’s day. But now things have changed. v24: See the next two functions of the Messiah according to the Davidic covenant: 1. THE MIGHTY ONE - Deliverer 2. AVENGE ME MINE ADVERSARIES - Avenger

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 1	GH: IPF verse	v25: PURGING AWAY THY DROSS: Is the removal and destruction of the elements of Israel's vain religious system that had gotten itself entrenched in the nation of Israel and had made the commandment of none effect. v25: DROSS: Isaiah's term for Israel' vain religious system. It was there back in his day. v26: I WILL RESTORE THY JUDGES: This takes place when the twelve are placed upon 12 thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel. v27-28: This is exactly what happens; the transgressors are destroyed and the remnant will go into the kingdom.
Isaiah 1:1		1 The vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah. THE VISION OF ISAIAH: Is a singular vision, and he begins to introduce that. Isaiah will get over the course of time separate parts from a single vision. He'll lay down part of the vision, cycle through it, then lay down the next part of the vision, GH: rinse, repeat. 1st part of vision: Isaiah 1 - 5 - Gives a very broad overview of the entire 5th CoP.
Isaiah 1:2		2 Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the Lord hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me. THEY HAVE REBELLED AGAINST ME: God talking about the nation of Israel, His own people.
Isaiah 1:9		9 Except the Lord of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah. THE LORD OF HOSTS: Passage quoted by Paul in Romans 9:29, except he uses THE LORD OF SABAOTH instead and SEED-Romans 9:29 instead of VERY SMALL REMNANT. SODOM, AND WE SHOULD HAVE BEEN LIKE UNTO GOMORRHAH: If the Lord had not kept a SEED or remnant, we would have wound up like this. Would have been totally and forever destroyed.This shows God's intention again that He is going to finish what He started with them becaues they are looking at that recognizing the natural way this would have worked is we would have been wiped out. But God made a way for them not to be wiped out. VERY SMALL REMNANT
Isaiah 1:18-25		Isaiah was the first one to talk about Israel being like silver which was full of dross and tin and God was going to have to "refine them with fire" to purge out the dross.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 1:25		25 And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin: PURGE THE DROSS OUT OF ISRAEL: Purge the unbelievers; dross is the part of the metal when you burn it, it is not usable/no good and gets burned out of there. Isaiah is the first one to talk about Israel being like silver which is full of dross and tin and God is going to have to "refine them with fire" to purge out the dross. You were supposed to be a precious jewel to the Lord but you have corrupted yourself. You were supposed to be like silver but now you have become dross. You turned aside away from the Lord. Your silver has become dross. You have rebelled, you are a stiff-necked people. The message was turn yourselves around. v22: THY SILVER IS BECOME DROSS v25: PURGE AWAY THY DROSS, AND TAKE AWAY ALL THY TIN
Isaiah 2	GH: WoD Teaching / WoD Category : PRIDE OF LIFE	Isaiah 2: Focuses on category 1 of the WORKS OF DARKNESS - THE PRIDE OF LIFE - STRIFE AND ENVYING-Romans 13:13
Isaiah 2:1-4	GH: Prophecy : Kingdom	1 The word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem. 2 And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it. 3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem. 4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. What Deuteronomy 4 is talking about once the kingdom gets established on the earth. Isaiah is describing what's going to be like when the kingdom is established and the nations of this world are coming to Jerusalem because of the greatness described in Deuteronomy 4. The true Israel will do this out there in the kingdom. They will go there and the Lord is going to teach them. Word of the Lord is going to go out from Jerusalem. Ties to Israel's second justification - Justification by Works in the Eyes of Men as the Friend of God - needed to get into the kingdom WITH REWARDS! This (GH: blessings in the Kingdom) is all a process but only to those nations that deserve it. The entire earth is not suddenly going to come under the blessing which happens in Israel at the beginning of the kingdom. It starts in Israel and then as the Jews move out to the rest of the world, and those nations receive their message, the blessings begin to come upon their land too. The promise to Abraham will come to pass in that all the families of the earth will be blessed. But all of that is a process.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 2:1-4	GH: Prophecy : Kingdom	1 The word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem. 2 And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it. 3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem. 4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. GH: Time of the Millenium. v2: IN THE LAST DAYS: Another stock phrase that puts you out there in the day of the Lord. v3: THE WORD OF THE LORD (will go forth) FROM JERUSALEM v3: THE WORD OF THE LORD: Will go out from Jerusalem to all the nations of the world. As that word goes out and they receive that word, they get those blessings. v4: The whole earth is not going to suddenly, at one point in time, all at the same time, come under the blessing. Only as they submit themselves is that going to happen. The promise was to Abram IN THEE SHALL ALL THE FAMILIES OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED-Genesis 12:3 is going to require their submission to that (GH: The King and the nation of Israel as the head of all nations).
Isaiah 2:1-4	GH: GPPI verse	A kingdom passage. See: * How the prophets describe the outcome of GPPI. * Gives information on the GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2 concept from the Abrahamic Covenant. Describes Israel as that GREAT NATION that she promised to be. * See how God will use the nation in the implementation of God’s ways and His paths on this earth. This is part of the issue of God’s righteous rule extending out to the nations of the world through the instrumentality of the nation Israel. v1: CONCERNING JUDAH AND JERUSALEM: Not concerning the body of Christ. Not concerning THE ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:15. Not concerning Christians. CONCERNING JUDAH AND JERUSALEM. v2: LAST DAYS: Were not an issue at the time Isaiah prophesies. They are dawning at the time that Jesus is on the earth where he is preaching that the kingdom is at hand and they extend into the first chapters of the book of Acts.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 2:1-4	GH: GPPI verse	v2: MOUNTAIN: Mountains are often used to represent kingdoms or a government and this “mountain” that is God’s government will be exalted above every other government. It will have ascendency over all of the others. And instead of following Satan's COTW-Ephesians 2:2, they will follow God's righteous rule. v2: SHALL BE EXALTED: No other mountain will excel this one. It will have supremacy over all the others. v2: ALL THE NATIONS SHALL FLOW UNTO IT: The dominion that Satan received at Adam’s fall will stripped away from him and given to the nation of God’s own choosing. Says that “all nations shall flow unto it.” It will have ascendency over all others. v3: MM says when the kingdom is here, the people are going to be in the nation. When they are in the land area of the nation, there's a time of refreshing for them. Like vacation, R&R, Bahamas trip, a cruise that someone else paid for. In the kingdom, the land of Israel is restored as the Garden of Eden. But they have work to do - to carry the word of the Lord out to the nations of the world.
Isaiah 2:1-4	GH: GPPI verse	v3 (cont'd): They are out there working, but when they come back, they rest and recuperate. MM reminds that the Lord created 6 days and on the seventh day, we was RESTED, AND WAS REFRESHED-Exodus 31:17. This same principle will be true for His people. This is what Adam was supposed to do. Use the Garden as a place of rest and recuperation and comfort and then go out from there and subdue and have dominion. v3: TEACH US OF HIS WAYS...WE WILL WALK IN HIS PATHS: When dominion that Satan is given at the Fall is stripped away from him and given to the nation of God's choosing, instead of following Satan’s course for the world, the nations will change and follow God’s course. No longer are the nations following after Satan’s ways, but their desire will be after God’s ways, to walk in God’s paths. They will please God by knowing how to walk in His paths by being taught by the members of the nation on how to walk in God's ways. The law will be carried “forth” by the nation who will minister it to the rest of the world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 2:1-4	GH: GPPI verse	v3: HIS WAYS: His WAYS and His paths are things people are going to have to learn. Just because the Lord comes back doesn't mean they already know it. They don't, and will have to learn it. v3: THE LAW WILL GO FORTH FROM ZION AND THE WORD OF THE LORD FROM JERUSALEM: That word is going to go out to the nations of the world so that they can be instructed. They will come to Jerusalem and worship the King of kings. But that message is going to be carried out by Israel - God's prince, God's ruler. They're the one that's going to carry that message out. v4: AND HE SHALL JUDGE AMONG THE NATIONS, AND SHALL REBUKE MANY PEOPLE: In the kingdom. Because how they are going to respond to what they're supposed to do. This is the process of reconciling the world back to Himself. Some are going to get that rebuke. Remember the instruction that every year they're supposed to come to the Feast of Tabernacles and see the King. If they don't, there are consequences that fell every nation that refused todo that. God spells those out, exactly what those consequences are. They wouldn't come see the King because they don't want Him to be their King. So there's a final purging that's going on during that Millennium to get that element removed. v4: AND THEY SHALL BEAT THEIR SWORDS INTO PLOWSHARES, AND THEIR SPEARS INTO PRUNINGHOOKS:
Isaiah 2:1-3		In the kingdom, when the word of the Lord goes out from Jerusalem, it goes to the Gentiles/ALL NATIONS. In response, the Gentiles will say “let’s go up to the house of the Lord and He will teach us.” v2: ALL NATION: That's Gentiles. v3: OUT OF ZION SHALL GO FORTH THE LAW, AND THE WORD OF THE LORD FROM JERUSALEM: In the kingdom, the word of the Lord will go out from Jerusalem to all nations. GH: Same as Micah 4:1-2.
Isaiah 2:3	Non-MBI	planitall YouTube : BIBLE TIMELINE: - Blesser (1 of 5 mandates in the Davidic covenant): fulfilled when the Kingdom is established. After establishing His Kingdom, Christ will fulfill the 5th and final mandate of the Davidic covenant. v3: Gentiles will seek the Lord in the Millenium.
Isaiah 2:4	Non-MBI	planitall YouTube : BIBLE TIMELINE - King (1 of 5 mandates in the Davidic covenant): fulfilled when the Kingdom is established. After Christ and His remnant have purged the world of all ungodliness, He will be ready to establish His Kingdom on the earth. The establishment of the Kingdom on the earth will be a joyous time, not only for Israel but for the entire world. Jesus will fulfill the 4th mandate by ruling and reigning on the earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 2:6-9	GH: WoD Teaching / WoD Category : : PRIDE OF LIFE 'Prideful Thinking'	Looking at the things of Israel's embracing the DARKNESS. The indictment is you guys are mimicking the Gentiles. You are doing just what they're doing. This is why God is about to judge you. If you are thinking what in the world is wrong with this, you don't yet fully understand what the WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 are producing. This has to do with a mindset in the nation of Israel whereby they no longer need God. v6: THEREFORE THOU: Isaiah talking to the Lord. v9: Everyone is humbling themselves before those idols. v9: FORGIVE THEM NOT: You are going to get judged just like the Gentiles. Israel is going to get the same as what the Gentiles are going to get. The Gentiles are going to receive judgment in the Day of Wrath, so is Israel going to receive judgment in the Day of Wrath.
Isaiah 2:10-22	GH: WoD Teaching / WoD Category : : PRIDE OF LIFE 'Prideful Thinking'	Because they have embraced that DARKNESS, tell us what God is going to focus on in His judgments in the Day of Wrath. This is a big issue for God in His judgments. What he is talking about here are the things in connection with the pride and the haughtiness and the lifted up-ness of what these people are doing. Falls under THE PIRDE OF LIFE category of THE WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12. v10: ENTER INTO THE ROCK, AND HIDE THEE IN THE DUST: MM says reminds of Revelation and hiding in the rocks. One of two references in Isaiah. If you were coming straight through your Bible, you would know what the Revelation passage was about. v10: THE GLORY OF HIS MAJESTY: This is an important phrase. v11: LOFTY LOOKS OF MAN: Not just talking about someone whose look suggest they think they are superior to everybody, this is talking about how they view their future and their destiny. We got ourselves to this point and we didn't need God to do this and we don't need God to take us where we are going. The type of constant prideful thinking that takes the glory of God and gives it to men. It permeates everything about them. The issue of deity. v11: LOFTY LOOKS: This phrase is more than how we are treating others, this actually has to do with a prideful thinking about our future and our destiny. This is what's happening in the minds of men, where they think they are going to wind up. God's going to say you're not going to wind up there at all. You think because you overestimate yourself. Group says arrogance and MM says that's a really good term - its absolute arrogance. To be demi-gods. They are going to take God's glory for themselves. The shocking thing that is happening in the remaining portion of Satan's NIGHT.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 2:10-22	GH: WoD Teaching / WoD Category : : PRIDE OF LIFE 'Prideful Thinking'	v11: THEY MAY FOLLOW STRONG DRINK: They are not getting up early to go to work, they're getting up early THAT THEY MAY FOLLOW STRONG DRINK DURING AND CONTINUE UNTIL NIGHT. In other words, these people are doing it all day long. That's all they are doing all day long, all the time. How likely are they to be the crowd that would RIOT in the daytime? v11: HAUGHTINESS OF MEN: Uses MEN because they are exalting themselves both individually and corporately, as a whole group. v11: Haughty: You are not going to teach me anything because I already know it all. No one is going to instruct me. Like kids who don't like being told what to do saying I'm going to join the military. Doesn't want to be told what to do but his buddies influence him everyday. POINT: Satan, by his WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12, is producing this HAUGHTy spirit in people that allows them not to be instructed in what God wants to instruct them in, but what Satan is instructing them to they will cling to that. This HAUGHTINESS has a focus to it. It characterizes them, it is who they are becoming. It permeates every fiber of their being. Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS are producing a spirit in which they will cast off God and embrace the DARKNESS of the adversary. v11: LORD ALONE SHALL BE EXALTED: Means that men had been exalting themselves. They had been exalting one man in particular, and then in accordance with that they had been exalting themselves. Why he says this. Prideful thinking will end up in its worst form out there (GH: Daniel's 70th week): - Men will look at the antichrist and they are going to ascribe deity to him, that which belongs only to God. - Then he is going to renew an agreement that was made back in the Garden with men during that day, that YE SHALL BE AS GODS. This is exactly where this prideful thinking is leading to, that men will believe they're gods.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 2:10-22	GH: WoD Teaching / WoD Category : : PRIDE OF LIFE 'Prideful Thinking'	v12: PROUD AND LOFTY v12: LIFTED UP v12: HE SHALL BE BROUGHT LOW: This is what the Lord will accomplish by means of His judgments against those people who thing more highly of themselves than they ought to think-Romans 12:3. The Lord is taking this one category and the things that are there and now He is going to judge those things so men don't think of them they way they used to. v13: Two epithets-the PRIDE OF LIFE category had worked in them to produce a particular way of thinking: 1. THE CEDARS OF LEBANON: Are a reference to Israel's governmental rulers. 2. THE OAKS OF BASHAN: Are a reference to Israel's religous leaders who are propagating her VRS (vain religious system). This system was working hand in glove with what Satan was doing in the world and why the Lord had to give that corrective doctrine. v17: LOFTINESS OF MAN v17: HAUGHTINESS OF MEN v17: HAUGHTINESS: Describes a particular kind of prideful thinking that goes right along with what Satan is wanting to produce in the world. It isn't just a guy wanting to do a good job and being really pleased with the job he did, this is something that's taking it way beyond that to the exclusion of God. v17: THE LORD ALONE SHALL BE EXALTED IN THAT DAY: Second time we've seen that phrase.
Isaiah 2:10-22	GH: WoD Teaching / WoD Category : : PRIDE OF LIFE 'Prideful Thinking'	v19: The Revelation reference again. v19: THE GLORY OF HIS MAJESTY: Shows up a second time-other v10. v19: WHEN HE ARISETH TO SHAKE THE EARTH: 4. v20: They are throwing those worthless idols away and running for their lives. v21: THE GLORY OF HIS MAJESTY: GH: Third time. v21: ARISETH: Second time. v22: Rhetorical almost sarcastic phrase. Here's all these guys that are thinking so highly of themselves - I'm all this, I'm great, I'm powerful - and have all the superlatives about themselves and God says don't you realize the only reason is because you have breath in your nostrils. Men have exalted themselves to the point that God has to come along and say do you know how easy it is for Me to snuff that out? There are things going on in this passage, because of the GLORY aspect that is mentioned 3x. They are not only going to give God's GLORY to the antichrist, they are going to take it for themselves. And just Genesis 3-YE SHALL BE AS GODS and the agreement that Satan made with Adam and Eve, they will renew that agreement. This is where THE PRIDE OF LIFE is taking them in the remaining portion of Satan's NIGHT. They are going to try and exalt themselves and God says I AM going to be the only one exalted, you are not going to take my glory and give it away. So He deals with that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 2:19		19 And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth. WHEN HE ARISETH: Not talking about getting out of bed. When He arises up from being seated at the right Hand of God. Happens out in Daniel's 70th week. When the Lord “ariseth” that is the signal is time to make His enemies His footstool.
Isaiah 3	GH: WoD Teaching / WoD Category : LUST OF THE EYES	Isaiah 3: Focuses on category 2 of the WORKS OF DARKNESS - LUST OF THE EYES - CHAMBERING AND WANTONNESS-Romans 13:13
Isaiah 3:8		8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings are against the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his glory.
Isaiah 3:9-26	GH: WoD Teaching / WoD Category : LUST OF THE EYES	Ties to Lust of the Eyes - Wantonness - something that is ornamented and displayed that is meant to be very appealing to the eye. v9-14: Just like Isaiah 2, the Lord starts out explaining WHY they deserve what He is going to do to them. v9: THEY DECLARE THEIR SIN AS SODOM, THEY HIDE IT NOT: They are not going to just do this and act humble about it, they are going to revel in it, they are going to exult in it. They are going to wear it like a badge of honor, they are not going to be ashamed of it. They're going to try and make you ashamed. MM says you see a lot of pre-cursors to that going on in the world (GH: said circa 2015). These people are not ashamed of what they are doing, they are flaunting what they are doing. This is what we are doing and we are wearing it like a badge of honor. v13: STANDETH UP: GH: STANDing not 'sitting'-Psalm 110:1. v14-15: Talking about what they did to deserve the judgment.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 3:9-26	GH: WoD Teaching / WoD Category : LUST OF THE EYES	v16: Taking the PRIDE issue and move it into another category. v16: DAUGHTERS OF ZION: Isaiah is talking about a group of women that everyone can look at with their eyes and know exactly who Isaiah is talking about. Using them as an illustration because they're the epitome of what I'm about to talk about. Using the DAUGHTERS OF ZION because at that time, they are the eptiome of what the WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 are producing in Israel. When he says this, everyone knows what he is talking about. v16: HAUGHTY: Take that prideful thinking from Isaiah 2 and add some things to it. Talking to Israel but the world was just as bad. v16: WANTON EYES: MM tying to LUST OF THE EYES. v17: SECRET PARTS: Are the things they/they do desire to utilize/using the most to entice men. This is sexual in nature and he is describing it just that way. MM says he is trying to use decorum but this is mostly sexual in nature. If you are going to deviate yourself in that way, then My Judgments are going to be right in line with that. v18-26: Talks about the attire of these women and the reason they are dressing themselves and revealing themselves is for the purpose of doing something in accordance with Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS.
Isaiah 3:13-14		13 The Lord standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people. 14 The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor is in your houses. v13: STANDETH UP TO PLEAD v13: STANDETH TO JUDGE: Will look like Psalm 110:5.
Isaiah 3:15	GH: SIIP Verse	15 What mean ye that ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord God of hosts. Please see 'Definition : God : Hebrew Names' in the Commentary. LORD GOD: 'Lord God' is a reference to Jesus Christ.
Isaiah 5	GH: WoD Teaching / WoD Category : LUST OF THE FLESH	Isaiah 5: Focuses on category 3 of the WORKS OF DARKNESS - LUST OF THE FLESH - The great debaucheries (excesses) - RIOTING AND DRUNKENESS-Romans 13:13

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 5	GH: IPF verse	See the LORD is going to pronounce a series of woes which are also addressed in the N.T. Those woes are to the leaders of the vain religious system, who were entrusted to keep the law but they covered up the law. They gave lip service to the Law, but their heart hated it. We don't have the observances and practices of a religion, but a living, vibrant relationship with the Lord. v20: Those woes are to the leaders of the vain religious system that covered up the law. They gave lip service to the Law, but their heart hated it. v20: WOE UNTO THEM THAT CALL EVIL GOOD, AND GOOD EVIL: Those leaders of Israel's vain religious system come along and turn everything around; calling that which is good evil and that which is evil, good. They made it so that when the people of Israel were led astray by this. They thought they were doing something good in God's eyes, they were actually committing abominations before God. They made laws unto themselves, changing the law by the things being added to it, by 'the tradition of men'-Mark 7:8 and the 'commandments of men'-Matthew 15:9 encrusting the law.
Isaiah 5	GH: IPF verse	v24: AS THE FIRE DEVOURETH THE STUBBLE, AND THE FLAME CONSUMETH THE CHAFF: John the Baptist used this terminology to describe these religious leaders in the days of the Messiah - BURN UP THE CHAFF WITH UNQUENCHABLE FIRE-Matthew 3:12. v24: BECAUSE THEY HAVE CAST AWAY THE LAW OF THE LORD OF HOSTS, AND DESPISED THE WORD OF THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL: These leaders have "cast away the law" and "despised the word" which the Lord gave them when He came. And because they have, they are going to get that "baptism of unquenchable fire."
Isaiah 5:1-7	GH: Sonship	1 Now will I sing to my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My wellbeloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill: 2 And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a winepress therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes. 3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard. 4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes? 5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down: 6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it. 7 For the vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry. Third of a trilogy of songs with Song of Solomon and Psalm 45. This is the song that the Father sings to the Son about the Father/Son relationship and the Son's faithful commission as an adopted Son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 5:5	GH: WoD Teaching	5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down: When Israel became Satan's LAWFUL CAPTIVE (Isaiah 49:24), it brought them to a place where Satan not only owns them, he's going to be able to come into the land and set up his base of operations in that land that he previously was not able to do. There was a HEDGE and a WALL that protected Immanuel's land. Satan can now come in and take control of a land that God said is Mine. TAKE AWAY THE HEDGE BREAK DOWN THE WALL
Isaiah 5:7	GH: WoD Teaching	7 For the vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry. As Israel is getting nearer to this 5th CoP, here is what Israel is doing: - They are drawing closer and closer to the adversary - They are lining up with what he is doing At this point of no return, God gives Israel a bill of divorcement (Isaiah 50:1).
Isaiah 5:8-24	GH: WoD Teaching / WoD Category : LUST OF THE FLESH	LUST OF THE FLESH - The great debaucheries. These don't need to be perversions, they just need to be excesses. OED: Debauchery: vicious indulgence and excessive debaucheries in fulfilling the desires and passions of the flesh. v8: WOE UNTO THEM: v10: MM says these are very small measurements. v11: WOE UNTO THEM: v11: THAT RISE UP EARLY...THAT THEY MAY FOLLOW STRONG DRINK: That's an excess. v13: THEY HAVE NO KNOWLEDGE: Those to whom the word of God was committed to that the people were supposed to receive the word of the Lord, had rejected the word of God. Another place he says MY PEOPLE PERISH FROM LACK OF KNOWLEDGE-Hosea 4:6. v18: These are people who are attaching themselves to iniquity and it sin. The wicked ones that are actually cooperating with Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12. v20: When Israel went into the 5th CoP, they were already doing this. Not every single person but the purpose of the DARKNESS is sometimes it can't deepen the DARKNESS in these people but it can broaden the DARKNESS to more people who haven't gotten there yet. Talking about how much it permeates the whole population. Get to the 5th CoP and what Satan is doing is now going to promote with them the enlightened thinking that changes how they perceive what is good and what is evil.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 5:8-24	GH: WoD Teaching / WoD Category : LUST OF THE FLESH	v20: WOE UNTO THEM THAT CALL EVIL GOOD, AND GOOD EVIL: MM says when he was a young preacher boy, he wondered how this could ever happen. He didn't know that there were WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:!2 meant to produce this. v20: BITTER: When you put something bitter in your mouth, the first thing you do is spit it out. Means those things which were meant to be SWEET you want to get rid of. v24: AS THE FIRE DEVOURETH THE STUBBLE, AND THE FLAME CONSUMETH THE CHAFF: v24: One of the categories of the WORKS OF DARNESS-Romans 13:12 is going to go after the word of God so that it is DESPISED and rejected and CAST AWAY. These same WORKS OF DARKNESS are still working in this DOGG. These same WORKS OF DARKNESS will be used against you in the battle against the adverary and those WORKS OF DARKNESS are going to try to get you to doubt the doctrine. v24: THEY CAST AWAY THE LAW OF THE LORD: v24: DESPISED THE WORD OF THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL
Isaiah 5:20-24	JUSTIFICATION #4: Justification by human judges	20 Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter! 21 Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight! 22 Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink: 23 Which justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him! 24 Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the Lord of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel. JUSTIFICATION #4: Justification by human judges. (Deals with civil and criminal matters within Israel) v20: WOE UNTO THEM THAT CALL EVIL GOOD, AND GOOD EVIL v23: JUSTIFY THE WICKED: Deals with the indictment of the leadership of Israel and their being worthy of the 5th Cycle of Punishment. v24: GH: John uses this terminology in Matthew 3:10.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 5:24	GH: WoD Teaching	24 Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the Lord of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel. THEY HAVE CAST AWAY THE LAW OF THE LORD...DESPISED THE WORD OF THE HOLY ONE: MM showing that historically, this is the same thing he was doing with the nation of Israel (GH: MM teaching the WORKS OF DARKNESS attacks of the 3 pillars). MM says this is happening today. People are despising His word. CAST AWAY: Throw it away. DESPISED: By the time you get to when God is not speaking to them at all, they're not just playing footsie with the DARKNESS, they have totally embraced the DARKNESS. They have accepted Satan's DARKNESS.
Isaiah 6	Divine Council	
Isaiah 6:1-5		1 In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. 2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. 3 And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory. 4 And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke. 5 Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts. This is part of what you would have already known about holiness when you read it in Romans 6:19. What Isaiah sees is taking place in the Throne Room of the 3rd heaven. It's a place where a particular aspect of God's character is demonstrated to everyone and that is His Holiness. Isaiah sees the Lord on a Throne, high and lifted up. There's a majesty/grandeur associated with this. v1: I SAW ALSO: Not saying someone was sitting with Him. Isaiah is layering on more information on top of Isaiah 1-5. He is picking up from THE VISION OF ISAIAH-Isaiah 1:1. Giving you the next part of the vision. v1: ALSO: Not saw one than one person, this is the SAW (vision) in addition to what he saw (VISION-Isaiah 1:1) earlier.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 6:1-5		1 In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. 2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. 3 And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory. 4 And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke. 5 Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts. v1: TRAIN: MM thinks of a Bride's long gown that flows behind her. The Lord's robe literally fills the Temple. See it spread out in its majesty/glory. v2: See there are 6 wings on a seraphim. TWAIN" two. v3: That single characteristic of God - His Holiness - is being extolled in front of Isaiah and he sees it and hears it. Holy is the very essence of who God is. v4: As Isaiah realizes the Lord is on His Throne, He's high and lifted up, His train fills the Temple, this is majesty, this is the Creator of the Universe, I am standing in the presence of the Creator and His Holiness is being declared by the seraphim.
Isaiah 6:1-5		1 In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. 2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. 3 And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory. 4 And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke. 5 Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts. v5: The first thing that enters Isaiah's mind - he so recognizes how Holy God is, it occurs to him how unholy he is. MM laughs at people that say, when I see God I am going to tell Him...when you see God you are going to realize what a worm you are. All you have to do is see Him and there's unbelievable majesty. When Isaiah sees this and realizes he is unclean and the people he dwells in the midst of are unclean when he sees God in His Holiness. Isaiah calls the perfect opposite to holiness 'unclean'. But this is just defining holiness as the opposite of something else. If something is unclean, God does not want it around Him. MM goes through the clean and unclean throughout the law.
Isaiah 7:7	GH: SIIP Verse	7 Thus saith the Lord God, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass. **Please see 'Definition : God : Hebrew Names' in the Commentary.** LORD GOD: 'Lord GOD' is always a reference to the Father.
Isaiah 7:11		11 Ask thee a sign of the Lord thy God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above. IN THE DEPTH, OR IN THE HEIGHT ABOVE

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 7:14	Covenant : Davidic / God giving a sign	14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel. Davidic covenant promise: He is going to be God in the flesh. BEHOLD A VIRGIN SHALL CONCEIVE AND BEAR A SON, AND SHALL CALL HIS NAME IMMANUEL: God doesn't leave it up to the people to guess the sign, He tells you what the sign will be so that when you see it, you'll know what the sign is then, rather than guessing about it and guessing wrong.
Isaiah 8	GH: IPF verse	v13-15: Explaining what Jesus did and taught His disciples. Peter quotes this when he is explaining what is happening in the day of wrath (GH: find verse). v16-18: The Lord begins His public ministry in Galilee just as the prophets said He would. He calls His disciples to Him and begins to teach them. He is fulfilling Isaiah 8:16-17 in Matthew 5. He is binding up the testimony and sealing the Law among His disciples. These are the ones who were “given” Him for “signs and wonders in Israel” by the Father. Lay down the requirements for what it will take to be made part of the Lord's royal house, which is the government that will be set up when the kingdom is established and those that will be ruling with Him as part of His government. They're going to be installed in positions. v16: BIND UP THE TESTIMONY: The corrective doctrine given by the Lord Jesus. v16: SEAL THE LAW AMONG MY DISCIPLES: The disciples are to dispense both the Law and the corrective doctrine to the remnant. v18: GIVEN ME ARE FOR SIGNS AND WONDERS: Referenced in the Gospels. v20: When the program resumes, the “testimony and the law” are going to be preached to the nation within the gospel of the kingdom. The warning Isaiah gives is that if anyone speaks to them (the nation) contrary to the corrective doctrine of the Lord and the liberated Law which has been stripped of the traditions and commandments of men, then they are to know that they do not tell the truth (there is no light in them). v20: TO THE LAW AND TO THE TESTIMONY:
Isaiah 8	GH: IPF verse	v18-20: This is Isaiah looking forward to the 5th CoP-5th installment. v18: THE CHILDREN WHOM THE LORD HATH GIVEN ME ARE: Disciples prophecy. Quoted John 17 (multiple times) and THE CHILDREN WHICH GOT HATH GIVEN ME-Hebrews 2:13. v19: When you are tempted to join the apostate nation in their occultic practices, don’t follow them. Part of what is going to be happening in the Baal worship of the tribulation. They are going to tempt the remnant to participate in this. v20: TO THE LAW AND TO THE TESTIMONY: This is another testimony other than the tables of stone. The law of the testimony. Is being held not only by the disciples in the Days of the Messiah, but also by the believing remnant all the way through the Day of Wrath. MM says you have the O.T. law and the testimony of Jesus Christ through the Spirit - that's Israel's program. v20: THE LAW: The law of Moses.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 8	GH: IPF verse	v20: TESTIMONY: Refers to 'the testimony of Jesus Christ' prophecy - HE SHALL TEACH YOU ALL THINGS...BRING ALL THINGS TO YOUR REMEMBERANCE-John 14:26. That testimony was held by the little flock from the Days of the Messiah (such as John) and also will be held by the believing remnant in the coming Day of Wrath. v20: IF THEY SPEAK NOT ACCORDING TO THIS WORD, IT IS BECAUSE THERE IS NO LIGHT IN THEM: Their knowledge of the testimony will expose them as the false prophets they are. This is the equipping that is provided for the remnant. This equipping is not only to physically survive, but to discern the false prophets in spite of the “lying signs and wonders.” v20: THIS WORD: The law and the testimony. v20: THERE IS NO LIGHT IN THEM: They're false.
Isaiah 8:8		8 And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel. In the 5th Cycle of punishment when God is going to leave the land and allows the nation to be taken captive out of that land, and as He took down the hedge that allowed the adversary to come in, Isaiah used this terminology that says he comes in to “fill the breadth of “thy land, O Immanuel.” Isaiah knows to whom the land belongs. The earth belongs to the Lord, as He is the creator of it. On the earth, there is a piece of real estate that is marked out with boundaries fixed. Inside of that there is a place for His Sanctuary that has a special “set apartness” to it where God’s residence will eventually be set up. From there God will tabernacle among the people. THY LAND, O IMMANUEL He just told you in Isaiah 7:14 that a virgin will conceive and bear a Son and they shall call His Name Immanuel.
Isaiah 8:13-20	GH: SIIP Verse	See the same issue of some additional information being given after the Lord departs. Same as Daniel 12:4 and John 14 - 16. At the time Isaiah writes this, the “law” has not yet been completed, and the testimony hasn’t yet been given. But it will be. v16: BIND UP THE TESTIMONY, SEAL THE LAW: v16: TESTIMONY: Is talking about the additional instructions given to them by the Lord during His earthly ministry (which would be recorded in the gospels), plus the information given by the Holy Ghost after the Lord went away that was revealed to them and recorded in the books of Hebrews to Revelation. v16: THE LAW: Is a general reference to the entire Old Testament (OT) scriptures; Genesis to Malachi. When Isaiah is written, there are still other Books yet to be written.
Isaiah 8:14		14 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem. Jerusalem being in Judah but he is really talking about both houses here.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 8:16-18	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE	16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples. 17 And I will wait upon the Lord, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him. 18 Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion. GH: MM showing how the WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 category THE PRIDE OF LIFE attacks the word of God. v16: 4. Now, He has to hear this (GH: What the Father will tell us at the beginning of LEVEL 3) from His Father. v16: AMONG MY DISCIPLES v16: MY DISCIPLES v18: THE CHILDREN WHOM THE LORD HATH GIVEN ME: Saying the Jesus and His disciples were given for signs and wonders. MM said they performed those. Jesus didn't get married and didn't have any kids but the Lord gave Him His disciples. Looking at this way, you now see the wisdom and the timing behind Jesus calling His disciples. It isn't just a good idea, it is what a Level 3 son does!
Isaiah 8:18	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	18 Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion. Disciples prophecy. Fulfilled in Acts 1 - 7. I AND THE CHILDREN WHOM THE LORD HATH GIVEN ME ARE FOR SIGNS AND FOR WONDERS IN ISRAEL: Quoted in Hebrews 2:13. To confirm the message that Jesus was the Messiah, the resurrection, and the last days to Israel. See Hebrews 2. Acts 1 - 8 not for us.
Isaiah 8:20	GH: WoD Teaching	20 To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them. IF THEY SPEAK NOT ACCORDING TO THIS WORD, IT IS BECAUSE THERE IS NO LIGHT IN THEM: Reminds of THERE IS NO TRUTH IN THEM-John 8:44.
Isaiah 9:1	Prophecy : Jesus	1 Nevertheless the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict her by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations. Says the first thing the Messiah will do when He shows up is to travel to Galilee. Fulfilled in Matthew 4:12-16.
Isaiah 9:2	Prophecy : Jesus	2 The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined. Prophecy about the Messiah is going to show up to the nation and this nation was in darkness. Fulfilled in Matthew 4:12-16. A GREAT LIGHT: Was going to come from their Messiah.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 9:6-7	Covenant : Davidic	6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. 7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this. MM jokes it is usually read at Christmas even though it has nothing to do with Christmas. See the 5 titles - All pertain to the 5 mandates of the Davidic covenant - they are not in there by accident. They are in the exact order He functions in the Davidic covenant. v6: A SON: Should mean more to you now. v6: CHILD: Jesus v6: AND THE GOVERNMENT SHALL BE ON HIS SHOULDER v6: WONDERFUL, COUNSELLOR, THE MIGHTY GOD, THE EVERLASTING FATHER, THE PRINCE OF PEACE: MM says that these 5 titles line up with the 5 mandates of the Davidic covenant. Five titles all tie to the mandates of the Davidic covenant in that order. Describes the kingdom as it tied to the mandates of the Davidic Covenant.
Isaiah 9:6-7	Covenant : Davidic	6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. 7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this. v7: Over and over we find in this that the government is going to be upon His shoulder, that not just the throne of David and His kingdom but of the increase of that government there shall be no end. v7: OF THE INCREASE OF HIS GOVERNMENT: Government on this earth. Doesn't mention anything about the heavenly places because it is a mystery and he couldn't know anything about it. v7: INCREASE OF HIS GOVERNMENT AND PEACE SHALL BE NO END: Your Heavenly Father's Business will always be getting better, always doing more. v7: THERE SHALL BE NO END: Your Heavenly Father's Business will always be getting better, always doing more. If these are true for the earth, what do you expect about the heavenly places? That government is not restricted to the earth and to Israel, but we will fill the government of God in the heavenly places just as Israel will on the earth. v7: JUDGMENT AND WITH JUSTICE: MM now realizes that these are godly skills that are taught to a son who has been educated in the wisdom of His Father. Not justice according to the world's norms and standards, that government is going to be according to the **Heavenly Father's norms (of behavior) and standards (of conduct)**. v7: OF HIS GOVERNMENT AND PEACE THERE SHALL BE NO END: MM says there was government before us, there's government now, and in eternity there's still going to be government. You're going to be part of that government in the creature.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 9:6-7	GH: GPPI verse	See a doctrinal truth set forth regarding what God swore to David in 2 Samuel 7 - referring back to the Davidic covenant. Verses are referring to the kingdom. He provides these things for Israel that they cannot provide for themselves. v6: The 5 Names all have to do or are in direct correlation with those 5 mandates of the Davidic Covenant which come out from the 5 core Jehovah compound names. These 5 are elaborated in the Book of Psalms. MM says that God is going to produce this through His Jehovah-ness. This is the thing He is been wanting to do and this is the most important reason that God interrupts the cycles and shows them what it could be like in the kingdom. Then He made a covenant with David about One who will be King of kings, who will come from David's line, and establish the kingdom of righteousness on this earth forever. v6: A CHILD IS BORN, UNTO US A SON IS GIVEN: Reason so that God can put His Jehovah-ness into effect for Israel. v6: A SON IS GIVEN: Through the Son that is given are the 5 core Jehovah provisions accomplished for Israel. This is what they will call Him when the kingdom arrives. He is going to be THE SON OF DAVID.
Isaiah 9:6-7	GH: GPPI verse	v6: WONDERFUL: Will call Him Wonderful in connection with His redemption which He performed on the Cross at His first Advent - Redeemer. Psalm 1-41. v6: COUNSELLOR: Will call Him Counsellor in connection with His deliverance in the day of the Lord's wrath - Deliverer. Psalm 42-73. v6: THE MIGHTY GOD: Will call Him The Mighty God in connection with His avengement in the days of the Lord's wrath - Avenger. Psalm 73-89. v6: THE EVERLASTING FATHER: Will call Him The Everlasting Father in connection with role as Blesser in the kingdom - Blesser. Psalm 90-106. v6: THE PRINCE OF PEACE: Will call Him Prince of Peace in connection with His kingship - King. Psalm 107-150. v7: UPON THE THRONE OF DAVID: Is the throne He will sit upon in the kingdom. Part of the Davidic covenant - YOUR THRONE WILL BE ESTABLISHED FOREVER-2 Samuel 7:16. v7: THE ZEAL OF THE LORD OF HOSTS WILL PERFORM THIS: God will produce this through His Jehovah-ness.
Isaiah 9:7	GH: Zeal verse	7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this. When you are zealous about doing something, it's like you are fervent about it (GH: MM tying to Romans 12:11b.). If you are zealous to do something, it is important to you. Like it takes over everything else. It's in your thoughts and then you will do it. You are eager to get this done. You can use the work enthusiastic about getting this done. It is your intention to get this done. If there's something you really want to do and it has taken over your thoughts, that's the ZEAL OF THE LORD. Really wants to get this done, He intends to do it. No new circumstances are going to change His Mind. Zealous and FERVENT are things we are or that we are not. Don't say that guys work is really zealous, say that guy is zealous.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 10	GH: IPF verse	v3: THE DAY OF VISITATION v5: O ASSYRIAN: A reference to the antichrist. v6: SEND HIM: The ASSYRIAN-v5. v12: I WILL PUNISH THE FRUIT OF THE STOUT HEART OF THE KING OF ASSYRIA:
Isaiah 10:5		5 O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation. ASSYRIA IS THE ROD OF MY ANGER: GH: God used Assyria to punish Israel and then punished Assyria. God didn't make Assyria that way but use their wickedness to serve their purposes.
Isaiah 10:12	GH: GLORY Definition	12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks. **THE GLORY OF HIS HIGH LOOKS: The word "glory" is also used to describe the pride of those who are living contrary to God.** HIGH LOOKS: Pride
Isaiah 10:22-23		22 For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness. 23 For the Lord God of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined, in the midst of all the land. GH: Romans 9:27-28 - Paul to Romans GH: Paul quotes in Romans 9:27. Isaiah is not saying God is going to interupt your program, he is saying to them that even though all of Israel will not follow them, even though all of Israel won't be obedient, a remnant will and He is going to finish the work with that remnant. They still don't know anything about an interuption of the program because back then you could look at that and say, boy, Israel is so rebellious. How's God ever going to get this done and He tells you.
Isaiah 10:24	GH: SIIP Verse	24 Therefore thus saith the Lord God of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt. **Please see 'Definition : God : Hebrew Names' in the Commentary.** LORD GOD: 'Lord GOD' is always a reference to the Father.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 11	GH: GPPI verse / GH: GPPI/EoM verse	Talks about the new heavens and new earth at the Second Advent before the kingdom and the things going on in that kingdom during this time. v1: Talks about Jesus being the capital B - Branch that will come. v4: He will judge with righteousness. v6-9: Things that will take place in that kingdom when He does rule in righteousness. Disciples understood this to be a literal kingdom, refuting commentators on Acts 1:6 saying there was no literal kingdom in view. v6: A LITTLE CHILD SHALL LEAD THEM: Not a tether around their neck. What this is speaking of is a little child saying to a lion or bear or whatever, “Come on” and the animal will just get up and follow. Willful submission on the part of the animal kingdom in eternity will be just the way it was originally intended in the Garden. The animal kingdom will once again be submissive to human kind. v7: See the curses taken off here (GH: from the Fall and the 3rd CoP). v9: This is the way is was in the beginning, this is the way it will be in the kingdom but when Israel comes along and disobediently and the whole world is under sin, God brings the 3rd CoP. Goes from involving your enemies (1st CoP), to involving making the land desolate (2nd CoP), to now whittling down your numbers through wild beasts in the land (3rd CoP). v9: THEY SHALL NOT HURT NOR DESTROY: In the kingdom, things will be restored to that “default setting” as the animals are once again willing servants to the redeemed of Israel. MM showing the full circle from man having dominion over animals in Genesis 2 to the 3rd CoP and wild beasts (Leviticus 26:21-22; 2 Kings 2:22-24).
Isaiah 11:1-9		Passage (v1-9) describes what is going to be happening from Egypt to the Euphrates/Iraq - all the Kingdom. It is NOT automatically be happening in the rest of the world YET. There's a process that has to take place here. You’ve got a number of things in this passage: God’s government, the righteousness that is going to dwell on this earth (and especially in the land of Israel), the establishment of the kingdom and so forth. A passage describing what it will be like both in Israel and the rest of the world when the Lord Jesus Christ sits on the throne of David and rules over the world. Easy to see this is about the Messiah and what He is going to do. Understand when this is. The Messiah does not show up until the Kingdom. That is when He is going to do that. When He does the curse (Genesis 3:17-19) that was put on the earth/animal kingdom is going to be removed.
Isaiah 11:1-4	Prophecy : Jesus	1 And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots: 2 And the spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord; 3 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears: 4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth: with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked. 5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.
Isaiah 11:1-4		This is the same terminology the Bible used to describe events following the new heaven and the new earth in Isaiah 65!

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 11:1		1 And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots: JESSE: David's father. Referenced in Romans 15:12. BRANCH: Notice the capital B. Capital B Branch - reference to the Lord Jesus, the Messiah. Starts with Jesse. Guess where David developed the heart that God told Samuel, 'he (David) is the one'. Jesse! David was the only one out of all those boys who got that kind of heart from their father. Jesse had no idea this was coming, he simply did what a father should be doing. Jesse set David's attitude. But what he did results in God looking at David and and saying the thing I AM looking at your heart for - that attitude - that's the exact thing that I AM looking for. Add in Solomon and you have the whole cycle - an educated son (David) teaching his son (Solomon).
Isaiah 11:2		2 And the spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord; REST UPON HIM: That Branch WISDOM: He had His Heavenly Father's wisdom. UNDERSTANDING: Right out of the Table of Contents. COUNSEL: A MAN OF UNDERSTANDING SHALL ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSEL KNOWLEDGE: From the Table of Contents. FEAR OF THE LORD: Comes right out of the first exhortation.
Isaiah 11:3		3 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears: Making decisions based on the same things that have been outlined for you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 11:4		4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth: with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked. WITH RIGHTEOUS SHALL HE JUDGE THE POOR, AND PROVE WITH EQUITY THE MEEK OF THE EARTH: Takes you back to the 'Sermon on the Mount'-THE MEEK MEEK: From the sermon on the Mount - the little flock. RIGHTEOUSNESS...EQUITY WITH RIGHTEOUSNESS SHALL HE JUDGE HE SHALL SMITE THE EARTH WITH THE SWORD OF HIS MOUTH, AND WITH THE BREATH OF HIS LIPS SHALL HE SLAY THE WICKED: MM says not with atomic bombs and machine guns but by His Jehovahness. Funny we take the parts literally we need to take like redemption but then these kinds of things we can't take literally. God is talking about Him doing it. Not 1948 prophecy fillment. SMITE THE EARTH WITH THE ROD OF HIS MOUTH, AND WITH THE BREADTH OF HIS LIPS SHALL HE SLAY THE WICKED: Reminds at what happened in Revelation 19 at the Second Advent. SMITE THE EARTH WITH THE ROD OF HIS MOUTH: Going to take place out there in the day of wrath. SHALL INHERIT THE EARTH. Lord picks up on this passage and talks about the very things that will happen out there in the Kingdom. SLAY THE WICKED: Going to take place at the third mandate of the Davidic covenant at the Battle of Armageddon where the Lord functions as Israel's Avenger.
Isaiah 11:6-9		6 The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. 7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. 8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den. 9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 11:6-9		About the removal of the two-fold curse. The curse, the bondage of corruption and everything that God brought upon creation in connection with sin, actually came in two major parts: - the first part is described back in Genesis 3 - the second part comes with the flood Both effects (GH: SOPT & SOC) are removed when the Lord establishes his kingdom and they are not going to "hurt or destroy at all in his holy mountain." While that pertains especially in the land of Israel, it also extends out to the Gentile nations. v6: Look what's going to happen in this kingdom. Look how everything that this BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION, the SOPT get. All of this gets removed in the time of the Kingdom. Animals that were prey or predator will be pal-ing around together and this little child is going to lead them. Alfalfa farmers will have it good - more animals eating straw. POINT: It (BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION, SOPT) is all going to be removed. Keep reading and Isaiah will talk about the effect this has on the Gentiles.
Isaiah 11:6-9		Looks what happens. Put a bear and calf together now. The bear is thinking 'burgers'. The curse / BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION is going to be off of that. All the sufferings taking place will be done away with. These are the passages guys run to when they talk about Israel being a nation in 1948 and they go back into the land and they dwell safely and all that kind of business. Comes right out of these types of passages. MM notices though, their lions are not eating straw, the verses are not working so it is kind of hard for him to buy into that. Taking the prophetic program and dumping it into the DOGG. v6: THE WOLF SHALL DWELL WITH THE LAMB, AND THE LEOPARD SHALL LIE DOWN WITH THE KID: Sounds just like what was happening in Isaiah 65:25. Makes sense if you created and new heaven and new earth and the curse on the current earth was removed. v7: THE COW AND THE BEAR SHALL FEED v7: THE LION SHALL EAT STRAW LIKE THE OX v9: THEY SHALL NOT HURT OR DESTROY IN ALL MY HOLY MOUNTAIN
Isaiah 13	GH: Ungodliness	This is instruction for the believing remnant of Israel who will find themselves out there in the Day of Wrath. Isaiah 13 will refer them back to the redevelopment of THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5. They are being shown some things so they understand what is happening around them so they can start looking at the world at large the same way their Father looks at the world at large. The the effects of the Lord's Day of Wrath upon both the world and the apostate element of Israel. Both Israel and the world have outraged God's justice at this point. MM says that this is a pretty dreadful description of what's going to be happening at the Day of the Lord. v6: THE DAY OF THE LORD: The Day of the Lord's Wrath on our timeline. v6: AS A DESTRUCTION FROM THE ALMIGHTY: Description of the day of the LORD. v7: THEREFORE: Is pointing you back to the Day of the Lord. Here are the things that are going to happen as a result of that. v7: EVERY MAN'S HEART SHALL MELT: They are going to be facing the reality of the Lord's Wrath, caused by fear.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 13	GH: Ungodliness	v9: WRATH AND FIERCE ANGER: MM says these words ought to conjure up the extremeness of God's justice being outraged with THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5. WRATH AND FIERCE ANGER...LAY THE LAND DESOLATE...DESTROY THE SINNERS v9: MM says there are 2 things here: 1. TO LAY THE LAND DESOLATE 2. DESTROY THE SINNERS THEREOF OUT OF IT v13: I WILL PUNISH THE WORLD FOR THEIR EVIL, AND THE WICKED FOR THEIR INIQUITY: Like we goad Satan with the Lord's Table, MM says these men goad God into doing something and this is provoking The Lord's justice. v11: MM says in the old days, he would read this and think He is just repeating it in a different way. But the word AND will not let you do that. It's not a repetition.
Isaiah 13	GH: Ungodliness	Otherwise, you wouldn't have the word AND in there. God is going to PUNISH 2 things: 1. THE WORLD FOR THEIR EVIL, AND: The big group. The world is opening its arms to the adversary and welcoming his policies of evil and are promoting ungodliness and unrighteousness and unholiness. They' are welcoming that repudiation of everything that God is doing. They are making an open choice, we don't want God, we do want ungodliness. They want it, they revel in it, they boast of it, and they're proud of it. They aren't making any bones about it, they don't want God. MM says this is where it is going. This should get you thinking that you understand why God is looking at the world the way He does and why He returns at the Second advent. The world at large is going to oppose Him. They are just expressing how much they hate God. They will reach a point where they will be considered wholly evil (GH: verse?). These are the guys riding the train. But there are other people who know exactly what they are doing on that train. They may not know what's going on but they love doing what they do. MM says that the flesh of man loves to get caught up in ungodliness. They are not selling it but that doesn't excuse them. EVIL: OED: Evil: the antithesis of good in all its principal senses. MM says in the pre-Flood world, there was a small group that disagreed with them. 4There was 8 on the boat. There were not many at Sodom and Gomorrah. How many people will need to be faithfully living in the DOGG before God considers the world at large to be wholly evil. Doesn't mean that every single person has to be evil.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 13	GH: Ungodliness	2. THE WICKED FOR THEIR INIQUITY: The ones who purposefully sign up to be the promoters of ungodliness in the world. They are the movers and shakers behind Satan's POE. They are the ones that go out and convince the rest of the world to get on board with the POE that Satan puts forth. Driving that, Satan's right hand men to keep it going. To not only be ungodly but to be satanly, to take on the characteristics of the adversary. These are the guys that are shoveling coal into the engine and stoking that fire in the engine compartment to move the train faster down the tracks and it is picking up speed. WICKED: The same men that would have promoted the ungodliness of the world in time past and the same king of men that will join the antichrist for the extermination of His people Israel and to make the world into the world of ungodliness. They are the very men who will oppose Christ at His Advent, that do not want Him to return, that do not want His Righteousness, and do not want His Kingdom. They are going to stand with Satan in that and they're willing to participate in that.
Isaiah 13	GH: Ungodliness	INIQUITY: Talking about the way God views sin or ungodliness or an act being sinful or an unrighteous act or an ungodly act, that's what God calls INIQUITY. He is talking about the abominableness of how He views that particular axt that causes His outrage to boil up in Him to the point to where what He wants to do is immediately stamp it out and exterminate it. It is that bad to Him and when He uses the word INIQUITY, He is saying the things that they are doing, they're not just sinners committing sin, but they're actually involved in the escalation of sin to bring it to a point of such utter ungodliness and rebellion against God and they're so aligned with what Satan is doing that when God sees INIQUITY, His instant reaction is to want it annihilated on the spot. But in this DOGG, with MUCH LONGSUFFERING-Romans 9:22 He is enduring this. But that doesn't means this is not how He feels about it. These are given the same descriptive term given to the man of sin (GH: antichrist) in the tribulation [THAT WICKED-2 Thessalonians 2:8] and what they are doing God considers to be INIQUITY. If it were not for the more important thing that God is doing, His fury with the point at which the ungodliness of the world has come to, if it had not been for the DOGG, you could have shoved the tribulation right over to Acts 7 on the timeline.
Isaiah 13:9-10	Non-MBI	9 Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it. 10 For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine. planitall YouTube : BIBLE TIMELINE: Deliverer (1 of 5 mandates of the Davidic covenant - 1. Redeemer 2. Deliverer 3. Avenger 4. King 5. Blesser): fulfilled during the Lord's Day of Wrath - AKA Day of the Lord - TO COME GH: v10: Jesus Teaching - Matthew 24:29; Jesus teaching - Mark 13:24-25 - Jesus on the future Referenced in Romans 15:12.
Isaiah 14		Satan's plan in Isaiah 14 is to usurp control of both of these realms. There's an idea that Satan's throne was on this earth. When Satan fell, God says OK, I am going to turn it over the Adam. This is the reason Satan really hates man, because he thinks this is his domain. Satan has to get God's regent, Adam, to fail, to sin. So Satan also becomes the prince of this world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 14:12-14	Plan of Evil - Satan and the 5 'I will's	12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! 13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. Isaiah prophecizing about the end of Lucifer, when it is all going to come to a conclusion. The Satanic plan - lists the steps he must take to achieve his goal, then he will give us his goal. Going back in time at the rebellion of Lucifer, when he gets lifted up with pride. Satan was the big shot - 'the anointed cherub that covereth'. He was lifted up with pride - looked around and said there isn't anyone like me? The Lord said 'hang on, there will be a bunch of people that will make you look like nothing. Have your replacements coming and they are way smarter than you are'. v13: SIDES OF THE NORTH: Heaven is north. v14: GOAL: I WILL BE LIKE THE MOST HIGH (Genesis 14:18-19: means possessor of heaven and earth - that's what Satan is after). Satan is not saying he wants to replace God. He knows he can't do that. He says he will usurp the heavens and the earth. So he traffics his iniquities and defiles his sanctuaries (Ez 28:18).
Isaiah 14:12-14	Plan of Evil - Satan and the 5 'I will's	12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! 13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. The Satanic PLAN of Evil - different from the POLICY of evil - The 5 'I will's' or steps that Satan is going to take - I WILL - 4 Steps given in order that Satan must accomplish to achieve the goal: 1. I WILL ASCEND INTO HEAVEN 2. EXALT MY THRONE (is power and authority) ABOVE THE STARS OF GOD (not just talking about the physical stars, STARS are another way the Bible describes angels) 3. SIT ALSO (this is another throne-it's a little higher throne) UPON THE MOUNT OF THE CONGREGATION, IN THE SIDES OF THE NORTH 4. ASCEND ABOVE THE HEIGHTS OF THE CLOUDS (clouds in heaven, not the clouds on this earth): This is the next throne. HEIGHTS even though plural is the area that Romans 8:39 is referring to. MM understands these are 3 thrones that Satan had to occupy in order to make his goal come to fruition. CLOUDS: Mentioned 141x in your Bible and over 100 of those times is talking about the clouds in the heavens not the clouds on the earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 14:12-14	Plan of Evil - Satan and the 5 'I will's	12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! 13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. GOAL: I WILL BE LIKE THE MOST HIGH (Genesis 14:19: means possessor of heaven and earth - that's what Satan is after) Satan is not saying he wants to replace God. He knows he can't do that. He says he will usurp the heavens and the earth. So he traffics his iniquties and defiles his sanctuaries (Ez 28:18). 5. I WILL BE LIKE THE MOST HIGH: Lucifer wants to be like the most High, which as we know, is a title that means possessor of heaven and earth. The ultimate goal of the plan of evil. He doesn't say 'I will be God'. Satan knows that he can't get rid of God, knows he can't kill off God. He wants to BE LIKE THE MOST HIGH, possessor of heaven and earth. Not saying he wanted to be God, wants to be possessor of heaven and earth-defined in Genesis 14:18-19. He doesn't want to be like Adonai or Jehovah, he wants to be like the most High. There is a particular aspect of God that He is the possessor of heaven and earth and Satan says I want that and starts with the rebellion in the heavenly places.
Isaiah 14:12-14	Plan of Evil - Satan and the 5 'I will's	12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! 13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. His Satanic POLICY of evil is what he has to do to make these things happen. The plan of evil contains three thrones that Satan needs to occupy in in order to achieve his goal. The 3 thrones comprise the fullness of the creature. He wants put his throne over the angelic realm and to take possession of the creature. Points: - Those three thrones comprise the fullness of the creature - The first throne puts Satan over the angelic realm - By this throne he seeks to take possession of the creature - The third throne that Satan will “ascend” to is “above the heights of the clouds” (there is that word “heights”) - The clouds referred to are in the third heaven (clouds are mentioned almost 141 times in the Bible with over 2/3 of them referring to the clouds in heaven) Back before Adam, the anointed Cherub, Lucifer, has a plan of evil and that plan of evil is written down in Isaiah 14 - 5 steps. Satan was the big shot - 'the anointed cherub that covereth'. He was lifted up with pride - looked around and said there isn't anyone like me? The Lord said 'hang on, there will be a bunch of people that will make you look like nothing. Have your replacements coming and they are way smarter than you are'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 14:12-14	Plan of Evil - Satan and the 5 'I will's	12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! 13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. v13-14: Five step plan of evil with the last being the ultimate goal. v13: SIDES OF THE NORTH: Heaven is north. This is the plan that hatched into Satan's mind when he thought I would be a better possessor of the heaven and earth than God. These 5 I WILLs are the steps he would take to make that happen. The last one being the goal - the Most High - possessor of heaven and earth.
Isaiah 14:12-14	Plan of Evil - Satan and the 5 'I will's	12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! 13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. v13: THOU HAST SAID IN THINE HEART: When Satan was first doing this, he had to have a plan on what he was after. This is when Satan first began to put this thing together. When Satan formulated this plan, it was back before there was ever an Israel on this earth and before the body of Christ. Satan knew nothing about the body of Christ because it was a mystery hidden from the foundation of the world. Means there are things he put into motion that did not account for the body of Christ showing up. All of a sudden, Paul comes along and that gets going. Satan tries to do some things and they won't work because he didn't realize what he was going to be dealing with. He thought this was going to work a whole nother way. v14: HEIGHTS: MM wants to explain this HEIGHT issue (GH: from Romans 8:39). Looking at here that throne that is in the HEIGHT because if he doesn't possess the heavens it is impossible for him to carry out his goal of being like THE MOST HIGH and it will be extremely difficult for him to do what he wants to do on this earth. The heavens are the main key to what is being done. v14: I WILL BE LIKE THE MOST HIGH v14: CLOUDS: Not clouds in the earth, clouds in the heavens. It's where this whole context is. v14: I WILL BE LIKE THE MOST HIGH: Not just adjectives, this is a title that means something to God. Genesis 14:19 tells us the MOST HIGH GOD title means POSSESSOR OF HEAVEN AND EARTH. Satan knows he can't get rid of God, why he says LIKE. But what he can do is usurp or steal the control of heaven and earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 14:13	Divine Council = MOUNT OF THE CONGREGATION	13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: You know about the Plan of Evil and the 5 I WILLs. Here is what he is after here - he wants to be in charge of the Divine Council, he wants to call the shots, he wants to run the show. God normally runs the council. He has been part of that council and he is thinking I could do a better job at running this. MOUNT OF THE CONGREGATION: AKA MOUNT OF THE HOLY ONES-v?, MOUNT OF THE MIGHTY-v? - 'Divine Council' terminology
Isaiah 14:14	GH: WoD Teaching / GH: GPPI verse	14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. LIKE THE MOST HIGH: Doesn't mean that he thinks he can destroy God, he does not means he thinks he can do away with Him. Just because he usurped possession of heaven and earth, doesn't mean he gets God's Thrones. He doesn't get to sit on the Throne John sees in Revelation 5. He wants to set up 3 similar counterfeit thrones from which he will rule over the area that he has taken possession of. Satan wants God to say, OK, you've got this stuff. You rule over your part and I WILL rule over My part. But we know that God is NOT going to say that. He is either going to have it all or have none. He is not going to compromise with the adversary. But Satan is just trying to hang onto his part. To be LIKE THE MOST HIGH, he has developed 3 categories of THE WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12, all 3 are pointed at strategic targets (GH: like the WW II & German ball bearing plant story). Satan is declaring the goal of his plan of evil; to become the possessor of heaven and earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 14:15	Prophecy : Demise of Lucifer	15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. Will be the end of the adversary. Where Satan finds himself at the time when the policy and plan of evil are going to be destroyed. Picture Michael the archangel, holding onto Satan, ready to cast him into the (GH: bottomless) pit. Satan is bound with chains. Satan is wrapped in chains, standing at the opening of the pit. Israel is singing to him as God demolishes Satan's plan of evil and his policy of evil. Satan's unclean spirits are cast into prison in Old Babylon. And the bondage of corruption gets done away with at this time. While this is very interesting to study, what we want to focus on is that it is at this time that the sufferings associated with the POE are done away with at this time. Bible talks about angels being bound with chains under darkness and the redeemed of Israel is going to be standing by, gathered together to watch this and they are going to sing a song. The song they will sing is about him. This is what you said you would do and now look what has happened to you? Think of as a zoo with cages. These unclean spirits are actually going to be kept in an area, actually a couple areas, one is Babylon, they are going to be cast into prison. During the Kingdom, when people travel to Jerusalem, they will be able to pass by there and be able to go in and look at those spirits that aligned themselves with Satan. THOU SHALT BE BROUGHT DOWN TO HELL, TO THE SIDES OF THE PIT: Is the exact opposite of what Satan thought. Instead of being highly exalted in the heavenly places, Satan end up as stated in v15. That pit is at a location on this earth. MM wants to talk about this verse to rub it in the nose of the adversary. When you get out there in the Kingdom and all the nations come in that day and see the King, they will pass through several different paths to get to the Land of Israel. There is going to be set up along these major routes to Israel. Almost like a zoo. The unclean spirits and those fallen angels are going to be on display and people are going to pass through and look at them. Will be set up like a zoo where you can look at all the animals in the cages. God is going to put on display those who rebelled agaisnt Him from the angelic realm. For the people that pass by, it's a reminder that this is what happens when you rebel against God. This is the end.
Isaiah 19:25	GH: Inheritance verse	25 Whom the Lord of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance. ISRAEL MINE INHERITANCE: GH: Verse that indicate God will receive an inheritance (MM teaching Ephesians 1:18).
Isaiah 22:13		13 And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: let us eat and drink; for to morrow we shall die. GH: 1 Corinthians 15:32 - Paul to Church at Corinth
Isaiah 24:18		18 And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake. Watch this progression in v18-23. Notice the terminology of what is happening to the earth, it looks pretty final. HE WHO FLEETH FROM THE NOISE OF FEAR: There is something that's creating fear and when they hear the noise, they run. THE EARTH DO SHAKE

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 24:19		19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly. EARTH IS UTTERLY BROKEN DOWN CLEAN DISSOLVED MOVED EXCEEDINGLY
Isaiah 24:20		20 The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again. REEL TO AND FRO LIKE A DRUNKARD REMOVED LIKE A COTTAGE IT SHALL FALL, AND NOT RISE AGAIN: Looks final.
Isaiah 24:21	GH: Prophecy : Christ : Second Advent	21 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall punish the host of the high ones that are on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth. See the 2 groups being punished here. You are going to orchestrate angels to go out and conduct a military campaign throughout the entire universe and every single one of those angels is going to get hunted down, found, and cast down to the earth. Why it says at Armageddon, He is not only going to come against the kings of the earth but against the host of the high ones that are on high. MM says gather them together in a pit. The military expression is shooting fish in a barrel.
Isaiah 24:23		23 Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the Lord of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously. THE MOON SHALL BE CONFOUNDED, AND THE SUN ASHAMED, WHEN THE LORD OF HOSTS SHALL REIGN IN MOUNT ZION: Introduces the next concept. Paints a picture they hid themselves. THE MOON SHALL BE CONFOUNDED, AND THE SUN ASHAMED, WHEN THE LORD OF HOSTS SHALL REIGN: Sun and moon will not be doing what they are doing now in the AGES TO COME.
Isaiah 25:1-8		Is a song of deliverance. In this chapter, the great tribulation has passed and the SUN OF RIGHTEOUSNESS-Malachi 4:2 has arisen. SUN OF RIGHTEOUSNESS is one of the ways that Israel's Messiah is pictured in reference to the Kingdom set up on the earth. This is a chapter of pure joy as it speaks of the 1000-year kingdom of Christ upon the earth. v1: v4: v6: Talking about things that are considered to be bountiful. A superlative way of describing what the Lord is providing. v7: MM says there are two things that Satan did to keep control of the things that were happening on the earth. 1. he put a covering over all of the people (not just about Israel) so they couldn't see. 2. he puts a vail over all of the nations. This is a double covering. At the kingdom, what Isaiah is talking about here, both of those get destroyed.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 25:1-8		v7: HE WILL DESTROY IN THIS MOUNTAIN THE FACE OF THE COVERING CAST OVER ALL PEOPLE, AND THE VAIL THAT IS SPREAD OVER NATIONS: Satan did two things - double covering. At the start of the kingdom, both of these get destroyed. The Lord will, at the #me of His kingdom on the earth, destroy two things: 1. COVERING: Got put in place at the tower of Babel (Genesis 11). 2. VAIL: Got put during Babylonian captivity - 5th CoP. The LIGHT to the nations that Israel was supposed to be is not being shined. This is the vail. MM recalls the respite the God gave Israel during the time of David and Solomon, postponing the judgments and giving them a foretaste of the kingdom. Not near as good as the kingdom but still so good. EX Queen of Sheba story. He gave them a taste of what it will be like if you follow the Lord, this is what you can be if you abandon those idols and those false gods of yours. But Solomon falls, he dies, and then the kingdom divides and you are back in those CoP again. God is saying, look, you guys are not really cooperating with what I want to do here. People are supposed to look at Israel and say what God is there that does these kinds of things? There was supposed to be a manifest difference. But when they go away captive, they are thinking so much for that one. Look what that got them. That is the VAIL that got put over the world in addition to the covering.
Isaiah 25:1-8		People will still have the free will to not submit to Israel in the Kingdom even with the covering and vail removed. But the decision you have made is with your eyes wide open which really makes you accountable instead of oh, I got fooled. The Covering was established at the Tower of Babel to blind the nations to God. God raises up His nation to be a “light unto the Gentiles.” Satan blinded the nations to that light by means of his “vail,” which was established at the 5th CoP. But, at the establishment of the Kingdom on earth, God will destroy the covering and the vail which blinded the nations. v7: ALL PEOPLE: More than just Israel. v8: HE WILL SWALLOW UP DEATH IN VICTORY: Death will give way to victory. The resurrection of the saints (justified believers who have died) at the beginning of the Kingdom for Israel. Paul quotes DEATH IS SWALLOWED UP IN VICTORY-1 Corinthians 15:54 and this is at the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13. In the Kingdom, death will give way to victory (life) by means of the resurrection. This is not yet the time when death is done away with, so this is a reference to those who have died, being raised from the dead at the start of the Kingdom.
Isaiah 25:1-8		The “victory” is that which Christ Himself achieved over death. Death is no longer reigning for them. v8: THE LORD GOD WILL WIPE AWAY TEARS FROM OFF ALL FACES: Tells us that God will furnish a complete and perfect consolation to the broken-hearted. v8: THE REBUKE OF HIS PEOPLE SHALL HE TAKE AWAY: Means that God will take away all reproach, contempt and opposition to the Believing Remnant (BR) of Israel.” Come from the other nations of the earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 25:6-7	GH: GPPI verse	Describes the wondrousness of the day when the kingdom is established. See a wonderful feast that is set up by the LORD of hosts. God will lay out this great banquet and feast for the remnant that the angels have brought back into the land of Israel. v6: MM says the terminology is unfamiliar here but all you need to know is there's a really good banquet here and the Lord is the one that did it. v7: At that time, God will destroy a covering that has been cast over all people and He will destroy the vail that is over all nations. This is a reference or description for what we have called Satan's "plan of evil", which is the covering (over the people) and a vail (cast over the nations) that was cast over the people and nations in Genesis 4 - 11. Both of these hinder your ability to see past them. The plan of evil put a cover and a vail over the people and the nations - ALL people and ALL nations. Even the nation of Israel got caught under the plan of evil and began to worship other gods and make idols and make their children pass through the fire and they forgot about God. Even came a time when someone discovered the Book of God in the Temple ad brought it to the king.
Isaiah 25:6-7	GH: GPPI verse	It was read and he went oh my goodness, it's the word of God. Get the prostitutes out of the temple, we're supposed to have sacrifices in there. They had forgotten all that. MM asks how far away can you get from God before you don't understand what this building was constructed for anymore? The nations continued to be infected and followed that same course that was charted long ago. This "plan of evil" was just like Isaiah said; it was a "covering" that was cast over all people and it was like a "vail" that was spread out over all nations. A covering and a vail have some things in common, in that when they cover and are spread out, they create a darkness. They block the ability to see what is beyond them and this is just what Satan was doing. The covering kept them from looking above and the vail kept them from seeing around them. Satan was darkening their understanding. I suppose you could say that Satan's strategy was to keep the world "in the dark" with regard to the truth. Even Israel, during their history, was under that covering and darkened by that vail. But at the establishment of the kingdom, all that is going to be destroyed.
Isaiah 25:6-7	GH: GPPI verse	The "light" of God's ways and paths will go out to the nations to remove the vail and rip away the covering and for the first time, the nations will see what they had actually been involved in. God will repossess the land of Israel and plant His people in that land. They will, as that holy nation and kingdom of priests, carry the word of the Lord to the rest of the nations. Through their activity, the nations of the world will be reconciled to God. To do this, He will send our His angels to the four corners of the earth and they will gather together His elect. Another passage says, He will gather them one by one. The angels are going to be sent out to gather them back in. They will, as that holy nation of kingdom of priests, carry the word of the Lord to the rest of the nations, and through their activity the nations of the world will be reconciled or brought back to God. When God destroys the plan of evil, the blinders come off and people are able to see things for what they are.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 25:6	Prophecy : Kingdom	6 And in this mountain shall the Lord of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined. Describes the great celebration that will be taking place. Not only do the SOPT get destroyed (Isaiah 65:16-17) but the SoC too. MM says it may seem like strange terminology, but he is going to shorten it up - it's a celebration. It's a celebration for a particular reason. There is something that God will have done away with. Celebrating that something doesn't exist any longer - Satan's plan of evil and policy of evil. A (great) FEAST: A lot of unfamilar terminology that we wouldn't use. All of the phrases have meaning, Picture in your mind the ultimate celebration that could ever be had and what is happening: - a new heaven and a new earth - things that troubled you are gone - the curse is gone
Isaiah 25:6	Prophecy : Kingdom	6 And in this mountain shall the Lord of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined. - SOPT is gone - BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION is gone - plan of evil is gone What kind of celebration do you think that would cause? Exactly what is going on with this. MM says the remnant has parallel issues with us. When the Lord comes back and He destroys His enemies and He sets up His kingdom, something wonderful is going to happen with the whole world. He is going to set up a feast of high royalty and invite the whole world when the kingdom gets itself set up. This is what is being described in Isaiah 25.
Isaiah 25:6	Prophecy : Kingdom	6 And in this mountain shall the Lord of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined. Isaiah is not only talking what was done in the past with the COVERING and the VAIL, he is taking you forward to the start of the Kingdom and talking to you about what God is going to do at the start of that Kingdom. The first thing is this huge feast that takes place for all the people of the world. ALL PEOPLE: Not just Israel. Terms we are not used to but all descriptive of a festivity that is of a high royal nature and it is at the start of the kingdom and all people are going to be invited to this feast. People come and they've never seen anything like that in their life. The Lord is going to say I want you to go back to your countries and I AM going to send My representatives to you and they're going to come to you with Truth. This is going to begin the repossession of the earth. The Lord doesn't just take that back in a moment and by His own Power. There is a process whereby nations choose, people choose to be part of that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 25:7	GH: WoD Teaching	7 And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the vail that is spread over all nations. MM says have you ever wondered why it is so hard for people to see this/understand this. It looks plain to him. Look what is in the very next verse after the celebration verse. Tells you why there is a great celebration, for the “plan” and “policy” of evil are both destroyed. Terminology used in Isaiah to describe Satan's plan of evil and the policies he instituted to carry out that plan. VAIL: The VAIL that was spread over the nations, MM sees as more the particular POE. Just because Satan, during the Kingdom, is in the bottomless pit, doesn't mean his policies are not having a residual effect. They are. HE WILL DESTROY
Isaiah 25:7	GH: WoD Teaching	7 And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the vail that is spread over all nations. THE COVERING CAST OVER ALL PEOPLE COVERING: Is the Satanic plan of evil, which is outlined in Isaiah 14:12-14-the 5 'I will's, with the last one the ultimate goal-'I will be like the most high'. Notice the COVERING cast over ALL the people and God is going to destroy that thing when the Kingdom gets here. So you know without even knowing what it is, you know it isn't something God wanted. MM sees that as his overall plan. THE VAIL THAT IS SPREAD OVER NATIONS VAIL: Satan's policy of evil. The things Satan is doing to achieve his plan of evil. Call them the COVERING and the VAIL (GH: plan and policy, respectively), that is really what those amount to. He is going to remove both of the categories of suffering.
Isaiah 25:7	GH: WoD Teaching	7 And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the vail that is spread over all nations. Answers the question why you have such a hard time with the people that you talk to (GH: about KJV, RDW, Sonship, mystery, etc.) and they don't get this. It's hard for people to come to grips with this because of what they've learned and what they're used to knowing. That's part of the DARKNESS, the ability to blind their minds, lest the LIGHT should shine unto them. Satan did 2 things at 2 different times. 1. he cast a COVERING over all people. If someone casts a covering over you, you are in DARKNESS. You can't see what's going on on the other side. At some point, Satan was successful in casting a covering. 2. he cast a VAIL over all nations. v7: HE WILL DESTROY: Will happen at the same time He starts His Kingdom. He will DESTROY the COVERING that's cast over all people and the VAIL that is cast over all nations. And THE WORD OF THE LORD (will go forth) FROM JERUSALEM-Isaiah 2:3.v The COVERING and the VAIL that hid their minds from seeing the LIGHT has been destroyed and now there's an honest opportunity for them to hear the Truth and respond to the Truth and be part of that Kingdom. He doesn't do this till the start of the Kingdom. MM asks is Satan's COVERING and Satan's VAIL got done back in O.T. times, aren't they still in place? You better believe it. The COVERING and the VAIL are still there - even people who know the Lord, even people who go to church every Sunday, even the people who have all the trappings of that, they are going to hear the LIGHT, they'll see this LIGHT, you'll try and tell them, and they won't hear. Same testimony that the Lord used in the O.T. - EYES BUT SEE NOT WHO HAVE EARS THAT HEAR NOT-Jeremiah 5:21.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 25:7	GH: WoD Teaching	7 And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the vail that is spread over all nations. That part hasn't changed. Our group was SOMETIME DARKNESS but have now come to this place and learning about what's happening and what Satan has done to keep things entrenched the way they are. MM says he used to meet people who would be vehemently opposed to this and think they are just being a jerk. Now, he thinks they are under the COVERING and the VAIL. They can't acknowledge what they don't see. They can't explain what they don't understand. You can't convince them because the DARKNESS outweighs the LIGHT, it's a status of NIGHT. GH: We are dealing with these issues as well in our commission. But we will begin to impact that as we CAST OF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12. THE COVERING...THE VAIL VAIL: GH: Don't think of bridal veil where you can kind of see through, think of the VAIL of the Temple that separated the holy place from the holy of holies, a thick woven, dyed curtain that was so heavy and so thick that no one could see what was going on on the other side. Would have made the holy of holies dark. So what is in there beside the Ark of the Covenant? The candlestick because you've got to have LIGHT in there because the VAIL keeps the LIGHT from coming in.
Isaiah 25:7	GH: WoD Teaching	7 And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the vail that is spread over all nations. This COVERING was especially for the Gentiles because God's Purpose in calling out Abraham and making an unconditional covenant with him to make of them a great nation and to be the people through whom God would repossess the earth back from the adversary to Himself. Then, Satan is making a plan whereby if hos policies of evil fail against Israel, the COVERING will make it all the more difficult for the Gentiles to see that LIGHT and be impacted by it. At the same time, that COVERING can also be applied to the nation of Israel and he is hoping it has the same affect on them. But if it doesn't, and God's LIGHT of the Truth gets established in Israel, then he has a foothold with the Gentiles and that covering has 3 aspects to it. 1. It is designed to keep people in DARKNESS or untruth. That is now more predominant and has brought the world into a NIGHT situation. There was a time that Satan's NIGHT came into existence by the preponderance of untruth over truth in the hearts and lives of men and now he brings that covering in to keep people in DARKNESS.
Isaiah 25:7	GH: WoD Teaching	7 And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the vail that is spread over all nations. 2. It is meant to obstruct the LIGHT of Truth. It's supposed to make it so that someone can be faced with the LIGHT of Truth and not see it. 3. It is meant to intensify this increasing DARKNESS, to intensify the DARKNESS of his untruth, to make it more cemented in and to replace what Truths are still there and still believed, those are going to go away. In the Kingdom, both the COVERING and the VAIL are going to be destroyed so that when the word of the Lord goes forth from Jerusalem to the nations of the world, they are no longer under the COVERING and the VAIL. They will be able to hear and to see the Truth, the LIGHT of the Truth and be more likely to respond positively to that LIGHT.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 25:8		8 He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord God will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the Lord hath spoken it. The prediction that is fulfilled in Revelation 21:4. WIPE AWAY TEARS FROM ALL FACES: Not just Israel. MM says reminds of the Book of Revelation. ALL FACES: Not just Israel THE REBUKE OF HIS PEOPLE: That's Israel. Rebuke would come from the other nations of the world. HIS PEOPLE: Israel GH: 1 Corinthians 15:54 - Paul to Church at Corinth
Isaiah 27:1-3		1 In that day the Lord with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea. 2 In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine. 3 I the Lord do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day. v1: IN THAT DAY: Stock terminology for the DAY OF THE LORD - from Armageddon to the last great battle. LEVIATHAN will get his just desserts at the day of the Lord. v1: Reference to the day of Advent. v1: GH: Gives us a connection or time element between God, Leviathan, and the day of the Lord. Dragon is in the sea is just like Job 41. v1: See that there is a particular place on the earth where Satan has chosen to live. The Lord is going to deal with him at that very place. This is a particular stronghold that Satan has set up on this earth. The sea that is under consideration is the Red Sea. It is one of the enterances to the pit. Connected to the destruction of the policy of evil. Lord has taken him out of the sea and now he's going to slay him. GH: What happens to Satan. An event that is yet future. Homework: Leviathian is capitalized the first time but not the second time. Why?
Isaiah 27:6		23 I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear. False prophecy: Israel, once a desolate desert, would blossom in the last days and export produce to the world. MM rolls out a satellite map of Israel. When the Kingdom and the covenant promises fulfilled, it won't look like that. Contingent on the Convenant made with David to be filled by the Messiah.
Isaiah 27:9		9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this is all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and images shall not stand up GH: Romans 11:26-27 - Paul to Romans
Isaiah 27:13		13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the Lord in the holy mount at Jerusalem. IN THE HOLY MOUNT AT JERUSALEM: Reference to Mt. Zion in Jerusalem.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 28	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	What to expect following the death of the Messiah on the Cross. The response of the religious leaders prophecy. The false religious system, upon which the leaders of Israel stood, was an uncertain foundation. In spite of the miraculous ministry and kingdom message of the Messiah, they rejected everything about Him. They refused His message and rejected Him with a growing intensity that resulted in His crucifixion on the Cross. They said “no” to the “tried stone” of his ministry, “no” to the “precious cornerstone” of his redemptive death on the Cross and now they have an opportunity to respond to the “sure foundation” of His resurrection as they are given time, in the extension of mercy, to respond to the sign of the prophet Jonah. This is the work the apostles are doing, and, as prophesied, they are doing it under the administration of the Holy Ghost. v14-15: Israel leaders rejecting the kingdom is at hand message. Looks at the response of Israel’s religious leaders to the preaching of the kingdom. This is the response to the preaching of John the Baptist, Jesus, the twelve and the seventy that the nation needs to repent in view of the approaching day of wrath. They say, “it shall not come unto us.” v14: The rejecting response of those during the Lord’s earthly ministry.
Isaiah 28	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v14: SCORNFUL MEN: Not just saying derogatory things about them. Israel's religious leaders pushing the vain religious system. v15: They thought they had made a back-door arrangement that would allow them to escape the evil that would come upon them in the final week/tribulation. It was not going to come unto them. They rejected John the Baptist message, Jesus message, and the disciples message in Acts. - v16: This does refer to the Lord Jesus Christ, but this is not what pertains to the Lord’s earthly ministry. This is what God does with His Son, following the rejection of nation at the Cross. The foundation stone is the Messiah. v16: See 3 stones. Saying: * in His earthly ministry - perfect * in His Cross - redemption * in His Resurrection - sure foundation

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 28	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	They rejected all of this. They rejected His earthly ministry, they rejected His redemptive work on the Cross, and they rejected the Truth of the Resurrection. And when the apostle come out in the EoM/Acts 1 - 8 confirming that ministry which the Lord Himself started, they rejected that ministry as well. Jesus talked and predicted this. v16: I LAY IN ZION FOR A FOUNDATION A STONE: This refers to what takes place following the Cross, the pinnacle of their rejection of Him and His message. That rejection doesn't stand. v16: A TRIED STONE: This refers to the Lord's *earthly ministry* when he was tried and tested from the start of His ministry (40 days in the wilderness) and the way to Cross. He withstood those tests and trials during His earthly ministry, therefore becoming a "tried stone." See Matthew 21:42. v16: TRIED: Tested v16: A PRECIOUS CORNERSTONE: This refers to *the Cross* where the Lord Jesus functions as Israel's Redeemer. The preciousness is in the redemptive work/death on the Cross when He sheds His Blood for sin. See THE PRECIOUS BLOOD OF CHRIST-1 Peter 1:19. v16: A SURE FOUNDATION: The house of Israel must be built upon that sure foundation if they will receive the kingdom. The "sure foundation" is laid by the apostles during the first eight chapters of the book of Acts, who are operating under the direction and power of the Holy Ghost. MM says this is he sign of the prophet Jonah - *the Resurrection*. (GH: Which one?) When Peter says LET ALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL KNOW ASSUREDLY-Acts 2:36.
Isaiah 28	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v17-21: Gives us the rest of Israel's program. If they don't respond, once the extension of mercy is over, they will be taken away in judgment. He is saying you keep rejecting everything I AM sending to you, you're rejecting it and you're going to keep rejecting it and pretty soon you're going to experience the wrath. v17: Talking about judgment coming on these SCORNFUL MEN-Isaiah 28:14. v18: YOUR COVENANT WITH DEATH SHALL BE DISANNULED, AND YOUR AGREEMENT WITH HELL SHALL NOT STAND: They made a covenant with death thinking that whatever is going to happen is not going to happen to them. That covenant is going to be annulled and will not stand. v21: Talking about His day of wrath, that last week that was set to come upon the nation. v21: THE LORD SHALL RISE UP: When the Lord rises up, He will strike through the hearts of kings, He will slay the heads of many nations. He will do all these things in Isaiah. But this is their opportunity to make this right.
Isaiah 28-35		Deliverance is not found in Egypt but in the LORD. This historical setting is that wicked king Ahaz is gone/dead and Hezekiah (a rare good guy) is king of Judah. The Assyrian with Sennacarib(sp?) army is on its way and so Isaiah' prophecy begins with "Woe…". The "woe" speaks of impending disaster. They are advising him to form an alliance with the Egyptians. God says this is the wisdom of this world and I AM going to destroy this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 28:1-3	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE	1 Woe to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine! 2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, which as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand. 3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden under feet: v1: Speaks of impending disaster. v1: CROWN OF PRIDE: The rulers of Israel were responsible for dispensing the word to the people but they never did do that. v1: THEM THAT ARE OVERCOME WITH WINE: A bunch of drunks. Not just talking about inebrated (sp?) with alcohol but MM is sure it's on the list. Talking about they way they are living their life to the flesh and all things that appeal to the flesh. v3: CROWN OF PRIDE
Isaiah 28:1	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE	1 Woe to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine! WOE: This historical setting is that wicked king Ahaz is gone and Hezekiah (a good guy) is king of Judah. The Assyrian army is on its way and so Isaiah' prophecy begins with "Woe…". The "woe" speaks of impending disaster. CROWN OF PRIDE: Still an issue. THE DRUNKARDS OF EPHRAIM: At this time, Samaria has not yet fallen. She is still the crown of the pride of the drunkards of Ephraim. But Isaiah has more than just actual drunkenness in view in verse 1. This refers to their pride that delights in the flesh and finds pleasures in trifles rather than in love to the Lord. OVERCOME WITH WINE: The way they are living their life and appealing to the flesh and not the Lord.
Isaiah 28:9	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE	9 Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts. WEANED FROM THE MILK, AND DRAWN FROM THE BREAST: Talking about a child. He is talking about teaching not just physical children, but spiritual children because they need the very basics.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 28:10-13	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE	10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little: 11 For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people. 12 To whom he said, This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest; and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear. 13 But the word of the Lord was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken. MM used to hear this is the way you study the word of God - LINE UPON LINE, PRECEPT UPON PRECEPT. What this is - this is the basic childhood fundamental doctrines that you teach children who don't yet know anything. It's the RUDIAMENTS, the rudiamentary teaching the very basic teaching. It's the '1+1=2' math. I need to teach you about numbers not Trigonometry. This is just learning how to handle numbers. Unless someone tells it to them, they cannot figure it out because all they know is LINE UPON LINE, PRECEPT UPON PRECEPT. They can't take what they know and look at something in the scripture and realize this is what it's telling me. PRECEPT MUST BE UPON PRECEPT: GH: Class says how the word is progressive and builds on top of each other. MM didn't shoot it down but didn't jump on board. v12: Talking to the rulers of Israel. There are things in this fundamental doctrine that were supposed to be a REST to the people you're supposed to be ministering to. This is meant to be a REFRESHING to people. But they didn't get that REST and they didn't get that REFRESHING because you rulers didn't teach them, not that the people didn't hear. v12: YET THEY WOULD NOT HEAR: Paul quotes in AND YET FOR ALL THAT TWILL THEY NOT HEAR ME-1 Corinthians 14:21.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 28:14-15	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE	14 Wherefore hear the word of the Lord, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem. 15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves: The issue of pride. This is pointed to the rulers of Israel back when John the Baptist showed up. When God began to work with Israel again. These are the rulers of Israel that are being indicted by the prophet. They CAST THY LAW BEHIND THEIR BACKS-Nehemiah 9:26 and they CAST ME (God) BEHIND THY BACK-Ezekiel 23:35, the only time they used God's word was for their own agenda when they corrupted it to say what it really didn't say. The condition that Israel found itself in as these WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 produced a repudiation of God and an acceptance with the adversary. When it gets out there, they'll not just be a rejection of God, they'll be a receiving of the adversary. They'll not just be a rejection of the Lord's Christ, but they'll be a receiving of the antichrist. This is going to work on many different levels. Israel is in agreement with Satan and they will come to a place that they will make an agreement with him. Those WORKS OF DARKNESS have caused them to tear down what God put in place and replace it with Satan's substitute. Describing the condition of things when John the Baptist showed up. What Israel had done in the 400 years of silence. They were to the point that they made an agreement and they were in agreement. This is where Israel is going. This is the effects of the WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12.
Isaiah 28:14-15	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE	14 Wherefore hear the word of the Lord, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem. 15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves: v15: A COVENANT WITH DEATH v15: WITH HELL ARE WE AT AGREEMENT The deception is so great that by the time that John the Baptist shows up, the nation has made this COVENANT WITH DEATH and WITH HELL ARE WE AT AGREEMENT. When the judgement is here, it's call the overflowing scourge. When this predicted judgment comes, they believe it is not going to come to them. Later they say, what we are doing, God isn't even taking notice of. We're getting clean away with this. MM says why would you think this? After 400 years of not hearing from God? There was no prophet showing up saying, 'hey, thus saith the Lord, you better get yourself straigthened up'. There wasn't any of that. So they are thinking, we are going to be OK with this, nothing is going to happen. v15: WHEN THE OVERFLOWING SCOURGE SHALL PASS THROUGH, IT SHALL NOT COME UNTO US: They are thinking this is not going to come on us. But God says when the OVERFLOWING SCOURGE comes, they will be TRODDEN DOWN BY IT-Isaiah 28:18. v15: FOR WE HAVE MADE LIES OUR REFUGE, AND UNDER FALSEHOOD HAVE WE HID OURSELVES: They think they have fooled God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 28:16		16 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste. GH: 1 Peter 2:6; Romans 10:11 - Paul to Romans Paul talked about in Romans 9:32-33 that Israel had stumbled at that ROCK OF OFFENCE which was Christ, and that STUMBLINGSTONE resulted in the blindness that they are experiencing today. That means today that: - the gospel of the kingdom is not being preached - God is not pleased with that - preaching that would be completely out of the Will of God This refers to two specific aspects of what Jesus did: 1. It was during the Days of His Ministry that He becomes a TRIED STONE 2. When He functions on the Cross as the Redeemer that He is that PRECIOUS CORNERSTONE. If He says I LAY IN ZION..., it means that those events have to have already been taken place so that the earthly ministry and the crucifixion redemption acts has already happened before Jesus is laid as that FOUNDATION STONE. And the Stone that is laid, Paul is going to say is the one that builders tripped over, it's the one they stumbled at so that's just another evidence that when the blindness took place, it was after the extension of mercy, not after the Cross. That stumbling took place not before the Cross but during the extension of mercy.
Isaiah 28:18	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE	18 And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it. YOUR COVENANT WITH DEATH SHALL BE DISANNULLED, AND YOUR AGREEMENT WITH HELL SHALL NOT STAND
Isaiah 29:1		1 Woe to Ariel, to Ariel, the city where David dwelt! add ye year to year; let them kill sacrifices. There is an indictment being made against Jerusalem (Ariel). God is going to pronounce a judgment against the city of Jerusalem. WOE: Like Chapter 28, also starts with a WOE. ARIEL: Having first spoken to Samaria's destruction, Isaiah now turns to Jerusalem, the capital of the southern kingdom, calling it Ariel. Ariel is a reference to Jerusalem. v1: He calls the city by a different name - Ariel.
Isaiah 29:10-12		10 For the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the seers hath he covered. 11 And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot; for it is sealed: 12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned. GH: v10: Romans 11:8 - Paul to Romans v11: A BOOK THAT IS SEALED v12: I AM NOT LEARNED

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 29:9-14		v9-14: This describes what God is going to do in light of Israel's apostasy and unbelief.
Isaiah 29:13-14		13 Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men: 14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid. GH: v13: Jesus prophecy - Mark 7:6-7 GH: v14: 1 Corinthians 1:10 - Paul to Church at Corinth v11: SEALED: Not saying theirs a physical binding on it and can't open it, saying even though I am smart, I don't know what that's talking about. I can't help you because I am not smart. I can't help you because that's talking about something I (GH: as a smart person) have no knowledge of. v14: Notice the colon and see the lists of the MARVELLOUS WORK. He is going to take away all the wisdom, all the understanding, that's the marvellous work.
Isaiah 29:13-14		13 Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men: 14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid. This is not a small judgment, this is a huge thing brought about by Isaiah. v13: THEIR FEAR TOWARD ME IS TAUGHT BY THE PRECEPT OF MEN: This is the wisdom of this world. v14: THE WISDOM OF THEIR WISE MEN SHALL PERISH, AND THE UNDERSTANDING OF THEIR PRUDENT MEN SHALL BE HID: Paul quotes in 1 Corinthians 1:19. This is no small judgment. Isaiah said that God will bring about the perishing of this people's wisdom. Their wisdom will vanish and disappear from the scene. In their wisdom, Jerusalem thought they could ally with Egypt and forestall Assyria. That wisdom was folly. Their wisdom also said that the Lord surely would not give them over to Assyria, they are His possession. God is bringing them to an understanding that confidence in human wisdom is foolishness. There was no man in Judah with wisdom enough to get them out of their predicament. Isaiah's language is strong. Not only will their wisdom perish, but their prudent men will have no understanding. God is doing this so they might turn to the LORD, the only source of true wisdom. God is completely removing all human wisdom at a time of crisis! And the people only have their hypocritical worship to blame.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 29:13	GH: IPF verse	v13: Jesus references in Matthew 15:7-9. v13: WITH THEIR LIPS DO HONOUR ME, BUT HAVE REMOVED THEIR HEART FAR FROM ME: Jesus quoted - DRAWETH NIGH UNTO ME WITH THEIR MOUTH, AND HONOUREHT ME WITH THEIR LIP, BUT THEIR HEART IS FAR FROM ME-Matthew 15:8. How they CAST AWAY THE LAW OF THE LORD OF HOSTS, AND DESPISED THE WORD OF THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL-Isaiah 5:24. v13: THEIR FEAR TOWARD ME IS TAUGHT BY THE PRECEPT OF MEN: Israel's religious leaders did not teach the law in truth, but rather what they had made it become. And because they did this, the people that listened to them and believed them thought they were a 'doer of the law' but in face, were breakers of the law.
Isaiah 29:15		15 Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us? WOE UNTO THEM THAT SEEK DEEP TO HIDE THEIR COUNSEL FROM THE LORD: People are trying to hide their counsel from God and they think, if they go deep enough, they can. Their foolish wisdom has convinced them that things in the dark are hidden from the LORD. They think their hearts can devise things and their works can be carried out without the LORD knowing about any of it. Think they can devise things in their own thinking that God doesn't know anything about. Think they can hide from God what's really going on in their heart and their works are in the dark. They think they can devise things on their own thinking that God doesn't know anything about. These people say the right things but what is really going on in their heart is foolishness. STORY: Missionary in third world country that was growing pineapples and he would notice there were always pineapples missing in the morning. As he began to lead some of the people to the Lord, they confessed to training their kids to go steal them at night. They did it at night because they thought your God couldn't see us. Got saved and discovered that God can see in the dark.
Isaiah 30:21		21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left. Isaiah is a 5th cycle prophet so you know this will be directed toward the remnant, and very likely the remnant out there in the Day of Wrath. MM purposefully gave you this one single verse because this is the way it will be presented to so to say, see this is God, a word behind you, guiding you to the left or the right. If you read the verses up to this, you will find out that the voice behind them is their teachers talking to them. That's the old systematic theology way of doing things - just pull a verse out, make it say whatever we need it to say.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 33	GH: IPF verse	See a description given of the qualifications not only necessary to escape the judgments of the day of wrath but also the reward promised to them that they will be able to see the King in His beauty. What will happening when the Lord is no longer seated at the Father's right Hand, but is standing to have His day of wrath. v10-18: GH: Another passage that speaks to an education on GH: the day of wrath? v10: The Lord says what will happen when He rises up and is no longer seated at the Father's right Hand. v10: NOW WILL I RISE: Standing, not sitting. v11-12: The fire connected to the Lord's day of wrath. v13: The remnant is geographically divided into 2 sections: 1. FAR OFF: Those that are scattered. Covered in James - Revelation.
Isaiah 33	GH: IPF verse	2. NEAR: There is a concentration of the believing remnant that is in Jerusalem. MM not sure if they didn't want to or didn't get to or didn't know to. Covered in Hebrews. v14: Talking about going through the judgments of the day of wrath. The day of wrath is going to come. They MADE AN AGREEMENT WITH HELL-Isaiah 28:15, it's going to be undone, and this is going to surprise them, and fear is going to grip their heart. When the day of wrath comes, fearfulness will surprise those hypocrites. v14: THE HYPOCRITES: Recall Jesus calling the religious leaders of the vain religious system this. v14: DWELL WITH THE DEVOURING FIRE: v15: The answer to the questions in v14 - Who will survive this time? These are the ones who make it through this time. There is going to be some who escape all of this (v14), if they do these things that they may be accounted worthy to escape those things that are coming upon the world. v15: HE THAT WALKETH RIGHTEOUSLY AND SPEAKETH UPRIGHTLY: v16: These will be provided for. The angels will minister to them just as they did to Elijah.
Isaiah 33	GH: IPF verse	v16: DWELL ON HIGH: Ties to the New Jerusalem or 'holy hill'-Psalm 15:1. v16: MUNITION OF ROCKS: Refers to a hiding place for the believing remnant in the day of wrath. MM says when the antichrist's extermination policy is in effect, they can't just run to any city to hide. There are specific places that God has designed and prepared for them to hide. This is a description of one of those places. Another example is SECRET CHAMBERS-verse? v16: BREAD SHALL BE GIVEN HIM: MM says they can't just walk down to the local 7-11. GH: God will miraculously feed the believing remnant that fled into the mountains. Will provide for them just as He did for Elijah. v17: These are the ones who will see the king when He returns. v17: THINE EYES SHALL SEE THE KING IN HIS BEAUTY: The reward: These are the ones that will see the King when He returns. v18: WHERE IS THE SCRIBE? WHERE IS THE RECEIVER? WHERE IS HE THAT COUNTED THE TOWERS?: They are destroyed. GH: See 1 Corinthians 1:20.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 33:18		18 Thine heart shall meditate terror. Where is the scribe? where is the receiver? where is he that counted the towers? These are forms of oppression from Assyria in Judea. For Isaiah, the point is that the enemy has been so defeated, that you must recall the terror from your memory (meditate). These 3 all have to do with areas of oppression by Assyria when it was at the gates. MM says not an exact match but like Paul's quote in 1 Corintihians 1:20. It has to do with the accounts of tribute paid to the oppressors and the limiting of defensive towers available to Judah. Isaiah is saying, “Where is the one who sought to terrorize us? Where is the one who calculated our overthrow? Where are the tribute collectors now?” They are nowhere to be seen because the Lord has so defeated Sennacherib that they are gone. Paul semi-quotes in 1 Corinthians 1:20. THINE HEART SHALL MEDIDATE TERROR: You are going to have to go back and think upon or MEDIDATE how it was when Sennacherib and his army were at the gates of Jerusalem and you are going to have to remember that TERROR that everybody felt.
Isaiah 33:18		18 Thine heart shall meditate terror. Where is the scribe? where is the receiver? where is he that counted the towers? WHERE IS THE SCRIBE? WHERE IS THE RECEIVER? WHERE IS HE THAT COUNTED THE TOWERS: MM says all of these were forms of oppression that the Assyrians were accomplishing in Judah. Isaiah is saying you are going to have to go back to remember that terror and that scribe that kept all the accounts of the tribute that was paid and the limiting of those defense towers. All of that is gone. That's not there anymore. Because God has so destroyed Assyrian army and Sennacherib that now its nothing more than a matter of historical record that came and went. So thoroughly that He killed 185,000 Assyrian soldiers in a single night. Sennacherib gets up the next morning and finds most of his army dead and decides to go back to Assyria. WHERE IS THE RECEIVER: The tribute was being paid to the Assyrians to keep them at bay. TOWERS: They were restricting the number of defensive towers that Judah had at their disposal.
Isaiah 33:20-24		20 Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle that shall not be taken down; not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken. 21 But there the glorious Lord will be unto us a place of broad rivers and streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby. 22 For the Lord is our judge, the Lord is our lawgiver, the Lord is our king; he will save us. 23 Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take the prey. 24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity. Talking about what they are going to see at the end of the Day of the Lord. Talking about Jerusalem - This is talking about what they’ll see at the end of the day of the Lord. v20: There will be no more Gentiles coming to war against them. v21: NEITHER SHALL GALLANT SHIP PASS BY: Reference to the Gentiles that's going to coming to war against them. That's not going to be happening anymore.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 33:20-24		20 Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle that shall not be taken down; not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken. 21 But there the glorious Lord will be unto us a place of broad rivers and streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby. 22 For the Lord is our judge, the Lord is our lawgiver, the Lord is our king; he will save us. 23 Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take the prey. 24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity. v24: THE INHABITANT SHALL NOT SAY, I AM SICK: Isaiah is a 5th cycle prophet writing to Israel. When you get into the Kingdom, nobody is going to be saying, I'm sick. The SOPT being banished. There's that most basic issue of sicknesses once again, as part of the bondage of corruption. In that day the inhabitant is not going to say, I am sick, because that's something that is going to be banished. When Jesus and His disciples were preaching the Kingdom is at hand, healing the sick was one of the 2 hallmark signs to prove that (GH: other is casting out evil spirits). That just didn't come out of thin air. Wasn't just compassion that was making them do that. That was sitting back in their prophets. If they were going to say the Kingdom was at hand, they had to demonstrate it. Because anybody can say anything, can't they? v24: FORGIVE THEIR INIQUITY: That's the new covenant - I WILL FORGIVE THEIR SINS AND REMEMBER THEIR INIQUITIES NO MORE-Jeremiah 33.
Isaiah 34:1-7		Armageddon starts the house cleaning in the heaven and the earth. v1: YE NATIONS v2: THE INDIGNATION OF THE LORD IS UPON ALL NATIONS v4: ALL THE HOST OF HEAVEN SHALL BE DISSOLVED v4: THEIR HOST SHALL FALL DOWN v5: MY SWORD SHALL BE BATHED IN HEAVEN: Conflict will start in heaven and then come down to the earth. v7: THE UNICORNS SHALL COME DOWN WITH THEM, AND THE BULLOCKS WITH THE BULLS: Imagery language to keep you from just getting locked into the earth bound conflict.
Isaiah 34:4	GH: Jesus Teaching - Matthew 24:29; Jesus teaching - Mark 13:24-25 - Jesus on the future	4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree. GH: Revelation 15?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 35		What's going to be happening in Israel during the kingdom. Messianic chapter
Isaiah 35	GH: GPPI verse	See these two signs set forth as the glowing results of the kingdom being established in Israel. No more physical infirmities or any kind and no more unclean spirits in the land. No better signs could they get. That's why these are the hallmark signs that accompany the preaching of the kingdom.
Isaiah 35:4-10		Even though there are two "comings," they both constitute the climactic stage of the program. When Israel's God came, specified healings would take place in Israel. Those healings functioned as specific signs of the presence of Adonai Jehovah in the land of Israel (Matthew 11:1). Point: When Israel's God comes, there's going to be all these healings that take place in Israel. Jesus is performing certain types of healings, even during His First Coming. v4: YOUR GOD WILL COME: He will actually come twice (both comings are in the climactic stage). The first time the Messiah comes, He will perform signs and miracles such as listed in verses 5-6 and provide for the redemption. MM says this is really talking about the second time. Some things are in common with these two Comings, like this issue of healings. v5-6a (...SING): All going to be true the second time He comes but it is also true the first time He came. v6: FOR IN THE WILDERNESS SHALL WATERS BREAK OUT, AND STREAMS IN THE DESERT: The part that didn't get fulfilled the first time Jesus came. All at the Second coming. Both comings are in the climactic stage. When He comes the second time, all of that will be true along with some other things listed in the passage. v7-10 happen the second time He comes.
Isaiah 35:4-10		v6: THEN SHALL THE LAME MAN LEAP AS AN HART, AND THE TONGUE OF THE DUMB SING: v6: STREAMS IN THE DESERT: v8: AN HIGHWAY SHALL BE THERE, AND A WAY, AND IT SHALL BE CALLED THE WAY OF HOLINESS: v9: NO LION SHALL BE THERE, NOT ANY RAVENNOUS BEAST SHALL GO UP THEREON: v10: THE RANSOMED OF THE LORD SHALL RETURN: v10: SORROW AND SIGHING SHALL FLEE AWAY:
Isaiah 35:5-6		5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. 6 Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert. Prophecies of the GIFTS OF HEALINGS-1 Corinthians 12:9 that Jesus reiterated in Matthew 11:5. v5: THE EYES OF THE BLIND SHALL BE OPENED: Jesus saysTHE BLIND RECEIVE THEIR SIGHT-Matthew 11:5 v5: THE EARS OF THE DEAF SHALL BE UNSTOPPED: Jesus says AND THE DEAF HEAR-Matthew 11:5 v6: THE LAME MAN LEAP AS AN HART: Jesus says THE LAME WALK-Matthew 11:5 v6: THE TONGUE OF THE DUMB SING
Isaiah 35:6		6 Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert. IN THE WILDERNESS SHALL WATERS BREAK OUT, AND STREAMS IN THE DESERT: But not until they come under the Authority of the King and His people. Then they get those blessings.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 35:6	Non-MBI	planitall YouTube : BIBLE TIMELINE - People of Israel were to be looking for a Messiah who performed 2 distinct types of miracles: v5-6: Christ performed many physical healings in keeping with this prophecy (other was casting out demons and unclean spirits)
Isaiah 35:7		7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes. PARCHED GROUND SHALL BECOME A POOL, AND THE THIRSTY LAND SPRINGS OF WATER
Isaiah 35:8		8 And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein. HIGHWAY: There's a highway that leads right to the City of the King.
Isaiah 35:9		9 No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk there: NO LION SHALL BE THERE, NOR ANY REAVENOUS BEAST SHALL GO UP THEREON: What we know about lions in the kingdom: lie down with the ox, eat straw - but only in the land areas that have given themselves over to the Kingdom.
Isaiah 38:17		17 Behold, for peace I had great bitterness: but thou hast in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back. DELIVERED IT FROM THE PIT OF CORRUPTION...CAST ALL MY SINS BEHIND THY BACK: Notice the connection between sin and corruption. Implication is if the sin was still applied to me I would be in corruption.
Isaiah 39:5-7		Sort of a summation of the first 40 chapters. v5: HEZEKIAH: He is the king of Judah. v6: SHALL BE CARRIED TO BABYLON: You guys are heading down this road. You need to turn yourself around. v7: THEY SHALL BE EUNUCHS IN THE PALACE OF THE KING OF BABYLON: MM says this sounds pretty severe.
Isaiah 39:5		5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the Lord of hosts:
Isaiah 39:6		6 Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the Lord. GH: Filfilled in 2 Kings 24:2. The culmination of the first 39 chapters - a prophecy - Isaiah is for telling a future event. God/Isaiah is saying to Hezekiah this all has got to turn around or you all will be in trouble. Writing 80 years before they are taken away captive.
Isaiah 40 - 66	Section 2 of 2	Section 2: God details his salvation for His people, and He does it in three parts of nine chapters each.
Isaiah 40 - 48	ction 2 of 2 : Pa	Section 2, Part 1: About their deliverance from the Babylonians, deliverance from their captivity.
Isaiah 40		Isaiah 40: Find yourself at the time of John the Baptist (the 4th part of the 5th course).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 40:1-3	GH: GPPI verse	Both John the Baptist AND his methods are prophesied here. Isaiah says there's a prophet coming and John claims to be that prophet (John 1:23) and Jesus identifies John the Baptist as that prophet (Matthew 11:10). They both preach the kingdom is at hand. If you are familiar with Leviticus 26 and the prophesied curses that will come upon the nation of Israel and you also recognize that Israel has just come through a four-hundred year “famine of hearing the words of the LORD” (Amos 8:11-12), then you understand the “comforting words” being spoken of in Isaiah 40:1-2 are John’s words that Israel’s Messiah is about to appear and that their long-awaited kingdom is “at hand.” Isaiah prophesied that John would come on the scene and preach a certain message. That message concerns the coming Messiah and certain things that the Messiah would do. One of those things that John says will take place is the events that take place on the day of Pentecost. John’s message to Israel includes the baptism of the Spirit which takes place in Acts 2. v1-2: MM says when you first read this, you think this is the kingdom but then you look at the very next verse. GH: context. v2: John is the one that is going to be speaking comforting words. Up until then, Israel has gotten the curses (MM recounts the 5 CoP history to this point). These are not comfortable words, these are words of judgment. But now after 400 years of not hearing anything from God, God says the thing that you're going to hear when the silence is broken is comforting words. John the Baptist is giving the comforting words - I'm heralding the arrival of your Messiah and the kingdom is at hand. MM says these are comforting words to a people who have been under judgment all of this time.
Isaiah 40:1-3	GH: GPPI verse	v2: SPEAK YE COMFORTABLY TO JERUSALEM: John the Baptist is the one who begins the Speaking COMFORTABLY. MM tying to BRING HER INTO THE WILDERNESS, AND SPEAK COMFORTABLY UNTO HER-Hosea 2:14. Think this is the kingdom until you read the next verse. GH: context! Remember before, He wasn't speaking at all. v3: The start of God Speaking COMFORTABLY to His people in the 5th CoP-4th installment. This is a prophet who is coming to Israel who will “speak,” in the wilderness, some comforting news to the nation. This is John the Baptist. MM says when you read this verse, you know that a prophet is coming and he is going to be comforting the nation. John the Baptist is the fulfiller of this verse.
Isaiah 40:5	GH: GLORY Definition	5 And the glory of the Lord shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it. **THE GLORY OF THE LORD SHALL BE REVEALED: Glory may refer to an external manifestation of God which is revealed, as in Isaiah speaking of the millennial kingdom.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 40:12-14		12 Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance? 13 Who hath directed the Spirit of the Lord, or being his counsellor hath taught him? 14 With whom took he counsel, and who instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of understanding? Series of questions being raised, by the prophet, to the nation of Israel. Look at these questions and remember you are in Israel's program. v13: WHO HATH DIRECTED THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD, OR BEING HIS COUNSELLOR HATH TAUGHT HIM? During the time it was written or any of the periods Isaiah wrote about - Nobody. Because they are under tutors and governors. As long as you are under a tutor and governor, you cannot produce Sonship. GH: Paul quotes in 1 Corinthians 2:16 but gives a different answer. Under that law, since Sonship wasn't an option, there was no chance of them ever attaining unto wise counsel or under-standing any dark sayings.
Isaiah 40:22		22 It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in: MM: Curtain implies temporary heavens. STRETCHETH OUT THE HEAVENS AS A CURTAIN SPREADETH THEM OUT AS A TENT TO DWELL IN God's program with Israel is linked to His design and purpose for the earth. Which explains why, in His program with them, the 7th day Sabbath is observed, because it connects them to God fulfilling what He originally designed and purposed with the earth. Spreading them as a tent. And stretching them out like a curtain (Psalm 104:1-2). Two different things are going on here.
Isaiah 41:4		4 Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I the Lord, the first, and with the last; I am he. God's program with Israel is linked to His design and purpose for the earth. Which explains why, in His program with them, the 7th day Sabbath is observed, because it connects them to God fulfilling what He originally designed and purposed with the earth.
Isaiah 42	GH: IPF verse	v21: HE WILL MAGNIFY THE LAW AND MAKE IT HONORABLE: This is what Jesus came to do. He did not come to do away with the law, but to magnify the law and make it honorable again. This is the purpose of the Messiah's corrective doctrine to recover the truth of the law for them. The law was not being magnified at all in Israel, it had been covered over with the traditions of men. When Messiah shows up, He is going to strip all the encasement, all the dross of the vain religious system from the law which made it abominable to God. He will clean that all up so that they could be a DOER OF THE WORD-James 1:22 in truth. He is giving the PERFECT LAW OF LIBERTY-James 1:25.
Isaiah 42:1		1 Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles. Christ is the "elect" of God. That's His Standing before God. And anybody in Him, God now sees as ELECT. (GH: Israel: Isaiah 45:4; Body of Christ: 1 Corinthians 12:12, 27: Colossians 3:12)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 42:5		5 Thus saith God the Lord, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein: When astronomers say that the universe is expanding, that is because that original action by God is still going on. GH: God stretched out the heavens at the Tower of Babel.
Isaiah 42:8		8 I am the Lord: that is my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images. God reserves to Himself the right to exclusive worship.
Isaiah 42:21	GH: Timeline : Days of the Messiah / GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE	21 The Lord is well pleased for his righteousness' sake; he will magnify the law, and make it honourable. Speaking about the generation that was going to be present during the days of the Messiah. Jesus came to magnify the law and make it honorable again. What Jesus was prophecied to do when this is going to happen. Why would He have to do this? Because they/Israel's VRS had made the law of none effect with their traditions and commandments. HE WILL MAGNIFY THE LAW, AND MAKE IT HONOURABLE: He will begin to teach that they had corrupted, that law that they despised, that they cast behind their back-Nehemiah 9:26 and He is now going to begin to teach the believing remnant about the law. Israel VRS thought that the oral tradition codified in the Talmud was on par with the law. Jesus didn't come to destroy the law, but to fufill. He was coming to magnify the law and make it honorable again. (Matthew 5:17-20)
Isaiah 43:1-7	GH: Ties to Ephesians 1:18	1 But now thus saith the Lord that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine. 2 When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee. 3 For I am the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee. 4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life. 5 Fear not: for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west; 6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth; 7 Even every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 43:1-7	GH: Ties to Ephesians 1:18	Is describing the time when the day of wrath is over, the avengement has taken place, the remnant is going to be regathered into the kingdom and the New Covenant will take the place of the old which will "vanish away." Israel's Program - Shows what it's going to be like for the remnant. At the start of the Kingdom, get the benefit of the new covenant. v5: BRING THY SEED FROM THE EAST, AND GATHER THEE FROM THE WEST: MM says we know it's going to be like this at the start of the Kingdom. v6: BRING MY SONS...DAUGHTERS: MM says holy mackerel. This is the day Israel is been waiting for. v7: FOR I HAVE CREATED HIM FOR MY GLORY: God is saying that's the issue. Takes us back to the whole reason God created man to begin with. Satan tears the whole thing up and tells God you won't be able to do anything with that. God says you know what? Tear it up, burn it, scatter the ashes and what I am going to do when I AM through is produce exactly what it's going to produce when I started. Now there's the opportunity. MM asks how much glory is in that? That He would take His mind and His heart and impart them to His creature that He created to have the unique capability to receive that and to process that, and to share the intelligence of Hmself is a demonstration of His glory!
Isaiah 43:18		18 Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old. REMEMBER YE NOT THE FORMER THINGS: Ties to FOR THE FORMER THINGS ARE PASSED AWAY-Revelation 21:4. FORMER THINGS: The "former things" that brought tears and death and sorrow and pain and crying (Rev. 21:4) are the two categories of sufferings. And they are going to be destroyed one day when Israel's program is fulfilled.
Isaiah 45		We see God talking about the day of wrath and how close it comes to them being consumed, but He cannot allow that to happen since He has vested His reconciliation of the earth in them. It is assurance doctrine given to the believing remnant that they will be delivered in the day of wrath and they will be saved with an everlasting salvation.
Isaiah 45:4		4 For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me. Israel is the "elect" in Him. God does not elect anyone outside of His Son. GH: Jewish members of the believing remnant. If they have faith that He is their Messiah, then they are in him. If He is the elect and they are in Him, now they are the elect.
Isaiah 45:6		6 That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside me. I am the Lord, and there is none else. THERE IS NONE BESIDE ME: God is not saying there are no other gods; He is saying that none of them are what He is.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 45:7		7 I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the Lord do all these things. Isaiah is a Fifth Course of Punishment prophet. When you see these types of things that God says. FORM THE LIGHT, AND CREATE DARKNESS: They are opposites. We have Isaiah talking about a darkness of captivity. And do not forget that in this fifth course of punishment, Israel is not just captive to Gentile nations, but they are Satan's lawful captive. I FORM LIGHT, AND CREATE DARKNESS: Not referring to the creation account back in Genesis 1, but rather was referring to the liberty and captivity of the nation of Israel. Isaiah was God's prophet called to declare their coming captivity. That captivity was referred to as darkness. That was the not the first time the Bible referred to captivity as darkness (Genesis 15:12-13). I MAKE PEACE, AND CREATE EVIL: Evil used in a lot of different ways. Evil means conflict or war, NOT abominable things. Under a systematic theology, the admission that God creates evil makes people think that God has orchestrated all of the bad, sinful things that have happened in the world. That teaching says that God is responsible for Satan and all that Satan has done, for evil men and all that they have done. (I) CREATE EVIL: People say wait a minute, why does a righteous God CREATE EVIL? God did not create Satan EVIL. He created him PERFECT IN THY WAYS-Ezekiel 28:14. Lucifer was a free moral agent. God is not forcing him to be good. TILL INQUITY IS FOUND IN THEE-Ezekiel 28:14. Lucifer became EVIL but God did not create him that way. If you are talking about EVIL as in judgment, God definitely does that. But if you are talking about EVIL in that morally reprehensible sense, He did create Satan but He didn't create him in that disposition.
Isaiah 45:15		15 Verily thou art a God that hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour. The remnant will say this when the Antichrist unleashes that extermination policy on them. They will ask 'God were are you?' This is the way He will be perceived during the first part of the day of wrath by the remnant.
Isaiah 45:16-17		16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together that are makers of idols. 17 But Israel shall be saved in the Lord with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end. Even though it will not appear to be this way as the policy of evil cranks up its extermination of Israel agenda, God is assuring the remnant of their salvation. This is the context for the things we are about to read. God is about to tell them that He must save them for if He does not, then He cannot fulfill His original plan and purpose for the earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 45:18		18 For thus saith the Lord that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: I am the Lord; and there is none else. FORMED THE EARTH AND MADE IT: Look how He is forming all of this because He knows that it is going to be inhabited. When God says that He created the earth to be inhabited, the main inhabitant was to Himself. He has determined to accomplish this through the nation of Israel and to tabernacle among men and for the earth to contain the gate of heaven. If He does not save the remnant, He cannot do these things, which He planned from the beginning. God is the number 1 inhabitant of the earth. God is saying I AM making a place for Me.
Isaiah 45:23	Prophecy : Jesus2	23 I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear. Paul quotes in EVERY KNEE SHALL BOW, EVERY TONGUE SHALL SWEAR(CONFESS)-Romans 14:11. Points to each individual in the body of Christ.
Isaiah 46:9-10		9 Remember the former things of old: for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me, 10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure: v10: God's program with Israel is linked to His design and purpose for the earth. Which explains why, in His program with them, the 7th day Sabbath is observed, because it connects them to God fulfilling what He originally designed and purposed with the earth.
Isaiah 47:10		10 For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee; and thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and none else beside me. AND NONE ELSE BESIDE ME: God is not saying there are no other gods; He is saying that none of them are what He is.
Isaiah 49 - 57	ction 2 of 2 : Pa	Section 2, Part 2: God's provision to deliver Israel from their sin. About their deliverance from sin. Isaiah 53 is right in the middle and 700 years before it happened. The prophecy about their Messiah and what was happening to Him. That is pertinent to their deliverance from sin. He HATH LAID ON HIM THE INIQUITY OF US ALL-Isaiah 53:6. MM says probably the most prophecy anywhere in the O.T. about the Messiah. GH: Before Jesus, Jews thought this was about their Messiah. Today, the consensus is the suffering of the nation of Israel is paying for the sins of the world.
Isaiah 49:6		6 And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth. I WILL ALSO GIVE THEE FOR A LIGHT TO THE GENTILES: God covenants to do these marvels because I AM making an impact on the Gentile nations. I AM putting something up in the display window for them to see.He is using Israel as a conduit to shine a light to the whole world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 49:24	GH: WoD Teaching	24 Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered? Things are looking so bad that the prophet Isaiah is kind of asking a question rhetorically. Is THE PREY going to get taken away from THE MIGHTY? Or, is it going to get delivered? How is Israel going to extracate herself from the adversary? THE PREY: The nation - Israel. THE MIGHTY: Satan - the adversary. AND ARE LAWFUL CAPTIVES IN THE JUDGMENT OF HIM: GH: Israel became Satan's lawful captive when they were exiled to Babylon. THE LAWFUL CAPTIVE: If they get expelled out of the land (GH: 5th CoP, 1st Installment), they will become Satan's lawful captive. Like Gentiles being given over to the adversary at the Tower of Babel. LAWFUL CAPTIVE: When they were taken out on the land into Gentile lands. When Satan was able to come into Immanuel's land. When they went away captive, the Gentiles had dominion over them and the Gentiles belonged to Satan. When Israel gets there, they realize that they cannot deliver themselves from the hand of the adversary. They don't have the strength.
Isaiah 49:24	GH: WoD Teaching	24 Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered? LAWFUL CAPTIVE (cont'd): Israel - When they are in this position, they are shining zero LIGHT to the world. They are exactly where Satan wants them to be. MM says they have cooperated with this process. What God meant for them to do is to labor with Him against the adversary. But instead, you cast God to the side and their LIGHT was extinguished and instead of qualifying themselves to labor with God. MM says think about us, there will be something that is done to extinguish our LIGHT while your Father is trying to train you to labor with Him in His operation against Satan. Satan is working to extinguish your LIGHT. Think about how you feel about the nation of Israel, who got themselves into a predicament where instead of being the LIGHT OF THE WORLD-MAtthew 5:13, now they are part of the DARKNESS. This is a parallel issue of what Satan wants to produce with us. Israel's primary sphere of influence was supposed to be on the world. They have a secondary impact on Satan and his realm. The body of Christ's primary sphere of influence is principalities and powers in the heavenly places. But we can have a secondary impact on men. If Satan, can extinguish either LIGHT, both primary and secondary impacts go away. When we shine as LIGHT we qualify ourselves for that attack from the adversary. The attack against us is not just to extinguish our LIGHT, it is also geared to kill your desire to go on in your education so that you don't want it. If he can kill your desire to go on, you will be those people that don't really ever do anything they just talk about it. Talking is fine, just so you don't do it. If we don't have judgment, this is going to happen. We will be going through a very specific and personal attack from the POE and even though you've been given everything you need to stand against it you will not. You cannot afford to let that happen.
Isaiah 50:1	GH: WoD Teaching	1 Thus saith the Lord, Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away. BILL OF YOUR MOTHER'S DIVORCEMENT: As the 5th CoP gets closer and closer and Israel reaches the point of no return, God gives Israel a BILL of DIVORCEMENT.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 50:4-8	GH: Sonship / Prophecy : Jesus	4 The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned. 5 The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back. 6 I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting. 7 For the Lord God will help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed. 8 He is near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us stand together: who is mine adversary? let him come near to me. Prophecy of Jesus from childhood to the Cross. Lord Jesus learned, were taught to Him by His Father in a real Father/Son relationship, just like the one being offered to you. Reaffirms that there was a process of education that Jesus went through with His Father. The Father didn't wake Jesus up on one morning and plant all the wisdom He would ever need in Him. No, the Father wakened Him "morning by morning" to hear as the "learned." Shows how He woke up every morning for His Father to begin teaching Him. If Jesus knew it all, why did the Father need to wake Him up every morning and educate Him? Means there would be no pattern for us to look at. I AM going to really go through it in a way you're going to go through it and you apostle is really going to go through it the way you will go through it. v4: THE LORD GOD HATH GIVEN ME THE TONGUE OF THE LEARNED v4: KNOW HOW v4: WAKETH MORNING BY MORNING: God woke Jesus up every morning and taught Him Sonship. God woke Jesus up every day and educated Him in the edification/doctrine. v4: TO HEAR AS THE LEARNED v4: The Heavenly Father woke up Jesus every morning and instructed Him as the Son. His Father woke Him up every morning and instructed Him and He grew in wisdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 50:4-8	GH: Sonship / Prophecy : Jesus	4 The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned. 5 The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back. 6 I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting. 7 For the Lord God will help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed. 8 He is near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us stand together: who is mine adversary? let him come near to me. v6: Jesus Prophecy v7: Jesus Prophecy v7: NOT BE CONFOUNDED: I AM not confused about what is going on. I didn't turn away from that. Did what I AM supposed to do. It didn't befuddle me in any way. v7: SET MY FACE LIKE A FLINT: You will learn to do that same thing as an adopted son or daughter once you understand what your Heavenly Father has in His Heart and Mind about an issue and you decide that's what you are having in yourt heart and mind about an issue, you will be able to set your face like a flint and the policy of evil will not be able to move you from that position. v8: You will get to that place, where the Adversary is going to come with this policy of evil and you are going to say who is my adversary, let him come near unto me. But that's only a thing that an educated son can say. MM jokes if we can live long enough, we are going to get there.
Isaiah 52 - 53		Four chapters are called 'The Song of the Suffering Servant - includes Isaiah 53.
Isaiah 52 - 53	Sonship Suffering '25 / Suffering Servant Passage	Greatest portrait of the Suffering Servant. MM says when He is being spoken of here, He is going to be called THE SERVANT OF THE LORD. v52:13: BEHOLD, MY SERVANT: See also MY RIGHTEOUS SERVANT-Isaiah 53:11. v53:3: DESPISED AND REJECTED...A MAN OF SORROWS, AND ACQUAINTED WITH GRIEF: v53:4: HE HATH BORNE OUR GRIEFS...CARRIED OUR SORROWS...STRICKEN, SMITTEN OF GOD, AND AFFLICTED: By going through the various kinds of insults, pains, sufferings, rejection, mocking and tribulations He was not only identifying with the ones He was redeeming, but He was providing a way for them to have victory over those things; to benefit from those things. Means when we endure any kind of suffering, pain, slander, rejection, cruelty, hatred, or evil treatment, our Savior, through His suffering and vicarious death on the Cross, has devised a way for those things to do something spiritually good and eternal in us when we respond to them appropriately.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 52 - 53	Sonship Suffering '25 / Suffering Servant Passage	If we are ever to see our sufferings the way our Father does, then we must learn the same lesson that Jesus exhibited in His own sufferings. v53:4: HE HATH BORNE OUR GRIEFS...CARRIED OUR SORROWS: Because He is going to redeem it. v53:6: THE LORD HATH LAID ON HIM THE INIQUITY OF US ALL: Certainly true for Israel, but also for us, includes the body of Christ. The truth of this is for the whole world in every dispensation. It was the job of the Servant of the Lord to willingly allow the iniquity of the world to be placed on Himself. v53:7: HE WAS OPPRESSED, AND HE WAS AFFLICTED, YET HE OPENED NOT HIS MOUTH: When the Father laid the iniquity of us all upon His Son, Jesus did not scream in protest about how unfair that was, not one bit. Not even a word of protest because this was the method which was determined by all three members of the Godhead before the foundation of the world, to answer the problems of suffering, pain and evil. He didn't complain, he didn't gripe, because He knew what going through those things is for.
Isaiah 52 - 53	Sonship Suffering '25 / Suffering Servant Passage	Point: When the iniquity of the world was placed on the Son of God, before the Cross and on the Cross, GH: He didn't say a word about any of it. All the lies, the slander, the mocking, the rejection, the vilification, He wasn't griping about any of that. Because He was going through these things for a purpose and to Him and the Father, the purpose was worth it. So He was gladly, He was willingly going through those things because He knew what those things were for. MM says others may not know what you are going through but he does know the One who knows exactly what you are going through. If we can see our sufferings the way our Father does and we learn the same lesson that Jesus exhibited in His Life and that Paul knew to be true in his life and he wrote in his epistles, it will change the way we see our own sufferings.
Isaiah 52 - 53	Sonship Suffering '25 / Suffering Servant Passage	v53:7: HE WAS OPPRESSED, AND HE WAS AFFLICTED: Broad terms that carry a lot of different things that go on in His Life. Point: When we suffer these same kinds of things, we should let that same mind be in us that was also in Christ Jesus-Philippians 2:5. The Mind that was in Him was HE OPENED NOT HIS MOUTH, He wasn't complaining. He wasn't going to make an issue out of it. But He understand that something better than not suffering was being provided for our proper response to the sufferings that we go through, to endure them patiently and to become obedient just as we see the Lord Jesus was. MM says this is easier said than done. v53:7: HE OPENED NOT HIS MOUTH: Means that He didn't complain, He didn't gripe. Because of what He is going through and knowing what those things are for, ??? MM points to the illegitimate stigma of His Birth, not knowing it was a Virgin Birth. How hurtful would it be when You knew there was noting illegitimate about it but God was your Father.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 52 - 53	Sonship Suffering '25 / Suffering Servant Passage	v53:9: HE HAD DONE NO VIOLENCE, NEITHER WAS ANY DECEIT IN HIS MOUTH: Even though He had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth, yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him. MM says that He didn't do anything to deserve this. These things didn't come upon Him because of who He was or because He deserved it. Or somehow He provoked that kind of thing in an evil way. v53:10: YET IT PLEASED THE LORD TO BRUISE HIM, HE HATH PUT HIM TO GRIEF: The Father took pleasure in the bruising and wounds of His Son. The Father can take pleasure in the bruising and wounding of His Son because He knows what the suffering was for. God is omniscient, He knows the end from the beginning. He knows that the pain and suffering of His Son was not without purpose. All of Christ's sufferings, and I mean all of them, up to and including the death on the Cross, had meaning and purpose. God could look at His Son in His agony and take delight, that in this act of sacrifice by His suffering Servant, the redemption of His people was being accomplished. And to God, it was worth it. MM tying to THEREFORE I TAKE PLEASURE-2 Corinthians 12:10.
Isaiah 52 - 53	Sonship Suffering '25 / Suffering Servant Passage	v53:10: PLEASED: It does not mean that God took some diabolical pleasure in tormenting His Son. Nevertheless, there was something profoundly "pleasant" to the eyes of the Father, in the bruises and wounds of His Son. God saw something in the suffering of His Son that is, by and large, invisible to the world. For the Father to be "pleased" to bruise His own Son required a depth of insight to see beyond the sufferings themselves. God could see the sufferings for what they really were. Seeing beyond the sufferings is the result of godly knowledge. Reasons why the Father not only allows these things to happen but actually ordain these things done to His Son, not just the Cross, but all the sufferings leading up to it: 1) because by going through the same things that those He would redeem go through, Jesus was qualifying Himself to be Redeemer. Not the Cross, but everything up to the Cross in which He was "fulfilling all righteousness." He was qualifying as the Redeemer by going through the exact sufferings of the ones He was redeeming.
Isaiah 52 - 53	Sonship Suffering '25 / Suffering Servant Passage	2) Jesus went through the same sufferings, sorrows, rejection and griefs as we do because He was providing something for those He was redeeming; not just a redemption from sin, but a redemption from the effects of all their sufferings. This is not some case of cosmic child abuse as some theologians say. Well-known theologians and scholars. If God didn't do this, then we are undone. Saying there was something profoundly pleasant in the eyes of the Father when the Son was bruised and was put to grief. God is able to see something in suffering that's invisible to the world. MM knows that the religious leaders stirred up the people and the people pressured Pilate. He was sort of blackmailed into punishing Jesus. They did it on their own and God didn't coerce them to do it. They did it of their own free will. But when Isaiah talks about it, he doesn't say it please Pilate or it pleased the people or it pleased the religious leaders of Israel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 52 - 53	Sonship Suffering '25 / Suffering Servant Passage	It said IT PLEASED THE LORD TO BRUISE HIM. Normal thinking would say how in the world can a father be pleased with the bruising of his son? MM says seeing beyond the sufferings themselves takes a godly education. If you can't change the way you see your sufferings, then you'll always just be subject to them. When we read the gospel accounts, God isn't looking at the evil of men, He is looking at what His Son is going to produce through this suffering and the result of that. People sitting in this room and on Zoom/Remote, you're part of the result of that, the ongoing result. God not only allowed these things to happen, He ordained them to happen. This is the plan by which we would be able to have eternal life. Not just talking about the Cross, talking also about the sufferings that were leading up to the Cross. Jesus went through the sufferings because it was necessary.
Isaiah 52 - 53	Sonship Suffering '25 / Suffering Servant Passage	When you're going to perform the act of redemption, it is necessary for the One doing the redeeming to experience all of that, for those for which He was redeeming. He had to go through the same types of sufferings as those who He was redeeming. He is qualifying to be the Redeemer. EX A guy owes a debt and he is broke and he can't pay his debt. He doesn't have anything. But he has an uncle and his uncle loves his nephew dearly and he doesn't want hi to go to debtor's prison. So the uncle says I'm going to liquidate all of my assets and I'm going to pay your debt. But the uncle, once he pays the debt, winds up in the same position as the nephew. The redemption is not allowed. He's disqualified from being the redeemer because you can't, at the end of the redemption, be in the same shape. But if a guy can pay off the debt without destituting hiself, then he can. So Jesus is qualifying to be the Redeemer. He did a lot of things to be able to do this. Please see Matthew 3:15 commentary.
Isaiah 52 - 53	Sonship Suffering '25 / Suffering Servant Passage	v53:10: LORD: Capital LORD. We would say Jehovah. v53:10: WHEN THOU SHALT MAKE HIS SOUL AN OFFERING FOR SIN: On the one hand, Christ on the Cross was the most hideous, grotesque specimen as the sins of the world were placed upon Him in a moment of time (just think for a moment about all the heinous sins that have been committed in the world), while on the other hand, from the vantage point of redemption, it was the most beautiful sight in history because the Savior was providing salvation. v53:11: HE SHALL SEE THE TRAVAIL OF HIS SOUL, AND SHALL BE SATISFIED: Could be referring to either the Father or the Son - true for both but talking about the Son: * Certainly, the Father will see the travail of His Son’s soul, and be satisfied. * Could be the Son because on the other side of the Cross, Christ will not only provide salvation, but He will also see all of the riches which He provided for His people through His suffering. That was the fruit of His travail. He will look back and be satisfied about the thing that He went through.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 52 - 53	Sonship Suffering '25 / Suffering Servant Passage	MM tells the story of delivering a baby as an EMT and the joy the mom experienced. She went through that pain knowing what it was going to produce and when she did, she is able to look back on that and go, yeah, I got this. This is what is happening with the Lord Jesus and His Father. He is enduring all of these things that culminate in His Death on the Cross. But at the end, He is not regretting any of that because He knows what it is for. And if we know these things, we realize that there is a cause worth suffering. Someone who is satisfied after going through travail is someone who sees the value of his work, and of his sacrifice, and of his pain. There is nothing worse that laboring, having hardships, or suffering for nothing. Remember, suffering is never for nothing. Christ would see all that was produced by His sufferings (the travail of His soul), and He would see that it was worth all the pain and suffering He endured. v53:11: TRAVAIL: Is a word normally reserved to describe the pangs of child birth. v53:11: MY RIGHTEOUS SERVANT: See also BEHOLD, MY SERVANT-Isaiah 52:13.
Isaiah 52:1-4		1 Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean. 2 Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion. 3 For thus saith the Lord, Ye have sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money. 4 For thus saith the Lord God, My people went down aforetime into Egypt to sojourn there; and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause. Context: Is the kingdom. v1: PUT ON THY BEAUTIFUL GARMENTS: MM says that this is a kingdom reference. v1: HENCEFORTH THERE SHALL NO MORE COME INTO THEE THE UNCIRCUMCISED AND THE UNCLEAN: MM says this will only be true in the kingdom. Until that time, they will be trodden down of the Gentiles. v4: THE ASSYRIAN OPPRESSED THEM WITHOUT CAUSE: This is the Assyrian Pharoah that Satan brought in so he would have a Pharoah who didn't know Joseph or Joseph's God.
Isaiah 52:5	GH: GPPI verse	5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the Lord, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them make them to howl, saith the Lord; and my name continually every day is blasphemed. See that it is through Israel’s performance that God’s name is blasphemed. Their performance does not impact the world for God, their performance causes the world to blaspheme God’s name. That is how effective their performance is. Israel will only have an impact on the nations through God’s Jehovahness. MY NAME CONTINUALLY EVERY DAY IS BLASPHEMED: This is what He got because of Israel's performance, His Name was BLASPHEMED. It was not their merit that was going to bring great glory to God and it never was going to be that way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 52:7-8	Gospel of Peace	7 How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth! 8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again Zion. GOOD TIDINGS: Another way of saying gospel. Preached to Israel. It's about (gospel of) national peace and national salvation. This gospel takes place when the Lord Jesus Christ is reigning in the Kingdom (Millenium). Begins to be preached in the opening chapters of the book of Acts. GOOD TIDINGS of peace - The gospel of peace here at the end of Isaiah. Gospel of Peace that Israel will enjoy in the Millenium/Kingdom once their enemies have been put down. v7: HOW BEAUTIFUL UPON THE MOUNTAINS ARE THE FEET OF HIM THAT BRINGETH GOOD TIDINGS MM says you can see in this verse this is a kingdom passage. v8: WHEN THE LORD WILL BRING AGAIN ZION: MM says that's another Millenial reference.
Isaiah 52:10		10 The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God. THE EYES OF ALL THE NATIONS: God covenants to do these marvels because I AM making an impact on the Gentile nations. I AM putting something up in the display window for them to see. ALL THE ENDS OF THE EARTH SHALL SEE
Isaiah 53		Don't expect the Messiah to be some noble, aristocratic, high brow type of individual. You're going to esteem Him very differently from that. MM says if they had gone to the prophets instead of the Pharisees, GH: they would have seen that. MM says that has always been where the decision is...are you going to go with what the Bible says or are you going to go with what men decide? That has always been the case. THE SERVANT OF THE LORD chapter - MM tying to servants and masters in Ephesians 6:5-9.
Isaiah 53	Non-MBI	Rose: The Suffering Servant Prophecy: Isaiah prophecies about the suffering Servant who would suffer on behalf of God's people. The prophecy anticipates the coming of the Messiah, Jesus, who comes to save the world. v1-2: Because of Christ's humility, many people will not believe He is the Messiah. v3-4: Christ will endure much sorrow and rejection. v5-8: Christ willingly pays the penalty for our sins to provide a way of reconciliation. v9-12: God is pleased to send His Son to allow humanity a way of salvation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 53:1-3		1 Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed? 2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him. 3 He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not. Isaiah is writing as a prophecy how they're going to receive the Messiah when He shows up. This is how a nation, as we whole, is going to respond to the Messiah. MM says if you know this and you see the religious leaders going no, this not it, He is not it, we are not following Him, wouldn't you say, wait a minute? Just as they rejected the message in Isaiah's day, they rejected the message in Jesus' day as well. v1: WHO HATH BELIEVED OUR REPORT v2: THERE IS NO BEAUTY THAT WE SHOULD DESIRE HIM v3: DESPISED AND REJECTED OF MEN v3: WE HID AS IT WERE OUR FACES FROM HIM v3: WE ESTEEMED HIM NOT
Isaiah 53:4		4 Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. YET WE DID ESTEEM HIM STRICKEN, SMITTEN OF GOD, AND AFFLICTED: MM says this is what the nation of Israel should have been looking at (GH: during Israel's earthly ministry, and not have listened to the Scribe's and Pharisee's vain religious teachings.). These are not prosperous, hi-brow, high-class descriptive terms. The doctrine that the Pharisees were putting forth was that of a regal, royal ruler that was very high-class and they put that doctrine out there. This doctrine runs exactly counter to what we find in the prophets.
Isaiah 53:5-7		There may be a question about how much Satan actually knew from passages like Psalm 22 and Isaiah 53. What did Satan know when John the Baptist said of Jesus, “Behold the Lamb of God that taketh away the sin of the world?” Satan knew enough to know he might ultimately lose possession of the earth, but, in his mind, he would keep the heavenly places, thinking that Israel had no way to inhabit or reclaim the HP. But that is where the mystery comes in. What Satan did not know was all that Jesus Christ was providing for in His death on the Cross and His resurrection from the dead.
Isaiah 53:8		8 He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken. WHO SHALL DECLARE HIS GENERATION?: Talking about Isaiah. Can be part of the Lord's generation and be back in the O.T. FOR HE WAS CUT OFF OUT OF THE LAND OF THE LIVING: FOR THE TRANSGRESSION OF MY PEOPLE HE WAS STRIKEN: Talking about Jesus.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 53:10	GH: Cross verse	10 Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand. God will pour out all His wrath and Jesus will suffer during the 3 hours of darkness but God will be satisfied. Prophets called Him Redeemer. Just didn't know His Name back then. THOU SHALT MAKE HIS SOUL AN OFFERING FOR SIN: Jesus is human, and being faced with his suffering on the cross, His bearing the sins of the world, His enduring the curse of the law, and the wrath of His Father being poured out on Him, whereby His soul was made an offering for sin.
Isaiah 53:11	MoG 2 of 18 : IN Christ Identity : Justification 1 of 3 : Forgiveness = HE SHALL BEAR THEIR INIQUITIES	11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities. IN CHRIST IDENTITY - JUSTIFICATION STATUS 1 of 3: Forgiveness - ??? MANY: Not all. Calvinist verse - limited Atonement. BEAR THEIR INIQUITIES: Christ would ‘bear their iniquities.’ That is exactly what He did on the cross, when He was made a curse for us. Mercy - Foregiveness verse. It was the Cross-work of the Lord Jesus Christ on the Cross that satisfied God's wrath against sin. MM realizes he is back in Isaiah. Isaiah is not looking forward to the Dispensation of grace. But Christ did bear the iniquities of us all.
Isaiah 54:5		5 For thy Maker is thine husband; the Lord of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called. THY MAKER IS THINE HUSBAND: The marriage relationship is so significant that God chose it as a picture of His relationship with His people. In the Old Testament (OT), God pictures Himself as the husband to Israel. For Israel, the marriage relationship was not of Christ and the church, but a picture of the Lord and the people of Israel which were His creation. THY MAKER: Talking about God. THY REDEEMER THE HOLY ONE OF ISRAEL

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 54:8-10		8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer. 9 For this is as the waters of Noah unto me: for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee. 10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee. v8: IN A LITTLE WRATH I HID MY FACE FROM THEE FOR A MOMENT: God said he will be just a little angry during the Day of Wrath. v10: COVENANT OF MY PEACE: 'material blessings'. Called this because God is not angry anymore. My Wrath has turned away. It's like the waters of Noah unto Me. Just like I AM never going to cover the earth with water like that, I AM not going to get angry anymore. See all the things He is going to do in the rest of the chapter and the next. These are different, these are Kingdom blessings, given to them once the Kingdom gets established.
Isaiah 55:3	GH: GPPI verse	3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David. AN EVERLASTING COVENANT WITH YOU, EVEN THE SURE MERCIES OF DAVID: Paul quotes in Acts 13:34. SURE MERCIES OF DAVID: David was worthy of death but received the SURE MERCIES OF DAVID.
Isaiah 56:7	Prayer : Israel	7 Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people. FOR MINE HOUSE SHALL BE CALLED AN HOUSE OF PRAYER: Talks about the PLACE where prayer was to take place - was in the Temple or before that, the tabernacle. The people would all gather morning, noon, and evening in the court yard and all pray. Jesus picks up on this when he whips the money changers out of the Temple and He said this was supposed to be a house of prayer, you have turned it into a den of merchandise-Matthew 21:13, Luke 19:46. GH: Psalm 55:17 tells the PLACE of prayer for Israel - EVENING, AND MORNING, AND AT NOON.
Isaiah 58 - 66	ction 2 of 2 : Pa	Section 2, Part 3: Detail the salvation of the earth from its curses in the kingdom, specifically the New Heaven and the New Earth. About their deliverance of the earth from the curse that it was under from the beginning/kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 58:13-14		13 If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words: 14 Then shalt thou delight thyself in the Lord; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it. Isaiah is a 5th cycle prophet. This is a verse for Israel. v13: MY HOLY DAY: That day belongs to God. v13: CALL THE SABBATH A DELIGHT: Israel got to the point they hated this restriction. v14: THEN THOU SHALT DELIGHT THYSELF IN TO LORD: If you understand this is My Holy Day and you'll not do what you want to do but you'll do exactly what I WANT you to do, He is not saying you will be delighted about it. This is the expression that God is using to say God Himself now finds you delightful. I AM going to be delighted in you if you'll observe that which is holy. Very important to understand this aspect of holiness. True that holiness stands in contrast to that which is evil/unclean/sin/wicked. Rest of v14 - there's going to be something in that for you. Remember that is Israel, who is under a performance system.
Isaiah 59:2	Prayer : Incorrect	2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear. HE WILL NOT HEAR: People incorrectly believe that God will intervene if they confess their sins. Say that if you have sin then God is not going to hear you. Their sins were remitted not done away with because the Thing that does away with our sins hadn't taken place yet. What kept them from going to hell before Jesus paid for their sins.
Isaiah 59:4		4 None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity. Get these leadership/decision making skills from a whole different perspective. Describing the corrupt governors of the nation of Israel. If they would have had WJJE, they would not have been corrupt. v4: NONE CALLETH FOR JUSTICE: There are people in positions to make decisions concerning the lives of others and they are not calling for justice. They don't have that skill.
Isaiah 59:8-9		8 The way of peace they know not; and there is no judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace. 9 Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, but we walk in darkness. v8: NO JUDGMENT IN THEIR GOINGS: Not a coincidence that he has said these things are missing in you guys because if you are going to govern properly, you have to have these 4 skills. v8: CROOKED PATHS: Wisdom has to do with finding the right path. v9: JUDGMENT....JUSTICE

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 59:18	Non-MBI	18 According to their deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompence. planitall YouTube : BIBLE TIMELINE - Avenger (1 of 5 mandates of the Davidic covenant - 1. Redeemer 2. Deliverer 3. Avenger 4. King 5. Blesser): fulfilled during the Lord's Day of Wrath - occurs towards the end of the Lord's Day of Wrath - Justly punish Israel's enemies for all their wrongdoings against Israel.
Isaiah 59:20-21		20 And the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the Lord. 21 As for me, this is my covenant with them, saith the Lord; My spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the Lord, from henceforth and for ever. REDEEMER: First aspect of the Davidic covenant. From Isaiah's standpoint, this is the thing that has to happen first. He is making a prophecy about that. v20: MM says most people tie to Romans 11:26-SO SHALL ALL ISRAEL BE SAVED. Paul uses DELIVERER but Isaiah uses REDEEMER.
Isaiah 60 - 65		All things about the kingdom.
Isaiah 60 - 61	GH: GPPI verse	Speak of the glory of the nation of Israel that they will have in the kingdom as they function as the “great nation,” the “kingdom of priests” and the “holy nation.” See the details of how they will function in the kingdom. In the kingdom, the world will see that Israel’s God is the true and living God. In the kingdom, the nations of the world will also be given discernment to see how deceived they were by the plan of evil. To sum this up in as few words as possible, there is going to be a display put up, outside the land of Israel, that showcases the entire “course of this world” which was put into motion in Genesis 4-11. A museum of sorts, that will preserve “how things used to be.” The purpose of this will be so the Gentiles can see exactly what they had been part of, under the satanic plan of evil. Included in this display will be the then imprisoned devils who operated in conjunction with the worship of idols. You could say this thing that is built, that I am calling a museum or you could say a “zoo” of sorts, will show the Gentiles what they participated in under the plan of evil and all they involved themselves in as they followed the course that Satan charted for this world back in Genesis 4-11. They will be able to go there, in the kingdom, to walk through and observe all those things.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 60 - 61	GH: GPPI verse	There they will see how they walked after Satan's ways and according to his paths. From this they will recognize that Israel's God is the true and living God and they will recognize Israel as "the Priests of the LORD" and the "Ministers of God." This has never yet happened to Israel in all of their history. Israel will be glorified at that time in the kingdom, but that glory will not be the product of their performance, but rather they will only get it when God gives it to them by His Jehovah-ness and grace. MM says when the nations come to see the King every year on the Feast of Tabernacles, they will be able to go through this display, which actually contains the imprisoned devils and physical displays that describe the COTW-Ephesians 2:2 that they all followed when they walked after the adversary, when they were under the deception of Satan, when they were talking in his ways. And Dog is going to set up something that is like a museum or a zoo. Probably a combination but the Bible doesn't say these words. In the kingdom, God pulls back the curtain and says, here's what the lie was, and here's what you did in accordance with it, and now you're going to see it for what it really was. MM points to Dorothy pulling back the curtain in the Wizard of Oz. She's totally let down. She had one idea on what it was and then she found out it was a scam. This is the display set up in the kingdom and the curtain is going to be pulled back and they're going to see the little guy back there with the microphone and pullies and bells and switches and whistles.
Isaiah 60 - 61	GH: GPPI verse	And they are going to go "This is what I cooperated with!?!? I didn't think it was that at all." When they see it, they will say "The Lord is the True & Living God and we were deceived." And they will submit themselves to His people in the kingdom. And they will come every year to worship the King of kings and Lord or lords and they will see it for what it is. They will understand the only reason they will even be accepted in the kingdom is because of God's people, Israel. And they will understand that its fullness and it will cause them to turn to the Lord.
Isaiah 60:1-3	GH: Kingdom	1 Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee. 2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the Lord shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee. 3 And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising. Talking about the kingdom. Never been anything about God dealing with Gentiles apart from Israel. Told to Israel - have not yet become that great light that was promised to them. v1: THY LIGHT HAS COME: The LIGHT is the GLORY OF THE WORLD. Physically and spiritually LIGHT. When He turns on that LIGHT, the whole world will want to come and see that. This is part of Jesus as the BLESSER. **** All of these scriptures are BLESSER scriptures. v2: HIS GLORY SHALL BE SEEN v3: THY LIGHT v2: GROSS DARKNESS: Same as OUTER DARKNESS in the N.T. v3: GENTILES SHALL COME TO THY LIGHT: God covenants to do these marvels because I AM making an impact on the Gentile nations. I AM putting something up in the display window for them to see. He is using Israel as a conduit to shine a light to the whole world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 60:1-3	GH: Kingdom	1 Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee. 2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the Lord shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee. 3 And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising. v3: THE GENTILES SHALL COME TO THY LIGHT: The Gentiles are supposed to come and respond to that LIGHT that Israel is supposed to put forth. *The repossession of the earth doesn't happen magically because God snapped his finger. This is a process that happens in time, in reality. We have this mindset that makes us thinking God's going to magically make it all happen just like when we get to heaven, we are going to know it all. No you won't either. It's a process that starts with the word of the Lord going forth from Jerusalem. It's a process. The Gentiles are going to SEE and HEAR things and make decisions about things. MM says that's why the Millenium is 1,000 years, there is something that's going to be done. Doesn't know if it will take 1,000 years but he wonders if the work we need to do in the creature is enough. The key for them being effective is for them to be distinct and separate from all the other nations of the world. So one of the key elements of Satan's POE is to get them to be just like all the other nations of the world. Assimilate themselves into the rest of the world. MAKE US A KING TO JUDGE US LIKE ALL THE NATIONS-1 Samuel 8:20. God continually warns them not to be like the other nations around them. The Gentile nations followed Satan's COURSE OF THIS WORLD-Ephesians 2:2 and he is going to use these other nations to tempt Israel to LEAVE THE PATHS OF UPRIGHTNESS-Proverbs 2:13 and walk with the wicked in their path-Proverbs 4:14.
Isaiah 60:9		9 Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the Lord thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee. BECAUSE HE HATH GLORIFIED THEE: God covenants to do these marvels because I AM making an impact on the Gentile nations. I AM putting something up in the display window for them to see. He is using Israel as a conduit to shine a light to the whole world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 60:19-22		19 The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the Lord shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory. 20 Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the Lord shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended. 21 Thy people also shall be all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified. 22 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the Lord will hasten it in his time. v19: Jesus referenced - I AM THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD-John 8:12. Also ties to Revelation passage where the New Jerusalem comes down and the sun is not going to give them light by day and the moon is not going to give them light by night. GH: Ties to Revelation 21. v19: THE SUN SHALL BE NO MORE THY LIGHT BY DAY: Sun and moon will not be doing what they are doing now in the AGES TO COME. v19: BUT THE LORD SHALL BE UNTO THEE AN EVERLASTING LIGHT v20: THE LORD SHALL BE THINE EVERLASTING LIGHT v22: A LITTLE ONE SHALL BECOME A THOUSAND, AND A SMALL ONE A STRONG NATION: Reference to the remnant becoming a great nation that was promised in the Abrahamic covenant.
Isaiah 61	GH: IPF verse	Talking about the Messiah and what He was doing His earthly ministry and then later the day of wrath. Ties to WHO WAS FAITHFUL TO HIM THAT APPOINTED HIM-Hebrews 3:2. In the Lord's earthly ministry, this is exactly what the Lord is doing. v1: GOOD TIDINGS: Good news, what the word 'gospel' is. v1: THE MEEK: Ties to 'the meek'-Matthew 5:5. The believing remnant who will inherit the kingdom. v2: AND THE DAY OF VENGENCE OF OUR GOD: Refers to the day of wrath. v2: MOURN: Ties to 'they that mourn'-Matthew 5:4. Happens in the day of wrath.
Isaiah 61:5-6	GH: GPPI verse	5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien shall be your plowmen and your vinedressers. 6 But ye shall be named the Priests of the Lord: men shall call you the Ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves. v5: Means they are going to work for you. v5: ALIEN: Not guys from Mars will come and dress your vines. Not Israelites, Gentiles. v6: This is the position that Israel is going to have in the kingdom. This is the kind of thing that is being held out to them back in the Book of Exodus (A KINGDOM OF PRIESTS, AND AN HOLY NATION-Exodus 19:6). This has not happened yet but will in the kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 61:10-11	Non-MBI	10 I delight greatly in the Lord; my soul rejoices in my God. For he has clothed me with garments of salvation and arrayed me in a robe of his righteousness, as a bridegroom adorns his head like a priest, and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels. 11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord God will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations. planitall YouTube : BIBLE TIMELINE - Blesser (1 of 5 mandates in the Davidic covenant): fulfilled when the Kingdom is established After establishing His Kingdom, Christ will fulfill the 5th and final mandate of the Davidic covenant. v11: so the Lord God will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all of the nations.
Isaiah 62:2		2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the Lord shall name. THE GENTILES SHALL SEE: God covenants to do these marvels because I AM making an impact on the Gentile nations. I AM putting something up in the display window for them to see. He is using Israel as a conduit to shine a light to the whole world.
Isaiah 63:1-7		Context: In the first 7 verses, Isaiah is talking about the Second Advent of the Lord when He returns in His Great and Terrible Day of the Lord - Armegeddon. When Israel was afflicted, the Lord was afflicted. He was moved to bestow “great goodness” upon them (God was “cleaving to that which is good”). Here is an example of God abhorring the evil (the afflictions) and cleaving to that which is good-Romans 12:9. Remember prior to Romans 12, the only One who displayed lovingkindness was God Himself! Godly lovingkindness is not just some kind of sentimental emotional feeling, but it results in godly action.
Isaiah 63:7-9	GH: Lovingkindness of the Lord verse	God gives us an example of His LOVINGKINDNESS. You see this when Israel was afflicted, the Lord Himself was afflicted. v7: THE LOVINGKINDNESS OF THE LORD v7: GREAT GOODNESS v7: THE MULTITUDE OF HIS LOVINGKINDNESSES v9: IN ALL THEIR AFFLICTION HE WAS AFFLICTED: Reminds you of Paul's doctrine, THE FELLOWSHIP OF HIS SUFFERINGS-Philippians 3:10. When that happnens to us, that happens to Him. Remember, IF SO BE WE SUFFER WITH HIM -Romans 8:17- that's the fellowship of His sufferings. That's that commonness. v9: God looked at their situation in need and then He does that. This is a great example of what Paul is talking about or the members of the local assembly to do for each other, to be able to see those folks as hurting in some way or something is going on and now we are going to respond to that. v9: HE REDEEMED THEM v9: HE BARE THEM v9: CARRIED THEM

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 63:7		7 I will mention the lovingkindnesses of the Lord, and the praises of the Lord, according to all that the Lord hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses. Even though we know that time of wrath is coming on Israel's calendar, Isaiah is saying I want to remind you of something, lest you think God is just a wrathful God that delights in punishing people. Even though the Great and Terrible Day of the Lord is coming, don't think He hasn't done anything out of His LOVINGKINDNESS because He has. MM says this is a pretty good analogy on how we should feel about each other (GH: MM teaching Romans 12:9b). I WILL MENTION THE LOVINGKINDNESS OF THE LORD: Don't you know that even though you have been worthy of this wrath all along, He has been bestowing to you a lot of things out of his LOVINGKINDNESS. GREAT GOODNESS ACCORDING TO HIS MERCIES: Not because they deserved it but out of His mercies. ACCORDING TO THE MULTITUDE OF HIS LOVINGKINDESSES
Isaiah 63:9		9 In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old. IN ALL THEIR AFFLICTION HE WAS AFFLICTED: Even though God is up there and Israel is down here, when Israel was afflicted, God was afflicted. When the affliction came upon Israel, this is how God felt about it. MM wondered when were they AFFLICTED and he found Genesis 15:13-AFFLICT THEM FOUR HUNDRED YEARS. Talking about when they were in slavery in Egypt. SAVED THEM...REDEEMED THEM...BARE THEM...CARRIED THEM: God's love was without DISSIMULATION-Romans 12:9.
Isaiah 64:4-5		Context: Talking about the glory of the kingdom. This kingdom has been promised and God s saying this thing is so great and so glorious and so wonderous, you can't...there's nothing you've ever seen, you can't even imagine what this is going to be like. Then he talks about for those that work righteousness or remember them in their ways. He is fixing to introduce here - I have something very special prepared for them that are actually doing this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 64:4		4 For since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, beside thee, what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him. Paul quotes in 1 Corinthians 2:9. Isaiah is writing in reference to the prophetic program, and more specifically, the glory of the kingdom (Isaiah 64: 1). The kingdom has been promised and God is saying this thing is so great and so glorious and so wonderous that you cannot imagine. There's nothing you have ever heard, nothing you have ever seen, you can't even imagine what this is going to be like. He is saying that, at no time in the world, and by no nation of people, had such blessings and happiness, such proofs of love and protection, been promised, as God has promised in His kingdom. FOR HIM THAT WAITETH FOR HIM: Means for him who patiently 'trusts in God'. The idea here being that “waiteth for him” is for those who are in a faithful disposition of trust, confidently waiting for the promise of God of the glorious kingdom. Pauls says FOR THEM THAT LOVE HIM-1 Corinthians 2:9. This is not a blanket promise for everyone in the kingdom it is for those who met a standard of behavior. Patient trust in the promise without getting all antsy or anxious about it - the glories of the kingdom.
Isaiah 64:5		5 Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, those that remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth; for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved. Isaiah says that no one has ever seen such great things as God is offering to His people who “worketh righteousness” (v5) and “remember thee in thy ways” (v5). In other words, this is not a blanket promise to everyone. It is reserved for those who meet a standard of behavior. WORKETH RIGHTEOUSNESS...REMEMBER THEE IN THY WAYS: This is not a blanket promise for everyone in the kingdom it is for those who met a standard of behavior.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 64:6		6 But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away. FILTHY RAGS: Israel trying to produce their own justification (self-righteousness). MM says where the world is headed. They are going to get rid of God but they are still going to be righteous without Him (GH: they think). MM says it is going to be very unpopular to really be a believer. The fundamental things we hold onto today are not the fundamental things we held onto 50 years ago. Christianity is going to have to give those things up or at least quit talking about them out loud. Our self-righteousness or the world's righteousness. When you were back in your lost condition, because of your identity in Adam, because of the mastership of sin, giving to charity, mowing widow's lawn, taking friend to the hospital, volunteer for a soup kitchen, it doesn't matter how good that act is. If you do it in that condition, your Heavenly Father looks at that and it is stench in His nostrils. Isaiah calls it filthy rags. But when you become JUEL, you have been made dead to sin and alive unto God. Can do those exact same things, and do them out of a life that does NOT have sin as its master. You do it now out of a life that has been set free from sin and it's alive unto God. God looks at those same things and now goes, I really like that. Before you got saved, doesn't matter what type of food you dredge out of the dumpster, He is not interested in eating it. But when you serve off His Table, He says I like that. I would like to have some more of that. MM says it's like showing people pictures of your children and grandchildren. God is showing angels your fruit and they are going 'here was go again'. It was determined from the foundation of the world that we would do this. Then He kept it a secret. Then He provided for it. When it was all provided for, Israel had gotten their extension of mercy. MM say its like God said, "OK OK. I AM not keeping it a secret any longer. Let me tell you what I did', and He reveals it all. There are eternal repercussions that come from this. Before we were saved, our attempts at righteousness are valued no differently than they were in Isaiah's description.
Isaiah 65	GH: IPF verse	v1-2: Speaks of making a manifest wedge/division among the people. Ties to Ezekiel 34 and John 12:37-38. v1: This is happening to the Lord when He is here in His earthly ministry. v3-4: Were all violations of the law. They already had the law. v4: EAT SWINE'S FLESH: Explains the presence of the swine herd into which Jesus cast Legion into (Mark 5:9; Luke 8:30); they were eating the swine's flesh, as foretold in Isaiah. They were raising the herd so they could sell it for food. Doing exactly what the law told them not to do. v5: STAND BY THYSELF, COME NOT NEAR TO ME; FOR I AM HOLIER THAN THOU: This is Pharisee-ism in a nutshell. v6-7: Talking about what is happening in the days of the Messiah. When Jesus was talking to the Pharisees who were opposed to His ministry - see Matthew 23:35. v7: Is the reason Jesus says what He does - 'upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias'-Matthew 23:35.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 65	GH: IPF verse	v7: YOUR INIQUITIES, AND THE INIQUITIES OF YOUR FATHERS TOGETHER: Fulfilled in Matthew 23:35-36. v8: He is not going to destroy everyone in the nation, there is a group called His 'servants'. v8: SERVANT'S...THEM: Both are a reference to the remnant, which will not be destroyed in the day of wrath. v9: SEED: The is the remnant who is the called out seed of Jacob which will go into the kingdom with Him. v11-12: This is referring to those who say, 'I am holier than thou'-v5 Pharisees. They will be bowed down to the slaughter because when He called (during His earthly ministry) they did not answer. v11: YE ARE THEY THAT FORSAKE THE LORD: The 'ye' is apostate nation. When the Lord was stretching out His Hands to a rebellious people and they didn't want anything to do with it.
Isaiah 65	GH: IPF verse	v13: MY SERVANTS SHALL EAT, BUT YE SHALL BE HUNGRY: Here, 'servants are the remnant, and 'ye' is the apostate nation. Continues through v14-15. Another example of the wedge/division that started in the days of the Messiah and will continue into the 5th CoP-5th installment. At the end, the apostate element of the nation is going to be destroyed and His 'servants' are going into the kingdom. At these times, there is going to be an exposure policy put into place so that the remnant can tell the false from the true and keep themselves from being deceived.
Isaiah 65:1-8	GH: WoD Teaching	v1-7: The particular time being talked about here is the Climactic Stage of Israel's program, specifcally before the Cross and especially during the extension of mercy. Paul quotes this when he talks about the dispensational change in Romans 10:19-21. v1: BEHOLD ME, BEHOLD ME: v3: Going through the religious aspects of sacrifices and altars and burning incense and those types of issues. v3: PROVOKETH ME TO ANGER CONTINUALLY v5: STAND BY THYSELF, COME NOT NEAR TO ME; FOR I AM HOLIER THAN THOU: The apostate nation saying to the believing remnant, don't come near to me because I'm holy. This is the attitude of these folks. They believe that they are righteous, they believe that they are holy and God is up here saying they provoke Me to anger-v3. Everthing they have done has been wrong. These are the ones that are blaspheming God.
Isaiah 65:1-8	GH: WoD Teaching	v5: THESE ARE A SMOKE IN MY NOSE, A FIRE THAT BURNETH ALL THE DAY: MM says you can die of smoke inhalation before you die of a fire. If you have smoke continually in your nose, you are going to fix that one of two ways: 1. Move away from the smoke if you can OR 2. Put that fire out that's causing the smoke God is telling you how He feels about these people - they are like a smoke in His Nostrils. He is saying He has got to do something. Shows why God is justified in what He is doing, He is explaining why He feels about it the way He does and this is the unfolding picture of that. This is the disgust that He has for this.
Isaiah 65:1-5	GH: GPPI verse	v1-5: Shows Israel's worthiness of the 5th CoP. God says they do these things, they transgress all My laws, and then they go don't get too close to me, I'm holier than you are. That's just abominable to Me. v6-7: The consequences. Indeed He will in the 5th CoP. v6: IT IS WRITTEN BEFORE ME: God has no option for this is what they contracted for back at Mt. Sinai. This is all going back to the schedule of curses that come in response to their disobedience.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 65:5	GH: IPF verse	5 Which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou. These are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day. THESE PEOPLE ARE A STENCH IN MY NOSTRILS: God's view of Israel's religious leaders running their vain religious system.
Isaiah 65:16		16 That he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of truth; and he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes. HE THAT SWEARETH IN THE EARTH SHALL SWEAR BY THE GOD OF TRUTH: Why? BECAUSE THE FORMER TROUBLES ARE FORGOTTEN, AND BECAUSE THEY ARE HID FROM MINE EYES. The things that used to be happening, those troubles are no more. Those are now going to be done away with, because now God is going to be dealing with Israel, not according to the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION or the SOPT, GH: but by the New Covenant? BECAUSE THE FORMER TROUBLES ARE FORGOTTEN: All the things that used to cause you problems are going to be gone. BECAUSE: GH: the WHY for the first half of the verse.
Isaiah 65:17		17 For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind. I CREATE A NEW HEAVENS AND A NEW EARTH: How God is going to do v16. GH: How all the troubles/BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION will be done away with. He creates a new heaven and a new earth for his kingdom to dwell in and what's new about it is that there is no more bondage of corruption in connection with it. Compare to Revelation 21. Culmination of the fifth cycle of judgment when God is going to bring everything full circle around. NEW HEAVENS AND NEW EARTH: GH: Ties to NEW HEAVEN AND NEW EARTH-Revelation 21:1. See the new heavens and the new earth precede the kingdom! THE FORMER SHALL NOT BE REMEMERED, NOR COME TO MIND: The BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION is going to be so far behind people at some point, they're no longer going to remember the old way - pretty remarkable. MM says you will get so far out into eternity laboring with the Lord and someone will come along and say, you know who I haven't thought about in a long time? The devil. The Bible says he won't be remembered. And the old heavens and earth won't be remembered. It won't even come to your mind anymore because of the gloriousness of where your Father is taking things out in the AGES TO COME.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 65:17		17 For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind. The things you are going through right now, the SOPT, will one day be a distant memory (GH: Think MM is saying, even though this is future for Israel, it applies to us in the heavenly places). Won't remember your former troubles. Isaiah didn't talk about the heavenly places because he (GH: and no one else) knew about it. It was a mystery. Satan will no longer give you a headache, you are going to give him one. All those principalities and powers that joined him in the rebellion, you are going to throw them out. People will come in and say you guys talk about the mystery and the creature, the Bible already talks about that. The NEW HEAVEN is not the same thing as delivering the creature from the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION. You can create the heavens new but that does not mean that the creature has been delivered from the bondage of corruption at all. GH: Missing the transfer of power in the weightiest part of the creature. Can't limit your understanding of the creature to just the things you can see.
Isaiah 65:20		20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old; but the sinner being an hundred years old shall be accursed. MM showing the people will have a longer lifespan in the kingdom but some will still die. NO MORE THENCE AN INFANT OF DAYS: Nowadays, a child may live a few days and be gone. In the Millenium, that won't be the case. NOR AN OLD MAN THAT HATH NOT FILLED HIS DAYS: The lifespan of people is going to get increased. You are going to live out that life. THE CHILD SHALL DIE AN HUNDRED YEARS OLD: During the Kingdom, things are going to go back to the way they were prior to the Flood. They lived almost a millenia. If you only live a 100 years, they will say you died as a child.
Isaiah 65:25		25 The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the Lord. THE WOLF AND THE LAMB SHALL FEED TOGETHER, AND THE LION SHALL EAT STRAW LIKE A BULLOCK: Makes sense if you created and new heaven and new earth and the curse on the current earth was removed. THEY SHALL NOT HURT NOR DESTROY IN ALL MY HOLY MOUNTAIN Point: This is all a millenium passage - started with new heaven and new earth.
Isaiah 66	GH: GPPI/EoM verse / GH: IPF	Talks about the new heavens and new earth at the Second Advent before the kingdom and the things going on in that kingdom during this time. v7: Israel is going to travail, and bring forth a Son, the Messiah. And when He comes, that will be HOW MUCH MORE THEIR FULLNESS- Romans 11:12.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 66	GH: IPF verse	v1-5 GH: Predicts the change from the Aaronic to the Melchisedekian priesthood talked about in Hebrews 5 - 10. v1-2: Speaks of the changes to the priesthood after the Messiah functions as Israel's Redeemer. v1: THE HEAVEN IS MY THRONE, AND THE EARTH IS MY FOOTSTOOL: WHERE IS THE HOUSE THAT YE BUILD UNTO ME? AND WHERE IS THE PLACE OF MY REST?: Stephen quotes HEAVEN IS MY THRONE, AND EARTH IS MY FOOTSTOOL: WHAT HOUSE WILL YE BUILD ME? SAITH THE LORD: OR WHAT IS THE PLACE OF MY REST?-Acts 7:49. v2: FOR ALL THOSE THINGS HATH MIND HAND MADE: Stephen quotes HATH NOT MY HAND MADE ALL THESE THINGS-Acts 7:50. v2: FOR ALL THOSE THINGS: Talking about the heaven, the earth, the house, the place of His rest from v1. v2: POOR AND OF A CONTRITE SPIRIT: The believing remnant, not the apostate nation. v3-5: Describes God's disposition about the temple sacrifices following the death of His Son on the Cross. v3: See how God feels about the apostate nation and the remnant of the remnant that returned to the temple to restart the animal sacrifices in Daniel's 70th week. See this change in full swing in Hebrews. God has no high opinion of this whatsoever.
Isaiah 66	GH: IPF verse	v3: AS IF HE SLEW A MAN: v3: AS IF HE CUT OFF A DOG'S NECK: v3: AS IF HE OFFERED SWINE'S BLOOD: v5: HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD, YE THAT TREMBLE AT HIS WORD; YOUR BRETHREN THAT HATED YOU: v5. YE THAT TREMBLE AT HIS WORD: Know this is the believing remnant from v1. v5: YOUR BRETHREN THAT HATED YOU: The apostate nation. v5: HE SHALL APPEAR TO YOUR JOY, AND THEY SHALL BE ASHAMED: Describing the reaction of both groups at the Second Advent.
Isaiah 66:2		2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word. TREMBLETH AT MY WORD: The prophets came along with a message and that message was the 5 CoP were coming upon them because they walked contrary unto God. Their standing before God was CORRUPT and UNCLEAN. This was the message of the prophets in a nutshell. When they heard this was their position before God and they believed them. Not everyone believed the message the prophets were giving. The nation had corrupted itself. They were putting their faith in the message the prophets were giving was true. Those that believed that TREMBLED AT HIS WORD because His Word said they had gone away from God. That's what they were believing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Isaiah 66:3-6	GH: SIIP Verse	The remnant should have in their thinking what Isaiah prophesied about this time. This is how God views these sacrifices and so should the remnant. Isaiah is looking out ahead to the 5th installment and he is describing what those sacrifices are to him. v3: God doesn't have a very high opinion of all of this. Everything that was an abomination to them, God says, that's what you are doing. MM says this is no light matter to God. This is how God views/thinks about these sacrifices in the rebuilt temple and so should the believing remnant. v3: HE THAT KILLETH AN OX IS AS IF HE SLEW A MAN: v3: HE THAT SACRIFICETH A LAMB, AS IF HE CUT OFF A DOG'S NECK: v3: HE THAT OFFERETH AN OBLATION, AS IF HE OFFERED SWINE'S BLOOD: v3: HE THAT BURNETH INCENSE, AS IF HE BLESSED AN IDOL:
Isaiah 66:3-6	GH: SIIP Verse	v4: BECAUSE WHEN I CALLED: He called during the 2nd EoM or time of repentance to Israel between THE BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 and the start of Daniel's 70th week. v5: YOUR BRETHREN THAT HATED YOU, THAT CAST YOU OUT FOR MY NAME'S SAKE: v5: HE SHALL APPEAR TO YOUR JOY: v6: THE LORD RENDERETH RECOMPENCE TO HIS ENEMIES:
Isaiah 66:5		5 Hear the word of the Lord, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the Lord be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed. HEAR THE WORD OF THE LORD, YE THAT TREMBLE AT HIS WORD: The ones that believe that word is true. He is talking about those who believe the word and take it to be true. YOUR BRETHREN THAT HATED YOU AND CAST YOU OUT: is the apostate nation. TO YOUR JOY: is the believing remnant. THEY SHALL BE ASHAMED: is the apostate nation.
Isaiah 66:8		8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children. False prophecy: The nation Israel would be born in one day. MM said it has to do with Israel believing in their Messiah. Nation born NOT EQUAL UN acknowledgment.
Jeremiah		It was to the prophet Jeremiah that God revealed how long that captivity (GH: out of the land; Babylon) was going to last - 70 years of captivity and Jeremiah writes that in the Book that bears his name. Before it ever takes place, God reveals to him what it's going to be. Told how long the 5th CoP, 1st installment is - 70 years.
Jeremiah	GH: GPPI verse	Is the prophet that tells them, hey, the 5th CoP is coming, you better get your act together and if you don't, judgment is coming. Talks about in Lamentations as well. Jeremiah that tells us how long the land is going to lay desolate; seventy years. The seventy years is only first part of the fifth cycle. Learn that there is more to come than just the seventy years and he describes those additional parts to the fifth cycle. Jeremiah does not tell us how long those extra parts to the fifth cycle are, for that was given to Daniel. Jeremiah was told before the 5th CoP ever came upon the nation that there was going to be 70 years involved in that. There was a purpose, this wasn't an arbitrary number.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Jeremiah	Non-MBI : Jeremiah Outline	Jeremiah 1: Prologue - Personal Call - the Call of Jeremiah; Almond Rod and Boiling Pot Jeremiah 2-45: Sinning Nation Jeremiah 2-20: Immediate Retribution - Babylon destroys Assyria - Defeats Egypt 'mainly poetry' (627-605 BC) Jeremiah 2: Jeremiah Declares Judah Forsakes God Jeremiah 3: Jeremiah Declares Judah Forsakes God: Judah as the Polluted Land; God's Great Mercy (627 BC) Jeremiah 4: Jeremiah Declares Judah Forsakes God: Judah's Devastation (627 BC) Jeremiah 5: Jeremiah Declares Judah Forsakes God: Jerusalem's Godlessness and Judgment (627 BC) Jeremiah 6: Jeremiah Declares Judah Forsakes God: Enemies Sent against Jerusalem (627 BC) Jeremiah 7: Jeremiah's Message at the Temple Gate; Valley of Slaughter (627 BC) Jeremiah 8: Jeremiah's Message at the Temple Gate: The Calamity of the Jews (627 BC) Jeremiah 9: Jeremiah's Message at the Temple Gate: Jeremiah Laments over Zion (627 BC) Jeremiah 10: Jeremiah's Message at the Temple Gate: The Lord Speaks on Idolatry and Coming Destruction; Jeremiah Prays (627 BC)
Jeremiah	Non-MBI : Jeremiah Outline	Jeremiah 11: Jeremiah Proclaims God's Covenant Is Broken; The Plot against Jeremiah (627 BC) Jeremiah 12: Jeremiah Proclaims God's Covenant: Jeremiah's Complaint and God's Answer (627 BC) Jeremiah 13-20: Jeremiah Proclaims Covenant Is Broken (622 BC) Jeremiah 13: The Linen Belt (GH: Girdle?) and Wineskins; The Threat of Captivity (622 BC) Jeremiah 14: Drought, Famine, False Prophets, Prayer for Mercy Jeremiah 15: Rejection and Judgments to Come; Jeremiah's Prayer (609C) Jeremiah 16: Disaster and Restoration Foretold Jeremiah 17: The Sin of Judah; Keeping the Sabbath Jeremiah 18: As the clay in the potter's hand, so are you in my hand Jeremiah 19: The Broken Jar Jeremiah 20: Pashhur Persecutes Jeremiah; Jeremiah Complains Jeremiah 21-45: Ultimate Restoration - Babylon deports Judah - Devastates Jerusalem 'mainly prose' (605-585 BC)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Jeremiah	Non-MBI : Jeremiah Outline	Jeremiah 21-33: Jeremiah's Conflicts Jeremiah 21: God Rejects Zedekiah's Request Jeremiah 22: God Will Judge the Evil Kings of Judah (588 BC) Jeremiah 23: I will restore to David a righteous Branch; False Prophets (588 BC) Jeremiah 24: Two Baskets of Figs; Captives Will Return - good figs = exiles; bad figs = those that remain (588 BC) Jeremiah 25: Jeremiah Prophesies Seventy Years of Captivity and Judgment on Babylon (588 BC) Jeremiah 26: Jeremiah Threatened and Spared (588 BC) Jeremiah 27: Judah Will Submit to Nebuchadnezzar (588 BC) Jeremiah 28: Hananiah Falsely Prophesies the Return of the Vessels (588 BC) Jeremiah 29: Jeremiah's Letter to the Exiles; Message to Shemaiah (588 BC) Jeremiah 30: God Promises Deliverance from Captivity (588 BC) Jeremiah 31: The Restoration of Israel; New Covenant (588 BC)
Jeremiah	Non-MBI : Jeremiah Outline	Jeremiah 32: Jeremiah Imprisoned by Zedekiah, Buys Hanamel's Field, Prays (588 BC) Jeremiah 33: God Promises to the Captive a Gracious Return and David's Branch (588 BC) Jeremiah 34-45: Jeremiah Prophesies Judgment on Judah (588 BC) Jeremiah 34: Jeremiah Prophesies the Captivity of Zedekiah; Freedom for Slaves (588 BC) Jeremiah 35: By the Obedience of the Recabites, Jeremiah Rebukes Judah (588 BC) Jeremiah 36: Jeremiah's Scroll Read in the Temple, Burned, and Replaced (588 BC) Jeremiah 37: Jeremiah Warns against Trust in Pharaoh (588 BC) Jeremiah 38: Jeremiah Thrown into the Dungeon of Malkijah (588 BC) Jeremiah 39: Jerusalem Is Taken; Zedekiah and the People Captivated (588 BC) Jeremiah 40: Jeremiah Set Free by Nebuzaradan, Remains in Judah (588 BC) Jeremiah 41: Ishmael kills Gedaliah; Johanan Rescues the People (588 BC) Jeremiah 42: Jeremiah Assures of Safety in Judea and Destruction in Egypt (588 BC)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Jeremiah	Non-MBI : Jeremiah Outline	Jeremiah 43: Johanan Disregards Prophecy, Takes People to Egypt; Jeremiah Warns (588 BC) Jeremiah 44: Jeremiah Predicts Conquest of Egypt, Disaster in Judah (588 BC) Jeremiah 45: Jeremiah Instructs and Comforts Baruch Jeremiah 46-51: Surrounding Nations Jeremiah 46: Jeremiah Prophesies against Egypt: Jeremiah Prophesies the Overthrow of Pharaoh's Army at Euphrates (588 BC) Jeremiah 47: Jeremiah Prophesies against Philistia: Prophecy against the Philistines (588 BC) Jeremiah 48: Jeremiah Prophesies against Moab: Prophecy against Moab (609 BC) Jeremiah 49: Jeremiah Prophesies against Ammon: Prophecies against Ammon, Edom, Damascus, Kedar and Hazor (609 BC) Jeremiah 50: Jeremiah Prophesies against Babylon (594 BC) Jeremiah 51: Jeremiah Prophesies against Babylon: The Judgment of God against Babylon for Sins Against Israel (594 BC) Jeremiah 52: Epilogue - National Catastrophe - The Fall of Jerusalem and Release of Jehoiachin
Jeremiah 1-11		God is telling Jeremiah how terrible the people have become and He is giving him this long list of things that they have done that God is unhappy about and He is telling Jeremiahs you're going to have to go tell it to them straight and don't you be fearful, you go say it. MM says Jeremiah does have something to be afraid about because unless God protected him they would kill him for this message.
Jeremiah 1		Jeremiah: The prophet is being instructed as to things that will transpire in the day of wrath. Under special consideration is the avenging of God’s cause with Israel upon the nations that have followed the satanic policy of evil against Israel. A cup of indignation is given to them that brings together in one place so that the Lord may destroy them all at the same time. When the Lord does this, He travels from one place where He presently dwells to another place where He will dwell and I want you to notice that He calls them both “His habitation.”
Jeremiah 1:13-16		13 And the word of the Lord came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a seething pot; and the face thereof is toward the north. 14 Then the Lord said unto me, Out of the north an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land. 15 For, lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the Lord; and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah. 16 And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands. v14: OUT OF THE NORTH AN EVIL SHALL BREAK FORTH: The Chaldeans, that was Nebuchadnezzar who was the king of Babylong and his army. v15: JUDAH: The southern kingdom. v16: WORSHIPPED THE WORKS OF THEIR OWN HANDS: The idols that they made.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Jeremiah 1:17		17 Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I confound thee before them. Jeremiah has been given the task to tell the Hebrew people that they are about to go away into captivity if they do not return to the Lord and he knows they are not going to do that. God is saying to Jeremiah GIRD UP THY LOINS and don't be afraid of what I AM telling you. GIRD UP THY LOINS: Take courage or don't be afraid. Be courageous. BE NOT DISMAYED AT THEIR FACES:
Jeremiah 3:15-16	GH: GPPI verse	15 And I will give you pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding. 16 And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the Lord, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the Lord: neither shall it come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit it; neither shall that be done any more. v15: This is during the kingdom. v16: MM says people today say 'We got to find THE ARK OF THE COVENANT but it says here they aren't going to remember it or visit it. God doesn't give two flips about THE ARK. v16: MULTIPLED AND INCREASED IN THE LAND: Because the only ones going in are a remnant. Just a small portion.
Jeremiah 8:2	GH: Creature description	2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth. Not just talking about the sun and the moon, talking about 'gods'=fallen angels. The pronoun is not WHICH, it's WHOM.
Jeremiah 8:17		17 For, behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which will not be charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the Lord. I WILL SEND SERPENTS, COCKATRICES, AMONG YOU: All of this is part of the judgment that came upon them. GH: Ties to the CoP in Leviticus 26.
Jeremiah 9:23		23 Thus saith the Lord, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches: In Jeremiah 9:23-24, those who claim to be wise are going to suffer judgment (put to shame) because they have rejected the word of the LORD. GH: Paul quotes in 1 Corinthians 1:30-31. GH: Same principle in 1 Samuel 2:1-10. MM says don't glory in your riches or strength or wisdom, glory you know Me. NOT THE RICH MAN GLORY IN HIS RICHES: Takes you back to Jeremiah 5.
Jeremiah 9:24		24 But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the Lord which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the Lord. LOVINGKINDNESS: GH: Verse that ties to the KINDNESS aspect of God's love-Romans 12:9-10.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Jeremiah 11:1-5	GH: GPPI verse	v1-5: Jeremiah is saying that God is doing anything other than what the nation agreed to. It isn't injustice on God's part at all. The curses that come upon the nation are the result of their performance under the contract they freely engaged in. MM says they didn't do this and God knew that they couldn't do that. The whole thing talked about here is the fact that they just wouldn't keep that covenant. v3: CURSED BE THE MAN THAT OBEYETH NOT THE WORDS OF THIS COVENANT: v5: SO BE IT, O LORD: v7: I EARNESTLY PROTESTED UNTO YOUR FATHERS IN THE DAY THAT I BROUGHT THEM UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT: v8: THEREFORE I WILL BRING UPON THEM ALL THE WORDS OF THIS COVENANT: If they are getting the curses (and they are) and they are getting "all the words of this covenant" then they have to be in the final cycle of punishment. Otherwise, they wouldn't be getting "all the words" of those curses brought on them. Because they didn't do that (GH: keep His covenant).
Jeremiah 11:4		4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God: FROM THE IRON FURNACE: GH: IRON FURNACE describes the way the Israelites were treated by Pharoah in Egypt post-Joseph. Gives you a picture of trying to burn something up and that is exactly what Satan was trying to do with Israel who he knew was God's nation and he is going to use one of these Gentile nations to do it.
Jeremiah 11:6-8		Israel contracted under the law for curses because God had already shown them they were not going to be capable of keeping the law they agreed to. v7: I EARNESTLY PROTESTED UNTO YOUR FATHERS IN THE DAY THAT I BROUGHT THEM UP OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT: MM says that God did indeed PROTEST to them. v8: THEREFORE I WILL BRING UPON THEM ALL THE WORDS OF THIS COVENANT: God is only bringing upon them the words of this covenant and doing what he devised, fulfilling his word. The curses are exactly the agreement they contracted for if they broke the law contract, which they did. When MM says Israel has actually contracted for the curses, it is because they could have gotten the blessings. But God knew they wouldn't and actually are not capable of.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Jeremiah 12		v1-4: By the time you get to Jeremiah 12, he is so impatient for God's Judgment to fall on them (GH: Judah), now he is kind of asking God when are you going to do this because they are kind of rejecting the message and he sees it and he's asking the Lord when is this going to happen? Because they deserve it, and they do. Jeremiah says nothing is going on with them, they are still just moving along like everything is rosy. Jeremiah is saying I am getting wore out with putting up with this people. MM says he really is getting put through the ringer. v5: God responds to Jeremiah (v1-4) and starts talking in v5. v5a: If you are running with the guys that are running and you are getting wore out, what are you going to do when you are running against those on horseback? In other words, Jeremiah, you need a lot more endurance than you have had up to now because it's going to get worse. If you are getting wore out with Israel (GH: Judah?) now you ain't seen nothing yet. It's really going to get rough. That's the statement God is making to Him.
Jeremiah 12		v6: His own house wants to put a hit out on Jeremiah. They will come and say sweet things to you like we are behind you, we support you, He says don't believe it. MM says it is easy to read these words and pass over that, but if everyone in your family hated you...that apostate group wanted to get control of everything. They used everything they could to get Jeremiah to back off this message and he is not doing it so God warns Jeremiah that his family is going to betray him. v7: God says I AM going to forsake My Temple(MINE HOUSE) and I AM going to forsake My people(MINE HERITAGE-the people of Israel) because I AM going to put them in the hands of their enemies. THE DEARLY BELOVED OF MY SOUL: Israel is God's DEARLY BELOVED in God's Plan and Purpose with Israel but that's not going to keep Him from turning her over because of her rebellion. God is going to send Nebuchadnezzar and the Babylonianss and take them captive 70 years. DEARLY BELOVED: A term of DEAR affection that God has for Israel. v15: God is sure to tell Jeremiah everytime He talks about this happening (v5-7), He does tell him it won't be that way forever. It's going to be undone.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Jeremiah 13:1-9	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE / God giving a sign	Living at the time of the start of the 5th CoP. And just before they go into it, God is going to use Jeremiah to give them a sign. They are about to go into the 5th CoP, 1st installment, the 70 year captivity and God said I AM going to give them a sign. Jeremiah is in Jerusalem and God tells him to go to Euphrates (in present day Iraq) and hide this girdle. After several days Jeremiah went back to retrieve the girdle and said THE GIRDLE WAS MARRED-v7 so it was useless. It started decomposing and decaying and rotting away. v9: AFTER THIS MANNER WILL I MAR THE PRIDE OF JUDAH, AND THE GREAT PRIDE OF JERUSALEM: The things they were so boastful in (GH: MM teaching the PRIDE OF LIFE). Self-willed and arrogance and presumptous and prideful thinking and false wisdom - all of this caused them to reject the LIGHT of the Truth and embrace Satan's DARKNESS. God says when I take you over there, I AM going to do to your pride what I did to this girdle because only till that pride gets revealed for what it really is will it be turned from and they'll once again turn and the word of the Lord can have an effect on them. Necessary to do this in the 1st installment (GH: will also be done in the day of wrath) because at the end of the 1st installment, God is going to give an opportunity for what turns out to be only a remnant to return and rebuild Jerusalem. So you have to have somebody that will hear the word.
Jeremiah 13:1-9	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE / God giving a sign	In order to get that done, I AM going to have to destroy the thing that's keeping you (GH: from the word of God) just like I destroyed that girdle and marred it. You are going to realize that this prideful thinking didn't get you anywhere and that you should have never turned from God. I should have kept my eye on the Lord. I should have listened to His word. Nehemiah is up on the wall rebuilding it and he says I'll tell you why they didn't come over here, it's because they despised the word of the Lord. It was their prideful thinking that didn't allow them to see the LIGHT. It kept them from it. This is a sign to the remnant - what happened to us while we were sitting in Babylon, God gave us a sign about this very issue that our pride was going to be destroyed and we are once again going to have His word having an effect on us. That remnant is going to come back from Babylon. All of them were given the opportunity to come back as far as the Medes and Persians were concernted. Darius was fine with all of them coming back. But the majority wanted to stay. But the word had an effect on some of them and God needed it to have an effect on them. Once again, He is not waving a magic wand and saying, I AM just going to make a remnant. He is going through a real process of what has to happen. He is destroying the PRIDE OF JUDAH and the GREAT PRIDE OF JERUSALEM. The reason why He says it this way (GH: next week).
Jeremiah 13:1-9	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE / God giving a sign	The Levites were responsible for keeping that word and despensing that word to the people - LINE UPON LINE; PRECEPT UPON PRECEPT-Isaiah 28:10-13, the basic childhood teachings of doctrine, those priests where supposed to be doing that. The people who had the responsibility of getting the word out to the people, they wouldn't hear it and they threw it behind their back. Their GREAT PRIDE caused them to reject the very responsibility that God had given them. So God is saying I AM going to get you out here and I AM going to MAR YOUR PRIDE because I need a remnant to come back and when the 2nd installment starts, I NEED a remnant to be sitting right back here in Jerusalem and unless this pride gets dealt with, this is not going to happen. MM says there's a real flow of action in these verses. It's not that He is just punishing them, there's purpose to it. God is doing this because He is not going to bring the full force of the 5th installment on them in the 1st installlment. He is doing some things to keep that from being forced upon them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Jeremiah 13:9	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE / God giving a sign	9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem. AFTER THIS MANNER: God is saying, you know what, I'm fixin' do to to your pride is what's about to happen to this linen girdle. It's going to go all the way out of this land and to the Riber Euphrates, that's what's going to happen to you. Babylon, the Chaldeans are up there, they are going to be carried away up there. He could have done it in Jerusalem but it was AFTER THIS MANNER where's He's going to take them, that's where the girdle is going. WILL I MAR THE PRIDE OF JUDAH, AND THE GREAT PRIDE OF JERUSALEM: I AM going to tear that down. And when you go into those lands, I AM going to destroy that issue of pride. When I SEND you away captive, this is not just punitive, I AM accomplishing something for the future in this. God has an Eye toward the future and if there is going to be a believing remnant, He is going to have to destroy THE PRIDE OF LIFE category of the WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12. If He doesn't tear that down while they are captive in that land when they're expelled our of their land, there will be no remnant. It's more than God being a punitive God and whacking them with a stick but that whack you with My stick because you are out of line, but that whack is meant to not just punish them, it is meant to destroy this. So no matter how proud you were, when you went in 70 years later, you won't be thinking that way anymore. And those WORKS OF DARKNESS are not going to be what you thought they were and God is going to destroy all that. MAR: Punish
Jeremiah 13:10	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE / God giving a sign	10 This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing. EVIL PEOPLE: This is a people that are in league with the adversary. Not just they did some bad stuff, they have embraced the DARKNESS and they have made an AGREEMENT WITH HELL-Isaiah 28:18 and a ? REFUSE TO HEAR MY WORDS
Jeremiah 13:18	GH: PoA verse	18 Say unto the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down: for your principalities shall come down, even the crown of your glory. Context: The 5th CoP is about to come on the southern kingdom of Judah. The northern kingdom has already been carried away captive by Assyria. The ones that sit on the throne of David in Jerusalem, he says that crown of glory is going to be stripped away from them along with all of their principalities. This is all the areas that they have rulership over. they are all going to be carried away captive. They did not turn themselves around even though they were specifically warned about it. PRINCIPALITY: Applies to earthly government. Talking about human rulers and the principalities that they have power over. Only other time the word PRINCIPALITY is mentioned in your Bible outside of Paul.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Jeremiah 17:9-10	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE / God giving a sign	9 The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it? 10 I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings. How God searches the heart for wicked men even though they don't ask them to. They can fool other men because man cannot know a man's heart, but God says you can't fool Me. Does it by His omnis. I THE LORD SEARCH THE HEART: Not talking about Sonship here. In this context, God is using His omniscience to search men's hearts. By His power He looks into men's hearts and knows their motives, their agendas, their desires and all about them. COVENANT WITH DEATH-Isaiah 28:18
Jeremiah 18:1-10		v6: O HOUSE OF ISRAEL, CANNOT I DO WITH YOU AS THIS POTTER? SO ARE YE IN MINE HAND, O HOUSE OF ISRAEL He is saying that He can change His Mind about this thing if He wants to. I can turn a VESSEL OF HONOR into a VESSEL OF DISHONOR and v.v. (GH: Romans 9). Israel was a VESSEL OF HONOR coming out of Egypt. By the time they get carried away captive out of the land, they were a BYWORD AMONG THE NATIONs and a VESSEL OF DISHONOR. People in the land hear that Egypt was the greatest military power of their day and their God not only destroyed Pharoah and his army, He parted the Red Sea and those people walked across there. They are thinking that's the people coming here? Oh brother.
Jeremiah 18:8		8 If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. THE EVIL: Not moral evil. Evil means judgment here. Called evil because it is not a good thing.
Jeremiah 19:13	GH: Creature description	13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink offerings unto other gods.
Jeremiah 22:24		24 As I live, saith the Lord, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence; Je=prefix for Jehovah God stripping His Name from Jeconiah and saying from now on you are called Coniah. Many kings put the pre-fix JE- in front of their names because that was the pre-fix for Jehovah. Jeconiah: Coniah is in the line of David. Raised the bar on evil.
Jeremiah 23	Divine Council	

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Jeremiah 23:1-4		1 Woe be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the Lord. 2 Therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the Lord. 3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase. 4 And I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the Lord. v1: WOE: Pronounced a woe because haven't had the type of leaders needed. v1: PASTORS: Religious leaders
Jeremiah 23:5-6	GH: Prophecy : Jesus2	5 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth. 6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, The Lord Our Righteousness. v5: RIGHTEOUS BRANCH, AND A KING: Jesus prophecy v5: Capital B Branch shows up at the Kingdom. That's when He is going to execute judgment and righteousness in the land of judgment. v6: EXECUTE JUDGMENT AND JUSTICE: Reminds of the 4 decision making skills. v6: SHALL EXECUTE JUDGMENT AND JUSTICE: That's the responsibility of a king/King.
Jeremiah 23:11		11 For both prophet and priest are profane; yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the Lord. BOTH PROPHET AND PRIEST ARE PROFANE
Jeremiah 23:15-16		15 Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land. 16 Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the Lord. v15: PROPHETS OF JERUSALEM IS PROFANENESS: He has said this to you twice. Going to now tell you want that profaneness is. v16: VAIN: Empty PROFANE: When someone says, God spoke to me when God did no such thing. MM said prophets are telling them what they want to hear. Jeremiah is in the minority. All the other guys saying that Jeremiah, he is always so negative. No evil is going to come on you. Don't worry, everything is going to be fine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Jeremiah 25:7-14	GH: 5th CoP Outline	This passage is a general outline of the 5th CoP that begins with Babylon/Nebuchadnezzar and ends at the Second Advent when the kingdom is set up and dominion is given to the nation of Israel. Tells you once THE BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13, they are going to be back under Gentile dominion and they will be under Gentile dominion until Jesus shows up to deliver them. They are not going to deliver themselves. Two sets of nations in view. The nations roundabout Israel, they're the ones being conquered just like Israel. But in addition to Assyria and Babylon, Daniel now knows that other nations are going to come along and do that as well. So the Medes & Persians is not a big shock to Daniel because he knew from Jeremiah that other nations were going to come along and do that. What he doesn't know is the time element. He gets the first two names but doesn't know the names of the others. The whole thing (GH: in Daniel) isn't new information, just some details about it. v9: Nebuchadnezzar hasn't invaded yet. Daniel is written after. MM showing the things in Daniel are talked about beforehand.
Jeremiah 25:7-14	GH: 5th CoP Outline	v9: AND AGAINST ALL THESE NATIONS ROUND ABOUT: It's not just Israel. Point: You have to follow the nations that are roundabout, not just Israel because they are being conquered too. v9: NATIONS ROUND ABOUT: and grant from river of Egypt (the Nile) to the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers in Babylon or present day Iraq. One day there will be no divided kingdom, it will be one kingdom. But Israel is only in a fraction of the land. You have other nations (MM says the -ites) out there occupying the land grant promise to the nation. That's the NATIONS ROUND ABOUT. So no matter what the name of the nations are, you know it's the same land area. Understand where the boundaries are and everybody in that is included. So when the Babylonians come in, they are not just after this little slice of the southern kingdom, they are after all of this. Satan is the protagonist, the Babylonians are just being used. Satan's knows the boundaries and he wants these nations to contend with Israel over the land and to have possession of it. You can trace it all the way back to Genesis. MM says there's one more fight. Notice the nations in the land grant are the ones consistently against the nation of Israel. That is not an accident. When this outlives the lives of people it is because there is a spirit being behind this that has lived all the way through this and he knows what's coming and he is trying to thwart those things.
Jeremiah 25:7-14	GH: 5th CoP Outline	v11-12: GH: See the 70 years prophecy. v11: THESE NATIONS: This is a different set of nations. The first set of nations are those that are roundabout Israel (GH: WHOLE LAND). Now he is talking about nations that will have dominion over Israel and those nations roundabout. The nations roundabout Israel that are being conquered like Israel. Nations Satan has used to oppress Israel from the very beginning. v14: MANY NATIONS AND GREAT KINGS SHALL SERVE THEMSELVES OF THEM ALSO: Different set of nations. Daniel knew that there were “other nations” that would serve themselves of Israel in addition to Assyria and Babylon. This is what the image in Daniel 2 is explaining. v14: MANY NATIONS AND GREAT KINGS: Includes the Medes & Persians and Greece. There will also be another kingdom post-THE BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 that will be the setup for the antichrist. v14: THEM: Israel and the nations roundabout them.
Jeremiah 25:7-14	GH: 5th CoP Outline	The land is the major issue in God's program with Israel. It is important for us to understand that. In the kingdom, there won't be a divided kingdom anymore. Those nations that are roundabout Israel are the nations that Satan has used to oppress Israel from the very beginning. You realize and recognize the land area and you can go back to Genesis to do that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Jeremiah 25:8-14	GH: GPPI verse	See a breakdown of the 5th CoP. Jeremiah is BEFORE the 5th CoP kicks off. They haven't gone away captive yet. He is the one that said if you don't turn yourself around, the next cycle is coming upon you. v9: The threat is, I AM going to take you captive, and I AM going to use Nebuchadnezzar and Babylon to do it. v10: Take all the things you think are so great...life as usual...everything's going right along. That's all going away when this happens. v11: See the 70 year captivity. v14: FOR MANY NATIONS AND GREAT KINGS SHALL SERVE THEMSELVES OF THEM ALSO: The THEM is the nations roundabout Israel. So there's more coming. He is going to take you away. Life is going to change. It won't be the same anymore. And then others are coming after that. When Daniel reads this, he understands the 70 years. But what he doesn't understand is who those others are. And that is what constitutes his prayer about that.
Jeremiah 25:29-30		29 For, lo, I begin to bring evil on the city which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the Lord of hosts. 30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The Lord shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth. There is a place in the third heaven that God calls “His habitation” and there is another place, on the earth, that God calls “His habitation.” The later being the place God has chosen to dwell when He transfers His residence from the third heaven. This land is God's. It's holy and He is guiding them to this here. v30: HIS HOLY HABITATION: The third Heaven. v30: UPON HIS HABITATION: The earth.
Jeremiah 27:12-17		THEY PROPHECY A LIE: 3x in the passage. When Babylon invaded the southern kingdom of Judah, they sacked the temple and took the vessels of the Lord’s house back to Babylon. Then they determined to take the people of Israel captive out of the land of Israel and install them in Babylon. But if you were a descendent of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, if you were the Lord’s chosen people, you might just have a hard time believing God would allow such a thing even though God’s prophets had told you that would happen. So when another group of prophets come along and tell you that you are not going to be taken away out of your land, that you are going to have the vessels of the Lord’s house returned unto you and that everything is going to be okay, because you are “wise in your own conceits” you will chose to believe the lie because you want it to be true.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Jeremiah 29:10-11	GH: Gospel / GH: Prophecy : 70 Years	10 For thus saith the Lord, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place. 11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the Lord, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end. Gospel that was preached in Israel following the 1st part of the 5th cycle of punishment (the 70-year Babylonian Captivity.) GOOD WORD: more good news or gospel. Get to go home after 70 years. Doesn't get preached forever, about 70 years. Jesus, the 12, and Paul did not preach this gospel. v10: SEVENTY YEARS: GH: Jeremiah prophecizing the 70-year Babylonian captivity that is part of the 5th CoP-Installment #1.
Jeremiah 30:17	Prayer : Incorrect	17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the Lord; because they called thee an Outcast, saying, This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after. Preachers preach a whole sermon on that - that God will give them health if they are sick or heal their wounds if they are wounded. Read: - the rest of the verse and you realize that this is about ZION (GH: Jerusalem). - earlier in the passage and you realize this is THE TIME OF JABOB'S TROUBLE-v7 (GH: Tribulation) - then DAVID THEIR KING, WHOM I WILL RAISE UP IN THE KINGDOM-v9. MM says someone can come along and say we're Israel's replacement but the Bible is not going to teach you that. I WILL RESTORE HEALTH UNTO THEE, AND I WILL HEAL THEE OF THY WOUNDS: How saved, but uneducated Gentiles pray when they need health. Lift a verse out of Israel's program and also usually out of its context and try to claim it as God's promises today. Praying this way ignores what God is doing and, at best, manifests a lack of understanding (ye know not…) and, at worst, an unwillingness to cooperate with God (I don't care…).
Jeremiah 31	GH: New Covenant	**The New Covenant - comes to pass at the time of the kingdom**. Could not be adopted sons under the law. They are not under sSonship, they are under tutors and governors. If you are still under tutors and governors, you are still a child and not an adopted son. As long as they are under the law, they can't be adopted. As soon as they get out here (Age to Come? Kingdom), they are going to be adopted as sons and daughters that are going to carry out the Father's business on this earth 'in front of the nations of this world' AND their works will be done in the sight of men. When Paul says "all Israel shall be saved," he is talking about the believing remnant. There will be an apostate element of Jews that will be deceived by the beast, worship him as God and believe that He is their Messiah. They will not be "saved," no matter how you define "salvation." You/Gentiles have never been under the tutors and governors of the law. Amazing Gentiles get saved and want to go under the law. He's adopted so he can't be under the tutors and governors and thinks 'I must be under the tutors and governors'. Weren't even under tutors and governors in your lost condition. The remnant (first fruits that happen in the kingdom) is going to get an opportunity in the Tribulation to be adopted and to do through a curriculum from Israel's program and the extortations and the doctrine recorded in the O.T. New covenant is all spiritual in nature. Not about a land or kingdom or throne or victory over their enemies or blessings. It was about spiritual fitness for Israel that they will never get under the law and produce on their own.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Jeremiah 31:11	****	11 For the Lord hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger than he. THE HAND OF HIM THAT WAS STRONGER THAN HE (Israel): They don't have the ability to do it, so God has to do it (GH: bring them back into the land?). God knows that is coming (Leviticus 26). God knows He has to do the 5 mandates, He knows that Israel will become Satan's LAWFUL CAPTIVE-Isaiah 49:24 to the point that when the Son shows up, they crucify Him. But when He shows up, He provides for the first mandate of the Davidic covenant and provides for some things. If God doesn't do something, instead of being THE HEAD OF ALL NATIONS-Verse?, they are going to end up under Gentile dominion. When Jesus showed up, Israel was under the Romans/Gentiles. Before that, they were under the Grecians. They were carried away captive, the northern kingdom by the Assyrians and the southern kingdom by the Babylonians. They've been under the TIME OF THE GENTILES-Verse and that's not going to change unless God does something about that. After the rapture, they will be back under Gentile dominion or God lied when He said I AM going to have to do this for you. They will split up the land in a 10-king confederation and 5 will belong to the king of the north and 5 will belong to the king of the south. Instead of becoming the head of all nations, they are going to be under Gentile dominion. Instead of becoming a great nation and make their name great, the prophet wrote you are going to become a by-word among the nations. You are not going to have a great name, you are going to be made fun of. You're going to be an object of ridicule. That's not what God had for them, but Satan is thinking that things are looking pretty good. They are told they will have to be vigilant out here and be the LIGHT OF THE WORLD-Matthew 5:13 out here. The same thing that happened to the remnant back there is the same thing that will happen to the remant out there. They are going to get bogged down in the same circumstances that they are living in the midst of. This is the success of the POE. Even when they were warned about it. Even when they were told about it. We are going to be warned about it. We are going to be told about it.
Jeremiah 31:13	GH: IPF verse	Those that mourn will have their mourning turned into joy in the kingdom. I WILL TURN THEIR MOURNING INTO JOY, AND WILL COMFORT THEM: Ties to 'Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.'-Matthew 5:4. MAKE THEM REJOICE FROM THEIR SORROW:
Jeremiah 31:24		24 And there shall dwell in Judah itself, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they that go forth with flocks. JUDAH ITSELF: It is within the proper use of the language to use “it” to refer to the Spirit of God. You could leave ITSELF out and it would still make perfect sense. ITSELF is following a noun. Why even have it? It is placing emphasis. Perfectly fine to use with a neuter noun.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Jeremiah 31:31-34	New Covenant	31 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: 32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the Lord: 33 But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people. 34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more. Making this covenant with the house of Israel during the 5th cycle of punishment. All of the elements of the New Covenant are spiritual in nature. None are physical. Nothing about the land or the seed of the throne or the kingdom in the New Covenant. v31: (NEW) COVENANT: The New Covenant. The New Covenant is all spiritual in nature, as it does not covenant for land, kingdom or any such material thing. v33: I WILL PUT MY LAW IN THEIR INWARD PARTS, AND WRITE IT IN THEIR HEARTS: Not the law of Moses. This is an inward issue, a spiritual issue.
Jeremiah 31:31-34	New Covenant	v33: PUT MY LAW IN THEIR INWARD PARTS, AND WRITE IT IN THEIR HEARTS: Not talking about the law of Moses, talking about the commandments of a father to a son. v33: **PUT MY LAW IN THEIR INWARD PARTS (N.C. component 1/Sanctification part 1)**: Doesn't sound right because it is supposed to be grace. Realize LAW has a different meaning than the one you normally default to. Talking about the law of righteousness or the law of Christ. Talking about Spiritual things (Romans 8:2). This law should be IN YOU now. There's a law of righteousness that comes out of your sanctification and it is not anything that you produce. It's something God gave you as a free gift when He gave you sanctification. v33: MY LAW: Not talking about the law of Moses. v33: WRITE IT IN THEIR HEARTS: See in Romans 8 that God will write in YOUR heart, not with Israel's doctrine but with grace doctrine. Take their educational curriculum and write it on their hearts. v33: **WILL BE THEIR GOD, AND THEY SHALL BE MY PEOPLE (N.C. component 2/Sanctification part 2**)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Jeremiah 31:31-34	New Covenant	v34: There isn't going to be anymore teaching going on for THEY SHALL ALL KNOW ME. v34: ...**KNOW THE LORD... (N.C. component 3/Sanctification part 3)**: They are being educated but no longer because it's going to be a Father-son relationship. Don't need to instruct them about Me. v34: **I WILL FORGIVE THEIR INQUITY (N.C. component 4/Justification part 1)**: Justification v34: **I WILL REMEMBER THEIR SIN NO MORE (N.C. component 5/Justification part 2)** Notice He gives sanctification first? In Romans, does it in the proper order-justification, sanctification, & adopted son. v34: FOR: Because. He is saying your sanctification is coming out of your justification. Jeremiah has to write this because they have to go back and see the New Covenant in there (GH program) and say, oh, this is what God is going to do for us. If under the New Covenant, can't be under the T&G of the law and be sanctified. When sanctification is described in the New Covenant, Sonship is one of it's components. It's there you learn about the 3rd Member of the Godhead (under that covenant) putting God's laws in the minds of the recipients and writing it upon their heart.
Jeremiah 31:31-34	GH: Pattern : Godliness	Five spiritual things/components of the New Covenant that relate to your spiritual fitness (Jeremiah 31:31-34)-below are v33-34: Sanctification related-perfect santification: 1. PUT MY LAW (not the Mosaic law-NC wouldn't put you back under the law) IN THEIR INWARD PARTS, AND WRITE IT IN THEIR HEARTS (Jeremiah 31:33): Your Father will instruct you, not somebody else. - Heart Writing. **Ties to THINKING like God** - God takes what is on His Heart and writes it on your heart so you will begin to think like Him. 2. BE THEIR GOD (Jeremiah 31:33) - **Ties to LIVING like God** - How we conduct yourselves 3. KNOW THE LORD (Jeremiah 31:34) {ADOPTION/SONSHIP - they know Him-taught by God-intimacy of fellowship} - **Ties to LABORING like God** Justification related-perfect justification: 4. FORGIVE THEIR INIQUITY (Jeremiah 31:34) - forgiveness 5. REMEMBER THEIR SIN NO MORE (Jeremiah 31:34) - permanent At-one-ment God gives Israel the New Covenant in the Kingdom, but little flock gets it before that out in the day of wrath (see Hebrews 2:10).
Jeremiah 31:31-34	GH: SIIP Verse	Two components of the New Covenant: 1. Perfect Justification 2. Perfect Sanctification

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Jeremiah 31:31-34	GH: IPF verse	See the New Covenant. See the change from physical, material blessings in the Old Covenant to spiritual blessings in the New Covenant. No material blessings whatsoever. Meant to be a replacement of the Old Covenant for Israel. The New Testament was given to those who were under the Old Testament. Understand: * The NC does not concern itself with Israel's material blessings of any kind * The NC does not provide for the land, the physical kingdom or any such thing * The NC provides spiritual blessings to the inner man Gives them spiritual fitness (perfect justification and perfect sanctification) * The NC is appropriated on an individual basis * The NC provides for a special relationship in which God will operate within the people by His Spirit * The NC gives its members an intuitive knowledge of particular aspects of God and His character * The NC provides for God's forgiveness and lack of memory of sin * The NC will replace the old covenant of the Law
Jeremiah 31:31-34	GH: IPF verse	v31: THE DAYS COME: v31: THAT I WILL MAKE A NEW COVENANT: Jeremiah says that this new covenant will not be like the old covenant, which was the covenant of the Law. v31: WITH THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL, AND WITH THE HOUSE JUDAH: Both kingdoms are in view. v32: MY COVENANT THEY BRAKE: The Mosaic covenant. v33-34: Five spiritual things or components of the NC: v33: 1. PUT MY LAW IN THEIR INWARD PARTS...WRITE IT IN THEIR HEARTS: Provides for "inner" changes to take place. Israel is going to benefit from what God is doing "in them." God is going to instruct them. Ties to godly thinking. v33: 2. BE THEIR GOD...BE MY PEOPLE: Is about a "state of being" between God and His people. He will "be" their God and they will "be" His people. Ties to godly living. v34: No one will teach 'know the Lord' because they will already know Me. There are some things that the New Covenant will allow everyone to automatically understand about God's character and nature. An intuitive knowledge.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Jeremiah 31:31-34	GH: IPF verse	v34: 3. THEY SHALL ALL KNOW ME: Has to do with an innate knowledge that will be present for Israel under the New Covenant. Know the Lord. Ties to godly labor. v34: FORGIVE THEIR INIQUITY...REMEMBER THEIR SIN NO MORE: Has to do with how God is going to deal with their sin issue. Not only will He forgive their iniquity, but God is going to do something that produces an effect on Himself; "I will remember their sin no more." v34: 4. FORGIVE THEIR INIQUITY: Forgiveness v34: INIQUITY: Has to do with the "offensiveness of sin or of something against God's character." The offensiveness that God has toward our sin. He will forgive that and take away the offensiveness of it. It will no longer to be an offense to Him. v34: AND: Is a connector showing two different things. Not just repeating himself or saying the same thing two different ways. v34: 5. REMEMBER THEIR SIN NO MORE: Take the memory of sin and replace it with another memory so that He in fact does not remember anymore. Permanent At-one-ment.
Jeremiah 31:31	Non-MBI	The Everlasting Covenant
Jeremiah 31:33	GH: GPPI verse	I WILL BE THEIR GOD, AND THEY WILL BE MY PEOPLE: God says this because it was not always this way - see the WALK CONTRARY elements in the 3rd and 4th CoP.
Jeremiah 31	Non-MBI	planitall YouTube : BIBLE TIMELINE - All Israel had to do is believe in the death, burial, and resurrection of Jesus their Messiah. Fulfillment of Jeremiah 31:31-33.
Jeremiah 32:17		17 Ah Lord God! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee: HEAVEN AND EARTH: When the Bible talks about the creation, it is always in two parts; the heaven and the earth.
Jeremiah 33:15-17	GH: Prophecy : Jesus	15 In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land. 16 In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this is the name wherewith she shall be called, The Lord our righteousness. 17 For thus saith the Lord; David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel; v15: Capital B Branch shows up at the Kingdom. That's when He is going to execute judgment and righteousness in the land of judgment.
Jeremiah 33:22		22 As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me. THE HOST OF HEAVEN CANNOT BE NUMBERED

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Jeremiah 36	GH: GPPI verse	Jeremiah is given the time concerning this first part of the 5th CoP's goal - the restoring of the land's Sabbaths - and it is connected to those Sabbaths we mentioned earlier. v21: TO FULFIL THREESCORE AND TEN YEARS: Jeremiah is prophesying during the Babylonian invasions and he is given to understand that this first part of the 5th CoP is going to run for 70 years. This is the marker for the 5th CoP. But the 5th CoP is not over when the 70 years are fulfilled. Jeremiah makes it clear that when this first part is over, there are other parts to follow. He is not given the timetable for them, as that is reserved for Daniel.
Jeremiah 36:31		31 And I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; but they hearkened not. The “evil” that is being described in Matthew 5:38-41 is the punishment for injuring another in some way. GH: Move? Reference? I WILL PUNISH HIM AND I WILL BRING UPON THEM ALL THE EVIL THE EVIL: The “evil” is God’s punishment.
Jeremiah 44:29		29 And this shall be a sign unto you, saith the Lord, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil: I WILL PUNISH YOU FOR EVIL
Jeremiah 46:10		10 For this is the day of the Lord God of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord God of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates. DAY OF THE LORD: GH: Only O.T. reference that is camel case. DAY OF VENGENCE...AVENGE HIM OF HIS ADVERSARIES....SWORD SHALL DEVOUR...DRUNK WITH THEIR BLOOD
Jeremiah 46:10	Non-MBI	10 For this is the day of the Lord God of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord God of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates. planitall YouTube : BIBLE TIMELINE - Avenger (1 of 5 mandates of the Davidic covenant - 1. Redeemer 2. Deliverer 3. Avenger 4. King 5. Blesser): fulfilled during the Lord's Day of Wrath - occurs towards the end of the Lord's Day of Wrath

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Jeremiah 50		Nations can be assigned to be BEASTS 1. Northern kingdom carried away by Assyria 2. Southern kingdom carried away by Babylon THE LIONS ASSYRIA BABYLON Look on down this passage - these are BEASTS: BEAR: Medo-Persian empire LEOPARD: Grecia MM says when you see these beasts, something is happening with Israel in the land and there is a contention going on there.
Jeremiah 50:17		17 Israel is a scattered sheep; the lions have driven him away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones. Before the southern kingdom was taken away by Babylon, the northern kingdom had already gone into captivity under the beast of Assyria. Talking about the two captivities. THE LOINS: Plural - 1. KING OF ASSYRIA (took the 10 tribes of the northern kingdom captive) 2. NEBUCHADNEZZAR (took the 2 tribes of the southern kingdom captive) -- describes as LIONS in Daniel. KING OF ASSYRIA: First LION. Assyria was so terrible that it almost successfully invaded Jerusalem. It even seemed like that was God's intended purpose. But, because of Hezekiah's repentance, Sennacherib was unable to carry through the captivity of Judah. It was certainly the hand of God that stopped Sennacherib cold. From that time forward, Assyria "exits the stage" as far as Israel's dealings with it are concerned. After God's deliverance from Assyria, Israel again failed to keep the Law and the 5th CoP came upon them. According to the contract, Israel would be taken captive out of her land and delivered into the hand of the Babylonians and the "times of the Gentiles" commenced. When Israel is going to be taken captive out of the land, the 5th CoP. FIRST: Israel/northern kingdom is taken away first. LAST: Then Judah/southern kingdom is taken away. Second LION.
Lamentations		A lamentation is expressing sorrow over the events that are happening.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Lamentations	Non-MBI : Lamentations Outline	Lamentations 1: CATASTROPHE 'SHE' - Acrostic - 22 verses (1 per letter) 3 lines each Lamentations 2: CAUSE 'HE' - Acrostic - 22 verses (1 per letter) 3 lines each Lamentations 3: CURE 'I' - Acrostic - 66 verses (3 per letter) 3 lines each Lamentations 4: CONSEQUENCES 'THEY' - Acrostic - 22 verses (1 per letter) 2 lines each Lamentations 5: CRY 'WE' - Non-acrostic - 22 verses 3 lines each Lamentations 1: Sorrows of Captives / How lonely lies Zion, that was once full of people! (586 BC) Lamentations 2: Anger with Jerusalem / How the Lord has covered the daughter of Zion with the cloud of his anger! (586 BC) Lamentations 3: Hope & Mercy / Jeremiah Shares Israel's Affliction and Prays for Deliverance (586 BC) Lamentations 4: Punishment / The Distress of the Siege (586 BC) Lamentations 5: Restoration / Zion's Prayer for Mercy (586 BC)
Lamentations 2:16		16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed her up: certainly this is the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen it. GNASH THE TEETH: Gnashing of teeth is almost always associated with anger, not anguish.
Lamentations 2:17	GH: GPPI verse	17 The Lord hath done that which he had devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused thine enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries. Jeremiah writes this in view of what's happening to Israel at that time. The enemies of Israel are beginning to overrun them. And he is reminding them, that these are the thing that you knew should have been coming, that you should have known are coming on you all along and what you agreed to. THE LORD HATH DONE THAT WHICH HE HAD DEVISED: Doesn't mean that God just thought it up. This was all written beforehand. This is exactly what He said. If you do it right, you get blessings. If you don't, you get the curses. God is only bringing upon them the words of this covenant and doing what he devised, fulfilling his word. The curses are exactly the agreement they contracted for if they broke the law contract, which they did. HE HATH FULFILLED HIS WORD THAT HE HAD COMMANDED IN THE DAYS OF OLD: The contract back on Mt. Sinai. All He is doing is fulfilling His part of the bargain. THE LORD HATH DONE THAT WHICH HE HAD DEVISED: The city of Jerusalem has been overrun. The 5th CoP is underway. Jeremiah sees that what was now underway is only that which was put into place back when they came out of Egypt.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Lamentations 3:42-48	GH: GPPI verse	MM tying to the 5th CoP-Leviticus 26:29. v43: THOU HAST COVERED WITH ANGER: v43: THOU HAST SLAIN: v45: THOU HAST MADE US AS THE OFFSCOURING AND REFUSE: v46: ALL OUR ENEMIES: v47: DESOLATION AND DESTRUCTION: v48: MINE EYE RUNNETH DOWN WITH RIVERS OF WATER: Jeremiah is saying I'm just weeping over the face that this is happening to us.
Lamentations 5:1-16	GH: GPPI verse	MM tying to the 5th CoP-Leviticus 26:29. v2: OUR INHERITANCE IS TURNED TO STRANGERS: The thing that was given to them that was supposed to be their inheritance belongs to someone else. v3: WE ARE ORPHANS: Because their numbers are being reduced. People are being killed. v9: WE GAT OUR BREAD WITH THE PERIL OF OUR LIVES BECAUSE OF THE SWORD OF THE WILDERNESS: If they go out of the city to try and get anything, they're likely to be killed. Their enemies are laying siege to these cities. They will have to sneak out to get something. v10: THE TERRIBLE FAMINE: v11: THEY RAVISHED THE WOMEN: v12: PRINCES ARE HANGED UP BY THEIR HAND: v16: THE CROWN IS FALLEN FROM OUR HEAD: v16: WE HAVE SINNED: Jeremiah knows what's going on. The nation is not saying we have sinned, Jeremiah is saying we have sinned. This is what he is telling the nation. They don't want to hear this message. What they want to hear is that God is just going to overlook all this and bring them back to prosperity. That's what they're thinking about.
Lamentations 5:9	Prophecy : Day of Wrath	9 We gat our bread with the peril of our lives because of the sword of the wilderness. Fleeing from Jerusalem, they no longer have their jobs, no income and no home. They are hiding out for their lives and every day they are completely dependent upon God for their next meal. Without closets full of clothes or pantries full of groceries, they are in danger of being killed by the Antichrist every day. WE GAT OUR BREAD: GH: Reference to the believing remnant in the Day of Wrath and being dependent on God for their food when they are in the wilderness. PERIL: Some of them will experience the SWORD-Romans 8:35.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezekiel		Ezekiel: A 5th CoP prophet. Ezekiel: Like Jeremiah, was also in the minority. Other prophets were saying God was going to judge them for taking us captive, just watch. Any day now He'll be over throwing them and we will be going back home. Ezekiel said you guys are prophecying lies. You are saying that to make everybody think that's what's happening, you don't want them to face their sin. You want them to think they are OK. Ezekiel: Written 100 years before the second Temple was rebuilt.
Ezekiel	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	Is the prophet that God raised up to rebuke Israel for their sin and warn them of impending fifth cycle of judgment predicted back in Leviticus 26.
Ezekiel	Non-MBI : Ezekiel Outline	Pawson: Ezekiel Timeline Kings Prophets Ezekiel Josiah (640-609) Jeremiah (627-580) Born (623) Jehoahaz (609) Habakkuk (609) Jehoiakim (609-597) Daniel (605-530) ***** 1st Deportation (or 2nd?) * (597) Taken (597) Jehoiakin (597) Called (592) Zedekiah (597-586) Prophesied I (592-589) ***** Seige of Jerusalem **** (589) Bereaved (589) ***** Fall of Jerusalem ***** (586) Prophesied II (586-585) NEBUCHADNEZZAR (605-562) Prophesied III (567)
Ezekiel	Non-MBI : Ezekiel Outline	Pawson: Exekiel Outline Chapters Content of Prophecy Year of Exile Ezekiel Age 1-3 REDEPLOYMENT of the PRIEST Ezekiel 5th 30 4-24 RETRIBUTION for the City Jerusalem 5th to 9th 30-33 (592-589) Prophecy I ('Then YOU will know that I am') ***** Jerusalem Beseiged ***** (589) 25-32 REVENGE on the NEIGHBORS of Judah 11th to 12th 36-37 (586-585) Prophecy II ('Then THEY will know that I am...) ***** Jerusalem Destroyed ***** (587) 33-39 RETURN from the EXILE in Babylon 12th 37 Prophecy II ('Then the NATIONS will know that I am...') 40-48 RESTORATION of the TEMPLE in Israel 25th 50 Prophecy III□

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezekiel	Non-MBI : Ezekiel Outline	Ezekiel 1: Ezekiel's Prophecy at Chebar/Kebar: The Visions of Four Figures and Divine Glory (593 BC) Ezekiel 2: Ezekiel's Calling and Instruction (593 BC) Ezekiel 3: Ezekiel Eats the Scroll; Warning to Israel (593 BC) Ezekiel 4: Ezekiel Foretells Siege of Jerusalem (593 BC) Ezekiel 5: Ezekiel Foretells Siege of Jerusalem: Jerusalem's Famine, Plague, Attack, and Dispersion Foretold (593 BC) Ezekiel 6: Ezekiel's Vision of the End: The Judgment of Israel for Idolatry; Yet will I leave a remnant (593 BC) Ezekiel 7: Ezekiel's Vision of the End: The End has Come to the Four Corners of the Land (593 BC) Ezekiel 8-19: Ezekiel's First Temple Vision Ezekiel 8: Ezekiel's Vision of Idolatry in the Temple (592 BC) Ezekiel 9: The Vision of Slaughter of Idolaters (592 BC) Ezekiel 10: Vision of God's Glory Departing from the Temple (592 BC)
Ezekiel	Non-MBI : Ezekiel Outline	Ezekiel 11: Evil Rulers to Be Judged; Israel's Promised Return (592 BC) Ezekiel 12: Ezekiel Fears for Exile (592 BC) Ezekiel 13: Reproof of False Prophets (592 BC) Ezekiel 14: Idolaters Condemned; Judgment Is Imminent (592 BC) Ezekiel 15: Jerusalem Is Like a Useless Branch (592 BC) Ezekiel 16: Unfaithful Jerusalem and God's Grace (592 BC) Ezekiel 17: Parable of Two Eagles and a Vine (592 BC) Ezekiel 18: God Defends His Justice and Exhorts to Repentance (592 BC) Ezekiel 19: Lament for the Princes of Israel: Parable of the Lion's Whelps (592 BC) Ezekiel 20: Ezekiel Sees God Refuse the Elders of Israel; Destruction and Restoration of Jerusalem (591 BC)
Ezekiel	Non-MBI : Ezekiel Outline	Ezekiel 21: Ezekiel Prophesies against Jerusalem: Parable of the Sharp and Bright Sword (591 BC) Ezekiel 22: Ezekiel Prophesies against Jerusalem: A Catalogue of Sins in Jerusalem (591 BC) Ezekiel 23: Ezekiel Prophesies against two Sisters: Oholah and Oholibah's Sin and Judgment (591 BC) Ezekiel 24: Siege of Jerusalem Begins: Parable of the Boiling Pot; Ezekiel's Wife Dies (591 BC) Ezekiel 25-32: Ezekiel condemns judgment upon seven particular nations who mocked YHWH, the God of Israel because of the captivity; they too would soon see their fate. These nations are 1. Ammon 2. Moab 3. Edom 4. Philistia 5. Tyre 6. Sidon 7. Egypt Ezekiel 25: God's Vengeance on Ammon and Edom: God's Vengeance upon Ammon, Moab, Edom and Philistia (591 BC) Ezekiel 26: Ezekiel Pronounces Judgment on Tyre: Judgment on Tyre (588 BC) Ezekiel 27: Ezekiel Pronounces Judgment on Tyre: Lament for Tyre (587 BC) Ezekiel 28: Ezekiel Pronounces Judgment on Tyre: God's Judgment Upon Tyre and Sidon (586 BC) Ezekiel 29: Ezekiel Prophesies against Egypt: Prophecy against Egypt (586 BC)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezekiel	Non-MBI : Ezekiel Outline	Ezekiel 30: Ezekiel Prophesies against Egypt: Lament for Egypt; Babylon Victorious (586 BC) Ezekiel 31: Ezekiel Prophesies against Egypt: Pharaoh Warned of Assyria's Fate: the Assyrian was a Cedar in Lebanon (586 BC) Ezekiel 32: Ezekiel Prophesies against Egypt: Lament over Pharaoh and Egypt (586 BC) Ezekiel 33: Ezekiel the Watchman; News of Jerusalem's Capture; Ezekiel Explains Jerusalem's Fall (586 BC) Ezekiel 34: Ezekiel Foresees Reproof and Restoration: Reproof of the Shepherds of Israel; Restoration (586 BC) Ezekiel 35: Ezekiel Foresees Reproof and Restoration: The Judgment of Mount Seir for Their Hatred of Israel (586 BC) Ezekiel 36: Ezekiel Foresees Reproof and Restoration: The Mountains of Israel Will Be Blessed (585 BC) Ezekiel 37: Ezekiel Sees Resurrection of Dry Bones: Vision of the Valley of Dry Bones; Judah and Israel Reunified (585 BC) Ezekiel 38: Ezekiel Sees Future battle: The Malice of Gog (585 BC) Ezekiel 39: Ezekiel Sees God's judgment upon Gog: God's Judgment upon Gog and Israel's Victory (585 BC)
Ezekiel	Non-MBI : Ezekiel Outline	Ezekiel 40 - 48: Ezekiel's Second Temple Vision (585 BC) Ezekiel 40: New Temple Area: Gates, Courts, Rooms (585 BC) Ezekiel 41: The Measures, Parts, Chambers, and Ornaments of the Inner Temple (573 BC) Ezekiel 42: Chambers for the Priests (573 BC) Ezekiel 43: The Returning of the Glory of God into the Temple; The Altar and Offerings (573 BC) Ezekiel 44: The East Gate Assigned Only to the Prince; Ordinances for the Levites (573 BC) Ezekiel 45: Portion of Land for the Sanctuary, the City, and for the Prince (573 BC) Ezekiel 46: Ordinances for the Prince in His Worship (573 BC) Ezekiel 47: Holy Water from the Temple; Boundaries Set (573 BC) Ezekiel 48: Division of the Land: Priests, Prince, Tribes, Gates (573 BC)
Ezekiel 1 - 11	GH: GPPI verse	Shows the 5th CoP coming in with the Lord coming out of the sanctuary, to the door, to the outer court, to the edge of the city, to the borders of the land, and climbing on a cherubim throne that takes Him back to the third heaven and He is gone. Gave them a picture of this when He took Elijah out of the land in 2 Kings 1-2.
Ezekiel 1 - 10	Divine Council	

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezekiel 1		Here and Ezekiel 10, people want to make a WHEEL WITHIN A WHEEL a space ship. MM says it is not a space ship. There's a bunch in this passage we don't have time to talk about and a bunch in this passage MM is not sure about. See all this functioning as a single creature like the CREATURE will. MM explains the four creatures (are GH: in a pattern of a square) wings touch each other. Another set of wings covered their bodies. There's a firmament above them and then a Throne above it and a rainbow over it. The firmament up is the third heaven. Described in Revelation. What is happening below the firmament is an absolute model and replica of the CREATURE except it is functioning. MM didn't draw it because he doesn't know how to draw it - wheels within a wheel, rings full of eyes, appearance of fire infolding itself like a flash of lightning, etc. Like taking everything and pulling it all down like a hologram where you could just spin it around and look at it and go that's the creature.
Ezekiel 1:1		1 Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the river of Chebar, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God. THIRTIETH YEAR, IN THE FOURTH MONTH: Almost half way through the 70-year Babylonian captivity. AMONG THE CAPTIVES: Ezekiel went/carried away in the Babylonian captivity along with Daniel.
Ezekiel 1:4-11		v4-11: When they go into captivity in Babylon, just before Nebuchadnezzer comes and takes them away and leaves the land desolate, the presence of the Lord God comes out of the holy place of the Temple, out through the courtyard, out through the edge of the city, out to the edge of the land, and up to the third heaven in a cherub-driven chariot. He vacates. And the Bible said then Satan and his cohorts are able to come in and cover Immanuel's Land. Messianic term - that land belonged to God and the Messiah. Jesus said a similar thing - YOUR HOUSE IS LEFT UNTO YOU DESOLATE. When the Lord leaves out in Ezekiel, that starts the first part of the Fifth Cycle. The adversary can now come in and do what he couldn't before.
Ezekiel 1:4		4 And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire. FOUR LIVING CREATURES THEIR...THEY: Notice the plural pronouns throughout the passage. Do you see the references are all plural as they apply to the creatures (plural)? FOUR FACES: Man, Lion, Eagle, Ox. All 4 around the Throne of God with God in the center and the face of the man is observing that Throne. They don't (GH: rotate?), the face that faces the Throne always faces the Throne.
Ezekiel 1:6		6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings. EVERY ONE: Know that you are talking about more than 1.
Ezekiel 1:7		7 And their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass. CALF'S FOOT: MM says the old pictures of the devil with cloven hooves or cow's feet - this is where that comes from.
Ezekiel 1:12		12 And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went; and they turned not when they went. SPIRIT: Small case 's'. Change from THEY/THEIR/EVERY ONE to 'the spirit'. This is NOT the Holy Spirit. This is the spirit of the creature.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezekiel 1:15		15 Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces. WITH HIS FOUR FACES: Why not with 'their' FOUR FACES?
Ezekiel 1:16		16 The appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel. WERE A WHEEL IN THE MIDDLE OF A WHEEL: MM says this is not a UFO, it's describing these cherubim. The “wheel in the middle of a wheel” is not a UFO. What you have, with these 4 creatures all working in concert, with the wheel in the middle of a wheel, with the rings of eyes, with the Lord GOD in the center of the thing, with the entire structure functioning A SINGLE CREATURE, is a model of the creature that Paul talks about in Romans! Ezekiel is looking at a small scale replica of the creature!
Ezekiel 1:20		20 Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither was their spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels. THE SPIRIT: Again, lower case 's'. So it is not the spirit of the 4 creatures either - see THEIR SPIRIT in this verse. This is the spirit of the creature. THEIR SPIRIT THE LIVING CREATURE: Notice this is singular, not plural.
Ezekiel 1:21		21 When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels. THOSE: Talking about the CREATURES and the WHEELS. FOR THE SPIRIT OF THE LIVING CREATURE WAS IN THE WHEELS
Ezekiel 1:22		22 And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature was as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above. UPON THE HEADS OF THE LIVING CREATURE
Ezekiel 1:26		26 And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it. God is in the middle of this whole thing. OVER THEIR HEADS WAS THE LIKENESS OF A THRONE THE LIKENESS AS THE APPEARANCE OF A MAN ABOVE UPON IT

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezekiel 1:28		28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the Lord. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake. THE APPEARANCE OF THE BOW THAT IS IN THE CLOUD IN THE DAY OF RAIN: A wordy way of saying rainbow. LORD: All CAPS - Jehovah. Now we know who was sitting on that throne. APPEARANCE OF THE BOW: Rainbow has 7 basic colors. In a rainbow, you are seeing light being separated by drops of water in the air, separated into the color spectrum. APPEARANCE OF BRIGHTNESS ROUND ABOUT: There was a brightness round about the One who sat on the Throne. Ezekiel say this was the GLORY OF THE LORD he was seeing. Ezekiel sees: the glory of the Lord the Lord dressed in a garment of many colors of light, not just white light, but colors of the rainbow
Ezekiel 2:4		4 For they are impudent children and stiffhearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God. THUS SAITH THE LORD GOD: Establishes the identity of the One sitting on the Throne in Ezekiel.
Ezekiel 6:2		2 Son of man, set thy face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them, MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL: GH: Israel or Jerusalem depending on context.
Ezekiel 10		Describes the FOUR LIVING CREATURES from Ezekiel 1:4 again as CHERUBIMS. Describes the faces as a man, lion, eagle, and CHERUB (not Ox as in Ezekiel 1). The Ox is the essence of the Cherub. Satan, who was the anointed Cherub that covereth, is drawn as an Ox faced, cloven hoofed, with horns. It is because the Ox is the essence. Think the golden calf in Exodus. It wasn't just any FOUR FOOTED BEAST. It was the essence of a CHERUB.
Ezekiel 11		In the Temple in Jerusalem, the Lord is dwelling there in the Holy of Holies. When the 5th CoP is declared to come upon the nation, Ezekiel is given a vision and made to see it. Here's what the Lord does. He moves from the Holy of Holies to the door of the Temple, from the Temple door, He moves into the outer court yard of Temple. From the outer court yard of the Temple, He moves to the east side of the city to the Mount of Olives. From the Mount of Olives, He moves out to the border of the land of Israel. And from the border of the land, He leaves the earth. This is a step-by-step picture that is given to Ezekiel. When God said I AM not going to be around you, I AM not going to be associated with you, and I AM not going to be your God, then He is moving Himself out. See these cherubs moving the Lord's Throne right on off the earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezekiel 11:13-25		v13: WILT THOU MAKE A FULL END OF THE REMNANT OF ISRAEL?: The only reason you are asking that is it looks like what God is doing is complete and permanent. God has so expressed His disdain and His abhorence for what they have done and for who they have become under Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS that He has publically and openly by the mouth of His prophets now completely dissassociated. He has condemned what they have done to the extent the nations around them began to think 'man, God's totally through with them'. Even the prophet Ezekiel is asking the question, is this a full end? v16: I HAVE CAST THEM FAR OFF: MM showing CAST OFF-Romans 13:12 in the Bible. In the process of CASTing them OFF, He is going to disassociate Himself with Israel. v18-19: GH: Shows the New Covenant and providing for Israel spiritual fitness: a perfect justification and a perfect sanctification. These are spiritual issues. v23: THE GLORY OF THE LORD WENT UP FROM THE MIDST OF THE CITY, AND STOOD UPON THE MOUNTAIN WHICH IS ON THE EAST SIDE OF THE CITY: The Mount of Olives. Know from Zechariah 14:4.
Ezekiel 16	GH: WoD Teaching	God is speaking through the prophet to Jerusalem. He is explaining what He is going to do during the 5th CoP and why they are deserving of that CoP. Ezekiel talks about not only the capital of Jerusalem and all that God has done for Jerusalem in the past, he's going to talk about their unthankful response. MM says the same is true today, we may not fully appreciate everything that God has done for us in this DOGG. It is easy to overlook all of the things that have been done for us in this DOGG. This should not be a surprise to Israel. They knew if they got to that 4th CoP and didn't repent and turn around, there were some things that were going to happen to them. The Abrahamic covenant is dependent on God already walking through the world and picking out a spot. What the Lord God tells the prophet Ezekiel to say to Jerusalem. v1-14: Through this passage, He is saying this is the abomination state you were in when you came into existence, you were cast aside, but I decided to do something in youin this earth. I made a covenant with you and I caused you to flourish. That's what God did for this city. v2: CAUSE JERUSALEM TO KNOW HER ABOMINATIONS

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezekiel 16	GH: WoD Teaching	v2: JERUSALEM: Says Jerusalem because it is the capital of Judah and that's where the priests live. They had the responsibility of handling the word of God and the people were supposed to hear it from them. The southern kingdom was supposed to follow the lead of the capital JERUSALEM. The problem is they did follow the lead of JERUSALEM but the problem was it was the worst of the lot. They led the way in cooperating with the adversary. Point: He is not trying to exclude the rest of the southern kingdom, he is talking about the place that bears the responsibility for heading up this whole southern kingdom. v3: Two of the groups of people that got driven out of the land when Israel came in. He is saying I know where you came from. He is going to show that. God was able to righteously expel the Canaanites out of the land and give it to Israel because they had done such evil and abominations before the Lord that God said you know what, you deserve to be cast out of this land. I CAN expel you out of this land because your abominations have come up before Me and I CAN destroy you for those abominations. So He does and gives it to His people. When He talks about the 5th CoP, He is going to say you guys are worse than the Canaanites that were before you. If I drove them out of the land for their wickedness, I AM going to do it to you also. POINT: The AMORITE and HITITE were not godly people. This is the way you were from the beginning, you were steeped in this kind of stuff.
Ezekiel 16	GH: WoD Teaching	v4-5: Think of taking a new born baby and instead of taking that baby and cleaning it up and swaddling it and wrapping it up, instead the baby is cast into an open field. That would be a dispicable way to come into the world and God is making a comparison and saying that is the way you came into the world Jerusalem. v6: I SAID UNTO THEE...LIVE: When you cast a baby off into the field, it is going to die. Then repeats this phrase GH: for emphasis. v7: I HAVE CAUSED THEE TO MULTIPLY v8: God said I picked you out when you were still in the blood of your nativity. v8: I SPREAD MY SKIRT OVER THEE, AND COVERED THY NAKEDNESS v8: ENTERED INTO A COVENANT WITH THEE v9-11: God is saying I saw how you came in, I knew what was happening with you, you would have died. This is before Israel is on the scene. This is when Jerusalem which was not called Jerusalem then, He said when you first came on the scene, when in your nativity, I took pity on you and I said to you live. He is acting like Jerusalem was this young woman that began to grow and she was clothed with bordered work and shod with badger skins on her feet and girded about with fine linen and covered with silk and decked with ornaments and bracelets and jeweled in her forehead and a crown on her. I did this to you and I made a covenant with you, God made a covenant with this city and I AM going to make something very special of you.
Ezekiel 16	GH: WoD Teaching	v9: THEN i WASHED THEE v9: I anointed THEE v10: I CLOTHED THEE v10: SHOD THEE v10: GIRDED THEE v10: COVERED THEE

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezekiel 16	GH: WoD Teaching	v11: God is looking over the whole earth and He is chosing a land that He's going to set up His residence in and establish the central Kingdom for the whole earth and He choses that land MM is pullling one verse out to show you how He designates that land. He is talking to the land here. v11: DECKED THEE ALSO WITH ORNAMENTS v11: CHAIN ON THY NECK God is promoting that land above all the other real estate on the face of the planet. v11: DECKED THEE v11: PUT BRACELETS v14: IT WAS PERFECT THROUGH MY COMELINESS, WHICH I HAD PUT UPON THEE v15-16: Here's what begins their 'unthankful' response to all of this was. They should have been grateful for what happened to them. He is saying you took all of these great things that I gave you and you use them to play the harlot, you use these for evil and wicked purposes. All of the good things that I did for you.
Ezekiel 16	GH: WoD Teaching	v17: Even the treasures that were given to Jerusalem were used for wicked purposes. v18-19: God is saying the very things that I gave to you, you have now misused against Me. Have been misused for Satan's service. This is what is so distressing about this. v20-21: He is talking about making them sacrifice to false gods and He is saying and this is what you are doing with all that? So she was taken by the True & Living God and now she's turning that all around for the adversary. God is saying this is how you are repaying Me, this is how you are thankful. Because it was by His Hand that she ever became anything at all. v22: THOU HAST NOT REMEMBERED THE DAYS OF THY YOUTH: v23: (WOE, WOE UNTO THEE! SAITH THE LORD GOD;): Not from MMs notes, it's in the scripture. He pronounces a double WOE unto Jerusalem. v24: HIGH PLACE: A place to worship false gods. You have built HIGH PLACES on every single street to the gods that are promoted by My enemy. v25-26: MM recapping - here's how I found you, here's what I did for you, here's what you've done in return. It's a betrayal, so here was your response to all of that. And now He is going to say you know what, I want to review with you the things I have done in the past while you were in the midst of doing all of this to bring you back to Me. I didn't just stand there and let you run off and do this, I tried to bring you back, I tried to get your attention.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezekiel 16	GH: WoD Teaching	v27: WHICH ARE ASHAMED OF THY LEWD WAY: MM says that's an insult. You know how bad you are? I turned you over to the Philistines and they were ashamed of what you were doing. The Philistines! v28: THOU WAS UNSATIABLE: v28: COULDEST NOT BE SATISFIED: GH: LUST OF THE FLESH category of the WORKS OF DARKNESS. The great excesses the great debaucheries. No matter to what extent they went it was never enough. She couldn't be satisfied. v29: CHALDEA: Babylon v29: YET THOU WAST NOT SATISFIED HEREWITH v29?: He is saying I did some things to bring you back, I stretched out My Hand over you and brought some judgments upon you to get your attention but it didn't slow you down one little bit so now God is going to indict Jerusalem and by extension the whole group as an adulterous wife. v32: AS A WIFE THAT COMMITETH ADULTERY
Ezekiel 16	GH: WoD Teaching	v33-34: God is saying I would say that you were a harlot but you're really the worst of the group because those that are engaged in prostitution, they receive payment. Here it works backwards. You are paying them to come in unto you. This is how bad you are. Even those that are involved in it say oh my gosh, what is wrong with you? So what God is doing, He has done these things to her to get her to stop her abominations. v36: THY FILTHINESS v36: THY NAKEDNESS v36: IDOLS OF THY ABOMINATIONS v35: THE BLOOD OF THY CHILDREN v38: I WILL JUDGE THEE v39: THROW DOWN THINE EMINENT PLACE v39: BREAK DOWN THY HIGH PLACES
Ezekiel 16	GH: WoD Teaching	v39: STRIP THEE v39: TAKE THY FAIR JEWELS v39: LEAVE THEE NAKED AND BARE v40: BRING UP A COMPANY AGAINST THEE v40: STONE THEE WITH STONES v40: THRUST THEE THROUGH WITH THEIR SWORDS v41: BURN THINE HOUSES WITH FIRE v41: EXECUTE JUDGMENTS UPON THEE v41: I WILL CAUSE THEE TO CEASE FROM PLAYING THE HARLOT, AND THOU ALSO SHALT GIVE NO HIRE ANY MORE

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezekiel 16	GH: WoD Teaching	v43: THOU SHALT NOT COMMIT THIS LEWDNESS ABOVE ALL THINE ABOMINATIONS: Talking about the special way in which Israel and especially the southern kingdom and the northern kingdom has corrupted herself with this LEWDNESS and He is going to do this by punishing them in the 5th CoP. v44: Still talking to Jerusalem. v45: Goes back to the AMORTE...HITITE angle from v3. v46: God is saying you are just like your sisters, SAMARIA and SODOM. The abominations in SAMARIA and SODOM were committed with the full knowledge that they were in opposition to God and in cooperation with the adversary. Israel was not a people that was not warned about the adversary, they were warned and when they did what they did, they did it with that knowledge in mind. Because they willingly participated in all 3 categories of THE WORKS OF DARKNESS, because they loves the DARKNESS rather than the LIGHT, then God is going to bring this 5th CoP upon them and punish them for their wickedness. Jerusalam is not playing the harlet against her will, she's doing it willingly and freely. v46: SAMARIA: Was the counterfeit capital of the northern kingdom. JERUSALEM was the capital in the southern kingdom. Went away captive first for the same type of things.
Ezekiel 16	GH: WoD Teaching	v46: SODOM, AND HER DAUGHTERS v47: You didn't do what SAMARIA and SODOM did, you did more. v48: Quite a statement knowing how God felt about SODOM. v49-50: Lists all 3 categories of the WORKS OF DARKNESS. v49: PRIDE, FULNESSS OF BREAD v49: ABUNDANCE OF IDLENESS v49: NEITHER DID SHE STRENGTHEN THE HAND OF THE POOR AND NEEDY v50: HAUGHTY v51: Show her her corruption under the microscope. SAMARIA got carried away captive and got destroyed and ransacked an she didn't commit half of your sins, Jerusalem. v51: THINE ABOMINATIONS
Ezekiel 16	GH: WoD Teaching	v51: THEY: SAMARIA and SODOM. v51: HAST JUSTIFIED THY SISTERS: MM says this is an incredible statement. You are so bad by comparison you justified what SODOM and SAMARIA did. You make them look like they didn't do anything, that's how bad you are. That's quite a statement. v52: MORE ABOMINABLE v58: LEWDNESS AND THINE ABOMINATIONS In this chapter, you should be able to see and identify all the WORKS OF DARKNESS and see where they were at work in them. Everything in the list ought to be disgusting to us as it was to our heavenly Father.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezekiel 16	GH: GPPI verse	v1: Ezekiel is a prophet of the 5th CoP. He is among the first of the captives taken out of the land to Babylon. God uses Ezekiel to CAUSE JERUSALEM TO KNOW HER ABOMINATIONS. Ezekiel isn't just declaring Jerusalem's abominations, but he is to show them that the abominations that brought in the 5th CoP upon the southern kingdom are the same ones that were being produced when Satan owned that land and made it the "hotbed" for the "abominations of the earth" according to his COTW-Ephesians 2:2. What Ezekiel was to make known to the people of the southern kingdom and to Jerusalem was that they had become "Satan's lawful captive" and that Satan was accomplishing through them what was originally going on there before God gave the land to Abraham. That is how successful the policy of evil was against Israel, that he didn't really need the other nations of the world because he had Israel producing what he wanted. v2: Part of Ezekiel's job is to tell the city exactly how they are acting and how God perceives those actions. Talking about those ABOMINATIONS that are being done in the land.
Ezekiel 16	GH: GPPI verse	v3: Ezekiel gives them a history lesson. Jerusalem was founded in a joint effort/cooperation by the Amorites and Hittites. They founded the city for the purpose of being the headquarters for the spewing forth of Satan's abominations. Satan worked in these two nations to produce a city that could function like that. So Satan has a headquarters set up here and form there the whole land. It's an oven that's cooking this plan of evil that Satan is putting together. And the Amorites are the head of it. This is how he plans to infect not only the other nations of the world, but also afflict the nation of Israel. v4-EOC: Ezekiel talks about what was going on in that city and God saw it and had compassion on that city and decided to make it His. God gave the city value, entered into a covenant with it and then went on the offensive to claim it form the adversary to make it His.
Ezekiel 16	GH: WoD Teaching / GH: GPPI verse	All these things above, He is saying this to Jerusalem because all of this is going to happen to them when they get expelled out of the land and their enemies come against them. Those people in Jerusalem, they're going to lose their treasures. Everything is going to be torn down. They're going to be naked and bare - if you live through it, you are going to be absolutely destitute. She was lifted up because all that God had done for her and now God says I AM going to strip all of that away, many of you are going to die in the city and for those few of you who do not, you will pine away with faintness of heart in your enemies lands. This is what He is going to do to them. You think I AM a bad Guy but I have been stretching out My Hands to you over and over. You wouldn't have any of it. She got herself lifted up. GPPI: Get details of Satan's activities.
Ezekiel 19:9		9 And they put him in ward in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel. MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL: GH: Israel or Jerusalem depending on context.
Ezekiel 20:44		44 And ye shall know that I am the Lord when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord God. WICKED WAYS...CORRUPT DOINGS: Equate these together. Notice the connection between sin and corruption.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezekiel 23:35	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE	35 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms. CAST ME BEHIND THY BACK: MM tying to CAST THY LAW BEHIND THEIR BACKS-Nehemiah 9:26. Talking about going after other gods and forsaking Me. WoD today work to do the same today - get men to despise God's word and replace it with Satan's untruth.
Ezekiel 26	GH: WoD Teaching: World's Reaction to Satan's Dry Run	v3-6: What God is going to do to Tyrus. v14: God is saying I AM going to do away with you and you are never coming back. v15: This place is Satan's hotbed of activity and God says I AM going to bring judgment upon you and now people are going to decide was God righteous when He did that OR we don't like what God did. Satan is looking for a response or a straw poll.
Ezekiel 27	GH: WoD Teaching: World's Reaction to Satan's Dry Run	v3: I AM OF PERFECT BEAUTY v30: SHALL CRY BITTERLY v30: CAST UP DUST UPON THEIR HEADS v31: SACKCLOTH v31: WEEP FOR THESE WITH BITTERNESS OF HEART v32: LAMENT OVER THEE MM says don't you know this is exactly what the world is going to say when Satan's city is destroyed in the day of wrath (GH: teaching Ezekiel 26-27). They're going to lament, they're going to cover themselves in sackcloth and ashes and they're going to be looking at that just like they did back here. This is what Satan is looking for. MM says you know what they are doing? They are telling you whose side they are on. That's what they are doing. They are exposing how they really feel. That God has done something to Tyre and oh, if they could only undo it. This same thing is going to be happening out here in the day of wrath with the antichrist. **And here's what Satan knows - I had the whole world behind me when the DARKNESS was at 70% here at Tyre, if I get this DARKNESS to 95% and keep it there in the rest of the NIGHT, he has a chance to get it to 100% out in the day of wrath. But if it backs off, do I have enough time to get it to where I need it to be? This is why he can't stand for us to CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezekiel 28	GH: WoD Teaching: Satan's Dry Run	Two characters being talked about here: 1. PRINCE OF TYRUS: Is the man. 2. KING OF TYRUS: Is a reference to Satan who is the power behind the PRINCE. When the anti-christ comes on the scene, he will get his power and seat and authority from Satan. Satan's dry/test run of bringing his antichrist in. A lot of parallel issues of who the Prince of Tyrus is and what he wants to do and how God deals with him that are very similar to what happens in the mind of the antichrist and how God is going to deal with him. That's no surprise when you understand this is a dress rehearsal for what Satan wants to do. Satan wants to know how people will respond to this at this point. MM says say 70%. We know greater than 50% since it is NIGHT and it is increasing. He wants the people of the world to reject God and accept him. Say it was 95% in Acts 7. MM says the response at 70% was overwhelming (GH: see Ezekiel 26-27). The goal in the remaining portion of his NIGHT is to bring the DARKNESS of the world to 100%. GH: See parallels between the PRINCE of Tyrus and the KING of Tyrus. v2: BECAUSE THINE HEART IS LIFTED UP: MM says wasn't this a description of Satan? v2: THOU HAST SAID, I AM GOD, I SIT IN THE SEAT OF GOD: Doesn't this strike you as familar to what the antichrist is going to do out here in Daniel's 70th week. v2: IN THE MIDST OF THE SEAS: MM says this ought to take you over to Revelation too. v2: YET THOU ARE A MAN, AND NOT GOD: God is saying you're as man, you're not God. You may think you are and you may want to act like you are but your not.
Ezekiel 28	GH: WoD Teaching: Satan's Dry Run	v7: I WILL BRING STRANGERS: Talking about the Babylonians. v7: THY BRIGHTNESS: Satan had a BRIGHTNESS. v11: Now talking to Satan. v12: THE KING OF TYRUS: Satan v12: FULL OF WISDOM, PERFECT IN BEAUTY v13: IN THE DAY THAT THOU WAST CREATED v17: THY BEAUTY: Satan had a couple of problems. 1. his heart was LIFTED UP 2. his wisdom was corrupted
Ezekiel 28:11-12		11 Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, 12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. Earlier talked about the PRINCE OF TYRUS. v12: KING OF TYRUS: Lucifer? v12: FULL OF WISDOM: Lucifer saying I am smarter than that guy, I don't need to be taught, I am full of wisdom. But not God's Wisdom. v12: PERFECT IN BEAUTY: Lucifer sayin I look better too.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezekiel 28:13		13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. v13: This guy has music built into him.
Ezekiel 28:14-15		14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. 15 Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. v14: THOU ART THE ANOINTED CHERUB: Ezekiel describes this mutiny by introducing us to Satan as the ANOINTED CHERUB. What he was before he fell and became Satan. v14: ANOINTED CHERUB THAT COVERETH: Lucifer Bible said that when Satan was created it was with great wisdom and great beauty-part of the package. Musical instruments were built into him and he had great wisdom. He corrupted that wisdom. When God made him, the wisdom just came with the equipment. Reason why Satan hates man so much is when God created man, He began to do with man what He never did with any angel. He created him in God's likeness and educate him as a son. God didn't educate the angels. They got what they got as part of the equipment right off the assembly line. We think it would be great to just have it put in you and not have to learn it. Even Satan understood what God was doing with Adam was better, because he could get to the place that exceeded Lucifer's wisdom. Satan's wisdom was capped but man has the ability to exceed that cap. Satan looks at this guy, made from a lump of dirt, who was given a living should and he is going to achieve something that Satan can never achieve to. That's an insult.
Ezekiel 28:14-15		14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. 15 Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. v15: INQUITY WAS FOUND IN THEE: Lucifer rebelled for the same reason that everyone rebels; they think they deserve better than they are getting. This is an issue of pride and covetousness. There are a couple of other ways to say this same thing: 1) God is holding me back from something that would benefit me 2) God is not acting my best interest

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezekiel 28:14	Divine Council = MOUNTAIN OF GOD / GH: PoA verse	14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. MM says he knows this is in connection to a throne, but you have to understand what a CHERUB and Seraphim are. In the past, we'd call them angels but he wants us to start refining our terminology now to include the whole cast of characters. There's a whole host of good guys and they are not just angels and there's a whole host of bad guys and they all are not just devils. Cheribum and Seraphim are throne guardians. It's a job description. They have a task that they are performing. You may ask - why does God need body guards? That's not what that is. These throne guardians are to protect holy spaces from being defiled. ANOINTED: Something special about him that differentiated him from other cherubs. CHERUB: Cherubs are throne guardians. Lucifer covered the Throne of God. Is a job description but he is part of the divine council. MOUNTAIN OF GOD: Is the mount of the assembly. Is the mountain where the divine counsel meets. When we get into the heavenly places, this is still going to be the meeting place. MM says do you think that God was going to close down the third heaven and put a FOR RENT sign up when the New Jerusalem moved to the earth? There will still be Divine Counsel meetings on Mt. Zion but it's going to be THAT Mt. Zion (MM points to the third heaven). Israel will have divine counsel meetings too and they will be on Mt. Zion on the earth. MM says you associate this with the Temple of the Lord and the presence of God. There's no Temple there now but they still equate that with the presence of God so that is the holy mount.
Ezekiel 28:16-17	GH: Ungodly Thinking - Pride = THINE HEART WAS LIFTED UP / GH: Rebellion Zoo?	16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire. 17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee. There was an angelic rebellion. In the time before man, God creates the angelic hosts. Lucifier, the anointed cherub that covereth the Throne of God, gets lifted up with pride & rebels against God. Creation Week 1, Day 2: something happens in Satan's heart. HIS HEART WAS FILLED WITH VIOLENCE (Ezekiel 28:16). v16: FILLED THE MIDST OF THEE (GH: heart) WITH VIOLENCE: GH: When Satan got inquity in his heart Day 2 of the creation week. Happens on Creation week Day 2 when his heart is filled with violence. Rebellion doesn't take place until Day 4. Sin follows 2 days later. Because of this, God places some barriers out there between the heaven and the earth because He now sees what Satan is going to do. Context: This is about Lucifer and a prophecy about what's going to happen with regard to him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezekiel 28:16-17	GH: Ungodly Thinking - Pride = THINE HEART WAS LIFTED UP / GH: Rebellion Zoo?	16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire. 17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee. v17: LIFTED UP: That high thinking (GH: HIGH MINDED-Romans 12:16) of yourself more highly than you ought. v17: CORRUPTED THY WISDOM v17: THINE HEART WAS LIFTED UP: MM is tying this to NOT TO THINK OF HIMSELF MORE HIGHLY THAN HE OUGHT TO THINK-Romans 12:3. Lucifer rebelled for the same reason that everyone rebels; they think they deserve better than they are getting. This is an issue of pride and covetousness. There are a couple of other ways to say this same thing: 1) God is holding me back from something that would benefit me 2) God is not acting my best interest v17: THOU HAST CORRUPTED THY WISDOM: Satan corrupted his wisdom. Gave corrupted, competing wisdom to Adam. It looks good but it's no good. v17: LAY THEE BEFORE KINGS: This will happen out in the Kingdom, like a zoo or display just out of the land of Israel where people will be able to come by and see Lucifer in that prison along with every unclean spirit, every fallen angel, and some people. A permanent testimony.
Ezekiel 28:18-19		18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. 19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more. v18: Describing the process by which Satan went to those governmental heads and convinced them to follow Him instead of God. v18: THOU HAST DEFILED THY SANCTUARIES BY THE MULTITUDE OF THINE INIQUITIES, BY THE INIQUITY OF THY TRAFFICK: Once Lucifer makes a decision to rebel against God, his next step is to traffic his iniquity to the other spirit beings, especially those who are in the positions of authority. v18: TRAFFICS HIS INIQUITY AND DEFILES HIS SANCTUARIES. Satan is going behind the scenes to these angels and saying I am better suited to rule the heavens and the earth. You would be happier in my kingdom than God's Kingdom. If you work with me, I will give you positions of power the God would never give you. Find out that every single one of those principalities and powers in heavenly places followed Satan's rebellion except one. Daniel tells you who that one is. Satan had a goal and to achieve that goal, he needed the assistance of angels who had positions of power in God's governmental structure. Both the heavens and the earth have 12 governmental sections each. These represent the 24 elders around the Throne in Revelation. (+ to REV) The angels represent the 24 positions and there's angelic hosts under each. It's a government. There's a pecking order, a hierarchy. To achieve his goal, Satan knows he is going to need the support of these angels in charge of these governmental areas.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezekiel 28:18-19		18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. 19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more. v18: On the earth The “bondage of corruption” is a by-product of what Satan did when he brought sin into the creation; when he “trafficked his iniquity” and “defiled his sanctuaries.” When sin came into the heaven, it brought consequences with it, just as sin brought consequences on the earth when Adam sinned (Genesis 3:17-19). When the rebellion is going on and the angels are choosing sides, you understand that Lucifer has a position of prestige and power among all the angelic hosts. He is very clever in the way he trafficed his iniquity in the realms of the heavens. He is very crafty in how he is presenting his case to these angels an angels are being talked into it. God creates hell to stop the angelic rebellion for the devil and his angels.
Ezekiel 28:18-19		18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. 19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more. v18: THE INIQUITY OF THY TRAFFICK: Where Satan produced this discontent with the other angels. Describing Satan’s activities as he enlists other angels with positions of power in the second heaven to join him as he seeks to be “like the most High.” When Ezekiel talks about Satan “trafficking his iniquity,” this is describing his persuasion of other angels in the second heaven to join with him. He has iniquity, he rebelled, he's prideful, and now what he does is he traffics that iniquity by going to the other princes who are in charge of the principalities saying, hey, join me and he has that conversation. At least 12 of those heavenly geographical principality areas are directly connected to nations that are on the earth and have responsibilities that correspond to the nations on the earth. MM says it could be all 24 are. At least 12 are and there are scriptures that make MM say that. They have responsibilities that correspond to the nations on the earth. MM is not sure where the geographical lines are drawn, but somewhere in the heavens, there is a prince who is in charge of a principality and he has an assignment to the USA. Others have connections to other nations or areas. The only principality that did not join Satan's rebellion was Michael, who was a prince over a principality in the heavens that has a direct connection with the nation of Israel. He didn't join the rebellion (Daniel 10:21). See Satan got 23 of 24 principalities to rebel. So he almost has got total control.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezekiel 29:2-5		2 Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt: 3 Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself. 4 But I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales. 5 And I will leave thee thrown into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open fields; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven. Points to the supernatural behind the human. Suggests there is someone behind Pharoah. v4: I WILL PUT HOOKS IN THY JAWS: About Pharoah being manipulated by a supernatural being, a supernatural enemy of God that is the essence of evil. v5: GH: Ties to Revelation 19.
Ezekiel 29:14-15	GH: Prophecy : Egypt will never again be a super power	14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their habitation; and they shall be there a base kingdom. 15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.
Ezekiel 30	GH: GPPI verse	When you look back in Ezekiel 29, you can see the exact same “pride issue” that we observed in Solomon’s day. Egypt was prideful over its power. God “breaks the pride of their power” which is terminology that deals with the pride aspect with regard to their government. v4: THE SWORD SHALL COME UPON EGYPT: v6: THE PRIDE OF HER POWER SHALL COME DOWN: MM tying to Deuteronomy 17:20. Same pride issue going on in Solomon's day is going on here. Thinking it's about us and not what the Lord has done.
Ezekiel 34	GH: IPF verse	Exposure policy prophecy - when the Lord comes, He will say and do things that will cause a polarization so that the remnant would declare who they were and the apostate nation would declare who they were. The line would be clearly drawn between them. John pulls this same terminology into his gospel. See in the gospels and the Hebrew epistles. Talks about two time periods: 1. The days of the Messiah when the Lord begins to put this exposure policy in motion. 2. Out in the Lord's Day up until the start of the kingdom. The exposure policy will ultimately decide who is going into the kingdom and who is not. Will choose up sides before that, but that's going to be the end result. See phrases the Lord used in His earthly ministry only recorded by John. Also see Isaiah 65. NOTE: This was also already happening in Ezekiel's day. Israel's religious leaders had already established the vain religious system and that ball was already rolling back at the beginning of the 5th CoP.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezekiel 34	GH: IPF verse	v1-2: The exposure policy prophecy. The Lord is going to come as 'the good Shepherd'-John 10:11. v2: SHEPHERDS OF ISRAEL: Israel's religious leaders. This not only applies in Ezekiel's day but also as the 5th cycle of punishment continues. Know this because the Lord talks about Him coming to divide His sheep and He doesn't show up until the 5th CoP-4th installment. v3-4: Talking to the religious leaders. v4: Not just a list of general indictments, these are specific things that Israel is going through that the religious leaders were supposed to be attending to, but they did not. v4: NEITHER HAVE YE SOUGHT THAT WHICH WAS LOST: Indicting Israel's religious leaders about Jesus coming to 'seek and to save that which was lost'-Luke 19:10. v5-6: See the indictment against the shepherds (the religious leaders of Israel) and the miserable status of the sheep. v8: Israel's religious leaders were supposed to be doing some specific things for the nation but the nation had no shepherd. This is why the Lord calls the 12. They are going to begin the spiritual work for the nation that the religious leaders were supposed to have been carrying out themselves. And He is going to equip them to do this because He is not going to stay here. He is only going to be here 3.5 years, so someone's going to have to be equipped to do this work because there is going to be a little flock that needs that shepherding.
Ezekiel 34	GH: IPF verse	v10: I AM AGAINST THE SHEPHERDS; AND I WILL REQUIRE MY FLOCK AT THEIR HAND, AND CAUSE THEM TO CEASE FROM FEEDING THE FLOCK: This is why the Lord calls unto Him His apostles, to charge them with doing what Israel's shepherds were not doing; feeding the flock. v11: Fulfilled when the Lord came to seek 'the lost sheep of the house of Israel'-Matthew 15:24. v12-13: This passage is what John records of Jesus' actions. He is not sent but unto the 'lost sheep of the house of Israel'-Matthew 15:24. the Lord declares that He is the 'good shepherd'-John 10:11, and He is come to 'seek His sheep'-v11. He gathers His sheep unto Himself and delivers them from the self-serving shepherds. v14-15: This is a process that begins back in the Lord's day and finishes out in the day of wrath. v15: Gives remembrance of Psalm 23, which also applies out in the Lord's Day. v15: LIE DOWN: Not just terminology for shepherds and sheep. There are things in the Psalms that talk about this and are connected with this. v16: Notice the John 10 terminology. These are not things that have no specific meaning, these are specific issues that are facing the remnant. These are the same things in the indictments of the shepherds earlier in the chapter that they weren't doing. To do this, the Lord is going to have to make manifest a wedge/division among the people. He is going to have to make them choose up a side.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezekiel 34	GH: IPF verse	v16: I WILL SEEK THAT WHICH WAS LOST: See the terminology coming up again. v16: BUT I WILL DESTROY THE FAT AND THE STRONG; I WILL FEED THEM JUDGMENT: v17: I JUDGE BETWEEN CATTLE AND CATTLE, BETWEEN THE RAMS AND THE HE GOATS: In order to accomplish the last phrase in v16, the Lord is going to come along and establish a wedge/division among the people. Some cattle are going to be His, and some are not. v20: JUDGE BETWEEN THE FAT CATTLE AND BETWEEN THE LEAN: In order to accomplish the last phrase in v16, the Lord is going to come along and establish a division among the people. v20: FAT CATTLE: The apostate nation and their leaders. v20: LEAN CATTLE: The believing remnant. See 'I will destroy the fat and the strong'-v16. v22-24: Refers to the 'one fold'-John 10:16 of John's gospel which sweeps all the way through to the kingdom. v22: JUDGE BETWEEN CATTLE AND CATTLE: In order to accomplish the last phrase in v16, the Lord is going to come along and establish a manifest wedge/division among the people, so you are obviously in this herd or that herd. v23: I WILL SET UP ONE SHEPHERD OVER THEM: Takes us all the way to the kingdom. v23: MY SERVANT DAVID: David will be resurrected and be king over Israel in the kingdom. Jesus will be the King of kings. He is the king over everything.
Ezekiel 34:22-28		David's been dead. This is prophecy about the resurrected David in the Kingdom. Not 1948 prophecy fillment.
Ezekiel 36:16-28	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	See Israel's need for the prescription for cleansing. The very outline that John is following in Matthew 3. v16-17: God has charged Israel with defilement and uncleanness. Just as an unclean woman is removed "without the camp," so God has removed Israel out of His sight. v17: SON OF MAN: See this Messianic phrase again. v17: THEIR WAY WAS BEFORE ME AS THE UNCLEANNESS OF A REMOVED WOMAN: He is saying I DID to them what the camp would do if there was a person who was unclean. MM says remember the uncleanness of a removed woman. If you were declared unclean, you were set outside the camp and you couldn't come in, you would defile the camp. God said I did to Israel just that thing. I removed them out of the land. I got them out because they had defiled the land and they were unclean. That was the need that they had for cleansing. God charges them with uncleanness and defilement. v19: They defiled the land and themselves, causing God to cast them out of their land. MM says that God is not going to totally cast His people away. He is going to give them a prescription for cleansing, and everyone who participates in this prescription is going to be able to enter the kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezekiel 36:16-28	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v24-25: But God is not willing to totally “cast away” His people. He will give them a “prescription for cleansing” and all who participate in it will enter into God’s kingdom. God did this when after the seventy-year captivity to Babylon was ended, some returned to the land of Israel to build again. v24: Know that the 70-year captivity had Israel carried away out of the land. Know that some got to return to the land and rebuild the streets and walls in troublous times. He did do this during the reign of the Medes and Persians. v25-27: GH: See Israel's prescription for cleansing. v25: THEN I WILL SPRINKLE CLEAN WATER UPON YOU, AND YOU SHALL BE CLEAN: FROM ALL YOUR FILTHINESS: The water is the washing of a baptism. That is what John is doing in Matthew 3. GH: See the first part of the prescription of cleansing. But that isn’t all of the prescription. v26-27: Jesus baptism with the Holy Ghost accomplished in Acts 2.
Ezekiel 36:16-28	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v26: A NEW SPIRIT WILL I PUT WITHIN YOU: GH: See the second part of the prescription of cleansing. v27: I WILL PUT MY SPIRIT WITHIN YOU: GH: See the second part of the prescription of cleansing. v28: Refers to the kingdom that they will dwell in. Exactly what the promise of the New Covenant was in the kingdom.
Ezekiel 36:23	GH: WoD Teaching	23 And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord, saith the Lord God, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes. When they were taken away captive in the 5th CoP there were events that were happening back there and when God's name began to be blasphemed, here's what Ezekiel said - 'God's Name is blasphemed among the Gentiles because of you'. Paul quotes it in Romans 2:24. You were supposed to be the LIGHT and the SALT. You were supposed to show the Gentiles the True God. You were supposed to show them this righteous law and you didn't care about it. You threw it behind your back. MM says they didn't just turn the flashlight off, they unscrewed it, took the batteries out, and threw it in the trash. That's how they felt about being the LIGHT of the world. They dismantled the whole thing and cashed it in. They ruined God's reputation among the Gentiles.
Ezekiel 36:33-35	GH: GPPI verse	IS BECOME LIKE THE GARDEN OF EDEN: When the kingdom is here, the nation will enjoy times of refreshing in the presence of their God in the land, which will be restored to as it was in the Garden of Eden. Israel will not just lay around in that land however, they have a job to do. They are to carry the law, and administer God’s righteous rule to the rest of the world. The land is their place of rest and recuperation from their labors. This is just the way it was to have been with Adam, as the garden was to be his place of rest and comfort between the times of “subduing” and “having dominion” over the rest of the earth.
Ezekiel 36:34-36		False prophecy: Israel, once a desolate desert, would blossom in the last days and export produce to the world. MM rolls out a satellite map of Israel. When the Kingdom and the covenant promises fulfilled, it won't look like that. Contingent on the Convenant made with David to be filled by the Messiah.
Ezekiel 37:22		22 And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all. MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL: Talking about the whole land of Israel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezekiel 37:25	GH: PoA verse	25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant David shall be their prince for ever. DAVID SHALL BE THEIR PRINCE: Just as the twelve will be resurrected to rule with Christ, so will king David. In order for David to be Israel's prince, he must be resurrected from the dead. And he will be, at the start of the millennial kingdom. Point: David is going to be resurrected and he will rule over the entire nation.
Ezekiel 38-39		This is Armageddon. You have a bunch of preachers saying Russia is invading Ukraine so they can then invade Israel. Russia does not appear in any of the Armageddon campaigns. God did not make Putin do this to set everything up for the end time battle. God has not done this and Valadimir Putin is not the anti-Christ. You live in the DOGG, not in the last days of the prophetic program. You are under grace, not under the law. You are living now, not under Daniel's 70th week. You are a Gentile, not a member of the believing remnant of Israel. MM says every where you turn you have people taking current events and attaching them to something they find in the Bible. Mistakenly people think this is a prophecy of Russia invading Israel. MM disagrees. To get it right need to know: 1. There has been a dispensational change. 2. We are not presently living in Israel's program. 3. During the DOGG, the clock on Israel's program has stopped. Prophecies are no longer being fulfilled. 4. We are not Israel's replacement. 5. God is not finished with His prophetic program. He will resume this program after the Blessed Hope. Are directly related to Revelation 19-20. Both talking about the same thing. They take place at the Second Coming of Jesus and finishes at the Last Great Battle.
Ezekiel 38-39		Traditionally, is seen as only referring to the Armageddon Campaign which takes place at the Second Advent of Jesus Christ. Actually, MM believes it is talking about both: - before the Millenium (at the Second Advent) - after the Millenium (at the last great battle) Reason: the players are the same even though they are two different events 1,000 years a part. MM believes this is one event with two parts separated by 1,000 years. May seem strange but there are Jesus prophecies for the first advent and second advent in the same sentence, separated only by a comma. Our problem is we have an earth-bound hermeneutic. Try and make it literal and miss things it is trying to tell us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezekiel 38:1-2		1 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him, v2: **Gog is a person. Magog is a place**. v2: GOG: MM doesn't think we are supposed to ID who Gog is. He is a future, super natural opposer of Israel and Israel's God. He is an anti Christ figure. GOG and his hordes represent evil powers of darkness. Israel's enemies will come from everywhere, Gog just happens to be from the north as others. God is not interested in giving you the 21st or 25th century names. V2: MESHECH: People think this is Moscow.
Ezekiel 38:4		4 And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, even a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords: Read BUCKLERS AND SHIELDS and not 'planes and bombs' and think the world went back to a prior civilization.
Ezekiel 38:5-6		5 Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet: 6 Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands: and many people with thee. Have a list of Gog's compatriots. All the north places - MESHECH-v2, TUBAL-v2, MAGOG, PERSIA, and GOMER.. All are locatable and all are the same. North was considered a bad place. Equated with evil and Baal worship.
Ezekiel 38:22		22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone. I WILL RAIN
Ezekiel 39		Fits with Revelation 20 and the lake of fire, where the beast is, etc. Last great battle.
Ezekiel 39:3		3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand. Not talking everyone is right handed. Going to do away with all of his ability to harm Israel.
Ezekiel 39:6		6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I am the Lord. DWELL CARELESSLY IN THE ISLES: Already identified
Ezekiel 39:15		15 And the passengers that pass through the land, when any seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamongog. VALLEY OF HAMONGOG: AKA Valley of the Passengers, on the east side of the Dead Sea or in the trans-Jordan - Gog and his hoards are buried in this valley. Per the Dictionary of Demons & Deities - says there are more than just humans buried there. Area that was steeped in the occult. The witch of Endor (AKA the mistress of the Oboth) was located in this area. Strip away their immortality, they are like men.
Ezekiel 40 - 48	GH: New Heavens and New Earth	Ch 40-48: All focus on the new heavens and new earth and the heavenly temple and the new Jerusalem and all the things that will be out there permanently.
Ezekiel 40 - 48	GH: IPF verse	Talks about the temple that will be located north of the New Jerusalem and what is going to be going on there. There is a certain business that will be carried on there in the Millennium.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ezekiel 40:2		2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, by which was as the frame of a city on the south. In conjunction with the Lord's Day of Purging and Wrath, he is going to talk about the changes that will take place on the earth at that time. Going to be so catastrophic that God is going to have to bring about a new heavens and a new earth. Talks about a number of changes that will take place on the earth. Terminology like MOVED OUT OF ITS PLACE, SHAKEN, heavens ROLLED UP LIKE A SCROLL. Heavens have PILLARS. If you are going to stretch out a curtain to give it shape, you are going to need pillars. THE FRAME OF A CITY: Remember the beams for the foundation going down in the waters in Genesis 1:2.
Ezekiel 42:3		3 Over against the twenty cubits which were for the inner court, and over against the pavement which was for the utter court, was gallery against gallery in three stories. IN THREE STORIES
Ezekiel 42:6		6 For they were in three stories, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore the building was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground. IN THREE STORIES
Daniel		Written during the 1st installment of the 5th CoP. Daniel has been carried away captive and while he is their he writes detailing the other things that are happening. Get the rest of the time schedule in Daniel and is kind of the hub of the prophetical books. Other prophets are laying things on Daniei's time schedule. 5th CoP prophet who is in the 1st installment and has been carried away captive into Babylon. Timeline to the Great and Terrible Day of the Lord=Armageddon?
Daniel		Important to realize where you are with regard to the prophetic program when you get to the book of Daniel. Most of the revelations given in Daniel have already been revealed in Israel’s scriptures. By the time you get to Daniel, the fact that someone is coming along after the Babylonians is not a mystery. Before you get to Daniel, the first two nations have already been named by name. Daniel picks up details talked about in other prophets and now he's going to reveal details about that others didn't talk about. It is not so much that Daniel is revealing brand new information as he is building upon doctrine which has already been revealed. Daniel’s main objective is to present a time schedule upon which those previously revealed events can be placed, along with the additional details to follow. The way God presents information is by laying on more details to that which has already been presented. Before we ever get to Daniel, the 5th course of punishment (which is the “times of the Gentiles”) has officially gotten itself underway for the nation of Israel. Two of the Gentile powers which would reign over Israel have already been identified before you get to Daniel’s prophecy. Almost everything you need to know, to understand the book of Daniel, is given in Isaiah through Malachi. Daniel does add the time element to things. The only prior time element was the 70 year Babylonian captivity. Now Daniel gets 5 installments and you get time elements for all of it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel	GH: GPPI verse	A nutshell for the 5th CoP. Is the hub of all the information in the rest of those books (GH: O.T. prophet books? No, less Romans - Philemon). Everything that is said by the prophets of Isaiah through Malachi comes back through the spokes and touches Daniel at the hub of the wheel. The fifth cycle prophets do not have a time schedule contained in them by which to know when their events take place. When you get to Daniel, however, you get a time schedule along with a “goal” that is associated with each division of the 5th CoP. Daniel is given five revelations and they all have to do with the 5th CoP. In fact, they are given in such a way that each seceding revelation is based on the one(s) that precede it. By the time you get through all five revelations, you have a lot of detail concerning the 5th CoP and its individual parts. Daniel understood: * the 70 years from the Book of Jeremiah - the land was to enjoy her Sabbaths - was the whole reason for the 70-year captivity * that more was coming than just the 70 years, that they would PINE AWAY-Leviticus 26:39.
Daniel	GH: GPPI verse	* there was coming an opportunity to repent and confess (see Leviticus 26:40-45). MM says this was prophecized in Leviticus 26 and you need to know where this shows up in your Bible because once you know that, when you read it, you understand what is happening in God's prophecized prophetic predicted program for His people. * this will be the 1st part/installment of the 5th CoP * Has 5 revelations in it and all pertain to the 5th CoP. Each revelation is based on preceding ones. Every revelation in the Book of Daniel is dependent upon you knowing the previous one or ones. They're built on each other. They're given to you in a specific order. Problem: everybody that studies prophecy runs immediately to Daniel 9. THE ABOMINATION THAT MAKETH DESOLATE. SEVENTY WEEKS ARE DETERMINED UPON THY PEOPLE TO MAKE AN END OF SINS AND MAKE RECONCILIATION FOR INIQUITY. etc. The problem with this is this is the 4th revelation. You are supposed to already have a bank of information from the first 3 that makes things in Daniel 9 make sense. If you don't have that as a foundation, you go into Daniel 9 and start doing things that you think fit but you don't do it in line with the information that God has already given you. You can't run to Daniel 9 without knowing the first 3 revelations because it is built on those. This will clear up a lot of confusing ideas about the Book of Daniel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel	GH: GPPI verse	* If you get the first revelation in Daniel wrong, everything you do from there on has an erroneous premise in that that affects what you think the Bible is saying. It's kind of like adding a group of numbers. If you mis-add the second and third numbers, it doesn't matter how many times you get it right after that, the answer is wrong. Revelations: - Revelation 1: Daniel was given amplified details about the Gentile dominions in the 5th CoP and things in connection with them as the 5th CoP continues on. Daniel is in Babylon. - Revelation 2: Daniel is given their beastly characteristics as Satan utilizes them to enforce “his lawful captivity” and to tighten his grip as the prince of this world in preparation for contending with the Messiah when He comes. They are called beasts in connection with how the policy of evil is using them to afflict Israel. Talking about Satan's use of them to enforce his lawful captivity and his preparations for contending with the coming Messiah. MM says he already at this point understands a Messiah is coming and what you see in the second revelation is that he is preparing for that. MM says when you see BEAST here's what you know. This thing is being used by Satan and the furtherance of his POE because that word BEAST is always used in conjunction with that activity. Satan is using this as a major tell to accomplish the ends in the world. Daniel is in Babylon.
Daniel	GH: GPPI verse / GH: IPF verse	- Revelation 3: In Daniel 8, Daniel is given geographic and ethnic information which allows those Gentile dominions to be further defined personality-wise and people-wise. Defines the Gentile dominions' personalities and peoples. Daniel is in Babylon. NOTE: There is important information in the second and third revelation that instructs Israel (and us!) as to how to look at the fourth Gentile kingdom and that which comes out of it. NOTE: Don't allow history to interpret the Bible, but use the Bible to interpret history. EX Can't take an event in history and then say this is what the Bible is talking about. You define history based on what you find in this Book, not interpret this Book by what you read in history. We have it backwards. - Revelation 4: In Daniel 9, deals with the missing 'time factor' for all of this. Deals with the time schedule for the previous revelations. This makes perfect sense because God has always dealt with Israel according to time schedules. And he expects them to think in time schedules. - Revelation 5: Revelations are not really about these external kingdoms, they are about God's activity in the land. Why you can't get caught up on the 49 years being just about the Medes & the Persians. God is saying during that reign, there's a 49-year span that I AM doing something. We need to pay attention to that. There are 5 revelations in Daniel. Every revelation is built on and dependent on the previous ones. Why people get things wrong.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel	Non-MBI :	Pawson: Babylon and Back
	Daniel Outline	--------->
		606 Daniel 1st deportation (youth)
		597 Ezekiel 2nd deportation (10,000)
		586 Rest 3rd deportation (City & Temple destroyed)
		<---------
		539 Babylon falls to Persians
		536 Zerubbabel Cyrus allows return (50,000)
		516 Temple rebuilt
		458 Ezra
		Esther in Susa
		445 Nehemiah City walls built
Daniel	Non-MBI :	Daniel 1-6: Stories about Daniel and his friends (**Hebrew**)
	Daniel Outline	Daniel 1: Daniel Refuses the King's Portion: Ashpenaz Takes (Hb/Bb) Daniel/Belteshazzar, Hananiah/Shadrach, Mishael/Meshach, and Azariah/Abednego to Babylon; They Refuse the King's Portion (605 BC)
		Daniel 2-7: (**Aramaic, a cousin language of Hebrew spoken widely among the ancient empires**)
		Daniel 2: Daniel Interprets Nebuchadnezzar's Unspoken Dream; Image: head=gold, breast/arms=silver, belly/thighs=brass, legs=iron, feet=iron & clay (604 BC)
		Daniel 3: Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego Refuse to Bow to Golden Image, Survive the Fiery Furnace (585 BC)
		Daniel 4: Nebuchadnezzar's Dream: Nebuchadnezzar's (author?) Confession of God's Kingdom; Daniel Interprets the Vision of a Great Tree (582 BC)
		Daniel 5: Belshazzar's Impious Feast; Daniel Interprets the Handwriting on the Wall (539 BC)
		Daniel 6: Daniel, under Darius, Refuses to Worship Idols; Daniel Survives the Lions' Den (539 PC)
Daniel	Non-MBI :	Daniel 7-12: Contains the apocalyptic visions of Daniel about the future.
	Daniel Outline	Daniel 7: Daniel's Vision of the Four Beasts, the Ancient of Days, the Son of Man (539 BC)
		Daniel 8-12: (**goes back to Hebrew**)
		Daniel 8: Daniel's Vision of the Ram and Goat (539 BC)
		Daniel 9: Daniel's Prayer and Gabriel's Answer (539 BC)
		Daniel 10: Daniel Comforted by the Angel: Daniel Terrified by a Vision, Comforted by the Angel (539 BC)
		Daniel 11: Daniel Prophesies Overthrow of Persia: Prophesy of the Overthrow of Persia, Conflicts between the Kings of the South and of the North; Roman Invasion (539 BC)
		Daniel 12: Daniel Prophesies Deliverance for Israel: Michael Shall Deliver Israel from Their Troubles (539 BC)
Daniel 1		Refusing to eat the king's meat - God showing the dietary laws to show the Jew was different and distinct from the Gentile.
		Daniel = Dan=Judge + el=God = 'God is my Judge'

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 2	GH: GPPI verse	The Kingdoms of Daniel 2: * These are all Gentile kingdoms. * The first kingdom is Babylon. Starts off the 5th CoP as they are carried away captive. * The second kingdom is inferior to Babylon, but will follow Babylon. * The third kingdom is the brass kingdom. Bible doesn't say it is inferior to Babylon. Says it will bear rule over all the earth. MM says that's a different thing. Greater than the silver kingdom, even greater than Nebuchadnezzar. * The fourth kingdom (iron kingdom) is given the most detail of all the kingdoms. * The fifth material is the clay which is mixed with the iron. This is not a separate kingdom and it is not numbered. Additionally, it is a division of the iron kingdom. Iron and clay, partly strong, partly broken. Can't take it to mean the revived Roman empire. The relationship to the fourth kingdom is clarified in Daniel 7-8.
Daniel 2	GH: GPPI verse	* These kingdoms run for THE TIMES OF THE GENTILES-Luke 21:24. This is the way Jesus Himself understood the information in Daniel and He uses this phrase to sum it up. All of these are Gentile kingdoms having dominion over Israel. - When the events of Daniel 2 take place, Daniel is given to see details of that which he knew from Jeremiah 25:8-14. God shows Nebuchadnezzar, who does take them away, a vision. Nebuchadnezzar calls all of his wise men and soothsayers and says I had a dream and I need for you to tell me the interpretation. And they say, tell us the dream and we'll tell you the interpretation. He says, I don't remember the dream, so you're going to tell me the dream, and you're going to tell me what it means, or I'm going to cut you up into pieces and burn your places down, kill your families. MM says no pressure. It looks like it is going to happen, and then Daniel says, hey, I serve the God who knows everything, and I can tell the king. v31: The dream that Nebuchadnezzar had regarding an image. The image is made up of various materials which divide up the image. The image is that of a Gentile man and it has to do with those who will be coming after Nebuchadnezzar to abuse Israel in the 5th CoP. When you count the divisions in the image, you come up with five sections.
Daniel 2	GH: GPPI verse	v35: The image in Daniel 2 has 5 different materials in it. Four of them are metals. The last one is clay. The last two divisions of the image, the legs of iron and the feet of iron and clay are related. Shouldn't surprise you since iron is in both of them. The image is for a purpose. Each new material introduces a new kingdom. The kingdoms run to the Millennial Kingdom, which is the STONE CUT OUT WITHOUT HANDS, the one that God does. v35: The stone that fills the whole earth is the kingdom. It's going to take the place of men's kingdoms. It's going to do away with all of that. v37-39: See that Nebuchadnezzar' Babylon is the “head of gold” on the image. Then, with the introduction of each new material on the image, we have a new kingdom being introduced. v38: THOU ART THIS HEAD OF GOLD: See this is Nebuchadnezzar. v39: ANOTHER KINGDOM INFERIOR TO THEE: The silver kingdom. Medes & the Persians. v39: ANOTHER THIRD KINGDOM OF BRASS: The brass kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 2	GH: GPPI verse	v40: THE FOURTH KINGDOM SHALL BE STRONG AS IRON: The iron kingdom. v41: PART OF POTTERS' CLAY, AND PART OF IRON, THE KINGDOM SHALL BE DIVIDED: The fifth kingdom. v44: SHALL THE GOD OF HEAVEN SET UP A KINGDOM: The Millennial Kingdom. v44: SHALL NOT BE LEFT TO OTHER PEOPLE: v45: WHAT SHALL COME TO PASS HEREAFTER: See that the image is for the purpose of telling the things that will COME TO PASS HEREAFTER. v45: HEREAFTER: After what is happening now. There's more than this. Nebuchadnezzar has already carried them away captive when Daniel gets this revelation.
Daniel 2		The fourth beast in Daniel's prophecy is also the beast in Revelation 17.
Daniel 2:19		19 Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven. Context: Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, has a dream that troubles him. When he wakes up he can't remember what the dream was and doesn't know what it means. So he calls all of his wise men and he says, tell me what the dream is and then tell me what it means. If you can't I'm going to have to put you to death. Well, they have no idea. Daniel comes in and says what's going on and the wise men tell him. So, Daniel goes before the Lord and he asks the Lord about it. THE SECRET: The SECRET was the king's dream. Point: This is not referring to the mystery of Christ; this is referring to the king's dream and its interpretation.
Daniel 2:31; 37-38		Understanding the importance of Israel's land area and kingdom will help us to understand what Daniel is telling us as he describes the various beasts. And this starts with the dream given to Nebuchadnezzar about an image. The "image" represents the land and kingdom taken from Israel and given to Nebuchadnezzar. It is not Babylon, but the particular piece of real estate which Babylon will rule over. The "image" represents the land and kingdom that Babylon will rule over. The "head of gold" is the "kingdom" as it is ruled over by the Babylon beast. Then, that same kingdom is given into the hands of another, and so on. The "beasts" will change because they represent individual nations, so they are "different beasts." But the kingdom (the image) of Daniel 2 is the same. It may be ruled over by a different beast, but the land area is the same. It is the kingdom which was stripped from Israel and will be restored to the believing remnant (BR) when Christ returns at the end of Daniel's 70th Week, when the "times of the Gentiles" has come to an end.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 2:31; 37-38		Daniel 2's image represents the basic outline for all the rest of the information given in Daniel. MM says when you read these 2 verses you are tempted to think something but he wants us to understand what is really going on here. The image is about the nation's who are serving themselves of Israel and the nations roundabout. When you look at the image, the image is about the land area of Israel and the nations roundabout them. Same land area, same image. Explaining MANY NATIONS AND GREAT KINGS SHALL SERVE THEMSELVES OF THEM ALSO-Jeremiah 25:14. The image has the land of Israel in view. If you forget this you will start making assumptions about these various nations and it will get off track with what the prophecy is designed to teach you. - Babylonians - head of gold. Nebuchadnezzar is the first ruler over that. - Medes/Persians - get to the two arms of silver, Medes & Persians, the middle Persian empire. Talking just about the middle Persian empire and their domination over Israel and the nations roundabout them.
Daniel 2:31; 37-38		- Grecia - belly and thigh of brass. - v37-38: The interpretation of the image. - v38: THOU ART THIS HEAD OF GOLD If you start with the head of gold and then go to the Medes and Persians, you are making them all the same kingdom, they're not. They're different kingdoms. But they are talking about dominion over the same land area. MM says maybe no one has issues with this but prophecy preachers.
Daniel 2:40-44		40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise. 41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay. 42 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. 43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. 44 And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. False prophecy: There would a move toward a global government. EU/globalization - When Antichrist comes on the scene, MM believes he is focused on and his activities are in the Middle East because that's the land.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 3	GH: SIIP Verse	Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, took them away captive, He set up an image of gold and commands that everybody bow down and worship the image or be cast into the furnace that they used to melt the gold, which is a little over 1,000 degrees, just under 1,100 degrees. He finds out Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego (Hebrew names Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah) are not bowing down. He brings them in and says hey, I know who you are, but I'm pretty mad about this and if you don't bow down, I'm throwing you in the furnace this very hour. They say, WE ARE NOT CARFUL TO ANSWER TO THEE IN THIS MATTER-Daniel 3:16. We ain't doing it. And if our God who is able to deliver us. If He does, great. And if He doesn't, we still won't bow down. He gets the biggest, strongest guys, he says the mighty men of his army, they put on all of this protective clothing, they grab these guys, they're going to throw them into the furnace, and it burns up all of his guys throwing them in. And he is looking at that and goes, wait, didn't we throw 3 men in the fire? And they go yes we did. He goes, then how come I see four and the fourth one looks like the Son of God. MM wonders what are you looking at that made you think that was the Son of God? And he goes over as close as he can get and he hollers in, are you guys OK? He calls them by name and asks them and they go, yeah, we're good. He said, can you come out here? MM said he wishes Shadrach would have gone why don't you come in here, let's talk in here. It's a little chilly out there. But he doesn't because he is godly. The Bible says their clothes weren't singed and not even the smell of smoke was on them.
Daniel 3	Ephesians Commentary	v3-7: All through the CoP, they were told to pray just like Daniel is doing here. So, when the king of Babylon made a law that no one can pray to any God or man except the king, Daniel can disobey that law because it was in direct violation of what was written in God's law. MM says Daniel refused to obey that law and we would too. Daniel knows about Leviticus 26 and 1 Kings 8. This is in violation of the law that the king has put in effect but God doesn't say oh no, Daniel, you are doing it wrong. Daniel is doing the right thing because he is obeying exactly what God told him to do. This is not Daniel's opinion or personal preference, this comes out of what God has written. GH: God delivered him because God was working in the physical circumstances during that day but God was not obligated to deliver him, even though it was for righteousness sake. But He did. MM says you are violating one of the 10 commandments by committing idolatry here. The world can't stand when we stand in stark contrast. When Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego refused to bow down, they stood in stark contrast with the world. v16-18: See their response. What they were being told to do was in direct violation of things written in Law of Moses. In Daniel 3, there were three Hebrews who refused to commit idolatry and here is their answer to the king when he learned of their refusal and threatened to put them in the fiery furnace. v17: Because God was very much intervening in the physical circumstances of life back in Israel's program, these men fully expected that God would deliver them. v18: BUT IF NOT: If God did not deliver them, they didn't know for sure. They also recognized that God may not deliver them. Either way, they were willing to suffer for righteousness sake. They are refusing to do evil. The same principle applies to us in the DOGG.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 4		Context: Nebuchadnezzar got prideful and lifted up and God says I AM going to pronounce a judgment. He gave him a dream and he went to Daniel, what's the dream mean? And Daniel says well you know, you got lifted up so you know what, God's going to make you go insane for a while. You're going to wander in the fields and like a beast you are going to kind of go crazy for a while and then we'll see if you can't humble yourself. A passage on the Divine Council. The background is that Nebuchadnezzar is the king of Babylon and Babylon is the world power at that time. Nebuchadnezzar has “crossed the line” with his behavior and a decision has been made to sideline him for seven years. He is going to go temporarily insane, he is going to wander in the fields, he is going to be like an ox grazing out in the fields, he is not going to come in at night. He is going to lose his sanity, he's not going to act like a man anymore. Let's put him out there for 7 years and when we give him his sanity back, maybe he'll figure out He is not God. But there is a God that is above Him.
Daniel 4:16		16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven times pass over him. LET SEVEN TIMES PASS OVER HIM: 7 years.
Daniel 4:17	Divine Council = THE DECREE OF THE WATCHERS, AND THE DEMAND BY THE WORD OF THE HOLY ONES / Governmental Justice / GH: PoA verse	17 This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men. THE DECREE OF THE WATCHERS, AND THE DEMAND BY THE WORD OF THE HOLY ONES: The Divine Council. MM says let's use 1 Kings 22 as a pattern - God says OK we've got to find a way to humble Nebuchadnezzar, how are we going to do that? And someone will say let's make him a little bit crazy and let him wander out there like a beast of the field and eat grass and the wet of the dew will be on him because he doesn't have enough sense to come indoors. Just let him kind of go nuts for a while and then we'll bring him back. And the Lord goes I like that. Daniel is saying this is going to be a lesson for you, Nebuchadnezzar. WATCHERS: Good guys. These are cosmic beings that are watching things that are going on in Babylon and with Nebuchadnezzar. And when they decide that things have gone too far, they make a decree to remove Nebuchadnezzar for seven years. They are not operating apart from God, but they are acting on His behalf. HOLY ONES: Good guys.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 4:17	Divine Council = THE DECREE OF THE WATCHERS, AND THE DEMAND BY THE WORD OF THE HOLY ONES / Governmental Justice / GH: PoA verse	17 This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men. Point: They are not operating in opposition to God. PoE which changes the culture of a nation outlives the people who pushed it because there is someone behind it that doesn't die. We have evil principalities and power that are manipulating men in the world. The issue is not Kim Jung Yn or Vlad Putin or Xi Jinping. They are being moved by principalities and powers. This country is being moved by principalities and powers. They have their own agenda and it outlasts the lives of men. MM ties in FOR WE WRESTLE NOT AGAINST FLESH AND BLOOD, BUT AGAINST PRINCIPALITIES, AGAINST POWERS-Ephesians 6:12. The POE never changes, the culture outlives the people because there is someone behind it that doesn't die. THE MOST HIGH RULETH IN THE KINGDOM OF MEN, AND GIVETH IT TO WHOMSOEVER HE WILL, AND SETTETH UP OVER IT THE BASEST OF MEN: Daniel is carried away captive by the nation of Babylon and Nebuchadnezzar, and here's what is told Daniel. BASEST: MM says this is a bad thing. God could bring anybody into power He wants and He can allow the worst of the bunch to be in charge. In Israel's program that was the case.
Daniel 4:24		24 This is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king: IS THE DECREE OF THE MOST HIGH: MM says which is it? Is it THE DECREE OF THE WATCHERS, AND THE DEMAND BY THE WORD OF THE HOLY ONES-v17 or is it ? THE DECREE OF THE MOST HIGH? It's both because God's working in tandem with this.
Daniel 4:25	Governmental Justice	25 That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. Context: Nebuchadnezzar got out of hand, thought he was a deity, thought he was a big shot and God said I AM going to show you what a big shot you are, I AM going to make you go out and graze grass like an animal in the field for the next 7 years. Your hair is going to grow long and your nails are going to grow long like on animals and while you're out there, you can think about Who is in charge of the KINGDOMs OF MEN because I AM and I give it to whoever I want. After 7 years when his sanity came back, the first thing out of his mouth was glory to the God of Heaven-v34. THEY SHALL DRIVE THE FROM MEN: Talking about Nebuchadnezzar. THE MOST HIGH RULETH IN THE KINGDOM OF MEN, AND GIVETH IT TO WHOMSOEVER HE WILL2

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 4:32	Governmental Justice	32 And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. THE MOST HIGH RULETH IN THE KINGDOM OF MEN, AND GIVETH IT TO WHOMSOEVER HE WILL: Nebuchadnezzar realizes that God is God, no man is a god, God can yank me out of control at any point. But this is Israel's program but now we are in the DOGG and we know that God is not maneuvering and managing the material events in this world like He was in Israel's program but He is still the creator of human government because it is a divine institution.
Daniel 4:34-35		34 And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation: 35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou? I BLESSED THE MOST HIGH, AND I PRAISED AND HONOURED HIM THAT LIVETH FOR EVER: I said good things about Him, I acknowledged His Greatness, I extolled His magnifience.
Daniel 5:7		7 The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom. CHAIN OF GOLD ABOUT HIS NECK: This is indicative of promotion. Already in that governmental system but when you get a promotion, that chain indicates that. GOLD CHAIN ABOUT HIS NECK: Represents a significant promotion in the curriculum. GH: Proverbs 1:7-9. THE THIRD RULER IN THE KINGDOM
Daniel 5:29		29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom. CHAIN OF GOLD ABOUT HIS NECK: Represents a significant promotion in the curriculum. THE THIRD RULER IN THE KINGDOM: The kingdom is divided into thirds and he is over one-third of the kingdom and that's a chain that anybody sees him and they see that chain, then they understand that he has been elevated or promoted to that place. This is a similar type of thing taking place with us when we are GLORIFIED TOGETHER WITH HIM-Romans 8:17. We are going to be promoted. This is a parallel to what we are going to be looking at in the DOGG. Daniel already had been given, under Nebuchadnezzar, a position of authority. This time, Belshazzar promotes Daniel to being president over 1/3 of the kingdom. To signify the promotion, chains were put about his neck, just as we read in Proverbs 1:9 as it applied to a son

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 6:6-10	Ephesians Commentary	If the government does what it did back in Daniel's day, where it made a law that no one could pray to the true and living God, we can gladly refuse to obey that law because it violates the written law of God, which is a higher law. God did not view this disobedience as rebellion in the heart of Daniel, for the Old Testament scriptures called for this very thing to happen, for them to pray facing Jerusalem when they were out of the land. Daniel was simply obeying what had already been written in the Law of Moses (Leviticus 26:32-33, 40-42) and written again in the time of Solomon (1 Kings 8:22-23, 30, 46-52). God did not view Daniel's disobedience as rebellion because what Daniel was doing is exactly what the scriptures that He had told him what to do. The king's decree was in violation of the word of God. Daniel was simply obeying what was written in the law of Moses and written again by Solomon when he dedicated the temple. This is not Daniel arbitrarily deciding if he liked what the government is doing. The government is actually asking him to live contrary to what was told to him in the word of God.
Daniel 7 - 8	GH: GPPI verse	Tells us that this kingdom which follows Babylon is the Medo/Persian Empire. MEDIA AND PERSIA-v8:20: Is the AFTER THEE SHALL ARISE ANOTHER KINGDOM INFERIOR TO THEE-Daniel 2:39.
Daniel 7		Begins with a vision - Daniel sees 4 beasts coming out of the sea, and in this vision these 4 beasts are 4 empires or kingdoms.
Daniel 7	GH: GPPI verse	Daniel tells you the temple will be rebuilt 8.5 months into the tribulation. MM says you just have to know how to count.
Daniel 7	GH: IPF verse	v23-25: Talking about the afflictions of the believing remnant in the day of wrath. v25: SHALL WEAR OUT THE SAINTS OF THE MOST HIGH: Reference concerning the afflictions of the believing remnant during the day of wrath. v25: WEAR OUT: Not wear down or making them weary. To get rid of them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 7:9-10	Divine Council = THOUSAND THOUSANDS…	9 I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire. 10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened. The Divine Council would be part of a judgment. MM says you have to get it in your mind, when you get up there, you are going to have a job as part of God's Divine Council. And we are going to have our finger in every pie. It's not because He can't but God is not going to do anything unilaterally. He is going to say what do you guys think? THE ANCIENT OF DAYS: The God of Israel. THOUSAND THOUSANDS MINISTERED UNTO HIM, AND TEN THOUSAND TIME TEN THOUSAND STOOD BEFORE HIM: These are council members. They are all standing there before the Lord and they are meeting to decide the fate of these 4 beasts. MM promises if you get this Divine Council thing in your head you will read your Bible differently. They are going to decide what happens to the 4 beasts. It is decided that the 4th beast has to be killed and the other 3 have to be nullified. MM says someone has to say, 'this guy has got to die' and someone else has to say 'I don't know if he should die but we can't leave him in power'. MM says he is trying to say it in a way we will understand. There's a process that's going over here. There's a history of empires coming and going. We are supposed to be seeing this and getting the idea-WRITTEN FOR OUR LEARNING-Romans 15:4.
Daniel 7:11-12		11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame. 12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time. v11: This is not an accident, this is the pronounced judgment of the council. Just because the beast is not out there in eternity doesn't mean our tasks are no less serious and sober. v12: The Council decided to take the dominion away from the rest of the beasts.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 7:13-14		13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. 14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed. GH: Talks about Revelation 5. v13: SON OF MAN: This is one of the stock titles in the O.T. that speaks of the Messiah in human form. So it is talking about His humanity and how He is coming. v13: WITH THE CLOUDS OF HEAVEN: How He is coming. Big deal because every other mention of coming WITH THE CLOUDS OF HEAVEN has always been about Yahweh, God the Father, no one else. v13: AND CAME TO THE ANCIENT OF DAYS: God the Father is not coming to God the Father, He is already there. This is two deity issues talked about like they are separate but this is not polytheism. These are Members of the Godhead. MM is convinced the Godhead is not a N.T. idea, it was all taught back in the O.T. it just didn't use N.T. terminology. v13: BROUGHT HIM NEAR BEFORE HIM v14: THERE WAS GIVEN HIM DOMINION, AND GLORY, AND A KINGDOM v14: THERE WAS GIVEN HIM DOMINION: Dominion is a power given/granted to someone/something by a higher authority. Given by someone/something that has the power to give/grant that dominion. Can also take it away.
Daniel 7:27	GH: GPPI verse	27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him. Have 5 visions that are given to him that are recorded in his book. Second is in Daniel 7, where God is going to give some reassurance about things that are going to be happening in the end times. He outlines things that are going to be happening in the end times up to the kingdom, when God's purpose will be fulfilled. Know Israel is in the 5th CoP and it is during THE TIMES OF THE GENTILES-Luke 21:24. The second vision given to the prophet concerning the end times of the nation, God gave some reassurance of Israel's future dominance as the "great nation" they were promised to be. THE GREATNESS OF THE KINGDOM UNDER THE WHOLE HEAVEN, SHALL BE GIVEN TO THE PEOPLE OF THE SAINTS OF THE MOST HIGH: God outlined how things will go from that time up until the time of the kingdom, when the nation will fulfill God's purpose with them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 7:27	GH: GPPI verse	27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him. THE GREATNESS OF THE KINGDOM: The “greatness” of the kingdom is given to the people. This is the kind of greatness that God had in mind when He promised Abraham that his seed would be the “great nation.” It is more than that which concerns population numbers or land area; it is that greatness that comes as they administer the kingdom to the rest of the world and hold the position of being God’s holy nation and kingdom of priests. UNDER THE WHOLE HEAVEN: Means on the earth. THE PEOPLE OF THE SAINTS OF THE MOST HIGH: They will be given THE GREATNESS OF THE KINGDOM. MM tying to GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2. There's a GREATNESS that is ascribed to God but He is going to give a GREATNESS to His people. This won't take place till the kingdom. That's when that greatness is going to happen. God is going to do this with His people. And when He calls Abraham, He sends him into the land and tells him that He wants him to understand that this land area is where Satan is putting together his great nation.
Daniel 7:27	GH: GPPI verse	27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him. His hotbed of activity. And God calls Abraham to walk up and down in that land and exercise the gesture of possession right in the middle of Satan's main headquarters. He is serving notice on the adversary that God is now taking the necessary step to repossess the land. There's a process here. * God will repossess the land. * He will bring the people back into the land. * Once the people get back into the land in the kingdom, they will then go out from the land to do that which Adam was supposed to do, and that is to reconcile the rest of the earth to God. They will subdue it and have dominion over the rest of the earth. This is a process. MM says we get the idea that everybody everywhere suddenly starts going yep, OK now. We're on board. But God is not waving a magic wand so that suddenly they know everything. They don't know everything and that's way we're going to see the scripture says THE LAW WILL GO FORTH FROM ZION AND THE WORD OF THE LORD FROM JERUSALEM-Isaiah 2:3.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 7:27	GH: GPPI verse	27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him. And the Jews are going to carry that message out to the rest of the world. God does something very specific at the start of the kingdom (GH: destroy the Plan of Evil/VAIL and the COVERING?) that will allow the rest of the world to finally hear that message for what it really is. They will have this epiphany of 'wow, we believed this lie the entire time and we didn't know it. But we see now!' And then they are going to come and worship the King of kings at Jerusalem and they're going to worship Israel's God. They're going to understand then. But it won't be until they (GH: the believing remnant) carry the message out. The people who used to be consigned over to the adversary are now going to come to the King. And Israel is the instrument to accomplish that. MM quotes HOW SHALL THEY HEAR WITHOUT A PREACHER-Romans 10:14. The doctrinal application of the prophet in the O.T. is He is going to repossess the land and bring His people back into the land and set up His kingdom and bring down His residence. Then the Lord is going to throw this huge feast (GH: Isaiah 25?) for the believing remnant that's been gathered by the angels back into the land and then he does something dramatic. There's a return of the Garden of Eden in the land.
Daniel 7:27	GH: GPPI verse	27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him. Paradise is the place of rest and recuperation in between bouts of going out to do the service and work that was supposed to be done for the Lord. For Adam, it was the place of rest and comfort in between going out and subduing and having dominion. MM says this is a military action. This is what the nation of Israel is going to do. They're going to come back into the land. It's going to be remade like a garden. And then they are going to go out, they're going to carry this message, the word of the Lord to the nations of this earth. and God has some consequences. If you don't want to believe the nation, here's the consequences. But if you do, you're going to come every year to the Feast of Tabernacles and you're going to worship the Lord. And the nations are going to respond to that. There's a reason because it's something that God does at the start of the kingdom that takes the blinders off of their eyes.
Daniel 8	GH: GPPI verse	See the vision Daniel is told to CONSIDER-Daniel 9:23. v15: I DANIEL, HAD SEEN THE VISION: v16: GABRIEL, MAKE THIS MAN TO UNDERSTAND THE VISION: Gabriel was in the vision and makes known the vision to Daniel. Then tells Daniel to CONSIDER THE VISION-Daniel 9:23 in the next chapter. MM showing you can't just run to Daniel 9 and expect to understand what it's talking about. Not even Daniel could do that. We're so smart, we don't need to do that but we're so smart, we can't get it right. v20: KINGS OF MEDIA AND PERSIA: The Medo-Persian empire (the silver kingdom that comes after).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 9	Timeline : 5th CoP - 5 Installments Prophecy	Daniel 9: - Learn that the fifth CoP is divided into 5 parts or installments. Broken up into weeks 7 weeks + 62 (threescore and 2) weeks + 1 week = 70 weeks. Know it is weeks of years because the chapter starts by talking about years. 5th Course of Punishment - 5 Parts 1. Babylonian captivity - 70 years - The first 'scattering abroad - nation is scattered'. 70 Week Prophecy 2. Medes/Persians - 49 years=7 WEEKS rebuilding the walls of Jerusalem - Nehemiah - attack of the POE against them as they return to the land and start to rebuild. Threescore and 2 weeks - 2 parts/434 years 3. 400 years of silence - 400 years where God goes silent nation - famine of hearing the words of the Lord (GH: Amos 8:3?) Last 3 prophets to write - Haggai, Zechariah, & Malachi - talk about a famine that is coming on the land but it's not a famine of bread or of water but of hearing the words of the Lord (GH: Amos 8:11). God is saying to the nation you are not going to hear anything from Me. A lot of books get written during that time and we know they are not part of the inspired canon of scripture because they are written during a time that God said that He wouldn't be saying a word. May get some historical reference out of these but not part of the inspired scripture. Written during a time that God absolutely goes dark to the nation of Israel.
Daniel 9	Timeline : 5th CoP - 5 Installments Prophecy	4. Days of the Messiah - 34 years from John the Baptist to the Cross By the time the Romans are back in control the Jews are back in the land during the Days of the Messiah. Have the birth of John the Baptist to the cutting off of the Messiah on the Cross and functioning as the Redeemer in the Davidic covenant. **** One year extension of mercy for Israel to repent and change their mind on Jesus being their Messiah. The second 'scattering abroad' of the church at Jerusalem. **** **** BUT NOW / DOGG ***** 5. The Day of the Lord's Wrath/Daniel's 70th Week/Day of Wrath - 7 years/last 7 year period The believing remnant “flees to the mountains – scattered - at the abomination of desolation. Culiminates with the Great & Terrible Day of the Lord. Then the Second Advent where the Lord destroys His enemies and sets up His Kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 9	Timeline : 5th CoP - 5 Installments Prophecy	Fifth Course of Punishment-First Installment - Babylonian Captivity - Leviticus 26:27-33 - Deuteronomy 28:36-37 - Told to Solomon - 1 Kings 9 - Told to Hezekiah - 2 Kings 20 - Manesseh does evil - 2 Kings 21 - Amon does evil - 2 Kings 21 - Josiah good and tries to turn things back - 2 Kings 22 - Jehoahaz does evil - 2 Kings 23 - Jehoiakim does evil - 2 Kings 23
Daniel 9	Prayer : Dispensational : Daniel	Context: The 70 year prophecy is about up and they are under Darius, king of the Medes. The 70 years are about up and Daniel is praying is this it or is there more? For context, Daniel was part of the Babylonian Captivity. Daniel understood why that captivity took place. But what Daniel did not know from the book of Leviticus was how long they would be captive in Babylon. Daniel knows that he was carried away to Babylon and that the captivity was going to be for 70 years. You know Belshazzar is fallen and Darius is the king over that realm/Chaldean empire. You know you get to go back home because the Medes are in control and I am right here at the end. You realize the time and you're thinking you can go back home but God is waiting for Lev 26:40-42 - we did evil, we committed iniquity, we deserved it, we got what was coming, we learned our lesson.
Daniel 9	Prayer : Dispensational : Daniel	Two major issues/acknowledgements in this prayer - shows that Daniel understands exactly that God is doing and his prayer is according to that. 1. What needed to be done in order for God to remember His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob - they needed to confess their sins, confessing and acknowledgment that they deserved this punishment 2. Daniel understood what God was doing with those curses - he mentions them 3x in there. Prayer isn't 'oh God please overcome our enemies' if they were overcome OR 'oh God we need rain' if it was a drought, God was waiting for Israel to pray one thing - repentence, confession. That is what He is waiting to hear from them in order to restore them. In the first part of Daniel 9, he is praying, confessing the sins of the people before the Lord, and he is asking God in prayer. In Leviticus 26, all you knew about the 5th CoP is the carried away captive. When you get to Daniel, in the first year of Darius, he's wanting to know is that it? When Daniel asks God, is this all there is to it?, God sends Gabriel to give Daniel the answer. MM says Daniel had to be a pretty young guy when he went over there because he has been there the whole 70 years.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 9	Prayer : Dispensational : Daniel	What God wanted to do there with the City of Jerusalem and the Temple and then the people of Israel. All of that shows that Daniel has a real understanding of what God was doing and so his prayer is in line with what God is doing at that time. He was acknowleding that. Don't see Daniel praying for God to fix his broken chariot - that's the kind of stuff we do. Don't see those kinds of prayers. / Daniel has been carried away captive to Babylon. and he's over there and now 70 years are up. He's about to pray, OK, is this it or is there more to come? God hears his prayer and he is going to get an answer. Daniel is interested in confessing his sins and the sins of the people of Israel because if he doesn't confess the sins of the nation, God won't hear his prayer. Daniel is asking now that the prophesied 70-year captivity is over, the judgment is over, or is there more to come. This issue of confessing sins in order for God to hear their prayer is the way prayer works in God's program with Israel under the Law. And the other prayers were about God doing the things He said He would do. MM showing the mechanics of prayer work the same way in both programs, they are inter-dispensational. Anytime Israel was going to make a prayer, the first thing they do is to confess those sins, because if they don, they won't get heard. And if they're not heard, they won't get what they're praying for. We do not find these kinds of prayers in Paul's epistles because we have already been forgiven. All those sins have been atoned for. There's no national mandate for us to pray for America's sin so that God will bless America.
Daniel 9	Prayer : Dispensational : Daniel	v1: By this time, Babylon is not longer in power, but the Medes are in power. v1: DARIUS: Is not a Chaldean. The Babylonian empire has ended and now the Medes and Persians have come along. v1: CHALDEANS: Babylonians v2: ACCOMPLISH SEVENTY YEARS IN THE DESOLATIONS OF JERUSALEM: Daniel understood 70 years by reading Jeremiah. By reading Jeremiah's Book, Daniel understands that the captivity will last for seventy years. Daniel gives you a breakdown. He knew this was coming (Jeremiah 25:11). He prays is this it? To Daniel, the knowledge is given, this is not the end. When the 70 years are up and God's collected His Sabbaths back on the land. They are going to go back to the land but it's not over. By this time, Daniel has been in captivity for about 68 years or so. Well, because you would know how long you have been captive, and now knowing how long the captivity will last, you would discern that you only have a short time until the captivity is over. And you would also know that when the captivity is over, there is something that God is looking for you to do so that you can go back home.
Daniel 9	Prayer : Dispensational : Daniel	v2: SEVENTY YEARS IN THE DESOLATIONS OF JERUSALEM: First installment of the 5th CoP - Babylonian captivity. God starts counting at the southern kingdom instead of the northern kingdom which was taken away by Assyria about 115 years earlier because the southern kingdom is where the Temple is. Daniel is going to pray a prayer, is it over or is there something else? v2: Establishes the WEEKS in v25-26 are WEEKS of YEARS. v2: THE NUMBER OF YEARS v2: SEVENTY YEARS

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 9	Prayer : Dispensational : Daniel	v3: With that knowledge of what God is looking for in Levitius 26:40-42 from His people, Daniel prays in accordance with that. v3: SACKCLOTH AND ASHES: Indication you are praying with repentence and sorrow. v4-6: We haven't feared You, haven't trembled at Your word. Daniel is saying we are guilty. Someone teaching today that you need to keep the commandments in order to be saved. This is part of Israel's prophetic program. You are not in that today. Certainly the way it worked under the law. v4: MADE MY CONFESSION v5: WE HAVE SINNED, AND HAVE COMMITTED INIQUITY, AND HAVE DONE WICKEDLY, AND HAVE REBELLED: Daniel is confessing the sins of the nation. v5: WE HAVE SINNED...COMMITTED INIQUITY...DONE WICKEDLY...HAVE REBELLED
Daniel 9	Prayer : Dispensational : Daniel	v6: NEITHER HAVE WE HEARKENED: Daniel is telling it like it is. Daniel is starting out like this because this is what the prescription Leviticus 26:40-42 called for. His prayer is in perfect accordance with what he has already seen God wants to hear. Daniel was praying exactly what God was waiting to hear. Not praying out of the blue asking God for a bunch of stuff or to do a bunch of stuff. v6: NEITHER HAVE WE HEARKENED: v7: UNTO US CONFUSION: v8: TO US BELONGETH CONFUSION: v8: BECAUSE WE HAVE SINNED AGAINST THEE v9: WE HAVE REBELLED v10: NEITHER HAVE WE OBEYED
Daniel 9	Prayer : Dispensational : Daniel	v10: NEITHER HAVE WE OBEYED THE VOICE OF THE LORD: This is what it means to live under the low of Moses, you got the punishments. And the only way to get rid of the punishments wasn't for God to take away the punishments, it was to confess your sin and return back to God. v11: ALL ISRAEL HAVE TRANSGRESSED...THEREFORE THE CURSE IS POURED UPON US v11: ALL ISRAEL HAVE TRANSGRESSED THY LAW: v11: THE OATH THAT IS WRITTEN IN THE LAW OF GOD: Leviticus 26 - it's a promise. Keep going to the way you are going and you will be captive in your enemies land. v11: THEREFORE THE CURSE IF POURED UPON US: v11: BECAUSE WE HAVE SINNED AGAINST HIM v11: WE HAVE SINNED:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 9	Prayer : Dispensational : Daniel	v11: CURSE: All outlined in Leviticus 26. This is not a shock. They were told up front, if you don't obey, these things exactly are going to happen to you. v11: WRITTEN IN THE LAW OF MOSES: Daniel knows this because he is able to see it. v11: WRITTEN: Leviticus 26. v12: GREAT EVIL: The courses of punishment. All prescribed ahead of time. v12: HE HATH CONFIRMED HIS WORDS, WHICH HE SPAKE AGAINST US: Those words were in Leviticus 26. He did exactly what He said He would do. v13: YET: **To this day. Daniel says we are still not turning to you. We still haven't repented. MM asked if they still haven't repented, what do you think the answer is to Daniel's prayer. Is this all the judgment or is there more? So getting rain for their crops or victory over their enemies or getting plenty of herds is not a prayer issue, it's an obedience to the law issue. So we didn't learn this (GH: improper prayer) from Israel's program and Paul didn't teach this so where did we get that? It's not in our Bible, it's THE TRADITIONS OF MEN. Samething was happening during Jesus' earthly ministry and the corrupted doctrine of the Pharisees that everyone believed**. v13: AS IT IS WRITTEN IN THE LAW OF MOSES, ALL THIS EVIL IS COME UPON US
Daniel 9	Prayer : Dispensational : Daniel	v16: LET THINE ANGER AND THY FURY BE TURNED AWAY FROM THY CITY JERUSALEM, THY HOLY MOUNTAIN: Going right back to why God founded the City of Jerusalem with them to being with, back to God's Plan and Purpose with them. v17: THY SANCTUARY THAT IS DESOLATE: The temple that Solomon built. v18: THE CITY WHICH IS CALLED BY THY NAME: Daniel understands that principle. v19: FOR THY CITY AND THY PEOPLE ARE CALLED BY THY NAME v20: The prayer God was waiting to hear from Israel under the law but not the prayer He is waiting to hear from you.
Daniel 9	Prayer : Dispensational : Daniel	v20: AND WHILES I WAS SPEAKING, AND PRAYING: Read a part of this in Daniel 9:4-11. v20: PRAYING: Look at the way Daniel is praying. He and Israel are under a performance contract. For God to bless you, you are going to have to repent and return. In Israel's program, prayer was very different than the way we think of prayer today. Israel prayed 3 times a day - morning, noon, and evening. You can pray anytime. CONFESSING MY SIN AND THE SIN OF MY PEOPLE ISRAEL: MM showing the mechanics of prayer work the same way in both programs, they are inter-dispensational. Because if Daniel doesn't confess their sins, God won't hear this prayer. v21: TOUCHED ME ABOUT THE TIME OF THE EVENING OBLATION v21: EVENING OBLATION: The evening sacrifice. v22: UNDERSTANDING: An UNDERSTANDING of the very things that Daniel has been asking for because Daniel has been carried away in the Babylonian captivity.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 9	Prayer : Dispensational : Daniel	Daniel 9:24 - GH: Can tell there's only 5 CoP/5 installments by this verse. - All of these things bring everything to a conclusion. - TO FINISH THE TRANSGRESSION - TO MAKE AN END OF SINS - TO MAKE RECONCILICATION FOR INIQUITY - TO BRING IN EVERLASING RIGHTEOUSNESS - TO SEAL UP VISION AND PROPHECY '- TO ANNOINT THE MOST HOLY
Daniel 9	Prayer : Dispensational : Daniel	v24: SEVENTY WEEKS: 70 weeks of years. If it was really weeks, it is already over. Everything he is about to tell you would have already happened under Darius. The ABOMINATION THAT MAKETH DESOLATE did not happen under Darius' rule. None of those things happened back then. v24: THY PEOPLE: Israel v24: HOLY CITY: Jerusalem v24: GH: Six things are going to happen. Can't believe WEEKS because these didn't happen yet. v25-26: GH: Nehemiah 2:1 for validation of prophecy timeline details. When Daniel receives the vision. The vision concerns Israel. There was a commandment to restore and build Jerusalem. MM says actually there are several. Saying from the time of the commandment to restore and rebuild Jerusalem is going to be a total of 69 weeks. There's a reason he divided it up. The total of 69 weeks is 483 years. If you make it days then it would be 69 weeks, GH: which doesn't fit with the chapter context or biblical history. The Cross was not 14 months after the commandment if you make it WEEKS of days. If you make it WEEKS of weeks, you still don't have enough time. The math forces you to go WEEKS of years. GH: Both the Daniel 9:25-26 and Luke timelines move you to the same endpoint - 30 A.D.
Daniel 9	Prayer : Dispensational : Daniel	v25: MESSIAH THE PRINCE: Captial P Prince - Jesus v25: EVEN IN TROUBLOUS TIMES: GH: Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther talk about these TROUBLOUS TIMES. v26: AFTER THREESCORE AND TWO WEEKS SHALL MESSIAH BE CUT OFF BUT NOT FOR HIMSELF: When Jesus came and died, was not His death the end of the 4th cycle of judgment according to Daniel? When Jesus dies on the Cross, you are in Israel's program and have another WEEK to go. v26: THREE SCORE AND TWO WEEKS: 434 years v26: 7 WEEKS: 49 years v26: SHALL MESSIAH BE CUT OFF: The Cross - If He is CUT OFF you know He has to show up. Hard to be CUT OFF if He has never been there. v26: THE PRINCE THAT SHALL COME: the antichrist.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 9	Prayer : Dispensational : Daniel	v27: SHALL CAUSE THE SACRIFICE AND OBLATION TO CEASE: This means the Temple has to be there and they have to be making the sacrifices (GH: Antichrist started up the sacrifices). Today, they can't make sacrifices because there is no Temple. v27: False Prophecy : In the last days, Israel would have a peace treaty in place that the Antichrist will confirm and eventually break. Currently world governments are striving for an Israel peace treaty. If happening today, who is the Antichrist? v27: HE: The antichrist, the man of sin. v27: CONFIRM THE COVENANT WITH MANY FOR ONE WEEK: That's the last week. v27: COVENANT: Described as A COVENANT WITH DEATH & WITH HELL ARE WE AT AGREEMENT-Isaiah 28:14. This is where Israel is going. This is the effects of the WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12. v27: MIDST OF THE WEEK: Midpoint would be 42 months down, 42 months to go. v27: CAUSE THE SACRIFICE AND THE OBLATION TO CEASE: He is going to stop all that. v27: OVERSPREADING OF ABOMINATIOBS HE SHALL MAKE IT DESOLATE: Talked about in Matthew 24:15. Daniel says that the Antichrist will stop the temple sacrifices and set up the abomination of desolation that would later refer to in his earthly ministry (Matthew 24:15-21), as a warning to the remnant.
Daniel 9	70th Week	**Antichrist is revealed in the front of the week and will have some power at the front of that. The abomination of desolation gets set up at the mid-point in Jerusalem in the Temple. He will stop the sacrificial system. The sacrifices and obliations will cease. This is the last part of the 5th course of punishment. A lot of things will take place in these 7 years. The Antichrist comes on the scene and he is going to orchestrate peace, a 7-year covenant between Israel and those 10 nations that are against them. He is actually going to put down 3 of them and give the spoils to Israel and they'll be fooled into thinking this is their Messiah. He will help them get their temple rebuilt. They are going to reinstitute the sacrificial system and that's a warning that Hebrews gives to the believing remnant, saying do not go back inside that Temple and participate in that sacrifice. You are saved by the Blood of Christ. The blood of bulls and goats can't take away sin. Don't go back in there and do that. They will be pleading with the remnant to come on back and get back in the sacrificial system. The remnant will be pleading with them, you need to come to Christ and come out of that. In the middle of the week, the Anti-Christ turns from being their good guy to the bad guy. He is going to go in there (GH: the Temple?), stop those sacrifices, and proclaim himself to be God. When he does that, he is going to set up the ABOMINATION THAT MAKETH DESOLATE. In the last 42 months, Jesus talked about it in the Olivette Discourse, there would be great tribulation since has never been since the beginning of the world or ever shall be and God is going to pour out His Wrath during that time.**
Daniel 9		Daniel 9: Paul would have used to show Israel the timeline given there to demonstrate that 1) Jesus was the Christ because of the timing of His arrival on the scene, and 2) God has interrupted the prophetic program.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 9	GH: GPPI verse	Daniel is a prophet of the fifth cycle of punishment. It is to him that God gives the time schedule and the division of the fifth cycle. Therefore, Daniel is critical to understanding the things concerning the fifth cycle prophets of Isaiah through Malachi. Get the 4th revelation given to Daniel. Received the first 3 revelations during the Babylonian captivity. In Daniel 9, the 5th CoP-1st installment is complete, meaning the Babylonian empire has fallen and now Daniel is given a revelation during the time of Darius, the king of the Medes. Daniel receives the fourth revelation in the first year of Darius, the king of the Medes. Daniel is in the first year of 5th CoP-2nd installment. In Daniel 2, he sees these kingdoms coming after Babylon, but he does not know the time schedule for the rest of the kingdoms. v1: Know the 5th CoP-1st installment is over when you seen the MEDIA AND PERSIA-Daniel 8:20 is in power. When Darius is made king of the are that used to be controlled by the Chaldeans. That's Babylon. No longer in the 5th CoP-1st installment. The 70-year captivity to Babylon is over when Babylon is no longer there. v1: MEDES: See the second kingdom, the Medo-Persian empire. v2: Daniel knows that the 70-years for the Babylonian captivity (5th CoP-1st installment) are over.
Daniel 9	GH: GPPI verse	v2: THE NUMBER OF YEARS: GH: How you know the WEEKS-v24 are WEEKS or 7s of years. v3: The thing he is praying for concerns the time schedule for the rest of the fifth cycle of punishment which Daniel knows involves the kingdoms of “silver, brass, iron and iron/clay” of the first revelation. Daniel knows that the 5th CoP-1st installment is over, so here is his prayer of who else? How long? What's coming up for us? v4-7: Daniel understands that the Babylonian captivity has come upon them as a result of the curses that were contracted for back at Mt. Sinai. v4: KEEPING THE COVENANT: If you obey, you get blessings. If you don't, you get curses. God is KEEPING THE COVENANT. v5: WE HAVE SINNED, AND HAVE COMMITTED INIQUITY, AND HAVE DONE WICKEDLY, AND HAVE REBELLED: Daniel gets it. He understands why the Babylonians came in and took the southern kingdom and took Jerusalem - because of their trespass. God can still be righteous when He is punishing His people this way because that's what the covenant called for. God is keeping up His end of the agreement and that's all that's going on. Daniel acknowledges it's their own fault on the predicament they're in. v8-10: Daniel acknowledges that what is happening to them is due to Israel’s actions. He understands exactly why they are in what they're in because they haven't done what they're supposed to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 9	GH: GPPI verse	v10: NEITHER HAVE WE OBEYED...HIS LAWS, WHICH HE SET BEFORE US BY HIS SERVANTS THE PROPHETS: Even though Daniel says that they have not obeyed the LORD and walked in His laws, he says that those laws were set before Israel, not by Moses, but "by His servants the prophets." v11-14: Daniel is reviewing the history of what brought them to the place they are. Israel entered into the law contract, they violated that law, God raised up prophets to warn them, judgments fell, the people failed to repent, God raised up prophets to warn of the next cycle of judgment that would come upon them and entreat them to return to the LORD, they did not heed the prophets, the next cycle came upon them with more severe judgments, and on and on it went until now they find themselves in the fifth cycle of punishment. v11: ALL ISRAEL HAVE TRANSGRESSED THY LAW: v11: THEREFORE THE CURSE IS POURED UPON US: The curses in Leviticus 26 have come upon them. v11: THE OATH THAT IS WRITTEN IN THE LAW OF MOSES: v11: THE OATH: MM says could have added solemn in front if this. THE OATH is "If you disobey, you will get these curses." That's an OATH that God takes.
Daniel 9	GH: GPPI verse	v11: BECAUSE WE HAVE SINNED AGAINST HIM: v12: HE HATH CONFIRMED HIS WORDS: The words that were spoken back at Mt. Sinai. v12: BY BRINGING UPON US A GREAT EVEI: v13: AS IT IS WRITTEN IN THE LAW OF MOSES, ALL THIS EVIL IS COME UPON US: According to Daniel, the things in the 5th CoP were talked about all the way back to the law of Moses. v14: THEREFORE HATH THE LORD WATCHED UPON THE EVIL, AND BROUGHT IT UPON US: FOR THE LORD OUR GOD IS RIGHTEOUS: He has brought all these things upon us and He is righteous. He took an oath. He is doing what He swore to do. Daniel knows why this happening. He knows God has not done this arbitrarily, but has done it in response to what was in the contract written in the law of Moses. Daniel acknowledges that Israel did not turn from iniquity and they sinned against God. He says that God is righteous for doing all this to them, for He is only keeping His part of the contract; the "oath" that God took at Mt. Sinai. Israel deserves what they are getting.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 9	GH: GPPI verse	v20-23: God reveals to Daniel his prayer request from v3. The answer to the earlier prayer. Gabriel appears to give Daniel the time schedule for the revelations previously given to Daniel. Gabriel is the one who revealed the vision before and now he instructs Daniel to CONSIDER THE VISION (from Daniel 8) as he hears this new information (in Daniel 9). v22: I AM NOW COME FORTH TO GIVE THEE SKILL AND UNDERSTANDING: v23: UNDERSTAND THE MATTER, AND CONSIDER THE VISION: Has nothing to do with what follows in the chapter. What follows is not the vision. It was the vision he got back in Daniel. Gabriel is telling him remember what you have been shown because that's necessary for you to UNDERSTAND THE MATTER. He is supposed to understand by considering the vision. And now he is going to be told some thing that he'll layer on top of what he already knows about the vision that he got back in the previous chapter. v23: CONSIDER THE VISION: Is not an instruction to pay attention to what is to follow, but rather to remember what has been previously given. GH: The vision given to him in Daniel 8. v23: CONSIDER: Means to put two or more things together. What Daniel is to do is take the things in the vision and put the time schedule on it. That will give him the SKILL AND UNDERSTANDING he needs.
Daniel 9	GH: GPPI verse	v24: The six things mentioned are the things that must happen before the kingdom of heaven can be established. All this hasn't been done yet. v24: SEVENTY WEEKS: The SEVENTY WEEKS prophecy. Are SEVENTY WEEKS or 7s of years - 490 years. Know by THE NUMBER OF YEARS-Daniel 9:2. Now Daniel knows that after Babylon, it will require 490 years for the rest of the vision to be completed. Means the entire 5th CoP is 560 years long when you add on the 70-year Babylonian captivity for the 1st installment. MM says the time schedule concerns what God is going in the land of Israel, not outside. v24: THY PEOPLE: Israel v24: THY HOLY CITY: Jerusalem. v25: Daniel is given a breakdown of the 490 years. He breaks it down into SEVEN WEEKS, AND THREE SCORE AND TWO WEEKS-v25 and ONE WEEK-v27. This totals to 70. v25: SEVEN WEEKS, AND THREE SCORE AND TWO WEEKS: 483 years or 69 weeks. Get the last ONE WEEK-v27. v25: SEVEN WEEKS: 49 years. Now the 49 years is not intended to be length of the reign of the Medes and Persians. It is the time that God is using to accomplish some things during the time of the second kingdom. Mainly THE STREET SHALL BE BUILT AGAIN, AND THE WALL, EVEN IN TROUBLOUS TIMES-v25.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 9	GH: GPPI verse	v25: THE STREET SHALL BE BUILT AGAIN, AND THE WALL, EVEN IN TROUBLOUS TIMES: The street and wall is going to be rebuilt and it is going to be “troublous” times for those who do return to Israel to do this. When the remnant returns and builds the street and the walls” it will be done “in the land.” God raised up three prophets (Haggai, Zechariah and Malachi) in this second part of the fifth cycle of punishment. v25: THREE SCORE AND TWO WEEKS: 434 years or 62 weeks. Note: Something happens after the 62 weeks. v26-27: Have to understand the prior revelations to understand this passage. God wants Israel to pay attention to the things that He is doing in these different divisions of time. God is going to be accomplishing things that will enable the kingdom to come. He is going to match up the time schedule with some things that He is going to be doing “in their land.” The issue that God is focusing on has to do with His activities “in their land” in the second, third and fourth parts of the fifth cycle. v26: AFTER THREE SCORE AND TWO WEEKS SHALL MESSIAH BE CUT OFF: The “cutting off” of the Messiah is a marker that follows the 62 weeks. The Cross then provides a marker for the ending of the threescore and two weeks. That only leaves seven years left of the 490 years.
Daniel 9	GH: GPPI verse	v26: THE PRINCE THAT SHALL COME: Refers to the one we call the Antichrist. Get his ethnic origin in Daniel 3, his nationality in the 3rd revelation, and get more insight here in Daniel 9. v27: ONE WEEK: This last week was already given to Daniel in an earlier revelation. The week that's left. The last days. If the whole thing is 490 years, how can you have 2,000 years of last days. THE SACRIFICE: The daily sacrifice. Learn that in Daniel 7-8.
Daniel 9:27	GH: SIIP Verse	27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate. HE SHALL CONFIRM THE COVENANT WITH MANY FOR ONE WEEK:
Daniel 10 - 12	GH: SIIP Verse	MM says there are thing that suggest the time of repentance to Israel or the 2nd EoM between THE BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 and Daniel's 70th week takes years. Thinks it is at least 30 years, could be 40. But to be clear, the Bible doesn't say it's 30 years or 40 years long. There are wars going on between the king of the south (Egypt) and the king of the north (Assyria) and that battle is going back and forth.
Daniel 10		Daniel gets 5 revelations from God that will clue him in about a thing we will call the 5th cycle of judgment. Divided into 4 parts, give him a time schedule to overlay on top of that to tell what is happening, who is involved, and how long it is happening. He is praying about this because he knows some things he read from Jeremiah about the 70-year captivity. He knows there's other coming behind that will hold dominion over Israel. Daniel prays who is this and how long will they have that dominion. The Lord dispatches an angel to bring that answer to Daniel, but he doesn't get that answer and he decides to fast for 3 weeks. Satan gained control of 11 out of 12 of the principalities. You would think the top angels would be loyal to God but Satan TRAFFICS HIS INIQUITY AND DEFILES HIS SANCTUARIES (Ez 28:18). Gives the account of the angel which came to give Daniel the answer to his prayer, and at that time, he reveals the truth that the only prince in the second heaven, which is still faithful to God, is Michael.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 10:1	GH: PoA verse	1 In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing was true, but the time appointed was long: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision. Context: They have been 70 years in captivity. The 70 years is up and Daniel is praying to the Lord and fasting. Daniel is praying to God about what will happen now that the 70-year captivity is over. He is asking the Lord, OK, what happens now? The 70 years that Jeremiah talked about have come and gone. Is there something else? Are we going back home? What is going to happen? He has been praying and he doesn't get an answer for 3 weeks. God dispatches a messenger to the earth to give Daniel the answer to his prayers, but the messenger is held up for 21 days. IN THE THIRD YEAR OF CYRUS, KING OF PERSIA: Have to understand the time element. Israel has gone through the 5th CoP. They were carried away captive to Babylon. Daniel's among the first ones that go. He gets elevated over there. At the end of 70 years, he is wondering, is this all there is to this judgment or is there more to come? What's going to happen to us now? THIRD YEAR OF CYRUS KING OF PERSIA: Know that Babylon is no longer in power because this is the KING OF PERSIA. A THING WAS REVEALED UNTO DANIEL:
Daniel 10:2		2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks. Daniel in captivity over there and getting down to the end of the 70 years captivity. He is fasting and praying and wondering is that all there is, is this going to be the end of the judgment that 's come upon Israel? Prays and fasts 21 days before the angel came to him with an answer. Got dispatched with an answer but took him 21 days to get there. DANIEL WAS MOURNING THREE FULL WEEKS: Daniel was fasting for 21 days. THREE FULL WEEKS: 21 Days THREE WHOLE WEEKS: 21 Days
Daniel 10:5-9	GH: PoA verse	Daniel gets a description of the messenger.
Daniel 10:5-6		5 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz: 6 His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude. Daniel is looking at an angel and he describes how this angel looks. MM believes this angel is a warrior, is a soldier. Remember, Daniel (Lions's den) is not exactly a whimp, but he is so overcome he passes out. v5: A CERTAIN MAN CLOTHED IN LINEN: This is an angel that looks like a man.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 10:7	GH: PoA verse	7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves. The men with Daniel did not see the vision. QUAKING: You aren't quaking for what you don't see, it's visibly happening. The are fearful of what's going on but it is not due to the messenger. v8?: Daniel is a pretty brave guy, withstood the lion's den but he passes out when he sees the angel.
Daniel 10:9	GH: PoA verse	9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground. IN A DEEP SLEEP ON MY FACE, AND MY FACE TOWARD THE GROUND: Daniel passed out. Daniel is a pretty brave guy. Spends time with lions. But when this guy shows up it is pretty terrifying. DEEP SLEEP ON MY FACE: Daniel is passed out. Because this is a pretty frightening spectacle.
Daniel 10:10-13		Why it has taken 21 days for the message to get to Daniel. Point: The messenger was sent to the earth the very first day of Daniel's prayer and fasting, but there was an entity in the HP called the "prince of Persia" that held him up and kept him from proceeding. There is a kingdom on the earth called Persia. There is a supernatural entity in the HP (somewhere between God and the earth) that had the responsibility of ruling over Persia and guiding that nation on the behalf of God and he is fighting God's messenger to prevent him from getting to Daniel. This "prince-ipality" (you see the word "prince" in the position of principality) has obviously rebelled against God. The prince of Persia is not only leading the nation of Persia away from the true God, but he is also attempting to keep Daniel from getting information that he will write down as scripture. He is trying to thwart Daniel from recording inspired scripture.
Daniel 10:10	GH: PoA verse	10 And, behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands. Angel picks Daniel up after he passes out seeing the angel. These are not human princes. An angel that could make Daniel pass out is not going to held up by a human prince. He is talking about something with great power and strength. Michael picks a passed out Daniel up to his knees and palms.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 10:11-13		11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling. 12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words. 13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia. v11: See this experience had quite an effect on Daniel. v12: Daniel's words/prayer were heard the very FIRST DAY which was 3 weeks ago. Had to move through heavenly territory. v12: CHASTENED: Talking about Daniel's fasting. v12: God heard Daniel's prayer the first day and sent an angel. v13: PRINCE OF THE KINGDOM OF PERSIA WITHSTOOD ME ONE AND TWENTY DAYS: He is not talking about a man, he is talking about an angel - one of the 12 principalities. His appearance is so frightening that Daniel passes out on the ground. Angel picks Daniel up off his knees and hands and says stand up Daniel, I have things to say to you. MM says this is a principality in the heavens. See the warfare that is going on in the heavenly places where opposition is being given to messengers of God. v13: MICHAEL, ONE OF THE CHIEF PRINCES: Not all of the princes of heaven joined Satan in his rebellion. There is one principality that remained faithful to God. He is the only one that didn't join the rebellion.
Daniel 10:13-14...20-21	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	Where 'naming and praying against territorial spirits or spiritual mapping' comes from. We can know from this that a real spiritual battle is being waged which, for the most part, we are largely oblivious to. We also know that evil spirits were assigned to Persia and Grecia (note these didn't get named), and their primary goal was to oppose the people of God in those nations. But, we are not told the name of those spirits. We can conclude that the rulers of those nations were being influenced in the same way Satan influenced the king of Tyre (Ezekiel 28) and the king of Babylon (Isaiah 14). Daniel didn't pray against these evil spirits, he didn't even know this resistance to God's messenger was taking place. He didn't even know about it until Michael tells him. Daniel doesn't go, oh, before you go, let's pray real quick and bind the prince of Persia and the prince of Grecia. Daniel did not bind or rebuke them. Daniel was not even asked to pray for God’s angel’s return to fight against these evil spirits. The whole conflict was between God’s angels and Satan’s. God did not reveal the names of those evil spirits. Point: The passage used to promote this doctrine does not teach us to name and pray against these demonic powers attached to geographical locations.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 10:13	GH: PoA verse	13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia. Satan gained control of 11 out of 12 of the principalities. You would think the top angels would be loyal to God but Satan TRAFFICS HIS INIQUITY AND DEFILES HIS SANCTUARIES (Ez 28:18). Daniel fasted and prayed for 21 days and the angel that came to give him the answer said you know I was coming with the answer. God heard your prayer the day you prayed and sent me with the answer but I was held up for 21 days by the Prince of Persia. Wasn't talking about the Persia here on earth. He was coming through the heavenlies. If the angel is traveling through the territory of Persia in the heavenly places, there is a path he has to follow and he could be intercepted/stopped. The angel said that Michael had to come and that freed him up to come here now. Michael is a principality. He's the only one of the 24 principalities Daniel says that didn't rebel with Lucifer. The angel had to get back to Michael to fight with the prince of Greecia. They are teaming up. He had to go through certain paths to get here and was involved/held up in a battle for 21 days until Michael the Archangel comes and then he was free to come and give Daniel the message. Angel said he has to go back and help fight because the prince of Grecia is coming. Angel coming to Daniel and he says he was held up 21 days in that part of the heavenly places known as Persia.
Daniel 10:13	GH: PoA verse	13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia. THE PRINCE OF THE KINGDOM OF PERSIA WITHSTOOD ME ONE AND TWENTY DAYS: Why he took so long coming. There's the 3 weeks. MICHAEL, ONE OF THE CHIEF PRINCES: He came to help the angel which then turned him loose to come and give Daniel the answer. Michael has duel roles. Principality for Israel and Dominion as an arch angel and GH: leader of heaven's armies. MM says when we look at outer space it looks like you can go any ol' way you want, but the angels don't do that. There are PATHS and WAYS in the second heaven up there. Maybe you have to travel to certain areas to get to the earth and when you do that, you have to go through for all intent and purposes, enemy territory. This angel is coming to give Daniel the answer to the prayer he is praying and he's held up by THE PRINCE OF THE KINGDOM OF PERSIA. Notice PRINCE is the root of PRINCIPALITY, the head guy. Point: The angel had to actually make the trip through enemy territory, and he was withstood for 21 days until Michael showed up to fight. But we are going to return righteousness to the heavenly places and deliver the creature from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the sons of God. Not only will all those paths and ways be open to the messengers of God, but MM believes that in the millennial kingdom, when Christ sits on the throne of David, that the veil between heaven and earth will be lifted and people will be able to look up and see the things going on in the heavenly places. 1 Kings 12:28-31

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 10:13	GH: PoA verse	13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia. BUT THE PRINCE OF THE KINGDOM OF PERSIA WITHSTOOD ME ONE AND TWENTY DAYS: See the angel was on his way but got held up 21 days by the prince of Persia. The prince of Persia is not a man, no man is going to keep this angel from doing what he's going to do. This is one of the princes that are the head of a principality. In other words, this messenger of the Lord is traveling through the heavens, he has to travel through enemy territory. He gets held up for 21 days, then Michael comes to fight with him. He leaves and brings Daniel a message. FOR YET THE VISION IS FOR MANY DAYS: Means this (GH: judgment) is not finished, there is still more to come, and I have come to tell you what that is going to be. So Daniel is about to get a revelation about what else is going to be connected with this 5th CoP.
Daniel 10:20-21		20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come. 21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince. v20: I RETURN TO FIGHT WITH THE PRINCE OF PERSIA v20: WHEN I AM GONE FORTH, LP, THE PRINCE OF GRECIA SHALL COME v21: Find out Michael is the prince of the kingdom of Israel. Gabriel gives Daniel the 70th week prophecy. v21: THERE IS NOT THAT HOLDEST WITH ME IN THESE THINGS, BUT MICHAEL YOUR PRINCE: Not all of the princes of heaven joined Satan in his rebellion. There is one principality that remained faithful to God. v21: MICHAEL YOUR PRINCE: The only one who didn't rebel. That part that is connected to Israel. Some say Michael is one and Gabriel is the other. Maybe 2. Majority is under the control of the adversary.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 10:20-21		20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come. 21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince. Michael el=God v21: THERE IS NONE THAT HOLDETH WITH ME IN THESE THINGS, BUT MICHAEL YOUR PRINCE: How MM gets 23 of the 24 PRINCIPALITIES rebelled with Satan. v21: YOUR PRINCE: He has talked about PERSIA and GRECIA, but Daniel's a Jew. Doesn't say it directly but MM believes MICHAEL is the prince of Israel. MM's understanding is that 12 of the divisions in the heavenly places have a direct connection to the earth and find their names in conjunction with kingdoms that are on the earth. Remember how close it came during the Flood when Satan was polluting or corrupting the human race - down to 8 people. He comes real close in the heavenly places too. MM says isn't it remarkable that the one prince that doesn't rebel is the one associated with God's people. Makes you wonder how different it would have been if he had cast his lot with Satan and the rebellion.
Daniel 10:20	GH: PoA verse	20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come. At this time, the reigning world power of the Medo-Persian Empire. This cosmic messenger tells Daniel that he has to get back so he can take up the fight against the prince of Persia. Evidently, when this fight is over, the kingdom of Persia on the earth will fall. And who will rise to power on the world stage? It will be the nation of Grecia (Greece). And while we talk about Alexander the Great, the real ruler is the prince of Grecia in the HP. And when Persia is fallen and Grecia rises to power, this military messenger is going to begin fighting against the prince of Persia (GH: or Greecia?). At that time, the nations are ultimately governed, not by men, but by supernatural beings, principalities and powers who are influencing men on the earth. Men are being influenced by principalities and powers. MM says principalities and powers are influencing men in every nation on the planet. Doesn't matter what their affiliation is. They are moving men to accomplish their ends.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 10:21	GH: GPPI verse	21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince. This is the angel that comes to Daniel to give him the answer to the prayer that he's been fasting for 21 days about. He says THERE IS NONE THAT HOLDETH WITH ME IN THESE THINGS, BUT MICHAEL YOUR PRINCE. He was held up 21 days by THE PRINCE OF PERSIA. That's one of those principalities. He said I was there until Michael came and fought with me and now I'm come to give you the message but the PRINCE OF GRECIA should come so I have to get back. But THERE IS NONE THAT HOLDETH WITH ME IN THESE THINGS, BUT MICHAEL YOUR PRINCE, talking to Daniel. Michael is the principality over the nation of Israel. THERE IS NONE THAT HOLDESTH WITH ME IN THESE THINGS, BUT MICHAEL YOUR PRINCE: YOUR PRINCE: Because Daniel is an Israelite. That's the one prince that did not rebel.
Daniel 11 - 12	GH: GPPI verse	Get the time table for the 5th CoP-5th installment - the day of wrath.
Daniel 11		MM doesn't think you immediately go into Daniel's 70th week after the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 because of some things talked about in this chapter between the king of the North and the king of the South that get set up before the antichrist can come on the world. It's not until the 70th week can that MAN OF SIN be revealed.
Daniel 11:5-36		MM showing that the KING OF THE NORTH (King of Assyria) will come on the scene once the DOGG is over and Israel's program is resumed is going to be there for years. After the 5 that have fallen (1. Tiglathpleser 2. Shalmanaser 3. Sargon 4. Senneherib 5. Escaraddon), the KING OF THE NORTH is No. 6 in the line. The first guy to come on the scene after Israel's program is resumed. Because of the mention of time, there are years taking place here. v5-7: There's an agreement that's trying to be made, it's not being made so now there's an army that comes from the KING OF THE SOUTH (King of Egypt) v8-10: KING OF THE SOUTH is going to come up to the land of the KING OF THE NORTH, he's going to sack him and then bring stuff back into his own land. v11-14: There's a back and forth going on here between these 2 kings. v20: WITHIN A FEW DAYS: MM tying to HE MUST CONTINUE A SHORT SPACE-Revelation 17:10. MM says not sure what happened to him, says NOT IN ANGER OR IN BATTLE, maybe a health issue. v21: IN HIS ESTATE SHALL STAND UP A VILE PERSON: GH: The anti-christ. v31: THEY SHALL POLLUTE THE SANCTUARY OF STRENGTH, AND SHALL TAKE AWAY THE DAILY SACRIFICE, AND THEY SHALL PLACE THE ABOMINATION THAT MAKETH DESOLATE: MM says you know who this is, we see Jesus talking about it when He says WHEN YE THEREFORE SEE THE ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION, SPOKEN OF BY DANIEL THE PROPHET-Matthew 24:15. v36: MAGNIFY HIMSELF ABOVE EVERY GOD

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 11:13-14		13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches. 14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall. v13: KING OF THE NORTH: Assyria, not Russia v14: KING OF THE SOUTH: Is Egypt No reference to the 'King of the West' in your Bible.
Daniel 11:21	GH: PoA verse	21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries. Context: Talking about the anti-Christ. When the anti-Christ comes on the world scene, he is going to obtain the kingdom by flatteries. He will use military power to stay in power but he doesn't do that to get in power. He is going to come in and use flatteries. He is going to ingratiate himself to other people. And it is all for the purpose of obtaining this position of power. MM says his tactics don't change. This is what he did with the angels - he just flattered them. FLATTERIES: Satan using those same flatteries in the past to speak to those with authority in ways that made them feel overlooked, unappreciated, and short-changed from what was rightfully theirs.
Daniel 11:33		33 And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days. THEY THAT UNDERSTAND AMONG THE PEOPLE SHALL INSTRUCT MANY: A MAN OF UNDERSTANDING instructing the remnant in the Day of Wrath. THEY SHALL FALL BY THE SWORD, AND BY FLAME, BY CAPTIVITY, AND BY SPOIL, MANY DAYS: The price of a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING instructing many is the Antichrist will try and kill them. They will be hunted down and killed in every manner they can be killed.
Daniel 12	GH: IPF verse	Concerns to 5th CoP-5th installment, the day of wrath. See there was going to be another body of truth to guide them in the last days. v1: A TIME OF TROUBLE, SUCH AS NEVER WAS: The day of the Lord. The day of wrath. v4: GH: Testimony of Jesus Christ prophecy. See John 14:26. v4: Daniel is told to seal the book to the 'time of the end'. That is, the things contained here will not come into play until that time. MM says the Lord gives you the whole 5th CoP here. * Daniel carried away in the 1st installment. * He gets the 4th vision during the 2nd installment. * MANY SHALL RUN TO AND FRO in the 3rd installment.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 12	GH: IPF verse	* KNOWLEDGE SHALL BE INCREASED in the 4th and 5th installment. v4: THE TIME OF THE END: Or end times. When God is going to increase knowledge - Hebrews - Revelation. v4: MANY SHALL RUN TO AND FRO: Ties to THEY SHALL RUN TO AND FRO-Amos 8:12 - famine of hearing the words of the LORD. v4: AND KNOWLEDGE SHALL BE INCREASED: Incorrectly attributed to technological advances in our day, thus indicating that we are living in the “end times.” Not that kind of knowledge. It's knowledge about 'the time of the end'. Those who find themselves living in those “end times” should look not only at Daniel’s information, but also they will be given “increased knowledge” of those end times. This “increased knowledge” is exactly what John receives when he is shown the things recorded in the book of Revelation. Following the 400 years of silence, is the “days of the Messiah” which heralded by John the Baptist and then Jesus begins His earthly ministry. It is at that time that knowledge begins to be increased. GH: Which one? The Lord gives instructions to the apostles and the little flock. But even He says that won’t be all they need. He tells them that when the Holy Ghost is come, He will guide them into “all truth” that they will need in those end times.
Daniel 12	GH: IPF verse	v7: TIME, TIMES AND HALF A TIME: 3.5 - the last 3.5 years of the 7-year tribulation. v8: Daniel is shown a lot of things and he says I don't get it, I don't understand. v9: You not going to understand TILL THE TIME OF THE END.
Daniel 12:1-2	GH: Resurrection verse - v2	1 And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book. 2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt. The angel Gabriel is doing the talking to Daniel, and notice Daniel’s response, and what Gabriel says back to him. v1: TIME OF TROUBLE: Day of Wrath v2: MM showing that everyone will be resurrected and everyone will be judged. v2: SLEEP IN THE DUST OF THE EARTH SHALL: All the “sleep” terminology that is your Bible is referring to the state of your body, not your soul. What is “sleeping” in the dust of the earth is the body. The soul has left the body and either will be “in hell” or “present with the Lord.” v2: SOME TO EVERLASTING LIFE, AND SOME TO SHAME AND EVERLASTING CONTEMPT: Two generations. v2: CONTEMPT: hate, anger

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 12:4		4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased. Daniel is writing some things and told stop, seal up the book until the time of the end. Don't write anymore. GH: John picks this up in Revelation 10:7. False prophecy: Multitudes will travel TO AND FRO. MM says this is not talking about the technology of transportation. KNOWLEDGE SHALL BE INCREASED: Not technology advancements. Knowledge increases right before God goes silent for 400 years - Haggai, Zechariah (4 BEHOLDS - tie to Gospels), and Malachi. Got increased again by the Messiah. Got increased again in the Book of the Revelation. Daniel had some wisdom but not even Daniel had enough wisdom to know what was sealed. God seals that no man's going to break that. MM says this verse has taken a beating from prophecy teachers. They read KNOWLEDGE SHALL BE INCREADED and they stand up and they go oh boy, you know how much technology we've had in the past 40 years? And make the leap that we are living in THE TIME OF THE END. TIME OF THE END: The end of Israel's program. DOGG wasn't even known about when this is written. KNOWLEDGE WILL BE INCREASED: When a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING is going to be given knowledge that nobody's going to have. He's going to be about to open up a sealed book and know what that is or to put in in the words of Proverbs 1:6, he's going to UNDERSTAND A PROVERB AND ITS INTERPRETATION. MM says it is not talking technology or communications. God is not concerned or waiting on that.
Daniel 12:4	GH: SIIP Verse	4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased. FLOW OF DOCTRINE: Daniel has lived under the 1st installment, the Babylonian Captivity. At the time of this writing, he is living in the beginning of the 2nd installment. The 3rd installment is the 400 years of silence where there would be no prophet and there would be a “famine of hearing the words of the Lord.” Daniel is taken away in the first part of the 5th CoP, 1st installment but writes the last part of Daniel in the 5th CoP, 2nd installment. Daniel 12:4 SHUT UP THE WORDS, AND SEAL THE BOOK, EVEN TO THE TIME OF THE END: Another OT reference about advanced knowledge. The book of Daniel has five revelations given in it and they all are building toward that final and 5th installment of the 5th CoP, which is “the time of the end.” So, Daniel is told to shut up and seal the book until the time of the end. Daniel had more questions but he is told this. THE TIME OF THE END: The 5th CoP-5th installment. The great tribulation or the second half of Daniel's 70th week. Daniel uses this phrase 5x to describe things that are taking place the second half of the tribulation. THE END: Is a period of TIME. Don't think of 'The End' as the screen when you watch an old black & white movie. Means at a certain time, what is written here is no longer going to be sealed. Now it is going to be unsealed, something is going to be revealed.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Daniel 12:4	GH: SIIP Verse	4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased. MANY SHALL RUN TO AND FRO, AND KNOWLEDGE SHALL BE INCREASED: Both of these happen after Daniel SEALs THE BOOK. MANY SHALL RUN TO AND FRO: Is something happening at one time. Takes place at the 5-3 installment when God has gone silent to the nation. See THEY SHALL RUN TO AND FRO-Amos 8:12 and the 3rd installment in Amos 8:11. KNOWLEDGE SHALL BE INCREASED: Is a different event which happens at a completely different time. Is not about technology or anything like that. It is knowledge about the very things that Daniel has been writing about; the 5th CoP and particularly the 5th installment, "the time of the end" of God's program with Israel. MM say includes 5-4 as well, when God will begin speaking to the nation again (John the Baptist) and God starts to increase knowledge by the Lord Jesus Himself giving them all the preliminary information.
Daniel 12:8-10		8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things? 9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end. 10 Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand. Daniel doesn't understand these DARK SAYINGS. v8: I HEARD, BUT I UNDERSTOOD NOT: GH: DANIEL was wise but not a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING. v9: THE WORDS ARE CLOSED UP AND DEALED TILL THE TIME OF THE END: God is not going to unseal these things till you get over till the time of the end. MM believes even a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING will not be able to unravel these things until that particular point comes in the Tribulation. v10: NONE OF THE WICKED SHALL UNDERSTAND, BUT THE WISE SHALL UNDERSTAND
Daniel 12:11	GH: SIIP Verse	11 And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days. At the 1230 days mark, those sacrifices are taken away. The 1230 mark starts a 30-day window for unsaved Israel to drop their VRS and join the Gentiles in worshipping the beast.
Daniel 12:12	GH: SIIP Verse	12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. GH: Concerns the 5 days after the Armageddon campaign. THE THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED AND FIVE AND THIRTY DAYS: 1350 days = 30 days before midpoint + Second half (1260 days) + 30 days of darkness + Armageddon campaign (10 days) + Remaining 5 days

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hosea - Malachi		Time Schedule of the Minor Prophets: Order and Time in Which the Twelve Minor Prophets Flourished 1. Jonah Prophesied between 823 BC and 783 BC in the reign of Jeroboam II., king of Israel. See 2 Kings 14:25. Others put his ministry at 793 753 BC. Either way, he is still prophesying at the same time as Hosea. 2. Amos prophesied from about 823 BC to about 785 BC in the reign of Uzziah, king of Judah, and in that of Jeroboam II., king of Israel. See Amos 1:1. 3. Hosea flourished from about 809 BC to about 698 BC, in the reigns of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in that of Jeroboam II., king of Israel. See Hosea 1:1. 4. Micah flourished between 757 BC and 698 BC, in the reigns of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah. See Micah 1:1. 5. Nahum is supposed to have prophesied between 720 BC and 698 BC, in the reign of Hezekiah. 6. Joel is supposed to have prophesied between 697 BC and 660 BC, in the reign of Manasseh. 7. Zephaniah prophesied between 640 BC and 609 BC, in the reign of Josiah. See Zephaniah 1:1. 8. Habakkuk is thought to have prophesied between 606 BC and 598 BC, in the reign of Jehoiakim. 9. Obadiah prophesied soon after 587 BC, between the taking of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar, and the destruction of the Edomites by the same prince.
Hosea		Hosea is a prophet to the northern kingdom. Hosea is going to have children and God is going to tell him what to name his children and those names are very significant because they picture His relationship with the nation. Hosea is a prophet to the northern kingdom, to the 10 tribes up north. They get carried away before the southern kingdom. 4th CoP is in place and the 5th CoP is about to happen. Is the first of the twelve Minor Prophets. He lived in the kingdom of Samaria; and his prophecies mostly have a view toward the tribes of the northern kingdom. The time of his prophecy was over 100 years (809 BC 698 BC). We know the northern kingdom was carried away in 722 BC, so Hosea begins his ministry before the fifth course of punishment began. MM says God asks Hosea to do something that was really unique, really crazy. In the beginning of Hosea's prophecy, we read that the Lord directed him "to take unto him a wife of whoredoms", to marry a harlot and have children. This prostitute woman, and the children who were to be born of her, were a picture of the idolatry and infidelity of Samaria and the ten tribes.
Hosea		The children of this unfaithful woman are children of prostitution. Her unfaithfulness to Hosea is going to be the extreme picture of Israel's unfaithfulness to Him. And the children's name are going to be what's going to happen to Israel if they continue down this path. God gives these children the names of: * Jezreel: God will disperse (scatter you out; you're not going to be in the land anymore) * Lo (=no) rechamah: without/no mercy (if you cross this line and you make Me bring the Assyrians in to take you captive, then you're not going to be able to cry out to Me and have Me change my mind about it because you will have crossed a point of no return) * Lo (=no) ammi (=my people): Thou art no longer my people (God always said I WILL be your God and you will be My people. But if you're going to do this and follow after these false gods, that's not going to happen anymore and I AM going to take you captive)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hosea		God gives these names to show Israel: 1. That God was going to revenge upon the house of Jehu, king of Israel, the sins which he had committed at Jezreel, AND God will disperse the kingdom of Israel out of the land. - I WILL AVENGE THE BLOOD OF JEZREEL UPON THE HOUSE OF JEHU, AND WILL CAUSE TO CEASE THE KINGDOM OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL-Hosea 1:4. Everyone knew who Hosea was. His ministry ran 112 years! MM says he doesn't know of another prophet with a ministry that long. 2. That the Lord would treat his idolatrous and sinful people without mercy. 3. That He would reject them, and no more look upon them as His people. Under the figure of a wife proving false to her marriage vows, and bearing children that would follow her example, the prophet represents the shameful idolatry of the ten tribes, which provoked God to cast them off. This is the message the Hosea gives them, that the Lord will treat them like the sinful and idolatrous people that they are, that He is not going to extend mercy to them, and that He is going to reject them and no longer look at them as part of His people. This is a powerful lesson where God is showing them about their spiritual infidelity.
Hosea	GH: GPPI verse	Hosea is a contemporary of Isaiah and he speaks of the commencement of the fifth and final cycle of punishment which is spoken of in Leviticus 26. Hosea is talking about things that will happen during that fifth cycle including the day of the LORD'S wrath which follows the dispensation of Gentile grace. Hosea talks about something that Israel comes to realizes in the day of the LORD, and that is the issue of God's Jehovah-ness. Hosea is actually looking forward to the 5th cycle of judgment which finds its end in the day of the Lord's Wrath or what we commonly call the tribulation. When he does that, God is going to be providing certain things on the behalf of the nation. Hosea is speaking to that provision.
Hosea	Non-MBI : Hosea Outline	Hosea 1-14: Hosea's Prophecies Hosea 1-3: Israel's sin illustrated / The Unfaithful Wife Hosea 1: Hosea Takes Gomer as Wife to Show Israel's Unfaithfulness (753 BC) Hosea 2: Israel's Unfaithfulness Condemned; Reconciliation Promised Hosea 3: Hosea Redeems His Wife to Show the Lord's Reconciliation to Israel Hosea 4-14: The Unfaithful Nation Hosea 4-7: Israel's sin intolerable to God Hosea 4: God Pronounces Judgments for Israel's Sins Hosea 5: Judgments against the Priests, People, and Princes for Their Manifold Sins Hosea 6: Exhortations to Repent; Israel's Refusal

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hosea	Non-MBI : Hosea Outline	Hosea 7: Ephraim's Iniquity Hosea 8-10: Israel's sin punished by God Hosea 8: Israel Will Reap the Whirlwind Hosea 9: The Distress and Captivity of Israel for Their Sins Hosea 10: Retribution for Israel's Sin; Exhortation to Repentance Hosea 11-14: Israel restored by God Hosea 11: The Ingratitude of Israel; God's Mercy; Israel's Sin and Judah's Infidelity Hosea 12: Ephraim's Sins Provoke God Hosea 13: Ephraim's Idolatry; God's Anger and Judgment Hosea 14: Exhortation to Repentance and Promise of God's Blessing
Hosea 1	GH: GPPI verse	Hosea is told to marry a harlot/prostitute and she bares him children. The names of those children speak to this very issue (GH: of God walking contrary in fury in the 5th CoP). Get a warning on the 5th CoP. v2: Command for Hosea to marry a harlot to represent what Israel is doing to the LORD. This whole marriage/family is about giving Israel a picture about what's happening. v6: CALL HER NAME LORUHAMAH: Name them 'I AM not going to have any more mercy on you, I AM going to take you away'. v6: I WLL UTTERLY TAKE THEM AWAY: v9: CALL HIS NAME LOAMMI: v9: FOR YE ARE NOT MY PEOPLE, AND IT WILL NOT BE YOUR GOD: What the name LOAMMI means. You only fully understand this process by understanding the progressive cycles of judgment. When some read of these types of things, not understanding God’s program with Israel, they think that God has cast Israel away forever.
Hosea 1	GH: GPPI verse	Then they conclude that the promises to Israel have been given to the body of Christ and that we are the “true Israel.” This is not true. Even Paul bears witness to the fact that God has not cast away His people forever (Romans 9:25-27). MM says this is the enlargement of the IN FURY verse in Leviticus 26. v10: YET: MM says what a turn from v9. Saying there is going to come a time of judgment, but this judgment is going to produce you finally becoming THE SONS OF THE LIVING GOD. This judgment is not going to multiply them, it's going to produce the people that will be multiplied. This judgment will produce the people that will be the sons of the living God. That's what this judgment is going to produce. All those promises that I MADE to you are still going to come to pass. v10: IS SHALL COME TO PASS: v10: SHALL BE SAID UNTO THEM, YE ARE THE SONS OF THE LIVING GOD: MM tying to THEY BE CALLED THE CHILDREN OF THE LIVING GOD-Romans 9:26. v11: A part of what happens after the day of wrath.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hosea 1:2		2 The beginning of the word of the Lord by Hosea. And the Lord said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, departing from the Lord. GO, TAKE UNTO THEE A WIFE OF WHOREDOMS: Unusual request - God is asking His prophet to go and marry a prostitute because Israel has been prostituting herself spiritually. Hosea and the woman that he marries have children and God tell him what to name those children and those names are instructive.
Hosea 1:5		5 And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel, in the valley of Jezreel. CALL HIS NAME JEZREEL...WILL CAUSE TO CEASE THE KINGDOM OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL JEZREEL: First child. Context: When Solomon dies, one of his sons takes over the southern kingdom where 2 of the 12 tribes were. and the southern kingdom was called the kingdom of Judah with 2 tribes down there. Southern kingdom contained the capital of Jerusalem. Northern kingdom created their own capital. Here he is talking about I WILL CAUSE TO CEASE THE KINGDOM OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL-Hosea 1:4, so he is talking about the northern kingdom. This name will let the nation know that WILL CAUSE TO CEASE THE KINGDOM OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL. Indeed that happens. God uses the Assyrians to come in and take the northern kingdom away captive.
Hosea 1:6		6 And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And God said unto him, Call her name Loruhamah: for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; but I will utterly take them away. CALL HER NAME LORUHAMAH...NO MORE HAVE MERCY LORUHAMAH: Second child. Means God's not going to have mercy on you anymore, now you are going to be carried away. Right now, the northern kingdom is the one in trouble but He is going to spare Judah but I AM going to carry Israel away. God is going to CAST OFF-Romans 13:12 His relationship with the southern kingdom. This is a public declaration and repudiation and refusal to be connected with, associated with, or identified with them whatsoever. This is the issue here. This is not just 'oh, I AM so disappointed', God is saying, 'No! I AM going to have nothing to do with you'. When people hear how big this separation is, it will make both of their ears tingle-2 Kings 21:12. Even the unsaved Gentiles know something about Jerusalem because David and Solomon reigned and they know something about Israel's God. Not saying the necessarily believed in Him. God is going to be so profound in His separation from them that it's going to look like this things is permanent. I WILL UTTERLY TAKE THEM AWAY

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hosea 1:9		9 Then said God, Call his name Loammi: for ye are not my people, and I will not be your God. CALL HIS NAME LOAMMI...NOT BY PEOPLE No doubt, the northern kingdom of Israel knew that Hosea married a prostitute. That would have been something outlandish for them to have observed. Then the names of these children are messages to the northern kingdom, warnings about what's going to happen to them. So he named the names of the children exactly what God says. That's the message to the nation. But in spie of that, they do not turn around, they do not repent, and God does carry them away captive by the Assyrians. All of the things that God said by the prophet would take place indeed came to pass. He said He was going to GH: dissolve the northern kingdom, He was going to quit having mercy on them, and that they were not His people. MM says in some grace circles, there is confusion about the prophecy of you are NOT MY PEOPLE. They want to say that it is fulfilled when God stopped the program with Israel. That is not the case, that is not the fulfillment of that because it was not part of the mystery program, hidden from the foundation of the world. Was fulfilled when they were taken away captive.
Hosea 1:9		9 Then said God, Call his name Loammi: for ye are not my people, and I will not be your God. YE ARE NOT MY PEOPLE, AND I WILL NOT BE YOUR GOD: God is saying I AM done with you. MM says this is a perfect description of what it means to be CAST OFF. This is a public repudiation and disassociating of themselves with the people. I AM not going to have mercy on you, you are not going to be My people, and I AM not going to be your God. MM says it looks very final and permanent to the extent that even the nations around them think God is through with Israel forever. Gentiles think Israel's God is completely through with them, He is done with them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hosea 1:10		10 Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God. It's not permanent, it's not forever. This is not all Hosea has to say about this, has something to say that yields hope of the nation. YET: He just got through telling them I AM no longer going to have mercy, you are no longer my people, but then says YET. You expect a change to follow that word. THE NUMBER OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL SHALL BE AS THE SAND OF THE SEA, WHICH CANNOT BE NUMBERED: Ought to ring a bell with you - the Abrahamic covenant - Genesis 22:15-18. Even though He is no longer going to be your God, it is not going to remain like that because in the very place where He said you're no longer my people, it's going to be said you are THE SONS OF THE LIVING GOD. There is going to be a return to that. AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS: Tells you this is something that is sitting off in the future. IN THE PLACE WHERE IT WAS SAID UNTO THEM, YE ARE NOT MY PEOPLE, THERE IT SHALL BE SAID UNTO THEM, YE ARE THE SONS OF THE LIVING GOD: See how this fits in with what Paul is trying to answer in Romans 9. Hosea is telling you what Paul is reminding them that God is going to return and do exactly what He said He was going to do. Yes, they got set aside but those promises are still going to be fulfilled in the future. One day they will be a VESSEL OF HONOR.
Hosea 1:11		11 Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel. Both kingdoms.
Hosea 2		God tells the prophet Hosea that I WANT you to be an object lesson to the whole nation is Israel. Teaches a lesson where the practices of harlotry, adultery, and impurity are commonly used to illustrate the spiritual apostasy of the nation. In the Bible, when they are participating in idolatry and the worship of false gods, God likens that to spiritual adultery. In other words, they are not being faithful. So they've left the true God that brought them out of Egypt and put them in the land. And now they're going after other gods. The Bible describes this as committing spiritual adultery against God, which is a they way God is describing their following false gods and making idols. God tells Hosea to marry a harlot, someone who is going to be unfaithful to you. And she will have kids as she engages in her unfaithfulness and I AM going to tell you what to name those kids because God is trying to pain a picture here for the nation to say, this is what you're doing. Wake up before it's too late. Because once the captivity happens, all of the things that come after that cannot be stopped. So that have a chance before that happens to turn to the Lord and then He will take all of that back.
Hosea 2		But if they cross that line, there's no going back. See all the adultery type terminology. Israel's lovers are the false gods/idols. Israel had come to believe that every good thing they got, these idols were providing it for them. God wants them to turn back so that He can deal with them in mercy and blessing and not judgment.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hosea 2:6	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	6 Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths. Know this is part of the prophetic program. Israel has been following false gods. She has been engaged in idolatry. She has been worshipping these image that they have made with their own hands instead of the true & living God. In following these false gods, they have forsaken God. Because Israel is under the law, when they depart from God or break His commandments, they get punishment. The judgments are made to keep Israel walking in the way that she ought to, to keep her living like God wants her to live. This is God talking. Is not teaching someone to pray a hedge of protection around something/someone. There is a way or a path that God wants Israel to go and she has veered off that path. God is saying I AM going to make it difficult for you when you go these ways so that you will get back on this path. So He says I WILL HEDGE UP THY WAY WITH THORNS so that's going to become very uncomfortable as you continue to read through this passage. It will eventually get so uncomfortable that she will go I think I'm just going to go back to my first husband because it was better with me when I was doing that than it is when I'm doing this. This is NOT a hedge of protection against Satan, this is a hedge to keep someone from wandering, to keep Israel from wandering away from God.
Hosea 2:6	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	6 Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths. So, it's not a protection if you wander against, if Israel is pushing against this hedge, it's not a hedge of protection, it's a hedge of judgment. It is the punishment, to get her to start walking and living the way she's supposed to live. This is not about protecting anybody from the devil, this is about punishing Israel to get her to do right. There's a difference. Praying a hedge of thorns is not a reflection of the true nature of spiritual warfare today. I WILL HEDGE UP THY WAY WITH THORNS: Where 'praying a hedge of thorns' came from. If you look at this from the principle from our apostle Paul: * This is not a battle over the truth of God's word, but more like people personally taking on Satan, one-on-one, in some way. * This does not represent a battle in our mind over doctrine but this is a way of conducting warfare out in the world. This kind of warfare has no particular doctrine in view; no particular truth which is being attacked. * Is a superstitious view of prayer, that somehow God has given us the power to limit what Satan can do just because we say so.
Hosea 2:6	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	6 Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths. * Paul never prays this type of prayer and never mentions the word HEDGE, nor does he ever pray to keep Satan from doing something. I WILL HEDGE I: God. God is saying I AM going to HEDGE UP someone's way with thorns. HEDGE: Is not one of protection from Satan, but one of judgment from God. HEDGE OF THORNS: Are the punishments that God will bring upon Israel for their following after other gods. So, Hosea does not legitimize the practice of praying a hedge of thorns. In fact, there is nothing in the passage that is talking about how believers conduct spiritual warfare at all. SHE: The nation of Israel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hosea 2:6	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	6 Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths. This is something legitimate that was used back in Israel's program. This isn't about anybody praying a hedge of thorns about anybody. People found this phrase in the Hosea 2:5-6 and then they created a way to conduct spiritual warfare. But it's not even the way that Israel conducted spiritual warfare back during the time of the law. That's not how they did it either. No one said, hey, if the Assyrians are coming in, let's pray a hedge of thorns around them, then they won't be able to get to us. Nobody did that. Praying a "hedge of thorns" is a misinterpretation of Hosea 2 and Job 1. But, even if it were true for God's program with Israel, we would not utilize it because this kind of tactic is not found in Paul's epistles.
Hosea 2:12-14	GH: GPPI verse	v14: BRING HER INTO THE WILDERNESS, AND SPEAK COMFORTABLY UNTO HER: The 5th CoP-4th installment. Compare to SPEAK YE COMFORTABLY TO JERUSALEM-Isaiah 40:2. MM says God wasn't speak comfortably to them when I divided the kingdom and made the earth as brass or when He brought in wild beasts that reduced the population OR when the enemies came in and reduced their land are OR when Nebuchadnezzar came in and carried them away captive and killed them with the edge of the sword. This is talking about a time after the 400 years when He is not talking at all that when He does start to talk again, He will SPEAK COMFORTABLY UNTO Israel. The message is the opportunity to confess and repent. v14: WILDERNESS: Remember where John the Baptist was. MM says this ties to the first time God spoke comfortably to them during their exodus from Egypt in the WILDERNESS. v14: SPEAK COMFORTABLY: John the Baptist is the one who begins the Speaking COMFORTABLY. Telling Israel that your Messiah is here. You haven't heard anything from God for 400 year but now your Messiah is here. MM tying to SPEAK YE COMFORTABLY TO JERUSALEM-Isaiah 40:2.
Hosea 4:6		6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children. MY PEOPLE ARE DESTROYED FOR LACK OF KNOWLEDGE: Those to whom the word of God was committed to that the people were supposed to receive the word of the Lord, had rejected the word of God.
Hosea 5:14-15	GH: GPPI verse	v14: LION: Is the ravaging action of walking contrary to them in fury. I, WILL TEAR AND GO AWAY: God is saying I WILL tear and go away. Saying He is going to leave. MM tying to HE GIVE THEM UP-Micah 5:3 and NOT A FAMINE OF BREAD, NOR A THIRST FOR WATER BUT OF HEARING THE WORDS OF THE LORD-Amos 8:11. v15: Says that things will not change until they do something. GH: IF THEY SHALL CONFESS THEIR INIQUITY, AND THE INIQUITY OF THEIR FATHERS-Leviticus 26:40. v15: I WILL GO AND RETURN TO MY PLACE: When the LORD RETURNs TO (His) PLACE, that is the marker for the 5th CoP-3rd installment has begun. He returns to His place because there isn't going to be anything coming from the LORD during this time. Marker for the 5th CoP-3rd installment. v15: TILL THEY ACKNOWLEDGE THEIR OFFENCE: God is going to send John the Baptist, they are given an opportunity to repent, but He is going to return to His Place until they do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hosea 6:7-9		7 But they like men have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me. 8 Gilead is a city of them that work iniquity, and is polluted with blood. 9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, so the company of priests murder in the way by consent: for they commit lewdness. GH: Talking about the replacement priests that Jeroboam brought in. Jeroboam put in replacement priests, who instead of protecting those that were coming into these cities, they laid in wait on the side of the road and when somebody was coming into the city, they robbed them and took their stuff. v9: THE COMPANY OF PRIEST MURDER IN THE WAY BY CONSENT; FOR THEY COMMIT LEWDNESS
Hosea 8:3		3 Israel hath cast off the thing that is good: the enemy shall pursue him. ISRAEL HATH CAST OFF THE THING THAT IS GOOD: The first thing they CAST OFF-Romans 13:12 was (1)the doctrine that the Lord said unto them. Secondly, they CAST OFF (2)their prophets that He sent to tell them and God pleaded with them and they CAST OFF (3)His pleadings with them to return to Him. Finally, there was no remedy and the 5th CoP came in upon them-2 Chronicles 36:16.
Hosea 8:8-9		8 Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles as a vessel wherein is no pleasure. 9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired lovers. A VESSEL WHERIN IS NO PLEASURE: Verse is talking about the northern kingdom of Israel carred away by Assyria. See FOR THEY ARE GONE UP TO ASSYRIA-v9. MM says they are a VESSEL OF DISHONOR.
Hosea 9:7	GH: Spiritual	7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred. Only place in your O.T. where SPIRITUAL shows up. THE DAYS OF VISITIATION ARE COME, THE DAYS OF RECOMPENSE ARE COME: Context: Hosea is saying the day of God's judgment has now arrived. They are in the CoP, the prophets have been warning them about this, and now Hosea says, hey, this day I've been telling you about, that day has now arrived. ISRAEL SHALL KNOW IT: There isn't going to be any mistake about this. God's judgment is coming and you're going to know it. Before, they should have known it because the prophet talked about it, but now they're going to know it because they are going to experience it. THE PROPHET IS A FOOL: There were false prophets preaching to Israel. The prophets in your Bible were not the only ones carrying a message. There were false prophets carrying a whole different message. While the 5th CoP prophets are all saying, hey, you have to turn yourselves around or you are going to get into this next judgement, there were a whole group of false prophets that went around saying that is never going to happen. We are God's chosen people, He is not going to punish us, we are naturally righteous because we are Jews. People said yeah, and bought into that. So when that looked at the prophet of God and he said repent, MM reminds of the person on the busy street with the sign that says repent. That is portrayed to make you look at that and scoff. This is exactly how the prophets got perceived back in their day. We don't like that - it's gloom and doom. We like this other guy. The false prophets could say where is all this judgment?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hosea 9:7	GH: Spiritual	7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred. THE SPIRITUAL MAN IS MAD: This is not talking about a false prophet. This is talking about how the nation perceived the spiritual men who were the prophets that were telling the truth, but it was a message no one wanted to hear. MAD: Insane, not angry. Losing your mind. MM says this is way common in your Bible how people who were giving God's message were portrayed. EX Paul before Agrippa. This is the accusation over and over that is said to people who are giving a message that the people in general didn't want to hear. Oh, you've gone insane. FOR THE MULTITUDE OF THINE INIQUITY, AND THE GREAT HATRED: FOR THE MULTITUDE OF THINE INIQUITY: Why that great day has finally arrived. THE GREAT HATRED: MM thinks there are 3 parts to this: 1. It is a hatred for God. 2. It is a hatred for His Law which they were breaking 3. It is a hatred for His prophets who were giving them a message that they really didn't want to hear.
Hosea 9:7	GH: Spiritual	7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred. Point: This verse, which is to Israel, isn't talking about you have spiritual blessings. Only verse in the O.T. that uses the word SPIRITUAL. No where in the O.T. does God talk to Israel about spiritual blessings. But He does talk to them about physical, material blessings. They will have healthy children, their flocks will increase, they will get rain when needed it for their crops, they would get victory over their enemies. These are all physical, tangible blessings. He didn't talk to Israel about spiritual blessings. Paul comes along and says you have been blessed with all spiritual blessings. This what not the type of blessings anybody was used to. Nobody was used to this. Satan says we need to keep the mystery a mystery. Satan would love to have people circled back into Israel's program and think that all of their blessings are material and physical. One of the keys we have to learn so we can function now and later in the heavenly places is that our blessings are not material and physical. They are inner man, they are spiritual blessings. People that hear they are not getting physical blessings and are disappointed are have only revealed how little they know about the spiritual blessings because to God, there is no greater out of anything He could give you. There is no greater blessing. Nobody is talking about spiritual blessings when it comes to Israel's program. That is something that's very unique to the DOGG. When He interrupted that program and brought that in, this was a way to talk about blessings that no one was used to. Ask people today what their blessings are and you can see how successful Satan has been to get everybody thinking about it back like in Israel's program. People go right back to those material, physical, circumstantial type blessings.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hosea 10:5-6	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves of Bethaven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the priests thereof that rejoiced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it. 6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria for a present to king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel. Context: Every year there were 3 feast days that everyone was supposed to come to Jerusalem and assemble before the Lord and participate in those feast days. The northern kingdom kings didn't want their people going back down to Jerusalem and participating in those feast days so they set up their own place of worship to do their own thing. So they set up their own places of worship to do their own thing. They made golden calves, just like the ones that happened back when Moses was given the law on Mt. Sinai. When Moses was up on Mt. Sinai and they said we don't know what happened to Moses, and they say to Aaron, we want you to make a golden calf and we'll worship that - more idolatry. A bunch of them die over that and now here they are. David and Solomon have already reigned, now the kingdom is divided. They make two golden calves because Israel is a big area. Put one in Bethel and the other one up in Dan. Then people can go to the one closest to them.
Hosea 10:5-6	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves of Bethaven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the priests thereof that rejoiced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it. 6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria for a present to king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel. He speaks of the Israelites as a people who are so evil and entirely corrupted and so vile, that the measure of their sins was to the full. They have really just totally filled up how evil they can become. Here is how much it was they got so far away from God. For example, he foretells that their golden calves should be pulled down, cast upon the ground, and carried into Assyria. These people in Israel are so evil, the Assyrians are going to come into the northern kingdom and start taking you over and taking you captive. And when they get to Bethel and Dan, they're going to take those calves and they're going to throw them onto the ground and drag them back to Assyria and give them as a gold gift to the king of Assyria. And the people are all tore up over that, going oh, that's our gods, that's our gods. Oh, we're so worried about them. MM asks if you are worried about them, how much of a god can that be?
Hosea 10:5-6	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves of Bethaven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the priests thereof that rejoiced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it. 6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria for a present to king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel. Not much. You've got to protect your god. God, by His very nature, would be the One protecting, wouldn't He? Hosea is saying if you guys don't turn around and turn to the Lord, He is going to allow Assyria to come in an take you captive and to bring you out of the land and take you back to Assyria. And all of those things that you used to think were so great and so important, you're going to lose every bit of that. And so he is begging them to return to the Lord. v5: THE CALVES OF BETH-AVEN:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hosea 10:5-6	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves of Bethaven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the priests thereof that rejoiced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it. 6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria for a present to king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel. v5: BETH-AVEN: Doesn't say Bethel 'house of God'. Means 'house of nothingness' or 'house of idols'. It was a name used in Hosea in the place of Bethel because Bethel (BETH-House EL-God-short form of Elohim), with the golden calf, was no longer the “house of God” but the “house of idols.” The “calves” are plural in Hosea 10 because this included the golden calf up in Dan.
Hosea 11:1-4		1 When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt. 2 As they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burned incense to graven images. 3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that I healed them. 4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them. If under the tutors and governors of the law, you are either a servant or child. God said I called my son out of Egypt - wanted to bring them into the land and begin this grand program with them - instead they said no, we don't want that. Will establish our own justification by keeping this law. We don't want you to adopt us we can do it ourselves.
Hosea 13:1-2		1 When Ephraim spake trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died. 2 And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, and idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves. Talks about slowly descending into the depths of idolatry. Hosea condemning the 2 golden calves Jeroboam set up in the northern kingdom to keep his people from going to Jerusalem for the feast days. SIN MORE AND MORE: There are 3 stages/steps to this: 1. Under Jeroboam, they worshipped calves of gold. 'they sin' 2. Under Ahab, the worship of Baal was enlarged. 'they sin more' 3. Now, the multiplying of other idols (See 2 Kings 17:9-10) which penetrated into the private lives of the people, even those who were not wealthy. 'they sin more and more' v2: LET THE MEN THAT SACRIFICE KISS THE CALVES: Men would kiss the idols and it was a sign of worship and reverence and hommage to these false idols. Group says like kissing the Pope's ring. Saying I'm no longer worshipping the true God, now I'm worshipping this. Jeroboam wanted them kissing the calves.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hosea 13:9-16	GH: GPPI verse	v9: Puts the whole matter of God's Jehovah-ness in a nutshell. Not referring to the 'timelessness' aspect of God's Name, but rather the 'I AM Your Provision' aspect of God's Name. This verse serves as a sort of introduction to the rest of the instruction concerning God's Jehovah-ness. Israel did destroy themselves by accepting the law contract at Mt. Sinai. Still, God says that their help is in Him. That is the "I AM whatever you need," concept. v9: IN ME IS THINE HELP: MM says this is the theme from Exodus all the way to the end. Even though you get yourself in a predicament, I AM the One who can bail you out. You have a need, I AM the One that can fill that need. You have a problem, I AM the One that can give you the solution. Whatever it is, whatever you encounter, and because if His omniscience, God knows everything that they will need. And that's that shortened from of the I AM THAT I AM, I AM whatever you need me to be. And that's what you see God acting according to His Name or putting His Jehovahness into effect. The only part of the nation that ever understands and acts on their understanding of that issue is the remnant of Israel who will be living in the day of the LORD.
Hosea 13:9-16	GH: GPPI verse	v10-16: Having identified their inability to perform, God shows them what He will be for them. When you read the passage, every time you see God saying "I will be…" or "I will…" you are seeing God attesting to His Jehovah-ness. God is saying even though you destroying yourself, I will be the One that will deliver you. I AM the only hope you have. That's really what He is saying. I AM your life preserver. I AM your iron lung. I AM your pacemaker. I AM whatever you need. This is what Israel needs to get in their heads. v10: I WILL BE THY KING: MM says indeed, He will be, will He not? They're going to need that and He is going to provide that. v14: Paul sort of quotes in 1 Corinthians 15:55. (GH: non-GPPI) v14: I WILL RANSOM THEM: MM pointing to God's timelessness. v14: I WILL REDEEM THEM: Death doesn't matter. v14: I WILL BE THY PLAGUES: v14: I WILL BE THY DESTRUCTION: v15-16: Things that are happening out in the 5th CoP.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hosea 14	GH: GPPI verse	See that God has to deal with them on the basis of His grace. One day they are going to confess that it is God who delivers them from their predicaments. MM says the number 1 issue commentaries butcher Romans 9-11 is because they misss this issue right here. If you understand what was happening back here, it gives you insight on what is taking place differently today. v1: They messed up. v2: Here's what you need to do. These are the words we are going to say. These are the words that we are going to speak to You. This is what is going to come out of our mouth. v2: TURN TO THE LORD: Because you are going to be talking to Him. v2: TAKE AWAY ALL INIQUITY, AND RECEIVE US GRACIOUSLY: When they entered into the law contract, they were saying that they would not commit iniquity and God won't have to deal with us by grace, for God can deal with us according to our performance. MM says this is exactly what they were saying when they said YES to the law. v2: RECEIVE IS GRACIOUSLY: After the five cycles of judgment have taken place, they will finally understand that God must provide for them what they need and He must do it on the basis of His grace. Israel could have said that before they entered into the law contract and avoided a lot of misery. In fact, they should have said that and had an opportunity to do so. MM says this is what they should have said and they will say one day but not what they said at Mt. Sinai. God will have mercy and grace on whom He wants, whenever He wants. The believing remnant will call on that grace for God's dealing with them in the final part of the fifth cycle.
Hosea 14	GH: GPPI verse	v2: SO WILL WE RENDER THE CALVES OF OUR LIPS: MM says this is what should have been coming from their lips when they stood at Mt. Sinai when God said I CAN deal with you on the basis of your merit and your performance in an IF-THEN system of the law GH: or by My grace. v2: CALVES: Were part of the sacrifice. v3-9: At the end of the day of the LORD, they will bring the response they should have given at Mt. Sinai. You have doctrinal expressions of almost all seven Jehovah names. v3: Saying gods aren't going to be anything we can fashion with our hands anymore. This is a decision they are going to have to come to. v9: THE WAYS OF THE LORD: The LORD is Jehovah here. Capital L-Capital O-Capital R-Capital D is Jehovah.
Hosea 14:1-4		1 O israel, return unto the Lord thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity. 2 Take with you words, and turn to the Lord: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips. 3 Asshur shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy. 4 I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him. v2: What the remnant will say one day. They will get this right one day, not like Exodus 19.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Joel	Non-MBI : Joel Outline	Pawson: Joel Outline A. Plague of Locusts (1) 1. Ruin of the Land (1:1-1:12) 2. Repentence of the People (1:13-1:20) B. Day of the Lord (2) 1. Terrible Repetition (2:1-2:11) 2. True Repentence (2:12-2:17) 3. Timeless Recovery (2:18-2:27) 4. Total Restoration (2:28-2:32) a. Spirit ~ men & women (2:28-2:29) b. Signs ~ sun & moon (2:30-2:31) c. Salvation ~ calling & called (2:32)
Joel	Non-MBI : Joel Outline	C. Valley of Decision (3) 1. Vengence on Nations (3:1-3:16a) 2. Vindication of Israel (3:16b-3:21) Joel 1-3: The Word of the LORD to Joel Joel 1: Locusts - The Word of the Lord to Joel: Locusts, Starvation and Drought; Call to Repentance (835 BC) Joel 2-3: Blessing & Curses Joel 2: An Army of Locusts; Turn to Me with All Your Heart; The Day of the Lord's Spirit Joel 3: The Nations Will Be Judged; Blessing upon Judah
Joel 1:15		15 Alas for the day! for the day of the Lord is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come. DESTRUCTION OF THE ALMIGHTY
Joel 1:18		18 How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate. GROAN: If they are groaning, something is going on. THE HERDS OF CATTLE ARE PERPLEXED, BECAUSE THEY HAVE NO PASTURE: The cows are not 'hmm, thought there was supposed to be grass out here'. They are being afflicted because there's no grass out there, there's nothing to eat. MM tying the definition of PERPLEXED-2 Corinthians 4:8.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Joel 2		JAOJ-Joel Amos Obadiah Jonah The result of the Spirit being poured out on Jewish flesh. v1: DAY OF THE LORD: Joel is talking about the Day of the Lord. v2: DARKNESS AND OF GLOOMINESS: With all this darkness, no wonder Paul says what he does as He describes the great and terrible day of the Lord to the THE BRIGHTNESS OF HIS COMING-2 Thessalonians 2:8. v2: THICK DARKNESS v10: THE SIN AND THE MOON SHALL BE DARK v11: THE DAY OF THE LORD: Is great and very terrible. Why we call it 'the great and terrible Day of the Lord' because that is how the Bible describes that. v28: There is a time when Israel will start their last days and there's a signal for the start of the last days and he is giving it to you here. ALL FLESH: Means Jewish flesh and Gentile flesh. When the Spirit is POURed out, it is going to be different in how it affects GH: each group. Something is going to be done with Gentiles when that happens. Notice the semi-colon to separate that off and he (Joel to Israel) says AND YOUR SONS AND DAUGHTERS SHALL PROPHESY. v29: AND ALSO AMONG THE SERVANTS AND THE HANDMAIDS: MM says this is very Jewish terminology.
Joel 2		v30-32: The “sun, moon and stars” figure prominently into the 2nd Advent and the setup of the kingdom. v31: Armegeddon v31: THE SUN SHALL BE TURNED INTO DARKNESS, AND THE MOON INTO BLOOD v31: THE GREAT AND TERRIBLE DAY OF THE LORD COME: This is the battle of Armageddon, right before the Millenial Kingdom. v32: DELIVERED...DELIVERANCE: This is what the Lord is coming back to do. Remember the 5 mandates of the Davidic covenant. v32: SHALL BE DELIVERED: Paul uses SHALL BE SAVED in Romans 10:13. One is a physical deliverance and one is a spiritual salvation. v32: DELIVERANCE: A physical deliverance from the anti-Christ in the Day of Wrath and he is going to try and destroy them. They are going to be delivered from that.
Joel 2:11	GH: GPPI verse	11 And the Lord shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp is very great: for he is strong that executeth his word: for the day of the Lord is great and very terrible; and who can abide it? The day of wrath ends with the “great and terrible day of the Lord” in which the Lord Jesus returns at the Armageddon Campaign and destroys the armies of the world along with the satanic plan of evil.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Joel 2:28-32	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	28 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions: 29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit. 30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. 31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day of the Lord come. 32 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the Lord hath said, and in the remnant whom the Lord shall call. Talking about things that are taking place in the last days of Israel's prophetic program. The time Joel is referring to the events that are starting in Acts 2 (bunch of Jews who have come from all over the world for one of these feast days) but is not confined to Acts 2. Peter knows this and he even quotes this passage on the day of Pentecost. So, what is happening in Acts 2 is a prophesied event. From v28-32, Joel talks about what happens to Israel's flesh; to Israel's sons and daughters when the Spirit is poured out. For those who are not Israelites, when the Spirit is poured out, they get something else, and that is the subject of chapter 3.
Joel 2:28-32	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	28 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions: 29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit. 30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. 31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day of the Lord come. 32 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the Lord hath said, and in the remnant whom the Lord shall call. If God hadn't interrupted the program and called Saul, this is what would have happened. Last Days of Israel's Program = The Tribulation = Daniel's 70th Week. What Peter quotes in Acts 2:16. Other signs haven't happened yet because God brought in the dispensation of grace which no one knew about. v28: POUR OUT MY SPIRIT UPON ALL FLESH: Does not happen in a moment in time. Includes Jewish flesh (believing remnant) and Gentile flesh and they are on two different times and two different things. Pouring out on unbelievers is in Joel 3. When God pours out His Spirit upon all flesh, Israel gets these supernatural gifts, and the Gentiles get the great and terrible day of the Lord at Armageddon!

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Joel 2:28-32	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	28 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions: 29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit. 30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. 31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day of the Lord come. 32 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the Lord hath said, and in the remnant whom the Lord shall call. v28: ALL FLESH: Really means ALL FLESH. Two kinds of FLESH that the Spirit is pouring out - Jewish flesh and Gentile flesh. This pouring out of the Spirit happens at two different times and it produces two different things. v28: YOUR SONS AND YOUR DAUGHTERS...YOUR OLD MEN...YOUR YOUNG MEN v32: BE DELIVERED: Talking about the deliverance of the believing remnant of Israel out in the day of the Lord when Israel's program resumes. Not talking about saved/JUEL. They are the believing remnant, already justified. GH: MM showing SAVED and DELIVERED can be used interchangeably in some cases. Not saved from the attack, saved from the affects of the attack. The rest of Joel 2 talks about when God pours out His Spirit on Israel flesh. It's not just Israel flesh, it is more confined than that. It's the believing remnant, those that believe that Jesus is the Christ. They're going to get the Spirit poured out on them. Talking about pouring out the Spirit on MY PEOPLE, the believing remnant. Then in Joel 3, it's everybody else. This is what happens when I pour out my Spirit on you where Gentiles get the great and terrible day of the Lord. This is going to happen at a different time. These events aren't taking place in Acts 2.
Joel 2:28-32	GH: GPPI/EOM verse	v28-31: Prophecy from one end of the last days to the other. v28-29: Describing what is happening at the day of Pentecost in Acts 2 in the last days. v30: GH: End of Daniel's 70th week prophecy. v31: Sun, moon, and stars go dark. Daniel says for 30 days. v31: THE GREAT AND TERRIBLE DAY OF THE LORD: Armageddon campaign at the Second Advent. The escalation of what has been happening up until this point. Peter quotes in Acts 2:20. v32: WHOSOEVER....SHALL BE DELIVERED...SHALL BE DELIVERED...IN THE REMNANT
Joel 2:31	GH: SIIP Verse / GH: GPPI verse	31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day of the Lord come. SUN SHALL TURN TO DARKNESS, AND THE MOON INTO BLOOD: GH: 30 days of darkness passage. THE GREAT AND TERRIBLE DAY OF THE LORD: The Lord’s day of wrath is the last item on Israel’s program before the kingdom is set up on this earth. That day of wrath is when the Lord is no longer “sitting at the right hand” but standing to have his day of wrath. (GH: Is this the day of wrath or day of the Lord?)
Joel 3		This is the result of the Spirit being poured out on non Jewish flesh. The Spirit’s ministry to the rest of the world, in connection with Joel 3, doesn’t take place until the day of the Lord’s wrath begins.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Joel 3	GH: IPF verse	v1-6: Gives a description of the way things will be for the remnant just before the extermination policy is put into effect in the last half of the week. At that time, the members of the remnant will be sold into slavery and afflicted. v1: The scattering of the people and the parting of the land takes place at the midpoint of the 70th Week. v3-6: See details of what is happening in Judah and Jerusalem and what they are doing to the believing remnant's families. They are taking their children and they are selling them off - child slave labor. This is the 'trying of your faith'-James 1:3 example. Imagine how difficult it will be for the remnant to hold firm. v3: CAST LOTS FOR MY PEOPLE; AND HAVE GIVEN A BOY FOR AN HARLOT, AND SOLD A GIRL FOR WINE: Ties to 'fiery trials'-1 Peter 4:12. v3: HAVE GIVEN A BOY FOR AN HARLOT: Trading a young boy for a time with a harlot. v3: SOLD A GIRL FOR WINE: Trading a young girl for a bottle of wine. v6: THE CHILDREN ALSO OF JUDAH AND THE CHILDREN OF JERUSALEM HAVE YE SOLD UNTO THE GRECIANS: Ties to 'fiery trials'-1 Peter 4:12.
Joel 3:1-2		1 For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem, 2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land. Message to the Gentiles. PLEADING: not whining - I am going to do to you what you did to them. ALL NATIONS: All nations outside of Israel, the Gentiles. God pouring out His Spirit upon the nations is not a good thing for them. What these people have designed to do, God is going to put in their heart to do it. It's the desire to feel this way and to do this thing. Two groups - HIS PEOPLE, HIS HERITAGE and THEM.
Joel 3:9-16		Joel is talking about things which will be taking place in the last days of God's program with Israel. Specifically, Joel is talking about some supernatural phenomena which would be taking place at that time. Context: The result of the Spirit being poured at on non=Jewish flesh - the great and Terrible Day of the Lord (pruning hooks into sword). v9-16: Message to Gentiles had He not called the apostle Paul.
Joel 3:9-11		9 Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up: 10 Beat your plowshares into swords and your pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong. 11 Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O Lord. This is the message the 12 would have been proclaiming to the gentiles while giving Israel and chance to repent. Message is - prepare war - get ready to make war with the God of the universe. Not a message of forgiveness - a message of judgment. The grace of God to appear to Saul of Tarshish to avert you from this is beyond description. v9-10: MM says this is the opposite of what we are used to.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Joel 3:15	GH: SIIP Verse	15 The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining. THE SUN AND THE MOON SHALL BE DARKENED, AND THE STARS SHALL WITHDRAW THEIR SHINING: GH: 30 days of darkness passage.
Joel 3:16		16 The Lord also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the Lord will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel. THE LORD ALSO SHALL ROAR OUT OF ZION Not 1948 prophecy fillment.
Amos		Amos: Talks about No. 4 of 7 O.T doctrines of the prophets: The Lord's Day of Purging and Avenging Wrath. He is going to separate the wheat from the chaff. Prophet to Israel. They go away into captivity about 135 years before the southern kingdom in 722 BC. Before that captivity, Amos is warning the 10 Northern tribes of the impending danger of the 5th course of punishment. Not just talking about this captivity, but also talking about things that will be happening in subsequent installments of the 5th course of punishment.
Amos	Non-MBI : Amos Outline	Amos 1-9: The Words of Amos Amos 1: The Words of Amos: Neighbors Punished: God's Judgment on Syria, Philistia, Tyre, Edom, and Ammon (766 BC) Amos 2-8: Israel Destruction Amos 2: God's Judgments on Moab, Judah and Israel Amos 3: The Necessity of God's Judgment; Testimony against Israel Amos 4: Israel Has Not Returned to Me Amos 5: Seek Me that You May Live Amos 6: Woe to those at ease in Zion; Abhorrence of Israel's Pride Amos 7: Amos' (5) Visions of (1) Locusts, (2) Fire and (3) a Plumb Line; Amos Accused by Amaziah Amos 8: (4) Basket of Fruit and (5) Israel's Captivity Amos 9: Future Hope: The Certainty of God's Judgment and Israel's Restoration

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Amos 4	GH: GPPI verse	Recaps/Reviews the four previous cycles of punishment that have already come upon the nation. He is recapping what was happening in Leviticus 26 and if you don't know this you will read it like something that was happening in Amos' day alone. Amos is speaking about the wrath that will come upon the nation as God walks contrary to them “in fury” in the 5th CoP. He tells them so that they will be reformed and not have to endure the full force of the fifth cycle of punishment. From Amos 4 to the end of the Book is an overview of the 5th CoP. Don't get the parts of the 5th CoP until we get to Daniel. Amos understands the things that came before and the things that are left to come because of their response to God. v1: SAMARIA: Amos is prophesying/speaking to the 10 tribes of the northern kingdom of Israel that had SAMARIA as their capital, not Jerusalem, and so he references Samaria, the capitol of the northern kingdom. v2: THE LORD GOD HATH SWORN BY HIS HOLINESS, THAT, LO, THE DAYS SHALL COME UPON YOU, THAT HE WILL TAKE YOU AWAY, WITH HOOKS, AND YOUR POSTERITY: v2: THE DAYS SHALL COME UPON YOU: He speaks of God swearing that certain “days shall come upon you” which will affect them and their land. Amos is predicting the arrival of the fifth cycle of punishment. v2: HE WILL TAKE YOU AWAY: Talking about Assyria carrying away the 10 tribes. The Assyrian captivity.
Amos 4	GH: GPPI verse	v2: AND YOUR POSTERITY: v2: FISH HOOKS: Pull you right out of there like fish from a pond. v3: YE SHALL GO OUT AT THE BREACHES: Refers to the holes and gaps in the walls where the siege has broken through. Those that survive and go away into captivity shall leave the city through those breaches in the walls. MM says what he is talking about is when they lay siege to the city, there's going to be large BREACHES in the walls. Those of you who survive the Assyrian siege against the city, when you go away captive and are carried away, they're going to walk you right through the holes in the walls that they have make in SAMARIA and take you away captive. v4-5: COME TO BETHEL, AND TRANSGRESS; AT GILGAL MULTIPLY TRANSGRESSION...OFFER A SACRIFICE OF THANKSGIVEIN WITH LEAVEN: God is saying something that would take us by surprise unless you understand the spirit with which He is saying this. God is being sarcastic to make a point. The previous judgments have not caused them to turn back to God. They have continued their ungodly ways. In fact, they have walked the course that Satan has charted for them to follow. So God is saying, why don’t you just continue doing what you have been doing. They have continually transgressed against God, why stop now?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Amos 4	GH: GPPI verse	MM says through His prophet Amos that this thing (5th CoP) is coming up on you. You're not going to change. You're not going to come back to Me so what you might as well go ahead and do. Come to BETHEL and TRANSGRESS. Go to GILGAL and multiple your TRANSGRESSIONS. You might as well. Just do whatever you think you want to do because I can tell you the way this is going. When you bring your sacrifices, why don't you just bring them with LEAVEN? Because this is how you are. This is the message that is given to them by the prophet. They're not going to turn from their ungodliness. They're not going to turn back to the Lord. And so these things are going to come upon them. And so these things are going to come upon them. God says 'and there's nothing that is going to happen here to stop it'. v4: BETHEL: House of God. v5: LEAVEN: Leaven was forbidden. v6: This describes the first cycle of punishment where their enemies ate their harvests. v6: CLEANNESS OF TEETH: Doesn't mean there were a lot of dentists and they were doing a good job. CLEANNESS OF TEETH because there isn't anything to eat and that's described in the next phrase, AND WANT OF BREAD IN ALL YOUR PLACES. He is saying, oh, you're teeth will be clean because you won't be eating anything.
Amos 4	GH: GPPI verse	v6: AND WANT OF BREAD IN ALL YOUR PLACES: MM tying to Leviticus 26:26 (GH: 10 women baking bread in 1 oven). Remember all of the things of the previous cycles get layered in with the next one. The things in the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th CoP continue to take place in the 5th CoP. v7-8: Here is the “heavens of brass and earth as iron” concept with the lack of rain of the 2nd CoP. Keep in your mind that these cycles overlap and continue on with the previous ones continuing along with the next. MM says you see Amos in this passage recapping all of the previous judgments because these are going to be added to the 5th CoP that is coming upon them. v7: WITHOLDEN THE RAIN FROM YOU: Ties to the HEAVEN AS IRON...EARTH AS BRASS-Leviticus 26:19 - drought. v9: Talking about the things in the 3rd CoP. v10: The 4th CoP where the enemy was back dwelling in the land and their cities were under siege and the enemies had come in and were dwelling in the land again. We see at the end of the verse that all of this was so they would “return unto the LORD.” The only place they were really safe was when they congregated in the big cities because the country side was overrun. All the small towns were gone.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Amos 4	GH: GPPI verse	v11: The 5th CoP is coming upon them. God has given them a preview of what is to come if they do not repent and turn back to Him. v11: I HAVE OVERTHROWN SOME OF YOU: SOME OF YOU is SODOM AND GOMARRAH. They were an example or a picture or a foretaste of what was coming. v11: SOME OF THEM: What He had done to "some of you" is going to come upon the whole nation if they don't change their behavior. v11: AS GOD OVERTHREW SODOM AND GOMARRAH: The cities of Sodom and Gomorrah became desolate and waste in the "overthrow" and now God is saying that is what all of their cities will become if the fifth cycle comes upon them. Same terminology as THE OVERTHROW OF SODOM, AND GOMORRAH-Deuteronomy 29:23. v11: OVERTHREW: Something that God intended to happen, he calls it an overthrow, which means that He is doing this for a purpose. Overthrow is taking something over by force, you are putting something down and exercising some kind of dominion over it. You're overcoming it. v12-13: Now God is saying that because He put all these judgments on them and they have not been reformed, He has no option but to bring the fifth cycle of punishment upon them. v12: Warns them of the impending fifth and final cycle of punishment which is outlined the remaining chapters of Amos.
Amos 4	GH: GPPI verse	v12: THEREFORE THUS WILL I DO UNTO THEE...PREPARE TO MEET THY GOD, O ISRAEL: MM says an omnious warning. v12: THEREFORE: God is continually saying through this passage I HAVE no choice buy to bring in the next CoP. Therefore I did all these things and you will not be reformed by Me, THUS WILL I DO UNTO THEE. v12: PREPARE TO MEET THY GOD OH ISRAEL: Not like, oh, we're going to meet. This has the overtone of serious business now at the Hands of God Himself. And that's what's going to happen to the nation. v13: This is the God they are getting ready to MEET. But you are going to meet Him IN FURY-Leviticus 26:28 (5th CoP).
Amos 5:8	Heavenly Places : ORION	8 Seek him that maketh the seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The Lord is his name: Constellation ORION is in your Bible.
Amos 5:18		18 Woe unto you that desire the day of the Lord! to what end is it for you? the day of the Lord is darkness, and not light. THE DAY OF THE LORD IS DARKNESS: With all this darkness, no wonder Paul says what he does as he describes the great and terrible day of the Lord as the THE BRGHTNESS OF HIS COMING-2 Thessalonians 2:8.
Amos 5:20		20 Shall not the day of the Lord be darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it? THE DAY OF THE LORD BE DARKNESS: With all this darkness, no wonder Paul says what he does as He describes the great and terrible day of the Lord as the THE BRGHTNESS OF HIS COMING-2 Thessalonians 2:8.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Amos 8:11-14	GH: GPPI verse	Tells of the 5th CoP-3rd installment. Deal with a particular part or "stage" in the fifth cycle where God will not be heard from for almost 400 years between Malachi and Matthew. This is the time period between the testaments. v11: I WILL SEND A FAMINE...OF HEARING THE WORDS OF THE LORD: No prophet, no one to declare the word of the Lord. Silence from God. The Pharisees and the Babylonian Talmud both crop up during this 400 years, because they're not hearing from God. And if you're not hearing from God, you have to go invent stuff. v11: NOT A FAMINE OF BREAD, NOR A THIRST FOR WATER BUT OF HEARING THE WORDS OF THE LORD: GH: Starts the space in your Bible between Malachi and Matthew. In history, it runs 400 years. MM says or 2 blank pages in your Bible. MM tying to I, WILL TEAR AND GO AWAY-Hosea 5:14 and HE GIVE THEM UP-Micah 5:3. v12: They will look everywhere for the word of the Lord and not find it because there's not going to be one. No prophets will be raised up during the 400 years. MM says everything written during that time that claims to be the word of God you now know is not because it is a silence from God. He is saying I AM going away. You are not going to hear from Me. There's going to be a FAMINE of hearing My words.
Amos 8:11-14	GH: GPPI verse	Anyone saying they heard from God during this time is a false prophet. v12: FROM SEA TO SEA: From the Mediterranean to the Sea of Galilee. v13: Not THIRST from water, but from the FAMINE of the word of the Lord. v14: THY GOD, O DAN, LIVETH: Little 'g' god. Not talking about Jehovah. This is not LORD, this is Dan's god, the tribe of Dan.
Amos 8:11-12	GH: SIIP Verse	11 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the Lord: 12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the Lord, and shall not find it. v11: There will come a time when no one will hear from God - the 5th CoP, 3rd installment - 400 years of silence. v12: THEY SHALL RUN TO AND FRO AND SEEK THE WORD OF THE LORD, AND SHALL NOT FIND IT: MM tying to MANY SHALL RUN TO AND FRO-Daniel 12:4.
Amos 8:11-12	GH: IPF	The first part of the 5th CoP-4th installment is the 400 years of silence when there will be a drought of hearing the words of the Lord. v11: A FAMINE...OF HEARING THE WORDS OF THE LORD: v12: THEY SHALL RUN TO AND FRO: During the time where there is no word from the LORD and no prophet for Israel. Ties to MANY SHALL RUN TO AND FRO-Daniel 12:4.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Amos 8:11		11 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the Lord: (Amos 8:11) – 750 BC - Talking about the 3rd CoP to the nation of Israel - the 400 years of silence FAMINE OF HEARING THE WORDS OF THE LORD: Prophecy of the Intertestimental period. Happening in the 5th course of punishment - Installment #3. Not a physical famine. A time of silence from God - a 400 year silence. Amos and others see this time coming. Famine, not of food or water, of hearing from God. Prophets are warning them that God will go silent on them. Daniel says that silence won't be broken until the Messiah shows up. God is not intervening in any way in the physical circumstances of Israel. He is going to turn everything off. That's going to happen until Israel travails and her Messiah shows up. Did not happen during Amos' lifetime. He is still declaring the word of the Lord. Amos and others see this time coming. Famine, not of food or water, of hearing from God.
Amos 9:5-6		5 And the Lord God of hosts is he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a flood; and shall be drowned, as by the flood of Egypt. 6 It is he that buildeth his stories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The Lord is his name. v6: HE THAT BUILDETH HIS STORIES IN THE HEAVEN: When God creates the Heaven, think of the stories of a building. The Bible talks about the way He build the heavens like stories to a building. v6: STORIES: Are part of the structures of heaven. MM says there are geographical areas in the heavens, each of those geographical areas have those who are in authority or in rulership. v6: BUILDETH HIS STORIES IN THE HEAVEN: Not talking stories as in tales. He is talking stories like in a multi-level building. v6: TROOP: When you read the whole chapter, it is the believing remnant of Israel.
Amos 9:11-15		v11-15: MM says you can't find one verse of scripture that says any of these events will be accomplished by men but God is secretly moving behind the scenes to use what men do. Not one verse. Look at all His Jehovahness. Not 1948 prophecy fillment.
Jonah 2:6	GH: Prophecy : Jesus	6 I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars was about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from corruption, O Lord my God. BROUGHT UP MY LIFE FROM CORRUPTION: All human beings see corruption, because they are born in sin, and liable to the curse. The human body of Jesus Christ, as being without sin, saw no corruption when that body was devoid of soul and spirit as it lay in the grave for three days and three nights.
Micah 3:1-6		v1: Talking to the princes of the house of Israel. v1: IS IT NOT FOR YOU TO KNOW JUDGMENT?: MM says could it be any plainer? v3: Look how the princes of Israel are treating their people? v6: The famine from hearing the Words of the Lord, the 400 years from Malachi to John the Baptist. MM says the Apocryphal books written during this time. God says you didn't get anything from Me.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Micah 3:9		9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity. v9: Still talking to the princes of the house of Israel. v9: ABHOR JUDGMENT, AND PREVERT ALL EQUITY: He is saying the very things you need to have to do this job properly are the very things that you do not have.
Micah 4:1-2	GH: GPPI verse	1 But in the last days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the house of the Lord shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it. 2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem. In the kingdom, when the word of the Lord goes out from Jerusalem, it goes to the Gentiles. In response, the Gentiles will say "let's go up to the house of the Lord and He will teach us." v2: LET US GO UP TO THE MOUNTAIN OF THE LORD AND LEARN HIS WAYS: MM says that are not going to know it, they are going to have to learn it. He is going to have to teach them so that the world is blessed through them. When that happens, all those things in the Abrahamic covenant will come to pass. v2: THE LAW SHALL GO FORTH OF ZION, AND THE WORD OF THE LORD FROM JERUSALEM: Once the kingdom gets itself established, the believing remnant that have been counted faithful, will go out from Jerusalem. GH: Same as Isaiah 2:2-3.
Micah 5	GH: GPPI verse	v1: Micah is a prophet who warns them of the fifth cycle that is about to come upon them. v2: Micah then looks forward to the coming of the Messiah. v3: THEREFORE WILL HE GIVE THE UP, UNTIL THE TIME THAT SHE WHICH TRAVAILETH HATH BROUGHT FORTH: Micah is now going to say something in view of the Messiah coming on the scene; that God is going to "give them up" until the Messiah is brought forth! v3: HE GIVE THEM UP: MM tying to I, WILL TEAR AND GO AWAY-Hosea 5:14 and NOT A FAMINE OF BREAD, NOR A THIRST FOR WATERM BUT OF HEARING THE WORDS OF THE LORD-Amos 5:11. v3: SHE WHICH TRAVAILETH HATH BROUGHT FORTH: Her Messiah. When her Messiah comes forth. v3: GIVE THEM UP: Amos describes what the "giving up" of Micah and the "going away" of Hosea are all about. It is the "famine of hearing the words of the LORD." There won't be any prophets raised up after Malachi until John the Baptist shows up. John is the prophet that Israel confesses her sins to. He is offering a "baptism of repentance to Israel."
Micah 5:2	Prophecy : Jesus	2 But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting. Tells where the Messiah will be born.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Micah 7:6	GH: GPPI/EOM verse	6 For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house. Prophecy of the division between the little flock/believers and the apostate nation/unbelievers starting at the Cross.
Micah 7:16-17		16 The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf. 17 They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the Lord our God, and shall fear because of thee. v16: THE NATIONS SHALL SEE: God covenants to do these marvels because I AM making an impact on the Gentile nations. I AM putting something up in the display window for them to see. v17: SHALL FEAR BECAUSE OF THEE
Nahum 1:2		2 God is jealous, and the Lord revengeth; the Lord revengeth, and is furious; the Lord will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth wrath for his enemies. GH: Similar to Deuteronomy 32:35 & Romans 12:19. Talking about the judgment that comes in the great and terrible day of the Lord out there at the end of Daniel's 70th week.
Nahum 3:11	Non-MBI	11 Thou also shalt be drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy. Landon Macdonald: Says that Nineveh would be hidden and it was for 2,400 years before being excavated in 1842.
Habakkuk 2:18		18 What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols? DUMB IDOLS: Not that they are stupid. The Bible sometimes refers to them as “dumb idols” referring to the fact that they cannot speak. They are dumb in that they cannot speak. Even though the idolator will say to the stone he has carved the idol from, “Arise, it shall teach!”, like it is really going to do something here. But the fact is, it cannot. The prophet says, “There is no breath at all in the midst of it.” It cannot speak, and it cannot move.
Habakkuk 3:12-13		12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger. 13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, even for salvation with thine anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah. v13: THINE anointed; THOU WOUNDEST THE HEAD OUT OF THE HOUSE OF THE WICKED v13: THINE anointed: GH: Jesus v13: THE HEAD OUT OF THE HOUSE OF THE WICKED: Talking about the man of sin. Reference to the anti-christ. v13: BY DISCOVERING THE FOUNDATION UNTO THE NECK
Zephaniah 1	GH: IPF verse	v14-18: GH: Another passage that speaks to an education on GH: the day of wrath? See the provision for the remnant to make it through the day of wrath. v15: See the similar terminology to Joel 2. v18: NEITHER THEIR SILVER NOR THEIR GOLD SHALL BE ABLE TO DELIVER THEM: They are counting on silver and gold are those counting on the vain religious system to deliver them, but it won't do them any good when the day comes. Ties to YOUR GOLD AND SILVER IS CANKERED-James 5:3.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Zephaniah 1:5	GH: Creature description	5 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the housetops; and them that worship and that swear by the Lord, and that swear by Malcham;
Zephaniah 1:14-18	GH: GPPI verse	THE DAY OF THE LORD IS GREAT AND VERY TERRIBLE: The Lord's day of wrath is the last item on Israel's program before the kingdom is set up on this earth. That day of wrath is when the Lord is no longer "sitting at the right hand" but standing to have his day of wrath. Often referred to as the tribulation. (GH: Is this the day of wrath or day of the Lord?) v14: THE GREAT DAY OF THE LORD: v15: THAT DAY IS A DAY OF WRATH: v16: BRING DISTRESS UPON MEN: v18: IN THE DAY OF THE LORD'S WRATH:
Zephaniah 1:15		15 That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, A DAY OF DARKNESS AND GLOOMINESS: With all this darkness, no wonder Paul says what he does as He describes the great and terrible day of the Lord as the THE BRGHTNESS OF HIS COMING-2 Thessalonians 2:8. THICK DARKNESS
Zephaniah 2	GH: IPF verse	After reading Zephaniah 1, get the impression none will escape. v3: Are those who respond to the gospel of the kingdom and the things which they have heard. There is a provision for the remnant in the day of wrath, IF they do what they are supposed to do. v3: ALL YE MEEK OF THE EARTH: Reminds of MEEK SHALL INHERIT THE EARTH-Psalm 37:11 and THE MEEK: FOR THEY SHALL INHERIT THE EARTH-Matthew 5:5. v3: IT MAY BE YE SHALL BE HID IN THE DAY OF THE LORD'S ANGER: What the believing remnant needs to do to have the cup of God's protective Hand over them - SEEK RIGHTEOUSNESS, SEEK MEEKNESS. There is a provision made for the believing remnant in the day of wrath if they do what they're supposed to do. This is what makes it different for them. They will be hidden in places provided for by the Lord.
Zephaniah 2:7		7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: for the Lord their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity. TURN AWAY THEIR CAPTIVITY v?: HAVE COMPASSION THEE v?: GATHER THEE Not 1948 prophecy fillment.
Zephaniah 2:13	Non-MBI	13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like a wilderness. Zephaniah predicted the desolation of Nineveh the capital city of Assyria in 612 B.C.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Zephaniah 2:15		15 This is the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand. I AM, AND THERE IS NONE BESIDE ME (Nineveh): Nineveh is not saying there are no other cities that exist, just that there are none that can compare.
Zephaniah 3:20		20 At that time will I bring you again, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the Lord. MAKE YOU A NAME AND A PRAISE AMONG ALL THE PEOPLE OF THE EARTH: MM said this didn't happen in 1948. Not 1948 prophecy fillment.
Haggai, Zechariah, & Malachi		Don't talk about the 70 year captivity because it is already up. The last prophets to write.
Haggai 2:6-7	GH: IPF verse	6 For thus saith the Lord of hosts; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; 7 And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the Lord of hosts. Speaking to a people who are looking to “escape” and be “hidden” in the day of wrath. They are offered a “better resurrection” by holding firm unto the end their profession. When this Guy comes, the kingdom comes with Him. v6: YET ONCE, IT IS A LITTLE WHILE, AND I WILL SHAKE THE HEAVENS, AND THE EARTH: Quoted in YET ONCE MORE I SHAKE NOT THE EARTH ONLY, BUT ALSO HEAVEN-Hebrews 12:26. v7: THE DESIRE OF ALL NATIONS SHALL COME:
Haggai 2:13-14	GH: Haggai focuses on the UNCLEAN concept	13 Then said Haggai, If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean. 14 Then answered Haggai, and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith the Lord; and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer there is unclean. Haggai focuses on the “unclean” concept. Unclean was 1 of 2 ways to illustrate who Israel was - other was CURSED (Malachi 3:9). The nation at large rejected the message of the prophets. What I want us to understand is: • There was a prescription for cleansing by which an Israelite could become a part of the believing remnant. • How that prescription worked. The message of the prophets continually emphasized that Israel was a cursed people, especially the last prophets to Israel before the 400 years of silence: Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi. Being in contact with that which is unclean makes whatever it touches unclean. Point: If there were things that were unclean, you need to get rid of that, you need to stay away from that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Zechariah	GH: GPPI verse	Says Jesus will show up in 4 particular ways and you have 4 gospel writers over there showing you just that. (GH: Details from RDW whiteboard). 4 ways to behold their Messiah.Has 4 particular ways God told them to BEHOLD their Messiah. See the natural progession to the doctrine. He did not leave them clueless on when to know that their Messiah was really there. These show Jesus in 4 particular aspects. Set forth by the 4 gospels Last thing you hear before 400 years of silence. **Why you have 4 gospels and not 3 or 5 of any other number. Each of the gospels are writing to show the Messiah as one of these particular BEHOLDS - all point to Jesus:** **1. Servant Mark Zechariah 3:8** **2. Man Luke Zechariah 6:12** **3. King Matthew Zechariah 9:9** **4. Fellow/Deity John Zechariah 13:7** Why you have 4, not 3 or 5 gospels, that match out of Zechariah what they were supposed to be looking for with He showed up. That wasn't an accident. Each of these gospels is taking one of the ways sitting on the Book of Zechariah of how they were supposed to BEHOLD their Messiah when He showed up to give you all of the evidence. The fifth cycle prophets told the nation to "behold" their Messiah in four particular ways. Each of the writers of the four gospel accounts undertakes to present Jesus Christ as Israel's Messiah in one of those four ways.
Zechariah		God has Zechariah go back in the prior Books and tie up all these issues to present in one Book - BOOM! You have gospel writers presenting Him just that way. If they understood their O.T., when Jesus shows up, they would have seen the things that He was doing and it would have rung a bell with them of things written back in the O.T. of the things it said He would do and they would have come to the irrefutable conclusion that Jesus of Nazareth was the prophecized Christ of Israel. Understand when you turn to the gospel accounts, you are not in the DOGG, this is all about and anticipated with God's program with Israel. When you learn to rightly divide the Word of Truth, you will learn to be able to separate out these to programs. Talks about the effect of that BRIGHTNESS (1 Thessalonians 2:8) when the Lord shows up and those enemy armies are standing, the Bible says that their flesh will evaporate/consume away off of their bones while they are still standing on their feet and their skeleton will hit the ground. When the devil comes to deceive folks and say we are going to overthrow Christ, MM says good luck with that. He has no idea the Power he is up against here. An unbelievable thing. Satan has no chance. MM says if you were really so wise, wouldn't you have known better than to get yourself into this mess in the first place?
Zechariah 3:8	Mark: Christ is a SERVANT	8 "'Listen, High Priest Joshua, you and your associates seated before you, who are men symbolic of things to come: I am going to bring my servant, the Branch. MY 'SERVANT' THE BRANCH: The first of 4 ways Israel was going to BEHOLD their Messiah. **Mark presents Christ as SERVANT. No genealogy, no account of His Birth, but the Book begins with His Ministry, that's Him working as God's Servant**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Zechariah 6:12	Luke: Christ as the PERFECT MAN	12 Tell him this is what the Lord Almighty says: 'Here is the man whose name is the Branch, and he will branch out from his place and build the temple of the Lord. THE 'MAN' THE BRANCH: The second of 4 ways Israel was going to BEHOLD their Messiah. **Luke presents Christ as the perfect MAN. Has a genealogy back to Adam. Showing Him to be the PERFECT MAN**.
Zechariah 8:20-23	GH: Prophecy : Kingdom	20 Thus saith the Lord of hosts; It shall yet come to pass, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities: 21 And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to pray before the Lord, and to seek the Lord of hosts: I will go also. 22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the Lord of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the Lord. 23 Thus saith the Lord of hosts; In those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard that God is with you. Chapter 8 Context: The Word of the Lord is going to go forth from Jerusalem to all the world. That's how they are going to learn the ways of the GH: Lord???. And when Israel is head of all nations, the Kingdom will be set up. MM draws on the board a map (GH: more than Israel today but is it the original land grant?). Drawing horizontal lines across for the tribes - way it will be set up in the Kingdom. This land will be like no other land in the world and when Gentiles see it they will know it is because of Israel's God. Will go out from Jerusalem to all the areas of the world, carrying a message from Jerusalem. The nations will align themselves with Israel.
Zechariah 8:20-23	GH: Prophecy : Kingdom	20 Thus saith the Lord of hosts; It shall yet come to pass, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities: 21 And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to pray before the Lord, and to seek the Lord of hosts: I will go also. 22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the Lord of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the Lord. 23 Thus saith the Lord of hosts; In those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard that God is with you. v23: TEN LANGUAGES: When the Kingdom gets started, the Gentile nations will be under 10 languages. They are going to go forth from Jerusalem, and just as in Acts 2, they will hear the Message in the language with in which they were born. Have to have that ability. Why Acts 10 (when the Holy Ghost is poured out on Cornelius and his bunch) is a shock to Peter and Company. Only Jews are supposed to be carrying forth the Message in other languages. Was a real head scratcher for Peter because this is not according to the program at all. If TONGUES is the ability to communicate TO the TEN LANGUAGES (OF THE NATIONS), the gift of interpretation of tongues is so when the languages is taught to use, someone can understand that. v23: Testimony being made visibly to the nations. God uses Israel to make that testimony. Ties to Israel's second justification - Justification by Works in the Eyes of Men as the Friend of God - needed to get into the kingdom WITH REWARDS!

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Zechariah 8:20-23	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	20 Thus saith the Lord of hosts; It shall yet come to pass, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities: 21 And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to pray before the Lord, and to seek the Lord of hosts: I will go also. 22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the Lord of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the Lord. 23 Thus saith the Lord of hosts; In those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard that God is with you. In the kingdom, the Jew is going to go to all the nations of the world and carry the word of the Lord to them. To do so, they must be able to communicate with every nation and tongue on the earth. So, they will be given by God the supernatural gift of tongues, which is not the ability to speak in every language, but the ability to be understood in every language. This will allow them to communicate with people that are living out in these nations that do not speak Hebrew. Those Jews will tell those Gentile people, that God is with them (the Jews), and they will declare the Immanuel issue (that God is with us the Jews) to those Gentiles. And just like on the day of Pentecost, when the Gentiles hear those Jews talking in Hebrew, they won't hear Hebrew, they will hear what is being said in their own language. That is the supernatural gift of tongues. And if a group of people in which there are multiple languages understood are listening to the Jew with the gift of tongues, then they will all hear in their own language. The miracle is not their ability to speak in a foreign language. The miracle is they will speak in their Hebrew language and they/everyone will hear it in their own language. This is different. The Jews will declare to the Gentile people the Immanuel issue (that God is with us/them) to the Gentiles. They are not going out and holding Bible studies in the nations, they are asking them to come to Jerusalem, present themselves before the Lord, and get taught there. MM says Armageddon has already taken place.
Zechariah 9:9	Matthew: Christ as KING	9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass. (Donkey) THY 'KING' COMETH UNTO ME: The third of 4 ways Israel was going to BEHOLD their Messiah. This is exactly what happened at the end of Jesus Ministry when He comes riding into Jerusalem. **Matthew presents Christ as KING. It mentions the others but focuses on this. Begins with genealogy as the Son of David. He is going to sit on David's throne**.
Zechariah 13	GH: GPPI verse	See these two signs set forth as the glowing results of the kingdom being established in Israel. No more physical infirmities or any kind and no more unclean spirits in the land. No better signs could they get. That's why these are the hallmark signs that accompany the preaching of the kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Zechariah 13	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v7-9: See an outline of Israel's program. v7: SMITE THE SHEPHERD, AND THE SHEEP SHALL BE SCATTERED: Refers to the crucifixion. v7: I WILL TURN MY HAND UPON THE LITTLE ONES: Not people under 5'9". The believing remnant. v7-8: GH: Talking about the day of wrath where 2/3 are toast. v7: TURN MY HAND: Picture God's Hand cupped over the believing remnant like an umbrella. v7: LITTLE ONES: The believing remnant. The ones He will protect in the day of wrath. v8: Tells you how many will be left in the day of wrath. Only 1/3 of the people will be left. v9: I WILL BRING THE THIRD PART THROUGH THE FIRE: He is going to protect them in the day of wrath and will refine them as 'silver is refined. and will try them as gold is tried'. v9: The other 2/3s get the baptism of (unquenchable) fire. Part 2 of Israel's prescription for cleaning - for apostate nation/unbelievers. v9: IT IS MY PEOPLE: AND THEY SHALL SAY THE LORD IS MY GOD: Happens in the kingdom. MM says all the 'walking contrary' in the 5 CoP gets fixed.
Zechariah 13:1	Non-MBI	1 In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness. planitall YouTube : BIBLE TIMELINE - People of Israel were to be looking for a Messiah who performed 2 distinct types of miracles: Christ fulfilled by casting out many unclean spirits and devils throughout His ministry (other was physical healing)
Zechariah 13:7	John: Christ as GOD	7 Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones. THE MAN THAT IS MY FELLOW (has to do with His deity): The fourth of 4 ways Israel was going to BEHOLD their Messiah. If it is God's fellow, it is someone who is equal with God. **John presents Christ as God. John 1:1 - His divine pedigree, that He is God manifested in the flesh**.
Zechariah 13:8-9		8 And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the Lord, two parts therein shall be cut off and die; but the third shall be left therein. 9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The Lord is my God. Example of not all of Israel will ABIDE NOT STILL IN UNBELIEF-Romans 11:23. v9: THIRD PART THROUGH THE FIRE: This is the group that He can depend on and they will be grafted in.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Zechariah 14:1-9	GH: GPPI verse	Concerns the day of the Lord is spoken of, as God pours His wrath out upon the nations which have been used by Satan's policy of evil. In the day of wrath, Satan is using the nations of the world and God is pouring out His wrath on these nations who are blinded by the course that he has charted for this world. v1: THE DAY OF THE LORD COMETH: v3: THEN SHALL THE LORD GO FORTH, AND FIGHT: When He fought in the (GH: 'last') great battle v9: A description of some changes to the land at that time, the Lord's foreign policy with the nations and their submission to Israel, but we have already read what we need. The issue is God establishing his kingdom in Israel and in conjunction with that, God establishing His kingdom on and over this earth. The administration of His righteous rule goes out from His nation. The nations come in submission to the nation Israel and bow down to Israel's God. MM says the blinders are off. (GH: the plan of evil/vail/covering are destroyed/removed.).
Zechariah 14:1-9	GH: GPPI verse / GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v1-2: Things happening in the day of wrath. v1: THE DAY OF THE LORD COMETH: GH: Not here yet. v3: The Armageddon campaign. v4: HIS FEET SHALL STAND IN THAT DAY UPON THE MOUNT OF OLIVES: This is what the angels are talking about in Acts 1:12. Will be fulfilled at the Second Advent. The very place He left from is the place that He is coming back to. What the angels said. v9: THE LORD, SHALL BE KING OVER ALL THE EARTH: v9: BE ONE LORD, AND HIS NAME ONE: In that day, there's no more Molech. There's no more Baal. There is ONE LORD. And they are going to call Him by the same name. There's no more, 'well, He is that to you but we call Him this'. It's going to BE ONE LORD, AND HIS NAME ONE. That's the result of when the Lord is going to be King.
Zechariah 14:4	GH: Prophecy : Jesus : Olivette Discourse	4 And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. THE MOUNT OF OLIVES, WHICH IS BEFORE JERUSALEM ON THE EAST: GH: Jesus and the Olivette Discourse in Matthew 24.
Zechariah 14:12		12 And this shall be the plague wherewith the Lord will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth. Jesus functioning as Isreal's Avenger in the great and terrible Day of the Lord and the Armegeddon campaign. MM taught in Bible college this was an atom bomb and the radiation was melting the flesh. MM says whose atom bomb was that? When God operates by His Jehovahness, He doesn't use man made items. The guy that says atom bomb doesn't have a clue about God's Jehovahness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Zechariah 14:16		16 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles. TO KEEP THE FEAST OF TABERNACLES: See the Gentiles also will be keeping the feast of tabernacles in the Kingdom.
Zechariah 14:17-21		17 And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain. 18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the Lord will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. 19 This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. 20 In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, Holiness Unto The Lord; and the pots in the Lord's house shall be like the bowls before the altar. 21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the Lord of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the Lord of hosts. GH: What happens to the nations who don't submit to His Authority and Israel as the head of all nations. v17: Consequences if they don't come to Jerusalem to see Him during the Feast of Tabernacles - no rain. v17: SHALL BE NO RAIN v18: THERE SHALL BE THE PLAGUE

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Zechariah 14:17-21		17 And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain. 18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the Lord will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. 19 This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles. 20 In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, Holiness Unto The Lord; and the pots in the Lord's house shall be like the bowls before the altar. 21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the Lord of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the Lord of hosts. Background of v16-21: He is telling you about the way things are going to be when the Kingdom has been set up. As on the timeline, the Day of Wrath has come to an end, the Battle of Armegeddon has taken place, and now the King is set up and the Kingdom is going. Every year, they are going to have to come up to the Feast of Tabernacles and see the King. That's ALL the nations that came against Jerusalem, including Gentile nations. Not just a Jew thing, going to Jerusalem to see the King, because He is the Ruler over everybody. v18: If no rain doesn't get them, then He will release the plague. v20: Will be a procession of horses with bells that have HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD inscribed on them. Means the issue of holiness is front and center. What God is posting out there. With every step those horses take, those bells are ringing out holiness, holiness, holiness. Reminds MM of the seraphim in Isaiah 6. v21: Every pot in Jerusalem and Judah should be holiness unto the Lord of Hosts. When He sets up that Kingdom, God is saying holiness is a BIG issue with Me.
Malachi		Malachi is taking the whole scope of the indictment against Israel from Isaiah until his time and he puts it into one package. Malachi: end of OT prophets – 405 B.C.
Malachi	GH: GPPI verse	No prophet after Malachi until John the Baptist shows up. The last guy that writes before the 400 years of silence comes in.
Malachi	GH: IPF verse	See indictment has been leveled against the vain religious system of the nation. v16: A BOOK OF REMEMBRANCE: It is the remnant that being referred to as those written in the 'book of remembrance'. This book is important as it comes into play in the last part of the 5th cycle (the Tribulation) as recorded in Revelation. v18: DISCERN BETWEEN THE RIGHTEOUS AND THE WICKED, BETWEEN HIM THAT SERVETH GOD AND HIM THAT SERVETH NOT: Happens during the day of the Lord's wrath. See the wedge/division principle. v1-3: See the manifest wedge/division that is being produced between the righteous (the believing remnant) and the wicked (apostate nation). The division will expose who is who in Israel. This division making process was put into motion in the Lord’s earthly ministry and continues on in the Lord’s Day when the remnant will be equipped to tell the counterfeit from the true. And in that day, a polarization will take place so that the nation will choose a side and declare whose side they are on.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Malachi 2:14	GH: Covenant : Human-to-Human 'Marriage'	14 Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the Lord hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant. THE WIFE OF THY COVENANT: Example of people making covenants with other people. In the Bible, marriage is viewed as a covenant between a man and a woman. MM refuting people who say 'marriage is not a covenant, it's a contract'. MM says there is a legal document with the state so in that sense it is a contract but God calls it a covenant.
Malachi 3:1	Prophecy : John the Baptist	1 Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts. Part we are after here is the messenger who is sent before. One of the last things that Malachi writes before God goes silent to the nation GH: because this is the first/next thing they should be looking for. There is going to be a messenger that will herald the Messiah. That's John the Baptist. Then you have the Messiah 6 months later. When you get there, you realize that you are in the climactic stage of Israel's program. Realize you are in the Days of the Messiah. Most of the (GH: timeline is behind you near the end of Israel's program) and you just have Installments #4 and #5 of the 5th course of punishment. GH: MM says this is the order of the temptation prophecies from Matthew. GH: Matthew 4? SHALL SUDDENLY COME TO HIS TEMPLE: The appearance of Jesus Christ as His 2nd Advent when He comes down and appears in the temple.
Malachi 3:1	GH: GPPI verse	1 Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts. BEHOLD, I WILL SEND MY MESSENGER, AND HE SHALL PREPARE THE WAY BEFORE ME: Talking about John the Baptist. MM tying to the Gospel accounts (Matthew 3:1-3; Mark 1:2-5; Luke 3:2-4; John 1:19-23). MM says you have 400 years of silence, but at the end of that is the days of the Messiah, when there's going to be a guy coming to plow the ground before He comes and then He is going to show up and He is the Messenger of the covenant. And God says if you will repent and confess, you will follow the first part of the prescription for cleansing. God's attitude is changing from Hosea's Loammi (they are no longer My people) to now they are His people.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Malachi 3:2-4		2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap: 3 And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness. 4 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years. v2: Once the silence is broken, then the final stages of the program have arrived on the scene. Once they saw Jesus and John the Baptist, they should have known that the end of their prophetic program was near. The gospels are the natural progression into those things. Fulfillment of the O.T. scriptures. John the Baptist born. Six months later Jesus is born. John the Baptist begins his ministry. Six months later, Jesus begins His Ministry. When the forerunner of the Messiah and the Messiah shows up, God is going to begin speaking to His people again. Going back to the indictment against Israel as they entered the second installment of the 5th CoP, their prescription for cleansing began with recognizing the truth of the indictment against them and not arguing with God about it. v3: A REFINER AND PURIFER OF SILVER: References Isaiah 1:22-25
Malachi 3:5		5 And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the Lord of hosts. Jesus lays out an indictment of each of these against the Pharisees throughout his ministry.
Malachi 3:6-9	GH: Malachi focuses on the ACCURSED concept	Focuses on the ACCURSED concept. v6: This is not saying God will not consume them with his purging wrath; He will. It means He will not totally consume them, but there will remain a faithful remnant. v7-9: See God's indictment against them and then look at Israel's response to the indictment. v7: the indictment against them. v7: Proper response would be to say 'that's true and we need to reverse that'. Should have said, 'you are right Lord, we have gotten away from you and we're going to come back'. But they are in denial. They are not going to admit they were wrong. v7: WHEREIN SHALL WE RETURN?: Is this the right response? Not the group that was saved. v8: BUT YE SAY, WHEREIN HAVE WE ROBBED THEE?: Is this the right response? Not the group that was saved. v9: Malachi focuses on the “accursed” concept. v9: YE ARE CURSED WITH A CURSE: They were cursed. CURSED was 1 of 2 ways to illustrate who Israel was - other was UNCLEAN (Haggai).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Malachi 3:10	Prayer : Incorrect	10 Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it. How saved, but uneducated Gentiles pray when they need money. Lift a verse out of Israel's program and also usually out of its context and try to claim it as God's promises today. Praying this way ignores what God is doing and, at best, manifests a lack of understanding (ye know not…) and, at worst, an unwillingness to cooperate with God (I don't care…).
Malachi 3:13-15		13 Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord. Yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee? 14 Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what profit is it that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of hosts? 15 And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered. v13: YET YE SAY: They don't fear the Lord. They don't believe they are guilty. v14: Come to the truth of the matter. Their response to v13's question WHAT HAVE WE SPOKEN SO MUCH AGAINST THEE? It's vain to follow God, what profit do we get out of it? Why in the world do we need to do this? v15: This whole thing is backwards.
Malachi 3:16-17		16 Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another: and the Lord hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name. 17 And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him. There was a group (GH: remnant) just as there is in every time. The majority is always oh, it's not so bad/don't know what he is takking about/we didn't do that. There is always a minority that says that was true. v16: THEY THAT FEARED THE LORD: The believing remnant. Refers to those in Israel who responded positively to the message of the prophets. These will not be "purged out" and that is why Israel will not be totally consumed. Instead of rejecting the indictment against them, they feared His name. They did not participate in arguing with God. When God said they had robbed Him, these are the ones who did not say, "Wherein have we robbed thee?" They realized they were guilty of things the prophets spoke about. v16: SPAKE OFTEN ONE TO ANOTHER: It is referring to the fact that they spoke often to each other about what the LORD had said to them. v16: BOOK OF REMEMBERANCE: AKA Book of Life

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Malachi 3:16-17		16 Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another: and the Lord hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name. 17 And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him. There was a group (GH: remnant) just as there is in every time. The majority is always oh, it's not so bad/don't know what he is talking about/we didn't do that. There is always a minority that says that was true. v17: THEY SHALL BE MINE DAY THAT GOD MAKES UP HIS JEWEL: Is the day when God will pull out of the nation those which are His precious possession, His peculiar people, His jewels. At that time when He makes up His jewels (in the fourth installment of the 5th CoP) He will remember these who believed the indictment against them back here (in the second installment.) No, these will not be living at that time, but they will be part of the resurrection at the end of the fifth installment before the kingdom is established. v17: MY JEWELS v17: I WILL SPARE THEM
Malachi 4	GH: IPF verse	v1: See the judgments that DEVOUR ADVERSARIES-Hebrews 10:27 in the tribulation. v2-3: See the rewards for the believing remnant that HOLD FAST.
Malachi 4:1	GH: GPPI verse	1 For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. When Jesus shows up, He is the messenger of the covenant (Malachi 3) and He deals with Israel indictment wise but He ends His days by dealing with them purging-wise. That is the sum of the “days of the Messiah” at both His advents. Malachi 4 deals with the latter. THE DAY COMETH, THAT SHALL BURN AS AN OVEN: THE DAY THAT COMETH SHALL BURN THEM UP:
Malachi 4:2		2 But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall. Context: In the kingdom. THE SUN OF RIGHTEOUSNESS ARISE WITH HEALING IN HIS WINGS: Talks about when the Sun of Righteousness rises with healing in His Wings. Capitalize Sun in the middle of the verse because someone is the personification of that. Find out SUN is a type of the SON. SUN OF RIGHTEOUSNESS: Sun is capitalized, which means s-u-n is a picture of the Son, the Second Person of the Godhead. Describing something about the Messiah. THEM THAT FEAR MY NAME: Those that believe the message of the prophets about their standing before God - UNCLEAN and ACCURSED. But they rejected that message. Why they killed the prophets.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Malachi 4:5	GH: GPPI verse	5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord: THE GREAT AND DREADFUL DAY OF THE LORD: The Lord's day of wrath is the last item on Israel's program before the kingdom is set up on this earth. That day of wrath is when the Lord is no longer "sitting at the right hand" but standing to have his day of wrath. (GH: Is this the day of wrath or day of the Lord?)
Matthew - Acts		5 historical books that begin with the breaking of the silence and God speaking to the nation of Israel through the earthly ministries of John the Baptist and His Son, Jesus Christ. This group of books ends with the book of Acts, which records the "fall and diminishing of Israel."
Matthew - John		4 gospels get written at the beginning of the DOGG. Can't be written earlier since they take you all the way through the Resurrection. Why did God have these written when the little flock is diminishing/when the program has already been interupted? Because one day the DOGG will come to an end and there will be a resumption of Israel's program. These are Books that will be exactly what the members of the remnant need. These Books (Matthew-Acts 7 & Hebrews-Revelation) primarily pertain to the remnant when the program resumes. The beauty of having these Books written during the DOGG is so you understand the primary application GH: isn't in the past it's in the future. Meant to be applied when this time is over. That's a genius move. Don't have to wait for it to be written, it's already there. After the Blessed Hope, everyone on earth is lost. First 2 chapters of Matthew are confronted with the undeniable proofs the that Christ has already come in the Person of Jesus of Nazareth. MM says doesn't that make sense? There is a real logical, order to the way the doctrine is presented here. The first thing they would need to know is not how to escape the anti-Christ, the first thing they would need to know is who is the Christ? Who am I believing in? That's what the first 2 chapters of Matthew do. The commissions through the gospels and Acts are progressive.
Matthew - John	GH: GPPI verse	MM says the 5th CoP is designed for Israel. If the Gospels are in the 5th CoP, GH: you know that they are not written to you. The Gospel accounts take you to the end of the 5th CoP-4th installment, with the end marker being MESSIAH BE CUT OFF-Daniel 9:26.
Matthew - John	GH: IPF verse	When Jesus died on the Cross and was raised from the dead, He: * Was given all power in heaven and earth (Matthew 28:18) * Was given the decree (thou art my Son) (Psalm 2:7) * Was given an inheritance (uttermost parts of the earth) (Psalm 2:8) * Was by the right hand of God exalted (Acts 2:33) * (in view of that) Was given a more excellent name (Lord and Christ) (Hebrews 1:4)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew		Matthew: written to Israel to present Christ as King in fulfillment of Zechariah 9:9. Matthew is made up of four major doctrinal sections (GH: several sub-themes in each): • 1:1-7:29 – DOCTRINAL SECTION 1 of 4: The Sermon of the Mount • 1:1-2:23 – The undeniable proofs that the Christ has already come in the person of Jesus of Nazareth/Undeniable proofs that Jesus Christ was Israel's Messiah • 3:1-12 – The historical testimony concerning the reality of the 4th installment of the 5th CoP having already arrived Show where you are on the timeline, linking up the Life of Jesus back to Leviticus to show you this is where you are on the timeline. Tells exactly where you are because there's only 1 part left after that. • 3:13-17 – The manifestation of Christ to Israel/Christ being made manifest to Israel • 4:1-11 – The account of Christ qualifying Himself to function as Israel's Redeemer - Don't get to just show up and be the Redeemer - meets 2 qualifications • 4:12-7:29 – The beginning of Christ's public ministry to Israel - This final part is broken down into 5 sub-parts which constitute the 5 major issues which pertain to the commencement of Christ's public ministry: • 4:12-16 – The first necessary event for the Lord to begin His public ministry; His travel to Galillee; the fulfillment of Isaiah 9:1-2 • 4:17 – Jesus' beginning to preach the gospel of the kingdom in a specific land area in Israel
Matthew		Reason He was going to Gaililee. Before He gets to Gaililee, Jesus never mentions the gospel of the kingdom. Was going to be mentioned first by the Messiah in a very particular place so He doesn't mention it till He gets to that place. • 4:18-22 – The Lord gathering to Himself a certain category of "children" within the group of those which believed the gospel of the kingdom and became the believing remnant of Israel. John the Baptist has been preaching and people were receiving his message. When they believed John's message, they became part of the believing remnant. Then Jesus comes along and He starts preaching. Members of the believing remnant is getting bigger and bigger. He is calling out a certain category of them for a purpose. • 4:23-25 – Christ's wonderful works which caused His fame to spread; healing the sick and casting out devils • 5:1-7:29 – The Sermon on the Mount (audience: the believing remnant) wherein the VRS of Israel is exposed and the foundational doctrines necessary to members of the believing remnant are taught Before, the only thing the disciples understood about prayer and fasting and almsgiving is what the were taught by the VRS. The Lord says now that you are part of the believing remnant, I need to correct that false doctrine so you will begin to pray/give/fast properly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew		Doing 2 things here: 1. Denouncing/Exposing Israel's VRS - first 2. Teaching them the doctrines that they need to know • 8:1-16:20 – DOCTRINAL SECTION 2 of 4: The Parables of the Kingdom • 16:21- 23:39 – DOCTRINAL SECTION 3 of 4: The Lord's Final Denouncement of Israel's VRS (Vain Religious System) - Bible calls the religious leaders in of the vain religious system SATAN'S OWN MEN. They don't even know it. • 24:1-28:20 – DOCTRINAL SECTION 4 of 4: The Day of the Lord's Wrath MM loves the Book. So much packed into it. A terrific Book. Enjoys studying it. Knows it is not one of Paul's epistles. Knows it is not doctrine for him. But he learns a lot about what God was doing by looking at the Book of Matthew.
Matthew 1		Matthew 1: Genealogy of Joseph - Looks like a normal genealogy. From v6 down. Says SON OF DAVID, SON OF ABRAHAM: Doesn't that sound redundant? It's not A son of David or A son of Abraham. The genealogy is not about Jesus being in the line of David. It's about being a particular Son of David and a particular Son of Abraham to whom very specific promises were made. Matthew: Uses BEGAT over and over in his genealogy.
Matthew 1	GH: IPF verse	v21: CALL HIS NAME JESUS: It was told to Mary what to name Him by the angel, a Name that God had already decided on. v21: JESUS: The name Jesus means "Jehovah, the Savior." Jesus is the means by which God puts His Jehovah-ness into effect! v21: FOR HE SHALL SAVE HIS PEOPLE FROM THEIR SINS: When He dies on the Cross, He saves them from their sins, and delivers them from the world and the "god of this world."
Matthew 1:1-7:29		Doctrinal Section 1 of 4: The Sermon on the Mount
Matthew 1-2		In first 2 chapters, Matthew is showing what to put their faith in in order to become those members of the believing remnant.
Matthew 1:1		1 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham. THE BOOK OF THE GENERATION OF JESUS CHRIST: Generation here is not a period of time, it is a list of people. THE SON OF DAVID, THE SON OF ABRAHAM: Called these because those are the two covenants by which everything will be done, by which Israel will become that great nation and be the instrument of God to repossess the earth back to Him. The ones that believe Him during the Days of the Messiah know He is the Son of David. Jesus Christ, the Son of David. Going to take Him back to David, Son of Abraham because the Abrahamic covenant and Davidic covenant are both going to be fulfilled by the Christ. Next verses show His genealogy is true to that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 1:2-17	Non-MBI	Dake Reference: Geneology of Jesus: 14 lay generations - Abraham to David 14 royal generations - David to Babylon exile 14 lay generations - Babylon exile to Christ 4 women in the geneology - 2 Jews & 2 Gentiles: 1. Rahab Gentile Harlot 2. Ruth Gentile Pure Woman 3. Bathsheba Jew Adulteress 4. Tamar Jew Adulteress
Matthew 1:16		16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ. JOSEPH, THE HUSBAND OF MARY: Worded exactly right. Joseph's line goes back through Coniah. Any child of Joseph is disqualified from sitting on the throne. This means the last One who could possibly sit on the Throne was Jesus.
Matthew 1:18-20		The custom at that time was that couples who were espoused (engaged) to each other, were referred to as “husband” and “wife.” v18: MARY WAS ESPOUSED TO JOSEPH v18: ESPOUSED/BETROTHED: Engaged. Bible refers to the couple as husband and wife. v19: HER HUSBAND: Already referring to him as HER HUSBAND but they are only ESPOUSED. v19: TO PUT HER AWAY PRIVILY: Not kill her, a bill of divorcement. v20: THE ANGEL OF THE LORD APPEARED TO HIM IN A DREAM: MM doesn't think this is like a normal dream while sleeping. This is describing something God is doing in the mind of a person to inform them if His Will. Several reasons for this, including if you don't make that differentiation, then you have people eating hot dogs too late at night and having dreams and trying to make a spiritual application. v20: MARY THY WIFE: Already referring to her as his WIFE but they are only ESPOUSED.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 1:20		20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost. One of Four opportunities that sin was trying to take advantage of to get its way in the physical body of Jesus: 1. AT BIRTH: CONCEIVED OF THE HOLY GHOST. Body of sin is true for all of us but Jesus is not born of human origin but of divine origin. Virgin birth is the solution that keeps Jesus from having a body of sin. Four opportunities that sin was trying to take advantage of to get its way in the physical body of Jesus. We were born with a 'body of sin' (body is a slave to sin - born into that, like being born into a slave family). Since Jesus was born as a human, sin's first opportunity is Jesus having a human body. SOLUTION: Matthew 1:20: CONCEIVED OF THE HOLY GHOST Jesus was not born in sin, He needed no imputed righteousness, not at His birth an enemy of God. Jesus never needed to be saved because He wasn't lost to start with and sin was never His master. How did sin become our master? We were born into it. Got it automatically, it came with the equipment. Jesus had different equipment. If sin would have gotten a foothold into the body of Jesus at birth, it would have done what it had done to every son of Adam. He would have had a body of sin and sin would have been His master from Day 1. The Virgin Birth circumvented that.
Matthew 1:21	GH: PoA verse	21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins. An angel appears to Joseph. CALL HIS NAME JESUS: This is about His appellative, not His rank or position of authority. The Name by which His family called Him. HE SHALL SAVE HIS PEOPLE FROM THEIR SINS SAVE HIS PEOPLE
Matthew 1:22-23		22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, 23 Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us. Fulfillment of an O.T. prophecy that was made to Israel, not the whole world.
Matthew 3		John the Baptist was the heralder the forerunner of the Messiah. Have Matthew taking up the account where Malachi 3:1-2 left off. See the natural flow from Malachi 3 to the blank pages in your Bible to Matthew 1 (GH: Matthew 3?). Where God is beginning to speak to the nation of Israel again. This is still Israel's program moving along. Most people think this is talking about us today.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 3	GH: GPPI verse	When the silence ends, they are going to get called into the wilderness and a guy (John the Baptist) is going to speak words of comfort to them. When John the Baptist shows up, she/Israel confesses her sins. He is baptizing in the River Jordan. The first part of the prescription for cleansing. v1: WILDERNESS: MM tying to BRING HER INTO THE WILDERNESS, AND SPEAK COMFORTABLY UNTO HER-Hosea 2:14. v2: REPENT YE: Remember the opportunity in Leviticus 26, repent and CONFESS-Leviticus 26:40. v2: THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN: MM says they knew what that meant. That's that STONE WAS CUT OUT WITHOUT HANDS-Daniel 2:23, that FILLED THE WHOLE EARTH-Daniel 2:35. v3: THIS IS HE THAT WAS SPOKEN OF BY THE PROPHET ESAIAS SAYING, THE VOICE OF ONE CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS, PREPART YE THE WAY OF THE LORD, MAKE HIS PATHS STRAIGHT: John identifies himself as the one spoken about in Isaiah 40. MM tying to THE VOICE OF HIM THAT CRIETH IN THE WILDERNESS-Isaiah 40:3 and MAKE STRAIGHT IN THE DESERT A HIGHWAY FOR OUR GOD-Isaiah 40:3. It's John the Baptist who is doing what Isaiah prophesied. v3: ESAIAS: Greek rendering for the O.T. prophet, Isaiah.
Matthew 3	GH: GPPI verse	See John the Baptist preaching the message of the kingdom or kingdom is at hand. He is not preaching the DOGG in Matthew 3. The elements of that 'gospel of the kingdom' make it clear that the DOGG was not in effect during that time. See the things John predicted would come to pass in God's program with Israel actually do come to pass in the opening chapters of the book of Acts. As John preaches the gospel of the kingdom to the nation of Israel, he outlines how God will be dealing with them, the things that the Messiah is going to do. He speaks of their Messiah and certain things that will be accomplished by Him. As he does so, he gives them a "marker" to watch for in Acts 2, which will indicate the fulfillment of the things he predicts. That marker takes place in Acts 2, showing them that God has by no means interrupted His working with them, but instead, is bringing it to fulfillment. Up to that point, nothing has changed or deviated from what John the Baptist said would take place; everything is still "on track" for the kingdom's near arrival. John is a prophesied man with a prophesied message. John is the fulfillment of Isaiah 40:3. John knows he is the one who was spoken of in Isaiah and Jesus also confirms this.
Matthew 3	GH: GPPI verse	v1: JOHN THE BAPTIST, PREACHING: v1: BAPTIST: Not talking about a denomination. He was a baptizer. v2: REPENT YE, FOR THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN IS AT HAND: The "kingdom is at hand" and indeed, as far as anyone knew, it was at hand. The "but now" dispensation of Gentile grace was not known or expected. John the Baptist is also preaching how Israel's program will progress as it closes in on the kingdom. v7: O GENERATION OF VIPERS: A warning for them to repent and come out of the GENERATION OF VIPERS. v10: AXE IS LAID AT THE ROOT: John's warning to the nation is the AXE is ready to cut down and cast into the fire any that obey not his gospel. Saying that this is the next thing. Then follows with the three-fold prescription for cleansing. When an axe is laid by the root of the tree, the next action is to chop it down. It's going to be cut down. This is the warning.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 3	GH: GPPI verse	v11: John the Baptist outlines the whole program for us. MM reminds of the 7 O.T. doctrines and Israel's prescription for cleaning. This prescription has 3 baptisms: 1. The water baptism of John: a ceremony of washing from the law, is for repentance (for believers of the message) * The first part of Israel's prescription for cleansing. A water baptism is a washing that sets a person apart (sanctification) to identify them with something that God is doing. 2. The Spirit baptism of the Holy Ghost performed by Jesus (for believers of the message - the part that has the power and really cleanses) 3. Baptism of fire performed by Jesus (for the unbelievers/apostate nation - the purging of the unbelievers out of the kingdom; keep in eternity-unquenchable fire) The first two are for those WHO DO THE WILL OF MY FATHER WHICH IS IN HEAVEN-Matthew 12:50. The third baptism is of unquenchable fire. It's the fire of the day of the Lord's wrath that purges out the apostate nation and gets rid of that false religious system.
Matthew 3	GH: GPPI verse	These are the prescription for cleansing. You will either be purified and sanctified by the first two and ready to enter into the kingdom OR you're going to be purged out and you won't go into the kingdom at all. These are the 3 baptisms that comprised the entire prescription for cleansing for the nation of Israel. So if you are going to make it in as part of the nation, then you're going to have to participate in these. Those who received John's baptism became part of the remnant of Israel. They would later (as it turns out, in Acts 2) receive the second element of their cleansing, the baptism with the Holy Ghost. They were separated out from the apostate nation, which would receive the purging "baptism with fire." The whole nation will experience some part of these 3 baptisms. Those who took that prescription would no longer be part of the "generation of vipers" but they would be of the "Lord's generation." v11: BAPTISM: Is a purification unto sanctification (set apart/separate those that believe the message and are baptized; separated from the apostate nation) that results in a new identification (identify them with what God is doing-He is called out of this apostate, rebellious, stiff-necked, hard-hearted nation a remnant of people who believe the message of the kingdom).
Matthew 3	GH: GPPI verse	John says when you get baptized by me, it identifies you with this message for those who are being set apart from the unbelieving nation. Baptisms are something that are prescribed in the law so he has to be qualified to do them because this would fall under the heading of the Levites, who were the priests. They were the ones that would administer the law, who went in and made the sacrifices, who went in and sprinkled blood, who took care of the altar of incense. That was all in the Levitical priesthood. John is not only a Levite, he is a priest and is qualified to do this. MM tying to Luke 1:5-16. MM says we see that John the Baptist is instrumental and special. No wonder he is prophesied in Isaiah 40. Why John is over in the wilderness preaching repentance because Israel needs this cleansing. John is only going to be the start of this cleansing process. He's just the first part. And he knows that he is only the first part because he says there's one that cometh after me that will baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire. There were washings or cleansings in the law. They understood perfectly what this is about. They never asked John, "what's this baptism thing that you're doing? We don't get it". They understood perfectly what that was because they understood from the law.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 3	GH: GPPI verse	v11: UNTO REPENTANCE: The first part of their “prescription for cleansing,” the baptisms being the ceremonial washings prescribed in the Law of Moses. A baptism is a purification for sanctification unto identification. In other words, it is a purifying process meant to sanctify (set apart) a person in order to identify them with something that God is doing. See the three different baptisms. First two are for the cleansing of the believers in Israel. The second is for the purging of the nation, to get rid of the unbelievers. v11: HE THAT COMETH AFTER ME: Jesus v11: HOLY GHOST, AND WITH FIRE: See the separation here. v12: The “fire” baptism is reserved for those who reject the message. This is a real deal, this is a real fire. And the CHAFF are actual individuals burned up in the fire.
Matthew 3	GH: GPPI verse	v12: WHOSE FAN IS IN HIS HAND: Another warning. The FAN separates the WHEAT from the CHAFGF. The wheat is gathered into the garner which is the barn which is the kingdom and the CHAFF is going to be burned up with unquenchable fire. v12: HIS WHEAT INTO THE GARNER: The ones that will make it into the kingdom. The believing remnant that are gathered into the barn. v12: GARNER: A barn. The kingdom. v12: BAPTISM OF FIRE: Not the same as CLOVEN TONGUES LIKE AS OF FIRE-Acts 2, which sits on their heads is not fire but it is LIKE AS OF FIRE. If it were fire, it would have just said that. v12: WHEAT: Believing remnant. Believers who receive the first two baptisms. v12: CHAFF: The apostate nation. Unbelievers who reject the message are burned up or purged with unquenchable fire. v12: UNQUENCHABLE FIRE: It doesn't go out.
Matthew 3	GH: IPF verse	v7: Israel’s leaders did not believe there was any wrath coming and if there was any, it certainly wasn’t going to be upon them. They had taught the O.T. passages around the Lord's day of wrath and the purging of the nation were fulfilled back at the time of the Assyrian/Babylonian captivities. They 'cast the law behind them'-Psalm 50:17. v7: O GENERATION OF VIPERS, WHO HATH WARNED YOU TO FLEE FROM THE WRATH TO COME: John the Baptist says this because he knows how they feel, he knows what they teach. They are opposed to John, they don't believe his message, they don't follow him in baptism. And when Jesus shows up, the message He is teaching, they are opposed to it as well. v7: O GENERATION OF VIPERS: Identifies them as not being part of the Lord's generation. Just as those who, in the days of the prophets, rejected the truth spoken concerning the “days of vengeance,” Israel’s religious leaders in Jesus’ day “cast the Law behind them” and said those things were not so. And in many cases, they even began to teach the opposite. The Lord corrects in the Sermon on the Mount. v8: Show us who you really are. v9: WE HAVE ABRAHAM TO OUR FATHER: John the Baptist knows this argument. They thought that because they could trace their lineage back to Abraham that they were naturally righteous.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 3:1		1 In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, There's the forerunner of the Messiah.
Matthew 3:2	RDW-IP	2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. John the Baptist preaching THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN IS AT HAND (close). Talking about the last 7 years before the kingdom per the timeline. THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN IS AT HAND: Is the earthly, visible, physical, tangible, Davidic, Jewish kingdom that was promised in the O.T. to be set up on this earth with its capital in Jerusalem. It's not a spiritual kingdom. It's a physical kingdom with the Throne and the Messiah sitting on that Throne of David. Every reference in your Bible to the throne of David is to a visible, tangible, kingdom - Gospel of the kingdom. Was at hand on the timeline because no one knew about the DOGG. It is not here yet, but it is close. You are at the very last part of Israel's program. After the Cross, you have 8 more years in Israel's prophetic program. People are thinking I might actually live to see this. You know this is Israel's program by v3 and Isaiah, one of Israel's prophets. This was part of the message of the gospel of the kingdom. Paul never preached THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN IS AT HAND and he never preached the gospel of the kingdom. He preached the gospel of Christ, the gospel of grace. You realize in the Book of Daniel, when you get to this point, you have less than 15 years(GH: ???) on the timeline. What they didn't know, there would be an intervening DOGG, a Mystery kept secret from the foundation of the world. God kept it secret for a particular reason. No one knew about it. People ask did Jesus know about it? MM says it doesn't matter. He never spoke about it and if He knew about it, He honored His Father's will to keep it a secret. What John the Baptist was preaching? John preached the gospel of the Kingdom.
Matthew 3:3		3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. John the Baptist's purpose was to manifest Christ to Israel. That's the job of the forerunner. ESAIAS: N.T. rendering for Isaiah.
Matthew 3:4	Non-MBI	4 And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey. Dake: camel's hair - rough garments were the mark of the prophets; leather worn only by the poor, rich used girdles of silk or linen decorated with gold, silver, or precious stones; clean food but only poor ate locusts with butter or honey after they were salted & dried

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 3:5-12		v5-12: This is the prescription for cleansing for Israel. They came down there, heard the message, and they were baptized, confessing their sins by the way. NOTE: confessing their sins is not their individual sins. You know that from the O.T. There was something about the nation when it repented. It wasn't I fudged my taxes/was ugly to my neighbor. Not doing that. Daniel said he was 'confessing my sins and the sins of your people'. He didn't know all their sins and he wasn't scattershooting. Talking about the sin of rebelling as a nation against God. Not listing individual sins. Don't let someone put this on you if you are in the dispensation of grace. For Israel, it was the picture of washing that away. MM says water never washed away anyone's sins. Water didn't do it.
Matthew 3:5-6		5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan, 6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins. **See the 4 Gospel of the Kingdom Elements:** **1. Repent (change your mind - believe Jesus is the Messiah)** **2. Confess your sins** **3. Be baptized** **4. (because the) Kingdom of heaven is at hand (and implied Messiahship of Christ)**
Matthew 3:7		7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? Talking about the wrath to come (GH: the tribulation). O GENERATION OF VIPERS: Not just calling them a bunch of snakes. Two issues wrapped up in that phrase that are sitting back in the O.T. prophets that if you knew those, you knew the 2 things he was accusing them of. 1. Day of Wrath - WHO HATH WARNED YOU TO FLEE FROM THE WRATH TO COME 2.
Matthew 3:7	Non-MBI	Dake: PHARISEES: sect of self-righteous & zealous Jews to held to the letter of their interpretations of the Law & their own traditions, regardless of whether they nullifed the word of God or not. Christ' bitterest enemies. SADDUCEES: radical & rationalistic sect who denied the supernatural, angels, demons, & resurrections held to, more or less, by the Pharisees.
Matthew 3:9		9 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. He is dealing with their excuses. Just because you are from Abraham, don't think that is all that you need. Jesus talking to the children of Isaac and He is saying God can raise up these stones children, so that doesn't cut anything with God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 3:10-12	GH: GPPI verse	v11: See both parts of the prescription for cleansing - needed because Israel broke the law contract. That's what Pentecost is all about; for those who become members of the believing remnant. If they have both baptisms, they are in, but if not, then they will be purged out by the "fire." 1. BAPTIZE YOU WITH WATER UNTO REPENTANCE-v11 - Part 1 of Israel's prescription for cleaning. Done by John the Baptist. Happens during the last of the 5th CoP-4th installment. 2. BAPTIZE YOU WITH THE HOLY GHOST-v11 - Part 1 of Israel's prescription for cleaning. Done by Jesus. Happens during Acts 2 at the day of Pentecost. Recorded in Joel 2 - 5th CoP prophet. v12: WHOSE FAN IS IN HIS HAND: He is ready. What are you going to do? v12: HE WILL THROUGHLY PURGE HIS FLOOR: Part 2 of Israel's prescription for cleaning. Happens during the 5th CoP-5th installment. GH: the day of the Lord's purging and avenging wrath.
Matthew 3:10		10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. John the Baptist shows up at the River Jordan. He is baptizing and the Pharisees come out to see what's going on down there. This is the judging of Israel. God will also judge the world. THE AXE IS LAID UNTO THE ROOT OF THE TREES: John is using the analogy of cutting down trees that are not bearing fruit and throwing them into the fire. But he is not talking about trees, he is talking about people. THE AXE IS LAID UNTO THE ROOT OF THE TREES: John the Baptist is using terminology out of the prophets (GH: Isaiah 5:24).
Matthew 3:11-12	Three Baptisms	3 baptisms going on here and all will purge the unbelieving element out of Israel 1) v11: BAPTIZE YOU WITH WATER UNTO REPENTANCE: They were believing his message about the Messiah, the he was the forerunner 2) v11: BAPTTIZE YOU WITH THE HOLY GHOST: What the believers get baptized with 3) v11: AND WTIH FIRE: What the unbelievers get baptized with Have THREE different baptisms in 2 verses: 1. JTB taught in his ministry that he was sent to baptize WITH WATER UNTO REPENTANCE. 2. Baptism with the Holy Ghost: Those who believe that Jesus was the prophecized Christ of Israel and have put their faith in Him. Read the rest of the passage - LIKE WHEAT GATHERED INTO THE BARN. 3. Baptism with Fire: Don't think of AS TONGUES OF FIRE over in Acts 2, think about this fire as the fire of judgment against unbelieving Israel. WILL BE BURNED UP WITH UNQUENCHABLE FIRE. BAPTISM WITH FIRE: At the Second Coming when He comes with Power and great Glory. Israel's Program is not over. There are still things sitting out there that need to be accomplished.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 3:11		11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance. but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire: AFTER ME: Referring to Israel's Messiah, the Christ. **Israel's 3-fold prescription for cleansing the whole nation to put them into the Kingdom**: 1. **John's water baptism** - BAPTIZE YOU WITH WATER UNTO REPENTENCE (not unfamilar to Israel - in their O.T. law, had all sorts of washings to purify themselves.) No one would be baptized by John in the river Jordan unless they believed the one they were proclaiming was the Christ. That was John's message. 2. **Holy Ghost baptism** - BAPTIZE YOU WITH THE HOLY GHOST 3. AND WITH FIRE - **for the apostate nation - they get a baptism of fire in the Tribulation during the day of the Lord's Wrath**. Most grow up under preaching that this is the CLOVEN TONGUES LIKE AS OF FIRE-Acts 2:3. Qualifies what he means in v12. When He wipes out the apostate nation, and He has done what He has done with the remnant and they go into the Kingdom, that nation has been PURGED. Means everything unclean has been burned out of it. I AM going to gather my wheat into the barn.
Matthew 3:11		11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance. but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire: All sitting in the O.T. prophets and for the remnant: 1. Believe Jesus is the Messiah - bang, JUEL. 2. Baptized by the Holy Ghost
Matthew 3:12		12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire. GH: Deals with the issue of His purging wrath in connection with purging the rebellious ones/apostate nation/Israel out of the (true) nation Israel (the believing remnant). GATHER HIS WHEAT INTO THE GARNER: Gathering the remnant into the Kingdom. GARNER: GH: barn HE WILL BURN UP THE CHAFF WITH UNQUENCHABLE FIRE: John the Baptist is using terminology out of the prophets (GH: Isaiah 5:24). BURN UP THE CHAFF WITH UNQUENCHABLE FIRE: That's the purging element - word the O.T. prophets used

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 3:13-17	Jesus' Baptism	13 Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him. 14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me? 15 And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him. 16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: 17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.
Matthew 3:13-17	Jesus' Baptism	CONTEXT: The baptism of Jesus. John the Baptist's ministry precedes Jesus' Ministry by 6 months. John is like, I shouldn't be baptizing you, You should be baptizing me. You are the Lamb without spot or wrinkle. You don't need to repent of sin. Jesus dotted every i and crossed every t, jumped through every hoop. John baptizing Jesus at the river Jordan - Jesus said 'suffer to be so to fulfill all righteousness'. v16: SPIRIT OF GOD: Capital S - 3rd person of the Godhead, descending like a dove. v16: LIKE A DOVE: Describes how the Spririt was descending, not what the Spirit looked like. MM's understanding it He's the only One that saw that. English grammar is HOW the Spirit is descending, not the appearance of the Spirit. Otherwise, it would have said 'He saw the Spirit of God as a dove descending'. v17: THIS IS MY BELOVED SON, IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASED: This is a pronouncement about being a Son. v17: THIS IS MY BELOVED SON: Jesus has gone from 12 years old starting to get educated in His Father's Business to now 30 years old (same age as David when he became king). The pronouncement of a son happens a couple different times.
Matthew 3:13-17	Jesus' Baptism / Sonship Suffering '25	Jesus is down at the river Jordan to be baptized by John. John is down there, baptizing people. This is a baptism unto repentance. Confess your sins and get baptized. There's One that comes after me. I'm not worthy to loose the sandals of His Feet. He is talking about the Christ. And here comes Jesus. And John looks at Him and says, behold, the Lamb of God that take away the sin of the world. And Jesus comes down and say, I want you to baptize Me. John says, no, You should baptize me. John is confused because this is a baptism of repentance. Jesus doesn't have any sin that He needs to repent of. Jesus doesn't take John off to the side and give him a crash course on theology. Jesus just says, SUFFER IT TO BE SO NOW, FOR THUS IT BECOMETH US TO FULFILL ALL RIGHTEOUSNESS-Matthew 3:15. In other words, just do it because I AM asking you to do it. You don't understand all about it but I DO. I AM going to go through the things that those people that I AM redeeming. No, He doesn't have any sin, but that's not what His baptism was about. His was about qualifying to be the Redeemer. There's a lot of things, all those sufferings Jesus went through, He is qualifying to take those to the Cross, where is He is not just providing a salvation from sin, He is providing a salvation from the effects of these suffering. In order to do that, He has to experience them and respond to them correctly. and He did. And that means the victory that He had in that can now be ours. That's what's going on in all of that. He had to experience them and respond to them correctly, and He did. And that means the victory that He had in that can now be ours.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 3:13		13 Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him. John baptizes Jesus – 26 A.D. (Mt. 3:13)
Matthew 3:17-4:1	Sonship	17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. 1 Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. Jesus pronounced a Son and then led of the Spirit. Compare to the Body of Christ in Romans 8:14-15 - we are led by the Spirit of God as sons of God. At His baptism, God was pleased with His Son.
Matthew 4		**Please see 'People : Jesus : What the temptations were accomplishing' in the Commentary.** Jesus tempted 40 days in the wilderness. People see the order those temptations came in. 1. Took Him up to the top of the Temple and said cast Yourself down. 2. Fall down and worship me and I will give you the kingdoms of this world. 3. Command these stones be made bread. From one gospel to the next, the order of the temptations is different. What you are supposed to understand and if you read it carefully you'll see it, there was more than one temptation. It didn't just happen 1 time. There's a reason it didn't just happen one time and there's a reason it happened more than once and there's a reason it happened in a different order the second time. Ilustrates the EVIL MAN coming along and saying 'isn't this great?' and get you away. If you say NO then the STRANGE WOMAN will come along but she's going to utilize the world and she's going to try to allure you again. But this time there's an additional element to it because it is not just the world, it's the POE.
Matthew 4		When Satan tempted Jesus in the wilderness and offered Him the kingdoms of this world, that was part of Jesus' inheritance. He didn't say, that's what the Father is going to give Me so I will go ahead and take those because He wouldn't have qualified to take those. The 2 temptations (Matthew and Mark) in the gospel accounts are listed in reverse order because there are 2 tests for a Redeemer to qualify. Each is a qualification for being a Redeemer. When He passes those 2 qualifications for the Redeemer, He still doesn't go get them (GH: kingdoms of this world). Now, He is waiting. When Jesus was being tempted in the wilderness: He has to qualify Himself in for 2 regards to function according to the first mandate of the Davidic covenant - to be Israel's Redeemer. Anything that was going to be a sacrifice had to qualify itself that it was not in the condition of those who were being redeemed. Why the Lamb had to be without spot or blemish. Had to be demonstrated under scrutiny that it was not in the same condition of those being redeemed. Requirement by the law. See the temptations in there twice but given in different order because there's two different qualifications that take place for the One who will be doing the Redemption. The temptation occurring after the 40 days, is to test the worthiness of Jesus Christ to be the Messiah of the nation of Israel. (Matthew – behold your king!).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 4:1	Sonship	1 Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. The tempter is taking Jesus Christ back to Israel and asking Him to prove that He is worthy to be the Messiah for the nation of Israel. This is Jesus' test as the "son of David." JESUS LED UP OF THE SPIRIT: The Spirit, which had descended Jesus is now going to lead Him. GH: Spirit of Adoption? GH: Compare God pronouncing Jesus a Son in Matthew 3:17 and then in Matthew 4:1 being led by the Spirit to you being pronounced a son and led by the Spirit in Romans 8:14. MM says the attacks on Jesus in the wilderness is similar to the 3 phase attacks of the POE, except the order is different.
Matthew 4:3		3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread. TEMPTER: One of the names of the devil - only used 2x in your Bible (other is 1 Thessalonians 3:5). When he is called the tempter, he is not tempting anybody to commit a sin. Not what he is doing, he is trying to do something else. Satan is not interested in getting you to sin, that may shock you. That is a work that is not his to do. Flip Wilson used to say 'the devil made me do it'. MM says that is not true. He is not asking Jesus to commit sin, he is asking Jesus to do something very Biblical. IF THOU BE THE SON OF GOD: It is His Sonship that is in focus here. That's what is under consideration. THESE STONES BE MADE BREAD: Speaks to the miraculous provision for the believing remnant out in the day of wrath who are going to be miraculously fed out there. Like manna falling from heaven. 1. Matthew begins with the stones being made bread – which has reference to the supernatural provision (food provisons, etc.) that God will make for the members of the believing remnant of Israel in the day of wrath when they are hiding out from the man of sin (Antichrist). 2. Then you have the appearance of Jesus Christ as His 2nd Advent when He comes down and appears in the temple (as prophesied by Malachi). Remember that the devil took Jesus up to the temple to tempt Him there, as one of the three recorded temptations. 3. The have the establishment of the kingdom, whereby the nations of the earth subjugate themselves to the "rod of iron" wielded by the Lord Jesus as King of kings.
Matthew 4:8-10		8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; 9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. 10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. Satan offers Jesus the kingdoms of this world but Jesus refuses because He realizes that is corrupted wisdom. He is going to do it His Father's way and He realizes there's a death that's going to have to happen. MM says if He was just looking out for No. 1, He could have took that offer. Jesus knows that He is supposed to get the kingdoms of this world but He also knows how He is supposed to get them. So He doesn't succumb to either one of those cycles of temptation given to Him in the wilderness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 4:16		16 The people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up. THE PEOPLE THAT SAT IN DARKNESS SAW GREAT LIGHT: Fulfillment of Isaiah 9:2. Picture the human race sitting in darkness, trying to find a way out, but cannot. At last, it has sat down in utter despair and hopelessness, and has sunk into cynicism they have no light and no knowledge.
Matthew 4:17	GH: SIIP Verse	17 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. Jesus preaching/preached the Gospel of the Kingdom - an earthly Kingdom. Scholars say, if it was at hand, it's 2,000 years later. How come it didn't happen? MM said it was at hand as long as this program was enforced. It wasn't a lie.
Matthew 4:23-25	GH: SIIP Verse	Jesus begins to perform two hallmark signs of the kingdom (casting out unclean spirits and healing the sick), demonstrating the reality that the kingdom was at hand.
Matthew 4:23-24	IP: THE GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM	23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people. 24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them. v24: DIVERS DISEASES AND TORMENTS, AND THOSE WHICH WERE POSSESSED WITH DEVILS: Two things that are the 2 hallmark signs of the Kingdom in the O.T. prophets: 1. Healing those that are sick 2. those that are possessed of devils When the kingdom comes, two things are going to happen: 1. all the devils are going to be put out 2. everyone that is sick is going to get healed v23: THE GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM: This is definitely Israel's program. v24: POSSESSED WITH DEVILS: Please see 'Definition : Possessed' in the Commentary. v24: DEVILS: Are spirits.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 4:23-24	IP: THE GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM	23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people. 24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them. Christ came to destroy the works of Satan, not only in the prophetic program with Israel, but also in the lives of those who trust in Christ as Savior in this dispensation of Gentile grace (DoGG). Think WE WRESTLE NOT AGAINST FLESH AND BLOOD, BUT AGAINST PRINCIPALITIE, AGAINST POWERS-Ephesians 6:12. That's not up to us, that is something He id doing in us when we PUT ON THE WHOLE ARMOUR OF GOD-Ephesians 6:11. He healed: - Those possessed with devils (in their spirit) - He is fixing their spirit - Those who were lunatic (crazy in their mind, which is your soul) - He is taking care of any devil influence in their mind - Those that had the palsy (like cerebral palsy; your body is affected) - He is taking care of everything Satan is trying to do with their body So, the Lord is healing their spirit, soul and body. This is why the Gadarene, after he gets saved is seated, clothed and in his right mind. MM says people read this and just think about the physical but you can't just look at the physical. You have to understand that He is healing the whole man here.
Matthew 4:23-24	Non-MBI	PL: Jesus preaching the gospel of the Kingdom. He couldn't have been preaching the Gospel of the Death, Burial, and Resurrection, but He is preaching a gospel.
Matthew 4:23-24	GH: GPPI verse	Just as with Elijah and Elisha, the miracles performed here are in accordance with the cycles of punishment and the program being carried out. Jesus authenticates His message with the two hallmark signs of the kingdom: 1. HEALING ALL MANNER OF SICKNESS-v23 'healing the sick and disease' * Recall diseases began to come upon them back in the 1st CoP. Will get reversed out at the kingdom. 2. POSSESSED WITH DEVILS-v24 'casting out devils/unclean spirits' * Important because Israel had become Satan's lawful captive. He is getting rid of all of that. These two prove THE TIME IS FULFILLED-Mark 1:15 or the kingdom is at hand.
Matthew 4:23	RDW	23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people. THE GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM: Paul preached THE GOSPEL OF CHRIST-Romans 1:16. MM says it is overwhelming in churches today that incorrectly believe the gospel that we believe today is what everybody believed. MM taught in Bible College that they were looking forward to the Cross. They were NOT looking forward to the Cross. * After Jesus is put into the tomb, they go back to fishing. * Thomas says he would believe until he sees His scars * They preached the Cross as a bad thing - you murdered your Messiah in Acts 1-7

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 5-7	GH: IP : LEVEL 1 : Simple Son	Foundational doctrine for Israel - SIMPLE SON education. Sermon on the Mount: Is corrective doctrine for the believing remnant. Sermon on the Mount is broken up into 5 parts.
Matthew 5-7	GH: GPPI/EOM verse	Sermon on the Mount - not for us. THE MEEK SHAL INHERIT THE EARTH: Jesus quoting from the O.T. prophets. THE MEEK is the Circumcision.
Matthew 5-7	GH: IPF verse	Sermon on the Mount - the remnant has already been formed and is the main audience and the Lord is giving them corrective doctrine that will enlighten them to the necessity of separating themselves from Israel's vain religious system. They are also going to be given instructions as to how they are to live so that they will be able to go into that kingdom and receive certain honors, privileges and positions. The Lord will be talking about a number of things: * There is a reward system that is going to be given to those who do HOLD FAST THE (to their) PROFESSION-Hebrews 10:23. There are certain things that are promised. It's the reason that they can look at the sufferings and persecutions with joy. * As the Lord gives them this information, their obedience in doing what He commands them to do, and their steadfastness in the position that they're supposed to hold, is going to result in great privilege and honor that will be bestowed upon them in the kingdom. Not everyone is going to get the same reward. Not everyone will achieve the same things. Think BE YE DOERS OF THE WORD, AND NOT HEARERS ONLY-James 1:22. If they live in accordance with the things He is teaching them, then there is great recompense of reward that will be given to them in the kingdom. Talks about the changes that will be made when the kingdom comes. * There are more than the believing remnant but the remnant is the main audience for this teaching. Remember this is the start of the Lord's public ministry. As the scriptures foretold, He begins this ministry in Galilee, fulfilling Isaiah 8:16-17. He is binding up the testimony and sealing the law among his disciples.
Matthew 5-7	GH: IPF verse	Is the major, foundational discourse of corrective doctrine that Jesus gave in His earthly ministry, where He begins to strip away the DROSS-Isaiah 1:25, the encrustation or encumbrances or add-ons that the religious leaders had added to the law that had made the law OF NONE EFFECT-Mark 7:13 and make it honorable again. He puts the law back before them the way it ought to be. When He does this, the religious leaders look at this as He is doing away with the law, but He was just doing away with the part that they had added. It is the foundation that all of the rest of the corrective doctrine He lays down. He is assuming the foundation is understood they He lays down here. In taking the encumbrances away, Jesus was giving them the capacity to follow the law in truth or 'the law of liberty'-James 1:25, not that which was promoted by Israel's vain religious system. See the Lord begin to chip away the additions of the traditions and man-made commandments made to the law so that He can present to the members of the believing remnant the law, liberated from all that had previously buried it and made the Law of 'none effect'. Then, the remnant can now be 'doers of the Law in truth'. He does this by pointing out what Israel's vain religious system had been teaching all along and then He shows them the truth of the Law. He points out the hypocrisy of the teaching of the religious leaders.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 5		Because He is talking about the believing remnant, this is not talking about the forgiveness of sins for salvation. Reciprical or equal or mutual judgment - what you do will be done to you. Not about being saved. About 2 issues: 1. Entrance into the kingdom 2. Rewards Also comes up in Matthew 6 prayer and the explanation following it. Although it is corrective doctrine to the remnant of Israel and not to us, it is helpful for an understanding of Meekness in dealing with unfairness and the injustices we encounter in life. Sermon on the Mount: Jesus is not talking to everybody, He is talking to His discicples. They already believe He is the Christ so He is talking to the saints. v1: HE WENT UP INTO A MOUNTAIN: Why it is called the Sermon on the Mount. v43: THOU SHALT LOVE THY NEIGHBOR, AND HATE THINE ENEMY: MM asks what wisdom is in this? Don't even have to be saved to do this. v44: BUT I SAY UNTO YOU: GH: Jesus is getting ready to prepare them for something. v44: PRAY FOR THEM THAT DISPUTEFULLY USE YOU: First time the word prayer shows up in any form in your Bible (GH: Must have mis-heard this - don't believe this is correct).
Matthew 5		First of 3 chapters that constitute the Sermon on the Mount, Jesus is correcting all of the false and corrupted doctrine they were given. He is going to start teaching some very basic fundamental doctrines that allow them to function in the midst of the apostate nation. He is going to show them how to do that. He is going to talk to them about the two purposes (GH: 1 LIGHT OF THE WORLD 2. SALT OF THE EARTH) that the STATUTES AND JUDGMENTS-Deuteronomy 4:5 were meant to produce. He makes it clear they are supposed to be SALT and they are supposed to be LIGHT. v1: HIS DISCPLES: Not just talking about the 12. He is talking about those that believed on Him as the Christ, as the Messiah. v2: HE OPENED HIS MOUTH, AND TAUGHT THEM: v13: YE ARE THE SALT OF THE EARTH The Gentiles are not going to be hungry for that if their salt has lost its savor. There' nothing to attract them to it or make it appealing to them. v14: YE ARE THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD v16: LET YOUR LIGHT SHINE BEFORE MEN
Matthew 5	GH: WoD Teaching	Doesn't ennumerate what you are supposed to pray for. Jesus is talking about the apostate element of Israel (who will persecute them in the tribulation). He wants them to respond this way because He wants to win some. Jesus says some other things on prayer: - Don't stand on the street corner and pray big prayers out loud so everybody will think you are spiritual and you will have praise of men. - Don't be like the heathen and use vain repetition because you ask over and over to wear God out and He is just going to do it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 5	GH: IPF verse	v2: HE OPENED HIS MOUTH, AND TAUGHT THEM: He is teaching them something important that they need to know. v3-10: Commonly known as the 8 Beatitudes. All 8 of these exhortations have to do with some kind of reward that will be given to them in the kingdom, so their reward in the kingdom will be secured. All of this list below have to do with certain rewards that will be given out in the Kingdom. They are given a reason for rejoicing in suffering when it comes their way; they are going to be given a great recompense of reward. v3: BLESSED ARE THE POOR IN SPIRIT: THEIRS IS THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN: See the reward. Not everyone is going to make it into the kingdom. v3: THE POOR IN SPIRIT: Comes out of the O.T. so this is not totally foreign to them. GH: verse? v4: BLESSED ARE THEY THAT MOURN: FOR THEY SHALL BE COMFORTED: v4: THEY THAT MOURN: Going to be mourning based on the things that will be happening in the day of wrath. The afflictions and persecutions that are not only happening to them but those around them.
Matthew 5	GH: IPF verse	v5: BLESSED ARE THE MEEK: FOR THEY SHALL INHERIT THE EARTH: v6: BLESSED ARE THEY WHICH DO HUNGER AND THIRST AFTER RIGHTEOUSNESS: FOR THEY SHALL BE FILLED: v7: BLESSED ARE THE MERCIFUL: FOR THEY SHALL OBTAIN MERCY: v8: BLESSED ARE THE PURE IN HEART: FOR THEY SHALL SEE GOD: v9: BLESSED ARE THE PEACEMAKERS: FOR THEY SHALL BE CALLED THE CHILDREN OF GOD: v9: BLESSED ARE THE PEACEMAKERS: The believing remnant are exhorted to be peacemakers in James 3. The vain religious system had violated this to such a degree that God now found it an abomination in His Sight. v9: THE CHILDREN OF GOD: MM thinks there's something more going on here related to a position. v10: BLESSED ARE THEY WHICH ARE PERSECUTED FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS SAKE: FOR THEIRS IS THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 5	GH: IPF verse	v11: The suffering and persecution will be on the remnant in the Day of Wrath. Why Hebrews says over and over to HOLD FAST. v11: BLESSED ARE YE, WHEN MEN SHALL REVILE YOU, AND PERSECUTE YOU: v12: REJOICE AND BE EXCEEDING GLAD: FOR GREAT IS YOUR REWARD: See the reward issue being presented to them. v12: REJOICE AND BE EXCEEDING GLAD: This is something to say in the midst of persecutions. v12: SO PERSECUTED THEY THE PROPHETS WHICH WERE BEFORE YOU: v13-16: This issue of enduring persecutions and obtaining a great recompense of reward is the focus of the sermon. The remnant is supposed to be salt and light. But if they lose their savor and hide their light when they succumb to the pressure of Israel's vain religious system of the apostate nation and fail to hold fast to their profession. The Lord told them to hold fast to the things which He was teaching them and when you get to Hebrews, they are told to hold fast to the same things. The members of the remnant have believed the Gospel of the Kingdom. Now they are being given the doctrine that will educate them on how to walk differently from Israel's vain religious system that's in place, especially different from the Pharisees which are the religious leaders of that system. They are now supposed to function like Israel was supposed/designed to function; as salt and light. They are to bring forth the "good works" that men may see.
Matthew 5	GH: IPF verse	v13-14: When God created this people, they/Israel was supposed to be "salt" and "light" but because of her vain religious system, they were not those things. It was the corrupt religious leaders that Israel had that through their traditions and commandments that they had added to the law, that they have created this system that Jesus was opposed to. v13: YE ARE THE SALT OF THE EARTH: This is what they were created to be. v16: MAY SEE YOUR GOOD WORKS, AND GLORIFY YOUR FATHER WHICH IS IN HEAVEN: This is justification by works in the sight of men. v17: When Jesus came and began to preach, their idea or accusation of Him was that He was coming to destroy the Law and the prophets. His teaching was so at odds with theirs, and they considered their teaching to be the teaching of the Law and the prophets, that they accused Him of coming to destroy the Law and the prophets. The only way He was going to do this was to strip away the encrustments. The religious leaders taught just the opposite of what Jesus was presenting. Jesus knows this accusation and He is solving this issue at the start of the sermon. When the Lord speaks of His coming to fulfill the Law and the prophets, He is not referring to the Cross.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 5	GH: IPF verse	v17: Just as those who, in the days of the prophets, rejected the truth spoken concerning the "days of vengeance," Israel's religious leaders in Jesus' day "cast the Law behind them" and said those things were not so. And in many cases, they even began to teach the opposite. v17: TO FULFIL: Not referring to the Cross. The religious leaders of the nation had taught that certain passages were fulfilled in the past and had no bearing on what was happening in that day. Jesus was talking about fulfilling those passages. The passages that they had in mind concerned the Lord's day of wrath and the purging of the nation based on who adheres to the "Law in truth." Israel's religious leaders taught that all those passages were fulfilled back at the time of the Assyrian/Babylonian captivities. All this was completed when they came back in the land during the time of the Medes & Persians so they had no fear in this. Israel's leaders did not believe there was any wrath coming and if there was any, it certainly wasn't going to be upon them. v18: Jesus is saying all those 5th CoP passages, the entire 5th CoP, are going to be fulfilled. And anyone who does not honor the Law once He has made it honorable again, will be destroyed in the day of wrath.
Matthew 5	GH: IPF verse	v19: Being able enter into the kingdom and being able to stand before the Son of Man are two different things, two parts of the reward system. The Lord talks about what it takes or the criteria to become "great in the Kingdom of Heaven" and also what constitutes one being "least in the Kingdom of Heaven." The reward issue that is important for the remnant to know and has to do with ruling positions in the kingdom. v19: CALLED THE LEAST IN THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN: Refers to the lowest position of rulership in the Kingdom, the least of those who have been given some place of authority in the kingdom. It is their faithfulness to what is taught that will determine their place. v19: LEAST: Is for those who "break one of these least commandments and teach men so." The Pharisees and scribes were not only violating the commands, but they were teaching others to do so as well. The instruction for the remnant is to "do and teach" the true commandments. v19: THE SAME SHALL BE CALLED GREAT IN THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN: If the remnant heeds the 5 exhortations for each of the chapters in the Book of James. They need to stand in stark contrast - DO AND TEACH - to the vain religious system. The Pharisees and scribes were not only violating the commands, but they were teaching others to do so as well. v19: DO AND TEACH THEM, THE SAME SHALL BE CALLED GREAT: The instruction for the remnant is to "do and teach" the true commandments.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 5	GH: IPF verse	v19: CALLED GREAT IN THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN: v20: The apostles were very aware of the privileged position that may be given to them in the kingdom. Pecking order: 1. Jesus - King of kings 2. David - king over Israel 3. The two that side on each side or the right hand and the left hand of the Lord - may be one slot higher 4. The 12 thrones ruling the 12 tribes (12 is the number of governmental perfection - why there are 12 tribes) 5. The 12 tribes that will specifically minister to the Gentile areas that they have been given. They will accomplish certain things. This is the Royal House being put together. He is assembling the government. *As the land area of the kingdom is marked off, there is a section that is not given to any tribe. It is an oblation section, which is going to house the New Jerusalem and house just north of there the Millennial template.
Matthew 5	GH: IPF verse	There's a road the scripture talks about that is built so that you can travel from one to the other. These are the Lord's two primary places of residence, He will go back and forth between those two depending on what business of the kingdom is being carried out. The 12 are going to reside here in the new Jerusalem but there are some that will reside in the temple. Those are special places of honor. But not everyone that is considered righteous or part of the remnant is going to be given a place in these two spots. True that in His Father's house there are many mansions, but not everyone is going to live there. For example, up in the land area for the tribe of Dan will live people from the tribe of Dan and they are going to actually do some things because there's a geographical section of the earth that is going to be connected with that tribe. The government will filter down to the individual tribes and then go out to the nations. But there are some that are going to be great in places of authority and some that are not. There are some that are not going to receive any reward at all and because of that, they will not be allowed entrance into the kingdom. They will live out here with the Gentiles and be ministered to as though they are among the heathen nations, which would be a pretty big insult. Just because you believe the Gospel and become part of the remnant does not guarantee you any particular reward. v20?: As far as Israel’s vain religious system goes, and the ones who were its leaders (Pharisees, etc.), had a righteousness that was after the traditions of men and it did not please God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 5	GH: IPF verse	The righteousness of the remnant had to exceed the pseudo righteousness of the Pharisees. If it didn't, they would not be allowed entrance into the Kingdom. Don't confuse disallowance into the Kingdom with not being saved or even losing salvation. This is not what is being spoken of here. What is being said is that they will without any reward whatsoever – even to the extent of not being allowed into the land, but will have to remain with the Gentiles outside the land. For those who do not exceed the righteousness of the Pharisees, when the Lord returns, they will not receive reward and they will not be allowed into the land of Israel, which will comprise the Kingdom. Instead they will appointed their portion with the hypocrites outside the land where there will be weeping and wailing. They are "children of the Kingdom" but they will not be allowed in. For those who do the right thing, they will not get rewarded in the Day of Wrath but when the Son comes to establish His Kingdom, they will be rewarded openly. If the remnant can separate themselves from the vain religious system, they will not only be able to go into the kingdom but there will be rewards that are before them, like Revelation 3:5. v24: When James' and John's mother asked for her sons to be given those exalted places that the Lord's right Hand and left Hand in the kingdom, when the rest of the apostles hear it, they were angry.
Matthew 5	GH: IPF verse	v25: Jesus explaining the way Gentiles (the world) carry out authority. v26: v43: YE HAVE HEARD THAT IT HATH BEEN SAID: Jesus talking about the abominable teaching of Israel's vain religious system. v44: BUT I SAY UNTO YOU: Jesus begins to correct the VRS teaching in v43. Jesus isn't adding something more, He is giving you exactly what the law intended to teach because what they had done is corrupted it. He gives them: * the 'perfect law of liberty'-James 1:25, liberated from the vain religious system. * the 'Royal Law'-James 2:8, by which they can 'ordereth his(their) conversation aright'-Psalm 50:23 and become part of the Royal House and have privilege and honor in the kingdom.
Matthew 5:11	GH: SIIP Verse	11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake. SAY ALL MANNER OF EVIL AGAINST YOU: People will lie about the believing remnant when they separate themselves physically and spiritually at the beginning of the first half of Daniel's 70th week.
Matthew 5:12	GH: SIIP Verse	12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you. GREAT IS YOUR REWARD: Jesus is talking about if you're persecuted then and in the 5th installment, they are supposed to rejoice and count that an honor. MM says the typical reaction would be if you persecute me, I'm going to persecute you. But the believing remnant are told don't do that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 5:13	GH: WoD Teaching	13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. SALT HAVE LOST HIS SAVOUR: Member of the remnant that is not going to be educated as a son or daughter. What good is it? You are justified unto eternal life but you are supposed to make an impact on this world. If you don't you are salt without savour. The Lord is dealing with the corrupt doctrine of the Pharisees.
Matthew 5:14		14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. A good attitude is Christlike, and it is a good witness to others of my faith in God and the difference He has made in my life. YE ARE THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD: He said don't hide that LIGHT but set it on a hill. We want this LIGHT to shine and expose this DARKNESS of untruth.
Matthew 5:16	Israel Program : Justification No. 2 - Justification of works before men	16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven. Part 2 of 5: Second part starts with Matthew 5:16. The Lord is dealing with a lot of erroneous things that they have been taught and He is straightening them out and asking the little flock to conduct themselves in accordance with what He is going to tell them. MM says 99% of preachers apply this today and say we are the light of the world and the salt of the earth. You are not, you are something else. Start of the second part of the Sermon on the Mount. Know this is not apostle written to us as the members of the body of Christ. This is being written to the members of the little flock, the believing remnant of Israel. He is talking to two groups of people - those that believe in Him and are following Him and those who have come because they are curious what He has to say and He is speaking to the as Israelites. MM says He switches gears on who He is talking too and Peter asked are You talking to them or are You talking to us? SO LET YOUR LIGHT SHINE SO THAT MEN CAN SEE YOUR GOOD WORKS: Their works are supposed to show the stark contrast with Israel's vain religious system. SEE YOUR GOOD WORKS: Justification in the eyes of men. Your actions will back up what you believe in your heart and by that get that same moniker that Abraham got - friend of God.
Matthew 5:17-20	Israel Program : Justification No. 2 - Justification of works before men	17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. 18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. 19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. 20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 5:17-20	Israel Program : Justification No. 2 - Justification of works before men	Israel VRS thought that the oral tradition codified in the Talmud was on par with the law. Jesus didn't come to destroy the law, but to fufill. He was coming to magnify the law and make it honorable again. (Isaiah 42:21) v17: Jesus says this because that is exactly what they were accusing Jesus of doing - destroying the law of Moses. Jesus is correcting that. Jesus sets up what is coming - the accusation from the Pharisees was that He was come to destroy the law - not the case at all. v18: Jesus is saying that till all be fulfilled - the things that I have just told you are indeed going to come to pass and not one jot or tittle of the law will pass until everything I have said to you is fulfilled. Know that in the Kingdom, some will be called least, some will be called great, and some will be between those two. Discipleship or works will make that determination. v19: Great in the kingdom of Heaven are those that do and teach exactly what they are supposed to. Least are those that do not. Part of the reward for Israel in the kingdom. Justification by Works in the Eyes of Men as the Friend of God is the reward for those who are great and not for those who are least. Being least in the kingdom will be humiliating for the least because God created them to be the head of all nations. Ties to James 1:18 and the second justification of justified saved Israelites. The issue for entrance into the kingdom with reward is discipleship: NOT being justified unto eternal life! Tells us it is possible for someone to get into the kingdom and have no discipleship and therefore no rewards. Some will not even be able to get in the kingdom right away because of how they conducted themselves in the last part of the 5th cycle of judgment.
Matthew 5:20	GH: SIIP Verse	20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven. Part of the Sermon on the Mount, which is the corrective doctrine Jesus is teaching the believing remnant. MM asks why would you teach corrective doctrine to people ho were not believers? Jesus is talking to people who have already believed the gospel of the kingdom, and they are JUEL but that is a separate issue from entering into the kingdom. Context here is the issue of being “great” in the kingdom, or being “least” in the kingdom. Entering into the kingdom is the reward for a justified, faithful Jew. He is telling them that the scribes and Pharisees had a pseudo-righteousness which was built upon the precepts of men. But that was not the righteousness which pleased God. If they continued to follow their vain religious system, then there would be no reward for them, they won’t “enter into the kingdom of heaven.” That does not mean they don’t have eternal life. That is why Jesus talks about “outer darkness” which is a description of life during the time of the kingdom, but it is outside the land. EXCEPT YOUR RIGHTEOUSNESS SHALL EXCEED...YE SHALL IN NO CASE ENTER INTO THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN: In Israel’s program, entrance into the kingdom is a reward. Don’t think of “not entering into the kingdom” as being the same thing as “going to hell.” It isn’t. There's a difference between being resurrected from the dead and entrance into the kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 5:22	Non-MBI	22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire. kingjamesbibledictionary.com: RACA: Vain, empty, worthless, only found in Matthew 5:22. The Jews used it as a word of contempt. It is derived from a root meaning "to spit."
Matthew 5:27-28	GH: Godly Thinking / GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE	27 Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery: 28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. If you don't have enough freedom to sin, you also don't have enough freedom to bring glory to God. Same principle (GH: as Romans 12:14) in Israel's program. Christianity has the highest sexual ethics of any religion in the world. Not don't just do it, don't think it. Higher standard than just abstaining. If you are going to be a follower of God, you need to have a higher standard than just abstaining. MM teaching A FOLLOWER OF GOD-Ephesians 5:1. Don't think the standard in the DOGG has been lowered. Real issue is that grace gives you the power to do this because you can't do this on your own GH: as Israel discovered v28: LOOKETH ON A WOMAN TO LUST: MM says this is not a guy that did it, and he is guilty. God doesn't just say don't commit the act and that is good enough, it doesn't matter what is in your mind. MM says no, it matters what's in your mind, very much. When Jesus takes that law and begins to teach it to them rightly, He says YE HAVE HEARD IT SAID OF THEN OF OLD TIME...BUT I SAY UNTO YOU, He is going to say here's how they corrupted what the law is teaching and here is what the law really does teach. He is making the law HONOURABLE-Isaiah 42:21 again.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 5:27-28	GH: SIIP Verse	27 Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery: 28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. YE HAVE HEARD THEM IT WAS SAID BY THEM OF OLD TIME. THOU SHALT...BUT I SAY UNTO YOU: Jesus is correcting things. Example of something the religious leaders came up with - if you had parents who when they got older couldn't care for themselves, it was your responsibility to take care of them. Meant you might have to spend some money to take care of your parents. But the religious system devised a way for you to get out of that. They changed it and said you could call whatever you own - money, livestock, property, anything that has value - you could just call it corbin (sp?). Means I am promising this either to God or to the temple and if I promise it to Go, I can't give it to my Mom and Dad because I promised it to God. If you make that promise, it is up to you when you give it to Him. Excuse for not help parents, can spend however you want in the mean time. Jesus looked at that and said you guys have perverted the law by your traditions of men. Jesus corrects that and He says you have heard said by them of old time, it is a gift. That's what He is talking about here. I promise to give this to the temple or dedicate this to God, so I can't spend it on you guys (his parents). In the meantime, I'm living it up however I want to live and you guys are suffering. But you can't look bad at mad because, hey, I'm dedicating all of this to God. I can't take advantage of what belongs to God and spend it on you guys. Jesus says that's not right. You guys are manipulating the system here. So He gives them corrective doctrine for that. Out in the resumption of Israel's program, the VRS is going to continue to corrupt the real meaning of the law so that selfish, greedy people can continue to be greedy and selfish, but they can do it legally. So the believing remnant is going to go by the corrective doctrine of the Lord and they are going to obey the law according to how it was intended.
Matthew 5:38-41	GH: IP : Justice	38 Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth: 39 But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also. 40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also. 41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 5:38-41	GH: IP : Justice	Three Legal Matters of Matthew 5:38-41 1. If someone commits an injustice against you - What to do when they offended - v39? 2. You perform an injustice against someone else - What to do when they are the offender - v40 3. In connection with/How they respond to the established law of the land - Their reponse to the 'law of the land' - in this case the Mosaic law - PEACE - v41 Context: The members of the little flock are the perpetrators, not the victims. Jesus is talking to them about how to make restitution. Jesus talking to His little flock. Jesus is making a reference to the legal system, the law; the system of justice in Israel. Actually Jesus is correcting the perverted (GH: VRS) teachings of the Pharisees and the other religious leaders in Israel who had corrupted the Law of Moses. Done for the purpose of converting their brethren, the apostate nation. Making a reference to the legal system, the law; the system of justice in Israel. Laws and penalties are meant to control the population and control/tamp down violence; penalties for breaking the law are meant to be a deterrent, first of all. Secondly, they are meant to provide just recompense. Two things Jesus is saying to His little flock: 1. If someone smites you on the right cheek, do not strive against them to attack and deal blows back to them - not to take justice into their own hands. 2. You do not have to take every single evil to the magistrates and exact justice.
Matthew 5:38-41	GH: IP : Justice	v38: EYE FOR AN EYE: From the Law of Moses (Exodus 21:22-24); it was the punishment for a crime committed against someone. That is the context for what is to follow. Don't equate this to Romans 12. . v39: THAT YE RESIST NOT EVIL: Do not try to escape the penalties for your actions, but offer more than required. v39: RESIST NOT EVIL: Not just any kind of evil sin or false doctrine or POE or doctrines of devils. Talking about injustices or offences done against you and your response to them. The evil here is some injury to us, physical or otherwise, perpetrated by someone else. Some say the Lord is saying we cannot defend ourselves. MM thinks it is OED #2. All in the framework of the law, the framework of justice. If the law has found you guilty, make that restitution. v39: RESIST: OED: of persons:... to strive against b) an attack, invasion, blow or hostile action of any kind v39: EVIL: Is not a circumstance (like the injury of you falling off a ladder and breaking your arm), but an injury inflicted by another; the “eye for an eye” kind. The evil in Matthew 5:38 is the punishment for wrongdoing

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 5:38-41	GH: IP : Justice	v40: Jesus is speaking to the members of His little flock about how to further separate themselves from Israel's VRS (vain religious system). v40: SUE THEE AT THE LAW: Implies you did something and were found guilty. When you are the offender, go beyond what the law is requiring you to make the other person whole. He is setting them apart in ministry to the unbelieving part of the nation. Make restitution more than required. GH: Gives you an opening to have a different opinion of the offender of you. v41: If the king has something that needed to go somewhere, people were obligated to carry things a mile. This is all in the context of a legal matter. This is not about personal retribution. In order that royal communications are delivered with dispatch throughout the empire, royal messengers were permitted to compel any person, to press into service any horse, commandeer any boat or other vehicle they might need for the quick transmission of the king's commandments or to assist in the transport of royal luggage. Their conduct is meant to make an impact on unbelieving Israel which may result in their conversion. Jesus is not promoting a pacifist lifestyle, He is asking them to forbear and endure for the purpose of bringing Israel to change their mind about Jesus. When the law called for justice (an eye for an eye) it was not unrighteous; it was just. But Jesus is asking them to go beyond their right to justice for the purpose of converting their brethren.
Matthew 5:43-48		43 Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy. 44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; 45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust. 46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same? 47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the publicans so? 48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.
Matthew 5:43-48		Israel had corrupted the law with the vain tradition of men. v43: YE HAVE HEARD THAT IT HATH BEEN SAID: If they heard it, it was a SAYING-Romans 13:9. GH: Just because it's a SAYING doesn't make it true, Romans 12-13 says we should love our enemy. They had taken something out of the law and created a SAYING and they have actually now corrupted the law with their SAYING. v44: LOVE...BLESS...DO GOOD: Paul says love your enemies (Romans 12:20), BLESS, AND CURSE NOT (Romans 12:14), DO GOOD (FEED HIM-Romans 12:20). MM says this is the same principle of love that is being taught to the believing remnant. The Lord BLESS THEM THAT CURSE YOU: GH: Parallel to Romans 12:14. v48: BE YE THEREFORE PERFECT, EVEN AS YOUR FATHER: What He is asking them to do. MM says this is their edification. This is what He is trying to do with the believing remnant.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 5:44	GH: SIIP Verse	44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; What He is saying here to the believing remnant is critical for them going into the kingdom with reward. You can't just bite your lip and say, OK, I'm not going to say anything about it, but I hate those guys right back. LOVE YOUR ENEMIES: Talking about making a decision to think about them and behave toward them in a certain way. He is not talking about your emotions, He is talking about making a choice out of godly love & charity. MM reminds of the 5 core issues of godly love in Romans 12. It's the first thing in your education because it is the foundation for everything that we are doing. BLESS THEM THAT CURSE YOU: Not give them $20. To BLESS can mean to say good things about. Not saying that guy is a good cusser, not talking about that kind of blessing. This is the elevation of their conduct in the face of the hatred they will receive when the believing remnant separates themselves physically and spiritually from the VRS during the first part of the first half of Daniel's 70th week. THAT CURSE YOU...THAT HATE YOU:
Matthew 5:46	GH: SIIP Verse	46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same? WHAT REWARD HAVE YE?: Jesus is talking about the reward. They get that by not just loving people that love you, but by loving the people that don't love you. MM says Paul says a very similar thing to us. We don't understand to God, this is a big deal. MM says today, people don't want to live out of the truth and if somebody ever does, they're looked like they're weird. MM quotes things like Romans 12:14 and the Personal Justice doctrine scriptures. People today can't leave it with the Lord and this ought to be a signal that the world has made inroads into our soul to keep us from being the people we ought to be. This is how the believing remnant is supposed to look at their doctrine. This is how we are supposed to look at it with our doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 6	GH: SIIP Verse	MM says these look like little things but it's the very thing the believing remnant is called to do, to stand in stark contrast in every place the VRS has corrupted the truth and they are supposed to live out of that truth. v1: DO NOT YOUR ALMS BEFORE MEN...OTHERWISE YE HAVE NO REWARD OF: If the VRS was doing ALMS, they were making sure that everybody saw it what they were doing so they would get credit. The Lord says there's no reward for that. v2: SOUND A TRUMPET BEFORE THEE...THAT THEY MAY HAVE GLORY OF MEN: v3: REWARD THEE OPENLY: In the kingdom. This is how they are going to get reward. It looks like a small thing and together it makes a difference. v5: THAT THEY MAY BE SEEN OF MEN: v6: SHALL REWARD THEE OPENLY: In the kingdom. Everyone is going to know how they got these rewards by doing it just this way. v11: GIVE US THIS DAY OUR DAILY BREAD v13: DELIVER US FROM EVIL v18: When the VRS fasts, will make sure everybody knows about it - 'look how spiritual I am'. It's a heart issue. v18: REWARD THEE OPENLY: In the kingdom.
Matthew 6	GH: IPF verse	The Lord began to point out the false righteousness of the Pharisees and instruct the remnant into true righteousness that pleases God. In the Sermon on the Mount, the Lord compares the vain religion of Israel with the true. v1-4: When their righteousness exceeds the righteousness of the Pharisees, and they are able to do these things in the manner that they are told to do them, then they are going to be rewarded openly in the kingdom in accordance with how they've conducted themselves. Will allow them to go through suffering and persecution with joy. Those are things that they could count on. There's also the charge of no reward if they don't do what they're supposed to do. v1: OTHERWISE YE HAVE NO REWARD: v4: THY FATHER WHICH SEETH IN SECRET HIMSELF SHALL REWARD THEE OPENLY: v5-8?: Show them that when they fast, if they do it in secret and not to be seen of men, they will be rewarded in front of everyone.
Matthew 6:1-18		The Lord is exposing the VRS in 3 particular areas of false piety (not round dishes, it is pretending to be holy). As it turns out, what Israel's VRS practiced with these three issues had nothing to do with why God wanted them to do these things in the first place and therefore these things were an abomination in God's sight. Here's how they got it wrong and then what you should be doing for each.
Matthew 6:1-18	Non-MBI	v9-13: PR: Lord's Prayer: Which Kingdom? That's a Jewish prayer. Our Father is a Jewish prayer for Jews. Before the crucifixion. v10: PLANITALL: After Christ and His remnant have purged the world of all ungodliness, He will be ready to establish His Kingdom on the earth. Jesus will fulfill the 4th mandate by ruling and reigning on the earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 6:1-4		1 Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven. 2 Therefore when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. 3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth: 4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself shall reward thee openly. v1-4: **Area 1 - Giving of alms**: Pharisees were making everyone see what they were doing so they could get credit for how spiritual they were.
Matthew 6:5-15	GH: Prayer : Dispensationally Incorrect	This is sitting in the Sermon on the Mount. He is instructing the little flock in the proper way of praying. There are a lot of prayers going on in Israel where men are standing on street corners and praying loud, long prayers and Israel is thinking those guys are so spiritual. Jesus gives a series of DON'Ts with prayer. v5: WHEN THOU PRAYEST, THOU SHALT NOT BE AS THE HYPOCRITES ARE: Don't pray like the hypocrites pray. They aren't praying for God, they're praying for those who are listening. They are trying to impress the folks that are hearing them. v7: WHEN YE PRAY, USE NOT VAIN REPETITIONS, AS THE HEATHEN DO: MM says what is amazing is, even the HEATHEN pray. You don't even have to believe in the True God to pray. Prayer is a pretty universal thing. The only ones it's not for is a couple of knuckleheads who convinced themselves there is no God. MM talks about people reading from 'The Common Book of Prayer'. Is that what He is looking for, for your prayers to be eloquent or does He just want you talking to Him? Reading prayers out of a book is VAIN REPETITION. v9-13: MM says this has become VAIN REPETITION in the churches. Makes you feel good even if the prayer doesn't concern you. You did something. v9: OUR FATHER WHICH ART IN HEAVEN: MM says the sad commentary is that He was supposed to be dwelling in their midst in the holy of holies. Remember, at the start of the 5th CoP, He left and the very opening of the prayer reminds them of the condition they were in that caused them to have to say it this way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 6:5-15	GH: Prayer : Dispensationally Incorrect	v10: THY KINGDOM COME: If you are praying for the Kingdom to come, you are praying wrong. This is what the nation of Israel prays for. The little flock would want the kingdom to come. Means: - their tribulation is over - righteousness is reigning on the earth - God has repossessed the earth to Himself We aren't waiting for the Kingdom, we are waiting for the Blessed Hope and redemption of our bodies. Until then, we're supposed to be carrying THE WORD OF RECONCILIATION-2 Corinthians 5:19 to this world. We, as AMBASSADORS FOR CHRIST-2 Corinthians 5:20, are not looking for a Kingdom, we are looking for opportunities to publish THE WORD OF RECONCILATION so they can be saved. When Israel got to the end of the extension of mercy, the only thing left for God to do was to being the judgments of His day of Wrath. But instead, He suspended all of that and started a DOGG when He could reconcile both Jew and Gentile unto Himself in one body and that's the word we are publishing. v10: THY WILL BE DONE, ON EARTH AS IT IS IN HEAVEN: MM says until the Kingdom comes, it's not being done ON EARTH and they don't want it to be that way.
Matthew 6:5-15	GH: Prayer : Dispensationally Incorrect	v11: GIVE US THIS DAY OUR DAILY BREAD: We don't pray this because your food is sitting in your cabinets. MM says do you know how hypocritical it is to sit there and say dear God GIVE US THIS DAY OUR DAILY BREAD and then walk to the fridge and pull out the ham and set it on the table. That was a pretty insincere prayer. The Lord is teaching them to pray this way because the little flock will not be able to buy and sell without the mark when they are no longer in their homes, when they have fled for their lives, and God is going to feed them with manna. They are going to be praying for their DAILY BREAD. This is a very strict application of what they're going to go through. v12: AND FORGIVE US OUR DEBTS, AS WE FORGIVE OUR DEBTORS v14-15: MM says if you don't rightly divide the word, all of the sudden you are thinking oh heck, I'm going to lose my salvation. People actually teach this. He is talking to members of the little flock who are JUEL. He is not talking about their justification. He is talking about whether or not they'll be delivered from the judgments in the day of wrath. You want to live like the world, then you are going to suffer the same tribulations as the world does, not going to deliver you from that. Here's what you are going to do. You want to be delivered from all of that, you are going to forgive men of their trespasses.
Matthew 6:5	GH: Zeal verse	5 And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. Pharisees are another example of a people who were very zealous about the practice of their religion. Used to stand on street corners and pray loud, long prayers so people knew how spiritual they were. Jesus said, verily, you have your reward. Hope making an impression on everyone was worth it because that's all you are getting.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 6:5-6		5 And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. 6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly. v5-15: **Area 2 - Prayer**: Pharisees were doing it out in the open because they thought it made them spirtual. Jesus said, verily, you have your reward. The praise of men is not the purpose of prayer. v5: SEEN OF MEN v5, 7: Jesus talks about don't pray as the HYPOCRITES, don't pray as the HEATHEN. v5-6: Firstly, the Lord corrects the VRS way of praying. If they are praying properly and “not as the hypocrites,” when they pray, they will not do so on the street corners to be seen of men; they will pray to their Father in secret. v5: Corrective doctrine v5: AS THE HYPOCRITES: VRS, religious leaders in Israel. When the Lord corrects the VRS, the first thing He tells the believing remnant is if they are not praying properly, they are praying AS THE HYPOCRITES. v6: Instruction in righteousness
Matthew 6:7-8		7 But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking. 8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him. v7-8: Jesus is speaking to Israel at the Sermon on the Mount. True for the little flock. You don't have to keep asking and asking, that's what the heathen does. If they are praying properly and “not as the heathen,” their prayers will not be filled with “vain repetitions.” Their prayers should reflect the understanding that God already knows what they need and constant repetitions will not get them heard or make a difference in God’s answer. v7: Jesus talks about the prayer issue - He says don't pray like the heathen pray - vain repetitions. v7: VAIN REPETITIONS: Saying the same thing over and over. He didn't mean pray the Lord's Prayer like a mantra. If they are praying properly and “not as the heathen,” their prayers will not be filled with “vain repetitions.”
Matthew 6:7-8		7 But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking. 8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him. v7: HEATHEN: Praying like people who don't even know God. v7: MUCH SPEAKING: Christians took a sample of what Jesus said and turned it into a VAIN REPETITION. v7: USE NOT VAIN REPETITION, AS THE HEATHEN: Corrective doctrine. v7: AS THE HEATHEN: Gentiles. Gentiles have this real way of interacting with their false gods. v8: YOUR FATHER KNOWETH WHAT THINGS YE HAVE NEED OF, BEFORE YE ASK HIM: A lynch pin verse for (GH: doctrinally incorrect) prayer. He dealt with the little flock out of His omniscience. v8: YOUR FATHER KNOWETH: Instruction in righteousness

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 6:9-15		v9-15: After the correction, the Lord moves on the doctrine in v9-15. By giving the members of the little flock this example of prayer, He is providing corrective (from what they learned from the Pharisees and their VRS) and instructive doctrine so that they can pray godly prayers; so they can pray in accordance with God's will in the program they are a part of! By giving them this example of prayer, Jesus is giving them an understanding of what prayer is supposed to be.
Matthew 6:9-13	IP : The Lord's Prayer	9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. 10 Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. 11 Give us this day our daily bread. 12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. 13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen. Disciples come to Jesus and ask Him to teach them to pray. Also in Luke 11:1. The Lord's Prayer is done all the time in churches like there is some sort of magic attached to it. The truth of the matter is that prayer is supposed to be prayed by the remnant out there in the Day of Wrath. When you look at what is in there, it makes perfect sense. But for you, that makes no sense for you to pray that prayer. It is not a magic mantra that you pray and now suddenly all kinds of nice things happen to you. v10: THY KINGDOM COME: Are you looking for a Kingdom or are you looking for a Blessed Hope? They are not only getting the kingdom if they pray for it. They are not going to get God to cut the 7-year tribulation short. Will be prayed at the end of the tribulation because the next thing on the timeline is the kingdom. v10: THY WILL BE DONE IN EARTH, AS IT IS IN HEAVEN: The little flock is being taught to pray for the kingdom to come and for things to be done "in earth, as it is in heaven." This is what they knew and this is what they were told - during the Kingdom, this is how communications are going to go between heaven and earth. If angels get dispatched, there's going to be a way between heaven and earth in which they will ascend and descend.
Matthew 6:9-13	IP : The Lord's Prayer	Lord's Prayer: Every part is the corrective doctrine. v11: OUR DAILY BREAD: Praying this because they can't buy or sell without the mark of the beast. God will give them daily bread - manna. v12: FORGIVE US OUR DEBTS All of these things have already been talked about.
Matthew 6:9-13	Non-MBI	planitall YouTube : BIBLE TIMELINE King (1 of 5 mandates in the Davidic covenant): fulfilled when the Kingdom is established v10: After Christ and His remnant have purged the world of all ungodliness, He will be ready to establish His Kingdom on the earth The establishment of the Kingdom on the earth will be a joyous time, not only for Israel but for the entire world. Jesus will fulfill the 4th mandate by ruling and reigning on the earth. He will implement God's will as originally planned before the fall of Adam.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 6:9-11		9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. 10 Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. 11 Give us this day our daily bread.
Matthew 6:9-11		v9: AFTER THIS MANNER: Pray this way. Like this - not an exact formula. He is saying here's the kind of thoughts that ought to be in your prayer life. v10: THY KINGDOM COME: Jesus is telling them to pray this because is have been preaching the kingdom is at hand! That thing you know that your Father wants to do? Pray for that. You would be praying in the Will of God. After the Cross, only 8 years on Israel's prophetic timeline. You know that you are at the end of the program because Daniel gave you a timeline. You know you are in the Days of the Messiah and you know the kingdom is at hand. When they prayed THY KINGDOM COME, they are praying for God's Will, as they knew it, that it be done. GH: Interdispensational prayer issue.You would be praying in the Will of God because it is being declared. You are not looking for the kingdom to come, you are going to be gone before the event that precedes the kingdom. You are not looking for the Kingdom to come, you are looking for a BLESSED HOPE. There is still a Day of Wrath that's going to last 7 years before the Kingdom is going to show up. v10: THY WILL BE DONE IN EARTH, AS IT IS IN HEAVEN: Shows the connection between heaven and earth (GH: Jacob's Ladder, restoring the CREATURE).
Matthew 6:12-15		12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. 13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen. 14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: 15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses. v12-15: Don't rightly divide the word and some guy is saying you know why you're having trouble because God is not forgiving you because you don't forgive people and when you die you are going to hell.
Matthew 6:12-15		v12: It is there because it is the Father’s will for them to be forgiven, therefore, they must also forgive. MM doesn't like 'The Lord's Prayer' as a desription but if you call it anything else, people don't know what you are talking about. This is NOT the prayer that you are supposed to repeat like a magic mantra that does away with all the bad stuff, not His version of abracadabra, this is what superstituous Gentiles do with scripture when they don't understand the Truth of it. They turn it into something else it was absolutely not supposed to be. MM says that this prayer is not given to them to say 'repeat this' all the time. It is not a script. v13: AMEN: Prayer ends/is over. Some of these things are in the express Will of God that has been openly declared so it makes sense to go 'Lord, THY KINGDOM COME'. They should be praying for those things they know are God’s will; the things which God is interested in doing. In order to do so, they must know “what time it is.” Many preachers who believe we are saved by grace believe that Israel was saved by faith and works. That is not true.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 6:12-15		v14-15: Their entrance into the kingdom and rewards in the kingdom are contingent upon that, not their salvation. v14: Not about salvation. Talking to saved people getting reward. God is serious about pride and haughtiness. They can lose their reward over this. v14: YOUR HEAVENLY FATHER: Here's how MM knows this is talking to the believing remnant. Jesus doesn't think that all of Israel has God as their Father (John 8:41-44). v14-15: Picks up with part of the prayer in v12. Implies something is contingent (GH: Not grace - free gift). Someone is preaching this today. It's a dangerous doctrine because it is false. They don't understand the context of where they found themselves in Matthew 6. v14: Pulls out of v12 - FORGIVE US OUR DEBTS, AS WE FORGIVE OUR DEBTORS, and He is now going to begin to enlarge on that. Not part of the prayer now, talking about something that was in the prayer. Has important meaning to the believing remnant and this is NOT about them going to Heaven because He has already said it's your Heavenly Father, they are already saved. Already members of the believing remnant. Not talkng to them about being saved, talking to saved people. If He was talking to lost Israel, it would be a whole different conversation. This is not about the forgiveness of sins where they are justified, this is talking about something in connection with the kingdom coming.
Matthew 6:12	EJP (Equivalent Justice Principle)	12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. EJP (Equivalent Justice Principle): Issue of sowing and reaping, do unto others. The way you do it, that is the way it is going to be done to you. In the 5th installment, whatever you do, I AM going to do back to you. There's a bit of this in the DOGG. This is a principle the believing remnant needs to understand. There's a splash of this in Paul's letters.
Matthew 6:14-15		14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: 15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses. MM says people always want to know about this. These are saints that are JUEL. GH: If you don't forgive the apostate nation for what they are going to do to you in the tribulation, I AM not going to forgive you either. Not that He will unjustify you, their eternal life is secure. Because of where they are, they will suffer the tribulations along with everybody else. In Exodus, God sent a tribulation on the nation of Egypt but provided for a miraculous intervention to spare His people from this same judgments. If you trust Jesus as your Messiah you will be JUEL, but your family will disown you, the apostate nation will hate you, and pressure is going to be brought to bear, and suddenly you can't buy or sell, and the pressure to go back into the Temple and participate in those sacrifices of the blood of bulls & goats is going to be great. If you do, you will suffer in the tribulation along with lost Israel. In the tribulation there will be someone who is a member of the believing remant that GH: will succumb to this. If you forgive men their trespasses your Heavenly Father will forgive your trespasses. But if you forgive not men their trespasses, you will not be forgiven. That was to Israel under the law. Under grace, you have already been forgiven IN Christ. You are never told this, you are just reading somebody else's mail.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 6:16-18		16 Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. 17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face; 18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly. v16-18: **Area 3 - Fasting**
Matthew 6:23	GH: WoD Teaching	23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness! IF THEREFORE THE LIGHT THAT IS IN THEE BE DARKNESS, HOW GREAT IS THAT DARKNESS: MM says this is an untruth that is perceived to be truth. Uses the example of 'praying for rain'. You thought that was LIGHT at one time. Then, you found that wasn't light at all. That was part of the corrupted doctrine for the DOGG. It's possible to be deceived in thinking something is true when it is untrue. MM says it's not just possible, it's everywhere. In the physical realm, we know that LIGHT can't be DARKNESS but this is mistaking the untruth for the truth. If it is untrue and God is not doing it, the driving force would be Satan.
Matthew 6:25		25 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment? Jesus telling His followers don't worry about clothing or getting fed as you travel from city to city, all that will be taken care of for you. They were commanded to sell everything and give that money to the poor and they were going to be provided for as they do the Lord's Work. No one preaches this but a backed off version of this.
Matthew 6:30-32		30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith? 31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. v30: OH YE OF LITTLE FAITH: Little/Great faith is for someone who is already saved. v31-32: Jesus telling His followers don't worry about clothing or getting fed as you travel from city to city, all that will be taken care of for you. They were commanded to sell everything and give that money to the poor and they were going to be provided for as they do the Lord's Work. No one preaches this but a backed off version of this.
Matthew 7:1-2	EJP (Equivalent Justice Principle)	1 Judge not, that ye be not judged. 2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. EJP (Equivalent Justice Principle): Issue of sowing and reaping, do unto others. The way you do it, that is the way it is going to be done to you. In the 5th installment, whatever you do, I AM going to do back to you. There's a bit of this in the DOGG. This is a principle the believing remnant needs to understand. There's a splash of this in Paul's letters.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 7:6	GH: SIIP Verse	6 Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you. NEITHER CAST YE YOUR PEARLS BEFORE SWINE: Don't preach the gospel to the Samaritans yet - see Matthew 10. This doesn't happen until the first half of Daniel's 70th week.
Matthew 7:7-8	Prayer : Incorrect	7 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: 8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. v7: ASK, AND IT SHALL BE GIVEN YOU: People incorrectly believe that God will intervene if they ask. v8: FOR EVERY ONE THAT ASKETH RECEIVETH: People incorrectly believe that God will intervene if they ask. Seems straight forward. But when you do that and it doesn't work, you go, what happened? Some guy comes along and say you have to ask and believe (Matthew 21:22).
Matthew 7:13-23	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	The Lord describes the workings of the POE by means of false teachers and false prophets in v13-21. He tells them they will not be able to discern their falseness by what they do, for they will produce genuine signs and wonders. He tells them you're not going to be able to know they are false by looking at what they do. Instead, Israel will have to discern based on the message. You have to pay attention to what they say. This won't do you any good unless you know the doctrine. The message of these false teachers will be different from what Peter, James and John preached/wrote. See how important it is for the believing remnant to know the word that pertains to them. If you can see how important it was for the believing remnant to be familiar with the doctrine, so they could evaluate the messengers, by extrapolation it will be just as important for us to know the doctrines pertaining to the Mystery of Christ. EX If you are not aware of the dispensational change, you are ripe for deceptions. v22: PROPHESIED IN THY NAME...CAST OUT DEVILS: Notice they have the power to cast out devils and they have the ability to prophesy. v22: IN THY NAME: They did all of this in His Name. EX 'In the Name of Jesus, I command you to come out'. See the precision of the counterfeit if you are just looking at what's happening to be able to discern what's really going on.
Matthew 7:13-23	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	v22: WONDERFUL WORKS: Have to do with the miracles they performed - spiritual phenomena. v23: What Jesus says about these miracle workers who are promoting Jesus. These are people the Lord never knew. They were never saved in the first place. They never were part of the kingdom program. But even though the Lord never knew them, yet they were able to prophesy and not only prophesy, but in His name; they were able to cast out devils in His name. How clever for Satan to use his own men to cast out devils. Most people would never question that. Debate issue: were these guys saved and they lost their salvation, or were they never saved to begin with? And if they were never saved, how did they have the power to prophesy, cast out devils, and do many wonderful works? The Lord doesn't say, "I once knew you," he says, I NEVER KNEW YOU. He calls them workers of iniquity because that is what they committed; iniquity. Here is the point: prophesying in the name of the Lord, casting out devils in the name of the Lord, and doing many wonderful works in the name of the Lord can all be iniquity! The issue is not just what you do, but what is the source of what you are doing. Even miraculous things are iniquity when the Adversary is doing them. This is very clever. Not even the guys doing these "wonderful works" know they are producing counterfeits.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 7:13-23	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	These individuals had been deceived by the Adversary in that they thought they were serving God! They didn't know they were Satan's own men and they did not know that the power to perform these wonders was coming from Satan. To them, it was all very real. Do you see the depth of the deception? When Jesus examines these works, prophesying in His Name, casting out devils in His Name. doing many wonderful works in His Name, the Lord calls that iniquity because they are not of God. EX You can do something in the flesh and do something in the Spirit. It can look exactly the same but the critical difference is one is a product of your flesh and one is a product of the Spirit of God working in you. Some commentaries say well, these are guys that used to know the Lord but they lost their salvation, but salvation in every dispensation is by grace through faith without works of any kind at any time...and it's always permanent. Even miraculous things are iniquity when the adversary is the one doing them. The only way to discern is knowing the message that accompanies all of this. If these guys get their power to do these things from the adversary, here's the scary part. They don't know they are counterfeit, they just know it's working. They are saying this is it. This is the double whammy of the adversary. Not only is he fooling the audience, he fooled the guys that are doing it. It's possible to serve the adversary and not know you are serving the adversary. See the depth of the deception. MM thinks these guys are shocked.
Matthew 7:18		17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. CORRUPT TREE BRINGEST FORTH EVIL FRUIT: Notice the connection between sin and corruption. Corruption and evil, hand in hand.
Matthew 7:22-23	GH: Doctrine : False Prophets	22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? 23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity. MM uses to show how good the counterfeit (GH: around spiritual gifts) is. They were so fooled by the counterfeit that they thought they were following Him. They were following a counterfeit and they had no idea. They were completely duped by the counterfeit. v22: LORD, LORD, HAVE WE NOT PROPHESIED IN THY NAME? AND IN THY NAME CAST OUT DEVILS. AND IN THY NAME DONE MANY WONDERFUL WORKS v23: I NEVER KNEW YOU: DEPART FROM ME, YE THAT WORK INIQUITY: Jesus didn't say I knew you but then decided not to know you. He didn't say I knew you but then you back slid. MM said he would tell you what percentage of Christianity today has been duped by the counterfeit but you wouldn't believe the number if he told you. It has been overwhelmingly successful and people believe with all their heart that it's God when the word is going to spell out something different and they have been duped by the counterfeit. MM's point is how good the counterfeit is. You can't go by what you see with your eyes or hear with your ears. You are going to have to go by the words on the page of this Book because that's the only thing that can clue you in to the counterfeit. Only this Book will tell you the difference between the genuine and the counterfeit and most folks don't know the answer to that question and if you don't know, how can you answer that question, you don't know if you are following the Real One or the counterfeit. Don't tell MM you feel it because that's the number 1 issue behind the counterfeit.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 7:22-23	GH: Doctrine : False Prophets	22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? 23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity. YE THAT WORK INIQUITY: Workers of Iniquity. Even the men who were prophesying in the name of the Lord, casting out devils in the name of the Lord and performed miracles in the name of the Lord did not know that they were "workers of iniquity." The only way to be sure about what is true and what is not is to find it in the part of the word of God that is specifically to you and about you. Satan has the power to counterfeit the power of God to such an extent that without the proper doctrine, a man would never tell the difference on his own. Neither the wisdom of men nor the experience of men are reliable criteria to determine what is truth and what is error.
Matthew 7:24-27	GH: GPPI/EOM verse	Part of the Sermon on the Mount. The house of Israel is going to be built upon this foundation stone and anyone who refused the counsel of God against themselves (the apostate nation) would have their house destroyed because it was "built upon the sand." MM says Jesus talking about the TRIED STONE-Isaiah 28:16, the foundation that was being laid in his earthly ministry and life. v21: Jesus told them that the only ones who shall enter the kingdom are those who "do the will of my Father." v24-29: Jesus talks about the "foundation" that is necessary if they are to endure the "rain, floods and winds" that will come in the day of wrath. Every house build upon the foundation of Israel's false religious system will fall! v24: BUILT HIS HOUSE UPON A ROCK: v26: BUILT HIS HOUSE UPON THE SAND:
Matthew 8	GH: SIIP Verse	The Lord speaking to and performing miracles for each of these groups. There are three miracles over there, with a miracle pertaining to each of these three categories: 1) The apostate element in the nation (the unsaved) 2) The believing remnant (those who are JUEL by believing the gospel of the kingdom) 3) The Twelve (the inner circle of the BR) - the very core of the believing remnant
Matthew 8	GH: GPPI/EOM verse	Centurion who had a servant - find out this Centurion is a guy that invested money to build the Jew a synagogue. He said I'm not worthy for Him to come into my house. He submitted himself just like the woman did. He sees Jesus and he runs to meet Him and falls down before Him and says oh Lord, I'm not worthy and Jesus says I haven't seen such faith, no in all of Israel. Your servants healed. He was doing exactly what the kingdom called for Gentiles to do - to submit themselves to Israel. Jesus did not heal one single Gentile that did not publicly submit themselves to the nation of Israel and act like Gentiles would be acting like in the kingdom. Not one exception. We think because Jesus ministered to these two Gentiles, He ministered to everybody. But we have already heard from the Bible that He cams as THE MINISTER TO THE CIRCUMCISION-Romans 15:8. And He told them why He was doing this. I AM doing this, not for you, but that Israel might see that My preaching of the kingdom is true. The fact that He did these two things for Gentiles was for Israel.
Matthew 8:1-16:20		Doctrinal Section 2 of 4: The Parables of the Kingdom

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 8:4	GH: SIIP Verse	4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them. When Jesus heals someone and then says SEE THAT THOU TELL NO MAN, you would think He would want that out there.
Matthew 8:5-10	GH: Jesus & Gentiles : Roman Centurion	5 And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him, 6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented. 7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him. 8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed. 9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it. 10 When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel. Jesus deals with gentiles 2x in your Bible. Not all Gentiles, 2 specific ones. One is the woman at the well. Other Gentile is a Centurion who has a servant that is sick. They come to Jesus and they said there's a Centurion who has paid for a synagogue. He believes in the God of Abraham. We want you to come help him. When he hears Jesus is on the way, the Centurion sends out a message that 'I am not worthy for you to come under my roof'. He understands who Jesus is, who the Jewish people are, he says 'Lord just speak the word and I know it will be done'. Jesus comes anyway. When He meets that Centurion and he falls down and He confesses who Jesus is and he says I am not worthy for you to come in. I am a man of authority. I say to this one, go and to this one, come. And they all do it. If you would just say the word, I know it will be done. Jesus said 'Get up. They are healed from this very hour. And I have not seen so great faith, no, not in all Israel. He does this as a sign to unbelieving Israel.
Matthew 8:5	GH: PoA verse	5 And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him, CENTURION: In Rome, at the time, this was 80, not 100. A position of rank.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 8:8-13		Jesus not preaching a social gospel. Not just worried about getting saved but they are all in. MM thinks Paul talked to people the same way. They are asking you to be faithful for an infinitesimal period of time to get an eternal reward. Romans centurion believes Jesus is a true and living God. Donated Asked Jews to ask Jesus to help his servant, which is dying of palsy. Can be mild - side of face, or severe - entire body. Lastly, he is going to the Lord Himself. He knows he is a Gentile and what that means. v10: I HAVE NOT FOUND SO GREAT FAITH, NOT IN ISRAEL Talking to a mixed crowd and then approached by the Roman centurion. v11: Saying Gentiles will be allowed in the kingdom and will be reigning. v12: BUT THE CHILDREN OF THE KINGDOM SHALL BE CAST OUT INTO OUTER DARKESS: THERE SHALL BE WEEPING AND GNASHING OF TEETH v12: THE CHILDREN OF THE KINGDOM: Believe Jesus is the Christ. Could have been in the kingdom.
Matthew 8:8-13		v12: THE KINGDOM: Don't think of as eternal life, think of as reward. This will be so much greater than you can imagine. If you are in the kingdom, the closer you are to Jerusalem, the higher the position will be. The whole light will emanate light and more light the closer you get to Jerusalem. This glory will fall on your face everyday. v12: OUTER DARKNESS: Two ways to look at this: 1. Anything outside the kingdom / Everywhere outside the land. This is the context here. 2. A particular place allotted to them. Two ways to use: 1. Spiritually: If saved, resurrected during the kingdom. 2. Physically: v12: OUTER: Outside the kingdom. v12: DARKNESS: Spiritual darkness of what they don't experience first hand. v12: THERE SHALL BE WEEPING AND GNASHING OF TEETH: Metaphor for anguish and despair. Saved but weren't willing to suffer. Traded in what he could have had and a Gentile will reign over them. v13: A special miracle - message to the believing remnant.
Matthew 8:12	GH: SIIP Verse	12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. CAST OUT INTO OUTER DARKNESS OUTER DARKNESS: Outside the kingdom. WEEPING AND GNASHING OF TEETH: Weeping can be not just from repentence, from anger, frustration, getting caught, etc., but gnashing of teeth is almost always associated with anger, not anguish. Gnashing of teeth is all about anger. Weeping can't be of repentence because how could you repent and still gnash your teeth in anger?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 8:16		16 When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick: POSSESSED WITH DEVILS: Please see 'Definition : Possessed' in the Commentary. DEVILS: Are spirits.
Matthew 8:20		20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head. If the foxes and birds have a place to live, do you think that the saints are going to get neglected? BUT THE SON OF MAN HATH NOT WHERE TO LAY HIS HEAD: MM believes Jesus stayed with friends. This was a way for Him to minister to them and for them to get to know Him. MM does not think Jesus was some guy who lived out in the woods with no roof over His head when it was pouring down rain. He stayed in someone's house. He didn't own one, but His friends did, and He stayed with them. He was not a vagrant guy staying in the woods. Jesus was spending the night all over the place and he's talking everywhere He goes. There are godly purposes behind that. If we were just a soul, you would not need a house, for it would serve no purpose. But we will have a body and that physical body will have a physical house. THE SON OF MAN HATH NOT WHERE TO LAY HIS HEAD: Jesus never owned a home.
Matthew 8:26		26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm. OH YE OF LITTLE FAITH: Little/Great faith is for someone who is already saved.
Matthew 8:27-31	GH: PoA verse	Context: Jesus has been teaching the people on the western side of Galilee and when He is finished, He says to his disciples to go by boat to the other side of the Sea of Galilee. It is during that journey that a violent storm comes up and almost sinks the boat. Jesus is sleeping and they are about to perish. They awaken Jesus and He rebuked the winds and the waves/sea and everything calms down. MM thinks that was a Satanic attack and an attempt to kill Christ. If you look through the scripture, this act is uncharacteristic of Him. He intervenes in those circumstances because there's evil behind those circumstances and He is countering that evil. There is a road that passes up beside the Sea of Galilee on the eastern side. This is the road which people were afraid to take because of these two men who were possessed of devils and people don't want to travel up and down this road. This is where they are going. GH: Story picks up in Mark 5:1.
Matthew 8:28-32		Man at Gadera who was naked running around in the cemetery cutting himself and he was possessed of devils. GH: Think MM is saying he was not possessed BY devils but the area he resided in the NIGHT has extinguished the LIGHT of 'God Consciousness'. People lower themselves to the position of animals and what they do is despicable and not just ungodly, but it's reprensible and its evil at its core and it causes them to do all manner of things and have no conscious about it. And they do that because of something that the devil is fostering. The corrupted wisdom of the adversary will take men's depravity and turn them into the animals that they think they were or wish they were and they will commit all manner of evils in the world. It's not because they are being forced to do it, it is because what they are possessed of, what they have allowed to become attached to them has impact.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 8:29		29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time? Notice has unclean spirits in the land of Israel address the Savior and how unclean spirits outside the land address the Savior differently. Inside the land of Israel, ART THOU COME HITHER TO TORMENT US BEFORE THE TIME-Matthew 8:29? They don't know why He is here. They don't do that, they call Him something different outside the land of Israel. HAVE YOU COME TO TORMENT US BEFORE THE TIME: The devils know where this is headed.
Matthew 9:1-8		Take a look at what Jesus does here. Here's the thing that should have clicked in their thinking - the same One that had the Power to do the physical things is the One who also has the Power to do the spiritual things. Should have used it on the Pharisees. You Pharisees want to make all these spiritual statements, let's see you do it in the physical.
Matthew 9:2-3		2 And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy; Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee. 3 And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth. v2: THY SINS BE FORGIVEN THEE v3: THIS MAN BLASPEMETH: Because of Jesus statement THY SINS BE FORGIVEN THEE.
Matthew 9:5-6		5 For whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk? 6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house. v5: MM says the spiritual one that you can't see is easier to say because you can't see it. v6: THAT YE MAN KNOW THAT THE SON OF MAN HATH POWER ON EARTH TO FORGIVE SINS, (THEN SAITH HE TO THE SICK OF THE PALSY,) ARISE, TAKE UP THY BED, AND GO UNTO THINE HOUSE: Remember, Jesus told the guy THY SINS BE FORGIVEN THEE and the scribes said that's blasphemy, how dare you say that? And He goes, OK which is easier to say - to say your sins are forgiven OR arise up and go to your house? The former so He performs the latter to prove He is also doing the former.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 9:18-33		v18: A man named Jarius whose daughter has died and he comes to Jesus and tells Him his daughter has died and says if you come and lay your Hand on her she will rise from the dead. v19: Jesus goes with him. v20-21: So on His way there, there is a woman with an issue of blood for 12 years. She reaches out and touches His garment and she's immediately healed. v25: Jesus gets to the place where Jarius' daughter is and He raises that young girl up from the dead. v26: AND THE FAME HEREOF WENT ABROAD INTO ALL THAT LAND: The miracles that He performed were to publish the fact that He was fulfilling the very things that were said of Israel's Messiah. Talking about Jesus. Jesus had a reputation that went way beyond Him. v27: Then immediately upon leaving there, He encounters another opportunity for a miracle. He's going to heal two blind mean. v27: SON OF DAVID: Calling Him that because they think He is the Christ. v31: THEY, WHEN THEY WERE DEPARTED, SPREAD ABROAD HIS FAME IN ALL THAT COUNTRY: There it is again (GH: like v26). v33: He casts out a devil from a dumb man and he SPAKE. v33: THE MULTITUDES MARVELLED, SAYING, IT WAS NEVER SO SEEN IN ISRAEL: See how there's a testimony being established here by the work that Jesus is doing in the midst of the people and these things are having an impact on the people. Not just the ones being ministered to by Him.
Matthew 9:34		34 But the Pharisees said, He casteth out devils through the prince of the devils. The Pharisees are going to enter the picture. Another gospel says, HE CASTETH OUT DEVILS BY THE POWER OF BEELZEBUB-Luke 11. They are taking what He did and twist it so it can't be the Christ, He's doding it by the power of the devil. This is part of the counter-doctrine. They are discrediting what He is doing so that the people will not believe that He is the Christ. What they are doing when they do that is they (GH: Pharisees) are STUMBLING over that ROCK OF OFFENCE and everyone who believes them is also stumbling over that ROCK OF OFFENCE. Group comment: There's the human factor that the Pharisees would lose their power if He was the Christ. MM agrees that is a big part of that. They realize that they are in control and have the number 1 spot. MM doesn't think they want the Christ to show up and they have carefully crafted this counter-doctrine to demonstrate that He can't be the Christ. They called Him JESUS OF GALILEE, a derogatory term because they would say can any good thing come out of Galilee? It was Galilee of the Gentiles, Galilee was a Gentile city.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 9:35	IP: THE GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM	35 And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people. THE GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM HEALING EVERY SICKNESS AND EVERY DISEASE AMONG THE PEOPLE: God's miraculous intervention with Israel changed as the earthly ministry of the Lord Jesus moved through its various stages. For example, when the Lord began His earthly ministry, He was healing everyone He came in contact with. In the beginning, it did not matter if you were a believing Israelite or an unbelieving Israelite; the Lord would deal with you the same when it came to healing or casting out unclean spirits (miraculously intervening in the physical circumstances of life). But as his ministry moved into the next stage, the Lord began to change how He was dealing with the people. He spoke in parables so that only the believing remnant would understand. And, He also only provided His miraculous interventions for those who believed; the members of the little flock. In other words, He limited His ministry of healing to believers only. Every sign, wonder and miracle is performed for a purpose which has to do with the accomplishment of the program in view.
Matthew 10		**Nutshell: We are not preaching a gospel and not carrying anything with us and not preaching with signs that were given to the nation of Israel so they could identify their Messiah, we are given a message that is meant to transform folks from inside out by the renewing of your mind.**
Matthew 10:1-8		If you were a disciple back in the days of the Messiah, you would be thinking about what the Messiah told you and then align your conduct with those instructions. They had instructions of what to do; they weren't making it up as they went along. They knew what God's will was, and how to accomplish it. And then their prayers were in accordance with that. Members of the body of Christ haven't bee given the command to heal all manner of diseases or the command to cast out devils. If God wanted us to do this, He would have said it in the portion of the scriptures which pertains to us. If God did not say anything about it, then He is not doing it. MM says the idea we are after here is they were given these instructions and were expected carry that message of the gospel of the kingdom and as they go, they are going to be performing these things. Because that's what they were told to do. We have our instructions but they are in Paul's epistles.
Matthew 10:1-8		v1: HE GAVE THEM POWER AGAINST UNCLEAN SPIRITS, TO CAST THEM OUT, AND TO HEAL ALL MANNER OF SICKNESS AND ALL MANNER OF DISEASE: v5: THESE TWELVE JESSUS SENT FORTH, AND COMMANDED THEM, SAYING GO NOT INTO THE WAY OF THE GENTILES, AND INTO ANY CITY OF THE SAMARITANS ENTER YE NOT: v6: GO RATHER TO THE LOST SHEEP OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL: v7: PREACH, SAYING, THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN IS AT HAND: v7: AT HAND: It's close. v8: HEAL THE SICK, CLEANSE THE LEPERS, RAISE THE DEAD, CAST OUT DEVILS:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 10:1	GH: Sonship Circles	1 And when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease. MM says this looks pretty broad but in the verses that follow, He is going to identify what He means by ALL MANNER OF SICKNESS AND ALL MANNER OF DISEASE in v8. HE GAVE THEM POWER AGAINST UNCLEAN SPIRITS, TO CAST THEM OUT, AND TO HEAL ALL MANNER OF SICKNESS AND ALL MANNER OF DISEASE: The 2 hallmark signs of the Kingdom. 1. Casting out unclean spirits 2. Healing infirmities Listing of the 12. Notice Paul's name is not among them. This is the Israel program and God did not intend Paul to be a part of the Israel program. Pull this down from the 70 and look at the 12. HIS TWELVE DISCIPLES POWER AGAINST UNCLEAN SPIRITS: GH: Power that the 70 had. AND TO HEAL ALL MANNER OF SICKNESS AND ALL MANNER OF DISEASE: GH: Power that the 70 did not have. The 12 were given an equipping to do something that the 70 were not equipped to do.
Matthew 10:2		2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother; SIMON, WHO IS CALLED PETER: Called Peter, not named Peter. His name is Simon. Matthew takes you to the Resurrection. This was in the past when written - gets written after the fact. Matthew knows who he is called.
Matthew 10:5-7	GH: GPPI verse	Even Jesus Himself, when He called out His disciples back in the Gospels, gave them strict orders about who they were going to. Jesus tells them they are going to be preaching to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. Not to Gentiles, not to the body of Christ, not to THE ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:15, not to the Samaritans, not to anyone except this people. Because He was a MINISTER OF(to) THE CIRCUMCISION...TO CONFIRM THE PROMISES MADE UNTO THE FATHERS-Romans 15:8. MM says when we get over into the N.T., we click over in our minds, this is for us. But it's not. The 12 are still preaching the gospel of the kingdom. v6: GO RATHER TO THE LOST SHEEP OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL: Jesus was a minister to the circumcision; the Jewish people. His ministry was to confirm the promises made unto the fathers. The fathers would include Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. Jesus is confirming promises made to them. That is the purpose of his ministry. It was time for those things to come to pass. That is why they preached the kingdom was at hand. That is why He was only sent to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 10:5-7	GH: GPPI verse	Jesus gives the instructions to His disciples that they are to only go to “the house of Israel.” He specifically tells them not to go to the Gentiles. Not even to the Samarians (half Jews). This is the understanding you must have in order to know why the gospels are not meant for us Gentiles who are living in this dispensation of grace. MM wonders when churches are preaching through the Gospels, when they get to Matthew 10, how come nobody preaches out of v5? v5: GO NOT INTO THE WAY OF THE GENTILES: v6: GO RATHER TO THE LOST SHEEP OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL:
Matthew 10:5-6	RDW	5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not: 6 But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. Jesus tells the 12 to preach the gospel of the Kingdom. Continues into the Book of Acts. Jesus calls His disciples and then He commissions them. Because of that, He commissions them to go to Israel only and preach the kingdom of heaven is at hand. The Gentiles don't know about a promised Kingdom as part of the Davidic covenant. They could care less about that. Israel is who is expecting a Messiah and a Kingdom. The gospel of the kingdom of heaven: This gospel was not intended for anyone but the Jews. Not the Gentiles. Not the Samaritans. Samaritans were exiles to Assyria, intermarried with the Assyrians, and came back into the land. Northern Israel. Jesus gave His commission to His disciples to go not into the way of the Gentiles nor in any city of the Samaritans enter you not but go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.
Matthew 10:5-6	RDW	5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not: 6 But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. Message is to the LOST SHEEP OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL. Emphasis is on Israel, could be Gentile prostylytes. v5: Jesus told the apostles to 'go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not'. Jesus telling His disciples to NOT go to the Gentiles or Samaritans (half Jew-half Gentile/intermarriage). v5: GO NOT INTO THE WAY OF THE GENTILES AND INTO ANY CITY OF THE SAMARATIANS ENTER YE NOT, BUT GO RATHER TO THE LOST SHEEP OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL: MM says don't miss this - did He specifically tell the 12, don't go to the Gentiles, yes or no? God is doing this with Israel because He is attempting to do the thing with Israel that is going to result in the salvation of the world, that's what He was trying to do. v5: GO NOT INTO THE WAY OF THE GENTILES v5: SAMARATIANS: Half Jew/Half Gentile. The Jews didn't like them because they were part Gentile so they were out of Israel and the Gentiles didn't like them because they were part Jewish.They were hated because they intermarried with the people who took them captive (the Assyrians). v6: Went to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 10:5-6	Non-MBI	LF: Don't miss the NOT. Jesus didn't (GH: deal with gentiles) with 2 exceptions. He is God, He can make them. The multitudes that followed Him were after the free lunch, not spiritual things. Only time God made that exception was with those 2 Gentiles - when they said something in front of everybody that indicated that they knew who they were as a Gentile and understood who Israel was and they had submitted to that. In order to make an impact on those around Him, He dealt with them that way. PL: Jesus sends his disciples out to preach the gospel of the Kingdom. He couldn't have been preaching the Gospel of the Death, Burial, and Resurrection, but He is preaching a gospel. v5-7: The gospel of the kingdom of heaven: This gospel was not intended for anyone but the Jews. Not the Gentiles. Not the Samaritans. Samaritans were exiles to Assyria, intermarried with the Assyrians, and came back into the land. Northern Israel. The 12 told NOT to go to the gentiles. A different program than in effect today.
Matthew 10:7-8	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand. 8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give. Jesus telling His followers don't worry about clothing or getting fed as you travel from city to city, all that will be taken care of for you. They were commanded to sell everything and give that money to the poor and they were going to be provided for as they do the Lord's Work. No one preaches this but a backed off version of this. v7: KINGDOM OF HEAVEN: A covenanted Kingdom that was going to be established on this earth. Has not been fulfilled. Part of the covenant God made with David. The wonderful news the 12 were going to be spreading was the kingdom prophecized since the O.T. prophets was now at hand. When the kingdom came, the program itself was going to wrap up. Preaching the earthly, physical, visible, Jewish, Davidic, prophecized Kingdom in Jerusalem that all the OT prophets talked about was going to be set up on this earth. MM says people say that the Lord did bring that kingdom in and it is God reigning in your heart. The Bible never says that. That is a misapplication of the scripture. People want to spiritualize it, thinking all of the Bible got fulfilled. There was an interuption in the prophecized timeline, referred to in your Bible as THE MYSTERY. Saying it is a spiritual kingdom is a misapplication of scripture. Kingdom for Jews, not Gentiles. Things are going to happen in a particular order. The blessings that God was going to accomplish in the nation of Israel was going to start in Jerusalem and Judea then Samaria and then the utter most parts of the earth (given this very progression in Acts). Kingdom was not for the Gentiles. The Kingdom was for Israel. If you believed who Jesus was, the Kingdom was at hand.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 10:7-8	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand. 8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give. There is instruction in the order they are supposed to follow in preaching the gospel of the Kingdom. The reason is something has to happen in Jerusalem first and then the gospel can spread out from Judea into Samaria and then out to the utter most parts of the earth. Has to happen THRU the nation of Israel, not in spite of it like today. Israel doesn't bring us the message of Jesus the Savior, God is dealing with us directly. v8: Signs: heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils. Telltale Signs of the Kingdom of Heaven: heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils. Healing the sick examples: * Give the blind sight * Made the lame walk * Made the dumb speak v8: CAST OUT DEVILS: They are casting them out of people AND out of the land of Israel.
Matthew 10:9		9 Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses, Something else was supposed to happen besides SIGNS when they were preaching the gospel of the kingdom. The preachers of the gospel of the kingdom during the earthly ministry of Jesus were not supposed to take any money (GH: or extra clothes) with them because God was going to demonstrate the supernatural provision for these people and that was going to be a testimony of the truth about the Kingdom being at hand. Was going to authenticate their preaching. People would see how they were supernaturally taken care of and understand that this message was indeed from God. Not how we preach the gospel of grace today. Nutshell: We are not preaching a gospel and not carrying anything with us and not preaching with signs that were given to the nation of Israel so they could identify their Messiah, we are given a message that is meant to transform folks from inside out by the renewing of your mind.
Matthew 10:10		10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is worthy of his meat. Jesus telling His followers don't worry about clothing or getting fed as you travel from city to city, all that will be taken care of for you. They were commanded to sell everything and give that money to the poor and they were going to be provided for as they do the Lord's Work. No one preaches this but a backed off version of this. When Jesus sent the disciples out, said carry 1 set of clothes, 1 set of shoes, take no money or scrip, don't worry about what you eat or wear, will all be provided for you.
Matthew 10:17		17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues; These are all issues of some government imposing a punishment. COUNCILS: People who have the power to do something.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 10:17	GH: SIIP Verse	17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues; THEY WILL DELIVER YOU UP TO THE COUNCILS, THEY WILL SCOURGE YOU IN THEIR SYNAGOGUES: When the persecutions ramp up to physical sufferings, unless those wealthy members of the believing remnant join back up with the VRS, they are going to be stripped of their riches. This is what happens when these members of the believing remnant are brought before councils. When they are brought before the councils, it is for the purpose of stripping away their wealth and possessions. The scourging were meant to humiliate them and punish them, but the real step here is to take away their physical resources and force them into compliance. This is why the Old Testament (OT) prophets and especially the book of James warns the BR about trusting in their riches to get them through. Now they have RESISTED UNTO BLOOD-Hebrews 12:4. Not killing them, but they are going to strip away their wealth unless they back off and scourge them in their synagogues unless you guys want to just come back in. Will still be JUEL but not allowed in the kingdom and no reward in the kingdom. You can have eternal life but live in OUTER DARKNESS-Matthew 8:12, 22:13, 25:30 outside the kingdom. GH: MM tying to DECEITFULNESS OF RICHES-Matthew 13:22. If you are not going to recant and fall in line, the councils are going to strip you of everything. It's a hard choice to make - MM points to the rich young ruler - sell what you have, give it to the poor, come follow Me, you'll have treasure in heaven.
Matthew 10:17	GH: SIIP Verse	17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues; THEY WILL DELIVER YOU UP TO THE COUNCILS, THEY WILL SCOURGE YOU IN THEIR SYNAGOGUES (cont'd): But he went away sorrowfully for he had great riches. Then Jesus said it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than a rich man to enter the kingdom. He is not talking about to have eternal life, he is talking about to enter the kingdom. That's the reward aspect. Very few guys are going to be doing that. When they are brought before council, they're going to e offered an opportunity to stop all of this Jesus being the Messiah business and come back to the VRS. They are offered that the first and second thirds of the first half. If you don't, those councils will strip them of their wealth and take their possessions. The Hebrew epistles compare this group to Job. Why it will be hard for a rich man, not to believe that Jesus is the Christ, but to actually enter the kingdom because he is going to have to get rid of those riches. MM points to the rich young ruler, who wasn't willing to give that up. MM says this is a particular thing happening out in the 5th installment. Should not try and make an application of that somewhere where it isn't. But that's what's happening out there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 10:21	GH: SIIP Verse	21 And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death. MM says as the believing remnant is becoming more and more hated and they are being dealt with more and more severely, what Satan is really after is let me hunt down every one of these members of the believing remnant and kill them off so that we don't have to deal with them anymore. This is what's going on here. The guy who betrays his brother is going to think he is doing God's service, totally convinces he's a godly person in this. The circumstances these people are operating in is a level of deception that the world will have never seen or experienced before. That false prophets that are going to be there are going to have such power to perform such wonders that the Bible says that they SHALL DECEIVE THE VERY ELECT-Matthew 24:24. MM says if you are an unsaved guy, what chance do you have of seeing through that? You don't. AND CAUSE THEM TO BE PUT TO DEATH: Moving from the mental and physical attacks during the first half of Daniel's 70 week to the next phase of attack, the kill order. The members of apostate Israel will betray their own friends and family members who are part of the believing remnant, and if they are found, they will be “put to death.” See the death penalty for the believing remnant before the abomination of desolation (AoD), which takes place at the midpoint of the Week.
Matthew 10:22	GH: SIIP Verse	22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved. TO THE END: THE END is a period of time that runs from the midpoint of the Tribulation all the way to the 2nd Advent - the last 3 ½ years of Daniel’s 70th Week. If they can hold out faithful “to the end,” then they will be hidden, provided for, and supernaturally protected until the Lord returns. This is part of the “so great salvation” spoken of in Hebrews. SHALL BE SAVED: If they hold fast to their profession and do the things from the corrective doctrine they're supposed to do, they get a promise THERE SHALL NOT A HAIR OF YOUR HEAD PERISH-Luke 21:18.
Matthew 10:27		27 What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the housetops.
Matthew 10:28		28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. If the grave is hell, this verse doesn't make any sense. Verse would be fear the undertaker who puts you in the ground. WHICH CAN KILL THE BODY: Any person can do this. THE SOUL

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 10:29-31	Sonship Suffering '25	v29: ARE NOT TWO SPARROWS SOLD FOR A FARTHING?: Jesus is saying these birds are not worth a lot. You can get two for a FARTHING. v29: AND NOT ONE OF THEM SHALL FALL ON THE GROUND WITHOUT YOUR FATHER: MM says isn't this amazing? Not a sparrow can fall to the ground without the heavenly Father being there and understanding exactly what's happening. MM tying this to the omnipresence of God and He being everywhere to sustain the creation. v30: This is the 'much more' statement where He switches from talking about birds to talking about people. Point: Not that He knows the number of hairs on your head, He is intricately aware of you so much that here's a detail that you would've never thought about. God not only knows when a sparrow falls, He knows the intricate details about you. v31: YE ARE OF MORE VALUE THAN MANY SPARROWS: If God does not abandon sparrows, which are among the least valuable birds, He will certainly not abandon people who are much more value than sparrows. If He regards a thing so small as the number of hairs on a person’s head, how much more does He regard us and the travail of our souls? If true for the disciples, true for the body of Christ.
Matthew 10:29		29 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. Verse that shows the omnipresence of God and His constant work in actively sustaining His creation. FARTHING: A little brass Roman coin. Worth two mites. It's 2/5 of a penny. The sparrows on the temple worship were cheap. Could get 2 sparrows for a farthing. A farthing was equal to 2 mites. ONE OF THEM SHALL NOT FALL ON THE GROUND WITHOUT YOUR FATHER: He did say they won't fall on the ground without Him knowing about it, it says they won't fall without Him. Point He is making to the believing remnant is you are worth way more than the sparrows. MM says if He cares about that part of the creation to be there, wouldn't He care about us just as much? Even though the sparrows are cheap they are important to your Father and He looks at the believing remnant and says you are much more important than the sparrows.
Matthew 10:32		32 Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven. Jesus talking about the second aspect of salvation that Paul talks about in Romans 10:9-10. Jesus talking about taking a stand against the Pharisee's counter doctrine. Jesus is talking about the physical deliverance that the believing remnant can have if they take that stand (GH: out in the day of Wrath). MM says back in the day, equated this to salvation (GH: JUEL).
Matthew 10:34	GH: SIIP Verse	34 Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. NOT THAT I COME TO SEND PEACE, BUT A SWORD: Jesus is making a division here at the start of the first half of Daniel's 70th week.
Matthew 10:37	GH: SIIP Verse	37 He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. HE THAT LOVETH FATHER AND MOTHER MORE THAN ME IS NOT WORTHY OF ME: GH: Jesus talking about the believing remnant who fall away when they continue to evangelize friends & family after the start of Daniel's 70th week. They have been told to separate themselves physically and spiritually from the VRS and are refusing to do so.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 11:1-8		Context: In the climactic stage of Israel's program. After the 400 years of silence, all that is left is the days of the Messiah (34 years) and Daniel's 70th Week (7 years). These two being on the other side of the time of God's silence constitute them being the "climactic stage of the program." As Jesus conducts His ministry, certain signs and miracles are being performed (as signs of the times) confirming that the kingdom was at hand. Jesus was fulfilling O.T. passages like Isaiah 35. Back in chapter 10, when Jesus first commissioned The Twelve, He sent them out and gave them power to perform certain healings. v2-3: John the Baptist knew from the O.T. what to look for. So, when he hears of these particular healings taking place that seem to be a pretty good match, he sends two of his disciples to ask Jesus if He is the prophesied Christ. v4-5: Jesus's response to John's disciples. MM says this sounds like Isaiah 35:4-6a. These are healings that are significant to Israel. MM says these are the healings that are highly significant to Israel and they are supposed to see these as theirs. MM tying this to the GIFTS OF HEALINGS-1 Corinthians 12:28 and the dispensational change.
Matthew 11:1-8		v5: Compare list to Isaiah 35. These healings were highly significant to Israel in particular; at least they were supposed to be viewed that way. And they were viewed that way by those who were familiar with their OT. You could say that these were "Israel's healings." v6-8: Jesus gave them the power to heal and notice when he identifies the particular healings. There are some particular healings that are taking place along with the casting out of devils. Jesus commissioned The Twelve to go out and put those signs of the Kingdom into effect. These healings, along with casting out devils, become the two hallmark signs of the Kingdom.
Matthew 11:1-3		1 And it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities. 2 Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples, 3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another? The doctrine that the Pharisees were putting forth was that of a regal, royal ruler that was very high-class and they put that doctrine out there. This doctrine runs exactly counter to what we find in the prophets. v3: ART THOU HE THAT SHOULD COME, OR DO WE LOOK FOR ANOTHER: MM asks why would JTB even ask that question. He would be sure, wouldn't he? Shows how powerful the counter-doctrine of the Pharisees had become. The counter doctrine was so strong that even John the Baptish questioned whether Jesus was the Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 11:4-6		4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see: 5 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them. 6 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me. **Jesus is performing all the signs that demonstrate that He is who He is and those signs and wonders and miracles that He performed were intended to persuade people that He was who the O.T. prophets predicted the Christ to be. The doctrine that the Pharisees were teaching not only taught that He was going to be some rich, affluent, high-class individual, but the counter-doctrine also included something about Jesus of Nazareth. They taught that Jesus wasn't even in the line of David. That was important because Jesus had to be in the line of David. If they could demonstrate that Jesus wasn't in David's line, then everybody would dismiss His Claims as being the Christ automatically. This is part of that counter-doctrine that they were trying to get entrenched in the minds of the people. Here's the other thing that they did. When Jesus was there performing the miracles to show who He was, the people saw that and got impressed by that and thought this could be Him? The Pharisees and the Scribes were always there to undo the miracle that Jesus did/counter it. Even though they would be looking at the work that proved who He is, they'd be hearing something from the religious leaders that said, oh, that's not what it appears to be at all(EX Matthew 9)**.
Matthew 11:4-6		4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see: 5 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them. 6 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me. John the Baptist came on the scene and after a while, John wound up in prison. While in prison, he began to wonder is Jesus really the prophecized Messiah or not. He sends 2 of his disciples and they are to ask Him are you the One that was prophecized or do we look for another. Jesus doesn't say yes, I AM the One, He says go back and tell John this. v4: SHEW JOHN AGAIN THOSE THINGS WHICH YE DO HEAR AND SEE: v5: THE BLIND RECEIVE THEIR SIGHT, THE LAME WALK, THE LEPERS ARE CLEANSED, AND THE DEAF HEAR, THE DEAD RAISED UP: These are GIFTS OF HEALING-1 Corthians 12:9 and come directly out of the O.T. that tell you when the Kingdom shows up, these will be in play. Jesus is accomplishing the GIFTS OF HEALING that were promised in conjunction with the Kingdom being set up. Those gifts were plural because they were actually refer to a number of specific gifts that identify those healings with the Kingdom. For when they saw these things take place, they knew the Kingdom was at hand. v5: THE BLIND RECEIVE THEIR SIGHT: Compare to THE EYES OF THE BLIND SHALL BE OPENED-Isaiah 35:5. v5: THE LAME WALK: Compare to THE LAME MAN LEAP AS AN HART-Isaiah 35:6. v6: NOT BE OFFENDED IN ME: MM tying this to NOT BE ASHAMED-Romans 9:33.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 11:7-10	GH: GPPI verse	The Lord Jesus Christ identifies/testifies that John the Baptist in the same manner John himself did (Matthew 3:1-3; Mark 1:2-5; Luke 3:2-4; John 1:19-23). MM tying to THE VOICE OF HIM THAT CRIETH IN THE WILDERNESS-Isaiah 40:3 and MAKE STRAIGHT IN THE DESERT A HIGHWAY FOR OUR GOD-Isaiah 40:3. v10: FOR THIS IS HE, OF WHOM IT IS WRITTEN, BEHOLD, I SEND MY MESSENGER BEFORE THY FACE, WHICH SHALL PREPARE THY WAY BEFORE THEE: Jesus testifies that John the Baptist is the fulfillment of Isaiah 40:3. v10: THIS IS HE, OF WHOM IT IS WRITTEN: Jesus also identifies John as the one that Isaiah 40:1-3 predicted would be the forerunner of the Messiah. Jesus is saying this is the one that the O.T. prophets wrote about.
Matthew 11:16		16 But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows, THIS GENERATION: Jesus talking about the apostate nation.
Matthew 11:20		20 Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not: As early as Matthew 11, Jesus begins to notice that the nation is rejecting He and His message. Are there some receiving it? Yes. But most are not. Rejection is growing as we approach the Cross and it is going to reach a critical mass.
Matthew 11:27	Son 2 of 5 - Second Member of the Godhead/the Son of God	27 All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.
Matthew 12	GH: GPPI/EOM verse	Jesus was talking about the growing rejection which would culminate with His death on the Cross. See the Lord Jesus giving instruction to his apostles, preparing them for the time right after/following His death, burial and resurrection. The things recorded in Acts 1 - 8. Jesus sees the Pharisees and the Sadducees, who did not get baptized by John early on, they are rejecting His message. He sees that resentment and rejection and He knows it's going to grow and intensify and get worse. As that rejection intensifies, it is finally going to get so bad that it's going to culminate with His crucifixion on the Cross. The ultimate rejection of Him will be to put Him to death, to kill Him. The ultimate expression of wanting to shut Him up and rejecting that message. Because He sees that coming, He says all manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven men. Eventually, they are going to put Him to death and they will be forgiven for that. But following that, is going to be a message by the Holy Ghost and if they reject that message, they're not going to go into the kingdom. And that's not going to be forgiven them. They're not going to have a cloak for their sin. They are going to be held accountable for that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 12	GH: GPPI/EOM verse	v22-30: Jesus performing one of the two hallmark signs that accompanied the preaching of the kingdom; the casting out of devils. This sign is going to be rejected by Israel's religious leaders. The Pharisees reject the sign that Jesus gives them and attribute his works to the devil. Jesus sees their rejection of him growing. This evident in that they attribute his good works as the works of Satan. They are, at this time, speaking against the Son of man. Jesus sees where this is headed, to the pinnacle of their rejection when they will nail him to the cross, putting Him to death. MM says He is talking about the consequences of rejecting the sign that they have been given. He also says this sign authenticates His message, that it is real, and that it is from God. v28: Jesus is telling them this is the sign that authenticates this message about the kingdom is at hand and you should know that. v30-33: See a time element here.
Matthew 12	GH: GPPI/EOM verse	v30-32: Jesus talks to some consequences for rejecting the signs that authenticate the message of the kingdom being at hand. v30: HE WHO IS NOT WITH ME IS AGAINST ME, AND HE WHO DOES NOT GATHER WITH ME SCATTERS: Talking about Micah 7:6. Represent that division at the Cross between the believing remnant and the apostate nation when the judicial blindness is removed. v31: ALL MANNER OF SIN AND BLASPHEMY SHALL BE FORGIVEN UNTO ME: GH: When it is committed against Him. Jesus also declares that God's response to their rejection is going to be "forgiveness." If they do it against the Son of man, (all manner of sin and blasphemy) it will be forgiven them. v31: BUT THE BLASPHEMY AGAINST THE HOLY GHOST SHALL NOT BE FORGIVEN UNTO MEN: MM says there are all sorts of incorrect interpretations of this. What Jesus refers to here is the Holy Spirit's ministry which will take place in the opening chapters of the book of Acts. This is in Acts 1 - 8 when the Holy Spirit is going to bear testimony. GH: Rejecting the Spirit's testimony, referred to as THE UNPARDONABLE SIN (GH: verse?).
Matthew 12	GH: GPPI/EOM verse	v32: The blasphemy Jesus refers to is not going to be committed until the Holy Ghost has come. Not saying derogatory things about the Holy Spirit. The unpardonable sin is committed by unbelieving Israel during the extension of mercy. All of our sins are pardonable, they are all under the Blood. The wonderful thing about the DOGG. This is part of the strategy of Satan to confuse us doctrinally and produce misunderstandings within both programs. v32: NEITHER IN THIS WORLD, NEITHER IN THE WORLD TO COME: Given the time element. v32: THIS WORLD: In TIME PAST, in the world they are engaged in at that present moment, before the BUT NOW. v32: WORLD TO COME: Is the Millennium. v34: O GENERATION OF VIPERS: How Jesus describes the Pharisees, who reject the sign. They attribute it to the work of the devil. Their position hasn't changed since Matthew 3:7. This GENERATION OF VIPERS is this untoward nation that they (GH: the believing remnant?) is supposed to save themselves from. Come out of that apostate nation and become part of that little flock, that believing remnant.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 12	GH: GPPI/EOM verse	v38: Jesus has just performed one of the hallmark signs of the kingdom and then they come along and say WE WOULD SEE A SIGN FROM THEE. They completely missed this sign that He was giving. v39: THERE SHALL NO SIGN BE GIVEN TO IT, BUT THE SIGN OF THE PROPHET JONAS: Up until this time, Jesus is exhibiting the two hallmark signs of the preaching of the kingdom along with special sings that demonstrate that Hie is the Messiah. Now, when the Pharisees ask a sign of Him, Jesus says that there will be only one more sign given to this “evil and adulterous generation of vipers;” the sign of the prophet Jonah. This “sign” has to do with the time of forbearance and mercy given to Israel in the opening chapters of Acts. It is the sign of His resurrection from the dead after His death on the Cross. They are going to be given time to respond to that sign under the Spirit’s ministry through the apostles. And they are going to be held accountable for responding to the sign of the resurrection.
Matthew 12	GH: GPPI/EOM verse	v40: Up till this time, the two hallmark signs of the kingdom and at least 8 special signs that demonstrate that Jesus is the Messiah. Those are recorded in the Book of John. The Pharisees now come and ask for a sign and Jesus says there's only one more sign that's going to be given. He tells of the sign of the prophet Jonah and this sign has to do with the Resurrection because just as Jonah was three days and three nights in the whales belly, the Son of Man will be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. And then He will come up out of the grave. The Resurrection is that sign. Once Jesus resurrects from the dead and demonstrates the sign of the prophet Jonah, they are going to have to have time to respond to the sign, and that time is the EoM. v45: Jesus ending this parable He is talking about. MM says there is something happening in the Lord's ministry as it gets up to the Cross. He is showing them a division is coming. There's going to be the Lord's generation and then the others. It is going to be put into motion at the Cross. Right now, He is telling them about the coming division in which you are going to begin to be treated very differently. There is the Lord's generation, which is that SEED SHALL SERVE HIM-Psalm 22:30 or that believing remnant. And then there's the WICKED GENERATION, the GENERATION OF VIPERS-Matthew 3:7, Matthew 12:34, AN EVIL AND ADULTEROUS GENERATION-Matthew 16:4.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 12	GH: GPPI/EOM verse	v45: THIS WICKED GENERATION: v49: BEHOLD MY MOTHER AND MY BRETHREN: v50: WHOSOEVER SHALL DO THE WILL OF MY FATHER WHICH IS IN HEAVEN, THE SAME IS MY BROTHER, AND SISTER, AND MOTHER: These were His BRETHREN-Psalms 22:22, His GENERATION-Psalms 22:30, His SEED-Psalm 22:30. They were the ones who believed the preaching of the gospel of the kingdom and obeyed “the will of the Father” by taking the prescription for cleansing which began to be offered by John the Baptist. That made them the Lord’s brethren. He is saying these that do the Will of My Father which is in heaven, those that get in on the prescription for cleansing, those that believe the word that was spoken of by John the Baptist, those that are following Me, those are going to be baptized by the Holy Ghost and be cleansed are My generation. They are My mother, My father, My sister, My brother. That's who they are. MM says this seems like an odd thing to say. Your mother is outside and she wants to talk and He goes who is MY mother and then He points to His disciples because He is pointing out these are the guys who are doing the Will of My Father. They have done that which they were told to do. That's My generation. It's not about who's in My family bloodline, it's about they're either part of that believing seed OR they're part of the apostate nation. Again, He is talking about the division that will be coming upon them. MM says these guys aren't related to Him in the natural way they we say. That's the division that He is pointing out here as we see it.
Matthew 12	GH: IPF verse	v24: Their contention that Jesus is casting out devils by the power of the devil makes no sense at all. v29: BIND THE STRONG MAN: What Jesus was doing when He was casting out devils. He is stripping away Satan's armor by which he is maintaining his grip upon the nation. By casting out unclean spirits, the Lord is not only ridding the people of the pollutions the adversary has brought upon them (Part 1), but through his corrective doctrine He is cleaning them up (Part 2). He is putting them in a position where they can make an honest choice in the time following the Cross. v29: A STRONG MAN'S HOUSE: The house of Israel. v29: STRONG MAN: Satan, who has Israel in his strong grip. v31: Jesus is saying you can say anything you want about Me, like I AM casting out devils by the power of the devil, that will be forgiven. But there's the Spirit that's coming and when He testifies of Me and you blaspheme, that will not be forgiven.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 12	GH: IPF verse	v32: They are doing it right there, as Jesus was here. He tells them that will be forgiven them. But when the Holy Ghost comes during the extension of mercy to Israel, if they change their mind then good; but if they blaspheme Him, then that will not be forgiven them and they will be destroyed in the Lord's Day. v32: WHOSOEVER SPEAKETH A WORD AGAINST THE SON OF MAN: What the nation was doing when Jesus was there. Doing it in this passage. v32: IT SHALL BE FORGIVEN HIM: He tells them they will be forgiven of this. v41: The men of Nineveh suffered judgment and those men are going to rise in judgment with this generation and condemn it. The generation that saw the sign of the prophet Jonah - Jesus was 3 days and 3 nights in the heart of the earth, and then He rose from the dead, and that generation are going to get condemned by the men of Nineveh because they heard Jonah preaching and said "we got to get right. We've got to repent or God is going to destroy us". v42: These will actually rise up and give judgment against this generation. v44: You can see how even though things are bad for them when Christ comes, He cast out devils ('empty), cleans them up with the corrective doctrine ('swept') and gave them the truth ('garnished').
Matthew 12	GH: IPF verse	v45: But if they reject the message that is coming under the administration of the Spirit, then the "last state" will be even worse than it was when Jesus showed up! Notice he says that is the way it will be 'unto this wicked generation'. Certain ones did repent (the remnant) during the extension of mercy, but most did not. Then, after that extension of mercy, those devils which had been cast out of Israel to the borders of the land, were allowed to come back in and repossess Israel. And those bring ones more wicked than themselves to come into the land. What Peter is talking about when he quotes Proverbs 26:11 - 'The dog is turned to his own vomit again'-2 Peter 2:22. v45: THE LAST STATE OF THAT MAN IS WORSE THAN THE FIRST. EVEN SO SHALL IT BE ALSO UNTO THIS WICKED GENERATION: See the ungodliness of men will be at the same point in the day of wrath as it was when God had to destroy everything with the Flood. v45: THE LAST STATE OF THAT MAN IS WORSE THAN THE FIRST: Because even after the Lord cast out devils, cleaned them up with corrective doctrine, and presented them the truth, they rejected that message. Peter repeats this - 'the latter end is worse with them than the beginning'-2 Peter 2:20.
Matthew 12:20	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory. Context: Saying that the STRONG MAN is Satan and Satan has some control over someone. So in order to rescue someone from Satan, we have to first bind Satan and then we can rescue someone from Satan's influence. The effectiveness of binding the strongman is dependent upon the leading of the Holy Spirit and subject to the scope and limits of the written word of God. It may not always work the way we want it to.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 12:22-24		22 Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw. 23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David? 24 But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils. SON OF DAVID: Convinced He is the Christ.
Matthew 12:22	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	22 Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw. They bring this gut to Jesus who can't see, can't speak, he's possessed of a devil. Jesus casts out the devil and then heals him so that he can both speak and see. When the people see this, they know what's written back in the Book of Isaiah. That when Messiah shows up, these are exactly the kinds of miracles He is going to be performing.
Matthew 12:23	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David? IS NOT THIS THE SON OF DAVID?: People say this after seeing what Jesus did in v22. Because the Messiah was of the line and the seed of David. This is a Messianic title, THE SON OF DAVID. Everybody knows this including the Pharisees.
Matthew 12:24	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	24 But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils. The Pharisees hear this and say, OK, we have to do something about this. We can't deny the miracle, but we'll say He didn't cast of that devil because He is the Messiah, He did it because He partnered with Satan and Satan let Him do it. So we would be fooled into thinking He is the Messiah. THIS FELLOW DOTH NOT CAST OUT DEVILS: They are saying Jesus is not the Messiah, He doesn't have the power to do this. BUT BY BEELZEBUB THE PRINCE OF DEVILS: Satan did it to fool us into thinking He is the SON OF DAVID-v23?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 12:27		27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out? therefore they shall be your judges. When people are on both sides - well, He is doing that by the power of Beelzebub, but others said how can anyone do these miracles except they be of God. Jesus is making a manifest division - who believed, what side you were on, all of that. Scripture even comes along and says there was a division among the people and some said this and others said that. John is showing the division issues that is going to be carried forward in his epistles to say that Jesus was doing some things to manifest a division among the people so that even though they all said they were on the same page so to speak, they were going to be forced to say some things that would indicated which side they were really on. MM says the division issue is the main issue that straightens out all of those problems in 1 John-3 John. BY WHOM DO YOUR CHILDREN CAST THEM OUT: So Josephus (Antiq. 8. 45-46) says that Solomon composed charms by which diseases were cured, and devils driven out so as never to return; and that these operations continued common among the Jews to his time. Might this be what Christ seems to refer to in Matthew 12:27? Jesus says if Satan is the one casting out devils, then his house is divided and a house divided against itself cannot stand. What you are saying makes no sense at all - Satan's clever plan is to undo what he's doing, to have his hold over the people of Israel? That doesn't make any sense. The second thing is, when I HAVE the Power to cast out these devils, that comes from the only one source and that shows that I AM of God and I HAVE a Power greater than the devil. So, I AM not in league with the devil, I AM more powerful than him.
Matthew 12:28	GH: SIIP Verse / GH: GPPI verse	28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you. Context: Jesus is talking to the Pharisees. He has cast out some devils and giving them a sign that the kingdom is being offered. If I AM casting out devils, that's the proof that the kingdom of God is at hand/the offer of the kingdom. See one of the 2 hallmark signs of the kingdom. Was not being done willy nilly. Was a sign of compassion but it wasn't just compassion that they were interested in. Was authenticating the message that they were giving. Those hallmark signs of “casting out devils” and “healing the sick” were proofs of the kingdom message. These were proofs of THE WORLD TO COME-Hebrews 6:5. When the detractors argue with Jesus, he calls these signs to their attention and tells them what they ought to be observing from all that they see. MM says they were accusing Jesus of casting out devils by the power of Beelzebub. The devil is giving you the power to cast out devils. MM tying to Luke 11:20.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 12:29	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	29 Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house. Demons during Jesus ministry knowing what He was going to do. Jesus responds to the Pharisees ridiculous argument in v24. He says there's only One who has Power to bind Satan, God. God is the only One who has the power to bind Satan. Point: Jesus is not instructing anybody about how to pray a prayer so that Satan is bound. He is talking about His own Power being greater than the power of the adversary. No one here is praying a prayer to 'bind Satan'. On the other people who were casting out devils, these were other people who were connected with Jesus and it was done in His Name. And Name here is not His Name - Jesus - but the Name is His position of authority - like President, Governor, Mayor, etc. Think EVERY NAME THAT IS NAMED-Ephesians 1:21. He is saying, I don't care what the position is, Jesus is greater. It's not in His Name (Jesus), it is in His Position of Authority in the creation. EXCEPT HE FIRST BIND THE STRONG MAN: STRONG MAN: Satan's unclean spirits.
Matthew 12:31-32		31 Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men. 32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come. The unpardonable sin and blasphemy against the Holy Ghost was to reject what the Holy Spirit was doing in Acts 2-8. Those who crucified Him got another shot in the extension of mercy but if you rejected Him during the extension of mercy, that was not going to be forgiven you neither in this world or the world to come. If you rejected Jesus Christ in the extension of mercy, God was closing the door on you as you went into this day of wrath. That sin is not going to be forgiven you. Not a particular sin, it's rejecting the testimony of the Holy Ghost, that this historical Jesus was the Christ as their Savior. v31: THE BLASHEMY AGAINST THE HOLY GHOST SHALL NOT BE FORGIVEN UNTO MEN: GH: Recall Acts 2 and the coming of the Holy Ghost. He empowers them and fills them and they spake the word with boldness. Israel given 3 honest opportunities to repent and change their mind about Jesus being the Christ and they said no and no and then with murder in the heart and hands they said no again at the end and that was the BLASPHEMY AGAINST THE HOLY GHOST. God says if you say NO all the way to here (Acts 7), you are doomed, it will never be forgiven you because you are going to step out into eternity unjustified. Instead of bringing in the day of wrath, He stops the Israel program and brings in a whole new program, His mystery program. All of a sudden, people who had no way to be forgiven now have another way to be forgiven. NOTE: Paul committed the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost yet got saved in the dispensation of grace. In Israel's program, his fate was sealed. But God says I AM going to be LONGSUFFERING. v31: THE BLASPHEMY AGAINST THE HOLY GHOST: MM has heard preachers talking about people blaspheming the Holy Ghost and God kiling them in tremendous ways. He says that is not true. They have taken an incident that happened and applied that scripture to it but they did that wrongly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 12:31-32		31 Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men. 32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come. v32: NEITHER IN THIS WORLD, NEITHER IN THE WORLD TO COME: GH: Won't be forgiven then or in the kingdom. v32: WORLD TO COME: Not talking about another planet, talking about the Kingdom. Is a reference to the Millenium. This is the Kingdom. MM says the Bible defines this in other places. Is always a reference to the Millenium. Holy Ghost Testimony from Acts 1-7 - He through the apostles is bearing witness that Jesus is the Christ. Had 3 chances to repent and change their mind about Jesus. If you reject the Holy Ghost - won't have a chance now or in the Kingdom (Millenium). Does the nation repent? No! What's 5,000 here or 3,000 here in a million? It's a remnant or little flock. The leaders didn't repent. The nation at large didn't repent. MM says what no one knew was that every Jew that rejected Jesus and was no longer going to be forgiven in Israel's program was now going to have a chance to be forgiven in the DOGG Many Jews that rejected Jesus' earthly minstry got saved under Paul.
Matthew 12:31-32		31 Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men. 32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come. Paul could not have been saved under the prophetic program as it would have contradicted what Jesus said here. But because God suspended the prophetic program, God could show Paul grace and give him eternal life in connection with the new program, the mystery. MM says in Bible college the unpardonable sin was suicide. Not what this is talking about. Talking about rejecting Christ' ministry. Not talking about wise cracks against the Holy Ghost, he's talking about against presenting Jesus as the Christ to the nation. Jesus said when Spirit comes, He won't speak of Himself, but He will speak of Jesus. He will speak of Me. The whole testimony of the Spirit wasn't to promote the Spirit, it was to present the Son in an extension of mercy as the Christ to Israel. And if you reject that, if you speak a word against that, that will not be forgiven because there's a specific amount of time that they can hear that gospel and be saved and if they go over that limit, like it says in Hebrews. Same thing is happening right here. The same way God cut the program off is the same way it will jump start out in the future. MM showing Paul committed the unpardonable sin and could not be saved under the Israel program. He right there at the stoning of Stephen, consenting to that. Then he is on his way to Damascus. That's all done. The extension of mercy ended when Stephen looked up and said I see the Sone of Man standing at the right Hand of Father. Thought He was standing, not sitting, because in Israel's program the standing was to usher in the day of wrath. He came back, not to set up His day of wrath, but to intercept Saul of Tarsus on the Damascus road and bring in a DOGG.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 12:32	GH: SIIP Verse	32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come. Any sin against the Son, it shall be forgiven, but whosoever blasphemes the Holy Ghost, it won't be forgiven, neither in this world nor the one to come (the kingdom). This is the unpardonable sin. It wasn't something someone says or suicide or something else. The unpardonable sin was back in the EoM when this period of time is happening. MM showing it's similar to the second EoM. At the stoning of Stephen, if you were in Israel's program and found to be part of the unbelieving nation, your fate was sealed at that time. Nobody is going to be saved after that, because a couple things are happening here: 1. The members of the believing remnant, the little flock, are forbidden to give that offer anymore, once the clock expires. MM reminds of his marbles and wedge teaching, with God forcing people to either get on one side or the other. You will either be part of the believing remnant on one side or the apostate nation on the other side. These things were going to make you make a choice when that came. There wasn't going to be anybody at the end that does, well, I'm not really sure. You will have to make a decision one way or the other and when this EoM is over, He is going to say to the believing remnant, you are not carrying the gospel of the kingdom to anybody anymore. And if you wind up on the wrong side of the wedge, that's where you are.
Matthew 12:32	GH: SIIP Verse	32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come. That was the unpardonable sin, to resist the ministry of the Holy Ghost that He have them with signs and wonders to prove that Jesus was the prophesied Christ of Israel. Guess what said Paul, or Saul of Tarsus was at the end of the EoM? He was apostate. He committed the unpardonable sin. In Israel's program, Paul can now never be saved. The only way for Paul to be saved is for God to interrupt that program, bring in a mystery program that was kept secret from the foundation of the world, and offer Paul not the gospel of the kingdom, but the gospel of the grace of God. Now Paul can be saved. But in Israel's program, he is cooked. 2. ???
Matthew 12:33		33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by his fruit. THE TREE CORRUPT, AND HIS FRUIT CORRUPT: Notice the connection between sin and corruption.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 12:34		34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh. GENERATION OF VIPERS: Not 40 years of vipers. He is going to make a difference between His generation and this generation of vipers. Happening at the same time. Jesus is referring the "generation of vipers" that was present during His earthly ministry, they were present during the extension of mercy (the "untoward generation of Acts 2:40) and they will be present again following the dispensation of grace at the resumption of Israel's program. It never has been about a period of time, but a group of people. OUT OF THE ABUNDANCE OF THE HEART THE MOUTH SPEAKETH: GH: Jesus talking about the issue of where you pray I have this Sonship thing down and then you whine and complain and groan when problems come. If heart writing and patient endurance has taken place in you, (GH: the right thing) that's what's going to come out of your mouth. Your lips will speak right things. What comes out of your mouth reveals what's in your heart. The way the Father has chosen to do this. He is not just going to invade your soul and look down there and see your heart. He is not going to search your heart unless you ask Him and the way HE does it is by you telling Him what you are thinking. For lost people, God searches their heart by the heavenly X-ray.
Matthew 12:38-40	GH: Sign of Jonah	38 Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee. 39 But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas: 40 For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. One of Four opportunities that sin was trying to take advantage of to get its way in the physical body of Jesus: 3. ON THE CROSS: - Where Jesus soul/spirit were during the 3 days and 3 nights His body was in the tomb, not Jesus Himself. Jesus is contending with the adversary over the keys to death and hell in the heart of the earth. His soul is providing for something down there. R2I had to be given. Jesus told them they would only be given one sign, which had to do with the prophet Jonah. Ties to His resurrection. Wasn't until His crucifixion, burial, and resurrection that they would see the sign of the prophet Jonah. If you cut them off at the Cross, what good was the sign? They wouldn't have been able to respond to it. v39: AN EVIL AND ADULTEROUS GENERATION: Word GENERATION is being used to categorize this group of people. v40: THE HEART OF THE EARTH: Hell is in the heart of the earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 12:38-40	GH: Sign of Jonah	38 Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee. 39 But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas: 40 For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. Jesus overcomes sin on the Cross. He is overcoming death at the Resurrection. The burial was necessary as it was the final sign given to the nation. MM says by this time, you are pretty late in Jesus' ministry, over 2 years in at this event right here. Jesus is talking about the redemption of bearing the sins of the world after He says 'It is finished' on the Cross. Then He gives up the ghost and then overcomes death at the Resurrection. MM asks what happens during the burial? v38: There have been signs already, but they are asking give us another one. v39: AN EVIL AND ADULTEROUS GENERATION SEEKETH AFTER A SIGN: How you know it is late in Jesus's ministry. v39: THE SIGN OF THE PROPHET JONAS: The burial is fulfilling THE SIGN OF THE PROPHET JONAS. v40: SO SHALL THE SON OF MAN BE THREE DAYS AND THREE NIGHTS IN THE HEART OF THE EARTH: The burial is the only sign given to the nation. The burial is the only sign that is going to be given to the nation and that is not going to be seen until after He dies. After this, He tells His disciples, don't tell anyone I AM the Christ. This is because He is going to have to place a judicial blindness on them so that He can pray 'Father, they know not what they do' and then they're going to be given another chance, an extension of mercy, under the administration of the Holy Spirit, where Israel gets 3 opportunities to change their mind about Jesus of Nazareth being the prophecized Christ of Israel. He knows where this thing is heading. They are going to reject Him and He knows it. So He is going to say, no more signs are going to be given to you. MM calls this a turning point in the earthly ministry of Jesus.
Matthew 12:42		42 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon is here. A GREATER THAN SOLOMON IS HERE: You can actually call Jesus 'David's greater Son'.
Matthew 12:45		45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation. WICKED GENERATION: Didn't say WICKED people or WICKED nation because He is establishing the use of this word GENERATION to identify a group of people who have rejected the Truth and who have rejected Him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 13		Series of parables called THE MYSTERIES OF THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN-v11. What Jesus called them. 7 parables of the Kingdom of heaven. MM taught in Bible college a parable is an earthly story with a heavenly meaning. Most preachers look at parables as stories that teach us little gems of wisdom. Know these parables and have a modicum of wisdom, you know some things about it. The difference between wisdom and understanding - For when you move beyond "knowing" to "perceiving," you understand that: - The parables are given is a specific order - The order of the parables is the exact order of the events in time that the remnant is being instructed regarding - given in the order they will need them. - The parables instruct the remnant for the day of wrath - The first parable will be utilized by the remnant at the very beginning of the day of wrath - The parables are meant to run in pairs - Some of the parables are instructive to the remnant at the beginning of the LORD'S day of wrath - Other parables will come into play following/after the abomination of desolation
Matthew 13	GH: SIIP Verse	Context: The Parable of the Sower. The problem with the commentators is they take these 3 seeds and make them all unsaved. GH: But only the first seed is unsaved. Know that parables are not for unbelieving Israel. In parables, Jesus is speaking to the believing remnant in a way that the apostate nation would not be able to understand. The Lord is about to walk the believing remnant through a timeline that is going to start when the 2nd EoM/Repentance to Israel period is over and they get into Daniel's 70th week. The Lord is about to explain these ramp ups of the persecutions that happen in the first half of Daniel's 70th week. The Lord gives the same progression in Matthew 10. Jesus is giving instruction to the believing remnant about the escalating persecutions in the first half of Daniel's 70th Week. The parable begins with the time of repentance to Israel (R2I) and the believing remnant preaching the gospel of the kingdom to apostate Israel. As you know, once that time is up, unbelieving Israel will have "fallen away" and the BR are no longer to preach the gospel of the kingdom in the land of Israel, seeing it is impossible to renew them again unto repentance. The VRS is pressuring them to quit this nonsense about Jesus being the Christ and come back to the VRS. If you do, everything will be forgiven, so to speak.
Matthew 13	GH: SIIP Verse	For those who will not quit and return to the VRS, the persecution progresses to phase 2 of the policy of evil (PoE) by physical attacks. When Jesus is here He's talking to his followers and did He talk to his disciples as though they're going to go into this time (70th Week/tribulation). Yes. Here's what He's saying: You're going to need some doctrine to preserve you out here; and He's going to say: but you're not ready to hear it yet. I can't tell it to you now, but after I go away – and they look at Him and go, whoa, wait you're going away? He goes, yeah. I'm going to go away. Now there is a time when I'm coming back. I'm going to go away and you're not going to see me, but I need to prepare you for how to go through this time without me; and to do that you're going to need some additional doctrine. His disciples didn't end up going through the tribulation, so in the future, there are going to be people that didn't actually walk with Jesus right. So where will they find out what the Prophets said – by reading the Old Testament. Where will they find out what Jesus said – by reading Matthew, Mark, Luke and John.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 13	GH: SIIP Verse	Progression: 1. v4: SEEDS FELL BY THE WAYSIDE: Happens during the 2nd EoM/R2I - POE Phase 1 - Attack the message - the message that the believing remnant is bringing to unsaved Israel, that is what is being attacked. Where the gospel of the kingdom is being preached to unbelieving Israel/apostate Israel and not all of them are going to receive that message. The believing remnant is going into the synagogues and they are presenting Jesus as the Christ and they're presenting the gospel of the kingdom. Starts at the end of the DOGG with THE BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 and the resumption of Israel's prophetic program. There is a time where He is granting repentance to Israel. Talking about those in the land (which is a very different issue than those outside of the land). The POE is geared a particular way in the land of Israel. Outside the land of Israel, the POE changes its tactics. This is in the land where they can believe the gospel of the kingdom and be JUEL. When this time of repentance is over and the marker for the 7-year covenant with the anti-christ is confirmed between the anti-christ and the nation at large, that is the end of the time of repentance being offered to the nation at that time.
Matthew 13	GH: SIIP Verse	Then, the believing remnant are told to separate themselves from that VRS that is going on in the nation. That means they will no longer be going back into the synagogues arguing and debating that Jesus is the Christ. If the believing remnant goes back in to do that after God has withdrawn that offer is to CRUCIFY TO THEMSEVLES THE SON OF GOD AFRESH, AND PUT HIM TO AN OPEN SHAME-Hebrews 6:6. MM says this is tough for Gentiles to understand because how much of that is kind of built-in with the Jewish people. This is going to be a test for them but they are called to do that separation. Once that period is up and for those that have said no to the gospel of the kingdom, that represents an event that we call A FALLING AWAY-2 Thessalonians 2:3 (GH: and Hebrews 6:4-6). Has nothing to do with what is happening in this DOGG. Has nothing to do with the Pastoral epistles where he talked about THE LAST DAYS-2 Timothy 3:1, which is the end of the DOGG. The falling away is talking about Israel and their decision to choose to follow the anti-christ and believe that he is their messiah. - Now, you are going to get into Daniel's 70th week.
Matthew 13	GH: SIIP Verse	2. v7: SOME FELL AMONG THE THORNS: Happens during the first part of the first half of Daniel's 70th week. The believing remnant that gets formed comes out of the 2nd EoM (between THE BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 and the beginning of Daniel's 70th week) will go into the first part of the first half of Daniel's 70th week and there's going to be a persecution that is happening to them. MM tying to YE HAVE NOT YET RESISTED UNTO BLOOD-Hebrews 12:4. Means the persecution they are enduring is mental in nature. It's a mental attack. There are a lot of components to this - you may be ostracized by your family, things will be said about you-things that aren't necessarily true, some are. Some of the believing remnant, when they experience the attacks, are going to drop out and the believing remnant is going to shrink. - Then the attacks will be physical and they are resisting unto blood. MM mentions the two things that will cause the believing remnant not to be faithful: (1) THE CARE OF THIS WORLD-v22 (2) THE DECEITFULNESS OF RICHES-v22

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 13	GH: SIIP Verse	3. v5: FELL UPON STONY PLACES: Happens in the 5th installment. MM trying to show the progression in the first half of the week. Talking about this like it's a period of time but it really is not. It is the time they come to when the persecution is too much for them and they drop out. Not everyone is dropping out at the same time or for the same reason. The temple gets rebuilt in the middle of the first half of Daniel's 70th week. Unbelieving Israel is going to go back into that template and they're going to restart the sacrifices and oblations. The believing remnant has already withdrawn themselves once (GH: from the synagogues) Now they are going to go without the gate, which is outside the city of Jerusalem, while unbelieving Israel is gathering over at the temple for sacrifices. The believing remnant is supposed to go outside the city of Jerusalem, identifying them with the Lord who is crucified outside and city and bear his reproach. Doing something that obviously aligns with Jesus because you believe that Jesus is the Christ. You also believe it is only the Blood of Christ that can cover your sins because IT IS NOT POSSIBLE THAT THE BLOOD OF BULLS AND GOATS SHOULD TAKE AWAY SINS-Hebrews 10:4.
Matthew 13	GH: SIIP Verse	When they do this, they are putting something else on display and they are separating themselves once again. This causes Satan to up the ante now and to start the next phase of this, causing the believing remnant to shrink again. It is going to move from a mental attack and then a physical attack to now kill order. During the first half of Daniel's 70th week, the believing remnant is shrinking due to mental persecutions (hatred), shrinking due to physical persecutions (EX scourgings), and now they are being hunted down and killed. v1: GREAT MULTITUDES WERE GATHERED TOGETHER UNTO HIM: v3: Starts the Parable of the Sower.
Matthew 13	GH: SIIP Verse	v4: SOWED, SOME SEEDS FELL BY THE WAYSIDE: Seed #1-the unsaved - first ramp-up: extreme hatred. Is referring to those in Israel who heard the gospel of the kingdom, but for whatever reason, they did not believe. They are the unsaved Israel. They do not believe that Jesus is the Christ. This process is happening during the time of repentance to Israel or the 2nd EoM, because the gospel of the kingdom is being preached. The time for Israel to believe is limited to the 2nd EoM because as soon as the week starts, that time is going to be over. So during this time, the believing remnant is going to make their case to apostate Israel and they are using the platform of the VRS to make their case. They are doing just like Jesus did when He was on this earth. Jesus went into the synagogues, stood up and read a portion of a scroll like Isaiah and then talked to them about what He read. The apostle Paul did the same thing. GH: The believing remnant will do the same thing in the 2nd EoM. But once the falling away takes place, the believing remnant are told do not go back in. First, do not try to renew them unto repentance because it is now impossible. The time of God granting repentance is over. No one is going to be saying, 'now wait a minute, I think I'm about to trust Jesus'. Because the things God is doing during this time is making people make a choice one way or another.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 13	GH: SIIP Verse	It's not going to be like, 'well, I'm still on the fence'. There won't be anybody on the fence. Don't go back and try to renew them unto repentance. You are putting Him to an open shame when you do that because now you're parading Him in front of people who have flat out rejected Him and now they'll do nothing but scorn Him and despise Him. Quit letting them track over Him. They had that opportunity, they have made a decision, and now God has removed the time of repentance to Israel. Once the time of repentance is over, the believing remnant is no longer supposed to go into the synagogue. The Temple, at the very beginning, has not yet been rebuilt, but that's going to get done during the first half of Daniel's 70th week. God wants the believing remnant to separate themselves from them/the apostate nation in two ways: 1. Physically - using the vernacular of the day, don't go to their church services and don't go to their fellowships and don't join them when they do this or that. Completely separate yourselves physically from the VRS. The separation from the VRS is the first step. And because the believing remnant is no longer going into the synagogues, the VRS 'hates' them. Hate is a word that shows up over and over in your Bible (SHALL HATE YOU-Luke 6:22; WHICH HATE YOU-Luke 6:27; THE WORLD HATE YOU-1 John 3:13). This is the first ramp up of opposition. Before the start of Daniel's 70th week in the 2nd EoM, they were arguing back & forth and debating. Once it starts, it escalates to hatred for the believing remnant and it's the separation that provokes that.
Matthew 13	GH: SIIP Verse	2. The corrective doctrine taught by the Lord in His earthly ministry should be exhibited in their everyday life by their actions so they stand in stark contrast to anyone who is a part of the VRS. So when a situation comes up, almost everyone in the nation knows this is how you respond to that and then they're going to look over here and see members of the believing remnant and they are not doing that at all, but are actually doing something completely different. This is supposed cause division, not win them over (past that point). MM references I CAME NOT TO SEND PEACE, BUT A SWORD-Matthew 10:34. He is making a division here. MM says if you live as a son or daughter in this DOGG and you really abide by Paul's epistles, other saved people will look at you like you are an idiot, there's something wrong with you. But if you follow Paul and don't recompense evil for evil, it makes them look bad and now they really don't like you because you are demonstrating what their life now represents and God means for that to happen. They may already be saved, but made a decision to live a social gospel or whatever they're involved in. But if you are talking about real Bible doctrine effectually working in you to conform you to the image of God's Son, the more you do that, the more you are going to stand apart from these people. And you're not going to have to do it mean-spirited and you don't need to do it on purpose. Live the doctrine and that distinction will become apparent.
Matthew 13	GH: SIIP Verse	v5-6: SOME FELL UPON STONY PLACES...THEY SPRUNG UP..THEY WHITHERED AWAY: Seed #2-the believing remnant - second ramp-up: POE Phase 1 - attack the message. The seed which fell upon stony places are those who, once the time of repentance is over and the 70th Week has begun, at the start of the oppositions ramping up against them, some members of the BR will “wither away.” They will refuse to separate themselves from the synagogue for any number of reasons, the primary one being given by Jesus, they were not rooted in the doctrine. v5: STONY PLACES: This is the first of the dropouts for the believing remnant. When this happens, you are in the first part of the first half of Daniel's 70th week.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 13	GH: SIIP Verse	v7: SOME FELL AMONG THE THORNS...AND CHOKED THEM: Seed #3-also about the believing remnant, during THE BEGINNING OF SORROWS-Matthew 24:8. It is during this "stony ground" (GH: or AMONG THE THORNS?) time that the antichrist will complete the rebuilding of the temple. The sacrifices will resume and apostate Israel is convinced this man of sin is their Messiah. It will be very tempting for the BR to go back and participate with this. In view of this, the BR are called to make another separation; to "go outside the camp" which we talked about last week. They will "bear His reproach" as they identify with Him "without the gate." This is infuriating to the VRS and they will ramp up the persecutions to now putting every member of the believing remnant to death before the first half of Daniel's 70th week is over. This is POE Phase 3-Attack the Messenger. This phase means to silence the believing remnant once and for all by putting them to death. At this point, Satan, through Israel's VRS, will enlist the help of apostate Israel to identify and find the believing remnant. If the believing remnant are caught, they will not be given a chance to recant, but they will be put to death. v7: AMONG THE THORNS: It's like persecuting you. v7: CHOKED THEM: This is where the persecution turns physical and the Lord is showing you this.
Matthew 13	GH: SIIP Verse	v8: OTHER FELL ON GOOD GROUND, AND BROUGHT FORTH FRUIT: Seed #4. v11: BECAUSE IT IS GIVEN UNTO YOU TO KNOW THE MYSTERIES OF THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN: When the Lord is in front of a mixed group (apostate and BR), there were times when He wanted to reveal information to the BR, but say it in a way the unsaved would not understand. That is what the parables are about. v11: BUT TO THEM IT IS NOT GIVEN: The apostate nation. He is trying to protect the believing remnant from a time of escalating violence that's going to be conducted against them and He has to tell them how to escape that without letting those that are going to be hunting them down. v18-19: The Lord explains why the parables, He then gives his inner circle an explanation of the Parable of the Sower. v18: WORD OF THE KINGDOM: The gospel of the kingdom. v19: THE WICKED ONE: Satan.
Matthew 13	GH: SIIP Verse	v19: SEED BY THE WAYSIDE: Interpretation of Seed #1. v20-21: SEED INTO STONY PLACES...HE THAT HEARETH THE WORD, AND ANON WITH JOY RECEIVE IT...NOT ROOT...DURETH FOR A WHILE...TRIBULATION OR PERSECUTION ARISETH BECAUSE OF THE WORD: Interpretation of Seed #2: POE Phase 1 Attack the message. This is talking about those who heard the gospel of the kingdom, and WITH JOY RECEIVETH IT. They believed and became JUEL and are part of the BR. But then something happened, they started getting attacked. "Because of the word" refers to the message. This is phase 1 of the PoE; the attack against the message. It was all good back when they were debating things in the time of R2I, but with this first escalation, things have become too serious. Jesus says it is at this stage of "stony ground" that the first round of dropouts from the BR throw in the towel. They should have known that they were going to be hated and that should be cause for blessing in the kingdom. v20: AND ANON WITH JOY RECEIVE IT: They didn't kick against the word, they liked it. They received it, it JUEL, and they became part of the believing remnant.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 13	GH: SIIP Verse	v21: NOT ROOT: Means their knowledge was shallow and their commitment was fragile - no stability or nothing to hold them. Didn't do what they were told - social pressure. Family ties are important. MM says that this is the first place some of the believing remnant are going to drop out because they are told to separate themselves physically and spiritually from the VRS and that is going to be too much for some of them because of the hatred and social pressure in doing so. v21: DURETH FOR A WHILE: DURETH is just the root of 'endure'. v21: TRIBULATION OR PERSECUTION ARISETH BECAUSE OF THE WORD: It's the battle over the word, why this is POE Phase 1-Attack the message.
Matthew 13	GH: SIIP Verse	v22: Context: The parable of the Sower. Satan has two big things by which the remnant become distracted, two things that Satan is going to use: 1. THE CARE OF THIS WORLD: 2. THE DECEITFULNESS OF RICHES: It is thinking that the problems solved by riches are the most important things of life; it is thinking that riches can actually deliver you in the way that you actually need to be delivered. But, for most of the BR, the biggest problem will not be the deceitfulness of riches, but separating themselves from the VRS in Israel. v22 AMONG THE THORNS...THE CARE OF THIS WORLD... DECEITFULNESS OF RICHES, CHOKE THE WORD: The Lord's interpretation/explanation of Seed #3. MM says these folks have made it past the hatred stage. They didn't drop out there. They are moving up.
Matthew 13	GH: SIIP Verse	v22: THE CARE OF THIS WORLD: MM says this is one of the reasons he sees the time of R2I Israel being a prolonged time, like a generation of 30-40 years. If the believing remnant is only going to be here for a short time before everything cranks up, they would be watching and ready. But the book of Hebrews, which remember, is orienting them to the resumption of their program, tells us what happens to the believing remnant. They get so “at home” in the world, that they begin to lose sight of who they are and what they are doing. The urgency goes away and they become DULL OF HEARING-Hebrews 5:8. They used to be so excited and “on fire” in the beginning, but they settled in for the duration and let things slip. They are doing in their program what we do in ours, we get so “at home” in this world, that we get spiritually lazy and lax. We quit studying like we should. And it got so bad for the BR that they needed to be taught again, “the first principles of the oracles of God.” MM says you get the picture of a guy who has settled into the world and he is just kind of making a life in the world. When he first heard it, he was all excited and he was on fire. But enough time has passed to where the urgency has kind of died away and he is thinking let me just get comfortable here, I still believe in the Lord. And the fire has kind of dimmed out a bit. You can say you don't believe this is happening to the believing remnant but MM will show you. In MM's mind, this doesn't happen in a year.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 13	GH: SIIP Verse	If it is only 1 year, you are looking for THE ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION-Daniel 9:27, Daniel 11:31, Matthew 24:15 and the third separation - FLEE INTO THE MOUNTAINS-Matthew 24:16. You are supposed to get out of there. See that: - The separation goes in steps. - The persecution goes in steps. - The believing remnant drops out in steps. Now, they are more interest in...MM is hesitant to mention things because people will think he is preaching against it. He's not doing that. The believing remnant got lax, just kind of started going with the flow. They need to be taught again the first principle, they're unskillful in the word (see Hebrews 5:8-13). That sounds to MM like that takes time. When MM started Sonship, he said the initial excitement was not going to sustain us and that we would have to have doctrine working in our inner man. If you are depending on the initial zeal or excitement discovering this to carry you through, you should go around and kiss everyone cheek today and tell them, see you in heaven because you won't be sticking around. That cannot carry you through. The believing remnant is the same way.
Matthew 13	GH: SIIP Verse	v22: DECEITFULNESS OF RICHES: When the persecutions ramp up to physical sufferings, unless those wealthy members of the believing remnant join back up with the VRS, they are going to be stripped of their riches. This is what happens when these members of the believing remnant are brought before councils - THEY WILL DELIVER YOU UP TO THE COUNCILS, THEY WILL SCOURGE YOU IN THEIR SYNAGOGUES-Matthew 10:17. When they are brought before the councils, it is for the purpose of stripping away their wealth and possessions. The scourging were meant to humiliate them and punish them, but the real step here is to take away their physical resources and force them into compliance. This is why the Old Testament (OT) prophets and especially the book of James warns the BR about trusting in their riches to get them through. Now, they are resisting “unto blood!” This is not just attack the message, this is attack the messenger. Now there is a physical price to be paid for continuing to resist the VRS. Ungodly thinking is if I can get enough money, I can get myself protected but God know there isn't enough money to do that. You don't have enough. Then people would say, well, it is not about me, it's about my family. MM says isn't this a natural thing to want to do? Preserve and protect your family. How many times does the Bible say, don't trust in your riches, trust in Me. See the practical physical issue here. MM says once the tribulation cranks up, everyone that trusted in riches is going to be sorely disappointed at that time.
Matthew 13	GH: SIIP Verse	v23: Interpretation of Seed #4. Jesus is saying some folks back here (GH: in the 2nd EoM) heard that word, they weren't going to drop out because of mental persecutions, they weren't going to drop out because of physical persecutions, they didn't drop out when they got the death order put on them, they held faithful till the end. And they're going to get protected in the last half- the SO GREAT SALVATION-Hebrews 2:3. And one day they're going to stand before the Son of Man and they're going to receive reward - some will get 100-fold, some will get 60-fold, some will get 30-fold.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 13:10-11		10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables? 11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given. There came a point in the ministry of Jesus when He realized the rejection was going to take place and from that point on, He only spoke to the multitude in parables because He wants the believers to hear something and the rest of them to go, what was that about? The parables weren't a teaching aid, it was a way of giving the Truth yet hiding the Truth from certain of those that heard it. v10: WHY SPEAKEST THOU UNTO THEM IN PARABLES? v11: BECAUSE IT IS GIVEN UNTO YOU TO KNOW THE MYSTERIES OF THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN, BUT TO THEM IT IS NOT GIVEN: MM says don't get side tracked here. People say the mystery was in Israel's program too, what do you say about that? These are the mysteries of the KINGDOM. Ours are the mystery of CHRIST. Things that are different are not the same.
Matthew 13:13-14		13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand. 14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive: MM says seeing they see not and hearing they hear not. Doesn't sound like a teaching aid to him.
Matthew 13:19-23	Non-MBI - Parable : Farmer Scattering Seed	TBD: Parable of the Farmer Scattering Seed (Matthew 13; Mark 4; Luke 8): A. Seed that fell on the footpath: hear message & don't understand it. Then the evil one comes & snatches away the seed that was planted in their hearts. B. Seed the fell on the rocky soil: hear the message & immediately receive it with joy. But since they don't have deep roots, they don't last long, and fall away as soon as they have problems/persecuted for believing C. Seed that fell among the thorns: Hear God's word, but all too quickly the message is crowded out by the worries, lure of wealth, so no fruit is produced. D. Seed that fell on good soil: Truly hear & understand God's word and produce a harvest of 30, 60, or even a 100 times as much as had been planted!
Matthew 13:19		19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side. THE WICKED ONE: Reference to the devil/Satan.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 13:24-25		24 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field: 25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. When Jesus is preparing the remnant, He is not preparing them for the DOGG, they are looking to just go right on into the climactic stage of Israel's program. v25: HIS ENEMY CAME AND SOWED TARES AMONG THE WHEAT: MM says this is for the remnant but you will find there is a parallel issue in which the Sonship assembly to to the place where it's begininng to make an impact in Satan's realm - TARES are going to be sewn amongst the WHEAT and MM says he is looking at the WHEAT. You won't be able to look at them and tell but what will give them away is what comes out of their mouth. MM says if you read the rest of the parable, you see the workers come and say do you want us to dig out the TARES and He says no, don't dig out the TARES lest you uproot the WHEAT also. Then they ask where did these TARES come from and He say an enemy has put tares among the wheat.
Matthew 13:24	Non-MBI - Parable : Wheat and Weeds	TBD : Parable of the Wheat and Weeds (Matthew 13): - Son of Man/Jesus: Farmer who plants good seed - Field: the world - Good seed: people of the kingdom - Weeds; people who belong to the evil one - Enemy who planted the weeds: the devil - Harvest: end of the world - Harvesters: angels
Matthew 13:34		34 All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them: There came a point in the ministry of Jesus when He realized the rejection was going to take place and from that point on, He only spoke to the multitude in parables because He wants the believers to hear something and the rest of them to go, what was that about? The parables weren't a teaching aid, it was a way of giving the Truth yet hiding the Truth from certain of those that heard it.
Matthew 13:36-41	Parable : Wheat and the Tares	The tares come up, they look like wheat but they're not. Parallel issue: Just like sons and daughters are trying to get their educdation in the DOGG, the enemy will sow counterfeits in our midst to do the same thing he was doing with Israel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 13:36-50		Jesus is now starting to speak the believing remnant in parables. He is warning them to know the things that will come upon them and how to escape the tribulations of Daniel's 70th week. He is not hiding the gospel, this is about the believing remnant surviving. v42: AND SAHLL CAST THEM INTOA FURNANCE OF FIRE: THERE SHALL BE WAILING AND GNASHING OF TEETH. v43: WHO HATH EARS TO HEAR, LET HIM HEAR: Listen up believing remnant. v50: THE CHILDREN OF THE WICKED ONE: Unsaved Israel. v50: FURNACE OF FIRE: Lake of fire. v50: WAILING AND GNASHING OF TEETH: Moan loudly. Lake of fire. Shows up twice, both in this chapter. v50: WAILING: Doesn't reference OUTER DARKNESS. v50: GNASHING: Usually an extreme expression of anger or despair or an emotional disturbance. Not necessarily physical.
Matthew 13:36		36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field. If parables were a teaching aid, He would not have to explain it. Parables are meant to HIDE information but He is going to explain it to His disciples, the members of the little flock.
Matthew 13:38		38 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; THE WICKED ONE: Reference to the devil/Satan.
Matthew 13:39		39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. THE END OF THE WORLD: The WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5 is coming to an end.
Matthew 13:42		42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. CAST THEM INTO A FURNACE OF FIRE: WAILING AND GNASHING OF TEETH: Weeping can be not just from repentence, from anger, frustration, getting caught, etc., but gnashing of teeth is almost always associated with anger, not anguish. Gnashing of teeth is all about anger. Weeping can't be of repentence because how could you repent and still gnash your teeth in anger?
Matthew 13:49		49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just, THE WICKED: Plural noun, talking about a group of people. See THEM-v50.
Matthew 13:50		50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. CAST THEM INTO THE FURNACE OF FIRE WAILING AND GNASHING OF TEETH: Weeping can be not just from repentence, from anger, frustration, getting caught, etc., but gnashing of teeth is almost always associated with anger, not anguish. Gnashing of teeth is all about anger. Weeping can't be of repentence because how could you repent and still gnash your teeth in anger?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 13:50	GH: IPF verse	50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. WAILING AND GNASHING OF TEETH: Some children of the king are not going to be allowed into the kingdom in the land, but will be forced to live outside the land with the Gentiles. They will have to be ministered to by Israel as though they were one of the heathen. Will be humiliating to have to live outside the land of the kingdom with the Gentiles forever and be ministered to like you're a heathen yourself. What an insult. Have to understand the 'great recompence of reward'-Hebrews 10:35 and the entrance 'abundantly into the everlasting kingdom'-2 Peter 1:11.
Matthew 14:1		1 At that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus, THE FAME OF JESUS: Talking about Jesus. Jesus had a reputation that went way beyond Him.
Matthew 14:10		10 And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison. Herod Antipas beheads John the Baptist – 29 A.D. (Mt. 14:10)
Matthew 14:14		14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick. A GREAT MULTITUDE...HE HEALED THEIR SICK: God’s miraculous intervention with Israel changed as the earthly ministry of the Lord Jesus moved through its various stages. For example, when the Lord began His earthly ministry, He was healing everyone He came in contact with. In the beginning, it did not matter if you were a believing Israelite or an unbelieving Israelite; the Lord would deal with you the same when it came to healing or casting out unclean spirits (miraculously intervening in the physical circumstances of life). But as his ministry moved into the next stage, the Lord began to change how He was dealing with the people. He spoke in parables so that only the believing remnant would understand. And, He also only provided His miraculous interventions for those who believed; the members of the little flock. In other words, He limited His ministry of healing to believers only. Every sign, wonder and miracle is performed for a purpose which has to do with the accomplishment of the program in view.
Matthew 14:19		19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. Jesus breaking the loaves and fishes. MM says there's a difference between thanking someone because they did something and expressing thankfulness for those things which happened. MM says he is always glad when it's a nice day and he has things to do, but he knows that God didn't orchestrate that. AND THE DISCIPLES TO THE MULTITUDE: Example of an Ellipsis. Looks like He gave loaves to the disciples and then the disciples to the multitude. This ellipsis causes us to dwell on the fact that the disciples gave the bread instrumentally (and not as the Giver - Jesus is not passing the bread out) to the multitude. Intent is that Jesus is the real Giver and the disciples are just distributors. Jesus gave the disciples to the multitude!

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 14:25	Non-MBI	25 And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea. Dake: - Jews divided the night into 3 parts of 4 hours each - 4th watch - 3 - 6 AM - Romans divided the night into 4 parts of 3 hours each [Backwards?] Notable miracle - never had a man walked on water. Peter Ruckman : Seven Sevens Hebrew night has 4 watches: 1. Evening: 6-9 2. Midnight: 9-12 3. Cock Crowing: 12-3 4. Morning 3-6.
Matthew 14:30		30 But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me. Peter looked at the waves and began to sink. People say he took his eyes off of Jesus and started looking at his circumstances around him. Not a bad analogy...(GH: MM briefly mentioned teaching ALL THINGS across the Bible).
Matthew 15	GH: GPPI/EOM verse	v27: MASTERS' TABLE: Plural. Not talking about His table, talking about Israel's table. Because she understood the place that Gentiles would have and she submitted herself, the Lord said because we are preaching the kingdom and because we are showing the signs of the kingdom and because you have obeyed what the kingdom calls for Gentiles to do, I AM going to give you your request. She was doing exactly what the kingdom called for Gentiles to do - to submit themselves to Israel. Jesus did not heal one single Gentile that did not publicly-submit themselves to the nation of Israel and act like Gentiles would be acting like in the kingdom. Not one exception. We think because Jesus ministered to these two Gentiles, He ministered to everybody. But we have already heard from the Bible that He cams as THE MINISTER TO THE CIRCUMCISION-Romans 15:8. And He told them why He was doing this. I AM doing this, not for you, but that Israel might see that My preaching of the kingdom is true. The fact that He did these two things for Gentiles was for Israel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 15	GH: IPF verse	Following the Sermon on the Mount, the scribes and Pharisees (the creators and custodians of Israel's vain religious system) come to see Jesus just as they showed up when John the Baptist began his ministry. They did not approve of John's message and after the Sermon on the Mount, they see Jesus is not going to preach the 'company line'. They accuse Jesus has transgressed their traditions. The Lord faces them with their 'vain conversation'-1 Peter 1:18. Through the adding of their own traditions and commandments the nation's religious leaders perverted the law that was given to them and made their own law. v2: This was the big question for the Pharisees. v2: TRADITION OF THE ELDERS: This is Jesus' term for Israel's vain religious system, where they had encrusted the Mosaic law with their own rules. v2: THEY WASH NOT THEIR HANDS WHEN THEY EAT BREAD: Not talking about just washing your hands before you eat for cleanliness reasons, but rather they are referring to a tradition of ceremonial washings; a "baptism of the hands." They have created a purification unto sanctification of the hands in the tradition of the elders. It sanctified their hands so they could eat anything they wanted. Thought they found a way around the law. A tradition that was in opposition to the law.
Matthew 15	GH: IPF verse	v3: Jesus's response to the Pharisee's question in v2. Jesus knows they are breaking it and He is glad they are breaking it. v3: YE ALSO TRANSGRESS THE COMMANDMENT OF GOD BY YOUR TRADITION: Jesus talking about how they had polluted the law with their oral traditions that they put in writing. The traditions that the religious leaders put on the law actually caused them to transgress the commandment. Caused them to do the opposite of what they were supposed to do. v4-6: The Lord gives another example of an abominable tradition of their vain religious system that they had added to the law that polluted the law. The law of Moses said if you had a father or mother, when they got older to honor them and to provide for them when they couldn't provide for themselves, to care for those parents-v4. But (v5-6) they made a tradition where you could actually go before Israel's vain religious system leaders and say, I know the law says I'm supposed to honor my father and mother, but I'm planning on making a gift to the temple and if I take care of my parents I can't make this gift. Then they would say to their parents, I am making a gift to the temple so I can't use this to support you. Then the priest can go, you are cleared from having to take care of them because we're going to get something. So they devised a tradition that caused this man to violate the commandment. They were violating the law while they thought that they were pleasing God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 15	GH: IPF verse	v6: YE MADE THE COMMANDMENT OF GOD OF NONE EFFECT BY YOUR TRADITION: They have made it so that by obeying the tradition, the people are forced to violate the commandment. The tradition made it so that the people of Israel did not understand the true commandment and therefore were blind to what they were supposed to be doing. These traditions didn't just influence the law but by making it "of none effect," they made so no one in Israel could be a "doer of the Law" in truth. v7-9: Reference to Isaiah 29:13. They have an outward form of worship but what is in their hearts is far from God. In vain; vanity, they worship God while they teach for doctrine the commandments of men. v7: DID ESAIAS PROPHESY OF YOU: Isaiah prophesied about the Pharisees. v8: DRAWETH NIGH UNTO ME WITH THEIR MOUTH, AND HONOUREHT ME WITH THEIR LIP, BUT THEIR HEART IS FAR FROM ME: Lip service. That was it. Jesus quoting WITH THEIR LIPS DO HONOUR ME, BUT HA REMOVED THEIR HEART FAR FROM ME-Isaiah 29:13. v9: TEACHING FOR DOCTRINES OF THE COMMANDMENTS OF MEN: This is a Jesus' term for Israel's vain religious system, where they had encrusted the Mosaic law with their own rules. This is the part that the religious leaders added onto the law.
Matthew 15:1-3		1 Then came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying, 2 Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread. 3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition? How come your disciples transgress the tradition of the elders when they don't wash their hands before they eat? Weren't just talking about a washing, talking about a baptism for their hands. After this, whatever they touched got sanctified. Guess what, I can eat a ham sandwich. v2-3: Like the Pharisees asking Jesus 'Why do your disciples trangrsess the tradition of the elders?' and Jesus says 'Why do your traditions make void the law?' When people ask why we meet a 1 PM on Sunday in an odd looking building? v3: TRANSGRESS THE COMMANDMENT OF GOD BY YOUR TRADITION: His disciples violated their tradition. Their tradition violated the word of God. Jesus said by your traditions, you transgress the commandment of God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 15:3-4		3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition? 4 For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death. Jesus talking about one of the commandments during His earthly ministry. Parents were getting older and the needed someone to help provide for them because they couldn't work anymore and the needed someone to kind of provide for them and to take care of them in their old age. Could have been of poor health. So here were kids who had the ability to help their parents and make them more comfortable or provide some more necessary things for them, but they didn't want to spend their money on that. So they went to the Temple and said to the priest we want to dedicate a large amount of money to the Temple payable upon our death. Like a will and making the Temple the beneficiary. But then when the parents needed something, the kids would say, we would get that for you but it's but it's corban, it's promised to God. We promised the money to God. Now we are going to live on it while we are alive. But when we're gone, all of that goes to God. So we promised it to God and we can't help you out. Spending money on their selves but not on their parents and honoring their parents. Jesus is saying they are violating their commandment with their tradition. They were trying to find a way around the death penalty.
Matthew 15:4		4 For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death. HONOR: To honor is to speak kindly to, to speak and think well of someone and treat them accordingly. GH: This is the best way to win them to Christ or bring them to the knowledge of the truth. If then they ask 'why are you so good to me?', have your answer ready ahead of time. CURSETH: Not just foul language, it includes that but it is more than that. To curse is to disobey, to treat with irreverence, to swear at, to speak ill of, to think evil of in the heart, to meditate or do any evil to a parent. Opposite of honoring or dishonoring. Opposite of respect or disrespect. Not saying good things but saying bad things. LET HIM DIE A DEATH: Hebrew phrase that means 'let him surely die'. The Jewish law punishes the crime of cursing parents, with death/the death penalty. MM says that is pretty severe but that's how they thought about it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 15:6		6 And honour not his father or his mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition. BY YOUR TRADITION YOU HAVE MADE THE COMMANDMENT OF NONE EFFECT Jesus told them to honur thy father and thy mother. He talks about a little thing they did in which they actually avoided the commandment to honour their father and mother and could remain blameless. Context: Son taking care of his older father and mother. He know they have wealth, property, etc. He knows he's got to take care of them. He can either spend that on taking care, by honoring his father and mother OR he can try and keep that for himself. But he knows if he does that he violates the commandment. Honoring your mother and father isn't just I really love my mom and dad. God bless you, be warmed and filled. They could go to the Priest and say I am going to give this to the Temple when I am gone. It meant you couldn't spend it on them because this is going to the Temple. He gets to use it and whatever's left it's dedicated to the Temple. Jesus said BY YOUR TRADITION YOU HAVE MADE THE COMMANDMENT OF NONE EFFECT (Matthew 15:6). You say you honor your father and mother but you don't. You have found a way around that. THUS HAVE YE MADE THE COMMANDMENT OF GOD OF NONE EFFECT BY YOUR TRADITION: Ties to Proverbs 30:11.
Matthew 15:21-28	GH: Jesus & Gentiles : Woman of Canaan / GH: Sonship Commitment - Interactive Learning?	21 Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon. 22 And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil. 23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us. 24 But he answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel. 25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me. 26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it to dogs. 27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table. 28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour. Canaanite woman and her daugher with the vexxed spirit: She is pre-occupied with what she is after. Anything less is unacceptable. Right there is the measure of Sonship commitment. Brother Mike, you ain't leaving till I understand.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 15:21-28	GH: Jesus & Gentiles : Woman of Canaan	One of 2 Gentile encounters in the gospels. She calls Him SON OF DAVID. She understands who He is. That also means she understands her place as a Gentile in the Israel program. Gentiles are subservient or under Israel. In the Kingdom, Israel will be the head of all nations and all salvation and blessing will come THRU Israel to the Gentiles. Ministered by Jews to Gentiles. It's not apart from Israel. It is only through Israel. Abrahamic covenant: IN THEE ALL NATIONS SHALL BE BLESSED through Abraham and his seed. Because Gentiles have a place in the Kingdom underneath Israel. She knows who He is, she knows who Israel is, and she understands her place. Because she does, as a testimony to the unbelieving Jews, He cast that spirit out for her. This is one of the great passages that shows you the necessity of rightly dividing the word. GH: Great passage for debates. Some people read this passage and they are shocked with the way Jesus dealt with this woman. Reason Jesus dealt with her this way is because of something that took place a few chapters back in Matthew 10 where Jesus called His 12 disciples, lists them by name and commissions them to go preach the gospel. People have the idea that when Jesus was speaking in the Gospels He was talking to everybody. He was not talking to everybody. Two accounts where Jesus actually does something for a gentile. This is one of them - the other is the Roman centurion. The drivers for Jesus dealing with them is the same for both. Jesus was not willing to deal with her at first. He ignored her at first - ANSWERED HER NOT A WORD. Then she goes after His disciples SHE CRIETH AFTER US. Then Jesus said I AM NOT SENT BUT UNTO THE LOST SHEEP OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL. MM said preachers don't understand, when Jesus came His ministry was focused on Israel. All the way back to the Tower of Babel, God consigned the gentiles over to the adversary. That was the reason for calling out Abraham out of Ur of the Caldees and making him a great nation so that God would now have a people to utilize for His Plan and Purpose on earth. The gentiles were worthless for that. It's not just that they were worthless, God actually gave them up. Romans says gave them over so that He would not be utilizing them anymore. When Jesus shows up, you are in the 5th cycle of punishment, towards the end of the fifth cycle. Jesus comes to Israel with this message of the Gospel of the Kingdom. People think Jesus dealt with everybody/preached to everybody - MM says no He didn't. What Jesus is doing with this Canaanite woman. He is preaching to the Jew only. Disciples were preaching to the Jew only well past the Cross.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 15:21-28	GH: Jesus & Gentiles : Woman of Canaan	v21: TYRE AND SIDON: In Lebanon in today's world. Two Gentile cities. v22: WOMAN OF CANAAN: Canaanite = Gentile v22: THOU SON OF DAVID: She knew something about the prophets and identified Him spot on. She knew something and came asking Him for something. This is very instructive. This means she knows exactly who He is. She knows who He is and believes it. She cried UNTO JESUS and when He would not answer, she stepped it up a notch and cried AFTER the disciples. v22: CRIED UNTO HIM: MM thinks an intense, emotional request. v23: GH: Jesus doesn't initially respond. He was ignoring her. v23: CRIETH AFTER US: When Jesus doesn't answer her, she goes to the disciples because they have the power to heal to. She is a desparate woman. Instead of getting her feelings hurt and saying 'how dare you not answer me', she is not slowed down and goes to His disciples. She goes after the disciples so hard, they come to Jesus and say, will You send her away? She is driving us nuts. She is wearing them out. Evidently, when the Lord didn't answer her, she went to His disciples. Whether they cared or not they all understood that the program was designed for Israel. A Gentile could see Him and say that is the Messiah, I am going to believe in Israel's God and I am not going to be a heathen Gentile anymore worshipping gods of stone or wood. Will never be a full fledged Jew.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 15:21-28	GH: Jesus & Gentiles : Woman of Canaan	v22: Notice what she says, she didn't just say 'my daughter is vexed with a devil', she said MY DAUGHTER IS GRIEVOUSLY VEXED WITH A DEVIL. MM says she is passionate and torn up about this. For a woman to travel alone from where she came from to where Jesus was was to put her own life in danger. This is the only place she can possibly get her daughter healed. She is where Jesus and His disciples are because nothing else is going to work for her so she is pleading for help. v23: HE ANSWERED HER NOT A WORD: Then, He didn't dignify her response with a comment. Acts like he didn't even hear her. He is not trying to be ugly to her. He's doing this because she is a Gentile. There was a way for Gentiles to be saved - proselytes who convert to Judiasm and follow the law (Acts 2:10). Jesus has to make sure how he deals with this woman doesn't violate the law. First thing He says to her? Nothing. Not even going to acknowledge her. v24: Gentiles could come under the blessing and protection of the covenant but they did it through Israel but they had no direct access to the Messiah. Even if you were going to become a proselyte to Judaism, you still were not on the level with Israelites. Gentiles were kind of out in the cold here. Gentiles could come under the umbrella of protection by believing in Israel's God but they had no direct access to God. While Gentiles could come under the protection and blessing of the covenant through Israel, they had no direct access to the Messiah. MM tying to WITHOUT CHRIST-Ephesians 2:11. disadvantage for Gentiles. In other words, His mission was not to Gentiles, it was to Israel. v24: I AM NOT SENT BUT UNTO THE LOST SHEEP OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL: Jesus is saying I AM not doing anything with her. Jesus tells her that He is only sent to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. He is not just playing games with her. Basically, His same instructions from Matthew 10 when He sent His disciples out to preach. v25: THEN SHE CAME AND SHE WORSHIPPED HIM: MM says this is the key right there. MM says liberal Bible College professors love to tell you that Jesus never said He was God. If He wasn't and she worshipped Him, He just allowed her to violate a commandment that was worthy to put her to death - thou shalt not worship any other god. If He wasn't God like the liberal College professors like to say, they should have taken them both out and stoned them. She is worshipping Him and He doesn't correct her. He received it on more than 1 occasion. He can only do that and not violate the law if He is God. v25: LORD, HELP ME: MM loves that. 3-word prayer that says it all.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 15:21-28	GH: Jesus & Gentiles : Woman of Canaan	MM says at that point, most folks would have gotten really frustrated. But she knew who He was and she understood the program. A woman from Canaan understood that program better than 99% of the preachers you will ever know. v26: Jesus calls her a Gentile dog. v26: CHILDREN'S: Israel's v26: MEET: Appropriate. Not very complimentary, but He is making a distinction between Israelites and Gentiles. v26: CHILDREN'S: Possessive plural - children of Israel. It is not appropriate to take the things meant for them (Israel) and give it to you (a Gentile). v26: DOGS: Gentiles v27: TRUTH, LORD: She understood WHO she was, she understood WHAT He was doing, she understood WHO He was, and she understood WHAT was normally done and put herself directly in line with that. She is not eating humble pie, she knows that to be true. She has already called Him THE SON OF DAVID. She knew who He was, wasn't trying to butter him up. v27: CRUMBS FALL FROM THEIR MASTER'S TABLE: The Lord knows there is a way for gentiles. When she says that, Jesus knows He can help this woman and not violate the law. So that is the doctrinal setup. v27: MASTERS TABLE: Plural. She is not talking about His table. She is talking about Israel's table. Look at the possession. v27: MASTERS': Possessive plural - she is not talking about Him (that would be MASTER'S). Means plural. v27: Gentiles eat of the crumbs that fall from their master Israel's table. She understood that in the Abrahamic covenant, it called for all the families of the earth be blessed. Through your descendants/seed, a blessing is going to come to all the nations.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 15:21-28	GH: Jesus & Gentiles : Woman of Canaan	v28: Every Israelite heard what this woman said and the disciples heard what she said. First He ignored her. Then, He said He was sent to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. Then, He said it is not right to give what is intended to the children to dogs. Then she said, yeah but I know my place and I know what you are going to do. When your children get their blessings, we know some of that is going to fall to us. He is giving her what she wants here as a lesson to everyone that listened. He basically said, she understands it. It's the truth. You people really are going to be the masters. You really are the ones who are going to get the blessing. She understood who she was as a gentile. That's why the Lord did what He did with her. It was an important lesson for everyone. When they saw Him do what he did, it made them pay attention and go wait a minute. What did she say? What was that all about? It's not going to go directly through the nations, it is going to come through you/Israel. Later we read that Israel is going to become the head of all nations and the word of the Lord is going to go forth from Jerusalem to the rest of the world. And as the rest of the world is obedient to the Message, they will ge the blessings of God. But if they resist/reject the Message, then God says there will be consequences for that. Israel was going to be a kingdom of priests and a head of all nations and all the Gentile nations will be the tail. There is going to be a blessing that comes to gentiles but it is not coming directly to Gentiles. It is coming through the agency of Israel. But Israel has to become this FIRST. They have not become that. They will. The Israelites will be the masters of all the Gentiles, and that is what she recognizes. She knows her role/place as a Gentile. She is not asking God to break His form with Israel. Remember the Kingdom is at hand. Remember, when you set the Kingdom up, she knows she is a Gentile and she knows Israel is my masters. You said that even us Gentiles were going to get crumbs that fall from their masters' table. There is actually blessings that will come through Your people. Jesus is talking to a group of people who don't even understand that issue. She actually understands something that most of them don't understand.
Matthew 15:21-28	GH: Jesus & Gentiles : Woman of Canaan	Jesus only dealt with 2 Gentiles in His earthly ministry - the Syrophencian woman and the Roman centurion. Reason he dealt with them is those Gentiles knew what God was doing with Israel better than what Israel did and God used them to illustrate to the Israelites that were present, these guys understand what you should understand. Israel: Prostlyes throughout. Considered second class citizens and were never going to get in on the great inheritance and reward that was going to be Israel's in the Kingdom. Parallel passage: Mark 7:24-30.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 16:1-4		Jesus tells them the nation is going to reject Me. He is going to go away but the program will continue. The Lord reproved the Pharisees and the Sadducees for their persistent negative response to all of the evidence that God has given concerning the gospel of the Kingdom being true. Jesus told them that they would receive no more signs of the Kingdom, except one. It would not exactly be a sign of the Kingdom, but a special sign in connection with His identity. They would not be confronted with this sign until a:er His death, but once they saw the sign, they would be given a period of time, one year, to respond to it one way or another (Luke 13:6). This special sign, of course, was the sign of the prophet Jonah. It was the sign that Jesus would spend three days and three nights in the heart of the earth and then He would be resurrected from the dead. See why the burial was an important part of the whole of what Jesus was doing. The Lord talked to his twelve apostles about two issues: 1) His upcoming rejection by the nation, they are not going to receive Him, and 2) the way that the program would be continuing on aft+E2837er He was resurrected from the dead and returned to heaven. The chapter begins with the Lord Jesus telling the religious rulers in Israel that He would not be giving them any more signs of the Kingdom. The Lord reproved the Pharisees and the Sadducees for their persistent negative response to all of the evidence that God has given concerning the gospel of the Kingdom being true. Jesus told them that they would receive no more signs of the Kingdom, except one. It would not exactly be a sign of the Kingdom, but a special sign in connection with His identity. They would not be confronted with this sign until a:er His death, but once they saw the sign, they would be given a period of me, one year, to respond to it one way or another (Luke 13:6). This special sign, of course, was the sign of the prophet Jonah. It was the sign that Jesus would spend three days and three nights in the heart of the earth and then He would be resurrected from the dead. GH: MM showing why the burial was an important part of the whole of what Jesus was doing.
Matthew 16:1-4	Non-MBI	Les Feldick : Why we stand on the pre-Trib Rapture - Part 1 Jesus is dressing down the Pharisees and Saducees. v3: SIGNS OF THE TIMES: Jesus talking in regards to His own presence. They should have understood they were in the 4th of Daniel's empires - the Babylonians, the Mede/Persian, the Greek, and now the Roman. The Romans were over Jerusalem. Same as today - the signs of the times are everywhere. Just as much a warning for us today. The number 1 sign of the times is Israel back in the land. Back in their own land against all odds. Apologetics: Ask why is one little nation of 5-6 MM people and the size of New Jersey always in the news? Why is the UN constantly after them? No matter how much they are hated they are there and there by God's design. Watch the daily news, the breakdown of morality, the apostacy of the church, MORE?
Matthew 16:4	GH: GPPI/EOM verse	4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed. AN EVIL AND ADULTEROUS GENERATION: The apostate nation/unbelievers.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 16:13-17		About 2 years into His public minstry, Jesus recognizes that the nation at large is rejecting His message and He also realized that the religous leaders of the nation are totally against the message. He does something very unusual. He goes to His disciples and He has a conversation with them about who do men say that I AM? They answer Him, saying some say Jeremiah or Elijah and He replies Who do you say that I AM? Peter replies THOU ART THE CHRIST, THE SON OF THE LIVING GOD-v16. MM said that is exactly the statement that Jesus wanted everyone to understand, that He was the prophecized Christ, the Messiah that Israel's scriptures had foretold about. But because He recognizes that the nation is not going in this direction, He commends Peter for saying that, and then He says to His disciples from this time forward, don't tell anyone else that I AM the Christ-v20. MM says the reason He tells them that is because He realizes that this is not going to end well. After this, He begins explaining to them the things He must suffer in Jerusalem, how He must be killed and rise again the third day. First time He ever really talks to the disciples about the death He is going to suffer on the Cross because He realizes that this is going to happen. God is going to put the nation under a blindness at the request of His Son. GH: God gives them this blindness so He can give them the extension of mercy.
Matthew 16:13		13 When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the Son of man am? Context: Jesus is about 2 years into His Ministry. Jesus was hoping that people would say that He was the Christ.
Matthew 16:13	Non-MBI	David Pawson : Caesarea Philippi is at the foot of Mt. Hermon at the start of the Jordan River (no beginning or end) that comes out of the rock (from melted snow on the mountain) Center of superstition and Pagan worship for centuries - above the River are alcoves or caves of false God statues 1. Statue of Greek god Pen - today the area is called Penneaius - Was a god who was supposed to have appeared as a mortal man on earth 2. Statue of Caesar - put there by Herod's called Phillip - who was given this part of land when King Herod died - called it Caesarea Philippi after Caesar and himself. Was a man already being called a god. Jesus took the disciples to this very place and asked them 'Who do men say that I am?' Where do I fit in? Some thought reincarnation - very wise for early 30s and must have lived before - some say Jeremiah, some say John the Baptist. Waited 2.5 years to ask His disciples and Peter said you have lived before but up in Heaven - you are the Christ (first man to say this - first woman was Martha a few weeks later). Then Jesus mentioned 2 things He never mentioned before: 1. Now I can build My Church (couldn't build His Church until people knew who He IS): Simeon (means reed - shaken in the wind) Peter (means rock) - Jesus said Peter you are a reed, I am going to make you a rock 2. And I can die on the cross (first time He had mentioned the cross): No prior hint He was going to die and then Peter got foot-in-mouth disease - He just called Jesus King/Christ and then said I am not going to let you do that. Jesus then rebuked Peter seriously.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 16:14		14 And they said, Some say that thou art John the Baptist: some, Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets. Why Jeremiah? MM thinks Jeremiah will be back at the beginning of Daniel's 70th week and preaching Ecclesiates. Show the worthlessness of everything the world has ever believed to set the stage for the Messiah.
Matthew 16:16	Son 2 of 5 - Second Member of the Godhead/the Son of God	16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. Jesus is asking them this question because that's the issue - who is He? Peter knew exactly what to say - that was the true statement. THOU ART THE CHRIST, THE SON OF THE LIVING GOD: If you are the Christ, you have to be from the line and seed of David. What the Davidic covenant promises. MM says Peter couldn't have given a better answer. Peter was saved not because of the death, burial, and resurrection. He was saved because he believed that Jesus was the prophecized Christ of Israel. That was the gospel of the Kingdom.
Matthew 16:17-20	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	Fuller context of Matthew 16:19. In chapter 16, Jesus gives the authority to bind and loose to Peter alone. Then, shortly after, in Matthew 18, Jesus gives that authority to the twelve disciples. Those who promote “binding Satan” use both chapters to teach the doctrine. Let me quote what they say: “God has granted us the authority to bind what shall be bound in heaven.” This was not given to the body of Christ. It was in Israel's program, and just to the 12, not even to the little flock. Jesus is making Peter the official head of the apostles. He is giving Peter authority over the 12. Then, in Matthew 18, Jesus is saying, I AM giving you guys power too. They are given authority over the little flock, the believing remnant of Israel. Because Jesus isn't going to be here in Phase 2: the Extension of Mercy. v17-19: Jesus is speaking specifically to Peter.
Matthew 16:17-20	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	v18: THOU ART PETER: Pete is singular. Jesus is talking to Peter. v19: AND I WILL GIVE UNTO THEE THE KEYS OF THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN: Because the whole final/climactic stage of Israel's program is working toward the kingdom. It's the final stage before the setup of the kingdom. Everything is headed in that direction. He is saying I AM going to turn this over to you guys. v19: I WILL GIVE UNTO THEE THE KEYS TO THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN: Is a reference to the authority that the Lord will be giving to Peter to both act as a leader among the rest of the apostles and also as God's administrator of the next phase of activities that pertain to the climactic stage in the program. v19: I WILL GIVE UNTO THEE: THEE is singular.
Matthew 16:17-20	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	v19: WHATSOEVER THOU SHALT BING ON EARTH: Where binding Satan comes from. v19: WHATSOEVER THOU SHALT BIND: THOU is singular. v19: WHATSOEVER THOU SHALT LOSE: THOU is singular. This is not talking about 'binding Satan'. If so, who is loosing him? Jesus is allowing the second phase of the final/climactic stage of Israel's program to have authority. v20: Jesus goes back and now He is talking to the whole group.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 16:18	IP	18 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. THOU ART PETER: This is the first time he is called Peter in his life. Everytime before this, it was SIMON, WHO IS CALLED PETER- Matthew 10:2. UPON THIS ROCK I WILL BUILD MY CHURCH: He is not talking about the church, the body of Christ, He is talking about the church, the believing remant of Israel. ROCK: Is that Jesus is the Christ. This ROCK is the Truth that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of the living God. That's the Rock that He is talking about. This is the ROCK He is going to build His church on. If you are going to be part of the church, the believing remnant, you are going to have to believe that He is the Christ. CHURCH: Is nothing but a term used to describe a called out assembly of people. Comprised of the believing remnant (AKA the little flock) of Israel that were called out during the time of Israel's program. MM says this is not the church that we have today, which is called the body of Christ. Once this DOGG is over and God resumes His program with Israel, that church of the believing remnant is going to be called out again. The way you become part of the believing remnant is by believing that Jesus is the Christ. That's what He is saying here.
Matthew 16:19		19 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. He is giving Peter, under that name, the keys to the Kingdom of heaven. Those are keys of authority, keys that accompany a ruler in the kingdom. What you bind here is going to be bound in heaven and what you loose here is going to be loosed in heaven. That's what kind of authority you are given under this name Peter. When Jesus is on earth, He is the Leader. But He needs to appoint someone to be the leader after He is gone (Peter). He is preparing them for the time when He is no longer going to be here. Yes, He is going to send the Comforter but somebody's got to be in charge of this group and that's what He is doing with Peter, when He says I WILL GIVE UNTO THEE THE KEYS OF THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN. Who do we find preaching at the Day of Pentecost? Peter. Who's the main character all throughout the first 7 chapters of the Book of Acts? Peter. Peter is the one who is in charge. Jesus is not just going to leave them floundering out there. I AM going to say some things to you all, you won't remember them all, and you won't comprehend them all, but I AM not going to leave you just to flounder, I AM going to send the Comforter. The Comforter is going to: 1. Call you your rememberance all the things that I said unto you - they were given a comprehension and understanding of those words 2. Teach you all things When Jesus is here, He is in charge. But if He is going to leave, He has to put someone in charge. Here He gives Peter the KEYS OF THE KINGDOM. Somebody's got to do it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 16:20-21		This message to His disciples was given to them about 2 years into His ministry when He could see they were going to reject Him. Jesus told His disciples over and over again (Matthew 17:22-23) that I AM going to Jerusalem, I AM going to suffer things of the chief priests and the Pharisees, I AM going to be put to death, and I AM going to rise again the third day. After He said that over and over, when He died on the Cross, why did they think it was over? Why did Thomas doubt? Why weren't they sitting at the face of that tomb waiting for Him to come out? It's because that ignorance, that blindness that was produced to make them unaccountable for the Cross. He told them not to preach anymore that He was the Christ so this judical blindness could be placed on the nation, holding them innocent from crucifying your Messiah. They are no longer preaching that Jesus is the Christ and the nation was placed under a judicial blindness. Point: If they know about His DBR because He has been telling them about that, then why did they respond the way they did? MM was pointing out the effect that this blindness had on everyone. EX Thomas and seeing the nail prints, two disciples on the Emmaus road who thought Jesuss was going to bring in the kingdom, Peter had gone back to fishing, Mary at the tomb saying they have taken His Body and I know not where they have lain it not He must have resurrected as He said, etc. He says it but they don't understand it. and they way He frames it, not saying about Himself. Part of the terminology used in connection with the judicial blindness that had come upon the nation. So the blindness was not that the people didn't know what He said, it was that they didn't really understand/believe it and it was the basis for this judicial blindness. Point: The blindness that was given to them before the Cross: - allowed them to not be accountable for the Cross and truly be innocent - FORGIVE THEM; FOR THEY KNOW NOT WHAT THEY DO- Luke 23:34. -allowed them to be given the extension of mercy
Matthew 16:20		20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ. Peter was saved not because of the death, burial, and resurrection. He was saved because he believed that Jesus was the prophecized Christ of Israel. That was the gospel of the Kingdom. Jesus makes a change to the program. Up till then, preaching the Kingdom is at hand and BTW, this Guy, is the King. He's the Christ. He's the Messiah. Still going to preach the Kingdom, but no longer include that I am the Messiah. Why would He do that? Because He knows where the nation is headed and that they are going to reject Him. He needs to be able to say on the Cross, 'Father forgive them for they no not what they do' and needs to put the blinders on everybody. For the last year of His ministry, they are not going to be teaching that He is the Christ anymore. God put a judicial blindness on them so they would be unaccountable at the Cross. He is going to begin to educate His disciples to carry on after He was gone. They won't remember all of it but the Spirit will bring it to their rememberance. They won't understand everything but the Sprit will teach them. Point: They will remember that they heard it from Him. He's got to put someone in charge and begin to educate them to say hey, after I AM gone, here's the things that you guys need to be paying attention to. They give that message during the extension of mercy, the nation's religious leaders reject it, they stumble at that stumblingstone and then the nation is blinded.
Matthew 16:21-23:39		Doctrinal Section 3 of 4: The Lord's Final Denouncement of Israel's VRS (Vain Religous System)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 16:21-22	GH: IPF verse	Peter rebuked the Lord Jesus at the thought of the Son of Man being put to death showing that he did not know nor did they understand anything about the Gospel of the Grace of God—the death, burial, and resurrection of Jesus Christ. If Peter had understood this, he would have said, "oh Lord, You're going to function as our Redeemer. Oh Lord, I'm sorry You've got to die, but Lord, I'm so glad that You're going to redeem us from our sins". But instead, Peter said, "that will never happen, Lord. I'm not going to let that happen". Peter had no clue what was happening with the death on the Cross.
Matthew 16:21	Suffering = SUFFER MANY THINGS	21 From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day. If you know they are going to reject you. Tells His disciples something that they have never heard before. FROM THAT TIME FORTH: Here's where Jesus started it. SUFFER MANY THINGS: Whole package of sufferings in this verse, like Mark 8:31 and Luke 9:22. And not just the Cross suffering, for Jesus had to suffer “many things!” Now, He is no longer talking about a Kingdom. Now, He is talking about a death. Do they understand it? No. Why tell them then? Because He said after the Holy Ghost comes He will bring to your rememberance the things that I said unto you and then it will make perfect sense. It's not that they don't hear Jesus, it's that they oppose it. Peter says 'that's not going to happen'. Peter didn't understand the Cross and He won't understand it until after the Resurrection. Should Peter have understood? No. Luke 18:31-34. Any gospel they preached the first 3 years was not the gospel of the death, burial, and resurrection. Couldn't be.
Matthew 16:22	GH: IPF verse	Would Peter have said this rebuking of the Lord if he understood the gospel of the Death, Burial, and Resurrection? They preached the gospel of the kingdom for 3.5 years, that Christ was their Messiah who would set up their kingdom. Believe on His Name.
Matthew 16:26		26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul? If a man dies and is in an unjustified state, he has lost his soul because that is the eternal part of him that is going to spend eternity somewhere. An unjustified man may have everything in this world like the rich man but he's going to wind up in hell and that's not going to profit him anything. LOSE HIS OWN SOUL: A man that is unjustified.
Matthew 17:1-13	The Transfiguration	The Mount of transfiguration - the Lord appeared with Moses and Elijah. He only took Peter, James, and John with Him. Jesus is transfigured. Then Moses and Elijah show up. Peter is so excited, and says Lord, let's build 3 tabernacles, one for each of you. Then, a voice comes out of heaven that basically says be quiet, this is My Son, hear Him. They needed this unforgettable event to make them understand that even though circumstances for them were about to change when the Lord is crucified, buried, with them for 40 days, then He is gone. They need something to be able to hang onto to know this is all still going to work.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 17:1-2	GH: Sonship Circles	1 And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart, 2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light. When Jesus was going to go up on the mount of transfiguration, and his rainment glows as light, and Moses and Elijah showed up, out of the 12 He only took 3 to see that event. JESUS TAKETH PETER, JAMES AND JOHN HIS BROTHER
Matthew 17:4		4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias. IT IS GOOD FOR US TO BE HERE: MM jokes Peter, Master of the understatement.
Matthew 17:5	GH: Sonship / Adoption Proclamation	5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him. THIS IS MY BELOVED SON: God said this at the start of His ministry and now here. Another proclamation and step in Sonship.
Matthew 17:10-13		Cross-reference Mark 9:8-13. GH: See Luke 1:13-17 for the Elijah=John the Baptist tie-in.
Matthew 17:20	GH: Prayer : Dispensationally Incorrect	20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you. This is addressed to a particular people who will be living in the Lord's Day of Wrath and are going to see this. This isn't a parlor trick. It is something your Bible talked about is going to happen but people don't know the O.T. and don't know who this was referring to or where on the time schedule that it was going to occur so they put it on you in the DOGG and if you don't get it done, you don't have enough faith. A lynch pin verse for (GH: dispensationally incorrect) prayer. MM says tell the preacher just move the mountain 6 inches, don't even have to throw it into the sea. Verse belongs out on the Day of Wrath. IF YE HAVE FAITH AS A MUSTARD SEED: People incorrectly believe that God will intervene if they have enough faith. MUSTARD SEED: It was the tiniest of the seeds. You just need the tiniest bit of faith to move a mountain. Mustard seed is the least of the seeds. Jesus is saying this least amount of faith, you will be able to say to the mountain, remove thyself and cast it into the sea. MM said he has yet to see someone move a mountain 6 inches, let along throw it into the sea. IT (mountain) SHALL REMOVE: MM's problem with this, he has never seen a mountain move 6 inches.
Matthew 17:22-23		22 And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men: 23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry. See Matthew 16:20-21 notes.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 18	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	Jesus is talking to all of the disciples. (They are not yet apostles for to be an apostle (not the gift of an apostle) one had to have seen the risen Lord. Paul tells us this. So, up until this time, the “twelve” are only disciples.) Even in Israel's program, only the 12 had this authority. The reason Jesus gives the instructions twice is to: 1) establish Peter as the head of the apostles - Matthew 16 2) establish the apostles as heads over the believing remnant. v1: THE DISCIPLES: Plural. v2: IN THE MIDST OF THEM: THEM is plural. v3: VERILY I SAY UNTO YOU: YOU is plural.
Matthew 18	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	v3: EXCEPT YE BE CONVERTED: YE is plural. v3: YE SHALL NOT ENTER: YE is plural. v18: VERILY I SAY UNTO YOU: YOU is plural. Talking to the 12. v18: WHATSOEVER YE SHALL BIND: YE is plural. v18: WHATSOEVER YE SHALL LOOSE: YE is plural. This is not talking about 'binding Satan'. If so, who is loosing him? Jesus is allowing the second phase of the final/climactic stage of Israel's program to have authority.
Matthew 18:3		3 And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven. Jesus talking about the faith that little children have. They just believe it.
Matthew 18:13		13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that sheep, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray. IF SO BE: Conditional, not promoting a continuance of logic. If not, he is throwing a party over the sheep he didn't find. GH: MM proving the IF SO BE-Romans 8:17 is conditional.
Matthew 18:15		15 Moreover if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. THY BROTHER: Jesus talking about a fellow Jew - brother in the flesh.
Matthew 18:17		17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican. HEATHEN: Jesus lumping unbelieving Jews in with Gentiles.
Matthew 18:19-20	GH: Prayer : Dispensationally Incorrect	19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them. A lynch pin verse for (GH: dispensationally doctrinally incorrect) prayer. If this works, a bunch of couples would have won the lottery.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 18:21-22		21 Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? 22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven. Peter says if someone sins against me, how many times should I forgive them? Seven times or seventy times? The Lord says seventy times seven. Doesn't mean you only get forgiven 490 times, it just means that you keep on forgiving.
Matthew 19	GH: GPPI/EOM verse	v27-28: Peter and the rest of the twelve will be on the earth in the kingdom (at the regeneration) sitting on 12 thrones and judging the twelve tribes of Israel. Peter, James, and John are never going to be part of the body of Christ and they are never going to function in the heavenly places in glorified bodies like we are. They have been part of the Israel program and in the kingdom, will still be part of the Israel program. This is not going to change for them. *They were promised a resurrection, we were promised a glorified body.* v27: MM says this sounds a little bit selfish, doesn't it? Lord, we've given up everything and followed You, what are we going to get out of that? v28: There is something they are going to get. This is the promise made to them before. MM says this is an important thing to know because there's something that has to be done before the EoM can happen. v28: IN THE REGENERATION: When the Lord regenerates the heavens and the earth at the Second Advent. After the Armageddon campaign and before the start of the kingdom, you're going to get the new heavens and the new earth. v28: MM showing some GH: wacked out commentaries. None of these guys believe there's a literal kingdom. Talking about the disciples question to Jesus in Acts 1:6. MM jokes the Lord didn't say, 'you nit wits, there is no literal kingdom. Didn't you read Clarke's commentary?" The Fourfold Gospel and Commentary: "After His ascension Jesus sat upon His throne (Act 2:33-35; Hebrews 1:13, Matthew 25:31, 1 Corinthians 15:24-28). And on the day of Pentecost next following (Acts 2:1), He began this process of regeneration. (forcing the regeneration when He went up there) Having enthroned Himself, Jesus enthroned the apostles also, not as kings and judges, having jurisdiction over all questions of faith and practice in the earthly kingdom. During their personal ministry, they judged in person; and since then (because they died) judge through their writings.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 19	GH: GPPI/EOM verse	Moreover, this passage must be construed metaphorically, for the apostles are judges in the church of Christ--the true Israel--and not over the literal 12 tribes of Jacob." MM says you have to go to a lot of trouble to explain the passage this way because this is not what the verse says. So in order to explain it away and make your point, you have to refute everything that was said. MM says it's just an unbelievable thing. MM says the sad part is when he went to Bible college, he paid money for commentaries. This is what you get. v28: WHEN THE SON OF MAN SHALL SIT IN THE THRONE OF HIS GLORY: From Albert Barnes notes: "When the Son of man shall sit in the throne of His glory, that is, to judge the world." v28: THRONE OF HIS GLORY: From Albert Barnes notes: Means glorious throne, or a splendid throne. It is not to be taken literally, but is used to denote His character as a King and Judge. And to signify the great dignity and majesty which will be displayed by Him. v28: YE ALSO SHALL SIT UPON TWELVE THRONES, JUDGING THE TWELVE TRIBES OF ISRAEL: A statement made before the Cross. Know in Acts, Judas hanged himself after betraying Jesus. A driver for replacing Judas ASAP in Acts 1.
Matthew 19	GH: GPPI/EOM verse	v28: SIT UPON TWELVE THRONES: From Albert Barnes notes: "This is figurative. To sit on a throne denotes power and honour; and means there that they should be distinguished above others, and more highly honored and rewarded. MM says why not sit upon actual thrones? If this is what it is, why not actually say that? v28: JUDGING THE TWELVE TRIBES OF ISRAEL: Clarke's commentary: "From the parallel place (Luke 22:28-30), it is evident that siting on thrones, and judging the two tribes, means simply obtaining eternal salvation (MM says then he guesses everybody is going to sit on thrones) and the distinguishing privileges of the kingdom of glory, by those who continued faithful to Christ in His sufferings and death.
Matthew 19:14		14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven. SUFFER THE LITTLE CHILDREN...(to)...COME UNTO ME: GH: Bibical example where SUFFERING does not equal pain and anguish. ".
Matthew 19:17		17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments. KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS: Example that Pastors use and pipe it back into the dispensation of grace on how you are supposed to live. Got trained this way in Seminary. This is about life in the Kingdom. MM says he is a follower of Jesus according to the program I'm living in, not a follower of Jesus according to a program that has been temporarily set aside. From Romans to Philemon, the words KEEP COMMANDMENTS don't show up once. (GH: 1 Corinthians 7:19: 'keeping of the commandments of God.')

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 19:21		21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come and follow me. We don't sell our possessions, give it all to the poor, to follow Jesus, but this is exactly what Jesus says. Reason why He said that. There were things going on in the outworking of that program so that at that particular time, no one in Israel was ever asked to do that. There's some guy standing up and preaching that to his congregation today but MM said he has never known anyone who ever did that.
Matthew 19:24		24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. Because the Law was a performance contract and if you did well, you got blessings and if you disobeyed, you got curses, there was a mispresentation of that going on during the earthly ministry of the Lord. Those that had money believed that was a sign that they were in good standing with God. If you were poor, the natural assumption was that you are not in good standing with the Lord and this was Him punishing you. They also thought because I'm in such good standing with God, I must already possess eternal life. So when Jesus comes along and says it is easier for a camel to enter into the eye of a needle than a rich man to enter into heaven, He is not just talking about because a guy has money but because the thinking that went along with that that made them believe they were already being specially selected by God to be blessed. MM says people do that today in the DOGG, they make a lot of money and do it so humbly. Not trying to throw them under the bus. When you say you don't know why God has chosen to bless you and not somebody else, you are basically saying you are a special person.
Matthew 19:24	Non-MBI	24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. Dake: EYE OF A NEEDLE - Common Jewish proverb to express great difficulty or impossibility. In the large gates of city walls were small narrow ones, each called a needle's eye. Camel would kneel down to enter if loaded. The Theory of Similarity: Jesus uses the terms kingdom of heaven and kingdom of God synonymously.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 19:27-28	GH: Sonship Circles / GH: PoA verse (v28)	27 Then answered Peter and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore? 28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. v28: IN THE REGENERATION WHEN THE SON OF MAN SHALL SIT IN THE THRONE OF HIS GLORY: There is a throne which the Lord will sit upon, but not until "the regeneration" which is at the resurrection and the start of the kingdom. But, Jesus is not sitting on that throne during His earthly ministry and He is not sitting on it during this DOGG. v28: THE REGENERATION: The resurrection at the start of the kingdom. v28: SIT UPON TWELVE THRONES: GH: For the 12, not the 70 or the little flock. v28: THE THRONE OF HIS GLORY...TWELVE THRONES: When Paul talks about the various positions of authority in the HP, he mentions "thrones" in the plural. Just as on the earth, each nation had a "throne" which was the ultimate power in that nation, so there will be divisions of power in the HP, with each of those divisions being ruled by a throne. This will hold true both in the earth and the HP. In the kingdom, there will be at least 14 thrones. These thrones are the ultimate position of authority in their particular jurisdiction. Thinks Gentile nations will have thrones too. v28: THRONE OF HIS GLORY: The Throne of David. GH: 14 thrones = Jesus sitting in the Throne of His Glory (1) + twelve thrones [for each apostle. each tribe] (12) + throne for David [over 12 tribes and over Israel] v28: JUDGING THE TWELVE TRIBES OF ISRAEL: Apostles will each have a throne and will each judge a tribe. GH: The pairings are uncertain. So, even though Peter will have a throne, David's throne will be greater in authority because it is over a larger jurisdiction. All 12 will be under David and the Lord Jesus is over David.
Matthew 19:28	GH: SIIP Verse	28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. Why 12 disciples? 12 is a comon number in Israel. YE ALSO SHALL SIT ON 12 THRONES, JUDGING THE 12 TRIBES OF ISRAEL: There's going to be a governmental setup, there are 12 tribes in Israel, and the apostles are are going to set on thrones judging the 12 tribes of Israel. When the Lord called those 12, He knew what was going to happen in the future with that - 1 for every tribe. In the 3.5 years of Jesus ministry, these apostles are being groomed for things that are coming up in the future.
Matthew 19:28	GH: IPF verse	28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. There are great privileges that are being offered to them in the Kingdom. Not about being saved, they were already. Saying there's more than just being part of the remnant. YE WHICH HAVE FOLLOWED ME: Talking to the apostles here. YE ALSO SHALL SIT UPON TWELVE THRONES, JUDGING THE TWELVE TRIBES: Obviously, not promised to everybody but to the 12, it is something for them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 19:29	GH: Sonship Circles	29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life. If you believed that Jesus was the Messiah that was going to put you at odds with friends and family members. Promise: If they gave up anything as part of their belief in their Messiah, in the Kingdom that would be given back to you more abundantly. They would disown you. You weren't welcome anymore. Whosoever has given up houses or lands it will be given to him again in a multiplied fashion. But He is not talking about now, He is talking about out in the Kingdom. SHALL RECEIVE AN HUNDREDFOLD, AND SHALL INHERIT EVERLASTING LIFE: Promise: If they gave up anything as part of their belief in their Messiah, in the Kingdom that would be given back to you more abundantly-Matthew 19:29. SHALL RECEIVED HUNDREDFOLD: GH: Were part of the reward for the little flock in the kingdom. Jesus is saying don't think you are going to give up anything and not have anything then. People mistakenly think what they have here is better than what they will have there. MM says rubbish. It's not going to be comparable. Would live forever in the kingdom but because of what they gave up, because of that, it was going to be restored to them 100-fold in the kingdom. Every member of the little flock had that promise.
Matthew 19:29	GH: SIIP Verse	29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life. WHOSOEVER HAS FORSAKEN HOUSES, OR BROTHERS OR SISTERS, OR FATHER OR MOTHER, OR CHILDREN OR LANDS, FOR MY SAKE: GH: This is the believing remnant who obeyed the command to separate themselves physically and spiritually from the VRS at the start of the first half of Daniel's 70th week and have received hatred and social pressure because of it. Whatever it costs you, you will receive 100-fold in the kingdom. MM says this is where the prosperity gospel guys get off track because they are taking something that was written for the believing remnant about a reward that they will have here on this earth in the kingdom and applying it to people who are living in the DOGG and are not going to face this situation. You can make it a parallel issue but this is very specific to the prophetic program. You cannot make this application to the DOGG.
Matthew 20	GH: IPF verse	v21: GRANT THAT THESE MY TWO SONS MAY SIT, THE ONE ON THY RIGHT HAND, AND THE OTHER ON THE LEFT, IN THE KINGDOM: The apostles were very aware of the issue of privileged positions in the Kingdom. v22: The "are ye able?' issue of whoever has the honor of sitting right next to the Lord in the kingdom will certainly qualify for those positions of honor. v24: When James and John’s mom asked for those exalted positions and the rest of the apostles heard it, they were angry. v25-27: The 12 are going to be princes over the 12 tribes in the Kingdom and the 2 premier places of authority next to Lord would exercise authority over them. But the conditions for getting those positions, Jesus says won’t be the same as it with the Gentiles. If you are going to be great in the Kingdom, then you are going to be servant of all in the Day of Wrath.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 20:17-19		17 And Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them, 18 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death, 19 And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify him: and the third day he shall rise again. See Matthew 16:20-21 notes. Notice all of them are there (GH: the 12).
Matthew 20:20-23	GH: PoA verse	20 Then came to him the mother of Zebedees children with her sons, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him. 21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom. 22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able. 23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared of my Father. A mother of two of the disciples of Jesus (James and John - the sons of Thunder) comes to him and says I want you to sit, one on your right Hand and one on your left Hand when you come into your kingdom. He doesn't correct her but He gives her an answer. When it comes to the kingdom, evidently, there will be thrones on the right hand and left hand of the Lord Jesus Christ because those positions were coveted by a couple of the disciples and Jesus did not correct their assumption that someone would be sitting on His right hand and on His left. And although He will be “above” them in power and authority, His throne will not be placed “above” theirs. Get the idea that somebody will be sitting on His right and on His left. They will be close to Him in position/placement/location but not rank. v22: BAPTISM THAT I AM BAPTIZED WITH: This is a baptism unto death. Not talking about water, talking about being killed. They say they can and He says you will.
Matthew 20:22-23	GH: Baptism of suffering and death	It was a baptism of suffering and death. Talking about what's waiting for Him at the Cross. Jesus refers to this again speaking to his disciples in Luke 12:50. These men suffered and died for Christ. v22:TO BE BAPTIZED WITH THE BAPTISM THAT I AM BAPTIZED WITH?: Talking about a baptism of suffering and death. v23: YE SHALL...BE BAPTIZED WITH THE BAPTISM THAT I AM BAPTIZED WITH: Jesus is saying you guys are going to suffer and die.
Matthew 20:28		28 Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many. BUT TO MINISTER: Jesus is rightly referred to as a minister (JESUS CHRIST WAS A MINISTER OF THE CIRCUMCISION-Romans 15:8). TO GIVE HIS LIFE A RANSOM FOR MANY: At the time during Israel's program, the only promise of a Messiah was given to the nation of Israel. That's the MANY - Israel. The Gentiles had no such promise. As it turns out, what Christ did on the Cross was to pay for the sins of the whole world, but the only ones that were promised a Messiah was the nation of Israel. MM says this does not mean that Jesus just died for the elect.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 21:5		5 Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass. When Jesus made His triumphant entry into Jerusalem and fulfilled the promise that He would come in riding on ass and a colt, the foal of an ass. '.
Matthew 21:16		16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise? OUT OF THE MOUTHS OF BABES: Out of Psalms 8:1-2 HAVE YOU NOT READ: Didn't you read Psalm 8? Those people knew He was Christ the Messiah.
Matthew 21:22	GH: Prayer : Dispensationally Incorrect	22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive. WHATSOEVER YE SHALL ASK IN PRAYER, BELIEVING, YE SHALL RECEIVE: Sounds like WHATSOEVERY YE SHALL ASK IN MY NAME, THAT WILL I DO-John 14:13 and IF WE ASK ANY THING ACCORDING TO HIS WILL, HE HEARETH US-1 John 5:14. John 14:13 WHATSOEVERY YE SHALL ASK IN MY NAME, THAT WILL I DO: Sounds like WHATSOEVER YE SHALL ASK IN PRAYER, BELIEVING, YE SHALL RECEIVE-Matthew 21:22 and IF WE ASK ANY THING ACCORDING TO HIS WILL, HE HEARETH US-1 John 5:14. ASK IN PRAYER, BELIEVING, YE SHALL RECEIVE: People incorrectly believe that God will intervene if they ask, believing. MM asks if you have ever ask a prayer and believed and still didn't get it? MM knows he has. A lynch pin verse for (GH: dispensationally incorrect) prayer. MM says tell the preacher just move the mountain 6 inches, don't even have to throw it into the sea. Verse belongs out on the Day of Wrath.
Matthew 21:27-38	GH: PoA verse	When this parable was given, was talking about Israel. But MM is looking about it today and thinking GH: this applies to Satan too. v38: LET US SEIZE ON HIS INHERITANCE: For Satan to attempt to be the possessor of heaven and earth is to usurp the Son’s inheritance! MM thinks he disrespects the Son. MM thinks he is jealous of the Son. And MM thinks he wants the Son’s inheritance.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 21:33-46	GH: GPPI/EOM verse	v33-46: See the parable that is intended for the SCORNFUL MEN-Isaiah 28:14 that are ruling in Jerusalem, those leaders in Israel. Jesus has seen their rejection growing and he gives them a parable to explain to them what they are doing. Casting the heir out and slaying him is what they will be doing to Jesus in just a few days. After this, Jesus focuses on how God will respond to their rejection of their Messiah. Even the Pharisees know what should happen to the husbandmen (which turns out to be the governmental leaders in Israel!). When the Pharisees give the right answer, Jesus quotes a scripture and says that is exactly what God says He is going to do. God is going to take the stone that was rejected and make it the head of the corner. So instead of pouring out the wrath immediately, he lays the stone as the head of the corner. The nation is given a chance to respond. v?: HUSBANDMEN: The rulers in Israel that were charged by the Mosaic Law contract to “bring forth fruits.” They did not. These husbandmen abused the servants sent to them that came to collect the fruits. v?: RULERS: Are the “builders” of the “house” of Israel. They built their house on the SAND-Matthew 7:26 of Israel's false/vain religious system. v21: See 'tried stone'-Isaiah 28:16.
Matthew 21:33-46	GH: GPPI/EOM verse	v41: What will happen to the SCORNFUL MEN-Isaiah 28:14. v42-43: Jesus is talking to the religious leaders who have rejected everything. They are part of the apostate nation that are bound for the fire in the day of wrath. He says it's going to be taken from you and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits. That's going to be the true believing remnant, the seed. v43: Says that the kingdom will be taken from them and given to “a nation” (the remnant and specifically the apostles) that brings forth the fruits. In the kingdom, the apostles will sit on twelve thrones and rule the nation. They, along with the remnant, constitute the “nation” that would bring forth the fruits. v44: Two different events. The stone is laid so they might be able to “fall on the stone and be broken” (brought to repentance in the extension of mercy) before He brings the stone down and “grinds them to powder” with it (day of wrath). They reject the stone (Cross) but God is going to lay it again in Zion (extension of mercy). After His Resurrection, He is laying a stone in Zion, that sure foundation. And one of two things is going to happen when He lays down that stone - they have a choice:
Matthew 21:33-46	GH: GPPI/EOM verse	1. You are either going to fall over that stone in repentance and be broken. Either repent and be broken. OR 2. God is going to drop it on you and grind you to powder. Or God will just take the stone and grind you with it. What happens in the day of wrath. Those that are broken, they fall and repent and become part of the Lord's generation. Those that do not repent, they become that wicked generation, that evil generation, that generation of vipers that reject that stone. So which way do you want it? You can repent, be fallen over the stone, and be broken. That will make you part of the Lord's generation and you're going to go into the kingdom. You're going to be part of that seed. You're part of the remnant, that born again group. OR, you will be part of this group, that generation of vipers. That stone is going to fall on you and you are going to be crushed into powder. v42: They reject the stone at the Cross. See Isaiah 28:16.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 21:33-46	GH: GPPI/EOM verse	v44: WHOSOEVER SHALL FALL ON THE STONR SHALL BE BROKEN: BUT ON WHOMSOEVER IT SHALL FALL, IT WILL GRIND HIM TO POWDER: v45: The Pharisees and religious leaders realize that Jesus is talking to them. v46: They didn't fall over the stone and become broken, the leaders rejected this message too.
Matthew 21:33-46	GH: IPF verse	v33-46:There were husbandmen who were supposed to take care of a vineyard. The Owner sent servants to give a word and they killed some and persecuted others. At last He says, I'll send My Son, 'they will reverence Him'-v37. When He sent the Son the keepers of the vineyard said this is the heir, 'let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.-v38. At the end 'they perceived that he spake of them'-v45. A number of the religious leaders probably understood who that was, and they were going to keep that inheritance, playing right into the hands of the adversary to put Jesus on the Cross and put Him to death. Didn't necessarily have the idea of the Cross in their mind, just think they just plotted about how to go about killing Him. Then when that opportunity rose, they definitely took that opportunity. v42-43: THE STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED...TAKEN FROM YOU AND GIVEN TO A NATION: When Israel rejected the “stone laid in Zion” which was the testimony of the Messiah by the apostles in the Extension of Mercy, under the ministration of the Holy Ghost, God called out of Israel “a nation for His own name.” That nation is the remnant. Speaking to the “builders of the house of Israel” Jesus gives the parable of the wicked husbandmen.
Matthew 21:33-46	GH: IPF verse	- BUILDERS: Israel's leaders. - TAKEN FROM YOU: Israel's leaders. - GIVEN TO A NATION: The believing remnant. v43: A NATION BRINGING FORTH THE FRUITS THEREOF: Will also have a table, it is the 'Lord's table'. This table manifests the only the thing that would ever enable any Jew to be part of a holy nation or kingdom of priests. This table testifies to the only thing that would ever make a person “spiritually fit” to be utilized by God. This table shows forth that which, by God’s Jehovah-ness and grace” was able to make a man justified and sanctified. This table did what the old table could not do. This is the table of the New Testament.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 21:42-43		42 Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes? 43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof. v42-43: The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation that brings forth fruits. The nation is the little flock or 'believing Israel'. God is taking the Kingdom from unbelieving Israel and giving it to believing Israel (the little flock, remnant). Bible colleges teach the nation is 'us'. Couple things wrong with that: 1. You are in Matthew 21, not even at the Cross, and you think Jesus is talking about the body of Christ that's not even present on the earth? 2. Say it's prophetic. Then Paul is wrong. It wasn't kept secret from the foundation of the world then. 3. Body of Christ is not a nation. We are made up of a body of people from no particular nation, but from everywhere. 4. Did Jesus ever say to the little flock, I am taking the Kingdom away from you and giving it to someone else? No. Lk 12:32
Matthew 22:11-13		People ask is he saved and if so, how did he get to a feast?
Matthew 22:13	GH: SIIP Verse	13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. Remnant will have to separate themselves from the encrusted apostate version of the law or judgment will fall on them. Loss of reward means they may be dwelling outside the Kingdom in the Millenium. May be part of the little flock and JUEL but may be dwelling outside the Kingdom where there is WEEPING AND GNASHING OF TEETH (Matthew 22:13). We thought it was about hell. Represents the little flock who are JUEL but dwelling outside the Kingdom. (GH: No rewards) CAST HIM INTO OUTER DARKNESS OUTER DARKNESS: Outside the kingdom. People think this is hell or some sort of punishment in the after life. MM disagrees. Phrase only occurs in the N.T. - 3x in the Book of Matthew 8, 22, 25. When it occurs, always comes with another phrase - WEEPING AND GNASHING OF TEETH-v13. None of the OUTER DARKNESS passages mention fire. WEEPING AND GNASHING OF TEETH: Weeping can be not just from repentence, from anger, frustration, getting caught, etc., but gnashing of teeth is almost always associated with anger, not anguish. Gnashing of teeth is all about anger. Weeping can't be of repentence because how could you repent and still gnash your teeth in anger? 4x in Matthew and 1x in Luke. All 3 commentators think they are lost. MM disagrees: 1. Albert Barnes: Refers to the future punishment of the hypocrite. 2. John Gill: Unsaved and cast into hell. 3. Pulpit Commentary: Fruit of sin and the abuse of faith and grace.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 22:14		14 For many are called, but few are chosen. MANY ARE CALLED BUT FEW ARE CHOSEN: Talking about reward. Not about Calvinistic election. CHOSEN: Based on what you did. Talking about the reward aspect.
Matthew 22:21		21 They say unto him, Caesar's. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's; and unto God the things that are God's. RENDER THEREFORE UNTO TO CAESAR THE THINGS WHICH ARE CAESAR'S: GH: Jesus endorsing the 'Partnership' model for the church/state relationship. Jesus paid taxes Himself. MM tying to RENDER THEREFORE TO ALL THEIR DUES-Romans 13:7. And render unto God what is God's. There's no conflict here and this is the government that put Him to death. He is not given an exception.
Matthew 22:34-40		When Jesus summed up the law in His earthly ministry, there were several groups that were alway opposed to the Lord. They were always trying to trap him. They would try and pose a question that He couldn't answer so they could be ha we caught you. He had already shut one group up so the next group comes up and they think they've got Him. Jesus gives a great answer starting in v37, correcting a misconception that there is ony one. If these 2 are true, if you can make that commitment to your Heavenly Father and you can exhibit godly love in your actions, then you have fulfilled the law. GH: MM tying to Romans 13:8-10.
Matthew 22:36-40		36 Master, which is the great commandment in the law? 37 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. 38 This is the first and great commandment. 39 And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets. The 623 commandmnents are summed up in 10 and then Jesus sums up those 10 into 2. If you are going to fulfill the righteousness of the law without the law by being under grace, we don't go under the law. The problem with the law is that you can't keep it. When you go under the law, you are trying to produce it yourself. But if you are guilty of one you are guilty of all. You have to be perfect. The first thing grace is going to do is teach you to love God. Jesus summing the law into 2 commands. The entire law and the prophets all hang on those two commandments. If we are to fulfill the righteousness of the Law, then must be able to fulfill the righteousness of the Law. v36: Jesus is going to correct the misconception that there is only one. Looks like the lawyer doesn't know as much as he thought. v37: AND WITH ALL THY MIND: MM says loving God with all our mind is very important. Paul evidently thought this issue of the mind was important since the whole scheme of the Sonship education is designed to "transform us by the renewing of our mind." v40: On these two…hang all the law…and the prophets!

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 22:36-40		36 Master, which is the great commandment in the law? 37 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. 38 This is the first and great commandment. 39 And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets. If that is true, and you can exhibit godly love in your actions, then you have done something Israel never did; you have fulfilled the law. You have fulfilled the righteousness of the law. And, you did it out of grace and not your flesh. v37: WITH ALL THY SOUL: Soul is the seat of emotions. Your soul is also part of that. It senses emotions of various kinds. Saying you ought to love God with every fiber of your being. v39: THOU SHALT LOVE THY NEIGHBOR AS THYSELF: Treat them the way you would like to be treated. Let the things you do for your neighbor be the things you would like God to do for you. v40: THESE TWO COMMANDMENTS HANG ALL THE LAW AND THE PROPHETS 10 Commandments: 1-5 Relationship with God 6-10 Relationship with your neighbor
Matthew 22:42		42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, The son of David. THE SON OF DAVID: He is the One that infleshed Himself into the line of the seat of David. They understand who He is and now the gospel is the gospel of the kingdom.
Matthew 22:46		46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth ask him any more questions. His Wisdom >>>> their wisdom
Matthew 23		Jesus lays out an indictment against the Pharisees throughout his ministry (GH: everything in Malachi 3:5). For example, in Matthew 23, just before he went to the Cross, Jesus pronounced a series of “woes” against the Pharisees, lawyers, hypocrite scribes, etc. He told them “if they have ears to hear,” then they would recognize themselves under his indictment against them.
Matthew 23:1-2		1 Then spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples, 2 Saying The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat: Jesus said people should follow the law of Moses. Problem was not the law that the Pharisees were preaching, the problem was their example. They were telling folks to do one thing and they were actually doing another.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 23:23+A2824		23 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone. The problem with the Pharisees wasn't that they weren't trying to be righteous, they wanted to keep every part of the law, even tithe of the mint growing in our gardens. Jesus comes along and says unless your righteousness exceeds the righteousness of the Pharisees, you shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven. Who in the world is going to make it? Anyone who gives up their self-righteousness for God. This is the missing issue in our churches. Why no one wants to preach anymore. Why sermons are motivational speeches just telling you to do a bunch of good stuff but they never explain how that is supposed to happen or where that is supposed to come from or how you live out of that.
Matthew 23:27-28		27 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness. 28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity. Many of the details are specifically picked up and dealt with by the Lord Jesus Christ to that generation! (when they withhold from their parents and give their possessions to the priests; pure in their own eyes, yet on the inside are whitewashed sepulchers , etc…) that's the generation deserving of His wrath and that gets interrupted. YE ARE LIKE UNTO WHITED SEPULCHRES, WHICH INDEED APPEAR BEAUTIFUL OUTWARD, BUT ARE WITHIN FULL OF DEAD MEN'S BONES AND OF ALL UNCLEANNESS: Outward you appear to be righteous but what your Father sees in your heart, you are rotten to the core. Jesus talking about the Pharisees said you're like painted sepulres - you look really good on the outside but inwardly you are full of dead men's bones. v27: SEPULHCRE: A grave or a tomb. You look good on the outside but if you go inside that thing is rotten and dead. Jesus speaking to the religious leaders. Ties to Proverbs 30:12.
Matthew 23:27	GH: Zeal verse	27 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness. Pharisees are another example of a people who were very zealous about the practice of their religion. But Jesus said you're like painted sepulchres, full of dead men's bones. He called them a generation of vipers. So while they were fervent and very zealous, it was a misplaced fervency. MM thinks the problem was their's was a prideful fervency.
Matthew 23:33		33 Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell? YE SERPENTS, YE GENERATION OF VIPERS: MM says this comes straight out of the O.T. prophets. He didn't just think of that. Jesus is referring the "generation of vipers" that was present during His earthly ministry, they were present during the extension of mercy (the "untoward generation of Acts 2:40) and they will be present again following the dispensation of grace at the resumption of Israel's program. It never has been about a period of time, but a group of people.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 23:38-39	GH: GPPI verse	Jesus is coming out of the Temple and He says this to them. v39: YE SHALL NOT SEE ME HENCEFORTH, TILL YE SHALL SAY, BLESSED IS HE THAT COMETH IN THE NAME OF THE LORD: These are the last words of the Lord after He just left the temple. v39: BLESSED IS HE THAT COMETH IN THE NAME OF THE LORD: Comes out of Psalm 118 which has the 5th CoP-5th installment as its subject matter. They will say at the end of the day of wrath - BLESSED IS HE THAT COMETH IN THE NAME OF THE LORD.
Matthew 23:38	GH: SIIP Verse	38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate. There's a period of time just before the crucifixion that Jesus goes into that temple for the last time and when He comes out of there, He says YOUR HOUSE IS LEFT UNTO YOU DESOLATE. God is not in this and He is not going to be in this anymore. So Satan has them clamoring for the rebuilding of that Temple so when his man comes on the scene and does it, they'll all run to him. Thinking we haven't been able to offer these sacrifices for so long. Boy, when that presents itself again, that is dangerous.
Matthew 24:1-28:20		Doctrinal Section 4 of 4: The Day of the Lord's Wrath
Matthew 24	GH: Olivette Discourse	Matthew 24: Olivette Discourse: Jesus lectured in the Mount of Olives. Talking about things that are taking place in the Tribulation. When He talks about GENERATION, you are not supposed to be thinking is that 30 years or 70 years? MM says there are verse after verse He refers to generation as these people and we get to Matthew 24 and all of the sudden our brain falls on the floor and we start adding up years. Context: The Olivette discourse. The Lord describes a time, during the final installment of Israel's program, when false Christs and false prophets will rise up and deceive MANY, not just a few.
Matthew 24	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	The Olivette discourse - Jesus is talking to His disciples and He talks about the destruction of the temple. In Matthew 24, Jesus is talking in the days of the Messiah and He refers to an event in the 5th CoP-5th installment, in which the temple will be destroyed. They are in the middle of their program and they are looking for the final week. That's when it's going to happen. They are told repent because the fire is coming. You're going to get purged. This thing is going to get torn down, not one stone left upon another. The remnant will take Daniel 11-12 and lay over it Matthew 24. Then the book of Revelation is laid over all that for more detail. v1-3: Jesus picks up where they are historically in Daniel 11 and gives additional details to Peter, James and John to pass on to the remnant as to what to expect when the 5th CoP-5th installment gets itself underway. The Lord speaks of the destruction that is coming upon Jerusalem. v2: THERE SHALL NOT BE LEFT HERE ONE STONE UPON ANOTHER: Jesus prophesying the destruction of the temple in 70 A.D. v8: ALL THESE THINGS ARE THE BEGINNING OF SORROWS: These are the things that constitute the beginning of the day of wrath. The things that lead up to the purging day of wrath. MM says people who are equating earthquakes today to this are people who are confusing the doctrine and don't know the Book and Satan is having a hey day. Getting us off track and not understanding.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 24	GH: GPPI verse	v8: SORROWS: Takes us back to Jeremiah and his writing concerning the 5th CoP-5th installment. Satan, at this time, through his policy of evil, will introduce/produce the Antichrist. He will also produce the political turmoil that results in the ten-nation confederacy being put together. v9-14: Peter, James and John, who are a type of the remnant, are warned and told what to expect in the coming day of wrath. This is a physical deliverance. v12: SAVED: A physical deliverance. v14: They are going to be preaching the gospel of the kingdom during Israel's program till Jesus comes back. v14: THE GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM SHALL BE PREACHED: v14: THEN SHALL THE END COME: Signified by His Second Coming. v15: Jesus refers to an event that takes place at the midpoint of the final week, as outlined in Daniel 8, 9, 11, and 12. This is the marker for them to flee into the wilderness. v15: THE ABOMINIATION OF DESOLATION: Jesus quoting THE ABOMINATION THAT MAKETH DESOLATE-Daniel 12:11. This is the marker for the middle of the final week. Even references you back to Daniel. v16-21: Is a reference to THERE SHALL BE A TIME OF TROUBLE, SUCH AS NEVER WAS SINCE THERE WAS A NATION EVEN TO THAT SAME TIME-Daniel 12:1. v16: FLEE INTO THE MOUNTAINS: For 3.5 years.
Matthew 24	GH: GPPI verse	v21-EOC: The Lord speaks of the events in the last half of the week. v21: Reference back to Daniel 12:1. v28: The Lord is not ready to come back at the 2nd Advent until the great supper of God where the fowls of the air feast on the flesh of those killed at the battle of Armageddon. v29-31: The great and terrible day of the Lord. v29-30: The Lord is not going to return until he is ready to have the “great supper” of Revelation where the eagles feast on the carcasses. MM says this is all instructions to the little flock to prepare to go into the purging day of wrath. v29: Start of the 30 days of darkness. v32: The fulfillment of the parable of the fig tree is near. v35: Talking about the Second Advent. v36: Companion to Mark 13:32.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 24	GH: IPF verse	v4-5: Jesus talking to His disciples, less Judas, and tells them about the POE where many will be deceived, claiming to be Christ. v4: TAKE HEED THAT NO MAN DECEIVE YOU: v5: MANY SHALL COME IN MY NAME, SAYING, I AM CHRIST: The Lord spoke to this 'spirit of Antichrist' phase of the POE where many will be deceived by those claiming to be Christ. See 'even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time'-1 John 2:18 picking up on this. v5: SHALL DECEIVE MANY: Many are going to believe it. There's a marker for when Jesus shows up that won't be there when these people show up and the remnant is supposed to know them so they are not deceived. This is a major issue the last half of the week. v26: SECRET CHAMBERS: These are certain places that the remnant will need to go and hide in to escape the extermination policy of the antichrist.
Matthew 24	GH: IPF verse	v14: They are part of the remnant in that they have believed the Gospel of the Kingdom, the gospel that must be preached in all the world before the end comes. What is being put yo the test here is the servanthood of the believing remnant. The Lord is entrusting them to carry out some business, and they're to be faithful while He is absent. And the reward for that faithfulness is rulership. See Matthew 24:47 as an example. v15-21: In the last days, there are a series of markers given to the believing remnant. These markers are accompanied with instructions to take a particular course of action. Here's an easily identifiable marker. Marker: They are told to flee when they see this thing called the abomination of desolation. If they don't do this, there are consequences for them. v15: WHEN YE THEREFORE SHALL SEE THE ADBOMINATION OF DESOLATION: This is the marker. Happens in the middle of Daniel's 70th week. v16: THEN LET THEM WHICH BE IN JUDAEA FLEE INTO THE MOUNTAINS: Action the believing remnant should take based on the marker. v16: IN JUDEA: Concerns only those who are in Judea. They are to flee out of the land from the immediate danger that will come upon them. Those who are already outside the land won’t need to pay attention to that. Not that they are unconcerned, but they are going to be given instructions pertaining to their own situation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 24	GH: IPF verse	v17: LET HIM: v18: LET HIM: v20: PRAY YE: v21: FOR THEN SHALL BE: v24: Jesus is talking in the Olivette discourse. Go into 'all nations' and preach 'this gospel of the kingdom', not the death, burial and resurrection, the gospel of Christ. The end won't come until the gospel of the kingdom is preached to all nations. MM tying JERUSALEM...JUDEA...SAMARIA...UTTERMOST PARTS THE EARTH-Acts 1:8. Before it ever got down to the UTTERMOST, Israel's program got interrupted. This gospel still has to be preached in all the world and during the tribulation period. The Lord gives them the commission to preach this gospel to all the world because when that is preached in all the world for a witness to all nations, then the end shall come. v45-47: A time when the Lord functioned as their apostle. See the Lord warning of the tactics that will be used to seduce them away from the things they are supposed to give the more earnest heed to. Hebrews 3 tells them to hold fast to Christ as their Apostle. In order for them to do that, they have to go back to the time in which He was functioning in that way and see what it was He taught.
Matthew 24	GH: IPF verse	v45: FAITHFUL AND WISE SERVANT: Two words that should characterize the believing remnant in the day of wrath. The 'faithful and wise servant' will the Lord make 'ruler of all his goods'-v47 while the evil servant is cut asunder. The reason He is asking them to become faithful and to be wise is because there is an opportunity for them to become part of His Royal House, which is the governing body that will be put together in the kingdom. Has been done once before in Israel's history. When the Lord comes, He begins to do this same thing again, to put together the Royal House. If they do the things they are supposed to do and they abound in those things, they can be part of that Royal House. v47: See the reward issue again for the remnant. v48-51: A time when the Lord functioned as their apostle. What is being put to the test is the servanthood of the Believing Remnant. The Lord is entrusting them with some business that they are to be faithful in while He is absent. The reward for this faithfulness is rulership. Hebrews 3 tells them to hold fast to Christ as their Apostle. In order for them to do that, they have to go back to the time in which He was functioning in that way and see what it was He taught. v51: CUT HIM ASUNDER: Is to separate or to cut apart. Not cut him up in pieces, but to separate him out, cut him apart. Those that are not going to be in the kingdom and will live outside of it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 24	GH: IPF verse	v51: APPOINT HIM HIS PORTION: An odd phrase if this verse is about hell. GH: Portion of rewards earned, or lack thereof in this case. v51: WEEPING AND GNASHING OF TEETH: Not a description of hell, but a description of those who are receiving no reward and are forced to live outside the kingdom with the Gentile nations. Just because you believe the Gospel and become part of the remnant does not guarantee you any particular reward. Going on outside the kingdom with the saved remnant who have no reward and are not allowed into the kingdom. That have been CUT apart from that and appointed a portion that is different. MM says there is a reward and a consequence whether you believe this is about hell or about living outside the kingdom. It doesn't change the principle of reward or consequence.
Matthew 24:1-3		1 And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to him for to shew him the buildings of the temple. 2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. 3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world? Titus the Roman General sacks Jerusalem in 70 AD and destroys the Temple. Everyone said that was the fulfillment of Matthew 24. MM says Matthew 24 written when Israel's program was still in play. 70 AD - Paul has been dead 3 years and you are in the dispensation of gentile grace. This is not the fulfillment of Matthew 24. If you think this, you become a Pratorist and think there are no other prophecies left to be fulfilled. It's all been done. If you believe this, you have no idea what is about to happen when this dispensation of grace is over. That is still on the table. v3: THE END OF THE WORLD: The WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5 is coming to an end.
Matthew 24:3-21		Talking about the prophetic program. MM tying to 1 Corinthians 1:7-8. v3: THE END OF THE WORLD v6: BUT THR END NOT YET: There's a lot of things going on but the time of THE END is not yet. v8: ALL THESE ARE THE BEGINNING OF SORROWS: The things He just listed are THE BEGINNING OF SORROWS. v13: UNTO THE END: GH: Make it to the mid-point of the tribulation. If they make it to this point, God promises them that not a hair of their head shall perish. I WILL: - divinely protect you - providentially provide for you - hide you from your enemies and you will make it out alive to the end of Daniel's 70th Week and stand before the Lord for reward in His Kingdom. But if you are going to get that, you can't get that by going back in and making a mockery of the Cross of Christ and participating in the sacrifices. You can't do it by failing to profess Christ as your apostle. v14: THEN SHALL THE END COME v15: How the time of THE END starts. v16: FLEE INTO THE MOUNTAINS: Know from Daniel this happens at the mid-point of the tribulation. v21: THEN SHALL BE GREAT TRIBULATION

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 24:6		6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. WARS AND RUMORS OF WARS: MM says has there ever been a time when a guy couldn't talk about WARS AND RUMORS OF WARS? When we were rumored to go to war with Russia, MM recalls drills to get under their desks and laughs like that is going to do anything to stop an atomic bomb.
Matthew 24:8	GH: SIIP Verse	8 All these are the beginning of sorrows. THE BEGINNING OF SORROWS: The first half of Daniel's 70th week.
Matthew 24:9-11	GH: SIIP Verse	9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake. 10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. 11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. v9...10: AND SHALL KILL YOU...BETRAY ONE ANOTHER: The members of apostate Israel will betray their own friends and family members who are part of the believing remnant, and if they are found, they will be “put to death.” See the death penalty for the believing remnant before the abomination of desolation (AoD), which takes place at the midpoint of the Week. v11: MANY FALSE PROPHETS SHALL RISE: GH: Talking about the deceptions of false prophets during Daniel's 70th week.
Matthew 24:11-13	GH: False Prophets / GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. 12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. 13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. Jesus warning them of something very specific in this program. Has nothing to do with preaching the gospel of Christ. Today not preaching the gospel of the Kingdom. People saying this has come to pass since preaching to 2,400 languages, 90% of nations and dialects of the nations today. Problem is this is in the DOGG today. No one is preaching the gospel of the Kingdom today. As the Lord describes the day of the Lord, He talks about the false Christs and the false prophets that will arise, deceiving many. Not a few, not some, but many. And how will they deceive? They will show great signs and wonders. SHALL DECEIVE MANY: False Prophets The only way to be sure about what is true and what is not is to find it in the part of the word of God that is specifically to you and about you. Satan has the power to counterfeit the power of God to such an extent that without the proper doctrine, a man would never tell the difference on his own. Neither the wisdom of men nor the experience of men are reliable criteria to determine what is truth and what is error.
Matthew 24:13	GH: SIIP Verse	13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. Jesus is saying if you can make it to the mid-point of Daniel's 70the week, you will have a special salvation. Not from the debt and penalty of sin or the salvation from being JUEL. Know this because they are already saved. That's what makes them part the believing remnant. UNTO: Until THE END: This is the second 3.5 years of Daniel's 70th week, THE TIME OF THE END-Daniel 12:4.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 24:14	GH: SIIP Verse	14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come. AND THIS GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM SHALL BE PREACHED IN ALL THE WORLD...ALL NATIONS: Gospel of the kingdom is preached INSIDE the land of Israel during the 2nd EoM or during the time of repentance to Israel. Gospel of the kingdom is preached OUTSIDE the land of Israel during the first half of Daniel's 70th week. MM references to progression in Acts 1:8. MM says things are different in the land than out of the land. The gospel of the kingdom is going to be preached in all the world, but there is a pattern it will follow in doing so - JERUSALEM...JUDAEA...SAMARIA...UTTERMOST PART-Acts 1:8. THEN THE END SHALL COME: The preaching of the gospel of the kingdom outside the land of Israel ceases at the mid-point of Daniel's 70th week.
Matthew 24:15-16		15 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:) 16 Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains: This is the signal the believing remnant have been waiting for because now will begin the extermination policy of the Antichrist against the believing remnant, and they need to run for their lives. MM tying to Revelation 13:11-15. v15: WHEN YE THEREFORE SHALL SEE THE ABOMINATION: v15: STAND IN THE HOLY PLACE: v16: LET THEM WHICH BE IN JUDAEA FLEE INTO THE MOUNTAINS: Talking about the believing remnant because now there's an extermination policy coming down and they are going to have to run for their life. Not the case for apostate Israel. This abomination is going to sit in the Holy Place of the rebuilt Temple and that image is going to speak and cause all who would not worship to be put to death.
Matthew 24:15-16	GH: SIIP Verse	15 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:) 16 Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains: This is one of the markers the believing remnant should look for that once they see it, they should do some specific things in connection with it. The Lord instructs the believing remnant to flee into the mountains when they see THE ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION. If they choose not to, they will be physically killed by the antichrist, the man of sin. By not observing the marker, they will have neglected SO GREAT SALVATION-Hebrews 2:3 and they will not escape alive unto the end, they will not be allowed entrance into the kingdom, they will not be part of the Lord’s royal house, and they will not rule with Him. This marker pertains to a time within Daniel’s 70th Week; a time in the midst of the 7-year Tribulation. v15: THE ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION: The image of the anti-christ that gets set up in the temple.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 24:15		15 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:) WHEN YE THEREFORE SEE THE ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION, SPOKEN OF BY DANIEL THE PROPHET: Referencing Daniel 11, specifically Daniel 11:31. SPOKEN BY DANIEL THE PROPHET: Daniel 9:27. Antichrist will orchestrate the rebuilding of that temple and tell the Jews to go back in and start their animal sacrifice system. They will adore him and think he is wonderful. See command given to the believing remant, when they see the ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION set up, they are supposed to FLEE INTO THE MOUNTAINS. This happens in the midst of the week (GH: Daniel's 70th week). When they see a certain action take place in the middle of the tribulation by the antiChrist, they're going to be told to do something and here it is. GH: Third scattering after Babylonian captivity and the church in Acts 8. v15: WHEN YE THEREFORE SHALL SEE THE ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION
Matthew 24:16		16 Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains: Signal to the remnant to get out of town. Leave house, possessions, bank accounts all behind in the first month. FLEE INTO THE MOUNTAINS: The remnant is supposed to “get out of Dodge” when they see the abomination of desolation. GH: See Psalm 11:1-FLEE AS A BIRD TO YOUR MOUNTAIN.
Matthew 24:21-22		21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. 22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. There are still things yet to come that they will experience more than any other nation on the face of the earth for all time. GH: The last course of punishment, the worst the world has ever seen. v22: THERE SHOULD NO FLESH BE SAVED: God functioning the Israel's Davidic Covenant Deliverer. Not a prophecy about nuclear weapons. This is about the Day of the Lord's Wrath.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 24:24	GH: False Prophets / GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. In Daniel's 70th Week, false prophets and false Christs will counterfeit miracles. Why? They are trying to lure the believing remnant out of hiding so they can be captured and killed. They will show GREAT SIGNS AND WONDERS. AND SHALL SHEW GREAT SIGNS AND WONDERS: INSOMUCH, THAT, IF IT WERE POSSIBLE: Does not mean that it isn't possible, but that for some of the elect it is possible. The only way to discern the genuine from the counterfeit is with sound doctrine. The remnant is not going to be able to go by what they see (the signs and wonders). They will have to know the doctrine so they can compare the message of these guys with the word of God. MM translation: INSOMUCH THAT, if they don't know the word, if they don't know the doctrine, it will deceive them even though they're part of the believing remnant. Because some will be deceived (who don't know the doctrine) and some won't (because they've already read where this was coming and they've been tipped off ahead of time). Bob Summers reminds MM to talk about a Jew's two justifications. First is for eternal life and the second is for reward. Possible to get eternal life AND lose your reward. The latter is the justification that James is talking about.
Matthew 24:24	GH: False Prophets / GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. THEY SHALL DECEIVE THE VERY ELECT: THE VERY ELECT: The believing remnant. The believing remnant gets formed between THE BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 and the beginning of Daniel's 70th week. In the first half, there is a three-fold persecution against the remnant that begins to ramp up in intensity. This is the real test on who is going to have honor in the kingdom and who's just going to have eternal life, but they are going to be in outer darkness. If you are a member of the believing remnant, you have to endure to the middle of the week and then when you see THE ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION, you are to flee into the mountains and get out of there. But you can see if someone you are listening to has great signs and wonders and going look at what God is doing, you guys need to stay here and be part of this, how that would be confusing. Anytime you have an experience that contradicts the word of God, you know the experience is false, it is for the purpose of deceiving. You can know this with confidence.
Matthew 24:24	GH: False Prophets / GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. THEY SHALL DECEIVE THE VERY ELECT: GH: Talking about the deceptions of false prophets during Daniel's 70th week.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 24:24	GH: SIIP Verse	24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. GREAT SIGNS AND WONDERS: False Prophets The only way to be sure about what is true and what is not is to find it in the part of the word of God that is specifically to you and about you. Satan has the power to counterfeit the power of God to such an extent that without the proper doctrine, a man would never tell the difference on his own. Neither the wisdom of men nor the experience of men are reliable criteria to determine what is truth and what is error.
Matthew 24:29-42		MM says in the old days, people would read this a say 'this is about the rapture'. This is not about the rapture at all. This is written by Matthew. The rapture was part of a mystery that wasn't revealed until Paul. This is a description of out of that whole nation of Israel, you have people who are going to be purged out of that nation, the apostate element, leaving only the remnant. That's what's going to be happening there.
Matthew 24:29-30	God giving a sign	29 Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: 30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. Jesus in the Olivet discourse. No wonder Matthew wrote that when Jesus returns, every eye shall see Him! You can’t help but see the piercing light in the midst of darkness! The “sun, moon and stars” figure prominently into the 2nd Advent and the setup of the kingdom. v29: There are 30 days of darkness that precede the Lord where He comes with the brightness of His coming-1 Thessalonians2:8. The sun and stars go dark immediately after the Tribulation. v29: IMMEDIATELY AFTER THE TRIBULATION v29: SUN BE DARKENED, AND THE MOON SHALL NOT GIVE HER LIGHT v29: THE STARS SHALL FALL FROM HEAVEN: Ties to STARS OF HEAVEN FELL UNTO THE EARTH (Revelation 4:13). MM says there is the end of the 30 days of darkness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 24:29-30	God giving a sign	29 Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: 30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. v30: THEY SHALL SEE THE SON OF MAN COMING There are a lot of people who believe all of this was fulfilled in the past and there is no prophecy left to be done and all of that is through. MM asks when did the sun and the moon and the stars all go dark? You will find out, it wasn't just an eclipse, they are totally dark for 30 days before the Advent. In conjunction with the 30 days of darkness, the “light” of the Lord will pierce the darkness at His arrival. People try and predict Bible prophecy. Nation of Israel=1948+1 generation (40 years)=1988= - Tribulation (7 years)=1981 --- MM thought he would never have kids that would graduate from high school. Then a guy said you have to take the 7 years out, 1988. Then they searched through the Bible to find a longer generation. Find a generation that is longer than really applies today. Then they attach a Feast day to it and it is always the Feast of Trumpets. But your apostle in the DOGG has told you that we don't observe days. The sun and the moon and the stars go dark. That's a sign of something out in the future. He gave them the sign of the Advent. God doesn't leave it up to the people to guess the sign, He tells you what the sign will be so that when you see it, you'll know what the sign is then, rather than guessing about it and guessing wrong.
Matthew 24:29	GH: SIIP Verse	29 Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: GH: 30 days of darkness passage.
Matthew 24:31-46	GH: SIIP Verse	The judgment of the nations happens during the five days after the Armageddon campaign. Judging the nations based on how they treated the members of the believing remnant that were scattered among them - is how they are going to be judged as a nation as you get ready to go into the kingdom.
Matthew 24:31		31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. FROM ONE END OF HEAVEN TO THE OTHER: like UNTO THE OUTMOST PARTS OF HEAVEN-Deuteronomy 30:4. Simple narrative as Jesus taught it. He didn't say BEFORE the Tribulation of those days, the redeemed will escape and be pulled out and will escape the Tribulation of those days. See the role and participation of the Church in this message as Jesus explains the role of the body of Christ as these pressures are bearing down on the earth.
Matthew 24:31	GH: SIIP Verse	31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. GATHER TOGETHER HIS ELECT FROM THE FOUR WINDS, FROM ONE END OF HEAVEN TO THE OTHER: GH: During the 5 days after the Armageddon campaign, the Lord sends His angels to the four winds of heaven to gather His elect and bring them back. FOUR WINDS (of heaven): Talking about everywhere the wind blows on the earth, that's where they are scattered to. He is going to send His angels everywhere out there and bring them back.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 24:32		32 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh: FIG TREE: People say, oh, that's Israel. MM says the other gospel says all the trees.
Matthew 24:34		34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled. THIS GENERATION SHALL NOT PASS: Took the budding of the fig tree (v32) and said, oh, that's Israel becoming a nation. MM said it is funny no one preached that before 1948. MM says it is a mistake to look at GENERATION here as a length of time, it is talking about a people here.
Matthew 24:36		36 But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only. Not the rapture - refers to the Lord's advent at the end of Daniel's 70th week. THAT DAY AND HOUR KNOWETH NO MAN: One of many verses on the Second Advent and people mistakenly put on the rapture. Jesus was not talking about the Blessed Hope at the end of the DOGG, He was talking about His Second Coming to set up His Kingdom.
Matthew 24:37-42	GH: GPPI verse	Part of the Olivette discourse. Verse that doesn't apply to us and gets misapplied to the rapture. Not about the rapture, about God's program with Israel. Is not a reference to the catching away of the body of Christ. The event of the catching away was a secret, a mystery and hidden. The ONE SHALL BE TAKEN...THE OTHER LEFT is confused with the rapture. Not about the rapture of the church at all.
Matthew 24:37		37 But as the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. AS THE DAYS OF NOAH WERE, SO SHALL THE COMING OF THE SON OF MAN BE: The world will just as worthy of God's Wrath at Armeggedon as it was pre-Flood.
Matthew 24:44		44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh. Know it is not the rapture so you know that it's His Second Coming as part of Israel's program.
Matthew 24:45-51	GH: SIIP Verse	MM says people read this account and say they aren't saved. v45: A FAITHFUL AND WISE SERVANT: The Lord is taking about what it takes to be A FAITHFUL AND WISE SERVANT. Would have to be a member of the believing remnant. Apostate Israel is not His servant. v45: WHOM HIS LORD MADE RULER OVER HIS HOUSEHOLD, TO GIVE THEM MEAT IN DUE SEASON: MM says that's some responsibilities. v47: HE SHALL MAKE HIM RULER OVER ALL HIS GOODS: This is the reward for being faithful for doing what you're supposed to do. v51: If they believe that Jesus is the Christ, that makes them part of the BR and they will be resurrected. But, once they are resurrected, the only way to be “in the kingdom” which is synonymous with living within the land area of Israel, which is an issue of reward, will be for them to hold fast to their professions. When Jesus talks to the BR, he isn’t talking to them about being “born again,” He is talking to them about the rest of the salvation package.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 24:45-51	GH: SIIP Verse	v51: SHALL CUT HIM ASUNDER: Not cut him up into little pieces, means to separate him from something. It is to separate him from the land of Israel; from the kingdom. v51: APPOINT HIM HIS PORTION WITH HYPOCRITES: Tells them there is a portion for the hypocrites, but it is outside the land of Israel. Means you will be resurrected and have life, but because you followed Israel's VRS instead of the Lord's corrective doctrine (which made the law honorable again) there will be no reward. v51: HYPOCRITES: Acting like something they're not. If you are a member of the believing remnant but you're not acting like it, you're a hypocrite. Not talking about lost people. When lost people act like lost people, they're not being hypocrites. That's who they are. But if you're a member of the believing remnant and you're acting like lost people, now you're a hypocrite. v51: WEEPING AND GNASHING OF TEETH: Because when they see what they gave up, then they're going to be sorry about that. This is not talking about their justification. This is the whole salvation package that's being talked about there.
Matthew 24:45		45 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season? A FAITHFUL AND WISE SERVANT: Opposed to a wicked servant.
Matthew 24:47		47 Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods. HE SHALL MAKE HIM RULER OVER ALL HIS GOODS
Matthew 24:51		51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. CUT HIM ASUNDER, AND APPOINT HIM HIS PORTION WITH THE HYPCRITES: THERE SHALL BE WEEPING AND GNASHING OF TEETH HYPOCRITES: The unfaithful. CUT HIM ASUNDER: Separate them away. Doesn't mention OUTER DARKNESS but you can tell it is this. WEEPING AND GNASHING OF TEETH: Weeping can be not just from repentence, from anger, frustration, getting caught, etc., but gnashing of teeth is almost always associated with anger, not anguish. Gnashing of teeth is all about anger. Weeping can't be of repentence because how could you repent and still gnash your teeth in anger?
Matthew 25	GH: IPF verse	See statements made by the Lord to indicate the kind of increasing intensity these persecutions referenced in the Hebrew epistles will take on. * Doctrinal opposition that comes. Which escalates to... * Physical opposition - afflictions, persecutions, intimidations. Which escalates to... * Murder. Because they are going to kill them. The vain religious system is so blinded that when they do this, they are thinking they are doing God service. The satanic policy of evil will attempt to wipe them out as well, except instead of thinking they are doing God service, they are thinking they are doing Satan service. These two parables are driving home the point that being both a "wise" and "faithful" servant (Matthew 24:45) are essential requirements for the remnant. Gives them two parables about being a 'faithful and wise servant'-Matthew 18:45. 1. Parable of the 10 Virgins - v1-13 (deals with the wise issue) 2. Parable of the Servants - v14-30 (deals with the faithful issue)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 25	GH: IPF verse	v1-13: Gives the teaching that the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto ten virgins. The issue here is wisdom, for five were wise and five were foolish. Five had oil in their lamps and five did not. When the bridegroom came, five were not ready. The five which are wise enter into the marriage while the five who were foolish were not allowed in, they didn't have that wisdom. v1: When the King shows up. v13: WATCH THEREFORE: Point of the parable of the 10 virgins story. The WISE SERVANT-Matthew 24:45 who understands the doctrine will be watching. You're going to have to pay attention to how you're behaving yourself all the time because you don't know when this is happening. v14-30: Parable around faithfulness - FAITHFUL...SERVANT-Matthew 24:45. Some servants were faithful and some were not. Some servants did what they were supposed to do and some did not. He was faithful to what He was sent to do and now He is calling them to be faithful to what it is that He is teaching them. v21: See the reward concept again ('faithful' -> 'ruler').
Matthew 25	GH: IPF verse	v21: FAITHFUL SERVANT: v30: WEEPING AND GNASHING OF TEETH: Great regret is shown by the “weeping and gnashing of teeth” when they see that they will not be with those who receive honor in the Kingdom. v31-46: Concerns the judgment that will take place upon the Lord’s return when He will gather the Gentile nations together and make a division among them based on their treatment of “his brethren.” v31: WHEN THE SONE OF MAN SHALL COME...THEN SHALL HE SIT UPON THE THRONE OF HIS GLORY: At that time He will reign as King over all the earth and over the kingdoms of this world. v31: THE THRONE OF HIS GLORY: The Lord sitting on the throne of David in Jerusalem. v32-34?: God is going to make a distinction when the Lord comes back and sits on 'the throne of glory'-v31. All of this that He is about to do is in accordance with the Abrahamic covenant. The sheep nations get to go into the kingdom.
Matthew 25	GH: IPF verse	v32: BEFORE HIM SHALL BE GATHERED ALL NATIONS: AND E SHALL SEPARATE THEM: This is referring to the Advent when the Lord returns and sets up His kingdom. At that time He will gather the nations to judge them. See the criteria for that judgment is their treatment of the remnant in the day of wrath. This is in keeping with the Abrahamic Covenant; “I will bless them that bless thee and curse them that curse thee.” You will notice that the context of the Lord’s statements in Matthew 25 are in connection with the Gentiles’ treatment of the remnant as they either reacted in a “blessing-type” manner of a “cursing-type” manner. v33-34: The kingdom was the purpose for God creating the earth and mankind to begin with. The “sheep nations” get to enter the kingdom. Now what we are about to read are the means which make that possible. v34: PREPARED FOR YOU FROM THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD: This is the whole reason for the creation to begin with. God was going to put together the creation, establish a kingdom and dwell in the midst of His creation. That was the whole purpose for the kingdom from the beginning. v35-39: The nations say this in view of the fact that they are seeing the Lord for the first time. Naturally they would ask when any of these things were done for Him by them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 25	GH: IPF verse	v35-36: The criteria for some 'sheep' nations to go into the kingdom and for some 'goat' nations to not. This is the Lord sitting on His Throne talking to the nations, not Israel. v37-39: Will be the first time the nations ever laid eyes on the Lord of Glory so they are asking these questions. v40: Jesus answers the nations' questions in v37-39. The treatment of the believing remnant in the day of wrath will determine whether or not a nation is a 'sheep' nation or a 'goat' nation. MM says we think if we have a policy today that is beneficial to Israel, it gains us 'sheep' status. But there are no members of the little flock/believing remnant that are over in Israel today. The criteria for the Gentile nations out in the day of wrath is how did you treat this remnant? See there's quite a lot resting on how the Gentile nations treat the believing remnant. It's a forever consequence. v40: MY BRETHREN: Refers to the remnant. There is a closeness of relationship between them and the Lord. It is the remnant that goes through all those things; they are the ones hungry, naked and in prison. That is what they experience among the nations in the Lord's day of wrath. The nations have a chance to be blessed according to the Abrahamic Covenant. v41-46: Now the Lord is addressing the 'goat' nations, who did not treat the believing remnant well in the day of wrath. Point: There are many things that will be endured by the remnant in the day of wrath.
Matthew 25:1-13		Parable of the 10 Virgins - Wanted to get in and the Lord said the Kingdom is for those who are faithful and endure to the end.
Matthew 25:1-13	GH: IPF verse	Parable of the 10 Virgins - Five were wise, five were foolish and let it 'slip'-Hebrews 2:1. There weren't ready and then the bridegroom came too late.
Matthew 25:8-10		8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. 9 But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. 10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut. False Prophecy: Jesus expects us to be filled with the Holy Spirit. You see the 5 virgins without the oil. They knew about the bridegroom, they knew Jesus was coming, but they were sleepy. They were never filled with the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit has to come to us. Only then, through the Holy Spirit, we will be raptured and connected with Jesus. Confuses having the Spirit with being filled with the Spirit. Says if you don't have the Holy Spirit, your do not go through the Rapture. MM says what about Romans 5:5? Here Paul says that the Spirit has been given to every member of the body of Christ. This is mixing the programs, taking Israel verses and applying them to us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 25:14-26		See THE MEASURE OF FAITH-Romans 12:3 concept in Israel's program. Doesn't precisely work because they got different amount of talents. Each got A measure here, we got THE measure. v21: WELL DONE, THOU GOOD AND FAITHFUL SERVANT: Most people think they want to hear that when they get to heaven but we don't because we are a son, which is way more than a servant. You want to hear SHEWING ALL GOOD FIDELITY-Titus 2:9-10. v21: FAITHFUL: That's the MEASURE OF FAITH-Romans 12:3. The faithful performance of the measure of that. These men were all given something to do. One of them faithfully discharged it and something good was said about that. The other one did not, something was said about that.
Matthew 25:30	GH: SIIP Verse	30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. UNPROFITABLE SERVANT: Saved but not faithful. INTO OUTER DARKNESS: OUTER DARKNESS: Outside the kingdom. WEEPING AND GNASHING OF TEETH Weeping can be not just from repentence, from anger, frustration, getting caught, etc., but gnashing of teeth is almost always associated with anger, not anguish. Gnashing of teeth is all about anger. Weeping can't be of repentence because how could you repent and still gnash your teeth in anger?
Matthew 25:31-46		What about unjustified men who die before the Tribulation? How will they suffer 2 days (GH: ways?) of wrath talked about in Romans 2:5? Difference between lake of fire and hell. When an unjustified man dies today, his soul and spirit go to hell. We have no point of reference to understand how bad that day of wrath is. God says if you die before the day of wrath, you will suffer the equivalent in hell. We think of fire but in the story of Lazarus and the rich man the latter felt pain. Same wrath that you would get if you were living at the time of the rapture. Will any unjustified men live through the Tribulation? MM thinks (no verses) since hell suffering = Tribulation suffering, and demon locust coming out of the bottomless pit (visit both places). That is God's day of wrath for every unjustified man who does not live until the Tribulation so he doesn't escape that day. If you are unjustified and die before the Tribulation and have your day of wrath in hell and if you are unjustified and live during the Tribulation you have your day of wrath then. For both, there is still the relevation of the righteous judgment of God which is the lake of fire.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 25:31-34		31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: 32 And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: 33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. 34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: Context: Just before the Lord goes to the Cross. The DOGG is still a secret that no one knows anything about. God' program with Israel is entering its last stages. He is going to be rejected/go to the Cross/die on that Cross. Talk about a time of forbearance and mercy that's going to be given to the after the Cross and all the things after the DOGG ends because it hadn't been revealed yet.
Matthew 25:31	GH: PoA verse	31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: ALL THE HOLY ANGELS: Those that continued to follow God and didn't not rebel. HOLY ANGELS: Those that have not rebelled. THEN SHALL HE SIT UPON THE THRONE OF HIS GLORY: This is not His first coming, but His second. THRONE OF HIS GLORY: God promised that THRONE in the Davidic covenant.
Matthew 25:32-33		32 And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: 33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. This is in the Millenium/Kingdom. ALL NATIONS: Gentiles SHEEP: Believing remnant of Israel, little flock - believed the gospel of the Kingdom GOATS: Non-believers

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 25:34	GH: PoA verse / GH: GPPI verse	34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: Talking about out in the Millennial Kingdom. Jesus is talking about the Kingdom out there. Kingdom was being prepared from the foundation of the world. See in the O.T. the foundations were laid for the Lord's house in that first week. On the second Sabbath, the Holy city is going to come down from Heaven and God is going to dwell among His people. THE KING: Jesus. You know where you are - the Kingdom. Not a PRINCE anymore now. He does not sit on His throne on this earth and become King until He returns to put down His enemies and set up His kingdom. YE BLESSED OF MY FATHER: The Father speaks well of these (blessed of my Father) and why the Father speaks well of them revealed later on in the chapter. THE KINGDOM PREPARED FOR YOU FROM THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD: He not only had to do this for the ONE NEW MAN (Gentiles), He did it for Israel. All of that had to be in the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God. The Kingdom is part of His plan, it's not an afterthought. These nations are given something in connection with that blessing; they “inherit” the kingdom prepared “for you from the foundation of the world.” When He made it, it was with this in mind. From the foundation of the world, that number 12 is not an accident. That's why Jacob doesn't have 7 sons or 11 sons or 9 sons because God had this whole thing figured out from the beginning and what He wanted to do.
Matthew 25:34	GH: PoA verse / GH: GPPI verse	34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: THE KINGDOM: The physical prophesed earthly kingdom of the Israel program. FROM THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD: God's intention from the very beginning was to set up that Kingdom. Kingdom was being prepared from the foundation of the world. This is just one refernce. Many more. God is creating a Kingdom. He is going to dwell in the midst of it. Jesus says the kingdom is prepared from the foundation of the world. INHERIT THE KINGDOM: In the DoGG, flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God. But, in the prophetic program, flesh and blood does inherit the kingdom which is on the earth. Our bodies will be like that of the Lord Jesus’ resurrection body which is not flesh and blood and flesh and bone.
Matthew 25:35-40		Remembering the poor has been in the Israel program from the start because there is a day when the true Israel is going to be poor as church mice. They are going to be hungry in the Day of Wrath, because if you don't take the mark, you can't buy or sell. They are going to be thirsty because they will scatter everywhere and be out in those mountains and there is not going to be any water. Two ways they will get fed: 1. Manna is going to come - God is going to feed them by manna 2. People or Gentiles Not just Jews in general, it's the little flock in particular. The Gentiles that do that are going to get to enter the Kingdom. That's the basis for that. God is setting all of this up to say, I want you to do prayer and fasting.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 25:40		40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me. LEAST OF THESE MY BRETHREN: The little flock
Matthew 25:41		41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: PREPARED FOR THE DEVIL AND HIS ANGELS: Hell was created for the devil and his angels. Jesus when He talked about hell said it was created for the devil and his angels.
Matthew 25:45	GH: SIIP Verse	45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me. INASMUCH AS YE DID IT NOT TO ONE OF THE LEAST OF THESE, YE DID IT NOT TO ME
Matthew 26-27	Sonship Suffering '25	See Satan stirring up the religious leaders, who in turn stirred up the people, who in turn forced Pilate's hand; they essentially blackmailed Pilate into condemning Jesus. But read about it in Isaiah, the prophet does not say that Pilate did it, or that the people did it, or that the religious leaders did it; Isaiah says it was the Father who bruised and wounded His Son. God was using the evil intentions and the exercise of their free will to do what they wanted to do without being coerced by God, but at the same time, He was using their choices to accomplish His will; to provide salvation. Sure, they meant it for evil, but God used it for His purposes.
Matthew 26:28	GH: IPF verse	28 For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. THIS IS MY BLOOD OF THE NEW TESTAMENT, WHICH IS SHED FOR THE REMISSION OF SINS: MM showing that things have changed now that they are under the New Testament and they need to learn how to function accordingly. This is the Blood that covers us. THIS IS MY BLOOD OF THE NEW TESTAMENT, THAT IS SHED FOR MANY FOR THE REMISSION OF SINS:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 26:36-46	Prayer : Jesus Prays in Gethsemane / GH: Sonship Decision	The purpose of prayer - Israel's Program GH: Parallel passage: Mark 14:32-36 & Luke 22:42-44. v37: BE SORROWFUL AND VERY HEAVY v38: MY SOUL IS EXTREMELY SORROWFUL, EVEN UNTO DEATH: MM says this is the extreme point that Jesus had come to as He was about to face dying on the Cross. v38: MY SOUL IS EXCEEDING SORROWFUL: This is how He felt in his soul, in his inner man. Soul is the seat of emotions. Your soul is also part of that. It senses emotions of various kinds. v39: IF IT BE POSSIBLE, LET THIS CUP PASS FROM ME: If it has to happen this way for Your Will to be done, OK. But if it is possible, let this thing pass from Me. v39: CUP: The CUP of His death on the Cross, as He looked forward to the Cross. Jesus prays three times just as Paul prays three times in the example we will look at with him. The progression is the interesting thing to look at: v39: (His 1st prayer) He says “O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt.” Jesus is asking to not have to do this at the first. First prayer, He is saying 'I don't want to do this'. v41: IF THIS CUP MAY NOT PASS AWAY FROM ME, EXCEPT I DRINK IT
Matthew 26:36-46	Prayer : Jesus Prays in Gethsemane / GH: Sonship Decision	v42: (His 2nd prayer) and in v44 (His 3rd prayer) He prays the same words: He says, “O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.” Second prayer and third prayer He is saying 'If the only way to do this is for Me to drink it, then thy Will be done'. He is saying, 'I will do this'. Something changed between the first prayer & the second/third prayer. Remember, Jesus is going through His Life as a Son, he understands adoption, and has been preparing, meeting with God every morning and talking to His Father. We have this idea that God was talking to Jesus differently than what He does with MM says that it is not any different. God is not talking to us today in that still small voice. God is talking to us today by His word. That means that He is saying the same thing to every one of us. That's the same way He spoke to His Son. Yes, it was TIME PAST in the Israel program but there were scriptures written and that is the Way He was talking to His Son. We have this idea that Jesus says v39 and God says something like, 'Son, I AM depending on you, etc.' You can fool yourself into thinking that but the Bible doesn't teach you that. That's the vain traditions and imaginations of men, not Bible doctrine. God is not speaking to His Son any differently than He is to other sons. His is speaking by His word. v44: v44: PRAYED THE THIRD TIME, SAYING THE SAME WORDS Jesus is at a point of the Sonship decision, that He is praying, if it is the Father's Will, let this thing pass (GH: first time). You may or may not have a decision like this and say I don't want to do this. And when you do, you have to understand that this is a feature that is conforming you to the Image of God's Son. You are going to have to look at this from the same attitude that Jesus looked at this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 26:36-46	Prayer : Jesus Prays in Gethsemane / GH: Sonship Decision	Jesus is having a discussion with His Heavenly Father about the doctrine that He understands that is working in Him. Even though He is faced with something He doesn't want to do, by having this conversation with His Father, when He goes back the second time, He's not continuing to say, I don't want to do this. Now, there's a change that came from prayer activating the doctrine. Prayer called to His Mind the doctrine that He knew and He was going to make a Sonship decision. When He comes back a third time, He doesn't come back to wake them up. Notice another part of the progression. He doesn't say you guys wake up, can't you watch for an hour with Me to sleep on and take your rest. v45: He doesn't wake them up because He is not praying about this anymore. The doctrine has settled in the Mind of God's Son. v46: Is the next part of the progression - 'I don't want to do this' -> 'I will do this' -> GH: 'Let's do this'. It's that doctrine working in Him that makes this progression. He is telling you what His prayer brought Him to. v46: RISE, LET'S BE GOING: MM sees Jesus saying, I know what I got to do, let's go get it done. Not praying about it anymore because the prayer has done the work in Him. Jesus knows the Father's will. He is no longer praying about it. He wakes up the disciples with the intent of "I have decided to fulfill my Father's will, so let's go get this thing done." Jesus' prayer to His Father did not change His Father's Will nor His circumstance. But it did change Him to do the Will of His Father. It changed the way He was looking at what was going on. MM says in eternity past, the Son made that commitment to be that sacrifice. As a Human, now He has to do it. He is God-Man - God in the flesth. When He is operating here He is operating as a son. Either that doctrine is producing that in Him or it is not. MM sees a whole transformation taking place here and the reason for it is the scriptures. You know Jesus knew about them, He quoted them in His earthly ministry.
Matthew 26:36-46	Prayer : Jesus Prays in Gethsemane / GH: Sonship Decision	Jesus' prayer did not change His Father's Will. Jesus' prayer did not change His circumstances. That prayer changed Him (GH: strengthening in His inner Man). It allowed that prayer to activate the doctrine and for Him to live out of that doctrine and perform the Wil of His Father. Won't be any different for us. MM takes great comfort in knowing that God wasn't having a special conversation with Jesus that he is never going to have (GH: with us). Have to understand everything involved in why the Lord was so fearful in that. Not just the fact that He was going to be put to death it what was the most excruciating form of death devised and executed by the Roman empire. Crucifixion was unbelievably horrid. But you also understand that on the Cross, while bearing the sins of the world, the adversary was trying to kill Him, and he is going to confront Satan alone, remember those words on the Cross, 'My God, My God, why hast thou forsaken Me?', and as He is the sin bearer, He is no longer in the position He was in before, and if Satan can kill Him while He is bearing the sins of the world, things would be very different then too. But He doesn't die until He says 'it is finished'. When the redemption is made, it says when He uttered those words, 'it is finished' and gave up the ghost, because now He has fulfilled what needed to be done. MM says the greatest spiritual battle that ever took place is Satan and Jesus on the Cross. The Psalms foretold all of that and what that would be like. In eternity past, did Jesus Christ agree to be the sacrifice? Yes, He did. So, if He now backs out, what does that mean? It would mean God lied and that cannot be according to the scripture.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 26:36-46	Prayer : Jesus Prays in Gethsemane / GH: Sonship Decision	**Please see 'Sonship : Curriculum : Hebrew Epistles : Hebrews 5:7 Commentary' in the Commentary.** Context: This is just before Judas leads the mob to Jesus and betrays Him and then He goes into the mock trial and then within hours He is on the Cross. Jesus is praying for the "cup" to pass from Him. Even though Satan did not know about the mystery component of Jesus' death, he does understand about sacrifice, redemption and blood. If he can kill Jesus in the Garden with a heart attack, there would be no shedding of blood, and no redemption for Israel on the earth. CORRECTION (03/2025): MM previously talked about the humanity of Jesus showing up in His prayer, but even with what was before Him, He still wanted to do the Father's will. But this was wrong. What is really going on - Satan is attempting to kill Jesus in the Garden. The sweat as great drops of blood and His soul being exceeding sorrowful "even unto death" were indicators of some kind of heart attack or stroke. The "cup" that Jesus is praying will "pass away from [Him]" is not His death on the Cross, but His death in the Garden. This changes MM's whole perspective of what was going on in the garden. He is not trying to get out of the Cross, He is trying to get to the Cross. MM tying to Hebrews 5:7.
Matthew 26:36-46	Prayer : Jesus Prays in Gethsemane / GH: Sonship Decision	OLD PARADIGM: On the Cross, MY GOD, MY GOD, WHY HAST THOU FORSAKEN ME. It is just going to be Him and the adversary. MM is not saying it's not God in the flesh, but it's just going to be Him. This is for the sins of the whole world for all time, from Adam to the last one, the total amount of sins and MM says there's been some pretty bad ones. Those are all going to be accumulated together and put on a single Man in a single moment of time. MM thought that in the Garden, no wonder He is saying, if it be possible, let this cup pass from Me. But MM was wrong. NEW PARADIGM: He wasn't praying Father this is so much and I AM just a Man and this is so much. This wasn't what Jesus was asking. MM read this passage and thought all of these things are crashing in on Him and this is why He is praying it but that's not what's going on here. Not what Jesus is praying here. MM thinks that what is happening in the garden of Gethsemane is that Satan trying to kill Him there.
Matthew 26:36-46	Prayer : Jesus Prays in Gethsemane / GH: Sonship Decision	Reasons: 1. Satan has a lot of stuff working. He's got a mob worked up. When He is born into this world, Satan is trying to kill Him. This has been going on His whole life. As far as what manner, MM can't be dogmatic here. But where He was sweating great drops of Blood makes Him think of a heart attack or some kind of physical way in which he can kill Him there in the garden. Satan knows about Israel's redemption but he knows nothing about the body of Christ or anything Christ is going to do in connection with that. But if he can kills Jesus in the garden, there's no shedding of blood and no redemption for Israel. MM thinks he is looking at a way to be able to avoid that. Even if Jesus winds up on the Cross, he's still thinking he's got all the heavenly places and he's still going to be in good shape. MM doesn't want to argue about this but phrase MY SOUL IS EXCEEDING SORROWFUL, EVEN UNTO DEATH makes him think there's something going on in the garden which is now the threat of death is a very real reality. 2. He just got through telling His disciples I AM going to suffer and die on the Cross and be buried and raised on the third day. Doesn't make sense He would turn around and pray to get out of this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 26:36-46	Prayer : Jesus Prays in Gethsemane / GH: Sonship Decision	3. If through Him we are able to have the strength to go through our sufferings, if He is trying to dodge His, how does this play out? Jesus is saying I WANT to go to the Cross and I WANT to do the thin that You and Me and the Spirit all agreed on before the foundation of the world. I WANT to do that, but your Will be done. MM says that's pretty good obedience. Learning obedience through the things you suffer. v38: MY SOUL IS EXCEEDING SORROWFUL, EVEN UNTO DEATH: v39: O MY FATHER, IF IT BE POSSIBLE, LET THIS CUP PASS FROM ME: NEVERTHELESS NOT AS I WILL, BUT AS THOU WILT: CORRECTION: When Jesus prays for the “cup” to pass from Him, He is asking to be delivered from death in the garden, so He can go to the Cross and shed His blood and provide the redemption which the Davidic Covenant called for. He never prayed for the Father’s will concerning His death on the Cross to pass from Him.
Matthew 26:36-46	Prayer : Jesus Prays in Gethsemane / GH: Sonship Decision	v42: O MY FATHER, IF THIS CUP MAY NOT PASS AWAY FROM ME, EXCEPT I DRINK IT, THY WILL BE DONE: (prayer topic) Pray that people in this assembly would come to love God more and more and that your love for God would increase and abound. To do this, have to either: - take a Truth that you already know and learn a deeper aspect of it so you can appreciate God more - learn a Truth that you didn't already know
Matthew 26:39	GH: Cross verse	39 And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt. IF IT BE POSSIBLE, LET THIS CUP PASS FROM ME: MM thinks this is the humanity of Jesus, Him taking of the sins of the world upon Himself is the “cup” that Jesus prayed could pass from Him as He prayed in the garden of Gethsemane. He is God in the flesh but He is not suffering that Cross like God. He is suffering as a man to redeem mankind. He is not redeeming gods, He is redeeming people. Though crucifixion was an excruciating way to die, MM does not believe that Jesus was asking not to die. MM thinks the thing that bothered Him as He faced all this as man, is the concentrated suffering for the sins of the world in a small amount of time. So He is not only suffering physically, He is suffering spiritually as the sin bearer and an immense amount. He bore all of our sins and the completeness of our sins in those moments of time. After He says IT IS FINISHED-John 19:30, the Bibles says He GAVE UP THE GHOST-John 19:30. Now He can die. Body taken off the Cross and put in an empty tomb but Jesus (his soul) goes to the heart of the earth. THIS CUP: MM thinks this is being crushed under the uncarryable load of what it would mean to be the bearer of the sins of the whole world, on the Cross while being crucified, knowing that you have to do this along. The only thing Jesus has to carry Him through this is the doctrine that He learned that has to really be working in Him. He successfully performed the Redemption on the Cross and once He does this (the Redeemer mandate), all of the other mandates are now automatic.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 26:52-54	GH: Jesus Is Betrayed and Arrested	Judas and a whole mob show up and when they come after Jesus in the garden, Peter draws his sword, swings it at the servant of the high priest and cuts of his ear. MM believes like many others, he wasn't aiming for his ear he was aiming for his head. Jesus said, don't you know, I could call 12 legions of angels (GH: to bail Him out). v53: Did He really have an option? He was a Son and had a decision. But if He would have called those angels, we would look at Him differently today. Did He have a choice? YES and NO. Yes He had a choice as a Son but NO because HOW THEN SHALL THE SCRIPTURES BE FULFILLED-v54. Yes He has a choice. But because He is God and He cannot lie and He promised to do it, from that standpoint, you go no, He didn't have a choice. Jesus made a Sonship decision about fulfilling the Will of His Father and why He says what He says. If Jesus had taken the option to call those angels and deliver Him from the Cross, then it would change everything that we know about Him; His character and nature. We would not perceive Him the way we do now. v54: As God, He had already promised a Redeemer. So, if He now backs out, what does that mean? It would mean God lied and that cannot be according to the scripture. God cannot lie (Numbers 23:19, Titus 1:2).
Matthew 26:52-54	GH: Jesus Is Betrayed and Arrested	The reason Jesus prayed what He did in the garden, that was not because He thought they were going to nail him to a Cross. Crucifixion was a horrible and lengthy and excruciatingly painful death. But it was not because of that death. He knew He was coming to die. The reason is for the first time there will be a break in the relationship between the Son and the Father who had met together every single day. Now, the Father is going to turn His back on that Son. But when He turns back to face Him, it will be with an unmixtured wrath that will be poured out on Him as the Sin Bearer of the world. The thing that broke Jesus' Heart about this was not I've got to die or I've got to face the adversary, it's the Father, who I have loved and have fellowship with is now going to pour out His worst wrath on Me. Jesus has a choice in front of Him and it is a Sonship choice. Could have called 12 legions of angels and no one would have blamed Him for it because He wasn't the One of need of redeeming. Had to volunteer. Not My Will but Thy Will be done = is a Sonship choice - Jesus selected the one choice that brought His Father the most glory and the one His Father wanted Him to make. It's not the choice Jesus wants because no one wants that broken fellowship. Both answers are valid. As a Son, God is not going to make Him do this, He had a choice. But because He was OBEDIENT UNTO DEATH-Philippians 2:8 as a Son, He really didn't have a choice because the scriptures would not be fulfilled. v54: HOW THEN SHALL THE SCRIPTURES BE FULFILLED: That's the doctrine working in Him. He began to think about this from the standpoint of His Heavenly Father. What was said to Him that made Him think differently. If we are going to do what We promised to do, this has got to happen. He is laboring with His Father as the Redeemer. MM takes great comfort that God didn't talk to Jesus any differently than He talks to Him.
Matthew 26:53	Non-MBI	53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels? Dake: A legion was 6,000; 12 legions = 72,000 for Himself and 11 apostles, or 6,000 for each of them. Each angel could slay 185,000 in a night, as one did in Isaiah 37:36. On this basis, 13.32 billion could easily have been killed.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 26:62-66		62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee? 63 But Jesus held his peace, And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God. 64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven. 65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy. Jesus is about to die on the Cross and He knows it. He is in one of those trials He undergoes prior to the Crucifixion where they are trying to get some evidence so they can execute Him. They subborned witnesses (paid some guys). Did they pick the dumbest guys? They couldn't agree on their witness against Jesus. They kept contradicting each other. Exasperating to pay someone to lie for you and they can't keep their lies straight. v63: Just trying to get Jesus to give them some evidence.
Matthew 26:62-66		62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee? 63 But Jesus held his peace, And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God. 64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven. 65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy. v64: Notice how Jesus almost sluffs off this question? He says, yep, you said it. But I want to tell you something else. After this, you are going to see the Son of Man sitting on the right hand of power and coming in the clouds of glory (2nd Advent). These are only 2 of the many glorys that are waiting for Him out there. He's come to the end of His earthly life, and He realizes there is a glory out there. That's what's in His mind. v65-66: They are enraged. v65: WHAT FURTHER NEED WE HAVE OF WITNESSES: MM says of course. Those guys couldn't get their story straight. Jesus later asks them for which of My miracles are you going to put Me to death? We are not putting you to death because any of those miracles, we are putting you do death because You said that You are God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 26:63-64		63 But Jesus held his peace, And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God. 64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven. The Members of the Godhead and what Jesus says in front of Caiaphas is why they all get so incensed. v63: MM says this would never have been him but he would have said YEP! v64: Jesus is fixing to remove all doubt. v64: COMING IN THE CLOUDS OF HEAVEN: Jesus quoting Daniel 7:13. Connects Daniel 7 and Matthew 26. They knew what that phrase meant. That was reserved for God alone. 21st century Americans read this and say isn't that sweet, we'll all be up there playing ukuleles and just strumming our way through eternity. But that phrase doesn't have anything to do with that.
Matthew 27:17-19	GH: Oneness of spirit	Context: This is Pilate and Jesus is about to be crucified. He should have listened. Ways for a man to build a oneness of spirit: Value her Opinions: There was a caution in his wife's mind and she communicated this to her husband. FOR ENVY THEY HAD DELIVERED HIM: Jesus knew what they were up to.
Matthew 27:39	Godly Love Feature - PS (Purposed Subordination) sub-feature: being reviled = REVILED HIM	39 And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads, REVILED HIM: Godly Love Feature - PS (Purposed Subordination) sub-feature: being reviled. Means to subject to insult or abuse; to talk to or criticize in an abusive, angry, or insulting manner; to rail at. This includes abuse and slander in the definitions.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 27:45		45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour. Worst part was not the pain or the physical suffering, the worst was suffering the wrath and separation from the Father. "Why hast thou forsaken Me?" You will understand what is going on in the 3 hours of darkness. During the 3 hours of darkness: - When Jesus is on the Cross, before He dies, He is performing something about Redemption. - He is on the Cross, experiencing the pain, but He is doing something. - It's during that time that Jesus is paying the sin debt for the world. Those sins are placed on the Son of God and for the first time, He experiences separation from the other members of the Godhead. Why in Psalm 27 twice He says it twice. 'My God (the Father) My God (the Holy Spirit) why hast thou forsaken Me?' Says it twice because He is separated from both other Members of the Godhead. He is experiencing separation and God is pouring out His wrath. At the end of the 3 hours of darkness, Jesus can say, 'It is finished'. Satan wants to kill Jesus while He is bearing the sins of the world. If Jesus wasn't resurrected we are all still in our sins because there has been no substitutionary death.
Matthew 27:45		45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour. There was something happening: - On the Cross in the 3 hours of darkness - In the death of the Savior - In the burial for 3 days - In the Resurrection Every bit of that work that He did was providing for some aspect and much of that aspect/work wasn't revealed until Paul revealed the Mystery aspect.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 27:45		45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour. No. 3 time sin tried to get into Jesus Body - ON THE CROSS: As He gets to the Cross, the best opportunity to date. When Jesus is at the Cross, He is the sin bearer. If you are sin, what a better opportunity for sin than when He is bearing the sins of the world. He does not die on the Cross because He is bearing the sins of the world. Those sins don't produce His death either. During the redemption process, while Jesus was on that Cross, He has to bear the full weight of God's wrath against sin and have it finished before He dies. If He dies as the sin bearer, sin will have successfully gotten in His members and there'll be no Resurrection. That's what Satan is attempting to do. There's an actual battle that is happening while Jesus is on the Cross and Satan is attempting to kill Him while He's bearing the sins of the world. What Jesus is having to do, as a Man in a beatened, weakened, physical condition, whom the Father is not helping but turning His Back and pouring out His wrath during the 3 hours of darkness, is doing battle with the adversary on a spiritual level and staying alive. There's a unbelievable weapon at His disposal - the weapon of grace. He knew that grace was more than a free gift, but a power. He then dies when He DECIDES to die. MM has been telling us about the power of grace to live our sanctified life and that Jesus knew how to utilize that power as a Man on the Cross to win the spiritual battle against the adversary, to endure the full wrath of God until God's justice was completely and fully satisfied and only then would He say, 'It is finished'. This is as close as sin got. Sin is frustrated. Satan is frustrated. Jesus provided us things on the Cross, in His death, in His burial, and in His Resurrection. All are necessary things (GH: for justification and sanctification). He is making provision for us, not only to inhabit a creature out there in eternity but to live a sanctified life on this earth that since Adam, angels had never looked at.
Matthew 27:45		45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour. You have been called for this grand and glorious privilege. Sin has the capacity to produce corruption and eventual death in these bodies but sin didn't have any residence in the Body of Jesus. He does not die because sin corrupted His body. He does not die because He has sin in His members. He does not die because sin has dominion over Him. You may be saved but death will one day claim your unredeemed body. But because sin had not one toe hold in Him, it could not determine anything. Full wrath of God was poured out on Him in those 3 hours of darkness and not until that was finished-1 Corinthians 15. He cannot die bearing the sins of the world. If Jesus dies bearing any sins whatsoever than right there is where sin succeeded and there is no Resurrection. Then, as Paul says, 'then we are of all men most miserable'. Jesus didn't have to die forever because He didn't die with those sins on Him. Didn't spend eternity in death nor did He burn for 1 second. Was all done when He says, 'It is finished'. If Jesus was born again, than any born again man could have suffered and paid for the sins of the world and that's a flat out lie. Nobody gets born again by suffering for sin in the fires of hell. Doesn't care how big your TV ministry is. Doesn't make sense. MM refutes the idea circulating around that what Jesus did on the Cross and bore our sins, they miss the whole intent of what He is doing on the Cross while He is alive and functioning as our substitute Redeemer. They think He takes the sins of the world on the Cross and then they think that He dies, burying the sins of the world that sends Him to not just hell (remember hell has compartments - not every compartment in hell is that burning torment part - Rich Man and Lazarus). Not talking about Jesus in the burning part of hell paying for the sins of the world. They think Jesus became born again while He was in hell. MM says that's a lie from the pit itself.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 27:46		46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? This is following the 3 hours of darkness where He had the battle with the adversary. MY GOD, MY GOD: Father, Spirit. WHY HAST THOU FORSAKEN ME?: This tells us He did this thing alone. Fulfillment of Psalm 22:1 All of our sins are put on the Cross. Every wicked act performed by men Jesus bore on the Cross. Bible says He was made to be sin for us. During the 3 hours of darkness, God poured out his unfiltered wrath on His own Son because He was bearing our sins and God's justice demands that sin debt be paid. So Jesus as our Substitute Redeemer comes up in our place and says, 'You owe a debt and I am going to pay your debt for you'. God takes all the past, present, and future sins of mankind, places them on His Son, and then pours out His wrath on Him. Made Jesus say, 'My God (the Father), my God (the Holy Spirit), why has thou forsaken Me?'
Matthew 27:50-53	GH: Baptism of suffering and death	Context: There's a big earthquake, the graves open up, and many bodies of the saints. So we know this is not just everybody, but it's those that are justified. v52: MANY BODIES OF THE SAINTS WHICH SLEPT AROSE: How many is “many?” Who were they? What happened to them? MM doesn’t know. But doesn't matter, there was a resurrection that happened for other people in connection with (after) the resurrection of Jesus. v53: AND CAME OUT OF THE GRAVES AFTER HIS RESURRECTION: MM says this is another example of a resurrection in the Bible. v53: HOLY CITY: Jerusalem.
Matthew 27:50		50 Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost. Crucifixion of Jesus – 30 A.D. (Mt. 27:50)
Matthew 27:52	GH: Resurrection verse	52 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, AND THE GRAVES WERE OPENED, AND MANY BODIES OF THE SAINTS WHICH SLEPT, AROSE: After Jesus's resurrection. MM doesn't know how many there were. This is one of the most difficult passages in the Bible because there is not much commentary about it. Some preachers say this was all the O.T. saints but he has a problem with this because if it is so, Jerusalem would become a very crowded place all of a sudden. MM thinks the resurrection of the O.T. saints happens after Armageddon and before the kingdom. David has to get raised because he is king of Israel during the Millennium. The disciples need to get raised because they are going to sit on 12 thrones judging the 12 tribes of Israel. Yes, lifespan will increase but people will die during the Millennium. Will need another resurrection after the Millennium for the Millennium saints. Paul talks about a mystery resurrection in 1 Corinthians 15 that doesn't have anything to do with these.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 27:60		60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed. Sin's attempt to get into Jesus's Body No. 4. IN THE TOMB: This is a ringer but He still escapes it. Now, Jesus' body is lying empty (no soul and spirit) in the tomb. Sin is saying, I couldn't get Him at His birth. I couldn't get Him to sin (GH: during His ministry). I couldn't get Him while He was a sin bearer. Since He has temporarily moved out of that body, I'll get in it now. There was a provision made so that when sin attempts to get in the empty body of Jesus while it is lying in state in the tomb, sin doesn't even have the power to get in that. Not an accident, not that there's not effort being made. It's that there was a provision made by the Savior Himself to make it so that sin was absolutely powerless to produce corruption in His body. Sin finds it is absolutely powerless to even invade a vacant body. You talk about stripping sin of its power. MM says sin is sitting at the foot of the Cross, exhausted, looking over at the sceplture and saying I don't think I can make it over there. When Jesus comes back into that body after 3 days and 3 nights, because there's no sin in it, that body hasn't decayed. It's even fresher than it was because now it has resurrection life in it. Jesus shows the nail prints and the side wound not only to encourage us and the angels, MM says He is rubbing it in the face of the adversary. He is saying I don't need a new body because sin never invaded this one.
Matthew 27:62-64		62 Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate, 63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again. 64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first. Pharisees knew about the Resurrection in the scriptures, didn't believe it was going to happen, but they were worried that the disciples would fake the Resurrection. So they put some things in place to prevent this from happening. v63: THAT DECEIVER: Pharisees describing Jesus. GH: Thought that faking it would be worse (for them) than His actual ministry.
Matthew 28:9		9 And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him. THEY CAME AND HELD HIM BY THE FEET, AND WORSHIPPED HIM: After telling them not to touch Him (John 20:11-17 and His conversation with Mary), Jesus allowed them to touch Him a short time later. Jesus would have traveled all the way to the 3rd heaven, as High Priest, put His blood on the mercy seat to complete the redemption, then traveled back to the earth where, as Matthew records, “they held Him by the feet.” Mt. 28:9.
Matthew 28:18-20		Great commission won't take place until the resumption of Israel's program. Realize this is a Kingdom commission. That's the commission of the kingdom, when Israel has become a great nation. This gospel is not the gospel of Christ, this is the gospel of the kingdom (Matthew 24).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Matthew 28:18	Sonship / Suffering	18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. Jesus got that power as a result of His obedient suffering and death on the Cross. He was raised with power. ALL POWER IS GIVEN UNTO ME IN HEAVEN AND IN EARTH: MM says he doesn't know if Satan and his minions really understand the magnitude/fulness of this because He didn't complete the fulness of it at that time. He will come back and remove them physically during THE DISPENSATION OF THE FULNESS OF TIMES before His advent on earth during the last half of Daniel's 70th week here on earth. The only mandate of the Davidic Covenant that was in doubt is the Redeemer. He was raised with power according to Paul. Power to perform the rest of the mandates. When Jesus was raised with the power to implement the rest of the Davidic Covenant and bestow the benefits of the Davidic covenant. Only 1 of the 5 Davidic covenants was ever in doubt - Redeemer. Everything else that He said He would do, promised by the covenant to David. Made that promise in the interlude of mercy. God stopped all the cycles of judgment and punishment and gave Israel unprededented levels of propserity and peace and affluence and crops and youth and land. Everything they ever dreamed was theirs and God is saying, this is just a little taste of the kingdom. I AM going to raise up from the line and seed of David a Messiah to sit on the throne of Israel. That seed will function as your Redeemer (at the Cross) - the following 4 hinge on this One - if this one failed at any part, none of the others could have come to pass because they stem directly out of the successful redemptive act of the Redeemer. If this One happens, the other 4 are guarananteed. The power to do the other 4 is vested in this One.
Matthew 28:18	Sonship / Suffering	18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. When Jesus rose from the dead, one of the first things He said was 'all power is given unto Me in heaven and earth' (Mt 28:18). He is saying, everything We ever promised we are going to do, it's a done deal. Just waiting for the time, watching the clock. - Day of wrath - Deliverer (Tribulation) - Then your Avenger when He comes at His Advent - Then your King in the Kingdom (Millenium) - Then your Blesser in the Kingdom (Millenium) Satan has(GH: had?) keys in his pocket to death and hell. If you have the keys, you are in control of that. When Jesus resurrected from the dead, He had a couple keys in His pocket. He took the keys of death and hell. Taking those keys means there is a limitation on what the adversary can do
Matthew 28:18	GH: IPF verse	After the Lord Jesus performs the first mandate of the Davidic Covenant by His death on the Cross, He is given 'all power in heaven and in earth' to fulfill the remaining mandates of the Davidic Covenant.
Matthew 28:19		19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: After His resurrection. Peter, James, and John were commissioned and sent to baptize with water. MM says all of these commisions will take place at different times in Israel's program but it depends on which denomimation you are is what you focus on. Baptist Matthew 28, Assembly of God Mark 16. DOGG commision is found in Ephesians 3. GO YE THEREFORE, AND TEACH ALL NATIONS: That's different - including Gentiles.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Mark		Mark: written to Israel to present Christ as God's Servant in fulfillment of Zechariah 3:8. Mark: Scholars say Mark was the earliest gospel written and pegged the date around 80-85 A.D. Trying to discredit the gospel accounts, saying they weren't written by eye witnesses of Jesus.
Mark 1	GH: GPPI verse	The message of the kingdom being at hand is now being presented to the nation by John the Baptist and by Jesus. v2: WRITTEN IN THE PROPHETS, BEHOLD, I SEND MY MESSENGER BEFORE THY FACE, WHICH SHALL PREPARE THY WAY BEFORE THEE: Isaiah 40 and Malachi 3. Isaiah happens to be the 1st 5th CoP prophet and Malachi happens to be the last 5th CoP prophet. God is summing up the whole 5th CoP for them, Isaiah to Malachi. v3: THE VOICE OF ONE CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS, PREPARE YE THE WAY OF THE LORD, MAKE HIS PATHS STRAIGHT: John identifies himself as the one spoken about in Isaiah 40. MM tying to THE VOICE OF HIM THAT CRIETH IN THE WILDERNESS-Isaiah 40:3 and MAKE STRAIGHT IN THE DESERT A HIGHWAY FOR OUR GOD-Isaiah 40:3. v4-5: After 400 years of silence, God is willing to come back to His people if they repent and confess. MM tying to Leviticus 26:40. It's John the Baptist who is doing what Isaiah prophesied.
Mark 1	GH: GPPI verse	v4: REPENTANCE: v5: CONFESSING: v14: THE TIME IS FULFILLED: Saying the kingdom is at hand - 10.5 years to go out of 560 years. Enough time to get this message out across the nation so everybody has a chance to respond to it. At this time, we are down the last 3.5 years of the 5th CoP-4th installment. The only ones going into the kingdom are those who believe this message. They will get the new covenant. They that believe and get baptized are His little flock. Only believers are going to go into the kingdom. The time is fulfilled is in accordance to the time schedule given to Daniel. The people need to change their mind and believe this gospel. Daniel knows that 490 years are all there is and when Messiah comes on the scene, there is only 3.5 years left of the 69th week. You are 480 years into the 490. The kingdom is "at hand!" It's almost there! This is what is going on in the gospels. Signs of the kingdom being at hand are manifested in Israel at this time.
Mark 1:4	RDW-IP	4 John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins. See the 4 Gospel of the Kingdom Elements: 1. Repent (change your mind - believe Jesus is the Messiah) 2. Confess your sins(God demanded baptism in response to their faith in the gospel of the kingdom. It was a baptism of repentence.) 3. Be baptized 4. (because the) Kingdom of heaven is at hand (and implied Messiahship of Christ). God demanded baptism in response to their faith in the gospel of the kingdom. It was a baptism of repentence.
Mark 1:12		12 And immediately the spirit driveth him into the wilderness. THE SPIRIT DRIVETH HIM INTO THE WILDERNESS: GH: Spirit of Adoption?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Mark 1:13		13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him. TEMPTED OF SATAN Verse makes you think He was tempted for 40 days and you are only shown 3 of them. The 40 days were full of trials, not just those 3. The only ones you are explicitly told about happen AFTER the 40 days is over.
Mark 1:14	RDW-IP	14 Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God, THE GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD: Was being preached to Israel about a kingdom that was going to be set up on this earth. Jesus is preaching about the coming Kingdom. The time is fulfilled - the kingdom of God is at hand, it is right here. Gospel that the 12 apostles preached, that Jesus preached, that John the Baptist preached before the Cross. This is NOT the gospel Paul refers to in Romans 1:1. Jesus is preaching about the coming Kingdom. The time is fulfilled the the kingdom of God is at hand, it is right here. Repent ye and believe the gospel of the kingdom. This message was true for Israel at that time in their program. GH: VERSE? See when a man is tempted to do evil, it is his flesh that is at work, not Satan.
Mark 1:28		28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee. HIS FAME SPREAD ABROAD THROUGHOUT ALL THE REGION ROUND ABOUT GALILEE: Talking about Jesus. Jesus had a reputation that went way beyond Him.
Mark 3:22	GH: Wedge Principle	22 And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils. When people are on both sides - well, He is doing that by the power of Beelzebub, but others said how can anyone do these miracles except they be of God. Jesus is making a manifest division - who believed, what side you were on, all of that. Scripture even comes along and says there was a division among the people and some said this and others said that. John is showing the division issues that is going to be carried forward in his epistles to say that Jesus was doing some things to manifest a division among the people so that even though they all said they were on the same page so to speak, they were going to be forced to say some things that would indicated which side they were really on. MM says the division issue is the main issue that straightens out all of those problems in 1 John-3 John.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Mark 3:27	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	27 No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house. Demons during Jesus ministry knowing what He was going to do. STRONG MAN: Satan's unclean spirits. MM showing where 'binding Satan' (THE STRONG MAN) came from. Why not for us: * If this is meant to be how the body of Christ conducts spiritual warfare, then we would see this in Paul's epistles, but Paul never says anything about us binding Satan. * This is not a battle over doctrinal truth in our mind, but this is attempting to thwart Satan in the physical world. This is another violation of spiritual warfare for this DOGG. This is not even a legitimate teaching for spiritual warfare in Israel's program. It's a mis-interpretation of the verse.
Mark 4		Jesus speaking to His people in parables.
Mark 4:11		11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables: Context: Jesus is speaking to the people in parables. Then, after it is over, people come up to Him and ask Him, why in the world are you speaking in parables? THE MYSTERY OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD: Is not the mystery of Christ. This refers to things, details which were not yet revealed about the kingdom which would be set up on the earth. These details are only pertinent to those members of the little flock, therefore, Jesus teaches a mixed group in parables, so that the details of God's kingdom are not revealed to apostate Israelites. GH: Parallel in Luke 8:10. There came a point in Jesus' ministry that when He was talking to a crowd, there were two types of people: 1. members of the little flock who believed in Him as the Messiah 2. apostate Israel who did not So Jesus spoke in a way where if you were a believer in Him, you would understand the Truth that He was telling you. But if you were a member of the apostate nation, you would be going, I don't get it. There were things that Jesus didn't reveal called a MYSTERY but not the same thing as the mystery of Christ.
Mark 4:31		31 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth: A lynch pin verse for (GH: dispensationally incorrect) prayer. MM says tell the preacher just move the mountain 6 inches, don't even have to throw it into the sea.
Mark 4:33-34		33 And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear it. 34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples. There came a point in the ministry of Jesus when He realized the rejection was going to take place and from that point on, He only spoke to the multitude in parables because He wants the believers to hear something and the rest of them to go, what was that about? The parables weren't a teaching aid, it was a way of giving the Truth yet hiding the Truth from certain of those that heard it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Mark 4:35-38		See the commitment to ministry of the Lord Jesus where He is so physically worn out that he is down in the hold of boat sleeping and does not even notice the storm that is about the sink the boat! MM comparing this to Paul in 1 Corinthians 4:11-12. How tired do you have to be to be in a boat that's about to capsize from a storm and you're just sleeping?
Mark 5:1-6		Man at Gadera who was naked running around in the cemetery cutting himself and he was possessed of devils. GH: Think MM is saying he was not possessed BY devils but the area he resided in the NIGHT has extinguished the LIGHT of 'God Consciousness'. People lower themselves to the position of animals and what they do is despicable and not just ungodly, but it's reprensible and its evil at its core and it causes them to do all manner of things and have no conscious about it. And they do that because of something that the devil is fostering. The corrupted wisdom of the adversary will take men's depravity and turn them into the animals that they think they were or wish they were and they will commit all manner of evils in the world. It's not because they are being forced to do it, it is because what they are possessed of, what they have allowed to become attached to them has impact. GH: Background comes from Matthew 8:27-31. Matthew talked about 2, Mark is going to talk about 1. Has to do with THINGS UNDER THE EARTH-Philippians 2:10. There are many devils residing in this man, but Mark said he had AN UNCLEAN SPIRIT because this unclean spirit is the one with authority; he is over all the other unclean spirits. Only talks about one because there is an authority structure and only one is in charge. v6: WORSHIPPED HIM: Acknowledging Jesus for who He is, it's not Jesus, we think You are so great.
Mark 5:7-9	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not. 8 For he said unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit. 9 And he asked him, What is thy name? And he answered, saying, My name is Legion: for we are many. v7: Apparently, when the man runs up to Jesus, the things he is saying are the words of the unclean spirit within him. These are not the words of the man, but the words of the unclean spirit. v8-9: Jesus isn't talking to the man, He is talking to the unclean spirit. Jesus does not address the man himself, at all. He immediately confronts the unclean spirit. And what does Jesus say, once He commands the unclean spirit to come out of the man? He asks the spirit his “name.” This is not his name as in, what do people call you, but what is his name in the sense of what is your position of power; what is your rank. Jesus is not having a conversation, He is identifying the position of authority this spirit holds in Satan’s kingdom. He wants to know his rank, his position in Satan's realm. v9: LEGION: Is a name, not a rank. v9: FOR WE ARE MANY: He was the leader, he was the spokesperson.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Mark 5:37-43	GH: Sonship Circles	v37: HE SUFFERED NO MAN TO FOLLOW HIM, SAVE PETER, AND JAMES, AND JOHN THE BROTHER OF JAMES: When He raised that 12-year old girl from the dead, all 12 were with Him but told 9 of them, stay here, and took 3 of them in with Him to see Him raise this girl from the dead and then He told them don't tell anybody what you have seen. See in the prior verses all 12 are there. Jesus said the DAMSEL IS NOT DEAD, BUT SLEEPETH-v39 AND THEY LAUGHED HIM TO SCORM-v40. v42: THEY WERE ASTONISHED: The only ones in the room are Jesus, Peter, James, John, the dad, the mom, and the little girl.
Mark 6:1-6	GH: Wedge Principle	God's miraculous intervention with Israel changed as the earthly ministry of the Lord Jesus moved through its various stages. For example, when the Lord began His earthly ministry, He was healing everyone He came in contact with. In the beginning, it did not matter if you were a believing Israelite or an unbelieving Israelite; the Lord would deal with you the same when it came to healing or casting out unclean spirits (miraculously intervening in the physical circumstances of life) [Matthew 9:28; Matthew 14:14]. But as his ministry moved into the next stage, the Lord began to change how He was dealing with the people. He spoke in parables so that only the believing remnant would understand. And, He also only provided His miraculous interventions for those who believed; the members of the little flock. In other words, He limited His ministry of healing to believers only. Every sign, wonder and miracle is performed for a purpose which has to do with the accomplishment of the program in view. Recall previously, there was no discrimination in who Jesus would miraculously deal with. It did not matter how much faith they had. Now, all of a sudden, there is a difference being made. But the problem is not with Jesus' ability to heal. And the problem is not that He is incapable of healing when someone does not have faith, for He has already been doing that.
Mark 6:1-6	GH: Wedge Principle	Now Jesus is holding the nation accountable for it has seen Him do it. He has exhibited the credentials of the Christ, but the nation at large has not been converted. From this point onward, He will not intervene for those who do not have faith – not faith that He can heal, but faith that He is who He says He is, the prophesied Christ of Israel. Jesus could not heal anyone who was part of the apostate nation because the program's advancement (the 2nd stage of His ministry) now called for Him to make a division between believing and unbelieving Israel. It wasn't that He did not have the power, but that He could not do it without violating the program. He was not able to do many mighty works because of their unbelief was not about the limitations of His power, but the limitations of the program. The few he did heal were the few that believed in Him as Messiah. Here is the problem: modern Christianity has read the word "enough" into the text when it never appears there. The issue is not did they have "enough" faith, it was "did they have faith?" Did they believe or not? It was not their insufficient faith, but their unbelief that eliminated them from being dealt with. They believed the VRS promoted by Israel's religious leaders. They rejected the preaching of John the Baptist, the preaching of Jesus, the preaching of the twelve, and all the signs, wonders and miracles which Jesus performed.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Mark 6:2-3		2 And when the sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing him were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom is this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands? 3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him. v2: Jesus is teaching in the synagogue and they are thinking where did He get that? They recognize there is a Wisdom in what He is teaching them. Recognize this Guy isn't just doing miracluous things, He has great wisdom as well. v3: There's that OFFENCE again. There's a quandry. Listen to what that Guy is saying, where did He get that Wisdom & those works He does. But wait a minute. He is just a capenter's Son. That's not who the Christ is supposed to be. So they decided at the end they're offended in it and stumbled at that. That is the STUMBLINGSTONE that caused Israel to be placed in the position of being ACCURSED FROM CHRIST-Romans 9. The Pharisees put themselves in the position of being the ones to determine who the Christ was and when He showed up. They wanted to be able to control that. Jesus may be doing mighty works, but they can't overome this counter-doctrine. MM says you might think I don't see how they could do that but the world is full of churches that don't see the revelation of the mystery. It was like that in the Days of Messiah and it is like that today in the DoGG.
Mark 6:11		11 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city. Jesus is talking about them going into towns and preaching the gospel of the kingdom. MORE TOLERABLE: Showing there are degrees of suffering or punishment. If one is MORE TOLERABLE it stands to reason that the other will be less tolerable.
Mark 6:30-47		This is the place where Jesus fed the 5,000. We're going to omit the miracle because that's not what we're after but we are looking at the way the day is taking place. GH: MM teaching the meaning of FAR SPENT-Romans 13:12. v35: WHEN THE DAY WAS NOW FAR SPENT V35: THE TIME IS FAR PASSED v35: THE TIME: Is the time for the evening meal. We know that based on what they say next (GH: notice the colon at the end of the verse). We already know the day is FAR SPENT. Also get a heads up on this in v31. The day is FAR SPENT, the time for the evening meal has already passed, He takes the loaves and fishes, He breaks them, they pass them out, they feed the people, then take up the fragments of 12 backets, then He sends the people away, the disciples get in a ship and go out, He is left on the land, and when they get into that ship and move out the EVEN has come. v47: WHEN EVEN WAS COME: They have moved out of the day and into the evening and the first watch of the night. *How Jews tell time: The way a Jew keeps time is not by looking at his wrist watch and deciding what time it is. When Jesus says in John ARE THERE NOT 12 HOURS IN A DAY-John 11:9?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Mark 6:30-47		**He is talking about the way they keep track of time in the daylight portion of a day and night cycle. The day starts around 6 o'clock.** **- the first hour: 6 AM to 7 AM** **- the second hour: 7 AM to 8 AM** **- the third hour: 8 AM to 9 AM (Acts 2:15 on the day of Pentecost)** **In the evening, you are no longer counting hours, you are counting watches (Mark 13):** **- 6 PM - 9 PM - the first watch is called EVENING** **- 9 PM to 12 AM - the second watch is called MIDNIGHT** **- 12 AM to 3 AM - the third watch is called COCK CROW** **- 3 AM to 6 AM - the fourth watch is called MORNING**
Mark 6:35		35 And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed: FAR SPENT: The scripture uses the phrase only four times in both testaments and every time it does, it carries the idea that something has passed, it has come to an end, that it is over.
Mark 6:41		41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all. Jesus breaking the loaves and fishes. MM says there's a difference between thanking someone because they did something and expressing thankfulness for those things which happened. MM says he is always glad when it's a nice day and he has things to do, but he knows that God didn't orchestrate that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Mark 7	GH: IPF verse	Through the adding of their own traditions and commandments the nation's religious leaders perverted the law that was given to them and made their own law. v7: THE COMMANDMENTS OF MEN: This is Jesus' term for Israel's vain religious system, where they had encrusted the Mosaic law with their own rules. v8: LAYING ASIDE THE COMMANDMENT OF GOD, YE HOLD THE TRADITION OF MEN: These traditions that they had encrusted the law with, the DROSS-Isaiah 1:25, is what Jesus is peeling away and stripping away from the law in His corrective doctrine. v9: YE REJECT THE COMMANDMENT OF GOD, THAT YE MAY KEEP YOUR OWN TRADITION: Israel's vain religious system that does not honor God or follow the commands at all. This is what the remnant came out of when they believed that gospel of the kingdom. At that time they were no longer part of the generation of vipers but they became part of the Lord's generation. Their love was not for the law, their love was for that which they attached to the law. Their love was for their commandments and traditions, which served their purposes. These religious leaders had perverted the law for their own interests. v13: MAKING THE WORD OF GOD OF NONE EFFECT THROUGH YOUR TRADITION: v13: NONE EFFECT: Jesus describing what the additions of their vain religious system did to the Mosaic law. Means there is no effectual working of the law in the people for what it was meant to produce. It was nullified. They had nullified the law through this. v13: AND MANY SUCH LIKE THINGS DO YE:
Mark 7:1-9	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	Teaching THE TRADITION OF MEN-Colossians 2:8 as though they are the commandments of God are one of Satan's WILES-Ephesians 6:11. v3: FOR THE PHARISEES, AND ALL THE JEWS, EXCEPT THEY WASH THEIR HANDS OFT, EAT NOT, HOLDING OF THE TRADITION OF ELDERS v4: AND MANY OTHER THINGS THERE BE, WHICH THEY HAVE RECEIVED TO HOLD, AS THE WASHING OF CUPS, AND POTS, BRASEN VESSELS, AND OF TABLES v7: TEACHING FOR DOCTRINES THE COMMANDMENTS OF MEN: This is the WILE of THE TRADITION OF MEN-Colossians 2:8. v8: LAYING ASIDE THE COMMANDMENT OF GOD, YE HOLD THE TRADITION OF MEN, AS THE WASHING OF POTS AND CUPS: AND MANY OTHER SUCH LIKE THINGS YE DO v9: FULL WELL YE REJECT THE COMMANDMENT OF GOD, THAT YE MAY KEEP YOUR OWN TRADITION: Doesn't really matter what the word of God says to you, you can set that aside. You don't have a problem. But when it comes to this little TRADITION right here. all of a sudden this is a big deal.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Mark 7:13		13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye. MAKING THE WORD OF GOD OF NONE EFFECT THROUGH YOUR TRADITION: Over time, they added things to the law that encrusted the law that ended up nullifying the law. Jesus is saying you have made the word of God of NONE EFFECT. You are destroying, you are corrupting the understanding of these things.
Mark 7:26-29		26 The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation; and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter. 27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it unto the dogs. 28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs. 29 And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter. v26-29: Jesus knows that the Jews are going to be dealt with v27: In His Program with Israel, God would provide for Gentiles, but only once the nation had become what it was supposed to be. What was promised to them. Dealing with her as an anomaly is not the same as a DOGG in which God is dealing with the whole Gentile world, as with crumbs that fall from Israel's table. But bypassing Israel completely and dealing directly with Gentiles and all Gentiles. v27: LET THE CHILDREN BE FILLED FIRST: Nation of Israel is the focus. v29: FOR THIS SAYING: Lord still granted her wish because she understood her place in the program. Send a message to the Jews on how right her statement was. Turned around and became a testimony to the Jews. v29: Because you said this and understand this, GO THY WAY. GH: And she went home and found that her daughter was healed. Parallel passage to Matthew 15:21-28.
Mark 8:29		29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ. THOU ART THE CHRIST: Christ is a title or rank of dignity. If you are the Christ, you have to be from the line and seed of David. What the Davidic covenant promises.
Mark 8:31	GH: Suffering = SUFFER MANY THINGS	31 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again. SUFFER MANY THINGS: Whole package of sufferings in this verse, like Matthew 16:21 and Luke 9:22. And not just the Cross suffering, for Jesus had to suffer “many things!”
Mark 8:38		38 Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels. ADULTEROUS AND SINFUL GENERATION
Mark 9:2-4		Jesus has transfigured, those two appear and they are talking with Jesus. v4: ELIAS: Greek spelling of the Hebrew “Elijah.”

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Mark 9:8-13		Cross-reference Matthew 17:10-13. GH: See Luke 1:17 for the Elijah=John the Baptist tie-in. MM says we smile now because we have 20/20 hindsight but when He says, don't tell anybody until after I have risen from the dead, they are going OK Lord, and then whispering what is that?!? v11: The transfiguration establishes/proves to these 3 in no uncertain terms that Jesus is the Christ. MM thinks they believed that before, but this removed any doubt whatsoever. But in the minds of the disciples, if Jesus is the Christ, then where is Elijah the prophet? MM thinks they expect that if Jesus was indeed the Messiah, then Elijah should have first shown up. But notice how they ask Jesus about this, by putting the question in the mouths of the scribes. v13: THAT ELISAS IS INDEED COME:
Mark 9:22-24	Sonship Suffering '25	Context: During the earthly ministry of Jesus. A guy has a child who was possessed of an unclean spirit was brought to Jesus. This unclean spirit is doing all kinds of things to the kid. It throws the kid on the ground, they're trashing, foaming at the mouth. Sometimes, it throws the kid into the fire. It's just killing the kid. The father of the child begs Jesus to help. MM showing the principle of SUPPLICATION-Philippians 4:6, which is I want to be transformed by the doctrine. I want Your grace to be totally sufficient for me. I want to be delivered from the effects of my suffering. I don't wan to be overwhelmed by my suffering. I want to glorify You. All of these prayers are in the will of God because they are nothing more than requesting what God has already said He wants to do. v22: Saying Lord, if you can do anything, I'm imploring you to help us. v24: LORD, I BELIEVE; HELP THOU MINE UNBELIEF: Wait, I thought he said he believe in v22? Saying I do believe You can do it, but there's a part of me that says, maybe You can't. Not sure. MM says we read MY GRACE IS SUFFICIENT-2 Corinthians 12:9, but our actions and words suggest that we don't totally believe that. This is the human condition until the word does its effectual work in us.
Mark 9:31-32	GH: IPF verse	The apostles did not understand that He would rise again from the dead. Had been preaching the gospel of the kingdom and did not understand the Cross, and certainly weren't preaching the gospel of the grace of God - the death, burial, and resurrection. If the gospel of the kingdom was the same as the gospel of the grace of God, they would have understood this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Mark 9:33-35	Sonship	33 And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way? 34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest. 35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all. MM says that Sonship in Israel's program carries the same principles that we're going to have in ours. Jesus is walking on the road with His disciples and they're kind of lagging behind Him and they're hainvg a dispute about who is going to be the greatest among them. So when they get to where they are going in Capernaum they come into the house and they close the door and then Jesus turns to them and says what were ya'll arguing about on the road? It says nobody said anything because they knew they had been arguing about who was going to be first. Jesus knows what's going on, He is just trying to get them to talk about this. He doesn't rebuke them for wanting to be something, He is going to say being something is going to require something (GH: being a SERVANT or SERVE, the 3rd halmark of a son and also as an assembly that is functioning like a body. v35: SERVANT OF ALL: MM tying back to the 3rd attribute of a body - SERVE/SERVANT. Yes he knows this is Israel's program. He is not talking about a false humility, He is talking about someone who genuinely sees a need in another and determines to meet that need.
Mark 9:44		44 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.
Mark 10:14		14 But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God. SUFFER THE LITTLE CHILDREN TO COME UNTO ME: SUFFER here means 'Allow'. He wasn't looking at the little kids and saying, man, I have to suffer through this.
Mark 10:17-22	GH: Ungodly Thinking - Pride = THINE HEART WAS LIFTED UP	Jesus answering the question the way He did was because that's the way the Pharisees has taught them to think about how to get eternal life. v??: When he claims to have kept the law from his youth, GH: he is probably being untruthful. Instead of saying, I failed, he is saying I've done all that. MM calls that pride. But that didn't cost him anything. v21: THEN JESUS BEHOLDING HIM LOVED HIM: MM says this is instructing. POINT: This man rejected the Words of the Savior.
Mark 10:17		17 And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life? INHERIT ETERNAL LIFE: An Israelite thought about being resurrected into a kingdom where he would live forever. GH: MM teaching how a Jew thought about eternal life (a kingdom opposed to heaven).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Mark 10:18		18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God. THERE IS NONE GOOD BUT ONE, THAT IS, GOD: Not as many good people as you think there are. MM contends there is no goodness apart from God. Jesus is testing this young ruler who he thinks He is. If he is calling Him GOOD because He is the Son of God, that's one thing. If he is calling Him GOOD MASTER because he is trying to make inroads, that's different. Jesus is not denying His deity here. He is asking a question and the answer will tell Him something about the rich young ruler. The words of Jesus are meant to drive home the reality of who Jesus really was by stating a fact; there is no goodness apart from God. Any “goodness” that men may have will be by the very life of God within them.
Mark 10:24	GH: Interdispensational Principle - don't trust in your riches / GH: SIIP Verse	24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God! TRUST IN RICHES: The members of the believing remnant are expecting the riches to be able to help them get through this time, the riches are going to preserve them. MM says the O.T. is full of contradictory verses - if you trust in your riches, you are going to fall. GH: MM tying to DECEITFULNESS OF RICHES-Matthew 13:22.
Mark 10:25		25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. Because the Law was a performance contract and if you did well, you got blessings and if you disobeyed, you got curses, there was a mispresentation of that going on during the earthly ministry of the Lord. Those that had money believed that was a sign that they were in good standing with God. If you were poor, the natural assumption was that you are not in good standing with the Lord and this was Him punishing you. They also thought because I'm in such good standing with God, I must already possess eternal life. So when Jesus comes along and says it is easier for a camel to enter into the eye of a needle than a rich man to enter into heaven, He is not just talking about because a guy has money but because the thinking that went along with that that made them believe they were already being specially selected by God to be blessed. MM says people do that today in the DOGG, they make a lot of money and do it so humbly. Not trying to throw them under the bus. When you say you don't know why God has chosen to bless you and not somebody else, you are basically saying you are a special person.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Mark 10:28-30		28 Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee. 29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's, 30 But he shall receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life. v28: WE HAVE LEFT ALL v30: HOUSES: Were part of the reward for the little flock in the kingdom. Jesus is saying don't think you are going to give up anything and not have anything then. People mistakenly think what they have here is better than what they will have there. MM says rubbish. It's not going to be comparable. v30: AND LANDS: Were part of the reward for the little flock in the kingdom.
Mark 10:45		45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many. Highlights the second error of Calvinism. RANSOM FOR MANY: Say Jesus didn't die for everyone. Parallel Gentile verse - Romans 3:3. The MANY is a dispensational description of a nation compared to the whole world - Israel is the MANY (and separate from the Gentiles). God made a provision knowing not all Israel would be saved. In the Israel program. The nation is the MANY. They were promised a Messiah/Redeemer who would provide and offer salvation to Israel. The Calvinist love to fasten onto the term MANY. Say He didn't die for ALL, He died for MANY. MM asks where are you here in your Bible? If you don't rightly divide it, you have no clue how to get it right. In the gospels, the whole context is God dealing with Israel as opposed to the Gentiles. God was not dealing iwth Gentiles back then. The way He deals with us today is APART from the agency of Israel. Back then, He was dealing with Gentiles THROUGH the agency of Israel. When Christ is talked about in the O.T. scriptures, He is talked about in connection with His redemption of Israel and Israel would carry that gospel to the nations of the world. There's a progression to that. This was a dispensational issue of God providing a RANSOM for Israel.
Mark 12:10		10 And have ye not read this scripture; The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner: Jesus is talking in His earthly Ministry about those scriptures (GH: like Isaiah 28:16) that are written about what's going to take place. ".
Mark 12:30-31		30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment. 31 And the second is like, namely this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these. v30: 4 Ways to Love God: 1. Heart 2. Soul 3. Mind 4. Strength v30: STRENGTH: GR Excusia - **has to do with the ability to exercise power. With all your ability. To the utmost that you can**. This time, they didn't translate it POWER as in Ephesians 1:19, translated it STRENGTH.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Mark 12:35		35 And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of David? CHRIST IS THE SON OF DAVID: If you are the Christ, you have to be from the line and seed of David. What the Davidic covenant promises.
Mark 12:36	GH: PoA verse	36 For David himself said by the Holy Ghost, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool. This is the Lord giving the Pharisees Psalm 110:1. If the Christ is David's son, how is this possible? After that, no man asked Him anymore questions. Quoting Psalm 110:1. Christ sits in that exalted position until His enemies are made His footstool.
Mark 12:40	GH: IPF verse	40 Which devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation. WHICH DEVOUR WIDOWS' HOUSES: Israel's vain religious system devoured widow's houses, they took what they had. See James 1:27.
Mark 13:9-12	GH: SIIP Verse	MM says this is how things will close out in the first half of the week. GH: The escalation the persecutions of the believing remnant at the mid-point of Daniel's 70th week. v9: THEY SHALL DELIVER YOU UP TO COUNCILS: v9: YE SHALL BE BEATEN: v9: YE SHALL BE BROUGHT BEFORE RULERS AND KINGS: v12: THE BROTHER SHALL BETRAY THE BROTHER TO DEATH: v12: SHALL CAUSE THEM TO BE PUT TO DEATH:
Mark 13:27		27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven. SHALL HE SEND HIS ANGELS, AND SHALL GATHER TOGETHER HIS ELECT FROM THE FOUR WINDS, FROM THE UTTERMOST PART OF THE EARTH TO THE UTTERMOST PART OF HEAVEN: GH: During the 5 days after the Armageddon campaign, the Lord sends His angels to the four winds of heaven to gather His elect and bring them back. FOUR WINDS (of heaven): Talking about everywhere the wind blows on the earth, that's where they are scattered to. He is going to send His angels everywhere out there and bring them back.
Mark 13:30		30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done. THIS GENERATION SHALL NOT PASS: Know this list of people are going to be present all the way up to the Advent.
Mark 13:32	GH: GPPI/EOM verse	32 But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father. Not the rapture - refers to the Lord's advent at the end of Daniel's 70th week. Not knowing the day or the hour that He will return doesn't take away from His deity. He is God in the flesh, but also a Man. MM says He is unsure if Jesus knew about the mystery as a Man. Doesn't make any difference because either way, He never said anything about it. Companion to Matthew 24:36. Adds NEITHER THE SON. The Son doesn't know because the length of time that is runs is up to the Father alone. He is the only One that decides.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Mark 13:33-37	GH: IPF verse	He comes in an hour that they think not. Hence, the command in the gospels to “watch” and be ready, you know not when your Lord will come.
Mark 14:32-36	Sonship	GH: Parallel passage: Matthew 26:36-44 & Luke 22:42-44.
Mark 14:32-33	GH: Sonship Circles	32 And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray. 33 And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy; Jesus “not knowing the day or the hour” of His coming does not nullify His deity. His is God in the flesh and as that, He is a Man. He is about to go to the Cross and the 12 are with Him in the garden of Gethsemane. He takes Peter and James and John and draws them out and asks them to pray with Him because the hour has come. v33: TO BE SORE AMAZED: Not like seeing something really neat or cool. Group: Tired, pain. He is being gripped with the very situation - come to the realization of what He is about to come to face with. v33: TO BE VERY HEAVY: Not he gained a bunch of weight. It's a sorrow term. Heavy in His Heart. He knows what He is going to do and this thing is a source of sorrow. Really something at stake here. MM says don't unestimate being willing to die for folks that don't love you.
Mark 14:34	Sonship	34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch. MY SOUL IS EXCEEDINGLY SORROWFUL UNTO DEATH: This thing has so gripped Him it has taken Him to just giving up. How it is effecting Him. BTW, that's not a sin. There will be things you will encounter as a son that will scare you to death. It is not if you are scared but what you do when you are scared.
Mark 14:35	Sonship	35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him. PRAYED THAT, IF IT WERE POSSIBLE, THE HOUR MIGHT PASS FROM HIM
Mark 14:36	Sonship	36 And he said, Abba, Father, all things are possible unto thee; take away this cup from me: nevertheless not what I will, but what thou wilt. TAKE AWAY THIS CUP FROM ME NEVERTHELESS, NOT WHAT I WILL, BUT WHAT THOU WILT: Cavaet. This is the part we often emphasize. Point: Doing the Father's Will wasn't always an easy thing to do. You may or may not have a decision like this and say I don't want to do this. And when you do, you have to understand that this is a feature that is conforming you to the Image of God's Son. You are going to have to look at this from the same attitude that Jesus looked at this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Mark 15:32	Godly Love Feature - PS (Purposed Subordination) sub-feature: being reviled = REVILED HIM	32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him reviled him. REVILED HIM: Godly Love Feature - PS (Purposed Subordination) sub-feature: being reviled. Means to subject to insult or abuse; to talk to or criticize in an abusive, angry, or insulting manner; to rail at. This includes abuse and slander in the definitions.
Mark 15:34		34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? This cry which Jesus will make on the Cross is a genuine expression of His isolation in the spiritual battle that will take place on the Cross. This does not nullify His deity.
Mark 16:5		5 And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted. Angel says 'He is not here, He is risen. Come see the place the Lord laid'. Described Him as a young man. Angels don't age. Think about how many years this angel has been around.
Mark 16:15	GH: IPF verse	15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. GO YE INTO ALL THE WORLD, AND PREACH THE GOSPEL TO EVERY CREATURE: That's different - including Gentiles. Go into 'all the world' and preach 'the gospel' (of the kingdom), not the death, burial and resurrection, the gospel of Christ.
Mark 16:16	RDW-IP / GH: Baptism	16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. HE THAT BELIEVETH AND IS BAPTIZED SHALL BE SAVED: Jesus has both of the justifications in view. Mark's gospel includes the charge or "commission" which was given to the apostles, and it included water baptism. When water baptism was preached, it was preached as it was washing away sins. But, water baptism did not actually deal with the filth of the flesh. Instead it only washed away sins symbolically, since Israel's sins are not blotted out until the 2nd Advent-Acts 3:19. God required an act of obedience. MM would argue the baptism part didn't save them, it was looking forward. A signaling or shadowing of something. Baptism is part of the commission. Taken place right after the Resurrection in Israel's program. HE THAT BELIEVETH NOT SHALL BE DAMNED: Belief/Faith tied to the first justification - JUEL. If not baptized, would still be saved, just lose reward, because his works didn't measure up. If we preach Mark 16:16 today we are not preaching the Truth that is for today. This is preaching Israel's program that is not in force today, it has been interupted.
Mark 16:17	RDW-IP	17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; THESE SIGNS WILL FOLLOW THEM THAT BELIEVE: All these signs were going on in Israel's program to prove they were who they said they were. Those signs confirmed their preaching.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Mark 16:20	RDW-IP	20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen. Because Israel requires a sign-1 Corinthians 1:22. The way Israel got convinced. God dealt with them with signs from the time of Moses. Signs are supposed to convince Israel that they are at the end of their program. When the prophet said all those things would be happening.
Luke		Luke: written to Israel to present Christ as the perfect man in fulfillment of Zechariah 6:12. The only gospel writer that goes to the trouble to give you a calendar and ages of our Lord when He was here on earth. Back in the Book of Zechariah, Israel is told to behold their Messiah in 4 particular ways. The way Luke is presenting Him in light of these beholds, it is necessary to give ages and calendar events. Luke does something the other Gospel writers don't do, he mentions the age of Jesus over and over throughout his Gospel. If you know what Luke is doing because Zechariah has already told you what the 4 gospels are doing, you know why he is the one to do this.
Luke 1		Elements of Israel's Program - talked about back to the time of the prophets: - There's a coming Messiah. - He will be given the Kingdom of David/Throne of David in that Kingdom. - He will reign in an everlasting Kingdom. - He will save Israel from her enemies. - He will fulfill the covenant given to Abraham. For those who have taught that all this has been fulfilled and it's a spiritual Kingdom in our heart, and all that flowery non-sense - when was Jesus given the Kingdom of David? - when did Jesus sit on the Throne? - when did He save Israel from her enemies? Do you see how nonsense that is? MM says you can't find that much baloney in a grocery store. God will do all of this when the fulness of the gentile be come in when the DOGG completes (GH: at the Blessed Hope?). Makes everyone a son in his genealogy. Not an accident.
Luke 1		MM showing a connection between the Spirit and the word of God - this connection is even back in Israel's program. When you have the Spirit filling someone, it always results in the word of God. In the O.T. the spoken word but many times the written word. ZACHARIAS: Is the father of John the Baptist. ELISABETH: Is mother of John the Baptist. v18-20: Zacharias thought he and his wife were too old to have kids so the angel says fine, you are going to have him, you're going to name him John, and you're not goint to be able to talk till all of this comes to pass because you didn't believe what I said.. v41: FILLED WITH THE HOLY GHOST: The HOLY GHOST was the means that filled her, was not FILLED with the Spirit. v45: THOSE THINGS WHICH WERE TOLD HER FROM THE LORD: She is repeating what the angel had told Mary.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 1		v67: Context: They are circumcising John, He's 8 days old, and according to the loaw they brought him to the temple to circumcise him. They were going to call him Zecharias and the mother interupts and says you're going to call his name John. They say you don't have anybody in your family named John and she said we are calling him John. Then they looked at Zecharias and made a motion with their hands like what do we all him? and he wrote (because he had been struck dumb) call his name John. Cause the angel told him what to do. And they said they were all amazed. As soon as Zecharias did this he gets his voice back. v67: ZECHARIAS WAS FILLED WITH THE HOLY GHOST, AND PROPHESIED, SAYING: This is what happens. The Holy Spirit is connected with the filling of the word of God. He's talking about things written in the O.T., he's quoting them, that's what he's doing here.
Luke 1:3	GH: GPPI/EOM verse	Theophilus is the intended audience for both the gospel of Luke and Acts. See Acts 1:1.
Luke 1:5-16	GH: GPPI/EOM verse	v5: PRIEST NAMED ZACHARIAS...HIS WIFE WAS OF THE DAUGHTERS OF AARON: John is qualified to perform this baptism-Matthew 3:11, seeing that his is not only a prophet, but also a priest, having his lineage from the tribe of Levi. John's mother was of the daughters of Aaron. John's father, Zacharias, was a priest of the course of Abija and served in the temple at Jerusalem. v5: ZACHARIAS: John the Baptist's father. v5: HIS WIFE WAS OF THE DAUGHTERS OF AARON: How you know John was from the tribe of Levi. v6-7: See ZACHARIAS was in the priesthood and working at Jerusalem. v13: THY WIFE ELISABETH SHALL BEAR THEE A SON, AND THOU SHALT CALL HIS NAME JOHN: The parents of John the Baptist make him very qualified to administer the washings of the law, this baptism down in Jordan.
Luke 1:5-16	GH: GPPI/EOM verse	v16: MANY OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL SHALL HE TURN TO THE LORD THEIR GOD: John's birth is special in view that he is the fulfillment of Isaiah 40:3. The angel of the LORD also says to John's father that John would "turn many of the children of Israel to the Lord their God." And that is what John is doing out in the Judean wilderness; preaching repentance and baptizing those that receive his message. John starts the cleansing process with water and Jesus completes the cleansing process with the Holy Ghost in the future (GH: Acts 2). MM says we see that John the Baptist is instrumental and special. No wonder he is prophesied in Isaiah 40.
Luke 1:1-8		Talked about a single year of an extension of mercy to Israel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 1:9-10	Prayer : Israel	9 According to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord. 10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense. Story of Zacharias and Elisabeth. v9: HIS LOT WAS TO BURN INCENSE WHEN HE WENT INTO THE TEMPLE OF THE LORD v9: INCENSE: INCENSE got burned at the evening sacrifice, at the time of evening prayer. The INCENSE is part of what is being offered up when you get to the evening sacrifice. GH: There was also a morning sacrifice. v10: THE WHOLE MULTITUDE OF THE PEOPLE WERE PRAYING WITHOUT: The people were in the court yard praying. The offering of the incense was so connected to the evening prayer that when he writes this, a Jew knows exactly what's being said. v10: AT THE TIME OF INCENSE
Luke 1:13-17		MM teaching the Elijah=John the Baptist tie-in (also see Matthew 17:10-13 and Mark 9:2-13). v13: ZACHARIAS: John the Baptist's father. v13: CALL HIS NAME JOHN: v15: HE SHALL BE GREAT: v15: HE SHALL BE FILLED WITH THE HOLY GHOST: v17: AND HE SHALL GO BEFORE HIM IN THE SPIRIT AND POWER OF ELIAS: Verifies that John came in the spirit and power of Elijah.
Luke 1:13		13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John. John the Baptist is born – 5 B.C. (Lk. 1:13)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 1:26-33	GH: PoA verse (v32)	Pronouncement to Mary that a Child is going to be born. Angel presents the issue of the kingdom once again. Kingdom is at hand. God is sending an angel to Mary to tell her something about a Child that is going to be born and His connection to the Kingdom that God intends to establish for the nation of Israel in the city of Jerusalem containing the throne of David. God's Kingdom from the beginning that has been talked about all along. v30-33: Context: About the Birth of Jesus. The Lord is promised a Throne but He is not sitting on it yet. It's not a heavenly Throne. This is an earthly Throne - a visible, material, physical Throne (not a throne in your heart). v32: THRONE OF HIS FATHER DAVID: MM says this is not a throne in your heart. It's a physical throne. v32: THE THRONE: When Jesus returns to the earth at His Advent and sets up His kingdom, He will sit on “the throne of David” as King of kings and Lord of lords. As such, He will rule over Israel and the entire earth. This means that no one on the earth will occupy a higher position than the Lord Jesus Christ. There will be kings on the earth, but He will be the King of kings. Means no one on earth will occupy a higher position than the Lord Jesus. v33: Has not yet happened. You can spiritualize it all you want to. Israel, as a nation, has rejected Jesus Christ. It is unbelievable to say these things have already happened in history and now we develop a Praetorist view of the events in the Bible that this is all behind us. Has never happened for Israel, either spiritually or physically. It's the throne of His father, David. That has been the issue all along. v33: AND THE LORD GOD SHALL GIVE UNTO HIM THE THRONE OF HIS FATHER DAVID: The Lord is promised a throne, but He is not sitting on it yet. This is not a heavenly throne, it is an earthly throne. David’s throne was on the earth, in Jerusalem, not in heaven. David’s throne was not a spiritual throne; it was a physical, material throne.
Luke 1:33		33 And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. HIS KINGDOM THERE SHALL BE NO END: Your Heavenly Father's Business will always be getting better, always doing more.
Luke 1:46		46 And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord, Soul is the seat of emotions. Your soul is also part of that. It senses emotions of various kinds. Saying you ought to love God with every fiber of your being. MY SOUL DOTH MAGNIFY THE LORD: She's talking about this joyful thinking that she's feeling that's the seat of her emotions.
Luke 1:69		69 And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David; HORN OF SALVATION: The Messiah - it is through Him that Israel will find her redemption.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 1:70-75	RDW-IP	GH: The Kingdom, foretold by the holy prophets, had been in their minds the entire time. What they looked forward to. See the program that God had in place prior to Jesus being born into the world. MM says all major and minor prophets talk about the doctrinal issue of the Kingdom. The long awaited Kingdom that the prophets have talked about from the beginning. v70: It's been the same message all along. God had a prophetic program with Israel which He revealed by the mouth of His holy prophets since the world began. v73: Abrahamic covenant v72: TO PERFORM THE MERCY PROMISED TO OUR FATHERS v72: TO REMEMBER HIS HOLY COVENANT v75: When in the world has Israel as a nation ever put their faith in Jesus of Nazareth where they would live in holiness and righteousness before Him? They live in rebellion against His Son.
Luke 1:70-75	RDW-IP	v73: THE OATH WHICH HE SWARE TO ARE FATHER ABRAHAM: The unconditional covenant that God made with Abraham about what He was going to do with a nation that would come from Abraham. This is all the evidence that you would ever need to see that Jesus is operating in connection with the prophetic program. To perform all that was promised to the fathers that was talked about in the O.T. No mention of a mystery program or a Body of Christ. Jesus came to fulfill all that was promised all the way back to Abraham and his physical seed. Create a people from the rest of the world (Gentiles). Gentiles were not in view because at that time, God's program was not with them. Elements of Israel's Program - talked about back to the time of the prophets: There's a coming Messiah. He will be given the Kingdom of David/Throne of David in that Kingdom. He will reign in an everlasting Kingdom. He will save Israel from her enemies. He will fulfill the covenant given to Abraham. Not talking to Gentiles here. This is the prophetic program for Israel.
Luke 1:70	GH: STWB-Israel (3x)	70 As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began: SINCE THE WORLD BEGAN: The prophetic program with Israel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 2		Chapter 2 takes you through the first 12 years of Jesus life. Don't get a lot of detail. The popular understanding of the Christmas story is a good illustration of the problem of text and tradition. The issue of “no room in the inn” • Dispensational – Prophetic Program/4th Installment of the 5th CoP • Context – Luke 2:6 Mary pregnant/Joseph is a home-town boy • Linguistic – inn (is a place to stay - today it is a hotel) - kataluma - Luke uses this word twice - Luke 2 and Luke 22-WHERE IS THE GUESTCHAMBER. The guest chamber is full and Mary & Joseph are sleeping in the living room • Historical – size of Bethlehem • Culture – son of David family, pregnant wife, birth of children, view of personal space/ Relatives. Would have had a list of offers to stay if you were in the line of David. Everybody in town knows who Joseph is.
Luke 2:1		1 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus that all the world should be taxed. CAESAR AUGUSTUS: He was already the Roman Emperor when Christ was born. ALL THE WHOLE WORLD WOULD BE TAXED: World in the Bible not always the whole world. ALL THE WORLD: Critics of the Bible, not knowing what a synecdoche is, they say, hey, the whole world didn't get taxed, that's a mistake in the Bible right there. We all know that China wasn't taxed. Bible is using the whole to represent a part. GH: This is a synecdoche OED: A figure of speech a more inclusive term is used for a less inclusive one or vice versa, as a whole for a part or a part for a whole. Represents the part of the world under Romans dominion at that time, not the parts independent like China, Africa, etc.; the whole represents the part. All of the Roman world. Not intended to include the entire world. Illustration where the whole represents a part.
Luke 2:6		6 And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. WHILE THEY WERE THERE, THE DAYS WERE ACCOMPLISHED THAT SHE SHOULD BE DELIVERED: This naturally means that the last stages of Mary’s pregnancy took place in Bethlehem (3-4 days? A week? Two weeks? A month?). We do not know how many days they were there before Mary gave birth, but we do know that she did not give birth the day she arrived. Common idea is they get there and she's about to domino and the Motel 6 is full. They've been there for days. It's not an emergency.
Luke 2:7		7 And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn. His Birth was inauspicious. Born in a manger. Done for a reason. There were prophecies about this. Its inauspicious to those that don't believe (GH: Why didn't He come in might and glory) and it is confirming to those that believe because they see the prophecy being fulfilled.
Luke 2:8		8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. KEEPING WATCH OVER THEIR FLOCK BY NIGHT: During the winter in Bethlehem, shepherds return to their villages at night. Only in summer do they occasionally spend the night in the fields.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 2:9		9 And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. Shepherds were keeping their flocks and the glory of the Lord shown round about them. One of the things about glory is light.
Luke 2:11		11 For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. Jesus is born – 4 B.C. (Lk. 2:11)
Luke 2:21		21 And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called Jesus, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb. EIGHT DAYS: Shows Jesus legally fulfilled the righteous law of circumcision. It is true that Jesus was God in the flesh, but it is also true that He laid aside His omniscience and in that condition, He had to be taught. Just as any man, Jesus had to come to an understanding of things. Jesus did not come into the world as a full grown adult, He was not born fluently speaking all the languages of the world, and He did not come into the world with full knowledge of everything there was to know. The Bible teaches us that He had to be taught those things.
Luke 2:25-33		Context: There is a guy at the Temple who is told you are not going to die before you see the Lord's Christ. Takes place in conjunction with the circumcising of Jesus when He was eight days old.
Luke 2:27		27 And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law, They come in with Jesus when He is 8 days old to circumcise Him.
Luke 2:29		29 Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word: Now I can die because I have seen what Your word has talked about.
Luke 2:32		32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel. A LIGHT TO LIGHTEN THE GENTILES, AND THE GLORY OF THY PEOPLE ISRAEL: See the order of this. The salvation of the Gentiles is placed before the glory of Israel. This is why the order of the temptations of Jesus in Luke's gospel is different from the order of the temptations in Matthew's gospel.
Luke 2:39	GH: Sonship - Jesus	39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth. When Jesus was being curcimcised, they brought Him to the temple on the 8th day and the scripture is going to talk about what happened in Him as He began to grow up. PERFORMED ALL THINGS ACCORDING TO THE LAW OF THE LORD: When they brought Him in to be circumcised.
Luke 2:40		40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him. CHILD GREW: Physically. WAXED STRONG IN SPIRIT, FILLED WITH WISDOM: This is the wisdom from His Heavenly Father. FILLED WITH WISDOM: Not filled with wisdom so He couldn't get any more. It is talking about the wisdom He could get as a child at that stage in His life. What you will see from the Bible is that Jesus "grew in wisdom" throughout His life. THE GRACE OF GOD WAS UPON HIM MM says this is a great picture of what a son is supposed to look like.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 2:41		41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the passover. FEAST OF PASSOVER: 3 feasts that every Jew was required to come to Jerusalem to participate in - this is the feast of passover (first of 3 - others are Pentecost/Weeks and Tabernacles). 1st, 3rd, and 7th month of the religious year. You knew you were going to take 3 vacations every year and going to go to Jerusalem and celbrate the feast days. Mary and Joseph get family and friends and they all travel into Jerusalem.
Luke 2:42-47		Jesus (12 yrs. old) at temple – 9 A.D. (Lk. 2:42-47)
Luke 2:42		42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast. MM says there's only about 3x in your Bible Jesus' age is mentioned so when it is, better take notice of it. Age 12 is the normal accepted age in Hebrew society for a son to be adopted by his father. MM thinks by this time, Joseph had adopted Jesus and began to train Him in carpentry, Joseph's profession. But not just Joseph. His Heavenly Father adopted Him to carry out His Business. TWELVE YEARS OLD: Age in the Hebrew system where He was ready to be adopted. No doubt in MMs mind that Joseph as a carpenter, adopted Jesus. MM also has no doubt that His Heavenly Father adopted Him and He knew it, which is the reason He stayed behind in Jerusalem. He was going to begin His education, He wasn't just being a bad kid. This is the second time Jesus' age is brought up. In the Jewish education model, the age of 12 was about the age in which a father would adopt his son. The mention of twelve years old is significant because that was the age in which adoption usually took place with a son and his father. I'm talking about natural adoption with an earthly father. This would be the age that Joseph, no doubt, adopted Jesus as his son. But it also happens to be the time in which the heavenly Father let Jesus know that was adopting Him to work in His business.
Luke 2:43		43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not of it. THE CHILD JESUS TARRIED BEHIND IN JERUSALEM: Understand He did that on purpose. He said I AM not leaving. He understands there is something about the Father's Business. He is going to have to apply Himself to that.
Luke 2:44		44 But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance. DAYS JOURNEY: Out and back would be 2 days. Is the 3 days in Jerusalem or does it include the trip? Bible doesn't tell you. Have to decide for yourself. Either 1 day or 3 days (5 days total) to find Him. Either way, it's at least 3.
Luke 2:45		45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him. Can you imagine the panic they must have felt? God entrusted you with the Christ and you have no clue where He is. STORY: LA church - left Phil at church.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 2:46	Sonship Commitment No. 1 - Honest Attendance; Sonship Commitment No. 2 - Interactive Learning	46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions. SITTING IN THE MIDST OF THE DOCTORS: This is 'Honest Attendance' - Education Commitment No. 1. Picture a circle and He is right in the middle. DOCTORS: Entrusted to be the teaching elders for Israel. They were corrupt. Should have been able to teach Jesus but couldn't. From doctrine - a doctor is fully indoctrinated. Up until the 17th century, it took a lifetime to get a Doctor. When you become a Doctor in whatever field, you had spent a lot of years in that, you were knowledgable, and had a really keen understanding. ASKING THEM QUESTIONS: This is 'Interactive Learning' - Education Commitment No. 2.
Luke 2:46	Non-MBI	David Pawson : Had Barmitzah (means able to do good deeds and responsible for their own behavior; before then, parents are responsible) at the age of 12. Becomes partner with his father in whatever profession he has. The way they traveled in those days, the women went first, traveling 15 miles, pitched the tents, and cooked the food. By the time the men arrived, the food was ready to eat. Children under 12 traveled with the mothers and the children over 12 traveled with the fathers. When Joseph and Mary traveled from Jerusalem to Jericho, he was 12. Each thought the other had Him. They should have known to look first in the Temple. Mary angrily scolded Jesus that his father and her had been looking everywhere for him. Jesus responded, didn't you know, I am a Man now and in my Father's business (the Temple). I've grown up. Jesus knew who He was even at the age of 12. Told him that Joseph was his Dad.
Luke 2:47		47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers. ANSWERS: Answers are more sometimes than answers to questions. Sometimes an answer is a rebuttal. They were astonished at His understanding and His answers.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 2:48-49	Sonship Commitment No. 3 - The Top Priority	48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing. 49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business? Joseph and Mary forgetting Jesus in the Temple. Took them 3 days to realize it. And three days to get back. Jesus teaching in the Temple. And they are amazed at His Wisdom. v48: FATHER: Small case f - Joseph. v49: HOW IS IT THAT YOU SOUGHT ME?: Why are you looking for Me? In view of being adopted by His Heavenly Father, where else would you expect Me to be? Staying behind on purpose shows He if forming His whole life around His Sonship - 'The Top Priority' - Education Commitment No. 3. Opposed to working His Sonship into His Life. v49: WIST YE NOT I MUST BE ABOUT MY FATHER'S BUSINESS WIST YE NOT: Jesus is saying, 'Don't you know'. He not only thought they should know, He expected them to know. Jesus is like if I am adopted I need to get instructed. Out of all the nations on earth, God decided to do His Business with the nation of Israel so it makes sense for Him to be in that nation. Then if in Israel, Jerusalem. And if Jerusalem, the Temple. v49: MY FATHER'S BUSINESS: Jesus had been educated and knew exactly what is going on. From this time, don't have any more details till He is 30 (Matthew 3:13). Found Jesus in the Temple among the doctors, the most educated minds in all of Israel. The Bible says they were astonished at His Understanding and they were aweed at how He was answering their questions and He was asking them questions that they couldn't answer. As a 12 year old, he was confounding the brightest minds in the Jewish nation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 2:48-49	Sonship Commitment No. 3 - The Top Priority	48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing. 49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business? v49: FATHER: Capital F - Heavenly Father. MM maintains Jesus was not born with all knowledge - why He was asking them questions. Notice the F in Father is capitalized. This would be the reason that Jesus stayed behind in Jerusalem when His family had left to go home. There was a point in Jesus' Life on this earth where He exhibited all 3 measures of commitment to His education. He was 12 years old and His parents had come in for the Feast day and when that was over they all left out with a big group thinking he was somewhere in the group. Jesus, however, did not leave Jerusalem. Jesus staid back on purpose. In the Hebrew culture, that's the age when a father would adopt a son and MM has no doubt that Joseph looked at Jesus at 12 and thought it's time to start teaching him the craft of carpentry. But His Father looked at Him and said it's time for You to be educated as My Son. If you are in Israel's program and you are going to be educated in what God is doing, doesn't it make sense you would be in Jerusalem in the Temple and sitting in front of Doctors (took a lifetime to get a doctorate - devoted their lives to learn what God was doing and their job to teach it). He is sitting in the midst of the doctors - HONEST ATTENDANCE - asking them questions - INTERACTIVE LEARNING. Jesus makes a statement to Mary thinking that she is going to understand what he's staying WISH YOU NOT I MUST BE ABOUT MY FATHER'S BUSINESS? He looked at the same table of contents you are looking at. Does He look like He expects Mary and Joseph to show up? No. All 3 measures of His Sonship education commitment are being put on display.
Luke 2:49	Move to Commentary	49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business? Natural Sonship Education (Hebrew Education Method): - Born - Adopted at the time appointed by the father (age 12?): time when a father looks at this child who's been under tutors and governors and says I see an aptitude in this child and I think I am going to adopt him. Adoption for both the Hebrews and Greeks was a formal ceremony. EX Bar Mitzvah or Bat Mitzvah. What a coincidence this is the age Jesus says to Mary, 'WIST YE NOT I MUST BE ABOUT MY FATHER'S BUSINESS'-Luke 2:49. - Level 1: Ages 12-18 -> SIMPLE SON - Declared/Pronounced Can begin to work with the father in the business in some way. Can't just turn it over, have a lot more to learn but has gotten to the point he can actually do something in the business. - Level 2: Ages 18-30 -> WISE MAN - Son labors with Father - Level 3: remainder of life -> MAN OF UNDERSTANDING - Placed/Manifested as Father and son (MM mentions the Father & Son business signs) - valuable asset to your Father - MM believes that Jesus was a fully educated son when He came on the scene at the age of 30 and when Satan comes at Him the very first thing and gives Him those temptations in with wilderness and He is totally equipped to handle that. - Dies

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 2:50		50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them. Mary and Joseph didn't understand what Jesus said in v49. No wonder the Scripture says that he was “filled with wisdom;” for even as a 12 year old boy, He was able to astonish to most advanced minds in Israel with His understanding. But Jesus still has more to learn, for at 12 years of age, He is not yet a fully educated Son.
Luke 2:51		51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart. Context: Joseph and Mary had gone to Jerusalem on a feast day. They journeyed back home 3 days thinking Jesus was somewhere in the company. Then, they found out He wasn't there so they returned back to Jerusalem. Found Jesus in the temple where He was fixed on His Father's Business. He wasn't being naughty and it wasn't because He wasn't paying attention, He knew what was happening. AND WAS SUBJECT UNTO THEM: He put Himself under the authority of Joseph and Mary. This was not forced upon Jesus, but He made Himself subject out of His understanding of the proper behavior of a Son. Once you begin your Sonship education in Romans 12-15, you are going to be asked to do what Jesus did; subject yourself to some things that you are not going to like very much. But for the sake of your sonship education, you will be asked to do so. He wanted to do something different but He did the right thing. MM says this is easy to say because it was Him. In Romans 12, it is going to be us. He is going to ask you for the purpose that is going to serve you when you are in a position of authority out in the creature. Subjection did not happen by force. Compare to Luke 10:17 where the devils were subject to the 70 by force.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 2:52	GH: Sonship - Jesus	52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man. From 12 to 30, Jesus is going through the Father-Son edification program. Same cirruculum that God wants to take you through. Why Jesus says over and over the words that I say are not mine but the One that sent Me. The works that I do are not of Myself but I do the will of My Father. O.T. scriptures say that God woke Him up every morning, and God educated Him, taking Him through the doctrine or edification program. How else would He know what to say to the Pharisees when they tried to trap Him in His own words. He answered them so brilliantly there came a point when no one asked Him anymore questions. The wisdom of His Father was built into Him as a Son. He came as a man and man didn't come with Sonship education built in. Angels don't go through Sonship education. Angels have wisdom built in. Day Lucifer was created - full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. He corrupted that wisdom. Why Satan hates us so much - man no big deal (lower than the angels). Then God said let's make man in our image and in our likeness. Means that godliness or God-likeness is possible for you and me. But we are not going to get it automatically. We will be taught that. When Jesus is born into this world, they understand that He is the Son of the Most High. Gets said by angels early on. When He is 12 years old, MM believes it is at 12 years JESUS GREW IN WISDOM AND STATURE. JESUS INCREASED IN WISDOM AND STATURE: That's Sonship. It would be pretty difficult to “increase in wisdom” if you already knew all there was to know. MM says if You know it all, you can't increase in wisdom. We are not robbing Him of His deity. God can deal with you any way He wants to. Jesus can set aside His omniscience to in order to show us how a Son is educated by His Father. He is not asking you to do somethig that only God can do. Means He didn't start out with everthing all there. He had to learn it like we learn it. Old systematic theology days, MM taught Jesus didn't need to ask them any questions. Now, we know He had to grow not only in stature but in wisdom.
Luke 2:52	GH: Sonship - Jesus	52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man. JESUS INCREASED IN WISDOM: Good in a nutshell, statement about a son. If He was born with all wisdom, how could He increase? Before Jesus started His education proper/Sonship education began, He already had/exhibited the 3 commitments to learning. Take you back to a time in His life that He is looking at the Table of Contents (Proverbs 1:2-5). His response when He is told that He is an adopted son is perfectly keeping with a Son who understands what is being offered Him and what is going to be required of Him. Ever given someone a gift that was so unfamilar to them they didn't realize what they were holding in their hand? STORY: Grand daughter Megann and Visa gift card. The Boy Jesus understood what was being offered to Him and understood what it was going to take on His part to go through that and He was good. INCREASED IN WISDOM: Jesus increased in wisdom. Well, didn’t we read earlier that he was “filled with wisdom - Luke 2:40?” If you take that to mean that He had it all, then how could He “increase in wisdom?” Jesus is increasing in godly wisdom, which means that He also was going through the Sonship curriculum. WISDOM AND STATURE. Means Jesus did not come onto the planet iwth the full knowledge of Jehovah God at His disposal but He went through the Sonship curriculum. If you grow in wisdom, it means you didn't have it all before you started. He wasn't born with that, He went through that same edification process that we go through.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 2:52	GH: Sonship - Jesus	52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man. There's a debate among the scholars, some say because Jesus was God, He already knew everything from the first moment and there wasn't anything anybody needed to teach Him. MM thinks the scriptures paint a different picture. They show a child, growing up, increasing in learning, etc. The good part of that is, that's the example that we are going to be looking at. These things that He is going through are instructing Him as well. JESUS INCREASED IN WISDOM
Luke 3		Luke 3: Genealogy of Mary
Luke 3:1		1 Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judaea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Ituraea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene, TIBERIUS CAESAR: Tiberius was the second Roman Emperor. John the Baptist began his ministry in the fifteenth year of Tiberius.
Luke 3:2-4	GH: GPPI verse	2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness. 3 And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins; 4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. v3: THE BAPTISM OF REPENTANCE: v4: AS IT IS WRITTEN IN THE BOOK OF THE WORDS OF ESAIAS THE PROPHET SAYING, THE VOICE OF ONE CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS, PREPARE YE THE WAY OF THE LORD, MAKE HIS PATHS STRAIGHT: John identifies himself as the one spoken about in Isaiah 40. MM tying to THE VOICE OF HIM THAT CRIETH IN THE WILDERNESS-Isaiah 40:3 and MAKE STRAIGHT IN THE DESERT A HIGHWAY FOR OUR GOD-Isaiah 40:3. It's John the Baptist who is doing what Isaiah prophesied. v4: ESAIAS: The Greek rendering is Isaiah, the O.T. prophet.
Luke 3:23		23 And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was the son of Heli, ABOUT 30 YEARS OF AGE: By this time, Jesus has finished LEVEL 1 and LEVEL 2 of His Sonship education. THIRTY YEARS OF AGE (AS WAS SUPPOSED): Because Joseph wasn't really His Father. JOSEPH, WHICH WAS THE SON OF HELI: Helle is Mary's father. Because the only people mentioned in the lineage are the men. The Bible uses the word SON in many different ways - natural born son, son-in-law, calls grandson a son, etc.
Luke 3:31		31 Which was the son of Melea, which was the son of Menan, which was the son of Mattatha, which was the son of Nathan, which was the son of David, Nathan's line, another of David's sons, that comes down to Heli and comes down to Mary. The woman can pass down the seed line IF she marries within her own tribe. If she marries outside her tribe, she no longer is going to carry on the seed line from her tribe. Means Coniah is skipped.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 4		**Please see 'People : Jesus : What the temptations were accomplishing' in the Commentary.** Tempts the worthiness of Jesus Christ to be the son of man.
Luke 4	GH: IPF verse	v14-21: See the Lord's statement about Himself and what He was doing. v17: ESAIAS: The New Testament rendering for Isaiah. v18-19: They bring Jesus the Book to read. What He reads are the benefits extended to them who become part of His Little Flock. Quotes Isaiah 61:1-2. v18: THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD IS UPON ME, BECAUSE HE HATH ANOINTED ME TO PREACH THE GOSPEL TO THE POOR, HE HATH SENT ME TO HEAL THE BROKENHEARTED, TO PREACH DELIVERANCE TO THE CAPTIVES, AND RECOVERING OF SIGHT TO THE BLIND, TO SET AT LIBERTY THEM THAT ARE BRUISED: v18: THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD IS UPON ME: Ties to THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD GOD IS UPON ME-Isaiah 61:1. v18: PREACH THE GOSPEL: Ties to PREACH GOOD TIDINGS-Isaiah 61:1.
Luke 4	GH: IPF verse	v19: TO PREACH THE ACCEPTABLE YEAR OF THE LORD: Has to do with the arrival of the time on God's time schedule in which He will "accept" them. They are ready to be accepted once again in view of the fact that they rejected the first offer to go into the land and bring in the kingdom in Numbers. They were going to conquer the land and God was going to use them to establish His Kingdom. That year arrived with the Lord's earthly ministry. That year was postponed because of something that happened back in Moses' day. The makeup of the Royal House was postponed into the future. Ties TO PROCLAIM THE ACCEPTABLE YEAR OF THE LORD-Isaiah 61:2. v21: THIS DAY IS THIS SCRIPTURE FULFILLED IN YOUR EARS: The Lord declares that He is the One being spoken of in Isaiah 61 and that what He is doing is fulfilling that Scripture (v18-19). Doesn't include THE DAY OF VENGEANCE-Isaiah 61:2, because it hasn't happened yet. This day is going to come and it is going to be fulfilled, but the Lord doesn't read that part. He is talking about the part being fulfilled in that day.
Luke 4:2		2 Being forty days tempted of the devil. And in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered. BEING FORTY DAYS TEMPTED OF THE DEVIL: The idea that Jesus is just hanging out for 40 days not eating and THEN He gets some temptations is not the case.
Luke 4:3		3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread. COMMAND THIS STONE The devil takes Jesus Christ back to Adam (just as Luke's genealogy does) as the "son of Man." In taking this back to Adam, Jesus is "the Redeemer of the world." Luke's record of the temptations of Jesus switch those last two temptations (GH: Matthew 4). Why? Because the issue in Luke is what is happening on the earth prior to what is happening in the temple.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 4:5-7	GH: GPPI verse	At Adam's fall, Satan becomes THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD-John 12:31/John 14:29/John 16:11. This is actually the title that Adam would have held GH: had he not sinned. But he forfeited that title. Satan becomes THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD. v6: THAT IS DELIVERED UNTO ME...TO WHOMSOEVER IT WILL GIVE IT: Satan declares that the kingdoms of the world have been "delivered" to him and that he has the power to give those kingdoms to whomsoever he desires. He genuinely offers Jesus the power and glory of the kingdoms of the world in this particular temptation. GH: Usurped when he got Adam to sin in the Garden. Satan is a liar but he is also good at using the truth for his own purposes. That is what's going on here. This is not a lie. The KINGDOMS OF THIS WORLD were delivered unto him. Jesus would have called his hand on it if this wasn't true. He knew he wasn't just talking to someOne he could pull the wool over. He knew Jesus could spot the lie. So he says 'the kingdoms have been delivered to me and I can give them to whosoever I want'. That's true, but he's going to use the truth deceitfully. Jesus doesn't refute or contradict what Satan says, He just rejects the offer. No thanks, I won't get the kingdoms that way.
Luke 4:5-6	In Adam Identity : Alienation 2 of 3 : Belonged to Satan - ALL THE KINGDOMS OF THIS WORLD … THAT IS DELIVERED UNTO ME	5 And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time. 6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it. IN ADAM IDENTITY - ALIENATION STATUS 2 of 3: Belonged to Satan Satan offers Jesus the kingdoms of this world but Jesus refuses because He realizes that is corrupted wisdom. He is going to do it His Father's way and He realizes there's a death that's going to have to happen. MM says if He was just looking out for No. 1, He could have took that offer. Jesus knows that He is supposed to get the kingdoms of this world but He also knows how He is supposed to get them. So He doesn't succumb to either one of those cycles of temptation given to Him in the wilderness. v5: ALL THE KINGDOMS OF THE WORLD v6: THAT IS DELIVERED UNTO ME: All of the kingdoms were "delivered" to Satan. The Lord did not correct or dispute what Satan was saying.
Luke 4:14		14 And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about. THERE WENT OUT A FAME OF HIM THROUGH ALL THE REGION ROUND ABOUT: Talking about Jesus. Jesus had a reputation that went way beyond Him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 4:17		17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written, Spiritual analogy to Isaiah 29:9-14 where God says He is going to take away all wisdom and understanding and put a blindness over the apostate nation. ESAIAS: Greek rendering for Isaiah. WHEN HE HAD OPENED THE BOOK: Means they brought Him the Book closed. That's the spiritual analogy. The book was closed to everyone of those guys. Jesus, as a fully educated Son, is able to open that Book.
Luke 4:18		18 The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, Where He starts to read. Isaiah writing about the very One who is doing the reading.
Luke 4:20		20 And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him. AND HE CLOSED THE BOOK: Why would the Bible go to the trouble to even tell you that? Because you know the Bible is not just full of a bunch of information. When you see something in there, you know it is pointing you to something.
Luke 4:21		21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears. Jesus said this day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.
Luke 4:31-41	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	v34: I KNOW THEE WHO THOU ARE, THE HOLY ONE OF GOD: The unclean spirit was telling the truth. MM says notice the CAPS on 'Holy One of God'. MM says even as the unclean spirit is speaking the truth, it is to accomplish another deception. In the DOGG, if the truth you are hearing today doesn't come from the Bible, disregard it. v35: HOLD THY PEACE: Quit talking, be quiet. Even though the unclean spirit was telling the truth, Jesus tells them to "be quiet". The devils told the truth but Jesus does not want even a testimony of truth from unclean spirits or devils. The test is not just whether what is said is "true," it is also the source of that truth. In other words, we have to discern where this "truth" or "good thing" is coming from, and in this DOGG, if is not from God's word, then it is not from God. v41: MANY: Not everybody had one.
Luke 4:31-41	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	v41: THOU ARE CHRIST THE SON OF GOD.: Again the unclean spirit was telling the truth. v41: AND HE REBUKING THEM SUFFERED THEM NOT TO SPEAK: Tells you that the criteria is not just if what is being said is the truth, GH: also need to consider/check the source - where is the truth coming from? If it is not from the written word rightly divided, it is not from God. The Lord Jesus did not allow these spirits to speak, even though they told the truth. MM is trying to get the same truth in our mind now that we have the written word. If it is not in here, then the things you are going through are going to be managed by Sonship decisions.
Luke 4:37		37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about. THE FAME OF HIM WENT OUT INTO EVERY PLACE OF THE COUNTRY ROUND ABOUT: Talking about Jesus. Jesus had a reputation that went way beyond Him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 4:41		41 And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. And he rebuking them suffered them not to speak: for they knew that he was Christ. THOU ART CHRIST THE SON OF GOD: Even the devils knew that. Second person of the Godhead. God manifested in the flesh.
Luke 5:15		15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities. SO MUCH THE MORE WENT THERE A FAME ABROAD OF HIM: Talking about Jesus. Jesus had a reputation that went way beyond Him.
Luke 5:19-24		Context: Guy was sick of the palsy and the crowd was pressed around Jesus and they couldn't get him in there so his friends drug him to the rooftop of the house and lowered him down right in front of Jesus. v20: MAN, THY SINS ARE FORGIVEN THEE: They lowered the man down to be healed and Jesus says your sins be forgiven you. v21: Look at the reaction. WHO CAN FORGIVE SINS, BUT GOD ALONE v24: THAT YE MAY KNOW THAT THE SON OF MAN HATH POWER UPON EARTH TO FORGIVE SINS: He is not just saying I can say, He is saying I HAVE the authority/right to do this.
Luke 6:1		1 And it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing them in their hands. He is Lord of the Sabbath and this is the “second Sabbath after the first.” Pharisees got all bent out of shape about the disciples violating the traditions of the elders by eating with unwashed hands. Why are you being told this is the second Sabbath? Left corn in the field for the poor. That was part of the law. Those were called gleaning and they were left for the poor. When those gleanings are left, the harvest is over. In the Kingdom, the harvest will be over and the poor will be provided for. Lev. 23 says to leave the gleanings for the poor to get. Jesus and his disciples are going through the corn like that, as the poor. When the harvest is over then they can do this. The point being, “when the harvest is over.” Get it?
Luke 6:11-12		11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus. 12 And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God. Luke wrote in his gospel that when Jesus called the Twelve to be His disciples, He also appointed them (installed them by appointment) to the office of Apostle. v13: OF THEM HE CHOSE TWELVE: Jesus has a bigger group than 12, and out of this group He chose 12. v13: WHOM ALSO HE NAMED APOSTLES: Just as an elected President “names” his cabinet officials, Jesus NAMED his apostles. v13: NAMED: Means appointed. Jesus appointed the “12” to the position of apostle. Jesus appointed the 12 to be apostles.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 6:11-12		11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus. 12 And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God. v13: APOSTLES: Our English word “apostle” comes right out of the Greek word “apostolos” which means “one who is sent out.” There is a sense in which everyone who is “sent out” by the Lord is an apostle (they are a “sent out one”), but there is also another sense in which some are specially “named” by the Lord to the office of an apostle, which includes spiritual headship. In other words, could say that the “seventy” were sent out, two by two, but that did not make them apostles in the sense that the “12” were. The “12” were not just “sent out,” but they were appointed (named) by the Lord to the official office of an apostle. The 70 didn't get appointed to that same office of apostle as the 12.
Luke 6:22	GH: SIIP Verse	22 Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake. GH: The believing remnant will be encountering all of this when the 7-year covenant with the antichrist is signing, marking the beginning of Daniel's 70th week, and they are told to separate themselves physically and spiritually from the VRS. SHALL HATE YOU:
Luke 6:27	GH: SIIP Verse	27 But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you, WHICH HATE YOU: GH: The believing remnant will be hated when at the beginning of Daniel's 70th week, and they are told to separate themselves physically and spiritually from the VRS.
Luke 6:28	GH: Inter-dispensational principle	28 Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you. BLESS THEM THAT CURSE YOU: GH: Similar to Romans 12:14. Our response to those who persecute us is the same in both programs. BLESS: To BLESS is the opposite of TO CURSE. CURSE: To say something that would wish ill or harm on someone.
Luke 6:45		45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh. OF THE ABUNDANCE OF THE HEART HIS MOUTH SPEAKETH: GH: Jesus talking about the issue of where you pray I have this Sonship thing down and then you whine and complain and groan when problems come. If heart writing and patient endurance has taken place in you, (GH: the right thing) that's what's going to come out of your mouth. Your lips will speak right things.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 7:24-27	GH: GPPI verse	24 And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind? 25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts. 26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet. 27 This is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee. The Lord Jesus Christ identifies John the Baptist in the same manner John did (Matthew 3:1-3; Mark 1:2-5; Luke 3:2-4; John 1:19-23). MM tying to THE VOICE OF HIM THAT CRIETH IN THE WILDERNESS-Isaiah 40:3 and MAKE STRAIGHT IN THE DESERT A HIGHWAY FOR OUR GOD-Isaiah 40:3. Jesus is saying John the Baptist is the one that was spoken of in Isaiah 40. John the Baptist prophecy fulfilled. v27: THIS IS HE, OF WHOM IT IS WRITTEN, BEHOLD, I SEND MY MESSENGER BEFORE THY FACE, WHICH SHALL PREPARE THY WAY BEFORE THEE: v29: BEING BAPTIZED BY THE BAPTISM OF JOHN: See Matthew 3:11. v30: HAVE REJECTED THE COUNSEL OF GOD AGAINST THEMSELVES: The apostate nation of unbelieving Israel. They had corrupted themselves and were part of that WICKED GENERATION-Matthew 16:4, that GENERATION OF VIPERS-Matthew 3:7, Matthew 12:34. v30: BEING NOT BAPTIZED OF HIM: They refused John's baptism so they will receive the baptism of unquenchable fire. If you miss the first one (water), you can't get the second one (Spirit).
Luke 7:28-30	RDW-IP / GH: Baptism	28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he. 29 And all the people that heard him, and the publicans, justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John. 30 But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God against themselves, being not baptized of him. Justification of God that gets established out of the mouth of John the Baptist - when he is preaching it gets established when those people believe that message and get baptised of John. Why Jesus says what He does in Luke 16:16. Jesus notes Publicans as a separate group. When they believed John and followed that baptism, they were justified. We can justify God by what we do - not justification unto eternal life. v29: They received the message (GH: JUEL) and received the baptism (GH: justification by works with THE BAPTISM OF JOHN). v30: They didn't get baptized because they didn't believe the message. Didn't believe that Jesus Christ was the prophecized Christ of Israel. They rejected the message, they rejected the baptism. Those that rejected John's message also rejected his baptism. They demonstrated their unbelief by NOT being baptized. If someone believed and didn't get baptized (GH: for fear of rebuke from the Pharisees), then consequences would be his reward in the Kingdom would be adversely affected. Big deal to them. Jesus talks about that in the gospels. If you believed, you demonstrated your belief by being baptized.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 7:28-30	RDW-IP / GH: Baptism	28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he. 29 And all the people that heard him, and the publicans, justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John. 30 But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God against themselves, being not baptized of him. John the Baptist shows up preaching the gospel of the kingdom, And when people believe his preaching They get water baptized. When the gospel of the kingdom is preached, if you believe it you will submit to water baptism, if you reject it, you will not submit to water baptism. When water baptism was preached, it was preached as it was washing away sins. But, water baptism did not actually deal with the filth of the flesh. Instead it only washed away sins symbolically, since Israel's sins are not blotted out until the 2nd Advent-Acts 3:19. v29: BEING BAPTIZED v30: BEING NOT BAPTIZED OF HIM: The way they demonstrated their unbelief.
Luke 7:29-30	GH: IPF verse	v29: Justification type: Justification of God, not justifying God unto eternal life. Jesus speaking of John the Baptist preaching in the wilderness. When the people heard and believed his message they "justified God" and were baptized of John. The word "justified" here is used in the sense of "bearing testimony to the truth." They were "justifying as right" and "vindicating the message as correct" in view of the gainsaying of the Pharisees. They justified God, they showed that God was right and true. They were vindicating that John's message was from God and it was the correct message. - v30: REJECTED THE COUNSEL OF GOD AGAINST THEMSELVES: The Pharisees and lawyers were sinners and part of that generation of vipers. They needed to confess their sins and be baptized of John. They denied being sinners and needing any saving. What John is talking about in 'if we say we have no sin, we deceive ourselves and the truth is not in us'-1 John 1:8 and 'if we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar'-1 John 1:10. This was in issue in the Lord's day and will be an issue in the day of wrath.
Luke 7:31-35	JUSTIFICATION #3: Justification of God in the eyes of Israel	31 And the Lord said, Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like? 32 They are like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept. 33 For John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil. 34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners! 35 But wisdom is justified of all her children. JUSTIFICATION #3: Justification of God in the eyes of Israel. v35: WISDOM IS JUSTIFIED: Wisdom personified! Proverbs takes you through what is going to be happening when "wisdom" gets personified in Israel! And what develops is a "justification" is going to take place - a justification of God in the eyes of men.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 8:1	GH: GPPI verse	1 And it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve were with him, Here is how to look at the two primary signs of the kingdom. HE WENT THROUGHOUT EVERY CITY AND VILLAGE, PREACHING AND SHEWING THE GLAD TIDINGS OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD: He preaches with words and shows with the miracles. This is the validity of the message that “the time is at hand.”
Luke 8:10		10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand. THE MYSTERIES OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD: Is not the mystery of Christ. This refers to things, details which were not yet revealed about the kingdom which would be set up on the earth. These details are only pertinent to those members of the little flock, therefore, Jesus teaches a mixed group in parables, so that the details of God’s kingdom are not revealed to apostate Israelites. GH: Parallel in Mark 4:11. There came a point in Jesus' ministry that when He was talking to a crowd, there were two types of people: 1. members of the little flock who believed in Him as the Messiah 2. apostate Israel who did not So Jesus spoke in a way where if you were a believer in Him, you would understand the Truth that He was telling you. But if you were a member of the apostate nation, you would be going, I don't get it. There were things that Jesus didn't reveal called a MYSTERY but not the same thing as the mystery of Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 8:28-38		Man at Gadera who was naked running around in the cemetery cutting himself and he was possessed of devils. GH: Think MM is saying he was not possessed BY devils but the area he resided in the NIGHT has extinguished the LIGHT of 'God Consciousness'. People lower themselves to the position of animals and what they do is despicable and not just ungodly, but it's reprensible and its evil at its core and it causes them to do all manner of things and have no conscious about it. And they do that because of something that the devil is fostering. The corrupted wisdom of the adversary will take men's depravity and turn them into the animals that they think they were or wish they were and they will commit all manner of evils in the world. It's not because they are being forced to do it, it is because what they are possessed of, what they have allowed to become attached to them has impact. v30: WHAT IS THY NAME v30: LEGION: Because of the many devils within him. The unclean spirit answers that his “name” is Legion. That is not a name, but a descriptive title of his rank. So, how large is a Legion? It varies. Sometimes (in the time of Romulus) a legion was 3,000 foot soldiers and 300 horse soldiers. Later, as the city of Rome grew, it increased to 6,000 foot soldiers and 600 horse soldiers. Even later, some put the number at 12,000. Among the Jews, the word was used to describe a large number of persons or things. At the time of Jesus, a legion was between 4,000 and 6,000. Each legion had between 4,000 and 6,000 soldiers. Among the Jewish people, LEGION represented 'a lot' - like today saying 'a one of something' - you don't really have 2,000 pounds of something. The “name” stays the same, even though men who hold that position come and go. LEGION is a specific military term and because there's a hierarchy in those positions under the earth. They're operating in the world but associated with the underworld. MM thinks we probably got one of these numbers of a Roman legion being used here, probably between 4,000 and 6,000 of these unclean spirits of this man. A position of rank.
Luke 9:20		20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering said, The Christ of God. THOU ART THE CHRIST THE SON OF THE LIVING GOD: This was the profession for the gospel of the kingdom. Not the death, burial, and resurrection. Remember when Jesus said I AM going to Jerusalem and they are going to kill Me and Peter said 'not so Lord'. If Peter knew what the Cross was about, He would have said thank God for that.
Luke 9:22	GH: Suffering = SON OF MAN MUST SUFFER MANY THINGS	22 Saying, The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day. SUFFER MANY THINGS: Whole package of sufferings in this verse, like Matthew 16:21 and Mark 8:31. And not just the Cross suffering, for Jesus had to suffer “many things!”

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 10	GH: SIIP Verse	v1: The account of the Lord sending out the 70. He sent them out early to prepare people. The Lord is escalating the testimony, it's not just 12 - supposed to make an impact on them. They were healing the sick and casting out devils. They are so happy when they return they said Lord, even the devils are subject in your Name. People will either receive their testimony or reject it. v5-8: Not only did the Lord send out the twelve to preach, but there comes a time in His ministry when he intensifies the signs and the testimony in Israel. Notice His instructions to them as they encounter those who would receive them. If they see the signs, the kingdom of God is nigh unto you - not just at hand. It is right here, you guys got to know. v10-11: What they are to do if they are not received. Not only did the seventy understand the “accountability issue,” but God made it evident to them that when they dealt with a negative responder whether it was an individual or a house or a city, they were to make the accountability factor clearly understood to them also. If they were not received at some house, they were to go out to the street and perform a public gesture, and a public denunciation and say, “even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.” They were enforcing the accountability issue. You have seen the signs and proofs but it didn't make any difference to you, whether it was a house or whole city. Reminding them they are going to be accountable for what they just heard.
Luke 10	GH: SIIP Verse	v12-15: When they suffer the judgment spoken here, they would remember the words the seventy spoke against them and they would know that they are in a position of responsibility and accountability for what they heard and what they saw. By choosing not to believe it, they are without excuse. v16: The seventy were on the end of the line of the testimony that was being given, but the signs and the wonders being worked through them matched up with the words of the Lord Jesus Christ. Their words could be traced right back to God the Father. What we are doing here is demonstrating the accountability factor that was in place all through the Lord’s ministry. MM tying to Hebrews 6:4-6.
Luke 10:1	GH: Sonship Circles	1 After these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come. SEVENTY: Jesus dealt with the 70 completely different than the entire little flock. He equipped them to do some things that the members of the little flock couldn't do. He saw 70 that were qualified to enter into a commission. They spent more time with Him and knew Him better than other members of the little flock. EVERY CITY AND PLACE: GH: Jesus sent more than the 12 that takes away the Jews's excuse in Romans 10:15 - no one sent, not all heard, etc.
Luke 10:8		8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you: The disciples are told what to do when they went into a city 2by2. Told what to do if the people received them and told what to do if the people did not receive them. If they received the gospel of the kingdom message, they were going to perform these miracles and then tell them what those meant. See the other hallmark sign - the healing of the sick. Was not being done willy nilly. Was a sign of compassion but it wasn't just compassion that they were interested in. Was authenticating the message that they were giving.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 10:8-11	GH: GPPI verse	What Jesus said to the 70 to tell the people in the cities they go, if those people reject the signs. These are the "signs of the times" which the Pharisees cannot discern their own program with these signs being demonstrated before them. The kingdom is at hand and if you don't get yourself straightened out, you will be destroyed from among the people. v9: HEAL THE SICK: One of the hallmark signs of the kingdom. v11: BE YE SURE OF THIS, THAT THE KINGDOM OF GOD IS COME NIGH UNTO YOU: We have given you the sure sign of the kingdom.
Luke 10:9		9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you. HEAL THE SICK...KINGDOM OF GOD IS COME NIGH UNTO YOU: It's at hand.
Luke 10:10-11		10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say, 11 Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you. What happens if they reject that message.
Luke 10:17	GH: Sonship Circles	17 And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name. Context: When Jesus came on the scene one of the first things He did when He called the 12 as He gave them power to cast out devils and heal all manner of disease - the 2 hallmark signs of the preaching the kingdom being at hand. He commissioned 70 to cast out devils they came back and had this glorious glowing report. SEVENTY: Jesus dealt with the 70 completely different than the entire little flock. He equipped them to do some things that the members of the little flock couldn't do. He saw 70 that were qualified to enter into a commission. They spent more time with Him and knew Him better than other members of the little flock. EVEN THE DEVILS ARE SUBJECT UNTO US THROUGH THY NAME: Every member of the little flock did not have that ability/power. The 70 had JOY having that ability. THE DEVILS ARE SUBJECT UNTO US: Subject: Emphasis on the second syllable - force one to undergo; or to put them under control, usually by force. Subjection happened by force. Compare to Luke 2:51 where Jesus subjection as a Son did not happen by force.
Luke 10:38-42		GH: Mary is ministering to Jesus and Martha complaining that Mary isn't helping her serve in a hospitality manner. v40: CUMBERED: Weighted down. She has this idea, I've got to get the food set out, and I have to do this and this. MM says in the old days, he wondered why He didn't tell her to help? If you are busy working for Jesus, isn't that the thing to do? She is serving and putting others ahead of herself. But that's not what's going on with her. Serving was the more important issue, that's why she was CUMBERED with much serving. It was a duty or a chore - it took over. MM says if you have a chance to either work with your sister or listen to Jesus, what would you do? One is the more important thing. In her attitude, what she was doing was more important. Why Jesus isn't acquiescing to what she wants here. v41: CARFUL: Full of care, anxious, worried.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 11	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	See the growing rejection of Jesus. v29-30: Companion to Matthew 12:38-40. v42-48: Jesus responds to the mounting rejection & pronounces “woes” to the Pharisees and the lawyers.
Luke 11:1	GH: Prayer	1 And it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples. TEACH US TO PRAY, AS JOHN ALSO TAUGHT HIS DISCIPLES: The disciples of John needed to learn how to pray because they had learned to pray from the religious leaders in Israel. GH: Had man's wisdom/wisdom of this world thinking about prayer going on. We also need to learn how to pray. Before we are taught, we still have our understanding darkened (Ephesians 4:18); we still have the old thought patterns. So what do we have to do? We have to do what Paul wrote in Ephesians 4:23. Reason why the disciples ask Jesus how to pray is because really the only thing they have up to that time is the tradition of the religious leaders. They have already seen that is not going to work for them. The reason the disciples came to the Lord asking Him to teach them to pray is because all they had up to that point was the tradition of the elders. So, the Lord had to re-educate the remnant to the truth.
Luke 11:5-9	GH: Prayer : Dispensationally Incorrect	A lynch pin verse for (GH: dispensationally incorrect) prayer. 'Have to keep on asking' GH: Guy knocking on his neighbor's door in the middle of night for bread for a guest. Neighbor knocking on the door at midnight. MM says the idea in Bible college was if you keep asking and asking and bug Him long enough, just to get you off His Back, He will give it to you. v8: BECAUSE OF HIS IMPORTUNITY: People incorrectly believe that God will intervene if they keep on asking. <knock> I need 3 loaves, <knock> I need 3 loaves, <knock> I need 3 loaves, <knock> I need 3 loaves, and finally the guy is going to go OK, just get off my back! We are supposed to deal with God that way. The man who keeps knocking on the door and the importunity thing and he keeps asking and asking. MM says if you think you can keep asking and wear God out to the point that He just gives you what you are praying for, you have completely misinterpreted this passage. That's not what that was teaching you. And then we call people and preachers say 'we are going to storm the gates of heaven'. Like God would say I wasn't going to do it but you got about 50 people asking Me, I guess I will do it now. What kind of God is that?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 11:5-9	GH: Prayer : Dispensationally Incorrect	The disciples saw Jesus praying and there is no doubt that they saw the intimate relationship He had with His heavenly Father and I think they wanted that and why they are talking to Him about this here. Starts off in v2 reminding them of some things they should know about prayer and then He is going to illustrate what He is trying to get across to them and that illustration that has been misinterpreted so much today. He is going to tell them what He is saying to reassure them about this issue. Here's a man in the middle of the night, a friend on a journey has come to him, he wants to feed him but he doesn't have anything. He says don't worry, I will knock on my neighbor's door and get some bread. So he goes over and knocks on his neighbor's door and the neighbor says hey, the door is shut, the kids are with me in bed, let me sleep, I'm not getting up and giving it to you. Here's the key to getting the neighbor to move - IMPORTUNITY. The guy is just continuing to knock and say hey I need bread, hey I need bread until finally the nusiance outweighs the trouble of just getting up...his wife will finally say with clenched teeth get up and give him the bread so he'll go away. He's wearing us out. MM says today preachers incorrectly preach that if God is not answering your prayers, keep asking. Ask everybody you know and have them ask everybody they know and then God is wore out with it and says I AM just going to go ahead and give it to you.
Luke 11:5-9	GH: Prayer : Dispensationally Incorrect	MM says this is VAIN REPETITIONS-Matthew 6:7. You cannot wear God out. If He needs to shut you down, He can do that. He has the Power, not saying that He is doing it. People smile when this is preached from the pulpit because it sounds cute. When the friend came over to ask for the loaves, he was trying to do a good thing, trying to take care of a friend who had come on a journey. What you are saying is if God doesn't give it to you what you are asking for and you have to wear Him out then you are saying God is withholding something good from you which He will only give you if you cause more trouble for Him not to give it to you than He would if He did. MM asks is this really the idea of God? The issue is it is past bed time, he and family are sleepy and it is inconvenient. If you are treating God like this guy is treating his friend, you are saying God is not giving me the good thing that I'm asking because it is somehow inconvenient for His to do so. Is God sleepy? What is it that is so inconvenient about it? MM says God's relationship with us is not based on what is convenient for Him but what is best for us. He believes that is true for both programs. And on the basis of that, you can't force God to do what you think is the right thing. You can't put God in a corner and force Him to do it. He has heard preachers that talked about that and he things that is a severe misrepresentation of the doctrine, that somehow you're going to back God into a corner, you're not going to leave Him any other alternative except to do what you want Him to do. MM doesn't believe you can do that with God. You say well, I'm going to do it with promises, I'm going to force God to keep His promise. News flash - you don't have to force God to keep His word.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 11:5-9	GH: Prayer : Dispensationally Incorrect	He is more interested in keeping His wrod than anybody is in making Him do so. Those promises usually don't pertain to the DOGG so it is a mis-application. Finally, if this is the way you are going to approach the prayer situation with God, it means you think you better know what is right for you than He does. He didn't give it to you but you must know something He doesn't know. MM doesn't believe He was using this illustration to teach the little flock, this is how you do it. People quit reading at v8. v8: BECAUSE OF HIS IMPORTUNITY: OED: Importunity: troublesome pertinacity in solicitation. - Pertinacity: Persistent and stubborn, usually in a bad sense; evil persistance v9: ASK...SEEK...KNOCK: He didn't say as long as you do it with IMPORTUNITY-v8. You don't need to do that with God. These verses (v9-10) contradict the thing that was going on here. To get it, all you have to do is ASK. MM says this is a whole different ball game here. v10: He is not talking about wearing God out. The way this is taught, people don't read the whole passage. The story is what was going on before and now the Lord is correcting that wrong thinking.
Luke 11:19	GH: Wedge Principle	19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges. When people are on both sides - well, He is doing that by the power of Beelzebub, but others said how can anyone do these miracles except they be of God. Jesus is making a manifest division - who believed, what side you were on, all of that. Scripture even comes along and says there was a division among the people and some said this and others said that. John is showing the division issues that is going to be carried forward in his epistles to say that Jesus was doing some things to manifest a division among the people so that even though they all said they were on the same page so to speak, they were going to be forced to say some things that would indicated which side they were really on. MM says the division issue is the main issue that straightens out all of those problems in 1 John-3 John.
Luke 11:20	GH: SIIP Verse / GH: GPPI verse	20 But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you. Those hallmark signs of “casting out devils” and “healing the sick” were proofs of the kingdom message. These were proofs of THE WORLD TO COME-Hebrews 6:5. They don’t believe the kingdom is at hand, they don’t believe John’s baptism is from heaven, they don’t believe Jesus is the Messiah. MM tying to Matthew 12:28. NO DOUBT: It is a sign that verifies beyond the shadow of doubt.
Luke 11:21		21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace: Demons during Jesus ministry knowing what He was going to do. STRONG MAN: Satan's unclean spirits.
Luke 11:34-36		Jesus makes the analogy that the physical “eye” is the “light of the body.” Uses the same analogy as in Proverbs 20:27. GH: Physical: Eye-light; Spiritual: Spirit-light

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 11:35	GH: WoD Teaching	35 Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness. THE LIGHT WHICH IS IN THEE BE NOT DARKNESS: ". It's possible to be deceived in thinking something is true when it is untrue. MM says it's not just possible, it's everywhere. In the physical realm, we know that LIGHT can't be DARKNESS but this is mistaking the untruth for the truth. If it is untrue and God is not doing it, the driving force would be Satan.
Luke 11:42		42 But woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone. The problem with the Pharisees wasn't that they weren't trying to be righteous, they wanted to keep every part of the law, even tithe of the mint growing in our gardens. Jesus comes along and says unless your righteousness exceeds the righteousness of the Pharisees, you shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven. Who in the world is going to make it? Anyone who gives up their self-righteousness for God. This is the missing issue in our churches. Why no one wants to preach anymore. Why sermons are motivational speeches just telling you to do a bunch of good stuff but they never explain how that is supposed to happen or where that is supposed to come from or how you live out of that.
Luke 11:49-50		49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and some of them they shall slay and persecute: 50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation; v49: SAID THE WISDOM OF GOD: MM says would be recorded in the O.T. v49: I WILL SEND THEM PROPHETS AND APOSTLES: Saying there are things sitting back in your O.T. that God is going to send someone with the message that you need to hear. v49: PROPHETS AND APOSTLES: In Israel's program, the prophets came before the 12 apostles. GH: Compare to 'apostles and prophets' in Paul's letters. In Israel's program, the prophets came first because they happened first and then the apostles. When they are listed together in Paul's epistles, the apostles are listed first and the prophets come after. Also see 2 Peter 3:2. v49: PROPHETS: O.T. prophets v49: APOSTLES: Were continuing to preach a message. These are ALL sent to you to preach that message. GH: MM tying this to Romans 10:15. v50: THIS GENERATION: The generation that that was alive during Jesus' earthly ministry.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 12	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v23: THE LIFE IS MORE THAN MEAT, AND THE BODY OF MORE THAN RAINMENT: Jesus is saying don't worry about what you're going to eat or what you're going to wear. v32: Jesus turns his attention to the “little flock.” He encourages them and cautions them “not to fear.” v32: FEAR NOT, LITTLE FLOCK: This is the Lord talking to the remnant. v33: SELL THAT YE HAVE, AND GIVE ALMS: He says you want to be rich? You want to follow Me? Sell what you've got. Give it all away and you'll have a treasure in heaven that no thief can steal and no moth can corrupt. Commentaries interpret as if you see someone who has a need, you need to be willing to give to it. MM says this sounds like two different things. Want to be under the Israel program? Easy. Sell everything you've got and give it away to the poor. Don't worry about what you're going to eat or what you are going to wear or where you're going to live. Your Father know if you have need of these things. It's in the Bible, it's just not for you in the DOGG. v45-52: Begins to address the little flock and prepare them for the coming day of wrath. Jesus gives a 'play-by-play' description of how things will transpire/take place: * v45-47: the unfaithful servant (apostate Israel)
Luke 12	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	* v49: the “fire on earth” (the coming day of wrath; the fire of His wrath). Jesus speaks of the “fire” that He is come to send on the earth. The growing rejection is what is referenced in the fire already being kindled. * v49: the “already kindled” (the growing rejection of Him; the unquenchable fire for unbelievers). Need kindling for the fire to come. You already have what it takes for the fire to come, your rejection. And that rejection is getting worse and worse. * v50: the “baptism” of Jesus’ death (the Cross), I HAVE A BAPTISM: A reference to His death on the Cross. and - v51-53: There is a division that is being made between the apostate nation and the little flock. This division is going to be enforced from the time of Jesus’ “baptism in death” onward. Jesus redemptive work was going to force a division upon the nation. Prophesied in Micah 7:6. Not before the Cross because they were under judicial blindness and all of that they were going to be forgiven. - v51: MM says this sounds confusing in that we think He came to bring peace. He says I CAME to cause division. - v51: DIVISION: Dividing out the believing remnant/believers from the apostate nation/unbelievers. At His Cross, that division is going to become the issue on how people are dealt with. * v52: the “house divided” (the separating of the little flock from the apostate nation during the EoM) which will be enforced after the time of Jesus’ death, in the time of forbearance and mercy. - v53: MM always wondered why Jesus was coming to divide up a family like this? Because part of them will be part of the little flock and part of them will be part of the rejecting nation within their own family. MM says think about what you do and members of your family.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 12	GH: IPF verse	v1-4: See the Lord speaks to his disciples and warns them to beware the 'leaven of the Pharisees'-v1. v2-3: Incorrectly tied to the JSoC. Is what is going to be done to them in the day of wrath. You are not going to be able to remain under the radar. This is how it is going to go for you. Everything you say or do is going to be known. There's no way you are going to say it and it not get out there. Don't be surprised. v4: I SAY UNTO YOU MY FRIENDS: Using the corrective doctrine, the little flock are now being given an opportunity to do something in Israel that hadn't been done since the time of Abraham, the ability and privilege to put on display they are a 'friend of God'-James 2:23. They do this by 'keep(ing) My(His) commandments'-John 14:15 in accordance with the liberated law that makes their conduct and behavior stand out in contrast to Israel's vain religious system.
Luke 12:4-5		4 And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do. 5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him. If hell is the grave, Jesus would be saying, “Do not be afraid of the guy who can kill your body, but be afraid of the guy who buries you.”
Luke 12:6		6 Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God? NOT ONE IS FORGOTTEN BEFORE GOD: Verse that shows the omnipresence of God and His constant work in actively sustaining His creation. Illustration is take the thing that you think is worth almost nothing, but it is worth God's presence. GH: See Matthew 10:29.
Luke 12:16-21	GH: Inter-dispensational principle - Time is an hour glass	If a man is not rich toward God, his earthly riches are of the counterfeit variety. Temporary and don't know if you will get them all. MM says it is not a problem that he had a great harvest or that he built bigger barns, the problem is what was behind all of that - I'm just going to live in this world and just going to EAT, DRINK, AND BE MERRY. MM says that was a slothfulness. Point: The guy didn't know how much time he had. The clock was ticking and he wasn't aware of that. This is what the business world does today. It lives like this is the only life. There's another one coming and if all you're doing is preparing yourself for this like then you would be foolish because you have neglected the greater and that is that which is to come. v19: EAT, DRINK, AND BE MERRY: Commonly referred to as the Plebian philosophy. v20: THIS NIGHT THY SOULD SHALL BE REQUIRED OF THEE:
Luke 12:19		19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry. Context: This is a parable about a guy who had planted and reaped and had a big harvest and he filled his barns. Looked and said I will bulld more barns and bigger barns and he does. Finally looks at all he has and said this is easy street, I have it made. I don't have to work at this anymore. The moral of the story - he died. What are you going to do about all that stuff in the barn then? SAY TO MY SOUL: What he says to himself. Wasn't just his SOUL, it was his body that he wanted to take it easy. In this case, the SOUL represents the whole man. GH: This is a synecdoche OED: A figure of speech in which a more inclusive term is used for a less inclusive one or vice versa, as a whole for a part or a part for a whole.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 12:32	RDW-IP	32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom. It's God's good pleasure to give the Kingdom to believing Israel. God is pleased to give the kingdom of His Son to the little flock. It pleased the Father to give the little flock the kingdom of His Son. LITTLE FLOCK: If they believed, they became members of the Lord's little flock. What they believed would come during the Days of the Messiah and became the LITTLE FLOCK. Nothing about an intervening DOGG. There is so little left of Israel's program they'd certainly be the ones to whom the kindgom is going to be given. What they believed would come during the Days of the Messiah and became the LITTLE FLOCK. Nothing about an intervening DOGG. There is so little left of Israel's program they'd certainly be the ones to whom the kindgom is going to be given. GIVE YOU THE KINGDOM: That is what they were after.
Luke 12:50	GH: Baptism of suffering and death	50 But I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished! It was a baptism of suffering and death. Talking about what's waiting for Him at the Cross. Jesus refers to this again speaking to his disciples in Matthew 20:22-23.
Luke 13	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	Jesus continues to speak of things concerning their rejection and admonishes them to repent. Context is similar to Matthew 12. v6-9: The parable of the fig tree which describes the extension of mercy to give repentance to Israel, spoken to the leaders of the nation of Israel. Jesus foretold this extension of mercy that was going to be given to the nation. The Father has come, in the person of His Son, for three years seeking fruit from the nation and finding none. Cut it down, reminds us of John the Baptist's statement. MM says this is talking about the EoM, especially to the leaders of Israel, the religious leaders. A time element of given for one year. Then the sign is given, the cloak for their sin is removed, their ignorance is lifted, and that's the digging about it and dunging it. They're taking away their ignorance so that now they can see and understand. And if they don't respond, they they're going to be ready for the wrath. v7: THESE THREE YEARS: Ministry of Jesus. v7: WHY CUMBERETH THE GROUND: Would have been cutting them off at the Cross - no EoM.
Luke 13	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v8-9: EoM prophecy. v8: LET IT ALONE THIS YEAR ALSO: EoM is going to be only 1 year. Give it one more year and see if it bears fruit then. v8: DIG ABOUT IT, AND DUNG IT: Trying to get it to produce fruit. The cloak for the sin is going to be removed, their ignorance is going to be lifted. v9: SHALL CUT IT DOWN: Reminds of John the Baptist and THE AXE IS LAID UNTO THE ROOT OF THE TREES-Matthew 3:10. If they don't respond at the end of the year's extension, then the wrath is ready to come upon them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 13:6-9	Parable : Barren Fig Tree GH: Extension of Mercy	6 He spake also this parable; A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none. 7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground? 8 And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it: 9 And if it bear fruit, well: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down. Jesus promised the 1 year extension of mercy. Jesus gives the parable of the extension of mercy given to the nation so that they'll be administrated over by the Holy Ghost. Jesus gave a parable about a tree that wouldn't bear fruit. Toward the end of His ministry. The husbandman is told cut it down, it's not going to bear any fruit. He says give me one more year, let me dig about it and dung it and let's see if it bears fruit then. And if not, then we'll cut it down. This was about the nation of Israel that wasn't bearing fruit. The nation at large had rejected Him. They crucified Him. But they get a 1-year extension of mercy recorded in Acts 1-7 where they get 3 honest opportunities about a message that Jesus is Israel's Messiah and Christ. And these messages are accompanied by an undeniable miracle. The people who are rejecting it even say that even say we cannot deny the miracle. The miracle was to authenticate the message. Yet with every single one of those opportunities during that year, they reject the message with increasing hostility.
Luke 13:6-9	Parable : Barren Fig Tree GH: Extension of Mercy	6 He spake also this parable; A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none. 7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground? 8 And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it: 9 And if it bear fruit, well: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down. Parable of the Barren Fig Tree Prophecy of Israel rejecting all 3 opportunities during the R2I. v7: 3 years of Israel being unresponsive to His message. v7: Talking about the nation of Israel GH: and His earthly ministry to them. Three years I have been carrying on My Ministry here and I don't see the nation responding the way they are supposed to. The idea is to cut it down. But then he says let's do one more year. Following the Cross/when Messiah is cut off, you have a 1 year extension of mercy given to Israel. Recorded in the first 8 chapters of the Book of Acts.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 13:6-9	Parable : Barren Fig Tree GH: Extension of Mercy	6 He spake also this parable; A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none. 7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground? 8 And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it: 9 And if it bear fruit, well: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down. v8: R2I/1 year extension of mercy. Israel gets a 1-year extension of mercy. Everyone thinks things changed at the Cross. MM says it did not. Jesus and the fig tree that bore no fruit 3.5 years (Israel) and they gave it 1 more year (GH: repentance to Israel) then we'll cut it down. When you get to the Cross, Israel gets a 1-year extension of mercy. Israel gets 1 more chance in Acts 1-7. Acts 1 is not dealing with Gentiles. You are still dealing with Jews gathered in Jerusalem for a Jewish feast day calle Pentecost. That kicks off the 1-year extension of mercy. Get 3 honest opportunities to change their mind and each was accompanied by what His enemies called an undeniable miracle. Says lets give them 1 more year after this event, that of the Cross where He functions as the Redeemer in the Davidic covenant. They are going to have another opportunity where it is over and they're going to be unaccountable for the Cross. God is not going to hold them accountable. So the end of God's program with Israel is not at the Cross, because that thing continues right along without any hiccup in the first 7 chapters of the Book of Acts.
Luke 13:6-9	Parable : Barren Fig Tree GH: Extension of Mercy	6 He spake also this parable; A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none. 7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground? 8 And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it: 9 And if it bear fruit, well: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down. Jesus prepared His disciples for carrying on after the Cross, which was just the next step in the Program. He knew that the Program would not be over at His Death on the Cross. v7: THESE THREE YEARS: Describes Jesus' earthly ministry in Israel, expecting that fruit to be born. Although there was a remnant that believed on Him, the nation at large had rejected Him. There was not the fruit they were expecting. v8: LET IT ALONE THIS YEAR ALSO: This is the 1-year extension of mercy, the additional year AFTER the Cross (Acts 1-7), where Israel will be given an additional year to change their mind about who Jesus is.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 13:28		28 There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out. WEEPING AND GNASHING OF TEETH: Weeping can be not just from repentence, from anger, frustration, getting caught, etc., but gnashing of teeth is almost always associated with anger, not anguish. Gnashing of teeth is all about anger. Weeping can't be of repentence because how could you repent and still gnash your teeth in anger? Mourn quietly, Loss of reward. See what he lost and what he got in exchange for it. YOU YOURSELVES THRUST OUT: Into OUTER DARKNESS. YOURSELVES THRUST OUT
Luke 13:28	GH: IPF verse	28 There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out. Great regret is shown by the “wailing and gnashing of teeth” when they see that they will not be with those who receive honor in the Kingdom. WAILING AND GNASHING OF TEETH: Some children of the king are not going to be allowed into the kingdom in the land, but will be forced to live outside the land with the Gentiles. They will have to be ministered to by Israel as though they were one of the heathen. Will be humiliating to have to live outside the land of the kingdom with the Gentiles forever and be ministered to like you're a heathen yourself. What an insult. Have to understand the 'great recompence of reward'-Hebrews 10:35 and the entrance 'abundantly into the everlasting kingdom'-2 Peter 1:11.
Luke 13:29		29 And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God. THEY SHALL COME FROM THE EAST, AND FROM THE WEST, AND FROM THE NORTH, AND FROM THE SOUTH: Gentiles,
Luke 13:30		30 And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last. LAST WHICH SHALL BE FIRST: Gentiles. FIRST WHICH SHALL BE LAST: Jews.
Luke 14:7-9		7 And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them. 8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him; 9 And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room. Don't just come in and assume you are going to get the highest spot. v9: GIVE THIS MAN PLACE: GH: MM tying to Romans 12:19-GIVE PLACE UNTO WRATH. When you GIVE PLACE to something, you are situating it in its proper position. Like a place setting. You are putting things where they belong.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 14:19		19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused. Guys invited to a supper and they all made excuses one after another why they couldn't come. I HAVE BOUGHT FIVE YOKE OF OXEN, AND I GO TO PROVE THEM: Means he is going to go look at them and make sure they have the ability to plow like he needs them to. Test they can do to see if they can do what he's buying them to do. If you go buy a car, you want to test drive it. Make sure it will run and run right. He is test driving the oxen.
Luke 15	Non-MBI	Sidney Collett : BOOK: All About the Bible Three-fold parable (1. Lost Sheep 2. Lost Coin 3. Lost Son) 1. Shepherd = Christ (John 10:11) 2. Lighted Candle = Fire = Holy Spirit 3. Father = God the Father This is the order we get to know God.
Luke 15:12		12 And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his living. GIVE ME THE PORTION OF GOODS THAT FALLETH TO ME: He is asking for his part of the inheritance. Doesn't have to be a death for an inheritance.
Luke 15:25-31	GH: Sonship	CONTEXT: The young man ended up wishing he could have the husks that was fed to the swine. He decided to go back home and be one of the hired servants. Of course, this picture of justification has the son welcomed back with joy. The other son has been laboring with his father and he is angry over the good treatment of his bother who disrespected the father and wasted his inheritance. v25: WAS IN THE FIELD: ELDER SON was the adopted son. v29: LO, THESE MANY YEARS DO I SERVE THEE: He's been an adopted son for a while. v29: NEITHER TRANSGRESSED I AT ANY TIME THY COMMANDMENT: MM says hooks right in with Proverbs and the commandment and the law (not Mosaic law). v31: ALL THAT I HAVE IS THINE: Younger son got a portion. Adopted son got it all. Recap: - The father didn’t have to die in order for the younger son to get his inheritance. - The younger son’s inheritance was a set “portion”/PORTION OF GOODS - The elder son’s inheritance was “ALL THE FATHER POSSESSED” - Both inheritances come out of the father’s business - The longer the business goes and the more the business does and the greater the business expands, the greater the inheritance!

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 15:31	GH: Adoption	31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine. ALL THAT I HAVE IS THINE: The longer the business goes and the more the business does and the greater the business expands, the greater the inheritance! Not just a portion that comes out of the business, but the whole of the business reflects this inheritance. Because your joint-heir inheritance is directly tied to the Father's Business, your joint heir inheritance will continue to increase (in every respect) forever! (For eternity!) .
Luke 16:19-31	IP: Rich Man and Lazarus	v19-31: Israel's program - Rich man and Lazarus. See how different it is for God's program with Israel - when they die, Lazarus over in Abraham's bosom able to look over and see those burning in the torment of hell. For Gentiles, Paul say for you to be absent with the body is to be present with the Lord. Everything about this gospel is unique. Why Paul has to be separated out. Otherwise, we wouldn't need any new information about what's going to happen to when you die. Rich man is polite but never repents of his treatment of Lazarus while here on the earth. He is asking Lazarus to leave his place of comfort and come into the FLAMES and put some water on his tongue. MM says his opinion of Lazarus isn't much different than it was before, now he sees Lazarus as a useful tool. Then he wants Lazarus to leave this and go back and warn his brothers.Abraham gives into the rich man's plea, the rich man has just bought himself an excuse that it is not his fault that he is there because no one came from the dead to warn him. But Abraham doesn't fall for the bait. MM thinks this is all a way of saying 'it's not my fault'. it's MOSES AND THE PROPHETS: Not saying they could be there at the same time - lived too far apart. Saying they have the scriptures by them. This tells you what he thinks of God's word. He thinks he knows better. Evidently, God didn't give him enough information to avoid hell, so it isn't his fault he is there, it's God's. People in hell will say God should have been clearer, should have made it more evident, should have done something more. MM finds it ironic that the rich man wants Lazarus to come back from the dead and warn his brothers when there was a guy by the same name who rose from the dead and the unbelieving Pharisees and Saducees didn't repent at it.
Luke 16:19-31	IP: Rich Man and Lazarus	Luke 16:19-31: MM teaching EVERY SOUL-Romans 13:1 Passage that shows your soul has a bodily shape, like an inner tube inside a tire. The rich man and Lazarus are not still in their body. GH: But notice the body part references. MM says there is a teaching out there that says hell is the grave. That's not accurate. Their soul and spirit are not in their body but they have eyes and fingers and tongues. People say this is a parable but there are 4 elements that make up a parable and none of them are true in Luke 16. The telling of parables never includes the spiritual realm (although the interpretation may). Proper names are never used in parables. But if it were a parable, what would you discern that souls are asleep? v23: Where's his body? Lazarus got buried and is in the ground. v29: He is not talking physically on the earth, Moses died before the prophets came along. He is talking about their writings. Is not a parable, as its elements are inconsistent with every parable Jesus ever gave. A body which is dead appears as one which is asleep and vice versa. The "sleep" is always a description of the physical body and never the soul. Your soul does not sleep. v30-31: God Consciousness passage. He is not talking about hearing Moses and the prophets personally, He is talking about hearing the scriptures.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 16:22-28		MM says don't call this a parable. It violates all the rules of a parable. If you want to believe soul sleep, you have to make this a parable because they are definitely not sleeping.
Luke 16:22-24		v22-24: IN HELL HE LIFT UP HIS EYES, BEING IN TORMENTS, AND SEETH ABRAHAM AFAR OFF...HE CRIED AND SAID...DIP THE TIO OF HIS FINGER IN WATER, AND COOL MY TONGUE, FOR i AM TORMENTED IN THIS FLAME: Example of disembodied souls which can still reason, speak, hear and feel (GH: sensations). Where is his body? It's BURIED-v22 in the grave. His body and brain are dead but Lazarus is still hearing and seeing. The rich man has a soul and his soul sees Abraham and Lazarus and he sees them afar off. Then, they communicate back and he hears what is being said.
Luke 16:22-23		22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried; 23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. v22: AND WAS BURIED: His body was buried. Caused some people to say that hell is the grave - bad doctrine. MM says hell is not the grave. v23: TORMENTS: Notice the s on the end - plural. Indicates more than 1 thing going on. The rich man is not screaming hysterically like he is out of his mind in pain and he just can't function. He's carrying on a conversation and he is even being polite. Don't see screming out of the rich man, he has memory. He carries on a conversation with father Abraham and even rebuttals to what Abraham says to him. He is able to still think and carry on conversation. MM doesn't think the fire we are looking at here is the kind to run a steam engine on this earth. It's a different kind of flame because it is not burning a physical body. (GH: Thought body was in the grave?). This flame has properties that are different. What leads everyone to say this is a metaphor. We think of fire as heat and light. It's got to have oxygen and a fuel source. MM doesn't see any of this in the scripture. MM believes this fire is not a phyiscal fire but a fire of a different sort, specifically designed for a non-material soul. Group: Just because our smart people in the world only view fire as heat & light, they cannot materialize what God created to burn the soul. MM said that's correct.
Luke 16:24		24 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame. You can see he is thinking, he is communicating, he actually has rational thought going on even though the brain in his body is gone. He is thinking with the mind of his soul. GH: MM contrasting the actual brain to the mind (heart) component of your soul.
Luke 16:28		28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment. I HAVE FIVE BRETHREN...LEST THEY ALSO COME UNTO THIS PLACE OF TORMENT: He has memory. All of this resides in the soul, not the brain/body. The brain is just what the soul uses to animate the body in response to what's going on.
Luke 16:29		29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them. THEY HAVE MOSES AND THE PROPHETS, LET THEM HEAR THEM: Moses was long gone. Talking about they had the written scriptures of MOSES AND THE PROPHETS. If they won't hear the MORE SURE WORD-2 Peter 1:19, neither will they believe though one rose from the dead. MM is showing the authority of the written word and that the Bible is the MORE EXCELLENT WAY-1 Corinthians 12:31 to get anything done.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 17	GH: IPF verse	The Lord educates the remnant regarding the scope of the Lord's Day of Wrath before He begins to give them the details of it in chapter 21.
Luke 17:6	GH: Prayer : Dispensationally Incorrect	6 And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you. IF YE HAD FAITH AS A MUSTARD SEED: People incorrectly believe that God will intervene if they have enough faith. MM says he has never seen that happen. A lynch pin verse for (GH: dispensationally incorrect) prayer.
Luke 17:25	Suffering = SUFFER MANY THINGS	25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation. SUFFER MANY THINGS: And not just the Cross suffering, for Jesus had to suffer "many things!"
Luke 18	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v31-34: See the cause of the apostles' confusion on matters. MM says this is why the gospel that we preach, the gospel of the grace of God, is very different from what was preached here during the days of the Messiah and in the EoM because the disciples didn't understand that Jesus was going to die on the Cross and be risen from the dead on the 3rd days. How could they be preaching for 3.5 years if their gospel did not contain that element? Our gospel contains that element. We talk about Jesus dying for our sins according to the scriptures and rising the third day. And that redemptive work is available to us as a free gift. They never had to mention the DBR when they were preaching the kingdom. They were thinking the kingdom should immediately appear. It didn't have anything to do with His death on the Cross and they needed to be ignorant of that for the nation could be forgiven and get the EoM. As a result, their gospel is very different from ours. In this day, the gospel of the grace of God requires you to not only know about Jesus's death on the Cross, it's necessary and a non-optional element of our preaching. They can walk with Jesus 3.5 years and preach the gospel of the kingdom and not understand the Cross because it wasn't an element of the gospel of the kingdom. After Jesus died on the Cross, they went back to fishing. They did not preach the same gospel that Paul preached.
Luke 18	GH: IPF verse	v1-8: Parable of the unjust judge: The Lord gives them a parable which He refers to the 'cries' in James 5:4. In this parable, the Lord is not referring to any kind of general prayer, but rather to a specific kind of praying that the remnant is to do; a prayer for avengement. The parable Jesus gives is about a judge and a widow that comes before him with a certain request. v1: OUGHT ALWAYS TO PRAY, AND NOT TO FAINT: If you just read this one verse, you would like the Lord is just commanding them to pray all the time, like 'pray without ceasing'-1 Thessalonians 5:17 for us. But this is a specific type of prayer, it's a prayer for their avengement. v3: AVENGE ME OF MINE AVERSARY: See that her request was for the judge to avenge her. This is to be the prayer of avengement for the remnant in the Day of Wrath. They are to pray for God to "avenge your cause with us." v4: AND HE WOULD NOT FOR A WHILE: The Lord is going to say to them, I AM going to avenge you, just not yet. v6: HEAR WHAT THE UNJUST JUDGE SAITH:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 18	GH: IPF verse	v7-8: SHALL NOT GOD AVENGE HIS OWN ELECT, WHICH CRY DAY AND NIGHT UNTO HIM...HE WILL AVENGE THEM SPEEDILY: The parable speaks of the remnant crying day and night for the Lord to come and avenge them and finally that aspect of the Davidic Covenant will come to its time and He will come to avenge them speedily. v7: THOUGH HE BEAR LONG WITH THEM: They are going to have to keep crying. The cries of them have come unto the ears of 'the Lord of Saboath'-James 5:4. The Just Judge will bear long. v8: HE WILL AVENGE THEM SPEEDILY: When it happens, it is going to happen quickly. It's coming. v8: NEVERTHELESS WHEN THE SON OF MAN COMETH, SHALL HE FIND FAITH ON THE EARTH?: Questions whether the Lord will find 'faith on the earth', has to do with whether they will continue to 'pray and not faint'-v1 or will they lose hope and 'faint'. We know from our own experience that you can get tired of waiting and give up. v9-14: So the ones who believed the message “justified God” by bearing witness that His message was true. The contrast between the Pharisee and the publican was stark and was supposed to be. This is corrective doctrine for the remnant.
Luke 18	GH: IPF verse	v9: TRUSTED IN THEMSELVES THAT THEY WERE RIGHTEOUS: The Pharisees and the Scribes believed they were righteous by nature. First, I'm an Israelite. Second, I'm a religious leader, I have to be righteous. v10: A PHARISEE: v11: I AM NOT AS OTHER MEN ARE, EXTORTIONERS, UNJUST, ADULTERERS, OR EVEN AS THIS PUBLICAN: v12: The Pharisee is counting on his works. Thinks that's going to put him in good standing before God. v13: GOD BE MERCIFUL TO ME A SINNER: v14: THIS MAN WENT DOWN TO HIS HOUSE JUSTIFIED: The justification went to the guy who wasn't talking about what he did. It was acknowledging his own sinful condition and asking God for mercy.
Luke 18:1		1 And he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint; This was part of the corrective doctrine given to the little flock during the Lord’s earthly ministry, when the Lord spoke in parables so that those who rejected Him and His message would be “in the dark” as to what He was saying but the members of the little flock would understand.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 18:9-14		9 And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: 10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican. 11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican. 12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess. 13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner. 14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted. v9: Pharisees intrinsically thought they were naturally righteous. Thought they were naturally holy. Self-righteous. v10: ONE A PHARISEE: Wonder who He is talking about. Example where the vain religious leaders took the law and encrusted it with dross and encapsulated it with all of their stuff that made the law of none effect.
Luke 18:9-14		9 And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: 10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican. 11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican. 12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess. 13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner. 14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted. Jesus talking to people who have trusted in themselves. No mystery to who Jesus is talking about. Publicans - not popular, several levels, collected taxes, known for extortion, known for exacting more than what was actually fair and right and everybody hated them. Parable isn't in Matthew because he's a publican. If he writes it, it looks self-serving, like he's trying to justify himself so God has Luke write it. v11: EXTORTIONERS: Notice the first one in the list - pretty brazen statement What's wrong with the Pharisee's prayer? It's works. He is trusting in himself righteousness because what he has done. He doesn't think he is a sinner. Today's Christianity it is corrupted so much into the culture that it's easy to look at people and go, oh look they did this or that...this is a good, godly person. Godliness is not doing good stuff. Even a lost person can do good stuff. Shows a man will not be justified by his deeds.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 18:16		16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God. GH: Biblical example where SUFFERING means allow.
Luke 18:18		18 And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? INHERIT ETERNAL LIFE: An Israelite thought about being resurrected into a kingdom where he would live forever. GH: MM teaching how a Jew thought about eternal life (a kingdom opposed to heaven). **God is just far enough away so that men can freely choose on their own. He didn't give us more evidence so you can do what you want to do and not override your free will. Jesus is testing him to see if he believes that He is the Son of God**.
Luke 18:22		22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me. Jesus said 'lay up treasure in Heaven' in the Israel program. But there's an eternal nature to what we're doing, it's just our program is for a different purpose/aimed in a different direction.
Luke 18:25		25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. Because the Law was a performance contract and if you did well, you got blessings and if you disobeyed, you got curses, there was a mispresentation of that going on during the earthly ministry of the Lord. Those that had money believed that was a sign that they were in good standing with God. If you were poor, the natural assumption was that you are not in good standing with the Lord and this was Him punishing you. They also thought because I'm in such good standing with God, I must already possess eternal life. So when Jesus comes along and says it is easier for a camel to enter into the eye of a needle than a rich man to enter into heaven, He is not just talking about because a guy has money but because the thinking that went along with that that made them believe they were already being specially selected by God to be blessed. MM says people do that today in the DOGG, they make a lot of money and do it so humbly. Not trying to throw them under the bus. When you say you don't know why God has chosen to bless you and not somebody else, you are basically saying you are a special person.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 18:31-34		31 Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished. 32 For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on: 33 And they shall scourge him, and put him to death: and the third day he shall rise again. 34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken. The disciples didn't understand the change to the gospel of the death, burial, and resurrection when Jesus first socialized it with them. Didn't understand the first thing about what He was talking about. None of it. This saying was HIDDEN from them. On purpose. NEITHER KNEW THE THINGS WHICH WERE SPOKEN: Not just repeating what He said. As they thought about it and tried to figure it out, they couldn't. Heard it but couldn't comprehend it. Jesus telling the Disciples that he would go to Jerusalem, they will kill Me, the Son of Man will be delivered up. THEY UNDERSTOOD NOT THOSE THINGS: God had put a judicial blindness on them for Jesus could say to Him forgive them and He would and gave the extension of mercy.
Luke 18:31-34	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v31: They just think the things of the kingdom. v32-33: Where the judicial blindness comes in, it's like they don't hear this. He plainly tells them about the death and the resurrection and it didn't register. It either passed right over them or they weren't paying attention or whatever. v34: THEY UNDERSTOOD NONE OF THESE THINGS...WAS HID FROM THEM: This is the judicial blindness. The apostles did not understand the things concerning Jesus' death on the Cross. GH: They were not 'looking forward to the Cross'. Confirms our gospel is different than what Jesus and the 12 preached. Our gospel not only assumes a knowledge and understanding of the death of Christ on the Cross, but requires it. Theirs did not. They preached for 3 ½ years and never understood the cross because it was not part of their message. It didn't need to be. Besides, this has application to the judicial blindness that God put upon the nation that not even the apostles were exempt from.
Luke 19:9-10	Son 2 of 5 - Second Member of the Godhead/the Son of God	9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is a son of Abraham. 10 For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost. Another passage that indicates the Israel program was not a general call to everyone. v1-8 provide context. v9: SON OF ABRAHAM: Jesus came to minister to the lost sheep of the house of Israel that have Abraham as their father. v10: TO SEEK AND TO SAVE THAT WHICH IS LOST: That's Israel. Remember the command in Matthew 10 - BUT GO ONLY TO THE LOST SHEEP OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL. Some people say Jesus is talking about all of humanity, but the focus of His Ministry was to Israel. And through Israel, salvation could come to the rest of the world. Only time God made that exception was with those 2 Gentiles - when they said something in front of everybody that indicated that they knew who they were as a Gentile and understood who Israel was and they had submitted to that. In order to make an impact on those around Him, He dealt with them that way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 19:11-27	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	Another parable around the EoM. Their confusion results from their lack of understanding. MM says they are thinking that the kingdom of God is going to immediately appear and He gives them a parable to explain why the kingdom didn't immediately appear. It is going to cover the extension of mercy and forbearance, the wrath that must take place and then the kingdom can come. This is before the Cross. That can't happen yet: * He has to function as the Redeemer. * The day of wrath hasn't come yet. Daniel's 70th week still has to happen. The 69th week ended at the cutting off of Messiah. You still have 1 more week of years. v12: A CERTAIN NOBLEMAN: Jesus Christ. v12: INTO A FAR COUNTRY TO RECEIVE FOR HIMSELF A KINGDOM, AND TO RETURN: v12: FAR COUNTRY: Is heaven where the “nobleman” (Jesus) goes to receive of His Father, a kingdom. He goes to that far country and he is going to return. v12: RECEIVE FOR HIMSELF A KINGDOM: Exactly what this says, He is going to receive the kingdom and bring it back or RETURN.
Luke 19:11-27	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v13: SERVANTS: The apostles - He leaves them in charge. The message the One that is going to reign over you has gone to receive a kingdom and He is going to return and reign over you and He will set up His kingdom. But the apostate nation doesn't want that. v13: OCCUPY: While He was gone, he commands his servant to “occupy” until his return. During the 40 days is when He charges them to occupy to when He comes when He equips them with that message that they are supposed to have. Then He ascends back to the Father is when He goes to receive the kingdom. v14: BUT HIS CITIZENS HATED HIM, AND SENT A MESSAGE AFTER HIM: They sent a message while He was gone. Not referring to the Cross. Jesus returns to the Father to receive a kingdom after his death on the cross. It after that event that the citizens send their message rejecting him and his kingdom. The servants are supposed to be busy telling the citizens that the nobleman has gone to get the kingdom and that he will return and reign over them. They respond to the servants, responding that they will not have this man reign over them. This is exactly what happens in the opening chapters of the Book of Acts. In Acts 1, Jesus departs for the far country. In the forty days prior, He fulfills v13, charging them to occupy until his return. The citizens send their message of hatred when they reject the message of the servants and ultimately when they kill Stephen.
Luke 19:11-27	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v14: CITIZENS: Jewish nation or Israel. v14: MESSAGE: From the apostate nation saying we will not have this Man to reign over us. v27: See how the servants will be dealt with along with those who rejected his kingdom. The servants has a reward system applied to them, but those others are not going to make it into the kingdom. Rest of the parable has to do with the rewards for the servants and the consequences for the rejectors of that message. What is going to be happening when He returns with His kingdom, those that rejected the message. But before He returns with the kingdom, there's going to be an EoM and a day of wrath.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 19:40		40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out. MM says this is a parallel (GH: to us restoring the creature) from Israel's program. This is Jesus and His truimpant entry into Jerusalem. THE STONES WOULD IMMEDIATELY CRY OUT: Some people say this is an anthropromorphism and He is just using this as a way of illustrating something else and He didn't really mean the stones are going to cry. MM believes there is coming a day when the stones will (GH: cry out). Believes there is coming a day when the whole creation will resound to the Glory of God and can point to the verses that say so. But you can believe that this is just figurative if you want. MM is convinced that part of what we're going to be doing as sons laboring with our Father up in those heavenly places is to make that happen with the whole creation. STONES: Inanimate objects - not things that we equate with a voice. There is a day coming in which all of creation will respond to the Most High God. That is His “hope,” or at least it is a part of it. In order for you to achieve that “hope,” your Father has put this dispensation of grace into effect where He can train you and educate you. Because it is grace, that means that He will “forbear” some things and He will “suffer” some things.
Luke 20:25		25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Caesar the things which be Caesar's, and unto God the things which be God's. RENDER THEREFORE UNTO TO CAESAR THE THINGS WHICH ARE CAESAR'S: GH: Jesus endorsing the 'Partnership' model for the church/state relationship.
Luke 21	GH: IPF verse	Talks about the 5th CoP-5th installment or the Lord's day of wrath. v5-6: Not a reference to Titus and the Roman army in circa 68-72 A.D., which happens during the DOGG. Happens out in the day of wrath. Reads like Matthew 24. v6-21: Jesus continuing to talk about things taking place in continuing “times of the Gentiles.” v8: Luke's recording of this warning. v8: TAKE HEED THAT YOU BE NOT DECEIVED: Listen and pay attention because there's a deception coming. The Lord knows many will fall into this. v8: MANY SHALL COME IN MY NAME, SAYING, I AM CHRIST: The Lord spoke to this 'spirit of Antichrist' phase of the POE where many will be deceived by those claiming to be Christ. See 'even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time'-1 John 2:18 picking up on this. v8: GO YE NOT THEREFORE AFTER THEM: Don't follow these people claiming to be the Christ. There's a marker for when Jesus shows up that won't be there when these people show up and the remnant is supposed to know them so they are not deceived. This is a major issue the last half of the week.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 21	GH: IPF verse	v20: WHEN YE SHALL SEE JERUSALEM COMPASSED WITH ARMIES: This is a marker that the believing remnant should be looking out for. v20: DESOLATION: If you know what the DESOLATION is then you know what's coming. v22: THE DAYS OF VENGENCE: The Lord defines what these days are in the prior two verses. Daniel's 70th week. v24: TRODDEN DOWN OF THE GENTILES: Jesus referred to this time of Gentile dominion as the “times of the Gentiles.” v24: THE TIMES OF THE GENTILES BE FULFILLED: MM says this is a particular time on the schedule that was given in the Book of Daniel that the times of the Gentiles began - at the Assyrian/Babylonian captivities and runs to the coming of the Son of Man. An unceasing line of Gentile dominion throughout the entire 5th CoP-5th installment. This period is not going to end until it is fulfilled. If you don't recognize the DOGG, when there is no Gentile dominion over Israel, then the scripture would have been violated. v28: THESE THINGS BEGIN TO COME TO PASS: The things we just read. The things that come to pass before the Lord returns to destroy the Antichrist and the armies of the world that are gathered against the Lord and to complete the deliverance of His people. All of this is in the last week. The time that is yet coming.
Luke 21	GH: IPF verse	v30: THEY NOW SHOOT FORTH: Start putting forth leaves. v31: WHEN YE SEE THESE THINGS COME TO PASS, KNOW YE THAT THE KINGDOM OF GOD IS NIGH AT HAND: In the gospels, it was “at hand” but when they see things it will be “nigh at hand!” v31: IS NIGH AT HAND: When you see all of these things, know that the kingdom is even closer than it was at that time. v32-36: Jesus issues a warning. Just because they were members of the believing remnant did not guarantee they would make it through the day of wrath. v34: TAKE HEED TO YOURSELVES: Carries right back into GIVE THE MORE EARNEST HEED TO THE THINGS WHICH YE HAVE HEARD-Hebrews 2:1. v34: LEST AT ANY TIME YOUR HEARTS BE OVERCHARGED WITH SURFEITING, AND DRUNKENNESS, AND CARES OF THIS LIFE: v36: THAT YE MAY BE ACCOUNTED WORTHY TO ESCAPE ALL THESE THINGS: Why you don't LET THEM (these things) SLIP-Hebrews 2:1, why you HOLD FAST TO OUR PROFESSION-Hebrews 10:23, why you TAKE HEED TO YOURSELVES-v34, why not be filled with the CARES OF THIS LIFE-v34. Because if you do, you're not going to be counted worthy to escape all the judgments talked about in Luke 21.
Luke 21	GH: IPF verse	v36: ACCOUNTED WORTHY TO ESCAPE ALL THESE THINGS...AND TO STAND BEFORE THE SON OF MAN v36: WORTHY TO ESCAPE: v36: ESCAPE ALL THESE THINGS: The judgments that the apostate nation will go through in the Tribulation. v36: STAND BEFORE THE SON OF MAN: At His coming. Has to do with the rewards given in the kingdom and the chance to be made part of His Royal House.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 21:11		11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven. False prophecy: Jesus foretold there would be fearful sights. People say these are terrorist attacks. Orchestrated by nature, not by men.
Luke 21:16-19	GH: SIIP Verse	The promise is if you guys can hold out until the end, if you guys can hold out faithful to the mid-point, I WILL supernaturally protect you and not a hair of your head will perish. You'll be saved from: - the wrath that God will pour out on the earth - the anti-christ v16: YE SHALL BE BETRAYED: v18: SHALL NOT AN HAIR OF YOUR HEAD PERISH: If the believing remnant remains faithful until the mid-point of the tribulation. If the believing remnant HOLD FAST to their two professions till the mid-point of the tribulation.
Luke 21:16-19	GH: SIIP Verse	v19: IN YOUR PATIENCE POSSESS YE YOUR SOULS: Their patient endurance of all of the things that are leading up to THE TIME OF THE END-Daniel 12:4. MM says this should strike a cord with us. We say 'patient endurance' about sufferings and this is exactly what He is asking them to do, to patiently endure. But they are patiently enduring not to be JOINT-HIER WITH CHRIST-Romans 8:17, they are enduring because they want to be part of THE LORD'S GENERATION, part of His Royal House, and reign with Him in the kingdom. That's what they're looking for. We patiently endure because we're looking to make an impact in Satan's realm to angels and to men and we are looking to be JOINT-HEIRS. There's a similar thing going on but the ends are a little bit different. Has to do with patient endurance of the things which they suffer. Unlike us, they are not suffering in order to be “joint-heirs with Christ,” they are suffering to be part of the Lord’s generation, and part of His royal house, which will reign with Him. What do they need to do to secure this “salvation?” They must hold fast and be faithful “to the end.”

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 21:24	GH: GPPI verse	24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled. Jerusalem would be trampled by the Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled. False Prophecy: Since 70 AD, Jerusalem had been trampled by Gentiles until the Jews regained control of the city during the 1967 6-day war. The Antichrist is a Gentile! Assyrian. THE TIMES OF THE GENTILES: All has to do with the prophetic program. Started with the Bablylonian exile. Started at the Babylonian captivity. Describes the times that the Gentiles has power over the nation of Israel and they were under the domonion of Gentile governments. When when they went back into their land they were under the sovereignty of the Medes and Persians. Later, it was the Greeks. Even when Jesus comes on the scene, the Romans are in control. Part of the 5th CoP, which tells you when Israel's Program cranks back up, they will be right back under Gentile dominion. Refers to the time from the Babylonian captivity to the Second Advent of Jesus Christ in God's program with Israel. Has nothing to do with the DOGG. In THE TIMES OF THE GENTILES, it is the Gentile nations that have dominance over the nation and the land of Israel. During this time, things look really bleak in Israel becoming the GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2 that God had promised Abraham they needed to become.
Luke 21:24	GH: GPPI verse	24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled. MM says this information is coming right out of Daniel 2. THE TIMES OF THE GENTILES: Comes from the Lord Jesus' own understanding of the things in Daniel 2. BE FULFILLED: MM says he doesn't know when it is going to happen. MM doesn't know when the Israel program will be restarted but when it does, Israel will be back under Gentile dominion. Means they are going to lose a war. Somebody is going to take them over. MM is not saying that it will happen under the DOGG. Maybe it will, maybe it won't. MM thinking it will be a Muslim nation but MM doesn't know that for sure. Who knows who will be President of this country and what this country is going to do (recorded in 2014).
Luke 21:25-28		When this starts happening in the Day of Wrath, you have nothing to compare it to. False Prophecy: Chaotic weather would be prevalent.
Luke 21:25		GH: Parallel in Matthew 24:29-33. Here, He doens't just say the fig tree (like Matthew 24), He says the fig tree and all the trees. All He is doing is making an analogy - when you see the trees starting to put forth leaves, you know summer is nigh.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 21:36	GH: SIIP Verse	36 Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man. Context: The Lord is preparing them for the time that He is going to go away and they can function on their own without Him, knowing there's still some information they're going to need to get yet in the future. He's saying pray that you may STAND BEFORE THE SON OF MAN and be accounted worthy. Is there worthiness just by saying "Oh Lord please pick me, pick me!" No. The BR are going to get worthy by the works that they do. There are certain things that they are called on to do. ACCOUNTED WORTHY TO ESCAPE: The believing remnant (BR) also has a salvation in connection with their sanctification, but theirs is a physical salvation (deliverance) from the events of the Tribulation. And that one is not by faith, but by works as they must be accounted worthy to obtain that deliverance. This is the sanctification salvation for the believing remnant out in the tribulation. ACCOUNTED WORTHY: TO ESCAPE ALL THESE THINGS: Issue of work 1: escaping troubles in the tribulation. ESCAPE: Not a result of faith, but a result of something they do.
Luke 21:36	GH: SIIP Verse	36 Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man. TO STAND: Not a result of faith, but a result of something they do. STAND BEFORE THE SON OF MAN: Issue of work 2: rewards in the kingdom. This encapsulates being given entrance to the kingdom with the reward of ruling. GH: Ties to their exaltation salvation. Failure to discern these issues of works from their justification by faith is why people think the Lord is saying that justification unto eternal life is by works. They confuse these two salvations: 1) because they think they are getting into the kingdom is the natural by-product of justification and it's not, and 2) they do not understand that Israel has a second justification which is in the eyes of men as they put something on display by their works. This second justification is not about eternal life, but is about reward in the kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 22	GH: IPF verse	v19-21: There is a “remembrance” being made in the Lord’s table. The Lord Himself showed this to the disciples. v20: At this point, this is all anyone knew, that His Blood was shed for Israel. v21: He is done talking about the bread and the blood and now about the one who will betray Him. v28-30: There are great privileges that are being offered to them in the Kingdom. Not about being saved, were already. Saying there's more than just being part of the remnant. v28: THEY WHICH HAVE CONTINUED WITH ME IN MY TEMPTATIONS: Talking to the 12. These privileges in v30 are because of what they have done. It's because the faithfulness that they have exhibited in these things. Not getting these things when the time of trouble comes. Not saying there are no benefits in the time of trouble. When that day of wrath comes, if they hold fast to their profession and give more earnest heed to the thing, they'll be able to escape the judgments in that day and they will be hidden from the extermination policy of the antichrist. These are benefits but not rewards in the kingdom. The rewards in the kingdom are something more, and it's more than just to the apostles that have this idea of reward being held out in front of them. See Revelation 22:12.
Luke 22	GH: IPF verse	v29: I APPOINT UNTO YOU A KINGDOM: v30: These are particularly remarkable honors that are going to be bestowed on the 12 in the kingdom. v30: YE MAY EAT AND DRINK AT MY TABLE: Another great privilege - they will get to eat and drink at His table in the Kingdom. v30: AND SIT ON THRONES JUDGING THE TWELVE TRIBES: Privilege - they will sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes.
Luke 22:15	Suffering = BEFORE I SUFFER	15 And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer: BEFORE I SUFFER: That's the Cross.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 22:39-46		**Why is Jesus praying let this cup pass (let this hour pass in another gospel) from Me?** Is He afraid of the Cross? No. Is it because the battle on the Cross, which almost nobody talks about, in which the adversary would seek to kill Him while He's burying the sins of the world during those 3 hours of darkness on the Cross. Is that what He's afraid of? No. Psalms says He says to the adversary, who is he that contendeth with me, let him come on. He's calling out the adversary. **It's because for the first time in His life He is going to suffer complete separation from His Father, from God the Father and God the Holy Spirit. He is going to bear the sins of the world and His Father is going to pour out His wrath out on His Son. That's why He is saying that. Because He is a Son, He has options here. Not My will but thy will be done. Jesus is always submitting to the will of His Father. Making His will conformable to His Father's will. It wouldn't be the Son's will to say: 1. I want to be separated from my Father & 2. I want Him to pour out His wrath for the sins of the world on Me - that's not what any Son would want. Conformed His will to the will of His Father. Have to understand there is a decision that brings your Father the most glory and that may be the hardest one for you to do but you will know about that decision. Jesus didn't have to do (the Cross). One of the qualifications of a Redeemer is that He has to voluntarily make redemption. Remember He said He could call 12 legions of angels to set Him free if need be. Sonship decision He could have made. When in that garden and He was exceeding sorrowful and His heart was heavy, know that the One whom He had shared this intimate fellowship that went back to eternity past was about to be severed**. His Father is going to turn His back on His Son only to turn around and pour His wrath out on His Son that has never done anything but His Father's will. He has a choice - He can say, 'Father, I don't want to do it' and nobody can blame Him. Here's what He does pray - I don't want to do what I want, I want to conform My will to Your will because that is what a Son does. What we will be called to do. Conform our will to His will.
Luke 22:42-44	Sonship	GH: Parallel passage: Matthew 26:36-44 & Mark 14:32-36. Context: Jesus is in the Garden of Gethsemane and He is praying. Already had that last supper with the disciples, they went into the garden, took Peter, James, and John apart and went about a stones throw away from those whom He asked them to pray. Then He prays this passage. Doesn't paint a picture that this was easy for Jesus to do. There is a fear here. Not just the fear of death, don't look forward to dying on a Cross. As a man, He is going to face the adversary unaided by the Father and face him as a Man. Everything is on the line. MM says that is a tremendous load. The prospect is unpleasant and He is not relishing this. v42: REMOVE THIS CUP FROM ME: Not the cup of the Cross, the cup in the garden. v43: AND THERE APPEARED AN ANGEL UNTO HIM FROM HEAVEN STRENGTHENING HIM: Here's the answer. As soon as He prays that prayer, an angel appears to Him and strengthens Him. Something happened that changed what was going on there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 22:42	Sonship / GH: Cross verse	42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but thine, be done. REMOVE THIS CUP FROM ME NEVERTHLESS NOT MY WILL, BUT THINE BE DONE: Christ's human nature, under the insupportable load of what was before him, wishes for another way to provide the redemption, but His spirit immediately prays, "nevertheless, not my will, but thy will be done." This does not make Christ inferior to those martyrs who desired death and endured torments, for what they were going through were very different. Jesus is both God and man. His deity does not cancel out His humanity. He doesn't get a pass on pain or fear any more than we do. He has what we have, the doctrine working in Him. Remember, "he grew in wisdom and stature." NOT MY WILL, BUT THINE, BE DONE: Jesus making a Sonship choice. Jesus selected the one choice that brought His Father the most glory and the one His Father wanted Him to make. It's not the choice Jesus wants because no one wants that broken fellowship. Jesus understanding a tenet of Sonship prayer: With every prayer request comes an obligation on the part of the person praying. MM says this is a perfect example of submission - teaching Ephesians 5:22-25.
Luke 22:44		44 And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground. AN AGONY HE PRAYED MORE EARNESTLY You may or may not have a decision like this and say I don't want to do this. And when you do, you have to understand that this is a feature that is conforming you to the Image of God's Son. You are going to have to look at this from the same attitude that Jesus looked at this.
Luke 22:53	GH: WoD Teaching	53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness. THIS IS YOUR HOUR: Jesus talking to men. AND THE POWER OF DARKNESS: MM says Satan possesses Judas to do that. But he's not just possessing Judas, he is actually moving to manipulate men to put Jesus Christ to death and he is the one behind the scenes that's making that happen. You could say, oh, it was the Jews that got the Romans to crucify Him and that would be true, but there was someone maneuvering behind apostate Israel getting them to do it. POWER OF DARKNESS: Satan's activities with regard to his NIGHT-Romans 13:12 and the untruths he is using to replace the LIGHT of the Truth. Context: v48-53 - Jesus is being betrayed by Judas. Judas said the one that I kiss, that's the one. THIS IS YOUR HOUR, AND THE POWER OF DARKNESS: There are two entities that the Lord refers to: 1. YOUR: The people He is talking to. See in the passage - THE CHIEF PRIESTS, AND CAPTAINS OF THE TEMPLE (miliatary), AND THE ELDERS-v52. This is basically all of the religious and governmental leaders of Israel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 22:53	GH: WoD Teaching	53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness. 2. THE POWER OF DARKNESS: This is a descriptive term but it is also a title. Not POWERS, but singular. Has to do with the power of the darkness of his untruth. This is a singular POWER which means that it is a singular person. Talking about Satan himself - he is THE POWER OF DARKNESS of 'untruth' or 'of a lie'. Paul uses this title for Satan in Colossians 1:13. Different from the princely PRINCE OF DARKNESS-Verse? concept. This has to do with Satan's methodology to do something (GH: deception). It's the way that he goes about to establish those things which are untrue. If God has told the truth about something, the lie is to counter God's Truth. The untruth that Satan is telling is to hide the truth that God is putting out there. When we think about what Satan is doing to produce his lie or his untruth, that is what is involved in the title of THE POWER OF DARKNESS. It's not the untruth itself, it's the methodology that it is producing to promote his lie. If we do not understand the title of THE POWER OF DARKNESS: - Our understanding of the night will only be academic - Our understanding of 'casting off the works of darkness' as only refering to sinful things in general - MM says this is not what this is about - Our understanding of LET US WALK HONESTLY AS IN THE DAY-Romans 13:13 will be completely off base and at the end, we will have no idea what that means - we'll think we know what this is about but we won't know what this is about and if you don't know what it's about you won't accidently do it
Luke 23:33-34	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	See Jesus forgiving them for crucifying Him. On that Cross is the pinnacle of their rejection. It's been growing and growing and He saw it coming and it is the basis by which Jesus forgave them. He forgives them on the basis of THEY KNOW NOT WHAT THEY DO. Because God had placed on them a 'judicial blindness'. MM is not sure what to call this. God purposefully blinded them so that they would not be held accountable so that He could forgive them because He knew where this was going. The Cross was in the plan of God and was unavoidable. God planned for His Son to die. v24: FATHER, FORGIVE THEM FOR THEY KNOW NOT WHAT THEY DO: See Jesus asking the Father to forgive the nation as they are crucifying Him. During his crucifixion, Jesus asks the Father to forgive them, just as He said would be done. This forgiveness is offered on the basis of “they know not what they do.” What happened was a judicial blindness accompanied Israel’s rejection of Jesus as Messiah, so that they could be forgiven and be offered an extension of mercy. This judicial blindness is prophesied in Isaiah and comes to pass at the time of Jesus’ crucifixion. The rejection of Jesus by Israel was done in ignorance. Jesus prays on the Cross for His Father to forgive them based on that ignorance or judicial blindness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 23:34		34 Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots. There was a judicial blindness put on the nation of Israel at the end of Jesus's public ministry. Different than what Paul talks about in Romans 11. What God did was, He made them unaccountable for what happened at the Cross. Jesus prayed on the Cross to Father forgive them, they know not what they do. MM says He wasn't just using this terminology loosely. They were really at a place where they didn't understand what they were doing and God did that to them on purpose. It was on the basis of this judicial blindness (see Matthew 16:20-21 notes), Jesus prays this prayer on the Cross. This was the only way for the nation to be unaccountable was for God to place that judicial blindness on them, to stop preaching that Jesus was the Christ, all of this was in accordance with that. MM thinks Jesus didn't pray this prayer frivolously, it had real meaning.
Luke 23:42-43	GH: Baptism	42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom. 43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, Today shalt thou be with me in paradise. TO DAY SHALT THOU BE WITH ME IN PARADISE: The Thief on the Cross. He didn't believe Paul's gospel since Paul wasn't saved. Still gospel of the kingdom which says he should believe and be baptized. He didn't get baptized but he was saved according to Jesus. So, the thief on the cross, who did not offer an animal sacrifice for sin, and was not baptized, was still saved under the kingdom gospel. Even though he did not offer a sacrifice or get baptized, did he have faith that Jesus was the Messiah and that was enough. Jesus counted that faith for righteousness. He did not forego baptism because he simply opted out, he had no choice. MM says water baptism has never been a requirement to salvation.
Luke 24	GH: IPF verse	v27: This is an example or part of the enlightenment in Hebrews 6:4. v44: This is an example or part of the enlightenment in Hebrews 6:4.
Luke 24:13-35	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	The disciples on the Emmaus road were down in the dumps because they thought Jesus was the One who was going to bring the kingdom and He had been crucified and they thought it was over. v21: If they had understood their own prophets, they would not have perceived the death on the cross as the end. To them, it looks like it is all over. Part of the judicial blindness that was put on Israel. v25-26: See the assurance that Israel's rejection of Jesus at the Cross did not end God's dealings with them. See the death of Jesus on the Cross had to happen and was part of God's plan all along. v26: SUFFERED THESE THINGS: On the Cross. v27: To remedy their confusion, Jesus takes those prophets and expounds the Scriptures to them. Jesus begins to remove their confusion. MM says there's no reason for us in the DOGG to misunderstand these things. We are not judicially blinded. What we are under is a Satanic strategy to confuse the doctrines and blow us about by every wind of doctrine. Why we need to apply right division to the gospels, to the Book of Acts, the Pauline epistles, and the Hebrew epistles. v49: Talking about the Holy Spirit in Acts 1 - 8. v49: SEND THE PROMISE OF MY FATHER: Send the Comforter - the testimony of the Holy Spirit. v49: ENDUED WITH POWER FROM ON HIGH: One of the 3 ministries of the Spirit in Acts 1 - 8.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 24:13-29		This is the day of Jesus' Resurrection. His disciples have been to the empty tomb and they are all walking along the Emmaus Road, they're all dejected because they thought it was over. They still haven't seen Him yet. They just saw that the tomb was empty. They heard the report of the women that went to the tomb. v13: THREESCORE FURLONGS: 60 furlongs. 12 mile journey. Somewhere on this 12 mile journey, Jesus is going to intercept these disciples and start walking with them and talking to them but they don't know who He is. v13: FURLONG: 660 feet v24: HIM THEY SAW NOT: They don't know that they are talking to Him. v29: IT IS TOWARD EVENING v29: THE DAY IS FAR SPENT
Luke 24:13-24	RDW	The Lord makes a clear statement that God's program with Israel is not going to end with His Death on the Cross. It would continue after the Cross and it was necessary for it to continue to fulfill all the things in the final stage of Israel's program. CONTEXT: Jesus is appearing after His Resurrection to 2 of His disciples. They thought that the Death of Jesus meant the promised kingdom to Israel was no longer going to be fulfilled. They thought that all they had trusted in was never going to come to pass. They don't recognize who Jesus is as He is walking along with them there. They thought His Death was a devastating blow to what they thought would take place. They thought their redemption was going to come through Him. They did not look at the Death of their Messiah the way we look at it. It's one of the differences in the gospels. They look at it as it's all over. We look at it as the shedding of Blood purchasing our redemption.
Luke 24:25-29	RDW	He begins to explain to them what has taken place is necessary. They did not understand that what was happening with Jesus was a necessary step for Israel to enter in to the next phase of their program. v25: They believed the glory and the kingdom, but what they didn't understand is the part that said there was going to be a suffering going to take place. They believe PART but not ALL THAT THE PROPHETS HAVE SPOKEN. Remember there was 2 Comings. First, the meek and lowly coming of redemption. Then, a Coming of power and great glory and the kingdom. They were all looking forward to the latter. They thought all that was going to be happening at the same time but that was not the case. v26: He is saying that they are slow to believe all these things - they don't understand about the sufferings. POINT: He is saying don't you understand that Christ OUGHT to have suffered these things. God didn't suspend His Program with the Cross. That is continuing on and necessary for it to be fulfilled. This suffering is necessary so that the remaining part - the glory - can be fulfilled. This is not the end of the Program, it is just the necessary next step in the Program.
Luke 24:29		29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us: for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them. FAR SPENT: The scripture uses the phrase only four times in both testaments and every time it does, it carries the idea that something has passed, it has come to an end, that it is over.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Luke 24:37		37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit. AND SUPPOSED THAT THEY HAD SEEN A SPIRIT: When Jesus was resurrected from the dead, when He appeared to His disciples, they thought they were seeing a spirit.
Luke 24:39		39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have. Context: This is after His resurrection because when He comes into the room, they think they've seen a spirit and He says, BEHOLD MY HANDS AND MY FEET. SPIRIT HATH NOT FLESH AND BONES, AS YE SEE ME HAVE: The Son is manifest as “flesh and bone.” Our bodies are like the resurrection body of Jesus. It's not flesh and blood, but it's a physical material corporeal body. It's flesh and bone. FLESH AND BONES: The Blood got shed on the Cross and put on the mercy seat in the third heaven.
Luke 24:46	GH: Suffering = BEHOOVED CHRIST TO SUFFER	46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behooved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: BEHOOVED CHRIST TO SUFFER: The Crucifixion was suffering.
John		**Please see '1 Corinthians - Session 13' notes and the 'Reservoir of Knowledge #2: The Date of the Gospel of John' section.** John: written to Israel to presents Christ as Deity (the Son of God; God in the flesh) in fulfillment of Zechariah 13:7. John: Scholars believe it was written around 90-96 A.D. Subset say it wasn't written by John and written around 180 A.D. Trying to discredit the gospel accounts, saying they weren't written by eye witnesses of Jesus. John: When John writes his gospel, the goal of his gospel makes his very different from the other gospel writers. John’s “behold” issue is “Behold your God.”
John 1:1-2		1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. MM says there are two things here and Jesus being the expressive Member of the Godhead: 1. He is the One that does the work of creation. He is the One doing the creating work. Without Him there was not anything made that was made. He is the One that does that. 2. Jesus is the One who is doing the speaking by virtue of being the word.
John 1:4	GH: WoD Teaching	4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men. THE LIGHT OF MEN: Small case 'l'. The is the LIGHT of 'God Consciousness'. MM says they need to be conscious of the True and Living God before a message is presented. He is the One by which you see what God is doing. God in the flesh. They need to know who He is, because that's the message. They are going to get eternal life by believeing who He says He is.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 1:5	GH: WoD Teaching	5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not. This is not telling you that the LIGHT didn't do a very good job of shining. It didn't say the light shined poorly so the DARKNESS comprehended it not. THE LIGHT: The LIGHT showed up and it is shining, it's doing its hob. DARKNESS COMPREHENDED IT NOT: Not an issue of what the LIGHT is failing to do, it's really talking about an issue of what the DARKNESS is doing. MM talking about this VAIL as it now began to be applied to the nation of Israel is providing such a thick and dark covering that even though the LIGHT is shining, the VAIL was able to thicken and intensify the DARKNESS to such an extent that even though the LIGHT is present and it is shining, the DARKNESS isn't able to comprehend LIGHT, it isn't able to discern that LIGHT as shining.
John 1:8	GH: WoD Teaching	8 He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light. Have to pay attention to the capital L LIGHTs.
John 1:9	GH: WoD Teaching	9 That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world. THE TRUE LIGHT, WHICH LIGHTETH EVERY MAN: Light is the Lord Himself. The light is the information that God is saying is the Truth. HE IS THE TRUE LIGHT THAT LIGHTETH EVERY MAN
John 1:10-11	GH: WoD Teaching	Both Israel and the world are teaming up to say we don't want anything to do with God and His Christ. Takes you back to Psalm 2. Result of Satan's VAIL being cast over all nations and in Israel, Satan's VAIL being cast over the nation. Gentiles KNEW HIM NOT-v10 and Israel RECEIVED HIM NOT-v11.
John 1:10	GH: WoD Teaching	10 He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not. No 'God consciousness' in the world. That basic light. Not just Israel. The world didn't know Him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 1:11-13	GH: RDW / Son 4 of 5 - Regenerated son	11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not. 12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name: 13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God. v11-13: A REGENERATED SON: In the sense of belonging to the family of God) v11: HE (JESUS) CAME UNTO HIS OWN AND HIS OWN RECEIVED HIM NOT: John talking about Jesus coming for Israel. v11: HE CAME UNTO HIS OWN, AND HIS OWN RECEIVED HIM NOT: That's who he came to. v11: HIS OWN: Not Baltimore. If His own is only the believing remnant, how come some believed Him not?. Jesus came for Israel but they didn't receive Him. He came for the whole nation and not just the remnant (GH: MM refuting Calvinism). If it doesn't work that way with Israel, it can't work with the rest of the world that way either. You can't limit the Cross-work to just those who are going to receive Him because He came to His own. That's His people, the promise was He would save His people from their sins. v12: Verse most people quote as being a son. Part of the Israel program. Talking about being a son with regard to your justification. Talking about being a son because you had trusted Jesus as a member of the believing remnant in the Book of John. They were sons because they were saved and made part of the family of God. Romans 8:14 is not talking justification, it is talking sanctification. You are a son by way of adoption.
John 1:11	GH: WoD Teaching	11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not. No 'God consciousness' in Israel. His people rejected Him.
John 1:11	GH: GPPI verse	11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not. HE CAME UNTO HIS OWN, AND HIS OWN RECEIVED HIM NOT: MM showing Gospels are for Israel.
John 1:14	GH: GPPI verse	14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth. John says Jesus Christ is FULL OF GRACE AND TRUTH in presenting Him. GH: MM tying to SHEW MY THY GLORY-Exodus 33:18. He is telling us that this is the goal of his gospel, the glory that was shown to Moses. It was demonstrated back at Sinai and when Jesus came (the Word made flesh) it was shown again for three and one-half years among the people of the nation. MM tying to ABUNDANT IN GOODNESS AND TRUTH-Exodus 34:6. He is the embodiment of what was being talked about all the way back to the O.T. He was the glory of the Father. THE WORD: Capital W - talking about the Son. WE BEHELD HIS GLORY, THE GLORY AS THE ONLY BEGOTTEN OF THE FATHER: Jesus is the Glory of God in a body. FULL OF GRACE AND TRUTH: Comes right out of the list of the character and attributes of God in Exodus 33/34.
John 1:18		18 No man hath seen God at any time, the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him. NO MAN HATH SEEN GOD AT ANY TIME: MM teaching Christ is the perfect image of God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 1:19-23	GH: GPPI verse	v19: THIS IS THE RECORD OF JOHN: v23: I AM THE VOICE OF ONE CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS, MAKE STRAIGHT THE WAY OF THE LORD, AS SAID THE PROPHET ESAIAS: John identifies himself as the one spoken about in Isaiah 40. MM tying to THE VOICE OF HIM THAT CRIETH IN THE WILDERNESS-Isaiah 40:3 and MAKE STRAIGHT IN THE DESERT A HIGHWAY FOR OUR GOD-Isaiah 40:3. It's John the Baptist who is doing what Isaiah prophesied. v23: I AM THE VOICE...AS SAID THE PROPHET ESAIAS: John's own testimony is that he is the fulfiller of Isaiah 40:3. John is saying I'm the one Isaiah spoke of and this is the message. v23: ESAIAS: Isaiah.
John 1:29-31	RDW-IP	29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. 30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me. 31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water. John came baptising to MANIFEST (Christ) TO ISRAEL. If Israel had been paying attention to what was written back by the O.T. prophets, they would have been able to recognize Jesus of Nazareth as the prophecized Christ of Israel. They would have recognized Him as their Messiah. O.T. prophets were teaching how to recognize Him from the counterfeits.
John 1:33		
John 1:40-?		GH: MM showing they were following Jesus before the wedding at Cana.
John 1:41		41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, the Christ.
John 1:43-51	GH: GPPI verse	Jesus' dealings with Nathaniel that confirms the activity at the "gate of heaven" on the earth. Confirms that THE GATE OF HEAVEN-Genesis 28:17 is about when the Lord conducts the business of the kingdom when His house comes here from here on this earth. v49: THOU ART THE SON OF GOD; THOU ART THE KING OF ISRAEL: v50: THOU SHALT SEE GREATER THINGS THAN THESE: In accordance with the statement that Nathaniel made about Jesus being the King of Israel, Jesus responds and says that Nathaniel will see greater things than he has seen already. You haven't seen anything yet. v50: GREATER THINGS: Next verse. v51: THE ANGELS OF GOD ASCENDING AND DESCENDING UPON THE SONE OF MAN: The GREATER THINGS-v50. The Lord Jesus is saying that the time is coming in which the things that Jacob was shown will be fulfilled. That makes perfect sense then that the preaching would be that the "kingdom is at hand." MM tying to Jacob's vision in Genesis 28:12. The Business of the kingdom is being carried out here.
John 1:49		49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel. THOU ART THE KING OF ISRAEL: Nathanael's confession that Jesus was the "King of Israel." He rightly recognizes Jesus for who He is.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 1:51		51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man. Upon Nathanael's declaration above, Jesus refers to Jacob's vision and that fact that Nathaniel would see it! Takes place GH: on earth/Eden/Kingdom/Gate of Heaven. Jesus is describing what Jacob saw in Genesis 28:10-19. THE ANGELS OF GOD ASCENDING AND DESCENDING UPON THE SON OF MAN: Jesus will be on this earth in the Kingdom.
John 2:1-6	IP : Miracle : Water into Wine	Marriage at Cana - water into wine miracle - Those miracles are teaching tools that reinforce doctrine (message being given). When you really understand what the Bible teaches you about miracles you understand now why turning water into wine is the exact miracle that needed to happened at the wedding of Cana. Could not be replaced by healing a lame man or walking on water. Miracle points back to doctrine in the scripture.
John 2:1		1 And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there: Wedding in Cana. MM says 3rd day is significant.
John 2:4		4 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come. MINE HOUR HAS NOT YET COME: Why would Jesus say that? If you know what His hour is and the fact she is talking about wine, you can run that back to Isaiah because they all knew, all read Isaiah every week in the synagogue. Marriage is significant. The only miracle He can do is turn water into wine because it is the only one that matches the message.
John 2:11		11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him. MANIFESTED FORTH HIS GLORY: One of the 7 special miracles - manifesting His glory. Done to stabilized His 12 disciples in their faith.
John 2:17		17 And his disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up. ZEAL OF THINE (for His Father's) HOUSE: The "zeal for his Father's house" describes the spirit which moved His actions and extended to His Father's will, purpose and glory. Therefore, His zeal was not limited to the Temple, but extended to His Father's will, purpose and glory. The zeal that was in the Lord Jesus for His Father and all He intended to do was so great as to consume Him, like a devouring fire, which is the meaning of "hath eaten me up." A house is not just a building, such as the temple, but we are being edified (built up!).
John 3:2		2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him. FOR NO MAN CAN DO THESE MIRACLES THAT THOU DOEST, EXCEPT GOD BE WITH HIM: GH: MM showing how the MIRACLES Jesus peformed authenticated Him, like the spiritual GIFT of MIRACLES(1 Corinthians 12) authenticated Paul/DOGG message to the Gentiles.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 3:7	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again. Nicodemus-Jesus convo where Jesus says YE MUST BE BORN AGAIN. He was talking to the whole nation, the whole nation needed to be born again. YE: Plural - referring to the nation. He is referring back to an O.T. prophecy where He said, WILL A NATION BE BORN IN A DAY?-GH: Isaiah 66:8? GPPI/EoM: BORN AGAIN: Born of the Spirit after the Spirit baptism. Paul never uses this phrase.
John 3:10	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things? Jesus rebuking Nicodemus for not understanding what He was doing. Jesus rebukes Nicodemus for not understanding the 'born again' doctrine. A master in Israel ought to have known this.
John 3:16		16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. Not talking about you about the gospel of Christ. God loved the world - He didn't leave the Gentiles out via the Abrahamic covenant. Abrahamic covenant - through thy seed shall all the nations be blessed. God -> Israel -> Gospel blessing -> Gentiles (waiting on Israel). Impact Israel was supposed to make on the rest of the world. Gave His Son - Cross took place in Israel's program. Redeemer of the Davidic covenant needs to take place for Israel. Audience is not a bunch of Gentiles, it's the nation of Israel. Can misuse to witness and it would still work. First reason God sent His Son was to save us from the debt and penalty of our sin. Now, MM realizes that's not the end but that's what people used to (GH: and still?) think. Now that you are saved, you realize there is something more - edification, godliness. Point: When God sent His Son it was do that you might be redeemed, that is what He had in mind. GOD SO LOVED THE WORLD: He didn't just pay for the sins of Israel. It would be through Israel that salvation would come to the Gentiles. He was going to have to make a provision for the world and He did that. LOVED: This is an example of a heterosis. Past tense - -ed. The author doesn't mean to convey that this was sometime in the past when God loved the world. He said it in the way that God's Love continues on.
John 3:18		18 He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. HE THAT BELIEVETH NOT IS CONDEMNED ALREADY: Not the type of condemnation in Romans 8:1 or Romans 8:34.
John 3:19	GH: WoD Teaching	19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. MEN LOVED DARKNESS RATHER THAN LIGHT: This was the condition of men back here (GH: during the 5th CoP-Installment 3-400 years of silence OR during gospels or both?), they loved that DARKNESS. Because what they were doing what not of the Truth. They didn't just embrace DARKNESS, they loved it. They loved the untruth rather than the Truth. LIGHT: Lower case LIGHT (the Truth). THEIR DEEDS WERE EVIL

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 3:22-25	IP	See all the baptism references. Because they understand what the baptism was about based on the law (symbol of purifying). See the purifications or washings going on here.
John 4:22		22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews. SALVATION IS OF THE JEWS: GH: RDW verse.
John 4:23-24	GH: PoA verse (v4)	23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. 24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth. TRUTH: That is the Word, not truth in general. SHALL WORSHIP GOD IN SPIRIT: When we worship God, that is something that takes place in our human spirit. It's a spiritual relationship. Men's relationship with God is spiritual in nature, therefore worship takes place in our spirit. GOD IS A SPIRIT: It means that God is not confined to a material body. It means that God the Father can be in the 3rd heaven meeting with the Divine Council and at the same time, He can be on the earth meeting with Moses on Mt. Sinai. He can manifest His presence in both places at the same time. God the Father has an attribute of omnipresence, meaning God is everywhere. It can be in as many places as He wants to be at the same time. Now, people think of omnipresence as God being everywhere all of the time, but even though He can be, God is not manifesting His presence everywhere at the same time GH: even though He has the ability to do so. He does know everything that is going on (GH: Romans 12:19).
John 5:1-16		v1-16: Jesus healing the man at the pool of Bethsheda on the sabbath. MM says when you understand what's going on here, you will also understand that the angel that troubled the water was not God's. Those people were going out and in that pool and getting healed, that wasn't God's miracle, that was a counterfeit miracle. Notice when Jesus heals this guy, He doesn't trouble the water or have the guy go down into the water. There is something else about that. The miracle violates all of the miracles that God performs in His Word. The miracle He performed at the Bethesda pool, they now want to put Him to death because He did that on the sabbath.
John 5:2		2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches. NOW THERE IS AT JERUSALEM BY THE SHEEP MARKET A POOL: John used the present tense word "is" (ἐστιν) when describing the existence of the pool, yet the pool was destroyed in 70 A.D. when Jerusalem was sacked by the Romans. If the gospel was written after 70 A.D., it would have said, "Now there was at Jerusalem…" which would have been accurate if the writing is late. GH: MM proving the John wrote his gospel before 70 A.D. and not much later as others suggest, and supports his contention that Paul FULFILLED THE WORD OF GOD-Colossians and was the final writer of the N.T.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 5:19		19 Then answered Jesus and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise. Even the Lord Jesus Himself, in His earthly ministry, refused to be the cause of His own effect! The works that Jesus performed, they were the works of the Father in Him. THE SON CAN DO NOTHING OF HIMSELF THE FATHER DO THE SON LIKEWISE
John 5:32-35	GH: WoD Teaching	When John the Baptist comes on the scene, there is something about John's LIGHT that is a little bit different. '. MM says how many times have we seen that the Truth is uncomfortable, the Truth makes you to have to do something now. When you find out the Truth that there is a God and He is going to judge unrighteousness, that means now you have to make a decision about things. People don't like that. So if someone came along (GH: like the serpent to Eve) and said YOU WILL SHALL NOT SURELY DIE-Genesis 3:4, wouldn't that be something that you would rather hear?
John 5:32		32 There is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true. He preceded saying if I bear witness of Myself, that doesn't mean anything. Anybody can say anything about themselves.
John 5:35	GH: WoD Teaching	35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light. WAS A BURNING SHINING LIGHT: Jesus talking about John the Baptist. Have descriptive phrases of John's LIGHT that sort of set that light apart. Not just a light, it was a BURNING AND SHINING LIGHT. YE WERE WILLING FOR A SEASON TO REJOICE IN HIS LIGHT: When John the Baptist came on the scene, there was something about the light of the Truth in John that even though they were in DARKNESS made them sit up and take notice. It was like for a while they were like yeah, we're on board and then John makes a fatal mistake. MM jests if John just knew how to build a church, he would know not to call people out for their 'evil deeds'-John 3:19. This is not what they want to hear, right? MM says they were like 'oh, this is wonderful - a voice crying in the wilderness'...until John looks at them and goes 'you generation of vipers'. Instead of saying 'oh you're right and I repent', they said 'what do we have to do to get rid of this guy? He was supposed to be saying how great we were.' They didn't realize it but their LIGHT was DARKNESS. They thought they were being LIGHT but they were promoting the DARKNESS of Satan's NIGHT.
John 5:36	GH: IPF verse	36 But I have greater witness than that of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me. Jesus calls the twelve and sends them out as apostles just as the Father had sent Him.
John 5:39		39 Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me. Faith

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 5:43	GH: WoD Teaching	43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive. This is instruction for the believing remnant of Israel. The apostate nation will receive this false god who “comes in his own name.” Jesus talking about the nation of rejecting him but in the future receiving the antichrist. I AM COME IN MY FATHER'S NAME, AND YE RECEIVE ME NOT; IF ANOTHER SHALL COME IN HIS OWN NAME, HIM YE WILL RECEIVE: GH: Jesus talked about men gravitating to the WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12. 'I come in my Father's Name and Me you don't received, another will come in his own name (GH: the anti-christ/MAN OF SIN) and him you will receive. HIM YE WILL RECEIVE: What will happen when Satan's MAN OF SIN shows up.
John 5:46-47	GH: IPF verse	46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me; for he wrote of me. 47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words? Ties to A PROPHET LIKE UNTO MOSES-Deuteronomy 18:18 and THINGS WHICH WERE TO BE SPOKEN AFTER-Hebrews 3:5.
John 6:5-13	IP : Miracle : Feeding 5,000	Feeding 5,000 miracle - Can tell the miracle coming up by what He is telling them. When Jesus fed the 5,000, He wasn't feeding them because they were hungry. His disciples thought that. After feeding them, He took at boat across Gaililee and people ran around the lake to meet Him. He said you are not following Me for the miracle, you are following Me for free food. If it was just about feeding hungry people, He wouldn't have rebuked them over that. The miracle pointed to something specific, but that's not why you are following Me. You are following Me so you can get a free meal. They rejected the message but they wanted the food. Feeding 5,000 was specific and 12 baskets left over had a meaning to it. Designed that way. We think Jesus just went around serindipitously healing people. They (GH: the miracles) are not done indiscrimminately or hopscotched over the board, they are done to match a message because the focal point isn't the miracle, it's the doctrine. There is precision and process to this. This Bible has way more in it than we were ever taught. Why a lot that goes on today has absolutely nothing to do with the Bible. There is no doctrine attached to it. There's no match between miracle and message.
John 6:32	GH: IPF verse	32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven. Ties to A PROPHET LIKE UNTO MOSES-Deuteronomy 18:18 and Ties to THOSE THINGS WHICH WERE TO BE SPOKEN AFTER-Hebrews 3:5.
John 6:33		33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world. GIVETH LIFE UNTO THE WORLD: You can say God is the GIVER OF LIFE-Genesis 2:7, but how is God the Giver of Life? He has created a natural process which allows children to be born. Normally, woman have built in them the ability for this natural process to take place so He is the Creator of the process to take place. He is the Creator of the process so He is ultimately the one that has done this. God has purposes for everything - getting married, having children. It is possible for evil men to come along and corrupt the purpose of any great design God has. God is BOTH the giver of life and children are the result of the natural reproductive process. Since He is the initiator of the process, He is the giver of life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 6:38	GH: Sonship	38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me. NOT TO DO MINE OWN WILL, BUT THE WILL OF HIM THAT SENT ME: Jesus understanding a tenet of Sonship prayer: With every prayer request comes an obligation on the part of the person praying. MM says this is a perfect example of submission - teaching Ephesians 5:22-25.
John 6:47		47 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life. Only dealing with the issue of being justified unto eternal life - you are NOT dealing with the totality of Israel's salvation package deal!
John 6:60-66	GH: Sonship	There were MANY-v60 that followed Jesus around but never incorporated His teachings into their life, they never really bought in. And eventually, He asked something they thought was too much, and they quit. Thought Jesus was asking too much of them. Satan cleverly puts things in our mind and we think it is our thought. MM tying to BE YE THEREFORE FOLLOWERS OF GOD-Ephesians 5:1 and how Satan puts lies into our mind and we think it is our idea. v60: HARD SAYING: Jesus was telling them something He knew they weren't going to be happy to hear. v61: DOTH THIS OFFEND YOU?: Jesus reply when they were basically saying You are asking too much of us. v66: WALKED NO MORE WITH HIM: Jesus lost disciples. GH: They quit their Sonship life. MM says not a smart decision.
John 6:63		63 It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life. THE WORDS THAT I SPEAK UNTO YOU, THEY ARE SPIRIT (lower case 's' - human spirit), AND THEY ARE LIFE: Ties to the SPIRIT->SOUL->BODY (1 Th 5:23). The first place that changes are going to be made are in our spirit and we would say our mind because that's where the understanding first takes place. The Spirit of God is communicating to us with Words in a language the we understand and then those words are going to have some kind of meaning. The whole reason God created language is for the purpose of being able to communicate to us and not just directly but think about ideas and abstract concepts. When God wants to communicate with us, He is going to use words.
John 6:63		63 It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life. Jesus spoke words of LIFE-John 6:63. If Satan says things that will tend to death, doesn't mean if a man believes them it will kill him immediately but it will lead to there, it will sink that man into an increasing depravity, it will eventually lead to death. Not a physical death but a spiritual death and darkness. But an animal's spirit doesn't work like that. It's this way or that way. When those unclean spirits were in the man at Gadera were sent into the swine, remember those unclean spirits, those devils were from Satan, and at the end they are working DEATH. So when they were cast into the swine, the swine did something they have never done before - they killed themselves. They are acting in perfect accordance with what is in them. Your spirit makes a process out of it. With them, they don't have that ability. It produces what it produces. MM says there are things that we take in and they get in our spirit and they are working in a direction for us. There are things that will work toward your Sonship and there are things that will work contrary to your Sonship and we have to pay attention to those things because there are all of these thingsin our spirit. After the spirits came out of him, he was described as IN HIS RIGHT MIND-Mark 5:15/Luke 8:35. We are being told something here about where the changes took place.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 6:63		63 It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life. THE WORDS I SPEAK UNTO YOU, THEY ARE SPIRIT, AND THEY ARE LIFE: MM tying this to the two hallmark signs of the kingdom: 1. healing the sick: When Jesus was healing their sickness and diseases, He was fixing their phyiscal body. 2. casting out unclean spirits: When Jesus was casting out unclean spirits, He was fixing their spirit. This was fixing the whole man. Words do work in your spirit. Example, wife says to husband that she has hated him their whole marriage and her mother made her marry him. That would destroy the husband even though those are just words. If Satan is also speaking WORDS, those words will have an affect in a man's spirit. But they are not going to be SPIRIT and LIFE, they are going to be SPIRIT and death. Animals do not succumb to the placebo effect. Medicine either makes an animal feel better or it doesn't. There's no sugar pill that make an animal feel better, you can't trick a dog who is sick by giving him a lump of sugar and telling him it's antibiotic and suddenly he feels better because he thinks it is antibiotic. If it doesn't work on him it's because it doesn't work on him. An animal has a spirit but it is a different spirit than a man.
John 7:1-2		1 After these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him. 2 Now the Jew's feast of tabernacles was at hand. v2: THE JEWS' FEAST OF TABERNACLES WAS AT HAND: In the fall of each year, Israel celebrated 3 feast days in the same month. 1. The Feast of Trumpets marked the Jewish New Year. 2. The 10 days following the Feast of Trumpets are called the “Days of Awe,” which lead up to the Day of Atonement on the 10th day. 3. Four days after the Day of Atonement is the Feast of Tabernacles, which lasts 8 days.
John 7:14		14 Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught. MIDST OF THE FEAST: The Feast of Tabernacles. Jesus left Galilee and came to Jerusalem while the Feast of Tabernacles is underway. FEAST: Feast of Tabernacles JESUS WENT UP INTO THE TEMPLE, AND TAUGHT: During the Feast of Tabernacles.
John 7:19-22	GH: IPF verse	Ties to A PROPHET LIKE UNTO MOSES-Deuteronomy 18:18 and Ties to THOSE THINGS WHICH WERE TO BE SPOKEN AFTER-Hebrews 3:5.
John 7:21		21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel. I HAVE DONE ONE WORK: That one work was healing a man in the Bethesda pool on the sabbath. Because I healed a man on the sabbath, now your nose is out of joint.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 7:22		22 Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision; (not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers;) and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man. MOSES THEREFORE GAVE UNTO YOU circumcision (....): circumcision was introduced under Abraham. Saying Moses gave it to you under the law, now it is part of the law. They violated the sabbath because they didn't want to break that law (of circumcision). That's how much the law meant to them. A child was supposed to be circumcised on the 8th day. If the 8th day fell on the sabbath, they were so tuned in to circumcision instead of waiting they did it on the sabbath day. Why Jesus says Moses gave you the law and you didn't keep the law. The hypocrisy is you violate the law all the time on the Sabbath. I HEAL on the sabbath and you want to kill Me. Jesus doing 2 things: 1. Pointing out their hypocrisy above. 2. What the law means to them and how it's supposed to show up in them. The law was the absolute supreme authority of God that could never be dismissed and never done away with. It was permanent. When Paul comes along and says I am writing to you that know the law (Romans 7:1), the law means this to you.
John 7:32-52		Pharisees sent these young guys to go hassle Jesus while He is teaching. When they come back, they kind of question them, what went on? And they went, man, we never heard anybody talk like this guy. And the Pharisees are like, get out of here, you guys are worthless. We sent you over to disrupt and you went over there and got all enamored with it. MM thinks this is just a little picture of what it is going to be like in eternity.
John 7:33-35		??? - Jesus speaking about John's baptism. Example where the vain religious leaders took the law and encrusted it with dross and encapsulated it with all of their stuff that made the law of none effect.
John 7:43	GH: Wedge Principle	43 So there was a division among the people because of him. There is a unique feature that God put into practice in response to Israel's VRS (vain religious system) and all of the apostate element in Israel. We see it occurring especially in the gospel accounts where, in the climatic stage of Israel's program, there is a withholding of information, done on purpose and done deliberately by God to withhold information from the apostate element of the nation; and there is a corresponding giving of information to the believing element. THERE WAS A DIVISION AMONG THE PEOPLE: Remember the wedge of the doctrine that the Messiah gave in His earthly ministry that made people get on one side or the other. The way He taught them was intentionally widening the gap between those who believed and those who did not so that they could be distinguished. There is not going to be any confusion. Some people thought, hey, this is Messiah! Others thought oh, no. The very way He is giving them the doctrine is causing them to get polarized. It works as a "wedge" to cause a division among the hearers, separating them into two groups; those that believe (the remnant) and those who do not believe (the apostate nation). Upon hearing the information, the apostate element was blinded to the truth, while the believing remnant received the truth. And God did that intentionally! (He produces judicial blindness).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 8	GH: IPF verse	v1-11: Account of the woman caught in adultery and brought to Jesus. The law says she should be stoned. What say ye? The prominent question is - where is the man? They created a tradition that exempted Israel's religious leaders from being adulterers. The sin was on the woman, let's stone her. They partook with adulterers. Ties of Psalm 50:18. They never bring the man up because they think he is exempt from this. Jesus knows this. He doesn't condone adultery. He says LET HE THAT IS WITHOUT SIN CAST THE FIRST STONE because He knows every one of them are guilty. They all walked away because they were all guilty. The vain religious system was so corrupt you could be immoral and keep the law. Why God says THESE PEOPLE ARE A STENCH IN MY NOSTRILS-Isaiah 65:5. v33-44: The Lord is going to declare to the religious leaders that they are not who they think they are. Knowing the leader were Satan's own men, He says to them 'Ye are of your father the devil'-v44. The Pharisees thought they were naturally righteous and naturally holy and didn't see themselves as sinners at all. This was their doctrine. The Lord is saying to the nation that you may be the seed of Abraham or 'Abraham's seed'-v37 but you are not children of Abraham or 'Abraham's children'-v39.
John 8	GH: IPF verse	v37-39: They are saying that they are in the line physically of Abraham, they have Abraham as their father and Jesus says that means nothing to God, that doesn't do anything for you. Jesus says if you were 'Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham'-v39. Not children as part of the lineage, talking about separating themselves out. Abraham had separated himself out because the rest of the world had corrupted itself and God started this program with Israel. See the 3 ways God talks about Abraham: 1. ABRAHAM'S SEED-v37: The 'seed' of Abraham. GH: unsaved 2. ABRAHAM'S CHILDREN-v39: The 'children' of Abraham. GH: justification by faith 3. THE WORKS OF ABRAHAM-v39: The doers of the 'works' of Abraham. GH: justification by works The religious leaders were the first but not the last two and were not friends of God either. You cannot be friends of God while you are a friend of the world. Subject of James 2. v37: ABRAHAM'S SEED: From the seed or lineage of Abraham. Thought that because they could trace their lineage back to Abraham that they were naturally righteous, they think they automatically represent God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 8	GH: IPF verse	v38: Jesus says they have a different father. I AM speaking what My Father said and you are doing what your father said. v39: ABRAHAN IS OUR FATHER: The religious leaders response to Jesus' statement in v38. v39: IF YE WERE ABRAHAM'S CHILDREN, YE WOULD DO THE WORKS OF ABRAHAM: Jesus' response to their response. The rest of the nation did not do the “works of Abraham” in the time of Jesus earthly ministry; neither will the apostate nation do those works in the Tribulation. Neither will manifest themselves as the 'friend of God'-James 2:23. v39: THE WORKS OF ABRAHAM: Not he was justified unto eternal life, but that by his works he showed that he was the 'Friend of God'-James 2:23. Those 'works of Abraham produce the same relationship that Abraham had with God. It's the reciprocal relationship that shows I'm not a friend of the world, I'm a 'friend of God'-James 2:23. The religious leaders could not do THE WORKS OF ABRAHAM because they were busy being a friend of the world and not a friend of God. Why James says 'Whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God'-James 4:4 and 'Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar'-James 1:21 and therefore 'was called the Friend of God'-James 1:23. v41: YE DO THE DEEDS OF YOUR FATHER:
John 8	GH: IPF verse	v44: YE ARE OF YOUR FATHER THE DEVIL, AND THE LUSTS OF YOUR FATHER YE WILL DO: Jesus telling them you're not who you think you are. Just because you are the seed of Abraham doesn't make you naturally holy or intrinsically righteous. v44: HE WAS A MURDERER FROM THE BEGINNING: They are going to participate in murdering Him.
John 8:1-11		Woman caught in adultery but they didn't bring the man because the Pharisees had created a tradition whereby they could not commit adultery but if they were caught, the woman was guilty of death.
John 8:2		2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them. During the feast of Tabernacles, Jesus is showing up at the Temple and teaching all who will listen.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 8:3		3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst, He was on the semi-circle porch on the west side of the Court of the Women with 16 semi-circle steps by the gate Nicanor ('nigh cane' ore' - leads to the inner court - would open the doors up so people could see in there but women couldn't go through the gate to the inner court - this was as close as they could get. The priests would be in the inner court. The men had places to maybe get closer.) to the brazen altar and the Holy Place. Where Jesus was teaching the people. Had 13 trumpet type chest to put in an offering. They were under the covered colonnades. These had 13 trumpet topped chests/vaults that were each offering specific. These were spread all the way around and people would put their tithes and offerings in there. It depended on what type of offering as to which one of those you put your offering in. MM reminds of the widow and her 2 mites. The Court of the Women what was called the treasury, she would have come in and that in one of the vaults. If someone was caught in immorality, they would be brought here. Sometimes, songs of celebrations would be brought here. Right there at the door of the temple was a favorite teaching shot of Jesus. On the temple grounds but not in the inner court. Four 75' columns/candle arborists with a 3-pronged menorah in the Court of the Women with ladders on the sides in the court of the women that are each like candelabras - called the illumination of the temple. Would like the top of each during the Feast of Tabernacles. MM said reminds the oil flares in West Texas. Young priests would refill the oil in the 65 liter basins every night. Supposed to remind the people of the pillar of cloud and pillar of fire. Two issues with the feast of tabernacles. One with water and one with light. These are picturing Him. AND THE SCRIBES AND PHARISEES BROUGHT UNTO HIM A WOMAN TAKEN IN ADULTERY: While He is teaching, the Pharisees bring Him the woman caught in adultery.
John 8:11		11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more. GO AND SIN NO MORE: Jesus continues to teach the people who have gathered to hear Him teach.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 8:12		12 Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life. Context: Jesus has up from Galilee during the Feast of Tabernacles. Starts teaching every day at the porch. He is teaching people early of a morning and the Pharisees bring this woman and they say Moses says she ought to be stoned. Jesus deals with all of that, let her go and told her to sin no more. He turns back to the people and this is what He says. I AM THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD: Amazing considering where He is and when He said it. This is astounding because of the time when, and the place. Jesus says this during the Feast of Tabernacles. During the Feast of Tabernacles (Sukkot) there was a great ceremony called the "Illumination of the Temple," which involved the ritual lighting of four golden oil fed lamps in the Court of the Women. These lamps were huge candelabras (seventy-five feet high) lighted in the Temple at night to remind the people of the pillar of fire and the pillar of cloud that had guided Israel in their wilderness journey. On top of the candelabra were bowls that held 65 liters of oil that they were filling every night. All night long the light shone their brilliance it is said, illuminating the entire city of Jerusalem. Certainly light up that court. People would come and see the lighting ceremony. Jesus reminding them of Isaiah 60:19. MM tying to Ephesians YE LIGHT IN THE LORD-Ephesians 5:8. Also ties to Revelation passage where the New Jerusalem comes down and the sun is not going to give them light by day and the moon is not going to give them light by night.
John 8:26		26 I have many things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him. I SPEAK TO THE WORLD THOSE THINGS WHICH I HAVE HEARD OF HIM: The words that Jesus spake, were the words of the Father in Him. What He says.
John 8:27	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father. THEY UNDERSTOOD NOT THE THINGS THAT HE SPAKE TO THEM OF THE FATHER: GH: Judicial blindness.
John 8:28	GH: Sonship	28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things. AS MY FATHER HATH TAUGHT ME: Jesus was taught as a Son by His Heavenly Father how to think, how to speak, and how to live. People hate hearing that, saying He was God in the flesh. MM is not denying that. If He is going to redeem man, He has to come in as a man. Have to be in the same condition as those being redeemed. Adoption and the education that goes with it is not unique to us in this dispensation of grace. He is going to adopt Israel as well.
John 8:33-34		33 They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free? 34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. They tried this with Jesus, saying we are the seed of Abraham and we don't need all of that and Jesus was telling them just being the seed of Abraham isn't good enough. If you think you are going into the Kingdom just because you are the seed of Abraham, you have a big shock coming. You need something more.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 8:41		41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, even God. WE BE NOT BORN OF FORNICATION: MM says that was a jab at Him. His mother claimed to be a virgin and they aren't believing that. They're saying Mary had relations before. WE HAVE ONE FATHER, EVEN GOD: They are believing, we are Israel, God is our Father.
John 8:42		42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me. Here's what Jesus replies to the Pharisees and Saducees. IF GOD WERE YOUR FATHER: You would be thinking about Me differently.
John 8:44	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE = THE LUSTS OF YOUR FATHER YE WILL DO	44 Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. YE ARE OF YOUR FATHER THE DEVIL, AND THE LUSTS OF YOUR FATHER YE WILL DO: They are doing Satan's bidding. MM says there is that group who will oppose you, who will do the bidding of their father and they're going to oppose the LIGHT at every turn. YE ARE OF YOUR FATHER THE DEVIL: Jesus tells them who their father is. Jesus doesn't think that all of Israel has God as their Father. Jesus talking to the Pharisees and the scribes. (GH: MM teaching 1 John/Romans 13:12.) Shows Satan is the very opposite of God (GOD IS LIGHT AND IN HIM IS NO DARKNESS AT ALL-1 John 1:5). This is the equivalent of saying Satan is DARKNESS and in him is no LIGHT at all. Jesus during His public ministry is talking to the Pharisees and the religious leaders.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 8:44	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE = THE LUSTS OF YOUR FATHER YE WILL DO	44 Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. GH: MM showing how the WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 category THE PRIDE OF LIFE attacks the word of God. HE WAS A MURDERER FROM THE BEGINNING AND THE LUST OF YOUR FATHER YE WILL DO: Jesus knew they were going to kill Him. SEED: Those in the physical line. CHILDREN: Those who have been JUEL by faith in their gospel, the gospel of the kingdom. They claim to be the SEED of Abraham. And they are, Jesus tells them they are. What He wants them to be is the CHILDREN of Abraham. Will only be that if they do the WORKS of Abraham. LUSTS: The WORKS OF DARKNESS categories - LUST OF THE FLESH, LUST OF THE EYES, and even THE PRIDE OF LIFE. ABOBE NOT IN THE TRUTH, BECAUSE THERE IS NO TRUTH IN HIM THERE IS NO TRUTH IN THEM: Reminds of THERE IS NO LIGHT IN THEM-Isaiah 8:18. If there is no Truth in him, there is no LIGHT in his followers. HE SPEAKETH A LIE, HE SPEAKETH OF HIS OWN; FOR HE IS A LIAR, AND THE FATHER OF IT.
John 8:44	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE = THE LUSTS OF YOUR FATHER YE WILL DO	44 Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. Three elements: 1. Abraham's seed: Because they were from the seed of Abraham, they thought they were intrinsically righteous. They didn't need anything else. WE BE ABRAHAM'S SEED. 2. Abraham's children: Jesus said you may be Abraham's seed but you are not Abraham's children. 3. Abraham's works: If you were Abraham's children, you would have done the works of Abraham. You don't. You do the works of your father, the devil. Abraham's work for justification was offering up Isaac on the alter. Abraham was called a FRIEND OF GOD.
John 9:4	GH: Sonship	4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work. Even the Lord Jesus Himself, in His earthly ministry, refused to be the cause of His own effect! The works that Jesus performed, they were the works of the Father in Him. I MUST WORK THE WORKS OF HIM

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 9:6-7	GH: PoA verse	6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay, 7 And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing. Pool of Siloam and when the angel came down and troubled the water, whoever was the first one that got in got healed and there was a guy there. MM thinks this is something going on in Satan's realm. This is not God doing that, it really doesn't fit the criteria for what God is doing.
John 9:16	GH: WoD Teaching / GH: Wedge Principle	16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And there was a division among them. There is a unique feature that God put into practice in response to Israel's VRS (vain religious system) and all of the apostate element in Israel. We see it occurring especially in the gospel accounts where, in the climatic stage of Israel's program, there is a withholding of information, done on purpose and done deliberately by God to withhold information from the apostate element of the nation; and there is a corresponding giving of information to the believing element. THERE WAS DIVISION AMONG THEM: Remember the wedge of the doctrine that the Messiah gave in His earthly ministry that made people get on one side or the other. The way He taught them was intentionally widening the gap between those who believed and those who did not so that they could be distinguished. There is not going to be any confusion. Some people thought, hey, this is Messiah! Others thought oh, no. The very way He is giving them the doctrine is causing them to get polarized. It works as a "wedge" to cause a division among the hearers, separating them into two groups; those that believe (the remnant) and those who do not believe (the apostate nation). Upon hearing the information, the apostate element was blinded to the truth, while the believing remnant received the truth. And God did that intentionally! (He produces judicial blindness).
John 9:32	GH: STWB-Israel (3x)	32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind. Talking about the ministry of Jesus. SINCE THE WORLD BEGAN: The prophetic program with Israel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 10:17-18	GH: GAVE HIMSELF->purpose verse	17 Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again. 18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father. Jesus commentary on why He died. v18: NO MAN TAKETH IT FROM ME: He didn't die because the Centurions nailed Him to the Cross and pierced His side. Something different happening due to the condition Jesus' body was in compared to the condition our bodies are in. Not only did sin NOT ultimately take His life, neither did the Romans or Jews. Still indicted for being murderers of their Messiah - that was their intent. He still gave them an extension of mercy - 'lay not this sin to their charge. They know not what they do' (GH: Stephen in Acts 7:60?). He didn't hold them accountable, they were under judicial blindness. It was not death's dominion over Him that caused Him to die in the first place. As for us, unless the Lord comes back, death's dominion will claim these bodies one day. We weren't set free from that. We were set free from the relationship with sin, but not sin's ability to produce corruption in our mortal bodies. Will result in physical death for all of us. Sin's corruption will bring death and death will have its way with our bodies. Death will have its way with this body only. Now that we are saved, death has no more hold over our soul or our spirit. Point: What is happening for which Jesus is providing in the tomb. Sin not only wants to present the consequences - eternal death, but it wants to produce in your daily life a functional death, which means you will never produce fruit unto holiness. Jesus is doing something in His burial to change this even though there is still sin in your members. v18: NO MAN TAKETH IT FROM, BUT I LAY IT DOWN OF MYSELF: I have the power to lay my life down and pick it up again. This is given to Me of My Father. Jesus was saying I could do it or not do it and it is OK with My Father. I AM going to do it because He knew that's what His Father wanted. That's an adopted Son having the wisdom of the Father effectually working in Him. It's a qualification of redemption - has to willingly volunteer. If He was forced into doing it, it was no longer redemption. If He had to go, He would be disqualified as a Redeemer.
John 10:17-18	GH: GAVE HIMSELF->purpose verse	17 Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again. 18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father. John 10:17-18 Christ has the Power of life within Himself and He decided when He would lay His Life down. Anytime you see God gave something, say there is a PURPOSE behind that action and you need to identify it. Any time we see the words that Christ “gave Himself for our sins,” we should remember two things: 1. Christ gave Himself *voluntarily*. Chose to do that of his own free will. Gave His own life, no one took it from Him. That was His choice. 2. His Death is *substitutionary*. He died for our sins, not His. He took our place when He solved our sin problem. We had a sin problem that we could never solve. The solution to our problem required the death of God’s Son on our behalf.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 10:19	GH: Wedge Principle	19 There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings. There is a unique feature that God put into practice in response to Israel's VRS (vain religious system) and all of the apostate element in Israel. We see it occurring especially in the gospel accounts where, in the climatic stage of Israel's program, there is a withholding of information, done on purpose and done deliberately by God to withhold information from the apostate element of the nation; and there is a corresponding giving of information to the believing element. THERE WAS A DIVISION: Remember the wedge of the doctrine that the Messiah gave in His earthly ministry that made people get on one side or the other. The way He taught them was intentionally widening the gap between those who believed and those who did not so that they could be distinguished. There is not going to be any confusion. Some people thought, hey, this is Messiah! Others thought oh, no. The very way He is giving them the doctrine is causing them to get polarized. It works as a "wedge" to cause a division among the hearers, separating them into two groups; those that believe (the remnant) and those who do not believe (the apostate nation). Upon hearing the information, the apostate element was blinded to the truth, while the believing remnant received the truth. And God did that intentionally! (He produces judicial blindness).
John 10:30		30 I and my Father are one. Jesus talking about God's eternal purpose: to bring the entirety of creation under the Headship of Jesus Christ. So at the end, it is ALL about Him.
John 10:34		34 Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods? IS IT NOT WRITTEN IN YOUR LAW: GH: Example of the LAW not being the Mosaic law. I SAID, YE ARE GODS: Jesus quoting I HAVE SAID, YE ARE GODS-Psalm 82:6.
John 10:37		37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not. Even the Lord Jesus Himself, in His earthly ministry, refused to be the cause of His own effect! The works that Jesus performed, they were the works of the Father in Him. THE WORKS OF MY FATHER

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 11	Inter-Dispensational : Rejoicing & Weeping	There is a picture of this in the life of Jesus Christ. Israel's program but it is another one of the similar type doctrines that happens to occur in both programs. In both programs: • believers are supposed to love one another • we should expect suffering • we are going to see the principle of rejoicing with those that rejoice and weeping with those who weep (Romans 12:15). v5: Jesus is especially close to Mary, Martha and their brother Lazarus (brother and sisters - members of the little flock). These are brother and sister in the same family. Jesus is really close to these people. He loves everybody but MM says this verse is in there to denote the really special relationship He has with them. v6: Jesus hears that Lazarus is sick but He stays in Jerusalem for two more days. He is not where they are. He is in Jerusalem and they are in Bethany, about 2 miles apart. When Jesus heard, He stays two more days. v11: I GO, THAT I MAKE WAKE HIM OUT OF SLEEP: Back when Jesus was back at Jerusalem. v12: The disciples think Lazarus is just sleeping.
John 11	Inter-Dispensational : Rejoicing & Weeping	v14: Lazarus is in Bethany and Jesus is in Jerusalem; just over two miles apart. Finally Jesus decides to go to Bethany and he knows Lazarus had died and he tells his disciples so. Jesus waited so there was no mistake about what was about to happen. When He decides to go to Bethany, He knows that Lazarus is dead. v17: Account starts. v17: LAIN: Laid in the grave. v18: FIFTEEN FURLONGS: About 2 miles. v30: She went out of town and met Him on the road. v32: Telling her plainly He is going to raise Lazarus from the dead. v32: They both say it. Had this conversation before.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 11	Inter-Dispensational : Rejoicing & Weeping	v33: WHEN JESUS THEREFORE SAW HER WEEPING: Jesus didn't weep because of this. v33: HE GROANED IN THE SPIRIT v35: JESUS WEPT: There are lots of commentaries on WHY Jesus wept, but MM thinks it ties to Romans 12:15-WEEP WITH THEM THAT WEEP. MM does not think that Jesus wept because He loved Lazarus and Lazarus was dead, because He knew before He ever left Jerusalem that He was going to raise Lazarus from the dead. He wouldn't cry over Lazarus' death if He knew He would raise Lazarus from the dead. WEPT for the same reason HE GROANED IN THE SPIRIT-v33 after He SAW HER (Mary) WEEPING-v33. He wasn't disappointed in them for what they did not know or believe. Knowing full well what He is about to do, when He sees Mary, who is broken over the death of her brother, bawling her eyes out, He enters in to that emotion with her. He feels with her exactly what it means for Lazarus to have died. He has fellowshipped with them and taught them. And when Jesus sees Mary and the Jews weeping and crying, He feels their sorrow in His own Spirit. That is the "trouble" that He feels in His spirit. He does exactly what WEEP WITH THEM THAT WEEP-Romans 12:15 says we should do. He is weeping with those that weep. He is entering in with them into their sorrow and even though He is about to undo the cause for their sorrow, before He does, the godly love that He has for them is manifested by His sympathetic emotional response to their grief. Jesus is God in the flesh, sinless and perfect. And He demonstrates genuine love and compassion for those who are grieving even though He knew He was about to change all that by raising Lazarus.
John 11	Inter-Dispensational : Rejoicing & Weeping	This is Jesus' dear friends. He has fellowshipped with them and taught them. He enters into their grief with them even though He knows that Lazarus will have supper with his sisters later that evening. Christ knew he would raise Lazarus, but allowed a connection with them to show his compassion for their loss. We as an assembly should learn to show the same response when other's experience loss.
John 11	Inter-Dispensational : Rejoicing & Weeping	Charles Hodge: "How lovely genuine sympathy is. How much like Christ is the person who feels the sorrows and joys of others as though they were his own." MM says Charles Hodge gets it. If we're members of a body and we are interconnected and we really are going to function as a body, this is the relationship that needs to be produced in us. MM says the only way that is going to get done is by being confronted with the doctrine sitting in Romans 12:15 and understand what that doctrine is talking about and we identify the purpose of that doctrine (Jesus didn't raise everybody that died in the little flock - they will be in the Resurrection but they weren't the way Lazarue died again later) and then we get our godly thinking entrenched by talking to our heavenly Father about Romans 12:15 and being thankful for that because we realize not only what can be produced in our inner man but also what can be produced in the body's inner man because they will benefit by that and then determine how we will apply that doctrine. This is not the natural way to do it, you are going to have to cultivate that in yourself on purpose, practicing the doctrine. Today, we are genuinely sorry but it's more than that because the world feels that. It's the ability now to be able to enter into that - **a sympathetic, empathetic response to what another member of our body is going through so that it does have that kind of effect on us genuinely**. The greater test is when someone is rejoicing. Because when good things happen to them, the immediate response of the flesh is that should be happening to me or how come I don't get that? People kind of smile and say oh, good but too many times what's going on inside is well how come you get that? To be genuinely happy for each other will be a way of life for us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 11:3-4		3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick. 4 When Jesus heard that, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby. Everybody's favorite question - what was it like (being dead)?
John 11:9		9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world. **Please see 'Comparison : Israel Program vs. Mystery Program : Time' in the commentary**. ARE THERE NOT 12 HOURS IN A DAY: GH Talking Israel's 12 hour day not our '24 hours in a day'.
John 11:18		18 Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off: FURLONG: 660 feet or 1/8 of a mile. FIFTEEN FURLONGS would be just over (GH: under?) 2 miles - 2 1/8 miles.
John 11:20		20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat still in the house. Martha went out and met Jesus on the way.
John 11:26		26 And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this? BELIEVETH IN ME SHALL NEVER DIE: He was talking about a life they were supposed to have with Him from that moment forward. GH: MM showing your eternal life starts at salvation. MM doesn't believe eternal life starts once your body dies, thinks you got it the moment you trusted Christ as your Savior.
John 11:32		32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. Jesus has already heard this once before. Don't you figure they already had that conversation? He doesn't enter a debate with them, He enters into that grief with them and He weeps with them because that's the nature of the connection that they have between Him and members of the little flock.
John 11:35		35 Jesus wept. JESUS WEPT: GH: MM tying to WEEP WITH THOSE THAT WEEP-Romans 12:15b. As Preacher boys, MM said they would discuss why did Jesus weep? Then they would go ask some teachers. Everyone had a different idea. So now we had all kinds of ideas. MM is going to add 1 more to the mix, the right one (jokes). In either program, you should expect suffering and as a result, you would think there would be events that bring sorrow to your heart.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 11:36		36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him! Jews were thinking that JESUS WEPT-v35 because He loved Lazarus. MM heard a Bible College professor say He was weeping because of unbelief. MM says Jesus is doing exactly what Romans 12 (GH: v15b) is asking us to do. If the attachment that Jesus has to these people is godly, then He is capable of identifying with them in their grief. MM doesn't think that He is weeping over the fact that Lazarus is dead because when He left Jerusalem, he knew that He was going to raise him from the dead. MM would have said if it were Him - 'hey, stop crying. This is going to be a great day. You are going to get your brother back. You will be with him tonight. Don't cry'. But He doesn't say that even though He knows what He is going to do. And He doesn't chide them for crying, He WEEPS with them. MM believes that the connection that He has with these members of His little flock is of such a nature thatthere is this natural connection with them that allows Him to enter into the times of their grief and also the times of their joy. MM sees Jesus fulfilling the same principle in Israel's program as Paul instructs us in Romans 12:15b.
John 11:39-40		39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been dead four days. 40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God? THOU SHOULDEST SEE THE GLORY OF GOD: She saw the Power of God raise her brother from the dead. When his body should have already corrupted.
John 12:9-11		9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead. 10 But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death; 11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus. So much for “though one rose from the dead, they would believe.” Tie to Luke 16-Rich man and other Lazarus.
John 12:12-16		In John 12, the time of the Cross is near. This is what is commonly referred to as “Palm Sunday” when Jesus came riding into Jerusalem.
John 12:24		24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit. With regard to His death, did this happen? Yes. There was some that could only be produced, a fruit that could only be brought forth because He did die. Out of death is going to come newness of life. Analogy of what is happening to us. We are going to be PLANTED TOGETHER IN THE LIKENESS OF HIS DEATH (Romans 6:5) and we're also going to be in the LIKENESS OF HIS RESURRECTION (Romans 6:5).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 12:27-28		27 Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour. 28 Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again. That's what they saw at Calvary. v27: MY SOUL TROUBLED: Soul is the seat of emotions. Your soul is also part of that. It senses emotions of various kinds. Saying you ought to love God with every fiber of your being. This is the Lord Jesus saying this. Because He is a Man, He understands what is about to happen to Him as a Man. MM says if you say you are troubled down in your soul, you might not be able to define that exactly but almost everybody understands what deep down inside me, there's something that's troubling me, there's something not right. v28: I HAVE BOTH GLORIFIED IT, AND WILL GLORIFY IT AGAIN: Answer to how God WILL GLORIFY IT AGAIN is answered in John 13:31-32.
John 12:31-33		What Jesus says in these verses is letting them know that what He is going to accomplish at the Cross will destroy the prince of this world, Satan. V31: PRINCE OF THIS WORLD: Satan. What he was able to become when Adam fell. v32: IF I BE LIFTED UP FROM THE EARTH: Talking about the Cross.
John 12:31	GH: GPPI verse	31 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out. When Jesus alludes to “the judgment of this world” and “the prince of this world be cast out” he is looking ahead to the time when He is “lifted up from the earth,” signifying His own death. THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD: Title of Satan. When Adam fell, Satan usurped control of the earth and became the “prince of this world.” This is the title Jesus used to describe him in connection with the earth. PRINCE: Indicates a governmental ruler, a position of governmental power and authority in the world. Word that is at the root of PRINCIPALITIES. Both of these things are provided for Jesus' work on the Cross. At Adam's fall, Satan becomes THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD. This is actually the title that Adam would have held GH: had he not sinned. But he forfeited that title. Satan becomes THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD. THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD: Some scholars think Jesus is talking about Himself at the crucifixion but He is talking about Satan. He received this title when Adam sinned in the Garden. Confirmed by John 14:29/John 16:11.
John 12:47		47 And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world. I CAME NOT TO JUDGE THE WORLD: Doesn't mean there is never going to be a time that God judges the world. MM says why would He even say that unless there was an expectation? I CAME TO SAVE THE WORLD: He came to redeem the world.
John 12:49		49 For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak. WHAT IS SHOULD SAY, AND WHAT I SHOULD SPEAK: The words that Jesus spake, were the words of the Father in Him. What He says.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 12:50		50 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak. EVEN AS THE FATHER SAID UNTO ME, SO I SPEAK: The words that Jesus spake, were the words of the Father in Him. What He says.
John 13:26		26 Jesus answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a sop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon. Jesus telling His disciples one would betray Him. When they asked Him, who is it? He replies the one I give the sop to. He hands the sop to Judas and incredulously they still ask who is it? Right after that, it says the devil entered into Judas.
John 13:27		27 And after the sop Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly. WHAT THOU DOEST, DO QUICKLY: Judas hanged himself, go thou and do likewise. Bible is not teaching us to hang ourselves quickly.
John 13:31-32		31 Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him. 32 If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway glorify him. When Jesus went to the Cross, everything that God is in all of His Character and all of His attributes were put on display, were manifested in His Son at the Cross. All of the list of God's attributes were on display at the Cross. Everything about the Glory of God was put on public display in His Son, especially when He went to the Cross.
John 13:34	GH: IPF verse	34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. A NEW COMMANDMENT I GIVE UNTO YOU, THAT YE LOVE ONE ANOTHER: Jesus giving corrective doctrine against the vain religious system, which was sowing discord among the brethren. Telling them to put themselves in contrast to how the vain religious system was conducting themselves because thing is an abomination to Me.
John 14 - 16	GH: SIIP Verse	The Lord talks about the coming of the Holy Ghost and this particular function of “guiding them into all truth.” If they are going to make it through the Lord’s Day of Wrath, there is some information they need to operate upon during that time. Jesus has taught them a lot during the 3.5 years of ministry, but the Holy Ghost is going to finish off their education by teaching them things which were not appropriate for them to learn while the Lord was among them. MM showing how the OT prophets in installments 1 and 2 said they would need more information and they will get it during Jesus earthly ministry.
John 14 - 16	GH: IPF verse	Cover the issue of 'the things needed to know, but not yet'. Are all part of a discourse concerning the time when they will be continuing on with the program in the Lord’s absence. A triad of chapters and all involve GH: the Holy Ghost teaching them the things in Hebrews - Revelation.
John 14	GH: IPF verse	v26: HE SHALL TEACH YOU ALL THINGS...BRING ALL THINGS TO YOUR REMEMBERANCE: The testimony of Jesus Christ. He will do this through the Books of Hebrews - Revelation. v26: ALL THINGS: About things to come.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 14:1-3	GH: GPPI verse	Verse that doesn't apply to us and gets misapplied to the rapture. Not about the rapture, about God's program with Israel. Is not a reference to the catching away of the body of Christ. The event of the catching away was a secret, a mystery and hidden. Looks like the rapture to people, but it's not. It's a promise to Israel. It's something that's going to be happening to them here on this earth in the kingdom. v2: You don't have a MANSION OVER THE HILLTOP (GH: this is a hymn?), you have a vocation in the heavenly places.
John 14:1		1 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me. GH: Sounds like Philippians 4:6-7? LET NOT YOUR HEART BE TROUBLED: MM comparing to BE STRONG AND OF A GOOD COURAGE-Deuteronomy 31:6 and BE STRONG IN THE LORD-Ephesians 6:10. The wording is different from the Old Testament, but the intent is the same; to instill courage in those who are troubled and afraid so that they do not quit.
John 14:2		2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. IN MY FATHER'S HOUSE THERE ARE MANY MANSIONS: That's an Israel program thing GH: And different than our heavenly domocile or home.
John 14:2	GH: SIIP Verse	2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. IN MINE FATHER'S HOUSE THERE ARE MANY MANSIONS: MM says this is why the new Jerusalem has to happen before the kingdom, probably in the 5 days after the Armageddon campaign.
John 14:9		9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father? HE THAT HATH SEEN ME HATH SEEN THE FATHER: We are supposed to be imagers of God. This is possible because He is the reflection (GH: Image of God) of the Father. He is the express image of God.
John 14:10		10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works. Even the Lord Jesus Himself, in His earthly ministry, refused to be the cause of His own effect! The works that Jesus performed, they were the works of the Father in Him. HE DOETH THE WORKS: The works I AM doing, it's the Father doing it IN Him. He came to show you what man is supposed to be.
John 14:12-14	GH: Prayer : Dispensationally Incorrect	12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father. 13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it. A lynch pin verse for (GH: dispensationally incorrect) prayer. Where we got in the habit of asking 'in Jesus' Name'. Really means for Jesus' sake.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 14:15		15 If ye love me, keep my commandments. KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS: Example that Pastors use and pipe it back into the dispensation of grace on how you are supposed to live. Got trained this way in Seminary. This is about life in the Kingdom. MM says he is a follower of Jesus according to the program he is living in, not a follower of Jesus according to a program that has been temporarily set aside. From Romans to Philemon, the words KEEP COMMANDMENTS don't show up once. (GH: 1 Corinthians 7:19: 'keeping of the commandments of God.')
John 14:16-17	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	This Comforter, who I AM sending you. Can't be talking about the body of Christ, was a mystery that wasn't in play or known until God revealed it to Paul. v17: THE SPIRIT OF TRUTH: Is the Spirit of God that testifies of the truth concerning Jesus Christ to the nation. v17: SHALL BE IN YOU: That testimony will take up when that Spirit is “in them.”
John 14:16		16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; Context: Jesus is going to be crucified the next day. He has assembled His disciples in the upper room, and He is going to promise to send them the Spirit after He leaves. But He doesn't call it the Spirit, He calls Him the Comforter. He is preparing them to go into the time of Jacob's trouble. They don't know about an intervening DOGG, that was a mystery that was hidden. If they go into the time of Jacob's trouble, they are going to need the Comforter and they are going to need peace. They will be in the midst of things that make them CAREFUL-Pilipppians 4:6. He is saying I can't have you falling apart because the pressure gets cranked up on you so I have to talk to you about this issue.
John 14:25-26	GH: SIIP Verse	25 These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you. 26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you. Context: 5th CoP 4th installment, before the DOGG with Israel's program still in effect. The KINGDOM OF HEAVEN was preached to be AT HAND. Almost 98% of the time schedule for Israel's program was complete. The final/5th installment will precede the kingdom. This is just prior to the rejection and crucifixion of the Lord Jesus, literally hours before the crucifixion. In those final hours, the Lord is preparing his disciples, not only for what is coming in connection with the rejection, but He is preparing them to operate in His absence, to go through the Lord’s Day and the time of Israel’s fulness. Really, Jesus started doing this before John 14. The Lord knows the things that are about to take place. He is saying things to prepare His disciples and He is talking about: He is going away and one day He will come back. But also, He talks about a provision He was making for them whereby they would be provided with the rest of the information they needed about that time; information they did not yet possess. He is not going to teach it to them personally. He is going to depart and go to the Father, but when He does, He will send the Spirit who will communicate the truth to them. He is talking to His disciples literally hours before that mock trail and being crucified & He is trying to prepare them because He knows that He is going to go away. They are not happy about that. He is not going to teach it personally, but He is going to have the Spirit give it to them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 14:25-26	GH: SIIP Verse	25 These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you. 26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you. v26: TEACH YOU ALL THINGS, AND BRING ALL THINGS TO YOUR REMEMBERANCE: The Holy Ghost will do two things: 1) teach them all things, and - He is going to finish up their education. 2) remind them of the things Jesus said to them. Can't be "reminded" unless you already know something, so the BR will need to know the doctrine contained in the gospel accounts. The believing remnant out there will know what: - Jesus said in Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John - the Spirit said in Hebrews-Revelation
John 14:26		26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you. Jesus talked to them about what would happen when the Comforter came. BRING ALL THINGS TO YOUR REMEMBERANCE: GH: The Comforter will remove the judical blindness they had.
John 14:26	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	He says it to them, it was hidden from them, and they didn't understand. I AM going to send the Holy Spirit and He is going to explain the things that I know right now you're not getting, and He will recall what I AM saying to your remembrance. Then, when He explains it, you will go, oh, that's what He was talking about! Then you will carry the message to Israel who will also have the ignorance lifted and they will make a decision on whether or not they will go into the kingdom. He is going to explain to you what all of it means, the things that you didn't understand and the things that you were blinded from and that's going to happen when the Holy Spirit comes in Acts 2. Jesus is saying what I said to you back here in your program, you're not going to know what they means until you get out to the EoM. Given time to respond to the sign of the prophet Jonah which is His Resurrection. After the Resurrection, they are responsible for making the right decision. Even though the Lord told them about the extension of mercy and other such things, they would not understand those things until the Spirit brought it to their remembrance. WHOM THE FATHER WILL SEND IN MY NAME: In Acts 2.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 14:27		27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. GH: MM seems to be tying this to Philippians 4:6-7. They are going to get Jesus' PEACE and we are going to get God's PEACE. Jesus is talking to the remnant and all the tribulation that is going to be coming on them in the Day of Wrath and the things they will have to endure. To comfort them with that (because really, it is scary). He is saying don't worry about these things. MM says the adversary is coming with a big stick but don't worry about it. MY PEACE: Not the kind of peace that is generated by human psychology. Jesus is not talking about coping mechanisms. That's human psychology. This is something different. NOT AS THE WORLD GIVETH: World can give peace that is effective (but not effectual). People go to psychaitrists or counselers and they have a dozen different things to get them over their anxieties. Those things work for some of those people. They are effective, but not effectual. There is a doctrine in the word of God that produces a peace that passeth all understanding that cannot be produced any other way and when you get that one, just like Jesus is talking about here, you are not going to improve on that or substitute for it, and it is going to be final and conclusive. MM showing there are other ways to do everything that God wants to effectually work in you. Not a single thing that there is not a counterfeit out there waiting. MM says there's a type of peace that the world offers but it's not the same thing that He is offering. He is offering something different and that's important to understand.
John 14:27		27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. LET NOT YOUR HEART BE TROUBLED, NEITHER LET IT BE AFRAID: MM comparing to BE STRONG AND OF A GOOD COURAGE-Deuteronomy 31:6 and BE STRONG IN THE LORD-Ephesians 6:10. The wording is different from the Old Testament, but the intent is the same; to instill courage in those who are troubled and afraid so that they do not quit.
John 14:28-31		Jesus is saying, look, there's a lot more I could tell you about this thing that is about to take place. You already know why He can't (1 Corinthians 2:8). There is someone and I can't talk in front of them. I don't want them to know what it is I AM doing, but I have told you this before. It takes place so that when it takes place, you'll believe that's the whole idea of what's going on with that.
John 14:29-30	GH: GPPI verse	At Adam's fall, Satan becomes THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD. This is actually the title that Adam would have held GH: had he not sinned. But he forfeited that title. Satan becomes THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD. v30: THE PRINCE OF THE WORLD COMETH, AND HATH NOTHING IN ME: Makes it clear Jesus is not talking about Himself. Talking about Satan, who gained this title at the third beginning recorded in Genesis 3: the beginning of man’s sin and Satan’s usurped domination of the earth. He received this title when Adam sinned in the Garden. He is coming to make sure that Jesus doesn't exercise the capacity to bring about the GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2. Do everything he can to keep Jesus from bringing Israel to the GREAT NATION status because when that happens, it is over for him on the earth. So: * He takes Jesus into the wilderness and tempts Him for 40 days. But Jesus rejects those temptations. * He defiles the land with unclean spirits everywhere.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 14:29-30	GH: GPPI verse	* He turns the leaders of Israel against Jesus. * And he thinks he has this ace up his sleeve. If He really gets unmanageable, I will just have Him put to death. Which is exactly what God wants him to do. He wants Jesus on the Cross so that He can function as the Redeemer. Satan's idea is I'll put him on the Cross and when He is bearing the sins of the world, I'll kill Him and then He'll be locked in the pit forever. That's Satan's last card to play and it's his highest card. MM says he hates to say it this way. This is exactly what the Lord needs him to do and that's what THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD is coming to do, to keep Him from accomplishing this GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2. Because Satan thinks actually, the Lord's going to be able to do this by preaching to them and performing miracles. What God really means all along is for His Son to become the Sacrifice.
John 14:30		30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me. Temptations from without lack power unless there is a corresponding desire within. There was no corresponding desire in Jesus to which Satan could hook his temptations. HEREAFTER I WILL NOT TALK MUCH WITH YOU: Jesus does not want Satan to know that there is something Jesus will do on the cross that will defeat Satan. Looking back at 1 Corinthians 2:8, if Satan and his minions had known, they would not have crucified Jesus. THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD COMETH: Referring to Satan’s entering into Judas to betray Jesus and have Him put to death. THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD: What Jesus called Satan. Happened when Adam & Eve fell and he becomes the de facto prince of this world. What Jesus calls Satan. A prince means he rules over a designated territory. Jesus gives Satan a different title. Satan becomes the PRINCE OF THIS WORLD when Adam fell. Satan. After His death on the Cross, Jesus is the legal “Prince of this world” even though He has not yet taken actual possession of it. He will do that at the climax of Israel’s prophetic program. Satan's activities in connection with his usurped possession of this world. When Adam fell, Satan usurped control of the earth and became the “prince of this world.” This is the title Jesus used to describe him in connection with the earth.
John 14:30		30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me. HATH NOTHING IN ME: There was no corresponding desire in Jesus to which Satan could hook his temptations to. There's no inner desire in Christ that makes that look appealing. MM tying this to the temptations in the wilderness. This is what the life of Christ produces in the believer. MM says this is where we are supposed to get.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 15	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	Jesus takes Peter, James and John and begins to prepare them for the days following His crucifixion. He sees the rejection of Himself building and the time is just prior to His crucifixion, which represents the ultimate form of their rejection. He tells them that their message is going to run a similar way. v20: IF THEY HAVE PERSECUTED ME, THEY WILL ALSO PERSECUTE YOU: There's going to be a similar rejection of their message, and He is preparing them for that. v21: ALL THESE THINGS WILL THEY DO UNTO YOU: v21 BECAUSE THEY KNOW NOT HIM THAT SENT ME: The HIM was the Father. Israel had rejected the Father and the Son. Because they rejected the Father, they rejected the Son. The rejection was in ignorance, because of that judicial blindness. v22: NOW THEY HAVE NO CLOKE FOR THEIR SIN: v24: HATED BOTH ME AND MY FATHER: Jesus records for them the rejection of the testimony of the first two members of the Godhead; the Father and the Son. v26: SPIRIT OF TRUTH...HE SHALL TESTIFY OF ME: Is the Spirit of God that testifies of the truth concerning Jesus Christ to the nation. This is the Testifier. If they blaspheme this one, then they don't get forgiven. v27: YE HAVE BEEN WITH ME FROM THE BEGINNING: Another reason why Paul didn't qualify to be the 12 apostle/Judas' replacement.
John 15	GH: IPF verse	v14: See how disciples are the Lord's FRIENDS if they follow His instructions. They get the friendship status if they do the works. The Lord refers to His disciples as “friends” in view of their behavior standing in stark contrast to that of Israel’s vain religious system. Using the corrective doctrine, the little flock are now being given an opportunity to do something in Israel that hadn't been done since the time of Abraham, the ability and privilege to put on display they are a 'friend of God'-James 2:23. Started again when the Messiah showed up. They do this by 'keeping My(His) commandments'-John 14:15 in accordance with the liberated law that makes their conduct and behavior stand out in contrast to Israel's vain religious system. v15: SERVANT: Only has limited knowledge on which to operate. Doesn't always know what the master does. He said everything I HAVE heard from My Father I HAVE made known unto you and now I call you my friends. This is the issue or the believing remnant called out of that apostate nation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 15	GH: IPF verse	v15: HENCEFORTH IT CALL YOU NOT SERVANTS; FOR THE SERVANT KNOWETH NOT WHAT HIS LORD DOETH; BUT I HAVE CALLED YOU FRIENDS: This is the justification by works in the eyes of men that they are supposed to be doing, to be called the 'friend of God'-James 2:23. Because you have done this, I count you worthy. God called them out and I'm now going to show you the purpose for which He has called you out and bothered to be your friend. * to escape the judgments that are coming * to be part of my Royal House and to rule with Me * to be called great in my kingdom and to sit at the table with Me and sup with Me and to rule the nations with a rod of iron v15: I HAVE CALLED YOU FRIENDS: This is the issue here, that their conduct and behavior shows them to be the 'friend of God'-James 2:23. v15: FOR ALL THINGS THAT I HAVE HEARD OF MY FATHER I HAVE MADE KNOWN UNTO YOU: In the beginning they didn't have all that knowledge, but now they do.
John 15	GH: IPF verse	v18: During the years that the disciples followed Jesus, He was constantly giving them instructions and corrective doctrine. The Lord Jesus tells them that the world is going to hate them just as it hated Him. The world wanted to kill Jesus to get rid of Him (and it ultimately did that) and it will do the same for them because they identified with Him. v19: Their connection to the Lord and the hatred that going to come upon them. v21: ALL THESE THINGS WHILL THEY DO UNTO YOU FOR MY NAME'S SAKE: Name of Jesus. v21: THEY KNOW NOT HIM THAT SENT ME: They don't know the Father, in fact, they hate the Father. The things the Messiah did in His earthly ministry that expose their hatred for all three members of the Godhead and the love they have for the "prince of this world" and those who serve him. All 3 Members of the Godhead are going to testify to Israel and they're going to hate all 3 Members of the Godhead. And if you identify yourself with Them, you will be hated as well. v22: THEY HAD NOT HAD SIN: Talking about a particular type of sin. v22: NOW THEY HAVE NO CLOKE FOR THEIR SIN:
John 15	GH: IPF verse	v23: HE THAT HATETH ME HATETH MY FATHER ALSO: They that hate the Son and the Father also. They hated the Father. They hated the Son. And they'll hate the Holy Ghost. v27: YE ALSO SHALL BEAR WITNESS: The apostles and the members of the remnant, along with the members of the Godhead, are going to testify to the apostate nation of Israel by putting something on display. v27: BEAR WITNESS: They will expose Israel's vain religious system for what it really is. They will testify as to who is behind it and that is not of God. They will bear witness that God is opposed to it and will destroy it. They will also bear witness to the fact that the remnant has a different identity from those in the apostate nation. They will BEAR WITNESS to the apostate nation in a number of ways: * They will participate in the Lord's Table. Testify by participating in the Lord's Table. When they observe this table, it identifies them with the Father whom the apostate nation hates. The apostate nation has a different table. * They will preach and speak about it to the nation. Testify by word of mouth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 15	GH: IPF verse	* They will testify of it by the signs and wonders given by the Holy Ghost. * They will give this testimony is the face of the vain religious leaders and unbelieving nation and especially its leaders. * They will do it in the face of the adversary, the one behind Israel's vain religious system. * They will testify to their distinct identity by partaking of a "table" that is different from the "table" of the apostate nation.
John 15:10		10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS: Example that Pastors use and pipe it back into the dispensation of grace on how you are supposed to live. Got trained this way in Seminary. This is about life in the Kingdom. MM says he is a follower of Jesus according to the program I'm living in, not a follower of Jesus according to a program that has been temporarily set aside. Should be a follower of Jesus according to the position He has given you in Christ, not as part of the Israel program during the earthly ministry of Jesus and not during the time when the remnant is going to be out there in the day of wrath. You are supposed to be following what He has laid down for you in this dispensation of grace and you have an apostle that tells you exactly what that is and the kinds of things like KEEP COMMANDMENTS never ever show up in Paul's epistles.
John 15:13-15	IP : Justification No. 2 : Friend of God = YE ARE MY FRIENDS	13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. 14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you. 15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you. Where the relationship starts with the little flock over there where the Lord says I am now not going to call you servants, I am going to call you friends. That's the relationship. That's the justification that they are a friend of God. Has nothing to do with their justification unto eternal life. Jesus no longer calling them servants, calling them friends. That's their SECOND justification as a 'friend of God'. Every Jew has 2 justifications: 1. Justifcation in Eternal Life 2. Eyes of men (has to do with their reward) If you define JUSTIFICATION the same way each time, you don't see the distinction. v14: I have called you friends because the servants knoweth not what His master doeth. But I have called you friends because everything the Father hath told Me I HAVE told you. So you will understand. You are my friends IF you do whatsoever I command you. We don't do the works of Abraham. We are supposed to do good works because we love Him, not because we might be cast out of the Kingdom or suffer the judgments of the Tribulation.
John 15:18	Suffering = HATED ME BEFORE IT HATED YOU / GH: SIIP Verse	18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you. If they hate you, they hated Me first. GH: reference to suffering.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 15:22		22 If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloak for their sin. THEY HAVE NO CLOAK FOR THEIR SIN: MM says on Star Trek, the Klingons have a cloaking device that hides them. The division is going to be so manifest you no longer have anything that keeps that from being seen for what it is. Now, it is gone.
John 15:23	GH: Wedge Principle	23 He that hateth me hateth my Father also. HE THAT HATETH ME HATETH MY FATHER: He is telling them what is really going on in their heart. This is the division issue that Jesus begins to put in motion that John picks up on in 1 John - 3 John. He is making sure that there is a clear cut, manifest division between the apostate nation, who is part of the vain religious system, and the believing remnant, who are the doers of the law in Truth. He is making that division manifest. John is going to say things about this that no other gospel writer talks about and he picks up on this when he writes 1 John-3 John. MM says when He said this, the Pharisees said we have Abraham unto our father, we don't hate God. Jesus is saying yes you do. At that time, they don't really believe this is true.
John 15:25	Suffering = HATED ME WITHOUT A CAUSE	25 But this cometh to pass, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cause. Psalm 35:19 and Psalm 69:4 fulfilled. HATED ME WITHOUT A CAUSE: Jesus healed a blind man, gave a lame man the ability to walk, the deaf could hear, and the want to kill Him and Jesus say FOR WHICH OF THOSE WORKS(miracles) DO YE STONE(seek to kill) ME-John 10:32 Jesus and Paul put to death for the same reason. Jesus was put to death, not for a legitimate reason but because he was telling the truth. Paul understands the privilege of suffering with Christ in this way. Because of that, he wants those sufferings.
John 15:26		26 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me: THE SPIRIT OF TRUTH SHALL TESTIFY OF ME
John 15:27		27 And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning. YE ALSO SHALL BEAR WITNESS
John 16	GH: IPF verse	v1-4: The Lord talking to the remnant about the increase in persecutions up to the extermination policy in the day of wrath. There's coming a time when the POE will tempt the remnant to come back into the vain religious system. If they do not, it will eventually cost them their lives. When that happens they should leave THE CAMP, BEARING HIS REPROACH-Hebrews 13:13 and separate yourself from that apostate nation. I AM done with them. Now, the judgments come. What they decide about this will determine whether they are either: * worthy to stand before the Son of Man and receive great recompense of reward OR * if they're going to receive the same judgments poured out on them as the apostate nation v2: THEY SHALL PUT YOU OUT OF THE SYNAGOGUES: Another marker - As “repentance to Israel” is being offered, their verbal rejections will increase in hostility by beginning to “put them out of the synagogues.” v2: THE TIME COMETH: There is coming a” time” when the policy of evil against the remnant will be more than just tempting them to come back into the vain religious system, but it will eventually cost them their lives (resist unto blood-Hebrews 12:4).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 16	GH: IPF verse	v2: WHOSOEVER KILLETH YOU WILL THINK THAT HE DOETH GOD SERVICE: When the apostate nation kills members of the believing remnant, they will convince themselves that they are serving God in doing so. Stephen was the first to be killed when the first "repentance to Israel" was offered. That is the way it will be at the time of the second "repentance to Israel." v2: He tells them the world will think it "service to God" when it puts them to death because they will be hated because of their identity. They are already aware of it, but it is going to increase and God is going to show it to them. They are going to make an impact, based on who they are, that will cause that hatred to grow and explode upon them. v4: WHEN THE TIME SHALL COME. YE MAY REMEMBER: He knew this was going to be happening to them at a time when He was not with them. They will need the markers to be about to get them through and to know what to do and when to do it.
John 16	GH: IPF verse	v12: MANY THINGS...YE CANNOT BEAR THEM NOW: MM jokes he isn't the only one there's stuff out there you need to know but he is not telling you now. The Lord does this to His disciples. v13: WHEN HE, THE SPIRIT OF TRUTH, IS COME, HE WILL GUIDE YOU INTO ALL TRUTH: Doesn't mean that they will know everything about calculus and how to put a rocket together. Talking about a specific body of truth. He will do it through the person of the Spirit. He (the Spirit) will guide them into "all truth." v13: ALL TRUTH: That was yet to be revealed. That you need to know but you can't handle yet. These are the things that they could not know before the Cross. They would have to wait until the Spirit came and then they would have understanding not only of those things, but the Spirit would also call to their remembrance things that the Lord Jesus had said to them in the days of His earthly ministry, and give them an understanding of those things. Those things also had to do with the coming day of wrath. MM says the O.T. even prophecies about this additional body of truth. Not just the Lord talking about it. v13: WHATSOEVER HE SHALL HEAR, THAT SHALL HE SPEAK: AND HE WILL SHEW YOU: The Spirit will hear it and then He will "show it unto you" the things happening in the day of wrath that produces Israel's Fullness.
John 16	GH: IPF verse	v13: THINGS TO COME: This is the ALL THINGS-v15. Concern the only thing left; the resumption of Israel's Program; the Day of the LORD. These will be revealed to them by the Spirit. MM tying to AGES TO COME. v14: SHALL SHEW IT UNTO YOU: v15: SHEW IT: He will "show it" because it will be written down in the books of the general epistles - Hebrews - Revelation. v26: THE COMFORTER, WHICH IS THE HOLY GHOST: E3258
John 16:2		2 They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service. WHOSOEVER KILLETH YOU WILL THINK THAT HE DOETH GOD SERVICE: Will be happening over in the day of wrath.
John 16:3		3 And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me. THESE THINGS WILL THEY DO UNTO YOU, BECAUSE THEY HAVE NOT KNOWN THE FATHER, NOR ME: Refutes people who say well they rejected Jesus but didn't reject God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 16:7-11		If I be lifted up, he's going to be cast out - THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD IS JUDGED-v11. This guy is going to be done. I need to go to the Cross. This is why it was imperative that Satan not get any information that told him that. Jesus wants Satan to go through with this, that's the wisdom.
John 16:7-10	GH: SIIP Verse	They were MADE PARTAKERS OF THE HOLY GHOST-Hebrews 6:4 through His convicting ministry which Jesus spoke of. And that happened during the EoM when the Spirit offered a time of repentance to Israel before, and will do so again in the future. It was the job of the Holy Ghost to convict Israel of their sin because they didn't believe on Him. This is being MADE PARTAKERS OF THE HOLY GHOST-Hebrews 6:4. v7: THE COMFORTER: The Holy Ghost. v8: WHEN HE IS COME, HE WILL REPROVE THE WORLD OF SIN, AND OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND OF JUDGMENT:
John 16:7		7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you. During His earthly ministry, Jesus says something before He ascended back to the Father. He told His disciples that He was going to send the Spirit of God into the world. Know until the Lord ascends back to the Father, the Spirit is not going to come. So He dies on the Cross, He is in the tomb 3 days and 3 nights, He resurrects, He is with them for 40 days, and then He ascends back to the Father. Then 10 days later on the Feast day of Pentecost, the Spirit comes in 30 A.D. Then the Spirit administrates over the 1-year extension of mercy that was given to Israel where they get one more opportunity now to believe that Jesus is the Christ. But the nation at large does not believe and so God interrupts that program with the nation of Israel. He intercepts Saul of Tarsus on the Damascus road and Saul becomes the first member of the body of Christ and the Lord ushers in the DOGG and we are still in this DOGG. The Spirit is still here but now He is working to fulfill the things of the mystery of Christ, which God ordained before the foundation of the world. Jesus fulfills His promise 10 days after He ascended back to the Father. Spirit of God comes on the Day of Pentecost in 30 A.D. and He ministers during this 1 year extension of mercy, ushers in the DOGG, making Paul the first member of the body of Christ. - EXPEDIENT: Group: necessary. - THE COMFORTER: Capital C - the Spirit - describing a particular office that the Spirit of God holds.
John 16:7		7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you. MM tying to Joel 3 and the Spirit being poured out onto Gentile flesh. This is Jesus talking. The result of the Spirit being poured out on non-Jewish flesh is given to us in detail in Joel 3. The result of the Spirit being poured out on Jewish flesh is given to us in detail in Joel 2 and this is what Peter is focused on in Acts 2, the ministry of the Spirit to the rest of the world in connection with Joel. Joel 3 doesn't take place until the great and terrible day of the Lord, when the Lord returns and puts down His enemies.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 16:7-11	GH: GPPI verse	At Adam's fall, Satan becomes THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD. This is actually the title that Adam would have held GH: had he not sinned. But he forfeited that title. Satan becomes THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD. v11: THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD: Title Satan has in connection with his usurped possession of the earth. He received this title when Adam sinned in the Garden.
John 16:8-11		GH: This is going to be trouble for the Gentiles.
John 16:8		8 And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: WHEN HE IS COME, HE WILL REPROVETHE WORLD OF SIN, AND OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND OF JUDGMENT: Talking about Acts 2.
John 16:11		11 Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged. THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD IS JUDGED: Satan. The judgment is going to happen through the Cross. After His death on the Cross, Jesus is the legal “Prince of this world” even though He has not yet taken actual possession of it. He will do that at the climax of Israel’s prophetic program. GH: Why it was important for Satan to not have any information on the mystery. This guy is going to be done. Something is happening at the Cross that actually strips him from his power and the power of his minions. They are being stripped of their office, being stripped of their position. When Jesus rises from the dead, He says ALL POWER IS GIVEN UNTO ME IN HEAVEN AND IN EARTH-Matthew 28:18. The Cross qualified Him to be exalted WITH A NAME WHICH IS ABOVE EVERY NAME-Philippians 2:9, to hold the highest position of all positions. Doesn't matter if it is in heaven or in earth.
John 16:12-14	GH: SIIP Verse	12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. 13 Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come. 14 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you. v12-13: I HAVE YET MANY THINGS TO SAY UNTO YOU, BUT YE CANNOT BEAR THEM NOW. HOWBEIT WHEN HE, THE SPIRIT OF TRUTH, IS COME, HE WILL GUIDE YOU INTO ALL TRUTH: GH: The second justification by works is one of these things - inspiring James to write his epistle to the members of the believing remnant. v12: BUT YE CANNOT BEAR THEM NOW: I HAVE many things to say to you but you guys aren't ready for it. v13-14: The Holy Ghost is going to take the things He hears about that period of time and He will show it to the apostles (Peter, James and John) and that is what gets written down in the books of Hebrews to Revelation. v13: HE WILL GUIDE YOU INTO ALL TRUTH: Even though the Lord has been teaching them, the Spirit will give them the rest of the information which pertains to the time of Israel’s fulness, the day of the Lord’s wrath all the way to the establishment of the kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 16:12-14	GH: SIIP Verse	12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. 13 Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come. 14 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you. v13: WHATSOEVER HE SHALL HEAR: v13: HE WILL SHEW YOU THINGS TO COME: The THINGS the Lord is talking about here are the things He will put into effect in His day of wrath, the THINGS that are to come in Israel's program. They will not see Him do those things because He will be orchestrating them from the heavenly places. When the Lord stands up, from being seated at the right hand of the Father, according to the prophetic program, He will stand to enter the HP and orchestrate all those judgments in His day of wrath. The BR on earth will not see that with their eyes, but they will be given information to know what He is doing. They won't see Him again until He returns at His 2nd Advent at the Armageddon Campaign. They won't see Him with their eyes but because of what is written in Hebrews-Revelation they will know what He is doing.
John 16:12	GH: PoA verse	12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. MM explaining why he is hesitant to put the PoA/Ephesians 1:21/Colossians 1:16 teaching on the Internet.
John 16:13		13 Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come. When it talks about the Spirit guiding us into truth, we look at that and think that somehow the Spirit is kind of arranging things in our mind to cause us to see what is true, but those are not the case. That is not the intercessory ministry of the Spirit. This is how it normally is thought about and gets taught. If you were going to do that, why not constantly do that? Why study? The things that you come to know about the Truth are because of other truths you have already come to know. MM needed to understand RDW to understand the 2 programs (GH: and two sets of scriptures/doctrine).
John 16:33		33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world. The last thing Jesus says to them. He is saying in the world, you will have tribulation, but be of good cheer because He has overcome the world. He doesn't mean you are not going to have any troubles. I AM going to give My peace to you, I AM going to send the Comforter. The remnant knows that they are absolutely headed for trouble. This is going to protect them and fortify them. No matter what circumstances they find themselves in they can have a peace that overcomes their worry / anxiety / frustration. This is how this doctrine serves as armour.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 17	GH: IPF verse	v6-20: Prayer for the 12. MM says at this point, all anyone knows is the 12 are going to carry a message into the day of wrath and they're going to need divine protection to be able to do that and the Lord is praying this prayer for them. This is what the 12 were going to do, but they died off due to the diminishing. But when you get over to the resumption of the Israel program, it's what the 144,000 are commissioned to do. v6: THE MEN WHICH THOU GAVEST ME OUT OF THE WORLD: Talking about the 12. v9: THOU WHOM THOU HAST GIVEN ME: The disciples. v11: THOSE WHOM THOU HAST GIVEN ME: v12: THOSE THAT THOU GAVEST ME I HAVE KEPT, AND NONE OF THEM IS LOST, BUT THE SON OF PERDITION: v12: THE SON OF PERDITION: Judas.
John 17	GH: IPF verse	v15: KEEP THEM FROM THE EVIL: The evil that would be done to them in the day of wrath. The evil that would be done to them at the hands of the antichrist and the false prophet and the false religious system of apostate Israel. Keep them from that. v18: I SENT THEM INTO THE WORLD: Because they are going to continue the program in His absence. v20: NEITHER PRAY I FOR THESE ALONE, BUT FOR THEM ALSO WHICH SHALL BELIEVE ON ME THROUGH THEIR WORD: The rest of the believing remnant.
John 17:5	GH: GLORY Definition / GH: BTFOW-Jesus (3x)	5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was. Jesus shared His Father's glory before the foundation of the world. Jesus shared the glory of His Father before the world was. **THE GLORY WHICH I HAD WITH THEE: The kind of glory which Christ had with the Father before the world was.**
John 17:12-14	GH: WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE	12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled. 13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. 14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. GH: MM showing how the WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 category THE PRIDE OF LIFE attacks the word of God. v12: THOSE THOU GAVEST ME: MM tying to Isaiah 8:18. v12: THE SON OF PERDITION: Talking about Judas. v14: I HAVE GIVEN THEM THY WORD v14: AND THE WORLD HATH HATED THEM v14: THEY ARE NOT OF THE WORLD: Because the word effectually worked IN them. Connects the word to what makes them stand out in stark constrast.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 17:8		8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me. I HAVE GIVEN UNTO THEM THE WORDS WHICH THOU GAVEST ME: The words that Jesus spake, were the words of the Father in Him. What He says. MM knows this is Israel's program but this would be a pretty good prayer for him on Sundays and Tuesdays.
John 17:17		17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. The word of God is absolute truth.
John 17:24	GH: BTFOW-Jesus (3x)	24 Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world. The Father loved Jesus/the Son before the foundation of the world. How long before the foundation of the world did the Father love the Son? Forever. He have always loved the Son. Not just since He died on the Cross. He loved the Son before He created anything.
John 18:37-38		37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice. 38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no fault at all. THAT I SHOULD BEAR WITNESS UNTO THE TRUTH WHAT IS TRUTH? Why didn't the Risen Lord walk over to Pilate and have another conversation about the Truth? Because after the Resurrection, Jesus only appeared to those who believed in Him because He is not overturning anyone’s free will.
John 19:10-11		10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee? 11 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin. Context: When Jesus is brought before Pilate, he thinks he has the power. Jesus corrects him when he asks Jesus after He was silent. Pilate had the power to do whatever he wanted to do but if he understood who He was talking to, he didn't. Jesus is reminding him all power belongs to God and He gives it to human authorities to accomplish God's purposes. We assume that power claimed by anyone is given to them by other people. This is wrong, as power ultimately comes from God. Pilate was confused about this fact when Jesus was brought to him for trial. GIVEN TO ME ABOVE: The divine institution of human government. All power belongs to God and he gives it to human authority to accomplish God's purposes. You wouldn't have any power at all if God had not established human government.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 19:29-30		29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a spunge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth. 30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost. One of Four opportunities that sin was trying to take advantage of to get its way in the physical body of Jesus: 3. ON THE CROSS: v30: GAVE UP THE GHOST: Jesus had the ability to decide when He died. He would only die by crucifixion if He was in the same condition that everyone else was in. (GH note: remember how He died earlier than He they thought He would.) There's a connection between sin and death. When Jesus says 'It is finished', He decided to die. If He had already paid for sin, why did He have to die? Because He was providing for your old man to be put to death by being identified with His death-Romans 6:3. If He doesn't die, there is no death to put your old man in. Your old identity in Adam, your old man, actually dies. He did all that needed to be done on the Cross. Said it is finished, bowed His head, voluntarily gave up the Ghost and said now for Step 2. Step 1 is the successful redeeming act where the justice of God has now been satisfied. Say I AM going to die because I have something to put to death and I AM going down there out of this body because I AM getting the keys of death and hell.
John 19:30		30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost. As far as God's is concerned - His wrath had been totally satisfied against sin. His justice requirements have been met. You think Jesus could come down off of that Cross at that point. Now realize that there's something in dying and being buried and being resurrected that He is providing for that just sufferings for sin didn't do. When He is in the tomb, He is not suffering for sins. That's something that has already happened. He is dying a death so He can identify us with that death to make sure that this new relationship doesn't become an adulterous relationship and put on top of one that we are already in. That old thing with Adam - done away Now you have a new one.
John 19:30		30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost. Satan wants to kill Jesus on the Cross while He is bearing the sins of the world. As soon as He said, IT IS FINISHED, He finished bearing the sins of the world, and He gave up the ghost. The idea is if Satan can kill Him while He is being the sin bearer, He is not going to resurrect. But that completed resurrection is God's stamp of approval that says the redemption was performed perfectly and everything went exactly as it was supposed to go. Satan thinks, OK, if He is going to redeem Israel, I'm going to fight Him every step of the way. And I may have to give up my throne on the earth, because Jesus broke that power at the Cross. He hasn't take it from him yet, but He is now the rightful possessor of it. Satan is saying I may have to give up the earth, but Israel will never be able to be utilized to take away the heavenly places from me, I own a monopoly there. Then here comes a guy named Paul with a message about a secret that was hidden by God from the foundation of the world. That when Jesus is on the Cross, He is making a provision for the repossession of the heavenly places because He stripped that power, not just away from him, but his minions. Paul comes along in Ephesians and says the heavenly places belong to him too. MM says there's an element of him realizing his fate. Remember the demons saying to Jesus ARE THOU COME HITHER TO TORMENT US BEFORE THE TIME-Matthew 8:29. So if you are Satan, you know you have lost. There's only two things he is interested in doing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 19:30		30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost. 1. Destroy as much of what God wants to do with those people. And you keep the mystery and mystery, to make a mockery out of it. Have them deny whatever it is that God is doing and preach it. Any everybody that is preaching the right thing, let's persecute them. Let's send as many people to hell as we can, let's tear it up. 2. Delay the outcome of what is coming for as long as possible. If you know it is coming and you can't do anything about it, just try and stretch it out. When Satan hears he doesn't have the heavenly places either, this is what makes him hate the mystery and hate the members of the body of Christ. Any church that actively preaches the mystery and stands for the mystery and lives in the mystery is going to come under the persecution of the adversary in attempt to shut that down. Satan has been largely successful at this. You can talk about the mystery to someone who has been in church all their lives and they look at you like something is wrong with you. Any church that teaches and preaches the mystery and have members who fellowship in the mystery is going to come under the attack of the adversary. All the other churches, including mega-churches, don't matter that much. In the DOGG, the spiritual battle, much not all of it, centers on the mystery. IT IS FINISHED: Jesus is talking about the redemption of bearing the sins of the world. Then He gives up the ghost and then overcomes death at the Resurrection.
John 19:34		34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water. Why the speared Jesus in the side: Because it was before a feast day, they typically broke their legs so they couldn't push up for air and die before the next day. It was a process to get them off the Cross to do this. So if your a Roman soldier, you would want to find out if they were already dead. Because if they're already dead, let's don't waste time breaking their legs. So the Roman soldier pushed the spear right up under His Ribs, which pierces the cardiac sac, the pericardium. When he does that, it's obvious now that Jesus is already dead, so they don't break His legs and that is the fulfillment of prophecy.
John 20	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	This is after His Resurrection. v17: MY BRETHREN: Those that are part of the little flock/believers. v22: RECEIVE YE THE HOLY GHOST: The Holy Spirit doesn't come until Acts 2. He did this because they need now to understand the things that He is about to say to them. And He is giving them the Spirit, not to indwell them in the sense of what is going to happen in Acts 2, but to cause them to understand. I AM going to give you the Holy Spirit so that you understand the things I AM about to communicate unto you. v25: I WON'T BELIEVE IT UNLESS I SEETHE NAIL MARKS IN HIS HANDS: MM says not looking forward to the Cross.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 20:9-10		9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead. 10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home. (the disciples) KNEW NOT THE SCRIPTURE THAT HE MUST RISE AGAIN FROM THE DEAD: They didn't understand this. MM says this is an amazing thing to read in view of what is in Matthew 16:20-21 where Jesus began talking to them about what was going to happen in Jerusalem. That had already happened. They should have been able to look or remember that and say, this is exactly what the Lord said was going to happen. Why were they so perplexed about His Body being out of the tomb? (GH: the judicial blindness).
John 20:17		17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God. Jesus said don't touch Him and then a chapter later, they touched His Feet. Shows He went to the third heaven and put blood on the Mercy Seat in between. Jesus says after His resurrection and Mary comes to Him, 'don't touch Me, I have not ascended to My Father'. Then less than a chapter later, they fell down and touched His feet. So He evidently already ascended back to the Father, put the blood that He shed on the Cross on the mercy seat in heaven, and came back to earth. Now they can touch Him. Remember, the high priest couldn't be defiled when he was in the midst of making the sacrifice. So, the Lord, the great High Priest, as a picture of the heavenly, is not going to be defiled either.
John 20:17		17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God. TOUCH ME NOT; FOR I AM NOT YET ASCENDED TO MY FATHER: He is not talking about the first Resurrection (GH: or Ascension?), He is talking about something He has to do before that. (GH: Sounds like MM believes the following) It has been suggested that the ascension Jesus referred to when talking to Mary was not the one which took place 40 days after His resurrection, but was to happen immediately following His resurrection, to sprinkle His own blood on the mercy seat in heaven, functioning as a high priest. If Jesus was referring to the ascension 40 days later, Mary would not be able to touch him at all, for He would be gone back to the Father. In which case, He would just say, “don’t touch me.” GH: Shows how fast a body travels. Here's what Jesus was saying to Mary. As the high priest was performing that duty, would not be defiled by touched by anything that was considered unclean or unholy. He has made the sacrifice, He has rose from the dead, He is about to ascend to the third heaven and put the blood on the mercy seat, and before they can actually get into town, He has intercepted them on the road and they touch Him. Think about how far He traveled. Went to the third heaven. How big is the second heaven. He didn't just move out of this galaxy, He moved beyond the confines of the second heaven. All the way to the third heaven and back in just moments. It's the speed of thought. The speed of light is too slow.
John 20:24		24 But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. Jesus had already come and appeared to the other disciples but Thomas was not among them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
John 20:25		25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe. Thomas said until I put my hand in the nail prints, I am not going to believe. Did they believe in the death, burial, and resurrection? No. The death, burial, and resurrection was not their gospel. Thomas wouldn't have talked about putting his hands in His nailprints if he believed in the death, burial, and resurrection. He would have said, of course. We were counting on Him getting resurrected. MM says Thomas is just operating like Jews operate, by signs and not by faith. Point: It is not that Thomas didn't believe the other disciples, it's that he didn't remember/hear/believe Jesus's statements that He was going to go to Jerusalem and suffer many things (Matthew 16:20-21). It's not that Thomas didn't believe but it is the result of the judical blindness that had been placed on them.
John 20:26		26 And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. Jesus walked through the wall of a room. That's a spiritual body. GH: MM showing our glorified body will be both physical(Jesus eating fish) and spiritual.
John 20:27		27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing. Jesus told Thomas put your hand in the nail prints and see it's Me. He was showing that that Body did not suffer corruption.
John 20:29		29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed. BLESSED ARE THEY THAT HAVE NOT SEEN, AND YET HAVE BELIEVED
John 21:3	RDW / GH: GPPI/EoM verse	3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing. They thought it was over and went back to fishing. If they believed in the death, burial, and resurrection, they would have been sitting right outside that tomb at the end of the third day. Peter went back to fishing after Jesus died on the Cross because he thought it was over. Was he looking forward to the Resurrection? No. The death, burial, and resurrection was not their gospel. Their actions showed they didn't understand because when He died on the Cross, they buried Him in a tomb and they went back to fishing. They didn't get it even though He told them about it. GH: Judicial blindness.
John 21:9	Non-MBI	9 As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread. DP: Only 2 charcoal fires on the N.T. Both in John. First was the fire Peter was in front of when he denied Jesus the third time. The second was when Peter saw Jesus for the first time after the Resurrection.
John 21:13		13 Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise. Jesus ate fish in His Resurrection body. That's a physical thing. GH: MM showing our glorified body will be both physical and spiritual(Jesus walking through a wall). Jesus didn't need fish in his resurrection body either, but He ate it! GH: MM showing an example of pleasures in your glorified body.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts		Acts: Shows the transition from God's Program with the nation of Israel to God's Mystery Program. Called a mystery because it was hidden from the foundation of the world for a purpose. No one could know, not even the angels. Acts: This historical record to Israel to declare their stumble (their rejection of their Messiah), their fall (which is the temporary suspension of their program) and their diminishing (the gradual cessation of the little flock as Paul's gospel is now preached to Jew and Gentile alike). Historical record, written to the nation of Israel, to show them that they are fallen, they are diminished, and God is no longer working that program. He is not finished with Israel. We are not Israel's replacement. God made promises back in the O.T. and God is not a man that He should lie. Notice after Acts 7, only Paul does miracles. Where the dispensational change to place. God does not intend for the body of Christ to get their doctrine out of the Book of Acts because it is not written by Paul, it is written by Luke and it is the historical record written to Israel to inform them that their program has come to a halt. How else would they know that? That's the record given to them. Written to Jews to explain to them why things aren't working the way they always worked in Israel's program. There are things they didn't need to know since the little flock was going to die out. After Acts 8, things are not in chronological order anymore - you have accounts of things going on at the same time but you have to be told about them one at a time.
Acts		All this education is going to get written in the Book of Acts. That is the record written to the Jew to show him that God as stopped that program. Things are no longer operating the way they used to. You see that things are no longer working the way they were and everyones is confused. Is the historical record to Israel of their fall and diminishing. The record God had written by Luke to the Jewish people to explain to them that their program has been interrupted - that's the fall - and their diminishing that's going to die away while God ushers in this new DOGG. Has Paul, in the DOGG, preaching the gospel of the Grace of God, but it is being featured in a way to show Israel what has happened. Not the way the doctrine needs to be presented to you. You are not being told your program has stopped. You are being told your program is underway - it's a different deal. Acts: Is the historical record to the Jew of their fall and diminishing (Paul's words). - Fall: The interuption of their program. God is no longer dealing with them the way He used to deal with them. Their program was stopped. - Diminishing: To get less and less and eventually die off. GH: Because anyone who gets saved in the DOGG is not part of the little flock, they are part of the body of Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts		EX GR is a church at Jerusalem, Peter has been preaching, all members of the little flock, believe Jesus was the Messiah. Now, along comes Paul bringing a message that God has stopped His program with us. Not only that we're not going to evangelize any more people into the little flock, now the message has to be clear because when God interupts that program, He's got to let them know that He's not doing that anymore. So He gives Paul the message and Paul is going to carry that message to Jerusalem and meet with Peter for 15 days and tell him about this so he can understand God's working in a whole new way. God didn't tell Peter because God revealed the mystery to Paul, not Peter, but He did set Peter up for it in Acts 10 (rooftop vision of a blanket coming down opening with unclean animals & the Lord says rise Peter kill and eat and Peter says no so Lord I have never eaten anything unclean. Second time. Third time. Peter has to be scratching his head saying why is God telling me to eat these aniamls that the law declared were unclean and we were never ever supposed to do that. At that very moment down below, men are knocking on Peter's door and they have come from a guy named Cornelius who is a Gentile. God has sent these guys to Peter's door to fetch him and go back and talk to Cornelius. God says to Peter, there's men knocking at your door, you are going to go with them and talk to this Gentile.
Acts		Gets to Cornelius's house and says you know that it is not lawful for me, a Jew, to keep company with you, a Gentile. Says if God hadn't told him to come, he wouldn't be standing there. But God told me to come. He then basically looks at Cornelius and says what do you want, because Peter doesn't know what's going on, he doesn't understand the program has been interupted. Those things that used to be unclean are no longer unclean and the Gentiles he considered unclean are no longer unclean. God has done away with that but Peter doesn't know that GH: yet. But God is setting him up so that when Paul comes along and says your program is no longer working, GH: Peter can put two and two together. In Acts, see Peter loses the ability to perform miracles once the program changes. Things are different and they are not working the way they used to work. When Paul comes along and explains all of that, it's going to make perfect sense. Then Peter runs a maintenance ministry on the members of the little flock that are left. Peter will stand up and say anybody who gets saved from now on will not be part of the little flock, they will be part of the body of Christ. Peter says we got to be part of this group by believing Jesus is the Messiah. But that is not the gospel now. The gospel now is the DBR for the sins of the world. If you believe that gospel, you are not going to be part of the little flock, you are going to be part of the body of Christ. And then it won't matter if you're a Jew or Gentile, you'll be part of that body.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts		They understood that they would study their scriptures and basically die off. But they will be resurrected not as part of the body of Christ in the heavenly places, but your faithfulness will dictate your place in the earthly kingdom and that's what Peter would be preaching. Peter would say we are still going to be on this earth, still going to be part of the head of all nations, and we're going to remain faithful so that we can have a place in the kingdom. But everybody that gets saved now will have a place in the heavenly places. Peter doesn't talk about those heavenly places, he just talks about maintaining the little flock. He knows there will come a day when all the little flock dies off and it's just the body of Christ. MM says we have been in this stage for a long time. To end this (GH: DOGG) stage, God is going to catch all of us out and end this thing once and for all. He didn't do that with them because He's not finished with them. Acts: One of the most misunderstood Books in your Bible. It is a transition book. The first chapters are after the Cross but before Saul of Tarsus gets saved. God is giving Israel a 1-year extension of mercy to change their mind. He is longsuffering with them, He is giving them another opportunity to understand that Jesus is the prophecized Christ of Israel. Given 3 opportunities and they rejected all 3 of those opportunities in their hostility. God stops the program with Israel at the end of this extension of mercy and now saves Saul of Tarsus to transition into the DOGG. Now, God is dealing with the world in a totally different way. However, there are still people who are aligned with we are part of Israel's program.
Acts		The historical record written to the believing remnant to explain to them about the interruption of their Program and the introduction of Paul's aspostleship to the Gentiles. Observing the dispensational change. Things are not working for them the way they used to work and because of that, there's confusion, even Peter in Acts 10. In Acts, things don't begin to work the way they used to work and that's the setup for Peter so when Paul comes to Jerusalem in Acts 15 and tells him that God has called him to be an apostle to the Gentiles, that their program has been interupted, and that they're going through a dimminished time. Paul agrees not to go to the little flock and preach to them. Even though you see the change going on over there, it is the historial record written to the Jews to show them the interuption of their program and their subsequent diminishing. Luke writes the Book of Acts to the Jews to tell them what has happened. See the extension of mercy and Saul/Paul and all of those things are explained there. Explained from the standpoint of being a Jew under the law, not from the standpoint of a believer in the DOGG. You have to see this dispensational change differently than the Jew saw it. You need a different doctrine to go by. Is not written to the church, the body of Christ. Paul is in there but he didn't write it, Luke did. There were places Paul tries to go but the Spirit forbade us because the very places the Spirit wouldn't let him go are the very places Peter was when he wrote 1 Peter and 2 Peter. God does not want 2 gospels preached to the same people so he forbids Paul from going the very places when he writes 1 Peter and 2 Peter.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts		Acts: Is the historical record given to the nation of Israel of their fall and subsequent diminishing. It's to show them that God is no longer working with them. All of that is declining and there is a rise of the Gentiles in this DOGG. Acts: Does not contain doctrine for us, the church, the body of Christ. It wasn't written by Paul. Acts: The Book of Acts is wrtten to the Jew to inform him that God is no longer working His program with Israel. That's what the Book of Acts is for. It's not a Book where you can go get your doctrine on how to please God in the DOGG. Acts: MM says you know that this Book got copied and circulated. They are reading the account of how God proved that Paul's message was right. Acts: The historical record of the stumbling, fall, and diminishing of Israel and it is written to a Jewish audience. Acts: Luke only recorded one inprisonment in the Book of Acts. Never intended to write down every single event of suffering but when we did write it down, it was not to complain, it wasn't for sympathy. We wrote it down for your benefit, for the benefits of every member of the body of Christ.
Acts		When Peter gets to Cornelius house, he basically says it's not lawful for me to come under this roof and fellowship with you Gentiles, I have no idea why I'm here. What am I doing? MM jokes that sounds real missionary. GH: MMs reply to people who say Paul is nothing different and Peter was doing the same thing. When Paul comes along and says I've got all the signs of an apostle, MM says Peter is going to remember Acts 10-11 and say hmmm. maybe God was kind of cluing me in a bit that things are changing. Then it makes perfect sense when Paul says God has interrupted his program and now He is doing this thing. No wonder we couldn't perform any of these miracles. Written to the nation of Israel concerning their stumbling, fall, and diminishing. Why you see Paul doing all sorts of things/miracles in Acts. Today, the consensus is that Israel is suffering for the sins of the world. There were two gifts that were given as a sign to Israel - TONGUES and GIFTS OF HEALINGS. *The dispensational change changed everything.
Acts		The Book of Acts is written to the nation of Israel to give them a historical record of their stumbling, fall, and diminishing. Paul is ministering to THE JEW FIRST-Romans 1:16. The Book of Acts covers about 30 years. MM says there's an overlap when the believing remnant is diminishing and the body of Christ through Paul's ministry is starting up. Point: The Book of Acts is not doctrine to the body of Christ to tell them to do anything. It's the historical record written to Israel so that they will understand God did get a message to them by commissioning Paul to go to THE JEW FIRST-Romans 1:16. Is another ready reference to defend rebuking Satan and his devils. Again, the book of Acts is the historical record, written to Israel, of their stumble, fall, and subsequent diminishing; not instructions to the body of Christ of how to engage in spiritual warfare.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts	GH: IPF verse	Is the chronological history or historical account of Israel's stumbling, fall, and diminishing. Does not contain the necessary doctrine for godly edification for either the little flock (should go to Hebrews - Revelation) or the body of Christ (should go to Romans - Philemon). What is happening after the fall of Israel. How you find out: * Paul is our apostle. * How God revealed to him the mystery. * Where Paul was when he got saved. * About Paul on his missionary journeys and establishing churches. See the apostles are giving testimony and the Holy Spirit is empowering them to give that testimony.
Acts	GH: IPF verse	See Peter never preaches the gospel of Christ, the death, burial, and resurrection. He only knows one gospel, the gospel of the kingdom. Paul was given the gospel of Christ, and it is the gospel by which we are saved by today. That Jesus suffered for our sins on the Cross and shed His Blood, that He was buried in a tomb, and that He rose from the dead on the third day. And we put our faith in the finished work of Jesus Christ on the Cross for our salvation. And He, as a free gift when we do that, takes away all of our sins, puts us in the body of Christ, and indwells us with His Spirit, and about 50 other things that happen automatically when we get saved. None of this happened under the Old Covenant and this doesn't all happen under the New Covenant. Israel has to wait for the things of the New Covenant, many of those until the kingdom. Why Paul calls this MY GOSPEL-Romans 2:16, 16:25.
Acts 1 - 8	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	Is a complex piece of scripture with some major issue that we need to understand. Looking at a time of forbearance and mercy to Israel. Do not pertain to the DOGG. MM says in the 1930s and the 1940s, when preachers began to abandon right division, errors began to creep into our churches. Congregations unknowingly learned those errors, not knowing they were errors, preachers began to be trained in those errors in our colleges and seminaries, and now we have the general Christian population making two great errors in the Bible in relation to this study. 1. The Gospels belong to Christians * Gospels is the ministry of Jesus to the Circumcision to conform the promises made to the fathers. 2. Acts 1 - 8 belongs to Christians * The extension given to Israel after they crucified their Messiah to truly believe that He is the Son of God. We want to correct those and return to the principles that used to enable us to get these things right. These were abandoned due to a strategy of evil that Satan has devised against the body of Christ and it is that WINDs OF DOCTRINE-Ephesians 4:14 strategy.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 1 - 8	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	So we are no longer able to understand what is doctrine for us and what is not. When we rightly divide the word of Truth, we understand what exactly is taking place in Acts 1 - 8 - it is a time when God is granting repentance to Israel, so that they will have a chance to change their mind about Jesus Christ. God's program with Israel does not end with the Cross, it doesn't change the program at all. What we are looking at in Acts 1 - 8 is exactly what God prophesied through His prophet. MM says you need the foundation of rightly dividing the word of truth to understand this. Paul doesn't get saved until Acts 9 so we know Acts 1 - 8 is not part of the great dispensational change, still under the Israel program. Gentiles are still FAR OFF-Ephesians 2:13. The MIDDLE WALL OF PARTITION or the wall of separation is still up. It's a time of forbearance and mercy to Israel to give them a chance to repent and change their mind about Jesus Christ being their Messiah. After the Cross, Jesus gives them a period of time to repent about Jesus being their Messiah. They are given 3 miraculous opportunities to repent and they reject all 3 of these opportunities. At the third one, when Stephen gives them a message and they stone him. When they stone him, God interrupts and stops that program with Israel and He brings in the BUT NOW-Ephesians 2:13 period where those FAR OFF-Ephesians 2:13 Gentiles are now going to be made part of the body of Christ.
Acts 1 - 8	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	And He is going to make out of Jew and Gentile, ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:15. He is going to break down that MIDDLE WALL OF PARTITION-Ephesians 2:14 and He is going to usher in what Paul called THE DISPENSATION OF THE GRACE OF GOD WHICH WAS GIVEN ME TO YOU-WARD-Ephesians 3:2. It will go until God is through with it. And since it is not part of the Israel program, there are no signs coming in or going out. Prophesied in the O.T., you knew it was coming. Then confirmed by Jesus, you knew it was coming. During the opening chapters of Acts, this division would be forced upon the nation. Fulfillment of Micah 7:6 and Matthew 12:30. After the Lord functioned as Redeemer on the Cross, the final part of the fifth cycle of judgment was not going to immediately kick in, but that there was going to be an extension of mercy given to the nation. The day of wrath is not coming immediately upon the nation, but the Lord is sitting at the LORD'S right hand "until" His enemies are made His footstool. Then He will rise to have his day of wrath.
Acts 1 - 8	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	See the program with Israel as it continues on following the death, burial and resurrection of Jesus Christ. As the Israel program moves into Acts, we see Jesus die on the Cross, He is raised on the third day, and He is with them 40 more days, teaching them the things about the kingdom. The opportunity to repent and change their mind about Jesus being their Messiah. And they are given 3 miraculous opportunities to do that. They reject every single one of them. You think that what is going to happen next is God is going to bring in the last part of the 5th CoP. That's the only thing left is the last part of the 5th CoP on the timeline, that that judgment is going to come upon them. That they are going to go through that purging day of wrath.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 1 - 8	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	After His resurrection, Jesus spends 40 days with them, teaching them things pertaining to the kingdom of God. And He is equipping them. When He leaves and ascends back to the Father, then the Holy Spirit comes 10 days later and that Holy Spirit begins to equip them. Peter stands up on the day of Pentecost and essentially says this - what you did when you crucified Jesus was in ignorance. But now, you are no longer ignorant. Now, you have a sure testimony in front of you. Now you have only one choice, and that is to repent or you will perish. And that will be it. God gives them 3 miraculous, irrefutable opportunities to change their mind about Jesus being their Messiah. The knew they were from God, they knew He was doing it yet they rejected it altogether. It's not till they reject that third opportunity that God interrupts that program with Israel and brings in the present DOGG in which we are living today.
Acts 1 - 8	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	When this present DOGG ends with THAT BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13, then God will once again take up that program with Israel and finish it off and reconcile the world back to Himself through that GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2. - They testified that they knew it was from the Lord and their reaction was they stoned Stephen. Prophesied by Jesus Himself. He told them that was going to happen. - See the apostles functioning as signs and wonders to Israel.
Acts 1 - 8	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	Luke is the writer of Acts and he references his gospel of Luke. Here is Acts, Luke is writing about how the Lord Jesus prepared the twelve to function in his absence. Is about the laying of the cornerstone, a foundation. And the apostles with signs and wonders and diverse miracles and gifts of the Holy Ghost are for Israel to repent. What the laying of the stone is all about. You will either fall on it and be broken or it's coming back to grind you into powder. Take your pick. This is the time, the EoM, before that final day of wrath falls on you. The bookends for the extension of mercy (Acts 1-8) are the “sitting” (beginning the extension of mercy) and “standing”/rise up (ending the extension of mercy) of the Lord. God is giving them one more chance in the EoM. He judicially blinded them so they wouldn't be responsible for the Cross and now He has taken the cloak for their sin off and now let all the house of Israel know assuredly. Now you have no excuse. If you reject it this time, you are playing with your own soul here because now you have no excuse whatsoever. They're going to continue that rejection. Will continue to build on the sand and that's all going to go away. The prophesied extension of mercy given to Israel following the death of Israel’s Messiah on the Cross.
Acts 1 - 8	GH: IPF verse	The remnant, at the restarting of Israel’s program, will find themselves in the same situation/condition that the little flock was facing at the end of the extension of mercy - scattered abroad.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 1 - 7	Timeline : Extension of Mercy / Holy Ghost Testimony	One-year Extension of Mercy – 31 A.D. (Acts 1-7) - 3 undeniable miracles rejected with increasing hostility Extension of Mercy - Acts 1-8 In these chapters, God is speaking not just to the people of Israel but specifically to the leadership of Israel and He is giving them 3 golden opportunities. Stoning of Stephem being the third. Because they just don't hear the message from Peter and the apostles but everyone of these messagess are accompanied by an undeniable miracle. They are given the opportunity to repent about Jesus being the Christ. That's the whole message of the apostles is that the Jesus that you crucified, God has made both Lord and Christ. They reject that with increasing hostility. - First time, sort of a slap on the wrist and they were told not to preach in that Name of Jesus anymore. They bring them in and slap them on the wrist and say don't do that anymore. Just kind of slapped them on the wrist and said don't preach in that Name anymore. - Second time, they were thrown in jail/prison and then they whipped them. - Third time, was with Stephen and they stoned him to death. They rejected and killed Stephen. So it gets worst with each of those rejections. DOGG: - After these 8 chapters (GH: Acts 1-8), Saul of Tarsus gets saved on the Damascus Road and God calls him to be the apostle to the gentiles. - So (GH: the last half of Acts) is the DOGG but you have Paul doing some things that are not part of your doctrine.
Acts 1 - 7	Timeline : Extension of Mercy / Holy Ghost Testimony	Extension of Mercy: Period of time (GH: 1 year) where they were given 3 opportunities to change their mind about Jesus being the Christ, Israel's Messiah. They rejected each one of those opportunities in increasing hostility. All these opportunities in order to authenticate the message were accompanied by an undeniable miracle. It was the stamp of approval on the message that Peter and the other apostles were giving that giving that Jesus of Nazareth really was Israel's prophecized Messiah, He was the Christ. God then interupts His Program with the Nation of Israel and He begins the DOGG. When He interupted that program, He stopped what He was doing with them and He set Israel aside. See early in Romans 9 that Israel is now ACCURSED FROM CHRIST. God is now with the Gentiles and to the Jewish mind, something it has a hard time coping with. They considered Him to be their God and Judiasm to be their religion and the writings to be their scriptures. Now comes a guy named Paul who was teaching that God is doing something different with the Gentiles and He is going to do it apart from Israel. One of the jobs that the apostle Paul has is that there has been a dispensational change, a program change. God is no longer with Israel, He is with the Gentiles and he has to inform Israel of their fallen condition and inform the Gentiles that before when they were on the other side of that wall or partition (which was the law), they were without God and without hope in the world. Now, God is working directly with Gentiles. That's the reason we were able to hear the gospel and trust Jesus as our Savior. There was a reaction against that, and if you look into the Book of Acts, Jews were rejecting this message and they were not at all happy with the fact that God was going to do something with Gentiles and set them aside. Some of them didn't believe that at all.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 1 - 7	Timeline : Extension of Mercy / Holy Ghost Testimony	God graciously extended a one year extension of mercy for the nation of Israel to be given 3 opportunities to repent and change their mind about Him about who He was. With each of these opportunities, an undeniable miracle accompanies each one of those so that the message that the apostles are giving cannot be denied. Then God interupted that program and saved Saul of Tarsus on the Damascus Road and called him to be the unique apostle for this DOGG and revealed to him the mystery of Christ. Stumbling stone placed in the extension of mercy and they stumbled over that stumbling stone. In the extension of mercy, they are carrying on without the bodily presence of the Lord Himself. MM says that is quite a responsibility. And they did that, not only under the administration of the Holy Spirit but under the Leadership of Peter (see Matthew 16:19 notes). That ROCK OF OFFENCE was laid down but the nation stumbled over every opportunity given to them during that year's extension of mercy. Because they stumbled during the extension of mercy, then they were blinded, that's the interuption of their program and the start of the DOGG. Point: All these things happening to Israel shows that God was not through with Israel at the Cross. Still dealing with Israel all along through here.
Acts 1 - 7	Timeline : Extension of Mercy / Holy Ghost Testimony	Jesus gave a parable (Luke 13:6-9) about a tree that wouldn't bear fruit. Toward the end of His ministry. The husbandman is told cut it down, it's not going to bear any fruit. He says give me one more year, let me dig about it and dung it and let's see if it bears fruit then. And if not, then we'll cut it down. This was about the nation of Israel that wasn't bearing fruit. The nation at large had rejected Him. They crucified Him. But they get a 1-year extension of mercy recorded in Acts 1-7 where they get 3 honest opportunities about a message that Jesus is Israel's Messiah and Christ. And these messages are accompanied by an undeniable miracle. The people who are rejecting it even say that even say we cannot deny the miracle. The miracle was to authenticate the message. Yet with every single one of those opportunities during that year, they reject the message with increasing hostility: 1. Slap them on the wrist/hand. 2. Throw them in prison but the Lord breaks them out. They don't run away and hide. They go right back to teaching in public. So when the magistrates the next morning say to the centurion, go get them and bring them before us, he goes to the jail, realizes that they are not there, he says they're gone. Well, find them. They find them out in public teaching. They bring them back before the magistrate and they beat them and then let them go. Says the apostles rejoiced to be counted worthy to suffer for His sake.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 1 - 7	Timeline : Extension of Mercy / Holy Ghost Testimony	3. Stephen is over there before the Sanhedrin council. He reviews the whole history of Israel and he says and like your fathers, you always harden your hearts and he is laying it on them. When Stephen sees Him standing, you're thinking back to those Psalms and prophecies and you are thinking, here it comes. If you are part of the apostate nation, an unbeliever, you don't want to believe that anyway because you don't think Jesus is the Christ. But if you are part of the believing remnant, you would be thinking here comes the day of wrath. Jesus came back alright, but to set up the mystery program hidden from the foundation of the world. Why no one knew this. At the stoning of Stephen they chopped the tree down. The program of Israel got interrupted and you get Saul saved on the Damascus road in Acts 9 around 31-32 A.D. First Book is Galatians around 48-49 A.D. Second is Corinthians around 52-54 A.D. From 32 A.D. the Lord reveals the mystery and he is traveling and establishing churches. Jews and Gentiles are hearing his gospel and getting saved. But there's no written scripture for him to leave with them yet. There are 16 years of Paul going around preaching before anybody ever gets the first of the word of God that pertains to them as members of the body of Christ. God wants them to be edified and built up in the faith during this 16+ years so God gave spiritual gifts-Ephesians 4:11.
Acts 1 - 7	Timeline : Extension of Mercy / Holy Ghost Testimony	The problem with the edification this way is that it is partial, it is incomplete, it is IN PART. Paul says you are going to get this until that which is perfect has come. And then that which is in part is going to be done away with because when the completed canon of scripture exists, there is a more excellent way to be edified. That's the word of God. God has a better way. MM says people look at the spiritual gifts and think that is the way to go. MM says this is not better because if the Spirit is automatically giving you everything, you're not getting that by edification.
Acts 1	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	The Lord is here for 40 days following His Resurrection. In those 40 days, He is preparing the disciples/12 to carry on this ministry/program to Israel in His absence. He knows that He is going to be gone. He is going to ascend back to the Father. But He is going to send SomeOne, the Holy Ghost, the Comforter, And He is going to lead them into matters of truth. See the program with Israel moving along. And what they're going to do is they're going to confirm the ministry that He started back in the days of the Messiah. They are going to confirm that ministry to Israel. Resurrected in 3 days, with them 40 days, ascended and then the day of Pentecost in Acts 2 is 10 days later. v1-5: See the naturalness/continuity or flow from the gospel accounts into the Book of Acts. Same gospel of the kingdom is being preached. There is no indication that God has stopped His program with Israel. It's the continuation of the Israel program. v1: THE FORMER TREATISE: Referring back to his own gospel account, the gospel of Luke. Luke is the author. v1: BEGAN BOTH TO DO AND TEACH: After His death on the Cross, He spent forty days speaking to them concerning the kingdom because the program was going to be in their hands following His ascension. But not in their hands alone, but through the Holy Ghost that program would be administered. The program is advancing. v2: UNTIL THE DAY IN WHICH HE WAS TAKEN UP: His ascension. v2: HAD GIVEN COMMANDMENTS UNTO THE APOSTLES: One of those commandments was to replace Judas to fulfill Psalm 69:25 and Psalm 109:8.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 1	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v3: MANY INFALLIBLE PROOFS: This is the sure foundation. Not just a lot of proofs but infallible proofs. v3: FORTY DAYS: Jesus was with his apostles for forty days after His resurrection. During those days, Jesus taught them of things pertaining to the kingdom. v4: Jesus telling His disciples to wait at Jerusalem. You are going to get the promise that you have already heard of. He is meeting with what's left of the 12. Jesus commands them to wait in Jerusalem for the Spirit baptism, which He has talked about before. MM says if He promised this in His earthly ministry and they are about to receive that promise, the same program is in effect. v4: THEY SHOULD NOT DEPART FROM JERUSALEM, BUT WAIT FOR THE PROMISE OF THE FATHER: He also told them not to leave Jerusalem but to wait for something, the marker. v5: See how Jesus ties the “baptism with the Holy Ghost” in with John’s water baptism. Here are the two elements for the cleansing of true Israel. The baptism of the Holy Ghost which was predicted by John, Jesus says will happen “not many days hence.” What John began a few years earlier, Jesus is now about to complete by fulfilling Matthew 3:11. What took place on the day of Pentecost was part of the prescription for Israel’s cleansing. It was prophesied in the OT and it was foretold by John in the days of the Messiah. This was not part of the DOGG, which was “kept secret” and “hidden” from the foundation of the world. v5: Here's what He links THE PROMISE-v4 to. See the two baptisms (GH: that were Israel's prescription for cleansing) from Matthew 3. v5: NOT MANY DAYS HENCE: 10 days. Pentecost was 50 days. You're going to get the rest of what John the Baptist talked about in a few days. MM says He could have said 10 more days, boys.
Acts 1	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v4: FORTY DAYS: Jesus was with them 40 days, speaking with them things pertaining to the kingdom of God. v4: COMMANDED THEM: His disciples. v5: Jesus references back to John the Baptist and the first element of the prescription for cleansing - water baptism. Jesus tells them that the second element of that cleansing is about to come upon them; the baptism with the Holy Ghost. v5: FOR JOHN TRULY BAPTIZED WITH WATER: Part 1A of Israel's prescription for cleansing. See Matthew 3:11. v5: YE: His disciples. v5: BAPTIZED WITH THE HOLY GHOST NOT MANY DAYS HENCE: Part 1B of Israel's prescription for cleansing. See Matthew 3:11. v5: NOT MANY DAYS HENCE: 10 days from Passover to Pentecost.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 1	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v6: Scholars think that somehow after 40 days of instruction, the apostles question shows gross ignorance. But we've already established the message has not changed - the kingdom is at hand. There's nothing in the scriptures that indicates God has changed His Mind about Israel giving them the kingdom. They understand there's going to be a kingdom, but they don't understand the timing of it. True that Daniel gives the time schedule, but he doesn't give a time schedule for the EoM. Why they are not sure about the timing. They understood the kingdom was coming, God never changed His Mind about it. Is a logical question because Jesus has died on the Cross, He's been buried, He's been resurrected, and now has been with them for almost 40 days. GH: Fulfilled the Redeemer mandate. They don't realize that the EoM technically hasn't started yet and there's something they have to do for the EoM to begin. v6: AT THIS TIME: The twelve understand the program at this time and when they ask this question it has in view they are still preaching the gospel of the kingdom. Their message hasn't changed. God hasn't changed His mind about giving a kingdom to Israel. What they don't know is the timing of all these things. The EoM is not on the calendar. MM says they are basically asking how long will the EoM last?
Acts 1	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v7-8: The Lord's answer is that there is something that God hasn't given them to know yet. God is waiting to give Israel this extension of mercy and He isn't going to tell them how long it will run. The length of that extension is "in the Father's own power." MM says here's the answer given to them: Only the Father knows how long this (GH: EoM) is going to run, and it's not your job to figure out how long it goes. It's your job to keep preaching this message of the kingdom. He didn't say there's not going to be a kingdom. v7: THE FATHER HATH PUT IN HIS OWN POWER: Means it is (the EoM) going to run until God the Father decides it's enough. It's not up to them to know that. v8: AFTER THE HOLY GHOST IS COME UPON YOU: Part 1B of Israel's prescription for cleansing - the Spirit baptism. The Holy Ghost is going to do 3 things/ministries when He comes: 1. Endue them with power from on high. 2. Going to be witnesses in the Lord's absence of the program to Israel carrying on 3. The Spirit is going to equip them to endure the day of wrath.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 1	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v8: JERUSALEM...JUDEA...SAMARIA...UTTERMOST PART OF THE EARTH: How they will spread out the gospel of the kingdom. MM says what we have done is we think this gospel is our commission is over in Matthew 28:18-20. We interpret this as JERUSALEM (home)...JUDEA (community)...SAMARIA (general population where we live)...UTTERMOST PART OF THE EARTH (the world). Not about a commission to Gentiles, it is a commission to the apostles who are about to be endued with power with the Spirit baptism (Part 1B of the prescription for cleansing). v8: JERUSALEM: Don't generalize this as any city. This is a certain/specific city. The promise is going to happen here. This is the city you need to be in. v8: JUDEA...SAMARIA...UTTERMOST PART OF THE EARTH: After Jerusalem, they go to JUDEA with this message and the Spirit. Then SAMARIA, etc. The way the Book of Acts unfolds. v9: The Ascension, The Lord ascends up into heaven after giving those instructions. v10-11: The two men in white apparel are angels. They say to the apostles that Jesus will return as they have seen Him go. They are on the mount of Olives. Just the way you have seen Him go, this is how you will see Him return. v10: TWO MEN STODD BY THEM IN WHITE APPARREL: These are angels.
Acts 1	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v12: THE MOUNT CALLED OLIVET: Where Jesus was when He ascended. This is the place He is coming back to - GH: See HIS FEET SHALL STAND IN THAT DAY UPON THE MOUNT OF OLIVES-Zechariah 14:4. v15-23: The next major issue in Acts is the replacing of Judas. Paul was never supposed to be numbered with the twelve. This actions was not premature, but absolutely had to be done. Was to fulfill Psalm 69:25 and Psalm 109:8 and what is said in YE ALSO SHALL SIT UPON TWELVE THRONES, JUDGING THE TWELVE TRIBES OF ISRAEL-Matthew 19:28. The EoM didn't get underway until the position was fulfilled. v16: MEN AND BRETHREN. THIS SCRIPTURE MUST NEEDS HAVE BEEN FULFILLED: The reason by Psalm 69:25 and Psalm 109:8 needed to be fulfilled is because it is needed for the EoM to begin. v20: This decision was predicted in the O.T. The decision is rushed because the 12th apostle has to be chosen before the EoM can begin. v20: LET HIS HABITATION BE DESOLATE, AND LET NO MAN DWELL THEREIN: AND HIS BISHOPRICK LET ANOTHER TAKE: Peter quotes out of Psalm LET THEIR HABITATION BE DESOLATE; AND LET NONE DWELL IN THEIR TENTS-69:25 for the first part of the quote and then LET HIS DAYS BE FEW; LET ANOTHER TAKE HIS OFFICE-Psalm 109:8 for the part after the colon. v20: HABITATION: House

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 1	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v21-22: The two qualifications for the one who would take Judas' apostleship. Paul didn't meet either of them. Of the 120 there, only 2 qualified to do that. 1. Paul didn't COMPANY WITH US ALL THE TIME THAT THE LORD JESUS WENT IN AND OUT AMONG US-Acts 1:21. Paul was not their from the baptism of John all the way to His ascension. Needed to be with them since the baptism of John since that was Part 1B of the prescription for cleansing. Can't give the Spirit baptism to someone who didn't get in on the water/first baptism. 2. Paul wasn't A WITNESS WITH US OF HIS RESURRECTION-Acts 1:22. Also see Jesus testimony - YE HAVE BEEN WITH ME FROM THE BEGINNING-John 15:27. The only ones who could offer repentance to Israel were those who had been with Jesus from the beginning; outside of the original twelve, the only other ones of the "120" were the two listed in Acts 1. Out of 120 people, only 2 meet the qualifications. Paul is a unique apostle to the Gentiles, not to be an apostle to the Circumcision. He is not a Jewish apostle preaching the kingdom of heaven is at hand. He's the apostle preaching the gospel of the grace of God. It's a whole different program. God has already decide who He wants, the disciples just need to figure out who God has already chosen, not who they want.
Acts 1	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v22: MUST ONE BE ORDAINED: It must happen. Was commanded to be done. They must ordain one to replace Judas. The only reason they "had" do it is was they were commanded by the Lord through the Holy Ghost. v24-26: See the manner in which the 11 determined which of the 2 men the Lord had decided take Judas' place. God has already made a selection. It is not their job to choose, it's their job to determine who God has already chosen. v24: THOU HAST CHOSEN: Past tense. They just have to determine who that is. Indicates that the Lord's choice had already been made, and they were asking for direction to know His choice. This makes sense since, as the Lord Himself set the qualifications. v26: GAVE FORTH THEIR LOTS: Casting lots is not gambling. Casting lots was part of Israel's program. In fact, they will still be casting lots in the Kingdom! v26: THE LOT FELL UPON MATTHIAS: When the lot fell upon Matthias, they knew that he was the one the Lord had already chosen. The Holy Ghost bore witness that Matthias was the right choice, in that the Holy Ghost fell on him just like the others. GH: Now the 12th slot has been filled, things can move forward. Why 12?
Acts 1	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	1. The EoM can't begin until there's 12. 2. The 12 are going to carry a message to Israel 3. The 12 are going to carry a message into the day of wrath (because the DOGG was still a mystery/hidden). MM says the scripture where it says that when the Holy Spirit came, He fell upon all of them. And if Mattias has the Holy Spirit following Him like everyone else does, if he wasn't God's choice, why manifest that approval?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 1	GH: IPF verse	After Jesus dies on the Cross, is resurrected, and is with them these 40 days, He teaches them, and He ascends back to the Father. They now, during the EoM, indict the nation's leaders for crucifying their Messiah and they have opportunities to repent about that. If they do, they will receive the gift of the Holy Ghost and go into the kingdom. If they don't, they'll be part of the apostate nation and they'll never go into the kingdom. v3: TO WHOM: The disciples.
Acts 1:3-4		3 To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God: 4 And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me. After the Resurrection, Jesus only appeared to those who believed in Him because He is not overturning anyone's free will. After His resurrection, He remained on the earth for 40 days. v3: HIS PASSION: His death on the Cross.
Acts 1:5		5 For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. NOT MANY DAYS HENCE: Jesus was with them 40 days. Pentecost means the 50th day. Means 10 days. He could have said 10 days. GH: If you consider the 3 days in the heart of the earth, wouldn't it be 7 days? HENCE: From now. Know He was crucified on Passover.
Acts 1:6	RDW	6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel? Israel's idea was never about going to heaven, it was about being resurrected to be part of the kingdom. It was an earthly kingdom. That's how an Israelite looked at that. Why they always talked about the kingdom. Never about going to heaven, that is in our venacular. The were keeping the law to be counted for righteousness. Christ hadn't paid for the sins of the world yet. Used the blood of bulls and goats. With us, He blotted it out and took it away - complete, perfect, and eternal forgiveness. It's no longer who we are but that didn't happen with them. They got remission (postponement of the penalty) of sins.
Acts 1:8		8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. When He tells His apostles who they are going to be empowered by, the Spirit, they're not going to resist the Spirit. Jesus is taking them back to John's gospel and the division issue - if they hated Me, they'll hate you too. They'll put you to death and think they are doing God's service. MM says this is all part of the division aspect that the Lord is putting into place. YE SHALL RECEIVE POWER, AFTER THAT THE HOLY GHOST IS COME UPON YOU: Happened 10 days later. YE SHALL BE WITNESSES...UNTO THE UTTERMOST PART OF THE EARTH: Gentiles live in THE UTTERMOST PART OF THE EARTH. He told them to go to Gentiles.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 1:8	GH: SIIP Verse	8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. JERUSALEM...JUDAEA...SAMARIA...UTTERMOST PART: The pattern which the gospel is preached. Different than during Jesus earthly ministry, where they were not supposed to take the gospel to the Samaritans [the swine] (half-Jew/half-Gentiles, Israelites considered them unclean) or the Gentiles [the dogs]. In the land of Israel, the gospel of the kingdom will be preached until the start of the 70th Week. During the 1st half of the Week, that gospel will be preached outside of Israel, in the Gentile nations. By the mid-point of the Week, that will have been accomplished, it will end at the mid-point of the week. There are two groups being dealt with: those in the land of Israel, and those outside the land. The doctrinal exhortations for those two groups are different, including when, and how long the gospel is preached. UTTERMOST PART: Where the Gentiles are.
Acts 1:9-11		And then after 40 days He ascended up to the Father, far above all heavens.
Acts 1:14		14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren. Context: They are going to replace Judas as one of the 12. A lot of people think Peter has jumped the gun on this but he hasn't. He understands exactly what's he's doing. Not only does he understand it, all the group does. Here they are going to cast lots to see Judas replacement. WITH ONE ACCORD: (GH: MM tying to Romans 12:3-ACCORDING) Means they were all praying about the same thing. There was a common connection with what they are all doing.
Acts 1:15-22	GH: Backfilling Judas	Written in the Psalms (69:35) that Judas was supposed to be replaced. Assume Peter learned that during the 40 days. Why are they replacing Judas? Because God is not through with Israel in Acts 1. Criteria is: 1. Had to be present at the baptism of John 2. Be a follower of Him all the way up till the day He ascended They had 2 that met the requirements. They wanted to hurry up and get the 12th one because a legitimate offer of the Kingdom was being given to them. If Israel had said YES, Jesus had promised that the 12 would sit on 12 thrones and judge the 12 tribes of Israel. They needed a 12th. v15-17: Why Paul cannot/could not be the 12th apostle/Judas' replacement. Reason for the rush: If the Kingdom is at hand, they can't be waiting around, they are going to have to fill this spot. Peter cites some O.T. scripture and he is dealing with the issue of replacing Judas. There are some qualifications for this and Paul does not meet these qualifications. Besides, at this time, Paul is not a believer in Jesus. He can't be the replacement. Paul also testified to this. v20-22: Qualifications of the Judas replacement. v20: Written in the Psalms. God knew this was going to happen.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 1:15-22	GH: Backfilling Judas	120 of them - During the Lord's earthly ministry, who among the 120 were with them from the baptism of John to when He was taken up from us. That qualification leaves Paul out. He didn't company with them, he wasn't part of that group during that time. In Acts 1, Saul of Tarsus is still not saved. Doesn't qualify to be that replacement. Jesus only appeared to those who believed in Him. The Bible gives us no record at all of Jesus appearing to any unsaved people in Israel. Point: Paul is not chosen to be part of the 12. If not a part of the 12, you had something different happening in Paul's epistles than the prophetic scriptures that pertained to Israel.
Acts 1:20-22	GH: Why Paul can't be the 12th	Context: Judas killed himself and they are determining his replacement - give two qualifications. Peter's qualifications for an apostle back in the time past of Israel's program: 1) MUST BE ORDAINED TO BE A WITNESS WITH US OF HIS RESURRECTION-v21: To be an apostle in Israel's program, a man must have been an eyewitness of Jesus' resurrection. You must have seen the resurrected Lord. - Paul qualified on this point, as the Lord appeared to him on the Damascus road. 2) COMPANIED WITH US ALL THE TIME THAT THE LORD JESUS WENT IN AND OUT AMONG US: He must have companied with the disciples through the earthly ministry of Jesus (BEGINNING FROM THE BAPTISM OF JOHN). This was the criteria set forth by Peter when they were selecting Judas' replacement. - This is a qualification Paul did not meet. He did not company with them during Jesus' earthly ministry from the baptism of John.
Acts 1:20-22	GH: Why Paul can't be the 12th	When it came time to choose Judas' replacement, here are the criteria that one who is chosen to be an apostle, must meet. The requirements for Judas' replacement were that it had to be someone who: 1) had consistently companied with the twelve during the earthly ministry of Jesus, beginning with the baptism of John all the way to ascension of Jesus, and 2) he must have been an eye witness of the resurrected Jesus. This is what they were looking for when they chose Matthias. This was not the requirement for any apostle whom the Lord Jesus personally appointed. It couldn't be. For, when the Lord appointed the "12" as apostles, they had not yet seen the risen Lord, nor had they yet companied with Him from the time of John to His ascension. v20: This is a fulfillment of the Psalms. GH: Psalm 69:25?
Acts 1:20-22	GH: Why Paul can't be the 12th	v20: LET HIS HABITATION BE DESOLATE: Talking about Judas. v20: HIS BISHOPRICK LET ANOTHER TAKE: Talking about this office of being an apostle. The position that he held among the 12, we're going to have to replace that. v21: Starts with the requirements. v21: COMPANIED WITH US: Requirement #1. Had to have been keeping company with Jesus and the apostles from the time of John all the way to His Ascension. Paul did not meet this requirement. v22: BEGINNING FROM THE BAPTISM OF JOHN, UNT) THAT SAME DAY THAT HE WAS TAKEN UP FROM US: v22: THAT SAME DAY THAT HE WAS TAKEN UP FROM US: His Ascension.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 1:20-22	GH: Why Paul can't be the 12th	v22: WITNESS WITH US OF HIS RESURRECTION: Requirement #2. They had to be an eye witness to His Resurrection, they had to have seen the resurrected Lord. Paul did see the risen Lord so he did meet this requirement. But Paul was appointed by the Lord Himself so he didn't have to keep company with them all that time.
Acts 1:23		23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. They picked out 2 guys. They are aspostles to Israel as part of the prophetic program. Paul's name never comes up.
Acts 2		On the day of Pentecost, the Spirit comes and remember there was a lot of people that got saved that day. They became part of the church. Not part of the synagogue. Not part of the body of Christ. But that was made up of members of the little flock, the believing remnant of Israel. They started a church there. Everybody that owned land or had possessions sold them and brought the money to the church so that everybody was provided for. The Bible said they HAD ALL THINGS IN COMMON-Acts 2:44. Doing exactly what the Jesus told the rich young ruler - go sell everything you have, give the money to the poor, come follow Me, and you will have treasure in heaven. Reason they were told to get rid of it and it doesn't have anything to do that you are more spiritual when you are dirt poor. The gospel of the kingdom was being preached then and you knew the kingdom was at hand, there is only one more thing between you and the kingdom, the Day of Wrath. Remember what Jesus said - when you see the abomination of desolation in the temple, flee to the mountains. Don't got back to get your clothes or anything, get out immediately as soon as you see that signal. That's the signal that time is up and now your life is on the line. The gospel of the kingdom entailed giving it all away. MM says talking about total commitment. They are just living on that because they think they are fixing to have to run to the mountains.
Acts 2		Then their program gets interrupted and what happens to the church at Jerusalem? They are poor. During the years of journeys, Paul hears reports of how poor that the church is in Jerusalem and now he begins to take up an offering from these Gentile churches to help the little flock. Paul wanted to help them out a little bit. Paul does go to Jerusalem and end up a prisoner and ends up going to Rome as a prisoner in Rome. The Ephesians aren't going to see his face anymore. He told the truth about that. When he tells that to the Ephesians, the time he has left is about 4 years. MM says he doesn't think Paul knows its 4 years just that he pretty much knows everything that's going to happen to him there. Acts 2: A lot of people think that this is the turning point, the birth of the church. You will see that is not the case. Not part of the DOGG. Does not happen until after the 1-year extension of mercy.
Acts 2	GH: GPPI verse	Peter quotes Joel regarding things that will take place in the last days and Peter says that what was happening there is what was spoken by the prophet Joel. Those last days were interrupted by the unforeseen dispensation of Gentile grace which we are living in today. When this age if over, God will resume his program with Israel and the last days will be an issue once again.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 2	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	Peter is preaching on the day of Pentecost, explains the goings-on of that day, by quoting one of the OT prophets who foretold of the Acts 2 events as part of God's dealings with the nation Israel. This is further evidence that Israel's program was still in effect following the Cross. MM says if you studied your Bible and saw this in every O.T. prophet you would never be confused and think this is part of the DOGG. This is for the prophetic program with Israel and doesn't apply to the body of Christ today. Because your Bible doesn't. MM says the whole purpose or Biblical reason for the Holy Spirit coming on the day of Pentecost was to testify concerning Jesus to the nation of Israel during the time of the EoM. That's the only reason. And what God is doing with you is different than what He is doing here, it's the reason for the great dispensational change. The church, the body of Christ, is not being formed here. Marker given by John the Baptist that shows God is still working with Israel.
Acts 2	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	Peter is telling them He is sitting at His right Hand before He brings the day of wrath upon the nation. Take advantage of this - DON'T NEGLECT SO GREAT SALVATION-Hebrews 2:3. Be careful with what you do with this opportunity here. There's a day when He is going to rise and when He does, the EoM is over. And if you haven't been called out of the wicked generation of vipers into the Lord's generation, you are going to get that baptism by fire and be purged out of the kingdom. The apostles were being empowered by the Holy Spirit to grant repentance to Israel. The Twelve were being used as instruments of the Holy Ghost, was by "signs" being manifested to the nation/Israel. That began with the speaking of diverse tongues and the other wonders that followed. Chance to change their mind before the day of wrath came about Jesus Christ being the Messiah. Paul says tongues were a sign to unbelieving Israel. Is not the birthday of the church, the body of Christ. That's still a mystery.
Acts 2	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v1: PENTECOST: Pentecost is not the "birthday of the Church, the Body of Christ," and it has absolutely nothing to do with us who have been saved in this dispensation under the preaching of the Gospel of the Grace of God. v2-4: MM says this is exactly what John the Baptist predicted and what Jesus predicted before and after the Cross. v3: APPEARED UNTO THEM CLOVEN TONGUES LIKE AS OF FIRE, AND IT SAT UPON EACH OF THEM: Not the same as the fire baptism in Matthew 3:11. What sat on their head looked like tongues of fire, but it was not fire. Those "tongues like as of fire" did not sit on their heads forever; that is, not only were they not fire, neither were they "unquenchable." MM says if it was fire, you would leave out the similes. What sat on their heads 'looked' like tongues of fire but it wasn't actually that. These things didn't sit on their heads forever. v14: YE MEN OF JUDAEA, AND ALL YE THAT DWELL AT JERUSALEM: v15: THE THIRD HOUR OF THE DAY: 9 AM v16: What you are seeing is what the prophet Joel (who was an O.T. prophet to Israel-this is not for us today) talked about. Joel told Israel what was going to happen in Joel 2. He prophesied to Israel about Israel. Now, you people who are living in Jerusalem, here's the message.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 2	GH: IPF verse	v16: THIS IS THAT WHICH WAS SPOKEN: v17: THE LAST DAYS: MM says preachers mistakenly preach it's exciting to live in the last days (confusing Israel's LAST DAYS with the rapture). He would rather live in this DOGG. In the last days: * the middle wall of partition is put back up * the dispensation of the law is back in force * God is imputing men's sins unto them The LAST DAYS have to do with the last days of Israel's program leading up to the kingdom. Since Israel has entered her last days, that knowledge that Daniel sought for is about to be given, and it is given to the apostles! They, by inspiration, write down (in Hebrews-Revelation) the increased knowledge that will be given to those who find themselves in the appointed day of wrath. v17: I WILL POUR OUT MY SPIRIT:
Acts 2	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v16: Peter is saying what you are seeing is what Joel prophesied. v16: THIS IS THAT WHICH WAS SPOKEN BY THE PROPHET JOEL: Joel's prophecy was coming to pass and, therefore, Israel had entered her last days. v16: JOEL: Joel was a Jewish prophet prophesying to the Jewish people about an event in the Jewish program. v17-21: Peter tells them what they were looking at and what would come after. v17: THE LAST DAYS: Peter announcing to Israel the start of 'the last days'. That Israel had now entered her last days. v17: I WILL POUR OUT MY SPIRIT UPON ALL FLESH: This is what He is doing here and why Israel is entering her last days. v18: SERVANTS...HANDMAIDENS: See Joel 2:29. MM says these are important terms. They identify someone in the scripture. They are not used to describe us in the DOGG. We are sons and daughters.
Acts 2	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v19-20: Takes you from the day of wrath to the Second Advent. Squashes the Israel timeline if you don't see the mystery/DOGG. v19: Peter is going to tell them what they are seeing and what's still to come. v19: Daniel's 70th week. v20: THE SUN SHALL BE TURNED INTO DARKNESS, AND THE MOON INTO BLOOD: The 30 Days of Darkness. v20: BEFORE THAT GREAT AND NOTABLE DAY OF THE LORD: The return of Jesus. The Second Advent at Armageddon. Compare to BEFORE THE GREAT AND THE TERRIBLE DAY OF THE LORD-Joel 2:31. v21: WHOSOEVER SHALL CALL ON THE NAME OF THE LORD SHALL BE SAVED: Israel was in the EoM and had an opportunity to be delivered from the Day of Wrath (shall be saved) and made part of the Believing Remnant. Compare to WHOSOEVER....SHALL BE DELIVERED...SHALL BE DELIVERED...IN THE REMNANT-Joel 2:32. v22: YE MEN OF ISRAEL, HERE THESE WORDS: Peter (the apostle to the Circumcision) preaching on the day of Pentecost (one of those feast days when everyone who doesn't live in Jerusalem travels to Jerusalem) and he keeps making this reference.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 2	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v32-36: See the issue of the Spirit's ministry to Israel. Peter indicted the nation for crucifying their Messiah. He told them that He was sitting at the Right Hand of the Father in Heaven for a period of time. It was not yet the Day of Wrath. Jesus was sitting until the Extension of Mercy was over. Peter told them to come out of that "untoward generation" and become part of the Generation of the Lord. MM says they all hear it (GH: the gospel?) in the language they are born and somehow conclude these guys must be drunk. v32: THIS JESUS HATH GOD RAISED UP: Raised for the dead. v33: HAVING RECEIVED OF THE FATHER THE PROMISE OF THE HOLY GHOST: Here's the promise. Jesus talked about this. (GH: get verses) v33: SEE AND HEAR: SEEing and HEARing the events of the day of Pentecost. The Spirit is the one producing what they SEE AND HEAR. Israel is not longer in ignorance, as Peter says they can now know without any doubt (assuredly) that the Jesus they crucified is Lord and Christ; Messiah! Israel is given a chance to repent and change their mind about Jesus Christ and that chance is being heralded by the apostles under the direction of the Spirit. Everyone heard them speak the wonderful words of God in the language wherein they were born and they were all amazed. v34-35: SIT THOU ON MY RIGHT HAND, UNTIL I MAKE THY FOES THY FOOTSTOOL: Peter quotes SIT THOU AT MY RIGHT HAND, UNTIL I MAKE THINE ENEMIES THY FOOTSTOOL-Psalm 110:1. Quoting this because this is what's happening now. He is not standing to have His day of wrath, He is sitting at the right Hand of the Father.He doesn't quote the rest of the Psalm 110 passage, which is future tense on what God will do in the day of wrath. That's not what's happening here, but it's on the agenda to happen but not yet. Out of His mercy He said I AM going to stop and offer mercy. Peter quotes the psalmist David - Psalm 110:1. v35: MAKE THY FOES THY FOOTSTOOL: In the day of wrath. The Father is the only One that knows. It is in His Power. He is the One that decides. He is giving you/Israel a chance to change your mind while He is sitting and if you call upon the Name of the Lord, when the day of wrath comes, you will be delivered.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 2	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v36: This is the indictment against the nation for crucifying their Messiah. Why they are getting a chance to repent and change their mind about Jesus. He was your Messiah and you need to know this. v36: THEREFORE LET ALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL KNOW ASSUREDLY, THAT GOD HATH MADE THAT SAME JESUS, WHOM YE HAVE CRUCIFIED, BOTH LORD AND CHRIST: He begins to testify under the leadership of the Spirit of God that you got forgiven for crucifying the Son of God because: 1. that was part of the plan all along. He was coming to die for the sins of the world. To function as the Redeemer. That was part of the plan. 2. But be careful of your decision, because if you mess this one up, there's no forgiveness. v36: THEREFORE: IS THERE FOR you to look at what came before. In view of that. The Psalm 110:1 quote. v36: LET ALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL KNOW ASSUREDLY: Still talking to Israel. v36: KNOW ASSUREDLY: The judicial blindness has been removed and you are faced with an honest opportunity to change your mind about Jesus Christ. v36: ASSUREDLY: Without a doubt. They didn't know before the Cross because God had put a judical blindness on them GH: so Jesus could forgive them for the crucifixion. It's the 'sure foundation'-Isaiah 28:16
Acts 2	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v36: CHRIST: Comes from the Greek word 'Christos', which is the word for Messiah. They understood what was going on here. He is telling them. You crucified your Messiah. This is what they are supposed repent about. They need to change their mind about who He is and that's the reason for the EoM. Christos. You crucified your Messiah. He is the Lord. He is the One you should have been looking at all along. v36: THEREFORE LET ALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL KNOW ASSUREDLY: v37: See their response to Peter's preaching. They have been outside of Jerusalem and discover they crucified their Messiah. v38: See both parts of Israel's prescription for cleansing for believers. Once they participated in the first, they received the second and became the Lord's 'brethren'. MM says people take this and say you've got to be baptized to be saved. But you have to understand, they're not preaching the gospel of the grace of God. It's not the DOG, Gentiles are not involved in this process. It's the apostles to the Circumcision. Talking about Israel's prescription for cleansing for the nation. Today, we cannot be cleansed in this way. It is only by the precious Blood of Christ, period. You automatically get a list of things MM is rattling off (GH: think mercies of God, spiritual blessings, etc.). MM says some churches today think you need to be baptized to get the Holy Ghost. But that is only if you are Israel in the EoM. v38: REPENT, AND BE BAPTIZD...FOR THE REMISSION OF SINS: Water baptism: Part 1A of Israel's prescription for cleansing. v38: YE SHALL RECEIVE THE GIFT OF THE HOLY GHOST: Spirit baptism: Part 1B of Israel's prescription for cleansing. Do Part 1A and you shall receive Part 1B.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 2	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v38: After Israel got baptized in water and baptized in the Spirit, they became BORN AGAIN-John 3:7. v39: FOR THE PROMISE IS UNTO YOU: The Spirit was a promise back in Joel 2. v39: ALL THAT ARE AFAR OFF: Not Gentiles, the Jews that came to Jerusalem for the feast day. MM says you can read many things into this but you can't by following the context. v39: SAVE YOUSELVES FROM THIS UNTOWARD GENERATION: Because it was a GENERATION OF VIPERS. v40: SAVE YOURSELVES FROM THIS UNTOWARD GENERATION: Peter is saying come out of the unbelieving/apostate nation/generation of vipers/wicked generation/untoward generation and become part of the believers/believing remnant/the Lord's generation. Because there's a division being made and division is being made manifest on the Cross in which God is going to begin to treat people very differently depending on whose side you're on so get yourself on the right side. v41: BAPTIZED: MM says if you don't understand Acts 2, you will think you have to be baptized to be saved.
Acts 2	GH: IPF verse	v1: FULLY COME: Means on this feast day, something specific was being fulfilled. v5: OUT OF EVERY NATION UNDER HEAVEN: They were in a scattered condition due to the previous events of the 5th CoP. v7: IN OUR OWN TONGUE, WHEREIN WE WERE BORN?: Some of them were born in other countries due to their scattered condition from the previous events of the 5th CoP. v9-11: Look at the list. MM says this is all over the place.
Acts 2	GH: IPF verse	v11: THE WONDERFUL WORKS OF GOD: The people prophesied as they communicated the 'wonderful works of God' in languages that they previously did not know. v17-18: Peter says 'in the last days'-v17, God 'will pour out My Spirit'-v17 and 'they shall prophecy'-v18. When you break the verse into its parts, these are the events that will happen in the last days. * God will pour out His Spirit-v17 (fulfilled at Pentecost) * The people shall prophesy-v18 (fulfilled at Pentecost) 'the wonderful works of God'-v11 NOTE: Hebrews through Revelation record how the rest of those events will transpire. * Wonders in the heavens will be seen-v19 * Wonders on the Earth will be seen that involve blood, fire, and vapor of smoke-v19 * The Sun and moon will be turned dark-v20 * The Great and Notable Day of the Lord will come (when the Lord returns at the Second Advent)-v20

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 2	GH: IPF verse	When the Israel program starts back up after the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13, the remnant will be looking for the rest of this list in Hebrews - Revelation. v30-33: Peter is telling the remnant, He suffered on the Cross, He purged from our sins, He resurrected from the dead, and in view of that, He was sitting on the right Hand of the majesty on high and He is exalted. This is the thing that they would have understood from the Psalms. v32: Peter bears witness to the Resurrection. v33: BEING BY THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD EXALTED: MM says when He was called up to sit at the right Hand of God, He was MADE SO MUCH BETTER THAN THE ANGELS-Hebrews 1:4. v34-35: Peter told the Jews at Jerusalem exactly where they were in their program. The Lord was seated at the Right Hand of God. It was not yet the time when His enemies would be made His footstool. v34: SIT THOU ON MY RIGHT HAND: v36: GOD HATH MADE THAT SAME JESUS...BOTH LORD AND CHRIST: Talking about Jesus' exaltation at the right Hand of God. v36: LORD AND CHRIST: As Lord and Christ, He would discharge the remaining mandates of the Davidic Covenant. v36: CHRIST: Christos. Anointed One. Messiah. They understood this was a term for Messiah. Ties to Peter saying 'Thou art the Christ, the son of the living God'-Matthew 16:16.
Acts 2:1-11	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	On the day of Pentecost, when the Gentiles hear those Jews talking in Hebrew, they won't hear Hebrew, they will hear what is being said in their own language. That is the supernatural gift of tongues. And if a group of people in which there are multiple languages understood are listening to the Jew with the gift of tongues, then they will all hear in their own language. Not only does the gift of tongues allow the Jew to speak and be understood in any language, but he can also understand what is being said to him in any language, even if he doesn't already know it because the gift of interpretation of tongues goes hand in hand with the gift of tongues. God never said this to any Gentile nations in the kingdom, only Israel. v5: THERE WERE DWELLING AT JERUSALEM JEWS: Not those that lived there permanently, but they have come in for the feast days. Doesn't mean this is where we live all the time. They are not speaking Hebrew, they have learned the language of the nation they are living in.
Acts 2:1-11	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	v6: EVERY MAN HEARD THEM SPEAK IN HIS OWN LANGUAGE v8: HOW HEAR WE EVERY MAN IN OUR OWN TONGUE, WHEREIN WE WERE BORN: The miracle. v11: WE DO HEAR THEM SPEAK IN OUR TONGUES THE WONDERFUL WORKS OF GOD: Not only does the gift of tongues allow the Jew to speak and be understood in any language, but he can also understand what is being said to him in any language, even if he doesn't already know it because the gift of interpretation of tongues goes hand in hand with the gift of tongues. There is a single gift, that was a special provision, a special supernatural gift for Israel in their program, especially when the kingdom was being preached to be "at hand," and that gift was the gift of tongues.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 2:1-3		1 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. 2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. 3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. Trying to describe something they heard and something they saw and it do that, he uses the words AS and LIKE (GH: similes) to draw that comparison. The passage does not say there was a "rushing mighty wind" or that there was "tongues of fire." It was using those things to describe the noise of what they heard and the appearance of what they saw. v1: WITH ONE ACCORD: (GH: MM tying to Romans 12:3-ACCORDING) The opposite of this would be discord. v2: A SOUND v2: AS A RUSHING MIGHTY WIND: Didn't say there was a rushing mighty wind. GH: simile example to tie to Romans 8:36. MM has heard preachers preach a great wind filled the place. No it didn't. A SOUND filled may have filled that place, but not the wind. This is not paying attention to the words. v3: LIKE AS OF FIRE
Acts 2:4		4 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. MM showing a connection between the Spirit and the word of God - this connection is even back in Israel's program. **When you have the Spirit filling someone, it always results in the word of God. In the O.T. the spoken word but many times the written word**. THEY WERE ALL FILLED WITH THE HOLY GHOST AND BEGAN TO SPEAK: Then Peter quotes from Joel and other O.T. prophets.
Acts 2:5		5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven. JEWS, DEVOUT MEN UNDER EVERY NATION UNDER HEAVEN:These are Jews that are there in Jerusalem because they were there for the feast day. They are obeying the law.
Acts 2:10	2P	10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes, There was a way for Gentiles to be saved - proselytes who convert to Judiasm and follow the law.
Acts 2:14-18	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	The Spirit is beginning to be poured out upon all flesh, but the ones who benefit from the "gifting" of it are the members of the believing remnant (BR) of Israel. This does not happen in a moment. The first effects are on Israelites and even that is progressive. The second effects, on the Gentiles, follow the effects on Israel. They don't happen simultaneously. v14: DWELL AT JERUSALEM: All you Jews/guys that are in for the feast day. v15: THIRD HOUR OF THE DAY: 9 AM in the morning. v16: What you see happening is what the prophet Joel is talking about. What Joel said in Joel 2 was what was happening here in Acts 2. Happening to Jews, not Gentiles.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 2:14-18	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	v17-18: MM says you can read this two different ways and get two different messages from it. v17: AND YOUR SONS AND DAUGHTERS SHALL PROPHESY, AND YOUR YOUNG MEN: Not the nation of Israel at large, but the members of the believing remnant (BR) of Israel will prophesy. The last days don't end at Pentecost, therefore the signs, wonders and miracles continue on (in Israel's program) unto the great and terrible day of the Lord and the kingdom gets established. But notice that all the signs being performed belong to Israel. Satan works to keep this from being known and appreciated, for this is key to keeping people ignorant of the spiritual gifts. The world at large is not getting that. v17: YOUR YOUNG MEN v17: YOUR: Tells you the world at large is not getting that. v18: MY SERVANTS...MY HANDMAIDENS: Not just Israel, it's the believing remnant. v18: MY: The believing remnant.
Acts 2:14		14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words: YE MEN OF JUDAEA: How you know you are still in Israel's program.
Acts 2:15		15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day. THIRD HOUR OF THE DAY: 9 AM in the morning. Has something to do with the law and the drinking of wine.
Acts 2:16		16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel; See the terminology that Peter uses (GH: just looked at Joel 2:28-32). They knew this was coming - YOU SHALL BE BAPTIZED WITH THE HOLY GHOST NOT MANY DAYS HENCE-Acts 1:5. They are in for the feast day. There is a message that every Jew possible needs to hear. The wise thing to do is have it on a feast day when every Jew is supposed to come in. WAS SPOKEN BY THE PROPHET JOEL: Peter is saying what Joel prophecized is about to unfold (GH: not realizing the DOGG was about to be inserted in). The things happening in Acts 2 at Pentecost were the things Joel was talking about. Joel nor Peter could see the DOGG at all. Peter is running through a whole list of things that are way out in front of that. SPOKEN BY THE PROPHET JOEL: Now Peter is going to quote Joel (GH: 2:28-32). Thing that happened here Joel was telling them about. Sounds like God is still actively engaged with Israel.
Acts 2:17		17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: IN THE LAST DAYS: This isn't going to happen till the LAST DAYS. Point: Israel's LAST DAYS started right here. Sign of tongues - indicates the pouring out of the Spirit. Quotes the prophet Joel I WILL POUR OUT MY SPIRIT UPON ALL FLESH AND YOUR SONS AND DAUGHTERS WILL PROPHECY. Peter is saying what you are seeing it what is going to happen in the 'last days'.
Acts 2:20	GH: SIIP Verse	20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and notable day of the Lord come: THE SUN SHALL BE TURNED INTO DARKNESS, AND THE MOON INTO BLOOD: GH: 30 Days of Darkness passage. THE DAY OF THE LORD: Quoting Joel. GH: LORD is camel case.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 2:21		21 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved. WHOSOEVER SHALL CALL ON THE NAME OF THE LORD SHALL BE SAVED: Peter quotes Joel 2:32 except he replaced DELIVERED-Joel 2:32 with SAVED. Saved from their enemies. He is talking about deliverance. He is delivering the ones that are already saved.
Acts 2:22-24		22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know: 23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain: 24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it. v22-24: In the early days, apostles are preaching the crucifixion, not as good news, but as bad news. YE MEN OF ISRAEL: How you know you are still in Israel's program. v23: Delivered by 2 things: 1. THE DETERMINATE COUNSEL: The Father, the Son, and the Spirit back before the world began deciding what needed to take place so that God's eternal purpose could be accomplished. 2. FOREKNOWLEDGE OF GOD It's not enough to say what do we want to do. Have to decide how we are going to do it. To know how to do it, you have to know some things. God had some foreknowledge. Did God know that: - Lucifer would rebel? - Adam would sin in the garden? - Israel would crucify their Messiah?
Acts 2:22-24		22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know: 23 Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain: 24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it. OF COURSE! And based on knowing all of this, in His DETERMINATE COUNSEL and FOREKNOWLEDGE, He determined everything that needed to be done. When we got saved, we became part of that eternal purpose that God is trying to accomplish. v24: WHOM GOD HAS RAISED UP: the Resurrection v24: RAISED UP: Resurrection

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 2:22	RDW	22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know: Peter knew who the message was for. This is not for Gentiles, this is happening in Jerusalem. This is a feast day. Pentecost is one of those feast days where Jews were supposed to come to Jerusalem and celebrate the feast day. Here are Israelites from not only Jerusalem and Judea, but all over the world on the feast day and he is preaching to them - YE MEN OF ISRAEL.
Acts 2:24		24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it. WHOM GOD HATH RAISED UP, HAVING LOOSED THE PAINS OF DEATH: Peter connects THE PAINS OF DEATH to the resurrection. MM tying to I DIE DAILY-1 Corinthians 15:31. THE PAINS OF DEATH: Would strike fear into a person if they were not a believer. Part of THE PAINS OF DEATH is the certainty that once you die, you're dead. But not if there's a resurrection. But if you knew you were going to live again, you wouldn't be afraid of that. WHOM GOD HATH RAISED UP: Talking about Jesus.
Acts 2:26		26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope: MY FLESH SHALL REST IN HOPE: Talking about his physical body.
Acts 2:27		27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. NEITHER WILT THOU SUFFER THINE HOLY ONE TO SEE CORRUPTION: All human beings see corruption, because they are born in sin, and liable to the curse. The human body of Jesus Christ, as being without sin, saw no corruption when that body was devoid of soul and spirit as it lay in the grave for three days and three nights. When Jesus' body was in the grave for 3 days and 3 nights while the soul and spirit were in the heart of the earth, when He came up from the dead, He didn't have a new body, He had the same body. He told Thomas put your hand in the nail prints and see it's Me. He was showing that that Body did not suffer corruption. One of Four opportunities that sin was trying to take advantage of to get its way in the physical body of Jesus: 2. DURING HIS MINISTRY: When Peter is over in the extension of mercy in the book of Acts, Peter quotes this out of the Psalms. It was impossible for sin to get in His members and produce one iota of corruption. Because of that, sin had no power to hold Him. Once God had looosed the pains of death because it was not possible that He should be holding of it by the power of His grace. Psalm 16:10 reference - Jesus wasn't going to be left in the Tomb and His body decay away.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 2:27		27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. MM says there is this idea out there the after Jesus died He went to hell and suffered for the sins of the world. No. He can't do that after He dies because then it's an eternal thing. He has to do it BEFORE He dies, pay that price before He dies. Jesus is God and Man, He grows in wisdom and stature, He doesn't go to tell to suffer for our sins, He does that on the Cross. Jesus did not go to hell to suffer for our sins, He did that on the Cross. Peter quotes David in Psalm 16, as saying that Christ, after his death on the Cross, was in hell during the three days and nights between His death and resurrection. His Body is not going to corrupt in the grave and His soul is not going to be kept in hell. He is down there 3 days and 3 nights. He is doing something down there, He is not going down there because He is being punished. HELL: Is the word “hades” (GH: Greek translation) which is “the place of the dead” (not talking about their bodies, talking about their souls). Do not confuse this with “hell fire” or “the lake of fire.”
Acts 2:30		30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne; Only now there is something he could add to his message - that the Son of God had been risen from the dead. GOD HAD SWORN AN OATH TO HIM: The Davidic covenant - Calling out O.T. prophecy that Jesus' soul is not going to stay in hell and His body is not going to see corruption and the proof is going to be the Resurrection. Peter is saying, 'We're eye witnesses! We saw it!' ACCORDING TO HIS FLESH: This person was going to be in the line of David. RAISE UP CHRIST TO SIT ON HIS (David's) THRONE: This is the Promise of Christ sitting on the Throne of David in the Kingdom. God raised Him up to do that. Saying when David made that prophecy back in Psalm 16 that His Soul wouldn't be left in hell and His Flesh wouldn't see corruption because God swore an oath to David that He would raise up Christ to sit on David throne in the Kingdom. Peter preaches the resurrection from the standpoint of the Davidic Covenant where Christ would sit on the throne of David in a kingdom on this earth. Ties to the Davidic covenant mandate where God would inflesh Himself as David's Seed - the Messiah.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 2:31		31 He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption. Predicted in Psalm 16:10 and repeated here. During the 3 days - Sin failed to get any foothold in the body of Jesus whatsoever. Psalms (16:10) predicted and it is repeated in the Book of Acts (2:31) that Christ's body would not leave His soul in hell, neither would He allow His body to see corruption. Read and think His body didn't rot at all during those 3 days. His body didn't corrupt away like we nornally think of it, but that's not the issue with corruption. That's a by-product of corruption. You see your physical body corrupting but sin corrupts your body as well. Not just your body is going to get older or it will waste away when it is dead, it is much more than this. On the Cross 6 hours. Let's talk 3 days and 3 nights. Resurrection was a snap of the fingers. Not down in the heart of the earth (spirit & soul, not in body - it's in the tomb) playing checkers, He is doing a couple things: 1. Contending with the adversary for the keys to death and hell. 2. Sin tried to worm it's way into Jesus' body in the tomb, that's what it does with everybody, so when the body comes back at the Resurrection, He would have had sin in His members. Sin failed to corrupt the body of Jesus in the tomb while His soul & spirit were in the heart of the earth (before He goes to the Cross, no sin in Jesus. Not a sin bearer when He gives up the Ghost.). If it had been successful, there would have been no Resurrection.
Acts 2:31		31 He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption. Has to do with the corruption that sin seeks to have on your mortal body. Because you are identified in His death, your old man is crucified. There is something you are identified with in His burial - has to do with the corruption issue. Bible said Jesus spent the 3 days and 3 nights in the heart of the earth. Jesus took on all the sins of the world on the Cross - was completed when He says 'It is finished'. Satan wants to kill Him before so that when that soul and spirit leave that body, it's under the condemnation of sin. If that happens, there's no resurrection. But He finishes that, God pours out His wrath the last 3 hours He is on that Cross. When He bears and suffers the whole wrath of God against sin and then He says it is finished, and now HE gives up the ghost. Jesus body didn't decay in the tomb because it didn't corrupt. Not the same thing. One is a by-product of the other. Sin wanted to corrupt that body so that Jesus would have had sin in His members and therefore that body would have begun to decay and be like every other body. Because sin was trying to corrupt the body of Jesus, and as a by-product of that, cause the body to decay, in that sense, there would have been no Resurrection. Two people (Peter-Acts 2:23-31 vs. Paul-Acts 13:28-39) referencing the same O.T. verse and they come to two different conclusions. Both are true. One for Israel, one for the body of Christ. The Resurrection does them both. Even though they are talking about the same thing (the resurrection of Christ), and they even cite the same OT verse (Psalm 16:10), the conclusions they come to are different. Context: Peter is talking about the Resurrection and the O.T. scripture he is going to quote is Psalm 16:10 and he is going to be preaching the Resurrection of Christ. RESURRECTION OF CHRIST: An accomplished fact at this point on the timeline.
Acts 2:32-36	GH: PoA verse	v32-36: And Peter, on the day of Pentecost, acknowledges the fulfillment of this prophecy-Psalm 110:1/Mark 12:36.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 2:32	GH: PoA verse	32 This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses. Peter preaching the Gospel of God on the Day of Pentecost. THIS JESUS HATH GOD RAISED UP: Talking about the Resurrection. WE ARE ALL WITNESSES: We saw this.
Acts 2:33	GH: PoA verse	33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear. BEING ON THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD EXALTED: Jesus is seated at the right Hand of the Father. It's a place of exaltation. What you see here is Him fulfilling the promise of the Father and sending the Spirit (GH: Joel 2:28). Peter quoting the FOOTSTOOL passage because he is telling them that is what's going on right now. This is the extension of mercy given to you after you crucified the Lord to repent. He was the Christ based on His Resurrection from the dead.
Acts 2:32-41		v43:
Acts 2:34-35	2P / GH: PoA verse	34 For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, 35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool. You know how scary this is? We are Israel and there's a Guy we hate so much that we elect leaders to plot and put him to death. The leaders carry it out and we even chant 'let His blood be on us' and they crucify Him. Then later, someone stands up and says the Guy you killed with wicked hands is back. That is not good news. What shall we do? Peter says kiss your wife goodbye, check your insurance policy, and have a good cry (joke). What is being presented here is not Paul's gospel. It is not being presented to them as good news. v34-35: Happens at the great and terrible day of the Lord. v34: LORD: All caps LORD = Jehovah? v34: MY LORD: Lord = Adonai? v34: SIT THOU ON MY RIGHT HAND: Peter quoting out of Psalm 110:1. v35: UNTIL I MAKE MY THY FOES THY FOOTSTOOL: In other words, it is not time to do that yet. MM says you know that because there is a schedule of events that have to take place.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 2:36	GH: PoA verse	36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made the same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ. LET ALL THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL KNOW ASSUREDLY: How you know you are still in Israel's program. HOUSE OF ISRAEL: Jewish people The whole point - you crucified your Messiah. Peter is going to say something that is exactly the message that needs to be preached with regard to the gospel they are preaching there. He gets toward the end and says THE SAME JESUS, WHOM YE HAVE CRUCIFIED, (GOD HATH MADE) BOTH LORD AND CHRIST. That's the issue with them (GH: Israel). That is a different issue than with us, because the gospel of Christ is about the DBR. You could preach the gospel of the Kingdom and never talk about the DBR. Remember when Jesus died, His disciples thought it was over, right? So they definitely weren't preaching the DBR. If they were preaching the death of Christ for the remission of sins, why in the world when Jesus talked about going to the Cross and dying Peter would go NOT SO LORD. They didn't understand that. They were preaching Jesus was the Christ. What that message (GH: In Acts 1-7) is about. Preaching the Cross as 'bad news'.
Acts 2:36-41		Peter on the Day of Pentecost. Jesus has already been crucified, buried, resurrected, and then ascended after 40 days.
Acts 2:37		Peter on the Day of Pentecost. Jesus has already been crucified, buried, resurrected, and then ascended after 40 days. THEY WERE PRICKED IN THEIR HEART: MM says you could say their heart got opened. They were convicted about what they did. Not everyone that heard made that decision. Same thing happened when Stephen was preaching to the Council - they gnashed on their teeth and stoned him to death. This is not God supernaturally doing something. It is a response to the process of how people hear the truth. If you receive the word, your heart gets opened and it produces the faith. If you reject that word, your heart gets hardened. But God didn't make you do that. God put a process in place. Point: God is not superintending WHO does WHAT. Every man can make his own decision. Calvinists and others today teach there is no such thing as free will. None of us are picking anything but every single detail of our lives is being orchestrated by God.
Acts 2:38	GH: Baptism / GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. REPENT, AND BE BAPTIZED: Peter preaching on the day of Pentecost and he says to repent and be water baptized. Preaching gospel of the Kingdom. Sequence: REPENT, BE BAPTIZED, RECEIVE THE GIFT OF THE HOLY GHOST to speak in tongues. REPENT, AND BE BAPTIZED EVERY...AND YE SHALL RECEIVE THE GIFT OF THE HOLY GHOST: They can't speak in tongues without the Spirit. If you don't have the Spirit you can't do the spiritual gift. A lost man cannot genuinely do the spiritual gifts.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 2:40		40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation. Save yourselves from this generation that has rejected their Messiah but believe on Him and save themselves from the wrath that was to come. UNTOWARD GENERATION: The VRS generation. Froward thinking (ungodly thinking) leads to untoward actions. What Crabbe's says. This was a generation that was opposed to Jesus.
Acts 2:41		41 Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls. THEN THEY THAT GLADLY RECEIEVED HIS WORD: There were some that didn't. Not everyone whose heart was pricked was saved, just those who “gladly received His word.” God’s word has an effect on the heart; it will either open it (if the person believes) or it will harden it (if the person rejects). God is not superintending who does what, for each man makes his own decision. THREE THOUSAND SOULS: MM asks do you think their body was somewhere else or this was emotions? Of course not. GH: MM showing SOUL=people.
Acts 2:42-45		The church at Jerusalem had pooled its money and resources by selling their assets and through the years, had exhausted those resources (GH: Why Paul was taking up an offering to Jerusalem in 1 Corinthians 16). As time went by, these resources were used up. And so Paul is collecting money to help these people.
Acts 2:42-43	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers. 43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles. v43: MANY WONDERS AND SIGNS WERE DONE BY THE APOSTLES: The apostles were given this power for the purpose of authenticating their apostolic ministry and authority. The signs the apostles performed served the same purpose as the signs which Jesus performed to authenticate His ministry.
Acts 2:43		43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles. EVERY SOUL: GH: MM showing SOUL=people.
Acts 2:44		44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common; HAD ALL THINGS COMMON: They started a church there. Everybody that owned land or had possessions sold them and brought the money to the church so that everybody was provided for. Doing exactly what the Jesus told the rich young ruler - go sell everything you have, give the money to the poor, come follow Me, and you will have treasure in heaven. GH: Sold all their possessions and ministered to the poor.
Acts 2:45		45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need. These believers thought the kingdom was about to appear. According to all they knew, they were on the brink of Daniel’s 70th week which would be followed by the Messiah and His kingdom. The gospel they believed is the kingdom of heaven is at hand! From Daniel they knew that their Messiah would come, and would be cut off.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 3	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	Peter reminds them of that ignorance but also tells them that they no longer have that excuse. The Holy Ghost will testify clearly, through the apostles, concerning Jesus being the Messiah and they will no longer have a “cloak for their sin.” (John 15:22) Having rejected the testimony of the Father and the Son, the nation is now going to get the testimony of the Spirit and will hear it through the apostles. Reason they are FILLED WITH THE HOLY GHOST so that the Spirit might offer His testimony to he nation. First of the 3 honest opportunities for Israel's religious leaders to change their mind and repent: when the lame man was healed by Peter and John. These opportunities are about indicting their Messiah and crucifying Him . v2-8: First notable miracle for the first opportunity. v2: LAME FROM HIS MOTHER'S WOMB: Lame from the day he was born. v6: SILVER AND GOLD I HAVE NONE: They are not lying, they are doing exactly what they were supposed to do. They sold everything and gave it to the poor. Peter and John had nothing because they had sold what they had and given it away. The reason Peter and John had no money is because they were operating according to the instructions given in Luke 12. v8: MM says imagine a guy who has never walked a day in his life can now walk. He would be leaping. v11: THE LAME MAN WHICH WAS HEALED HELD PETER AND JOHN: MM says you suppose he did, having his arms around them saying THANK YOU! THANK YOU!
Acts 3	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v13-17: Another indictment of Israel and the Cross is bad news. v13: WHOM YE DELIVERED UP: Here is the indictment of the crucifixion given to them again. Peter told them this miracle was a “sign” offered as testimony. v13: DENIED HIM IN THE PRESENCE OF PILATE, WHEN HE WAS DETERMINED TO LET HIM GO: Pilate was going to let Him go and you said no, crucify Him! v14: YE DENIED v14: THE HOLY ONE AND THE JUST: Jesus v14: MURDERER: Barabbas. v15: AND KILLED THE PRINCE OF LIFE: This was the Cross. There's the crucifixion. v15: WHEREOF WE ARE WITNESSES: MM says this shows up in every testimony. v16: MADE THIS MAN STRONG, WHOM YOU SEE AND KNOW: You know who this lame man who was healed it, you've seen him all the time. v16: THE FAITH WHICH IS BY HIM HATH GIVEN HIM THIS PERFECT SOUNDNESS:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 3	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v17: THROUGH IGNORANCE YE DID IT: Peter told them the “judicial blindness” which caused them to be ignorant had been lifted, their eyes were opened, and their ears unstopped; they no longer had a “cloak” for their sin. v17: THROUGH IGNORANCE YE DID IT, AS DID ALSO YOUR RULERS: Peter understands this now. He didn't before. During the 40 days, Jesus instructs him. v18: This was all talked about and was all part of the plan. This is for the rulers. v19: REPENT YE THEREFORE: v19: REPENT YE: See the admonition/command to repent. v19: THE TIMES OF REFRESHING: Peter told them to have their sins blotted out so that when the “Times of Refreshing” came, they would be part of the Kingdom. If they didn’t get their sins blotted out, they would be dealt with in the Day of Wrath. v21: THE HEAVEN MUST RECEIVE UNTIL THE TIMES OF THE RESTITUION OF ALL THINGS: Till He comes back to do the new heavens and the new earth. v22: MM says this wasn't a secret.
Acts 3	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v22: RAISE UP: The “raising up” refers to life from death, the resurrection, not just to bring someone along as a prophet. This has the resurrection in mind as the “sign” that was given to the nation. When God “raised up” His Son, He made Him a Prince in Israel, just “as Moses.” See Deuteronomy 18:18. v23: THAT PROPHET: Talking about Jesus. v24: SAMUEL AND THOSE THAT FOLLOW...FORETOLD OF THESE DAYS: The EoM was spoken of by the prophets.
Acts 3	GH: IPF verse	v19: WHEN THE TIMES OF REFRESHING SHALL COME FROM THE PRESENCE OF THE LORD: Happens when He shows up again. Things that Israel will be waiting for have already been done for us because of our position in Christ. v22: A PROPHET SHALL THE LORD YOUR GOD RAISE UP...LIKE UNTO ME: Peter quoting I WILL RAISE UP A PROPHET (capital P)....LIKE UNTO THEE-Deuteronomy 18:18. v24-25: FORETOLD OF THESE DAYS. YE ARE THE CHILDREN OF THE PROPHETS, AND OF THE COVENANT WHICH GOD MADE WITH OUR FATHERS, SAYING UNTO ABRAHAM:
Acts 3:1-10		God intervened and Peter supernaturally healed a man at the gate of the temple.
Acts 3:1	Prayer : Israel	1 Now Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, being the ninth hour. THE TEMPLE AT THE HOUR OF PRAYER, BEING THE NINETH HOUR: MM showing that prayer in Israel's program was morning, noon, and evening in the court yard of the Temple. They went in at a specific time at a specific place to pray.
Acts 3:13	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let him go. THE GOD OF OUR FATHERS: Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. See Exodus 3:15 and Deuteronomy 1:8.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 3:14-15	2P / GH: PoA verse	14 But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you; 15 And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses. Preaching the Cross as 'bad news'. You killed Him and we were witnesses of it. Does that sound like good news? It's not being presented as good news. Showing their guilt and the need to repent. v15: PRINCE: In the extension of mercy, which is still part of God's prophetic program with Israel, the Lord Jesus is referred to as a Prince. Called PRINCE because a prince is a king in waiting. But at His 2nd Advent, He is called the King of kings and Lord of lords. Now, the reason Christ is referred to as a Prince is because Satan is called the "god of this world."
Acts 3:17		17 And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it, as did also your rulers. Peter said I know what you did, you did in ignorance. True because God had blinded them. The testimony, now by the Holy Ghost, let all the House of Israel know assuredly that this same Jesus who ye crucified God has made both Lord and Christ/Messiah. That's the message. Peter is now preaching the gospel of God.
Acts 3:18-19		18 But those things, which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled. 19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord. Peter preaching. The Lord has already ascended back to the Father. Talking to men of Israel. God is not through with them. Peter still preaching to Israel to repent. v18: God had a prophetic program with Israel which He revealed by the mouth of His holy prophets since the world began. v18: CHRIST SHOULD SUFFER: Prophets talked about sufferings He would do. And not just the Cross suffering, for Jesus had to suffer "many things!" v19: Peter knew the Lord was coming back again (2nd Advent/Coming) at the end of Daniel's 70th week. 1st Coming to provide redemption. 2nd Coming to set up His Kingdom. The scripture talks about it that way and the prophets depict it just that way. First thing the Lord does at the 2nd Advent is to conduct a military campaign put put down, not just the armies of the Anti-Christ, but there is a path that the Lord will take as He moves throughout the land and into the land of Israel and does things in the land of Israel to put down those enemies.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 3:18-19		18 But those things, which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled. 19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord. MM asks if Israel is dwelling peacefully in their land because all of their enemies have been taken care of? No. When He comes, He is the One that will: - put down those enemies - establish that Kingdom - allow them to dwell safely - fulfill the covenant with Abraham Israel will never be able to do that on their own. Will have to be provided by their Messiah, just like redemption. Provided by the Christ, the Son of David. All the other mandates will be provided that same way. v19: REPENT: Change your mind about what? About Jesus of Nazareth being your Messiah, about Jesus being the Christ. v19: TIMES OF REFRESHING SHALL COME: Not till the Presence of the Lord shows up. After the Second Advent. That's when they get the New Covenant applied to them. v19: TIMES OF REFRESHING: Comes from the presence of the Lord when the Lord shows up again in the Kingdom, not in your heart.
Acts 3:19-21	RDW	These are the things the O.T. prophets have been talking about all along. This is all part of Israel's program. Peter is not talking about the mystery program but those things that are predicted by the prophets. You are not going to be able to look into the early chapters of the Book of Acts and get your doctrine on how you are supposed to behave yourself or what you should expect God to do today. You are wrenching things out of a program that has been put on hold that God is no longer producing. The better thing to do is learn what your apostle has said to you about how to live out of your sanctification/sanctified life/grace in this DOGG. v19-21: Peter preaching after the death, burial, and Resurrection of Jesus Christ in the extension of mercy given to Israel to give them another opportunity to repent and change their mind abou Jesus being the Messiah. Peter is talking to them about repenting and changing their mind about Jesus being the Christ and he say if you do, he then talks about the TIMES OF REFRESHING from the presence of the Lord. Said that the Lord died but He has gone back and is at the right hand of the Father and He is there until the TIME OF THE RESTITUION OF ALL THINGS - takes place during the time of the Kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 3:19	GH: Baptism	19 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord. Peter is saying that Israel's sins will not be blotted out until something happens at the presence of the Lord. This is a reference to the kingdom. The "times of refreshing" follow the Lord's return at His 2nd Advent, to put down His ememies at Armegeddon and bring in the kingdom. So, while the Cross was the payment and Jesus did ascend to make an offering of His blood after His resurrection, but Israel does not get receipt of all that was purchased for them until the kingdom. Israel's sins get paid for at the Cross but not taken away till the kingdom. GH: Most of Israel gets their spiritual fitness at the times of refreshing when the new covenant is fulfilled out in the kingdom. One exception - the believing remnant in Daniel's 70th week. Verse says the people that are part of the believing remnant out here are made to be a kind of first fruits of His creatures. Means because of what God is trying to put on display here, at the very end of Israel's program on these people, they are going to get the benefits of the new covenant. But they are not going to get resurrected and have the new covenant put on them. MM says some of them might be resurrected, some might die. THE TIMES OF THE REFRESHING: When their sins will be blotted out and given the New Covenant in the kingdom. MM likens it to a refresh button on the browser.
Acts 3:21	GH: STWB-Israel (3x)	21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began. THE TIMES OF RESTITUTION OF ALL THINGS: For us, we will be restoring some things in the heavenly places. Will dismantle the POE. Will show where - didn't get revealed until after the Flood. Will be able to look at the sky and say I am going to go there and blow that up. SINCE THE WORLD BEGAN: The prophetic program with Israel. Extension of mercy given to Israel. Look at how Peter describes this. Spoken by the mouth of His holy prophets since the world began (GH: pre-Cross/Israel program). Paul later comes on the scene and tells us we are no longer under law, but under grace. He reveals a new program called the Mystery. Can't think you'll find in Acts what you find in Romans. This thing has been prophecized in the O.T. THE TIMES OF RESTITUTION OF ALL THINGS: Takes place during the Millenial Kingdom. When the Lord comes again in the Kingdom. GH: The kingdom. For Israel, that will be a time when some things on the earth get restored. For us, the 1000-year Millennium will be the time for us to restore some things in the heavenly places. This will include that dismantling of some things that the adversary has built up there along with the removal of some things that the Lord God put into place back when He saw what the Adversary was doing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 3:21	GH: STWB-Israel (3x)	21 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began. **During the Kingdom, part of our job is going to be to orchestrate:** **- Making the connection so that the creature can actually respond to itself** **- Reconnecting the heaven and the earth so they respond to each other as a single unit** **- Dismantling of some things:** **- Some things that God did when He made sure that Satan wouldn't be able to get up there in the heavenly places and monkey around with it, would keep the adversary fomr going any further than he would go** **- Some things that Satan himself has put up there - strongholds are going to have to be overthrown and torn down and occupied by us**.
Acts 3:22-23		v22-23: Jesus is the prophet that Moses talked about and he said whoever wouldn't hear that prophet is going to be destroyed. They think judgment is coming.
Acts 3:22		22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. They have a chance to turn themselves around but the clock is ticking. He is unfolding this. He is talking about the Lord Jesus here.
Acts 3:23		23 And it shall come to pass, that every soul, which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people. Will happen in the (GH: Lord's Day of) Wrath. EVERY SOUL: GH: MM showing SOUL=people.
Acts 3:24		24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days. All the prophets have foretold of this. This shouldn't be a surprise to you. LIKEWISE FORTOLD OF THESE DAYS: This thing has been prophecized in the O.T. Preaching the thing has been prophecized in the O.T.
Acts 3:25		25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed. AND IN THY SEED SHALL ALL THE KINDREDS OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED: Another reference to the Kingdom.
Acts 3:26		26 Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities. These are the days when God is giving them longsuffering and forebearance. They did crucify their Messiah, but now they are given another opportunity before the Wrath comes to save themselves. The Leaders were supposed to be leading the nation to accept Jesus and who He was, but they did not.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 4	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v2: The Sadducees didn't believe in the resurrection of the dead. v5-11: First (or second) of the 3 honest opportunities for them to change their mind and repent. Testifying to Israel to His message, His resurrection, and that Israel is in their last days. v5-11: Peter, James and John are the fulfillers of Isaiah 28. v8: YE RULERS OF THE PEOPLE, AND ELDERS OF ISRAEL: See the rulers are in view here. Peter is addressing the SCORNFUL MEN-Isaiah 28:14, THE BUILDERS-Psalm 118:22 of the house of Israel with a special message - BEHOLD, I LAY IN ZION-Isaiah 28:16. v9: EVEN BY HIM DOTH THIS MAN STAND HERE BEFORE YOU WHOLE: They couldn't deny the miracle. v10: Peter still preaching to Israel and that the Cross was bad news. v10: WHOM YE CRUCIFIED: Cross is still bad news.
Acts 4	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v11: THIS IS THE STONE WHICH WAS SET AT NOUGHT OF YOU BUILDERS: Peter quotes this because he understands that this is the message that was to be given to Israel's rulers from Isaiah and the Psalms. As it turns out, this is the first of three opportunities for the rulers of Israel to change their minds concerning Jesus Christ. v13: BUILDERS: You were supposed to be building the house of Israel and instead you rejected the stone. v13-18: See their negative response to the miracle. v14: THEY COULD SAY NOTHING AGAINST IT: MM says it is pretty hard to argue with this. v16-18: They reject the first miracle. v16: WHAT SHALL WE DO TO THESE MEN?: They ask this right after acknowledging the notable miracle. MM says they should have repented and been baptized but they didn't. v16: INDEED A NOTABLE MIRACLE HAD BEEN DONE BY THEM:
Acts 4	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v16: WE CANNOT DENY IT: v25: Peter quotes WHY DO THE HEATHEN RAGE, AND THE PEOPLE IMAGINE A VAIN THING-Psalm 2:1. v26: Peter quotes Psalm 2:1
Acts 4	GH: IPF verse	v23: BEING LET GO: v25-28: Peter quotes some of Psalm 2:1-3, but not the part about HAVING THEM IN DERISION or SPEAKING TO THEM IN HIS WRATH because the Lord was still seated at the Right Hand of God. He will not "speak to them in His Wrath" until He stands to "make His enemies His footstool" when the Israel program restarts. v24: WHICH HAST MADE HEAVEN, AND EARTH: To rule His creation from. So He might set His throne in the midst of it and rule all of His creation. Why this thing is here to begin with. This is what He intended to do. v25-26: Peter quoting Psalm 2:1-2. v27: Israel's religious leaders rejected the earthly ministry of Jesus. Their rejection reached its zenith at the Cross. Now under the testimony of the Holy Ghost, they continue their rejection. Therefore, the next step is for God to speak to them in wrath (see Psalm 2:5).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 4:1-2		1 And as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them, 2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead. Sadducees didn't believe in the Resurrection so they were upset when they were teaching on that. v2: Reaction of the religious leaders to the miracle of the man lame from birth that Peter healed. They are not happy about this.
Acts 4:8		8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel, MM showing a connection between the Spirit and the word of God - this connection is even back in Israel's program. When you have the Spirit filling someone, it always results in the word of God. In the O.T. the spoken word but many times the written word. PETER, FILLED WITH THE HOLY GHOST, SAID UNTO THEM: Whenever the filling of the Holy Ghost happens, there is always something about the Word of God that is going to be put forth. This is all in Israel's program so it is different but it is still connected with the word.
Acts 4:10	2P	10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole. Preaching the Cross as 'bad news'. Peter is telling them that He is the Christ! This is what the O.T. scriptures were talking about. WHOM YE CRUCIFIED: Continues the indictment of the nation of Israel. You can read it between the lines - and He is not happy. Bad news.
Acts 4:13-18	First opportunity to repent and rejection	The first opportunity and rejection...comanded to not teach in this Name anymore (FIRST TIME: slap on the wrist).
Acts 4:14		14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. Israel got 3 opportunties in this extension of mercy, 3 opportunities to change their mind. Not just about Israel getting this, this is especially for the religious leaders in Israel. It is for the nation at large but it is particularly aimed to give Israel's religious leaders a message that will turn them around. THE MAN WHICH WAS HEALED: First miracle - Peter and John are making their way to the temple and there is a guy out there that has an infirmity and they heal the guy. THEY COULD SAY NOTHING AGAINST IT: Because there is the evidence standing in front of them.
Acts 4:16		16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it. A NOTABLE MIRACLE HATH BEEN DONE NOTABLE MIRACLE...CANNOT DENY IT: Even so they are still plotting and they reject this first opportunity. WE CANNOT DENY IT: Why MM calls it an undeniable miracle - by their own testimony.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 4:17-18		17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name. 18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus. v17: When they (GH: Israel's religious leaders) tell Peter and John not to speak or teach in the Name of Jesus anymore, they do not obey this order. You would think that they would have been happy that a guy got healed but no, they are not happy about it. v18: Their (GH: Israel's religious leaders) response to the first opportunity. If they don't want the message to spread, they are not after the Truth. First opportunity for them to repent and they refuse.
Acts 4:19-20		19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. 20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard. v19: HEARKEN UNTO YOU MORE THAN UNTO GOD v20: FOR WE CANNOT BUT SPEAK THE THINGS WHICH WE HAVE SEEN AND HEARD GH: MM teaching on godly justice.
Acts 4:22		22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed. THE MIRACLE OF HEALING: Any time a supernatural healing takes place, it is miraculous. (GH: MM teaching on 'gifts of healing' in 1 Corinthians 12).
Acts 4:23		23 And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.
Acts 4:24		24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is:
Acts 4:25	GH: WoD Teaching	25 Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things? Quoting Psalm 2:1. Peter confirms this. MM thinks Jesus taught/talked to His disciples about Psalm 2. Doesn't give the rest of Psalm 2 because that hasn't happened yet. They just quote the part that has happened. When the world, with Israel, aligned itself against God. HEATHEN: Gentiles PEOPLE: Israel
Acts 4:26	GH: WoD Teaching	26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ. Quoting Psalm 2:2 only Psalm 2:2 uses HIS anointed vs. HIS CHRIST. The Gentiles and the nation conspired together. This is in the extension of mercy where they are rejecting the final Member of the Godhead, the Spirit. Peter stops quoting Psalm 2 at the end of v3 because the day of the Lord's not there yet. GATHERED TOGETHER AGAINST THE LORD, AND AGAINST HIS CHRIST

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 4:27	GH: WoD Teaching	27 For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, HEROD: Gentile PONTIUS PILATE Saying that Psalm 2:1-3 has already taken place. Peter thinks he is talking about 2 different groups. He describes them multiple times/ways. HATH anointed: Pulling you back to that Psalm 2:2 reference. HEROD, AND PONTIUS PILATE: These are RULERS in the Gentile world - THE KINGS OF THE EARTH-Psalm 2:2. PONTIUS PILATE: Gentile People incorrectly saying that Psalm 2 is coming to pass in the times of Herod and Pontus Pilate.
Acts 4:28		28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. Peter is saying that they have done it. There's only one part left to be done.
Acts 4:31		31 And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness. MM showing a connection between the Spirit and the word of God - this connection is even back in Israel's program. When you have the Spirit filling someone, it always results in the word of God. In the O.T. the spoken word but many times the written word. THEY WERE ALL FILLED WITH THE HOLY GHOST, AND THEY SPAKE THE WORD OF GOD WITH BOLDNESS: Even in Israel's program, being FILLED WITH THE HOLY GHOST is connected to the WORD OF GOD.
Acts 4:32-35		The church at Jerusalem had pooled its money and resources and through the years, had exhausted those resources (GH: Why Paul was taking up an offering to Jerusalem in 1 Corinthians 16). As time went by, these resources were used up. And so Paul is collecting money to help these people.
Acts 5		Couple - Ananias and Sapphira - had a piece of land and sold the land. They laid a portion of the money at the feet of the apostles but claimed it was all the money. Wasn't a good ending for them. MM says this wasn't because they didn't give it all, it's because that CLAIMED to give it all and they did not. MM doesn't think Ananias and Sapphira were part of the believing remnant. He believes they were part of the POE that had infiltrated that church of the remnant. They were pretenders but doesn't mean their pretense negated the sacrifice of others in that assembly. POINT: We cannot allow pretenders to dissuade us from being genuine and true and leaving a bad taste in your mouth with the doctrine.
Acts 5:12-24		The guys you wanted to get out of prison, they are standing in the Temple. Shock.
Acts 5:12-18	Second opportunity to repent and rejection	The second opportunity and rejection...threw them in prison (SECOND TIME: prison). There is a message being preached and miracles being performed. v17-18: Second opprtunity to repent and they refuse. This is the second opportunity they have. They have all of these substantiating miracles taking place and instead of being glad, they WERE FILLED WITH INDIGNATION-v17.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 5:12-16	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	One of 4 passages in the book of Acts that mention exorcisms. learn that exorcisms are classified as SIGNS AND WONDERS. v12b-14: Notice this parenthesis. It is kind of side information, but it is not specifically about what the verse is talking about. It kind of interrupted the verse, gave you some details, and then picked it back up in v15. v12: The apostles performed so many signs and wonders that people began to just bring out anybody that was sick or was vexed with an unclean spirit. All of these people get healed. v12: BY THE HANDS OF THE APOSTLES WERE MANY SIGNS AND WONDERS WROUGHT AMONG THE PEOPLE: Notice it is the apostles who performed the signs and wonders. That means that not just anyone could come along and perform/produce signs and wonders. What happens is people in Jerusalem are getting healed. The word of this goes outside of Jerusalem and they're bringing in sick people and people who are vexed with unclean spirits.
Acts 5:12-16	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	v12: SIGNS AND WONDERS: Included the sick and those with unclean spirits were healed. There are two kinds of miracles being performed. There were physical healings of diseases and infirmities, and those who were vexed with unclean spirits had those unclean spirits exorcised. Both are signs of an apostle. v16: THEN WHICH WERE VEXED WITH UNCLEAN SPIRITS: v16: THEY WERE HEALED EVERY ONE: v16: HEALED: Includes when unclean spirits were removed.
Acts 5:16-21		If you are going to use Acts 5 as an excuse to break the law, that is going to be problematic for a couple of reasons: 1) The events of Acts 4 and 5 take place in Israel's program; the extension of mercy 2) God miraculously breaks them out of prison, which He will not do for us in this DoGG-Acts 5:19 3) God specifically tells them to go back to the temple and teach about Jesus-Acts 5:20
Acts 5	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	The second miracle to repent. A special miracle was given in order to persuade people. v17-18: The leaders opposed the apostles. The second opportunity and they said no. v18: They are shutting them up. Make sure they don't get this message out anymore. v22-25: God thwarted their attempt by performing a special miracle which functioned as a sign. They put them in prison but God is going to do a special miracle. God is going to make sure this backfires on them. v24: THEY DOUBTED WHEREUNTO THIS WOULD GROW: They realized this would spread, and the apostles would gain an even larger following. v25: Apostles are not only broken out of prison but teaching in the temple. v28: Certainly, they understood the message. v28: INTEND TO BRING THIS MAN'S BLOOD UPON US: They knew the indictment. You are trying to make us guilty for the death of Jesus. MM says they were guilty.
Acts 5	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v30: THE GOD OF OUR FATHERS RAISED UP JESUS, WHOM YE SLEW AND HANGED ON A TREE: The indictment was set before them again, that they crucified their Messiah. Again, the Cross is bad news. v31: REPENTANCE TO ISRAEL: v33: Second negative response. Strike two.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 5:19-25		The spectacle isn't over because the Angel of the Lord opens the doors to the prison.
Acts 5:26-29		26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned. 27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the council: and the high priest asked them, 28 Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us. 29 Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men. MM teaching on 'civil disobedience'. WE OUGHT TO OBEY GOD RATHER THAN MEN: GH: People disobeyed laws and ordinances and they read this into the scripture. MM says a dangerous way to interpret the scripture. What happens when we choose to disobey the powers that be in order to obey God? In Acts 5, if the apostles were obedient to the council, they would have ceased to preach and teach about Jesus. But they preached in His name anyway. If you obeyed the law of the land for either reason that Paul lists in Romans 13 (1) for wrath's sake, or 2) for conscience' sake) then MM believes that God does not hold you accountable as though you are some kind of terrible Christian. To the contrary, when you obey the powers that be, you are still laboring with your Father in this area of governmental authority as long as your motivation is the godly reasons given in scripture. This issue of godly labor is not done accidently, but intelligently. To government, banned substances are banned substances. The Bible, as a banned item, may not be on par with automatic weapons, but to government, banned is still banned. The penalties may vary, but no matter how godly our intentions are, violation of the law is still a violation. Nations make laws. Laws are the means by which governments control the conduct of people. There is no guarantee that those laws will allow for Christian ministry. If we violate those laws and get caught, we cannot depend upon God to bail us out.
Acts 5:26-29		26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned. 27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the council: and the high priest asked them, 28 Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us. 29 Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men. MM teaching on 'godly justice and being SUBJECT TO THE HIGHER POWERS-Romans 13:1-2'. Context: This is in Israel's extension of mercy and they are talking about the apostles. They've been warned already not to preach. This is where people go when they think if there's something happened with the government and we don't think it's right, we don't have to submit to the government. v27-28: Paul is no longer part of this when writing Romans 13. He is now preaching the mystery of Christ, talking to the members of the body of Christ. The Jewish Council does not get to decide what Paul preaches. God does not expect the Jewish council to decide what Paul preaches. v28: BRING THIS MAN'S BLOOD UPON US: Saying you guys killed your Messiah, they didn't like this accusation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 5:26-29		v29: WE OUGHT TO OBEY GOD RATHER THAN MEN: This is the verse that is always appealed to when people don't want to obey government. But notice it didnt say WE OUGHT TO OBEY GOD RATHER THAN government. People mentally read a different word in. The civil government of this time was Rome. This was not the Roman government telling them, this was the Jews as part of Israel's apostate nation deciding they didn't want them preaching on the streets. MM jokes if the Methodists down the road tell us they don't want us preaching this or that anymore, is that the same thing as not submitting to government? No, that's not the issue at all. That's not the government. This little saying doesn't apply to human government.
Acts 5:29-32	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	Peter says the same thing as earlier. He again reviews their rejection and crucifixion of Jesus, God's exaltation of His Son and the extension of mercy which is for the purpose of "giving repentance to Israel." Peter says that they (the apostles) are the witnesses that these things are upon the nation and "so also the Holy Ghost." This is the time of the Holy Ghost's testimony concerning Jesus during the time of forbearance and mercy to give repentance to Israel. The testimony of the Spirit is concerning the Messiah. v31: FOR: The reason or purpose - TO GIVE REPENTANCE TO ISRAEL: Still talking to Israel. And Cross is bad news. v31: REPENTANCE TO ISRAEL: Expression Peter uses to describe his ministry and the actions of the Holy Ghost at that time. This is still the program with Israel. It's still Israel's program that is in play. v32: This is the whole message of what we are doing here.
Acts 5:30-32	RDW	Even at this time, they still don't see the Cross as the means to salvation, they see the Cross as Israel murdering their Messiah. When Paul says I glory in the Cross, that is not something Peter would say. Peter didn't get justified by believing in the Cross, he got justified by believing Jesus was the prophecized Christ. Peter says pretty plainly here about what is happening, that God is giving Israel a chance to repent/change their mind about Jesus Christ. He is the one they have rejected up to this point. Now, He is giving them a chance to have their sins forgiven or that Day of Wrath begins.
Acts 5:30	2P / GH: PoA verse	30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree Preaching the Cross as 'bad news'. Still in the extension of mercy because Jesus death is not being talked about like it is good news. Jesus death is a murder indictment. WHOM YE SLEW AND HANGED ON A TREE: More bad news. PRINCE: In the extension of mercy, which is still part of God's prophetic program with Israel, the Lord Jesus is referred to as a Prince. Called PRINCE because a prince is a king in waiting. But at His 2nd Advent, He is called the King of kings and Lord of lords. Now, the reason Christ is referred to as a Prince is because Satan is called the "god of this world." TO GIVE REPENTENCE TO ISRAEL: Pertains to God's program with Israel, the purpose of the extension of mercy. REPENTENCE: Repent means to change their mind, another chance to accept Jesus as the prophesized Christ of Israel.
Acts 5:31-34		Of course they are not there but they were in the temple teaching. They were not hiding; they were right out in the open at the temple. They are brought before the council which wants to put them to death except Gamaliel intercedes. They knew there would be a consequence.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 5:31	2P	31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. R2I (Repentence to Israel): Israel's 1-year extension of mercy. At Pentecost. During the feast day when you have the maximum amount of Jews in Jerusalem - one of the 3 Jewish feast days everyone was supposed to come in. Not about the Gentiles - would have done it on the lake on the 4th of July. R2I. Happens again between THE BLESSED HOPE and Daniel's 70th week.
Acts 5:31	GH: SIIP Verse	31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. TO GIVE REPENTANCE TO ISRAEL: MM ties this to the EoM name for the period.
Acts 5:33		33 When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them. THEY WERE CUT TO THE HEART, AND TOOK COUNSEL TO SLAY THEM: Their response when they heard that they had escaped and were teaching in the temple. (THIRD TIME: plotting to kill them - stoning Stephen).
Acts 5:34		34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space; Gamaliel, a Doctor of the Law (of Moses). Was Paul's teacher. REPUTATION AMONG ALL THE PEOPLE: Had spent a lifetime at it. COMMANDED TO PUT THE APOSTLES FORTH A LITTLE SPACE: The Council was angry and had to cool the situation down. He is the only one who had enough sense to know what was going on. If of men, it will come to nothing. If of God, you cannot overthrow it. Council recognized the wisdom in what Gamaliel was saying.
Acts 5:40-41	Suffering=WORTHY TO SUFFER SHAME	40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go. 41 And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name. Still in the extension of mercy. They are preaching in the Name of Jesus and the Council doesn't like it so they bring them in and beat them and then comand them don't do this anymore. REJOICING THEY WERE COUNTED WORTHY TO SUFFER FOR HIS NAME: MM knows these are Jesus' apostles, you are still in Israel's program, but look at their response to suffering. The fact that they could be counted worthy to suffer for His Name was a point of rejoicing for them. They suffered shame but they rejoiced that they were even counted worthy to do that. A suffering for His Name, because they were preaching the in the Name of Jesus. Shows it really is a privilege and an honor to suffer with Him. GH: Ties to Romans 8:17 and the privilege we get to suffer with Him. Do you know how embarassing it would be to be pulled out in public and flogged? Did that to criminals. Like the embarassment of standing at the principal's office at school. Everyone knows you got into trouble. Then our society changed and it was cool. Notice, no laws are broken. And even though the council unjustly punished them, they counted it an honor to suffer for Christ. Note also they did not retaliate, they did not go on a smear campaign, nor did they make a big deal over the unlawful punishment they received. They knew up front they might suffer and they did.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 5:40-41	Suffering=WORTHY TO SUFFER SHAME	40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go. 41 And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name. Still in the extension of mercy. They are preaching in the Name of Jesus and the Council doesn't like it so they bring them in and beat them and then comand them don't do this anymore. REJOICE vs. JOY: REJOICE: To find joy in. Not just an outward display of joy. You can rejoice inwardly (because you are in possession of something good and realize it) as well as outwardly. Rejoice in your inner man because it is like having a Christian credit card with unlimited funds.
Acts 6:1-2		1 And in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration. 2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables. Most people look at v1-7 as selecting the first Deacons. MM disagrees: 1. These seven men are never called deacons anywhere in your Bible. 2. While what these men were doing was obviously very helpful to the apostles, their duties were physical in nature, not spiritual. v1: Two classifications of Jews: 1. HEBREWS: lived in the land and used the Hebrew language 2. GRECIANS: Jews were born and educated in Grecian countries around the land of Israel. They spoke the Greek language and conformed to Greek customs. These kinds of Jews were called “Hellenists” or, as it is translated in our Bible; Grecians. But by race and by religion, they were Jews. v1: DAILY MINISTRATION: Was the daily distribution of food to the needy. v1: The church at Jerusalem had a large number of widows which they were supposed to take care of. (GH: Why Paul was taking up an offering to Jerusalem in 1 Corinthians 16)
Acts 6:8-15	Third opportunity to repent and rejection	The third opportunity and rejection. Stephen was one of those chosen to be a deacon.
Acts 6 - 7	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	The third opportunity for repentance.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 6	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v8-9: They are going to try and argue with Stephen. v10: THEY WERE NOT ABLE TO RESIST THE WISDOM AND THE SPIRIT BY WHICH HE SPAKE: Their character and allegiance to the truth was being tested. They could not resist the wisdom and spirit of what Stephen spoke. They couldn't answer Stephen because he told them exactly what was happening in their program. v11: THEY SUBORNED MEN: v13: AND SET UP FALSE WITNESSES: v15: SAW HIS FACE AS IT HAD BEEN THE FACE OF AN ANGEL: The miracle part - made them perceive that Stephen was a messenger of God. God had the elders of Israel perceive in their hearts and minds that an angel of God was among them delivering this message. They saw this and understood this as they looked on Stephen. Stephen was a messenger of God that they could not deny.
Acts 6:9		9 Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called the synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen. WHICH IS CALLED THE SYNAGOGUE OF THE LIBERTINES: As Rome conquered the world, it took slaves of some of the people they conquered and some of them were Jewish slaves. As time went by, some of these slaves earned their freedom. They started/formed Synagogues with an emphasis on freedom, that were specific to being free men, so they called them the Synagogue of the Libertines. People that were ex-slaves. This was the first “cowboy church” in the sense that they compartmentalized their religion into their secular life. They take a segment of society and bring it into their religion. Just have a church with people who have that kind of interest. The Libertines were like that. Their emphasis was on freedom and being free men/ex-slaves, and so it was comprised mostly of ex-slaves. When Paul came along, preaching freedom in Christ, some of them liked that message, but they still held to their “sacred cow” of being free men, they didn't want to abandon that old platform of we can't be under the authority of any man. Their whole thing was they were free men. So, they taught that being “free in Christ” meant that no believer should be a servant, you should never be under the authority of another man, and that they should submit to no human authority, but only under the authority of God Himself. This kind of teaching made believers think they should not be working for someone else and certainly not be a servant to somebody.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 6:9		9 Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called the synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen. WHICH IS CALLED THE SYNAGOGUE OF THE LIBERTINES (cont'd): They didn't want to go to work for anybody and you certainly didn't want to be a slave or a servant to somebody. Those who made their living serving others grew weary or became uneasy of their position and wanted to get out of that. There was great pressure to be free people. This attitude led to servants disobeying their masters. This absolutely rubbed contrary to Paul's teaching. When they heard Paul, they liked the idea of having freedom in Christ but they didn't want to abandon the old platform of we can't be under the authority of any man and this is absolutely going to run contrary to Paul's teaching-SERVANTS, BE OBEDIENT TO THEM THAT ARE YOUR MASTERS IN THE FLESH-Ephesians 6:5. Paul corrects this in Ephesians 6 and 1 Corinthians 7. If you are a servant and you get saved, just remain in your position. MM says the Libertines did not want that because they thought what you should do now, you should just set yourself free. In our society today, we don't talk about masters and servants the way many people did back in Paul's day. But Paul's doctrine still does have an application for us in the sense of there are employers and employees. Just because you are a believer in Jesus Christ doesn't mean that God doesn't want you working under another person.
Acts 6:9		9 Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called the synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen. WHICH IS CALLED THE SYNAGOGUE OF THE LIBERTINES (cont'd): MM points to 1 Corinthians 7 where Paul says if you're a servant, you can still be a servant and serve God. If you're a master, you can still be a master and serve God. You don't have to stop being a servant to serve the Lord. And for masters, don't think because you've got everybody working for you that you don't have a master. You do. The Lord in heaven is your master. Paul is saying don't try and change your status just because you got saved. The Corinthians were always asking those types of questions. MM says same with a couple that gets married and one of them is not saved - also in 1 Corinthians 7. Stay with your spouse but if the unsaved spouse leaves, that's up to them.
Acts 6:15		15 And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel. SAW HIS FACE AS IT HAD BEEN THE FACE OF AN ANGEL: This is the miraculous occurrence. An angel was often times a messenger from God. These men understood that when they saw Stephen's face that he was a messenger of God and he was speaking the truth to them. FACE OF AN ANGEL: Messenger for God. They all understood what Stephen was saying to them was a message from God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 7		**Father rejected in O.T. -- Son rejected in the Gospels -- Spirit rejected in Acts** 3 opportunties to change their mind, each one has an undeniable miracle and message - Extension of mercy Stephen's speech - pricking. They gnashed on their teeth and stoned him. God's word has an effect on the heart; it will either open it (if the person believes) or it will harden it (if the person rejects). God is not superintending who does what, for each man makes his own decision. Stephen is being stoned and looking up and seeing the Son no longer seated at the right Hand, but standing. Every O.T. scripture he knows about that tells him when He stands up it's to usher in His Day of Wrath and he thinks that is about to happen. But God is bringing in a program that He kept secret from the foundation of the world so there has to be a whole lot of explaining and proving that is true. Otherwise, the nation will just think that's why Paul has all those signss of an apostle becasue the Jew requires a sign. He had every apostolic sign that the 12 had. Because when the Jews hear his message and they see the miracles that he performsn, that is the stamp of approval on this message. If he doesn't have that, they don't believe a word he says. Anybody could say false teachings. He has to have the authenticating sings to go along with that.
Acts 7		Stephen gives this long sermon about how in the past they have resisted God and they are still resisting God. This does not make them happy. When he gets to the end of that, the Bible says they are so angry that THEY GNASHED ON HIM WITH THEIR TEETH (v54). They are uncontrollably furious. GH: See Psalm 2:1-5 fulfilled.
Acts 7	GH: SIIP Verse	Jesus is not standing to bring in His day of Wrath, as was said back in the prophets. He is standing to come through the second heaven to the earth and intercept Saul of Tarsus on the Damascus Road. He is going to get saved and He is going to call him to be the apostle to the Gentiles. He is going to reveal to him the mystery and you won't see anything about the prophetic program until after THE BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 takes place.
Acts 7	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v51-53: Stephen's message to them. v51: YE DO ALWAYS RESIST THE HOLY GHOST, AS YOUR FATHERS DID: They were resisting the Holy Ghost and rejecting His testimony, just as their fathers rejected the testimony of the Father. v52: THE JUST ONE; OF WHOM YE HAVE BEEN NOW THE BETRAYERS AND MURDERERS: He indict them again. v54: See their third negative response. v55: JESUS STANDING...THE SON OF MAN STANDING: Jesus was sitting "until…" but, at this point, He had stood to have His Day of Wrath. He had risen up to enter into judgment. Stephen fulfilled what Joel said about the "young men would see visions." Marker for the end of the EoM. v57-59: Their response to Stephen. v58: First mention of Saul.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 7	GH: IPF verse	v1-53: Stephen recounts/rehearses the failures of the nation and their leaders throughout their history. v1: THE HIGH PRIEST: v1: OUR FATHER ABRAHAM: v17: THE PEOPLE GREW AND MULITPLIED IN EGYPT: v30: A FLAME OF FIRE IN THE BUSH: v37: Moses, who they revere, predicted Jesus. v43: YE TOOK UP THE TABERNACLE OF MOLOCH, AND THE STAR OF YOUR GOD REMPHAN: v43: I WILL CARRY YOU AWAY BEYOND BABYLON: 5th CoP-1st installment-70-year captivity. v49-50: Stephen quotes Isaiah 66 as a reference to what is taking place at the time he is preaching. v49: HEAVEN IS MY THRONE, AND EARTH IS MY FOOTSTOOL: WHAT HOUSE WILL YE BUILD ME? SAITH THE LORD: OR WHAT IS THE PLACE OF MY REST?: Stephen quotes THE HEAVEN IS MY THRONE, AND THE EARTH IS MY FOOTSTOOL: WHERE IS THE HOUSE THAT YE BUILD UNTO ME? AND WHERE IS THE PLACE OF MY REST?-Isaiah 66:1.
Acts 7	GH: IPF verse	v50: HATH NOT MY HAND MADE ALL THESE THINGS?: Stephen quotes FOR ALL THOSE THINGS HATH MIND HAND MADE-Isaiah 66:2. v55: When Jesus stands up, we thought it was to make His enemies His footstool and bring in His day of wrath. But instead, He suspended the Israel program and called Paul. That action of standing was the signal that God was ready to make His enemies His footstool and the final part of the time schedule was ready to begin. But instead of ushering in the day of wrath, God made the great dispensational change by inserting His mystery program of grace to Gentiles.
Acts 7:2		2 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran, THE GOD OF GLORY: He is often given the title of God of glory. There is a glory that God possesses by His very nature.
Acts 7:42	GH: Creature description	42 Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices by the space of forty years in the wilderness?
Acts 7:51		51 Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye. Stephen is talking. It's their last chance to repent and change their mind about Jesus being the Messiah and he says you RESIST THE HOLY GHOST AS YOUR FATHER'S DID. Your fathers had a rejection and now you guys have a rejection. You guys are doing the same thing they were doing. RESIST THE HOLY GHOST

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 7:52	2P	52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers: Still preaching the Cross as 'bad news'.They pointed to the Resurrection as God's answer to their murderous acts against Him. THE BETRAYERS AND MURDERS: More bad news In Acts 7:52 - first 7 chapters, all they have done is indict Israel and say they are guilty. They don't want to admit that this was their fault. Showing this to say, when the apostles preached the death, burial, and resurrection, they were not preaching it as good news. They were preaching it as a crime committed against Israel's Messiah. But Israel doesn't want to admit it is their fault. They pointed to the Resurrection as God's answer to their murderous acts against Him. You may have killed Him but God raised Him up. Things going on now, are all about this issue. What are they supposed to do about that? Repent and change their mind about Jesus being the Messiah. There's no faith in the death, burial, and resurrection. This is an Israel thing. Did God want them to preach this and have the nation of Israel feel their guilt? Absolutely.
Acts 7:53		53 Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it. Angels involved with the law. Angels teaching men (during the dispensation of angels)
Acts 7:54-57	GH: GPPI verse	GH: Easy to think this was the fulfillment of SIT THOU AT MY RIGHT HAND, UNTIL I MAKE THINE ENEMIES THY FOOTSTOOL-Psalm 110:1. The only time He is standing is when He stands to have His day of wrath. The Lord’s day of wrath is the last item on Israel’s program before the kingdom is set up on this earth. That day of wrath is when the Lord is no longer “sitting at the right hand” but standing to have his day of wrath. But instead of standing to bring in the day of wrath and destruction upon the earth, the Lord secretly returned to confront Saul of Tarsus on the Damascus Road. No one saw this coming, not even the angels knew. This is recorded in Acts 9. He did much more than just save Saul. He also called his to be a distinct and separate apostle to the Gentiles and revealed to him the program of the mystery. Paul is not going to preach the kingdom of heaven, but he is going to preach the gospel of the grace of God. Paul is not going to say “Repent, for the kingdom is at hand.” Paul is not going to tell people to keep the law or its observances. Paul is given the revelation of the mystery of Christ.
Acts 7:54-57	GH: GPPI verse	God tells Paul that He is beginning a new program with Gentiles, He is temporarily suspending his program with Israel, and that it would continue to be in abeyance until the “fullness of the Gentiles be come in.” Learn about this dispensational change in Romans 9-11, where God’s program with Israel is put “on hold” until the completion of the program of the mystery. Paul would be saved, he would be called to be a special and unique apostle, and then would be given the doctrines of the mystery program, and then he would set about with the revelation of the mystery of Christ. v55: JESUS STANDING ON THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD: v57: THE SON OF MAN STANDING ON THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 7:54-56	Timeline : Stoning of Stephen : 32 A.D.	**Event that showed the interuption of Israel's program / Fall of Israel** When Jesus stood at the right hand of God at Stephen's stoning, the world was worthy to have the Day of Wrath ushered in. Wrath is not just hell and the lake of fire, we're talking about the next piece of wrath that God had prophecized about in the O.T. to be poured out upon men because of these ungodliness and unrighteousness. Instead He returned to the apostle Paul, brought in the dispensation of grace, gave him an accompanying message, and put off the Day of Wrath for a period of time. AKA the longsuffering of God - start of the age of Grace MM said Jesus standing was an O.T. prophecy where He would rise up to have His Day of Wrath. This is the significance of Stephen seeing Jesus standing. It was the marker for the fall of Israel. (Psalm 110:1; Hebrews10:12). Jesus was seated while R2I was given. Important marker - end of R2I. Now expect Daniel's 70th week, but instead, Saul gets saved and the Lord reveals to him the Mystery. Israel's program got cut off at the stoning of Stephen. He sees Him standing at the right hand of the Father but instead of coming back to usher in the Day of Wrath, He returns privately to the Saul of Tarsus on the Damacus road and saves him. MM says he is not making fun of this but because people don't know their Bible, got sermons that Jesus was standing to welcome Stephen to heaven. We should be able to look at everything happening out there (GH: in the future) and then come right back to the prophets and located that.
Acts 7:54-56	Timeline : Stoning of Stephen : 32 A.D.	They are worthy of God's wrath, but God, in His mercy and genius, instead of standing up to shake the earth terribly and fill the places with dead bodies, He interrupts the Israel program, He returns to earth all right, but He intercepts Saul of Tarsus on the Damascus road, reveals to him the mystery of Christ, commissions him to be the apostle to the Gentiles, changes his name to Paul, and now begins to give Jew and Gentile alike an opportunity to be saved under grace. No one saw that coming. There was nothing in the scripture to indicate that any of that would be taking place. This is a dispensational change because if you had remained in Israel's program, He wouldn't have been coming to intercept Saul on the Damacus road/save him/make him apostle to the Gentiles. He would have been filling places with dead bodies. This is a dispensational change. At the death of Stephen, God suspends His prophetic program with Israel for the purpose of making a dispensational change which commences with the conversion of Saul of Tarsus. When Stephen says he sees Jesus “standing at the right hand of the Father,” everything you have learned up to that time tells you that this Extension of Mercy is over and God is about to make His enemies His footstool! God interupts the Israel program with the stoning of Stephen. Takes you all the way back to the Psalms who eplained a particular aspect is God's program that lets you know that something now is about to happen. What you think is going to happen is that the Lord is standing to return and usher in His Day of Wrath. But instead of doing that, what He does is He intercepts Saul of Taurus on the Damascus Road and Saul gets saved, he's blind for several days, gets his sight back, then goes off to Arabia and gets educated in the mysytery of Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 7:54		54 When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth. Would this have been them that TREMBLED AT HIS WORD? No, they were people who didn't want to hear that message. CUT TO THE HEART: Because they knew the message was true. But they wanted what they wanted. THEY GNASHED IN HIM WITH THEIR TEETH: Gnashing of teeth is almost always associated with anger, not anguish. So angry that they are biting him.
Acts 7:55		55 But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, JESUS STANDING AT THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD
Acts 7:56	GH: WoD Teaching	56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God. THE SON OF MAN STANDING: The critical word in this passage is STANDING because the Bible says after the Ascension, Jesus is told to SIT at My Right Hand until it is time to make your enemies your footstool. There's an action that will signal God is about to make His enemies His footstool - when He stands up. If He is standing, you know from the scriptures that this is to usher in that day of wrath. When Stephen sees Jesus STANDING at the right hand of the Father, that was the signal that Psalm 2 had come to pass. They've become THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5 and God says you know what, now I AM fixing to pour out my wrath without mixture.
Acts 7:60		60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep. HE: Stephen after being stoned. SLEEP: The death of Stephen's body.
Acts 8-28		Diminishing of Israel

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 8		Point in the Book of Acts after the stoning of Stephen that Peter doesn't have the ability to perform a single miracle because that program is no longer in effect. That's not what God is doing. But here comes Paul and he is preaching to Jews. The Bible says JEWS REQUIRE A SIGN-1 Corinthians 1:22. So God allows Paul to do those signs and wonders they are used to seeing when he brings this message to the Jews. That's God's stamp of approval that his message was right. It doesn't impact them like it ought to because they are angry about it. Acts is full of it because it is the historical record written to the Jew about the dispensational change. Jew would read Acts and see Paul shaking the serpent off into the fire and not being affected, raising the man that fell off the balcony and broke his neck, see Paul performing these various miracles because that meant something to them. But when you get into Romans-Philemon, Paul doesn't tell or carry over any of the miracle stories because in the DOGG, God is going to deal with you in a completely different way. Need to be given the doctrine in Romans 9-11 on how you are supposed to view the dispensational change. Doesn't it make sense that before you start your education your Father would establish you in the dispensational change from the point of view of a member of the body of Christ? MM sees as a logical thing that He would naturally do. The way God is working with us today is different than how He dealt with Israel and today is the better way. - Law vs. Grace - Imputing men's sin to them vs. Not doing that to us today - Prophecies fulfilled vs. No prophecies fulfilled because you are not in the prophetic program.
Acts 8	GH: IPF verse	v1: SAUL WAS CONSENTING UNTO HIS DEATH: Talking about Stephen's death. v1: THERE WAS A GREAT PERSECUTION...THEY WERE ALL SCATTERED ABROAD: By the time you get to the EoM, everybody is gone except the 12.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 8:1	GH: Suffering = GREAT PERSECUTIONS	And Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judaea and Samaria, except the apostles. For the members of the remnant, some of them suffered joyfully the spoiling of their goods by their own unbelieving countrymen, knowing they have a better and more enduring reward. The situation is that believers in Judea were under heavy persecution by the Sanhedrin. As a result, they were opposed by both Gentile rulers and persecuted by the people of Israel. SAUL WAS CONSENTING UNTO HIS DEATH: Paul was a great persecutor of believers who got saved and turned out to be a great servant of God. Saul 'consented' unto Stephen's death. Paul was not the only one infuriated with Stephen and his message, but Paul's opinion carried weight in Israel and with the religious leaders. Saul did not just 'agree' with the idea of Stephen's death; he consented. Everytime Paul gives his testimony, he mentions the persecutions that he produced against the little flock. HIS DEATH: Talking about Stephen being stoned. A GREAT PERSECUTION AGAINST THE CHURCH: THEY WERE SCATTERED ABROAD THROUGHOUT THE REGIONS OF JUDAEA AND SAMARIA, EXCEPT THE APOSTLES: GH: Second scattering after Babylonian captivity. The apostles stayed at Jerusalem but the Lord's little flock was scattered because of the persecution against them, headed by Saul of Tarsus. EXCEPT THE APOSTLES: They stayed in Jerusalem. Everybody else spread out. GH: Acts 8:1, Acts 22:4-5, Acts 26:9-11, 1 Corinthians 15:9, Galatians 1:13
Acts 8:3-4		3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to prison. 4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word. v3: SAUL, HE MADE HAVOCK OF THE CHURCH v4: THEREFORE THEY THAT WERE SCATTERED ABROAD: GH: Second scattering after Babylonian captivity.
Acts 8:6-7	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	One of 4 passages in the book of Acts that mention exorcisms. Context: More than 1 Philip in your Bible. This Philip is both a deacon and an evangelist. That means he occupies an edification office, just like the apostles. He is referred to as Philip the Deacon because he was ordained as one of the seven deacons chosen to care for the needs of the early Christian community in Jerusalem (Acts 6:5). He was directly appointed to his office by the apostles. (This is important because it qualifies him to perform miracles, the signs of an apostle.) He is also identified as Philip the Evangelist due to his subsequent missionary work. After the persecution following Stephen's death, the believers were scattered out. Philip travels to Samaria and preaches the gospel, performing miracles and baptizing converts. He later encounters and baptizes the Ethiopian eunuch on the road to Gaza. This Philip is distinct from Philip the Apostle, who was one of the 12. Again, notice the two kinds of healings, from unclean spirits and from physical maladies: the hallmark signs of the Kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 8:6-7	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	These are classified as miracles. v6: SEEING THE MIRACLES WHICH HE DID: Notice casting our unclean spirits is referred to as a miracle. v7: Tells us what those miracles were. v7: PALSIES: In the Bible, “palsy” is a term used to describe paralysis, a condition where a person loses the ability to move or function normally. The term “palsy” is essentially a shorter, more common way of saying “paralysis”. Biblical descriptions of palsy suggest different forms, including paralysis affecting the whole body, one side, or specific limbs. v7: THOSE THAT WERE LAME: A description of palsy.
Acts 8:9-10		9 But there was a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: 10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God. Simon Magus has been called the first Gnostic.
Acts 8:12-13	GH: Baptism	12 But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women. 13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done. They were baptized because they believed; they believed and then they submitted to water baptism. When water baptism was preached, it was preached as it was washing away sins. But, water baptism did not actually deal with the filth of the flesh. Instead it only washed away sins symbolically, since Israel’s sins are not blotted out until the 2nd Adventt-Acts 3:19. v12: WHEN THEY BELIEVED...THEY WERE BAPTIZED v13: SIMON HIMSELF BELIEVED ALSO: AND WHEN HE WAS BAPTIZED
Acts 9 - 28		Talks about the diminishing of Israel and the rise of the Gentiles. By the time you get to Acts 28: - Israel is totally diminished - Paul's 'to the Jew first' ministry is over Is the historical record of the fall and diminishing of Israel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 9		Paul's conversion (Acts 9) - 32 A.D. [1,953 year diff from the Flood] 31 A.D. - Most people think the dispensational change happened at the Cross or at Acts 2. MM thinks it is funny that every preacher in Monahans preaches the Gospel of the Grace of God out of the Gospels. Glad they are preaching the right gospel but where they are preaching it from is a joke. Most preachers couldn't define the gospel of the kingdom if they had to. Even though it was a mystery hidden from the foundation of the world, God knew he was going to intercept Saul of Tarsus on that Damascus Road. Then He reveals to Paul the Mystery. After Paul begins preaching the Gospel of the Grace of God, not the Gospel of the Kingdom. He begins revealing the things of the Mystery to him and everybody including Satan gets to hear for the first time. MM says you know the first word out of Satan's mouth was 'What!?!' because he never saw that coming. God knew He was going to use Paul to pen the epistles for the dispensation of grace. When Paul comes onto the scene we are at the start of the DOGG. If adopted sons, you have to have a completed curriculum. Before those books are finished, God wants a properly functioning local assembly and God makes a way to be able to do that. Has to get them edified but the curriculum is not written yet. He didn't adopt them for nothing, but so they can get that education as sons and daughters. God is going to accomplish their godly edification through the use of these spiritual gifts. When God saved Saul on the Damascus road and calls him to be an apostle, He teached Paul the gospel that he wants him to preach. That's why Paul said I did not get that from any man. This is not the one that Peter, James, and John taught. That was for Israel. Paul got everything from Jesus Himself. Saul and DOGG is the beginning of the Body of Christ. Saul breathing out threats against the disciples of the Lord, intercepted by the Lord on the road to Damascus, he gets saved/blinded, they lead him into the city, once in the city, his sight is restored, he gets baptized, and He begins to preach the Gospel of God, because that is all he knows, he just got saved. He has not yet been given the revelation of the Mystery.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 9		Saul get saved on the Damascus road. He goes into Damascus and is there for 3 days and he gets his sight back. He immediately begins to preach about Jesus being the Christ. Shortly thereafter, he goes to Arabia for 3 years and then he comes back to Damascus. Paul then goes to Jerusalem for 15 days. He sees Peter and James and nobody else. Only takes 15 days for a plot to kill Paul to hatch and start to be carried out and they've got to get him out of Jerusalem because they are going to kill them. Paul starts his ministry and it really begins to go. He takes these journeys, he goes into the synagogues, he tells in the synagogues that God is no longer working with Israel, and that God is now going to turn to the Gentiles. When he begins to do that he establishes Gentile churches at the same time so he is doing two different things. 1. informing Israel of their fallen diminishing condition and 2. starting churches with Gentiles He is doing both of these things. During the “Acts” ministry, Paul had a ministry to more than just Gentiles. Paul also had a ministry to the Jews. As he traveled and preached the gospel, he would always go to the Jews first (usually in the synagogues) and give them an opportunity to hear about their Messiah. Upon their rejection of his message, he would turn to the Gentiles using phrases such as the one in Acts 18. It was part of Paul’s ministry to indict the nation of Israel of their blindness and unbelief before he turned to the Gentiles. In view of this directive, Paul obediently went to the Jew first and fulfilled that which he was commissioned to do at the start of his ministry. After that beginning time, God reckoning the Jews among the Gentiles, there is no more directive to go to the Jew first.
Acts 9		Acts 9: Saul of Tarsus gets saved on the road to Damascus and you see the record of his conversion. He encountered Christ and got saved. Paul's the first member of the body of Christ and from that time onward you are in the DOGG. He's blind for several days and then the blindness is lifted from his eyes. Then the guy comes to Paul and says that God is going to do this with you and you're going to go all over the world and you're going to influence kings. Paul immediately goes to the synagogue and starts preaching that Jesus is the Christ. This guy that was hauling those people to prison is now preaching their message. After Paul got saved, he's there in Damascus and very shortly, he goes away to Arabia for the space of 3 years and he is educated by the Lord Himself in the mystery of Christ. Paul doesn't learn everything there but he gets the whole foundation there and as he continues to move along, God continues to reveal the mystery of Christ. Why he writes I WILL COME TO VISIONS AND REVELATIONS OF THE LORD-1 Corinthians 12:1. He is saying I know I have more that's going to have to be revealed to me. As Paul goes off-stage to Arabia, Peter comes on-stage in the next chapter (Acts 10). When Jesus is here talking about the things in the law, that are in force then. After the Cross, EoM, and Paul getting saved on the Damascus Road, Jesus taught Paul the mystery of Christ. Paul gets from Jesus the TRADITION and ORDINANCES that we are supposed to keep.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 9		Acts 9: When Paul gets saved on the Damascus Road, he's blinded, he goes into town, a few days later he gets his sight back, and then Ananias says to Paul that he is going to bear testimony before kings and before people. He is able to say that because God knows what His plans are for the apostle Paul. When Paul is the apostle to the Gentiles, it's not a power grab for him, it's not an ego trip. He is going to be the example and model of the things that are going to be happening to the body of Christ. He will say over and over to the churches that his suffering is for their glory. He is going through this because they need the example of how this is supposed to work. Paul is doing all of this, not kicking and screaming but being obedient to the will of God. Acts 9: Paul is going along on his way to Damascus, he's going to get these believers in Jesus and bring them back. There is a light that shines out of heaven above the brightness of the sun. Paul falls to the ground and hears a voice that says, 'Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou Me?'-Acts 9:4. The people with him were freaking out because they heard the voice but saw no man. Paul says who are you? and the voice says 'I AM Jesus whom thou persecutest'-Acts 9:5. Paul's next words were 'what would you have me to do, Lord?'. MM asks how long was Paul's conversion? MM snaps his fingers. MM believes that Paul was a very intelligent man and knew the O.T. Thinks he had a doctorate in the O.T. and if he didn't have it, he was smart enough to have it. If he knows the O.T. he knows about the prophecies of the Messiah. MM wants to ask Paul when he was on the Damascus Road, did he have second thoughts? He knew the prophecies and he knew what He did. MM thinks Paul may have been having second thoughts. That's why his conversion was so immediate. He is taken into Damascus, he gets his sight back, and using their O.T. scriptures, he begins to persuade them that Jesus is the Christ. You have to know the scriptures about that to do that.
Acts 9		A dispensational change took place when the Lord Jesus Christ intercepted Saul of Tarsus on the road to Damascus. Prior to that time, God had been dealing with the nation of Israel in a prophetic program. That program was administered under the Law of Moses, whereby God dealt with the nation under a performance system. At the stoning of Stephen (Acts 7), God temporarily interrupted that prophetic program and with the salvation of Saul, He ushered in the dispensation of grace in a program called the mystery of Christ. Men with Saul just heard thunder but couldn't make out words. Only Saul sees the Lord. They couldn't make out words, they just heard thunder. Have the record of the conversion of the apostle Paul in Acts 9. And throughout Acts, Paul gives his testimony. He doesn't call it that. But notice the elements that make up Paul's testimony. Use Paul for a pattern. This testimony comes out of this account. The Lord intercepts Paul on the Damascus Road, he sees the blinding light, he falls to the ground. Paul says WHY PERSECUTE THOU ME and WHO ART YOU? Hears I am Jesus whom thou persecutes. Paul says what would you have me to do Lord? He gets saved and understands this Jesus who he has been persecuting is actually the Messiah and now Paul wants to know what's next. The Lord said I AM going to send you far off to the Gentiles and you are going to preach the Truth of me to them (this is his life after he gets saved - GH: ties to Acts 22:21).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 9	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	The great dispensational program change instituted when the Lord appears to Paul and saves him on the Damascus Road. If the program isn't revealed or known (Ephesians 5) until Acts 9, everything up to that point is considered to be "time past." That is why Acts 1-8 is still part of the Israel program in which the Gentiles are "far off" and "without Christ." After Paul is given the revelation of the mystery, God suspends His program with Israel, breaks down the middle wall of partition, and ushers in a dispensation of Gentile grace. We are presently living in this dispensation of Gentile grace. Israel's program was unexpectedly interrupted when Jesus returned to Saul of Tarsus on the road to Damascus. Israel's program gave way, and God brought in, through Paul, the DOGG (Dispensation of Grace of God) in which God is calling out the Church, the Body of Christ. That is the age we are presently living in.
Acts 9:1-4		Big debate on when the dispensation of Grace/body of Christ started. Some say Acts 2 with the coming of the Spirit (MM position for many years-thought was the start of the body of Christ because of the coming of the Spirit). MM didn't know that the Spirit coming for Israel was predicted back in the Book of Joel. Jesus said tarry at Jerusalem and wait for the promise of the Father. Acts 9: MM now teaches - because it wasn't till the Apostle Paul & the revelation of the Mystery was made known. Paul doesn't get saved till you get past the stuff with Israel. MM doesn't think you can have a body of Christ with Israel's program continuing on. Some say body of Christ doesn't start till Acts 28. God did not start going to the Gentiles until after Acts 28 (Book of Acts).
Acts 9:4		4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? WHY PERSECUTEST THOU ME: Didn't say the little flock. To persecute the little flock is to persecute Christ. See that to persecute someone for their faith is to persecute Jesus. Ties to the IF SO BE THAT WE SUFFER WITH HIM-Romans 8:17. By "suffering with Christ," we are identifying ourselves with Christ. These are sufferings on His behalf. They identify us with Christ.
Acts 9:6	Timeline : Paul's Conversion : 32 A.D.	6 And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do. Conversion of Paul – 32 A.D. (Acts 9:6). Then spent 3 years in Arabia - 35 A.D. MM thinks Saul was having second thoughts based on his first words.
Acts 9:8-9		8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus. 9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink. GH: When Paul was blinded on the road to Damascus, it was from the Glory of Jesus. Even though Aninas opened he eyes 3 days later, they were never the same.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 9:13-16		Context: Paul is saying I meet the Lord and they are saying we know who you are. Ananias is a little skeptical and the Lord tells Ananias go to Paul and talk to him. No one else was told that this was their calling; to do these specific things. v15: HE IS A CHOSEN VESSEL UNTO ME: This begins to separate Paul out. v15: TO BEAR MY NAME BEFORE THE GENTILES, AND KINGS, AND THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL: v16: HOW GREAT THINGS HE MUST SUFFER FOR MY NAME'S SAKE: Paul is our example, even in this area of suffering. MM says that you can't separate his apostleship from his suffering. MM says this comes right at the start. God is already talking about this. Paul is going to go through it all because he is our ensample. v16: GREAT THINGS HE MUST SUFFER: MM says nobody suffered it like Paul. There's the more abundant labor (1 Corinthians 15:10).
Acts 9:16		16 For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake. God does not grant a “get out of jail free” card to his servants who defy government for the purpose of carrying out ministry. To the contrary, God warns them of the things which will happen to them.
Acts 9:17		17 And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost. MM showing a connection between the Spirit and the word of God - this connection is even back in Israel's program. When you have the Spirit filling someone, it always results in the word of God. In the O.T. the spoken word but many times the written word. FILLED WITH THE HOLY GHOST: The FILLING OF THE SPIRIT has always been associated with the WORD OF GOD in both programs. In Israel's program, they had to be supernaturally given that. But we have the unique situation of possessing a completed revelation of scripture in a MORE EXCELLENT WAY. Anybody can access this. You are not supernaturally given this, it has all been recorded.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 9:20	2P	20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God. Paul saved and immediately preaches to the Jews. Pre-3 years in Arabia when Jesus shows him the Mystery. AND STRAIGHTAWAY HE PREACHED CHRIST IN THE SYNAGOGUES, THAT HE IS THE SON OF GOD: MM showing that when Paul talks about being FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT-Ephesians 5:18, it is the Spirit that is the mechanical means to letting THE WORD OF CHRIST DWELL IN YOU RICHLY-Colossians 3:16. SYNAGOGUES: Paul preaching to Jews. When Paul lands, he goes right into the Jewish synagogue and he begins to preach to them. Guess what, you're blinded, God has now turned to the Gentiles in the dispensation of grace and you are blinded till this dispensation is over. It's a different message for you and he is going to preach that to them. How is a Jew going to respond to that? Not very well. They that saw Paul's very first miracle were astonished at his doctrine. Not at the miracle, at the doctrine. When he comes out of that synagogue, it's buzzing in there. He's telling them that God has suspended our program and worse yet, He is working with the Gentiles. There's a sorcerer and Paul blinds him. When they came to lead him by the hand, Paul says 'you will be blind for a season and not see the light of the Son'. Not permanently because the miracle matched the message - Israel isn't blinded permanently, they are blinded until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. That miracle is the PERFECT VISIBLE ILLUSTRATION of the doctrine. So is every other miracle in your Bible. Why it says they were amazed at his doctrine.
Acts 9:26-30		First visit to Jerusalem since Paul has been converted - 35 A.D.
Acts 9:29	GH: Paul's dangerous life	29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him. GRECIANS: Jews that live outside the land. THEY WENT ABOUT TO SLAY HIM: Paul had many enemies. They seriously despised Paul and wished to do him harm. MM asks how would you like to preach the gospel and at the end they are talking about killing you?
Acts 9:31		31 Then had the churches rest throughout all Judaea and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied. v31-46: When the persecution happened in Jerusalem, the little flock scattered out. The only ones to remain in Jerusalem were the apostles. But why is Peter not in Jerusalem anymore? v31: HAD REST: Scattered and had zero persecution. v31: EDIFIED...COMFORT IF you are a member of the little flock, what do you know is the next thing on the calendar - the Tribulation/the Day of Wrath. Your church is growing, everyone feels good, and there is no persecution! If you are a member of that church, don't you have to say 'What's going on?' 'What's happening?' They were thinking they were in the Kingdom but they were not. A dispensational change took place.
Acts 9:32		32 And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all quarters, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda. ALL QUARTERS: Roman empire divided up into 4 parts. Peter is about to produce the last two miracles of his life and they are about to get recorded right here.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 9:33-35		33 And there he found a certain man named Aeneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy. 34 And Peter said unto him, Aeneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately. 35 And all that dwelt at Lydda and Saron saw him, and turned to the Lord. Aeneas that has the palsy. MESSAGE: God is going to take this people who are spiritually sick and heal them. That's what thats a picture of.
Acts 9:36-41		Dorcas got sick and died and he is going to resurrect her from the dead. MESSAGE: Little flock thought that the Day of Wrath and Kingdom were next. They are not. They are going to be dead but don't get bummed out because your not going into the Kingdom now. Even though you are going to die, you are going to be raised from the dead to go into the Kingdom. Good part is they are going to miss the Tribulation. These miracles have meaning - there's a reason for these miracles that shouldn't surprise us that things have meaning or purpose. God is about to show Peter that He has shut down His program with Israel and that things are going to begin to change and He's going to clue Peter in with that idea so that he knows that. Peter is going to Messianic Jewish churches, the little flock that scattered everywhere.
Acts 10		Paul drops off the stage and Peter comes on the scene. Centurion Cornelius sends some guys to go get Peter. At the same time, Peter goes to the housetop to pray at noon and he became hungry. GH: Sees a 3x vision on permission to eat unclean things. Vision of a sheet coming down out of Heaven, it opens up and it has all these unclean animals in it and the voice of the Lord says, 'Rise Peter, kill and eat'. First words out of his mouth were 'Not so Lord, I have never eaten anything unclean or common'. God says 'don't call what I HAVE cleansed common or unclean'. While Peter doubted in himself what this vision meant, the men sent from Cornelius stood at the gate of Simon's house where he was staying. Spirit alerts Peter of the 3 men who have come for him, saying go with them. God used the dietary laws to communicate to Peter the program change. It's something they did daily. To do away with the dietary laws was to do away with the law of separation. What they did 3x a day. Cornelius invited all his friends and family over, saying this is a big deal. Peter says GH: traditionally, Jews shouldn't mingle with gentiles, but God has showed him that he shouldn't call any man or nation common or unclean. MM says you know Peter is having issues. This is an unlawful thing to do and the only reason I am doing it is that God told me to do it. People want to teach Peter is carrying out the Great Commission. Does Peter think he's carrying out the Great Commission when he gets there? When he gets there he goes what am I here for? That's baloney. The Gentiles spoke with tongues before Peter finished preaching. This was God saying I don't need you, I can deal with them directly by what they do in their heart. It's a spiritual thing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 10		Acts 10: Peter was supernaturally performing miracles earlier in the Book during the extension of mercy. He is up on the rooftop of his dwelling and he says I had a vision in which this sheet came down from heaven and when the thing folded out, there was all these unclean animals in it and a voice came to me from the Lord that said, 'rise Peter, kill and eat'. Peter replies 'not so, Lord, I have never eaten that which is unclean'. And a voice came a second time 'rise Peter, kill and eat' and Peter resisted a second time saying 'no Lord, no'. MM asks why would God be telling Peter that all these unclean animals are now OK for you to eat? People who don't know the scriptures were saying that God is testing him to see if he was going to remain true to the law. The answer is because God's program with Israel had come to a halt and the law was no longer in effect for them. The clock was no longer ticking in that program. A third time a voice comes 'rise Peter, kill and eat' and at that time some guys are standing down at Peter's door. They've come from a man, a Gentile named Cornelius. They have come to Peter's house becuase Cornelius really wants to know about God and God says send men to Peter and have him come. Peter goes with him and Cornelius is so excited he has all of his Gentile friends in there so they can hear this. The first words out of Peter's mouth were 'you know how it is unlawful for me, a Jew, to keep company with you, a Gentile' and paraphrased, 'the only reason I'm here is because God told me to come here so what do you want?' Peter has no idea what he is doing there because God didn't reveal the dispensational change to Peter, He revealed it to Paul.
Acts 10:1-4	Prayer : Israel	Even the Gentile converts know that prayer in Israel's program was morning, noon, and evening in the court yard of the Temple. v2: GAVE MUCH ALMS TO THE PEOPLE, AND PRAYED TO GOD ALWAY: He realizes he is going to have to be a friend to them. v3: THE NINETH HOUR: 3 PM in the afternoon. This was THE HOUR OF PRAYER-Acts 3:1. v4: THY PRAYERS AND THINE ALMS: Cornelius is praying during prayer time.
Acts 10:8		8 And when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa. SENT THEM TO JOPPA: To go see Peter.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 10:13-15		13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat. 14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean. 15 And the voice spake unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common. Why when Peter is up on the rooftop and God gives him that vision - rise Peter, kill and eat. MM says if it is him, he is 'ham sandwich, here I come'. But Peter goes not so Lord 3 times. And the last time Peter says Lord, I have never eaten that which is unclean. He's arguing with God and God says don't call it unclean. God says don't call unclean what I HAVE cleansed. Then come some Gentiles knocking at the door. You are going to go with them and you're going to talk to a Gentile man and they are going to show you where to go. MM says this is so out of line with the Israel program. God has already ushered in the DOGG and Paul has been saved. But He doesn't tell Peter I HAVE ushered in a new dispensation. Peter starts observing all these things going haywire and for 3 years, he doesn't know why. There's Wisdom of God in that. Peter just knows it is not working the way it is supposed to work. v9-14: Remember Peter having such a hard time when he had that vision. Lord said, 'Rise Peter, kill and eat'. And Peter said 'oh no'. He is fixing to call him to go talk to Cornelius, who is a Gentile. Until God tells Peter, you are going to go talk to a Gentile, Peter is thinking I am not talking to any gentile. They are not interested in evangelizing or proselyting gentiles. Paul is separated unto this Gospel which is meant to go to the Gentiles. The 12 are preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom. The very first thing you are preaching is that Jesus Christ is the Messiah whose been revealed to Israel the subject of prophecy. If they don't believe Jesus is the Messiah, there is no point in telling them anything more about the kindgom because they ain't going.
Acts 10:24		24 And the morrow after they entered into Caesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and he had called together his kinsmen and near friends. CONTEXT: Gone through the extension of mercy so the Holy Spirit's come indicated by the sign the disciples never had until Israel entered their LAST DAYS. They go through the extension of mercy - 1, 2, 3 strikes your out - and God has to begin to show them now I AM changing to do something else. Instead of giving them a supernatural revelation that He is changing dispensations, He is going to do it another way, a wiser way. Here's the sheet, the unclean animals, rise Peter kill and eat, no no no, 2 Gntiles at the door, go with them, go to Cornelius. Paul has already been saved in chapter 9 and gone to Arabia. HIS KINSMEN AND NEAR FRIENDS: There is a group waiting for Peter at Cornelius' house.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 10:28-29	RDW	28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but God hath shewed me that I should not call any man common or unclean. 29 Therefore came I unto you without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me? v28: YE KNOW HOW THAT IT IS AN UNLAWFUL THING FOR A MAN THAT IS A JEW TO KEEP COMPANY, OR COME UNTO ONE OF ANOTHER NATION: First words out of Peter's mouth. He got this out of his own law. Peter says right off the bat, I shouldn't even be here. v28: BUT GOD HAS SHEWED ME THAT I SHOULD NOT CALL ANY MAN COMMON OR UNCLEAN v29: FOR WHAT INTENT YE HAVE SENT FOR ME: Peter is asking 'why am I here?' Why did you send for me? Peter is looking at Cornelius and says why am I here? He doesn't know. People want to use this and say 'Don't talk to us about God not dealing with Gentiles, Peter went to Gentiles'. MM says Peter didn't even know why he was there. Peter is basically saying, first off, I want to make it clear. I wouldn't normally be here except God told me to so I came without arguing. But now I am here, WHAT!! MM says it doesn't look to him like Peter is carrying out a great commission to Gentiles. Peter still doesn't know. Peter didn't know why he was at Cornelius' home. Israel program was very narrow.
Acts 10:38		38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him. HEALING ALL THAT WERE OPPRESSED OF THE DEVIL: This is not talking about devils or a devil, this is talking about THE devil. There was something that THE devil was doing that was oppressing the people and that is in conjunction with them being possessed of devils. The devil was doing something that was having an effect on them.
Acts 10:39-48	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	This is Peter at Cornelius' house. Cornelius, a Gentile, gets the gift of tongues. The circumcision astonished when they heard the Gentiles speak with tongues because that gift had only been given to Israel. Joel said that Israel would have the supernatural gifts. In fact, tongues was the gift the Jews were supposed to use on the Gentiles, not the other way around. Understand two things: 1) signs, wonders and miracles naturally belonged to Israel 2) for a limited time, at the beginning of the DOGG, Gentiles were given spiritual gifts. GH: Starting in Acts 10. Peter and those with him were not only astonished at the fact that the Spirit was poured out on these Gentiles, but he is also astonished because no water baptism took place. Because he doesn’t know any differently, he goes ahead and baptizes the Gentiles, but he knows something isn’t right because in his program, the Spirit followed the baptism! Peter knew they had received the Spirit because he heard them speak with tongues. So he figures, “I know this is all out of order and I don’t understand it, but I think I need to baptize them because that is the prescription I have always known.”

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 10:39-48	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	v43: REMISSION OF SINS: The postponing of the penalty. Israel/They don't have forgiveness of sins like the body of Christ does/you do. Even after the Cross they get REMISSION and not forgiveness. Before the Cross, they had remission of sins because of their faith. But one day at the times of refreshing that come from the presence of the Lord, they are going to get their sins forgiven. This doesn't happen until right before the start of the kingdom, where you have a resurrection and they get the benefits of the new covenant (a perfect justification and a perfect sanctification). v44: MM says Peter is almost, 'Wait. Stop. What are you doing?!?! I'm not at the end. You guys are jumping the gun.' v45: THEY OF THE CIRCUMCISION: The Jews that came with Peter. There were a group of Jews that came with Peter and they're standing there ASTONISHED at all that because on the Gentiles were poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. Tongues were the gift that Jews were supposed to use on the Gentiles, not the other way around.
Acts 10:39-48	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	v45: ASTONISHED: Because: 1. they were Gentiles (and not Jews - these things were promised to Jews) and 2. they hadn't been baptized yet. The prescription that Peter knew was that in order to get the Holy Ghost, you had to be baptized. But this was in connection with Israel's program. In Israel's program, baptism came first and then the Spirit came after. This makes Peter and the crew very confused. v48: In Israel's program, in order to get the Holy Ghost, you had to be baptized. But these guys aren't baptized. Peter is trying to fix it after the fact. God is sending a message to Peter because He knows what's coming in Acts 15. Paul's going to tell them, God is not doing this thing with Israel any longer. That's why you haven't performed a miracle in 3 years, because God is now using him to carry this message directly to Gentiles and we are bypassing Israel. MM asks can you imagine how blasphemous that sounded? Jews are going to believe this message to and they are all going to be part of the same body. God is setting up Peter for this whole thing. This is why they wanted to kill Paul. God is setting Peter up through this whole thing - RISE PETER, KILL AND EAT. Now the sheet that comes down has every unclean animal. Don't call it unclean if I HAVE cleaned it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 10:45-47		45 And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. 46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, 47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we? v44: Peter starts telling them about Christ and was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost on the Gentiles and they spoke in tongues and magified God. MM jokes if this happened today, the preacher would say woah, woah, wait till I finish my speech/get to the end. v45: ASTONISHED: Because all this was a sign specifically given to Israel to signify she was in her last days. And all of a sudden, God now indicates He has poured out His Spirit on Gentiles and Peter is not even done talking. Those that came with Peter. v46: THEY HEARD THEM SPEAK WITH TONGUES: The confirmation that ON THE GENTILES ALSO WAS POURED OUT THE GIFT OF THE HOLY GHOST-V45. God is showing Peter, what you thought was happening in your program is no longer happening.
Acts 10:45-47		45 And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. 46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, 47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we? v47: Peter says the only way they knew they got the Holy Ghost was because they got the sign of it. Otherwise, he wouldn't have known. He is saying, they already got the Holy Ghost, can you guys think of a reason they shouldn't be baptized? Because the only thing Peter knows is this prescription for cleansing. He has got to be perplexed because the order is all wrong (GH: normally, repent/believe -> water baptism -> Spirit baptism). He is preaching and the Holy Ghost is poured out on them. Peter is trying to do the prescription but it is not happening the way it is supposed to happen. ASTONISHing to the remnant because that was a sign that was promised to Israel. Peter confused because that thing that they were going to communicate (GH: tongues) and communicate to them (GH: interpretation of tongues) to carry the Message to the nations of the world. When people say we hear that God is with you, how can they say that unless someone has communicated to them in their own language?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 11		God is saying to the Jews I took your toys and gave them to the gentiles. If you are a Jew, that's upsetting. Jews in Jerusalem upset with Peter for dining with Gentiles because all they know is (GH: they think) they are still under that Law and the law said you can't do that. Peter recounts the Acts 10 story to them. Peter said I just did what I was told to do. The reason why God does this is because when Paul comes to Peter and says God has called me to preach to the Gentiles, Peter can't have any problem with that. Before Paul ever preached to a Gentile, God was sending Peter to Cornelius. You understand why years later, when they are up in Antioch, Jews and Gentiles are fellowshiping, Paul is preaching, and Peter is listening to all of that. Then some guys from Jerusalem come up and you know what he does, Peter puts himself a part from the Gentiles, like he can't fellowship with you Gentiles. Paul said I WITHSTOOD HIM TO THE FACE-Galatians 2:11 - because Peter knew better. Peter let the guys from Jerusalem intimidate him. POE. Peter got a direct line to the Lord telling him that this is OK, would it matter about the guys coming up from Jerusalem? That's the power of pressure that the POE will bring to bear on us to conform with every other chruch you know of. POE is subtle and it works on you when you don't realize it is working on you.
Acts 11		First part of the chapter has Peter recounting the vision. v19: JEWS ONLY: v24: ANTIOCH: Pisidia. v25-onward in the Book of Acts: Covers the travels of the apostle Paul. v25: ANITOCH: Syria. v28: THAT THERE SHOULD BE A GREAT DEARTH THROUGHOUT ALL THE WORLD: (GH: Why Paul was taking up an offering to Jerusalem in 1 Corinthians 16)
Acts 11	GH: IPF verse	v19: WERE SCATTERED ABROAD UPON THE PERSECUTION THAT AROSE ABOUT STEPHEN: There was an even greater scattering after the EoM. Even more dispersion. v19: UNTO THE JEWS ONLY: Because they are part of the 'diminishing'-Romans 11:12 little flock.
Acts 11:15-17	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	Peter recounts the occasion with Cornelius. I knew something was off, but I know God was the one who was doing this (giving tongues to Gentiles) so who was I to withstand what God was doing? Peter is saying this was God working, I know it was. Who am I to challenge what God is doing? This is His Business. v17: LIKE GIFT: Gift of tongues. v17: Peter says who am I to challenge God?
Acts 11:19	2P	19 Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only. Still preaching to Jews only. Refers back to the stoning of Stephen, which was about a year after the Cross. After that, there was a great persecution and they all fled everywhere. PREACHING THE WORD TO NONE BUT UNTO JEWS ONLY: The people that spread out, after the Cross. PREACHING THE WORD TO NONE BUT UNTO JEWS ONLY: MM says you get the idea that they were pretty exclusive in their audience.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 11:20		20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus. SPAKE UNTO THE GRECIANS, PREACHING THE LORD JESUS: GRECIAN: People mistakenly think this is someone who is either from Greece or someone who is a Gentile. A Jew that lives outside the land of Israel. GRECIAN NOT EQUAL Greek. If you think GRECIAN is Gentiles, this contradicts with PREACHING THE WORD TO NONE BUT UNTO THE JEWS ONLY-v19.
Acts 12:1		1 Now about that time Herod the king stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church. For the members of the remnant, some of them suffered joyfully the spoiling of their goods by their own unbelieving countrymen, knowing they have a better and more enduring reward. The situation is that believers in Judea were under heavy persecution by the Sanhedrin. As a result, they were opposed by both Gentile rulers and persecuted by the people of Israel.
Acts 12:2		2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword. Martyrdom of James – 44 A.D. (Acts 12:2)
Acts 12:23		23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost. Death of Herod Agrippa I – 44 A.D. (Acts 12:23)
Acts 13		Paul comes back on the stage and Peter is only mentioned 1 more time in the entire Book of Acts. Mantle passes from Peter to Paul and that's were it's going to stay.
Acts 13:2		2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. Paul comes back on the scene after receiving the revelation of the mystery from Jesus.
Acts 13:4-14:28	Timeline : Paul's 1st Apostolic Journey	Paul’s 1st Apostolic Journey – 45 A.D. (Acts 13:4-14:28) 1st apostolic journey (2 years) - Paul establishes churches - 39 A.D. **Please see '1 Corinthians Commentary' in the Commentary for more details.**
Acts 13:4-5	Timeline : Paul's 1st Apostolic Journey - 1st Leg	4 So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus. 5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to their minister.
Acts 13:8		8 But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith. Happens at Paphos, city on the southwest part of the island of Cyprus.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 13:10-11	GH: POE / Subtilty	10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord? 11 And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand. v4-11: Paul and Barnabas run into a guy who was a sorcerer and there's a real description of what he does and that's the SUBTILTY of the POE. v10: FULL OF ALL SUBTITLY v10: ENEMY OF ALL RIGHTEOUSNESS v10: PREVERT THE RIGHT WAYS OF THE LORD Blinding of Barjesus was a sign that Israel was being blinded.
Acts 13:13-52	Timeline : Paul's 1st Apostolic Journey - 2nd Leg	**Please see '1 Corinthians Commentary' in the Commentary for more details.**
Acts 13:16		16 Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with his hand said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience. Paul on his first missionary journey. v16: AND YE THAT FEAR GOD: The Gentile proselytes who believe Israel's God is the true God.
Acts 13:19		19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, he divided their land to them by lot. CHANAAN: Greek spelling for Canaan.
Acts 13:22		22 And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave their testimony, and said, I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will. The exact phrase A MAN AFTER MINE OWN HEART is not found in the O.T. Paul is saying I know exactly what God is saying about David in 1 Samuel 13 and 1 Samuel 16. A MAN AFTER MINE OWN HEART: Where does the O.T. say this? That exact phrase does not exist in the O.T. Paul says I know exactly what God is saying about David in 1 Samuel 13 and 1 Samuel 16.
Acts 13:23		23 Of this man's seed hath God according to his promise raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus: The covenant that God made with David. Out of his seed and his line, He would raise up someone who would perform all 5 mandates of the Davidic covenant. God said in the line of the seed of David, I AM going to inflesh Myself and I AM going to do these things - all 5 mandates of the Davidic covenant. These mandates are God's Jehovahness put on display to accomplish all of those because not a single one will be done by Israel unless God intervenes.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 13:28-39	GH: RDW	Two people (Peter-Acts 2:23-31 vs. Paul-Acts 13:28-39) referencing the same O.T. verse and they come to two different conclusions. Both are true. One for Israel, one for the body of Christ. The Resurrection does them both. Even though they are talking about the same thing (the resurrection of Christ), and they even cite the same OT verse (Psalm 16:10), the conclusions they come to are different. Paul is not only going to preach the Resurrection, he is going to use the same O.T. verse - Psalm 16:10. He's going to come to a completely different conclusion. Paul does not preach the resurrection as the fulfillment of the Davidic covenant; he preaches the resurrection as the means for forgiveness of sins and justification.
Acts 13:30		30 But God raised him from the dead: GOD RAISED HIM FROM THE DEAD: The Resurrection
Acts 13:33-34		33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee. 34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of David. Paul is preaching at Antioch, Pisidia and he is preaching to Jews. Paul ties the Davidic Covenant; sure mercies of David, to the reality that Jesus of Nazareth accomplished redemption and will never see corruption as David did. Not only could death and the pit not hold Jesus, but even when Christ's Body was in the tomb, it did not see corruption. And therefore, there is the promise of a whole package of benefits to Israel which are called "the sure mercies of David." When that phrase (the sure mercies of David) is used in Israel's program, that is a description of the package of benefits that God provided for Israel based upon the Davidic Covenant. We know that covenant outlined five mandates that must/would be fulfilled by Israel's Messiah. Paul is saying that once the Redemption has successfully taken place, the remainder of the package of benefits are now sure and certain; hence, the sure mercies of David. Because of Christ's death, burial, and resurrection, (the Redemption mandate fulfilled), that's why the mercies of David are sure. In other words, the final four mandates were all dependent upon the fulfillment of the Redeemer mandate. So you've got one Mandate (Redeemer) securing all the other mandates. The other mandates are viewed as a package of benefits that accrue because of the 1st Mandate being successfully accomplished. Therefore, those other mandates are packaged together and spoken of as "the sure mercies of David."

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 13:33-34		33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee. 34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of David. v33: HE HATH RAISED UP JESUS AGAIN: There's the Resurrection. v33: SECOND PSALM: Quotes Psalm 2:7. v33: THOU ART MY SON, THIS DAY HAVE I BEGOTTEN THEE: Quoting Psalm 2:7. Argument in grace circles that maybe Jesus wasn't a Son till the Resurrection but MM doesn't see it that way. v34: I WILL GIVE YOU THE SURE MERCIES OF DAVID: Paul quotes Isaiah 55:3. Concerning that God raised up Jesus from dead (which means the redemption was completed and in the past)-v33, God says He will give "the sure mercies of David."
Acts 13:33	GH: IPF verse	The issue of being the first begotten. That declaration is in view of the resurrection where Jesus was the "first begotten of the dead-Revelation 1:5." RAISED UP JESUS AGAIN: The Resurrection. SECOND PSALM, THOU ARE MY SON, THIS DAY I HAVE BEGOTTEN THEE: Quotes THOU ARE MY SON; THIS DAY I HAVE BEGOTTEN THEE-Psalm 2:7. There's decree made on that day when He successfully functions as Redeemer and He is raised from the dead.
Acts 13:35		35 Wherefore he saith also in another psalm, Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. THOU SHALT NOT SUFFER THINE HOLY ONE TO SEE CORRUPTION: Psalm 16:10)
Acts 13:36		36 For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption: Peter was saying David is dead and buried and ths sepulchre is with us to this day. Paul is saying that David fell asleep, and was laid unto his fathers and his body corrupted.
Acts 13:37		37 But he, whom God raised again, saw no corruption. Psalm 16:10 reference
Acts 13:38		38 Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins: THEREFORE: English word of logic - in view of what we just just through talking about, here's what you ought to know. THE FORGIVENESS OF SINS: Paul is preaching the Resurrection of Christ was so you might be justified. He doesn't mention the throne of David or the Kingdom at all. He says it again clearer in Romans 4:25.
Acts 13:39		39 And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses. Paul speaking on justification. Something that the law could never do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 13:42		42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next sabbath. Gentiles receive it more than the Jews but still don't stop going to the Jew first. First of 3 of Paul's warnings on the diminishing of Israel.
Acts 13:43	Grace facet/definition: is the message of the dispensational change	43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God. Grace is a message that Paul has given to people in this DOGG.
Acts 13:45-48...18:5-6...28:23-29		MM presenting a map. Paul's home base is Antioch in Syria. The apostle Paul gives three warnings to populations of Israelites living outside the land of Israel. Because he is dealing with unbelieving Israelites, Paul pronounces an indictment from God. MM believes Paul said this everywhere he went, not just these 3x. In Antioch of Pisidia (Acts 13), in Corinth (Acts 18), and finally in Rome (Acts 28).
Acts 13:45-48	GH: 1st of 3 warnings to Israel	Happening in Antioch, Pisidia. First apostolic journey. v45: THE MULTITUDES: The Gentiles. v45: THEY WERE FILLED WITH ENVY: At first, the Jews are saying can you tell us more about what you are talking about? We are very interested in this. But then, these multitudes of Gentiles show up, and then the Jews go, no no no, these are Gentiles. No, we're not having this. v45: CONTRADICTING AND BLASPHEMING: The Jews are pretty fired up. v46: THAT THE WORD OF GOD SHOULD HAVE FIRST BEEN SPOKEN TO YOU: MM says that's the TO THE JEW FIRST-Romans 1:16 commission.
Acts 13:45-48	GH: 1st of 3 warnings to Israel	v46: BUT SEEING YE PUT IT FROM YOU, AND JUDGE YOURSELVES UNWORTHY OF EVERLASING LIFE, LO, WE TURN TO THE GENTILES: MM thinks Paul makes this statement everywhere, but doesn't have a scripture for it. Paul said this everywhere he went, and everywhere he said it, it inflamed the unbelieving Jews, blasphemy. Now, the believing Jews, they're like great. MM says when you hear blasphemy, you tell everyone you know, that guy Paul, don't listen to him. Here's what he said. v46: BUT SEEING YE PUT IT FROM YOU: That thing that the Jews were interested in 10 minutes ago, now that we see that the Gentiles are excited about this, now we are going to contradict whatever Paul says. This is the decision that they have made about that. v47: THE ENDS OF THE EARTH: Paul is taking this message to THE ENDS OF THE EARTH.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 13:46	GH: 1st of 3 warnings to Israel	46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles. When Paul gives the 3 warnings to the Jews that he is going to the Gentiles, each time he is in one of the 3 major areas where the Jews congregated themselves geographically. He's in Rome when he makes the last statement. Rome is one of those 3 major population areas. 1st of 3 warnings Israel got. GH: Others are Acts 18:6 and Acts 28:28. Talking to Jews in the synagogue. Bit sarcastic...since you don't think that you are worthy of everlasting life... LO, WE TURN TO THE GENTILES: Three times in Paul's ministry, Paul goes to Jewish population centers (Antioch in Pisidia-v14) outside of the land of Israel and preaches, they reject his message, and he announces he is going to the Gentiles.
Acts 13:50	GH: Suffering = RAISED PERSECUTION / GH: Paul's dangerous life	50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts. RAISED PERSECUTION...EXPELLED THEM OUT OF THEIR COASTS: They kicked them out of there. Paul had many enemies. They seriously despised Paul and wished to do him harm.
Acts 14:1-20	Timeline : Paul's 1st Apostolic Journey - 3rd Leg	**Please see '1 Corinthians Commentary' in the Commentary for more details.**
Acts 14:3	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands. SIGNS AND WONDERS TO BE DONE BY THEIR HANDS: The apostles were given this power for the purpose of authenticating their apostolic ministry and authority. The signs the apostles performed served the same purpose as the signs which Jesus performed to authenticate His ministry. THEIR HANDS: Paul and Barnabas.
Acts 14:5	GH: Paul's dangerous life	5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews with their rulers, to use them despitefully, and to stone them, AN ASSAULT MADE...TO STONE THEM: Both the Jews and the Gentiles. Paul had many enemies. They seriously despised Paul and wished to do him harm.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 14:8-10		8 And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked: 9 The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed, 10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked. After the extension of mercy is over and God saves Saul of Tarsus on the Damacus Road and he goes out and is preaching to the Jews in the synagogues that God has interupted their program and he's now working with Gentiles and he begins to preach to the Gentiles that God is going to work directly with them and offer them salvation. This is something new and hasn't been like that since the time of Abraham. God is once again working with these nations that long ago He gave over. Context: Paul on his apostolic journeys. See these people are entrenched in idolatry and false gods. Sees the people that got consigned over to idolatry all the way back to the Tower of Babel. He doesn't run into any Gentiles that are worshipping the true and living God (GH: prostylytes?). BEING A CRIPPLE FROM HIS MOTHER'S WOMB: Has never walked. Born that way.
Acts 14:11		11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men. THE GODS ARE COME DOWN TO US IN THE LIKENESS OF MEN: Their superstitious tendencies told them that when they saw this guy healed, they immediately thought that Jupiter and Mercury had taken on human form and done this wonderful thing.
Acts 14:12		12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker. They gave them names of gods because they thought they were gods after healing the crippled man in v8-10.
Acts 14:13		13 Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people. The guy who is the priest for the Temple to Jupiter, he's bringing animals because they are going to make a sacrifice to Paul and Barnabas. WOULD HAVE DONE SACRIFICE: They were going to sacrifice to Paul and Barnabas because they thought they were gods.
Acts 14:15		15 And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein: VANITIES: Refers to the idol worship of the people.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 14:16		16 Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways. Talking about when God co-signs the nations over to the adversary at the Tower of Babel before He calls out Abram in next chapter (Genesis 12). See more context in Romans 1. SUFFERED: GH: allowed v14-16: God's response when men began to follow the course of this world. Paul and Barnabas heal a lame man. People want to worship them saying the gods have come down to us in the likeness of men. About to do sacrifices to Paul and Barnabas and Paul says do not do this, we are NOT gods. TIMES PAST: God co-signs that nations over to the adversary at the Tower of Babel. Then God calls Abraham with covenants in Gn 12,15, & Gn 22, and the Israel program is kicked off. What about the other nations? Read in Romans 1 they didn't want to retain God in their knowledge, they didn't want God anymore, etc. He suffered all nations to do what they wanted to do. God let them do what they wanted to do. Do you realize how dangerous this is? Paul is saying, in times past, God suffered (let) the nations to walk in their own ways. It is time for you to change all that.
Acts 14:18		18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them. SCARCE RESTRAINED THEY THE PEOPLE, THAT THEY HAD NOT DONE SACRIFICE TO THEM: They almost couldn't stop it, but they did.
Acts 14:19-20	GH: Paul's dangerous life	19 And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and having stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead. 20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe. Paul stoned at Lystra – 46 A.D. (Acts 14:19) due to the message he was preaching on the dispensational change and God dealing directly with Gentiles. That was blasphemy to them and they plotted for Paul's life everywhere. Paul's first missionary journey when he gets put to death and stoned in Lystra. Satan didn't know about the Mystery either. It catches him completely off-guard. Satan didn't know the new rules of not being able to attack a son more than where he is in the curriculum. Can only kill a fully educated son. MM believes that when Satan starts to hear about the mystery, he is so shocked and so surprised as to what has happened, the only thing he can think to do is to kill Paul. So Paul is stoned to death and God goes you are not done and puts him right back in the body. His friends looked on as he stood up and can you imagine what the guys with the rock were thinking? Then he goes back into the city (GH: Lystra?) before he journeys off to the next leg. MM thinks Satan panicked and killed Paul and God said, nah, that ain't going to work. Get back in that body. Paul stoned at Lystra and caught up to the third heaven. HAVING STONED PAUL, DREW HIM OUT OF THE CITY, SUPPOSED HE HAD BEEN DEAD: Paul had many enemies. They seriously despised Paul and wished to do him harm.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 14:19-20	GH: Paul's dangerous life	19 And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and having stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead. 20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe. Satan killed Paul at Lystra. He was caught up to the 3rd Heaven and God sent him back. How was God able to do that? Because Satan broke the rules. If you are the adversary, you can't just do whatever whenever you want to do it. You can only attack to the level someone has attained to. Satan used sword on Paul on this first journey and God goes, uh-uh, you are going back. When Paul gets back, he has a whole different mentality. Says he saw some things up there that he couldn't talk about right now. When Satan broke the rule, God gets to fix that. New for the adversary too, right? He didn't know about the mystery. MM says wouldn't you have liked to see Satan's face when he realized that God had kept secret something from the foundation of the world and by crucifying Jesus, it was his own undoing. So one day Paul and Barnabas are gods; the next day they are bad guys and must be put to death. This is how Gentiles are. Seem a bit wishy-washy to you? A while ago, we thought they were gods and we were going to sacrifice to them and now someone comes in and tells a different story and you know what, we are just going to kill them. v19: HAVING STONED PAUL, DREW HIM OUT OF THE CITY, SUPPOSING HE HAD BEEN DEAD: Just before this, people were going to sacrifice to Paul. Then, these guys kill Paul. Paul stoned at Lystra, goes up to the third Heaven and God said you aren't done yet, and he gets up from the pile of stones and walks back into the city.
Acts 14:21-28	Timeline : Paul's 1st Apostolic Journey - 3rd Leg	**Please see '1 Corinthians Commentary' in the Commentary for more details.**
Acts 14:21-23		On the way there, he organizes them into a church. On the way back, he ordained Elders. By returning back through Lystra, Iconium and Antioch, they “confirmed” the minds and hearts (“souls”) of their converts. What does that mean? It means they “strengthened” or “established” their disciples by the teaching of fundamental truths. They also exhorted them to continue in the faith, as there was much opposition (v22). v22: CONFIRMING THE SOULS OF THE DISCIPLES: He is teaching them some things that will establish them, that will help get their feet under them. So they have something now that they can see that they're involved in. v22: SOULS: MM thinks this has to do with hearts and minds. v22: CONFIRMING: Base word is 'firm'. If made firm, establish. v22: EXHORTING THEM TO CONTINUE IN THE FAITH:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 14:21-23		v22: WE MUST THROUGH MUCH TRIBULATION ENTER INTO THE KINGDOM OF GOD: He is not saying that it is a requirement they will have trouble, but rather that "it will happen" when you are adhering the Paul's doctrine in this fallen world. That is, opposition to the truth of Paul's gospel and doctrine cannot be avoided in this fallen world; persecution and afflictions are to be expected. But this is meant to encourage them as it was these sufferings which God would use to bring them into His kingdom with eternal glory as they held fast to their faith. v23: ELDERS: Selected in each church. Seemed to be the name of an OFFICE. Job of Elders: 1. Heading up the ministry of these churches. 'to rule over the church' GH: OFFICE of RULING-Romans 12:8 to serve the Lord and church, not that they are a big shot. 2. Have a responsibility to watch over the church 3. Teach Paul's doctrine to the church Retraced steps to ordain elders in every church. MM thinks Elder is the name of an office, not that you have been saved a long time.
Acts 15		Paul and Barnabas are carrying on the ministry at Antioch or Tarsus and Gentiles are getting saved. Some guys from Jerusalem came up and saw those Gentiles getting saved and said if they don't get circumcised, they can't be saved. Paul was arguing they don't have to be circumcised to be saved, but the Judeaizers were thinking of the law. There was a big dispute. Decided to take it back to the apostles at Jerusalem and let them rule on it. MM said if he is Paul, he is nervous about that because God gave Paul the Mystery not them. Fortunately, God has been at work and showed them some things. The people who came up from Jerusalem to Antioch tried to put the law on Gentiles. Judiazers from Jerusalem go up to Antioch where Paul and Barnabas have a church and they say you have to be circumcised and keep the law of Moses to be saved. Get that DISSENSION. Everybody is having this big raging debate about it. Paul called it NO SMALL DISSENSION-v2. They wind up going to Jerusalem, they're going to Jerusalem and bring the matter before the apostles. Get this thing sorted out on whether they (GH: Gentiles) need to be under the law and be circumcised or not. By Acts 15, Peter and James no longer have the ability to produce any miracles.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 15		When Paul was preaching, he went up to Antioch of Psidiea (Syria). He's preaching up there, it's kind of home base for him. When he takes those journeys, he keeps coming back to Antioch. James is the head guy of the remnant church in Jerusalem. There are people from the Jerusalem church that venture up to Antioch and Paul is preaching to gentiles. MM not saying that no Jews heard his message of grace. They go around and tell Gentiles you can't be saved unless you be circumcised and keep the law of Moses. Causes a lot of confusion. They come to Paul and say hey and then the Jerusalem group comes to Paul. The Bible says NO SMALL DISSENSION-Acts 15:2. Decided they needed to take a delegation to Jerusalem and settle this matter. At first, Paul doesn't want to do that because he knows what was given to him by God. He doesn't need them to give him the OK. And what if they don't understand the issue and say no, we think you need to do the law? Then what? Paul is not under the authority of the 12, which is another reason he doesn't want to do that. Like you are putting him under Israel's apostles. Paul is in Antioch. There are two Antiochs. One in Pyscidia and one in Syria, on each side of the Mediterranean. Paul is in Antioch and he's preaching this gospel of grace to Gentiles. Then from Jerusalem come this group of Judiazers. Remember if you are part of the little flock, you feel the law is what you do. You are keeping every part of the law. God has not told the little flock yet. He just told Paul. They are still doing everything they did. Still meeting on the Sabbath, observing the dietary laws, shaving their heads, taking vows. They come to Antioch and tell these Gentile believers - EXCEPT YE BE CIRCUMCISED AFTER THE MANNER OF MOSES, YE CANNOT BE SAVED-v1. Now the Gentiles and telling Paul what they said. Paul says that's not right and they say it's on the law of Moses and now there is an uproar and division and now they are confused. They tell Paul we want to make sure we are saved.
Acts 15		You need to go to Jerusalem and see what Peter says about it. Paul doesn't want to go to Jerusalem and see what Peter says about it because Peter doesn't know about the dispensational change. EX You are talking to someone about RDW and they say I don't think that is right, let's go ask this Preacher over here if that is right. Paul doesn't want to go but then the Lord, by revelation tells Paul, you need to go down to Jerusalem, not to get their approval or submit yourself to the apostles of Israel's program but to inform them of what's going on now. So Paul goes down and meets the whole group and then he takes the leadership aside privately and he begins to talk to them and informs them of what God has been doing with him and they can't deny it. Peter even stands up among that leadership and says what Paul is saying makes perfect sense because I was on the rooftop and the sheet came down full of unclean animals and the Lord said rise Peter, kill and eat. I told him no and it happened to me 3 times. Then He sent me to the Gentile's house Cornelius and I shouldn't have even been there with him. It make perfect sense that there's been an interruption in what God is doing with us. They say we didn't send those guys to you, that's not right for you and they're going to give Paul and Barnabas the RIGHT HAND OF FELLOWSHIP. From that time forward, they are going to confine their ministry to the saved members of the little flock, the circumcision, because Peter and James don't consider the apostate nation part of the real Israel. So they say Paul can go to everybody else and instead of saying circucism or uncircumcision they call them heathen. To the members of the little flock, the unsaved part of the nation is still heathen. So they send Paul out.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 15		The little flock is just maintaining. They're not going forward anymore. They're poor because they sold everything waiting to flee to the mountains. That event never happened because Paul comes down and tells them hey, you know this is what God's doing now. No wonder Peter writes in his epistles you've been wondering where the promise of His Coming is and you know what, our beloved brother Paul has written about that in his epistles. Some things that are very hard to be understood. Wondering, wait a minute. The kingdom of heaven was at hand and now we haven't seen the day of the Lord's wrath at all. Things are continuing along just like they were except now the things of our program are not happening anymore. Then Peter introduces Paul and says I'd like to introduce you to the guy that used to persecute the church but now he is a believer in Jesus Christ, who is an apostle of our Lord. Paul stands up and says you guys are not going to see the kingdom, God has stopped His program with you and you're no longer going to preach the gospel of the kingdom and add to your numbers. This body is going to diminish away and it is going to be gone because God is doing something with Gentiles. MM asks how do you think that would make you feel as a member of the believing remnant? Would be a pretty tough deal. So Peter, James, and John's job is to maintain this little flock. There is glory that God can get from them remaining faithful. They are not going to be part of the body of Christ. They are not going to see the continuation of their program. Remember their objection in Romans 10 (GH: 9?), 'OK you did your thing with Gentiles, how about coming back and dealing with us now?'
Acts 15		Some guys from the church in Jerusalem journeyed up to Antioch where Paul was and they started telling everybody you have to be circumcised and keep the law of Moses to be saved. And Paul was saying, you don't, and the Bible says there was NO SMALL DISSENSION AND DISPUTATUON-Acts 15:2 that Paul had with them. Paul was livid that they would come in and do that. The folks in Antioch said maybe we need to go down to Jerusalem and ask the apostles about this. Paul is thinking 'I appreciate that you want to get this solved but they don't know anything. Why do you want to ask them? God didn't reveal it to them'. Paul is the only one at this stage that knows about the mystery. Then God tells Paul I WANT you to go down there and when you go down there, "I want you to tell them what you've been doing and how I HAVE been working with you. GH: Paul is fulfilling his TO THE JEW FIRST commission to let them know the situation (that God is no longer working directly with Israel in their program). They see Paul come in and he was short and bald headed. Paul says to them, the historical Jesus of Nazareth that you guys crucified is the Christ, the promised Messiah from your prophets. And God is not working with you anymore, He is now working with Gentiles. MM asks how popular is this message? Do you understand why they wanted to kill him everywhere he went? MM says since Paul is the only one God revealed the mystery to, he's the only one writing the Books. Paul raises from the dead the guy who fell out of the third deck when he was preaching, was unaffected by the serpent campfire bite, he miraculously healed some people. He has those gifts as a sign to Israel that God is working through me and therefore my message to you (that you did not want to hear) is true. At the same time, Peter can't perform one miracle. He's done, because God's program with Israel has been interrupted. God's not doing that anymore. And because he is an apostle of that program, he can't heave anybody, he can't do any miracles, but Paul can. And people don't understand Paul's distinct ministry. He's got to go to the Jew and tell them what God is now doing and they are not going to hear him without a sign. God gives him the signs.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 15		v7-9: Peter recounting Acts 10 at Cornelius' house. v7: Peter has already have the thing with Cornelius happen so God's already been cluing him in there - there's been a program change. v8: Knew they (GH: the Gentiles) had the Holy Ghost given that they had the sign (GH: tongues). v9: God is giving Peter hints, but Paul has to tell him there is now no difference. Paul says there is NEITHER JEW OR GREEK, MALE OR FEMALE, BOND OR FREE-Galatians 3:28. Paul tells Peter to put them under the authority of Paul. Peter would have NEVER made this statement under Israel's program. v10: Peter talking about the law. Why do we want to put a yoke on them? This is not right. v12: Paul declaring all the MIRACLES AND WONDERS GOD HAD WROUGHT AMONG THE GENTILES to prove his legitimacy as an apostle (THE JEWS REQUIRES A SIGN-1 Corinthians 1:22). Supposed to convince the Jew that his message is true. MM says the Jews were thinking this guy is telling the truth because he has all the signs and our boys don't have any. They can't do anything anymore. v14: SIMEON: Commentaries always take you back to Simeon, one of the 12 tribes of Jacob. James means Peter. Close to one of his names - Simon, his Hebrew name. Simeon is Greek.
Acts 15		In Acts 15, here's what James knows - their program has been set aside, they don't have the power to do anything, God has vested it all in this character called Paul, and he has been working signs and wonders in the midst of Gentiles as a signal to those Jewish apostles. James knows that Peter's keys no longer work, God's changed the locks. So he doesn't call him Peter, the name of power in Matthew 16:18-19, it's back to Simon/Simeon, his original name. Acts 15 / Galatians 2: Paul is up in Antioch preaching grace. Some Judiazers came in and said you can't be saved unless you are circumcized, causing a lot of confusion among the believers. They want to go to Jerusalem and get the opinions of the apostles. MM says how much do Peter, James, and John know about the mystery? Paul is thinking the last people you would want to ask weighing in on this. But Paul ends up going because his revelation from the Lord to go to Jerusalem (GH: Galatians 2:2). He says he went by revelation to Jerusalem. Then, Paul can tell them what God is doing through him. And Paul is going to tell the that God said stop carrying the message out to the little flock. They are going to confine their ministry now to the little flock that is already saved and that's it. Acts 15: Peter goes back and says you know what, I kind of saw this coming, I was on the rooftop and God was telling me to eat these unclean animals.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 15		There are Judaizers down in Jerusalem and they are saying anybody that isn't circumcised can't be saved and people are coming to Paul and asking him what he thinks about that? MM says you know how Paul feels about that. Thinking you are saved just because you are circumcised is a big misunderstanding. Then they get a bright idea to send a delegation to Jerusalem and get their opinion. Obviously, Paul is not initially in favor of going to Jerusalem and asking them how God is working in the DOGG. Until the Lord says to Paul, you down to Jerusalem and explain to them what you know because the mystery was revealed to Paul, not the 12. Remember from the time Saul/Paul gets saved on the Damascus Road in Acts 9, none of the apostles in Israel's program ever produce another miracle. Only Paul has the signs of an apostle because he has a two-fold message1: 1. He has a message to Israel that God has interrupted your program and He has now brought in a dispensation whereby He is offering salvation to the Gentiles. MM says that was not a popular message. It's why he goes to the synagogues first in every town he goes in to declare the truth. He would then present them with the gospel of the grace of God. Some would hear and respond to that.
Acts 15		2. He would go to the Gentiles and say you are no longer second class citizens in the synagogue or what Israel in general because God is now dealing directly with you apart from Israel and in spite of Israel and offering salvation to the Gentiles. Israel has dropped to your level and God is offering salvation to the Jew and Gentile alike to make you part of the body of Christ. Gentiles are responding to that. So Israel is seeing the signs and wonders, the Gentiles are hearing the gospel of the grace of God. So Paul goes up to Jerusalem in Acts 15 and tells them all the things God is doing with his ministry. They hear about those signs and wonders and realize since they can't do signs and wonders anymore, God is evidently working with Gentiles. They realize that God is through with enlarging the believing remnant/little flock/true Israel/circumcision. They say to Paul, everybody else is yours - the heathen - unsaved Israel and Gentiles. Everyone who is not already saved.
Acts 15		As long as most of the first Christians were Jewish, there was little difficulty in welcoming new believers; however, Gentiles (non Jews) began to accept Jesus' offer of salvation. The evidence in their lives and the presence of God's Spirit in them showed that God was accepting them. Some of the early Christians believed that non Jewish Christians needed to meet certain conditions before they could be worthy to accept Christ. The issue could have destroyed the church, so a conference was called in Jerusalem, and the issue was formally settled there, although it continued to be a problem for many years following. The following is an outline of the three points of view at the conference. GROUP 1: Judaizers (some Jewish Christians) * Position: Gentiles must become Jewish first to be eligible/qualify for salvation * Reasons: 1. They were devout, practicing Jews who found it difficult to set aside a tradition of gaining merit with God by keeping the law.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 15		2. They thought/sounded like grace was too easy for the Gentiles. MM hears this today - 'easy believism'. MM says it's supposed to be. They want you to do some kind of work, but that's not 'saving faith'. 3. They were afraid of this Christian faith seeming too non Jewish in the practice of their new faith which could lead to death. 4. The demands on the Gentiles were a way of maintaining control and authority in the movement. GROUP 2: Gentile Christians * Position: Faith in Jesus Christ as their all-sufficient Savior is the only requirement for salvation, the only thing they needed to be saved * Reasons: 1. To submit to Jewish demands would be to doubt what God had already done for them by grace alone. Would be contradicting that their salvation is by grace plus nothing. 2. They resisted exchanging their pagan rituals for a system of Jewish rituals neither of which had power to save. Learned when they got saved we don't participate in rituals.
Acts 15		3. They sought to obey Christ by baptism (rather than by circumcision) as a sign of their new faith. GROUP 3: Peter and James * Position: Faith is the only requirement, but there must be evidence of change by rejecting the old lifestyle * Reasons: 1. They tried to distinguish between what was true from God’s word versus what was just human tradition. 2. They had Christ’s command to preach the gospel to all the world. 3. They wanted to preserve unity among believers. 4. They saw that Christianity could never survive as just a sect within Judaism. It had to be on its own. As long as Jews were coming to Christ, it was fine. But when Gentiles started coming to Christ, now there was a problem because of the things outlined above. So some of the early believers who were non-Jewish, they were told that they had to meet certain conditions in order to be worthy of Christ as their Savior. MM says that's a dangerous issue that could have destroyed the church.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 15		As the debate raged between the Gentile Christians and the Judaizers, Paul found it necessary to write to the churches in Galatia because they are going to hear about this dispute and he doesn't want them to be confused about that. The Judaizers were trying to undermine Paul's authority. The debate over Jewish laws and Gentile Christians was officially resolved at the Jerusalem council. By the time Paul gets to Jerusalem in Acts 15, he is the (GH: only) one with the miraculous signs of an apostle. Ever since the dispensational change, no one in the Jerusalem church has exhibited any of those signs because the program got interrupted by the stoning of Stephen. For the little flock, that was over but Paul had it. So when Paul says he is doing something different, it kind of looks like he is because they had lost that ability. What the Judaizers said about Paul Paul's defense They said he was perverting the truth. He had received his message from Christ himself (Acts 9:15; Galatians 1:11 12). They said he was a traitor to the Jewish faith. He was one of the most dedicated Jews of his time. Yet, in the midst of one of his most zealous acts, God had transformed him through a revelation of the good news about Jesus (Acts 9:1 30; Galatians 1:13 16).
Acts 15		They said he compromised and diluted his message for the Gentiles. Looked watered down. The other apostles declared that the message Paul was preaching was the true gospel (Acts 9:28; Galatians 2:1 10). They said he was disregarding the Law of Moses. Far from degrading the Law, Paul put the Law in its proper place. He wrote that it shows people where they have sinned and points them to Christ (Galatians 3:19 29).
Acts 15:1		1 And certain men which came down from Judaea taught the brethren, and said, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved. The issue - More than 1 type of church in your Bible. The Church at Jerusalem believed in the Gospel of the Kingdom. Church of the little flock - Messianic They believe Jesus is the Christ. Because of this, had a background in the law. Look at what the apostles rule, even though some of the Pharisees said, oh yeah, they have to keep the law of Moses.
Acts 15:4	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them. The healings promised to Israel are now given to the Gentiles, signifying a dispensational change where God is "visiting the Gentiles" to "take out of them a people for His name".
Acts 15:5		5 But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses. Paul's commentary on the sect of the Pharisees saying Gentiles should be circumcised and keep the law. Circumcision and keeping the law of Moses is scriptural but it is not enough to be scriptural. For most people, that's all they need. 'It's in the Bible'. MM says, well, so are the verses Judas hanged himself, go and do thout likewise. Those are in the Bible. Have to be more than scriptural, you have to be dispensational. Dispensation is a bad word to people and they hate it but it is in the Bible.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 15:6		6 And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter. Jerusalem council on circumcision – 50 A.D. (Acts 15:6)
Acts 15:8		8 And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as he did unto us; GOD, WHICH KNOWETH THE HEARTS
Acts 15:12-14		12 Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. 13 And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me: 14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. Context: Paul is up in Antioch and there were some Judaizers that came from Jerusalem and they said you have to be circumcixed to be saved and you Gentiles aren't circumcised so you're not saved. This created this big riff and Paul was saying they don't know what they are talking about and these guys we're saying, well, we're from Jerusalem where the main church is. People told Paul he needed to go to Jerusalem and hash out what the truth is. MM says this is do discouraging if you are Paul. Here's the apostle to the Gentiles and they're going well, you need to go up there and sort all of that out and then we'll know what the truth is. Paul doesn't want to go but then the Lord, in a revelation to Paul, say I WANT you to go up to Jerusalem and here's what I WANT you to tell them. Now, Paul is going to go. So this big group goes and when they get there they have this big meeting. Paul shows them all the things God's been doing through him with the Gentiles. He's got verification of all that with the SIGNS AND WONDERS that he has been performing out there. The 12 must be thinking, we can't do these anymore, God must be with Paul. Then, Peter remembers that thing with Cornelius and how God commanded him to go to the Gentiles and don't call unclean what God has called clean. v13: JAMES: Is the leader of the church in Jerusalem. v14: God did visit the Gentiles. When you VISIT somebody, means that you are coming back. Means God is visiting the Gentiles in the DOGG but He is going to go back and complete that thing that He's doing with Israel.
Acts 15:12	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	12 Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them. BARNABAS AND PAUL, DECLARING WHAT MIRACLES AND WONDERS GOD HAD WROUGHT AMONG THE GENTILES: The apostles were given this power for the purpose of authenticating their apostolic ministry and authority. The signs the apostles performed served the same purpose as the signs which Jesus performed to authenticate His ministry.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 15:24		24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law: to whom we gave no such commandment: James talking WENT OUT FROM US: James knew they were from that church. SUBVERTING YOUR SOULS: Very stern phrase. Even James understands what happens when you try and put part of the Israel program on the body of Christ. SUBVERTING: Undermining, undercutting - actually destroying something by this undercutting. These guys are destroying your souls by undercutting the doctrine of grace. Peter, Paul, and James know that Gentiles are not under the law and there is not requirement for Gentiles to keep the law or be circumcised. Satan can use the word of God to trip up believers. **In Israel's program, you had the VRS and what the law was really teaching they broke that left and right. Get into the DOGG, and the adversary promotes the true law. When the DOGG is over, they will go back to the VRS. Satan is a dispensationalist - he knows**. TO WHOM WE GAVE NO SUCH COMMANDMENT: James is clear. We didn't send them up to do that. They did that on their own.
Acts 15:26-18:42	Timeline : Paul's 2nd Apostolic Journey	Paul’s 2nd Apostolic Journey – 52 A.D. (Acts 15:40) - Other places MM says Acts 15:36 18:23.
Acts 15:29		29 That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well. THAT YE ABSTAIN FROM MEAST OFFERED TO IDOLS: As part of their parting admonition, they request that Paul teach the Gentiles to abstain from meats offered to idols. MM teaching 1 Corinthians 8 and no reference by Paul to this. While this as a no-no in Israel's program, it is an issue of liberty in the DOGG. There is a restriction here that Paul talks about. (THEY YE ABSTAIN) FROM FORNICATION: Paul absolutely reinforces this.
Acts 15:35		35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also. Paul wrote Galatians (Acts 15:35) from Antioch.
Acts 15:36		36 And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how they do. After the Acts 15 conference, Paul decides he wants to return to the churches he and Barnabas established to see how they are doing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 16:1-8	Timeline : Paul's 2nd Apostolic Journey - 1st Leg; 2nd Leg Begins	**Please see '1 Corinthians Commentary' in the Commentary for more details.**
Acts 16:1	Son 1 of 5 - Paternal/Genetic Son	1 Then came he to Derbe and Lystra: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timotheus, the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father was a Greek:
Acts 16:6		6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia, FORBIDDEN...ASIA: Peter knows that Paul is doing his thing but God is not changing Peter's message.
Acts 16:7-8		7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not. 8 And they passing by Mysia came down to Troas. Why? 1 Peter 1. Peter's writing combined with Paul's preaching so God told Paul not to do into those cities at that time. Is a time when they will all get the same message from Paul.
Acts 16:9-40	Timeline : Paul's 2nd Apostolic Journey - 2nd Leg	**Please see '1 Corinthians Commentary' in the Commentary for more details.** **Paul Travels to Macedonia (northern Greece).**
Acts 16:13-14		13 And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither. 14 And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul. CONTEXT: When Paul saw his “Macedonian vision,” he went to Philippi to preach Jesus Christ. As there was no synagogue there, Paul found out there was a place by the river where the Jews met to pray. He went there and began to speak to them about Jesus Christ. There was a Jewish woman named Lydia who heard Paul present the gospel and the scripture says that “God opened her heart.” Paul gets the Macedonian call and he says in a vision that gut(?) said come over and help us. So he gets on a boat, he travels over there, and he stops at Philippi. There are a lot of Jews at Phillipi but no synagogue. So they found a place down by one of the rivers where they would gather from time to time to pray since there was no synagogue. So Paul does his research (remember when he is there, his ministry is still TO THE JEW FIRST-Romans 1:16), he goes over there and begins to tell them about the gospel of Christ. HEARD US: Based on the end of the story, she HEARD and believed what Paul said.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 16:13-14		13 And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither. 14 And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul. WHOSE HEART THE LORD OPENED: Some, like Calvinists, would seize on this verse to say that God made her believe by opening her heart, but actually, that is not how the overall doctrine is taught in the scripture. The verses say that she "heard us" and, as we know from the passage, she believed what she heard Paul say. The Bible calls this "God opening her heart." But how did her heart get opened? It was opened by Paul's presentation of the gospel. Calvinist say you can't be saved unless God opens your heart. Exactly what God is NOT doing in the DOGG. Lydia had to (FAITH COMETH BY HEARING, AND HEARING BY THE WORD OF GOD-Romans 10:17): 1. Hear - heard Paul speak the word of God 2. Understand - if you don't understand you don't know what you are believing 3. Believe All this is God opening the heart. If rejected, it hardens the heart.
Acts 16:13-14		13 And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither. 14 And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul. Both things are true: 1) Paul spoke the truth of God's word concerning salvation and that opened Lydia's heart; and 2) but ultimately, it was God who produced that word of salvation and so it is also true that "God opened her heart." God is not working externally to suddenly make her receptive or rejecting. This is something she heard, understood, and believed. MM says everybody that got saved got saved the exact same way. You could say God opened her heart or that the word opened her heart.
Acts 16:16-18	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	One of 4 passages in the book of Acts that mention exorcisms. Context: Paul was in the city of Philippi, he and those in company (including author Luke) with him (they were on their way to prayer) were followed by a girl who was possessed with a "spirit of divination." She followed them around for "many days" as she declared out loud, "These men are servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation." Takeaways: 1. There is such a thing as a SPIRIT OF DIVINATION which can tell the future; (Although, not perfectly). This is what SOOTHSAYING-v16 is. If there is a spirit of "soothsaying" at work today, it is for the purpose of deceiving the saints about how God is communicating today, and deceiving them as to what God is doing today.' MM tying to the woman who dreamed her husband who was not well at all in the hospital was going to recover. Knowing it is what she wants to her and that she will want to believe it. Unless she has learned the doctrine enough, most Christians would be taken by that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 16:16-18	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	And then, because they have that experience, you'll never convince them otherwise. This is exactly where Satan wants them. So now, the word is no longer the authority, I'm looking for God to talk to me, I'm looking for ways to do it. Why we made the book on Prayer because almost every book on prayer has a chapter on how to hear God talking to you. And they are not talking about the Bible. He's going to give you an impression. He's going to put thoughts in your head. He's going to give you a dream of a vision. We are not in Israel's program anymore. Those things that were commonplace there have no place in the DOGG. Most people don't understand when God changed the program and it was no longer God's prophetic program with Israel, but now it's the mystery and the body of Christ and grace, the way Satan fought changed. And when this is over at THAT BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 and God resumes His program with Israel, the way Satan will fight will change again. 2. Evil spirits tell the truth for the purpose of deceiving the saints about what God is doing today (healing the husband) or how God is communicating/talking with us (dreams). He will try and deceive you by both lying AND telling the truth. You have to be careful about that.
Acts 16:16-18	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	3. We cannot discern if something we experience or something we hear about is of God based on whether or not the thing was “good” (that is, it had a good effect), or on the fact that it is “true.” Can't just use the experience itself. You have to judge the experience by the word. - v16: SPIRIT OF DIVINATION: Means this spirit gave her the ability to talk about future events. Even a SPIRIT OF DIVINATION is not omniscient. While many times they may be right when predicting the future, they may be wrong. So, it's not 100%. They're not like God where they know every possible future. So, she is telling guys their future and making a lot of money. She's a fortune teller. v17: THE SAME: This damsel. v16: SOOTHSAYING: Knowing the future. v17: THESE MEN ARE THE SERVANTS OF THE MOST HIGH GOD, WHICH SHEW UNTO US THE WAY OF SALVATION: This is absolutely true.
Acts 16:16-18	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	v17: WHICH SHEW UNTO US THE WAY OF SALVATION: She is trying to include herself in with them. v18: Paul is an apostle and they only ones who perform exorcisms in the Book of Acts are apostles (exception Philip, who was appointed to his office and ministry by the apostles). Notice: * Paul has that miracle working ability to perform exorcisms. * Paul did not view exorcisms as necessary for the advancement of the gospel. This girl had been following them around for many days. If expelling this spirit was necessary to the furtherance of the gospel, no doubt he would have done this immediately upon arriving in Philippi. * There is no protracted battle. Paul makes a single command and it’s done. There was no prayer to bind Satan or rebuke Satan. No renouncing ancestral curses. No praying a hedge of thorns.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 16:16-18	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	v18: THIS DID SHE MANY DAYS. BUT PAUL, BEING GRIEVED: Paul was GRIEVED because she was identifying herself with Paul and those with him, and Paul wanted everyone to know there was no connection between that spirit of divination and them. The issues are whether it is true or not and THEN, if true, where that truth is coming from - the source. If it is not coming out of the written word of God, rightly divided, God is not giving it to you. v18: THIS DID SHE MANY DAYS: She had been doing it and doing it and doing it. MM says if exorcisms were high on Paul's list, why did he wait so long? v18: BUT PAUL, BEING GRIEVED: GRIEVED because it is connecting up her with them. She is saying they are good guys so they must be on the same team. Jesus doesn't want to be on the same team with an unclean spirit. The Pharisees are already accusing Him of that - THIS FELLOW DOTH NOT CAST OUT DEVILS, BUT BY THE POWER OF BEELZEBUB, PRINCE OF THE DEVILS-Matthew 12:24. Jesus is making it clear, we're not on the same team.
Acts 16:19-25		This is the conflict the Philippians saw in Paul (GH: Philippians 1:29-30). Most people would say I don't think I want to go back. Last time I got thrown in jail. Paul and Silas are praying and singing and all the prisoners are listening to them. Rest of the story - earthquake happens and their stocks fall off of them. The guard is asleep, he awakes and he thinks they are all gone. He grabs a light goes in and Paul and Silas are still in there. They wind up leading him and his household to Christ. This was worth more to Paul than a get out of jail free card.
Acts 16:23-24	GH: Paul's dangerous life	23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely: 24 Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks. MAGISTRATES RENT OFF THEIR CLOTHES-v22: Public display of blasphemy. AND WHEN THEY HAD LAID MANY STRIPES UPON THEM, THEY CAST THEM INTO PRISON...THEIR FEET FAST IN THE STOCKS-V24: Paul had many enemies. They seriously despised Paul and wished to do him harm.
Acts 16:33	GH: Baptism	33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway. This is describing water baptism. Paul engages in water baptism in Acts but never includes it as part of his gospel. How to reconcile with saying there's just ONE BAPTISM-Ephesians 4:5 and it is a spirit baptism-1 Corinthians 12:13. Paul practices baptism but doesn't include it as part of his gospel.
Acts 17		Paul had started a church in Jason's house. The Jews in the synagogue are so incensed about it they get a mob together to assault the house of Jason. Paul is not there but they grab Jason and some other saints and they hauled them up. Said they hired men of the BASER SORT-Acts 17:5. MM said isn't it funny that the Jews in Thesslonica had connections with the underworld. They hire these guys and drag them up but they are really after Paul.
Acts 17:1-34	Timeline : Paul's 2nd Apostolic Journey - 3rd Leg	**Please see '1 Corinthians Commentary' in the Commentary for more details.** **Ministry in Macedonia**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 17:2-3		2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath days reasoned with them out of the scriptures, 3 Opening and alleging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ. v2: SCRIPTURES: O.T. scriptures. Paul hadn't written any at this point. GH: Paul showing the Jews that Jesus of Nazareth is the Christ. Paul could have used the timeline in Daniel 9 to show that: 1) Jesus was the Christ because of the timing of His arrival on the scene, and 2) God has interrupted the prophetic program. Both of these can be proven from Daniel 9.
Acts 17:11		11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so. Berean Christians searching the scriptures daily to see if what they were told was true.
Acts 17:16		16 Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry. WHOLLY GIVEN TO IDOLATRY: Completely given over to idolatry. GH: Paul showing how superstituous Gentiles are.
Acts 17:17-28		v15: Paul has traveled to Athens, Greece. He is waiting for Silas and Timothy to join him there. v16: While Paul is waiting, he cannot help but notice just how much idolatry there is in the city. They are worshipping every god imaginable. v17-19: Paul makes his case for the true and living God and he does this both in the synagogue with the Jewish religious leaders, and in the city center where all the Greek philosophers would gather to speak and debate. Paul is debating with the religious crowd who do not know about the dispensational change, and the secular crowd who do not know about the only true God. v19: This is a respectful inquiry; Paul is not in trouble. They are being pretty polite about it. v19: AREOPAGUS: Is an assembly/counsel/court of supreme judges of Athens, where they hold forth a sort of tribunal or council or court, depending on what is on the docket before them. Is on a hill in the center of the city; Mars Hill. Historically, this may be the most celebrated tribunal in the world and every Greek had much confidence in this body's decisions as it was widely known for justice and correctness. Among its duties was to pass judgment on criminals, reward the virtuous and they paid special attention to blasphemies against the gods and to the performance of the sacred mysteries of religion.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 17:17-28		v22-26: What Paul says to them. He is trying to tell them about the only God that matters. This unknown God is the only reason you have breath and life in your body. v25: SEEING HE GIVETH TO ALL LIFE, AND BREATH, AND ALL THINGS: MM tying to ALL THINGS ARE YOURS-1 Corinthians 3:21-22. Remember, Paul is not talking to saved people. Paul is saying that the only reason any man has being, the only reason anyone has physical life is because of this "unknown God" which he is declaring to them. And not only that, but God has given to all (that means saved and lost) ALL THINGS: v25: ALL THINGS: Not God has given them all livestock, not He has given them a winning lottery ticket, not He has given them good health. ALL THINGS are in a context. It means the reason your lungs keep working and the reason your heart keeps beating, even when you are asleep, is because of this unknown God. The reason you have anything is because of this God. The reason you know how to perform your craft, build a building, plant a crop, make clothes, build a fire, capture fresh water, create new things, have an idea is because this God exists. Everything that exists is able to exist because God has given all things. That does not mean that God is making those things do what they do. God is not making men murder or steal or lie. Those things are of their own choosing. But the only reason a man can do anything: love his wife, protect his children, contribute to his society, work his job, help those in need, serve the unfortunate, or (if he so chooses) to destroy those around him, to curse God, to promote evil and to be selfish; the only reason a man can do anything at all, think anything at, be anything at all – is because God has given him life, breath and all things.
Acts 17:17-28		v28: IN HIM WE LIVE, AND MOVE, AND HAVE OUR BEING: Paul is talking to lost people. When Paul says IN HIM he is not talking about them being "in Christ." Again, he is setting forth the truth that we live, move and have our very being because of this unknown God. Paul is not saying God is manipulating people's will to do the things that they do. This goes for lost people too. The only reason you are here is because there is a God. The fact that you have oxygen that keeps you alive and that plants produce it. This is all part of the genius of the God that they did not know about. The only reason you have air conditioning is that God put principles in place that allowed a man to identify what things are going on and how to utilize those properties to build something that utilizes those principles to cool the air. You can plant the seed and throw water on it but it is the One who causes the seed to germinate and grow that's where the real miracle happens.
Acts 17:22-31		v22-31: Paul at Marr's Hill in Athens.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 17:22		22 Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious. Context: Paul on his apostolic journeys. See these people are entrenched in idolatry and false gods. Sees the people that got consigned over to idolatry all the way back to the Tower of Babel. He doesn't run into any Gentiles that are worshipping the true and living God (GH: prostylytes?). They had a saying there were more gods than people in the city. MM says isn't it odd/remarkable that the only One not listed was the only True & Living God. That's not an accident. That's Satan working with Gentiles since the Tower of Babel where God turned Gentiles over to the adversary. Because of this, Gentiles became superstitious and are still superstitious to this day. STORY: Paycheck-to-paycheck member writing a check for $7.77. YE ARE TOO SUPERSTITIOUS: We look at superstituous as 'knock on wood' or 'throw salt over your shoulder' but it is more than that. It's the built-in natural tendency to be superstituous that gets into our religion. Paul is making an assessment. It is not just true of Athens, but G4entiles in general. MM says when Paul says we Gentiles are superstitous he was right, it's how we live our Christian lives. Things that predict future events put you back in Israel's program. Be careful.
Acts 17:23		23 For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, To The Unknown God. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you. When Paul went to Greece, there were so many false gods, they even had an inscription for the unknown god, saying if we missed one, here's a place to worship that one. Paul said you missed one all right. It happened to be the true and living God. Satan was OK with them worshipping all these false gods. He just needed them to reject the true and living God. Paul goes to Athens. There are so many statues of gods there that historians wrote it was easier to find the statue of a god than a man. They even had an altar made to the unknown god in case they missed one. Paul shows up and says, you know that altar to the unknown god, I'm going to tell you about Him because you missed Him and I'm going to tell you about the one true God that made heaven and earth. Point: Gentiles were pagans. It's not that they didn't obey god, it's that they didn't know God. With no dispensational change, we'd be talking about worshipping Apollo and Zeus and Mercury. We'd be pagans or idolators or atheists. And God would do nothing about it. Paul is at Athens where they were steeped in idolatry. Athens had so many gods in it that one of their historians wrote in Athens it was easier to find a god than a man. There were idols everywhere, tens of thousands. In case they missed one, they even had an altar to THE UNKNOWN GOD. Paul said you definitely don't know Him and I'm going to introduce Him to you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 17:27-28		27 That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us: 28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring. Paul is quoting. God is BOTH the giver of life and children are the result of the natural reproductive process. Verses that say God is the giver of life. He is not choosing who and who will not have children on an individual basis. God put together a natural process that people can corrupt. v28: FOR WE ARE ALSO HIS OFFSPRING: You can say God is the GIVER OF LIFE-Genesis 2:7, but how is God the Giver of Life? He has created a natural process which allows children to be born. Normally, woman have built in them the ability for this natural process to take place so He is the Creator of the process to take place. He is the Creator of the process so He is ultimately the One that has done this. God has purposes for everything - getting married, having children. It is possible for evil men to come along and corrupt the purpose of any great design God has.
Acts 17:29-31		v29-31: Paul is in Athens and Athens is a city that is steeped in idolatry.
Acts 17:29		29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device. They carved up images.
Acts 17:30		30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent: Before grace came in, God allowed Gentiles to paddle their way into the lake of fire. But now, He commands everyone to repent. Now Jew and Gentile alike can be justified and forgiven of every sin because grace came in. AT THE TIMES OF THIS IGNORANCE GOD WINKED AT: God said you know what, if you are doing it, you are doing it. Worshipping idols and images. WINKED AT: God “winked at” this ignorance in time past, that is to say, God simply overlooked it, and He let them “continue in it.”
Acts 17:31		31 Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead. BECAUSE HE HATH APPOINTED A DAY, IN THE WHICH HE WILL JUDGE THE WORLD HE HATH ORDAINED: His Son. THAT MAN: Jesus God is going to judge the world in righteousness by the One that He raised from the dead. When he got to that point there, they didn't want to hear anything else about that.
Acts 17:32	GH: Resurrection verse	32 And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter. AND WHEN THEY HEARD OF THE RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD, SOME MOCKED: Paul is over in Greece at Mars' hill-v22. We don’t know exactly who Paul refers to, whether one false apostle or a group within the church, but we know some rejected the idea of resurrection. There was already a prevailing idea that there wasn't going to be a resurrection of the dead.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 18		Summer, AD 53: Paul is brought before Gallio. In Acts 18, Gallio is introduced as the Roman proconsul of Achaia, the southern region in Greece (the northern region was referred to as Macedonia). Specifically, Gallio is mentioned in connection with the Apostle Paul's trial in Corinth, where Jewish leaders brought Paul before Gallio, accusing him of violating Jewish law. However, Gallio dismissed the charges, stating that the dispute was a matter of Jewish religious law and not a concern for the Roman court.
Acts 18:1-23	Timeline : Paul's 2nd Apostolic Journey - 4th Leg	**Please see '1 Corinthians Commentary' in the Commentary for more details.** Ministry in Corinth and Ephesus Paul has been up in northern Macedonia and comes down to Athens. Not much happens there, no record of planting churches. Then comes down to Corinth. Remember Paul had left Sllas and Timothy went he went to Athens alone. They didn't rejoin him until Paul was at Corinth. Paul is in Corinth and the Jews are stirred up against Paul and, as their leader Sosthenes was the main prosecutor coming before Gallio's judgment seat to bring charges against Paul on behalf of the Jews. But Paul is at Corinth for 18 months and Sosthenes has plenty of opportunity to hear what Paul has to say. Paul leaves Corinth for Ephesus where he writes his letter of 1 Corinthians and guess what? Evidently, Sosthenes has been converted and he has left Corinth and traveled to Ephesus with Paul, Aquila and Priscilla!
Acts 18:2		2 And found a certain Jew named Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla; (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome:) and came unto them. CLAUDIUS: The fourth Emperor was Claudius. He commanded all the Jews to leave Rome.
Acts 18:5	GH: 2nd of 3 warnings to Israel	5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in the spirit, and testified to the Jews that Jesus was Christ. Paul wrote 1 Thessalonians (Acts 18:5) from Corinth. Happening at Corinth. Second apostolic journey.
Acts 18:6	GH: 2nd of 3 warnings to Israel	6 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook his raiment, and said unto them, Your blood be upon your own heads; I am clean; from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles. 2nd of 3 warnings Israel got. GH: Others are Acts 13:46 and Acts 28:28. THEY OPPOSED THEMSELVES, AND BLASPHEMED: MM says that's a pretty radical response. YOUR BLOOD BE UPON YOUR OWN HEADS; I AM CLEAN: FROM HENCEFORTH I WILL GO UNTO THE GENTILES: Hey, your blood be on your own heads. I'm clean from all of that. I've told you the truth. You've chosen to reject it. So guess what, we're going to the Gentiles. Paul is taking this message to the ends of the earth and he is making this plain declaration. YOUR BLOOD BE UPON YOUR OWN HEADS: A very Jewish statement that takes them back to the O.T. and they would understand what that meant. FROM HENCEFORTH I WILL GO UNTO THE GENTILES: Three times in Paul's ministry, Paul goes to Jewish population centers (came to Corinth-v1) outside of the land of Israel and preaches, they reject his message, and he announces he is going to the Gentiles.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 18:8	GH: Baptism	8 And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing believed, and were baptized. This is describing water baptism. Paul engages in water baptism. How to reconcile with saying there's just ONE BAPTISM-Ephesians 4:5 and it is a spirit baptism-1 Corinthians 12:13. Paul practices baptism but doesn't include it as part of his gospel. Paul was still baptizing in Acts 18, at that time, Paul had no problem thinking there were two baptisms. But, as he continued to receive revelations and advancements in the doctrine, he finally comes to realize there aren't two real baptisms, but only one (Ephesians 4:4). After that, Paul doesn't seem to be very interested in using water baptism at all, not even for just the symbol that it is. CRISPUS, THE CHIEF RULER OF THE SYNAGOGUE: The ruler of the synagogue puts his faith in Christ. BAPTIZED: Water baptism.
Acts 18:9-11		9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace: 10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city. 11 And he continued there a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them. There was Satanic opposition to Paul and he talks about his fear of this opposition. (GH: Paul wrote 1 Thessalonians at this time.) Paul was afraid that his enemies would harm him, maybe even kill him. The difference here is that Paul is not fearing God. The danger from the POE and going to Thessalonica is what caused the fear and trembling (1 Thessalonians 2:18). God wouldn't say this to Paul if we wasn't fearful and he wasn't holding his peace. MM says Paul's a guy like us. But once the doctrine starts to work in him you can't shut him up, but he has to get there. v9: THEN SPAKE THE LORD TO PAUL IN THE NIGHT BY VISION, BE NOT AFRAID, BY SPEAK, AND HOLD NOT THY PEACE: Fear had a quieting effect on him, so God says, "Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace…" Why would God say that to Paul unless he was holding his peace? He wouldn't. v9: BE NOT AFRAID BUT SPEAK, AND HOLD NOT THY PEACE: God would not tell Paul to "be not afraid" unless he was. He would not tell him to "speak, and hold not thy peace" unless there was a temptation to do so because of the fearful circumstances. Spirit of God wouldn't say this unless Paul needed to hear this. v9: BE NOT AFRAID: The Spirit of God wouldn't say this to Paul unless Paul was fearful and needed to hear this. He had good reason to fear the POE. God tells Paul don't worry. God is not in the business of giving instructions that are unnecessary. There was a Satanic opposition to Paul's ministry and God's response to that was to tell Paul not to be afraid.
Acts 18:9-11		9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace: 10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city. 11 And he continued there a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them. v10: FOR I AM WITH THEE, AND NO MAN SHALL SET ON THEE TO HURT THEE: FOR I HAVE MUCH PEOPLE IN THIS CITY: v10: MUCH PEOPLE IN THIS CITY: GH: Many children of God. v11: Paul wrote 2 Thessalonians (Acts 18:11) from Corinth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 18:12	GH: Paul's dangerous life	12 And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat, JEWS MADE INSURRECTION...BROUGHT HIM TO THE JUDGMENT SEAT: Paul had many enemies. They seriously despised Paul and wished to do him harm. JUDGMENT SEAT: Also known at Corinth as the Bema seat. Was a platform in the town square where the current leader presided and people could come and get legal judgments made.
Acts 18:17		17 Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things. SOSTHENES, THE CHIEF RULER OF THE SYNAGOGUE: Looks like CRISPUS, THE CHIEF RULER OF THE SYNAGOGUE-V8, got fired.
Acts 18:18-21		18 And Paul after this tarried there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn his head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow. 19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. 20 When they desired him to tarry longer time with them, he consented not; 21 But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus. Paul obviously knew the Ephesians very well since he first arrived at the end of his 2nd apostolic journey in the summer of 52 A.D. He ministered in the synagogue briefly and then departed for Jerusalem, leaving Aquila and Priscilla at Ephesus and journeyed on. LEFT THEM THERE: Talking about Priscilla and Aquilla.
Acts 18:24-28		24 And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus. 25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John. 26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly. 27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace: 28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publicly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was Christ. Aquila and Pricilla hear Apollos preaching John's baptism (which is part of Israel's program) in the DOGG. The good thing is, Apollos is preaching that Jesus is the Christ. But that is all that he knows, that Jesus is the Christ and John was down at the river Jordan and Jesus showed up. Aquila and Pricilla are very good about this. They don't interupt him or correct him but they take him off to their home and they instructed him in the doctrine that the apostle Paul had been preaching. How women can participate. Look at a couple who were helpers of Paul. Aqiula and Priscilla traveled with Paul once, dropped them of at Ephesus to work the ministry. Story of how they ministered to Apollos while they were there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 18:24-28		24 And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus. 25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John. 26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly. 27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace: 28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publicly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was Christ. v25: FERVENT IN THE SPIRIT: MM tying this description of Apollos to Romans 12:11-FERVENT IN SPIRIT. Because it was IN THE SPIRIT, it wasn't manufactured, it was coming out of him that way. It was really in him. It has to be coming out of us in just the same way.
Acts 18:24-28		24 And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus. 25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John. 26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly. 27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace: 28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publicly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was Christ. v26: Not just Aquila but also Priscilla instructed Apollos. GH: MM giving two examples of women who taught the Bible. v26: SPEAK BOLDY IN THE SYNAGOGUE: MM says this takes guts because the synagogue is not pro-Jesus. v26: THEY/THEM: Doesn't say Aquila. Priscilla is not teaching men in the church. MM thinks Aquila was driving but Priscilla was contributing. MM believes that Priscilla added to the conversation, but didn't occupy the position of teaching men or usurping authority over her husband or Apollos while doing so. Why MM thinks women can have a place in the AEP without violating Paul's instructions to them. v26: EXPOUNDED UNTO HIM THE WAY OF GOOD MORE PERFECTLY: Aquila and Pricilla are saying to Apollos you understood the baptism of John but there's some stuff that has happened since then and you need to be aware of it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 18:24-26		Priscilla and Aquila are great followers of Paul. They used to have a church in their home. They were driven out of Rome. They do some traveling with Paul. He drops them off at Ephesus. While there they encounter this very populat oratory type preachers named Apollos. v26: Priscilla and Aquila talking to Apollos about Paul's doctrine. MM says you say the person's name you are more familar with. Here lists Aquila first since he was probably driving the conversation but MM doesn't think Priscilla was sitting on her hands. They are teaching/talking about Paul's doctrine. If Priscilla can do it then MM thinks our ladies can do it (GH: participate in the AEP). v26: EXPOUNDED: OED: Expound: 1) To set forth, declare, state in detail (doctrines, ideas, principles)
Acts 19		When Demetrius the silversmith caused this big riot. He was making these little images of Diana, the temple of Diana in Ephesus and he call all the other siliversmiths again and said Paul is putting a dent in our business. He is saying there is no god except the one God that he serves. We can't have people going around doing that. This is how we got our wealth and he is impacting us. MM says you want to make people mad, hit them in their pocketbook. They stirred up the whole city and chanted for 2 years, great is Diana of the Ephesians. They pulled people into the theater. The commentators say this is the BEAST-1 Corinthians 15:32 had to contend with but his friends don't let him go in, they actually pull him away from that. Paul wasn't the focus of their attention. The silversmiths were mad at Paul but the city itself never laid a hand on him. MM doesn't think the commentators are correct. There are significant things that happened to Paul that he doesn't menition in some of those lists, like getting stoned to death at Lystra.
Acts 19	GH: IPF verse	v1-6: See Paul's appreciation for the 'diminishing' concept. The twelve who were baptized by John but knew nothing about the Holy Ghost. Instead of preaching the “gospel of the grace of God” to them, instead he deals with them according to their program and administers the second element for the prescription for cleansing. MM says churches look at this and say this is what we are supposed to do today. But you are only supposed to do this if you find someone who was baptized by John the Baptist and is still alive in the DOGG. v3: UNTO JOHN'S BAPTISM: These were Jews who got in on Part 1A of Israel's prescription for cleansing. Paul knows they are part of the little flock. v4: Paul verifying Part 1A, the water baptism. v4: THEN SAID PAUL, JOHN VERILY BAPTIZED WITH THE BAPTISM OF REPENTANCE, SAYING: v6: Paul completes the prescription for cleansing with Part 1B - the Spirit baptism. v6: THE HOLY GHOST CAME ON THEM:
Acts 19:1-43	Timeline : Paul's 3rd Apostolic Journey	Paul’s 3rd Apostolic Journey – 56 A.D. (Acts 18)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 19:1		1 And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples, Paul returns in 53 A.D. and spends three years in Ephesus on/during his 3rd apostolic/missionary journey. Paul leaves in the spring of 56 A.D.
Acts 19:8-10		Late Summer, 56 AD: The riot in Ephesus breaks out/precipitates Paul leaving the city after teaching for two years and three months. First 3 months was in the synagogues but then the synagogue leaders get mad and kick him out. So he takes up residence in the house right next to the synagogue.
Acts 19:10		10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks. Paul wrote 1 Corinthians (Acts 19:10) from Ephesus.
Acts 19:11-13		11 And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul: 12 So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them. 13 Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth. Paul is carrying out a ministry to the Jews on their fall and diminishing and God is authorizing that message through a sign that Israel is supposed to look for that verifies the truth of his message. He has been healing the sick and casting out devils and there is a group of guys who think that is really cool and decide they want to try and do that. MM clarifies this just happened in that transition period. God is not doing that today. v13: VAGABOND JEWS: Vagabond today carries the idea of homelessness, but in that day, it simply means they traveled from place to place with no certain home place. Therefore, these vagabond Jews were of the Jewish nation and religion, but went about from town to town to get money by conjuring. They traveled about to tell people their fortunes, and pretended by spells and charms to cure diseases, and to help people with other maladies. There can be some question here; were they simply hucksters in it for the money or were the truly trying to help people by whatever means possible? The answers to these questions tell us something about why they failed to cast out the devils. They called themselves exorcists, because in doing their tricks they used forms of adjuration, “by such and such” commanding names. The superstitious Jews put a reputation upon these magic arts by attributing the invention of them to Solomon. v13: WE ADJURE YOU BY JESUS WHOM PAUL PREACHETH: Trying to get it all in there, trying to get their formula right.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 19:11-12	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	11 And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul: 12 So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them. One of 4 passages in the book of Acts that mention exorcisms. Context: Paul is in Ephesus. v11: SPECIAL MIRACLES BY THE HAND OF PAUL: The apostles were given this power for the purpose of authenticating their apostolic ministry and authority. The signs the apostles performed served the same purpose as the signs which Jesus performed to authenticate His ministry. v11: SPECIAL MIRACLES: These are extraordinary miracles that go beyond normal miracles. Both the healings and the exorcisms are "special miracles" because they did not require Paul's presence with the people who were healed. Things are happening without Paul having to be present. There would be a handkerchief or apron that Paul had and where ever they took them, if there was a sick person there, they got healed. Paul doesn't have to go and do that. The Bible calls these SPECIAL MIRACLES.
Acts 19:14-16		14 And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so. 15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye? 16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. Sons of Sceva saw Paul casting out devils in the Name of Jesus and they thought they would try it. Learned: - Devil knew of Jesus and Paul, but not them - haven't gotten to Romans 13:12 yet. - They cannot fake it. Won't know how to handle the POE attacks v15: Context: Where the sons of Sceva supposing themselves to be the equal of Paul thought they were going to cast this evil spirit out of someone and it tore them up one side and down the other. Some men tried to emulate what Paul was preaching, and they had no power over those evil spirits. Point: The evil spirit knew who Paul was (GH: and will eventually know who you are as well). v15: WHO ARE YE: Evil spirits talking to the 7 sons of Sceva. v16: Man with the evil spirit beat the tar out of them and ripped their clothes off. Sons of Sceva saw Paul casting out devils in the Name of Jesus. They thought that was cool we are going to do that. So they found a guy that was possessed of devils. They said in the Name of Jesus whom Paul preaches we command you to come out. They said Jesus we know and Paul we know. Who are you? They get tore up. They were counterfeiting in an area they have never been in. The curriculum has checkpoints to catch you. If you are faking it, you won't know how to handle when the POE attacks. What if half the assembly is faking it? Will be a lot easier for Satan to destroy this assembly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 19:17		17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. AND FEAR FELL ON THEM ALL: If someone said let's go cast out devils like Paul, you would be saying shut up. We are not doing that. You know what happened to those 7 sons of Sceva. They were not able to produce that Paul produced. There are things that only a son can accomplish. These folks had no idea of the dangers that they were involved in. As a son going through the education, you will not be out of your league or out of your hands and the education will allow you to be able to handle that.
Acts 19:21-22		21 After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome. 22 So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, Timotheus and Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season. Paul decides he must see Rome while in Achaia. Paul sends Timothy and Erastus ahead of him while he stayed in Asia.
Acts 19:24		24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen; Context: v21-28: Paul on his apostolic journeys. See these people are entrenched in idolatry and false gods. Sees the people that got consigned over to idolatry all the way back to the Tower of Babel. He doesn't run into any Gentiles that are worshipping the true and living God (GH: prostylytes?). DEMETRIUS, A SILVERSMITH: Only one other SMITH mentioned in your Bible - ALEXANDER THE COPPERSMITH-2 Timothy 4:14. Both are idolaters and both are bad guys. See the Gentiles at Ephesus are steeped in paganism and idolatry.
Acts 20		When you get to Acts 20 you find Paul in Miletus. He has been in Ephesus for 3 years, he has been in Corinth, he has been in Philippi, he has been all of these places and he has established churches there. Paul has been collecting an offering and wants to take it back to the poor in Jerusalem. He sends for the elders at the church at Ephesus and those elders come and meet with him and he says it's a very sad thing. He tells them they SHALL SEE MY FACE NO MORE-Acts 20:25. That breaks their heart because they know now they are never going to see Paul alive again. He says that I am going to Jerusalem and I have already been told, the Spirit has warned him the things that will befall him there and he says I know what's going to happen there. Paul says that he doesn't count his life dear, he's going to do it anyway. So Paul is remembering (GH: Acts 15/Galatians 2 and the poor little flock) and he's bringing an offering back to Jerusalem. He is trying to get back for the feast day because he has several things he wants to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 20:1-3		1 And after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and embraced them, and departed for to go into Macedonia. 2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece, 3 And there abode three months. And when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia. He was going to sail to Syria (from Achaia) to return to Jerusalem to give the offering. But because the Jews were waiting for him, he decided to return back through Macedonia.
Acts 20:6-38	Timeline : Paul's 3rd Apostolic Journey - 3rd Leg	**Please see '1 Corinthians Commentary' in the Commentary for more details.** **Paul Travels from Troas to Miletus**
Acts 20:9-12		Paul is preaching and a guy falls out of a third tier and breaks his neck. Paul heals him and brings him back to life.
Acts 20:9		9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead. Paul is preaching a a guy falls out of a third tier and breaks his neck. Paul heals him and brings him back to life. Paul is preaching late at night and some guy falls asleep and falls out of the balcony and kills himself and Paul raises him up. Guy that falls asleep from the 3rd balcony. MM says there is a consequence to falling asleep at Paul's doctrine. Paul is preaching late at night in this building and this guy goes to sleep and falls out of this building and breaks his neck and dies. Paul raises him up because they understand that's not going GH: to be like it used to be?
Acts 20:16-17		16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost. 17 And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church. The next year, in the spring of 57 A.D., Paul visits the church elders of the Ephesus church at Miletus on his way to Jerusalem from Corinth. He doesn't go through Ephesus but stops near it and sends word for the leaders at Ephesus to come meet him there. There's this big emotional good buy that happens. They are all crying they hug his neck, Paul says I'm never going to see you again, then he heads on back from where he came from. v16: EPHESUS: Mostly a Gentile city/May be some Jews.
Acts 20:18		18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons, ASIA: Paul is counting Ephesus as part of Asia.
Acts 20:21		21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. REPENTANCE TOWARD GOD, AND FAITH TOWARD OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST: This is a message of grace, not the gospel of the Kingdom. Talking about faith in Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 20:23	GH: Suffering = BONDS AND AFFLICTIONS ABIDE ME	23 Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me. Paul is saying I know because the Holy Ghost told me that I'm going to suffer and I'm going to be in prison. Paul knows there are things waiting for him.
Acts 20:24	MP: THE GOSPEL OF THE GRACE OF GOD	24 But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God. This is Luke writing but Paul's quote. Paul didn't get his gospel from Peter, James, and John. TO TESTIFY THE GOSPEL OF THE GRACE OF GOD: What Paul is preaching - the good news of the grace of God. That included more than just being saved by faith in the death, burial, and resurrection of Jesus Christ. Because grace is more than that. THE GOSPEL OF THE GRACE OF GOD: Author Luke refers to Paul's gospel as the gospel of the grace of God because that is what God is doing. He is offering grace to Gentiles, which is something that was not going on before.
Acts 20:25-31	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	When Paul wrote to the Ephesian church, they understood that the policy of evil worked against them as a local church, and it worked within their local church; (A divine institution!). Edification was taking place among them and the mystery of Christ was being published to the glory of God. When Paul was last with them, he warned them about the pending a ack of the policy of evil. He knew that two things were going to happen and he gives them a warning about it.. There are two groups Satan will use: 1. SoC Category 1. OF YOUR OWN SELVES-v30: Come from inside the assembly itself. Some within the church would be “beguiled” & "bewitched" by false doctrine and begin to speak “perverse” things; promoting corrupted doctrine. And notice their motive: to draw away disciples after them; to split up the church and call Paul’s doctrine into question. They will oppose Paul's doctrine that he has been teaching them, causing confusion and chaos so the church will get divided and fall apart.
Acts 20:25-31	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	2. SoC Category 2. GRIEVOUS WOLVES-v29: Come from outside the church. - v25: SHALL SEE MY FACE NO MORE: This is Paul's last meeting with the Ephesians and he knows it. - v28: TAKE HEED THEREFORE UNTO YOURSELVES, AND TO ALL THE FLOCK: - v29: AFTER MY DEPARTING SHALL GRIEVOUS WOLVES ENTER IN AMONG YOU - v29: GRIEVOUS WOLVES: SoC Category 2. Come from outside the church. Will attack the church for the purpose of hindering the edification of the members. - v30: ALSO OF YOUR OWN SELVES SHALL MEN ARISE: SoC Category 1. People from within the assembly. - v31: BY THE SPACE OF THREE YEARS I CEASED NOT TO WARN EVERY ONE NIGHT AND DAY WITH TEARS: Paul says he has been warning them, telling them it was coming and they need to be aware of it, for 3 years.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 20:26		26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men. I TAKE YOU TO RECORD: What I am about to say is really important that you need to know, not just his opinion. This is from the Mind of God. Paul is essentially saying that he is calling God as a witness to the truth of what he says. A witness stands to give testimony, and this exactly how Paul means it.
Acts 20:29-30	GH: POE Warning	29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. 30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. v29: Paul knows what is coming. The POE is going to come against these people. v30: This is going to happen from among your own people. You need to know about this. Here's the two things Paul warns them about: 1. v29: People coming in from the outside to tear you up. (1) GRIEVIOUS WOLVES: Talking about the terrible extent to which they are going to damage this assembly. - Paul talks about wolves that will come into the assembly after he is gone and try and rip this thing apart. He is warning them/trying to give them notice to be aware of what's going to be happening because he knows how the POE is operating. He is thinking if I can tell you up front that this is going to happen, then you won't be taken by surprise and wonder what do we do now. (2) NOT SPARING THE FLOCK: Do wolves ever come in and spare the flock?
Acts 20:29-30	GH: POE Warning	29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. 30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. They're going to come in like grievious wolves and they're going to rip apart this entire assembly, not sparing the flock. Telling you there's not going to be one left. If a pack of wolves come in that means you no longer have a flock. 2. v30: People coming from the inside to tear you up. The part MM didn't want to tell you. We think of Ephesians as advanced Sonship. They are in Asia and in Paul's last letter he writes all of those in Asia heave left, they've all gone back or been torn apart. One of the things you need to understand is that every Sonship church is going to come under attack from the adversary with the purpose of ripping it apart. If the Ephesians didn't survive that, are we? Ever look around and wonder why there are not more Sonship churches? And they were warned. MM slumped down in his chair and thought if the Ephesians didn't make it, this thing is terrible. You can't ever think that you have arrived. You can't ever think you have gotten to the place that you can't go any further.
Acts 20:31		31 Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears. Paul has been there 3 years. But they're not through with the education. He writes them a letter and gives them more doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 20:32	Grace facet/definition: is the edifying truth of the doctrine / GH: Inheritance verse	32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified. THE WORD OF HIS GRACE, WHICH IS ABLE TO BUILD YOU UP (edification), AND TO GIVE YOU AN INHERITANCE AMONG ALL THEM WHICH ARE SANCTIFIED: See there is an inheritance that comes out of your sanctification. Even before you got to Romans 8:16. Get this idea not only do I get an inheritance because I am a child of God/I am in the family, but now you find out there's an inheritance that comes out of sanctification. Given no detail about it but you know there is one. WORD OF HIS GRACE: That builds you up and edifies you. Is the grace message that Paul preached everywhere he went. BUILD YOU UP: Edify you. It's the edifying message of the doctrine. GIVE YOU AN INHERITANCE: About us getting an inheritance, not being God's inheritance.
Acts 21	GH: Paul's testimony	v2: Talking in Hebrew quieted the crowd even more. They did not expect that. v3: Paul is thinking, this is a big group of people, let me give my testimony. Paul in his opening line render the false accusations as untrue. I'm a Jew, not an Egyptian. Makes them think he is one of us. He is identifying as one of them and they are giving him this hearing. Paul is saying I'm just like you. MM says the opening line of your testimony may not need to be like Paul's. But your opening line needs to get their attention somehow or at least create some curiosity. Paul dispels every single rumor quickly. He didn't go 'I'm not the Egyptian'. He doesn't bother telling them what he is not, he tells them what he is. Those are the things he starts out with. GAMALIEL: Hebrew teacher that had such respect that anyone who was taught by him also got a measure of respect. v?: As part of his testimony, Paul is going to talk about his life before he was saved: - how he persecuted Jews that were believers in Jesus - how he hold the coats of them that stoned Stephen - how he hunted down the Jews that believed in Jesus, not just in Jerusalem to face their crime of believing in Jesus, he is going to say I testified against them, I caused some of them to blaspheme, and they were put to death.
Acts 21	GH: Paul's testimony	Paul doesn't take a long time to do it. It can all be said in 30 seconds. v31: AND AS THE WENT ABOUT TO KILL HIM v32: SOLDIERS AND CENTURIONS: Took a big group because the crowd was so big. v32: CENTURIONS: A man that was over 100 soldiers. v32: LEFT THE BEATING OF PAUL: They meant to beat Paul to death but when they see the soldiers they all back off. v33: Who is this guy and what has he done? v34: The guy can't figure out what is going on so he says that we're just going to carry him into the castle and we'll get away from all the noise and see what we can sort out of this. Because the scene is such bedlam, Paul says to the chief captain, let me talk to the people (because Paul had a lot of wisdom). MM jokes he's thinking get me away from the people. v40: Paul talks to the people. He is staying on the stairs and once the crowd got quiet he speaks to the Israelites in their native tongue - Hebrew. That gets their attention.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 21:1-17	Timeline : Paul's 3rd Apostolic Journey - 4th Leg	**Please see '1 Corinthians Commentary' in the Commentary for more details.** **Paul Returns to Jerusalem**
Acts 21:28		28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man, that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place. Making this accusation against Paul and the crowd turns into a mob. Taking place in this temple so there is a crowd of people in there. When they make those accusations, not only does the crowd in the synagogue now get violently angry, this spills out of the temple and onto the streets. MM says imagine this happening outside a church today. That would attract your attention. Attracting the attention of people not even involved in the synagogue and they are involved and you have this huge throng of people repeating these accusations. THE MAN: Paul THE PEOPLE: Israel THIS PLACE: Jerusalem
Acts 21:30-33	GH: Paul's dangerous life	30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut. 31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar. 32 Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul. 33 Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done. Paul mobbed and arrested at temple – 60 A.D. (Acts 21:30-33) v31: Went about to kill him. MM says a plot for Paul's life is about every 4 chapters.
Acts 21:31		31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar. AS THEY WENT ABOUT TO KILL HIM: Paul had many enemies. They seriously despised Paul and wished to do him harm.
Acts 21:33		33 Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done. BOUND WITH TWO CHAINS: Paul had many enemies. They seriously despised Paul and wished to do him harm.
Acts 21:34		34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle. Everyone is yelling stuff and they won't calm down. Get him away from the mob.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 21:38		38 Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers? Accusation of an Egyptian with 4,000 people murdering people.
Acts 21:40		40 And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying, Paul sees this as a perfect chance to give his testimony.
Acts 22		Paul's testimony: Paul has gone to Jerusalem, which is the center of everything. He has taken a purification vow, which last 7 days. Toward the end of the 7 days he is there in Jerusalem, there were some Jews from Asia. Paul had been to Asia and they knew him and hated him. Because they recognize him, they want to kill him. Because they hate Paul and want to harm him, they start yelling out in the crowd these accusations against Paul to get the crowd stirred up into the equivalent of a mob. Like a woman yelling 'he took my purse' and all these people jump on him. Not in this account but just days earlier there had been an Egyptian who had a band of mercenary soldiers that numbered in the thousands and they had been murdering people and they pointed at Paul and went this is the Egyptian that is going around with his mercenaries killing people. Made them more furious.
Acts 22:1-5		v1-5: Saul possessed documents from the high priest and the elders in Israel that gave him the authority to go outside of Jerusalem and bring back anyone who was a believer in Jesus to be put into prison. Every time Paul gives his testimony of conversion to Christ, he mentions the persecutions he inflicted on the members of the Lord's little flock. Before, Paul was a persecutor of them that believed in Jesus. Hunted them down. Beat them. Bound them up. Agent of the his priest and the elders. God took Satan's No. 1 guy and converts him over to be his No. 1 opponent.
Acts 22:2		2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,) Spoke in the Hebrew tongue. He is not the Egyptian.
Acts 22:3		3 I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous toward God, as ye all are this day. Paul's opening line that has his situation in view of his testimony. AT THE FEET OF GAMALIEL: Saul was a man of influence and pedigree and what he thought and said carried weight in Israel.
Acts 22:4-5		4 And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women. 5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished. GH: Acts 8:1, Acts 22:4-5, Acts 26:9-11, 1 Corinthians 15:9, Galatians 1:13

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 22:16	GH: Baptism	16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord. Context: Paul is recounting his Acts 9 conversion. Annaias talking to Paul. ARISE, AND BE BAPTIZED, AND WASH AWAY THY SINS: Annaias is speaking and just knows the gospel of the kingdom. This is the only thing he knows to say or do. The baptism do not actually wash away sins, it is a symbol of something yet future in Israel's program. Annaias doesn't know what else to do. MM says this is like Numbers 8 when the Levites get purified.
Acts 22:21		21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles. Paul's closing statement. And that is why I am here talking to you.This is Paul explaining his testimony.
Acts 22:22	GH: Paul's dangerous life	22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and then lifted up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live. IT IS NOT FIT THAT HE SHOULD LIVE: Paul had many enemies. They seriously despised Paul and wished to do him harm.
Acts 22:25		25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned? SCOURGE: Stripped to the waist then tied in a bent position to a low post. The whip consisted of 3 thongs of leather. In that 3 strips of leather were stones, bits of metal or beads woven into each strip. The whip is then laid with much force right between the shoulders of the back. Your back is a mess. Imagine the scars on Paul's back. Why he said I BEAR IN MY BODY THE MARKS OF THE LORD JESUS-Galatians 6:17. Scourged by both Gentiles and Jews. Suffered 195 stripes on his back. You could say Paul was asking for it. When he traveled and preached in the synagogue that Jsus was the Christ, if the chiefs of that synagogue took his preaching to be heresy, they had a right to have him scourged. So Paul had a choice to make - back off the truth or risk receiving more stripes. Why Paul sometimes asked the saints to pray for him, that he might not be ashamed but be bold in the preaching of the truth.
Acts 23		In Acts 23, when the mob drags Paul out of the synagogue and is beating him to death, word gets to the chief captain who hurries with his army to the uproar and grabs Paul up. He brings Paul back to the castle where he allows Paul to speak to the mob. Paul attempts to clear up the lies that were told about him; the lies which incited the riot. The captain is going to have Paul scourged, but when he finds out Paul is a free born Roman citizen he immediately stops and unbinds him. Then he calls for Paul's accusers to come so he can get to the bottom of the matter.
Acts 23:1-5		Paul is before the council and the local Roman government. They were going to kill Paul. v1: GOOD CONSCIENCE v5: THOU SHALT NOT SPEAK EVIL OF THE RULER OF THY PEOPLE: Even though Paul is carrying out his ministry in obedience to God, and the Jewish authorities in Jerusalem are opposing him, Paul still realizes how he is supposed to speak about those in positions of authority.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 23:10	GH: Paul's dangerous life	10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle. PAUL SHOULD HAVE BEEN PULLED IN PIECES: Trying to rip Paul apart. Paul had many enemies. They seriously despised Paul and wished to do him harm.
Acts 23:12	GH: Paul's dangerous life	12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul. Men that said we won't eat or drink until Paul is dead - MM says would be the thinnest men in the world because they failed and it was years before Paul was finally put to death. BOUND THEMSELVES UNDER A CURSE, SAYING THAT THEY WOULD NEITHER EAT OR DRINK TILL THEY HAD KILLED PAUL: MM jokes the first diet in the Middle East. Paul had many enemies. They seriously despised Paul and wished to do him harm. The Jews who took a vow not to eat until they had killed Paul. MM jokes there's a diet plan for you because they didn't manage to do this. MM sees this happening to Paul and he wonders what happened to him in Asia. That drove Paul to understand that he's going to have to have something happening in his inner man if he is going to continue to do this things he has been doing.
Acts 23:14	GH: Paul's dangerous life	14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul. UNTIL WE HAVE SLAIN PAUL: Paul had many enemies. They seriously despised Paul and wished to do him harm.
Acts 24		v2: ENJOY GREAT QUIETNESS: MM says what government is supposed to do. v3: A PESTILENT FELLOW: Something that is harmful to the social order. v3: MOVER OF SEDITION: GH: Conduct or language that incites violence. Acusing Paul of breaking the law. v12: Paul saying these accusations are not true. He is being pretty specific. v14: Paul is establishing himself on what he really believes. v18: NEITHER WITH MULTITUDE, NOR WITH TUMULT v20: IF THEY HAVE FOUND ANY EVIL DOING IN ME

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 24:16		16 And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void to offence toward God, and toward men. **Please see 'Definition : Conscience : How to strengthen our conscience so that we are not easily offended or wounded' in the Commentary**. The single greatest hindrance to having a conscience void of offence is the feeling that the ones we offended were wrong too. A CONSCIENCE VOID OF OFFENCE TOWARD GOD, AND TOWARD MEN: Paul is saying I'm going to make sure that don't violate in anything I'm doing with regard to the Lord and I'm not going to violate that toward men either. Because people are so polarized in our day, one way or another/this side or this side, we almost always "miss the point" Paul is making here. Paul is not saying that nothing he ever says or does offends anyone, and neither is he taking the attitude of, "hey, if this hurts your feelings, quit being a baby and get over it." All of this has an impact on the proper discharge of our liberty. Paul is saying this is not the way he conducts his ministry, to be offensive toward people. If the Truth of the gospel is offensive, that's not Paul's issue, but the way that he preaches the gospel is the issue.
Acts 24:16		16 And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void to offence toward God, and toward men. CONSCIENCE VOID OF OFFENCE: Our conduct to them has not been offensive (think of the attitude checks - these would be a conscience full of offence) - our deportment, our conduct around them. Paul is concerned about how others perceive him because he is trying to teach them, because Paul has a ministry and if he has offended, they won't give him the time of day. He is trying to minister to them. Paul has a message and if he has conducted himself towards them in an offensive type way, they're not going to listen to him. VOID OF OFFENCE: It means that our conduct toward others does not alienate them from us, or make us their enemy, or offend/offensive to them. Of course, just being a believer in Jesus may offend some people, but that is not what Paul is talking about. He is talking about our deportment: the attitude with which we conduct ourselves around others, the way we interact with them which either draws them closer to us, or drives them away from us. Paul is concerned because if he is so brusque and rude that he offends everyone, then no one wants to hear what he has to say.
Acts 24:24-26		24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ. 25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee. 26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him. v26: HE SENT FOR HIM THE OFTENER: He sent for him more and more because he desired that someone will give him money so he would release Paul. That's the way that system worked - you give me some money and I will release this guy until his court date. If it was a legal proceding it would be called bail. IF it was not a legal deal it would be called a bribe. He is saying if someone could pay me the money, I could set you free until your case comes up. Paul wants to be loosed from prison to carry on his ministry. GH: Philemon posted bail for Paul?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 24:27		27 But after two years Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound. Festus Procurator of Judea – 62 A.D. (Acts 24:27) BUT AFTER TWO YEARS PORCIUS FESTUS CAME INTO FELIX' ROOM: After 2 years, another guy took the position that Felix had. Felix occupied an office or position and then got replaced. WILLING TO SHEW THE JEWS A PLEASURE, LEFT PAUL BOUND: At this point, Paul is still in jail.
Acts 25:1-11		Context: They have laid a trap for Paul. They lie in wait. They want Festus to send Paul to Jerusalem to kill him and want Festus to cooperate with the process. Festus won't do that. He says if you want to go with me there (to Caesarea where Paul is), he's going to stay at Caesarea. v2: They came to Festus and complained about Paul. v8: Paul talking. v10: Paul's whole defense is, I'm not a law breaker. v11: IF I BE AN OFFENDER, OR HAVE COMMITTED ANY THING WORTHY OF DEATH, I REFUSE NOT TO DIE: If I'm found guilty of something worthy of death, I insist you kill me. MM says Paul is looking at this exactly the way we have been looking at this in Romans 13:1-7. When Paul says this, he is giving credence to the fact that government, he is not exempt from that. He doesn't expect to be. He says if I have done anything worthy of death I will cooperate with the government. v11: I APPEAL UNTO CAESAR: Means Paul is now on his way to Rome.
Acts 25:6-8		After two years, Festus replaces Felix, so here we go again. The Jews want Paul brought back to Jerusalem so they can kill him along the way, but Festus says he will go to Paul instead and they can come along and make their case. v8: NEITHER....: Paul is not a law breaker. v11: I REFUSE NOT TO DIE I APPEAL UNTO CAESAR UNTO CAESAR SHALT THOU GO Paul is not in violation of Romans 13.
Acts 25:24		Paul before Festus and Agrippa II – 62 A.D. (Acts 25:24)
Acts 26:9-11		9 I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth. 10 Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against them. 11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities. Every time Paul gives his testimony of conversion to Christ, he mentions the persecutions he inflicted on the members of the Lord’s little flock. GH: Acts 8:1, Acts 22:4-5, Acts 26:9-11, 1 Corinthians 15:9, Galatians 1:13

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 26:13-18	GH: WoD Teaching	Paul talking to king Agrippa about his Damascus Road salvation experience, the testimony he is giving of his conversion. v13: LIGHT FROM HEAVEN: Physical LIGHT, not talking in the spiritual sense. v13: ABOVE THE BRIGHTNESS OF THE SUN: MM asks what happens when you look at the sun. Could have damaged his eyes and the verses that imply it. v17: THE PEOPLE: The Jews v18: TO OPEN THEIR EYES, AND TO TURN THEM FROM DARKNESS TO LIGHT, AND FROM THE POWER OF SATAN UNTO GOD: The purpose of sending Paul to these Gentiles. God is telling Paul this is the purpose that I HAVE in revealing to you the things that I have and will reveal to you. It is to take these Gentiles and open their eyes and turn them from untruth to Truth, from DARKNESS to LIGHT, and from the POWER OF SATAN UNTO GOD. MM says it is the WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 that gives Satan his power. That's where his power comes from. MM says this is another reason we can't say 'pray for rain' even if we no it doesn't do any good, because the DARKNESS or untruth is the power source for Satan as he operates as the POWER OF DARKNESS in this world to produce this NIGHT to extinguish the LIGHT, to promote the DARKNESS, to make the untruth more acceptable and more believable and more desirable than the Truth.
Acts 26:13-18	GH: WoD Teaching	That's what he is really doing. When you talk about what God's doing today, the normal saved person doesn't want the Truth, they want what they want, which is more desirable. If you get sick, you desire God to heal you. That's more desirable than God to work in your inner man to most and that becomes the light, or the effectual working of the DARKNESS. MM says something is going to effectually work in you, either the Truth of His word is going to work in you OR the DARKNESS of untruth is going to do its effectual work in you. MM says this is a big issue to God. MM is calling out 3 things: 1. TO OPEN THEIR EYES: Not talking about their physical eyes, talking about their EYES OF UNDERSTANDING. This is a mental thing. 2. TO TURN THEM FROM DARKNESS TO LIGHT: To turn them from that which is not true, that Satan has promoted and put in their thinking, to turn them to that which is true. 3. to turn them FROM THE POWER OF SATAN UNTO GOD: MM says this takes you back to THE POWER OF DARKNESS title Satan has. Once Satan got the balance changed from DAY to NIGHT, this is when he has sufficient power to really start operating out of that title THE POWER OF DARKNESS.
Acts 26:15-18		Paul's account of when he trusted Christ.
Acts 26:18	GH: Inheritance verse	18 To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me. TO OPEN THEIR EYES, AND TO TURN THEM FROM DARKNESS TO LIGHT, AND FROM THE POWER OF SATAN UNTO GOD INHERITANCE AMONG THEM WHICH ARE SANCTIFIED BY FAITH: About us getting an inheritance, not being God’s inheritance. Notice Luke writes AMONG THEM, not 'to them'. AMONG THEM close to IN THE SAINTS-Ephesians 1:18.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 28		3 times Paul says I am going to the Gentiles. Final time in Acts 28, he says because you don't count yourself worthy of eternal life, I am going to the Gentiles and they will hear it. After Acts 28, no more synagogue, no more Jew first. Now, he is the apostle to the Gentiles. Gives them 3 warnings and after Acts 28, something changes. The way he carries on ministry changes.He no longer goes to the Jew first. Paul says it was necessary to go to the Jew first. When out of Acts 28, God is beginning to work in a whole different way. Completion of the diminishing and the completion of no more TO THE JEW FIRST. Paul is the apostle to the Gentiles but he has a two-fold ministry. He has a commission TO THE JEW FIRST but by the time you get to Acts 28, he has completed that JEW FIRST ministry. By the time you get to the end of Acts 28, God is through with the TO THE JEW FIRST ministry, Paul's been everywhere, they know this message, everybody's heard of Paul and they all want to kill him but they know what he's saying. After Acts 28, Paul doesn't perform one more miracle because the purpose of the earlier miracles was to convince the Jew that God was doing something different. You can't go to the Book of Acts and say, well, Got is intervening in people's lives physically. It's the signs for THE JEW FIRST ministry because the JEWS REQUIRE A SIGN-1 Corinthians 1:22. From Paul's conversion to Acts 28, Paul as the apostolic signs and wonders. After that, there's no record of them. These signs are part of what's authenticating the message that God has interrupted His program with Israel and is not doing something different. After Acts 28, you don't have any of that anymore. The word is going to be completed and God is going to work everything in the inner man through the effectual working of His word. MM splitting these 2 is hyper-dispensationalism. We are not hyper-dispensationalists. God has two programs. Starts with the conversion of the apostle Paul who is the first member of the body of Christ and receives the revelation of the mystery. It is from him preaching as the apostle to the Gentiles to carry that. When this comes to a close then the program with Israel will resume and work its way to completion. Point. We don't have to separate all of these out, it is still the DOGG.
Acts 28:3-6		3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand. 4 And when the barbarians saw the venomous beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live. 5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm. 6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god. Paul is sitting by a campfire and he gets bit by a serpent and the natives are saying he must be some criminal that escaped and the judgment of God has caught up with him and he is going to drop over dead any minute. But then when nothing happened to him, all of the sudden, they say he must be a god. They are superstitious. Gentiles read meaning into everything. Paul shipwrecked and then biten by a viper. Natives said he is a murderer and then after a while when he didn't fall over dead, they said he is a god. Gentiles can't get it right. Go from one extreme to the other. Can't just say there was a snake in the bundle of sticks.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 28:3-6		3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand. 4 And when the barbarians saw the venomous beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live. 5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm. 6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god. There's been a shipwreck and the ship goes down and everybody swims for shore. Paul is bit by a snake at the camp fire and he throws it into the fire and they are all just waiting for him to drop dead and he's walking around like nothing is wrong. GH: Example of a miracle. v4: NO DOUBT THIS MAN IS A MURDERER: MM says (GH: superstituous) Gentiles are so entertaining. We have to apply a meaning to everything. Evidently to them, Paul is being repaid for something terrible that he must have done. It couldn't be that when Paul gathered a bunch of sticks there happened to be a viper in there. It has to be that God is punishing him. God couldn't kill him on the ship wreck. MM says couldn't God get more creative, like have a shark eat Paul? v4: NO DOUBT: That is how sure they are. v6: THEY CHANGED THEIR MINDS, AND SAID HE WAS A GOD
Acts 28:16		16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with a soldier that kept him. Paul’s first arrival at Rome – 63 A.D. (Acts 28:16)
Acts 28:20		20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain. Paul was put in chains at the end of his life and people were coming to Paul to be educated while he was in prison.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Acts 28:23-29	GH: 3rd of 3 warnings to Israel	Happening in Rome. This is not an apostolic journey, he is in prison. Because he never made it to Rome in his journeys. This is the event that caused tongues to cease. From the time that Paul makes this declaration, there were no more legitimate expressions of the gift of tongues anywhere, not just in Rome. Those gifts ceased immediately, everywhere. And notice that Paul makes these declarations to include all his apostolic journeys and his captivity in Rome. Everywhere he has gone, the Jews have gotten the message, but they have not responded to it. MM says they are hearing it, they are seeing it, and they don't want it. Because Paul has taken it to the ends of the earth. He has said it everywhere. All 3 journeys. Everybody hears it. Everybody knows what he intended by that. And when Paul makes this final declaration in Acts 28, tongues stop. When he gets to this last one, it's the cut-off. Now, there are no more journeys, there's no more TO THE JEW FIRST-Romans 1:16, so that ministry has ended because he is in prison and there's not going to be anymore of that. v23: THEY: The Jewish leaders. v23: HIS LODGING: Talking about Paul's. v23: FROM MORNING TILL EVENING: MM would have loved to have sat in on this discourse. MM is shocked by their reaction. Paul is an intelligent, educated guy with flawless logic. MM thinks that they are hearing it and seeing it but they're going we don't want it. v25: THEY DEPARTED AFTER PAUL HAD SPOKEN ONE WORD: After Paul said this, that's the ONE WORD (message). v25: ESAIAS: Isaiah the prophet.
Acts 28:28	GH: 3rd of 3 warnings to Israel	28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it. 3rd of 3 warnings Israel got. GH: Others are Acts 13:46 and Acts 18:6. BE IT KNOWN THEREFORE UNTO YOU, THAT THE SALVATION OF GOD IS SENT UNTO THE GENTILES, AND THAT THEY WILL HEAR IT: This is the ONE WORD-v25. MM thinks here is where TONGUES stop GH: and the provoking of Israel goes away. This is the cut-off. THE SALVATION OF GOD IS SENT UNTO THE GENTILES: They will hear it because they have been hearing it. Three times in Paul's ministry, Paul goes to Jewish population centers (came to Rome-v16) outside of the land of Israel and preaches, they reject his message, and he announces he is going to the Gentiles. **Need to have the structure IN your mind or it can't effectually work in you. The more you see the structure of it, the easier it will be for that doctrine to do its job.**
Romans - Philemon		**Please see 'People : Paul : Timeline' in the Commentary.** Romans-Philemon contains an educational curriculum that equips you to labor with your Heavenly Father in eternity. If you go all the way through the curriculum you will be a fully educated son of your Heavenly Father. You will sit in the highest seats of God's Government in the heavenly places and you will carry out that Business without Him looking over your shoulder GH: and Him having to micro-manage you. The educational curriculum by which your Heavenly Father is going to teach you to think about things like He thinks about it, to conduct yourself like He would, so that you are qualified to labor with Him and what He is doing. Where you go to find the image of God's Son. That's what produces that. Contain the doctrine specifically to and about the church, the body of Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans - Philemon		The Books of Romans – Philemon are the only books in our Bible which are written to the body of Christ, who are part of God's secret program for Gentiles, the Mystery of Christ. They tell us that God is dealing with us out of grace, in distinction from the law. Therefore, we are not under a law contract (performance contract) like the nation of Israel was in time past. If we confuse the programs, when bad things happen to us, we find ourselves "confessing our sins" so God will take away the punishments. But this is how God dealt with Israel under the law, not the body of Christ under grace. Preachers say tornadoes and hurricanes are God's judgment on America for abortions or not being a friend to Israel. The truth is God isn't doing these things. Because: * The scripture outright tells us that God is not imputing men's sins unto them during their lifetime in this dispensation of grace. It is the "goodness of God" which is being used to bring men to Christ today, not the judgments of the Law-Romans 2:4. * God is forestalling judgment by dealing with the world under grace, this dispensation of grace is known as a time of longsuffering. Longsuffering in God is being longsuffering in demonstrating his wrath against sin.
Romans - Philemon	Sonship Prayer : Paul's Prayers	What Paul prayed for (MM asks on a prayer meeting night, how many churches have these things on their prayer list?): 1. perfect that which is lacking in your faith (1 Thessalonians 3:10) Colossians 1: 2. that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding (Colossians 1:9) 3. That ye might walk worthy of the Lord (Colossians 1:10) 4. fruitful in every good work (Colossians 1:10) 5. growing in the knowledge of God (Colossians 1:10) 6. Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness (Colossians 1:11)
Romans - Philemon	Sonship Prayer : Paul's Prayers	Ephesians 1: 7. may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him (Ephesians 1:17) 8. The eyes of your understanding being enlightened (Ephesians 1:18) 9. ye may know what is the hope of his calling, (Ephesians 1:18) 10. (that ye may know) the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints (Ephesians 1:18) 11. (that ye may know) what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe (Ephesians 1:19)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans - Philemon	Sonship Prayer : Paul's Prayers	Ephesians 3: 12. to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man (Ephesians 3:16) 13. That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith (Ephesians 3:17) 14. be rooted and grounded in love (Ephesians 3:17) 15. to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height (Ephesians 3:18) 16. to know the love of Christ (Ephesians 3:19) 17. that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God. (Ephesians 3:19)
Romans - Philemon	Sonship Prayer : Paul's Prayers	Ephesians 6: 18. that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel (Ephesians 6:19) 19. that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak. (Ephesians 6:20) Philippians 1: 20. that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all judgment (Philippians 1:9) 21. That ye may approve things that are excellent (Philippians 1:10) 22. that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ (Philippians 1:10) 23. Be filled with the fruits of righteousness, (Philippians 1:11)
Romans - Philemon	Sonship Prayer : Paul's Prayers	Colossians 4: 24. that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ (Colossians 4:3) 25. That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak. (Colossians 4:4) 26. that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God (Colossians 4:12) Misc. 27. God…comforteth us in all our tribulation (2 Corinthians 1:4) 28. to make all grace abound toward you (2 Corinthians 9:8) 29. that ye do no evil (2 Corinthians 13:7) 30. that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty (1 Timothy 2:2)
Romans - Philemon	Sonship Prayer : Paul's Prayers	31. they might be saved (Romans 10:1) 32. That the communication of thy faith may become effectual (Philemon 1:6) Paul is not asking for wealth or health and changes to the physical outward circumstance. Everything he is asking for is something IN your inner man. Everyone is an inner man issue without exception. If you pray like the world prays today you are ruining what He is doing to the joy of the adversary. What Paul prayed for (MM asks on a prayer meeting night, how many churches have these things on their prayer list?.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans - Philemon	Sonship Prayer : Topics	Sonship Prayer Conversation Topics: That attitude will be further developed in you by thinking about: - What your responsibilities are and will be (if it frightens or excites you, then you should say that) - The investment the Father has made in His Business which He has made you a part of (GH: Think about all the mercies of God, both IN Christ and not). He has made a significant investment in you by the Blood of His own Son. - The commitments you need to have o to being educated as a son o to your Father's reputation in you (to His cause) o to your Father's Business - The confidence you have in your Father and in the ability of His word to accomplish all He has designed it to do - The enthusiasm and ambition you should have with this kind of prospect in front of you
Romans - Philemon	Sonship Prayer : Topics	Got to do these in order - there is an order to everything. Romans - 2 Thessalonians: The Education Proper 1 Timothy - Philemon: Pastoral Epistles - Paul writing these to Pastors There is a divine order to everything that God does. For example, when you see a list of things in a passage of scripture there is some means to the order of things in that list. EX Romans 8:35 - order in which the attacks would happen but the order of their severity. God always has purpose behind the way He is doing things. MM says he likes to see things in a larger context. Can't walk in the middle of a movie. If edification is a big deal to God and it must be because that's what He is after - conforming us to the image of His Son. If godliness is a big deal and it is to Him then it makes sense that the things written in His word would somehow be connected to that issue of edification. The scripture is not written to the lost. Part of the work of the ministry is for us to carry the gospel to the lost but once they get saved then we want to bring them into this local body so now they can begin to get edified - to learn what was given to them in Christ and then how to live every day and bring that life up to the level of their status in Christ. That's called edification. It makes sense that these Books would have that in mind.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans - Philemon	GH: IPF verse	Written during the 'diminishing' of Israel. When you come to our epistles, Romans through Philemon, you encounter them in the very order that God intends for you to study. You could say that you are going from “milk to meat” or from "babes to being mature" as you progress through Paul’s epistles. From 'babes in Christ'-1 Corinthians 3:1 to coming 'unto a perfect man...the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ'-Ephesians 4:13. This is where we are supposed to get to. See correction to this -> We are NOT New Testament Christians. We are grace age believers. These are very different. If you want to be a New Testament Christian, realize that your sins won't be forgiven until the Second Advent on the Day of Atonement. Paul says we are already forgiven all trespasses and sins. You are not waiting until the national sins are forgiven before you are. The nature of grace dictates that you are not under a covenant. It is given as a free gift, that's what grace is. Correction: we actually do benefit from the New Covenant in this dispensation of grace. It is through the new covenant that we are made spiritually fit to be utilized by God as part of the church, the body of Christ. In addition to that, it is Christ’s blood of the New Testament that gives us our justification and sanctification. What Romans - Philemon is to us, Hebrews - Revelation is to them (the believing remnant).
Romans - 2 Thessalonians	The Education Proper	Contain the doctrine and exhortations for our edification.
Romans - Colossians	GH: or to Timothy?	How to handle the SoC (Sufferings of Christ). **Please see 'Comparison : Passage : Romans vs. Ephesians' in the Commentary.**
Romans - Ephesians		Romans: When it comes to living for God, laid the foundation for us. Corinthians/Galatians: Supply the “level and plumbline” to keep the building of our edification from getting off. Ephesians: Comes along and builds on top of the Romans foundation by advancing and perfecting our godly living.
Romans - Galatians	Doctrine : Simple Son	**Please see 'Comparison : Passage : Romans vs. CorinthIans / Galatians' in the Commentary.** Doctrines for the SIMPLE SON The foundational doctrine found in Romans–Galatians can be broken into 2 parts (GH: Romans 16:25): 1. Paul’s gospel 2. The preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began, but now is made manifest
Romans	The Great Commandments	Romans: Written to the members of the body of the body of Christ to establish them in the faith delivered to Paul; the mystery of Christ. The Great Commandments - Love God - Romans 1-11 - Love Neighbor - Romans 12-16 - Come together in grace living

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans	Outline 1 : Foundations of the doctrine of Grace	The foundations of the doctrine of grace in the believer's inner man - **Please see Romans Cornerstone Diagram in 'Maps & Visuals' section**: • Front Door/Entrance - Introduction: Romans 1:1-15 4 Cornerstones: • FIRST CORNERSTONE: Romans 1-5(Romans 1:16-5:21) is about our JUSTIFICATION by grace. Establishment in the doctrine of our justification by grace through faith. • SECOND CORNERSTONE: Romans 6-8(Romans 6:1-8:39) is about our SANCTIFICATION by grace. Establishment in the doctrine of our sanctification by grace through faith - complete knowledge of our sanctified standing before God "in Christ" which enables us to "live unto God." • THIRD CORNERSTONE: Romans 9-11(Romans 9:1-11:36) is about the DISPENSATION of grace. Establishment in the doctrine of the dispensation of Gentile grace now in effect.
Romans	Outline 1 : Foundations of the doctrine of Grace	• FOURTH CORNERSTONE: Romans 12-16(Romans 12:1-16:20) is about the APPLICATION of grace. Establishment in the doctrine of walking consistent with and worthy of who we are now; as justified & sanctified members of God's "new creation" in this new dispensation. • Back Door Benediction or Conclusion: Romans 16:21-27 Romans: Very broad and general Two words that describe the Book: 1. Justification (righteousness) 2. Sanctification (holiness) - Sonship is the 3rd component of your sanctifcation
Romans	Outline 2	Romans 1-5: Justification/Eternal Life - what we call being saved - learn about your new identity IN Christ IN ADAM -> IN CHRIST - Under Sin -> Forgiveness - Unrighteousness -> Imputed Righteousness - Enemies -> Atonement or At-one-ment (you are At-one with the Father as Christ, and to lose it would mean Christ would have to lose it) Romans 6-8:13: Sanctification/Functional Life - how you're going to live for God every day (first 2 of 3 sanctification components) IN ADAM -> IN CHRIST - Servant of sin -> Dead to sin - Free from righteousness -> Alive unto God

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans	Outline 2	Romans 8:14-15: Sonship Orientation (3rd of 3 sanctification components) IN ADAM -> IN CHRIST - COTW -> Adopted son of your Heavenly Father - Biblical style adoption (Hebrew, Roman, Greek style), NOT modern, western style adoption - get educated and involved in the family business Made a son of God by way of adoption, which means that your Father now wants to educate you to labor with Him in His Business.
Romans	Outline 2	Romans 8:16-25 - Sonship Establishment Part 1 (creature, bondage of corruption, etc.) - Introduced to the SOPT and the glory that was waiting for us. Learned about the creature and the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION-Romans 8:21 and about it being made SUBJECT TO VANITY-Romans 8:20. - The creature knows who you are and is counting/waiting on you to get up there and deliver it. Romans 8:26-27 - Sonship Establishment Part 2 (Sonship prayer and the provision God has made because we don't know how to pray as we ought) - Learned there is an infirmity that you are going to have with regard to your prayer life. Will manifest itself when there are going to be some things that you're not going to know what to ask for. Talked about the remedy for that. Romans 8:28-39 - Sonship Establishment Part 3 (Produce absolute confidence in our Father and His curriculum to do what He said it would do) - Paul talks to you, among other things, about the Satanic POE. As an educated son, for the first time, you will become an actual threat to the adversary and what he's doing. We don't think of it that way. Well, there's a mega church with 5,000 people and that must be a threat to the adversary...or a guy with a big TV ministry. People in Monahans, GR, and following online will get to a place in the not too distant future where you're going to be that threat to the adversary. You are going to have to know about the POE and how to handle it.
Romans	Outline 3	MM: Parts of the Gospel (the Gospel is the start of your establishment): PART 1. ROMANS 1:18-32: Wrath Consciousness: Awareness of God's WRATH because of sin and the need for SALVATION - Explains the condition we are in. Paul declares all men to be worthy/deserving of the wrath of God. Paul describes the ungodliness that makes men worthy of God's wrath, followed the course laid out by the adversary, progressing into more and more ungodliness. Men do not sin in ignorance, but God showed them their ungodly deeds for what they are; it is "manifest in them". Even though men know they are being ungodly, they pursued their ungodliness with gusto. In time past, God gave men up to walk in their ungodly ways which worked contrary to the design and nature of God and also contrary to the very design of mankind. The world became saturated with all kinds of unrighteousness of which everyone, past and present, is guilty of some part. (Just because you didn't do everything on the list, doesn't mean that you didn't do something on the list. Just need to commit one to be worthy of death). As sinners, we are part of this unrighteousness, ungodly world that deserves to have God's wrath poured out upon it. No matter how many good deeds you do, you cannot undo the evil you have done.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans	Outline 3	PART 2. ROMANS 2:1:3:20: Everyone is without EXCUSE (no excuse will justify a person) or ESCAPE and worthy of God's WRATH - Deals with all the excuses we make. Every excuse fits into 1 of 4 categories -> God's answer to that excuse: 1. Didn't know what I was doing was wrong. (Romans 1:18) OR The guy that will reject God's message is the one who thinks he is not worthy of God's wrath. 2. Relative Righteousness (AKA Better than so-and-so excuse) - there's people that deserve your wrath but not me God, I am not that bad. He thinks his works are going to earn him some sort of credit. (Romans 2:1). **When you are faced with the fact that God is not judging you against other people but the standard is perfection or wrath.** 3. Excuse of extenuating circumstances: - As a Gentile (Romans 2:12-16), say you have a special circumstance, Gentiles weren't given the law. So I don't have to do all the things the Law says. - As a Jew, admit that God gave them the law, but He was giving it, not as a standard for them, but to tell Gentiles how they are supposed to act. Because he is a Jew, he is naturally justified and naturally sanctified. The law doesn't condemn him, he's a Jew. God can't pour out his wrath on me, I am a Jew. Written for Gentiles. We already do things in the law, we are perfect teachers.
Romans	Outline 3	4. To charge God with unrighteousness - They attack God, the Messenger, and the Message excuse. They will attack the messenger and shift the focus to you - 'Well, you think you are so perfect?' If they say that, take them back to relative righteousness. We are all worthy of wrath. - If you say you don't think it is fair to condemn a guy who hasn't done any bad sins, you are charging God with unrighteousness. - At this stage, every other argument has been removed and to save face, he charges God with unrighteousness. - 'I don't think it's fair'. MM said your first 3 words were right. Does not matter what you THINK. God has declared to you how it IS. - You knew what was right & wrong in your own heart and you did wrong anyway. Now that you got caught with your hand in the cookie jar, you will accuse the cookie maker or the guy that made the jar. They got confronted with their sin, and rather than come clean and be honest and say I did it, their pride won't allow them to do it. They'll turn around, put God on trial, and charge God with unrighteousness. If they get to the 4th excuse, your ambassadorship is cut off. Paul does away with everything people think they have on the credit account in Romans 2-3. God will wipe away every excuse and show every man to be the lying hypocrite that he is when he fails to say he is guilty as charged.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans	Outline 3	PART 3. ROMANS 3:21-26: God has made, through His Son, a provision for PARDON and JUSTIFICATION, freely offered to everyone (Good news of God's offer) - The elements of the glorious GOOD NEWS of God's gracious provision for full pardon and justification unto eternal life freely offered to all men - 3rd part of gospel 1. Justified in trusting Christ as their Savior (Justification is an eternal, irrevocable judicial declaration by God Himself) 2. Sanctified as a result in trusting Christ as their Savior 3. **Part of God's new creation - the Church, the body of Christ** (in this dispensation of grace and what that ought to mean to them) 4. They are to properly respond to the doctrine of truth that God's going to give them so that they can walk worthy of their calling to be saints and make the impact to God's glory that they have been designed to make. Much more than the forgiveness of sins. 1. v21-23 set forth the glorious good news that God is offering justification to all on account of the faithful performance OF Jesus Christ as our all-sufficient Substitute Redeemer. 2. v24-26 set forth the ONLY AND NECESSARY REQUIREMENT of receiving to yourself the gracious and freely offered gift of God's grace - that requirement being SIMPLE FAITH ALONE in Christ's substitutionary, redemptive death on our behalf.
Romans	Outline 3	PART 4. ROMANS 3:27-4: All of this is by faith, without works of any kind - 5 evidences - Whether in God's 'Time Past' program before the historical reality of the cross-work of Jesus Christ, or 'at this time' after the historical reality of the cross-work of Christ, justification unto eternal life has always been, is, and always well be received on the basis of faith alone, IN Christ alone, without works of any kind, at any time. You will never find God justifying a man anyway apart from faith - before the law, under the law, after the law. Paul uses 2 great examples to make this point: 1. Abraham who was before the law 2. David who was smack dab in the law - blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin (Romans 4:8) PART 5. ROMANS 5: All of this is eternal, unalterable, unchangeable In the introduction, God is going to describe your spiritual growth in 2 particular ways. 1. As a living organism - as a babe and you go from milk to meat and you grow up unto Him - that maturing process. 2. Ediface - root word of your edification - in which Paul says I have laid the groundwork but let another man take heed how he what buildeth thereon. - Isn't it a coincidence that the body of Christ, described as a building and an organism and a place that God means for them to take up their vocation for eternity.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans	Outline 4 - Gospel	When it comes to functioning as an ambassador of Jesus Christ, there's some very important things you need to know from Romans 1-5. **7 volitional testing points** (what God declares I believe to be true) that every person has to pass before they will be JUEL. If a person is unsaved, they are in disagreement with God about one of these 7 points. Every unjustified person fails one of these 7 tests. To witness to them, you would need to solve that point - what it is designed to do. Are designed to equip you to spot that point and know exactly what to do to give it to them. Doesn't replace the tract you would leave on a table. **1. God Consciousness – Romans 1:18-20** Believing God exists - covers the argument of an atheist (stupidest place of all of the volitional points). Bible says it is naturally in you to have consciousness that there is a deity - have to be taught or make yourself come to a different conclusion. No one is born an atheist, they are made. He doesn't want to deal with God's standard of righteousness. Any man who claims to be an atheist is not intellectually honest. He has gone to great lengths to create ideas that seem to justify him in being an atheist but the reason he is an atheist at the end of the day is because he doesn't want to deal with God. So he has carefully constructed an argument so he can say 'there's not a God' then he'll deny the reality of having to deal with God on something. Agnostic (similar): we can't know for sure if there is a God, maybe there is, maybe there isn't. Don't believe/not sure of God - no salvation. 3 tracts for this issue. **2. Wrath Consciousness – Romans 1:18-32** We are all under God's wrath and we deserve God's wrath. They don't believe they are under wrath - no need for salvation. Not disagreeing with you, disagreeing with God.
Romans	Outline 4 - Gospel	**3. Self-Defense of Relative Righteousness – Romans 2:1-11** 3 tracts for relative righteousness **4. Self-Defense of Extenuating Circumstances – Romans 2:12-29** Gentiles: We didn't know we were breaking the law, given to the Jews Jews: Jews are naturally righteous and don't need it / law for the Gentiles 2 tracts **5. Stubborn Negative Responses – Romans 3:1-8** Taken away every excuse - I don't want to believe/hear - charge God. 2 tracts **6. Full Prosecution of being "Under Sin" and "Guilty Before God" – Romans 3:9-20** **7. The Good News of "The Redemption That Is IN Christ Jesus" – Romans 3:21-26** Maybe believe Jesus died on the Cross, you're worthy of God's wrath, but you believe you have to do something to what He does. Gospel: (simply) Faith alone in Christ alone. 6 tracts - so many ways to prevert the Gospel. 4 additional tracts on preversions of the Gospel - use imprecise terminology.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans	Outline 4 - Gospel Objections	7 objections in a paragraph - as you would hear them in a conversation. - Improper gospel presentation misses 1 or more VTP. Essense of the 7 errors/objections that can prevent a man from having SAVING FAITH: 1. There is no God. -- Men made Him up so they can control people / Crutch for weak-minded people 2. Even if there is a God, it is unfair for Him to punish people for their sins. -- If He does, He is not a God of love but a God of hate. 3. I may not be perfect but as long as I am a basically good person, that is all that matters.
Romans	Outline 4 - Gospel Objections	4. I certainly don't need to get a moral code out of an outdated book written by a bunch of chauvinists. 5. If there is a judgment, there must also be a way around it. -- After all, the ideas of what is right or wrong is changing all the time. 6. I don't need saving because there isn't anything wrong with me and anyone who disagrees with me is just wrong. Every unsaved person responds negatively to one of these truths. When people confronted, one of 3 things take place: 1. They may already agree with a particular truth. - No need to dwell on it, but move on with the gospel presentation. If people don't debate or object, just move on. Don't need a full throated defense of that point.
Romans	Outline 4 - Gospel Objections	2. The may object to a particular truth because they have come to believe Satan's untruth. Give the doctrine to counter their error and believe the truth. Will either: 1) Change their mind and abandon Satan's untruth 2) They will hold fast to their error, don't care what the Bible says. Hand them the tract and let them read. Once you get confidence, you can turn to the Bible verses. Tracts point you back to what Paul is saying. MM says it is tough to improve on Paul. **Volition: An act of willing of resolving; a decision or choice made after due conisderation or deliberation; a resolution or determination**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans	Outline 5 - Detailed	Romans 1-8:13 - Justified Believers - Ground work/Pre-work for Sonship 1. Romans 1:1-15 Title: Introduction or 'Front Door' - Foundation stone (center?) Goal: To reveal the purpose of the book, our establishment, get us established Paul writing to them for the reason of doing something but he hasn't been able to come see them. 2. Romans 1:15-5:21 Title: Establishment in our Justification - first cornerstone Goal: That we might perfectly understand our eternal and unchanging standing before God now that we have trusted Jesus Christ as Savior FIRST CORNERSTONE: Establishment in the doctrine of our justification by grace through faith. (Romans 1:15-5:21) - v5-7: From sinner (SO LOVE) to Saint (BELOVED) - God loves you even more now you are saved - v11: ESTABLISHED: Cannot be forced on anyone. Have to want the effectual working of God's Word in you
Romans	Outline 5 - Detailed	ROMANS 1:18-32 (Gospel Part 1): Wrath Consciousness: Awareness of God's WRATH because of sin and the need for SALVATION - v16-17: Paul's ministry - Jew first - start with Israel - ROMANS 1:18-32: Wrath Consciousness: Awareness of God's WRATH because of sin and the need for SALVATION - v18-32: God has charged all of mankind with unrighteousness. As ungodly sinners, we are worthy of God's wrath v18: CONDEMNATION STATUS 1 of 3: We are 'under sin' - who we are by nature v18-21: EXCUSE 1 of 4: 'I didn't know what I was doing was wrong' - Will judge you by your own code and you will get just as much wrath and the guy who knew the law. No way to escape it. - When they knew God, they did not worship Him as God - They created images to worship - They did not want to have God in their knowledge - God gave them over to a reprobate mind - They worshipped the creature more than the Creator

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans	Outline 5 - Detailed	- They which do such things are worthy of death - God gave them up to their vile affections - They changed the truth of God into a lie - They dishonored their own bodies - They lived to engage in the lusts of their own hearts - They were filled with all manner of unrighteous deeds v32: The penalty under God's wrath - ETERNAL JUDGMENT ROMANS 2:1-3:20 (Gospel Part 2): Everyone is without EXCUSE (God took away all excuses people thought they had on their credit account; no excuse will justify a person) or ESCAPE and worthy of God's WRATH - Deals with all the excuses we make. Every excuse fits into 1 of 4 categories -> God's answer to that excuse ROMANS 2:1:3:20: Everyone is without EXCUSE (no excuse will justify a person) or ESCAPE and worthy of God's WRATH R2: CONDEMNATION STATUS 2 of 3: We are 'unrighteous' - God can only accept PERFECT righteousness - world's version {pay it forward, be kind} vs. God's version; Took away all our excuses - v1-2: EXCUSE 2 of 4: Relative Righteousness 'AKA I am better than so-and-so excuse' - Problem with relative righteousness - the measuring stick is not between me and you. The measuring stick is between us and absolute perfection - God's righteousness.
Romans	Outline 5 - Detailed	- v5: If unjustified - face 'the day of Jesus Christ (v16)' - two components: 1. DAY OF WRATH [hell] (the last part of the 5th cycle of judgment - the Tribulation AKA day of the Lord's wrath AKA time of Jacob's trouble) 2. REVELATION OF THE RIGHTEOUS JUDGMENT OF GOD [lake of fire] - day of righteous judgement (most people want to make this the Great White Throne Judgment -it is not - follows the Great White Throne). For justified men, God replaces: 1) the 'day of wrath' with the 'day of glory'. Make one or the other - won't be in 2 places at once. 2) and “revelation of the righteous judgment of God” (=lake of fire) - which is going to result in the final execution of God’s wrath - with 'day of righteous glory' - v8-9: 4 things associated with the days in v5 - indignation and wrath (associated with the day of wrath) & tribulation and anguish (associated with the Revelation of the righteous judgment of God) - that unjustified men (both Jew and gentile) will not enjoy - v12-16: EXCUSE 3A of 4: Extenuating Circumstances - both have codes of conduct that are OK to violate - realize God is not comparing you against others but the law - Gentiles & the Law: special circumstance - gentiles have never been given the law v12: God does not need the law to judge gentiles nor need the gentiles to be under the law to judge them v13: Gentiles do, by nature, things in the law or their version, without the law.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans	Outline 5 - Detailed	v14: Code of conduct in your heart is a law unto itself. Violate own code - accuse others, excuse themselves (Like the Jews). v16: God will compare gentiles to Jesus Christ, not each other. - v17-v20: EXCUSE 3B of 4: Extenuating Circumstances - realize God is not comparing you against others but the law - Jews & the Law: Jews are from Abraham and naturally righteous, the law to show gentiles how bad they were ROMANS 3: - v1-8: EXCUSE 4 of 4: Accuse/Charge God of Unrighteousness - v9-11: The issue of Gentile iniquity (Quote-Psalms 14 & 53) - v13-18: Issue of Jewish iniquity - v19-20: The Final Conclusion - The whole world stands guilty before God (everybody is under sin, doesn't matter who you are) ROMANS 3:21-26 (Gospel Part 3 - BUT NOW!!!): God has made, through His Son, a provision for PARDON and JUSTIFICATION, freely offered to everyone (Good news of God's offer) The elements of the glorious GOOD NEWS of God's gracious provision for full pardon and justification unto eternal life freely offered to all men - v21-23 Set forth the glorious good news that God is offering justification to all on account of the faithful performance of Jesus Christ as our all-sufficient Substitute Redeemer. - v24-26 Set forth the ONLY AND NECESSARY REQUIREMENT of receiving to yourself the gracious and freely offered gift of God's grace - that requirement being SIMPLE FAITH ALONE in Christ's substitutionary, redemptive death on our behalf.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans	Outline 5 - Detailed	v24: MAN-WARD side of our justification - of the cross work of our Substitute-Redeemer in paying our debts in full v25: GOD-WARD side of our justification, where in the same cross work, Christ functioned as our Propitiator, who endured the punishment of the court for the offenses of the guilty to the complete satisfaction of divine justice ROMANS 3:27-4: All of this is by faith, without works of any kind - 5 evidences or legal proofs - EXHIBIT A: Romans 3:27-31: God's declaration and proof that justification is by grace through faith EXHIBIT A: 1st of 5 Legal Proofs - The legal and just operating force of the court of God's justice ROMANS 4: Last 4 of 5 proofs (by grace through faith - gives you assurance of your salvation) - EXHIBIT B: Romans 4:1-8 - Historical precedent and conclusive evidence (Proof justification is by faith without works - that justification is by grace through faith alone in Christ alone). EXHIBIT B - 2nd of 5 Legal Proofs for JUELBGTF - Historical precedent and conclusive evidence - EXHIBIT C: Romans 4:9-12 EXHIBIT C - 3rd of 5 Legal Proofs for JUELBGTF - Direct Evidence (Evidence that in and of itself establishes a fact) - Abraham Faith-Father - EXHIBIT D: Romans 4:13-16a - Proof from fatherhood of Abraham EXHIBIT D - 4th of 5 Legal Proofs for JUELBGTF: JUEL is totally exclusive from the Law (and commandments)
Romans	Outline 5 - Detailed	- EXHIBIT E: Romans 16b-25 EXHIBIT E - 5th of 5 Legal Proofs for JUELBGTF 4:16b-22: Proof from Abraham's faith as the "faith-father" example 4:23-25: Application of the proofs to us and the uncertainty that justification is by grace through faith without works of any kind ROMANS 5: All of this is eternal, unalterable, unchangeable/Our standing is unalterably eternal - v1-2: Our present 3-fold(components) judicial standing before God being now justified. a. (5:1) STANDING: At Peace with God's Justice - no more wrath directed against us (qualifies us for v2) b. (5:2a) Access into this grace - unlimited & unrestricted relationship status - complete personal acceptance with every aspect of God's character c. (5:2b) Certain future/Rejoice in Hope of the glory of God 1. HOPE: Face day of glory (not the day of wrath) - at the Blessed Hope you get a glorified body 2. HOPE: Face day of righteous glory (not the revelation of the righteous judgment of God) - eternal day in which there is going to be glory bestowed on us - Romans 5:3-21 - Doctrines designed to provide complete assurance concerning the eternal security of our justified standing: v3-4: Troubling challenges to our confidence work to produce increased, abounding hope

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans	Outline 5 - Detailed	2 components of your HOPE - 2 different attacks - 2 things that will make you doubt your eternal justified standing and make you wonder if you are still saved & He is going to solve that for you - how the adversary is going to plant doubt and here is the answer to it: Hope 1. Your hope in connection with escaping the Lord's day of wrath (Tribulation) via the day of glory/Rapture/Blessed Hope Hope 2. Your hope in connection with escaping the day of the righteous judgment of God (lake of fire) Tribulations/Attacks of the Gospel: designed to: 1. rob you of your joy; 2. shaming/silence your ambassadorship Attack 1. Day of Wrath/Tribulation (no one delivered, go through Tribulation and lose your salvation) Attack 2. Revelation of the righteous judgment of God/Hell/Lake of fire/eternity Exchange 1. 1. He took your sin and gave you righteousness - replaced the day of wrath (Romans 2:5) with the exact opposite - the day of glory Exchange 2. He took your standing and an enemy and reconciled you and gave you peace - replaced the revelation of the righteous judgment of God (Romans 2:5) with the exact - the day of righteous glory
Romans	Outline 5 - Detailed	4-Step Process: 1. Take doctrine learned 2. Apply to situation 3. Build your experience 4. Establish your hope (instead of shaming your hope, you will glory [GH: rejoicing on steroids?] in it) - instead of producing doubt, the attacks produce assurance & you are able to glory in tribulations b. (5:5-10) Antidote for the tribulations of the Gospel/attacks against our hope: The doctrine of God's much more love for us now that we are justified UEL than before. After you get saved, God loves you more. v5: SOLUTION: 'the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost': 1. Remedy any and all attacks against our hope 2. Keep us from being ashamed of this hope 3. Cause us to glory in tribulation 4. Fully persuade us that our hope is true/never cause you to doubt

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans	Outline 5 - Detailed	v5: Declaring God's love v6-8: Explaining God's love v8: LOVE | Sinners | Saved from debt & Penalty of sins | Done by His death v9: MUCH MORE LOVE | Justified by His Blood | SAVED FROM WRATH (more than sins) | Done by His Life (v10) v9-10: Application of God's love v10: CONDEMNATION STATUS 3 of 3: We are 'enemies of God' - estranged by nature c. (5:11-21) Deals our permanent At-one-ment with God - The doctrine of the irrevocable reconciliation we received being justified - Show it is permanent and there is nothing you can do to change it 3. Romans 6:1-8:39 Title: Establishment of our Sanctification - second cornerstone Goal: That we might perfectly understand our sanctification which allows us to live unto God now that we have trusted Christ as Savior - It's the power that allows us to do that
Romans	Outline 5 - Detailed	SECOND CORNERSTONE: Establishment in the doctrine of our sanctification by grace through faith Romans 6-8: Sanctification Education Romans 6:1-13 - SANCTIFICATION SECTION 1 OF 4: FOUNDATION: teaches the most basic and fundamental issue when it comes to beginning the doctrine of our sanctification: the doctrine of our being “dead to sin” and “alive unto God.” Basic foundation of the sanctified life in Jesus Christ (get sanctified the same time you get justified when you got saved - allows you to live victorious over sin & unto God). Is to produce your sanctified life, NOT your sanctification. Romans 6:1-13: Verses are the WALKING AFTER THE SPIRIT doctrine or 'Walk according to who the Spirit has made you to be'. It is what He made you to be and told you about in those 13 verses. What all the Spirit did so you could have a successful sanctified, functional life. - Instead of grabbing the law to try and live for God, grab ahold of Romans 6:1-13 verses of doctrine that told you the only way to successfully do that is to reckon yourself to be DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD because you have a new identification in Jesus Christ. Romans 6:14-7:25 - SANCTIFICATION SECTION 2 OF 4: teaches that the effectual working of our sanctified position “in Christ” requires that we be “not under the law, but under grace.” Romans 6:14-23: Corrective doctrine: Begins to correct - I know you are going to want to grab hold of the law some way or some variant, let me tell you how NOT to do it. Natural tendency is to live your sanctified life according to the law in some way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans	Outline 5 - Detailed	Bottom Line: Implementing any part of the law attempting to serve God with the energy of your flesh will be rejected - Serving Him in our flesh can't produce (law worked in our members to bring FRUIT UNTO DEATH - rejected by/unacceptable to God; will be burned up at the Judgment Seat of Christ) what God's grace/righteousness can (FRUIT UNTO HOLINESS since we are DEAD TO SIN; no longer fear motivation) - The law will kill your sanctified life. Dangerous to make application of the law and pretend it's Christian doctrine. Two big objections & then two misunderstandings (Has to be answered or God never would have put it in His Word. It is in the curriculum.): 1. v14-v23: Objection 1 of 2: I need the law to keep me from sinning and motivate me to do good (answered in Romans 6:14 - YE ARE NOT UNDER THE LAW, BUT UNDER GRACE) RESPONSE: The law does not have any power to restrain sin and promote righteousness. God utilizes grace to do that. The law wasn't given for that purpose. Romans 6:14-15 – Declares that we are “not under the law, but under grace.” This statement anticipates the objection of our flesh which is: The law is my compelling reason to stop sinning and do good. Romans 6:16-23 — These verses expose the objection and shows the law to be incapable of restraining sin and promoting righteousness. The erroneous thinking or the 1st objection of not being under law, but under grace attacked, exposed, and dismissed as the error that is is. v19: INFIRMITY OF YOUR FLESH: The flesh's natural tendency to want to partner with some form of the law. v20: ABOMINATION STATUS 1 of 3: We are 'servants of sin' v20: ABOMINATION STATUS 2 of 3: We are 'free from righteousness' Eph 2:1-3: ABOMINATION STATUS 3 of 3: We are following the 'course of this world'

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans	Outline 5 - Detailed	People object because they misunderstand what the law is about: (1) tendency of the flesh to attach itself to a performance system and (2) the misunderstanding about the law [most people think the law was to keep us from sinning AND motivate us to do good] Being under grace leaves a vacuum: (1) If you don't have the law telling what to do/not to do, how do you know what to do. (2) The flesh going to be pushing for a flesh-law partnership like sin-death. Flesh naturally gravitates to the law, which puts us back under the dominion of sin. Romans 7: CORRECTIVE DOCTRINE: Correct something else you are going to attempt to do and he is going to say, don't do that either. v1-6: Objection 2 of 2: The law is the supreme, permanent (no statute of limitations) authority of God and you can't just say grace takes over (R 7:1). The law has dominion over a man for as long as he lives. You can't just say it and make it true, even God can't do that. RESPONSE: Flaw is thinking the law is permanent (only as long as a man liveth). God hasn't arbitrarily done away with the law, but He lawfully, without offending the law in any part, by making us dead to sin. We are no longer under the law but under grace. God has come along and actually done the legal steps necessary to replace the law with grace. Second part of the objection: Other part of the objection is that it may dissolve the old relationship (law) but it does not give you the right to establish a new relationship (grace).
Romans	Outline 5 - Detailed	POE will count on us not knowing how to handle. v1-6: Objection 2: The law cannot be set aside while someone is still physically alive. Paul uses law=marriage illustration with death (old identity in Adam to new identity in Christ), and new (change in) relationship. God follows His rules here. Second part of the objection - may dissolve the old relationship but doesn't give you the right to establish a new relationship (grace) Process with proper sequence to take you out from the law and under grace - Jesus made a Man and fulfilled the law to every degree, upon His death, burial, and resurrection - changed relationship to grace - proper progress to change the relationship from the law to grace Romans 7:1-6 – A 2nd erroneous objection to “not being under the law but under grace” is raised and exposed as an error - attacked, exposed, and dismissed as the error that it is. v2: LOOSED FROM THE LAW: No longer tied down/up from any binding to the law v3: FREE FROM THE LAW: Can do something else (enter new relationship), not tied to the law; No longer obligated to the law without fault of her own v4: (Doctrine of) DEAD TO THE LAW BY THE BODY OF CHRIST: No longer bound to the law, no relationship to it; already taken place, a present reality; freedom from the law got applied to to us because of death v5: The law gives (the mechanical means of our flesh to put) 'sins' in 'motions' - doesn't tie up sin

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans	Outline 5 - Detailed	v6: DELIVERED FROM THE LAW: real, personal, imminent danger utilizing the law to live our sanctified life....vs. HELD: captured, in bondage, awaiting death sentence of your functional life - dangerous NEWNESS OF SPIRIT: Operate on from now one: 1. new system of thinking 2. new operation in your inner man/spirit Two common misunderstandings (you may think or hear someone question down the road) v7-12: Misunderstanding 1 of 2: Is the law sin? Based on the bad things listed about the law in v5-6. Paul goes on to correct that. v7-12: Misunderstanding 1 of 2 (v7): IS THE LAW SIN? No - nothing wrong with the law-does what it supposed to. The problem is sin in our members. Based on the bad things listed about the law in v5-6. Paul goes on to correct that. Romans 7:7-12 – 1st misunderstanding in regard to now being 'not under the law but under grace' and the corrective doctrine regarding it. A mistaken idea about “not being under the law but under grace” is exposed and answered with corrective doctrine. MISUNDERSTANDING 1 (v7): Is the law sin? Based on the bad things listed about the law in v5-6. Paul goes on to correct that. v8: WROUGHT (Produced, formed by hand) IN ME ALL MANNER OF CONCUPISCENCE (to lust or desire-wholly given over to the desires of sinful lusts-the law shows the rottenness in man) v11: FOR SIN TAKING OCCASION (action taken upon and done-more certain than opportunity) BY THE COMMANDMENT (the LAW), DECEIVED ME, AND BY IT SLEW ME (military term-to kill in an aggressive way-like soldiers slain in battle-strong terms-you thought the law was on your side and it actually turned on you). Problem is not the law, but sin taking occasion by the law. v12: THE LAW IS HOLY, AND THE COMMANDMENT HOLY, AND JUST, AND GOOD: Problem isn't the law. Again the problem is sin in our members.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans	Outline 5 - Detailed	v13:25: Misunderstanding 2 of 2: If the law makes all this happen, I must have been OK before the law/must have had a naturally sanctified life/must have produced it on my own and lived unto God/must have had a sanctified life (misunderstanding about what we think about ourselves-thinking we were functionally alive before the law-TRUTH: you were functionally dead before the law-can't do it by yourself with or without the law-can only do it under grace) RESPONSE: You weren't OK before the law came along and showed you how bad you were, you were already bad. We're no better than we were if we grabbed ahold of the law. We are still sinners. Sin is still sin. No matter how hard you try, it will still exceed your ability. v13: EXCEEDING SINFUL" Sin exceeds our strength to produce functional life. Always stronger and will always win every time, no matter how hard you try/sincerity. v14: SOLD UNDER SIN: being carnal without the ability to produce functional life. v15: When Paul grabs ahold of the law (two powerless entities) and try to live for God: FOR THAT WHICH I DO I ALLOW NOT: I end up doing things I don't want to do. FOR WHAT I WOULD. THAT DO I NOT: The things I want to do end up being the things I don't do. Pronouns not a back and forth-same guy in same condition. v15: Two powerless entities-the law trying to motivate you to change and the other wants to live for God - neither has the power to.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans	Outline 5 - Detailed	v16: I CONSENT UNTO THE LAW THAT IT IS GOOD: The law of holy and just and good and spiritual (gets in your mind). Prior verses. v17: SIN THAT DWELLETH IN ME: The problem isn't the law, it's sin in our members. Grabbing the law -> SOLD UNDER SIN->unable to produce functional life. v21: A LAW (Paul's definition not name)...DO GOOD (utilize the law), EVIL IS PRESENT (all of a sudden). Saying I don't want God to give it to me by His Power/Grace, I will produce it on my own. v22: DELIGHT (allures/beckons him) IN THE LAW OF GOD: natural fleshly tendency to want to utilize the law or some Christian form of it. v22: INWARD MAN: The flesh has a natural delight for the law and is drawn to it automatically. Ties to INFIRMITY OF OUR FLESH (Romans 6:19). v23: CAPTIVITY: Casualty of war v24: WRETCHED MAN: Any Christian trying to live for God in their flesh/under the law. DOES NOT WORK! Very thing you think you will use to produce functional life produces functional death! Romans 8: He contrasts the flesh and the Spirit. Romans 8:1-13: SANCTIFICATION SECTION 3 OF 4: which teaches a detailed analysis of what it means to “walk after the Spirit” and not “after the flesh” as well as the details of what it means to God to be spiritual or carnal and the mechanical means to deal with sin, the flesh and carnality. It gives a graphic and almost line-by-line description of the actual way in which walking after the Spirit works, so that all your thoughts are consistent with that, the way in which you put it into practice is consistent with that, and the appreciation for this being the way in which the fruit of the Spirit is brought forth is understood properly as well.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans	Outline 5 - Detailed	Romans 8:1-13 - Capstone of your sanctification" Back on firm ground talking about living the sanctified life & making our way towards Sonship; teaches us a detailed analysis of what it means to “walk after the Spirit” and not “after the flesh” as well as the details of what it means to God to be spiritual or carnal and the mechanical means to deal with sin, the flesh and carnality. It gives you a graphic, and almost line by line description of the actual way in which walking after the Spirit works, so that all your thoughts are consistent with that, the way in which you put it into practice is consistent with that, and the appreciation for this being the way in which the fruit of the Spirit is brought forth is understood properly as well. Romans 8:1-13: Paul gets off the law, he explains how you put your functional life under grace and operate in it. All hinges of Romans 7:13. Romans 8: Will be in Romans 8 the rest of your life. Get grounded in Sonship. Romans 8:1-13: What he started right here in Romans 6:1-13 he is going to complete right here. Explain what it means to Him to walk in the Spirit, mind the things of the Spirit, minding the things of the flesh. No the book writers. He was talking about something and then he stops and says don't think of it this way and once he corrects that he comes back where he left off and he continues on. - Full detailed explanation of how we are going to be living for God in our daily lives. v1: Nutshell v2: Explanation v3: Further explanation v4: Purpose

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans	Outline 5 - Detailed	Romans 8:14-15: That's your Sonship. Got everything you need. Now you are ready for it. Runs from v14 to the last verse in 2 Thessalonians. Then you start learning the things that make you 'simple'. Romans 8:14-2 Thessalonians - Sonship Education - you're adopted and now you are expected to be trained by your Father to labor with Him in His business Romans 8:14-39: SANCTIFICATION SECTION 4 OF 4: which begins the appreciation of the capstone of our sanctification as it is Biblically understood, and that is that you are going to able to live unto God as a son. It begins our sonship education in earnest. Romans 8:14-39 - which begins our Sonship education in earnest - begins the appreciation of the capstone of our sanctification as it is Biblically understood, and that is that you are going to able to live unto God as a son. It begins our sonship education in earnest. 4. Romans 9:1-11:36 Title: Establishment of the Dispensation of Grace - third cornerstone Goal: That we might perfectly understand that God's program with Israel has been temporarily interrupted and that we are living in a totally different program which was not previously, known, predicted, or anticipated. THIRD CORNERSTONE: Establishment in the doctrine of the dispensation of gentile grace now in effect. (Romans 9:1-11:36) I MADE a dispensational change and Israel is blinded until your fulness has come in. He has cut off that program with Israel and introduced a dispensation of gentile grace. Talk about what the means to Him.
Romans	Outline 5 - Detailed	5. Romans 12:1-16:20 Title: Establishment in conducting ourselves like justified, sanctified members of God's new creation - fourth cornerstone Goal: That we might perfectly understand the exhortation for us to ""walk worthy"" of who we have been made to be in Christ." FOURTH CORNERSTONE: Establishment in the doctrine of walking consistent with and worthy of who we are now; as justified & sanctified members of God’s “new creation” in this new dispensation. (Romans 12:1-16:20) Romans 12-16: Starts the actual Sonship curriculum: 4 decision-making skills that allow you to think just like your Heavenly Father thinks Gives details of the fruit in Romans 6. 6. Romans 16:21-27 Title: Benediction - another stone under the back door Goal: Reminder of the purpose of the book, our establishment (and what the foundation is supplying for us).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans	Doctrinal Progression	Romans: The foundational epistle for our godly edifying/fundamental issue of our new identity IN Christ - designed to give us all of those basic fundamental foundational doctrines of who we have been made to be IN Christ that we are going to build everything else on top of. So there's a lot of things that are there. It's the foundation for everything. Foundational doctrines that Satan does not want you to know and certainly doesn't want you to live out of them. Once you come through Romans, he will begin to unleash Round 1 of the POE - Attack the message. He has to shake you from that, he has to get you to reject that. He wants you to do what the churches in Asia did. They left Paul and went back to the way that they were. So that is what he is trying to accomplish. JUEL: 1-5 SUFL: 6:8:15 Est: 8:16-39 - 3 parts to our establishment as sons
Romans	Doctrinal Progression	Disp. Change: 9-11 - Paul doesn't come out and say it outright, which is rarely the case. When you understand what God was doing with Israel when He interupted and brought about a DOGG in which the Jew and Gentile are now on equal footing (because Israel fell to the level of the Gentiles). He did away with all those distinctions so that anyone who believes the gospel of grace becomes part of the body of Christ. You say wait a minute - Israel had a national destiny in God's plan and purpose IN THEE SHALL ALL THE FAMILIES OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED-Genesis 12. But God says I AM interupting this program, I AM not dealing with Gentiles and Israel differently, I AM not doing it under the law but under grace. God is doing all of that for the purpose of accomplishing something else. If it was accomplishing the same thing, He wouldn't need to do it differently. God has an eternal purpose for us as members of the body of Christ. It's just the beginning, the basic understanding of our exaltation IN Christ. Have the introductory doctrine (not the details, yet) that we are exalted unto a special vocational life “IN Christ” in God’s overall plan and purpose. 4 Decision making skills - 12-16 - Contains the various forms of doctrine which are meant to generate the four Sonship decision-making skills of wisdom, justice, judgment and equity. This is the foundation upon which everything which follows will be built.
Romans	Doctrinal Progression 2	Romans doctrine: establishment doctrine that takes you from milk to meat. MM says there a checklist to determine this: - Justification (Ch 1:1-5:21): * understand your new identity in Christ with respect to your Justification (forgiveness of sins, imputed righteousness, peace with God/Atonement) know what these components are and what they are talking about * understand about their justification and actively living out of it (your new identity in Christ) * understand what the gospel is - faith in the finished work of Christ as sufficient to satisfy God’s justice against us * know they are saved by grace through faith without works of any kind, at any time

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans	Doctrinal Progression 2	- Sanctification (Ch 6:1-8:13 and Orientation 8:14-15): * know the components of their new identity in Christ in connection with their Sanctification and are living out of them * know how to deal with the habits of sin in their flesh/in our lives by the first two components of their sanctification (dead to sin & alive unto God) * know how to live out of grace and not the law (how many people still think God is dealing with them out of the O.T. law?) * operating out of the sanctification that was given to them when they trusted Jesus Christ * know the purpose of their adoption and they have said "yes" to the offer to it * know the three-fold commitment of honest attendance (you are here for the right reason - be edified unto godliness to be conformed to the image of God's Son), interactive learning (I'm not going to leave here until I understand or I'm going to ask), and THEE top priority
Romans	Doctrinal Progression 2	* know of their joint-heir inheritance and the importance of suffering with Christ * know they are to face the SOPT (because we live in a fallen world) by understanding what those sufferings are, and how to deal with them so that, through that process, they are conformed to the image of God's Son * know they will never please God by the efforts of their flesh, but only by Christ in us * are bringing their function as saints up to the level of their position as saints
Romans	Doctrinal Progression 2	- Establishment (Ch 8:16-8:39): It means they have been established by: o understanding/knowing some things about their future; - the bondage of corruption that the whole creation is under - the promise of the redemption of their body - the restoration of the creature and that we are going to have a part in that o a furtherance of their prayer life - leave the childhood phase of asking God to go do everything for us and really beginning to pray like adult children who have an intelligent understanding of what God is doing in this DOGG and now praying for the things in connection with our own edification; understand God is not putting His Hand between us and the SOPT or the SoC either. He will give you a doctrinal remedy for that so they don't have the effect on you that they are supposed to have.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans	Doctrinal Progression 2	- the practical outworking of their edification - know how to engage in that kind of prayer - begun to intelligently pray with the understanding of adult sons and daughters, laboring with God in what He is doing, and not just praying as children with a wish list o an understanding of the sufferings of Christ - aware of the PoE that is working in this world - how it will turn its attention against them as they advance in the doctrine, as they increasingly hinder what Satan is doing in this world - have complete confidence that as they engage in the battle and endure the various sufferings, they will be more than conquerors
Romans	Doctrinal Progression 2	- Dispensational Change (Ch 9:1-11:36) * know how to rightly divide the word of truth - Paul is our apostle and those 13 epistles are written specifically to us and about us * God has temporarily postponed His program with Israel but once the DOGG is over, He will come back and finish this program * know about the dispensational change and how that affects their everyday lives, which informs their understanding of what God is doing today (or not doing) and why He is doing it (or not) - Love for God (GH: Romans 3:1-8:39?): * talking to God about the MERCIES and integrating them into your prayer life. * **engaged in increasing their love for God by appreciating, valuing and esteeming the mercies of God, making them ready for the education proper which will conform them to Christ's image**
Romans	Doctrinal Progression 2	- Love for Neighbor (Ch 12:3-15:7): * have the 5 core features of godly love & charity working in them to an increasing extent - we understand what we are suppposed to do and how that is supposed to work * also have the two non-core features of godly love working in them with the ability to discern when to employ them * have all four Sonship decision-making skills being put into practice which makes them simple sons who are ready for the Ephesians doctrine

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans		Paul writes the book of Romans while he is at Corinth. It seems obvious to MM that Paul has taught this establishment doctrine to those in Macedonia while he was there for three months. However, it was his letter to the Romans that was chosen as the scriptural instrument by which the rest of the body of Christ throughout the dispensation of grace would receive that initial instruction. Romans: Get a breakdown of the doctrine where we get instruction in godliness - what you are being edified unto, unto godliness: 1. Thinking 2. Living: Take the doctrine and integrate it into our everyday life so that it influences our conduct and behavior. 3. Labor: When God has something very specific that He wants to accomplish in His plan and purpose in this DOGG and you have the opportunity to utilize that doctrine which should now be resident in your soul. He is working through you.
Romans		Romans: Introductory outline to the doctrine/all the things that makes us a Simple Son. In the beginning, MMs approach that it was the end all to the doctrine. But we kept having to go over to Corinthians or Galatians to fill in details. - EX Spiritual Gifts in Romans 12 - had to go to 1 Corinthians to see the gifts. - EX Adoption and Tutor & Governor issue - didn't show up till Galatians 4 MM is not saying there's no doctrine or exhortations in Romans, but it opens up in 1 Corinthians, 2 Corinthians, and Galatians to get the fulness of all of that. Introduced to a lot of it but don't have the fulness of it working in you after just Romans. EX Amount of strength and endurance for a knee surgery is based on what you know. MM says that the effectual working of the doctrine is not going to be fully functioning in you just because you have gone through the Book of Romans. Just because all the details are not given to us in the Book of Romans, we're not spinning our wheels with this. This is the necessary foundation that needs to be laid that others are going to build upon. If we don't lay the foundation, the rest of the structure is not going to be solid. MM says Paul wrote 1 Corinthians and Galatians before Romans and may have written 2 Corinthians before. For them, Romans was sort of the recap. But when put into the scripture, it becomes the introductory outline to say here's the things now that you need to get in your mind that's going to comprise the aspects of you being a Simple Son and then we're going to come back and build on all of that on this foundation. MM says he is not denigrating or trivializing or minimizing the Book of Romans.
Romans		Romans (foundational doctrine - longest letter) has natural segues into: - 1 Corinthians - Ephesians (doctrine that builds on top of Romans) - Romans 15:29 - Ephesians advances Romans doctrine. Even before Paul writes Romans, he is teaching the doctrine and it is circulating by word of mouth and God has Paul put it in an order for those who are being edified unto godliness. Romans: Gets us established in the faith by the doctrines of our justification, sanctification, the dispensational change, and the introductory doctrines that form the Sonship decision making skills of wisdom, justice, judgment and equity.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans	GH: IPF verse	First Book you come to when you get into this current dispensation. It is the foundation. First Book a Christian should study. Paul reveals that God has temporarily suspended His program with Israel, called him to be that unique apostle to the Gentiles, given him a different gospel to preach to Jew and Gentile alike, determined to one day revive His program with Israel and bring it to a completion. When you get to Romans, there is no national standing for Israel any longer. It is Jew and Gentile on equal footing, being made part of the body of Christ.
Romans 1 - 5		Learn about your JUEL/Justification. Romans introduces us to the gospel in 3 parts: 1. As sinners, we are worthy of God's wrath 2. There are no exceptions or excuses that exempt us from His wrath 3. The "good news" that God offers salvation as a free gift (grace) Review: - We can be JUEL (in God's sight) by faith OF Christ (the faithful performance of Jesus Christ) who provided our redemption - That JUEL is w/o the deeds of the Law, but is provided by grace "unto all and upon all them that believe"
Romans 1 - 5		- Given 5 proofs our JUEL is BGTF w/o works of any kind at any time: 1. God's justice operates not on the law of works, but only on the law of faith; therefore, works are "excluded" 2. JUEL has been, is and always will be by grace thru faith, proven thru the historical precedents of: - Abraham – JUEL by grace thru faith BEFORE the Law - David – kept JUEL by grace UNDER/DURING the Law - Us AFTER the Law 3. Abraham is the "faith-father" example for both Jews and Gentiles - anyone who will be JUEL will follow the pattern of Abraham – justified by grace through faith without works 4. JUEL is totally exclusive from the Law 5. God's definition of "saving faith" is believing: - He has the POWER to do what He says He will do - There is CERTAINTY to what God promises (we can count on it)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1 - 5		Our JUEL is accompanied by a "hope" that we: - Will be delivered from the day of wrath/judgment (Tribulation/Hell) - Will be delivered from the day of righteous judgment (eternal judgment of the Lake of Fire) Both aspects of our hope will come under attack by the "tribulations" of the gospel, designed to make us ashamed of ever hoping for such things The divine antidote from the effects of the tribulations of the gospel is the "love of God shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost" (Romans 5:5) The sole motive behind God's promise of deliverance from His wrath is His love, which determined to do everything necessary to deliver us from both aspects of His wrath (determined it based solely on His love). Therefore, the trustworthiness of His promise to deliver us rests entirely upon the integrity of God Himself and has nothing to do with our performance or faith in the matter (not talking about salvation, talking about hope - Paul is talking to people who already are saved)
Romans 1 - 5		4 essential issues we need to understand before moving to Romans 6 1. The Gospel and its 3 Parts 2. 5 Proofs that our JUEL is by grace through faith without works a. Works are not allowed in the court of God's justice b. JUEL has always been by grace thru faith w/o works c. Proof from the fatherhood of Abraham (and David) d. The "faith-father" example of Abraham (father of all them that believe - not becoming spiritual Jews) e. Application of those proofs to us
Romans 1 - 5		3. Our present, permanent standing before God a. We have peace with God b. We have access – complete acceptance by God c. We have "hope of the glory of God" i. Hope that we will escape the day of wrath ii. Hope that we will escape the lake of fire 4. Doctrines that provide complete assurance that our justification is permanent and unchangeable Where we learn to V&E the things given to us in connection with our justification. We learn how important they are and what they are designed to do. And as we do, we think about how much God values and esteems us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:1-8:13		Justified Believers; Sonship Groundwork/Pre-work: Find out: - you were under the wrath of God, - that God provided an escape from His wrath, - that He offered it to you as free gift, - that He forgave your sin, - that He imputed His perfect righteousness to you, - that He made you to be at-one with Him to the same degree as His Son, - that He set you free from sin's dominion over you when He made you dead to sin and - that He made you an extension of His holiness when He made you alive unto Himself.
Romans 1:1-15		INTRODUCTION to the Book: Romans 1:1-15: Refers to two main things: 1. his own special/unique apostleship, 2. then expresses his desire to establish the Romans saints in the faith Title: Introduction or 'Front Door' - Foundation stone (center?) Goal: To reveal the purpose of the book, our establishment, get us established Paul writing to them for the reason of doing something but he hasn't been able to come see them.
Romans 1:1		1 Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God, Separated to Gentiles and the Gospel of God. For GENTILES - something that wasn't being done before. Paul's unique apostleship. Couple things are very important: **DESIGNATION 1: Servant of Jesus Christ** **DESIGNATION 2: Called to be an apostle** **DESIGNATION 3: Separated unto the Gospel of God (UNIQUE TO PAUL ONLY-God only using Paul in the DOGG)** **Different apostle, different dispensation, different audience/people, different message, different program, different commission**
Romans 1:1		1 Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God, God uses Paul as not just an example but an ensample. Example: X is out of - Grocery store samples of crackers -> Want one? You think you are getting a different box. Eating but not out of the box you are going to get. Ensample: N is within - Grocery store samples of crackers -> Want one? You are eating out of the box you are getting. - Ensample is of such a nature that if you don't follow the pattern, if it's not exact, that's going to be at your own peril. ensample (from within-what happpens to him happens to us)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:1		1 Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God, CALLED TO BE AN APOSTLE: Paul is also called to be an aspostle. But he was not the one who replaced Judas. When the dispensation of Grace gets underway, God is using Paul, not the 12. Paul is our apostle. He is our guy. He is going to write doctrine for us. More than just doctrine. It's the educational material that we apply ourselves to get an understanding in our souls about what God has done and what He has made us to be so we can be a joint heir with Jesus in eternity. That's the reward for the edification. There's a whole inheritance associated with that. Paul is called to be an apostle, but he is a different apostle from the 12. Had a different audience with a different message in a different program. When you remove Judas, some people want to take Paul and slide him over and make him the 12th. He cannot be. He is not an apostle under God's program with Israel. He is SEPARATED (Romans 1:1) - to both a message and a people (Gentiles). Jesus just spent 40 days teaching them. They know what is coming and the very first thing they do is backfill Judas with Matthias. When they fill the 12th spot, they do not yet know about the mystery program or that Paul is going to be called to be an apostle. They are getting a year extension of mercy to give Israel a chance to repent and receive Jesus as their Messiah. The only thing after that on the calendar of events for Israel is the day of wrath or the Tribulation or the time of Jacob's trouble or Daniel's 70th week. That's the only thing left on the prophetic calendar and they know that's what's coming.
Romans 1:1		1 Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God, So what is it that makes Paul’s gospel message unique? - He is preaching the crucifixion of the Messiah to be “good news” - He is preaching the Cross as more than just redemption - He is preaching the Cross as the power of God - He is preaching the Cross as the wisdom of God - He is preaching the death, burial and resurrection as good news to the Gentiles - He is preaching to Gentiles, not through Israel, but apart and in spite of Israel

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:1		1 Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God, SEPARATED UNTO THE GOSPEL OF GOD: Apostle who is separated out from the other apostles. Other apostles weren't separated to anything, they were all apostles. Paul is also unique in that, what God does with Paul is He uses him not just as an example but as an ensample. I AM going to have Paul go through some things so that he can first-hand testify to the body of Christ that this is the truth about this. This one MM has shown today is not the only one. With Paul's unique apostleship and the fact that God has him go through some things for our benefit so that we know that it actually works that way. Paul is a unique. He is a unique apostle to a unique people in a unique dispensation that God deals with in a unique way. Everything you are going to experience the apostle Paul is made to experience ahead of you so you know what's coming. God said to the apostle Paul I NEED you to go through everything they are going to go through so you can report to them first hand how it works. People say the GOSPEL OF GOD was prophecized in the O.T. scriptures so it couldn't be part of the Mystery. MM says of course it was, it is about the Resurrection. SEPARATED: divided off - When God calls the Apostle Paul - he separates Paul not only from something but unto something. GOSPEL OF GOD: Good news that comes from God.
Romans 1:2		2 (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures,) First time Paul takes you back to the O.T. MM says odd that Paul can't get 2 verses in. That good news is sitting back in the O.T. prophets. MM says that doesn't narrow it much. There's a lot of gospels in the O.T. prophets.
Romans 1:3		3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh; CONCERNING HIS SON JESUS CHRIST: MM says that narrows the possible gospels considerably. The gospel concerns Him. Paul is going to talk about the gospel concerning Jesus Christ. “The gospel of God” that’s in those OT prophets is the gospel concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord (v3). SEED OF DAVID: Think about the Davidic Covenant. Not talking about all 5 mandates. Just the Redeemer. Paul is narrowing down what gospel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:4		4 And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead: DECLARED TO BE THE SON OF GOD WITH POWER...BY THE RESURRECTION FROM THE DEAD: When He successfully functioned as Redeemer, died on the Cross, was buried and rose from the dead, He said in ALL POWER IS GIVEN UNTO ME BOTH IN HEAVEN AND IN EARTH-Matthew 28:18. The only mandate of the Davidic Covenant that was in doubt is the Redeemer. He was raised with power according to Paul. Power to perform the rest of the mandates. When Jesus was raised with power that was the power to implement the rest of the Davidic Covenant and bestow the benefits of the Davidic covenant. BY THE RESURRECTION FROM THE DEAD: Proof the mandate of the Davidic covenant you are after is the Redeemer - the one mandate that has a death and a resurrection of David's Son in it. SPIRIT OF HOLINESS: Lower case 's'. Most people read upper case 'S'. Talking about a man's human spirit. HOLINESS has to do with your sanctification. Sanctification allows your human spirit to have holiness. The only mandate that deals with that is the Redeemer. In Israel's program, it is the New Covenant that provides that for them. You are beneficiaries of the New Covenant even though you are not Israel. God made another covenant (GH: Palestinian covenant Deut 29:1) and said I CAN put the benefits of a covenant on whoever I want. You get all the benefits of the New Covenant and don't have to wait for the Kingdom to get them. Sitting back in the New Covenant is the provision for spiritual fitness. Paul says we are beneficiaries of the New Covenant. There's a Covenant that God made that involved a death, burial, and resurrection of David's Son, as that Redeemer, that provides for God to give justification and sanctification as an absolutely free gift (in contrast to that Law Covenant): THE NEW COVENANT!
Romans 1:5		5 By whom we have received grace and apostleship, for obedience to the faith among all nations, for his name: Paul is not just writing to you, he is writing to everybody. Paul says he is going to go to all nations (Jew and Gentile). BY WHOM: Talking about the Lord GRACE AND APOSTLESHIP: AND connecting two different things together. GH: MM teaching the AND-Romans 8:17 and two inheritances Good news is to all the Gentiles. Preaching death, burial, and resurrection to the Gentiles apart from Israel (not part of their program) and in spite of Israel. It's not a carryover of Israel's gospel.
Romans 1:6		6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ: THE CALLED OF JESUS CHRIST: "Called of Jesus Christ" is the calling the gospel makes to every man to accept God's free offer of justification unto eternal life. When you heard the gospel, you are being called by the gospel to obtain the glory of the Lord Jesus Christ rather than the wrath. CALLED: Every man is called by the gospel. It's a free offer of justification unto eternal life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:7-15	Prayer	Paul is thinking about what is happening to them, what they are going through, the particular needs that they have, etc. But there is a particular need Paul is obsessed with, the saint's edification. But before you can be edified, you need to be educated. You have to be told something and respond to that thing you were told by believing it. The need that everybody has is a knowledge need. If you are going to pray the way you ought, you will have to know something. And if you are strengthend in your inner man when you are being overcome by some sort of infirmity, you are going to have to know something, because God is not going to sprinkle you and now you are OK. It's a knowledge need. So Paul is thinking about: - who he is talking to - what their circumstance is - what is it they're going through - identifying the need they have This is a knowledge need, something Paul is going to need to tell them about. Paul knows what the Romans need when he writes to the Romans. Two things: 1. (done by Paul) Paul has this overwhelming desire to see something done in the life of the Romans and he has discerned what that thing is. They need to be ESTABLISHED-v11. Why Paul says over and over I wanted to come and see you. Paul is looking over at the church at Rome and says I need to come see you. He tries a couple times but it doesn't work out-BUT WAS LET HITHERTO-v13. He doesn't say WHY it doesn't work out. Paul knows the next thing they need is to be ESTABLISHED in the doctrine. Talking about the first things, the foundational things, the rudiamentary basic things.
Romans 1:7-15	Prayer	2. (done by Paul) Because he has been praying for them, he is going to find another way to get that done. He writes them an epistle. And that epistle of Romans contains the establishment doctrine that every believer needs and it is the first thing that they need. He sends this to the Romans and they are going to get established by that doctrine. Because he has been praying for them, it causes him to determine what they need and it stirs up the doctrine in Paul. It makes Paul identify the need that the Romans have as he thinks about it. He is going to discern that need. The needs of everyone are not the same because they are not all at the same place, but for the Romans, this is where they were. Now Paul is going to make a Sonship decision - how am I going to meet their need? How am I going to get this group established, this is what the Romans need. Once someone comes to Christ, that is the BEST time to get them established because if you don't, all the wrong understanding comes into your head and then the right stuff comes along you have to undo it and some folks won't undo it. As soon as folks get saved, you want them established in the doctrine so they are learning the right thing. Paul is making a decision - how am I going to make that happen? He is now going to put his Sonship skills into practice. Paul is going to do something with that. He is going to meet their needs out of his supply by means of the epistle to the Romans. 2b. (done by Paul) After he prays for their ESTABLISHMENT he is going to present them with the doctrine. He will give them the things that will start to get them established. He sets them up with a pre-doctrinal exhortation. They shouldn't be asking why did we get a letter from Paul? Not isn't it good to hear from Paul. He's not talking about the weather, he's trying to get something done IN them, their edification, they are being built up in the faith and the first thing they need is to get themselves established.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:7-15	Prayer	In the case of the Romans (MM says this is exactly the format that our prayers are supposed to follow): - Paul knows that they need some basic establishment doctrine - He wants to get there to do that work with them - He tells them that he is praying for their establishment - Paul then presents them with the doctrine that will establish them He could not tell them he is praying for them and still give them the doctrine, but if you are going to give somebody the doctrine, don't you want the best opportunity for someone to receive that doctrine and this is the way to do it. MM says you can identify somebody's need and then meet that need without praying about it. But that prayer is meant to do something IN you not just them. MM says there is a HEART issue here - HE THAT SEARCHETH THE HEARTS-Romans 8:26-27. **When you talk to Him about doing something that is needed in someone else's life, that's doing something in your heart. Otherwise, it is just you trying to do good stuff on your own. Your Father needs you to understand this is a joint labor between you and Him**.
Romans 1:7-15	Prayer	3. (done by the Romans) The Romans part was to believe the doctrine. The Romans responded to this establishment doctrine and it effectually worked in them. 4. (done by God) When the Romans did believe the doctrine, then that word effectually works IN their inner man. When this gets done, Paul is laboring with his Father to get this thing done. This is exactly what Sonship is all about. Process of prayer: 1. Paul prays for the Romans 2. Writes the letter and **tells them he has been praying for them AND what he is praying for (a specific thing - for them to be ESTABLISHED in the gospel of Christ** - more than just the DBR, it also includes the entirety of the doctrine that the Lord revealed to Paul as part of this mystery program)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:7	Grace facet/definition: is a Power to produce a PEACE	7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ. From sinner (SO LOVED-John 3:16) to saint (BELOVED) - God loves you even more now you are saved - GH: MUCH MORE LOVE doctrine in Romans 5:9-10. TO ALL THAT BE IN ROME, BELOVED OF GOD, CALLED TO BE SAINTS: Not talking about every single person in Rome, he is talking to the saints in Rome. He says it this way because they didn't have one big church at that time, the church was meeting in homes. To whoever gets this letter, they need to understand this is not just for their group, it is for all of the saints in Rome. BELOVED OF GOD: How God feels about them. Not just loved. Has an intensifying factor to it. Once you get saved, you are not just 'so loved' you are 'beloved'. There's an intensifier to that. We are “beloved” which is an intensified degree of God’s love for us, above that which he loved us before we were saved. CALLED TO BE SAINTS: This is a description of saved people. That's a standing we have before God right now. Called to behave ourselves in a certain way after we have obeyed the gospel. If He loved you that much as a sinner, just how much He loves you now that you are a saint? In the practical living of their lives (functionally true as we are edified unto godliness). MM contrasts to Paul just calling the Ephesians SAINTS in Ephesians 1:1. SAINTS: Paul is writing to the saved people in Rome, not Rome in general.
Romans 1:7	Grace facet/definition: is a Power to produce a PEACE	7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ. GRACE TO YOU AND PEACE: Not a homily or fancy catch phrase when Paul wrote a letter. Think of these 2 words (Grace - Peace). He is giving you, by the EXCELLENCY OF HIS POWER-2 Corinthians 4:7, grace that is sufficient to produce a peace IN your inner man so that when everything outside is falling apart, you don't. Paul is saying may that sufficient GRACE produce the PEACE IN your INNER MAN. Paul starts all 13 epistles with this, it is crucial. This is all from God. That sufficient grace produces a peace IN your soul no matter what you are going through. It is sufficient to handle every situation. GRACE: **Is going to be defined for us as the goodness of God**. God could have ushered in that Day of Wrath upon the earth. Instead, He ushered in the DOGG. God has always had grace from time to time but that is the fundamental operating principle now of how He is dealing with people. GOD OUR FATHER AND THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: AND connecting two different things together. GH: MM teaching the AND-Romans 8:17 and two inheritances.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:8	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = I THANK MY GOD	8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world. FIRST, I THANK MY GOD I THANK MY GOD...THAT YOUR FAITH IS SPOKEN OF: An interesting way that Paul normally opens up his epistles, by thanking God for something about the church he is writing to. I THANK MY GOD: **Before Paul prays I wish God would do this or that in you, he always thanks God first**. Says this to many churches but not Corinth (who had veered completely off-track) [GH: and the Galatians?]. YOUR FAITH IS SPOKEN OF THROUGHOUT THE WHOLE WORLD: The saints at Rome did not hide their faith, but declared it publicly. Not only that, but their faith was spoken of throughout the Christian world. Passage is very similar to how Paul concludes (YOUR OBEDIENCE IS COME ABROAD UNTO ALL MEN-Romans 16:19). Local Roman churches faith known throughout the world. Paul is grateful for the Romans. They have already been saved. More than that, they have been busy publishing the gospel. Preaching the gospel, everybody knows you, but you aren't established yet. Established is not being saved. It's being established in the curriculum that he is setting forth here. Paul knows they'll want this. Saying 'good job, Romans!" FAITH: **More than just BELIEF, following the doctrine**.
Romans 1:9	Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = WITHOUT CEASING	9 For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers; FOR GOD IS MY WITNESS: What I am about to say is really important that you need to know, not just his opinion. This is from the Mind of God. Paul is essentially saying that he is calling God as a witness to the truth of what he says. A witness stands to give testimony, and this exactly how Paul means it. WITHOUT CEASING I MAKE MENTION OF YOU ALWAYS IN MY PRAYERS WITHOUT CEASING: Look at the “without ceasing” aspect of Paul’s prayers. He is always talking to God about the folks at the church at Rome.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:10		10 Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God to come unto you. Paul is not asking God if he can go or not and he is not asking God to open a door. Paul knows of the Roman assembly's faith and that they need to be established and they need doctrine to establish them. Paul knows that their being established is the Will of God. Paul also knows that he could assist in that process. If he could go see them he could give them the doctrine that would establish them. He tells them of his desire to see them. He tells them WHY he wants to see them, TO THE END (you) MAY BE ESTABLISED (v11). He tells them he has been talking to the Lord about that very issue. Paul really believes it is the Will of God for him to go to the Romans and get them established. Commonly, people view this as God by His invisble, omnipotent power to manipulate things. God's not manipulating any of that. MAKING REQUEST A PROSPEROUS JOURNEY: Not I'll make some money along the way or maybe I'll have A/C and they'll serve iced tea. If he goes to Rome and gets them established, that will be A PROSPEROUS JOURNEY. You know that by the next phrase THE WILL OF GOD TO COME UNTO YOU. BY THE WILL OF GOD TO COME UNTO YOU: He's not saying if it is the WILL OF GOD TO COME UNTO YOU he will, he is saying I'm MAKING REQUEST by ANY MEANS, he really wants it to happen. TO COME UNTO YOU
Romans 1:10		10 Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God to come unto you. REQUESTS: Only time plural is used in Paul's epistles. (GH: ???) REQUEST is used 2x. What would you expect God to do? Cast a spell over their free will? God is not violating all of that. BY ANY MEANS: Wouldn't say this if he asked God to open a door. Paul is looking for the opportunity to do that and if he gets the opportunity, that is what he wants to do. He didn't take a missionary journey over there. He went to Rome as a prisoner. PROSPEROUS JOURNEY: Not that he is going to get rich. I made a trip over there and the spiritual work that needed to get done in these folks got done - TO THE END (THEY) MAY BE ESTABLISHED (v11). BY THE WILL OF GOD I WILL COME UNTO YOU: Paul is not saying if it's the Will of God I'll come, he's saying I want to come to accomplish God's Will. That's the difference. One is if God lets me go and the other one is him talking to the Lord about what he understands is God's Will. He is not asking permission about that, he is talking to the Lord about that. It's God's Will for every assembly to be established. Paul knows this. He is not asking for permission. The Romans need to be established because they don't have the full doctrine and can never be edified unto godliness and thinking like/acting like/laboring with God. Would not be qualified for the vocation they are supposed to do in heaven. Paul's heart's desire was to get this group established, let's do something with them. WILL OF GOD: Found in the Bible. He is going to get them grounded by means of God's Will. God can write a Will that is the same for all of us. If you are asking a question that God can't answer the same for everybody you are asking the wrong question. That's not an issue of God's Will, that is an issue of your Sonship decision. There are a lot of things about His Will that could be said for everyone. God's Will will have been effectively produced in their life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:10		10 Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God to come unto you. Paul knows it is God's Will for the Romans to be established. And because of that, he is looking for an opportunity to go to them and get this establishment done IN them. Paul's prayers to them are demonstrating to God that Paul is thinking about them the same way His Heavenly Father is thinking about them. God wants them to be established in the faith. They need that foundational doctrine operating in them because until that's laid they can't go on / unto perfection / unto a perfect man. He is talking to the Father about the same things the Father wants to talk about. Important that Paul says the things to God that indicate that he's thinking about the Romans the same way his Heavenly Father is thinking about the Romans because he is manifesting that to the Lord. That is what the Father is waiting to see. MM is not saying that God has to hear him say it. God is waiting to see this. The angels are waiting to see this. The creature is waiting to see this. Has an impact on all these parties - on Satan's realm, on men, on the Romans, on Paul, the creature. When Paul is praying in connection with his Father's Will, he said well then, if he wasn't asking God to do anything then why did he call it a REQUEST? The request was not oh God, please make them receive this establishment doctrine. He is just saying he wants to go down there and see if by any means he is able to go down there and have some success in getting them established, that is what I want to do because it is His Father's Will. Paul not only understood God's Will but what He needed to do in response to that.
Romans 1:11		11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established; Why Paul wrote the book of Romans. It is the establishment book. To the end ye may be established. THAT I MAY IMPART UNTO YOU SOME SPIRITUAL GIFT, TO THE END YE MAY BE ESTABLISHED: Purpose of Paul coming to see them. TO THE END YE MAY BE ESTABLISHED: Romans is the first Book in the Bibical order of our Bible and it is written to establish the believer. He's not just writing that just to the Romans, but the letter gets passed around because every believer is supposed to get that establishment doctrine. This is what the Book of Romans is all about, it's establishment doctrine in the mystery of Christ that you need to know to live for God in this DOGG. TO THE END: For the purpose. MAY BE ESTABLISHED: Establishment cannot be forced on anyone. If the effectual working of God's word is going to take place within you it is only because you want it. ESTABLISHED: Being established in the curriculum he is setting forth here. Cannot be forced on anyone. Have to want the effectual working of God's word IN you. Beginning of the Book of Romans. Is starting something. Compare to STABLISH-Romans 16:25. ESTABLISH: Get your started

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:11		11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established; STABLISH: Means you're started but now you get stabilized because there are some things that are going to begin to come against you. Don't need to learn those first things again, need to learn some things that will ROOT you and GROUND you so you are not blown about by every WIND OF DOCTRINE. ESTABLISH: On the beginning of a timeline, is starting something. Starting a church. STABLISH (Romans 16): On the end of a timeline, has to do with the end. MM has used the word stablize with us. He is talking about establishing them in the gospel that they have already believed by teaching them: - They are justified as a result of trusting Christ as their Savior - They are sanctified as a result of trusting Christ as their Savior and what that should mean to them - They are part of God's new creation, the church, the body of Christ, in the dispensation of grace and what that means to them - They are to properly respond to all the doctrine so that they walk worthy of their calling to be saints and make the impact to God's glory that they have been designed to make
Romans 1:12		12 That is, that I may be comforted together with you by the mutual faith both of you and me. MUTUAL FAITH: Thinking like Paul is thinking.
Romans 1:13-15	Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 1 of 6: The Purpose of Paul's Special Apostleship (godly edification)	**Essential Doctrine 1 of 6: Romans 1:13-15 – The Purpose of Paul's Special Apostleship (godly edification) - Don't see this, won't get godly edification**. One of the doctrines that Paul says you can't be ignorant of because there is a lot here to see. When Paul says he is a debtor to the Greek and Barbarians, he is talking with regard to the purpose of the Book of Romans. Paul feels a debt to get this message out to everyone who knows Jesus Christ. MM feels same way but he can't force people to get edified. Everyone will have to come to their own understanding about this. Paul will make it clear this is the most important topic to God. Will see lists later in the Book where it is first thing on the list. **Educating you so you can labor with God out there in eternity is a huge issue. It's the reason you are saved**. Why is Paul saying he is ready to preach the Gospel to the Romans when they are saved and their faith is known throughout the entire world. Two things: 1. Paul wants them to be fully versed in what that Gospel encompasses. 2. Answer objections to the gospel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:13		13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was let hitherto,) that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among other Gentiles. Paul's authority as an apostle and the edification that is meant to go on under this ministry. I WOULD NOT HAVE YOU IGNORANT, BRETHREN: GH: Exhortation around Essential Doctrine 1 of 6: The Purpose of Paul's Special Apostleship. Don't see this, won't get godly edification. One of those phrases that points to one of those essential doctrines. 6-7x Paul says I WOULD NOT BE YE IGNORANT of this and then he gives you a subject matter. Should set an alarm off in your head. These are the areas that Satan is working the hardest to cause ignorance. OFTENTIMES I PURPOSED TO COME UNTO YOU: Paul had tried several times to visit Rome. BUT WAS LET HITHERTO: Was hindered. Because of this, he wrote this epistle. LET: Held back or hindered. HITHERTO: Up to this point. Paul had the same issue with the Corinthians. He was going to go down to Macedonia and I purposed to come to you on the way back but I didn't. A criticism of Paul is you say you are an apsotle and if you are sent from God, there's some place you were sent to go then you should go.
Romans 1:13		13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was let hitherto,) that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among other Gentiles. Not about being led to go. As an adult son, he has liberty to make that decision. God is not telling him where to go. He tells the Corinthians why he didn't come the first time. Because I was going to be so rough on you when I got there it would be better for you if I didn't come to you. Actually doing them a favor. THAT I MIGHT HAVE SOME FRUIT AMONG YOU ALSO: Paul is saying, I wanted to COME UNTO YOU and here's the purpose - I'd have some FRUIT AMONG YOU just like I have among to others. I wanted you to get it too. I MIGHT HAVE SOME FRUIT AMONG YOU ALSO: Paul wants to see something happening in the lives of these Romans. I MIGHT HAVE SOME FRUIT AMONG YOU: I wanted some things to be produced IN you but I never can get over there. So he writes them a letter - GH: which contains godly edifying. FRUIT AMONG YOU: Talking about the edification process. AMONG YOU ALSO
Romans 1:14		14 I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise. I AM DEBTOR: We are DEBTORs to preach the gospel.
Romans 1:15-5:21		Title: Establishment in the doctrine of our justification by grace through faith - first cornerstone **Goal: That we might perfectly understand our eternal and unchanging standing before God now that we have trusted Jesus Christ as Savior**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:15-17		In these verses, Paul explains that the gospel of Christ has the power to: - Save everyone that believes - Establish believers in their justified standing
Romans 1:15		15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also. I AM READY TO PREACH THE GOSPEL TO YOU THAT ARE AT ROME: If the GOSPEL is just the DBR, why does Paul want to go to Rome and preach it to a bunch of saved people? THE GOSPEL is more than just the DBR. The word GOSPEL means GOOD NEWS and the doctrines of the mystery are good news. PREACH THE GOSPEL: Paul was not just coming to visit and have fellowship, he was coming for a purpose. Most people read this and think he is preaching the good news of salvation. However, v7 says he is writing to SAINTS, so it can't be the good news gospel. It's the good news of your godly edification for those who are already saved. MM says Satan isn't nearly as interested in hiding the gospel of salvation as he is about hiding godly edification. Know that sounds strange. YOU THAT ARE AT ROME ALSO
Romans 1:16-3:26	Gospel : Gospel of Christ / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 5	THE GOSPEL OF CHRIST Three Parts of the Gospel - covers all 7 VTPs Part 1 – Wrath Consciousness; the Need for Salvation:. Makes people aware of God's wrath against sin and the need of/for salvation - Romans 1:18-32 - Explain that in the eyes of God's justice, every man is worthy of God's wrath. Part 2 – There is No Escape or Excuse from God’s wrath:. Everyone is worthy of God's wrath & no one has an excuse - Romans 2:1-3:20 - No one will be able to explain the judgment of God by anything that they do. Part 3 – The Good News of God’s Offer of Pardon and Justification: The Good News that God has provided a way for us to be pardoned and He freely offers justification to every man. Romans 3:21-26 - The redemption in Christ Jesus. 7 VTPs (Volitional Testing Points) - a correct and proper presentation of the Gospel will contain all 7 VTPs in some form. Allows identificaton of the particular truth being rejected and can then present the portion of God's word specifically designed to correct that. NOTE: An improper presentation: - Will not be able to effectually work to change a person's ungodly thinking - Will not result in true SAVING FAITH (don't want to convince a lost person that they are saved)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:16-3:26	Gospel : Gospel of Christ / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 5	Six elements to giving an effective testimony: 1. It should be told in 3 minutes or less 2. It should have a great opening line that catches everyone's attention - MM made the most important decision of his life at 8 years old. Not only determined his life but in eternity. 3. It should talk about your life before you were saved (1 min max) - You grew up in a family or an environment in which you didn't have much, if any, exposure to God. 4. It should talk about your salvation experience (1 min max) - What it was that got you to hear the gospel. 5. It should talk about your life since you were saved (1 min max) - Thought you grew up not knowing about 'god', you now know, and are known by, the Living God! 6. It should end in a summation sentence.
Romans 1:16-3:26	Gospel : Gospel of Christ / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 5	Gospel Presentation: Good news and bad news - don't want them to get all panic - 2 of the 3 issues are bad news - After every point, review: 1. We all have a problem (we are all sinners/as sinners we are worthy of God's wrath - no exceptions) - Romans 3:23 - get next to them and point to the scripture in the Bible and have your finger guide them in reading the verse. Nobody's perfect. We are all sinners (You are not a sinner because you have sinned. It's because you are a sinner) Sin even one-time, you are unrighteous. Our sins will send us to hell. GH: prepping for No. 2. Have you ever sinned in your lifetime? - Yes. That's right, we all have. - No. See addendum from prior session. Probably not being honest. God is going to judge our unrighteousness - Romans 1:18 They have just realized they are an unrighteous sinner. If God doesn't judge sin, it makes Him unrighteous. Like a judge that allows someone to go free without penalty. God is perfectly righteous or He is not God. Our sin will send us to hell - 2 Thessalonians 1:9
Romans 1:16-3:26	Gospel : Gospel of Christ / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 5	2. We can't solve/fix our problem on our own - nothing you can do to fix your 'sinner' problem/there are no exceptions or excuses that exempt us from His wrath Hope they see this to see their need for a Savior. No amount of good works, no ritual All unrighteous sinners and can't change our nature or status before God. It's not that you don't try to be a good person. If you sin ONCE, you are unrighteous. Nothing we can do to make you less guilty. Romans 3:20 Titus 3:5 First 2 issues

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:16-3:26	Gospel : Gospel of Christ / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 5	3. God has solved our problem for us/God has a solution to your problem/The "good news" that God offers salvation as a free gift (grace) God has provided a means to escape the judgment of God. If really listening, tuned in here. Romans 5:8 - COMMENDETH Proved **5 fingers - Christ died for our sins.** **Justified - to be made righteous even though we have sinned** Romans 3:26
Romans 1:16-3:26	Gospel : Gospel of Christ / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 5	You have a decision to make. What are you trusting to get you to heaven? What will you trust? Nothing else? Something you do? Trusting in Christ? They have to make a decision in their own mind to trust in Christ alone for their salvation. Not trusting works. The moment you are convinced in the sufficiency of Christ's redemption, God JUEL right then. GH: Allude to all the things they have been given IN CHRIST. Practice or you won't do it. When you hear it, it makes sense but you have to do it. Make a map in your Bible - point to the next verse. Main point at the top of the page, verse is underlined. Next verse is at the bottom of the page. The Gospel of Christ has the power to: 1. save everyone that believes - you just believe it 2. establish you in your justified standing
Romans 1:16-3:26	Gospel : Gospel of Christ / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 5	In the "bad news" of the gospel you were made aware of: - You are worthy of God's wrath - There is nothing you can do to escape His wrath - You can offer no argument that will excuse you from His wrath - You will suffer the day of His wrath (on earth or in hell) and His day of righteous judgment (in the lake of fire) - And when you were found guilty, there was nothing you could produce that would lessen your sentence (what 'yet without strength'-Romans 5:6 meant) Then we found out that's exactly the position we want to be in because only under those conditions can a Redeemer be asked for because if He lessens the sentence, guess whose it is? There's no redeeming. You made a deal, now it is yours, and you don't want any part of it. Then you heard the "good news" of the gospel: - Jesus voluntarily became your Substitute/Redeemer - By the "faith of Christ" (the faithful performance of Jesus Christ in His death, burial and resurrection to perform everything necessary to redeem and reconcile us to God) provision was made to save us (from the debt and penalty of our sins) and was offered to us by grace (as a free gift).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:16-3:26	Gospel : Gospel of Christ / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 5	It has been proven to us, beyond a shadow of a doubt, that upon our belief in Jesus as our all-sufficient Savior, we are JUEL (forgiven of all our sins, perfect righteousness is imputed to us and we are given a permanent "at-one-ment" with God) by grace through faith without works of any kind, at any time. Review: - We can be JUEL (in God's sight) by faith OF Christ (the faithful performance of Jesus Christ) who provided our redemption - That JUEL is w/o the deeds of the Law, but is provided by grace "unto all and upon all them that believe-Romans 3:22"
Romans 1:16-17		Is designed to produce within us, as ones who believed that gospel, an understanding that: - We have been made to be that very thing v17 describes, "just" in God's eyes; justified - God has responded judicially, on the basis of our faith alone, to give us exactly what we need; righteousness eternally imputed to our account
Romans 1:16	Gospel : Gospel of Christ / Prayer : Inner Man Power : SAVING / Paul's two-fold commission	16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. I AM NOT ASHAMED OF THE GOSPEL OF CHRIST: Why would he say this unless there's an attack against it (MM teaching 'shield of faith'/'fiery darts'-Ephesians 6:16. I AM NOT ASHAMED: Unless there was something working to make him ashamed, why would he even make that statement? Doesn't make any sense? The POE (policy of evil) of those who heard Paul's message worked perfectly on them had become ashamed. Romans 5:4 is the antidote for this snake bite. Can't keep the snake from biting you, but when it bites you, you're not going to be sick, you're going to feel better when it's done than you did before. Marvelous - only God would have the wisdom to do that. Instead of God saying, 'well, I got to keep every bad thing from happening to them because you know how fragile they are and fall apart with every little thing'. God's glory is not hinged in that. His glory is hinged in 'go ahead and attack that hope and watch what happens instead of shutting them up, you're going to make them more confident than they were before'. THE GOSPEL OF CHRIST: FOR IT IS THE POWER OF GOD UNTO SALVATION: They preached THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN IS AT HAND-Matthew 10:7, the end is near. We don't. We could preach 'the rapture could happen' but then MM seemed to back off. We preach THE GOSPEL OF CHRIST, that WORD OF RECONCILIATION, the doctrine of the mystery making known the manifold wisdom of God. GOSPEL OF CHRIST: By the time Paul writes Romans, the Mystery has been revealed to him and he has been preaching the GOSPEL OF CHRIST. First mention of it. Didn't repeat GOSPEL OF GOD in Romans 1:1. IT IS THE POWER OF GOD UNTO SALVATION: Saving power or salvation power - one of 5 ways God empowers us IN our inner man. There is power in the message of salvation; the gospel has power to save. The INNER MAN Power of the gospel to save us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:16	Gospel : Gospel of Christ / Prayer : Inner Man Power : SAVING / Paul's two-fold commission	16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. THE POWER OF GOD: The power of God that resides in the doctrine of the gospel is designed to: - Settle our hearts on: o Our judicial standing before God o The eternal nature of that standing - Make us “not ashamed of the gospel of Christ.” POWER OF GOD: There's a power available in the Cross and when you believe in Jesus Christ, that power: - not only delivers you - not only provides for forgiveness of sin - not only redeems you back from the possession of the adversary - but enables you to functionally live unto God every day of your life EVERY ONE THAT BELIEVETH: Who saving power is given to.
Romans 1:16	Gospel : Gospel of Christ / Prayer : Inner Man Power : SAVING / Paul's two-fold commission	16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. IS THE POWER OF GOD: Three Ways: - God’s intention to defeat evil - happens at the Cross - God’s intention to make Himself known to the world, and - God’s intention to save those who believe in the Cross POWER OF GOD: This POWER works in us and allows us to become the Christians we are made to be in Christ. Anything that is done in us, truly done in us, is by His power within us. God is doing the work.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:16	Gospel : Gospel of Christ / Prayer : Inner Man Power : SAVING / Paul's two-fold commission	16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. TO THE JEW FIRST, AND ALSO TO THE GREEK (Gentile): When Paul goes to a new city, first place he went was the synagogues. Mostly Jews. There are Gentiles but they are proselytes to Judaism. They believe that the God of Abraham is the true God, they have converted to Judaism, and they practice the law. When they hear his message, Jews mostly reject it but the Gentile proselytes receive it. Bible said when the Jews saw this, they were moved with envy. Paul is not saying, I am going to the synagogue first, and then the First Baptist Church. There is no First Baptist Church. God's commission to Paul. See that it was Paul's habit that everytime he went into a new town the first place he went was the synagogue to argue out of the scriptures that Jesus was the Christ. But more than that, he was informing them that all of those things that they were used to God do with them was no longer going to be done. MM says if God didn't send a spokesperson to educate them on this, how would they know? No one knows about an intervening DOGG. They are thinking they are moving from where they are right into the day of wrath. Paul's two-fold commission: 1. TO THE JEW FIRST (Paul's ministry - JEW FIRST - start with Israel): When Paul would go to a new city, he would go to the synagogue first and he was informing Israel that they had fallen, they were in a state of diminishing, and God was no longer working His program with Israel. God had to send a message to Israel to let them know He was no longer working with Israel the way He had in the past. Wasn't a popular message with the Jews.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:16	Gospel : Gospel of Christ / Prayer : Inner Man Power : SAVING / Paul's two-fold commission	16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. 2. AND ALSO TO THE GREEK: Working with Gentiles directly by grace. JEW FIRST: To tell them God is no longer working their program with them. Those days have stopped. Because Paul received a new message and God did not reveal that to anyone else before He revealed it to Paul, part of Paul's declaring the gospel is also carrying the message of Israel's program is now on hold. What you used to see, you are not going to see anymore. God is now dealing with everyone in a very different way and that includes dealing with Gentiles apart from the agency of Israel. They needed to hear that message that hey, what you are used to think God is doing, He is not doing that anymore. If you look at the accounts of all of Paul's journeys, the first thing he does when he goes into a town is he goes to the synagogue and he tells them he is going to THE JEW FIRST. Saying, hey, it's not happening that way anymore. Let me declare unto you what God is now doing. THE JEW FIRST commission ends in Acts 28. When Paul goes to prison there's no more of that because he has either directly or indirectly carried that message to the world. He has done this or folks who have heard him have done it in his stead and now Israel is without excuse. When Paul said God was saving Gentiles apart from Israel, that crossed the line and they said we have to kill him. Gentiles: To tell them God is now working with them directly. OT says God will do some wonderful things for Gentiles but that is all through the agency of Israel. Everything will come through them - they will be a kingdom of priests (PRIEST: go-between between man and God). The word of God will go forth from Jerusalem, that's in Israel. At that time, Gentiles were WITHOUT HOPE AND WITHOUT GOD IN THE WORLD-Ephesians 2:12. Israel has to obtain (GH: GREAT NATION status?) before they can be this conduit of blessing. But they were rebellious.
Romans 1:16	Gospel : Gospel of Christ / Prayer : Inner Man Power : SAVING / Paul's two-fold commission	16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. JEW FIRST: When Paul goes on those journeys, the first thing he does is he goes into the synagogue and carries a message to the little flock about their program and how God is now working with Gentiles. This makes a lot of Jews mad and they want to kill him over this issue. But the Gentiles hear that and they are rejoicing and want to hear what Paul has to say. After a time, the word is out there and the TO THE JEW FIRST commission is no longer needed. On at least two different occasions you have been made aware there is opposition to the gospel of Christ (other Romans 3:1-8). All the way back at the beginning of the first part of the gospel Paul makes it known there is shame-producing opposition to the gospel. And the only reason you would ever be ashamed of it is because people oppose it and ridicule you, and come along and preach other gospel perversions to attack the one you are proclaiming. Opposition that if you do not put this process into work, it will cause you to be ashamed of the Gospel. If you are ashamed of it, the adversary will silence your ambassadorship. Why would Paul say 'I am not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ'? Was there any opposition to Paul's gospel? YES Meant to silience and shame him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:16	Gospel : Gospel of Christ / Prayer : Inner Man Power : SAVING / Paul's two-fold commission	16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. TO THE JEW FIRST: As was Paul's custom, when he came into a city, his first stop was always the Jewish synagogue where Paul would tell them about the dispensational change. He would explain that: 1) There has been a dispensational change. Their prophetic program was on hold and God was no longer working with Israel the way He did before. Now, God is working in a different way. 2) Jesus the Guy you rejected is the Christ/Messiah. Jesus of Nazareth was the Christ and His death on the Cross provided redemption in that it paid for the sins of the world. 3) Gospel of the grace of God/Gospel of grace. In the DBR Jesus paid for the sins of the world and when you trust what He did on the Cross, that satisfies God's justice against you. Your faith is counted for righteousness. The gospel of salvation is faith in the finished work of Christ on the cross to satisfy God's justice against men's sins. 4) Israel is no longer a favored nation. Important because since Israel in this dispensation of Gentile grace no longer enjoys favored nation status with God but has been [as a nation] lowered to the status of the Gentiles (that is the "fall of Israel" spoken of in Romans 11), that the gospel of the grace of God is not for Jews only, but also for Gentiles as well.
Romans 1:16	Gospel : Gospel of Christ / Prayer : Inner Man Power : SAVING / Paul's two-fold commission	16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. MM says if were a proselyte to Judaism, that whole thing wasn't about you. Once Israel became that great nation, then there was going to be this evangelistic effort to the world, but Gentiles were kind of waiting on the Jews. A proselyte had to follow the law - dietary restrictions, participated in the sacrifices - did all of the things a Jew would do. Now Paul comes along and says there's no favored nation status anymore. Jews got saved by this message. After going to the Jew, Paul goes to the Gentiles to tell them that God isn't doing this through the agency of Israel anymore. Now God is offering you salvation as Gentiles. He is saying Gentiles that got saved are FELLOWHEIRS-Ephesians 3:6 with the Jews that believe the same gospel that you believe. In the old dispensation, you could believe in the same God and do the same things but you were a second class citizen. But in the DOGG, you are FELLOWHEIRS, there is no difference. He has to tell them this because everything you know up till the time of Paul tells you that wouldn't be true. Now God is rearranging His household, this is the dispensational change and now everybody is going to get the same and it's a wonderful thing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:16	Gospel : Gospel of Christ / Prayer : Inner Man Power : SAVING / Paul's two-fold commission GH: IPF verse	16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. TO THE JEW FIRST: Paul is under a TO THE JEW FIRST commission to tell them that God is no longer working the prophetic program with them, that He had interrupted that program to temporarily bring in a DOGG so that Gentiles could have access to God apart from the agency of Israel and God would directly deal with them. MM says you do realize how heretical that sounded back then. Makes sense to do this to let the Jews know that they are not going to see the things of their program anymore and that God is now working with Gentiles. Now, Jews can get in on that if they want. EX If you are no longer working for a company, who does your boss need to tell first, you or your replacement? It would be nice if he told you so when your replacement shows up you are not asking what is this guy doing? Oh yeah, you don't work here anymore. Well, a little heads up would be nice. This ministry of Paul ended when he went to prison because he couldn't go to the synagogue anymore. When he goes to prison, that commission is over. But by then, Paul had pretty much traveled everywhere and told folks and that news went out. JEW FIRST: Paul's policy to preach his gospel in the synagogues on his missionary journeys to Jew and Gentile alike, since they would be less likely to have been under the message of the 12.
Romans 1:17		17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.
Romans 1:18-32	VTP : Salvation 1 of 7 - Wrath Consciousness : Man's Worthiness of God's Wrath	**Gospel Part 1: Wrath Consciousness: Awareness of God's WRATH because of sin and the need for SALVATION/all men were under that wrath due to their sinful condition. God is going to execute His wrath against sin.** JUEL Volitional Testing Point 2: Wrath Consciousness God has charged all of mankind with unrighteousness. As ungodly sinners, we are worthy of God's wrath. Explain in the eyes of God's justice, every man is worthy of God's wrath. Romans 1 Breakdown - UNGODLINESS DESCRIPTION/PATTERN v19-25 deal with the ungodly thinking v26-27 deal with ungodly living v28-32 is the ungodly labor Man's worthiness of God's Wrath - the first part of the Gospel: Paul described what the nations did when they began to walk in their own ways. They began to worship birds, insects (hello Egypt), sun/moon/stars - everything you can think of. Called things gods and worshipped them and made sacrifices to them. God was letting them walk in their own ways. Paul comes along with a message that they are the CHILDREN OF WRATH. He reviews how evil we were.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:18-32	VTP : Salvation 1 of 7 - Wrath Consciousness : Man's Worthiness of God's Wrath	Romans 1:18-32 Review/Highlights: God is going to confirm from history that all men are worthy of receiving God's wrath. On this list? Worthy of death. Another list in Galatians 5. Just ask if they have ever done any of these? - When they knew God, they did not worship Him as God-v21 - They created images to worship-v23 - They lived to engage in the lusts of their own hearts-v24 - They dishonored their own bodies-v24 - They changed the truth of God into a lie-v25 - They worshipped the creature more than the Creator-v25 - God gave them up to their vile affections-v26 - They did not want to have God in their knowledge-v28 - God gave them over to a reprobate mind-v28 - They will filled with all manner of unrighteous deeds-v29 - They which do such things are worthy of death
Romans 1:18-32	VTP : Salvation 1 of 8 - Wrath Consciousness : Man's Worthiness of God's Wrath	Recap what we know from this first section of the gospel: 1. Paul declares all men to be worthy of the wrath of God 2. Paul describes the ungodliness that makes men worthy of God’s wrath, as men followed the course laid out by the adversary, progressing into more and more ungodliness 3. Men do not sin in ignorance, but God has showed them their ungodly deeds for what they are; it is “manifest in them” 4. Even though men know they are being ungodly, they pursued their ungodliness with gusto 5. In time past, God gave men up to walk in their ungodly ways which worked contrary to the design and nature of God and also contrary to the very design of mankind 6. The world became saturated with all kinds of unrighteousness of which everyone, past and present, is guilty of some part 7. As sinners, we are part of this unrighteous, ungodly world that deserves to have God’s wrath poured out upon it

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:18-25	GH: WoD Teaching	There were some things that they knew were true and those things were a LIGHT unto them. MM says a man can either responsd positively or negatively. If a man responds negatively, he either likes doing what he does and doesn't want to be accountable but whatever his response is negative. If a man responds positively, that's going to be a good thing. But if he responds negatively, the WRATH OF GOD is going to be revealed against him. For those men who respond negatively to the LIGHT. v18: THE WRATH OF GOD: When Paul writes this, he is really being taken back into the history of mankind and being shown that man is a sinner by nature and he is making him/them aware that if you're going to be unrighteous, there is a consequence to that and that consequence is there is a day of judgment for that of in this case, WRATH. WRATH Consciousness - this is the first component of the gospel. God is going to hold the whole world responsible for this. v19: God Consciousness v21: WHEN THEY KNEW GOD: God is having Paul refer back to a time when men KNEW GOD. He is not talking about they believed there was a God. Lost Gentiles believed in all kinds of gods. This God consciousness is they knew who God was and they knew some things about Him. The LIGHT that was shining for them allowed some things to be made known or manifest to them.
Romans 1:18-25	GH: WoD Teaching	But they had two problems: 1.THEY GLORIFIED HIM NOT AS GOD: They refused to glorify God as being God. 2. NEITHER WERE THANKFUL: They were absolutely refusing to be thankful to Him as God for the things that were happening. When those two things work together, they are HOLDing THE TRUTH IN UNRIGHTEOUSNESS-v18. Satan is using these things to bring into being his NIGHT. v21: VAIN IN THEIR IMAGINATIONS, AND THEIR FOOLISH HEART WAS DARKENED: Two things going on here: 1. You have the natural sinful condition of men - Satan is taking that sinful condition and he is revving it up. MM says men's sinful condition takes him to the edge of the stairs and Satan gives him a boot off of that landing and now they are flying down the stairs. That's the descent into DARKNESS. When Satan promotes his WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12, he is accelerating the already sinful condition of men. He is actually directing that thing. THEIR FOOLISH HEART is a consequence of their sinful condition. Satan and his POE have gotten a hold of this FOOLISH heart and now they made it more dark than would have ever been on its own. 2. ???

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:18-25	GH: WoD Teaching	v21: HEART WAS DARKENED: Their HEART was DARKENED by the untruth that Satan was propagating in the world. Moved from a time that men were God Conscious and Wrath Conscious to now you've moved to a time when the NIGHT has gotten itself established and its gotten darker and darker. It's no longer a surprise then that you have people who are not God Conscious and people who are no longer Wrath Conscious because untruth has taken the place of the LIGHT and that is exactly the way Satan has detailed that. v24: WHEREFORE GOD ALSO GAVE THEM UP: When you read this, you know this has become a full blown night. It has switched from LIGHT being predominant in the world to DARKNESS being predominant in the world. v25: WHO CHANGED THE TRUTH OF GOD INTO A LIE God does something in response to consigning all of mankind over to the adversary at the tower of Babel. He calls out Abraham out of Ur of the Chaldees and now because of Abraham, He is going to shine a LIGHT or Truth again in the DARKNESS. He gives them what the Bible calls THE ORACLES OF GOD-Romans 3:2, which is the written testimony of the Truth.
Romans 1:18-25	GH: WoD Teaching	That gets committed to them. MM says this Book is LIGHT. If you were looking at it through glasses that allowed you to see spiritual LIGHT and DARKNESS, you would see LIGHT coming out of this Book. So he deposited LIGHT in this midst of these people that were descendants of Abraham. That should have been an advantage for them because the Gentiles had none of that LIGHT. God was going to use that Nation to be a LIGHT unto the rest of the world. They were supposed to expose Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12, that was the plan. If you are Satan, you are going to have to extinguish that LIGHT. Israel was supposed to open up the eyes of those Gentiles back there.
Romans 1:18-21	VTP : Salvation 2 of 8 - Excuse 1 of 4: v18: WHO HOLD THE TRUTH IN UNRIGHTEOUSNESS - 'I didn't know what I was doing was wrong'	Excuse 1 of 4: v18: WHO HOLD THE TRUTH IN UNRIGHTEOUSNESS - 'I didn't know what I was doing was wrong' - Will judge you by your own code and you will get just as much wrath and the guy who knew the law. No way to escape it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:18-20	VTP : Salvation 3 of 8 - God Consciousness	JUEL Volitional Testing Point 1: God Consciousness - There is a God If you don't believe there is a God, will be very difficult to have SAVING FAITH. Paul's gospel presentation immediately sets forth the existence of God; giving man enough light to acknowledge there is a God. Atheist and Agnostics object at this point. Or believe in god but not the God of the Bible. Most people in this country believe there is a God. v18: God's indictment 3 Possible tracts: 1. But what if you are wrong? (Typically for those who believe in science or evolution or he dies and that's that) 2. Is that your final answer? (Introduces them to the consequences of God's wrath) 3. Could you possibly worshipping the wrong God? (Believes in God but not the God of the Bible?) Possible responses: All saying the same thing in a different way - deals with these in 1-minute responses. Most of the time parroting someone, haven't researched it. Cast enough doubt on what they think are a sure thing. People are scientifically minded when it suits their argument. Two kinds of skeptics: 1. Honest 2. Dishonest
Romans 1:18-20	VTP : Salvation 3 of 8 - God Consciousness	No one is born into this world thinking there is no God. Man has a natural propensity to believe in a deity. Can be blamed if you say you didn't know there was a God. God has manifested the truth of His existence sufficiently that they are without excuse. God is not doing something in such a way that would violate a man's will. If an atheist or agnostic, there are some things you can say. Nobody comes in the world as an atheist. Most people we rub shoulders probably believe there is a God. Giving us responses in a conversational form. Most make statements without any research and you want them to come to that conclusion without calling them a moron. Offer OBJECTIVE, not subjective proofs/truths. Use things that are rooted in fact. The evidence of God is there for those who are honest of heart enough to believe. If they are not willing to look at the evidence, you are just spinning your wheels. Athiest: Your argument is the way God does things. Complain how God is doing things. Can't complain about the way God is doing things if He doesn't exist. Miracles are not effective at changing people's mind.
Romans 1:18-19		One the excuses men will use is they didn't know what they were doing was wrong.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:18	In Adam Indentity - CONDEMNATION 2 of 3 = ALL UNGODLINESS AND UNRIGTEOUSNESS OF MEN	18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness; MM says this is what you always do when you talk about the gospel. THE WRATH OF GOD IS REVEALED: True for every single person that comes into the world. WRATH OF GOD: That wrath is still there. In that day, God is going to punish unrighteousness. That day is coming no matter what and even though right now men enjoy a DOGG they DESPISE that grace. But there is a day of judgment that is coming nonetheless. God didn't hold off on His Wrath because they weren't worthy, He held off on His Wrath because He was introducing this DOGG. Paul says that all men are under the wrath of God because of their sinful condition. Every man is a sinner. WHO HOLD THE TRUTH IN UNRIGHTEOUSNESS: Some people will use the excuse 'well, I didn't know what I was doing was wrong'. You didn't need the law of Moses to show how ungodly you are. God has manifested in you and has showed it, yet you violate those things every day. This phrase said they lied. They did it and then they claimed they didn't know it was unrighteousness. God will prove to them they lied and knew about it. There is going to be a move by God in response to unrighteousness of men. Knew that was coming. Paul is going to lay out the case just how unworthy the world was. The introduction of this. If the world was worthy of wrath then, and God postponed that wrath (He is not going to cancel it, it's the subject of prophecy), He is being longsuffering. When men are ungodly and unrighteous, it isn't because they don't know they are being unrighteous. They do know. The world is worthy of God's wrath and we know that. But now, God is offering reconciliation as a free gift. Paul says that all men are under the wrath of God because of their sinful condition. Every man is a sinner.
Romans 1:18	In Adam Indentity - CONDEMNATION 2 of 3 = ALL UNGODLINESS AND UNRIGTEOUSNESS OF MEN	18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness; Every single transgression of the law demands the death penalty. We just look at the big stuff. God looks at everything. Mess up 1 time and your goose is cooked. UNGODLINESS: Ungodly thinking. The antithesis of/contrary to godliness. Instead of doing God's way, doing things the way of the adversary. Laboring against God. All people qualify as ungodly so the wrath of God is revealed against everyone. That's (Standing=)conflict (lack of peace). Before we got saved, what was our relationship to God? (Standing=)Enemies. The world is worthy of God's wrath and we know that. But now, God is offering reconciliation as a free gift. Paul says that all men are under the wrath of God because of their sinful condition. Every man is a sinner. v 18 declares: - God will direct His wrath against all who live ungodly - The ungodly know they are living contrary to God - They continue in unrighteousness anyway

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:19-3:8		We have no excuse or defense that exempts us from God's wrath. Therefore, all hope of ever getting out of this predicament is LOST...UNLESS GOD DOES SOMETHING! When you hear the good news that God HAS done something, that is extremely good news.
Romans 1:19-25	UNGODLINESS: Ungodly Thinking	UNGODLINESS: Ungodly Thinking
Romans 1:19-20		GH: God Consciousness: Talk about God manifesting some of His Power visibly in creation to prove His existence. The evidence of the creation can be seen. The very things of the creation are evidence of God. There is natural, built-in, innate knowledge of God in every person. This is telling you that there's a way for men to know God's glory and it is from the creation.
Romans 1:19	GH: Add Power definitions *****	19 Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them. That is one of the reasons God is so provoked to wrath, because they know they are being ungodly and they not only continue on, but increase unto more ungodliness. With the creation of all that is in the heavens. As God created the stars, that energon of creation came out of His Dunamis. As we look up into the heaven, we can see some of what God did but some of it is so far away that we cannot see it. But the part that we can see is the “evidence” or manifestation or “Kratos” of God’s creative power. IS MANIFEST FOR GOD HATH SHEWED IT UNTO THEM: There is something every man knows, God has showed it everybody. Tells you in v20. GOD HATH SHEWED IT UNTO THEM: GR kratos aspect - God's Power is shown or manifested. **Two ways in which God's glory is made known to men:** **1. By creation: THAT WHICH MAY BE KNOWN OF GOD...GOD HATH SHEWED IT UNTO THEM...FROM THE CREATION** **2. By the scriptures, the word of God**. God showed them. MM says every person knows there's things they ought to do and things they ought not to do. How many people had to teach their kids to do wrong? Did you teach them to lie to cover up for it? You didn't need the law of Moses to show how ungodly you are. There are things that God has manifested in you and He has showed it, yet you violate those things everyday.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:20		20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse: FROM THE CREATION OF THE WORLD ARE CLEARLY SEEN: God is saying by the things that I DID when I created, men are supposed to see something, understand something. There is a sufficent amount of God's Power seen in creation for men to know that there is a Creator behind that. Why they are without excuse. UNDERSTOOD: There are things men are born into this world understanding. There are two things that are innate in man from his birth: 1. The knowledge God exists - everybody who comes into the world understands God exists 2. God's eternal power & Godhead - people are not born atheists, have to educate yourself into being an atheist SO THEY ARE WITHOUT EXCUSE: God used a portion of His Power to create everything that you see. When He used that power, some of that is seen. You don't see all of it. With the naked eye you can't look up and see it all. Even with telescopes, you can see way more than the naked eye but you still can't see to the other side of the universe. No one will stand before God and say 'I didn't even know You existed'. The kratos aspect you saw my energon so when you looked at that, you would know something. God says I HAVE manifested those things, I've let people see some things, so that they now know something. Paul wants them to get WISDOM AND REVELATION IN THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOD-Ephesians 1:17, he wants them to know something about God/about His Power and the only way to do that is see something about His Power.
Romans 1:21-32		God begins to review their sins from the beginning all the way to the dispensation of grace. Mankind's descent into the depths of depravity continued to the place where God "gave them up" to their vile affections and "gave them over" to a reprobate mind.
Romans 1:21-28	GH: Spiritual Warfare (Eph 6:10-20) Commentary	v21: Talking about the time of the Tower of Babel on the Biblical timeline. Even though they knew about God, they refused to give Him the glory (the respect and obedience) due Him. As a result, they allowed themselves to entertain evil thoughts which they dwelt on continually (vain in their imaginations), and this darkened (obscured, blinded) their heart (their mind), so that they could not perceive the truth. v21: THEY GLORIFIED HIM NOT AS GOD: Means: 1. they didn't acknowledge Him for who He is as God 2. they didn't respect Him for being God It didn't mean a thing to them. They didn't just go from day 1 of saying there is a God to day 2 saying all of a sudden we just don't believe there is a God. It starts with not honoring God for who He is and what He should be to them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:21-28	GH: Spiritual Warfare (Eph 6:10-20) Commentary	v21: THEY GLORIFIED HIM NOT: People who used to know God. When they knew God, THEY GLORIFIED HIM NOT as God. What this finally produces is a REPROBATE MIND-v28, which today is called deconstructionism. v21: BUT BECAME VAIN IN THEIR IMAGINATIONS: Lost men naturally (once you are saved, you are not supposed to be this way anymore) are in a condition where the imaginations of their heart are already evil because they were born in sin and have a sin nature. They have lust of their flesh that they are looking to satisfy and most of the ways they are going to do that are contrary to what God has said, so they don't like that. But they become VAIN IN THEIR IMAGINATIONS. They begin to dwell on these things and entertain thoughts on how to do these things. MM says that's a dangerous thing because when you do this, you are actually opening up a door for the adversary to now take you further than you even intended to go. This obscures their ability to see the truth. MM reminds of being deceived and deceiving others (2 Timothy 3:13). Their VAIN IMAGINATIONS led them away from the knowledge of God
Romans 1:21-28	GH: Spiritual Warfare (Eph 6:10-20) Commentary	v21: THEIR FOOLISH HEART WAS DARKENED: Their ability to discern the light of the truth is diminished. MM says it is possible to tell somebody a truth and they just can't see it. It's not a mental thing, you get there by a process. Not like teaching an abstract concept in math and they don't see it because they don't understand how the concept works. When you are talking good and evil. When men who are sinners by nature allow Satan to now take them further and further into depravity than that would have gone otherwise, and moving them away from God and moving them away from the knowledge of God (GH: first two goals of the COTW), it's no surprise that one day a man will say there's no such thing as God and he will dedicate his life to trying to prove to you that there is no God. But you don't just get there in a day or from nothing. MM says that the world is clever in how it does things. If it wants to label you, it will find a way to do it that is not only hurtful but makes everybody else want to stay away from you. v22: When they could no longer comprehend truth, 1) they deceived themselves about how wise they were and they THE BECAME FOOLS-Romans 1:22...
Romans 1:21-28	GH: Spiritual Warfare (Eph 6:10-20) Commentary	v24: 2) ...they gave in to their vile affections to commit immorality/they gave themselves over to all kinds of immorality... [GOD GAVE THEM UP TO UNCLEANNESS THROUGH THE LUST OF THEIR OWN HEARTS, TO DISHONOUR THEIR OWN BODIES BETWEEN THEMSELVES-v24] v25: 3) ...they couldn't understand or were unable to discern truth from error, they rejected the true God to make and worship gods of their own making... [WORSHIPPED AND SERVED THE CREATURE-Romans 1:25] v28: 4) ...which led them to purge God from their minds altogether, making them reprobate. [THEY DID NOT LIKE TO RETAIN GOD IN THEIR KNOWLEDGE, GOD GAVE THEM OVER TO A REPROBATE MIND-Romans 1:28] v28: NOT CONVENIENT: To do those things that God told them NOT to do. Their vain imaginations caused them to be led away from the knowledge of God. Today this may take the form of agnosticism or atheism, or the worship of a false god.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:21-25	UNGODLINESS: Ungodly Thinking	God is indicting mankind for manifesting “all ungodliness.” MM points out all the THINKING words - KNEW, THANKFUL, IMAGINATIONS, HEART, WISE, FOOLS. What is being described here is back when Satan was changing the way men were thinking about God. They wound up not wanting to retain God in their knowledge anymore. Satan going to work on the first component of godliness - godly thinking. He wants to produce UNGODLINESS-v18 as a way of thinking and living and labor that is contrary to your Heavenly Father's way. In addition to a list of things, you see a progression of things that man goes through to get to idolatry (v23). How to get to a place where you are building idols and going on further than that. As they drop out of idolatry, they lower to worship and serve the sun and the moon and the stars. Then, they lower themselves again to worship little gods - the host of heaven/angelic realm. Look at the progression: - they knew God - neither were thankful - there's a thought process going on here - became vain in their imaginations - as a result of not glorifying Him as God - their foolish heart was darkened - with a clear conscience, they could profess themselves to be wise, God said they were fools Was a chain of events, one thing led to another. From worshipping something that man carved out (GH: in descending order) to something that GH: God created. Where God draws the line and says there is going to be some severe consequences.
Romans 1:21-22		THEIR FOOLISH HEART WAS DARKENED. PROFESSING THEMSELVES TO BE WISE, THEY BECAME FOOLS: He says this because he has no/lacks understanding. The chief thing people are ignorant of is God Himself. They do not know Him or the truth about Him. They are ignorant of His character, His being, His glory, His purposes, His dispensations, His will and His attributes. The man whose understanding is darkened, the Bible calls foolish. A foolish man is a man who lacks understanding, a man who does something because he does not know better, he blunders into things without thinking.
Romans 1:21	GH: Ungodly Thinking - WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE = BECAME VAIN IN THEIR IMAGINATIONS	21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. Talking about things that were happening at the time of the Tower of Babel/the condition of men at that time. They didn't want God in their knowledge anymore so the generation that came after them they don't hear about it, they don't know about it, and they are now WALKing IN THE VANITY OF THEIR MIND-Ephesians 4:17. It's what they don't know, it's their ignorance, their understanding is darkened. Why Paul is describing their condition as one of darkness. WHEN THEY KNEW GOD, THEY GLORIFIED HIM NOT AS GOD: There's a step. THEY GLORIFIED HIM NOT AS GOD: MM tying this to Isaiah 2:10-22-Prideful thinking aspect of THE PRIDE OF LIFE. NEITHER WERE THANKFUL: There's another step. BECAME VAIN IN THEIR IMAGINATIONS: Result of doing the first things in the verse.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:21	GH: Ungodly Thinking - WoD Teaching: PRIDE OF LIFE = BECAME VAIN IN THEIR IMAGINATIONS	21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. IMAGINATIONS: Paul describes a people who used to know God. But even though they knew God, they became vain in their imaginations. There is an element of pride here as these people emptied themselves (vain) of the truth they used to know and replaced it with empty lies; their vain imaginations. Imagination: OED - 1) The action of forming a mental concept of what is not actually present to the senses; the result of the process, a mental image or idea which does not correspond to the reality of things. THEIR FOOLISH HEART WAS DARKENED: Similar to Pharoah's heart being hardened. Same principle here. MM tying to THEIR UNDERSTANDING DARKENED-Ephesians 4:18. FOOLISH: Someone who acts in an area they know nothing about.
Romans 1:22	UNGODLINESS: Ungodly Thinking	22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, PROFESSING THEMSELVES TO BE WISE, THEY BECAME FOOLS: There are no atheists born, you become an atheist. While they are FOOLS in the Eyes of God, they think they are WISE. BECAME FOOLS: Became ignorant-Ephesians 4:18.
Romans 1:23	UNGODLINESS: Ungodly Thinking	23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things. After the progression in v21-22, they created images of worship or idolatry. Another downward progression/spiral - men, birds, four-footed beasts, creeping things. This is a description of when the POE is being successful in a nation. Look at what Satan did as he began to change man's thinking. IMAGE MADE LIKE TO CORRUPTIBLE MAN: Acts 14 where they tried to worship Paul and Barnabas and Acts 17. Man continues to go down the 'course of this world'-Ephesians 2:2 path and they participate in what the Scripture calls 'the vanity of idolatries'. See Ecclesiastes 1:2-11. MAN...BIRDS....FOURFOOTED BEASTS(Exodus-golden calf-already there)...CREEPING THINGS (bugs): The list is a devolution. It's degenerating. As they go into idolatry, the first images they made were in the likenesses of people and they worship those images. Then it degenerates to BIRDS and FOURFOOTED BEASTS, etc. This is a downward spiral but there is a further down. CHANGED THE GLORY OF THE UNCORRUPTIBLE GOD: Took what God did and changed it into idol worship, that CHANGED THE GLORY. You can't do that. God is going to hold them all accountable.
Romans 1:24-28	UNGODLINESS: Ungodly Thinking	3 times that God says He “gave them up (over),” each one of those occurrences pertains to one of the components of godliness. They do violate one of the aspects of godliness that God “gives them up.” 1. GAVE THEM UP TO UNCLEANNESS-v24 - labor? 2. GAVE THEM UP UNTO VILE AFFECTIONS-v26 - living? 3. GAVE THEM OVER TO A REPROBATE MIND-v28 - thinking

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:24-28	GH: WoD Teaching	GAVE THEM UP...GAVE THEM OVER TO DO THOSE THINGS WHICH ARE NOT CONVENIENT: God says you want to live according to Satan's DARKNESS of untruth, you want to live that way, then I AM going to give you OVER to do that. Many probably just thought this is just want I to do, but MM says there was something bigger behind the scenes. They were really following Satan's COURSE OF THIS WORLD-Ephesians 2:2. God says I AM going to give you up to go do that if you want to follow after him. MM says you could say if God gives everybody up back there (GH: at the tower of Babel) then He is kind of throwing in the towel, but He is not. Immediately after God does that, He goes on the offensive and He calls out a guy named Abram and He calls him and makes a covenant with him. He promises from him He will create a GREAT NATION and that He is going to give them a land area that they're going to inhabit, and through that, through his seed all the nations of the earth would be blessed. And He is going to repossess the earth back to Himself through this GREAT NATION that's going to spring from Abram. He journeys out of Ur of the Chaldees and comes down the trade route and stops at Shechem between Mt. Gerizim and Mt. Ebal in the plains of Moreh. Even back in Abram's day, this road is there. MM is trying to give you a context of the things that we understand have happened with Israel.
Romans 1:24-28	GH: WoD Teaching	The promises of the Abrahamic covenant are problematic for Satan because up to this point (GH: tower of Babel) it kind of looks like He is having his way, he doesn't have everything he wants but things are looking good - he got things to the point where it was THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5 and God has to kind of reset everything with the Flood and then he brings things along again until it gets to the tower of Babel and God gives them up and gives them over. Then He makes the covenant with Abraham and He promises to do something with them and now all of a sudden Satan has to do something different. Because Satan knows the boundaries of the land grant (I HAVE GIVEN THIS LAND, FROM THE RIVER OF EGYPT, UNTO THE GREAT RIVER, THE RIVER EUPHRATES-Genesis 15:18). If that's the land that this GREAT NATION that comes from Abram is going to be and they're going to be the tool by which God is going to repossess the earth back to Himself, you know he is going to go into that land and set up his strongholds in that land and prepare for the time when Israel comes in.
Romans 1:24-28	GH: WoD Teaching	MM says have to ask yourself how long he had to do this: - Been in Egypt 430 years when they come out of Egypt - Exodus 12:40 - Wandered in the wilderness 40 years - Numbers 32:13 That's 470 years, but this doesn't count from Genesis 15 till the time they go into Egypt. It's more than this, but call it 500 years that Satan has to prepare this land. He has every evil practice you can imagine. His WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 are concentrated in that land and they are in there as part of Satan's POE. **All the Gentile nations fall into 1 of 2 categories:** **1. In the land - God commands to utterly destroy them - don't make any covenant with them, don't inter-marry with them, you utterly destroy them. Those are Satan's nations that he has had 5 centuries to get ready - to populate that land and prepare that land for the time that Israel is going to come into that land.** **2. Out of the land - Israel is supposed to be THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD-Matthew 5:13 and show them the True & Living God**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:24-28	GH: WoD Teaching	Satan has to develop some particular tactics to deal with the nation of Israel and those tactics are not hard to figure out because the key for God using the nation of Israel once they are in the land is that they remain separate and unique from the other nations of the world and the law is going to help them do that. They're not going to be like the other nations. GH: EX Don't use iron tools to cut the stones for the Gerizim/Ebal bill boards because that's how other nations do it. He doesn't want them to be like the other nations in any way. MM says this is an important point - their separateness, their distinctiveness. If they are just like the other nations there is nothing about them that will make the other nations want to come to their God. They are the only nation: - that had the True & Living God - that had God NIGH UNTO them - that had the righteous statutes and judgments
Romans 1:24-28	GH: WoD Teaching	They had a special position. Satan knows their distinctiveness and separateness makes them usable by God so if you are the adversary, you have to destroy that. His goal is to make them just like the other nations about them. They be following the COURSE OF THIS WORLD-Ephesians 2:2 right along with them, because in this condition, they are worthless to God. God knows this is what Satan is going to do so He gives Israel warning after warning about not following the other nations. They were told: - don't worship the gods of the other nations - don't engage in the customs and practices of other nations - don't make a covenant with the other nations - don't make a peace treaty with the nations that are in the land - don't inter-marry with the other nations - don't engage in the abominable practices of the other nations - don't be allured by the spiritual things of these other nations
Romans 1:24-28	GH: WoD Teaching	Because if you do, they are going to bring their gods in with them. Ultimately, God wants to repossess the earth to Himself using the nation of Israel - He has chosen to do it this way. He has also chosen not to snap His Fingers and send Satan and his minions to the lake of fire. He has chosen not to do that because He is proving that He is THE ONLY WISE GOD-1 Timothy 1:17. He is the only one worthy to be ruler of heaven and earth. He is not proving it because He is the most powerful, He is proving it because His Wisdom and His Majesty is what qualifies Him for that. It's a legitimate claim that Satan tried to usurp. So it is an extremely big deal for God to repossess the earth. By obeying God and taking heed of these warnings is the nation going to be able to fulfill the purpose that God has with them. God didn't create them just to take up space of real estate, He created them for a greater purpose and eternal purpose. He is going to set up a kingdom and then He is going to dwell in the midst of His creation. All of that is a big deal. But if they are no longer fit because they are no longer separate and distinct, if they are no longer fit to be utilized by God, then His purpose is at stake. That's what's on the line.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:24-28	GH: WoD Teaching	It's a big deal if Israel doesn't know what His purpose for them is they won't realize how important it is for them to be this separate and unique and distinct people. If you don't know your purpose, you begin to rationalize your behavior and say why can't we be like the other nations in the world in some things? What's the big deal? Why can't we do that? It is a big deal and that is the point MM is making. When Satan sends in the CHILDREN OF BELIAL-Deuteronomy 13:13, it doesn't start with you need to quit worshipping the True & Living God and worship this false god. Here's how it starts - we have another god you can worship too. Satan realizes you can't serve two masters and there's going to come a point in time where one of them is going to drop off. He wants to give you all of this counterfeit so that the Real becomes less and less important. The application for us - we can ask ourselves the same question. - 'What's the big deal if people engage in Sonship? We the saved people are all going to heaven aren't we?' MM says he actually had someone say that maybe God didn't want everybody to be educated in His wisdom?' - 'What's the big deal about casting off the works of darkness and putting on the armour of light? God's going to win in the end isn't He?' - 'What's the big deal brother Mike, you are making a mountain out of a mole hill'.
Romans 1:24-28	GH: WoD Teaching	This is talking like Israel began to talk. Because they didn't understand the greater purpose of why God created them in the first place. There's a reason sitting behind why God created them in the first place and there's a reason that God is calling out Jew and Gentile, ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:15, the church, the body of Christ, and there's a great purpose behind it. We are not here to fill up space or time and that's it but there's something hinging on this, there's something on the line, something in the balance here. You can say this about a hundred different things but if your heavenly Father is giving it to you, it is a big deal. But we don't see it as a big deal. If I do the Sonship stuff or I don't, God may not be completely thrilled with it, but it's not going to be that big a deal. There might be some type of consequence but it's got to be a little one. That's exactly the way Satan needs you to think, to rationalize ungodly behavior that is not in accordance with the doctrine. MM says he is not talking about evil behavior, he is talking about behavior that is not in accordance with the doctrine that has been given to you in the epistles that are specifically to you and about you. MM didn't give much wiggle room and that was kind of his purpose because it is a big deal and we have to see that.
Romans 1:24	UNGODLINESS: Ungodly Thinking	24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves: "They lived to engage in the lusts of their own hearts...They dishonored their own bodies'. GAVE THEM (THE NATIONS) UP TO UNCLEANNESS: Acts 14 says He gave the nations up to walk in their own way. You have not even broken what is right and wrong where I AM concerned, you have even violated your own design for which you are created by your actions. Dishonoring themselves among themselves. Violated the very design for which I created you. GOD GAVE THEM UP: The product of v23. MM says He didn't walk away, He assigned them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:25	UNGODLINESS: Ungodly Thinking	25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen. **Satan produced spiritual phenomena to cause the Gentiles to worship (prostrate themselves) and serve (make a sacrifice/offering) the creature more than the Creator.** WORSHIPPED AND SERVED CREATURE MORE THAN CREATOR: Where they went after the devolution in v23. This is the lowest man can go. Where God crosses man off and says I AM giving you up. You are not going to recover yourself. Satan's goal for the NATIONS since the tower of Babel. The POE has been completely successful with you. You have reached the depth of depravity and sunk as low as you can go. This is crossing the line of the downward progression from v21-23. WORSHIPPED AND SERVED THE CREATURE: **And today, when men deny the Creator but point to evolution as the explanation for all that is, they are trampling on the glory of God**. That will not go unpunished because God is perfectly just. No wonder Paul wrote that we, as sinners, come short of the glory of God (Romans 3:23). THE CREATURE MORE THAN THE CREATOR: GH: Usually earlier in your Bible it says THE SUN, THE MOON, THE STARS AND ALL OF THE HOSTS OF HEAVEN. THE CREATURE: In your Bible, there is a way this always gets written. EX SUN AND MOON AND STARS AND/or ALL THE HOSTS OF HEAVEN. Find it over and over.
Romans 1:25	UNGODLINESS: Ungodly Thinking	25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen. Introduction to the CREATURE. Served the creature more than the Creator. How they worshipped the sun and the moon and the stars. God never called it the universe. He uses very precise terms. We're the ones that got off-track. We talk about outer space. God never talks about that. He talks about a the creature. He talks about a building. The creature is a living organism and we are going to bring functional life to that living organism. WORSHIPPED AND SERVED SERVED CREATURE MORE THAN CREATOR: Two ways to define CREATURE. Both are right and need to include both into your thinking. 1. Reference to Satan. He is a creature and in the creature. 2. EX SUN AND MOON AND STARS AND/or ALL THE HOSTS OF HEAVEN CREATURE: Some people thinks the CREATURE is Satan but it can't be since the CREATURE is a good thing in Romans 8. Paul sums up 'the sun, the moon, and the stars and all the host of heaven' into 1 word.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:25	UNGODLINESS: Ungodly Thinking	25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen. WORSHIPPED AND SERVED: a. THE SUN, THE MOON, AND THE STARS b. ALL THE HOST OF HEAVEN. Creature is also a building - God talks about laying a foundation, about fastening things up - He uses building terminology to describe what we call the universe. God wants you to begin looking at the sun and the moon and the stars as a creature. Not creation. Bible uses CREATION but it doesn't use it here. Think of CREATURE, you think of one unit. God created it to do something. It doesn't look like a creature and there's a reason for it (Romans 8). When the 8 got off the Ark, everyone of them knew about God. By the time they get to Babel, more people DON'T than DO. Ungodliness is growing again. When kids are born, do you think they knew about God? Ditto with grandkids. The POE was working to produce something. God introduces you to the CREATURE but doesn't say one word about you doing something in the CREATURE. Phrase only shows up 2x in your Bible. The word CREATURE 30x. Defined in Deuteronomy 4:19 - Paul wraps all of this into what he calls THE CREATURE. Carries the idea of something that is living.
Romans 1:25	UNGODLINESS: Ungodly Thinking	25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen. The ultimate in ungodly thinking. This is the goal the POE is trying to get everyone to. THE CREATURE: This is another step down from worshipping MAN...BIRD....FOURFOOTED BEASTS...CREEPING THINGS (bugs)-v23. They didn't make the CREATURE. When they worshipped an image of a man or bird, they made it, carved it out. When they looked up and worshipped the CREATURE, they are now not worshipping something they made with their hands, they're worshipping something that the Creator put there. Two steps to worshipping and serving the CREATURE: 1. They worshipped the creature 2. They served the creature
Romans 1:25	UNGODLINESS: Ungodly Thinking	25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen. When you get to the second step, God says I AM giving you up. Why God says twice in Romans 1 that GOD GAVE THEM UP. God says to the adversary, you wanted them, you can have them. I AM not going to utilize them. So He calls Abram and promises to make of him a great NATION. Now He will utilize that NATION to repossess the earth back to Himself. THE CREATURE: Exhibiting things of a living entity - waits (Romans 8:19), made subject to vanity (Romans 8:20), not willingly - some One forced that on the creature (Romans 8:20), same One subjected that creature to hope (v20). The creature found out about all this when godliness and Paul got put on display and all of creation was made to observe it including Satan and his realm. Can you imagine the first time Satan and his cohorts heard about the mystery? GH: Creature is celebrating the news because it is going to get a new body too. The EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER-2 Corinthians 4:7 put on display. The power that Satan doesn't possess.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:26-27	UNGODLINESS: Ungodly Living	UNGODLINESS: Ungodly Living
Romans 1:26		26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature: God gives them up AGAIN. It is Satan's desire to use the nations for their fullest capacity for evil. Get the nations to manifest the maximum evil and ungodliness that he can. GOD GAVE THEM UP: The consequence of v25. MM says He didn't walk away, He assigned them.
Romans 1:27		27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet. God's description of homosexuality and the evil and preversion that it is. Paul is listing this by the inspiration of the Holy Spirit a part of the evil and ungodly acts of mankind as they increase in their ungodliness.
Romans 1:28-32	UNGODLINESS: Ungodly Labor	UNGODLINESS: Ungodly Labor
Romans 1:28		28 And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient; 3rd time in Romans 1 - 1. gave them up 2. gave them up 3. gave them over to do those things. EVEN AS THEY DID NOT LIKE TO RETAIN GOD IN THEIR KNOWLEDGE, GOD GAVE THEM OVER TO A REPROBATE MIND: Talking about the world before the Flood (GH: Thought it was Genesis 11/Babel). They did not want to keep a memory of God - means they wouldn't talk to children or grandchildren about God and you would have whole generations that the whole idea of God would be a foreign concept. That was Satan's goal - where the whole world would reject the knowledge of God. He truly would have possession of the earth. THEY DID NOT LIKE TO RETAIN GOD IN THEIR KNOWLEDGE: They didn't want to know about God anymore. We are not going to talk to Him. We are not going to talk to our kids about Him. Then the world gets to the place where it WORSHIPPED THE CREATURE MORE THAN THE CREATOR (v25). GOD GAVE THEM OVER TO A REPROBATE MIND: God essentially says to Satan, all those people who are out there that love you and don't want to think about Me, you can have them. They're yours. And He calls one man ouf the the Ur of the Chaldees, a guy called Abraham and He makes an unconditional covenant with him. He promises to not only make you a great nation, but it is through your seed there will be a conduit of blessing to the entire/rest of the earth - IN THEE SHALL ALL THE FAMILIES OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED. It will be through Abraham that I AM going to repossess the earth. Satan knows this and he has to deal with Abraham and his descendants.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:28	GH: Important IMO	28 And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient; GOD GAVE THEM OVER: He GAVE THEM OVER to something and to someone who was going to help them do that something. In time past, God gave men up to walk in their ungodly ways which worked contrary to the design and nature of God and also contrary to the very design of mankind. **GH: Important IMO - If God is omniscient and He is and He knew Satan would rebel, why didn't He stop him before he did it? There is an accusation made by the adversary that people would rather live in Satan's world than God's. MM's seen some of those people. This whole thing is about demonstrating who the rightful possessor of heaven and earth is so that at the end when God proves Himself to be the rightful and true and worthy possessor of heaven and earth, every mouth will be stopped and even Satan will have to admit that he is not worthy, he is not the rightful on to be the possessor of heaven and earth. Why God, in His omnipotent power, isn't just snatching him up and throwing him into the lake of fire because that would prove Satan's point**.
Romans 1:29-31	GH: The 23 Categories of Sins	God is showing the world how wicked and evil it is. "They were filled with all manner of unrighteous deeds' - a list that everyone can find themselves on. Not a list of every sin that you can commit, but it represents every category of sin that you can commit. No categories left out. And by the way, “rejecting Christ” isn’t in this list. Is not a complete list of all the sins that can be committed, but this list has a two-fold purpose. 1. it demonstrates the reason for God’s wrath to be directed against men 2. anyone today can look at the 23 things listed here and find things they have committed You may not have committed murder, but if you were disobedient to your parents, then you are just as guilty as the guy who committed murder. It isn’t a scale to sort out what is really bad and what is sort of bad; it is a list of things, any of which make you worthy of death.
Romans 1:29-30		Good and wide list. Why does God have this list? Not meant to be comprehensive. Some worse than others in our minds. Why is this list here? Because there is not anyone on the planet who can't find themselves somewhere on this list. God didn't have to list them all. When a child is old enough to know good and evil, they can find themselves here - 'disobedient to parents'. God is proving His point that everybody is worthy of God's wrath. Just because you didn't do everything on the list, doesn't mean that you didn't do something on the list. Just need to commit one to be worthy of death.
Romans 1:29		29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,
Romans 1:30		30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, DISOBEDIENT TO PARENTS: GH: Who does this not apply to?
Romans 1:31		31 Without understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 1:32		32 Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them. They not only do these things that are worthy of death they take pleasure in those that do them, they take pleasure when other people engage in those same actions. THEY WHICH COMMIT SUCH THINGS ARE WORTHY OF DEATH: The penalty under God's wrath - ETERNAL JUDGMENT. All of these things on the list are worth the death penalty. People want to react against this - 'Some of those things yes. Some of those things no way!' That's conflict (lack of peace). Before we got saved, what was our relationship to God? (Standing=)Enemies. Anyone not JUEL God sees as an enemy.
Romans 2:1 - 3:20		**Gospel Part 2: Everyone is without EXCUSE or ESCAPE and worthy of God's WRATH/no man can escape the wrath of God by any good works they produce** God took away all excuses people thought they had on their credit account; no excuse will justify a person. Deals with all the excuses we make. Every excuse fits into 1 of 4 categories -> God's answer to that excuse. Upon hearing of God's wrath against sin, men immediately seek some means of self-justification to excuse them from God's wrath. 2nd part of the gospel down into parts: - Romans 2:1-11 – the excuse of relative righteousness - Romans 2:12-16 – the excuse of extenuating circumstances as a Gentile - Romans 2:17-29 – the excuse of extenuating circumstances as a Jew - Romans 3:1-8 – attempts to escape wrath-worthiness by charging God with unrighteousness - Romans 3:9-20 – The declaration and proof that the whole world is guilty before God, that everyone is deserving of that wrath, that there is no escape for anyone, and that all self-defense excuses have been answered
Romans 2		Going to get even worse - some of you made up your own code of what was right and wrong, God said I am going to parade it back in front of you and you didn't even keep your own code. Will judge you by your own code and you will get just as much wrath and the guy who knew the law. No way to escape it. If God doesn't do something, we are all sunk. Thank God that He does!

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 2:1-11	VTP : Salvation 4 of 8 - Excuse 2 of 4: Self-defense of Relative Righteousness 'AKA I am better than so-and-so excuse or earning with some sort of good works credit'	JUEL Volitional Testing Point 3: Self-Defense of Relative Righteousness - Comparing yourself to others/I am not as bad as other people therefore I should be able to go to heaven - God's justice does NOT operate on this principle. Most common excuse is to compare themselves to someone else. I am a better person than the Christians I work with. Possible tracts: 1. You may be good, but are you perfectly righteous in God's Sight? MM likes this tract. 2. Do you really want to get a fair deal from God? Doesn't understand what a fair deal would be. Uses Romans 2:3-4. Only way to escape God's judgment is to have perfect righteousness. 3. Do you have genuine peace with God? - Shows that a guy can't turn over a new leaf and God accepts him.
Romans 2:1-11	VTP : Salvation 4 of 8 - Excuse 2 of 4: Self-defense of Relative Righteousness 'AKA I am better than so-and-so excuse or earning with some sort of good works credit'	Excuse No. 2 of Relative Righteousness - there's people that deserve your wrath but not me God, I am not that bad. (Romans 2). Problem with relative righteousness - the measuring stick is not between me and you. The measuring stick is between us and absolute perfection - God's righteousness. This guy rejects the ideas: - That he is worthy of God’s wrath - That his righteousness is not going to count for anything Excuse 2 of 4: Relative Righteousness 'AKA I am better than so-and-so excuse or earning with some sort of good works credit' - Problem with relative righteousness - the measuring stick This is the most common of all the excuses that are made as men attempt to defend themselves against God’s indictment of being guilty.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 2:1-11	VTP : Salvation 4 of 8 - Excuse 2 of 4: Self-defense of Relative Righteousness 'AKA I am better than so-and-so excuse or earning with some sort of good works credit'	Relative Righteousness says this: - I'm not as bad as some people - I can see God's wrath being on those who have committed such horrible acts as some have done - But I'm not as bad as them, I recognize that what they do is bad and I don't do those things – in fact, I'm pretty good – and all that should count for something
Romans 2:1		1 Therefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things. Says when you find someone who has committed things on that list that you agree makes them worthy of God's wrath, you are condemning yourself. The man who condemning others is guilty of doing "the same things" in the list that you read at the end of chapter 1. Therefore, these are "sins" (plural) not the "sin" (singular) or rejecting Christ. It is not the "sin of rejecting Christ" that makes a man undergo the judgment of God; it is his sins. Take a look at the list given by Paul at the end of Romans 1.
Romans 2:2		2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things. Paul says he is "sure" that God's judgment is against them which do such things. God's judgment is against them "which commit such things" (plural). What are the "things?" They are the items in the list of chapter 1. You see, God's judgment isn't against them for rejecting Christ, it is against them over their sins. In other words, this verse says that God will judge them for "committing such things" as in the list in chapter 1. He isn't judging them FOR rejecting Christ, He is judging them BECAUSE they rejected Christ. Do you see the difference? What is the hope of an unjustified man? THE JUDGMENT OF GOD IS ACCORDING TO TRUTH AGAINST THEM WHICH COMMIT SUCH THINGS: God's judgment is not against those who do not believe. It's against those who do these things/SUCH THINGS. He isn't judging them for rejecting Christ, He's judging them because of their life. SUCH THINGS: The things in Romans 29-31.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 2:3-5	GH: Ungodliness / GH: WoD Teaching	How God views the ungodliness of this world in this DOGG. It is the first testimony of how God views the ungodliness of this world as it is happening in this DOGG. v3: Do you really think that you are going to get away with it? v5: TREASUREST UP UNTO THYSELF WRATH AGAINST THE DAY OF WRATH: As you are going along in this DOGG and you are doing what you want to do and you're participating with the POE in creating this WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5, you are provoking the wrath of God. But He is not pouring it out on you now. What's actually happening now is that you are treasuring up unto yourself wrath. It's like it's all being deposited into an account and it's building and there's going to come a time when that account gets paid out and that's going to be against the day of wrath. There is a day when that wrath is going to be poured out on the world. MM says there are two ideas here and they have changed through history. 1. There was a time when preachers preached that God was angry with everybody 2. They preached that God just loved everybody
Romans 2:3-5	GH: Ungodliness / GH: WoD Teaching	MM says there is truth in both of these. God is dealing with us out of His Goodness to lead us to repentence and that is an issue of His Love. But if you think that because nothing is happening to you and you are getting away with it, that God's just not concerned about it or He just loves you too much to do anything about it or He's afraid somehow to confront the evil in this world, then you don't understand that today in this DOGG God is LONGSUFFERING but His wrath is still being provoked to the extent that it is being treasured up against the day of wrath. By the time this DOGG is over, it will be worse than what it would have been if that day had burst onto the scene back in the time of Acts 8. God has not had time to mellow out and that is not what the scripture is going to teach us. MM says your attitude towards the ungodliness of this world (GH: MM teaching Romans 13:11-14) has to match your Father's. If it doesn't, you will not CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT-Romans 13:12. Only if you see the ungodliness of this world the way your heavenly Father does, only if this assembly views the world the way He does are we actually going to be able to respond to this world and the policies of evil that Satan has put in place and labor with our Father. That's the only way we'll be able to do that. MM says looking at what Satan is doing in this world provokes His Justice but God has postponed that justice in order to do something that is more important right now. But the anger and the outrage of what is going on in the world has not abated in Him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 2:3-5	GH: Ungodliness / GH: WoD Teaching	He hasn't gotten used to it or feels better about it. MM says you kind of get used to things that are happening and not bothered by them the way they used to bother you and you just got used to that's the way it was. The 3 pairs in v13 represent core issues of the ungodliness that has been produced in this world that we are going to have to face immediately. We should be angry from the same standpoint our Father is angry. MM is not asking us to go to Walmart and say 'you ungodly sinners who commit ungodly deeds'. He is asking you to view what Satan has produced in this world to becoming the world of the ungodly. EX See the church lots full and people say bless you and you think is the world that ungodly? MM says those are the kinds of things that mask the issue of what Satan has produced in this world. We are not seeing it from the viewpoint of our Father. MM says at the end they will deny the Lord that bought them (GH: 2 Peter 2?). False messages brought in privily will either destroy the assemblies or corrupt them to the point that they are now promoting the lie. When Satan made the boast that men would rather live in his kingdom than God's, the scary part of that is for the most part it is true. People want what they can do in his kingdom. We've always seen the difference between those who are playing church and those who are serving the Lord.
Romans 2:3-5	GH: Ungodliness / GH: WoD Teaching	**MM is not asking you to hate your neighbor. He just taught you to love your neighbor. You are not loving them because they are an ungodly sinner, you love them because you want God to do something with them**. Look at what Satan is producing in the world at large and view that the way He views that. Our heavenly Father has a certain attitude toward the ungodliness in this world and that's the attitude that needs to be developed in us. He also has an attitude toward the WORKS OF DARKNESS that are performed in this world and that attitude is going to have to be duplicated in us. Once we see them for what they are, that's what motivates us to CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS. If we don't see it for what it is or the way He sees it, we won't be repulsed by those things the way that He is. Even though God has restrained His wrath for now, He hasn't overlooked those things, He doesn't feel better about it, He hasn't changed His mind, but He will unleash that Wrath once this DOGG has come to an end. That has been building since the world was fit to be destroyed, it's been building for 2,000 years and one day it will burst upon the scene.
Romans 2:3		3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God? Draws the conclusion that it is illogical to think that you can commit some things on this list that make you worthy of God's wrath, while you can do other things on the list and, somehow, you are not. If you are on the list, you are without excuse. Do you really think that you can live your life the way you want to and escape the judgment of God? You won't. Don't think you are going to escape God's judgment, they're going to be accountable for the things that they did. Those didn't get forgiven at the Cross. Grace just allows you to not receive the consequences of that as far as God's judgment goes. They who "do such things will not escape the judgment of God." Again, the emphasis is not on their rejection of Christ as though all their other sins were forgiven by the death of Jesus. They are held accountable for the things they have done. Don't think you will escape the judgment of God if you are unjustified.
Romans 2:4-11		Paul will show men that if they continue to think they can escape God's wrath on the basis of something they can do, they are "despising the goodness of God" and "treasuring up wrath against the day of wrath."

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 2:4	Grace Defintion/Face t = THE RICHES OF HIS GOODNESS (GH: The Goodness of God) / GH: RDW	4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? That wrath, which was spoken of in Romans 1, is being held back in this dispensation of grace by God's goodness, forbearance and longsuffering. And if a person refuses to see where they actually stand before God, then they are "despising" the fact that God is holding off His wrath. I AM leading you to repentence. God is not imputing men's sins unto them during their lifetime in this dispensation of grace. It is the "goodness of God" which is being used to bring men to Christ today, not the judgments of the Law. Two aspects of the Goodness of God's Grace: 1. FOREBEARANCE: Group: Put up with. Means you are holding back what would normally be a response to something. He is suffering some things to happen. You are called to SUFFER WITH HIM. Under grace, He is holding back or refraining judgment, His Wrath. God is not happy with the sin and evil in the world but He is holding back Wrath and judgment on that. 2. LONGSUFFERING: God is not happy with the evil of men but He is suffering/allowing it. Is allowing under grace things that He did not allow under the law (critical for you to understand). Under grace, He is enduring/putting up with/tolerating some things. The suffering He is going through is not the physical pain and agony like on the Cross.
Romans 2:4	Grace Defintion/Face t = THE RICHES OF HIS GOODNESS (GH: The Goodness of God) / GH: RDW	4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? God's FOREBEARANCE AND LONGSUFFERING: This unjustified man is despising the riches of God's goodness and forebearance and longsuffering. Forebearance and longsuffering are talking about the same thing. It is God's goodness. Tells you this unjustified man is despising the longsuffering of God (=dispensation of Grace). Under grace, God is not imputing(?) your sins upon you, He is giving you grace and the opportunity to repent. When you say NO and reject God's Son, you are despising the riches of His goodness and forebearance and long suffering. Called the longsuffering of God because the world was ready for the fifth, the last part of wrath to come upon it. But in His goodness He suspended that and instead of bringing wrath upon the world He introduced the dispensation of grace and is now offering salvation to the Jew and the Gentile as a free gift. That's how good He is. The fact He is putting up with this world is the forebearance. Don't you realize that because you are under grace and God is holding back His Wrath and He's enduring some things, that is supposed to lead you to repentence.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 2:4	Grace Defintion/Face t = THE RICHES OF HIS GOODNESS (GH: The Goodness of God) / GH: RDW	4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? He is enduring some things under grace that the law did not put up with because there was an immediate response under the law to those kinds of issues. Now it is a DOGG. If your heavenly Father is allowing it under grace, you are expected to allow it WITH HIM. If He is suffering it, so should you. You don't have to, but if you have a wrong response to what He is enduring and suffering and allowing, there is no reward for that. Grace is “the riches of God’s goodness.” Under grace, God is “forbearing” which means that He is “refraining” and “holding back” His wrath against men. God is “longsuffering” which means that he is “allowing,” “enduring,” and “tolerating” some things right now. God is suffering some things because of what He has chosen not to do. That is why He is “forbearing” some things. He is “refraining” or “holding back” from doing some things under grace. Even though everything was in place for God to usher in His day of wrath back in Acts 7, He didn’t do that. The world’s rebellion had reached the zenith that it deserved the day of wrath. But instead of bringing in that day, God was “forbearing” and “longsuffering” in that He did not punish the world for its evil. Don't you realize that because you are under grace and God is holding back His Wrath and He's enduring some things, that is supposed to lead you to repentence. NOT KNOWING: They are unaware, that showing them about their sin and God’s wrath against that sin is actually the “goodness of God.” THE RICHES OF HIS GOODNESS AND FORBEARANCE AND LONGSUFFERING: This is the message for the DOGG.
Romans 2:4	Grace Defintion/Face t = THE RICHES OF HIS GOODNESS (GH: The Goodness of God) / GH: RDW	4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? Today, God is not using the sternness of the law to deal with sin but what God is doing today is He is using the GOODNESS of His Grace to bring people to Him. In this time of this DOGG, there are 3 things that characterize what God is doing today in this DOGG: 1. GOODNESS: MM says recall Romans 11 and Gentiles being grafted in to the Tree of God's Goodness. 2. FORBEARANCE: Means that you are putting up with something. 3. LONGSUFFERING: You are not being quick to bring some kind of recompense back to a situation but you're giving people time to repent (REPENTANCE). God is not judging the world today, not because the world isn't worthy. The world was worthy all the way back to the time of Acts 8. MM says God postponed the second course of punishment to bring in an interlude of mercy. It's not they they were not worthy of it but He did that for their benefit. Today, the world, Jew and Gentile alike, is under the privilege of God's GOODNESS, FOREBEARANCE, and LONGSUFFERING. MM said if he was a Jew and had rejected Jesus at the Cross and rejected the Spirit during the extension of mercy, this verse would make him do cart wheels (GH: It made Paul do cart wheels). If he was still in Israel's program, Paul wouldn't have been forgiven.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 2:4	Grace Defintion/Face t = THE RICHES OF HIS GOODNESS (GH: The Goodness of God) / GH: RDW	4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? But because God ushered in a DOGG, Paul, who would have been doomed under the continuance of Israel's program, now enjoyed the riches of God's Goodness. Not the only Jew that GH: got a third chance after the stoning of Stephen. Called the DOGG because the outstanding feature of it is God turned from Israel to the Gentiles, that Israel is no longer favored nation status during this time. But that Gentiles didn't need Israel to get saved. They could have this relationship with God all on their own, they weren't proselytes to Judiasm, they could just trust Christ, and that's why it was Gentile grace. The fact that God was dealing with Jews, that was not a new thing that He was doing but in this DOGG, God is graciously allowing any Jew to call on the Name of the Lord today and trust Christ as their Savior. God is dealing with the whole world according to His grace. This means that He has postponed judgment / justice. You can look around the world and see that. MM asks if God is judging men today then why is it some of the most evil men - financially well, positions of power, better health - GH: don't look like they are being judged? The ontological argument says what you believe has to actually work. When someone says 'God is judging America because this or that' MM goes no He is not! Gas at $2.50/gallon is not the judgment of God. MM jokes that is called the judgment of the oil companies. And He is not judging Iran or any other country. This is grace and in grace He is LONGSUFFERING and He is FORBEARing and He is making manifest His GOODNESS. Paul talks about it here - that the GOODNESS of God is supposed to lead you to repentance, iti is supposed to lead you to God.
Romans 2:4	Grace Defintion/Face t = THE RICHES OF HIS GOODNESS (GH: The Goodness of God) / GH: RDW	4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? MM says think about the people today blaspheming Him, convincing people He doesn't exist, misrepresenting Him as this murderous God, and twisting things written in the Bible, attacking the very Character of God. MM says he has seen things on Facebook that if God felt about things the way he felt about things He would have zapped them the moment they posted. But God is FORBEARing, God is LONGSUFFERING, God is showing His GOODNESS. MM does think there is a pay day for this kind of stuff but He is saying I AM looking at them differently in this DOGG so I AM suffering (allowing) all of that. You will suffer all of this too and SUFFER WITH HIM-Romans 8:17 (GH: MM teaching personal justice-Romans 12:17-21). This is building your inner man and doing something up there for your JHI. If He is doing this, He is asking His sons and daughters to do this with Me. We are doing it together. As we begin to respond differently, we are responding exactly the way our heavenly Father is responding today in this DOGG. Because when this thing is over and He resumes His program with Israel, it's not going to be like it is today. It's going to be different from today and very different for Gentiles, who will be outside again. MM says he can't imagine what that will be like. Will be different for Jews as well.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 2:4	Grace Defintion/Face t = THE RICHES OF HIS GOODNESS (GH: The Goodness of God) / GH: RDW	4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? Under the law, if you sinned, God did not forstall the punishment. He gave it to them. And if you messed up, you suffered right there. But in the DOGG when God interupted that program with Israel and He started the DOGG, He said now I AM not going to deal with you under the law, I AM going to deal with the whole world under grace. If God was dealing with you under the law, every time you messed up, GH: you would know it. Today, God is using His Goodness to bring people to Him. This is the GOODNESS of the Grace of God. God is not doing what He used to do - wacking them with a stick - now you can live your whole life apart from God and He will let you do it. He's not going to put your arm behind your back and make you cry uncle, He is not going to do that. MM says that the world has seen both of these - they have seen 'the stick' and now they are seeing His GOODNESS and LONGSUFFERING. Paul is saying some folks got the stick and it didn't matter, they weren't going to do it. Now, they are getting His GOODNESS and they are going to say it doesn't matter. But God is trying to do everything that can be done to give you an opportunity to do this. Don't DISPISE His GOODNESS. THE GOODNESS OF GOD LEADETH THEE TO REPENTENCE: What He is really hoping for. You're going to see how much I Love you and My LONGSUFFERING and My GOODNESS to you and that I want what's really best for you and that will lead you to Me.
Romans 2:4	Grace Defintion/Face t = THE RICHES OF HIS GOODNESS (GH: The Goodness of God) / GH: RDW	4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? Today in the DOGG and the outworking of the ministry, God is dealing with the world with mercy and longsuffering. He is putting up with what all the world is doing, and He is not dealing with them out of the stick of the law, but the carrot of grace. It is possible for men to despise the goodness of God. He is not physically suffering, He did that on the Cross. He is allowing the mystery to be attacked GH: and we suffer with Him when that happens. When we handle those attacks we get the way we are supposed to, we are suffering with Him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 2:4	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? Teaches us the very opposite of generational curses. God is not using the punishments of the law to bring people to Him today, He is using His GOODNESS and mercy. Paul is talking to people who are not saved and because they are not being punished, they think they are getting away with it. And Paul is saying, look, you know what you're doing. You're despising THE RICHES OF HIS GOODNESS AND FORBEARBANCE AND LONGSUFFERING. THE RICHES OF HIS GOODNESS AND FORBEARBANCE AND LONGSUFFERING...THE GOODNESS OF GOD LEADETH THEE TO REPENTANCE: In the time past of Israel's program, God used punishments to bring the Israelites back to Him. But today, in this dispensation of grace, God is not using punishments, but His longsuffering and goodness to bring people to Him. FORBEARBANCE AND LONGSUFFERING: Means that God is not punishing people for their sins. He is putting up with it so that by His GOODNESS He can bring people to Him.
Romans 2:5-11		Paul makes a final effort to get people to change their thinking about all this by informing them their refusal to repent (thy hardness and impenitent heart-v5) is treasuring up wrath against the day of wrath. If they despise God's goodness, that will only result in more wrath in the "day of wrath." Paul is presenting doctrine to change people's thinking about receiving the good news of the Gospel. He is trying to change their hard and impenitent heart. If they despise the goodness of God, they will end up in the day of wrath.
Romans 2:5-6		If you expect to make it on your own works, all you have to do is meet the standard of absolute perfection. If you ever fall short of this standard one time, your goose is cooked. Paul knows you can't do this. The Law was given to show you that you can't do it. Point: If you can match God's perfection, you can have eternal life.
Romans 2:5		5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God; When you treasure something up, you are storing it up for a future time. Paul is showing if they refuse to repent of their sin, if they refuse to acknowledge the fact they are guilty before God, they are actually treasuring up wrath against the day of wrath. TREASUREST UP UNTO THYSELF WRATH AGAINST THE DAY OF WRATH: There is a day of reckoning coming where all of these deeds are going to be imputed back to them. Two ways that people will encounter the day of wrath: 1. The tribulation is the DAY OF WRATH for everyone that is alive at the time that it happens. If survive, still have the lake of fire to look forward to. 2. Hell is the DAY OF WRATH for everyone that is dead. God will impute every one of those sins back to him. GH: Sins were all paid for at the Cross but don't get applied to your account until you receive Jesus Christ as your all-sufficient Savior.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 2:5		5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God; Will be called up out of hell and stand at the great White Throne Judgment and then lake of fire. Bible indicates that everyone (GH: not saved) is going through the DAY OF WRATH. He won't resurrect everyone to put them through the tribulation. Hell tells you how bad the DAY OF WRATH will be. Every man is treasuring up wrath against the DAY OF WRATH. These people, by the “things” which they have done, are “treasuring up wrath against the day of wrath.” They are “treasuring up wrath” because God is not executing His wrath on them while they are under grace. But, when they die, God will hold those sins against them in his “day of wrath.” TREASUREST UP: When you “treasure something up” you are accumulating it and keeping it stored for a future time.
Romans 2:5		5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God; If unjustified - face 'the day of Jesus Christ (v16)' - two components - Two events that will come upon every unjustified man - what the judgment of God consists of - not synonyms, they are 2 different things/aspects of this final limited, restricted now absence from God: 1. DAY OF WRATH [Tribulation if alive, hell if dead] (the last part of the 5th cycle of judgment - AKA day of the Lord's wrath AKA time of Jacob's trouble=GH: no) 2. REVELATION OF THE RIGHTEOUS JUDGMENT OF GOD [lake of fire] - day of righteous judgment (most people want to make this the Great White Throne Judgment -it is not - follows the Great White Throne). - You think you are going to escape this but will not, these days are on the calendar for you. **For justified men, God replaces:** **1) the 'day of wrath' with the 'day of glory'. Make one or the other - won't be in 2 places at once.** **2) and “revelation of the righteous judgment of God” (=lake of fire) - which is going to result in the final execution of God’s wrath - with 'day of righteous glory'**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 2:5		5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God; Get sent to the final execution of God's wrath in the lake of fire. Whereever you put the lake of fire (which lasts forever) on the bad scale, understand that that's exactly where the glory is on the other side. That should be your understanding. For justified men, God replaces 'the revelation of the righteous judgment of God' with the 'day of righteous glory'. Make one or the other - won't be in 2 places at once. THE DAY OF WRATH: He is talking to sinners and telling them they are treasuring up wrath against the Day of Wrath. Is identifiable on the timeline. It is not a single event but a series of things that God is doing to express His Wrath against those who have rebelled against Him. Two forms: 1. When they get called up at the Great White Throne Judgment: All the sins not put on their account at the time of God's longsuffering will now be put back on them. 2. There is also wrath for despising the goodness of God (during the dispensation of Grace?) - not accepting the offer that was given under grace.
Romans 2:5		5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God; AND: Tells you something else is following. 1) “the day of wrath” - there is wrath that is coming from God, Himself, and it is going to be executed in the manner that day is spoken about in the word of God. Because you despised the longsuffering of God and the time of grace to say yes to Jesus Christ, you are treasuring up wrath against the day of wrath in the bank of wrath. When that days comes, God is going to cash your account out of all the wrath you have been storing up. Day of wrath will be experienced by every unjustified man. If alive when the rapture takes place, during the Tribulation. If they die before the rapture takes place, in hell. Paul talking about this in the dispensation of grace because Paul doesn't know when the rapture will happen.
Romans 2:6-7		Paul explains that what this man is after is the “glory, honor, immortality and eternal life” on the basis of what he does.
Romans 2:6		6 Who will render to every man according to his deeds: Declares that God will render to every man according to his works. Paul is going to explain that what this guy is after is honor, glory, and eternal life-v7. When you realize how sinful you are, you realize God's wrath is what you are going to get. WHO WILL RENDER TO EVERY MAN ACCORDING TO HIS DEEDS: There is a day of reckoning coming where all of these deeds are going to be imputed back to them. God will render to every man according to his deeds – plural! That is the definition of “imputing” a man’s sins back to him! That is why Paul can say that while a man is alive under grace, his sins are not being imputed to him. But when his life is over, so is the opportunity for grace. If a man rejected God’s goodness, forbearance and longsuffering (v4) then God will impute every one of his “deeds” back to him in the day of wrath.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 2:7		7 To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life: Describes that in view of that (v6), a man “by patient continuance in well doing” can get glory, honor, immortality and eternal life. PATIENT CONTINUANCE IN WELL DOING: The standard (absolute perfection) you would have to achieve to get eternal life as a result of your works. It is living your entire life as one “good work” without a single slip-up of any kind at any time. The standard never has been a comparison with each other. The standard is perfection (a patient continuance is well doing). CONTINUANCE: Means there is no break in the “well doing.” This is the only kind of righteousness that is acceptable to God’s justice. In other words, the standard is perfection.
Romans 2:8-11		Paul is driving home the truth that if a man can match God’s perfection his entire life, then he can hope to obtain what he was after all along: eternal life. But if he has ever failed to do what God has done, patient continuance in well doing, then he has no hope of his works benefitting him at all toward eternal life. Neither can he trust in the badness of others.
Romans 2:8-9		8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath, 9 Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile; 4 things associated with the 2 days in v5 that unjustified men (both Jew and gentile) will not enjoy: v8: INDIGNATION AND WRATH (associated with the day of wrath) & v9: TRIBULATION AND ANGUISH (associated with the Revelation of the righteous judgment of God) v9: EVERY SOUL: Whether you lived or died, were still going to go through the 2 days.
Romans 2:8	In Adam Identity : CONDEMNATION 2 of 3 : Unrighteous = OBEY UNRIGHTEOUSNESS	8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath, IN ADAM IDENTITY - CONDEMNATION STATUS 2 of 3: We are all unrighteous/No perfect righteousness God can only accept PERFECT righteousness - world's version {pay it forward, be kind} vs. God's version; Took away all our excuses
Romans 2:9		9 Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile; EVERY SOUL: GH: MM showing SOUL=people. MM says if Paul didn't add this, if a Jew read this, they would think this is about those Gentiles. Paul says of the Jew and the Gentile, there's no exception here. EVERY SOUL that is unrighteous before God is going to stand in God's Wrath without exception. ALSO OF THE GENTILE
Romans 2:10		10 But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 2:11		11 For there is no respect of persons with God. GH: God doesn't play favorites.
Romans 2:12-29	VTP : Salvation 5 of 8 - Excuse 3 of 4: Self-defense of Extenuating Circumstances - both Jews & Gentiles have codes of conduct that are OK to violate	JUEL Volitional Testing Point 4: Self-Defense of Extenuating Circumstances Excuse 3 of 4: Extenuating Cicumstances - both Jews & Gentiles have codes of conduct that are OK to violate - Realize God is not comparing you against others but the law - one for Gentiles and one for Jews - they have an excuse that makes them not accountable
Romans 2:12-16	Excuse 3A of 4: Extenuating Cicumstances - Gentiles	Excuse 3A of 4: Extenuating Cicumstances - Gentiles - Gentiles & the Law: special circumstance - Gentiles have never been given the law so don't have to do the things of the law - - Gentiles have a law in their mind they don't follow This excuse is “As a Gentile, I didn’t have the law. I could not have known about God’s righteous standard because it wasn’t given to me.” If the guy has following Paul from Romans 1, he not only knows: - The law was given to Israel, not to Gentiles - God “gave the Gentiles up” to walk in their own ways - God “winked at” those times of ignorance So the excuse is “how can it be fair for God to come along and judge us Gentiles?”
Romans 2:12		12 For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law; Paul addresses the excuse 'as a Gentile, I was not given the law so I don't have to adhere to it'. "God does not need the law to judge Gentiles nor need the Gentiles to be under the law to judge them' 1. God does not need the Law to judge Gentiles 2. God does not need Gentiles to be under the law to be just in judging them for their sins

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 2:13-14		v13-14: Paul is saying that you Gentiles didn't have the Law, but you do, by nature, do the things contained in the Law, and those things are a law unto themselves. Does even a lost Gentile know how he is supposed to treat his children? Does a lost guy know he is not supposed to steal stuff? They knew these things inside. It was made known to every man. Even an athiest who says he doesn't believe in God has a moral code of conduct. Don't need the law of Moses to be given to you, you already operate by a law. You know it is not right to lie/steal/murder/etc. You have made that a law. God said you had your own law and you broke that. Do the things you know in your heart are not right to do.
Romans 2:13		13 (For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified. Everybody understands you shouldn't kill, steal, bear false witness.
Romans 2:14		14 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves: They knew the things that were right and violated them anyway. Broke their own law. "Gentiles do, by nature, things in the law or their version, without the law.' GENTILES...DO BY NATURE: The natural way that Gentiles think. Paul admits Gentiles do not have the law but do by nature the same things contained in the Law. Even though they were not given the law, they have, by nature, a law in them that governs what they do. Have a code of conduct in their own heart and mind that contains certain DOs and DON'Ts. Code of conduct is a law unto itself. Paul addresses the Gentiles who would have such an objection as this one. He admits that the Gentiles “have not the law.” But he also says that the Gentiles “by nature” do the things contained in the law. And even though they were not given the law of Moses, they have “by nature” a law in them that governs what they know to do. What Paul reveals is that even without the Law of Moses, Gentiles operate upon an accepted code of conduct which contains certain “do’s and don’ts.” This “code of conduct” is what Gentiles have “by nature” without ever having been given the law of Moses.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 2:15		15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another;) Code of conduct in your heart is a law unto itself. Violate own code - accuse others, excuse themselves (Like the Jews). When God judges those Gentiles, He will judge them according to their own laws which they have in them "by nature." By that, God will demonstrate that they could not by a "patient continuance in well doing" keep their own laws. And if they couldn't keep their own laws, there is no way they could have kept God's, no matter if they knew them or not. They did know their own laws and they still couldn't keep them. God is going to show them as the sinners they are,on the basis of their own laws. If a Gentile thinks that because he wasn't given the law he is somehow not accountable, he is mistaken. Paul is again showing him the error in his thinking so he can change his mind. You have this thing set up in your own conscience and in your thoughts, and when someone violates that, you are accusing them. But when you do it, you excuse yourself. Not necessary for God to give Gentiles the law of Moses to judge them. Gentiles will respond to their own laws the way Israel responded to God's law, they will all violate them. It was not necessary to give the Gentiles the law of God which He gave to Israel. The Gentiles' own laws do the very same thing in their hearts, they are violators of their own laws. They respond to their own laws the same way they would have responded to God's law; "their thoughts either accusing or excusing one another." That shows us that even without the law, men know the difference between good and evil. Therefore, not having the law is no excuse.
Romans 2:16	GH: Day of Jesus Christ	16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel. God will compare Gentiles to Jesus Christ, not each other. Tells when this will all take place. There's a day on the calendar and you (every unjustified man) are not going to escape it. SECRETS: Are the things they think in their heart, but refuse to admit. Know it on the inside, just not going to admit it on the outside. God is not going to compare them with each other, they are going to be judged "by Jesus Christ" because He is the standard of righteousness. In other words, the message to the Gentiles using this excuse is that a man's righteousness has to be as good as Jesus' righteousness – perfect righteousness. "the day of Jesus Christ" - and it has TWO components to it: 1) The Day of Wrath (the last part of the 5th cycle of judgment - the Tribulation AKA time of Jacob's trouble)-v5 2) The Revelation of the Righteous Judgment of God (lake of fire)-v5
Romans 2:17-29	Excuse 3B of 4: Extenuating Cicumstances - Jews & the Law	Excuse 3B of 4: Extenuating Cicumstances - Jews & the Law: Jews think they are from Abraham and naturally righteous, the law is to show Gentiles how bad they were. The Jew boasts that he is: - A guide to the blind (The Jew isn't blind, the Gentiles are) - v19 - a light of them which are in darkness - v19 - An instructor of the foolish (Gentiles) - v20 - A teacher of babes (Jews aren't babes, Gentiles are) - v20 Paul describing Jews that rest in the law and think they are a guide to the Gentiles. GH: See in Galatians 2:15.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 2:17-29	Excuse 3B of 4: Extenuating Cicumstances - Jews & the Law	Jews admitting that God gave them His Law, but the reason He did so is because there was something different by nature in the Jew from the Gentile and that was the whole reason God brought the Jew "near unto Himself." The Jew is going to wind up believing that God gave him the Law, not for himself because He had all that by nature, but rather, God gave Jews the Law so they could teach those blind Gentiles about the righteousness of God. The Jew will say the reason God gave Israel the Law was not because they needed it, but because they already knew it by nature and therefore could give it to the rest of the world. In the flesh, the Jew is not different from the Gentile. The only Jew that is going to escape the wrath of God is the one who understood: - The Law was given to "effectually work in him" - The Law produced an understanding the Jew was by nature a sinner - He needed a circumcision in his heart, cutting off any confidence in his flesh
Romans 2:17		17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest in the law, and makest thy boast of God, Now Jews and the law. When Paul is talking to Jews, he calls them that. The idea in the Jewish mind is "God isn't pouring His wrath upon me – I'm a Jew!"
Romans 2:18		18 And knowest his will, and approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law;
Romans 2:19		19 And art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness, ART CONFIDENT THOU THYSELF ART A GUIDE OF THE BLIND, A LIGHT OF THEM WHICH ARE IN DARKNESS: Paul is saying to Israel you guys are supposed to be a guide of LIGHT of Truth to the BLINDed Gentiles but they are in DARKNESS. MM says if you go over to Israel today, they will tell you that the Messiah is the nation of Israel and the sins of the world are being atoned for through the sufferings of that the Jews have gone through in history. They still do think they are A GUIDE OF THE BLIND and A LIGHT OF THEM WHICH ARE IN DARKNESS. But they don't realize that their own LIGHT has gone out and their SALT has lost its savor. They were right in that Gentiles were in DARKNESS but they were wrong because so were they.
Romans 2:20	GH: WoD Teaching	20 An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.
Romans 2:21-25	GH: Ungodly Thinking	GH: Correcting ungodly thinking Paul corrects the Jew version of the excuse of extenuating circumstances. You correct Gentiles but do you correct yourself? Jews had the same problem the Gentiles have. Both have codes of conduct that it is OK to violate.
Romans 2:21		21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal? Introduced in v12 and now flushing it out.
Romans 2:22		22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?
Romans 2:23		23 Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 2:24		24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written. THE NAME OF GOD IS BLASPHEMED AMONG THE GENTILES THROUGH YOU: Look at the countries around Israel, His Name is BLASPHEMED. The product of what Satan has produced in Israel and that the truth they hold in unrighteousness, they think they're still the LIGHT of the world when their LIGHT isn't even shining. Why Paul said be careful that the LIGHT that is in you be not darkness (GH: Paul verse - see it in Luke 11:35), that's how they fool themselves. AS IT IS WRITTEN: GH: Ezekiel 36:23.
Romans 2:25	GH: WoD Teaching	25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision. If you were a breaker of the law, your circumcision was made uncircumcision. The most offending thing you could say to a Jew is that they were part and parcel with the Gentiles. If Jews are going to break the law, they have no special circumstance that keeps God's wrath from coming on them.
Romans 2:26		26 Therefore if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?
Romans 2:27		27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?
Romans 2:28		28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh: OUTWARDLY: By nationality.
Romans 2:29		29 But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God. It is not about being an Israelite by your lineage, it is about something taking place inside of you. INWARDLY: Introducing the concept of the believing remnant. Corrects that idea by showing that the Jew who will make his boast of God is not the one who has the physical circumcision of the physical seed of Abraham, but rather the one who a Jew “inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit…”
Romans 3-8	Prayer : Relationship Prayer: Things given to us IN Christ	Lists all of our justification and sanctification mercies as well as the other components of who we were IN Adam and who we now are IN Christ.
Romans 3-4		See the only Person that had anything to do with our salvation is God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3	GH: IPF verse	v20: BY THE DEEDS OF THE LAW SHALL NO FLESH BE JUSTIFIED IN HIS SIGHT: He's not talking about in the eyes of men, which is a justification by works that men are supposed to be able to look at and see. It sets you apart. Point: No one is ever going to get justified unto eternal life by doing the deeds of the law because you can't do that. Remember if you brake the law in one part you are guilty of all. James justification by works is in the sight of men. This justification is unto eternal life and nobody gets that kind of justification doing good works. v20: IN HIS SIGHT: Paul is talking about the justification 'in God's sight' while James is referring to the justification "in the eyes of men." As far as God's concerned, those works don't justify you unto eternal life. They will justify you before men. They may get you reward out in the kingdom, but they're not going to save you. v20: FOR BY THE LAW IS THE KNOWLEDGE OF SIN: You may think you're doing pretty good, and then you read the law and find out you are not so good after all. v24: We get our justification freely by His grace. What we got when we received Jesus as our Savior.
Romans 3:1-8	VTP : Salvation 6 of 8 - Stubborn Negative Responses AKA Excuse 4 of 4: Accuse/Charge God of Unrighteousness	**JUEL Volitional Testing Point 5: Stubborn Negative Responses - Attack God, the Message and Messenger Excuse** Excuse 4 of 4: Accuse/Charge God of Unrighteousness - attack God, the Messenger, and the Message excuse - "God is unrighteous in judging me!" - What if someone continues to reject and reject and reject? - Turn around and charge God with unrighteousness - get to this point, your ambassadorship is cut off 3-step process: 1. Relative righteousness -> 2. Didn't know -> 3. God is unjust - v3: STAGE 1: UNBELIEF: Does their not believing change anything? NO -- Can't believe God is judging them - quote Sermon on the Mount scripture 'judge not, lest ye be judged' - v5: STAGE 2: Charge God with being unrighteous - v8: STAGE 3: Attack the messenger and accuse you of being in league with the evil that's at work in this world: If you are representing God then He is an evil God - point it changes over - WE BE SLANDEROUSLY REPORTED -> Paul says WHOSE DAMNATION IS JUST

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:1-8	VTP : Salvation 6 of 8 - Stubborn Negative Responses AKA Excuse 4 of 4: Accuse/Charge God of Unrighteousness	Paul on excuse 4: to charge God with unrighteousness. You have come to this place out of convenience. Do you think the fact that you don't believe it changes anything? What is happening here is men will ask questions and raise issues for the purpose of judging God. They will submit God has no right to judge men and execute His wrath upon them. They will say God is inconsistent with His judgment. Paul is going to expose them as liars, trumping up charges against God for the purpose of excusing themselves from God's judgment. Paul is going to respond to their accusations with questions of his own that demonstrate their unintelligent thinking. As their accusations continue, at the end, they result in blasphemy. Meant to prick someone. If not, they may say, huh, I guess I told him/got rid of him. Will do one of 2 things: 1. Work to produce a change in their heart OR 2. Work to entrench them even further
Romans 3:1-8	VTP : Salvation 6 of 8 - Stubborn Negative Responses AKA Excuse 4 of 4: Accuse/Charge God of Unrighteousness	If you do too soon, you will destroy somebody. If you wait too long, you're going to have Satan chew up your time in a worthless pursuit. There's a point of no return that someone you are witnessing to can get to in which your ambassadorship with them is over. On at least two different occasions you have been made aware there is opposition to the gospel of Christ (other is Romans 1:16): 1) Romans 3:1-8 - the self-opposer, whose opposition to the gospel is so strong and vehement that the ambassador for Christ must come along and pronounce that his "damnation is just" and shut down your ambassadorship to that person, just as God expects you to.
Romans 3:1	GH: WoD Teaching	1 What advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumcision? The Jew had an advantage here because God deposited the LIGHT of the Truth or THE ORACLES OF GOD-Romans 3:2 right in their midst.
Romans 3:2	GH: WoD Teaching	2 Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God. All those scriptures were written to the Jews. They got that first hand. THE ORACLES OF GOD: The written testimony of the Truth. That gets committed to them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:3		3 For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect? Context here is God promised some things by His word and the FAITH OF GOD means He will do exactly what He said in His word. If someone says, 'I don't believe it', that doesn't make His faithful performance of none effect. God still did it. It was of an effect because a remnant did believe. Just because they didn't all believe, does not make what God faithfully did of none effect. Paul says GOD FORBID-v4. STAGE 1: UNBELIEF: Does their not believing change anything? NO SHALL THEIR UNBELIEF MAKE THE FAITH OF GOD WITHOUT EFFECT?: The fact that some will not believe does not somehow nullify the faith of God to make provision for them. The Calvinist idea that God only paid for the elect is not how Paul sees it here in Romans 3 or 1 Timothy 2:5-6. Paul is asking is some people's unbelief going to nullify what God faithfully did? It doesn't nullify it at all. He did what He did. Whether the accept it or reject it, it doesn't matter. He still faithfully performed that for the nation. All in the nation could have turned to the Messiah. FAITH OF GOD: Not talking about God having faith in something, it's talking about what God has faithfully accomplished for us. Not faith IN God, FAITH OF GOD. This is the faithful performance of God to do what He said He would do. Is not God believing in something, that's the faithful performance of God to send His Son and provide the Redemption and the ransom for the nation. His faithful performance. Webster's 1928: Faith: faithfulness; fidelity, a strict adherance to duty and fulfillment of promises Just because someone doesn't believe that doesn't mean that which God faithfully done as none effect.
Romans 3:4		4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged. God is going to be justified in His sayings. Will be proved that He was right. AS IT IS WRITTEN: This is sitting back in the Psalms. Notice this is something being said about God. Paul quoting from the O.T. (Psalm 51). He is now going to make a point that won't do you any good unless you know what Psalm 51 was about. The Psalm said that God might be justified by the things that He has said and He might overcome when He was judged. But God does not need to be JUEL. God did not need to be redeemed. The psalmist has said some things and He is going to be proven just and right in His sayings. In what He has said. THAT THOU MIGHT BE JUSTIFIED JUSTIFIED IN THY SAYINGS: Shows God is just - proven to be right, to have said the right things - cross-reference is Psalm 51:3-4. MM says not everyone agrees with his interpretation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:5		5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man) STAGE 2: Charge God with being unrighteous WHAT SHALL WE SAY: MM thinks “speak” has to do more with official teaching, while “say” just has to do with everything else. IS GOD UNRIGHTOUS WHO TAKETH VENGEANCE?: Are you saying God does not have the right to judge this world? MM says this has been the understanding from the beginning that this was going to take place.
Romans 3:7		7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner? Paul says what you are saying is by sinning I actually help God out. How absurd their argument has become. this last one is the same as saying, “By sinning, I have actually helped God out.” Paul says this to demonstrate the absurdity of their thinking. WHY YET AM I ALSO JUDGED AS A SINNER: Paul says you understand that I am in the same boat as the rest of you.
Romans 3:8		8 And not rather, (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just. STAGE 3: Attack the messenger - WE BE SLANDEROUSLY REPORTED -> Paul says WHOSE DAMNATION IS JUST When someone you witness to gets to Stage 3, Paul wraps it up with 'whose damnation is just'. This is a skill you have to develop when you talk to people when it gets to here. You are supposed to return a very sharp rebuke that is intended to stick with them that hopefully will be used in their mind in the future. Say 'if that is the way you are going to be, you deserve the lake of fire'. Your damnation is just. Your ambassadorship is over with them at that point. Paul says if a guy wants to hold on to these ridiculous slanders of God, then his damnation is just.
Romans 3:9-20	VTP : Salvation 7 of 8 - Full Prosecution of being UNDER SIN and 'guilty before God'	JUEL Volitional Testing Point 6: Full prosecution of being UNDER SIN and GUILTY BEFORE GOD - All are guilty - Full prosecution of being UNDER SIN and GUILTY BEFORE GOD - Paul shows full prosecution and that you are not immune - Everyone has been proven guilty in God's court of justice beyond any reasonable doubt Paul sums up his argument and declares that everyone, everywhere is guilty before God and worthy of His wrath.
Romans 3:9-12		Issue of Gentile iniquity (Quote-Psalms 14 & 53 & Romans 5:6) - [OR 9-11 or 10-12?] - God describing the extreme condition man is in
Romans 3:9-10		v9: First thing about your condemnation status - you are under sin. Changes with justification. Sins are forgiven. 2nd-Romans 3:10 3rd-Romans 5:10 v10: Second thing about your condemnation status - you are unrighteous. Changes with justification. Have imputed righteousness. 1st-Romans 3:9 3rd-Romans 5:10

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:9	In Adam Identity : CONDEMNATION 1 of 3 : Under Sin = ALL UNDER SIN	9 What then? are we better than they? No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin; IN ADAM IDENTITY - CONDEMNATION STATUS 1 of 3: **ALL UNDER (the debt & penalty of) SIN** JEWS AND GENTILES: they are all/both under sin. Background: God gave Israel an opportunity and they blew it and got spewed out of the land and came under the 5th cycle of judgment. God gave the Gentiles when the light was in their midst and they would not respond to that light. ALL UNDER SIN: Not talking about what he does, talking about what he is.
Romans 3:10-20		Passages of scripture that proves the thesis point - The whole world is guilty. Paul is citing passages that demonstrate that the Jews are sinners on par with the Gentiles. What Paul is doing here is answering those “last-ditch” attempts to wiggle out of being worthy of God’s wrath. These attempts are in the form of accusations against God as being unrighteous for judging men in the first place.
Romans 3:10-12	GH: Issue of Gentile iniquity	Six Opportunities that God gave to Gentiles that was supposed to produce something in them during a period of time; He found out that: v10: NONE RIGHTEOUS, NO, NOT ONE v11: NONE THAT UNDERSTANDETH v11: NONE THAT SEEKETH AFTER GOD v12: GONE OUT OF THE WAY v12: BECOME UNPROFITABLE v12: NONE THAT DOETH GOOD, NO, NOT ONE Ties in the iniquities of Gentiles in **Psalms 14/53** with the iniquity of the Jews - conclude they are all under sin. **These psalms have to do with God saying I gave them something that would cause them to understand and seek after Me. I look down from Heaven to see who had done that and I didn't find anyone**. Paul rehearses all of that in Romans 3. Paul is recounting back to Psalm 14 when God gave these Gentiles, something that were supposed to make them understand something about God and call them to seek after Him.
Romans 3:10	In Adam Identity : CONDEMNATION 2 of 3 : Unrighteous = NONE RIGHTEOUS	10 As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one: IN ADAM IDENTITY - CONDEMNATION STATUS 2 of 3: NONE RIGHTEOUS…NONE THAT UNDERSTANDETH…NONE THAT SEEKETH AFTER GOD AS IT IS WRITTEN: Already shown up somewhere in your Bible. You are going to find it somewhere back in your Bible. Paul quoting from the O.T. (composition of several places - Psalm 14, Psalm 53. Psalm 14 & 53: Spotlight the iniquity of the Gentiles. Took a piece from this one and a piece from this one and he put it all together. When you understand what Paul is quoting and what he said about it, you go, 'Oh, I get it. That's what is happening to us".

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:11		11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God. SEEKETH AFTER GOD: very important phrase - No matter how you define, God consciousness at a minimum; see the true God exist; something God is expecting from them that would be causing them to understand and seek after Him. God is describing their EXTREME condition of not doing what you are supposed to do. Your Father wants to see this in the extreme. When you understand what God was doing back there in Psalm 14, you have the groundwork to understand what Paul is explaining to us in Romans 5:6.
Romans 3:12		12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one. NONE THAT DOETH GOOD: This is not GOOD in the way the world looks at it, this is GOOD in what is acceptable to God. Those good works are an abomination to Him because they are done out of a life that is absolutely condemned by God. There's nothing GOOD about it. It has to be that way because if you could produce righteousness that God was well pleased with without even being saved. People fool themselves all the time. Because I'm a good person: - I'm doing OK with God. - God likes what I'm doing. - I'm going to heaven. What they don't know will kill them. God says no to this because it is produced in the energy of a life that is without God. It's man producing it for himself and everything about him is at odds with God. God says if you are going to produce a rightousness, you're going to produce it out of what GH: I AM producing in you.
Romans 3:13-18		Issue of Jewish iniquity
Romans 3:14		14 Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness: CURSING AND BITTERNESS: AND connecting two different things together. GH: MM teaching the AND-Romans 8:17 and two inheritances.
Romans 3:16		16 Destruction and misery are in their ways: DESTRUCTION AND MISERY: AND connecting two different things together. GH: MM teaching the AND-Romans 8:17 and two inheritances.
Romans 3:19-20		19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God. 20 Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin. The Final Conclusion - The whole world stands guilty before God (everybody is under sin, doesn't matter who you are). Talk about how things were with the law. God has been doing away with the excuses up to this point.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:19		19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God. EVERY MOUTH MAY BE STOPPED: Quit giving excuses. Paul has been dealing with excuses for 2 chapters. No more excuses. Not going to get saved until someone admits they are a dirty rotten sinner and they deserve the wrath of God. Doesn't sound good but it's the best place you could arrive at. To understand that: - You are without excuse - You are guilty Until you get there, you will never see the need for the 3rd part of the gospel (good news part). Their mouths are stopped, in that they have no more excuses to offer up and they acknowledge their guilty condition before God.
Romans 3:20-26		The Biblical definition of believing in Jesus; Faith in the Gospel of Christ. God is showing you that: - No flesh will be justified by the deeds of the law (nothing you can do (no deeds/works) to be justified) (v20) - Now, the righteousness of God without law has been revealed (God gives us His righteousness without the law) (v21) - The RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD, which is what every man needs in order to avoid his DEATH SENTENCE, and which no man can produce on his own, is available to him apart from the performance of the law. - THE LAW testifies to or is 'witness' to the fact that the RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD cannot be produced by keeping that law, and therefore, there is no hope of ever getting justified unto eternal life by keeping that law. - God's righteousness is offered to everyone (all) and it will come upon "all them that believe" (v22) - Perfect righteousness is the standard for escaping God's wrath and therefore, the whole world is guilty (God's standard is perfection - everyone is guilty) (v23) - Through the redemption provided by Jesus Christ, you can be justified (declared righteous) freely by His grace (we don't earn it) (v24) - God set Jesus forth to be a propitiation (a full and complete and perfect payment) in order for them (O.T.) to have remission (postponing the judgment) of sins (v25) - God's justice, having been so satisfied by Jesus' work on your behalf, can now work for you, declaring you to be righteous since God has imputed His righteousness to your account - because of 'the faith of Christ' (v26)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:20	JUSTIFICATION #1. JUEL = Justification Unto Eternal Life	20 Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin. No one can be justified by the deeds of the law. Law gave us the knowledge of sin. The violation of the law is sin. NO FLESH: Is not limiting this to the DOGG. NO FLESH gets saved by keeping the law. Takes you all the way back to Adam. MM thinks this has a broader reach than just someone in the DOGG. People think if Paul said it then it's only for the DOGG but MM thinks there's a reason that Paul was chosen to reveal this. But it was also true back in the O.T. JUSTIFICATION #1. JUEL = Justification Unto Eternal Life (Paul's focus in Romans) = forgiveness of sins + imputation of God's righteousness (to the forgiven sinner) BY THE DEEDS OF THE LAW SHALL NO FLESH BE JUSTIFIED: No one will get eternal life by the deeds of the law because no one can do it. If they could, Jesus wouldn't have had to come at all. He KNOWS it. You can't keep the law. If you are going to get it, it is because God gives it to you because you will never earn it. The truth in every age. IN HIS SIGHT: Before God. Added because there is a justification in the sight of men by doing righteous deeds but that's not in the sight of God. Remember, Abraham has 2 justifications: 1. JUEL 2. Eyes of men - works BY THE LAW IS THE KNOWLEDGE OF SIN: Paul says that it is by the Law that we know what sin is.
Romans 3:20	JUSTIFICATION #1. JUEL = Justification Unto Eternal Life	20 Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin. The predicament we all find ourselves in after the first 2 parts of the Gospel were given to us is the fact that God's wrath is revealed against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men and that none of us have an excuse and we're all worthy of the wrath of God. Devastating news: - We have all been put on trial in God's court and found guilty. - All of our excuses have been invalidated. - Received a death sentence because that's what we are worthy of. - We're totally helpless to change our situation.
Romans 3:21-26	VTP : Salvation 8 of 8 - Good news of the Redemption that is IN Christ	**Gospel Part 3 - BUT NOW!!!: God has made, through His Son, a provision for full PARDON and JUSTIFICATION/JUEL, freely offered to everyone (Good news of God's offer) - the glorious good news** JUEL Volitional Testing Point 7: The Good News of 'The Redemption That is IN Jesus Christ'

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:21-26	VTP : Salvation 8 of 8 - Good news of the Redemption that is IN Christ	The very RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD, that a man needs, and that he CANNOT produce on his own by the works of the law, IS NOW AVAILABLE TO HIM on the basis of what GOD has done FOR him. TWO SIDES to this dilemma: 1. The execution of the sentence has to be served and paid in full to the full satisfaction of the Court, with no compromise to His righteous justice Means when Jesus paid for our sins that it had to be a full payment and the court of God's Court of Justice has to be fully satisfied with that payment that HE made on the Cross. - And at the same time, God can't overlook stuff and say close/good enough. Has to satisfy every demand, every penny. God can't compromise His righteousness in the doing of it. God can't let you slide. If He did that, He is no longer just. God has to go through a process so He doesn't violate His justice. 2. Appropriating a full and unconditional pardon that justifies the offender in the eyes of the Court but with NO CONTRIBUTION from the offender. Conditional: Have to receive by FAITH. The shed blood was the visible proof of the payment. Not everybody is going to receive this offer. There is a condition to it. FAITH. The only thing you can exercise without doing a work. Exhibit faith all the time: chair will hold me up, car will start, etc. Paul writes this first because Sonship edification does you no good till you know for sure you are His. Until you get this straight, you can't move on. - I didn't do anything to get to Heaven because He did it all. You can lean back and relax in that. You can trust that.
Romans 3:21-26	VTP : Salvation 8 of 8 - Good news of the Redemption that is IN Christ	Paul explains a couple things: 1. The work of Jesus on the Cross not only forgave us, it makes us positionally righteous with God. 2. The only way to obtain that righteousness is to trust Him as your all-sufficient Savior. God has made the provison and offered it to everyone as a free gift and if you will respond positively (GH: understand AND believe) to that offer of redemption, then you will be JUEL. Jesus is the only way to get this. Paul shows in Romans 5:1 - JUSTIFIED BY FAITH. Romans 3:21-26 SUMMARY: 1. THE THIRD PART OF THE GOSPEL is given by the apostle Paul in Romans 3:21-26 which is the glorious good news of God’s gracious provision for full pardon and justification unto eternal life freely offered to all men who are, by nature, worthy recipients of God’s wrath.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:21-26	VTP : Salvation 8 of 8 - Good news of the Redemption that is IN Christ	2. Verses 21-23 set forth the glorious good news that God is offering justification to all on account of the faithful performance OF Jesus Christ as our all-sufficient,(You don't need anything else other than Him. It is Him and Him alone) Substitute-Redeemer.This is done in proper and legal sense and sequence due to the fact that when the only and NECESSARY CRITERION is set forth to accept this gracious offer (that being faith, and faith alone), one must first be FULLY PERSUADED regarding the sufficiency of the merits and strength of the object of your faith: The Lord Jesus Christ. 3. Verses 24-26 set forth the ONLY AND NECESSARY REQUIREMENT of receiving to yourself the gracious and freely offered gift of God's grace and received by faith IN Christ's substitutionary-redemptive death. - the offer of justification unto eternal life, being saved from the debt and penalty of our sins, which penalty would result in an eternal separation from God incurring His eternal wrath and judgment - and that requirement being SIMPLE FAITH ALONE in Christ's substitutionary, redemptive death in our behalf. 4. Whether in God's "Time Past" program before the historical reality of the cross-work of Jesus Christ, or "at this time" after the historical reality of the cross-work of Christ, justification unto eternal life has always been, is, and always will be received on the basis of faith alone, in Christ alone, without works of any kind, at any time.
Romans 3:21-26	VTP : Salvation 8 of 8 - Good news of the Redemption that is IN Christ	SUMMARY: 1. This ends the first section of 3 verses (Romans 3:21-23) that are designed to put on the FIDELITY of the Lord Jesus Christ, so as to first of all impact our thinking concerning His ability to flawlessly execute His duty as our substitute Redeemer, and to cause us to realize that the character of Christ can be totally relied upon to put His Jehovah-ness into effect to produce our redemption for us - something that we could never produce by our own works. -- MM wanted to cut that down but he didn't want to leave anything out of it. Designed to show you clearly that what Jesus did right here was so complete and so perfect and so encompassing that every single sin you would ever commit in your life was covered by the substitutionary death of Jesus on the Cross, and He paid every bit of the penalty for that sin. He did it to such a degree that God is totally satisfied with that payment. Even paid the tip! Nothing left to do. We are supposed to realize from these verses that we can fully depend on what He did. If you are trusting in anything that you did, you do not have saving faith. Your faith is in something different than the Substitute Redeemer. Need more than believing in Jesus. If you think you're going to depend on anything you do to get that righteousness you never had that rightesousness. Is your total trust in what He did or me and Him together? The good news of God's spelled-out message of what He did about our extreme condition; in which we were destitute of possessing ample resources of action - our being "yet without strength-Romans 5:6." Total, absolute reliance on Him so you can relax in it. It's not believing He did it, it's trusting that what He said He actually accomplished. It's not that the doctrine is hard to understand. It's just whether you'll believe it or not. Get to the place where you realize you are going to Heaven, not because you are so good but He is so perfect.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:21-26	VTP : Salvation 8 of 8 - Good news of the Redemption that is IN Christ	2. This means that we, being totally out of the picture, must rely upon the method of God's grace to provide justification for us and to give it to use based solely upon His mercy and His grace! That's saving faith. Dangerous waters to put your faith anywhere then only in the Redeemer is to fail to be justified. God is not going to give His righteousness to anybody who thinks they're going to do something to gain it.
Romans 3:21-23		The law and the prophets gave testimony that perfect righteousness was needed all along. God is instituting an amnesty program even though the world is worthy of the wrath being poured out on it. God is willing to postpone that wrath in the time of long suffering and He is offering His righteousness without the law. Needed to be given as a free gift. God will freely give His righteousness to anyone who will trust Jesus as their Savior.
Romans 3:21		21 But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets; Righteousness of God being manifested without the law. BUT NOW: Turns the corner - directs us to a change - to this dispensation of grace. BUT NOW everything that we need is offered to us! MM calls BUT a corner word. If MM says, "I really like Clinton, but...". What do you know is coming? Something bad. Corner words get you going in a whole different direction. Become the 2 greatest words you could hear. THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD WITHOUT THE LAW IS MANIFESTED: In our new identity IN Christ, God is going to now make us positionally righteous before Him. Happens by grace. **RIGHTEOUSNESS: God's norms & standards - He is the same all the time - perfect** MANIFESTED: Everyone can see it (righteousness) and is offered to all

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:21		21 But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets; Perfect righteousness is the only thing that can get us out of the jam we are in. Why when we receive God's Son as our all-sufficient Savior God not only pardons & forgives our sins but he imputes His righteousness to our account. When God looks at us, He is looking at His norms and standards and thinks OK everything is fine. WITHOUT THE LAW: The natural tendency of the flesh is to earn it. Let me do some religious practice to earn it. Has to be without the law. Never can be with the law. If the law is in effect for you, you cannot receive imputed righteousness. THE THINKING: The RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD, which is what every man needs in order to avoid his DEATH SENTENCE, and which no man can produce on his own, IS AVAILABLE TO HIM APART FROM THE PERFORMANCE OF THE LAW. Good news is there's not a thing you can do to earn it or deserve it or get it or keep it. It is out of your hands and in God's Hands. Condition for getting it but it's not works. WITNESS: Means that it was testified - just like in a legal courtroom by some testimony. - Law witness: You can't earn it. - Prophets witness: If God doesn't do it for you it ain't gonna ever get done. THE LAW: Law is the Mosaic law. THE THINKING: THE LAW testifies to or is 'witness' to the fact that the RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD CANNOT BE PRODUCED BY KEEPING THAT LAW, and therefore, there is no hope of ever getting justified unto eternal life by keeping that law. The law showed us how guilty we were. It was a measuring stick we all fell short of.
Romans 3:21		21 But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets; WITNESSED BY THE LAW & THE PROPHETS: The law and the prophets give testimony to what a guy needed to do to get the righteousness of God. Remember if you offend the law in one point you are guilty of all. They testify of this. Why Paul keeps saying justification is by grace through faith without works. If you could have justified yourself under the law you would have but the only thing the law did was condemn you. Law proves that you can't justify yourself by works. THE PROPHETS: The prophets are the O.T. prophets. THE THINKING: THE PROPHETS then come along and they set forth the fact that God said that He would put His Jehovah-ness into effect for them, and it would become available to them through exactly what the Lord Jesus Christ is - THE REDEEMER! Through His Jehovah-ness, God said whatever you need, I'll supply it. Prophets gave witness to His Jehovah-ness. Announcing the good news GOOD NEWS: The very RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD, that a man needs, and that he CANNOT produce on his own by the works of the law, IS NOW AVAILABLE TO HIM on the basis of what GOD has done FOR him. Not on the basis of what we have done, on the basis of what God has done. MM says thank God because that way it gets done right. Paul says the righteousness of the law can be fulfilled without the law. However righteous a man would be if he perfectly kept the law is exactly how righteous grace makes you to be.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:22	MoG - 3 of 18 - IN Christ - Justification: (2) Imputed Righteousness = RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD	22 Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference: God's righteousness is offered to everyone (all) and it will come upon "all them that believe" EVEN: Is a level or equality, or emphatically, a like manner or degree. Brings that thing up to a level of equality with the thing that came before. Other versions of the Bible replace the word EVEN with BUT. That changes the meaning of the verse. The right word is EVEN. When you say EVEN then God's talking about doing something for you that was totally unexpected. Supposed to shock you. EVEN makes it say what came before this is of the same value, the same quality. God's perfect righteousness is what Jesus produced on the Cross and when you say YES to Him, that's what gets imputed to you. RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD: The faithful performance of Jesus and vice versa. What Jesus did on the Cross was of such a sufficient nature that it totally satisfied God's justice. His work on the Cross is what redeemed us. FAITH OF JESUS CHRIST: Most use IN and not OF. You get the righteousness of God by the faith OF Jesus Christ - Faith IN Christ (belief): Our faith/trust directed towards Him. We trust Him, we put our trust IN Him and what He did (His faithful performance). - Faith OF Christ (faithfulness fidelity): His faithful performance as our Substitute Redeemer. Is not Christ trusting someone else. Our minds default to one definition of faith. (7x in Bible). Most say this is a bad translation, but all Greek translations have OF. Understanding that FAITH OF (**Jesus did it all - His faithful performance) vs. interpreting as FAITH IN (partners in it)** is key here.
Romans 3:22	MoG - 3 of 18 - IN Christ - Justification: (2) Imputed Righteousness = RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD	22 Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference: FAITH OF: Faithful performance here. He kept faith/Him being faithful in providing the righteousness of God. We can be JUEL (in God's sight) by faith OF Christ (the faithful performance of Jesus Christ in His death, burial and resurrection to perform everything necessary to redeem and reconcile us to God) provision was made to save us (from the debt and penalty of our sins) and was offered to us by grace (as a free gift) who provided our redemption. Webster's 1928: Faith: faithfulness; fidelity, a strict adherance to duty and fulfillment of promises UNTO ALL: Offered to everybody - that righteousness comes upon all who believe. Shows that the core issue in the gospel of the kingdom is different than the core issue that is done here. Paul is not talking about Jesus as the Messiah that was predicted by the O.T, prophets. Paul is talking about Jesus being the full payment for everything you need to be in right standing with God so God's wrath is no longer directed against you. In this DOGG, they were trusting in what He did. Faith IN Christ vs. Faith OF Christ: We put our faith IN Christ because of the faith OF Christ that we can depend on Him. Paul is stripping away everything except the faith IN Christ."

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:22	MoG - 3 of 18 - IN Christ : Justification 2 of 3 : Imputed Righteousness = RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD	22 Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference: Saving faith is trusting that "the faith of Christ" (the faithful performance of Jesus Christ) had done everything necessary to save us. We are simply trusting Him; trusting what He has already done for us. That is what it means to "believe" in Jesus." v26 **We respond positively to the gospel when:** **• We understand it and** **• Believe it is true** **We respond properly to the gospel when:** **• We have faith (we trust it and it alone to save us)** This is why we say, "We trust Jesus as our all-sufficient Savior." **Trust Jesus as our only (it's the only provision) and all-sufficient Savior**. You need to trust in what God did for you to save you from the penalty of sin, That is saving faith. THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD WHICH IS BY FAITH OF JESUS CHRIST FAITH OF JESUS CHRIST: Something that He did that is the FAITH-ful performance of Jesus Christ. Don't think of FAITH the same way each time. The preposition tells you which way you are supposed to look at it.
Romans 3:22	MoG - 3 of 18 - IN Christ : Justification 2 of 3 : Imputed Righteousness = RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD	22 Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference: FAITH OF JESUS CHRIST: Most say IN, not OF. Most say this is a bad translation, but all Greek translations have OF. These are 2 different things. You get the righteousness of God by the faith OF Jesus Christ 1928/1828? Webster's Dictionary - defines terms how the Scriptures define terms and gives you the Scriptures in the Dictionary. MM says that is a great dictionary. - Ties to IN: belief, the assent of the mind to the truth of what is declared by another - Ties to OF: faithfulness fidelity - a strict adherence to the fulfillment of promises- talking about His fidelity to something He promised His faithfulness to perform something He promised to do Paul is talking about Jesus being our substitute Redeemer. When He was on the Cross, He took our place. As a Substitute Redeemer, there are promises that He makes about providing your Redemption, your salvation. Faith OF Christ is Christ being faithful to perform His faithful performance of the promise to be our Substitute Redeemer.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:22	MoG - 3 of 18 - IN Christ : Justification 2 of 3 : Imputed Righteousness = RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD	22 Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference: 2 classes - sort of shoots Calvinism in the leg - Calvinists say Jesus didn't call everybody to salvation and when He died on the Cross He only died for those who He knew would be saved 1. UNTO ALL: Offered to everyone/For everyone; an ALL without distinction, no limit to this all. 2. UPON ALL THEM THAT BELIEVE: If you believe He did it, it has come upon you. There is a limit here. An ALL with a qualification. That righteousness only comes upon those that believe. Not those that do good works/get baptized. THERE IS NO DIFFERENCE: Didn't matter to Paul. Everybody is under sin. There is no difference.
Romans 3:23	GH: GLORY Definition	23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; Why Jesus needed to provide it for us. GH: You come short of God's standard of perfection. Because everybody sinned, Jesus faithfully performed everything that God required to satisfy His justice against our sin. God can't violate His own rules. He can't sweep sin under the rug. CRITICAL EXEGESIS: “For” =- the Conjunction of further explanation and answers the question of “why?” “All” = all of humanity “Sinned” = to miss the mark “Come short” = to need, lack, be in want; to fail to measure up to the norms (of behavior) and standards (of conduct) “Glory” = God’s unchanging essence and attributes which, in turn, indicate that God has a character that is absolutely perfect in norms and standards FOR: Tells you that it is a purpose statement. "I did it for this reason".

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:23	GH: GLORY Definition	23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; COME SHORT OF THE GLORY OF GOD: MM taught Bible College we are not perfect like God. That's a true statement but he didn't say it that way. We have all “come short” of God’s standard of perfection. **Sin is a challenge to the Glory of God**. **GLORY OF GOD: Part of God's glory is His righteous standard of perfection. 3 things that constitute the GLORY OF GOD:** **1. Who He is** God's Glory includes everything that He is. It is who He is. There is no allowance for dishonoring who He is. That would be sin. God will hold anybody responsible who violates the Glory of who He is. EX Taking God's Name in vain - Exodus 20:7 - there is no tolerance for that. Trampling on God's Glory. **2. What He has done** EX In the creation itself - Psalm 19:1; Romans 1:20; Romans 1:23-26 - when men worship the creature more than the Creator OR assign evolution to the creation instead of the Creator or defy the Creator, they are trampling on the GLORY OF GOD. **3. What He will do** None of this (GH: trampling on God's Glory) is going to pass without His knowledge. All of this is going to be brought to account one way or another.
Romans 3:23	GH: GLORY Definition	23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; COME SHORT OF THE GLORY OF GOD: All that what constitutes His Glory **The character and attibutes of God constitute His Glory (Exodus 34):** **- Mercy** **- Grace** **- Longsuffering** **- Goodness** **- Truth** **- Forgiving** **- Justice** He is all that wrapped up into 1 and the shining forth of all of those attributes constitutes the GLORY OF GOD. The GLORY OF GOD is the intrinsic that God has in and of Himself because of His Character and His Attributes. We can't add to that glory or diminish that glory, it's His.
Romans 3:23	GH: GLORY Definition	23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; **THE GLORY OF GOD: God's perfect standard of righteousness. God's standard of perfection.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:24-26		Set forth the ONLY AND NECESSARY REQUIREMENT of receiving to yourself the gracious and freely offered gift of God's grace - that requirement being SIMPLE FAITH ALONE **IN** Christ's substitutionary, redemptive death on our behalf. The Thinking: Justification is freely offered by grace and received by faith, alone, in Christ's substitutionary-redemptive death.
Romans 3:24-25		PROPITIATION SUMMARY: 1. Total and complete satisfaction has been met - NOTHING MORE NEEDS TO BE DONE - or can be done - for dealing with the sins and inquity of mankind - Therefore, Romans 3:24, in dealing with the issue of REDEMPTION, deals with the MAN-WARD side of our justification - of the Cross work of our Substitute-Redeemer in paying our debts in full (redeeming us from our sinfulness, and our being in the possession of the Adversary). He didn't just buy us off the slave market of sin, He freed us from Satan's possession. 2. Romans 3:25 deals with the GOD-WARD side of our justification, where in the same Cross work, Christ functioned as our Propitiator, who endured the punishment of the court for the offenses of the guilty to the complete satisfaction of divine justice. Out there in eternity, the justice of God will never be able to look at a single thing any of us have ever done and say 'you have to pay for that' because all of that got included in what He did. He paid the whole thing. If He didn't pay the whole thing, there has been no redemption. Either a full payment or nothing.
Romans 3:24	JUSTIFICATION #1 - JUEL = Justification Unto Eternal Life / Grace Defintion or Perspective = FREELY BY HIS GRACE (GH: Grace is a free gift) / The fulness of our redeemed status	24 Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: **Please see 'Definition : Redemption' in the Commentary.** MAN-WARD side of our justification - of the Cross work of our Substitute-Redeemer in paying our debts in full JUSTIFICATION #1. JUEL = Justification Unto Eternal Life (Paul's focus in Romans) = forgiveness of sins + imputation of God's righteousness (to the forgiven sinner) JUSTIFIED FREELY BY HIS GRACE: If any of your works enter in it is no longer grace. Now it's works. Can't have it both ways. BEING JUSTIFIED: Refers to the act of God whereby one is DECLARED legally just, right, and as he ought to be in order to attain the divine norms and standards of Righteousness; refers to the act of God whereby He imputes to the believer the positive achievement of Christ who fulfilled all of the law and the prophets and every obligation of sinful and fallen mankind. FREELY: A gift from God, without cost or payment BY: preposition of means - hence this is the MEANS by which God not only can offer pardon and justification to man, but at the same time do it in such a manner that in doing so, it does not compromise any of His unified attributes by involving the lowering of His absolute norms and standards which would involve Him in unrighteousness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:24	JUSTIFICATION #1 - JUEL = Justification Unto Eternal Life / Grace Defintion or Perspective = FREELY BY HIS GRACE (GH: Grace is a free gift) / The fulness of our redeemed status	24 Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: GRACE: God does all the work. Grace is the function of the unified attributes of God to the benefit of mankind, while at the same time never violating the integrity of God Himself. THROUGH: By means of. REDEMPTION THAT IS IN CHRIST JESUS: Christ died for the ungodly - matches to Romans 5:6. In Christ Jesus is a position of standing IN Christ. Doesn't give you the definition, just the position. REDEMPTION: Ties to Romans 6:3 - BAPTIZED INTO JESUS CHRIST - when you took part in redemption, you were baptized into Jesus Christ. REDEMPTION has the idea of an exchange in identities - Jesus takes on the sinner's identity/sin debt of the world the last 3 hours on the Cross until the debt it paid - HE HATH MADE HIM TO BE SIN FOR US-2 Corinthians 5:21 - and we take on His identity as being righteous. He has to take your identity and your sin debt and pay for it. Something that the law could never do. Freedom or deliverance as the result of a PAYMENT.
Romans 3:24	JUSTIFICATION #1 - JUEL = Justification Unto Eternal Life / Grace Defintion or Perspective = FREELY BY HIS GRACE (GH: Grace is a free gift) / The fulness of our redeemed status	24 Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: **1) THE OBJECTIVE - 'Being justified freely'** **2) THE MEANS - 'by His grace' and now we will get** **3) THE LEGAL AGENT - "through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus' - is a position of standing IN Jesus Christ** Matches to Romans 5:6 JUSTIFICATION sits upon GRACE which sits upon REDEMPTION the Cross-work of Christ Reason why Paul quoted Psalm 14/53 - God looked down and saw that redemption had to be done.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:24	JUSTIFICATION #1 - JUEL = Justification Unto Eternal Life / Grace Defintion or Perspective = FREELY BY HIS GRACE (GH: Grace is a free gift) / The fulness of our redeemed status	24 Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: REDEMPTION: The word redemption was not explained and was not defined in Romans 3. First time you run into REDEMPTION in Romans. The aspect of redemption that most people don't see that applies here. When you took part in redemption, you were baptised into Jesus Christ-Romans 6:3. We were in the court of God's justice and declared to be guilty. Then, we were given a chance to exonerate ourselves not of the charges but to get a lesser sentence if there was anything we could provide before God that would say yes, I'm guilty/crime/sin, but is there something about me where I should get a lesser sentence (think character witnesses today). Judge would take that into account in sentencing. In God's court of law, we were 'yet (to the extreme extent possible) sinners' without strength. Because of that, there's nothing we can provide to get a lesser sentence. Like the most heinous criminal who has not only committed this act once but over and over and nothing that anyone can come and say to provide a lesser sentence. We have been found to be 'YET WITHOUT STRENGTH-Romans 5:6' and guilty in God's court. Where we are at when we find ourselves having produced everything we can to say to God we deserve a lesser sentence because we are yet (terrible sinners). This doesn't go over well in most churches - don't look at ourselves as terrible sinners - the relative righteousness excuse. God still says 'Guilty!'. This is exactly where we want to be because only when a guy does not have the ability in any way to exonerate himself, now the judge can call for a Redeemer to redeem this guilty person. The Redeemer not only volunteers to redeem but can entirely redeem without personal loss to Himself. **Two-Way Street:** **- Sinner: have an identity as sinners; take on His identity as being righteous -> This is your NEW identity that results in your 'baptism IN Jesus Christ'.** **- Savior: dying to pay for our sins, going to take on our debt/identity as sinners - scripture says 'HE HATH MADE HIM TO BE SIN FOR US-2 Corinthians 5:21'; not a sinner, He is righteous**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:24	JUSTIFICATION #1 - JUEL = Justification Unto Eternal Life / Grace Defintion or Perspective = FREELY BY HIS GRACE (GH: Grace is a free gift) / The fulness of our redeemed status	24 Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: The necessary part of redemption is an exchange of identity. You are identified with the Redeemer in everything He does on your behalf. If He is more than able to pay your debt because you are identified with Him, it's your debt that gets paid. He has to take your identity and your debt and pay for it. When that's done, even though He's the One that made the final payment, you get the benefit, because there was nothing you could do, because you were YET WITHOUT STRENGTH-Romans 5:6. Redemption has in it the idea of an exchange of identities. He takes on the sinner's identity until the debt is paid. MM has heard preachers teach that you become gods. That's not it. But when God looks at you for the process of redemption, He sees a son because that is the identity. You're identified with Him. Now, sanctification is about living every day like He has made you to be. That alone should generate an excitement in your spirit to really want to live that way. He took on the sins of the world at the Cross. Jesus is on the Cross for 6 hours. It is in the last 3 hours when He takes on the sins of the world. He took your identity and your sin debt on Himself and was made to be sin. At the same time He took that on, there was then a provision made that everybody being redeemed was going to take on His identity. In 1960, as MM received Jesus as his own personal Savior (at 8 years old), this provision He made, the moment I trust Jesus, I switch identities and I become the beneficiary of what the Redeemer did for me. Something that the law could never do.
Romans 3:25-26		The just provider of justification unto eternal life for all mankind. 'Declared' TWICE: 1. Once, in viewing those who were justified BEFORE the historical reality of the cross-work of Christ (Romans 3:25) 2. Secondly, in viewing those who are justified AFTER the historical reality of the cross-work of Christ (Romans 3:26)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:25	JUEL BEFORE the Cross	25 Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; GOD-WARD side of our justification, where in the same Cross work, Christ functioned as our Propitiator, who endured the punishment of the court for the offenses of the guilty to the complete satisfaction of divine justice PROPITIATION: Means a total and complete and perfect provision and sacrifice and satisfaction to meet all requirements of the righteous demands of the justice of God. God's justice has perfection in its demands. Nothing more needs to be done. Propitiation is the same word as mercy seat because Jesus shedding His Blood perfectly satisfied all the demands of God's justice. A sacrifice that appeases or satisfies the righteous demands upon the justice of God; a satisfactory sacrifice that brings atonement; hence, to have the perfect demands of justice perfectly satisfied. God's justice has perfection in its demands. This thing that Jesus does as a propitiation perfectly satisfies those perfect demands. What happened on the mercy seat? Once a year, on the Day of Atonement, the priests would go in with the blood of the sacrifice and sprinkle the blood over the mercy seat. THROUGH: the means FAITH: Non-meritorious positive volition IN HIS BLOOD: the object of faith
Romans 3:25	JUEL BEFORE the Cross	25 Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; TO DECLARE HIS RIGHTEOUSNESS FOR THE REMISSION OF SINS THAT ARE PAST: Sins before the Cross. People before the Cross couldn't receive a full pardon for sin because the Sacrifice hadn't been made yet so they got remission of sins that are past. God couldn't forgive sins before payment or else He violates His justice. God's justice always demands payment. When people in the O.T. believed what God told them to believe, that blood was applied to their account and their sins were totally taken away. Forgiveness couldn't happen because there hadn't been a payment. These were folks that believed, they were counted righteous because they believed, but the full payment for sin hadn't taken place yet so through the forbearance God's just waiting and postponing judgment. DECLARE: To make something clear or plain that is obscure or imperfectly understood; to make known; to unfold; to state in detail. It denotes the CLEAR, PLAIN, and POSITIVE assertion of a thing as in a legal deposition in a court room case. HIS RIGHTEOUSNESS: i.e., the righteousness of the Lord Jesus Christ, which IS the very righteousness of God - co-equal with God the Father. This is exactly what a man must have in order to be justified unto eternal life! (And it has to be this WITHOUT the Law!)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:25	JUEL BEFORE the Cross	25 Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; REMISSION: The penalty is set off until a future time. Postpone the consequences of sin based on your belief and when the sacrifice comes, then I will apply it to your sins and everything is going to be taken care of. A passing over; a suspension of judgment or a withholding of punishment. The context makes it clear that this "remission" is viewing the cross-work of Christ from Israel's "Time Past" program. Hence, the unique use of this word in connection with the "passing over" of the sins that are "past" until the time of the cross. Remission does not mean "forgiveness." Remission is granted by the Judge or Magistrate, in regard to the punishment of a crime. It is CRITICAL to understand and appreciate the flawless accuracy of translating "remission": Remission is that action of the Judge or Court which ARRESTS THE EXECUTION OF JUSTICE! THAT ARE PAST: With reference to sins committed before the death of Christ. Note: THIS IS NOT OUR SINS, BUT THE SINS OF THOSE BELIEVERS BEFORE THE HISTORICAL REALITY OF THE CROSS-WORK OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST. FOREBEARANCE: To put up with, endure, longsuffering. A holding back, patience, toleration, to bear with, to restrain oneself; the holding in abeyance of the execution of judgment in the interest of fairness.
Romans 3:26	MoG - 1 of 18 - IN Christ : Justification = JUST, AND THE JUSTIFIER / JUEL AFTER the Cross	26 To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus. Second declaration - People after the Cross who believe are forgiven. They get a full pardon. We get a NAME put to that blood: "Jesus"! THIS TIME: Not past - as soon as you believe in Jesus, you get His righteousness. You are not waiting. MIGHT BE JUST, AND THE JUSTIFIER: God had to go through a process. Couldn't just do it. He was JUST in doing this - did not violate His own righteousness in doing this. He did it the right way. No boasting - you didn't get to help. Law of faith is NOT the law of Moses. God has chosen to adminster justification, sanctification, forgiveness of sins, etc. through the law of faith. JUST AND THE JUSTIFIER: God JUST: Absolutely righteous and just in that absolutely NO attribute or combination of divine attributes are in any way compromised in God's norms and standards in making provision for and/or justifying mankind unto eternal life. JUSTIFIER: The moniker or appellative of God, who because of being "just" and righteous to begin with, functions as righteous and just Provider of justification unto eternal life for all mankind. God's Justice demands that sin be punished. In the DOGG, God is not imputing sins to men during their lifetime because we are under grace.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:26	MoG - 1 of 18 - IN Christ : Justification = JUST, AND THE JUSTIFIER / JUEL AFTER the Cross	26 To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus. BELIEVETH IN JESUS: Scripture that gives us 'believe in Jesus'. Not talking about there really was a man called Jesus. Even the devil believes that. Not talking about believing there really was a Cross. Talking about TRUSTING what Jesus did on that Cross is sufficient to satisfy God's justice against you. Trusting what He did as sufficient to save you and not your own works of any kind. What type of belief is Paul talking about? Existed? Lived a historical life on this earth and real person? Some people are counting on that. BELIEVETH: Non-meritorious positive volition Telling us 3 things: 1. He says that he's declaring now God's righteousness, he's talking about that righteousness that's going to be imputed to us 2. God might be Just in that He is doing this the right way, He is just in what He is doing 3. The Justifier of him that believeth in Jesus - the means by which God justifies us is by grace through faith Romans Mercies 01 - JUSTIFICATION/Justification Your justification is not part of your inheritance. There's a difference between your justification and your inheritance. You get the inheritance because you ARE justified. You don't inherit eternal life. One is the result of that other.
Romans 3:26	MoG - 1 of 18 - IN Christ : Justification = JUST, AND THE JUSTIFIER / JUEL AFTER the Cross	26 To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus. Paul has already been telling us for 10 verses (GH: this section - wrong verse?) what it is we are supposed to believe. Paul is talking about believing in a context in the prior 10 verses. He expects you to have this in your head about believing. Jesus as our Substitute Redeemer when He was on the Cross functioned in such as way that He provided complete and absolutely perfect redemption to such an extent that by believing in Him we are pardoned from every sin. Took our place and provided the perfect redemption required by God. Faith in the things listed is believing in Jesus. When we exercise faith, God's justice responds to that faith and now everthing that Jesus provided for us is now given to us and imputed to us. Whose righteousness? His righteousness. Never talks about our righteousness having a part. If a man, at any time, were to lose his perfect, righteous, judicial standing before God: - He would no longer be an adopted son - He would no longer be justified (declared by God to be righteous) - He would no longer be a son of God - He was never justified unto eternal life (provisional life - wasn't by grace)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:26	MoG - 1 of 18 - IN Christ : Justification = JUST, AND THE JUSTIFIER / JUEL AFTER the Cross	26 To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus. God's cotter pin for us is in that He, by His grace: - Covered every sin in the redemptive work of His Son on the Cross (died for the sins of the world) - Applied that complete redemption (forgiveness) upon faith in the gospel - Imputed His righteousness to the forgiven sinners - Declared the sinner to be just - Gave the justified sinner permanent "at-one-ment" (atonement) (made ONE with your Heavenly Father) - Declares that He will not (absolutely refuses to) impute sin back to the saved, forgiven, justified sinner (the cotter pin - holds it all together) You think God knows once we are justified unto eternal life, we are probably going to blow it somewhere along the line? There is built into justification the provision of knowing how we are. Nothing further to be done. All that was paid for by Christ on the Cross. You appropriated the complete redemption when you got Him.
Romans 3:27-4:25		**All of this is by faith, without works of any kind - 5 evidences or legal proofs**: Paul not talking about doctrine, talking about presentation of evidence to prove a point. Sort of like a court room. Paul uses legal terminology to make his point. Like a lawyer in a court room, he is about to submit the evidence to show that this is exactly how this goes. Lays out 5 legal proofs or categories of evidence to show us what he is wanting to prove. He is going to give declarations and proofs that justification is by grace through faith without works of any kind. Not just correct doctrine, but you will get fully educated in the way God has worked salvation for this age. Exhibits are before the court gets started. Paul says to the Judge what is the legal basis for this court to operate upon. - EXHIBIT A: Romans 3:27-31: The Operational Law of the Court of God's Justice - God's declaration and proof that justification is by grace through faith - EXHIBIT B: Romans 4:1-8 - Historical precedent and conclusive evidence (Proof justification is by faith without works - that justification is by grace through faith alone in Christ alone). - EXHIBIT C: Romans 4:9-12 - Direct evidence (by timeline) - EXHIBIT D: Romans 4:13-16a - Corroborative evidence - Proof from fatherhood of Abraham - EXHIBIT E: Romans 16b-25 - Final summation evidence 4:16b-22: Proof from Abraham's faith as the "faith-father" example (?) 4:23-25: Application of the proofs to us and the certainty that justification is by grace through faith without works of any kind

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:27-4:25		Lay out in a very logical sense and sequence so that we understand that what he is telling us is the way God sees it in God's court. There is a law by which this court operates. In the 1800s - prominent law book (not Black's) showing most air tight case to prove a point - used Paul in Romans 3 & 4. Paul's 5 PIECES OF EVIDENCE THAT PROVIDE FOR HIS LEGAL "PROOF" THAT JUSTIFICATION UNTO ETERNAL LIFE REALLY IS BY GRACE THROUGH FAITH ALONE IN CHRIST ALONE - anyone of the 5 can stand on their own to prove Paul's point - Paul hammering home a point in different ways: EXHIBIT A: Romans 3:27-31- (with) The Operational Law of the Court of God's Justice [determine the law by which this court operates - if only argument, Paul proved his point] - 1) Works of any kind are never allowed to be admitted as evidence (1. That doesn't bring glory to God 2. Works condemn us) 2) God's justice only responds to faith (a non-meritorious action) for JUEL EXHIBIT B: Rom.4:1-8 - (By citing) Historical Precedent and Conclusive Evidence [he didn't make this up, this is the way it has always been in effect - not a deviation from what God has been doing, it's a continuation of what God has been doing] - JUEL has been, is now and always will be only by grace through faith without works – Abraham is permanently JUEL by faith alone before the Law and -- David's JUEL is unaffected by sin because God refuses to impute sin back to a justified man (a man whose sins are forgiven and to whom God's perfect righteousness has been imputed on the basis of faith)
Romans 3:27-4:25		1) Abraham, **BEFORE** the law, is the proof men have only and always been justified unto eternal life by grace through faith 2) David, **UNDER** the law, is the proof once a man is justified unto eternal life, that status is permanent, as God refuses to impute sin back to the justified sinner 3) GH: body of Christ **AFTER** the law EXHIBIT C: Romans 4:9-12 - (Giving us) Direct Evidence (by the timeline) (Evidence that in and of itself establishes a fact) - Abraham is the "faith-father" example for both Jews and Gentiles as his JUEL was prior to his circumcision – wherefore, anyone who will be JUEL will follow the pattern of Abraham – justified by grace through faith without works of any kind at any time – and that is the original meaning of the sign of circumcision Exhibit D: Romans 4:13-16a – Paul proves/demonstrates JUEL is totally exclusive/apart from the Law (and 613 commandments) "Corroborative Evidence: evidence to prove the same point from a different perspective/angle; supporting evidence" - in that it was accomplished 430 years before the Law of Moses was ever given EXHIBIT E: Romans 4:16b-25: Final/Summation Evidence (last piece of evidence - best for last - desert of the meal - seal up the court case air tight). Tell you the trustworthiness of God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:27-4:25		Romans 3:27-4:25: Paul is setting forth 5 different evidences (strongest first) or legal proofs as though he is making a presentation in a court of law and those evidences are proof that justification unto eternal life is really by grace through faith for all/everyone. Justification has been at this present time and always will be through faith alone in Christ alone without works of any kind at any time. All five exhibits of evidence presented by the apostle Paul are presented to give the understanding and appreciation in the form of a legal proof, that from the point of view of God our Heavenly Father, justification for any one is accomplished at any time by His grace and bestowed upon the recipient by faith alone without works. Can stand alone as single, powerful evidence in their own right – powerful enough to prove justification by grace through faith against any opposing argument, but taken together they produce a legal proof powerful enough to silence any and all objections, and form the center for understanding the doctrine of justification in all Biblical Theology. 2 particular things about all 5 of these pieces of evidence: 1. Paul is giving this to use in sort of a legal form, using precise terminology and presenting it just as you would in a court of law with your strongest evidence first. Then moving to direct evidence and then corresponding evidence and then corroborated evidence, etc. 2. Every one of these evidence arguments can stand on their own in a court. Anyone by themself is enough to prove that JUEL is BGTF without works. Why all the trouble? Your Heavenly Father doesn't want there to be any doubt in your mind that you are JUEL and that is a permanent condition.
Romans 3:27-4:25		Given 5 proofs our JUEL is BGTF w/o works of any kind at any time: 1. God's justice operates not on the law of works, but only on the law of faith; therefore, works are "excluded" 2. JUEL has been, is and always will be by grace thru faith, proven thru the historical precedents of: - Abraham – JUEL by grace thru faith before the Law - David – kept JUEL by grace under the Law 3. Abraham is the "faith-father" example for both Jews and Gentiles - anyone who will be JUEL will follow the pattern of Abraham – justified by grace through faith without works 4. JUEL is totally exclusive from the Law 5. God's definition of "saving faith" is believing: - He has the POWER to do what He says He will do - There is CERTAINTY to what God promises (we can count on it)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:27-4:25		Breakdown of the next section (Romans 3:27-4:25): Romans 3:27-31 – God's declaration and proof that justification is only by grace through faith Romans 4:1-8 – Proof that justification is by grace through faith without works Romans 4:9-16a – Proof from the fatherhood of Abraham Romans 4:19b-22 – Proof from Abraham's faith as the "faith/father" example Romans 4:23-25 – Application of the proofs to us and the certainty that justification is by grace through faith without any works of any kind
Romans 3:27-4:25		· Exhibit A - The law of the court of God's justice refuses to acknowledge works of any kind for JUEL and responds only to faith in the gospel · Exhibit B – JUEL has been, is and always will be only by grace through faith without works – Abraham is permanently JUEL by faith alone before the Law and - David's JUEL is unaffected by sin because God refuses to impute sin back to a justified man (a man whose sins are forgiven and to whom God's perfect righteousness has been imputed on the basis of faith). · Exhibit C – Abraham is the "faith-father" example for both Jews and Gentiles as his JUEL was prior to his circumcision – wherefore, anyone who will be JUEL will follow the pattern of Abraham – justified by grace through faith without works of any kind at any time · Exhibit D – Paul will prove that JUEL is totally exclusive from the Law: Romans 4:13-16a - Paul demonstrates JUEL is totally exclusive from the Law (and commandments) in that it was accomplished 430 years before the Law of Moses was ever given · EXHIBIT E: Romans 4:16b-25 - Paul's final piece of evidence sets forth to prove the certainty of justification by grace through faith based on the power of God and the certainty of His counsel.
Romans 3:27-31	Exhibit A/1 of 5 Legal Proofs that JUELBGTF : The Operational Laws of God's Justice	EXHIBIT A - 1st of 5 Legal Proofs for JUELBGTF without works of any kind at any time: **The Operational Laws or the legal and just operating force of God's Court of Justice**: The legal and just operating force of the court of God's justice - God's declaration and proof that justification is by grace through faith without works of any kind at any time - Two laws in God's court of justice: 1. No works allowed/Works of any kind are never allowed to be admitted as evidence - Guy says I was a charter member of my church and I have never missed a service. Prosecuting attorney: objection - that's a work. Judge: sustained, remove that from the records. What else do you have to offer? I give money to charities...Objection...Sustained. Only thing the flesh knows how to do is to offer up all the good stuff up and God doesn't want to hear it. 1. That doesn't bring glory to God 2. Works are offensive to God's justice 3. Works condemn us 2. Faith (a non-meritorious action) is the only thing that God's justice responds to. (Will give when we get to the trial - Only thing that God wants to hear).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:27-31	Exhibit A/1 of 5 Legal Proofs that JUELBGTF : The Operational Laws of God's Justice	In the court of God's justice, there are 2 laws that govern this court, otherwise this court is out of order. First law of God's courtroom of justice - Not by works. Boasting (evidence) is excluded. Court doesn't recognize. LAW: No works/deeds allowed (negative). I am a member of a church, I got baptized, I tithe - does you no good. Prosecutor will say "objection, it's a work." And the Judge will say, 'Sustained". Nothing on the works or deeds side of the equation that is allowed in this courtroom as evidence of your justification. God's court will exclude anything you have got to bring to the table. Righteousness is not just counted to you, it's imputed to you. Works are OFFENSIVE to God's justice. Because it is thinking like Israel and accepting the Law - 'I can produce my own justification'. Faith does something which makes it ACCEPTABLE and well-pleasing to God's justice.
Romans 3:27-31	Exhibit A/1 of 5 Legal Proofs that JUELBGTF : The Operational Laws of God's Justice	EXHIBIT A - Romans 3:27-31: Paul breaks down into 3 separate parts. The Operational Law of the Court of God's Justice [determine the law by which this court operates - if only argument, Paul proved his point] SECTION 1 (v27-28) - JUSTIFIED BY GRACE THROUGH FAITH ALONE (no works enter into that) - Section 1 states that in the court of justification unto eternal life, God's justice (which is the "law" or legal operating force of the court) will not allow for the admission of any works or deeds of this law, concluding that the Judge of THIS COURT CAN ONLY JUSTIFY A MAN BY FAITH ALONE. God's justice condemns us as sinners. Law is comprised of 2 parts: 1. No works are allowed in the court of God' justice. 2. The only thing that God's justice responds to is faith. SECTION 2 (vs 29-30) - HAS ALWAYS BEEN THAT WAY-NOT SOMETHING NEW - Section 2 states that the legal operating force of the court (that of justifying by grace through faith alone in Christ alone) is not something new, nor a late development in the court's legal operating force, but one that HAS ALWAYS AND CONSISTENTLY BEEN IN EFFECT FOR ALL TIME - past, present, and future. Paul presents evidence that this is the way it has always been and this shouldn't be a shock to you. If you go back to the O.T. and you begin following through you'll see this is the way this has always worked.
Romans 3:27-31	Exhibit A/1 of 5 Legal Proofs that JUELBGTF : The Operational Laws of God's Justice	SECTION 3 (v31) - FAITH DOESN'T VIOLATE ANYTHING ELSE GOD IS DOING - Section 3 sets for the fact that in God's court of justification, God's OTHER LAWS are NEITHER VOIDED NOR are they TAMPERED WITH in any way. He is not violating anything else He has done. You can't pass a law in this country if it runs completely opposite to already established law. You can't have competing laws on the books. God has set forth a law that shows complete righteousness. Is God ever going to abandon complete righteousness? No. What He is going to say is that I can give you everything you need by My grace responding to your faith alone. Legal because it does not violate anything else God has put into place. Paul is laying out a legal argument here.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:27		27 Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith. By what law does v27 take place? BOASTING: "look what I did!" Evidence of works is excluded - LAW 1: No works allowed BY WHAT LAW: Talking about a legal precedent here. Mentions LAW twice here. Not talking about the Mosaic law. Talking about that law by which something operates, like the law of gravity. NAY: Strongest NO possible. Is the strongest NO you can find. It's an emphatic NO. By no means whatsoever. Newer translations have taken every NAY out of your Bible. You are 'not ever' going to be justified by your works. BY THE LAW OF FAITH: The only thing you can do is exercise non-meritorious faith. God responds to that faith instantly with a full pardon of sin, imputed righteousness, justified before God, an eternal standing in Jesus Christ - is instantly given to us. That's the law that God's court operates on. If we try and add anything to that, we have violated that law. LAW OF FAITH: Law of faith is NOT the law of Moses. God has chosen to adminster justification, sanctification, forgiveness of sins, etc. through the law of faith. Only thing you can exercise is non-meritorious faith. LAW 2: God's courtroom operates on the LAW OF FAITH. Second law of God's courtroom of justice. Tells you what law God's courtroom does operates on - the law of faith (positive). Bottom line: You can't combine faith and works together. You have one OR the other.
Romans 3:28-30	GH: SIIP Verse	If you thought James 2 was saying something contrary to Paul, then one of two things has happened: 1) Either Paul or James was wrong, or 2) You misunderstood what one of them was talking about v28: WE CONCLUDE THAT A MAN IS JUSTIFIED BY FAITH WITHOUT THE DEEDS OF THE LAW: Paul thinks that from the beginning of what God was doing with Israel, (Abraham), God had justified them unto eternal life by faith without works. v30: SEEING IT IS ONE GOD, WHICH SHALL JUSTIFY THE CIRCUMCISION BY FAITH, AND UNCIRCUMCISION THROUGH FAITH: He is saying the same way they got saved back there is the same way you are going to get saved out here in the DOGG.
Romans 3:28		28 Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law. It's a good thing to not be under the law but under grace.
Romans 3:29		29 Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also: Starts second part of EXHIBIT A. POINT: No matter which program you are in, there is only 1 way to be justified unto eternal life - FAITH. Today, whole churches are teaching there's something you need to do. Paul is driving the point home that it has never been that way, it is not that way, and it will never be that way. It has been, is now, and always will be by grace through faith alone.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 3:30	CIRCUMCISION *BY* FAITH vs. UNCIRCIMCISION *THROUGH* FAITH	30 Seeing it is one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith. Makes it clear God justifies both “the circumcision” (Jew) and “the uncircumcision” (Gentile) on the exact same basis: FAITH. CIRCUMCISION *BY* FAITH vs. UNCIRCIMCISION *THROUGH* FAITH: The BY denotes a choice. They could justify themselves by faith or through the law. Gentiles were not given the law of Moses, there's not a choice for us. One choice - through faith. The words BY and THROUGH are closely related and can sometimes be used interchangably. Paul uses different words. Under Israel program, they were given the law of Moses and that's the thing they lived their whole lives about. That was the focus. How did that work out for them? At Sinai, the people said they could keep the covenant after Moses read it to them 3 different times. At the bitter waters of Meribah, they failed 5x. Why do they think they could do it now? Talking to two different people groups - lost Jews and saved members of the body of Christ. You are not under the law because you are in Christ. But if you are not in Christ, then you are still under the law.
Romans 3:31		31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law. At first glance, the verse may look out of place to you. The law still shows people they are guilty. How does being saved by faith even more prove the law? Because faith is the only thing you can do that's not a work/good deed proves the fact you can't be justified by keeping the law. Paul defends the conclusion - we are not making void the law, but what we're doing is we're seeing man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.
Romans 4	GH: IPF verse	v1-8: When Paul brings up the examples of Abraham and David, he is validating that this kind of justification unto eternal life is always by grace through faith. In every age, this kind of justification is always by faith without works. v2: If Abraham were justified by works, he “hath whereof to glory, but not before God.” Paul knows that there is more than one kind of justification and he is dealing with the kind before God. v2: HE HATH WHEREOF TO GLORY: He had something to be proud about. v2: BUT NOT BEFORE GOD: Abraham's justification by works was in the sight of men. That men 'may see your good works and glorify your Father which is in heaven'-Matthew 5:16. v3: ABRAHAM BELIEVED GOD, AND IT WAS COUNTED UNTO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS: Paul quotes 'he believed in the Lord; and he counted it to him for righteousness'-Genesis 15:6. This is his justification unto eternal life in the eyes of God.
Romans 4:1-25		Last 4 of 5 proofs (JUELBGTF - gives you assurance of your salvation - What the Lord is trying to do in Romans 4 (Paul is the author but he's writing by inspiration of scripture) is educate you into a couple of things: - The power and excellency of grace (God’s Jehovah-ness doing all the work - God does all the work). You are totally unable to produce your justification unto eternal life. Learn grace is something more than it ever was before - grace is an actual power that can accomplish something IN you and through you. Paul tells us the means by which this power goes to work - His total inability to ever produce his own justification OR ANYTHING CONNECTED WITH THAT JUSTIFICATION (such as his own sanctification or exaltation)! Paul makes references to other things and he expects you to already know about it. EX 'even as Abraham was justified by faith' - if you don't know Genesis 15, you don't have a clue what he is referring to.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 4:1-8	Exhibit B/2 of 5 Legal Proofs that JUELBGTF : Historical precedent and conclusive evidence	EXHIBIT B - 2nd of 5 Legal Proofs for JUELBGTF: **Historical precedent and conclusive evidence**; he didn't make this up, it's the way it has always been - (Proof justification is by faith without works - that justification has always been and is by grace through faith alone in Christ alone). PRECEDENT: There has already been a ruling about this established and it's entered into the court record. Not a deviation from what God is doing, a continuation from what God has been doing. 2 scriptural proofs that justification allows no works to be saved or to stay saved under the law or not under the law. Cites 2 examples: 1) Abraham, JUELBGTF BEFORE the law, is the proof men have only and always been justified unto eternal life by grace through faith - without works of any KIND. People will say that Abraham was the father of the nation and it started when he was circumcised. MM said that would be true except Abraham was justified unto eternal life BEFORE he was circumcised. He was still a Gentile. 2) David, JUELBGTF UNDER(/GH: DURING) the law, is the proof once a man is justified unto eternal life, that status is permanent, as God refuses to impute sin back to the justified sinner - without works at any TIME.
Romans 4:1-8	Exhibit B/2 of 5 Legal Proofs that JUELBGTF : Historical precedent and conclusive evidence	2. David JUEL smack dab in the middle of the law - Show justified by faith - always been that way and always will be - use examples as precedent to show you that's exactly what is happening. Paul is proving once again the whole justification will never change. It cannot change. If it does, God will have violated another law He has already put in place. Only way you will ever be justified is by faith alone. It's not a license to sin, its the liberty to live unto God. Paul is going to use the example of David for a different case than Abraham (under the law vs. before the law). David understood that when it comes to being justified unto eternal life, you're not going to get that by keeping the law. Law meant to show a person to be a guilty sinner before God. David is the second case after Abraham to make an appeal to justification unto eternal life. Paul quotes Genesis 15:6 - 'And he believed in the Lord; and he counted it to him for righteousness.' Paul doesn't say: 1. when David was justified unto eternal life on purpose because that is not what he wants you to pay attention to. MM doesn't know WHEN David was justified unto eternal life. Know David was because of statements that he makes. David said I committed sin and God will not impute that sin to me but instead He imputes His righteousness. Difference between liberty and freedom: Freedom says I can do anything I want to; Liberty is the power to do what you ought to do - why Paul doesn't say we have freedom in Christ, says we have liberty in Christ. We have the power to do what we could not do before.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 4:1-8	Exhibit B/2 of 5 Legal Proofs that JUELBGTF : Historical precedent and conclusive evidence	We get JUELBGTF without works AFTER the law. MEANS: A person never gets saved by keeping the law. Shows that we are justified UNTO eternal life BY grace THROUGH faith WITHOUT works of ANY kind (Abraham) at ANY time (David). If David was ever going to be justified by works, then when he sinned with Bathsheba he would have lost his justification. David says blessed is the man who the Lord will not impute sin. To defend his conclusion in Romans 3:31, he is going to go back to Abraham and show you something. He didn't tell you who Abraham was. He took for granted you knew who Abraham was. If you didn't know it, you would have to go back over to Genesis and read it. He is not putting Israel's program doctrine on us. Is what we are doing going back to the OT to see the curriculum any different than what our apostle did? Did it with David too in v6-8.
Romans 4:1-8	Exhibit B/2 of 5 Legal Proofs that JUELBGTF : Historical precedent and conclusive evidence	Couldn't have picked 2 better guys - one-two punch to answer, know I am saved, but what about future sins?: - Abraham - no works of any KIND 'Father of all those that have faith' - the model. When Paul speaks of Abraham, it is from the standpoint of Abraham getting justified unto eternal life. That event is recorded in Genesis 15. Abraham is meant to show you that you GET justified unto eternal life by grace through faith without works Abraham got himself justified. Abraham = gets justified unto eternal life in Genesis 15 Abraham = imputed righteousness Abraham = gets saved - no sins imputed Abraham = without works of any KIND
Romans 4:1-8	Exhibit B/2 of 5 Legal Proofs that JUELBGTF : Historical precedent and conclusive evidence	David - no works at any TIME 'the man after God's own heart / king above every other king at the time and the Messiah would come from his line'. Paul presents David as a man who ALREADY IS justified unto eternal life, and not only that, but he is presented as an already justified man UNDER THE LAW. David is meant to show you that you STAY justified unto eternal life without works - even under the law. David commits sins for which there is no sacrifice to cover. How great it is to know, in spite of what I have done, the Lord won't impute back that sin to me. David was already justified and this is how God is dealing with him now. David = already justified unto etnernal life in Psalm 32 David = imputed righteousness David = stay saved - no sins imputed David = without works at any TIME

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 4:1-8	GH: SIIP Verse	Paul takes two examples from Israel's program and he uses those to illustrate our salvation that it is by grace without works - he uses Abraham, who is the father of the nation, and David, who is smack dab in the middle of Israel's program. Will tell you that both Abraham and David are going to be JUEL by faith without works. And then he is going to turn around and say the same way they are justified we are in this DOGG as members of the body of Christ. v3: ABRAHAM BELIEVED GOD, AND IT WAS COUNTED UNTO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS: MM says is Justification #1: JUEL. We would call it getting saved. When a person's soul is saved from the debt & penalty of sin, that's the first justification. Justification here means 'to be made righteous'. So ABRAHAM BELIEVED GOD, AND IT WAS COUNTED UNTO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS. When Abraham believed God, he was JUEL. Belief is NOT a work. Belief is trusting something else, it is not you doing something. v5: TO HIM THAT WORKETH NOT, BUT BELIEVETH ON HIM THAT JUSTIFIETH THE UNGODLY, HIS FAITH IS COUNTED FOR RIGHTROUSNESS: What the first justification is about. Paul is saying man is justified by faith and not works. It doesn't contradict JUSTIFIED BY WORKS-James 2:21. Talking about 2 different things. Two different instructions in two different programs but both are JUEL the same way.
Romans 4:1-8	GH: SIIP Verse	v6: Now he is going to talk about David. v6: DAVID ALSO DESCRIBETH THE BLESSEDNESS OF THE MAN, UNTO WHOM GOD IMPUTETH RIGHTEOUSNESS WITHOUT WORKS: v6: BLESSEDNESS: Getting imputed righteousness without works. God took the righteousness of His Son and when you had faith, He imputed that righteousness to you and you now have the righteousness of Jesus Christ. That's how you got made righteous. That is your justification. Having established that God imputes righteousness without works in both instances (Abraham & David), but by faith alone, simply believing. That's all that they are doing. v9: COMETH THIS BLESSEDNESS THEN UPON THE CIRCUMCISION ONLY, OR UPON THE UNCIRCUMCISION ALSO?: Paul is asking does this work for us Gentiles too? Having established that God imputes righteousness without works in both instances of Abraham and David, Paul then asks the question, does this “blessedness” come upon the circumcision only? Who is “the circumcision?” That is Israel. So, Paul is asking, is Israel the only ones that are justified (made righteous) by faith without works? ANSWER: We also are justified (made righteous) by faith without works. So, our apostle believes that faith alone is reckoned for righteousness in God’s program with Israel. Paul goes on to say that Abraham is the “faith father” not only for those in Israel’s program, but also for us in this DoGG. Paul set this up at the end of Romans IS HE THE GOD OF THE JEWS ONLY? IS HE NOT ALSO OF THE GENTILES?-3:29.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 4:1		1 What shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found? Paul starts out by asking a question. The answer to what Abraham pertaining to the flesh found - his flesh had no capacity whatsoever to get himself justified in the eyes of God. The flesh cannot produce anything that God's justice can accept. Abraham is the proof of that. He was justified unto eternal life before the law was given. THEN: Referring you back to the end of Chapter 3. Therefore, in God's court of justice where eternal life is concerned, the "HOW" of justification unto eternal life has always been, is, and always will be THE SAME: FAITH, ALONE WITHOUT WORKS, and the historical case of Abraham will prove that issue. WHAT SHALL WE SAY: MM thinks “speak” has to do more with official teaching, while “say” just has to do with everything else.
Romans 4:2		2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory; but not before God. Every Israelite under the law has 2 justifications if they are saved. Abraham had 2 justifications. Getting saved doesn't guarantee doing what you are supposed to do. Possible to be justified before God but not justified before the eyes of the world. Possible for Christians as well. Can appear to do all types of good works without saving faith. 1. Justification unto eternal life - before God - deals with his salvation - justification by faith (forgiveness of sins and imputed righteousness-salvation unto eternal life) - When he believed God that he would have an heir at old age and it was counted him for righteousness - Genesis 15:6. When he believed God that he would have an heir even when Sarah and him are too old to have children. He is 75 years old when he comes out of Ur of the Chaldees.
Romans 4:2		2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory; but not before God. 2. Justification by works - not before God, but in the eyes of men - Abraham who is called friend of God, is also justified in the eyes of men as he conducts his life according to what God tells him - works don't save Abraham) - Genesis 22 - His works (GH: Isaac on the altar) testified to his faith to show men that he was a friend of God and he was willing to do whatever the Lord asked him to do. First one took place 30 years before the second one. Abraham got justified unto eternal life before he was circumcised (when things changed - was a JUEL Gentile before then). He is 86 when he has Ishmael. He is 100 when Isaac is born. After Isaac was big enough to know what was going on - a scholar debate - 12-30. Probably 20. He knew enough to know, I see the wood and I see the fire, where is the sacrifice? His works testified to his faith to show men that he was a friend of God and he was willing to do whatever the Lord asked him to do. First one took place 30 years before the second one. Don't assign 1 definition to a word. Justification of God doesn't have anything to do with His sins. He'll be proven to be right so He'll be justified when He says this or that. Abraham is never going to be justified in the eyes of God by his works. People will look at James 2:21 and run it back to Genesis 15 and say, 'see, it is not always by faith'. Look to be competing verses.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 4:3	MoG - 2 of 18 - IN Christ : Justification 2 of 3 : Imputed Righteousness = COUNTED UNTO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS	3 For what saith the scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness. FOR WHAT SAITH THE SCRIPTURE?: Paul is pointing them back to the scriptures. Does Paul ever explain who Abraham was or recount the experience? Paul expects you to understand what event is already being talked about here. Paul builds on what you know and then shows you something on what is going on now. Showing you here that you know about and then explain the new thing in light of that understanding. There has to be somewhere to come from, has to be some point of reference. Paul is not teaching the Law. Why he goes to great trouble to say, you are not under the Law, you are under Grace. People today still get confused and think Gentiles get justified by grace and Israel gets justified by works. Gentiles only have 1 justification. Jews have 2 justifications. Instead, Gentiles have sanctification which is HOW you live for God and are obedient to Him. Abraham was COUNTED for righteous, it is imputed for you. Paul talking about JUEL and Genesis 15:6. Paul quotes Genesis 15:6 as the time when Abraham was JUEL. COUNTED: Up to this point - what happens after that?
Romans 4:4	Grace facet/definition: As a free gift	4 Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt. If it is works it is no more grace. If it is grace it is no more works. Talking about working for your justification, which you can't do. You can't produce your own sanctification either. Legalism would say we can do something that will produce that sanctification. It's not us, it's Him. It's not me emulating Him, it's actually is His life in us. That is a reward reckoned of grace. Legalism would be a reward reckoned of debt. This is in the context of our justification but MM is just as adamant that we cannot in the energy of our flesh produce anything in our sanctified life either. But if we allow Him to do it, that's the reward we are talking about. Companion verse is Romans 11:6. Paul is talking about when you work you are now owed a compensation for that work. If justified by works, then God owes him something. That would be a reward not reckoned of grace. If you are owed it, you're not being given it as a free gift. If justified by works, then grace isn't even in the picture.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 4:5	MoG - 2 of 18 - IN Christ : Justification 2 of 3 : Imputed Righteousness = FAITH IS COUNTED FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS	5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. IN CHRIST IDENTITY - JUSTIFICATION STATUS 2 of 3: (Imputed) Righteousness - FAITH IS COUNTED FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS JUSTIFICATION #1. JUEL = Justification Unto Eternal Life (Paul's focus in Romans) = forgiveness of sins + imputation of God's righteousness (to the forgiven sinner) MM loves Paul's characterization - if I guy is going to work, look at how he has already been characterized - ungodly. Tells you right there he doesn't have any works that justify him unto eternal life. If you ever run across someone who says you have to work to be in good standing with God - an ungodly man cannot somehow justify himself in the eyes of God - won't work. FAITH IS COUNTED FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS
Romans 4:5	MoG - 2 of 18 - IN Christ : Justification 2 of 3 : Imputed Righteousness = FAITH IS COUNTED FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS - Prayer	5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. Prayer - "Heavenly Father, thank you for my justification. I wasn't justified by my works, I never could be, for that would require perfection. I believed on Your Son, Jesus, which means that I am trusting what He did on the Cross to satisfy your righteous justice against me as a sinner. When I put my faith in what Jesus did for me, You counted my faith for righteousness. Even though I was ungodly, because I believed on Christ, You justified me. You gave me a positional righteousness in Your Son that ensures that I have eternal life." Praying the scriptures firmly establishes our justified position in Christ in our mind (in your own thinking), and the more we respond to God about it, the deeper our justification is established in us. This "establishment" serves as doctrinal "armor" that protects us from the attacks that are designed to make us be uncertain or doubt our salvation, doubt our righteous standing before God, etc.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 4:5	MoG - 2 of 18 - IN Christ : Justification 2 of 3 : Imputed Righteousness = FAITH IS COUNTED FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS	5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. Because if you aren't really established in it, some guy with a good vocabulary and a clever argument will come along and move you away from the truth and then you will start to doubt. MM says he is just using his own vocabulary, his own understanding, and just putting it in his own words. This is not the only way to pray Romans 4:5. MM says it seems like he adds something to this prayer every time he reads it. Could pray this in a public setting, but you would say 'we' not 'I'. * The more we pray about what God has done in justifying us the more the truth of scripture is ingrained in our mind, in our inner man. We need the truth of our justification to have deep roots in us because we don't want these truths to only be in our knowledge, we want them to become so deep-seated that they become a part of us; we want them to shape us and transform the way we think. * The more we pray about what God has done when he justified us, the more we will come to understand about our justification, and the more we will be transformed by that doctrine.
Romans 4:6		6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,
Romans 4:7-8	MoG - 2 of 18 - IN Christ : Justification 1 of 3 : Forgiveness = SINS INIQUITIES ARE FORGIVEN... ARE COVERED (v7), NOT IMPUTE SIN (v8) / MP : Blessings - Spiritual	**Romans Mercies 02 - JUSTIFICATION/Forgiveness**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 4:7	MoG - 2 of 18 - IN Christ : Justification 1 of 3 : Forgiveness = INIQUITIES ARE FORGIVEN... SINS ARE COVERED / MP : Blessings - Spiritual	7 Saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered. IN CHRIST IDENTITY - JUSTIFICATION STATUS 1 of 3: Foregiveness - INIQUITIES ARE FORGIVEN WHOSE INIQUITIES ARE FORGIVEN: A spiritual blessing, not a physical thing. INIQUITIES ARE FORGIVEN: IN Christ, we are already forgiven. There is no need to confess our sins to stay in fellowship/right standing with God. IN Christ, there is no better standing that can be had. It's ours by grace not based on our performance. We're not earning it. It was given to us as a free gift. What in the world would you be asking God to forgive so you can get your fellowship back in order? We do not "confess" our sins in order to be in right standing with God. Our standing IN Christ is perfect and complete.
Romans 4:8	MoG - 2 of 18 - IN Christ : Justification 1 of 3 : Forgiveness = NOT IMPUTE SIN / MP : Blessings - Spiritual	8 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin. MM says that's a wonderful promise. We want it, we just don't want it for the guy who wronged us. MM teaching godly justice-Romans 12:19-20. Can't have it both ways. THE MAN TO WHOM THE LORD WILL NOT IMPUTE SIN: God is not imputing men's sins to them while they are living. It is only after men are dead that their sins will be imputed back to them, if they have not trusted Christ as their Savior. In DOGG, God is not imputing sin to anybody while they are still alive. But, when they die, all of those sins are imputed back to them. NOT IMPUTE SIN: A spiritual blessing, not a physical thing. The man who God will NOT IMPUTE SIN to is BLESSED. WILL NOT: Didn't say DID NOT or DOES NOT Paul uses Abraham and David to provide for your understanding and appreciation that justification unto eternal life, you got it by grace through faith without works and you keep it without works. IMPUTED: Actually given to you, that's put on your account. A condition you are placed in that never changes. Not just counted for (someone else has a bank account & they covered your check), got given to me (we put the money in your account). God is putting His righteousness on your account and you are looked at what anyone sees is perfection.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 4:9-12	Exhibit C/3 of 5 Legal Proofs that JUELBGTF : Direct Evidence	EXHIBIT C - 3rd of 5 Legal Proofs for JUELBGTF: Direct Evidence by the timeline (Evidence that in and of itself establishes a fact) - Abraham Faith-Father Abraham = faith father example for Jews and Gentiles by establishing a timeline - spiritual father, not a physical father; proof from the fatherhood of Abraham (and David). Paul is asking 2 questions: 1) Does this JUEL come upon the circumcision only or does it come also upon the Gentiles? ALSO-Gentiles too 2) When Abraham had his faith counted for righteousness, was it when he was circumcised or before he was circumcised? BEFORE 2nd section of Exhibit C – The correct doctrinal understanding of the sign of circumcision – contained in Romans 4:11-12. Paul presents on top of the 2 that have come before. In court, important to establish certainty - where was this person when this thing happened - points to either your innocence or guilt. Abraham got justified unto eternal life before he was circumcised (when things changed - was a Gentile before then). ***CRUCIAL POINT*. Jews thought that circumcision was the sign that God had them employ to show that they were naturally justified/righteous/holy just because they were part of the seed of Abraham. Why important to not inter-marry and to keep the line pure. He knows Jews will be reading Romans and say I don't need that, I'm in circumcision (a work), I am naturally righteous. Paul says that circumcision doesn't do this**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 4:9-12	Exhibit C/3 of 5 Legal Proofs that JUELBGTF : Direct Evidence	When God gave circumcision, He gave that with a very specific reason in mind when He gave it to Abraham in Genesis 17. Later, God is going to expand the meaning of circumcision. In the beginning, when He gave Abraham circumcision, He said it was a SEAL OF THE RIGHTEOUSNESS BY FAITH-Romans 4:11. Seal was a mark of permanent ownership. 14 years later. So that you will remember the righteousness that's been imputed to you by faith. Called it a sign. Later God calls/commands the nation to circumcise every baby that's 8 days old. circumcision - two things or meanings at different time: 1. A seal of the righteousness by faith (what Romans 4 is talking about) - Originally, circumcision was a sign to say your righteousness is by faith 2. Remind them of the covenant that God has made with them - to make them a great nation and to put them in the land and to make them head of all nations - a separate and distinct people - Distinguished them from the nations of the world - made them a peculiar (different/unique) people. Why the scriptures that pertain to Israel say come out from among them and be ye separate. Paul quotes this but have to understand the context. Not talking about from the lost world, he is talking about those believers who have positioned themselves in a particular way and doing damage to the cause of Christ and assisting in the POE (policy of evil) in this world. - When you are under the Israel program, it's not about being chummy with the world, it's about coming out and being separate from the world. - When you are the church/body of Christ, it's not about hermiting ourself/being reclusive and not associating with the world, it's actually showing something forth Later after the nation has decided to establish their own righteousness by entering into the law, not establishing righteousness by faith, going to try and establish it by works. If you don't understand the context, you can just put verses together and prove about anything you want to prove.
Romans 4:9		9 Cometh this blessedness then upon the circumcision only, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness. BLESSEDNESS: Justified unto eternal life CIRCUMCISION: Jews vs. UNcircumcision: Gentiles RIGHTEOUSNESS: God's perfect imputed righteousness
Romans 4:10		10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.
Romans 4:11-12		2nd section of Exhibit C – The correct doctrinal understanding of the sign of circumcision – contained in Romans 4:11-12. Paul establishes a legal timeline of the events as they actually transpired: 1) God justifies Abraham on the basis of his faith alone in the gospel message presented to him - hence, Abraham is justified by grace through faith alone. 2) Then on the basis of Abraham being previously justified, God can now utilize him for His designed plan and purpose, and He begins with having Abraham circumcised to create a “seal” of the fact of his righteous standing in God’s sight as one now qualified to be utilized by Him. The first purpose of the sign of circumcision.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 4:11	GH: SEALED verse	11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: Context: Abraham is up in Er of the Chaldees, he's a Gentile at that time. But God call him to leave there and journey to a land he didn't know about. And then he's going to make a covenant with him and promise to make his descendants as the sand of the sea and all that kind of business. And Abraham believes God, and the Bible says 'it was counted unto him for righteousness'-Genesis 15:6. This is when Abraham was JUEL. And because of his faith, he set out for that land. Hebrews recounts it, by faith, Abraham journeyed to a land that he didn't GH: know about. Abraham is not saved by works, his faith saved him. But his works were based on what he believed. So he journeyed. Point: Abraham gets into the land, God makes an unconditional covenant with him. So Abraham is JUEL. Then God has him circumcised, and He says this is going to be a sign unto you. Now, Paul is going to come along and say Abraham is the faith father for everyone who believes, whether you're circumcised or uncircumcised, whether you are Jew or Gentile, you are saved by faith, not by your works. Paul says Abraham is an example of this because Abraham was JUEL before he was circumcised. But then, God gives the sign of the circumcision to Abraham. Main point of the verse is Abraham is the example, he is the father of everyone. He is the one that God set forth to show this is all by faith. MM says this is not about making us spiritual Jews - look at the context. Abraham's circumcision was evidence (SIGN) of God's approval of him, when He imputed righteousness to Abraham solely on the basis of his faith. So, in this verse, the "seal" is the sign or evidence that righteousness comes by faith. The circumcision was supposed to remind the Jewish people that righteousness comes by faith. That was the physical evidence of that.
Romans 4:11	GH: SEALED verse	11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: HE: Talking about Abraham. (Spiritual) FATHER OF ALL THEM THAT BELIEVE: No where is Paul talking about being physical descendent of Abraham - spiritual focus - spiritual father of everyone who believe/JUEL (qualification). Abraham had the righteousness of father before circumcision (Genesis 17). 14 years between Genesis 15 and Genesis 17. He was a 'JUEL Gentile' when he got eternal life. Preachers that don't believe in the 2 programs (Israel & Mystery) assume God in Genesis 15 is talking about the literal, physical descendants of Abraham. Remember getting JUEL doesn't have anything to do with his descendents. FATHER OF ALL THEM: Serve as spritual father BGTF (By Grace Through Faith). Abraham has a dual father-ship: 1) Abraham is "the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised" (believing Gentiles); 2) Abraham is "the father of ... the circumcision" (believing Jews)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 4:11	GH: SEALED verse	11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: Contextually, only TWO groups are being viewed by Paul: 1) Jews who have been justified unto eternal life 2) Gentiles who have also been justified unto eternal life Not just circumcision, but the uncircumcision - BGTF (By Grace Through Faith) without works - Bitter pill for a Jew to swallow. Remember in Acts 15, they were telling Paul's converts 'if you are not circumcised, you can't be saved'. Paul says Abraham was justified this way and God says from now on, everybody' going to be justified that way. Does that make Abraham your father? Yes. Does that make you a Jew? No. Paul knows there will be a Jewish objection to this. Jews think they were justified when circumcised. Following the pattern that God established with Abraham. CIRCUMCISION, A SEAL OF THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF THE FAITH WHICH HE HAD YET BEING UNCIRCOMCISED: Not making us spiritual Jews. SEAL: Circumcision is the physical evidence of faith.
Romans 4:12		12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised. WALK IN THE STEPS OF THAT FAITH OF OUR FATHER ABRAHAM: He was the model. He was JUELBGTF. He became the (spiritual) father of all of them who believe. Not talking about physical descendants.
Romans 4:13-16a	Exhibit D/4 of 5 Legal Proofs that JUELBGTF : Corroborative Evidence	EXHIBIT D - 4th of 5 Legal Proofs for JUELBGTF: **Corroborative evidence** - JUEL is totally exclusive from the Law (and commandments) - Proof from fatherhood of Abraham; accomplished 430 years before the Law of Moses was ever given the 'faith-father' example of Abraham (father of them that all that believe - not becoming spiritual Jews) People take v13 and v16 and the heir of the world text, shove those together, and 'butcher' (GH word). v13: For people trying to get you back under the law. JUEL is not based on your performance. It's not an IF/THEN. v13 & v16 are a hot bed for misunderstanding of the scriptures. People read promises of heir of the world is not just to Abraham but to them which of the father of Abraham. MM agrees but not how they define those terms. Because what Abraham had is what we have: - there's no big program difference in the dispensation of grace (remember the number 1 rule of hermenutics - what has Paul been talking about for 4 chapters? - hasn't been talking about the kingdom but how to be JUEL) - We have the exact same inheritance that Abraham and his physical seed have as well (does that mean we will get the land over there - when you believe that, you have now suddenly robbed the mystery component of this dispensation of grace and you have left God with no way to reconcile the heavenly places)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 4:13		13 For the promise, that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.
Romans 4:14		14 For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect: The law can't do it for you, only faith.
Romans 4:15		15 Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression. Only thing the law did was show you how sinful you were.
Romans 4:16b-25	Exhibit E/5 of 5 Legal Proofs that JUELBGTF : Final/Summation Evidence	EXHIBIT E - 5th of 5 Legal Proofs for JUELBGTF: **Final/Summation evidence** - proof from Abraham's faith as the "faith-father" example; application of those proofs to us. Tells you the trustworthiness of God v16: FAITH OF ABRAHAM...: is a quote from Genesis 15:16. v16 (Genesis 15) to v17 (Genesis 17) - God revealed that God was going to put something on display and that is the subject of the rest of Romans 4. v17: Parenthesis is a quote from Genesis 17:17a. The First Component of our Faith God Perceives: believe Him because they realize HE'S GOT THE POWER TO DO WHAT HE SAYS HE WILL DO! Even though this sounds simple, but when it's looked at from God's perspective, that's what makes it to be the profound thing it is because that now sets the stage for the rest of the verses to teach you WHY that is so pleasing to God. The Second Component of our Faith God Perceives: This is something that would naturally go along with someone who's got the power to do what he says. And it's more than just having the "will" to do it. This is something ONLY GOD could possess. When it comes to allaying those fears in Abram - **God points to two specific things about His Jehovah-ness:** **1) HIS POWER.** **2) THE CERTAINTY OF HIS COUNSEL**
Romans 4:16		16 Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all, People will say Abraham didn't get JUEL until Genesis 17 and they'll hook circumcision up to being justified. When you read Romans, this won't even enter your mind. THEREFORE: In view of all that WHO IS THE FATHER OF US ALL: spiritual father, not becoming a Jew/Hebrew Whole point is it is BGTF and the promises are sure to everyone. Doesn't make us Jews/Hebrews. **Abraham got JUELBGTF without works BEFORE the law was ever given.** **David gets JUELBGTF without works UNDER the law.** **We get JUELBGTF without works AFTER the law.** **Means: A person never gets saved by keeping the law**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 4:17		17 (As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations,) before him whom he believed, even God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were. CALLETH THOSE THINGS WHICH BE NOT AS THOUGH THEY ALREADY WERE: God is so sure it is going to be, He is going to say it like it is already done. Parenthesis is a quote from Genesis 17:17a. Why would God take something when Abraham was JUEL in Genesis 15 and tie in something 14 years later in Genesis 17 and put them together? 14 years later, God revealed to Abraham an aspect of what happened back there. Gave him more information about what happened back there. By design. Two components of saving faith - God is the only One who gets to do these 2 things: 1. WHO QUICKENETH THE DEAD: Quicken = made alive - Quicken has a shade of meaning to it that 'alive' does not carry. Paul needs you to understand this correct word. Bible is so precise. Means more than being made alive. Talking about doing something in the mortal body and quicken tells you what it is. 2. CALLETH THOSE THINGS WHICH BE NOT AS THOUGH THEY WERE - In this last piece of evidence, you are given a little piece of evidence you were not given before. Paul saved this nugget.
Romans 4:17		17 (As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations,) before him whom he believed, even God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were. Abraham had faith to believe God when there was no physical evidence to support it. MM told you there was a time coming in which you are going to be asked to believe God, not when there's no evidence to support it but there is evidence to the contrary. MM says that day has now come. Here was are. THEY WERE: Already done. What God does. WHO QUICKENETH THE DEAD: Paul is referring to Abram’s inability to have children. In the sense of bearing offspring, both Abraham and Sarah were “dead” to that function. Their physical bodies were not dead, but there was a physical body function which they were dead (unable) to perform. In this case, the word quicken means to “rouse to fulness of function”/physical way in his ability to produce children, and this was the case for both of them. QUICKENETH: When something is dead and brought back to life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 4:19		19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb: Abraham believes God. There is something about faith and receiving the message that God looks at and counts so worthy that is it's worth giving you My perfect righteousness in exchange for. Bible calls this 'saving faith'. It is so worthy that He says I can trade you My perfect righteousness. Have to believe God on your justification mercies like Abraham believed - not weak in faith. He believed the Promise even after Sarah and he were too old to have kids. BEING NOT WEAK IN FAITH: Weak is one of 4 adjectives the Bible uses to describe faith. HIS OWN BODY NOW DEAD: Abraham's body was "dead" in the sense of it not having its full function to produce children, as it did when he was younger. This means that Isaac is a miracle. Abraham is 99 and Sarah is 89 years old. God "quickened"/physical way them so they might have the promised seed of Isaac. DEAD: from a fertility perspective
Romans 4:20		20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; STRONG IN FAITH: Strong is another of the 4 adjectives the Bible uses to describe faith.
Romans 4:21		21 And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform. MM said he can't say it any better than that. In this curriculum, what He promised He is able to perform. MM is going to ask you to believe God at least as much as Abraham does and you all would be able to do that because you have some things he didn't have.
Romans 4:22-25	MoG - 3 of 18 - IN Christ : Justification 2 of 3 : Imputed Righteousness = IMPUTED TO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS	22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness. 23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him; 24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; 25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification. **Romans Mercies 03 - JUSTIFICATION/Imputed Righteousness**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 4:22	MoG - 3 of 18 - IN Christ : Justification 2 of 3 : Imputed Righteousness = IMPUTED TO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS	22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness. IMPUTED: First time Paul uses it. Not just counted for (someone else has a bank account & they covered your check), got given to me (we put the money in your account). Paul is revealing this - more than counted in v3. Actually given to you, that's put on your account. A condition you are placed in that never changes. God is putting His righteousness on your account and you are looked at what anyone sees is perfection. vs. COUNTED: Up to this point - what happens after that?
Romans 4:23-25		Application of the proofs to us and the certainty that justification is by grace through faith without works of any kind
Romans 4:24	GH: MoG: Justification 2 of 3 - Righteousness = SHALL BE IMPUTED	24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; Talks about the details of the Gospel of Christ. JUEL is a big part of the message and was foreign to them. For our justification.
Romans 4:25	GH: Resurrection verse	25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification. The reason you can be justified is that He was raised from the dead. Paul indicates that the forgiveness provided by Jesus' shed blood on the Cross is not effectual to the forgiving of sins on its own; requires justification (which comes by the resurrection.) The resurrection was necessary for our justification. Forgiveness is only applied when a person is justified, which requires the resurrection. Even if Christ shed his blood, if Christ is not raised, we are still in our sins! Evidently, Paul does not think the act of sacrifice alone is enough to provide forgiveness of sins; it requires the resurrection. Forgiveness requires the resurrection because Christ was raised for our justification. In other words, forgiveness of sins requires justification. RAISED AGAIN FOR OUR JUSTIFICATION: A crisper description of Paul's preaching in Acts 13:28-39. When you see that Resurrection, you know that everything that needed to be done to pay for those sins has absolutely been accomplished. His Resurrection is the receipt that your sin debt was paid in full.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5		A chapter on eternal security: The justified standing that we have before God is forever (eternally, irrevocably, unchangeably, unalterably). Getting this right is the foundation for everything else God wants to build in your life. If you are unsure about this part, you cannot go any further. JUEL is eternal: Final/Last chapter on justification - saved the best for last. Things that segway us into the next thing in the book of Romans, our sanctification. See some of these things unfold. Last part of the first major cornerstone that makes of the Book of Romans. Nail down that everything about your justified life is permanent and irrevocable and not even God Himself will change it or back out once He has justified you. He is stuck with you no matter how bad you stink up the place. Nail it from every perceivable angle imaginable so that every question you would ever ask is going to get put to rest. Coming out of chapter 5, you will not only understand everything there is to know about your justified position IN Jesus Christ but you are going to be absolutely, positively sure beyond a shadow of a doubt that no one can say something contrary and you will say 'that's not what God said'. MM wants to see people's faces who don't believe the rapture. You don't have to believe it. But you got robbed of the joy of it your whole Christian life. Guys on the radio are sincere, they just have never read Romans 5 with any understanding.
Romans 5		Only one more nail to drive into the wood. Paul is going to say all these things that I told you and convinced you - that you are JUELBGTF without works of any kind at any time. Chapter 5 shows once it is done, it is done once and for all, irrevocably forever. Why he calls it eternal life, not conditional. God begins to give you a hint that what's out ahead of you. Not going to tell you but will hint at it. Will begin to see it. End of chapter 5, will wonder what is that? God tells you about something but he doesn't identify it. Begins the confidence and assurance of our permanent, justified position in Christ. Happens by us learning to V&E the work of Christ on the Cross, by learning how it benefits us.
Romans 5:1-21	Doctrine : Irrevocable Reconcilation	Eternal Security: The super proofs of the permancy of justification. God tells you things about your justification that you wouldn't have known otherwise. All of this justified standing is forever, eternal, irrevocable, unalterable, unchangeable/Our standing is unalterably eternal OUR RELATIONSHIP WITH GOD - NO MIDDLE GROUND ESTRANGED RECONCILED (in His presence) UNJUSTIFIED JUSTIFIED BEFORE AFTER Conflict Peace Enemies New Standing (GRACE) Access Access - Restricted - Unrestricted - Denied - Granted - Highly Limited - Unlimited Hell Heaven Hell would be the ultimate estrangement from God Lake of Fire Glory

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:1-21	Doctrine : Irrevocable Reconcilation	Comprise your eternally secure justification unto eternal life: 1) Your STANDING in salvation by grace through faith alone IN Christ alone (Attack to make you doubt JUEL) 2) Your HOPE in connection with being delivered from/escaping the Lord's day of wrath (Tribulation) (Attack to doubt justification is BGTF) 3) Your HOPE in connection with being delivered from/escaping the day of the righteous judgment of God (lake of fire) (Attack to doubt that works are NOT part of your justification) The corruptions/false or counterfeit gospels and attacks of the policy of evil will attempt to produce shame in your heart in connection with these. In the last chapter of your JUSTIFICATION, he is already transitioning you into CHRIST IN YOU. When we were JUEL, that glory is only a hope, which means we do not, at that time, possess it. When we were justified, we have a future hope of glory, which is Christ dwelling IN our hearts, living His life IN us.
Romans 5:1-21	Doctrine : Irrevocable Reconcilation	1. Romans 5:1-2: Our present 3-fold/3 component judicial standing before God being now justified. a. (5:1) At Peace with God's Justice - no more wrath directed against us (Which qualifies us for v2) [before we were enemies with God and His wrath was going to be directed against us] b. (5:2a) Access into this grace - complete personal acceptance with every aspect of God's character - Unlimited and Unrestricted relationship status, no longer being estranged from God - nothing between us and Him [before we had limited and restricted access to God - know with this access something bigger is coming for you, hint there is something more - unlimited and unrestricted access to God] c. (5:2b) Certain future/Rejoice in Hope of the glory of God - Instead of the day of wrath, we face the day of glory; instead of facing the day of the revelation of the righteous judgment of God, we face the day of righteous glory (2 different days for us - going to experience both of them - expectant hope not I hope it does) Instead of the day of wrath, we face the day of glory - Day of glory - at the blessed hope you get a glorified body. Instead of facing the day of the revelation of the righteous judgment of God, we face the day of righteous glory, - Day of righteous glory - eternal day in which there is going to be glory bestowed upon us.
Romans 5:1-21	Doctrine : Irrevocable Reconcilation	2. Romans 5:3-21 - Doctrines designed to provide complete assurance concerning the eternal security of our justified standing: a. (5:3-4) Troubling challenges to our confidence work to produce increased, abounding hope 2 things that will make you doubt your eternal justified standing and make you wonder if you are still saved & He is going to solve that for you - how the adversary is going to plant doubt and here is the answer to it: 1. Day of Wrath/Tribulation 2. Lake of fire/eternity - Attacks try to rob you of your joy/rejoicing (that try and tell you this is not so and show God's answer to these attacks) - Deal with the 1st attack on our hope - No hope you will be delivered from the day of wrath. Will go through the Tribulation and lose your salvation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:1-21	Doctrine : Irrevocable Reconcilation	b. (5:5-10) The doctrine of God's much more love for us now that we are JUEL than before. After you get saved, God loves you more. Deal with the 2nd attack on our hope - try and tell you that you did something wrong and are not justified anymore. No security you will be delivered from the lake of fire. NOTE: Two components to our hope - therefore 2 different attacks. Plenty of ministers to publish this message. Paul breaks down BOTH attacks and shows them to be the lie that they are and show the tremendous permanency of what God has done for you and how that cannot be altered to any degree. Need to prepare for these attacks for they WILL come. There's a 4-step process that you will employ when the attack comes. c. (5:11-21) The doctrine of the irrevocable reconciliation we received being justified - Show it is permanent and there is nothing you can do Deal with our permanent "at-one-ment" with God (at one with your heavenly Father because you are JUEL) - never to be revoked - our "hope" is settled, solidly and permanently established (and why GOD thinks that is so)
Romans 5:1-10		Our JUEL is accompanied by a "hope" that we: - Will be delivered from the day of judgment (Tribulation/Hell) - Will be delivered from the day of righteous judgment (eternal judgment of the Lake of Fire) Both aspects of our hope will come under attack by the "tribulations" of the gospel, designed to make us ashamed of ever hoping for such things. The divine antidote from the effects of the tribulations of the gospel is the "love of God shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost" (Romans 5:5). The sole motive behind God's promise of deliverance from His wrath is His love, which determined to do everything necessary to deliver us from both aspects of His wrath (determined it based solely on His love). Therefore, the trustworthiness of His promise to deliver us rests entirely upon the integrity of God Himself and has nothing to do with our performance or faith in the matter (not talking about salvation, talking about hope - Paul is talking to people who already are saved).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:1-4		Context is still the 3 parts of the Gospel and the security that we have in our justification. Not normal tribulations - tribulations of the gospel - brought upon us to shake us up about what we understand about our now justified position. When you trusted Jesus Christ as your all-sufficient Savior, you were JUEL. Along with that justification you were given a hope that contained 2 components: 1. You would not be a part of the Lord's day of wrath 2. You would not suffer the day of righteous judgment in the lake of fire Next, you were informed that some troubles (tribulations) to that hope were going to be brought upon you by the policy of evil. Those tribulations were intended to rob you of your joy, your hope, and silence your proclamation of the gospel by making you ashamed of your hope. But those tribulations were anticipated and a process was put into place to allow you to not only endure those tribulations, but to have your hope MORE established, confirmed and sure after your hope was tested than before. Then, you were told the means by which you will be kept from being ashamed is performed by the Holy Ghost (which has been given to you) as He "sheds abroad the love of God in our hearts." COMPLEX: More than 1 thing to it.
Romans 5:1-4		What kinds of things would constitute an attack of this sort? This would be the proclamation of any or any combination of the following: 1. There is no such thing as a "Blessed Hope" (Rapture) 2. There is a Rapture, but you will go through some part of the Tribulation 3. You can only avoid the Tribulation by some kind of works 4. There is a Rapture, but only for those with the right denominational affiliation 5. We are presently in the Tribulation 6. The Rapture is a form of "Escapism" The false/counterfeit gospels produce all manner of deviations from the truth. Mouthpieces for the policy of evil. The corruptions and attacks of the policy of evil will attempt to produce shame in your heart in connection with: 1) Your salvation by grace through faith alone IN Christ alone 2) Your hope in connection with escaping the Lord's day of wrath (Tribulation) 3) Your hope in connection with escaping the day of the righteous judgment of God (lake of fire) Together these 3 comprise your eternally secure justification unto eternal life.
Romans 5:1-2		Given all 3 components of your justified standing in Jesus Christ/3 components of your new identity IN your justified status: 1. Forgiven- v2a or v2b? 2. Made righteous - v2a or v2b? 3. Peace with God - God's anger/wrath is no longer directed towards us once we trusted His Son. - v1? 3 components to our judicial standing before God being laid out (don't think as dry doctrine to memorize - this is critical to having this truth firm in our hearts & minds so when the attacks against us come we'll have a standing that is sure).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:1-2		Things Paul is saying we ought to be shouting Hallelujah about: 1. We are justified - BEING JUSTIFIED BY FAITH-v1a 2. We have peace WITH God - WE HAVE PEACE WITH GOD-v1b. Because you have trusted Christ as your Savior and you are no longer at odds with Him, no longer enemies. 3. We have access into this grace - WE HAVE ACCESS BY FAITH INTO THIS GRACE-v2a 4. We rejoice in hope of the glory of God - something waiting for us out there in the future - REJOICE IN HOPE-v2b
Romans 5:1	MoG - 4 of 18 - IN Christ :Justification 3 of 3 : Atonement = PEACE WITH GOD	1 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: THEREFORE: Word of logic - we are about to draw a conclusion based on the things that came before it. All things about the gospel, all those proofs, etc. Paul concludes being justified by faith (non-meritorious trust-we just believe that), we have peace with God. BEING JUSTIFIED BY FAITH: Still talking about our justification. PEACE WITH GOD: Because you have trusted Christ as your Savior and you are no longer at odds with Him. God will never ever be against us again. MM says it is easy to hear this and kind of yawn but it really is an incredible thing that not everybody understands. These words, grace and peace must go together for there is no peace without grace. But by grace, a man can have peace with God, with himself and with his fellow man. We have the “peace of God” which is in us, which means that no matter what is happening around you, that peace of God within you “keeps your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus-Philippians 4:7.” Not only has God given you peace, He has provided for the preservation of peace.
Romans 5:1	MoG - 4 of 18 - IN Christ :Justification 3 of 3 : Atonement = PEACE WITH GOD	1 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: PEACE: Now at PEACE implies conflict/opposition previously. Every single thing that was wrong with us and about us got changed when you got JUEL. God no longer sees the old standing. He sees everything He changed it to. What He was displeased with He is now well-pleased with. It's an amazing process. Would never get peace with God by trying to keep the law. THRU OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST: Jesus Christ is the agency by which we now have this peace. He's the reason for that. Got it BGTF. **Romans Mercies 04 - JUSTIFICATION/Atonement (Peace with God) -** What is accomplished by your godly response. STANDING: At Peace with God’s Justice - implies conflict/opposition previously - no more wrath directed against us (qualifies us for v2) IN CHRIST IDENTITY - JUSTIFICATION STATUS 3 of 3: Atonement (Peace with God) The v1 conclusion (peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ) qualifies (doesn't mean you automatically have it) us now to get what is in v2. To get it, you first have to be qualified.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:2	MoG - 5 of 18 - Unlimited and unrestricted access to God = ACCESS BY FAITH INTO THIS GRACE / Christ IN You = GLORY OF GOD	2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. This is in the context of our justification, we haven't been told anything about our sanctification. In the context of our justification and because the “glory” is used as a noun, the “glory of God” refers to the full honor and magnificence of our completed redemption. That definition makes sense seeing the context is the redemption which is in Christ Jesus which results in our justified status in Christ. When you share with others, it will cause you to rejoice over again. Should be expecting trouble from the adversary - says in the next verse. GLORY: Noun; verb in v3; Christ IN you. A noun - talking about THE GLORY OF GOD that refers to the full honour and the full magnificence of everything that is going to constitute our completed redemption. We don't have it yet but it is being built in several different ways. You got a standing IN Christ when you trusted Him as your all-sufficient Savior but that's not all the glory that was ever going to be. Because CHRIST IN YOU, THE HOPE OF GLORY-Colossians 1:27 is a different thing. You being put IN Christ is automatic at the point of salvation but Christ being formed IN you is part of a process and as we respond to these verses His Life gets formed in us so that we begin to respond to the doctrine exactly the way our Father would have us do that. And because that's a process, that glory increases through time as we continue to grow in grace. Now that you are justified, He wants the Life of His Son to be lived in us and that's what He is transforming us to do. That's what conforming us to the image of His Son is. BY WHOM: Jesus Christ
Romans 5:2	MoG - 5 of 18 - Unlimited and unrestricted access to God = ACCESS BY FAITH INTO THIS GRACE / Christ IN You = GLORY OF GOD	2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. ALSO WE HAVE: we get two additional things in justification: (1) ACCESS BY FAITH INTO THIS GRACE WHERE WE STAND: fix to Romans 1 and being under the wrath of God - ACCESS: This is the issue of prayer. In order to get a hearing from God, you've got to have access. MM thinks of the phrase 'my door is always open'. God has removed the door. - GRACE: grace is now a standing or position or where we stand. - God looks on a new standing to your justification - grace is now a standing or position or where we stand - Grace is: 1. a free gift 2. a position 3. a power (greatest power God possesses-the power of His grace) (2) REJOICE IN THE HOPE OF THE GLORY OF GOD: - fix to Romans 2 and God pouring out His wrath against ungodliness - REJOICE: Now qualified to be able to rejoice - doesn't mean that you will - have to know about it before you can - GLORY: Glory is our exaltation - it is an exalted position that we will occupy out there in the creature. Just like there will be degrees of punishment in hell, there will be degrees of exaltation in the creature.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:2	MoG - 5 of 18 - Unlimited and unrestricted access to God = ACCESS BY FAITH INTO THIS GRACE / Christ IN You = GLORY OF GOD	2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. Being now justified by faith we have: v1) “Peace with God” (no more in a hostile and warring position, with justice being perfectly satisfied) v2a) We also have “access ... into this grace” (an unlimited and unrestricted relationship) v2b) rejoice in the hope of the glory of God ACCESS: Paul is not talking about ANY access nor ALL access to everything - he is talking access to something very specific - access means you can, doesn't mean you automatically go there. If you don't know about it, you still have access. God is trying to teach you something about grace so you can access that. He wants this to be at work IN you. “Access by faith into this grace wherein we stand” is designed to begin a process of thinking about your justified position ‘IN Christ’ that will lead onto a firmly settled issue IN your thinking not only about your justification being permanently secure and unchangeable, but the very term “access” is designed to make you aware that eventually, you’re going to be taught what all the other things (all the details) are that God has for you in relation with Him that go beyond justification and its judicial results. You have access to God at any time. That ought to be something to rejoice about.
Romans 5:2	MoG - 5 of 18 - Unlimited and unrestricted access to God = ACCESS BY FAITH INTO THIS GRACE / Christ IN You = GLORY OF GOD	2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. **Romans Mercies 05 - Unlimited & Unrestricted Access to God** REJOICE IN THE HOPE OF THE GLORY OF GOD: GH: Ties to the glory in the HEIR OF GOD inheritance in Romans 8:17. OR JHI? REJOICE IN HOPE: Ties to REJOICING IN HOPE-Romans 12:12a. HOPE OF THE GLORY OF GOD: Means you are not automatically CHRIST IN YOU. If it is a HOPE, you don't have it yet. And if you don't have it yet, you didn't get it by being IN CHRIST. HOPE OF THE GLORY: GH: Ties to HOPE OF GLORY-Colossians 1:27. HOPE: Confident expectation, not HOPE as 'Well, sure hope it happens. Maybe it will and maybe it won't'. It's the confident expectation of CHRIST IN YOU. THE GLORY OF GOD: Refers to the full honor and magnificence of our completed redemption. GLORY: First introduction to an aspect of GLORY that shows up in Romans 8:18. There are three issues in our completed redemption: 1) Putting us IN Christ as our permanent standing before God. This is a finished accomplished fact which cannot be altered, diminished or improved upon. 2) The forming of Christ IN our inner man. This is our ongoing edification which pertains to bringing our function up to the measure of our standing. And this is a “hope.” 3) The sure and future redemption of our body; the completion of our adoption.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:2	MoG - 5 of 18 - Unlimited and unrestricted access to God = ACCESS BY FAITH INTO THIS GRACE / Christ IN You = GLORY OF GOD	2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. GLORY OF GOD: God's intrinsic GLORY, it is the GLORY that He possesses in and of Himself because of who He is. He is often given the title of God of glory. There is a glory that God possesses by His very nature. The character and attibutes of God constitute His Glory (Exodus 34): - Mercy - Grace - Longsuffering - Goodness - Truth - Forgiving - Justice
Romans 5:2	MoG - 5 of 18 - Unlimited and unrestricted access to God = ACCESS BY FAITH INTO THIS GRACE / Christ IN You = GLORY OF GOD	2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. He is all that wrapped up into 1 and the shining forth of all of those attributes constitutes the GLORY OF GOD. The GLORY OF GOD is the intrinsic that God has in and of Himself because of His Character and His Attributes. We can't add to that glory or diminish that glory, it's His. GLORY OF GOD: This is everything that Christ provided on the Cross. The way He manifested the Glory of the Father in the Sacrifice of Himself, all that He provided for us, that's what's wrapped up in that HOPE OF THE GLORY OF GOD. Short description - we rejoice in hope of eternal life. There's your justification. All of God's Character and attributes were in His Son and it wasn't just in His Son but it was in what He was doing at the Cross, where He was redeeming us but you find out He did way more than that. We rejoice in that first hope that we don't worry about where our eternity is.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:2	MoG - 5 of 18 - Unlimited and unrestricted access to God = ACCESS BY FAITH INTO THIS GRACE / Christ IN You = GLORY OF GOD	2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. The hope of the glory of God (2nd part of v2 and the 3rd component of the breakdown of these verses). Not talking about your glorified body - haven't been talking about that. Talking about the 2 things that get attached to your justified position. This glory, in this context, is talking about something different. When you are talking about the glory of God here, you are talking about a position - remember the grace wherein we stand - now talking about the glory connected to/with that position. The glory we got being JUEL is going to be the exact opposite of what we we would have had back here (GH: Romans 1) when we were unjustified. Glory is our exaltation - it is an exalted postion that we will occupy out there in the creature. Think about all this entails and that is supposed to cause you to rejoice. Dangling the carrot in front of you to make you say there's something real good ahead for me. The only thing you are supposed to know up to this point is how bad it will be in the lake of fire. But the glory that waits for you in eternity is indescribable.
Romans 5:2	MoG - 5 of 18 - Unlimited and unrestricted access to God = ACCESS BY FAITH INTO THIS GRACE / Christ IN You = GLORY OF GOD	2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. Just like there will be degrees of punishment in hell, there will be degrees of exaltation in the creature. For best person in hell, it is still pretty bad and the least in the body of Christ, it's still pretty good. MM's fear is when people say out of humility - as long as I make it I will be content. I don't need to make it in the heavenly places. I don't need a position. Just make it up there. Making it into the position your heavenly Father intended you to is about Him, not about you. Seeing from the wrong perspective. You under the hope of the glory of God are now going to have 2 components of glory that you are going to be qualified to receive out in the creature - God didn't just get rid of stuff, He exchanged it: Exchange 1. He took your sin and gave you righteousness - replaced the day of wrath (Romans 2:5) with the exact opposite - the day of glory Exchange 2. He took your standing and an enemy and reconciled you and gave you peace - replaced the revelation of the righteous judgment of God/lake of fire (Romans 2:5) with the exact opposite - the day of righteous glory He didn't just do away with a bunch of bad stuff and then give you a few new things, He completely exchanged everything. God didn't just do away with those terrible things, He replaced them with the very opposite. Why Romans 3:23 say for all have sinned and fallen short of the glory of God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:2a	Grace facet/definition: THIS GRACE WHERIN WE STAND - is our justified position/standing IN Christ	2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, Access to God into this grace at any time - unlimited & unrestricted relationship status - complete personal acceptance with every aspect of God's character. That ought to be something to rejoice about. Paul refers to your justified standing before God as a grace.
Romans 5:2b	Christ IN You = GLORY OF GOD	2b and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. 2 Components/Aspects of Hope or Glory/Certain future/Rejoice in Hope of the glory of God if JUEL, these are worthy of boasting and glorying in - if you don't believe -> calling God a liar 1. HOPE: Face day of glory (not the day of wrath) - at the Blessed Hope you get a glorified body 2. HOPE: Face day of righteous glory (not the revelation of the righteous judgment of God) - eternal day in which there is going to be glory bestowed on us 1. We are going to be completely & absolutely delivered from/not going through the day of wrath (Tribulation - get blessed hope or rapture instead) - for unjustified men who are still alive (day of judgment for those who are dead and in hell) - event that prevents this is the blessed hope or the rapture 2. We are going to be completely & absolutely delivered from/not going through the day of righteous judgment (lake of fire - get the day of righteous glory instead) - (lake of fire - eternal torment - doesn't end) Christians know they are not going to hell but think they are going through the equivalent (Tribulation).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:2b	Christ IN You = GLORY OF GOD	2b and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. HOPE OF THE GLORY OF GOD: Just as the unjustified/lost have 2 days of judgment, the justified/saved have 2 days of glory: 1. Day of glory that's going to take place here (blessed hope or rapture) If you die before the rapture - 'the dead in Christ will rise first'. 2. Day of righteous glory that's going to take place in eternity This has to be down in your soul to produce absolute confidence that what God has said aout these things is absolutely true and you don't doubt Him anymore. HOPE IN THE GLORY OF GOD: Means you are not automatically CHRIST IN YOU. If it is a HOPE, you don't have it yet. And if you don't have it yet, you didn't get it by being IN CHRIST. HOPE: Confident expectation, not HOPE as 'Well, sure hope it happens. Maybe it will and maybe it won't'. It's the confident expectation of CHRIST IN YOU. GLORY: CHRIST IN YOU In the last chapter of your JUSTIFICATION, he is already transitioning you into CHRIST IN YOU. When we were JUEL, that glory is only a hope, which means we do not, at that time, possess it. When we were justified, we have a future hope of glory, which is Christ dwelling in our hearts, living His life IN us.
Romans 5:3-21	Doctrine: Eternal Security Assurances	Doctrines designed to provide complete assurance concerning the eternal security of our justified standing-permanent & unchangeable. It happened to Adam, and I didn't have a thing to do with that tree in the garden, but I got affected by it. And I didn't have a thing in the world to do with what happened on that Cross but I got affected by it. And there's where the permanent condition comes in.
Romans 5:3-10		Troubling challenges to our confidence work to produce increased, abounding hope 2 components of your HOPE - 2 different attacks - 2 things that will make you doubt your eternal justified standing and make you wonder if you are still saved & He is going to solve that for you - how the adversary is going to plant doubt and here is the answer to it: Hope 1. Your hope in connection with escaping the Lord’s day of wrath (Tribulation if alive, hell if dead) via the day of Glory/Rapture/Blessed Hope Hope 2. Your hope in connection with escaping the day of the righteous judgment of God (lake of fire/eternity) Attack 1. Day of Wrath/Tribulation (no one delivered, go through 1/2, 2/3. or all of the Tribulation and lose your salvation) Attack 2. Revelation of the righteous judgment of God/Hell/Lake of fire/eternity v3-10 will describe an attack on this hope - hope is we are not going through the tribulation because of statements made that indicate to use that it is not something God is going to do in this age - makes the statement more than once in more than 1 epistle - Romans 5 tells you that you are not going to be a part of that appointed day of wrath)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:3-10		4 STEP PROCESS (GH: to handle the tribulations of the gospel [and other tribulations/sufferings]): 1. Take what you have learned - the doctrine contained in the Gospel (GH: of the grace of God) (GH: respond positively) 2. Apply it to that particular situation (whatever it is that is meant to make you doubt - the more you apply, the more experience I got - best way to get good is taking care of the very worst of it) (GH: respond properly) - PATIENCE MM was an EMT in college - if you encounter someone who is bleeding, you apply pressure to the wound. You don't think it will work because you don't have enough experience. With experience, you find that it works. 3. Build your experience - EXPERIENCE 4. Establish your hope (instead of shaming/destroying your hope, it is going to establish your hope [confidence]) - HOPE NOTE: MM says in later Sonship Review series this is actually a 3-step process. Will apply again in Romans 8 and Romans 13. GH: Think No. 4 is really the result and not a step.
Romans 5:3-10		You can endure tribulations of the gospel because you know better. Attacks produce assurance and allow you to glory in tribulations. Tribulations of the gospel give us the opportunity to: 1. Produce PATIENT endurance 2. Give EXPERIENCE in confronting Satan's attacks 3. Become skilled in utlitizing THE DOCTRINE
Romans 5:3-10		Tribulations of the gospel'/Designed preversions of the gospel are two attacks against both aspects of our hope: 1. You cannot know that you're going to be delivered from the day of wrath, you may even go through the Tribulation - I don't know if I am going through the Tribulation or not? 2. You're not guaranteed that you're not going to go to the lake of fire - I don't know for sure if I am going to Heaven or not? The 'tribulations of the gospel' attacks are meant to: 1. Cause us to doubt/Rob us of our joy/rejoicing (if you think you are going through the Tribulation or lose your salvation, that's not very joyful) 2. Silence your ambassadorship & make us ashamed of our hope: Give you trouble when you operate as a faithful ambassador (to discourage you and get you stopped/to quit and make us ashamed of the Gospel; wants you to corrupt that message with some kind of work - to get saved or stay saved) Calculated POE process to make you doubt your JUELBGTF without works / denying both components of hope / cause us to doubt the truthfulness Not normal tribuluations - brought upon us to shake us up about what we understand about our now justified position. Superproofs that what God has said about your JUELBGTF without works has not changed. Not going through the Tribulation or Lake of Fire and God couldn't put you there if He wanted to. Not believing is a great insult to what He has done/what He promised/what He has written/what He has affirmed.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:3-10		The policy of evil will seek to accomplish this by a calculated process that entails (doubt your JUELBGTF without works): - Denying both components of the “hope” that has given us cause to rejoice - Cause us to doubt the truthfulness of what we believed God says that I AM not going to keep these attacks from coming against you so the more these attacks come against you and the more you put this process into work that I AM showing you in my word, not only will they meet those attacks but instead of causing embarrassment/being ashamed of the Gospel, it will make you more sure of the Gospel. The thing that is meant to make us sad is the thing that is going to make us 'glory' (Bible word - different from rejoice). The thing that is meant to make us shut up is the thing that is going to make us want to yell it from the house tops. The thing that is meant to make us unsure about where we stand with God is going to make us more sure than we have ever been.
Romans 5:3-5	Christ IN You	CHRIST IN YOU is how we are handling the tribulations. Instead of making us quit and overwhelming us, if these are handled by the doctrine and not our best effort to put up with them, but by truly living out of what is written in the word, they will produce a PATIENCE and an endurance of what we're going through. See that Christ IN you/us is how we are to handle tribulations. And when that happens, those tribulations which are meant to overwhelm us and make us quit, instead produce patience.
Romans 5:3-4		Take the sound doctrine you learned in Romans 1-4 that all dealt with your justification, where you began to think about your justification like your Heavenly Father thinks about it. You are going to apply that doctrine to that tribulation or trouble that made you doubt and that is going to allow you to go through that thing and give you patience. Only way to gain confidence and get the experience to establish the hope is by facing, not being delivered from, by going through that. Put that doctrine to use, you find that it works (EXPERIENCE). Experience produces assurance in your heart that the hope is absolutely true. Deal with the 1st attack on our hope - try to rob you of your joy/rejoicing. Paul says for I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ(Romans 1:16) and then goes on talks about the tribulations of the gospel (Romans 5) and they're geared to: - make you ashamed - have an impact on you about your justified position IN Christ Paul details both of these issues. When we trust Jesus Christ as our all-sufficient Savior 1. We not only get delivered from the WRATH TO COME 2. Get delivered from the lake of fire After you understand this and the devil brings tribulations of the gospel, you will thank him for reminding you of this doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:3-4		The POE is where Satan has devised in this age a plan whereby there is an attack leveled against each of these components of our hope to accomplish this: 1. rob you of your joy because you are listening to people on the radio going through 1/2, 2/3, all of the tribulation and you doubt - can't be as happy as you were because now you are not sure 2. silence you - instead of being confident in the Gospel and finding joy and what it promises - so you are now ashamed 2 tribulations of the Gospel or attacks to our hope (not persecutions and afflictions) 1. against the hope that we're going to be delivered from the day of judgment (either the Tribulation if alive or hell if dead) 2. still in danger of the lake of fire Process to answer those attacks to produce a certainty/confidence. 3 components to our standing from v1-2...then not only so: 1. Peace with God 2. Access into this grace 3. Rejoice in hope of the glory (noun in v2) of God
Romans 5:3-4	GH: Important	CONCEPT: In this age, I AM not delivering you from/not putting My Hand between you and tribulations. I AM using those tribulations to accomplish something IN you. Come to grips with it. Don't say you didn't have enough faith or you have sin in your life or it wasn't God's Will. God's will for everyone in this room is the exact same. Everything about God's Will is the same. MM knows it and you do too. Everything else is a Sonship decision. There are things we thought were God's Will be were really a decision He expected you to make as a son. It's God's Will for every believer to be educated as a son. It is His Will for us to have a Godly edification so you can act/think like your Heavenly Father so you can labor with Him. Things like what type of car to buy is a Sonship decision. What can I afford is a wise Sonship decision. Want to get rid of your tribulations? Forget about your ambassadorship and you won't have any problems with regard to that. Satan just needs to get us right where he wants us and then he'll take the pressure off. Is there any indications in v3 that He will stand between you and tribulations? What gives God the most glory? For you to live for Him and avoid all of life's difficulties OR for Him to allow all of life's difficultes and yet you glory in them? Tribulations are a result of the 2 hopes in v2 - rob you of your joy and make you quiet about it. There ought to be some time in our life where we just look at what God has done for us and it is beyond rejoicing. It is something we exalt in, that we boast of not because we did it but because He did it. Aren't these things something worthy of boasting about and glorying in? 1. being given a standing where you have peace with God 2. being given access to God - an unlimited, inrestricted relationship 3a. being given a hope that you're delivered from the day of wrath 3b. being given a hope that you're dellvered from the day of righteous judgment

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:3-4		There's an attack on the 2 hopes to make you think 'I don't know if I am going through the Tribulation or not?' and 'I don't know for sure if I am going to Heaven or not?'. Those are meant to beat you down. There's a provision that's made for us in the tribulation. ANALOGY: The heat and the pressure that makes diamonds out of coal. God wants you to make sure that when these tribulations come, you end up glorying in them instead of falling prey to them. God has designed a godly mechanical means by which we can effectually deal with and handle the tribulations of the gospel. God's has designed for us to gain CONFIDENCE as His ambassadors by first of all coming under opposition to the gospel of Christ: "TRIBULATION" - AND THEN FACING IT! He has designed it so the very opposition that has a tendency to intimidate us and make us ashamed actually works to make us skillful and bold. Exactly what this process is designed to do. While the POE (policy of evil) is meant to make us ashamed, to cause us to doubt, to keep us anxious, God says I AM going to let these tribulations come because those are the things that are going to make you very skillful. Not any new attacks, it's the same thing getting recycled all the time. They have all been said. God is going to tell you, look, here's a process that you're going to employ when those things happen. You are going to take the sound doctrine you learned in Romans 1-4 that all dealt with your justification, where you began to think about your justification like your Heavenly Father thinks about it. MM says this will never make the list on how to build churches in America, teaching people to rejoice in persecutions (2 Corinthians 12:10) and glory in tribulations (here).
Romans 5:3-4		You are going to apply that doctrine to that tribulation or trouble that made you doubt and that is going to allow you to go through that thing and give you patience. Only way to gain confidence and get the experience to establish the hope is by facing, not being delivered from, by going through that. MM calls out false teacher Irvin Baxter Jr. When he stands up and says you are in the tribulation, he has denied the first aspect of hope you were promised. People can stand up and say anything. Paul gave us 5 proofs. Did this guy undo any of these 5 proofs? Will say it without anything to back it up or pull it out of Hebrews 6 or Leviticus. Then you know exactly what is going on here now. Give you something that you can rely on so dealing with these/countering these preversions of the Gospel with sound doctrine. It's what produces patience you have been given. Been given 4 chapters of instruction on your justification. God says don't dismiss it all because you learned it to put it to use. When you put that doctrine to use, you find that it works (EXPERIENCE). Experience produces assurance in your heart that the hope is absolutely true. Under tribulations, you learn when you do what you were told: it works! First you learn something. (what we have been doing for 4 chapters - look at this way - I am going to learn something, then I am going to get tested) - Then tribulation comes. - When tribulation comes - DON'T PANIC! (PATIENCE)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:3-4		God says there are things coming your way but you are going to glory in it. Instead of destroying your hope (shame), it is actually going to establish your hope (confidence). Why God does not want to save you from that, He wants you to get in and deal with the worst of it so that when someone says something false, you are not worried. The tribulation that is coming your way is going to produce that hope that God told you about. When you do that, you are glorying in tribulation. No matter what kind of issue you are facing in your life (tribulation - even if unto death), you will be able to glory in it. Christian martyrs gloried in it. If you put that thing to the test and put that thing to the test and put that thing to the test, after a while, you go like yeah, see you don't worry. That's the effectual working of that doctrine. Going to have to get in it to get it working IN you. There are some very precise word choices in your Bible. If you don't understand the subtle differences in these word choices, not only do you miss that little shade of meaning but you miss the importance of the word that was chosen. Maybe understand different word better but they'll never understand what the orginal word was supposed to be. You esteem the opposing wisdom for what it is because you understand what God says about it. Once you understand this, those hopes that came under attack, that's how you know its going to make them more sure than before. Through experience, you know something will do what it said it would do. God wants you to suffer that attack to put all of that doctrine to the test so at the end you know that works. Not just wishing it was so.
Romans 5:3-4		Paul is going to lay out a 4-step process that shows you exactly what to do when those doubts come: 1. here's the first attack that going to happen, 2. here's what it is going to produce IN you, 3. here's how you are going to solve it, 4. here's how you are going to meet this attack. In the end, instead of producing a doubt, they actually produce an assurance. When it does you are able to GLORY in tribulations because it will produce the exact opposite of what it is supposed to produce.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:3	Suffering = GLORY IN TRIBULATIONS	3 And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; Only Paul says this. MM says this will never make the list on how to build churches in America. We have doctrine working in our souls right now, which is able to produce something IN us, IN our inner man, which is so great that our sufferings will pale in comparison to it. We realize that while our sufferings cause pain, at the same time they are working for us. AND NOT ONLY SO: Means there is something else coming. You have these 3 things (Romans 5:1-2) but not just that. In addition to the 4 things in v1-2 - GLORY IN TRIBULATIONS. Most people after v1-2 would say 'woah, Paul, you ran off the rails here'. MM says no church in this city will preach this verse. When you understand who you are and what God is doing in the DOGG, you are going to learn that IN EVERY THING that would cause you to be 'ful of care; and anxious and worried and overwhelmed and frustrated, there is a glory that is to be yours in those tribulations MM tying to Philippians 4:6-7. This is why Paul can put it on this list (GH: as No. 5). In the midst of going through this, it is going to conform you to the image of God's Son. MM says when the light comes on and you understand what is being done in you, when you go through these situations and circumstances that make you worried and anxious, when you understand by living out of the power of His grace that there's actually going to be a peace OF God which Paul says PASSETH ALL UNDERSTANDING, that will KEEP YOUR HEARTS AND MINDS. Satan will look at this and be frustrated because he doesn't get the peace of God. He's going to look at sons and daughters who are believing the doctrine and they're practicing the doctrine and he's going to throw everything in the kitchen sink to make you throw in the towel and quit. But you are actually rejoicing, not that this has happened to you but because it does happen you have an opportunity now to be further conformed to the image of God's Son than if it hadn't happened.
Romans 5:3	Suffering = GLORY IN TRIBULATIONS	3 And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; AND NOT ONLY SO (cont'd): Satan realizes the more things I do to make them quit the more like Christ they become. This is what being MORE THAN A CONQUEROR-Romans 8:37 is. The thing that was supposed to defeat us makes us stronger. Your Father wants you to put that on display. That's why that's the main focus up there. Some men will be impacted but it is really Satan and his realm. Eventually, you will see what He is working in you is way more important than delivering you from the trouble. You need to understand you are getting a 5th thing that is really neat. This shouldn't bum you out. BUT WE GLORY IN TRIBULATIONS ALSO: MM asks Paul how in the world do you GLORY IN TRIBULATIONS? First, we know, that when we encounter those tribulations, we know it is not because God is upset with us. Remember, in Israel's program, if they were encountering tribulation, God was upset with them. You are not under the law, you are under grace. This is a reason to glory - God didn't do this to me. MM says there are other reasons too. WE GLORY IN TRIBULATIONS ALSO: KNOWING THAT TRIBULATION WORKETH PATIENCE WE GLORY IN TRIBULATIONS ALSO: We realize what is happening in the midst of our sufferings is of greater value than it we didn't suffer in the first place. A greater value than if we were miraculously delivered. MM says this is what people want to see today. There is something more important than this and we have to get it in our minds. Because if He miraculously delivers you from it, you are not suffering with Him-Romans 8:17. This is your joint-heir inheritance stipulation. If we are waiting for deliverance we are not responding properly to our sufferings.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:3	Suffering = GLORY IN TRIBULATIONS	3 And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; BUT: MM calls this a corner word - you are turning the corner EX She is really sweet but...(something next to indicate she is not so sweet) - MM says he tries not to use the word BUT so he doesn't sound like he is contradicting himself - goes with the word AND 3 components of our standing are all GREAT things. The BUT is 'we glory (verb in v3-something we are supposed to be doing)' (shows precision of KJV - if you use the word rejoice, will miss a shade of meaning that glory brings to our understanding). GLORY IN TRIBULATIONS ALSO: He didn't say rejoice. What we supposed to glory in. But takes us in a different direction. **God says to also glory in the bad stuff (as well as the good stuff)**. He is about to show you something that will allow you to do that. Going to introduce a very important concept for living in the dispensation of grace. See it over and over again. We grew up praying that God would put a wall of protection around us to keep us from all these bad things. That's what we expected God to do. Notice we sometimes avoided the bad things and sometimes we didn't. When we didn't, did we ever stop and say to ourselves, what happened, God?
Romans 5:3	Suffering = GLORY IN TRIBULATIONS	3 And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; GLORY IN TRIBULATIONS: Sufferings accelerate and move you along faster in your edification. Will be a work of grace going on in your life. You only glory in that which you really place great value in. MM says unbelievable value - this is a more excellent way. Know tribulation worketh patience and patience worketh experience and then experience worketh hope. God wants you to suffer that attack to put all of that doctrine to the test so at the end you know that works. Follows on the heels of HOPE OF THE GLORY OF GOD in v2. Changes word from REJOICE to GLORY because you're not happy you are having these attacks against your hope but you are going to glory. When the trials of life make you angry, consider this. **Every obstacle is an opportunity to grow and to put our Sonship life on display**. If we try to find our identity, purpose and meaning in our physical, temporal existence, we will be continually frustrated and eventually in the end you will lose it all. Glory you are stuck in traffic and late for your appointment. GLORY: Not a noun but a verb; noun in v2; shade of meaning different than rejoice; God says glory in bad stuff (as well as good stuff). Means that we find pleasure, we exalt, we glory. If you GLORY in something, there is something you are very much glad of, that you own and want to be true of you. Not glorying because we like trouble, but because we realize what is happening in the midst of those tribulations. OED: glory: to exalt with triumph, to rejoice proudly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:3	Suffering = GLORY IN TRIBULATIONS	3 And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; We GLORY IN TRIBULATIONS because we realize something eternal is being done when we respond to those rightly, that we are being conform to the image of God's Son and when we GLORY in them, it means 'rejoice with triumph'. Bible term for this is MORE THAN CONQUERORS-Romans 8:37. Instead of being discouraged by tribulations, we are going to get them as opportunities. Group answers: 1. Inner man grows 2. Put godliness on display 3. Be thankful for Romans 8:28 4. Make an impact to God's glory 5. To suffer with Him 6. Relationship with the Father will grow 7. Be conformed to the image of Christ 8. To prove the will of God 9. Impact men and angels Have to start looking at tribulation/suffering as not something that discourages you, but as an opportunity to put your focus on your inner man. Until you change the way you think about it, you won't change what happens when tribulations come about so it is important for us to be able to do that.
Romans 5:3	Suffering = GLORY IN TRIBULATIONS	3 And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; TRIBULATIONS: These tribulations are not just any tribulations. Need to remember the context. We have been talking about our justification. Part of the Good News of the Gospel is if we believe IN Jesus Christ, we are JUELBGTF without works. These tribulations are in direct response. Could call them tribulations of the Gospel meant to attack these 2 aspects of hope that are given to us as saved people. In church history, whenever in the world the church was going through persecution, the brighter the church's light shined. Glory & tribulations are the same thing. The more tribulation comes, the greater we can glory. Do you see any indications that God will stand between you and TRIBULATIONS? These tribulations are not you go outside and find a flat tire or your catch pnemonia. They are particular to the hope. They are designed perversions of the Gospel to make you doubt whether or not you are truly saved from the day of wrath or not and to make you doubt that really and truly you are going to make it (GH: to Heaven) without works. The tribulations (not sickness or car accidents) are perversions of the gospel that are meant to make you doubt: - that you are JUEL - that your justification is by grace through faith - that works are a part of your justification (doubt is 'maybe I need to do something') TRIBULATIONS: Result of the 2 hopes in v2 - rob you of your joy and make you quiet about it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:3	Suffering = GLORY IN TRIBULATIONS	3 And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience; KNOWING: To see or know; to solidly fix in your mind and in your soul when you know something to be true. Paul implying they already know this. This process Paul is about to explain is not just Biblical in nature. Actually a process that everyone in the room has already applied just in a different situation and have found it to be so. When the tribulations bring pressure to make you doubt, it produces more confidence than ever that what you believed was true. TRIBULATION WORKETH PATIENCE: Have you ever gone through troubles that did not give you patience? MM says this is about the one way we have gone through tribulations. Not automatic - you have to go through it in connection with the doctrine. Already being set up for the doctrine in Romans 8:18-25. When tribulations happen, can look at and say oh God, why me? or look at this and say this is my Father's way of building a patient endurance, equipping me for my Sonship vocation. TRIBULATION vs. TROUBLE: TRIBULATION: a condition of great affliction, oppression, or misery; even persecution; distress; vexation; or disturbance of life. It simply means that which causes trouble. But it is not merely 'trouble,' but trouble that has come upon us, personally. Tribulation is trouble that has been brought upon you/directed at you. By you know who. TROUBLE: Bible uses the word trouble. You can get yourself in trouble. Hit your finger with a hammer. You're just a bad shot. Those tribulations we encounter are going to try our faith and produce a patience IN us, and as we get over to Romans 8 we discover they are going to test our Sonship. PATIENCE (better here than endurance): I am not only going through it/enduring it, nobody knows I am going through it. Patience applies only to the evils that actually hang over us.
Romans 5:4		4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope: The ultimate ground of our hope rests in the unfailing steadfast LOVE OF GOD. The LOVE OF CHRIST-Romans 8:35 is meant to produce something IN you too. PATIENCE, (produces) EXPERIENCE: Patience worketh EXPERIENCE (confidence once you see it work/once you see it work, produces a confidence that hey, this does work). Each time you are less and less scared. AND EXPERIENCE, (produces) HOPE: The confident expectation of what this thing was supposed to do for you, it will do. EXPERIENCE: The action of putting to the test; proof by actual trial; practical demonstration. Something you have found to be true through the doing of it. The action of putting to the test; proof by actual trial; practical demonstration. Other words could be used like trial. HOPE: absolute confidence; assured knowledge; earnest expectation; look forward to.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:5-10	Doctrine: God's MUCH MORE LOVE	Deal with the 2nd attack on our hope - try and tell you that you did something wrong and are not justified anymore/not delivered from the Lake of Fire. Antidote for the tribulations of the Gospel/attacks against our hope: The **doctrine of God's much more love** for us now that we are JUEL than before. After you get saved, God loves you more. You have been given a rock-solid guarantee from your Heavenly Father that what He promised you is exactly what He accomplished. Never doubt that, never fight that again. You become fully persuaded without a shadow of a doubt that what He promised you is true. That word working IN you will produce the confidence that it's supposed to produce. Why precise terminology is important. The antidote for the attacks against our hope (tribulations against the Gospel). Guarantee that we are not going to go through the day of wrath. This is the place where God Himself put together in a very concise form the proof that is supposed to be resident in your soul that you will never go through the day of wrath.
Romans 5:5	MoG - 6 of 18 - Given the Spirit = HOLY GHOST WHICH IS GIVEN UNTO US	5 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us. The very first time you are told about the SPIRIT OF GOD conducting any kind of ministry with you, it involves this very issue of God's love being shed abroad in our hearts. First time in the book of Romans that the Spirit comes on the scene. Structured to see Him not just as the Spirit but as Someone with rank, Someone with dignity. Something more here. HOPE MAKETH NOT ASHAMED: Ties to Romans 1:16. The tribulations of the gospel were designed to shame you on talking about the gospel of grace, to rob you of the joy and the security and the confidence that you are no longer saved. We are not going to be ashamed because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts. [Why we are not going to be ashamed of that hope]. BECAUSE: Now Paul is going to give you the reason - what in it is going to work IN you to cause your hope not to make you ashamed?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:5	MoG - 6 of 18 - Given the Spirit = HOLY GHOST WHICH IS GIVEN UNTO US	5 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us. THE LOVE OF GOD IS SHED ABROAD IN OUR HEARTS: The Holy Ghost is going to take a doctrine that contains the love of God being shed abroad in our hearts and He's going to apply that doctrine. The words 'shed abroad' are not just a general descriptive reference. New versions change to 'poured out'. 'Shed abroad' is the more excellent choice because it is something different. Couple things go into that. When you 'pour out' meaning no connection to the container but when you shed something, that's something that is apart. Pour water out of a picture. The water is really something different from the picture. If you shed your blood, that blood that is coming out as a part of you. When you pour something out, that's something that can be done for all manner of reasons but if you talk about something being shed, your usually talking about something detrimental and violent. Not an emotional thing. This is the absolute guarantee that you won't only not go through the day of wrath and the day of righteous judgment, but God has every intention and determination to keep everyone of us from it. When you see what was declared and what was done for us to get an understanding of the love, because the scripture tells us that's the only motive for God sparing you. When you get to see the magnificence of His love shed abroad in your heart, that thing is the most convincing argument that you can ever hear that you can ever hear. LOVE OF GOD: GH: First mention in Paul's epistles? Just as the LOVE OF GOD shed abroad in our hearts is going to handle the tribulations of the gospel that are geared to make you ashamed. Think about Paul coming along with the gospel of grace and people saying you're not preaching what we're used to hearing preached.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:5	MoG - 6 of 18 - Given the Spirit = HOLY GHOST WHICH IS GIVEN UNTO US	5 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us. SHED ABROAD: Is a two-word phrase that's describing something that is being done that is very specific, a very specific, narrow action. When the love of God is shed abroad, that is talking about something that is very specific. It's not just I know God loves me, you're already supposed to know that before you got here when you believed the Gospel. Talking to people who are already JUEL. What's happening when they get their hope attacked and the Holy Ghost is going to do something in our hearts with the love of God. ABROAD: He could have left this off but when he added, he compounded or intensified it. When you see these double words (SHED ABROAD), you ought to pay attention to that. WHICH: Supposed to call your attention to something. For when speaking of a person (gender specific), it, itself, and which can be used to indicate ESTATE, RANK, AND DIGNITY. (source: A Grammar of the English Language, by George Curme, Vol. II: Syntax, pg. 553). THE HOLY GHOST WHICH IS GIVEN UNTO US: This is the Spirit of God. Initially, you have a guy that is now saved with all of this junk in him (GH: natural, fleshly wisdom; wisdom of this world/of men). He may know it's not right, but he has to go through a process to eliminate the junk. IS GIVEN UNTO US: Given the Holy Spirit when you were saved. Have Him from the moment you got saved. Holy Ghost is GIVEN to you. Not the same thing as DWELL IN you in Romans 8. Romans 06 - JUSTIFICATION/Spirit DECLARING God's love SOLUTION: 'THE LOVE OF GOD IS SHED ABROAD IN OUR HEARTS BY THE HOLY GHOST'

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:5	MoG - 6 of 18 - Given the Spirit = HOLY GHOST WHICH IS GIVEN UNTO US	5 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us. Holy Ghost vs. Holy Spirit (Same Person but not the same thing) - Holy Ghost: is the One given to you when you got justified. When the Bible uses the term Holy Ghost, it is talking about the Person of the Spirit. He is the third person of the Godhead - the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost. - Holy Spirit: Provides for your sanctification. (Romans 8:2). When the Bible uses the word Spirit, it is not talking about Him as a Person, it is talking about a ministry He (the Holy Ghost) is performing. He is performing some ministry or work. It's the same Spirit doing different functions. BY THE HOLY GHOST WHICH: This is something, a narrow action, that the Holy Ghost does. Not just He pours out God's love. Paul is counting on the fact that you already know about Psalm 14 (in Redeemer book - 3-score and 2 weeks - God has no intention of putting you in the day of wrath) and Psalm 53 (in the Deliverer book-very next thing on the calendar - God is deliberate to make sure you never go into the day of wrath) (are identical - they say the exact same thing) because he is fixing to reference back to them. When he quotes, he doesn't explain. He expects that you already know it. Gives the PROMISE of WHAT is going to protect your hope. Tribulations of the Gospel are meant to make us ashamed of our hope and to silence us in our ambassadorship and to rob us of the joy that we're suppposed to have in knowing what that hope is. In conjunction with your JUEL there is a hope held out for you and you know there is going to be an attack against that hope. It's going to come in this form and now he's going to give us the solution to be able to do that and the solution is given in Romans 5. The solution to not being ashamed is because 'the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost'. Need to understand what all these terms mean or you don't have the full idea.
Romans 5:5	MoG - 6 of 18 - Given the Spirit = HOLY GHOST WHICH IS GIVEN UNTO US	5 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us. “The love of God shed abroad” is designed to: - Remedy any and all attacks against our hope of being delivered from the day of wrath (will do that) - Keep us from being ashamed of that hope (and not cause us to be silent) - Cause us to “glory in tribulations” of the gospel (what we are supposed to do) - Fully persuade us our hope is true/never cause you to doubt (what the PROMISE is designed to do) When you see the whole judicial thing functioning solely on the basis of God's love - when you get that firm IN your mind then IN your heart, then the love of God is getting shed abroad IN your heart and that is going to become the operating principle by which you will meet every attack against your hope.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:5	MoG - 6 of 18 - Given the Spirit = HOLY GHOST WHICH IS GIVEN UNTO US	5 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us. Here is what we need to understand: - The love of God actions God - Desirous to deliver us from wrath to come (our sentence) - Put into motion the actions of the Father and the Son (both willing) - Contains sufficient power that once we are fully persuaded of it (which is that love being shed abroad in our hearts) - Produces deliverance from the effects of the policy of evil and its attempt to make us ashamed of our hope (cause us to doubt) All of those problems or obstacles to your justified status and your understanding of that are going to be solved by the LOVE OF GOD SHED ABROAD in your heart. Meant to protect you from the tribulations of the gospel (EX you are not really saved) that were meant to produce a shame to talk about the gospel of grace. GH: The hope is a by-product.
Romans 5:5	MoG - 6 of 18 - Given the Spirit = HOLY GHOST WHICH IS GIVEN UNTO US	5 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us. 1 Corinthians 13/Charity Commentary: The Holy Ghost sheds abroad the love of God in our hearts. The Spirit of God teaches us, through the Scriptures, how much God values and esteems us. With the love of God being “shed abroad in our hearts,” we learn to value and esteem the other members of the body of Christ by means of the doctrine beginning in Romans 12. One of the reasons that we are to be “transformed by the renewing of your mind” is so that we can be taught to V&E one another, the same way God does. When the members of an assembly begin to learn the doctrine themselves; that is the evidence that the Spirit of God is at work in them. MM says the first step in getting godly love generated in the saints and members of the body of Christ is by learning how much God values & esteems us. This is really where it starts. If you don't know how much God has done for you, you really don't have a good foundation now to be able to have that love work in you towards others. So Paul starts with THE LOVE OF GOD SHED ABROAD IN OUR HEARTS. He is identifying things in the Book of Romans that tell us how much God loves us, how much He V&Es us. If you know that you can carry this over to someone else. So, **the Holy Ghost sheds God's Love abroad in our heart, which means He teaches us through the Scriptures, how much we mean to God, how much He V&Es us**. The more you know about these types of things (GH: MERCIES OF GOD-Romans 12:1 & SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS-Ephesians 1:3), the more the love of God is being shed abroad in your heart, and the more basis you have to be able to know how to V&E others, to be able to have that model that's already in you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:6-8		These 3 verses are laying out a premise upon which an argument is going to be set forth to prove that you will never be able to go into the day of wrath or ever be able to go into the lake of fire. EXPLAINING God's love: Not just talking about 'God loves you'. God loves the little flock and they will go through the Tribulation. Paul narrows it down to a particular aspect of God's love. God said He is determined that you are not going through the day of wrath, that you are not going to the lake of fire, and I AM going to tell you the whole issue behind that determination. Therefore the whole issue: - behind the DETERMINATION to save us from the wrath to come (His love determined that) - behind the PROVISION to make it so that we could be saved from the wrath to come (His love provided that) - behind the PROMISE (hope) He's given unto us, that now being justified He will deliver us from the wrath to come (His love promised that) - the PROMISE the way your Father understands it - rests solely upon the PROFOUND LOVE He has for us, and not upon anything in and of us, ourselves. (nothing about us)
Romans 5:6-8		Paul is going to expand on v5's 'the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.' Ton of information wrapped up in these 3 verses. Gives the explanation and the definition of that PROMISE so that you know all that you are supposed to understand about that and HOW that is supposed to protect you from tribulations from the Gospel. Explain what 'the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost' is and and how it works. Once you know all the things that you do not know, you'll understand exactly how the love of God shed abroad in my heart is going to keep me from being ashamed of my hope and be sure about it. It's an aspect of God's love that is examined here, not just a general idea. Going to define the PROMISE the way your Father understands it. Guarantee something is true. The aspect of the love of God will be looking at contains enough power that once we are fully persuaded of it, it will deliver us from any attack against those hopes so that it will never cause you to doubt. The word of God is changing your thinking so that you become fully persuaded of the promise that was given to you, that you are going to be delivered from the day of wrath and from the day of righteous judgment.
Romans 5:6-8		The love-motive behind your 'perfectly timed' and 'legally satisfying' redemption rests in the excellent nature and virtue and integrity of God's love, in and of Himself! Comes 100% from Him. And it is not like we don't do anything to turn that off. It's in spite of everything. Rightly condemned by God's justice as the "enemies" of God that we were and in spite of possessing no redeeming value in God's eyes, His love for us was so profound His heart's desire- (more than just willing, but wanting)- was to not only reconcile us back to Himself – but also to deliver us from His "wrath to come". Therefore, out of His sheer love for us, God designed, initiated, facilitated and accomplished all that was necessary to: - Justification Forgive our sins Impute perfect righteousness to us - Hope Deliver us from the day of wrath Deliver us from the lake of fire

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:6-8		To produce the absolute confidence that you know and trust implicitly that those things are true. The only thing that has the power to do this is the aspect of God we are about to see. As you begin to understand this, the Holy Ghost is going to begin to effectually work that truth IN your own heart and mind. When that gets done, that is what the love of God being shed abroad is. Our JUEL has some hope for promises that are connected with our redemption that is IN Christ Jesus. - One of those hopes is that we escaped the day of wrath - One of those hopes is that we escaped the lake of fire Attack against these hopes are so intense that we are so ashamed of those hope we don't believe them. The remedy for that is for you to understand something about God's love that will cause it to be shed abroad in our heart so that we withstand everyone of those attacks. When you understand that love is not based on anything about us but comes solely from God, the whole motive comes from God. Therefore the whole issue behind the determination/provision to make it so we could be saved from that wrath to come. God had to make some kind of provision to do that something had to be done - redemption, He took our place. Something had to be done. If not, we are going through the wrath. Tell you the policy of evil is going to come and try to shake you out of both of those hopes. There is a part of God's love for you that loves you to this extent that I am determined that you will not go through the wrath. Whatever it takes to do that, I AM going to make that provision.
Romans 5:6-8		When it comes down to it, the One that crimes were committed against the only One qualified to do the redeeming. God doesn't even blink. I AM determined that whatever it takes - the God of all creation. I AM going to make a provision that makes sure everything gets done in accordance, it's going to get done at the right time, it's going to get done in the right way, it's going to be qualified, it's going to meet every requirement, there's no case to overturn it. In view of this, I AM giving you this promise, when MM tells you we shall be saved from this wrath through Him...the real question is do you really believe it? God wants you to be persuaded in your mind that what MM has told you is true.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:6	GH: MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ -The fundamental mercy = CHRIST DIED FOR THE UNGODLY	6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. MM amazed at the precision of this verse. YET: Worried we don't understand how important yet is. Yet, not constantly, not still, not continually. In the legal system, when a redeemer was asked for, there was a specific window of time that the redeemer had to perform the redemption and it had to be performed within that window. WHEN WE WERE YET: This is how it used to be for us before we were saved. YET WITHOUT STRENGTH: Not physical. A condition indicated we were, to the fullest/extreme extent possible, able to offer nothing to God which could result in a "lighter sentence". No way to exonerate yourself to any degree. Talking about strength with regard to the position you find yourself in as you are guilty before God. You are YET WITHOUT STRENGTH=totally without strength. Is a proclamation/judicial declaration that God the Judge must make about everyone of us. He must make that declaration so that we are in a position to receive something from Him. Is a judicial declaration that says you are totally destitute, bankrupt, unable. It's at this point God the Judge can ask, 'Is there a Redeemer?' When we were, to the extreme extent, without strength. Got without strength to the absolute maximum it can be gotten, cannot be anymore. You are 100% without strength. Doesn't mean you can't save yourselves. When a person declares bankruptcy and have lots of money & things, does the law say we don't care how much money you have or what you own, we'll just mark it off. No, if we know about it, that will be applied. When you come before the court of God's justice, everything that is in your power to satisfy the debt that you owe has to be out there on the table. What you need to be found by the court is that you are 100% to the maximum amount possible not declared to be without strength.
Romans 5:6	GH: MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ -The fundamental mercy = CHRIST DIED FOR THE UNGODLY	6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. Common way of looking at the 'yet without strength' in commentaries is 'still lost' (implies it is an ongoing condition). Gets taught that we have always have been sinners, we are still sinners now, and will always be sinners or lost without strength. Doesn't say we were sinners, says we were without strength. If you think that yet means were a sinner and we're lost the door is now close on this verse and guess what, the assurance that you will never go through into the day of wrath you will never find in that place. Here's why it is important to get the words right. It's not just an exercise in semantics. Not just defending KJV and shooting at other translations. The very truth contained in this verse is necessary for understanding the words and their proper definitions. Need to get those right. Mistake 1: thinking that means we have been and always will be sinners Mistake 2: on without strength, if he meant lost or if he meant sinners or even unjustified, then why use the words without strength? Politically correct? What the verse isn't saying is we tried everything we could try and nothing could solve our problem of being sinners. If the verse is saying that, did you try everything you could try before you came to Christ? When MM was 8, he didn't. Paul is saying that Christ died for the ungodly in view of a particular condition we were in and He had Him do it at a particular time.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:6	GH: MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ -The fundamental mercy = CHRIST DIED FOR THE UNGODLY	6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. YET WITHOUT STRENGTH: Until God could say for when we were yet without strength, He couldn't have His Son die until that got done. You have to be yet without strength, and then at the very precise moment, Christ does what He does but it's in view of those 2 things. If you just think He died for our sins, you will have missed it again, because you're already saved. Paul is not just repeating himself like he is senile. Christ died for sinners who were in the most extreme case of being without strength. What is 'without strength'? You need to be declared yet without strength, that is a judicial declaration that says you are totally destitute, bankrupt, unable. Why the YET is there. You have gotten to the most extreme position you can get to and there's nothing you can do to remedy it because an Oriental law, not a western law. Not the way we do it. MM notes there are actually some areas of law in our law system in which you can do this but it is limited. But in occidental, Eastern law, here's what they do. What the Bible will be be familar with. When a judge declares a guy to be totally without strength, he can now ask this question - is there anyone who would like to function as a Redeemer for the defendant? Only a guy in that condition can the court to that for him. Which means that you are going to take over the entire debt and doing it of your own free will and you have the ability to totally liquidate the debt without doing damage to yourself. Only then do you qualify to be a Redeemer. If no one says, "I am taking over that debt', then that guy's in trouble.
Romans 5:6	GH: MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ -The fundamental mercy = CHRIST DIED FOR THE UNGODLY	6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. Paul's point: You're before God's court and He has declared you to be now to the extreme extent without strength. It's only when the declaration has been made by the court that God will now say is there a Redeemer for the defendant? That's when Jesus Christ says I will redeem them of my own free will and have more than ample resources. Judge will look at Him and say 'on what basis?'. Not because there's anything good about them or because I think I am going to get my payment back in the future but simply on the basis of this - I love them. When you see the whole judicial thing functioning solely on the basis of God's love - when you get that firm in your mind then in your heart, then the love of God is getting shed abroad in your heart and that is going to become the operating principle by which you will meet every attack against your hope. In the legal system, when a redeemer was asked for, there was a specific window of time that the redeemer had to perform the redemption and it had to be performed within that window. All of this is specific, just like I am sitting in the defendants box and I've shown to be absolutely 100% without strength at all. The court has now declared it openly that the defendant (me) is done here. The Judge will then say in view of the extreme bankruptcy of the defendant, is there anyone who now wishes to function as his Redeemer. I can look across the court room and see Jesus stand up and say I'll redeem it all. When He does that, He is redeeming something. He is not just wiping out my debt, but in that redemption process He is making sure that I understand that I never am going to go through the consequences of my debt. And He is saying because of that, you are never going to have to go through the day of wrath. He's going to cancel all that out.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:6	GH: MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ -The fundamental mercy = CHRIST DIED FOR THE UNGODLY	6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. YET WITHOUT STRENGTH: He is not saying we have always been sinners, will always be sinners, he is talking about a particular kind of sinner. We find ourselves in a totally bankrupt condition (to the greatest extent) of which there is not future hope of anything being changed with regard to that. In the trials, the defendant has been given the opportunity to exonerate himself. Doesn't mean he is not guilty of the charges against him, but before the sentencing, people can testify what a good guy he is so the court can look on him favorably prior to sentencing. God was looking to see if anything could exonerate us, what He was doing with the Gentiles was giving them a way by understanding and seeking Him but the end result was nothing. God is looking at you and He is saying is there anything you can do now that will make your sentence different? Can you produce anything that will change that? Can you exonerate yourself to any degree? In the end, court decided you haven't given anything to show that anything else should be done for you. Court declares you totally to the fullest extent possible, not worthy of any kind of reduction of sentence. This has to be established before a redeemer can even enter the picture. If you have a way of doing it yourself, the court will never ask or a redeemer. When we are declared yet without strength, God looked to see if you could exonerate yourself to any degree and because works are not allowed, you don't have anything. Nothing. Then He asks, is there a Redeemer? We had to get to this point so we can get out. The only way out is for someone else to bear the entire burden. Had to happen that way. You had to have this pronounced against you. Christ had to redeem at the required time so that everything would work out exactly as it was supposed to work. At exactly the required time, the Redeemer steps forward and provides the perfect Redemption.
Romans 5:6	GH: MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ -The fundamental mercy = CHRIST DIED FOR THE UNGODLY	6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. YET WITHOUT STRENGHTH(cont'd): Think of the Mystery program and the dispensation of grace - why Paul is giving you all of this terminology. Showing you how sure it got done so no one can ever come back and say you violated the process. By the time we do the rest of v6, v7, and v8 it is going to be so firm IN your heart he is hoping those words will effectually work IN your heart to produce assurance that whenever you hear anyone say otherwise (lose salvation, going through the Tribulation), there's doctrine that will immediately come to mind and you'll understand the process to keep that thing from happening. You will say that is a lie, and know why it is a lie. IN DUE TIME: Because that was the exact required time that sacrifice had to take place. Christ died for the ungodly(that's us) in view of a particular/specific condition (YET WITHOUT STRENGTH: the specific condition) we were in and He had Him do it at a particular/appropriate/required time (DUE TIME: legal term is required - don't show at the required time, everything changes) TIME (specific time). If Christ doesn't do what He does in dying for the ungodly at the required time then the sacrifice does not accomplish what it was meant to accomplish. Required time a Redeemer is given to provide redemption was fulfilled perfectly by the Lord. CHRIST DIED FOR THE UNGODLY: The Redemption that is IN Christ Jesus (Romans 3:24). Not just paying back a financial debt, it's the giving of a life. Some mistakenly think that because Christ died for the sins of the world (and He did) then all of men’s sins are forgiven and the only sin that a man would be accountable for is rejecting Christ as Savior.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:6	GH: MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ -The fundamental mercy = CHRIST DIED FOR THE UNGODLY	6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. Explain what it means to have the “love of God shed abroad in our hearts.” What should be understood and appreciated from these verses: - We were “yet sinners”- deserving of God’s wrath (both “days” of judgment) and without excuse - Our “yet without strength” condition indicated we were, to the fullest extent possible, able to offer nothing to God which could result in a “lighter sentence” Two main things is NOT the obvious thing (Christ died for the ungodly) - not just in there to fill up a sentence: 1. WE WERE YET WITHOUT STRENGTH: YET vs. STILL: Still has something that is not conveyed by the word yet. 2. IN DUE TIME Christ died for us in view of: 1- A particular condition being the case with us (which is the issue of us being “yet without strength”) 2- A particular time in which He did it (which is the issue of “in due time”)
Romans 5:6	GH: MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ -The fundamental mercy = CHRIST DIED FOR THE UNGODLY	6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. YET: Yet is not about still, constantly, or always. Yet has 19 meanings. Yet carries a shade of meaning that means 'to the extreme extent or uttermost or to the maximum extent'. Means something has been taken as far as it can possibly go. First part of the specific condition. There's a shade of meaning with YET that isn't carried by STILL. Almost all newer Bibles use STILL and close the door on you understanding the true meaning on what that verse is about. He is not talking about a condition that still exists or constantly exists. Points to the extreme condition of without strength. The extreme condition we have been found in is described by God as being 'without strength' (not physical - a judicial declaration). God is saying you are in this condition to the extreme condition you can be in it. 1. Important because you must be found in this condition before God's court of justice can do anything to help you. 2. You have to be DECLARED to be without strength because that is something that is declared after you're given an opportunity to do something. You want to be in this extreme condition because only then God is going to come along and do the next thing which is something for you. God loves you but because He is just He can't just overlook your sinful condition - because He is perfectly just and righteous. The only way He can help us is to declare us to be yet to the maximum amount/fullest extent possible - yet without strength. Because of this extreme condition you have been found in, God has been looking for something from you and you failed to produce it. Understand that all of the terminology being used in Romans 1-5 is legal terminology that you would use in a court room. Justification is a legal term. Offense used when something is called into question - have to give an account for this. God wanting to know about your sin and your sinful condition. Redemption is a legal term, even in the context of Jesus redemption. Saw the extreme condition we were in in Romans 3 - none that doeth good, none righteous no not one, all turned aside, all gone out of the way, etc. - Solution in Romans 3:24 was redemption.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:6	GH: MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ -The fundamental mercy = CHRIST DIED FOR THE UNGODLY	6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. Timeline: - Consign the Gentiles over to the adversary at the Tower of Babel - Calls out Abraham to make a new nation - Formulates Israel (things get worse and worse) - In the midst of the 5th cycle, God spews them out of the land - God doesn't yet bring out the dispensation of Gentile grace, but He gives Gentiles something that is supposed to make them do 2 things: 1. Understand Him and 2. seek Him After this, God looks down from Heaven to see who has done that. Wasn't anybody. They were totally without representation in those areas whatsoever. God looked down from Heaven and He saw all that opportunity by the way that thing runs all the way through the earthly Ministry of Jesus and through the extension of mercy up until now when God looks down and says it's not happening. The next thing on the calendar as far as anybody knows is the day of wrath (what we are promised deliverance from). God says you are all to the extreme extent YET WITHOUT STRENGTH.
Romans 5:6	GH: MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ -The fundamental mercy = CHRIST DIED FOR THE UNGODLY	6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. Timeline (cont'd): Courtroom setting, legal terminology, evidence being presented and the Judge of everyone, passing down judgment one way or another, guilty or not, that is a judicial declaration. God looks at you and says because of the condition that you're in, you have no (not physical) strength. Talking about strength with regard to the position you find yourself in as you are guilty before God. You are totally without strength. You have to be in that condition. If you are in the condition you could kind of scrape it together, you will now not be proclaimed to be yet without strength. When God gave them the opportunity to provide when He looked down they were with all the extreme terminology they are yet without strength. Back in Romans 3, talks about how destitute they were-extreme terminology. God knew that there was coming a time in which He would do something with Gentiles. The context tells us the “strength” He is driving at cannot be physical strength. Everybody in the O.T. coming up to this understood that there was something happening for Israel. What no one understood when He went to the Cross - even after the Cross, it was still Israel in that extension of mercy. Even in Acts 10, Peter had problems with Gentiles. When Jesus goes to the Cross, the only thing anybody knows is that there is something being done for Israel. But what God had kept secret in His own Heart was that there was something specific being accomplished in the redemptive death of Jesus Christ on the Cross for Gentiles only no one knew about it. That's the message that Paul is preaching. That's why it is so different. Because now that which was done but not known except to God is now going to be revealed by Paul in the dispenation of grace.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:6	GH: MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ -The fundamental mercy = CHRIST DIED FOR THE UNGODLY	6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. TIMELINE: Gentiles stood accused, the evidence proved them to be guilty in God's sight, once they were shown to be guilty, then they were going to experience the day of wrath, both in the Tribulation and the lake of fire. Were given an opportunity to exonerate themselves, they couldn't produce anything that would detract them from that sentence, but because they could not, they were declared to be 'yet without strength'. Upon that being declared, then petitions for a Redeemer, Jesus Christ, who meets all of the qualifications for the Redeemer and provides redemption at the required time, in due time. He provides that redemption, that way there's no possible way that the final verdict is going to be overturned in this thing. We are justified and we have a hope that delivers us from both the day of wrath and the day of righteous judgment. The crucial verse - does some things. 1. Narrows the focus on a narrow aspect of God's love. Is the antidote for the attack that says you are going through the Tribulation. Untrue and impossible. 2. Not being told here that God loves you. Not even in v5 are you being told that.
Romans 5:6	GH: MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ -The fundamental mercy = CHRIST DIED FOR THE UNGODLY	6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. Christ died for us under a specific condition - we were yet without strength (specific condition) and in due (legal term is required - don't show at the required time, everything changes) time (specific time). Verse is telling you that the events that take place and the declarations that get made didn't just happen to fall out that way, it was all required by God's judicial system. If Christ doesn't do what He does in dying for the ungodly at the required time then the sacrifice does not accomplish what it was meant to accomplish. We get the idea that Christ could have died anytime and because He is perfect, He could have just paid for everything like that. Wrong. It's an appointed time because that is the required time. The necessary, non-optional, has to happen time. When you look at the timeline and you see the Cross on the timeline, MM should have put IN DUE TIME because that was the exact required time that sacrifice it had to take place. Before that could happen, we had to be declared yet without strength. These are all structured by that which governs proper redemption, that it be done the right way at the right time for the right reason by the right person. If any of this is off, the redemption is null and void. If MM was the redeemer, he was the wrong person. Doesn't matter if he did it at the right time. Every requirement has to be made.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:6	GH: MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ -The fundamental mercy = CHRIST DIED FOR THE UNGODLY	6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. DUE TIME: Required time a Redeemer is given to provide redemption was fulfilled perfectly by the Lord. CHRIST DIED FOR THE UNGODLY: The redemption that is in Christ Jesus (Romans 3:24). He did that. You were declared to be yet without strength. A Redeemer was petitioned for by the court, Jesus Christ. When He dies for the ungodly, He is providing that redemption. It's a done deal. He has perfectly met all the requirements of the court. He functioned to pay the redemption price for us by dying on the Cross as our substitute Redeemer. Suffered a real death in the process of paying in full the debt and penalty of our sins. CHRIST DIED: To die physically and/or spiritually. In this context the term views the time in which the Lord Jesus Christ. Functioned to pay the redemption price for us by dying on the cross as our substitute-Redeemer. Suffering/dying a real death in the process of paying in full the debt and penalty of our sins. That is, He, functioning as our substitute-Redeemer, took, in our stead, the full and just sentence which we deserved upon Himself satisfying the just demands of the court of God’s Justice. Begins to define and explain HOW v5 gets done.
Romans 5:6	GH: MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ -The fundamental mercy = CHRIST DIED FOR THE UNGODLY	6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. Romans 3:24 together with Romans 5:6: There was a time where God gave the Gentiles an opportunity to exonerate themselves, and they could not do it. (Psalm 14 and Babylonian captivity to days of the Messiah & Romans 3:10). When that time was up; God as the Judge, declared the Gentiles to be “yet without strength.” (Romans 5:6 - when you have absolutely nothing; destitute). EX You don't get to declare bankruptcy until you can prove you don't have the ability to pay the debt. Then, the relief can be granted to you. In God's court, you have to demonstrate that you are totally to the fullest measure possible without strength. (Once a person is declared, yet without strength and the court declares) The case was then open for the court to legally summons or bid on the part of the guilty, “Is there a Redeemer?” (Romans 3:24). That is the legal provision for a redeemer to step in. If the redeemer says, 'yes, I will redeem this person', then he has to prove his qualifications to redeem outlined in the law of Moses. Redeemer gets qualified out of the law. More to it than you imagined. Once he has demonstrated that he is qualified in all the areas then the legal arrangements are made for him to actually do the redemption process. He, not owing the debt, stepped in and paid the debt for us. Legal process - Romans 1-5 is based on legal terminology.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:6	GH: MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ -The fundamental mercy = CHRIST DIED FOR THE UNGODLY	6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. Romans 3:24 together with Romans 5:6 (cont'd): If the redeemer says YES and the court accepts him as providing redemption, then the benefits get applied to the person who owes the debt. In “due time” Christ Jesus stepped in as the substitute-Redeemer and “died for the ungodly.” (Romans 5:6). When you are sinner, you have a chance to exonerate (time He gave the Gentiles) yourself to tell the court something good about you so when it comes to sentencing it might be lenient. Sentence against you as a sinner is wrath - 2 components. Redeemer has to meet all the qualifications so that no one could come along after and say oh no, this is illegal, that's not allowable. This person has to go to jail. Every i is dotted, every t is crossed, everything is going to be done at the right time in the right way by the right One who meets all the qualifications so no one can come along and say wait a minute. God says I AM going to make sure that the Redeemer meets every single qualification legally and judicially so once He provides the redemption there will be absolutely not way that your deliverance from the 2 components of wrath can ever be overturned.
Romans 5:6	GH: MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ -The fundamental mercy = CHRIST DIED FOR THE UNGODLY	6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. Redeemer: The Redeemer was there at the appropriate time (due time = required time - whole setting is a legal setting, a window of time). The Redeemer functioned to the full satisfaction of the Court. He produced the redemption that we are now well familar with that was designed to: - deliver us from the day of God's wrath (Tribulation or hell) - deliver us from the revelation of the righteous judgment of God (lake of fire) His redemption is so different from anything we have ever seen take place among men - so much further, so much better, so much more than anything than any kind of redemption that's ever been provided. Even love-motive redemption on the part of someone else. Paul will show the excellency of what God has done.
Romans 5:7		7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die. No other man can do what God did because no other man can love like God loved. Gives us an illustration of what God in His magnificent aspect of love has done for us and put on display that makes it completely different from anything else that has ever taken place. Not just paying back a financial debt, it is the giving of a life. SCARCELY FOR A RIGHTEOUS MAN: Scarcely tells you not very often. MM says because the world doesn't place much value on RIGHTEOUSNESS. PERADVENTURE FOR A GOOD MAN PERADVENTURE: Hypothetically possible. Telling you this is a hypothetically possible case. EX If I get stranded on the side of the road, peradventure, someone I know may come by. Paul says some cases of redemption do exist. Hypothetical case in which for a good man some would even dare to die. That is possible. MM has a very short list.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:7		7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die. Problems with that: 1. Find someone that's willing to die for the guilty party. 2. Find someone that's qualified. 3. Human redemption has all kinds of hurdles to overcome. Dotting i's and crossing t's. righteous and good: Not how God sees them, but how they are seen by the saved person taking their place. Righteous and good in the person's eyes, doesn't mean they are righteous and good. Something about them has value to the person who is taking their place. They are related to you, what they do in life is significant in nature, they are worth leaving the planet to continue. Perceived to be good in some way in the eyes of the person doing the redeeming. God's love is not like any other love. He doesn't love us because there is some connection. We were estranged from God. He didn't love us because we were pretty good. We were pretty bad. No redeeming value there. Would be like a guy committing all matter of crimes worthy of death against you and all you hold dead and you volunteered to die in his place. Now you know why no man does this. God does something no one else can do.
Romans 5:8-9		- v8 v9 Love Much more love (now you are Mine) toward us thru Him (Jesus) Sinners Justified by His blood Saved from Debt/Penalty of sins Saved from (not salvation from sin - this is the much more love - saved from wrath) - saving faith - hope Determination Determination - save from sin - save from wrath Done by His death Done by His life (v10) - means Jesus is going to be personally involved in us not going thru the day of wrath

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:8-9		He is going to come back from Heaven and stop in the clouds and pull every single believer out. He is going to say Father, I am going to go make sure Myself. I am going to go and personally see that the dead in Christ are yanked out of the ground and every living believer comes up to meet Me and then we can crank up the day of wrath. You call it the rapture of the chruch. The Bible calls it the blessed hope. God says do you know how much I loved you when you were an extreme sinner (sent My Son to die for you in your place to save you from the debt and penalty of your sin) and now he is going to say now that you are justified I love you much more and if you think I can save you from this (v8-sin), I want you to understand that this is the love that saves you from that (v9-wrath). I wanted to save you from your sins when you were no good. Now that you are justified and you have My righteousness on you, My love now says much more - I AM not going to allow you to go through wrath. If you can't believe that, how in the world did you get saved? However much I loved you to deliver you from/save you from your sin, I loved you even more (much more) to save you from wrath - this is the love of God that 's going to get shed abroad in your heart. That's the understanding that is supposed to fully persuade you of the truth of His promise but it is just the first half. Even if you never know or don't believe, you still get delivered from wrath. God's love is determined to save us from sin and God's love is much more determined to save us from wrath. If you were persuaded, as a sinner, that God loved you and that love provided for you to be saved from the debt and penalty of your sins, then you should also be persuaded, now you are “justified by His blood,” that God loves you “much more” and that “much more” love “shall save us from wrath!”
Romans 5:8	GH: MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ -The fundamental mercy = CHRIST DIED FOR US / GH: God makes the first move	8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. God proved that He loved the world when He sent His Son. God loved you before you even came to Christ. He proved that Love by sending His Son to die in your place and pay for your sins. If He loved you when you were a sinner, He loves you MUCH MORE as a saint. You are not going to be separated from the love of Christ. God is saying this person who has actually committed his crime against the One doing the redeeming. This is the aspect of God's Love that makes it different. There is some measure of gratitude knowing that you were not only on your way to hell but you deserved to be on your way to hell and God in His grace and mercy, sacrificed His own Son to pay the debt and penalty of our sins and take it upon Himself so that we could be saved as a free gift of grace. COMMENDETH: More than demonstrated, proved, showed - has a legal connotation. What causes God to love us BEFORE we were His children and say I AM going to redeem them? Where does that love come from? It comes solely out of Him. Only motivation comes from within Him Himself. Not a love that man is capable of, at least not for a long period of time. God's Love has a virtue that sets it apart from any other love. Commendeth has a shade of meaning the other words don't carry and it gives you a fuller understanding of this. The word commend is a word that has a legal connotation to it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:8	GH: MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ -The fundamental mercy = CHRIST DIED FOR US / GH: God makes the first move	8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. HIS LOVE TOWARD US, IN THAT, WHILE WE WERE YET SINNERS: Did God love you because you have a great personality or that you are cool or because He has tender emotion for sinners? No, He loved you when you were a sinner because you are His imager, whether you want to be and rather you function that way is beside the point. MM asks did any of the angels sin? Any of them getting saved? Ever ask yourself why is there no redemption for a fallen angel? Because by virtue of who we are and made in His image, that's worth saving. Angels are pretty important but not in His image and you mess up you are going to die like men (Psalm 82). Do you think that God looked down and went you people who are my enemies and are unrighteous and are promoting ungodliness in this world, who blaspheme Me, who by your life and your mouth take My Name in vain by your dispicable actions. There is nothing redeemable about you. I love you on the basis of what? He loves you when you are a sinner because you are His imager and that is worth redeeming. If every human is in the image of God and if you kill one of His imagers you will pay with your life. He so values that. Even if you are still in Adam and completely devoid of any desire for God whatsoever, He still cares about you because what you were made to be. That's the reason He cares. Did you really think God's decision to love you and not the angels was that capricious? Makes you glad you weren't an angel, doesn't it?
Romans 5:8	GH: MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ -The fundamental mercy = CHRIST DIED FOR US / GH: God makes the first move	8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. God's love was so great for you that while you were an ungodly enemy of God deserving of wrath and deserving of hell in the lake of fire, He loved you so much that He offered His grace to you, forgave you of your sin, imputed righteousness, reconciled you to Him - He did all that by the death of His own Son. Indescribable love. He doesn't need to look at us and say there's something righteous/good/desirable. He sees us as yet sinners and I AM loving you just out of myself. Now THAT is a great love. COMMEND (vs. demonstrated): Formal or official praise for that which is presented and recommended to be suitably good (for the reason it is presented). God is telling you there is something here of real worth. God looks at us and the only motivation comes from within Him Himself. MM says THAT is a love he is not sure we are capable of. If we have it, we don't maintain it very long before it changes into something else. God is doing much more than demonstrating His love for us, He is commending His love for us, because that love has a virtue to it that sets it apart from every other love. God looking down and saying I love you with a love like no one has ever had. It's not comparable because I don't see any redeeming value in you. You committed those iniquities against Me and I AM going to take send my own Son to take your place.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:8	GH: MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ -The fundamental mercy = CHRIST DIED FOR US / GH: God makes the first move	8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. COMMENDETH: ANALOGY: Friend's car broke down. Couldn't recommend a pogo stick but could commend your vehicle for them to go to the store because you would know that is suitably good for that purpose. Not only giving you something that is suitably good but it has an official praise behind it for what it is. There is something about God's love that's valuable enough to do that. 1. It has merit to it. 2. Because there's something about it that sets it apart from everything else. Why COMMENDETH is the best word to use. There is something that makes God's love different, what it does, and sets it apart. What COMMENDETH does has merit to it that the other terms don't. Where does the motive come from for God's love? You can grow to love someone because they are nice to you/joy to be around. God looks at us and says, they are just so good and righteous, I can't help but love them. HA! What causes God to love us BEFORE we were His children and say I AM going to redeem them? Where does that love come from? It comes solely out of Him. ANALOGY: When children born into the world and you get that new baby/grandbaby, you just love them. One day, they wrap their arms around you and say they love you and it melts your heart. Then they have to keep doing that. 'Where's my hug?' Then they get too cool. Then our motivation changes and we think something is wrong. Didn't need anything before. Some of you dated this way. God looks at us and the only motivation comes from within Him Himself. God doesn't look at the angels and say, when they were little, they were cute. It's all out of Him.
Romans 5:8	GH: MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ -The fundamental mercy = CHRIST DIED FOR US / GH: God makes the first move	8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. BUT: a corner word - changing direction - from v7: righteous man scarcely would one die for a good man, hypotheically possible, been done (still not good odds, not looking too good) BUT... BUT GOD COMMENDETH HIS LOVE TOWARD US: picks up the love from v5. Going to tell you something about the aspect of that love. - Man A-v7: righteous man (for some, might die for a righteous person) - Man B-v7: good man (others might die for a good person) - Man C-v8: sinner (but God commendeth His love toward us for while we were yet [to the extreme extent] sinners [against God-crimes worthy of death] Christ died for us [God steps up and says I WILL provide all the necessary redemption]). God is saying this person who has actually committed his crime against the One doing the redeeming. This is the aspect of God's love that makes it different.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:8	GH: MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ -The fundamental mercy = CHRIST DIED FOR US / GH: God makes the first move	8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. WHILE WE WERE YET SINNERS, CHRIST DIED FOR US: Christ even died for the Pharisees, the ones that hated Him. Died for the ones behind killing Him. MM asks how difficult would that be? Take the people who hate you more than anything in the world and not just make a loan, but give your life. People die for their country and for issues bigger than themselves, but to go and die for those who are opposed to you, that is a different issue. In Redemption, God made the first move. This whole idea of redemption is God's idea first. He planned all of that before He ever created us. WHILE WE WERE YET SINNERS: Another reference to our former offensive position in Adam. God loved us while we were yet sinners, but once we are in Christ, God loves in a different way and to a greater degree than before. Before we were saved, God loved us based on us being His creatures who are made in His image. Therefore, God seeks to reconcile us unto Himself. YET SINNERS: Deserving of God's wrath (both "days" of judgment) and without excuse. CHRIST DIED FOR US: The fundamental mercy. The beginning of all of that.
Romans 5:9-10	Application: GOD'S MUCH MORE LOVE	APPLICATION of God's love - One-two punch: 1. MUCH MORE - v9 - saved from wrath 2. MUCH MORE - v10 - saved by His Life Paul is going to make the application so that you know God would never allow us to go through the day of wrath. **Declaring it (v5), explaining it (v6-8), and going to make an application (v9-10)**. Doesn't get tied up till v10. Paul wants to remove every shred of nagging thoughts in the back of your mind. These are the super proofs that what God has said about your JUELBGTF without works has not changed. God makes an explicit promise in v9. Give you super proofs that come along and nail everything down that you are not going through the day of wrath. Superproofs that show not only are you not going through the day of wrath but God couldn't put you there if He wanted to. There's not a condition available in the universe that would enable you to go through the day of wrath. Why is God going through all the trouble to do this for you?
Romans 5:9-10	Application: GOD'S MUCH MORE LOVE	Two components of spiritual fitness: 1. Justified life/Perfect Justification (have to have that in place in order for you to really live as a son or daughter of God) 2. Sanctified life/Perfect Sanctification God looking down and saying I love you with a love like no one has ever had. It's not comparable because I don't see any redeeming value in you. You committed those iniquities against Me and I AM going to send my own Son to take your place. There's an aspect of that love that we are counting on. Been setting the ground work and thinking up to this point. Will be the remedy for everytime you ever get attacked in your hope. First 8 verses set you up and then v9-10 take this huge hammer an this nail that's been slowly driven down and it goes BOOM, BOOM. That's it. Assurance doctrines: - v9: "now" we are justified by his blood. We are now "saved from wrath." That is the wrath of God as it is directed against sin. - v10: Reference to our standing as "enemies" back when we were in Adam.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:9		9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him. Once you belong to Him, His love for you is of the “much more” variety. MUCH MORE THEN: The THEN takes you back to what you just read. God is about to show you something about His love that takes what you already understood right here that was really big/glorious and take it to a new level. So profound. Understand why God will never allow you into the day of wrath. MUCH MORE LOVE: Need to pay attention when you see these intensifiers. MM thinks God's LOVE here is broader and also deeper. MUCH MORE: Verse starts with these 2 amazing words. Can it really get any more than God's indescribable love in v8? THEN: Takes you back to v8.
Romans 5:9		9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him. BEING NOW JUSTIFIED BY HIS BLOOD: Came across in Romans 3:25. Reminder of the propitiary death of Jesus Christ on a Cross, providing redemption as our Substitute Redeemer that took our place and bore our sin. SHALL: Implies future - there's something that is coming up that we need to be saved from. Begin here to get v5 working IN your inner man. Could add the words 'as He promised' at the end of v9. He saved you from wrath to come by His MUCH MORE love. When you have tribulations (attacks) of the gospel have hope. Know that My love for you was determined to save you from this and now that you are saved, I have more love for you than I ever did when you were a sinner and that love has determined to save you from that. He says here is how much you can trust my promise. If you can trust this promise was true (saved from sin), much more now being reconciled we shall be saved by His life. How much you could depend on the first one, you can depend even more. However much I loved you before, I love you way more now. When you get this in your thinking and in your heart, v5 has become a reality for you that the love of God has been shed abroad in your heart.
Romans 5:9		9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him. It's that understanding of the love of God that fully persuades us in our mind that this is true and when that happens that has effectually worked IN you to shed abroad God's love in your heart. That is the antidote for all the venomous attacks of the policy of evil. I wanted to save you from your sins when you were no good. Now that you are justified and you have My righteousness on you, My love now says MUCH MORE - I AM not going to allow you to go through wrath. Saved you from the day of wrath by His MUCH MORE love. SAVED FROM WRATH: WRATH comes in two ways: 1. Tribulation if you are alive when this happens on the timeline 2. Hell if you are not alive when this happens on the timeline

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:9		9 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him. He is going to repeat/reaffirm a promise that He has already made to you - SAVED FROM WRATH. God has made a sure promise and here He is going to give it to you again. Whole passage is about convincing you that you are going to be delivered from that. "Well, I don't know. I heard a guy on TV say...". MM got persuaded at the end of Romans 3. Everything else has been beating a dead horse to him. **Not believing is a great insult to what He has done, what He has promised, what He has written, what He has affirmed**. MM wants to know whose word you would take? Please don't tell him a guy that wrote a book. God wrote a Book.
Romans 5:10	In Adam Identity : Condemnation 3 of 3: Enemies of God = WE WERE ENEMIES	10 For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. MM taught in school that v10 was a verse on the crucified life/resurrected life/sanctification. We are not talking about sanctification, we are smack dab in the middle of justification. There is something about Him now being alive that tells you the mechanical means by which He will save us from wrath to come. IN ADAM IDENTITY - CONDEMNATION STATUS Component 3 of 3 - Enemies of God = WE WERE ENEMIES of God (estranged by nature) -- Changes with justification. Have permanent At-one-ness. 1st-Romans 3:9 2nd-Romans 3:10 The knowledge that your sins are forgiven adds absolutely nothing to your spiritual capacity to be a different kind of person. We may desire to be different out of a sense of gratitude and love, but the knowledge that our sins are forgiven leaves us powerless to live the Christian life. Yet this is the gospel preached today: “Come to Jesus and have your sins forgiven and then roll up your sleeves and show Him how you love Him.” We need more than justification and, as it turns out, He gave us “much more!” Paul is laying the groundwork for the sanctification that is to follow in Romans 6. His life in us saves us - we can now live unto God - we can have Christ’s life lived in us, moment by moment throughout the day, which is the life we were created to have - from the effects of the attacks of the Adversary.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:10	In Adam Identity : Condemnation 3 of 3: Enemies of God = WE WERE ENEMIES	10 For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. First class conditional IF. If the first thing that you know is true, then that will be the basis upon which you can believe that which is to follow. IF the first part is true, what I am about to tell you is MUCH MORE. IF: Not a maybe it will happen or maybe it won't. Paul is setting up the second part of the verse up - if the first part is true, the second part is true. Use the IF to substantiate what you are saying. IF the first part of the verse is true, what I am about to tell you is much more. If you can depend on the first part of the verse, then you can depend on the second part of the verse MUCH MORE. It's not something He provided, it's not something He did when He died, it's something He is going to do now that He is alive from the dead. He is saying and if you thought that you could depend on the first part, you can depend more on the second part. MM says it tells him the rapture is more sure than salvation (because not everybody will be saved). Every believer in the dispensation of grace will experience the blessed hope - dead or alive. You can trust this much more. You know more from other parts of the Bible but you know all you need to know at this point. Don't know He is coming back and stopping in the clouds. Don't know yet you get a glorified body & you get transformed. Don't know yet the dead IN Christ will rise first and then those that are alive. WHEN WE WERE ENEMIES: With God. Before we were saved. WE WERE RECONCILED TO GOD: Reconciliation is a justification issue. RECONCILED TO GOD BY THE DEATH OF HIS SON: The means by which God did this reconciling.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:10	In Adam Identity : Condemnation 3 of 3: Enemies of God = WE WERE ENEMIES	10 For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. **KEY POINT: If, when we were enemies we could trust Him to do what He said He would do (provide redemption by the death of His Son), now that we are reconciled to God, we can trust Him MUCH MORE to now do what He says He will do – Save us from wrath by His Son who is alive**. IF WHEN WE WERE ENEMIES WE WERE RECONCILED TO GOD BY THE DEATH OF HIS SON: The justification part. WE WERE (Standing=)ENEMIES: Paul gives us that label. Anyone not JUEL God sees as an (Standing=)enemy. His justice is opposed to them and His wrath is going to be poured out on them. BEING RECONCILED, WE SHALL BE SAVED BY HIS LIFE: The sanctification part. This is the Life that is supposed to be lived in us - SUFL. RECONCILED: You are not enemies anymore. By Christ being your Savior. Part of your justification. MUCH MORE: Is pulling back the curtain to our sanctification, which is fully revealed in the next chapter. WE SHALL BE SAVED BY HIS LIFE: Not saved from hell, but saved in the sense of being conformed to His image. The saving life of Christ is His life being lived in us and through us. We shall be saved by His Life IN us. Talking about the ongoing process, starts with your justification and then he's going to take about that SUFL. Not SAVED from the debt and penalty of sin, this has to do with our sanctification. Now it is no longer going to be our life trying to be lived and being pleasing to God, but now it's going to be the Life of His Son being lived in us. Sanctification (present tense of our salvation - Christ in you - Him living His Life in you in the details of your life). There is a present tense in which we are in the process of being saved, but this one has nothing to do with our justification. The life of Christ is what gives us a practical sanctification and we get that life through the doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:10	In Adam Identity : Condemnation 3 of 3: Enemies of God = WE WERE ENEMIES / GH: SIIP Verse	10 For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. WE SHALL BE (as a continuing/ongoing process) SAVED BY HIS LIFE: Saved - Present tense - SUFL (conforming you to the image of God's Son as you respond to the doctrine). Going on right now. Your sanctified life is His Life being lived in you. SAVED BY HIS LIFE: His life IN us picks up where forgiveness of sins leaves off. The Christian life is His life being lived IN us, because He is the only one capable of living it. This is the good news of the gospel; a complete salvation. This has to do with the practical outworking of our Sanctification. Both aspects of our spiritual fitness are found in this one verse. Justification reconciling us to God (past tense) and being saved by His life, which is a sanctification issue (present, ongoing tense). Gets accomplished by the Spirit taking that word and working in our inner man. This is a conditional thing because not everyone will do that. First, not everyone knows to do that. Second, those that know to do it, some people don't like that and they don't want to do that. The sanctification salvation is provided BY HIS LIFE because He lived a perfect and sinless life. WHEN WE WERE ENEMIES: When you were unsaved. RECONCILED TO GOD BY THE DEATH OF HIS SON: Now you are saved. When you got justified, it was by His Death on the Cross. How you got reconciled to God through the Cross. Now that you are reconciled, you are going to get another salvation, in which you BE SAVED BY HIS LIFE. You will be saved by the Life of Jesus being lived in you. The only people who can have the Life of Jesus living in them is saved/justified people. WE SHALL BE SAVED BY HIS LIFE (being lived in you): Our sanctification salvation (GH: Israel's in via the Deliverer and Avenger mandates). You have a justification salvation when you trusted Christ by faith as your Savior. In your daily life, you have a progressive salvation in connection with your sanctification as the doctrine produces the life of God’s Son in you. Justification puts you in Christ. Sanctification puts Christ in you. This is what the JSoC is all going to be about. At the judgment seat of Christ (JSoC) the measure of Christ in us is the issue.
Romans 5:10	In Adam Identity : Condemnation 3 of 3: Enemies of God = WE WERE ENEMIES / GH: SIIP Verse	10 For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. The reward of the inheritance is based on the sanctification salvation, the measure of Christ formed in you, in your inner man. Have you been conformed to the image of God's Son. For the body of Christ (BoC), this sanctification salvation is spiritual in nature, not physical. Israel's sanctification salvation is physical in nature. It is about a salvation or deliverance from all those things happening out in the tribulation. God is not delivering us from persecutions, tribulations, and various sufferings, as our deliverance is from the effects of those things in our inner man. He is working in your inner man so that when those troubles come, when those sufferings happen, when those persecutions take place, when all of those things are happening, we are not overwhelmed in our inner man because that's where the edification work is going on with us, in the inner man. But in the time of Israel's fulness, their sanctification salvation is going to be manifested in different way so that they are going to be delivered. Theirs is a physical salvation which is why it is sometimes called a deliverance.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:10	In Adam Identity : Condemnation 3 of 3: Enemies of God = WE WERE ENEMIES / GH: Prayer of Thanksgiving	10 For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. WE SHALL BE SAVED BY HIS LIFE: It is the ongoing, daily process of sanctification which was made possible by the sinlessly, perfect life of Jesus. EXAMPLE: Thanking God for the work He is doing in you to save you in the sense of your sanctified life, which is an ongoing process. MM using Romans 5:10. Be specific for which work of Christ provided for this thing. The sanctification salvation is provided BY HIS LIFE- Romans 5:10. Because He lived a perfect and sinless life. Because if He didn't, He can't offer us a sanctified life. That is provided by the Life of the Lord Jesus where He does the Father's Will, where He is obedient, even unto death. Everything that He did in His Life was so that we could have the middle tense of salvation. So we thank God for that sanctification aspect of our life. Think - if someone you loved needed something and it required you to live a perfect life - thought, word, and deed - would they get it? They wouldn't. But that's what the Lord Jesus did so that we might have the present tense salvation.
Romans 5:11-21	Doctrine: Atonement or Irrevocable Reconciliation	Deals our permanent 'At-one-ment [-ment=permanent, something has been established that is ongoing] with God' (at one with your heavenly Father because you are JUEL) - The doctrine of the irrevocable reconciliation we received being justified - Show it is permanent and there is nothing you can do to change it - our “hope” is settled, solidly and permanently established (and why GOD thinks that is so) Justification: made you something new, didn't just take you back to what Adam had (pre-Fall), I gave you something new, something better and permanent At-one-ment, not conditional. Verses show: - Adam’s “at one” (not at odds with God) status before he sinned - The “enmity” (enemy of God) status that Adam produced when he sinned (which is the status we were all born into) - The reconciled “at-one” status (-ment = permanent - more than what Adam originally had) that Christ produced when He died on the Cross (which we became possessors of it when we received Him as our all-sufficient Savior) What Christ provided was not a return to what Adam had "at one" - it far outstripped what Adam did and gave you something **so permanent that it is unchangeable by anyone at anytime under any circumstance**. The foundation of v12-19 makes the really good stuff come to the surface. Repeated two-word phrase - ONE MAN - is a theme for those verses. Two-word phrases is the key to understanding one of the grandest truths in all of the Bible.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:11-21	Doctrine: Atonement or Irrevocable Reconciliation	Romans 5:11-21: - Phrase ONE MAN/ONE is like the word YET. Yet (the the nth degree) sinners, not still. Not one guy, it is a TITLE that has meaning to it. Contrast here between one man vs. One Man Romans 5:11-21: The Atonement Attack 1: You are going through the Tribulation/Lord's day of wrath (Romans 5:1-10) - Antidote: God's MUCH MORE love for us now saved. / God is sending Jesus Christ who is going to personally see you are taken out before that day starts - ensure the promise is kept. Attack 2: You cannot know for sure if you are saved / You can lose your salvation / You will go to purgatory / There's a chance you will wind up in the lake of fire paying for some sin you have committed. (Romans 5:11-21). That “hope” is comprised of two features: 1) Escape from the “day of wrath” 2) Escape from the day of “the righteous judgment of God.” (Romans 2:5)
Romans 5:11	MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ : Justification 3 of 3 : Atonement = WE HAVE NOW RECEIVED THE ATONEMENT	11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement. Begins to talk about the attack against our second hope - against the day of righteous judgment or the day of the revelation of the righteous judgment of God. He is going to say don't be afraid of that, here's how you know, and He's going to solve it for you. After using reconciliation over and over in Romans 5, Paul now uses atonement. Why? Same in the Greek. Now translated atonement. Translators knew the Greek word carried multiple meanings. Not re-iterating what he just told you in v10, he is adding to what he just told you. Why it is a different word here. At-one-ment: When you see -ment, that means something has been established that is ongoing. At one with Him and the -ment is meant to show you that is a permanent condition-think cement. You have been given a permanent at-one-ment with God. You will never be at odds with Him again. The word “atonement” as defined by the OED (Oxford English Dictionary) in its 1) “the condition of being at-one with others.” 3) “reconciliation or restoration of friendly relations between God and sinners - 1611 Bible, Romans 5:11.” Atonement says things are not only reconciled/patched up, but they've been cemented in that patched up condition so it is never going back. Verse 12 starts proving this to you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:11	MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ : Justification 3 of 3 : Atonement = WE HAVE NOW RECEIVED THE ATONEMENT	11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement. AND NOT ONLY SO: More to come and it's connected to what you just read. Not only will you escape the day of wrath, you will escape the day of the righteous judgment of God. WE ALSO JOY: Already have one thing to rejoice about (escaping the day of wrath) and now He is giving you another (escaping the lake of fire). Can anticipate something is going to make you really happy. IN GOD THROUGH OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST: Because we are JUEL, because the work of Jesus, this new identity that we have in Him, we are no longer in Adam but we're IN Christ. Something else we are about to look at that will bring us joy because of something God did through our Lord Jesus Christ. If He did it on the Cross, there's only 1 way you are going to get it as a free gift (NOT earned). Should be working in your mind, whatever this thing is, it is going to be given to you by grace. Stop thinking you don't deserve this - that's why it is a free gift. Not about your works. BY WHOM: Jesus
Romans 5:11	MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ : Justification 3 of 3 : Atonement = WE HAVE NOW RECEIVED THE ATONEMENT	11 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement. WE HAVE NOW RECEIVED THE ATONEMENT (At-one-ment): First occurrence of atonement in Romans - similar word is reconciled (patched up/differences no longer in the way). See you have been given the Atonement & reconciled to God. Reconciled implies there was something previously wrong (an estrangement/at odds) that needed to be reconciled. Previously we were enemies of God and at odds with Him and deserving of His wrath. Being reconciled automatically assumes the fact that there was a problem that needed to be fixed so that we could be brought back to Him. Word reconciliation doesn't tell you the means by which that happened, but told in v10 - reconciled to God by the death of His Son. The means by which God did this reconciling. ATONEMENT: Atonement says things are not only reconciled/patched up, but they've been cemented in that patched up condition so it is never going back. Romans 5:12 starts proving this to you. IN CHRIST IDENTITY - JUSTIFICATION STATUS 3 of 3: Atonement - WE HAVE NOW RECEIVED THE ATONEMENT - To understand the “atonement” think of it as the “at-one-ment.” Compare to RECONCILED: patched up/differences no longer in the way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:12-19	GH: Doctrine : One Man 'Adam (many made sinners) and Christ (many made righteous)'	SUMMARY: How sure is it we are not going to the lake of fire? It's a sure as Jesus Christ. How pleased is Jesus Christ? Then everybody connected to Him, that's how God feels about them. When He looks at Jesus Christ, how righteous does He see Him? Whose righteousness got put on you so if God is pretty pleased with Jesus, how pleased is He with you? You just got God's guarantee that there is no way on earth you can go to the lake of fire because you are connected with the One Man under eternal life. Jesus is the "One Man" and what happens to Him, happens to you. As long as Jesus Christ is "at-one" with the Father, SO ARE YOU! There was nothing you can do to get in it and there's nothing you can do to get out of it. Just as everybody is a sinner, everybody has a chance at eternal life. If someone says you can lose your salvation, you can say 'When did Jesus fall out with God the Father because my position is not based on me, it's based on the one Man'. Why there are not names here. As long as Jesus Christ is at one with the Father, so are you because it has never been based on your works. It happened to Adam, and I didn't have a thing to do with that tree in the garden, but I got affected by it. And I didn't have a thing in the world to do with what happened on that Cross but I got affected by it. And there's where the permanent condition comes in. Why He can have a plan for you that's so sure to say that you're as good as in the heavenly places right now. That's how sure He is about it. See how wise God is! After Romans 3 & 4, realize the only person that has anything to do with our salvation is God (all 3 members of the Godhead).
Romans 5:12		12 Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned: Paul lays out 2 men - Adam (many made sinners) and Christ (many made righteous). WHEREFORE, AS BY ONE MAN SIN ENTERED INTO THE WORLD: One Man is not just talking about a number, it's a title. Only 2 people in the world have ever been given the title of One Man - Jesus & Adam. Part of what goes with the title of being One Man - when One Man does it, it is now passed down to everyone after Him/him. Because Adam sinned, we all sinned in Adam. When Jesus came, everybody that believed on Him, what He provided for got passed down to all of them. BY ONE MAN SIN ENTERED INTO THE WORLD...DEATH PASSED UPON ALL MEN: We inherited our sin nature from our parents, but ultimately, from Adam and Eve. SO DEATH PASSED UPON ALL MEN: MM says there is going to be a pay day for this.
Romans 5:12	Non-MBI	PL laments no one ever showed him who he was in Christ, just who he was in the flesh. Leaving him to cry out 'Oh wretched man that I am'. He was dead inside, no functional life at all. You will never understand your new identity until you understand who you have been made to be IN Christ. Get under Christ, the obedience of Christ has made us righteous in Himself.
Romans 5:13		13 (For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law. SIN IS NOT IMPUTED WHEN THERE IS NO LAW: God is not imputing sin to anyone before the law. God is not imputing men's sins to them while they are living. It is only after men are dead that their sins will be imputed back to them, if they have not trusted Christ as their Savior. In the DOGG, God is not imputing sins to anybody while they are still alive. But, when they die, all of those sins are imputed back to them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:14		14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come. DEATH REIGNED FROM ADAM TO MOSES: Sin was producing an effect on everybody - death. Because Adam is the 'one man', what happens to the one man happens to everybody. DEATH REIGNED: They all died. REIGNED: Think king, ruler, a throne - MM pictures death on a throne and it is ruling and having the final say. Even when sin was not being imputed to anybody, the effects of sin were still present. Even today, is death pretty much on the throne? **When you get to the law, sin ramps up and gets more powerful (Bible uses the word 'abounded') and reached its zenith when Jesus died on the Cross**. When Jesus is on the Cross, He is in a weakened condition and while He is hanging on the Cross, God is not only placing on Him the sins of the whole world, but He is placing it on Him at a time when sin has reached it's greatest strength. At the same time, the adversary is seeking to kill Him while he's burying the sins of the world. While He is still alive, He functions as our Substitute-Redeemer.and has the sins of the world laid on Him to the point where God's justice is satisfied. Only after that does Jesus say 'It is finished' and bows His head and gives up the Ghost. Only one power could reverse the power of sin, the power of grace. When Jesus died on the Cross, He made grace available to you. You are saved by grace in response to your faith. The law was given to show how sinful you were and now you have knowledge of sin, sin can be imputed to you. When you come into the world, God's justice looks at you as a sinner and says you deserve My wrath.God's omniscence doesn't overrule that. FROM ADAM TO MOSES: Even before there was a law.
Romans 5:14		14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come. THE FIGURE OF HIM THAT WAS TO COME: Adam was a figure of Him who was to come (Jesus called the 'Second Man' and the 'Last Adam'). Means there was a certain position that was given to Jesus Christ as the One Man and God gives that same position to Adam and makes him a figure of the One to come. The figure is, in some way, he is going to be like Jesus. In some way, he is going to be like the One to come. It's not that they were both human, that's not what's going on here. Adam was a one man and when he sinned, something happened to everybody. That's what the one man was about. If you have the one man position, **what happens to the one man happens to everyone**. God created Adam with a particular position in mind. It's a title. Paul is saying you sinned in Adam. How is that possible? **Because God gave Adam the position of being the one man and as the one man, the status and position is the status and position of everyone connected to him, which is everybody on the planet**. So when Adam sinned we all sinned before we were ever here. God planned for more than one man from the beginning (Genesis 1:28 - 'Be fruitful and multiply'). God made Adam to have a special position as the ONE MAN and as the ONE MAN, what happens to Adam happens to everybody. Adam was at one with God before he ate of the tree of knowledge of good and evil. Means that if Adam would have remained in that condition, what would have happened to those who came after him?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:14		14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come. THE FIGURE OF HIM THAT WAS TO COME (cont'd): They would have had the same conditional 'at one' position with God. But when Adam fell, that means everybody connected with him fell too. That's why we were born a sinner. You were born in sin before you knew right from wrong. Goes all the way back to Adam because as the one man sin came upon everyone. What happens to the one man is what happens to everybody connected with him. You didn't eat at the tree of knowledge of good and evil but death passed upon you anyway. Adam is at odds (with God) and because he is one man when he is at odds, since everyone is connected to him, everyone is at odds (with God) when they are born. Adam is essentially giving a status to the whole human race because his 'at one'-ness with God was conditional upon obedience. When God is looking at the human race, He is only looking at 2 people - Adam & Jesus Christ. By the disobedience of one, many were made sinners so that by the obedience of One, many shall be made righteous. If all Jesus did was to reverse back to what Adam did, we'd all be back to a conditional and you know how that would work. You would get saved but then/when you sinned you would be right back to being at odds with God. Reconciled but not permanently. Atonement carries that fixed cement position. You can get reconciled and then get sideways again. You are more than reconciled, you are given a permanent at-one-ment with God. That's what Jesus supplied.
Romans 5:15	GH: More MUCH MORE / Grace/Facet: FREE GIFT	15 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many. Something is being supplied by the one man here, as it got supplied by the other one Man here, is not the same. What God supplied here is not taking you back to what he had, not as the offence, not as it was by one that sinned. You are not going back to how it was with Adam. If it happened with Adam, it happened with everybody. So is the gift. NOT AS THE OFFENCE: Not to take you back to how Adam had it there but the fact that Adam was a one man and he affected everybody so also is the free gift. And everybody connected with Him gets the free gift. If you follow the doctrine through what the verses are telling you and you can see the whole thing. OFFENCE OF ONE: Adam ONE MAN: Jesus Christ

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:16		16 And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the judgment was by one to condemnation, but the free gift is of many offences unto justification. What happens to the one man happens to everybody. When Adam sins he is now at odds with God because he has sinned. Made everybody in the world at odds with God. Adam is now an enemy of God and under God's wrath, making everybody connected with Adam under God's wrath. If he is odds, we're all at odds. If he is an enemy of God, we're all enemies. If he is deserving of God's wrath, we all deserve God's wrath. Jesus offers a free gift - not at odds, not an enemy, delivered from wrath. Get all these when you receive Jesus Christ as your Savior. You don't revert back to being 'at one' conditionally. You get these permanently. Get these permanently - at peace with God, made at one with Him and He cemented it, delivers you from the wrath. ONE: Adam ONE: Jesus
Romans 5:17	Christ IN You = REIGN IN LIFE	17 For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.) When you get to the law, sin ramps up and gets more powerful (Bible uses the word 'abounded') and reached its zenith when Jesus died on the Cross. ONE MAN'S OFFENCE: Adam MUCH MORE: back in here ONE: Jesus Christ REIGN IN LIFE: GH: By the Life of Christ living IN you. You have the ability to control the outward circumstance narrative that is happening in your own life. If you can reign in your own life well, you can see how that will qualify you to reign when you get into the heavenly places.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:18	In Adam Identity : Condemnation 1 of 3 = JUDGMENT CAME UPON ALL MEN TO CONDEMNATION / Grace facet/definition: FREE GIFT (JUEL)	18 Therefore as by the offence of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life. Two statuses again. Condemnation from Adam, justification from Jesus Christ. OFFENCE OF ONE JUDGMENT: Adam ONE: Adam THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF ONE: Jesus Christ ONE: Jesus Christ
Romans 5:19	MoG - 0 of 18 - IN Christ Identity : Justification 2 of 3: Righteousness = THE OBEDIENCE OF ONE SHALL MANY BE MADE RIGHEOUS	19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous. God is only looking at 2 people on how He views the whole human race - Adam and Jesus. If you are connected to Adam, here is how He sees you. If you are connected to Jesus, here is how He sees you. How sure is your position IN Jesus Christ that you are never going to go to the lake of fire? It's as sure as Jesus Christ not going because the position of the One Man is your position. There is a way for it to be broken - that's for Jesus Christ to be at odds with God. If this happens, we are in trouble and you don't want to be around anyway. As long as Jesus is in good standing with God, we are in good standing. Nothing we can do to get out of good standing. If I could become a sinner before I was born, I'll be made righteous without doing anything about that either. It's totally out of your hands. ONE: Adam ONE: Jesus Christ BY ONE MAN'S DISOBEDIENCE MANY WERE MADE SINNERS: When we are born into this world, nobody has to teach us how to do wrong, we figured that out on our own. We are slaves to sin, unusable by God, we aren't just enemies of God, but we are automatically subject to His Wrath because of what we got from Adam & Eve.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:20-21		Why the first question in Romans 6 would be the natural question in your mind. If you appreciate grace like you should, you want grace to abound. Remember with the law, sin grew in power and reached its zenith at the Cross. Jesus went to the Cross 'in due time'-v6 or the exact moment. He knocks sin off the throne when it was at its highest. It's not like He said, sin is just getting started, let Me do this now before it really gets rolling. He waited till sin was absolutely a monster and then at His worst condition, He crushes sin and death.End of Romans 5: Got a further understanding of grace. Knew it was a free gift, but learned it is more than that. Grace is also a power, the greatest power the God possesses. Ought to want to get grace more abounding IN us, but the only thing we know is that scripture WHERE SIN ABOUNDED, GRACE DID MUCH MORE ABOUND-v20. Immediately get faced with another way to get grace abounding in your life.
Romans 5:20	Grace facet/definition: Is the desire and power to do the Will of God	20 Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound: Grace is a position, a standing, and a power. It is the greatest power that God possesses, greater than any other power at His disposal. We should be glad that is the case. Be glad His grace is more powerful than His justice or we just get what we deserved and that would be the final word. God never intended for you to be justified by the law. The law came to show you how sinful you were. As certain as it is that you would suffer the consequences of sin - no exceptions. Can be much more certain that where sin abounded, grace is more powerful than sin. If sin becomes a gorilla, grace becomes Godzilla. However deadly sin is, grace has much more ability to resolve that. Sin brought death but where sin abounded, grace did much more abound. More proof that sin increased when the law was given and reached its zenith at the Cross. Thank God for the rest of the verse. God says 'you want to talk about how big sin and death are, that ain't nothing compared to My grace'.
Romans 5:20	Grace facet/definition: Is the desire and power to do the Will of God	20 Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound: THE LAW ENTERED, THAT THE OFFENCE MIGHT ABOUND: Offence was the sinful acts that were committing before God. God instituted the law, put them under the dominion of sin, to show Israel how sinful they really were. Israel thought they were so righteous. The goal was to show them they were corrupt/unclean. He gave them that law so that what they were doing might show up, that they might clearly see how bad they really were, so He put them under the law, and that gave sin dominion over them. We don't see it that way. God gave the law, so that if you would do the law it would make Him happy. So the law keeps us from doing bad and motivates us to do good. Not why the law was given. It wasn't so they would stay away from sin. It was so sin would have dominion over them. The exact opposite. This would get MM tarred and feathered and run out of town in many churches because their whole ministry is based on the law. Some of the biggest ministries teach we are going to observe the law and eat/dress/do/observe days/do ceremony like the Levitical law says and act like Jews. They are putting their congregations spiritual life to death giving sin dominion over them. Makes the answer to the question, 'Why doesn't sin have dominion over you?', 'because you are not under the law, but under grace'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:20	Grace facet/definition: Is the desire and power to do the Will of God	20 Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound: THE LAW ENTERED, THAT THE OFFENCE MIGHT ABOUND (cont'd): When you received Jesus as Savior, the Higher Authority took that dominion away by bringing you out from under the law and He put you under the only thing you can be under, grace. If it is anything to do with the law, you just killed your Christian life. You went back to sin and said 'reign over me'. Because the whole purpose of the law was to reveal how sinful man really was. Israel thought they could produce their own justification, that God would look at them and say you all are so righteous, I AM taking you up to Heaven. Laughable that they are worshipping Baal while they were worshipping God, knowing that those commandments say 'thou shalt not have any other gods before Me'. They think they are intrinsically righteous and can provide their own sanctification. Paul said that just as sin reigned and had dominion over us before we put our faith in Christ as our all-sufficient Savior, now grace is going to reign and have dominion over us.
Romans 5:20	Grace facet/definition: Is the desire and power to do the Will of God	20 Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound: With the law, sin grew in power and reached its zenith at the Cross. Jesus went to the Cross in due time or the exact moment-GH: Romans 5:6. He knocks sin off the throne when it was at its highest. It's not like He said, sin is just getting started, let Me do this now before it really gets rolling. He waited till sin was absolutely a monster and then at His worst condition, He crushes sin and death. WHERE SIN ABOUNDED, GRACE DID MUCH MORE: Talking about a specific day in history (GH: the Cross?). Not talking about your life. It had to or none of this would have been accomplished. ABOUND: Show in its bigness what it is. WHERE SIN ABOUNDED, GRACE DID MUCH MORE ABOUND: The more men sin, the more wicked they become, the more God can demonstrate the power of His grace to forgive men and change their lives so that they too can receive an eternal weight of glory. Grace isn't just sufficient for a guy who isn't really bad. In fact, the worse sin is the more grace abounds. The power of grace to be able to forgive sin is greater than sin's ability to outstrip grace. Sin can't be so bad that grace can no longer cover it. And God says, if you want to see how great My graces is, look at the very worst sin and grace is sufficient to cover that. MM says if you want to know how strong someone is, you don't watch them lift a marker, watch them lift when the weight is exceedingly heavy. EX Saul of Tarsus, who was absolutely an enemy of God, hunting down and killing members of the church. Point: There was enough grace to take care of Paul. You want to see how much grace can do? Show me the worst and grace can do that.WHERE SIN ABOUNDED: I don't want to do this right thing, I can't do the right thing. GRACE DID MUCH MORE ABOUND: GH: Can choose the right thing and do the right thing. If you can't right now, just means that there's more work to do. EX Do the right thing outwardly but thinking the wrong things inwardly indicates you still have more work to do. GRACE: **Is the desire and power to do the Will of God**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:21	MoG - 3 of 18 - IN Christ - Justification 2 of 3: Righteousness = RIGHTEOUSNESS UNTO ETERNAL LIFE BY JESUS CHRIST	21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord. RIGHTEOUSNESS UNTO ETERNAL LIFE: Justification is you have been declared righteous. Grace is going to reign unto eternal life. RIGHTEOUSNESS UNTO something explains the biq question everybody wants to ask - 'If a lost person does good stuff, what about that? What disqualifies that? Why can't God look at that say say that counts for righteousness?' - Any righteousness that a lost man does cannot save him - Any righteousness that a lost man does any good thing, he is doing it out of his position in Adam which is under sin and unrighteousness When a saved man does something right, he does it from a position IN Christ, which he is forgiven of his sins, he's been given imputed righteousness, and he has atonement. Reason why God can look at a lost guy and say I reject what he does is because it is done from a position of Adam, as an enemy of God. The saved guy is doing it from a position of being IN Christ, who has made at One with God. Coming from a whole different place. It's not about the act, it is where the act is coming from. The righteous things a lost man does are not righteous, because they come from the condemned position of being in Adam.
Romans 5:21	MoG - 3 of 18 - IN Christ - Justification 2 of 3: Righteousness = RIGHTEOUSNESS UNTO ETERNAL LIFE BY JESUS CHRIST	21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord. Springboard to Chapter 6. See grace is not only a free gift, it has the power to do something. Grace is the greatest power God has at His disposal. Given last because this grace is the power you will need to live your sanctified life. If not living in the power of grace, you are living in the energy of the flesh. Only 2 options you have. You can try to do it the best you can or there's a power available to live this Christian life that supersedes anything we can ever conjure up on our own and it just happens to be the greatest power God has at His disposal. If you get to Romans 5:21 and you don't have it firmly settled in your mind that you have been JUEL and that's a permanent status that your going to live in for the rest of eternity and the answer is Romans 1-5, not somewhere else.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 5:21	MoG - 3 of 18 - IN Christ - Justification 2 of 3: Righteousness = RIGHTEOUSNESS UNTO ETERNAL LIFE BY JESUS CHRIST	21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord. At the end of Romans 5, MM said you were going to begin to see grace. Grace is like a diamond. A diamond reflects light differently from angles. Grace is a free gift, freely given to us. Saw grace as a free gift. Why Paul kept hammering the idea of no works. If you worked for it, it was wages. You got paid. Talked in a prior session grace wasn't just a free gift but a power. It's a different facet of the same stone. Not just a power, it is the greatest power that God possesses, per the scriptures. Grace is the greatest power in the universe. Have to know this before we look at Romans 6. Has to be firm in your thinking. That is the board He is expecting you to run to the end and jump and spring your way into your sanctified life because grace is what powers it and He wants you to know how much power is in this grace. **Grace is the engine of your sanctification**. It is not in us in what we can produce. He has already built an engine and that engine is called grace. The end of Romans 5: That our justified position in Jesus Christ was made possible by "Grace" which we now understand to be a power – the greatest power God possesses – greater even than sin (MM said even greater than the creative power of God to bring all of creation into existence). That sin had "reigned unto death," but now "Grace reigns…unto eternal life" When you see grace for what it is you are going to understand it is way/far greater than anything else at His disposal. That's the power in me to run my sanctified life. God spoke the worlds into existence but He has a power greater than that and He is going to put it in you. We will now be able to produce something that all of creation will see that no angel has ever been able to do because they don't have this kind of power inherently. That's a privilege to know that God is going to do that.
Romans 6:1-8:39		Title: Establishment in the doctrine of our Sanctification by grace through faith - second cornerstone - Complete knowledge of our sanctified standing before God "IN Christ" which enables us to "live unto God." Goal: That we might perfectly understand our sanctification which allows us to live unto God now that we have trusted Christ as Savior. It's the power (GH: of grace) that allows us to do that. **Way SANCTIFICATION is laid out:** *** FOR DOCTRINE: Romans 6:1-13 - Identified with Christ's death, burial, and Resurrection which made you DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD** *** FOR REPROOF, FOR CORRECTION: Romans 6:14-7:25 - Deals with the objections of not being under the law but under grace** *** FOR INSTRUCTION IN RIGHTEOUSNESS: Romans 8:1-13 - How to do it** This is the proper way to get that working IN your inner man.The Bible always lays it out in this fashion. It is always in this order for that reason of edification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:1-8:39		TRUTH: As far as our functional life goes, we can never reach out and grab ahold of the law and think we're going to please God. That's a screwdriver, you're trying to use it as a hammer. God said if you are going to live under Me, you are going to do it by grace and not the law. To prove this, God says to Paul, 'Here's what I WANT you to do, I WANT you to now utilize the law and try and live for Me'. Paul says 'and I was alive without the law once, but when the commandment came, sin revived and I died functionally. I couldn't do it. I couldn't live the things I was trying to do'. God said now I WANT you to say to them so that they won't just see as words, but they'll know it's reality and you put it to the test. Learn how God values and esteems us by the sanctification that is ours in Christ. We value and esteem our sanctification/sanctified position in Christ like God does. We understand what He has done to provide a perfect sanctified status in Christ, and what He has done to bring our sanctification into a practical reality.
Romans 6:1-8:13	GH: Covers the LIVING SACRIFICE issue-Romans 12:1 / Doctrine : Sanctification is BGTF	First 2 components (DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD). Paul deals with the fact that while you have perfect standing you still live in this unredeemed body that has sin in its members. With sanctification, two issues to have in your mind: 1. Separateness (no longer ordinary) 2. Holiness (dedicated to God) Seven words of logic and seven pieces of information
Romans 6-7		Lays the foundation for understanding that our spiritual life cannot be a product of following the law.
Romans 6		From this point forward, your Heavenly Father is not going to go back in His word and teach you anything about being JUEL. Closed the book on justification when you open up Chapter 6. He is opening the book on sanctification. God is not hodge-podge. He took us step-by-step-by-step and proof-by-proof-by-proof and then conclusion and conclusion and final statement. Then He is done with it. Not going to come back to it. Goal of your sanctification: Word not used in Romans 6. Describing exactly what sanctification is without using the word. See this in the word over and over. Sanctification is critical leading up to Sonship. Need shows up daily. Justification doesn't mean you have no more problem with sin. Now that you are saved, that's the problem. Your justification doesn't fix you so everyday you always do the right thing. No matter what you do, you are still JUEL. God has made you to be something else and now He wants you to begin acting like the something else He made you to be. Justification: made you something new, didn't just take you back to what Adam had (pre-Fall), I gave you something new, something better and permanent At-one-ment, not conditional. Now that I have made you something different, I need you to act differently. The something different is in our sanctification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6		Early on in the Bible, God sanctifed certain things and certain people. When we trusted Jesus Christ as our Lord and Savior, we discover He also sanctified us. EX 'sanctifying the vessels in the Temple' = they were no longer ordinary. They were separate from the ordinary stuff, reserved for a special purpose. When you are sanctified, you are no longer ordinary. You have been dedicated to something just as every sanctified thing has only been separated from the ordinary but it's been dedicated to God. **The definition of sanctification (no longer ordinary / dedicated to God)** hasn't changed over time, so Paul doesn't redefine the word for us or give us a different meaning about it. Declare the issue of sanctification but He is going to show you exactly how that thing is supposed to work in your life. Without Him doing that, even though we are justified, we'll still be slaves to sin. Be in that predicament so He has to fix that part.
Romans 6		Four Important Issues/Things that you have to have in your thinking moving from Romans 1-5 to Romans 6: Your Father tells you this is the way you are supposed to be thinking. First component of godliness is learning to think like your Father thinks. 1. The subject matter is no longer justification. There's a change in subject matter. Need to know HOW you know it. Word sanctification is not in Romans 6. 2. In Romans 6, another facet of grace is revealed. MM looks at grace like a diamond through a different facet. Turn it at a different angle and a whole different face is now reflecting light but it is the same stone. 3. The style of teaching is about to change. The way your Father is going to present information to you is going to be different from anything you have encountered in Romans 1-5. Starting in Romans 6, 7, & 8 is different because it is more personal than the way taught in your justification. Justification is teaching you needed to believe that you are justified by faith and you can trust Him/take His word/He did it and you don't have any intangible evidence but you know He did it beause He is reliable. Sanctification is different. Teach in a whole different way. KNOW YE checkpoints.
Romans 6		More personal than your justification. Affect what you personally do every day. Can't take for granted and put on auto-pilot. Have to constantly say to yourself - Here's what's happening. Here's what I know. Here's what needs to be put to work. You will get it, but you will have to remind yourself. MM analogy - when he is teaching, stay in camera frame, repeat audience responses for DVD watchers, recite board writings for audio only listeners. Justification = Marriage - don't wake up and have to think I am married. All decisions made in the framework of that. Live out of that. Things I would do and say are governed by this. Sanctification = Can't put on auto-pilot and live out of it. Have to do moment-by-moment. The way you are presented information is going to change and it is for a reason. 4. How the chapter is presenting information - v1-2: Exhortation; v3-10: Doctrine; v11-13: Application -- If you ever try and put yourself under the law, you are trying to put yourself under the dominion of sin. Why you can never ever please God but incorporating any part of the law into your Christian life. If you don't understand that, the POE will work to get the law back in your life. Good news. No matter how much you try (the law), you are dead to sin. Romans 6: Context is how to get grace abounding in your lives. Connected with your sanctification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6		Context is how to get grace abounding in your lives. Connected with your sanctification. **Grace is the engine or fuel that runs your sanctification**. How does living under grace get accomplished?" - CRITICAL for 2 reasons: 1. Have to be able to clearly identify and clearly define the mechanical means for having functional (sanctified) life under grace 2. One of the most attacked areas of your life by the Adversary, who's going to attempt to get you living under the law and put your to functional life to death Romans 6 Summary: I've made you dead to sin, I've given you the power to say no to sin, and I have enabled you to walk in newness of life. Sin is going to come and say to you I'm not dead and you are supposed to say, I know, I am dead to you (I have nothing to do with you anymore).
Romans 6:1-13	SANCTIFICATION SECTION 1 OF 4: BASIC FOUNDATION / Doctrine: Walking After the Spirit	SANCTIFICATION SECTION 1 OF 4: BASIC FOUNDATION: Teaches the most basic and fundamental issue when it comes to beginning of the doctrine of our sanctification: the doctrine of our being DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD. **What it means to WALK AFTER THE SPIRIT.** The sanctified life IN Jesus Christ (get sanctified the same time you get justified when you got saved - allows you to live victorious over sin & unto God). **Is to produce your sanctified life, NOT your sanctification**. Verses are the WALKING AFTER THE SPIRIT doctrine or 'Walk according to who the Spirit has made you to be'. It is what He made you to be and told you about in these 13 verses. What all the Spirit did so you could have a successful sanctified, functional life. Instead of grabbing the law to try and live for God, grab ahold of Romans 6:1-13 verses of doctrine that told you the only way to successfully do that is to reckon yourself to be DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD because you have a new identification IN Jesus Christ. DEATH themes/terminology talking about your old man/old identity/Adam when you were born into this world. Notice all the questions being answered - like an obituary.
Romans 6:1-13	SANCTIFICATION SECTION 1 OF 4: BASIC FOUNDATION / Doctrine: Walking After the Spirit	Romans 6:1-13: - that we are dead to sin (Romans 6:2) - that we have been raised to walk in newness of life (Romans 6:4 - didn't tell you HOW) - that our old man is crucified with Christ (Romans 6:6) - that we are free from sin and not its servant (Romans 6:7) - that we are to reckon ourselves dead to sin and alive unto God (Romans 6:11) As you go through Romans 6-8, especially Romans 8:1-13, there are words of logic scattered everywhere and will see 7 pieces of information and register all 7 in your mind. Should be now convinced you are JUEL (spiritual translation). Supposed to make you think - what did your justification affect about you - what part of you? Audience: Head=Thinking, Soul=tied to thinking, Spirit. MM says doctrine goes into spirit to soul and changes the way you think about it so you are thinking in accordance with that doctrine. Spiritual transaction. But so far in Romans, it doesn't address what is happening to this body. When you got saved, nothing tangible happened to this body. Hair didn't grow back. Eyesight didn't improve.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:1-13	SANCTIFICATION SECTION 1 OF 4: BASIC FOUNDATION / Doctrine: Walking After the Spirit	Important observation. Did anything change in your spirit? You bet. Your soul? Yes. You went from being in Adam to being IN Christ. If we are JUEL, what are we going to look like a billion years from now? MM is looking at the audience now, and he is worried. You are not worried because you already know awesome things ahead of Romans 6:1. But if you are coming through this material in a Biblical way, you are wondering what is going to happen to my body? You know God is going to have to do something with this body because this body came from Adam. Need a different body that matches your everlasting life. Either that or God would have freezed you at whatever point you got saved physically. But He didn't do that. He didn't give you your glorified body yet. Not an oversight. Sin still has an appeal in this body. Sin still has the ability to put something in front of you for you to say yes to and you know your Heavenly Father is not pleased with it. The thought you think or the word you say or what you put in yout hand to do - you know there are things not pleasing to God. You know there are things you do in this body that are not pleasing to your Father.
Romans 6:1-13	SANCTIFICATION SECTION 1 OF 4: BASIC FOUNDATION / Doctrine: Walking After the Spirit	Most of what goes on in the Christian world is we get the idea that we're supposed to get to the place where sin is no longer attractive to us. MM says that is never going to happen until this body gets redeeemed. He meant for it that way - not an accident/oversight. There's nothing wrong with your Christian life if that is happening. Body you have when saved is your body when unsaved. Does your body still age? Do you expect your body to die one day? When you got saved, God didn't do a thing with your body. The reason God didn't do anything with your body is because what He desires to do in your sanctification. He wants to put something on display in these earthen vessels that manifest a particular power that grace has. Not only are you going to benefit from that power but He is going to receive glory from that put on display. God puts the greatest power in the universe while you are still in this fleshly body - you are going to get sick/hurt/old/die & He is not going to stop any of that. Instead, what He is going to do is put the power of grace at work in your life so that when you go through those things, you don't go through them like 'oh God, why me?' but instead understanding why he left you in this body when you were JUEL. Soul and spirit saved but body is still a body of corruption that is marching towards death every single day. He means for you to get something out of that, not just now, but throughout all eternity - He means to get something out of that - that's a weight of glory so that all creation will look at what He has done with us in our sanctified life and praise the God of Heaven.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:1-13	SANCTIFICATION SECTION 1 OF 4: BASIC FOUNDATION / Doctrine: Walking After the Spirit	God can take His grace and put within us so that we can not only endure whatever comes its way but bring glory to Him in the midst of the worst adversity that can happen to an individual. If He gave you a glorified body as soon as you were JUEL, there are 2 among many things that would never happen. 1. You would never put this aspect of grace on display/No one would ever see it/You would rob God of glory He gets out of that. MM spent most of his life praying in opposition to that very principle. Not telling us how to pray, he is telling us that he prayed in opposition to his sanctified life. **If your sanctified life didn't involve this body going through all the temptations and all of the suffering of this present time and the sufferings of Christ, then He should have just given you that glorified body right then and there**. But because He didn't, to act like He's going to do that for me and that's what someone will tell you - EX Some preachers would say 'Suzie had the flu due to sin in her life'. Grace says you don't earn it. If sanctified by the same grace you were justified - you don't sanctify yourself. Given to you when you trusted Jesus as your all-sufficient Savior - nothing you could do to undo this that has been done for you.
Romans 6:1-13	SANCTIFICATION SECTION 1 OF 4: BASIC FOUNDATION / Doctrine: Walking After the Spirit	Nothing you could do to cause God to say OK, now you will never be sick/get old/be tempted by sin/be a victim of the POE/never give in to the sufferings of Christ because I sanctified you. God did not change your physical body when you were JUEL but He means for you to get something out of your suffering - not an escape but something far better. Right now, it is just words to you. That doctrine is not yet effectually working IN you. What He is offering is far better than anything He offered to Israel, which was all IF/THEN. What He is giving you is so much better but you don't understand it - you think the better thing is for God to say - OK you are better/healed - BOOM! Where MM preached for too many years. Doesn't mean our body can't recover or our body is supposed to die or we don't get medical help - of course not. MM said if he really believed God had all the power, he would never see a doctor and never take medicine. Group in Carolina lives by this and they die from things most get over in 3 days. You are an heir of God and you are going to get an inheritance and going to get a glorifed body that's going to be a remedy for you one day but not today. When you got saved, God didn't do one thing with that body for the purpose to make you a joint hier with Jesus Christ and receive an inheritance that you would never get without it.
Romans 6:1-13	SANCTIFICATION SECTION 1 OF 4: BASIC FOUNDATION / Doctrine: Walking After the Spirit	The verse that says this is IF SO BE WE SUFFER WITH HIM-Romans 8:17. That is why it says that. It's a condition. This means God wants us to appropriate grace which you don't know how to utilize yet/never been through this doctrine (Romans 6:1-13) - going to change your Christian life. If you are going to operate as an adopted son or daughter, this doctrine has to be effectually working IN you. You have to be fully persuaded and the doctrine has to be truly in you. Doesn't mean you won't be hurting or go through pain, does mean God is doing something to allow you to go through whatever life throws at you in a manner that brings glory to his Heavenly Father because His grace is sufficient. When that happens, there's an inheritance that you will get that you would never have gotten before. MM has realized that he has robbed His Heavenly Father of the glory He was supposed to be getting from all of creation. He gave me something that was better than being delivered from it and he treated it like it was worthless. Not on purpose but just the same. Didn't mean to do it. God gave MM something better and he treated it like the inferior thing and he didn't know what He was doing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:1-13	GH: Move to Romans 8:26-27	MM doesn't want to take this away from you yet since you don't know what to do yet in its place. You are coming to a place where the scripture says you don't know what to pray for as you ought (Romans 8:26-27). You will come to grips with what I thought about this is not what the scripture says. Then you have a decision - are you going to trust what is in print in this Book or trust what you think you've seen in your life? You will understand by plain declaration of the scripture that He is not doing what most of us pray for. MM interested in why sometimes it did and sometimes it didn't. MM not looking to debate, doesn't care about your experience, he will judge his and your experience by the words on this page, not judge this book by his experience. MM not trying to upset people. He is paid to tell you to the best of his ability what he understands about the Book and you are going to have to evaluate and see if it matches up to what you believe. Not trying to lead you down the wrong road, where MM was all those years. God is not out to get you. You live in a sin cursed world.
Romans 6:1-6		A flow of the doctrine (Romans 6:1-6): - You don't have to sin to get grace abounding in your life - 5:20-6:1 - You are dead to sin – you aren't supposed to live in sin any longer-v2 - When you received Christ, you were baptized IN Him-v3 - Through baptism, you received a new identification-v3 - When you were baptized into Jesus Christ (GH: justification-GH: Spirit of Christ), you were baptized into His death, burial and resurrection (GH: sanctification-GH: Spirit of God)-v3 - Just as Christ was raised from the dead, you were raised to walk in newness of life – a life that is different from what it was before-v4 - As true as Christ died, was buried and was raised is the truth that you were identically included in all of that - Your old identity in Adam (old man) is crucified(put to death) - v6 - Which was done so that the body of sin could be destroyed - v6 - Which was done so that you would no longer serve sin - v6 - Because once your old man is dead, sin has no more hold over you- the old "you" is gone(crucified) - v6
Romans 6:1-6		Before: Now: - Old Man - New Man/Creature/Creation IN Christ - Adam - Christ - Servant to sin - Free from sin - alive to sin - dead to sin (absolutely killed old man/old nature) - dead to God - alive to God (completely different guy) - body of sin - body with sin in it('s members) unsaved person saved person still in Adam now IN Christ bondslave to sin free from sin (all done the moment you trusted Christ to be your Savior)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:1-2	Exhortation: You are DEAD TO SIN	EXHORTATION (Mission) : Now that you are DEAD TO SIN-v2, you are to/should WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE-v4 The exhortation - Paul declares the exhortation in the first 2 verses. What he is asking you to do. The mechanical means by which that happened. Old master/slave relationship with sin got destroyed. Old man (old identity in Adam) got crucified and got replaced with a new identity. It's not that I can do anything I want and still be saved. Looking at the wrong way. It's that now I have the power to do what I could never do before. Instead of sin reigning, grace reigns through righteousness until eternal life by Jesus (Romans 5:21). It's not that justification is not important but what we are doing now is absolutely essential that you get all of this working IN you so when you get over to Romans 8 and learn about your Sonship, all the foundation, the necessary things that you need to have under your feet are in place and working so you just go right into Sonship. Then from then on, at that point onward, everything through the rest of the curriculum is in light of your Sonship position.
Romans 6:1-2	Exhortation: You are DEAD TO SIN	There's a natural thinking that says, now that I have been saved, the next thing they think is now I have to produce sanctification by living the right kind of life. Your Father is going to say you can't provide it, I have already done it. Only thing you have to do is to learn how what I have given you is supposed to operate in you. Because when it operates in you, it produces something. He will describe all of this in Romans 6:1-13. When you suddenly see there's a question about continuing in sin and that we are dead to sin, this is telling you now that this is going to affect your behavior. No longer the justification / JUELBGTF without works of any kind at any time, but you are now going to be exposed to a doctrine that is going to affect what you do every day. Difference between the two. Talking about JUEL up to this point. Now, he is talking about what you are doing every day 'continue in sin', 'dead to sin', etc. There are days that you don't feel dead to sin. That's exactly what your Heavenly Father means for you to feel. Don't think that you are getting so spiritual and righteous that sin doesn't have any pull on you anymore. That would be a mistaking that part for when you get your glorified body.
Romans 6:1-2	Exhortation: You are DEAD TO SIN	Opening 2 verses has 3 questions. These questions are devised to make you think about what's going on. Real easy to just read through without really thinking about what those questions are talking about. Examine the questions to get our thinking going in the right direction these questions are meant to point to. Questions are brilliant teaching tools because the actually change what you might be thinking and cause you to actually focus on the subject matter. The Lord uses questions all the time when He is going to instruct somebody. When you just say some things, people immediately evaluate. But when you ask a question, it starts to make you think. Good way to get your point across to someone. Lots of times, the Lord used questions. Not saying He didn't make pointed accusations at the Pharisees. Questions are formed to make you think about what you are going to be faced with. Reflect there is a need to have your thinking changed. Questions are a perfect transition from taking you from your justification to your sanctification. Point: In view of being JUEL, getting all the (GH: spiritual) things that compose our justification, God did leave us in this body of flesh, so there's a problem about how some things are going to be resolved.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:1-2	Exhortation: You are DEAD TO SIN	Get an explanation of why we do not continue in sin to get grace abounding. Heavenly Father is informing us that we are to live or function everyday in our lives unto Him. We'll do that on the basis of the most fundamental part of our sanctified life. Summary - 3 things: 1. The naturalness of the questions that are being raised there. Meant to lead us from talking about our justified life to our sanctified life. 2. God did more than just save us from the debt and penalty of sin, He sanctified us and He gave us something we can actually put to work every day. 3. First and foremost the most fundamental doctrine of our sanctification is the fact we have been made dead to sin (the hold/dominion/ownership sin had on you has been absolutely broken). Haven't gotten to the mechanical means yet.
Romans 6:1	MoG - 7 of 18 - IN Christ - Sanctification - v1, 8:1-4	1 What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? May sound like an absurd question, but it is the logical question coming out of Romans 5. Not being asked sarcastically. That's all you know, that when sin abounded, grace abounded more. Paul says don't think that. He is about to introduce grace in a third facet. Don't have to continue in sin to get grace abounding, now you find out something about grace that you didn't know before and you don't need sin for this to happen. WHAT SHALL WE SAY: MM thinks “speak” has to do more with official teaching, while “say” just has to do with everything else.
Romans 6:1	MoG - 7 of 18 - IN Christ - Sanctification - v1, 8:1-4	1 What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? WHAT SHALL WE SAY THEN (Question 1): The THEN refers you back to what you previously had read AND signals the end of a body of information for you. Like saying, what do you say about that? It's not that I can do anything I want and still be saved. Looking at the wrong way. It's that now I have the power to do what I could never do before. Instead of sin reigning, grace reigns through righteousness until eternal life by Jesus (Romans 5:21). It's your natural (GH: fleshly) thinking after reading Romans 5:20-21. The THEN is what MM wants to focus on now. First question - is supposed to get us started thinking some things and in view of what we have just come out of Romans 5. What you will be thinking, even though it is the natural thing to think, is not going to be the correct thinking. By the scripture, get a change in what we are going to be thinking. God knows this, He's anticipated this, He's built it into the curriculum. End of Romans 5, we got absolute assurance of 3 components of our justification (1. we've been forgiven 2. we have imputed righteousness 3. we are permanently 'at one' with our Heavenly Father). With that, what would naturally be in your mind? Word of logic - THEN - points back to these. Basically have all the 'bad news' and 'good news' of the Gospel. What is going through your mind when you say YES to that. 'Now what?'

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:1	MoG - 7 of 18 - IN Christ - Sanctification - v1, 8:1-4	1 What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? People will come along and say JUEL can't be true because you are giving people a license to sin. MM says if that is on your mind (you can sin all you want), the doctrine is not effectually working IN you. It's what a preacher or theologian who hates eternal security dreams up because they want to control everybody's actions or keep his congregation under control. That's dishonest. MM wants us to conduct ourselves as the saints we are called to be but he had nothing to hold over your heads and your Heavenly Father is going to let you do it. Will you lose something? Sure, not your salvation but there's going to be some reward you're not going to get in on. Will it mean something to you out there? Absolutely. So it is no small thing but it is not your salvation. THEN: Called a 'word of logic'. MM says logic is something those you work with never use. Logic is the normal progress you make. What I would expect - the normal progression. A word of logic is placed in a sentence to give you an understaning of something. It furthers what you're going to be able to comprehend. It's going to give you some signals. THEN makes a natural connection between what has gone before and what is about to be presented to you now. It's leading you to think something based on what you've just heard. Now you are going to be observing something more than that. SHALL WE CONTINUE IN SIN, THAT GRACE MAY ABOUND(Question 2)? Signals a change in subject matter. Questions are a perfect transition from taking you from your justification to your sanctification. **Romans Mercies 07 - SANCTIFICATION**
Romans 6:2-6		DEATH THEMES: - You are DEAD TO SIN (Romans 6:2-happened when you received Jesus) beause you were BAPTIZED INTO CHRIST'S DEATH (Romans 6:3). Can't make yourself more dead. Dead is dead. No more dead or extra dead or super dead. **All the things before that made you an enemy of God have been put to death & you have been given a whole new identity IN Jesus**. - You were PLANTED IN THE LIKENESS OF HIS DEATH (Romans 6:5). - Your OLD MAN IS CRUCIFIED WTH HIM (Romans 6:6) Dead to sin, dead with Christ - all that terminology was talking about your old man/identity in Adam that you got when you were born into this world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:2-6		Notice that the very questions being answered are the very questions you would be asking if you were informed about a death. 1. Who died? A: your old man. 2. What happened? A: He was killed. 3. Who killed him? A: Jesus. 4. When did he die? A: When you trusted Jesus as Savior. 5. How did it happen? A: He was perfectly fine and then suddenly he just dropped dead. 6. What were the circumstances surrounding the death? A: Jesus nailed him to His Cross. 7. What is going to happen now that he is dead? A: He has already been replaced with a New Man - a new identity IN Christ. When you got saved, didn't die physically or emotionally, but something about you did die. A functional death. Impossible to live the type of life you want to live. Why it is incredible for someone to say 'well, I know about Jesus and thought about being saved but I need to get my life straightend out first'. That's backwards.
Romans 6:2	MoG - 8 of 18 - IN Christ - Sanctification 1 of 3: Dead to Sin -DEAD TO SIN "Foundation of your Sanctification'	2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? Answer to the v1 question. Natural question is well then, do we continue in sin that we keep grace abounding (Romans 5:20-21)? **God forbid that we should continue in sin AND God forbid that you should think that**. He doesn't want you thinking this way so now going to do something totally different - the sanctification process. If you were studying Biblically, you would just know through Romans 5. In our Christian lives, we have been jumped all over the Bible. Some of the things we know are right and because we know them they automatically influence our thinking. But some of those things we thought we knew weren't right, they influence our thinking as well. MM is going to pretend we don't know any of that stuff. Take you back and let God take you through the education again because the question in v1 is the way your natural mind would think. Right off the bat, your Father is going to begin to change the way you are thinking about things. An exciting process. God did not change your physical body when you were JUEL but He provided a means for you to get something out of your suffering - not an escape but something far better. My grace as a particular power that will enable you to live. The power enables you to no longer live under the power of sin, but also causes you to find joy and fulfillment in that life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:2	MoG - 8 of 18 - IN Christ - Sanctification 1 of 3: Dead to Sin -DEAD TO SIN "Foundation of your Sanctification'	2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? Three things: 1. We do not have to continue in sin in order to get grace abounding. 2. On the contrary, we are made to be “dead to sin.” 3. It matters to God how we live now that we are saved and we are not to continue to live in sin. Now the subject matter has changed from justification to sanctification. GOD FORBID: Saying NO in the strongest possible terms. I have a whole different way for you to live. Didn't just say no. The strongest way to say NO in the N.T. - God forbid that you should even think that and God forbid that you would even do that (continue in sin). See GOD FORBID 3x in Justification and will see it 4x in our sanctification. I have a whole different way for you to live. **Romans Mercies 08 - SANCTIFICATION/Dead to Sin** IN CHRIST IDENTITY - SANCTIFICATION STATUS 1 of 3: Dead to Sin - DEAD TO SIN NOTE: SONSHIP (GH: Adoption): Capstone of your sanctification. Looks like a pyramid drawing. DEAD TO SIN is the foundation of your sanctification.
Romans 6:2	MoG - 8 of 18 - IN Christ - Sanctification 1 of 3: Dead to Sin -DEAD TO SIN "Foundation of your Sanctification'	2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? HOW SHALL WE: The WE is about justified people. THAT ARE DEAD TO SIN: This declaration is very very important. The most important 3 words you will learn because it forms the foundation of your sanctified life. Can't over-emphasize how important these 3 words are. When the Bible says we are DEAD TO SIN this is the very first issue we're going to be presented with by our Heavenly Father and everything is going to be built on that. The EXHORTATION is DEAD TO SIN. DEAD TO SIN: A bolt out of the blue cause you are thinking maybe we continue in sin to keep grace abounding and Paul says, no you are dead to sin. Does NOT mean sin doesn't have any pull on you anymore. It actually means it's supposed to. You are dead to sin, but sin is not dead to you. Since you are dead to sin, you are you going to continue there in? Everybody tries to write books with the formula where sin won't have any more pull on you. What you will discover from the scripture is your Father is not going to tell you sin is going to have a pull on you. That's not what 'dead to sin' means to Him. But it better have a pull on you. Describing the sanctification process and not even using the word. Doesn't really define sanctification. Paul is introducing the concept. He doesn't describe it or define it, he is counting on that you already know something about it from earlier in the Bible. Yes, we are in the dispensation of grace, but some doctrines are the same in the Israel program and Mystery program. Like justification, Paul is expecting you to know some things about sanctification from the scriptures.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:2	MoG - 8 of 18 - IN Christ - Sanctification 1 of 3: Dead to Sin -DEAD TO SIN "Foundation of your Sanctification'	2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? DEAD TO SIN (cont'd): Means the hold/dominion/ownership/power sin had on you is absolutely broken/the relationship with sin is dead-still have sin in your members. Forms the foundation of the sanctification pyramid of your/to run your sanctified life. Does NOT mean sin is dead/doesn't have any pull on you anymore/still have sin living in your members/body is not redeemed yet-the relationship is dead. It actually means it's supposed to/not an oversight or mistake. He meant for war to break out. You are dead to sin, but sin is not dead to you-it still has an appeal. Before, you automatically responded to sin. In the Christian world, we get the idea that we're supposed to get to the place where sin is no longer attractive to us. MM says that is never going to happen until this body gets redeeemed. God means for/designed it that way. He wants to put something on display in these earthen vessels that manifest a particular power that grace has. Not only are you going to benefit from that power but He is going to receive glory from that put on display. God puts the greatest power in the universe while you are still in this fleshly body. He means for you to get something out of that, not just now, but throughout all eternity - He means to get something out of that - that's a weight of glory so that all creation will look at what He has done with us in our sanctified life and praise the God of Heaven.
Romans 6:2	MoG - 8 of 18 - IN Christ - Sanctification 1 of 3: Dead to Sin -DEAD TO SIN "Foundation of your Sanctification'	2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? DEAD TO SIN (cont'd): If your sanctified life didn't involve this body going through all the temptations and all of the suffering of this present time and the sufferings of Christ, then He should have just given you that glorified body right then and there. But He didn't. Someone says 'they are dead to me' - means the relationship is dead. Before, sin had dominion over me. Grace destroyed that relationship. Doesn't mean sin doesn't have any appeal to you, means sin has no more authority over you. You have to give sin permission for it to effect you. You are DEAD TO SIN (Romans 6:2-happened when you received Jesus) beause you were BAPTIZED INTO CHRIST'S DEATH (Romans 6:3-GH: Spirit of God). DEAD TO SIN is a doctrine that wasn't being preached back in Israel's program. Doesn't mean sin is dead but we have been made dead TO sin as part of our new identity IN CHRIST with regard to our sanctification. We are Gentiles given a perfect sanctification as part of our salvation package.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:2	MoG - 8 of 18 - IN Christ - Sanctification 1 of 3: Dead to Sin -DEAD TO SIN "Foundation of your Sanctification'	2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? DEAD TO SIN (cont'd): Very important to nail down in our minds that we are DEAD TO SIN but what your Father thinks that means. Very first issue you are presented with. Never be able to skip over in your sanctified life. Always be operating on that fundamental premise right there. Important to understand what God means when He says that we were DEAD TO SIN - this is the means by which we are going to get grace abounding. Not by continuing unto sin, but by living unto God. When you have transitioned from justification to sanctification and made dead to sin, a war is going to be started in your members, your fleshly body. Before, sin had a position of dominance and mastership. Now, that's going to be changed - we're going to be given a doctrine on that and because of that, now this huge conflict is about to start up. You are going to be asked to live in a way that is different than you ever lived before and the flesh is not going to like that. We'll be using the same weapons of warfare that Jesus Christ put on display when He was on the Cross - the weapons of grace. Need to get skilled in using these weapons in our sanctified life. That same grace that abounded before in our justification is now going to abound in a different way in our sanctification.
Romans 6:2	MoG - 8 of 18 - IN Christ - Sanctification 1 of 3: Dead to Sin -DEAD TO SIN "Foundation of your Sanctification'	2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? DEAD TO SIN (cont'd):Very first thing you get armed with is you have now been made dead to sin and that's important. Focus on the most prominent idea of what being dead to sin means. When most Christians read that they are dead to sin, they think to themselves I don't feel very dead to sin. That's because they don't understand what's being said to them. Need to understand from our Father's perspective. Get used to this, from here through the rest of the curriculum, He is going to tell you things that are true that you have no tangible evidence for whatsoever and you are going ot have to take His word for it. Then you are going to have to operate on that word. You already know from Justification, He is trustworthy. If He said it, you can trust Him. Stumbling block - when someone comes along and finds out that they have been made dead to sin, they stumble because they don't feel like it - huge issue. Your Father is not asking you to believe something that is not true. Reason you don't feel dead to sin is that we have not accurately defined it. It's not that it doesn't have any more pull on me. Have to get past this. Most fundamental step, rest is much easier.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:2	MoG - 8 of 18 - IN Christ - Sanctification 1 of 3: Dead to Sin -DEAD TO SIN "Foundation of your Sanctification'	2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? DEAD TO SIN (cont'd): MM asked how many books did he have in his library that tried to tell you how to live the sanctified life? How to live holy/overcoming life/abundant life? Dead to sin does not means that you'll never be tempted or that you will never sin again or there will be no sinful actions that you will perform or can perform. People will tell you that if you do sin, you were never saved to start with and put that guilt trip on you, going back to the O.T. and the Gospels to try and prove if you were really saved, you would have done the right thing. Then, they split into 2 camps: 1. Sinless perfection: If you are really saved you won't sin anymore - MM says good luck with that 2. I don't sin but I make mistakes - LOL. The reality is that it cannot be proven by any circumstance you're going to find yourself in, you are just going to have to take your Father's Word for it. 11 more verses will produce that doctrine IN you. Something else makes this harder - once you got justified and trusted Jesus as your Savior, you became more aware of sin that you had ever been before in your life. See things about your life that you never saw before you got saved. Dead to sin does not say sin is dead. That's the idea everybody gets when they read this phrase. Don't think sin is dead OR you are dead - it's the relationship. The relationship that you had with sin had now been put to death.
Romans 6:2	MoG - 8 of 18 - IN Christ - Sanctification 1 of 3: Dead to Sin -DEAD TO SIN "Foundation of your Sanctification'	2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? DEAD TO SIN (cont'd): When you trusted Jesus as your Savior, that became a reality. But you cannot feel/observe that with any of your senses. So your Father has to come along and teach you that you are dead to sin. Sin still tempted you after you got saved like it did before you got saved. Can still commit the same sins now that you are saved that you committed before you got saved. Your Father now has to teach you on what that is and how to put that to work - how grace empowers you to live the sanctified life that He has called you to be. He's going to do that in spite of the fact that you still have sin living in your members. Your body is not redeeemed yet. If it was, you wouldn't have this problem. Was not an oversight/mistake. He meant for the war to break out. When He saved us, He started a war. He meant us to join Him in that battle to declare war on sin in US. The part of us that is redeemed is no longer going to go along with the agenda of sin. Even though you are justified, you can't do that on your own. I AM now going to give you My grace as a particular power that will enable you to live. The power enables you to no longer live under the power of sin, but also causes you to find joy and fulfillment in that life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:2	MoG - 8 of 18 - IN Christ - Sanctification 1 of 3: Dead to Sin -DEAD TO SIN "Foundation of your Sanctification'	2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? DEAD TO SIN (cont'd): There's doctrine to change your 'wanter'. Until this becomes a reality, there's where a lot of the conflict is. What I want to do and what He has given me the power to do. Sometimes we say I know I have the power to say NO but I don't want to say NO. God not only makes the power available but this doctrine works to produce something IN you that actually not make you pine away for the old sin habits and causes you to find joy and fulfillment, real joy that fills your heart living that sanctified life, much greater joy than sin ever could. Pleasure of living as a sanctified son/daughter >>>>> Pleasure of sin (not wrong to ask the question - what's in it for me? Peter asked it. MM used to think he was so greedy. It's the way your mind works and your Father knows that. Your Father will tell you what you are trading off and what you are getting and then you will make a decision about that.) Before, when sin called, we automatically responded. Now, that we are dead to sin and the relationship is dead, sin is no longer the ruler/dominant. When it calls, you can now say NO. But because of how sin feels, you have to be educated that this isn't the same any more. MM is not talking about 'The Power of Positive Thinking' or 'Self-Depravation', he is talking about the power of grace effectually working IN you. The doctrine that goes with this to convince you that this is totally true and you can actually put it to work every single day. Has nothing to do with being saved. Has to do with how you function now that you are saved.
Romans 6:2	MoG - 8 of 18 - IN Christ - Sanctification 1 of 3: Dead to Sin -DEAD TO SIN "Foundation of your Sanctification'	2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? DEAD TO SIN (cont'd): Your relationship is broken. That is a very different expression from being “dead in sin.” We were dead in trespasses and sins and there was nothing we could do to change that. DEAD TO SIN is a doctrine that wasn't being preached back in Israel's program. Doesn't mean sin is dead but we have been made dead TO sin as part of our new identity IN CHRIST with regard to our sanctification. We are Gentiles given a perfect sanctification as part of our salvation package. It is necessary for you to be DEAD TO SIN for you to live your sanctified life. Integral part of getting grace abounding in your life. Then told the mechanical means by which that happened. Old master/slave relationship with sin got destroyed. Old man (old identity in Adam) got crucified and got replaced with a new identity. Reckon ourselves to be dead indeed unto sin and alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord (Romans 6:9). Reckoning is counting those things to be so true that they are the basis of our reality every day. Something that you believe is so true that it impacts the way you behave and live. You are dead to sin, but sin is not dead to you - still can have a pull/appeal. Means by which we are going to get grace abounding. Mechanical means is when you were BAPTIZED INTO CHRIST'S DEATH [R 6:3] - the old master/slave relationship got destroyed when your old man got crucified and replaced with a new identity IN Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:2	MoG - 8 of 18 - IN Christ - Sanctification 1 of 3: Dead to Sin -DEAD TO SIN "Foundation of your Sanctification'	2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? LIVE ANY LONGER THEREIN: Get the clue we are not going to get grace abounding by continuing in sin, we've actually been made dead to sin and not supposed to live any longer therein. Found out grace moved from a power UEL to a power to run our sanctified life (make you dead to sin). Natural thinking here is DEAD TO SIN means sin is dead to me but it didn't say sin was dead. Are you dead in any sense of the word? No. Does it say sin is dead? No. MM confesses from time to time he experiences the fact that sin is not dead. You are dead TO sin. The word TO is very important. Can't change that because it indicates something is dead. When someone says 'someone is dead to me' they mean the relationship is dead. Before sin had diminion over me. Grace destroyed that relationship. Doesn't mean sin doesn't appeal to you, means sin has no more authority over you. You are like a slave that got set free. That mastership of sin was destroyed and the only way sin can have an affect on you is with your permission. It can only suggest whereas before it demanded. Because of grace, you now have the power to say NO to sin, no matter how tempting. Your Heavenly Father is going to ask you to trust Him on this, ask you to take His Word for it. The second question signals a turn in the subject matter. Not about justification anymore. Justification was not talking about you living in sin or continuing in sin? No, justification was about you being delivered from the debt and penalty of your sin. Justification didn't involve your works at all.
Romans 6:3-13		Produce the doctrine IN you: Why all of your sanctified life is by grace not works. All got provided in the death, burial, and resurrection. You don't produce any of it, it got produced for you. A free gift that comes with the package of salvation.
Romans 6:3-10	Doctrine: DEAD TO SIN -> WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE	Doctrine, the step-by-step process, of what it means to be DEAD TO SIN and then be allowed to WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE. The doctrine to make v1-2 more than an abstract concept IN your mind but make it a concrete reality that you can actually put to work in your life. Designed to produce something inside you. 5 Steps you are being taken through to produce the absolute assurance that you are 'dead to sin', not just say it. Before we were 'dead in sin' (dead in trespasses and sin). 1. By baptism (changing identifications), you are identified with all that Christ did in His redemption [death, burial, & resurrection] (Romans 6:3) 2. I am planted in the likeness of His death, burial, & resurrection (Romans 6:5) - Planted (Buried) to produce much fruit 3. My old man (=Adam=slave to sin=old identification) is crucified. (Romans 6:6) 'inner man' or heart issue 4. The body of sin (=the relationship before you trusted Jesus Christ as your Savior) is destroyed. (Romans 6:6) 'outer man' or physical body issue (Romans 6:6)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:3-10	Doctrine: DEAD TO SIN -> WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE	Before you trusted Jesus as your Savior, you had a body of sin. Once you get saved, you no longer have a body of sin. He put the old identity to death, everything you were in Adam is crucified so that He could destroy that relationship you had to sin as a servant. It was our master. He did both of those (#3 & #4). 'The master-slave connection in your brain got done away with so that now when the brain goes SAY THAT, THINK THIS, DO THIS your body doesn't have to do that anymore. The new identity is actually going to be able to overrule the brain that put that in front of you. Remember, it is still there, making an appeal. Now, you can just say NO. Before we were saved, we were a sin factory. Everything we did came from the boss that ruled us. When we got saved and trusted Christ, here's what happened...the boss got fired, the factory got torn down, and now we produce something different - instead of sin unto death, fruit unto holiness. 5. Free from sin's mastership (Romans 6:7)
Romans 6:3-10	Doctrine: DEAD TO SIN -> WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE	v3-10: DOCTRINE (Everything you need to know to carry out that mission-not just info, designed to produce something inside of you): Instruction that tells you what has taken place in order to make you DEAD TO SIN and allow you to WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE. Should be producing: - A desire to get this NEWNESS OF LIFE (live differently now) going on in your daily life - An excitement about seeing that word actually work IN you - An excitement about grace abounding IN your life - An assurance that what you have been told is absolutely true & that you can rely on it/trust it
Romans 6:3-10	Doctrine: DEAD TO SIN -> WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE	Steps: 1. Has to make you aware that you have been baptized into Jesus Christ's death, burial, and resurrection because you would never know on our own - nothing happened physically that would tell you that. 2. Understand what he is telling you when he makes you aware of it. Have to really understand what he is saying to you. He is saying that you are a participant in the death, burial, and resurrection of Jesus Christ. It was made available back at the Cross and it doesn't become yours until you receive Jesus Christ as your Savior. When you do, that provision becomes reality for you. Your old man is crucified with Him. That part of you that was a slave to sin has been put to death. 3. Once you really begin to understand it, you'll begin to admit to yourself that it's absolutely true (beginning of that doctrine effectually working IN you to no longer follow the temptations of sin). Only then can you begin to do something different and walk in newness of life (instead of falling into the old rut of sin). When it begins to effectually work IN you, you own it. It becomes yours. That's the point your Father wants to get you to here.
Romans 6:3-10	Doctrine: DEAD TO SIN -> WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE	The doctrine' - Paul's going to give you the doctrine, the step-by-step process, and that is exactly what you are supposed to pay attention to because that is going to be effectually work IN you something. When you do that, he is going to ask you to take that, which you believe with all of your heart to be true because He told you, and he is going to ask you to do something with that. That's what makes sanctification different from justification. Get the doctrine, the step-by-step process that you are supposed to understand. What being dead to sin is, how sin is going to come to you, and what you now have the power to do in response to it. The doctrine to make v1-2 more than an abstract concept in your mind but make it a concrete reality that you can actually put to work in your life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:3-10	Doctrine: DEAD TO SIN -> WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE	When you get to v10, you will have the above effectually working IN your mind and it is going to produce a transition from you being able to say no to sin to you now, you abhor those things/hate that stuff/don't want it around me. Why all of your sanctified life is by grace not works. All got provided in the death, burial, and resurrection. You don't produce any of it, it got produced for you. A free gift that comes with the package of salvation. Has to have more of a reality for you than just saying, yeah, I think that is true or an abstract concept. God didn't just say it and you go, OK, I think that is true. Because He is going to ask you to take that truth and do something with it. Can only do it if it is so real to you. If you doubt it, won't be able to do what Romans 6:11 will ask you to do. MM doing the funeral of your old man - MM's old man eulogy. Need a firm picture in your mind your old man is dead and gone. Then funeral sermon. Now that you are trusted Jesus as your Savior, you have instruction now to live in a way that was different than before and the power to do that. Not just in your will/determination, but there was something provided for you by Jesus in the death, burial, & Resurrection. Even though we are still living in these bodies of corruption, He made provision that we could still live in a way that brings our Father honor and glory. Romans 6:3-10: Doctrine: Explains how it came to pass, tell you how that got done through Jesus' death on the Cross and you get baptizing into His death, identified with His death, that your old man died, how - he got crucified, why - so the body of sin would be destroyed, he told you what that was, that the old relationship you had with sin as your master and he told you why He did that, that we should henceforth not live in sin any longer, etc.
Romans 6:3-4		DEATH...BURIED...RAISED v3-4 Contains the mechanical means by which our sanctified life operates - the means by which we have been made dead to sin. That got done because when we trusted Jesus Christ we were baptized into Jesus Christ, we were baptized into His death...so that, you can walk in newness of life. That's what's that about. What was done...what was produced by that. We are not only baptized into that which constitutes our justification, but we are also baptized into Christ’s death, burial, and resurrection which gives us the benefits of what Christ accomplished in his victory over sin in the mortal body (in the flesh).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:3	GH: Baptism	3 Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? Why? Because who you were in Adam made you a servant to sin and it meant that you were unrighteous, and an enemy of God, you were alive unto sin, you were dead to God, you were estranged from Him. And God said I need to be able to break that condition and He says I AM going to have you die in that old in Adam identity and then I can raise you in a different identity in Christ. And so He does that. Paul likens this to a woman married to a husband who dies in Romans 7:1-6. MM says you had to have this because until He makes you spiritually dead in position, you can't be out from under the yoke of sin. Three things: 1. Accountability (checkpoint): you were baptized into Jesus Christ 2. That baptism gave you a new identity with Him 3. As a further identification, you were baptized into His death (should wonder what this means) THAT: Another word of logic - introducing a purpose/reason for what is being done. SO MANY OF US: Folks JUEL. All believers were baptized into Jesus Christ. Is the means by which we are made to be 'dead to sin'/setting you free from sin. That part of you that was a slave to sin, it died when Christ was crucified. Mechanical means is when you were BAPTIZED INTO HIS [CHRIST'S] DEATH [R 6:3] - the old master/slave relationship got destroyed when your old man got crucified and replaced with a new identity IN Christ. Until you have been made spiritually dead you cannot come out of the yoke of sin.
Romans 6:3	GH: Baptism	3 Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? KNOW YE NOT: AKA "Don't you know?" Checkpoint: If you don't know that, you are not ready to move on. Have to know WHAT it means and HOW it applies to you. Sort of asking the question, there's something about this that you should have already known. But read the end of the verse and say, no I don't know why you would expect me to know anything. First time Paul uses the word baptism. It's based on something you encountered in the first 5 chapters. The reason we think this is a bolt out of the blue is because there's a word sitting back in the first 5 chapters, that if we understood what it meant (like the word adoption), we would have already been thinking that this was true. May not have known all the details but when he says this (v3) you would have said, yeah, I already understood that. If you were baptized into Jesus Christ's death, what would you use to characterize the death of Jesus Christ? The Cross. There was something that happened on the Cross that allows you to baptized into Jesus Christ. This follows on the heels of the alert you have been made dead to sin and the very next thing he is telling you is now the means by which it was accomplished (because you were baptized into Jesus Christ's death - happened on the Cross). Not a physical baptism - only know about it because of scripture. This is a dry baptism. Doesn't have a thing to do with water. Another of those words that mean more than 1 thing. Why would we need to be identified with Him in His death? Because there is a newness of life issue. Because when He died, He didn't stay dead. He rose from the dead.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:3	GH: Baptism	3 Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? KNOW YE NOT (cont'd): First time we are told this. Why would Paul say this? This is a checkpoint that when Paul says it, if you don't know that, you are not ready to move on. Have to know WHAT it means and HOW it applies to you. When you can say, 'I get that', then you can move to the next one. Paul gives you a checklist all along the way so you can't get to the end without touching all the bases to get there. Got to get it all and get it in the order given to you. What the KNOW YEs are all about. Implies something we are supposed to already know - word REDEMPTION in Romans 3:24 - should have/could have known you were baptized (not water) into Jesus Christ from earlier in Romans. Part of the redemption in Romans 3:24 is that I got an identity change. If you know you got an identity change and you know that God always gives you a new identity through a baptism, when you read that you are baptized into Jesus Christ, it is not a shock to you. A part of the redemption process when He was on the Cross and functioned as your substitute Redeemer, you were going to get His identity - a baptism is a new identification. Because of this, Paul is able to say 'Don't you know?' What follows in the verse, you do not/should not know. All you know is that you have been baptized into Jesus Christ and you know that from the redemption. Jesus had to be born as a human for us to get that identification because that's who He was redeeming, all while still being 100%(GH: divine/God). Sanctification is about living every day like He has made you to be. That alone should generate an excitement in your spirit to really want to live that way.
Romans 6:3	GH: Baptism	3 Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? Baptism in Romans 6:3 is the means by which we are made to be 'dead to sin'/setting you free from sin. That part of you that was a slave to sin, it died when Christ was crucified. BAPTISM: 3 technical terms: A PURIFICATION unto SANCTIFICATION that results in a new IDENTIFICATION/identity (God never gives a NEW identification without doing it through some sort of baptism) - Old identity=Adam; New identity=Christ AS WERE BAPTIZED: Past tense - already done. Provision was made when He died on the Cross. You don't have to produce your sanctified life. That's already been done. You just have to put it to work. It's a Sonship choice. He provided for it at the Cross and you appropriated it the moment you believed in Jesus. BAPTIZED INTO JESUS CHRIST: Giving you eternal life-Justification/takes care of the debt and penalty of your sin - not a water baptism. Know this comes from the redemption in Romans 3:24. There was something that happened on the Cross that allows you to baptized into Jesus Christ. Dry baptism. WERE BAPTIZED INTO HIS DEATH: Past tense - position.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:3	GH: Baptism	3 Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? BAPTIZED INTO HIS DEATH (Burial, & Resurrection): Giving you functional life-Sanctification - made you DEAD TO SIN - OLD MAN died, that old nature/killed the relationship with sin-can say NO to sin. Identified with His death and His Burial. Ties to: 1. identified as BAPTIZED INTO HIS DEATH 2. buried with Him in that baptism into death 3. raised to walk in newness of life. It includes His death, burial, and resurrection. Not a water baptism. Not performed by any man, but by the Spirit of God. Wasn't physical and till you were told it was happening, you would have never known it happened. There was no physical manifestation of that at all. Last half of the verse, find out we got something more than being saved from the debt and penalty of our sins. We know that because of redemption, there's a new identity. We received the new identification as a part of that redemption package we got when He died for our sins and we received Him as our Savior. What He possesses, which is perfect righteousness, is what got imputed to us.
Romans 6:3	GH: Baptism	3 Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? BAPTIZED INTO HIS DEATH (cont'd): Then, as possessor of His righteousness, we got a new identification that required a baptism of some kind to give it to us. At this point, you only know, I have been baptized into Jesus Christ, because I got His identity, I became a possessor of His righteousness, and that's what I know now. Now it is going to be refined for you. What you know is not wrong, just not all. Now, you're going to be found you're given a further identification that deals with something different than the debt and penalty of your sin. Because when you got saved, this body didn't get saved. It has sin dwelling in its members. Your Father knows that. This sanctification provides a further new identification to not just BAPTIZED INTO JESUS CHRIST (takes care of the debt and penalty of your sin - that alone does not enable you to live the sanctified life everyday/overcome sin) but you WERE BAPTIZED INTO HIS DEATH (identification that will affect your ability to deal with sin in this fleshly body-not just left out there on your own). New identification made us possessor of His righteousness. When we trusted Christ, we were baptized into Jesus Christ. When we are baptized into Jesus Christ, we were baptized into His death.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:3	GH: Baptism	3 Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? BAPTIZED INTO HIS DEATH (cont'd): BAPTIZED INTO HIS DEATH: -> Made dead to sin. Doesn't mean sin doesn't have any pull on you. Now he is going to begin to describe part of that process. This is a single IMPORTANT phrase to encapsulate everything He did when He was on the Cross, when He was in the tomb, and in His Resurrection - all of that in in the phrase HIS DEATH. It's almost like short hand. Another example 'sons' gets used over and over for ' the sons and daughters of God'. You are supposed to understand it is inclusive and he doesn't go to the trouble every time to write it all out. He just gives you that truth. Important to see all 3 things because of what sin was attempting to do in the Body of Jesus in the 3 days and 3 nights between the Cross and Resurrection, is exactly what it's trying to do in your body. There's a provision that was made on the Cross, a provision that was made in the tomb, anda provision that was made in the Resurrection that deals with all of that. Why Paul says Christ died for ous sins according to the Scripture. The tomb was not a non-consequential part of the process. That happened to take place before He was resurrected. There's something going on in all 3 parts that is a provision for your sanctification. So when you understand what he is talking about in being baptized into His death you are going to learn that baptism is now actually much more than that. **Summary: We have been made dead to sin because we were baptized into His death**
Romans 6:3	GH: Baptism	3 Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? BAPTIZED INTO HIS DEATH (cont'd): Here's the part you didn't know. Because it is a baptism, you know it's a new identification. When you got His righteousness, you were identified with Him back in salvation. Now, you see there's a further identification that doesn't deal with the debt and penalty of your sins but this one deals with how you're going to respond to your sin in your everyday life. I'm saved, but now I need to live like I am saved. Here's the part you didn't know. Because it is a baptism, you know it's a new identification. When you got His righteousness, you were identified with Him back in salvation. Now, you see there's a further identification that doesn't deal with the debt and penalty of your sins but this one deals with how you're going to respond to your sin in your everyday life. I'm saved, but now I need to live like I am saved. MM is reluctant to call it your spiritual life because it's the way you carry out your phyiscal activities. Spiritual has more to do with what you can't see. This is actually talking about the things you do with your hands and your mind and your feet, everyday, day in and day out. **Bottom line - You got a new identification because of your redemption from your Redeemer, just as He temporarily took on your identity to assume your sin debt that He paid**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:3	GH: Baptism	3 Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? He no longer bears that identity now. He bears that original identity which now you bear because your sins are now all forgiven (that's your old identity gone-you have been given His righteousness & made permanently 'at one'-ment with God). Now you find out you have been baptized into His death and it's a further aspect - know because it's a baptism, there's a new identification. The reason you are baptized into His death is for the purpose of making you dead to sin. That had to happen. WERE BAPTIZED: Past tense - Provision was made when He died on the Cross. It actually took place for you when you received Jesus Christ as your only and all-sufficient Savior. **Baptized into Jesus Christ - Justification: giving you eternal life - Spirit of Christ** **Baptized into His death (burial, & resurrection) - Sanctification: giving you functional life - Spirit of God** People think synonomous but they are not. Get at the same time.
Romans 6:4		4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. By His Resurrection, you have the power to enable you to WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE. Three Things: 1. Baptized into His death includes baptism into His burial and resurrection (he explains and separates these parts but sometimes uses this short cut) 2. Therefore (=coming to a conclusion), there is an aspect of our sanctification that is provided for in each part of Christ's redemptive act (know that there was something Jesus did on the Cross that He needed to do so you could live the sanctified life) 3. Just as Christ was raised up according to the glorious plan purposed by the Father, to "walk" in a way that was possible only after His redemption was successfully completed, we – through our baptism (identification) in His death, burial and resurrection – we also, according to the glorious plan purposed by the Father, are to "walk" in a way that was previously impossible; we are to "walk in newness of life". **Upon His Resurrection, He was now able to do some things that He could not do until His redemption was completed. There were things that the redemption needed to be completed before they could be done. There is something that the Father is now able to bestow upon the Son by virtue of His redemptive act, that's all power(GH: Matthew 28:18). Most people think Jesus had all power all the time. There were some aspects of His power He had to qualify for by doing the things laid out for Him to do**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:4		4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. MM should have talked REGENERATION between Justification and Sanctification because **regeneration is the thing that...eternal life doesn't just start after your body dies. This NEWNESS OF LIFE that we are supposed to have forever was supposed to start after we were JUEL. That's the Resurrection Life of Christ IN us, that's the life that makes us godly, that's His Life IN us**. The way we get this is by a process. MM believes Israel is the same way - a process. THEREFORE: Is a word of logic - a word of conclusion. About to be presented a conclusion. Everytime you see a THEREFORE you are about to be presented with a conclusion (introduces a conclusion). You have been given information and are about to see a conclusion to the matter. BURIED WITH HIM: Almost faced with the burial right off the bat. In v3, the BAPTISM INTO HIS DEATH identified us with His death. In v4, we now see that BAPTISM INTO (HIS) DEATH also identified us with His burial. About to see that the death you saw at the end of v3 is now about to be explained as not just His death on the Cross, but His burial in the tomb, and His Resurrection.
Romans 6:4		4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. BY BAPTISM INTO DEATH: There's an identity or new identification with a baptism. THAT: Another word of logic - introducing a purpose/reason for what is being done. EX We open doors so that people can come in (for the purpose of letting people in). LIKE AS CHRIST WAS RAISED UP: The word LIKE tells you there's something similar that's going to happen to us. LIKE has changed in recent years - means some semblence of similarity but if you go back LIKE used to mean there was a lot of association there. MM jokes some people use LIKE every 4th word. ALSO: Him/Christ and us. The other also is Jesus Christ. Something that was happening to Jesus Christ in His Resurrection is going to be happening to us also - that also has to do with walking in the newness of life. That's your sanctified life. A new kind of life. The relationship you used to have with sin is dead. You got baptized into Christ's death and it killed the relationship with sin, but He didn't leave you there, you are now able to walk in newness of life. Also tells you that when Jesus died and rose from the dead, something new was happening with Him because we also will walk in newness of life. There's something happening by grace in the Resurrected Jesus that's supposed to be at work in us too. That's our sanctified life, the very thing Paul is trying to call to our attention here. Does not have to do with paying the debt for you sin because that was taken care of under your justification. This is now your sanctification. This is the ability to say no to sin, not because it is dead but because the relationship is dead. BTW, sin will say the relationship is NOT dead. That's how you are going to feel and that's where your education is going to come in. MM keeps saying 'this is great' because God is a fantastic teacher. He really knows how to present information.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:4		4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. LIKE AS CHRIST: No perceptible difference or identical. Could almost put in parenthesis. Just showing you a comparison to something. LIKE in v4 and LIKENESS in v5 2x. The way we have come to use it now is different. MM said we ought to use 'exact match in which their is no perceptible difference' or 'identical'. Now, it means 'resembles it in 1 or 2 ways'. Remember the definition of 'godliness' here and thinking LIKE God and acting LIKE God so you can labor with Him to do His will. LIKE/LIKENESS: Identical/Exact match WE ALSO You got baptized into Christ's death and it killed the relationship with sin, but He didn't leave you there, you are now able to walk in newness of life. Also tells you that when Jesus died and rose from the dead, something new was happening with Him because also will walk in newness of life.
Romans 6:4		4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. RAISED OF FROM THE DEAD BY THE GLORY OF THE FATHER: New versions use 'power' for GLORY and they miss what's going on here. Paul is telling you something about how God perceives this aspect of the Resurrection of His Son. GLORY OF THE FATHER: Is NOT about His power. You know He has the power to do that. MM says God knew His Son was going to die on the Cross and He knew every detail of that plan. He knew what that plan would produce and it was His will. Knowing this, that's what your Father refers to here as His glory, that's the phrase GLORY OF THE FATHER. Is to say **My Son is resurrected, He was raised from the dead according to the glorious plan that the Father laid down in the very beginning and Jesus stuck to that plan. The Father looks at it and says, 'that's My glory!**'. The plan worked perfectly. In different words, He was raised from the dead by the glorious pre-planned intention of the Father. This happened just the way it was supposed to happen according to God the Father's plan. There was never a day where the Father went, Houston, we have a problem. Jesus never said, Father, I AM stumped. Looks like we have to go with Plan B. There was no Plan B. There was ONE plan. The Father's glorious plan. He called it His glory and Jesus was raised up according to that. God plans for every contingency so it works just the way He put it out there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:4		4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. **Please see 'People : Paul : Paul's WALK List' in the Commentary.** WE ALSO SHOULD WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE: Can happen because of our new identity IN Christ that we have been given. The old in Adam part is done away with. We have been raised to WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE - that's your functional/sanctified life. Makes you DEAD TO SIN in your everyday life by giving you grace as a power. WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE: Constrast with IN TIMES PAST, YE WALKED ACCORDING TO THE COURSE OF THIS WORLD-Ephesians 2:2. It says that we no longer live to fulfill the desires of our flesh; we no longer live to please the prince of the power of the air, but we now live to fulfill the desires of the Spirit and please our heavenly Father. WALK IN NEWNESS OF (functional) LIFE: Old life was SLAVE TO SIN. Different way to live now. How did He walk in NEWNESS OF LIFE if no sin? 1. On the Cross He was made sin for us 2. Now He is raised from the dead, there is a newness with regard to the work that He is going to perform in a finished redemption that He could not perform until the redemption is done. Until the redemption was finished, there are some things He couldn't yet do with us. Once the redemption is finished, now He can. That's the newness. The newness is being able to do something that He couldn't get done until after He had gone to the Cross and died and was buried and then raised on the third day.
Romans 6:4		4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. Sanctified Life: things you do with your hands and your mind and your feet, everyday, day in and day out. He was raised from the dead by the glorious pre-planned intention of the Father, according to the glorious plan that the Father laid out in the very beginning. Made you dead to sin. Baptize you into the death of My Son. Baptize you into the burial of My Son. He did that for the purpose of making sure we could walk in newness of life. Sanctification is not a process, it's something provided for you as part of your identity when you receive Jesus as your Savior. The only thing you have to know is how do I work this machine? Which lever do I pull? Which button do I push? All the victory He got in His death, burial, and resurrection, specific things He was trying to do, you become the beneficiary now, because you wouldn't automatically know from scripture.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:4		4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. You are going to be told what those things are so that you will know. When you got sanctification, you got His own sanctification, not just some kind of sanctification. When you are 1. identified as baptized into His death, 2. you were buried with Him by that baptism into death, and 3. raised to walk in newness of life You got all 3. Baptized into His death encompasses all 3 of these-all are in there. He is saying you didn't just get a copy, you got Mine. Why it is ludicrous for a preacher to come along and say you can lose your eternal life - MM says, really, when is Jesus losing His?
Romans 6:4		4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE: That's your functional/sanctified life. That's that further identification. Makes you dead to sin in your everyday life by giving you grace as a power. Before you walked in sin. Now, you are going to walk differently. Just LIKE it happened with Christ, that's the way it is supposed to happen with you when you walk in newness of life. Supposed to make you say, I would like to live like that/like to get this going in my life every single day. A while back, MM said God is putting something on display in you that no one has ever seen before He did this. God says 'It's My glory'. God has done everything that needed to be done to make this happen. Made you dead to sin. Baptize you into the death of My Son. Baptize you into the burial of My Son. He did that for the purpose of making sure we could walk in newness of life. It's as sure as His Son being raised up from the dead. Shouldn't be anyone of us that says I can't do it. He says I know that, that's why I have already done it. The newness of life is part of the glory He was talking about with the Son. Was no more God or deity (binary) after He was raised from the dead. He was still the express image of the Father. But now, Jesus provided for His own sanctification (MM doesn't expect us to get this). That's what this is describing. What Jesus provided for in v4-5, you got it's likeness. MM asks, when you got righteousness, did you get His exact righteousness not a reasonable facsimile. When you got eternal life, you got His eternal life not just some kind of eternal life. We were baptized unto His death, we were buried with Him by that baptism into death and now like Him, we are going to be raised to walk in newness of life (functional life).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:5		5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection: Starting in v5 and working through, he is going to explain the step-by-step procedure - here's where you plug it in, here's where you pull the lever, here's where you push the button to make this work in you. Should make you want to get up in that machine. There's something your Father calls His glory and it ought to be making you say I would love to sit in that seat and see the Power of this grace operating in my life according to His glory. Two things: 1. Our further identification IN Christ's death carries an identical match to He Himself possesses (the issue of likeness) - got HIS righteousness and HIS eternal life 2. As surely as we are identified in His death (that which provided our justification) we shall be also identified in His burial ("we have been planted together") and (something in His) resurrection Before you were saved, sin was your master. Now that you are saved, mastership is broken because what enslaved you to sin is what was put to death. The part that was sin's servant got put to death, that's what he is talking about when he said you are dead to sin, it has no more power over you. He didn't just make you dead to sin, but now He has raised you for a purpose.
Romans 6:5		5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection: IF: Is a first-class conditional (IF AND it's true, not maybe it is maybe it isn't, THEN the following is just as true). Not a word that says, maybe you were and maybe you weren't, it's telling you that if the first thing is true and it is, what follows is also true. Already been told the first is true. When he used the word buried with Him by baptism unto death, now he changes buried to planted. Paul is setting up the truth of the second part now. PLANTED: Means you intend it to come up and bear some kind of fruit. Something put into the ground that will come up and produce fruit. Think of something that is put into the ground that will come up and produce fruit. LIKENESS OF HIS DEATH: Telling you what happened in Christ's death, the identical thing happened with you. You weren't born yet. There was a provision that was made for you. What He provided for you in that death is now made available for your when you have trusted Jesus Christ to be your Savior. What He provided for in His burial and in His resurrection is the exact identity that you now take on and there is no perceivable difference.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:5		5 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection: LIKENESS OF HIS DEATH (cont'd): Need to understand, not phyiscally, but a real death has taken place in you when you trusted Jesus to be your Savior AND a real resurrection. Don't know that unless He tells you. Something is new and that is what the scripture is getting at here. Something did die and something was raised up different from that which died. That resurrection, the one that happened and was provided for you when you trusted Jesus Christ, you suddenly became a participant in the death, burial, and resurrection and because you were planted in the likeness of His death, you will also be in the likeness of His resurrection and that planting and resurrecting is for the purpose of producing a certain kind of fruit in your life. Because before you were saved, sin was your master. Now that you are saved, mastership is broken because what enslaved you to sin is what was put to death. The part that was sin's servant got put to death, that's what he is talking about when he said you are dead to sin, it has no more power over you. He didn't just make you dead to sin, but now He has raised you for a purpose. LIKENESS: No perceivable difference between 2 things. They look the same. LIKE/LIKENESS: Identical/Exact match
Romans 6:6		6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. Five things: 1. Accountability checkpoint: “knowing this” 2. Our old man (Your old identification in Adam/old nature; alive to sin and dead to God) is crucified with Christ - OUR OLD MAN IS CRUCIFIED WITH HIM - Romans 6:6. Cannot have 2 identities at the same time. Either in Adam or IN Christ. Can be IN CHRIST and behave like Adam because you still have sin in your members/body is not redeemed yet. 3. That was done so that our old relationship to sin (the body of sin) might be destroyed (we are no longer slaves to sin) GH: BODY 4. Which in turn was done so that we should no longer serve sin GH: MIND 5. We can now, for the first time, produce something that God can accept – fruit unto holiness (purpose of getting 'planted') God's purpose in crucifying the old man that the body of sin might be destroyed. We still have the ability to sin because sin is not dead to us/still have sin in our members-body not redeemed yet. Can be set free from the power of sin and still commit sin - you didn't get a memory wipe - you have a rembrance of how sin worked. This unredeemed, fleshly body not only had sin dwelling in its members but it is still under the death. This is a body of corruption. Still under the influence of sin and subject to death. Why you keep aging because this body hasn't been taken care of yet.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:6		6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. We do not live the way we used to because Christ has put our old man to death. In response to our faith in Jesus Christ, God crucified our old man (which was a servant to sin) and then He raised us to walk in newness of life, giving us the ability to overcome sin by the power of the sanctification which was given to us in Christ. Our new identity gives us the ability to produce the righteousness of God in our mortal bodies. Our mortal bodies are quickened when we live out of who we have been made to be IN Christ. Recap: - Have ONE identity when you trust Christ as your Savior. - NEW IDENTITY IN CHRIST: Dead to sin and alive to God - Old identity in Adam was crucified with Christ - put to death - when you trusted Christ as your Savior. Old man got the death penalty - consequences of sin/what he deserved.
Romans 6:6		6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. - Given a new identity in Christ when you are JUEL because you are different - no longer who you used to be. - Your new response to temptations to sin -> That is not who I am now. - We still have the ability to sin because sin is not dead to us/still have sin in our members-body not redeemed yet - See purpose and look for 'that'. - Before we were JUEL, in relation to sin, we had a body of sin. Now we are JUEL, the relationship of sin to our body is sin is in it. - Sin only dwells in the body of a justified man. - The reason for destroying the body of sin is 'that henceforth we should not serve sin'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:6		6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. KNOWING THIS: This is a checkpoint that when Paul says it, if you don't know that, you are not ready to move on. Means changing the way you think about things, begin to think like He does. Have to know WHAT it means and HOW it applies to you. When you can say, 'I get that', then you can move to the next one. Paul gives you a checklist all along the way so you can't get to the end without touching all the bases to get there. Got to get it all and get it in the order given to you. What the KNOW YEs are all about. Knowing is a marker or checkpoint. It is vital for you to know and if you don't know it/have it in your head, then you can't move on. Checkpoint - something you have to get straight in your thinking. Paul broke 6:6 all down for you - I DID this so this would happen and the reason I DID this is so that would happen. THAT: Purpose statement. In order that; for the purpose of; purpose statement. OLD MAN IS CRUCIFIED WITH HIM: Old man is set in contradiction or contrast with newness of life. If nothing else, you would know that the old man was put to death and you were supposed to walk in newness of life - would know the old man would not walk in newness of life.
Romans 6:6		6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. OLD MAN: Ladies, that is not your husband. Your old identification in Adam/old nature; alive to sin and dead to God. The identification we had when we were in Adam. When RAISED, we are given a new identification IN Christ. You are someone different and can live a different way. Before, that's who you were. Now, he is telling you that you can live a different way. That is no longer who you are. You are now someone different. BODY OF SIN: It's that part of you that didn't get redeemed, that still has sin in it, still has the claim of death in it. It's this body of corruption. It's still sin dwelling in its members. It's still going to get old and die. Talking about the part of your flesh that is absolutely under the domination and the mastership or sin. He says, I HAVE to destroy that by nailing it to the Cross. I AM going to destroy the BODY OF SIN now. Body of sin refers to that part of your mortal body that still has sin in it, still has claim of death in it, and He says 'I AM going to destroy the body of sin now'. When you get saved, you are flesh - not redeemed. But now, it is no longer a 'body OF sin'. Now, it is a 'body of sin in it(s members)'. Don't think that the prepositions don't mean much. **Body of sin = Unsaved person = Still in Adam = bondslave to sin** **Body of sin in it = Saved person = Now IN Christ = free from sin (all of this got done the moment you trusted Jesus to be your Savior)** DESTROYED: A term for war and fighting. WW II analogy the allies destroyed the third Reich. Doesn't mean they killed every soldier but we broke their power to rule and have dominance/power was broken. Sin didn't get killed but the power of sin to dominate us everyday was broken-destroyed the BODY OF SIN.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:6		6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. "NEW IDENTITY': Dead to sin and alive to God THAT HENCEFORTH WE SHOULD NOT SERVE SIN: What was going to effectually work to produce something IN you - that you no longer serve sin. SERVE is the root word of SERVANT. This choice is the glory of your Father, because it was not an oversight or accident for Him to NOT redeem this body. He made it this way. He purposely designed this whole process so that sin could be in the flesh. Your body is not redeemed, that's why it is subject to that temptation. Now you have a choice and everytime you say I am going to serve my Father, I am free from my old master of sin. No sin in the soul or spirit. Sin resides in the flesh now that you are saved.
Romans 6:6		6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. SHOULD NOT SERVE SIN: Not a guarantee. Just what you are supposed to do. Tells us we had to be delivered from the law or you would have no way to put your sanctified life into practice. The law will fight against you and oppose you. If you have the doctrine working in your about your position in Jesus Christ that the only way it will ever be put into practice is not under the law but under grace, if you understand that, it will enable youto live your sanctified life every single day in a way that pleases God. And He'll be able to say look at that holiness, that's what I want around Me. That's what I AM pleased with and the power to do that is wrapped up in grace. SHOULD: Ought to - no guarantee. HENCEFORTH: From this time forward.
Romans 6:6		6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. Everytime you do that, you put on display 2 great things that God is glorified from: 1. His great wisdom in doing this very thing: His wisdom is the doctrine that effectually works IN you to show Satan and everyone else that even a person with an unredeemed body with sin in its members can still choose God over sin. That brings Him glory. Now you get to choose and everytime you choose Him that's His glory. Is it really glory if God just makes you do the right thing? Sin made you obey. Your Father set you free to make a choice. Now you get to choose and everytime you choose Him that's His glory. The word that effectually works IN you to produce holiness rather than produce sin. 2. The power of His grace being greater than the power of sin: That brings Him glory. Everyday your Father is saying who wants to step up in front and put on a showcase to all creation what I intended man to be when I put him in the garden? Israel rejected that and went about to establish their own righteousness. Not till the dispensation of grace did the world/creation/angels get to see a man living like a man was supposed to be when God created him. You get the privilege of putting that on display and when your Father sees that, He gets more glory out of that saying look at the whole universe I created. He points at us and says I like that better. That ought to build a motivation in you. I want that happening in my life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:6		6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. Getting to the scripture where your Heavenly Father is holding you accountable for the information that He is presenting to you because that information is what's going to effectually work to produce something IN you and that is something He is going to reveal to you. Do it over and over. Ask is this something I really do know? Know means not just intellectually or it exists. EX Knowing Christ is not just believing that He existed. Knowing here means changing the way your think about things. He is changing your thinking process so you begin to think like He does and think properly about this new identification that you have. If don't think about this new identification properly, you are never going to be able to live the sanctified life. Will be in a constant cycle of I disappointed God and now I feel guilty and now I am going to try again and then I failed again and I am going to try again. How many books in a Christian bookstore talk about this very thing? Breaking the cycle of sin, overcoming evil in your life, etc. The answer is right here in the scripture. The answer is changing what we think. That's how it starts. Not where it ends but where it starts. Your new thinking is going to be your Father's thinking and that thinking is going to get into your inner man and change you from the inside out. Everybody else has you doing this - change what you do and it'll change who you are. God says change you in, and that changes the out. That's the process that He is involved in here.
Romans 6:6		6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. False idea MM taught in Bible College. When you get saved, you have 2 natures within you: 1. Old nature - from Adam - servant to sin 2. New nature - from Christ - free from sin Had a professor saying there are 2 dogs fighting in you. The one that wins is the one you feed. Just got 3 verses (Romans 6:5-7) that contradict that. Read that you were baptized into His death. Your old man died, that old nature. The old nature had to die because that was the nature that was the slave to sin and He set you free from that. Had to be put to death. We are not spiritual schizophrenics - we don't have 2 different natures IN us. In your body there are 2 other parts - soul (shape of your body according to the Bible - verse?) and spirit. When you got saved, BOTH got saved. They are part of the redemption that is in Christ Jesus. Your body did not get redeemed yet. Even though the old man/old nature/sin nature is part of that you got from Adam that made you a slave to sin, that part got crucified with Jesus Christ. You are baptized into His death and the part that got put to death is that old nature that serves sin. There's only one place left for sin to reside and Romans 6 tells you that you have sin in your members, in this fleshly body - not 2 natures.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:6		6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. Can be set free from the power of sin and still commit sin - you didn't get a memory wipe - you have a remberance of how sin worked. This unredeemed, fleshly body not only had sin dwelling in its members but it is still under the death. This is a body of corruption. Still under the influence of sin and subject to death. Why you keep aging because this body hasn't been taken care of yet. It will be one day but that's not what the scripture is talking about here. Telling us the old man got crucified with Him. When the old man was crucified and put to death, that was the part of you that had to say yes to sin. Weren't just left vacant. He replaced that old man with a new man, which comes from your participation in the Resurrection. Why you are raised to walk in newness of life. All happens the moment you accepted Jesus. The fact that you are a new creation is why you got a new identity - to match that new resurrected creation. Only thing sin can do is remind me on how it was before and by that reminder hope to pull me right back in the old groove of following the flesh. When I suddenly realize that is not who I am, that is now what is going to make a difference to keep me from living the way I used to.
Romans 6:6		6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. Cannot have 2 identities at the same time. Either in Adam or IN Christ. Cannot be in both. Don't confuse this with how you act. You can be IN Christ and behave like you are in Adam because your body is not redeemed yet and it still has sin dwelling in its members. Doesn't mean you aren't IN Christ. Some people will say, if you sin you wouldn't really be saved. MM says that's not Bible. Confusing the sanctified life with JUEL. Two separate issues - being saved is one thing, learning how to live like you are saved is another. Your position IN Jesus Christ is not dependent upon works of any kind. Reason why being told all of this - for the purpose of informing us that something happened to the power of sin to affect us in our daily lives, making it so that the body doesn't have to live in sin any longer. Before, a servant to sin. Now, set free. He is presenting you with the knowledge so that you will understand it and acknowledge it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:6		6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. Steps: 1. Has to make you aware that you have been baptized into Jesus Christ's death, burial, and resurrection because you would never know on our own - nothing happened physically that would tell you that. 2. Understand what he is telling you when he makes you aware of it. Have to really understand what he is saying to you. He is saying that you are a participant in the death, burial, and resurrection of Jesus Christ. It was made available back at the Cross and it doesn't become yours until you receive Jesus Christ as your Savior. When you do, that provision becomes reality for you. Your old man is crucified with Him. That part of you that was a slave to sin has been put to death. 3. Once you really begin to understand it, you'll begin to admit to yourself that it's absolutely true (beginning of that doctrine effectually working in you to no longer follow the temptations of sin). Only then can you begin to do something different and walk in newness of life (instead of falling into the old rut of sin). When it begins to effectually work in you, you own it. It becomes yours. That's the point your Father wants to get you to here.
Romans 6:6		6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. Because it is not all in place yet, do not panic. It's not supposed to be in place yet. Won't have this working in you till v13. We are in v6. Don't jump the gun. Until it really becomes yours, you can't really begin to live in a different way. You can make efforts but sin is counting on that's the way it's always been done. Because you were a servant to sin, it is counting on reminding you of how things happen so you do it. EX Story of the woman who always cut the end of the roast because her Mom cut the end off the roast due to a short pan. What sin is counting on. Your Father will make you aware you don't have to cut the end off of your roast anymore, your pan is big enough. Now, sin is trying to say, this is the way we did it, but this time it is not demanding. It has to get permission but it doesn't want to act like it needs it. Idea is to deceive you about it. Won't always get this right. Especially in the beginning. Sin is sneaky. So much of what we do is reflex. Not talking about being saved by works. Talking about living like you have been made to be. Have to get used to it - like learning to ride a bike. you will get better at it but you have to start somewhere. **Before: Old Man - Adam - Servant to sin - alive to sin - dead to God** **Now: New Man - Christ - Free from sin - dead to sin - alive to God (completely different guy)**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:6		6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. You have to translate it from just words MM is saying to you to the point MM sees light bulb going off in your head and you say who I was is dead and now I really am someone different. God didn't just break you out of jail because that didn't change who you were. The Lord says 'I AM going to free you from sin." You: 'Great Lord, how you going to do that?' Lord: 'I AM going to put you to death'. You: 'Is there another way?' Lord: 'I AM not going to leave you dead. I AM going to raise you up as a new creature/new creation IN Christ. Not going to be known by the old identity AND you are not going to be the old guy'. You have no memory of being anything but the old guy. So he has to change the way you see it in your own thinking and what you come to understand about it so you can actually come to the place that you get it. The new guy has never been a slave to sin but because you only have the memories of the old guy, sin is counting on those memories to pull you back. Your Father has to tell you don't fall victim to the trap. The trap is the temptation can't make you do what it wants anymore. Now you have been set free. Turned over a new leaf. He absolutely killed that old man/old nature. It doesn't crop back up. The only thing is the illusion that sin is giving you about that. The more you walk away the more you realize, I really am free! - Sin is going to tell you differently. You: I am dead to sin. Sin: no you are not. It's a matter of whose word you are going to take - your Father or sin. Sin didn't get killed but the power of sin to dominate us everyday was broken - called destroyed that body of sin. You can foolishly volunteer and go back and act like you used to be even if you are IN Christ, but it will be a choice. Telling sin to put the chains back on and be your master - MM says old habits are hard to break. Would you rather serve the Lord or your old master sin? You are saying you think sin is a better master for me.
Romans 6:7		7 For he that is dead is freed from sin. FREED FROM SIN: We are free from sin and no longer/not its servant.
Romans 6:8		8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him: Once you understand that you are dead with Christ, then it naturally follows for you to believe you shall “live with Him” - which has to do with your “functional life” in the here and now (a sanctification issue) and not with your “eternal life” (which is a justification issue.) ALSO LIVE: Double verb with one subject.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:9		9 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him. Since Christ “dieth no more,” everything that needed to be provided for in His death, burial and resurrection has been accomplished. He won't have to die again because everything that needed to be done got done. 4 occasions that sin failed - death had no power over Him whatsoever. Now, you are seeing death hath no more power over Him. One of 4 opportunties that sin had to get a foot hold in the body of Jesus Christ. Christ died. Death did not have the right to rule over Jesus Christ. Death did not have the ability to dominate Christ. **Death didn't reign over Him. But He did die, but not as a result of sin. He gave His life over, so ONE time by His own volition, death had dominion over Him but when He raised from the dead, death hath no more dominon over Him. It was necessary that He died because when He died, He was nailing something to His Cross, your old man**. Had to give death dominion ONE time. That one time settled everything that He needed to settle. Since dominion is always given or taken away by a higher authority, who gave death 1 time dominion over Jesus Christ? The Father, technically speaking. KNOWING THAT: This is a checkpoint that when Paul says it, if you don't know that, you are not ready to move on. Have to know WHAT it means and HOW it applies to you. When you can say, 'I get that', then you can move to the next one. Paul gives you a checklist all along the way so you can't get to the end without touching all the bases to get there. Got to get it all and get it in the order given to you. What the KNOW YEs are all about.
Romans 6:9		9 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him. DIETH NO MORE: Because everything He did completed it. DEATH HATH NO MORE DOMINION OVER HIM: Never could get in whatsoever so now that issue is settled forever. Because sin will never have dominion over Him, guess what? When He made you dead to sin, it will never have dominion over you. It can't force its way onto you. DEATH HATH NO MORE DOMINION DOMINION: Is some level of control over something. Why people get this confused with human government because the number 1 thing God wants human government to do is to control. Dominion is a power given/granted to someone/something by a higher authority. Given by someone/something that has the power to give/grant that dominion. Can also take it away. Does that strike you as strange, not that death had no more dominion over Him, but that it ever did in the first place? Remember, MM told you - 4 occasions that sin failed - death had no power over Him whatsoever. Now, you are seeing death hath no more power over Him. When Jesus raised from the dead, that ended death's dominion and it never has anymore hold over Him and never will.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:10-11		**v10: About Him - about something Jesus did - He DIED UNTO SIN ONCE and LIVETH UNTO GOD. / Jesus' part: Completed back on the Cross.** **V11: About you - asking you to do something. / Your part: To reckon, to be so persuaded that it is true that it actually impacts the way you live**. Death for both of us: v10: FOR IN THAT HE DIED: Jesus v11: LIKEWISE RECKON YE ALSO YOURSELVES TO BE DEAD: us v10: DIED UNTO SIN ONCE: Jesus v11: DEAD INDEED UNTO SIN: us
Romans 6:10		10 For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God. First part of the verse, was all about dead to sin, here's how He did it, the mechanical means of how it was done. It's a truth, you need to understand it, here's what Jesus had to do to make it a reality. Last half of the verse, didn't just undo the bad (no longer dead to sin), but He now made you alive unto God. If you are dead to sin, you are kind of in limbo. He didn't just forgive our sins. He gave us righteousness. He didn't just make us dead to sin. He made us alive to God. Because we get identified in that in that He liveth, He liveth unto God. You got identified with everything He did in His death, burial, and resurrection. He is about to tell you that you are alive unto God because that's what happened to Him. When Jesus Resurrected, it was not to walk in newness of life because He had a sinful life. It was because now He has done the death, burial, and resurrection, He can now do the other things that the Father had put out there for Him do do that could only be done after a successful redemptive act had been accomplished. That is His 'further sanctified life'. Just as He had something to do, we do too - for us it is called walking in newness of life, because we didn't have His life before. We've been given that and now we can successfully live in the way that God intends for us to live.
Romans 6:10		10 For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God. FOR IN THAT HE DIED: Jesus DIED UNTO SIN ONCE: Jesus Dying UNTO SIN: **When a lost person dies, they die IN sin. Dying UNTO sin means that sin could never have a claim on His body, even when it was lying in an empty tomb**. He so broke the power of sin and rendered it powerless to ever do anything again. Why His body with no power on its own had the ability to survive right there. When in that grave, He was making a provision in His burial that allowed for the complete and utter destruction of the power of sin. He did this ONCE. Jesus didn't need to be made DEAD TO SIN, He didn't have sin. That's all He needed to do to permanently break the power of sin. God didn't just wave His magic wand and prevent Jesus' body from decaying in the tomb or do a miracle. That Body didn't decay because Jesus had already broken the power of sin to get any foothold in that body. The only way a body will decay is for sin to have gotten in there. About something Jesus did - He DIED UNTO SIN ONCE and LIVETH UNTO GOD.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:10		10 For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God. MM says if there was ever a body that didn't have sin in it, it wouldn't decay. Sounds crazy. Can't prove that. Decay is a by-product of the corruption of the sin that is in the members. It's going to claim this body and death and when this body dies, it's going to decay away. It's all part of a process. If you stop the first part, you stop the next part. Greater was the power of grace than the power of sin to produce corruption/death. When He was in the heart of the earth, there was a victory won by our Savior and He died unto sin and broke that power of sin. The test that proves this as correct is the Resurrection. That body is not corrupted by sin in any way while it's laying in that tomb. Because we get identified in that in that He liveth, He liveth unto God. You got identified with everything He did in His death, burial, and resurrection. We can now walk in newness of life, because we didn't have His life before. We've been given that and now we can successfully live in the way that God intends for us to live. Greater was the power of grace than the power of sin to produce corruption/death.
Romans 6:11-13	Application: DEAD TO SIN -> WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE - If you ever try and put yourself under the law, you are trying to put yourself under the dominion of sin	Application – the proper steps for being “dead to sin” to effectually work IN our inner man and become a reality in our everyday lives. 'Tell you how to take that doctrine and apply it in the everyday affairs of your life so that you take that abstract concept that you are DEAD TO SIN and by the time you get to v13, it's going to be a concrete reality in your life. Tough to take something that is abstract and turn it into a reality - what these 13 verses are designed to do: Take the exhortation and the doctrine that you understand that makes that true so that you are fully persuaded that you are really truly dead to sin, because the sin in your members working in your mind is still going to say no you are not. Show you how to practically use - step by step. Going to show how to put it to work. Show you exactly how to apply that so whatever comes along for you, you can make this idea that I am DEAD TO SIN, which is really the relationship between you and sin is now dead. Why does He have to teach you that? Because there is nothing that will cause you to feel it. Sin looks attractive before and after so He has to tell you it is different. Not only show you the doctrine, laying out the steps, but to fully persuade you that this is true and tell you everything about it and relieve all of your fears. When this thing comes in front of you again, you will know exactly what to do and that is the application that you put into motion. Then, as soon as you see that work, you get a little confidence and say well that worked. I am DEAD TO SIN, which is really the relationship between me and sin is now dead. 'The application' - what you are going to do with what you know. By the time you get to the end of Romans 6:13, you are going to understand your position of being dead to sin completely. He will map out for you step-by-step how that works so you won't wonder about it anymore. Then, he is going to show you in the last 3 verses how you take those steps and put them to work.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:11-13	Application: DEAD TO SIN -> WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE - If you ever try and put yourself under the law, you are trying to put yourself under the dominion of sin	Six things from Romans 6:1-13/we can do BGTF (when you see the doctrine and believe that to be trust and you make that the basis for how you live) to produce FRUIT UNTO HOLINESS - everytime you do one of these things is fruit unto holiness: 1) Reckon (count that to be such a present reality that it actually impacts your actions) ourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord (Romans 6:11) 2) Let not sin reign in our mortal bodies (by taking the doctrine in Romans 6:3-10 and counting it to be your reality).(Romans 6:12) 3) Disobey the lustful appeals sin makes to us. [related to #4] (Romans 6:12) 4) Refuse to yield our members as instruments of unrighteousness. (Romans 6:13) 5) Yield ourselves unto God. [related to #6] (Romans 6:13) 6) Yield our members as instruments of righteousness (Romans 6:13). These are very general but govern lots of things. All these 6 things are produced by a body of information that you given in Romans 6 to operate on. Living according to who He has made you to be by grace IN Christ.
Romans 6:11-13	Application: DEAD TO SIN -> WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE - If you ever try and put yourself under the law, you are trying to put yourself under the dominion of sin	Progression from saying no and gritting your teeth and holding on to the point you just say no to how did I ever say yes? That process is taking place IN your inner man, is changing you on the inside to make you exactly what He wants you to be. You have sin dwelling in your members. The flesh loves sin. As a young preacher boy, MM prayed to God that by an act of my will freely and voluntarily give myself to you Lord and ask that you make it so I never sin against you again. Didn't have to go too long in the day to tell that prayer didn't work. Now, MM knows why God not just can't but doesn't want to answer this prayer. When you got saved, God put you under the power to live moment by moment to bring forth fruit unto holiness, but He has to tell you about it or otherwise there's nothing going on in this world that would clue you in on that. Didn't just wake up one day after being saved and go 'Wow! Grace is not only a free gift but it's a power to deliver from the debt & penalty of sin, and oh my, it's the power that runs my sanctified life every day. We no longer have to yield ourselves as instruments unto sin but we can now yield ourselves unto God. Your Father is telling you something for which there is no tangible evidence for it except He told you. Then He will come along and ask you to reckon that. Not talking about reckon = count it to be true - way beyond that. He does want you to count it to be true but it goes beyond that. That's going to be the key to how you are going to put this sanctified life to work.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:11	MoG - 8 of 18 - IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 1 of 3: Dead to Sin = DEAD TO SIN / MoG - 9 of 18 - IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 2 of 3 : Alive to God = ALIVE UNTO GOD	11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord. This follows after what Paul lays out in v1-10. Gives us the first two elements of our sanctification IN Christ. We are “dead to sin” and “alive unto God.” These are the benefits of being identified with Christ in his death, burial, and resurrection. We are now indeed dead unto sin and alive unto God. We now can have fruit unto holiness. Because we shared in the death, burial, and resurrection of Jesus, we are dead to sin and alive unto God. We no longer have to yield ourselves as servants to sin. The only power sin now has over us is the power we give it. LIKEWISE RECKON YE ALSO YOURSELVES TO BE DEAD: us RECKON YE ALSO YOURSELVES TO BE DEAD INDEED UNTO SIN: Live like you have been made to be. Live like what's been done for you. You have a whole new identity. Live that way. You've got something brand new. Live that way. That's not who you are anymore, you're someone different and it starts here. That's going to make you change. So once we get justified and we get sanctified and we can't afford for the law to do any of it. RECKON...YOURSELVES: Something you do for yourself(privately).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:11	MoG - 8 of 18 - IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 1 of 3: Dead to Sin = DEAD TO SIN / MoG - 9 of 18 - IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 2 of 3 : Alive to God = ALIVE UNTO GOD	11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord. RECKON: Reckoning is counting those things to be so true that they are the basis of our reality every day. Something that you believe is so true that it impacts the way you behave and live. Count that to be something as true. Reckon means to count something to be true to the extend that the decisions you make and the life you live is based on that reality. Group guesses: consider, understand - Scholars would say 'Count that to be something as true'. Difference between just thinking something and reckoning it to be true. Reckon carries a shade of meaning that this is what I believe to be true or I'm counting this to be true. You can think something is true and not influence your behavior at all (EX Speed Limit 70 mph). Reckon means to count something to be true to the extent that the decisions you make and the life you live is based on that reality. Difference between RECKON and all the words you would normally plug in there - He is telling you to take this fact that you have been made dead to sin and now reckon that. Have to be totally convinced/absolutely persuaded beyond a shadow of a doubt that you are indeeded dead to sin, that your old identity has been done away with, and you have been given something absolutely new that allows you to, instead of being a slave unto sin, allows you to now live unto God, allows you now to produce fruit unto holiness, allows you now to do what you could have never done before. Jesus' part: Completed back on the Cross. Your part: To reckon, to be so persuaded that it is true that it actually impacts the way you live. When sin rises up to tempt you, you are so sure that you have been made dead to sin that you are able to say I am going to live dead unto sin because I am dead to it. The same UNTO with Jesus in v10 and you in v11. There's something connected with what Jesus did for you (a fact) in v10 what you will be asked to do (based on that fact). The UNTO is what you do with the TO. Your behavior or conduct changes based on the absolute persuasion of this truth, you now live like this. And you can. Before you couldn't. Acknowledge that the thing is true and we count it to be true for ourselves.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:11	MoG - 8 of 18 - IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 1 of 3: Dead to Sin = DEAD TO SIN / MoG - 9 of 18 - IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 2 of 3 : Alive to God = ALIVE UNTO GOD	11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord. YOURSELVES TO BE DEAD INDEED UNTO SIN: This is a positional thing that is always supposed to be in your thinking. DEAD INDEED UNTO SIN: us INDEED: Group guesses: certainty, completely - i**t's so certain and so complete, it acutually show up IN your DEEDs**. That thing is so true it actually shows up in what I am going to do. ALIVE UNTO GOD: This is your functional life, functionally alive and producing fruit unto holiness. When you don't, you are functionally dead and you are not producing any fruit unto holiness. Your tree is barren. Can now live in a way that is pleasing to Him, we can bring forth FRUIT UNTO RIGHTEOUSNESS. **Romans Mercies 08 - SANCTIFICATION/Dead to Sin** **IN CHRIST IDENTITY - SANCTIFICATION STATUS 1 of 3: Dead to Sin** **Romans Mercies 09 - SANCTIFICATION: Alive unto God** **IN CHRIST IDENTITY - SANCTIFICATION STATUS 2 of 3: Alive unto God**
Romans 6:11	MoG - 8 of 18 - IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 1 of 3: Dead to Sin = DEAD TO SIN / MoG - 9 of 18 - IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 2 of 3 : Alive to God = ALIVE UNTO GOD	11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord. We are to reckon ourselves dead to sin and alive unto God - DEAD INDEED UNTO SIN, BUT ALIVE UNTO GOD - Romans 6:11 Have to be totally convinced/absolutely persuaded beyond a shadow of a doubt that you are indeed dead to sin, that your old identity has been done away with, and you have been given something absolutely new that allows you to, instead of being a slave unto sin, allows you to now live unto God, allows you now to produce fruit unto holiness, allows you now to do what you could have never done before. The mechanical means by which we no longer live to fulfill the lusts of our flesh. God has given us a new identity in connection with the sanctification that He gave us a free gift of grace when we trusted Jesus Christ as our Savior. By doing so, God has broken the old ties we had to sin so that we no longer are subject to it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:11	MoG - 8 of 18 - IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 1 of 3: Dead to Sin = DEAD TO SIN / MoG - 9 of 18 - IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 2 of 3 : Alive to God = ALIVE UNTO GOD	11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord. ALIVE UNTO GOD (cont'd): • It means that we now have the ability to produce a righteousness that God is pleased with • **Righteousness is not determined by the nature of the act which is committed, but by the source of the act. If the source of our "good deed" is us (our flesh), then the act is condemned as "self-righteous." If the source is God (what God has provided and given to us as a gift of grace) then the act is righteous**. • When we deal with sin in our members by means of our new identity components of being made dead to sin and alive unto God, when we say "no" to sin because God has set us free from sin and its mastership and because God has made us to be holy (set apart unto Him) for the purpose of serving Him, that is what it means to: o Live out of your new identity in Christ o Walk after the Spirit o Live out of grace o Live out of the doctrine And every time you do that, you are being conformed to the image of God's Son who said "no" to every temptation of sin on the basis of who He was in God. Jesus was living out of His identity.
Romans 6:12-13		Important - We do not overcome the temptations of sin by the best efforts of our flesh. Neither do we yield ourselves to God by the best efforts of our flesh. We do both of those because God has provided those things for us through the death of His Son, and gave them to us as a free gift of grace in response to our faith in Christ. LET NOT SIN THEREFORE REIGN...NEITHER YIELD YE YOUR MEMBERS -> BUT YIELD...AND YOUR MEMBERS: **MM says everytime a negative gets told to you, he turns right around and tells you what to do. MM says it is not enough to know what NOT to do, you have to know what TO DO**. To the best of his knowledge, MM doesn't believe the NOTs are are meant to stand on their own. Can't find where Paul has told us NOT to do something without telling us what to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:12		12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof. The exhortation. You can only do this by living out of your new identity in Christ and the doctrine that changes the way that you think and the way you live and it equips you to labor. Present tense. Is the admonition in view of v11. When it comes up, you don't have to say YES to it anymore. Have the power to say NO. When you reckon yourself to be dead unto sin, you will understand that you have the power now to let no sin reign in your mortal body. In order for sin to do that, you have to let it. Only thing sin can do now is suggest to you. LET NOT SIN THEREFORE REIGN IN YOUR MORTAL BODY: Don't die functionally, The Spirit is going to give you functional life. Saying we do not obey sin. LET NOT SIN THEREFORE REIGN: The life of Christ IN our inner man transforms us and can change the way we feel about sin. Does this sound to you like He is expecting something less? MM looks at and thinks He expects that we should be able to do this all the time/every time you have a decision to make. He has an expectation that we will choose righeousness. Being free from sin being the master in our mortal bodies. The sanctified position we have IN Christ gives us to the power to not let sin reign IN our mortal body any longer.
Romans 6:13-17		YIELD OURSELVES UNTO GOD....OBEYING FOM THE HEART: We yield ourselves unto God by obeying from the heart the forms of doctrine which our apostle has given us in his epistles. We yield ourselves unto God by making a choice to obey the doctrine and not our flesh, our culture, or sin. Yielding involves action or something that we are doing, not talk or what we are saying. And when you are tempted to follow the world, and instead you follow the doctrine, you are being FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT.
Romans 6:13	GH: Edification process to transform=YIELDING OURSELVES TO GOD	13 Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God. It's not about the degree of our sin, it's about sin itself. Doesn't say if you can because we know that you can't do it all the time. MM thinks this is the expectation. God is not asking you to do something impossible here. When we put godly love on display, we are fulfilling Romans 6:13! You can produce a perfect righteousness in a body that is yet unredeemed. YIELD: When you yield to something, you are giving it over. Don't yield because that is not who you are anymore. You are someone totally different IN Jesus Christ. You give way to someone else. Give those members over to your Father to be used for purposes of righteousness and not unrighteousness. BUT: Could have stopped right here BUT not tells you what NOT to do but what TO do. YIELD YOURSELVES: Something you do for yourself(privately).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:13	GH: Edification process to transform=YIELDING OURSELVES TO GOD	13 Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God. MEMBERS: You have sin dwelling in your members. The flesh loves sin. When you got saved, God put you under the power to live moment by moment to bring forth fruit unto holiness, but He has to tell you about it or otherwise there's nothing going on in this world that would clue you in on that. Your Father is telling you something for which there is no tangible evidence for it except He told you. 1. Feet: where they take you 2. Hands: what you do 3. Eyes: what you see 4. Ears: what you hear 5. Mouth: what you say 6. Brain: what you think YIELD YOURSELVES UNTO GOD...AS INSTRUMENTS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS UNTO GOD: The life of Christ IN our inner man transforms us and can change the way we feel about sin. When we make a conscious decision to live out of the doctrine.
Romans 6:14-7:25	SANCTIFICATION SECTION 2 OF 4: Grace, not the law / Doctrine: Corrective	SANCTIFICATION SECTION 2 OF 4: Teaches that the effectual working of our sanctified position “IN Christ” requires that we be “not under the law, but under grace.” The law is incapable of restraining sin and promoting good/righteousness (because it gets its power from your flesh and your flesh is weak). Two objections about the law and two misunderstandings/misapplications get straightened out from here to Romans 8. Corrective doctrine: Begins to correct - Natural fleshly tendency is to want to grab hold of the law some way or some variant to live your sanctified life, let me tell you how NOT to do it. Bottom Line: Implementing any part of the law attempting to serve God with the energy of your flesh will be rejected - Serving Him in our flesh can't produce righteousness (law worked in our members to bring FRUIT UNTO DEATH - rejected by/unacceptable to God; will be burned up at the Judgment Seat of Christ) what God's grace/righteousness can (FRUIT UNTO HOLINESS since we are DEAD TO SIN; no longer fear motivation) - The law will kill your sanctified life. Dangerous to make application of the law and pretend it's Christian doctrine. Talks about the error of using the law (or some form of it) to live for God. Just as there are two ways a man can utilize to be saved, there are two ways a man can attempt to live for God; by law (performance) or by grace (what God has done and given as a free gift). We also learned that these two are mutually exclusive; that is, they cannot be combined (Romans 4:4?; Romans 11:6). GH: The law and grace are mutually exclusive.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:14-23	Objection 1 of 2: I need the law to keep me from sinning and motivate me to do good	Objection 1 of 2: I need the law to keep me from sinning and motivate me to do good (answered in Romans 6:14 - YE ARE NOT UNDER THE LAW, BUT UNDER GRACE) RESPONSE: The law does not have any power to restrain sin and promote righteousness. God utilizes grace to do that. The law wasn't given for that purpose. Romans 6:14-23: - that SIN SHALL NOT HAVE DOMINION OVER YOU - Romans 6:14 - YE ARE NOT UNDER THE LAW, BUT UNDER GRACE - Romans 6:14 - that we are not under the law but under grace (Romans 6:14 - set the context for everything after it) - that we can produce fruit unto holiness by grace alone (Romans 6:22 - didn't tell you HOW) - that the law is incapable of restraining sin and promoting good
Romans 6:14-15		Paul says you are not under the law but under grace in 2 consecutive verses. Like he is seeing if you are awake/paying attention. Declares that we are NOT UNDER THE LAW, BUT UNDER GRACE. Anticipates the objection of our flesh which is: The law is my compelling reason to stop/restrain sinning and do good/promote righteousness. Problems: (1) tendency of the flesh to attach itself to a performance system (like the law or a Christianized version of the law) and (2) the misunderstanding about the law [most people think the law was to keep us from sinning AND motivate us to do good]. Similar to v1 but something different: v1 is telling you that there's a different way to get grace abounding. v14-15 is telling you you're not under the law but under grace and that's not a license to sin.
Romans 6:14-15		Just to take what we now know and apply to the Scripture at hand (Law vs. Grace): God is the One who put Israel under the law (during their program) / God is the One who has now put us under grace The law was a system that gave sin dominion / Grace is a system that renders sin's dominion impossible Under the law sin is empowered / Under grace sin is impotent (like a fish out of water) The law was about functional death (how I live unto God everyday) / Grace is about functional life The law caused the offence to abound / Grace causes fruit unto holiness to abound God is the one who instituted the law, bringing sin's dominion / God is the one who instituted grace, ending sin's dominion Just as God, who has that authority, gave sin dominion by instituting the law, He has also taken away sin's dominion by now instituting grace, and the law has no dominion over that. It is impossible for you to functionally live unto God by using the law.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:14-15		We thought the law kept me from sinning and motivated me to do good. The Lord has given you something that will stop you from sinning and motivate you to do good and it has absolutely nothing to do with the law. Only one thing the universe that can do that - grace. Grace is the engine that runs your sanctified life. Dangerous to combine law and grace - Messianic Christianity. You know the law doesn't restrain sin, it makes sin abound and gives it dominion. **God never gave Israel the law to make them righteous. He gave them the law to show their sinfulness**. Today, for as long as this dispensation of grace is in force, the message we are told to believe is Paul's gospel; the gospel of the grace of God. NOT UNDER THE LAW BUT UNDER GRACE 2x. Quit acting and looking at things like you are under the law. The great travesty of Christianity today is we know a lot about how to live under the law but we know little about how to live under grace. 2 primary reasons for God not putting us under the law, but under grace: 1) Because you can't live your sanctified life under the law, it puts your functional life to death. (Romans 6-8:13) 2) Because our vocation is different from Israel's. The law can't teach you to govern out in the creature.
Romans 6:14	Grace facet/definition: is a dispensation / Doctrine : Corrective - Undoing the natural tendency to utilize the law	14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. FOR YE ARE NOT UNDER THE LAW BUT UNDER GRACE: This should be indelibly imprinted in your mind. Presenting a truth and provoking a response. YE ARE NOT UNDER THE LAW BUT UNDER GRACE: Something in everyone of us would have objection to this and the rest of Chapter 6 dealt with this objection. Objection: We have to have the law to live unto God because the law helps restrain us from sinning and promotes good. See this completely done away with in the rest of Romans 6. NOT UNDER THE LAW, BUT UNDER GRACE: It is not enough to know what NOT to do, you have to know what TO DO. To the best of his knowledge, MM doesn't believe the NOTs are are meant to stand on their own. Can't find where Paul has told us NOT to do something without telling us what to do. NOT: Correcting some kind of wrong understanding. UNDER GRACE: That power of grace produced IN us to be continually "under" its power on a moment by moment basis in every detail of our lives. Greater power than anything in the universe. Is meant to provoke something in our flesh, which would think to use the law in some way. That gets taken away from you. The law actually puts your functional life to death. People think I need to live perfectly to produce sanctification. No, sanctification is that which is given to you so that you actually can do righteousness instead of sin.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:14	Grace facet/definition: is a dispensation / Doctrine : Corrective - Undoing the natural tendency to utilize the law	14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. Made a statement FOR SIN SHALL NOT HAVE DOMINION OVER YOU FOR YOU ARE NOT UNDER THE LAW BUT UNDER GRACE. Talking about: - how to live this sanctified life. - how putting yourself under the law was to put yourself under functional death. - Corrective doctrine undoing the natural tendency to utilize the law. - Objection to 6:14. - Chapter 7 another objection - 'a man is under the law as long as he lives'. Paul shows in the law that is not true. - Clear up 2 misunderstandings in the rest of Romans 7. - The law doesn't motivate you to be righteous, grace does.
Romans 6:14	Grace facet/definition: is a dispensation / Doctrine : Corrective - Undoing the natural tendency to utilize the law	14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. God declared a war inside you between your flesh and your spirit, declaring war on that sin dwelling in your members. God means for the pull of sin to be strong. Grace has the ability to produce a power IN you to allow you even though you are living in a body of flesh with sin dwelling in its members that allows you to still live in a way that produces the fruit of holiness. Because I started this war in your members, I AM going to equip you to win this battle every single day. It's only going to be through the power of that grace. GH: KEY POINT: This is how He will receive glory. He wants sin to throw everything it can throw at you while you are still living in the body of flesh that loves sin so He can demonstrate the power of His grace IN you to stand up and say God forbid. Then He puts that on display (won't know this till you get to Ephesians 3:9-10?), He makes every angel in the universe look at that and He says you want to see My Power? Because not even the angels can put that on display. Reason why He doesn't want to make it a piece of cake to obey Him is because the issue isn't that we always did what He said, the issue is His glory being reflected to the universe in vessels of clay. His power residing IN us to overcome everything sin can throw your way, that you can still say NO to sin and YES to your Father. FOR SIN SHALL NOT HAVE DOMINION OVER YOU: MM showing DOMINION doesn't have anything to do with governmental authority. It means that sin is not supposed to overcome you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:14	Grace facet/definition: is a dispensation / Doctrine : Corrective - Undoing the natural tendency to utilize the law	14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. There is a natural tendency or temptation to utilize the law or some aspect of it/Christianized version of it to get this done. The very moment you do this you have put your functional life to death. The flesh is very sneaky. It tries to get its way going here. The biggest hindrance you will have to your Christian life is the law. Fighting words in most churches. The idea people have about the law is that it is the incentive to keep you from doing evil and the motivation for you to do good. That's the way people see the law. That's exactly the opposite of what God says about why He gave that law. Because you have been given a new identity IN Jesus Christ, the last thing He wants is for you to put yourself back under the law to any degree whatsoever. The whole reason God put Israel under that law was so sin would have dominion over them. The reason was there was something wrong with how they viewed themselves. Thought they were automatically righteous because they were from the lineage of Abraham. They were rebellious against God and thought they were OK. God needed sin to have dominion over them so they could finally see how rotten to the core they really were. It was the only way He could do that. The law doesn't motivate you to be righteous, grace does. Today, for as long as this dispensation of grace is in force, the message we are told to believe is Paul’s gospel; the gospel of the grace of God.
Romans 6:14	Grace facet/definition: is a dispensation / Doctrine : Corrective - Undoing the natural tendency to utilize the law	14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. Bad News: When God put you under this power and He talked about/declared you being DEAD TO SIN, you are going to discover He did not mean you have no interest in sin anymore. Doesn't mean that sin doesn't have any pull on you. You think you will get to a place and sin won't have any appeal to you whatsoever. It is just the opposite of that. He did not eradicate sin out of this flesh and He did not give you your glorified body when you got saved. This is because God declared a war inside you between your flesh and your spirit, declaring war on that sin dwelling in your members. God means for the pull of sin to be strong. Grace has the ability to produce a power IN you to allow you even though you are living in a body of flesh with sin dwelling in its members that allows you to still live in a way that produces the fruit of holiness. Would have been neat if God said 'You don't get your glorified body yet but sin is not an issue for you anymore'. All the angels have to look at that. Why a war breaks out that we will read about. It's an internal conflict. Because I started this war in your members, I AM going to equip you to win this battle every single day. It's only going to be through the power of that grace. What you have to know is, how do I take that grace and put it to work in the power of my life so it produces the victory that He meant it ot produce.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:14	Grace facet/definition: is a dispensation / Doctrine : Corrective - Undoing the natural tendency to utilize the law	14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. QUESTION: Does sin presently have dominion over a person who has trusted Christ to be their Savior? Does sin have power over you now? Sin has 2 kinds of powers - sin does not have these powers over a saved person: 1. Power to produce eternal consequences in hell/lake of fire (eternal death) 2. Power to make you alive to sin and dead to God (functional death) Since the power of sin to do both of these has been broken. Sin doesn't have this power because we are not under the law, but under grace (v14). The law will stand in your way, it will ambush you, it will stop you dead in your tracks, it will frustrate you, and it will put your functional/sanctified/Christian life to death. People think the law is holy and good and if I can just do this, I can make God happy.
Romans 6:14	Grace facet/definition: is a dispensation / Doctrine : Corrective - Undoing the natural tendency to utilize the law	14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. When the law was given, sin got empowered. Because the people He had chosen to repossess the world through had gotten to a place where they thought because they were the lineage of Abraham, they were automatically righteous. What God wanted them to see is you are as terrible as those Gentiles. No difference. Your heart is just as black and your actions just as bad as their actions. They thought the law was to show Gentiles what dogs they are. God said I AM giving you the law to show you how bad YOU are. So sin had dominion over them. God introduced the law to Israel because it was an operating system designed to give the law dominion. Just as God, who has that authority, gave sin dominion by instituting the law, He has also taken away sin's dominion by now instituting grace, and the law has no dominion over that. Don't ever grab a hold of anything external, the law included, to try and make your sanctification work. Your sanctification is built to operate under grace. The law is like pouring sand in your gas tank. Told sin does not have dominion over us because we are not under the law (and under the dominion of sin to show them how sinful they really were) but under grace. For a saved person, the only way sin can reign in your mortal body (not redeemed) is for you to give it permission to do so. You are no longer under the master/slave relationship. All the dominion of sin has been broken and none of that is true for you anymore as a believer. Verse is designed and written for this reason: Not just to inform you of that but it is written to provoke you into making a response (like a sharp stick jabbing us). Meant to raise an objection. Your Father wants that objection raised because He means to do away with it. Degree of objection varies person-to-person. God will deal with several objections/misunderstandings to this verse. You may not have an issue with all of them but all will have an issue with some part of it. All of us have to have the whole cure of dealing with the flesh and there's something your flesh is very attached to/enamored with/drawn to/has a tendency for/affinity for/naturally gravitate - have to be made aware and know about this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:14	Grace facet/definition: is a dispensation / Doctrine : Corrective - Undoing the natural tendency to utilize the law	14 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace. If it doesn't get corrected, you will never be able to put your sanctified position into Jesus Christ into practice in your daily life. The other problem is, most people misunderstand what the law is all about. Because of the (1) tendency of the flesh to attach itself to a performance system and (2) the misunderstanding about the law [most people think the law was to keep us from sinning AND motivate us to do good]. If you put the law into your sanctified life to any degree whatsoever, you have just killed your sanctified/functional life. Doesn't mean you are not sanctified. God did that. Just won't be able to put it into practice - impossible to put it into practice. Is meant to provoke something in our flesh, which would think to use the law in some way. That gets taken away from you. The law actually puts your functional life to death. As we try and follow the command to walk in newness of life, we know for sure that we wll never do that by implementing the law. People gravitate to the law for Israel. It is called good and holy and righteous so naturally you would think I am going to live that way to please/glorify God. Problem is you think that the law gives you the power to restrain sin and promote righteousness but you find out in real life it doesn't work that way. The law was never intended to do that. No power to do that. The law was given so sin would abound. People think I need to live perfectly to produce sanctification. No, sanctification is that which is given to you so that you actually can do righteousness instead of sin. Sanctification is the car that allows you to drive and go somewhere. You getting in and driving it is something different. It allows you to go somewhere in your functional life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:15		15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid. When you are told you are not under the law but under grace, you should see the law as an operating system that is meant to put you under the dominion of sin. Grace is an operating system designed to do the very opposite - to make the dominion of sin impossible. The flesh sees this just the opposite. The flesh sees the law as a way to please God. MM says that most Christians see that. If you think 'you took the law away from me'. MM says great. But that leaves a vacuum. One, if you don't have the law telling what to do/not to do, how do you know what to do. Two, what will keep me from going crazy? Anticipated in the scripture. What the flesh is going to be pushing for. There's a flesh-law partnership like sin-death. Flesh naturally gravitates to the law, which puts us back under the dominion of sin. Flesh has a natural tendency to say i you really want to repress sin, do good and follow the law. When you preach a purely grace message, you have almost guaranteed yourself you will never be the largest church in town - because the flesh loves to save face, at least to some degree. When you totally condemn everything about the flesh, it reacts to v14. See a knee jerk reaction of the flesh against what the Bible is saying. EX When you say we are a sinner & worthy of death, how many people who have trusted Jesus would say, well, I'm not perfect but I don't know I have done anything worthy of death. I'm a sinner but not that bad. If you could stand in the presence of God in the Throne room in the third Heaven and those cheribum around the Throne, they are crying one word in 3s - Holy, Holy, Holy (one for each member of the Godhead. Holiness is an attribute of God. Does mean set apart but different, There is a separateness to God but that's not all. There is something about the very character and nature of God in Him being holy that if you stood in His presence you would say what Isaiah said (fell on his face and said 'I am a man of unclean lips'-Isaiah 6:5. Saw how unholy he was.). People don't have a real picture of real holiness. Flesh doesn't want to believe that. It wants to believe its better than that. It says give me something to do and I will go do it/earn it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:15		15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid. That's what Israel was saying - give us the law. We can produce our own righteousness that's our justification and own holiness that's our sanctification. Don't need to give it to us by Your grace. We can earn it. The law was never meant to keep sin to a minimum. It was meant to make the offence abound. It is impossible for you to functionally live unto God by using the law. People say, I am trying to do right, it's still some type of law, isn't it? You misunderstand. God is going to completely strip away the law. Not most of it, not just the ceremonial part, the whole thing. People say you are giving us a license to sin. But that's exactly what he is going to ask you in v15. The reason he is asking this question is its the natural question that you would ask because of what your flesh is desiring to do. Question also being asked because you are thinking are we going to sin? Because you think the only thing that can keep you from sinning is the law and he takes that vehicle away. People think the law is the only thing that represses sin. When you took it away, taking away the only thing that kept you sinning and made you do good things. Your Father is going to educate you on how to live a sanctified life. If you think you are supposed to live under the law and the dominion of sin, you have it all wrong. Law wasn't supposed to stop you from sinning, it was given to make your sin big. People mistakenly believe (these go hand-in-hand): - The law is the only thing that represses sin. - The law is the only thing that will motivate me to do good. - If I do this, I will please God.
Romans 6:15		15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid. God looked at Israel and is saying do you not understand in Egypt when I tried to teach you that you can't produce it on your own, you didn't understand it. Five trials before Sinai - you can't produce it on your own and now I HAVE given you the law so that the offence will abound and you see how sinful you really are. Now you think the law if the only way to please Me! MM says when you get to Heaven and the Lord Jesus has a red palm and a flat spot on His forehead, now you will know why. That's exactly the opposite of what I AM trying to do. MM says if you are Satan, don't you want to promote that? He doesn't want the law to be the engine driving your sanctified life. We thought the law kept me from sinning and motivated me to do good. Now, you're going to be told the law could not only never could do that and was never intended to do that, but the Lord has given you something that will stop you from sinning and motivate you to do good and it has absolutely nothing to do with the law. Only one thing the universe that can do that - grace. Grace is the engine that runs your sanctified life. You're not even from the seed of Abraham. You are a Gentile. If those from the seed of Abraham couldn't do it, you can't. That was their problem. They thought because we're Abraham's seed we're intrinsically righteous and God gave us the law so we could teach those heathen dog Gentiles how they are supposed to live.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:15		15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid. When you combine the elements of grace and the elements of the law, do you understand how dangerous that is? There's a name for that - Messianic Christianity. By your name, you have taken the law and implemented it right into your Christian life. The error is you can't utilize what God put on Israel because that's the thing that puts your functional life to death. It's the thing that exposes your sinful condition. It shows you to be extremely guilty. That is all that was for. You know the law doesn't restrain sin, it makes sin abound and giving it dominion. You know God never gave Israel the law to make them righteous. He gave them the law to show their sinfulness. If you attempt to put your sanctification into effect by the means of the law, you are doing the very thing that makes that impossible. Paul says you are not under the law but under grace. Paul would have never told Israel that they are not under the law. Moses would have never told Israel that they are not under the law. THEN: Takes you back to what was just said.
Romans 6:16-23		Exposes the objection, shows the law to be incapable of restraining sin and promoting righteousness. The erroneous thinking or the 1st objection of not being under law, but under grace attacked, exposed, and dismissed as the error that is is.
Romans 6:16-20		GH: See using grace vs. using the law v16: SERVANTS TO OBEY v17: SERVANTS OF SIN v18: SERVANTS TO RIGHTEOUSNESS UNTO HOLINESS v19: SERVANTS TO UNCLEANNESS AND TO INIQUITY UNTO INIQUITY v19: SERVANTS TO RIGHTEOUSNESS UNTO HOLINESS v20: SERVANTS OF SIN

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:16		16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? Starting with v16, you are going to be told that without the law, you have a very powerful motivator to do good. What is it about grace that makes it the powerful motivator that God intends it to be? Speed limits on the highways and equating with no lower under the law. If you suddenly take away all the speed limit laws, it would be extremely dangerous. KNOW YE NOT: AKA "Don't you know?" Checkpoint. First time we are told this. Why would Paul say this? This is a checkpoint that when Paul says it, if you don't know that, you are not ready to move on. Have to know WHAT it means and HOW it applies to you. When you can say, 'I get that', then you can move to the next one. Paul gives you a checklist all along the way so you can't get to the end without touching all the bases to get there. Got to get it all and get it in the order given to you. What the KNOW YEs are all about. Gives you the signal that there is something about to be said to you that you should already know something about. SERVANT not slave. Difference. **Servant does have obligations but a servant has a will about matters that a slave does not. Slave conjures up someone who is dominated completely and has no choice or will whatsoever**. Paul called himself a servant of Jesus Christ in Romans 1:1. But at the same time, he has liberty IN Christ. So the idea of liberty or a certain amount of freedom is not inconsistent with being a servant. Anytime someone yields themself to be a servant to someone else, there has to be a compelling, necessary reason for obeying someone else, for putting yourself under that. Used to think the law, but we know that is not what the law does. Why would anyone who is saved by grace turn around and say if I am going to live in a way that pleases God, I am going to have to keep the law? People think they are going to make God happy - their necessary reason/motivation. How do most people think they are going to be saved? They are going to do good works. They think I have to do more good things than bad things. When you got the gospel, we found out it is not works but grace.
Romans 6:16		16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? WHOM YE YIELD YOURSELVES...HIS SERVANTS YE ARE: Crux of the verse. YIELD YOURSELVES SERVANTS TO OBEY: Is he saying go out and work really hard to do the best you can or yield/give over yourself? YIELD YOURSELVES: Something you do for yourself(privately). WHETHER SIN UNTO DEATH, OR OF OBEDIENCE UNTO RIGHTEOUSNESS?: You have a choice about who you can yield yourself to. God is not going to twist your arm and make you make the right choice. You are a servant of righteousness, Jesus did that for you. It became a reality when you trusted Him. Even though you have been made a servant of righteousness, you still have a choice about who you will yield yourself to.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:16		16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? WHOM YE OBEY; WHETHER OF SIN UNTO DEATH, OR OF OBEDIENCE UNTO RIGHTEOUSNESS. Two choices that are very different - only one of them works: 1. sin unto death (flesh chooses) 2. obedience unto righteousness (your Father tells you to choose) Just as you voluntarily yield to the Gospel message and obeyed that gospel to be saved, now he is going to ask you to believe this message about your sanctification and yield yourself to obey this message. When you yield yourself to grace, what you are going to do is make yourself a servant of obedience unto righteousness. The law couldn't save you. Grace can. Only one aspect of grace can produce this, not the law.
Romans 6:16		16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? Before you trusted Christ, you were in a master/slave relationship - didn't have a choice about it/restricted in your liberty. Now, you are free from sin, your old man got crucified, and you have a choice to whom you will obey. No middle ground here - you will overtly choose to be a servant to one or the other. Why would anyone yield themselves as a servant to someone else to obey them? It's a necessary reason MM calls it. In the context we are talking about, to get grace abounding and to stop sinning and to do good, there is something we have to yield ourselves to to obey. Sanctification vs. Functional Life: Sanctification makes it POSSIBLE to live unto God, but it doesn't make you. Given sanctification but have to put it into practice. Like being given a car that runs on grace. If you don't know how to drive it, it does you no good. **Disobedience to the doctrine is an example of sin**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:16		16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? Analogy: Signs don't keep you from speeding, police cars do. Israel knew the law had judgments associated with it and it didn't keep them from sinning or breaking the law. The law has no power to keep us from sinning. Didn't for them either. Let's remove the law and implement grace. Grace would be being taught to drive with certain things in mind and being so totally convinced of the reality of them we reckon them so that it actually affects the way we drive when we get in the car. Remember the RECKON verse. Not only aware of it but it is the basis of your reality. Learning to drive with these things in mind: - being safe yourself - safety for the other people on the road - driving with traffic in mind - with the road itself being considered - 2-lane, 4-lane, shoulder to pull off on, coming up on a hill, approaching an intersection or school zone, residential, train crossing, lights ahead, brake lights - the weather - day or night
Romans 6:16		16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? Analogy (cont'd): If you drive and look at those things - driving with an idea of what is coming up ahead, around you, and behind you. Wouldn't it be wonderful if people actually drove with these things in mind and drove with the proper understanding of what was safe/right and what the circumstances dictated. If they did, you wouldn't need a road sign, would you? But people don't drive that way so you have to post a sign. And you are under the dominion of that. Sign shows how much of a violater you are. He is saying, I don't want to post signs that regulate what you do, I want you to drive in a way that you know pleases Me. I killed off your old speed demon and I gave you a new man that knows how to drive under grace. I've made you to be someone who is not motivated by the enforced law or the threat of a ticket/jail time. Rather, I HAVE made you to be someone who now drives everywhere with a different motive in mind. We have an old identity that loved to break God's traffic laws of righteousness but that old identity got crucified with Christ. In its place we got a whole new identity and this guy runs on grace. He doesn't have to have the law and his identity is perfectly compatible with God's traffic laws of righteousness. If you remove the law, it doesn't mean that nothing is wrong anymore or there is not right or wrong, its just the law dictating to you is not what you are dependent on to do right or wrong. You are being driven by something else in here (your heart?). The law is external and your Father means for you to get changed in here. That's grace that operates in your inner man is what keeps you from sinning and movtivates you to do good - that's what your sanctified life is all about.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:16		16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? All of Romans 6 - reckoning, knowing, etc. - getting something(s) fixed in your mind that you are going to have to obey and that is the doctrine and you are to believe the doctrine that he is about to present to you. When he finally gets this narrowed down and he gives you this little aspect of grace. More than just consider it or count it to be true, it's make it the basis of your reality so that what you're doing is based on this being an absolute fact that has an effect on what you are doing. When you yield yourself to grace, what you are going to do is make yourself a servant of obedience under righteousness. Necessary reason for believing/obeying the Gospel - eternal life. The law couldn't save you, grace can. Necessary reason for believing the doctrine of your sanctification - functional life. The law couldn't give you functional life, grace can. Only an aspect of grace can produce this, not the law.
Romans 6:17	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = GOD BE THANKED	17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. Christ lives His life in us as we obey that form of doctrine which is delivered unto us. This was true about your sanctification in Romans 6 and it is going to be true again in your edification unto godliness. Letting the doctrine transform you from the inside out. When people are learning to do things, they're often asked to do very basic things. Nutshell: We have two choices, to obey the form of doctrine we have in our inner man or not to obey it. YE WERE SERVANTS OF SIN: When you were unsaved. Taking you back to your justification. When you were in Adam. Understood you were under God's wrath, under sin, no excuse to get you out, nothing you could do on your own, so you believe the Message and by faith accepted and grace gave you eternal life. Grace is going to do in your sanctification exactly like it did for you in your justification. You are going to have to believe the doctrine presented to you. Here the law couldn't save you but grace could. The law has no power to make you stop sinning. **Law is not really about doing good, but not doing evil - THOU SHALT NOT. Grace doesn't major on what NOT to do, grace majors on what to do. It wants help people/edify/build up. Grace is the ONLY motivator to make you stop sinning and to do good**. FORM OF DOCTRINE: Means there is a pattern to it. The Gospel - 3 parts: 1. We are all under God's wrath 2. GH: We have no excuse

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:17	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = GOD BE THANKED	17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. 3. Christ died as our Substitute Redeemer - you obeyed from the heart (not a work - believed - a non-meritorious action - no works or deeds involved in belief.). You either believe or you don't. God's offer of salvation from the debt & penalty of your sin was BGTF without works of any kind. FORM OF DOCTRINE: Not a single statement but it comes in pieces and all the pieces together is a form of doctrine. Pieces: 1. Godly thinking: tells you how to think in a way that your Heavenly Father thinks. Instruction in here is how He wants you to think on this. **He always tells you WHY because if He doesn't tell you WHY, you can't think like Him**. 2. Godly living/acting: tells you how to integrate that new thinking in your everyday conduct. 3. Godly labor Every form of doctrine has power to transform us, power to establish us, power to stabilize us and power to make us stand fast in the face of those things which are designed to make us quit. Means there is a verse or a set of verses that are setting forth a particular doctrine.
Romans 6:17	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = GOD BE THANKED	17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. FORM OF DOCTRINE: AKA FORM OF SOUND WORDS-2 Timothy 1:13. What conforms us to the image of His Son. A pattern of edification-godly thinking, godly living, godly labor. When you are taught something, it is meant to edify you this way. Your Father teaches you to think about a particular doctrine or a FORM OF DOCTRINE. Even within a doctrine, there are component parts. He teaches you to think about a particular FORM OF DOCTRINE in a certain way. That thinking is supposed to guide our conduct and behavior (living). Then once we have these down, we're now qualified for Him to reveal to us a specific operation that He's involved in that He wants us to labor with Him in. Then He will tell us what that is and then we can put this godly thinking, this godly living now we can actually focus that into a particular operation and that is our godly labor. We will be laboring with our Father in His operation against the adversary and his POE.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:17	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = GOD BE THANKED	17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. Edification Process 1. Encounter/Exposed to/Come in contact with some FORM OF DOCTRINE - Romans 6:17 2. Understand the doctrine 3. Believe the doctrine Positive and proper response - A positive response is when we understand and believe a form of doctrine in His word. - A proper response is when we take what we have learned, understood and believed and we put it into practice in our everyday lives. 4. Pray the doctrine - activates the remembrance of the doctrine 5. Think the doctrine 6. Live the doctrine
Romans 6:17	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = GOD BE THANKED	17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. Steps: 7. That strengthens our inner man 8. When our inner man gets strenghtened in (GH: the positiive and proper) response to that doctrine, Christ life is now being lived IN us. DOCTRINE: Doctrines do different things, it just depends on what the doctrine is. Every doctrine has a purpose, it's designed to do something. Doctrine that tells you how you are supposed to think and act towards other believers. Doctrine that is supposed to produce comfort in our hearts in the midst of the SoC. Doctrine that teaches us how to function together as a single body. Third false reason - If you have a choice - if grace is just as powerful as the law to keep you from sinning, what difference does it make? No! the law is not on par with grace. The law has no power to make you stop sinning. Law is not really about doing good, but not doing evil. Things like 'thou shalt not kill' pop in your mind. THOU SHALT NOT. It didn't make you stop sinning, it just told you what not to do because you do it and it shows you how guilty you are. Grace doesn't major on what NOT to do, grace majors on what to do. It wants to help people/edify/build up. When that's in your mind, it is never in your mind to harm people. The law says don't do bad stuff to Ruby. Grace says do good stuff.
Romans 6:18-19		v18: SERVANTS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS (OF: New identity IN Christ - who you are; the done deal/already done) v19: SERVANTS TO RIGHTEOUSNESS (TO: prepositional difference-what you are going to do)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:18	GH: IN Christ Identity : Justification 2 of 3 : Righteousness = SERVANTS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS	18 Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness. BECAME THE SERVANTS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS (done deal/already done): From servants of sin (v17) to saved here. Your Father is telling you how He sees you now. You became that and He needs you to see that so you understand what grace is going to do in your Christian life. When He says you became servants of righteousness, He is stating a fact about what happened in your new identity IN Christ that you wouldn't know about unless He told you about it. That's who I HAVE made you. You need to have that in your mind. He needs you to see yourself the way He sees you. Describing your new identity IN Jesus Christ. That is WHO you are. Before you were saved, you had an old identity in Adam, alive to sin, dead to God. After you are saved, your new identity IN Christ made you dead to sin, alive to God, and servants of righteousness (and that is under grace, not under the law). Have to reckon yourself to be a servant of righteousness. Not just oh I believe it is true, but it now becomes the basis of your reality. Not that you hope it is true. It IS true, whether you reckon it or not. The only source of power that can run your sanctified life is not the law but grace because only grace can produce what God wants in your sanctified life. That's the truth of it. You can tell your kids if you stick your hand in the beehive for honey, you are going to get stung. They don't know bees have stings and they know people who have been stung, but they know they like honey. They just have to stick their hand in their 1 time and then from now on they will reckon it. It will become the basis of their reality.
Romans 6:19	UI	19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. I SPEAK AFTER THE MANNER OF MEN MANNER: Going to talk to you now about something that is common to everyone/everybody. I speak what is generally true of all men about that infirmity of your flesh. I SPEAK: The word “speech” is kin to “speak.” There is even a subtle difference in “talking” and “giving a talk” where one has a more official capacity to it. INFIRMITY OF YOUR FLESH: Infirmity is a weakness everyone has to deal with. It's the natural tendency/inclination that your flesh has to partner up with the law/some form of the law/some external performance system/Christianized version of the law to try and please God/justify itself/sanctify itself/natural tendency to follow the law and live for God. The flesh wants to get ahold of the law anyway it can. Flesh is trying to save face. Let me do something. God says you can't keep it - going to give you a whole new identity IN Christ->going to live out of this new identity & if you do that, -> being SPIRITUALLY MINDED-Romans 8. Everybody has to deal with this natural desire to get a hold of the law and misunderstand it to please God. The danger is that 'natural desire of the flesh to utilize the law' + 'the misunderstanding of the law' = 'the death of your functional life'. Exactly what the adversary wants to produce. Your flesh loves the rules. But God doesn't want you to live by a set of rules, He wants you to live by grace. Grace living is way superior. For the DOGG, God has provided you a way to live out of grace. INFIRMITY: Infirmity is a weakness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:19	UI	19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. YE HAVE YIELDED YOUR MEMBERS SERVANTS TO UNCLEANNESS AND TO INIQUITY UNTO INIQUITY. The natural desire to try and get the law. If you try to live your sanctified life according to the law, it leads to iniquity unto iniquity. It just goes further and further, you work yourself in a deeper and deeper hole. INQUITY UNTO INIQUITY: How we used to live when we were in Adam. Now we can be servants to righteousness unto holiness. NOW YIELD YOUR MEMBERS: Is in line with v16.
Romans 6:19	UI	19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. YIELD YOUR MEMBERS SERVANTS TO RIGHTEOUSNESS UNTO HOLINESS (what God wants you to do): He is not talking about abiding in some set of laws but he is talking about something which you now know brings your Heavenly Father more pleasure than anything else in the creation. As we yield our members servants to righteouness, as you do that, you are bringing a smile to your Father's Face and His heart leaps with joy. He looks at that and points at it and says to everyone, look at that? That is perfectly compatible with Who I AM and I love it! Why does God love this? Because it is what He created man to do when I first created Him. Now because you have been made a servant OF righteousness, you by grace, now have the ability to instead of yielding your members as servants to sin, now you have the ability to yield your members as servants TO righteousness. When your Father sees that, He just leaps and goes yes, that is good. Righteousness is about doing the right thing. Don't have to have the right reason to do it. Why a righteous man cannot produce righteousness unto holiness. He is not doing it for that reason. Holiness is about the reason you are doing the right thing. Not that there's a set of laws that are a club over my head. You are doing it for the sole purpose that you know that is what your Father loves. It's what He wants around Him and that's what He created you to do. That is motivation to stop sinning and to do that which is good because it thrills my Father's heart. It's what He wants out of me. That's totally different from the law and that is what He created you to do. **EX mow the lawn or I get grounded OR mow the lawn the please my parents - two different motivations with two different attitudes attached to them**. We are not supposed to live righteously because God held the law up to us because we understand what to do. It is because we understand the heartbeat of our Heavenly Father is for us to do that which is right in His eyes and when we make that decision. Holiness is compatible with who He is at His essence. That's who He made us to be.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:19	UI	19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. YIELD YOUR MEMBERS SERVANTS TO RIGHTEOUSNESS (TO: prepositional difference-what you are going to do) UNTO HOLINESS (what God wants you to do -Give yourself over to righteousness): God is saying do that which is in accordance to who I have made you to be. He has made you to be a servant of righteousness so start living like it. You used to be one way and you lived that way. I've made you another way now live this way. Understand who you are. To do this: - You needed to be made dead to sin (Romans 6:2) - You needed your to crucify your old man (Romans 6:6) - You needed to be made alive unto God (Romans 6:11) Everything that needed to be done, He did. My Son did all that on the Cross and the moment you trusted Jesus to be your Savior. Now that you have been made a servant of righteousness, yield your members as servants to righteousness. That's the natural outflow of who you have been made to be. It's like someone coming in the door and saying Ruby, you are the new Queen of England. Never knew you were in that line, but your the new Queen of England. They would say start acting like the Queen. Instead of utilizing the law, which is the INFIRMITY OF YOUR FLESH, look at the context: YE HAVE YIELDED YOUR MEMBERS TO UNCLEANNESS AND TO INIQUITY TO INIQUITY. The natural desire to try and get the law. If you try to live your sanctified life according to the law, it leads to iniquity unto iniquity. It just goes further and further, you work yourself in a deeper and deeper hole. The law has no power to make you stop sinning.
Romans 6:19	UI	19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. EVEN SO NOW: Now you have come to Christ. NOW YIELD YOUR MEMBERS: Is in line with v16. Will now get into a further issue of righteousness. Getting very close to what is it about grace that motivates me to stop sinning and do that which is right. In v16, the only thing you knew was you could have OBEDIENCE UNTO RIGHTEOUSNESS. Now He is telling you YIELD YOUR MEMBERS AS SERVANTS TO RIGHTEOUSNESS UNTO HOLINESS. Shows righteousness NE holiness - not synonyms. Need to understand UNTO HOLINESS. (YIELD) YOUR MEMBERS AS INSTRUMENTS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS UNTO GOD: Give yourself over to righteousness (explained in Romans 8:10-13?) YIELD YOUR MEMBERS: Talking about your body/parts.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:19		19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. RIGHTEOUSNESS UNTO HOLINESS: GH: KEY POINT: Something explains the biq question everybody wants to ask - 'If a lost person does good stuff, what about that? What disqualifies that? Why can't God look at that say say that counts for righteousness?' -> Any righteousness that a lost man does any good thing, he is doing it out of his position IN Adam which is under sin and unrighteousness. Any righteousness that a lost man does cannot save him. God says there is only one way for that to happen and that is for you to have perfection. If you miss that, you are in big trouble. When a saved man does something right, he does it from a position IN Christ, which he is forgiven of his sins, he's been imputed righteousness, and he has Atonement. Reason why God can look at a lost guy and say I reject what He does is because it is done from a position of Adam, as an enemy of God. The saved guy is doing it from a position of being IN Christ, who is made at one with God. Coming from a whole different place. Find out that God wasn't just looking for righteousness, He was looking for righteousness that was unto holiness. A lost man can never produce that, it has to do with your sanctification. When God sees the saved man do good things, He goes 'I really like that'. When He sees a lost man do good things, He says 'that means nothing to Me'. **It's not about the act, it is where the act is coming from**. The righteous things a lost man does are not righteous, because they come from the condemned position of being in Adam. Only reason you can do that as a saved person and its righteous is because in Him you have been given righteousness and you were made a servant. He did all that for you so God can look at and say 'I like that'. God is not just looking for righteous acts/good deeds that can be produced by anybody, including a servant of sin. He is looking for a particular kind of righteousness. People may say I don't care what you say, when a lost man did good deeds, that was righteous. Until you receive Jesus as your Savior, otherwise you are like Israel and you think you can produce your own sanctification by keeping the law and you can't do that anymore than you can produce your own justification.
Romans 6:19		19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. UNTO HOLINESS: Is the necessary reason. Changes the issue of righteousness. First time HOLINESS shows up in the Book of Romans and he doesn't describe it or explain it so you are automatically expected to know something about it. If you are separating UNTO something you are also separating it FROM something. HOLINESS: **When God sees something that is holy, He sees something that is compatible with Him in His very essence/at His core/at harmony with Him**. When this happens, His heart literally leaps for joy. You are doing it for the sole purpose that you know that is what your Father loves. That is motivation to stop sinning and to do that which is good because it thrills my Father's heart. That's totally different from the law and that is what He created you to do. Is what He created man to do when He first created him. Now because you have been made a servant of righteousness, you by grace, now have the ability to instead of yielding your members as servants to sin, now you have the ability to yield your members as servants to righteousness. EX mow the lawn or I get grounded OR mow the lawn to please my parents - two different motivations with two different attitudes attached to them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:19		19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. **Grace is the greatest power in the world/universe/in all creation to motivate you to stop sinning and do that which is good. Grace will give you all the motivation that we need. Will produce a certain kind of fruit your Heavenly Father means to bring forth**. NOW: Because now we know we have been made DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD. YIELD YOUR MEMBERS SERVANTS TO RIGHTEOUSNESS: There's no loop hole that says that you cannot do this. He is not giving us an out. Not saying oh don't worry, nobody is perfect. This is something we have to work on to get to. In eternity, God is not limiting our free will. He is not limiting our freedom. He is not manipulating our mind so we think we are making a free will choice but really we're not. And He's not doing anything to make sure we don't sin again as an act of interference in our activities. There's no magic wand, there's no mind wipe, there's no labotomy. God is not going to chaparone us in eternity, He's not sending an angel along that will tap you on the shoulder before you make a mistake. In eternity, God is not going to be dealing with you out of His omnipotence.
Romans 6:19		19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. v19 comes along and tells you now that you know that's who you are IN Jesus Christ, it's now going to point you back in the next verses to that very narrow aspect of grace that you are supposed to look at and go that is what now motivates me to stop sinning and to do good. When you see this, you realize that it is not about the law at all. Whether you call it the law or not, you are still doing this stuff, right? That's all we have ever known/got preached to/got taught/understood. And it worked in perfect combination with what our flesh likes.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:19		19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. Anytime someone yields themself to be a servant to someone else, there has to be a compelling, necessary reason for obeying someone else, for putting yourself under that. For those who are saved and have already trusted Jesus to be their Savior, we are faced with a Gospel message that showed us how to be saved and we obeyed that message. Saved BGTF without works. Our flesh or the infirmity of our flesh - is the natural tendency/inclination of your flesh to want to get ahold of some external performance system and try to please God/justify itself/sanctify itself by obeying the law or some form of the law, even a Christianized version of the law. If you take the law away, what do we do? What motivates us to stop sinning and to do good? Find the same lesson in sanctification. Even though the flesh wants to try to use the law to produce good works/please God, you are going to find it to be something different. God gave Israel the law to show how bad they were and put them under the dominion of sin, not keep them from sinning. Most people get that wrong. There's an aspect of grace that keeps you from sinning and motivates you to do good. We haven't covered it but we have already read it. Didn't jump off the page at us because we needed to understand things about words we were reading. Once you see those, you will understand that grace is the greatest power in the world/universe/in all creation to motivate you to stop sinning and do that which is good. Grace will give you all the motivation that we need. Will produce a certain kind of fruit your Heavenly Father means to bring forth. MM will show how it operates by grace. You don't have to have someone or something (the law) tell you, you have something much better.
Romans 6:19		19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. Righteousness vs. Holiness: When you understand this, you will read again and say 'I get it/see it now. That's my motivation'. Most Christians think that righteousness and holiness are the same. They are not. When you think about holiness, have to ask yourself what does holiness mean to God? Wanda says 'separated unto God' and holiness absolutely carries this concept. There's something more He wants you to see. Others: perfection, purity. If you are separating UNTO something you are also separating it FROM something. We often define holiness as different from all those bad things we think about - impurity, imperfection, sin, corruption, etc. Will see we are going to have to define holiness differently and the reason is God was Holy before sin ever entered the picture. Can't just contrast with unholy because He was Holy before there ever was unholy.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:19		19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. In this verse, we are talking about righteousness and holiness in their most general terms. Looking for a general understanding of both since he is not mentioning any specific acts about either term. No details or lists. - In our justification, we were made the righteousness of God IN Christ, got that imputed righteousness. - In our sanctification, we were made the holiness of God IN Christ. - In our exaltation, we are going to be made the glory of God IN Christ. - All 3 make up your entire identity in Christ. POE has something to corrupt all 3 of these because that is the total of who you are IN Christ. How you are going to live from now through eternity and it is not going to change/go away. Things that are holy are things that God wants around Him. Isaiah understands this (Is 6:1-5) and understands that is not who he is. Uncleanness is the very opposite of holiness.
Romans 6:19		19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. True that holiness stands in contrast to that which is evil/unclean/sin/wicked. Here we're talking about holiness as that which brings God great pleasure and delight. What would/should thrill your heart more than anything else is understanding what has always thrilled God's heart more than anything else - Holiness. When God sees something that is holy, He sees something that is compatible with Him in His very essence/at His core/at harmony with Him. When this happens, His heart literally leaps for joy. What He wants to surround Himself with. What He wants to be around.
Romans 6:19		19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. Because holy things are in harmony with His very nature, because of these 4 things above, are now able to say no to the temptation of sin and yield yourself to the righteousness God calls fruit unto holiness and He wants that, just like a trophy He puts on His desk and has it in front of Him. He loves that and gets glory from it and He is going to have that around Him forever. That's the thing that should be motivating us, not I am going to keep the law. Now that you have received Jesus Christ, for the first time you really have the ability to produce fruit unto holiness, which was impossible to do before. To do this: - You needed to be made dead to sin (Romans 6:2) - You needed your to crucify your old man (Romans 6:6) - You needed to be made alive unto God (Romans 6:11) - Everything that needed to be done, He did. My Son did all that on the Cross and the moment you trusted Jesus to be your Savior. **Now that you have been made a servant OF righteousness, yield your members as servants TO righteousness**. That's the natural outflow of who you have been made to be. When God sanctified something, sanctification and holiness come from the same word. Shouldn't surprise you that when Paul talks about sanctification in Romans, he talks holiness. Righteousness and holiness have a relation to each other but they are not synonyms. They are different. Justification (EL) and sanctification (FL) have a relation to each other but they are different things.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:20	In Adam Identity : Abomination 1 of 3 : Servants of Sin/Served Sin = SERVANTS OF SIN / In Adam Identity - Abomination 2 of 3 - Unrighteousness = FREE FROM RIGHTEOUSNESS	20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness. IN ADAM IDENTITY - ABOMINATION STATUS 1 of 3: We are 'servants of sin'/Served sin (more than under sin) IN ADAM IDENTITY - ABOMINATION STATUS 2 of 3: We are 'free from righteousness' This was our state. SERVANTS OF SIN: The things we did served sin. That was an offense to God's holiness and character. FREE FROM RIGHTEOUSNESS: We not only had no righteousness to commend ourselves to God, but we were functionally dead to righteousness. The righteousness that we tried to produce was actually filth before God. Former identification in Adam: Before, we could not bring forth fruit unto holiness because we were following the course of the world and we brought forth fruit unto Satan. IN Christ: Being made free from sin and our now being servants of God, we have fruit unto holiness.
Romans 6:21		21 What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death. Now he is going to ask a question. The answer is you didn't have any fruit in that. THOSE THINGS WHEREOF YE ARE NOW ASHAMED: MM talks about something years ago in his prayer journal that he should be doing but wasn't. He was telling the Lord he was ashamed of the way he was thinking back then. Paul is saying if you are really growing in grace and if this sanctification thing is really working in you, you will be able to look back at your life before and be ashamed of that. This is a good thing because it means you have made progress. It means that you're now starting to see those things the way that you ought to have seen them all along. Before: No fruit. END OF THOSE THINGS IS DEATH: God doesn't want that around Him. Totally incompatible with who He Is as God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:22		22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. When he is talking about holiness, he is not defining it because you are already supposed to know something. People confuse the terms righteousness and holiness, acting like they are synonyms but they are not. They are two completely different words that mean 2 different things. Saying 'fruit unto righteousness' would not be correct. BUT NOW: Change the subject. FRUIT UNTO HOLINESS: If we are going to produce the fruit unto holiness, it will have to be through the proper use of sanctification that was given to us by grace. FRUIT: Introducing the concept here. More in Romans 12-16. After: fruit unto holiness. END: Refers you back to fruit unto holiness. EVERLASTING LIFE: Not your life being everlasting (that's justification-we're in sanctification). This is about your fruit being everlasting like your life. Showing you that the fruit you produce in your sanctificated life is going to last as long as your everlasting life. MM says there is a way that fruit will be put on display in your glorified body in eternity that's going to be seen forever and forever. Never going to go away. You could never produce this kind of fruit under the law. Only under grace can you do that. You have the ability to produce fruit unto holiness under grace that you would never be able to produce on your own. You are living in an unredeemed body that still has sin in its members. You can still produce fruit unto holiness in a mortal body. Not forcing you to do it, it'll be your choice. When we exercise that choice, how much glory does that give our Father. The law can't produce holiness. So now you have the power to do what I created man to do in the first place so that you can produce what is in total compliance with My Character and Nature and I WILL hold it around me forever.
Romans 6:22		22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. EVERLASTING LIFE: The life we are given by God is everlasting, it has no end. But it did have a beginning. That eternal life you got, you are going to have it forever. EVERLASTING: Everlasting means there will be no end to whatever is being spoken of. I've got a choice here (v16-to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey) - everytime you have a choice. And everytime you make the right choice, he says that's your fruit unto holiness. The only way to produce “fruit unto holiness” is by grace alone - FRUIT UNTO HOLINESS. See elements that now make up our sanctified position IN Christ. - FREE FROM SIN - BECOME SERVANTS TO GOD - Result -> FRUIT UNTO HOLINESS We can now bring forth fruit that God’s justice can accept because it is in perfect compatibility with His holiness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:22		22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. What MM now sees (GH: Theodicy study) in this verse - made free from sin, but that doesn't mean that you can't sin anymore. The status you had in Adam has now been changed. You've been set FREE FROM SIN. You've become SERVANTS TO GOD. You have your FRUIT UNTO HOLINESS and MM thinks that you are supposed to carry that into eternity. It is something that happens here and now that is actually going to actually carried out in your everlasting life. There's a process that we are supposed to engage in right here and now that has an impact on us in eternity. Will be the greatest life imaginable that you could ever have. God is not going to alter our personalities to make that a reality and he's not going to make us act the same so we are just clones of each other like there's no distinction of personality. He is going to give us the freedom to live lives that are so glorious and so diverse that when you first hear it, you might be tempted to say I can't hardly believe that. Will do things for a reason. Won't be on a whim but based on things that we have been taught.
Romans 6:22		22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. He just tells you about the fruit here but not the details. Introducing you to the concept. More in Romans 12-16. MM has an advantage in that he always wanted to please his earthly father. If he knew his dad, wanted it, he would break his neck to get it. Heavenly Father wants such as relationship and you not having to look at some codified law. Know that it thrills His Heart and you'll bend over backwards, that's what will motivate you. So stop choosing sin unto death and starting choosing righteousness unto holiness because that is what God wants around Him. He has made it so you can do this even though you are living in an unredeemed body that still has sin in its members. You can still produce fruit unto holiness in a mortal body. MM says how amazing is that? He is not making you do it, not forcing you to do it, it'll be your choice. When we exercise that choice, how much glory does that give our Father. The law can't produce holiness. The law put you back under the dominion of sin. God made you free from sin so I PUT you under grace and made you a servant to righteousness. So now you have the power to do what I created man to do in the first place so that you can produce what is in total compliance with My Character and Nature and I WILL hold it around me forever.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:23		23 For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord. MM thinks this last verse is to capture both of what we have already understood. - In justification, if you don't receive that message, the debt & penalty of your sin will result in eternal death. - In sanctification, if you don't choose to do what is right, it'll result in functional death. Won't send you to hell, just means that you will never produce fruit unto holiness that God intends for you to produce in your Christian life. Will be functionally dead. The whole issue is NOT about getting a bunch of rewards. 1. The motivation for what we do is not those rewards, it is because how we feel about our Heavenly Father. It's about Him, not about us. 2. That idea of the rewards thing is going to get corrected over there when you learn about your Sonship. Change the whole way you understand the reward system, but it's better than what you thought. But it is not what we thought. When Christ died, He took upon Himself the sins of the world. And because He took upon Himself the sins of the whole world, if He had not paid in full for everyone of those sins, He would not have been able to resurrect from the dead because Romans 6:23 says THE WAGES OF SIN IS DEATH. His Resurrection from the dead is the absolute proof that He completely paid infull the entire sin debt for the world. THE WAGES OF SIN IS DEATH: MM tying to THE STING OF DEATH IS SIN-1 Corinthians 15:56. GIFT OF GOD IS ETERNAL LIFE: Those who put their trust in Jesus Christ as their all-sufficient Savior, will be given eternal life. You got God's own life. Not saying He made you deity, but you got God's own life, which has no beginning and has no end. This is the kind of life you got through Jesus Christ our Lord.
Romans 6:23+		Four things to wrap up: 1. Objection 1 of 2 to your sanctified life: There was an objection that was raised in Romans 6 - that the law was a compelling reason to stop sinning and do good. That objection got answered by scripture. (1) Law was never intended to do that and cannot do that. (2) What is given to you is grace that allows you now to produce righteousness unto holiness, which not only encompasses what you do but the reason for which you do it. That reason is because what it means to your Father. Why we went back and looked at holiness and what a big deal it was to God. Grace is the only thing that has the power and strength to restrain you from sinning and cause you to do that which is good. The reason why we went back and looked at holiness and what a big deal it is to God. 2. Grace is the only thing that can stop you from sinning and cause you to do that which is good. 3. Any attempt to get grace abounding by utilizing the law will fail to produce fruit unto holiness and will put your functional life to death. 4. The flesh loves to walk in newness of life but it wants to use the law to do it. Not how it can be done. Not from some Christianized version of the law.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 6:23+		Second objection to your sanctified life. He has already solved the first objection. The motivation to do what we do comes from the relationship we have with our Heavenly Father and knowing it thrills Him and that He wants that around Him. Right now, God sees us as a servant of righteousness. Why we have the command to live like who I HAVE MADE you to be. See yourself as I SEE you because that is who I HAVE made you to be. If you make a mistake, you are still a servant of righteousness, you just didn't behave like it. Doesn't mean you will always get it right. As you grow and grow you will look back and say, oh my. Not just getting better at making a choice, but there will be a tip, where you begin to see the thing the way your Father sees it and you will begin to dislike it and abhor it the way He does. Eventually, will go I can't imagine that was even a choice for me. What you know now is very shallow. Later you will go, well that was right but that was incomplete. Your Heavenly Father is not expecting you to do advanced math while you are learning how to count. We are way more accountable than most people. He is looking at us differently because we have heard differently. Being motivated this way is way better than being motivated by the law.
Romans 6:23+	Review	**You now understand, I love my Heavenly Father. I understand that He wants fruit unto holiness, is that which thrills His heart, that He wants around Him, and I do want to please Him**. People will say, I am going to get a bunch of stuff right but there's few things that are a real struggle for me, even though I love my Father. He will address these. He calls these 'the pleasures of sin'. There are areas you are going to be tempted that are so pleasurable that what you learned in Romans 6 will not always be enough for you to say I can overcome every obstacle. Will take care of most of it but there is a few areas that get entrenched into our lives and it's different for everybody. Don't worry about this. Right now you have enough to start making a choice for righteousness unto holiness. He will address the tough areas. He has an answer for everything. Do you think there's anything we are going through He's not familar with/doesn't know about/kept a secret. He first has to get you firm in this basic foundation of the sanctified life. **2 primary reasons for God not putting us under the law, but under grace:** **1) Because you can't live your sanctified life under the law, it puts your functional life to death. (Romans 6-8:13)** **2) Because our vocation is different from Israel's. The law can't teach you to govern out in the creature.**
Romans 6:23+	Review	The law was given to Israel because it was pointing them towards something - a kingdom that would be set up on the earth. If you were Israel, you could look back at the law and you're going to find a whole lot of information that is going to equip you to function in the kingdom. Let's do us. Pretend - not the way it is - that you know we are in the dispensation of Gentile grace and we will serve as sons and daughters in the heavenly places and that the mystery program is very different from the Israel program. Knowing all that, you take Romans-Philemon out of your Bible, you will never ever be able to be educated so that when you get up there you will know what you are doing. Doesn't matter where else you go - Genesis to Malachi. Matthew to John. Hebrew to Revelation. It doesn't matter. Those are books educating Israel on what they're going to be doing in the kingdom on this earth. We are going to be educated to serve out in the heavenly places and our whole education for that is found in Romans-Philemon. Even if you know you are going to go out, get a glorified body, you're part of the church of the body of Christ, when you take those books out, you have now completely shut down your education because what you are doing out there is something completely different than what they are going to be doing down here.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:1-6	Objection 2: 'You can't just do away with the law for it is the supreme, permanent commandment of God'	Objection 2 of 2 to your sanctified life: The law is the permanent, supreme authority of God and has permanent dominion over a man as long as he lives and cannot be set aside or dismissed. The law has no statute of limitations, it never runs out. Paul just can't come along and say you're not under the law but under grace. God can't arbitrarily do away with that and neither can Paul. That the law cannot be set aside or dismissed while someone is still phyiscally alive. May dissolve the old relationship (law) but it does not give you the right to establish a new relationship (grace). Tricky because it contains a partial truth. If the story has a partial truth, easy to assume the whole story is true. These 6 verses contain the whole packet of the second objection. Still under the 'you are not under the law but under grace' context. Three steps: 1. Get the objection in v1. 2. Then there's going to be corrective doctrine laid out.
Romans 7:1-6	Objection 2: 'You can't just do away with the law for it is the supreme, permanent commandment of God'	3. And then he's going to show you how to take that doctrine and apply it/make an application in to your own life. (1) Objection is tricky because it contains a partial truth. If you hear a story and you know a partial detail is true, it is made to make you think the whole thing is true. (2) Not everyone in this room is going to say yeah I can see that. MM has to explain because one day you will run into someone who does see this objection and you won't know how to respond. It's common enough that the scripture has it in there and we can't skip it. MM says this is NOT meant to reteach you about re-marriage and all of that bit. Not what the doctrine is for. Doctrine is meant to teach you about the scope of the law and where it ends using an illustration they can all identify with. Paul says I know how you understand this thing, your objection.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:1-6	Objection 2: 'You can't just do away with the law for it is the supreme, permanent commandment of God'	RESPONSE: You can't be saved by the law, can't be sanctified by the law. It's not just that grace is better, it's the only way. Marriage provides for a DEATH concept and a NEW RELATIONSHIP concept, which is actually the illustration Paul needs in order to teach you about the law. 1. When a woman gets married, things change - she's a wife with the responsibilities and legalities behind it. Legal change. If the husand dies, she is no longer a wife, she is a widow. She is no longer bound to that relationship - the law provides for that. Whether or not the law has the right to operate is dependent upon one thing and that is your relationship to it. 2. Once your old identity in Adam was crucified, you got a whole new identity IN Christ. Your Heavenly Father didn't just free you from an old relationship, He entered you into a new One. He didn't just do away with the bad relationship you had (the law) and leave you hanging, He gave you something that is infinitely better for you than the law could have ever been. God made it that there was a drastic change in relationship that gave you a new legal standing. You are not only loosed from any previous binding of the law but it set you free to now enter into this new relationship. 3. God went through the very proper steps to take you out from under the law and put you under grace and He did it properly and at no fault to you(GH: or Him?). The law itself was not offended at any point. God has done everthing so the law can't say, you violated the law putting these people under grace. The law will say, wow, the relationship I had with them was totally dissolved. I not only can't obligate them anymore and they didn't offend me at all by this position coming about but they actually are free now to start a new relationship with grace and all of that was done for you the moment you said I trust Jesus to be my Savior.
Romans 7:1		1 Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth? Now Paul is going to come along and say I know that the law is God's absolute permanent supreme authority (not using those words). Objection: you can't just violate those things because someone says you are not under the law but under grace. Paul is going to say the law is the supreme authority and it is from God. The untrue part is the law is permanent, because it only has dominion as long as a man liveth. He will now explain something has happened now. God has taken some steps that has made it so that. Even if you agree you can't stop sinning by using the law, some are going to say the law is the permanent, supreme authority of God. Even if you can't use it to stop sinning, you can't just do away with it. Paul will now focus on what God shows that you that you can legally and properly and rightly now say I am NOT under the law AND I am still alive in this body. When you think things changed for us when we trusted Jesus Christ as our Savior, you are already headed down the right road. Before he can completely put this second objection to bed, there are 2 common misunderstandings that are in the mind of everybody that are about to follow.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:1		1 Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth? MM hears people say if I want to know how to live my life and want to know how to please God, I am going to look at the words of Jesus. Then you realize the words of Jesus were given to the nation of Israel under a program that has nothing to do with the dispensation we are living in. If Jesus were here today, that is not what He would be telling you. He would be telling you what He did tell the apostle Paul when He told him to write down and record in the scripture. Paul will straighten this out so we all see it the way your Heavenly Father sees it. Goal is you see your sanctified life exactly the way He sees your sanctified life. The power to live this life is a power that He provided, not a substitute on our part. It produces that FRUIT UNTO HOLINESS that He so desires to be produced. That way we know we are not just going through the motions or following some preacher, but we have seen it in the word of God that this is how God made this thing to be. MM is not saying this egotistically, he is saying this sadly - you will understand things about your sanctification that most preachers don't understand. His college professors didn't understand the POE. It is just thrilled to keep us going down the false trails and we can't afford to do that.
Romans 7:1		1 Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth? Chapter 7 sees the second objection to this statement, given to us by them that KNOW THE LAW (Romans 7:1). Second objection is the law is the permanent, supreme authority of God and has dominion over a man as long as he lives and Paul just can't come along and say you're not under the law but under grace. God can't arbitrarily do away with that and neither can Paul. To put in concise form, they would say that the law has permanent dominion as long as you live and because its God's supreme authority it cannot be set aside or dismissed. The law has no statute of limitations (the period of time after an event in which some legal action can be taken). In the minds of those with the second objection, the law has no statute of limitations, it never runs out. Say law has dominion the entire life of an individual up to death. Even some people who are saved by grace say this.
Romans 7:1		1 Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth? Those who “know the law, there are only 2 possibilities and both of them would violate God’s own law: 1) Our relationship with the law is permanent, with no way out from under it until death/you to die; 2) God would have to establish this new relationship – this thing you call grace – even while we are still related to our old, former relationship with the law – and that would be a violation (adultery). God would be breaking his law if it is permanent. That's the flaw. Everything that was connnected to the law was your old identity in Adam - I crucified that and now you are loosed and under no further obligation to that, I SET you free to enter into a new relationship. And now you have entered into that new relationship (grace). Used to be married to the law. Now, you are married to grace. Paul will now focus on what God shows that you that you can legally and properly and rightly now say I am NOT under the law AND I am still alive in this body.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:1		1 Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth? KNOW YE NOT: AKA "Don't you know?/You should already know" A checkpoint. First time we are told this. Why would Paul say this? This is a checkpoint that when Paul says it, if you don't know that, you are not ready to move on. Have to know WHAT it means and HOW it applies to you. When you can say, 'I get that', then you can move to the next one. Paul gives you a checklist all along the way so you can't get to the end without touching all the bases to get there. Got to get it all and get it in the order given to you. What the KNOW YEs are all about. BRETHREN: Same words can mean something different depending on the context. Normally, would define as part of the body of Christ/the Church or Jewish brethren in the flesh or as a king. This brethren is used in a totally different way and you know that by what follows. He is not just talking to Jews although Jews would be in the category that know the law.
Romans 7:1		1 Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth? (FOR I SPEAK TO THEM THAT KNOW THE LAW): Pretty broad - know there's a thing as the law or know what those laws are & can name some of them or something else? He is not just talking to Jews although Jews would be in the category that know the law. Not every Jew knows the law in the way Paul is talking about it. Everybody in Rome he is writing to knows there's a Jewish law. If that was it, he would have just said don't you all know? If it were for every Jew, he would have said something different here to (Romans 2:17). Paul doesn't say Jews. There's a part of the Jews that know the law but also a part of Gentiles as well. Because it's the law, it's legal matters. By either Jewish people that knew the law or even a Gentile that had a mindset in a legal framework and understood legal issues. I SPEAK TO THEM THAT KNOW THE LAW: The word “speech” is kin to “speak.” There is even a subtle difference in “talking” and “giving a talk” where one has a more official capacity to it. THEM THAT KNOW THE LAW: MM wants you to see what they saw and understand about the law like they understand about the law. KNOW THE LAW: The law was the absolute supreme authority of God that could never be dismissed and never done away with. It has authority or dominion over a man as long as he liveth.
Romans 7:1		1 Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth? HOW THE LAW HATH DOMINION OVER A MAN FOR AS LONG AS HE LIVETH: Remember you are not under law but under grace (answers first objection). Second objection is but wait, the law has dominion over a man as long as he lives. Objection is you can't just say it and it makes it true. When God established the law, He established that law as a thing with supreme authority that governed the right and wrong actions of men and you can't do away with that. Even if you can't use it to stop sinning, you can't just do away with it. The flaw is thinking that the law is permanent. DOMINION: Dominion is a power given/granted to someone/something by a higher authority. Given by someone/something that has the power to give/grant that dominion. Can also take it away.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:1		1 Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth? He's going to come along and show you something happened that changed this. What he's really doing here is he's saying because a guy that understands the legality would look at it and say look, if a law has been put in place, not even a police officer can come along and say just disregard the law. He might say it (not give you a ticket) but he can't legally do it. Doesn't have the authority or power to do that. Jews who understand the law are going to say, wait a minute, you can't just come along and push the law aside and say, OK, now you are under grace. They will say not even God can do that. MM says the truth of the matter is, they would be right except God has actually done all the legal steps necessary to replace the law with grace. He didn't just do it. When MM was a kid he thought God was the ultimate Boss and He can do what He wants. As he grew up, realized that God makes the rules and He doesn't violate those. EX He doesn't commit sin/tell a lie. We think God can do anything but GH: He can't do things that violate His character.
Romans 7:2-4	Doctrine: Dead to the Law (corrective)	Each word represents part of the process taking place here. v1: See the objection v2: LOOSED 'no longer tied up': Comes first - proper sequence. Like you were tied down with ropes and now you are not. Loosed from the law and not further obligation to that law. Death looses you from the law. v3: FREE 'I can do something else now': Free from the law - no strings attached. No longer under that dominion of the law due to the change in relationship. Death frees you to enter a new relationship and that has already happened when you trusted Christ. v4: DEAD: Already taken place. You've become dead to the law by the body of Christ v5-6: Application section v6: DELIVERED DOCTRINE: Dead to the Law

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:2		2 For the woman which hath an husband is bound by the law to her husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of her husband. Not about marriage, divorce, and remarriage - no divorce in this passage. He's talking about a woman married to a man getting married to another man while she is still married to the first one. MM taught in Bible school this was the doctrine on divorce and remarriage. There is something found in the law itself that shows this to be untrue. Shows that someone can be phyiscally alive and out from under the law. What Paul will utilize here via this marriage illustration. Paul starts this illustration from the law to dismiss the idea that the law cannot be set aside while someone is still phyiscally alive (second objection). Paul not only deals with the second objection, he is going to provide the basis for saying something else. Not just that it is better to take you out from the law and put you under grace, will see in Paul's explanation through this illustration is God HAD to take you out from under the law to show you how impossible it is for you to utilize the law to any degree in your life. You can't be saved by the law, can't be sanctified by the law. It's not just that grace is better, it's the only way. MM says this is a stroke of genius - marriage is a perfect analogy. As a preacher, you look for illustrations and you know at some point, your illustration is going to break down because it is not a perfect illustration. But marriage is a really good illustration for the law. Marriage provides for a DEATH concept and a NEW RELATIONSHIP concept, which is actually the illustration Paul needs in order to teach you about the law. Whether or not the law has the right to operate is dependent upon one thing and that is your relationship to it. Paul is going to tell you how you used to be related to the law. Might say we are in the dispensation of grace and have never been under the law, but there has been a connection to the law in your flesh (Romans 6: INFIRMITY OF YOUR FLESH: the natural tendency to 'follow the law and live for God'). There's an attachment between the flesh and the law.
Romans 7:2		2 For the woman which hath an husband is bound by the law to her husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of her husband. FOR: Word of logic - can be mean further explanation or introduce additional detail OR when it is stating something, gives the ground of reason for why that was said. 'You kids need to get this room cleaned up FOR (because) your father will be home in 10 minutes'. Here he is about to give the reason FOR what was said before. BUT IF THE HUSBAND BE DEAD: The BUT is a corner word - takes you off in a different direction. The husband is dead. That didn't change her but it changed the relationship. She is still alive. You people Paul is writing to is like the wife. There was a connection that you had through your flesh to the law but then when your old nature in Adam got crucified, that relationship died. You are dead to sin. That relationship died and He replaced it with a whole new relationship IN Christ. He is going to use this illustration to say hey, there is a provision in the law itself that says a woman is bound by the law to her husband and as long as he's living she's under that. But when he dies, she is no longer under that, no longer bound to that law. Within the law, there's a provision that says it is possible for someone to still be alive and no longer be under some provision of the law. He says that's the way it is going to be now for you. What is it that brings about the change? There has to be a change in relationship. From a wife to a widow. And when she did, things changed for her. So a radical change in relationship signals something different. The husband is dead. That didn't change her but it changed the relationship.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:3		3 So then if, while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man. Two things at work here: 1. Here's a woman and she got married and her husband dies. People pervert this to she can never get married again. Paul is addressing this in the first part. 2. He is going to turn around and make the application to the law of Moses that something has happened. Paul is not instructing you on all the issues of marriage. He is pulling something out of the law that is very specific to illustrate no longer being under the law but under grace. Woman gets married. She becomes a wife. While she is a wife (no mention of divorce) and still married to this guy. He's alive and she can't get married to another man. If she does that, she violates the law of her husband and then would carry the title of adultress because she was still married to this husband. You can't be married to both (the second thing Paul is going to bring out here - can't have both the law and grace going for you at the same time). In the marriage situation, an adultress. In the spiritual situation, that would be wrong too. You had this relationship of the law and then something had to change that relationship and for God to put you under grace. You can't have both working at the same time and you can't just arbitrarily throw away the first one and get the second one. Something has to happen.
Romans 7:3		3 So then if, while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man. Other/Second part of the objection is that it may dissolve the old relationship (law) but it does not give you the right to establish a new relationship (grace). Whole list of requirements for a BISHOP (=Pastor) in Timothy - one is THE HUSBAND OF ONE WIFE. Raging debate in Bible College. MM not trying to answer it. Some people believe it was one wife forever and if his wife died, he was forbidden to enter into a new relationship. Then there were guys in the pulpit telling their congregation that. MM's point: Your Heavenly Father didn't just free you from an old relationship, He entered you into a new One. He didn't just do away with the bad relationship you had (the law) and leave you hanging, He gave you something that is infinitely better for you than the law could have ever been. ADULTRESS: Married to 2 men at once. BUT: corner word. More than just repeating what v2 says. Something more. FREE: Addressed the other/second part of the objection. LOOSED-v2 vs. FREE-v3: Paul is not repeating himself with a different word. Each word represents part of a process that is taking place here. Loosed has to come first - proper sequence. Argument is being developed here. MM picture: Loosed is you were tied down with ropes and now you are not. LOOSED (no longer tied up) vs. FREE (I can do something else now - law has no strings attached). v2 not a physical loosing. If loosed from the law, she is untied and under no further obligation to that law. No longer obligated to that law. Without any fault of her own (see in v3). Law is saying you have no fault in this (MM jokes unless she killed him). v3 is FREE from the law. No longer under the dominion of the law due to the change in relationship.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:3		3 So then if, while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man. Paul is saying because you are saved by grace, you can't live your life under the law. When your old Adam got done away with and you got this new thing IN Christ, that whole thing is about grace and any connection to the law got done away with. Today, people get saved BGTF and then turn around and try to employ the law or some part of the law. Paul devotes a whole Book to correcting that, the Book of Galatians. God didn't just come along and say, 'Well, I AM getting rid of the law and I AM doing grace'. God actually performed a process that made that proper and right for Paul to declare in Romans 6:14 - that you are no longer under the law but under grace. God made it that there was a drastic change in relationship that gave you a new legal standing. You are not only loosed from any previous binding of the law but it set you free to now enter into this new relationship. That's why the illustration of marriage is perfect because it shows that very thing taking place. You died to your former relationship so there is nothing to do with that, through no fault of that. Jesus did that in His death, burial, and resurrection. Why that whole thing is provided for you by grace. Even though Paul doesn't use the word grace, it has grace all through it. Will show you that this isn't anything that you produced. This could legally be done.
Romans 7:4-6	Application: Dead to the Law	Start the personal application portion of this message. v4: APPLICATION of who God has made you to be IN Christ when He fully identified you with Christ your Redeemer and His redemption, which allows for the law to be dismissed and a new relationship to get established. (happened when you got baptized into His death-Romans 6:3). v5: FURTHER EXPLANATION of that issue with emphasis that the law could never accomplish what it is erroneously thought to accomplish. v6: The APPLIED CONCLUSION of the corrective doctrine that fully dismisses the 2nd objection as having no valid basis on which to stand; with special emphasis upon the new relationship being now not under the law, but under grace. These are the steps that: - Answer the objection about not being under the law but under grace - God, your Heavenly Father Himself, thinks when He sees you under grace and not under the law. - Are expected to operate IN your inner man to think about it the way your Father thinks.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:4-6	Application: Dead to the Law	God would be breaking His law if it is permanent. That's the flaw. The way He gave you grace was not to say, I AM throwing out the law and giving you grace. He understands there has to be a drastic change in relationship. Everything that was connnected to the law was your old identity in Adam - I crucified that and now you are 'loosed'-v2 and under no further obligation to that, I SET you 'free'-v3 to enter into a new relationship. And now you have entered into that new relationship (grace). Used to be married to the law. Now, you are married to grace. See the marvelousness of what your Father is doing as He lays out this argument here. You may have not had this objection, but isn't to good to know that God crossed every t and dotted every i to do the things He has done for us. Not just some cleverly devised story. There's precision to what God has done. He had to do it this way so He would not oppose Himself in any way whatsoever or violate what He had put into motion. God has legally and properly done this and if you know this at the end you should have it firmly fixed in your mind that if you ever hear an objection, anyone can go back and read anything out of the law they want to read to you and here's what you know
Romans 7:4-6	Application: Dead to the Law	God went through the very proper steps to take me out from under the law and put me under grace and He did it properly and at no fault to me. The law itself was not offended at any point. EX Wanda is the law and Ruby is grace. Wanda is doing a job for us. If you don't want Wanda and you fire Wanda and hire Ruby you have offended Wanda. He didn't do that. God is the Author of the law. Nothing wrong with the law intrinsically. It just wasn't built to save you, sanctify you, for you to produce fruit unto holiness. Just built to show you how bad you are. God says I have got to get you out of this thinking that the law has something to do with this. You are not under the law legally but there's an attachment because of your flesh. I AM going to take you completely out, I AM going to crucify your old man. If Wanda dies, you can replace with Ruby through no fault. God has done everthing so the law can't say You violated the law putting these people under grace. The law will say, wow, the relationship I had with them was totally dissolved. I not only can't obligate them anymore and they didn't offend me at all by this position coming about but they actually are free now to start a new relationship with grace and all of that was done for you the moment you said I trust Jesus to be my Savior - bang! All of that got applied. The only thing we ever knew though was He forgave my sins and He is going to be mad if I get a whole truckload of stuff (GH: and not use it). Steps in this first application: 1. You've become dead to the law by the body of Christ 2. Death looses you from the law. 3. Death frees you to enter a new relationship and that has already happened when you trusted Christ.
Romans 7:4-6	Application: Dead to the Law	v4: BECOME DEAD TO THE LAW BY THE BODY OF CHRIST: But the law is nullified for believers. v4: YE ALSO ARE BECOME DEAD TO THE LAW: He is saved when you were in that unsaved, unjustified condition, it's like you are married to the law, you were under its condemnation. But now that you are saved, you are DEAD TO THE LAW. When someone dies the marriage is dissolved. Now, you are married to another, to Him that was raised from the dead = that's Christ. And if you are in Christ, you are dead to the law.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:4		4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God. Brings us to the APPLICATION section. WHEREFORE: Word of logic - in view of what we just said. Because of the illustration I gave you my brethren, you are become dead to the law by the body of Christ that you should be married to another. She got married to another. It's a whole new relationship. That's the point. BRETHREN: Jews that know the law or Gentiles with a legal mind. Not the Church, the body of Christ. It's a specialized group. How do we know MM is right here? Because you have yet to be introduced to that terminology - the Church, the body of Christ. Didn't happen in Romans. YE ALSO ARE BECOME DEAD TO THE LAW: Every single word of that is important. YE: you plural - all of you. ALSO: He just gave the marriage illustration so he's going to that. ALSO means in the very same way in the very same degree. What happens there is also what happens here. ARE BECOME: Points to a grace process. It is something you didn't do, it was done for you. ARE: right now
Romans 7:4		4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God. BECOME DEAD TO THE LAW BY THE BODY OF CHRIST: Not the Church the body of Christ. Paul is making an analogy - just like a woman who is married to a husband. As long as married, she's bound by the law to her husband and can't be married to another. But here's the beauty. If her husband dies, she could be married to another even though she is still alive. If something causes the law to be dead to you, you are now free. No longer bound by that law to be married to another. That's the point he is going to make. It was the law, but now it's grace. Will cover in Corinthians, but not talking about us being married to Jesus and being the Bride of Christ. That's a Jewish thing. He is using the marriage analogy just like you would in a conversation where you are already using the illustration and you pull that out of the illustration and put it right. Like telling your son to focus on his homework is like playing baseball, you have to focus and keep your eye on the ball. So when you go to class tomorrow, hit the ball. He's not really taking about getting up in class and throwing the ball up and smacking it in the middle of English class. He's talking about the marriage illustration and you are going to be married to another. You are no longer bound to this thing about the law. Now, that's going to be under grace. BECOME: You are dead to the law - that is what's happened. DEAD TO THE LAW: The very next thing he tells you. LOOSED (v2) -> FREE (v3) -> DEAD (v4). Already taken place and is a present reality. Not WILL become. You are no longer bound to that even though you are still alive. That is our relationship to the law, we are dead to it. EX Gangster saying 'Tony's dead to me.' Saying that's done, no connection. If your Father tells you that, can you count on it? MM says of course. Asking us to RECKON it to be true, even though that word is not used.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:4		4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God. BODY OF CHRIST: Jesus Himself procured/consummated at His death, burial, and resurrection. Dead to the law - how? By the Body of Christ. Talking about what Jesus did in His death, burial, and resurrection. When He arises from the dead, He has a whole new relationship with the law. Because he was made a Man and fulfilled the law to every degree, but upon His death, burial, and Resurrection, something changed in that relationship. From that point on, there was a new relationship with grace. You are fully identified with Him so when the Father looks at you, He doesn't see your righteousness/eternal life/sanctification, He sees the perfect righteousness/eternal life/sanctification of Jesus. There's full identification with Him. Because you were baptized into His death, buried with Him in baptism, raised to walk in newness of life - you are fully identified with Him. Identification with Him gave you: - His righteousness - Eternal life - His sanctification When Jesus, dies, buries, and resurrects - wouldn't question this unless you were looking at a verse in the future - Jesus was made of a woman, made under the law to redeem them that are under the law.
Romans 7:4		4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God. BODY OF CHRIST: It's His Son's. There's a full identification with Him. He got this new relationship through what He did and His work on the Cross and that's what got provided for us to get as well. Why it is all given to us by grace. It is not what we are going to do ourselves at all. He's not telling you that you are going through a wedding ceremony. MM said for years we were the Bride of Christ and that's not right. That's an Israel term. He is using this terminology because that is the illustration that he is taking it out of. EX Teaching your son to bat. Later, teaching him something else and use the baseball analogy. 'I grounded out to the shortstop.' -> I didn't get there. Every once and a while, MM thinks he got on base. 'I taxied that plane up and down the runway for 2 sessions and it never got off the concrete'. Understand the analogy here. Consummated at His death, burial, and resurrection. To bring forth fruit, you had to be made dead to the law. You had to be made dead to sin. God took everything that you were under sin - unrighteous, enemy of God - and crucified it put it to death. God knows to enter into a new relationship, there has to be the death of the old one. Otherwise, you are going to be married to two at the same time and He said that won't work so I AM killing the old one. Now, we are free to enter the new one. God has not arbitrarily canceled the law and said we are under grace. He did the process He legally satisfied all the demands to do it, and deliver us from it, and to put us under grace. The analogy provides for another relationship to be established since the first one ended with a death. You are dead to the law, and Paul is saying that is how you ended up under grace.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:4		4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God. THAT YE SHOULD BE MARRIED TO ANOTHER(phrase 1): How you end up being under grace. SHOULD: Ought to - no guarantee. EVEN TO HIM WHO IS RAISED FROM THE DEAD(phrase 2): Emphasizes who we are IN Christ. Ties back to our being identified with Him in His death, burial, and resurrection. The same thing that happens to Him is going to happen to us. We have a sanctification just like His. THAT WE SHOULD BRING FORTH FRUIT UNTO GOD(phrase 3) SHOULD: Ought to - no guarantee. What you are supposed to be doing. Ties to the SHOULD NOT SERVE SIN in Romans 6:6. The whole doctrine is given unto you so that you can do that which you are supposed to do. What you should be doing, doesn't necessarily mean that you will. What every Christian should be doing, what a minority of Christians are doing. Doctrine of DEAD TO THE LAW. FRUIT UNTO GOD: The only fruit that God can accept is fruit that is produced by His perfect righteousness. Take the commas out - whole reason for making you dead to the law is so you can bring forth fruit unto God.
Romans 7:4		4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God. We get to remain alive physically and we have applied us to the status of death to the law. More than 1 person involved here - there's 2 - just as the marriage relationship. Needed the death of the second person. Our freedom from that law got applied to us because of the death of the other person in this equation and that's the death that He dies on the Cross. He could pay for sins and suffer the wrath of God while He was living on the Cross but we are discovering another reason He had to die. Remember, He said 'it is finished'-John 19:30 as far as God's is concerned - His wrath had been totally satisfied against sin. His justice requirements have been met. You think Jesus could come down off of that Cross at that point. Now realize that there's something in dying and being buried and being resurrected that He is providing for that just sufferings for sin didn't do. When He is in the tomb, He is not suffering for sins. That's something that has already happened. He is dying a death so He can identify us with that death to make sure that this new relationship doesn't become an adulterous relationship and put on top of one that we are already in. That old thing with Adam - done away Now you have a new one. The new thing in Christ. The old relationship to sin done away. Now have a new one. The old relationship to the law, done away. Every bit of this is part of the salvation package of things that got taken care of so He could do this without offending the law in any way whatsoever and so we could have a functional life that is in every way different than the way it could ever have been before. If all you did was get justified and still living under Adam, living that sanctified life is a whole different animal. You have to have a functional life that is not under the law but under grace so it can produce something that God is pleased with.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:4		4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God. The analogy provides for another relationship to be established since the first one ended with a death. You are dead to the law, and Paul is saying that is how you ended up under grace. Our freedom from that law got applied to us because of the death of the other person in this equation and that's the death that He dies on the Cross. He could pay for sins and suffer the wrath of God while He was living on the Cross but we are discovering another reason He had to die.
Romans 7:5-6		Because we are dead to the law and had to be made that way, the law has ZERO capacity/no power to bring forth fruit unto holiness. Only grace has the ability to so that. Why an unsaved person can't produce fruit unto holiness but produce fruit unto death instead. See how dangerous the law is (talking sanctification), will kill your sanctified life. In justification, the law is so dangerous that it will send you to the lake of fire. If you think you will be saved by keeping the law, you wind up in the lake of fire. The law didn't put righteousness into motion, it put sin into motion. The law doesn't produce fruit unto holiness. The law produces fruit unto death. What you produce by the law is totally rejected by your Heavenly Father and because it's rejected by Him He wants it totally separated from Him and He doesn't want it around Him. God is saying, if it is in the flesh, it means nothing to Me. These last 2 verses (v5-6) will need to define/look at things to make sure we don't mis-identify things when we read these phrases. Because we are dead to the law and had to be made that way, the law has ZERO capacity/no power to bring forth fruit unto holiness. Only grace has the ability to so that.
Romans 7:5-6		10 detrimental things the law does in 2 verses - harsh, offensive, almost insulting things said about the law: 1. The law operates in connection with our flesh - To be under the law you have to be “in the flesh.” - v5 2. The law was the mechanical means by which sins were put in motions. The law gave sin motion. THE MOTIONS OF SINS - v5 3. The law produced fruit unto death - The law worked in our members, NOT to bring forth fruit of righteousness unto holiness, but to bring forth fruit unto death. The law worked in us to produce FRUIT UNTO DEATH. - v5 4. The law was so dangerous to our sanctified, functional life position IN Christ that we had to be delivered from it - So dangerous was that law to your sanctified life that you had to be DELIVERED-v6 from it. 5. The law held us in a position of imminent peril and personal danger - Under that law you were HELD-v6 or imprisoned on charges awaiting execution. 6. The law compelled us to serve God by fear.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:5-6		7. The law is the opposite of how we should be serving God. 8. The law fails to contain the proper information we need to operate on in this dispensation of grace. 9. The law is old and useless to put our sanctified position IN Christ into effect. 10. The law will put your sanctified, functional life IN Christ to death. Your heavenly Father is trying to convince you to not employ the law in any part of your life. Like a plague. Don't come near it. The “oldness of the letter” (needed grace thinking instead) of that law cannot be operating in your spirit, you have to have something new operating there—newness of thinking in your human spirit—grace thinking, instead of old letter law-type thinking.
Romans 7:5		5 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death. FOR WHEN WE ARE IN THE FLESH: Still dealing with the second objection. Argument was to undo the idea that the law was permanent. When you read, think - in Adam, sins. WHEN WE WERE IN THE FLESH: Requires explanation. When you read, think - in Adam, sins. The flesh cannot serve God. WHEN WE WERE: Tells you something that is no longer true for you right now. IN THE FLESH: Only the second time this has occurred in the Book of Romans and the way it was used the first time was a little different than here. Rest of the verse will help us define this. Tendency to view as the way we were in Adam. The Bible says when you are under the law, you are IN THE FLESH. Keeping any part of that law because its the law is living for God in the flesh. Implementing any part of the law is attempting to serve God in the energy of your flesh. IN THE FLESH doesn't always mean these things - have to look at the context that it was used. Not talking about before salvation, he is talking about when he tried to live his life according to some rule. Saying when we were working in the energy and capacity of our flesh, doing the best I could do, because the law empowered sin to exceed my efforts and work in my members to produce fruit unto (functional) death. THE FLESH: Not talking about before salvation, he is talking about when he tried to live his life according to some rule.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:5		5 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death. THE MOTIONS OF SINS: Both of these words are plural. Explains why you can do the same thing a lost person does and God counts it as fruit unto holiness for you and nothing for a lost person. It is absolutely fair. The reason people don't see it as fair is that we don't see the whole picture yet. We think it is just about the action and that's not it at all. God's looking at something much more important and much bigger than that. As we live this life according to our sanctification, we're going to do things that please God so much it is impossible to describe how He feels about it. MOTIONS OF SINS are a product of the law. The law produced this thing called the MOTIONS OF SINS. MM says that language is pretty straightforward. The law is what puts sin into motion. Could say the law gave sin the ability to move around. He is counter-acting the other idea that we have and that is the law restrains sin. It doesn't do that. The law puts sin in motion. We mistakenly think the law puts a ball and chain on sin. The law doesn't tie sin up, it gives it motion. Paul is saying when you introduce the law into your sanctified life, you just set sin free, you didn't restrain it. You put it in motion, you didn't fence it in. You left the gate open for it to run wild and go wherever it wants to go. Notice the two plurals. It is not 1 sin, it is all kinds of sins. Not just A motion, it is all kinds of motions. The law does the opposite of what people think it does. Instead of preventing sin, it is the means by which sin goes into motion. If you read Christian books or watch Christian TV today, one of the popular ideas is to implement some part of the law into your Christian life. Debate on the range is really broad, to the point we ought to be conducting ourselves like Jews, and every service is done that way. Preachers will say the reason you have trouble in your life is that you have sin in your life and quote Leviticus. If you employ the law to try and live unto God, then you set sin free to run loose and you're now in the flesh. If you are taking this to the logical conclusion, MM has just said a frightening thing to you. MM says if you say it like this, no one would argue: No one can, by the capacity of their flesh, utlizing the law, produce fruit unto holiness that God can produce by grace. The motions of sins work IN us to produce functional death.
Romans 7:5		5 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death. THE MOTIONS OF SINS: There's no way your flesh can produce that which God's own righteousness can produce. The flesh does not have the capacity to do anything equal to what God can do. What v5 is teaching us. Giving you all this on why the law won't work. You have been told you are dead to the law and dead to sin and it had to be that way, because that is what gives sin motion. MEMBERS: Are the parts of your body that do things - feet, arms, legs, etc. When the Bible uses the word members, it has the idea of implementing something or putting something into practice. It's not just an idea, it's about actually doing something. WHICH WERE BY THE LAW

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:5		5 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death. DID WORK IN OUR MEMBERS TO BRING FORTH FRUIT UNTO DEATH: We know we are supposed to bring forth fruit unto holiness. FRUIT UNTO DEATH: You do produce fruit, but it is not fruit unto holiness. When we employ the law to live for God, we are attempting to serve Him in our flesh. The result of that is we bring forth fruit unto death. Paul is talking about functional death, not eternal death. We are under the law, operating in the flesh, not restraining sin but giving it freedom to go into motion. And when that happens, your members start producing fruit unto death. Because you have been made dead to sin(Romans 6:2) and dead to the law(Romans 7:4), we have the capacity to bring forth fruit unto holiness that will have everlasting life (Romans 6:22). He HAS appointed a day in which He will get rid of that fruit and separate it from Him - Judgment Seat of Christ, where everything that has been done will be tried by fire - the stuff done in the flesh will be burned up as wood, hay, and stuble. We want to produce fruit unto holiness because God Is HOLY. When you produce fruit unto holiness, God says I want that around Me. No matter what it is or how good it is. Doing it by the law is in the flesh, it is unacceptable to God, and He considers it fruit unto death. God is not kidding about this like he is not kidding with the guy that says, 'I am going to work my way to Heaven'. We do not want to spend our lives building up something that's going to go through the refiner's fire and be burnt up.
Romans 7:5		5 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death. MM is not talking about hell/lake of fire. The law didn't put righteousness into motion, it put sin into motion. The law doesn't produce fruit unto holiness. The law produces fruit unto death. What you produce by the law is totally rejected by your Heavenly Father and because it's rejected by Him He wants it totally separated from Him and He doesn't want it around Him. Our (GH: fleshly) tendency is to say look at the work I am doing. Look at what a good thing this is. Look at how hard I am trying. God is saying, if it is in the flesh, it means nothing to Me. People think if I try really hard, I can produce the equivalent of what God accepts, but you cannot. Paul is showing us here that the flesh using the law produces the very opposite of what we are trying to do. Shocking truth that you have to be told about. Normal reaction of the flesh is to be enraged that I could spend my life doing good stuff and God is going to say at the end, it doesn't mean anything to Me. He is saying I don't need you to invent a way to please Me, I have given you a way to please Me. It's not the best of several options, it's the only option.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:5		5 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death. FRUIT UNTO DEATH: MM says there is a lot of fruit unto death being produced by saved people. Could call it rotten fruit. What is God going to do with that? He HAS appointed a day in which He will get rid of that fruit and separate it from Him. Not saying a person is going to lose their salvation. Hard thing to get over. People think if they are sinere, that's good enough. Only thing that will survive is that performed under grace, not under the law. MM is sure Cain was sincere and Saul was sincere. But sincerity is not the test. For generations there has been a famine of preaching on grace. Functional Life: How you live your life everyday. We are in sanctification so Paul is talking about functional death, not eternal death. It's all been about the law or going back to the law or taking an O.T. verse and bringing that into present day and applying it to that situation that didn't have anything to do with what the actual law had to do with. They make the application of the law and then pretend that's doctrine. That's very dangerous. People feel guilty and they do things about that. Ought to be the greatest motivation you have to not be under the law (because the law can't restrain sin and promote good). You can now produce fruit unto holiness and God said that is going to stick around forever. We live in an age where exciting stuff comes along and then later we look back and say, what now? With your Heavenly Father, if it is holy, He never gets tired of it and it will be around forever.
Romans 7:5		5 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death. DEATH: **Is a separation. Everyone lives forever, it is just a matter of where. If God considers something as death, He doesn't want that around Him. (GH: Because God is LIFE.)** - Eternal: Separation from the heavenly places and the lake of fire. - Functional: Separation from your sanctified life. **Here Paul is saying we are under the law, operating in the flesh, not restraining sin but giving it freedom to go into motion. And when that happens, your members start producing fruit unto death**. MM looks at this verse and sees the law as very dangerous to us. v6 will be even more. God is saying that thing you produced under the law in your flesh, I want it separated from Me. I want it away from Me. Put that out. God is saying there is nothing about that I want, it was produced in your flesh and you did it under the law which killed your sanctified life. God isn't looking at that and saying you did a bunch of really good stuff. He is looking at that, and saying 'unclean'. Get that out of My presence. We want to produce fruit unto holiness because God Is HOLY. When you produce fruit unto holiness, God says I want that around Me. I love that. He sets it up on His desk, He says I love that. I want to keep it out where I can see it. Bottom line: The law frees sin up to have its way. It's not about limiting us. It's the only way we can live a sanctified life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:5		5 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death. In connection with the law: 1) “the motions of sins” - the law was the mechanical means in our flesh by which sin was put in motion—free to move about unshackled. 2) “fruit unto death” - the law worked in our members to bring forth fruit unto death. Nutshell: Putting ourselves under the law can only produce fruit unto death. MM said he is not sure he could preach this sermon in a lot of places. Now you understand why God HAD to make you dead to the law. Because there is no way to produce that sanctified life by the law. Preachers will say do you really want to please God? Let's go over to Leviticus...we are no longer going to eat catfish (no scales - unclean). No longer going to eat ham sandwiches because of pork (unclean). MM said God is not pleased by that. That is not what He is looking for from you. Keeping any part of that law because its the law is living for God in the flesh. Implementing any part of the law is attempting to serve God in the energy of your flesh. God will tell you that won't work for your sanctification anymore than it did for Israel's - that's rejected.
Romans 7:6		6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter. It's more than dealing with objections. It is actually equipping you to live the way you should live your daily life. BUT NOW WE ARE DELIVERED FROM THE LAW: In v4, told DEAD TO THE LAW. Not just repeating what he said, Bible is telling you a little something further. True in what Jesus did in providing our sanctification. BUT NOW: The really good news - you are dead to the law. He has delivered you from that law. The issue that is supposed to be in your thinking now is this and He is going to show you how to do that, **it's grace thinking - what He calls newness of spirit. It's the issue of recognizing who you are in Christ by God's grace and being motivated by that**. Means you responding in your daily life consistently with who you have been made to be in Christ. Who grace has made you to be. Now being delivered from the law, you can serve in newness of life. It's the only way you will ever serve God properly. He is going to give you new information that will operate in your human spirit that will allow you to do that fruit unto holiness which is going to last forever.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:6		6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter. DELIVERED: Saved - root word of delivered - to run to a person's assistance in the moment of difficulty to save and make safe. Because there is a real, personal, imminent danger with the utilization of the law in our sanctified life. MM says God is so concerned about how you think you're supposed to live this sanctified/Christian/spiritual life, He wants you to see that the law is dangerous to you. It puts that in peril as far as your sanctification goes. He is trying to show you this is not just semantics or trying to be technical. He is trying to say your functional life is going to get put to death over this issue and you are going to produce fruit unto death and all of that is going to be destroyed. He wants us to produce fruit unto holiness and there is only one way to get that done. He delivered us from the fruit unto death, that is the only thing the law could produce. He wants you to see that the law is dangerous to you. He is trying to say your functional life is going to get put to death over this issue and you are going to produce fruit unto death and all of that is going to be destroyed. THAT BEING DEAD WHEREIN WE WERE HELD: Dead to the law and dead to sin - being identified with Christ in His death, burial, and resurrection. HELD: The way you were before, you were being imprisoned by this thing. Like being held awaiting my sentence to be carried out. Were held on those charges. This is the very dangerous position MM talks about. Not that you will lose your sanctification - that's impossible. But what you were supposed to accomplish in your sanctification - fruit unto holiness will never be accomplished unless you were made dead to the law, dead to sin.
Romans 7:6		6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter. THAT WE SHOULD SERVE IN NEWNESS OF SPIRIT, AND NOT IN THE OLDNESS OF THE LETTER: Begin to get introduced to the concept of flesh vs. spirit here. Instead of the flesh, going to serve in newness of spirit. It is a small s. It's your human small s spirit. IMPORTANT: All newer translations lead you away from the truth this verse is trying to teach you. Most of the commentaries are going to take you away from this. Newer translations take the word spirit and put a capital S on the front of it. Makes it Holy Spirit. MM said it is a small s. It's your human small s spirit. WE SHOULD SERVE IN NEWNESS OF SPIRIT, AND NOT OLDNESS OF THE LETTER: You are told that you won't serve in "newness of spirit" by keeping the law, but you aren't told too much about how to get that newness generated in you. The only thing you knew about "newness of spirit" was to serve God out of the new identity you were given. SHOULD: What you ought to do, not necessarily what everyone does do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:6		6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter. NEWNESS OF SPIRIT 'grace thinking': Saw newness in NEWNESS OF LIFE-Romans 6:4. A furthering of the concepts that you got. Newness of spirit is what you are going to operate on from now on: - a new system of thinking - a new operation in your inner man/little s spirit It's opposed to the law/flesh/etc. In contrast to the performance system of the law. Obey the law, get physical blessings. MM asks how many people still do that? Airwaves are full of people preaching that gospel and people that are suffering tend to gravitate to that gospel. They are counting on that. Women living alone on Social Security that are sending in their money, sowing a seed with the hopes of a 100-fold increase. Didn't have anything to do with money when it was told to Israel. They are being fooled by this. Not saying these people are willing servants of Satan but it sure cooperates with what he's trying to do. Pull the wool over on everybody and a law performance system with blessing & cursing associated with it and you're going to curtail sin and promote righteousness. God is saying I am going to give you a whole new system of thinking about this. Anything that is not familar seems so strange that people have a hard time wrapping their heads around it. Don't hear preaching on grace anymore. All we hear is you need to do good or you need to try harder. Because we don't understand grace. Even here, MM hasn't done nearly what he is going to do with grace.
Romans 7:6		6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter. OLDNESS OF THE LETTER: Ever heard of the letter of the law? Reason he didn't just say 'not in the law'. The “oldness of the letter” (needed grace thinking instead) of that law cannot be operating in your spirit, you have to have something new operating there—newness of thinking in your human spirit—grace thinking, instead of old letter law-type thinking. Even when God gave the law, it was under the motivation of fear (Exodus 19:16-19; Exodus 20:18-20). OLDNESS: Also, notice this he talks about the OLDNESS: 1. The law 2. Old Covenant 3. Now he is giving you something NEW - implies that which is old is going to be done away with. Exactly how you are supposed to see it so you understand you are not going to serve under that law at all. The law can never speak to your human spirit the way grace can. It can never produce in your spirit what grace can. It's impossible for it to do that. Now God wants something inside you and your inner man that the law was never designed to do. The law doesn't give you any information about how to function as a member of the new creation of the body of Christ. Had to have a whole new Sonship curriculum given to use to tell us how we are going to operate. The law doesn't contain any of that. If you were an Israelite, you learned some things on how you will operate in the Kingdom. LETTER: Letter of the law means the way the law went about doing its job. Paul is talking to them that know the law so they know how it was structured to go about doing its job and that's what he's talking about. He doesn't just generically say 'the law'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:6		6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter. Now, you will operate a whole different way in your inner man and it is going to be by grace and not in the OLDNESS OF THE LETTER. God wants you to start thinking about this in a whole different way. When you do, you understand that God is not cursing you because you messed up. EX I did this and God wasn't happy. That's why I got a flat tire. If you were Israel, you might have broken a chariot wheel, but you are not under the law but under grace. You don't have fear as your motivation. Fear drives you. Scripture says that in several places. Now, you will operate a whole different way IN your inner man and it is going to be by grace and not in the OLDNESS OF THE LETTER.
Romans 7:7-12	Misunderstanding 1: 'Is the law sin?'	**1st Misunderstanding About the Law: Is the law sin? No - nothing wrong with the law. The problem is with sin and our members. God gave that law to perfectly function as the exposure factor that it was**. Does the law restrain sin and promote righteousness? No but it is not supposed to. Does it show us how sinful we are? Yeah, it's a power screw driver. Two errors here: 1. Read and say 'I believe the commandment is holy and just and good' therefore in order to live my sanctified life, I am going to use the law. Mistake. 2. Go back to verses 5 & 6 and get the idea the law is sin. Pendulum swing too far in both directions. Reason it is looked at as a bad thing - if anyone saw it that way, they thought it was supposed to produce their sanctified life. When they realize it does not/cannot, they think it is bad. Paul is going to show that the law is good because it does do exactly what it was intended to do. ILLUSTRATION: There's a nail sticking out and you need to hammer that nail in and the only tool you have is a screw driver. You know you can't screw it in so the only thing you would do it grab it by the tip and whack it with the handle. Probably not very successful. If you tried unsuccessfully for 15 minutes and yelled, this is a worthless screw driver!
Romans 7:7-12	Misunderstanding 1: 'Is the law sin?'	Does that mean the screwdriver itself is bad? No. Just means you're trying to make it do something it wasn't designed to do. That's the point that Paul is going to make about the law. Does the law restrain sin and promote righteousness? No but it is not supposed to. Does it show us how sinful we are? Yeah, it's a power screw driver. MM says he has been in it, has done it, and understands the thinking here. Really does. When you preach a sermon, you want to motivate people to do those things that are pleasing to God and you want them to view sin as something to leave behind and turn away from. Now, the motive is good but when you don't understand how to rightly divide the Word of Truth, you begin to take verses that run all from back in the O.T. and read them in your sermon. Or take something from the Gospels, even more likely. That's still under God's program with Israel. Wrong interpretation: The law is bad. You can't use it to live for God. The law makes you functionally dead. The law puts you in the flesh. The law gives sin motion. The law produces fruit unto death. Law...Bad.
Romans 7:7-8		Paul making this personal in these verses - v7: I...I' v8: ME

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:7		7 What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet. WHAT SHALL WE SAY: MM thinks “speak” has to do more with official teaching, while “say” just has to do with everything else. IS THE LAW SIN?: First misunderstanding. Would look at v5-6 and have a tendency to say, well, the law was terrible. So terrible you would say the law is sin, because that's what it did. GOD FORBID: Strongest way of saying NO in the N.T. NAY: Paul says there is nothing wrong with the law itself. The problem is, you can't perfectly keep the law, that's the problem. So if are ever going to try and use the law to be justified, you are never going to be justified. Paul said there were things he didn't know were sin until he saw it in the law - cites the 10th commandment - covetness. FOR I HAD NOT KNOWN LUST, EXCEPT THE LAW HAD SAID, THOU SHALT NOT COVET: From this we understand that not just covetousness is sin, but any violation of the righteousness of the Law is sin. Then gives you his sin and the commandment that showed his sin. When I saw something that belonged to someone else and I wanted it. I didn't know that was a sin until the law told me thou shalt not covet. This is an abbreviated form of this commandment (Exodus 20:17). It does not say anything explicitly about lust.
Romans 7:7		7 What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet. I HAD NOT KNOWN SIN, BUT BY THE LAW: You knew what sin was before you knew about the law of Moses. Paul is not saying he didn't know what the word meant. You knew as a kid you had done things wrong without the law telling you. Paul is making a point about the law. He is going to tell you that the law is so good at its job it was showing him that sin that he didn't know was sin when he was doing it. He is not saying I didn't know I had sinned as I was doing things I didn't know were a sin to God. The law came along and told me that. Lust has a bad connotation (not always bad - Galatians 5:17) but bad in this case. Paul is giving you an example here. The Law is what makes sin stronger and more obvious.
Romans 7:8		8 But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin was dead. Paul is saying the law showed the very rottenness that was in me and he understood how sinful I was. What I was capable of harboring in my mind, not just doing, and allow that film reel to play itself out. Paul is making something very personal here. He's giving an illustration out of his own life (not third party stuff). Saying let me tell you what happened to me, giving you an example out of his own personal life. Many times when a preacher preaches, he gives an example out of his own life. He is illustrating it and saying here's what happened to me. Paul is saying here what happened to me Paul is I didn't know lust until I read over there, that 10th commandment, thou shalt not covet. When he read that, the next thing he says, I began to see things that were wrong with me and with what was going on with me and they were terrible/extremely sinful in the sight of God. That's the reason why the law was given. To show people just how sinful/really bad they really are. When you really understand how bad you really are, you understand your need of a Redeemer and that is supposed to bring you to Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:8		8 But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin was dead. Clears up when you read the verses that come after this one. Turn the verse around - FOR WITH THE LAW SIN WAS ALIVE. Saw verses that the law gave sin motion and freedom to do what it wanted to do. Paul is saying if I don't utilize the law on my functional life, if I say no to the law, sin is dead. You know you have been made dead to sin. As long as you utilize the law, sin is alive. The only way for this truth for you to be dead to sin is to not utilize the law in your functional life. The death Paul is talking about is functional death. - Without the law in me, sin is functionally dead. If I am not going to utilize the law, sin doesn't not have power to do the thing it wants to do. Wasn't the commandment that was the problem, it was sin taking occasion by the commandment. Commandment just revealed it. Sin took that thing and wrought all manner of sin in us. Opposite of what most saved people think.
Romans 7:8		8 But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin was dead. All the commandments are made to not just highlight one single area but to highlight lots of areas so we understand just how sinful we really are. Paul is making a personal example of himself. Before the law was given, men were aware that they were sinful and aware that they were sinning. Knew they were being ungodly/were not honoring God. Knew what unrighteousness/wickedness was in the sight of God. MM says sin was active enough in the world that God destroyed to world in a flood - down to 8 people.
Romans 7:8		8 But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin was dead. BUT SIN, TAKING OCCASION BY THE COMMANDMENT: New versions replace OCCASION with OPPORTUNITY. There's a difference. Sin took advantage of an opportunity that was there and when it took advantage, it was taking occasion. It did it, it wasn't just a possibilitiy. It was that it was going to. So every time sin gets the opportunity, it acts on it and that's what Paul is talking about. The law began to reveal to him that sin goes to work in a way and shows things to be there that before he did not even know was sin. Simllar to FOR SIN, TAKING OCCASION BY THE COMMANDMENT-v11. OCCASION: More certain than opportunity. Is that which action is taken upon and it is done. EX If you do you took the occasion to go to the grocery store. - Opportunity: May present itself but it doesn't mean you've done anything with it. EX When you leave here, you have an opportunity to go to the grocery store on your way home. Doesn't mean you will. Don't take advantage of every opportunity, WROUGHT IN ME ALL MANNER OF CONCUPISCENCE: Purpose of the commandment is to make sin known. Paul reads through the commandment and I find out I don't know. WROUGHT: Formed by hand, like wrought iron. Made. Produced.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:8		8 But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin was dead. ALL MANNER: Not just 1 or 2, all kinds of concupiscence. CONCUPISCENCE: To lust after, or desire. A word that comes from the mythological Roman god - named after the root of that word - Cupid - chubby guy on Valentine's Day cards. Cupid was a rauchy, debauched god of their own fabrication. Ruled as the son of night and son of hell. He carries 2 kinds of arrows: 1. gold headed arrows were supposed to inspire love 2. lead headed arrows were supposed to inspire hate. Word came to be known for someone with an abnormal sexual appetite. MM breaks the word down: Wholly & totally given over to the desires of sinful lusts. Someone totally overcome in the pursuit of pleasuring their senses. Today's word - hedonism. Someone who has that kind of lifestyle. Someone who is totally consumed mentally. FOR WITHOUT THE LAW SIN WAS (functionally-without the law, sin has nothing/can't get traction/can't get motion) DEAD: Normal/Common way people see that verse is before the law sin was dead. That doesn't work. The verse didn't say before, it said WITHOUT. Some would say before the law nobody knew what sin was or sin was less active. That's not true either. Point: Sin didn't originate with the law. Paul does not say before the law sin was dead. He means exactly what he says. - Functional life: when your sanctified life is being utilized. - Functional death: when you try and take the law and try to live for God under the law, putting your functional life to death.
Romans 7:9-11		Paul is talking about a JUEL person trying to put a sanctiifed life into practice by utilizing the law. God sets him up as an example. Also an ensample. Not just semantics.
Romans 7:9		9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died. The law has no place in your life now. It doesn't have the power to do anything for you. It just shows you what a sinner you are. You're going to change your thinking from law thinking to grace thinking. Paul is giving a testimony - I WAS (functionally) ALIVE WITHOUT THE LAW. Not even the apostle Paul, a fully educated son, could get ahold of the law and cause it to work. God made Him do that so he'd have first-hand testimony to talk about that. Paul is talking as a saved person who tried to change from grace to the law as an ensample for us. God had Paul experience things and write to us about it so that we wouldn't just have someone's word for it, we would know this firsthand this is exactly how it happened. MM is not throwing stones/second guessing people's motives/commenting on whether they are a good person, what he is saying here is I don't care how big a ministry they have, if they are putting you back under the law to any degree they are putting your functional life to death. Everything Paul is talking about here is AFTER he is JUEL. AFTER he was saved.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:9		9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died. FOR I WAS (functionally) ALIVE WITHOUT THE LAW ONCE: Remember we are in sanctification/functional life & death. There are other kinds - physical life/death, eternal life. Context. Paul talking his functional life, functioning just fine without the law. As soon as he tried to take ahold of the law, sin revived and he died (functionally). Paul gets the revelation of the mystery and all of this revealed to him and then God says here is what I WANT you do do. You know the law has no place in your life now. It doesn't have the power to do anything for you. It just shows you what a sinner you are. Here's what I WANT you to do. You're going to change your thinking from law thinking to grace thinking. To prove this, here is what He is going to say to Paul - I WANT you to try and live this life by implementing the law. ALIVE: Can't change gears and go from functional life to physical life unless he tells you.
Romans 7:9		9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died. BUT WHEN THE COMMANDMENT CAME: When he went back and grabbed ahold of the commandment (the law), sin revived, and he (functionally) died and I couldn't live unto God under that Law. Paul is saying, God made me do this so I can give you first-hand information that I am doing great without the law. I'm alive. Then the Lord said, hey I WANT you to do this, you are going to talk with authority on this, you are going to see it. That's what he was talking about here. Paul goes back and grabs hold of the law - spawns the 'oh wretched man-Romans 7:24' diatribe. The things I didn't want to do, I would up doing. The things I should have done, I didn't. MM taught in Seminary 'Paul struggled with the Christian life just like you do'. Paul's point is, if you are going to try and grab ahold of the law, that is what it is going to do to you. Why you have to stop thinking about the law and start thinking about grace. Paul is giving a testimony - I WAS (functionally) ALIVE WITHOUT THE LAW. If there was ever anything for you to convince you once and for all that there is nothing in the law for you as a member of the Church, the body of Christ, it ought to be this.
Romans 7:10		10 And the commandment, which was ordained to life, I found to be unto death. MM summary: Once a person is born and then saved/JUEL (eternal life) and begin living their sanctified life. The natural way a person thinks about living their sanctified life is by finding some sort of performance system of some kind. Some kind of list of to dos and donts. If I do that I'll please God. COMMANDMENT, WHICH WAS ORDAINED TO LIFE: Paul is talking about the way everyone understood the commandment (GH: the law) to be, that the commandment gave you functional life. Wrong thinking. Was actually ordained unto death. I FOUND IT TO BE UNTO DEATH: Paul's experience was different. You can't live your sanctified life under the law.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:11		11 For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me. It got you to thinking you were being so spiritual and so godly and really God is thinking that is ungodly and unholy and I don't want that around Me. Sounds almost too shocking. Can you imagine spending your life observing the law, thinking God was so happy, get up to Heaven and find out you've been carrying an empty sack, no rewards. It's going to feel right in this verse. Why you have to be instructed in this verse that sin taking occasion by the commandment deceived me. Made me feel like everything was good and by it slew me. MM recounts a person telling him to please God you live by the Bible. And made a list of Israel program things to follow. Later realized he didn't understand how to rightly divide the word of truth. The trap is you are going to do it and it's going to feel good to your flesh. That's why it's under the law is to be in the flesh. Flesh likes to feel like you have earned it. Start feeling superior. MM says 623 laws and 10 commandments? Becomes an overpowering list. Meant to regulate ever facet of their life, even the material that could be used for clothing. Certain fabrics couldn't be worn together. If you are not careful and you don't know how to rightly divide the word, you fall into this trap. You can't be left to how you feel about it because the truth is, that if you go by feelings, a saved person is going to put themselves under the law every time. God considers that to be ungodly, unholy, deceived and unacceptable in His eyes. Even if you are reading your Bible and following the law to the best of your ability. He hates that it feels so good to the flesh. Most churches have no idea about this. Paul is counting on you to never ever reach out and take a hold of the law or anything like it to try and live your Christian life. The problem is not the law. The problem is sin taking occasion by the law. There's something wrong with our thinking about the law.
Romans 7:11		11 For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me. FOR: Word of Logic. Can talk about purpose or introduce purpose. Know it is going to provide instruction to correct this wrong thinking we have had. FOR SIN, TAKING OCCASION BY THE COMMANDMENT: Sin took occasion (is that which absolutely does get done, more certain than opportunity; you don't take advantage of every opportunity). Newer versions use opportunity. DECEIVED ME: Produced a false impression and made a false conviction or belief in my thinking, and by it SLEW ME. Sin, taking advantage by the commandment, deceives us. Using the law to live your sanctified life is so deceptive that when you do it, you will think: - you are honoring God - you are being holy - God is happy - you are making progress and that's the deception here, because you really put your functional life to death.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:11		11 For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me. SLEW ME: Wasn't physical. He was alive physically. His eternal life wasn't slain. What got slain was his functional life. That ability to live for God everyday got killed. SLEW: Pretty strong word. Past tense of the word SLAY. Basically means kill in a very aggressive way. A military term - talk about soldiers being slain in battle. The violent taking of life. Paul uses this type of terminology to say in the strongest possible terms, you have to come to grips with the idea that when you take ahold of that commandment to try and live of God every day, it will not only deceive you but it will be just like it is with you in combat and the moment your back is turned, it pulled its own sword and hacked you to pieces. It slew you while you thought it was on your side. It actually turned against you. When you see this, you will see this like a rattlesnake curled up in the front porch or back yard. You don't want that. That's a dangerous situation. Every single Christian under the law system has had their functional life slain/put to death.
Romans 7:12		12 Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good. The problem here is not the commandment. The problem here is sin. Nothing wrong with the commandment. It's sin in our members that is the problem. The commandment gave motion to sin so you would never make the mistake of thinking you didn't have that problem. You had it before. The commandment makes it obvious. MM says like the sign that flashes your speed and you are always shocked how fast you are going. Nothing wrong with the radar. All it did was tell you what you were already doing. The law doesn't have any fault to it whatsoever. It is not supposed to restrain sin and promote righteousness. It's job is to put sin in motion, to give sin functional life. Paul testified, once he started utilizing that law, it put his sanctified life to death - sin revived and he (functionally) died. Getting to v12 puts an end to what he wants to say about that part.
Romans 7:12		12 Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good. Conclusion stated in this verse. Uses the word HOLY twice He did it two ways: 1. Gave you the very general example of the law: the law showed me things that are sin that I didn't know were sin 2. Gave you a very specific example and uses the commandment to do it Here he is ending his proof the same way he started it, by including both. 1. The law as a whole is holy 2. The commandment individually is holy He is just finishing it up the with there's not anything wrong with the law, but he adds 2 more things: 1. This thing is not sin at all. The commandment itself does exactly what God wanted it to do when He started it. 2. The reason he calls it JUST is because even if you know you can't get ahold of the law and live for God, you may be thinking the law is unjust because it gives sin the occasion to do what it does. He is saying that's not a problem with the law, that's the problem with sin.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:13-25	Misunderstanding 2: I must have been OK before the law	2nd Misunderstanding About the Law: If the law is the thing that makes all this happen, then I must have been OK before the law/must have naturally had a sanctified life/produce it on my own & live unto God and never needed to know about the law. -> Paul replies GOD FORBID. Is a misunderstanding about what we think about ourselves. We think we were functionally alive until the law came along and then we were functionally dead. But the truth is you were functionally dead before the law. You are functionally dead by nature. Talking about your sanctification. Most people understand we can never produce our own justification/salvation. We come along to our sanctification and somehow there's a thinking that I can do this/handle this part now that I have gotten saved. I was doing pretty good on my own, I was naturally able to have functional life but it was the law that took all that away from me. Paul says, oh no, the law really does want to get in you and motivate you to change. The problem is not the law, the problem is you were already weak. All the law did was expose your weakness. - the kingpin - saving the best for last, deepest rooted of the misunderstandings Response: We're no better than we were if we grabbed ahold of the law. We are still sinners. Sin is still sin. No matter how you try, it's going to exceed your ability. The law had to come along because you not only can't live for God under the law, you couldn't live for God before the law either. Paul switched gears and began to use some personal pronouns using himself as an example and talking about I and MY and ME. Personal Pronouns: MYSELF = 1x; MY = 4x; ME = 9x; I = 27x; Total of 41x!
Romans 7:13-25	Misunderstanding 2: I must have been OK before the law	You can't do it: 1. You can't put your sanctification into practice under the law 2. You can't put your sanctification into practice on your own without the law There is only one way to put your sanctification into practice and that is under grace. The commandment is not the problem. Sin is the problem. When the commandment show us to be sinners that we are, the problems not with the commandment, the problem is with the sin in our members.
Romans 7:13	The Misunderstanding	13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful. Misunderstanding: I'd naturally got functional life, it's the law that messed me up. Hinge for all the rest of the chapter. WAS THEN THAT WHICH IS GOOD MADE DEATH UNTO ME?: Notice it is phrased a certain way. Ever read a verse and think they said that funny? It does NOT say: 'Was then that which (plot) is good the thing that made me functionally dead?' That's what you have in your mind when you read it. It does NOT say: 'Was then that which is good death?' Pretend you have a 3x5 card on it with this phrase and you didn't know it was scripture. Pretend you don't know what the good was or what kind of death. What do you know? (Jeopardy music) The thing that comes into your mind is - if something makes you dead, how were you before that thing came along? The implication is, I was going OK before that thing came. That is exactly what it is saying. The thing that is good here is the law. Remember the law is good and holy and just. Wrong interpretation: The law is bad. You can't use it to live for God. The law makes you functionally dead. The law puts you in the flesh. The law gives sin motion. The law produces fruit unto death. Law...Bad. Wait a minute, if the law is made death unto me, if I have never heard of the law, I'd be doing OK. Say before you got saved, you didn't know anything about the law.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:13	The Misunderstanding	13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful. That misunderstanding is saying, hey, if the law is the thing that made me bad, if God had just never given the law, I'd have been alright. But that is not true. Why Paul says, GOD FORBID. You weren't OK before the law showed you how bad you were, why you weren't OK. You were already bad. Objection says 'If the law is the thing that makes all this happen, then I must have been OK before the law/must have naturally had a sanctified life/produce it on my own & live unto God and never needed to know about the law'. Paul says GOD FORBID. The law had to come along because you not only can't live for God under the law, you couldn't live for God before the law either. It is not naturally in you to be able to live for God. God had to give you something in order for you to live for Him. And if He doesn't do it, you will never get it done. with the law or without the law. Clarification - wasn't that which is good (the law) is (functional) death unto me. You are functionally dead before the law ever comes along. Law's job was to show you how sinful you are. The law shows you how sinful you are, how functionally dead you are, how incapable you are.
Romans 7:13	The Misunderstanding	13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful. Here is the misunderstanding - I'd naturally got functional life, it's the law that messed me up. This last objection is a misunderstanding about what we think about ourselves. We think we were functionally alive until the law came along and then we were functionally dead. But the truth is you were functionally dead before the law. Then you didn't have the ability to live unto God on your own/walk in newness of life/produce fruit unto holiness. Why Paul says, GOD FORBID. You are functionally dead by nature. Remember, we are talking about your sanctification. Most people understand we can never produce our own justification/salvation. We come along to our sanctification and somehow there's a thinking that I can do this/handle this part now that I have gotten saved. There is something that you need from God and that's what it is all pointing to. There is only one way to put your sanctification into practice and that is under grace. Before he tells us how to put grace as that power to run our sanctified life (what we have been waiting for), he has to undo this thought 'I've got this. I can handle this on my own'. There is nothing good in us by nature at all. NEWS FOR YOU - Something was made death unto you BEFORE the law ever came along and it didn't have to do with the law. It had to do with sin.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:13	The Misunderstanding	13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful. The implication is, I was doing OK before that thing came. That is exactly what it is saying. The thing that is good here is the law. Remember the law is holy and just and good. GOD FORBID: Paul says GOD FORBID. The law showed you how you were naturally. Naturally you don't have functional life. Naturally you're incapable of producing fruit unto holiness or walking in newness of life. BUT SIN, THAT IT MIGHT APPEAR SIN so it can be seen for what it really is, not the way it puts itself forth. But for the way it really is. It's an unmistakable reality. It used to be the law is the thing that's bad. He's going to say, no, it's sin that bad and the law is going to show you. BUT SIN: BUT is a corner word - taking you in a different direction. Here's the direction - everything was hunky-dorry till the law came along, that was my problem, the law. Paul is going to say BUT SIN, there's your problem, whether it's under the law or out from under the law. You got a problem with sin that you can't handle. What he is going to drive home because sin is the issue. You are functionally dead under the law. You are functionally dead without the law when you are on your own. It's the law's job clearly that you can't operate on your own. THAT IT MIGHT APPEAR SIN: Here's another word the newer versions like to change up. Use 'seems' or kind of looks like. APPEAR: Tells you I have come to a certain understanding. It's not 'seems' anymore. Now, its 'appears'.
Romans 7:13	The Misunderstanding	13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful. SIN, THAT IT MIGHT APPEAR SIN, WORKETH DEATH IN ME...THAT SIN...MIGHT BECOME EXCEEDING SINFUL: Part of the job of the Law was: - to make sin appear as sin - let sin appear for what it is - to work death in us (so sin would scare us to death) - it is putting our functional life to death - to make sin appear exceeding sinful - even the 'little sins'. Until sin appears EXCEEDING SINFUL, you will not be able to be turned loose as a Christian. Something is going to have to happen that you become convinced of the horror of sin so you treat it like the poisonous death that it is. WORKING DEATH IN ME BY THAT WHICH IS GOOD: In the context of your sanctified life (not talking about eternal death in hell/physical death, he is talking about functional death=ability to live for God everyday). That law is bringing out what is in you naturally. THAT WHICH IS GOOD: the law. THAT SIN BY THE COMMANDMENT MIGHT BECOME EXCEEDING SINFUL:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:13	The Misunderstanding	13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful. EXCEEDING: Exceeding means its becoming more/going beyond. Sin is going to be shown by the commandment to be able to exceed any ability or power or try as you might as hard as you can, sin is going to exceed your ability or power to restrain it. Sin will exceed everything you are trying to do. It'll outdo every attempt that you will make. You won't be able to resist it or overcome it or defeat it. Everytime I use the law to control sin, the law will give sin more EXCEEDING power and will outdo any of my attempts in the energy of my flesh. We read it as EXCEEDINGLY. Don't use a word like this much anymore. Difference between something being exceedingly sinful. That will see it for the really bad thing it is. He is already told you that. He is not being redundant. Here he's giving you something different. Exceedingly is an adverb-ly. Now comparing it. If you are comparing it, what other words would exchange the word EXCEEDINGLY? VERY. That makes it mean the wrong thing. Paul says that sin is going to be shown by the commandment to be able to exceed any ability ot power or try as you might as hard as you can, sin is going to exceed your ability or power to restrain it. It's EXCEEDING not exceedingly. Not comparing things here. Takes comparison and the one that is the most is the -ly. In this case, there's no -ly. He is saying however you try to live this thing out, sin is going to exceed your ability to have a sanctified functional life. You don't have the natural ability to have a sanctified functional life. Ability to live unto God = sanctified life, That sin will exceed everything you are trying to do. It'll outdo every attempt that you will make. You won't be able to resist it or overcome it or defeat it. It will exceed everything that is in your power to do. You do not naturally have the ability to do away with that. You don't have the capacity to overcome that.
Romans 7:13	The Misunderstanding	13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful. Notice these objections to not being under the law but under grace or the misunderstandings about the law are often given to us in the form of a question. Paul always answers with GOD FORBID. There's a mistake that theologians make here. If you make it: - Don't really get the benefit of the doctrine that's going to be given you here. - You get the verses that are critical to understanding your sanctified life exactly backwards. MM: When you are a kid, you know that more detail lends credibility to the story. Trouble with being a kid is you don't understand that too much detail gives you away. Gives that one detail that conflicts and the parent lights them up. When you tell them it appears to me you are trying to pull a fast one. MM story: When you turn up a red bottle and squeeze it, what comes out is what is inside (of a person after a bad day, not necessarily ketchup).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:13	The Misunderstanding	13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful. The commandment is not the problem. Sin is the problem. It is just squeezing the bottle. Here comes the ketchup. Here comes the sin, really puts it in motion. But the problem isn't the commandment, the commandment just revealed what was already there. When the commandment show us to be sinners that we are, the problems not with the commandment, the problem is with the sin in our members. Because that was already in you it was in you before the law ever came along and squeezed the bottle. Just because the law came along, your ketchup doesn't just turn into mayonnaise. What was in the bottle was in the bottle. Clarification - wasn't that which is good (the law) is (functional) death unto Me. You are functionally dead before the law ever comes along. Law's job was to show you how sinful you are. The law shows you how sinful you are, how functioanally dead you are, how incapable you are. This is the objection or misunderstanding.
Romans 7:14-?	Doctrine: Corrective	v13: Misunderstanding v14: Corrective Doctrine (start) of how you are supposed to be thinking about this. Crucial to have settled in your mind before you get to Romans 8.
Romans 7:14		14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin. Short verse but these component parts are very necessary for us to understand what is going on here. Coming on the heels of v13 that gave you the misunderstanding about oh well, you know, I had this functional life on my own until the law came along and then the law spoiled it all. First piece of punctuation is a colon: 1. First phrase about the law, 2. Second phrase about Paul himself. They are connnected. He put them in the same sentence instead of 2 sentences. Pause is not because God is trying to be grammatically correct. What you are supposed to see in that punctuation is that you've been given the first phrase FOR WE KNOW THE LAW IS SPIRITUAL. Before we move past this colon, you're supposed to be able to look at that and say I not only know that's true, I know why it is true, and he's already told you, you're supposed to know this (FOR WE KNOW). When he gives you the first one, everything he gives in the first part up to the colon, you are supposed to already have that in your mind. That you go, yep, that's true. I know it, am fully persuaded. Once you say that, you are able to move to the second phrase past the colon - BUT I AM CARNAL. BUT is an English word of logic - a corner word. You are getting ready to go off in a whole different direction.
Romans 7:14		14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin. Corrective doctrine: first part is THE LAW IS SPIRITUAL. Think you could use for your functional life. The word BUT tell you it ain't going to happen that way. BUT now takes you in a whole different direction. EX For as much as we are gathered here to study Romans 7, let's open our Bibles and go to v14. MM knows we don't talk like that anymore. If I don't get the first phrase, won't see the second phrase. 'Four things ought to catch our attention out of this verse: 1. FOR WE KNOW: Checkpoint - something we should already know/supposed to be aware of. 2. THE LAW IS SPIRITUAL 3. I AM CARNAL 4. SOLD UNDER SIN

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:14		14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin. FOR WE KNOW: This is a checkpoint that when Paul says it, if you don't know that, you are not ready to move on. Have to know WHAT it means and HOW it applies to you. Something we should already know. When you can say, 'I get that', then you can move to the next one. Paul gives you a checklist all along the way so you can't get to the end without touching all the bases to get there. Got to get it all and get it in the order given to you. What the KNOW YEs are all about. MM is not going to take us back to Israel's program to show where this came from but will take you to the very root meaning of the word. FOR: Word of logic - introducing the corrective doctrine. THE LAW IS SPIRITUAL: Applied to a thing instead of a person. Think you could use for your functional life. The word BUT tells you it ain't going to happen that way. BUT: Now takes you in a whole different direction. **When he says the LAW IS SPIRITUAL, it is designed to get into a person's mind and to motivate them and change them. That's the way the law is designed**.
Romans 7:14		14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin. SPIRITUAL: Spiritual has to do with the spirit (lower case s). Has to do with your human spirit at its basic core. If something affects your spirit, it is going to affect your mind. Usually use this term to apply to people. When talking about an inanimate object, now it changes a bit. You can add other layers to the definition of spiritual but at its basic core, if something is spiritual, it is something that affects your human spirit. If something affects your spirit, it is going to affect your mind. 3 aspects of something that is spiritual/3-fold quality of spiritual: 1. It gets in your mind/brain (connection between your human spirit and mind is not separable) 2. Motivates you once it is in your head 3. Changes you (what that is about - something spiritual is a life changing event - motivates you to produce a change) (in this case, produce functional life) You know the law cannot produce change in you. Law has zero power to make that happen. When he says the LAW IS SPIRITUAL, it is designed to get into a person's mind and to motivate them and change them. That's the way the law is designed. Haven't covered that before. Why so many people think if I grab ahold of the law, it will change me and cause them to live for God. Paul is not repeating LAW IS HOLY and just and good-v12. Not just repeating what he told you 2 verses earlier. He is talking about something else. When we were JUEL, we were not made sinless. Sin was never eradicated for us. It was never done away with. We still have sin in our members in this body of flesh (weak). Law gets in our mind and says use me, this perfect and righteous and just law, to live for God. But the flesh is so weak it can't supply the power. The law has no power to do that on its own. Powerless depending on the energy of our flesh and the flesh is weak. That's the problem. Problem is with us, not the law. For 2 chapters, Paul is beating this horse about the law can't get the job of our sanctification done. Everytime I use the law to control sin, the law will give sin more EXCEEDING power and will outdo any of my attempts in the energy of my flesh.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:14		14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin. BUT I AM CARNAL: As much as the law gets in your mind and it motivates you and tries to change you but it doesn't have the power to do that. The law does get in your mind, it does motivate you, and it does want to change you, but your flesh has to supply the power to make it happen. Paul comes along and said that's not good. MM says if your Boss calls you in and says 'I've really enjoyed working for us the last 5 years, but...' Paul says the law is spiritual. It does get in our mind, It does want to motivate us to change, he says BUT and because the law has not power to do that, it's relying on your power. He says BUT I AM CARNAL. The law has to rely on you. Paul says but I am carnal. Core meaning of carnal is weakness. Paul says the law was trying to motivate me but it was relying on me to supply the power and in my flesh I don't have the power to do what the law is trying to motivate me to do. I AM CARNAL: The law 1. does get in your mind, 2. it does motivate you, and 3. it does want to change you, but your flesh has to supply the power to make it happen. The law has no power to make that happen. CARNAL: Flesh. Carnal implies weakness.
Romans 7:14		14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin. SOLD UNDER SIN: Sold is past tense of sell. If you sell something you give it over. If you sell something, you are putting it in the possession and under control of someone else. Is a condition of being carnal without strength to produce functional life. Paul says I am under the control/under the dominion of sin. If I grab ahold of the law, because I'm so weak, my flesh doesn't have the power to do that. The law has no power on its own. All it can do is show me how weak I am and I wind up being back under the dominion of sin. Means in your sanctified life, you wind up being under the dominion of sin again, that cycle of try & fail and try & fail. Kicker at the end of this verse. MM wants to make sure we see it for what it is. Has to do the 4th piece of the verse - SOLD UNDER SIN. Why did Paul add this vs. just stopping at I AM CARNAL? Because if all you get is the first 3 - the law is working in our mind to motivate us and change us to be able to live unto God but I am carnal - if you don't have the last phrase, someone can look at that and say, but if I try hard enough I can get it done. Or, normally I am weak/carnal/in the flesh, but I can rehabilitate my flesh. What the last part of the verse is about - takes all this away from you. You are under sin's dominion and therefore not producing functional life. Don't have to try and get in this position, it's the default postion where this automatically goes. UNDER: When you are UNDER, there's someone who now has dominion. Sin has its way with you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:14		14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin. Corrective Doctrine (start) of how you are supposed to be thinking about this. The law is spiritual which means it wants to get in our mind and motivate us and change us but it has no power to do that. I am carnal, I'm weak. I don't have the ability to do that. If you did, God never would have given you sanctification by grace. He would have just told you to produce it. If you could produce your own salvation, why would Jesus have needed to come? The fact that He's given it to you as a testimony that you're too weak, you can't do it, and when you try and employ the law, to do that the result is being SOLD UNDER SIN. Not just sold TO, sold UNDER. You cannot live this way. Designed to convince you that grabbing the law to try and live for God is like grabbing a rattlesnake to get well from a cold. The last thing you want to do. Not because there is something wrong with the law. Law is holy and just and good (prior verses) and spiritual (gets in your mind and motivates you and changes you) but doesn't have any power to produce that. Isn't that what the misunderstanding was about. I was doing pretty good on my own, I was naturally able to have functional life but it was the law that took all that away from me. Paul says, oh no, the law really does want to get in you and motivate you to change. The problem is not the law, the problem is you were already weak. All the law did was expose your weakness. Realize the No. 1 problem that Christians are going to have as the POE is to get them in some way/manner to get a hold of the law and implement it into their life. Why Paul is beating this horse over and over to get it through our minds.
Romans 7:14		14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin. Paul says I am under the control/under the dominion of sin. If I grab ahold of the law, because I'm so weak, my flesh doesn't have the power to do that. The law has no power on its own. All it can do is show me how weak I am and I wind up being back under the dominion of sin. Understand these 2 issues: 1. It is not the law that makes you functionally dead. Sin makes you functionally dead. Functionally dead by nature - unable to LIVE UNTO GOD and PRODUCE FRUIT UNTO HOLINESS. 2. Because the law shows sin to be exceeding, no matter how hard you try, sin exceeds your attempt. That's why you are SOLD UNDER SIN. Even when you are saved, you have sin in your members. Get ahold of the law and all it does is expose how weak you really are and how inadequate you are to change any of that. The law's job is to give sin greater power than anything you can exert in your life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:15-17		After Paul gives his testimony in v14, he is going to say, because I am your example and your ensample (from within-what happpens to him happens to us), I tried to do it and here's what happened. Paul is giving us his personal testimony as an ensample. I tried to use the law to live unto God and here's what it got me - failure. It's Paul as a JUEL called to be an apostle attempting to utlize the law to produce sanctification. This is his testimony on what happens when he does that. Almost everyone takes those verses and says what Paul is doing here is he is describing a war that goes on between his old nature (that's the thing that wants to do stuff he shouldn't) and his new nature (that's the one that wants to do the right stuff that he winds up not doing). Or they say the old nature is represented by Saul the guy before he got saved and the new nature represented by Paul after he got saved. Characterize these statements as the conflict between the old and new. MM taught in Bible College there is a white dog and black dog in you and they fight. The one that wins is the one you feed. MM rereads v15-17 inserting the Saul/Paul replacements. The reason why it seems complicated is that it is just wrong. MM rereads v15-17 inserting the old nature/new nature replacements. Thinks some versions actually change to reflect old nature/new nature.
Romans 7:15-17		Summary of v15-v17: Paul who is a saved justified man but at the same time even though he is saved/JUEL, he is carnal/weak in the flesh. When he tries to utilize the law to put his sanctified life into practice, it doesn't work. There are people who mean to do well. They love God with all their heart. They love His word and they want to do it. They don't understand this area of His word. They have been taught to get ahold of the law because it's spiritual, get in your mind and motivate you and change you. They want to change and mean business. What they don't understand is, when they grab the law you are sold under sin and that never changes. All these pronouns are not being contrasted back and forth, they are talking about the same guy in the same condition. It's just Paul talking about himself as a justified saved member of the body of Christ who is trying to do this misunderstanding. He is trying to take v13 and say the law is spiritual, it motivates me, it changes me, and I can utilize the law to live for God. Now, he is going to tell you the result of that and it's his own personal testimony, to give you that result.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:15		15 For that which I do I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I. 3 different components of this verse: 1. FOR THAT WHICH I DO I ALLOW NOT: I end up doing the things I don't want to do. When I grab the law and try to live for God, the things I don't want to do, those are the things I wind up doing. 2. FOR WHAT I WOULD, THAT DO I NOT: He says the things that I want to do turn out to be the very things I don't do. There's a contrast - not old nature/new nature - it's the same guy trying to take the law and live for God. Here are the first 2 results. Why? Paul has no power to give to the law and vice versa. Two powerless entities - one trying to motivate you to change and the other one wants to live for God but neither one has the power to. 3. BUT WHAT I HATE, THAT DO I: MM says tell me that hasn't been a testimony in your life at some point. The thing you didn't want to do is the very thing you wound up doing. This is all under the context of trying to utilize the law. Context is not old nature/new nature. Hasn't been talking about that. New nature doesn't come up till Romans 8. Why we need grace so badly because it's the only thing that has the power to change all that. MM likens it to 2 cars. Grace, a big car with a big engine, and the law, a big car with no engine. People like the looks of the law but it doesn't have the power to do anything. A competing way to live but has no power.
Romans 7:15		15 For that which I do I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I. Context is not MMs Bible College teaching of the old nature and the new nature fighting it out in my inner man. Context is not a comparison of unsaved Saul with saved Paul. It's Paul as a JUEL called to be an apostle attempting to utlize the law to produce sanctification. This is his testimony on what happens when he does that. What he just told you in the previous verses that when you try to use the law to live unto God, sin is going to have more power than your flesh. He can bear personal testimony that it happens every single time and by the way, it's supposed to happen that way. The law gave sin power that the flesh cannot deal with. There's no new nature in here, no Saul/Paul thing going on here. Invention in Bible College. What they didn't understand in Bible College what Romans 7 was doing, was talking about a saved, justified, and eternal person coming along and trying to grab the law and utilize the law to live for God. Paul's going tell you, you're weak, you can't. The law is going to show your inadequacy. There's no way you can do that. Your functional life is being put to death. The only thing you are going to do here is mess yourself up and get in the cycle of try and failure. Shows apostle Paul as the saved justified man he is trying to do what this misunderstanding thinks it can do is produce its own sanctification under the law. And what he's going to wind up with is being frustrated.
Romans 7:16		16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that it is good. I CONSENT UNTO THE LAW THAT IS GOOD: All things that Paul has said so far about the law are actually the things that are working and all those things are true.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:17		17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. Paul is not trying to get out of responsibility. He's not saying OK, so when I do sin, it's not me anymore. It's sin. Not 'the devil made me do it'. The part that Paul is responsible for is the part that he does. He's taken something that he can't utilize to live for God and he has no power to make it happen. The problem isn't really with the law. The real problem is sin in our members. And that sin, if we utilize the law, we're going to get sold under sin and if we get sold under sin, we'll never be able to produce functional life. When you use the law to do that it was never intended to do, you are by default putting yourselves under the dominion of sin. You can't live for God that way, will never be able to produce that functional life. Sin has the greater power. Why it's exceeding sinful. No matter how hard you try, sin will exceed your try/sincerity. **When you, as a saved/JUEL person say I am going to grab ahold of the law and live for God, you are saying I don't want God to give it to me by His Power and Grace, I will produce it on my own**. SIN THAT DEWELLETH IN ME: We still have SIN IN OUR MEMBERS-Romans 7:23 which is the familiar and comfortable habits of sin which reside in particular members of our body.
Romans 7:18-24		Paul says trying to produce the righteousness of the law by keeping the law results in the WRETCHED MAN-v24 syndrome, which is the frustration that comes from trying to keep the law. This is Paul telling us what was happening when he was trying to keep the law in the power of his own flesh. It was the 'wretched man'-v24 syndrome. We know two things about this: 1. There is nothing wrong with the law; it is the spiritual and it represents the righteousness of God (IS THE LAW SIN? GOD FORBID-Romans 7:7, THE LAW IS HOLY-7:12, THE LAW IS SPIRITUAL-7:14 - the problem isn't the law, the problem is we cannot keep the law) 2. We are exhorted to produce righteousness that is acceptable to God while we are still living in these fleshly bodies (YIELD...YOUR MEMBERS AS INSTRUMENTS OF RIGHTOUSNESS-Romans 6:13) The only kind of love that can produce that kind of righteousness is *our Father's love*. It's not the kind of love that we think of when we think about, oh, I love my family, this is generated in us by the doctrine and by the exhortations in the Sonship curriculum. This is everything our Heavenly Father V&Es and why He V&Es it. Remember there is purpose behind this, there are things that He is trying to accomplish. Statements depend on you understanding v13. If not, make the same mistake everyone of MMs college professors made. Can't afford to make this mistake. If you do, you will have missed the single most important ingredient in living your sanctified life out every day.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:18		18 For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not. FOR I KNOW: This is a checkpoint that when Paul says it, if you don't know that, you are not ready to move on. Have to know WHAT it means and HOW it applies to you. When you can say, 'I get that', then you can move to the next one. Paul gives you a checklist all along the way so you can't get to the end without touching all the bases to get there. Got to get it all and get it in the order given to you. What the KNOW YEs are all about. IN MY FLESH), DWELLETHE NO GOOD THING: God rejects service in the flesh - God rejects everything about our flesh. FOR TO WILL IS PRESENT WITH ME: I want to do it. BUT HOW TO PERFORM THAT WHICH IS GOOD I FIND NOT: I want it. It's in me. I really desire it but when it comes to the actual doing of it, I find myself failing. It's all a dismal picture so you know to leave the law alone.
Romans 7:19		19 For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.
Romans 7:20		20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. This verse is not Paul giving himself an alibi for when he does wrong. He is not saying, when I do something bad, it is not me anymore. He is not excusing himself. Not what is going on. It's a statement Paul is making in the context of everything else we've just read that says even though Paul wasn't intending to do these wrong things, sin, that's what he wound up doing. Because sin was greater than his power of flesh. NOW IF I DO THAT I WOULD NOT: If I do the things I don't want to do. It's not that I wanted to do it. It's no more I that do it. I didn't want to do that, I want to do the right thing. I wanted to do righteousness he says, but sin that dwelleth in me, that's the overcoming power of sin and the law. That's the overcoming power of sin and the law gives sin that overcoming power. That sin that is dwelling in him has a greater strength of will than Paul has. No matter how Paul tried, the power of sin was greater. True for him and true for us. Show us that sin exceeds our strength to produce functional life. Sin's will is stronger and it is going to win everytime. You can do nothing about that spiritual deadness on your own. That sin that is dwelling in him has a greater strength of will than Paul has. Show us that sin exceeds our strength to produce functional life.
Romans 7:21-23		The law is depending on the energy of our flesh and the flesh is weak and that's the problem. The problem is with us. 3 Laws of Paul's Law: 1. 'the law of God' - law of Moses/613 commandments/Mosaic law - which holds out the hopeful prospect of self-produced functional life. – v22 You are not under the law but under grace-Romans 6:14-15. 2. 'the law of sin in my members' - wars against and defeats/overpowers the 'the of my mind' and I fail utterly - v23 3. 'the law of my mind' (I can use the law to get this done/produce a functional life-feels right-law is spiritual) - which is the unfailing truth that while trying to produce sanctification by means of the law, when I try to utilize the law to do good, all of a sudden, evil is present with me. “when I would do good, evil is present with me.” – v21

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:21		21 I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me. Hold onto your hat here. I FIND THEN A LAW: What he just got through discussing with you. He's about to give you further detail on this for you, when he tried to put himself under the law of Moses to produce functional life. A LAW: Paul is not refering to the law of Moses. Do you think he just discovered the law of Moses? Of course not. He is saying I found something to be true when I tried it everytime I did it I found that it was true. THEN: In view of my personal testimony of trying to utilize the law to live for God and always failed. This is a place people get tripped up. They think that when Paul says I FIND THEN A LAW, they say see, Paul says we are under the law. He just spent 2 chapters telling you that you are not under the law but under grace. Now, they take this one phrase and negate 2 chapters worth of teaching. Paul is not referring to the law of Moses. He says I FIND THEN A LAW. We do the same kind of things. Law of gravity and dropping a marker. It would work 100 times out of 100 times. Gravity is a law. Newton could have said the same things Paul said.
Romans 7:21		21 I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me. Because I found it was true and because I found it to be true, he says I can call it a law because it happens everytime. Like gravity is a law. WHEN I WOULD DO GOOD, EVIL IS PRESENT WITH ME: That's in the context of utilizing the law to produce functional life. MM jokes you could call it the law of the law. WHEN I WOULD DO GOOD: Paul wants to do good and has applied his will to do it and effort. Going to be some kind of desire to utilize the commandment to try to produce righteousness to try and produce functional life and he says everytime I really try and I utilize that commandment, BOOM! Evil is present with me. EVIL: Is that term about sin that refers to it in its exceeding-ness. The harder Paul tries, the worse it gets. The more he tries, the more sin exceeds his ability to try. There's another law I have found that is working in my members THAT WHEN I WOULD DO GOOD, EVIL IS PRESENT WITH ME. Doesn't matter how much I delight in that law, I can't make it work.
Romans 7:21		21 I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me. Law: Every time Rule: It's generally true or most of the time, here is how it happens. Paul is not naming this law, he is defining it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:22		22 For I delight in the law of God after the inward man: Here's another trouble verse. People read and say see, Paul delighted in the law of God. He loves the law. Means there is a natural fleshly tendency to want to utilize the law of God. Remember the context - utilizing the law to produce functional life. Saw this in Roman 6:19 and the INFIRMITY OF OUR FLESH. The flesh loves the law and is drawn to the law automatically. DELIGHT IN THE LAW OF GOD: There's this natural attraction to the law of God. Why wouldn't there be? The law is holy and just and good and if you want righteousness, why wouldn't you be attracted to that? The only reason why you are not is he has beat the law into the dirt for 2 chapters. For us, the law doesn't look very good (if MM is doing his job). But for the natural person, the law does look like the very standard of God's righteousness. People think I am going to be able to utilize the law that is good and righteous and produce a sanctification and God is going to be pleased with that. But you already know that things is destined for failure because the law is depending on your flesh to energize it and you don't have the ability to do that. Sin is going to overpower that everytime.
Romans 7:22		22 For I delight in the law of God after the inward man: DELIGHT: Brings great pleasure/real joy and happiness. Something that is attractive. Describes all the natural attractiveness of the law as it appeals to your mind and it works in your mind. Allures him and beckons him. That natural desire people have when they want to change. Paul is saying in my inward man, there is a natural delight for the law. First thing the law does is get in your mind (inner man). It tries to motivate you and change you to produce functional life. What it is trying to do. It is in my mind. It is trying to motivate me. It is trying to get me to use it. DELIGHT works in his mind to make him think that this is something good. INWARD MAN: mind - It is in my mind. It is trying to motivate me. It is trying to get me to use it.
Romans 7:23		23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members. MM can't get to down on people who try and use the law to produce functional life. Understands the good qualities we have discussed around the law. The law needs energy from somewhere. The only energy source is the flesh but it is weak and has no power. Paul is showing you now this works. You can't see the word law meaning the law of Moses everytime it comes up in these verses. Not only did this other law overpower the 'law of my mind' that said I could do it, I found out I can't. I got killed in action, my functional life got put to death. Kicker: The very thing you thought you were going to produce functional life is the thing that empowered the other law to kill you. The very thing (the law) you think you are going to use to produce functional life gives its power to a different law and produces death. Why does God inspire Paul to go to these lengths? Because the thing has got to be firmly settled in your mind that there is not way you can ever utilize the law to produce functional life. Because it is a law, you are going to fail every single time. Paul was doing it every way he can to show you that will not work, that cannot work, that has never worked, that will never work. That is 'the law of sin in our members'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:23		23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members. BUT I SEE ANOTHER LAW IN MY MEMBERS: Same as A LAW (v21) and LAW OF SIN WHICH IS IN MY MEMBERS (v23). BUT: I delight in the law of God, it feels good, BUT... LAW OF SIN WHICH IS IN MY MEMBERS: There's another law I have found that is working in my members THAT WHEN I WOULD DO GOOD, EVIL IS PRESENT WITH ME. Doesn't matter how much I delight in that law, I can't make it work. WARRING BRINGING ME INTO CAPTIVITY Peace in Romans 8:6 is the absence of war and conflict.
Romans 7:23		23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members. CAPTIVITY: You have become a POW of 'the law of sin in my members'. He wants you to see it as a casualty of war. It is taking you captive. If you are taken captive in this battle, than Satan's POE for us in the dispensation of grace is working perfectly because his idea is to keep you from having functional life so he wants you to utilize the law. He wants the law of your mind to be in place and he needs you to entertain the notion that you can use the law. The law needs energy from somewhere. The only energy source is the flesh but it is weak and has no power. Not only did this other law overpower the 'law of my mind' that said I could do it, I found out I can't. I got killed in action, my functional life got put to death. He doesn't want you to see it as a failure, he wants you to see it as a casualty of war. It is taking you captive. SIN WHICH IS IN MY MEMBERS: We still have “sin in our members” which is the familiar and comfortable habits of sin which reside in particular members of our body.
Romans 7:24		24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death? Read this with the exclamation point on it and it comes across as a cry of frustration. WRETCHED MAN: Any Christian trying to live for God under the law of Moses. What Paul is saying by his own testimony. Wretched man syndrome: Paul talking about when he's trying to put himself under the law and live in the energy of his flesh and produce his own righteousness that God will accept, that's a dangerous proposition. The result is always functional death. Walking after the flesh - We revert back to try and produce it ourselves and get the WRETCHED MAN syndrome. Frustrated. 'I failed again'. Law given to show you what a failure you are. Does its job perfectly. WHO SHALL DELIVER ME FROM THE BODY OF THIS DEATH: Just as it did in justification, deliverance from this can only come from God by grace, just like your justification did. That's why He provided a perfect sanctification for you. WHO: Who not 'What'. A 'What' would imply something like the law. Tells you something very important right there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 7:25		25 I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin. Answer to the question in v24-WHO SHALL DELIVER ME FROM THE BODY OF THIS DEATH? Jesus Christ our Lord. WITH THE MIND I MYSELF SERVE THE LAW OF GOD WITH THE FLESH THE LAW OF SIN: The flesh cannot serve God. The MOTIONS OF SINS-Romans 7:5 work in us to produce functional death. BUT WITH THE FLESH THE LAW OF SIN Paul is clearing everything out so he can tell you how to do it the right way in Romans 8. How it works under grace, how I live under grace. Had to have this first. Would have well buts in Romans 8:1. Should be firm in you mind now and be confident that there is no way you will ever utilize the law to successfully live unto God - the bottom line. If you do, you become the WRETCHED MAN in v24.' Now he has told you what it is not, will learn what it is in Romans 8.
Romans 7:25+		Romans 7 Learnings: - that we are no longer bound by the law, though we yet live (even though we are still alive) - that the law exposed our inability to produce our own sanctification - that the law gave sin the power to exceed all our honest efforts - that the law puts our functional life to death - that we have always been incapable of producing our own sanctification
Romans 7:25+		- that to live unto God under the law is to live “in the flesh” - that Paul tried to live unto God by the law and utterly failed - that the law can NEVER be utilized to “walk in newness of life,” or “to live unto God” or to put our “sanctification into effect” or “to restrain sin and promote righteousness” or to “please God” MM said these are all phrases that talk about the same thing - just put a bunch of them up there. - taught how NOT to put your identity in Christ into practice/effect (GH: under the law), you do not live unto God under the law, you do not produce fruit unto holiness under the law
Romans 7:25+		Leaves you with the question - If I can't function unto God under the law and I know if has to be under grace, how in the world do I get that grace working? How do I restrain sin and promote good? How do I deal with temptation when it comes up? How do I deal with sin and carnality? How am I going to do that? What is it that God gave me that I'm supposed to put into practice and how do I put that into practice? ANALOGY: Like the first time you sat in the driver's seat of an automobile and ask where's the key go? What do I do? He says put the key in and turn it (but don't grind the starter). How does living under grace get accomplished?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8		Romans 8: - God says you have 2 great enemies trying to undo what has been done for you and the second one is you. - Will begin to have a real 2-way conversation with your Heavenly Father through the written word on the page. - Get introduced to the FRUIT OF THE SPIRIT. Will study every one in Romans. That's why Galatians just lists them. - Talks about how Sonship effects our prayer life and our communication between us and our Heavenly Father. Prayer life takes on an added dimension that is completely marvelous. - Gives an overview of the education we are going to receive. - Show us His great Wisdom in allowing us or showing us how to endure the sufferings that will come our way in this life. Get the whys and wherefores so you really understand what He is doing in that. - Father tells you about some things that are meant to adjust your attitude. Some folks will balk when they find out what is involved in that attitude. - Your Heavenly Father will show you how to know for certain whether something has been written on your heart or not. You will know it for sure like your own name.
Romans 8		Paul introduces our Sonship, Godly edification, and adoption, you are already supposed to know what that is. Notable Differences between Romans 7 and Romans 8 - No more corrective doctrine starting in Romans 8 Mentions the law only to show how grace works - No new doctrine in Romans 8 (he believes it is already in you from Romans 6) - Sweeping the room to get it completely clean of the law so now he can come in and show you how to fill it with grace. Going to have grace thinking not law thinking. Start thinking like the dispensation you are living in. Romans 8: Get taught about the creature and waiting for the manifestation of the sons of God. Romans 8: Searching of the heart - you talking to Him and Him talking to you back. Romans 8: Notice all of the WITH Him/Christ in this chapter.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8		Romans 8: MM says this is the first time he got scared of the POE. First thing your Father tells you is about an inheritance that you got and once you get in your mind what is on the other side of that, you say to yourself, I can patiently endure whatever comes my way because I know what is on the other side. Why do you think Paul says TO LIVE IS CHRIST, AND TO DIE IS GAIN-Philippians 1:21? You will earn this, not to the magnitude that is given, but you will SUFFER WITH HIM. GH: Flesh vs. Spirit References/Comparisons/Contrasts Spirit and flesh: - WALK AFTER THE FLESH vs. WALK AFTER THE SPIRIT-v1 - LAW OF SIN AND DEATH (YOKE OF BONDAGE) vs.LAW OF SPIRIT OF LIFE IN CHRIST JESUS (Grace)-v2 - WEAK THROUGH THE FLESH vs. CONDEMNED SIN IN THE FLESH-v3 - WALK AFTER THE FLESH vs. WALK AFTER THE SPIRIT-v4 - MIND THE THINGS OF THE FLESH vs. MIND THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT-v5 - CARNALLY MINDED IS DEATH vs. SPIRITUALLY MINDED IS LIFE AND PEACE-v6 - IN THE FLESH vs. IN THE SPIRIT-v9
Romans 8	Ch 8 vs. Ch 13	In Romans 8, Paul emphasizes THE WAY or how we fulfill the righteousness of the law - the Spirit. In Romans 13, Paul now emphasizes THE NATURE (the essential properties) of how we fulfill the righteousness of the law - love. (that love is generated in us by the Spirit)
Romans 8:1-13	Instruction in Righteousness: Walking in the Spirit	Romans 8:1-13: - Are designed to show you exactly how a person in the dispensation of grace is supposed to LIVE UNTO GOD and PRODUCE FRUIT UNTO HOLINESS. - Equip you with all of the details and all of the instructions that you need to have in your mind so that you can absolutely confident in knowing what to do and what not to do and know when it is working and when it's not working. - Teach you what it really means to - what we used to call 'being in fellowship' - be spiritual. - Doctrine picks up with the end of Romans 6:14 - ...NOT UNDER THE LAW BUT UNDER GRACE. - Get that INSTRUCTION IN RIGHTEOUSNESS - now I am going to show you how grace works. - Way information is being changed from Chapter 7. That's because the nature of the information has changed. You are not just being corrected about the law. Now, you're actually being given the mechanical means, the way in which you are going to go about putting grace into effect in yor life. - Because of this, starting to use different phrases/terminology than you have encountered so far in Romans. Not new - he is giving you the details of things that you already knew. - Themes: Mind - get rid of law thinking and replace with grace thinking. God is going to give us a new mindset. We are going to see it differently. We are going to think about it differently. We are going to understand it differently. - We have ideas we have gotten from our church life that we automatically pigeonhole things.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:1-13	Instruction in Righteousness : Walking in the Spirit	Tells you the mechanics/mechanical means/inner workings of HOW your sanctification works. Part of the edification that very few people are ever going to hear begins to take place. Instruction in Righteousness based on the doctrine from Romans 6:1-13. If you don't understand the doctrine, it will not effectually work IN you the way it is supposed to. Difference between do you understand them and did you memorize them. See names for things you never saw before but you learned about it back in Romans 6. A full, detailed analysis of how a saint is to functionally live unto God and produce fruit unto holiness under grace. - all you need to know about how to put your sanctified position IN Christ into practice. - the details and features properly installed in your mind so that you have absolute confidence in knowing when you're doing it and when you're not and when it's working and when it's not You would not ever have been given the information of Romans 8:1-13 if you were a child, under the Law, in Israel's program. WALKING AFTER THE SPIRIT: To walk or conduct yourself in accordance with who the Spirit has made you to be IN Christ. Walking consistently with who the Spirit of God made you to be when He baptized you and fully identified you with Himself in His death, burial, and Resurrection and made you DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD. He broke the old relationship you had with sin, it's no longer your master and all those things. When you do that, you are walking under grace.
Romans 8:1-13	Instruction in Righteousness : Walking in the Spirit	Themes: Mind - get rid of law thinking and replace with grace thinking. God is going to give us a new mindset. We are going to see it differently. We are going to think about it differently. We are going to understand it differently. Part of the transformation that will take place is the transformation in our mind. Full detailed explanation of how we are going to be living for God in our daily lives. RECKON: Not just that you believe that it is true, it's the basis of your reality. GH: RECKON is not till v18. Assume MM is talking attitude to live out of.
Romans 8:1-13	Instruction in Righteousness : Walking in the Spirit	RECAP: 1. A believer IN Christ is not automatically in the Spirit. (A believer can also be in the flesh) 2. The only way a believer IN Christ can be in the Spirit is when the Spirit of God dwells in him. (Key word is DWELL; Romans 5:5 says He was GIVEN to you) 3. The correct, Biblical, godly term for the permanent/automatic receiving of the Holy Ghost at the point of salvation is: "given;" you were "given" the Holy Ghost the moment you were saved; you were not 'indwelt' by Him! - This is what happens when you abandon Bible terms and using our synonyms. No wonder our doctrine is confused. Using words like INDWELL-ED-T that don't even occur in the Bible and putting our own definition on it. 4. All believers IN Christ are given the Holy Ghost the moment they are saved/justified unto eternal life. 5. Not all believers are "in the Spirit" — you only become "in the Spirit" when the Spirit of God dwells in you. (some believers are IN THE FLESH) - Until believers are educated to know what IN THE SPIRIT is, they will never be IN THE SPIRIT.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:1-13	Instruction in Righteousness : Walking in the Spirit	6. The dwelling of the Spirit of God is not automatic nor is it permanent. (only dwelling in you when you meet the condition of walking after the Spirit) 7. Once you begin “minding the things of the Spirit,” the Spirit of God dwells in you! Just as an aside, that is when the believer BEGINS the process of being ‘filled with the Spirit.’ (the filling of the Spirit is not instantaneous!). The whole thing is not about you but about God. The power to restrain sin and promote righteousness only happens under grace. Because if it happens by your works/best efforts/you trying really hard, God says no, you just soaked your hands in mud and are serving up cake. That doesn't work. If you understand that justification is BGTF without works, then your sanctification is BGTF without works. It's the same way. We struggle with it because we view it as something that has to be done. The way God views this is whatever is going to get done in a mortal body that the Spirit quickened and that the Spirit made it so that body is able to have functional life and produce righteousness. In dealing with sin, I AM going to have to change the way I think. In dealing with suffering, I AM going to have to change the way I think. Remember the first component of godliness - thinking like God. What He is training you to do. Terminology is dealing with you as adult sons and daughters. He hasn't been dealing with you as children. Telling your why. Not telling you everything like tutors and governors would. Will announce in the next verse.
Romans 8:1-13	Instruction in Righteousness : Walking in the Spirit	**MIND PROCESS: How does MINDING THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT get down to affecting a change in my body? How does sin get restrained and righteousness get produced in my body? How does that happen?** **1. MIND THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT: Thinking about the new identity that the Spirit gave you when He baptized you into Jesus Christ. You are a new creature, DEAD TO SIN which means the old relationship you had with sin is gone/no longer your master/can't tell you what to do. Now you are ALIVE UNTO GOD, you really can have this kind of relationship with Him. When you get tempted, think I can't do that be that's not who God made me to be, He made me something different.** **2. When you think about those things, you become SPIRITUALLY MINDED.** **3. Then the Spirit DWELLS IN YOU.** **4. Makes it possible for** **- CHRIST TO LIVE (His Life) IN YOU and** **- QUICKENING YOUR MORTAL BODY.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:1-13	Instruction in Righteousness : Walking in the Spirit	**5. Because the Spirit DWELLS IN YOU, you are considered to be IN THE SPIRIT: What you ARE when the Spirit of God dwells in you.** **BODY PROCESS:** **1. WALKING AFTER THE SPIRIT: conducting your self in accordance with who He made you to be - this new identity you got IN Jesus Christ** **2. Spirit DWELLS IN YOU: when you walk after the Spirit** **3. IN THE SPIRIT: When the Spirit DWELLS IN YOU** **4. QUICKEN YOUR MORTAL BODY: When the Spirit dwells in you, He is going to solve the second part of the problem - the big problem where sin still resides in your members.**
Romans 8:1-13	Instruction in Righteousness : Walking in the Spirit	MM showing how Romans 8:1-13 drawing on Romans 6:1-13. Identifications of being BAPTIZED INTO JESUS CHRIST-Romans 6:3 and being BAPTIZED INTO HIS DEATH-Romans 6:3 (Burial & Resurrection). A clue to who is administering your sanctification. It's not like the Father and Son don't have anything to do with it. The Son made the provision for it in His Death, Burial, and Resurrection. How does the Spirit give us functional life? Based upon you walking after the Spirit. WALK AFTER THE SPIRIT: Two components: 1. Something has to change in your mind (Romans 8:5-8 - two kinds of mindedness) 1) CARNALLY MINDED (EMINITY [active state of mutually hostile opposition] AGAINST GOD-why those that are in the flesh cannot please God): I am going to utilize some list of rules to live for God and I am going to do it to the best of my ability. 'Bro MM it doesn't matter how I do it, it's still me doing it?' MM says it is not and will show you. 2) SPIRITUALLY MINDED (only method that God will accept for serving Him; NOT about thinking thoughts about religious things/NOT go read by Bible when I get home/NOT bring someone to church to hear the truth/NOT witnessing to someone): thinking about the things/minding the things that the Spirit has done when He gave us a new identity that truly made you DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD, thinking about who you have been made to be in Jesus Christ. When you are mindful of that and flood your mind with these thoughts, you become spiritually minded. Now you can take this position and walk in a way that pleases God. The only way God accepts. 2. Something has to change in your body (have to act in accordance with 1) (Romans 8:9-13).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:1-13	Instruction in Righteousness : Walking in the Spirit	He's about to reveal to you two things on getting grace to power your functional life: 1. Teach you to walk in the Spirit 2. Mind the things of the Spirit He's going to show you how those are connected. There are nuances to this that we haven't seen. What he is showing you now is the bankrupt system of the law. The number 1 problem we're encountering. Turn on the TV and see how many programs promote the law in some way/form. It's everywhere. Why when it comes to your Sonship life, MM can't tell you those things, that's what you are going to get from your Heavenly Father. In a few weeks, MM will disusade people from asking him questions and ask your Heavenly Father instead. Not a cop out. You really need to see it from Him. Not trying to scare you off. God knows there's few enough of us as is. What he is showing you now is the bankrupt system of the law. The number 1 problem we're encountering.
Romans 8:1-9		Paul contrasts living for God under the Law with living for God under grace by the use of certain phrases. Those phrases that describe utilizing the Law are: “to walk after the flesh, carnally minded, and in the flesh.” Functional death is brought about by trying to produce your own sanctification under the law, which was working in the capacity of your flesh, which is so weak that sin always exceeded its best efforts.
Romans 8:1-8		Romans 8:1-8 Review: Crucial material - must have down for what is coming. CONDEMNATION (functional death) Walking after the flesh/Spirit are ways to: - live for God - put your sanctified life into practice - restrain sin and promote righteousness v1: WALKING AFTER THE FLESH: Is not living worldy, it is trying to live for God through the law and your flesh. v1: THE FLESH (Romans 8): NOT talking about thinking/doing sinful or worldly stuff. It is addressing the 2 ways you will try and put your sanctified like into practice. One of those ways is IN THE FLESH and if you are IN THE FLESH, that means you're going to be under the law. If you are IN THE SPIRIT, you are going to be thinking about the things that the Spirit has done in that new identity that was given to you by the Spirit when He baptized you into the death, burial, and resurrection of Jesus Christ, that made you DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD. You are thinking about this is what He did. He really did make me something different and in the Spirit you are now under grace. Because now you are under what He did not what you do. That's the difference. v1: WALK AFTER THE SPIRIT: To comprehend and live in accordance with who the Spirit has made you to be IN Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:1-8		v2: LAW (happens everytime) OF THE SPIRIT (law Author) OF (functional) LIFE IN CHRIST JESUS: It is the never failing truth that what the Spirit has done in identifying us with Christ will always produce functional life. v2: LAW OF SIN AND DEATH: The law of Moses - 'law of sin' because it gives sin the power to exceed our best/greatest efforts; 'law of death' because it never fails to result in functional death. The law could not: - produce sanctification - restrain sin and promote righteousness - produce functional life The law looks to our flesh for the power it needed to produce the changes it motivates a man to make. v3: CONDEMNED SIN IN THE FLESH: Means a provision was made by Jesus Christ that condemmed (put to death) sin's ability to have dominion over a man's flesh (his body). v3: WALK AFTER THE FLESH: To produce your own sanctification by keeping the law.
Romans 8:1-8		v5: MIND THE THINGS OF THE FLESH: Not a guy thinking about worldly/sinful things, it means to think about, to believe and to fill your mind with thoughts of pleasing God by your own best efforts to keep the law. v5: MIND THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT: It means to think about, to believe and to fill your mind with thoughts of who the Spirit has made you to be, the new identity you have IN Christ Jesus and the call to walk in that new identity. **The number one thing when it comes to living your sanctified life is that your thought life has to change. Learn to think when you are faced with temptation or decision or whatever it is, who you have been made to be by the Spirit of God when He gave you a new identity IN Jesus Christ**.
Romans 8:1-8		Has to become the default. It will get easier. MM struggled as much as anyone. You can't just put sanctification on AUTOMATIC. You have to think about it. Not just semantics. He is giving it to you in the only way it is going to work. Say I am no longer that person. The reason I am not doing that is not because it is in the law or because it will make the preacher unhappy or because someone disapproves, but it's because I really am now someone different. I am a new creation and I have been identified with Jesus Christ. v6: CARNALLY MINDED: To mind the things of the flesh (to think about trying to use the law to please God). CARNALLY MINDED always results in (functional) DEATH because the carnal mind is actively engaged in activities as an enemy of God. v6: SPIRITUALLY MINDED: To mind the things of the Spirit (to think about the things the Spirit did when He gave you that new identity IN Christ, the things that made us DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD) v6: LIFE AND PEACE: Functional life and peace (war going on in your inner man when you try and employ the law to live for God - peace from/cessation of that war that rages in your inner man when trying to utilize the law for sanctification). Characterized that 'war' as the WRETCHED MAN Syndrome (Romans 7:24). v7: ENMITY: When you have enmity, the fight is happening right now - an active mutually hostile relationship. v8: IN THE FLESH: Described anyone who is attempting to live for God, in any manner other than by their new identity under grace. Our sanctification can only be put into practice under grace and not under the law. Your flesh cannot produce what is needed for the law to do that for you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:1-4		Our sanctification can only be put into practice under grace and not under the law. Your flesh can't produce what is needed for the law to do that for you. v1: Nutshell - Statement - mechanical means by which our sanctified position in Christ gets put into effect - WALKing AFTER THE SPIRIT. v2: FOR: Explanation - Going to give us more/further detail/further explanation on top of what we got in v1. v3: FOR: Further explanation - Another FOR which is going to us detail on v2. v4: THAT: Purpose - THAT: English word of logic - in this case, purpose. MM thinks 'SO THAT'. Group said conclusion, summary. MM says kind of a summary - wraps it all up. NOT a FINAL conclusion or you would have had THEREFORE at the beginning.
Romans 8:1-4		v1-2: Two things are happening here: 1. v1: WALKING AFTER THE FLESH and WALKING AFTER THE SPIRIT-v1 2. v2. THE LAW OF SIN AND DEATH and THE LAW OF THE SPIRIT OF LIFE IN CHRIST JESUS-v2 He's putting things on opposite ends from each other to show you there's only 2 ways to go. - The former fails every time and he has given you the reasons for that. - The latter works every time and operates under grace.
Romans 8:1-4		Get the details and conclusion of what we read in v1. Terminology used in this passage is what we are going to have to get used to and to start using. This is the terminology that is meant to go to work inside you. MM making an issue because when he was in school and even after, most of the commentaries/materials take a Bible term and turn it into a different term. What they are trying to do is explain it. But you get away from specific terminology and when you get away from this terminology, you run into dangers: 1. Misidentifying what this is 2. You're not using the most precise terms that are meant to work in you to produce an edification MM wants us to get used to using the Bible terms. EX Bible doesn't use the term 'rapture', not written in the language the term came from. But it does have a name for it - THAT BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13. A hope that is held out for you as a promise, not just something you are hoping happens.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:1-4		Romans 8:1-4 Summary: v1: the “condemnation” refers to the death of our functional life, not our eternal life. v1: "walk after the Spirit' means to conduct (walking is conduct) ourselves in concert with who we have been made to be IN Jesus Christ. Follow after that thing that the Spirit provided (baptized into His death, burial, and resurrection, setting you free from the old relationship, destroying the body of sin and death, sin shall not have dominion over you, etc.) v2: "the law of the Spirit of life IN Christ Jesus': the unfailing truth of that which was performed by the Spirit in connection with our functional life in Christ; i.e., that every time I conduct myself in accordance with who I have been made to be in Christ, I am free from the law and incur no functional death. The long way of saying what happens when you walk after the Spirit - detailed explanation of the previous verse v2: "the law of sin and death": it is the Mosaic law and its unfailing ability to bring about functional death for anyone seeking to use to to provide their own sanctification
Romans 8:1-4		v3: The law could not condemn sin in the flesh and is unable to condemn sin in the flesh because it is dependent upon the flesh to empower it, and the flesh is too weak. The law has no power of its own. All it does is demand. It looks to the flesh for power but the flesh is inherently weak. v3: "condemned sin in the flesh": the sin that is in your flesh has been put to death with regard to your sanctified life so that sin cannot operate in you or have dominion over you. Summary: Sin has been put to death with regards to your sanctified life. This opportunity exists - not automatic. If a person chooses NOT who they have been made to be, sin is very much alive. v4: Jesus purpose of condeming sin in the flesh was so that the rightousness of the law might be fulfilled IN us. That we can live righteously in our daily lives. v4: "the righteousness of the law": is equal to the very righteousness of God Himself; the righteousness that is produced IN us through the sanctification provided for by grace, through Jesus Christ. His perfect standard of righteousness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:1		1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. NUTSHELL verse for Romans 8:1-13: Mechanical means of Sanctification/Sanctified Life - opportunity, not automatic - foundation laid in Romans 6:1-13 - 2 ways on opposite ends. GH: The proof-text to objection 6 that the two inheritances are the same. The condemnation is to your functional life. It is to your behavior, to your conduct. This is what is being condemned. Your spiritual life as you live it in the details of your everyday life. That's what's being condemned when you walk after the flesh. IF you walk after the Spirit, you are not condemning your own spiritual life, you are pleasing God with that spiritual life. Christ lives His life in us as we "walk after the Spirit" (after who the Spirit has made us to be in Christ). THERE IS (Not in the Greek) THEREFORE(mini- not final conclusion is coming) NOW (now in your sanctified, functional life). In italics - not in the Greek - relegated the THEREFORE to the 3rd word of the sentence. When you have other things coming ahead of the THEREFORE, you are given a mini-conclusion, not a final conclustion. There are several things to conclude but this is not the end of it. What he is doing is to start giving you several things. Telling you this is the first one of them. THEREFORE: The corrective doctrine that comes out of Romans 7. English Words of Logic - tells you a conclusion is coming. A whole or final conclusion. KJV translators not only understood Greek perfectly but also understood English when the language was at the height of its glory. There is something that came before. Because it is 3rd in the sentence instead of first, it's a mini-conclusion. Not a final conclusion. Rest of Romans 8 is about sanctification. He is not wrapping up sanctification.
Romans 8:1		1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. NOW NO CONDEMNATION: You have been given a perfect sanctification. NOW: Another indication you are talking sanctification and not justification/eternity. You are DEAD TO SIN NOW and ALIVE UNTO GOD NOW and you are supposed to RECKON that to be true. Deals with the condemnation of your functional life. A lot of pastors say this is a verse on eternal security. MM says this verse is not talking about eternal security. MM says there are plenty of verses people use to make their point because the verses seem to read that way, but what the verse is actually getting at is something entirely different. When you are under the law, you have that condemnation. Condemnation is not to hell, it is the condemnation of your functional life. NO CONDEMNATION (not being condemned under the law to functional death): When under the law, you were being put to death functionally, you are being taken captive. The law condemned your functional life. Now he says NO CONDEMNATION. Not the type of condemnation in John 3:18 or Romans 8:34. Takes you back to Romans 6 but not further. If you take it back further, you are talking about justification, not your sanctification, and define CONDEMNATION as eternal death. People misread and say if you walk after the flesh, you have lost your salvation. Only makes sense to be still talking sanctification. It's like God took everything about living under grace and boiled it down and put it in a nutshell and put it in as few words as possible. Before under the law, that is all you had. What was condemned? Most preachers go back to Romans 5 and see hell. We left heaven and hell 2 chapters ago. Context is sanctified life. Talking condemnation of your functional life. If you don't get this right, this will never effectually work IN you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:1		1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. CONDEMNATION: Not condemnation of your eternal life, but condemnation of your functional life, the way you live for God in the details of your life. Remember this is your functional life. Your condemnation being put to death. Refers to the death of our functional life, not our eternal life. Relates to your sanctified life, not justification. Paul is talking about people who are trying to keep the law to be sanctified before God. TO THEM THAT ARE IN CHRIST JESUS: MM throwing you a curve. Got into Christ Jesus via baptism. Saved/Justified - being fully identified IN and with Christ - via baptism; **Christ first puts focus on His Christness=Messiah/anointed**; take our position IN Christ [DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD] and make it a practical reality in our everyday life. IN CHIRST JESUS: saved/justified. CHRIST JESUS: Swapped to make you think about something else. Number times used is way less than Jesus Christ. People get to thinking Christ is His last name. Christ is not a sur Name. Christ is a Title. Christ = Messiah = anointed - focus on His 'Christness'. See this all the time with the title coming before the name - President Bush, General MacAurthur. The focus is not just on Jesus who is the Messiah, now it is pointing you to His work as Messiah, something He did as Christ. Summary: Saying there is not going to be any condemnation to your functional life to everyone who is IN Christ Jesus and who does not try and employ the law and their flesh to serve Him. But they do it by walking after the Spirit.
Romans 8:1		1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. What WALKING AFTER THE FLESH is not the way most preachers define the term is doing worldly stuff. Way our mind naturally perceives it. Have to stop that kind of thinking. The key to get this working for you is changing the way you think. First thing that has to happen. If that doesn't happen, this is not going anywhere. Typical one - Walking after the flesh would be I am going to watch TV instead of reading my Bible. Another - sleep in rather than go to church. Typically think it is doing some fleshly, carnal, worldly, sinful thing. Per Romans 8, walking after the flesh has nothing to do with this. Not defined on whether it is a godly thing or a worldly thing - wrong thinking. Way preachers preach it. Walking after the flesh is trying to live for God by implementing the law. That's the way he is defining it. In going through Romans, there's no list for what he is calling walking after the Spirit or walking after the flesh. Not what is going on here. WHO WALK NOT AFTER THE FLESH, BUT AFTER THE SPIRIT: Everything we do is either in the flesh or 'after the Spirit.' If it is 'after the Spirit' then it is the doctrine working in us, it is Christ in us, the hope of glory. God rejects the efforts of the flesh.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:1		1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. The whole context of this makes you realize that sanctification is talking to a believer who is trying to live for God and only going to do it one of 2 ways: 1. Energy of his flesh by trying to obey the law - may not be the law of Moses, may be some preacher's version of righteousness - not doing worldly stuff, it is trying to produce your sanctification by your own works 2. Walk after the Spirit If you try and live for God in the energy of your flesh, God will look you in the face and say you are functionally dead. There is no righteousness I CAN accept being produced from that. Smacks us right between the eyes. The way we are brought up in church is to think I have this list of good stuff and list of bad stuff to do and not do to be alright. Your Father will look at you and say, I haven't even given you a list of stuff and I AM the righteous One, not some guy. We revert back to try and produce it ourselves and get the WRETCHED MAN syndrome. Frustrated. 'I failed again'. Law given to show you what a failure you are. Does its job perfectly.
Romans 8:1		1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. **Please see 'People : Paul : Paul's WALK List' in the Commentary.** WHO WALK NOT AFTER THE FLESH, BUT AFTER THE SPIRIT: The qualifier. Happens when you WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE-Romans 6:4. To them who have trusted Christ to be their Savior. The last part of this verse is telling you how it is. We're going to get grace to operate in our life. This is the mechanical means by which it happens. This is the abbreviated form. Will expand on in the coming verses. Remember this verse is the whole thing in a nutshell - condensed in a few words. From Romans 6:14, you are not under the law but under grace in your sanctified life. Not going to live it by doing the law. Causes you to ask - 'How do we live under grace? How do we get that done?' Given a key - by walking after the Spirit. Will get the Bible define things for us. Look at this verse from a systematic theology or categorical theology perspective, they say that verse is about being in fellowship with God. Use phrases 'in fellowship' and 'out of fellowship'. If you look through the Bible these phrases never appear exactly this way. Paul only mentioned FELLOWSHIP 10x in 13 epistles and in none of those times is he using it like we think when we say 'in fellowship'. Paul uses fellowship in the horizontal sense (man-to-man or man-to-Satan) not vertical sense (man-to-God) [GH interpretation]. Someone will think all the old things about fellowship and that would be wrong. **You cannot be in any more fellowship with God than you are after accepting Jesus as your all-sufficient Savior and understanding all the mercies of God that came with that. Your fellowship is not dependent on your works**. We can live in a way that is displeasing to God but that doesn't mean that we are out of fellowship with Him. Think about what we were taught growing up. Get right with God, confess your sins (what about the ones you can't remember?), etc. God is looking for you to stop doing what you knew was wrong and start living like who you have been made to be. He has taken care of all the rest of it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:1		1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. WALK NOT AFTER THE FLESH, BUT AFTER THE SPIRIT: MM says everytime a negative gets told to you, he turns right around and tells you what to do. MM says it is not enough to know what NOT to do, you have to know what TO DO. To the best of his knowledge, MM doesn't believe the NOTs are are meant to stand on their own. Can't find where Paul has told us NOT to do something without telling us what to do. WHO WALK: Who put their static position IN Christ into progressive practice-go somewhere, make progress, give motion to it; walking is conduct. WALK: When you start to walk, you are taking a static, standing position and then going somewhere, making progress. Process of moving. Standing or position is IN Christ. Your position is - this is who He made me to be. Reckon that to be true - make that a reality for yourself. Now you are going to walk. You are going to do something with it or go somewhere with it. Walk with what you understand mentally and put it into effect in your daily functional life. Told to WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE-Romans 6:4 but weren't told HOW. Shouldn't have been told yet. WHO WALK...AFTER THE SPIRIT: As the Spirit we are following who He has made us to be and we're living out of that as we obey the doctrine as we are told in BUT GOD BE THANKED THAT YOU WERE SERVANTS OF SIN BUT YOU HAVE OBEYED FROM THE HEART THAT FORM OF DOCTRINE WHICH WAS DELIVERED TO YOU-Romans 6:17, then we are fill that creature with the Life of Christ which is exactly what God is after. **That Life of Christ in us transforms us into the image of God's son. That's the glory that will be revealed in us (GH: Colossians 1:27). This is the HOPE OF GLORY-Colossians 1:27. The glory that will be revealed in you that the sufferings are not worthy to be compared to**.
Romans 8:1		1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. NOT AFTER THE FLESH: Law thinking: by getting under or grabbing the law to live your santified life & have to watch what I do where the weakness of your flesh/can't empower the law & only produces a carnal mind and functional death & cannot please God. Trying to produce your own sanctification by obeying the law. Energy of your flesh is trying to obey the law. The flesh cannot please God. He means for you to be under grace. NOT worldly living. (don't) WALK NOT AFTER THE FLESH: Don't grab ahold of the law to try and live for God. Flesh is weak and can't empower the law. WHO WALK NOT AFTER THE FLESH: God rejects service in the flesh - God rejects everything about our flesh. AFTER THE FLESH: Condemnation is to our functional life - not talking about salvation here. Talking about our ability to live for God. Appears again in v4 and v5. FLESH: Wants a law to follow. Doesn't have to be the Mosaic law, it can be some preacher's law. MM says they all want to give you one.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:1		1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. (WALKING) AFTER THE SPIRIT: **Walking after what the Spirit did when He gave you a position IN Jesus Christ and baptized you into His death, burial, and resurrection. Means to conduct (walking is conduct) ourselves in concert with who we have been made to be IN Jesus Christ**. Is NOT the ENERGY OF YOUR FLESH which is following the law (empowers sin and exceeds your ability - law is depending on your flesh to empower it). Is walking according to who you have been made to be IN Christ. When you got baptized into His death, burial, and resurrecction, that means you were made DEAD TO SIN so you can say NO to sin. The old man was crucified with Him, that the BODY OF SIN might be destroyed. Walking according to who the Spirit has made you to be. Is the way we talk our static position IN Christ and put it into motion. Not told in these first 4 verses HOW to get that done. WALK...AFTER THE SPIRIT: By godly thinking->godly living->godly labor. You allow the doctrine in the word to change your thinking, which then impacts your conduct & behavior, when they qualifies you to labor with God in some aspect of His Business. Otherwise, all you are doing is reforming your flesh.
Romans 8:1		1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. BUT AFTER THE SPIRIT: Grace/Spiritual thinking, not in the energy of your flesh, but energy and capacity of the Spirit: puts you living under grace-comprehend and live in accordance/conduct yourself/walk after what the Spirit has done & who the Spirit made you to be IN Jesus Christ when He baptized you/gave you a new identity in His DBR-say to yourself I have been made DEAD TO SIN/no longer master/no longer have to say YES/raised to WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE/old man crucified/BODY OF SIN got destroyed. (Walking) AFTER THE SPIRIT is an unfailing truth/works everytime if you are going to live your functional life according to what the Spirit did for you. BUT (WALK) AFTER THE SPIRIT: Had it explained in Romans 6:1-13. Now, He names it. He's giving you a name for it so you can take that whole doctrine and encapsulate it under a name. Here he is giving you an encapsulated tag for a set of doctrine that he gave you back in Romans 6:1-13. Now, show you how to put it to use where it is not an academic exercise and it actually serves you in your life. WALK: Takes the static position IN Christ and now give motion to it. We're going to put it to work. It's going to go somewhere. It's going to do something. This is your sanctified life under grace. (WALK) AFTER THE SPIRIT: If you walk after the Spirit, you're walking in the intercessory work He's already been introducing you to this concept before you get to Romans 8:26-27, which is not a prayer, that's an education, that's an intercession.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:1		1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. (walk) AFTER THE SPIRIT: Walk according to/after who the Spirit has made you to be when He GAVE you a position IN Christ/baptized you/gave you a new identity in His death, burial, and resurrection. All with regard to your sanctification. Is the way we talk our static position IN Christ and put it into motion. When you WALK AFTER THE SPIRIT, you are walking after what the Spirit has done to make this possible. That's what you are walking after, what the Spirit has done. What did He do? He baptized you into Jesus death, that made you DEAD TO SIN. He raised you to WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE-Romans 6:4. Is not something out of the blue. He has told you all that the Spirit has done to make your functional life successful. To follow what the Spirit accomplished for you. Find out what He did and grab that to live your functional life. That's called living under grace. Following what the Spirit did and walk under grace. It is NOT let me figure out what the Spirit is doing. This is something that has been written down for you that explains what was done for you. Romans 6:1-13 give you a complete description on what walking in the Spirit is all about. Is walking according to who you have been made to be in Christ. When you got baptized into His death, burial, and resurrecction, that means you were made DEAD TO SIN so you can say NO to sin. The old man was crucified with Him, that the BODY OF SIN might be destroyed. That henceforth, we should not serve sin. You don't have to say YES to sin anymore, you can say NO because it is no longer your master. You've been set free. All in those 13 verses. He is saying now, remember what he told you to do with that, RECKON it to be true, so true that it changes the basis of your reality.
Romans 8:1		1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. WALK: This is your sanctified life under grace. When you WALK AFTER THE SPIRIT, you are walking after what the Spirit has done to make this possible. That's what you are walking after, what the Spirit has done. What did He do? He baptized you into Jesus death, that made you DEAD TO SIN. He raised you to WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE. There's a power that enables you to do that. Saying do or live the way the Spirit really has made provision for you. It's like having the car in the drive way, full of gas, ready to go, with the keys in front of you, and saying when you go, go according to the provison that I have made for you. Only 2 ways to live your Christian life: 1. Say to yourself I am DEAD TO SIN. I don't have to say YES anymore to sin. Sin is no longer my master. I have really been raised to WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE. My old man really did get crucified. The BODY OF SIN really did get destroyed. When I get tempted with sin, I have the power to say that's not who I am anymore. I am someone different. I'm not doing that. When you do that, you are walking after who you have been made to be in the Spirit of God. 2. Do it by the law or your version of the law. Paul has beat the law to death for you so you know that is not the way to do it. Walking after what the Spirit did when He gave you a position in Jesus Christ and baptized you into His death, burial, and resurrection. WALK AFTER THE SPIRIT is not going around asking 'What does the Spirit want me to do?' What's being talked about in Romans 8:2 is what he told you 2 chapters back, of what the Spirit did to make you DEAD TO SIN ad ALIVE UNTO GOD. Now, he is going to tell you how to put that into practice under grace. He is saying to take that position that you were given that was performed by the Spirit and when you put that to work in your functional life or in your sanctification, it works. It's a law. It works every single time.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:1		1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. AFTER THE SPIRIT: Your sanctification is carried out by the Spirit. Here He is. He baptized you into His death, burial, and resurrection for the purpose of your sanctification. Follow after that thing that the Spirit provided (baptized into His death, burial, and resurrection, setting you free from the old relationship, destroying the body of sin and death, sin shall not have dominion over you, etc.). It's a skill that you need, to put your position IN Christ into practice. When temptation and sin raises up, that's what you will be able to do. What WALKING AFTER THE SPIRIT is all about. MM taught you have to figure out what the Spirit is doing and you have to follow the Spirit. That's not what this is about. 1. He made you DEAD TO SIN (from alive to sin - 1st of 3 components of your sanctification). [Romans 6:2] - Spirit made you DEAD TO SIN by baptizing you into His Son 2. By giving you a new identification in His death, burial, and resurrection, (from DEAD TO SIN) [Romans 6:2] - Spirit made you ALIVE UNTO GOD 3. Adoption/Sonship [Romans 8:15] SPIRIT: First time capital S Spirit shows up in the Book of Romans.
Romans 8:1		1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. Need to understand these first 2 sanctification components to show what the Spirit did. God looked at you and said, I WANT you to be able to live for Me everyday. I WANT you to function in accordance with holiness that pleases Me and not in sin. So the first thing I HAVE TO do is I HAVE got to make that relationship that you had with sin a thing of the past. I HAVE got to make you DEAD TO SIN because sin was your master. He destroyed the master-servant relationship for the purpose of freeing you up from sin. Romans 6 was to convince you of this and RECKON it to be true. It has to become a reality for you. He is going to take that reality in your mind from Romans 6 and put it into motion and do it under grace, not under the law. In your Bible, come across the phrase HOLY GHOST and HOLY SPIRIT. That's the same Person - third Person of the Godhead. Sometimes you see just SPIRIT without HOLY attached to it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:1		1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. How you see these verses determines what you believe about your salvation. It's critical to get right. If you pull this verse out of its SANCTIFICATION context, the verse says there is no condemnation for those who walk not after the flesh but after the Spirit. But what if a person would walk after the flesh, they would say there's now condemnation and putting it on your eternal life. Not talking about Justification (Romans 1-5). Sanctification started in Romans 6. If you are spiritual minded, that functional life is working out but if you are fleshly minded, it is not. You will find out that 'walking after the flesh' and 'minding things of the spirit' aren't what you think they are - Paul will define them. Those are the key to having the sanctified, functional life that produces righteousness unto God. Because with systematic theology, people pull verses throughout the Bible and jam them all together, they think this is talking about eternal life. Now, all of the sudden, you walk in the flesh and have lost your eternal life. Think the condemnation is about your eternal life. It's not. It's about your functional life. MM takes all the ITALICS before he puts verses on the PPT because in his notes, italics is what he wants to focus on and that is his way of pointing his eyes at his notes. People misread and say if you walk after the flesh, you have lost your salvation. Only makes sense to be still talking sanctification. When you are under the law, you have that condemnation. Condemnation is not to hell, it is the condemnation of your functional life.
Romans 8:1		1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. Verse is saying there is not going to be any condemnation to your functional life to everyone who is IN Christ Jesus and who does not try and employ the law and their flesh to serve Him. But they do it by walking after the Spirit. **Could read v1 like this:** **There is therefore now (now in your sanctified, functional life)** **no condemnation (no being condemned under the law to functional death)** **to them which are in Christ Jesus (being fully identified IN and with Christ),** **who walk (who put their static position IN Christ into progressive practice)** **not after the flesh (not by getting under the law where the weakness of your flesh only produces functional death),** **but after the Spirit.** **NOT about 'fellowship with God' - You cannot be in any more fellowship with God than you are after accepting Jesus as your all-sufficient Savior and understanding all the mercies of God that came with that. Your fellowship is not dependent on your works. We can live in a way that is displeasing to God but that doesn't mean that we are out of fellowship with Him**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:1		1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. Only 2 possible alternatives for you to live unto God in righteousness and produce fruit unto holiness: 1) Under the law (which is impossible for us to do): Do it yourself (which can only be done under God's Law); MM says if the law can't do it, some little man-made substitute doesn't even come close. 2) Under grace (which is the only successful way): Do it by God putting His Jehovah-ness into effect and doing it for you (and that can only be done under grace). Both your justification and sanctification had to be given to you. Not because what you did but because what He did for you (both cases). Two things about this WALK: 1. It is not after the flesh (and put yourself back under the law). 2. After the Spirit (puts you under living under grace).
Romans 8:1		1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. Two operating systems for your sanctification: 1. the flesh 2. the Spirit If you walk after SomeOne, you are following and the Other is leading. There are verses about being led by the Spirit. The means He is leading you is in the word. If you go outside the word, now you have left yourself open to a whole host of things. People think that they somehow have to go outside the Bible and discover what God wants me to do. MM says you will discover what to do by being in the Bible and being educated in His Wisdom. We approach this totally wrong. God is revealing His Will in the scripture and that is how the Spirit is leading us, according to God's Will.
Romans 8:2	MoG - 10 of 18 - Liberty = FREE FROM THE LAW OF SIN AND DEATH	2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. **Romans Mercies 10- Liberty** Fill it in on how it all works. v1 is just giving you details. Explain how to utilize. LIBERTY vs. FREEDOM: LIBERTY: Liberty is the power to do what you ought to do - why Paul doesn't say we have freedom IN Christ, says we have liberty IN Christ. We have the power to do what we could not do before. Is a cornerstone of Sonship. When you are being told what to do, that's not indicative of an adult son. It's indicative of a child with limited decision making. FREEDOM: Freedom says I can do anything I want to. Henceforth, we should not serve sin. You don't have to say YES to sin anymore, you can say NO because it is no longer your master. Everytime you walk according to what the Spirit did for you and put your postiions IN Jesus Christ, that thing works every time without fail. So much that it is a law.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:2	MoG - 10 of 18 - Liberty = FREE FROM THE LAW OF SIN AND DEATH	2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. EXPLANATION verse: FOR: An English word of logic - v1 told you how to live in a nutshell, v2 starts off with a FOR - tells you I'm giving you further explanation of what you just had. Will explain v1 further. Get further explanation of what we just got in v1. LAW OF THE SPIRIT OF LIFE IN CHRIST JESUS (Grace): Another one of those laws like gravity. The unfailing truth of that which was performed by the Spirit in connection with our functional life IN Christ; i.e., that every time I conduct myself in accordance with who I have been made to be IN Christ, I am free from the law and incur no functional death. We'll learn this but it is important to continue to refer to it that way. When the Bible brings it up, it will refer to it in that way. That way you are identifying everything the way it is supposed to be identified. THE LAW: Is not a reference to the Mosaic Law. Clue: LAW freed me from the law of sin and death - the law didn't free anybody up from anything. Used like the term LAW in Romans 7:21. Something that works everytime like the law of gravity. Everytime it is tested, it produces the same exact thing.
Romans 8:2	MoG - 10 of 18 - Liberty = FREE FROM THE LAW OF SIN AND DEATH	2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. LAW (constantly occuring truth/unfailing truth) OF THE SPIRIT OF LIFE (something the Spirit does): What the Spirit did to give us functional life. Happens every time; unfailing truth that every time you test it, it comes out the same way each time. Can drop a marker a 1,000x and it will hit the floor every time. Not a reference to the Mosaic law. The law freed me from sin and death. THE LAW OF THE SPIRIT: Capital 'S' so you know this is the Holy Spirit. Spirit of God is behind this law. Know the Spirit baptized us into Jesus' death, burial, and resurrection, giving us a full identification by baptizing us with Jesus Christ. OF THE SPIRIT: Law Author; performed by the Spirit (means the Spirit is the One doing it). OF LIFE: Concerning our functional life, not eternal. IN CHRIST JESUS: Grace - with regard to our position or status or standing IN Christ (happened at salvation) it works everytime. Never failing truth that what the Spirit has done in identifying us with Christ will always produce functional life. That's the law (Jeremiah 31:31) that has to be operating IN you.
Romans 8:2	MoG - 10 of 18 - Liberty = FREE FROM THE LAW OF SIN AND DEATH	2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. IN CHRIST JESUS: with regard to our position or status or standing in Christ (happened at salvation) it works everytime. Already knew every bit of this from Romans 6 - here he is just giving it a name. Everytime you put your position in Christ into effect for your functional life, you are acting on that which was done by the Spirit. What's another way to say using a Bible term? WALK AFTER THE SPIRIT. Everytime you walk according to what the Spirit did for you and put your postiions in Jesus Christ, that thing works every time without fail. So much that it is a law. Giving you the detail here of what he gave you in v1. Told you to WALK AFTER THE SPIRIT, it's the unfailing truth that if you are going to live your functional life according to what the Spirit did for you when He gave you a position in Jesus Christ, that's going to work every single time. Long way of saying WALKing AFTER THE SPIRIT works every single time.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:2	MoG - 10 of 18 - Liberty = FREE FROM THE LAW OF SIN AND DEATH	2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. FREE FROM THE LAW OF SIN AND DEATH: Talking about that same YOKE OF BONDAGE in Galatians 5:1. THE LAW OF SIN AND DEATH: The Mosaic law or cheapened/Christianized versions; unfailing ability to bring about functional death to anyone who uses it to provide their own sanctification. The ones that can't bring you functional life. Now let's take a look at another law. This is the Mosaic law or a cheapened version of the Masaic law. Only alternative since the first law was grace. Remember what we were told in Romans 6:14 - FOR SIN SHALL NOT HAVE DOMINION OVER YOU. It made you free from the law. You are not under the law but under grace. LAW OF SIN: Because it gives sin the power to exceed our best/greatest efforts. LAW OF DEATH: Because it never fails to result in functional death.
Romans 8:3		3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh: Notice the verse ends in a colon, which means there's something that has to be added to this. Colon is the next strongest pause other than the period in language. If it's a colon, the 2 phrases/thoughts could stand alone but they're meant to be put together, which tell you as I read v3 and have got to take what is in v4 and this in with it. There's a connection here. FOR: Get further details /explanation now of what you were given in v2. FOR WHAT THE LAW COULD NOT DO, IN THAT IS WAS WEAK THROUGH THE FLESH: Being carnally minded or being in the flesh is depending on the law to please God and it can't please God because it is weak through the flesh. Why the law can't be obeyed. Our flesh is too weak. The law can't make you holy. The law can't sanctify you. The law can't conform you to the image of God's Son. Because the power source for keeping the law is the flesh and the flesh is weak and carnal. (the law) WAS WEAK THROUGH THE FLESH: Brings the issue of Romans 7:14 back up again. You already know that you can't get ahold of the law and try and live for God everyday. Only one thing has the power to do that and that is grace. It is not going to be your power because you are weak.
Romans 8:3		3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh: FOR WHAT THE LAW COULD NOT DO: There's a lot of things the law can't do but now Paul is going to give you a single phrase that encapsulates what the law can't do. He is going to wrap it up in a phrase. LAW COULD NOT DO: The Mosaic law. He says the law is righteous. Not anything wrong with the law itself. AND FOR SIN, CONDEMNED SIN IN THE FLESH: MM translation would have been 'did that what the law could not do'. What the law couldn't do, God sent His Son and did. What is that thing He did? CONDEMNED SIN IN THE FLESH. There's a perfect righteousness that gets imputed to us when we get saved as part of our justification. With our sanctification, there is a righteousness we are able to live by and it's not because we are going to obey the law, but take what the Spirit did and walk after it and produce that righteousness in our daily lives. Something that God is very interested in/wants. When you walk consistent with who He made you to be - sin gets condemned in your flesh.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:3		3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh: CONDEMNED SIN IN THE FLESH: God made a provision through His Son Jesus that sin no longer had dominion of our flesh/body and sin is powerless from keeping you from doing righteousness. The sin in your flesh has been put to death with regard to your sanctified life so that sin cannot operate in you or have dominion over you; Jesus condemned sin in the flesh so that the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us. When you walk consistent with who He has made you to be, sin gets condemned in the flesh in a moment-by-moment basis. You are not MADE to do, but it is AVAILABLE for it to be done. This is something Jesus provided for our sanctification. When Jesus was buried 3 days & 3 nights in the tomb and sin had no power to corrupt the body of Jesus whatsoever. He totally condemned sin in the flesh. He provided for the sin that dwells in our members to be able to put that to death and to keep/enable us to live the sanctified life that He made possible for us. It doesn't have power unless you give it to it. The sin that is in your flesh has been put to death with regard to your sanctified life so that sin cannot operate in you or have dominion over you. You know you have sin dwelling in your members, this body didn't get redeemed and sin didn't get exterminated. The Lord condemned sin in the flesh, that allows us to actually put sin to death on a moment-by-moment basis. Taught to us in Romans 6. The very thing people think the law can do is the thing the law cannot do. The thing people think the law can do, which all this corrected, it's what Jesus did in His death, burial, and resurrection. God made a provision through His Son Jesus that sin no longer had dominion over our flesh/body. Sin is powerless from keeping you from doing righteousness. It doesn't have power unless you give it to it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:3		3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh: The law could not condemn sin in the flesh, The law is unable to condemn sin in the flesh because it is dependent upon the flesh to empower it, and the flesh is too weak. The law has no power of its own. All it does is demand. It looks to the flesh for power but the flesh is inherently weak. Summary: Sin has been put to death with regards to your sanctified life. This opportunity exists - not automatic. If a person chooses NOT to be who they have been made to be, sin is very much alive. CONDEMNED SIN IN THE FLESH: You know you have sin dwelling in your members, this body didn't get redeemed and sin didn't get exterminated. The Lord condemned sin in the flesh, that allows us to actually put sin to death on a moment-by-moment basis. You are not MADE to do, but it is AVAILABLE to be done. That righteousness that we produce as a result of that really pleases God. This verses DOES NOT say 'that the law might be fulfilled in us'. It's not about the law. When God gave the law in TIMES PAST, He was giving His perfect standard of righteousness. The law did represent that. When we live according to who the Spirit has made us to be in Jesus Christ, we now produce the righteousness of the law. Not THE law, but the righteousness of the law. If someone could have kept the law, he wouldn't have needed anything else but he can't. That righteousness can be produced in us under grace if we walk after the Spirit, if we put our position IN Christ into practice properly, sin will not have dominion over us just like Romans 6:14 says. We won't be giving sin any power. It's not going to be able to outperform us in any way. If things up to this point have been properly understood, you understand then that walking after the Spirit is the only successful way you're ever going to put your sanctified life into practice. There is no way you'll be able to do that under the law.
Romans 8:4		4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. Need to attach v4 to the end of v3 (colon issue). Your flesh can't produce what is needed for the law to do that for you. We are not going to keep the law, we are going to live in such as way that we fulfill the righteousness of the law. Later on he adds without the law. v4 does NOT say the law is fulfilled in you. People want to say, oh, if I live my sanctified life, I fulfill the law. No, it's the righteousnesso that law that get fulfilled in you and there's a difference. Can't read it sloppily or not pay attention and see it. Go to almost every commentary - take v4 and say see we're going to fulfill the law. Bible never says you fulfill the law. It says the righteousness of the law gets fulfilled in you. That's a different issue. THAT: PURPOSE verse. THAT THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF THE LAW MIGHT BE FULFILLED IN US: What God accomplished through His Son was so the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us. That is what God expects of us. GH: Introduced here, get all the aspects of godly love to fulfill in Romans 12-16. THAT: Word of Logic - Give us purpose statement - tells you WHY everything got done - He did THIS in order to do THAT. THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF THE LAW: Equal to the very righteousness of God Himself; that righteousness that is produced IN us through the sanctification provided for by grace, through Jesus Christ; what we produce when we live according to who the Spirit has made us to be IN Jesus Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:4		4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. MIGHT BE FULFILLED IN US WHO WALK NOT AFTER THE FLESH, BUT AFTER THE SPIRIT: Everything we do is either in the flesh or 'after the Spirit'. If it is 'after the Spirit' then it is the doctrine working in us, it is Christ in us, the hope of glory. God rejects the efforts of the flesh. WHO WALK NOT AFTER THE FLESH: Not what most people think (carnal, fleshly, sinful, worldy stuff)-change the way you think about this; it means trying to implement the law or some version of it to live for God. This is NOT doing worldly stuff. Way our mind naturally perceives it. Typical one - Walking after the flesh would be I am going to watch TV instead of reading my Bible. Typically think it is doing some fleshly, carnal, worldly, sinful thing. Per Romans 8, walking after the flesh has nothing to do with this. Walking after the flesh is trying to live for God by implementing the law. That's the way he is defining it. WHO WALK...AFTER THE SPIRIT: To have the word renew our thinking, transform our conduct & behavior, and equip us to labor with our Father when those things happen with us. BUT AFTER THE SPIRIT Jesus purpose of condeming sin in the flesh was so that the rightousness of the law might be fulfilled IN us. That we can live righteously in our daily lives.
Romans 8:5-13		Question at the end of v4 should be I understand the WHAT but exactly HOW do I do that? I understand that it's a law/works every time/it's not after the flesh but after the Spirit. At the end of v4, faced with a particular need. Need to know exactly what walking after the Spirit means. Need to know that is does not duplicate in any manner whatsoever or mirror walking after the flesh by trying to keep the law. Need to have Paul come along and explain to us exactly what walking after the Spirit is so that we understand what it is and understand what it is not and how it is successfully achieved. How to put that truth to work so that it produces exactly what it was supposed to produce as you live your everyday life. It produces the righteousness that God is pleased with. Understand the dichotomy here. Give you the answer and then teach it in the scripture. ANSWER to the HOW: It gets done by teaching you to think in a particular way. Changing the way you think. Will determine the steps that you take, what you say, where you go, how you respond to situations/circumstances that come up. Give you an understanding of the way you are going to do it. How I put my position into practice to change the way I'm thinking about some things. When you begin to do that, it's a skill that you need, to put your position IN Christ into practice. When temptation and sin raises up, that's what you will be able to do. What WALKING AFTER THE SPIRIT is all about.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:5-13		Answers “How is that done?” Done by: - thinking in a particular way - MINDing THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT - Romans 8:5/SPIRITUALLY MINDED - Romans 8:6 - by thinking of, and being mindful of who the Spirit of God(GH: Sanctification) has made me to be IN Christ - your new identity IN Christ (DEAD TO SIN & ALIVE UNTO GOD) - That thinking determines the steps I take, what I say, where I go, and how I respond to situations and circumstances when I end up in them, based upon my walk - Culmination: WALKING AFTER THE SPIRIT IS ACHIEVED BY MINDING THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT, AND NOT BY MINDING THE THINGS OF THE FLESH. These 13 verses are the end of this area of being DEAD UNTO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD and how to live that sanctified life everyday. After v13, given the 3rd aspect of your Sanctification - ADOPTION as sons and daugthers.
Romans 8:5-8		HOW we are going to take our position IN Christ (made DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD - He DID some things to make these true for you) and make it a practical reality in our everyday life. How to put that truth to work so that it produces exactly what it was supposed to produce as you live your everyday life. It produces the righteousness that God is pleased with. They that are in the flesh cannot please God. He means for you to be under grace.
Romans 8:5-8		v5: Begins this explanation - People who are thinking that they are going to have to live their sanctified life by the law are thinking about the law and how they are going to perform. But the people who are going to live their sanctified life after the Spirit are going to live this sanctified life under grace are thinking about who the Spirit has made them to be and that's the way they are going to live. v6-8: The things you possess when you walk after the Spirit are the complete opposite of the things you will possess when you walk after the flesh by trying to put your Christian life into practice under the law. v6: CARNALLY MINDED: Know it is under the influence of the law and the flesh. This is the guy who thinks the law will make him sanctified/restrain sin & promote righteousness that God is pleased with. v6: SPIRITUALLY MINDED: Know it is under the influence of grace and the Spirit. WALKING IN THE FLESH: What you do when you try and live your life under the law in order to please God. Trying to keep the law in the energy of your flesh. Guaranteed to fail because you were already told that sin will exceed your best efforts. Don't confuse functional life with the doing of good deeds. That's what trying to keep the law is. Doing good deeds in the energy of your flesh. Your flesh is always going to be exceeded by the power of sin. God says that you can't produce the kind of righteousness. He says you weren't ever going to be able to do that. I PROVIDED something that will make you DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD that you are actually going to be able to put into practice under grace. Grace has the power to produce that every single time without fail. MM likes the word functional more than spiritual because not everything we do is spiritual.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:5-8		MINDING: Thinking about that. Is a way of thinking. Putting your mind to it. *MIND v5: To 'mind' means to 'think'; to have in mind; to attend or pay attention to; to have a mind-set; to be minded or mindful *MINDED v6: the bend, tendency or inclination of the mind; hence, to have a mind-set *TO MIND something means to give attention to a thing with the intent to heed to a particular course of action. MM says how you think about it is how you are going to act on it. MIND THE THINGS OF THE FLESH: Stay in the context. Thinking about the things you will do in your own flesh to obey the law. Stays right in the context of where we have been. Two ways: 1. Produce it yourself and fail (carnal mind using the flesh and try to keep the law) 2. Realize you can never produce something equal to what God has done and you're going to live out of what He has done instead. PROCESS: When you MIND THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT and you know what those things are - concern your new identity IN Christ and the fact you have indeed been made DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD - told in Romans 6 to reckon that or count that as such as truth that it becomes the basis of your reality. Then you become SPIRITUALLY MINDED. Like your part in justification - you believed in Jesus Christ and His death, burial, and resurrection and He gave you eternal life. Didn't have to do anything else to get either. All BGTF. If not, it is back to functional death and works and the law. EX I can't take my neighbor's whatever because that is not who I am in Jesus Christ.
Romans 8:5-8		I used to have a relationship with sin that I did what it wanted and now I don't do that. When you think that way, you become SPIRITUALLY MINDED and the Spirit, He's already in you, He begins to DWELL IN YOU. One of the things He does when He DWELLS IN YOU is He QUICKENS YOUR MORTAL BODY and He gives you the power to say NO in your mind and not take from your neighbor. He is going to make it so that what is produced in your mortal body is the exact righteousness that He Himself wound have produced. MINDING THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT: Think about what the Spirit has done to make me DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD and my new identity IN Christ. Filling of the Spirit is not an instantaneous thing, not according to your Bible. It's a process that He is taking your through and he will explain that process. Take all these words that we use that are not Bible words and we try to create a doctrine off of it and we get confused. When we got saved, the Holy Ghost was given unto you and He came in and got in you. Your spirit was saved and He was in you. But He wasn't dwelling in you. When He is dwelling in you, you are giving Him the ability not to just live here, but dwell (enjoy the pictures on the wall, the furniture, the finish out like He wants it). Like a rental home vs. your bucket home. You were given the Spirit when you got saved but there's coming a time when you're going learn if I try to live my sanctified life under grace because of the new identity that I've been given in Jesus Christ, all of a sudden you are now minding the things of the Spirit and that makes you not carnally minded but spiritually minded. You are walking after the Spirit and that makes you now in the Spirit. That means the Spirit of God is doing this dwelling that the Bible is talking about. If you have an incident and forget and decide to deal with this another way, you are no longer in the Spirit. It can't be by your works or it wouldn't be by grace.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:5-8		There is a process going on that you can't see with your eyes, just like you couldn't see righteousness being imputed to you or forgiveness or permanent At-one-ment with God. You couldn't see any of that but it is really true and you can't see that you are DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD any more than you can see him QUICKEN YOUR MORTAL BODY but it's just as true. When you finally get fully persuaded/confident that what he has told you on these pages of your Bible is exactly the way it works and you have no objection to that, the flesh objects to that, wanting to do something. Why you have liturgy in religion. If all you got is religion, you missed it. You don't have it. The COTW/POE has made sure that at least some religion has crept into all of us. What we are doing here is exactly what Paul told Timothy the local church was supposed to do. We are taking God's course of education in the order that he prescribed it for us and that's what every pastor's job is. People will come to MMs church and say that was really good but that didn't feel like church to me. Why? Their flesh is looking for some form of the trappings of religion. So used to that/ingrained in that, if we don't get that we didn't go to church. MM said this is probably the only place where you really are going to church. Look for something in this process that makes us feel like that we can do it. It is not about your flesh or works, it is about can you have/put fatih in what your Heavenly Father has told you when you trusted Jesus as your all-sufficient Savior. He didn't ask you for a thing and yet He carried it out. Now comes your sanctification and you're saying OK how am I going to produce righteousness that God can accept? I am going to have to do it. NO! HE IS going to do it through you. How? I MIND THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT which makes you SPIRITUALLY MINDED. The Spirit of God functioning in our sanctification now dwells in you and the thing He does now is He quickens your mortal body or He makes it fully functionally alive so that what you produce in this body is now the righteousness that God can accept. How Jesus lives His life in you. Then the Spirit you were given when you got saved begins to DWELL IN YOU. When the Spirit DWELLETH IN YOU, He QUICKENS YOUR MORTAL BODY. Covers the 2 aspects of something changing in your MIND and in your BODY.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:5-8		WALK AFTER THE SPIRIT: Two components: 1. Something has to change in your mind (Romans 8:5-8 - two kinds of mindedness) 1) CARNALLY MINDED (EMINITY [active state of mutually hostile opposition] AGAINST GOD-why those that are in the flesh cannot please God): I am going to utilize some list of rules to live for God and I am going to do it to the best of my ability. 'Brother MM it doesn't matter how I do it, it's still me doing it?' MM says it is not and will show you. 2) SPIRITUALLY MINDED (only method that God will accept for serving Him; NOT about thinking thoughts about religious things/NOT go read my Bible when I get home/NOT bring someone to church to hear the Truth/NOT witnessing to someone): thinking about the things/minding the things that the Spirit has done when He gave us a new identity that truly made you DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD, thinking about who you have been made to be IN Jesus Christ. When you are mindful of that and flood your mind with these thoughts, you become spiritually minded. Now you can take this position and walk in a way that pleases God. The only way God accepts. 2. Something has to change in your body (have to act in accordance with 1) (Romans 8:9-13) The whole idea is the SPIRIT IS (functional) LIFE and if you MIND THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT you are now allowing Him to not just be IN you but to do something IN you about this life that you want to live for God. If you are IN THE SPIRIT, you are going to be thinking about the things that the Spirit has done in that new identity that was given to you by the Spirit when He baptized you into the death, burial, and resurrection of Jesus Christ, that made you DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD. THE FLESH (Romans 8): NOT talking about thinking/doing sinful or worldly stuff. It is addressing the 2 ways you will try and put your sanctified like into practice. Going to be under the law.
Romans 8:5		5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. Begins this explanation. Divided into 2 parts, divided by a semi-colon (a very strong pause) - I need to understand the first part so I can understand the second part. FOR: English words of logic - gives you a further explanation of things that have come along. THEY THAT ARE AFTER THE FLESH MIND THE THINGS OF THE FLESH: Not worldy/sinful thinking; it is thinking about the things you will do in your own flesh to obey the law/with your own works in attempt to please God. MINDING: Is a way of thinking - thinking about. Putting your mind to it. MIND THE THINGS OF THE FLESH: Talking about the law. Uses FLESH and not law since the law has no power to restrain sin. The law depends on your flesh as its power source but when confronted with sin, your flesh is weak. Not talking about sinful things you do. It is not in the context. For 3 chapters, he has been talking law and grace, flesh and spirit. (MINDING) THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT: Think about what the Spirit has done to make me DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD and my new identity IN Christ. MIND: Word is only in that first phrase but if you read that, just the way the sentence is constructed, don't you see that it is intended for you to read the word into the second phrase as well?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:5		5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. BUT THEY THAT ARE AFTER THE SPIRIT (mind) THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT: **WALKING AFTER THE SPIRIT is achieved by (minding) THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT**. (MIND) THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT: Process in your inner man; Think about, believe, and fill/flood your mind with all the things the Spirit did in His Jehovah-ness and grace to identify you with Christ - DEAD TO SIN, ALIVE TO GOD, old man crucified, baptized into His death - and realize who you have now been made to be/who you are now/new identity/set us free. Thinking this way makes a difference in how you conduct yourself and walk/live accordingly under or live out of the power of grace, which has the power to restrain sin and promote righteousness-NOT supposed to MIND all the things of the Spirit - changing WHAT you think and HOW you think; see temptation as the opposite of righteousness that would please God and completely out of character with who He has made you to be and He has called you to live that way, I am no longer that old person/Adam. Really someone different. Part of being a son is making wise decisions and learning how to think like your Heavenly Father. Flood you mind with your position IN Jesus Christ being a practical thing that floods your thinking and you live out of that.). All the things the Spirit did to identify you with Christ and make you DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD. Thinking about who you have been made to be and then I need to conduct myself accordingly. What did the Spirit do with regard to your sanctification? Gave you a new identity, and now you are going to live out of that new identity. We don't mind everything the Spirit ever did, we're just talking about putting in our mind the things of the Spirit did when He set us free from sin and gave us a new identity.
Romans 8:5		5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. WALKING AFTER THE SPIRIT - Two Parts: 1. Starts with WHAT you think (why he spends so much detail, changing the way you understand the terms) - What is in your mind - how you are thinking 2. HOW you think about it - How your thinking affects your members - what you are now going to do as a result of that You may say thinking isn't walking, that's not going anywhere but it is the most important part of the process because it is going to guide what you now do with what you you think. Two parts: 1. Something that goes on up here (mind) and that determines 2. what you are going to do or say. MIND THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT: Thinking about the things the Spirit is doing in our new identity IN Christ. We were thinking about those things we were minding the things of the Spirit.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:5		5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. MINDING (thinking about) THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT: Not thinking about everything the Spirit has ever done (Genesis 1:1). Thinking about who the Spirit made you to be when He gave you that new identity IN Christ. Note: You cannot produce righteousness in your flesh (following the law, doing good deeds) that God can accept. Note: **Your good works are a product of your sanctification. You are not going to produce your sanctification. Your sanctification is going to produce good works**. Knowing who I am now, my new identity, and now when you think that way, that makes a difference in how you conduct yourself. When that happens, what you do is now being produced under grace and it has the power to restrain sin and promote righteousness and it doesn't put you under the law and gives you functional life. It's not 'I am trying to do this to the best of my ability' it is 'wait a minute, this is who I really am'.
Romans 8:5		5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. There are only 2 ways to do that: 1. You either try to produce a sanctification-type righteousness under the law by your own works, to such a degree that the fruit of your conduct is agreeable and acceptable to God OR Long way of saying you are trying to produce it yourself by your own works and that will never succeed 2. By God's Jehovah-ness producing a sanctification-type righteousness that will make it so that the fruit of our conduct and behavior will be agreeable and acceptable to Him; producing functional life for us; and the only way that can be done is by going under His system of grace. What does it mean to go under that system of grace? Means someone else had to provide this for you. Means your substitute Redeemer, in His death, burial, and resurrection had. It is there whether you ever access it or not. It is 100% completely there. The only thing he is trying to do now is tell you of it and convince you it's there so you will put it into practice. All has been provided by your substitute Redeemer Jesus Christ. God said I MADE it so that you will actually be able to produce righteousness I AM pleased with.
Romans 8:5		5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. Then, you have to have a proper response to it once he tells you about it with grace - faith. With grace, only 1 proper response-faith. With the law, the proper response is works. Sanctification, like justification, is BGTF w/o works. STORY: MM growing up, when he was going to go somewhere, the last thing Dad or Mom would say is remember who you are and act like it. He knew what that meant. If he ever did anything out of sorts, they would say I can't even believe that's you. Or you boys I expected that. Out of MM I never thought that. Now your Father is saying this. That old way you lived, that's not who you are anymore. At one time, we were unsaved/under sin's mastership/dominion, but we really did get set free from that and that really did change. Changing the way you think. You have a position you have to fill and it is going to take responsibility and maturity.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:5		5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. MIND THE THINGS OF THE FLESH: People who are thinking that are going to have to live their sanctified life by the law are thinking about the law and how they are going to perform. THEY THAT ARE AFTER THE SPIRIT THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT: But the people who are going to live their sanctified life after the Spirit are going to live this sanctified life under grace are thinking about who the Spirit has made them to be and that's the way they are going to live. The flesh and carnal are dealing with the same thing - the natural capacity/weakness that you have. Your functionally dead by nature. Talking about influencing your mind - your mind doesn't become the law/flesh, your mind becomes CARNAL. See carnally minded, know it is under the influence of the law and the flesh. [This is the guy who thinks the law will make him sanctified/restrain sin & promote righteousness that God is pleased with.] See spiritually minded know it is under the influence of grace and the Spirit. God said I MADE it so that you will actually be able to produce righteousness I AM pleased with. MIND THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT: We don't mind everything the Spirit ever did, we're just talking about putting in our mind the things of the Spirit did when He set us free from sin and gave us a new identity. A THING of the Spirit is in Genesis 1:2, it's just not the thinking you're supposed to think about in order to life out your sanctified life. Thinking about Genesis 1:2 will do nothing to put your sanctified life into practice. It's the things the Spirit has done to put you in the place you are, to make you who you have been made to be. That's what makes the difference about your sanctified life.
Romans 8:6-8		Amazing stuff - the questions that we'd be having are going to get answered. The things you possess when you walk after the Spirit are the complete opposite of the things you will possess when you walk after the flesh by trying to put your Christian life into practice under the law. Notice the shift in terminology. Will look close but it is going to be different. Need to know what they reason is.
Romans 8:6		6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. Continues on the MIND/MINDING/MINDED theme. Driving that you have to change the way you're thinking about things. Mindset is going to have to be different. You are going to have to be mindful of something different. To this point, it has been the flesh and the Spirit. Changes from flesh and Spirit to CARNALLY MINDED and SPIRITUALLY MINDED. Talking about the same things but there is a little different aspect of it. In my mind, what I am thinking is influenced by something. If the law which is going to be energized by the flesh. If that's what I think is the way to live my Christian life, that is going to influence my mind and that makes my mind carnal. The carnal mind is influenced by the law and the flesh. Your mind influenced by the flesh becomes carnal. If mind influenced by what the Spirit did (not under the law but under grace), that's going to influence your mind and now you are spiritually minded.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:6		6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. FOR TO BE CARNALLY MINDED (mind the things of the flesh-think about using the law to please God) IS (functional) DEATH: **Carnal and flesh are the same thing - the natural capacity/weakness that you have-your functionally dead by nature. Mind doesn't become the law/flesh, your mind becomes CARNAL**. Under the influence of the law and the flesh. This is how God views it. Doesn't matter how you view it. Notice he put functional death on you before you ever did one thing. Hasn't done one single act yet, just be carnally minded. Doesn't matter what he does after that. Two ways: 1. Produce it yourself and fail 2. **Realize you can never produce something equal to what God has done** and you're going to live out of what He has done instead. MM used to joke that all pastorial counseling boiled down to 'pray, read your Bible, and do the best you can'. They don't tell you what to pray, what to read (big book), and do the best you can sounds awfully close to being carnally minded. If that is influencing your thinking, you are going to get back to the wretched man syndrome. MM knows this is a hard thing to do, why we spend so much time on it. MM needs your thinking to actually change. This is a process that happens in your inner man, where things really change. Not talking about if you don't do the right thing, God is going to kill you. Talking about you having separated yourself from the functional life that God means for your to have in His Son. CARNALLY MINDED: Thinking I have to keep the law to be right with God. This is (GH: functional) DEATH. Carnal mind influenced by the law and the flesh. Your mind influenced by the flesh becomes carnal. MINDED: The bend, tendency or inclination of the mind; hence, to have a mind-set. Produce the right kind of mindset so you think about this right. DEATH: Functional death

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:6		6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. BUT TO BE SPIRITUALLY MINDED IS LIFE AND PEACE: Talking functional life. BUT TO BE SPIRITUALLY MINDED: Is under the influence of grace and the Spirit. When you MIND THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT. Only method that God will accept for serving Him; NOT thinking thoughts about religious things/activities [Bible reading, witnessing] but thinking about the things/minding the things that the Spirit has done when He gave you a new identity, who you have been made to be IN Jesus Christ, and made you DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD. Flood your mind with these thoughts and you become SPIRITUALLY MINDED and then walk in the only way that pleases God. IS (functional) LIFE AND PEACE: Peace in your inner man; absence of war & conflict, when not influenced by the flesh but by the Spirit under grace, the war in Romans 7:23 between your mind and the law goes away and the WRETCHED MAN-Romans 7:24 syndrome is moot - not Jesus or Spirit peace. SPIRITUALLY MINDED: Thinking who the Spirit has made me to be IN Jesus Christ. Is LIFE AND PEACE. SPIRITUALLY: Small case 's' - something going on in your spirit. To be spiritual, it is influenced by the Spirit. If the flesh is influencing it, it's carnal. PEACE: Not peace in general. Ties to something he told you in Romans 7:23 that was going on that he never resolved back there. He is going to answer it under grace and show you what that is about. Peace here is the absence of war and conflict. That war in Romans 7:23 goes away and there is now peace IN your inner man. Don't have to fight that WRETCHED MAN-v24 syndrome anymore. When you are spirtually mind, you're not only having functional life, there is peace from that conflict that was going on IN your inner man because of the frustration of trying to live it under the law and you can't do it. So when you get out from under that, now all of a sudden now there is a peace because that conflict is no longer raging. No longer trying to fight a battle that you can't win.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:6		6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. **Summary: When you walk after the flesh by minding the things of the flesh, your mind becomes carnal and you are functionally dead to God!** 1. Walking after the flesh is achieved by minding the things of the flesh (thinking I am going to live my sanctified life by keeping the law) and when you mind the things of the flesh (I have to watch what I do because I can't violate the law) your mind becomes carnal (because that's what happens to the mind when it is influenced by the things of the flesh) and when you're carnally minded you are functionally dead. 2. Walking after the Spirit is achieved by minding (thinking about) the things of the Spirit (all that the Spirit of God has made you to be IN Christ) and when you mind the things of the Spirit your mind becomes spiritual (because that's what happens to the mind when it is influenced by the things of the Spirit-not general things but the things the Spirit did to give you your new identity IN Christ) and when you're spiritually minded you are. We are going to use these terms and phrases because they are the ones that are going to effectively work IN you (Bible, not MM's words) to produce the right kind of thinking. Preachers don't like to use Bible terminology - use synonyms that don't have the same power needed to effectually work and produce in us what it's supposed to do. Part of the transformation that will take place is the transformation in our mind. What he is talking about here. MM said interview 100 preachers on v6 and their interpretation would be incorrect. When you are SPIRITUALLY MINDED, God the Spirit quickens your mortal body in response to you being SPIRITUALLY MINDED. That is you laboring together in what God is doing.
Romans 8:6		6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. To get the right mind-set, need to reckon what God said is true (DEAD TO SIN, ALIVE UNTO GOD-live for God, new identity). He really did make me somebody different and I can live differently because I am different because who I have been made to be IN Christ. He really did make me somebody different and I can live differently because I am different because who I have been made to be IN Christ. You see temptation as the opposite of the righteousness that would please your heavenly Father and be completely out of character with who He has made you to be and He has called you to live that way. Came out of what He did and gave us out of His Jehovahness and grace. Not about 'do you want to live for God or not', this is about your sanctification. The thing that should flood your mind when you have decisions to make is it in accordance with who He has made you to be. MM will never give you a list. Your Heavenly Father expects you to come to that conclusion yourself. MM doesn't even know what all would be on the list. Part of being a son is making wise decisions and learning how to think like your Heavenly Father. Not Him telling you every little thing. That's the difference between childhood and adulthood. Don't be like a horse with a bit and bridle. Even a horse learns the trail. God is looking at us and saying be adults! The thing that should flood your mind when you have decisions to make is it in accordance with who He has made you to be. MM has never heard a preacher give a correct definition of 'walking after the Spirit'. We will see it from the Scripture.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:7-8		A well motivated guy might love God with all his heart and soul and wants to please God and opens up His Bible and he goes to the Mosaic law - I'm not going to eat pork. As well-meaning/motivated as he is, God says that is being CARNALLY MINDED. Being “after the flesh” and “minding the things of the flesh” and being “carnally minded” all have to do with serving God by the keeping of some law. It is associated with the flesh because the flesh is where the law gets it power. But, as we know, the “flesh is weak-v3.” If you are going to live your life in the flesh, yes, you may be in Christ and you may have that new identity in Him, but you still have the ability to choose sin. You still have the ability to do those things which are ungodly. Paul is also talking about this in reference to keeping the law. If you're trying to live for God by keeping the law, then you are serving God in the energy of your flesh. There's no spiritual power of grace in the law. The law requires you to do it in and of yourself. What happens is sometimes you do the right thing and sometimes you don't do the right thing and that's just because it's your flesh. That's what you're living out of. If you are in the flesh, you cannot please God. So when an unbeliever has no new identity in Christ, he has no spiritual capacity to do anything that is pleasing to God. The flesh produces a wide variety of sins and sinful activities. EMNITY AGAINST GOD...NOT SUBJECT TO THE LAW OF GOD: Describes the nature, extent, and influence of the flesh. All who are “in Adam” are “in the flesh”, and controlled by the flesh. They cannot please God because they are hostile toward God and are not subject to the law of God.
Romans 8:7		7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. Divided into 2 parts - has that colon sitting there in the middle. Answers the question 'why is it if I am thinking about the law, before I ever even do anything right or wrong, God said I functionally died/am functionalliy dead?' Important to answer in your mind so you will never question it again. Why? BECAUSE THE CARNAL MIND IS ENMITY AGAINST GOD. BECAUSE: Answering the question 'Why?' When God deals with you as adult sons, He always explains WHY? Children don't get to ask 'Why?'. BECAUSE THE CARNAL MIND IS EMNITY (more than enemy-an active [happening right now] mutually exclusive hostile relationship) AGAINST GOD: Relationship between God and a carnal mind is one of 'mutual hostility'. Carnal mind will never do what God wants done. Carnal mind=functional death because of the active ongoing hostile relationship against God. Carnal mind cannot: 1. be influenced by the things of the Spirit/grace 2. do what God wants done/please God (because it is weak, gets its energy from the flesh) 3. live unto Him in righteousness (impossible) 4. restrain sin, it can only accelerate it

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:7		7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. 5. motivate to do good, it can only do evil in God's sight (no matter what a guy does, if he is carnally minded, God said the whole thing means zero) 6. a living relationship with God, only a hostile one, it can only produce an enmity relationship against God 7. functional life, it is death, it is a functional death in God's sight. The flesh is kicking and screaming. It is hanging on right now as you are trying to pull it from your mind by the words of Scripture. CARNAL MIND: Is (functional) death because it has an active ongoing hostile relationship against God. ENMITY: Looks close to enemy. Not synonyms. The basic difference between enemy and enmity is that enmity indicates (mutually hostile active) relationship. Telling us that the relationship between God and a carnal mind is one of "mutual hostility." The carnal mind is never going to do things the way God wants it done. Enmity not only describes a relationship of mutual hostility, but "enmity" is always used to describe that relationship as ACTIVE. So, "enmity" is the ACTIVE state of an enemy. Can have an enemy but not an ongoing fight going on.
Romans 8:7		7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. FOR IT IS NOT SUBJECT TO THE LAW OF GOD: The carnal mind is not interested in that/what the law says to do or not to do. It has a natural tendency that it has no respect for the law. It's not going to be brought under the law as authority and has no regard for what the law says. FOR IT IS NOT SUBJECT (doesn't care) TO THE LAW OF GOD: Carnal mind has no respect for the law. NOT SUBJECT: It doesn't care. NEITHER INDEED CAN BE. Supposed to so emphasize this thing that it drives the point home; intensifies the point he is making. Could have just put a period but he adds these 4 words that are supposed to so emphasize this thing that it drives the point home. He is intensifying the point he is making. Drives the point home that the carnal mind is not subject to the law of God and it is absolutely impossible for it to be. Can't happen. Can't take place. MM says when a person who is saved picks up their Bible and decides I'm going to take those O.T. verses and live them, I'm going to take those words of Jesus, I'm going to take those Hebrew epistles and live my life, the Bible would say you have zero possibility of success. There is only one place you are told how this sanctified life gets put into practice - the position you have Jesus Christ being a practical thing and it floods your thinking every day of your life and you live out of that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:7		7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. What's funny is a person thinks they're actually going to use the law and the energy of their flesh to obey that law. That's the thinking in their mind. Doesn't matter how long they have been saved, they are carnally minded. God says that is functional death to Me because that is an ongoing hostile active relationship against Me. Sad part is - that's where 90% of saved folks are. It's what is working in their mind. MM not saying God hates them, he is saying the way they're seeking to live for God, God could not be more opposed to it. It sounds so good. I am trying so hard...I am keeping the rules... I am doing the law...Dress like a Jew...Won't go out of my home on the sabbath...Observe the feast days. Your Father looks at this and says, that is nothing more than an active hostile relationship against Me that is functional death. Doesn't matter what you do, no matter how good the act is, that thing is death to Me because it stems out of a hostile adversarial relationship. Because it is a hostile relationship, there is absolutely nothing you can do to change it. Permanently that way. No matter how sincere you are or how hard you try, that is the way that is. There's only one answer to that and that's to now be spiritually minded, for your mind to be influenced by the Spirit under grace and not to be motivated under the law. Means believers who try and live for God by adhering to some form of the law, and this never dawns on them, are participating in a relationship that is against God and God will never look at this and think that is living with Him or for Him. He will never embrace the carnal mind. He will never look at the energy of the flesh and go, yeah, I can live with that.
Romans 8:8		8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. This is all about your sanctification. This is not about us trying to mimic godly things to the best of our ability, this really is Christ's Life being made manifest IN our mortal bodies and that is a huge difference. MM is not trying to be critical, just trying to point out the difference. Most of the sermons that we have heard preached in MM's lifetime have been nothing more really than motivational speeches, asking you to be patient, to love people who are not lovable, to exhibit character traits - patience, endurance, kindness, and all of those things. But nobody ever showed MM the doctrine to say here's where this gets produced IN you, this is where this come from. This is not the human version of it. It is the godly version of it and that only comes from the doctrine contained in the word. It is different from the human version, not to say the human version is bad, it's just not good enough. It's not just us trying, but it is Christ actually dwelling IN our hearts by faith and then living His Life IN our mortal flesh. That's the big difference. SO THEN: Sort of a conclusion. THEY THAT ARE IN THE FLESH CANNOT PLEASE GOD: In the flesh trying to live your sanctified life under the law or a preacher's version or your version. They that are in the flesh cannot please God. He means for you to be under grace. THE FLESH THAT CANNOT PLEASE GOD: God rejects service in the flesh - God rejects everything about our flesh. IN THE FLESH CANNOT PLEASE GOD: God rejects the efforts of the flesh.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:9		9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. BUT: Corner word - change in direction. Were talking about the flesh that cannot please God. Now the word tells us you are not going to be talking about the flesh that cannot please God, but you are going to be talking about the Spirit. Now he is going to give you some information about the Spirit. BUT (corner word-change in direction) YE ARE NOT IN THE FLESH (IN THE FLESH=the energy & capacity of your flesh-cannot produce your sanctification; walk after the flesh->walking in the flesh-> IN THE FLESH), BUT IN THE SPIRIT (to walk after the Spirit or in the energy and capacity of the Spirit) BUT YE ARE NOT IN THE FLESH: Already talking about what it is to be in the flesh. IN THE FLESH: Operating in the energy and capacity of your flesh (flesh has no capacity to produce your sanctification), which is what you have when you are under the law. - Walk after the law->walking in the flesh->IN THE FLESH
Romans 8:9		9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. WALK AFTER THE FLESH: Trying to utilize the law or some form of it and your best efforts to keep it. If you WALK AFTER THE FLESH, you are IN THE FLESH. IF SO BE THAT THE SPIRIT OF GOD (Sanctification) DWELL IN YOU: A saved person can be in the flesh. When the Spirit of God is in control of you. MM says most people read this and think if the Spirit lives in you that you are saved. GH: But given the Spirit and the Spirit DWELLing in you are different. IN THE SPIRIT: To walk after the Spirit. You are IN THE SPIRIT 'IF' the Spirit dwells IN you. Walking in the energy and capacity of the Spirit - your sanctified life. In Romans 8 and the context we are studying. Not the same as John being caught up in the Spirit in Revelation. This phrase in Romans 8 is not referring to anything except you walking after the Spirit in your sanctified life. That's the total context of this. MM can't number the crazy ways this phrase gets interpreted by preachers across this country. Walking in the energy and capacity of the Spirit. Process: WALKING AFTER THE SPIRIT: Walking after who the Spirit made you to be IN Christ. IF SO BE THAT THE SPIRIT OF GOD DWELL IN YOU. NOW IF ANY MAN HAVE NOT THE SPIRIT OF CHIRST (not even saved/justified), HE IS NONE OF HIS. MM says notice the (GH: IF SO BE) condition. GH: MM proving the IF SO BE-Romans 8:17 is conditional. IF SO BE: In the OED, this is always conditional.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:9		9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. IF SO BE THAT THE SPIRIT OF GOD DWELL IN YOU: The Spirit dwells in us as we live out of the doctrine; as we “mind the things of the Spirit” which are the things given to us in His word. IF SO BE: This clause means it is conditional. IF is a condition. Have always thought we had the Spirit dwelling in us. That wasn't right because we already know a Christian can be in the flesh. There's a particular activity that the Spirit does that the Bible calls dwelling in you. Just because you have Him, doesn't mean He is dwelling in you. That is a particular activity. You are in the Spirit if He is performing that particular activity in you. If not, you are not in the Spirit, you're in the flesh. If in the flesh, you cannot please God - v8. This is about your sanctification. MM pointing out the way we have defined terms all along is not the way your Father has been defining these terms. Lazy preachers and parroting Bible College learnings. About to get an education to begin thinking exactly like your Heavenly Father thinks about it -> get your sanctified life off the ground. You are going to have to see it. Can't move on until you see it. But when you so, you'll say it was right there the whole time. What was I thinking? You are in the Spirit if He is performing that particular activity in you. Not comparing one truth to another, this is saying 'if maybe it is and maybe it isn't.' Conditional. Misunderstood so it seems unconditional.
Romans 8:9		9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. SPIRIT OF GOD DWELL IN YOU: Which is Him producing the character of God's Son in us. This is not us being in the flesh. If we were in the flesh, that would be our works, but it's not. But we are in the Spirit which makes the works God's works in us. See Romans 8:11. DWELL IN YOU: Can't make IN YOU-Romans 5:5 and this the same because you can be saved and live out of your flesh. (Not SPIRIT IN YOU=justification/automatic and permanent; when you got saved/Holy Ghost-Spirit of Christ. DWELL IN YOU=sanctification/NOT automatic or permanent/does not happen when you got saved. Contingent on understanding what it is to WALK AFTER THE SPIRIT or after who the Spirit of God made you to be IN Jesus Christ. Have to be SPIRITUALLY MINDED and think about the things He did when He made you a new creation. When you do that, the SPIRIT DWELLs IN YOU. You are IN THE SPIRIT if the SPIRIT DWELLs IN YOU. He is doing something when He dwells IN you.) DWELL IN YOU Process (can't see it-like imputed righteousness or permanent At-one-ment): **Walk after the Spirit->Mind the things of the Spirit->Spiritually minded->then the Spirit DWELLS IN YOU-> You are 'in the Spirit'->Then the Spirit can Quicken your Mortal Body (making you functionally alive)->Allow Christ (to live His Life) IN You, allowing you to produce righteousness**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:9		9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. SPIRIT OF CHRIST (JUEL/Holy Spirit performing the ministry of justification-to put you into Christ; Spirit of Christ is IN you. - Romans 8:1-IN CHRIST JESUS) DWELLS IN YOU: An encapsulation type phrase that covers several things: - Spirit was not dwelling in you when you got saved or Paul has been a liar for 1.5 chapters. - Not automatic; not permanent - Happens only when you: WALK AFTER THE SPIRIT MIND THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT are SPIRITUALLY MINDED and then the Spirit begins to DWELL IN YOU. Things He does: QUICKENS YOUR MORTAL BODY (allows the quickening to take place) CHRIST LIVES (His Life) IN YOU, making your mortal body (not just thinking about it) functionally alive When that happens the members of your body are really INSTRUMENTS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, you have YIELDED them to Him.
Romans 8:9		9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. DWELL IN: Not the same thing as INDWELL (He is in there). God uses the word GIVEN in Romans 5:5. Not till you meet a certain requirement is the Spirit who is in there begin to do what the Bible calls DWELL IN YOU. When He dwells, He is not just there, He is doing something. If you think you got the Spirit dwelling in you when you got saved, you just told Paul you've wasted my time for 2 chapters. Telling me not to be in the flesh and I am not in the flesh because I got the Spirit when I got saved. That is NOT what the Spirit dwelling in you is. It's not you got Him, it's Him doing something now that you have Him. DWELL: Not the Spirit dwell in you, the Spirit is working in you to produce something - **the Spirit's No. 1 job: to conform us to the Image of God's Son/to edify us to godliness/to form the Life of Christ IN us**. Spirit doing the things He wants to do IN you. If He is not allowed to do that, you have Him, but He is not DWELLing in you. Paul is not reaching back to justification. Not just in you, He is doing something in there. It's the work He does in there that quickens your mortal body. MM says this is godly labor because you are doing this together. You are minding the things of the Spirit and God responds to that by having the Spirit quicken your mortal body. That's you doing something and Him doing something and that looks like godly labor. Spirit is leading or in control, not just taking up residence in you. NOW IF ANY MAN NOT HAVE THE SPIRIT OF CHRIST, HE IS NONE OF HIS: So you don't confuse the Spirit IN you and the Spririt DWELLing in you. If you don't have the SPIRIT OF CHRIST, you don't even belong to Jesus. You are not even saved.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:9		9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. DWELL IN YOU not equal to SPIRIT IN YOU. If you make them the same, it negates 2 chapters. MM has seen a lot of well-meaning people who love God and want to live for God, trying to do the best that they good in the energy and capacity of their flesh, trying to get their flesh under control, only to get to Heaven and find out they were not IN THE SPIRIT one moment of their entire life. Not saying they are bad people. Talking about folks that live sacrificially. No one ever taught them. They heard what was taught and they believed it and repeated it. MM said he did it - not setting himself up as some shining example. What a travesty and heartbreak that is. That blindness and ignorance is not without a cause behind it. Satan seeks to keep what MM is giving you here in v9 from as many saved people as possible. He would love for you to live your entire life in the energy of your flesh. He doesn't care what you do, how good the act is, because he knows if it is in the flesh, God rejects it. Two things happen then: 1. he can look at God's Wisdom and doing it this way and say this is God's Wisdom, do it this way and look how it turned out 2. Look at you living a life in the flesh and speak reproachfully to us
Romans 8:9		9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. He can denigrate God and people who believe in Him and he is after that objective. Just as he has kept the Mystery a mystery, he has worked hard to make sure that preachers/teachers do not understand the dispensation of grace and God's Mystery program with the Gentiles. Just as he works hard to convince Christians they have to take the elements of Israel's program and put it into their life. Just like he would pervert the doctrine of the Blessed Hope and teach you are going through some part of the Day of Wrath before you are caught up. Just like he would convince some that they will be saved by their works. Just like he is taking this thing here on sanctification and making sure that you do not get that information. What is the Spirit doing when He DWELLS in you? MM says his 'terrible' illustration of He puts up the pictures He wants, the flooring He wants, the furniture He wants, etc. That's not what He is doing really. * SPIRIT IN YOU: About your JUSTIFICATION: Permanent and automatic condition. Happens when saved (GH:Romans 5:5). * DWELL IN YOU: About your SANCTIFICATION: Not a permanent or automatic condition. Does not happen when saved-contingent on you understanding what it is to walk after the Spirit or walk after who the Spirit of God has made you to be IN Jesus Christ, have to be spiritually mindful/spiritually minded-means think about things the Spirit did when He made you that new creation - when you do that, you are in the Spirit and He will dwell in you. Some criteria has to be met for the Spirit to dwell in you. You are IN THE SPIRIT 'IF' the Spirit dwells in you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:9		9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. DWELL Commentary: MM used to say you were indwelled and sealed by the Spirit when you got saved. MM says He did not. Not everybody has this. - INDWELL - 0x in your Bible - means to be IN - INDWELLT - 0x in your Bible - INDWELLED - 0x in your Bible Almost exclusive - for something to indwell in you it almost makes it impossible for you to dwell in it. Don't think about the word DWELL as 'be in'. That's what you normally think about when you see you're not in the flesh but in the Spirit. Not possible for a saved, sanctified saint of God to live after the flesh. Gave you a warning because (GH: it is not possible but you don't know it is not possible. It's possible for you to do and fail based on last 1.5 chapters). Here the Spirit is doing an act called DWELL. MM says we think that DWELL is to live IN us. There's another way DWELL is used. Don't confuse with Romans 5:5 - you are back in justification. Given to you in your justification. In your sanctification, the Spirit has a job to do - DWELL IN YOU. Find out what the Spirit is doing when He DWELLS in us - QUICKEN YOUR MORTAL BODIES-Romans 8:11. The Spirit of God “dwelling in you” is not the same thing as you being given the Spirit or simply having the Spirit IN you. We all received the Spirit when we trusted Jesus Christ as our all-sufficient Savior; He was “given” to us. And since that took place when we were saved, we learned about it back in Romans 5:5. IN THE FLESH: Has to do with operating in the energy, power and capacity of the flesh, which is what you have when you are under the law.
Romans 8:9		9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. Holy Ghost vs. Holy Spirit: Same Person but not the same thing. Reason to use different terms, He's not just switching it up to say, we'll I am kind of tired of saying Holy Spirit, I think I will say Holy Ghost. Why the change from SPIRIT OF GOD to the SPIRIT OF CHRIST? All of this is talking about the Holy Ghost. It's the same Person. The Holy Ghost is the one given to you when you got justified. When the Bible uses the term Holy Ghost, it is talking about the Person of the Spirit. He is the third person of the Godhead - the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost. When the Bible uses the word Spirit, it is not talking about Him as a Person, it is talking about a ministry He (the Holy Ghost) is performing. He is performing some ministry or work. He is saying if you don't have the SPIRIT OF CHRIST, you don't belong to God. If you don't have the Spirit, none of this pertains at all.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:9		9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. It's the same Spirit doing different functions (of many). 1. SPIRIT OF CHRIST: Talking about the Holy Ghost performing some ministry. The ministry He is performing is justification/JUEL - to put you into Jesus Christ. To make you justified. Saw this in Romans 8:1 (IN CHIRST JESUS). Paul is saying if you don't have the Spirit of Christ, you have never been justified/saved and you are not His. You don't even belong to Him. Once you have been justified your position is IN Christ. So the work the Spirit did to get you justified, to put you in Christ, He does it as the SPIRIT OF CHRIST. 2. SPIRIT OF GOD: When you come to your sanctification where He DWELLS, He is called the SPIRIT OF GOD. It is the relationship of the Father and the son and now he introduces this. You are about to get educated in 3 verses that God as your Father has adopted you and He's going to start this Father-son relationship with you. That's the representation of that relationship - as a Father to a son. It's not that when you got saved, you didn't belong to Him. You did. Now, He is talking about being sanctified. The whole idea about God is, He wants to take what's on His heart and write it on your heart. That's what He is going to do as the Spirit of God.
Romans 8:9		9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. Notice 2 sentences in the verse, meaning you have 2 separate thoughts. Normally, just one sentence in a verse with a comma or semi-colon. Two basic parts in this verse talking to you about 2 things. Note: Two things to solve here: 1. 'Change the way you think' Need to MIND THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT and be SPIRITUALLY MINDED (your part) - Has to be something happening in your mind (need to MIND THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT and be SPIRITUALLY MINDED) - How you think isn't all. How do I take what I think and work it out through this body of flesh with sin in its members? 2. 'Change the way you behave' Need your mortal body QUICKENED so CHRIST (can live His Life) IN YOU (His part - He DWELLs IN YOU and then these 2 things happen. Spirit's capacity to give functional life even though are bodies are functionalliy dead due to sin dwelling in our members. Whole thing is about what the Spirit and He are doing. His effort, not yours. He is going to do it through you.) Have to be something happening in your body (dilemma is your body still has sin dwelling in its members) - God says if you do No. 1, the Spirit will do something in you to cover No. 2 - DWELL IN YOU. Want to live for God but the body won't cooperate with that. Even though you are saved - CHRIST BE IN YOU - the body is dead because of sin - sin dwelling in its members. God says if you do No. 1, the Spirit will do something in your body to cover No. 2 - DWELL IN YOU

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:9		9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. Once you have been justified your position is IN Christ. So the work the Spirit did to get you justified, to put you IN Christ, He does it as the SPIRIT OF CHRIST. When you come to your sanctification where He DWELLS, He is called the SPIRIT OF GOD. See that God as your Father has adopted you and He's going to start this Father-son relationship with you. He wants to take what's on His heart and write it on your heart. That's what He is going to do as the Spirit of God. When we got saved, the Holy Ghost was given unto you and He came in and got in you. Your spirit was saved and He was IN you. But He wasn't dwelling IN you. When He is dwelling in you, you are giving Him the ability not to just live here, but dwell (enjoy the pictures on the wall, the furniture, the finish out like He wants it). Like a rental home vs. your bucket home. The main purpose of why the Spirit is in you - that the Spirit of God is going to take that word which we have come to understand and believe and He is going to cause that word to effectually work in our inner man so that we be conformed to the image of God's Son and so that our actions are godly. That's the work that He is doing and when He is able to do that, He is dwelling in you. You have the Spirit (GH: Romans 5:5) but the issue is that Spirit doing work in you that allows you to no longer be conducting yourself in the flesh but now in the Spirit. That's why it is a conditional phrase. Need to understand what the DWELL is. MM says people incorrectly talk about indwelling of the Spirit - word is never in your Bible.
Romans 8:9		9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. IF SO BE THAT THE SPIRIT OF GOD DWELL IN YOU: People make this when you got the Holy Ghost-Romans 5:5. MM says these are not the same. DWELL: Indicates some sort of permanency there. All the things you do to make you feel at home - decorate the way you want it, arrange the furniture the way you want it, it's a reflection of who you are and what you are comfortable with. As He begins to decorate your inner man and arrange your inner man to the way that makes Him and your Heavenly Father comfortable, GH: He begins to dwell in you. Is the definition of being in the Spirit, not some woo-hoo, I've got this wild emotion going. Being in the Spirit is when the Spirit of God dwells in you. He is taking that knowledge and decorating and garnishing your inner man. Charles Smith: Dwell: Indicates a permanent stay in a place which to some extent has become one's own home. NOW IF ANY MAN HAVE NOT THE SPIRIT OF CHRIST, HE IS NONE OF HIS: Paul removing the confusion between having the Spirit and having the Spirit dwell in you. If you have never been given the Spirit, you never got saved. Don't confuse these issues.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:10-11		GH: Nutshell with the OED definitions: But if the Spirit of God takes possession of us as a place of residence for His own use, then the Father will give spiritual life to our unredeemed, mortal bodies by producing His righteousness in our bodies by His Spirit which is using our bodies for His purposes. Understanding what the Spirit is doing for us: Once you receive Jesus Christ as your all-sufficient Savior, the Spirit of God took up residence in you. But having the Spirit in you and having the Spirit DWELL in you are two different issues. Need to understand so it is clear how this thing happens that the word of God is now conforming us to the image of God's Son. In our minds, it's easy to think this is some magical thing that happens but it is really more practical than that. Need to see the process that explains the difference between the Sprit in you and the Spirit dwelling in you.
Romans 8:10	GH: THE BODY IS DEAD BECAUSE OF SIN = Dependency between SIN and the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION	10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness. Broken into 2 clauses by the semi-colon. Know you have 2 different things that are going on there. The second clause is actually going to give us the first of 2 parts that solve our dilemma. The dilemma is stated on the front-side of the semi-colon in the second phrase THE BODY IS DEAD BECAUSE OF SIN. Paul is interupting his thought. He is saying if Christ be in you and then he changes and says the body is dead because of sin, but now he is going to complete that thing that goes with the first part. If you would block it out, would read like this. IF CHRIST BE IN YOU, THE SPIRIT IS LIFE BECAUSE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS. The part of the verse that follows the semi-colon is part 1 of the solution - THE SPIRIT IS LIFE BECAUSE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS. DILEMMA: THE BODY IS DEAD BECAUSE OF SIN -> SOLUTION: THE SPIRIT IS LIFE BECAUSE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS. (the Spirit's capacity to give functional life). The Spirit has the ability to give you life even though your body is functionally dead. Our bodies are functionally dead.
Romans 8:10	GH: THE BODY IS DEAD BECAUSE OF SIN = Dependency between SIN and the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION	10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness. AND IF CHRIST BE IN YOU: **First time you are told outright that Christ is going to live IN you**. Could have implied it earlier but tells you outright here. The Spirit of God is working to give you functional life so that Christ can live His Life in you, making your body functionally alive even though your body still has sin in its members. Starts in your mind with how you are thinking. Have to think the things that the Spirit did in making you who are fully identified with Christ. That makes the Spirit then DWELL IN YOU. Talking about Christ living His Life in you. Different than you living for Him. Why the commandment up to this point has been for you to yield yourself to something. **It's not I am going to produce something so good, He is going to like it, it is I am going to yield, and He is going to produce something in me that He accepts**. Not just semantics. Seems like because the body is dead because of sin we have an impossible situation that we can't get out of. Doesn't matter what I think, I still have sin dwelling in my body. How am I going to fix this? The whole idea is the SPIRIT IS (functional) LIFE and if you MIND THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT you are now allowing Him to not just be in you but to do something in you about this life that you want to live for God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:10	GH: THE BODY IS DEAD BECAUSE OF SIN = Dependency between SIN and the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION	10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness. THE BODY IS DEAD BECAUSE OF SIN: MM linking the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION-Romans 8:21 to the entrance of sin. Sin brings physical death and moral/spiritual death. THE BODY IS DEAD: He is not talking about physical death. The body is “dead” spiritually, in that there is nothing of spiritual life by anything the body can do. It is not alive “unto God” and it cannot produce spiritual life. BUT THE SPIRIT IS LIFE: The Spirit can bring life to our spiritually dead bodies. The Spirit can make it so that these bodies can function in life; in righteousness.
Romans 8:10	GH: THE BODY IS DEAD BECAUSE OF SIN = Dependency between SIN and the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION	10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness. BUT THE SPIRIT IS LIFE BECAUSE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS: Part 1 (GH: or 2?) of the solution. Provision He has made for you even though you have sin in your members. Provision made for the 'body' dilemma. Functional life. He is going to give you functional life even though you have sin dwelling in your members.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:11	**** CONT ****	11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. Difference between IN somewhere and DWELLING somewhere is the difference between staying in a hotel and dwelling in your home. You may stay 2 weeks in a hotel room but you don't get to change the flooring, paint the walls, replace the pictures, rearrange the furniture - you don't get to make it yours yet you are in there. But if you are dwelling it has a meaning that you are making it your own - you decide how to lay out the furniture, what colors and pictures to put on the wall, how you are going to garnish everything and arrange the whole home so it suits you. When He is dwelling in you, this is what makes Him comfortable, this is what allows Him to see this and it be well pleasing. When you get saved, you have Him (the Spirit), but when you get conformed to the image of Christ, He has you. IF THE SPIRIT OF HIM THAT RAISED UP JESUS FROM THE DEAD DWELL IN YOU: IF says it is not automatic otherwise he would have used AND and not IF. He wants you to understand you have something here that's an option before you. IF: Notice the IF - conditional. Living in an unredeemed body with sin in its members, the Power of God is so great within you, that if you walk after the Spirit, He will QUICKEN your mortal body to produce the very life of His Son in you. DWELL IN YOU: Not the Spirit given at JUEL; Spirit is not dwelling in every believer. He is not just in there but He is doing something in the Will of God. When the Spirit is dwelling in you, He is conforming you to the Image of God's Son. That's what He is working toward. DWELL: Notice how he avoids using indwellt everytime - not talking about Him doing something in you - means He is QUICKENING YOUR MORTAL BODIES. Why does he go to the trouble to say MORTAL BODIES when you both know you don't have your immortal bodies yet? He is telling you this is right now and your body is not redeemed yet. Your mortal body is already alive - not talking about that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:11		11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. IF THE SPIRIT...DWELL IN YOU...QUICKEN YOUR MORTAL BODIES: Spirit is leading or in control, not just taking up residence in you. You are submitting yourselves to what the Spirit is doing in your inner man in connection with the word. DWELLETH: Is more than the fact that He is in there. It has that additional meaning that because He actually now has the freedom and liberty, because of our positive and proper response to the word to actually now effectually work in our inner man to change us from the inside out. That's what this is. When the Spirit has the ability to do that, think of this. When you are in someone else's house, you don't go in and decide what pictures are going up and rearrange the furniture and change the dishes to a different cabinet. Where you live is really yours and you have the freedom to make these kinds of decisions, you decide what goes on the wall, what drawer the silverware is in, you decide where things are kept. That's part of the dwelling. GH: When the Spirit is dwelling in us, He makes those decisions. He is the One in charge and you are doing what the Spirit wants done. The primary job of the Spirit is to quicken us or bring us to fullness of function so that the Life of Chrsit can be lived in us. That's the Life that saves you. MM says it is not I saved you and now you are going to heaven, I don't really care about the rest of it. No, I saved you so I could put the Life of My Son back in you so you really have a life and can live a life that is acceptable to God. How acceptable is the Life of Jesus Christ to the Father?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:11		11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. QUICKEN YOUR MORTAL BODIES BY HIS SPIRIT THAT DWELLETH IN YOU: When He is dwelling in you, He is providing now the second part of the solution to your dilemma. * First part of the solution is change the way you think. * Second part of the solution is change the way you behave. But how to do that? Have to understand it is not YOUR best effort, it is His. He is not talking physically because your physical body is already alive. It is our spirit that needs to be transformed, not our body. It is our heart that needs changing. If all we do is try to change our body, we are trying to make the flesh into something it can never be. When we sin, we do not sin in spite of our spirit, but because that desire to sin was in our spirit. While we are this earth, God is changing people from the inside. The good news is that even though our spirits have been formed, they can also be transformed! In fact, that is what must happen in order for us to be sinless in eternity. QUICKEN YOUR MORTAL BODIES: MM says we don't need a glorified body to stop sinning. Causing your unredeemed body to do something that it would never be able to do on its own, only under the power of Grace, under the Spirit is that going to get done. To bring to fullness of function. It is not the best that our flesh can produce, but it is us stepping out of the way and allowing the Life of Christ to be lived in us in response to that doctrine that we have come to understand. Your body is already alive so QUICKEN is 'made fulness of function'. QUICKEN: Rouse to fullness of function in the sense of the Spirit dwelling IN you and producing the Life of Christ IN you. Roused to the fullness of activity; fully function the way you are supposed to; much more than alive [think someone in a coma]. Be roused to the fullness of activity setting it apart from any counterfeit - way beyond just being alive. What God needs that body to be able to do. Paul will talk to you about how to counterfeit living under God. You can live unto God/do righteous deeds in the energy of your flesh. Doesn't want you to do that. Wants you to do it in the energy of your spirit. Only happens when the body gets quickened.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:11		11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. QUICKEN YOUR MORTAL BODIES: Taking a body that is functionally dead and not just giving it life, but the fulness of functional life. It's the Spirit of God that puts your sanctified life into practice when He quickens your mortal body. If we do it in our flesh, God said that is no good to Me. Doesn't care what you are doing, I reject it. It's no good because it comes through our flesh through a body with sin in its members. But there is a transaction that takes place in you that allows Him to now take what's in your mind and cause your mortal body to match that so that your body can actually now produce what was in your thinking when you were minding the things of the Spirit. People want a 1-2-3 of what they do. The 1-2-3 is what He does. The part you are going to do is pretty simple. The whole thing is dependent on working on your inner man. Something that the Spirit does-solution to dilemma that our body still has sin in its members. Allows you to produce righteousness that God can accept by the things this body does. Puts your functional life into practice when He quickens your mortal body. Solution to the dilemma that our body still has sin dwelling in its members. He is making it so that even though you have sin in your members of your body, you are going to be able to produce righteousness that God can accept by the things this body does. This body doesn't have to be redeemed in order for God to make that happen. But it can't be done in the your energy and capacity of your flesh, it has to be done in the Spirit's.
Romans 8:11		11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. MORTAL BODIES: Not yet redeemed so they are destined to die. But in that mortal body part the Life of Jesus can be made manifest in. Not because of a wave of a magic wand that God suddenly makes you spirital, it is a result of what has been happening in your inner man that is now being made manifest in our outer man. It is the fruit of what's been going on IN you because if that work is not going on in us, then the Spirit isn't dwelling in us. He is not able to do the things that He wants to do. MM points to verses like 'grieve not the Spirit' and 'quench not the Spirit'. It is possible to have Him but not let Him do what He wants to do. But when He is able to do this, He will QUICKEN that MORTAL BODY by producing the Life of Jesus Christ in us. That's the fullness of function (GH: QUICKENing).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:11		11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. You MIND THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT->BE SPIRITUALLY MINDED->the Spirit will DWELL IN YOU, and the result is your mortal body gets QUICKENED. QUICKEN: Roused to fullness of activity or fullness of function. Made to fully function the way you are supposed to. Someone can be alive in the hospital in a coma and not be fully functioning. To rouse to fullness of function, to produce righteousness. Your mortal body can now be quickened to produce righteousness because the Spirit DWELLED in you. Now, the word is going to dwell in you-Colossians 3:16 to edify you, strengthen you, and conform you. MORTAL BODIES: Can not only die physically but also functionally. MORTAL: He could have left this off but when he added, he compounded or intensified it. When you see these double words (MORTAL BODIES), you ought to pay attention to that. SPIRIT THAT DWELLETH IN YOU: Not talking about when you got saved/you were given the Spirit. The Spirit is not dwelling in every believer, that is something very specific. We use words very imprecisely. He is going to do something in your mortal body that will allow you to produce righteousness.
Romans 8:11		11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. He is going to do something in your mortal body that will allow you to produce righteousness. He is going to do it, He didn't say you go do it because you're doing it in the energy of your flesh. You are going to have to, by faith, believe what the Spirit does. And He is going to do that. Two parts to this problem: 1. He has got to get you thinking right 2. Once you are thinking right, that Spirit you were given back when you got saved all of a sudden begins to operate/carry on a ministry and DWELLS in you. The answer to the question 'What is the Spirit doing when He is dwelling in me?' is He is QUICKENING YOUR MORTAL BODY. You can either do it in the flesh or you can do it in the Spirit. There's 2 ways but only 2 ways. The dilemma is, I can think the right thing, but this flesh!?! That's why you need the Spirit to do something with your mortal body. You don't have the ability to do what He is going to do. Only He can do what He is about to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:11		11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. MM drawing stick figure with saved soul and saved spirit inside an unredeemed body with sin in its members. God is going to save your soul and spirit. If you will live out of who you have been made to be in Jesus Christ and not out of the law, but if I live out of my new identity in Christ, He is going to be able to produce a righteousness that is not only acceptable to Him, it is His own righteousness produced in a body that's not yet redeemed that still has sin in it's members. God says you want to see a miracle?!?! That's the thing that makes angels go WOW!!! That's something prior to this dispensation didn't get done. If all 3 were saved, you would expect it to produce saved stuff. This shows you the power of grace. Power of the law: it will condemn you. Power of grace: God can take grace working in the spirit of a man whose body is not yet redeemed with sin dwelling in its members and sin will have no power against grace. Grace will shove that aside and say I CAN produce a righteousness on par with God's righteousness in this body. MM said this is the part where we are dancing on tables and throwing confetti in the air. Angels are saying WOW! God is saying that is the power of My Grace. Want to see My Power on display, it is so displaying in us.
Romans 8:11		11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. DWELL: OED: dwell – 8) to occupy as a place of residence; So, what does it mean to “occupy” a place? OED: occupy – 1) to take possession of, to take for one’s own use If the Spirit of God takes possession of you as a place of residence for His own use, then He that raised up Christ from the dead shall quicken your mortal bodies. QUICKEN: OED: quicken - 1a) to give or restore life 1b) in renderings of Biblical passages, with reference to spiritual life 2) to rouse (to fullness of function). To give spiritual life. As we live out of that new identity we were given as part of our sanctification, that is how the Spirit dwells in us and that is how our mortal body is quickened.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:11	GH: Edification Process	11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. Process: Step 1: We have to hear the word of God. Sounds simplistic, but there are some things in the Bible, that if you weren't told about them, you would never know it. EX The new identity you were given in Jesus Christ when you were saved. Everything about the Spirit dwelling in you starts with God's word. Therefore, you must first be confronted with or informed of some doctrine from God's word. Step 2: You have to have a positive response. A positive response entails 2 components or requires 2 things: 1. that you understand the doctrine 2. that you believe the doctrine (to be true) If you are lacking either one of these, that's a negative response to the doctrine. Once a person responds positively to the doctrine, that portion of God's word works to change the way that person thinks about that particular issue. Step 3: You have to have a proper response to the doctrine. - The next steps is when our changed thinking results in conduct and behavior that lines up with the doctrine. Take what you understand and believe and start living out of it.
Romans 8:11	GH: Edification Process	11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. Process (cont'd): MM says it's possible to understand and believe something and still not do it, people do it every day. Why we talk about both aspects - positive and proper responses. MM says the old way was to reform our flesh to do the right thing by making it a rule and we are just following another law. Instead, we are being transformed on the inside by the doctrine and it is changing who we are and how it's doing that. It's changing up because its lining up our thinking with this new ideas of who we are in Christ. We are being taught to think about things just the way our Father thought about and now we're being taught to live out of that doctrine and do things the way He would do it. And it is only when these two things are up and running that we can labor with Him. The other trick preachers used was guilting you into something. Guilt is a terrible way to get things done but we operate under that a lot of times instead of I understand there's a doctrine that actually changes the way we think about something and it is renewing our mind, and we are being conformed ot the image of Christ because the way we are thinking about things is changing. But it's not us rehabilitating our flesh, it's replacing the old way of thinking with the godly way of thinking, the way our Father thinks. And once you think about things differently, if it is really working in you, then that impacts your conduct and behavior because you are not thinking about things the way you used to. MM says when you start thinking about each other with godly lovingkindness then you start treating each other differently with godly lovingkindness. Before we did it because it was what we were supposed to do and now we are doing it out of who we are. Point: When you get changed in an area, that's when the Spirit can DWELL IN YOU.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:11	GH: Edification Process	11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. Process (cont'd): As we obey the doctrine and it begins to change the way we think and change the way we live, the Spirit looks at that and says hey, I AM at home here, this is all being arranged the way I would like it. What MM is talking about here is the critical difference between living for God out of the energy of your flesh and actually living for Him in the Spirit, where the Spirit is taking that word of God and working it in you. If you think and feel about the WORKS OF DARKNESS the same way He does, then you will respond to them the same way He does/would. And the really important part - you are going to respond to them for the same REASON He does/would. People can do the same things for entirely different reasons. Godliness is us not creating our own little way of doing it, it is thinking like our Father, living like our Father, and laboring with Him. That's the issue and critical difference here. If we do this any other way, serve God any other way, that will all be wood, hay, and stubble that will be burnt to a crisp at the JSoC. MM says many people will be standing there with an empty sack when they thought they lived a whole life for God; because there is nothing that you can generate out of your flesh that He will accept. The only thing He will accept is what gets done because of the effectual working of His word in you. That comes from the word of God, working to change your thinking and that's why when we go through this doctrine. MM outlines the godliness pattern upfront. When you begin to change the way that you think because of what the word has said, that's godliness, that's thinking like your Father.
Romans 8:11	GH: Edification Process	11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. Process (cont'd): And you begin to do things differently, the next aspect of godliness - the godly living showing up in our conduct and behavior. It's not you just trying really hard to do it. Just because you reign in your flesh and make it get in the back seat, that's not good enough, it's not going to work. MM says you think that's how the body of Christ is going to function in the creature? Where we are just getting along because God is looking at us. That can't work. This is the only way this gets done, He never says that you need to try really hard. That's not it. This is why this pattern of edification is so important, it's crucial, it's critical. When the Spirit is dwelling in you, you are walking after the Spirit. You are conducting yourself inline with the very things in the word of God that are changing you. Spirit dwelling in you = Walking after the Spirit = Led by the Spirit <close to> Filled with the Spirit = Word of Christ dwell in you richly There are nuances to the above but all describing a whole process that is one in the same. Shades of the same process.
Romans 8:12-13		Are the conclusion to the information in Romans 8:1-11. Here's the kind of indebtedness or gratification that comes out of your sanctification. Verses have a kick to them before it puts you into the 3rd aspect of your sanctifiation - DEAD TO SIN, ALIVE UNTO GOD, and now ADOPTION.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:12		12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. How we get Him to QUICKEN OUR MORTAL BODIES. (GH: wrong verse?) THEREFORE: a conclusion - Introducing/coming to a conclusion being drawn from the previous information. Here's the conclusion of the first 11 verses. All that came before, we are now about to give a conclusion. WE ARE DEBTORS, NOT TO THE FLESH: You don't owe the flesh anything because the flesh goes kicking and screaming against this. Flesh has natural tendency to grab ahold of the law. You will have to go through this process many many times and remind yourself each time. God won't accept living after the flesh or in the energy of your flesh. WE ARE DEBTORS: That is the sanctification of indebtedness. We are not debtors to live after the flesh, we are debtors to live after the Spirit. To the Spirit to live after the Spirit, not to the flesh but to mortify the deeds of the flesh.
Romans 8:13-15	Non-MBI	Keith Blades: Each of these 3 verses begin with FOR, indicating further explanation of the conclusion in v12.
Romans 8:13		13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. Talking about the PRACTICAL area of your sanctified life. Your POSITIONAL sanctification is in cement. Talking about your functional life. MM says this is heartbreaking. People can spend their whole life living for God, win people to Christ, preach sermons, etc. but it is all the best they can do so it is in the energy of your flesh. Get to Heaven and realize all of their serving was with hands of wet mud. God will not cut them slack. They that are IN THE FLESH can not please God. The POE has covered this up so well that what we have operating out there now is the counterfeit system the POE has put in place and it is so pervasive and if you don't do it that way, people look at you like you are a fruit cake or off in left field or some type of cult or some screw ball group. This is the last verse that precedes Sonship because you had 3 components of justification and 3 components of your sanctification. Introduces us to our SO (Romans 8:14-15). Can only be done by a son! FOR: For of further explanation/detail. English word of logic that doesn't always mean further detail but lots of time it does. IF YE LIVE AFTER THE FLESH, YE SHALL DIE: Not literal/physical death, functional death. It's not dying an eternal death because you are in sanctification, not justification. The death is you are no longer living like who you have been made to be, that functional life is dead. MM says the fact you know that puts you ahead of most Bible college professors. They define this as either physically (God will kill you) or spiritually (you lose your salvation).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:13		13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. IF: Conditional IF YE THROUGH THE SPIRIT DO MORTIFY THE DEEDS OF THE BODY: Natural question is how do I do this? Romans 8:14 begins to explain to you. Get to v13 and realize there are some details you really need filled in. MORTIFY THE DEEDS OF THE BODY: Do this and turn up functional life; power to restrain sin and mortify the deeds of the body is done through the Spirit. Put to death the things that body would do is done through the Spirit. If you live after the flesh and try and live for God in the energy of your flesh, God is going to say there's nothing you're doing that I give you any credit for whatsoever. MORTIFY: Kill, put to death. If you mortify the deeds of the body, you will turn up functional life. Not talking about eternal life. Why couldn't MM have had a single professor in Seminary or Bible College who understood this? DIE: Put your spiritual life to death. Paul insists we live out of grace and not out of the law. Bottom line: Both justification and sanctification are BGTF. Not about flesh or works, it's do you have faith in what your Heavenly Father has told you when you trusted Jesus as your all-sufficient Savior? Dependent on working in your inner man. Have to go through this process many times and remind yourself each time. Summary: Given Holy Ghost when saved. Believer is not automatically IN THE SPIRIT (can be IN THE FLESH). If the Spirit DWELLs IN YOU, you are IN THE SPIRIT. If you live after the flesh and try and live for God in the energy of your flesh, God is going to say there's nothing you're doing that I give you any credit for whatsoever.
Romans 8:14 - 2 Thessalonians 3:18	Doctrine : Sonship (Student Perspective)	Sonship - Student Perspective: Every verse is the curriculum you need from your Father to function as His adopted son. Sonship is marked by three stages: 1) The declaration/pronouncement that you've been adopted (the public announcement that the son is entering into business with the Father) - Romans 8:15 'being declared a son and there is an education that follows' Stage 1 (the declaration/education) took place when you trusted Christ as your Savior. You were, at the point of your being justified unto eternal life, declared by your heavenly Father to be his adopted son. - Going to school - Physically: around 12 to 18 years old 'in the real adoption process' - Spiritually: Declaration at the point of salvation - the day you trusted Jesus Christ as your Lord and Savior - Education: Orientation, Establishment, Education - Level 1 - Phase 1 and Phase 2 of the curriculum (Romans, Corinthians, Galatians) - End of Stage 1 - SIMPLE SON

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:14 - 2 Thessalonians 3:18	Doctrine : Sonship (Student Perspective)	2) When the Father and the son begin laboring together (the son is receiving his education; he is not ready to labor all by himself yet.) Stage 2 (the education/apprenticeship) takes place for the duration of your life here on earth and only ends at your death or being caught out of this world at the event of the Blessed Hope. - apprenticeship/on the job training; Going to school by putting your hands on it and learning; you know you're being guided; here's how you run the machinery; know enough to begin laboring with your Father; need to get more skilled but at least at a place that you can be actually involved in the work; put some things you have learned into practice - Between 18-30, making some pretty important life decisions - get married, start a family, etc. - probably has a 12 year old boy that he will adopt and start the same process with decisions on marriage, family, in the Jewish culture had children right off the bat - Physically: around 18 or 22 to 30 years - Spritually: during your life till death or Rapture; If God didn't have something more for you here, the smartest thing would have been to take you out when you got saved. But there is a reason to stick around. - Education: Add SUBTITLY-Proverbs 1:3 and KNOWLEDGE AND DISCRETION-Proverbs 1:3 - Level 2 of the curriculum (Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians)
Romans 8:14 - 2 Thessalonians 3:18	Doctrine : Sonship (Student Perspective)	3) Manifestation of sons (the education and apprenticeship are over, the Father puts up the new sign that reads, “Father & sons.”) - Romans 8:19 Stage 3 (the manifestation/labor) takes place after the Blessed Hope and the Judgment Seat of Christ (where you are placed in your position). The son receives his glorified body and the Father will publicly display to the entire universe His son’s position in the creature and declare the son’s capacity to run His Business just as He would run it. - Put all the education and practice into the real business world - Physically: around 30 years of age - Spiritually: Put into a position in the heavenly places and begin laboring up there; after the Rapture and after the Judgment Seat of Christ (where it is determined what you will be - principality or power or might or throne or dominion) Will be made publically known to all creation who you are and that you are perfectly suited to function in the Father's Business - In a sense, LEVEL 3 of the curriculum. - LABOR: Deliver the CREATURE in the TIMES OF THE RESTITUTION OF ALL THINGS Heaven and earth are brought together as one in the DISPENSATION OF THE FULNES OF TIMES Labor with Him out into eternity in the AGES TO COME

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:14-39	GH: Prayer	Romans 8:14-39: 1) Our adoption as adult sons-v15 2) This present time as adopted sons and daughters a. our sufferings will be exceeded by a glory revealed in us-v18 3) Our future as adopted sons and daughters in: a. the prospect of our joint-heir inheritance-v17 b. our initial work in the creature to deliver it from the bondage of corruption-v22 c. our hope of a redeemed body-v23 4) Our corrected way of praying which is in alignment with our Father's will for this DoGG-v26-27
Romans 8:14-39	GH: Prayer	5) The Comfort of the certainty of the Sonship Process a. The Five Probing Questions which tell us: i. If God is for us, it matters not who is against us-v31 ii. God has not withheld anything to our success-v32 iii. Failures in sin will not derail our sonship life-v33 iv. Failures to comply with the doctrine can be fixed-v34 v. Satan's attacks are all taken into consideration-v35 1. We are more than conquerors-v37 b. The absolute persuasion of trust in our Father and His word as sufficient to deal with any situation or circumstance which threatens our Sonship lives-v38-39 These issues should never drop out of our prayer life, for we will constantly be building on and increasing in our godly desire to function as adult sons and daughters. No matter how much you understand right now, as we progress through the education, the depth of our understanding will increase so that we not only see things with more clarity, but with a wider application as well. You should continue to pray about these things so they are not taken for granted.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:14-15	SO (Sonship Orientation) / IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3 : Sonship/Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION / VTP : Sonship 1 of n - Cry of YES to Sonship = WE CRY, ABBA FATHER / Doctrine : Of our Adoption / Son 5 of 5 - Adopted sons of God / GH: Promotion 1 of 3	Once we have trusted Jesus Christ as our all-sufficient Savior, we are part of the family of God, we're children of God. Probably not controversial. This is tied to your justification. But there is a whole nother level tied to your sanctification in which you are a son of God. Understanding it will not only change the way you live in this world, it will impact your eternity as well. When the Bible talks about our heavenly Father adopting us, it is talking about the purpose that He had when He saved us (Galatians 4:4-5). Most people believe God sent His Son into the world is so that we could be saved and have our sins forgiven. This is not untrue, but this doesn't go far enough. Of course He wants to do that but He must to that in order to accomplish His real purpose so we could receive something more than just forgiveness of sins. Biblical adoption is the purpose behind God sending forth His Son. The redemption was not the end, it was the means to the end. Just like an earthly father adopts his son or daughter to train them up in their business, your heavenly Father wants to adopt you and train you up in His Business. Of course, our heavenly Father isn't going to die one day and leave us His Business, but we can have the honor and privilege of working with Him in His Business in eternity. God wants to train you now in this world to labor with Him in eternity, He wants to instill His Wisdom in your inner man and conform you to the image of His Son. This understanding will transform your Christian life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:14-15	SO (Sonship Orientation) / IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3 : Sonship/Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION / VTP : Sonship 1 of n - Cry of YES to Sonship = WE CRY, ABBA FATHER / Doctrine : Of our Adoption / Son 5 of 5 - Adopted sons of God / GH: Promotion 1 of 3	14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. **Please see 'Definition : Adoption' in the Commentary.** Your heavenly Father is offering to bring you with Him and install His Wisdom in you and that cry of ABBA FATHER is nothing more than you saying YES to His offer to be educated, it have His Wisdom installed in you. If you don't have a desire for that, then the education is not going tot have to work that its designed to have in you. Companion passage Galatians 4:4-5. You are pronounced a son of God and then led by the Spirit of God. Compare to Jesus in Matthew 3:17-4:1. ABBA FATHER: First checkpoint in the Sonship education. 3 things about adoption: 1. We were going to have to go back in our Bibles to get a basic understanding about adoption 2. God will utilize adoption in both programs to accomplish His purposes in the earth (with Israel) and in the heavenly places (with the body of Christ) 3. While the basic structure of adoption is the same in both programs, the doctrine for Israel’s adoption is different from the doctrine in our program

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:14-15	SO (Sonship Orientation) / IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3 : Sonship/Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION / VTP : Sonship 1 of n - Cry of YES to Sonship = WE CRY, ABBA FATHER / Doctrine : Of our Adoption / Son 5 of 5 - Adopted sons of God / GH: Promotion 1 of 3	14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. **In order to accomplish this, He has given us:** *** Grace – only thing which makes godly edification (adoption) possible (still a child under tutors and governors under the law and God can't utilize adoption)** *** Spiritual Fitness – which qualifies us to be adopted sons (two components: 1. perfect justification 2. perfect sanctification)** *** His word – a complete written curriculum of instruction (training ground for when you get to the heavenly places)** *** His Spirit - to lead us through the curriculum LED BY THE SPIRIT OF GOD-Romans 8:14** You are going to get to do something that doesn't happen much anymore - used to get done all the time - apprenticeship. That's what this life is about. That's why when He saved you He didn't just go ahead and yank you out of here and give you a glorified body and you are up there just waiting for the next person. **Apprenticeship is through divine institutions - local assembly, family, marriage, government, labor**. SONSHIP: Capstone of your sanctification. Looks like a pyramid drawing. Sanctification - 3rd component - (Adopted son).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:14-15	SO (Sonship Orientation) / IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3 : Sonship/Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION / VTP : Sonship 1 of n - Cry of YES to Sonship = WE CRY, ABBA FATHER / Doctrine : Of our Adoption / Son 5 of 5 - Adopted sons of God / GH: Promotion 1 of 3	14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. SO (Sonship Orientation): These 2 verses are designed to give you your initial basic orientation to Sonship. Introduces you to your Sonship. Expect an education from your Heavenly Father. Cover a variety of things you need to know, where things were, what to expect, didn't teach history or math - Don't teach about Sonship but orient you to your Sonship, tell you about it, tell you what to expect from it, show you where we are going to be going to get this, show the order things will be presented to you so it makes sense and you can anticipate things that are coming. Learn you are an adopted son and there is an instructional, educational, curriculum laid out in your Bible in the exact order you're are supposed to go through. Adoption: 1. What is the primary characteristic of Childhood? -> He is restricted, under tutors & governors, limited decision-making 2. What is the primary characteristic of Adulthood? -> He has liberty 3. Under adoption, how does God deal with you? -> As an adult – He tells you why He does what He does 4. The 3 Basic Freedoms the Adopted Son enjoys are: a. Freedom from: fear motivation b. Freedom from: rudiments of the world (law) c. Freedom from: limited decision-making 5. The Law served as Israel's what? -> Tutor & Governor 6. You, in this DOGG, are not under the law, but under what? -> Grace

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:14-15	SO (Sonship Orientation) / IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3 : Sonship/Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION / VTP : Sonship 1 of n - Cry of YES to Sonship = WE CRY, ABBA FATHER / Doctrine : Of our Adoption / Son 5 of 5 - Adopted sons of God / GH: Promotion 1 of 3	14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. **Romans Mercies 11 - SANCTIFICATION/Adopted Sons/Sonship** **Romans Mercies 12 - Freedom from fear motivation** **Romans Mercies 13 - Freedom from the bondage of the law** **Romans Mercies 14 - Spirit of Adoption** IN CHRIST IDENTITY - SANCTIFICATION STATUS 3 of 3: Sonship/Adopted Sons Our Sonship life from the perspective of what it no longer is: - We are no longer under tutors and governors - We are no longer restricted in decision-making - We are no longer children

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:14-15	SO (Sonship Orientation) / IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3 : Sonship/Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION / VTP : Sonship 1 of n - Cry of YES to Sonship = WE CRY, ABBA FATHER / Doctrine : Of our Adoption / Son 5 of 5 - Adopted sons of God / GH: Promotion 1 of 3	14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. NUTSHELL: They are designed to give the son his initial, basic ORIENTATION TO SONSHIP EDIFICATION! Therefore, Romans 8:14-15 comprise SONSHIP ORIENTATION. There are many things packed into these 2 verses; things that orient the son, or introduce him to, or brief him (give him his bearings, if you will) with respect to what his functional, sanctified life is all going to be about. You are being held accountable for all of the information from Genesis 1:1 up to Romans 8:14! This pronouncement as a son is all a part of the process of adoption in the first place. Every person that comes to Christ is adopted and treated like an adult, even if they don't know about Sonship. MM says people don't think that way. People like to think that God is somehow going to give them an answer or manipulate them to bring about certain responses on their part. Bible doesn't tell you that. Bible is not saying that is what God is going. In fact, told by the apostle Paul that you have liberty as a son to make these decisions. It's not that God doesn't care what kind of decison you are making. He does care what kind of decision you are making. But he is not going to make it for you. Why you are being educated to THINK like Him. Every believer is dealt with the same way as an adult son. Your childhood training is over (tutors & governors dismissed). - A formal announcement of your adoption has been made - Your previous inferior status of childhood, with all its limitations, restrictions and punishments, is finished/behind you - The function of the Spirit of Adoption is to lead through the curriculum (instruction) and the doctrine (wisdom) that pertains to your adoption

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:14-15	SO (Sonship Orientation) / IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3 : Sonship/Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION / VTP : Sonship 1 of n - Cry of YES to Sonship = WE CRY, ABBA FATHER / Doctrine : Of our Adoption / Son 5 of 5 - Adopted sons of God / GH: Promotion 1 of 3	14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. The beginning of the adoption process is when we make the cry of Abba, Father (Romans 8:15) and the end of that process is the redemption of our body (Romans 8:23). This is why we say that at the Blessed Hope, our adoption process is over. You are oriented to some things like when you start attending a college. You are oriented to the fact that you are an adopted son of your Heavenly Father and through the things that have come up to that point in the scriptures understand what that means. You did not get adopted because you are an orphan. Paul introduces us to the adoption. He makes a statement that assumes you already know something about it. Almost everything we thought we understood what the scripture is teaching us is either wrong or misses the point. People without a Sonship education: - Won't have a JHI - Won't be glorified with Christ - Won't have a seat of authority in the Father's Business - These are all dependent on what you do know. - Still: Members of the body of Christ Get a glorified body - Once they get there, they will be supervised by those that are in positions of authority to do whatever they can do - Proverbs 17:2.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:14-15	SO (Sonship Orientation) / IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3 : Sonship/Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION / VTP : Sonship 1 of n - Cry of YES to Sonship = WE CRY, ABBA FATHER / Doctrine : Of our Adoption / Son 5 of 5 - Adopted sons of God / GH: Promotion 1 of 3	14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. May change over time. At first, you may have to tell them, get out of the way and stand still. MM says he is being a little bit sarcastic but not much. MM doesn't think they will be under the angels but will be under other sons. **Satan hates someone who understands that third component of their sanctification - that they are an adopted son and is being educated in the Sonship curriculum - more than anyone because you are showing forth wisdom that not even he possesses. You know what he will never know. He is the one that made that great boast about his wisdom. Now, he looks out and sees people whose wisdom exceeds his wisdom. That's very embarrassing. Since God is making Him pay attention, that is humiliating. He never saw that coming**. There is a power in this written word to do something in your inner man. Those words are written, they fit IN your inner man perfectly to produce something that not only benefits you but brings glory to God. It redounds to the glory of God through your proper response to the sufferings. Reasons why Satan hates the body of Christ more than the believing remnant - has a specialized hatred for you: 1. You are directly effecting his area - you are going to sitting on those thrones up there. Will be taking over his domain/den. We are going to take his place and that's got to sting, got to be embarassing that earthen vessels are going to, by the Wisdom of our Heavenly Father, have a greater wisdom than Lucifer. 2. We are able to do something on this earth that Israel was never able to do. Further you go in the curriculum, the worse it will be (SoC).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:14-15	SO (Sonship Orientation) / IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3 : Sonship/Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION / VTP : Sonship 1 of n - Cry of YES to Sonship = WE CRY, ABBA FATHER / Doctrine : Of our Adoption / Son 5 of 5 - Adopted sons of God / GH: Promotion 1 of 3	14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. Third component of our sanctification - we are (adopted) sons of God. First thing you know here is that you have a Sonship orientation. Two verses combined with everything previous in your Bible that you understand about adoption and comprise your orientation. Blend in some future things Paul says. Cover some very misunderstood portions of scripture. Doesn't tell you what being LED BY THE SPIRIT is, meaning there should be something that you have already encountered that would tell you what that is. Our Father wants us to have a real appreciation for the kind of relationship that we're going to have from the time we are told in v14 to the rest of our lives the kind of relationship we are going to have with Him. The process goes something like this: - He adopts his son - He then makes an official pronouncement or declaration - public gathering, official, not kept secret - same as an earthly father - wants people to know they are now in the business v14-15 are packed with phrases that have terrific meaning to them. You're supposed to understand those things because they're not explained here. When he talks about ADOPTION, there are things said that are true even though they are not said here. Because it is about ADOPTION, you should expect some type of pronouncement. MM says being told you are a son is sort of a pronouncement. When you are told you are a SON you are to realize the whole nature of the relationship has now changes. Most Christians still think God is dealing with us via the omni's.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:14-15	SO (Sonship Orientation) / IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3 : Sonship/Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION / VTP : Sonship 1 of n - Cry of YES to Sonship = WE CRY, ABBA FATHER / Doctrine : Of our Adoption / Son 5 of 5 - Adopted sons of God / GH: Promotion 1 of 3	14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. SUMMARY: The son is adopted, and then pronounced as a son of his father. **HERE IS AN ABSOLUTELY CRITICAL AND ESSENTIAL ISSUE THAT HAS TO BE PROPERLY UNDERSTOOD AND APPRECIATED, OR ELSE YOU WILL HAVE PROBLEMS WITH YOUR CHRISTIAN (Sonship) LIFE: YOU HAVE GOT TO BE ABLE TO SEE THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN WHO GOD IS (attribute-wise or essence-wise) AND HOW HE DETERMINES TO DEAL WITH YOU! MM cannot overemphasize this. In Sonship, God is not going to deal with you in His omniomnis (MM is not saying God isn't those things, He is or He couldn't but He has chosen NOT to do that), because if He deals with you out of His omniomnis, that is not relational. What this is supposed to do is to force you to communicate with Him like your natural father. Means if He is going to know what is going on in your life, you are going to have to tell Him. It's not that He can't know, it is that He has chosen to do this**. Based on I WILL BE HIS FATHER, AND HE SHALL BE MY SON-2 Samuel 7:14. Father-son relationship is a two-way or bi-directional relationship. Real Father-son relationship where the Father has His Role and the son has his role.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:14-15	SO (Sonship Orientation) / IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3 : Sonship/Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION / VTP : Sonship 1 of n - Cry of YES to Sonship = WE CRY, ABBA FATHER / Doctrine : Of our Adoption / Son 5 of 5 - Adopted sons of God / GH: Promotion 1 of 3	14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. What happens in the first 37 words of v14-15 is supposed to produce the cry of ABBA FATHER. If you covered up the last 2 words and read these 37, you couldn't help but cry ABBA FATHER. That's how well this is supposed to work in you. Saying SPIRIT OF GOD instead of SPIRIT OF ADOPTION is missing the critical part you are supposed to understand. The Spirit is going to function in conjunction with adoption in a very particular manner and He is going to administer adoption and you think about Him in His Role of doing that. Example in your epistles where the reverence you have from your Father's reputation that if he thinks this is a big deal, I better pay attention to this, this is a big deal. Even if you don't know everything there is to know about it. Just out of sheer reverence and respect for your Heavenly Father, that kind of fear that if He thinks it's a big deal, I think that's a big deal. If you have this kind of respect, you have admiration. And you don't want to disappoint Him. Introduces us to the orientation of our Sonship/sons of God and third component of our sanctification. The knowledge of these verses is supposed to produce an outcry from you and the natural cry is supposed to come from the heart. 3 things that you will intelligently know/understand to cause you to cry ABBA FATHER. Not I am so excited/enthused/etc. Not to say you shouldn't be excited or grateful for it. He wants to educate you in His Business but He wants something more than that. He wants to instill His godly character in you so you are able to think, live, and labor with Him, not just out in eternity but also now. He is going to enable you to give wise counsel. He is going to enable you to have wise decision-making skills. Even picking from 25 good options, the one that brings your Heavenly Father the most pleasure out of all of them. / Heavenly Father Style: GH: Patterns Bible style adoption. Our Heavenly Father does the same thing as an earthly father would do. He looks out and says who's willing? Believe it or not. there are plenty believers IN Jesus Christ that when presented the opportunity to actually be educated by their Heavenly Father to labor with Him out in the heavenly places are not interested in that at all. That just defies imagination for MM because MM is going to tell you, no matter what your interest is, no matter your skills are, no matter what your likes and dislikes are, there's not a business in the universe like our Heavenly Father's Business. Nothing holds a candle to His Business. Our Heavenly Father isn't going to make anybody do it so He's looking for somebody that is willing and He's looking for someone that has some character traits as well.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:14-15	SO (Sonship Orientation) / IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3 : Sonship/Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION / VTP : Sonship 1 of n - Cry of YES to Sonship = WE CRY, ABBA FATHER / Doctrine : Of our Adoption / Son 5 of 5 - Adopted sons of God / GH: Promotion 1 of 3	14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. You understood previously in the book of Romans where you found out: - you were under the wrath of God, - that God provided an escape from His wrath, - that He offered it to you as free gift, - that He forgave your sin, - that He imputed His perfect righteousness to you, - that He made you to be at-one with Him to the same degree as His Son, - that He set you free from sin's dominion over you when He made you dead to sin and - that He made you an extension of His holiness when He made you alive unto Himself. If all of that did not successfully build in you a sense of reverential awe and fear, then when you are told that you have also been adopted, then you will not have the desire nor the understanding that an adopted son must have before he can even begin his education under the tutelage of his Father.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:14	MoG - 11 of 18 - IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3: Adopted Sons=SONS OF GOD	14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. **The apostle Paul's 1-sentence definition of what it means to be a son. Declaring who you have been made to be**. First time you see either one of these phrases. A son is led by the Spirit of God. Not separating out who is and who isn't. All it is is stating a fact. Starts Sonship. Real work is not listening to MM a hour a week. Real work is what takes place between you and your Heavenly Father at home. MM will just direct you into the next part of the curriculum. Your adoption is the capstone of your sanctification. Sonship is the crowning jewel of your sanctified life. Begins to explain how you are going to MORTIFY THE DEEDS OF THE BODY (v13). God is going to treat you as SONS but not just any SON but ADOPTED sons. The solution to getting all of this done in v1-13 is for God to now treat us as sons. MORTIFYing the DEEDS OF THE BODY is how God deals with a son. Find out all the things from Romans 6:1-8:13 can only be done with a son! This is the answer to the question, “How am I going to get my new position IN Christ operating in me?” Answer: as “sons of God”! If you read casually, might get the idea that only the people who are led by the Spirit of God are the ones who are sons. But everybody is a son who receives Jesus as their Savior. Can't look at this verse like some are sons and some are not. How fair would it be for God to ask you to make a choice on something that He hasn't even told you about yet?
Romans 8:14	MoG - 11 of 18 - IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3: Adopted Sons=SONS OF GOD	14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. FOR: English word of logic. About to get an explanation about the things just said to you. God is about to give you an explanation for the questions that are now in our mind. It’s a further detailed analysis of how you are to functionally live unto God. THE “for” makes it so that we have a proper, smooth, seamless, connection with v14 to the preceding information sitting in the first 13 verses of chapter 8. MM didn't count them up, but there are about 15 of the 25 remaining verses in Romans 8. Means there is a lot of explaining going on. Not a for of further explanation. Setting this off as new information. Have to read the rest of the verse before you know what the FOR is for. Used the word FOR because there still is a connection. It's connected to v1-3 but it is giving you new information. Tells us we are SONS OF GOD but remember this is in connection with our sanctification, not justification.
Romans 8:14	MoG - 11 of 18 - IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3: Adopted Sons=SONS OF GOD	14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. AS MANY AS: Tempted to replace with a synonym. Almost makes you think if you are not led by the Spirit of God, you are not a son. SO MANY OF US-Romans 6:3 - All believers were baptized into Jesus Christ. This means AS MANY AS are ALL of them. MM says we don't use this phrase this way much anymore. Directing peoples attention to the importance and reality of what you are about to say. It's an English expression that calls attention to what is about to come up. EX AS MANY AS are here today, Bob Butler will give a $100 bill. It wasn’t a qualifier back in Romans 6 and neither is it in Romans 8. So don’t think of the phrase “as many as” as meaning “only.” BEING LED BY THE SPIRIT OF GOD: Is NOT: - A feeling, emotion or sensation - like I should go witness to this person - A still, small voice - An implanted thought in your head - I think He wants me to go to Lowe's today

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:14	MoG - 11 of 18 - IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3: Adopted Sons=SONS OF GOD	14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. These things above, as neat as they look, would short cut your Sonship education and do away with your liberty as a son. God doesn't want to be a tutor & governor to you either. That would just replace the law with Himself. He wants you to make wise Sonship decisions. Doesn't say FILLED with the Spirit. Doesn't say HAVE the Spirit (you do have it). Doesn't say INDWELT by the Spirit or MOTIVATED by the Spirit. Doesn't say TAUGHT by the Spirit. Although that's not completely wrong, you won't have generated in your thinking some that the word lead does that taught can't. Spirit is showing the way. You are following the Spirit. Lead = to bring or take someone to a particular place; to show the way to someone. Implies: - you are following willingly/you trust them - that you can't get their on your own/unfamiliar/new/haven't been told about it - they know the way - care and responsibility - personal association with it - where your supposed to be
Romans 8:14	MoG - 11 of 18 - IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3: Adopted Sons=SONS OF GOD	14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. Person leading you is right there with you every step of the way. Not remote, it's personal. Doesn't say GUIDED by the Spirit either. MapQuest guides but is not leading you. When you get to v14, you have to wonder where is He leading me? MM says it's where a son is supposed to be. When the words of the curriculum get written on your hearts, you are being led by the Spirit to where a son needs to go that he can't get to by himself. He is writing godly wisdom on your heart. It's not exactly Him teaching you although you are being taught. Being led of the Spirit of God means that the Spirit of God is taking God's Wisdom which is written on the pages of His word and writing that on your heart. Take the Wisdom of your Heavenly Father and what's in His Heart and writing it on the heart of his sons. That's what it means to be led by the Spirit. Know: 1. you are a son
Romans 8:14	MoG - 11 of 18 - IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3: Adopted Sons=SONS OF GOD	14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. 2. that you are adopted. 3. that you have made the cry ABBA FATHER - a stylized way of saying your Heavenly Father, because I know that I am a son and you've adopted me to go to work with you in your business, I say yes, that's what I want. With these 3 things in our mind, ready to talk the CAPSTONE of our education - our Sonship. Suffix -ship is the English form that you add to another word like this noun son in oder to describe something that's happening with the son. The shortened suffix -ship actually comes from the word 'shape'. Sonship is to be shaped as a son. MM says this is a one-word encapsulation for a huge doctrine. Need to see this, NOT as an EVENT, (became an adopted son the day you received Jesus as your Savior), think of it as a STATUS that you now live in for the rest of your life. Sonship (son-shaped) is the capstone of your sanctified position in Christ. You need to realize that the rest of your natural life, as well as your eternal life, should be lived out in that framework.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:14	MoG - 11 of 18 - IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3: Adopted Sons=SONS OF GOD	14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. LED BY THE SPIRIT OF GOD: MM was taught in the church and Bible school that it meant God was going to use different things to maneuver me into the position He needed to maneuver me into. ANALOGY: MM/Billie going to Odessa to shop and MM says let's go to HEB and not Walmart. They find something they were going to get on sale and MM said God led us there. This is a complete misunderstanding of the text. You can lift any verse out of its context and make it say a lot of things it wasn't saying in its context. It's not about a mystical leading going on behind the scenes that we don't see to get us to a certain place or to arrive at a certain point or do a certain thing. We read scripture and have this way of seeing those things and reading our circumstances back into the verse. God is not leading you to do, He's not leading you in circumstances like you are still under tutors and governors. He's leading you to go through a curriculum that He set down that will produce Godliness in you. What is being described is way more tangible. When God is leading you by His Spirit, it is altogether different. It's not about the manuevering of circumstances. When you think you have been maneuvered by circumstances, you have put yourself back under the tutors and governors. When you think like God thinks, you don't have to be maneuvered. Don't need God shoving you this way or pushing you that way.
Romans 8:14	MoG - 11 of 18 - IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3: Adopted Sons=SONS OF GOD	14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. LED BY THE SPIRIT OF GOD: Spirit is going to lead us through a curriculum as a son because we've been adopted whereby we're going to labor with our Father, not only now but also in eternity. We have a cry that comes out of our heart that automatically says ABBA FATHER - yes to this. The Spirit of God taking that particular body of information that we call the curriculum/body of information that He calls His laws and putting it in our hearts and IN our minds. When we get that and begin to operate on that is edification. LED BY THE SPIRIT: Is NOT I feel like God wants me to go witness to this person or that God wants me to make this phone call. If you are led, SomeOne is taking you somewhere. The Spirit of God is about to lead you through the Sonship curriculum to be educated as a son. This is a proclamation! You are about to be educated. Doesn't tell you what being LED BY THE SPIRIT is, meaning there should be something that you have already encountered that would tell you what that is. The Spirit of God will take you from wherever you are and lead your through this curriculum. The fundamental issue of being LED BY THE SPIRIT OF GOD is the issue of God the Holy Spirit taking a particular body of information that God is going to call His 'laws', and putting them in the mind of the individual who is a beneficiary of the New Covenant, and writing them on the heart of that beneficiary. And as it's put in the mind and written on the heart, the leading of the Spirit takes place! New Covenant: I will write my law on their hearts and put them in their minds.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:14	MoG - 11 of 18 - IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3: Adopted Sons=SONS OF GOD	14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. Now dealing with you as adult sons/daughters and not children. Your Heavenly Father always explains WHY first and He is setting the attitude of the son. Have children and you understand how hard it is to change someone's attitude. Put away childish things and the rod of correction and deal with you adult style. Explain the WHY of the value I am doing. When you got saved, He adopted you and now he means for you to come under His wing personally and be trained by your Heavenly Father for the eternal work that you will have in the heavenly places. When you don't know about Sonship, you know/believe that studying the Bible is important and knowing the doctrines are imporant, but you don't know that it's the most important doctrine other than Jesus died for us. After that, it is kind of irrelevant. When we get to Heaven, we're going to know it all. He'll just give it all to us and then we'll just do whatever...that's not how that works. LED: Not have. God is not leading you to do, He's not leading you in circumstances like you are still under tutors and governors. **He's leading you to go through a curriculum that He set down that will produce Godliness IN you**. What is being described is way more tangible. When God is leading you by His Spirit, it is altogether different. It's not about the manuevering of circumstances.
Romans 8:14	MoG - 11 of 18 - IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3: Adopted Sons=SONS OF GOD	14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. SONS OF GOD: Third component of your sanctification. When God says you're a son He Is not just talking about you're in My Family, He Is talking about an adopted son and what adoption in the Bible has in mind. It's not some little poor orphaned child from a 3rd world country coming to a place with 3 meals a day. Bibical adoption is about the Father looking among His own children and saying who is going to work with Me in My Business? If you are a son of God, your Heavenly Father is now going to begin to educate you as a son or daughter and that education is Romans-2 Thessalonians. We are (adopted) sons of God. First thing you know here is that you have a Sonship orientation. Two verses combined with everything previous in your Bible that you understand about adoption and comprise your orientation. Now dealing with you as adult sons/daughters and not children. This changes how you can expect to be treated by your Father. You expect Him to now deal with you as a son. That's a different relationship. This really is a bi-directional Father-son/Father-daughter relationship. Is more than a reference to being part of the family of God, it is in reference to your being given the Spirit of Adoption. Have to understand Biblical adoption.
Romans 8:14	MoG - 11 of 18 - IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3: Adopted Sons=SONS OF GOD	14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. It's not a close facsimile. It is real in every sense of that. First thing you have to have in your mind/understand before you can actually be educated as a son. MORTIFYing the DEEDS OF THE BODY-v13 is how God deals with a son. Different than CHILDREN OF GOD in v16. SONS: No longer children, treated as an adult in adoption. The solution to getting all of this done in v1-13 is for God to know treat us as sons. SON: First time in Romans a small case 's'. Us! The prior 5 times was capital 'S'. Find out all the things from Romans 6:1-8:13 can only be done with a son! Being told you are a son is sort of a pronouncement. When you are told you are a SON you are to realize the whole nature of the relationship has now changed. This is the way God always does this. He lays it all out and then gives you a name for it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:14	MoG - 11 of 18 - IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3: Adopted Sons=SONS OF GOD	14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. SONS OF GOD: SON used in a generic way. Verse that shows sons AND daughters. Sons in view of the adoption means the Spirit is leading them through the curriculum because that is what you should expect as an adopted son. First thing is hallejulah, he adopted me. Second thing, wait a minute how is he going to teach me? -> Led by the Spirit of God. Son has more than 1 application: - THEE Son of God - the second Person of the Godhead - sons of God which are angels - sons of God which means that you are part of the family of God (most general way that saints today think and the use of being a son) SON OF GOD is more than a reference to being part of the family of God, it is in reference to your being given the Spirit of adoption. Have to understand Biblical adoption. Only two things we have done in this verse. Just mentioned by way of passing.
Romans 8:14	MoG - 11 of 18 - IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3: Adopted Sons=SONS OF GOD	14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. Haven't proved it to you. 1. LED BY THE SPIRIT OF GOD: Has reference to the Spirit of God leading you through the curriculum as an adopted son or daughter. If you are not letting the Spirit lead you, then you are not going to get the benefits (comfort, strength, endurance, patience, longsuffering). 2. CRY ABBA FATHER: Before you can actually make that cry of ABBA FATHER, there are things you have to have in your thinking and you are making that cry with that understanding. You can say it all you want, but if you don't have those understandings your Father doesn't see what He is looking for from you. The cry of ABBA FATHER is really more than that and it is the more than that MM is laying the ground work for. Before you can cry ABBA FATHER which is the YES to your Father. Is from an adopted son or daugther understanding that: - They have been adopted. - Adoption is for the purpose of laboring with their Father. - They are going to have to say, 'I want this!'. God is not going to twist their arm.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:15	MoG - 12; 13; 14 of 18 - Freedom from Fear Motivation; Freedom from the bondage of the law; Sonship/Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION - 'Capstone of your Sanctification' / IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3 : Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION	15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. Context: Talking to people who have already been saved, talking about sanctification (living for God everyday). WE HAVE NOT RECEIVED THE SPIRIT OF BONDAGE AGAIN TO FEAR: Is not a creature, it is the understanding that we're somehow under the law and we have to be fearful about making sure we get it all right or God's going to whack us somehow. MM says when a child learns certain things and has certain inputs, he may actually have a spirit of fear and it is manifested in how he conducts himself. When he gets tucked in at night he may ask to leave the light on, don't close the door, can I come and sleep with you. Where it is coming from is something in his spirit. You don't operate on a fleshly level, that's how you sense things. But whatever you sense has its final effect in your spirit and that's what you live out of. This is the difference between man and the animals. There is something different about a spirit of a man because that spirit was meant for things to work in that spirit and produce something. If we think we can see whatever we want or listen to whatever we want and its not going to have an impact on our spirit and produce those things that come from 2 totally different authors and it is not going to effect us we are mistaken. Those things produce one of two kinds of spirits. Come from two totally different authors. That is the means by which Satan is making sure that his NIGHT and the DARKNESS of it continues at a high rate because of what's being accomplished in our spirit and we don't even realize it. This is not some little slobbering fang toothed creature that is crawling into you and making you do something. YE HAVE NOT RECEIVED...BUT YE HAVE RECEIVED: MM says everytime a negative gets told to you, he turns right around and tells you what to do. MM says it is not enough to know what NOT to do, you have to know what TO DO. To the best of his knowledge, MM doesn't believe the NOTs are are meant to stand on their own. Can't find where Paul has told us NOT to do something without telling us what to do. THE SPIRIT OF BONDAGE AGAIN TO FEAR: When Paul talks about not being under the YOKE OF BONDAGE-Galatians 5:1, he is taking them back here.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:15	MoG - 12; 13; 14 of 18 - Freedom from Fear Motivation; Freedom from the bondage of the law; Sonship/Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION - 'Capstone of your Sanctification' / IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3 : Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION	15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. THE SPIRIT OF BONDAGE: Another small case 's'. Don't think about as some sort of poltergeist or demon. BONDAGE is the way the law is being described. The cure is not for you to cast that out. The cure is to replace whatever is in your heart with your Father's Wisdom. That's what fixes all of that. SPIRIT OF BONDAGE: The law RECEIVED THE SPIRIT OF ADOPTION: A Holy Spirit ministry/function. SPIRIT OF ADOPTION: Capital S telling you who is involved in that. Is the Holy Spirit functioning in accordance with your adoption as a son. Because you are being dealt with as a son, the Holy Spirit is going to carry on a specialized ministry with you which He is now known as the SPIRIT OF ADOPTION. Something the Spirit has done specifically with regard to your sanctified life. See it as more than an event when you got saved. See it as a status. He functions in His capacity as the Spirit of adoption, is to take us through a body of doctrine that produces a certain attitude IN us. That attitude affects us in several ways: - It generates an enthusiasm about our Father‘s Business and our part in it - It creates the assurance that no matter what we go though in this life, our Sonship education will be worth it - It equips us to patiently endure 'the sufferings of this present time'-v18 - It educates us as to our involvement with the creature - It makes us “groan” for our glorified body for the purpose of accomplishing our Father’s Business. The Spirit is leading us to know what the word says.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:15	MoG - 12; 13; 14 of 18 - Freedom from Fear Motivation; Freedom from the bondage of the law; Sonship/Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION - 'Capstone of your Sanctification' / IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3 : Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION	15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. Means that now the Spirit is going to begin to function in one of those ways that He was meant to function that He will not function until you do that (GH: CRY ABBA FATHER). Once you make a conscious decision - yes, I am going to engage in that - now the Spirit can begin the process of taking you through the adoption and building you as a son and installing your Heavenly Father's Wisdom IN you. Everyone is given the SPIRIT OF ADOPTION but not everyone responds to it. Something the Spirit has done specifically with regard to your sanctified life. As saved people have received this. You have been adopted. The ministry of the Spirit is adoption and you know if you're adopted the first thing you are going to get out of the box is an education. Learn something about the Father's Business. The person who would ask that question is a person who has no ideas what is being talked about when they read the word adoption. God adopted you not to make you part of His Family, He adopted you so that you could labor with Him in His Business. He is going to supervise this whole thing about you being a son. That's the role He's going to take on so you can't just come out of this knowing, oh well, it's just the Holy Spirit but you have got to see Him an a particular Role as it pertains to your adoption. Is involved in the 3 major components: 1. MEANS 2. RESPONSIBILITIES 3. SONSHIP LIFE

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:15	MoG - 12; 13; 14 of 18 - Freedom from Fear Motivation; Freedom from the bondage of the law; Sonship/Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION - 'Capstone of your Sanctification' / IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3 : Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION	15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. ADOPTION: Being adopted is the issue of every dispensation. We are worthless unless God can deal with us as sons and daughters. Until that happens, we can't think like Him, act like Him, and we certainly are not educated or have the ability to labor with Him in what He is doing. A child doesn't know these things, has to be told these things. What the law did. Now, I AM going to deal with you as an adult - chastisement. In the dispensation of grace, God is not dealing with us with the rod of correction. Since Paul does not explain adoption, you know that you must already have an understanding of what Biblical adoption is. Only place you can find this is the Interlude of Mercy, where the judgments have been rolled back and God can begin to do some things. Glorious - at the very heart of our sanctification. The specialized process that you have been given (the the believing remnant didn't get - yet) that makes you different. Understand the difference when He talks to you as a: - son - adopted son - when He calls you children **ADOPTION: First pronoucement in adoption - CHILD to SON - The offer to be educated/labor with the Father.** The specialized process is in the word ADOPTION. God had never done adoption till the dispensation of Gentile grace. Adoption does make us more than just members of the family. MM is not saying God didn't want to do it earlier, He did. He wanted to do it with Israel. Something happened that prohibited that. Being an adopted son is a dispensational matter. Presented with the Sonship opportunity and where we made the cry ABBA FATHER which was saying yes I want to labor with my Father. I want His Wisdom installed IN me. I care about that. The critical junction where you decided to do that. Because you are being dealt with as a son, the Holy Spirit is going to carry on a specialized ministry with you which He is now known as the SPIRIT OF ADOPTION. Completes your understanding of what it means to be a son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:15	MoG - 12; 13; 14 of 18 - Freedom from Fear Motivation; Freedom from the bondage of the law; Sonship/Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION - 'Capstone of your Sanctification' / IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3 : Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION	15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. SON: Not the same as son in John 1:11-13. Not just MM manipulating the text. Two qualifiers that make sons of God something different than just being part of the family of God (John 1:11-13). 1. LED BY THE SPIRIT: Most Christians think the Spirit is speaking to our heart and giving us some kind of direction. There's something very specific your Father is telling you here. 2. RECEIVE THE SPIRIT OF ADOPTION: Makes using the word son in a very specialized way. When the father looks at a son and says I am going to dismiss your tutors and governors and I am now going to personally train you for the business that I've been engaged in. Something further/more than just being in the family. A son can be in the family and not trained by the father to take over the family business. SPIRIT OF ADOPTION: He is not repeating what he told you in Romans 5:5 - HOPE MAKETH NOT ASHAMED BECAUSE THE LOVE OF GOD HAS SPREAD ABROAD IN OUR HEARTS BY THE HOLY GHOST WHICH IS GIVEN UNTO US. You were given the Holy Ghost when you trusted Jesus Christ as your all-sufficient Savior. He is not repeating that. Now, he is talking about the Spirit now functioning in conjunction with your adoption. He was given to you to function as several things and one of those is the Spirit of Adoption. He is leading us through the education that will make us into the sons/daughters that we were made to be. What is being told to us in Romans 8 is an advancement of what was told to us in Romans 5. SPIRIT: Has capital 'S' Spirit - talking about a function of the Holy Spirit. Received the Spirit of Adoption.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:15	MoG - 12; 13; 14 of 18 - Freedom from Fear Motivation; Freedom from the bondage of the law; Sonship/Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION - 'Capstone of your Sanctification' / IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3 : Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION	15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. WHEREBY: Another English word of logic. Based on what just took place in v14-15. Based on what you were just told, it is supposed to produce a cry of ABBA FATHER. If that verse is properly working IN you, you will make that cry. You know because what came before that when you cry ABBA FATHER that this verse is really properly working IN you. Reading just what comes before should make you say ABBA FATHER or 'I want this!' Is a YES to your Father. Does not say we WILL cry ABBA FATHER. If you can read that top part and understand enough to know and say oh man, yes. Until this gets done, we are not ready to go to v16. That has to get done. That's the marker. What you are about to enter into is a real bi-directional relationship between you and your Heavenly Father. If you don't tell Me about it, I AM not going to use my God attributes to discern it and figure it all out. MM thinks about this and it scares him to death - all the things he never told his Heavenly Father. His prayers were the grocery list - here's what I need. Like you never spoke to Him unless you wanted something. Lord? What do you want now? You should be talking to your Heavenly Father and saying here's how my day went...Doesn't matter what bothers you about your day, you can tell Him that. Romans 8:16-39 will tell you what's going to happen when you tell Him/what you should be expecting. Not LIKE a son or daughter, you really will be. MM needs you to work on this 2-way relationship mentally. Start operating out of the real Father-son relationship - it's personal.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:15	MoG - 12; 13; 14 of 18 - Freedom from Fear Motivation; Freedom from the bondage of the law; Sonship/Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION - 'Capstone of your Sanctification' / IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3 : Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION	15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. CRY: Cry of someone intelligently (based on that knowledge of you know some things, you are making that cry-not an emotional outburst). Shows the intimacy of the relationship. Supposed to be the cry of a son who now understands/Is from an adopted son or daugther understanding that: - I know what adoption is - I know I have been adopted - I know adoption is for the purpose of laboring with my Father - know what is being offerred to you - I understand what I am committing to. - I understand what is involved. - I know that my Father has a Business and - I know He is inviting me to be part of it - I don't have anything left out. - I have got it and I am saying YES. - They are going to have to say, 'I want this!'. God is not going to twist their arm.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:15	MoG - 12; 13; 14 of 18 - Freedom from Fear Motivation; Freedom from the bondage of the law; Sonship/Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION - 'Capstone of your Sanctification' / IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3 : Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION	15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. I don't know about what's in that Business but know some things from the exhortations in Israel's program. I know that if I am going to be who I have been made to be as a son, you're going to have the Spirit of God writing on your heart what was in the Heart of your Father - that's being led by the Spirit. He is going to take you through the process and that's what it means to be a son and you're not under that law/fear motivation but you are under the Spirit in a particular role He functions in as the SPIRIT OF ADOPTION who will go with you every step of the way for you to become the son that your Father has made you to be. Son will say 'I am not sure I want that' OR 'I want that! When do we get started?'. ABBA FATHER: Is the 'I do' to your Heavenly Father concerning your adoption. One of the prime components of being a son is liberty in decision making. Your Father is going to let you make your own choice, He is not going to force you to do it. Aramaic word and a very stylized word that is reserved for a son to use with his Father in a more intimate way/fashion. Wouldn't make the cry unless you saw it had value and it was something worth engaging your life in it. Otherwise, why? This cry starts/formally begins your adoption. Saying 'yes, I want to be educated as your son!' May only say it in our heart but we're saying, yes, I want it all/as much working on me. God has done everything necessary in order to be those adopted sons. More than just a status, He has provided everything we need to really function like sons/daugthers are intended to function. You can't be any more adopted than you are, BUT you can live better out of that adoption as the word educates you. Doesn't mean you are less adopted, means that you are not living out of what you have been given. Status is the same for everybody, but your ability to live out of that status is not equal. Presented with the Sonship opportunity and where we made the cry ABBA FATHER which was saying yes I want to labor with my Father. I want His Wisdom installed in me. I care about that. The critical junction where you decided to do that. What should be going through your mind when you cry ABBA FATHER. Cry of relief to know that God has dealt with us that way. Grateful for it but not a cry of gratefulness. First time Paul mentions ADOPTION. He hasn't explained it and he hasn't given you any details of it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:15	MoG - 12; 13; 14 of 18 - Freedom from Fear Motivation; Freedom from the bondage of the law; Sonship/Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION - 'Capstone of your Sanctification' / IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3 : Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION	15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. Because you are supposed to already know some things about it. You are going to find the details in Israel's program. When Paul gets to here, he thinks there is some basic structure to adoption that is already in our minds. He is saying he is going to take the structure and start adding all the doctrine. Need to understand the structure before we jump off into the doctrine. Need to understand the structure to see the doctrine Paul adds to this. When you find out the Spirit of God is working now to lead you through that curriculum that is supposed to ring from bells and your understanding about who you're supposed to feel towards all of this. Not a cry of excitement or relief, even if you feel those things. it is the intelligent cry (you know what this is talking about, that your Father wants to educate you to go to work with Him in the heavenly places in eternity. Doesn't mean you know all of that yet, just means you know what it's about). 3 big things to cry ABBA FATHER: 1. Adoption is THE big issue with you (as it is with God) GH: 2? 3? MM says saints who have made the cry of “Abba, Father,” should always be interested in doctrinal truth. These verses may not directly apply to you, but perhaps you know people who are married or who have children. Is it not within reason that if you know the doctrine, you might be able to help someone else when they encounter trouble. ABBA: Is the word father but it's the stylized form of the word that a son would use. It's the form of the word father that has more intimacy connected to it than just the the formal father we use all the time. Answer is 'yes, I want this.' Before you can cry ABBA FATHER which is the YES to your Father. The cry of ABBA FATHER is really more than that and it is the more than what MM is laying the ground work for. The first sonship checkpoint/marker for a son was the cry of “Abba, Father”.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:15	MoG - 12; 13; 14 of 18 - Freedom from Fear Motivation; Freedom from the bondage of the law; Sonship/Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION - 'Capstone of your Sanctification' / IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3 : Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION	15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. Adoption Parts/Steps: 1. Get declared to be a son 2. Get declared again when you get the education. Jesus declarations: - At the river Jordan - This is My Beloved Son in whom I AM well pleased. - At the Mount of Transfiguration - This is My Beloved Son - At the Resurrection - This is My Son to which of the angels do you ever say at any time this is my son this day I have begotten Thee (Psalm 2:7; Hebrews 5:5) 3. Glorified Body 4. Get placed in the heavenly places

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:15	MoG - 12; 13; 14 of 18 - Freedom from Fear Motivation; Freedom from the bondage of the law; Sonship/Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION - 'Capstone of your Sanctification' / IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3 : Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION	15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. Things you need to know to make that cry ABBA FATHER/Have to have these: - You are under grace (no longer under tutors and governors) - You're given great liberties as a son (i.e. decision-making is one of the greatest liberties) - Your relationship with God is love motivated (not fear-Israel's was fear motivated under the law) - You are treated as an adult (not as a child; Father explains WHY to a son so you can think like he thinks) - Your adoption is the offer of your Father to: o Educate you in godliness: learn - God's Wisdom vs. competing wisdoms (EX wisdom of this world, wisdom of men, wisdom of the princes of this world [talking about angels and principalities and powers]). Why no job in the world can get you to function in the heavenly places out there. This world can't give you God's Wisdom. - Only God's Wisdom can properly educate you o (He wants to) Personally take over your education (MM can't educate you/edify you. Only thing he can do is lead us through these scriptures. Real work is between you and your Heavenly Father.)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:15	MoG - 12; 13; 14 of 18 - Freedom from Fear Motivation; Freedom from the bondage of the law; Sonship/Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION - 'Capstone of your Sanctification' / IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3 : Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION	15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. If a person doesn't want that - your Father is not mad at you - He's not going to take away your salvation - Still going to get a glorified body - Still going into the heavenly places - Still going to work in your Father's Business But will not be given a seat of authority anywhere in His Business because you are not knowledgeable enough to run it. Every business works this way. God is not bumping you up in His Business. MM says there are horses in heaven and somebody has to muck those stalls.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:15	MoG - 12; 13; 14 of 18 - Freedom from Fear Motivation; Freedom from the bondage of the law; Sonship/Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION - 'Capstone of your Sanctification' / IN Christ Identity : Sanctification 3 of 3 : Adopted Sons = SPIRIT OF ADOPTION	15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. What the law they did: - Childhood: limited decision making When your heavenly Father adopted you: - He gave you liberty in Christ - Treats you as an adult son or daughter Dealing with an adult son is different than dealing with a child. When they move out and do things you disagree with, do you get to ground them? Comes a time when a child becomes a man and you put up the rod of correction and say that's not the way I am going to deal with you anymore. Now, I am going to deal with you as an adult - chastisement. In the dispensation of grace, God is not dealing with us with the rod of correction. He is dealing with us in a different way. Notice people who don't give a flip about God and are evil have pretty nice lifestyles. God didn't call us to have an easy life or to make money. He called us to something else, We are supposed to make a living by the way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:16-39	Doctrine : SE (Sonship Establishment)	SE (Sonship Establishment - foundation that gets you ESTABLISHED in something; won't be till SE that many of these things get done, things introduced to you in your SO that aren't accomplished in you till your SE). SE is essential. It is the very foundation upon which your Sonship education will rest. Can't bypass SE. Like building a house without a foundation. We are being established in our Sonship/as sons. To establish in the son the importance of the Business that the Father is offering Him. As wonderful and as glorious and as exciting as that is, there will come a time that won't carry you but this is. Given this off the bat because at first you have all this liberty as a son. You are not longer a child. It's like saying to a kid you are not going to school today, you are going with me. Their excitement only lasts so long. God wisely knows this and says let Me show you what this Business is about and what this really is about and what you're going to get when it says to know wisdom and instruction in Proverbs 1:2. That's what you are going to get in Sonship establishment. Sonship Commitment Checkpoint: Not the education proper, but it is the doctrine you need to start the education. Learn about your Sonship establishment and sets your attitude for the education. His Business is so impressive that: 1. You become as interested in laboring with Him as He is in laboring with you 2. You will be willing to devote your whole life to getting educated to labor with Him in His Business Will tell you what's going to happen when you tell Him/what you should be expecting.
Romans 8:16-39	Doctrine : SE (Sonship Establishment)	Sonship Establishment: Two main things it is designed to do/two things it accomplishes or meant to produce IN you before you get the education. Produces an absolute confidence in 2 things: 1. TRUST YOUR FATHER: You can trust your Heavenly Father in that what He says He will do. Convince you that your Father has not overlooked anything - what He says is true and what He says is best - In what your Heavenly Father and what He says to you can absolutely be trusted without a shadow of a doubt - An absolute confidence in what your Father says - Don't need verification, outside corroboration, who else agrees - when your Father tells you, you just believe, not wavering - no outside proof to verify what He is going to tell you & the POE will try to convince you what you are reading can't be true 2. TRUST HIS WORD: Establishing an absolute trust in His word, that the word will produce IN your INNER MAN exactly what it is designed to produce. - His word/The curriculum for your Sonship education is able to provide everything you will need. - An absolute confidence in the curriculum to produce everything it says it will produce - Whatever you run into, the doctrine is capable of handling that He does these 2 things by installing in you those 3 godly virtues. These are virtues that any father would want instilled in an adopted son. Those virtues are installed in us by way of the attending doctrine. All you have to do is believe.
Romans 8:16-39	Doctrine : SE (Sonship Establishment)	SE: Your attitude/POV/mindset/perspective is meant to produce 2 things in you (GH: produce & install the 3 virtues in you): Install 3 godly virtues in you that will equip you to go into the curriculum. Everything He said is true and you can believe it. Doctrine designed to equip you to handle sufferings. Contain doctrine that supply you with everything you need to cope with sufferings. Paul underscores 'enduring' (and NOT delivering you) the sufferings is the main issue, to 'patiently endure' the suffering.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:16-39	Doctrine : SE (Sonship Establishment)	Sonship Establishment: The first thing in this attitude is: NOTHING COMPARES in our lives to our Father's Business - nothing on earth compares to this NOTHING COMPARES with getting the education that we need to labor with Him in His Business NOTHING COMPARES with the vocational training, the experience and all the skill acquisition that goes along with the education NOTHING COMPARES with the practice you will get in the areas of your life - practice in the assembly, in your home, out in public, with your family members, with strength all that things that happen in your life. All the things in your life will turn into practice runs that will be happening out in the creature. The second thing in this attitude is: You no longer see problems, fears, hindrances, etc. as deterrents or reasons to "throw in the towel". These problems are part of your "Sonship training". You will handle them as part of your Sonship life. Meant to produce an 'attitude'/outlook/view point/way of thinking in you that matches your Heavenly Father's Attitude SE includes Romans 9-11-Dispensational Change.
Romans 8:16-39	Doctrine : SE (Sonship Establishment)	Section 1: Produces the godly virtue of Contentment / Patient Endurance of the sufferings of this present time - v16-25 - Promise about the GLORY Section 2: Produces the godly virtue of Untroubled Confidence in prayer - v26-27 - Promise about that prayer infirmity Section 3: Produces the godly virtue of an unwavering trust in my Father and His curriculum - v28-39 (MM says the most critical of the 3 - Promise that all those things, even the bad ones, are going to work together for good - will allow you to do something later that without it you could have never gotten done Section 4: Dispensational Change - Romans 9-11 These 3 solve potential roadblocks to your Sonship education - possible obstacles to get you to quit and He solved all 3 of them - Potential Roadblock One: The SOPT and the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION (no one is excempt and we know that) - if a person doesn't understand what God is doing, is allowing the sufferings to happen, why He is doing what, they will get so caught up in the things going on that it will actually stop their Sonship life. - Potential Roadblock Two: Infirmities in our prayer life - Potential Roadblock Three: GH: Losing motivation to continue or outright quitting

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:16-39	Doctrine : SE (Sonship Establishment)	SE Virtues: These are given in a very precise order - so wise and precise order - it is put together perfectly. Are given to you in the order you encounter them in your life: 1. SOPT you experience as early as birth. 2. When you begin the education in Romans 12:3. 3. POE attack kicks in at Romans 13:12. All of these components are meant to produce IN you a particular attitude in you that matches your Heavenly Father's Attitude. He wants you to begin thinking about things the way He is thinking about things. He really wants to put what is in His Heart in your heart and that begins to get done in these areas right here. In the end you will have absolute, unwavering confidence in 2 things: 1. You're going to have an absolute confidence that when you read what your Father say, you will be looking at that understanding that there is no doubt in your mind that what He has told you is absolutely true. 2. You're going to have an absolute confidence that His curriculum will absolutely succeed in you. It will do everything it is designed to do. By v39, you will know that if you read it, you know it is right, but you know that this curriculum is going to produce it IN me. Giving you a guarantee of success. MM says it is not a matter of IQ or did you go to church in the past (MM says that may help because you don't have a bunch of stuff to unlearn now). You have one issue to settle - can you believe what He tells you. That's it.
Romans 8:16-39	Doctrine : SE (Sonship Establishment)	**SE Part 1 - VIRTUE: Patient Endurance** - Learn that you will undergo the SOPT-v18. There are things that are going to happen to you just because you live in a fallen world and God is not going to stop them from happening. Can't avoid them but you learned that by going through that with the right response, there is a glory that is going to be given to you in eternity that is so great that your apostle said that the sufferings are not worthy to be compared to the glory. Introduced to what you will be doing when you get out there in THE CREATURE in your glorified body. Introduced to the creature. Learned when you look up at night at the moon and the stars that you are really looking at a creature. But it doesn't appear to be living because it is under the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION. Learned WHY it is under the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION and who put it that way. PATIENT ENDURANCE - SE Virtue No. 1: Is knowing you are under the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION just like THE CREATURE is, you're going to go through SUFFERING in this physical body that you are not going to get away from - all subject to the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION. You're going to have the REDEMPTION of this body that is promised to you but until that time happens you are going to patiently endure. Means that you don't do some things: 1. Don't moan and groan and complain and whine (MM jokes you can't go outside these walls and tell the normal person to 'dry it up' or get over it, doesn't do them much good because they don't have doctrine in them to perform that in them)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:16-39	Doctrine : SE (Sonship Establishment)	**SE Part 2 - VIRTUE: Comfort in Prayer** - Learned about Sonship prayer as a son or daughter of your Heavenly Father. Doesn't mean you didn't know how to pray but you learned about what he was talking about with the searching of the heart - what this is and how it takes place - and learned about some aspects of Sonship prayer that's going to be very important for you in the future. UNTROUBLED SATISFACTION (or Peace) with regard to Prayer - SE Virtue No. 2: You are not worried now because you're going to encounter some things, because you know that's all been taken care of and that is why you don't need to know any more about the searching of the heart (GH: than you do from v26-27). You know now because this is what this is intended to produce.
Romans 8:16-39	Doctrine : SE (Sonship Establishment)	**SE Part 3 - VIRTUE: Confidence in your Heavenly Father that what He says to you is true and His word (part written TO us) will succeed in you** - Longest and most complex (MM doesn't mean complicated) - has the most facets to it. There is more in here than you might imagine when you read these verses. By the time you get through v39, you are going to realize that this Sonship education/curriculum that God has laid out in His word is more powerful and can produce infinitely more than you could ever dream it could do (GH: Before you read it). MM is not trying to denigrate your knowledge, but whatever you think this Book has the Power to do, when you get to v39 and we go through those 5 probing questions, you are going to look at this in a whole new light and be wowed by it. Will look at this Book and say I never dreamed that it had the Power to do this. If you can't discern it, it is going to catch you. If you don't discern it and have the SE Pt 3 confidence that these verses are meant to instill in you, you will end up following a competing wisdom. Will be presented with an alternative truth that is going to appear to be more attractive / believeable / desirable than the Truth our Heavenly Father told us. That is a very powerful thing to have to overcome. Part three of our Sonship Establishment is designed to produce an unfailing confidence in your Heavenly Father (what He says to you is true and trustworthy) and in the Sonship curriculum (its ability to succeed in you in every way). Without this confidence you will fall victim to a particular aspect of Satan’s policy of evil. That aspect concerns confronting you with a more believable and more attractive “truth” than your heavenly Father has written in His word. In this dispensation of grace God was not intervening in the physical circumstances of life, but rather, His work is in the inner man of the believer.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:16-39	Doctrine : SE (Sonship Establishment)	CONFIDENCE: 1. Should produce in you an absolute unshakable confidence that if your Father says it, you believe it not just because you're supposed to, you really do believe that, even in the face of what looks like a more attractive and believable truth. You're not going to doubt Him for a moment. 2. You'll understand that the Sonship curriculum contained in this Book is absolutely going to succeed in you. The only thing is you can't quit. As long as you don't quit, it is going to do what it is designed to do. What you will be persuaded of at the end. The POE will present truth to you that looks more attractive/more believable, but you have to put that to rest, settle the issue, and move on once and for all. You will look at your Father and THE MOST trustworthy individual that you are ever known. Your goal is to appear to Him as THE MOST trustworhy individual that He has ever known. It is not hard to understand, it is just hard to believe. Because the only thing that will tell you that is contained in the Sonship curriculum and folks in this assembly.
Romans 8:16-39	Doctrine : SE (Sonship Establishment)	You are going to have to live out of those (GH: SE learnings) every single day. You have a HOPE of being a JOINT-HIER with Christ. You are going to work in the CREATURE. You are going to labor with your Father in His Business He's made a provision for those INFIRMITIES in Sonship prayer - you will live out of everyday. You have unwavering faith in your Father and His curriculum These 3 components of your Sonship establishment shape and form who you are as a son just as much as when you were told about your new identity IN Christ. It's who you have been made to be for all eternity and you need these with you all the time.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:16-39	Doctrine : SE (Sonship Establishment)	All three components of your Sonship establishment are meant to be ever-present in your thinking. This is not information you can learn and then forget about. You must live out of it every day. 1) The hope of being a joint-heir with Christ as one who operates, governs and gives functional life to the creature; which produces a salvation from being victimized by the sufferings of this present time 2) The confidence that Sonship prayer continues unhindered in order to find the knowledge of God 3) The unwavering confidence in our Father and His curriculum whereby all things work together for our good These 3 components of Sonship Establishment actually shape and form who we are as sons of our Father, just as much as our Identity IN Christ is now who we are forevermore. **Why God knows you are going to need this confidence:** **- What you are going to come up against** **- What we are going to be called upon to do** **- What this education needs to produce in us to equip us to do the job we will have in eternity** This section of scripture produces such commitment and such unshakable confidence that when you are called to 'present your body a living sacrifice'-Romans 12:1, you will stand and do it without hesitation. You will be willing to face the Adversary, the course of this world and whatever else comes along. That is the kind of confidence our Father wants to produce IN us. This is not the general, every-day type confidence that anyone can have when they are convinced of something. The kind of confidence we are talking about is a confidence that comes from your Father.
Romans 8:16-39	Doctrine : SE (Sonship Establishment)	SE Pt 3: - POINT 1: Everything that you needed to have take place or that you will need in the future is going to be provided for you and to you without any exception. You are never going to be found lacking. And that confidence is important that it gets done in this part of your Sonship Establishment. You won't get to a place where you say you need something and it is not available to you. It's not going to happen. - POINT 2: Nothing will be able to separate you from the Provision that your Heavenly Father has made. Once He has done that, there is nothing that can block that or thwart that or change that or bring it to naught. You can quit and and walk away and ignore it but it is still there, which means that at any point, a son or daughter could come back and pick that up, get that right, and move on.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:16-39	Doctrine : SE (Sonship Establishment) / GH: What's at stake in living your sanctified life	**MM says there is an issue you need to be aware of. There are statements/boasts that the adversary has made which explain WHY God is doing what He is doing in this DOGG. If you don't know about these things, you will always be wondering why is God allowing this or that. We think if someone who was a really good person who was really serving the Lord and their life is cut short early on and you always wonder. Satan has said he has a superior wisdom to God's Wisdom, that he has a better way of doing things than God does. One of the things he maintains. He also maintains that as far is his power goes, his power is more than sufficient to rule the heaven and the earth and he thinks he has the ability to do that. What your Heavenly Father is doing in this DOGG, He is showing that He possesses a Wisdom that the adverary doesn't have. That your Heavenly Father produces a Power that the adversary not only doesn't have, he didn't know that it existed. Powers we knew He had:** **- Spoke the world into existence - there's a creation Power.** **- Saw Him part the Red Sea - there's part of His Omnipotent Power.** **- Saw Him bring water out of the rock and bring manna out of heaven.**
Romans 8:16-39	Doctrine : SE (Sonship Establishment) / GH: What's at stake in living your sanctified life	**What they (GH: the angelic realm?) never saw even back in God's Program with Israel, the Power of God's word to produce something that Satan cannot produce. It's impossible for Him to do so. That power is called the EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER-2 Corinthians 4:7. It's the most excellent power that God possesses. It not only excels every other power, it's a power that until God began to put it on display through Paul in the DOGG, Satan didn't even know it existed. When Satan boasts I WILL BE LIKE THE MOST HIGH-Isaiah 14:14, he thinks he has all the power necessary to do that. He thinks he has all the wisdom necessary to do that. Satan's wisdom would never come up with the idea of people going through sufferings, patiently enduring them that they would receive a glory and at the same time it would REDOUND TO THE GLORY OF GOD-2 Corinthinas 4:15. God is putting on display a power that Satan never saw. This power of something bad is happning, make it go away - Satan knows that. Satan can even make things better or worse to his whim. Why the prayer is not for deliverance, the prayer is for endurance. Because that is what puts a Power and a Wisdom on display that Satan doesn't possess, only God possesses that Power. When you go back to anything else, you are putting something else on display that Satan himself can do. And that means he is as good at ruling this thing as God is. He can do it.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:16-39	Doctrine : SE (Sonship Establishment) / GH: What's at stake in living your sanctified life	**But when you are talking about a Power that Satan looks at and goes how do you do that, he has no idea. Talking about a Wisdom that men certainly would not come up with. And when you rightly respond to what Paul writes about responding to those sufferings by patiently enduring them, not only does it bring glory that you know is being built for you, but it brings glory to your Heavenly Father. The third thing it does - it throws it in the face of the adversary - that your wisdom isn't good enough, your power is insufficient. It takes more to rule heaven and earth buddy than are ever thought it did. He thought he could show up and run everything and there are aspects of God's Character and His Essence that you don't even know about. Those didn't get revealed until the DOGG, they were kept secret with the Mystery. MM wants you to see what God did with Israel in the past is not what He is doing with us because Satan can replicate that. God is putting the EXECELLENCY OF THE KNOWLEDGE and THE POWER on display to all creation, but especially to Satan. How demoralizing is it for God to put the Power of His word working IN you when you're under suffering that allows you to patiently endure, with your eyes on your HOPE, knowing what that is doing:** **- building your glory** **- building glory to God** **- showing just how inadequate the adversary is.** **That's what you're showing, he can't cut it. We want to go back and live the other way (GH: Israel and deliverance), Satan can match every bit of that.**
Romans 8:16-39	Doctrine : SE (Sonship Establishment) / GH: What's at stake in living your sanctified life	**We are not putting anything on display that's special. Moses threw his rod down and it became a serpent. The sorcerer's did the same thing. Turned water into blood. They did the same thing. You know that Satan has power, he is going to give life to the image of the beast so that it speaks. The O.T. idols had lips carved in them but they never moved. Had to have a medium - a priest or priestess that said the idol talked to me, like they had a special gift because everybody looking at the idol just sitting up there. Why the O.T. prophets said they have eyes but they see not, that have noses but they smell not, they have ears but they hear not, they have lips but they move not, they have hands but they handle not, they have feet but they walk not-Psalms 115:4-8. And you Gentiles got fooled into thinking it was the living God?!?!? Bought into the counterfeit. Satan will create a counterfeit image that will come to life. How many people will buy into that? God says you (GH: Satan) got power, but I HAVE got Power that you never even knew existed. I HAVE Wisdom that you never even knew existed. And if you are going to be the rightful ruler of heaven and earth, you're going to need all of this and this is the part that Satan doesn't own. He can't produce it. He can't replicate it. You know what he does, he keeps us from it. Because it is the thing we put on display that proves him to be inadequate for the job he is trying to steal.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:16-39	Doctrine : SE (Sonship Establishment) / GH: What's at stake in living your sanctified life	In the first section of your establishment, you are told about things you would never know unless you are told about it - trying to get you to see things with a different set of eyes: - The heir of God inheritance which all the redeemed receive-v17 - The joint-heir inheritance for the patient endurance of suffering-v17 - The incomparable glory that will be ours forever-v18 - Your part in the Father's Business as it relates to the creature-v19-23 - The redemption of your body as it relates to your vocation in the heavenly places-v23 - The promise of that redeemed body becomes our hope for which we patiently wait-v24-25
Romans 8:16-39	Doctrine : SE (Sonship Establishment) / GH: What's at stake in living your sanctified life	In the second section of your establishment, you are told - things you would never know unless you are told about it - trying to get you to see things with a different set of eyes: - Due to inexperience in the education, we have some infirmities - Unless some provision is made to compensate for them, they will bring our Sonship education to a halt - Our Father has taken that into account so that in spite of those infirmities, our education will continue right along because of the Spirit's intercession to the Father on our behalf In the third component of sonship establishment, there is an unwavering trust built into two parts: - Unwavering trust in my Father and what He says - Unwavering trust in His curriculum to succeed in you - It's more than believing what WHAT He tells us, you are going to have to know WHY.
Romans 8:16-39	Doctrine : SE (Sonship Establishment) / GH: What's at stake in living your sanctified life	Sonship Establishment: (GH: Two goals) 1. You can absolutely trust your Heavenly Father: Is about convincing you that your Heavenly Father can be trusted and everything He says to you is absolutely true and you can trust it. No situation has not been accounted for. He hasn't left anything out/overlooked anything. There are no circumstance you will encounter in which God will go, 'oh well, I didn't think of that?' He has covered it all. The effectual working of this body of information is designed to produce, IN you, the desire to invest your LIFE in this curriculum as you see/perceive what your Father has to offer you, and what your education as His son is ultimately designed to provide you with the skill to do. 2. You can trust His word to perform in you what He says it will do. If that establishment has done in your what it is supposed to do, you can now take those mercies and believe if that's the basis for being a living sacrifice which is your reasonable service. You can trust those mercies to produce in your what they are designed to produce. - hope that will provide you with the patience that is necessary to see this course through to its end. - hope of an inheritance so great and so grand, that you see it as worth investing your entire life in this Sonship curriculum. Everything in our Sonship Education/Edification (being conformed to the image of Christ) is tied to our "suffering with Him" in various manners that are equivalent to how Christ suffers today in this dispensation of grace.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:16-39	Doctrine : SE (Sonship Establishment) / GH: What's at stake in living your sanctified life	Exhortations - you are being exhorted to do something, motivating you (not a threat), giving you a reason/making you want to go do that. Paul's exhortation to show you how valuable this wisdom and instruction we're going to be given. Before He starts teaching you about this wisdom, the first thing He wants you to know is this is important, valuable, how much worth this has, so no one will have to come along and pat you on your shoulder and say 'come on', you will be saying 'I've got to get this'. Not everybody is interested in working in their Father's Business. Probably because they don't know what that Business is about. Why your exhortations include something about what you will be doing in your Father's Business. Not seeing the value in this is the reason people struggle so hard with areas in their life, areas that displease God. Exhortation - when you see what is yours you will be able to see what I am after here is really the thing to be after. The No. 1 thing a father looks for in a son to work in His Business - he has to want it.
Romans 8:16-25	SE Section/Component 1 of 3 - Virtue: Contentment and Patient Endurance OF Suffering FOR a Glorified Body / Doctrine: Joyful Hope OR Your Glory OR Suffering	Good News on Suffering: - We are JOINT-HEIRS with Christ IF SO BE we suffer with Him/with Christ. Sufferings will result in a JOINT-HEIR INHERITANCE. What a privilege! - SOPT are not worthy to be compared to/with what the GLORY that shall be revealed in us as a result of our right response to suffering. Sufferings will result in a GLORY. Our proper response to our sufferings produces a GLORY which the sufferings are not worthy to be compared to. - We have a HOPE (confident expectation/assurance of God's Promise, not just wishing something will happen) that we are patiently waiting for - the redemption of our bodies/that this body is going to get redeemed. Bodies are currently under the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION (older you get, things don't work as well they did - glasses, hearing aids, back problems - praying about these is not a legitimate prayer request). - The Spirit is going to help you in the midst of the sufferings/help with our infirmities. Will teach you how to pray about those. Not going to help our infirmities the way most people think He will. Intercession is the key word - it is NOT prayer. Sonship Establishment - Section/Component 1 of 3 (Virtue: Contentment and Patient Endurance (Patience to Wait for your inheritance - produces a hope)/Doctrine of 'Joyful' Hope that we possess as God's heirs in His plan and purpose). The exhortations and doctrine contained in each section are designed to install a certain "virtue" in the son. **Romans 8:16-17: Sonship Establishment - Section/Component 1 of 3 - Introduction** **Romans 8:18-23: Sonship Establishment - Section/Component 2 of 3 - Body of Information (could break down into multiple parts)** **Romans 8:24-25: Sonship Establishment - Section/Component 3 of 3 - Conclusion**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:16-25	SE Section/Component 1 of 3 - Virtue: Contentment and Patient Endurance OF Suffering FOR a Glorified Body / Doctrine: Joyful Hope OR Your Glory OR Suffering	Romans 16-25: Doctrine: Suffering / Godly Virtue: Patient Endurance of the Sufferings - linked to a HOPE (JHI-reward/light at the end of the tunnel/payoff for what we have gone through >>> suffering). Patient endurance conforms you to the Image of Christ and that can't be done any other way. Understand why He is allowing you to suffer some things in the DOGG and that He is not going to intervene in it. You will know why and know why He is suffering those things. Not talking about suffering like suffering on the Cross. Understand why God is not intervening in those things, why He's enduring them, and what that something that is bigger and better than your suffering. He has specific plans in eternity for you as members of the church the body of Christ and right now you are being trained and educated for that vocation. He has a hope (GH: like we do - our patient endurance is based on a hope). He is FOREBEARING because there is something better waiting on the other side of this. His Hope involves installing you in the creature out in those heavenly places and putting His Life and His Glory on display throughout all of creation. MM says has never yet been done. Part of what you're going to be doing is **you are going to make the entire creation, because of who you have been made to be, you are going to make the entire creation - animate (animals and plants) and inanimate (stars and planets), birds and animals, stars and planets - all that is going to respond to the Glory of God in the way He meant for it to before Satan's fall in the heavens and Adam's fall on the earth. When God created this whole thing, the whole thing was supposed to respond to Him in a particular way. You're going to restore that**. God has a hope as well, not hoping that we will do it but it's the hope that He has to look forward to is that we are actually going to be trained and educated to get up into those heavenly places and make that happen.
Romans 8:16-25	SE Section/Component 1 of 3 - Virtue: Contentment and Patient Endurance OF Suffering FOR a Glorified Body / Doctrine: Joyful Hope OR Your Glory OR Suffering	He is looking forward to that. Not the only one, there is a day when the whole creation will respond to the most High God. That is part of the hope that He is looking forward to. Why He is holding off so that can indeed happen. So we have a DOGG for the purpose of training us and educating us in His word to do just that. Because it is grace, it means He is going to forbear some things and suffer some things and we are going to suffer with Him. If He is allowing it/letting it take place, we are going to endure it/allow it without complaint. When bad things happen to us, He does not intervene in the physical circumstances but He does give you something. He intervenes to give us a patient endurance that produces something in you that cannot be produced any other way. Think of it as refiner's fire, it goes through the fire but comes out way more valuable that is was when it went in. God knows that there is something that is going to be produced in eternity that is of such value to Him that He is willing to forbear and suffer it and He is calling us to do the same because we are going to have a part in it. If you don't suffer with Him, there's no JHI. He will let you say no and walk away. Still get an HEIR OF GOD inheritance and that's pretty good. The hope of glory that is designed to produce a patient endurance. There's a particular attitude that is being put IN you/produced IN you that matches your Heavenly Father's attitude. Yes, it's going to give you a godly virtue. Yes, it's going to give you absolute confidence in your Father and the ability of the word to handle anything that comes along. Do all that by producing an attitude IN you. Written to get you thinking about your inheritance in a particular way: - As your Father does – so that His attitude becomes your attitude - As the Lord Jesus Christ does – with whom you are a joint-heir

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:16-25	SE Section/Component 1 of 3 - Virtue: Contentment and Patient Endurance OF Suffering FOR a Glorified Body / Doctrine: Joyful Hope OR Your Glory OR Suffering	The Spirit of God produces the PATIENT ENDURANCE in you which produces a certain attitude in you that manifested in different way: 1. Give you enthusiasm about your Father's Business and your part in it 2. Creates an assurance that no matter what we have to go through in this life that our Sonship education is going to be worth it because there is a glory associated with that and allows us to patiently endure all the sufferings 3. It equips us to patiently endure the sufferings of this present time 4. Educates us about our involvement with the creature 5. Makes us groan for our glorified body, not for the purpose of getting out of the aches and pains of life but for the purpose of going to work for our Father and laboring with Him It is the job of that Spirit to take that word and make it a living reality IN you.
Romans 8:16-25	SE Section/Component 1 of 3 - Virtue: Contentment and Patient Endurance OF Suffering FOR a Glorified Body / Doctrine: Joyful Hope OR Your Glory OR Suffering	Calls on you to believe: - There is a glory that exceeds any suffering on our part-v18 - There is a hope that one day these sufferings will end - The word of God is effectual for us to patiently endure - There is an impact being made to God’s honor and glory in the heavenly places - The creature is waiting on the manifestation of the sons of God-v19

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:16-25	SE Section/Component 1 of 3 - Virtue: Contentment and Patient Endurance OF Suffering FOR a Glorified Body / Doctrine: Joyful Hope OR Your Glory OR Suffering	Produces the godly virtue of contentment and patient waiting for the realization of our hope, especially in the face of any of the “sufferings of this present time” that we will experience. First thing you are given that will allow you to endure the sufferings of life with patient endurance. Your hope is whatever you endure, there is a reward waiting for you that is so great that it makes whatever you are enduring pale in comparison, even if that suffering is unto death. You will say I'd die a thousand times to get this. The Bible says it is not worthy to be compared. Don't worry what that is yet. What causes you to ENDURE is that you are given a HOPE or a promise that there is a reward out here that you are going to be given for enduring those things. Your Heavenly Father has constructed this rewards so that you're going to view this as much much greater than the dread of suffering. How great would this reward have to be that you are willing to suffer something unto death? MM says he is just trying to give you a measure of the reward. Have to realize that when I am going through something, I have to have patience and endure this thing, because when I do, there is something that is going to be given to me on the other side in exchange. When these verses have done their effectual work, it won't matter what is happening in your life because it's going to change your attitude toward that. You can either go through sufferings and wind up with an inheritance or you can go through them and wind up with an empty sack at the end. If you are going to go through this anyway, why not get the reward? See how that changes your whole attitude? Suddenly the things that used to drive you nuts are an opportunity for glory. Hope you enjoyed griping about them because it cost you part of your reward of your inheritance. Have to be ready to give the answer to 'how can you go through this with that kind of attitude?' This “hope” is what should be in your mind as you go through the “sufferings” of life. In other words, it is that “joint-heir” inheritance that you are confidently, expectantly waiting for (hoping for!). That hope is what enables you to go through the “suffering with Christ. Designed to give you the “hope” of an inheritance so great and so grand, that you see it as worth investing your entire life in this sonship curriculum. RECAP: There is no business that has ever existed that can compare, in any area, with your heavenly Father’s Business. This is all designed to sweep away the idea of changing your mind and going into business for yourself or thinking that your Father’s Business is "no big deal.”

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:16-25	SE Section/Component 1 of 3 - Virtue: Contentment and Patient Endurance OF Suffering FOR a Glorified Body / Doctrine: Joyful Hope OR Your Glory OR Suffering	Recap: - We qualified for an inheritance by trusting in Christ as Savior - HEIR OF GOD - We may qualify for another inheritance by suffering with Christ - JOINT-HEIR - Romans 8:16-25 contains a doctrine specific to suffering - The effectually working of the doctrine produces a HOPE - That HOPE does several things: o It produces the virtue of patient endurance o It enables us to endure the sufferings that come our way o It equips us to continue in the Sonship education - gives you something else you need.
Romans 8:16-25	SE Section/Component 1 of 3 - Virtue: Contentment and Patient Endurance OF Suffering FOR a Glorified Body / Doctrine: Joyful Hope OR Your Glory OR Suffering	Not a doctrine you are hearing today that you can file away and forget about it. Going to have to live out of it every day. The more you practice this the better you get at it. Not talking about enduring things you shouldn't have to endure. If the door squeaks, oil it. When you are being taken advantage of and you don't see in recourse to that/out of your control, no matter how minor or major you may see that suffering you need to start looking at it like this (points to patient endurance write-up). Will change the way you live your life every single day. Reason is the 'reward of the inheritance'. Can't get motivated to endure suffering from any other source because eventually that is going to give out. Meant to give you staying power. How this works: Spirit takes that doctrine and works it IN your inner man. Can't let the counterfeits fool you. When you ask WIIFM? Is the payoff worth all of that? MM says the payoff is better than ever imagined. E4808

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:16-18	GH: The relation between Suffering and the Inheritances	The mechanics of the doctrine. The first thing it tells us: if we are children of God, then we have an inheritance. Goes on to describe our inheritance by giving it a name. Because the basis for being an heir of God is simply to be a child of God, we can make two conclusions about this "heir of God" inheritance: 1. Based only on what Christ has done because that is how we became children of God, not by any works of our own, but by the work of Christ alone. 2. Is the same for every saint; that is, there are no degrees of variation or difference in this inheritance. We think that because the work of Christ which justified us unto eternal life and made us to be children of God is the exact same for every believer. If the inheritance is based on the work of Christ and His work is the same for every saint, then the inheritance must be the same as well. Automatic - There is nothing we need to do in order to receive it. We receive simply because we were put "in Christ" in response to our saving faith.
Romans 8:16-18	GH: The relation between Suffering and the Inheritances	First mention of suffering in Romans and the particular kind of suffering is the SOPT-Romans 8:18. The instructions given to us here are the very first steps to one day being able to say about our sufferings the same thing that Paul would say when he said I TAKE PLEASURE IN (sufferings)-2 Corinthians 12:10. You just can't go there from the beginning, but this is the first step that actually gets you there and these 3 verses set forth some critically important doctrine. - v16: The Spirit of God is going to tell us, to bear witness with our human spirit what we are God's children. The Spirit will confirm the truth of this in our inner man. Part of our JUEL. - v17: Continues and tells us that if we are the children of God, we have an inheritance. And we are made to be: 1. HEIRS OF GOD: the particular kind of inheritance that we get solely on the basis that we are CHILDREN OF GOD. It is not dependent upon anything else. Every child of God gets an heir of God inheritance on the basis of being a child of God is given to us in connection with our justification. Couple things: (1) It is based on what Jesus has done and not anything that we do. We don't supply anything to that. We just have to be the children of God. (2) You can't add anything to it. It's the same for everyone/everybody. There is no degree of difference, whether you are saved 10 seconds or 50 years. (3) It's the product of our justification, our Heir of God inheritance that's based on us being a child of God and it comes out of our justification. Is a product of us being IN Christ/being placed into Jesus Christ in response to our Exaltation in Christ. Based on our 'saving faith'. **Faith is a non-meritorious action. It doesn't qualify to be a work**. There is no merit to that. It's simply trusting what SomeOne else has done. This is in response to our saving faith - that produces a result, our exaltation in Christ. Heir of God can't be a reward because you don't have any part in it (but in the joint heir you do).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:16-18	GH: The relation between Suffering and the Inheritances	(4) This inheritance cannot be a reward because a reward is some kind of recompense for something - some service, some merit or something like that. But we didn't do any of this. At the end, it is simply our inheritance and we got it just because of what Jesus did for us. Made us part of the family and because we are part of the family, we get it. Understand that our position or standing when we were put IN Christ was all taken care of by the Lord and given to you as the salvation package you received when you trusted Jesus as your Savior. Even if you didn't even know you have it, you still got it. You had to be taught about that so that you could live out of that understanding. We were forgiven, made righteous, and given peace with God through the Atonement. Those are the things that gave us this new position. And because of this, we are heirs of some things. Everything that was done for you positionally was accomplished by Christ alone. We don't have anything to do with that. You have been made the righteousness of God IN Jesus Christ. That is your position, that is your standing before God. When God looks at you and sees you, because Christ has paid for every sin, those things have been forgiven. The righteousness of the Son has been imputed to you and you now have peace with God and that's your standing before God. There is an inheritance in connection with that and part of that inheritance is to be able to be a citizen of the Kingdom that's going to go on forever. You get to be a part of that. Being saved is not just you don't go to hell. MM says this is true for a person who really did trust Jesus Christ but they are not living very righteously because it is not based on anything you do. It is based on what Christ did for them, provided for them, and when they were placed into Christ, they got all of this and now their standing before God changed. He is no longer dealing with them as an enemy no matter how they live.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:16-18	GH: The relation between Suffering and the Inheritances	MM is emphasizing this point because people who think these inheritances are the same are confusing your position with your practice. Do not make this mistake. One of these is positional based entirely on your justification and is automatic. It's already done and He did it and it doesn't depend on anything about you. GH: In your practice, it is going to be different and you have to keep that in your thinking so you don't confuse these inheritances. MM says think about what it will be like to inherit a place in the Kingdom of God, to live in a Kingdom of Righteousness and in the Light of God Himself. Every child of God will inherit a place in the Kingdom of God and by extendion, they're going to inherit something else and that is eternal life. 2. JHI: Not everyone is automatically a joint-heir although every child of God can be. Not automatic or you would already be perfectly advanced in the doctrine with nothing left to do. Reward of the inheritance is how we are going to be glorified with Christ. What is the practical way in which this is going to take place. Not out of your justification, it is a product of your sanctification. Not because you were put IN Christ, it is now because Christ can actually now have His Life made manifest in you - that's a different issue. Because it is conditional, it is possible to lose this portion of the reward. Cannot lose the heir of God inheritance because it was all based on what Christ did. MM doesn't want to complicate this but this is not about us either but you are making a decision about allowing Him to live His Life IN you just as you made a decision to trust Him for your justification. Get this by the word AND the Spirit dwelling IN us. This is not our good works, it is His Works in us. IT's His Life in us, not us emulating what we think He would do. It is actually Him through the Spirit living His Life in us. It is our job to get out of the way and let Him live in us in. That's really what this life is, that's the life that saves you. It's the life that conforms us to the image of God's Son. When His Life is being lived in us, those are the works being created by grace. When He is living His life in us, those are the works that are accomplished by the effectual working of God's word, not our flesh. You are not mixing your works with grace, you are mixing His works with grace. You are going to be given a privilege of doing something with Christ that ultimately will allow us to be glorified together with Him.

Romans 8:16-18	GH: The relation between Suffering and the Inheritances		POSITION OR STANDING OR STATUS	PRACTICE/PRACTICAL (how we live for God in our everyday lives)
		We are made to be:	Heirs of God (Automatic)	Joint Heirs WITH HIM/Christ (Conditional)
		On the basis of:	Being a child of God	Us suffering with Christ - the condition (IF SO BE THAT WE SUFFER WITH HIM)
		In connection with:	Stems from our justification Righteousness of God in Christ	Stems from our sanctification Holiness of God in Christ (get this practically/present reality)
		Which is the product of:	Us IN Christ (Saving Faith)	Christ (living His Life) IN Us (Edification)
		Producing the result of:	Our Exaltation in Christ	Glorified with Christ (right out of Romans 8:17)
		Which is:	Our inheritance	Reward of the inheritance
		Happens:	Without our knowledge	Demands that you know and participate in it
		Once it is done:	Cannot be reversed	Can walk away & quit and lose that inheritance

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:16-18	GH: The relation between Suffering and the Inheritances	MM says if it is part of your inheritance, you don't already have it. There are some things that believers will get that is not a present reality for them yet but it will be. Every believer in this DOGG has a justification, sanctification, and exaltation. Because our justification concerns our eternal life and that was all provided for by Jesus in His DBR, we were placed into Christ and as a result became children of God. We don't HOPE for forgiveness of sins, we already have it. You don't have HOPE for that, it is already yours. GH: MM says by thinking you are going to live forever is part of your exaltation, that eternal life, that citizenship in the Kingdom of God. It comes because you are justified, but it is not part of your justification, it is part of your inheritance. See how being a child of God has automatically qualified someone for some inheritance issues. What does every HEIR OF GOD/child of God inherit? - Citizenship in Christ's Kingdom: Talking about the Kingdom of God, not the kingdom of heaven mentioned in Matthew's gospel. (**Please see 'Comparison : Kingdom of God vs. kingdom of heaven' in the Commentary**). See 1 Corinthians 6:9-10. - Eternal life - Made part of the ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:15 - Be in the business but not have a position in the creature - Receive an inheritance - A glorified body: Will be like the Resurrection body of the Lord Jesus and because we live in the heavenly places, these mortal bodies we have cannot function up there. So we are going to get rid of this flesh and blood body and we're going to inherit this glorified body that we have to have in order to be able to do the work we're going to do in the heavenly places. Don't have this yet. (Ephesians 1:13-14; Romans 8:23) - A vocation in the heavenly places (Philippians 3:20; Ephesians 4:1)
Romans 8:16-17		Colon at the end of v16. Two things: 1. Tells you to make sure you understand every thing BEFORE it before you move to the part AFTER it. v16 can stand on its own. Could have a period there. 2. Tells you don't stop here, to appreciate everything He has to say, you now have to add v17 to that. First thing out of the box in Sonship Establishment that He tells you about. Put the desire in the son to make him really want to do this and He is going to tell him about the eternal benefits of the education. The first of these 3 doctrines is that of the joyful hope that we possess as God’s heirs in His plan and purpose.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:16		16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: We are all heirs of God, based solely on the fact that we are the children of God. Introduces you to something you both know and can agree on and He wants to tell you something you don't know so He starts with something you both agree on. MM used to teach that the verse taked about eternal security. We know that we are saved because the Spirit of God bears witness to our spirit. MM says nothing in Romans 8 has been about your salvation. Notice upper case S and small case S. Didn't start with a Word of Logic. It's just a plain statement. You know that you are a CHILD OF GOD and because you are a CHILD OF GOD, this will tell you in the next verse (v17) your an HEIR OF GOD, you have an INHERITANCE. Going to introduce a part of your INHERITANCE you never heard before. Just turning your mind to that subject the Spirit is agreeing with you about, something you already know. Because He's going to introduce something further about that that you didn't know. You are a CHILD OF GOD and an HEIR OF GOD. Not only AM I going to agree with you about that, but here's another one, JOINT-HEIR INHERITANCE, a whole different inheritance that you have never heard about. You can get your JOINT HEIR INHERITANCE if you SUFFER WITH HIM. MM says the WITH, not FOR, is vital to understand. It is the reward that can be lost. Became an HEIR OF GOD the moment you received Jesus Christ as your Savior. That inheritance can't be touched.
Romans 8:16		16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: 3 things: 1. He wants to educate you in His Business but He wants something more than that. He wants to instill His godly character IN you so you are able to think, live, and labor with Him, not just out in eternity but also now. 2. He is going to enable you to give wise counsel. 3. He is going to enable you to have wise decision-making skills. Even picking from 25 good options, the one that brings your Heavenly Father the most pleasure out of all of them. Teaches about the impact your Sonship education is going to have on your life from now on. Your Father is going to do some things to adjust our attitudes so that we see this education for what it really is and we see it the way He sees is.
Romans 8:16		16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: THE SPIRIT (God) ITSELF BEARETH WITNESS WITH OUR SPIRIT (lower case 's' - our spirit): **Why when God is going to communicate something to us, He is always going to go through the Person of His Spirit to do that through the mechanism of His written word & then we get the message**. Means He is communicating the same thing to all of us. MM says it is likely the Spirit would ask 'what does the scripture say?' He reminds of the WWJD fad. Really should be WDSS. (GH: When we talk to God, we go through His Son to do that). Always the way that happens. The Spirit is bearing witness with **our spirit (what we think; our mind)** that we are the children of God. Isn't it great that is it not about how we feel. BEARETH WITNESS: To agree. When you are in agreement with somebody. Spirit is about to tell you something and starts by saying you already know and God agrees with you. It assumes that you already know about whatever it is we are “bearing witness” together. In other words, I can’t ‘agree with you’ about something you don’t already know. He’s going to bear witness with our spirit about something that we already know because He wants us to start focusing our attention on that specific thing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:16		16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: BEARETH: Testifies or Agrees - If you are bearing witness together that means you are agreeing with something you already know. That we are CHILDREN OF GOD. The Spirit is agreeing with you on something. Means you both have to already know it. You do know that you are a CHILD OF GOD. God is pulling your attention to a subject and He's going to do that by telling you something you already know to get you thinking on that subject. The new subject is the inheritance. WITH vs. to OUR SPIRIT: Going WITH someone is different than going TO someone. He is not giving you an inner feeling that you are saved. He is not doing anything TO you. He is doing something WITH you. The Spirit is bearing witness (GH: agreeing) with our spirit. Both spirits are bearing witness. Have to ask: 1. Who are they bearing witness to? He is not bearing witness TO us, He is bearing witness WITH us. 2. What is He bearing witness of? He wants to talk to you about something you know about but now he wants to talk to you about something more than before. Way new conversations get introduced. Start with something everybody knows, then you can take that in the direction you want to go with it.
Romans 8:16		16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: CHILDREN OF GOD: We know that we are the CHILDREN OF GOD because the word tells us that. It's what God thinks, what the Spirit thinks, and They want us thinking about it just like They do. Just came out of v14-15 where we are told we are sons. Why revert back to CHILDREN? He is taking you back to when you became part of the family of God when you trusted Jesus to be your Savior. Why not sons? Look at v17. Uses children again. Even if all you do, because you are in the family of God, you are in the family, you're an heir of God, you have an inheritance. Changing the terminology from SONS to CHILDREN because children have an INHERITANCE. Happened when you trusted Christ as your all-sufficient Savior. Means you are part of the family. Agreeing on something you got back in your justification. v14 just called us SONS OF GOD. Everybody in the body of Christ is going to be in the Business. Everybody in the body of Christ is going to get an inheritance. Just because you trusted Jesus Christ as your Savior, your qualify to be an heir of God because you are in God's family. God is not leaving any family members out. The very least member of the body of Christ, this world has never given anybody the prestige, the glory, the wealth, or the majesty that the least person in the body of Christ is going to enjoy in His Father's Business. Everybody who is a member of the body of Christ gets that inheritance. Even some who is not interested in their Father's Business. But they will get it as CHILDREN. If we had this big hoopty do about being SONS in v14-15, why is Paul using the word CHILDREN?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:16		16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: CHILDREN OF GOD: Never went anywhere in their Sonship but they are in the family. Didn't go anywhere in their sanctification. Won't get a position in the creature but will be there. Get a glorified body and (GH: base) inheritance. MM says we are talking Sonship. We think if you are not engaged in Sonship you are going to burn in hell. We are talking about heaven here. The very least person who makes it to heaven, what is waiting for them is greater than anything that has ever been bestowed on any man in the history of this planet. Would expect SONS of God but he refered back to CHILDREN of God because he is going to show you something. Child of God means you're just part of the family. Learned about in your justification. Every saved person is in the family of God. Most preachers and commentators see this verse as describing an evidence of our eternal security or OSAS. They take the verse to mean that the Spirit of God is going to give us some kind of “inner feeling” or “assurance” that we are saved (children of God). This would not be out of context because the issue of your eternal security was settled back in Romans 5. Why in the middle of 3 chapters on sanctification would you be given a proof that your salvation is secure?
Romans 8:17-18	Glory Bookend / Introduction to the Sufferings	Please see 'Objections to 2 inheritances and conditional joint-heir inheritance' in the Commentary. INTRODUCTION TO THE SUFFERINGS: GLORY Bookend - Putting your focus on the GLORY and not the suffering. There is a glory that is grander than what you go through in this life. You are told (vs. 18) that whatever sufferings come your way, they will not compare to the glory which shall be revealed in you! There is a grander glory in going through the sufferings than there is in being delivered from them. v17 tied to JOINT-HEIR, v18 is SOPT. Your reward in eternity is directly tied to your Sonship. v17: You are told that the only way to qualify for the joint-heir inheritance is through suffering v17: You are told that if you suffer with Christ, you will also be glorified together with Him - ought to make you stunned in disbelief - Like when they threw the curtain back on a new car on Monte Hall's Let's Make a Deal. v18: You are told that whatever sufferings come your way, they will not compare to the glory which shall be revealed in you! Does not focus on the suffering but the glory at the end of the suffering. Difference between Christ's suffering and your suffering - He has been doing it a lot longer. The entire DOGG (2,000 years) vs. 80-100 years. Paul says if you look at this from Israel's program, you are going to get it wrong. If you look at it from your natural response to suffering, you are going to get it wrong. Because the only way we know is from preachers that taught this wrong and the WISDOM OF MEN. The Wisdom of your Heavenly Father is 180 degrees from that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17-18	Glory Bookend / Introduction to the Sufferings	Delivering you from afflictions or sufferings of any kind, does NOT put the power of His grace on display in your inner man! In this dispensation, God is not putting His Jehovah Power on display in the physical realm, He is putting it on display in the spiritual realm. God isn't doing miracles on the outward man, He is effectually working IN the inner man. God has determined that, in connection with our Sonship in this dispensation of grace, our Sonship inheritance will be determined based upon our present response to the very things the Lord Jesus Christ is doing right now in this dispensation of grace. Even though His suffering on the Cross is over, Christ is currently suffering at this present time, and we, if we are to be joint-heirs with Him, we are to suffer along with Him. We are to suffer some things, and they are the very things Christ is suffering, too. The Father is telling you: 1. We have the opportunity for a joint-inheritance with Christ 2. We qualify to receive that joint-inheritance if "we suffer with Him" If this is really working IN you than the SOPT is not going to be able to be compared with the glory that is going to be revealed in you after the redemption of your body. One of these things you just need to trust your Father about. When God tells you that you are going to have suffering, He also tells you that you are going to get a glory that will make those sufferings pale in comparision. The greater the suffering the greater the glory. God means to change the way you look at suffering so that it is not impacting you the way it's supposed to.
Romans 8:17-18	Glory Bookend / Introduction to the Sufferings	When the POE attacks your Sonship and you realize you are trading relief for your JOINT-HEIR INHERITANCE, you find out it is not worthy to be compared. There's nothing in this world that offers me anything close to this. You are not skating this because you got saved - the EVIL MAN and the STRANGE WOMAN are staring you in the face. The wrong response to suffering is ungodliness because: 1. You are thinking about this just like the world, just like your flesh and just like the PoE is working to produce. You will have rejected your Father's perspective on this subject and you will not be thinking with Him on it. Your mind will not be renewed, but like the Corinthians, you will place the "wisdom of men" above your Heavenly Father's wisdom. 2. To ask for deliverance is to fail to do things God's Way. You will not be "living for God" by asking His intervention, for He clearly wants to put something on display about His grace (my grace is sufficient). You will doing things Satan's way, for He is the one promoting a response to suffering as in Israel's program. 3. Your heavenly Father has a labor that He is doing, right here and now, whenever suffering takes place. By asking Him to intervene and stop that suffering, you are not laboring with Him in what He is doing, you are laboring with the Adversary in what he is doing. You are opposing your heavenly Father's design for grace as it pertains to suffering! First time Paul says anything about suffering in Romans. Get introduced to it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17-18	Glory Bookend / Introduction to the Sufferings	Progression of the Suffering Doctrine: - Early in 2 Corinthians: ENDURE SUFFERINGS: Don't panic, just the beginning - 2 Corinthians 12:10: Later in Corinthians: I TAKE PLEASURE IN INFIRMITIES - Ephesians (GH: 4:7?), Philippians, Colossians: GIFT of suffering (once the capacity to endure is in you - an advancement on just enduring those things) - Philippians 3:10: Wanting the FELLOWSHIP OF HIS(Christ's) SUFFERINGS - Philippians 3:10: MADE CONFORMABLE TO HIS DEATH - REJOICING IN SUFFERINGS: Not rejoicing that something bad happened but rejoicing what that is producing. That is way more important than just avoiding the sufferings. Can't jump to Thessalonians without PATIENT ENDURANCE you can't get to the REJOICING. - 2 Thessalonians: the grand privilege of suffering for CHRIST'S SAKE. - Appreciating the calling with regard to suffering
Romans 8:17-18	Glory Bookend / Introduction to the Sufferings	The doctrine will produce more than just endurance. It will produce: - a desire for the fellowship of his sufferings (Philippians 3:10), being made conformable unto his death (Philippians 3:10) - a rejoicing in them - a recognition of the honor and the privilege it is to suffer for his name sake - a glory in your infirmities - you taking pleasures in reproaches, distress and so forth there, (Corinthians 12:10) Point: The doctrine is all designed to produce thinking, attitude, understanding, and comprehension IN you. First get introduced to the concept of suffering right after Sonship Orientation.
Romans 8:17-18	Sonship Suffering '25	v17: WE SUFFER WITH HIM, THAT WE MAY BE ALSO GLORIFIED TOGETHER...v18: THE SUFFERINGS...ARE NOT WORTHY TO BE COMPARED WITH THE GLORY: In v17, Paul tells us that the glory is a result of the suffering. In v18, he says that the sufferings are not comparable to the glory. v17: AND JOINT-HEIRS WITH CHRIST; IF SO BE THAT WE SUFFER WITH HIM, THAT WE MAY BE ALSO MIGHT BE GLORIFIED TOGETHER: Paul takes two things and connects them. He takes our suffering and connects that to a future glory that will be revealed in us-Romans 8:18. You are going to redeem your suffering for a glory. Understand: * No matter how bad your suffering is it is not comparable to the glory. For every suffering you are going to get a much greater load of glory. Paul is saying the ratio is so out of proportion it is not worth comparing them. * Think about the worst suffering you've ever had to endure. And think about it this way. If you could respond to it with patience and faith, you are laying up for yourself a glory to such a degree that even you will say there's no comparison.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17-18	Sonship Suffering '25	v18: Paul says that the sufferings are not worthy to be compared to the glory which awaits us in the heavenly places. He is not saying most sufferings. For every suffering, you're going to get a much greater load of glory so that when you look back, GH: and realize they don't compare. Understand that the worst pain that we suffer in this world, the most intense grief that we ever go through, and the worst possible experiences we face are not worthy to even be compared to that which God has laid up for us? And until we see what is waiting on the other side, we can't make a judgment that our suffering wasn't worth it. But I can say, based on what our Apostle says about it, that we will be the very opposite of disappointed. Knowing who God is, and that He is perfectly just and righteous, we can trust what He has told us in His word.
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. First mention of suffering. Changing the terminology from SONS to CHILDREN because children have an INHERITANCE. **Romans Mercies 15 - Heir of God (glorified body, creature)** **Romans Mercies 16 - Joint Heir with Christ** The promise is (Scriptures by which we endure - What you should expect from this verse if it is working in you.): We can be joint-heirs with Christ if so be that we "suffer with Him" (respond properly to our sufferings.) Suffering with Him is about our godly response to our sufferings. Our response is His response IN us. Learning to suffer with Him is an important part of becoming a FES/FED. (Fully-Educated Son / Fully-Educated Daughter). SUFFER WITH HIM: Is the proper response to the doctrine. Means that we are not whining, we are not complaining, we are not questioning God, we are not mad, we are not throwing in the towel, we are not getting frustrated, we are not thinking God is punishing us. Your new identity IN Christ is NOT part of your inheritance because you have it right now. The punctuation forces you to look at this verse carefully. When we SUFFER WITH HIM, we know we will get GLORY out of that. If CHILDREN, then HEIRS OF GOD. Never went anywhere in their Sonship but they are in the family. Reason he goes back to CHILDREN instead of sticking with SONS is there was an inheritance for a child. But there is also an additional inheritance for a SON.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. AND IF CHILDREN: That IF is a first-class conditional IF. If the first thing I am telling you is true, than the second thing is just as true. If we being CHILDREN OF GOD is true, what follows is just as true. Then HEIRS. CHILDREN: Why not sons? Look at v17. Uses children again. Even if all you do, because you are in the family of God, you are in the family, you're an heir of God, you have an inheritance. CHILDREN OF GOD: Happened when you trusted Christ as your all-sufficient Savior. Using it in the sense you are part of the family of God, not like children in the Israel context. HEIRS OF GOD, AND JOINT HEIRS: Notice the comma AND the conjunction (AND). There is a separation being made here. Know there will be some differences to them. MM says the comma sets that off. HEIRS OF GOD: Every saved person. Everybody that gets saved. HEIR OF GOD inheritance will be astounding. Bigger than anything the world has ever seen. The least in the heavenly places is going to receive more than anything that's ever been bestowed on the best in this world. Because this is dealing with children, means every saved person gets that inhertance. MM thinks this is part of our exaltation which stems from our JUEL. Because this inheritance is based solely on the work of Christ, this “heir of God” inheritance cannot be a “reward.” A reward is some recompense received for some service or merit. Since we performed no meritorious act to be justified before God, we cannot be found to have merit to deserve this inheritance. HEIRS: Semi-colon after HEIRS, acts in a way to say the things that are following after this or a list of the things we just described before we got to the semi-colon. Implies an inheritance.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. HEIRS OF GOD: An inheritance connected with what God has done in justifying us unto eternal life (JUEL) which is ours based solely on the fact that we are CHILDREN OF GOD. Stems from our Justification, gives the right to possess certain things. This inheritance is not part of our justification, but we receive it because we are justified. Being an heir of God is based on what Christ has done in making us to be children of God, this inheritance is the exact same for everyone. As heirs of God: - Every child of God will inherit a citizenship in Christ's kingdom. This is talking about the overarching kingdom of God, not the kingdom of heaven. Just think what it will be like to inherit a place in God's kingdom where we will live in His light; in His kingdom of righteousness. - Every child of God is made to be part of the ONE NEW MAN (Ephesians 2:15). - Every child of God will get a new body; a glorified body like unto the resurrection body of Christ. An incorruptible body which can function in the heavenlies. - Every child of God will be in the heavenly places (won't necessarily be a place of authority or rulership, won't 'judge angels'1 Corinthians 6:3 - will be part of the life in the creature) - GH: Eternal life If we take this as a description of the inheritance, then every member of the body of Christ inherits God Himself! Talk about a big inheritance!
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. That suffering with Christ actually has to do with your suffering because you're a son being educated. EX Proverbs 1:7-9. **The world thinks those who see God's Wisdom as valuable as fools. God thinks those that don't see God's Wisdom as valuable as fools**. Not just the lost world but your saved brothers and sisters in Christ are going to look at you and they're going to say you're a fool. Will be the worst. Part of what you will suffer going through this curriculum. About our two inheritances; one in connection with being children of God and the other in connection with being sons. The latter inheritance is predicated upon our suffering "with Him." Only verse in your Bible that tells you how to get the JOINT-HEIR inheritance. Nobody likes suffering but you are going to find out in the DOGG things are going to happen to you. Some temporary and some long-term. Some milder and some more severe. But you are going to go through them. Every saved person - doesn't matter if they have never heard of sanctification. There is an inheritance out there for them in the heavenly places. But if you are a joint-heir with Christ, then you have suffered with Him in some things and that doesn't mean asking Him to bail you out/not asking 'Why me Lord?'/not the way we normally look at that. It's an opportunity for an inheritance that no one else is going to get because that is part of the mystery of this dispensation. Even if you never ever come to Sonship, you have an inheritance. Every Christian gets this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. AND JOINT HIERS WITH CHRIST: This is a different thing. Heirs of God for anybody in the family of God. Joint heirs with Christ has a caveat attached to it. , AND: So you realize an HEIR of God is different than a JOINT-HIER WITH CHRIST. AND: Let's you know that the 2 heirs are not the same thing. Not identical. AND: (GH: 2nd AND) The conjunction that tells you that you are getting something added. JOINT-HEIRS WITH CHRIST: There's a caveat attached to this - IF SO BE WE SUFFER WITH HIM - one condition - not read your Bible, have a TV ministry, go to church, quit sinning. He is going through it, we are going through it. Isn't it a slap in the face to say, Lord, you are going through it but not me. Joint heir with Christ is an issue of reigning as well. Get the heirs wrong and it impacts the Mystery. JOINT-HEIR: Notice the qualifier of SUFFERing WITH HIM. Only those people get THAT inheritance. Some will get more than others. Conditional. Not everyone gets this one. If we SUFFER WITH HIM. MM says the WITH is very important. Means you have a share with everything that Jesus Christ inherits. MM asks how much is He going to inherit? Just knowing this, doesn't it change your attitude a bit, knowing what is waiting for you out there?
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. Begins to affect your attitude - this thing really is a big deal, really is important. Notice how God begins by telling you about what you get when it's all over. That's how David talked to Solomon, if you recall. There is an inheritance waiting for every single "child of God." Every believer is going to be an heir. That includes those who do not know about or even care about Sonship. No, they won't be occupying a seat of authority in the creature. No, they won't be judging angels. But as members of the body of Christ, they will be up there, they will have glorified bodies, and they will be part of the "life" of the body. You should be surprised to learn that Christ is still "suffering" something. Most believers think that, after Jesus died on the Cross, His suffering was over. But, in this dispensation of grace, He is suffering some things that are particular to this dispensation. You may wonder what it is Christ is still "suffering." Another thing that should have caught your attention is the statement that we "suffer with Him," and not "for Him." JOINT-HEIR INHERITANCE: Something you don't have/experience right now, but knowing that it is waiting for you gives you/produces in you HOPE (confidently, expectantly waiting). Will change the way you look at your life and the things that are happening to you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. IF SO BE WE SUFFER WITH HIM: Often read suffer FOR Christ. It says suffer WITH Christ. The WITH is in direct connection to being sons. **Because of CHRIST IN YOU, you are going to SUFFER WITH HIM**. Know we are both suffering. Qualifies you for a different inheritance, a joint-heir inheritance. Describe the SoC (Sufferings of Christ-what you go through attaining GH: your edification). Is conditional. Know we are both suffering. WITH: Is in direct connection to being sons. IF SO BE: Dependent clause. A caveat is attached to it. IF is a conditional IF. Always introduces a conditional IF. Means there is a contingency for being a joint-heir. Children don't get a joint-heir inheritance, only sons get a joint-heir inheritance. That conditional phrase. The English grammar of the sentence requires this to be a conditional phrase. Some folks may take issue with that and they probably honestly do. This ONLY has to do with something pertaining to you being an adopted son or daughter, a specific area he will show. Have people in this country who have big TV ministries and they get up and preach on TV every week to millions of people. What you get for that is that inheritance that children get. Have a big radio ministry and you send out tapes and CDs and DVDs. What you get for that is being an heir of God. What children get. MM says the OED says this is always a conditional IF. Can't find anywhere in the Bible where it is not. If you are KJV, you cannot get away from the wording. OED: if so be - 7f (GH: ?). if that it happen that, supposing that; a somewhat rhetorical equivalent of simple “if.” IF is conditional. When you begin to be educated as a son, the policy of evil, because it opposes that more than rightly dividing the word, more than the King James issue, more than understanding the Mystery, more than any of that. It opposes what we're doing right here, right now.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. Because of that, there is going to be some suffering that you're going to encounter because and only because you are being educated as a son. None of these make the list: live for Jesus, do wonderful things, go to church, witness, spend time in prayer. Getting a reward for the above is a TRADITION OF MEN. The Bible won't teach you that. Preachers call this a 'sacred cow'. People believe it so strongly they are not going to give it up. Only one thing on the list and it is a kind of suffering that is the only way you get that JHI. MM says/begs do not live your life according to a belief that comes out of an experience. Live your life according to the doctrine that is written in the epistles that belong to you. We are famous for something happens and then we look back on it and we put our interpretation on that event and then we decide this is what God's doing even though our apostle never tells us that one single time. If you do, you have bought into the counterfeit wisdom and it will derail your Sonship life. If you buy into the counterfeit to any degree, it will eventually run you off the rails of Sonship. It will be a slow process but one day you will look around and be a long way from Sonship. You will look around and say, well, Sonship doesn't work. I tried that. MM says no you didn't. You tried the TRADITION OF MEN/Churchianity. The “heir of God” inheritance does not include anything to do with the running of that Business, the rewards or that Business or the glory of that Business. Those are the things related to only the “joint-heir” inheritance. MM tying the joint-heir SUFFERING to the PATIENCE OF HOPE-1 Thessalonians 1:3.
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. IF: A conditional word - something has to be met. There is a motivation that comes from just knowing about your Sonship inheritance. Christ's inheritance will grow with the Business and since you are JOINT-HEIR, yours will grow as well. Get bigger through the ages. Your position won't change but what you earn will.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. MMs understanding - can't point to a verse: - Get something at the Judgment Seat of Christ in your JHI - When the Times of Restitution of all Things comes, JHI will get increased - When the Dispensation of the Fulness of Times comes, JHI will get increased - With every age of all the ages to come, JHI will get increased - Whatever your Father's Business earns or becomes in the future, that is Christ's inheritance. Your Father's Business will never suffer an economic turn down. He'll never say times are really tough, I need to lay some of you all off. - Doesn't say where all this is going age after age after age. - Part of the enormity of the JHI that makes you know. MM equates it to a dividend. Inheritance is the first thing you are told about that is supposed to produce a hope which will produce a patient endurance to endure the suffering. Not just the physical pain suffering. If you work for a jerk, there is a glory that is exchanged for doing that. Get to a point that your bosses 'jerkness' cannot compare with the glory. Like you will want them to be a jerk to you today. You are being motivated from a standpoint that you didn't have before. Hello inheritance.
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. WE SUFFER WITH HIM: If we suffer with Him, we get the joint-heir inheritance. If you are suffering with Him, then we may also be glorified together. **Suffering because you were being educated. Suffering in a way that is in union with Him**. This is the sufferings of Christ. It is truly with Him. There are some things He is suffering in this DOGG. What qualifies you to be a JOINT-HEIR. WE SUFFER WITH HIM: This is the sufferings of Christ. It is truly with Him. There are some things He is suffering in this DOGG. What qualifies you to be a JOINT-HEIR. MM says all his life, he like everyone else, preached that we're all joint heirs with Christ and acted like the IF SO BE dependent clause wasn't in there. The sufferings are what qualifies you to be a JOINT-HEIR. Introduced to that suffering right after SO and at the start of SE. SUFFER WITH HIM: Is a particular kind of suffering. The sufferings are what qualifies you to be a JOINT-HEIR. If you do anything “with” someone, then you are doing it together. In this case, Paul is talking about going through suffering together. Both categories of suffering - SOPT and SoC - are under this umbrella. Both qualify you for a JHI. HIM is a reference to Christ. Is a directive that tells us when we suffer, we are to do it together with Christ in the sense of responding to the suffering by means of His life in you! You see, you are not alone. (That is, unless you do not utilize the doctrine to allow Christ’s life to be made manifest in your mortal, suffering body.). If you do anything WITH someone, that means there is a sense in which you are doing it together. Paul is talking about going through these sufferings together. The context of these sufferings are the SOPT.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. **We 'suffer together with Christ' by implementing the doctrine so that He is free to live His life in and through us so that we not only endure the suffering, but we can actually benefit in our inner man by going through the sufferings "with Him.**" Means to respond to the sufferings in accordance with the doctrine He has given to us today (in this mystery program.) We are not joint-heirs because we suffer, we are joint heirs because we handle our suffering in a particular way which Paul calls "with Him." Christians may suffer every day, but that does not mean they are automatically handling their suffering by allowing the life of Christ to be lived in them. How do we get Christ's life lived in us when we suffer? We do it the same way as for any other reason; as we positively and properly respond to the doctrine (in this instance, the doctrine concerning suffering) God's word effectually works in our inner man, and produces in us a godly response to our circumstances whereby the life of Jesus Christ is made manifest in our mortal bodies. The result of that is edification. The process is conformity to Christ's image. The process is Christ living His life in us. If we suffer with Him, we get the joint-heir inheritance. If you are suffering with Him, they we may also be glorified together. We say 'suffer for Him'. You thought His suffering was over after the Cross & Resurrection. In the dispensation of grace, He is suffering some things. Because CHRIST IN YOU, you're going to suffer with Him.
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. WE SUFFER WITH HIM: Introduced to sufferings/first time in Romans - v17 tied to JOINT-HEIR, v18 is SOPT. Paul does not say God will make those sufferings go away, saying the sufferings are not worthy to be compared to the glory which shall be revealed in us. Says the sufferings result in a glory. The bad news is suffering. The good news is that enduring those sufferings will produce a particular attitude/Christ-like attitude in us. Not 'oh God why me, I don't understand!', but 'I know he didn't redeem this body, it's going to have things happen to it, I know these sufferings are meant to produce a glory by the patient endurance of them. Suffering in a way that is in union with Him. Is a particular kind of suffering. Implies Christ is suffering something. Most people think, when He came off the Cross, His suffering was over. That type of suffering is over but there is something that Christ was suffering in this DOGG. Natural questions: 1. What is He suffering? How is He suffering today? 2. His is it we're going to suffer that with Him? Most people read suffer FOR Him - 'I am suffering for Jesus'. Should view/look at the EVIL MAN (world) and STRANGE WOMAN (POE) as traps to get you away from your Sonship for the purpose of losing the reward of your inheritance. (GH: prayer topic) Awareness of our joint-heir inheritance and all that goes with that should generate a desire to prepare ourselves for the greatest work we could ever be involved in.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. JOINT-HEIR INHERITANCE: This is a second inheritance and a second glory. It's a glory that you get together with Jesus Christ. Not everybody gets that. MM doesn't care how well-known you are/how big your ministry is/how sincere you are. MM talked about preachers. Someone who goes to church every week but never got involved in their Sonship education is only going to get that first inheritance being an heir of God and that's it. What you just learned, most preachers don't know/get because they say what MM was taught to say. 'If you are saved, you are a joint-heir with Jesus.' MM says NO, if you are saved, you are an heir of God. There's a particular inheritance, that joint-heir inheritance that only comes by the suffering that you will encounter with Him as you are being educated as a son and daughter. Something you don't have/experience right now, but knowing that it is waiting for you gives you/produces in you HOPE (confidently, expectantly waiting). Will change the way you look at your life and the things that are happening to you. Both kinds of sufferings qualify a person for the "joint heir" inheritance. Don't talk about your JOINT-HEIR INHERITANCE because people will look at you like you are nuts.
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. Most Christians look at reward this way - I go to church, I read my Bible, I pray, I talk to people about the Lord, I conduct myself in a way that is pleasing to Him, I am racking up points when I get to the Judgment Seat of Christ, I'll get these crowns. The idea that you will get this big reward for doing a bunch of great stuff is not Biblical. Not what the Bible teaches you. That is what preachers have taught us. MM taught this for years. Need to start coming to the understanding that **your reward in eternity is directly tied to your Sonship**. This is the beginning of the transformation that will take place in your inner man. This is the first part. What is going to transform you is this knowledge that you have this JOINT-HEIR INHERITANCE. Need to understand the enormity of your Father's Business. Shouldn't be greedy but has to be seen for what it is. Have to be thinking I really am going to get a JHI. Can't just look at academically. Has to be as real as anything that takes place in your life. Will all be divided up among you. What kind of inheritance do you think that Jesus Christ is going to get? That floors MM. Has a few ideas but pretty sure he doesn't understand it all. But the part he does, MY OH MY. Can you imagine the privilege of being a joint heir? Beyond comprehension in many ways. Jesus is saying how would you like to split My Inheritance? MM asks do you know how small that group is? People who know that being educated as a son will result in a particular kind of suffering (not the flat tire, auto accident, cancer) because you are engaged in your Sonship. If you go through that and not fold up your tent and go home. I AM going to share My Inheritance.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. JOINT HEIR INHERITANCE: A special inheritance that you get through suffering (GH: SoC) that you can't get any other way. This suffering accelerates your Sonship. Same thing happens with each attack. You Sonship is going to advance based on your response to the POE attacks. Your Father is teaching you a lot of things and the POE is going to attack those things and you have the ability to use those skills that you are learned and practiced and put them to work when that attack comes at you or you have the ability to throw down your sword and say I surrender. But it is under attack that your skill gets demonstrated on the practice field. In the practice field, no one is tackling as hard as in the game because you don't want to injure your own team mate. Everything you learned and practiced you are bringing to bear on the field. Your Father is teaching you things as a son and they are going to be put to test by the POE and when the POE comes against you, you are going to endure all or some of those things on that Romans 8:35 list and it is all going to depend on your response to those attacks, whether your conformity to Christ is enhanced or if your going to throw your Sonship away. Are you going to drop what you learned about Sonship and run or are you going to stand and use the doctrine that was given to you? Your “joint-heir” inheritance was acquired only “if we suffer with Him.”
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. SUFFER WITH HIM (Christ): These sufferings are not ordained by God but they are unavoidably part of living in a fallen world. THAT WE MAY BE ALSO GLORIFIED TOGETHER: Phrase that follows the conditional IF SO BE THAT WE SUFFER WITH HIM. This is not referring to the glorification of your body at the Blessed Hope. There’s a “glory” associated with being part of that creature and with being part of the nervecenter in the governmental positions in the creature. Why MM thinks these two inheritances are part of our exaltation, for in that we are made to be “the glory of God in Christ.” We will be glorified together with Jesus Christ as “joint-heirs” with Him. GLORIFIED TOGETHER: That's a reward. That “glory” is a reward! We can see a furtherance of the doctrine in 1 Corinthians 3:1-8. Nutshell: You are being offered something so great, that the joy of getting that benefit (your joint-heir inheritance) is greater than any suffering you could ever endure on this earth. Told about the Sufferings of Christ but they can't come on you till ARMOR OF LIGHT-Romans 13:12 (LEVEL 1, PHASE 2: Decision Making Skill #3: Judgment). POE attack bumps up again on the WHOLE ARMOR OF GOD-Ephesians 6:11.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. Only verse in your Bible that tells you how to get the JOINT-HEIR inheritance. HEIR OF GOD Big 3 - not Sonship education dependent: 1. Eternal/Everlasting life 2. A glorified body 3. A place in the heavenly places (won't necessarily be a place of authority or rulership - will be part of the life in the creature)
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. As the attack comes against you, you now have the opportunity to do 1 of 2 things: 1. Succumb to the attack - throw in the towel on your Sonship 2. Cast off the works of darkness (Romans 13:12) - utilize the doctrine that you have been given, respond to that attack and when you do, your conformity to Christ gets bigger. Being a JOINT-HEIR is connected to suffering with Him. Means that if you have a life with a lot of suffering, you have an opportunity for a lot of reigning and an inheritance. MM doesn't believe these are automatic. Doesn't believe people will automatically reign. Our reigning with Christ is connected to our suffering with Him, but reigning is God’s design for us. MM says just going through suffering without doing it UNTO THE LORD does not produce any benefit to your Savior. The WITH HIM means something. Need to see the godly purposes in our suffering.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. **HEIR OF GOD vs. * JOINT-HEIR WITH CHRIST** - HoG: Have eternal/everlasting life/ made part of the ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:15/Glorified body/Eternal vocation/Citizen in Christ's Kingdom/will be part of the 'life' of the body - HoG does not include anything to do with the running of that Business, the rewards or that Business or the glory of that Business. These are for joint-heirs only. – as a child/children of God/part of the family/every member of the body of Christ * as a son of God/son or daughter (because you have gone through something) - out of Justification/just being saved (IN Christ) * out of Sanctification (Christ IN You) - both types of sufferings are involved as you are educated as a son or daughter Given as a result of being in Christ Given as a result of Christ being formed IN you – produced/received automatically by Jesus Christ in His DBR * produced by the effectual working of the word of grace given by grace (no works) - moment you were saved (qualifying you to do the things in your sanctified life to produce a JHI/Suffer with Him) – all the same/every saint receives * not every saint receives/not all the same/these are different/varying in degrees/not the same for everybody - can't lose reward * can lose reward - no works involved * Suffering involved - For sons who endure the sufferings of Christ - opportunity to share in everything that Jesus Christ inherits! - all receive, even if they don't know or want Sonship/sanctification (unconditional) * not all receive (conditional) or adoption

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. **HEIR OF GOD vs. * JOINT-HEIR WITH CHRIST** - Not education dependent * edification dependent - glory * enhanced glory * In direct proportion to: 1. your education as a son 2. your ability to labor with your Father 3. the right response to SOPT and SoC - one-time deal & set portion - once divided, it's done * eternal & ever growing - everything the Business produces you enjoy the benefit of all I have is thine (Luke 15:31) - the longer the business goes and the more the business does and the greater the business expands, the greater the inheritance! Not just a portion that comes out of the business, but the whole of the business reflects this inheritance. Because your joint-heir inheritance is directly tied to the Father's Business, your joint heir inheritance will continue to increase (in every respect) forever! (For eternity!) - Not based on what you do, based on what Jesus has done. When you respond positively and properly to the doctrine and begin to be conformed to the image of God's Son. - Be in the business but not a position in the creature. won't 'judge angels'-1 Cor 6:3 * Be in the business AND have a position of authority in the creature; will 'judge angels' * Get something at JSoC, at the Times of Restitution of All Things, at the DOFT, and at every age to come (can't point to a verse)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. The Mechanics of the Doctrine We are made to be: Hiers of God: Automatic — Joint-Heirs with Christ: conditional One the basis of: Being a child of God — Us Suffering with Christ In connection with: Our justification — Our sanctification Which is the product of: Saving Faith/Us IN Christ — Edification/Christ('s Life) IN YOU/Us Producing the result of: Our Exaltation IN Christ — Our being glorified with Christ Which is: Our inheritance — The reward of our inheritance See both categories of sufferings but you don't get a title for both of them. They are described very differently. But notice the doctrinal order; Paul says, you've got to understand the sufferings of this present time first. We need to be equipped to handle the sufferings of this present time first and then you can go on to handle the sufferings of Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. The heir of God inheritance is not based on our service; it is based on what Christ accomplished and gives to us automatically because we are "IN Him." The joint-heir inheritance is based on our service which stems from Christ dwelling IN our hearts by faith. The "heir of God" inheritance does not include anything to do with the 'running' of that Business, the 'rewards' of that Business or the 'glory' of that Business. Those are the things related to only the "joint-heir" inheritance. MMs understanding - can't point to a verse: Christ's inheritance will grow with the Business and since you are JOINT-HEIR, yours will grow as well. Get bigger through the ages. Your position won't change but what you earn will. Get something at the Judgment Seat of Christ in your JHI When the Times of Restitution of all Things comes, JHI will get increased
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. When the Dispensation of the Fulness of Times comes, JHI will get increased With every age of all the AGES TO COME, JHI will get increased Whatever your Father's Business earns or becomes in the future, that is Christ's inheritance. **If you work for a jerk, there is a glory that is exchanged for doing that. Get to a point that your bosses 'jerkness' cannot compare with the glory**. Three things: 1. There is a qualification for being a joint-heir with Christ 2. That qualification is that you "suffer with Him" - you don't know in WHAT yet 3. That suffering will result in being glorified together with Christ

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. These are things that He is allowing (GH: Think SUFFER like SUFFER THE LITTLE CHILDREN-Matthew 19:14; Luke 18:16). Are you going to allow it with Him? You are going to either be with Him OR oppose Him on it. If you oppose Him on it, there's no JHI. But if you say if this is what He is doing, this is what I am doing. There are things coming your way that you can't undo them. You can either: a. SUFFER WITH HIM or b. Pray 'oh God please bail me out' over and over.
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. And every time we allow Christ to live His life IN us, we are being conformed to His image and we are adding to our joint-heir inheritance by virtue of what He is accomplishing through us. This way, the glory is all His. It is His word working IN us. It is His Spirit that dwells within us. It is His life being made manifest IN us. It is His peace that keeps our hearts and minds. It is His Mind (the mind of Christ-1 Corinthians 2:16) that allows us to have His Wisdom. And there is a reward for allowing God to be IN us and work through us to the accomplishment of His will and purpose. And that reward is the joint-heir inheritance. MM compares HEIR OF GOD to base salary and JOINT-HEIRS as a bonus and how that effects how you look at your job. MM says bad illustration, a worldly thing. What we are learning runs counter to almost every church in America and every religion in the world. SUFFERing WITH HIM (Christ): Phrase that encapulates both the SOPT (Romans 8:18) and the SoC (described but not named further down in Romans 8:35-37). Don't get the label till 2 Corinthians 1:5.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. God has 2 basic systems of operation in dealing with His heirs: 1) Children—in “time past” under the law with its system of tutors and governors. 2) Adult ADOPTED Sons—in this “but now” dispensation of grace in which we live—with freedom and liberty through the ministry of the Holy Spirit (i.e., by means of walking after the Spirit, minding the things of the Spirit, being in the capacity of the Spirit, and all that you’ve learned so far in the doctrine of your godly sanctified position in Christ!) Is giving you an attitude toward suffering that you are meant to carry with you for the rest of your Sonship life. It is giving you the same attitude and perspective toward suffering that your heavenly Father possesses.
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. Case in a Roman-Syrian Lawbook: the law said that if you adopted a son, you couldn't disown him. It also said that you couldn't disown your natural-born son without really good cause. This one natural born son had been a real stinker and the father disowned him. In the meantime, he adopted another son to come in and take over the family business. Later he did some things to reinstate the natural born son just as an heir, just put him back in the family, not make him an adopted son. Kid went haywire again and the father said you know what, I am going to disown him again. The kid took him to court and said when the father reinstated him, that was like giving him the position of an adopted son and you can't get rid of an adopted son. The argument before the court wasn't, I'm his flesh and blood, it was like he adopted me. MM says that's because adoption has the stronger standing. See that this is actually a privilege being extended to you and will will actually have a similar type of response as Jesus' apostles did in Acts 5:40-42. When the opportunity comes, will realize there was more than just suffering, there was something much greater to be gained. MM says he doesn't have personal experience but there's pain in child birth but there is joy because a child is coming into the family.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. SUFFER WITH HIM (Christ): Not suffering because God is punishing you. In Israel's program, if they despised His commandments, they got punished. If they repented and started to do the right thing and obey His law, then they could get blessing again. Not suffering because we broke His law, quite the contrary. Paul tells is repeatedly that we can't keep the law. We can't keep the law and please God. The goal of our suffering is to conform us to the Image of Christ. Not rejoicing because you are going through a painful situation, rejoicing for the hope that is held out to you because you went through that painful situation because living in this world, you are going to be going through that anyway. GH: Don't waste your thorns. Your Father is giving you an opportunity for glory and reward and a position and all those other things that you would have never gotten on your own. This verse is adjusting your attitude toward suffering and that's the attitude that you are supposed to have for the rest of your life. The only way for you to know this is a bad thing is to quit looking at it from your perspective and start looking at it from His. Jesus was made perfect through the things He suffered. We're going to be perfected the same way.
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. Our JHI depends on the right response to the sufferings. List of the wrong responses: GH: ungodly thinking - seeing your suffering as being like Israel's (as punishment) - oh God is punishing me - believing that suffering has no place in the life of a believer (suffering is a result of sin, lack of faith) - suffering has a place in the life of the believer and He intends to give you grace to endure it - asking God to intervene when you are supposed to endure it - whining - expecting God to intervene by His omnipotence - not saying God is not omnipotent, but He has chosen not to deal with you in His omnipotence and deal with you as a real Father and you a real son - complaining about the suffering - Gosh! - questioning God (Why me? Etc.)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. Points: 1. By allowing us to suffer with Christ, we are not worse off 2. We are better off than if He were delivering us from troubles and tribulations 3. By allowing us to suffer with Christ, our heavenly Father is not indifferent to the sufferings we are going through 4. We are not suffering alone, Christ has been "suffering" these things the entire dispensation of grace 5. If you ever tell anyone about this doctrine, part of your suffering will be that they will look at you like a heretic 6. It is an honor and privilege to suffer with Christ
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. THAT WE MAY BE GLORIFIED TOGETHER GLORIFIED: If you look up the word "glorified" it means "to be invested with glory" or "rendered glorious." Well, that didn't help very much. MM says when he was in school you couldn't use the word you were defining as part of the definition. Glory: honored, dignified, exalted. Often associate GLORY with events that not only have extraordinary effort but sometimes have great peril attached to them. EX Medal of Honor winner - only one in the Iraq/Afganistan wars. Glorious: to be impelled to extraordinary efforts and to great undertakings, something beyond the normal. MM says we automatically know that when we say something is glorious. Glory comes in 2 forms/phases - exactly the way it will happen with you - has to be in your mind all the time, not just when you are going through suffering: 1. When the event takes place, that actions that are above and beyond are considered glorious Glory here: Suffering with Christ - to Him that is glorious. For those who "suffer with Christ," your actions of doing so are counted by your heavenly Father as glorious and they will result in a public display of "glory" when you receive your joint-heir inheritance.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. 2. Later when there is a public recognition made for that glorious and galant action, there's a glory in the public declaration of what was done. Public display/acknowledgement that is going to result in a glory. Glory there/later: A part of your JHI that you will have for eternity. HEIR OF GOD: There is a glory here but that is not the glory being talked about. Joint-Heir Inheritance: Different kind of glory here than the HEIR OF GOD inheritance. Conducting yourself as the son you have been made to be, engaging in the education that your Father is offering you, and laboring with Him to put the power of His grace on display will require extraordinary efforts that can only be described as “glorious.” SUFFER WITH HIM: It is an honor to be able to suffer with Christ in this DOGG. Honor and privilege to be engaged in our Father's Business.
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. You have got to be thinking like your Father is thinking - His/Jesus' Mind is filled with: - What this dispensation of grace is aiming to achieve - to show He is the rightful possessor of the heavenly places (and Israel to show He is the rightful posessor of the earth) - Jesus wears multiple hats and thinks different things for the Israel program and the mystery program - Jesus is suffering some things but it is in accordance with this dispensation. - Reconciling the heavenly places back to the Father - He (Christ) is the Head of the body - important aspect - He is going to be running that creature out there - His body will function to bring fullness of function to the creature - has to do with God's glory, God's glory will be reflected in every single part of the creation - What His Father’s Business will accomplish in eternity - His inheritance - it's not greedy, it is all His anyway; He has an inheritance in the saints, we are His inheritance Those things are in the mind of Jesus Christ every moment of this dispensation of grace. Not just when He is “suffering” something, but constantly. It should also be our mind as well, not just when we are going through some kind of suffering, but all day, every day. You mind is to be on your “hope.”

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. Therefore, your mind should be filled with: - What this dispensation of grace is aiming to achieve - Reconciling the heavenly places back to the Father - Christ, as the Head of the body, is suffering with you/us - You, as part of His body, will function to bring fullness of function to the creature - What your Father's Business will accomplish in eternity - That you will extend your Father's glory throughout the creature - Your joint-heir inheritance All the things you got when you were put IN Christ are not part of your inheritance because you got all of this when you accepted Jesus as your all-sufficient Savior. Inheritance has nothing to do with your justification or sanctification but it does have something to do with your exaltation. Be in the family and you are an heir of God. Every member of the body of Christ is an heir of God. They have an inheritance. Doesn't matter if they don't know about Sonship or adoption. MM is not trying to make everybody satisfied with the bottom tier but that inheritance is just almost beyond description. What is waiting for the very least member of the body of Christ is going to be greater than the accolades (monuments, riches, praise) every given to any human that ever lived. Even if a Christian is a stinker, they are still going to Heaven and still going to get a glorified body. MM says have to be careful. He taught this wrong for several years. Even grace people get this wrong. They think we will ALL be joint-heirs. Notice the IF - an IF changes everything.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. People take issue with the two inheritances because there's a verse in Colossians that says you are complete in Him. MM says this verse is not saying that the moment you got saved, you became everything you were ever going to become. That's not what it's saying. People don't like an inheritance for sons and daugthers and not for people who never knew about it or knew and didn't do anything. If they are all the same, at the JSoC, you don't have anything to worry about. Anyone believes that is mistaken because there is too much Bible that shows us this is not the case. MM says foolish sons don't get the same inheritance as wise sons. It's not about trying to be elitest or anything else, it's about so the sufferings are doing something, it's about getting worked in us is more beneficial and more important than I'm not going through the sufferings to begin with. What we gain by going through, by properly responding to the sufferings is more valuable both to us and our Father than if we had never suffered to start with. That's what's going on behind the scenes.
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. **Please see 'Comparison : Heir of God vs. Joint-Heir with Christ Inheritance' in the Commentary.** IF: Is conditional. - Simple IF: If you have cleaned your room, you can go outside and play. OED: if, conj. (n) A. I. Introducing a clause of condition of supposition (the protasis of a conditional sentence). On condition that; given or granted that; in (the) case that; supposing that; on the supposition that. - Give Genesis 4:7 and James 2:17 as conditional IFs. - Non-conditional IF: If there is no doubt of the main assertion that the IF that follows is not calling into question, but it's saying/pointing back to establish the truth of that main assertion where it becomes the basis now. This is what is going on in AND IF CHILDREN-Romans 8:17. Could insert AND WE ARE. IF SO BE: We don't use the phrase IF SO BE anymore, we just say IF. OED: if so be - 7f. if that happen that, supposing that; a somewhat rhetorical (MM says flowery, dressed up way of giving you the simple conditional if) equivalent of simple "if." IF (second): MM sees this as a conditional IF for a couple of reasons: 1. OED definition of IF SO BE.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. 2. GH: You leave the WITH HIM out otherwise. They say everybody suffers so everybody is a joint-heir. But it didn't say this. It didn't leave the WITH HIM out. When you add WITH HIM, you have added a complication that narrows the meaning. Didn't write FOR WE SUFFER either. MM says there are two different inheritances. Most people have the idea that is is one inheritance with two parts. If that was the only rub, it wouldn't matter much. Then we would only be talking about a distinction without a difference. The reason they want to make this one inheritance with two parts instead of two inheritances is because there's something they are doing away with in the second inheritance, the condition attached to it. Because of the grammar and punctuation, MM sees this as a separate inheritance. Plus, because of the AND. 'Linda AND Ruby came in together today'. Not talking about the same person in two different ways, talking about two different people. Means HEIRS OF GOD is NOT synonymous with JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST. He doesn't see these two as being one in the same. He knows that all of the grace brethren around the country do not agree with him on this point. He does believe they're sincere students of the word. Maybe it turns out they are right. Obviously, MM doesn't think so at this point. If these are two different inheritances, then it is going to change our practice with regard to our inheritance. It's going to change what you will do. If you thought this was one inheritance or one inheritance with two parts, what would you do different tomorrow? Nothing. If you are trying to make both of these unconditional, then this does make a substantial difference. The second one is conditional. People who think there is just one inheritance took verses that are part of your sanctification and pulling them into your justification to make them positional and not practical and that is not right. MM says he is not saying they had any mean motive for that, they're just misunderstanding. MM has an allegiance to the Truth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. AND: OED: and 1. Simply connective 1859 Tennyson Elaine 1185 The bond of man and wife. Bible does this all the time - Romans 1:5, Romans 1:7, Romans 3:14, Romans 3:16. WITH HIM: Means you are doing it together - SO WE MAY ALSO BE GLORIFIED TOGETHER. You may say I'm the one going through suffering but how are you supposed to do this together? Through the suffering by Christ living His Life in us which allows us to patiently endure those sufferings. This is the together issue. God is not asking you to tough out your sufferings on your own, He is asking you do let His Son be in you, what He was designed to do in you. If you are not allowing Christ to live His Life in you, you haven't restored everything back that you lost in Adam. You needed to be reconciled to God. There's your justification issue. But if you need to be able to have Christ live His Life in you like Galatians 2:20, that's a sanctification issue. So if you are going to do it together, it means that He's got to get involved. Because if you are suffering with Him, then obviously He didn't stop it. It's Christ in you and that life is enabling you to now handle the sufferings. Point: You are not alone and unless you realize that the doctrine is designed to produce the Life of Christ in you so that you're not going through this on your own, that's how we suffer.
Romans 8:17	MoG - 15 of 18 -(EP) Heir of God = HEIRS OF GOD; 16 of 18 -(EP) Joint Heirs = JOINT HEIRS WITH CHRIST / Suffering = SUFFER WITH HIM / GH: Suffering Promise	17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. Keith Blades Quote: "As Paul says, we are 'heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ." Being "heirs of God,: we are heirs of God's life and all that belongs to the honor of living in His presence. And we will have all of this in glorified, immortal bodies. This is the default aspect of our inheritance. However, Paul also speaks of us being "joint-heirs with Christ." Yet being "joint-heirs with Christ" is not the same thing as being "heirs of God"' It is an additional issue, or an additional aspect of our inheritance. And as the remainder of verse 17 sets forth, it is the conditional aspect. It is conditioned upon, "if so be that we suffer with Him, that we may be also glorified together." And with this being the case, this is where the issue of "the sufferings of this present time" come into play." The opportunity for us to "suffer with Christ' actually begins with the issues of "the sufferings of this present time" and our response to them. We 'suffer with Him' when we ourselves respond to such things with the same godly thinking and attitude towards them as the Lord Jesus Christ Himself has". The Effectual Working of our Joyful Hope (A Primer on Romans 8:8-15), www.enjoythebible.org

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:18-34	Doctrine : First Category of Suffering	
Romans 8:18-27		SOPT and the comforting ministries that are available in connection with that. Different from the SoC. Things that are comforting to the SOPT/Comforts in the midst of the SOPT: 1. We had the comfort of knowing this (unredeemed) body will one day be redeemed (Romans 8:23) 'one day' 2. In connection with that, that doctrine (of the redemption of our body) has the power to produce a patient endurance until that time. (WITH PATIENCE WAIT FOR IT - Romans 8:25) 'one day' 3. We have the comforting ministry of the Spirit, so that we are not just waiting, but we know something that informs our prayers in the midst of our infirmities (Romans 8:26-27) 'immediate' Means the Spirit is doing something for us because God is communicating with us, He is coming through His Spirit to do it.
Romans 8:18-25	Doctrine: Patient Endurance / SOPT OR The Glorification to Come and the Redemption of our Body / SOPT Comfort 1 of 4: Our glorification to come and its capacity to produce patience (the hope of a redeemed body)	That patience being produced IN us. Instead of us being overwhelmed with the things that are going on in our bodies being under the bondage of corruption. He is saying we are waiting for the redemption of our body. We are getting a new body. You don't have it yet. That's why HOPE THAT IS SEEN IS NOT HOPE-Romans 8:24. If we know one day we are going to get it and until we do, we with patience wait for it. When v18-25 finds a home IN your inner man, then when you go through things instead of saying oh God, you got to bail me out, you'll understand something else about what He is going and you'll be patiently waiting. STORY: About Christians getting persecuted in China. Sent back - don't pray that the persecution will stop, pray that we will remain faithful under persecution. They knew that something bigger was going on than 'make me comfortable again'. Romans 8:18-25: The doctrine of our glorification to come and its capacity to produce patience (the hope of a redeemed body). Doctrine is meant to produce a HOPE that we patiently wait for. Don't worry what is happening to your body. One day, you are going to get a new body. - A glory shall be revealed in us in connection to the sufferings - The creature is waiting for us - The redemption of our body is our “hope” Sufferings vs. BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION - SOPT: Some guy broadsides me and now my neck hurts - BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION: Things that happen because this body is not going to last forever. Hair fell out, need glasses to read, etc.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:18-25	Doctrine: Patient Endurance / SOPT OR The Glorification to Come and the Redemption of our Body / SOPT Comfort 1 of 4: Our glorification to come and its capacity to produce patience (the hope of a redeemed body)	Nutshells: v18: You are going to have to RECKON that the sufferings that you go through in your life are going to be nothing compared to what is waiting for you. v19: To get that done, he tells you about the EARNEST EXPECTATION OF THE CREATURE is waiting for the day that you are manifested as sons. v20: He tells you the first part of the predicament the creature is in - MADE SUBJECT TO VANITY. v21: He tells you the second part of the predicament the creature is in - THE BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION. v22: He talks not just about the creature but the WHOLE CREATION - the heaven and earth - GROANing and TRAVAILing IN PAIN UNTIL NOW. v23: Talks about not only the groaning of the whole creation but the type of GROANing we are supposed to do. The creature is groaning, 'I want to be delivered'. If we have the FIRSTFRUITS OF THE SPIRIT, we are groaning 'I want to get up there and deliver you'. v23b-25: After giving you all the doctrine from v19-23, he now starts to make the application so you can RECKON v18.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:18-25	Doctrine: Patient Endurance / SOPT OR The Glorification to Come and the Redemption of our Body / SOPT Comfort 1 of 4: Our glorification to come and its capacity to produce patience (the hope of a redeemed body)	This doctrine is going to produce a HOPE and that HOPE is so great it will make v18 a living reality for you. You will be as sure about v18 as the apostle Paul was. - Yes, you do have to go through the sufferings of this present time - Yes, those sufferings will be over at the redemption of your body - But no, your desire is not to just get out of the sufferings and that is not the reason you are groaning for a redeemed body You are given grace whereby you can patiently endure anything that comes your way, no matter how long it lasts and to what it degree it occurs – even if that suffering is unto death. Therefore, your earnest desire for a new body is not so you can escape suffering. The earnest desire for your redeemed body is to fulfill your purpose as a son: o to labor with your Father in His Business o to have Satan and his angels removed from their governmental positions o to deliver the creature into the glorious liberty of the children of God (just to name a few)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:18-25	Doctrine: Patient Endurance / SOPT OR The Glorification to Come and the Redemption of our Body / SOPT Comfort 1 of 4: Our glorification to come and its capacity to produce patience (the hope of a redeemed body)	The sufferings are building a Sonship skill IN you that you can't get from any other thing that you absolutely have to have when you get to the creature. The skills that you learn through the patient endurance of suffering without moaning and complaining and whining and questioning God. There's something that you are learning that you are refinining that if you don't have, when you get into the creature, you can't do that job. Have to have the full round of experience so you know how to encounter problems when problems come up. If you don't have the ability to overcome problems, to take your Sonship education and deal with things that are not easy or convenient to deal with, you can't function. Going through the sufferings in a particular way can build something IN you that the good time can't do. If you don't have that ability, you are not going to be able to fully function. When everything is going rosy, who can't? Not only are you not falling apart, you are developing and honing a Sonship skill that you absolutely must have when you get up into the creature. The more you go through sufferings, the more opportunity you have to hone this skill. Change the way you look at suffering to the way your Father looks at them. He is not glad they are happening to you. 1. He does know is that He has constructed a glory that is beyond imagination. In order for you to understand about it, He is going to have to tell you some things about it because it hasn't even entered into the heart of man about this kind of glory thats being prepared. 2. He is using the very things that are awful and hard and hurtful to actually equip you to be fully rounded and experienced son so you don't get up there and say I don't know that that is, or how to do this. That means you are going to have to practice that. Have to remind yourself, won't come to you automatically. When something is an irritation, have to remind yourself 'I am being trained'.
Romans 8:18-23	Our part in our Father's Business - our inheritance in the Creature	

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:18	Suffering = SOPT / Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 2a of 6: Sufferings (SOPT: 1st category of suffering) / Checkpoint : Patient Endurance / Christ IN You = THE GLORY THAT SHALL BE REVEALED IN US / GH: Suffering Verse	18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. **The promise is(Scriptures by which we endure - What you should expect from this verse if it is working in you.): Our sufferings will pale in comparison to Christ being formed IN us. Whatever we suffer, it will be counted as insignificant when compared to the glory that will be produced IN us through those sufferings; Christ will be formed IN us! That is the glory**. MM says that you will get to a place where you say it (GH: the suffering) doesn't matter. The instructions given to us here are the first steps to one day being able to take pleasure in infirmities, etc. Go step by step through this doctrine so we can see how to live out of it. FOR I RECKON: He is not saying yet that you do or telling you to. At this point, you may have a hard time reckoning that for yourself. That doctrine has done the work in Paul. RECKON: MM thinks of the Beverly Hillbillies. Reckon = to acknowledge the truth of something to such an extent that you conduct yourself in accordance with that truth regardless of feelings and circumstances to the contrary. You don't just think it is true, you are going to conduct yourself according to this truth, even though there are things that will tell you it is not true, you will still conduct yourself according to that truth. The natural tendency of your flesh will not say this. The POE will not say this. But because God has said it, Paul is going to account it to be so true he's going to conduct his life on this truth (GH: Glory >>> SOPT). Not just that you believe that it is true, it's the basis of your reality. Is the information that is designed to effectually work within us to produce in our minds that we can ONLY put our sanctified position in Christ into effect (under grace) ONLY when we walk after the Spirit, and not after the flesh! That’s the big thing that hast to now take up residence in you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:18	Suffering = SOPT / Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 2a of 6: Sufferings (SOPT: 1st category of suffering) / Checkpoint : Patient Endurance / Christ IN You = THE GLORY THAT SHALL BE REVEALED IN US / GH: Suffering Verse	18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. SUFFERINGS OF THIS PRESENT TIME: AKA SOPT-first mention. Are the first category of suffering. Sufferings that are a part of living in a sin cursed/sin first world that is under the curse. Are going to result in a revealed glory. The stuff you just go through in life. The BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION of living in a fallen world in an unredeemed body with sin in its members. Includes all the things that happen when you get older. Sufferings that are common to men. Tied to the second law of thermodynamics - entropy. EX spinning top, sun burning away, body falling apart/breaking down under the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION. Fix everything you can fix, don't be a martyr. There will be a doctrine given to you to patiently endure the things that you can't fix. PRESENT TIME: Not talking about the BUT NOW period. Israel had their own suffering of this present time (EX chopping wood and axe handle flew off and killed someone->refuge cities). The Gentiles got sick, had accidents. He is not talking about only these things that happened in the dispensation of grace, means the time in which you are living. YOUR present time, not peculiar to the dispensation of grace. (GH: prayer topic) Knowing that God has designed all of this to our greatest benefit both now (on earth) and in eternity (in the heavenly places), knowing that a glory will be revealed in us that is of such a nature that none of the sufferings which we will endure are worthy to be compared to it, and displays the uniqueness of what God is offering us as His sons and daughters.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:18	Suffering = SOPT / Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 2a of 6: Sufferings (SOPT: 1st category of suffering) / Checkpoint : Patient Endurance / Christ IN You = THE GLORY THAT SHALL BE REVEALED IN US / GH: Suffering Verse	18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. NOT WORTHY TO BE COMPARED: The value between them is so great that you're not even supposed to look at that. Sufferings will pale compared to the glory. THE GLORY THAT SHALL BE REVEALED IN US: This GLORY is CHRIST IN YOU, THE HOPE OF GLORY-Colossians 1:27. Sufferings are an opportunity for the "glory" to be produced IN us. MM says this is the most profound thing. This GLORY that will be REVEALED IN us is CHRIST IN US. Going to be revealed IN you after the redemption of your body. See the future tense because it hasn't occured yet. Get GLORY THAT SHALL BE REVEALED IN US because of the SOPT. This is the doctrinal part that you are supposed to have in your thinking. Not just when you are suffering, should be in your thinking all the time. This is the joint-heir issue, this is Christ IN you. This is what provides the peace that passes understanding in the midst of our tribulations. Just because we are obeying the doctrine doesn't mean that the suffering will go away and that the suffering won't hurt. But it does mean that Christ will be doing something in our inner man that we cannot do ourselves and that we are not only able to endure that suffering but we are able to be strengthened in our inner man so that we are able to endure more and more and see this from God's POV as we go through these things. The sufferings are not worthy to be compared with what's going to happen when Christ (is formed) IN you. That's the glory. When Christ (is living His Life) IN you, that is the GLORY THAT WILL BE REVEALED IN US. GLORY: When you talk about GLORY in the Bible, you are talking about light and about color and about a magnificence - it's going to almost be like a uniform. Your glorified body will emanate with light and color and they will look at you and know (GH: where you got in Sonship). Will be like your rank is seen by everybody. They will know who you are. Saying when you compare the glory that's going to be revealed in you compared to the SOPT, you are going to say no comparison. That's hard to do right now but it won't be. Makes you wonder about that glory because if you don't know, you won't be able to RECKON this. Is pointing to not only now but it is also pointing us off into the future.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:18	Suffering = SOPT / Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 2a of 6: Sufferings (SOPT: 1st category of suffering) / Checkpoint : Patient Endurance / Christ IN You = THE GLORY THAT SHALL BE REVEALED IN US / GH: Suffering Verse	18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. The first exhortation that you get as a son in the DoGG. Show you how it starts and ends. God has given you, by the power of His Grace, everything you need to go through the SOPT. That's the part human wisdom can't figure out, which would say what would be better than delivering me/my loved one from this suffering? Why we need godly wisdom, not man's wisdom, not the wisdom of this world. You are still an unredeemed body by design. When your body gets redeemed, your edification is over. Are you ready for it to end? Know about the SOPT - there's a glory that will be revealed IN us - Christ IN you, the hope (confident/certain expectation) of glory(Colossians 1:27). Aspects of that glory: 1. (now) 2. (eternity) CHRIST IN YOU doesn't heal you but you don't become overwhelmed by the circumstance. If you are in the midst of a suffering situation, instead of your mind being preoccupied with the details of suffering, it should be occupied with the doctrine. What you know about that. Talking about how we take that doctrine and activate that doctrine in our mind so we begin to live out of that on a moment-by-moment basis throughout the day. As soon as we encounter some sort of suffering, we immediately default to this kind of prayer which is going to be out of the doctrine which is going to help us endure patiently. To endure whatever this suffering is. The focus should not be on the SUFFERINGS. The focus should be on the GLORY. Imperative that we see this the way He sees this. That our perception matches His perception. Whatever you suffer, it will be for less than 100 years. He has been suffering for over 2,000 years. He has been allowing this the whole time. God's justice may demand satisfaction but He waits. He hates sin but He forbears. Means that the things that happen in this world are not going to be selective. When prices go up, they don't just go up for evil people, they go up for everybody.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:18	Suffering = SOPT / Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 2a of 6: Sufferings (SOPT: 1st category of suffering) / Checkpoint : Patient Endurance / Christ IN You = THE GLORY THAT SHALL BE REVEALED IN US / GH: Suffering Verse	18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. NOT WORTHY: When Paul says that something/the suffering is not worthy to be compared with the glory, then you shouldn't be comparing them. **It's not that the glory >>>> suffering, it is you shouldn't be making that comparison**. To get that done, don't focus on the suffering, focus on the glory. It is NOT saying 'is the glory going to be worth this?', it is saying don't do that. One of the criteria that indicates when this has effectually worked IN your inner man because if it has, you won't make that comparison. There is something about your Father's Business (glorious, not mundane) and the gloriousness of that Business that is supposed to be in your thinking every day. Even on days where you are not suffering with Christ on something. His Business is glorious. **It means the suffering "does not deserve" to be compared with the glory, it is "not fit" to be compared with the glory**. MM is not trying to denigrate anyone's job. No matter what job you do, if you do it right, that's honorable work. Thank God for trash collectors. GH: Exhortation around Essential Doctrine 2a of 6: Sufferings (SOPT). There are two aspects that make this an essential doctrine. 1. God wants us to look at sufferings differently than Israel would have looked at suffering in their program - you can't look at it from Israel's program/going back to the O.T. and know what to do today. 2. The nature of suffering: there is no natural desire/inclination in us(anyone in their right mind), by our own human nature, to want suffering (they don't want it/avoid at all costs - no one wants to suffer) It is natural to want to avoid the pain of suffering. THE GLORY: Part of the GLORY that's being referenced in 2 Corinthians (GH: 3:18).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:18	Suffering = SOPT / Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 2a of 6: Sufferings (SOPT: 1st category of suffering) / Checkpoint : Patient Endurance / Christ IN You = THE GLORY THAT SHALL BE REVEALED IN US / GH: Suffering Verse	18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. Furthering what he told you in the previous verse. GH: A shocking verse to most Christians, let alone the general population. So few people actually view suffering correctly from the Bible. Best you can do when you first read it is if God said it, I believe it is true but I don't know how that works. If you respond to suffering correctly, God takes what is in His Heart and writes it on your heart. Takes place as you change the way you think about suffering. Paul is going to give you doctrine to make this a reality (GH: v19-25). You will view the suffering the way your heavenly Father views it o It will be different from your natural human reasoning o It will be different from Israel's program o It is different from that which the POE is promoting in the counterfeit system Two aspects: 1. Need the right attitude/thinking on the SOPT now and 2. Need the right attitude/thinking on the GLORY later. Then, in the very next verse, you are being told about the CREATURE.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:18	Suffering = SOPT / Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 2a of 6: Sufferings (SOPT: 1st category of suffering) / Checkpoint : Patient Endurance / Christ IN You = THE GLORY THAT SHALL BE REVEALED IN US / GH: Suffering Verse	18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. **GH: The endgame:** Only by the effectual working of this word does God demonstrate the greatest Power He possesses that Satan does not possess. Our ability to patiently endure the sufferings in an unredeemmed body without folding to pressure or whining or crying but understanding that our Father is not only allowing us to endure it but there's a glory that is being given to Him and promised to us. The reason you didn't get a glorified body when you got saved is because God wanted all of creation to witness His ultimate Power at work. It is the Power that qualities Him to be ruler/rightful possessor of Heaven and earth. There is something you have to be able to do to really be ruler of heaven and earth and has to be more than one sitting on 3 thrones(Isaiah 14:12-14). You have to be able to put yourself into your creation just by the extension of your word. The written word of God, it is the doctrine in this word that will enable you to go through every hardship, every suffering, even if it's unto death without compliaint and without murmur because v18 is a reality for you. When you go through that suffering with the right response, God not only gives you a JHI but He looks at that and says that's the Power of My word working IN you that changes you from 'oh, poor me' or 'why me God?' or 'this is so unfair' to looking at this from a view that God Himself looks at it. You look at this and say this proves that God has the ability that Satan cannot do. Satan can do all the other stuff - water into blood, rod into a serpent, life to the image of the beast - but he can't do what this Book has the Power to do. God can put His words with ink on paper and they have the power to transform our very lives to make us just like our Father. To see things His way, to response to it the way He responds to it, so that no matter what Satan does to you, you don't run from it and you don't even want to be delivered from it. Because you know that his attack is nothing more than the response that you're in his way. Your Father's giving you everything you need to handle that. He didn't wave a magic wand and say you are strong, He said it is in your weakness that My Strength is shown. The strength comes from the doctrine in the word that we are studying.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:18	Suffering = SOPT / Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 2a of 6: Sufferings (SOPT: 1st category of suffering) / Checkpoint : Patient Endurance / Christ IN You = THE GLORY THAT SHALL BE REVEALED IN US / GH: Suffering Verse	18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. **GH: The endgame (cont'd):** When you get to v25, no matter what circumstances come up in your life, you will say I can go through this to the honor and glory of God, I am going to suffer with Christ unto His honor and glory. Not for no reason but for the reason He has chosen to do. That's because in that suffering we prove that not only God is the rightful possessor of heaven and earth, Satan can't do that. There is nothing he can write down that can make that a reality in your life. No one can write anything down that can change you that radically, that now changes who you are on the inside and conforms you to the image of Christ, who going to the Cross, suffered every agony of the Cross. But He could look beyond the Cross to the joy of what it was going to accomplish. Why did He need to suffer? Because the Redeemer needs to pay the full price for those being redeemed. It was't enjoyable to do but the reward on the other side/what was happening was so much greater. And the same thing is happening with us, what is happening on the other side is so much greater. Your body is not yet redeemed but God is going to equip you to go through those not just so you get glory, which you will, and not just so He'll get Glory, which He will, but because it is THEE defining difference between who really is the rightful One to rule heaven and earth. Satan's whole idea is 'I can do a better job than God can'. And God's whole assertion is, you don't have what it takes to do it. Like someone who is not qualified to do a job they are in. The Power of the word to effectually work inside someone is a Power that Satan never possessed, didn't even know it existed. It's the greatest power God possesses. He has vested all of this in His word.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:18	Suffering = SOPT / Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 2a of 6: Sufferings (SOPT: 1st category of suffering) / Checkpoint : Patient Endurance / Christ IN You = THE GLORY THAT SHALL BE REVEALED IN US / GH: Suffering Verse	18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. Paul's whole attitude is based on this verse right here. Paul's whole attitude was based on the confident assurance that this verse was absolutely true and thereby, it became his hope.That suffering in your life, no matter what it is or where it comes from, the day you get the GLORY, you will not only say, wow, that was nothing compared to this, you won't even remember what you went through. That's how much greater it is. It won't come into mind or even be rememembered anymore-Isaiah 65:17. When you are going through it, it seems like a horribly big deal. But when you get the glory, all of that is going to be wiped out. That is what Paul's "hope" was about and that is supposed to be your "hope" as well. Not wishful thinking, but the confident assurance that what you have been told is true. So true, that you can base your actions on it. You can live your life in accordance with it. RECKON: Doesn't just mean count it to be true, but it is so true that it is now the basis of your actions/conduct. Paul says know when I'm encountering sufferings, he is looking at them in this light, that they are going to be dwarfed by the GLORY. You may go through heartache that goes beyond the endurance that men can produce. You may go through the pain of a debilitating disease that, in the end, takes your life in spite of all the medical advances of our day. But you will never go through anything that God's grace cannot give you the ability to endure AND you will never go through anything that is worthy to even climb onto the scale of comparison with the glory that shall be revealed in you on account of those sufferings!

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:18	Suffering = SOPT / Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 2a of 6: Sufferings (SOPT: 1st category of suffering) / Checkpoint : Patient Endurance / Christ IN You = THE GLORY THAT SHALL BE REVEALED IN US / GH: Suffering Verse	18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. Israel's material blessings (Leviticus 26) are not the kind of blessings that God has promised to us as members of the body of Christ. Instead of keeping us from disease, instead of victory over our enemies, instead of a promise of good weather and plenteous crops and healthy children and increase of our substance, God is working to produce the life of His Son in our inner man. Therefore, in this present time, we are subject to all kinds of sufferings "of this present time." But those sufferings are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. That glory is yet future in eternity when our exaltation will reveal the extent to which the life of Christ was formed in us, but it was also the glory of Christ in you, the hope of glory, which takes place in this life. When it does, we go through the sufferings of this present time in a way that glorifies our heavenly Father by our godly, patient endurance. THE SUFFERINGS OF THIS PRESENT TIME: MM believes this has a dispensational flavor to it. It's a nuance of the BUT NOW period. If you believe he is talking dispensationally, it leads some people to say these are because you believe the mystery. If you do that, you have left off a whole set of suffering. GLORY: Is both present and future. A lot of defintions for GLORY. Dozens of ways the Bible uses the word GLORY. GH: Don't get reward for responding positively and properly to the SOPT but you do get a glory. There is a difference between the "glory" and the "reward." The reward of the inheritance is one thing, and an eternal weight of glory is another. The glory that can be produced in us by the sufferings of this present time is "Christ in you." By learning to respond to the sufferings of this present time in a godly manner, by utilizing the doctrine, even in these sufferings, we can have the peace of God so that we are not overwhelmed by our circumstances. You can properly respond to the SOPT in a godly manner in a way that glorifies your Father.
Romans 8:19-25	Doctrine : HELMET OF SALVATION- Ephesians 6:17 - doctrine about our future glory	When you get through this passage (GH: v19-25), you will be able to quote Romans 8:18. Nutshell: Are you beginning to sense, as a living reality, that what you are looking at when you look up at the stars at night - a single sentence to determine if EFFECTUAL WORKING/godly edification is going on with you: - You are looking at a living creature which was previously caught in what appeared to be a hopeless situation (before it was aware of the mystery) The CREATURE was made SUBJECT TO VANITY and put under the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION all the way back to Lucifer's rebellion. - but which came to understand the mystery (from Paul - what he preached, what he lived, what he wrote) - and thereby understands that its deliverance is in your hands

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:19-25	Doctrine : HELMET OF SALVATION- Ephesians 6:17 - doctrine about our future glory	- that it knows who you are (as a son of God) - and it has serious and deep expectations of you - and in the meantine, it is waiting for YOU! Are you beginning to sense, as a living reality, that, as an adopted son of your Heavenly Father, you: - have a future inheritance in that creature - also have an opportunity to administrate that creature - sit on those thrones and have positions of authority - will restore life and function back to the creature - That this creature is the very core of/the “core” to your Father’s Business and represents the very core or your part in that Business - And since this is going to be your vocation for eternity, your Sonship education is of paramount importance
Romans 8:19-25	GH: Doctrine : Makes v18 a reality	If any part of this is beginning to dawn on you in a very real way, that is EFFECTUAL WORKING/godly edification taking place IN you. There's a 100 places this could have fallen apart: - He had to redeem you - Christ had to come - He had to go through everything He went through - He had to be successful on the Cross - Had to avoid those babies being killed - How many things had to line up and could have gone wrong yet here we are. Contains the doctrine to make v18 a living reality for you - checkpoint. The only way v18 can become a living reality is by the effectual working of the doctrine in v19-25

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:19-23	Doctrine: Patient Endurance / Describe what's going on in this SOPT / GH: Exhortation that ties to Proverbs 1:7-92	Verses that describe what is going on in this SOPT. Patient Endurance Doctrine: What is given to you between those bookends is designed to produce something IN you; patient hope. Showing you something to blow your mind so you will understand there is nothing like this anywhere on this earth and nothing this earth can offer me compared to what My Father is offering me. What else your Father is doing by way of the exhortation is to show you His Business. He didn't have to set it up this way. He could run all of His Business without us. Then you would have to ask the question what would we be doing for eternity? He didn't have to make us a part of this, but He did and you and everyone that is involved is going to be glad that He did. All of that was thought through beforehand. All that is happening now is the carrying out of that wise plan. Exhortation that is supposed to make you say there is nothing on this earth I will ever do that is as important as this. It doesn't get any bigger, any grander, any more magnificent, more important, more valuable, more rewarding, more fulfilling. If you say 'what else?' you have missed something. He has given you exactly what you need to effectually work IN you to produce the desire to get this education that matches your Father's desire to give it to you. Replaces the initial excitement of knowing you are an adopted son and have liberty, being out from under tutors & governors. Carries our motivation long-term through our life. Learned that both we and the creature are under the bondage of corruption. The same God that emptied out the creature and made it subject to vanity is the same one that also gave the creature a hope. Don't get to thinking that these are "words of accommodation" or "anthropomorphisms." This is a precise and accurate description of what is real and it is describing things exactly the way you are to understand them. Doctrine that will let you do what Paul did in v18. Otherwise, it will exceed your ability to handle this on your own.
Romans 8:19-23	Doctrine: Patient Endurance / Describe what's going on in this SOPT / GH: Exhortation that ties to Proverbs 1:7-9	The CREATURE is being delivered from 2 different issues: 1. SUBJECT TO VANITY-v20: MM believes this is **what God did - disabled the CREATURE so it couldn't be used by the adversary**. God did in response to the satanic rebellion in the heavenly places. He disabled the creature so that it would be useless for the Adversary's purposes. He "emptied it out, made it useless, disabled its ability to properly function" – all of which are definitions of vanity. God made the creature SUBJECT TO VANITY. 2. BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION-v21: MM believes this is the result of what Satan did. (GH: strongholds?). The "bondage of corruption" **is a by-product of what Satan did when he brought sin into the creation**; when he "trafficked his iniquity-Ezekiel 28" and "defiled his sanctuaries." God didn't commit evil and cruelity to the creature. Done by the actions of the adversary. CORRUPTION results in DEATH. When sin came into the heavenly places, it brought consequences with it and it had a real effect on the heavens. Easier to see when you talk about the earth. SONS OF GOD-v19 vs. CHILDREN OF GOD-v21: See similarities in the INHERITANCE doctrine-v17

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:19-23	Doctrine: Patient Endurance / Describe what's going on in this SOPT / GH: Exhortation that ties to Proverbs 1:7-9	You know that when God created the CREATURE, He created it for another purpose than just being SUBJECT TO VANITY. He created that CREATURE to do something. When we are out there, we will be involved in more than just repairing all that the damage Satan has done and making it right again. Then, we'll go back and start doing those things that if there had been no rebellion in the first place, what would have been going on. That's the labor we are going to be involved in. Means when the last part of Satan's strongholds have been torn down and when we've reversed all the effects of the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION, we are going to be laboring with Him in the AGES TO COME long, long after Satan has passed out of your memory. Because there's going to be a time when he's not going to come to mind anymore. The creature knows about you, it's anticipating you coming. The beings that currently possess the creature neither possess nor practice godly love. This is part of what the creature is waiting on. What you will bring to the creature is something now that is going to give the creature value. This education is so different than the education where you say when am I ever going to use this? But that won't happen in your Sonship education. There is not one piece of this education that you won't have to have to do what you are going to do up there. Therefore you know you can't do without the first piece, godly wisdom. (GH: prayer topic) Knowing the creature is aware of us, is waiting on our manifestation when we get up there and deliver it from the bondage of corruption, is counting on us to be educated to restore function to it and competent to rule over it, should make us realize just how important our role is and what is at stake in us.
Romans 8:19-23	Doctrine: Patient Endurance / Describe what's going on in this SOPT / GH: Exhortation that ties to Proverbs 1:7-9	We should know (GH: only know from a Biblical theology standpoint): - that we are sons of God - as adopted sons, we have an inheritance in the creature - the creature is the heavenly places and the (GH: governmental) structure of the heavenly places (sun, moon, stars and host of heaven) - the creature is a living, thinking entity with emotions - the creature, prior to the revelation of the mystery by Paul, was without hope ever since the fall of Lucifer - the creature now knows the truth of the mystery - the creature earnestly expects something from us, because/as the sons of God that we are - the creature concerns the “core” of your Father’s Business and particularly your part in your Father’s Business - until such time as the expectation of the creature comes to pass, it is waiting

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:19-21		Subject of the passage is the CREATURE. Don't see Paul defining the CREATURE. This is NOT language of accommodation. GH: Means you have already been told about earlier in the Bible and you would have already known what that is. One of the things that will tell you about the glory is wrapped up in the creature. Things that tell you this CREATURE has intelligence. Read the passage and think it is talking about a person. CREATURE means there was a Creator involved. The creature: - has an expectation-v19 - is waiting and knows what it is waiting for-v19 - has a will-v20 - has a hope-v20 Creature doesn't look like a creature because it was made subject to vanity, it was emptied out. You know Who did it and when it was done and why it was done. You are going to fix that. Delivering the creature from the bondage of corruption is a task for adopted sons who have been educated in this godly edification.
Romans 8:19-20		v19: There is a sincere, deeply held, certain expectation that the creature has. That the dilemma it is in, that it is going to be delivered from that circumstance by you. One day, you are manifested and it's waiting for that day. That's what it's counting on. v20: See the condition the creature is in and that he did not go into that willingly. That's not what he did.
Romans 8:19	MoG - 17 of 18 -(EP) A heavenly vocation = MANIFESTATION OF THE SONS OF GOD	19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. **Romans Mercies 17 - A Heavenly Vocation** FOR: A FOR is further detail/explanation. Because Paul has made a pretty shocking statement in v18. EARNEST EXPECTATION: They are looking for it. MM says he's not exaggerating anything here. There is some emotion to it. This is the excitement that they/the angels are having. Angels are looking for the word to effectually work IN us, that we are going to put it to our use, we are going to purchase spiritual merchandise, we are going to get skilled in it, and when we get out there, they are going to have real confidence that you're going to know what to do. Creature has an expectation. Can't have an EARNEST EXPECTATION unless you are able to think. The creature is waiting for us to be manifested with an EARNEST EXPECTION. It has an earnest expectation of you. The CREATURE is counting on you and it is serious in its expectation. EARNEST: He could have left this off but when he added, he compounded or intensified it. When you see these double words, you ought to pay attention to that. Something that you really hold to, like earnest money.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:19	MoG - 17 of 18 -(EP) A heavenly vocation = MANIFESTATION OF THE SONS OF GOD	19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. EXPECTATION: Looking for something, waiting for something. The creature is looking forward to something. The creature is saying I am waiting for you all to get up there/here! The Creature has an expectation - It expects to be delivered from that bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. It expects to be delivered from its present predicament and it even knows who to look to for that deliverance! The creature is waiting for those sons of God to be manifested. Creature has an expectation and is waiting on that expectation. Creature knows it's waiting on us. If expecting something...group says you know it is going to happen, you want it to happen, you are watching for it, not much doubt, anticipating, looking forward to. Most think means you wait. That's OK but you have the word wait 4 words away so there is another shade of meaning with regard to that. This is a godly expectation of the creature. Your Father means for that creature to be restored. Your Father will be thrilled to show up to do what He has educated us to do. The creature is in the worst possible condition and it is waiting on us to get this education and to get up there and change all of that so it finally becomes the fully functioning creature that it was made to be. Then for the first time since Satan rebelled, that's going to be a godly run creature. Overwhelming to think how much the creature is counting on us. God could fix the creature Himself but He has chosen to repossess the entire creature through us. That is the plan and that is the only plan. We'll get this done or it won't be done. MM says it will be done and you will be a part of that. Part of what this creature is earnestly expecting. The creature has a serious, profound, sober expectation for you. You need to talk to your Heavenly Father about what that means to you. Understand the repossession of that creature is in your hands. That's got to mean something.
Romans 8:19	MoG - 17 of 18 -(EP) A heavenly vocation = MANIFESTATION OF THE SONS OF GOD	19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. THE CREATURE: What God calls His whole creation MINUS the earth - the universe. Second heaven - contains the heavenly places. Right now, this creature is functionally dead. Why it says that the creature groaneth and travaileth waiting for the manifestation of the sons of God - waiting for us. We will bring functional life back to the creature and it will begin to function the way it functioned out there before Adam fell. The Creature is a living creature. May not properly function/be subject to vanity/be paralyzed/may not be able to respond to the rest of the parts of the earth, but it's a living creature. The creature has an expectation. Expects to be delivered from the bondage of corruption (it's present predicament) and is looking to you for deliverance. Since this was a mystery until revealed to Paul, the creature could not have known until it was preached by Paul: the mystery of Christ revealed. The creature is aware of this. Knows who is going to deliver it - adopted sons. Knows when it will take place - when those sons are MANIFESTED. An event in the past happened to this creature that in a manner of speaking, this creature died/ceased to function in the manner it was supposed to. **When you look out in the universe, all you are looking at are dead body parts of something that's no longer functioning the way it should**. Planets are still moving and galaxies turn, but it is like the creature is in a coma and on life support. That creature's body is made to do something. We are going to be put out into that creature and we're actually going to be the life of that creature again and make that creature start acting like the body it was made to be and do what it was designed to do and that's going to be our job. The creature is enormous.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:19	MoG - 17 of 18 -(EP) A heavenly vocation = MANIFESTATION OF THE SONS OF GOD	19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. Your Father is going to install you out in that creature and for the first time, that creature is going to suck air back into its lungs, life is going to come back into its limbs, that body is going to start moving, and guess who is running it? Your Father is going to be in His residence on earth. That's the brain. And we are all out there in this creature's body. When the brain says to the hand, pick up the marker, there's stuff going on all through here that knows exactly what to do and that is you. The suffering creature has also been subjected to a hope – just like us! The creature is not able to respond to itself but it is a living creature. Talk about the creature sounds like a person, like a son. Makes sense that God would want a Father-son relationship with the creature. MM sees God creating a son that will carry out His Father's will.
Romans 8:19	MoG - 17 of 18 - IN Christ - (EP) A heavenly vocation = MANIFESTATION OF THE SONS OF GOD	19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. CREATURE: Two ways to view the creature: 1. As a living organism. 2. As a building or structure. Know the creature not only has expection but has a will. What was done to it was not done willingly. Not what the creature wanted. This creature was out there and it is made to function and have movement to do something and the adversary gets 23 of the 24 principalities to join his rebellion. God shut the creature down so the adversary couldn't utilize it. CREATURE: Root word is 'create'. Know it had to have a Creator or it wouldn't be here at all. Is anything besides the Creator. '-ure' added to any word, changes the word from a verb to a noun. Webster's 1828 dictionary: CREATURE, n. 1. That which is created; every being besides the Creator, or every thing not self-existent. The sun, moon and stars(the CREATURE); the earth, animals, plants, light, darkness, air, water, &c., are the creatures of God. **Because the heavenly places have creaturely features to them, they are able to respond to things, interact with things, and move about like a creature. The heavenly places are a creature with a soul, spirit and body. That body is meant to function in more than just orbits of planets and the occasional comet passing by. The body of the creature is supposed to function just like any other body you have ever seen – when it has life to it. It is supposed to function as a single body with each member of that body working toward the singular objective of the creature. Presently, the creature is being run by the fallen angels. Your understanding on the GLORY in v18 is going to come out of what he is about to tell you about the creature.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:19	MoG - 17 of 18 - IN Christ - (EP) A heavenly vocation = MANIFESTATION OF THE SONS OF GOD	19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. CREATURE: You will not only be IN the CREATURE, the CREATURE, just like your glorified body, is part of your HEIR OF GOD inheritance-is part of the inheritance for everybody. Since every member of the body of Christ is going to be up in the CREATURE and every member of the body of Christ is going to get a glorified body, you know that these are part of the HEIR OF GOD inheritance. The CREATURE is under the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION/SOPT and under the POE/SoC (that's where Satan's home base is). We should be doing what the creature is doing - patient endurance. We are both waiting for the same thing. Will understand this by the time we get to v25. You will develop an attitude in you where you see things from the Father's perspective. The CREATURE doesn't know what it is waiting for until finally that part of the mystery gets revealed. At this point, the creature becomes the focal point of the Father's thinking. The creature tied to an inheritance (Heir of God, glorified body - puts you up there) [vs. JHI=position of authority/rulership/judgment]. Seems odd that you (GH: intuitively) know a lot about suffering but not alot about glory that he would now talk about the creature. Talks about the doctrine in the framework of the creature. CREATURE: THE SUN, THE MOON, THE STARS, AND ALL THE HOST OF HEAVEN (Heavenly Places). Heavenly places is structure - Principalities and Powers and Thrones and Mights and Dominions. GH: Check for new order.
Romans 8:19	MoG - 17 of 18 - IN Christ - (EP) A heavenly vocation = MANIFESTATION OF THE SONS OF GOD	19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. CREATURE: Paul uses the word CREATURE because he is trying to get you to think of a living thing. What is NOT part of the creature: - the angels in the third heaven around the Throne of God - the firmament that holds the creature There is a HOST OF HEAVEN in the third heaven but they are loyal to the Lord God and carry out His Work. Not part of the creature. The creature is the second heaven. Creature represents the body, the earth is the soul and the spirit, and together the WHOLE CREATION.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:19	MoG - 17 of 18 - IN Christ - (EP) A heavenly vocation = MANIFESTATION OF THE SONS OF GOD	19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. CREATURE definitions - how we have been defining - either list it all or give it a name and Paul called it the CREATURE - two parts: 1. The sun, moon and stars and the host of heaven (angels) 'visible' 2. The heavenly places and the structure of the them (principalities, powers, thrones, mights, dominions) 'invisible' GH: Check for new order. There are things you see and things you don't see (principalities and powers) no matter what power of telescope you are using. The part you don't see is a very essential part of the creature, in some ways the biggest [not in size] part. If nobody is sitting out there, then the creature does nothing. That is part of that creature that makes it operate. When the angels were originally installed in that, they were supposed to do that job in the creature. They are part of the CREATURE but we are not delivering them from the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION. The Creature includes beings that were before the creature. In one sense, they are NOT the creature. They are angels created before the creature. How is it they are now part of the creature? It is only in/by the/that role that they play as a principality or power or throne or might or dominion that that are a part/play a part.
Romans 8:19	MoG - 17 of 18 - IN Christ - (EP) A heavenly vocation = MANIFESTATION OF THE SONS OF GOD	19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. EX Politican isn't born into the government. They are born, grow up, run for office, and in that role they are part of the government. But they themselves are not the government. You can't exclude them from the CREATURE because their role is the weightiest part. If all you think about is the stuff you see on the telescope, you miss the biggest part to God. The angels (principalities, powers, etc.) have no “earnest expectation” as the creature does. Yes, they now know what is coming, but they are not looking at us or our manifestation the same way the creature does. Also, it is not our job to deliver the fallen angels from the bondage of corruption, but it is our job to do so for the creature. The part you see is not the totality of the CREATURE. GH: MM makes a body of Christ/One new man analogy with the human body and the creature communications system and your central nervous system. We will replace the fallen angels and be the weightiest part of the creature. If your body didnt have a CNS (Central Nervous System), how much could it get done? Unless the nerves send a signal, you don't do a thing. You can have all the bones and muscles and tendons but you are just laying there. This helps you better understand your role in running the creature. MM trying to set our thinking about the creature. Not wrong to think the sun, moon, and stars, but you have to begin thinking about the part you can't see. It's the part that will enable the creature to be what it is designed to be. Can't limit your understanding of the creature to just the things you can see. MM believes we will be the CNS of the creature.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:19	MoG - 17 of 18 - IN Christ - (EP) A heavenly vocation = MANIFESTATION OF THE SONS OF GOD	19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. WAITETH: The creature is patiently waiting on you, it's enduring until we get there. We are going to have to patiently wait and endure until we get there. That is supposed/meant to impact you. MM talks about the number of people in the world that are prepared to deal with the CREATURE. He is not looking at all the churches in the world, he knows who he is waiting on. If there is not very many of us, means that the creature is looking at you. Just because there is not a lot of us, his expectation has not been diminished. THE MANIFESTATION OF THE SONS OF GOD: See steps of Sonship. The CREATURE is not just waiting for you to be saved and declared a son, not just waiting for you to be educated, he's waiting for the day you get put into your position up there in the creature. That's the day he has expectations for. When that day happens, will be different for both of you. The suffering will be over for the creature, and the suffering will be over for you too. MANIFESTATION OF THE SONS OF GOD: This is talking about something specific. The CREATURE knows about that. There's not a Plan B if we fail. MM says he can't tell you how much this affected his studies this week, it makes him look at this whole situation very differently. THE SONS OF GOD MANIFESTATION is different than GLORIOUS LIBERTY-v21. **Manifestation of the sons of God:** **- Marks the end of your formal education as a son; is the formal stage and completion of your adoption** **- Have our glorified body so we can breathe** **- Have our placement in the creature/in your Father's Business** **- Indicated the degree of your joint-heir inheritance**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:19	MoG - 17 of 18 - IN Christ - (EP) A heavenly vocation = MANIFESTATION OF THE SONS OF GOD	19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. MANIFESTATION: Appearance. We are already SONS OF GOD. This is when you show up in the place of your vocation declared a fresh to be a son and now you are taking that over. MANIFEST: Make it right, make it appear - You will be manifested when you get your glorified body. MM says the creature is really waiting on the rapture. Creature knows what it is waiting for. MANIFEST: OED: Manifest – to make evident to the eye or to the understanding; to show plainly, disclose, reveal. It puts it on display. Makes it seen/known. Manifest (verb) = to make something known, to put on display, to appear, to make clearly visible to the eye or obvious to the understanding. Manifestation (noun): the disclosure or making public of that which was secret, unseen, private or obscure. When we are “manifested” as the sons of God, we will occupy the creature as the “new creature.” The manifestation of the sons of God is the last thing that happens before we move into the heavenly places and take up our positions there and begin laboring with our heavenly Father in all His Business requires of us. He is giving you His attitude, His POV, the way He thinks - He is teaching you to think like He thinks. Here is how I AM thinking about the creature and here's how I want you thinking about it. Don't get lost in the data of it or you will forget what it is supposed to be doing in you. SONS OF GOD: Us. Adopted sons that are going to work up there, it's not Israel's deal. The creature is waiting for the sons to be manifested - get your glorified body at the Blessed Hope and can get out in that Creature and function. If you already knew about it, it wouldn't need to be made manifest, it would have already been manifested.
Romans 8:19	MoG - 17 of 18 - IN Christ - (EP) A heavenly vocation = MANIFESTATION OF THE SONS OF GOD	19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. CREATURE: What God calls the universe. He is not just making up a term. Term is actually telling you something. If God uses us or Israel or both to reconcile the earth back to Himself and He has no other means to reconcile the rest of the creature, the Adversary still owns most of the creature and you have robbed God of what He is doing in this age. - we are today spiritual Israel or spiritual Jews (hear this a lot on TV/TBN; getting JUELBGTF doesn't make you a Jew) - replacement theology: God is mad at Israel and decided to replace them with the body of Christ and we have not only taken their place but we get the promises (what God has ordained for Israel is a wonderful thing, it is a high honor, but would not trade - He has done so much more for us that it is hard to comprehend since Israel is chosen gets beat into our head 24/7 - get through Romans and will thank God we are not Israel's replacement). Learn about the CREATURE and our part regarding this CREATURE as it concerns our inheritance and our Father's Business that we've been adopted into. Our Father is entrusting us with His work to “fix” the creature. The dispensation of grace may be about the creature, but the way God has chosen to go about dealing with His creature is with us, His sons. If the creature did not need delivering, there would be no reason to interrupt the program with Israel and have a dispensation of grace. It would have been perfectly fine for us Gentiles to have been dealt with under the provisions of Israel’s program.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:19	MoG - 17 of 18 - IN Christ - (EP) A heavenly vocation = MANIFESTATION OF THE SONS OF GOD	19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. When you read v19, you should have in your mind: - This is an attribute of a living organism, not just a bunch of inanimate objects - when you look up at night, need to have in your thinking that you are looking at part of a real creature. That's the way the Bible sees what I am looking at and you seen to begin doing that yourself. That should impact your whole attitude toward it. - Realize that this creature has a deeply held hope and a sincerely held expectation…for you! - It is waiting for us; the "sons of God" - It has fixed its hope on you and me (members of the body of Christ) - The creature has the capacity to think (to have/it has intelligence - have to be able to reason to be able to do this). - It has strong feelings (an earnest expectation) - It has convictions about things (an expectation has no doubts, don't doubt it is going to happen, you know it is going to happen) Your Role in the CREATURE: You, sitting in those seats of authority, are going to intelligize the CREATURE. Neurosurgeon said for all the nerves in your body, it's like a little brain is at the end of those nerves that gets the signal sent from your brain and knows exactly what the brain wants. Electrical impulses tha are being translated into the physical realm through muscles and tendons. Just picking up a marker is remarkable, to translate a thought into a physical, visible, tangible action. That's your job - that makes you the central nervous system of the creature. The intelligence associated with the nerves and nervous system illustrate your part in the creature. God gives the creature a hope that not only will it be brought to fulness of function but we are going to change who is running the creature. He knows this is the SONS OF GOD at the manifestation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:19	MoG - 17 of 18 - IN Christ - (EP) A heavenly vocation = MANIFESTATION OF THE SONS OF GOD	19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. Should change your thinking about the CREATURE and your relationship to the CREATURE. Really about your Father's Business and your part in this Business. When this happens, there will be adjustments in your life, not just in the way you think about the creature but in the priorities in your life because you understand what is at stake. Have to be told this verse. Wouldn't know it on your own. This occupies your Father's Mind and He wants this to occupy your mind. What is expected of you. What the creature is counting on. By extrapolation: the creature has intelligence, emotions, etc. Makes you understand how important you are in what God is doing. We have a tendency to think I'm a nobody. But your Father has elevated you to a place of prominence and performance. Group: The gravity of the situation hits you, gives you purpose/reason for being, makes me think we can't fail. It's going to happen regardless of what people think of it or if Monahans continues to do it (GH: Sonship). Somebody's going to pull the trigger and it might as well be us. Having a conversation that doesn't make sense outside of these walls. When this doctrine effectually works in a local assembly, that godly church will have its Christ-like life manifested in the heavenlies. It is a pre-picture of the Lord Jesus and His body! This is what the creature is looking for; waiting for. Because once it sees that manifestation, it knows that there is another local assembly of believers that are truly functioning as a body. Therefore, it rejoices to know that once that body physically gets up there, it knows how to deliver the creature from the bondage of corruption. When this begins to take place with us, not only are we as individuals being conformed to the image of Christ, but the whole body (of the local assembly) is being conformed to His image as well. That should not surprise us as we have known for a while that the local assembly is a microcosm of the whole body of Christ that will fill the heavenly places one day.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:20		20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope, After telling you the CREATURE is waiting on you now He is going to tell you about it. The same One who subjected the creature to vanity has also given it a hope. FOR THE CREATURE WAS MADE SUBJECT TO VANITY: Initially, you think the bad guy did it. CREATURE WAS MADE SUBJECT TO VANITY, NOT WILLINGLY: Satan did not do this, that's what God did, to keep Satan from having control of the Creature. Have you ever done something unwillingly? Only something living can have a will. You have to have a soul to have a will. The creature has a will - MADE SUBJECT TO VANITY BUT NOT WILLINGLY. Creature also has a spirit. MADE SUBJECT TO VANITY: Made useless, disabled, non-functioning. Made of no value or empty. Is NOT the same thing as the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION or the rebellion. The creature was made subject to the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION but these are 2 different things that are happening. When God made the creature SUBJECT TO VANITY, He had a reason for doing that. So Satan can't connect heaven and earth (GH: like he tried to do at the Tower of Babel). Satan did not make the creature SUBJECT TO VANITY. Is God's response to the rebellion that has already taken place. Otherwise, you don't need to do that to the creature. Not going to snap His Fingers, He'll use educated sons to come and fix this whole thing. MADE SUBJECT: MM says you get the idea that you are a slave to it or controlled by it. Under the control or authority of someone else. Was created to be under the authority of God but it is now under the authority of Satan and the principalities and powers that serve as the CNS of the creature. The creature did not want to be under the authority of the fallen angels. It did put itself under authority. If you are the creature, you don't want to go under the control of Satan or be made subject to vanity or MM says put in an induced coma. For all it knows, once it goes into this condition, it will stay in it forever. It can still hear, still aware, just can't function. Keeps the fallen angels from doing what they want to do with it.
Romans 8:20		20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope, SUBJECT TO VANITY: MM doesn't mean things aren't orbiting but it is not able to respond to other parts of itself. GH: Two aspects - The inability of the creature to fully and properly function - God severed any connection between the heaven and the earth. The utilization of the creature by Satan was a “fruitless endeavor,” a “vain pursuit,” a work which was “worthless or futile.” - The creature was going to come under the dominion of the Adversary and his ungodly hosts (for this the creature was unwilling) SUBJECT Subject: Emphasis on the first syllable - EX Algebra is a subject. Subject: Emphasis on the second syllable - force one to undergo; or to put them under control, usually by force. Be put under authority.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:20		20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope, VANITY: empty, emptiness, void - GH: today the creature looks like nothing and not alive. God made him subject to this. MM used to read this and think Satan did that. The same One who made the creature subject to vanity is the same One who has subjected the creature in hope/I AM giving you hope. God did that so Satan couldn't get ahold of the creature and utilize it for his own purposes. Neither the world nor the creature are responding to each other today. And that is because THE CREATURE WAS MADE SUBJECT TO VANITY (emptiness). When something is vain, it is empty, it has nothing in it. It emptied out. When you look up, you have to be told there is a creature because you don't see it with your eyes. Not a fancy name for the HOST OF HEAVEN or the fallen angels. MM says the creature is in a coma. He can hear. The quality of being worthless or futile, want of substance to satisfy desire, fruitless endeavor, untruth, vain pursuit, emptiness. The creature no longer has the capacity or incapacity to fully/properly function. The creature is really going through the same thing you are going through and the creature has a hope to get it through like you have a hope to get you through.
Romans 8:20		20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope, NOT WILLINGLY: The creature has a will. Only a living creature has a will. Even our dog has a will. It's not an inanimate thing, it's a single living thing. The passage also uses the term CREATION in v22. So the creature is different from the creation. The creature has a will, one of the 3 components of a soul. The creature has a soul. The creature acts as a body. Tells you the creature has a will. If it has a will, it is living. It did not want to be made subject to vanity. Made subject to vanity against its own will. The CREATURE didn't want to do that. The creature is kicking and screaming here because he is not created to be in ungodliness and unrighteousness when it is subject to vanity. The creature was made submissive against its will. God is not going to stand between the creature and the fallen angels just like He is not going to stand between you and the POE. Not doing it for the creature, not doing it for you. When we get out in the heavenly places, we're going to be what runs the creature, running the body of the creature. If we are running the body of the creature and you are the body of Christ, IF ANY MAN BE IN CHRIST, HE IS A NEW CREATURE-2 Corinthians 5:17-reference to the Creature. Part of the exhortation to show you how valuable what you are being offered really is/how big a deal it is.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:20		20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope, IN HOPE: The creature also has a hope. HOPE: Creature has a HOPE. The creature's hope is YOU! The creature doesn't have any doubt about this. The CREATURE finds out that it has a HOPE. NOT 'I hope it rains today'. It's the expectation of a sure and a certain good. Every HOPE is about a good thing. If it is a bad thing, you may expect it but you don't hope for it. Always carries the idea of something good. Should give you confidence. If the CREATURE knows about you and what you are going to do, you ought to have some confidence that this curriculum is actually going to do everything you're going to get that job done. Because all of that is built together. Definitions: - The absolute confidence and certainty that a future good event will take place. - To have a hope is to be fully persuaded of a future certainty which is welcome. - Hope is an attitude – a way of thinking
Romans 8:20		20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope, Five issues: 1. The creature was forced to submit to vanity (GH: by God - can't be the adversary because he would never give the creature hope) 2. This submission was against its will 3. There was a reason the creature was made to submit to vanity 4. The creature has a hope of deliverance from vanity's dominion 5. The One who made the creature submit to vanity is the same One who has given the creature the hope of a future deliverance from it; God - main storyline in this verse. POINT: If the creature was functional, Satan could have held on indefinitely to the heavens and the earth. That's the means by which he would have done that. God is saying I can't allow for you to do that. Not meant to be a treatise on the fall of Satan, not what's going on. It's not trying to teach you the doctrine around Satan's fall and all the things that took place with that fall. Not what God is interested in doing right here. He is talking about the predicament that the creature has been placed in. By giving the creature hope, God was showing mercy. v20 doesn't end with a period, it ends with a comma which means verse 21 is part of the same sentence. Should have a comma at the end of the verse, not a period. Period is a typeset error.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:21		21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. Verse begs a lot of questions but don't get many of the answers in Romans 8 because Romans 8 is geared for one thing - your Sonship Establishment. Things like the HOW and the timeline will not help you to reckon v18 to be true. Creature knows that it will be delivered from the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION by us. Even the CREATURE is suffering from that. Something addition to the creature will be delivered from the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION. Will happen when we get installed into the heavenly places. Carrot that is being held out in front of you, we are going to deliver the creature from the bondage of corruption. In the dispensation of the fulness of times (Eph 1:10), you will be delivering the creature from the bondage of corruption. Just as your body is made to function in harmony with your soul and spirit, so the creature is made to function in harmony with the earth. The creature is the “body” while the earth will be function as the creature’s soul and spirit, and they need to work together before the whole creation can be and do what it was originally created for. The creature had to find out and he couldn't find out until God revealed that thing through Paul. The whole heaven is made to know.
Romans 8:21		21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. What Paul is talking about when he says we will JUDGE THE WORLD and JUDGE ANGELS (1 Corinthians 6:2-3) is delivering the creature from the bondage of corruption. You are bringing liberty to that place. Have to understand how oppressive that realm is (second heaven). Today, it's a place of oppression and danger. Will have our glorified bodies by then. This starts the connection for us (GH: between v18 and this passage). The way your Father has chosen now to get you educated is to tell you not just about His Business, and your part in it, and make it so you can reckon those sufferings are not worthy to be compared is to begin telling you about the CREATURE. This CREATURE knows something but it didn't always know it. When the CREATURE was put under the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION, it did not know there was any hope of recovery. Then along comes the apostle Paul, who puts it on display, who preaches it, and writes it down. Imagine when the CREATURE, in the worst possible condition, heard this news? When the CREATURE heard this, how thrilled do you think that it was? How thrilled it is knowing there is someone learning how to do that/fix that (GH: deliver it from the bondage of corruption). God is not just throwing us up there going, just wing it, do the best you can. Hope everything turns out. You are actually going to get educated to fix the CREATURE whose lying in this comatose state. What do you think that CREATURE will feel when we show up? MM says can you imagine the glory that is going to be associated with that? MM says there is a purpose out there for us that goes WAY BEYOND anything we have ever been engaged in in this life. When you begin to feel different about this, that is called the effectual working of the word. It adjusts your attitude to match His Attitude.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:21		21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. BECAUSE: Connected to the word HOPE-v20. THE CREATURE ITSELF: The word ITSELF brings all the attention/emphasis/spotlight to the CREATURE. ITSELF limits the number of subjects being talked about here to 1. CREATURE ITSELF: It is within the proper use of the language to use "it" to refer to the Spirit of God. You could leave ITSELF out and it would still make perfect sense. ITSELF is following a noun. Why even have it? It is placing emphasis. Perfectly fine to use with a neuter noun. ITSELF: Limits to one subject. Why (GH: add) the word ITSELF? Could leave out and make sense but won't make the same sense. -SELF words always point back to something else that has already been mentioned. Saw this in THE SPIRIT ITSELF-Romans 8:16. When you use "itself, herself, himself, myself, itself," you are excluding any others from the action being described. ALSO BE DELIVERED FROM THE BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION: Not just the creature, something else will ALSO be delivered - you.
Romans 8:21		21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. ALSO SHALL BE DELIVERED: Based on the other 1,800 ALSOs in your Bible, you know you are going to be told what the ALSO is. Not the earth because it would have said it. Waiting for you to deliver him from being made SUBJECT TO VANITY-v20. Two different deliverances because these are two different things (GH: and the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION). ALSO: Brings in an additional element. ALSO is attached to the verb. Only 1 subject in this entire passage-the CREATURE, not talking about a second subject. Why (GH: add) the word ALSO? Could leave out and make sense but won't make the same sense. Always identifies the WHAT or WHO that ALSO is referring to. Use ALSO in two ways: 1. that we are talking about two subjects, for example: something else and also the creature shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, or 2. that we are talking about two actions involving a single subject, for example, the creature is going to be delivered from one thing and also from another thing MM believes that Paul is not talking about 2 things being delivered from the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION, he's talking about one thing, the creature, being delivered from two things.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:21		21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. DELIVERED FROM THE BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION: This is an condition the creature is in in addition to being MADE SUBJECT TO VANITY. This means more than the fact that entropy is taking place and everything is winding down - really a statement of the condition the creature finds itself in. DELIVERED: Saved from something. Means it is in a position it is not really supposed to be in. A condition that needs to be changed in order for something to work right or to be right. There is something not right about the creature. You will liberate the creature. DELIVERED: OED: rescued or set free. To deliver can also mean to “hand over” such as in a letter being delivered by your postman. In that case, there is a change of hands from one person to another. The letter is yielded up to another, surrendered to another. In the same sense, “to commit to another person’s keeping.” George Crabbe: Deliver carries the idea of “to take and save, to keep from evil.” “A person is delivered from the hands of an enemy by force or stratagem.” Deliverance involves a “taking.” That is exactly what should be in your mind when it comes to us delivering the creature. The Adversary is determined and his desire is to hold on to the creature. He will not just give it up without incident. Handing control from one to another. Deliverance implies evil, that there's something happening that you need to be extricated from.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:21		21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION: The process that everything is undergoing - in physics, the second law of thermodynamics - the law of entropy where everything is decaying/corrupting/winding down. If you are in bondage, you are restrained. Creature placed in this condition back at the beginning. Creature waited thousands of years before it knew it was going to be delivered...until Paul shows up. It's affecting the CREATURE, the earth, and the people. Even the animal kingdom, in Isaiah, where it talks about the lion and kid and bear and lamb will lie down together and the lion will eat straw like an ox. We have sufferings in our physical bodies because we are also under the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION. The process that has been created because of sin and the curse that came in because of sin. Recall in Genesis, before the curse it was one way, the earth just brought forth fruit. After, you'll earn your living by the sweat of your brow. There is going to be work involved, pain in child bearing. MM said no children up to that point but wonders if that wasn't a painless process in the beginning. Most people die due to SOPT/old age/BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION. Take a top and spin it - slows after a while, wobbles, and falls. Says everything is winding down. Why you can have a problem with evolution, which says everything is gaining forward. MM says the second law of thermodynamics is part of the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION. Trees fall and die. We will die, save the rapture. The sun is burning off - nuclear fission. It's burning off hydrogen without oxygen present. Thinks the byproduct is helium and if we were on the sun we would all talk with that funny voice. Sun is burning away 700 trillion tons of hydrogen every second. Ton is a hundred cubic feet. Would fill a tank 1 mile by 1 mile by 473 miles. Our bodies are deteriorating, under THE BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:21		21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION: You can see the earth is under this if you look around. A farmer depending on rain. Get rain when the hay is on the ground. Whole creation is under the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION. God is going to reverse this but not in the way you think He will. We have a “wave the magic wand” mentality. We think everything magically appears out of thin air and no real work ever gets done. When God went about the business of forming the earth the way He wanted it to be, the way He had already determined it to be by His wise master plan. God created it and He also formed it. BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION: Entered at 2 different times: 1. When Adam and Eve fell in the Book of Genesis and sin came into the world 2. After the Flood - some things changed and God furthered some things going on in the world If it is under the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION, then it's in the worst state of cruel treatment with the connection to evil. The creature wasn't created to be in this form. These bodies we have today will not last forever in any condition. The organs do not operate at an optimum. It may be that eyesight worsens, muscles shrink, hearing deteriorates, teeth fall out, hair falls out, arches fall, energy subsides, recovery times increase, strength diminishes, arteries clog, joints ache, breathing is more difficult, blood pressure rises, blood sugars are out of balance, diseases set in, hands shake, sense of balance is uneasy, rising quickly causes dizziness, you can’t run as far or as fast as you once did, your mind may not be as sharp it once was, you begin to forget words as you speak, forget what you went into a room for, and for some, they forget the people they have known and loved their whole lives.
Romans 8:21		21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. With the passing of time, the creature is losing the ability to maintain itself, just like your own body. That is going to result in suffering and then it's going to result in death. That's part of the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION. You are under that. The creature is under that. The earth is under that. CORRUPTION: Implies decay. The law of entropy. Everything is winding down. Spin a top, eventually it will lose momentum an will wobble around and fall over. The sun is burning away. You grow up and then things start to go the other way. The creature is under it too. POINT: When CORRUPTION takes over, everything is suffering through pain and discomfort. One of the ways we realize it is through sickness and disease. Looking up, it doesn't look like a creature because it is UNDER THE BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION and it has been make SUBJECT TO VANITY. Will change. Our first job when we get up there is to deliver the creature into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:21		21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. Bondage of corruption: made up of two parts/comes in two forms: 1. physical deterioration that ends in death (for the material part) brought on by the entrance of sin - Physical form/corruption - 2nd law of Thermodynamics - happens over time - It's not enough to just stop the physical corruption because if Satan and his angels are still in charge, the creature is still in trouble. 2. moral corruption (for the invisible part) brought on by the occupation of Satan's angels in the seats of authority in the creature - Moral corruption - think of a battle/enemy coming into a country to destroy it and taking over the government: Is as real and impactful as the physical part. Has to do with your impact in the creature. Cause is Satan and his angels. Using the Iraq war analogy, when this regime is toppled, the thing to do is it go back and rebuild the creature because it is going to be in ruins. MM believes both of these are part of a process and do not happen at the same time. Both issues plague the creature. You cannot have one without the other. There is an event coming that is going to make the creature worse than ruins. It is not enough to just cast out Satan and his angels. Will have to do something to stop the physical corruption of the creature as well. That is something different.
Romans 8:21		21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. BONDAGE: Is the third and worst condition of 3 conditions that are related. MM says because the creature is under the dominion of Satan and his minions, it's not only under BONDAGE, there is no KINDNESS (GH: second aspect of Godly Love) being demonstrated in the creature at all. In Satan's realm, there is no SELFLESSNESS (GH: first aspect of Godly Love). OED: the state of being a slave. Crabbe's Synonymes, it says: "Slavery is not only servitude, but includes also the odious circumstance of the entire subjugation of one individual to another. Bondage denotes the state of being bound, that is, slavery in its most aggravated form, in which, to the loss of personal liberty is added cruel treatment." Servant vs. Slave vs. BONDAGE are in degrees Servant: N.T. Greek is doolos - often translated 'slave'. Then people want to say the Bible is in favor of slavery. Bible doesn't translate as SLAVE, translates as SERVANT. If you work a job you are serving someone. They are paying you to do it. Doesn't mean that you are less of a person, just means someone hired you to do a job. Slave: Owned by the master. There are degrees of slavery. In the past, people have volunteered to be a slave for life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:21		21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. BONDAGE: Extreme end of slavery. Slavery is bad enough but bondage is more severe than slavery. Has 2 things added to it: 1. The loss of personal liberty 2. Cruel treatment Charles Smith: - Servitude: compulsory service to a master. (military men are "servicemen"). Servitude is established on the principle of mutual compacy without any infraction on personal liberty. MM says like going to work for someone it is a contract that both of them are entering into. - Slavery: begins where servitude ends. A compulsory life of labor that depends on the will of another, the master owning the servant as chattel. Slavery has differing degrees. Slavery marks a condition incompatible with personal liberty. Slavery not only includes servitude but also included the entire subjugation of one individual to another, a condition which deprives him of every privilege of a free agent and which forcibly bends the will of one to the other. - Bondage: the extreme aspect of slavery; seeing the slave as a beast of burden under the lash, as captive Israelites in Egypt. Bondage is slavery in its most aggrevated form, in which to the loss of personal freedom is added cruel treatment. The term in applied to the Israelites in Egypt. The creature being under the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION parallels man being under the BONDAGE OF SIN. When you are under bondage, you're under the control and subjujation of a superior and restrictive power that's binding you or bounding you. It restricts you from doing what you want.
Romans 8:21		21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. CORRUPTION: Corrupt (OED): evil or morally depraved. Made unreliable by alterations. Rotten or putrid. To infect or contaminate. The process of decay. Crabbe: "Corruption marks the disunion and decomposition of the parts of anything. Corruption implies a dissolution in the component parts of bodies. While depravity is applicable only to mind and heart, corruption is the natural process by which material substances are disorganized. Corruption marks the spoiling of things, the ferment that leads to destruction. Corruption is a vicious state of things in which all is sullied and polluted." In the vernacular of the day - it is "falling apart." It is "in pieces." In other words, things are winding down. Things are tending toward disorder. Things move toward dissolution. They are moving away from that which they originally were; their very constitutions are being affected (or infected!).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:21		21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. Bondage of corruption is fixed in Revelation 12:9 where Satan and his angels are cast down to the earth and the creature is no longer under that moral corruption of Satan and his angels. Doesn't mean the physical corruption got fixed yet. The way it always gets done - you have to throw out the oppressors and then rebuild the country. Summary definitions: Bondage: denotes the state of being bound, that is, slavery in its most aggravated form, in which, to the loss of personal liberty is added cruel treatment. Corruption: denotes the state that some material object is falling apart, tending toward disorder and dissolution from its original state. MM's definition: Being irrevocably bound by the most aggravated form of slavery to the very dissolution of one's constitution.
Romans 8:21		21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. INTO: Represents a change of condition. From the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION to the GLORIOUS LIBERTY OF THE CHILDREN OF GOD. GLORIOUS: Takes your thinking back to verse 18. An adjective which means that it is describing something else. Could have left GLORIOUS out and it would make sense. When something is "glorious" it: has or brings the element of glory. GLORY: The result of success in great achievements. We reserve the word GLORY for a great and monumental undertaking. LIBERTY: Not talking about the creature getting Sonship LIBERTY like you have. Talking about in comparison to the condition that it was in. This is the condition that it is going to be in. Not freedom because LIBERTY implies a previous imprisonment. Like liberating POWs. MM says this is NOT a ho-hum event. This day is coming whether we rapture out tonight or not in our lifetime. The creature is waiting to be delivered into our liberty. It is going to benefit from our liberty. CHILDREN OF GOD: Why not SONS like v19? In verse 19, it is educated sons who will deliver the creature from vanity. It will take an educated son to reverse what God did when He disabled the creature. This is not something that everyone (children of God) will be able to accomplish. It is a specialized work that will be turned over to sons who have all the components of godliness at work in them. In verse 21, it now switches to "children of God" because that is who will be occupying the creature once it is delivered. Every member of the body of Christ, regardless of their Sonship education, will get a glorified body and take up their place in the creature. THE CHILDREN OF GOD: GLORIOUS LIBERTY different than MANIFESTATION-v19.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:22-23		Two types of “groaning” that have been presented. v22: There is that involuntary expression of pain (which the creation does) v23: There is that earnest desire to go to work with your Heavenly Father (which we are to have for going to work in the creature). GH: measure of EFFECTUAL WORKING in you. - go to work in my Father's Business - deliver the creature from vanity - deliver the creature from the bondage of corruption Groan for your redeemed body because until you get that redeemed body, you are not going anywhere. The earnest desire is not I don't care what I know, just let me up there right now, is not compared to getting your education. To see if this groan is really taking place IN you. It's not do I want to go today or wait till I get my education? That's not the way to look at it. Obviously, you have to have the education before you can do anything good for the creature. The longer you go in Sonship, the greater the GROAN for that redeemed body will be. The EARNEST DESIRE (2 Corinthians 5:2) is going to increase.
Romans 8:22-23		The PATIENT WAITING to get prepared and the EARNEST DESIRE to go do it go hand-in-hand together. It is good to want to go to work in the creature, but it is just as good to want to be properly prepared for that work and until you are, to patiently wait. If your EARNEST DESIRE for your redeemed body is to get out of the sufferings, the doctrine is not working in you. Your desire for the redeemed body is for what you're going to go do, not what you're going to get out of, that's the comparison. In the old days, people knew about the redeemed body but this emphasis was no more pain, never get sick, grow old, no BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION, etc. MM says that will be true and he is not saying that won't be enjoyable. Your motivation isn't to get out of your old, beat up body. Your motivation is for you to get up there and do something for your Father's Business in the creature. If you are looking forward to get your glorified body so you can get up there and go to work for your Father for the purpose He has in mind, that shows that effectual working is taking place. That's a spiritual work. There's no physical, visible, tangible way for you to see that. The only people who are groaning for the adoption are the people who have the FIRSTFRUITS OF THE SPIRIT. FIRSTFRUITS are the first thing produced.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:22	Suffering = THE WHOLE CREATION GROANETH AND TRAVAILETH IN PAIN	22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. That creature is waiting for a people that possess godly loving kindness to get up there, because we will not only treat others with this attribute of love called kindness, but we'll also deal with the creature that way. There are things we are going to take into consideration as we restore the creature back to the place that it is supposed to be. FOR WE KNOW: Notice Paul says this is something we already did know. He is counting we already have in our mind. We are supposed to know that the "whole creation" (the creature and the earth) is doing two things: 1. It is, as a living organism, giving an involuntary expression of pain and burden - MM believes that is real pain but the Bible doesn't give this big disertation on what type of pain it is 2. It is travailing in pain THE WHOLE CREATION: God never calls it the universe. There is something different that God is going to do with the earth and what God is going to do with the heaven. WHOLE CREATION (heaven and the earth) GROANETH and TRAVAILETH: Is under this bondage of corruption. Creature is different than the whole creation or he just would have used the term creature again. Heaven/Creature and the Earth. From the CREATURE to plus the earth. Paul turning our attention in v19-21 from the CREATURE to the WHOLE CREATION. When the Bible talks about the creation, it is always in two parts; the heaven(the creature) and the earth.
Romans 8:22	Suffering = THE WHOLE CREATION GROANETH AND TRAVAILETH IN PAIN	22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. GROANETH: Is groaning because it is under the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION. Implies pain or anguish. MM says this has to do with something that was done to the creature. To this day, this thing is groaning, waiting for your manifestation. Is describing the effects of being under the bondage of corruption. Sometimes you will be hurting so bad, be so sick something will happen, you will think 'ohhh!' Even though you are groaning within yourself, this doctrine is supposed to work IN you to enable your to put your mind on the hope. The fact that one day this body is not going to experience this anymore. Will be in a position where I will never experience any of this anymore. All of this is going to be gone, all I have to do is patiently wait for that hope to become a reality. Will take however long it takes but if you are 'patiently waiting', you are not going hurry up, hurry up. Patiently waiting is however long it takes. Groan vs. Moan: A groan is an involuntary (not trying to complain) expression of grief, pain; either physical (sickness or injury) or mental (grief). A "moan" is purposefully/voluntarily uttered for the sake of awakening attention or inciting compassion. MM is not saying that every moan is bad, could be hurt and trying to draw attention to it. Moan carries the idea of whining and complaining, which is dangerous for a son. Is an indiscretion.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:22	Suffering = THE WHOLE CREATION GROANETH AND TRAVAILETH IN PAIN	22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. (OED) Groan: a deep articulate sound of pain, despair or pleasure. (Crabbe) Groan: a deep sound produced by hard breathing, the involuntary expression of severe pain of either body or mind. (Smith) Groan: hard breathing which consists of inarticulate sounds. It is involuntary and is the result of deep pain. While moaning always comes from some pain or misery, groaning may come from pain but also from a strong feeling of resistance to what is felt to be burdensome or unjust; hence it is often an expression of indignation. TRAVAILETH IN PAIN: The constant condition of the creature and the earth. The idea this phrase is supposed to convey is that of the whole creation being under bondage (which is the extreme form of slavery), causing great pain and impacting the creation to the extreme. TRAVAILETH: hard work; laborious effort; severe toil; to labor with great difficulty. In your Bible, the word “travail” is often used in the context of a woman in childbirth. IN PAIN: MM takes this as literal pain. UNTIL NOW: MM says he doesn't care how you take this because for our purposes, it doesn't matter. It won't stop till we get up there and fix it. UNTIL: Up to. NOW: Denotes time.
Romans 8:23-25	GH: Prayer	Romans 8:23-25 Prayer: "Heavenly Father, I live in this body of flesh, and it is heir to all kinds of afflictions and infirmities that some me cause me to groan with pain and discomfort. But You will redeem my body one day, just as You have redeemed my soul and spirit. How wonderful! I will patiently wait for my body to be redeemed because I have a confident expectation that You will do what You said. This present suffering has an end to it. So, no matter how my body may suffer, no matter what I endure on this earth, my eternal body will be delivered from all the afflictions and pains which I presently suffer. And I know that in exchange for my patient endurance, there is a reward of glory waiting for me that the sufferings are not worthy to be compared to. And I rejoice in anticipation of that glory for it will reflect the riches of Your grace, in Your kindness toward me through Christ Jesus, and bring You the glory You deserve." The benefit of knowing what God is going to do provides a hope that allows us to patiently endure the afflictions of our physical body, whatever they may be. MM says when he does this, he feels he is having that conversation with the Lord because He is the One who has told me these things and he wants to demonstrate that he has an understanding of what He has said to him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:23	MoG - 18 of 18 -(EP) Redeemed Body = THE REDEMPTION OF OUR BODY / Suffering = GROAN WITHiN OURSELVES / VTP : Sonship 2 of n - Earnestly desire our glorified body = GROAN WITHIN OURSELVES / Second pronouncement of Adoption / GH: Suffering Verse	23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. **Romans Mercies 17 - The redemption of our body -** One day, He will redeem our bodies, which will be the eternal vehicle for our soul and spirit. That is our exaltation and the culmination of the adoption process. The promise is (Scriptures by which we endure - What you should expect from this verse if it is working in you.): My suffering is not permanent; one day this body will be redeemed and all the bad things which happen to it now will be over. It may be in this life, it may not be, but it is not going to be permanent forever. Whatever goes on in this body now, it's not going to be forever because one day, this body will get redeemed. Taking everything about the CREATURE and the WHOLE CREATION in v19-22 and make an application for us. NOT ONLY THEY, BUT OURSELVES ALSO: Us too. The culimnation of adoption. NOT ONLY THEY: The WHOLE CREATION-v22, the CREATURE and the earth. THEY: The heaven and the earth. That's the WHOLE CREATION. They of the WHOLE CREATION.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:23	MoG - 18 of 18 -(EP) Redeemed Body = THE REDEMPTION OF OUR BODY / Suffering = GROAN WITHiN OURSELVES / VTP : Sonship 2 of n - Earnestly desire our glorified body = GROAN WITHIN OURSELVES / Second pronouncement of Adoption / GH: Suffering Verse	23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. BUT OURSELVES ALSO: Talking about saved people, right? Happening to us too. Tying us together. OURSELVES ALSO: Now includes us. Paul is going to lump us in with the WHOLE CREATION and say some things happening to them are also happening to us. One day THEY will be delivered from the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION by OURSELVES ALSO. GROAN WITHIN OURSELVES: Not a groan in pain, a groan within yourself. Not an audible groan, it signifies something else. It's that yearning expectation for something. Not talking about saved people in general. Talking about saved people who know what their adoption is. Happens more as you get older. When you are young, you don't groan much. Glorified body means more to an older person than a 12 year old kid. Getting your glorified body is another stage of your adoption that now says you're able to go labor with your Father. Before, you have just been educated. If you don't get adopted until you get your gloridied body you can't be educated as a son. Result of/In connection with the SOPT. GROAN: We have something in common with the CREATURE and the WHOLE CREATION. OED Groan: 1b) to groan inwardly, in oneself, in the spirit, with the heart 6) to express earnest longing by groans; to yearn or long. MM thinks GROAN is longs for vs. pain. Experiencing the sufferings. This earthen vessel groans more the older you get.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:23	MoG - 18 of 18 -(EP) Redeemed Body = THE REDEMPTION OF OUR BODY / Suffering = GROAN WITHiN OURSELVES / VTP : Sonship 2 of n - Earnestly desire our glorified body = GROAN WITHIN OURSELVES / Second pronouncement of Adoption / GH: Suffering Verse	23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. WHICH HAVE THE FIRSTFRUITS OF THE SPIRIT: MM says people want to jump over and say THE FRUIT OF THE SPIRIT IS LOVE, JOY, PEACE etc. but you haven't come to that list in your Bible. Before you get the FRUIT OF THE SPIRIT, you are going to get FIRSTFRUITS and that can only refer to one of 2 things: 1. Everything you have covered in Romans up to here - Justification and Sanctification. MM won't argue, but you can know you are justified and know you are sanctified and not have one bit of Sonship going on. 2. The effectual working of the Sonship doctrine that has been presented to us thus far: Sonship Orientation - MM thinks it is this, in the context of this - where you are told you're a son and you have cried ABBA FATHER and Sonship Establishment - where you are learning a PATIENT ENDURANCE of those things you are going to be suffering in this present time. What you are learning right here/He reserved this statement for when you are in your SE. FIRSTFRUITS OF THE SPIRIT: Need to have an excitement about what is going to happen. If you don't have you won't be GROANing for the adoption. FIRSTFRUITS: In agriculture, the part of the crop that comes in first; the initial results of an enterprise. Therefore, “firstfruits” refers to that which is brought forth first or initially. SPIRIT: The Spirit has a capital “S” so we know this is referring to the third person of the Godhead. (GH: prayer topic) Realizing where we will be in eternity and the nature of our work in the heavenly places to repossess them back to God, return righteousness to the heavenly realm, and rule them as sons of God in perfect accord with the purpose for which they were created in the first place, should instill a sense of awe and wonder accompanied by an enthusiasm to get up there and be a part of it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:23	MoG - 18 of 18 -(EP) Redeemed Body = THE REDEMPTION OF OUR BODY / Suffering = GROAN WITHiN OURSELVES / VTP : Sonship 2 of n - Earnestly desire our glorified body = GROAN WITHIN OURSELVES / Second pronouncement of Adoption / GH: Suffering Verse	23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. GROAN WITHIN OURSELVES: For the adoption, the redemption of our body. Should be wanting this even on days that you don't hurt. Otherwise, you are saying, God, I feel pretty good today, go ahead and hold off. Will let you know about tomorrow. The earnest desire/expectation/anticipation is I want to get this done. **The second checkpoint/marker is the "groaning" for a redeemed body for purposes pertaining to your Father's Business.** GROAN: Bible defines GROAN differently than GROANETH in v22. Leaves the travailing and pain out completely. For us, the GROAN is not the involuntary expression of pain, the GROAN is I can't wait to get up there and get it done (GH: 1 Corinthians 5:1-4). GROAN: That "groan" or earnest desire to get our redeemed body is a byproduct of the "firstfruits of the Spirit." The GROANS of the CREATURE ('I can't wait till someone helps me') and a son ('I can't wait to help you') are different. We should be groaning to get up there and do the delivery. If you leave the GROAN meaning the same, you have a son looking at the SOPT no differently than anybody else.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:23	MoG - 18 of 18 -(EP) Redeemed Body = THE REDEMPTION OF OUR BODY / Suffering = GROAN WITHiN OURSELVES / VTP : Sonship 2 of n - Earnestly desire our glorified body = GROAN WITHIN OURSELVES / Second pronouncement of Adoption / GH: Suffering Verse	23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. WAITING FOR THE ADOPTION TO WIT, THE REDEMPTION OF OUR BODY: Getting our glorified body will complete our redemption. Even if you have been adopted and educated, you need a body that will function out there. The end of/completion of the adoption process. We are under the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION as well because these bodies didn't get redeemed. Wait a minute, thought we were already adopted...but then he defines what part of that adoption is. Our hope. This body will not be in this condition forever. Talking about the end of the adoption process. Find out that the ADOPTION has two parts to it: 1. Spiritual part (Romans 8:14-15 to here) 2. Physical part/Redeemed body) (here) ADOPTION: That's when you go to work. I'm not getting a new body for the sake of getting a new body. I am getting a new body for the sake of my adoption. Our adoption completes with the redemption of our body. **ADOPTION: Second pronouncement in adoption - education is complete and placed in the heavenly places to go to work. Placement of the son as a full partner in the business**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:23	MoG - 18 of 18 -(EP) Redeemed Body = THE REDEMPTION OF OUR BODY / Suffering = GROAN WITHiN OURSELVES / VTP : Sonship 2 of n - Earnestly desire our glorified body = GROAN WITHIN OURSELVES / Second pronouncement of Adoption / GH: Suffering Verse	23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. TO WIT: An expression that is not used much anymore. It means 'namely' or 'that is to say'. The phrase “to wit” indicates that you are about to state or describe something more precisely. For example, I could say, someone ran into my car the other day; to wit, the back bumper. The “to wit” is me indicating the dent more precisely. They did not dent the whole car, but only a part of the car. Now, talking about a very specific detail or part of the whole. 'A guy ran into my car the other day, to wit, the back bumper.' Adoption starts at salvation and ends with the redemption of your body (at the Blessed Hope/Rapture) with edification taking place in between. When the body gets redeemed, that adoption process is over, it's completed. REDEMPTION OF OUR BODY: Whenever that takes place, training is over. Whereever you are going to be in the creature will be settled that day. The phyiscal aspect of your adoption. Because you already knew this (GH: If you went through the prior classes), it did not have the impact it should have on you. First time in Romans you are told you are getting a new body. God has promised to give every member of the body of Christ a new body, a glorified body.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:23	MoG - 18 of 18 -(EP) Redeemed Body = THE REDEMPTION OF OUR BODY / Suffering = GROAN WITHiN OURSELVES / VTP : Sonship 2 of n - Earnestly desire our glorified body = GROAN WITHIN OURSELVES / Second pronouncement of Adoption / GH: Suffering Verse	23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. The beginning of the adoption process is when we make the cry of Abba, Father and the end of that process is the redemption of our body. This is why we say that at the Blessed Hope, our adoption process is over. It is also why we say that if God had redeemed our body at the point of salvation: 1. there would be no further growing in grace 2. no coming unto a perfect man 3. no further edification unto godliness. Because we also are under the bondage of corruption, there is going to be groaning, travailing and pain. Don't expect that there won't be. And don't be crying out for God to deliver you from it. You are waiting for that time when this body is going to get redeemed and those things are no longer going to be an issue for you - no more pain/groaning/SOPT. Until that time, you are going to go through it and you know that God is not going to deliver you from it. MM has never seen anyone delivered from getting old. Get old enough and it always ends in the same result - you die. Even though we "groan within ourselves" we patiently wait for the glory. The final component of your adoption, the redemption of your body. Think about the different aspects of glory about that body. Think of the brilliance of that body, the incorruption of that body, and the power of that body(1 Corinthians 15). Now think about how your patient endurance of these sufferings magnifying that glory.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:23	MoG - 18 of 18 -(EP) Redeemed Body = THE REDEMPTION OF OUR BODY / Suffering = GROAN WITHiN OURSELVES / VTP : Sonship 2 of n - Earnestly desire our glorified body = GROAN WITHIN OURSELVES / Second pronouncement of Adoption / GH: Suffering Verse	23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. Think about the patient endurance of these sufferings as making deposits into your joint-heir inheritance. Keep your focus on the prize and not on the sufferings. No more suffering after the REDEMPTION OF OUR BODY. We were not “hoping” for the redemption for the primary reason of getting out from under the effects of the bondage of corruption. Yes, it was true that when we get that glorified body there will be no more bondage of corruption for us. But the primary reason we were to “hope” for the redemption of our body was for our purpose in the creature! We were not supposed to go around bemoaning the pains of living in an unredeemed body, only looking forward to its redemption so we no longer have this problem or that problem. The primary reasons we look forward to the redeemed body is so that we can go to work! The redemption of our body is culmination of the adoption process. Our adoption process began when we trusted Jesus Christ as our Savior. The process is completed at the Blessed Hope. REDEMPTION OF OUR BODY: There is no more SUFFERING, no more BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION-v22. If all you have is a glorified body but you don't have an education as a son, you are worthless. You are an empty, albeit perfect shell of a man. Being up there in a glorified body is still a pretty grand thing.
Romans 8:24-25	Doctrine: Hope / Hope Bookend	HOPE Bookend - uses HOPE 5x v24: Second bookend verse - after he says everything he has to say to you he's going to end with this - here's how I expect you to do it - with patience. Because you are waiting for something. There is something you are waiting for that he already told you about in the previous verse that is not worthy to be compared to the SOPT. Romans 8:24-25 Tweak: HOPE: Only learned about part of this: 1. Your body is going to be redeemed. The future redemption of our body. The things that happen to us in these mortal bodies. They may be tribulations, but they are still opportunities for all of a long list of inner man things to happen. HOPE: Is not the body that you will have forever. You're going to get a new redeemed body. That's good news. 2. HOPE saves you from the effects of sufferings out there. Hope of an inner man that is conformed to the image of God's Son. This is the one that saves you right here and now.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:24-25	Sonship Suffering '25	There's something that we hope for and that's because we don't see it. For if we see it, why do we yet hope for it. Our hope for things in the future, though they haven't happened yet, but we believe because God said it. MM says this is the Bible's way of things not seen many times, this is the Bible's way of saying faith in an evidence of something that hasn't happened yet.
Romans 8:24		24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? You pause at each colon to make sure that you understand everything up to that comma BEFORE proceeding on. The colon tells you that each can stand on its own, but also that it is directly connected to the rest of the verse. FOR WE ARE SAVED BY HOPE: **First phrase** is set up by a colon. He is not talking about being saved from the debt and penalty of sin; that was all covered back in Romans 1-5. **Paul is talking about being saved in the sense of not being overcome by the bondage of corruption, and saved from responding to it like natural men do**. Talking about the redemption of our body. Not present possession, the confident expectation. WE ARE SAVED BY HOPE: That HOPE is going to save you from being overcome by the SOPT. Plenty of people in the world have been overwhelmed by the SOPT and they have given up. MM says if you don't have this doctrine working IN you, there may well come events into your life one day that will just be too much for you to handle/sink you into depression/give you anxiety. Not saved from sin. Talking to people who are saved. This saved/salvation is being saved from being overwhelmed by the sufferings. Not from the debt and penalty of our sin but from the effects of all the things that happen to this body to discourage us and to wear us down. See that HOPE connected to the future redemption of our body.
Romans 8:24		24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? SAVED BY HOPE: Not saved from debt and penalty of our sin, saved from being victimized or overwhelmed by the sufferings/things that are happening to us/things we don't have any control over/things that happen to our physcial bodies. The yet future redemption of our body is also a “hope.” SAVED: Not taken care of the debt & penalty of your sins. Got taken care of in Romans 1-5. Talking about saved from something in regard to your sanctification. Not talking about being saved/justified, talking to people who are already saved. Would be kind of ridiculous - lost people having the FIRSTFRUITS OF THE SPIRIT. Saved from the effects of the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION. HOPE: That our body will be redeemed; hope gives you a comfort that God hasn't overlooked the fact you are still in this body. Don't worry that you are going to have to put up with this body from now on, I AM going to do something to redeem this body and all those kinds of sufferings will be done away with. Your body coincidently gets redeemed at the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 or rapture. This is the completion of your salvation. If you already had it, you wouldn't be hoping, you wouldn't be counting on that, you'd already have it. We don't HOPE for forgiveness of sins, we already have it. You don't have HOPE for that, it is already yours. GH: MM says but thinking you are going to live forever is part of your exaltation, that eternal life, that citizenship in the Kingdom of God. It comes because you are justified, but it is not part of your justification, it is part of your inheritance. The HOPE is the sure promise.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:24		24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? BUT HOPE THAT IS SEEN IS NOT HOPE: **Second phrase** is also set up by a colon. MM says he is telling you this so you don't get to thinking you're going to see any of the stuff about your HOPE while you're here on this side of your redeemed body. The only time you see that stuff that will be a present reality is on the other side of your redeemed body. Reminder that: - You will not be immune from the SOPT - You will not see the GLORY right now from the SoC - You are not going to deliver the creature from vanity or BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION now - You are not going to be put/manifested in a position in the heavenly places - You are not going to receive any part of your inheritance/either of your inheritances now - HEIR OF GOD or JHI - You are not going to get your redeemed/glorified body HOPE THAT IS SEEN IS NOT HOPE: You have HOPE of a glorified body. If you already had that body, wouldn't be a HOPE. If you already have it, you are not hoping you already got it. You don't see that HOPE but that HOPE has to become a reality to you.
Romans 8:24		24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? FOR WHAT A MAN SEETH, WHY DOTH HE YET HOPE FOR: **Third phrase**. If you've already got it, you don't need to HOPE for it, you got it. HOPE: Is the cure for the SOPT. The HOPE saves you from being victimized by these sufferings. Allows you to endure the sufferings that come your way. HOPE Components: - HEIR OF GOD inheritance - JHI based on a right response to those sufferings - GLORY - Promise of a redeemed body - Confidence - step by step in an area at a time

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:24		24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? HOPE: He's not saying 'I wish it would happen', he's saying that is what I am looking for, that I know is going to happen. The comforting expectation (MM pulled from earlier in the chapter) of a sure and certain remedy. Hope is what saves you from the effects of the SOPT and the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION. If something terrible comes your way, you have something that saves you from being destroyed by those things. Anything that he can do to you is going to be undone. There is no reason for this HOPE to not carry you through any situation because it is sufficient. That's what's being built into you here. The HOPE doesn't make it painless, it makes it endurable. Not with a stiff upper lip but they are endurable because of something that is produced in you that produces a HOPE and that HOPE is going to take you through eveyrthing. HOPE: Confident expectation - we have been told about it and we believe it and so we confidently expect that to happen. But it is a hope, not a present reality. It's a HOPE because it hasn't yet been realized. For us. Saw HOPE back in the CREATURE (v20). We are given a hope that has to do with the redemption of our bodies. HOPE that you can't put your eyes on. There is something coming that will be a HOPE for you. It's going to be that light at the end of the tunnel. In the midst of your worst suffering, God is saying I AM giving you a GLORY on this end and a HOPE on this end, but we see not that GLORY yet. But one day it will be a present reality and every child of God will have eternal life as a part of their heir of God inheritance. Point: Our hope is not something we conjure up in our own thinking, but it is in direct relation to something that God has promised! That is why it is a hope that produces something in us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:24		24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? Two aspects to this HOPE that makes this work and they are both important and you need to know them and what they are because these are the things that are going to be in your thinking when these times come What you are going to need to anchor onto - establishes part of your HOPE: **1. The Glory Aspect: The Suffering vs. the Glory-v18**: Comparing the sufferings to the glory would be like comparing your walking with the speed of light when it comes to traveling from the sun to the earth – 96 million miles (1 A.U. – astronomical unit). Comparing the speed of your walking to the speed of light. Comparing the sufferings to the glory would be like comparing a mole hill to Mt. Everest when it comes to the effort required to get to the top. Comparing the sufferings to the glory would be like comparing a single gravel to the Hope Diamond when it comes to possessing a rare and expensive jewel. Comparing the sufferings to the glory would be like comparing a flashlight to the sun when it comes to producing the light of day for the entire United States at once. Comparing the sufferings to the glory would be like comparing a single tear drop to the oceans of the world when it comes to volume of water needed to support the marine and plant life of the earth. While even these comparisons fail to do justice/insufficient, “incomparable” is the measure of the glory that will be revealed in you! If you think the sufferings are pretty tough, this gives you an idea of how great the glory is. **2. Eternal Benefit aspect: The Value/Purpose of Suffering in Sonship Training**
Romans 8:24		24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? Same principle as 2 Corinthians 4:17-18, there are things that are happening but you cannot see them happen. Your Heavenly Father is going to ask you to believe some things that there was nothing you could verify that is true. POE / People / Professors will tell you it's not true. If you really are going to believe God, you shouldn't think who else believes this? If God wrote it in His word, it doesn't matter who else believes this. People ask MM, who else believes in Sonship and he goes Jesus. You got someone who outranks that? If the Father, Son, Spirit and apostle that wrote it believe it. The 12 came to understand what Paul wrote was inspired scripture so they do. Oh, you are asking for someone today. What would anybody who wrote inspired scripture know? What would the Godhead know? MM says we ask the most innane questions. Amanda is going to be bossing John Hagee around in eternity. Sure he is a nice guy, just doesn't know what he is talking about. If you are hoping for things you can see, you're not hoping, you can see it. The HOPE is in the redemption of your body. You don't see it but it is out there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:25		25 But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it. Is the final issue concerning that godly virtue of patient endurance. PATIENCE: endurance, tolerance, lack of complaint, persistence, fortitude (Smith) The opposite of endurance is exhaustion. The opposite of patience is repining and irritability. You can endure impatiently. The enduring man can be in exasperation, the patient man suffers and is calm. (Crabbe) Patience applies to any troubles or pains whatever, small or great, abstaining from all complaint or indication of what one suffers. If we do not endure with an easy mind and without the disturbance of our looks and words, we have not patience. It is possible to have patience without endurance. You can endure something impatiently. Why it is not just ENDURANCE, it's PATIENT ENDURANCE. Putting the two together makes a very powerful union to enable you to handle sufferings and the effects of the bondage of corruption with calmness and composure.
Romans 8:25		25 But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it. You are patiently waiting for the day you: - receive the redemption of your body - receive your heir of God inheritance - receive your joint-heir inheritance - deliver the creature - are placed in your position in the heavenly places - go to work with your heavenly Father
Romans 8:25		25 But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it. HOPE FOR THAT WE SEE NOT: You don't see/have the redemption of your body yet. HOPE: Should see HOPE as a conclusion matter. THAT WE SEE NOT: We don't have that inheritance yet. THEN DO WE WITH PATIENCE WAIT FOR IT: Given a doctrine of HOPE, that HOPE is in that reward of the inheritance and that hope produces a virtue of patiently waiting which is an endurance. That is going to affect your attitude to make you see the things that you go through through different eyes. Not going to view them the way you used to. WE WITH PATIENCE WAIT FOR IT: MM says that's how we are supposed to do it. We are supposed to patiently wait for the redemption of our body. You are told you will groan within yourself waiting for the adoption...the redemption of our body - that's a hope that you are going to patiently wait for. **HOPE is more than a CONFIDENT assurance. It's meant to be a COMFORTING assurance**. Should see the HOPE as a remedy that God is fixing the problem (GH: with our unredeemed bodies). WITH PATIENCE WAIT FOR IT: We are waiting for the redemption of our bodies. Want a redeemed body because this one is under the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION. You may feel great today but you are not going to live forever.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:25		25 But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it. This verse and what we are about to see, when it makes the right impact on you and really gets IN your inner man, when edification really does take place, then you're going to be shown something that is going to make all that suffering that you do in this life, you are going to be able to patiently wait for the thing that is going to deliver you or save you. The end of the verse will be a reality to you - you will be able to patiently wait through anything that comes your way. Your Father is saying, I DO NOT care what you go through/how long you go through it/how bad it gets, there is glory being held out for us that is incomparable in greatness and in majesty and honor and glory. You are walking by faith, not according to the things which you can see, but according to the things that you can't see.
Romans 8:25		25 But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it. WE WITH PATIENCE WAIT FOR IT: MM says here's the problem with going to God and saying God, I've got a cold and need to preach Sunday and need you to give me my voice back. This is being IMPATIENT. Because in the physical area, you are told to WAIT FOR IT. Doesn't mean you can't gargle lemon and salt water, but God is not going to supernaturally intervene to give you your voice back. WITH PATIENCE WAIT FOR IT: What we expect to get out of the doctrine - the ability to patiently wait. The fortification of your inner man to handle the sufferings that come your way. He is equipping us to cope with the tribulations. PATIENCE WAIT FOR IT: When you think about patiently enduring, it's not just one day I won't hurt anymore. What allows you to patiently endure it is to know one say it will be over but while I am going through this I have an ability to build on that glory. It's going to be a greater glory and the only way you get that is the right response to it - patient endurance. That's what grace provides for you. We are hoping for something that we cannot see. We are patiently waiting for our hope and that is exactly what God has designed for you to do. We are hoping for the glory of God that shall be revealed in us. What we are supposed to do in the midst of suffering is “patiently wait for it.” That glory is our hope. Even though we groan within ourselves, we wait with patience for that glory to appear.
Romans 8:25+	Markers : Effectual Working	Markers for EFFECTUAL WORKING/godly edification: - Is the doctrine sitting in v19 beginning to change the way you think about what you are doing here and now, and is it changing your attitude about what is going to happen later on when you get into the creature? - Are you thinking about the creature in a more serious way than before? - Do you sense the reality of its “earnest expectation” in a clearer way than before and does that impact you? - Do you find that you have more of a driving purpose that makes you approach this with a better understanding that something or someone is counting on you? - Does any of this cause you to think differently about your life? If you are already seeing this, then: - effectual working is already beginning to take place IN you - heart writing is taking place IN you - your attitude is being adjusted to match your Heavenly Father's Attitude

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:26-27	SE Section/Component 2 of 3 - Virtue: Confident Assurance OR Untroubled Satisfaction with Prayer with our Father / Doctrine: Confident Assurance / SOPT Comfort 2 of 4: The comforting ministry of the Spirit during times of perplexion	Second part of our Sonship Establishment. Talks about Sonship Prayer. See the flow of doctrine up to these verses so you can best understand what Paul is talking about here. Sets forth a doctrine that addresses the "infirmity" and it does that by producing a particular virtue in us; a virtue that impacts our attitude concerning prayer. VIRTUE: Confident Assurance: God's made a provision for me. I don't have to worry about this thing. I am going to get educated where I won't need this to happen. I am going to be able to pray as I ought. Identifying the break - been talking about an inheritance, how it's a hope that produces a patient endurance so you can go through whatever you go through with your eye on that reward. Changes your attitude about the things you go through. In v26 all of a sudden, Paul is talking about prayer. Has not been talking about prayer at all. First time it shows up in the Book of Romans. See the change in subject? Talking about your prayer life. The subject has completely changed - why you can look at as a whole different section. We know how to pray, but in Sonship prayer, you don't know what to pray for. You don't know God's Will about every single thing. Why always asking what's Your Will? What do You want me to do? Because you don't know, how could you know what His Will is? **You don't get God's Will by asking Him for it, you get God's Will by being educated to think like your Father**. Then you would know what He would do. When you get the 4 decision-making skills and become a SIMPLE SON, what is happening here goes away for you. Make decisions like your Heavenly Father would make, know His Will about those issues. Supposed to be a comfort to us in these sufferings that we all endure. The comforting ministry of the Spirit during times of perplexion. **The success of your Sonship education rests on prayer**. When we are praying, there is no magic formula, no mantra that we repeat, no asking for certain things in a certain order, no formula to follow. When we talk about the Spirit making intercession for you and the Father searching your heart and you not knowing what to pray for, this is not about prayer in general but something very specific. (GH: To be able to apply what you learn to different situations like godly wisdom in different context outside the verse), you are going to have to ask your Father for some things. Because of your inexperience, the Spirit makes intercession to the Father for you so when the Father says what do you need? Instead of hearing I don't know what I need, the Spirit asks and the Father answers that prayer just as though you were the one asking for it. Means your education continues right along without a hitch.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:26-27	SE Section/Component 2 of 3 - Virtue: Confident Assurance OR Untroubled Satisfaction with Prayer with our Father / Doctrine: Confident Assurance / SOPT Comfort 2 of 4: The comforting ministry of the Spirit during times of perplexion	When God speaks to us, there is a specific way that He does that and there is a specific Member of the Godhead that is involved in that. When we speak to Him, there is a different Member of the Godhead that is involved in that. They never reverse. This sorts out this passage. 3 Principles generally taught in the Bible that are true in the Israel program and the DOGG. 1. The first principle is to understand the purpose of prayer - GH: Prayer is designed to change us by getting us in line with the doctrine (Jesus in the garden & Paul thorn/grace is sufficient prayers->activating the doctrine->changed them and their attitude towards their circumstances) 2. Prayer works to activate the doctrine in our spirit. - Prayer changes our human spirit and the word of God is specifically designed to fit in your spirit. - Prayer activates the doctrine by getting the doctrine in our minds/spirit and the begins to change the way we think. And that change in thinking produces a particular attitude/soul and GH: produces bodily actions. 3. Prayer follows the mechanics - God speaks to men through the person of His Spirit. God speaks to us (via the Spirit) and we speak to God (via the Son). You have the tranquilizing ministry of the Holy Ghost when infirmities trouble you to the point you know not what to pray for as ye ought. If you are not thinking about these 2 verses like your Father thinks about them, they cannot ever effectually work IN you. They won't even seem like the next verses you encounter. Have to think about these 2 verses the way your Father thinks about them for them to effectually work IN you. GH: Otherwise, won't happen. So important to have our thinking match our Father's. These two verses will produce IN you an absolute satisfaction and an untroubled prayer life. That's what they are meant to do. This is the first time Paul talks to you about prayer (other than Romans 1 in the GH: greeting - not instructing or teaching).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:26-27	SE Section/Component 2 of 3 - Virtue: Confident Assurance OR Untroubled Satisfaction with Prayer with our Father / Doctrine: Confident Assurance / SOPT Comfort 2 of 4: The comforting ministry of the Spirit during times of perplexion	Several issues come up for the first time in the Book of Romans: - Our infirmities (as they relate to prayer) - The issue of prayer itself - The Searching of the heart Learn you won't pray for the things you used to before you learned Sonship prayer but your prayer life shouldn't fall off. It's important to pray in accordance with the will of God. To do, you need to learn the doctrine first and incorporate it into your prayer life. There is a problem that kind of gets expanded that could make your whole Sonship education fail. These 2 verses put your mind at ease that your Sonship education will not fail because of this problem. You will see this is not disjointed. He didn't go from talking about the creature to talking about prayer to talking about something totally different. Will see the connection to things that are listed here. These verses are meant to be a comfort to you because you realize that if you don't get this done, your Sonship life is going to halt. He says don't worry about it what you don't know holding you up, the Spirit brought His wallet (GH: 30 miles to restaurant and MM forgot his wallet and Billie had hers.) The part you do have to know is the searching of the heart. **Your Sonship education cannot succeed without prayer. Your education cannot take place without the Interactive Learning (Proverbs 2:3), specifically the part between you and your Heavenly Father**. Without it, you will not FIND THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOD-Proverbs 2:5. It is one of those 3 IFs. The whole education is hinging on this GH: two-way communication. This education cannot happen unless we are engaged in two-way prayer.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:26-27	SE Section/Component 2 of 3 - Virtue: Confident Assurance OR Untroubled Satisfaction with Prayer with our Father / Doctrine: Confident Assurance / SOPT Comfort 2 of 4: The comforting ministry of the Spirit during times of perplexion	If He was dealing with you out of His omnis, He wouldn't need interactive learning to make it work. He is not sitting up there saying I knew what you were going to ask for before you ever asked Me, He is sitting up there waiting to hear what you have to say. MM said there is evidently a whole lot he doesn't know about. He is listening to what you are saying to see how much of this you are really getting and understanding. Like you do with your own kids. You are learning about the creature and all of a sudden, out of the blue, you get 2 verses on prayer. You are going to find out it is not out of the blue. The only way you are going to know how to deliver the creature from the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION is the way the education teaches you. This education cannot take place without prayer. You have an infirmity that would stop your education because your Father is waiting to hear from you and you don't know what to ask for, looking like the education is in jeopardy. You know you are delivering the creature from being made subject to vanity but don't know how to do it because you haven't started the education yet. If He doesn't supply this intercessory ministry of the Spirit for you in the beginning because you are inexperienced in it, you will never get the education. Now, placing these two verses here makes perfect sense. Paul trusts that you have already encountered in your Bible things like INFIRMITIES and SEARCHETH THE HEARTS and you already know what that is. Gives you a framework for HOW Sonship prayer works. Sonship prayer doesn't come into play fully until you start the education at Romans 12:3. Because he is just telling you about it and because we are not doing it, you should be thinking how does this work? MM says these verses become ridiculous under omnipotence/omniscience.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:26-27	SE Section/Component 2 of 3 - Virtue: Confident Assurance OR Untroubled Satisfaction with Prayer with our Father / Doctrine: Confident Assurance / SOPT Comfort 2 of 4: The comforting ministry of the Spirit during times of perplexion	Romans 8:26-27 Recap: - Verses meant to bring peace regarding our Sonship prayer life - Prayer is indispensable - We are in a real Father/son relationship with God - God is dealing with you apart from His omniscience and omnipotence/He has set aside these. He deals with you apart from these two because if He doesn't, you don't have a real Father-son relationship. He is determined in His relationship with you that He is not going to know what you are going to ask for until you ask Him. - Part of our commitment to the education is interactive learning - Part of that interactive learning is Sonship prayer - Why Sonship prayer is non-optional – our Sonship education is dependent upon it. Your success is dependent upon you talking with your Heavenly Father. Without Sonship prayer, we will not “find the knowledge of God”. - The Father has a role in Sonship prayer: the searching of the heart

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:26-27	SE Section/Component 2 of 3 - Virtue: Confident Assurance OR Untroubled Satisfaction with Prayer with our Father / Doctrine: Confident Assurance / SOPT Comfort 2 of 4: The comforting ministry of the Spirit during times of perplexion	- In searching our heart God is listening to make sure we are fully benefitting by our education (assess and assure). Why the Father wants to search our hearts – to assess, confirm and assure that we are getting the full benefit of our education. He will know by hearing what is coming out your/the son's mouth. - The education proper has not begun yet (Romans 12:3) - The infirmities and the ignorance they produce in not knowing what to ask for pertains particularly to the Sonship education proper. We have a general knowledge of our infirmities – have to do with our lack of experience in the curriculum, we will not always know what to ask for. That is a temporary condition – the curriculum will make it so we will know what to ask for as we ought. - Our Father has taken our infirmities into account and provided for our education to continue by having the Spirit make intercession for us in those times we do not know what to ask for He'll answer that prayer of the Spirit just as though you yourself had been asking Him for what is was you needed. Only through the agency of Sonship prayer are you really going to be able to do the work with your Heavenly Father to make this education work. If you don't do it this way, it's not going to get done any other way. - At that time, the searching of the heart comes into its fullest function - It is also at that time that the Spirit's intercession takes place for us in a very particular manner - Is not talking about prayer in general, it is talking something specific about prayer and has to do with your education.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:26-27	SE Section/Component 2 of 3 - Virtue: Confident Assurance OR Untroubled Satisfaction with Prayer with our Father / Doctrine: Confident Assurance / SOPT Comfort 2 of 4: The comforting ministry of the Spirit during times of perplexion	Two issues: - ISSUE 1: v26: This is supposed to give you comfort that when you come to the place that you don't know what to say and your Father is wating to hear it from you, that's not going to stop your education. Give you comfort that you don't have to worry about this. - ISSUE 2: v27: The Spirit not only knows what you need, what you should be asking for, but He knows the very precise/perfect way to ask for it. When the Father answers, there is no uncertainty about what is being asked for and it is all right in line with the perfect Will of God. You're going to get there. The curriculum is geared for your success. But until you do, this marvelous thing is going to be done for you. The successful searching of the heart depends upon you learning something first. Only when you have learned that are you going to be able to then branch out and to see that in a different way and that's where the searching of the heart comes into play. Only if that doctrine is effectually working in you are you going to get that check. MM doesn't want to put a time limit on this but it is going to take time to do the searching of the heart. Can't just fly through this. There's a process that you are supposed to follow. Looking at and thinking about what you have already been taught. Remember how you were taught to overcome sin? To mind the things of the Spirit, the things the Spirit did when He gave you that new identity IN Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:26-27	SE Section/Component 2 of 3 - Virtue: Confident Assurance OR Untroubled Satisfaction with Prayer with our Father / Doctrine: Confident Assurance / SOPT Comfort 2 of 4: The comforting ministry of the Spirit during times of perplexion	You are supposed to occupy your mind with those things. Same way with this...when you are asking the Father to search your heart, you are not just emptying your mind GH: so you can feel or hear or think something. You are thinking about the things that you have already been taught about this. How much easier is it then for your Father to have something show up. MM says it is kind of like reviewing your work. You do something and then you go back and look at it GH: and see if you missed anything. Do not get upset because you don't yet feel like you have the skill to make the most excellent decision. God is not concerned with that right now. All He is concerned with right now is good path-bad path, whichever good path you take is fine with Him. There are some other details around searching of the heart but you now know all you need to know to make Romans 8:26-27 accomplish all that it is designed to do. Can't really get the other details till you get to Romans 12:3 and you start doing the searching of the heart. MM says there is some nuance to this that you only get when you are doing it that is almost impossible to just sit here and explain it. Here in Romans 8:26-27 we are in the book learning stage but get to Romans 12:3 and we are going to get behind the wheel and put our hands on the gear shift.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:26-27	SE Section/Component 2 of 3 - Virtue: Confident Assurance OR Untroubled Satisfaction with Prayer with our Father / Doctrine: Confident Assurance / SOPT Comfort 2 of 4: The comforting ministry of the Spirit during times of perplexion	Recap: - Concerning what God is doing today, we do not know what to pray for as we ought - The Spirit's intercessory ministry is to solve that knowledge problem - Once you have that knowledge, you will know how to pray - We are going to have sufferings but the intercessory ministry of the Spirit (leading us through the education) will enable us to deal with those sufferings with God's Mystery plan and purpose What God designed to do by bringing in this mystery DOGG in the first place - The only way in which God will intercede as to our sufferings is by means of the edification process IN our inner man God's not going to interupt the circumstances. They may go away on their own or you may do something to make tham stop, but God, by His omnipotent power, is not going to shield you from them but instead He is going to equip you IN your inner man to endure them to His Glory - As you GROW UP UNTO CHRIST-Ephesians 4:15, you will learn that these sufferings and infirmities can actually 'work for you'(Romans 8:28). They are meant to work for you, they are producing something in you

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:26	Prayer / GH: Suffering Verse	26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. The promise is (Scriptures by which we endure - What you should expect from this verse if it is working in you.): Part of the recipe for dealing with bodily infirmities is Spirit-led, intelligent, Sonship prayer. The Spirit which we received when we trust Christ as our all-sufficient Savior helps our infirmities through prayer with our Father. The process of combining prayer with the doctrine helps us not by taking away the cause of our pain but by producing a hope and a strengthening of our inner man so that we endure our suffering without complaint or objection. That's what you are supposed to understand from the scripture. The Spirit that we receive when we trusted Christ as our all-sufficient Savior also helps us go through those infirmities, go through those tribulations, go through those sufferings by our prayer with our heavenly Father. Learn to combine prayer with the doctrine that has us properly responding to the doctrine so that the word can actually now work in our inner man. See two colons and with colons, the two phrases it separates can stand along but they do have a connection to the other things that are there. Have a part - colon - part - colon - part -- which means you have to understand the first part before you move to the second part. LIKEWISE: Tells you this is connected to what you just read-changing subjects but it's not totally disconnected from the previous thing, but it's a different issue. AKA also, after the same manner. In the same way. Not talking about the prior subject, just using it as a springboard into the new subject. Builds on the previous verses but introduces a whole new subject. Moves us into an entirely new section. Connects you up with what you just came out of. [GH: Talking about suffering and the creature and everything under the bondage of corruption and hope to all of a sudden about prayer. Need the right mindset to make the transition. But prayer wasn't even mentioned in that first section. It is disconnected because what is in the front of your mind should not be there, which is the product of the old way of being taught about prayer. It has caused you to think the opposite from your Father and will keep v26-27 from producing what they were intended to produce.
Romans 8:26	Prayer / GH: Suffering Verse	26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. THE SPIRIT ALSO HELPETH OUR INFIRMITIES: The Spirit is going to help with our infirmities because He is going to teach you how to pray. In the midst of all those sufferings, there is something you are going to pray. He is not saying it is going to take away the suffering, but it is going to benefit you in a better way than just fixing your physical problem. The “infirmities are part of the bondage of corruption that plagues these bodies which are yet unredeemed. But the Spirit is going to help us with our sufferings. We are under the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION. But we have a HOPE (earlier verses). This Spirit is going to do something to help us with this BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION that we're under. Real easy to have some of the old stuff that we had in our heads to color what we are learning now and when it does that, you're not really seeing it the way that is is meant to be seen. What Romans 8:26 is saying.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:26	Prayer / GH: Suffering Verse	26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. Infirmities (OED): 1) Weakness or lack of strength; lack of power to do something; inability. 2) Physical weakness, debility, frailty, feebleness of body. Old View: Infirmity is a weakness, illness, disability - something that keeps you from functioning the way you should. Your INFIRMITY when it comes to Sonship prayer is you don't know what the Will of God is for things yet. Fix by being educated as a son to think like your Father. Infirmity is you can't yet determine what my Father's Will is about every situation you run into. You will have “infirmities” because of the bondage of corruption. But there is a second category of doctrine designed to enable you to patiently endure those things even when you are so perplexed that you don’t know what to pray for you ought. You have a doctrine taught to you here about a tranquilizing ministry of the Holy Spirit. When you don’t know what to pray for, instead of being anxious and worried, this doctrine puts your soul at rest. This doctrine informs you of the intercessory ministry of the Holy Spirit. Those infirmities produce in us not knowing what to pray for as we ought and if you can't pray for the right things, then you have a problem. That's because this two-way prayer has got to be going on in order for your Sonship education to work.
Romans 8:26	Prayer / GH: Suffering Verse	26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. Preachers see this verse and say you don't have to worry about it because the Holy Spirit is going to take it and clean it all up. **INFIRMITIES: Correction (between Pt6 & Pt7) - These have to do with the sufferings, GH: not prayer ignorance. MM references 2 Corinthians 11:30, 2 Corinthians 12:5, & 2 Corinthians 12:9-10. Paul had things happening to him and so do we. Not because God is angry, it's because we live in a fallen world - weather happens, you can't control it; you fall off a ladder, it's an accident; you cut your hand, etc. That's the reason that God didn't redeem this body. Because our sufferings are directly linked to our prayer life and that's supposed to produce something in you.** INFIRMITIES: Plural. Not about not knowing how to pray. He doesn't give us a list. Paul doesn't identify these infirmities. Infirmity = Weakness OLD VIEW: GH: You have an area of weakness about prayer. Infirmities are not your fault. It's the natural position of a son at this point in the curriculum. If God was dealing with you out of His omniscience, why would He have to make this provision? He could just read your mind. But that is not relationship. Represent a temporary condition because eventually you're going to go through the Bible far enough that you are not going to be in that place of not knowing what to ask for. You'll know. You are supposed to already know something about them because he didn't say anything to you (GH: explain what they are) about them. It is something that you can recover from. Call a military hospital an infirmary. Went there to get better or recover. Won't always experience this, at some point in the curriculum you are going to go I know what to ask for. MM says this is the perfect word.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:26	Prayer / GH: Suffering Verse	26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. INFIRMITIES: Is plural: - Part of this is you don't know what to ask for. - Part of this is you don't have enough experience yet for this to just take off (learning to drive a standard transmission car or ride a bike analogy) MM sums up your INFIRMITIES into a single word - inexperience. (Crabbe) Infirmity is a partial want of power, which interferes with, but does not necessarily destroy, the activity. Infirmities are not listed so we are already supposed to know what these infirmities are. These infirmities are the natural condition that every single son and daughter will find themselves in at this point in their Sonship education. We all have them. Not a measure of you are not committed enough or not excited about it. It's the way it is for all of us. Naturally have because we don't have all these answers. These infirmiites manifest themselves by us getting in a situation where we won't always know what we should pray for. You do know how to pray, you're going to come to some things in the education that you're going to need to ask for and you really won't know what those are but God has taken that into account.
Romans 8:26	Prayer / GH: Suffering Verse	26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. WE KNOW NOT WHAT WE SHOULD PRAY FOR AS WE OUGHT: Didn't say we don't know how to pray. He said we don't know what to pray/ask for - this is an important distinction. Learn the things that you normally would think I'm going to be asking God for, you're going to learn are not the kinds of things you need to be asking for in prayer. Many of those things are actually things you need to be educated in your Sonship. MM says no wonder Paul tells us this. He doesn't say you don't know HOW to pray, he says you don't know WHAT to pray for. You don't. He has to teach you that because the very things you are praying for are the very things you are meant to go through to accelerate your Sonship. He could fix it this way - don't worry, I WILL gaze into your heart and just know. Instead, He says the Spirit is going to make intercession for you and I AM going to hear the thing you don't yet know what to ask for, I AM going to hear it from the Spirit and when I do I AM going to know what to do. WE KNOW NOT: The solution is to LEARN it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:26	Prayer / GH: Suffering Verse	26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. OUGHT: People replace with 'should'. Bible says you OUGHT to be able to overcome this INFIRMITY. But you can't right now because of where you are. You OUGHT to know and the only way to know is to go through the Sonship education. Won't be true for you forever. It is not that you don't know how to pray. You all know how to pray. It's you do not know what to ask for. Even here, Paul is not going to teach us about prayer or some big doctrinal explanation about prayer. But what we are going to be given is a doctrine that will produce a godly virtue IN us. Now we have a new dispensation opening up, Paul can say YOU KNOW NOT WHAT YOU SHOULD PRAY FOR AS YOU OUGHT. You have no idea how to do this because the dispensational change changed prayer dramatically. If all you are doing is stealing prayers out of Israel's program, you certainly don't know how to pray as you ought. If you find yourself not knowing what to pray for in certain situations, this is exactly what this is referring to. It's not like repeating the Lord's Prayer. You will develop an understanding about things and when you get there you'll pray about them in a different way (GH: than you used to). Sonship prayer is not one-directional. He is not dealing with you in His omnis. He doesn't know what you need before you ask. Your Heavenly Father has decided not to know about what's going on with you until you tell Him about it. MM jokes it is easier if they know Sonship. Can say hey, quit complaining. Patient endurance. But if they don't know Sonship it is hard.
Romans 8:26	Prayer / GH: Suffering Verse	26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. Intercession (OED) : 1) The action of interceding -- Intercede: 3b) To come in so as to affect, modify or prevent a result, action, etc. Intercession here is NOT prayer. The Spirit is going to make intercession for all about how we pray about the sufferings we are going through. He is intervening to correct our prayer life. To fix the fact that we don't know what to pray for as we ought. The issue is about our prayer. He does it in the word. It is the Spirit that superintended/inspired/preserved that word and it's by that word He's going to help us know what to pray for with regard to our infirmities/the things that are happening to us. He is interceding between what we don't know and what we ought to know. He is fixing that problem. By the means of educating/teaching us about this-what we should pray for as we ought. GROANINGS THAT CANNOT BE UTTERED: Not speaking in a heavenly prayer language or tongues - MM says CANNOT BE UTTERED. He didn't say you'll utter it but not know what you are saying. Means it won't come out of your mouth. The Spirit is now going to pray for you on your behalf to the Father and that prayer is going to be the same prayer that you would pray if you were a fully educated son. The Spirit is praying the right one. Why does He need the Spirit to actually say it on your behalf? Because He is not dealing with you as an omniscient God - I already know what you are asking for before you asked. Ties to GROAN WITHIN OURSELVES-Romans 8:23. GH: Not complaining/Not a complaint.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:26	Prayer / GH: Suffering Verse	26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. This sounds like the way the Spirit is making intercession by groanings that cannot be uttered. But we have already established that what the Spirit is doing is teaching/leading/instructing us. This is not the Spirit somehow praying for us with some type of mystical kind of groaning that cannot be said, that's how most people see this verse. We've already been told that we groan within ourselves. Should be groaning within ourselves for the redemption of our body (you really want that) but also you should want to know how to pray as you ought. MM says that means by you and me. He is not going to know about your day until you tell Him. He is not going to know how you feel about Him until you tell Him. He is not going to know what you want until you tell Him. EX Your earthly father won't know what you need till you tell him.
Romans 8:26	Prayer / GH: Suffering Verse	26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. GROANINGS: The Spirit is doing the GROANINGS. He is doing something that you can't do. He is saying I know you don't know how to do this yet but don't think that your Sonship life is going to fail because of this because I HAVE made a provision here that until you do the Spirit is going to make intercession for you. He's not making intercession so that you can know whether to visit grandma this summer or next. If He was, how would you know? You wouldn't. GH: Spirit makes intercession for you until you know what to pray for. The Spirit knows exactly what needs to be said, so now the Father can respond as though you are a fully educated son. When you know that your inability to know what to ask for is not going to hinder what your Father is going to do one bit, gives you comfort & relief. MM says this is almost so good you say let's leave it like this. But you have got to be educated if you are going to function up there. If you are going to learn how to pray for the things you ought to pray for, you're going to have to be taught that. And if you are going to be taught that, that'll be according to the Will of God. You will be praying exactly in line with how God means for you to do that. See all of Paul's prayers are not about physical outward circumstances but inward things. As part of our establishment as sons, Paul tells us that, given what God is doing today in this DoGG, we do not know what we should pray for as we ought. Especially when it comes sufferings and their role in our sanctified life. But, if we respond properly to the ministry of the Spirit, He will rectify our lack of knowledge. By means of God’s word, the Spirit will teach us what we ought to know. And then, our prayers will begin to match God’s word. Our prayers for “deliverance” will be alignment with what God intends to do through those sufferings we endure in this DoGG.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:26	Prayer / GH: Suffering Verse	26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. Gentiles bad at prayer - why we don't KNOW WHAT TO PRAY FOR AS WE OUGHT - **The main reasons we do not know what to pray for as we ought are:** **1. Because we are superstitious Gentiles and we pray accordingly - how we think** **2. Because erroneous religious traditions govern our prayer lives - got handed down from generation to generation but never found/taught in the word; The effect of erroneous religious traditions that get handed down through the generations, taken to be true, and it never gets questioned.** **3. Because our flesh influences our prayers toward the temporal and not the eternal - The tendency of our flesh to focus on the temporal - Oh God watch over us, take this away, etc.** **4. Because prayer is a dispensational issue. Prayer is not the same in every age, therefore prayer necessitates right division**. Realize most of the things people pray for are not prayer issues, they are Sonship/education issues. God says to pray right, you have to know My Will, to know what I AM thinking about something. It's not that you don't know HOW to pray, it's that you don't know WHAT to pray for. You are an adopted son but if you are really going to live out of that adoption, you are going to have to learn how to pray in accordance with what God is doing.You can say anything you want to say to God and He is not mad at you. You can pray 'God heal me of my pnemonia' and He is not mad or angry but He is not doing that for a reason. The answer is His grace is sufficient. Grace is that which is produced in the word being formed IN us. This is about the intercessory work of the Spirit to teach us what we don't know.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:26	Prayer / GH: Suffering Verse	26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. How do we know if God's word has generated godly prayer IN us or is it still just us? Here is how you know. 1. You understand and believe that we do not know what we should pray for as we ought – Romans 8:26 - Paul writes for everyone, a blanket statement for everybody If we have responded POSITIVELY and PROPERLY to that word, then that word has done its effectual work IN us. 2. You understand that Paul is our teacher and pattern for proper praying and your prayers follow his pattern 3. You understand that godly prayers are about spiritual, inner man issues, not the physical, material things of this world 4. You understand the time in which you are living (the dispensation of Gentile grace) and your prayers are in line with what our apostle says about what God is doing during this DoGG If the Spirit corrects every aspect of a wrong prayer, how does that teach you to pray as you ought? You haven't been taught the doctrines that Paul is now going to be teaching because you only know to pray about the physical, outward circumstances. Even though people in the O.T. they didn't pray for rain or victory over our enemies. Got those automatically as a result of obeying the law. When they didn't get those things, they didn't ask God for them. They knew that they needed to repent and confess their sins and return to the Lord and when they did that, He would begin to bless them again. It wasn't about asking for those things. We invented those things - we are going to ask God to make us healthy, wealthy, and wise. There will come a time when you are going to want to ask your Heavenly Father for something and you're not going to know what to ask for. It pertains to applying your education to areas of your life that you're not yet familar with. The Spirit is going to make intercession for you (GH: till your infirmities get fixed).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:26	Prayer / GH: Suffering Verse	26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. Prayer will change us like Jesus & Paul (both prayed 3x to get the doctrine working in their inner man) from remove it to the prayer and the doctrine beginning to work in us and we begin to now change the way we think, which changes our attitude and even our emotions about it. And as our heart gets changed, now the actions we take are different from what it would have been before. Instead of saying 'oh dear God, please make this go away' (know in the DOGG He is not going to do this), now your prayer is going through whatever. Recall Romans 8:18. Do this, and you now know: 1. You will have a chance to impact the heavenly places. 2. You will have to get involved and not ask God to come in and change stuff around. 3. All things will work together for good (Romans 8:28) for God's purpose to conform us to the Image of His Son (Romans 8:29). **Prayer changes from 'God please make this go away' to 'God, I want to be conformed to the Image of your Son in the midst of this', that's a whole different kind of prayer**. If the Spirit is making intercession for us, this is not the Spirit reversing polarity and praying back to God, the Spirit is making intercession/interceding for us through the word. The Spirit is not going to say 'gosh, you are in a really tough spot. Good luck.' The word is going to say, look even though this is a difficult thing you're going through, something eternal and much greater is going to be given to you in the midst of this. The SPIRIT MAKING INTERCESSION is not about the Spirit praying for us, the intercession the Spirit is making is by the word for us. That is supposed to bring us comfort in the midst of SOPT. It is somewhat comforting to know that eternal, spiritual good is happening in the midst of this. If you value it, it is. If you don't value it, the only thing you will value is to reverse whatever it is. But Paul never teaches us to pray that way. That's not the example that we were given. The intercessory ministry of the Spirit is to comfort us in the midst of SOPT. MM believes it is the comforting doctrine of the word. GROANINGS WHICH CANNOT BE UTTERED: MM says he knows its problematic but he does know these verses are talking about something the Spirit is doing by the means of God's word which is supposed to be a comfort to us in the midst of our infirmities. We are not going to get that apart from the word. We are never taught about it that way. CANNOT BE UTTERED (by us): The Spirit is obviously uttering them. We can't because we don't know what to pray for.
Romans 8:26	Prayer / GH: Suffering Verse	26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. **RE Pt1:59 - Correction**: MM is not saying that the Spirit can't pray and talk to the Father about you. Like the HOPE was a help, the Spirit is a help with our infirmities. INTERCEDE: To take someone's place, to intercede on their behalf. The Spirit has interceded for us on our behalf. OED: Intercession - the action of intervening on the behalf of another. The way we have always been taught it is when you are going through an issue, you don't know what to pray for so the Spirit prays for that. But if you don't know that, what good did that do for you? If you don't know what those things are, how do they keep you from being overwhelmed? The only way this gets done is by the effectual working of the word. If you don't know the word, you can pray till the proverbial cows come home, but until you are faced with that word, GH: this understanding won't work for the verse. If the Spirit is over there praying for something that you have no clue what He is saying, that doesn't benefit you at all if God is still waiting on you to respond to the doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:26	Prayer / GH: Suffering Verse	26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. CORRECTION: The Spirit has an intercessory ministry that will benefit you so He is He is using that word to work IN you, that which will keep you from being overcome by the infirmities and sufferings. He is establishing that IN you, that's His job. You can't effectually work the word, that's His job and He does that in your inner man. POINT: If this is happening IN you, that is an intercessory ministry. The Spirit is interceding on our behalf by the word. He is not bringing it to your memory. When you respond (GH: positively and properly) to that word, the Spirit makes that doctrine work in your inner man so you actually live out of that. It really does: - produce that peace instead of anxiety - give you strength at a time when you are about to be overcome If you think this verse is about the Spirit of God praying for you, you are still asking God to do something supernatural apart from the word. That is not what we've been taught. The word is the key. The Spirit is leading us to know what the word says-Romans 8:15. You can't respond to it if you don't know what it is. The reason that you don't know what to pray for as you ought is that you haven't been taught what you need to know yet. He is going to get you there. He is leading you through that and what you need to know is found in the word. We are right back to square one again. It's about the word and our proper response to that.
Romans 8:26	Prayer / GH: Suffering Verse	26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. INTERCESSION FOR US: (GH: Correction from Sonship Prayer Pt2 between Sonship Pt6 & Pt7) This is His intercessory work. Intercede is to do something on someone's behalf. MM says he is correcting himself - this does not say the Spirit is praying for us. This is the way we were always taught that passage. We think the word intercession means prayer every time but it doesn't. You know you can intercede for someone without saying a word. Grabbing your kid before they touch a hot stove is intercession. You weren't praying you were moving him out of harm's way. What would the Spirit be praying for? To take your sufferings away? And why can't He just say it if this was related to prayer? If you don't know what to say, it can't be uttered. You are going through some things and groaning within ourselves. Until we get that redeemed body, we have to go from not knowing what to pray for to being educated so you can endure it. Because if you don't know something, you will not be able to have the patience or the strength. The Spirit has an intercessory ministry. If a guy doesn't know about it, you can't pray for him to automatically have it and neither can the Spirit. He is interceding by taking you through the curriculum, He is teaching you some things. He is educating us. If you think the Spirit is praying for you, what is He praying? The Spirit can search your heart till the cows come home but it won't do any good till you search your heart.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:26	Prayer / GH: Suffering Verse	26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. INTERCESSION FOR US (cont'd): (GH: Correction from Sonship Prayer Pt2 between Sonship Pt6 & Pt7) MM says quit thinking this works like a magic wand, that's not what' going on here. There is one thing the Spirit did to give you everything that you need, that is His intercessory work and it is contained in this Book and none of it is my magic. If you don't follow Him as He leads how much will you get? Can't pray to give someone patience if they don't know the doctrine. His intercessory ministry is to take you through the doctrine that produces all of this work in your inner man, that's what the Spirit is going and that's what it means to be FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT. When that gets done, God looks at that and says you've responded to the intercessory work that My Spirit is doing today. He is doing this along with the groanings that you can't utter because you don't know how to pray as you ought. This is all happening at the same time. His Minstry is going to fix this where you go from not knowing what to pray to suddenly knowing what to pray and it won't be something you can't utter. MM says we have made this something spooky and mysterious and ethereal and the Spirit is groaning and moaning for us. Him knowing and us knowing are two different things.
Romans 8:26	Prayer / GH: Suffering Verse	26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. INTERCESSION FOR US (cont'd): (GH: Correction from Sonship Prayer Pt2 between Sonship Pt6 & Pt7) That's why: - we WALK AFTER Him-Romans 8:1 - He is leading us-Romans 8:14 - the intercessory ministry is the work of educating us - Romans 8:26 Our need is we need to know some things and if you don't know some things, you don't know what to pray for as you ought. GH: You need to know how to pray because you will be constantly faced with situations where you need to run your decision through the doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:26	Prayer / GH: Suffering Verse	26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. INTERCESSION: Charles Smith says that intercede 'is of words' while interpose 'is of action'. George Crabb says that to intercede is that which is intended for the 'good of another'. MM says if He is intercediing there are words being said for our benefit. WITH GROANINGS WHICH CANNOT BE UTTERED: We don't know what to say yet the only thing we know is we don't know what to pray for. MM says he asked himself why can't the Spirit utter them because He knows exactly what you need. They are listed in Paul's epistles. Why can't the Spirit pray for comfort or strength or patience? The Spirit would know exactly what to say about that. WITH: MM says a key word. This is us doing this. If it was the Spirit doing this, it would be BY not WITH. EX Mash potatoes with gravy is a separate component. If you are going with someone to the store, it's not one person it is 2 going. GROANINGS: Because we are the ones that are groaning and we are the ones that don't know what to pray for, that's what is being described with the GROANINGS.
Romans 8:26	Prayer / GH: Suffering Verse	26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. FOR WE KNOW NOT WHAT WE SHOULD PRAY FOR AS WE OUGHT: The remedy is having the Spirit leading us through the curriculum. THE SPIRIT ALSO HELPETH OUR INFIRMITIES: MM says the Spirit doesn't do this automatically. There is something that the Spirit is doing to help you (GH: go through the sufferings), but you have to respond properly to it. Every John Doe out there doesn't automatically get this done. You have to know something and that is what the Spirit is doing. He is causing you to know something. These circumstances that create our suffering, when we pray, we're not asking God to change the circumstances, we are asking Him to change us. The ministry of the Spirit is: - to give us some knowledge - has to be the first thing because many of these things He is telling us we wouldn't be thinking on our own It's giving us some information and then we're going to operate based on that information. GH: EX Understanding the Cross and your actions. Because you knew something you did something. - to help us, give us something we need for something to take place - godly thinking and godly living. You get strengthened in your inner man by something you are made to know and believe that. - have to UNDERSTAND and BELIEVE it 'godly thinking' - have to ACT on it 'godly living' - these two qualify you for 'godly labor'

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:26	Prayer / GH: Suffering Verse	26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. We are not just going to suffer, the Spirit is going to do something to help. The Spirit is going to cause us to know some things that if we believe on them and enact on them, they will produce something that enables us to go through the sufferings. If the Will of God is found in the word of God, it makes perfect sense for that to be the ministry of the Spirit to help us. The Spirit helpeth our infirmities but teaching us something that's going to produce all these things. THE SPIRIT ITSELF MAKETH INTERCESSION: The Spirit's INTERCESSION is causing you to know some things. MM previously taught that the Spirit was praying for us. MM says that's not the kind of intercession this is talking about. It's the word effectually working in our inner man that gives you all of those benefits. INTERCESSION: Using words on the behalf and the benefit of another. MM says intercession can be prayer which is what misled MM the first time. But you can intercede for people without it being prayer. Everything from Romans to Philemon is His intercessory ministry. Can be prayer, but in this case, it's taking you through the word of God to educate you what to pray for. MM says the normal way to pray is to get rid of the suffering. When you tell people to not pray for you but that you will be able to go through this to the glory of God. This is the Spirit teaching you something through that doctrine that you're being educated.
Romans 8:27		27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God. If you had read/understood your Bible from Genesis 1 to here, you would not be in the dark here. Would have seen a son in Israel's program lay that whole issue out. If you had been going through the Bible according to the sense and sequence of a Biblical theology, you would have already encountered this. That knowledge would allow you to know several things about the searching of the heart: - You would know what that is (how to define it) - You would know what it is for (its purpose) - You would know that it happens at your instigation

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:27		27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God. AND HE THAT SEARCHETH THE HEARTS: The HE is God. GOD, WHICH KNOWETH THE HEARTS-Acts 15:8. God searches the hearts; He knows our hearts. HE THAT SEARCHETH THE HEARTS: Before you get out of Romans 8, Paul will teach you HOW this works. Context is in prayer. Going to be a big part of your prayer life. The reason He can write a verse that will be true for everybody is because he knows that you haven't been fully confronted with this issue yet. That issue of the searching of the heart is something you were already supposed to know something about and one of the places you were to know about it was in Psalm 139. God the Father is looking for the effectual working of His word which is evident by the "fruit" it produces and it is evident by your response to it. That honors and glorifies Him. This is an important ingredient in this two-way communication. Most people define searching of the heart as God sitting up in heaven and scanning your heart like Superman to see everything. Or they attach their own meaning to it and say oh, God searches my heart all the time. God is not going to search your heart until you ask Him to. When you are praying for someone about some need that they have, rather than just going and doing it, talking to your heavenly Father about that is doing something to your own heart, it's effecting you. As you are praying about someone, there is something going on in your heart because at the end, this is a heart issue. Your heart is being changed in this. We have to move from looking around the room and saying I like these people TO I V&E these people TO these people mean so much to me that I'm praying for them all the time. If you are praying for them all the time, that means that you are involved in being a HELPER OF YOUR (their) JOY-2 Corinthians 1:24, we are edifying each other. HE: God the Father.
Romans 8:27		27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God. SEARCHETH THE HEARTS: Searching is not casually looking around - looking for something specific (GH: with intent). He is looking to see if we are taking what has been said and understanding it and believing it and implementing it into our life. That is what He is searching for. Your Father is looking for an understanding of what is going on and whether or not we believe that and whether or not we are living out of that. Looking to see how much of that doctrine is working for you. He is searching the heart for that. Your Father is not going to search your heart until you ask Him to and there's something in particular that you're wanting Him to do when you ask Him to do that. Will be a big part of Sonship Prayer. When you do the searching of the heart, you're going to find out that prayer is a two-way communication, not a one-way communication. But you will know when to say AMEN. Will know when your Father's done. Will revolutionize your prayer life, it is not just one you are going to dream up. You really are going to learn to pray for as you ought/know there's a two-way conversation going on. Your Father does not just arbitrarily do this "searching of the heart." You are the one that initiates it. This is really an amazing aspect of your Sonship life. - Your Father is not going to do this until you ask Him to do it. - You will know when He is doing it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:27		27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God. - You will also know when He is finished doing it so you can say "Amen" to end your prayer with your Father - You will know how to confidently move forward from there The Father's role in Sonship prayer is to search our hearts. God wants to search our hearts for the following reasons - Two Parts: 1. To see if we are thinking about things correctly: To evaluate where we are & to hear what we are saying 2. To get the full benefit of what that curriculum is supposed to do for you/To know if we are really getting the full benefit of the curriculum God is waiting on you to ask Him to search your heart before He does it. We have some infirmities that affect our prayer life in that we don't know what to ask for. God has provided the Holy Spirit to fix this problem (GH: of not knowing what to pray for) by making intercession for us. In order for God to deal with you in a real Father/son relationship, He has chosen to set aside his omnis to have a real relationship with His sons and daughters.
Romans 8:27		27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God. SEARCHETH THE HEART: God has 2 ways to do this: 1. For wicked men (Jeremiah 17:9-10) even though they don't ask Him to. They can fool other men because man cannot know a man's heart, but God says you can't fool Me. Does it by His omnis. 2. GH: For adopted sons who ask Him to? If God is searching your heart automatically, He doesn't need the Spirit to intercede. I AM going to have the Spirit make intercession for you according to the Will of God and then I AM going to know what's in the Mind of the Spirit. The fact that the Spirit is involved shows you God's not just automatically doing this because if He was, He wouldn't need the Spirit to do that. If He did this automatically, v26-27 would not make any sense whatsoever. Why even say this if God was probing your heart with His omnis? If studying from a Biblical theology perspective, you would have covered all the cross-reference verses MM is going over in the O.T. God is not the only one who can write on your heart. You can write on your own heart (Proverbs 3:3). Searching of the heart does not get done by God peering down in you. It gets done by you saying to Him here's what I understand about it. If you say that to your Father, He now knows that you understand something. The searching of the heart takes place in Sonship Prayer when you say to the Father here's what I understand and He knows what to listen for and He's thinking this and what I need to hear coming out of this persons's mouth. After reading v26, you know He is not expecting you to say I have this all figured out, I know exactly what to ask for. But He is also not expecting to hear the old way to pray either. You either have this or you don't. You can talk about I know all about Sonship and I've got this stuff down but when adversity comes into your life and all you do is cry and complain and groan about your situation, MM is hearing your lips speak don't match what you're pretending to be.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:27		27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God. SEARCHETH THE HEART: He is listening to the things we are saying and what comes out of our mouth is how He knows what is in our heart. PURPOSE: To make sure what you are learning in the Sonship education, you're getting the maximum benefit of that education. The way the Father can assess where we are and know if this thing is really working with us or not. Why MM says the education is really happening between you and your Father. Sonship prayer is so natural it is just like talking to your natural Father. Same principle as talking to your Heavenly Father. You are engaged in a real Father-son relationship with your Heavenly Father. Not a pretend or make believe relationship. Have to look at it from that standpoint everyday. Prayer life has to run on the rails of a Father-son relationship. The way you view/think about your relationship with your Heavenly Father is the way you will understand your prayer life with Him and affect how you conduct your prayer life. Your natural mind will rebel against the thought of Him not dealing with you out of His omnis. If He did operate with you out of His omnis, the Father-son relationship no longer stands. If He just knew, He wouldn't need the Spirit to make intercession for you. There will come a day when the Spirit will not make intercession for you because you are going to know exactly what to ask for as an educated son and you won't need the Spirit to do that anymore.. That's a mark of maturity that you will come to. If this wasn't relationship and God was dealing with you in His omnis, He could just read your mind and you wouldn't have to say anything to Him. How else will His heart be installed in your heart? The way you perceive your relationship guides your prayer life. Churches we grew up in didn't guide our thinking to think about the intimacy of a Father-son relationship, it was always almighty God and worm of a man.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:27		27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God. SEARCHETH THE HEART: Just as you "mind the things of the Spirit" when you deal with other issues in your sanctification, you will "mind the things of the curriculum" as you wait for the Father to check your heart. He checks your heart by what He hears from you! The successful searching of the heart depends upon you learning something first. Without the doctrine effectually working IN you, there is no basis for God to give you that "check" and therefore the searching of the heart will result in nothing. **PROCESS: So do not get the cart before the horse. You learn an aspect of one of the Sonship decision making skills. You put that skill into practice within the area it was taught to you. That will take some time to do. Once you have down (it has effectually worked IN you) you will then begin to apply that skill to other areas. You will chose a "path" that you believe is the right application of this skill and then you will ask your Father if the path you have chosen is a good path. If it is, there will be nothing to check your continuing with your planned action. If it is not, you will get a check in your Spirit which is based on something you should have taken into account. That should lead you back to the verses in which you were taught this Sonship skill so that you can rethink how you will apply this skill tomorrow. You will ask your Father to search your heart again. You will wait to see if anything comes up**. Generally you understand - If you don't have Sonship prayer with your Father, your education is not going anywhere. The searching of the heart is Him giving you an answer yeah, I'm applying this thing right or no I am not. What you don't know is the details of how all of that takes place. Need to have a working knowledge of it even though you won't put it to use till Romans 12:3 so when you get to Romans 12:3 you aren't in the dark about what to do with that. MM uses the analogy of learning to drive a standard transmission or riding a bike (X-Games rider).
Romans 8:27	GH: Searching of the Heart : Way 2 : Perspective 1	27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God. SEARCHETH THE HEART: Two things that are at the core of this: 1. Our communicating with our Father how we perceive the instruction in wisdom, justice, and judgment and equity could be applied to more areas than the ones in which those skills were taught to us in the curriculum. The first 4 things you learn in the Sonship education, the 4 decision making skills to make every decision you will ever need to make. Without them, you will be dependent on the best human reason you can muster but it won't be your Heavenly Father's Wisdom, which you desparately need. Because you are not going to be able to conduct His Businsss with normal human reasoning. Most people will say, oh, I already have got those down, when the truth is, they can't define what they are. Will be taught the 6 components of godly wisdom in a framework that then you have to take and put it to work in a completely different area that taught you about. Where you will be talking to your Father about am I dong this right? Is this really the way this is supposed to work? There's where that communicating with your Father comes into play.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:27	GH: Searching of the Heart : Way 2 : Perspective 2	27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God. SEARCHETH THE HEART: 2. Our Father communicating back to us as whether we have properly applied those Sonship skills (good path) and confirm or deny that we are headed the right "way". Paul never gives you an example of how it went when he asked his Father to search his heart because you have already been given an example in the word of God. God wants to search our hearts in connection with us making requests and supplications because there's a particular kind of assessment that He wants to make. Those assessments are just like a natural father would make when he hears his son talk about the application of what he is learning. **Why you want Him to search your heart and what do you want Him to search it for?** **a) To confirm whether or not the path you have chosen for an upcoming event/situation/circumstance is good or not good;** **b) I want my Father to search for my full and right use and profit and benefit of the curriculum in every detail of my life. Want to make sure I am doing this the right way and getting the full benefit out of this**.
Romans 8:27	GH: Searching of the Heart : Way 2 : Perspective 2	27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God. SEARCHETH THE HEART: How the searching of the heart works: Searching of the Heart Detail (GH: MM doesn't want to default into old habits): It concerns the proper application of the Sonship skills which are learned in the curriculum (GH: It's not God - do I buy a new car or fix my old one?). This is only about using the Sonship skills to make a decision like an adult son. It is not about guidance as to which good path to choose. Many good paths to choose and as long as you are in that range your Father gives you the liberty to choose that path. It is not about discerning between a good, better or best path (GH: yet) - will learn that later on but will not be told to you ever. It is about whether the path you have chosen for your actions in the future constitute a "good" or "evil" path according to your Heavenly Father. He has paths that He considers good and paths that He considers evil and that is all the searching of the heart is discerning for you. The searching of the heart is for confirmation purposes.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:27	GH: Searching of the Heart : Way 2 : Perspective 2	27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God. People tend to think wrongly about the searching of the heart. - They want to think it's a crystal ball through which we can gaze into the future and make wise choices. That is wrong, that's not what that is about. - They think that it points you to God's Will. You're supposed to be able to understand God's Will and then act accordingly to make decisions accordingly. - It's not God looking out into the future and seeing if you choose this path you are going to have more problems than if you choose that path so He is showing you the path of least resistance. That is not what this is either. - It's not a compass that is generally guiding you in the direction of God's Will. MM says every good path will accomplish God's Will but this is not meant to nudge you over to a particular path. The searching of the heart only comes in AFTER you have made a decision about what you are going to do. God is not going to give you a bump to get you to make the right decision, He can't search your heart until you have made a decision.
Romans 8:27		27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God. KNOWETH WHAT IS THE MIND OF THE SPIRIT: This is true. They are thinking and saying the same thing. He is saying that They are on the same page. The Spirit knows the Father's Will and what He is communicating to us through the word is exactly in line with the Father's Will because He knows the Father knows the Mind of the Sprit. The Spirit knows what the Father is thinking. SPIRIT: Capital 'S' Spirit. BECAUSE HE MAKETH INTERCESSION FOR THE SAINTS ACCORDING TO THE WILL OF GOD: True GH: because of MM's Godhead-us circle diagram. MM is not saying we are on par with God, but when you came to Jesus Christ, He put you IN a whole different relationship. It's more than He IS the Creator and you are the creation. He is our Father and you are his son or daughter. MM is not saying modern praise songs are bad (well meaning/well intentioned) but almost all come out of the earthly kingdom idea out of the Israel Program and none teach you the actual Father-son relationship. Even if you are trying to do a good thing, if you are not careful, it influences your thinking and pulls you in a completely opposite direction than what your apostle is actually teaching you about. MM is not saying you ought to think of yourself to be more than you are, saying you should think of yourself as He has made you to be.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:27		27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God. HE MAKETH INTERCESSION FOR THE SAINTS ACCORDING TO THE WILL OF GOD: That intercession the Spirit makes is in perfect accordance to the Will of God. **The Will of God is contained in the word of God**. He is making intercession right out of His written word. He is teaching the doctrine that does comfort you and give you a peace that passeth understanding. This is the one that gives you a doctrine that produces strength in your inner man so that when the outer man is absolutely failling apart, your inner man is renewed day by day. The Spirit is leading you through the doctrine that produces patience in you, that defies what the world understands. The Spirit is helping you by giving you the things that this doctrine produces. His intercessory ministry is not to pray for you with groanings which cannot be uttered, His intercessory ministry is to educate you about what you need to know. It's what you learn in that doctrine that produces the things you need to go through those sufferings. The Spirit is going to intercede and teach you want you need to know (how you get comfort not knowing what to pray for in Romans 8). The doctrine will produce all these things that you need. The problem is we don't know what to ask for and the groanings tie our prayer and sufferings together. The Spirit is going to come along and lead you through some doctrine and that is going to teach you some things that are made to produce these things in you. That way, no matter what you go through, those are the components that comprise the power of His grace. It's the comfort and the strength and the patience and the endurance and the longsuffering - it's all wrapped up in the power of His grace and that power is available, but it's only available as we have learned the doctrine.
Romans 8:28-39	SE Section/Component 3 of 3 - Virtue: Unwavering trust in my Father and His curriculum / SoC or How we will deal with the policy of evil	The sufferings of Christ / Unwavering Trust in my Father and His curriculum in the face of Satan's Policy of Evil Introduction: v28-30 - v28 - Declaration - v29-30 - Proof - Basis for answering the 5 probing questions Body: v31-37 - v31-35 - 5 Probing Questions Conclusion: v38-39

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:28-39	SE Section/Component 3 of 3 - Virtue: Unwavering trust in my Father and His curriculum / SoC or How we will deal with the policy of evil	POE directed against those involved in this Sonship education for the sole purpose of making you quit. If someone is not involved in the Sonship education, Satan doesn't need to make them quit, they have never started. They already quit. MM is not trying to be ugly about it. You are going to endure some things other folks aren't going to endure and you are going to need something they don't need. The number 1 overall purpose of this section is to produce an unwavering confidence in your Heavenly Father (the 5 questions are not proofs of this but they do reinforce this - like a supplemental insurance policy) - that what He tells you is true and He can be trusted. - in His word to be successful IN you. Does this to the extent that no matter what happens to you, you will still continue your Sonship education. You are going to get the chance to run and manage your Heavenly Father's Business and it will require something of you to do that. It is going to be laboring with your Father but you won't feel about it like you do labor now.
Romans 8:28-39	SE Section/Component 3 of 3 - Virtue: Unwavering trust in my Father and His curriculum / SoC or How we will deal with the policy of evil	There is something God is doing in all of this and He doesn't name it till He gets over to 2 Corinthians. He is ENLARGING YOUR HEART- 2 Corinthians 6:11. In the spiritual sense, means the heart has a greater capacity to do the things that are supposed to be there. Paul doesn't use the term in Romans 8 but this is the very thing that is going on. Designed to give you confidence that you that you will succeed as a son. Meant to convince you that there is nothing that the satanic policy of evil can do to you that the curriculum will not first 1. inform you of, 2. prepare you for and 3. equip you to endure when it comes your way. There's no legitimate reason for failing as a son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:28-38	What you are persuaded about	Romans 8:28-38 Recap - what the PERSUADED is all about: - God has has made it so that everything that happens (good or bad or indifferent) is going to work to your benefit both now and in eternity (v28) o That means that even the bad things that happen to you work for your good - God has taken five steps of provision to ensure that you succeed as His son or daughter (v29-30) o That means it is not up to you to make this work - should bring you comfort - God determined, before there were any sons at all, to have sons labor with Him in His Business and He also determined everything that needed to be done to ensure those sons came to fruition. (v29) o That means God (GH: fore)knew what He wanted to accomplish and He laid out a plan to accomplish that from the beginning; this has not been left to chance - should bring you comfort (v29) - God predestinated (set their destiny beforehand) those sons to be conformed to the image of His Son (v29) o That means that Sonship is going to lead every son to the same final destination; there is no other option available - if you get on this road you will wind up at the same place (v29) - God calls those sons to the Sonship education (v30) o That means God is the One who makes the connection between the son and His provision for that son to be educated - that is not up to you either - God, through the effectual working of the Sonship curriculum, justifies every son for their position in the creature (v30) o That means that God is not just installing people “willy-nilly” in the creature; but the placement of sons is perfectly just - no one will be able to complain about that forever
Romans 8:28-38	What you are persuaded about	- God is the one that put together the Sonship curriculum that trains you to do this o That means you don't have to come up with that either - MM showing all the things He has done to make provision for this - God, as an already settled matter, has glorified those future sons as joint-heirs with His Son o That means that the process is so “locked in” that God can determine the glory at the end of all with certainty for every son; Sonship cannot fail - only thing you can do to ruin it is to quit - God, by what He has done, is so much “for us” that absolutely no one can be against us (v31) o This means that no one can undo what God has done - God proved, by sparing not His own Son, that He will not withhold anything necessary to our success as sons (v32) o This means that God cannot and will not withhold a single ingredient to your success as a son - God has so designed the process of Sonship so that no one will be able to lay anything to charge of God’s elect sons (v33) o That means that you cannot be placed into a position that you are not qualified to function in - means if He puts you in that spot, you have the ability to work there - God has taken even our failures into account so that no one, not even we, can condemn ourselves (v34) o That means that even our failures are not fatal to our Sonship

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:28-38	What you are persuaded about	- God has designed Sonship so that no matter what obstacles we face, what opposition rises up and what attacks come against us from the satanic policy of evil, by His not intervening between us and those tribulations, we are made to be more than conquerors through Him (v35, v37) o That means we are more than victorious, we are actually accelerated in our Sonship by going through those tribulations - That provision is to be seen as a reminder of His overwhelming, indescribable love for us as His sons (v38-39) MM telling the getting kids to jump in the pool story - your Heavenly Father is saying jump in/take the leap of Sonship and I will catch you. I AM not going to let you drown. God is saying to you that: - He loves you as His son or daughter and that He wants you to become the son that He envisioned back when He "forknew" that He would have sons labor with Him in eternity. - He loved you so much that He not only gave His Son, but He provided a written curriculum for you to follow. - He loved you so much that He gave you His Spirit to lead you through that curriculum. - He loved you so much that He designed the whole issue of Sonship, from top to bottom, to ensure your success.
Romans 8:28-30	SOPT Comfort 3 of 4: The certainty of the doctrine of God's counsel that stablizes us.	Point us to what God has already done to ensure our success as sons. You have the certainty of God's counsel. In this passage we are given the doctrine of how to look at things that are happening in your life from the perspective of the certainty of God's counsel. This is doctrine that is based upon the foreknowledge of God which is designed to bring you comfort and consolation because you cannot foresee circumstances. Talk about a list of things that God has put together for our success in our Sonship life. Group of people who look at verses 29-30 and especially that word FOREKNOW AND PREDESTINATE - the Calvinistic theology. They love to say, in order for God to be God, He has to be control of everything, therefore, God picks who will be saved and who will not and if He doesn't pick you, it is impossible for you to be saved. They say: FOREKNOW: God knew ahead of time who He wanted to pick. PREDESTINATE: He predestinated them to do that.
Romans 8:28-30	SOPT Comfort 3 of 4: The certainty of the doctrine of God's counsel that stablizes us.	If you don't believe in Calvinism, they take these 2 words and say: FOREKNOW: God knew ahead of time who would trust Christ PREDESTINATE: Then God predestinated them according to the rest of the verse Both of these are wrong. There is nothing in these 2 verses that a natural father couldn't say to a natural earthly son. This is not about God's eternal decrees. These are not about God and His omnipotence and Him making an eternal decree. He is not dealing with us out of His omnipotence. In order to know, either way. who would be saved, you have to deal with them out of omniscience. The certainty of the doctrine of God's counsel that stablizes us. God knows that He wants this to end up somewhere and there is certainty to that. God has made it just that way. Not something we need to get lucky with, God has designed this curriculum to produce this IN us and it will as long as we respond to it. God has put all of this in motion and He has done everything to make our Sonship life succeed. There's not anything that needs to be added to it. All of that has been taken into account by Him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:28-30	SOPT Comfort 3 of 4: The certainty of the doctrine of God's counsel that stablizes us.	Theologians love this passage with all the terms - FOREKNOWLEDGE, PREDESTINATION - and write these big books. What's being talked about/described here is what an earthly father does with his own earthly son and it doesn't have a thing in the world to do with God's omnipotence or power or manipulating circumstances or Him choosing people to be saved. Don't get thrown off by all these theological terms. These are things that can actually be done in this context. Make a statement in v28 and show you/reinforce the truth of the statement in v29-30. Since verse 28 has laid the groundwork, verses 29-30 are only going to say things within the confines of what verse 28 has said. Look at v28 in the context of 'as a son' and v29-30 in the context of 'as a Father'. v28: Told ALL THINGS WORK TOGETHER FOR GOOD v29-30: Told WHY.
Romans 8:28-30	SOPT Comfort 3 of 4: The certainty of the doctrine of God's counsel that stablizes us : Theodicy Notes	(GH: Theodicy) POINT: The education in sin and suffering and how it is supposed to be impacting us, and the result of that in eternity, a big part of being conformed to the Image of God's Son. The result is going to happen to every one of us. He might as well have said the word SURELY. v29: FOREKNOW: He is not talking about specific individuals. He knew He would have sons and daughters, whoever they are. HE ALSO DID PREDESTINATE TO BE CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON: God predestined every one of His sons and daughters (every member of the body of Christ) to be conformed to the image of His Son. Predestinated to be like Christ: that is our destiny! **Because God cannot turn even one of his sons or daughters loose in the heavenly places (or anywhere else for that matter), unless and until, they are fully conformed to the image of His Son**. And that is not going to happen magically; it is part of (and for many, it will be the final part of) our education. v29: PREDESTINATE: PRE- means 'before'. DESTINATE's rooted word is destined. Means that it cannot but happen. CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF GOD'S SON: You will be completely CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF GOD's SON and that is your destiny. You will get there, either through: 1. The education now OR 2. He will get you there later at the JSoC. MM will show you that you don't want to receive this education at the JSoC. You would rather receive this education here. When MM came to the understanding how bad his 'little sins' are, being an atrocity in the Face of God. When MM got a clearer picture on that and what is going to happen at the JSoC, he was very uncomfortable with that. God is not doing it to embarass us and it is not punitive, because those sins are under the Blood. But He is doing it to educate us. Learning it now will save you something at the JSoC that believe MM, you don't want to go through. Can't understand v28 without understanding v29-30.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:28	GH: Checkpoint / GH: Suffering Verse	28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. Statement that should cause you to ask a question. The promise is (Scriptures by which we endure - What you should expect from this verse if it is working in you.): Everything that happens is working for my good. Is not promising you that the situation is going to change, what it is promising you is that what's happening in your inner man will change. 'Work together for good' Is not about God changing our situation so that it turns out alright, but the promise is that the "good" is that through "all things" we are conformed to the image of God's Son. Everything that is happening to you, you have to start looking at it for what your Father looks at it. Start looking at it the same way He does. MM says he knew that God didn't make him have a stroke and even though this is not a good thing and he would never want it to happen, even this (GH: the stroke) can work together for his good. In the midst of something bad happening, something good can happen in your inner man. It is true that everything you go through can work together for the spiritual good. Not saying everything will turn out the way you want. How many Christians died in the Colesium?
Romans 8:28	GH: Checkpoint / GH: Suffering Verse	28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. A declaration is made that if you hadn't already been taught some things that were erroneous, you would read this verse and it comes out of the blue. When you hear this declaration, you may BELIEVE that it is true, but you don't know WHY or HOW it is true. This verse alone is not enough to do the work in you that needs to get done. You are going to have to have the next 2 verses. Without understanding v29-30 you will never understand this verse. You can claim it all day long - standing on it, walking in it. But if you don't understand it for what it is, it is not going to work IN you. If something bad happens, most people claim 'all things are working together for good'. Have to understand v28 is true for the reasons v29-30 tell you that it is true. Not just you believe it's true, but you have to believe that it is true for these reasons because that is the only that this is going to work IN you. If you believe it for any other reasons, it's not going to effectually work and the confidence it is supposed to produce won't be there. Why it is super important to understand the WHY and the HOW so what you are believing is the right thing for the right reason. MM says unless you are a son or daughter being educated in the Sonship education, all things are NOT working together for good. You have been in a Sonship context since v14-15. What your Father means WORK TOGETHER FOR GOOD is not happening for them (GH: non-adopted sons or daughters). Only happening for sons and daughters that are in the Sonship education. MM knows this is a hard pill to swallow.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:28	GH: Checkpoint / GH: Suffering Verse	28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. MM says this is one of the most abused/misunderstood verses in your Bible, one of those refrigerator magnet verses. Some verses everybody has an idea of what that is and they make a refrigerator magnet out of it. You stick it on your refrigerator so you see it all the time. What you have been used to hearing and understand about this verse is not correct. MM calls this the 'Christian aspirin'. The verse everyone quotes. The one that is on the bumper sticker of your car. People read this as, no matter what is happening to me, God is somehow going to turn that around and use that for good for me. May not see how it works. EX You are stuck at a red light and it malfunctions. At first you are upset but then you say God is saving me from an accident. Brother Mike, if you don't believe that, what do you think happened. MM thinks the light malfunctioned. It is through suffering you get the reward. God is saying, let me save you from this reward? It is one thing to know that all the things that can happen to us have the potential to work for good. It's another thing to actually have those things producing good in the midst of various tribulations. That's a different issue. This is the central issue of this final component of our Sonship establishment. People are not reading this verse right. People read the first part and say God is working all things together for our good. Means that God is working events so they all ultimately come together for if you're good. A Calvinistic thought. MM says that God is NOT orchestrating events. That's not even what that says. Think this is the verse that we call out or stand on when something bad happens. If something good happens, people don't say this. There are a lot of counterfeits. It is not teaching you to see the silver lining in every bad situation. It's not seeing something good in everything bad - not what that is talking about. Nutshell: v28 is quite a statement, is unlimited in its application, and gives us confidence in what this curriculum can accomplish.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:28	GH: Checkpoint / GH: Suffering Verse	28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. People who have been in church all their lives have memorized this verse and use it in a way it was not meant to be used. We look at it as a spiritual tablet we take when something bad happened. Fallback verse - think when something bad happens, God is going to work that for my good. The verse doesn't have anything about bad. Bible says ALL THINGS - it is not just about the bad stuff. People think oh God is working all things together for my good. MM says that is not what the verse says. Doesn't say God was working things together, it said all things work together for good. If you say God is working things, you have Him manipulating circumstances. You have already been told that is not what He is doing. Just believing and not understanding WHY is childhood thinking. That's what you got when you were under the law in Israel's program. As an adult adopted son or daughter, your Heavenly Father always explains to you WHY. That's a big difference between being Israel under the law and being the body of Christ under grace. You get treated like an adult and your Father is getting your thinking to line up with His Thinking. Number 1 rule for applying a verse is context - in what context do you find it. Is not meant to be a verse that brings comfort when something bad takes place. Verse applies to a very small group of people. Does not apply to everybody in the world. Does not apply to just saved people. Only true for an adopted son or daughter who has made the cry of ABBA FATHER-Romans 8:15 and is engaged in the Sonship education, talking about a very exclusive membership and God means for it to be just this way. Only the folks involved in the Sonship education are going to be enduring these things that are contained in this section (v28-39) and they are going to need this verse because nobody else is going to be going through these things. Have to believe it enough that no matter what you hear, you will have confidence in what your Father says because you are going to hear some things. The POE is going to make sure of it and you have to be able to take what your Father says and believe that without a shadow of a doubt. Once you have settled that issue and it is working in your inner man, the POE can do that all day long and you will never be victimized by that. Your Father is ESTABLISHING you to get ready to start receiving the education.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:28	GH: Checkpoint / GH: Suffering Verse	28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. It's not a verse that says God is going to work things out that happen to us so that they're ultimately going to be good. That is not what that says and certainly not what that means. It's not God saying He is going to take things that appear to be bad and make them good. EX Had a flat tire and think God was saving you from an accident. You can dream it up a dozen different ways but that is not what it is talking about and you have ripped it out of its context. Know this thinking is wrong because the verse doesn't say 'bad things' it says ALL THINGS. God is using ALL THINGS as a training ground so you will hone and refine the Sonship skills that you are going to learn starting in Romans 12-16 under all kinds of conditions so you will utilize those when you get up in the creature and you begin to function in your Father's Business. That's the way it works for good and you've been taught to look at it like a training ground. This is the scrimmage and the heavenly places are the game. Earth is the apprenticeship. When you get up there, that is where you really go to work on your own. If we begin to see this verse as a “comfort” verse for times of trouble, then we are moving off track from the verse’s intention. You know that this doesn't mean that God is going to create a fairy tale ending for every trouble you've got. There are a lot of people that died in the Colesseum. What he is talking about is those things that are detrimental are ultimately goning to work for your good in your inner man and make you skillful in the word of righteousness. You need to use these things to become skillful and be able to get STRONG MEAT and be FULL AGE. MM says using Hebrews references here.
Romans 8:28	GH: Checkpoint / GH: Suffering Verse	28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. Points: 1. God is training us in ALL THINGS so we can use those Sonship skills to solve issues that we will face when we get into the heavenly places. 2. The main benefit or GOOD is not what is happening to you here and now, the main benefit is going to be when you get to the heavenly places. A bad thing is a bad thing but God is going to use that bad thing to train you for something else you're going to face when you get up into the creature. 3. Because of this (GH: the need to put the 4 decision making skills into practice), v28 is only true for those who are engaged in the Sonship education. It doesn't work for anybody else. ALL THINGS *DON'T* WORK TOGETHER FOR GOOD for those who are not involved in the Sonship education. They are not going to benefit them because they are not being trained. 4. The real application for this for us is still sitting off in the future (GH: Romans 12-16). Not until you get those Sonship skills and begin to utilize them are you really going to see GH: all things work together for good? 5. Already learned about comfort in adversity in Romans 8:16-25. 6. Get trained by the bad things by learning to overcome obstacles. Get trained by the good things GH: you get practice here on earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:28	GH: Checkpoint / GH: Suffering Verse	28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. We know that those tribulations are going to work to produce something that is ultimately for our benefit. What those ALL THINGS do is in v29-TO BE CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON. If you are encountering trouble that you can solve, solve it. God is not asking you to go jump in front of trouble. But for those things that are NOT solvable, you are going to have to have a positive and proper response to the doctrine. Your first knee-jerk reaction is to get away from this and to counter you are going to have to start thinking in a certain way and the first thing is everything that is happening to me is going to ultimately work to my benefit because it is going to conform me to the image of God's Son if I respond to it positively and properly. This event/situation/circumstance is going to result in some part of my Sonship life now being CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF God's SON and I want that. This is the thing that has to be in your mind, not why is God doing this to me or woe is me. This is the conversation you are going to be having with your Father. It could be the SOPT, the SoC, or you did something dumb (MM says this is a bigger category than he first realized), no matter why the first thing you are going to do is what Philippians 4 (GH: v6-7) says. If something is really worrying me, then by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God. You are going to talk to your heavenly Father about it and say 'This thing has started worrying me and that's not the position that I need to be in. But I realize that ALL THINGS WORK TOGETHER FOR GOOD.' Should be grateful that terrible things actually have a benefit of doing something eternal. This is where the thanksgiving come in. You are not saying oh God, I'm glad I had a flat tire / fell off the roof and broke my arm / so glad that I got sick. It's not FOR EVERY THING, it's IN EVERY THING-Philippians 4:6. You understand something that the normal believer does not. This is an opportunity TO BE CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON-Romans 8:29. Something can happen in you that is eternal in nature and important and for that you say I'm really grateful.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:28	GH: Checkpoint / GH: Suffering Verse	28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. AND: It's connected to what we just read but moving into something else. AND WE KNOW: This is a checkpoint that when Paul says it, if you don't know that, you are not ready to move on. Read this and be tempted that oh, this is something we are already supposed to be aware of. If you read it that way, that's the way that you would think about it. That is NOT what this is. This is a 'statement of confidence', not because it is an established fact but because it is something that you are sure of. We know because we have confidence. Paul is saying he has a conviction in his heart about the truth of this matter and it is being produced out of these verses. If nothing else got said other than v28-30 that would be enough to pursuade you that is enough. Might be inclined to think this means we already know this, but the fact is, when you understand this verse, you didn't already know this. Have to see the word KNOW different than GH: other meanings. KNOW: Is a word that has a lot of differnent meanings. EX Know Buster will be at home, know your kids will make a certain choice, etc. Know here means more than just perceiving something, it also means operating on what you perceive - that is what this KNOW is talking about. Paul is talking about something you need to understand AND that you need to operate on. Survey: Favorite Christian verse in the Bible - Romans 8:28. It is not saying, don't worry, everything is going to turn out the way you need it to turn out. That's the cart before the horse. When you love God and you are THE CALLED ACCORDING TO HIS PURPOSE, when you are doing that, everything does work together for your good.
Romans 8:28	GH: Checkpoint / GH: Suffering Verse	28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. ALL THINGS WORK TOGETHER FOR GOOD: Those things in particular, things that are happening to us, those situations/circumstances are going to work together for our good by playing a part in conforming us to the Image of God's Son. Not automatic - just because you suffer doesn't mean that automatically gets done. You have to respond correctly to those sufferings in a very particular way. One of the ways you can look at them is they are all working together for your good. MM says when something bad happens, you won't be going man, this is going to work for my good. You have to do that on purpose and think about what God is doing in this DOGG and how it impacts how we view sufferings. People quote this when bad things are happening. When good things are happening, we couldn't care less about that verse. The good that can be worked in all those sufferings and things like that is our being conformed to the Image of God's Son. Knowing these are opportunities to have Jesus Christ's Life being lived IN us means that we're going to suffer them differently. Some people who know nothing about this go through sufferings and think God is punishing them for something that they did, view sufferings as a chastisement. Other folks are thinking they are suffering and they expect God to fix it. For a lost person, look at sufferings as something that I need to get rid of. For a son, not saying you shouldn't look to get rid of it but you will go beyond that. However long it happens is an opportunity to be conformed to the Image of God's Son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:28	GH: Checkpoint / GH: Suffering Verse	28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. ALL THINGS WORK TOGETHER FOR GOOD (cont'd): ALL THINGS WORK TOGETHER FOR GOOD (cont'd): That makes a difference on how we go through the sufferings. So we are gaining some things - gaining patience, longsuffering, forebearance, endurance, those types of things. We are gaining the ability to deal with adversity in a godly fashion so we don't go around constantly griping about our circumstances. Doesn't mean we can't try and change them. The sufferings are supposed to work in us for our ultimate spiritual good. The sufferings, while not given to us by God, are meant to produce “good” for us. Have to know WHY. Can't understand v28 without understanding v29-30. Even if you were told v28 and believe it, you don't know WHY it is true. You don't know HOW that works.Doesn't mean that it's all going to work out OK, it means everything that is happening to you is working to produce something beneficial in your inner man. Doesn't mean 'oh, don't worry whatsoever your problem is going to be solved', it may never be solved. Doesn't mean 'don't worry, God's going to work it all out (in the physical sense)', what this is talking about is everything that is happening to you is ultimately working to your benefit, not in your outward circumstances but in your inner man, to do all the spiritual work that the word desires to do in us. ALL THINGS: Doesn't say good or bad, just says ALL THINGS. We always look at it like it is only talking about the bad things. Then why didn't it say bad / detrimental / problematic. It didn't. Shows you how much we don't understand this verse. You have to know WHY all things work together for good(in order for that to work IN you). Found in v29-30.
Romans 8:28	GH: Checkpoint / GH: Suffering Verse	28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. ALL THINGS WORK TOGETHER FOR GOOD (cont'd): contains two parts: 1. The subject: all things 2. The verb: work together for good These THINGS are WORKing TOGETHER FOR GOOD, because they are working toward a Sonship purpose. All things are not working together for good for anyone outside people who have made the cry of ABBA FATHER and are engaged in the Sonship education. You will be made to know WHY it is that way. If you go out to the parking lot and have a flat tire, most would struggle with how this is working together for your good. MM says some things are bad. He didn't say I AM going to make all things good. Bad things are working together for good. So when God says that “all things work together for good” it is “according to His Sonship purpose.”

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:28	GH: Checkpoint / GH: Suffering Verse	28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. All things are working together for good with the Sonship curriculum. It is going to take those things and work them ultimately for our good. Because going through them is going to allow you to put your education to work in ways that is going to throughly equip you. **You are being trained for the greatest work that anyone ever put their hand to. It's so great that God won't even entrust it to angels**. The Bible says you will JUDGE ANGELS-1 Corinthians 6:3. You will direct angels in the framework of this work. Will be the most phenomenal thing you have ever seen. We are going to be asked to run the creature unto His Glory and accomplish something by it. Most incredible thing but have to be educated/taught. You are not going to get a list of things. Teach you these decision making skills and then teach you to combine them together in complexity so that whatever you are looking at, you will say I have never seen this before but I know exactly what to do with this. Take what you already know and apply it to a situation that is totally different. It's a high calling, a privilege that has been extended to us. But the training that it is going to take to get it done it's going to take something to go through that. Will not only go through the SOPT but you have an enemy who is going to do everything he can to discourage you and make you walk away.
Romans 8:28	GH: Checkpoint / GH: Suffering Verse	28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. ALL THINGS: All the things that happen in your physical life, because you live at the time at which you live. Life was different for Paul than us but it doesn't matter. Also includes the government under which you live. Some are good things, some are great things, some are kind of bad, some are very bad, some are in between all these. All of these things, no matter what they are - flat tire, rebate check, good check-up at doctor, insurance went up - all things are working together for good in the framework of your Sonship education to prepare you for things you are going to face when you get out in the creature in eternity. Through all the things that happen to you, you are being trained for the things you are going to face in the heavenly places. They are giving you practical experience in putting your Sonship education to work to handle every kind of situation that comes your way - good or bad - to handle them with these Sonship skills you are going to be equipped with. Put those same skills into action into different circumstances in the creature. People ask if suffering is training me for eternity, what is going to be happening in eternity? You thought it was all sweetness and pie and bye and bye and there will be no problems to run into up there. You are being trained not just to live this life now, you are being trained to go to work in your Father's Business and you are going to need to be equipped to handle all kinds of circumstances. It's work and a labor-intensive work (but won't get tired or sick in a glorified body). People hate to hear that. But MM says it is not the type of work you think about now. When we get to the heavenly places it is going to be work but not how we usually think about it. It will be in a different kind of body, for a different kind of purpose, with a different kind of mindset. Will be the greatest thing that ever happened to you. He made it so “all things” (that happen to us, good, bad or indifferent) work together (with the Sonship education) for good (result in a benefit to us that will be realized mainly in eternity) for us as sons.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:28	GH: Checkpoint / GH: Suffering Verse	28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. ALL THINGS: You are going to be trained for something you're going to need to be trained in for eternity, waiting out there, not just here. God is not interested in just training you for this mortal life and then it has nothing more to do with you. He is interested in training you to go to work in His Business forever. That is how things are working together for good. Look at earth as the practice field GH: before its game time. All the things that happen in your life, whether they be good or bad, are all being utilized to train you to use these Sonship skills/all their parts that you are going to be educated in, those things will be put to work in your daily life. There is almost nothing that's going to happen to you that you're not going to be able to at some point look at and say you know, I can actually benefit from this. No matter what you are going through, it is serving to give you experience and training that you're going to desparately need when you get to the heavenly places. It's not putting a good spin on a bad circumstance. ALL THINGS is not a reference to things working out to some good end in our life each day. It is not saying that God will take all the bad things and turn them around so that they are good things. God will use "all things" as a training ground to develop, hone and refine our Sonship skills for use in the creature. In order to think about this properly, you could see the word "good" as "benefit." God is working all things to our benefit. The main benefit is not here and now on this earth, but in the future, when we are in the heavenly places. No matter what we go through, every day of our life, as we put our Sonship skills into practice, we are being prepared for things we will face out in the heavenly places. And that brings us to the next logical conclusion; **this "good" is only achieved by those who are participating in the Sonship education**. Everything that happens to you good or bad is going to work in conjunction with your Sonship education to train you and give you experience that you're going to need when you get into the heavenly places. How complete is that? It doesn't matter what that happens, it's all going to work together with your edification to produce a good, a benefit, a training experience, something that is going to allows you to do more than you would have done without it. He is trying to get you to see that all of that was planned before you came along and it was already mapped out. That's what the word FOREKNOW (v29) is talking about. He KNEW He was going to have sons and daughters and He KNEW He wanted them to labor with Him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:28	GH: Checkpoint / GH: Suffering Verse	28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. WORKing TOGETHER: Together means more than 1 thing. **Means these things are working together with something else - the Sonship curriculum**. This Book has the ability to take all the things happening in your life and work them together for your good. TOGETHER: Is not about the ALL THINGS, it's not limiting to this. It's taking the ALL THINGS and telling you they work TOGETHER with something else. Not saying the something else in the verse but you need to know about it. All things are not working together for good for saved people who aren't going through Sonship and lost people. All things work together with the Sonship curriculum/education. Gives you glimpse of the Power in the word of God. Without the education, things will be happening, but they will not be preparing us for our vocation in the creature. Therefore, all things work together (with the Sonship education) for our good (our benefit) by training us and for things we will be encounter in the future. The way we will benefit from all things is by being given experience to handle various situations. It is able to take totally unrelated events and then utilize them for our benefit. MM says that is exactly what that TOGETHER is about. Because without the Sonship education, all those things that happen are just things that happen. It's that Sonship education that is going to take ALL THINGS and train us for what we are going to be doing when we get into the heavenly places.
Romans 8:28	GH: Checkpoint / GH: Suffering Verse	28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. GOOD: **Don't interpret GOOD as all things work together the way I want them to**. That's how we interpret that but that is not what that's talking about. God has a particular thing that He is referring to here. Good has to do with your success as a son or daughter. The purpose is TO BE CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON-v29. It's the GOOD think that's being worked in you through everything that happens to you, He is conforming you to the image of His Son. He is edifying you unto godliness. He is maturing you in your sanctification. God has designed for everything we go through, good or bad, to work to conform us to the image of His Son. MM says when things go good for him, of course he is glad for that. But when they do not, he doesn't look at like God is whipping him. He is not orchestrating those things. He is saying to live out of grace, which means that you are not griping and complaining and moaning and telling everybody what a hard time he is having. Living out of grace means you are concentrating on that doctrine, that this really is working to accomplish something spiritual in your life. The lack of something physical means God is doing something in the spiritual realm. TO THEM: **Talking to sons even though sons are not even in the verse**. Discrimminating between sons and children.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:28	GH: Checkpoint / GH: Suffering Verse	28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. THEM THAT LOVE GOD, TO THEM WHO ARE CALLED ACCORDING TO HIS PURPOSE: People look at generally and say, well, I love God and I have been called. It's only true for sons, otherwise it would say 'TO THEM THAT ARE SAVED". MM says this is actually describing sons and daughters going through the Sonship education. Paul has a group in mind and he has been talking to this group since v14. That is a description of sons and daughters. This is not veering off the path of what God is doing with us as His adopted sons and daughters. THEM THAT LOVE GOD: **The more you love God, the more you will enjoy and appreciate eternity in the heavenly places. Therefore, you should go to work on loving God will all your heart, soul, mind and strength**. WHO LOVE GOD: Not love in a warm fuzzy way. Particular way as an adopted son. HIS PURPOSE: To be educated to think like your Father, to live like your Father, and labor with Him in what He is doing.
Romans 8:28	Two Qualifiers	28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. Two qualifiers - if the qualifers weren't there, you could just put a period after GOOD and assume this was for everything. But there are two qualifers. If there is a qualifier, it tells you that the first half of that verse is not for everybody. There is a reason that there is two of them. **Two qualifiers narrow this down to a very specific group that is really going to need to know that all these things aren't just happening to them for no reason whatsoever but God is actually working those things together for their good - tells you who this is for**. These qualifiers describe any son or daughter that are engaged in the Sonship education. A fancy way of saying those who are being educated as sons. Someone who is being what they are called to be according to HIS PURPOSE. That is the way He is looking at you and you should see yourself that way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:28	Qualifier 1: TO THEM THAT LOVE GOD	28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. QUALIFIER 1. TO THEM THAT LOVE GOD: MM will give people this one. People have some sort of emotion going but that is not what this is talking about. In the framework of Sonship, that is not what this is describing. There is a tendency to look at this phrase and say that's just someone who has this affectionate feeling for God. MM says most people's reasons for loving God are tied to the justification, but this verse is not sitting in Romans 1-5, it is sitting in Romans 8, which has to do with our sanctification. The big context is sanctification but there is a more narrow one - the love of a son for a Father who is training and educating him in the Sonship life. If you understand the framework of what He did in the first half of the verse, then the love for God you have is what being done in your Sonship life. That's the narrow definition of what is being said here. This love you have for God - there is intelligence to this. MM doesn't mean 'high IQ', he means you actually know or understand something. It is not some little emotion that we feel today and maybe tomorrow that we didn't feel it that way. This love comes out of your understanding. You really do understand about the Father-son relationship. Like making that cry of ABBA FATHER. You don't just do that because you don't make it and have no idea what you are saying YES to. The only way this has any meaning is if you know what you are saying. MM says there is different types of love - parents, spouse, kids, friends, etc. Gets uses in a lot of different ways. Here, love is defined in the context of Sanctification and Sonship and a Father-son relationship.
Romans 8:28	Qualifier 2: TO THEM WHO ARE THE CALLED ACCORDING TO HIS PURPOSE	28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. QUALIFIER 2. TO THEM WHO ARE THE CALLED ACCORDING TO HIS PURPOSE: You have to know what His Purpose is don't you? That is not a description of a “saved” person. That is a description of adopted sons and daughters who are engaged in the Sonship education. This is a description of who you are as a son. Just because you are CALLED, doesn't necessarily mean you have answered the call. He saves you, adopts you, and calls you. If everyone became a fully educated son or daughter, God would have a place for them. MM says when you consider the fraction going through Sonship, those that are are going to be busy. Just because you are CALLED, that doesn't mean that is who you are. More than about being called, this is about being 'the called'. You have done this. CALLED ACCORDING TO HIS PURPOSE: This is very context sensitive. They who are involved in the Sonship education. Training them in their Sonship life for something they will need later on. THAT in the first qualifer vs. WHO in the second qualifier.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:28	Qualifier 2: TO THEM WHO ARE THE CALLED ACCORDING TO HIS PURPOSE	28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. The calling is the education. The purpose is the laboring with Him. Why it says CALLED ACCORDING TO HIS PURPOSE. Makes sense because you can't fulfill the purpose without the education. The calling is you are going to be educated in godly wisdom. We have been called to the education but not everyone answers that calling. Everyone saved is being called to the education, but not everyone responds properly to that call. This verse only applies to a certain group of people who respond to this call. HIS PURPOSE: All of God's Purpose revolves around His adopted sons and daughters. It revolves around Sonship. In both programs - His Program with Israel and His Program with the church the body of Christ, God is going to carry out His eternal Program with adopted sons and daughters. On this earth with Israel and out in the heavenly places with the body of Christ. That is His Purpose. PURPOSE: Labor with your Father in the heavenly places. The words CALLED and PURPOSE give people problems and they then see the big theological words in v29-30 and trying to figure out what they are talking about GH: and go sideways theology-wise. From this a Calvinistic doctrine came out. They are way overthinking it. Needs to stay in the context with which you find yourself - your Sonship. The order of the items mentioned is important to knowing “why” all things work together for good for you as a son.
Romans 8:28		28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. PURPOSE: God's PURPOSE in the context of Sonship is so we get up there, we can actually run that part of His Business (GH: labor with Him). If you have a purpose and you have planned out how you are going to achieve that, that means you had to become aware of some things ahead of time. Means He's already been thinking about a couple things: 1. thinking about that purpose and 2. thinking about those who He would utilize in that purpose. At that time when God determined all of this, He has a PURPOSE that included educated, equipped, and capable sons and daugthers who would participate in running His Business and they would participate to such an extent that they could actually take over running it. Those are the sons and daughters WHO ARE CALLED ACCORDING TO HIS PURPOSE. Before any of us were ever here, He had already planned this all out and it's almost like He had this blueprint where everything is in place. It's a master plan that He's going to follow and all that we need to do now is know that everything we are going to need and that master plan has been provided for and He's the One that's done that. That is so we can fulfill a PURPOSE that He had from the beginning and that is what moves our thinking from just being a son who's involved in some stuff to really seeing this from the Father's point of view.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:28		28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. PURPOSE (cont'd): **The last phrase of v28 is giving us the perspective so that we can see it the way He sees it**. He laid out everything in connection with that PURPOSE. God wants to put you in His Chair and let you see before you were ever born, I did something, I determined something, and I planned it out, I put all the steps in the order they were suppposed to before any of you came along. I did this, The whole thing was set it in motion. Look at it from the standpoint of a son who's now saved and adopted. He wants you to look at from My POV so you have real confidence in what this (GH: this curriculum) is designed to do. He is discrimminating between sons, there are two kinds of sons. The first kind cannot be utilized by our Father to do what His Purpose is-to have us labor with Him in what He is doing. Not every saved son can do that. He's got to discrimminate between sons who can and sons who can't. He uses 2 phrases to make that discrimmination. Can walk away from Sonship and have a pretty good life and not be educated as a son. If you don't respond properly to the call that you've been given and you're not engaged in the Sonship education, then you are not the type of son this v28 is talking about. The type of son that would forfeit his life before walking away from this application. God looks at that and says there is a son that loves Me and there's a son who is being called according to My Purpose.
Romans 8:28		28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. Summary: It states that all things work together for good (GH: you will take these things and get learnings you can apply out in the creature) - That good is not about our life here and now, but a good we will enjoy in eternity - That good refers to the benefit, the experience, and the training that we receive as we use our Sonship skills in every situation of life (good or bad) to prepare us for situations we will face in the future The last half of verse 28 contains two qualifiers: o To them that love God – which refers to the love an adult, adopted son has for His heavenly Father that stems from all the Father has offered and provided through the Sonship education and the Sonship relationship (GH: you have some knowledge here, not going in with just emotion; have knowledge that is more than the initial excitement)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:28		28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. o To them who are the called according to His purpose – which refers to them who are actively engaged in the Sonship calling (the education) which is preparation for (according to) His Sonship purpose (laboring with Him in His Business). Therefore, verse 28 is a reality only for those who are aware of their Sonship status, who have made the cry of "Abba, Father," and who are engaged in the Sonship education. Each component of Romans 8:28 can be easily contained in its context by simply putting that contextual issue of 'AS/FOR A SON' onto each component: - And we know (AS/FOR A SON) - that all things work together for good (AS/FOR A SON) - to them that love God (AS/FOR A SON) - to them who are the called (AS/FOR A SON) - according to his purpose (AS/FOR A SON) Keeps you in the very context it was given to you 14 verses earlier.
Romans 8:28		28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. Summary: ALL THINGS refers to everything that happens in your life, whether it is good, bad or indifferent All things WORK TOGETHER with the Sonship curriculum FOR GOOD to produce a benefit for you that you'll experience when you get out into the creature, refers to the training and experience we will utilize in the creature. TO THEM THAT LOVE GOD is the qualifying phrase referring to the love a son has for His Father which stems from the Sonship relationship and the Sonship life. TO THEM WHO ARE CALLED refers to those who have responded positively to the call to the Sonship Education. ACCORDING TO HIS PURPOSE: Refers to His purpose of having sons and daughters labor with Him in His Business in eternity (what God decided to do).
Romans 8:28	Sonship Suffering '25	28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. ALL THINGS WORK TOGETHER FOR GOOD: See the bigger picture of our sufferings. How suffering can be used to accomplish God's Will: God did not ordain Satan's prideful desire to be like the Most High, nor Israel's religious leaders' hatred of His Son. But even as Jesus suffered and died under their hands, God used the obedient and intelligent sufferings of His Son to bring salvation to the world. And because Jesus did that, He has made it possible for us to turn our sufferings into that which accomplishes good for us, and also carries out the will of God. They each have a different role to play and do different things, but they all work together. ALL THINGS: The bad things and the good things.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:29-30	God's 5 Steps of Provision that ensure your success in the Sonship Education - Christ promise to the church - that everyone of us will be conformed to His image	Will explain v28 and generate a particular kind of thinking. Proof that v28 is true. Without them, might believe that v28 is true but you won't know WHY. The counterfeit wisdom of this world cannot conform you to Jesus Christ (GH: only v28 in it's correct context). Why the counterfeits don't work. These two verses are two of the most mishandled verses in your Bible. The terminology in these verses has provided a favorite playground of sorts for many a theologian. These verses scare lots of folks simply because of the terminology in them. Let us survey the terms briefly. In the context, he is not talking to unsaved people, he's talking to not just saved people, He is talking to sons who are engaged in the education. To suddenly pull this out and make this a disertation about salvation takes it completely out of context. God it not now giving us some kind of study on the divine decrees or His omniscience or his omnipotence. It's not that God ordained for you to be saved and someone else not be to be saved. That's not what's going on with this. Divide these verses into 5 parts to provide a framework for our study. Listed in the order they are supposed to be listed. This sense and sequence is important. Important to still keep these in the Sonship context. v29: First 2 steps of the 5 steps of provision. v30: Last 3 steps of provision. From the time He planned all of that out from the very beginning all the way to the end where you are going to be glorified with His Son, He has taken care of arranging the whole thing. There's nothing left out.
Romans 8:29-30	God's 5 Steps of Provision that ensure your success in the Sonship Education - Christ promise to the church - that everyone of us will be conformed to His image	These are 5 steps you needed Him to provide for you. MM not saying there aren't other things He did, but these are the 5 major steps that you're going to be looking at that are supposed to give you confidence and prove to you that what He said in v28 is absolutely true. When He did this, there were no sons as yet, there wasn't even a program with the nation of Israel. He did it before any sons came along but it doesn't matter WHEN before. If it did, Paul would have told us about it. Five steps that He has taken to ensure that you have absolute unwavering confidence in Him and in His Curriculum. Notice all the past tense verbiage. He predestinated that you will be conformed to the image of His Son. There's only one way to be conformed to the image of Christ, to be edified by this word working in your inner man to produce the character of God's Son in you. If you do it any other way, that's a product of the flesh. Why is God saying this in the past tense? It's confidence. In His Mind, it is already done. Don't look at these verses as a son. He wants you to sit in His Seat and His POV (Point of View). When He sees the whole thing, He looks at it as already done. If you are going to see it like He does, you've got to see it as an accomplishment. It's going to happen. The only thing to stop this is for you to quit your Sonship education, then you are no longer the CALLED ACCORDING TO HIS PURPOSE. God's 5 Steps of Provision that ensure your success in the Sonship Education:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:29-30	God's 5 Steps of Provision that ensure your success in the Sonship Education - Christ promise to the church - that everyone of us will be conformed to His image	STEP 1. v29: FOREKNOW: God thought of it before you were born. Simple definition is to know about something ahead of time. Before any of us were born, He had already mapped this whole thing out. It's not an after thought. He did (FORE)KNOW us in the past. * FOREKNOW - Can plan for sons to labor with him in his business before he has any children (NOTE: Earthly father analogy - can see all of this in a family business 1. He planned everything out beforehand, knew He was going to have sons and daughters & decided to have a curriculum to educate them - FOREKNOW FOREKNOW not who is going to be saved. He is foreknowing a group of sons and daughters that are going to labor with Him. 1. He knew that He would have sons, He would train those sons and those sons would be an integral part of His Business in eternity (all of this is wrapped up in "foreknow") - FOREKNOW - Can anyone undo the fact that God thought about having sons labor with Him in His Business and He planned out ahead of time all that was necessary in order for that to happen? * FOREKNOWing that He would have sons and daughters labor with Him
Romans 8:29-30	God's 5 Steps of Provision that ensure your success in the Sonship Education - Christ promise to the church - that everyone of us will be conformed to His image	STEP 2. v29: PREDESTINATE: Either scares people to death or gets Calvinist excited. No reason to be scared of this word. The predestined TO BE CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON, not predestined to be saved. For those who met the qualifications, He pre-set your destiny. Did He PREDESTINATE you in the past? * PREDESTINATE - He can lay plans for the son to be conformed to his business image. To think, live, and labor like the father does. 2. He set the destiny of those sons beforehand so that once they got on that path and kept going there was only one place they could arrive at, to be conformed to the Image of His Son - PREDESTINATED He didn't PREDESTINATE everyone to be conformed to the image of His Son. This is strictly in the context of Sonship. Someone will hear this and be angry. We are not setting ourselves apart, God has set that apart. 2. He set the destiny of those sons so that there could only be one outcome for all of them, every educated son would be conformed to the image of His Son (this is what is involved in "predestinate") - PREDESTINATE - Can anyone nullify the fact that God set a certain and sure destiny for every son and daughter that continues in the Sonship education? Can anyone cancel out the power of the Sonship curriculum to conform us to the image of God's Son? * PRESTINATing them to be CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF Christ.
Romans 8:29-30		**** In view of what God planned before there were any sons, there were also some things that God needed to accomplish in time, in order to make His plans a reality:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:29-30	God's 5 Steps of Provision that ensure your success in the Sonship Education - Christ promise to the church - that everyone of us will be conformed to His image	STEP 3. v30: CALLED: As sons He called them into a vocation. You have already been CALLED. * CALLED - Call them to the education and labor with him in his business. Not every child responds to the call. 3. He CALLED them. 3. He calls us to the Sonship curriculum which will equip us for our heavenly vocation (called) - CALLED - Can anyone keep God from calling those He predestinated to the Sonship education? Can anyone silence our Father's call to those sons who have cried "Abba, Father?" * CALLED them to the Sonship education. PAST
Romans 8:29-30	God's 5 Steps of Provision that ensure your success in the Sonship Education - Christ promise to the church - that everyone of us will be conformed to His image	STEP 4. v30: JUSTIFIED: He has made every legal accomplishment that should and ought to have been made. All the legal righteousness has been taken care of. * JUSTIFIED - Through that education the son has been made fit in that business. 4. He JUSTIFIED them. Not everyone will be justified for the same position so it is an individual thing. If you thought this was about JUEL, it leaves an opening for the adversary to make you think oh, I don't deserve this. You were a sinner saved by grace but that is not who you are now. Now, you have a new identity IN Christ and that old stuff has been done away with. That's no longer who you are. Subtle difference. 4. He, through the Sonship education/edification, will make us worthy of the vocation to which we are called (justified) - JUSTIFIED - Can anyone rob the Sonship curriculum of its power to justify us for the very positions we will be installed in? Once that curriculum has done its work in us, to make us worthy to labor with our Father, can anyone reverse that? * JUSTIFIED them for the position they hold. PRESENT/PROCESS

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:29-30	God's 5 Steps of Provision that ensure your success in the Sonship Education - Christ promise to the church - that everyone of us will be conformed to His image	STEP 5. v30: GLORIFIED: It's going to result in a glorification that He already sees as an accomplished fact. You haven't gotten that glory yet. * GLORIFIED - That son is a joint heir and they will receive all the accolades (glory) in doing that business well 5. He GLORIFIED them. Not everyone will receive the same glory. Fully educated sons will receive a greater glory. Simple sons will receive a tremendous amount but it will be less. Because of these 5 steps of provision (v28-29), He made it so that ALL THINGS (everything that happens to you, whether good or bad or indifferent) are going to WORK TOGETHER FOR GOOD (your benefit). 5. He, as a part of our joint-heir inheritance, will glorify us together with the One to who's image we have been conformed (glorified) - GLORIFIED - Can anyone keep God from glorifying us with His Son in accordance with our vocation in the creature? Can anyone prevent God from glorifying those who have qualified for it together with His Son? * GLORIFIED them in that position. FUTURE

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:29-30	God's 5 Steps of Provision that ensure your success in the Sonship Education - Christ promise to the church - that everyone of us will be conformed to His image	**He made it so that everything that happens to you is going to benefit you when you get out into the heavenly places and He did it through the 5 steps of provision**. Realize that once you start this Sonship education, there is absolutely no way you can fail. Not that you can put your name at the top of the test and God will pass you (GH: Johnny story and 4 years in the 11th grade). What He is saying is what is contained in His word that educates you as son is really going to do the job, really going to accomplish what He says it will accomplish. These 5 provisions assume you are saved and have made the cry of ABBA FATHER. v29: The first two (GH: of 5) things God did in the past. Before anyone was ever around, He decided these things. v30: The next three are things that have to come to pass in time. Even He planned for these in the past, what you know is that has to happen in reality for you at some point. At some point, you made the cry of ABBA FATHER, you got CALLED to the education, you are in the process of being JUSTIFIED for the position you're going to be given in the heavenly places. There is a glory that you haven't received yet but you will in time, it's going to happen. These 5 things - it is true that they are not the only things that God has done for you, but they are the things that pertain specifically to Sonship itself. GH: You have most all of the MERCIES OF GOD as a saved person and not be involved in Sonship at all. Another way you know that the JUSTIFIED in v30 is not related to being JUEL. All of this is in the framework of being a son who is engaged in the Sonship education. This all assumes that you are a son actively engaged in the education and wanting that education. God does not "call" anyone to the education who has not made the cry of “Abba, Father.” He does not “justify” or “glorify” anyone as a son unless they have done what Romans 8:15 says. Everything God has done in these 5 steps of provision take our inadequacies out of the equation. He can look at it and say this is going to work no matter who you are. If God has taken out our inadequacies out of the equation, the only thing that could go wrong is if He left something out. Have to ask yourself, Did He overlook something / make a miscalculation / something missing? MM doesn't think so. Seen it demonstrated over and over again that God hasn't overlooked anything, He's done everything He should have done.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:29-30	God's 5 Steps of Provision that ensure your success in the Sonship Education - Christ promise to the church - that everyone of us will be conformed to His image	What we are looking at is your establishment as a son before you begin the actual education that your Heavenly Father wants you to have that will equip you and qualify you to labor with Him in the heavenly places for all eternity. These are not optional. If this establishment doesn't get done in every part, you are going to run into something that's going to give you a problem. He is trying to solve that before you get there and that is what this is meant to do. Issues: 1. Just because we are moving on from verses 28-30, it does not mean that we can forget about what is contained in those verses. They have set a context for these questions we are about to look at/examine. 2. Additionally, it is important to keep in mind that we are looking at all of this from our heavenly Father's point of view (very important to look at them this way). It may not yet appear why this is so important, but I hope to show you this as we progress through these questions. 3. These questions are not meant to be answered purely on the basis of logic or natural human reasoning. If you do, you may come up with the correct answer to the questions, but you will miss the effectual working they are intended to produce. 4. Because our Father knows there are some things that we are not yet aware of, we need to be asked a series of questions that will probe deep into our heart to deal with some potential snags to our education.
Romans 8:29-30	God's 5 Steps of Provision that ensure your success in the Sonship Education - Christ promise to the church - that everyone of us will be conformed to His image	5. The intended result of the effectual working of these questions to nail down, once and for all, (produce that unwavering confidence) that this education will produce in you what your Father says it will produce – no matter what. - Potential Education Roadblocks/Hinderance - think of all the things you could list and all answered in 5 questions: - Quitting (the only thing the Sonship education cannot fix) - Doubt (the curriculum, yourself) - Peer Pressure - Fear (unknown, of you being able to do it) - These are really symptoms - they come from a source - These 5 questions will deal with every single hinderance to the Sonship education. A real stroke of genius on your Heavenly Father's part. It's not identifying every problem you can have, these 5 questions talk about the 5 sources from which every problem comes. When you are sick, do you want someone to treat the symptom or someone to treat the cause. 5 questions that raise each source's identity up and deal with that. God can do in 5 questions what would have taken anyone else a whole book about.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:29-30	God's 5 Steps of Provision that ensure your success in the Sonship Education - Christ promise to the church - that everyone of us will be conformed to His image	SE Correction: MM was maybe a little overreaching when he made this statement (GH: on the absolute confidence in your Father and the curriculum). He is going to say it now. When we go through the rest of the 5 questions and Paul says I AM PERSUADED. He may have mislead you a bit. This absolute unwavering confidence that you're supposed to have by the time you get to v39 is not GH: needed then. The confidence he is trying to instill in you is, all the things that he said might happen to me, I don't know how I'll go through that but I have confidence in the curriculum that will equip me at the time I go through them. MM was afraid you would get to v39 and say it doesn't matter what happens, I'm not ever going to walk away from this. You might be right but you haven't been taught how to handle all of this yet. The only thing you know is that your Father didn't leave anything out and what you are going to need He is going to give me. Ties you right back into ALL THINGS. There will be several people when we get to v39 that say that scares me to death and I don't know that I can go through that. MM didn't want to mislead people here. Some things you may be fazed by. But what will unfaze you is when you get to the curriculum that deals with that issue and then you become FULLY PERSUADED. You will be able to endure it to your Father's glory / without moaning and crying. The only convincing now is that the curriculum is so complete that whatever it might be, the same grace that carried Paul through all of this is the same grace that carries us through all of this. You don't even have the SIMPLE SON education yet but as you get it, it will supply ALL THINGS. Satan doesn't get the green light to put any attack on you/can't throw the kitchen sink at you from the beginning. Not until you are 3/4 of the way through the SIMPLE SON education does Satan even take notice of you to attack you personally with the POE. When an attack is coming, it will give you the nature of that attack and train you to endure that attack before that attack takes place. God is not giving you a quiz on material that you have never covered. You will only be tried in areas that you are educated in. Should give you great comfort.
Romans 8:29-30	God's 5 Steps of Provision that ensure your success in the Sonship Education - Christ promise to the church - that everyone of us will be conformed to His image	Recap: - Do you know that all things work together for good to you and for no other reasons than for the ones laid out to you in verses 29-30? - Do you have full confidence, assurance, and conviction that this education and this curriculum will do its job for you, to get you to the very end of being glorified together with the Lord Jesus Christ (as a joint-heir with Him) out in that creature? If you have full confidence, then these verses have done exactly what they're supposed to do. If you still have an inkling or question, that's what the 5 questions are for. MM will take you through it but you are going to have to answer these questions to your Heavenly Father.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:29	Christ IN You = CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON 'Goal of your sanctification / Sonship Life'	29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. MM doesn't want to denigrate someone's thankfulness for their salvation, but in v28, he is not talking justification, he is talking sanctification. If we are thinking about this like our Father does, then we realize that God did not restrict His Business to His Son only, but instead determined to have many sons who would be “joint-heirs” with Him in the Father’s Business. The LOVE is supposed to motivate us. It is not out of being saved, it is out of something He did for us in our sanctification. It's from what He is offering you as a son. These big words are not necessarily about God's omniscience but things that can happen with an earthly father and an earthly son. You can know some things about your kids so when a certain situation presents itself, you say I know what they are going to do. MM talking about the timelessness of this - anyone anytime. Normally, the way this verse gets talked about is that God predestinated some people to be saved and other people not to be saved. But salvation is not even the subject matter here. This is something that can only be done for someone who is already JUEL. This is talking about those who will be laboring with the Father in His Business and there is something they need to be conformed to - THE IMAGE OF HIS (God's) SON. He knew He was going to have sons and daughters. Knew they were going to labor with Him in His Business. So I AM going to call them to an education and if they'll continue in the education, I have set their destiny before they were ever born.
Romans 8:29	Christ IN You = CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON 'Goal of your sanctification / Sonship Life'	29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. FOR: English words of logic - a FOR of further explanation. Gives you some details behind this (v28). Laid v28 on the table and now he is going to explain v28. One of those English words of logic that sets your thinking in a particular way. He's qualified who v28 is about and now he's about to give you some addtional details to explain some things about what was going on to prove that v28 was true. FOR WHOM HE DID FOREKNOW: Used to think this verse said in His omnipotence God looked down through time and saw you and knew you and give you a free will and you would choose Christ. That's not what that's talking about. God didn't have to know any names. He could know, He's God. But He didn't need to. He knew there were going to be sons. People think one day certain things will happen in their life - get married, have kids, grandkids, etc. When you hear you are going to have a baby, you don't have to know everything about that baby to start making plans. God did what He did way back before any son whatsoever. He didn't need to know who they were. If He had known, He wouldn't have done anything different because what He did is exactly what He needed to do. He designed for us to go through that childhood, designed for us to be adopted, designed for us to be educated to think like Him, designed for use to conduct ourselves like Him so we so we would be equipped and capable to fulfill His PURPOSE-v28.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:29	Christ IN You = CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON 'Goal of your sanctification / Sonship Life'	29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. FOR WHOM HE DID FOREKNOW (cont'd): What He has done with us is not that much different than what a normal father whose was looking to educate a son or daughter in his own business would be doing. And even if you don't have a family business, isn't it natural for parents to want to put their own wisdom in their kids, that they would have the benefit of what you have learned in a lifetime? MM says problem is, everybody wants to learn it the hard way. He could very easily do all of this on His own. But He decided to give us a part in the Business and a glory in relation to that Business. But He gets something out of the good. Over in the epistles we learn that He has an inheritance in us and by allowing us to have a part in that Business, He gets glory as well. MM says this is a remarkable thing in the way He has set it up. We get the privilege of engaging in the Business with Him, we're going to get to enjoy the Business with Him. MM realizes 'enjoy' is an odd word to use. Most people don't equate the words 'labor' with 'enjoy'. You will enjoy what you will do in the heavenly places more than anything you ever did on this earth. You will love what FOR WHOM HE DID FOREKNOW says that God knew ahead of time that He would have sons labor with Him in His Business (that's what He FOREKNEW) you do, you will live to do that. It's not going to be boring, not going to be drudgery and you will be in a body that never gets wore out, gets sick, or feels bad.
Romans 8:29	Christ IN You = CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON 'Goal of your sanctification / Sonship Life'	29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. Nutshell: Contains all that God determined and laid plans for from the beginning, before there were any sons of any kind. This encompasses everything from God determining to have sons labor with Him all the way to their final destiny of being conformed to the image of His Son. God carefully planned for and determined some things concerning sons before there were any sons around. FOREKNOW: What is he talking about if the omnis are set aside in the Father-son relationship? God is not the only one with foreknowledge. A wise father can and should. His thoughts were on sons that met the qualifiers in the previous verse - on sons that were engaged in the Sonship education. Did He know who? MM says it's not important. He didn't need to know a thing about them. So whoever they are, He provided the things after the FOREKNOW. Without failing to take any contingency under consideration, He has totally and completely provided for everything from the beginning. Means to know ahead of time. From the very beginning, God had a blue print laid out. He knew He not only wanted to have sons & daughters so that Christ would be the first born of many brethren, but He also knew the process that it was going to take to get us there. All of this was laid out ahead of time. He is not doing anything on the fly. There is nothing that we will go through that wasn't in the original blueprint.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:29	Christ IN You = CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON 'Goal of your sanctification / Sonship Life'	29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. HE ALSO DID PREDESTINATE: God not only thought about having sons and daughters labor with Him out in the creature in eternity and to run His Business, but He also PREDESTINATEd them to something. PREDESTINATE TO BE CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON: This is the END RESULT of everything! God predestinated that we BE CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON. This is your future. This is going to happen, if not here while we are on this earth, then it will happen in THE AGES TO COME. And it won't happen automatically. It will happen as a process over time, with everyone having to be fully engaged in the education and its resulting edification. God has PREDESTINATED that every member of the body of Christ, and He did it before the foundation of the world.
Romans 8:29	Christ IN You = CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON 'Goal of your sanctification / Sonship Life'	29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. PREDESTINATE: Not to be saved but TO BE CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON. You PREDESTINATE things all the time. EX Take a trip and you know where you are going, time you are leaving, how you are getting there, etc. Point: You don't have to be an omnipotent God to do the things that are being talked about in these verses. In this context, we have done these types of things. That God has before decided that this is going to come to pass. What is predestinated here is that we will be conformed to the image of His Son. Predestinate: “pre” is a suffix that means “before” and “destinate” comes from “destiny” or “destination.” Therefore, to predestinate means to set or determine a destiny (a future) beforehand. PRE: Before DESTINATE: Destiny or destination. **Set your destiny ahead of time, preset a destiny for you, that you will be CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON, that is the power the curriculum has**. If it is pre-set, it tells you that it is going to happen. You can't veer off those rails. So your Father did not just think about you before you were born, He did something for you before you were born. I knew I was going to have some sons and daughters. He has determined the destiny before it happened. If He is thinking about using a kid in the family business, He is setting a destiny for this child. Arrive at the destination of being fully capable sons to labor with Him in His Business.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:29	Christ IN You = CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON 'Goal of your sanctification / Sonship Life'	29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. TO BE CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON: This is the goal of your sanctification. You really need this. It didn't say the Lord Jesus Christ. You are not being conformed to the image of Jesus. Do you think about Him as He was in eternity past or do you think about Him as He was in His earthly ministry in Israel's Program. That's what your thinking defaults to and you are not being conformed to that. You are not being conformed to Christ because that is the word for Messiah. You are not being made a Messiah. Neither are you being conformed to a Lord. You are being conformed to a son (GH: of your Heavenly Father). TO BE: Conformed is not instantaneous like when you trusted Christ. That's a process. CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON: **This is the GOAL of our Sonship life**. Where all of this is headed, that's what sanctification is about, that's what the doctrine is designed to produce and sufferings are the crucible in which that gets done. When the Spirit is dwelling in you, that's what He's doing. It's not like a light switch, either ON or OFF. It's a process that happens in areas of our life as we progress through the doctrine. So it is possible to have one part working pretty well and another you still have to work on. Sufferings are part of the process whereby we are conformed to the image of God's Son. Being "conformed" to Christ's image is the goal of our life as adopted sons. Being conformed is the purpose of the Spirit dwelling in us. The process that produces conformity to Christ is called edification. Edification takes place by the effectual working of the word. The word effectually works in us as we understand, believe and live out of it in our daily lives.
Romans 8:29	Christ IN You = CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON 'Goal of your sanctification / Sonship Life'	29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. Conform here is to get us thinking about the way He thinks about it, seeing it from His perspective, that we are no longer looking at it the way we look at it, we are looking at it the way He looks at it. Thinking and living (where we are incorporating that in our conduct and behavior) qualifies us or gives us the ability to actually labor with Him in a particular operations that He wants to accomplish. Doesn't mean that you're going to be His identical twin. Think and live and labor. You are going to be doing it exactly the way that He would be doing it. To find that, you would go to Romans-Philemon. That's what produces that. Combining all the things in your life with the Sonship curriculum you're going to be moved from one good thing to another, from GLORY TO GLORY-2 Corinthians 3:18. It is the Sonship curriculum that does this. Point: Every detail/feature that is contained in the Sonship curriculum is to further this final goal of conformation. When you treat it like a buffet line and say I'm not going to take this and this and this, you are leaving out vital parts that would conform you to the Image of His Son. Will eventually result in a problem. GH: Remedy in v34.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:29	Christ IN You = CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON 'Goal of your sanctification / Sonship Life'	29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. CONFORMED: When conformed to His Image will be the same way - thinking, living, and laboring just like the Father. You see the word form in CONFORMED. To shape, to arrange it, to line it up with something else. You have to have a pattern to be conformed too. The pattern is THE IMAGE OF HIS SON. You can't conform something without something you are conforming it to. To be shaped after a pattern and first you have to have that pattern. IMAGE: Likeness Image = a thing in which the aspect, form, or character of another is reproduced; a counterpart; a copy; a living image, (i.e., a person with striking resemblance to another; a ‘spitting image’). An image represents another. (Charles Smith) When the curriculum conforms you to the image of God’s Son, then it is saying that the curriculum is fashioning and shaping you after the pattern of God’s Son so much so that you bear a striking resemblance to Him. Or, to say this another way, the Sonship curriculum is going to reproduce the image of God’s Son IN us. Like saying when you are there, you represent Him. MMs understanding that the resemblance is not in physical features, (although you will have a glorified body like unto His) but in thinking, in conduct and in labor. The curriculum is not intended to make you look like Jesus, but to think and act like Jesus.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:29	Christ IN You = CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON 'Goal of your sanctification / Sonship Life'	29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. CONFORMED: Either we will be conformed during our earthly life and be given a commensurate vocation and opportunity to labor with our heavenly Father, or we will be conformed in eternity. God is not waving a magic wand so it is real. For those who are in the process of being conformed, their vocation will match their conformity, but they will continue to be conformed in eternity, just like everyone else, until that process is complete. Even in eternity, that process will not happen instantaneously, but over time. Our conformity is a goal which God will accomplish with every member of the body of Christ. He will not accomplish it in defiance of our will, but neither will our will be in opposition to being conformed. If you go through the process here, then you will be put in a position to labor with your Father in the heavenly places that is commensurate with your conformity to Christ. If you don't, still part of the body of Christ, still get a glorified body, but you won't be reigning with Him. Because the JSOC is based on the things done in the body, which means during your physical life. That is what the Judgment and your placement is all predicated on. MM says in eternity, everyone will become a FES and everyone will be conformed to the image of God's Son. They are predestinated, it's going to happen. And they won't go through kicking and screaming. When they go through the JSoC and understand some things, they are going to go, what was I thinking?!?! That the stuff of this world was more important? My standing and what I attained to in the eyes of the world and my money and prestige - I thought that was important? They'll see it clearly. Two things that every member of the body of Christ will want to be conformed to the image of God's Son: 1) the JSoC 2) the change in our relationship with the Lord Jesus. Those two issues will inform us of just how terrible sin is, and just how wonderful Jesus is.
Romans 8:29	Christ IN You = CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON 'Goal of your sanctification / Sonship Life'	29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. HIS SON: Jesus educated as a SON in both programs. He went through the same process He's calling us to go through. That's the image we are being conformed to - that of HIS SON. Not a better son to be conformed to. If He predestinated you to be CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON, as long as you continue in the education that's your destiny. To be predestined to be conformed to the Image of God's Son, God had to give you 2 things: 1. He had to give you a curriculum which would produce that and you had to have that in front of you 2. He gives you the Spirit that lives IN you that is going to do something with you with regard to the curriculum. LED BY THE SPIRIT OF GOD-Romans 8:14. The Spirit is leading us through the Sonship curriculum. You are being led to a destination and God has pre-set that destination - a remarkable testimony of the Sonship curriculum. No matter when you live in the DOGG, no matter where you live in the world, whatever your background, it has the ability to take every single one of them to that final destination - incredible. As long as you stay on this (GH: Sonship curriculum) road, you will wind up at the final destination (GH: CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON). If you don't quit, you can't mess it up. This curriculum will produce this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:29	Christ IN You = CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON 'Goal of your sanctification / Sonship Life'	29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. THAT HE MIGHT BE THE FIRSTBORN AMONG MANY BRETHREN: The Father was so pleased with His eternal Son that He decided to have other sons in His image. Let's enlarge this family and have other sons that are like My Son. So He makes us in His image. Man can ruin this and he did. This is part of God's eternal purpose. We can't be exactly like the Son because we are not eternal beings. We're not God. But in His character, we can be like Him. GH: Why we were put on this planet. God wants a big family He doesn't just want a big family. He wants every member to have the character of His Son. When God says REPLENISH the earth, remember the RE- doesn't mean do it again, it means fill it up to the greatest extent, fill it up to capacity. The RE- was emphasis on just how full He wanted the earth to be. MM chuckles at the earth being overly populated. This is a worldly wisdom that opposes what God originally wanted done. It shouldn't surprise. HE MIGHT BE THE FIRSTBORN OF MANY BRETHREN: As the firstborn, Christ has the preeminent position. Hence, He is the "head of the body." And the term body is appropriate to the joint function of every member, but we could also say that as our elder brother, Christ is the head of every son.
Romans 8:29	Christ IN You = CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON 'Goal of your sanctification / Sonship Life'	29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. FIRST BORN AMONG MANY BRETHREN: GH: Jesus was the first born of the adopted sons.Taking you back to what He did FOREKNOW, that He determined all ahead of time. Reminded that you were part of a plan from the start and Jesus as the first born is going to have the permanent position among many brethren. He really meant for every believer to have a part in this. FIRSTBORN: He will be the Head of the body. AMONG MANY BRETHREN: MM thinks the emphasis is more on this than on FIRSTBORN. Ought to produce a confidence that this will do what this is meant to do. MANY BRETHREN: What this is all geared for, One Son can't do it alone. You're going to need the other members. This thing is constructed so even God's Son is not going to do this alone. MM is not saying He can't, he is saying it's now designed that if He's going to have to have MANY BRETHREN conformed to His Image to get this thing done. He is the Head and we are the body. This thing is designed with a body in mind. This is really body type thinking.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:29	Christ IN You = CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON 'Goal of your sanctification / Sonship Life'	29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. Summary: - FOR WHOM HE DID FOREKNOW says that God knew ahead of time that He would have sons labor with Him in His Business - PREDESTINATE means that God has set a destiny beforehand for all sons who "are the called according to His purpose." - TO BE CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF GOD'S SON is the destiny that God has fixed for those sons who have engaged in the Sonship education. This is the goal of the education; to conform you to His image. God did not tell you to work to get achieve that image, He told you that He predestinated you to be conformed to that image by means of the Sonship curriculum (Romans to Philemon). The Sonship curriculum has the power to conform you to the image of God's Son. By thinking, living, and laboring like Him. As long as you stay in the Sonship education, you will be conformed to the image of God's Son. - MANY BRETHREN calls attention to the fact that God did not purpose to run His Business alone, neither did He purpose to run with only one Son. His purpose was to give His Son Jesus the preeminent position (firstborn) among "many brethren." God determined to have many sons (and daughters) in His Business. - BRETHREN should be understood as more than just a term that denotes being part of the family of God. Of course you are in the family by means of being justified unto eternal life. But in this instance "brethren" refers to **"brothers" in the Sonship education**. A narrower use of the word BRETHREN.
Romans 8:30		30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. Nutshell: Also contains the things that were part of God's plan from the beginning, but these are also things which had to be accomplished, over and over again in time, in order for the things in v29 to become a reality. Every justified person receives some level of glorification but there are several levels. No sanctification or edification attached to this. All you have to do is be justified. GH: Heir of God inheritance. See how qualified this verse is. God made every provision in order for us to be holding and to be trained for the position we're going to be training for. There's no one that could look at us and disqualify us on any level whatsoever. **In your justification, He has made you righteous, He gave you His righteousness. In your sanctification, He gave you His holiness**. God did all the qualifying, He provided all of that on His own. If He knew about you, if you're going to meet those qualifications, He pre-set your destiny to be conformed to the image of His Son. You can't lose, guaranteed success. He's called you because He has to call you because you're going to participate not in a job, but in a vocation. Notice the sanctification step is left out - on purpose. Sanctification is not on this list, you're studying the third component of your sanctification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:30		30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. MOREOVER: A connecting word-an English word of logic that connects that up. Tells us that the information in v30 goes along with the previous two verses. He doesn't list sanctification because you are in it. He didn't have to mention it, that is what you are actually in. Let's you know there's more that needs to be said about this. He hasn't given you all the information that he plans to give you. Means there is more. How he is introducing this passage. WHOM: Is a plural because it is qualified by the pronoun they. PREDESTINATE...ALSO CALLED...ALSO JUSTIFIIED...ALSO GLORIFIED THEM HE ALSO CALLED: Normally, people read this, they think calling you to be saved - wrong. That's completely out of context. You are being called, not to be saved, what you are being called to be is a son and the education you are being called to - to be educated as a son. Everybody is called but it is a Sonship decision if you are going to be involved in that. CALLED: MM says there is a whole lot of theology that goes with this word. When you see the word CALLED, that is supposed to evoke certain things in your thinking that makes you go oh, it's more than just an invitation, there's something more than that. The word CALLED is supposed to bring your thinking to a vocation. CALLED here sets you up for something over in Ephesians 4:1 that he is going to tell you about. When you get to Ephesians 4, this passage should pop back in your mind and say that's what he's talking about. Is supposed to start geneating something in your thinking. When you see the word CALLED, you should know you are being CALLED to a VOCATION-Ephesians 4:1. Not just being called to an occupation. You have a vocation that you are never going to walk away from, you are being called to be educated unto and trained for.
Romans 8:30		30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. WHOM HE CALLED, THEM HE ALSO JUSTIFIED: MM says this is the hard one - how can an earthly father justify his son? Remember words have more than one meaning in your Bible. MM says don't standardize a word and default to something just because the word shows up. He is not coming along and seeing if you have any doubts about your salvation that you have been JUSTIFIED. Not an exhaustive list of everything God has ever done for you. Justified is a legal term which means “to make right or just in the eyes of a judge as supported by evidence.” So when it comes to being adopted and to having an inheritance in the Father’s Business, all of the legal requirements have been met and accomplished. Applied to the Sonship context, every legal thing that needed to be done in order for you to actually become a joint-heir and participate in the Father's Business He has accomplished every bit of that. He did it all, He's done everything that need to be done. When an earthly father adopts a son and one day he is going to take over the family business, there are legal things that need to be done so there is no question. No one can come along and grab the thing away.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:30		30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. WHOM HE CALLED, THEM HE ALSO JUSTIFIED (cont'd): Your Father is not talking about legal in that He has to come down to the court house and file something legal. It is legal in that it is something that ought to be done and must be done in order for no objection to be raised. At the end, Satan will not be able to raise a single objection for any of us that we are not able to get in that Business and do what we are going to do. Don't you know he would love to find a technicality or a loophole to say we are not qualified. Your Father has made all the legal arrangements. He has made right and just, evey technicality has been covered, there's nothing that can be objected to. That is what it is meant by JUSTIFIED. There is not going to be any objection that can be raised about you. You really are supposed to be there. Justified in the context of Sonship goes way beyond just being saved. Talking about being a son in every legal sense of the word. To be made just and right in the eyes of a judge. AND WHOM HE JUSTIFIED, THEM HE ALSO GLORIFIED GLORIFIED: MM says this is not talking about us receiving the redemption of our body and living forever with God in heaven. The context is not about us being given eternal life because we trusted in Christ; the context is about us being sons who are engaged in the Sonship education. This is an example of a heterosis. Past tense - -ed. But the problem is you have not yet been glorified. Sometimes a writer, in order to make everything match, he'll continue he'll continue with the past tense thing even for events that are yet future. He is not trying to tell you that you are already glorified. MM jokes wait till you get till his age and you'll figure out you are not.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:30		30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. SUMMARY: - The son is CALLED to the Sonship education. And think about this, the Father would never call His son to something that is not going to work. In order to labor with your Father (His purpose) you have to be educated and therefore you are called to that education. Every son is called but they have liberty as a son to not answer the call. - JUSTIFIED is a legal term that means to be found just and right in the eyes of a judge. MM realizes that normally, we would see "justified" in terms of being justified unto eternal life. In his understanding, we should understand the word "justified" as it used in Romans 3:4. MM doesn't see this tied to your JUEL. It is in the wrong place. GH: MM says not everyone agrees with his interpretation. The education qualifies you for God to place you in the heavenly places. Your education JUSTIFIES you being placed there. God is not putting anyone in a position that are not qualified to be in. God is doing it but He is doing it through the education. No one (GH: like the adversary - kicking out his guys) will be able to look at you and say you don't deserve to be there. Satan will never be able to say you don't deserve the position you are in. You are not just going to be put in a postion, you are going to be justified in the position you will be put in. Verse doesn't tell you what your position is. But it doesn't matter what your position is, you will be justified in being there. See the progression - after being called and before being glorified. Justified here is a present and future tense. If we were wiped out today because we have made the cry of ABBA FATHER, we have a place in the creature and you would be justified in the position you would be put in. In 6 months, you will be justified for another position. When you are a SIMPLE SON, you will be justified in that position. You are moving from position to position, to GLORY TO GLORY-2 Corinthians 3:18. Qualifying yourself for higher and higher and more and more intimate positions. Why MM doesn't want to go yet - used to pray for the rapture. You are within your rights to hold that position. Point: God is not arbitrarily throwing out positions and people with no rhyme or reason to it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:30		30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. Every bit of this already assumes you have been JUEL. God is not FOREKNOWing any unsaved people to labor with Him in His Business. If JUSTIFIED was about your eternal life, should have gone to the top of the list. You have to have that before you can do anything to labor with Him. MM says this is how he sees it. Likes to think he had the red telephone to the Throne but that is not it. Your position in the heavenly places is not going to be unfounded, it's not going to be groundless or unwarranted. It's going to be just and right. Based on this, JUSTIFIED sits in the perfect position that it ought to sit in. Then, he sees the progression to it and it makes sense to him. Same way Psalm 51:4 and Romans 3:4 talk about God being justified. You are going to be perfectly right to assume that position in the heavenly places. GLORIFIED is not a reference to receiving your glorified body, but it refers to being glorified with Christ as a son, as a joint-heir. This is the glory that will be given to you as you take up your position in the creature. Glorified (like justified) is also a "past tense" term even though in time, it has not yet taken place. But, just like all the other terms we have highlighted in these verses, which are past tense, it indicates that to your Father, your glorification is a "done deal." It is already accomplished. It is a byproduct of what He has predestinated you to and justified you for. To Him there is no doubt about your future glorification. Because your Father set your destiny for that position, He is so sure it's going to happen. He sees it as a done deal, a fulfilled event. Remember, you are not supposed to see this from your perspective, you are supposed to see it from His. That is how this makes sense.
Romans 8:31-39	SOPT Comfort 4 of 4: The comforting doctrine of the Five Probing Questions	HEIR OF GOD: Can't lose; JOINT-HEIR: Can lose - see Romans 8:17. HEIR OF GOD JOINT-HEIR WITH CHRIST Father Son v31-32: Are connected/go together v31: US...US v32: US...US GIVE GIVE v33-34: Are connected/go together - two parts, two inheritances at stake here - charge and condemnation is not that same thing. v33: GOD'S ELECT = us JUSTIFIETH (deals with the charge) v34: US CHRIST THAT DIED (4-part remedy-deals with condemnation remedy) v35 & 39: Are connected/go together v35: Love of Christ v39: Love of God There is something the Father is doing and there is something that the Son is doing and together everything that needs to be done to make you successful as a son (GH: is covered here).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:31-35	Five Probing Questions	Five probing/thought provoking questions at the end of Romans 8 to employ / to give God your heart about the things you are going to be doing - asking God to search your heart (Psalm 139). It's the intimacy of the relationship between you and Him that makes this work. 5 probing questions that only you are going to be able to answer at home to your Heavenly Father. Such a nature that you can't fake it. Those questions will show you exactly how to go through that process of God searching your heart. 5 questions in this last section of scripture that are grossly misunderstood. These 5 questions will change your whole life. These 5 questions are way different than normal folks would look at these. Think of these 5 questions as a heart transplant. 5 thought provoking questions meant to guide your thinking in a certain area. Are meant to provoke a certain thinking in us just as these questions in Job 38 are meant to do for Job. When we go through these questions, we will see that there is more to these questions than meets the eye. They are meant to produce "full persuasion" in the trustworthiness of your heavenly Father and His curriculum.
Romans 8:31-35	Five Probing Questions	5 very pointed questions that you will have to face. At some point, you are going to go home and answer those questions with your Heavenly Father. Because until you do, you won't be able to move on, you won't be able to avoid them, you won't be able to fake them. It's like a final exam and you are going to answer these 5 questions in front of your Heavenly Father. As Paul looks at the character and essence of God, he addresses four issues - by these he shows that God is for us.: **Character and Essence of God** **1. v31: the Power of God Father Question 1 followed by Question 2. Opposition/Obstacle is your flesh Matches Proverbs 2:6 Installing confidence in the Father** **2. v32: the Grace of God Father & Son Question 2 followed by Question 3. Opposition/Obstacle is ???. Matches Proverbs 2:7b Instilling confidence in the curriculum** **3. v33: the Justice of God Father Question 3 followed by a statement. Opposition/Obstacle is you. Matches Proverbs 2:7b** **4. v34: the Justice of God Father & Son Question 4 followed by a statement. Opposition/Obstacle is the world. Matches Proverbs 2:8a** **5. v35: the Love of God Son Question 5 followed by a statement (v36). Opposition/Obstacle is Satan & his POE. Matches Proverbs 2:8b**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:31-35	Five Probing Questions	Go through 5 questions that are meant to reach down inside your heart to a depth that you never anticipated and you're not going to answer them to MM or any other person. You're going to answer these 5 questions to your Heavenly Father. The five questions are meant to bring about certain responses in our thinking. Questions get answered from the information that was already given to you. Know the WHY and the HOW in/from the previous 3 verses (v28-30). If you rip them out of this context you go on a wild tangent somewhere. If you take any of those five questions out of the context of v28-30, in order to answer the questions, then you are dealing with them improperly. You could say that every question is going to be addressed and answered with v28-30 in view. They are questions that are being asked by your heavenly Father to you. These five questions are intended to search and investigate you on the inside, in your heart. They need a response from you. What your Father is trying to accomplish in you will take all five questions to get it done. Some of these questions will be extremely personal. Some of these are meant to illicit an emotional response. They are all geared to make you think. These questions will deal with any reservations and skepticism you might harbor down deep in your heart. He is going to bring that to surface and then He is going to deal with it once and for all so that it will never be an issue. These questions are in an order and there is a progressive nature to these questions. These 5 questions are thee most heart probing questions that you will ever face in your Sonship life. They will reach down IN you and produce a confidence, reach down inside of you and bring you face-to-face with issues that have to be addressed in your Sonship Establishment. It's like your Father is asking you these questions and you are going to have to come up with WHAT is the answer but you are going to have to know more than the answer. Are going to have to know WHY that is the answer. Once you know the WHATs and WHYs, these will work to produce an absolute confidence in your Father and in the ability of the curriculum to succeed in you. You'll be absolutely assured of that. He has removed every vestiage of doubt. There may be something you are not aware of, a chink in your armor. He is going to pull it out and He is going to deal with it so it is never an issue again.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:31-35	Five Probing Questions	The comforting doctrine of the Five Probing Questions - If you are not convinced about 5 different situations that you will encounter, you will wind up quitting and He knows that. God takes these 5 issues that put you at risk of throwing in the towel and He is going to show you what He has done to convince you that if this happens, you don't need to quit. He is not expecting you to quit. He has already taken that into account. MM uses the analogy of his dad teaching his sister to ride a bike with training wheels and he was right along side of her. He has done everything necessary for our success in this. Notice patterns: These 5 questions are meant to start a certain kind of thinking in your mind. Once you get these questions down, you will start thinking with like your Father right along these lines. The 5 questions have to do with 5 hurdles/problems that you're going to encounter. First two questions stand alone while the last three questions all have remedies given by God. First 2 questions did not have any answer after them because they are just hurdles in general. First 2 questions, the subject is God the Father. Last 3 questions are WHO questions (the first question is a general WHO question). They are about some other individuals and all followed by statements. Answer to every single question is 'no one'. It's a certain thing. Last 3 questions have to do with specific obstacles that you're going to have to be able to overcome in your Sonship life. You get answers because they are addressing them (GH: the specific obstacles). Last 3 questions all begin with WHO, but that's where the similarity ends. Talking about 3 entities individually that oppose your Sonship.
Romans 8:31-35	Five Probing Questions	All of the statements are a reference to THESE THINGS (v31) - all reference to v28-30. By the time you get through these questions, anything that might be in your heart to make you think that there might be someone or something that could possibly hinder your Sonship education, that's going to be dealt with and put to rest once and for all so that you don't have to worry with that when you get into the education itself. Romans 8:31-35 - To surmount all obstacles. Nothing has been left out and nothing overlooked. - To even overcome our own shortcomings. Can't say you are not a good reader or you don't memorize well. If you can believe it, effectual working takes place and there you are. - To provide all that you need. - To work everything to our benefit - To make us perfected sons

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:31-35	Five Probing Questions	You should view these questions as though your Heavenly Father is asking YOU these questions. For the first time, you really are going to carry on a conversation with your Bible. Bible is really going to ask everyone of us a question and we will have to answer that question back to our Father. Need to answer all 5 of these to get that done. Some of these are extremely personal. These are not something any of us will answer publically in this assembly. Some of these are meant to illicit an emotional response from you. Everyone of these questions are geared to make you think and that is what your Father is after here. He is going to remove any shadow of a doubt or skepticism or vestige of uncertainty about the two issues MM has mentioned over and over - about what He says to you cannot be totally trusted or any doubt that this curriculum will do in you/will actually get done. If anything is there, He is going to bring it to the surface and deal with it once and for all. Spiritually, this will be exactly what we need. The time these 5 questions get dealt with by you and your Heavenly Father is going to take some time. Has to be done to give you a particular kind of confidence - not confidence in general.
Romans 8:31-35	Five Probing Questions	These 5 probing questions and the statements that go along with that are going to come along and reinforce what was just given to you in v28-30. The difficult part - these 5 questions are meant to reveal any doubt or uncertainty or reservation and deal with it completely. Has to be done. Because there are some things that you are going to encounter, that if you don't have that particular kind of confidence you will walk away from your Sonship education. Not today (GH: in SE Part 3) but there is coming a time when we are going to come up against something. Your Father knows about it, He knows what He has called you to do, and there are no limits to the measures that will be taken to make you quit. MM is not trying to talk anyone out of their Sonship or we could just name the church the Corinthian church, but He also knows what this education is going to equip you to be able to do. Not just now but also in eternity. Makes it so this education produces an absolute certainty and an unwavering confidence that this curriculum will allow you to do everything it is supposed to do and to endure whatever comes your way and do it sucessfully. What you are going to encounter you won't encounter right now. But your Father is going to tell you something about it right now in your SE to get rid of any reservation that may be there. In a group this size, it is likely there is someone on board with the Sonship Education because there are elements of it that look very attractive. Sitting in thrones of power in the heavenly places in eternity is a pretty attractive situation. If that is all there is, that is not enough to get you through what is coming your way. The attractiveness of things out there is not going to help you when things start happening in the here and now. When MM says there is no measure that won't be taken to get you to walk away, he is not exaggerating when he says that. We live in a different type of time / government / culture than the apostle Paul, but not all of that works in our favor. In some areas it may, in other areas it won't.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:31-35	Five Probing Questions	There are 3 entities/agencies you are going to have to face that will try and get you to walk away from your Sonship life. We have talked about 2 of them (GH: EVIL MAN and STRANGE WOMAN). 1. POE/STRANGE WOMAN: Direct attack of an adversary on a son or daughter who has finally gotten to a place where they begin to impact his realm and what he is doing. You are the misquito that got through the net. He has to pay attention to you because you are the irritant. Will not be Satan coming through the back door in a red suit and tail. He is going to use people - friends, family, other believers. Will be looked at like the antichrist incarnate. Only for 1 reason - your Sonship education. It's going to be pressure. 2. Course of this World/EVIL MAN: You spend your Sunday at church? You go to church at 1 PM? What about the Cowboy game? 3. GH: You? If you come out of v28-30 and say YES, I can trust this, He is going to ask 5 questions that are designed to do. If there is anything in our mind / heart / inner man that isn't exactly 100% convinced beyond a shadow of a doubt, these 5 questions will raise that issue up and make it plain. Won't even be able to hide your doubts from yourself. Before you get into the education, these 5 questions are going to raise up all those things that would cause you to come back and go, well, I didn't think about that because these 5 questions will make anything evident. MM thinks that it is marvelous that God can do this in only 5 questions.
Romans 8:31-35	Five Probing Questions	These are given to you in the order you face them the most frequently. v31: The opposition/obstacle is your flesh. Give you the most problems because you will deal with that flesh every day till the day it is redeemed. Every single day, you will deal with it no matter what. May not deal with the POE every single day but deal with your flesh every single day. v32: The opposition/obstacle is ????? v33: The opposition/obstacle is you. You oppose yourself if you say something like 'I just don't think that God can use me'. Looking at yourself the old way-have to confess your sins and clean yourself up. v34: The opposition/obstacle is the world. Paul is going to talk about NOT BE CONDEMNED WITH THE WORLD-1 Corinthians 11:32. v35: The opposition/obstacle is Satan and his POE.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:31-35	Five Probing Questions	These are questions that your Father is asking you. Geared to produce an unwavering confidence in your Father and in His curriculum. No matter what you hear, His Way is the best way. He alone knows what's best. You are going to look at some things and say I wish He had done this differently. Confidence in the curriculum means it is going to happen. It will do what He said it will do. It will equip you to labor with Him. Once we begin the education, there can't be any shadow of doubt on either of those issues. Are designed to get down inside your heart/go in the inner parts of your heart and surface/ferret out any uncertainties that you might have that would cause you a problem later on. If you are 'properly' engaged in the Sonship education, there is nothing that can stop you from being an educated son of your Heavenly Father. There is no one that can stop you from being that son. Means that your success is guaranteed. You will be conformed to the Image of God's Son. You will labor with Him. It will work. Like dropping a marker. Why it is PREDESTINATED. You can't afford to walk out the door and think I don't think I can make it. No matter who you are, where you live, when you live, your economic background - your Sonship is not dependent on any of that. It's dependent on the Power of this curriculum to produce that. And as long as your properly engaged in it, it will do that job. The only thing you have to do is don't quit.
Romans 8:31-35	Five Probing Questions	Exception: Must be 'Properly engaged' - to put this in a nutshell: - You must “show up” to learn the education and you must show up for the right reasons (to get that education) - Honest Attendance - You must commit to interactive learning in both stages: 1. Stage 1 – Interactive learning in the local assembly - if there is anything you are unsure of, you will not just let it go, but you will ask for further explanation This is the place where you run the risk of leaving people behind because if you don't get this part of your establishment down. 2. Stage 2 – Interactive learning with your Heavenly Father – Sonship prayer is a two-way communication which will be essential for your progress as a son Will never do this without the interaction between you and your Heavenly Father. Talk to Him about putting these skills into practice, what you are going to do tomorrow, and you are going to need a green light or not. - You cannot have a half-hearted commitment to the education - The Top Priority - You cannot quit your education as a son - GH: need to sustain a certain level of commitment

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:31-35	Five Probing Questions	As long as you don't quit, you will get there. He has PREDESTINATED that. Like training to be a doctor, can't just learn the parts you like and not the parts you don't like. This education takes some effort on your part. What distinguishes you from every other son. It's not if I'm smart enough I will make it. It's not if I know the right things. The education will take care of all of that. You just have to be committed to this and keep with it. Won't answer any of these questions here, answer them to your Father at the house. He is asking you to examine your heart about something with each one of these questions. Very personal - going to be done privately with you and your Heavenly Father. Going to answer these questions to Him and to Him alone. This is not a bad thing like being called into the principal's office. This is about telling you things that you are going to encounter that may make you second-guess whether you are fully committed to Sonship education. Your Father wants to expose those things and settle that issue for you before you begin the education. If you have a weak link in your chain, it is going to be discovered and used against you. Your Father wants you to go into this with your eyes open, you are going to know what you are facing, so at the end of the day, there is only one person that can stop your Sonship education - you. He will handle everything else. As you go down the questions, you will be able to say I know exactly who.
Romans 8:31-35	Five Probing Questions	Questions are meant to make your confidence greater and greater with each question, even though you are already chomping at the bit. Make your anticipation to get into the education get greater and greater with each question. Meant to start gearing you up so that you are really anticipating getting into that. As your confidence (in your Father and His curriculum to do what He said it was going to do) grows through the questions, your commitment will grow commensurately. Your confidence breeds commitment. At some point, every one of us will get knocked off our horse. Your level of commitment will enable you to get right back up in the saddle and keep going. Remember the thing that knocked you down will work together for good. 5 Probing questions are meant to highlight potential obstacles that you may encounter in the future in your Sonship education. We can come to trust what our Father has done in those 5 steps of provision to make sure that we're going to succeed as sons. Can't approach these questions merely like they are academic. Have to spend time with your Father to get the assurance and the confidence that these things are meant to build in you at this point in your SE. He has made and will continue to make all of the provisions that are necessary for you to succeed as a son. None of the things that Satan can do to any extent, even taking your life, can separate you from those things. All of these questions have a certainty to them so that you understand there's no chance that this doesn't work. Was a guiding principle for being able to determine what the LOVE OF CHRIST is and what it does.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:31-35	Five Probing Questions : Five Obstacles	Obstacle #1 – Our Father is not going to be the source of our failure as sons, for He has provided for all things to work for our benefit as sons. Your Father made all of these provisions for this. Obstacle #2 – The curriculum is not going to be the source of our failure as sons, for both the Father and the Son will freely give us, through the curriculum, everything we need to succeed as sons. There are going to be some things that you will need in the future and They know about that. The curriculum will be able to handle everything. Obstacle #3 – what if, by my unbecoming conduct, I open myself up to legitimate charges being laid against me? Is there anything that I can do, that someone could charge me with, no. MM says this curriculum is so good that not even you can mess it up. MM is really glad for that on a personal level. Should bring you confidence that this curriculum really can do the job it's designed to do even when you mis-apply it/don't apply it/sin. MM is not giving you license to do those things. Obstacle #4 Obstacle #5
Romans 8:31-35	Five Probing Questions : Five Obstacles	Recap: **First two questions deal with confidence and the last three questions deal with obstacles (charges, condemnation, adversary)**. First two questions are sort of positive and the last three questions are more negative/what about this? 1. The first two questions deal with the confidence you should have in your Father (Q1-v31) and in His curriculum (Q2-v32) - Confidence builder No. 1 - your Father has taken everything into account from start to finish (FOREKNOW to GLORIFIED) - Confidence builder No. 2 - progress through the timeline of your life where you as a son are going to need some things 2. The last three questions deal with overcoming potential obstacles to your Sonship education/life which can cause you to quit 3. The first question: “if God be for us, who can be against us” refers us to what God planned and determined to do to ensure that sons would labor with Him in eternity (the five steps of provision - what God did before any sons were around) - All planned out before there was ever a son around. The steps that God took in order to ensure that you will be successful as a son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:31-35	Five Probing Questions : Five Obstacles	4. The second question, “how shall He not with Him also freely give us all things” refers to everything we are going to need to be successful as a son, and we will be given that through the Sonship curriculum (what God will do on a timeline as a son progresses through the education) - FREELY GIVE US ALL THINGS: As you come through the Sonship curriculum, you are going to come to some things that you are going to need and when you come to those things, you're going to get them. If He would give up His Son, why would He withold anything else that was going to be yours? 5. The third question (which starts addressing the obstacles) deals with any “charges” made against us by anyone – the “who” is a general who. Those charges have been dismissed so that we are perfectly justified (deserving) of the position we will be given - Is a general WHO and it doesn't matter WHO is going to lay anything to the charge of God's elect, He has already provided for all of that. 6. The fourth question deals with the self-condemnation that will come when we “blow it” and our discouragement works to make us quit 7. The fifth question addresses the attempt by the adversary to bring various tribulations into our lives designed to make us quit.
Romans 8:31-35	Compares Romans 5 (Justification) vs. Romans 8 (SE Part 3)	Romans 5:1-5 (Justification) Pt 3) Hope (product of something the LOVE OF GOD produced IN us) to produce something IN us) Ultimate ground of our hope rests on the LOVE OF GOD-measures success of your justification LOVE OF GOD makes you not be ashamed of the gospel not to throw in the towel against those 7 attacks **Demonstrated His Love for us as sinners in our justification** LOVE OF GOD reversed the tribulations of the gospel the tribulations that rob you of the joy and excitement of being a son (rob you of the joy confidence no longer saved/At one because you are SAVED) He is nailing down the confidence (GH: that you should have) that there's nothing you can do that can undo your justified status IN Christ. Romans 8 (Sanctification-SE Hope (LOVE OF CHRIST is meant Utlimate ground we are going to succeed as sons is resting on the LOVE OF CHRIST-measures the success of your sanctification LOVE OF CHRIST makes you **Demonstrated His Love for us as sons in our sanctification** LOVE OF CHRIST reversed (rob you of joy/confidence you are supposed to have as a SON)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:31-35		Question #1: If the power of God's grace is working for us, then it really does not matter who is against us - Conclusion: Therefore, do not doubt the power of God's word to transform us. That word can do exactly what it was designed to do. Question #2: If God did not spare His own Son, then we can be assured He has spared nothing in order to make us successful as His sons and daughters - Conclusion: Therefore, do not doubt God's commitment to your success, His commitment to you being a successful son or daughter. He spared not His own Son. MM says that is pretty committed. MM says this should say something about our commitment to be successful sons and daugthers. Question #3: God has already dealt with the issue of sin so that it cannot bring a halt to our Sonship life. GH: Deals with a charge of sin in your life. - MM doesn't like his wording. Just because you sin in your Sonship life it doesn't mean that now, everything is wiped out or that everything is gone away or that you cannot recover from that. - Conclusion: Therefore, God has designed, in advance, for our own failures. This should be comforting to know that if you do fail, God has already made a provision for that. God has designed our justification so that if we sin later it does not affect our eternal life. It doesn't get undone. And our Sonship life doesn't get undone. The time to talk to people about difficult issues is when they are not going through them. MM says do not get to thinking because you have failed in some way that that you must now throw in the towel. God will not accept that. God will say I GAVE you a provision for that. I GAVE you a BUCKLER-Proverbs 2:7.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:31-35	**** CONT ****	MM says IT IS GOD THAT JUSTIFIETH. That is your BUCKLER. **If you are in a battle and you go down in your Sonship life due to some failure of sin, you have a BUCKLER-Proverbs 2:7 that allows you to get right back up-your justification**. Even though it is a defensive piece of armour, it is life preserving. Another reason to love God and be thankful for Him. He has taken everything into account. MM says if you don't get back up and walk uprightly, sin can end your Sonship life, but you have to allow it. GH: After going through a guilt phase, sin will eventually kill your desire to continue in the Sonship life. You will lose interest. That's why it is important to get back up. If not those things will eventually kill your desire for a Sonship life. Won't be about feeling guilty anymore, you just won't want to do it. Question #4: Sounds very similar to question #3. GH: Balking at the doctrine or making bad Sonship choices. Condemnation is not about some sinful failure on your part. This is about being confronted with part of the doctrine and deciding you don't want to engage in that. It's about saying no to part of the doctrine you are given. For some reason, you are reluctant to obey the doctrine or you are not going to do it like you are supposed to do it. As a son or daughter, you have the ability to say no to the doctrine and God will not punish you to force you to say yes. If you say no enough, it will condemn your Sonship life, the consequence of losing your JHI. There is a REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE. MM is not saying you won't be in the heavenly places or you won't get a glorified body. Those are part of your Heir of God Inheritance. We can't just pick and choose what part of the doctrine that we want to obey. Means the doctrine is not working in you and you have brought your Sonship life to a halt. There's no leapfrogging over a doctrine that you don't like, thinking that you can just continue on. ANALOGY: Like a pawn with a piece in front of it stuck on the chess board. You are not going anywhere.
Romans 8:31-35		Good news - because of the answer - what Christ has done in the DBR and what He is doing making intercession for us at the right Hand of the Father make it posible to recover if we do neglect the doctrine. If we do condemn our Sonship life, He has done something and is doing something that makes it possible for us to recover. Could get into this predicament by making some bad Sonship choices and put ourselves in situations where we jeopardize our Sonship lives. Make a decision that is not in the best interest of your Sonship life and in the best interest of something else. MM says until this group decides not to do this, not doing this is not an option for him. MM doesn't mean to sound terrible but if you are not doing this as a Pastor, could look for another church every 5 years. Once you do it, how do you stop doing it. The decisions MM makes has to be in light of the group's Sonship lives. If MM is supposed to prefer the group over himself, he has to consider us first. Easy for him to do. What he loves and lives to do. The doctrine will require him to make decisions that are in the best interest of this church's Sonship life and then to make decisions on each of our Sonship lives individually. Then Billie's Sonship life and then His Sonship life. ANALOGY: GH: Moving to Texarkana. What if no interest? Impacts to Monahans group? Impacts to GR group? World view: MM you are not getting any younger. Need to take care of yourself. God would let you make a series of bad Sonship decisions. MM says he has seen some well intended but bad Sonship decisions that have resulted in no longer wanting to be a part of Sonship and that was never their intention.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:31-35		The curriculum may ask you to let go of something. MM not talking about giving you a list of what you can and cannot do. There are a number of ways to condemn our Sonship life and God is not going to come along and whack us. He is dealing with us as adults not as children. This is what happened to the Corinthians. They had gotten to a place and decided to stop and revert back to a place they had previously learned and they had the apostle Paul helping them. They became STRAIGHTENED IN THEIR OWN BOWELS-2 Corinthians 6:12. There is something Jesus has done so you don't have to feel like you should quit your Sonship life. You have to ask yourself how do I know that I won't balk at it a second time and the remedy for not balking at it is sitting in the second half of the verse. The remedy for being condemned: 1. The remedy is to go back to where you veered off track and get yourself on track again. Whatever doctrine you came to when you said NO that is the one you need to go back to now and say YES. 2. The remedy is to do that thing that you balked at in the first place. Go back to that doctrine and obey that doctrine. 3. The remedy is to reverse, as much as you can, a bad Sonship decision. 4. The remedy is to make Sonship the priority it is supposed to be from this point forward.
Romans 8:31-35		There are a million ways to ruin your Sonship life through bad Sonship decisions. The good news is even when you get it wrong you can come back and make it right. No matter how we neglect our Sonship life, you do not have to lose your inheritance. Question #5: Addresses the Adversary's attempts to make us quit our Sonship life. Those seven categories begin at the mildest and proceed to the most severe, in keeping with our advancement in the Sonship curriculum. - The confidence we are supposed to have in the curriculum is that it has the power to take the attacks of the Adversary (which are designed to make us quit) and instead, we are made stronger (more than conquerors) by the endurance of those attacks. The bottom line: Do not lose confidence in the curriculum when faced with the attacks of Satan. The fact that we are not being delivered from the attacks is not a sign that God does not love us, but rather that He does. It is the love of Christ and the love of God which make it so that we are not overcome by Satan's attacks. It is the love of Christ by which we are refined in our Sonship life by the godly endurance of the attacks against us. And, we will need to love God for designing it this way. It is the life of Christ in us that enables us to withstand the attacks and we should love our Father for that design too. And how do we get the life of Jesus being lived in us? It is by the working of God's word in our inner man. There is no legitimate reason for failing as a son. He has made/will make provisions for you to succeed as a son that you cannot be separated from, no matter what happens.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:31-35		There are 5 components in Proverbs 2:6-8. These five components match up with the 5 probing questions of Romans 8:31-35. Here are the 5 components in Proverbs: - Proverbs 2:6 matches with Romans 8:31 - Proverbs 2:7a matches with Romans 8:32 - Proverbs 2:7b matches with Romans 8:33 - Proverbs 2:8a matches with Romans 8:34 - Proverbs 2:8b matches with Romans 8:35 These 5 questions are important because they encompass all of the things that might be happening that could tempt you to make you quit your Sonship life. They can all fit into one of these categories. Doesn't matter what it is. MM says he knows that your Heavenly Father doesn't want you to quit because He has made the ultimate sacrifice for your success - His Son. He didn't give His Son so you could miss hell. He gave His Son so you could be the fullness of His Son or daughter.
Romans 8:31-34		GH: These are nutshells for each of the first 4 questions. Question 1 – Your Father provided five steps (GH: of provision-Romans 8:29-30) to ensure your success as a son Question 2 – As you progress through the curriculum, the Father and the Son will give you everything else you will ever need to succeed as a son Question 3 – No charge leveled against you can disqualify you from your placement in the creature because, as a son, you will be fully justified for your office Question 4 –Because of Christ's work (GH: 4-part remedy)/intercession on your behalf, provision has been made so that even your own failures cannot keep you from succeeding as a son If you are understanding these questions then you are getting what is meant to be gotten out of that (GH: these 4 verses/questions). MM notes these summations are not a replacement for the scripture by any means. Have to understand how these questions build on each other and follow a thread that runs through all of them, rather than just 5 questions that don't seem to have much connection.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:31	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 1 of 4: the Power of God / Question 1: About instilling confidence in the Father	31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? WHAT SHALL WE THEN SAY TO THESE THINGS: Not one of the 5 questions but it prompts the 5 questions. **Is there anything more that needs to be said to these things? These things are enough, aren't they?** Aren't these things sufficient to enable us to handle the SOPT? Referring back to v29-30. In view of what I just told you, what do you say about all this? He is going to be talking to you about this curriculum and the things that you are supposed to perceive about this curriculum - that it has the capacity and the power to do all the things that its supposed to do in our Sonship life. In Proverbs, learned that: - You are going to be fully equipped - He is going to enable this thing to effectually work IN you so that it will keep you against the EVIL MAN and STRANGE WOMAN attacks Paul is going to ask us to consider some other things and he's going to give them to us by questions.
Romans 8:31	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 1 of 4: the Power of God / Question 1: About instilling confidence in the Father	31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? Probing Question 1: Matches Proverbs 2:6 - For the Lord giveth wisdom: out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding. - If the power of God's grace is working for us, then it does not matter who is against us. The Power of God can transform us. THEN: MM told you before that this took you back to the things in v29-30. He was wrong about that. He was right to take you back to that context. The THEN of what we just went through. THESE THINGS: ***CORRECTION: Are the things you're about to be asked about, NOT the things you just read.*** There's not anything to say about that, He just told it to you. Happens all the time where He tells us something we didn't know about. He doesn't turn around every time and say what do you have to say about that? We do this all the time. EX Discussing food for a fellowship - full blown meal, finger foods, etc. - and MM says what do you say about this? Expecting something new to come out of his mouth. The THESE THINGS are now going to refer you to the 5 questions. What shall we say then to the things I'm about to ask you? MM says this may not sound like a big deal but he wants to make sure that we get this right.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:31	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 1 of 4: the Power of God / Question 1: About instilling confidence in the Father	31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? First question is about giving us/instilling confidence in the Father. Two questions: 1. Set up question for things that come before - First question is the setup question (GH: not really a question) - like can I ask you a question? 2. IF GOD BE FOR US, WHO CAN BE AGAINST US? MM says anybody can answer this question. A small child can. An atheist can. The answer is NOBODY/no one. But if that's all you think about the question, you will miss the total point of the question - need to know WHY.
Romans 8:31	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 1 of 4: the Power of God / Question 1: About instilling confidence in the Father	31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? Two problems: PROBLEM 1: In Sonship, we know He has put His omnipotence aside. So He is not going to fix anything with His Power. We default back to this every time. PROBLEM 2: You have to know the WHAT (answer to the question) and the WHY (the way that it is). You have to be able to say WHY because the full persuasion that creates an unwavering confidence in your Father's curriculum cannot be produced IN you until you can answer that WHY of all 5 of these questions. FOR US: Not God is a really strong Guy and on my side and He can whip everybody. God is FOR US in that He made 5 steps of provision that ensure the success of my Sonship Education. Not saying IF GOD BE FOR US being saved or God being in favor of us or living for Him or God is for me living a happy life or is for me being a Christian. How God is FOR US - the 5 steps of provision and there isn't anything anyone can do to stop these 5 steps. They are done. An accomplished fact. AGAINST US: Anyone that sought to stop that Sonship education from being successful. Is general, no one particular in mind. Is not the reversal of the above. Not against me being saved or against me being a good Christian. Not someone trying to get your life to be miserable.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:31	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 1 of 4: the Power of God / Question 1: About instilling confidence in the Father	31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? Question 1: IF GOD BE FOR US, WHO CAN BE AGAINST US?: Normal answer - NOBODY. If the power of God's grace is working for us, then it does not matter who is against us. WHO CAN BE AGAINST US?: Logical answer is 'nobody'. MM used to say 'God + 1 is a majority'. Saying if God is on my side, nobody can stand against us. Not what that question is asking. Remember you are not being dealt with as an omnipotent God, you are being dealt with in a Father-son relationship and God has suspended all of His omni-omnis. You are not meant to answer this question out of logical reasoning which is no one because God is an ominpotent God who can do anything He wants. Even a lost person can come to this conclusion. No one is the right answer. But if you are answering out of logic, you don't understand what the question is really getting at. Have to understand this question in the context of v28-30. God is not dealing with us out of His omnis here. Right answer is 'no one' but you have to know WHY that is the right answer. If you don't know WHY this is the right answer, this verse cannot effectually work IN you. It is meant to do that. Take this verse and ponder what it is really saying and something will be worked IN your inner man that is necessary for you to have before you start the Sonship education. If you think about this verse by thinking about God's Power, effectual working will not take place. It's not going to do for you what it is supposed to do.
Romans 8:31	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 1 of 4: the Power of God / Question 1: About instilling confidence in the Father	31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? When you do answer this question, has to be out of what is sitting in v28-30 because of the control of the lead in question - WHAT SHALL WE SAY THEN TO THESE THINGS? Based on what you have been told in v28-30 how do you know this is true? (GH: that 'no one' is the answer). When you can answer that, then you've got it. MM says have to understand FOR US and AGAINST US. He knows that you generally know, but in what way? Is He for you like <clapping> go team, I AM on your side? There is something specific that tells you HOW He is for you. v28-30 tell you something that God has done which now demonstrate it for you. Because of these 5 steps of provision (v29-30), He made it so that ALL THINGS (everything that happens to you, whether good or bad or indifferent) are going to WORK TOGETHER FOR GOOD (your benefit). He made it so that everything that happens to you is going to benefit you when you get out into the heavenly places and He did it through the 5 steps of provision. Realize that once you start this Sonship education, there is absolutely no way you can fail.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:31	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 1 of 4: the Power of God / Question 1: About instilling confidence in the Father	31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? If God has done all these things for us to be successful in our Sonship education, who in the world could keep this from happening? ANSWER: Nobody. Don't pass this question off like it has no depth to it. You have to really come to grips with this question - the answer is no one. You have to be convinced that no one can be AGAINST US. Have to be totally convinced of that. No one can undo God's first 2 steps of provision. There's no way He would change His Mind on these. There's nobody who could make Him change His Mind. Nobody can reverse that. No one to prevent Him from calling sons and daughters to the education. No one can nullify your justification.
Romans 8:31	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 1 of 4: the Power of God / Question 1: About instilling confidence in the Father	31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? No one that can stop being GLORIFIED. No one can successfully come against you because what God has done in those 5 steps of provision. Nutshell: For the 5 provisions that God did FOR us, can anybody undo or nullify or reverse or make void what God has done? The answer is NO ONE. You have to see all these things as set in stone. Really see them that way. This question is meant to settle the issue that what God has done, there isn't anybody that can do anything to reverse it. No one can thwart our Sonship education. You know all the things that God did (which are listed in v29-30: foreknew, predestinate, called, justified, glorified) to make verse 28 a reality (to make it so that all things do work together for good) and based on that, answer the question “if God be for us (as sons engaged in His Sonship education), who can be against us?” If God be for us (in view of all He has done as described in v28-30), is there anyone at all who can be against us?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:31	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 1 of 4: the Power of God / Question 1: About instilling confidence in the Father	31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? Has to effectually work IN your INNER MAN. MM is going to walk us through that process. MM can't do it for you and can't do it in public. This can only be done between you and your Heavenly Father. It's about 1 thing and 1 thing only. I'm either going to be educated as a son and labor with my Heavenly Father OR I'm not. Who can reverse what God has done for you as a son? Answer: no one. This should give you confidence that this is going to work. You are the only one who can sabotage what is going on. Why one of the WHO questions are directed at YOU. When you go through the education, you are made worthy of what you will receive in eternity. If this is going to work for you, you are going to have to work. You are going to have to spend time in it/with it. Can't just show up here and that is it. Won't work that way. You are not going to be Israel standing up on the mountain watching the enemy armies destroy themselves, you are going to be in the battle and you better be swinging a sword and holding up a shield. He did everything that you couldn't do (MM points to the 5 Steps of Provision) and He equips you now to do something and that thing you need to do qualifies you. Not trying to say we are great, you will really have to learn your stripes in this thing. If you don't, you won't be given them.
Romans 8:31	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 1 of 4: the Power of God / Question 1: About instilling confidence in the Father	31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? Effectual Working: - Make sure you understand what is being asked by this question. What are you being asked? Can you write it in your own words? Make sure you understand why the correct answer is “no one.” - Look at verses 28-30 and make sure you understand those terms, their meanings and appreciate the order in which they are mentioned. - Once you have the steps of provision down in your thinking and you know what they entail, look at that first question and ask yourself if you really believe that the answer is “no one” - and make sure you are saying that answer for the right reason. - Talk to Him about what that means to you. Explain to Him why you think about it the way you do. Look at the Scripture you are talking to Him about and make sure there is nothing in your mind that gives you pause or doubt. If this means anything to you, you have got to spend some time with this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:31	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 1 of 4: the Power of God / Question 1: About instilling confidence in the Father	31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? It will be different for each of us. If you have an issue, it is going to take longer. There's 1 of 2 problems: 1. There's something that you don't understand in v31. 2. You missed something in v28-30. Not saying nobody will be against you, there's a list in Romans 8:39. Saying no one will be successful against you. Doesn't matter who it is. Doesn't matter how many there are. Because there's only one God.
Romans 8:32	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 2 of 4: the Grace of God / Question 2: About instilling confidence in the curriculum / GH: Suffering Verse	32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? The promise is: There is nothing we can encounter in this life that cannot be dealt with by **those things which God will freely give us**. You lack nothing that will keep you from responding to the things as you should. The ability to deal with our tribulations and our sufferings is not out of our reach. The ability to deal with those is possible for us. It's there. We will choose whether or not we do it. But those things will certainly be given to us freely. Begins to point us toward the future to some things we are going to need as we progress through the education. Question two is about the Son, so: how shall He not with Him freely give us all things? We may know that He will give us everything we need, but it is question five that tells us that when He does, no one can separate us from the "all things." The Cross was necessary if you were ever going to be adopted and treated as a son. This is more than just you being saved. **He didn't save you just to save you, He saved you so that you could be a son**. First two phrases - we are reminded of what God did in order to make our Sonship education possible. Second question is about giving us/instilling confidence in the curriculum. What God did to make sure that this education was going to suceed in everyone of us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:32	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 2 of 4: the Grace of God / Question 2: About instilling confidence in the curriculum / GH: Suffering Verse	32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? Probing Question 2: Matches Proverbs 2:7a - He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: Question 2: HOW SHALL HE NOT WITH HIM ALSO FREELY GIVE US ALL THINGS?: **If God did not spare His own Son, then we can be assured He has spared nothing in order to make us successful as sons and daughters**. God is committed to our success. MM loves it when people define ALL THINGS as a ranch in Colorado. Office of the President. He would (FREELY GIVE US ALL THINGS), wouldn't He? Everything you are going to need. ALL THINGS doesn't mean everything that pops into your brain. It means everything you are going to need in this Sonship education/edification. A favorite for the 'name it and claim it' crowd, we can ask for whatever we want and He is going to freely give us ALL THINGS. MM jokes ask Him for the winning lottery ticket and see how that works for you. People will look at this, out of its context, and declare that God has promised to "give me whatever I want." - "all things." If He has gone to the trouble to give us His own Son in order for us to be successful with this, Paul is making the statement there's not anything He is holding back. He has already given the biggest Thing that He could give. Real easy to just read over and miss what you've got to have in your mind in order for this verse to make the impact in you it's supposed to make so that the answer to this question can be properly answered.
Romans 8:32	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 2 of 4: the Grace of God / Question 2: About instilling confidence in the curriculum / GH: Suffering Verse	32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? HE THAT SPARED NOT HIS OWN SON SPARED: To "spare" is similar to "save, preserve and protect." All of these words contain the idea of "keeping from evil." The first difference between them is that "prevent and protect" have to do with those things which are possible. Spare and save have to do with things which are actual. Means you are actually going through that something. The precision of the word "spare" is seen in this: one is spared only from those things which are in the power of another to inflict evil (generally). All for of these words - spare, save, preserve, protect - can be used in the context of protecting from some kind of evil or misfortune or pain. Preserve and protect - used to talk about things that are 'possible'. EX Protect your children from a possible bad circumstance. Spare is a word that has some purpose behind it. Difference between spare and save. Spare has purpose, someone has to intentionally do it vs. a canteen strapped around your chest stopped a stray bullet and saved your life. The adversary wanted to inflict evil on the Lord Jesus Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:32	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 2 of 4: the Grace of God / Question 2: About instilling confidence in the curriculum / GH: Suffering Verse	32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? There was something that was actually going to happen to Jesus that God made a purposeful decision not to spare Him from. MM says does that ring a bell with you? God did not put His Hand between His Son and the evil that Satan was capable of inflicting on Him. Father didn't intervene when the devil came to tempt Him after the 40 day fast. He was depending on His Son to rely on, to get Him through the things that were being inflicted upon Him GH: by using the Sonship education to be able to endure those things. See here that God purposefully stood by and allowed all of the things that the adversary could inflict upon His Son to take place and trusted that the education that His Son had would take Him through that to the glory of the Father. MM hates to use this term because it makes you think He is not doing anything. What He is always doing is in the INNER MAN of a son. God stood by and allowed all of the things that adversary could inflict upon His Son to take place. Need to see everything sitting in this verse to talk to your Heavenly Father about it. Could have just pointed to the Cross and that would be it. He's pointing you back to think about what it is the Father did not do. He did not spare His Son from someone who had the power to inflict some things upon Him and He did that purposefully. To see the first part of the verse right, we've got to take that back to our own establishment as a son. MM thinks there are 2 things that you ought to look at with regard to that. So when we read that God spared not His own Son, you understand that He dealt with the Lord Jesus as a Son, just as He deals with us as sons. God did not spare His Son even from the ultimate power possessed by the Adversary; death. But by means of that death, the very things Satan sought to undo or to thwart, were accomplished and made sure. If God spared not His own Son, it would be ridiculous to think that there was anything you would need as a son, that He would not freely give you. It would be ludicrous to think that after all He has done, He would fail to give everything else necessary to succeed as a son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:32	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 2 of 4: the Grace of God / Question 2: About instilling confidence in the curriculum / GH: Suffering Verse	32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? HE THAT SPARED NOT HIS OWN SON: When you see that God did not spare His own Son, should make you think/perceive two important things about this: 1. 'Charity' - You are being reminded of the “charity” of God which is going to come into play at the very outset of the education proper. **This is the ultimate act of godly charity that has ever been performed**, This was God's demonstration of godly charity. God did something to His own detriment in order that someone else He cared very much about obtain a benefit. There are people who will die for people that they care about or sacrifice for someone but God, WHILE WE WERE YET SINNNERS-Romans 5:8, did what He did. We were in total opposition and rebellion to Him and yet He caused His Son to give His Life for those who were opposed to Him. That's the kind of charity the Bible has in mind. CHARITY is the very first thing you are taught about when the education starts in Romans 12:3. Teach you godly charity toward the other members of this local assembly. You will learn to V&E the other members of this local assembly to such an extent that you would be willing to give up of yourself for their benefit. That He wanted you to succeed as a son so badly that He was willing to stand by and allow someone who had the power to inflict evil on Him do everything they could do, including death. He stood by and allowed that so that you could become the son and daughter He intended for you to be. That's what's sitting in that phrase. When GOD SPARED NOT HIS OWN SON, that was His Way of demonstrating the charity of God. He will teach us to view others the way He views them and how to conduct ourselves with them the way He does. That's the big part of what He is trying to do here. God wanted sons to labor with Him so badly that He was willing to SPARE NOT HIS OWN SON in order to make that happen. (GH: prayer topic) Understanding the great lengths to which God has gone in order to ensure our success as sons should make us understand just how vitally important this issue is to God and therefore how important it should be to us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:32	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 2 of 4: the Grace of God / Question 2: About instilling confidence in the curriculum / GH: Suffering Verse	32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? HE THAT SPARED NOT HIS OWN SON (cont'd): 1. 'Charity' (cont'd): He was willing: - for His Son to take on a fleshly body, - for Him to be humiliated, - for Him to be spat upon and mocked, - for Him to be rejected, - for Him to take on every sin ever committed, and
Romans 8:32	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 2 of 4: the Grace of God / Question 2: About instilling confidence in the curriculum / GH: Suffering Verse	32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? - to let His Son face the adversary one-on-one for 3 hours in the most dangerous confrontation that Jesus had ever encountered with all of God's plan and purpose on the line. - for Him to meet the adversary as a man and not as deity in a 3-hour battle in which Satan desired to kill Him while He was the sin bearer which would have totally wrecked God's plan. - to go through all of that so that He could have sons labor with Him. That's what He really is wanting. That's wanting it pretty badly. - to offer you an inheritance the likes of which this world has never seen. - to let you take part in the grandest Business that has ever been since the creation of the world. - to let you work side-by-side with His Son Jesus Christ and be among His inner circle to determine where things are going to go in the AGES TO COME. Because the Father had charity He was willing for that to happen to His Son. MM didn't even mention how Jesus felt about it because it was Him that did it. How much did He have to care? How much did He love you that He would do that? When He did this, God knew that not everyone would be an educated son. MM gives the analogy of planning an event and as more and more people drop out/decline, thinking about just canceling the event or down scale it. Your Father said I KNOW it is only going to be a few but I AM going to do every single thing if all of them had done it. He is not downscaling it or cutting it back or cancelling it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:32	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 2 of 4: the Grace of God / Question 2: About instilling confidence in the curriculum / GH: Suffering Verse	32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? HE THAT SPARED NOT HIS OWN SON (cont'd): 2. 'Reason/Purpose' - You are also being reminded of the very reason for God sparing not His own Son - Should remind you of the purpose for which God did not spare His own Son, even from the Cross - **Purpose wasn't so you could get out of hell, the purpose was so you could be a son (GH: Galatians 4:5). If God had spared His Son, there will be no adopted sons in God's eternal Business**. God did not send Jesus to be the sin-bearer so you and I could get saved and let that be the end of it. No, His plan goes far beyond that. Ask most believers why the Cross and the most popular answer is He did it for you, because He loved us and wanted us to be saved. MM is not denying that but even that had a purpose behind it. It wasn't just be saved and that's the end. That's not the end. Without being saved, there wouldn't be any sons to labor with Him. That's the purpose. Gave rise to the thinking, now that you are saved, it would be nice if you would serve the Lord. But to God, God is not looking at it that way, that He just wants us to get saved. When you think that, you have no idea of the agenda that has been set for once you get up there. What do you think we are going to do? Do you think we are just going to hang out? We're just going to hang out with Jesus? Some people think it is going to be one big, long, eternal praise and worship service or the ultimate retirement gig. MM says no it won't. Do you think God saved you because He was lonely? The real question is - what am I being saved FOR? That is the real question. He didn't just save us just to save us. He saved us for a purpose, there was purpose behind that. It was so that He could have many sons and daughters that would labor with Him in eternity. That is what He was after, that is what He wanted. You needed spiritual fitness, but His plan and purpose went beyond let Me just save you. So when you see GOD SPARED NOT HIS OWN SON-Romans 8:32, you are supposed to think of the ultimate purpose He had in doing that. MM says isn't it a shame, when the purpose for which something was done, especially when you go to these kind of lengths, that the person wants the benefit of being saved but not the benefit of being a son? When you read GOD SPARED NOT HIS OWN SON, he is talking about something way more than well, He died on the Cross so that you wouldn't go to hell, it was that He did something on that Cross that allowed you to be a son. That's the purpose. **Point: The Cross is tied to Sonship. He did it so that you could become sons and daughters. The Cross is not an end, it is a means to an end. If He didn't redeem us, there would be no sons**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:32	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 2 of 4: the Grace of God / Question 2: About instilling confidence in the curriculum / GH: Suffering Verse	32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? BUT DELIVERED HIM UP FOR US ALL: You understand that the word "deliver" does not mean "rescue/rescued," but it means God delivered His Son up just as a UPS package is delivered (GH: active, not passive like SPARED NOT HIS OWN SON). It is something being brought to a place for a purpose. He put Him in the spot He was supposed to be in order for us to become the sons He wanted us to be. FOR US ALL: The normal way to look at the verse is to see it in the context of referring to "Jesus died on the Cross for the world/the entire world of lost men." But this takes us out of the proper context, don't get to bail out of the context you are in. The idea being that God delivered up His Son for the whole world to be saved. But the issue here is not, and has not been for some time, "being saved." The issue is (GH: sons who are being educated, talking about that small group): - Sons which have cried "Abba, Father" - Romans 8:15 - Sons who "are the called according to His purpose" - Romans 8:28 - Sons who are actively engaged in their establishment as sons - Sons who are being justified for the position they will hold - Romans 8:30 - Sons who will be glorified as the joint-heirs they will be - Romans 8:30
Romans 8:32	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 2 of 4: the Grace of God / Question 2: About instilling confidence in the curriculum / GH: Suffering Verse	32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? Therefore, when Paul says that God "delivered Him up for us all" it was with the purpose of God in mind; delivering Him up so that "Christ would be the firstborn among many brethren." The "us all" then would not be a reference to the world of lost men. It would not even be a reference to the entirety of the saved members of the body of Christ. It would be a reference to every son or daughter who is engaged in the Sonship education. That keeps us in the context and guides our thinking to the way it is supposed to go. MM is not denying that Jesus died for the sins of the world, but he is saying that the purpose behind that goes beyond mere salvation, it goes to Sonship. If this passage is supposed to engender confidence in your Father and in His curriculum's ability to do what He says it will do, how does it instill confidence in that by knowing that God delivered up Christ for everyone who was ever born into the world? It does not. MM says Jesus didn't die for anybody who He didn't intend to become a son or daughter. He didn't save anyone for the sake of saving them. There was no one like that. But if you see this as God, with a future purpose in mind (a purpose of having sons labor with Him), delivered up His Son for every single son (us all)who is engaged in the education that will equip them and qualify them for that great purpose, when you see that this is part of the provision that God made in order for you to be a successful son, that does engender confidence!

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:32	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 2 of 4: the Grace of God / Question 2: About instilling confidence in the curriculum / GH: Suffering Verse	32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? BUT DELIVERED HIM UP FOR US ALL (cont'd): Nutshell: The first two phrases (GH: passive and then active) of Romans 8:32 tell us that God did not step between His Son and the evil that Satan had the power to inflict on Him, and it tells us that God did not just allow those things, but that He actually delivered His Son up for every son (us all) who would engage in the Sonship education because that is representative of how much He loves us (charity) and to what lengths He will go to ensure our success as sons (confidence). He also actively participated by "delivering His Son up (unto death) for us all". Your Father will go to any lengths in order to have those sons and daughters labor with Him in eternity. * He is totally committed to you and to His purpose with you.
Romans 8:32	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 2 of 4: the Grace of God / Question 2: About instilling confidence in the curriculum / GH: Suffering Verse	32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? * He knew this was going to cost Him something before this whole thing started, but He was willing to do it anyway. * He knew that in spite of all He was going to do in order to have sons labor with Him, that not all of them would do it. * He knew that there would be those who would trust Christ and then not be interested one bit in working with Him in His Business in the heavenly places. * He knew the policy of evil would be very successful in keeping the knowledge of Sonship (and what that entails) from the body of Christ. * He knew that many of them who would be redeemed would love this present world more than that which He has prepared for them in eternity. * He knew that at the end of it all, only a small minority of people would actually be the fulfillment of what He had in mind when He put all this into motion in the first place; that only a fraction of men and women would be the sons and daughters that He purposed to have labor with Him. See just how committed He is to you when He has been willing to do this whole thing for a just few, to go to such great lengths to do it, and to do it to His (and His Son's) own detriment.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:32	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 2 of 4: the Grace of God / Question 2: About instilling confidence in the curriculum / GH: Suffering Verse	32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? HOW SHALL HE NOT WITH HIM ALSO FREELY GIVE US ALL THINGS? The question part. Everything you are going to need to overcome whatever may be in front of you. If He has gone to the trouble to do the first 2 phrases, is there anything He would withold from you to keep you from being successful? The Sacrifice of His Son was the big commitment. He is saying I HAVE made the big payment. If there are a few other little things along the way, don't you think that I would give you those in order for you to make it as a son? ANSWER: He will. Based on what He has already done, is there anything you can think of that He is now going to hold out on you over? No. You know He is not going to hold out on you. Should give you confidence in your Father and in this curriculum to do what it says it is going to do. To remove any doubt that this is going to work. FREELY GIVE US ALL THINGS: All the things we need when those who are against us attempt to defeat us spiritually. We can have confidence that His grace is sufficient. We can be more than conquerors. We may be attacked but we are not sheep for the slaughter, we are more than conquerors through Him that loved us. When Paul lists principalities and powers in the list of things that may be “against us” he informs us that we have an ever-present provision for deliverance from these attacks (GH: Helmet of salvation from Romans 8:35-39).
Romans 8:32	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 2 of 4: the Grace of God / Question 2: About instilling confidence in the curriculum / GH: Suffering Verse	32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? FREELY GIVE US ALL THINGS: All the THINGS that you will need to be able to succeed in your Sonship life. If He delivered up His Son, is there anything that He would value more than that? Do you really think He is going to keep something else back that you need? He has already given you the biggest thing you can get. Because of that, you know that He is already given you everything you need to be successful in your Sonship life. HOW SHALL HE: The Father WITH HIM: Two ways to look at - How you see the prepositional phrase “with Him” will determine what you understand about this verse. Does the word “also” connect directly with the phrase “with Him” or not? That will decide what this phrase is pointing at. MM can see both ways but thinks the former understanding is intended. 1. We can see the verse reading this way: “Since God delivered up His Son for us all, how shall He not (along with giving us His Son) freely give us all things?” 2. If you separate the “also” from the phrase, it would read with this understanding: “Since God delivered up Is Son for us all, how shall He not (along with what He gave His Son) freely give us all the things we will also need too?” In other words, is the “also” something we are given in addition to God’s Son, or is the “also” referring to something that was given to God’s Son which is also given to us? 'With Him' is Father with the Son. They will both, through the Sonship curriculum, freely give us “all things” as we progress through the Sonship curriculum. That is to say, the Father and the Son are working in tandem, so to speak, to give us “all things.”

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:32	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 2 of 4: the Grace of God / Question 2: About instilling confidence in the curriculum / GH: Suffering Verse	32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? FREELY: Without hinderance/reservation, liberally, unreservedly, without restraint, to all comers. US ALL: When Paul says “us all” he is actually referring to a very small group of people who are engaged in the Sonship education. ALL THINGS: This is not supposed to be understood this way: “Well, since God is for me and no one can be against me, then God is going to freely give me (all things) money, prosperity, a good job, good health, the right business contacts, smart children, nice cars, a great house, etc. People go back to v31 and think God is for them and now He is going to give them all the things they want. MM says if you paid attention to Sonship and Paul, those ALL THINGS are the last things you would get. But don't worry, the reward isn't here, it's up there. Refers to all the things that God has done/will do to ensure that our Sonship education does IN us what He says it will do. The “all things” are referring to all the things we will need to ensure the success of our education, our edification and our vocational training. ALL THINGS that we will need as sons. Someone says good and bad. All the things necessary to make you succeed as a son. There are things He is going to do to make you successful in the curriculum, you just haven't gotten to them yet. EX Romans 8:26 and the Spirit making intercession for us is part of the ALL THINGS. If God has done all the things He has, in order for us to succeed as His sons, who in the world could possibly thwart that process? The answer was “no one.” As long as a son wants to be educated by the Father, the things God has done “for us” cannot be undone, cannot be reversed, cannot be stopped and cannot be overcome. Where are the ALL THINGS coming from? How are you going to get it? You are going to be given some things through the Sonship curriculum. He doesn't list the ALL THINGS either and there's a lot of things sitting in there. These are meant to be everything we need to be successful as sons. People want to use this verse to mean every single thing they can think of. MM asks did you get that Rolls Royce or that winning lottery ticket?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:32	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 2 of 4: the Grace of God / Question 2: About instilling confidence in the curriculum / GH: Suffering Verse	32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? Is meant to put this issue to rest in your own mind: If you are looking at Romans 8:35 and think I don't know how I will go through these, you don't need to know. All you need to know is that God has put it in the curriculum and when you get here you'll never be tested in before you get there. Do you think your Father SPARED NOT HIS OWN SON BUT DELIVERED HIM UP so that it wouldn't work for you? There's no situation in your life that would keep this from working for you. MM says please do not underestimate the power of this curriculum. There is something that has been said that would limit the curriculum's ability to do its job, even though you have made the cry of ABBA FATHER and you want it to work. Can say it several different ways. MM wondered the exact thing. 'What if I waited too late in my life for Sonship to work for me?' When you say that, you are limiting the power of the curriculum to do its job. It will do its job, doesn't matter how late in life you start, you will be successful as a son. Don't confuse with 'I'm going to achieve one of those 24 seats'. You will succeed as a son. This curriculum is not going to fail and the guarantee is given to you when he says HE SPARED NOT HIS OWN SON, there is no way He's going to go to that length and allow some little circumstance to stand in your way of succeeding as a son or daughter. Included in this question is - we cannot limit this curriculum. We cannot get to the place where we say I've got a situation it won't handle. MM says it will. You could have problems in your life that you don't know how to deal with yet (SE Pt3-#20), but you will (GH: When you get the 4 decision-making skills).
Romans 8:33-35		3 obstacles to our Sonship, potential dangers to you continuing as a son or impact you as a son. MM used to think the WHOs were specific like this. This is the way that this gets taught. v33: you v34: you v35: devil MM no longer thinks these are specific. Because when the Bible uses the word WHO with regard to a specific individual, it is identified WHO the WHO is in the context. In these 3 verses, have a tandem of things that are done by the Father and the Son that are jointly doing.
Romans 8:33-34		There is no charge that will be leveled against you that will be able to stand that will disqualify you from being a son with an office in the creature. Last week driving so hard may have made it sound like it was a total lock. If someone laid a charge against you and you knew you were guilty/wrong/messed up and someone brought it up, what does that do to you? Group says discourages you, shames you, load of guilt. MM says think about how this will impact you. Think you can't get it right or get it working for you. Then, you think you have ruined it. If the charges have been dismissed, there is not going any condemnation. This thing is going to make you lose confidence and think you failed as a son. MM says no matter how bad you blow it up, you can salvage all of it. When you muff things up so badly that you could see yourself as a failure and in your own mind, condemn yourself, GH: Christ covered this in the DBR. Point: He is not quitting on you. He doesn't want you to quit on yourself. Don't quit on Him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:33-34		The Father and the Son are going to get you to the place that no matter what you do, this is going to work for you. This remedy that they've got here. Your Father is not going to sit down with you and say I KNOW that you tried really hard, but this just isn't for you. He is suiting you for Sonship. You don't have it intrinsically in you (GH: the ability) to sit in one of those seats but He is going to put it IN you. v33: HoG: What the Father does in response to "charges" laid against us preserves our "heir of God" inheritance, while what the Son does in response the "condemnation"(v34) preserves our "joint-heir" inheritance. v34: JHI: Goes beyond simply giving you a place in the creature and making you part of the body of Christ. This aspect of your inheritance puts you in a position/office of authority in the creature. v33: Father's perspective: I took care of anything you could ever do to ruin your heir of God inheritance and you don't have to worry about a single CHARGE that is laid against you. v34: Son's perspective: When it comes to being condemned, because you have left something out, you are going to have to have My Perspective.
Romans 8:33-34		**The two ways a son can fail his Father.** **1. v33: By sin / CHARGE -- Because of sin.** **2. v34: By neglect of the doctrine in some way / CONDEMNATION** If you think about them the right way, will produce godly sorrow and grief in us. -- Beause of neglect. Neglecting the doctrine / Sonship life / the virtues that are supposed to be produced IN us. We will be sorry if we allow these things to happen. We cannot allow the charge or condemnation to force us into quitting our Sonship life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:33	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 3 of 4: the Justice of God	33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. Probing Question 3: Matches Proverbs 2:7b - he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly. Notice that it does not say “anything,” but it says “any thing.” There is a difference. Question 3: WHO SHALL LAY ANY THING TO THE CHARGE OF GOD'S ELECT? God has already dealt with the issue of sin so that it cannot bring a halt to our Sonship life. God has designed, in advance, for our own failures. Context is not about your salvation. Context is about your sanctification and your Sonship. Said another way: “Is there anyone, who can call attention to the times you failed to function as a son, and thereby deem you unworthy of being God’s elect?” Even if you fail to conduct yourself as a son, no one can point out those failings and declare you to be disqualified or unworthy of being qualified for your position and office in the heavenly places. Because you “stand or fall” before your Father, not the adversary, not the world, not believers outside of Sonship and not even to other sons. What would someone be seeking to accomplish by laying a charge against you? - To deem you unworthy - To discourage you - To disqualify you - To discredit you Learn nothing you do will effect your HEIR OF GOD inheritance. The Father is really saying you don't really think that in doing everything that I DID and foreknowing and predestinating and calling and justifying and glorifying you that I AM going to let you come along and now derail this train? You can't. The only thing you can do is jump off the train and quit. You can't derail it.
Romans 8:33	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 3 of 4: the Justice of God	33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. WHO SHALL LAY ANYTHING TO THE CHARGE OF GOD'S ELECT?: The problem/dilemma of WHO SHALL LAY ANYTHING TO THE CHARGE OF GOD'S ELECT is going to be solved by God justifying. Group interpretation: Who is going to say that you're not validated for your position as a son? Look at the way the question is formulated. MM says whoever the WHO is, the way the question is formed, they are outside of God's elect. You can't pin this down to one individual with certainty. MM says this is different than the way it is generally being taught - normally taught that the WHO is about you. MM says if the WHO is talking about you, this is a very awkward way of saying it. This WHO is anybody. Like the GH: implicit 'who' in Romans 8:31 (GH: no one). It's not a reference to any single individual, it is a reference to any individual. There is no charge that could be brought against you that would unjustify you. WHO: MM says it is not about an individual, it is about anyone at all. There's no identifier given at all (GH: Like 2 Corinthians 5:18). Otherwise, it is a matter of who we pick. God is not trying to make this confusing. The idea is that no one that can make that charge stick. There is no pronoun to identify the “who.” And if God meant us to understand that the “who” is really asking about us, then why would He not include that pronoun? That is what He did back up in v26-27.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:33	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 3 of 4: the Justice of God	33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. SHALL: MM says like asking 'who has the ability or is capable?' or 'who is able?'. Talking about capability, no one is capable of doing that. ANY THING: Covers any kind of charge that could be leveled against you. Not specific. Examples: - We are charged because we committed a sin - We are charged because we are not applying what we have learned in the education to our Sonship lives/learned but didn't apply - We are charged because of a misapplication of the education - We are charged because our commitment to the education is insufficient/not sufficient - We are charged because we complain under the suffering of this present time - We are charged because of some kind of immorality - We are charged because we do not trust the curriculum to do its job - We are charged because…you fill in the blank,GH: etc. There is a whole list of things you could be charged with, why it says ANY THING.
Romans 8:33	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 3 of 4: the Justice of God	33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. WHO SHALL LAY ANYTHING TO THE CHARGE OF GOD'S ELECT? CHARGE: MM pulls two things out of the Smith and Crabbe definitions: 1. There is imputed guilt 2. It's most likely for moral conduct In Charles Smith's book on synonyms, it says this: Charge means "to lay upon a person a burden, specifically of imputed guilt, and this either legally or morally, generally or formally. The charge can refer to many things which are not of the specific nature of crimes; thus, a dereliction of duty or dishonesty, or a want of fidelity to one's self may be the object of a charge." George Crabbe adds: "Charge is from the word 'cargo' which implies to lay a burden upon someone. A "charge" may apply to crimes, but is most often used for breaches of moral conduct."

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:33	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 3 of 4: the Justice of God	33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. EX You do something not very Christ-like and someone says 'and you call yourself a Christian!' This verse addresses the question 'What if I mess up?' Not talking about a trumped up charge, we are talking about a legitimate charge that could be brought against you because you had conduct that was unbecoming for a son. If someone was going to lay a charge against you because you acted wrongly, GH: the devil/the accuser would be the first in line to do that. MM would think that v33 would cover Satan's charge against you as well. Other possibilities: Christians outside of Sonship, the lost world...why he doesn't think any individual, there's no pronoun, why he just says WHO SHALL LAY ANYTHING TO THE CHARGE OF GOD'S ELECT? MM used to think this was Satan being the accuser of the brethren and looking to see if we are acting like we are supposed to. Now, he thinks the accusation comes against sons who are involved in the Sonship education. Because if folks don't know about Sonship, it is hard to accuse that of them. EX Can't get mad at a 4-year old because he can't drive a car but he does know how to pick up his toys, so you hold him accountable for what he knows. When a son goes through the education, learns something, and then doesn't do it, that is when the accusation comes.
Romans 8:33	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 3 of 4: the Justice of God	33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. CHARGE: The “charge” being brought against you is not about your salvation (JUEL) but it is about your Sonship. - Who is going to declare you unworthy of a place in your Father’s Business? Answer: no one. - Who is going to disqualify you from a vocation in the creature? Answer: no one. - Who is going to point out your failings as though that somehow impacts you negatively? Answer: no one. - Who is going to point the finger of guilt at you? Answer: no one. The question is not 'are you going to fail at any time?' It is understood that you are not always going to get it right.
Romans 8:33	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 3 of 4: the Justice of God	33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. The question is not about a illegitimate or bogus charge. It will be a true thing, something you really did mess up. The question is asking is there anyone that's able to call attention to the times that you've failed and thereby deem you unworthy of being part of God's elect and occupying your place in the creature? Even if you fail from time to time, no one is going to be able to point at you and disqualify you from being in that position that you are going to be placed in in the heavenly places. Should give you comfort. Why would someone see you mess up and lay a charge against you/What purpose would that be done? Group: To discourage you and get you to quit, either permanently or temporarily. To discredit you and make you look unworthy of the position that you're going to hold. MM says you can do 25 things right and 1 thing wrong and everyone pounces on the one thing that you did wrong. There should be comfort that ought to come from knowing that as you are out there living your Sonship life, if you muck this up, it's really going to be OK. Your Father is not going to throw it all away over this. The charge leveled against you is not that you are not saved, it is talking about you living as a son and being worthy to be placed as a son. Question really is: 'Who is going to declare you unworthy of a place in your Father's Business? Who is going to disqualify you from having a vocation in the creature? Whose going to point out your failings so that somehow you get impacted by that negatively? Whose going to point a finger of guilt to you?' -> ANSWER: No one.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:33	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 3 of 4: the Justice of God	33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. WHO SHALL LAY ANYTHING TO THE CHARGE OF GOD'S ELECT? GOD'S ELECT: Ties to THE CALLED ACCORDING TO HIS PURPOSE-v28. That's what the ELECT is about. GH: This is both the body of Christ (1 Timothy 5:11-14) and the believing remnant (Revelation 12:10). When you are the ELECT, you are chosen for a position or an office. MM says this fits Sonship perfectly. Chosen vs. ELECT: Choosing is an act of authority, it binds the one chosen. Election is a voluntary act; the elected have the power of refusal/you have the right to refuse. Election has in view the privilege of position or office. Both aspects are true of sons; to engage in Sonship is a voluntary act with a view to some position or office in the creature. Therefore, the “elect” of v33 refers to those engaged in Sonship, which is in perfect keeping with our context. Chosen can apply to people or things. Elected only applies to people. You can't refuse being chosen (GH: like the NFL Draft) but with election, you have the right to say no, like Sonship. You can say no, you don't want to be elected to office.
Romans 8:33	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 3 of 4: the Justice of God	33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. IT IS GOD THAT: Telling you that you don't answer to the adversary or to the world or to anyone else, you answer to your Father. The comment following the question. MM says this is the tricky part of the verse. Saying there's going to be a charge leveled against you. The question is made to make you think that you don't have to worry about what someone else says. There's only one Person you need to worry about and that is the One that JUSTIFIETH. JUSTIFIETH: Still not talking about JUEL.
Romans 8:34-35		Question four is about the Son, so: Christ died, rose, and intercedes at the right hand of God so that we are not condemned in our own mind. But it is question five that tells you that no one can separate you from what the love of Christ has provided for you.
Romans 8:34	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 3 of 4: the Justice of God	34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. Probing Question 4: Matches Proverbs 2:8a - He keepeth the paths of judgment, Question 4: WHO IS HE THAT CONDEMNETH?: Has to do with bad Sonship decisions and the condemnation is about the failures of not wanting to (or not being willing to) respond properly or positively to issues in our Sonship curriculum and in our Sonship lives. That condemnation has to do with when we reject some doctrinal area and we balk at putting it to work in our lives. The good news is that this is fixable. All we have to do is go back, pick that doctrine up and begin to live out of it. Christ in his death and resurrection has made it possible for us to pick up anything that we have not been putting into practice and integrate it into our lives without losing everything up to that point.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:34	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 3 of 4: the Justice of God	34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. The problem/dilemma of WHO IS HE THAT CONDEMNETH is going to be solved by what Christ did by (4-part remedy for our condemnation): 1. dying, 2. being risen, 3. seated at the right hand of the Father, and 4. making intercession for us. v33 & v34 are connected. What is the connection between the CHARGE (v33) and the condemnation (v34)? Shortest question of the 5. WHO IS HE THAT CONDEMNETH: This is just a general whoever. There isn't going to be anyone who can condemn you. Possible answer is Satan, the body, the world, other believers - He will deal with these. The bigger answer is YOU. He'll ask you to look in the mirror and say I AM going to deal with that. Paul describes this to the Corinthians as STRAIGHTENED IN THEIR OWN BOWELS-2 Corinthians 6:12.
Romans 8:34	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 3 of 4: the Justice of God	34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. Learn because of those charges that may come against you and the condemation that comes with those charges, it will not effect your JHI. Ought to be a comfort that if you really mess up in your Sonship you don't lose everything. Though the Work that He did on the Cross, we now have the opportunity to be sons. Because of what Christ did in the DBR and His intercession at the right hand of the Father, because this is a heart issue you don't suffer any loss of that JHI. Should be a comfort to you that if you mess up, you can recover. WHO: The WHO here is a little different because of the pronoun HE. It does not say WHO condemns us. Different than v33. Because of that pronoun, we can see this is the self-condemnation that can take place. The charge against you is not going to stick but you can get to feeling so guilty about your failure that now your Sonship is being affected. CONDEMNETH: The kind of condemning this is talking about is the condemning that will go on in your mind. It's not that legal condemnation. This is reflexive and it about us. How you are looking at it. Greek word in your Bible appears 19x. 17x for the word condemned. Uses another word 2x. MM parallels condemn with damn and condemnation with damnation. GH: 17x and 2x respectively? Not referring to condemnation like in salvation. You are going to need more than information when this happens to you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:34	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 3 of 4: the Justice of God	34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. CONDEMNETH (cont'd): Charles Smith: “Condemn – condemn applies to grave offenses and those who commit them. It is the solemn pronunciation of an adverse judgment, either formally or openly or in one’s own mind. He who condemns passes an adverse judgment with the consciousness that his expression of it will be followed by personal consequences. Condemn is simple, absolute and final. Condemnation implies that the time for explanation, defense and apology are passed. Censure or blame may be modified, condemnation is complete.” MM says this is talking about condemnation in the very legal sense of the term. Condemnation part of a trial is the sentence. If you think well if there is no CHARGE (v33), then there is no condemnation, then you missed the point of this. Would be true, but not how you are supposed to be looking at this. Condemnation here is not because a formal charge has been leveled against you. What you are being charged with in your life is a legitimate thing. You've done something for which you could be charged for conduct that was very unbecoming of a son. Even without any charge standing up, there can still be the kind of condemnation that this is referring to. Know the answer is 'no one' but just knowing that answer isn't going to cut it. You have to know this is the answer because of what follows the question. If you don't you may quit your Sonship life. May not seem like a big deal now, but will be when you get into the Sonship curriculum because it is the thing that is going to salvage you from being so discouraged and so defeated that you are tempted to walk away. Why did God give you 2 parts to deal with this issue? You will be able to make a huge mistake in your Sonship life, so big that you'll think, I have ruined it. But you will know that your JHI can still be salvaged.
Romans 8:34	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 3 of 4: the Justice of God	34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. It's easy to say what you will do about a situation when that situation isn't present, but when it comes around, you start reacting in the very way that you thought you wouldn't. Once it starts happening, it is too late to do anything about it. The best time to deal with this is up front and that's what your Father is doing now. Can't look at v34 as a repeat of what is given to you in v33. Charge <> Condemnation - two separate issues. Can fail your Father in two ways: 1. You can quit and walk away from Sonship. 2. You can pick and choose what you will and will not do in the Sonship curriculum until you have so many gaps and holes that an improper conduct results. His attitude is that you need it all in order to be completely conformed to His image. In other words, when you get to the point where you are thinking about declining some detail or feature of some Sonship skill, you need His viewpoint; His perspective.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:34	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 3 of 4: the Justice of God	34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. CONDEMNETH: Condemnation may be about sin (but this was fixed in JUEL-can feel guilty), may be about something that you know that you shouldn't do, could be about not applying the curriculum (the one mostly in view), could be about mis-applying the curriculum. As you come through the curriculum, there is going to be a little feature or part of some Sonship skill that you will look at and say I don't want to do that. MM can already think of a couple. Some folks, because of their mindset or background, they will hit something and say I'm not doing that. Will be different for everybody (GH: the part you don't like). That is not in there as an extra or option, it is in there as a vital part of your education and you are really meant to get it all. Not like math problems in school where you say when am I ever going to use that? Point: None of that type of information in this curriculum. You are going to need it all. Therefore, when you come upon a problem, that's when this thing in v34 is going to begin to kick in. MM says that you can't treat the curriculum like a buffet line where you go through a pick and choose. When you get that mindset you will get this and leave that. Pretty soon, you have 15 things that you are decided to not put on your plate and those things begin to add up to make a huge difference now in your ability to put those skills into practice. You will have big gaps and big holes in what you understand and what you can do. Will reflect themselves in Sonship decisions. You have the liberty to look at part of the curriculum and say I don't want it and your Father is not going to be mad at you or give you a flat tire. But there are consequences to that type of action and He won't shield you from those consequences. As a son, if you decide there's some part of this doesn't taste good to you, you don't have to eat it. But by not getting it, you are going to encounter something that will give you a problem later on. MM says you will come to your broccholi on the curriculum plate. Condemnation is self-incrimination.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:34	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 3 of 4: the Justice of God	34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. There will be Sonship decisions that will be extremely difficult to make just because of the circumstances in which they arise. For you to make the right decision and apply what you learned, for you to apply that to your life now and make that work, there will be some things that will be difficult/not easy to do. When you encounter the problem, the condemnation comes up, and you are going to have to have Christ's perspective and these 4 issues (GH: 4 parts to the remedy) to be able to solve that. Going to have to have His Attitude/Perspective is in these 4 things: 'I died to make this happen, I rose from the dead, I am at the right Hand of God, and I am making intercession for you'. That is His Attitude. Four Parts to the remedy - four things that Christ DID and is DOING - the last one is ongoing and can be taking place: 1. DIED 2. ROSE 3. RIGHT HAND 4. INTERCESSION: Someone standing in your stead, pleading your case Reason why something is being done by the Son here. Ties to the 5 steps of provision and TO BE CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON-v29. When it comes to difficult Sonship decisions, Jesus had to do the exact same thing as a Son. Not everything was easy for Him. In Grace circles, there is a huge debate on if Jesus had to engage as a Son or live as a Son OR was He just made a Son after His Resurrection? MM says you know where he stands and we have looked at the scriptures. There's a 4-part remedy for our self-condemnation. Just as Christ demonstrated His Love for us to justify us to eternal life, He is also demonstrating His Love for us as sons.
Romans 8:34	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 3 of 4: the Justice of God	34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. **IT IS CHRIST THAT DIED: Part 1 of the 4 part remedy** The very first thing you are shown when it talks about that condemnation is CHRIST THAT DIED. (GH: MM just went through Psalm 22, Matthew 26:36-44, Mark 14:32-36, Luke 22:42-44 and the tough Sonship decisions Jesus had to make.) He made a Sonship decision that could even make this possible. If He hadn't done that, we would be totally undone. 1. IT IS CHRIST THAT DIED/The Death of Jesus Christ: When Jesus was facing His death/the Cross, He faced one of the most difficult Sonship decisions that He could make. It's not really what His flesh desired to do, but He did the Will of His Father. This makes Him empathetic to the difficulty of Sonship decisions you will have to make. You will have Sonship decisions that you are going to be faced with. You are not really going to want to do them, but as a son, there's going to be something available-the effectual working of the curriculum so you will do exactly what God the Son did. He died so you could be conformed to His image.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:34	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 3 of 4: the Justice of God	34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. **YEA RATHER, THAT IS RISEN AGAIN: Part 2 of the 4 part remedy** RISEN AGAIN: The Resurrection is not just thrown in there for no reason. 2. YEA RATHER, THAT IS RISEN AGAIN/The Resurrection of Jesus Christ: The Resurrection of the Lord Jesus following His earthy ministry had Him promoted as a Son because of the success of His Sonship Life. Now that He has done what He has done on this earth, has died and successfully functioned as the Redeemer. He has risen from the dead, then He is promoted (GH: as a Son) to a place of full function in His Father's Business. ALL POWER IS GIVEN UNTO ME IN HEAVEN AND EARTH - Matthew 28:18
Romans 8:34	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 3 of 4: the Justice of God	34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. **WHO IS EVEN AT THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD: Part 3 of the 4 part remedy** (sitting) AT THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD: MM says the reason it is even mentioned is because that shows you the proximity of Him to the Father. 3. WHO IS EVEN AT THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD/Christ is at the Right Hand of God: Seated at the Right Hand of God. Two things: (1) This is a Position of Authority that He has gained as a Son. (2) Intercession can be made because He empathizes with the difficult decisions that we'll go through as sons. That intercession is that we do not quit. Since He died so you could be conformed to His image; and was raised from the dead, and is at the Father’s right hand as a Son who has received His Sonship promotion and position, He is in the position to make intercession for us in connection with whatever we are failing at or refusing to participate in.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:34	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 3 of 4: the Justice of God	34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. **WHO ALSO MAKETH INTERCESSION FOR US: Part 4 of the 4 part remedy** WHO ALSO MAKETH INTERCESSION FOR US: MM says the INTERCESSION that the Spirit is going to make for us is still sitting out there in the future, when we come to something that WE KNOW NOT WHAT WE SHOULD PRAY FOR AS WE OUGHT-Romans 8:26. If Christ is making INTERCESSION for you now, what is that about? Point: Look at all the things in SE that point to the future - told about the creature, about not knowing what to pray for as you ought, about ALL THINGS working together for good-together with the Sonship curriculum, about some charges that will be laid against you, etc. Some of this could happen to you now, but most is going to happen when you really get into the education itself. What is the difference between a CHARGE being laid against you and condemnation? Normally see condemnation tied to salvation. There is also a condemnation in your sanctification (Romans 8:1). INTERCESSION: You could hear Christ saying something like this - I died, I rose from the dead, and as I am seated at the Right Hand of the Father, I am making intercession for you so that when those times come, you don't quit so you do succeed as a son.
Romans 8:34	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 3 of 4: the Justice of God	34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. 4. WHO ALSO MAKETH INTERCESSION FOR US/Christ makes intercession for us: What He is doing at the Right Hand of God. As He sits at the Father's Right Hand, He is making an intercession even when we blow it/don't do what we know we are supposed to do, there is nothing that you don't do, that you can't go back and fix. Your inheritance is not done away with because at one point, you decided not to do it. The Lord Jesus Christ functions in those times when we experience Sonship condemnation so that: - We do not quit - We go back and get what we missed - We do not destroy our joint-heir inheritance because we failed to conduct ourselves as a son; mainly our failing to engage in some feature of Sonship which we need in order to be properly conformed to the image of God's Son. MM says isn't God merciful? Just because we failed to conduct ourselves as a son in this instance, He does not look at that and say, OK you know what? We are just going to undo the whole thing. MM says he is glad for His Mercy. As a son, we will always have a chance to come back and do it right.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:34	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 3 of 4: the Justice of God	34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. MAKETH INTERCESSION FOR US: When He is making intercession for you, you have this difficult Sonship decision. You will be tempted to say I am not going to do this/I don't want to do this. If you don't, then there's a part that is meant to conform you to the Image of God's Son that is not getting done IN you. Where you are saying NO to applying the curriculum. Sonship will make it so you will never again say, What will my Father do? But that doesn't guarantee that you will do it. You will come to that place where you have got to say this thing is an intregal part of me being conformed to the Image of God's Son. Oh boy, this thing is going to hurt, is distasteful, is NOT what I want to do and here is Christ making intercession to the Father, saying it this way. 'I know exactly what they are going through'. When someone is an intercessor, they intercede to stand between someone and a higher authority. When you get to that place where you are about to balk, get to something that will conform you to the Image of God's Son, Jesus is sitting right next to the Father and He is saying "I know exactly how that was'. It's His perspective because He is the One who went through it as a Son, He is the One that did it.
Romans 8:34	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 3 of 4: the Justice of God	34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. What happens when there is Sonship decision or there was something I was supposed to apply to my own Sonship life and I didn't do it? Then the condemnation sets in because you come to a place where that creates a huge problem and you are thinking I blew it. What if Jesus said no? MM says you only have 2 ways to go. Either this way saying I'm not going to do that, in which case, your Sonship will stop right there, the condemnation will set in, and make you say if I'm not going to do this stuff, why am I even involved in it? The other option is to go back, pick up what you opted out of before and move forward. No sense sitting around beating yourself up and having a pity party over it. When you go back and pick it up, the good news is that JHI that is at stake, can be held intact. Means you can leave something out, blow it, drive you to a place that you will quit or drive you to go back and if you go back, your Father says this whole thing is still there. The Son is making intercession for you so that you will succeed. Is an intercession of help and encouragement. When you are over in the education and in Sonship prayer and talking to your Father about things, you are going to be talking to Him about this issue. He is not looking for you to say I blew it (MM said like the 1 John 1:9 issue).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:34	The Character and Essence of God - Issue 3 of 4: the Justice of God	34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. And the Father is not looking at you and saying/thinking you are just a big disappointment. No one is on your side anymore than the Father and the Son. GH: He is going to say go back and get going. Go back and get that thing and then move on. There's no omission on your part, there's no act of commission on your part, there's no part of the curriculum that you can refuse to engage in, there's no blunder you can make , there's no oversight, there's nothing you have done so badly that you can't go back and fix it. It can all be fixed. And if you don't realize that, you are going to come under that condemnation. Comfort: That JHI that was at risk is still intact (GH: if you get back in the saddle). MM says he may refine this later, but when you decide not to do something, it is almost like the Son says to the Father, don't yank that inheritance yet. They still have a chance to come back. It's not a condemnation coming from the CHARGES leveled against you in v33, but it is very closely associated with that. The adversary wants to utilize this and capitalize on this and if you are going to get down on yourself, he's willing to let you beat yourself into the ground over it. He didn't quit on you (GH: Matthew 26:36-44, Mark 14:32-36 & Luke 22:42-44), don't quit on Him.
Romans 8:35-39	GH: PoA verse	There are two lists given in this passage. v35 starts with a question which concerns us being separated from the love of Christ, and is followed by a list of “sufferings” which might make us think that we are not being dealt with out of love, but wrath: 1. List of things that may result in our suffering; 7 categories of the SoC (can come from SOPT too); LOVE OF CHRIST - v35 - In Israel's program, if you were suffering, GH: you knew you weren't keeping the law. Keep the law, get blessings. Think God is no longer dealing me out of His Love, He is dealing with me out of His anger. People still think this today. But Paul is introducing new doctrine. 2. List of things GH: that are attackers/adversaries - none on this list can separate you from that grace; LOVE OF GOD - v38-39 Switches from LOVE OF CHRIST to the LOVE OF GOD. If we are suffering and some entity is opposing us, God still loves us. He proves He still loves us, not by removing the suffering or attack, but by giving us a remedy for the attack. He gives us something that enables us to be sustained through the suffering, to endure the suffering without being overcome by it - the power of His grace. The token for when you are suffering is for you to have grace. Paul is telling us two things: 1. When you suffer, don't think it is like it was in Israel's program and you're being punished and God doesn't love you anymore because He is angry with you. These don't separate us from the LOVE OF CHRIST.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35-39	GH: PoA verse	2. But when you do suffer, the token of God's Love is His grace that allows us to endure those sufferings to the glory of God. To glorify God because that's His power, the power of His grace in us, and will result for an inheritance for us in eternity. You may not live out of that grace but you can't be separated from it, it's a guaranteed solution. The solution is God's grace that allows us to go through these sufferings. And you come out on the other side MORE THAN CONQUERORS-Romans 8:37. This is the power of God's grace to produce this in you as the doctrine effectually works in you, that's the power of grace. Nobody can separate us from that. He has listed every attack-v35 and every arena those attacks can come from-v38-39 and laying it all out in front of you so you can be persuaded that He has taken everything into account. Neither those attacks-v35 nor these venues-v38-39 are going to work.
Romans 8:35-39	GH: PoA verse	Romans 8:35 Romans 8:38-39 The list in v38-39 orchestrate the list in v35 with the goal of making you quit your Sonship life. LOVE OF CHRIST LOVE OF GOD TRIBULATION DEATH, LIFE DISTRESS ANGELS PERSECUTION PRINCIPALITIES FAMINE POWERS NAKEDNESS THINGS PRESENT PERIL THINGS TO COME SWORD ANY OTHER CREATURE How God deals with us Can't separate you from the grace that makes you patiently endure suffering to His glory Produces a godly thinking Godly living & labor (when things are not going right) Confidence in - heavenly Father Confidence in - His word
Romans 8:35-37		v35: FAMINE: Not fasting, starving. v36: This is the way most people think. v37: ALL THESE THINGS: The list in v35-the SoC. Additional considerations on Suffering: - Sufferings will pale when compared to the glory. (Romans 8:18) - All things are working for our good. But there's a group that this is true for. Not just those who have an emotional attachment to God but this is to them who are called according to His Purpose, that the Life of His Son might be in you, that you might finally be a complete son/daughter with the Life of Christ being in you. That's His Purpose. (Romans 8:28) - Suffering results in reigning with Him. That's THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE-Colossians 3:24 - Our suffering can bring comfort to others. MM questions his phrasing here. (2 Corinthians 1:6)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35-37	Sonship Suffering '25	He is not telling you something that is already in you because you're not there yet. Haven't even gotten to the education yet. v35: Starts out by giving you a list of sufferings. v35: TRIBULATION: Talking about mental tribulation or things that are happening to us internally. v37: MORE: We come through our sufferings stronger and more capable of handling the sufferings/adversity (handling the sufferings for the betterment of our edification) than when we started or before the sufferings began.
Romans 8:35-37	Sonship Suffering '25	v37: CONQUEROR: Not just THESE THINGS didn't defeat me. Means that you have gotten the victory over your opponent. Is an advanced status for a son or daughter who not only understands the Father's bigger picture of sufferings, but is also engaged in responding to sufferings out of that understanding. It is not natural to love God for allowing sufferings in our life. Neither is it natural to respond to sufferings like they are working together for our good; for these are things we must learn from the doctrine and then put it into practice. Paul showing where the doctrine is heading. We come through our sufferings stronger and more capable of handling adversity than before the suffering started. Capable of handling the sufferings means we are using the sufferings for our own edification. MM says this may sound radical. Means we have learned how to take those things that are sufferings and now use them for our good. Taking those things that would normally defeat us, normally destroy us, normally injure us, normally discourage us, and instead, turn that into something that actually know strengthens us and builds us and encourages us. That's a 180 degree turnaround and the world never looks at suffering that way.
Romans 8:35-37		We are being told ahead of time that certain attacks are out in the future for us. When those attacks come, do not focus on the attack, but rather on the provision that has been made for you by the love of Christ. And part of that provision is to remember that the very attacks that are meant to make you quit can be used to conform you to the image of God's Son! They can actually be a benefit.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God / GH: Suffering Verse	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? Given a list of sufferings. Gives an absolute confidence in our heavenly Father in what He has designed for us will absolutely do what He says it will do. He hasn't overlooked anything, He hasn't omitted anything, He hasn't kept anything from us that we need. He knows it all and has made that provision. The promise is: In all our tribulations, because of what takes place in our inner man, we can be more than conquerors through Christ. The promise of being MORE THAN A CONQUEROR (GH: Not about the outer man, about the inner man) is that we are spritually stronger and more capable at the end than we were when before the trouble started. **It is the very opposite of being victimized by our tribulations, we not only conquer them, we are made stronger, more godly, more edified, and more conformed by them. There is a Power of Grace in everyone of us to go through these attacks of the POE and to be able to OVERCOME-Romans 12:21 them**. Probing Question 5: Matches Proverbs 2:8b - and preserveth the way of his saints. Listing WHATs but asked who. Following the WHO question is a bunch of WHATs. Seven categories of sufferings that fall under the SoC, not things that are common to men (SOPT) or BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION. Don't look at this list and think this is what is going to happen to you. But it could. Can name some folks in the Bible like Paul. Cost him his life (SWORD). When all these things start happening, that is going to start affecting the thinking that they have. Instead of mentioning Satan, mentions the things Satan will use to make you think God has abandoned me.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? Question 5: WHO SHALL SEPARATE US FROM THE LOVE OF CHRIST? Addresses the adversary's attempts to make us quit our Sonship life. 7 categories from mildest to most severe, in keeping with our advancement in the Sonship curriculum. BOTTOM LINE: Do not lose confidence in the curriculum when faced with the attacks of Satan. First time Paul talks about the SoC. Paul labels it in 2 Corinthians 1:5. Not referring to I am a farmer and it is not raining, that's SOPT. This is not the Dale Carnegie How to win friends and influence people. Paul tells them pretty early on what's going to happen to them. Fifth question - when you look at this list right now, you may say to yourself, I don't know how to deal with that and that might be a frightening prospect. If it is, MM is not saying that the confidence that you're supposed to get by the time you get to v39. When you get v39, you are not supposed to be able to look at that list and go, oh yeah, when that happens, I know exactly how that is going to be handled. MM doesn't think these verses alone can produce that IN you. The confidence he is trying to instill IN you is, all the things that he said might happen to me, I don't know how I'll go through that but I have confidence in the curriculum that will equip me at the time I go through them. WHO: Is Satan and the what's are the things Satan is using to accomplish his goal. Find out that there is an individual who is absolutely dedicated to using these 7 categories of sufferings to make you quit the thing that Christ loves (GH: THE LOVE OF CHRIST - the Sonship curriculum) and you are going to have to talk to your Heavenly Father about that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? Paul is asking can anything separate us from what the policy of evil throws at us? WHO SHALL SEPARATE US FROM THE LOVE OF CHRIST: There is someone who will attempt to do this. This phrase shows up again in the conclusion in v39 only LOVE OF GOD. Think of the Father-Son tandem we have seen to this point. MM sees this as no one can separate you from what Christ's LOVE has produced in order to make you successful as a son (GH: choice 1 below) because that Love of always spoken in the context of Him doing something. MM is not denying there aren't some things that He Loves (GH: choice 3 below) and MM is not denying that we don't love Him (GH: choice 2 below). The answer is: no one and no thing can separate us from what Christ has done for us out of His overwhelming love for us as sons. If we can understand God's Wrath this way why can't we understand His Love this way? That He has done some things that the 7 things in Romans 8:35 can't separate us from? Those things cannot separate you from what His Love has accomplished on your behalf to make you successful as a son. Should give you confidence. Even when these 7 things come, there is something that the LOVE OF CHRIST has produced that gives you a hope in the midst of a tribulation that you can still be successful as a son. That should give you confidence. Because if you don't have that confidence, you are wondering if you can get to the place that Paul was. MM is not saying that you don't want to be but knows what goes on in people's mind as they go through this thing. Tribulations are meant to rob you of the confidence that you have as a son so you don't look around and say well, they are going to make it but I don't know about me/but I'm not sure I can. This is supposed to make it so when you get through this you look at what all's been presented by these 5 questions and you say as long as I stay in this, I will succeed. This is the way this has been geared for my success.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? As you think your way through the attacks listed, you have to train your mind to remember that this is happening as part of your Sonship. You are putting something on display for all of creation to see. The only way your heavenly Father would allow these kinds of things to happen to you is because it is for the mutual benefit of both Him and you. WHO: Is the adversary but it just asks WHO and doesn't say WHO it is. Didn't say WHAT. When it starts with a WHO and ends with a WHAT, we understand that there is someone using something to accomplish what they want. Could think maybe he should have said WHAT and not WHO. If you say the WHO is the adversary, MM thinks you are absolutely right. Satan is using people to accomplish the WHATs. When you suffer these things because of people, you can look at this and say WHO shall separate us from the LOVE OF CHRIST? You may look at this and go it is not Satan, it is his accomplices out here that are working. That's the one that you will see but either one is right. How would we know this is the adversary? Have we even been introduced to him in the Book of Romans yet? We are assuming some things. In Proverbs, saw the EVIL MAN and the STRANGE WOMAN. Satan is behind both of these. The WHO could be either of these. As you go through the curriculum, you will see details that you didn't when you first went through this. MM sees this as things can happen as a result of the SOPT OR as a result of a planned attack against you but it doesn't matter which one it comes from, there's a provision that gets you through that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? ~~LOVE OF CHRIST: This is not talking about Christ's love for you. This is not talking about your love for Christ. This question is misunderstood. LOVE OF CHRIST: Two basic ways that people can view that phrase-this verse is not talking about either of these:~~ ~~1. Christ's LOVE for me/has for me~~ ~~2. My love of Christ (POE would not be able to stop us loving Christ-MM says even terrible Christians love Christ)~~ ~~3. Something that Christ loves, it is THEE Love of Christ, the thing that Christ loves more than anything else - His Sonship Life means everything, that's the thing He loves - everything is wrapped up in His Sonship Life (correct way)~~ WHO SHALL SEPARATE US FROM THE LOVE OF CHRIST: You realize that you have to positively and properly respond to the doctrine because if you don't, you will be at the mercy of an individual who is trying to separate you from the love of Christ. Then what follows is not WHOs but WHATs - TDPFNPS. Have to get to the godly skill of judgment (GH: Romans 13:12-14) before you really become a threat to the adversary (by casting off his WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 that He is depending on and needs to have working).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? LOVE OF CHRIST: Mentioned 3x in Paul's epistles (2 Corinthians 5:14; Ephesians 3:19). LOVE OF GOD is mentioned more in Paul's epistles but not much more-5x. The LOVE OF CHRIST will make it so that your Sonship is enhanced and advanced by the seven issues of trouble in v35. You will be “more than a conqueror!” The ultimate ground that we are going to succeed as sons is resting in the LOVE OF CHRIST. What His LOVE has produced on our behalf as a son. If no one can separate us from that, then that means that remedy is always there, no matter what tribulations come along we will not only be about to go through them but we will endure them to the glory of our Father. That is the way it is supposed to happen. Remember this is supposed to give you confidence that this is supposed to succeed with you. Even though these provisions are there and nobody can undo them, you can ignore them/walk away/quit. But that still didn't do away with them or nullify them. You can quit and then later pick this back up and the remedy is still there. The troubles are trying to do something for which God has given you a remedy. No one is able to undo those things that His Love has provided for us. If someone fails at this, they are still a son. The provisions made for them to succeed are still there. Three things that this could be referring to; then need to add this phrase so it stayed within the context - 'as a son' because he is not just talking about general love. MM is not saying that any of these are not the right idea: LOVE OF CHRIST Interpretation 1. Christ's Love for us 'as a son' In addition to the context, it has to tie back in to the things we have already seen that are relevant and pertinent through this whole Sonship Establishment, Part 3. MM sees this as 'Christ's love for us'. But it is in a very particular way and has to do with your Sonship. You know this is not talking about who shall separate from Christ loving us. You know that will never happen. Out of His love for us, Christ has taken all the necessary actions to make us successful; those actions constitute the love of Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? LOVE OF CHRIST Interpretation 2. Our Sonship love for Christ 'as a son' If you have already made the cry of ABBA FATHER, it's not made it so you don't love Christ anymore. That is not really to goal of this. Goal is to make you stop your Sonship Life. (1) Have to have the perspective of the Father and the perspective of the Son toward what's being done. When you think it is this, you have reversed this to your perspective. (2) Our confidence is not to be in what we can do, but rather in what the Father and the Son can do. (3) Changes the whole perspective back to you and how you see it. He doesn't want you to see it from your POV, He wants you to see it from His POV. LOVE OF CHRIST Interpretation 3. Something Christ loves 'as a son' If it is who will separate us from something Christ loves, then you have to determine what that is. No object here and you have to figure that out. If you say the thing that Christ loves is the Sonship curriculum/life, MM agrees 100%. Not saying that Christ doesn't love the Sonship curriculum and He doesn't love the Sonship life. But the truth of the matter is somebody did get separated from that by those things. The Corinthians, churches in Asia, and people MM know have all quit Sonship (GH: So this can't be it). Can't be what the LOVE OF CHRIST is talking about. It shouldn't but it actually did. Every Pastor has the right to teach this passage the way he sees it. MM doesn't have any problem with that. GH: And vice versa. MM is not their T&G and v.v. But he does not have an answer for this if you ask him this question. None of the attacks of the policy of evil are more powerful than our godly edification. It should not have separated anyone – but the truth is, it did.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? SHALL: Is not capitalized. Small case -s. Not a mistake. Is a technique used in the English language to frame the essence of the question but the sentence is meant to continue so that actually becomes 1 question. MM says like asking 'who has the ability or is capable?' or 'who is able?'. Talking about capability, no one is capable of doing that. Indicating the certainty of the inevitability of something happening in the future. The WHATs are the things the WHO is using to get you away from THE thing that Christ Loves. The list of the least to the greatest attacks of the POE. All in direct connection with your Sonship llfe. MM says doesn't start till you get to Romans 13:12 in the education.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? TRIBULATION ... DISTRESS ... PERSECUTION ... FAMINE ... NAKEDNESS ... PERIL ... SWORD (may cost you your life, it did Paul and others): 7 categories that the POE will use against you as a son to separate you from the love of Christ and you are going to experience them in this order. These are 7 progessive categories of attacks/assaults/things within Satan's POE that he is going to utilize in that order to get your to stop your Sonship life / to walk away from this education. These 7 things are categories of sufferings and they are listed in the order which you will encounter them. For example, in Romans 13, there is the category of TRIBULATION that you will encounter from the POE that is made to make you quit your Sonship life. It's the mildest of the categories of sufferings. Doesn't mean you will say, this is nothing. It will be an attack on par with where you are at. It will be all that you can handle. You will be shown how to handle everyone of these 3 things in the curriculum. Will look at like Paul - TO LIVE IS CHRIST, AND TO DIE IS GAIN-Philippians 1:21. Each is an increase over the one before and realize all of these can come upon you as part of the SOPT(GH: Or SOC? Or both?). Put yourself in this position to imagine what it would be like. But don't over react and think I am just going to drop out of my Sonship now. Some people would say Paul had an advantage because he could go through some things that we may not go through as easily. MM says Paul is our ensample but that doesn't mean your education is going to be lacking. He is not giving you a list to terrify you, he is giving you a list in which you will pay the ultimate price for your Sonhip. You should be encouraged to know that the curriculum can enable you to do every single one of these 7 things to the glory of your Heavenly Father. Won't have to go into this thing trembling and quaking in your boots. You are going to go into this thing knowing that you are more than a conqueror. None of these things can stand between you and the provision that your Father is going to make that equips you to endure them. Not to just grit your teeth and endure them, but to actually go beyond that and rejoice in tribulations.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? It's not you have more tolerance to endure more pain, but you have the ability to look at those things differently and you will hearken back to Romans 8. You will remember that ALL THINGS WORK TOGETHER FOR GOOD, you will know that even those things are working to conform you to the Image of God's Son. This is a benefit for you. Not just now but will be an eternal benefit for you when you get up in the creature. Look back and think while Satan sought to do his worst, the curriculum actually allowed me to take that and become a better son because of it. Taking the things meant to destroy you and turning them into the things that benefit you. The curriculum makes it that way. There is a rejoicing at what takes place IN your inner man that is more than whatever could take place in your outer man. MM is not saying the POE is taking these 7 SOPT things and making them worse, but what's at stake is worse. What is at stake is, the very life that your Heavenly Father wants you to have. That's the danger behind the POE. None of these thngs can separate you from what that LOVE has accomplished. Going through these things is not just going to benefit you now, not just oh, I endured something. But it has benefit for something later. None of the attacks contained in v35 can separate you from: - The five steps of provision (vv. 29-30) - The “all things-v28” both the Father and the Son will yet provide (GH: Romans 8:32? Or 8:31-35?)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 1. TRIBULATION (mental attack): A lot of things can fall under this category. Not talking about anything that you could think of that you would call a tribulation. Very first thing this assembly will experience when we get to Romans 13:12 and the decision making skill of judgment. A mental attack to get you to question/second guess what you think about the doctrine. Is a general heading that includes a lot of different things. First step he is going to use to make you walk away from your Sonship life. Coming specifically because of Sonship. First thing in the list. But everyone of these 7 are some kind of tribulation. Almost everything in this list could be called a tribulation of some kind. There is a battle going on for your mind and that's why your Father wants you to learn to think like He does. This is a 'mental' tribulation. It is an attack that is geared to shake your confidence, make you doubt, to cause you to question. Doesn't matter what that is, the Father's ability, the curriculum's ability, or your ability. A general questioning and uncertainty. Makes sense if you are Satan. If someone finished their SE and starting the education, you want them to start doubting, is this really going to work, is this really going to happen for me. Why the SE is critical to get done before you ever start the education and you get that first attack when getting that third decision making skill. Mental in nature. They are meant to make you begin to question what you believe, to make you uncertain, to maybe cause you to question, to cause you mental confusion, so that you will kind of back off and not go any further. That's all Satan wants. But it's not intense.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? TRIBULATION: Comes in the form of EVIL MEN who come into the assembly in a crafty way, won't identify or out themselves. EX You won't attract people by focusing so much on suffering, we need to tone that down a bit. End up either changing the message or dissolve the group. Only one other alternative - identify those EVIL MEN and expunge them from this group. We are going to have to have the discernment to be able to do that. The discernment is going to come from that previous education up to that point working in us. For this to happen, we have to be living out of the doctrine so that we become skilled at it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 2. DISTRESS (mainly mental or physical attack): A second category that will come to you in time. If the TRIBULATION attack doesn't work, he is going to ramp up to the next level of attack. Is a mental aspect compared to danger which is a physical aspect. The mental trouble from DISTRESS is a step up from TRIBULATION. Charles Smith: "Distress may be from either physical or mental cause, but in itself is more mental than physical; as distress does not imply bodily suffering. Distress may be independent of physical pain. It is a painful interference with the mind's calmness and activity; a combined feeling of suffering and helplessness. He who is in distress is distracted in mind and uneasy, not knowing wither to turn or how to procure relief." George Crabb: "Distress is the pain felt when in a strait from which we see no means of extricating ourselves. Distress always depends upon some outward cause; anxiety often lies in the imagination. Distress is produced by the present, anxiety respects the future. Distress arises from one circumstance or another." See the shade of meaning difference between STRESS and anxiety. Even though you are told about it now and know it in advance, Satan is very good a camoflauging all of that. When you have something going on with you physically and haven't figured out what it is, do you know how that can impact you mentally? Can really work on you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 3. PERSECUTION (physical attack or mental): Is not someone said something bad about me. Persecution involves an attitude of hostility with intent to produce some kind of harm or pain. The third step. Means that you are being singled out. No matter what has been said about us, we have not endured real PERSECUTION. This PERSECUTION will come specifically because of Sonship. When someone persecutes you because you are involved in Sonship and the only way it will stop is for you to quit your Sonship. If you quit then all of these will go away. Move from the mental turmoil of DISTRESS and into the physical realm with PERSECUTION. A lot of ways someone can be persecuted but that is going to be separated out. PERSECUTION can be both mental and physical. Persecution of a mental nature would be someone saying things. Can also be mild or severe physical things. Mild would be we are just sort of shunning you. A more severe would be the loss of your job or home. Could be part of the SOPT but need to understand they are also in the arsenal of the POE. POE can bring you to a place of poverty in the midst of a great economy for the rest of the people around you. Tougher to do in the US but there are areas of the world where it would be pretty easy to do. Our word “persecution” is from the French word “persequi” which means “to follow with hostility.” Therefore, to be persecuted means to be subjected to prolonged hostility and ill treatment; to be consistently harassed or annoyed.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? FAMINE...NAKEDNESS: The basic necessities of life. You could lose everything in your Sonship. Don't panic. Doesn't mean that everyone of us will. If someone didn't have food and didn't have clothes, you would say that they were in poverty. 4. FAMINE: I need groceries. Financial calamity-don't have anything to eat. It is possible in an advanced stage of your Sonship for you to go hungry. EX Come to this non-Sonship church for this great job. You will never lack again. Don't have the ability for you or your family to eat right or as healthy as you would like. You have lost your income and whatever situation that unfolds. Now we are going to take the food off of your table. Sit down at a table with no food on it and watch your family go hungry (GH: the bravado goes away). Saying that you are starving for Jesus is not the way you would do this. Think of in terms of hunger. Can range from I'm not getting proper nutrition. Going through periods of time with hunger. This is a very physical thing. This one is different because it is a necessity of life. Can live with the first 3. When you start dealing with the necessities of life, gets serious where you may say can Sonship take me to here? Remember you haven't gone through the part of the education yet so you can deal with that. MM said this was the Corinthians problem. Saw what was happening to Paul and before they got to the doctrine to handle, they bailed out on this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 5. NAKEDNESS: Financial calamity-don't have anything to wear. Doesn't mean we are all going to become streakers. Talking about not having the ability to get clothing. When the apostle Paul is in the dungeon of a Roman prison, he is asking for a covering to keep from freezing down there. When he is writing, he knows perfectly well where all that is coming from. There is a way to undo all that. The inability to cloth yourself. Verse where Paul says he is NAKED AND HAS NO CERTAIN DWELLING PLACE-1 Corinthians 4:11. It's a category. Doesn't necessarily mean that you don't have any clothes, but could mean that you don't have proper clothing. If you live in an area that gets cold and you don't have the means to keep warm, that's going to be a problem. We consider food and clothing necessities of life so all this is really doing is adding on top of the other things that are happening. If you lost your income, may not eat the way you do now. May not cloth yourself the way you do now.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 6. PERIL: Your life is in danger. MM references Paul's PERILS passage (2 Corinthians 11:26). Perils are dangers that your life is in danger, that there are things that are actually happening to you. When you get down to PERIL, you feel like you are being killed all the day long. Charles Smith: Peril is always immediate and personal. A man may be in danger of losing property but is in peril of losing his life. Danger denotes a thing while peril denotes a condition. That which is in peril is on the way to being destroyed. That which is in danger is on the way to being lost, forfeited or taken away. Peril is a physical thing. When you talk about necessities you are getting to the ultimate necessities. Can see PERIL is a category - 2 Corinthians 11:26. MM believes these are reserved for FES because you could lose your life in any one of those.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 7. SWORD: Death - Paul got them all including the last one. Only for a fully educated son. If your life is ended because of the POE, it will only happen because you are a fully educated son. If anything other than the POE stops your life, you get a promotion. You don't get a promotion when the POE stops your life because you are already a fully educated son. Not telling you what WILL happen. He is telling you what COULD happen. Doesn't mean that you will get them all. You can't even start getting TRIBULATION until you get here in the curriculum (Romans 13:12). These are graduated. Don't get freaked out by the list. If you quit your Sonship, that thing will stop. Represents death. It is possible that you could even give your life for Sonship. Not to panic anyone. Satan can't attack you in any way until you have already received the doctrine to handle that attack. It's like being given a test - you can't be given a test till you have been taught the material. These things will never ever ever be given to you above where you are in your Sonship. Is when one of those PERILs succeed(GH: and kills you). SWORD means it got you and now you are done. Accomplishes what it was trying to accomplish.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? People use these verses to teach eternal security. PROBLEM: Not talking about justification, talking about sanctification. Does mean what it says but it's not talking about your permanent position of being JUEL. God is not changing gears to do this big review over something He has already covered. 'Because of what MM sees, he cannot imagine anything that would make him walk away from this knowing the list Paul gives in Romans 8 of the things that may well come your way. God is not going to put His Hand between MM and those problems and stop them. It says WHO and then doesn't give you a bunch of WHOs, it gives you a bunch of WHATs. **The list of "whats" in the verse are the means by which he attempts to separate you from the love of Christ**. But it is a "who" that is doing it. The WHO is the adversary and those things listed there are the things that he is utilizing to get you to quit your Sonship education. When he says WHO SHALL SEPARATE US FROM THE LOVE OF CHRIST, at the end of the passage, he calls it the LOVE OF GOD. Those 2 terms are descriptive phrases that Paul is using to describe your Sonship education. Will see this when you go through the doctrine of it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? What adopted son doesn't know that Christ loves him? If you went through Romans 5, that's a settled issue and nothing is going to change that. Why even ask this question? Not talking about what's going to keep Christ from loving you. Even if you quit Sonship, He still loves you. This is talking about seprarating you from something that Christ loves and there's going to be an attempt to separate you from something else that He loves. MM translates 'Who shall separate us from the thing that Christ loves?' WHO: Is Satan and the list is the means that He is going to use to accomplish that. Answer is 'no one'. But that answer has to come out of an understanding of what this question is actually asking you. If you misunderstood the question but still accidently gave the right answer, when it came time to do work on that, you wouldn't be able to do that because you accidently gave the right answer. People think there's not anything that can happen to me that's going to make Jesus not love me anymore. MM says the problem is, it didn't say WHAT, it said WHO? This is not the Dale Carnegie How to win friends and influence people. Paul tells them pretty early on what's going to happen to them. Go from TRIBULATION then FAIMINE then NAKEDNESS and PERIL then SWORD. GH: WHO is also the people Satan used the POE. **Tribulations in Romans 5 are meant to make you ashamed. Tribulations here are meant to make you resign from your Sonship life. Like the LOVE OF GOD impacted Paul to not be ashamed of the gospel in Romans 5, the LOVE OF CHRIST is going to impact you to not throw in the towel against those 7 attacks**. None of these things will separate you from the LOVE OF CHRIST and once you understand that, you really can be a CONQUEROR.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? Paul spends the most time on the last issue of God's love. Here is what he is doing: 1. Paul is underscoring the reality of God's love being for us 2. Paul is going to deal with another category of sufferings that are designed to: a. make you think that God doesn't love you like you thought He did b. make you want to go under another program in God's word where God will prove His love on the basis of delivering you

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God / GH: KEY POINT	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? How God deals with us today is not about being delivered, but having the ability and capacity to endure sufferings, not in a stoic-type manner, but to the honor and glory of God. The issue today is the excellency of the power of God's word operating within our souls and spirits. It is the issue of the excellency of that power being put on display to the entire angelic realm and especially to Satan and his cohorts. It is the issue of the angels being educated in the capacity of God's Power to work within in such a marvelous way. Wisdom, power, authority and desire are the issues at stake in the contention between God and Satan. We members of the body of Christ, in this dispensation of grace, have the privilege to put on display to all creation (and especially the Adversary): - the superiority of God's Wisdom - the superiority of God's Power o in ways the Adversary has already been confronted with o in ways the Adversary has never been confronted with

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God / GH: KEY POINT	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? - the doctrinally produced godly desire o the desire to be followers of God and not followers of the course of this world, which Satan charted o the desire to follow our heavenly Father's Wisdom, showing it to be superior to the Adversary's wisdom, to the honor and glory of God and to the chagrin of the Adversary. God is making an impact in the face of the Adversary and we have been given the grand privilege of being a part of it. That is why MM keeps saying that it is a privilege to: - be who God has made us to be IN Christ - be a part of what God is doing in this dispensation of grace - labor with God in repudiating the Adversary and what he offers - endure sufferings to God's honor and glory

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? An assembly of fully educated sons is that the very opposite end of the wealth and prosperity movement (the closer you are to God the more blessings you will have). MM says this is tough to swallow, why the Corinthians did what they did. Saw what was happening in Paul's life. It's like volunteering to get beat up. MM says it is a privilege and an honor to be counted worthy to SUFFER WITH HIM-Romans 8:17. The most prized possessions you own may go away. Not guaranteeing they will, but it's a real possibility. MM says this is not a game. We are not playing at something. This is real business for all the marbles. The only time in his whole Christian life when he has been truly afraid of anything is when he came through this passage and understood the price that may have to be paid to stay involved in his Sonship Life. Before that, it was bravado and big talk, people say 'I'll go to hell and spit in the devil's eye'. MM says that's big talk when you are not standing there. You have underestimated the pressure that he is going to be able to bring to bear. You can't go into the Sonship education with just bravado. That will go away in an instant. But God is not throwing you in the lion's den without preparing you before you go in. As a son starting out with the POE, you are going to know what to expect. It won't be a surprise. This can only be handled by having confidence in the doctrine. Not the Dale Carnegie course to get people enrolled in Sonship.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? Second part of the question where he begins to details the WHATs. These are categories of suffering. As you continue through Sonship, they are real possibilities for you to encounter. This list is not confined to the POE alone. All of thes 7 things could be experienced as part of the SOPT. Move from milder to more severe. People suffer these things and doesn't have to do anything with Sonship. In fact, doesn't have anything to do with their spiritual life at all. Difference in seeing this as SOPT or POE is what's at stake. No matter what you do with your Sonship, if it is part of the SOPT, that really doesn't change the circumstance. But when it is the POE, you will know, you won't be left guessing about it, you will know because you are an educated son, this particular affliction has come upon you and the only way to make that stop is to quit your Sonship. Doesn't mean Satan will do it forever. These things will come and go. That's the leverage trying to make you stop your Sonship. It is hoping to bring enough inconvenience and pain and problem into your life that you finally just throw in the towel to get some relief. MM statement that he says contradicts itself: MM doesn't want these things to just scare you to death, but MM does want us to have a healthy fear when we look at these things because that means you are seeing them for what they could be. See these for more than just a list. There are certain things Satan is allowed to do to a SIMPLE SON but he is not allowed to go beyond that. As you move to a YOUNG MAN to a WISE MAN, the attacks are going to escalate. MM believes when you get over the end of these 7 things, these would be attacks that would be reserved for a FES. Don't think you will start the curriculum and have to think, man, my life is on the line because of Sonship. Won't be the issue here. Each of the categories of attacks listed in v35 will work to enhance your Sonship! The effectual working of the curriculum that enables you to endure the tribulations, the distress, the persecutions, (all seven categories), each one is not only useful to you now, but it will also be useful in the heavenly places.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? Question: How is going through the 7 things in Romans 8:35 going to profit us when we get out into the creature? Couple ways to answer: 1. What those produce in conforming you to the Image of Christ will benefit you out in the creature. Even though they are bad things here, they will work for your good later. 2. You are really going to be conducting spiritual warfare against principalities and powers. Doesn't just say Satan but you are making an impact against his realm. As you do that and you experience those tribulations as you advance as a son, **you are going to learn the particular way in which angels think. Since you are going to judge angels in eternity, you need to understand how angels think**. Angels do not think about things the way that you do. Not completely. If Satan is a created being, if he knows God is God and he knows what He has the ability to do and he is familar with the scripture where it talks about things he will do and what God will do in response to that, it begs the question - why do that or why not do something different? Because he doesn't think about things like you think about things - it's a different kind of thinking. As you get the 4 decision making skills and then subtilty, you will begin to get insight into how angels think. You are going to judge angels and administrate over them and to do that, you are going to have to understand how angels think.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? The ultimate ground that we are going to succeed as sons is resting in the LOVE OF CHRIST. When He loved you, He wasn't just standing around, telling angels, you know, I AM really fond of these people. He wasn't just expressing a mere emotion about it. What was the result of His Love? Group says gave His Life. Mention COMMENDETH-Romans 5:8. By Romans 5:10, you come to the conclusion that He loves you without Him ever telling you that by what He did. It's more than just strong emotion. It's what He does. That's the expression of His Love for you as a sinner - that He wants to JUEL. MM says could say this is part of His Godly Charity. Just as God demonstrated His love toward us (in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us) in our justification, God has also demonstrated His love toward us as His sons in our sanctification. And He has demonstrated that love by, among other things, the five steps of provision listed in v29-30. Just as the tribulations of Romans 5 were designed to rob you of your joy and your hope, and silence you by making you ashamed of the gospel, the tribulations of Romans 8:35 are designed to rob you of the joy and excitement of being a son and put a stop to your Sonship. Just as the “love of God” in Romans 5 reversed the impact of the tribulations of the gospel, and instead of discouraging you they further established your hope (with regard to your justification), the tribulations of Romans 8 are not only no threat to your Sonship, but should result in you being more entrenched in your Sonship and more certain of its success than you were before! Just as the “love of God shed abroad in our hearts” produced the same understanding that existed in our Father’s heart about our justification, so does the “love of Christ” produce the same understanding that Christ has in His heart toward Sonship and particularly this list of opposing issues to our Sonship.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:35	Suffering = TRIBULATION … DISTRESS … PERSECUTION … FAMINE … NAKEDNESS … PERIL … SWORD / The Character and Essence of God - Issue 4 of 4: the Love of God	35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? Paul is saying that for us believers in the DoGG, when those things happen to us, that is not an indication that we are being "separated from the love of Christ." GH: This is different than Israel/the law/blessings and cursings and the way most Christians look at things today - thinking God is no longer dealing with us out of His Love. If you are saved, He always sees you as IN Christ, regardless of what you have done. He is always looking at you in His Son. Should produce the truth in your mind that when these various sufferings take place, God is not the one doing it. We have been given all spiritual blessings in Christ, no matter what our conduct. No matter what bad things happen to us, those are not an indication that God is putting the curses on us. It is not God trying to get our attention. He is dealing with us under grace and not the performance system of the law. Point: If these things are happening to you, do not think that you have fallen out of favor (separated from the love of Christ) and God is punishing you. These attacks, if they are the SoC, are just the opposite, you are encountering them because you have been faithful. If you are suffering in this world, you need to understand this is not by the Hand of God but He is still dealing with you according to THE LOVE OF CHRIST.
Romans 8:36-37		Parallel issue to 2 Corinthians 4:16-17. v36-37 go along with the last question in v35.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:36	Christ IN You = KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG / Suffering = KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG & SHEEP FOR THE SLAUGHTER / GH: Ungodly thinking	36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. Is the follow-up to v35. Normally, if someone is going through the things in v35, what is going to be their outlook? Despair. Verse comes out of Psalm 44:22. Psalm 44:22 quote leaves YEA. That is on the heels of the 7 categories of suffering in v35. Not the remedy, but part of the complaint. Paul quotes Psalm 44:22 because that is how the POE attacks in v35 are going to attempt to make you feel. Paul is trying to take the wrong thinking in Psalm 44 - MM says what else would they think after all? Not being treated as sons and Sonship thinking, but he inserts it right after the 7 POE attacks in v35. Paul is quoting Psalm 44:22 as a summation of their attitude toward the tribulations that came upon them. God attacking Israel who were not sons. The only thing Paul is after is what their attitude was when they underwent this. The attitude they had is the very opposite from the attitude that you are supposed to have, because you are a son. When bad things happen to people today, the normal response is oh, God, why me? MM joked that he even bargained with God in the old Systematic theology days. They didn't say, we are enduring the sufferings for your sake. MMs understanding was there was a purpose or motive that was happening to them. The fact that they were undergoing these things means God had a purpose behind it. Paul is saying don't even think that you are a sheep appointed to slaughter. Because if that is your thinking, will lead you to discouragement and dispair
Romans 8:36	Christ IN You = KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG / Suffering = KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG & SHEEP FOR THE SLAUGHTER / GH: Ungodly thinking	36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. AS IT IS WRITTEN: Written somewhere in the O.T. Paul says AS not 'for'. Had he written 'for', Romans 8 would have been the fulfillment of Psalm 44. Can't be: 1. Romans 8 to the body of Christ 2. No one knew about the body of Christ when Psalm 44 was written. The remnant will fulfill Psalm 44 out in the Day of Wrath. Paul writes AS. 'As' is a simile - that's the part of speech that shows comparison. EX Touched metal sitting out in the sun and it was hot as fire. You are not saying that is fire you are making a comparison of heat. 'Good as gold' doesn't mean that it is gold, just that it is valuable. Here's the AS: as you read back in the Psalms, as it is going to happen to them, it is going to happen to you. Read Psalm 44 and know what will happen in the DOGG. It's not the fulfillment of it but it is going to be just like it. It's the same both places because we are all going to be treated as sons and God is putting something on display with sons that children can not put in on display. Paul quotes from Psalm 44 “As it is written, FOR THY SAKE WE ARE KILLED.” He quotes from a passage in the Psalms about the remnant of Israel. It is simply because of who they were, (the remnant of Israel) for the Messiah sake, (for Christ’s sake) they were being killed(GH: 5th CoP-Install #5?). The adversary was after them and the same thing applies in this dispensation of grace. In fact there is more of a hatred for you as a member of the church the body of Christ because of the mystery of Christ. Paul realizes Satan is the one behind all of the “whats” listed in v35.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:36	Christ IN You = KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG / Suffering = KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG & SHEEP FOR THE SLAUGHTER / GH: Ungodly thinking	36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. What he did know was the believing remnant out in the Day of Wrath were going to have the fulfillment of that. But when Paul looks at what is happening to us, he is reminded of something that was sitting back in the Psalms. Paul is saying that is similar to what is happening to us, there's a parallel issue here. He sees what is written back in the Psalms and lifts that thing out of Psalm 44 and puts it right there in Romans 8. He doesn't say FOR it is written. If he had used FOR, it would have meant the exact same issue back there is the exact same issue here. AS: It's a different issue but there is a comparison being made. Simile - tells you there is a comparison to be made between Psalm 44 and what he is writing about here, especially in v22. Why he pulls the verse out and brings it in here. AS and like are a part of speech called a simile. Are words that show comparison, so you get an understanding of something. MM says these words are often read over and not observed and it leads to a lot of doctrinal error. Do you see how “simile” is part of “similar?” You have to be careful not to ignore the similes in your Bible.
Romans 8:36	Christ IN You = KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG / Suffering = KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG & SHEEP FOR THE SLAUGHTER / GH: Ungodly thinking	36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. MAN OF UNDERSTANDING (Proverbs 1:5) has completed the curriculum, endured the SOPT and POE, and bears the scars of battle on his body. Not exactly the Dale Carnegie course in getting people into Sonship. Paul is not whining about it, he is making a statement. Is not part of the remedy, it is part of the problem (GH: As evidenced by the NAY at the start of v37). This is the wrong/ungodly thinking of the believing remnant in Psalm 44. You are supposed to know better than that. You already know better than that. You know ALL THINGS (that happen in life) WORK TOGETHER (with the Sonship curriculum) FOR GOOD (your benefit). This is not the talk of an educated son, that's the talk of someone who isn't even a simple son. Is not the solution, it is more complaining. Why v37 cuts off v36 with NO/NAY.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:36	Christ IN You = KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG / Suffering = KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG & SHEEP FOR THE SLAUGHTER / GH: Ungodly thinking	36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. FOR THY SAKE: Talking to God. If you do something for someone's sake, you are doing it for their benefit. There is a benefit that your Heavenly Father is getting through your suffering. It is being done for His sake. This isn't about you. This is about something going on with Him. This is a huge issue that the adversary has completely covered up. God is saying you are not out there with nothing. I HAVE got you a GLORY on one end and a HOPE on the other. I AM going to produce a PATIENT ENDURANCE IN you but you need to understand that the suffering that you are going through is for My sake. May ask, how does this benefit God? But you understand when He is introducing this issue to you, He is going to give this to you in steps that you can actually wrap your mind around and get that settled, then He is going to move on to the next one and advance this doctrine. As it is written for them, that's how it is going to be for you. MM says he is not cold hearted. He does not ever want to see his friends and loved ones suffer. But he knows that God's Wisdom is doing something with his sons that is so much bigger than just fixing them that we have no idea what's really at stake. That's how successful the POE has been. Everything God has to put on display is wrapped up in that issue. Because of who we are, we will suffer the attack from the POE. GH: There is a purpose behind the sufferings. You benefit from the experience putting aspects of your Sonship into practice, but it benefits the Father too. Is saying that when you start feeling like the believing remnant will feel in the day of wrath (GH: or 5th CoP-1st installment?), when everything around them is falling apart and they are “confused” and disillusioned, you may well feel like you are being “killed all the day long.” You may well feel like a sheep accounted for slaughter. It may feel like you are out there under the attack of the Adversary and there is nothing you can do about it. But you are to know that what you are going through is for “His sake.”
Romans 8:36	Christ IN You = KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG / Suffering = KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG & SHEEP FOR THE SLAUGHTER / GH: Ungodly thinking	36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. WE ARE KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG; WE ARE ACCOUNTED AS SHEEP FOR THE SLAUGHTER: This is for His sake. It's not about us, it's about His cause. WE ARE KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG: Makes you want to ask - do we get a break? KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG: A terrible circumstance. Like BEARING ABOUT IN THE BODY THE DYING LORD JESUS-2 Corinthians 4:10 and FOR WE WHICH BELIEVE ARE ALWAY DELIVERED UNTO DEATH FOR JESUS' SAKE-2 Corinthians 4:11. SAKE: Word can have 3 different meaniings depending on how you are using it. 1. Purpose; motive: a quarrel only for the sake of argument 2. Advantage; good: for the sake of his health 3. Personal benefit or interest; welfare: for her own sake Charles Smith: “If I say, “I am doing this for his sake,” I mean that I am doing it because I have an end in view which I believe will be to his interest that I should accomplish.” WE ARE ACCOUNTED AS SHEEP FOR THE SLAUGHTER: That's the POE's attack against you. AS SHEEP FOR THE SLAUGHTER Paul is not whining about it, he is making a statement.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:37		37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. NUTSHELL: NAY: Do not ever think that the attacks against you are making you a sheep appointed to slaughter. IN ALL THESE THINGS: Refers to everything the POE can use against you (v35). Notice it says IN ALL THESE THINGS not 'from' ALL THESE THINGS. THESE THINGS: MM believes are the things in v35 because he just transitioned from a quote from the O.T. in v36. WE ARE MORE THAN CONQUERORS: More than we are victorious. A conqueror is one who has defeated an enemy. But we are “more” than that. Means that the very things used against us result in our benefit and advancement as sons; conforming us to the image of God’s Son. That means that the more than conquerors concept not only pertains to us now, as sons engaged in the education, but also in eternity future when we are out in the creature. MORE: The “more” is also a reference to the eternal benefit we gain by utilizing the curriculum to handle the attacks of the POE. THROUGH HIM: The “Him” is God the Father. Since it is “through” Him, this tells us that being made “more than a conqueror” is not something that we manufacture by “keeping a stiff upper lip” or by our own best effort; this is all accomplished “through Him.” The sentence could also have ended there, but it continues: “that loved us.” Means more than just we don't succumb to their attack but we come out stronger on the other side than when we went in. It actually benefits us and does something for us.
Romans 8:37		37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. THAT LOVED US: Which is contextually the love God has for a son and daughter who is engaged in the Sonship education. It is that love that has made the provisions for our success. It is that love that allows the POE to do what it does, all the while turning its attacks around and giving us a present and an eternal benefit from them. More than anything, He wants you to come up there and labor in His Business. That is all stemming out of that love. The effectual working of this doctrine has the power to take the worst things the adversary can do and turn them around and make you a better son because of it. This is the other element of being MORE than a conqueror. If you are delivered from anything, it won't be from the attack but from the effects of the attack. Got to be frustrating for the devil because everytime you do something to make them quit, you accelerate them as a son. This is important because you will continue to draw on this over the course of your Sonship life. You will say in all these things we are more than conquerors. You will draw on the reality of that. Realize you are benefiting from this, both now and in eternity. It makes no difference where the sufferings come from, whether they are the sufferings of this present time or the sufferings of Christ, the effectual working of the doctrine allows us to be more than conquerors in all of it. Why the verse is not cut off with a period after CONQUERORS: to emphasize that we are more than conquerors by something that God has done for us out of the provision of His love for us as sons. And that is exactly what we were talking about when we discussed what the “love of Christ” was about.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:37		37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. This is us cooperating. Remedy starts in v37 not in v36. Paul shows us that God has equipped us to handle and endure those sufferings just as the earlier doctrine equipped us to handle the sufferings of this present time. NAY, IN ALL THESE THINGS, WE ARE MORE THAN CONQUERORS: Paul's response to v35. NAY, IN ALL THESE THINGS: In the midst of all these things in v35. NAY: NO!!! Bible's strongest term for don't even think about it. Don't think about it that way. But he hasn't given you everything you need to know in order for the Life of Jesus to now be manifest in your mortal flesh. He is going to give you doctrine that will produce Christ dwelling in our hearts by faith. When that happens, it shows up in our mortal bodies. You are not just a sheep waiting for death, you are more than a conqueror through Him that loved us. Turns a corner from v36. If you are thinking about this like v36, you are thinking about this entirely wrong. NAY is emphasizing something particular.
Romans 8:37		37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. NAY: Comes from 2 Olde English words: 1. NE (not) 2. EI (ever) - put together in almost every language in the world would drop one of the vowels because vowels don't go together. NEI = NE + EI = Eventually became NAY in the English language. When you say NAY, you are not just saying NO, it is a much stronger word than that. You are saying 'not ever'. Paul immediately reverses v36 by saying 'not ever'. After the 7 categories of attacks in v35 and the wrong mindset in v36, he turns around and says NAY. IN ALL THESE THINGS: Note the list in v35. These things happen to us and it looks like we are KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG. GH: v35 list of 7. IN (the midst of) all these things (listed in v35): Not getting saved or delivered from them. WE ARE MORE THAN CONQUERORS: In the midst of being KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG and ACCOUNTED AS SHEEP FOR THE SLAUGHTER. MM would call that suffering. Most people would say that doesn't look like a CONQUEROR to me. We are going to take the POE attack that was meant to make us walk away from our Sonship and we're going to turn it to benefit our own cause. The biggest opportunity you have to be conformed to the image of Christ/accelerate your Sonship is when the POE attack comes against you and you utilize the doctrine to become more than a conqueror. So even though Satan did what he wanted to do to you it didn't have its intended effect on you. In fact, it turned out to do just the opposite of what it was intended to do. You will find yourself saying thank you for that one. We want to say, is there another way to get it? Don't test me or put me under the spotlight. When you say that you need God to come to your rescue, you are telling Him that He has prepared you insufficiently. He has told you that the attack can't come against you to a greater degree than you have advanced as a son (GH: 1 Corinthians 10:13).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:37		37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. MORE THAN CONQUERORS: The world is not going to look at you and say wow, you are MORE THAN a CONQUERORs. They will see SHEEP FOR THE SLAUGHTER. Most believers will not look at us and say MORE THAN CONQUERORS. God, fellow sons, and some angels will see us as MORE THAN CONQUERORS. The patient endurance of the sufferings. Being more than a conqueror doesn't mean you put on an iron man suit and whip everybody. The majority of of our being conformed to Christ is going to take place when we are being attacked by the POE. God designed it just that way. It's a spiritual principle. If the POE is going to progressively use these 7 things in your Sonship life, notice how he comes to the end of this - in ALL THESE THINGS, WE ARE MORE THAN CONQUERORS. Is not just that you went through them, but you actually benefited by going through them. The thing that was meant to destroy you actually wound up making you stronger than the thing that was meant to beat you down. It actually built you up. Took what should have been and flipped it completely around. Most Christians would say if things started going badly for you and you couldn't live in a manner in which everybody had become accustom then things were tough for you. Because of the Sonship decision, the biggest critics would be saved people. They say they have a full parking lot, paying the bills, and God is smiling on them. They think that is how God is working in this age. What about the drug dealer in Columbia that has more money than any church in this state? MM says I guess he could claim God's blessing for that? How can it be proof of God's blessing for one and not the other? Some of these things are going to come against you. These oppositions are actually going to work to produce the exact opposite of what they were supposed to do, to do the effectual working of this curriculum. Instead of causing you to quit, it's going to make you more than a conqueror. It fast tracks your Sonship. There are some spaces on the Sonship board that you will zip right through and you will have gotten that only through the attack that was meant to make you quit. When the attack comes, you can say to yourself I am going to get ahead. MM said it is like your speed doubles. What got produced in that crucible of suffering has an instant pay off in your Sonship.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:37		37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. MORE THAN CONQUERORS: It doesn't matter what comes against you, the curriculum has the ability to make you more than a conqueror. Those things that come against you weren't meant to make you a conqueror, they were meant to conquer you. To make you quit. This curriculum has the power to take the very thing that is supposed to make you quit, to take that and make you MORE THAN CONQUERORS. It produces the very opposite of what the attack was supposed to produce. Only happens in a son that is not only educated but edified (God is doing all 3 parts of the edification if you simply believe/have faith). If anything comes against you and it did not have its intended effect, then you have conquerored it. MORE: Means that those things don't affect you the way they normally would, it means now they have actually turned to be your benefit and the wisdom of men cannot understand that, that the sufferings we go through in this life be to my benefit. Get into Romans 12-WISDOM and you will no longer look at like you used to look at this or like your friends look at this, you will look at like your Heavenly Father looks at this. You know why your friends react the way they do because all they know would lead them to say the thing we really want to get from God is relief from this suffering and nobody likes to suffer. God says I AM not going to put suffering on you but whenever it comes on you, I CAN finally put this on display and it is the thing that can only be put on display this way so it benefits Me as your Father. As a result, I AM going to turn around and make you more than a conqueror and it is going to benefit you. Taking the attack that was against you and turning it around to further your own cause. Like what somebody meant to injure you, actually helped you. If I use the doctrine against the POE, what was used to discourage me/beat me down/say uncle, that doctrine that effectually works in me actually takes the POE attack, turns it around to work it to my good to further conform me in the image of Christ, because I am properly responding to the attack. When I do that, I become MORE THAN a CONQUEROR in all these things.
Romans 8:37		37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. MORE THAN CONQUERORS: Did NOT mean that God was going to take away those attacks by the POE. Did NOT mean God was going to take away those sufferings. If we are MORE THAN CONQUERORS, it is not going to be in the outward man but in the INNER MAN. Become MORE THAN CONQUERORS by the process: 1. Presented the doctrine that comes from the word 2. Understand that doctrine 3. Believe that doctrine to be true 4. Trust (shade different than believe - might believe something is true but doesn't mean you are going to trust it) that doctrine that it will do what God said it would do = CHRIST DWELLING IN OUR HEARTS BY FAITHEphesians 3. Trusting the word/the Lord to produce that work IN us - the Lord will be doing that. This is us cooperating. Can produce a peaceful trust in the midst of a terrible circumstance.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:37		37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. MORE THAN (a) CONQUERORS: This is not to get beat up, it is to be MORE THAN CONQUERORS in the midst of all of this. MORE THAN CONQUERORS: We are supposed to be “more than conquerors through Him that loved us.” Therefore, you don’t need to fear the sufferings of Christ. When they take place, you don’t need to think that there is something wrong between you and God. Instead, you are given doctrine to keep you from thinking those things. What most folks never realize is that being more than a conqueror is much better than simply being delivered from the sufferings. Being more than a conqueror is better than never having to fight the battle at all because something comes out of being more than a conqueror that you cannot have unless you engage in the battle. Different mindset than v36. Because we are sons. Paul is telling you this in SE before you ever begin your education because he realizes that even though you know God is (GH: not) intervening, it still may look like we are kind of thrown out there for ourselves. He is now going to give you a wonderful remedy to produce the confidence in His curriculum - there's absolutely nothing that has been overlooked, it will handle everything that will come your way so like Paul you will say I AM PERSUADED. And the thing that will persuade you of that is to change your thinking from I've been left out on my own to fend for myself to know these are the things that will make us MORE THAN CONQUERORS.
Romans 8:37		37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. MORE THAN CONQUERORS: This exceeds just being victorious. It goes beyond that. 1. That which is against us works for our benefit. The attacks are designed to make you quit your Sonship life. They will actually, instead of being detrimental to you, the power in this Book/the Sonship curriculum is going to take those attacks as they happen to you and actually turn them around for your benefit. They are going to equip you in ways you couldn't be equipped without them. Why your Heavenly Father is not getting between you and those attacks. It's going to benefit you as a son. 2. Those attacks accelerate your Sonship. What you are trying to get done, they actually accelerate it, like someone pushed on the gas pedal. This is part of the MORE than conquerors. The benefits from these attacks will make you a better, stronger, more experiencced son. The benefit comes into play: - Now: you become a stronger son or daughter of your Heavenly Father. You get some experience under your belt and you know how to handle things. Makes you want to turn around and help somebody else. - Later: judging angels - it's your position

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:37		37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. MORE THAN CONQUERORS: MM says you are not MORE than a CONQUEROR just because someone says you are. You need the doctrine working in you for this to happen. If you don't have the doctrine that makes you MORE THAN CONQUERORS, all you are doing is producing something out of the energy of your flesh. Your Father is looking for you to live out of that doctrine and have the word of Christ dwell in you richly-Colossians 3:17. THROUGH HIM THAT LOVED US: God's Love to you is not tied to the circumstances you go through. God is not proving his Love toward you by the things which happen in your life. That is not the way to measure God's love. Pointing back to LOVE OF CHRIST-v35. It is that love that makes you more than a conqueror. What that love (the love of Christ) has accomplished on your behalf makes you more than a conqueror. It's the LOVE OF CHRIST that makes you MORE THAN A CONQUEROR. Paul is saying just like their thinking in Psalm 44:22 wasn't right, it isn't right here either. Because the next word out of his mouth is NAY. Is telling you that you are not sheep for the slaughter, you are more than conquerors.
Romans 8:38-39	VTP : Sonship 3 of n - Full persuasion of God and His Word; confidence in it / Summation of everything going back to v16	Forms the conclusion of the matter, the full persuasion of the mind. MM thinks everything in this list is a creature. List of creatures that will be against you and are working to make you stop your Sonship life. Paul lists 10 things that aren't even able to separate you from the LOVE OF GOD. Should give you confidence. Paul has gotten to the place that he knows these things cannot effect his Sonship life. But everybody that reads that may not be there. Paul is not making an intellectual statement (GH: like we are), he has gone through these things, he has seen the provision that was made for him to be able to handle the tribulations and distresses and persecutions etc. Those things were unfailing and he experienced that. He can come along and say at that point that I AM PERSUADED that none of these things are going to have any kind of an effect on his Sonship life that they were designed to have. There really is a remedy for that and the remedy works. It's one thing to say it academically and another thing to say I can tell you this works, I have been there. When the tribulations and distresses and persecutions begin to happen, there will be a natural tendency to get focused on the problem (GH: ungodly thinking) and forget about the remedy. You can't be separated from that remedy, it is always going to be there. There is no circumstance you can encounter in which it will not and that is supposed to make a difference in the confidence you have toward this. Are the final assessment of your Sonship establishment.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:38-39	VTP : Sonship 3 of n - Full persuasion of God and His Word; confidence in it / Summation of everything going back to v16	Based on the effectual working of v37, v38-39 cause you to draw a conclusion that is exactly what your heavenly Father is waiting to see and hear in you. People use these verses to teach eternal security. PROBLEM: Not talking about justification, talking about sanctification. Does mean what it says but it's not talking about your permanent position of being JUEL. God is not changing gears to do this big review over something He has already covered. This is what we have to be. You can't look at your circumstances and think God hates me, God doesn't love me anymore, God has abandoned me, God's CAST me OFF, God has disowned me if this doctrine is working in you, nothing that happens to you will make you think that. This is all there is but that's enough. True for a son or daughter that have a positive and proper response to the doctrine. It is possible that someone will throw in the towel under the attacks. He's not saying it can't do it, he's saying he is persuaded that it won't be able to do it. I'm convinced that it won't because Paul saw something in the doctrine that persuaded him about that. v38-39: Paul starts with a list of creatures who are against us, and he ends with a statement about their inability to separate us from the love of God. (Which is the grace to patiently endure the sufferings). May not first appear as a list of creatures but actually are. None of them possess the power to separate us from God's grace – which is the token of His love for us, when we suffer. Grace is our life jacket, it is our oxygen, it is our parachute; it is the answer to whatever is against us. Is which this time, is talking about the power of grace to endure. Gives us an absolute confidence in His word, that it will produce in our inner man exactly what it was designed to produce.
Romans 8:38-39	VTP : Sonship 3 of n - Full persuasion of God and His Word; confidence in it / Summation of everything going back to v16	Notice there are 10 things in this list. This is not a repeating of the 7 things in v35. He doesn't give you a bunch of details. Right now, all you are supposed to do is to just see these in a very general way. That's enough for you to get what He wants you to get out of this. These 10 things are the arenas/venues/places in which the POE can carry out those 7 categories of attacks. These are the means by which these various attacks can happen. Not the attacks but the way those attacks can come. Paul is not saying that these attacks won't be felt, he is saying that these attacks are going to produce something different than you would normally think that they are going to produce The persuasion is more than mental. It goes beyond that. You will be feeling it, you will be going through it, but in your spirit there is a PEACE because you realize what this is producing. MM mentioned the saying 'a peace in the midst of the storm'. It won't undo the storm but it will cause you to go through the storm very differently than everybody else. Notice each of these groupings are pretty comprehensive. All of these are venues from which the POE can carry out an attack. See the commonality in the first 3 of the 4 groupings.He is taking in the entire scope of what can be utilized by Satan. Paul is saying that I AM PERSUADED that not the HEIGHT power base or the DEPTH power base or anything between those 2 extremes are going to hae an effect on us. He could have said it doesn't matter what Satan has at his disposal, it's not going to work. But he didn't say it that way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:38-39	VTP : Sonship 3 of n - Full persuasion of God and His Word; confidence in it / Summation of everything going back to v16	Four groupings or categories of things that go together: GROUP 1 - (2) NEITHER DEATH, NOR LIFE - sums up your life Talks about DEATH first because that seems like the ultimate worst thing that could happen. MM says for some people, it is easier to die for a cause than it is to live everyday for that cause. Today, you are in this world controlled by the prince of this world. You are parading Sonship around in his territory. Like going to enemy territory and parading yourself around in the open (GH: ARMOR OF LIGHT-Romans 13:12). DEATH: MM asks how do you like that one right out of the box? The threat of death can certainly make a person rethink their position about matters. MM realizes that “sword” and “peril” are part of the seven categories. The issue of death is meant to be the ultimate threat to make you back away from your Sonship life. MM thinks that this is talking about the creature with the power of death, but Paul is abbreviating it to just DEATH. Is the threat of DEATH enough to make some people go, wait a minute. It is intimidating to some that their Sonship life may cost them their life. NOR LIFE: Everything mentioned after this is a creature. Why it says NOR ANY OTHER CREATURE. LIFE: It is much less difficult to “die” for a cause than it is to “live” for that same cause. The longer you live, the more Satan can throw at you. The further you go in the Sonship curriculum, the worse the attacks get. Creature that is offering a LIFE OF PLEASURE-1 Timothy 5:6 and life of ease to get people to quit their Sonship life. POINT: Both death and life are arenas that Satan employs to work against you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:38-39	VTP : Sonship 3 of n - Full persuasion of God and His Word; confidence in it / Summation of everything going back to v16	GROUP 2 - (3) NOR ANGELS, NOR PRINCIPALITIES, NOR POWERS - the angelic realm - Doesn't say THRONES or DOMINIONS (since they didn't rebel). - These are the top two in the hierarchy in God's government. (GH: old view) Have to do with more than the angelic realm, have to do with governmental authority/positions in the heavenly places, as well as references to the beings that occupy those positions. These are beings who are loyal to the Adversary. In the beginning, God created a government in the heavens. He divided it up and put a structure there. He put angels in charge of divisions of that government. The angels that are in charge of each of those divisions are called PRINCIPALITIES. All but 1 of those PRINCIPALITIES (GH: division heads) followed Satan's rebellion. When Revelation says a third of the angels joined him, he didn't just go out and get a third of the angels. He got the top third, the ones that were in authority. The ones who were in command. Was the first step to become the possessor of the heavens and then went on to become the possessor of the earth(GH: When Adam fell). He is talking about these governmental positions, these are the minions of the adversary that occupy these positions. He is not talking about that you are going to come into direct contact with fallen angels and demonic forces. That's not it. He is talking about who is behind the attacks. Notice that he doesn't say Satan. He talks about Satan's helpers. These principalities and powers have the ability to produce influence in this world. And when they do, they produce this influence in the CHILDREN OF DISOBEDIENCE-Ephesians 2:2. Different from the CHILDREN OF WRATH. When the attacks of the adversary come your way, they are going to be carried out by people. You are not going to get direct contact by principalities and powers. Will be in contact with the CHILDREN OF DISOBEDIENCE. This is another arena that these 7 categories of attacks that can be unleashed against you. Not every PRINCIPALITY is in the heavenly places. There are also human principalities of government. Part of the list of creatures opposed to us. They can't separate us from the LOVE OF GOD by giving us His all-sufficient grace to endure our sufferings. Principalities and Powers are the ones attacking us and we are supposed to make known the manifold wisdom of God to them-Ephesians 3:10.
Romans 8:38-39	VTP : Sonship 3 of n - Full persuasion of God and His Word; confidence in it / Summation of everything going back to v16	GROUP 3 - (2) NOR THINGS PRESENT, NOR THINGS TO COME These are connected together in time. Notice the past is missing because it is over. If you've come through it, that's behind you. No 'past' - once the attacks of the POE are behind us, they serve little purpose in leveraging us to quit our Sonship life. "What is' is happening right now. Will realize you are in THINGS PRESENT, things happening right now. Also be concerned with something eise - the THINGS (that are going) TO COME. Other things sitting out beyond that. MM talks about redeeming the time or how you spend your time. Either spend getting your Sonship education or spend it the way the world spends it (GH: COTW). Another aspect is PRESENT (happening right now - getting your education - Boot camp) and THINGS TO COME (happening in the future - out in the creature and removing Satan and his minions, undoing things, - get off the ship and put your boots in the water and climb up the beach). There is going to be war in heaven and you are going to administrate angels who are going to carry out that war. Have to undo the strongholds and then undo the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION. The creature has been disabled and you are going to have to reverse that. MM says there's a time limit on casting out Satan and his angels. There's a time limit on removing all those strongholds. During the 42 months. Then during the kingdom, have another job that needs to be done and there's a time limit on that. 1,000 years is a long time but that's a big place up there. Understand the speed of light is too slow to move through the creature.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:38-39	VTP : Sonship 3 of n - Full persuasion of God and His Word; confidence in it / Summation of everything going back to v16	GROUP 4 - (3) NOR HEIGHT, NOR DEPTH, NOR ANY OTHER CREATURE MM said this gave him some fits. HEIGHT: Spiritual wickedness in high places. Here singular HEIGHT refers to the heavens-Psalm 148:1, which refers to a plural HEIGHTS. When Paul talks about HEIGHT, he is talking about a singular place that he can refer to as HEIGHT. MM says it is the main one, the most powerful one, and the highest one. Something above you. Which of the HEIGHTS would be the main HEIGHT? In your Bible, the higher up it goes, the more important it is. Homes in the hills of Jerusalem - slums at the bottom but farther up in height, the farther up in price/prestige/social ladder. Built the Lord's house on the highest peak and the king's house the second highest. With this principle in mind, it's the same way in the heavens. The further along you are in your education, the higher up you are in the heavens. Not a coincidence that the top of your body is the head. GH: Jesus is at the top and Head of the body of Christ. Here is a list of things that may have come into your mind as you thought about the word HEIGHT: Tallness (stature, altitude, elevation) Pinnacle (summit, peak, top, apex, zenith, distance upward) Is a geographical place in the heavenly places by which Satan has now subjugated everything in the heavenly places. There is something in Satan's POE attacks called the HEIGHT and something he has called the DEPTH - one of those is above us and one of those is below us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:38-39	VTP : Sonship 3 of n - Full persuasion of God and His Word; confidence in it / Summation of everything going back to v16	GROUP 4 - (3) NOR HEIGHT, NOR DEPTH, NOR ANY OTHER CREATURE (cont'd): DEPTH: Rulers of the darkness of this world. MM says this is at the bottom. Something below you. When you put HEIGHT and DEPTH together, you are talking dimensions. Width is the missing spatial dimension. A two-dimensional world would be flat. Need that third dimension to bring it up. Deepness (distance downward) Is his power base on earth by which he has subjugated the earth. POINT: Because width is missing, there has to be something more to HEIGHT and DEPTH than just dimensions. In relation to each other, HEIGHT and DEPTH are the very opposites of each other - one end of the spectrum and the other end of the spectrum. HEIGHT and DEPTH are antonyms. They mean the very opposite. When the two words are used together, they can certainly be used to describe dimensions. And dimensions usually point us toward a structure of some kind. This is not totally wrong. But you cannot be attacked by height in only its dimensional sense. The same is true of depth. Know so far: - These words (height, depth) are polar opposites of each other - They are two of the arenas (the settings/locations/places/spots) from which and by which the POE's attacks against us are launched - Whatever they are, there is something about height and depth that gives Satan a platform for his attacks against us Summary: Since height and depth represent extreme opposites to one another, and since these are all within Satan's purview to carry out his attacks against us, the basic (and for right now, the only necessary) thing to know is that these two words (height and depth) represent the entire spectrum of what Satan has available to him to use against us. All you need to know for effectual working to take place.
Romans 8:38	GH: PoA verse	38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, At the end of the list, he says that he is persuaded that none of these creatures can separate us from the love of God. God loves us when we are attacked by these entities and we know that by His grace which produces the Life in us. His grace produces a patient endurance so that those sufferings are transforming us to be conformed to the image of His Son. MM says that the love of Christ (v35) is about one thing (how we are being dealt with), while the love of God (v39) is about another (the grace to deal with sufferings and opposition). Grace is the doctrine working in your inner man that allows you to patiently endure those attacks. Not just endure them but to be more than conquerors in them. MM says this is a conflict and you are going to need armor for that conflict - HELMET OF SALVATION-1 Thessalonians 5:8. By allowing us to be attacked God proves His love toward us by providing that all sufficient grace that allows us to patiently endure the sufferings. You can not only go through it but come out better on the other side than when we went into it. **If you have absolute confidence in the Father and absolute confidence in His word, if you do, that's the HELMET (OF SALVATION)**. We have a hope, a confident expectation that our heavenly Father will keep His word.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:38	GH: PoA verse	38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, Paul is saying he doesn't care what gets thrown at him, it is not going to make him walk away from his Sonship. The whole means for allowing the POE to do this is that is the means that you advance as a son. This is like weight training - it is not pleasant and there is some pain associated with it. But it is through those things that our Sonship is advanced and our conformity to Christ is enlarged and that is the way God intends for that to happen. MM says what all this is pointing towards. Paul's confidence is the confidence we should have. God has done everything necessary to ensure our success. There's nothing in heaven and earth, situation or person, which has the power to stop a son from being successful unless we let it. God has specific forms of doctrine to produce patient endurance. Paul is teaching two things here: 1) suffering is not a sign that God is no longer dealing with us out of His love, and 2) nothing can keep us from God’s grace, which is the proof of His love.
Romans 8:38	GH: PoA verse	38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, FOR I AM PERSUADED: When Paul writes Sonship Establishment, he is a FES. There's a big difference between where he was in the curriculum when he wrote this and where we are now (SE-5 probing questions). Paul believed. There is some doctrine that persuaded Paul about this. This is also why when Paul talks about his persuasion, he brings in the issue of the angels, principalities, powers and all the other things such as height, depth, nor any other creature. This curriculum has the power to take the very thing that is supposed to make you quit, to take that and make you MORE THAN CONQUERORS. It produces the very opposite of what the attack was supposed to produce. Only happens in a son that is not only educated but edified (God is doing all 3 parts of the edification (Proverbs 2:6-9) if you simply believe/have faith). Paul is pointing this same thing towards being fully persuaded. This is the final checkpoint in Romans 8. Paul is persuaded that there is not a single thing that is at the disposal of Satan by which to launch his attacks against us that's going to be successful. It's all been taken into account. This is a comprehensive list. There's absolutely nothing that doesn't fall into this list somewhere. Need to talk to your Father and say you are persuaded or you are not. If you are not, need to go back into Romans 8 and get what you didn't get. You are going to ask the question - how do I know that this thing (GH: the Sonship curriculum) has worked in me. This is the checkpoint in Romans 8 to answer that question.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:38	GH: PoA verse	38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, FOR I AM PERSUADED: Paul believed. It produces the very opposite of what the attack was supposed to produce. Paul is pointing this same thing towards being fully persuaded. There's a persuasion that has taken place based on the thing he has said to you prior. That's where that's going. To get that done, He is going to explain the WHYs and the HOWs of this and you have got be be able to know that. I AM PERSUADED: This is the marker/checkpoint that tells you if the things that have been said to you so far have been working in you. 1. Confidence in what your Heavenly Father says is true. 2. Confidence in His curriculum to accomplish what He said it will do. Being fully persuaded that what was written in this Book is going to be adequate to allow us to go through anything the adversary could throw our way. PERSUADED: When these virtues are properly functioning in your inner man, the result is that you will be “persuaded." This is Paul's conclusion to all of those things that have been said. The convincement (I am persuaded, as Paul will say) and the confidence (this is going to work for me) is founded upon the 'love of Christ'-v35 and the 'love of God'-v39. If you can be PERSUADED that none of these 10 arenas (GH: old view?->now creatures) or none of these 7 attacks of the adversary can stop God's provision for you to succeed as his son or daughter. That persuasion is to be to such an extent that you trust what your Father is telling you even when those around you and even your circumstances tell you differently. Paul could have just said, 'there is just nothing Satan can do' instead of saying all of this. There's a reason he included these (GH: 10) terms. He is bringing you to understand something more than the idea that oh, this just talks about everything. He is breaking it down into parts. Crabb = we are convinced by arguments, but we are persuaded by personal influence, persuasion is accomplished not so much by argument, but by drawing a person to be persuaded—persuaded also indicates that a certain course is determined to be followed—we are convinced of truths and facts, but we are persuaded to act & behave—you’re persuaded to do something.
Romans 8:38	GH: PoA verse	38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, In the government of heaven, there are 7 layers to that government and 4 divisions. GH: 7 layers: Old View -> New View 1. His Throne far above 2. Principalities ->4 3. Powers ->5 4. Mights ->6 5. Thrones ->2 6. Dominions ->3 7. GH: Angels? GH: 4-divisions: thrones, dominions, principalities, powers

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:39	GH: PoA verse	39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord. THE LOVE OF GOD: This is not talking about God loving you. Misunderstood and misused verse. Mentioned 5x in Paul's epistles. **Manifested by all that He has done for us and given to us by grace, can never be altered by anything that happens, any circumstance that occurs, or by anyone outside of ourselves**. His Love for us will never diminish. It will never be taken away from us. We can never lose it by anything we do. Nothing else anyone else can do to it either. The ultimate ground upon which your HOPE and justification rest is the LOVE OF GOD. That's the ground, the measure of just how successful your justification is going to be. The LOVE OF CHRIST is the measure of just how successful your Sonship, which is part of your sanctification, is going to be. LOVE OF GOD: Not talking about none of these creatures would make it so God doesn't love you anymore. Is evidenced the power of His (all-sufficient) grace which enables us to patiently endure all those things which are against us. But all of these things in v38-39 certainly want to separate us from living out of God's grace. These creatures want you to not access God's grace but none of them can keep you from God's grace. They try to intimidate you or distract you so you get your eye on the suffering instead of grace. None of these creatures can separate you from the LOVE OF GOD which is in Christ. How do you get grace out of the LOVE OF GOD. How is God communicating when you are suffering. Does He say 'good luck with that'. He is going to give you the grace to not only go through it but to patently endure that to the glory of your heavenly Father so that when you come out of that suffering you are stronger than when you went in, that's what it is to be more than a conqueror. The creatures can't separate you from grace, this is the token of God's Love, this is how you know He loves you. People hear grace being preached and God not intervening in our circumstances and say God doesn't care. Sure He does and He shows you by giving you His grace. This is what makes you what you are designed to be as a member of the body of Christ.
Romans 8:39	GH: PoA verse	39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord. (3) NOR HEIGHT, NOR DEPTH, NOR ANY OTHER CREATURE These are two places or two venues or two arenas where Satan will launch an attack. #1. There's a main, most powerful seat in the heavens and there's a main, most powerful seat in the earth. Paul is talking about both HEIGHT and DEPTH because occupying a position of HEIGHT in the heavens makes certain abilities and capacities available to Satan to utilize in what he wants to do. Analogy: Guy is a mayor of a town and can do what the mayor can do. But he can't do what the governor can do. To do that, he would need to occupy the position of governor. The governor can't do with the President can do for the same reason. Satan wants to occupy THEE highest position. There is a throne up there that he wants to occupy that will make everything else in the heavenly places, not the third heaven where God is, but in the heavenly places, Satan wants to occupy the highest position so that everything under him reports to him. That's what he's after.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:39	GH: PoA verse	39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord. #2. There is also one in the heart of the earth (GH: the DEPTH one) that he had to have the second one because there are two realms at stake - the heavens and the earth. He has to have that position in both. That is what's represented by that PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR-Ephesians 2:2 and the PRINCE OF THIS WORLD-John 14:30. A “prince” rules over a defined domain and exercised authority over those who dwell there. A prince occupies a throne or a seat of authority in connection with the realm and the people he rules over. He is occupying that top spot in both of those in order to carry out what he's trying to get done. If you know that HEIGHT and DEPTH are venues that the POE will use to make you quit your Sonship life and the highest and the deepest are both occupied by Satan, there is an exalted place or a power base in the heavenly praces that everything else functions under and there is a power base in the earth and everything functions in submission to that. This gives him some capacities that any other position would not allow his to do (GH: the mayor-governor analogy). This is why God needs a way to reconcile both the earth and the heavenly places back to Himself because currently they are under the control of the adversary. When talking about HEIGHT and DEPTH, there's a place up here in the heavenly places and a place down here in the heart of the earth. When Adam sinned in the garden, that was the central location for everything on this earth. If you are Satan and you deposed Adam from being the monarch over the earth (remember Adam was to have dominion over everything - dominion is a term of rulership). He forfeited his rulership of the earth. If you are the adversary, you want to move into that place and you want to occupy it. But he was not allowed to do that. God put a cherub with a flaming sword and nobody's getting into the garden.
Romans 8:39	GH: PoA verse	39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord. (3) NOR HEIGHT, NOR DEPTH, NOR ANY OTHER CREATURE Satan is not only not allowed to get in the garden, he is not allowed to build a power base on the earth at all. So he is forced to build it IN/UNDER the earth. Satan has(GH: had?) keys in his pocket to death and hell. If you have the keys, you are in control of that. When Jesus resurrected from the dead, He had a couple keys in His pocket. He took the keys of death and hell. Taking those keys means there is a limitation on what the adversary can do. There is coming a day when He will depose Satan from the heavenly places and depose Satan from the earth. That will be the end of the POE. Satan has power bases where he can control everything in the heavenly places and everything in the earth. MM's translation: 'Nor Satan's power base at the height of the heavens (which gives him total control of the heavenly places) or his power base in the heart of the earth (which gives him total control of the earth) can separate you from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus'

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 8:39	GH: PoA verse	39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord. (1) NOR ANY OTHER CREATURE NOR ANY OTHER CREATURE: MM's default position was this is talking about the creature but it's not. How he came to this conclusion: - v39 starts out with “height” which refers to the top position (throne/power base) in the creature/heavenly places - v39 continues with “depth” which refers to the lowest (geographical, not in rank of power) power base in the earth - What these have in common is that they are positions of power that allow Satan full access to anything he decides to use against us He has full access to anything he decides to use against - full access to everything in the heavenly places and full access to everything in the earth because he occupies those positions of authority.
Romans 8:39	GH: PoA verse	39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord. - The “giveaway” is the use of the word “other.” OTHER forces us to think about CREATURE in a particular way. The use of the word “other” forces the last object to be something separate or different from the previously mentioned item or items and at the same time it is considered to be of the same “nature” as those items. OED – “other” – used to refer to a person or thing that is different from one already mentioned or known. All of the things mentioned have to be of the same “ilk” or the same nature. But a different item. ANY OTHER CREATURE: Tells us 2 things: 1. These two venues (height, depth) these two powerbases can rightfully be referred to as “creatures”. Discover there is a CREATURE within the Creature. Know DEPTH is not part of the Creature. 2. By extrapolation, “any other creature” is referring to “any other powerbase which is available to Satan.” Can substitute CREATURE with power base. Because these 3 are in a group, they have to match up, they have to be the same kinds of things.
Romans 8:39	GH: PoA verse	39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord. LOVE OF GOD: Started with LOVE OF CHRIST in v35 and finishes with LOVE OF GOD-v39. MM says recall his overview of how the Father and the Son over and over made provision for you to be successful. Showing you that your success is dependent on what they have both done on your behalf to ensure your success as a son. Neither those attacks-v35 nor these venues-v38-39 are going to work. As you go through the curriculum, you're going to be alerted to what's about to happen, you're going to be equipped to handle that, and nothing is going to be overlooked.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9-11		Romans 9: Knowing that you are going to be thrilled with this Sonship education and what you are going to be thinking about, you are going to want to learn more about it. Don't get 4 verses into it until he faces you that you are not alone in Sonship. It is amazing to MM that people are obvilious to the dispensational change when Paul took 3 chapters to talk about it. We are not spiritual Israel. We are not Israel's replacement. We are not Israel in any form. We are members of the Church the body of Christ, who will get a glorified body and then take our positions in the heavenly places where Ephesians 2.6 says we are seated with Christ in heavenly places and we are going to have a heavenly vocation up there throughout the AGES TO COME. Israel is not going to be in the heavenly places and they don't get that kind of body because they are going to be on this earth in an earthly kingdom. Romans 9-11: Tell you that God interupted that program with Israel. He brought in that dispensation of grace, the Church, the body of Christ. He's got a program with them. But when He is finished, God is going to resume and complete His program with Israel. He is faithful to the promises that He made to them. He didn't replace them. The foundation for our exaltation (the dispensational change) but we do not get the details of it until we get to Ephesians, Philippians, and Colossians.
Romans 9-11	The lure of Israel's program	God had a program with Israel that was working all the way up to the stoning of Stephen in the Book of Acts. Dispensational Change - Paul explains in these 3 chapters / Nothing in the Book of Proverbs about this. Because it was the Mystery. Explains the dispensational change. He is going to explain: - what has happened to Israel - the interuption of the program with Israel - why their program was interupted - why it happened - here's what happened to them - details their **stumbling/fall/diminishing/cast away/come back(fulness)** - how long it got interrupted for - the fact that He has now introduced a new program - what's going to happen in this new dispensation that you are an adopted son in - what He is doing in that program - why He is doing it just that way

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9-11	The lure of Israel's program	- that when this program comes to an end He is going to resume and complete His program with Israel - talk about the stumbling of Israel - the fall of Israel (Acts 7-Stephen stoning) - diminishing of Israel (Acts 8-28) - casting away of Israel - what to expect when this is over and Israel's program resumes - Israel is going to be restored and their program resumed, completed and they will be grafted back in - that He is going to restore that program in the future after He is through with us, and - God will establish His Kingdom on earth with them They are going to get grafted back in and God is going to resume and complete this program. He lays it all out for you so you understand it and won't fall into the errors so many preachers do today. People say God's through with Israel. MM says He is NOT through with Israel and if you read these 3 chapters, it becomes abundantly clear.
Romans 9-11	The lure of Israel's program	Romans 9 - 11: Should be considered by you, as part of your Sonship Establishment. There has been a dispensational change. Where Paul explains the dispensational change to the body of Christ. A lot of information in Acts that is not here because he is not telling you what the Jews needed to be told. He is telling you the program got interupted, here's what I AM doing now, and when I AM finished with this, I AM going to restart that program with Israel and bring it to a close. No one will have to tell you the DOGG is over - signaled by the Blessed Hope/you are caught out. What we learn in Romans 9-11: 1. What God has done with the nation of Israel. 2. His program with them is temporarily in abeyance. 3. We are now living in a new and different dispensation which was formerly kept secret.
Romans 9-11	The lure of Israel's program	Paul spells out here, that you don't see in Acts, is he makes it very clear that the body of Christ is NOT the replacement for Israel. God is not through with them. Makes it clear that when this DOGG has come to an end, God is going to graft the natural branches back into the tree and He IS going to complete His Program with Israel. Romans 9-11 - God has interupted His Program with Israel. He has brought in a DOGG in which Gentiles are on equal footing with the Jews. There is no Jew or Greek, there is no male or female, there is no bond or free. Not looking at any of those distinctions anymore. Looking at everyone exactly the same. - God is offering now by grace to Jew and Gentile alike. - When the DOGG is over, He will resume His Program with Israel. When He does: will have already gotten your glorified body will have already gone to the JSoC where He will assign your place in the creature - This is important because a lot of people think God is through with Israel forever. He's not, He's going to resume that program. He still has things He has to complete with that. The Day of Wrath has never yet happened.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9-11		Romans 9-11 - God doesn't want you learning about the dispensational change by reading about it out of the Book of Acts. You will read Acts but there's things that are not contained in Acts that you have to know about because that's going to clue you in as a son, particularly about WHO you are and HOW you are supposed to conduct yourself and WHAT you are supposed to expect. Taught in Romans 9-11 about the dispensational changes in a way that God wants to communicate it to a SON and that wasn't done in the Book of Acts. People see Paul doing things early (raising the guy who fell asleep from the balcony when he was preaching; surviving the campfire viper bite) and think it's the DOGG so we must be able to do that. Didn't record these types of things in Romans - Philemon because there is another doctrine that you are supposed to be looking at. Have to understand two sets of people are being spoken to. 1. The Jewish remnant, the little flock has been hearing Peter preach, trusted Christ that He's their Messiah the Christ, and now Paul comes along and God suddenly interupts their program. God has to send a message that I HAVE interupted your program and things aren't going to work anymore the way that you think that they are supposed to work. 2. Send a message to Gentiles who used to be in the outside the wall of partition or separation because I HAVE torn that wall down and now I AM dealing with you guys. Two groups here and there is one group that is looking for a sign. God uses the sign gifts with Paul to authenticate his message to that people. But when he's talking to Gentiles, they are not looking for a sign from God, they're worshipping pagan gods. So Paul has a different message for them. He's going about it in a different way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9-11		There is something else Paul is doing with Israel. He's provoking them to jealousy. When the Jew, who used to have this exclusive relationship with God, all of a sudden sees God dealing with Gentiles and doing things that before only Jews could do, that provokes them to jealousy. It's important to get Romans 9-11 in context with the rest of the Bible so you don't go back and try and pull portions of Israel's program into the DOGG and try and live according to those things because this will kill your Sonship life and your Father knows this. So He is going to make a very clear mark where Israel is on this said and the church, the body of Christ is on this side and He's going to show you which side you're on and explain to you the whole thing so when you come out of that you are ready to go into the education and not have corrupted thinking still in your mind that would negate what you're about to be taught as a son. If you don't get this right, you are going to undo things with doctrine that doesn't really belong for today. Paul doesn't talk about the dispensational change till he gets to Romans 9. You should have understood the dispensational change from the Book of Acts. You did see the change in the Book of Acts but you don't know everything you need to know because Acts was written to the Jew to tell them about the stopping of their program. But you need someone to tell you about that from the standpoint of being in this program and that hasn't been done in your Bible yet. Before getting into the education, there's one more thing you need to know. There was an interuption of that whole program with Israel that was never known. It was kept secret and now you are going to get to know about it but you need to know that this is different from what was going on with Israel so as you go through the education, you are not tempted to go back and grab anything out of Israel's program and try and make that work for you today. As Paul will tell you, that will kill your Sonship life and that's what Satan is after. So Paul has to cover this so he takes 3 chapters to do it.
Romans 9-11		Romans 9-11: Paul gives you different doctrine but it is the same event as Acts. MM says that's a totally different view. Is about the dispensational change, not about Paul's tremendous burden for Israel to be saved. Two parties involved in the dispensational change: 1. Jew 2. Gentile Before, there was a wall of separation between them and the Jew was treated in a very particular way by God. Gentiles were on the outside - STRANGERS FROM THE COMMONWEALTH and ALIENS FROM THE COVENANTS and WITHOUT CHRIST AND WITHOUT GOD IN THE WORLD-Ephesians 2:12. That's where Gentiles were. But when this dispensational change came about, Israel's status changed-GH: See Romans 9 verse. If you are a Jew, you need to know if God is no longer working in His program with you and if you are a Gentile and God has now opened the door to Gentiles and He has taken down the middle wall of separation, the Gentiles would need to know that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9-11		So Paul gets a two-fold ministry: 1. he gets a command to go to the JEW FIRST and whenever Paul goes into a city, the first thing he does is go into the synagogue and he beings to preach to the Jew that very popular message (GH: MM joking) that God is no longer working with you the way you are used to. MM says it is any wonder they want to haul the guy out and stone him? 2. then he compounds that by saying not only is God not working with you all (the Jews), he has turned to the Gentiles and he's going to work with them. MM says that's just throwing gas on the fire. Paul knows this is not a popular message for the Jews but Gentiles were receptive and believed that message. It did want Paul said it was supposed to do in his ministry - it provoked Israel to jealousy. They were kind of possessive, that's our God, not the Gentile's God.
Romans 9-11	Outline	Romans 9-11 can be broken down into five major component parts: Major Point #1: • Romans 9:1-5: The declaration that God has not fulfilled his plan and purpose with Israel. God is not through/finished with Israel even though there is a new dispensation that He is introducing. He is saying that He hasn't done everything with Israel that He intended to do. Major Point #2: • Romans 9:6-33: The explanation of what has happened to Israel. Paul addresses the common misunderstandings and objections (objections are based on misunderstandings) for why God has not fulfilled His program and purpose with Israel. This second major point is divided into four parts/Three main objections: 1. Verses 6-13: OBJECTION 1 of 3: It seems as though God's word has had no effect on Israel and Paul's explanation. 1st Misunderstanding: Did God interrupt His program with Israel because it wasn't working; because the word of God did not accomplish what it was supposed to? ANSWER: Don't have to worry that it didn't all get finished, it will get finished. Leads to the second misunderstanding.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9-11	Outline	2. Verses 14-18: OBJECTION 2 of 3: The charge that God has dealt with Israel in an unfair and unrighteous manner and Paul's answer. 2nd Misundertanding: What right does God have to interrupt His program with Israel when it wasn't yet finished? Why should they have to wait for the fulfillment of their program? 3. Verses 19-29: OBJECTION 3 of 3: Paul anticipates an objection to his previous two answers and his answer to this objection. 3rd Misunderstanding: If this is true, then why does God still find fault with Israel? Why did God not continue and bring His program with Israel to completion? If you look at these questions, it's not that the word of God failed/didn't do what it was supposed to do, then you would ask why does God still find fault with Israel? All of this is based on a person not understanding 3 things and Paul is going to explain those to us. 4. Verses 30-33: Paul makes a concluding statement based on what has been said from verse 6 up to this point. Conclusion: In view of what God has done, what is going to happen now? MM says remember Paul clears up objections before (GH: in Romans 6:14-7:25). Doing the same thing here.
Romans 9-11	Outline	Major Point #3: • Romans 10:1-21: The details of Israel's stumbling. This third major point has two parts to it: 1. Verses 1-13: Why Israel stumbled (and continues to do so). 2. Verses 14-21: Israel is responsible for her own stumbling. Major Point #4: • Romans11:1-29: Israel's present and future states. This major point is broken into five parts: 1. Verses 1-6: God has not cast Israel away forever and why. 2. Verses 7-10: God has blinded Israel. 3. Verses 11-24: Israel's fall is not permanent and why. 4. Verse 25: Israel's blindness is temporary and when it ends. 5. Verses 26-29: The fullness of God's plan and purpose with Israel is yet to come and is certain. Major Point #5: • Romans 11:30-36: What it should mean to us that God has temporarily set aside Israel and turned to us Gentiles.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9-11	Misconceptions	God introduced a new dispensation and He's beginning to deal with people in a different way. There would be natural objections to that. Just because you Paul say it, someone would say, well you know, I'm not sure I believe that. When Paul is teaching the dispensational change, there's no doubt the Jews are upset about that. They don't want to hear it so they are not only going to raise some objections, but they tried to kill him time after time. But Paul has a real heart felt desire for Israel that they might be saved. When you get through, you will understand that: - God was perfectly just in interupting their program - God was perfectly just in showing mercy to the Gentiles - God was perfectly just in making Israel ACCURSED FROM CHRIST - God has done the exact right thing in making it so they they could be saved from the debt & penalty of their sin and also from the consequences of still being part of the apostate nation that is considered to be ACCURSED FROM CHRIST
Romans 9-11		Romans 9-11 (GH: Romans 10?) - Notice the objections covered are mostly Jewish in nature and a lot of what God is talking about has been to Israelites. Yes, Paul is our apostle. Yes, Paul is the apostle for the DOGG. God is having Paul talk about things from Israel's perspective is because they have a problem that we don't have. Their problem is - Is Jesus of Nazareth the Christ or not? They always believed that there would be a Messiah/from the OT scriptures that there would be a Christ. But when Jesus showed up He was rejected in their mind from being the Christ so they have a problem with that. Paul is addressing some issues that will cause the Jew to be able to see exactly what needs to be seen from their standpoint. We Gentiles didn't have that problem. If we believed in Israel's God at all, then we believe that Jesus was the Christ. We didn't separate it out. We were heathens and pagans and when we finally got introduced to the one true God, we didn't have that Messiah issue coming up. This is good for us to know because one day you may run into the very objections that Paul is detailing and you will have a real explanation for those things. These are the things that are winding up our establishment so we can get into the education and get started with that. Paul had a lot of opportunities to preach to Israelites. His custom was when he would go into a city, the first thing he would do was go to the synagogue and he would begin to reason out of the scriptures with those Jews. Sometimes it turned into a debate. There are two issues in Paul's message that he is bringing to the forefront: 1. JUEL: You need to be saved from the debt and penalty of your sin 2. Delivered from the apostate nation: You need to be delivered from the affects/consequences of being ACCURSED FROM CHRIST

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9-11		The program with Israel didn't end at the Cross. At the stoning of Stephen, He sees Jesus standing at the right Hand of the Father. You would think that He was coming back for His Day of Wrath. Prophets said He was seated at the right Hand of the Father until He is coming back to make His enemies His footstool. When He stands it is to have His Day of Wrath and Stephen sees Him standing. But instead, He intercepts Saul of Tarsus on the Damascus Road, Paul gets saved, He is going to reveal to him the mystery of Christ, make him the apostle to the Gentiles, etc. **With the stoning of Stephen, you have the end of Israel's program. With the conversion of Paul, you have the beginning of the DOGG. Complete the program transition at Acts 28**. DIMINISHING: Getting less and less. ASCEND: Get into full gear. Paul with a two-fold ministry: 1. TO THE JEW FIRST: Going to Israel and preaching to them that God has stopped working with them as a people. They are no longer in a favored nation status. God is now going to go to Gentiles apart from Israel, not through Israel. Their program has been discontinued and they are in a diminishing condition. Things are not going to work for them the way they were. Apostles in Jerusalem need to be know they will not be preaching the kingdom and pushing people into the little flock. **Stopped at Acts 15 when Paul goes to Jerusalem**. GH: Or Acts 28 when Paul was in prison?
Romans 9-11		2. GH: TO THE GREEK We: - are not spiritual Jews - are not spiritual Israel - we don't get the covenants - we don't get the blessings - we don't get the promises - we don't get to go back into Israel's program and make a spiritual application for us or yourself and pipe it into the DOGG EX The pastor was like the O.T. Levites concerning the tithe. The tithe went to the Pastor and the offering, the giving above the tithe, went to the church. Pulling something out of Israel's program and making it a preversion in the DOGG. MM says you don't get to do that and how many times do you see that happen.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9-11		The DOGG was part of the original plan no matter what Israel had done and at some point, He had to bring it in. God had to make this provision because it was His way to reclaim the heavenly places. This was always part of what He was going to do, repossess the heavenly places. The question is, why do it when He did? Why this timing? The circumstances make you think this was the right time. In that extension of mercty, they rejected that third opportunity, but even if they didn't reject Him, God would still have brought in the DOGG. **Nutshell: What God was going to do, He was going to do His Work with Israel, Israel was going to carry out this message to the nations of the world, and the nations of the world would come to God through Israel. They would be elevated to be the head of all nations (GH: TEACH ALL NATIONS-Matthew 28:19). They would be the mediator between God and the Gentile nations of the world. So when He came, He wasn't interested in coming as a blanket to the whole world, He was coming to establish His program with the nation that He would utilize to repossess the world. It wasn't that He hated Gentiles, it was this was the way that this was going to work. God never intended to bypass them to get a message to the Gentiles. Remember, the Bible said that Gentiles would see thy light and come to the Lord. That's the way that was going to work. But they crucified Him and in the extension of mercy, they rejected all 3 opportunities. When that happened, God changed the program, and Israel became ACCURSED FROM CHRIST. They no longer enjoyed the status they had before that.**
Romans 9-11	GH: Correcting Common Theology Errors	You are not Israel and you are not a part of Israel's program. 3 major/biggest errors that stem out of these 3 chapters - There are three major misconceptions about Israel taught from Romans 9-11: 1. God is permanently through with Israel. His has washed His Hands, they had their chance and He has thrown Israel aside now we have replaced Israel. MM says Paul doesn't teach you that, nobody in your Bible teaches you that. The teaching that God has permanently cast off the nation of Israel. They had their chance, they blew it; therefore, God is finished with them (Covenant theology). -> Correction: Romans 11:15. 2. (based on the first error) Because God is threw with Israel, we are 'spiritual' Israel and we get all of their stuff. Since God has cast off Israel forever, and since he made promises in the Old Testament, then those promises now belong to us, which makes us spiritual Israel. (Replacement theology). -> Correction: Romans 9:6-8. 3. The idea that is wrapped up in Calvinism and pre-destination (it is in your Bible just mis-taught as to what it is) that goes to the Jacob/Esau passage in Romans and say it's about what God does and God decides who He loves and who He hates and who's going to be saved and you don't have a choice in the matter, it's all up to Him. And if He chooses you to be Israel, then that's who you are. The answer to all 3 errors is sitting in Romans 9-11. - The error of Calvinism and Election. -> Correction: Romans 9:11. Romans 9:6-8 v6: THEY ARE NOT ALL ISRAEL, WHICH ARE OF ISRAEL: People look at this and go, see, not everybody that's part of Israel is Israel. What this is really saying is just because you are the seed of Abraham doesn't automatically make you the true Israel. They think it says you don't have to be Israel to be Israel, you can be anybody and be Israel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9-11	GH: Correcting Common Theology Errors	v7: NEITHER, BECAUSE THEY ARE THE SEED OF ABRAHAM, ARE THEY ALL CHIDREN: This supports MM's point. Just because you are THE SEED OF ABRAHAM doesn't make you children of God. v8: THEY WHICH ARE CHILDREN OF THE FLESH, THERE ARE NOT THE CHILDREN OF GOD: Just because you're a physical Israelite doesn't make you a child of God. v8: THE CHILDREN OF THE PROMISE ARE COUNTED FOR THE SEED: MM showing how (GH: spiritual Israel proponents) tie to WE BRETHREN, AS ISSAC WAS, ARE THE CHILDREN OF PROMISE-Galatians 4:28.
Romans 9-11	GH: GPPI verse	God is saying what I AM going to do for you is for the purpose of actually saving a remnant who are going to become the children of the Living God, who are going to be My people, who are going to be like the sands of the sea for multitude, who are going to be the GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2, who are going to become the head of all of that. If you understand this, that He is going to fulfill this, then you understand what Paul is saying here. If you don't, you get carried away by these other winds of doctrine.
Romans 9-11	GH: IPF verse	Paul is letting us know that something has happened to Israel in connection to God bringing the dispensation of grace.
Romans 9		Romans 9: God is moving along during the program with Israel, not only from Abraham to creating the nation of Israel through the 12 tribes, but now He's moving through history and He has a job He is going to do with Israel - make them a great nation. When Satan rebelled, he decided that he was going to be the possessor of heaven and earth. He accomplished that to a great degree with the rebellion among the angels in the heavenly places. Then, Adam's sin in the garden, Satan becomes prince of this world and he puts into motion the COTW-Ephesians 2:2, which dictates the way people think / behave / conduct themselves / decide what's important / spend their time (most important). It influences all of that and as time goes on, it influences more and more and more. So much so, that let someone do something different than the way it normally gets done and people look at that and say, well, that's not the way this is supposed to happen (GH: 1 PM Sunday service during the Cowboy game). Doesn't matter if the Bible has no instruction on it at all. Point: Israel's program has been progressing and God has been doing some things all along til Acts 8, where God cuts off His program with Israel, at the stoning of Stephen (GH: Acts 7:54-56). He has not completed His program because what He wants to do is to utilize the nation of Israel to repossess the world back to Himself from the adversary. There is a plan and purpose for doing it that way. MM says God could fix it all with a snap of His Fingers, but that is not what He has chosen to do and there's a reason He has chosen not to do it that way. God then starts His DOGG. Everyone of these objections is based on a misunderstanding.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9		From a Biblical theology standpoint from Genesis 1 up to Romans 9, God has not said anything about a DOGG or going to the Gentiles apart from Israel. So when He interupts that program, they don't have any information on whether or not He will resume that program. Jews have never received a single word about resuming their program because they never got a word about interupting their program. They automatically thought it was just going to go right along. They have got to be told I AM going to complete this, I AM going to come back and fulfill this and once they get that, they are going to say 'What about now?' after 20 years. They are thinking, we are going to die and be dead before this happens. God is thinking you have no idea, you are going to be dead a long time before this happens. Even though Israel's program is for God to reconcile the earth back to Himself and the Mystery program is for God to reconcile the heavenly places back to Himself, even though these programs are distinct, you have to see these programs as part of a whole. Like one garment that is seamless. There is an overarching purpose that puts both of these together as a SINGLE purpose. In the DoFT, He is going to take the things in heaven and the things in earth and bring them together into one under Jesus Christ, to be MOST HIGH, to be the Possessor of heaven and earth. Taking this one more step, so He can do out in eternity what He wanted to do when He first created all of this in the beginning. It is all taking us back to what God was originally wanting to do. All of this is nothing more than taking what Satan ruined and bringing it all back around and getting it done in the end. It comes full circle. Like one seamless piece of cloth, not a bunch of separate stuff. Yes, Israel's program is distinct and separate, MM has harped on this so much and he doesn't want us to ever go under their program. But he does want you to see that all of this is part of a single minded purpose that God had. This all must be done so that His final and absolute purpose and plan is achieved.
Romans 9		Paul had spent his ministry going into synagogues and telling them that Israel was no longer enjoying favored nation status, she had been accursed from God, she has stumbled and fallen and therefore God had blinded her, interrupted His program with her, and turned to work with Gentiles – not through her, but in spite of her. If you were a Jew living at that time, how do you think you would feel about that message? It was little wonder that Paul was labeled a liar. It was more than that; it was blasphemy. As a descendant of Abraham, it was unthinkable that God had cut them off. Now think about this also: Luke did not finish writing the Book of Acts until Paul was ready to be imprisoned in Rome. Therefore, they had no scripture to indicate to them that anything Paul said was true. There was no prophecy sitting back in the Old Testament and no gospel writing had alluded to any such event. What were they to think?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9	GH: IPF verse	v3: MY BRETHREN, MY KINSMEN ACCORDING TO THE FLESH: Paul is talking here of his brethren, Israelites. v4: ISRAELITES: v4: A list of things mentioned that were Israel's - MM says all these are given to Israel through covenants (GH: ?): * The adoption * The glory * The covenants - each provide for something different - the land, the kingdom, material blessings, spiritual blessing, etc. * The giving of the Law * The service of God * The promises v4: COVENANTS: Plural. v5: CONCERNING THE FLESH: Who Christ came for. The mystery here is He also made provisions for Gentiles.
Romans 9:1-5		Dispensational Change Part/Section 1 of 5: The DECLARATION that God has not fulfilled His plan and purpose with Israel. God had a plan to adopt Israel. He wanted to do that when I tell you He called them Israel My son, He wasn't just saying Israel's in the family of God. He was saying I'm going to utilize Israel in My Business on this earth. Paul can make this statement because he knows those things back there in Israel's program. Paul lists all these things.
Romans 9:1		1 I say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost, Look at how Paul starts off. He is about to make an important point that you want people to understand is the absolute truth. He is bringing in everything he can to say I'm not mistaken about this, I'm telling you that this is true. He is drawing our attention that he is absolutely going to tell the truth about this. I SAY THE TRUTH IN CHRIST, I LIE NOT: Paul says this because it is going to sound like a lie. Most believers do not understand this concept (GH: this dispensational change) in their Bible. They don't understand that there has been a dispensational change. People think things are just rolling along the way they always have. So there's a natrual objection to say that may not be true. Why Paul goes to the trouble to say, I SAY THE TRUTH IN CHRIST, I LIE NOT. He knew people would hear this and say, well I don't believe that. Would have the same reaction in most churches today. The POE is working overtime to make sure people don't observe the dispensational change and they don't understand what God is trying to do in this DOGG. I SAY THE TRUTH IN CHRIST: Paul is saying as Christ as my witness. THE TRUTH IN CHRIST: Paul received this message from Jesus. To call Paul a liar was to call Christ a liar, which, if you recall from the gospels, the religious establishment in Israel had no trouble doing!

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9:1		1 I say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost, I LIE NOT: Paul uses 4x in his epistles. Every time we see this expression, something about his message or his apostleship is being challenged by Israel. He is saying I am telling you the truth. If you study this, realize that these are hot button topics. Things that people feel very strongly about and Paul knows they're going to think he is just lying about this. There are two reasons why someone goes to the trouble to emphasize that they are now telling the truth: 1) they lie all the time and now they want you to believe them, or 2) they have been accused of lying about some things. MY CONSCIENCE ALSO BEARING ME WITNESS IN THE HOLY GHOST: Anybody can say it but Paul is using all the terminology he came to let them know that what he is saying is true. THE HOLY GHOST: The third Person of the Godhead.
Romans 9:2		2 That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart. If you read this and not v3 you would wonder what is Paul so sorrowful about? Get the answer in v3. GREAT HEAVINESS AND CONTINUAL SORROW: Because of his destructive influence on the nation of Israel before he was saved. Instead of leading the way in receiving Israel's Messiah, instead of recognizing God's Christ sent to them, Paul rejected Jesus Christ and sought to punish those who believed in him. Yes, he felt sorry for persecuting the members of the little flock, but that sorrow concerned the effect he had on the unsaved element of the nation. By his actions, Saul injured both sides: the members of the little flock and the unsaved portion of Israel. In Romans 9:2, his sorrow concerned the damage he did against unsaved Israel.
Romans 9:3		3 For I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh: Verse is taught incorrectly - if Israel could be saved, Paul would be willing to go to hell. That's the way MM learned that verse. If you just glance at it, you think oh well, it means to not be saved and go to hell. That's not what Paul is talking about. One of those things you have heard all your life but MM says it is something different about. That is not what that verse is saying because he didn't say 'go to hell' he said ACCURSED FROM CHRIST. MM is not saying that Paul doesn't love his kinsman according to the flesh. He does. **This is a dispensational description of Israel's changed status**. This is a postiional description. If you go back through Israel's program, you continue to see the phrase GOD WAS WITH THEM. Doesn't say ACCURSED by CHRIST, it says ACCURSED FROM CHRIST. Don't mistake ACCURSED to mean the exact same thing everytime it is mentioned in your Bible. Seen this with many words. If someone was FROM CHRIST, means that they were with Him before. They are now ACCURSED FROM CHRIST. Used to be WITH Him and now they are FROM Him. On the other side of the coin - now GH: Israel is where Gentiles were. Before,Gentiles were accursed from Christ. Now, God is with the Gentiles. ACCURSED FROM CHRIST: Is not a phrase that describes going to hell, it describes their changed staus when the dispensation changed. Israel lost their position with God and they are not going to get that back until God resumes their program. The whole Israel program was geared to make Israel over the Gentiles and head of all nations. When the dispensational change came, they no longer enjoyed favored nation status.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9:3		3 For I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh: Today, Israel has no favored nation status. Today, God is not doing a work with the nation of Israel. Today, God is doing a work with the body of Christ, made up of Gentiles. There are Jews in this body. Today, there IS NO JEW OR GREEK. MM says it has got to be one way or the other. You can't do them both. Because of this, Israel suffers BLINDNESS-Romans 11:25 in part. Means that there are a bunch of Jewish people who are going to see and understand and believe the gospel for today. That's the position they are in. The phrase that Paul uses to describe the position that Israel is now in with God. That's what the dispensational change did. Doesn't mean that they were condemned to hell forever, it was a change in the status of the nation, from God being with them to now them being ACCURSED FROM CHRIST. Not a 'curse BY Christ', that would be a different issue. Taught that Paul is saying he wishes he could go to hell if Israel could be saved. MM doesn't believe he is saying this. Paul wants Israel to get the things promised to her in v4. Paul is an Israelite, make no mistake about it. OED: Accurse: to pronounce a curse upon; to devote to perdition, evil or misery. MY KINSMAN ACCORDING TO THE FLESH: He is not talking about spiritual brethren. He's talking about flesh and blood generations here.
Romans 9:4		4 Who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises; He is extoling all of these things because Israel was promised an adoption. Israel was promised glory. Covenants were made with Israel. The law wasn't given to everyone, it was given to Israel. The service of God was given to Israel. When Christ came, He came to Israel. When that silence of God was over and John the Baptist showed up at the appointed time on the time schedule given by Daniel, he was preaching the kingdom is at hand. And the Messiah followed right after him at the correct time. He also preaches the kingdom is at hand. He sends out the 12 and tells them to preach the kingdom is at hand. He dies on the Cross and then resurrects, He goes back to the Father. Then at the appointed time, the feast day/day of Pentecost comes and the Spirit is poured out. Everything is happening like the O.T. prophets said it would happen. There is nothing new here. Peter said this is what was spoken by the prophet Joel - I WILL POUR OUT MY SPIRIT ON ALL FLESH-Joel 2:28 in the last days, Israel is entering her last days. And suddenly, there is no kingdom. God promised them something. It was all working right up to Acts 2. You have to be asking yourself, 'what happened to Israel?'. This is what Paul is answering in Romans 9-11. You have to answer this because if God promised Israel all of these things and have never gotten them, you would have to say to yourself how do I know what He has promised to me I am going to get? Everything that God promised to you about the glory and the creature and being part of a body and about being justified and about having a new identity in Christ and being made DEAD TO SIN-Romans 6:2 - He is going to keep all of that too just like He is going to keep all of that with them. Paul is saying He is not through with them and you haven't replaced them. God didn't break His promise and God didn't neglect His covenants. First covenant was unconditional - Abraham was passed out. Paul wants these things so badly for Israel that he could wish himself ACCURSED FROM CHIRST-v3.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9:4		4 Who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises; WHO ARE ISRAELITES: Physically Paul was still a Jew. Spiritually Paul was a Christian. But Paul's spiritual status did not erase his physical status as a Jew. If there's any question about who his kinsman according to the flesh was , that tells you who that is. ISRAELITES; TO WHOM PERTAINETH THE ADOPTION: God meant adoption for Israel as well. He is being specific here. Not spiritual Jews. Israelites according to the flesh. ISRAELITES; TO WHOM PERTAINETH...THE GLORY: There is a glory that pertains to God's prophetic program. It reached its previous zenith during the days of Solomon, which turned out to be the "tip of the iceberg" of the glory of the future kingdom. GH: MM tying to Isaiah 64:4-5. TO WHOM PERTAINETH THE ADOPTION: Notice the first thing on the list - adoption. If you don't get this adoption thing, he tells you where to go back so you are able to see it. Israel was promised an adoption before us. Won't get their adoption till the New Covenant in the Millenium. Israel waits for their adoption. We are not waiting for ours. There is an adoption for Israel. Talks about a whole list of things including the ADOPTION that is for Israel. Their part in God's eternal plan and purpose is on this earth. THE GLORY, AND THE COVENANTS, AND THE GIVING OF THE LAW: That's Israel. We are "fellowheirs" with Israel in the sense that we are both "heirs" but they are not in the body of Christ with us.
Romans 9:4		4 Who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises; PERTAINETH: Didn't say the possess, it says they pertain to it. Look at the things that pertain to Israel. Shows that Israel doesn't yet have any of these things that are for them but they don't have them yet: * THE ADOPTION: The first thing out of the box. At the time Paul writes this, Israel had not received THE ADOPTION. Because their program was interupted, they haven't gotten THE ADOPTION to this day because God is not working their program. If a Jew is going to get THE ADOPTION today, he's not going to be doing it as an Israelite, he's going to be doing it as a member of the body of Christ. Once again, there's a strict adherance to the program. Israel will get that adoption when the DOGG program is completed, Israel's program is restarted, and He deals with them as sons and daugthers in the Kingdom. * AND THE GLORY: Haven't had this glory yet. Won't get till the Millenial Kingdom. MM tying to the promise of glory in Isaiah 64:4-5. MM says the glories of the kingdom can't hold a candle to the glory of the riches of Christ and this is what the body of Christ gets. * AND THE COVENANTS: MM thinks of the New Covenant. Get this in the Millenial Kingdom. MM jokes that he's sensing a pattern.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9:4		4 Who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises; * AND THE GIVING OF THE LAW: Even though THE GIVING OF THE LAW was done in the past, when that law was given, God had particular blessings attached to that law that would not be realized by Israel on this earth because they couldn't keep that law. Will finally be realized in the Millenial Kingdom. The law is a multi-faceted issue that you just can't look at it as just one thing and one thing only. Has a lot of facets to it besides showing Israel they couldn't keep it. MM thinks this is the Mosaic law but wouldn't argue with someone who said it was Jeremiah 31. If a man could perfectly keep the law, he could justify himself before God, but he couldn't. Not just about THE GIVING OF THE LAW, it is about getting the blessings that are promised in that law that they never have come to own. * AND THE SERVICE OF GOD: Not talking about the sacrifices of the O.T. here, talking about carrying the message to the nations of the world. Israel has yet to do this. They have had their own struggle, let alone carrying it to the nations of the world. * AND THE PROMISES: Israel has yet to get all of the promises. Will get them out in the Millenial Kingdom.
Romans 9:4		4 Who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises; Paul is going to tell you outright when God talked about adoption in His desire/Heart, He wanted to adopt Israel as a son and put Israel to work in the earth doing His work, becoming the head of all nations, a kingdom of priests. He has this whole list of things that he says pertains to Israel. The very first thing is adoption ahead of everything else. Not an arbitrary list - in a specific order. Showing you when you get out of Romans 8 and how grand/glorious/exciting this is and how it is going to change everything, you turn the page and he says, hey, this is for Israel too! Why does God tell you this, with adoption first? If you had studied the Bible all the way through you would have already known that God intended to adopt Israel back there. God is taking you back to see something about adoption that pertained to Israel. There is a way adoption is structured. With adoption, like building a building - there's an order to it. Doesn't matter if you are building a wood home or brick home or concrete slab or pier & beam. Basic order to how things get done. What changes depends on what kind of home. Basic structure of adoption is the same in every program - Israel's program or your program. Paul didn't give you any structure for adoption in Romans 8. The doctrine that each program wraps around it is very different. The Mystery is the essential different doctrine. Have to know the adoption structure from Israel's program. Is not going to be repeated.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9:4		4 Who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises; MM says Israel can't cry foul because God made a provision to deal with them differently if He chooses too. This different treating of them (GH: the DOGG) is not shortchanging them. If they want Him to treat them according to their program, they better buckle up, the ride is about to get really rough. What He did was He temporarily postponed and suspended that so He could reconcile them who were irreversibly as enemies, now reconcile them unto Himself. That's doing them a favor. They are so out of the thinking of what's going on here that they can't recognize God did them a big favor. Not only will Israel not be able to cry foul but neither will the adversary because what he was doing God interrupted. Everything God did He had the right to do and no one will be able to charge Him with unrighteousness.
Romans 9:5		5 Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen. From what they will possess to who they are as Israelites. WHOSE ARE THE FATHERS: Abraham, Issac, and Jacob. WHOM AS CONCERNING THE FLESH CHRIST CAME: When CHRIST CAME, you would understand from the O.T. prophets and even from the teaching of John the Baptist that when CHRIST CAME, He came for Israel. It wasn't about the Gentiles back then. This was about God's chosen people Israel. God was going to use these people to reconcile the world unto Himself. AS CONCERNING THE FLESH: He means there are certain things that had to be done in order for Him to qualify to one day sit on the throne of David, establish that kingdom, and He had to be an Israelite. Not only that, He had to be from a particular tribe in Israel. The genealogies in Matthew and Luke had to be exactly right because those are the qualifications to sit on that throne. He wasn't just born into the world, He was infleshed into the line of the seed of David. This is also telling you that the reason He came was to do this work with Israel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9:6-33		Dispensational Change Part/Section 2 of 5: The EXPLANATION of what happened to Israel. See the declaration of God setting aside of Israel, God now working with Gentiles, and then Paul anticipates 3 objections that are going to be raised by people who don't believe that a dispensation has come about. Some charge God of acting unrighteously because He interupted His program with Israel before He fulfilled everthing that program was supposed to accomplish. Only one way for God to be considered unrighteous and that is if He never came back and actually fulfilled all those things with the nation of Israel that He promised from the beginning. Paul shows 3 O.T. scriptures to prove God is going to fulfill all those things with the nation of Israel that He promised from the beginning. Going back through these objections causes us to understand some things about what God has done with Israel in the past. God is doing 3 things with these objections: 1. Removing any kind of doubt that any one could bring up an objection that you will run into to say, well, what about this? You will be equipped with that answer. 2. You'll know that there is no way that you're going to take anything out of God's program with Israel and bring it in. 3. God is going to eventually come back and finish His program with Israel. Up till now, you haven't heard a peep about that. Keeps you from the error of replacement theology.
Romans 9:6-13	First Objection of 3: The word is Ineffective	Objection 1: It seems as though God's word has had no effect on Israel and Paul's explanation. FIRST OBJECTION-v6-13 - 'The word is ineffective': First objection said if God cut off His program with Israel and He is now dealing with someone different (not Israel but the church the body of Christ). In the body of Christ, everyone is on equal footing. No Jew or Greek, no male or female, no bond or free - it's all part of the body of Christ. The DOGG will continue till what we call the rapture, what the Bible calls the Blessed Hope. Then God will resume and bring to completion His program with Israel. A kingdom on this earth has not been set up yet. Neither has Israel become the head of all nations. God has not yet used Israel to be the instrument for the nations of the world to come back to Him. People say He didn't get accomplished what He wanted to accomplish, but He did. The word had been able to call out a people who are able to go into the Kingdom. God is saying I have been doing exactly what I meant to do up to this point.
Romans 9:6		6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel: NOT AS THOUGH THE WORD OF GOD HATH TAKEN NONE EFFECT: Here's the first objection/accusation. Oh, the word of God didn't do what it was supposed to do. If God's word didn't do what it says it would do, God is ultimately responsible for that. He is saying don't be thinking of this as THE WORD OF GOD HATH TAKEN NONE EFFECT. Yes we are free moral agents and we do mess it up. NOT AS THOUGH: You are to understand 'don't be thinking this way'. If God is interupting this program and Israel has yet to receive the 6 things talked about in the previous verses, if they crucified their Messiah, how can you say the word of God did its job? If You are stopping their program and they didn't receive the things they were supposed to receive, then evidently the word of God didn't do what it was supposed to do, then either: - God wasn't faithful to do what He said He would do OR - The word was ineffective to do what it was supposed to do

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9:6		6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel: Notice in your SE these are the two issues: 1. What God says can be trusted and 2. His word is going to do what it says it would do. It's God's job to have the word do what it is supposed to do (should ring a bell - it's God's Job to have the Sonship curriculum to effectually work IN you - it's your job to believe it). The answer for everyone of the 6 things in the previous verses was they would get it in the Kingdom. They are looking at that and saying well, if the word was supposed to produce all of that in the Kingdom, it obviously didn't do it. Paul anticipates this and says it is not like the word of God didn't have the effect that it was supposed to have. He can say that because there is something else the word of God has been doing all through Israel's program that had to be done before it could produce that Kingdom. What the word was doing in Israel's program is not bringing in the Kingdom, it was producing something else before it would produce the Kingdom.
Romans 9:6		6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel: NONE EFFECT: What God's word intended to produce didn't get done so either God was unfaithful or His word was ineffective. Paul answers this objection and says the word hasn't been ineffective at all, it's been doing exactly what it was supposed to do all along - calling out of Israel and people that will go into the Kingdom. It had been doing that all along. FOR: An English word of logic - going to get an explanation. FOR THEY ARE NOT ALL ISRAEL WHO ARE OF ISRAEL: They may be a Jew, they may be a son of Abraham, but that's not enough to make them part of the true Israel. Because they weren't, God looked at them as THE REST-Romans ?:?, the apostate nation. THEY ARE NOT ISRAEL, WHICH ARE OF ISRAEL: The true Israel believes in the prophecized Christ, they are the Israel of God. Sounds strange and may be confusing to a Jew when he first hears this - he means just because you are part of the nation of Israel doesn't automatically mean that God considers you to be Israel. With Israel fallen, God is no longer concerned with ethnic backgrounds. If you are part of the little flock, you are Israel, the true Israel. But if you are unsaved, you are a heathen. Just because you are OF ISRAEL, doesn't mean you are part of the believing remnant or TRUE ISRAEL.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9:6		6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel: Talking about two different things: 1. Little Flock 2. The word of God is calling out of the descendants of Abraham a group who are going to be qualified to go into the Kingdom. That's what the word of God has been doing. It hasn't been trying to bring in the Kingdom, it's calling out of this big group of the nation another group who will go into the Kingdom. They tried this with Jesus, saying we are the seed of Abraham and we don't need all of that and Jesus was telling them just being the seed of Abraham isn't good enough. If you think you are going into the Kingdom just because you are the seed of Abraham, you have a big shock coming. You need something more (John 8:33-44). What you have here is you have physically what is known as Israel, but God has a true Israel and He is going to start calling these people. You see it in the Book of Acts where THE HEATHEN includes unsaved Israel. Peter and Paul understand the concept that just because you are an Israelite doesn't make you part of Israel. Just because you are a natural born Jew, doesn't mean that you are part of the true Israel of God. Because there were unbelieving Israelites. Many times when God talks about Israel, He is not talking about the whole nation, He's talking about this group, the little flock, the believing remnant.
Romans 9:7		7 Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called. NEITHER, BECAUSE THEY ARE THE SEED OF ABRAHAM, ARE THEY ALL CHILDREN: Just because you come from Abraham doesn't mean you're children. BUT, IN ISAAC SHALL THY SEED BE CALLED: Brings up Isaac because he had a brother Ishmael, who also came from Abraham. He's not going to inherit the Kingdom. There were 2 nations out of those two boys and just coming from Abraham wasn't good enough. So, you have to come from Abraham and Issac but there is another distinction on top of that in v8. IN ISAAC SHALL THY SEED BE CALLED: When Isaac is born, Abraham and Sarah are too old to have children. Remember, Sarah gives Abraham her handmaid Hagar and Abraham tries to do this in his flesh but God rejects that. When God said you are going to have a child in your old age, Sarah laughs. The name ISAAC means laughter. Got confronted her and she denied it. Told to name him ISAAC to remind yourself that you laughed at the promise of God. He was a child of promise.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9:8		8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed. You may be a blood descendant of Abraham through Issac, but that doesn't make you a child OF THE PROMISE. Not talking about a physical birth from Abraham. PROMISE: It's coming but you don't yet have it. Something is held out for you that you don't presently have. You have to believe that promise. Your faith has to be in something. Abraham's faith was in God saying I AM going to multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, I will make of you a great nation, and I will give you a land. Abraham's response was by faith Abraham left his own country and journeyed to a land that he knew not. He believed that promise. And when Isaac was born, he was going to sacrifice Isaac by faith. Hebrews said because he knew he was the CHILD OF PROMISE and even if he killed him, God would have raised him back up. That's how much he believed that promise. From the time of Abraham, God's word was working to do what MM said it had to do all along. The accusation is - well evidently God's word is not doing what it is supposed to do. Paul's going to say it's been doing exactly what it is supposed to do. Abraham did what he did because of the word that God spoke. Isaac did what he did. Jacob did what he did. There's those fathers talked about earlier in the chapter. All through Israel's history you can find those who did not follow the apostate element in Israel but what they did is they believed in the PROMISE. They would have been looking for Him but the nation, on the other hand, didn't want Him, they were going to crucify Him. The word of God was doing what it was supposed to do. It would be calling out a group out of that large group that would be fit for the Kingdom and it was all based on their faith in the PROMISE.
Romans 9:8		8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed. THEY WHICH ARE THE CHILDREN OF THE FLESH, THESE ARE NOT THE CHILDREN OF GOD: Shows the division/wedge principle that it's making between them. Jesus talking to the children of Isaac and He is saying God can raise up these stones children, so that doesn't cut anything with God-Matthew 3:9. If all you had to do is be a child of Abraham through Isaac, if that's all he's talking about, then they could be a great nation as soon as they got their population up to a certain point. If just talking about the physical descendants of Issac, God is not talking about anything other than giving them a big group. But all of that big group is not going to make it into the Kingdom.
Romans 9:9		9 For this is the word of promise, At this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son. Here it comes...this was the word of promise. Paul is trying to undo the (GH: ungodly) thinking that the word hasn't been doing what it was supposed to do and don't think God was unfaithful in what He said He would do. It's been doing what it's supposed to do from the time of Abraham. All through Israel's program, there have been children that have believed the promise that it's made to them. In this particular case, it was the promise of a child, but there's going to be other things that come after that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9:10		10 And not only this; but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, even by our father Isaac; The word of God is doing exactly what it is supposed to do, it is getting a people called out to go into the Kingdom. So don't think the word of God is of none effect. It's been perfectly effective, calling out those members from that larger group of physical Israel.
Romans 9:11		11 (For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth;) HIM THAT CALLETH: The whole election is based on this. (GH Verse?)MM says he used to think this almost contradicts itself. But he is saying their fall is not the result of their stumbling. Reason why God stopped dealing with Israel as a favored nation and starting dealing with Gentiles because all along He was going to bring in this DOGG. MM says if they would have received Him as their Messiah and the nation had been born in a day, they could have avoided that Day of Wrath. MM says he doesn't know when the DOGG may have come then.
Romans 9:12		12 It was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger. Calvinist jump in on the ELDER SHALL SERVE THE YOUNGER. And it gets worse in v13. Why can God say ahead of time that ELDER SHALL SERVE THE YOUNGER. This isn't talking about Israel's adoption here. Really just talking about the line from Abraham. He knows and He is making this decision based on the calling. Both of those are from Abraham and Isaac, Jacob and Esau. God knows that only one of them is going to respond to My Call. Only one of them is going to be a child of promise so to speak and that's going to be Jacob. Find in Esau's life that is exactly the way it is. So God is making a determination here, not based on GH: phyiscal lineage. Word of God is calling out the Isaac's and the Jacob's and the Hezekiah's and the David's and the others. They saw things afar off, believed in that promise even though they knew it was not going to be realized in their lifetime. That's what Hebrews 11 is all about.
Romans 9:13		13 As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated. Comes out of Malachi 1. Calvinist say that God arbitrarily made this statement but you have already been given the criteria for this. One is going to respond to the call, one is not. One is going to believe, one is not. In the tribulation, one responding to the call is the believing remnant. A guy like Esau who doesn't believe and doesn't respond to the call is going to be part of the apostate nation. JACOB HAVE I LOVED, BUT ESAU HAVE I HATED: God knew what would happen and He choose to deal with them in accordance with that knowledge.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9:14-18	Second Objection of 3: God is unrighteous	Objection 2: The charge that God has dealt with Israel in an unfair and unrighteous manner and Paul's answer. SECOND OBJECTION-v14-18 - 'God is being charged with unrighteousness': If God was accomplishing what He was supposed to accomplish, then is there unrighteousness with God? Where does God get the right to interupt this program with Israel before it accomplishes everything that it was supposed to accomplish? Paul is doing this because if Israel doesn't know that God is no longer working the way He used to work in the world, they would be continuing to expect God to do things today that He did back with Israel GH: before the interuption. The first two objectives don't hold water. Response to 1: God wasn't a failure with what He was doing with Israel, He was calling out them a people and it was a perfect success. Response to 2: God has every right to interupt His program with Israel. Paul will demonstrate through a couple different means that it is perfectly OK for God to interupt this program with Israel and it is perfectly OK for Him to turn and begin to work with the Gentiles. Learn that God was fulfilling another purpose. He had a program with Israel that was coming along and it went to the Cross and then to Acts 1-8. Just as He had made a provision back in the law to show mercy and grace to whomever He wanted, He not only did that with Israel (there were times that He should have brought the next CoP but He chose to show mercy and grace).
Romans 9:14-18	Second Objection of 3: God is unrighteous	Two reasons why this wasn't an unrighteous act for God: 1. You Jews can't gripe about working with Gentiles because you have been working this all along. 2. He had another purpose with the body of Christ to do in this mystery program before He resumes His program with Israel again. The only way God could be unrighteous is if He didn't fulfill His program with Israel. SECOND OBJECTION: If God's word has been doing what it's supposed to have been doing then God doesn't have a right to stop doing what He's doing with Israel. See the second objection, which is settled with two answers that Paul gives.
Romans 9:14		14 What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid. WHAT SHALL WE SAY THEN: See how Paul is referring that back up to what was just said. What he is about to say is built on v6-13. The next objection comes out of that, that God is unrighteous. He has no right to do the thing that He is doing. MM says people would rarely do this overtly but this is not as uncommon as you might think. There have been plenty of times where people have said or thought or even taught that God has no right to do what He did and that is tantamount to charging God with unrighteousness. Same type of tactic as being used in Romans 3:1-8 (GH: A VTP and the 4th of 4 excuses). If the word of God was doing exactly what it was supposed to do, how come God interupted the program with Israel? There are two parts that are the answer to this objection and both are found in the O.T. IS THERE UNRIGHTEOUSNESS WITH GOD? Here is the second objection. NOTE: First is well the word of God evidently didn't have the effect it was supposed to have. Paul says oh no, don't be thinking that. It's done exactly what it's supposed to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9:15-16	Second Objection of 3: Sub-Part 1 - Moses	v15-16: Moses - Paul brings Exodus 33:19 to answer the objection that God has no right to interupt Israel's program. MM says note that He didn't limit this to Israel. This can be done to anybody. Just as He was merciful to Israel (think of the number of times in the Book of Judges during the 1st CoP that is says 'but God was merciful and raised up a judge to deliver them from their enemies-can only be done based on the provision God made back at Mt. Sinai-Exodus 33:19). God is revealing something about His character, about His goodness, that allows Him to deal with people out of grace and mercy. And for us Gentiles who were NOT part of the promises or the covenants or the Commonwealth of Israel, God by the dispensational change, has every right to stop what He's going here and be merciful to us. He is saying to Israel, you have been the beneficiaries of this thing over and over and over and now that I AM going to do it with the Gentile, you can't suddenly call foul because you've enjoyed the benefit of this and you took it. So now that I AM doing it with someone else, you can't say that I AM being unfair or unrighteous because this is not a new thing.
Romans 9:15		15 For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. This now includes the Gentiles. I WILL HAVE MERCY ON WHOM I WILL HAVE MERCY: Paul quoting WILL SHEW MERCY ON WHOM I WILL SHEW MERCY-Exodus 33:19. MERCY: First occurrence in the Book of Romans. Quoted from Deuteronomy (, when God says this to Moses, He did rescue us from trouble and He did show us mercy. COMPASSION: Counterpart to compassion is indifference. Worldly way to look at compassion is to see it as sympathy or one who is suffering and the desire to relieve it, to take pity. Is a mental attitude or feeling. Godly way is a willingness to invest whatever is needed to heal the hurts of others because of their godly love for them. If we are not willing to do that, they we do not have compassion.
Romans 9:16		16 So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy. WILLETH...RUNNETH: God talking back to Israel. God is saying that I didn't bring in the dispensational change because of something that Israel did or didn't do. He just decided to have mercy on the Gentiles and that's what He did. So Israel now understands that when God says I WILL HAVE COMPASSION ON WHOM I WILL HAVE COMPASSION-v15, they look back and say You were only supposed to have compassion on the Gentiles through us. That's true so in their program that's how it will work. God knows if I AM going to have compassion on the Gentiles, He has to bring in a new dispensation or He'll violate the old one. See, God can't oppose Himself. God has reserved the right to be gracious and merciful to whomever He wants, including us Gentiles and He has every right to do with us what He has also done for Israel. This straigthens out the first part of the misunderstanding that says 'God had no right'. He has every right to show mercy to whomever He will. GOD THAT SHEWETH MERCY: **Know that if God is showing mercy, someone is in trouble**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9:17-18	Second Objection of 3: Sub-Part 2 - Pharaoh	Pharoah: Paul quotes Exodus 9:16. - He wants to put His Power on display. - He wants His Name to be declared throughout all of the earth. Just as with Pharoah, God has another purpose He has to achieve before He achieves His final purpose for this program (GH: Israel). This other purpose is (GH: which needed Him to show mercy to Gentiles, bring in another dispensation, and be accomplished BEFORE the first one) the reconciliation of the heavenly places. He has to bring in a whole other dispensation so He doesn't violate what He was trying to do with Israel. Satan and his cohorts will be kicked out of the heavenly places and God's sons and daughters will take their place. Ours has to come after the Cross because the redemption has to take place. We come out of it under grace and not under the law. Also has to happen before the 5th CoP starts because it is that time that Satan and his minions are kicked out of heaven and cast down to the earth - WOE TO THE INHABITERS OF THE EARTH AND OF THE SEAT FOR THE DEVIL IS COME DOWN UNTO YOU, HAVING GREAT WRATH, BECAUSE HE KNOWETH THAT HE HATH BUT A SHORT TIME-Revelation 12:12. Before you get delivered, I HAVE to exalt My Name and My Power. The only place you can bring in the DOGG is between the Cross/1-Year extension of mercy and the 5th CoP/5th installment. MM says he has never heard Romans 9 preached this way and it is not the common way to look at this. There is a way that God would be unrighteous in interupting His program with Israel and that is if He never came back and fulfilled it. He has to come back and complete the Israel program and get both the heaven and the earth back.
Romans 9:17		17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth. HAVE I RAISED THEE UP, THAT I MIGHT SHEW MY POWER IN THEE, AND THAT MAY NAME MIGHT BE DECLARED THROUGHOUT ALL THE EARTH: Paul quotes HAVE I RAISED THEE UP, FOR TO SHEW IN THEE MY POWER, AND THAT MY NAME MAY BE DECLAED THROUGHOUT ALL THE EARTH-Exodus 9:16.
Romans 9:18		18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9:19-29	Third Objection of 3: Why does He yet find fault? Who has resisted His Will?	WHY DOTH HE YET FIND FAULT? FOR WHO HATH RESISTED HIS WILL?: This is the THIRD OBJECTION. Paul anticipates an objection to his previous two answers and his answer to this objection. THIRD OBJECTION-v19-29-: If God's word has been doing exactly what it has been supposed to do all through Israel's program all along...remember the idea is it was because they were so rebellious He really cut off Israel's program to accomplish a different purpose. They were rebellious. His word was still calling out a little flock. If His word was successful. God wasn't unjust interupting this program, if He didn't do this because of what Israel did or didn't do, then why does He still find fault with Israel? With the third objection, there are 3 issues that need to be straightened out. Give you the keys to the last/third objection. 1. Quote out of Hosea 1. 2. Quote out of Isaiah 10. 3. Quote out of Isaiah 1. Unfortunately, this (GH: the dispensational change) is still a mystery (GH: to most people), even though Paul writes 3 chapters to prove it to you. This is a critical thing to understand. The third objection is based on the first two answers. It's like one more question now. MM thinks not only a Jew would ask, but a member of the believing remnant would ask because they were promised a kingdom. Answer to the third objection - everything God promised to do He is still going to do.
Romans 9:19		19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will? Jews are doing something that they have done throughout their whole history. They are whining and complaining and griping and murmuring. EX God raised up a deliverer to get them out of Egypt and they end up whining and complaining about that. Same with Red Sea, wilderness with nothing to eat->feed them manna, then well it is manna and we want quail, etc. He has something to accomplish here that they didn't know about. Paul is now going to take several O.T. passages and bring them to their attention to answer them out of their own scriptures so they understand some important things. He is going to use 4 questions to begin to guide their thinking before he gets to the O.T. scriptures.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9:19		19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will? THOU WILT SAY THEN UNTO ME: MM says that is perfectly worded. Paul knows as soon as he answers the second objecction, he's going to come along and say I know what you are going to SAY THEN UNTO ME. THEN: Tells you that it is referring you back to the answered objection, like well then. Important to see it is part of charging God with unrighteousness. It's a little different from that, but it is part of it. God has already shown that He is not unrighteous for stopping the program or showing grace and mercy to the Gentiles. But He would be unrighteous if He didn't complete what He said He would do with Israel. If God is going to put Israel temporarily aside and begin working directly with Gentiles, He has to bring in a different dispensation, He has to start another program. He promised through Israel's program that they would be the light of the Gentiles. He can't void that program. So if He is going to do it differently, it makes sense to need a different program. MM says terrible analogy but football coach's ability to walk out on the field during a play and during a time out. As long as the clock is ticking on Israel's program, God just can't bypass them and go to the Gentiles without violating His program. God has to whistle a time out so He can go show grace and mercy to Gentiles without violating His Program with Israel. These are questions that are not being asked by those who are objecting, these are questions that are being asked by God to get their thinking going in a particular way. There are two questions.
Romans 9:19	QUESTION 1 OF 4	19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will? QUESTION 1 of 4: WHY DOTH HE YET FIND FAULT?: Why is God still going to the Gentiles? Why are we still ACCURSED FROM CHRIST? At this point, they know: 1. God has stopped their program - they are accursed from Christ. He had to if He is going to turn to Gentiles apart from Israel. 2. God is now dealing with the Gentiles This DOGG wasn't based on anything that the Jews did or didn't do, it was part of the original plan of God from the foundation of the world. If you are a Jew, you are wondering, OK, He set us aside, He made us accursed from Christ, why is He still doing it(WHY DOES HE YET)? Why is this continuing? Why is He still going to Gentiles? Why are we still ACCURSED FROM CHRIST? Why is this still going on? Why hasn't He come back? Why is He leaving us in this position? He did it, lets end it and get back to us. We get it...He stopped our program, turned to the Gentiles, He wasn't unrighteous, He made a provsion for it...but we are wondering how come He doesn't get back to us? This could lead to discouragement and He doesn't mean for it to lead to that. From the time Paul writes Romans 9 to the time Paul was saved on the Damascus Road/stoning of Stephen was about 20 years. MM says if it seemed that way after 20 years, what about asking this question after 2,000 years?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9:19	QUESTION 2 OF 4	19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will? QUESTION 2 of 4: FOR WHO HAS RESISTED HIS WILL?: The obvious answer is no one stood in the way of God doing that. But this is one of these questions that you don't just need to know the right answer, you need to know WHY it's the right answer. Who stopped Him from doing it (GH: restarting His Program with Israel). Know that nobody can. They are wondering how much longer are we going to do this (GH: DOGG)? If you are Paul, you answer with the purpose behind the program. If they did, they would have known that God is doing something here and when that gets done, He'll restart their program. It's on God's Time not man's. Paul is going to say, I'm going to teach you not to complain about what God does, how He does it, or how long it takes Him to do it. Because if you are a Jew, a member of the believing remnant, and still living, you are thinking time is running out on me. I'm going to die and He is still going to be in this program with Gentiles. Jews didn't have any ideas about God's purpose with Gentiles. They did know about the creation but really didn't understand the concept of the creature or humans sitting up there in the heavenly places. Knew Satan had a realm up there (Daniel talks about it) but it never occurred to them God would have to do something about it. Jews are saying we didn't stand in your way, you got it done. Why not get back to this program?
Romans 9:20		20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus? Notice the series of 4 questions that follow the THIRD OBJECTION starting in v20-24. NAY BUT, O MAN, WHO ART THOU THAT REPLIEST AGAINST GOD?: Who do you think you are? To reply against someone means to complain about. SHALL THE THING FORMED SAY TO HIM THAT FORMED IT, WHY HAST THOU MADE ME THUS: This is kind of audaicious. If He hadn't made you you wouldn't be here to gripe. SAY TO HIM: MM thinks “speak” has to do more with official teaching, while “say” just has to do with everything else.
Romans 9:21	QUESTION 3 OF 4	21 Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour? QUESTION 3 of 4: HATH NOT THE POTTER POWER OVER THE CLAY, OF THE SAME LUMP TO MAKE ONE VESSEL UNTO HONOUR, AND ANOTHER UNTO DISHONOR?: If a potter has a lump of clay, can't he do what he wants to with it? GH: POTTER reference is found 2 places (Jeremiah 18) in the O.T. Paul doesn't say AS IT IS WRITTEN to take you back there but if you are a Jew and you are paying attention when he says this, something does come to your mind. POWER: **If you have the power, you have the authority. Not just bigger so I can do it, it is I have the right, I have the choice**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9:22-24	QUESTION 4 OF 4	QUESTION 4 of 4: Fourth question is a very long question - What if God decided to do this? MM believes that these first 3 questions are guiding your thinking in a certain way and then when he gets to this fourth one, it's kind of putting it all together in one lump about the answer to the objection. SUMMATION: What if God, instead of showing His wrath and making His Power known, which He was willing to do decided instead to put up with (endure with much longsuffering) those who were worthy of the day of wrath, (Israel in Acts 8) so that He could put on display (make known) the glory of the Sonship education (the riches of His glory) on us Gentiles (the vessels of mercy) which God planned from the beginning (afore prepared unto glory) us, who have made the cry of ABBA, FATHER (us, whom He hath called) whether we be Jew or Gentile. In this DOGG, Jew and Gentile have the ability to say YES to being a son.
Romans 9:22-24	GH: Ties to Romans 13:12	MM tying to Romans 13:12 and the ungodliness of apostate Israel and the ungodliness of the world reaching a zenith right before God brought in this DOGG. v22: WHAT IF GOD, WILLING TO SHEW HIS WRATH, AND TO MAKE HIS POWER KNOWN: MM says He was willing to do this. But 'what if' He ENDURED WITH MUCH LONGSUFFERING? v22: ENDURED WITH MUCH LONGSUFFERING: MM says we are not 20 years in the DOGG. Only 2 ways to take this: 1. How long of a time He has been suffering 'describing how LONG' 2. The extent of the ungodliness that He is having to put up with 'describing how BAD' MM says if He is saying this after 20 years, what do you think He is thinking after 2,000 years? MUCH LONGSUFFERING: God was at a place where He couldn't take it anymore and He was ready to judge the world but instead He brought in this DOGG. MM says that is MUCH LONGSUFFERING. He is enduring these VESSELS OF WRATH FITTED TO DESTRUCTION. LONGSUFFERING: Doesn't mean He is not angry anymore or that He is not going to judge the world. It means that He has postponed responding to the things that have provoked His wrath in the first place. Doesn't mean God is not angry anymore. He is postponing what He is going to do about things that are provoking His anger. God didn't hold off on His Wrath because they weren't worthy, He held off on His Wrath because He was introducing this DOGG.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9:22	GH: Ungodliness	22 What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction: What if God, who was willing to show His Wrath and make His Power known, He was willing to do that but what if He instead of doing that, He endured with much longsuffering that nation that was worthy of that wrath? What if He put that wrath off and endured with them? Paul is saying when the world got to this place, it was worthy of judgment. MM asks if God had reached the place where He said I AM going to have to do something about this, why is He waiting 2,000+ years? If they are FITTED to be destroyed, if they are at that place, **the only reason God would put that off is because there is something more important that needs to be done**. It's not that God isn't angry or He doesn't care about sin in the DOGG, but He has chosen to deal with the world by HIS GOODNESS-Romans 2:4. Means that we as saints are also supposed to look at the world with longsuffering. Means that God is trying to get them a message, and we're going to have to be involved in getting them that message. God is forestalling judgment by dealing with the world under grace, this dispensation of grace is known as a time of longsuffering. Longsuffering in God is being longsuffering in demonstrating his wrath against sin. ENDURED WITH MUCH LONGSUFFERING THE VESSELS OF WRATH: It's not that God is not angry with sin, but He has chosen to deal with the world with LONGSUFFERING. ENDURED WITH MUCH LONGSUFFERING: Means He held it off. This LONGSUFFERING was for their benefit. Talking about this DOGG. There's a more important reason that He is doing this.
Romans 9:22	GH: Ungodliness	22 What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction: LONGSUFFERING: MM says it really was LONGSUFFERING because now folks that were not going to be saved in Israel's program can now be saved and be part of the body of Christ like Paul. Group says patient, does not mean: - God is no longer angry - He has changed His Mind about whether or not they really deserve His wrath - Satan's POE is no longer being effective in the world so He doesn't have to judge it anymore putting up with something, enduring something. Not the only time 'longsuffering' is used by Paul. Peter tells the Jews that Paul tells us why things aren't happening (the Kingdom of God is at hand) as soon as we anticipated. Peter uses 'longsuffering'. Not going to impute your sins to you - offering you a time of longsuffering grace. But if you leave this life in an unjustified position, I will impute everyone of those sins back to you at the judgment. Plus a bonus - they despised the Grace of God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9:22	GH: Ungodliness	22 What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction: HIS WRATH: Means that God is willing to pour out His Wrath on the world, willing to do that. MM says means that the world is worthy to have that Wrath poured out on them. VESSELS OF WRATH FITTED TO DESTRUCTION: Another moniker to describe mankind's tendency to wrath. Talking about people. Saying they are literally fit to be destroyed. The condition of men before God brought in the DOGG. VESSELS OF WRATH: God promised WRATH to Israel. That was part of their program. When God interupted the program with Israel, they were worthy of having the last part of the 5th CoP come upon them. Instead of being worthy of that wrath, God said I AM going to be longsuffering with them. They deserved that wrath at the Cross, at the stoning of Stephen...and the world deserves that wrath today. When this time of grace is over, the world will still be deserving of that wrath. The CHILDREN OF DISOBEDIENCE-Ephesians 2:2, Colossians 3:6. FITTED TO DESTRUCTION: If you get a coat fitted, it is made just for you. This WRATH is just for them. FITTED:Especially prepared - like you deserved God's wrath so much you were specially made to receive God's wrath. However FIT the world was to be destroyed at the end of Acts 7, by the time the DOGG is over, it will be even more FIT and His wrath will burst upon the scene. When you are FITTED to something, you are made for it.
Romans 9:23	MP : Blessings - Spiritual (GH: ?) / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding	23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory, MIGHT MAKE KNOWN THE RICHES OF HIS GLORY: To us. From Romans 8:14-15, He has been talking to us as sons. Still in SE. MM proposes that the RICHES OF HIS GLORY is the GLORY associated with our Sonship life. That He wanted sons and daughters and He wants to show that. THE RICHES OF HIS GLORY: How Paul describes the HID TREASURES-Proverbs 2:4/FINE GOLD-Proverbs 3:14 in the doctrine from Romans 13:11 on. Received after we trusted Christ. A spiritual thing, not a physical thing. RICHES: Wisdom & Understanding. Will buy merchandise that is better than the merchandise of FINE GOLD-Proverbs 3:14/great wealth. MM says when you spend the RICHES to buy the merchandise, you still have all the RICHES. You didn't diminish the RICHES. VESSELS OF MERCY: We are, the Gentiles. This is talking about us Gentiles. HE HAD AFORE PREPARED UNTO GLORY: Means that He had already been thinking about this. Shows this is not an accident, this was part of the plan from the beginning and it had to be. What if Israel had believed all along and the CoP didn't need to happen? God would still need a way to reconcile the heavenly places. This had to be part of the plan. But He knew this would happen with Israel and He put this (GH: the DOGG) in just the right spot. He didn't just decide this at the Cross or at the stoning of Stephen. Romans 16 is going to tell you He decided this when He founded the world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9:24		24 Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles? NOT OF THE JEWS ONLY, BUT ALSO OF THE GENTILES: QUESTION 4 OF 4. The body of Christ today is made up of both Jew and Gentile. When you talk about Jew and Gentile together, Paul uses the phrases THE FELLOWSHIP OF THE MYSTERY-Ephesians 3:9 and THE ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:15. Jew and Gentile have an opportunity now to be part of something that God prepared before no one knew anything about, something that He certainly kept secret.
Romans 9:25-27	GH: GPPI verse	Even Paul bears witness to the fact that God has not cast away His people forever. MM tying to Hosea 1:10. v25: Wrong interpretation is to think WERE NOT MY PEOPLE is us. v25: AS HE SAITH ALSO IN OSEE: v25: OSEE: Hosea. From Hebrew to the Greek, there is a spelling change, like Elijah to Elias in the N.T. Saying it's this Anglo-Saxon people that live in England and America that are the tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh. This is called British Israelism and it's alive. This is not what Paul is talking about, he is talking about Hosea 1:10. They are going to be His people again. For a while, you won't be and then you will be. I AM going to purge all that apostate element out. v26: THEY BE CALLED THE CHILDREN OF THE LIVING GOD: MM tying to YE ARE THE SONS OF THE LIVING GOD-Hosea 1:10.
Romans 9:25		25 As he saith also in Osee, I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved. AS HE SAITH ALSO IN OSEE OSEE: Greek rendering for the Hebrew Hosea. The N.T. rendering of Hosea.
Romans 9:26		26 And it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people; there shall they be called the children of the living God.
Romans 9:27		27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved: ESAIAS: New Testament rendering for Isaiah. The N.T. rendering for Isaiah. THOUGH THE NUMBER OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL BE AS THE SAND OF THE SEA, A REMNANT SHALL BE SAVED: That's the SHORT WORK-v28.
Romans 9:28		28 For he will finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth. FOR HE WILL FINISH THE WORK: This spells it out for you, doesn't it? CUT IT SHORT...SHORT WORK: Is not in reference to time, it is in reference to a number and is a reference to the remnant-see v27. Instead of the whole nation turning to God and doing what God wanted the nation to do, you get that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9:29		29 And as Esaias said before, Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha. LORD OF SABAOTH: Not the same thing as the Lord of Sabbath. SABAOTH is actually term that shows up one other time in Isaiah 1. Means the LORD OF (angelic) HOSTS, referring to His heavenly army. SODOMA, AND BEEN MADE LIKE UNTO GOMORRHA: If the Lord had not kept a SEED or remnant, we would have wound up like this. Would have been totally and forever destroyed. This shows God's intention again that He is going to finish what He started with them because they are looking at that recognizing the natural way this would have worked is we would have been wiped out. But God made a way for them not to be wiped out. God never tells them how long He's going to take to do that and that was one of their complaints. Why is it taking Him so long? But the reason God is taking so long is that there is something that God is meaning to get accomplished.
Romans 9:30-33		Chapter ends with 4 verses that talk about Israel's stumbling over recognizing their Messiah properly. Paul makes a concluding statement based on what has been said from verse 6 up to this point. Passage shows that it is Israel's own fault that they wind up in the position that they are in (ACCURSED FROM CHRIST-v3). They won't be able to point the finger at God and blame Him but they're responsible for winding up in this condition.
Romans 9:30		30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith. Context, at the Tower of Babel, before Abraham, before Israel, there are just the nations of the world...Satan has been working hard to get men on the earth from worshipping the true and living God to following his COTW-Ephesians 2:2 and worshipping him. He was vastly successful at that. When you go over to the Book of Genesis in Chapters 9-10, Paul comments in Romans 1 saying the people got to a place that they did not want to retain God in their knowledge anymore. Paul says GOD GAVE THEM UP...GOD GAVE THEM UP...GOD GAVE THEM OVER in Romans 1. At Babel, God consigned the nations of the world over to the adversary to do whatever he wanted them to do. God says I AM going to wash My Hands of them, I AM done with them. God says fine, you want to live like that? I WILL give you up to that, I WILL give you over to that. Happy day for the adversary because he thinks he is winning. But the next thing God does is He finds this guy named Abraham, calls him to leave his country, makes an unconditional covenant with him, and He says I AM going to raise up a great nation out of you and I AM going to use that nation to be a blessing to the nations of the whole world. That's the promise of the Abrahamic covenant. So when you read THE GENTILES THAT FOLLOW NOT AFTER RIGHTEOUSNESS, they practiced idolatry, were entrenched in it. Remember and have in your mind Paul on his apostolic journeys. See these people are entrenched in idolatry and false gods. Sees the people that got consigned over to idolatry all the way back to the Tower of Babel. He doesn't run into any Gentiles that are worshipping the true and living God (GH: prostylytes?). They were pagan idolaters to the core, that's what we were. If there hadn't been a dispensational change, we would all be worshipping some false god set up somewhere. Those Gentiles, which were so far away from God and have been all this time, they have now attained UNTO RIGHTEOUSNESS WHICH IS OF GOD. MM says now that would provoke a Jew to jealousy. THEN: He just got through talking about dealing with the objections so he says WHAT SHALL WE SAY THEN?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9:31		31 But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness. Israel was trying to follow AFTER THE LAW OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, but they did NOT ATTAINED it because they were trying to do it under their own power under the law. Israel did not attain to righteousness because they sought it by the works of the law. They couldn't perfectly keep the law. God didn't want them to go under that law and He gave them 3 opportunities to change their mind about that.
Romans 9:32		32 Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumblingstone; WHEREFORE?: Why? MM wants to make this clear. (GH: Peradventure) A man could justify himself before God without the free gift of grace if he could perfectly keep the law from the day he is born to the day he dies. But you already know that's impossible, that cannot be done. FOR THEY STUMBLED AT THAT STUMBLINGSTONE
Romans 9:33		33 As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed. Context: Reason why it was such an OFFENCE and such a STUMBLINGBLOCK (Isaiah 8:14; Romans 9:33) is because of the doctrine that was taught by Israel's religous leaders to all the people of the nation about how to perceive or how to think about the prophecized Messiah or Christ that was so entrenched with them and in their thinking. When Jesus shows up, they weren't seeing in Him what the Pharisees and scribes had made them to understand that they should have been looking at. In other words, Jesus was appearing as something totally different so the automatic reaction for them was to say He can't be the Messiah, He can't be the One because when that Guy shows up, here's what we know about Him. He didn't fit the bill on any of that. But what they didn't do is they didn't go back to the Scriptures themselves because the Scriptures painted a very different portrait of what the Christ was going to be like and it wasn't the one the Pharisees were putting forth. When even John the Baptist begins to wonder if Jesus if the prophecized Christ and he sends a message to Jesus to inquire about that. This is how powerful this doctrine had beome in the minds of the people.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 9:33		33 As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed. AS IT IS WRITTEN: Tells you something else is sitting back in the Prophets. I LAY IN SION A STUMBLING STONE and A ROCK OF OFFENCE: They stumbled because the crucified their Messiah. But this is not where they fell. STUMBLINGSTONE AND ROCK OF OFFENCE: Paul shows them why they are accursed from Christ-v3. ROCK OF OFFENCE: Paul quoting from Isaiah 8:14. Prophets talked about Israel's Messiah coming onto the scene and when He showed up He was going to be that ROCK OF OFFENCE. Means that the issue of Him was going to be something that was going to cause them to stumble and fall. OFFENCE: With a C not an S. With an S, would be an offense on a football team. Normally think of something that is insulting or derogatory. In the Bible it means to strike against the feet or to stumble. OED: Offence: 1. To put a stumblingblock in someone's way in order to make them fall.
Romans 9:33		33 As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed. ROCK OF OFFENCE (and 1 Peter 2:8) and how the Pharisees protrayed the coming Messiah as the opposite of what Jesus actually appeared to be. They portrayed him as a rich, political, influential powerful. princely person of authority that would come in and put down Israel's enemies and do all of that. That was not at all what the scriptures portrayed Him to be-see Isaiah. ROCK OF OFFENCE OR 'stumbling stone' (STONE OF STUMBLING-1 Peter 2:8). In the minds of the people, whatever the religious leaders of Israel would have done, the nation would have followed their lead. Just as the nation believed that they should be looking for a Messiah in a particular way, that hindered them from really seeing Jesus as the true Christ that He was. Some still believed. There was sufficient evidence there through the miracles He performed and the Message He preached and the things He fulfilled in the O.T. scriptures-everything was back there, even though they have misrepresented Him. All of those things about His birth, He would be called a Nazarene, how He would be rejected, etc. were there. If they were hnoest, they could have seen past the veil of the Pharisees put up to hide who Jesus really was. The issue that was really the STUMBLINGBLOCK (Romans 14:13-23) that He's the ROCK OF OFFENCE so their stumbling takes place over the fact of who He is - Jesus of Nazareth the Christ. He is the ROCK OF OFFENCE so the STUMBLING takes place over who He is. Is He the Christ, is He Israel's Messiah? That's the STUMBLING issue. Three opportunities in Acts 1-7.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 10	GH: IPF verse	v3: GOING ABOUT TO ESTABLISH THEIR OWN RIGHTEOUSNESS: What Israel was trying to do under the Old Covenant. v3: HAVE NOT SUBMITTED THEMSELVES UNTO THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD: No man can do this. The problem for them is the problem for us. We are all undone sinners. v4: CHRIST IS THE END OF THE LAW FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS: He is the Mediator of the New Testament. v12: THERE IS NO DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE JEW AND THE GREEK: In the DOGG, the national distinction for Israel has been removed.
Romans 10:1-21		Dispensational Change Part/Section 3 of 5: DETAILS concerning Israel's stumbling. Gives us details of Israel's status and condition when they stumbled over that stumblingstone. The words ISRAEL and SAVED appear several times in Chapter 10. Sometimes when he is talking about ISRAEL being saved he is talking about individual Israelites out of the nation. Other times he's talking about the nation as a whole and it's important to recognize which time He is doing what. When you get to the word SAVED, sometimes he's talking about being saved from the debt and penalty of your sin as in being JUEL but sometimes he's talking about being saved meaning delivered from something. Important to recognize which of those times he is talking about as well. MM says this chapter is a very abused chapter in your Bible because GH: a lot of things taken out of context. Has 2 parts: 1. v1-13: Has to do with Israel's stumbling over Christ, that ROCK OF OFFENCE. Has to do with WHY Israel has stumbled, WHY they are in the position of being ACCURSED FROM CHRIST-Romans 9:3. 2. v14-21: Has to do with WHO is responsbile for that and Israel itself is responsible for that. Israel is responsible herself for the condition she finds herself in. God's Plan and Purpose for Israel - 2008 Study - can't re-cover that in this study.
Romans 10:1-13		Chapter 10 - Part 1 of 2: Why Israel stumbled (and continues to do so). Answer the question why Israel stumbled. What Paul is saying is this condition that Israel is in, it's because they ignored the righteousness which is by faith and they tried to produce their own righteousness. They'll never be able to produce their own righteousness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 10:1-4		God is saying because Israel wanted to be righteous by keeping the law, then they were saying we can make ourselves righteous in our own efforts. That's self-righteousness. God calls self-righteousness an abomination in other places in the Bible. Self-righteousness means I don't need what You have done, God, I can do this on my own. That's exactly what Israel did when they agreed to go under the law. It's not that they weren't interested in God. It was just that they were interested in God on their terms, their righteousness. If the only thing you are doing is emulating what you think God wants, that is you producing your own righteousness. Isaiah told Israel your (self-) RIGHTEOUSNESS ARE AS FILTHY RAGS - Isaiah 64:6. MM says really and truly we don't have any but we get confused. We think as long as we do good stuff, we are righteous. God says if you are doing good stuff in your own energy it's as bad as unrighteousness, it's like filthy rags. MM says WWJD was the wrong way to look at things. This is not about you figuring out what He would do and then trying your best to emulate that. That is self-righteousness. Means you are ignorant, like like Israel. v3-4: If you are a believer, you can't count on the law to make you righteous. Christ is the end of the law for righteousness. You're never going to please God by the law. That's why Christ came. You weren't going to please Him even before you got saved by the law.
Romans 10:1	MP : Blessings - Spiritual (GH: ?)	1 Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved. People say that Paul had such a burden for His people that he wanted them to be saved. MM is not denying that. What he's saying is there's a whole nother issue that is just as weighty that got overlooked here. Paul's prayers are overwhelmingly spiritual. MM mentions it is not enough to just pray for them to be saved. There's more to it than that. THEY MIGHT BE SAVED: That's what Paul wants. Justification (past tense of our salvation). SAVED: Talking about individuals within the nation of Israel. The SAVED has a two-fold application: 1. JUEL/To be saved from the debt & penalty of their sin - BELIEF/HEART issue 2. To be saved from or delivered from the consequences of being ACCURSED FROM CHRIST. Things are happening as a consequence of them no longer holding the position they used to have and he not only wants them to be saved from the debt & penalty of their sin, but he wants them to be saved from those consequences as well. Delivered from being blinded, from being deaf from hearing certain things.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 10:1	MP : Blessings - Spiritual (GH: ?)	1 Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved. This two-fold application runs right down through the chapter. There are two issues going on here for Israel and it is important for us to see this because these have been used in churches in the DOGG to formulate a doctrine that is not Biblical and we've heard it all of our lives. Paul is talking about individual salvation. Paul is saying that He has a real burden - he's praying that Israel will come to know Christ and that they will be delivered from the effects of that apostate nation of being ACCURSED FROM CHRIST. The Jew no longer has 'favored nation status', they are on the same level we are on and Paul is trying to solve this hangup that they have about who the Christ is. Once someone is saved, they are no longer a part of the apostate nation. And because of that, that means they also have the opportunity to be delivered from the things that are included in with that apostate nation. This is individual salvation from both of these. Paul is also including salvation from the debt and penalty of sin. He wants them to be saved spiritually but he also wants them to be saved/delivered from the consequences of being part of that group that is ACCURSED FROM CHRIST. This is a theme that we will see throughout Romans 10 and he is going to break them apart and show them to us in detail.
Romans 10:2		2 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. Cover the main spiritual problem that Israel has. They have ZEAL but not according to knowledge. There is something that they needed to know. ZEAL OF GOD: Think this is a good thing at first. But their zealousy is misplaced. Just because a person is excited doesn't mean they have the right thing in mind. BUT NOT ACCORDING TO KNOWLEDGE: Paul explains - this is misplaced ZEAL.
Romans 10:3	GH: Zeal verse	3 For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God. Zeal verse. False fervency. THEY BEING IGNORANT OF GOD'S RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND GOING ABOUT TO ESTABLISH THEIR OWN RIGHTEOUSNESS: MM says that will never fly with God. We can't Christianize our own righteousness, but it really has to be the effectual working of the word/doctrine that is actually producing something IN us. IGNORANT OF GOD'S RIGHTEOUSNESS: There was something about God's righteousness that they didn't know. THEIR OWN RIGHTEOUSNESS: By trying to keep the law and produce their righteousness under the law.
Romans 10:4		4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth. The law has come to an end for those who believe. MM asks do you realize how difficult it is for people to do away with the law? He's talking about Gentile believers. People mistakenly think that there are parts of the law that we are supposed to keep. When Christ came, He did function as that Redeemer. He did provide for a righteousness which is by faith, not by anything they would work to accomplish.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 10:5		5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them. This is the righteousness that is in the law. If you're going to do the law, you're going to have to live by that law and you're going to have to keep that law and you're going to have to keep it perfectly. Paul tells them there is a righteousness by faith and not by works of the law. A man can justify themselves before God...just have to perfectly keep the law every day that you are alive. Impossible. Can't interpret this as 'I'm going to do my very best to keep the law. I am giving it my all'. That's not good enough. When Paul says there is a RIGHTEOUSNESS BY FAITH, they should have been 'Thank God' because we can't do this other (GH: keep the law). If someone is honest, they would look at the law and look at their life and say 'I can't do it. There's no way'. That is what God was waiting to hear from them. Back at Sinai, He was waiting even.
Romans 10:6-8		Paul is taking you back to the O.T. once again. MM says a lot of grace circles just preach Paul's 13 epistles. But Paul is counting on the fact that you know some things back in Israel's program. How many times have we gone back on AS IT IS WRITTEN and he takes you back. If you don't know what is back there, you will really be lost with the point that he is trying to make. GH: Paul sorta-quotes Deuteronomy 30:10-14.
Romans 10:6		6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down from above:) Paul is using the same terminology as Deuteronomy 30:12 but now he's talking about Christ and the sacrifice for sin that's taken place. THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF FAITH SPEAKETH ON THIS WISE: MM said you could say, do you know what God wants today? Someone says well, if we need redeeming, someone needs to go up to Heaven and bring Christ down and Paul answers with nobody needs to go up to Heaven and bring Him down, He has already come. He is going to describe the righteousness that is by faith. SPEAKETH ON THIS WISE: GH: It sounds like this. SAY NOT IN THINE HEART: MM thinks “speak” has to do more with official teaching, while “say” just has to do with everything else.
Romans 10:7		7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.) WHO SHALL DESCEND INTO THE DEEP: GH: Paul quoting WHO SHALL GO OVER THE SEA FOR US-Deuteronomy 30:12. Changes to WHO WILL DESCEND INTO THE DEEP from WHO SHALL GO OVER THE SEA-Deuterononmy 30:12 because he is not talking about going across to another country to get the law, he's now talking about the capstone of what the redemption was about, the Resurrection. MM says remember David in the Psalm-WILL NOT LEAVE MY SOUL IN HELL, the scriptures were there about the Resurrection of the Messiah. Paul is saying nobody needs to pull Him up from the dead because not only has He come down, He has already come up from the dead. Here's the beginning of it and here's the end of it and everything in between, He has fulfilled all of that. He is having them see themselves in the same light that they saw Israel in TIMES PAST just making excuses.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 10:8		8 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach; THE WORD IS NIGH THEE: Ties to IT IS NOT HIDDEN FROM THEE, NEITHER IS IT FAR OFF-Deuteronomy 30:11. Don't act like you don't have it, here it is. You have it right in front of you. it is NIGH UNTO THEE. Paul is saying when you hear me preach this gospel that I'm preaching, don't be saying this - well, if Christ is going to deliver us, who's going to go up and get Him out of heaven and bring Him down as though He hasn't already come. Or who's going to go down into the deep and bring Him up from the dead as though He hasn't already resurrected. **You already have this word that I'm preaching because Christ has already come down, He's already come up from the dead. You can't say we're waiting on Christ**. MM says it another way. Don't be waiting on someone else for Christ becaue these things have already been done. **The problem is they didn't believe that He has already made the sacrifice, they didn't believe He's risen from the dead. That is the issue or hang up**. There's no need to go around to try and find another message. Christ has already come, He's already done what He's supposed to do, it's right here in front of you so there's no need for anything else. THE WORD OF FAITH, WHICH WE PREACH: This is a message for Jew and Gentile, doesn't matter who you are.
Romans 10:9-10		Still in the context of v6 (GH: Don't need to bring Him down or bring Him up - already been done). People took these verses to mean that you need to believe and then come down in front and make a public confession of Christ. MM is trying not to say too much about that. Paul is not coming back after Romans 1-5 and talking to you on how to be saved today. You got all of that back there. He doesn't need to come along in Romans 10 and say let me show you how to be saved. He's already covered that. What he is dealing with now is something that a Jew needs to be aware of. For a Jew, there was a package of salvation. There was the spiritual salvation and the deliverance from the physical circumstances.
Romans 10:9		9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. IF THOU SHALT CONFESS WITH THY MOUTH THE LORD JESUS: This is a direct reference to saying I know who He is, He's the Messiah, He's the Christ. They need to confess because there is coming a time in their program during the day of Wrath that if they don't then all of the troubles that are going to come upon the lost world are also going to come upon them. MM says think about Revelation and the sun burning, the droughts, demon locust coming out of the bottomless pit, men's hearts failing them for fear - will truly be a terrible time. He is saying there is one way from those things overtaking you too. If you try to fly under the radar and not tell anybody your a believer, God says fine, I AM going to treat you just like the unbelievers. Yes, you are JUEL so when you die, you'll be saved. But believe Me, you are going to suffer all things that the apostate nation is going to suffer. Two parts: 1. Saved from the debt and penalty of sin-believing in your heart 2. Saved from the effects of the day of Wrath out there-confessing with your mouth

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 10:9		9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. CONFESS WITH THY MOUTH: Delivered from the apostate nation - Second aspect of SAVED. If they confess Jesus Christ, they are putting themselves at risk in front of the apostate nation. Ties to WHOSOEVER SHALL BELIEVETH ON HIM SHALL NOT BE ASHAMED-Romans 10:11. If you believe He was raised from the dead, they knew who you were talking about, that you believe that Jesus of Nazareth was the Christ. That He was that common Man and not that high-brow nobility that the Pharisees put forth. Gentiles never had an issue over the True God and who is Jesus Christ, we never knew the True God. We were pagan idolators. The only way we know the True God is through Jesus Christ. That issue is settled for us. But for a Jew, you can believe in Israel's God, but have an issue about who is the Christ. This is what this issue is about. That's what's at stake here. There are two issues being brought to the surface: 1. I'm going to believe in Him as the Christ 2. I'm going to make a stand in front of the apostate nation about who I believe is the Christ - that will cost you something (Today in this DOGG/country, not really)
Romans 10:9		9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. SHALT BELIEVE: GH: JUEL - First aspect of SAVED. THOU SHALT BE SAVED Just picked out one part of the DBR because Paul is talking about what Israel would do even in their program. The little flock is still living but they are continuing and diminishing and you have the rise of the Gentiles. There's a two-part transition going on here.
Romans 10:10		10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. WITH THE HEART MAN BELIEVETH UNTO RIGHTEOUSNESS: This is JUEL but that is only half of it here. There is something a Jew is supposed to confess. But that is only half of it. There is something a Jew was supposed to confess. MM is not talking about today. But at that time there was something a Jew had to confess and if he didn't confess there was a consequence. He didn't lose his salvation. His salvation got taken care of when WITH THE HEART MAN BELIEVETH UNTO RIGHTEOUSNESS. GH: Had to CONFESS WITH THY MOUTH THE LORD JESUS. MOUTH CONFESSION: Delivered from the apostate nation - Second aspect of SAVED. If a believer pretends they are a rejector of Christ, still saved but all those things the apostate nation will go through will fall on him. Jesus talked about this in Matthew 10:32. MM says it is kind of like the wheat and the chaff. All of those who really believe, God will sort them out from those that did not. Says that is not exactly the intent of this passage.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 10:11		11 For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed. WHOSOEVER BELIEVETH ON HIM SHALL NOT BE ASHAMED: Ties right back to the end of chapter 9. This is the issue for a Jew. For Gentiles, that really doesn't matter. We don't really know that many people who go, 'oh, you believe in Jesus? Well, He's the wrong Christ'. MM says that's the whole issue from v9-10. Are they willing to confess with their mouth? There would be a price to be paid one way or the other. If you don't confess Him, you will experience everything that the apostate nation experiences and God is mad at you. If you do confess Him, then the apostate nation will be mad at you and you are going to be ostracized. MM says do you fear God or man? BELIEVETH NOT BE ASHAMED: Reminds of how SHALL NOT BE ASHAMED-Romans 9:33 ends. MM says this is all in the context of this.
Romans 10:13		13 For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. MM says this verse is not part of the Romans Road, really talking about Israel. WHOSOEVER SHALL CALL UPON THE NAME OF THE LORD SHALL BE SAVED: But when you get to us in the DOGG, Paul uses salvation in a different way (GH: than the physical salvation pattern for the nation of Israel). Paul quoting SHALL BE DELIVERED-Joel 2:32 excepted changes one word. One is a physical deliverance and one is a spiritual salvation. NAME: Two aspects of the NAME OF THE LORD: 1. Who He/God is 2. What He can do
Romans 10:14-21		Chapter 10 - Part 2 of 2: Israel is responsible for her own stumbling. Focuses on it is Israel's responsibility for being in the condition they're in. They're the ones that they need to blame for stumbling over that ROCK OF OFFENCE. There's another objection that comes out of the second part of this chapter. Whose responsible or whose fault it is that Israel is in this condition.
Romans 10:14-15		MM says growing up in church, he heard this verse preached over and over again that God was calling people to the mission field and this is the passage they used at the mission conferences. MM not saying that God wouldn't be happy with people going to the mission field but this is not what this verse is about. You should use the appropriate passage to do that. This is not it. If you make the passage a call to missionary work, you have entirely missed why Paul even goes to the trouble to ask these questions because these are the questions that a Jew is using to excuse Himself from not stumbling at this ROCK OF OFFENCE. He is saying, hey, how was I supposed to know? It's not my fault/line of thinking. BTW, they did hear and Paul is going to tell them. They did know. This is a smoke screen. Thinking this is a call to the mission field completely misses the context of what we're going in Romans 10.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 10:14		14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? MM translation: How are we supposed to call on someOne that we didn't believe in and how we were supposed to believe in Him when we didn't even hear of Him and how we are supposed to hear of Him when no preacher came along to tell us about Him and how is a preacher supposed to come along except somebody should have sent him and God should have done that. HOW THEN: Takes you back to what you got in the previous verse - FOR WHOSOEVER SHALL CALL UPON THE NAME OF THE LORD SHALL BE SAVED-v13. Excuse: If we didn't believe that He was the Christ, why should we call on Him? HOW THEN SHALL THEY CALL ON HIM IN WHOM THEY HAVE NOT BELIEVED: Excuse: It's not our fault that we didn't call on Him because we haven't heard of them. Not going to hold water. Reply: It is your fault you didn't believe in Him. HOW SHALL THEY BELIEVE IN HIM OF WHOM THEY HAVE NOT HEARD: Excuse: It's not our fault that we didn't believe Him becuase we didn't hear of Him. HOW SHALL THEY HEAR WITHOUT A PREACHER: Excuse: It's not our fault we didn't hear about Him, there was nobody preaching about Him. Somebody had to send a preacher and guess whose fault that is? God's. Continue to grasp for straws. Anything to excuse themselves. This is the excuse the Jew is giving for not calling on the Lord, it is NOT a call to the mission field. It is an excuse for why they didn't believe in Jesus. MM is not against the mission field, just saying use the verses that apply. You're holding us accountable for God's failure to do His part.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 10:15		15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things! MM translation: If we had only heard about Him we would have surely believed it. Paul is the one writing it but he is anticipating what they are thinking. He is putting words in their mouth and setting them up. He wants them to say YES. AND HOW SHALL THEY PREACH, EXCEPT THEY BE SENT: They're saying You didn't send anybody. Like didn't send any apostles. MM said Jesus gathered 12 of them. GH: Rejected what the prophets and the apostles told them. SENT: GH: MM not big on Greek or Hebrew words but Greek is apostlo which has a definition of 'sent one'. The definition of an apostle is a sent one. AS IT IS WRITTEN: Tells you we're going back to the O.T. - Isaiah 52. HOW BEAUTIFUL ARE THE FEET OF THEM THAT PREACH THE THE GOSPEL OF PEACE, AND BRING GLAD TIDINGS OF GOOD THINGS: Paul is answering the complaint that God didn't send a preacher. Isaiah is saying that there is going to be a preacher, there is going to be someone publishing glad tidings. MM says there are references all through your O.T. that talk about God is going to send someone with a message and it's going to be heard. So that repsonsibility at the end, that God didn't send anybody or they didn't preach or you didn't hear it. **God sent plenty, but you killed them (prophets) and persecuted them (apostles). Problem was you didn't believe it and that's going to be on you**. That's the way this comes back to Romans 10. GLAD TIDINGS: Good news or gospel. MM pointing us to all the FAME verses and Paul is saying 'you've never heard of Him? Really?'
Romans 10:16		16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, Lord, who hath believed our report? Next objection - well, He sent some guys but not everybody heard. MM says there wasn't anybody that didn't hear. WHO HATH BELIEVED OUR REPORT: The problem isn't that they all didn't hear it, the problem is they all didn't believe it. Paul quoting Isaiah 53:1. Paul is saying, this thing was told to you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 10:17		17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God. Paul explains why they rejected the message in Isaiah's day and in Jesus' day as well. FAITH COMETH BY HEARING, AND HEARING BY THE WORD OF GOD: God has put a process in place whereby people will be saved when this happens. This is how the heart is opened up (Acts 16:13-14). MM says this is the righteousness which is of faith. Ultimately, what your faith is in is what you are told in this Book. The law told them they needed this righteousness, but it could never produce it for them because they couldn't keep it. But now Paul is coming along and talkng about a righteousness that they can get and that righteousness is solely by faith in Jesus Christ. MM says when it comes to Paul bringing this message up, the Jew doesn't want to take responsibility for winding up in the condition they are in. MM says what is taught today is religion just like what Israel had and when Christ came that was supposed to be something different. Parallel with Sonship. GH: EX We earnestly desire for the Blessed Hope because on this day our FAITH and HOPE give way to 'sight'. FAITH COMETH BY HEARING HEARING BY THE WORD OF GOD You have faith that this body is going to be redeemed because the word told you.
Romans 10:19-21		Paul is telling us exactly when God is interupting His program with Israel. He didn't interupt it when John the Baptist came, He didn't interupt it when Jesus was in His earthly ministry, He didn't interupt it at the Cross, He didn't interupt at the extension of mercy, He interupted it AFTER that year's extension of mercy. Paul quotes Isaiah 65:1-2.
Romans 10:19		19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses saith, I will provoke you to jealousy by them that are no people, and by a foolish nation I will anger you. PROVOKE YOU TO JEALOUSLY: God was using Israel’s things (Paul's signs & wonders to authenticate his message) to provoke them to jealousy. But miraculous interventions only confirm the truth for those with honesty of heart. For everyone else, it hardens their heart. Parting the Red Sea did not edify the nation of Israel. They whine and complain about not being back in Egypt, they make a golden calf when Moses is out of sight, and they worship the gods of the Babylonians. Miraculous interventions will not edify us either. NO PEOPLE: GH: Not God's people Israel - Gentiles.
Romans 11		Don't jump over/bypass the main issue that will hinder your Sonship education. MM says at the end, Paul is going to kind of bring it back to the DOGG in Chapter 11. He's not going to give you all the details of it, get that in the curriculum, but he is going to lay a foundation. You have two things going on that are happening at the same time: 1. The diminishing/shutting down of the little flock 2. The rise of the Gentiles Will be clear that God has not cast His people away. That's a different issue. When you cast something away, it's like you have something and you are through with it and you throw it to the side and you are not going to pick it back up. You've thrown it away. God is not going to never deal with them. He has stopped their program and it will stay stopped for as long as the DOGG goes. But will start that back up when the DOGG ends. Paul will talk about our place in the midst of all of this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11		Romans 11: - v1-10: Israel's PRESENT state/condition/status. - v11-29: Israel's FUTURE state/condition/status. - v30-36: How we view things now, this dispensation of grace. Talks about the way we are supposed to think about this dispensation. How we are supposed to view the things we are being shown here. Recap: - We acknowledge that there's been a dispensational change. - We understand what God has done with Israel. They have had a change in status and they are now accursed from Christ. - Not thinking any of Paul's 'GOD FORBID' thoughts: God has cast away His people forever. - If you are thinking like Paul is thinking you have MUTUAL FAITH-Romans 1:12 with him.
Romans 11	GH: GPPI verse	Even Paul bears witness to the fact that God has not cast away His people forever. Paul testifies that God will one day resume His program with Israel. v1: GH: Of course not. v11: SALVATION IS COME UNTO THE GENTILES, FOR TO PROVOKE THEM TO JEALOUSY: Where we are in this passage. That's us. v12: THE FALL OF THEM BE THE RICHES OF THE WORLD: When God stopped His program with Israel and said I AM going to offer to Gentiles that used to be strangers from the covenants of promise, without hope and without God in the world. I AM offering the grace to come in. v12: THEIR FULNESS: v23: SHALL BE GRAFTED IN: He stopped their program. They're blinded in part, but when that program is over, He will graft them back in. The people He said were not His people are now going to be My people. GH: More ties to Hosea 1.
Romans 11	GH: GPPI verse	v26-27: This is what He is going to do. Point: What we're talking about is not God replacing Israel, replacement theology, which says the church has replaced Israel. Not true. Paul says they got put on hold, this has become a great thing for you Gentiles, when this is over, God is grafting them back in. And you're going to see this remnant become that people that God intended them to be. v26: ISRAEL SHALL BE SAVED: v27: THIS IS MY COVENANT: v27: TAKE AWAY THEIR SINS:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11	GH: IPF verse	Discover the God has put all of His dealings with His people temporarily on hold until He completes this new thing that He is doing in the DOGG. Those who were under Israel's program (such as the apostle John) and were part of the "little flock," were not automatically transferred into the One New Man after Paul came on the scene. They were part of Israel's program and their position would not change. They may have lived into the beginning years of the dispensation of grace, but they were not part of the church, the body of Christ. They received the "gift of the Holy Ghost" but they did not receive "all spiritual blessings in Christ." They believed the preaching of the kingdom. They were promised a resurrection but not a glorified body. As part of the Israel program, they were connected with God's purpose for this earth and not with His purpose for the heavenly places as in the Mystery Program. v5: THE REMNANT: The 'diminishing' remnant living in the beginning of the DOGG. v6: Grace and works are mutually exclusive and therefore cannot be combined in a single justification. How we know there are two justifications for Israel. Grace and works exclude each other, they nullify each other. v9: LET THEIR TABLE BE MADE A SNARE: Paul quotes LET THEIR TABLE BECOME A SNARE-Psalm 69:22. The old table is now a "snare" and a "trap" to the apostate nation. The table be made a snare is associated with a Covenant that waxed old and has been replaced and has vanished away and God has given them a new one.
Romans 11	GH: IPF verse	v9: THEIR: Talking about them, the nation of Israel, not us. v9: TABLE: Not the Lord's Table. See Exodus 25:30. The table with the shew bread and the (Old) Covenant that provided for it. If you are going to practice the things in connection with the Old Covenant, that is going to be a stumbling block and a snare and a trap for you. v9: A RECOMPENSE UNTO THEM: Something they deserve. v11: THEY STUMBLED, THAT THEY SHOULD FALL: Talking about Israel. Historical account in Acts 9 - 28. v11: THROUGH THEIR FALL, SALVATION HAS COME UNTO THE GENTILES: With Israel's rejection of the Spirit in Acts 1 - 7, God brings in the DOGG. v11: TO PROVOKE THEM TO JEALOUSLY: This DOGG does provoke them to jealousy. v12: HOW MUCH MORE THEIR FULNESS: There is going to be a FULNESS for Israel after their program is resumed and they're set up in their kingdom and the nation is purged. Happens when He sets up His Kingdom and they are made the head of all nations, when salvation and blessing come to the Gentiles through the agency of Israel. In this DOGG, our salvation and blessing comes outside or apart of the agency of Israel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11	GH: IPF verse	v12: They are fallen, diminishing, and then made full. v12: THE FALL OF THEM: See the interruption/suspension of the program with Israel. Not a permanent position for Israel. Corrects Covenant Theology that says Israel is fallen and God is through with them and we the church are the assumers of their program, covenants, and promises. Paul makes it clear this is not the case. v12: THE DIMINISHING OF THEM: Comes in as those who are part of the “little flock” outlived their program. As long as some members of the little flock lived, there was a diminishing concept at work. No one else was being added to their number (the little flock) in the dispensation of grace. They are living into the DOGG even though their program was put on hold. Are not going to make it in the body of Christ. MM says Peter, James, and John were not promised a glorified body and are not believers in the gospel of the grace of God. They are still apostles to Israel, the Circumcision, particularly the little flock. The DIMINISHING is the little flock, they die off over time. Still part of the Circumcision, still obeying the law, still doing everything they were already doing but doing it in the grace age. They are out here in the DOGG and have no program. They continue to practice the rituals of the law. That's what they know. They continue to believe the gospel of the kingdom. Peter even talks about this in his epistles, that this is the reason things are not progressing like you thought they would, because this is what's happening. He explains that God through the apostle Paul has put in a parenthesis between where they were and where they eventually are going to be. Then he tells them what to do in the mean time. Peter, James, and John are never going to be part of the body of Christ and they are never going to function in the heavenly places.
Romans 11	GH: IPF verse	v12: THEIR (Israel's) FULLNESS: The revival of their program and the subsequent setting up of the kingdom of heaven on the earth. He is purging out the apostate nation and refining a people unto Himself. . He acknowledges their fall, so his point is that they will not remain in that condition. Eventually, at the end of the Dispensation of Grace, God will resume His program with His people, Israel. Paul uses the analogy of the natural branches (Israel) being broken off and the Gentiles (wild olive tree branches-v17) grafted in. Then he says that there is coming a day when God will graft the natural branches (Israel) back in again. He is also saying don't get lifted up because you replaced the natural branches, because you are going to be taken out and the natural branches are going to get grafted back in again because God is not through with them. v22: ON THEM WHICH FELL: The Fallen. v22: IF THOU CONTINUE IN HIS GOODNESS: Not talking about losing your salvation. Talking about this program. v??: As long as we are doing what we are supposed to do - carrying that word of reconciliation and publishing the manifold wisdom of God and the world is receiving that message, this dispensation will continue. When that stops, there's no reason to continue this program anymore. Then God will bring this DOGG to a close, the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 will take us out, and then because He was already standing, the Lamb will go then and open the first seal on the seven seal book and start the day of wrath. v23: SHALL BE GRAFTED IN:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11	GH: IPF verse	v23: GOD IS ABLE TO GRAFT THEM AGAIN: MM says this recants covenant theology, which says the church, the body of Christ, is the replacement for Israel and we get their promises and covenants and all that. That the church has replaced Israel. That's replacement theology or covenant theology. That's not true because God is going to take the natural branches and graft them back into their own olive tree. When He does, this dispensation will be over. v24: The people that He started with are the people that He is going to wind up with when He completes this program. v24: HOW MUCH MORE SHALL THESE: v24: BE GRAFTED ITNO THEIR OWN OLIVE TREE?: v25: BLINDNESS IN PART IS HAPPENED TO ISRAEL, UNTIL THE FULNESS OF THE GENTILES BE COME IN: v25: FULLNESS: Has to do with us discharging our ambassadorship and the world receiving the message that we give. v26: ALL ISRAEL SHALL BE SAVED: v27: FOR THIS IS MY COVENANT UNTO THEM:
Romans 11:1-29		Dispensational Change Part/Section 4 of 5: Israel's PRESENT state and FUTURE state.
Romans 11:1-25		Answering the question around the ending of the DOGG. Paul sets forth the illustration of an olive tree. The natural branches are Israelites. There came a time when God broke off the natural branches and grafted in the Gentiles because when God temporarily interrupted His prophetic program, He broke off some of the natural branches (unsaved Israel). We might think that God broke them off to make an opportunity for the Gentiles. Well, that is WHAT happened, but that is not WHY it happened. - Olive branches grafted in are Gentiles in the DOGG. By being grafted into the tree, Gentiles had an opportunity to be saved but doesn't mean that they are saved. If they exercise faith, they became part of the body of Christ. - The Tree of God's Goodness is the opportunity to have access to God by faith. - The broken off branches are the unbelieving Israelites. - The 'root of Jesse' is Jesus Christ.
Romans 11:1-6		God has not cast Israel away forever and why.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:1		1 I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. HATH GOD CAST AWAY HIS PEOPLE: When Paul asks this question, he is talking about Israel's PRESENT state. Paul's answer is GOD FORBID. Undos the idea that God is through with Israel or that we've somehow replaced Israel. CAST AWAY: Is a phrase to describe something that you are through with and have no use of. If there is something you are going to use in the future, you don't throw it away. You hang onto it. GOD FORBID: That you should even think that. FOR I ALSO AM AN ISRAELITE, OF THE SEED OF ABRAHAM, OF THE TRIBE OF BENJAMIN: Following this denial, Paul gives the reason why. His argument why God is not finished with Israel. MM says that's the response he expected, using himself as an answer for this. If God was all through with Israel and He has cast them away forever, then why would He use Paul, an Israelite, as the apostle to the Gentiles. Why wouldn't He just raise up a Gentile? Paul is saying God can still deal with an individual Israelite just like He deals with an individual Gentile today. Giving us the idea that because God interupted that program, He can come back and restart that program. He can.
Romans 11:2		2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel saying, GH: Killing the idea that God is so mad with Israel and He can't do anything with them so He has thrown them away. HIS PEOPLE WHICH HE FOREKNEW FOREKNEW: God knew how His people were going to respond. The prophets wrote about a remnant so God knew all about that. He knew exactly how this was going to go. WOT YE NOT WHAT THE SCRIPTURE SAITH OF ELIAS WOT YE NOT WHAT THE SCRIPTURE SAITH: Paul is pointing them back to the scriptures. WOT YE NOT: Another way of saying, 'Don't you know?' ELIAS: Elijah HE MAKETH INTERCESSION TO GOD AGAINST ISRAEL: He didn't say 'for' ISRAEL, he says AGAINST ISRAEL. Elijah did make an intercession AGAINST Israel.
Romans 11:3		3 Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life. The indictment against Israel. They have done everything against You that they could possibly do, MM says with a tear in Elijah's voice, I'm the only one left and they are trying to kill me. God has an answer for this and Paul is reminding them of this. Being a Gentile is no longer a disadvantage as we now have our own apostle and message.
Romans 11:4		4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal. Paul quoting 1 Kings 19:18. MM says in the same way that Elijah is thinking about himself, God is thinking about His people.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:5		5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace. The response to GOD has CAST AWAY HIS PEOPLE is God always has a remnant. I can't throw them away for if I throw them away and never come back to them, I have thrown the remnant away with them. When God interupted their program, there was a remnant. **Remnant examples**: - 12 spies went into the land, 10 came back with bad reports and Caleb and Joshua were the remnant. - Carried away to Babylon, there were Daniel and his 3 boys. They were faithful but they were a remnant. - There was a remnant during Jesus' earthly ministry. Not everybody aposticized and God will use a remnant. EVEN SO REMNANT ACCORDING TO THE ELECTION OF GRACE: MM says hasn't this always been the case. ELECTION OF GRACE: Those who have called on Him who have believed. That's the remnant. Remember, faith cometh by hearing and hearing by the word of God.
Romans 11:6	Grace facet/definition: As a free gift; not earned or by merit	6 And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then it is no more grace: otherwise work is no more work. Companion verse is Romans 4:4. Grace and works are mutually exclusive and cannot be combined. Why 'grace + works' can't be the means for salvation in any dispensation. Know that grace and works are incompatible. You can't put them together. It's impossible to do that. Because if you have to work for it, it is no longer grace. And if it is grace, you can't work for it. If it is a free gift, there's no way for you to earn it. And if you have to earn it, there's no way that it's a free gift. Means you don't deserve it and you don't earn it.
Romans 11:7-10		God has blinded Israel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:7-8		This is the message that Paul is giving to the Jews to tell them your program has been interrupted and until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in, that program is not going to resume. He uses the term blindness over and over again. Paul is saying just as unbelief didn't allow them to enter back there (Deuteronomy 29), that is the reason that your program has been interupted and your blindness has been put back on again. It is because of unbelief again. Same issue...they didn't enter into My Rest back then and here's an opportunity for the kingdom again and they're not going to enter into that kingdom again, they're going back under blindness. Paul is teaching them that during this DOGG they will not be hearing or seeing the things of their kingdom. The signs and wonders that Paul performs at the start of the DOGG are NOT signs of the kingdom and his message is not that the kingdom is at hand, his message is the gospel of Christ, the gospel that concerns the DBR of Jesus Christ. Paul is making this analogy between what happened to them before to what has happened to them now. He is saying just as this was true back then, this is true here now. Paul is going to say, you stumbled once again, you had an opportunity once again and through unbelief you stumbled at this opportunity. You are not going to hear and see the things concerning your kingdom. Therefore, in the DOGG none of that is happening for them. Today, it would not be pleasing to God at all for anyone to be preaching about the kingdom because that is not what God is doing today. Blindness is not about Jews not receiving Jesus as their Savior and understanding the gospel of the grace of God. That's not what this blindness is about. It's not seeing and hearing the things that pertain to their kingdom. There is no opportunity for the kingdom on the table for Israel today. MM says that has been cleared off and God has reset the table with something entirely different. He is not doing that program with Israel anymore and that's the blindness and the darkness that's being talked about in the scripture. GH: Blindness happens after the extension of mercy.
Romans 11:7		7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded. There are two groups being spoken of here: 1. ISRAEL HATH NOT OBTAINED THAT WHICH HE SEEKETH FOR: Group that didn't get it - the rest. 2. BUT THE ELECTION HATH OBTAINED IT: Group that got it - the remnant. THE REST WERE BLINDED: The main component, not the only one, but the main component of the position of being ACCURSED FROM CHRIST-Romans 9:3 is that you are blinded. Not that you can't see with your eyes, but again, two kinds of blindness: 1. Spiritual blindness - you hear it but you don't get it. 2. Other aspect of the blindness is not that your physical eyes can't see, it's that they won't be given the opportunity to see
Romans 11:7		7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded. There were things the Jews were looking for and because you are blinded, you are not going to see that anymore. In this DOGG, they don't see it. They can't see it. There is nothing for them to look at and say oh, here's what God is doing. It's not their program. It's not working in that way. WHAT THEN: In view of what he just said, WHAT THEN? We have seen this phraseology before. There's the remnant and then there's the REST. The remnant is that which HATH OBTAINED (GH: Remnant=THE ELECTION). BLINDED: Is the main component. Part of the consequences of being part of the apostate nation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:8		8 (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day. Paul quoting from Deutereonomy 29:4. There's something that happened with Israel in the past that he's going to call to their rememberance. He's going to show them what God has done with them in the DOGG is not really too much different from what He has done with them in the past. By giving Israel that spirit of slumber and by putting a blindness on them, God is doing with them exactly what has happened to them before. In other words, God has done this in the past. Why He did it in the past is the same reason He has done it to them here. He is going to make a parallel issue here. No one can look at this and say how does God get the right to do this, God is actually able to do this and there's already been a precedent set for that. ACCORDING AS IT IS WRITTEN: Know there has been a previous time of Israel's stumbling a previous time of their blindness that came as a result of that stumbling. Recorded in Deuteronomy 29. **First stumbling took place as they were about to go into the promised land**. The children of Israel came out of Egypt, they camped at Mt. Sinai, they went under the law, and they journeyed right to the edge of the promised land. They chose a ruler from one of each of the 12 tribes. Those 12 men went into the land to scout out the land, like a reconnaissance team. They were supposed to go in and see how everything was, and the Lord told them to do that. See the geological lay of the land - mountain area, flat plain, etc.
Romans 11:8		8 (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day. They were supposed to scout out the people who were already living in that land. We're they dwelling in tents of cities behind walls? How they fortified themselves, how they were prepared to defend themselves. Supposed to gather this evidence and come back and report. Ten of the 12 reported that yes this is a land flowing with milk and honey but that whole land is full of giants and we are grasshoppers in their sight. They did not believe that God would be able to give them the land, their vote was to not go into the land because of their unbelief. Even though two said we can do it the majority held sway. When they decided they couldn't go in, they were affecting something that God was attempting to do with them and what He was going to do. GH: The purpose of the Abrahamic covenant. He promised Abraham's descendants a piece of land because they were the people that God is going to use to reconcile the earth to Himself. He wants to take them into that land, give them that land, and then He's going to pour out his blessing on them. He wants such things to be happening in that land that the rest of the nations around them would look at what was happening there and say there is no god like Israel's God. Look at what's happening to them? God was going to pour out on them such a blessing that everyone would sit up and take notice of what was happening there. Then He would send that message out to the nations of the world about the true and living God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:8		8 (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day. The natural thing is, God is going to put them in a land and showcase them to the rest of the world and then send out a message and by that He would reconcile the world unto Himself. This will take place again out in the Kingdom after the day of wrath. When they came back instead of just reporting on that land and trusting God would do what He said He would do, GH: they didn't believe. He was building a track record - the plagues that fell on the Egyptians and not the Israelites, provided water for them in the wilderness, provided manna for them to eat, etc. These were all demonstrations of God's ability to do for His people what they could not do for themselves. That's why He brought them out of Egypt with a mighty arm because He was showing I can overcome your enemies, I can protect you, and all of those Jehovah compound names were indicators of the things that God would do for them. When they balked at going into the promised land, they were balking at the establishment of the kingdom and what God had been doing with them up to that time, is preparing them to go into the land and get that kingdom established and then send that message out, carrying that message of God's kingdom out to the whole world. That is what God wanted to do with them and that is what they balked at. They just couldn't get that done. Paul is bringing this up in their thinking because there's a similar issue that Paul is going to bring up. Because what has happened to Israel that has resulted in the condition they're in today in the DOGG and he is going to use it to show the blinding that they are under now is just like the blinding they were under before. Also, the reason they are under that blinding is the exact same reason they they were under that blinding before. They stumbled the first chance to go into the land and they stumbled at Acts 1-7. Because of their unbelief, God put a blindness on the nation. The blindness is with regard to that kingdom. They are no longer going to hear the things about their kingdom, they are no longer going to see the things concerning their kingdom. When they go into the land after Deuteronomy, they are not going in with the idea that God is going to establish His kingdom with Him. GH: This is going to be very different than it would have been had they believed initially.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:8		8 (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day. There are things that are no longer able to be seen and there are things that are no longer able to be heard. GH: No longer hear the gospel of the Kingdom preached. Today, even the churches that don't understand grace, preach the Cross and not the kingdom. GOD HATH GIVEN THEM THE SPIRIT OF SLUMBER, EYES THAT THEY SHOULD NOT SEE, AND EARS THAT THEY SHOULD NOT HEAR: Quoting Moses in the O.T. - from Deuteronomy. They came out of Egypt, received the law, were going to go into the land, sent in the 12 spies, 10 of 12 came back with a bad report, etc. The first time they heard about the kingdom and that they were going to go into that land, they said there were giants in that land and they were like grasshoppers. God looks at that unbelief, and in His anger says 'You will not enter into My Rest'. That rest referred to the kingdom. POINT: They stumbled at the preaching of a kingdom and instead of believing God, instead of going in, they balked. Then, Moses quotes this to them. They will no longer see the signs that point toward the kingdom and they are no longer going to hear about that kingdom. 40 years are up and rather than going into the land, you have been blind and deaf unto this day. Moses tells them they are still in this condition, even when you go into the land now. Because you are going into the land, God is not fighting those battles for them. And they do lose some battles and they do get whipped. Things are not happening like they would have if they would have trusted God to do what they could have not done for them themselves and gone in initially.
Romans 11:8		8 (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day. They thought that they could produce it. There was a 'stumbling' that happened when they were first presented with the opportunity to establish the kingdom that God had promised them. They didn't believe and they balked at the promise of God so they were blinded and deaf from the 10 to 12 spies bad report to the time of John the Baptist when he and Jesus and the apostles preached the kingdom. They didn't stumble after the Cross. The stone didn't get laid down until after the Cross. Means the ROCK OF OFFENCE is in Acts during that extension of mercy. The nation stumbled over that ROCK OF OFFENCE and because you did, the same way you were blinded and deaf back there, you are now going to be blinded and deaf just like they did when they finally went into the land. The reason why God brought in the DOGG was that Israel stumbled at that ROCK OF OFFENCE. When Jesus showed up, preaching the gospel of the kingdom. During Jesus' ministry, preaching the gospel of the kingdom. During the interlude of mercy, preaching the gospel of the kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:8		8 (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day. THAT THEY SHOULD NOT SEE: Because you rejected (GH: the promise of God) you will be blinded and deaf for the time of the DOGG. Won't see a single sign about your kingdom. Everyone going around today talking about the signs is calling your apostle a liar. Paul said you would not see the signs or hear the gospel of the kingdom preached today. Paul is saying that God is not throwing them away forever, I still have something to do with them. There is still something that will be completed with them. The miracles that Paul is performing are not signs of the kingdom because his message is different. He is not preaching the kingdom. His message is God stopped your program and now He is working with Gentiles. They are not signs of the kingdom, they are signs that his message on the dispensational change is true. They are blinded from not only the things of their kingdom, they were blinded from what God was doing in this DOGG. Try to explain this to a lost Jew today, that God is working with Gentiles apart from the Jew. They are blinded to that. But if a guy gets saved, he sees it. He can hear it and he can see it.
Romans 11:9		9 And David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompence unto them: Paul continues this (GH: blindness) comparison to show what happened to Israel during this DOGG. Paul quoting David in Psalm 69:22. The rejection of the thing that was meant for their good (GH: the extension of mercy/3 opportunities to repent) and should have been something they rejoiced over and was a benefit to the nation of Israel is not going to be something that is going to be disheartening, not just to those who are unsaved but for those members of the believing remnant. Because when God interupted that program, the kingdom is no longer at hand. Israel is no longer in the final stages of her program. If you were one of those members of the believing remnant that was alive one year after the Cross, here's what you realize. I no longer have an opportunity, the kingdom is no longer at hand, and you don't know how long this DOGG is going to run, you don't have any idea if this is going to resume in your lifetime or not. Looking back, we know that this DOGG has run for 2,000 years. It was bad news for those who were lost because the outworking of God's program with Israel didn't take place, but especially for the believing remnant. A STUMBLINGBLOCK: That which was for their benefit is now a stumbling block to them. STUMBLINGBLOCK: GH: Ties to the STUMBLINGSTONE in Romans 9.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:10		10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway. Paul is quoting David in Psalm 69:23. LET THEIR EYES BE DARKENED: Talking with respect to their program. Israel is no longer seeing the things of their program. Recap: 1. They don't see what God is doing today with Gentiles, but the real darkening of their seeing is, they don't see the things of their program being accomplished anymore. 2. They don't see those prophecies being fulfilled, no matter what someone tells you on their TV or radio program. 3. They do not see the things of their kingdom, the signs of their kingdom are not being produced today in the DOGG and it will continue till God brings the DOGG to a close. AND BOW DOWN THEIR BACK ALWAY: Means all the way down. MM says if someone is bowing down their back you get the idea of a heavy load or heavy burden being placed on them. MM says this is where their apostacy has brought them. That is there recompense, that's their compensation for their unbelief. ALWAY: Doesn't mean all the time, it means to the fullest extent.
Romans 11:11-24		Israel's fall is not permanent and why.
Romans 11:11-12		Context is what happened to Israel and their program. Paul knows you have come through the Book of Acts. He gives you 4 words - **How Paul presents right division** in Romans (Romans 11:11-12): 1. Stumbling: Crucified Jesus and missed 3 opportunities during the 1-year extension of mercy. 2. Fall: Acts 7 and stoning of Stephen 3. Diminishing: Still a little flock. God has to come along and tell Peter and the remaining apostles you are not going to evangelize anymore the gospel of the kingdom, you are going to quit preaching it, and your churches are going to begin to shut down. Not part of the body of Christ, part of the little flock. There is no little flock anymore. MM says diminishing was genius on God's part. Hebrews-Revelation are Books written for the little flock when their program resumes. God says I AM going to have all those books written right here. Peter, James, John, and Jude write them. Because once the DOGG is over, they will already be in place. 4. Fulness In the Kingdom

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:11-12		Here's the 4 terms that describe everything that is going on in Romans 9-11. 1. v11: Stumble: They stumbled at not seeing Jesus as the Christ at the extension of mercy, which ended at the stoning of Stephen (Acts 7:54-56). 2. v11: Fall: At the end of Acts 7, the end result of the stumbling is the fall. That program comes to a stop. Doesn't mean that there are no members of the little flock still around, there are. And it doesn't means the apostles aren't still around, Peter's still there. There's things going on but as far as what God is going to do with His prophetic program with the nation of Israel, that has come to a grinding halt right here and that's the fall. 3. v12: Diminishing: Describing the gradual process in which God does several things: (1) He stops adding to the little flock. (2) ??? 4. v12: Fulness: Happens when they get the New Covenant. Has to be after the tribulation for that to take place.
Romans 11:11-12	GH: SIIP Verse	The time of Israel's fulness is yet to come; it is not going to be done during the dispensation of Gentile grace. Their program cannot resume until the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13. If their fall has been riches and they're diminishing has been riches, how much more is it going to be when they're fulness gets here? Talking about it like it is yet future. When he asks HAVE THEY STUMBLED THAT THEY SHOULD FALL?, he is not asking have they stumbled. They have. He's asking "is Israel going to be now permanently cut off from the position that they held? Is God done with them? Is he through with them? Are they ever going to see the promises fulfilled that were made to them and the covenants; are they going to see those fulfilled?" Paul's answer God forbid! God is not through with Israel, so the point here is we are not Israel's replacement. We never have been, never intended to be. God is not finished with Israel. v11: THEY: Talking about Israel. v12: THE FALL: The interruption of Israel's program. v12: DIMINISHING OF THEM THE RICHES OF THE GENTILES: The DOGG. v12: HOW MUCH MORE THEIR FULLNESS: Doesn't come until the resumption of Israel's program.
Romans 11:11-12	GH: SIIP Verse	v12: THEIR FULLNESS: Is yet future. Consists of: * The brief period of time between THE BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 and the start of the 5th installment * The final/5th installment in Israel's program * The time commonly referred to as the Tribulation or "time of Jacob's trouble" or 'Daniel's 70th week" * The fulfillment of all the covenants called for, which would include the remaining mandates of the Davidic Covenant * Includes the D and A mandates. - The deliverance mandate is part of Israel's fulness - The avengement mandate is part of Israel's fulness - The purging out of the rebellious element in the nation is part of Israel's fulness

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:11-12	GH: SIIP Verse	* The Lord's return at the Great and Terrible Day of the Lord (His 2nd Advent at the Armageddon Campaign) * The establishment of the millennial kingdom on the earth, with Israel functioning as that "kingdom of priests" and "holy nation," just as God said they would be. - the mandate of the King - the mandate of the Blesser Point: Their fulness is still yet to come; they have fallen already; they've been diminished already; but their fulness is still waiting.
Romans 11:11		11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy. He is saying God isn't the one that is making them do that. When Paul is asking this question he has 2 things in mind: 1. Talking about the reason for their fall - what's the reason for the fall? The reason they fell is not because they stumbled. 2. This is not the way that God is going to leave them. Yes, they stumbled. Yes, they fell. God interupted their program but that's not going to be their permanent condition. That's going to change. God may have broken off the natural branches (Romans 11) and grafted in the wild olive branches (Gentiles). But God said don't get lifted up because there is going to be a day when I AM going to put the natural branches back in. STUMBLED: Took place during the extension of mercy. FALL: When God interupted the program. God didn't yank them out in a rapture. He allowed them to continue to live their life. When people are saved during the DOGG, they were not part of the believing remnant, if you were Jew or Gentile you were going to be part of the body of Christ. The believing remnant is alive for a while but eventually they die off. DIMINISHING: It's going away. MM says he used to read this verse and thought man if the Jews hadn't of rejected Him, we'd be in trouble. But this is not why God brought in this DOGG at all.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:11		11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy. STUMBLED THAT THEY SHOULD FALL? GOD FORBID: The fall is not forever. FOR TO PROVOKE THEM TO JEALOUSY: Paul's ministry was supposed to provoke Israel to jealousy. But Satan has carefully crafted a counterfeit substitute that uses Israel's program/things of Israel to provoke Gentiles/believers to jealousy. So you have Gentiles going around, trying to be as Jewish as possible because they think that is the way to gain God's favor and be special. MM sees that and understands they do not know what God has done for them. Paul was supposed to provoke Israel to jealously, not the other way around - the observance of days, the rudiaments of the world - they were impressed with that and that looks really neat. People are enamored with Israel, saying I wish God dealt with me like Israel. MM says I don't. He was dealing with them in the physical signs and wonders because He was dealing with them as children. Their forgiveness was in line with them being under the law. Paul said Israel expected to save themselves by their own works. Paul follows up with a second GOD FORBID (other in v1) in the chapter. HAVE THEY STUMBLED THAT THEY SHOULD FALL: Paul is not saying they didn't stumble because he also said they stumbled. The issue is not did God set aside for Israel, He did. MM takes us back to the second objection in Romans 9. The only way He could be righteous is if He never came back and did anything with them.
Romans 11:11		11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy. FALL...FALL: MM talking about the controversial nature found in this verse. Makes you wonder did they FALL or not? Seems to at first say they did not fall and then it says through their fall salvation has come to the Gentiles. To solve this issue, realize the FALL wasn't a permanent condition. Have to keep in mind that their FALL wasn't permanent. TO PROVOKE THEM TO JEALOUSLY: God was using Israel’s things (Paul's signs & wonders to authenticate his message) to provoke them to jealousy. But miraculous interventions only confirm the truth for those with honesty of heart. For everyone else, it hardens their heart. Parting the Red Sea did not edify the nation of Israel. They whine and complain about not being back in Egypt, they make a golden calf when Moses is out of sight, and they worship the gods of the Babylonians. Miraculous interventions will not edify us either. JEALOUSLY: You want someone to be jealous because you want them to pay attention because you don't want that to be over. And God is not through with Israel and He does intend to be working with them once again.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:11		11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy. HAVE THEY STUMBLED THAT THEY SHOULD FALL: MM says this is 2 things: 1. The fall is not a result of the stumble. The reason why God interupted His program is not because they stumbled. They did stumble but He didn't bring about their fall because they stumbled. MM says the majority of the nation when the program resumes will continue to reject Him. The world and Israel had come to a place where if He didn't interrupt that program and bring the world into a position of being reconciled unto Him, Daniel's 70th week is the only thing left staring at them. God says instead of pouring out My Wrath on them which in this program I AM bound to do and substantiated by His own prophets, there is something I MADE a provision for at the Cross that no one knew about. That I could suspend this program and bring the world into a whole new status based on something My Son did on the Cross. Now the world can be reconciled unto Me as long as I want to do it. RATHER THROUGH THEIR FALL SALVATION IS COME UNTO THE GENTILES: Salvation has come to a people that once were WITHOUT GOD and FAR OFF. 2. The condition that Israel now finds themselves in is not permanent. Their FALLing condition is not going to be that was forever. Paul says that through Israel's (talking about the nation) fall, salvation is come to the Gentiles. Israel lost their privileged status and now they are down with the Gentiles. And what we need to know is that after Israel's fall, Paul will use "Gentiles" to describe any lost person regardless of their being a Jew or non-Jew (Gentile).
Romans 11:12		12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness? IF THE FALL OF THEM BE THE RICHES OF THE WORLD: Before, Gentiles were in a terrible condition. Not only Gentiles, but the apostate nation. This is because of grace. Paul was a beneficiary of Israel's fall. THEM: Israel. THE DIMINISHING OF THEM THE RICHES OF THE GENTILES: Because as Israel is DIMINISHING, GH: the DOGG is rising. HOW MUCH MORE THEIR FULNESS: You are richer today because of Israel's fall and diminishing. Paul is saying, when they reach their FULNESS, there's going to be even more riches. God is saying if through their fall someone received riches and through their diminishing after the fall someone received riches, can you imagine the riches that you will have when God allows them to reach their fulness. He is not saying you are going to get riches in Israel's program. What he is saying is Israel, coming to their fulness in God's plan and purpose with them is actually going to contribute to your riches. How? God is going to take the things of the earth and the things in heaven and bring them together into Jesus Christ. This makes you richer because it does things you could never do if you just reclaimed the heavenly places. HOW MUCH MORE THEIR FULNESS: In the AGES TO COME.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:12		12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness? THEIR FULNESS: The same people who fell are the same people who are going to be brought to fulness. When he talks about FULNESS he is not saying your conditions are going to improve a little bit over how it is now, he's talking about taking all of the promises and all of the covenants and bringing them to pass. That's their FULNESS. Israel's FULNESS will come to pass when all 5 mandates of the Davidic covenant have been performed by them. FULNESS: In the Kingdom.
Romans 11:13		13 For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office: Paul says I am the apostle to the Gentiles. Paul's our guy for us Gentiles living in this time. I SPEAK TO YOU GENTILES: The word “speech” is kin to “speak.” There is even a subtle difference in “talking” and “giving a talk” where one has a more official capacity to it. I AM THE APOSTLE OF THE GENTILES: Paul is God’s spokesman for this DOGG. He is the authority. All throughout the Bible, God has a spokesman and in the DOGG that is Paul. THE APOSTLE OF THE GENTILES: Paul, like the original Twelve, was appointed to the office of apostle by the Lord Jesus Christ, Himself. I MAGNIFY MINE OFFICE: This is what Paul was doing. There were a lot of people who didn't want to believe that Paul was a genuine apostle so God, during that JEW FIRST ministry, gave him all the signs of an apostle. He performed every kind of work that any apostle ever performed and he was magnifying his office so that he would be seen for exactly what he was.
Romans 11:13	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	13 For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office: According to this verse, if you are a Gentile, Paul is your apostle. I AM THE APOSTLE OF THE GENTILES: Paul testifies that God has called him to be the apostle to the Gentiles. I MAGNIFY MINE OFFICE: God has Paul “magnify his office” so that the focus would be on the great dispensational change that had taken place when God temporarily set aside His program with Israel and introduced the mystery program.
Romans 11:13	Non-MBI	KB: Paul is the apostle of the Gentiles. A distinct and special office. He is our apostle as members of the nations. Paul is our apostle from God today.
Romans 11:14		14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them. PROVOKE TO EMULATION: Paul is taking the same PROVOKE THEM TO JEALOUSLY and following up on it here. MM uses the old boyfriend illustration again. MY FLESH: Israel AND MIGHT SAVE SOME OF THEM

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:15		15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead? The same ones that got cast away are the same ones He is going to receive again. Same as 'they didn't stumble, they did stumble' earlier in the chapter. Now 'He didn't cast them away, now He did cast them away'. You got the same answer again. v1 is a permenant casting away. v15, He did cast them away. Problem is people read this and say the Bible contradicted itself. They don't understand that the very same word or phrase can be used to describe 2 different things. MM says standardizing terms is dangerous. **In order to give the world an opportunity to be reconciled, God had to have His people fall, that program had to be interupted because if it wasn't, reconciliation wasn't on the table it was IMPUTING THEIR TRESSPASSES UNTO THEM-2 Corinthians 5:19. This is the opportunity to be reconciled.** IF THE CASTING AWAY OF THEM BE THE RECONCILING OF THE WORLD, WHAT SHALL THE RECEIVING OF THEM BE, BUT LIFE FROM THE DEAD: Paul is an Israelite, make no mistake about it. IF THE CASTING AWAY OF THEM BE THE RECONCILING OF THE WORLD: WHAT SHALL THE RECEIVING OF THEM BE, BUT LIFE FROM THE DEAD: THE CASTING AWAY OF THEM BE THE RECONCILING OF THE WORLD: Didn't we see in HATH GOD CAST AWAY HIS PEOPLE? GOD FORBID-v1?
Romans 11:15		15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead? THE CASTING AWAY OF THEM BE THE RECONCILIATION OF THE WORLD: Paul said “the casting away of Israel (the temporary cessation and abeyance of the prophetic program) be “the reconciling of the world.” What happened when Israel fell, when Israel was “cast away,” when God interrupted their prophetic program and set it aside? Saul of Tarsus got saved, the body of Christ was formed, the DoGG began; the start of the mystery, the tearing down of the middle wall of partition – all of those things began to take place when Israel was “cast away.” Saying the temporary ceasing of their program and God beginning to work with Gentiles would be the reconciling of the world. Stumble: Christ Fall: Suspension of their program CAST(ING) AWAY: MM says at least 3 ways to look at this: 1. Like a piece of trash that you are getting rid of permanently. CASTING AWAY: He's not dealing with them anymore. Haven't been cast away permanently, that's Covenant Theology.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:15		15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead? 2. When you are on a ship and the ship goes down and you make it to an island you are CAST AWAY. Means you are isolated from which you previously had access to. 3 Crabb's Cast Away - the idea of putting aside or laying from one's self. MM says that God has put aside Israel. THE RECONCILIING OF THE WORLD: Talking about interuption of the Israel program and the WORD OF RECONCILATION-2 Corinthians 5:19. When He brings in a DOGG, suspends His program with Israel, and breaks down that middle wall of partition, He now deals with Jew and Gentile on the same level. Now, He is giving ever individual an opportunity to be reconciled to Him. WHAT SHALL THE RECEIVING OF THEM BE: How you know that CAST AWAY is not a permanent condition? There is going to be a RECEIVING OF THEM. RECEIVING: Basically just the opposite of CAST AWAY. Means that they are going to come back.
Romans 11:16-24		MM calls these a complex set of verses. Two things are being set forth here: 1. God has already provided for Israel's restoration. 2. It is a very easy thing for Him to accomplish that. Said a better way, in restoring Israel, God can not only do it, He can do lots of things, He can justly and lawfully restore Israel without violating anything He has said before. He is just in doing it. Basic premise: God did something in the beginning that made something holy and everything that came from it was holy. God has a tree that He has declared to be set aside for Him and that makes it holy. It's going to have some branches that are supposed to produce fruit. Several things you could call the tree. - One is a tree of God's goodness. - This is the tree of special attention. - This is the tree of Him nurturing. - This is the tree of Him cultivating. - This is the tree of His grace.
Romans 11:16-24		It is not the tree working with the nation of Israel today. He broke off those branches. It doesn't matter what branch gets plugged into this tree, it is going to be a recipient of being part of the tree of God's special attention. He broke some branches off, and the branches from the scraggly, malnourished, insect eating wild olive tree, and He takes those branches and puts them into this tree. The wild tree represents Gentiles before the dispensational change. We were just out there on our own. Whatever is grafted into this tree is cared for, cultivated. These branches have a different status than these wild trees. Whatever branch plugs in there is going to get that goodness and get that special attention. Just because you are in that tree doesn't make the tree the body of Christ anymore than Israel being in that tree making Israel the tree. STORY: MM & Billie bought 3 apple trees that have 5 different kinds of apples on them. Branches from 5 different apples are grafted into the same tree. One branch is Johnathan apples, one is Gala, one is Red Delicious, one of them is Golden something. They will get the ability to bear fruit from the root.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:16		16 For if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches. This whole aspect is about being HOLY - set apart. Doesn't mean righteous. God is setting apart something for His use. That's why the vessels that were in the Tabernacle were considered holy. They weren't to be used for anything else. GH: The words root and branches don't appear in the Penteteuch in the context of the feast days. God made the FIRSTFRUIT holy. When they waved the loaves before the Lord, those loaves were considered to be holy because they came from a LUMP of dough from which those loaves were made. PRINCIPLE: God did something that was considered to be holy and we are going to call that the root system (MM drawing a stick tree with roots and branches). - Because of what He produces, there is a tree here. - What comes from this ROOT manifests itself in the BRANCHES. - The BRANCHES are holy because the ROOT is holy. The BRANCHES are sustained and fed by the ROOT. God established this process by having you think that I AM the one that established the FIRSTFRUIT harvest and made it holy so everything that comes from that ROOT is also holy. So the LUMP of dough (GH: see wave offering and heave offering commentary) is holy and the TWO WAVE LOAVES are holy.
Romans 11:16		16 For if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches. IF THE FIRSTFRUIT BE HOLY, THE LUMP IS ALSO HOLY: Those two loaves that were waved were holy because they came from a LUMP that was holy that the LUMP came from a FIRSTFRUIT that God declared holy. So everything that comes from that is holy. They are not holy because you baked them in your oven at home, they're holy because they ultimately come from the FIRSTFRUIT which God declared to be holy. IF THE ROOT BE HOLY, SO ARE THE BRANCHES: He switches from FIRSTFRUIT & LUMP to ROOT & BRANCHES. Paul is not really interested in teaching you about the feast day. The way he is saying it, he's assuming you already know some things about the feast day. What he is doing is he is putting a principle in motion that because of something God did at the start, everything that came from that had the benefit of what God did. In other words, if it was a holy convocation of FIRSTFRUITS, then the LUMP was holy, the wave loaves were holy, but they weren't holy because of what some man did, they were holy because of how it all came from what God did. You could make a spiritual application and say as you live your sanctified life out of your new identity GH: IN CHRIST, you are holy not because you are living out of the energy of your flesh, but you are living out of what your Father provided. If you are living out of what He provided, if the root is holy, then the branch is holy. FIRSTFRUIT: Identify as one of those feast days. LUMP: Only occurs 2x in the O.T. and both times a lump of figs. ROOT BRANCHES

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:17		17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree; Paul is establishing that God did something that was holy at the start and it went out to everything from that. Then he is going to say that some of these branches got broken off and then he is going to come along and say why did I do that? Paul has gone to a lot of trouble to tell you, don't ever think you're part of Israel, you are something completely different. BRANCHES BROKEN OFF: He has been talking about their new status of being ACCURSED FROM CHRIST-Romans 9:3 through unbelief. They have been set off in the wild and on their own. BRANCHES: That's Israel. Means the tree is NOT Israel because we have been grafted in. If the tree is Israel then you have been grafted into Israel.
Romans 11:17		17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree; THOU: Gentiles. Is an individual Gentile, not talking about the body of Christ. THEM (Israel). WILD OLIVE TREE: GH: Scrawny, not a lot of leaves. A wild tree is not being taken care of, it is just out there on its own. Nobody planted it or nurtured it or fenced it from all the things that would harm it. Nobody is watering it or fertilizing it, it's just wild. It's just happening all on its own. There is a tree and the root of it is established by God and from that root of this tree coming up are branches and there are branches that come off and the wellness of those branches depends on that root. This is the way it always works. POINT: The tree is not Israel. If you make this tree Israel you have just undone everything else Paul has done.
Romans 11:18		18 Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee. BOAST NOT AGAINST THE BRANCHES: He's talking about the branches that were broken off. Don't boast against the branches that were broken off. **Don't get lifted up and say, Israel blew it and we are so good God just put us in there. We were not. We were a WILD OLIVE TREE**. Don't be thinking that they were so bad and you were so good. THOU BEAREST NOT THE ROOT, BUT THE ROOT THEE: You don't bear the root, the root bears you and if you become anything it is because of that root.
Romans 11:19-21		GH: He didn't break off the Israel branches for you, He broke off Israel branches because of unbelief. Don't get too cocky. It's a warning to not be lifted up with pride but it is actually more than that.
Romans 11:19		19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. Is the warning the Paul gives to us Gentiles. They were broken off so you could be grafted in because God is not going to have both branches in there at the same time. THOU WILT SAY THEN: Paul is saying, let me guess what you, a Gentile, are going to say. THE BRANCHES WERE BROKEN OFF, THAT I MIGHT BE GRAFTED IN: MM says this is WHAT happened, but not WHY it happened. They say 'He quit working Israel so that He could work with us Gentiles' but that's not WHY.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:20-22		If you studied using a Biblical theology, when you came to things in the scriptures, it would be like a lightning bolt. Imagine not knowing anything ahead of time and then discovering the aspect of the mystery that we call the rapture. As we have come through the Sonship material, we have seen some things that have been WOW type things but almost have to see it through the lense of Sonship for the WOW impact to take place. Otherwise, you are just reading that verse with the old understanding/standpoint and it doesn't WOW you at all. v20-22 Nutshell/Evidence: Jesus died for all. God wants all to be saved. For everybody that's saved, He wants all to become sons and daughters. Don't have to ask to be a son but have to make the cry of ABBA FATHER to accept the invitation. If He wants everybody to become sons and daughters, then this (GH: God being arbitrary) doesn't work. Because if You stop it, you are doing something that is counter to what You have made clear that you want to do. God wants us to go all the way through the education if we will do it. MM says it doesn't make sense to take sons and daughters in the midst of that and say 'times up'. When nobodys coming in the Store of God's goodness anymore and participating in what He wants accomplished in this DOOG, then He's perfectly right and just to close the doors.
Romans 11:20-22		v20-22 Nutshell/Evidence (cont'd): If MM is right, the DOGG remaining open is on our shoulders. And if it is, is this not an issue to FEAR about. Because there are people that are depending on you that don't even know they are depending on you because you have this FEARful responsibility. This lines up with why this Sonship education is important and why we are involved in it. MM says what comes to his mind is this - we already know that our Father is going to put His Business into our hands in eternity. We will have real responsibilities in the creature. They are not small or insignificant to what He wants accomplished. If He is not just giving us the illusion of laboring with Him, they are real. If they are real, it really does matter if we can perform them or not. We will be given positions of such a nature and God has set it up this way that what God desires to see accomplished will depend upon us doing our jobs. What we will do in the creature will not just be for show without any real substance to it. God has not made it so that if we fumble the ball, it won't make any difference because He'll come along and fix it Himself as if our part doesn't really impact the success of what He wants to Do. What MM is getting at is that we are an integral part of this from the beginning.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:20-22		v20-22 Nutshell/Evidence (cont'd): If MM is correct about what Paul is saying in v22, then what we're doing right now is Sonship practice for what comes later. If we are THINKing about this properly, then we realize that if God breaks off His program with the Gentiles it will be because we didn't do our job to CONTINUE IN HIS GOODNESS. That job is being sons and daughters in and continuing in the Sonship education. You can be in the education and just go through the motions and not really commit to it like we discussed back in SO - the 3-fold commitment: 1. Honest Attendance 2. Interactive Learning 3. Thee top priority - that's not enough. He can look at that and count that as nothing is going on. If He is going to put it in our hands up there, is it really that big of a stretch to say that we're going to do some apprenticeship type training and that He has put something in our hands down here. What we are doing down here, you don't have to be a FES to do, all you have to do is stay in the education as a son. The time He could break the program off and not violate what He's trying to do by grace or in an attempt to get sons and daughters is to wait until the the POE is successful in shutting Sonship down. Then the Father can look at and say, there's not many coming into the store anymore, I MIGHT as well close the doors or change the product and now we are going to do the Israel product. The way MM understands the passage forces the body of Christ to take responsibility for what God is seeking to accomplish here during the DOGG. No, we are not the authors of grace but we are partners with God in this thing. Better yet, we are SONS with what He is doing in this DOGG. God is not just going Maverick on us and we are just along for the ride. Just as He depended on His Son to do His part in Israel's program, He is depending on SONS to do their part in the mystery program. Honing these Sonship skills is part of our apprenticeship training - by continuing in that which HIS GOODNESS provides to us in this DOGG then God will continue to extend that Goodness.
Romans 11:20-22		v20-22 Nutshell/Evidence (cont'd): It's a privilege but a fearful privilege that God is putting the ball in our hands and trusting us to continue what He began with the apostle Paul. It started with Paul and now we are in God's goodness and will be in His goodness if we CONTINUE in that goodness. If we don't, OTHERWISE THOU ALSO SHALL BE CUT OFF. MM thought maybe he got this all wrong and if he did, what did he do to us - that God is kind of operating all on His own and He's not looking at what's been going on down here, He is just deciding. You will have thought your responsibility was more than it was. But MM says doesn't this run counter to what we have been trained as sons anyway? Think about the AGES TO COME and the WISE COUNSELS and the things He is going to put in our hands, this is not a stretch to MM. If MM is right, it is NOT be afraid because the DOGG is coming to an end because MM is not afraid of that. The fear will be it came to an end on his watch, that he would be part of the problem. If you don't think there is an external reason, you are saying God will just say, let's cut this off. MM knows that His Father is patient. 2,000 years of a DOGG to the Jewish mind is way too long. You need to get back to us. But to our Heavenly Father, if what He wants to see done is being done GH: then the DOGG will continue. The correct (GH: godly) thinking on our part should be that your continuance as a son or daughter is what makes this DOGG, the Father able to look at and say, let's CONTINUE this on. There was still a believing remnant when God broke off His program with Israel so it doesn't have to be every last one of them in unbelief.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:20		20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear: BECAUSE OF UNBELIEF THEY WERE BROKEN OFF: What God did with Israel was not something arbitrary. He did it in response to something they were failing to do. (GH: MM showing why CONTINUE IN GOD'S GOODNESS means there will be something that triggers the end of the DOGG and not just God decides to end it.) Because they didn't believe, what God was trying to accomplish with His program with Israel, they were not cooperating with that and because of that, He interrupted that program. God did not break Israel off for no reason, He broke them off because of unbelief. He is responding to something when He does that. MM says he wrote 'Israel deserved to be broken off because of their unbelief' but then thought, no, they deserved the day of Wrath. Here's a bunch of Jews that had rejected Christ and instead of plunging them into the day of wrath, the tribulation, He brings in the DOGG. Those same Jews who rejected Jesus being the Messiah are going to get another chance under grace to be saved. MM says it's a mercy. MM not using the word mercy arbitrarily because it is about to show up 4x in 3 verses. The WHY God interrupted Israel's program. God cut off the natural branches because of Israel's unbelief. After everything God had done with the nation of Israel so many remained in unbelief, so, by interrupting the program, God cut off the natural branches and gave Gentiles an opportunity to be saved. THOU STANDEST BY FAITH: They got broken off because of unbelief but you stand by faith, you exhibited it, it plugged you in there. That's how you stand. That your standing is that faith that you exhibited. BE NOT HIGHMINDED, BUT FEAR: Here's another one of those exhortation warnings. GH: Similar to BOAST NOT AGAINST THE BRANCHES. There are more in here than these. We have a tendency to read right over these but don't make that mistake. Paul is saying in the next verses, you guys can get broken off too in unbelief for the same reason they got broken off, from unbelief. - Paul warns the Gentiles that if they are found to be in unbelief, God will break them off (by changing the program back to the prophetic program) and continue His work with the nation of Israel. Unbelief ends both programs. When Gentiles get to this point, God is perfectly just in withdrawing His offer of grace pulling out the body of Crist and resuming His program with the nation of Israel and it is all because of unbelief. That's going to be the key.
Romans 11:20		20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear: They are in there for a particular reason because there is a danger that is the natural tendency of the way things are going to go. Paul is going to correct that danger. MM thinks these are the **2 aspects we ought to fear**: 1. Fear, for others, for what takes place once the DOGG ends and this program is broken off - We are not afraid because we will be raptured out and miss wrath, get a glorified body, given a position in the heavenly places, HoG, JHI etc. - FOR GENTILES: When the branches get broken off and Gentiles get grafted back into that wild olive tree they will be worshipping every god but the True and Living God. - FOR JEWS: The Day of Wrath 2. The fear, on behalf of ourselves, for failing in our responsibility to our Father - MM interprets CONTINUE IN HIS GOODNESS to mean to continue to participate and cooperate with what God is accomplishing by putting us into His goodness in the first place. God isn't just being good to us to be good to us, He has a reason/purpose behind His goodness. From Romans 8:14-15, He has been talking to sons that have made the cry of ABBA FATHER.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:20		20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear: BE NOT HIGHMINDED, BUT FEAR: MM says everytime a negative gets told to you, he turns right around and tells you what to do. MM says it is not enough to know what NOT to do, you have to know what TO DO. To the best of his knowledge, MM doesn't believe the NOTs are are meant to stand on their own. Can't find where Paul has told us NOT to do something without telling us what to do. FEAR: That fear is to bring to your mind we're in a position of special status with God right now, but that position is not always going to be there. There's going to come a time when those Gentile branches are going to be broken off and those natural branches are going to be be grafted back in. That is going to happen. The colon after FEAR tells you that v21 will have the details of this fear. That is something you have to get right because we have learned from the relationship with Israel under the law was one of fear. But as sons, we don't look at God and fear so it is not talking about the relationship. MM says the way that this gets taught is that God could cut this off at any moment. He's not looking for anything on our part or anybody else's part. One day, He's just going to cut it off. MM says but if that were true, then you should also find a verse where Paul says that you should fear dying. Paul tells you the direct opposite in Philippians 1:19-25. MM says it is funny he used the word CONTINUE in v25.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:21		21 For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee. If God didn't spare the natural branches in this tree, don't get so lifted up and think that you're not going to be in any danger of being broken off. Says later will come a day when He will graft the original/natural branches back in. Don't think that you are there permanently, there's going to come a time when even those branches are going to be broken off and I AM going to put the natural branches right back in (GH: at the Blessed Hope). IF: Not indicating maybe He did and maybe He didn't. He is showing you how true a statement is. As real as it was that He didn't spare Israel, the same reality is He may not spare Gentiles either. TAKE HEED LEST HE SPARE NOT THEE: This is the another exhortation warning. In a short amount of time we have gotten 3 warnings (BOAST NOT..., BE NOT HIGHMINDED..., and this) about how we are supposed to be thinking about this issue of Israel and what God has done for them. If God had not done what He did with this DOGG and grafted us into the tree of His Goodness then we would still be out in the wild olive tree. We'd still be steeped in paganism. We'd still be given over to the adversary. We'd still be in darkness. TAKE HEED: Pay attention, be careful. Usually, there's a consequence of not taking heed. MM says many people teach that if you don't do what you are supposed to do, you will lose your salvation. We already know that Paul is writing to saved people. Paul is not talking in the salvation sense, he is talking about the program and who God is working with. That's what's at stake here, not individual salvation. No one in Israel or in the body of Christ is losing their salvation. Israel is now accursed from Christ, no longer having that favored nation status in the world, and they've stumbled and they've fallen and now they are already diminished. Paul comes along and tells us they are in a blinded condition. Verse doesn't say TAKE CARE. You have to see the word HEED-v21, which is paying attention to the consequences of your actions and trying to avoid those consequences. Because if God is just going to do it any old time, you don't need to take heed. If God is just arbitrarily doing it, why would you need to TAKE HEED?
Romans 11:21		21 For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee. TAKE HEED (cont'd): EX: Take heed that the people you are running with don't corrupt you vs. Take care that you don't slip down. Care has something immediate, it is what's happening to you. TAKE HEED has something in the future in mind. -- Crabbe's: A man is required to take heed, a child is required to take care. Heed exercises his understanding in taking heed; care exercises his thoughts and senses in taking care. 'Heed' looks to the remote and probable consequences of his actions and endeavors to prevent the evil that may happen, while 'care' sees principally to the thing that is immediately before him. By taking heed we can avoid the consequences of our actions. HEED: Crabbe's - to attend and it applies to matters of importance and one's moral charactcer. care: Crabbe's - is solicitude (attention or concern to matters of minor import) to matters of minor import. HE ALSO SPARE NOT THEE: This is the consequence. In other words, we Gentiles will be broken off too.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:22		22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. Here's a verse where we did something different than everybody else. This dispensation will be "cut off" because of unbelief! It does not end with revival, it ends in apostasy when no one wants to trust Christ as Savior. GOODNESS AND SEVERITY GOODNESS: See GOODNESS twice back in Romans 2:4. You are getting My Goodness / Grace / My working with you / My special attention / Me putting a fence around you and plugging you into a root system that sets you apart for Me - HOLY. When God consigned us over to the adversary God said I AM not done, I AM not giving up and letting Satan win. I AM going to have a people of my own creation and so there the natural branches are plugged into the tree of God's goodness. From the very beginning, they (GH: Israel) had His attention. Remember Jesus in the extension of mercy/fig tree parable in DIG ABOUT...BEARS FRUIT-Luke 13. Up until this time, Israel has never known anything except being plugged into the tree of God's Goodness. They have never known anything other than God working with them. That's what makes them the natural branches. God says I AM going to start working with someone in particular, I WILL do it with Israel so He creates this tree of His Working from a holy root, which means Israel was supposed to be set apart for God. Remember they are supposed to be a holy nation, a royal priesthood, a kingdom of priests.
Romans 11:22		22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. But those branches got broken off from unbelief. We were Charlie Brown Christmas tree branches (GH: scrawny), but God said I AM going to plug you into this tree and look what you can become from this root. In your sanctification, God is setting you apart to be part of what He is doing in the heavenly places just like Israel was set apart to do what God was doing on this earth. Says this DOGG will get cut off because of unbelief. There will come a time in this world, where the world at large is just not going to believe that gospel message anymore. Makes MM think this will end, not because of events taking place in the world, but because of unbelief. **POINT: God broke off Israel, He put us Gentiles in, we're now the recipient of God's goodness to us, it won't always be that way but one day we'll be broken off and the natural branches put back in and God will start working with them again**. SEVERITY: Represents the breaking off of their (GH: Israel's) program. SEVERITY: Crabb: "Severity springs from principle and is often resorted to necessity. A severe master imposes a burden in a manner to enforce obedience. A harsh man is always severe but with injustice. A severe man is not always harsh. Severity is always necessary in the army, in a school, and the like for the preservation of good order. Severity threatens heavy consequences to those who do not comply. MM says severity in an unjust way becomes harshness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:22		22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. THEE: Gentiles IF THOU CONTINUE IN HIS GOODNESS: Taught that we'll CONTINUE IN HIS GOODNESS until the end of the DOGG. MM asks who didn't know that? We read it and we don't put ourselves in our place. Before we were CAST OFF / WITHOUT HOPE AND WITHOUT GOD / STRANGERS FROM THE COVENANTS OF PROMISE / ALIENS FROM THE COMMONWEALTH OF ISRAEL (Ephesians 2). As soon as this DOGG is over and the Gentile branches get broken off, they go back to the wild olive tree. They get re-consigned over to the adversary. IF: A conditional word. Kids ask can I go out and play? IF you have cleaned your room. You placed a condition on it. THOU: Puts the condition on us. But we have to understand what it means to CONTINUE IN HIS GOODNESS. CONTINUE: Crabb: The sameness of action without interuption; to remain in the sameness of place or situation; to keep on with the same as that which was preceding. MM says if that is the case, there's been an unbroken line (GH: of people doing Sonship) from Paul till this day and that is very encouraging. When that gets broken, we can expect this DOGG to come to a close. OTHERWISE THOU ALSO SHALT BE CUT OFF: MM is looking at this like there is something else we need to do. MM doesn't believe the preaching of grace is enough because if it was enough to keep the DOGG going, that GH: does not necessarily produce sons and daughters. So it has to go beyond that. Clifford said when Satan shuts down Sonship in the world, there will be no reason to continue doing the program - MM agrees.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:22		22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. You have never known a day in your life that you haven't been plugged into that tree, whether you were lost or saved, God is not imputing men's sins unto them in the DOGG. Why evil men can make more money than you / have better health than you / have an easier life than you / get away with their crimes. GH: They have despised God in the context of Romans 2:4. They threw it out like it didn't mean anything, it was worthless. They were just in it for them. They have never known what it feels like to be a Gentile who's been consigned to the adversary. God has put you back out on your own in the middle of the wild for whatever to happen and now Israel is plugged back into the tree of His Goodness. You don't know anybody alive today that can describe what that is like. Before this change we were worshipping idols and pagan gods and we were superstitious and we worshipped everything but the one true God. As soon as God pulls those branches back off and put the natural branches back in and we are back out there, people are not going to be looking at an event called the rapture and say, oh I need to get my life right, they will be consigned back over to the adversary and they are going to run headlong into the wrong direction because now they are going to be accursed from Christ / broken off in unbelief & cast away / without hope and without God. MM says when this (GH: DOGG) is over, things are changing drastically. Don't take this for granted. Don't be high minded but fear, lest thou also be broken off. Don't get to thinking about yourself more highly than you ought to think because there is a day coming when this is going to change. When we get to the end of this DOGG, God will break us off when we no longer continue in His Goodness. Continue means without interuption. MM thinks people who just think you are going to continue to get the goodness of God until doesn't give it to you anymore. Thinks everyone gets that. He doesn't disagree but thinks this is too elementary for what's going on with this passage.
Romans 11:22		22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. IF THOU CONTINUE IN HIS GOODNESS: MM says here's another example where he is going to teach differently than the way that this gets taught normally. We Gentiles have God's goodness - can be taken in 1 of 2 ways: 1. As long as God continues to give us His goodness - Way it gets taught: if God allows you to continue to get goodness. MM says not an untrue statement but do you really need to be told that? Why not? - Goes without saying - shouldn't have to be told that. - Issues of severity and goodness - when God broke off the natural branches it was because of unbelief (v20). There is something we are not going to do. Something we are not going to get done that will make God look at this and say, now I AM breaking the Gentile branches off and I AM going to put the natural branches of Israel back in. GH: Breaking off doesn't impact salvation or anything like that, He is just breaking off any further opportunity. The program with Gentiles will be broken off and the program with Israel will be put right back in.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:22		22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. - He has previously informed us of our temporary status, He has already told us that Israel is not going to be broken off forever Learned in Romans 9 about a charge that God is dealing unrighteously with Israel and the only way God could be unrighteous with Israel is if He didn't come back and fulfill everything He said He would do. Paul says He may have interrupted that program but He will come back and fulfill it. Learned in Romans 11:1 God hath not cast away His people permanently or forever. Learned in Romans 11:12 that not only does Israel have a stumbling, fall, and diminishing but they have a FULLNESS (takes place out in the Kingdom). So we know that we will not continue in this position forever. Israel still have a FULLNESS to be obtained to. Learned in Romans 11:15 that there's not just a casting away of them but that the RECEIVING of them.
Romans 11:22		22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. Point: The Gentile program cannot continue forever if He is going to complete Israel's program. If you just think that we are going to have God's goodness for as long as God gives us His goodness, you've already come to that conclusion over and over before you got here. MM doesn't just think God is just giving us a redundant verse here to say you guys are not going to be in this position forever. Of course we are not. We've already come to grips with that and know that. Ignores in importance of the IF - MM believes it is putting a burden of responsibility on us toward the goodness. Doesn't say 'if He continue His goodness', it says 'if thou continue in His goodness'. The latter is something that we are doing. Israel had something to do with continuing and we have something to do with continuing. 2. As long as Gentiles continue in that goodness - in response to something we are going to do. When we don't, then will have the end. MM thinks that it is this one. All MM did was take the words out of the verse. Need to determine what does it mean.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:22		22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. CONTINUE IN HIS GOODNESS: Two ways of looking at that - MM thinks that both are necessary - doesn't it make sense that He wants both of them done (GH: you were given spiritual fitness): Sub-part 1. The message of grace continues (about your Justification): If this one is true, it means as long as Gentiles continue to publish the message of grace and Gentiles continue to receive that message and believe that message, then we will be continuing in that goodness of His grace. If true, the DOGG could go on for a very long time. Sub-part 2. The outworking of grace continues (about your Sanctification): MM says he is not talking about producing the message of grace but about what that message of grace is meant to produce - SONS AND DAUGHTERS. Sons that know they are sons and they are being educated as sons. They are actually engaged in the Sonship curriculum. MM says remember the old way of thinking - we just want to see people get saved. MM says He is not just giving you an opportunity to be saved, because the reason for being saved is not that end result of what He wants. He is saving you for something more, even better. That's why you have those 2 inheritances and the JHI is where your Father really wants you to go because that is the thing that brings Him glory and shows Him to be the rightful possessor of heaven and earth. Shows Him as qualified to be the MOST HIGH. MM says you do have to have this because without the message of grace, you are not going to produce any sons. MM is saying it is not just #2 but the package of #1 and #2. Verse is saying we get goodness if we continue in that goodness and that's what we (GH: Monahans/GR) are doing. As long as we are doing this, then this Grace age will continue.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:22		22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. God is looking for an interruption. Once this process has stopped and there's no need to keep going, that means He's saying you'll continue to get goodness for as long as you continue in that goodness. That means from Paul onward, there has been an unbroken line of Sonship. People want to know who was it, where did they live, but we don't know about them. There's always been sons and daughters, always someone who has understood this and MM believes this thinking. Look at it this way - if there are no Internet or technology like Paul's day, how many people would know about this group? Very very few. Someone in upstate NY doing this could say, I don't know of anybody else and be telling the truth. MM jokes just like Elijah. MM doesn't know how many it takes doing Sonship for the to consider that God is continuing in His goodness. MM says he looks at the dark ages and we probably dodged bullets in the middle ages. The church had just corrupted and became nothing but a set of observances that man had created, and not to be part of that central core religion was to be considered a heretic. They burned heretics at the stake and accused them of being in league with the devil. If a woman was accused of being a witch, the test was to throw her in the water. If she floated she was made of wood and that made her a witch. If she sank to the bottom she was not a witch. It was the longsuffering of God that allowed that opportunity to still be available. Continue in Sonship - even though that happens individually there are two ways to do it: 1. In a general reference to Gentiles - As long as Gentiles in general are continuing to go through this then the program won't be broken off. MM thinks it is this one. 2. In an individual reference to GH: individuals? - If you make it about individuals, you would be saying the branches are individuals and broken off at different times. But we don't see branches broken off at different times. There could come a day when Satan shuts down every Sonship work and you are back to no more grace.
Romans 11:22		22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. STORY: Bob Summers and the less than 2 minutes olive tree and it looks like something in a painting. Tree of GOD'S GOODNESS, took the words right out of the verse. MM says everybody wants to make the tree Israel. Because they are the natural branches, they think the tree is Israel. The problem is, if the tree is Israel, when we are grafted in, we are grafted into Israel. Israel was called the natural branches because they got nothing but GOD'S GOODNESS from the very beginning of their program. God made a covenant with Abraham and promised to make of him a great nation. From him, Isaac, from him, Jacob, from him, the 12 sons. They have always had this place of special attention with God. I WILL make them the head of all nations...bless them...multiply them...give them a land. He's going to set up a kingdom with them. And through them, the word of the Lord would go forth to all the other nations of the earth. So they are the natural branches, not because the root and the tree is Israel, the root and the tree is GOD'S GOODNESS. This is the tree of God's working, it's the cultivated, cared for, dug about, pruned, fertilized, watered tree (compared to the scraggly wild olive tree = Gentiles). It is who He is paying attention to. If He grafts us in, it doesn't make it a Gentile tree, it is still the tree of God's Goodness. MM says to him this makes perfect sense without violating anything else that Paul is saying.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:22		22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. CONTINUE IN HIS GOODNESS: Only 2 ways to interpret this: 1. We will continue to experience the goodness of God for as long as He gives it and when He stops giving us Gentiles His goodness, then His program with the Gentiles will be cut off. MM says this is what everyone else is teaching but he's not saying they have to teach it the way that He does. This is NOT an untrue statement but MM thinks this goes without saying. This is like you will continue to have gas in the car as long as there is gas in the car. Does that tell you anything? What they are saying is is that God is just going to arbitrarily cut this program off one day, not based on anything outside of/external to Himself, just because He decided that. MM doesn't see that, doesn't see Him working arbitrarily. MM sees him always working in connection with a plan and purpose. MM says it is fine to believe this, he just doesn't think this is everything contained in the verse. If you believe this, you have to teach that every moment of every day, you are a snap of your fingers from this thing (GH: DOGG) being over and the day of Wrath coming on the scene. If MM is wrong and this is the way it is, you don't have a promise of even tonight. 2. Our continuing to experience the goodness of God in this DOGG is contingent upon something external to God Himself. This is the way MM sees this - then God broke off His program with Israel, was it because of something with Israel or did He just decide to do it? He broke it off because He observed their unbelief, they were broken off in unbelief. God has not acted capriciously ever, there is a track record that everything He has done has had Wisdom behind it and always in accordance with something else that was happening. It's not random.
Romans 11:22	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. THEM WHICH FELL, SEVERITY: Talking about Israel. God dealt with them with severity under the Law. When you sinned, you got the punishment during your lifetime. But today, God is dealing with the world under grace which means that instead of God visiting our iniquity upon us, He is dealing with us out of His goodness and mercy and longsuffering. Now, sin often does bring consequences but MM calls it the reproofs of life. When you do wrong things, wrong thing will result, and those may be consequences that you will feel. If a guy steals something, he may get caught and pay a price for that. God is not specifically orchestrating individual judgments on people because they've sinned. TOWARD THEE, GOODNESS: In the time past of Israel's program, God used punishments to bring the Israelites back to Him. But today, in this dispensation of grace, God is not using punishments, but His longsuffering and goodness to bring people to Him. Teaches us the very opposite of generational curses. Point: Now, Go is dealing with the whole world with mercy and goodness and forbearance and longsuffering, not doing specific individual punishments because people have done sins.
Romans 11:23		23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again. ABIDE NOT STILL IN UNBELIEF: He has a condition on them being grafted in and that is that they ABIDE NOT STILL IN UNBELIEF. But we already know from the O.T. prophets that they are not all going to ABIDE NOT STILL IN UNBELIEF (example is Zechariah 13:8).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:24		24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree? HOW MUCH MORE SHALL THESE, WHICH BE THE NATURAL BRANCHES, BE GRAFTED INTO THEIR OWN OLIVE TREE: God is saying if I could take the wild olive tree branches and graft them in, it's not going to be anything to put the natural branches back in. It's the tree those branches belong in. He's trying to overcome the objection of 'well, I don't see how God is going to do that'. The answer is you could see He did it with you, that's much harder to do it with you than to do it with them.
Romans 11:25-27	GH: GPPI verse	v25: THIS MYSTERY: A mystery refers to something that was not made known. God kept this dispensation a mystery until He made it known to Paul. v25: BLINDNESS IN PART IS HAPPENED TO ISRAEL UNTIL THE FULNESS OF THE GENTILES BE COME IN: Paul explains to us that the blindness that has been brought upon Israel is temporary. When God has completed His program with us Gentiles, then He will lift the blindness that has happened to Israel and resume His program with them. This age will end just as it started, without sign, warning or prophetic event. No one saw it coming and no one knows when it will end. It began with the Lord appearing making a return to the earth to deal with Paul and it will end with the Lord making a return to the earth to catch away the body of Christ. This “catching away” is called the Blessed Hope or in the common vernacular, “the Rapture of the Church.” Since the Rapture was part of the mystery that was revealed to Paul, we know that the only place we can find any scripture which pertains to the Rapture is in Paul’s epistles. This BLINDNESS is going to continue until God is through dispensing grace in the DOGG. And God has made this mystery known to Paul, Paul writes Romans - Philemon and now it is made known to us.
Romans 11:25-27	GH: GPPI verse	v25: FULNESS OF THE GENTILES BE COME IN: MM says people are trying to predict the rapture all the time. When will the FULNESS OF THE GENTILES BE COME IN? When will this DOGG be over? We don't know. It came in without any sign or warning and it's going to go out without any sign or warning. No one was able to predict it or see its coming. MM says it is common to take scriptures outside the Pauline epistles and try and apply them to us Gentile Christians today in the DOGG. This causes quite a bit of confusion. v26-27: Have not yet been fulfilled. Israel has suffered that blindness. All Israel has not been saved. Ungodliness has not been turned away from Jacob. God has not yet taken away the sins of Israel. This is a quote from Isaiah speaking of what things the Lord will do after the completion of his day of wrath and He starts His kingdom. v26: ALL ISRAEL SHALL BE SAVED: At the conclusion of this mystery program, God will resume and complete His program with Israel. This is going to happen.
Romans 11:25-26		v25: I WOULD NOT, BRETHREN, THAT YE SHOULD BE IGNORANT OF THIS MYSTERY: On the the 7 essential doctrines that Satan loves to prevert. v25: Notice two groups in the passage. One group is blind and the other is not. You can't be both, addressing error 2. v25: THAT BLINDNESS IN PART IS HAPPENED TO ISRAEL, UNTIL THE FULNESS OF THE GENTILES BE COME IN: The UNTIL shows that God is not through with Israel, addressing error 1.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:25	Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 3 of 6: The Dispensational Change (Israel and the Mystery) / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 1: God has interupted the Israel prophetic program & has begun to work with Gentiles	25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. Talking about what God has done to bring in this DOGG and then He warns them this isn't going to last forever. The blindness that's happened to Israel is in part. It's not permanent. There is a fulness of the Gentiles that going to come in and when it does, this is going to revert back and God's going to finish His program with Israel so don't get the thinking of being wise in your own conceits, don't get to thinking that your the end of all of it and God doesn't have anybody else He is doing anything with. That's a pride issue. FOR I WOULD NOT BRETHREN, THAT YE SHOULD BE IGNORANT: When Paul uses this terminology, that is one of Satan's pet areas of attack from the POE and you have got to take notice of that. You can't just read over it lightly. Means that there's an issue at stake. Here's an area where Satan is working harder on than other things to get the confusion and the corruption done in the minds of people. There are 6 times that Paul uses this phrase. When Paul points this out, this was not only a specialized attack from Satan back then, it continues to be an area of specialized attack today. If you are talking 'Israel and the Mystery', what is the one thing that churches don't know about today? It's what's happened to Israel and the introduction to the mystery. MM say how many TV preachers are up there saying if we want God's blessing, we're going to have to be a friend to Israel like their program is still in operation. MM is not saying they are not well-meaning, he has been there. Well-meaning but misguided. The other part of the mystery Satan's working really hard to keep a mystery is in Romans 9-11 where Paul talks about Israel being set aside and the DOGG and God working with Gentiles.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:25	Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 3 of 6: The Dispensational Change (Israel and the Mystery) / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 1: God has interupted the Israel prophetic program & has begun to work with Gentiles	25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. MYSTERY: First time Paul uses this word. First time you encounter the word MYSTERY. God describes something, He gives you the details of it, He explains it, and then at the end He names it. This whole thing is about the mystery but he is talking now about a particular aspect called the mystery GH: and that is Israel is blinded until the DOGG completes. LEST YE SHOULD BE WISE IN YOUR OWN CONCEITS: MM says yes there is an element of pride and arrogance, but it's more than that. If you were coming through your Bible you would have seen this phrase over and over. Will see this phrase come up again in BE NOT WISE IN YOUR OWN CONCEITS-Romans 12:16 (don't be wise in your own conceits towards fellow members of your assembly) in your education. Here it is program to program-Don't be wise in your own conceits toward Israel. Right now, he is talking about how you view yourself in this DOGG and what is going on. There is a natural tendency to think about yourself in a certain way and that is going to produce a wisdom but it is NOT godly wisdom. The warnings Paul gives in the previous verses is trying to undo (GH: correct) a prideful and arrogant (GH: ungodly) thinking.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:25	Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 3 of 6: The Dispensational Change (Israel and the Mystery) / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 1: God has interupted the Israel prophetic program & has begun to work with Gentiles	25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. The type of thinking that says we're better and Paul wants to undo that. He is undoing it now by comparing program to program. Paul is concerned about us getting WISE IN OUR OWN CONCEITS because that is going to give rise to a problem that will hinder our Sonship education. This is very important. Why this is one of the DON'T BE IGNORANT/essential doctrines, because Satan is working overtime to make this happen. You will think you are talking out of a wisdom but it won't be godly wisdom, that is being WISE IN YOUR OWN CONCEITS. If you don't get an understanding of this and settle this issue, when you get to the education your whole understanding is going to get corrupted and it's going to give you a problem in your Sonship. When you do not succumb to the natural tendency to be WISE IN YOUR OWN CONCEITs, you now have the ability to start viewing this time differently. When this (GH: FULNES OF THE GENTILES BE COME IN) ends, 2 things are going to have to happen: Sub-part 1. Either the message of grace is going to stop being given OR Sub-part 2. People hearing the message of grace are going to stop responding. That day is coming but it is not here today. **The nature of grace is, as long as there is a response, you don't get cut off**. That's what's being talked about in the FULNESS OF THE GENTILES. People see all that is happening in the Middle East and think it's a sign of the rapture. MM is telling you that it is not. The rapture is not happening today. Because grace is still being received in the world. If God would stop it when people would have still received it, it's not grace.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:25	Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 3 of 6: The Dispensational Change (Israel and the Mystery) / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 1: God has interupted the Israel prophetic program & has begun to work with Gentiles	25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. I WOULD NOT, BRETHREN, THAT YE SHOULD BE IGNORANT OF THIS MYSTERY: GH: Exhortation around Essential Doctrine 3 of 6: Romans 11:25 – The Dispensational Change (learn about Israel and the Mystery) - Don't see this, won't see the need to rightly divide the word. 6-7x Paul says I WOULD NOT BE YE IGNORANT of this and then he gives you a subject matter. Should set an alarm off in your head. These are the areas that Satan is working the hardest to cause ignorance. Highlights 1 verse but broader passage introduces the dispensational change. Understand that Paul's epistles are TO you and ABOUT you. Blindness is part of what happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. Until this BUT NOW period Paul talks about in Ephesians 2, until that period, until this DOGG has come in, Israel is going to continue to be blinded. Blindness to Israel until God completes what He is doing with us Gentiles. MM for many years thought like everybody else. He did understand that we were going to be raptured out before the tribulation. At least he got that part right. Always thought the rapture was imminent. No longer thinks the rapture is imminent.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:25	Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 3 of 6: The Dispensational Change (Israel and the Mystery) / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 1: God has interupted the Israel prophetic program & has begun to work with Gentiles	25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. UNTIL THE FULNESS OF THE GENTILES BE COME IN: Israel's blindness is temporary and when it ends. 3 ways to look at this. 1. May be referring to a NUMBER. There are seats up there in the heavenly places and you've got to be looking at that and thinking there are only so many seats that need to get filled. 2. God is looking at a particular TIME. MM says we have settled it is not this. 3. The entirety of the Gentiles who are going to participate in Sonship. When you got all that you could get, that would be the fullness of the Gentiles. MM reminds about FULNESS as it relates to Israel. Will reach their FULNESS-Romans 11:12 in the Kingdom - implies when they have become what God had intended them to be when He created them. Would include getting all the covenants, all the promises. MM thinks this is until the Gentiles have become what God intended us to be. THE FULNESS OF THE GENTILES BE COME IN: Is the mystery of Christ. When Israel's blindness will be over.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:25	Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 3 of 6: The Dispensational Change (Israel and the Mystery) / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 1: God has interupted the Israel prophetic program & has begun to work with Gentiles	25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. FULLNESS OF THE GENTILES: Don't get this confused with the TIMES OF THE GENTILES-Luke 21:24-takes place during the Israel Program. FULLNESS OF THE GENTILES takes place during the DOGG and FULLNESS means He has done everything with Gentiles He is going to do. He has filled it up. It's all He is going to do. There's not anything more to be done. You're going to run out of the cup now because it's full. The FULLNESS OF THE GENTILES will be when this DOGG has run its entire course and now we're at the Blessed Hope and that's the end of the DOGG. He is saying the Israel is blinded until this time comes. This is a definitive statement that tells you don't start looking for this thing to reverse itself while this program is still going on. MM says this is important because God stopped the Israel program at the stoning of Stephen and you had the diminishing of Israel and the rise of the Gentiles - a transition because the little flock was still here. The difference with the the DOGG is that there doesn't need to be a transition because we won't be here. Is the rapture - part of the Mystery. THE GENTILES BE COME IN. Have to understand what that phrase is talking about. Today, people think they see indicators that we're going to be raptured out very soon. You can go back centuries and find people looking at events in the world and using that this is proof that the coming of the Lord is about to happen. This world is always getting worse. This world was worthy of judgment back at the end of the extension of mercy in Acts 7. Why Christ postponed what we deserved to give us now, without sin being imputed back to us an opportunity to respond under grace. GH: DOGG is completed. Because of this, Israel suffers BLINDNESS-Romans 11:25 in part.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:25	Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 3 of 6: The Dispensational Change (Israel and the Mystery) / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 1: God has interupted the Israel prophetic program & has begun to work with Gentiles	25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. BLINDNESS IN PART IS HAPPENED TO ISRAEL: This is not saying that some people in Israel are going to hear the gospel and be saved and some are not, so the blindness is in part. He is talking about this whole thing about breaking off of their program and they are blinded. He says they're blinded IN PART, not meaning part of them are blinded, all of them are blinded. Not seeing the things of their program or the things of the kingdom. They are blinded IN PART because this is not permenant. It's not a permanent blindness. MM says thinking God blinded some of them sounds Calvinist and selective. Their blindness is in part (GH: temporary) until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. It's not about some of them, it's about all of them up to a particular time. This is one of the 7 essential/'don't be ignorant' doctrines that Paul raises to our attention because the Adversary's emphasis on them. This one is called 'Israel and the mystery'. A failure to understand this will produce a false wisdom which Paul describes as WISE IN YOUR OWN CONCEITS. This is not just describing an attitude of pride or arrogance, but it includes thinking: - You are more capable than you really are - You have a right to more than you do, that you have right to some things that you really don't have right to - You are generally unteachable - when you are WISE IN YOUR OWN CONCEITS, they not only don't want to hear what someone else has to say, they only want to think what they have to say. - You are not only unteachable, you are not admonishable MM jokes that he is a connoisseur of crow based on the teachings he has had to reverse in the past.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:25	Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 3 of 6: The Dispensational Change (Israel and the Mystery) / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 1: God has interupted the Israel prophetic program & has begun to work with Gentiles	25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. Mystery Commentary: Paul is preaching Jesus Christ according to the revelation of the mystery. He was preaching this message since it was revealed to him and finally, Paul begins to write the message in letters which are inspired by God. THIS MYSTERY BLINDNESS IN PART IS HAPPENED TO ISRAEL BLINDNESS: The wrong idea is with respect to the gospel and the IN PART says only some get saved. Some people in blinded and won't receive the gospel. Looks like God is picking winners and losers. If you think this, you are a Calvinist. MM says BLINDNESS is not to the gospel but to the prophetic program and the IN PART is the temporary suspension. Once God interrupted the prophetic program and brought in the DOGG, none of them were seeing their program because it is no longer enforced. It has been suspended but will be resumed. Some think the blindness is to the truth of salvation or with respect to the gospel and the IN PART is only some are going to get saved. Or some people in Israel are blinded and won't believe the gospel. MM thinks the BLINDNESS (the interruption of the prophetic program) took effect at the stoning of Stephen in the book of Acts. And that cessation of the outworking of prophecy will remain in effect until “the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.” You will know when the fulness of the Gentiles is come in because the Blessed Hope will have taken place and we will be gone.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:25	Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 3 of 6: The Dispensational Change (Israel and the Mystery) / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 1: God has interupted the Israel prophetic program & has begun to work with Gentiles	25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. Mystery Commentary (cont'd): IN PART: They think the 'in part" is saying that only some of the Jews have been blinded. Therefore, they think the Jews who are blinded will reject Christ as Savior, and the ones who are not blinded will trust Christ as Savior in this DoGG. MM does not believe that view is correct for a number of reasons, one of which being that it smacks of Calvinism. MM believes IN PART is pertaining to a partial period of time in which Israel has been blinded in the sense that God's prophetic program with Israel has been temporarily interrupted. It is "in part" in the sense that it is not permanent. They are "blinded" to their program, not the gospel. They are blinded in that they can't see it working – because it is not working right now. Now, we are in the DoGG. God isn't picking winners and losers of who will be in the body of Christ. UNTIL THE FULNESS OF THE GENTILES BE COME IN: Until what God is doing with Gentiles is completed. When this completes, their blindness will be over. UNTIL: Tells you this is a time element.
Romans 11:25	Non-MBI	RK: Mystery: 1. Paul's message (Mystery apostle) 2. Grace in this dispensation (Mystery dispensation) 3. Paul's Gospel (Mystery gospel) Satan hates all of this. Wants to hide it.
Romans 11:26-29		The fullness of God's plan and purpose with Israel is yet to come and is certain.
Romans 11:26-27		v26-27: Paul is talking about a time in the future - ALL Israel will be saved. But won't some Jews take the mark of the beast and reject the Messiah? Bible says most people will reject Jesus. How can Paul say ALL? Because he is talking about true Israel, the nation that brought forth fruits. The apostate nation, unbelieving Israel, is no longer going to be considered Israel. Going to be considered heathen.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:26		26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: There is something that is going to happen but not until the FULNESS OF THE GENTILES comes in. Then God will resume and complete His program with Israel. **Paul quotes Isaiah 59:20 but uses DELIVERER since the REDEEMER has already come. DELIVERER is the next mandate of the Davidic covenant after Redeemer**. ALL ISRAEL SHALL BE SAVED: MM says people read this and think, oh, all of Israel will be saved but that is not what this is about. Too many passages in your Bible tell you they don't all get saved. He has defined the salvation for you in the passage. Paul says in Romans 10:1 that his heart's desire for Israel is that they might be saved. Then, here he says ISRAEL SHALL BE SAVED. When Paul speaks about Israel and salvation, it is in more than 1 way. At some point, he talks about salvation from the debt and penalty of their sin. In other ways, he is talking about saving Israel from not their sin, not the spiritual aspect but from physical consequences that make come their way. Just before the Kingdom, just true Israel. In the sense of delivered.
Romans 11:26		26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: Two things that you need to sort out in your mind here. 1. We are talking about physical salvation, not spiritual salvation. 2. ALL ISRAEL is not the entire nation, you know that is not true. Some are going to be under them (GH: the judgments). The context here is the remnant. Here. Paul is talking about the true Israel, the whole remnant. AND SO ALL ISRAEL SHALL BE SAVED: MM says the first thing that pops into people's heads is that every Jew is going to turn to Christ. It's the way he used to see it. He thought they would go through the Tribulation and then when Jesus shows up, all the Jews were going to look at Him and every Jew was going to say 'oh, it's our Savior, we crucified Him, we are so sorry'. ALL ISRAEL SHALL BE SAVED: Not talking about saved from the debt and penalty of their sins, that got done when they trusted in the Redeemer. He is saying that complete salvation that's now going to take up with the Deliverer and all the rest of the Davidic covenant mandates is going to happen and bring you to your fulness. If you are an Israelite at the end of Daniel's 70th week, ALL ISRAEL SHALL BE SAVED or delivered. He is going to provide that deliverance when He turns away ungodliness from Jacob and when He takes away their sins. All happens right before the kingdom. This is not everybody getting saved like JUEL, this is all true Israel. ISRAEL: Not talking about every Jew, talking about all of the real Israel, the remnant. Remember, THEY ARE NOT ALL ISRAEL, WHICH ARE OF ISRAEL-Romans 9:6.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:26		26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: SHALL BE SAVED: Saved from being a part of that apostate nation. GH: This is national deliverance, how God views them. He is not looking to see who is a Hebrew, He is looking to see who is that SEED OF PROMISE, who by faith has believed the message. That's who He considers to be Israel. The apostate nation is considered to be part of the heathen of the world. Most people read this and say the whole nation of Israel is going to be saved. MM used to see it that way. Not talking about being a Jew, talk about being part of the remnant. AS IT IS WRITTEN THERE SHALL COME OUT OF SION THE DELIVERER: Happens at the Second Advent. (GH: last half of the week?) DELIVERER: One of the mandates of the Davidic covenant. Delivered from the judgments that are falling on the world during the day of wrath. In addition to being JUEL, there is something additionally they have to do. They have to make a stand against the corrupted doctrine of the apostate nation. If they say YES, I believe Jesus is the true Messiah but they act like their their still part of the apostate nation and participate with them in the animal sacrifices, God says yes, your faith will justify you unto eternal life but you're going to undergo all the punishments that are going to fall on the rest of the nation. If you are going to pretend to be one of them, you're going to get dealt with like you're one of them.
Romans 11:26		26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: It's possible for someone to get intimidated and take the mark and if they do, they are going to get the same judgments as those that are not JUEL. MM says there are 3 places that are a close quote to this: 1. THE SALVATION OF ISRAEL WERE COME OUT OF ZION-Psalm 14:7 2. OH THAT THE SALVATION OF ISRAEL WERE COME OUT OF ZION-Psalm 53:6 3. REDEEMER SHALL COME TO ZION-Isaiah 59:20 This is the verse everybody goes to but you need to notice something about it. Couple things: 1. Paul uses DELIVERER but Isaiah uses REDEEMER. Different functions/subjects. When Isaiah wrote, none of them had happened. But when Paul wrote, the Redeemer function had already taken place. 2. Different direction: Paul says COME OUT OF ZION. Isaiah says COME TO ZION. Different directions. 3. Paul says TURN AWAY UNGODLINESS FROM JACOB. Isaiah says TURN FROM TRANSGRESSION IN JACOB. Different transgression issue.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:26		26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: Mystery Commentary: Tells us that after the fulness of the Gentiles be come in, “all Israel shall be saved.” That does not mean that every single Israelite will be saved. We know from other scriptures that most Israelites will reject the truth of salvation. What is being said here is in reference to all of believing Israel; the remnant. This is just to realize that there will be a time when God will resume His program with them and bring it to a conclusion under the New Covenant (my covenant-v27).
Romans 11:26	GH: SIIP Verse	26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: AND SO ALL ISRAEL SHALL BE SAVED: At the end, when the program is completed, all of saved Israel will receive the full benefits of the New Covenant. Note see the COVENANT-v27 reference in the next verse. ALL ISRAEL SHALL BE SAVED: Is not talking about everybody in the nation putting their faith in the Messiah.
Romans 11:27		27 For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins. MY COVENANT: The New Covenant. SHALL TAKE AWAY THEIR SINS: Provided for by the New Covenant(I WILL FORGIVE THEIR INIQUITY, AND I WILL REMEMBER THEIR SIN NO MORE-Jeremiah 31:34). MM says won't happen till the kingdom. TAKE AWAY THEIR SINS: Happens in two phases: 1. Believing remmant out in the day of Wrath 2. When the rest of all the saints of Israel are resurrected at the beginning of the kingdom and God is going to give them the New Covenant and they are going into the Kingdom with their sins forgiven. Need this because everyone that died before the Cross, God remitted their sins or put the payment on hold until the Redeemer could come and pay the price for those sins because their faith back their counted that redemption on their behalf and made them righteous. Means the sins that were remitted are now forgiven and I AM not going to remember them anymore. They will be taken away and they can count on this. This is different than for us. Our sins got taken away as soon as we trusted Christ.
Romans 11:28		28 As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the father's sakes. AS CONCERNING THE GOSPEL, THEY ARE ENEMIES FOR YOUR SAKES: MM says this is a standing that they have been made to have for our sake that we could get the gospel. BUT AS TOUCHING THE ELECTION: He is talking about all the promises that God made to them and all the covenants that He made to them, those are the things that God determined. BELOVED FOR THE FATHERS' SAKES: All those things I promised them back there, I AM going to do every one of them. FATHER'S SAKES: Notice both words are plural and the little 'f'. FATHER'S: The ones God made the promises to. The fathers of the nation of Israel, not God the Father.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:29		29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance. STORY: When MM was in Bible college, he would hear people say God called them to preach and I didn't want to preach and I ran from God and God whipped me and whipped me till I finally gave in. Then someone would quit the ministry and people would quote this verse. MM laughs and says that belongs to Israel. MM says when he was in Bible College, this got misinterpreted, misapplied, and misused in just about every way you could ever imagine. Those gifts and calling have to do with God's program with Israel. WITHOUT REPENTANCE: God has not changed His Mind about what He's going to do with Israel.
Romans 11:30-36		Dispensational Change Part/Section 5 of 5: What it should mean to us that God has temporarily set aside Israel and turned to us Gentiles.
Romans 11:30		30 For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief: Starts the third and final section of Romans 11 and is how we are supposed to be thinking about this. FOR AS YE IN TIMES PAST HAVE NOT BELIEVED GOD: We didn't in the TIMES PAST Israel program, we Gentiles didn't believe God. TIMES PAST: Most of the time, refers to God's Program with the nation of Israel. In Romans 9-11 it references something that was happening in the world - the COTW. MM says these 2 are connected. Once the program resumes, God will view both the same, like the DOGG never happened. YET HAVE NOW OBTAINED MERCY THROUGH THEIR UNBELIEF: Israel was BROKEN OFF because of their unbelief. We got the benefit of plugging into the Tree of His Goodness and now we get His mercy. YET HAVE NOW OBTAINED MERCY: Before we didn't believe God but now we have obtained mercy. NOW OBTAINED MERCY: Saying through Israel's unbelief, you guys (Gentiles) have now obtained mercy. MERCY: **OED Mercy - 1. forbearance and compassion shown by one to another who is in his power and who has no claim to receive kindness; kind and compassionate treatment in a case where severity is merited or expected**.
Romans 11:31		31 Even so have these also now not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy. THROUGH YOUR MERCY THEY ALSO MAY OBTAIN MERCY: The Jews may have rejected Him in their program, but now that we are getting mercy, they also may obtain mercy. The mercy is not just for us, it's for everyone. They also have an opportunity to get mercy. They needed it because they were made ACCURSED FROM CHRIST-Romans 9:3.
Romans 11:32		32 For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all. HE MIGHT HAVE MERCY UPON ALL: Where MM gets God interupted the program was a mercy. You should look at this and say the Mercy of God is really making a big impression on me because I see what God did in this. He may have broke them off and as far as Israel's program goes, it's ACCURSED FROM CHIRST-Romans 9:3, but every Jew that's ever lived in the DOGG has had the mercy of God at His disposal and he's had the ability to respond to that mercy in faith. MERCY UPON ALL: Because everybody needs it, everybody is in a predicament.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:33	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding	33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! Paul's definition of wisdom. Compare with Proverbs 3:13-21. MM says you can almost hear the emotion in his voice. O THE DEPTH OF THE RICHES BOTH OF THE WISDOM AND KNOWLEDGE OF GOD: He is extoling how brilliant God is to have done it the way He's done it. MM's prayer shorthand is 'God's great Wisdom'. THE DEPTH OF THE RICHES BOTH OF THE WISDOM AND KNOWLEDGE OF GOD: How Paul describes the HID TREASURES-Proverbs 2:4/FINE GOLD-Proverbs 3:14 in the doctrine from Romans 13:11 on. RICHES: Wisdom & Understanding. Will buy merchandise that is better than the merchandise of FINE GOLD-Proverbs 3:14/great wealth. MM says when you spend the RICHES to buy the merchandise, you still have all the RICHES. You didn't diminish the RICHES.
Romans 11:33	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding	33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! THE RICHES BOTH OF THE WISDOM AND KNOWLEDGE OF GOD: Received after we trusted Christ. A spiritual thing, not a physical thing. HOW UNSEARCHABLE ARE HIS JUDGEMENTS, AND HIS WAYS PAST FINDING OUT: MM says it was a mystery. You couldn't go back and find that out. RICHES BOTH OF THE WISDOM AND KNOWLEDGE OF GOD: MM says this is how we are supposed to look at it. Isn't God a Genius to do it the way that He did it. Later Paul gives it a title-THE MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD-Ephesians 3:10. Where would we be if He hadn't done it? We'd be stuck out in that wild olive tree. HOW UNSEARCHABLE ARE HIS JUDGMENTS: He is talking about His judgments and His ways in doing this dispensational change, they're unsearchable. They are past finding out because it was a mystery. You can't go back through the O.T. scriptures and find.
Romans 11:34		34 For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor? Answer: no one. OR WHO HAS BEEN HIS COUNSELOR?: Who has told God, let me tell You how this ought to be done. Obvious answer is nobody.
Romans 11:35		35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 11:36		36 For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen. Context: What God has done in this DOGG. He brought it in, the genius of how He did it, and the glory that is going to be His because of that. Focus comes down: 1. DOGG-v5-7?? 2. God's genius in getting it done-v33 3. The glory that God is getting in getting that done-v36 MM says God is going to receive eternal glory from what is taking place in this DOGG, therefore, Paul BESEECHes us in Romans 12:1.
Romans 11:36		36 For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen. This is another reason MM doesn't think He will cut this thing off before it is through giving everything it's got to give. Every son you cut off glory that's going to the Father. You know the Father is waiting for FES. Paul is trying to describe this in every way possible - FOR OF HIM, AND THROUGH HIM, AND TO HIM: It's all from Him, about Him, through Him. It will be TO HIS GLORY.Three prepositional phrases: 1.. OF HIM: He is the Author of it. He is the One who had the Wisdom to think this thing up. Just read verses on who counseled or advised Him. This is His. 2. THROUGH HIM: He is the One carrying it out. He is the One making sure this gets done. 3. TO HIM: Sounds like this whole DOGG is toward Him. Means this thing is in perfect accordance with the way He mapped this plan out to begin with. This is not God changing His Mind because Satan headed Him off at the pass with the firstplan, this plan was in place from the very beginning. It's still in motion doing exactly what He wanted it to do. You may look at it and say like the Jews (well, I guess God's word wasn't doing what it was supposed to do), but God's DOGG is doing exactly what He wanted it to do. ALL THINGS: All the things pertaining to the DOGG. MM says not all things like buttered popcorn and ball parks. It's all things in this context. Not talking about everything you could name on the supermarket shelf, he's talking about these things pertaining to this DOGG. TO WHOM BE GLORY: FOR EVER: Tells you how long. God will have eternal glory because of what He did with the DOGG.
Romans 11 -> 12		**NOTHING ABOVE THIS IS THE EDUCATION THAT ALLOWS YOU TO FUNCTION WITH HIM IN THE HEAVENLY PLACES. Not what you are being qualified to do there. All of the above is the necessary education to be now educated as a son.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12-16		NOTE: MM says a lot of these words are not in the text but it is what is being described. Five core features (or attributes) of godly love. These are: Romans Education Part 1 - Sonship Checkpoint (Romans 12:1-2) - Function: Readiness Assessment - assess how ready we are to start the education • Godly Commitment: Romans 12:1-2 Otherwise it is just data. GH: Commitment is needed for LOVE. MM says our love for our Father and His Business means we are committed. • Committed/Commitment [If I have not charity, I am nothing-1 Corinthians 13:1-2] When we make a commitment to our Father we are committing to be transformed by the renewing of our mind and that means that we will take on what He loves (what He values and esteems) for the same reasons.
Romans 12-16		WISDOM: Romans Education Part 2 - Wisdom (Romans 12:3-16) • Godly selflessness: Romans 12:3-8 • Selflessness [Charity...seeketh not her own-1 Corinthians 13:5] The next part of the transformation changes how we think about ourself. • Godly kindness: Romans 12:9-10 • Lovingkindness 'Charity...is kind-1 Corinthians 13:4] The next part of the transformation come by transforming the way we think about and treat the saints. • Godly tenderness: Romans 12:13-15 • Longsuffering/Meekness [Charity...suffereth long-v4...is not easily provoked...endureth all things--1 Corinthians 13:4, 5, 7] We value & esteems the opportunity for our enemies to come to Christ more than the satisfaction of immediate justice.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12-16		JUSTICE: Romans Education Part 3 - Justice (Romans 12:17 - 13:7) • Godly meekness: Romans 12:17-21 * Charles Smith: Meekness: Differs from mildness, gentleness, and softness in being never applied, like them, to deportment (MM: your behavior/conduct), but only to the temper or character. It is a theological virtue; but with the world at large it is not in favor(MM: the world doesn't like it); when has been imposed upon it the idea of excessive submissiveness (MM: no backbone, cowardly - that's a wrong definition for meekness). Meekness results from the absence of arrogant self-will or self-assertion. It is the quality which meets not violence with violence MM: RECOMPENSE TO NO MAN EVIL FOR EVIL-Romans 12:17a. • Godly benevolence: Romans 13:1-7 • Propriety [Charity...doth not behave itself unseemly--1 Corinthians 13:5] We value and esteeem the ordinance of God which leads us to be subject to government and lead a quiet and peaceable life. Propriety: Means proper conduct. MM's definition: Is conduct befitting the situation or circumstance properly. If you are going to a wedding you dress up because there is a proper conduct that fits the occasion. Going to the beach, you don't put on a tux. OED: Propriety: Fitness, appropriateness, aptitude, suitability; appropriateness to the circumstances or conditions; *conformity with requirement, rule, or principle*; rightness, correctness, justness, accuracy. MM says if there is something we V&E then our conduct reflects that. Why you don't use fragile and sentimental things for every day use. If you V&E government, then your conduct will properly be fit to the ordinance of God.
Romans 12-16		JUDGMENT: Romans Education Part 4 - Judgment (Romans 13:8 - 14) • Two sayings - 1. Obligated to love 2. Love works no ill: Romans 13:8-14 These are the things that we V&E because our Father does and we V&E them for the same reason that He does. 4 Decision Making Skills: You will be able to make decisions in every area of your life within the Will of God. That's something that every believer wanted back in the systematic theology days. Everyone wanted to know what was God's Will, I have a decision to make, what does God want me to do? You have liberty as a son/daughter to make that decision but your not making that decision blindly, your Father is actually educating you. Wisdom and Justice are spelled out to you very plainly. Judgment and Equity you have a bunch of guidelines and you're going to have to being to determine things for yourself. These are getting into an area where you can become a real threat to Satan and what he wants to do. Not that you weren't before but you still have a lot to learn.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12-16		EQUITY: Romans Education Part 5 - Equity (Romans 14:1-15:7) Romans Education Part 6 - Final Issues (Romans 15:8 - 16:27) - Romans 15:8-33: A reiteration of the dispensational change and Paul's special apostleship in connection with it. - Romans 16:1-16: Paul is going to talk about his godly love for the saints at Rome - talking and demonstrating. - Romans 16:17-20: Paul's warning and instruction to them concerning Phase 1 of the POE against them (and us). - Romans 16:21-27: Paul underscores the design and purpose of this epistle. He is making sure that that we are stablished.
Romans 12-16		MM says you could respond but for something more important, meekness says I'm going to NOT respond.) or force with force or clamor with clamor, but endures provocation and submits to wrong. MM says meekness doesn't mean that you are afraid or that you are cowardly but that you have chosen to endure the wrong that has been done to you and not to exchange violence/evil for violence/evil. Choosing our Father's POV and not the world's POV. We V&E what our Father wants to do in the life of our enemy more than we want to see them be punished for what they have done.
Romans 12-13		Our (transformed) relationship to: - the God the Father - Romans 12:1-2 * Presenting our bodies a living sacrifice; POE wants you to look at God in a different way: 1. delivering you from every bad circumstance & that He is supposed to do that - the body/ourselves - Romans 12:3-8 * As being an integral part of a body and how we are to serve one another. In Sonship, realize you are no longer an individual but you are part of a body and you have an obligation to function as part of that body so the body as a whole can do what it is supposed to do. Esteem others greater than ourselves. The education of others should come ahead of yours. - the individual/all the other saints - Romans 12:9-16 * View the saints of this assembly as so valued and so esteemed by us that our goal is to advance and increase the other people in this room. - our enemies - Romans 12:17-21 - the government - Romans 13:1-7 - our neighbor - Romans 13:8-10 - our time/time - Romans 13:11-14 Every part of our life is going to be covered by Paul.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12-13		***** RECAP OF THE DOCTRINE ***** SCRIPTURE CONTEXT EDIFYING RESULT / CORE FEATURE OF GODLY LOVE / GODLY CHARACTERISTICS EFFECTUAL WORKING PRODUCES Romans 12:1-2 Commitment to God in the context of the EDUCATION Godliness Commitment to God and His Business getting done; to your Father and His Business Serves to edify us unto godliness Romans 12:3-8 LOCAL ASSEMBLY Offices/Relationship to ourself(W) Selflessness Romans 12:9-10 Within the relational context of the LOCAL ASSEMBLY(W) LovingKindness Romans 12:11-16 Within the relational context the BODY OF CHRIST/the Saints (W) Tenderheartedness Romans 12:17-21 Within the relational context of our ENEMIES Longsuffering/Meekness If you don't avenge yourself, you are being Longsuffering Romans 13:1-7 Context of our submission to GOVERNMENT ~~Benevolent Goodness (government feels about people)~~ -> Propriety (people feels about government) Romans 13:8-10 Fulfilling the Law/NEIGHBOR SKTMB (filters to pass through your decisions and if you do you can fulfill the law) Romans 13:11-14 Our relationship to the adversary TBD View all five characteristics of godly love as a set, as a complete unit that Paul will simply call “love.” If the doctrine is truly working in us, it will produce these things no matter if we never name them. Paul doesn’t name them. But, if you were to stop and analyze what is taking place in your inner man, you would likely put these names to their working. **Obey the doctrine -> Get edified unto godliness**
Romans 12-13	God's Operations	Romans 12:1-2: Our relationship to God, the attribute is that we are committed to Him, we're going to present our bodies a living sacrifice. And we want to be transformed by the renewing of our mind and there is an operations in that one with God that we are going to function as his son. That's **the operation - the development of you as a son**. God has an operation that He is utilizing to trying to get you to be a son. Romans 12:3-5 or 8 or 10?: Second operation is about the local assembly. Selflessness is the major attribute of godly love and you are learning that you are part of a body, you are not a lone ranger out there trying to serve God on your own by yourself. You've got to learn this within the framework of the body and the other members of that body have to be more important to you than you are. This is the second operation. He is teaching us this here so when we get up there we won't all be just lookinng at Him like huh, what do we do? Romans 12:9-10? The relationship to the other saints, they may not be part of the local church, and how we treat them with godly lovingkindness. KIND/KIN = how you feel about people who are part of your family. Romans 12:12-21: About our enemies and the Lord gives us instructions on it. These are personal enemies, they are not just enemies that are opposed to Sonship. We are being an ambassador in hopes that the gospel is going to make a difference in these people. If they are already saved and don't love you, then you will be an ambassador as far as bring a son is concerned.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12-13	God's Operations	Romans 13:1-7: Government and the attribute that went along with that. Learning how to be a citizen. Because government has a role in the plan and purpose of God. Romans 13:8-10: Learned about our relationship with our neighbor. When you learn about that relationship and the love you are supposed to have with your neighbor. The operation of God is He is teaching us how to be a good neighbor. Maybe they are not part of your church. Maybe they are not part of the body of Christ. Maybe they are just someone that you are around. They are not an enemy, just someone that you are around right now. Romans 13:11-14: Our relationship with the adversary. We will be MORE THAN CONQUERORS-Romans 8:37. We will be in contention with him and suffering an attack from him. After you are told to CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS, the very next things you are told is PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT. Another way to say this is A GOOD SOLDIER OF JESUS CHRIST-2 Timothy 2:3. You are involved in a conflict with God's worst enemy. All of the above are God's operations. MM doesn't want you to say what is God doing in this? Most of the operations are about you and your impact on others. But in this second component of judgment, you are now going to engage in an operation that actually now impact the adversary.
Romans 12		After He's taken you through the Orientation, the Establishment, the dispensational change, and now you know things are going to be different for you in this age than they were in Israel's program. v4-5: God uses the physical body as an analogy of what the local church is suppposed to be. Work of ministry includes 2 issues (1 Timothy 2:4): 1. Give the gospel to the lost 2. bring those newly converted people into the local assembly/Edify the saints unto godliness/with an end toward godly edification (so important to carry out God's operations in the DoGG) Where this assembly gets changed. You are going to be faced with offices. Every single one of us and God is not picking your office. The Spirit is not going to lead you to an office. As an adult son with liberty in decision making, your Heavenly Father is going to show you all of the offices that are available that make up this single body and you're going to get to decide for yourself which of those offices you want. If you see most of the offices are already filled except 1 that you are not excited about, are you obligated to take that one? MM doesn't answer. You'll choose offices based on your character lining up with that saying, that really suits me. When it comes to implementing your Sonship decision-making skills, both the evil man and the strange woman are working to get off the right path and on paths of darkness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12		Paul is going to talk about a variety of life issues. - He is going to talk about being a citizen of country and responding to those who are in authority, whether they be on the local, state or federal level. (Romans 13:1-7) - He is going to talk about being a husband or a wife. He is going to talk about being a parent to children. (Ephesians 5:22-6:4) - He is going to talk about being an employer and an employee. (Ephesians 6:5-9) - He is going to talk about living with your neighbors. (Romans 13:8-10) In all of the various relationships that make up your life, you are going to choose a "path" to walk for each one of them. They are "paths of judgment." You are supposed to "judge" which path you should take with regard to each of the aforementioned areas. Your instruction in wisdom, righteousness(GH: justice), judgment and equity give you the capacity to know every good path. Satan can't try and make you quit your Sonship yet and the world doesn't care if you are in Sonship and your flesh doesn't know the difference. The adversary knows but he is being held in check (GH: till Romans 13:12).
Romans 12		MM says Paul has had a real economy of the way he is saying things. In other words, there's a lot of information that's packed into this chapter. 1. He starts out by beseeching us and it's the mercies of God that are motivating us to do the things that he is asking us to do and what we are being asked to - the first thing - is to present our bodies a living sacrifice. By that, we know that there's going to be some physical suffering that we're going to endure because we live in a fallen world. We realize God is not going to wave a magic wand and ward all that off. That's not what's being talked about by our apostle in this DOGG. 2. Our mind is going to be renewed, we're going to get to thinking about things in a very different way - this is the first aspect of godliness. The second aspect is to begin to live the way God would live if He were in your situation. Once these 2 parts get established in us, then the third part comes up and that is our ability to labor with God in what He is doing. We have the grand privilege of not just laboring with Him now on this earth in areas that are specific but we also have the ability to labor with Him one day in the heavenly places in eternity. That's a great privilege that's been extended to us because He's made us part of His plan and purpose. 3. We started thinking about: - v1-2: our relationship to God differently - we need to conform our thinking to the way our heavenly Father thinks - v3-16: our relationship to other saved people differently - ability to V&E certain things - our Father's Business, each other - the godly love we have for each other is supposed to transform this assembly - v17-21: our enemies differently - moves us into the area of godly justice - what are God's norms and standards for our conduct and behavior.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need going into the education	Everything you do requires groundwork. Have to learn the alphabet before you read and write. Study today is almost like a break from Sonship and is necessary foundation work or background work that's going to let you see this thing the way your Father sees it. This Cause this Purpose this Business that our Heavenly Father is conducting right now that will take us to the Business that will be done in eternity, that is the issue at hand. MM should have said a couple of things back then and he will say them now: - We know that God loves us. We know that God loved us when we were sinners (He sent His Son to die) and if He loved us that much when we were sinners, He loves us that MUCH MORE when we belong to Him (Romans 5:8-9). He loves us in spite of everything about us. People have different personalities, people like different foods, people have different ideas on how the world should run, people have different priorities - notice your Father doesn't come along and correct anyone of those in order to love you. - Right after we make the cry of ABBA, FATHER-Romans 8:15, He introduces us to His Business and that chance we have to be JOINT-HEIRS-Romans 8:17 in it. We see the GLORY THAT SHALL BE REVEALED IN US-Romans 8:18 up there. We see those SUFFERINGS have an affect in our inheritance in this Business. We see the creature has a HOPE-Romans 8:21 that it will one day be delivered from THE BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION-Romans 8:22 by us. It is waiting for that. We see the creature waiting to be delivered into the glorious liberty of the children of God-Romans 8:21. We see we are getting a redeemed body for His Business-Romans 8:23. We see we are CALLED ACCORDING TO HIS PURPOSE-Romans 8:28 or Cause. We see nothing will separate us from the LOVE OF CHRIST-Romans 8:35 (MM asks can you think of anything Christ loves more than the Father's Business?)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need going into the education	This is all about/all pointing to His Business. He is resting everything on us. (GH: MM tying in Romans 12:11). The new identity makes it possible to live for God but it doesn't force us to live for God and doesn't guarantee we'll live for God. Point: **We have to remember what we are doing in every situation in life and remember WHY we are doing it and it is our Father's Cause that has to be in the forefront of our mind**. - We are to see that all of the things that are happening to us, not just some of the things, all of the things that are happening to us are meant for our Sonship skills/education to be put into practice and that is going to train us for what we'll be doing in the creature. God is doing something now in this DOGG and He is not doing the material things. MM realizes you couldn't just stand up and say this a lot of places, it would be a problem. Running out of gas, flat tire, scratchy throat, etc. are not Him. Because we live in a fallen world and we all suffer from the SOPT, GH: we realize God is not putting His Hand between us and our outward circumstances. Today, God is doing something in the Heavenly Places even though Satan controls them for the most part and it is his minions that are in control in those positions of principalities and powers. MM is trying to set the stage so we can see the bigger picture for this. Things to understand: 1. When God created the heaven and the earth, He always seperates those 2 out, there's a pattern to that - THE HEAVEN AND THE EARTH-Genesis 1:1 (singular) - THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH-Genesis 2:1 (plural - in Genesis 1, God makes a division so there's actually 2 parts to it now or 2 heavens) - THE HEAVENS AND OF THE EARTH-Genesis 2:4 - THE EARTH AND THE HEAVENS-Genesis 2:4?
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need going into the education	We would say universe for everything but God separates those out and He separates those out every time for a reason and understanding that reason will shed light on what we are doing in Romans 12. This pattern is still in play outside the Creation account - looking at them separately: - HEAVEN AND EARTH-Exodus 20:11 - O YE HEAVENS, AND I WILL SPEAK; AND HEAR, O EARTH-Deuteronomy 32:1 - LET THE HEAVENS BE GLAD, AND LET THE EARTH REJOICE-1 Chronicles 16:31 (notice instructions go to both) - HEAVEN...THE EARTH-Nehemiah 9:6 - ABOVE THE HEAVENS...ABOVE ALL THE EARTH-Psalm 57:11 - THE EARTH...THE HEAVENS-Proverbs 3:19 - HEAR, O HEAVENS, AND GIVE EAR, O EARTH-Isaiah 1:2 MM says this is not just that poetic, Elizabethian King James English. It's not poetic, it is teaching us something and it is there for a reason. POINT: Everywhere He mentions this, God never lumps them together into a single term (GH: What about THE WHOLE CREATION-Romans 8:22?). God does talk about them corporately.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	MM draws the whole creation on the white board. Heavens: Three heavens: - Third Heaven: The abode of God. Already there when the action of Genesis 1 took place. The angels are already in place. Is out beyond the creation of the heavens and the earth. Wouldn't know anything about the THIRD HEAVEN unless it was recorded in the Bible. MM believes the Bible teaches us it was already in place. Here's what MM knows. No man has ever peered into the third heaven. Scientists would say the universe is never ending but not according to the Bible. It was a created thing that certainly doesn't reach everywhere because there are areas that these heavens don't reach and don't include. There is something that would keep you from looking into the third heaven anyway, the Bible says it's like a MOLTEN LOOKING GLASS-Job 37:18 or it's a mirror and you're not made to be able to see that anyway. - Second heaven: We call it the universe, outer space, but God never calls it that, He calls it THE HEAVEN or THE CREATURE. Could call this the CLOSED firmament of the heaven. Have the sun, the moon, and the stars (Genesis 1:17) in a heaven. You are not going to function out there like you are going to function in the first heaven. When you get out there, you will need some things just to be able to survive out there. IN THE FIRMAMENT OF THE HEAVEN-Genesis 1:15.
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	When God created the second heaven, He created a government and He established that government in the second heaven. MM slicing the second heaven circle drawn around the earth into 24 slices. MM says this has some relevance to you because this is where you are going to spend eternity if you know the Lord Jesus Christ and are part of this DOGG. You are going to get a glorified body and go to work up there. He divided up the created heaven to establish a government and in that government here's what you have - everyone has a PRINCIPALITY. There are also POWER, THRONES, MIGHTS, DOMINIONS (GH: new order: thrones, dominions, principalities, powers, mights) - all of these are mentioned in your Bible as positions of authority that God established in His government up there in the heavenly places. The 4 decision making skills we are getting as sons and when you learn about governmental justice, you're going to learn the purpose behind the structure of government. Government is a divine institution and God is the Creator of government. There are several things that God is the Creator of and we call those divine institutions. The divine institutions have a very specific thing that they are supposed to be doing in accordance with why God created them. God created government to do something and He tells us in Romans 13:1-7 exactly how a son is going to live in any government on the face of the earth, even if it is a Muslim-controlled country. God created His government (GH: in the heavenly places), but God created human government for a purpose. When God created His government in the second heaven, this is before Lucifer rebelled. God didn't have in mind punishing evil when He created government so government now has another purpose that will include that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	That's why governments pass the laws and enforce the laws at every level. Now man has tacked on a bunch of stuff in addition to what God created government to do. But every goverment in the world is doing this one thing and that is to control chaos and if it doesn't do this, it won't last and will be taken over by someone who is. It has never failed to be that way. As long as government does this one thing, you can practice your Sonship, even over in the Middle East where they don't necessarily appreciate Christianity. Understanding the government of God is foundational to understand godly governmental justice in Romans 13:1-7. Just like there is a federal government and state goverment and local government, GH: government in the heavenly places is set up like that as well. - First heaven: Is literally the atmosphere around the earth, where the birds fly. OPEN FIRMAMENT OF THE HEAVEN-Genesis 1:20. Earth: MM says the creation isn't everything, it is just that which God created in which He was going to place mankind. He could have created all this in the beginning but there's a plan and purpose for this. If you are building a house and you know how many kids you are going to have, you are thinking I'm going to need more than 1 bedroom. This is what God is doing, He is planning in accordance with a purpose that He needs to accomplish out there. So Satan comes and he has a plan, he wants to be possessor of heaven and earth. What Satan means in Isaiah 14:14 when he says I WILL BE LIKE THE MOST HIGH. To do this, the very first thing he does is he starts a rebellion in the second heaven. Revelation says he drew a third of the angels to rebel with him.
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	But the third he got to rebel with him aren't just any angels, he targeted the ones that are in authority and that have control of all of the government of God (PPMTD->New: TDPPM) because they can control the heaven. When Satan is done, he gets every single space (GH: of the 24 spaces) but 1. Only 1 principality (top guy in each of the 24 areas) refuses. The only one that did not follow Satan's rebellion. Satan would like to get that last one because if he can, it would be much easier to hold onto control of all of the heavens. But he is not just after the heavens, he is after the earth as well, these are two different realms, why the Bible talks about him separately. Just because he has the heaven doesn't mean he automatically has the earth, it's a different realm. So he comes to the earth, puts that temptation out there and Adam falls, who was supposed to subdue the earth and have dominion over it. When Adam falls, he no longer does that. Remember, he was suppose to subdue every living thing that flew in the air, swam in the sea, or was on the land. Today, find out where you are on the food chain, go to certain parts of this earth or certain parts of the sea. There are predators on this earth. Adam loses control but someone else gets it. Because of this, Satan earns two names: - For the heavenly places, THE PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR-Ephesians 2:2 - For the earth, THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD-John 12:31, 14:30, 16:11

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	These are the 2 names that tell you that even though Satan has sort of stolen possession of the heaven & earth and controlling the heaven and earth, and he has these 2 names that indicate that. God knew everything before it happened. He knew Satan would rebel. There's a necessary purpose for Him letting Satan do what he does. God didn't ordain for Satan to rebel and He didn't say I AM going to create a rebellious angel that's going to be evil. But He did give those angels an ability to make decisions. If you love God, is it because He makes you OR because you choose to? Which brings Him more glory? Do you want your kids to love you because you are going to wear them out if they don't or do you want your kids to love you because they really love us in their heart. This is what every parent is after. When Satan rebels in the heavens and he gets control and then gets Adam to rebel and he gets control, everything he is doing from that point forward is solidifying his hold on the heaven and the earth. If Satan could get control of the whole heavens and get control of the earth and put those together, you have no idea how hard it would be to reconcile those back away from him. That's what he's trying to do and what God has chosen to do is to repossess the heavenly places back to Himself and to possess the earth back to Himself, but He has not chosen to do it by His omnipotent power. He has chosen to do it by using 2 weak, fragile entities. For the earth, He has chosen the nation of Israel to reconcile the whole earth back to Himself. This has been an ordeal. He created them, He brought them into existence, He gave them a land, He performed those miracles on their behalf, and what did they do? They worshipped other gods, they broke His laws, rebelled against Him, in the Temple they lost the word, the OT scriptures and one day when they're doing a cleanup somebody finds a Book containing the O.T. scriptures. They bring it to the king and they go what is this? MM says this is almost beyond belief. Then the King reads it and says oh my goodness, this must be the word of the Lord? How far are you from God when you have turned His Temple into a house of prostitution and it's been that way so long that when they for all intent and purposes, let's call it find a Bible, nobody knows what that is? That's been an ordeal but **God says I CAN snap My Fingers and I CAN do this and I CAN repossess the earth. Satan and all of his cohorts will be in the lake of fire. I CAN end it all. But see, that is the boast that Satan makes. Yeah, You are bigger and tougher than everybody else but the truth is, people would rather live in my world than Your world, God**.
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	That's Satan's boast. And God is saying, you know what, I DON'T have to use my omnipotent power, I WILL show you I AM: - the only One qualified to be possessor of heaven and earth - the only One worthy to be possessor of heaven and earth - the only One/nobody else can do with the creation what I can do and I don't have to miraculously intervene here in the physical circumstances to get it to turn out My Way. I DON'T have to override you, I CAN make this happen and we'll all play by the same rules and we'll see who deserves to be the possessor of heaven and earth. The Bible says at the end of that, EVERY MOUTH WILL BE STOPPED-Romans 3:19 and even Satan and his cohorts will have to admit that He alone is worthy to be possessor of heaven and earth. He alone is worthy to be God. That's the cause that your Father has invested in. Why MM thinks there are 24 areas in the heavenly places and all but 1 fell, which means Satan has almost total control. People may say, wait, wasn't Satan defeated at the Cross.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	MM says, indeed, defeat was procured right there at the Cross. But God hasn't repossessed the earth back to Himself, has He? Before He does that, there's something that He must to do to allow for the repossession of the heavens. Because Israel, in their program, is only promised a kingdom on this earth. If you repossess the earth back to Yourself but all the heaven still belongs to Lucifer, what good is that? He IS the Creator of heaven and earth, not just earth. It's all going to be His. And that's where we come in, the body of Christ. We are the ones being prepared to reconcile the heavenly places back to Him. So He HAS got 2 realms, 2 programs, Israel on earth and the church the body of Christ in the heavenly places. God is saying He is not going to miraculously intervene in what is going on with us in order to get what I AM trying to get done accomplished. But it will get done as a result of something Satan can't do and that is CONFORM YOU TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON-Romans 8:29, not by the snapping of His Fingers or the waving of His Hand but by the effectual working of His word you get conformed to the Image of his Son. As this happens you begin to think like He does, see things His Way so that when you get up there you will labor with Him in what He is doing. MM thinks the government of God is divided into 24 sections. Lucifer's rebellion captured all but 1. MM talking Revelation 4 and the 24 elders with crowns. Of the 24 principalities, MM believes 12 have a direct correlation to the earth, not saying they are on the earth, but they are directly connected to the kingdoms of this earth which occupy geographical areas.
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	These 12 kingdoms occupy geographical areas on the earth just like the 12 occupy geographical areas in the heavenly places. On the earth, when God finishes His Program with Israel out in the Kingdom, He is going to take the earth and divide it up into 12 geographical areas. 12 because each of the 12 areas are going to be under the dominion of one of the 12 tribes. So 12 of these 24 seats are going to correspond to those 12 areas on earth. Those 24 elders are the ambassadors from the Throne Room of God to each of those 24 divisions of His Government. These are guys who are IN the Throne Room, listening to the Father knowing what He wants and they are not just representative but you could say the ambassador to each of the rulers that are out there in the 24 divisions of the government out there. This is how MM gets 24 of them (GH: principalities). 12 of the 24 correlate to the earth (GH: Deuteronomy 32:8) and the 12 tribes. The whole earth is going to be separated according to THE NUMBER OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL. We have already seen PRINCIPALITIES from PERSIA and GRECIA-Daniel 10:20. If 12 of the PRINCIPALITIES have a direct connection to the earth and the other 12 are connected to the way the heavens are divided up. GH: Most myths and fables started out with an element of truth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	Think about the 12 major signs of the zodiac. There's an O.T. reference - MAZZAROTH-Job 38:32 that references these. MM drawing the earth and an ellipse around it with all the 12 constellations from Virgo all the way around to Leo. In addition, you have the little constellations associated with the 12 big constellations called decans. Each of the 12 major constellations has 3 more decans attached to it. All of these together give you a picture of what is happening up there. The story of God starts in the stars. Starts with the Virgin Birth of the Savior (Virgo). MM says this is all Israel's program but it ends with the Second Advent of Jesus Christ coming back to set up His Kingdom. Revelation calls Him the Lion from the tribe of Judah (Leo). The whole story from His Birth to the Cross to everything, everything is in those stars. Astronomers today want to change the star charts to something else. But they don't ever change the names of the stars and the names of the stars are very revealing. - EX Gemini, The Twins has to do with the dual nature of the Lord - God in the flesh yet very man. - EX Scorpio has a red star in the middle pictures the Redeemer. Find out that star name is talking about the Redeemer.
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	They can prevert the picture and connect different stars but the star names don't change. Point: The whole universe gets divided up by those 12 constellations. What a coincidence that 12 for the earth and 12 for the heaven make 24 and there's your 24 seats. With elders wearing crowns of gold because they are royal emissaries to every section of God's government in the entire creation. That's where the 24 come from. This is also why Jacob had 12 sons. God had this whole thing figured out from the beginning-Matthew 25:34. When God does something on earth is it is because there's already a reflection of it up in the heaven. The things that are there in the heaven are first, the things that are here follow. If Satan owns 23 of the 24 divisions and we know why MM thinks there are 24, and if God is doing something up there right now, what is it He is doing and how is that getting done? What does He intend to have going on up there because there is an impact that is made that He intends to have made in the heavenly places. MM says Romans 12:12 is the very heart of that invisible impact that God is making in heaven in the invisible realm and He is doing it with us (GH: the body of Christ). And Romans 12:12 is the heart of that matter. We have to stop thinking about this wrongly and have to start thinking about this properly. God is not manipulating things down here so it will all turn out.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	He is going to give us grace to go through those things and it is us responding properly to that grace in our lives to every circumstance of life that make that impact up there. The Power of His Grace is not just snapping His Fingers to change it all up, the Power of His Grace is that you can go through this thing as His son in such a way that something happens to those principalities and powers up there that affects them. God is not doing it by His omnipotence, He is doing it through earthen vessels that are nothing more than the product of His word effectually working in their inner man and He is not going to make that happen, you have to choose to do that. This is the thing that will undo Satan's realm. God says you want to know about my manifold Wisdom and you want to know about the Power of My grace, I can take these earthen vessels which are no match for the angels up there and I can turn them into something that is absolutely going to repossess every inch of those heavenly places back to Me and I AM not going to have to miraculously intercede on their behalf one single time. Satan does not own a power like that. MM says he is not qualified to be the possessor of heaven and earth, only our Father. **Every time we refuse that grace and respond to our situation like the world, that advances the adversary's cause. And when we respond to it the way our Father says, it advances His Cause. MM says there is a battle going on here. Paul said that we're not wrestling against flesh and blood, we're wrestling against principalities and powers**. You will never see the impact (GH: that you are making) while in this (GH: fleshly, unredeemed body with sin in its members) body. God had an overall purpose for creating the earth and the heaven. He created that with something that He wanted to accomplish in mind.
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	For the earth, He wanted to set up a residence where He could dwell, not outside of, but in the midst of His Creation. He was going to extend His Righteousness into the heavens and all of that is meant to accomplish something. Even though we know God was going to do that, Satan comes along. orchestrates a rebellion in the heavenly places, all of the principalities but 1 rebelled with him, and followed him in that rebellion. So God is not going to (GH: yet) be able to accomplish what He wanted to do with the heavens. And now, with the fall of Adam on this earth, Satan has arrested control of the heaven and the earth and he has something he is going to try and do with that. Though God had the Power to immediately cast Satan into the lake of fire, in His Wisdom, not an oversight, there is wisdom in the way He is doing this, He finally chose to reconcile the earth back to Himself using a people of His own creation, the nation of Israel. When He decided to do that, He made covenants and promises in connection with that so that there is going to come a time, not through God snapping His Fingers and suddenly making everything line up again, but through His people GH: He would reconcile the world back to Himself. For the heaven, He will use the body of Christ. But we are just people and something needs to be done with us to be able to do that. Before God can use Israel to reconcile the earth back to Himself, because they are from Adam and Adam fell and everyone from Adam is born with a sin nature, Israel, in and of themselves, is not capable of doing what it takes to reconcile the earth back to God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	They are not even capable of producing righteousness that is acceptable to God and they certainly are not holy. So God has to solve the problem of their spiritual fitness. He has to do something now to make them spiritually fit to be utilized by Him to reconcile the earth. The same thing is true for us. We may have heard the gospel (GH: of Christ) and received Jesus as our all-sufficient Savior, but just because your sins are forgiven, doesn't mean you are fit to reconcile the heavenly places back to God. It takes more than that. Because the forgiveness of sin comes out of your justification. MM points us back to Justification and everything we got as part of it. But there's another piece of the equation that has to be filled in, there has to be a way for you to live for God in the details of your life, in a way that not just pleases Him or is acceptable to Him but we have to be able to produce a righteousness that is on par with God's own Righteousness. Even more than that, it actually has to be His Righteousness being performed in us. Man, by himself, can't do this. But God did something for us. In addition to giving us a perfect justification, God gave us a perfect sanctification. This means we now have everything we need to produce this righteousness everyday. We really can live for God. Just because Satan rebelled and usurped control of the heavens and the earth, God did not abandon His Plan of what He wanted to do with them. He is still going to get this done but not by and overact of His supernatural power. God has the Power to snap His Fingers and fix it all but He has chosen not to do that. When you trusted Jesus Christ to be your all-sufficient Savior, He saved your soul and spirit but NOT your body.
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	That was not an oversight, it was part of a wise plan. By not redeeming that body allows for something to happen. So that sanctification that we have been given has 3 parts - new identity IN Christ (old identity in Adam): 1. We have been made DEAD TO SIN (before we were slaves to sin) - Romans 6:2; Romans 6:11 2. We have been made ALIVE UNTO GOD (before we could not produce righteousness that was acceptable to God) - Romans 6:11 3. We were made to be adopted sons & daughters (before we followed the COTW) - Romans 8:14-15 God had a Purpose when He created the heaven and the earth. That Purpose got sidelined when Satan rebelled. But God did not abandon that original Purpose. He decided instead of just doing something by His Power, instead He was going to use the nation of Israel to reconcile the earth and the body of Christ, that was kept a secret before, to reconcile the heavenly places. To do this, people in both programs need spiritual fitness (perfect justification and perfect sanctification). But living for God out of our sanctification is not automatic.
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	There's no magic behind it. God is saying I HAVE given you what you need and I HAVE given it to you as a free gift of grace, but you are going to have to do something with that. The third part of that process is adoption - we have been given the SPIRIT OF ADOPTION WHEREBY WE CRY ABBA FATHER-Romans 8:15. If you understand you are adopted and you understand what Biblical adoption is (not western adoption), you realize that everything changed: - No longer being treated as children but now being treated as adults. God now views you differently. Adoption changes things. - No longer under tutors & governors but now you are under the Father. - You are given liberty in decision making. You get to make your own decisions. These things are all in line with the purpose of adoption, which is to labor with your Father in the family Business.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	If you are an adopted son or daughter of an earthly father, you should now expect some things to happen, knowing what adoption is. - He's going to talk to you about the business itself. - How do you do it (GH: Do the business or operate the business?). The father is thinking I have to teach him all aspects of the Business. - He's going to teach me everything that he knows, starting with the basics and progresses from there MM says these are the very things that Sonship presents to you. People don't get that there's a curriculum but you should expect a curriculum. None of your textbooks use the word curriculum as they are giving you instruction and neither does the Bible. They start out with the basics or where you are and they take you on from there. You get told about the business, you would expect that. You get told your part, you would expect that. The issue of our adoption changes almost everything. If something changes, it implies it's going to be different than what was happening before. MM wants to show us the change because it is kind of fuzzy. God's Work with us as adopted sons and daugthers is not the same as His Work with Israel. The nature of the relationship as we as members of the body of Christ is different than the nature of the relationship that God had with Israel. God did, from time-to-time, supernaturally intervene in the circumstances of the nation of Israel on their behalf. He did that to their benefit and to their punishment, He did both. When they went under the law, which is a performance contract.
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	If we do good and keep the law, there are good things we should expect. And if we don't keep this law, then there are certain punishments that we should expect. They were all listed - we'll get rain for our crops, we won't have these diseases, our livestock will be plentiful, etc. MM says because people are familiar with the I WILL concept in Leviticus 26 today, they automatically assume that when something bad happens to them, God is punishing them. They also assume that if something good happens, God must have done that. God must have supernaturally orchestrated that so He must be happy with me. Israel didn't have to assume these things because God told them outright (GH: Levitcus 26). The change is unlike Israel, we have no promise of physical blessing just because we are good. MM says this idea is so entrenched with us (GH: the body of Christ). Books and sermons titled 'Why do bad things happen to good people?' assume that we are under a law type of program. They think if you are living for God, then you are not going to have the heart ache and the problems and the pressures that other people will have. Preachers preach this idea. The body of Christ has no such warnings around what you will get if you live for God or what you will get if you don't. That's why it is grace and not law. The one way in the DOGG to not please God is to get a law and try and keep it. You have put your spiritual life to death by that. Obedience to sanctification is not automatic so we are exhorted to do some things and exhorted to NOT do some things.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	With none of those exhortations do we get a warning that says 'if you do this or don't do this, this is what is going to happen to you'. GH: Since you don't read in your epistles that God is working in your outward circumstance, to believe that He is today you have to assume He is treating you like He is treating Israel. That would be a tragic mistake because: 1. It's not true. 2. That kind of thinking will destroy the elements of your Sonship that are critical to why God is doing what He is doing the way He is doing it today. The reason God adopted us and the reason He didn't redeem your body and the reason He didn't give us an exhortation warning or a promised blessing with those exhortations is all for a purpose. To assume He is doing what He is not doing destroys that purpose. MM says he knows that Rome wasn't built in a day and it takes time to purge that old thinking out of our mind. There is a big difference between how God is dealing with us today and how He dealt with Israel. For Israel, God established a physical pattern with which He was going to deal with them and He follows that pattern throughout their history. When Abraham is promised a seed, that's a physical seed, he is promised descendants. He is going to make of him a great nation (GH: Genesis 12:1-3), and later talk about how many there is going to be. When He did that, He created a distinction between them and every other people on the earth.
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	If you weren't Israel, doesn't matter who you were, you were Gentile. The whole earth gets divided up that way. That's a physical distinction. Since God is going to have a physical people, He is going to need a land to put them in (Genesis 15:18-21). This is a physical, material land. Can go over and stand on it. God set a pattern of physical to be able to deal with them. The last thing is when Jesus came, God didn't just put Him into the world accidently, but He put Him into the world as an Israelite (John 1:11). Jesus was born as part of the tribes of Israel and that was a physical distinction. When God did all this, not only did He set the precedent that I AM going to deal with you in a physical way, He was also going to talk to them about salvation in a phyiscal way. MM is not saying there is no spiritual aspects to Israel. But MM's point is the relationship that Israel had with God was physical in nature - they were a physical people in a physical land. When God was only dealing with Israel, that was a physcial distinction that He was making. When Jesus came, He came as one of them. Our connection with Jesus Christ is not physical at all, it's spiritual (GH: 2 Corinthians 5:16). This is the way we know Jesus Christ. It is not a fleshly, physical relationship, it's a spiritual relationship and we are in a spiritual body in Jesus Christ. This one body in Christ, although we're in physical bodies, this singular body and it's relationship with each other is spiritual. MM teaching Ephesians 2:11 and giving another example of the physical nature of the relationship Israel had with God-the circumcision.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	The sign for Israel was circumcision and that was a physical sign. An event that every male child was circumcised on the eighth day. That's the way that it was in Israel and it was a physical thing. Our relationship to God is not physical but spiritual. We have a spiritual CIRCUMCISION (CIRCUMCISION MADE WITHOUT HANDS-Colossians 2:11). God is no longer dealing with people according to the physical BUT NOW He is dealing with them according to the spiritual so it doesn't matter who you are physically. When He is talking about taking Jews and Gentiles and making no difference between them (ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:15), He can no longer be talking about a phyiscal issue. The reason why He said there is no more Jew or Gentile, no more male or female, these are phyiscal characteristics. God is now looking at us not from the physical but from the spiritual and the phyiscal doesn't matter anymore. Whereas Israel has a physical land that they are going to occupy, OUR CONVERSATION IS IN HEAVEN-Philippians 3:20. Where Israel will occupy the physical land, we will occupy the heavenly places (OUR CONVERSATION IS IN HEAVEN-Philippians 3:20). MM says the whole idea here is our relationship is not based on the phyiscal, it is based on the spiritual. God even spoke to Israel about the issue of salvation like it was a physical issue and He set a pattern for that. Israel got the phyiscal with the promise of the spirtual and we get the spirtual with the promise of the physical. Israel has been captured in Egypt for 430 years.
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	Yes, Joseph rose to power and his God was exalted but Joseph dies and a Pharoah comes in who doesn't know Joseph or Joseph's God - he is Satan's man. He is going to begin to persecute the Israelites and put them in what the Bible calls THE IRON FURNACE-Deuteronomy 4:20. They aren't just going under bondage, they will eventually be exterminated. God says it's time to deliver those people out of Egypt and so He does that with the plagues. Finally Pharoah says ya'll get out. They gather the people together and they journey out and get to the Red Sea. They have the Red Sea on one side and Pharoah and his army on the other side and he is coming to wipe them out. The people starting whining to Moses - why didn't you leave us in Egypt, we were better off in Egypt, can't believe you brought us out here in the wilderness to die. They doubted what Moses and God was doing. Moses response in SEE THE SALVATION OF THE LORD-Exodus 14:13. They will see this salvation with their eyes because it is a phyiscal salvation. Physical salvation from a physical enemy. There was a physical threat made against them by a phyiscal enemy and God provided a phyiscal deliverance. They are going to see this with their eyes - God's going to open up the Red Sea, they are going to go across on dry ground, when Pharoah and his army come in God closes the waters and kills them off and they see that physical deliverance. That physical salvation is a pattern that God is going to continue to use with the children of Israel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	Examples of the physical pattern (making the water drinkable at Marah-Exodus 15:22-26; manna in the morning and quail in the evening-Exodus 16:6-15; The Lord's rebuke of Sennacherib's boast and saving Jerusalem-2 Kings 19). But when you get to us in the DOGG, Paul uses salvation in a different way-WHOSOEVER SHALL CALL UPON THE NAME OF THE LORD SHALL BE SAVED-Romans 10:13. This is a spiritual salvation and that can't be seen with your eyes, that's invisible. Paul quotes SHALL BE DELIVERED-Joel 2:34. One is a physical deliverance and one is a spiritual salvation. When Israel talked about salvation, they always thought about it in a physical way. When we talk about salvation, we think about it in a spiritual way. MM is trying to show the contrast here. Even when God talks about you being saved, not from the debt and penalty of your sin, but from the effects of the POE, that's still a spiritual issue. When Satan is trying to get you to quit and you don't because of the doctrine saved you from the intended effects of that POE, that happened in your inner man. That was a spiritual salvation. God is dealing with Israel in a very phyiscal way and He is dealing with us in a very spiritual way. When the POE attacks us, God is not putting His Hand between the POE and us. Our salvation is not the physical, material kind. Not blocking that is Wisdom because it is producing something in your inner man that conforms you to the image of His son. Nutshell: If He did put His Hand up there and block the POE from its attacks, He would be blocking the very thing that He is trying to get accomplished IN you.
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	To ask God to save you from your outward circumstance is to ask God to stop doing the thing that He wants to do more than anything else. What you should be saying is Lord, I want this outward circumstance to work to conform me to the image of Your son because that's way more important than fixing my outward circumstance. MM says it is important to point out there is a spiritual salvation in Israel's program and you see this back in the prophets in Jeremiah 31-the New Covenant. All of the elements of the New Covenant are spiritual in nature. None are physical. Nothing about the land or the seed of the throne or the kingdom in the New Covenant. It's all spiritual in nature, no physical elements to it whatsoever. Israel gets the New Covenant in the kingdom. Paul understood this in writing WHEN I SHALL TAKE AWAY THEIR SINS-Romans 11:25-27. This gets done out in the kingdom. GH: In Israel's TIMES PAST program, there was a physical salvation. In the future, there will be a spiritual salvation out in the kingdom. Today, you have Christians running around claiming that there are signs going on for them all the time. They're interpreting circumstances to produce their own signs because God is not giving them any. The signs were not willy-nilly, God told them what the sign would be and uses THE LORD HIMSELF SHALL GIVE YOU A SIGN; BEHOLD, A VIRGIN SHALL CONCEIVE, AND BEAR A SON AND SHALL CALL HIS NAME IMMANUEL-Isaiah 7:14. He told them ahead of time what that sign was going to be. Another example was Jesus and the sign of Jonah (3 days and 3 nights in the whale's belly & Son of Man be 3 days and 3 nights in the heart of the earth).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	The sign, if it is a legitimate sign, is one stated by God. He said this is a sign to look for, He didn't say go around and look at your circumstances and invent a sign because every religion in the world does that. You don't have to be a Christian to do that. Someone in the class said 'that's man's corruption'. Just like they codified the Babylonian Talmud during the 400 years of silence they are inventing their own stuff today. **Israel got the physical in their present (GH: TIMES PAST) with the future look to the spiritual. We (body of Christ) got the spiritual in our present with the future look to the physical (GH: get your redeeemed/glorified body at the Blessed Hope and that is a physical thing)**. MM says see how those are swapped? If God wanted to change your outward circumstance, He would have given you your glorified body when you got saved. He chose NOT to do that for a reason. If we don't see that reason, we don't see His Cause, we don't understand what He is doing with us, and our prayers and thoughts are going to be contrary to the very purpose of not doing that. MM says this sermon will get you fired in most churches because everything he was ever trained to do as a preacher was to pray for folks to get well. Sometimes you get well, sometimes you don't and we all come under something and we die.
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	Point: If this issue isn't clear for us, when we get into Romans 12:12, there will come a circumstance into your life that instead of seeing a HOPE that you can REJOICE in that makes you PATIENT IN TRIBULATION, you're going to ask God to make you the exception to the rule. Now, you're going to be thinking and conducting yourself and talking to Him to contradict the very thing He's trying to accomplish IN you. Asking God to do that (GH: fix your outward circumstance) will never conform you to the image of His son, you are torpedoing your own Sonship. We have to stop thinking about things like we are back in Israel's program. If any of this is lingering in your mind, the POE will get you in the corner where you begin to second guess the doctrine and you will succumb to the effects of the POE. The doctrine is meant to save you from that. God worked with Israel in the physical so much that they even equated salvation as a phyiscal thing, a physical deliverance from their enemies. God is going to do the spiritual work with Israel out there when the benefits of the New Covenant get placed on them. That future phyiscal is a hope for us. If God is interested in doing something spiritual with us, He is strengthening our inner man. When someone believes in Israel's TIMES PAST program, say during the earthly ministry of Jesus, they're preaching the gospel of the kingdom, someone believes that gospel and their sins were remitted. The Bible would call it remission of sins. The remission of sins means that the penalty of consequences of sin has been postponed because the Sacrifice hadn't taken place yet. God couldn't wipe a person's sins away because that Sacrifice hadn't been made.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	Up until this point, the only sacrifice they had up to that point was the sacrifice of bulls and goats. Only the Blood of Christ can take away sin TO PUT AWAY SIN-Hebrews 9:26. But remission is different than taking away sins, it's not the same thing. The blood of bulls and goats couldn't take away sins like the Blood of Christ can (Hebrews 10:4). This is proved by the Day of Atonement that had to be repeated every year. Jesus only had to die on the Cross ONCE and He not only covered all the sins that had been performed up to that point but He also covered all the sins that had yet to be. That One Sacrifice had the Power to put away sins forever. In the New Covenant, it says I WILL FORGIVE THEIR INIQUITY, AND I WILL REMEMBER THEIR SIN NO MORE-Jeremiah 31:34. This is when He has chosen to do this with Israel. See the genius of God bringing in the DOGG following the Cross. If He is going to deal with us in a spiritual realm, we have to be spiritually fit, with perfect justification and perfect sanctification. That can only be given to someone who has experienced the full benefit of the Cross - forgiveness of sins, reconciled to God, we're no longer enemies, we've been sanctified, made DEAD TO SIN, ALIVE UNTO GOD - see the genius of God waiting and not doing it earlier? If He would have brought the DOGG in before the Cross He wouldn't have been able to deal with us the way He is today. When God dealt with Israel in their physical, He was showing them the only One that can intervene for them physically is the only One that can intervene for them spiritually.
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	So if God is dealing with us in the spiritual and He's strengthening us IN our inner man, how does He get that done, how does He appropriate that? When God is dealing with us in the spiritual, there are SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS-Ephesians 1:3 and God has already given you ALL of them IN Jesus Christ. You got them when you received Him as your all-sufficient Savior. There is not 1 spiritual blessing that any of us are lacking (Ephesians 1:3). You may not do anything with it but He still provided it. There's no spiritual blessing left to be given to you and all of them were given IN Christ Jesus. Paul lists them in Ephesians 1:4-14 and there is not a physical thing in this list - all are spiritual. So there are no more spiritual blessings to be given. There is nothing waiting for you other than the redemption of your body. **Whereas Israel was trained to fight physical foes, we are trained to fight spiritual foes (Ephesians 6:12). Today, God is not demonstrating his omnipotent power in the physical realm, He is demonstrating a greater power in the spiritual realsm and that is the Power of His Grace**. That's the Power now, the power that strengthens us in our inner man (Ephesians 3:16), that's the power that does that. In the epistles, Paul is writing to the church, the body of Christ, he is only talking about the spiritual aspect of things. Need to understand this (GH: that God is not working in our outward circumstances) for Romans 12:12 to effectually work IN you.
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	If He wanted to fix all of this, it would have been easy. It's after the Cross we're given spiritual blessings. If He wanted to fix your sickness and your fatigue and your bad eyesight and that pulled muscle, He would have just redeemed your body too. He has the Power to do that but did He make any exceptions? MM says the guy that believes this, when he breaks his leg, takes 6-8 weeks to heal. The atheist, then he breaks his leg, takes 6-8 weeks to heal. If God is in the business of healing today, he's doing a poor job of it. At least half of the people in the room are wearing glasses. When it doesn't happen, they say: 1. You didn't have enough faith 2. You have sin (or secret sins, unconfessed sins, generational sins or sins of the fathers in your life (MM says the only place you can find a verse for this is back in Israel's program - MM stresses the importance of RDW)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	MM says he used to believe all this. Recounts the Hawaiian party getting the gospel out and the cold front hitting. Q: What about the physical circumstances? A: We are given: - The HOPE of a REDEEMED body in the future (which should produce a REJOICE-ing) - ties to Romans 12:12a - The SPIRITUAL strength IN our inner man (which should produce a PATIENT endurance) - ties to Romans 12:12b Once you understand what God is doing in the spiritual, if you really understand it, you won't be choosing the physical. you would RATHER GLORY-2 Corinthians 12:9 in the spiritual work because you realize what it is producing is so much better. MM says if you are involved in Sonship or even just living in this world, suffering is going to be part of your life. So if God is not intervening with us in the physical way but He is intervening with us in the spiritual issues, how do I utilize His Grace, how do I get strengthened in my inner man?
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	MM says he thinks those are the great questions and as soon as he tells you HOW to do it, you should ask what should I expect that to do in me? When I get strenghtened in my inner man, what is that actually going to do? Because if you are injured in a car accident, you are not automatically expecting God to make your pain go away. What should we expect from this strengthening in our inner man? MM ties together two parallel passages - Ephesians 5:18-25 (FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT-v18) and Colossians 3:16-21 (LET THE WORD OF CHRIST DWELL IN YOU RICHLY IN ALL WISDOM-v16) with these two phrases being two sides of the same coin. FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT doesn't mean you are filled with the Spirit, you got the Spirit as part of your salvation package in Romans 5:5. **This is the Spirit being the mechanical means to fulfill you with the WORD OF CHRIST and have it effectually work in you to produce the following:** **- Edifying you unto godliness.** **- Strengthening you in your inner man (by the word dwelling in you)** **- Conforming you to the image of God's son**.
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	These are all things that the word is doing. The word will do all 3 of these but you are not the one doing this, the Spirit is. Your part is to believe that word. When you say 'I want to be strengthened with might in my inner man', you are going to be told something that takes you back to Romans 12:12. The 3 things in Romans 12:12 are going to happen but you are not going to manufacture those out of your flesh, that is something the Spirit does, but He only does it in response to us believing the doctrine. God is not dealing by physical distinctions anymore - NEITHER JEW NOR GREEK, THERE IS NEITHER BOND NOR FREE, THERE IS NEITHER MALE OR FEMALE-Galatians 3:28.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12	GH: Groundwork from MM you need prior to going into the education	God does not give wisdom by: - just inserting an idea into your head/puts an idea out of thin air in your head about some decision - that's what people think James 1:5 says. There may be times that a thought comes out of the blue but God is not giving you that thought. The only way you get an idea from God, if it is from Him, is because of something you learned in His word and you made some observation about that or got some idea from that. - guiding me and giving me a peace about the decision He wants me to make. MM says there are plenty of things we had a peace about that were absolutely wrong and we have learned them to be wrong. EX sacrments, water baptisms, sprinklings, confessing your sins (1 John 1:9). There things members of the body of Christ knew and things the remnant heard were true and didn't have a peace about them. EX 'Go and sell everything you have and give it to the poor, them come follow Me'. MM says did the rich young ruler have a peace about that? EX Learn about your exalted, glorified position that you will get through suffering. What God is doing in this DOGG requires Him to NOT heal you. - during the course of the day, you cross paths with someone and they're going to say something that happens to be connected to the issue I am thinking about and that will be His way of giving me the answer - closing off circumstances of certain things so you can't choose the wrong thing - He will open up the door He wants you to go through and close the door to the things He doesn't. - open doors He wants you to go through and close those He does not. MM says this is a preversion of Revelation 3:7-8.
Romans 12		Is divided into component parts because it is doing several different things. **Please see 'Sonship : Curriculum Workbook Overview' in the Commentary section**.
	Prayer : Education Prayer: Pertains to Christ IN You (GH: ???)	Start of that education - through 2 Thessalonians.
Romans 12:1-13:10	God's SILVER-Level Wisdom	Is God's SILVER-level (Proverbs 2:4) wisdom/education. Working and getting an income/pay check. Romans 12:1-2: Our commitment to our Father and His Business Romans 12:3-16: Our education in the 2 components of godly wisdom Romans 12:17-13:7: Our education in the 2 components of godly justice Romans 13:8-10: Our education in the first component of godly judgment

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1-13:7	GH: Decision Making Framework v2 (merged with v1)	Sonship Decision Making Process: MM says this is not a (GH: Law like) list but have to do something to translate what you know into your everyday conduct. Wants you to start thinking about these things on your own and not spell out every last detail for you. We have to get skillful at asking these types of questions. They are in your Heavenly Father's Mind for everything that He is deciding and they've got to start being in our mind as well. MM says when developing this list he recounted times that he should have asked this question or that question. These are things right in the scripture that MM thinks are supposed to guide our thinking. MM says you could double this list. There's a lot more questions to ask out of these but these are the kinds of things that have to start being in our thinking. Can ask the questions in more areas than the one it's in the context of. Can be SELFLESS in more areas than Romans 12:3-8 and can be longsuffering in more areas than just dealing with your enemies.
Romans 12:1-13:7	GH: Decision Making Framework v2 (merged with v1)	COMMITMENT: Is the decision I'm about to make: - going to negatively impact my commitment to my Father? EX Not coming to class. MM says it is easy to make a decision without realizing how it's impacting these areas. v1-2 - in line with presenting my body a living sacrifice? You realize there are things that are going to happen to your physical body that your Father is not going to intervene for. EX Call people up to pray for you. v1 - reflect the renewed thinking I have been taught? EX To know what God is NOT doing today or knowing you are not more important than the body. v2 - going to help or hinder me in participating in my Father's Business? EX Attending class or passing on a Sunday afternoon activity that would keep you from attending class - proving the will of my Father? In what way am I putting His will on display? MM says what we are learning really is His will and we are putting that on display when you have a decision to make. Very valuable question to ask. If it does, then look at questions under Romans 12:3-10.
Romans 12:1-13:7	GH: Decision Making Framework v2 (merged with v1)	SELFLESSNESS: Is the decision I'm about to make: - is this decision selfless? v3 - for my benefits or for the benefit of the body? MM says it is OK to make a decision that benefits you but brings in LOVE WORKETH NO ILL TO HIS NEIGHBOR-Romans 13:10. Remember you are not a lone ranger, you are part of a body and can't be thinking of yourself more highly than you ought to think. We need the other members of the body for this thing to work the way that it is. v4-5 - reflect that I'm part of a body? v4-5

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1-13:7	GH: Decision Making Framework v2 (merged with v1)	SELFLESSNESS (cont'd): - result in my PARTICIPATING in this body? MM says imagine walking to the back to pick up a piece of pizza and all the members of the body working together and then imagine the feet saying I'm doing my part. The more we become a body the more we benefit but the more 'the feet' in this example negatively impacts us. v4-5 - in COOPERATION with the other members of this body? EX the feet saying I'm doing my own thing. v4-5 - SERVE the other members of the body? v4-5 - RESPONDING to situations of the other members of the body? v4-5 - does this decision result in me laboring with my Father in filling an office? v6-8
Romans 12:1-13:7	GH: Decision Making Framework v2 (merged with v1)	LOVINGKINDNESS: Is the decision I'm about to make: - exhibit LOVINGKINDNESS? EX Helping someone without being asked. v9-10 - motivated by the 'brotherly love' that I have for someone? v10 - am I responding to situations of the other members of the body? - promoting my fellow saints? MM says IN HONOUR PREFERRING ONE ANOTHER. Is this really doing something to advance the other saints? v10 - does this decision demonstrate my care for my fellow saints?
Romans 12:1-13:7	GH: Decision Making Framework v2 (merged with v1)	Business?: - is this honoring the other members of my body? - reflect any SLOTHFULNESS on my part to engage in my Father's Business? v11a - with godly enthusiasm (FERVENT IN SPIRIT) or am I being reluctant? MM says there's a lot of things he does that he knows ought to be done but they are not always done with fervency of spirit. MM says most people are like actors in a play, if you set the stage they will act their part. EX Whether you say 'it's a beautiful day' or 'man, it's hot out' people will fall in line. v11b - engage me in serving the Lord? v11c

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1-13:7	GH: Decision Making Framework v2 (merged with v1)	Patience?: - reflect that I'm rejoicing in hope? Way not to do this is whining that your body doesn't work like it used to. Have to realize that it's under the bondage of corruption. v12a - reflect my patience in tribulation? MM says a lot of decisions we make are because we are impatient in the midst of something we are not enjoying. v12b - stem from what I have been praying about? You understand that Sonship prayer gets involved in those things. If I'm making a decision to do something about that, then that's a godly decision. v12c - help or encourage those who are not as far along as me? ??? - reflect that I am distributing to the necessity of the saints? v13a - reflect that I am given the hospitality? v13b ??? - does this decision help or encourage those who are not as far along as me? v16
Romans 12:1-13:7	GH: Decision Making Framework v2 (merged with v1)	JUSTICE: Is the decision I'm about to make have anything to do with those who don't like me or are persecuting me: - PROVIDE THINGS HONEST IN THE SIGHT OF ALL MEN? v17 - indicate that I'm being longsuffering? - forgoing justice in order to accomplish something of greater value than seeing my offender punished? v19 - taking advantage of opportunities to HEAP COALS OF FIRE on the head of my offender? v20 - reflect that I'm being overcome of evil? v21 - reflect that I'm overcoming evil with good? v21
Romans 12:1-13:7	GH: Decision Making Framework v2 (merged with v1)	PROPRIETY: Is the decision I'm about to make: 13:1-7 - reflect that I understand God's purpose behind government? - show that I'm looking at government for reasons other than my Father's? - are my actions defined as GOOD or EVIL?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1-2	RE 1: Romans 12:1-2 - Relationship to God: presenting our bodies a living sacrifice / The Sonship Education Checkpoint / GH: Promotion 2 of 3 / VTP : Sonship ? of n - Education	Romans Education, Part 1 - Sonship Checkpoint - Final checkpoint before your start the education - One of the biggest checkpoints you will ever encounter in your Sonship education. Checkpoint before you begin the next section in the Book of Romans. If you don't pass this checkpoint, it doesn't do you any good to go on. Have a checkpoint that once you pass that checkpoint, you are ready to begin the education proper. Ton of information that if you don't understand it, you won't be able to pass this checkpoint properly. Justification...Sanctification...Exaltation - Mercies taught in Romans 1-11. (Huge) Checkpoint to have to say YES to your Heavenly Father. Not hiding anything from you - you will know what it means to be a living sacrifice. Exhortation before you get to the education. This exhortation should be exciting you to do something, supposed to be animating you and exciting you to do something - make you hop up and down to get started in the Sonship education. Serves more than just an exhortation, it actually serves as a checkpoint. Look at like the security check point before you are allowed into the airport to start flying out with these 4 decision making skills. When you show up at the Airport, you have to produce an ID and a ticket and all that has to be valid and then they will look at you. POINT: If you are going to get into this section of Romans and for you to get there and get it to work, you've got to go through the checkpoint. MM says don't look at as some overbearing cloud of burden that you are going to have to trudge your way through. Checkpoint #1: Romans 12:1 - Purpose: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education Checkpoint #2: Romans 12:9a - Purpose: To determine our readiness to move to the next FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 (did that previous doctrine start working in me?)
Romans 12:1-2	RE 1: Romans 12:1-2 - Relationship to God: presenting our bodies a living sacrifice / The Sonship Education Checkpoint / GH: Promotion 2 of 3 / VTP : Sonship ? of n - Education	You are going to put the Will of God on display. How having your mind renewed, godly thinking. God doesn't have 1 little path for you - this is who you got to marry, this is where you work, this is where you go to school. There are people who are determinist that think God has only one perfect will mapped out for you and if you ever get off that track you will never get back on. Contain 2 Sonship checkpoints: • These checkpoints determine if we are ready to move on to the education • How we respond to these checkpoints tells us if all the necessary doctrine is adequately working IN us. • These checkpoints are the “tests” by which we know if we are ready to advance to the next category of doctrine

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1-2	RE 1: Romans 12:1-2 - Relationship to God: presenting our bodies a living sacrifice / The Sonship Education Checkpoint / GH: Promotion 2 of 3 / VTP : Sonship ? of n - Education	We must not separate the great truths of Romans 12:1-2 from the everyday details of our lives. - what has been done for us and given to us as a free gift of grace - the elements of our new identity in Christ - so grand that no thoughts we could conjure up on our own could ever attain unto what has been done to us and for us - not only have we been forgiven every sin but we have been given the very righteousness of Jesus Christ as our standing before God - our estrangement from God has been changed from enemies to sons! - we have been given a sanctified status whereby we have been made dead to sin and alive unto God so that we could truly serve God out of what He has done and not in the futile efforts of our flesh - to cap that sanctified status off, we have been given the Spirit of adoption in connection with being offered the chance to go to work with our Father in His Business! We must learn to import the great Sonship truths into the small details of our everyday lives.
Romans 12:1-2	RE 1: Romans 12:1-2 - Relationship to God: presenting our bodies a living sacrifice / The Sonship Education Checkpoint / GH: Promotion 2 of 3 / VTP : Sonship ? of n - Education	Final instructions before beginning the education proper. Designed to do something very specific - designed to test us and make us sure that we're ready to move to the first FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17. There are two exhortations - one in each verse. Dual Purpose: 1. As a post-doctrinal exhortation (an exhortation that comes AFTER the past or previous doctrine has been presented to you), it looks backward, as a checkpoint to ensure that the previous doctrine has done its job IN us. Checking you out on what has been presented to you. Identifying the things that you already need to understand and they are going to come into play immediately. Looking back at previous critical doctrine that has already been taught to us in the Book of Romans to make sure that we understand it and have the ability to function out of it because that is going to be a necessary foundation for things that are yet to come. They are going to be built on top of that. It's a checkpoint. If we don't have this, what you are going to learn is not going to be connected to anything. If it is all disconnected, then there is no natural flow to the doctrine whereby we really get edified unto godliness. v1 is looking back on your Sanctification and Establishment doctrines. 2. As a pre-doctrinal exhortation (an exhortation that comes BEFORE the future doctrine that is going to be presented to you), it looks forward to ready us for the doctrine to follow. Checking you out on what you should expect from the things that are coming. v2 is looking forward to future doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. Checkpoint #1: Romans 12:1 - Purpose: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education - What this verse is asking you to do, you have already done. You have the opportunity to have already done it. This is not something new. Is asking us to demonstrate that we are prepped and ready for the Sonship Education to begin. We are asked to recite, before God in prayer, our understanding of 3 specific issues which have to do with our sanctification and report to Him on how well they are working in us. In a nutshell, those three issues concern: 1. our ability to deal with sin by walking after the Spirit, 2. to make the intelligent and honest cry of Abba, Father and 3. to be fully persuaded of the integrity of our Father and His word. Checkpoint before you begin the next section in the Book of Romans. Ton of information that if you don't understand it, you won't be able to pass this checkpoint properly. Beseeching them to offer themselves as a living sacrifice is based on something Paul is calling the mercies of God. It is something specific he has in mind and he expects you to understand what it is. **If you don't know what those mercies are, there will come a point that it becomes a living sacrifice, you will think God is asking for too much. You are not going to go through this. These mercies are the basis for which you commit yourself to be this living sacrifice**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. I BESEECH YOU THEREFORE BRETHREN, BY THE MERCIES OF GOD: I am going to ask you to do something on the basis of these mercies. BESEECH: Is a form of asking but it includes an element of urgency to it. When you read that Paul is "beseeching" you to do something, think of it as though Paul is saying, "I am about to ask you to do something which is very important." That way you are thinking about "beseech" properly. George Crabb: Is a species of asking (beg, solicit, entreat, implore, etc.). Beseeching has an urgency to it while entreating is more argumentative to persuade by strong reasoning. A kind parent will sometime beseech an undutiful child to lay aside his wicked courses rather than plunge him deeper into guilt by an ill-timed exercise on authority. Paul is beseeching in view of (GH: these go from wide to narrow): - WHAT God desired to accomplish by bringing in this dispensational change - the genius of/manifold wisdom of God in HOW God brought in this dispensation of grace to us Gentiles (GH: O THE DEPTH OF THE RICHES BOTH OF THE WISDOM AND KNOWLEDGE OF GOD-Romans 11:33) - His GLORY in connection to this DOGG (GH: TO WHOM BE GLORY-Romans 11:36)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. Beseech us to: 1. present our bodies in a particular way 2. GH: AND be not conformed to this world, be transformed by the renewing of your mind-godly thinking. THEREFORE: In view of something else you've already seen. Refers us back to the Sonship Orientation and Sonship Establishment doctrines. Paul is saying the things that I have been talking to you about all along here. Referring you back to the Orientation and Establishment doctrines. These forms of doctrine, in Romans 1-11, will serve like pieces of armor to protect us from certain “untruths” that are designed to destabilize us, shake us and remove us from the truth. Do not underestimate the ability of Satan’s untruths and the ability of some circumstances to make you doubt and become uncertain. These doctrines are meant to fully persuade you so that you are not “shaken in mind” about these foundational truths. The doctrines in Romans 1-11 are foundational and necessary which is why we refer to them as “establishment doctrine.” They will establish you and they will stablish you. Can't jump to Romans 12 - that is a mistake. You need the establishment doctrine to get the benefit of the education. If you don't get the establishment doctrine, you will quit. Know that it is referring to something that came before. Means Paul is beeching us based on something we already talked about. Just talked about the dispensational change. George Crabb: "Therefore - for this reason; marks a deduction." MM says you can apply the THEREFORE to any of the 3 prepositional phrases about God in Romans 11:36. Will change everything you understand about v1 although you don't realize it yet.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. BRETHREN: **Commonly, we would say this refers to "saved" people/saints, but in this case, MM takes it to refer to those who have made the cry of "Abba, Father," been established as sons, who understand the role of the Dispensation of Gentile Grace and the necessity of the future resumption of Israel's program**. Is a warning to anyone who is tempted to jump over the first eleven chapters of Romans hoping to shortcut their way to the education. MM begs you, do not do that. Make sure you cover everything completely and in order. The word BRETHREN gets used in a lot of ways but there's a context to this. Like minded people. Not talking to Jews, he has been talking to Gentiles for a while. Think a fraternity or brotherhood of sons. He is saying you people are thinking about it the same way I'm thinking about it. We are brothers in this. MM takes this to be more than those who have been JUEL. MM's understanding is that these "brethren" are those who have followed Paul right up to this point; they have made the cry of Abba, Father and gotten themselves fully established as sons. In other words, they recognize they are fellow sons. Operation of v1-2: Transforming us by renewing our mind. He's building the Character of His Son in us, He's conforming us to the image of God's Son. That's part of the process and He is using all things to work together for good. This doesn't happen in a vacuum. There's a way that is meant to happen.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. MERCIES OF GOD: Taking you right back to your sanctified status and the MERCIES that were given to you in connection with that. The *MEANS*. This is not a vague reference to God's mercy. This is not a general way of referring to God's mercies, but this **has in mind three specific mercies - Justification...Sanctification...Exaltation** - Mercies taught in Romans 1-11.. We can be grateful for those things and love Him for those things and that's the deepening and then the other things, that's the abounding of the love that is going to be necessary to have for Him when we get to Romans 12:3. **The more you love God, the more likely godly love can be generated in you. The greater your love for Him, the greater your capacity to love others like your Heavenly Father loves them**. Everything that was given to you IN Christ. Are all the things that were given to you IN Christ. From Romans 4 (GH: Romans 3:26?) up to now, you have been learning a bunch of mercies that have been given to you. Don't pray for them, don't ask for them. Automatically given to us even when we didn't even know we had them. Then Paul tells us about them and then explains them to us. Once you understand what they are, you have a much bigger appreciation for them. The way to learn about them is to compare them to what you were in Adam. **Look at what you were before and what you were after and that contrast helps us appreciate what has been done**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. MERCIES: Plural - more than one. These are the basis for how Sonship prayer gets itself underway. GH: Encapsulates all 19 things we got when we trusted Jesus as our all-sufficient Savior. You are going to make a 3-fold presentation-the 3 ways we will present ourselves before the Lord that indicate that the past doctrine is up and running in us. This is what qualifies us to move on to the education in the first FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 in v3.: 1. YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE (points to DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD) 2. HOLY 3. ACCEPTABLE UNTO GOD It's on the basis of these 3 mercies that we are being asked about these 3 separate issues. Looking back at previous doctrines, Paul didn't call these mercies when he talked about them. This is 3 ways we will make a presentation to the Lord.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. MERCY: Something that is given to you. You need it but don't necessarily deserve it to have it. What makes it a mercy. Given to you that you really need that is helpful to you and is given to you on the basis of not that you earned it but that the Giver wanted to extend it to you. Are the basis by which we deepen and broaden/abound our love for Him by understanding who He is, and we appreciate all that He has done for us. We have to respond properly: 1. means we have been able to identify them/know what they are 2 we understand something about them so 3. we can appreciate what we have 4. express to our Heavenly Father in prayer through a real conversation to thank Him for all those mercies and pray for them to work IN us, naming them, talking to Him about them because we understand them. Knowing these things are building the Father-son relationship in our adoption. Do the mercies one at a time. When we love Him for these MERCIES then He can call on us to make our REASONABLE SACRIFICE and we will go YES.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. **Please see 'Sonship : Prayer Type : Relationship Prayer' in the Commentary**. MERCY (cont'd): Mercy: Normally, you think about as someone has committed a transgression and justice demands a payment but instead mercy is extended to them or a pardon of some kind for an offense. This is not what mercy is in this case. - OED: Mercy (in this context): 6. a gift of God, the good things which one has received from God that which calls for special thankfulness. There is a whole list of things we received from God. We received these mercies the moment we trusted Christ as our all-sufficient Savior. But you didn't know you got them, there's no way you could feel it or know it when you got saved. The only way you would know that is for Paul to write about it and tell you about them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. **MoG: In a nutshell, the "mercies of God" are all of those things which we received "in Christ" as an automatic and free gift of grace in response to our faith in Jesus Christ. These all have an impact on our love for our heavenly Father which is the first of the two issues upon which hang all the law and the prophets**. Are the good things which are given to us by God in response to our faith IN Christ. They are important because they are the basis for presenting our bodies unto God. We should talking to God about our understanding of what they are and why they were given to us, along with an expression of our gratitude for them. MERCIES OF GOD: Sonship checkpoint: The MERCIES (GH: 8) which are the basis we are asked to PRESENT our BODIES a LIVING SACRIFICE. These MERCIES are particularly pertaining to our new identity IN Christ - the 8 that relate to Justification and Sanctification. Can still be grateful for the other things on the treasure map. Haven't covered the IN Christ Exaltation MERCIES yet so Paul is not expecting these to be working IN you yet When He asked you to present your body a living sacrifice, it is on the basis of who we now are and those things have to become a reality for us (GH: JUST & SANCT MERCIES). Show you really have had a change in nature of who you are at the very core of your being. He took all that stuff in Adam which was true for us and He nailed it on the Cross and gave us a new identity IN His Son. These are the particular MERCIES (GH: the 8 JUST/SANCT ones) that need to be focused on in our prayer life so just pick one.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. MoG (cont'd): If you only have 2 minutes or if you have 20 minutes, doesn't matter. Just pick one and begin to think about that and have a conversation with your Father about one of these 8 issues. We've got these MERCIES at work so we can really present our bodies a living sacrifice because of who we now understand that we are and in the details of those things we understand. And because we value what has been done and we have an appreciation for that. What Romans 12:1 is asking us to do is our reasonable service. We have to know these things (GH: MERCIES) and be skilled in these things so we can have an intelligent conversation with our Father that expresses what we do understand about that and what He is doing and allow that to develop a love in us that both deepens for the thing we're already looking for and then abounds to the things that we do not. All are critically important. If He leaves 1 out, you are in trouble. Whole thing is dependent on Him. People look at a lost guy who is honest, moral, good parent, but when God looks at him, he is not righteous. If your identity is in Adam, you can never be righteous. The measuring stick is God. You can be righteous in your conduct because He has made you the Righteousness of Jesus Christ, not the other way around.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. MERCIES: First time Paul uses the plural of mercy in the Book of Romans. When you have mercy for someone, it's because you have looked at what someone else is going through and it has affected you because of what you saw them going through. That produced this mercy. Group says empathy. Mercy: Crabb: "Mercy is from 2 Latin words which produce an affliction of the heart signifying the pain produced by observing the pain of others." 1. Mercy denotes the disposition or act of forbearing to inflict pain by the exercise of power. God exhibits mercy toward us as offenders and God shows us mercy by forgiving our sins. He wasn't obligated to be merciful but He was. EX Also, a judge can show mercy on a guy who is guilty. MM talks about 'forbearing to inflict pain' where someone has done something, they've been an offender, they deserve a consequence and mercy says we're not going to give you that consequence. We're going to forbear to do that because the pain isn't just physical pain, it's whatever the punishment is.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. 2. Mercy can also be extended to someone who is in trouble, whether their own fault or any other cause. If you can alleviate that trouble, that's a mercy. **Mercy requires / Anytime there is mercy:** **- Some 'offense' has been committed OR** **- Some 'trouble' has come upon someone** EX Kid with no money is slobbering at all the candy in a store and you give them a dollar, that's mercy. If the kid has $15 and you give him $1, that's not mercy just more goodness. Group says that's dumb. Every goodness is not a mercy. You got mercy when you got saved (GH: 3 justification mercies). These are each mercies because everyone of them solves a problem we had. Gave you more than justification. Gave you sanctification because even though you are forgiven that doesn't give you the power to live for God or do anything pleasing for God. So He comes along and gives you sanctification. Gives you 3 things to solve your problems. These represent your new identity IN Christ and you are supposed to live out of your new identity.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE: Presenting your BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE is not the same thing as YIELDing YOUR MEMBERS. **Presenting your body a living sacrifice is when we rightly respond a suffering**. MM jokes not the Dale Carnegie course here for How to Win Friends and Influence Believers. Paul is not going to make any bones about it. He's going to call it your reasonable service. You realize that the thing that prepares you for this education is the commitment to present your body as a living sacrifice. All that is written in Romans 8 is designed to get you to say YES when you get to this point. PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE: **The *MOTIVE*. It is on the basis of the 'mercies of God'. If you don't know what those mercies are, you will not be able to present your body as a living sacrifice**. Not going to happen. Begin to talk to your Heavenly Father about these mercies. Need the mercies to effectually work IN us. Need to spend time in prayer with your Heavenly Father individually. Don't pray generically. That's just a general reference to them. You want these things to really work IN you. Will revolutionize your prayer life and more quickly than you think but only if you do it. You are going to be called to present your body a living sacrifice and it's going to be on the basis of these mercies of God. If this has been working this way, all **3 relationship prayer goals (love, knowledge, gratitude)** will be working IN you. Then Romans 12:1 won't be a problem. You will be going, yep, I'm in. I'm willing to do that because these things have worked in you. We cannot afford to fake it. Has to be real for us. Can't be hubris or thinking of yourself more highly than you ought to think. Most people say you are supposed to present yourself a living sacrifice. That's not what he said.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE: Means that you understand what: - He's wanting to do with this unredeemed body. - He's doing by allowing it to be under the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION. - You are saying YES to this. There's some immediate and some eternal benefit for this, not only to you but also to your Heavenly Father. MM says you can't really go into the education without fully understanding this and you are going to live out of that. You are cooperating with what God is allowing to happen to your body. Just because we you don't want to present your bodies doesn't mean the sufferings will stop. MM laughs about the number of people that preach He is the God that heals and read the text with glasses. If you don't present your body a living sacrifice, you will avoid one type of suffering, the sufferings of Christ because if you are not willing to present your bodies that way, you are not going anywhere in the education. The attack from Satan designed you to stop your education. You can quit and avoid those.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. PRESENT: Is more formal than just saying 'I'm here'. It has ceremony to it. Present involves a more formal act than “to give” which means this is something we are expected to do before God in prayer; this is the 3rd Volitional Testing Point. When you present either something or someone (yourself, in this case), this isn’t just a simple ‘giving’ of yourself to your Father so He can begin to instruct you. The expectation is that you will go to your Father and in a private ceremony (so to speak), just between you and Him, where you will formerly present yourself for approval and acceptance (by enumerating to Him your measure of understanding and function in each item of the Sonship Checkpoint. The word “present” makes this not ordinary or common (that would be simply ‘giving’) but this implies a formal giving over of yourself with a specific view or anticipation of something to now take place. The presentation has 3 components to it. These three components are the issues which we must have an understanding of and which must be at work in us before we signal to our Father our readiness to begin our education by the presentation of our bodies. 1) a living sacrifice 2) holy 3) acceptable OED - OED: present – 1a) to bring or place before, into the presence of, or under the notice of another; to introduce, especially formally or ceremoniously; before a sovereign or other superior. 1b) to bring before or into the presence of God; to dedicate by so bringing: 1c) a candidate is said to be presented (or to present himself) for examination; one who has passed a university examination…

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. BODIES: The SACRIFICE has something to do with our BODIES. Have to go back into Romans 6 to find the connection. 1. DEAD TO SIN-Romans 6:2, 11 2. ALIVE UNTO GOD-Romans 6:11 3. NEWNESS OF LIFE-Romans 6:4 is the ability/allows us to present our BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE. The NEWNESS OF LIFE is the fact that live have been made DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD. **The unredeemed part of you. Your soul and spirit are taken care of. He is asking you to present that one part of you that didn't get redeemed so that the Life of Jesus Christ could be lived IN that**. Two components to that: 1. Present our bodies a living sacrifice-v1 2. Be transformed by the renewing of our mind-v2 Another reason you are presenting your body a living sacrifice is because that outward man is perishing and when you present your body to God in that way, enduring power allows you to handle all kinds of suffering, whether SOPT or SoC.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. A LIVING SACRIFICE, HOLY, ACCEPTABLE UNTO GOD: These three issues are actually the measure of our understanding about three doctrinal issues which signal that we are ready to begin our education. And when MM says "ready," He means they signal that all the required groundwork is in place. This presentation is so that our education can now get underway; so we can begin receiving instruction that will produce all three aspects of godliness in us. Paul does not go to the trouble to explain or define any of the terms. Knowing the progressive nature of the doctrine as it is presented in a Biblical theology, the lack of definition tells us we have already encountered these three issues previously. By presenting our bodies in accordance with these three issues, we are demonstrating that we are ready to begin our education; we have the necessary preliminary doctrines working in us. LIVING SACRIFICE: **A living sacrifice is exactly who we have been made to be IN Christ. That is why it is our "reasonable service**." Will have in your mind that list of things Paul gave you in Romans 8. As we live in accordance with what God has made us to be IN Christ, as we refuse to yield our bodies to sin, but yield the members of our bodies to God because that is who we have been made to be in Christ. SACRIFICE: An O.T. sacrifice was a ritually slaughtered animal. Every sacrifice had it's head cut off. WHICH IS YOUR REASONABLE SERVICE: REASONABLE SERVICE: What should be done.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. LIVING SACRIFICE: Normally in the Bible, you think of SACRIFICE as the slaughtering of an animal to make an offering to God. But that can't be it because you are asked to be a LIVING SACRIFICE. Romans 6:1-8:13 doctrine. How do be a LIVING SACRIFICE-two steps: 1. Reckon that we are DEAD TO SIN (RECKON YE ALSO YOURSELVES TO BE DEAD INDEED UNTO SIN-Romans 6:11) and ALIVE UNTO GOD-Romans 6:11 (Two components of our sanctification). Dealing with sin in our members by means of the doctrine. 2. Yield our members as instruments of righteousness instead of servants to sin - Romans 6:13 MM says note what Paul says in Romans 6:12. **Just presenting your bodies a living sacrifice is not enough. Instead of allowing your body to be a servant to sin, you allow it to be a servant of righteousness unto God**. The way to show God to present yourself a living sacrifice is to demonstrate the fact that you know what it means to reckon yourself to be DEAD TO SIN and that you are yielding your members as instruments of righteousness, the members of your body. That's how you present yourself. Look a Romans 6:13, Romans 6:19, Romans 6:22 which ties this together. This is testing you to see if the things written in Romans 6 were understood by you and you have the ability to practice that in your everyday life. Doesn't mean you will be perfect. This is a Sonship decision that all of us will make. There are areas you can get better but if you understand the doctrine and not a stranger to it, whether you are in a position to move on is your decision. This will take you time through the week and why Sonship will never catch on as the next big thing because it requires something of us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. OED: sacrifice - Primarily the slaughter of an animal as an offering to God or a deity. This, however, cannot be the correct meaning for two reasons: 1) Paul is not talking about the sacrifice of animals, but of our bodies 2) Paul is not talking about slaughter, as we are still alive **In any sacrifice, something is being surrendered for the sake of something else**. And that fits perfectly with OED definition #4. OED: sacrifice: 1. The giving up of something of value for the sake of something that is of greater value or importance. MM says you see this in baseball - a guy hits a sacrifice fly/bunt. 2. Surrendering a possession to God. MM says more applicable - your body is a possession.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. OED: sacrifice - 4a) The …**surrender of something valued or desired for the sake of something having a higher or a more pressing claim**… **The more pressing claim is to be educated by our Father as His adopted son or daughter**. What we are surrendering to that end is our bodies. **When Paul beseeches us to present our bodies a living sacrifice, he is asking us to allow the Spirit to take possession of our bodies for His use**; that use specifically being for us to be dead to sin and alive unto God in our daily function. That we yield our members to righteousness and not to sin because God has made us to be a new creature IN Christ. When you understand this issue and you begin to live out of it, you will be able to go before your Father in prayer, and present your body as an instrument of His righteousness and that is what it means to present your body a living sacrifice. We used to be servants to sin but now we yield our members (bodies) servants to righteousness unto holiness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. Being a LIVING SACRIFICE: - Involves understanding and living out of our new identity of being dead to sin and alive unto God. - Means we understand we are no longer servants of sin, but we reckon ourselves to be servants of righteousness (we are yielding the members of our body unto righteousness). - Means we are producing fruit unto holiness. - Means we understand that producing fruit unto holiness is not going to be done by keeping the Law, but will be by grace through faith; living out of our new identity in connection with our sanctification. - Means that with regard to sin, we “mind the things of the Spirit” (we are dead to sin and alive unto God) and when we do, the Spirit dwells in us to quicken our mortal bodies and produce functional life. Because of our sanctification, we have to have the ability to replace sinful, carnal thinking, sinful conduct & behavior and the works of our flesh for a godly thought process, a godly conduct and a godly lifestyle. - Means we want to get grace abounding in our functional life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. Praying about your understanding of a living sacrifice: • Tell God what it means to be a living sacrifice. • Explain to God how it works; explain the process. Praying about your function of being a living sacrifice: • Tell Him how well you are doing functioning as a living sacrifice in your everyday life. • Give Him an example of when you were a living sacrifice. • Give Him an example of when you were not and how you can handle that differently in the future. We need to ask ourselves: • Is there something I need to work on here? • Have you talked with God about that?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. SACRIFICE: What are we actually sacrificing? God is not just asking you to give up stuff. He is asking you to give up inferior stuff so He can give you better stuff. - We are sacrificing a lower life (temporal/material) in order to gain a higher life (spiritual). MM says higher in every way you can imagine. - We are sacrificing the pleasures of things in order to gain the pleasures of life (the fruit of the Spirit - because you will take this with you). MM is talking about that higher life. Give up a life dedicated to the getting of things to a life dedicated to having the pleasures of life that your Father intends for you to have. If that sounds attractive, it's because it should. - We are sacrificing the temporal to gain the eternal, because you are taking that with you. Not taking your boat, your fishing rod, not taking your business. MM says when you look at this, it doesn't look like too much of a sacrifice. But it is to people because we are enamored with shiny objects instead of the genuine thing. MM tying this to PUTting OFF THE OLD MAN and PUTting ON THE NEW MAN-Ephesians 4:22-24. Doesn't mean you can never buy a set of golf clubs but when your life consists of things you possess, you are now living your life for things.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. The pleasures of things: EX new car, promotion, boat, house - nothing wrong with these but if that is what you are living for. If there is a physical thing you need to be happy, you are finding pleasures in things. Your Father is asking you to trade in the pleasures of things. The pleasures of life: to experience genuine, unconditional love, to know true joy and contentment every day. Fun: Is fleeting. Go to Six Flags and get on a ride and it's fun. But the fun is over when the ride is over. People are always trying to do stuff to have fun. Joy: Stays with you, different than fun. OED: is a vivid emotion of pleasure that arises from a sense of well-being and satisfaction; the feeling or state of being highly pleased or delighted. Fruit of the Spirit: What would you give: * to experience genuine, unconditional love * to experience true joy and contentment every single day

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. * to have peace in your heart so that you are free from anxiety of emotional or mental disturbances or from inner conflict so that you are calm and tranquil even in the face of disturbances * to have patience * to know kindness * goodness * faithfulness * gentleness * self control? MM asks do you think rich people have this? They would be willing to trade what they have for this - real life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. 3 Issues - all in reference to your bodies - MM is hooking these to the components of our new identity IN Christ: 1. A LIVING SACRIFICE: First time this terminology shows in the Book of Romans so either Paul has to explain it here or there is something sitting back before to give you a clue. -- **If it is A LIVING SACRIFICE, it means it is going to happen every single day**. If it was a dead sacrifice, it would just happen once. MM asks doesn't this LIVING SACRIFICE describe what our bodies are going through here? When you present your bodies a living sacrifice, you are understanding that these things are going to happen to you and your Heavenly Father knows they are going to happen and he is not going to short circuit them. **By presenting your bodies, you are saying I understand what You are doing by doing this and I understand what it means to You and I understand what it means to me and I'm good with that**. Like the cry of ABBA FATHER saying yes, I want to be a son or daughter and be educated, your Father is nailing some things down with you to make sure the answer is still yes. You are going to have to say YES, I'm on board with this. I get it. If it is a living sacrifice, that is the way that we are going to conduct ourselves.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. 1. A LIVING SACRIFICE (cont'd): So when these things happen, we have to remember that this is an opportunity to accelerate your Sonship. God is not so interested in what's happening in your outer man, He is interested in what's happening in your inner man. The more things that happen to your outer man give increase on what's happening to your inner man. He is going to give us His grace to endure afflictions unto His glory. If He would have redeemed your body when saved, there would be no way to put this aspect of the power of His grace on display. Paul said WHEN I AM WEAK, HE IS STRONG and His Power is made manifest. That's what He wants to do. Leaving us in these unredeemed bodies was His design because what happens to our bodies can benefit our inner man. How things that happen to our body can benefit our inner man: - When we respond rightly to the sufferings that we go through, that is the Power of God's grace working in our lives that is shown to the whole creation. - Only God can do that. That is a power that Satan doesn't have. Only a son can really understand that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. 1. A LIVING SACRIFICE (cont'd): - When you present your body a LIVING SACRIFICE, you are given grace to endure. When those things happen to your body, because who you have been made to be, you understand that God is not going to bail you out of it. - You understand there is something that reflects Your Glory that is being done in me and that is a much bigger issue than than me being well right now. - The worse things happen to you, the more that is manifested to that glory and that becomes a very big issue. Because you understand it and you are not fighting against that. Because it is not only giving glory to your Father, but it is benefitting your inner man, because you learning how to handle these things better and better. Analogy: Like getting on a bike, the more you do it the better you get at it. That grace in your life gets put on display. You have to THINK about what this is. **Commitment #1: Father, I am presenting my body a living sacrifice unto You in cooperation with what You are doing in this DOGG; allowing the power of Your grace to be put on display in my body to endure the sufferings unto Your glory**. Even if you don't present your bodies, the sufferings are still going to happen. You are allowing it because there is an eternal benefit to me and to You. He is not hanging you out to dry.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. 1. A LIVING SACRIFICE (cont'd): The Spirit is taking the doctrine and working in your inner man for the purpose of conforming you to the Image of His Son. He is putting His Wisdom in you. He's preparing you for the job you are going to have in eternity to labor with Him. All of this is more valuable than just being delivered from physical circumstances. The only thing that sufferings can do is kill you. When you die, all the suffering is over. MM says he knows this is in Israel's program but Jesus said FEAR NOT THEM WHICH KILL THE BODY- Matthew 10:28. There is something great at stake here that is beyond that. God wants to take what is in His Heart and write it on your heart. He wants to take His Wisdom and renew your mind with His Wisdom. He wants to conform you to the Image of His Son. He wants all those things happening to work together for good . At the end of this process, you will know what has been done in you, in your soul and spirit is way more valuable than alluding the physical problems even if they killed me. Because once this body is dead it will be replaced with a glorified body that you will have for eternity. You are trading temporary suffering, which is but for a moment, for something that is of eternal value, eternal glory. One of the reasons the sufferings are not worthy to be compared to the glory that shall be revealed in us. The sacrifice is of giving of something of importance, you are going to give this body as a living sacrifice in order to get something else that is of greater importance.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. 3 Issues - all in reference to your bodies - MM is hooking these to the components of our new identity IN Christ: **Please see 'Mechanical Means : Holy' in the Commentary.** 2. HOLY: Your body is considered HOLY when we YIELD YOUR MEMBERS SERVANTS TO RIGHTEOUSNESS UNTO HOLINESS-Romans 6:19. You do that just as Romans 12:1 asked you to do out of the MERCIES OF GOD, out of your new identity IN Christ. MM says when we look at HOLY in the Bible we understand that HOLY means 'to be set apart to the purpose for which a thing was created'. HOLY carries the idea of something that has been dedicated to God. MM says remember the vessels in the tabernacle and then the temple were considered holy, they were dedicated to the service of God. HOLY: OED: holy – 1) Kept or regarded as inviolate from ordinary use, and appropriated or set apart for religious use or observance; consecrated, dedicated, sacred. 3a) of persons: specially belonging to, commissioned by or devoted to God By presenting ourselves as “holy,” we are not presenting the members of our body as “instruments of righteousness” or something like that. We have already done that as part of presenting ourselves a living sacrifice.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. 2. HOLY (cont'd): Involves: o Holy has to do with more than being generally “set apart” unto God as sanctified people, but more specifically involves the issue of being set apart as adult, adopted sons and daughters. o This kind of “holy” has to do with us being “set apart” for the purpose of having our Father’s Wisdom installed in us, making us godly creatures who are capable and trained to labor with Him in His Business. o This doctrine comes out of Romans 8:14-15

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. 2. HOLY (cont'd): **The reason you have a Bible in your hands is God means to take the forms of doctrine in your Bible and have them effectually work in us in such a way that we get transformed and our actually daily lives begin to rise to the level of our sanctified status IN Jesus Christ. We start behaving like you have been made to be IN Christ**. Giving you a perfect sanctification makes it so that you can actually live for God. If you weren't given that status IN Christ you'd never be able to do it. But God has given you that status so that you can live for Him and then He has given you the world that allows things to transpire in your inner man so that you start to live out of that status that you were given when you trusted Jesus Christ as your Savior. Because we were given that new identity in Christ, we were set apart and that's what this HOLY is about. By studying this word and being edified by it we are being made holy in function - that's the process. You had something that happened immediately and fully and irrevocably and that you are made HOLY in your status. But now you are going to be made HOLY as part of a process that allows you to function or live out of that, out of that sanctified status, That's where you want to get because when you get to the heavenly places that's what you're going to need, that's the only thing you are going to take with you when you go, is what has happened in your inner man. So there's a setting apart. You have the lost world, you trusted Jesus Christ, you got set apart, but you got set apart in status and you find out that now you can be set apart in function, the way you live. That's what the effectual working of the word is all about. When you made the ABBA FATHER-Romans 8:15 and said YES to the opportunity to be educated in your Father's Wisdom and install His Wisdom in you. HOLY/Set apart for the purpose you were created - the thing we were created to become. In God's Wisdom He didn't do it as soon as you trusted Christ and He taps you with a magic wand and suddenly you are spiritual and holy. It doesn't happen this way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. 3 Issues - all in reference to your bodies - MM is hooking these to the components of our new identity IN Christ: 3. ACCEPTABLE UNTO GOD: Is “someone who is worthy to be received.” Received into God’s Simple Son Education. The person is “acceptable” or “worthy” to get into this education is one who has passed the second volitional testing point in Romans 8:16-39. This Testing Point is comprised of two aspects: absolute confidence in our Father and also in His word to produce in us His wisdom and the character of His Son. We are “acceptable” because we are presenting ourselves to our Father on the basis of the prerequisite doctrines. Those doctrine work as our credentials or qualifications to be entered into the Simple Son education. ACCEPTABLE: Worthy to be offered to Him. You can present something to God but that doesn't mean that it is worthy to be offered. MM said in the O.T., sacrifices had to meet a standard. You couldn't just sacrifice one that was about dead, He wanted the best of the flock. The unsaved world is one big glob of humanity but when you trusted Jesus Christ as your all-sufficient Savor you were made HOLY IN Christ. You were set apart from that lost world and now you were in another group of people who have been JUEL. At that time you received some things - JUEL, SUFL (the elements of spiritual fitness). No unsaved person possesses those things. When you were made holy IN Christ it is because you were 'set apart' by sanctification. Received a perfect sanctification as far as their status IN Christ. So when God looks at you, He sees, not our old identity in Adam, He sees our new identity in His Son Jesus Christ and that new identity has component parts to it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. ACCEPTABLE: Involves: o Acceptable has to do with the doctrines which are designed to give us an absolute confidence in 1) Our Father, and 2) His word. o Acceptable means that we trust what our Father says to us in the face of the competing and conflicting wisdoms of this world, of men and of the princes of the world. o The doctrines which make us Acceptable are found in Romans 8:16-39. OED: acceptable – Capable, worthy or likely to be accepted or gladly received; hence, pleasing, agreeable, gratifying or welcome.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. REASONABLE: In anticipation of beginning our education, the reasonable thing for us to do is demonstrate our readiness for that education by presenting ourselves to our Father as both knowledgeable and functional in the necessary, prerequisite doctrinal issues; **our sanctified status of being dead to sin and alive unto God (living sacrifice), our adoption as sons (holy) and our absolute confidence in God and His word (acceptable unto God)**. Shorter version: In anticipation of our education and in demonstration of our readiness to begin it, the sensible thing to do is demonstrate our knowledge and function in our sanctified status with regard to sin (living sacrifice), our adoption as sons (holy) and our absolute confidence in God and His word (acceptable). OED: reasonable: the ordinary thinking faculty of the human mind in a sound condition; sensible.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. **Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education** Going to be asked to present your body a living sacrifice - have to engage in relationship prayer with your Heavenly Father about these mercies so they will become a living reality in you - know some things, understand them & why God gave them to you 3. when those things are working IN us you go (GH: are grateful) yes and present your body a living sacrifice on the basis of these mercies. All of them need to be working IN you. Just pick one. EX Adoption - Father I want to build my relationship with You so I am going to talk to you about my adoption, which is one of the mercies that You have given me. Talk about WHAT each mercy is. For example, adoption is becoming a son, getting to work in your Father's Business, special relationship, etc. Talk about what you know about each mercy. Adoption is voluntary, identifies me as an adult son to your heavenly Father, not everyone takes advantage of it. Father I know you adopted me and I understand adoption to be a special relationship with you, a relationship whereby I can participate in Your Business. Goal of adoption is to install our Father's Wisdom in you so you are capable of laboring with Him in His Business. We become capable of learning to think like He thinks and learning to do things His way. Adoption involves an education we're led through Paul's epistles by the Spirit. Adoption requires a commitment to that education. Commitment includes: 1. Honest attendance 2. Interactive learning 3. THEE top priority

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. **Another checkpoint that actually now is looking FORWARD to the doctrine you're about to learn. Paul is asking us to "present our bodies" a living sacrifice on the basis of "the mercies of God.**" Those "mercies" include (but are not limited to) the aspects of our new identity IN Christ. Have to be able to do this or it (GH: the education?) won't work. Relationship prayer is meant to begin to discover the depths of who He is and what He has done for you. When you discover that, then your love for Him does deepen and abound. Those are the basis for our service. A lot of preachers read this verse as PRESENT yourselves A LIVING SACRIFICE. But it says BODIES. You are going to need the MERCIES OF GOD working IN you in order to do it. This decision is predicated on the MERCIES OF GOD. In view of all the MERCIES OF GOD, he is beseeching us to present our bodies, which is our REASONABLE SERVICE. Not just asking you to do it, no matter what that entails, you will be able to do it. **If the MERCIES are working IN you, you can present your body a living sacrifice. Another way of the ABBA FATHER cry**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. MERCIES OF GOD - CATEGORY #1 - New Identity Mercies - done automatically through His Son when you were saved In Adam — IN Christ Consequences: — Consequences • Death (1 Corinthians 5:21) — • Life (1 Corinthians 5:21) Condemnation Status — Justification Status • Under Sin / debt & penalty of sin — • Forgiveness (no longer UNDER SIN) • Unrighteous — • Imputed Righteousness (you have the perfect righteousness of Jesus imputed to you, put in you) • Enemies of God — • Atonement (peace with God)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. Abomination Status — Sanctification Status NOTE: ABOMINATION: Characterization of how you lived • Servants of Sin — • Dead to Sin (only reason sin would have a hold on you now is you let it; God has severed that) • Free from Righteousness — • Alive unto God (can now produce a righteousness that God Himself produces) • Course of this World — • Sons of God (following something different) Alienation Status — Exaltation Status (found in the advanced epistles) • Uncircumcision (GH: twice dead Gentiles?) — • One New Man (the collective body that's going to go up there in the heavenly places) • Satan's Possession — • Citizen of Christ's Kingdom • Aided the Adversary — • Heavenly Vocation Didn't realize; everything we did was a product of our flesh

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. MERCIES OF GOD - CATEGORY #2 - Non-identity Mercies: Not out of your new identity IN Christ but still got them • Our liberty in Christ o Freedom from fear motivation - thankful that I don't have to serve You because I am fearful what You will do to me Freedom from the bondage of the law - now serving Him out of grace Freedom from serving out of fear - if you were in bondage to the law you did serve out of fear because if you didn't do the right thing, consequences happened o Freedom from the rudiments of the world (Colossians 2:8, 20; Galatians 4:3) - if you are under the rudiaments of the world, you are acting like a child, not like an adult son Freedom from a strictly regulated “religious” lifestyle - in which you observe days, months, times and years, and you use rituals, ceremonies and observances (such as water baptism, physical circumcision, holidays (holy-days), Sabbaths, dietary regulations and so forth) - Israel was under this o Freedom from governorship and limited decision-making - if you don't have liberty IN Christ, you are being told what to do like a child. A child doesn't have enough sense to know on their own. May think they do. Freedom from tutors and governors (Galatians 4:2) - T&G hired by the father and they told the child what to do As a son you get to make decisions on your own; decisions that are made in light of your Heavenly Father instructing you out from the pages of His word and not from the opinion of men or any other competing system of wisdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. • The Spirit given to us (Romans 5:5) - Got when we trusted Jesus Christ as our Savior o The Spirit has a variety of functions seals us until the day of redemption (Ephesians 4:30) has an intercessory ministry with the word (Romans 8:26) functions as the Spirit of adoption (Romans 8:15) • A heavenly vocation in the creature (Romans 8:19-22) - taking some position in the government of God • Unlimited and unrestricted access to God (Romans 5:1-2?) - get automatically • Part of the One New Man (Ephesians 2:15 - (Today: Part of the body of Christ; Exaltation: Part of One New Man)) - IN Christ, we will part of a single body which will bring life to the creature, return righteousness to the heaven and carry out God's eternal purpose in His creation • We are accepted in the beloved (Ephesians 1:6) • Blessed with all spiritual blessings (Ephesians 1:3)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. Future Exaltation Mercies: - The Glory which shall be revealed in us (Romans 8:17) - Redemption of our body (won't get until your exaltation) (Romans 8:23) - don't have it yet but you don't need to pray for it or ask God for it o Deliverance from the bondage of corruption by means of a glorified body - what the redemption of our body would entail (Romans 8:21) - An 'heir of God' inheritance (every saint is an heir of God based on what Jesus did, not based on what they do - all saints will get - no one has YET but you have the sure promise of it) (Romans 8:17) - as heirs of God we receive an inheritance based on the work of Jesus Christ in His death, burial and resurrection - Joint-heir with Christ inheritance (Romans 8:17) You can talk to your Father about those things that are promised to you in your exaltation and let those things begin to work IN you too.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. The Order of the Mercies: Justification - Romans 3:26 Forgiveness - Romans 4:7-8 Imputed Righteousness - Romans 4:22-25 Atonement (Peace with God) - Romans 5:1, 11 Unlimited and unrestricted access to God – Romans 5:2 The Spirit given to us – Romans 5:5 Sanctification - Romans 6:1; (8:1; 8:4) Dead to Sin - Romans 6:2; 6:11 Alive Unto God - Romans 6:11

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. Liberty in Christ – Romans 8:2 Adopted Sons - Romans 8:14-15 Freedom from fear motivation – Romans 8:15 Freedom from the bondage of the law – Romans 8:15 (PoE)(GH: ?) An “heir of God” inheritance – Romans 8:17 (PoE) Joint-heir with Christ inheritance – Romans 8:17 (PoE) The Glory which shall be revealed in us – Romans 8:18 (PoE) A heavenly vocation in the creature – Romans 8:19 (PoE) The redemption of our body – Romans 8:23

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. MERCIES OF GOD: If it is a mercy, it's not something you earned or deserved, it's just something that was given to you anyway. You didn't earn any of this you earned the very opposite. There are a ton of them and you have heard about everyone of these. On the basis of the fact that: you got forgiven I have given you the perfect righteousness of My Son I gave you perfect sanctification I JUEL I gave you My Spirit **On the basis of ALL that you have been given, I AM asking for you to do something now in light of that**. He is going to turn around and say WHICH IS YOUR REASONABLE SERVICE. This is not something more than you should be doing. This is exactly what you should be doing. In light of what God has given you. You will be asked to present your body A LIVING SACRIFICE, which means you have a certain attitude about GH: it?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. THE MERCIES OF GOD: Include the SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS in Ephesians 1:3-14. On the basis of the MERCIES OF GOD, I AM going to ask you to present your bodies a living sacrifice, on the basis of these mercies. But if you don't know what these mercies are or what basis we are being asked to do this. 4. **A mercy is not something that you deserve, it is something that is needed and is just given**. If we don't have GH: the justification mercies, there is no eternal life. If we don't have the sanctification mercies, nothing we will do will ever amount to anything that is acceptable to God. There will be no real service to God. The basis upon which our education is built are the doctrines of our Sanctification (the elements of our new identity in connection with it), Sonship Orientation (VTP #1: the cry of Abba, Father) and Sonship Establishment (VTP #2: our implicit trust in God and His word to succeed in making us functionally into the sons He has made us to be in Christ and called us to be in our conduct.) Knowing about or even being grateful that God showed us mercy is not an indicator or initiator of our desire, enthusiasm or heart to be educated as an adult, adopted son or daughter, but these three issues (GH: A LIVING SACRIFICE, HOLY, ACCEPTABLE UNTO GOD) are all of those things.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. MERCIES: OED Mercy - 6. An act by God to His creatures, an event or circumstance; a gift of God, a blessing. One's mercies, the good things which one has received from God. Include: (1) all the elements of our new identity IN Christ (2) As we progress through the education, Paul will mention doctrinal "mercies" which we will be given later on. These are not what were given to us IN Christ, but rather what will be produced by Christ IN us. How not to think about the MERCIES: - Don't think of this as God's mercy towards us and His compassion towards sinners. - Don't think that Paul is beseeching you to present your body a living sacrifice simply because God was merciful and offered you salvation instead of justice. - It seems entirely out of place that Paul would beseech us on the basis that God has withheld His wrath and offered us mercy. - Simply knowing that God has been merciful is NOT sufficient to signal our readiness to begin our education as sons. Simply knowing or being grateful that God extended mercy is not the foundation upon which our education edifice will be built.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. We know what is in the package of benefits given to Israel under the title, the sure mercies of David, but what is the package of benefits to us as adopted sons and members of the body of Christ? • The benefit of having a new identity IN Christ in connection with our justification unto eternal life. • The benefit of having been given the Spirit. • The benefit of having a new identity in Christ in connection with our sanctification unto functional life. • The benefit of no longer being under the law, but now being under grace. • The benefit of unlimited and unrestricted access to God. And especially: • The benefit of being adopted as your Father's adult son (or daughter) and all that means as opposed to childhood. • The benefit of liberty in Christ as opposed to limited decision making • The benefit of being an heir of God and the very real possibility of being a joint-heir with Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. The privilege to operate in your Father's Business in the heavenly places • liberating the creature from its bondage of corruption - Romans 8:21 • to make the creature functionally alive so that it is fit for the Father's use and no longer subject to vanity - Romans 8:20 • to labor with your Father in connection with reconciling the heavenly places back to Himself - Ephesians 1:9-10 • The added benefit that we have another salvation; saved from being victimized by the sufferings of this present time, which are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. - Romans 8:18 • The benefit of the curriculum's power to make it so that whatever comes our way, it will work together for our good as sons and actually benefit us in our sonship lives. - Romans 8:28 • The benefit of being more than conquerors in the face of Satan and his policy of evil against us. - Romans 8:37

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. NUTSHELL FOR THE VERSE: I: Paul, your apostle sent here specifically to write down the scriptures that you are supposed to live by. BESEECH YOU: To urgently ask you. THEREFORE: **In view of what God desires to accomplish by bringing in this DOGG and in view of His genius and accomplishment and in view of His glory in connection with it** - what God is doing in this DOGG. BRETHREN: That we are likeminded with common interest. Like minded saints who are one the same page in this area of their Sonship. BY: Through the agency or means of. THE MERCIES OF GOD: What you received in your sanctification (context of what we are studying). MM says it is by these 3 things will will be able to do what he is beseeching us to do. You will never be able to do the things he is about to ask you any other way. If you are doing it out of what He provided for you, you are doing it out of the power of His grace. If you do it out of the power of your flesh, He rejects that. He is about to ask you to verify or present yourself, asking you to say I have done this, I have done this, I have done this, and I have done it by the means of that (GH: MM points to the 3 sancification mercies). You are going to go to Him on your own, not here and tell Him I did this one, I did this one, I did this one, and then your Father will say step through the gate son, you are ready to start the education. MM says it is a presentation of something that you will have already done. The components of your new identity IN Christ. The components of our justification and especially our sanctification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. NUTSHELL(cont'd): YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES: Keep in mind you just came out of dispensational change and this is a way that you are presenting your body. By presenting your bodies you are making a Sonship decision. He wants to do something with our unredeemed bodies that brings Him glory. These bodies still have sin dwelling in their members because they weren't redeemed, they didn't get purged out. You are going to live out of that new identity IN Christ and that is not living out of the flesh but after the Spirit, after the things the Spirit did when He baptized you into the DBR of Christ and identified you with each one of those things. When we are asked to present our bodies a living sacrifice it is in connection with something that God is doing in this DOGG. What God is doing in this DOGG is different than what He did in the law when Israel's program was in effect. PRESENT YOUR BODIES: That unredeemed part of you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. NUTSHELL(cont'd): MM says if you don't have your justification down, you need to settle that before going into the education. Otherwise, it will hinder the curriculum's ability to do its job. MM suggesting that this week you say to your heavenly Father that you are presenting yourself in these 3 ways and that you understand that You have given me a sanctified status that I got when I trusted Your Son as my Savior and the reason I am going to be able to say no to sin is because that's not who I am anymore. You made me that way, You gave me that new identity and the reason I'm going to be able to live unto You/ALIVE UNTO GOD is because I can now YIELD my MEMBERS AS SERVANTS TO RIGHTEOUSNESS-Romans 6:19. This is who I am now. Go from not that anymore to who you are. If you understand that and can function out of that, you are good. MM says even lost people say no to sin but the critical difference why. You have to think about this on purpose. The sooner that you get this process down the easier that edification is going to happen. **God does care WHY you did something. He is not just looking at WHAT you did, He is looking at WHY you did it**. We are doing it out of what He has provided for us, out of His Righteousness, not our own righteousness. MM says he remembers a group of people that foolishly thought they could produce their own righteousness and God said OK, I AM going to deal with you out of this law contract to prove to them that they could not produce this on their own. MM says getting over into the education, you know people in the world who are selfless but they are not selfless for the same reason your Heavenly Father is selfless and why you're doing what you are doing is the critical difference. One of those is going to be out of what your Father provided for in the death of His Son and then given to you as a free gift of grace - please live out of that because that will make you like Me. If you have no desire for godliness or 'god likeness', MM promises that this education will not work for you. Your motive has to be right. When we made the cry of ABBA FATHER, we were saying YES to the offer of being able to function now in connection with our status. I want to be educated, I want your Wisdom in me. **ACCEPTABLE has to do with having absolute confidence in my Father and His word. to edify me**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. NUTSHELL(cont'd): YOUR BODIES: What is in view here. We know our bodies are UNDER THE BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION-Romans 8:21. We know our BODIES (what MM put together when he thought about this passage): - We know that suffering qualifies us to be 'joint-heirs' with Christ (GH: both types of suffering) - We know that this body will go through the SOPT and we know that God is not going to intervene in that - We know that sufferings cannot be compared to the glory which shall be revealed in us - We know our bodies are under the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION - Because of that BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION, we groan for the redemption of our bodies (MM jokes the older you get the more you groan for that) - That is our HOPE and we are to patiently wait for it - We know that our bodies will suffer under the attack of the Adversary (tribulation, famine, nakedness, etc.)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. NUTSHELL(cont'd): PRESENT YOUR BODIES: Didn't say present yourselves, present your bodies. Present your body in 3 ways - MM says these are 3 different issues - 3 presentations of our body: 1. AS A LIVING SACRIFICE (status): If you've been living out of the DEAD TO SIN & ALIVE UNTO GOD doctrine, that is being a living sacrifice . The reason we can say NO to sin is because we have been given a new identity IN Christ. Charles Smith: Sacrifice denotes the depriving of one's self of something for the purpose of consecrating it to God. It is so devoted as to be transformed or lost to one's self. In another sense: The key to getting this right is to properly understand which meaning of the word sacrifice is involved. 2. HOLY (status AND function): If you were being ALIVE UNTO GOD, you were being HOLY. Live out of the sanctification given to you as a free gift of grace. Edification or being conformed to the Image of God's Son. 3. ACCEPTABLE UNTO GOD: When you got on board with being a son, your Father looks at that and says that's ACCEPTABLE right there. All 3 of these things that you are supposed to present. Not asking you to do something you've never done, asking you to do something that you should have already been doing. If you have already been doing these 3 things you should have already been doing, you are ready to move onto the next level. ANALOGY: It is like you have been in basic training and you are ready to report for duty.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. NUTSHELL(cont'd): 3. ACCEPTABLE UNTO GOD (cont'd): Our third presentation. Takes us back to prior doctrine in the past that will allow us to measure our worthiness or readiness to get into the education. Based on the OED, MM says someone who is ACCEPTABLE is 'worthy' to be 'received' into the education. This is what the checkpoint is about. This is the final step of God checking us out. MM says it is not because He will know, this is so you will know, so you can have confidence to know that the things that we need to be able to proceed into the education, we understand those things and we understand how to function out of them. Presenting ourselves as ACCEPTABLE means the doctrine in Romans 8:16-39 has convinced you that it has produced an absolute trust and confidence in two things: 1. You can absolutely trust God, that what He says He will do, He will absolutely do that. Not just is He trustworthy. You have to understand to the extent that He is trustworthy. The biggest objection we will have is not that we doubt God's ability, it's that we doubt our ability. But the education is not resting in our ability. All of this is going to be provided by our Heavenly Father, offered to all of us equally and it's just going to be a matter of do you want it or not. It is not that you are going to have to go produce something, this word is designed to do that. In our Sonship Establishment, He is creating a level of trust where now we not only understand where this is going and what we should expect from it but we should be anticipating this, what's going to be happening, especially when we get out of this checkpoint.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. NUTSHELL(cont'd): 3. ACCEPTABLE UNTO GOD (cont'd): There will come a time when you will actually see that this word actually is transforming you and you are being conformed to the image of God's Son. You are going to get so familar with this process that is it going to be an understanding going on when extra motivation kicks in and now you're actually going to be looking for way to accelerate this process. It will be the thing that you have been looking for your whole Christian life. Once you see it come to pass, it makes you eager to continue that process and as you do that transformation starts to increase and when you see that that spurs you to continue to do it. It's kind of a cycle where it feeds off itself. There is coming a day in the future, not the same for everybody, that the light will come on and you see it and you will never be the same after that. It's imperative that you have an absolute trust in your heavenly Father and what He says and that this is actually good to work for you. 2. You can absolutely trust His word. You understand that word will do the thing that it was designed to do. Doesn't matter - young or old, what your IQ is - doesn't matter. This is the last piece of the puzzle.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. NUTSHELL(cont'd): WHICH IS YOUR REASONABLE SERVICE: MM says remember what Romans 6 is about? Whom will you SERVE? MM says Romans 12 is not asking you to go do anything you shouldn't have already been doing. What this checkpoint is for is if there's anything you missed, anything you didn't understand, any gap, all of that gets filled in right here. He is going to take care of this. It's not too late to get them. That's how you know you are ready because the things He has been giving you, you've got them. It stands to reason that these things would be in place before you get to v3. Only makes sense if you understand there is an education in 4 decision making skills in Romans 12:3-15:7. "In anticipation of beginning our education, the reasonable things for us to do is demonstrate out readiness for that education by presenting ourselves to our Father as both knowledgeable and functional in the necessary, prerequisite doctrinal issues; our sanctified status of being **DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD (LIVING SACRIFICE), our ADOPTION as sons (HOLY), and our absolute confidence in God and His word (ACCEPTABLE UNTO GOD).**" Abbrev: "In anticipation of our education and in demonstration of our readiness to begin it, the reasonable thing to do is demonstrate our knowledge and function in our sanctified status wirh regard to sin (LIVING SACRIFICE), our ADOPTION as sons (HOLY), and our absolute confidence in God and His word (ACCEPTABLE).' REASONABLE: OED: the ordinary thinking faculty of the human mind in a sound condition; sensible.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. NUTSHELL(cont'd): 3 Aspects - we can't do any of this - the Spirit has to do it. All of it fits in the context of being a son. We are given grace to endure as a son because that's different than just trying to hold out when you're going through something. Need to be able to understand your Sanctification and Establishment and function out of them. 1. **Body - A LIVING SACRIFICE: grace to endure - THINKING about the suffering the way your Father thinks about it** (Romans 6:1-8:13) NUTSHELL: Our bodies are being A LIVING SACRIFICE when we rightly respond to suffering. Are you willng to cooperate with what I AM going to allow to happen to your body and live that way every day, that's A LIVING SACRIFICE. 2. **Body - HOLY: yielding your members (Romans 6) - LIVING** - MM says body isn't really holy, it is producing fruit unto holiness; unredeemed body is not holy in and of itself; it brings Him glory because it is something that no one else but God can do (Romans 8:14-15). You are presenting your body as HOLY and you're yielding your members as a son. NUTSHELL: Our bodies are considered HOLY when we YIELD YOUR MEMBERS SERVANTS TO RIGHTEOUSNESS UNTO HOLINESS. Are you willing to give Me your body to YIELD YOUR MEMBERS to Me so that I can produce FRUIT UNTO HOLINESS, that's HOLY. 3. **Body - ACCEPTABLE** - LABOR - GH: servant Gentiles (Romans 8:16-39) NUTSHELL: Your body is ACCEPTABLE TO GOD when the Spirit quickens it after you have become Spirit minded. It's about who you have been made to be IN Christ. It is because those things that I'm going to do this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. NUTSHELL(cont'd): Are you willing to be SPIRITUALLY MINDED so My Spirit can QUICKEN that body and produce something that is ACCEPTABLE to Me? When you do that, the Spirit quickens your mortal body and He allows it to now produce a righteousness that God looks at and says I AM perfectly pleased with that, that's compatible with Me because He produced it. If you do it for any other reason - following the law or some Christianized version of the law or out of obligation or duty - that's being carnally minded GH: and produces FRUIT UNTO DEATH. That means nothing to Me. MM says this is producing righteousness out of a body that has sin dwelling in its members. Doesn't have anything to do with suffering, it has to do with putting your Sonship skills to work in your daily life. You will yield your members to do that. WHICH IS YOUR REASONABLE SERVICE: REASONABLE: OED-reasonable: 1) fair and sensible 2) able to reason logically 3) as much as is appropriate or fair --- MM says if this is your reasonable service, this is something that you ought have expected. Charles Smith-reasonable: In accordance with common sense or common experience. --- MM says if you just got through being told you were a son and then you got established as a son and then you were told about the dispensational change, you should understand what God is doing in this DOGG, when you are told to PRESENT YOUR BODY, your response ought to be that's what I think is reasonable/exactly what I ought to do. No. 1: MM says it goes beyond what you ought to do, it's really what you should be wanting to do at this point. He is saying, here is all I HAVE done for you, before we start the education, I NEED you to come to Me and say YES, I want this. You may not always do it but that is your desire.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. NUTSHELL(cont'd): You're going to come to your Father and say yes, I understand what You are doing about these bodies and I understand that your glory is at stake in that and I'm going to cooperate with that. It's going to happen to you anyway. Being a living sacrifice means you understand some things, you see the bigger picture of what God is doing in this DOGG. - It was for a purpose that God did not redeem your body. - God's purpose is to put the Power of His grace on display in us. - That Power demonstrates something no one else can do - it equips us to endure any sufferings even those that are unto death to His glory which means they have the opposite of their intended effect. - <No. 4> No 2: I want to produce a righteousness unto holiness. No. 3: You ought to want your body to be acceptable unto Him. That should be your desire. MM says this is too academic - it has to be alive for us, it has to be a real thing. As your begin to get these Sonship skills, you will know this is exactly what I need to be doing. When God can check you on these 3 things, He can say you are ready to move to the education.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. MM asks have you made that commitment to present your bodies a living sacrifice? MM says this is done by a son with intelligence, who is able to come to his Father and say I understand this body is going to suffer the SOPT, I understand this body is under the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION, I understand this body is going to be the focus of the attacks from the adversary, your body is going to be a sacrifice to those things. You aren't going to moan and complain and cry about the physical things that are happening to your body, you understand that by responding to those things rightly, your Father is actually building your inner man. You are getting the better benefit and better than having your back quit hurting because you learned to respond by the power of His grace working in your life. That's much more important to Him. It's not that He doesn't care about your body, one day He'll redeem that body, but not today. Today He is putting the power of His grace on display IN us. We are going to cooperate with this process and present our bodies A LIVING SACRIFICE. We are not going to whine and question God and say oh, why me? MM is NOT saying don't fix the things you can fix. Have a headache, take an aspirin. Muscles sore, put on some Bengay. Point is there will be things happening to your body you won't be able to fix so instead of complaining and moaning about then, you present your body a living sacrifice and get the good out of this IN your inner man that your Father means to have done. We are going to be responding to that, saying God I understand you are doing a work of grace IN my inner man here that's going to be much more valuable than my body not hurting me today. Then you're going to present your body as HOLY by yielding your members as instruments of righteousness unto God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. Engaging in relationship prayer has a real impact in our ability to pass this checkpoint that looks BACKWARD at the doctrine that comes before it. Because if that stuff is not working IN us, we are not going to be able to do what v1 asks us to do - PRESENT OUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE. If we don't pass this checkpoint, it won't do you any good to go through the education. Relationship Prayer has to do with being able to pass the checkpoint in Romans 12:1. Connection between relationship prayer and the MERCIES OF GOD. **Three results of Relationship Prayer (1. Acknowledgement 2. Understanding 3. Develop the relationship) not only constitute the basis of our service to God, but more specifically, our sacrifice, which is the "reasonable" aspect of our service**. In other words, Relationship Prayer is part of the process whereby we are able to present our bodies a living sacrifice of Romans 12:1. In view of everything we have been given in Christ (the mercies of God) and particularly in view of those things which concern our adoption as sons; we are asked to signal our readiness to begin our education by presenting our bodies a living sacrifice. The presentation of our bodies in Romans 12:1 is the third time we have been asked to do something in response to what we are being offered. The presentation of our bodies is the signal that we are ready to get our education underway. But this is not merely us saying that we are ready. The presentation of our bodies involves an understanding of some issues which indicate that our presentation is an informed, intelligent decision which we are honestly and sincerely making. In order to begin our education, our Father is waiting for us to do something which demonstrates we understand the commitment we are about to make to our own education.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. The result of having these mercies established in us - produce 3 VIRTUES that will be ever increasing and deepening: 1. Our LOVE for God will increase/Develop (learning more things about MERCIES you already know about) an ever increasing LOVE for God (GH: and abound [learning about new MERCIES you didn't know about]) He is going to generate IN us His LOVE for the purpose of us now thinking about the other members of this assembly because that's what Romans 12:3-8 is, generating godly love for the other members of this assembly. 2. Our KNOWLEDGE of Him will be of such a nature that it creates a (GH: Father-son) relationship We appreciate Him for who He is and we understand about that. Paul talks about THAT I MAY KNOW HIM, AND THE POWER OF HIS RESURRECTION (Philippians 3:10). The more you know Him, the greater the appreciation for who He is. 3. Develop GRATITUDE for what has done for us. For all the things that God has done for us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. Romans 12:1 is asking us to: 1) Present our bodies a living sacrifice by knowing how to overcome sin by the first two components of our sanctification and produce a righteousness God is well pleased with 2) Intelligently present ourselves as "holy" in the sense that we know what being an adopted son is all about and we have said "yes" to the opportunity By saying, "intelligently present," MM means to say that we should have an appreciation for at least 3 general components: 1) What adoption as an adult son is going to mean for the son - It means the son understands: (1) the nature of the relationship from now on: a real Father-to-son relationship! (2) the purpose of Biblical Adoption: a father installing his wisdom into his son so that the son would labor with his father in all his father's business. (3) the 3 basic features of Sonship liberty: 1) Freedom from fear motivation. 2) Freedom from the rudiments of the world. 3) Freedom from governorship and limited decision-making. (4) As a beneficiary of the New Covenant, God has made the son spiritually fit through JUEL and SUFL (GH: confirm this is correct) Understanding those four issues give the son a foundation for being an adopted son means.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. 2) Appreciation for what the son's responsibilities are in connection with it - to appreciate the value of the Father's Wisdom and the curriculum which contains it - that nothing in this life can compare to it - that every other endeavor is worthless compared to this - And therefore to make the 3-fold commitment to the education 1. Honest Attendance: You are coming to church for the right reasons. You are coming to understand this word because you want this word to work on you. 2. Interactive Learning: If I have a question or there is something I'm not sure of, I'm not going to leave here until I get it. 3. Top Priority: You are going to have to make time for your edification and do it on purpose. It's a matter of priority.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:1	VTP : Sonship 4 of n - Presentation of our bodies = YE PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE / Checkpoint 1: To determine our readiness to begin the Sonship education	1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. 3) Appreciation for what it holds as a prospect for the son throughout the balance of his Sonship life - That Christ will be formed in the son/daughter - That Satan's PoE will oppose the son to make him quit - The sufficiency of God's word to produce a patient endurance, and to make the son more than a conqueror Summation of presenting ourselves as "holy:" - That we have an intelligent understanding of the information in Romans 8:14-15 - That we have made the cry of "Abba, Father" and we have an understanding of what that entails - We present ourselves as having been "set apart" but in a more specific sense than sanctification in general, but as an adopted son who is looking to be educated in his Father's Wisdom for the purpose of laboring with His Father
Romans 12:2-16		It is not uncommon for Paul to make a bunch of contrasts. Don't do that, do this; don't think that, think this; don't act like this, act like this. Negative Exhortations (instructions)...Positive Exhortations: - Romans 12:2...not conformed to this world...but be ye transformed... - Romans 12:3...not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think...but to think soberly - Romans 12:9 let love be without dissimulation...Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good - Romans 12:11 not slothful in business...fervent in spirit; serving the Lord (in the context of business - He is not jumping out of the context set in the first phrase) Don't be this (SLOTHFUL), be this (FERVENT) - Romans 12:14: …curse not - Romans 12:16: … Be not wise in your own conceits

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:2		2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. Going to be told some things about what to expect and where this is going because God doesn't want to trick you to get you onboard and then later you go, oh well, I didn't even know what this is what we were doing. You are going in with your eyes open. Nutshell: Should be the thing we desire more than any other; to be educated by our Father to think like Him, to be able to do things the way He does them, and to be trained to labor with Him in what He is doing. This second aspect of the checkpoint is to acknowledge to God that you understand that His Will is not be conformed to this world: but to be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may **prove (put on display)** every aspect of godliness; or "what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God." Describes how our lives should be from now on. A functional Sonship life is one which will not be conformed to this world. A life which is not conformed to this world is a life which we, as sons, must be committed to. See 2 major components in this verse broken by a colon. The first one is a negative (what not to do) and the second one is a positive (what to do). What comes after the colon is connected to what comes before the colon. Once you understand the first part, what follows is the details that fills in from what you understood from the first part. All of that goes together. It's explaining how it is going to be for you from now on, things are about to change. You go to your Father and present your bodies in those 3 ways in v1, now everything is about to change. By doing v2 He's going to tell you that what you're going to encounter in the education is run absolutely counter to things that have been integrated into your own thinking and your own behavior and if He doesn't warn you about it, GH: you will stumble. When you read something and it runs so different from what you have thought from years and years, your first reaction will be I don't believe that. Recall your SE to convince you of 2 things: 1. What your Father says is true-you can trust what He says 2. You can trust the curriculum to produce IN you what it is supposed to
Romans 12:2		2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. The education that we are going to receive as a son or daughter is going to do two things for us - see the mind aspects: 1. A negative - it's going to keep us from being conformed to this world - it's going to change that 2. A positive - it's going to transform us by renewing our minds (the Sonship education that allows you GH: to think like God & PROVE WHAT IS THAT GOOD, AND ACCEPTABLE, AND PERFECT WILL OF GOD) Godly edification describes the process of renewing our mind. See how failing to get that renewed mind would result in an inability to think, live, and labor with your Father.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:2		2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. PICTURE: Unsaved guy - dead spiritually; dead in trespasses and sins. Reflection of a skeleton. When he trusts Jesus Christ as his all-sufficient Savior there is a change that takes place with him. All of a sudden now he is JUEL and he has been made us alive in His Spirit. So he looks the same on the outside but there is a new man on the inside. Reflection of a new person. As you begin to be transformed on the inside and edified unto godliness, you begin to have Christ formed I you. Reflection of Christ. Looks like you are IN Christ and you are but MM really means for the figure to be a reflection of your inner man. Godly actions are going to follow this renewed thinking where now he is going to begin to function out of that. MM says the world is always putting pressure on us to be conformed to this world, so BE NOT CONFORMED TO THIS WORLD, which will happen as the word effectually works in us. It's not a magic thing. It is understanding what the verses say and then on purpose, thinking in line with those verses and that word will do its job to do the transformation, that's its job. MM says Satan is so good at his POE that most people never see what is going on, they never see his hands at work at all. BE NOT CONFORMED TO THIS WORLD BUT BE YE TRANSFORMED BY THE RENEWING OF YOUR MIND: What is happening going through this as He teaches you to think like He THINKS. So your thinking lines up with your Heavenly Father's thinking. MM said this used to look like a generic thing to him. Now, you not only understand that is the EVIL MAN, the COURSE OF THIS WORLD Paul calls it. He is warning you about that first major opposition.
Romans 12:2		2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. AND: Tells us the checkpoint is not finished. Means that the checkpoint is not over at the end of v1. BE NOT CONFORMED TO THIS WORLD: BUT BE YE TRANSFORMED: MM says everytime a negative gets told to you, he turns right around and tells you what to do. MM says it is not enough to know what NOT to do, you have to know what TO DO. To the best of his knowledge, MM doesn't believe the NOTs are are meant to stand on their own. Can't find where Paul has told us NOT to do something without telling us what to do. BE YE TRANSFORMED BY THE RENEWING OF YOUR MIND: Renewing of your mind has to do with a whole different way of thinking. That's the TRANSFORMATION that's going to take place in us. BE YE TRANSFORMED: The POSITIVE response to the doctrine. TRANSFORMED: The process of removing all the junk (GH: natural, fleshly wisdom; wisdom of this world/of men) and replacing it with godly thinking/the doctrine by THE RENEWING OF YOUR MIND. THAT YE MAY PROVE: The PROPER response to the doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:2		2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. BE NOT CONFORMED: Paul warns us not to allow the world to form our character to make us like it is. We are no longer to think and live in accordance with the world. Our thinking is going to be completely different. The world is "ungodly" in that it does not think like God, it does not do things God's way and it does not labor with God to accomplish His purposes. And we must know that this is not limited to evil, sinful actions. This also includes attempts to do good things (even serving God) in the energy of our flesh. CONFORMED: MM says think of it like a mold. The world tries to pour you into a mold. The world is constantly pressuring use to conform. But instead of being conformed to this world, we are meant to be conformed to the image of God's Son. Satan tries to conform us to the COTW. The course of this world serves the purposes of the Adversary. The thinking of the course of this world promotes Satan's thinking. Ungodly thinking is meant to produce ungodly actions. CONFORM: OED-conform: 1) comply with rules, standards, or laws. 2) be similar in form or type Anything that is not done God's way is ungodly. OED: conform – 1) having the same form or character; similar 2) exhibiting harmony or agreement, in accord

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:2		2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. BE NOT CONFORMED TO THIS WORLD: What we are not to be conformed to is how the world thinks. The world has a different way of thinking about things than a son thinks. MM gives the example of GH: the universe and how the world thinks about it versus how a son thinks about it. Your thinking has already started to be altered even before you start the education. God doesn't like the way the (GH: ungodly) world thinks. MM says if you are not thinking like your Heavenly Father, this is ungodly thinking. Ungodly thinking will not allow you to labor with your Father. It's our thinking that affects our conduct and our thinking & conduct, that practiced conduct is what gives us that experience to later labor with our Father. If your thinking is wrong, that will affect your conduct. And if your conduct is wrong, there is no way that you are going to be equipped and prepared to labor with your Father in the heavenly places. Paul is saying don't get to thinking like the world thinks because when you do, you are beginning to think like someone else, the one that put the COTW into motion. The world has a way of exerting pressure on a son to think about things the way they think and to spend your time the way the world spends their time. If you don't, you are looked at as quite an odd ball. This ungodly thinking is thinking exactly the way the adversary has programmed this world to go which means that you will be thinking like the adversary, you will be doing things his way without really intending to. You will be laboring with the adversary with what he is doing in the world. No son wants to be a part of that. MM says this world has made inroads into our lives far more than you might imagine. MM not giving examples so we don't get some law going on. This is something that you and your Heavenly Father will come to grips with in your Sonship life. MM doesn't want to be your T&G and tell you what those things are. MM says that the world has made an impact in your thinking. If you are not aware of this, there may be a problem that will be difficult for you to overcome as you get into the education. MM is trying to warn us. Unless you realize the world has made real inroads into your thinking, you are going to be reluctant to what your Father is going to tell you. Unless you really begin to see this for what it is, you are not going to be very motivated to change that. The way you think has to run on the rails of your Heavenly Father's Wisdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:2		2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. BE NOT CONFORMED TO THIS WORLD (cont'd): A functioning Sonship life cannot be conformed to the world. Replace what you learned in the world with something that He wants you to have in your thinking because the world is ungodly (MM using the strict definition of this). When you call the world ungodly, most people think of something evil and wicked and malicious and has the devil attached to it. These things would certainly qualify as ungodly. But the other side of the coin is critical. Ungodly not only includes evil/sinful/etc. but also includes serving God out of the energy of our flesh (self-righteousness [saying I don't need God to do this, I can do it on my own-you are making yourself God], as noble as your intent may be). Ungodly means that God is not the author of it. We don't live by a bunch of rules of what you should not do, but by what you should do. We think we are doing God service but when we get to the JSoC, all of that is going to be burnt to smithereens. God wants to know WHY you are doing what you are doing. **The only thing that makes it godly is doing it out of something that He has provided**. Why you have to start thinking about that on purpose. Not faking it because you are trying to integrate something into your life that you cannot do naturally. You have to begin to do it on purpose. You have to learn about it and then you have to practice it. It's not faking it, it is learning to do it the right way. Then one day, in the spirtual sense, you just create muscle memory and it just becomes the way that you live, it's just the way you think, and all of a sudden you are naturally doing that. Boy, your heavenly Father is waiting for that and so is the creature. This is what the creature is anticipating, it is what it is waiting for - THE EARNEST EXPECTATION OF THE CREATURE-Romans 8:19 to waiting for us to demonstrate that we can actually do this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:2		2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. STORY: Milt used to celebrate Christ's birth in September because on December 25, shepherds were not watching over their flocks in the hills because it's winter time in Israel. Had a birthday cake that said 'Happy Birthday Jesus' and where they lived, people thought Hispanic Jesus. Jesus was born during the Feast of Tabernacles. MM says no matter what you know about that, the world is not going to change that. Doesn't matter what you show them in the Bible. There is a thinking and behavior that the world has now codified and you will just have to line up with it. MM says this is just an example. The world has done this type of thing in a whole lot of ways. He is going to now show you how to think differently. You will discover areas of your life that the world penetrated into your thinking and it came out of your behavior. Now your Father is going to ask you to no longer be conformed to this world but transformed by the renewing of your mind. THIS WORLD: He didn't say the world. There are things that have been put in place in this world that are making us think a certain way, that regulate our behavior a certain way. Told this because this world has made inroads into our life more than we can imagine. It actually determines how we think about things we do and how we'll spend our time. You begin to change that by renewing of your mind. This is already changing in some areas, like what you think about what you see when you look up at the stars at night. Don't look at the way you used to. You understand it's a creature and you are going to be in that creature and the condition it is in now is under the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION. You're going to give life to that creature. That's already taking place. THIS: When you use the words THIS and that, it is almost like it is being personalized. EX 'the book is not a very good book' vs. 'THIS book is not a very good book' - the latter is emphasizing that in a different way. BUT: One of those English words of logic that your Father uses to guide your thinking. BUT is a corner word that is about to take you in a completely different direction. Instead of being conformed to this world, He is going to ask you to go in a completely different direction. This renewing of your mind, this transformation is what we are now going to engage in.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:2		2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. BE YE TRANSFORMED BY THE RENEWING OF YOUR MIND: Will be accomplished by the various forms of doctrine in Paul's epistles. When Paul introduces the education by telling us that we are going to be transformed by having our mind renewed, we all underestimated just how much transformation needed to take place with us. Probably none of us understood just how much wrong thinking was already in us. When Paul writes Romans 12:2, he has things in mind that never even occurred to us, at least not yet. TRANSFORMED BY THE RENEWING OF YOUR MIND: Means you are going to make a change from an old way of thinking to a new way of thinking. This is why we call this an education, it's impacting the way you think and how you understand things and it's giving you information you didn't have before. That's what the RENEWING OF YOUR MIND does, **it's actually your heavenly Father's Wisdom being instilled in you**. TRANSFORMED: This transformation begins with the renewing of our mind; a change in our thinking. Our mind is the natural starting place for this transforming to take place because our thinking is the foundation upon which will be built our godly living and godly labor. The only way to be conformed to the image of God's Son is by the Sonship doctrine working in you. Nothing else can accomplish that. We are going to be transformed - FROM: a natural, ungodly man, with ungodly thinking, ungodly conduct and with no natural capacity to labor with God. - TO: The image of God's Son so we may prove 3 aspects of God's will.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:2		2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. Crabbe - transform: To put into another form. Transformation is commonly applied to that which changes its outward form but sometimes the word is applied to moral objects. Charles Smith - transform: 1. The normal and permanent change in these forms of bodies which is a result of internal laws of growth. MM says like the transformation of a caterpillar into a butterfly. 2. A moral change in character such as a sinner transformed into a saint. OED-transform: A transformation is a marked change in nature or in form or in appearance. When Paul talks to us about being transformed, there's a marked change that is taking place. Means that the change has been dramatic. Bigger shift in our thinking that will be drastic. A drastic change in the way you think about things, in your POV, in your perspective. That drastic change in the renewing of our mind is going to be in our thinking. That is what transforms us, the renewing of our mind. What gets transformed is our thinking, not getting transformed into a butterfly. To think like the sons we have been made to be. Our thinking will line up with our new identity of adopted sons of our Heavenly Father. Think how perfect that is and how tragic if it doesn't take place.TRANSFORMED: The number one definition of "transform" has to do with the changing the physical shape of something. But we are not changing in physical shape. So the 1b) definition is the one to look at: OED: transform – 1b) to change in character; to alter in function or nature. So, the transformation that is supposed to take place is into something that is the opposite of what the world would make of us. When we got our new identity in Christ, we were transformed in nature. But now, we are being asked to be transformed in accordance with that new identity in Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:2		2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. CONFORMED and TRANSFORMED are not talking about the same thing but they are connected. Conformed to the Image of God's Son is the final goal but it is a process. - **Being CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF GOD'S SON is the pre-destined goal**. - **Being TRANSFORMED BY THE RENEWING OF YOUR MIND is the means to the goal**. The way this is going to get done is the Sonship education (the instruction that you are going to receive as a son). It is going to install your Father's thinking IN your inner man, IN your mind so that your thinking lines up with your Father's thinking. And the change from what it used to be to what it's going to be you are being TRANSFORMED. BY THE RENEWING OF YOUR MIND: To get you thinking like your Heavenly Father thinks. Is the process that TRANSFORMs you. RENEWING OF YOUR MIND: Changing the way we think about something. **So you can learn to think like God**. Because of the renewing of your mind, you're going to prove/demonstrate what His Will is. How do you know God doesn't already map you out? Control what car you buy. Man has free will but taking it further, you have liberty as a son. **Putting God's Will on display is an awesome responsibility**. Through the Sonship education, you will start to see this thing the way your Father sees it. You are thinking differently.
Romans 12:2		2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. RENEW: There are a couple of ways to understand the word “renew.” Sometimes we “renew” in the sense that we “remind” ourselves of something we already knew; we renew our thinking. But there is also a sense in which renew means “to revise; to change.” And that is the OED’s number one definition for “renew.” Paul is saying RENEW is 'revising/changing'. This renewed thinking is the catalyst for our transformation because that renewed thinking will not only manifest itself in what we think, but, if responded to properly, it will also manifest in our conduct. RENEW: OED: Renew – 1) To do over again, revise 3) To restore, set up again 5) To go over again, to repeat, relate afresh 6) To replace by some new or fresh thing, to change, make a change in OED-renew: 1) to re-establish after an interuption 2) to give fresh life or strength 3) to extend the validity of a license or contract 4) replace or restore something broken or worn out -- MM says the world has certainly broken our thinking

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:2		2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. Mind really needs to be renewed. All the damage this world has inflicted on our thinking is going to have to be repaired. Because it's an -ING, it's a gerund and it implies an ongoing process. It not only happens today but it continues to happen. Will cause you to live godly and labor godly. Quote: Whoever controls the mind controls the man. The renewing of your mind can only be accomplished by the word of God. It's talking about a wisdom that you just couldn't change your mind to on your own. You would never come up with these things unless your Heavenly Father taught you. Not just talking I got smarter or did some things to up my IQ or I got more education or I heard someone brilliant talk about this. These aren't the way transformation comes to you. This transformation happens because of your Father's Wisdom and no man automatically knows that wisdom. That comes out of a wisdom that no man has ever possessed. Our Father is transforming you with the doctrine by the renewing of your mind. He is getting us thinking differently on all kinds of things. All the sections (GH: or FORMS OF DOCTRINE) are different relationships on the basis of how we V&E (GH: godly love, not the warm fuzzy kind you naturally feel for family members), a conscious decision that we are making to value someone or something and place that kind of importance on it. Every thing we have encountered in Romans 12 to this point (GH: through v16) is talking about a particular relationship that we're having and it's based on what we love or what we value and esteem. This doctrine will begin to transform our thinking so that we actually can labor with our Father here on this earth and later labor with Him in eternity up in the creature.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:2		2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. THAT YE MAY PROVE WHAT IS THAT GOOD, AND ACCEPTABLE, AND PERFECT WILL OF GOD: Could have been a period after mind, but the verse is not finished. Your Father is going to change your thinking, you are going to get godly thinking. Once you get these 4 decision-making skills, you will learn to become very adept with making decisions with them. And because you are able to think like your Father and see it from His perspective and now you got it working IN you to produce all of that at every decision point you will know exactly what your Heavenly Father would do if He was in your position. Better than that, you would not only know what He would do, you would know why He would do it. You ought to have expected that when you got to the end of v2. MM remembers when we used to wonder about or seek the Will of God not realizing we had the ability to know it. The education you are going to receive as a son, the instruction in your Father's Wisdom, if that gets installed in you - here's what he is saying...I'm beseeching you not to be conformed to this world, but to be transformed by the renewing of your mind that... Your Father's will is not a prayer issue, it's a Sonship issue. If you got His thinking in your inner man, you'll be going here's what my Father would do and here's why He would do it. MM says how good is that? It's almost the Apex of Christian thought isn't it? YE MAY PROVE: What this education is all about; to equip us to make decisions on our own and "prove" His will. Does not mean that God is going to tell us His will. Knowing His Will is a byproduct of the education. He wants us to make decisions on our own and know His will on our own. By your actions/decisions you are going to PROVE His Will. PROVE WHAT IS THAT GOOD, AND ACCEPTABLE, AND PERFECT, WILL OF GOD: MM says people who say 'I want to know God's will' have it backwards. You are going to prove/demonstrate that as an adult, educated adopted son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:2		2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. PROVE: To demonstrate or to manifest (bring it to life, show it off, put it on the display window). You will prove the Will of God. We just think PROVE is to mount an argument to defend a point. Not the way PROVE is used here. Means to demonstrate it to engage ourselves in it. Being tested. You are going to prove what is His Will. Because you are going to know it and in your liberty, you are going to make decisions that prove God's Will. His Will, like prayer, is the same way. Not a Sonship issue but an education issue. A checkpoint that you have to say YES to before He will teach you the 4 decision-making skills the rest of the Book. Amazes MM the people who preach on these chapters and write commentary on these chapters and have no idea what they are about. Prove God's will by what you decide. Didn't use the word know. To try it and prove it would do what it said it would do. 'Bought a yoke of oxen and I must go to prove them' story (Luke 14). Part of what PROVE is is to ascertain. This education will allow us to not only know God's Will, but also to demonstrate God's Will at every decision point. Once you get this education, you won't be asking what should I do or what is God's Will? This issue then is, is that what you are going to do? Because He is never going to take away your freedom as an adult son to make your own decision. But if you are the type of son that wants to bring glory to his Father, if you are a son who is really after your Father's Heart being written on your heart, all you really need to know is what is my Father thinking and why is He thinking that? This will guide what you do from this point on. To take something and put it to the test to make sure it does what it said it does. You will be able to take a decision and weigh it against the things you have learned as a son against each option you see. Evaluate each option by the education that you are going to get. You are going to be putting God's Will on display in your life. Requires this education to be Commitment #3: Thee Top Priority in your life.
Romans 12:2		2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. THAT: Another English word of logic that in this case points you to purpose. For the purpose of OR in order that... PROVE (cont'd): OED: prove – 1a) to make trial of, to put to the test; 6) to give demonstration or proof of by action To “prove” is to “demonstrate.” So what are we demonstrating? That last phrase that begins with, “that ye may prove…” is a purpose statement. Paul is about to tell us the reason for being transformed - we are being transformed for the purpose of demonstrating three aspects of “the will of God.” We are going to be able to tell God what His Will is. We will determine, based on the education given to us in God’s word, God’s Will in a situation or circumstance. That is adult Sonship thinking and decision-making. If we are conformed to the image of God’s Son, then we will demonstrate that (prove that) in three particular ways. PROVE: **If PROVE is putting on display, then you are putting on display the WILL OF GOD. IF that WILL is in His word, then you are putting His word on display IN you**. George Crabb - Prove: To prove something is to make it known. MM says the Bible also uses the word MANIFEST, if something is made manifest, it is shown, it's able to be seen. MM says he likes to use the phrase 'put on display' because we are making known or putting on display to the principalities and powers.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:2		2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. PROVE (cont'd): Making something manifest or putting on display or demonstrate 3 particular aspects of His Will - GOOD, ACCEPTABLE, and PERFECT. We are not CONFORMED TO THIS WORLD but we're TRANSFORMED. God is going to use his word to RENEW our MINDs so that we can demonstrate or make manifest or put on display 3 aspects of His will. When God talks about His Will in this Book you know it is His Will for every member of the body of Christ. There's no individualized will in here, if it is for one member it is for every member. So when we get over into the doctrine, don't say to yourself, 'well, that's not for me.' No, it's all for you. If they say 'well, what about God's individualized will like all those decisions?'. Those are Sonship decisions. Will of God or Sonship decision? - Where am I going to go to college? -> Sonship decision - What am I going to study when I get there? -> Sonship decision - Who am I going to marry? -> Sonship decision - What type of work am I going to do in my life? -> Sonship decision MM says we are always looking for a sign, we want God's individualized will. If you are looking to make a decision that way, the Bible becomes a very big Book. How about giving me a chapter? Do you need to pray about something? How do you know it's God's Will? 'He'll give you a peace about it'. They took that a signal that God gave them the OK. The real answer is it is a Sonship decision. If it is written in this Book, it is God's will for every believer.
Romans 12:2		2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. PROVE (cont'd): Prove or put on display 3 particular aspects of God's will (GH: 3 body concepts): 1. **GOOD: godly thinking** - aspect 1 of God's Will- not your best intentions and what you think, but what He thinks. Often juxtaposed with evil. 2. **ACCEPTABLE: godly living** - aspect 2 of God's Will - edification comes from godliness. Means it is well-pleasing. For ACCEPTABLE, you are not doing anything different, it how you are thinking about it, it's your point of view. 3. **PERFECT: godly labor** - aspect 3 of God's Will - capable of laboring with your Father. Could look at and say laboring with your Father is the perfect Will of God. These 3 aspects are the means by which we will receive our education. God wants everyone of us to do this - to put on display in our daily life the thinking of our heavenly Father, the ability to do something His way, and then He is going to come along and give us a very specific task in which we will be able to take those things - thinking & living - and accomplish something very specific - laboring with Him. MM says in a way, this is the practice field. This is how you learn to kind of do it but it is not the practice field in that we are laboring with our Father here it is a real labor and He needs it to happen. Learn a process and when you get to the heavenly places you apply the same process.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:2		2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. GOOD AND ACCEPTABLE AND PERFECT: MM doesn't believe these are just 3 terms or adjectives that are thrown in there to flower up the Will of God. Not just saying some nice things about God's Will. These words are describing aspects of God's Will in that all 3 of them together represent the totality of the Will of God. The thing you are being told here is this is what the Sonship education is going to do for you when it renews your mind. You are not only going to know it but you are going to put it to work in your life. There is an idea that these correspond to the 3 components of godliness - MM doesn't think this is wrong but not what He is after here. WILL OF GOD: This verse doesn't say God is going to tell you what His Will is. You find the WILL OF GOD in the word of God.
Romans 12:2		2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. GOOD: The “good” will of God concerns our thinking. The “good” will of God concerns the start of our transformation process; the “renewing of your mind.” Renewing our mind is not all there is to our being transformed; it is the beginning of it. The first aspect of God’s will as it concerns our being “godly” is for us to think like God thinks. The Sonship education is what makes our mind “good.” And when we put godly thinking on display, that is God’s “good” will for every saint. This godly thinking is what replaces the corrupt, evil and worldly information that occupied it before. That is called “the renewing of our mind.” The good will of God is describing the effects of the education on our thinking. ACCEPTABLE: Acceptable focuses on the part of our education which allows us to demonstrate our godly thinking in our conduct and behavior. This is the way we live; godly living. This kind of living is acceptable unto God. OED: acceptable – capable, worthy, or likely to be accepted or gladly received; hence, pleasing, agreeable, gratifying or welcome.
Romans 12:2		2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. PERFECT: The last one, of course, has to do with godly labor. The “labor” has to do with a particular thing that God is working to accomplish in this world through His sons and daughters. The godly living has to do with any and every way that we can incorporate the godly thinking into our conduct. Based upon the godly thinking and living, the son can labor with God in a way that has “perfection” to it. When a son is able to emulate the Father in all that he (the son) does, that godly labor is said to be “perfect.” That is what it means to 'come unto a perfect man'-Ephesians 4:13. **The PERFECT WILL OF GOD is when a man takes that renewed (good) thinking and the resultant (acceptable) behavior, and utilize them in some aspect of God’s Business (labor!)**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:2		2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. Three issues: 1. The effectual working of God's word is to conform us to the image of God's Son 2. Our conforming to image of Christ is necessary if we are to be capable of laboring with God 3. The process whereby we are conformed is what makes us into the godly creatures we were made to be Five 1. God's word to us is an education curriculum that produces edification (unto godliness) 2. Godly Edifying takes place as God's word effectually works in us 3. As we are edified, we are conformed to the image of God's Son
Romans 12:2		2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. 4. That edification is the "transformed" that we are exhorted to be in Romans 12:2 ("be ye transformed") 5. The transformation process makes us into the godly creatures we were designed to be To sum those up together, the purpose behind our creation, the reason we have been adopted is so that we might possess godliness; that we might be godly (like God) in our thinking, living and labor. And the accomplishment of that is what our Sonship education is all about. Recap: - Satan's COTW is working to conform us to his works. - Instead, we should be conformed to the image of God's Son. - We are transformed by the renewing of our mind, which is replacing of our old ways of thinking with our Father's way of thinking. - Paul uses "Prove" to say that are to demonstrate or put on display, the 3 aspects of God's will.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:2	Non-MBI - TBC	2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. Point to the 3 aspects of godliness: 1. GOOD (thinking-Will of God): The effects of the education on my thinking. 2. ACCEPTABLE (living-Will of God): Can or may be accepted. Can be gladly received of received with pleasure. Well pleasing to God. The idea of being pleasure to your heavenly Father is the epitome of your life as a son and daughter of your heavenly Father. THIS IS MY BELOVED SON IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASED-Matthew 3:17. Matters greatly to a son. Webster 1828: A man makes himself ACCEPTABLE by his services and civilities. In other words, he makes himself ACCEPTABLE by what he does. Focuses on the ability we're going to have to gain in our edification as sons that are going to determine the Will of God in an ACCEPTABLE manner or way of manifesting that GOOD thinking in the conduct & behavior of our lives and the details of the way we live. This is a son that is operating on the thinking that I TAUGHT him as a Father and he is doing exactly what I WOULD do if I were there Myself doing it. 3. PERFECT (labor-Will of God): Means finished, complete, wanting nothing as a perfect likeness or a perfect work. That PERFECT WILL OF GOD is the ability to take that good thinking and acceptable behavior and incorporate them into PERFECT labor. So God can say - that is a measure of perfection.
Romans 12:3-Philemon	Doctrine : of the Mystery	Doctrine : of the Mystery (GH: What about Romans 11:25-27?)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-Galatians	Curriculum for a SIMPLE SON	SC (Sonship Curriculum/Education Proper) - Is the actual start of the education/curriculum proper. Curriculum for a SIMPLE SON. Education to make you a SIMPLE SON. Learn the 4 decision making skills. Educated in the 4 judgmental, godly decision-making skills that are attributed to rulers and kings. 1. WISDOM 2. JUSTICE 3. JUDGMENT 4. EQUITY - Taught in this order from more than 1 standpoint. Given wisdom in making decisions by applying different kinds of godly wisdom, wisdom from a different vantage point. Take godly wisdom and subdivide it into aspects. EX for justice - how do I live under the government that I happen to live in. In US, we live under a democracy and have some freedoms but there's also some things we don't like. How do we respond to that government? Another kind of justice is what do we do when someone doesn't like us and they are doing things to demonstrate it even if you never did anything to them? How do you deal with that? At the end, you will and are expected to be a SIMPLE SON if you go through this properly. The bulk of the decisions you're going to have to make as a son of your Heavenly Father, right here and right now on this earth, are going to be either: - wise or foolish decisions (if your decisions are not made out of godly wisdom, your Father counts what you're using to make the decision as foolishness) - just vs. unrighteous decisions - judgmental vs. decisions that lack proper evaluation of the facts - equitable decisions vs. self-centered, selfish decisions The 3 commitments to your education (Honest Attendance, Interactive Learning, The Top Priority) have to be in place before you get to here and start the education proper. If they aren't something is going to happen to you to knock you out of the saddle.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-15:7	Doctrine : BREASTPLATE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS-Ephesians 6:14	Education in 4 broad Decision Making Skills that each have component parts - (GH: LEVEL 1, PHASE 2) Romans Education ends in 15:7. Four component parts of Sonship skills that your Heavenly Father wants you to get. These 4 are the only things you are taking with you when you leave this life. Where you are in that will determine your vocation in the heavenly places in eternity. First thing God is going to do is to train you to think like He thinks so that you won't have to pray and ask Him what is Your will, you are going to know it. When you start getting into godly wisdom, this is where the EVIL MAN is going to turn up the heat. If you come out of the Romans 12:1-2 checkpoint going 'Yes, I am going to do this': 1. I am going to present my body as a living sacrifice 2. I am going to prove what is that good and acceptable will of God. As soon as you say that and we start the education proper, the EVIL MAN is going to come up and MM is going to tell you what it is about. The world is now going to make you an offer about what you are going to do on Sunday afternoons from 1-3. Mark it down. EVIL MAN has one objective - how you spend your time. Will either spend it on Sonship or something else. When you learn these, you are going stop asking the question 'What is God's Will in some situation?' because you are going to know. - Wisdom has 6 components parts - There is no college or educational institution on earth that will give you what is in Romans 12-16. There are counterfeits, but you are not going to get that. Any saint (son) is offered the opportunity to be more; to be a joint-heir with Christ, or, to be a Simple Son. But before you can engage in the education that makes you into a simple son, you must first go through “pre-school” to make sure you are qualified for “Simple Son School.”
Romans 12:3-15:7	GH: Godliness Doctrinal Pattern	Godliness: The doctrine breakdown goes even further. - Godly Thinking: Part 1: Point out incorrect (GH: ungodly) thinking (Sometimes pointed out in the initial exhortation of the exhortation->doctrine->post-exhortation sequence) - usually common thinking Part 2: Give you the correct thinking - Godly Living Part 1: (Normal wrong way) Part 2: (Right way) - Godly Labor Part 1: Part 2: MM uses the analogy of building a house, with every section you add you connect it to others, the overall house becomes stronger. None of this doctrine stands alone and doesn't have anything to do with the rest of it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-15:7	GH: Godly Love	Why we are being instructed in godly love first - You need to be able to know: - The detailed 'case study' presentation of wisdom will not work. If God was going to give you every scenario, how big would this Bible be? And how difficult would that be? He didn't just do it for that reason. He has to show you something about it, not a list of DOs and DON'Ts, but principles. - The first things first issue of learning to V&E what our Father does. Have to learn your numbers before you learn math or you are not going anywhere. - The instruction is the necessary first issue for doing our work in the creature. There's no instructions on how to remove the creature being subject to vanity of being under the bondage of corruption. It is not a case book. He is giving you every skill you are going to need to look at every situation and say here's what's wrong, here's what needs to be fixed, here's how I am going to fix it, and here's why I know it needs to be done this way. MM says if you have the ability to do that, you don't need a case book. STORY: Before MM was a preacher, he was pre-law. Was going to law school and was going to practice law. Since he was in LA was going to Tulane until all of that got derailed, much to his mom's chagrin, till she discovered his ministry aspirations were not fly by night. He would look at law books and there are case books in law and they contain all these different cases and how the rulings went and what all that was based on. These are setting a precedent. But case book studies can't do it for this.
Romans 12:3-15:7	GH: Godly Love	Features: Like SELFLESSNESS Components: Like 12:3-8 and 12:9-16. The components are not the same thing as the feature. EX: Wisdom: 2 Features; 6 Components Justice: 1 Feature; 3 Components Judgment: 1 Feature; 2 Components Equity: 2 Features; 1 Component (MM may want to correct) When it comes to the edification of the body of Christ, there were/are…Gifts/Offices: • Then, spiritual gifts; now, the perfect, the more excellent way of offices • Then, the Spirit chose; now, we choose • Then, diversities of gifts; now, diversities of offices These offices are designed to fit with the various…Administrations: • Now, the offices are designed to minister to the needs of the Lord (which are the “needs” of the body of Christ) • This is where we manifest those four body attributes of participate, cooperate, serve and welfare -> RESPOND

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-15:7	GH: Godly Love	Reasons to love God: - Saving you - Finding reasons in the scripture - Increasing and abounding - Educating you - Giving you an educational curriculum - Adopting you - Giving you a new identity IN Christ (can you name those aspects) - For sanctifying you - For making it possible for you to be edified unto godliness
Romans 12:3-15:7	GH: Godly Love	- For His word - Appreciate the ability of God's word to effectually work in you - For the DOGG - For liberty IN Christ - Treating you like an adult instead of a child - For not intervening in the physical circumstances of your life - For the Power of His Grace to enable your inner man to be renewed while your outward man perishes - For conforming you to the image of His Son - For His wisdom and that process whereby it takes place Failure to love God in these ways either stem from not knowing about these things or from loving the things of this world more than the things of God.
Romans 12:3-15:7	GH: Godly Love	GODLY LOVE: Core features (SKTMB) are those aspects of love that are put into practice all the time, every day, with no exceptions. Our Father never means for those features to not be in our minds and behind our actions. For example, selflessness, kindness, etc. are always part of our decision-making, when they are applicable. Non-core features (S, PS) are those features that only come into play when the situation requires it. For example, there is no reason to limit your liberty when there is no weaker brother or offense to him. There is no need to sacrifice when there is no need to sacrifice. In other words, these are features of love we have generated in us, but they are not automatic; they depend upon the particular circumstance. These non-core features are more nuanced and they require a level of discernment; more so than the other Sonship skills. The edification process: 1. We hear the word 2. We understand the word 3. We believe the doctrine to be true 4. We engage our Father in prayer in connection with the doctrine 5. We meditate on the doctrine and look for ways to implement it into our everyday lives

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-15:7	GH: Godly Love	The doctrine that makes us think like our heavenly Father thinks and it not only gets us to think what He thinks, it causes us to think the same thing for the exact same reasons and that's important. Thinking about it for the same godly reasons that He is thinking about it - this is an important distinction. MM says this takes more than just showing up on Sundays, this has to be something that we are engaged in during the week. It needs to be part of your prayer life. How this gets integrated into our soul. Need to judge everything from the truth of His word.
Romans 12:3-13:7		Is where we find the portion of God's word which produces the five core features of godly love and charity. We have that doctrine because there is a mystery which allows us Gentiles the privilege. But those features of godly love cannot be generated in us by simply knowing about, standing for or defending the mystery. It is because of the mystery that it is possible for us to be transformed in our inward man, so that we take on the very life of Christ, but we must not confuse the two. **If Paul's doctrine is not working in us to produce a love for God, a love for our fellow saints, a love for the members of the body of Christ outside of our local assembly, a love for our neighbor and even a love for our enemies, then Christ is not being formed in our inner man – and THAT is the goal, not the mystery. The mystery is the vehicle God has chosen by which Gentiles may be saved apart from the agency of Israel and by which we Gentiles are given the opportunity to be conformed to the image of God's Son**.
Romans 12:3-13:7		The Five Core Features of Godly Love 1. Godly selflessness as taught in Romans 12:3-8 2. Godly lovingkindness as taught in Romans 12:9-10 3. Godly tenderheartedness as taught in Romans 12:13-15 4. Godly meekness as taught in Romans 12:17-21 5. Godly benevolent goodness as taught in Romans 13:1-7

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-16	Doctrine: Godly Wisdom / Sonship Decision Skill No. 1: Godly Wisdom	**Please see 'Mechanical Means : Godly Wisdom' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Mechanical Means : Edification Process' in the Commentary.** Romans Education, Part 2 - Wisdom Godly Wisdom - First FORM OF DOCTRINE Taught how to LOVE the other members of the assembly you are part of because that's the easiest group to start with. God doesn't start with teaching you how to love your enemies. **4 Operations of God in the Local Assembly:** **1. Provide for the edification of the saints - accomplished by the offices of Pastor and Deacon** **2. Provide for the sustenance and maintenance of the local assembly - accomplished by the office of giving** **3. Provide for local church orderliness - accomplished by the office of ruling** **4. Provide for the well-being and relief of the saints - accomplished by the office of mercy** Don't think about godly wisdom out of Israel's program, letting your mind travel over to Proverbs and think of wise tid bits. This is godly wisdom that allows you to make decisions according to the Will of God. You are not going to get 6 wise sayings but what you are going to get is a doctrine. By the time you get through you will know how to view all men. Does the local assembly first because it is a huge issue. This is a huge issue but not the one we want though. We want the one where sparks fly and fireworks go off in the air. God says this is the one that makes My fireworks go off and this is the one we are going to get. Get to the end of the first section of godly wisdom and you're going to have 6 components of charity of godly love working IN you and it's not emotional love but I'm going to value & esteem what my Father does.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-16	Doctrine: Godly Wisdom / Sonship Decision Skill No. 1: Godly Wisdom	Not going to understand using man's wisdom, have to understand in the context of what is being done in scripture. Say we are in Level 2, Phase 2 of our education and someone new comes through the door. First knee-jerk thought/tendency for the assembly to think about themselves in comparison more highly than they ought to think. Tendency to look at people behind you in the curriculum and think that these folks can't add anything to edify me. MM says that is part of the POE. Beginning of the 4 Sonship skills. Not a list of DOs and DON'Ts. Each one is a principle and you are going to use that principle and apply it to all kinds of situations. Go to your Heavenly Father and tell Him what you are thinking. Ask your Father to search your heart to either get a confirmation or a denial of that. Use the principles to work the first problem and use them to work the second problem. When you get an answer, you will try and go do that. The unsure part with most of you. It takes a teacher that knows what they are doing to teach abstract principles. Abstract principles are some of the hardest things to get down. While you may not know it by looking, these constitute the “hidden treasure” that most every Christian is looking for. 1. Wisdom: 6 component parts of godly love given to you in order. 2. Justice: Good and evil 3. Judgment: Many good options 4. Equity: Preferring another over ourself so that when we make a decision it is ultimately for their good even if it costs us something to make that decision. You will see that you can apply things in different situations. It will work for more than what is in the verse. You won't know what to ask for but be at peace because the Spirit will make intercession for you. What the searching is the heart is about.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-16	Doctrine: Godly Wisdom / Sonship Decision Skill No. 1: Godly Wisdom	The Education of God's Wisdom: When God instructs us in His Wisdom, He does so by installing in us certain virtues. These virtues comprise His wisdom; they are the guiding principles behind His Wisdom. These are not just any virtues, but they are various aspects of His love. God's Wisdom is rooted in and springs from His love because godly wisdom is the application of His love. If we are to have God's wisdom, it must take place the same way with us. Preparing to Love like God Loves: The prep work for loving like God loves, for obtaining godly wisdom, involves loving God. Before you can love like God loves, we must first love God. When we talk about loving God, we are not referring to some general feeling we have about God and we are not talking about loving Him simply because He saved us. In order for godly love and charity to be installed in us, we must love Him for more than saving us. This is why we made such a big deal out of the Relationship Prayer and the mercies of God. We love Him: - because all things work together for our good. (Romans 8:28) - for the process which makes us more than conquerors. (Romans 8:37) - for the sufficiency of the doctrine to work in us in the midst of our sufferings. - for adopting us. (Romans 8:15) - for treating us like adult sons and daughters. - for educating us and installing His wisdom in us. (GH: Romans 12:3-16 OR Romans 12:3-Romans 15:7) - for the excellency of His power which works within us. (2 Corinthians 12:7) - as our Father who is training us for work in His Business, as a Father with whom we have a close, intimate relationship as His sons.
Romans 12:3-16	Doctrine: Godly Wisdom / Sonship Decision Skill No. 1: Godly Wisdom	Paul follows the exact same pattern as Proverbs 1 (GH: WJJE). This order has already been set up by our heavenly Father. It's a very important order. MM says you have to do first things first, whether you are in the Israel program or Mystery program. Basic things have to be established right off the bat. This format is exactly the way Paul is going to introduce it to us. Because they do not understand the greater importance of the spiritual things God is accomplishing: - people would rather be healed than have the excellency of His power at work in them. - people would rather have God intervening in the circumstances of life than to have the life of Jesus Christ made manifest in the midst of life's circumstances. - people would rather serve God in the power of their flesh than have the word of truth effectually working in them. And about the only thing they love God for is for saving them from hell. **Making Godly Love the Priority**: In our instruction in godly love, we are being equipped to fulfill the second great commandment love thy neighbor as thyself. And we are expected to do so without putting ourselves under the Law! Without the features of godly love being installed in us, we have no chance of fulfilling the righteousness of the law. If we are going to love the way our Father loves, it will be with charity. What we will see is that love and charity are connected, but they are not the same thing. In a nutshell, **charity becomes the reason for doing what we do**. Today, by means of His more excellent way, God is producing charity in the lives of His sons and daughters.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-16	Doctrine: Godly Wisdom / Sonship Decision Skill No. 1: Godly Wisdom	Paul is saying in 1 Cor. 13 that a guy could have any of the gifts operating in him, but without godly charity, those things are worthless. **Charity is a mental attitude of our valuing and esteeming of others being manifested in Christ-like actions toward them. Or, to say it another way, godly charity is when we think, say or do anything toward another because we have learned to value and esteem them the way our Father does. We value and esteem other members of the body because they are necessary to our training for eternity**. Our Father has designed for us to work together in more than just a positional sense, but in a practical sense. Our function together as a local assembly is designed to be a working model for the entire body of Christ in the heavenly places. We value and esteem other members of the body because we need them just as they need us. We realize each member of the body has a real role to fulfill; a role which is necessary and vital to the rest of the body. We value and esteem the other members of the body because our godly labor depends on it. Our godly labor in connection with our Father's operations in the world, as well as the achievement of His objectives for the body of Christ, are only possible as we possess the components of His love and discharge them with godly charity. Our own work is useless unless we properly value and esteem one another. The only way we can function to the benefit of the body is if we genuinely value every member and the functional life of their office. The realization of these things work so that we cherish one another all the more and treat each other accordingly (such as: serving one another, etc.). As we cherish one another, we are motivated to behave "selflessly" toward one another. **Love tells us what to be: selfless. Charity tells us why we act selflessly; we value and esteem them for who they are in connection with God's plan and purpose. Godly love tells us what to think and how to act. Godly charity tells us why to think or act that way**.
Romans 12:3-16	Doctrine: Godly Wisdom / Sonship Decision Skill No. 1: Godly Wisdom	The purpose of God installing His godly Wisdom in us so we think like He does is: 1. will allow us to labor with Him. 2. not conformed to the world (godly thinking would prevent this) - Romans 12:2 3. give us His perspective 4. give you a renewed mind - Romans 12:2 5. so you can know His Will (MM says Romans 12:2 doesn't use know it uses PROVE) The "flow" of the doctrine: • Romans 12:3-8, generates the first feature of godly love within us; selflessness. This is learned and put into practice within the local assembly, especially by the outworking of the various offices. • Romans 12:9-10 expands that love within the local assembly by the feature of lovingkindness. • Romans 12:11 moves from the church to the outside world, firstly in one's work (business). • Romans 12:12 moves our love outside of the workplace into the world at large where we encounter others in the circumstances of life. • Romans 12:13-15 expands our love into tenderheartedness as we encounter both the saints and the lost in our everyday lives. Word WISDOM doesn't show up anywhere, but it is about wisdom. In a stroke of genius, demonstrating God's great ability as a Teacher, God is now going to teach us the very things we need to learn about godly wisdom but He's going to do it by addressing another subject. A lot of things mentioned here in this passage.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-16	Doctrine: Godly Wisdom / Sonship Decision Skill No. 1: Godly Wisdom	When you love something or someone, we place a high value on it/them. We value and esteem it greatly. May not be of value to anyone else - EX ancestoral hand-me-down. Your Father will teach you to V&E the same things that He V&Es, and vice versa. There will be things you thought were important, that you invested time, value, and money into, that you will discover are not very important to your heavenly Father. What you V&E needs to match what your Father V&E. What the renewing of your mind is going to do. Remember this doctrine sitting in these verses that is meant to transform the way we think and impact our everyday conduct and behavior so that we are learning the Sonship decision making skill of Wisdom. It's the thinking process that we are all going to be utilizing when we get into the heavenly places. We want to learn and put this into practice here and now. When God makes a wise decision that decision is made out of something that He knows and understands. When He writes what is on His Heart on our heart, we are going to do the same thing. It won't be oh, we memorized a wise thing to do. That's just data. You will be able to operate or live out of something that is in you where you will be able to look at all those decisions and put them through GH: these filters. This first piece of the education is a huge deal to your heavenly Father. It's way bigger and way more important than you might imagine. It is so critical that in order for you to get up there and do anything in the creature, you have to have this. If this is all you have, you will be able to do something up there.
Romans 12:3-16	Doctrine: Godly Wisdom / Sonship Decision Skill No. 1: Godly Wisdom	We must acknowledge: - Godly love can only be brought about by the working of the last 12 words in v3. This is the only place you are going to get this. - There's no way we could already possess it and there's no we we could have produced it on our own anymore than you could produce your own justification or sanctification. - Have to acknowledge the way that we think about ourselves and the way in which we think about other saints is naturally and inherently wrong. - The wrong thinking that needs to be exposed and corrected which is exactly what v3 begins to expose for what it is. It's the thinking that conforms us to this world. Then it is going to correct that thinking and give us the godly thinking that is supposed to replace it. - The thinking we now possess needs to be replaced with the godly thinking of our heavenly Father. There's a way He looks at it and it is important for us to look at it like He looks at it. - But before we can replace the natural, ungodly thinking, we must admit that we are all guilty; not one of us is the exception. - ***Ungodly thinking is an obstacle to your education as His son.* Will keep you from being educated as the son that you are**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-16	Doctrine: Godly Wisdom / Sonship Decision Skill No. 1: Godly Wisdom	If we are to "reign with Him" in the heavenly places (2 Tim. 2:12), these attributes of godly love will be the foundation for godly rulership. MM describes wisdom as the attributes of godly love. If you are going to be making wise decisions then the very first thing we need to understand is what our Heavenly Father V&Es, what He loves. We also have to understand WHY He loves that. When we love what He loves for the same reason He does, that is wisdom. Think of this as the very first filter that all of our decisions will go through as we make wise decisions. Means we will take the information we learn in v3-16 and we're going to have to apply that to every decision. - You've already learned the 4 body attributes and realize that is the way we are going to function with each other. - Then we learned that godly love is selfless. When you're making a decision, you have to make a decision with that in mind. - Then we learned that godly love is kind. Used a word used earlier in your Bible called LOVINGKINDNESS. This is what the scripture wants you to have come into your thinking so it can effectually work IN you. We are going to know the things that God thinks are important and know WHY He thinks they are important. Notice He doesn't give us a list of things to love. He is teaching us the WAY He loves, not just love this and let it go at that. He is really teaching us HOW to do that. Not just being taught WHAT to think, now we are being taught HOW to take that thinking and put it into action.
Romans 12:3-16	Doctrine: Godly Wisdom / Sonship Decision Skill No. 1: Godly Wisdom	Each of these verses deal with a particular context: In v3-10, Paul deals with our attitude toward the local assembly. In v11, Paul deals with our attitude toward business In v12, Paul deals with our attitude toward tribulations In v13, Paul deals with our attitude toward the saints/giving In v14, Paul deals with our attitude toward our enemies (those that do not like us) In v15, Paul deals with our attitude toward others' circumstances In v16, Paul deals with our attitude toward those of "low estate"
Romans 12:3-16	Doctrine: Godly Wisdom / Sonship Decision Skill No. 1: Godly Wisdom	The Wisdom of love: The first way God makes decisions is based on what He values and esteems or what He loves - once you know, it tells you some things about making decisions - Our love is for the other members: Selfless - Our love is in line with who we are: Fidelity - Our love defines what we hate: Discernment - Our love for the assembly is like family: Lovingkindness - Our love is for the other saints: Honour - Our love motivates us in service: Enthusiasm - Our love reassures us in tribulations: Patience - Our love meets the needs of others: Benevolence - Our love welcomes others: Hospitality - Our love blesses our enemies: Good Will

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-16	Doctrine: Godly Wisdom / Sonship Decision Skill No. 1: Godly Wisdom	- Our love shares in the condition of the other saints: Empathy - Our love guides our thinking toward others: Equity - Our love has no place for pride: Humility Just because you can see how MM derived the above, what does that mean practically? MM says we have to be able to do something with this now. If this is a decision making skill that we are learning, he wants to give us a way to be able to utilize it for that because we have to start building within ourselves to help make godly decisions. There are a hundred different ways to ask these questions but in making decisions, we ask: - Am I thinking of myself more highly than I ought to think? (when I'm about to do or say something, am I thinking of myself more highly than I ought to think?) - Does this action properly portray how I value and esteem (love) another member of my body? (does what I'm about to do or say really reflect how I feel about someone? If it doesn't, start talking like a son.) - Am I discharging my office in this assembly? (giving, ruling, mercy) - How do I feel about those things which are detrimental to our assembly and their edification? To those things which promote it?
Romans 12:3-16	Doctrine: Godly Wisdom / Sonship Decision Skill No. 1: Godly Wisdom	- Does this decision I'm about to make demonstrate the affection of family for the other members? (MM jokes not 'Hatfield and McCoys family') - How can I promote and advance the edification of others? - Is my attitude one of reluctance or enthusiasm as I serve the Lord? - Does my response to suffering reflect that my hope is real? - Am I being patient in tribulation or am I complaining? - Am I continuing instant in prayer for those needs I'm aware of? - Through my physical supply, am I meeting the needs of others? - Am I being hospitable in this assembly and in my own home? (If you are inviting folks, it ought to be with those purposes in mind) - Am I properly responding to my enemies? - Does this decision reflect the equitable way I am to think about the other members? - Am I humbly serving those who are not as far along as I am?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-10	Paul deals with our attitude toward the local assembly	GH: Key Concepts Offices - Edification - Bishop, Deacon - Material or Practical (can be edification) - giving, ruling, mercy **Two motives that guide everything that you are doing - THE WORK OF THE MINISTRY-Ephesians 4:12:** **1. Preach the gospel to the lost** **2. Edify the saints** When we value and esteem one another, we strengthen the assembly. CHARITY: V&E one and other for the same reasons your Heavenly Father does. Godly love and charity: Value & esteem my fellow members/neighbor/colleague/etc. made manifest by my Christ-like actions towards them. Not an emotion, a decision based on what God has told you in His word.
Romans 12:3-10	Paul deals with our attitude toward the local assembly	Need all 8 verses to get godly love established in you. You are going to need all 8. Don't think 'I need to memorize a bunch of stuff'. That's just information. What this is is vocational training. When he tells you how to think about this, your job is to put this to work in your life. Get this in your inner man. This is not about you memorizing a bunch of educational facts because it won't do you any good. Will go through godly love 7 times by the time you get to the end of your education. It's not a review, you have had things added to that over and over again. Where we begin studying the education that will make us the sons and daughters that our heavenly Father desires us to be. The very first thing we learn out of the box is WHAT to V&E and HOW to V&E the other members of this assembly. Corporately, we have been given a charge by our Father and that is to labor with Him in His Business.
Romans 12:3-10	Paul deals with our attitude toward the local assembly	GH: SELFLESSNESS vs. KINDNESS Romans 12:3-8 Review (produces a BODY type thinking -> causes us to exist as a real church - we function as a body by virtue of the OFFICES) - Our love is to be selfless (focused on those that are in this assembly) - We view ourselves as members of the same body - We cannot do this alone; we need the entire body to labor with our Father - We are guided by those 4 body attributes of participate, cooperate, serve, and respond - It is out of the offices of giving, ruling, and mercy that we labor with our Father for the benefit of the entire body (these practical need offices are the ones that get left behind - these are what bring a church into existence) This is the purpose the local church was created and until we start to function in line with the purpose, we're just a group of people doing something else.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-10	Paul deals with our attitude toward the local assembly	Romans 12:9-10 Review (produces a FAMILY type thinking -> causes us to have intimacy of relationship???) - In order for our love to be like our Father's, we must couple selflessness with kindness - Godly lovingkindness means that we abhor the evil and cleave to the good that happens to the other members of this assembly - We are to be affectioned to one another like we are family - Being affectioned means that we have each other strongly in mind, we participate in each other's pains and pleasures, and we enjoy being in the company of the other members of this assembly We need these two things - God is not giving us labor just for the sake of being busy or proving to Him that the doctrine is working IN us. He is giving us godly labor (the offices and the labor in v9-10) so it is preparing us to do the things in this local assembly that we have to do in the creature. If we don't do it here, we won't know how to do it there.
Romans 12:3-10	Paul deals with our attitude toward the local assembly	List of things we have gone through together or will go through together in the future - this really will be a band of brothers or commonness for us here: - WE ARE BURIED WITH HIM BY BAPTISM INTO DEATH - Romans 6:4 - Part of our new identity IN Christ but all of us encountered that - WE ALSO SHOULD WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE - Romans 6:4 - We are supposed to do this together - WE ARE KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG - Romans 8:36 - We are going to go through the POE together - WE ARE ACCOUNTED AS SHEEP FOR THE SLAUGHTER - Romans 8:36 - We are going to be in this fight together - WE ARE MORE THAN CONQUERORS THROUGH HIM THAT LOVED US - Romans 8:37 - This is a corporate thing, this group is going to go through this that way
Romans 12:3-10	Paul deals with our attitude toward the local assembly	- WE ARE MADE AS THE FILTH OF THIS WORLD, AND ARE THE OFFSCOURING OF ALL THINGS UNTO THIS DAY - 1 Corinthians 4:13 - This is the way the world is going to view us, creating another bond within this group as we encounter these things - WE LIVE UNTO THE LORD - Romans 14:8 - This is the mindset we are going to have together - WE DIE UNTO THE LORD - Romans 14:8 - WE ARE THE LORD'S - Romans 14:8 - WE ARE LABOURERS TOGETHER WITH GOD - 1 Corinthians 3:9 - MM says if anyone ever questions where do you get the idea you are going to be laboring together with our Father, here it is. - WE ARE MADE A SPECTACLE UNTO THE WORLD, AND TO ANGELS, AND TO MEN - 1 Corinthians 4:9 - We have all these things in common - WE ARE FOOLS FOR CHRIST'S SAKE - 1 Corinthians 4:10 - MM says this is exactly how the world is going to consider us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-10	Paul deals with our attitude toward the local assembly	- FOR WE ARE UNTO GOD A SWEET SAVOUR OF CHRIST - 2 Corinthians 2:15 - MM says this is how God looks at us as a whole, we are actually going to be that to Him and we are going to be that jointly, corporately. - WE ARE TROUBLED ON EVERY SIDE...WE ARE PERPLEXED - 2 Corinthians 4:8 - This will happen to us altogether - WE ARE AMBASSADORS FOR CHRIST - 2 Corinthians 5:20 - MM says this is really something that we are called to do - WE ARE HIS WORKMANSHIP - Ephesians 2:10 - MM says this is the way that He looks at us. He is working on us, doing the things that allow us to labor with Him. If someone would ask Him, 'God, what have you been doing?', God could point at us and reply 'There is My Work right there.' - WE ARE MEMBERS ONE OF ANOTHER - Ephesians 4:25 - WE ARE MEMBERS OF HIS BODY - Ephesians 5:30
Romans 12:3-10	Paul deals with our attitude toward the local assembly	This is not an exhaustive list of the WE references that are going to happen to us but what you are being shown here is God pulling back the curtain a little bit, showing you the kind of unity or brotherhood thing that glues us together. What we are going through, we are going to go through this together. This is one of the reasons why we can't do this on our own because we are going to need the support of the rest of this assembly. It is possible for people to work toward the same goal without having any interest in each other. But it can't be that way for us because there is something we are going to encounter that's going to make this necessary for us so this is not an optional thing, this is something where every single saint in this assembly has to look at the other saints here and say those folks are like family. That's the way we're going to be looking at each other. SELFLESSNESS and KINDNESS go together as the first 2 features of godly love. Means the way we V&E each other. There's a semi-colon at the end of v10. MM is convinced that v10 encapsulates the godly labor but the semi-colon means there's something else connected to this.
Romans 12:3-10	Paul deals with our attitude toward the local assembly	Instructions on what we'll need to do with ourselves before we can ever do the things with the creature that are going to need done. 1. 'Bringing a body into existence' - The body is brought into existence by the functioning of those offices. This is not delivering the creature from THE BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION. This is talking about when we get up there with the entirety of the body of Christ, we're going to need that whole body functioning as a body. There will be millions spread from one end of the universe to another and we have to bring that into existence as a body. 2. 'Strengthening or sustaining that body' - See each other in the relationship of family and say that issue of kindness and the labor IN HONOUR PREFERRING ONE ANOTHER. Promoting from within this assembly the other members by the faithful discharge of their office so that we strengthen and increase this assembly from within itself. Now we have been brought into existence, we have to be able to sustain ourselves from within.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-10	Paul deals with our attitude toward the local assembly	MM says this is the necessary foundation that has to be laid before we can be taught to do anything with the creature. People see SELFLESSNESS AND LOVINGKINDNESS and say yeah, we do that and think you wouldn't even need to be a believer. MM says it is not the same thing. The world can't reproduce what your Father is doing. If it could, there's be no reason to write it in your Bible. Also, this is not just a good idea on how to live, we are now being taken through a process whereby our thinking begins to change and our living lines up in accordance with that thinking and that qualifies us to labor with our Father. MM says there were people in this room who were SELFLESS and KIND before starting Sonship. But this is God bringing a church into existence in accordance with what He created it to be. We live out of our new identity IN Christ, not by keeping a set of rules but we serve Him by living out of His grace. That's not something we manufactured, that's what He gave us. We couldn't manufacture it on our own. When we live out of that, God looks at those things and calls those things righteous. If we do the exact same thing in the energy of our flesh, He calls that death. MM says now they look the same on the outside GH: but they're not. POINT: We see SELFLESSNESS and LOVINGKINDNESS around in the world but that doesn't means it has been generated by something that our Father has established in us.
Romans 12:3-8	RE 2: Romans 12:3-8 - Relationship to ourselves/the body: being part of a body & how we serve one another / Component 1 of 5 for Godly Love for members of the local assembly - First FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 1: Selflessness	The OPERATION we are accomplishing with these OFFICES is that we are bringing this body into existence as a real church. Taught how to LOVE the other saints/saved folks/like-minded people. May not be living in the same city or country. There's a particular way you are supposed to look at them and feel about them. First component of 5 components of godly love. Every body knows what human love is - there's a love for your children which is different than love for your parents which is different than love for your spouse which is different for love for your friends. You will never learn godly love apart from Romans 12:3-8. You will not be taught it unless you get it from here. 1. It is not found anywhere else. 2. By understanding this form of doctrine, that is what gets godly love generated IN you. That is what produces it IN you. When it is first produced IN you, it is kind of fragile. It is not like all of a sudden I have all of it I could ever have. The Bible talks about abounding in love. Generates in us the first component of 5 components of godly LOVE. MM says first time through summarized this as SELFLESSNESS. Danger of saying it that way is we have had times in our lives where we were (GH: human) selfless. There is a difference between human selflessness (not a bad thing) and godly selflessness. In order for you to labor with your Heavenly Father in eternity to come in His Business, you are going to need more than the human version of selflessness, you're going to need His version of selflessness because His version changes you in a way that this one (GH: human selflessness) does not. You can be selfless because you care about or love someone and it is going to be about them, not you. Lost people do that too. Don't have to be saved to have human selflessness. Go to the book store, the self-help books are full of this kind of advice. But the only way we're going to be selfless is for us to manufacture it. Can be human selflessness and then not.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-8	RE 2: Romans 12:3-8 - Relationship to ourselves/the body: being part of a body & how we serve one another / Component 1 of 5 for Godly Love for members of the local assembly - First FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 1: Selflessness	The aspect of godly love that produces a godly version of selflessness that comes because of the doctrine. 1. The doctrine has established that IN you 2. You learn that doctrine 3. Believe that doctrine 4. Live out of that doctrine As you are living out of godly selflessness/love, it will need change from one instance to the next, it will be constant. God wants to produce this IN you. Godly selflessness doesn't operate like human selflessness because it doesn't operate the way godly selflessness does, because it is not doing it for the same reasons that human selflessness does. It's doing it for the reasons God Himself is selfless. No one in the world, no matter how evil they were, when they trusted Jesus Christ as their all-sufficient Savior they understood the gospel, that God would say no. Human selflessness doesn't operate that way because humans look at that for an entirely different reason. He is not asking us to LOVE people out of our own human love more than we have before. When he is talking kindness he is not asking us to be kinder than the standard human kindness. These are not bad things, not evil BUT not godly. Not enough. How righteousness can you make yourself in order for God to say you have justified yourself? It's impossible. In the same way, you cannot manufacture sufficient love and kindness and all of those other attributes in Romans 12 on your own because God is expecting a level that we cannot in and of ourselves achieve. If you preached this in most churches, it would be the last time you ever preached there. How dare you insult our great human endeavors! MM says he is not insulting them. MM says when these things get done, when you LOVE, it is not a version of human LOVE, it's about the godly version/His version. You will absolutely know when godly love is being generated IN you because you will now be doing something for a very particular reason and it is a reason you have never operated out of before. It's the reason it is going to be given to you in the word and when you live out of that, that is how godly love gets generated.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-8	RE 2: Romans 12:3-8 - Relationship to ourselves/the body: being part of a body & how we serve one another / Component 1 of 5 for Godly Love for members of the local assembly - First FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 1: Selflessness	First component of godly love is built on His version of being selfless and it doesn't come from any of those human reasons - love, see a need, etc. It comes from a whole different reason. Human love doesn't operate this way, only God's version. We want that working IN us. You know a bunch of stuff, but this is the very first step that qualifies you to do anything in the creature. The first FORM OF DOCTRINE (GH: always has the think/live/labor pattern) that you will learn in the education proper. Doctrine that belongs to a local assembly. Not trying to be selflessness, it is having the doctrine working IN you and living out of that. Notice the 3 sentences. v3 is one long sentence talking about godly thinking. Next sentence is v4-5 and then 6-8. MM says the grammar always means something. The first thing your Father does is tell you how to think about it. The second thing is how to implement that thinking into your daily life. The third thing is to tell you how to take that and labor with your Father in something He is doing. You can use it in your life and God is not necessarily doing that. This is the pattern you look for - godly thinking, godly living, and godly labor. The more you do it the more skilled you get at it. This is telling you about godly love and it can all be summed up into one major feature about godly love - selflessness. Godly love is selfless. MM says that he has watched plenty of selfless people in the world. Some of us grew up in homes where Mom's never ate a hot meal by the time she sat down. Watched father's sacrifice things to make life easier for their kids. Watched people go to war for this country and put their life on the line. While these are all selfless acts, it is not what your heavenly Father is talking about. You can't naturally produce godly selflessness. It is only accomplished by the effectual working of these verses in your inner man. If it could get done by the world your Father wouldn't need to give you an education. You just got your first test because the natural man reacts against this. If you think the world can produce anything that your Father is thinking and laboring it, you are mistaken. It cannot. You are just as likely to do that as you are to justify yourself. We have already learned we can't do this on our own. Why MM can't just point to Romans 12:3 and just say be selfless with everybody and just move on. It takes all 8 verses to get this done. And it is not a little box that once it gets done you set it in the corner. It is part of the house you are building. It's the floor plate you are nailing to the floor and you are going to build some stuff on top of this. This is not just so you can do things here. You are going to need it when you get to the creature.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-8	RE 2: Romans 12:3-8 - Relationship to ourselves/the body: being part of a body & how we serve one another / Component 1 of 5 for Godly Love for members of the local assembly - First FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 1: Selflessness	Designed to equip us for the task that we got assigned in Romans 8:19-23. Deeply impacted you because it changed the way you look at the sky and you understood what you were going to be doing. There is a job this education is equipping us for. Knew you were going to be involved in that. Paul is telling us he has given every single one of you the job of getting this done but we'll all not do the same thing to get that done. Because of the body thinking injected into all of this, your part is just as important as every other part. STORY: MM had a cassette tape player that broke. Opened it up and it had all these gears and springs. Easy to think the most important piece is the playing head but if any of these pieces don't work, the whole thing doesn't work. STORY: Dead battery on a car - the whole car is worthless. THE MEASURE OF FAITH to do this has been given to everyone of us. There's no supervisor or manager that is checking in to see if we are staying up with it. The first thing you understand is no matter what you're doing in that creature, and there's going to be a lot of things to do, everyone of those things is necessary in order for that to get done and you can't look around and say well, the one that did this was the most important. Like anything that involves a Team. If the other team members don't do their part, things can't work the way they're designed to work. MM doesn't like to use the word Team because Sonship goes way beyond this. If you get up there and do think of yourself more highly than you ought to think, this is not going to work. Right now, we are not specifically delivering the creature from the bondage of corruption, but you will get so good at it you won't think about it anymore. How does knowing this keep you from thinking of yourself more highly than you ought to think and make you see everybody else as part of the body and how does this establish the equality that MM was talking about earlier? Every single member of this assembly is to have an office. MM doesn't get to assign it. God is not going to tell you because you have liberty in your decision making. MM says you are coming to class in the laboratory to start working. This (GH: room) is where that (GH: the work in the creature) is made possible.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-8	RE 2: Romans 12:3-8 - Relationship to ourselves/the body: being part of a body & how we serve one another / Component 1 of 5 for Godly Love for members of the local assembly - First FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 1: Selflessness	If we can't do this here, we can't automatically show up there and expect to get that done. MM says that is good isn't it? Isn't that the way you want it? Can I practice this a few times? Can I get a feel for this before I'm called upon to go up and do this monumental thing? Don't you want to put your hands on the wheel first, to take a test drive? All the offices are needed. All are the notes that make up a chorus. You are being told you are not the only son or daughter, we are in this together. **There's an ACCORDING that goes on here. It's a lot of fibers that make up a single cord and that's the way we're going to be. and God is going to talke us and twist us together into a cord**. "Form Godly Love in your inner man': Starts the wisdom section with thinking. Taught what NOT to think and what to be thinking. Later he is going to give you a form of doctrine. He is going to talk about the thinking in connection with that form of doctrine. Then at some point He is going to tell you this is how you are going to labor with Me in thinking this way. **v3-8 enable you to do v9-LET LOVE BE WITHOUT DISSIMULATION**. Think of this education as an edifice or a building or a house. Everything is connected to other things in that house. Nothing in the education is standalone. It is all connected to something else. Now we are in the education: - It has to be more than just hearing MM talk. - There has to be more than this just being data in your mind that not actually showing up anywhere. We need more than the classroom, we need the laboratory. The classroom is where you learn the information but then you need the laboratory where you take what you learned and you go do it, you put it to practice. How this shows up in our labor and conduct. Because if this doesn't get there, this is not going to work the way it's supposed to work. MM's flashcards is the laboratory for your thinking. There's an element of this education that is going to make the difference between this really working in us and just kind of knowing about something but knowing how to implement it we don't really ever do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-8	RE 2: Romans 12:3-8 - Relationship to ourselves/the body: being part of a body & how we serve one another / Component 1 of 5 for Godly Love for members of the local assembly - First FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 1: Selflessness	The first part of our godly wisdom is we V&E each other based on the fact that we are all to labor with the Father as one body IN Christ in this church as preparation for laboring with Him in the heavenly places in eternity. We are not a number of different people all doing a number of different things with a number of different objectives, but corporately, we're working together as one body. As a body, we are to all participate, cooperate with, serve, and respond to the other members of the body. MM says think of it like an natural body, if you have part of the body that says I'm not working today, how much that affects everything that you could do or would do and what kind of burden that places on the other members of the body. Sometimes you can't help that, you strain your foot and have got to take the weight off of it and the rest of the body has to work really hard just to do the things it normally would do with no effort. We are all to participate out of the offices we found in Romans 12:6-8 and it is up to you to decide which of those offices you'll participate in and to what degree you'll participate in. As a son, you are certainly given liberty. We're going to cooperate with other members of the body, we will serve other members of the body, and we'll respond to other members of the body. These are the 4 body attributes we always have to have in our mind as we function as one body IN Christ. The first major attribute of the godly love which we are to have for each other is selflessness. Every member of the assembly is to occupy one of the offices listed in Romans 12:6-8 and labor with God to the benefit of the other members of the assembly as you function out of that office. Our ongoing job is to take the information we have learned in v3-8 and do something with it in this assembly. It's not enough to just read v3-8 and say OK, I got it, what's next? Because it hadn't done the job it is supposed to do until we take that information now and actually integrate it into our living and then into our labor. The local church is the primary place where our Sonship skills get put into practice and the offices are the primary means by which we labor with God in the local assembly. See that if this is the primary way I'm going to start laboring with my Father this is how important it is then that I engage myself in one of these offices to some extent. With every piece of doctrine, we are to have a two-fold response: a positive and proper response to the doctrine. **Two-fold response that is a complete process:** **1. A POSITIVE response (the THINKING) pertains to the mental understanding of the truth that has been presented to you. It means that this is now in your thinking.** **2. A PROPER response (the doing: LIVING & LABOR) has to do with your actions based upon that thinking. That is to say, you can no longer just think about what you have learned, now you have to DO SOMETHING with it!**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-8	RE 2: Romans 12:3-8 - Relationship to ourselves/the body: being part of a body & how we serve one another / Component 1 of 5 for Godly Love for members of the local assembly - First FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 1: Selflessness	The doctrine you are taught is not meant for you to be able to change your circumstances. The doctrine is not a tool that you utilize to change your circumstances so things turn out better. MM says this analogy will break down very quickly but the doctrine is like a pill that you ingest that actually does something to you from the inside. The way most preachers teach doctrine today is if you do this and this and this your whole situation or circumstance will change. The doctrine is not meant for that. The doctrine is meant to take root in you and your circumstances may or may not change, but that doctrine now does something to transform you from the inside that now it doesn't matter what is happening on the outside. These are not synonyms but they're all part of the same process of something happening and all describing that same kind of thing. - Edifying - Effectually working in you - CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON - WRITTEN ON THE TABLES OF YOUR HEART: It's more than just in your heart, it's gone a step beyond just being information that you've got in your head. MM believes the break-down is people not understanding this two-part response to every doctrine you have heard or going to hear. This list above doesn't take place without this two-part response taking place. You have liberty as a son to do all, part, or none of this. Before we can really move on, all of Romans 12:3-8 requires us to give a positive and proper response to the doctrine. Nobody is going to ride herd over you or come along with a notebook and see what you did today to properly respond to the doctrine. By means of that two-fold response, the doctrine becomes a fixed and permanent part of our mind and we begin to live and labor out of that doctrine as we put it into practice. We have to see it and then begin to live out of our new understanding that we've been given.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-8	RE 2: Romans 12:3-8 - Relationship to ourselves/the body: being part of a body & how we serve one another / Component 1 of 5 for Godly Love for members of the local assembly - First FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 1: Selflessness	This is how godly edifying takes place which is the single most important goal of the local church. It is the thing that it is after and that's the end result. The danger is and churches have done this all along, is thinking that if I know/memorized/familiar with some verses, that's all I really need. Most Sunday sermons, when folks walk out the door, there isn't anything they need to do with that. You just heard some stuff and there's no real application of that. MM believes that's why a generation dropped out of church because it wasn't in their mind relevant. We were learning the Bible for the sake of learning the Bible and to a generation, that wasn't good enough because it isn't helping me at all. It looked like it didn't have anything to do with what was going on in their life. In Sonship, you will be able to make decisions that are perfectly in line with your heavenly Father's Will and there's going to be a practical application of that every day. By applying it, you are learning the skills and honing the skills that you are going to be called on to use when you get up in the creature in your glorified body. That's a practical application. All you are really doing is you are rehearsing for the day that you get to the heavenly places. You are either going to be skilled or placed in a position commensurate with what you're able to do. Until we're doing both of these (GH: POSITIVE & PROPER responses), that word hasn't done the job God intended for it to do and you're not finished. MM says there are people who have memorized whole portions of the Bible and they have no idea what it's applied to. It's not enough to say I'm kind of familar with the passage, the question is what is that doctrine asking you to do as a son that you are going to start putting that thing into practice in just that way. The first FORM OF DOCTRINE for godly wisdom: Godly Selflessness. The reason it is the first one is until it gets done, you really can't adequately function out of the next ones because this one is fixing something about us so that we can respond to others the way we're supposed to. But we have to correct something in our own thinking about ourselves. This is really important that we get this down. This is the first step to being conformed to the image of God's Son and that should be exciting to us that we are going to do something that will produce that result. Will be observable and measureable in us. MM says you have to understand the terms as Paul understands them. People pick up their Bible and think of something different.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-8	RE 2: Romans 12:3-8 - Relationship to ourselves/the body: being part of a body & how we serve one another / Component 1 of 5 for Godly Love for members of the local assembly - First FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 1: Selflessness	Evaluating our Love: • Do you tend to get discouraged and want to give up when things go wrong? • Do you look for ways to be useful and help wherever you can? • Do you envy the possessions or opportunities of others? • Do you enjoy talking about your achievements more than hearing of the accomplishments of others? • Do you tend to want your way and argue when you do not get it? • Do you harbor grudges against those who have hurt you? • Do you consistently meditate on God’s word and delight to do His will? • Do you endure afflictions with joy of the Holy Ghost? (I Thessalonians 1:5-6) • Is your love for the saints abounding more and more? • Do you glory in tribulations knowing they 'worketh patience, and patience worketh experience, and experience hope' - Romans 5:3-4

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-8	RE 2: Romans 12:3-8 - Relationship to ourselves/the body: being part of a body & how we serve one another / Component 1 of 5 for Godly Love for members of the local assembly - First FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 1: Selflessness	Post-doctrinal exhortation: MM is not just teaching you, now he is exhorting you to do something with this. This will take time for you to mull over these offices and say in what way you are going to operate out of these offices. It's simple right now but it's going to get more refined. When we look at these offices and say this is where I'm going to function, once we do, we will have for the first time begun to operate as one body IN Christ, exactly what we were meant to do. Taking this information and doing something with it is how the living words of the living God live in you. This is how that happens. That's the effectual working of His word in you. The more you do that the more that word does its work in you. The offices are not separate from our education as sons and daughters, they are the outworking of our education. While anyone can instruct us to be selfless, God's version of selflessness can only be acquired from Him. And since the way He generates selflessness in us is by means of His word working in us, then godly selflessness can only be acquired from Romans 12:3-8. The word of God is not merely motivational; it is not just admonishing us to be selfless. It is meant to be the means by which we become selfless. The doctrine not only provides the desire to be selfless (there is the motivation) but at the same time, it provides the power to produce godly selflessness in us. We are not just deciding to be selfless, but we are deciding to align our conduct and behavior with the godly thinking given to us in God's word. Selflessness is only godly when it is applied the same way and for the same reasons as our heavenly Father. By the instruction of Romans 12:3-8, we learn: 1) to value and esteem the members of our local assembly, and 2) to do so for the same reasons God does. The easiest place to learn and apply the doctrine is within a body of like-minded believers. It is worth understanding that selflessness is not actually something we do as much as it is an attitude which influences what we do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-8	RE 2: Romans 12:3-8 - Relationship to ourselves/the body: being part of a body & how we serve one another / Component 1 of 5 for Godly Love for members of the local assembly - First FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 1: Selflessness	Romans 12:3-8: There is a particular pattern or FORM that the doctrine gets presented to us. This pattern consists of 3 separate parts and it is identical to the 3 aspects of godliness. The pattern of the education: Romans 12:3: godly thinking: the difference in the thinking is the motive - why is it that we are doing what we are doing. Romans 12:4-5: godly living: We should be looking for ways in our every days lives to live out of that new thinking. We should be consciously making an effort to find way to take that new thinking and have it result in a conduct in our everyday life. This is what the renewing of our mind is all about, that's what it is meant to produce in us. Romans 12:6-8: godly labor: At first glance it may appear that living and labor are the same. Once you get the godly thinking and godly living down, then the scripture is going to come along and give you a specific way in which you can actually labor with your Father in an operation that He wants to accomplish right now in this DOGG. This is something specific that God wants you to do. On the analogy that this is a practice field for the heavenly places, this does not mean your labor here is not important or not necessary. It is critical in nature. You are putting your Sonship skills to use but there are some things that absolutely must take place and the way God is going to accomplish that is through the members of His body, through godliness being at work. What God is doing in this DOGG is dependent on us, the members of the body of Christ. The forms presented after will be built on this one.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-8	RE 2: Romans 12:3-8 - Relationship to ourselves/the body: being part of a body & how we serve one another / Component 1 of 5 for Godly Love for members of the local assembly - First FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 1: Selflessness	FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 is designed to install your heavenly Father's Wisdom in us so that we can think like He does and then we translate that godly thinking into godly living. Because in the word we have been taught to think like our Father and then to now live out of that godly thinking, we are now qualified to labor with Him in what He is doing. He doesn't want us to be guessing about that because His goal is the whole edification process is the process by which we become godly. He wants us to V&E the other members of the assembly like He V&Es them - **MEMBERS ONE OF ANOTHER-Romans 12:5. Three things involved in this:** **1. Interconnected: supposed to be connected to one another to function together as a body in the various OFFICES that are able to do something.** **2. Interdependent: means we are counting on the other members to do the things that they are supposed to do to make this body function properly** **3. Mutually existent: because a body can't just be one member** MM says this thing was built for a body, not for an individual. v6-8 are the miniumum number of OFFICES that have to be functioning in a local church in order for it to accomplish what God designed the local church to accomplish. God V&Es these members not just because they are a bunch of individuals who happen to show up in the same room, but that when we assemble ourselves together we function out of OFFICES just like the members of your body functions in a single OFFICE.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-8	RE 2: Romans 12:3-8 - Relationship to ourselves/the body: being part of a body & how we serve one another / Component 1 of 5 for Godly Love for members of the local assembly - First FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 1: Selflessness	MM uses the picking up the marker example and all the things that have to take place for the goal of picking up the marker. God's operations or the things that He is trying to accomplish through the local church are only accomplished as that church begins to function as MEMBERS ONE OF ANOTHER-Romans 12:5 to fulfill THE MEASURE OF FAITH-Romans 12:3 to labor with their Father to the accomplishment of God's operations. This is a motive the world doesn't have. The world would say, yeah when we show up at church we give in the offering plate because we don't want the lights shut off. MM says of course we want the lights on, but the motive behind saints who are thinking about it the way their heavenly Father is thinking about it goes beyond let's keep the lights on. It's the love that we have for God, that ever abounding love for Him that manifests itself in this way. When you find out what your heavenly Father wants to accomplish, you want to get in on that because you love Him. And because you love the other members. MM says emotionally, he doesn't feel about us the way he feels about Billie, but when it comes to V&Eing you, that's a decision he can make. V&E is an attitude that you now have towards the other members of this assembly. But it is not charity until that translates into your Christ-like actions toward them. If it isn't manifested toward them, it's not really charity. As we respond positively and properly to the doctrine, the character of Jesus Christ is being formed in our inner man and this SELFLESSNESS becomes part of the godly character that we begin to operate out of and function with. Want to be motivated by the doctrine, because then Christ is formed in us. As we pull back the curtain we want less of us and more of Him. That's LOVE that is WITHOUT DISSIMULATION-Romans 12:9. Didn't start in Romans 12, is part of a process that we should have had all along. Goes all the way back to the MERCIES OF GOD-Romans 12:1.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-8	RE 2: Romans 12:3-8 - Relationship to ourselves/the body: being part of a body & how we serve one another / Component 1 of 5 for Godly Love for members of the local assembly - First FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 1: Selflessness -	Two related issues: ISSUE 1. The goal that God wants to accomplish in us - God wants to produce the Life of His Son in us because that was how mankind was created to function and live in this world. Without the life of God in man, man is no longer man. Doesn't mean you are not a person, but you are no longer who you were originally created to be. Also talking about saved people here. In Adam, we lost the image of our Creator and as a result, we lost our humanity. When MM says we lost our humanity, we lost that which makes us uniquely different from every other creature that God created. We lost that which allowed us to be the very pinnacle of God's creatures and justification alone is not enough to replace all that we lost in Adam. We needed justification, but justification puts us IN Christ. We need that, but we also need Christ IN us. This is the other side of that coin. This is a sanctification issue. So, if God is not in the man, then he is no longer who God made him to be. MM trying to show why this process is so important. ISSUE 2. The process whereby that goal gets accomplished: We can even be saved, but if we are not allowing the Life of Jesus Christ to be lived in us, to be made manifest in us, then we still haven't recovered everything that we lost in Adam. Jesus came to make sure that both of these parts get done. So He dies on the Cross to reconcile us to God - there's your justification. Then in our sanctification, He wants to live His Life in us and through us. Unless Christ is living IN us, there is nothing we can do that is acceptable to God. We're doing it in the energy of our flesh and that's not acceptable to the Lord. Our righteousness is nothing but the filthy rags of self-righteousness and therefore the goal of studying the things we are studying is that we might be able to say, just like the apostle Paul in Galatians 2:20. How do we reach this goal? By engaging in a process that is described in the word of God. The process is not magic, that process is not something God does for us without our knowledge or our involvement. The MERCIES-Romans 12:1 working that way. When you trusted Jesus Christ as your all-sufficient Savior, you got the righteousness of Jesus Christ imputed to you. You didn't know it when it happened, you had to hear about it. But God did it and He just took care of it. This is not that way with Christ living His Life in us. It is not an automatic thing that just happens because God does it and He doesn't even need you to know about it in order for Him to do it. We not only have to know about it, we have to be involved with it. We're part of that. This process involves His word and our response to that word and the Work of the Spirit to transform us in our inner man and conform us to the image of God's Son. In Adam, we lost that image. In Christ, we get that image back by being conformed to His image and we're going to regain what we lost and that's CHRIST IN YOU-Colossians 1:27.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-8	RE 2: Romans 12:3-8 - Relationship to ourselves/the body: being part of a body & how we serve one another / Component 1 of 5 for Godly Love for members of the local assembly - First FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 1: Selflessness -	Learning the doctrine and not yet having that doctrine working in me and then you run into a situation that catches you by surprise and you knee-jerk reaction is not the doctrine but your old way of reacting to that. STORY: MM throwing his circular saw across the yard and walking to the shed to get another one and Billie is sitting on the porch asking 'is that how a son is supposed to react?' And then you have another choice about getting defensive about that and bring up a time when Billie didn't do so well. Admitted that he was really sorry for not living out of the doctrine and Billie said she was sorry she said that. MM jokes that he said that she should be. It's easy to get involved in something without thinking about what is my ultimate godly reason for doing this. MM says he is going to have to rely on the fact that you got this concept down and you're doing your own work in your own life and not just do it because it needs to be done but to do it because you: - you love your heavenly Father - V&E your fellow members - want to labor with Him - want to see His operations accomplished for those godly reasons.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-8	RE 2: Romans 12:3-8 - Relationship to ourselves/the body: being part of a body & how we serve one another / Component 1 of 5 for Godly Love for members of the local assembly - First FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 1: Selflessness -	Like so many areas of our Sonship life, the degree that we engage in the doctrine is kind of an indicator of where we are. So it's an indicator of: - our love for our heavenly Father - is that love increasing and abounding? - the condition of our heart - our desire to labor with our Father, that we truly have a desire to do that - what we think about the other members of this assembly When it is not a big deal to you to engage in an OFFICE for the godly reason that are given to you in scripture, you are saying people aren't important to me and you are not V&Eing the other members of this assembly. And if you are not V&Eing the other members of the assembly then whatever you are doing certainly isn't being done with godly charity. We know doing things without godly charity is worthless to God. It doesn't put on display His Character at all. You're just showing the world's version of it. God is saying you've got to be different from that and it is showing in our esteeming the other members of the local assembly. It shows how much we love our fellow saints. It is an indicator of how much that doctrine is working in our inner man. It's an indicator of our own edification. If you look at your OFFICE and discover you are not discharging that OFFICE within this local assembly, not discharging that office for godly reasons that are given to you in the scripture? You don't quit, you stop and go back and make a decision to begin to do those things for the godly reasons that are given to you. Just make a decision. Don't wait for a flood of emotion to overcome you so you will go do it, do the godly thing on purpose. MM says he sees people that already have this doctrine working in them. Sees people doing the godly labor and haven't even gotten to the verses yet. The doctrine is working in them and it is producing that next natural thinking in them which causes them to then act on that thinking. When we begin to do the labor of v10, that is when this assembly gets galvanized together in a real unit with singleness of purpose like a body with all the members working together. The Bible talks about that body being FITLY JOINED TOGETHER AND COMPACTED-Ephesians 4:16. It's the godly labor in v10 that really gets this going. You begin to see the cohesiveness of this and that's when it becomes a single body. MM is encouraged because he already sees this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-8	RE 2: Romans 12:3-8 - Relationship to ourselves/the body: being part of a body & how we serve one another / Component 1 of 5 for Godly Love for members of the local assembly - First FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 1: Selflessness -	Live out of the doctrine every day: This is a Sonship skill that needs to be developed in you. Sometimes SOPT are irritations sometimes they are inconveniences. Sometimes they are difficult but just last for a little while. Sometimes they are life changing and everything about your life changes - dread disease, death of a loved one, etc. Not all are catastrophic but some are. Principle: Learn to live out of the doctrine in the little things because thank God every day does not offer a catastrophic suffering. You may be in this place one day. MM says if you wait until the big test comes along to start living out of this it won't help you. It will be too little, too late. Whenever MM is teaching the doctrine, he is always glad that we don't need it right then. Because when you are in the middle of a storm, that's really the only thing that has your attention. When someone is laying in a hospital bed and they may or may not make it, that's a really bad time to teach them doctrine. And to do it at a memorial service like yesterday (6/26/22-Billie RIP) is a very inappropriate time. You can mention it but this is not the time to do it. The (classroom) is the time to do it. BTW, don't you want to give the godly response to every detail of your life and not just the big ones? This is how you learn to do it. You get it in the everyday stuff and you get it working and then you have some experience with it so when the big thing comes along you have something to draw on and that is very important. Why? Because if you wait, not only do you not have experience and skill with the doctrine, but something bad will happen and when that catastrophic thing comes, you will lose your desire to live out of the doctrine to overcome that circumstance. It will affect you that way. If people don't have a desire to recover, you can't make them no matter how much you care about them. Think of this as, every day, putting on bits of doctrinal armor that allows you to now not be so affected. You may say these are little things, I've got that, but you don't really want to live your life out of the power of your flesh, even in the little things. You want to default to the doctrine so that godliness is the response to everything and you only get that by doing that (GH: living out of the doctrine). It's not magic. It's not a faucet. It's not I haven't turned the faucet on in 10 years and now I need grace fast. But that's not going to work.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3-5		Paul is describing the nature of the relationship that we're to have with each other and so what is in our thinking. The godly thinking of Romans 12:3-5: - All have THE MEASURE OF FAITH-Romans 12:3 - as THE MEASURE OF FAITH progresses in our thinking and we really begin to understand the implications of this, that gets us to thinking that we are in this together. MM implores don't let that just be data. We are in this together but simply knowing that can't be enough. - We are a body - We have a relationship with each other as members of the same body. What we are going to have to do in relation to that is going to have to follow up on just knowing about that. Means we are working together as members of the same body toward the same goal. Our Father is the One that is going to give us that goal to the accomplishment of His Will. The nature of that relationship is a body. There's a tendency to just get information in your head but it never translates into anything. MM is not asking you to pretend it's true, when it gets done right we will actually now be able to see how this body corporately is going to be able to labor with God. See the whole reason we were given the measure of faith to begin with. See that will be able to accomplish something for the godly reasons that God Himself has to accomplish His Will in a specific area. See how necessary that other members of the assembly are and how connected we are and how we are truly functioning as a body. MM goes back to the simple illustration of picking up a pencil and everything it takes for different members of your body to perform that act. Just like your body didn't come into the world with all skills intact and they had to be developed as it grew, so will this body. There are things this body can do when it is assembled together when it cannot do any other time.
Romans 12:3-5		- Selfless thinking - pertains to the other members of this body. - We make a decision to V&E the other members (based on them being part of the same body we are a part of) - God's Plan and Purpose calls for us to be a body but there's a particular way that the members of a body think about each other. Knowing we all have the measure of faith and we are all part of the same body and that selfless thinking is supposed to be generated in us now causes us to view the other members of this body in a particular way. MM asks when is the last time you said I really understand the importance of this person and the value they bring to this assembly because they are a necessary part of this body and I understand their function that gives them that value and importance. **You don't V&E someone for all of their good qualities, you V&E someone for the same reason your heavenly Father V&Es them**. MM says this is a process and a sticking point. - We manifest it in our Christ-like actions toward them - We are a body that is supposed to function a way to accomplish some very specific things. This has to translate into godly action or we will be right back where we have been. We are doing things because of this (GH: doctrine). We have to start thinking about ourselves this way. MM says when you get into the heavenly places with all the other members of the body of Christ, there won't be any lone rangers. You will all be part of the body of Christ spread all across the creature. He is counting on us knowing how to function as a body and if we can't do it here where we are looking at each other, how will we ever do it as we're spread across the universe? This is the trial run. When you get up there, you don't have to relearn it. Just do what you already know. That's the value of this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. Has 3 objectives to it. 1. **Dispel ungodly thinking**. Not talking about evil thinking, just talking about natural (human) reasoning. It doesn't come from God, therefore, it is not godly. Thinking of ourselves more highly than we ought to think is part of the natural human reasoning. To think of yourself more highly than you ought to think (Romans 12:3) is to sin against God and against our fellow members of the body of Christ. GH: pride 2. **To establish sober thinking. To think godly**. 3. **To generate godly love in the form of the first feature - godly selflessness**. This has to be the first core feature out of the box. Because if you can't get selflessness generated in you, everything else you do is going to be tainted. This has got to be handled right out of the box. This is what the doctrine is designed to do. Godly love is NOT some kind of emotion that magically appears and all of a sudden you are extra fond of somebody that you really didn't care that much about before. The kind of love being generated in us is called charity. The Bible uses both words - love and charity. **The cycle: When edification takes place, it results in charity and when charity takes place, it results in edification. They feed off each other. Once you get this process going, MM says it's almost like a perpetual motion machine. Need to understand the difference between the godly version of a character trait and a worldly version of a character trait**. The way we get taught this doctrine and we go all the way through v3 GH: you may find your (human) version of selflessness needs to change. MM says it is really evident how God is not teaching us this. He is not just saying that we need to put others first but one of the differences will be why we're going to put people first. He wants to generate this thing in us where we don't think of ourselves more highly than we ought to think. He is going to produce that by the last 12 words, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. First part of the verse is how NOT to think and the second part of the verse is how to think. Begin to start hearing some things and reading some things from your heavenly Father that will run diametrically opposed to what you have thought about them before. Will be uncomfortable for some, you are not going to like that at all and will balk at this new way of thinking about things. MM knows that people like to resist change so he is warning you about this now. The four decision making skills are the warehouse from which you will draw your knowledge and make decisions here and now but in the heavenly places later. Your Father has got to change your mind about thinking the way the world thinks to thinking the way He thinks. The world has made great inroads and you have to recognize it for what it is. The knee jerk reaction is to hang onto the ungodly thinking. If you do that, you can jeopardize having your Father's thinking at work IN you. MM is telling you now before you face that sacred cow that you refuse to put on the altar. That thing you are not willing to change is not worth robbing yourself of your Heavenly Father's Wisdom. Godly thinking is looking at things from His perspective and you will see yourself begin to do this. But then there will be other things that are so counter to what you have read/believed/done for years that you will resist that. You have to make a decision here and now on what your apostle is besceeching you to do. This is a checkpoint-2 . What you need to be willing to do.
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. Wrong thinking and wrong living will never produce right labor. Some things may make good sense, but that's according to the world and not God. Some of these things are couched in Christian terminology and they have been a part of that system of what church does today. Because we have gotten used to that, we can't see anything else. EX The weekly format of a church service. Come to Monahans and they say it doesn't feel like church because there is something engrained in them saying this is what church is supposed to be. Get ready for the education to take your sacred cows out of the barn and slaughter them. That's the price you will pay to get the real Wisdom, not the counterfeit wisdom. This will allow you to labor with your Father because that's where your position is going to be. For some of you, your inner man is already being prepared for the education. Won't be chunked out into the education and shocked with all this information with no preparation for it. Your Father has been building in you an implicit, unshakable trust and confidence in what He says to you is true and its best. You will have to allow yourself to be corrected by the word of God. You may have to learn to do a complete about face and go in the direction your Father is going because He and that world corrects you. From now on, NOT being conformed to this world is the direction that you are going to head in. It's going to be a process, it's not going to happen in a moment. Will happen in stages and in steps. The longer you go, the more things you will discover to be not conformed to, because it wasn't the type of thinking your Father has given you. Talks about us being selfless. The way God produces His love within us is by giving us information. As we begin to think out of that information (doctrine) we are able to generate loving thoughts about the other members of our assembly. (These are the same loving thoughts that God Himself has in His mind about us.)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. Godly Thinking - don't think this way, think this way. The reason you love others in your local assembly has to be for the very same reason your Heavenly Father loves them. God doesn't love you because you are a good person or have good character qualities or have a likeable personality. The love being generated IN us is the same love that are Heavenly Father already possesses. First component is given to you in this form of doctrine and the key to it is sitting in the phrase ACCORDING AS GOD HATH DEALT TO EVERY MAN THE MEASURE OF FAITH. Not talking about SAVING FAITH, he is talking to saints. This is the first thing that gets generated IN you to get you to thinking about the other people in this room the way your Heavenly Father thinks about them. As you think about the other people in this room, this is what you should have coming into your mind. Why you want to CONTINUE INSTANT IN PRAYER-Romans 12:12c so you are constantly being reminded of that doctrine so when we are tempted to say 'did you see that top Sarita had on Sunday?' (foolish, worldly, not godly thinking) you are able to curtail what you were going to say and say that is not thinking about her in the way that I was taught and if I am going to be like my Heavenly Father and function with Him up there, I am going to have to live out of this doctrine. Means my thinking is now not whatever comes into my head. That will work against you in the heavenly places. You are going to be different and the things that are very important to your Heavenly Father will become very important to you and v.v and that will make you stand out like a sore thumb because this world is not anywhere close to godly - wants to talk tolerance and political correctness but the world is not godly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. How we learn to live in real-time so that Christ can dwell in our hearts, that His Life might be made manifest in these mortal bodies, His Life put on public display IN us. There is no greater privilege than that. MM says it doesn't get much easier than this because Paul uses the word 3x in the verse. Before you can ever live right you have to think right. Critical verse because this is where godly selfless love gets generated in us and it gets done by the last 12 words in the verse. The effectual worrking of any of this is by you making a conscious decision to do something and then operating out of that. This is when you can look at the person beside you and you can think about them the way your Heavenly Father thinks about them. That means it's not because they have a personality that you get along with or because you are married to them or you are related to them, but it is because you realize that they are important to this group/local assembly and they are as important as any other member because they have been given THE MEASURE OF FAITH. What the last 12 words of v3 are supposed to generate in us. You look at everyone as important to this assembly as anyone else. When this sinks in but don't expect fireworks to start going off. The further the education goes, you will look back one day and say even though I knew it was true back then, I had no idea just how true that was. Realize it is more true now than it was then because I understand more about it. MM says he has always thought the Bible was important and always wanted to have it because it's the word of God but when you find out Sonship is in and it is the only way to get it, then all of a sudden it is way more important. Don't worry about the old thinking creeping back because you have been given everything you need to keep that type of thinking from getting control. Through your new identity IN Christ you can put all that aside. When you do, that's SOBER THINKING.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. When your Father looks at saved people, He is looking at them like GH: NO RESPECTOR OF PERSONS-Romans 2:11. He doesn't like Bob better than Tom and then He'll do something for Bob. He has dealt to every man the MEASURE OF FAITH. What He has done for one, He has done for everyone of them. Point: Don't think of yourself more highly than you ought to think because God has dealt to every man the measure of faith. If you thought God was working in our physical circumstances today, if God healed Bob, He would have to heal Tom. Here's what we know. In the phyiscal realm, not everybody is getting it, which means God isn't the one doing that. Sometimes, your body has the wonderful ability to get well and it does but there are a lot of factors involved in that. Some folks get well faster because they weren't as sick. One of the ways you can tell what God is doing is that it will be dealt to everyone equally. Today, people think, why did God heal Bob but not me. Here's the point - God didn't do anything for Bob that He didn't do for you. IN Christ, it is grace. You don't have to deserve it/earn it/can't work for it. He's just going to give it to you. Good way to know if God did something - did every believer IN Jesus Christ get it? If the answer is NO, then no, He didn't do it because He would have violated the very first thing He educated you in. Everywhere MM turns he is faced with people who have gotten nothing but a steady diet of erroneous teaching about how to live for God and he is tired of it. Godly love will be generated and then expand to areas outside of this assembly. Post-doctrinal exhortation: The only way we can love others the way God loves them is to first love Him. First FORM OF DOCTRINE in Romans that follows the GH: godliness pattern (think, live, labor) and they are taught in that order. It is meant to generate IN us godly (not a copy of the human version) love and later charity is going to be generated IN us for the other members of this assembly. **To think of yourself more highly than you ought to think is to sin against God and against our fellow members of the body of Christ**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. There will be other groups that the next FORMs OF DOCTRINE are going to talk to us about, how we are supposed to think about them and how we are supposed to live out of that new thinking in accordance with that. Then eventually how we'll labor with God out of that is to practice for what we will be using when we get into the heavenly places, the entirety of the body of Christ with the ability to work together as one body. There's a version of God's Love for others that gets generated out of us but that does not come out of the blue. The ability of this to happen comes out of something else you should have been developing (GH: the MERCIES). **His Love IN us toward others is coming out of the love that we have for Him, that's the seed bed. That seed bed is our love for our Heavenly Father. What's going to spring out of that seed bed is His Love IN us for others. If we don't have an abounding love for our Heavenly Father we will not be able to have the love that we're supposed to have for others**. Why we have to love Him for more than just saving us. Dependent on all 18 of the Romans MERCIES, not just the 8 JUST/SANCT ones (v1). The more you love God the more that will be able to spring forth from that. Some areas we love God a lot for and some areas we are still in the process of loving God for. Produces selflessness; take it with us to the heavenly places; the effectual working of the word to produce the Character of Christ IN us. A process of a lot of intentional actions. When you understand that **LOVE is an informed decision and it comes out of KNOWLEDGE/JUDGMENT (Philippians 1:9)**. Same thing Paul said to the Philippians he could have said to the Romans. The more you learn, the more godly love you will be able to put on display. Make decisions based on what He is doing. Godly love won't only come into play when we're suffering, it's going to come into play a lot. Every decision we make will go through this filter. And the next 4 components of godly love are all sitting in Romans 12. When it gets out of that it's going to go through the filter of justice and its components. Then it's going to go through the filter of judgment and its components. Then its going to go through the filter of equity and its components. By the time you through all the 4 filters, you're going to look a that and say here's the decision my Heavenly Father would make and here's exactly why because of this component over here and this component over here. Maybe 1 or several or combinations.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. You have already been given something whereby those selfish thoughts come in, to deal with those selfish thoughts out of what you were taught in your sanctificaction and your new identity IN Christ. Being DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD is at the heart of your sanctification. It is how you are going to live for God. Like a coach drawing it up on the board and saying this is how we are going to do it, don't worry about the play. Then they go out on the field and walk through the play and then they run that play over and over and over so it will be natural when that play is called. It gives players a measure of confidence on this because he has run this play 150x in practice. When a selfish thought comes in, because if your sanctification, you are able to say no. My Father doesn't V&E this thought so I'm going to put it aside, I'm going to put it to death. Doesn't mean that the old thinking will never show up again but when it does, you have a way to deal with it out of your new identity IN Christ because that is the only sure way to get it done. At the end of v3 you will have godly love generated in you for the first time in your life because the thing that generates godly love are the last 12 words of v3. If your love for anything doesn't stem from the last 12 words in v3, then it's not godly love. That's how different this is. View it like our heavenly Father views it. EX Neighbor is sick and their grass needs mowing. Mowing it is selfless and love but it is not godly selflessness or godly love. If someone mows it out of godly selflessness, someone watching that can't see the difference between the two. The first was just mowing grass. The difference is in your THINKING. It's the motive behind it. This is why you have to learn His Thinking, see it from His POV. Because the way the natural man thinks about it isn't the way that He is thinking about it. It's not a bad thing to be here for the honor and glory of our Father or that you want this education because He V&Es it so you V&E it, but you haven't learned v3 yet. You couldn't know till our Father taught us. The only thinking we got was the thinking we got being part of this world. Now He is going to say I want you to look at this the way I look at it and when you do, its His thinking its godly thinking. It's a happy by-product that you are going to get an education and labor in the creature and bring glory and honor to the Father. MM is trying to separate in our minds what we understand about godly thinking and the world's version of that thinking.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. FOR I SAY: MM says it is like he is stepping into the role of being the mouthpiece for the Father and now the education is going to begin in earnest. THROUGH THE GRACE GIVEN UNTO ME: He is saying because of what was taught to me, I'm now going to turn around and say it to you. What's been taught to him, he is about to tell us. TO EVERY MAN THAT IS AMONG YOU: Book of Romans is written to the church in Rome (Romans 1:7) so we should look at this from the view point of the local assembly. Says this because every man that is among them has the wrong thinking. He's going to point out their problem. Talking to the people in that group at the church at Rome. The context is a local assembly and it is critical for you to recognize that. Bad news is that everyone of us has a problem. It's an uncomfortable truth and it is talking to every single one of us. There are no exceptions. We are all in the same boat. EVERY MAN THAT IS AMONG YOU: Talking to a local assembly of believers. That local church (includes remote/Zoom members). The doctrine starts here and then it is going to branch out to others. EVERY MAN: Context is the saints, not just the lost people in the world. Same with THE MEASURE OF FAITH. NOT TO THINK OF HIMSELF MORE HIGHLY...BUT TO THINK SOBERLY: MM says everytime a negative gets told to you, he turns right around and tells you what to do. MM says it is not enough to know what NOT to do, you have to know what TO DO. To the best of his knowledge, MM doesn't believe the NOTs are are meant to stand on their own. Can't find where Paul has told us NOT to do something without telling us what to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. **There are two edifications going on here:** **1. Yours** **2. The rest of His body/this assembly- your primary purpose for being here in the room is for this to happen (otherwise you are looking out for number 1**). You can't just come in here and say 'well I'm going to get my edification, I don't know what everyone else is going to do'. **You have to say the No. 1 reason I'm there is for the edification of everyone else**. There are two edifications going on here and you will begin to care more about theirs than you do about yours because you value every one of them. This is how this is going to change us. The godly aspect is from our view of our heavenly Father. It's body thinking - it's thinking like your Father. You can't manufacture this on your own. MM says mutual edifying comes into play here. If you don't have this type of thinking you won't be able to function in the creature. MM says when your body starts fighting over parts of your body, what happens? It falls apart. We are part of a single fabric - interconnected or interwoven. We are so interconnected with each other that when we assume our positions in the creature with no bickering, no jealousy, no selfishness, no pride, no envy, being able to crucify those thoughts and operate out of our godly thinking... MM says what could government do if from the President to the dog catcher it all worked in perfect harmony without dispute or jealously or politics but everybody had the best interest of the people they governed at heart and they knew from their Father what that interest was and they all worked in concert. How different would a country be? That's what you are going to be doing in the creature because you are comprising the government of that creature. You are going to be in a position of authority and working with other members who have to be thinking like you're thinking and they have to value you as much as you value them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. NOT TO THINK OF HIMSELF MORE HIGHLY THAN HE OUGHT TO THINK: MM says not every time but the vast majority of the time, Paul points out the wrong thinking and then gives you the right thinking. He tells us what NOT to think because that is the natural thinking that goes on in us. He points that out so we recognize that type of thinking as a problem. He is going to say here is the problem and you have to recognize it as a problem. Because if you don't, you won't abandon that thinking. You can't have both of these thinkings going at the same time. Can't have wrong thinking and right thinking happening simultaneously. We think what could this be but we are not thinking about it like our Father thinks. He is saying don't be HIGH MINDED-v16. None of us could know this until our Father taught it to us, we would have never done this on our own. NOT TO THINK OF HIMSELF MORE HIGHLY (arrogant, superior, for example) THAN HE OUGHT TO THINK (GH: Selflessness): Before he tells you WHAT to think, he corrects the old (GH: incorrect/ungodly) thinking which is wrong. Very first thing you get in the education affects your godly thinking. First component in your godly wisdom is to get you thinking in a certain way. Points out incorrect thinking. MM said is not talking about 'I am more important'. Should have seen that one coming. Look at the admonition that Paul warns about at the beginning of Romans 12. Don't get carried away. What you are about to learn is only going to make you one-dimensional. **If we looked at each other as the Image of God, you would not think of yourself more highly than we ought.**
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. BUT TO THINK SOBERLY, ACCORDING AS GOD HATH DEALT TO EVERY MAN THE MEASURE OF FAITH: Because of the comma, we know there are a couple of components to this second part. By the time you get to the end of v3, you should have godly love operating in your thinking because you can't live out of something that is not in your thinking. Then you will see it in practical use in v4-5. MM says this doesn't mean that you will never have another selfish thought. THINK SOBERLY: Gives you the correct thinking. SOBERLY is more than being serious. You can't THINK SOBERLY if you don't know THE MEASURE OF FAITH. **Sober thinking is selfless thinking. It's not thinking of yourself more highly than you ought to think but it's actually thinking about others and their value to the body**. Is describing the kind of sober thinking we are supposed to have in us as sons. It's a different kind of thinking. This is not the kind of thinking the world does. It's not thinking seriously, the world seriously thinking on a lot of things. Sober thinking is also different than a lot of members of the body of Christ think. Sober thinking is not under the influence of the world. “Sober” thinking is in agreement or harmony with something. Sober thinking is realizing that God has assigned a job in His Business to every member of this assembly; a job that will directly train us for the work we will be doing in the heavenly places. And it is this thinking that is meant to produce a particular thinking about the other members of this assembly and that thinking is what generates the first core component of godly love (what our Father values and esteems) in our inner man.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. NOT TO THINK OF HIMSELF MORE HIGHLY THAN HE OUGHT TO THINK (cont'd): We're naturally selfish and we have to be taught to think otherwise. Will show us to be selfish in some ways that we really didn't know we were selfish, we didn't realize that. When we think of ourselves more highly than we ought to think, we are not living out of our new identity IN Christ. The ungodly thinking that is naturally in us is directly opposed to who we are IN Christ. He really did make you somebody new; when He saved you, you are really are somebody new. Problem is you don't know everything you need to know on how to conduct yourself that way. Like being elected to go to office in Washington. There's a set of protocols that you now have to observe and until someone told them to you, you wouldn't know them. You have to learn to think and act like the person that you have been made to be (GH: IN Christ). God is asking you to change your thinking from worldly thinking to godly thinking. We don't mean to think of ourselves more highly than we ought to think, it is not our intention to do that, but once that godly love is produced in us, realize we will have an impact, not just on ourselves, not just on angels, but we're going to have an impact on every member of this assembly.
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. We are going to be interwoven with each other to such an extent that when somebody is gone, the rest of us are going to feel that. MM is equating it to 'empty nest syndrome' but it will be worse than that. The mutual edifying that goes on and the brotherly love that will go on between the members of this assembly will pull us together to such an extent that when somebody is out, we'll all feel that as though you were missing a real part of your body. There is something that is going to transform this body (GH: of believers) and we are going to begin to think of each other very differently and meet together very differently and what we do is going to impact all the other members of this assembly. You have to start thinking, I'm not just here for me, I'm here for the benefit that it gives every other member in this assembly. Right now, you may think it really doesn't impact too much if you are here or not but it's going to get to a place where you won't be able to say that anymore. It impacts more than we think. Some in the body deciding they are not going any further would be like your arm deciding at 5 years old I'm not going any further. When you think of yourself more highly, you think - group says proud, elitist, arrogant. GH: Should think not just humility but selflessness. Less self, not self-centered.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. MM says most people think this verse says 'according as God hath dealt to every man enough faith to be saved' but that's not what this is talking about. How to think soberly (MM says you already know how to do this): ACCORDING AS GOD HATH DEALT TO EVERY MAN THE MEASURE OF FAITH: Last 12 words of v3: 1. Define sober thinking 2. They generate godly love IN you Just because we have been selfless in some ways in the past doesn't mean we fulfilled this verse. If the last 12 words in the verse weren't driving you then you weren't doing it out of Romans 12:3. The world's version of selflessness is not good enough. We not only have to be selfless we have to be selfless for the exact same resons that our heavenly Father is and now He has given us one. Any selfless act that comes from anything other than what the doctrine has now taught us and we are now living out of , that's not what God is after. Critical to get this part right. If we don't think selflessly, it produces an attitude of pride and pride is something that works some terrible things in us, the dangers of what it will generate in us. It's a big issue to God and one that really deserves our attention. GOD HATH DEALT TO EVERY MAN A MEASURE OF FAITH: People read and think, well God gives some people a lot of faith and other people just have a little of faith. Not what is going on here. Remember the context. This is starting your education. Also see a positive and proper response to all 3 segments listed in this doctrine. DEALT: God is the one giving it out.
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. The first issue to be dealt with is this 'pride' issue so that we are not tempted to reject the words of God. We understand that we are all guilty of thinking of ourselves more highly than we ought to think. Why we needed to get rid of that pride and get that godly selflessness working in our inner man. If you are thinking more highly of yourself than you ought to think, implies that your thinking of others less highly than you ought to think. He is going to swap those so we really do begin to see each other as more important than ourselves. We are going to be given a means to do that with the last 12 words of v3. SOBERLY: Charles Smith - Sober: 1) Character that is un-tempted to excesses of any kind 2) the opposite of intoxicated, so that a man may be called sober who is not a drunk 3) Serious A man can be drunk with power and under its influence. So if you are thinking soberly, you are not under the influence of pride.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. Thinking of yourself more highly than you ought to think is thinking under the influence of pride. '-ly' is the contraction for the word 'like'. SOBERLY = Sober like = not under that influence. MM does think there is a way to be proud in a godly fashion of being a son of your Father. There's a godly way to think about yourself (not beat yourself down and demean yourself) and there is a godly way to think about others. Sober thinking: - is not under the influence of the world. - is not selfish. - is not just Christian thinking. EX WWJD at the core was not a bad idea but at the core it leaves it up to you to determine what would Jesus do. MM says Jesus would do the Will of His Father and the only way you would know that would to be instructed as a son and know these things.
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. ACCORDING AS: Not ACCORDIING to, because then you would have to follow it up with a present tense thing. This is in the past. ACCORDING: Root word is 'accord'. Accord root word is cord. AS GOD HATH DEALT: Notice the past tense - HATH. Because He did it back then, it's not going to have to be redone. OED: accord – 1) to bring into agreement or harmony; to agree. Webster's 1928: CORD: Is a string or a small rope composed of several strands twisted together. MM says ACCORD is going to produce that same body type thinking that we've been talking about before. 'Body type thinking' gets the focus off of us and gets the focus on EVERY MAN. When you have selfless thinking, then you're not thinking toward yourself you're thinking about others. He is saying I don't want you to think about yourself, selfish thinking, I want you to be selfless, I want that thinking to be about EVERY MAN THAT IS AMONG YOU. That's the rest of the members of the body. This assembly is a body and we are supposed to be thinking about each other in a particular way. The word ACCORDING is going to actually lend itself to 'body type thinking' because the root is cord - a number of strands twisted together to serve a common purpose. You never go buy a cord and say I need cord with separate twisted strands, you think of it as a single unit. That's the thinking, that selfless thinking is now going to be us thinking about we are not just a bunch of people that are here, it's a lot of single strands twisted together. We are going to be intertwined.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. 'Chord': In music the union of 2 or more sounds forming an entire harmony as a third, a fifth, an eighth (an octave), which are perfect chords or consonancies. There are notes that are in harmony with each other and when you hit a chord, you're hitting those notes that are in harmony and they sound right. If they don't sound right, you have dischord. Means something is out of harmonic with the rest of what's being uttered that can be used as dischord. 'Chorus': When you have a chorus, you have a lot of voices coming together in a melody that's harmonious. No one voice is the most important, you need all of them. Many can produce something that one could not. The word ACCORDING ought to set you up that there's something here that is common, something that is in harmony, something that had the whole group, not one because it is never about the one. If you have a cord, that's not a single strand. If you have a chord, that's not a single note. It's a series of notes expressing a harmony here. It's changing our thinking from 'it's about me getting my Sonship' to 'it's about the whole group getting their Sonship'. According means agreeing with or corresponding to or matching or consistent with or exactly or suitable. You can use according in all of these ways. It is going to tell you exactly what is going to produce that SOBER THINKING.
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. DEALT: Root word is deal. There's precision here - there's a reason he didn't say 'given'. MM says when you are DEALT something, there are exceptions but it **is something major or great or costly or of great significance**. EX dealt a devastating blow. You wouldn't say he was dealt a minor injury, he suffered a minor injury. MM says we have almost lost the ability to realize how these words are used, we are losing it very quickly. Never use deal for small - never say a little deal, say big deal or great deal. Could just give something that is not a big deal. When you are dealing something you are handing it out (like dealing cards) or dispensing them. The word DEALT emphasizes the greatness of significance of what God has bestowed to every man. George Crabb: DEALT: Always denotes something great and cannot be coupled with any epithet that does not express much. It is common to speak of a great deal of money. MM says wouldn't say received a small deal of money, would say a small bit of money.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. OED: dealt – to distribute, share. POINT: DEALT is going to be a major thing, a big thing. EVERY MAN: **Not every man in the world, he's talking about two contexts:** **1. every man in the local assembly** **2. every member of the body of Christ** (GH: because we will be working with them in the creature) The only way it wouldn't apply to you is if you were part of this local assembly but you had never trusted Jesus Christ. If He has given this to every single one of us, means that everyone has a purpose. Everybody is as important as anybody else. It's like a chorus, you have to have them all. Because this is dealt to every man, nobody is better than anyone else in this regard. And nobody is worse than anyone else. He's making an equality among this church. He is leveling the playing field. He is making it so that we all have the same MEASURE OF FAITH. This sober thinking is in line with something that God has dealt to every man the measure of faith. We have to understand what He did when he dealt to every man the measure of faith and when you understand that, that's what produces godly love. Sober thinking is in perfect harmony with what God did.
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. MEASURE OF FAITH: Where the power of these final 12 words rest. Since it is not defined in this passage, you know that something has been said to you before. MM says it showed up between Romans 8 verses 16 to 39. The HOW is out of our new identity IN Christ from Romans 6:1-13. By this means, put this godly love into action in your life. **This is your new identity - live out of that.** **This is the first steps to you being conformed to the image of God's Son.** **This is the very first step to making godly decisions.** **This is the very first step to knowing how to prove the will of God.** **This is the first step to being transformed by the renewing of your mind.** **This is the first step to no longer being conformed to this world.** **This is the first step to getting godly wisdom.** Because of this, MM can't overemphasize how crucial this step is because it's on this first step that the rest of the things are erected, it's all connected so we have to get this right.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. MEASURE OF FAITH: Not talking about your faith, not talking about how much faith you have, this is talking about something that God has dealt to every man. Faith here is NOT trust, like we put our faith IN Christ. Not talking about God trusting in something. This is that use of FAITH MM has showed before - **it is the faithful performance of God to dispense/DEALT something to every man**. Back in the old days, MM thought if you're saved and have faith IN Christ so everybody got that faith. But he is not talking about saving faith here. Here is another thing about this; **because the training and the education are already written in His word, then God is teaching all of us the exact same way**. He is not saying one thing to some of us while saying another thing to others of us. The "measure of faith" when it comes to our education is the same for every man. Once again, we see that God is not playing favorites, but treating every member of the body of Christ equally. **The measure of faith necessitates our choosing one or more offices and faithfully performing them. By allowing us to choose our offices, our Father is entrusting us with the care and maintance of His body. It is His church and He has made us caretakers of it. It's His prize possession and He expects that we value it like He does**. This church is how He will carry out His work and we are charged with knowing what His works are and carrying them out in a godly fashion. This verse should generate in us 'selfless giving'. Reason why we are being diligent is the MEASURE OF FAITH that has been entrusted to us as part of the Lord's body. The reason we are being diligent is because the first core feature of godly selfless love has been generated in us for the other members of the assembly. Knowing that God has dealt to every man the measure of faith is meant to get you thinking about the importance of your fellow saints (and thereby affect our estimation and treatment of them).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. MEASURE OF FAITH: We have all been dealt the MEASURE OF FAITH. **SomeOne has assigned a job or responsibility to you and counting on you to get done. Trusting us to labor with Him in His Business**. We are members one of another. God has given to everyone the "measure of faith". Everyone has a role to fulfill in the body and they are just as valuable as anyone else. 1. We are interconnected 2. We are interdependent 3. We are mutually existent Selflessly value and esteem the other members of the body. We value all of the members for the same reason your Father does. We are to labor corporately with our Father in a local assembly that becomes the practice field for up there. Not designed for the lone ranger. Labor is the accomplishment of God's labor in this dispensation of gentile grace. Conform us IN the inner man so we can labor with Him. The word should effectually work in us so we do the things that God would do. Our godly labor, we are supposed to look at in terms of the office. **Motivated by:** **- Doctrine: Let the doctrine be our motivation.** **- Father's operations**
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. THE MEASURE OF FAITH: Our Father has dealt this to every single one of us. When we understand what the MEASURE OF FAITH is, that understanding is going to produce SOBER THINKING in two different ways: 1. It's going to allow us to have godly selfless love toward other members of this local church 2. Keep us from thinking of ourselves more highly than we ought to think. This is what makes this a big deal about being instructed in godly love just this way. There's 2 major ways this is incorrectly taught: 1. God has given everyone the measure of faith which means everybody has the ability to put their faith in Jesus - MM says you can argue this point but not from this verse 2. They look down in the following verses, they say God has given everyone a measure of faith so that they can do whatever they are supposed to do and that's the measure of faith. MM critique's Abbott's commentary. Then shows Clarke's commentary. It's the type of help you can get in any self-help book. These are not body thinking at all.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. This is the only place that THE MEASURE OF FAITH shows up in your Bible so the easy way (GH: of first mention for interpretation) is out. When Paul talked about this issue before, he didn't call it this but he described it. Hints about THE MEASURE OF FAITH: a. Since Paul does not define THE MEASURE OF FAITH here in Romans 12:3, then we know to look somewhere previous to this in our Bible. You have already been given a frame of reference of what THE MEASURE OF FAITH is about. MM gives the example of 1 Corintians 15, 1 Thessalonians 4, and naming the rapture the BLESSED HOPE in Titus 2:13. Even told about it before in Romans 8:23. He gave you that MEASURE OF FAITH before but He didn't call it that. Before He said I need you to see the measure of hope that I HAVE given to every man. When you see that, it is supposed to effectually work IN you. To say it is really true. b. If God has given this MEASURE OF FAITH to every man, then that means we all have it. Means we are all the same in whatever this MEASURE OF FAITH is. God is setting up equality among the saints here. MM says his position is no more important than anyone else's. The only thing he is trying to do is to get you all the way through the education.
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. THE MEASURE OF FAITH is an English idiom (IDIOM: a phrase where the words together have a meaning that is different than the dictionary definitions - up to the hilt, lose your head, jump in feet first, put the brakes on, when in Rome do as the Romans do). You don't recognize it as such because it doesn't get used much anymore-used to be used in our country but it fell out of use. There was a time in our country when everyone understood what this expression was about but it came into disrepute in the period of time in which this country was involved in slavery. A measure of faith was used to describe something within that it took on a bad connotation. MM is going to use a couple ways to illustrate it, he's not going to use the slave way to illustrate it. 1. Employer-Employee or Master-Servant or 2. Father-son: A perfect Sonship term when used this way. It has to do with someone in authority charging someone who works for them or under them in the pecking order with a job or a responsibility. They are not going to be looking over this person's shoulder to make sure they do it, and they're not appointing anyone else in between them to make sure it gets down. It's strictly up to the person that they're given it to and by their own initiative they're kind of turned loose on their own.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. To get this done, that's called the MEASURE OF FAITH. A father owns a business and assigns something to his son and says it's up to you to get this done because I'm not going to come and harass you about it and I'm not going to send someone to check on you to find out. MM says He could say I AM putting My Faith in you. This is in perfect accordance with Sonship because you want to do it. When a father first adopts his son for the purpose of training him in the business. One of the first things the father does is he brings the son in and sits him down and he lays it out. He says this is what you need to understand. We are all given a job to do. We don't have a manager or a supervisor or a middleman or a micromanager or a foreman or anybody that overlooks that process for you. In the Bible terms, you don't have a tutor or governor, nobody is riding herd on that for you. THE MEASURE: This is the job I'm given to do. FAITH: The performance of that job. This service, this thing your Father has given you, has dealt to you, this job He's given you do to is not supposed to be done because you think someone is watching (NOT WITH EYESERVICE-Ephesians 6:6; NOT WITH EYESERVICE- Colossians 3:22). The world just says it's the right thing to do. It's the right thing to do and there's a reason it's the right thing to do and it ties into THE MEASURE OF FAITH. THE: Not 'a' but THE.
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. MEASURE OF FAITH: **A duty or job or responsibility that is faithfully discharged in our Heavenly Father's Business**. It's to LABOR with your Father. It is the responsibility we have been charged with to labor with your Father. **It is God that has dealt that responsibility to each of us equally. God gave it to every member because you have to have every part. When He is putting a body together, He needs all parts**. You shouldn't see it any differently than if God the Father visibly walked into this room and walked up to every single one of you and said I AM charging you with the responsibility to labor with Me. Seeing it with your eyes and hearing it with your ears shouldn't mean any more than what you read at the end of v3. GH: Everything up to this point are things you have been given (Just, Sanct, Redeemed body, new identity, adoption), all these things have been done for us, there's only one thing you have been given that requires you to do something and that's THE MEASURE OF FAITH. Another way to look at is you were given all these things so you could labor with your Father. The way God is getting us to think about us properly and the other members of the assembly properly and the other members of the body of Christ properly is by these words. We've all been given the same MEASURE OF FAITH. Produces that godly love. Can look around and say you love the people in this room because we've all been DEALT the same MEASURE OF FAITH. The bond built by the people in this room is going to supersede any bond that any worldly organization has ever enjoyed and there have been some pretty significant ones. Will go beyond that and that's where we are going with this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. THE MEASURE OF FAITH: Has to do with our godly labor. This is not describing God giving us faith or giving us the gift of faith or anything along those lines. Knowing that God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith will result in establishing the truth in our minds that we actually are members together in one body so that our behavior reflects that truth as we interact with each other. When someone is given a "measure of faith," it means: - that someone in authority has given them a job to do - that they are being counted on to do their job without someone standing over them to make sure they do it - charging someone with the responsibility to do something under their own direction but also to hold themselves accountable to fulfill the task in accordance with the one who assigned it. "The measure of faith" is your heavenly Father trusting you to labor with Him by the performance of a job that He wants accomplished. Imagine that your Father comes to you and says, "I have a very important job I want you to do. I am trusting you to do this and I am not going to do it for you. If you don't do it, then it will not get done." NUTSHELL: **The measure of faith is trusting someone to perform an assigned task with fidelity**. Is driving home the understanding that God has dealt to every single son, the responsibility to labor (and labor well!) with Him in His Business. The "measure of faith" is when someone is being entrusted with the responsibility to faithfully do what they were asked to do. From God's point of view, the measure of faith is the expectation that we steadfastly perform our task in accordance with the intent in which it was given. And when that job is faithfully discharged, then that person is said to have "all good fidelity." Specifically, our measure of faith is that our Father has entrusted every member of this local assembly to labor with Him in His Business right now in this local assembly.
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. THE MEASURE OF FAITH (cont'd): Where godly love gets generated in us. It's not an emotional love, it is a volitional love. You are choosing to V&E other members of this assembly because we have all been given the same MEASURE OF FAITH, which is our responsibility to labor with our Father. It's not a sentimental type love, but it is choosing on purpose to V&E other members of the assembly because you recognize they are part of this body and they have been given the exact same measure of faith that you have been given. Been given the same responsibility to labor with our Father. May do it in a different office but that office is needed as any other office. You can like someone but you have to love them for a different reason than that. Have to love them based on what was given to you in Romans 12:3. POINT: You have to love ALL of the members of the local assembly based on v3. If it is hard for MM to do this, he's thinking it might be the same way for you. The question is how does that thinking get translated into some action on your part? Have to do it and do it and do it and then you don't have to consciously think about it, your just operating out of that automatically so that to get it wrong we would have to stop and think about something else to get it wrong on purpose. Take that godly love out of our thinking and put it into our living and once you have it in your living you are qualified to labor with Him because you know how to do it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. THE MEASURE OF FAITH (cont'd): Is trusting someone to perform an assigned task with fidelity (high fidelity is a sound that was faithful to or as close as you could get to the original recording - being faithful to what the one who assigned the task wanted done). Not only complete a task but do it in a way that the One who assigned it wanted it done. Comes in a couple of pieces: 1. Taking personal responsibility for a task: When someone gives you THE MEASURE OF FAITH, they are asking you to take personal responsibility for a task. - To labor with God: Every saint has been given THE MEASURE OF FAITH which means every saint has been assigned a task for them to personally be responsible to discharge with fidelity or faithfulness to how that task should be done. The general heading is to labor with your Father. The godly thinking is that we understand that God has assigned to every member a task that were supposed to take personal responsibility for and that task in some way is to labor with our Father. MM says this is easy. There are people that have been doing things for years that qualify you to labor with God. The difference is we just didn't understand that's what that was, we didn't see it for what that was supposed to be. MM trying to encourage us. Don't have to change anything but understand WHY you're doing what you're doing. **Once the motive comes out of the doctrine, it becomes godly labor**.
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. THE MEASURE OF FAITH (cont'd): Does not have to take place within the context of a church or any kind of spiritual context. Could take place in a very secular environment where someone who is in authority comes to someone else and says I have a job/assignment/task I want you to do or something I need you to do but I'm not going to be able to get involved with it and I'm not going to be able to do it so I need you to handle it and just take it on yourself to do it. You could say this in the human realm but MM is translating this to the realm between us and our heavenly Father. THE MEASURE OF FAITH is the ability to say to someone I have a particular task or job for you to do. He is not going to badger us about or look over our shoulder. Doesn't mean he is going to leave you so alone that you can't talk to Him in prayer about that and use your relationship with your heavenly Father in the discharge of the THE MEASURE OF FAITH. Point: If we don't do this then it is not going to get done. This is not a pretend or made up or positional assignment. It's a real task. Does not means that God has given everybody some degree of the ability to trust Him. The phrase the indicated that something has been entrusted for you to do and God is depending on you to do that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. Doesn't want us to get a year down the trail and then we have to stop and come back. Let's get it done right here right now. If we can't do this, godly love cannot be generated in any of us. When you care about someone, don't you look for opportunities to tell them what they mean to you? Not emotionally, gushy but we really do value each other based on v3. More than something you say to someone or scribble down, this is going to have to start being in our conversation enough times until it really is true. Like getting on the bike. 'When I realize that you are a critical part of a group to labor with our Father, I love you even more'. 'Look around and realize it will take every one of you to get this done therefore I V&E you because this singular work together'. 'Realize remote members you never have seen, know they are part of the body of Christ and know they are needed in the creature so we V&E them'. Godly love comes out of what God is doing with us as an assembly, then that godly love has to get generated in us. MM says the commonness bounds you together. This right here (our local assembly) is the microcosm or the miniature of the creature, what we learn to do here and how we learn to do it is the only thing we are going to take with us where we get into the creature so this has got to get done here. Knowing that we have all been given the same MEASURE OF FAITH allows us to think about them the way our Heavenly Father thinks about them. That's what He's trying to get done.
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. FAITH: The responsibility to do a job in His Business. **When we discharge that job properly, we have "kept faith" with our Father. If we do not, we have "broken faith" with Him**. But, he has dealt to "every man" the measure of faith. George Crabb - Faith: Acting true to the faith which others repose in us. A breach of faith is a crime that brings a stain on a nation; for faith ought to be kept even with an enemy. No treaty can kept with him who will keep no faith. Webster's 1928: Faith: faithfulness; fidelity, a strict adherance to duty and fulfillment of promises MM says Webster's is exactly the way the word is used here - you have been dealt a MEASURE OF FAITH by your Heavenly Father. We cannot begin Romans 12:3 until we love God for being our Father, sanctifying us, adopting us, educating us, edifying us, treating us like adults and giving us liberty in Christ. And we cannot love Him for these things unless we know some things about them; what they are, why they are given to us, how they work, etc. The more we know, the greater our appreciation for those issues. The greater our appreciation, the more depth of our love for God for those things. Because Romans 12:3 (the Sonship education) will not fully work in us unless we first love God in the ways which are listed in the paragraph above (at a minimum). Loving God in those various ways is requisite to our edification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. Anticipations: 1. Anticipate the Education: We should anticipate a progressive education, since that is part and parcel of what Biblical adoption is all about. 2. Anticipate the pattern of doctrine: The pattern for our education/edification; thinking, living and labor. (These three aspects constitute the "form" [consists of 3 parts] of the doctrine.) 3. Anticipate the first Sonship Skill: We that we are going to be taught the godly decision-making skill of wisdom. **The Sonship skills are only obtainable by a motivation to be like God in our own hearts and minds**. Any other motivation will end in failure in one form or another. Is the beginning of the doctrine that teaches us to value and esteem others the way God values and esteems them, and then conduct ourselves toward those people the way God conducts Himself toward them. Two main objectives: 1. To dispel the ungodly thinking that's already in us. We all think of ourselves more highly than we ought to think and that kind of ungodly thinking does not allow for godly love to exist. Therefore, it must be taken care of first. If we do not take care of this, then we will not possess godly selflessness but we will possess pride. Pride rejects grace! Pride (selfishness) will end in the rejection of God's words. 2. Just like Paul can say to every saint in Romans 8 that we know not what we should pray for as we ought to think, he can also say to every saint that we are not thinking about the other members of our assembly correctly. The only way to keep our minds from being under the influence of this world is to think godly; to think in accordance with the doctrine given to us here in Romans 12.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. Godly thinking: - Who? Every saint - What? Given/Dealt the MEASURE OF FAITH. Supposed to impact your thinking about the other members of the assembly which we are a part. - Why? To labor with God/our Father. Not about the offices. You can do plenty of things/ways to implement the doctrine into your everyday living. This is the way you are supposed to do that so you really get a handle on how to utlize this doctrine and make it practical in your everyday life. When your Father comes along and says I HAVE something very specific that I AM trying to accomplish in My Business and I WANT you to labor with Me, this is the godly labor. Taking the experience from the godly living and you are translating that into a very specific task. - Where? In the/this assembly/local body. There is something designed to take place among the folks in this local church that is in response to THE MEASURE OF FAITH for us to labor with our Father ins some very particular ways. - When? Should start now. Not something down the road, can do with the doctrine we are looking at right now. Learn how we all function together as a body. Tells us that we are in a particular relationship with each other.
Romans 12:3	Godly Thinking - Talk about us being selfless	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. Summary: - All of us have been dealt THE MEASURE OF FAITH. All of this is based on the accomplishment of our Father's Will. Based on the relationship that we have with Him. - We are part of a body: Based on the relationship that we have with each other. - We are being taught 'selfless' thinking. v3 talks about us being selfless. - We are making the decision to value & esteem each other and fellow members of that body. - We manifest it in our actions toward them. This doesn't become godly charity until it gets manifested in our actions. v4-5 talks about the particular way in which that selflessness gets manifested as members of a body.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3b	Godly Thinking	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; **but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith**. What is sitting in these last 12 words is going to demonstrate to us that every single individual in this room, we are going to look at this same. There are no small or insignificant members in this assembly. Part 1: BUT TO THINK SOBERLY Part 2: ACCORDING AS GOD HATH DEALT TO EVERY MAN THE MEASURE OF FAITH: MM thinks this is a description of what sober thinking is. MM says when we get to the end of these 12 words, the light will come on for every one of us as far as the effectual working goes. This is not just thinking - I've got to think of other people first or I've got to be more selfless than ever, because that's exactly the kind of thing that the world understands. There are people in the world that are promoting these things that are in the education and that you can have every one of them and God doesn't need to be part of the equation. The world has a brand of this. MM says what a waste of time this would be if we were just taught what the world has taught a million times? Because of who we were in Adam, because these bodies are unredeemed and have sin dwelling in their members, no matter how good our motives were, it dies as soon as it comes off of the tips of our fingers and becomes unacceptable to our Father.
Romans 12:3b	Godly Thinking	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; **but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith**. This is why you were given a new identity so this body could produce holiness that is acceptable to Him because it is the thinking behind it that makes all the difference in the world. That's where the critical difference is. That's the same thinking the lost world has and our thinking has to be really different from that. Truth is, you can reject a selfish thought and choose to do something that is selfless for a lot of different reasons. MM is not saying there isn't some degree of virtue in the worldly version of selflessness, but that's the best this world has to offer and that is not good enough for your Heavenly Father if you are going to be thinking like Him and equipped to do His work because His work requires His thinking not this world's thinking. You can't take the smartest people in the world and put them in the creature because they will never be able to think about it like He thinks about it. When you get out into the creature, this issue of godly love is absolutely paramount for us to do what we are going to be doing there. We won't be able to accomplish what we need to accomplish thinking that way and putting ourselves in line with that thinking. Godly love is not a standalone doctrine. It has to be integrated into every thing that you are doing. There's coming a time where you are going to have to make decisions about things when you're going to have to make decisions about things in order to see your education really produce what it's supposed to produce in you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:3b	Godly Thinking	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; **but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith**. ACCORDING AS GOD HATH DEALT TO EVERY MAN THE MEASURE OF FAITH: Understand two things about this: 1. God has dealt to you THE MEASURE OF FAITH. You are charged with the responsibility to labor with Him in some way. 2. God has charged everyone else in this assembly with the same MEASURE OF FAITH. Doesn't mean they have to do what you do because there is more than 1 way to labor with God. This is supposed to change the way you think about others in the assembly. Instead of looking at each other and liking someone for this or that, look at each other GH: through this lens. This is just the tip of the iceberg in your thinking. Get through the rest of the 4 decision making skills, look back at this and it will mean so much more because you are looking at it with a more mature eye. You are going to care about other members this way because this is why God cares about other members. Because God has dealt to them the MEASURE OF FAITH. When we V&E each other and this takes it's full effect it will knit this assembly together and compacted (GH: not physically, our hearts). Many have been laboring with God and just need to see it for what it is and think about it in a godly way. If you refuse to labor with God, He is not causing bad things to happen to you. Two terms: - Kept the faith: Laboring with God - Broken faith: Refuse to labor with God This is NOT about God giving us faith, NOT about God giving this person this much faith, NOT about God giving different measures of faith. He doesn't say A MEASURE, says **THE MEASURE. It's all the same, like how God deals with us under grace. God is giving everyone the same personal responsibility to labor with Him**. Like FAITH OF CHRIST is when Jesus carried through on the responsibility that was given to Him, what we are being asked to do is to carry through on the responsibility that is given to us. Don't think of it as an obligation or a job, think of it as a privilege.
Romans 12:3b	Godly Thinking	3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; **but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith**. We have all been dealt THE MEASURE OF FAITH-Romans 12:3: Means that every member has a job. But don't think about it in an individualized basis - I've got THE MEASURE OF FAITH. You have THE MEASURE OF FAITH. They have THE MEASURE OF FAITH. MM says he doesn't want us to think about it that way. Think of a body. Let's say God forms a body and there's lots of members in that body. He points to the hand and says you guys have a job to do in connection with that body and everything you do is in connection with that body. Says the same thing to the feet. THE MEASURE OF FAITH is in connection with every other member and we're just playing a role. Can be a huge role in what the body is doing or could be a minor role in what the body is doing. MM says when God made our body, He didn't give all the members their choice. Like the spiritual gifts, the Spirit decided who got what. But now, in the body of Christ, we're going to be able to choose some things. That's part of the liberty we have a adult sons and daughters. Every member of the body has a job. THE MEASURE OF FAITH: You have a part or role to play within your assembly. Together they provide for everything the Lord needs to happen in the local assembly. Offices work toward the sustaining and maintaining and the advancement of the local assembly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:4-6		**Operation: Edification of the saints (God means that to be carried out within a local assembly or body of believers that meet together)**. This whole thing is geared to happen in a body. MM says you can't get this Lone Ranger mentality because this thing is not built with the eye being the only member of the body. If your body is just one big eye, how is it going to move around or hear or speak? Everyone has an operation that God is trying to get done.
Romans 12:4-5	Godly Living / Emphasis on OFFICES	Godly living/acting instruction - take the godly thinking and provides a natural outlet for it in conduct and behavior. Talk about the particular way in which that selflessness is manifested; as members of a body. GODLY LIVING: Group says ONE NEW MAN. MM says there is a way we should act as a whole body. Talking about the local assembly. Not just using the analogy of a body, he's saying he didn't say you're like a body or your as a body. You will view other members of the local assembly like you view your physical body. MM asks how would you like to do without your hand for a week? What if someone came up to you and said what part of your body would you like us to cut off? What would be your first response? None, because you value every part of your body. This is how you are going to begin to feel about the people in this room. These 33 words are at the heart of what it means to be a member of the body of Christ. It is these words that actually allow for godly charity to exist. Charity, as you recall, is manifesting a particular attitude by our actions. Since this is the godly actions (living), then this is where that godly charity is made manifest.
Romans 12:4-5	Godly Living / Emphasis on OFFICES	It is here that we are being introduced to the kind of relationship we have with all the other sons in our assembly, for God's plan and purpose calls for us to be a body. Understanding… • We are all part of the same body • We will occupy different offices • Every office is useful to the entire body Romans 12:4-5: Emphasis on OFFICES. Just as the members of our physical bodies occupy different offices, so it will be in this church. 1. We will accomplish those operations by means of the "offices" which we will occupy in this church. These offices will not be automatically working in us as they were in those who had the gifts. 2. We know what God's operations are because God has written them in His word; specifically the portion of His word that is to us and about us (Paul's epistles) and even more specifically, in the portion of Paul's epistles where Paul is instructing us about this very issue; Romans 12. You don't get a supernatural gift given by the Spirit, you get to choose an OFFICE as a son. You don't have partial knowledege. THAT WHICH IS PERFECT IS COME-1 Corinthians 13:10.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:4-5	Godly Living / Emphasis on OFFICES	Just like in the members of our physical body, there is no room for pettiness or the kinds of things that divide us. Our Father expects more from us than for us to just be good people trying to do the best that we can because our best has never been good enough. The minimum is Christ in you. This is really what we're after. Need to settle the issue once and for all that what we are engaged in is more important than the little differences that folks might otherwise bicker and argue over. Those things are not worth it. Have to know that the POE is going to try to make that happen at some point so to be forewarned and forearmed we are going to have to lay aside the tendency of the flesh. and become a godly people. We can't succeed without each other, it's going to take all of us and we understand that. When one person in the body is not doing their part, when they're dragging their feet, it is going to affect the whole group. Because we don't want to run off and leave people in the dust. We want everybody to make the trip together. We are better with the whole group moving along together. Figure out who we are going to serve - yourself, the adversary, or the One that loved us and redeemed us and adopted us and blessed us with all spiritual blessings in Christ Jesus and made us spiritually fit to be utilized in His Plan and Purpose. This is God's Will for everybody because He has told it in His word.
Romans 12:4-5	Godly Living : 4 Body Characteristics	After understanding v3, there are thoughts that ought to be coming into your mind. There are some body characteristics that we have to be thinking about because they're going to be integrated into our living with each other when we come into these walls. Before you get out of v5 is an exercise and learning to think about what you're taught because not every single thing is going to get spelled out for you. You're going to have to learn to see this and to see it you are going to have to think about it. Those thoughts ought to lead you somewhere (GH: body thinking). If everybody is part of a whole, if everybody is important, if we're all those strands wrapped together to make a single cord, how you look at each other has to go outside yourself. - When you look at someone, they have the same responsibility, you want them to succeed in that. - Look around the room and think to yourself I really want these folks to succeed. - That should make you think, how can I help them? You are going to get to the place as you go through the education that you are thinking about it and you're carrying these thoughts out and everything is not going to get spelled out for you every step of the way. Churches may read the words in the Bible and say oh, we are a body but MM says that you have to get beyond that. But when you put this into this group and start putting it into this group and living out of that, it becomes extremely profound. This is how you are supposed to start thinking about this. All of us have an opportunity to now do a job with our Father that is equally important to Him. One job is not any more important than the other, and this is the way we are going to start looking at this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:4-5	Godly Living : 4 Body Characteristics	The way you start looking at this leads you to start thinking about some other things that are critical for body living and body thinking. Our body has a lot of members and they don't all do the same thing or same job or (GH: in this case) same office. MM says he uses the terms OFFICE and job interchangeably. They all have a single function - to bring life and function to this entire body. No matter what job it's doing, isn't it all working to do that? You should look around at the other people in the room and know that your job is to bring life and function to this body no matter what part you play. That's what you are doing. And you will be doing the same thing in the creature. This body thinking is not just the first thing out of the box, it's something you're going to be faced with all the way through the education because it is the very foundation of what we are going to be doing. When you read that everyone of us was dealt THE MEASURE OF FAITH, we're all doing the same thing - we're discharging this responsibility to labor with our Father. Now you understand we are laboring with our Father no matter what part you have and because God has dealt to everyone of us THE MEASURE OF FAITH, what you learn next is that you are going to labor with Him and the first place is right here in this assembly. This isn't just the place of your instruction, it's the place where you put that instruction into practice and that means the first time you make a decision out of godly wisdom you will do it within these 4 walls because this is the first way He will teach you about it. God has designed this local church to be the major training ground for our work and our decisons and our labor. You will get to practice on your fellow members. **When you put your hand on the assembly door, you will think I'm coming to work**. You will look so forward to what gets done here that when you come in the door, you will be saying I'm ready to do this.
Romans 12:4-5	Godly Living : 4 Body Characteristics	Two verses, separated by a colon, one sentence. MM says this is godly living, but when he first looked at it, he thought it was thinking because he didn't see too much doing. But then you see that in v3, it's doing something very different from v4-5 and what's happening in v4 and v5 are very directly connected. v4 and v5 make sense to go together. Contain the body characteristics that you are supposed to be thinking about. Makes the analogy between the physical body (v4) and the local assembly (v5). You've got to start thinking what's going on in your physical body. He uses the term body because that is a perfect fit to what you are supposed to be doing in the creature. As a body that is able to work together as a single unit. We are the church, the new creature now and we're going to bring life and function to that creature. When He talked to Israel, He did not talk to them as they were part of a body. He talked to them as if they were part of a nation. That's the perfect fit because if they are going to be that great nation and the head of all nations and the whole world is going to be influenced by them, you know what God wants doing in that nation. But when you get up there, He doesn't need a nation, He needs a body. The body is a perfect fit for us in the heavenly places. The features of a body that we have to get in our thinking is not listed in this passage. If this assembly doesn't get them, we are missing a part of the very core of what we've got to have operating in us. And if we don't have it operating in us here, we can't carry it with us to the creature. He's not telling you these are the characteristics you have to have.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:4-5	Godly Living : 4 Body Characteristics	He's counting on the fact that when you see v4-5, you will say oh the same things that make my body function properly are the very things that will make this body function properly so all I have to do is think about these things. There is a specific number of these. There are 4 fundamental body characteristics that you have to identify here. All 4 are found in 1 Corinthians 12:12-27. If we come out of v4-5 and don't get these 4 body characteristics in our thinking, we're going to wind up with the same serious problems that the Corinthians had and that almost destroyed their assembly. You have over 200 bones in your body and hundreds of muscles and tendons and ligaments and organs. You have complete systems in your body. You've got a pulmonary system that allows you to breathe air and oxygenate your body and kicks carbon dioxide out. Who would have thought to do that except God? You've got a circulatory system, the blood that carries oxygen to every part of the body. It's got things in it that if it senses things that are foreign to the body, this the body attacks it and tries to kill it so it doesn't invade the body. You have platlettes in the blood stream and they rush to the site of the bleeding and they branch out and interlock and form a clot. You have all of this happening in you every moment. You don't even have to think about it. v4 and the first part of v5 are giving you a framework to put your godly thinking in. You've got this godly selfless thinking generated in you and now he's going to say let me now tell you how you're going to put that into your living (last part of v5). Imagine your Father saying to you, let Me tell you how to take that thinking and how you're going to put that into your living.
Romans 12:4-5	Godly Living : 4 Body Characteristics	Just as this is true of your physical body (v4), this is now going to be true of this body/local assembly which is now going to be referred to as ONE BODY IN CHRIST. 4 attributes of a normal physical body that allows the members to do all of it well. The descriptive terms that describe the relationship that all the members of your physical body have that allows your body to function. Originally, MM came up with a list of 7. Realize the others are extensions of the original 4. The word OFFICE will be the key to discovering at least 1 of these. They are true whether you are lifting your arm OR running a 100 yard dash. Even at work when your body is asleep at night. When you wake up in the morning and if those 4 things are not there, you will not be able to get out of bed. It's simple when you look at your human body but when you look at an assembly of people that's the last thing that you think about. In order to be ONE BODY IN CHRIST, an assembly has to have these 4 body characteristics going and it is critical they do all right. What is important is that we learn to function with each other according to these body attributes. When you ask an average person what does it mean to be a member of a church they would say on the church roll, baptized, joined. When you ask an average person what does it mean to be a member of the body of Christ, they would say saved, rapture, etc. The way those members function with each other when we're assembled together as a body, that's the key. Need your body to have these attributes just like we need this assembly to have these attributes.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:4-5	Godly Living : 4 Body Characteristics	These attributes bring 'life and function' to a body. There's a huge difference between a church that knows a bunch of doctrine or a church that just comes to praise and worship and a church that is educated as sons and daugthers. These 4 attributes aren't accidently at work in any church unless they are consciously aware of them. STORY: Fire men all dressed up in a shiny truck and stand by while a building burns. Show up at the scene and didn't put out the fire but did you notice how clean the truck was. If you are not getting educated in godly wisdom, what's the point?' All you are doing now is a bunch of religion. You are doing things that your flesh feels good about but your Father is not interested in that. MM says he wishes someone would have told him this years ago. It is important to identify these 4 body attributes because if you don't identify them, you won't be aware of them, and if you're not aware of them they can't be in your thinking, they can't be in your living, and if they are not there, you can't labor with your Father. These 4 attributes are the means by which you are going to labor with your Father in v6-8, they are going to actually bring a living union between members into existence. In order for us to ever be what God intended a local of assembly of believers to be, that's when it actually starts right here. A church is not a church until these 4 things are up and running in it. All it is is one more group that happens to use the Bible to do some things but it's not the thing that actually allows it to be one body. There's a big difference between an assembly operating as a body with these 4 characteristics in it and a group just getting together to look at things in the Bible.
Romans 12:4-5	Godly Living : 4 Body Characteristics	We are not studying the Bible for studies sake, you're studying the Bible because of something you are going to be doing in eternity. This small group is a microscopic sample of that group that is going to be in the creature. What we are going to learn to do here among ourselves is the exact same thing you are going to have to do when you get up there, when you're delivering the creature from THE BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION or reversing that the creature that was made SUBJECT TO VANITY. What we are about to engage in is exactly the same thing that has to be in our thinking and in our living and in our labor up there. This is where you get to practice. Look around the room and think they are my guinea pigs, I'm going to practice on them, this is how I'm going to sharpen my skills and we are going to get it wrong together and we are going to get it right together. When it starts clicking, you will understand what Paul is saying in v4-5. It's only when the members of the body are assembled in one place can the body do something that it could never do any other time. Will change the way that you look at this. Will show up in Glen Rose and feel like you spent the last 2 weeks without your hands. It will be beyond fellowship, you're going to feel like this is the reason you're here on this earth. At the end you will say I don't want to go home. What would you do if your body only assembled yourself once every 2 weeks? Having members dispersed all through north Texas are just a bunch of members, not a body.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:4-5	Godly Living : 4 Body Characteristics	If the whole body was just 1 member you wouldn't be able to do anything except what they one member's office allowed it to do (1 Corinthians 12:17). That whole body by definition has to have a lot of different members. The body is not in competition with itself. Every member of the body knows: - what it is supposed to do. **- because I have a particular use to the body, I must participate.** **- because all members are interdependent, I must cooperate.** **- because other members will have needs, I must serve the other members of the body.** **- for the good of the body, I will look to the welfare (->RESPOND) of the other members at all times (in times of rejoicing and in times of suffering.)** The realization of the body attributes of Participate, Cooperate, Serve and Welfare are meant to activate godly selflessness. They bring to mind how we are to conduct ourselves and the motives behind those actions. These four attributes should be familiar to us by our constant meditation upon them and our time in prayer about them. Those prayers can include our desire for these attributes to be at work in us. The four body attributes of Participate, Cooperate, Serve and Welfare: - are meant to activate godly selfless doctrine. In other words, thinking about those attributes should cause us to value and esteem the other members of our assembly the same way our Father does. - bring to mind how we are to conduct ourselves and the motives behind those actions. Learn through the body attributes we cannot do it alone, we've got to have this whole body participating and cooperating and serving and responding in order for this to work the way it's supposed to.
Romans 12:4-5	Godly Living : 4 Body Characteristics	Why would we need to see what we would consider the carrying out of what would be considered an ordinary job as functioning out of an OFFICE? Almost any business has an Accounting department. Every church has someone who does book keeping. See this as the discharge of an OFFICE because: 1. This is how your heavenly Father sees it because it is within the framework of the local assembly. He has some operations in accordance with those offices. 2. By thinking about it as an OFFICE it reminds us that we are part of a body and the attributes that we are supposed to have as part of that body. (1) Participate: If one of your members say I am not participating today it impacts your day. If one of your feet say I'm not going anywhere, I'm not working, GH: that will be an impact. (2) Cooperate: Someone can say I'm going to participate but I'm not doing what the other Members of the body are doing. I'm doing what I want to do. (3) Serve: We serve one another as we participate, we cooperate. (4) Look out for the welfare of one another. (GH: MM changed from WELFARE to RESPOND). 3. They are the means by which our Father's operations are carried out. These 3 help set our motives to be godly. You have to have a godly motive for godly thinking.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:4-5	Godly Living : 4 Body Characteristics : No. 1 - Participate	Four body attributes - we can't allow this to fall through the cracks. These are going to create a bond unlike any brotherhood or fraternity or club because it is rooted in godliness according to a purpose that your heavenly Father had in mind when He created man to begin with: 1. Participation (1 Corinthians 12:14-19) - The first body attribute is to PARTICIPATE for the good of the assembly. Because we have a use, we must PARTICIPATE. It demands that you participate; you really do have a use and a purpose. Means there is no more sitting on the sideline saying well, I'm not the hand so I'm not of the body. When you realize that you do have a use or a purpose this demands that you participate in this body. You can't stand on the sidelines anymore and let the rest of the body carry your load. When one part of the body is missing or not functioning and the rest of the body has to compensate is a handicap. Your foot never goes on strike because it can't be the hand. Charles Smith: Participate: To take a part, share or portion in common with others. Participate implies a more perfect unity or feeling of community or possession, hence it is followed not by 'of', but 'in' (GH: you participate 'in'). Two persons may partake of the same dish, but they participate in each other's feelings, convictions, joys, or sorrows.
Romans 12:4-5	Godly Living : 4 Body Characteristics : No. 1 - Participate	George Crabb: Participate: We partake of that which please ourselves, but we participate in that which pleases others. MM says that is almost body thinking right there, isn't it? The body needs every member to step up and do its part. If a body is going to successfully function, it needs all hands on deck and needs every hand to participate. If you know you are having a use and you go I'm not doing it you are crippling the body. What if your hand said, I'm just not going to be part of the body anymore, I'm just going off somewhere else. **WRONG THINKING: Because of my office, I'm not part of the body. If I'm not part of the body, I don't have to do anything.** **RIGHT THINKING: My office is part of what makes up a body and therefore I must 'pull my weight,' by participating. If I do not participate, I handicap the body!** MM says people who say maybe God doesn't want everyone participating in Sonship is like God saying maybe God doesn't want your whole body working together. Participation is the FIRST hallmark sign of a son and also of an assembly which is qualified to labor with God. *** Our role in the body is we have to PARTICIPATE, the body is depending on us.** **** Because I have a particular use to the body, no matter what my office, I must PARTICIPATE.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:4-5	Godly Living : 4 Body Characteristics : No. 2 - Cooperate	2. Cooperate (1 Corinthians 12:20-22) - Because we need every other member we must COOPERATE. You can PARTICIPATE and do your own thing, so you must COOPERATE with all the other parts of the body. **WRONG THINKING: There are some members of the body which I do not need.** **RIGHT THINKING: I need every other member (even the 'feeble' ones-1 Corinthians 12:22) in order to properly labor with my Father here (in this local assembly) and in the future (in the creature). Therefore, for the good of the body, I must cooperate with other members.** Cooperation is the SECOND hallmark feature os a son and also of an assembly which is qualified to labor with God. Interdependence is not a conduct. That function can't get done unless those members COOPERATE. MM says these first 2 are 2 sides of the same coin. I've got to participate, but it's not me doing my own thing, what I'm participating in is in cooperation with the body. These are the first 2 body attributes are now going to start taking place in this assembly. Before you can get it right out there, you have to get it right in here with people who understand exactly what you understand. If we can't effectively labor with our Father without every member participating and without all of us cooperating together, but all of that is with the body in mind. *** Our role is to COOPERATE, that's the body working together.** **** Since a body depends upon all its members, I must COOPERATE.** We will cooperate, in our office, with every other member so that we may assist them in the performance of their office. We are supposed to be looking at the other members and determining how we, performing our office, can help them perform their offices. That is a deliberate cooperation. This is what selfless thinking produces.
Romans 12:4-5	Godly Living : 4 Body Characteristics : No. 3 - Serve	3. Serve/Servant (1 Corinthians 12:23-24a) - The 3rd attribute ends right here at the colon. This third body characteristic is wrapped up in these members noticing something about other members' need and doing something. GH: Attribute ties to OFFICE in Romans 12:4-5. If you hold an OFFICE it tells you something about your relationship to everyone else. When you have an OFFICE, you are a SERVANT of the people. The word OFFICE tells you the members of that body are going to serve one another. When we see another member with a need, when someone with no such need gives of themselves to meet that need, they are SERVING. Your pancreas doesn't get one kind of blood but your eyes get a good kind of blood but they all get service with the same blood stream. The blood stream is serving the whole body. *** We are going to SERVE when we see a need.** **** Because there will be other members who have needs, I will SERVE those other members of the body.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:4-5	Godly Living : 4 Body Characteristics : No. 4 - Respond	4. RESPOND or responsive (1 Corinthians 12:24b-26) - MM says we are really vibrating in tune with what's happening with that member, whether it be good or bad. Group says harmony or responsive. We all respond when something bad happens to a member and we all rejoice when something good happens to a member. We are interested in the WELL-BEING or WELFARE (MM corrects - these are not conduct - changes to RESPOND) no matter if he's suffering or if he's been honored. We are responding with his WELL-BEING. MM says that is in harmony and that is in accord. Caring doesn't necessarily include you doing anything. This is all a selfless action always with someone else in mind. EX Linda wins the lottery we all go on a cruise because you wouldn't want to leave your hands and feet at home. *** We are going to RESPOND to whatever the other members are going through.** **** For the good of the entire body I will appropriately and purposefully RESPOND in accordance with whatever happens to the other members of to produce their well-being.** We may come up with better terms over time but these encapsulate what we need for now. These body attributes are the things that have to be in our minds, not only as we meet together as a body and have to be in our minds as we live in this assembly, but they're in our minds when we make decisions. We will never put these things aside, don't be thinking you are putting these 4 words on the shelf and we are done with them. MM can't tell us how to start putting these 4 things into work because if he starts writing what we are going to do, he is writing a law up on the board and he just created a tutor and governor for us. You will have to determine how you're going to behave with these 4 body attributes with the rest of the members of the assembly. When you come into the building, are you looking for physical things that need attention? Am I really looking at the other members of the assembly and wondering what I can do spiritually to meet the needs of the folks of this assembly? We are not just going to do them just to do them, we're going to put them into practice here and then in eternity.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:4-5		MM says there will be a tendency or temptation to just see the information as data. We are transitioning from the godly thinking to the godly living. Not just facts in our head but something that really has to translate into our godly living which means we have to integrate it into our practice. v4 gives us in illustration by which we can understand v5. v4 talks about our physical body. You have different members of your physical body - hands, ears, feet, and a whole lot of things going on inside of you. All of those members have a different job. In the same way, God is going to introduce something to us. Just like your body has a lot of different members and they're all designed to do a specific thing and they all work together to accomplish an overall objective. MM says he has used stories of how numerous parts of your human body work together to accomplish simple tasks. If any of your members don't do their job, the objective doesn't get done or doesn't get done optimally. Everything is working in concert and that is what God is training us to do. He is going to give us the tasks and then we're going to fill our roles in the accomplishment of that. Why being part of an assembly in one way or another is so important. The connection of the members of being just a brother or sister in Christ goes way beyond GH: the tag of being fellow Christians. **There's an interconectedness and interdependency that now allows us to now actually exist as a body and that's not what people in church normally think of**. We will look at this as being the necessary component to be able to labor with our Father. MM says when we reviewed these verses before he doesn't think we had this information in our head, it never really translated into this body labor, this corporate laboring with our Father. MANY MEMBERS IN ONE BODY...EVERY ONE MEMBERS ONE OF ANOTHER: In Christ, we have a mutual solidarity: WE ARE MEMBERS ONE OF ANOTHER-Ephesians 4:25. MM says this ought to be the reason we SPEAK EVERY MAN TRUTH-Ephesians 4:25 with each other.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:4	Godly Living: Talking about your physical body - many members/body parts have not the same office/function	4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office: MM says right now you may not realize: - how connected you are to the other members of the assembly - how dependent you are to the other members of the assembly Knowing it is the start and then beginning to act this way on purpose is how that becomes part of your godly living. When we first read something and get it explained and we understand it, that doesn't mean we have the fulness of all of that. Don't let that stop you. It is designed to be like anything else you do. The more you do it, the better you do it, the more comfortable you are with it. It then becomes automatic because you are being transformed. You will V&E the other members of your assembly because God has given every one of them THE MEASURE OF FAITH. You realize that in order to labor with your Father there is a connected issue and a dependent issue that is going to have to not only be in our minds but also in our conduct. ONE BODY: Context is the local assembly and learning how to love the other people in this assembly. Supposed to think about them the same way as your heavenly Father does for the same reason He does. In this case it is because He has dealt to every man THE MEASURE OF FAITH. It's not enough to copy what He does, why you're doing it to match WHY HE does it. This is how you get godliness, how it gets formed in us. Not about us trying to emulate this. Sonship tells you the WHYS. Most Christians do what they are told to do but your Father is not after that. Your Father wants to your have the ability to function as His son/daughter and make those decisions without having to be told. We are supposed to encourage one another, to help one another, to love one another, to genuinely care for each other, and to be there for each other.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:4	Godly Living: Talking about your physical body - many members/body parts have not the same office/function	4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office: Is talking about our physical body, that's all that is talking about. The verse is not that hard, all it is saying that in your body you have a lot of different members all doing something. He is talking about what this local assembly is supposed to be or how it is supposed to function. FOR AS WE HAVE MANY MEMBERS IN ONE BODY: Talking about the analogy that we make with our own physical body. WE HAVE MANY MEMBERS IN ONE BODY: He is talking about your physical body. The body is made up of all kinds of members because it takes all of those members to make up a body. WE: Talking about the local assembly. MANY MEMBERS IN ONE BODY: Your body has a lot of members and all of those members work as a single unit. When Paul tells you the heavens is a creature, he is telling you God means it to operate just that way. ALL MEMBERS HAVE NOT THE SAME OFFICE: We have some ears and some eyes and some arms and some legs. They all had different spirtual gifts (GH: especially, at the beginning of the DOGG). MEMBER: A member of a body has job to do which allows the body to function properly. That is why a body has different kinds of "members." We have hands, feet, eyes, ears, etc. and we need them all in order to function fully. And that is at the heart of the expression, "the measure of faith;" a job which is given. As we push the old ungodly thinking out of our minds and replace it with the godly thinking (the renewing of our minds) it will result in us realizing that "in Christ" we really have been made to be members one of another in the same body.
Romans 12:4	Godly Living: Talking about your physical body - many members/body parts have not the same office/function	4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office: The intent of this new thinking is: 1) to wake us to the reality of our involvement in our Father's Business and 2) the realization that this is our first opportunity to labor with God in our own local assembly. We will labor with God by the fulfilling of an office within this local assembly. This is our "on the job" training. We are about to learn something which we can immediately put into practice. We do not have to wait until we get into the heavenly places in order to participate in our Father's Business, we are expected to do so right now because the local assembly IS the Father's Business. No, we will not all discharge the same office, but we all have the same responsibility to discharge our office. We are all given the measure of faith to labor with God in His Business. Here is the first part of the analogy: Just as we have many members in our own body (hands, feet, etc.) and just as the members of our own body do not have the same office. Just as our human body is made up of many members, so the body of Christ is made up of many members. Just as the members of our body have an "office," we also, as members of Christ's body, have an office.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:4	Godly Living: Talking about your physical body - many members/body parts have not the same office/function	4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office: OFFICE: Don't usually think of your foot having an office. Newer versions use the word 'function'. MM says it is more than a function, look at it as a responsibility. Job or function. Is a mode of acting or a doing of a thing. The way we think of it is a position or a seat of government. Notice our office is in connection with our being IN CHRIST. Don't think of it as I'm going to a building and sitting behind a desk and I've got a window behind me and a credenza. Not talking about that. He's talking about a function but the way we're looking at this is that we are part of a whole, we are part of a body and our function is within that body as we fufill that function that becomes the discharge of an office. Back then, the Spirit decides who would get a particular gift. OED: office – 2) That which one ought or has to do in the way of service 4) A position or place to which certain duties are attached; a position of trust or service under constituted authority An OFFICE is 'a place from which a duty is performed' (when people say when I get back to the office). An OFFICE is usually held or entrusted or dealt to a person so we can be appointed to an office or they can be elected to an office. By using the word OFFICE rather than function, the word imposes responsibility. You have a responsibility to bring life and function to this body. Your teeth, foot, ear, etc. all have a responsibility.
Romans 12:4	Godly Living: Talking about your physical body - many members/body parts have not the same office/function	4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office: An OFFICE is bestowed upon a man from his qualifications. MM says it is really hard for the foot to be an ear. An OFFICE is a place of 'trust or faith'. Something that has been vested in you. An office imposes a task of some performance. If a guy is appointed or elected to an office, then people expect him to do something when he gets in there. He makes promises about what he's going to do when he gets in. An OFFICE impacts that we always have something to do because as long as you're in that office you're supposed to function within whatever that office is designed to do. An OFFICE is always assigned by another. Doesn't matter if it's elected, it's assigned by many others. An OFFICE is always performed by one with the intelligence to do. An OFFICE is 'given'. (group) George Crabb: The word office is sometimes employed in the same application by the personification of nature which assigns an offer to the ear, to the tongue, to the eye, and to the like. MM said you would have thought that he read Romans 12 and 1 Corinthians 12.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:5	Godly Living: Talking about the local assembly and making the analogy to a physical body / The 4 body attributes from 1 Corinthians 12	5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. WE, BEING MANY, ARE ONE BODY IN CHRIST: We V&E (value & esteem) the other members just like our Father does for the same reasons He does. They are important to us because they are important to Him. We value them because He values them and for the same reasons He values them. We realize we can't have a body without many members; it takes us all to function as a body. And since we are going to be a body in eternity in the heavenly places, it makes sense for us to learn to function in the local assemblies right now. Now he is going to make the analogy off of v4. Means the very things you know about a physical body are the things that you now find out about this body and everyone members one to another. WE, BEING MANY
Romans 12:5	Godly Living: Talking about the local assembly and making the analogy to a physical body / The 4 body attributes from 1 Corinthians 12	5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. ONE BODY IN CHRIST: Learn for the first time that you are one body IN Christ. We know that we are IN Christ so this is not a new thing for us. Everyone within these 4 walls is ONE BODY IN CHRIST. GH: This is what that BODY IN CHRIST doctrine in Ephesians builds upon. Didn't just say ONE BODY, said ONE BODY IN CHRIST. Start thinking about ALL the members of the body of Christ no matter where they live in the world. You may never meet them or know them but you are going to be in the heavenly places with them. We get this first run (GH: practice) with the other members of this assembly that we do know and interact with. Just as this physical/human body has many members, this body that we are in a body relationship with each other also has many members. The scripture refers to these as offices. Think of these offices being in connection with the fact that we are IN Christ, we are one body IN Christ, and so these offices are discharged just that way. Because we are IN Christ, we have a very unique relationship with the other saints. Means that we will learn to labor corporately for/with our heavenly Father. One of the purposes of this local assembly is to train its members to labor with God in His Business and the major reason for that is God making us ONE BODY IN CHRIST is to produce a certain kind of relationship with each other - out of that relationship we will labor corporately with our heavenly Father.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:5	Godly Living: Talking about the local assembly and making the analogy to a physical body / The 4 body attributes from 1 Corinthians 12	5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. AND EVERY ONE MEMBERS ONE OF ANOTHER: We are acting as their representative, their ambassadors acting on their authority. When people come into this assembly, when we get to this part of the education, will view them as a vitual/essential/needed part of a body. It means that we value and esteem the other members of our assembly because we are: - we are **interconnected** with every other member of this body/assembly, OED: interconnected - fastened or linked together - we are **interdependent** upon every other member of this body/assembly, and OED: interdependent – reliance upon each other - we are **mutually existent** with every other member of this body/assembly. OED: existent – depending on something else for existence [in this case, existence as a body] This living union relationship is made up of four major characteristics. There are four in our physical body and there must be those same four in the assembly.
Romans 12:5	Godly Living: Talking about the local assembly and making the analogy to a physical body / The 4 body attributes from 1 Corinthians 12	5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. AND EVERY ONE MEMBERS ONE OF ANOTHER: MM says we are supposed to be members one of another, that's part of the renewing education that we get. This is how we are supposed to feel about each other. GH: Remember you need every part of your physical body, same with the local church body. EVERY ONE MEMBERS ONE OF ANOTHER: Is what exactly is being described in the 4 body attributes in 1 Corinthians 12:12-26.Technically speaking, that's the godly living. The phrase that makes it all come together. To incorporate all of those basic body attributes that have to be in us. Why does your mouth go 'Ouch!' when you step on a sandbur barefoot? This isn't just the body's mouth. It's the hand's mouth. It's the foot's mouth. It's the leg's mouth. When one member suffers, they all suffer with it. MEMBERS ONE OF ANOTHER: We realized we are interconnected, interdependent, and mutually existent with every other member of this body. We put those 4 body attributes into action among ourselves as we labor in our offices. Reason being diligent is because is because **we see the work of our office as being done 'in the Name of the Lord'. When something is done in someone's name, it is being done for them, being done on their behalf**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:5	Godly Living: Talking about the local assembly and making the analogy to a physical body / The 4 body attributes from 1 Corinthians 12	5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. MEMBERS ONE OF ANOTHER (part of a body): Need to think about whatever office you are going to occupy as being a contributing part of what the body as a whole is doing. When you decide what you're going to do in an OFFICE this is the type of thinking that needs to be in our minds. The fact that we are MEMBERS ONE OF ANOTHER means that we're all part of a body and that's how we identify. MM says if Sarita picks up a marker that he drops he doesn't thank her hand. Get this kind of thinking in your head now so when you get to the heavenly places it is automatic for you. You've already been doing it. Selfless V&E other members (the right attitude): The hands are glad the body has some feet and the feet are glad the body has some eyes. Things get rough if any of those don't work. God uses the physical body to make the analogy for the local assembly and then extrapolates that to the entire body of Christ when it assembles up in the creature. Let's say you are in an accident and lose your foot. It's dead. How important is it for you to function as part of the body? When you understand that you are part of a body that is demanding participation that when you withdraw yourself from that body, you're like a foot that has been cut off. Your desire should be to graft you back into your place. But we don't think of it that way.
Romans 12:5	Godly Living: Talking about the local assembly and making the analogy to a physical body / The 4 body attributes from 1 Corinthians 12	5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. When you don't understand the spiritual significance of functioning as part of a body, you can withdraw yourself and it's no big deal. But to the rest of the body, it's a big deal. MM believes spiritually it is just as deadly to withdraw yourself from the spiritual connection that allows you to function as part of a body. When you get into the heavenly places, it's not going to be how many of you want to be part of a body, you are going to be part of the body. He is not going to ask you do you want it, He is telling you how it is. What would it be like to be separated from that in the heavenly places, that would be terrible. When you start thinking about this properly you'll start feeling the same way. There will be something in you that makes you selflessly V&E the other members. We are mutually existent - means one member can't be a body on its own, we need all the members to constitute a body. In Romans 12, we got the minimum number of members that would actually constitute a body. When we V&E the other members, we really care what is happening with them. MM says he is not chiding anyone, this is how our thoughts ought to be about this. If you can separate out and it's no big deal, you know that you are not thinking about it the way your Father is thinking about it. If it is no big deal to you, that's an indicator of something really not clicking. But you don't know about it though until you hear about that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:5	Godly Living: Talking about the local assembly and making the analogy to a physical body / The 4 body attributes from 1 Corinthians 12	5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. If your body could talk, it would say sure wish we had that foot back. This is how we need to be thinking about our local body of believers, which includes Zoom/remote members. We want to bring you into this body and we want you to have an office and we want you to function. When you do that, you are being a great benefit to every member of the body. And when you don't, you are making it harder on the other members. - Labor corporately with our Father, especially when it comes to this local assembly because it is a body. - Accomplish God's Operations: As we labor corporately we are accomplishing God's operations. That's the WHY we are doing it. His Operations constitute His Business that He is carrying out right now in this DOGG. - Godly Labor: Office Function: Our godly labor whereby we are accomplishing God's operations is meant to take place as we function out of our OFFICE. There is something that you are doing that is assisting the whole body but it may be something different than what other members are doing and that word kind of defines that for us.
Romans 12:5	Godly Living: Talking about the local assembly and making the analogy to a physical body / The 4 body attributes from 1 Corinthians 12	5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. Godly Thinking: What does it mean to be part of a 'living union relationship'? I am part of a 'living union relationship'. MM says there are a lot of things tied into this but 3 big ones - why we V&E each other. Just having this data in your head is not enough unless you start to live out of this so this actually begins to get itself established in us. NO 1 - INTERCONNECTED - we are interconnected with every other member of this body/assembly, OED: interconnected - fastened or linked together We are interconnected - we are not meant to go off and be independent or as MM says the Lone Ranger just doing our own thing, we're really designed to be able to function together as a body. We are part of a whole just like members of our body. Three major issues we have to have in our thinking: 1. Because we are in a living union relationship with each other it means that we are part of a whole - the nature of being part of a body. Think about the members of your physical body - are part of a whole. None of those parts alone constitute a body but it is all of those together that are able to do that. 2. When it says that we are a 'living union relationship', we are joined in a common effort. Means that we are all working toward the same goal and it's not one that we dream up, it's one that our heavenly Father is going to give us in His word.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:5	Godly Living: Talking about the local assembly and making the analogy to a physical body / The 4 body attributes from 1 Corinthians 12	5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. 3. What we do/Our actions effect every other member. You can see these in a physical body but this doesn't always translate for us. Just the intellectual knowing these things is not enough for this to actually become a reality. MM says people in this room GH: have had some socialization of this. But many in the body of Christ are not aware of this kind of relationship. Respond to one another in a way and responding to members of the body of Christ in another way because they don't understand this passage. NO 2 - INTERDEPENDENT - we are interdependent upon every other member of this body/assembly, and OED: interdependent – reliance upon each other We are interdependent - this has two main issues to it. 1. We're going to rely on each other in in two particular ways: (1) to perform our functions - we are counting on the other members doing the part that they're designed to do. Counting on others to do their job. (2) to assist us in our particular function (from time to time) - sometimes you need some help. Counting on others to help us get our job done from time to time.
Romans 12:5	Godly Living: Talking about the local assembly and making the analogy to a physical body / The 4 body attributes from 1 Corinthians 12	5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. ANALOGY: Using your foot to open a door/gate. Not really the foot's job. Or push it open going backwards with your butt. MM says he never hears from the foot 'I'm sick and tired of doing the arm's job'. They never resist the whole body just works. This is the type of relationship that we are talking about as members of the same body. The foot doesn't have to say 'I've officially become the hands today'. It just happens in a moment. It just assisted another member in a job that it would normally do but needed help. NO 3 - MUTUALLY EXISTENT - we are mutually existent with every other member of this body/assembly. OED: existent – depending on something else for existence [in this case, existence as a body] Means one member can't be a body on its own, we need all the members to constitute a body. We can't exist as a body without all these other parts. That's what makes us a body. If you found a cut off finger in a field, you wouldn't say your found a body. MM says it doesn't matter how important a function may be of some member of the body - eyesight is pretty important. People are blind but still function. We are not all going to do the exact same job although there are some things every member will participate in. There are differences in the members of our physical body and there will be differences within this assembly and differences in the body of Christ. Not only expected but necessary. Selfless thinking causes to us to look at the other members of the body and realize there there are some differences between us and those differences are good because that allows all the OFFICES to be filled which is the way it ought to be.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:5	Godly Living: Talking about the local assembly and making the analogy to a physical body / The 4 body attributes from 1 Corinthians 12	5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. NO 3 - MUTUALLY EXISTENT (cont'd): When you are looking at your physical body you wouldn't want everything to look like a foot and you would be glad for that. This is the basis which we V&E each other / godly charity. With every doctrine that we are learning, even when we get it mentally and begin to live out of it, there's going to be a deepening of every one of these doctrines. In other words, the longer we go through these and the longer we engaged in it, there is going to be more depth to this than at the beginning and this is the way that it should be. MM says he knows this is true from his own life. The love he has for people in this assembly has deepened beyond what it was previously. His love for us has broadened itself and deepened itself because he has come to a greater appreciation for how valuable you all are and your he should be thinking about you. He is coming to realize to a greater and greater degree how valuable all the members of this body are, here and remote, and how he should be thinking about you and the application of the doctrine allows for that godly love to broaden and deepen. Reviewing the doctrine we have been through caused him to have a greater appreciation for all of us. MM tells the story of the lady with frostbite on her foot and she was concerned because a member of her body is at risk. When this doctrine really begins, we will start thinking about it just that way - that each person is a member of this body.
Romans 12:5	Godly Living: Talking about the local assembly and making the analogy to a physical body / The 4 body attributes from 1 Corinthians 12	5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. NO 3 - MUTUALLY EXISTENT (cont'd): We can say the words but when this really begins to work in us, now something gets manifested by our Christ-like actions which demonstrates the reality of that doctrine is beginning to work in us. When every member sees the value of the other member and appreciates them for the part they play in the body, that's the V&E principle. This is how this gets generated and this is also how that godly love for them begins to deepen and broaden because every member has a usefulness to the body and every member has a value and that selfless thinking that's supposed to be generated in us causes us to realize the usefulness and the value of every other member. Doesn't matter they are not an eye or a hand. MM says if there are little things going on in our bodies all the time that it's a very delicate balance and if that doesn't work right, all of a sudden you have pains and discomforts that you have always taken for granted. The selfless thinking that allows us to appreciate what everyone else is doing without being envious of what it is they do without any strife or bickering or jealousy or those kinds of things. Think about members of your body and how absent it is of all this type of things.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:5	Godly Living: Talking about the local assembly and making the analogy to a physical body / The 4 body attributes from 1 Corinthians 12	5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. Selfless Thinking: The kind of thinking selflessness thinks (Sober, selfless thinking) - What your Father has done by dealing to every man the measure of faith is He has given us all an assignment of laboring with Him out of the godly love that we have for Him and for each other. - 'I V&E them': Think about how essential the other members are to the success of the body and we're going to see them as important. We will V&E them and for their office. I see their usefulness. If you're in a physical body the hand says, I get it, I need a foot. Until we realize what it is we're going together, right now it is a academic exercise. - 'We are members one of another': We recognize we are members one of another and we have to start thinking about that because this is how this gets generated in us because it will come right out of the scripture. Just like a plant in the ground that needs care and nurturing and watering, when you get godly love first generated in you, you need to treat it like that. That new plant needs to have some care and more looking after and doing some things that will cause that thing to mature and really become something.
Romans 12:5	Godly Living: Talking about the local assembly and making the analogy to a physical body / The 4 body attributes from 1 Corinthians 12	5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. Selfless Thinking (cont'd): When you first get godly love generated in you, you need to treat it like that new plant. It needs to have some care and some looking after and doing the things that will cause that thing to mature and to really become something. MM says when godly love really gets generated in us and this thing is starting to really happen, you may not be at a place where it is your automatic default but working to get there, when that is working, we don't allow the actions of someone else to change our love for them. Not talking about an emotion. Talking about V&E them for who they are and what they do in the body. MM could do a whole deal on offenses but there's plenty already in the Bible and there is no place in the body for that. If our physical body ever began to act toward all the other members the way most church members act with each other, MM says we wouldn't be able to function properly a single day. We have to cultivate this attitude and understand WHY we are doing it - because our Father has given to everyone of us the measure of faith.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:5	Godly Living: Talking about the local assembly and making the analogy to a physical body / The 4 body attributes from 1 Corinthians 12	5 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. Selfless Thinking (cont'd): He means for this to be carried out within the relationship of a body and He means for that to be done with godly charity and the way it becomes selfless is when we begin to V&E the other members for what they're doing in the body and we do that by putting that thinking into practice. These offices are not pretend offices and they are not just positional offices, these are bringing our positional status IN Christ into practice. Bring our everyday standard up to our position IN Christ. The measure of faith is our Father assigning us the task of laboring with Him in some way and that labor that we're going to be doing. And if don't do it, He is not going to bypass us and do it out of His own omnipotence. It just will not be done. It's a real job and a real assignment.
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	**Please see 'Comparison : The Spritual Gifts vs. the Operation of God' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Comparison : Gifts vs. Offices' in the Commentary.** Godly Labor Instruction (practice field for the heavenly places) GH: of the practical offices-designed to take your new thinking with that outlet of conduct and behavior and put it into a function that is working together with an operation that God has in effect. Every single doctrine in Paul's epistles from Romans 12:3 all the way to the last Book he writes is given to you this way. Every doctrine starts with your godly thinking (It advances how to put that into practice in a godly way), godly living, and godly labor. Not one exception in 13 epistles. That is how you spiritually discern this Book. If you read through this passage and your eyes don't look at that and go there's my godly thinking and there's my godly living and there's my godly labor, you are like the natural man who cannot spiritually discern this Book. Not only does the natural man not get it. Most saved people don't get it. MM will take you through Romans 12 and you will see it work this way, over and over and over. MM knows that godly wisdom is broken down into 6 different components because he found this (GH: The thinking/living/labor pattern) 6 different times. Cover the main edification offices of the Bishop and the Deacon. None of these were sign GIFTS, these were edification gifts. The offices are the vehicles by which the 4 body attributes are going to now get put into practice. You will see real ways to do this but you need to be thinking about these things. Where we start laboring with our Father.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	See another list of GIFTS. You understand that the reason Paul is using the word "gifts" in vs. 6 is because at the time Paul writes the book of Romans, the spiritual gifts were still in operation. You might ask, "If the gifts are no longer in operation, why then are we looking at this list?" Good question. The reason we are looking at this list is because the operations which are being accomplished by these "gifts" are still in operation today. These "gifts" represent the operations that continued on after the spiritual gifts ceased. We will accomplish those operations today, not by the "gifts of the Spirit" but by the "offices" of a body. Compare the list of Corinthians with the one of Romans. While they contain many of the GIFTS in the other list, they are slightly different. - 1 Corinthians 12: Apostle, Prophet,Teacher, Miracles, Healings, Governments, Helps, Tongues - Romans 12: Prophecy, Ministry, Teaching, Exhorting, Giving, Ruling, Mercy. The difference is a stroke of genius of your Heavenly Father. Paul wrote this to the Romans while the spiritual gifts were still in operation, Paul hadn't completed writing all of the doctrine yet so there was no way to know it any other way. At the same time, Romans has to have some good for those that would come along in the DOGG after the GIFTS were done away. The way these gifts are listed is the absolute, perfect way, regardless of when you were living, it can edify you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	Note the 7 gifts listed here - Bible calls these gifts. We commonly refer to these as spiritual gifts. When Paul writes Romans, the GIFTS were still in operation. Now, they are no longer in operation, You're supposed supposed to be thinking about OFFICES.

GIFT	TYPE	OPERATION	OFFICE	DOCTRINAL DIRECTIVE
1. Prophecy	Static	Edification of the body	Pastor	proportion of faith
2. Ministry	Static	Edification of the body	Pastor/Deacon	wait on
3. Exhortation	Static	Edification of the body	Pastor	wait on
4. Teaching	Static	Edification of the body	Pastor	wait on
5. Giving	Dynamic	Local church orderliness	Giving	with simplicity

Sustaining/Maintaining the body - provides for continuity for the body - to provide for the sustenance & maintenance and continuance of this local church / Purpose: Carriying on THE WORK OF THE MINISTRY

6. Ruling	Dynamic	Local church orderliness	Ruling	with diligence

Organizing the body - provides for order to the body - to provide for the orderliness of this local church / Purpose: Create an atmosphere to best take place

7. Mercy	Dynamic	Spiritual well-being of the saints	Mercy	with cheerfulness

Maintaining the body - provides for repair or restoration of the body (maintenance is what keeps something from breaking down) - to provide for the comfort and relief and well-being of the members of this local church / Purpose: Their edification will continue to take place

You know in looking at this:

- There's a real order to this. They are not just randomly listed out.
- Every single one has a purpose behind them.
- Look for opportunities to combine the list into groups

If this assembly is going to labor with its Father, you have to understand something critical about these gifts.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	The education of these 3 verses is going to allow every one of us to understand every one of those offices: - What they are - How they function and you will know just by looking at it if you are best suited for this or if this is naturally up your alley. MM says and you will look at others and say and those are not up your alley. God is not asking you all to have the same personality, He is just asking you to be part of the body. MM says this will be an intelligent, educated decision that you're going to make on your own about this and God is not going to choose it for you and now you are stuck here. You are going to choose. You will find that your office is going to be fluid. They will naturally flow into something else that the body will need at that particular time. They are not the static offices of Pastor and Deacon because they are different. You will see these offices being approprate to what this assembly needs at the time it needs it so you're not really stuck with something like this is all I'm ever going to do. PROPHESY...MININSTERING...TEACHING...EXHORTING...GIVING...RULING (Administration)...MERCY: See everyone of these gifts fall into 2 of the 5 operations covered in 1 Corinthians 12:6. This is because all 5 of those operations are now longer needed. These are more like a category description under which come many offices. EX One is God is now working with Gentiles. MM says no one doesn't believe that, the problem is nobody believes there was a time when He wasn't. POINT: That operation is no longer needed. Also, the operations with Israel are done. But 2 of those operations are going to be consistent throughout the DOGG.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	Everything in the list above can fit into 1 of these 2 operations. This list is different than the list in Corinthians because now you are being taught to labor with your Father in a local assembly. They all fit in either of these 2 operations. Your office will be for one or the other. Two differences between now and then: 1. We don't have a guy giving it to us IN PART, we have the completed revelation of scripture. 2. The spiritual gift of the Holy Spirit gave that gift to whoever He wanted to give them. The difference for us is we are going to get to choose which offices (not gifts) we occupy because you are going to labor with your Father out of your office and it is going to take all of these offices to get this to be a body. You can assist others in their office. MM believes the same thing may happen in Heaven. When you choose your office, you can change but you have to go through v6-8 before you can choose an office. We are not putting a badge on you, it will be between you and your Heavenly Father but you are going to do it for the benefit of the assembly. Seeing that the more excellent way has replaced the spiritual gifts, you must realize that the choice of office is yours and yours alone. These verses work in conjunction with that gift so the recipient is able to labor with God and the scripture actually guided that. The Genius of God is He doesn't have to change this now that the MORE EXCELLENT WAY has replaced those IN PART, spiritual gifts. We are going to be able to benefit from the same passage of scripture and it has application for us today. These 7 gifts are divided into 2 groups: 1. Communicating the word (PROPHECY, MINISTRY, TEACHETH, EXORTETH) - systematic theology would say things of a spiritual nature - MM says things that work toward edification 1) The edification of the body / Education of the body 2. Local Church orderliness (GIVING, RULING, MERCY) - systematic theology would say things of a material nature - MM says things that work toward material and organization 2) Local church orderliness / The order and function of the body
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	Prayer for Choosing an Office • My office is part of the measure of faith entrusted to me • My office is the means by which I serve the Lord • My office must be chosen with godly charity • My office must be chosen selflessly o My office assists others in their offices o My office benefits the whole assembly o My office furthers the goals of this assembly o My office helps provide for the existence of this assembly • My office must be with simplicity (under giving) • My office must be with diligence (under ruling) • My office must be with cheerfulness (with mercy)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	The mechanics of how we choose an office is: • Pray: Talk to your Father about what you can do (not for Him to give you a "sign" indicating which office He wants for you, but to activate the doctrine in you as you think about what to do) • For example, the doctrine should remind us to: o Do this office with godly thinking of Rm. 12:3 (every office is our measure of faith; our job which the Lord is trusting us to do) o Do this office as unto the Lord (because we serve the Lord by serving His body) o Do this office with godly charity (4) o Do this office selflessly: - How can my office benefit the offices of others; how can it help them get their job done? - How can my office benefit the assembly as a whole?
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	- How can I add value to this body? - How can I (directly or indirectly) further the goals of this assembly? o Do this office with simplicity - With no ulterior motive - With no strings attached - Without requiring recognition While we can look around and see many things that need to be done, it may be that there is more to do than we can participate in. We can whittle that list down by: • Assessing our Abilities - asking ourselves what special talent/skill we may have that others may not and choosing an office with that in mind • Prioritizing - looking at the most pressing or most important needs and focusing on them first Choosing an office is a Sonship decision which needs to be done by prayer and the doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	Unlike the Roman saints at the time Paul writes this, we didn't get a supernatural gift that was given by the Spirit, we're going to get an office and that office is going to come out of our understanding of the completed word of scripture. Instead of just being given to us, we are going to make a wise, informed, intelligent, Sonship decision of which office you are going to function out of. It's out of your office that you will labor with your Father. As we turn our attention to these verses, realize that what we are about to do is the very first step toward what will ultimately fulfill God's plan and purpose when He created the heaven and the earth to begin with. MM says what a grand privilege this is. And we're going to get to put His Wisdom to work in the heavenly places to fulfill that grand design that He had in the first place. This is how big this is so MM wanted to call it to our attention because it is training us to sit in these rulership positions in the heavenly places. So the most powerful of God's operations are going to be at work in this local assembly. This is our first opportunity or step in getting all of that accomplished. This is exactly what the local assembly was designed by your Father to do. MM says this would sound very strange to most churches but this is first, a classroom, and second, a laboratory where we take those things learned in the classroom and put them to work in the same way we are going to put them to work up there. This is where training takes place for what is going to happen in eternity. These offices are not offices for offices sake.
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	These offices are what make a local assembly. There are other offices that we will discover as we advance through the curriculum but these are the ones that have to be in place in order for us to actually function, no matter what our size is - whether it is 6 or 60 people. These are the offices that have to be filled. Have to remember behind these, there are operations that God is wanting to continue to accomplish throughout the DOGG. Every assembly has a certain set of offices and as it grows more of them are going to emerge. Some are temporary in nature but will be needed by that assembly at that particular time. The reason is because that's the way the creature is. There's going to be situations that you're going to find yourself in the creature in which the thing is all going to change and if you are just kind of stuck with only one way to do it GH: will have problems. MM is not going to tell you how that will change. Will be up to you to decide for yourself. This is a requirement for us to do when we get into the creature, is to look at a situation and understand how to change what we are doing in order to seal with that. You have to get used to being able to make those kinds of decisions. Right at the start, you won't always make those decisions right. What's coming along is you being able to make a decision about your office based on what you perceive. May sound hard but you are going to get there. MM says this (local assembly) is a microcosm of the creature and what's going to happen up there is going to happen here. You will get educated to choose an office and you will get educated to NOT choose and office. You'll not only know which ones you want, you will know which ones that you don't want. These are the verses that allow this to be more than a classroom. These are the verses that allow us to accomplish real godly labor.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	MM says all 7 of these are very general descriptions of an office. Are fluid and meant to be very generic. Uses MERCY as an example. There are a whole lot of ways that you can show mercy. When you learn about these OFFICES the way you think about church is going to change again. MM says for most believers, going to church is what you do because you live in the Bible belt of America. People equate going to church with being an American. You won't look at church because that's what we do. You know that there's a much greater purpose behind being here. You know all the things you have learned and what that's headed toward, it's something more than well, it's just kind of what we do. We are in a living-union relationship and it is meant to be that way. When the spiritual gifts were given, every member of the church got one of those gifts but they only got one. You are not going to be given an office, you are going to choose an office and you are going to have the ability to chose as many of those offices as you want to choose. This is another advantage of THE MORE EXCELLENT WAY-1 Corinthians 12:31 over the spiritual gifts. When it comes to this church becoming what God creating local churches to be, it will never be accomplished unless we learn to function as a body.
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	First 4 are for the edification of the assembly. Does NOT mean there is not mutual edifying going on. Shouldn't surprise you that the first 4 offices fall under this but doesn't mean that others couldn't teach others. Talking about an office and the responsibility to discharge that office. These are the bare minimum for what it takes a local assembly to properly function. To actually do the job that it was designed by God to do when He created this. The church is a divine institution, which is something that God specifically ordained. Each one of the divine institutions is a venue or an arena in which you're going to be taught some things about your Sonship life. The primary way you are going to put these Sonship skills into practice is in a local church, within an assembly. This is the first fundamental way that you learn everything and then it's going to branch out from there to other places, including those other divine institutions. MM says Zoom members can participate in offices that have a direct bearing in this local assembly even through you don't physically show up here. We will have to get creative in order to do that. Remote members not only have the ability to sit in on the session and participate you actually have the ability to function in a real way with this assembly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	Then..... ...Now 1. PROPHECY BISHOP/PASTOR (static office, one that doesn't change; doesn't tell you everything you do but there are qualifications in the Bible for this office) - MM used to shy away from the term BISHOP but both are fine. Under the spiritual gifts, the one with the gift of a Prophet would supernaturally receive a revelation from God concerning God's word. He would speak that word to the assembly before it was ever written down. The supernatural gift of PROPHECY gets replaced with the completed revelation of scripture. The closest thing to what a prophet was doing is the office of "pastor" or "bishop." Today, the Bishop is responsible for properly handling the word of truth, teaching it correctly and exhorting the assembly in connection with it. 2. MINISTRY BISHOP (if there is a small group with no deacons)/DEACON (also qualifications for a DEACON is 1 Timothy 2, they're almost identifcal to a BISHOP) - Two jobs that a DEACON is suppposed to stand shoulder-to-shoulder with the PASTOR and do: 1. Helps people through the edification process. If new people come in, someone has to know where they are and help them get caught up. MM says think about new folks that come in the door when we are in Romans 14. Doing the same job as the PASTOR is to the assembly only working with individuals to catch them up. 2. Maintain a viligant lookout on the POEs attempt to make inroads into this assembly. Stand shoulder-to-shoulder with the PASTOR to make sure the adverary doesn't come in and ruin the assembly and get it corrupted in its understanding of the doctrine. MM says this is a huge job, men that not only need to understand the doctrine but they need to understand the POE. - The deacons assist the bishop in maintaining the integrity of the assembly and protecting the assembly from the POE. 3. TEACHING BISHOP (static office) - APT TO TEACH-2 Timothy 2:24 - Under the spiritual gifts, another stood up to exhort and yet another stood to teach. But all of these fall under the purview of the Pastor in the more excellent way. 4. EXHORT BISHOP (functioning sort of as a father) - EXHORT-2 Timothy 4:2

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	Summation of the Practical/Material Offices: The second 3 are the fluid, dynamic, not static, changing offices providing for that local church orderliness. Don't think lightly of these because these are MUSTs if this assembly is going to do what it is supposed to do. It will take all of these offices being occupied GH: for us to operate as a body. These offices are occupied by those who do not hold offices which are static. These will ebb and flow with what they are doing now and what they are going to do later. The three categories of giving, ruling and mercy will have more specific offices under them. The local assembly is a place where the discharge of those offices takes place first. While you are still concerned with your edification unto godliness, now you begin to see the outworking of your edification as a benefit to the rest of the saints in your assembly by means of the office you hold. You now see yourself as part of a body and not just an individual; you are part of a whole assembly with a part to play, so to speak. The last 3 gifts are all done WITH something. One of the reasons we are not given a list of all the practical needs is because not every assembly has the same practical needs. Some needs every assembly has in common, but other needs vary from assembly to assembly and even vary from time to time within the same assembly. This is why Paul uses general terms such as "the work of the ministry." 5. GIVING: It does take giving to sustain a work. See your giving as more than keeping the doors open. See it as an opportunity, because of what we are doing here, as godly labor and serve the Lord. Giving with the overarching idea to meet a need, of the assembly or its members. Saying I can give of myself to meet this particular need. This benefit will be to this corporate assembly or it might be to just one member of this assembly
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	Nutshell: The 3 Practical Offices: - GIVING - Sustaining the body - provides for continuity for the body - to provide for the sustenance & maintenance and continuance of this local church * GIVING: The first general operation of God is to provide for the sustenance & maintenance and continuance of this local church. God wants this assembly to sustain itself so that it can continue. Anything that we do with this operation in mind constitutes godly labor. - RULIING - Organizing the body - provides for order to the body - to provide for the orderliness of this local church * RULING: The second general operation of God is to provide for the orderliness of this local church. - MERCY - Maintaining the body - provides for repair or restoration of the body (maintenance is what keeps something from breaking down) - to provide for the relief and well-being of the members of this local church * MERCY: The third general operation of God is to provide for the relief and well-being of the members of this local church. God wants those who suffer to find their comfort and relief among their fellow members. It is through the offices of mercy that the spiritual and physical well-being of the members is provided. To occupy this office means you are going to be on the lookout for that and you are going to be involved in that. Sometimes, the body may require 2-3 members to get something done like your actual body. More than finances, can involve time and effort to get things done. Are meeting some material need of the assembly or of someone in the assembly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	By means of the local assembly that God wants to: • provide a classroom for the progressive education of its members, the end goal of that education being to make the saints into godly people who can think, live and labor like God (edification). • make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery • to impact principalities and powers in heavenly places • to put the excellency of God's power on display • to impact the community it resides in (as the pillar and ground of truth-1 Timothy 3:15) • to be the practice field for the heavenly places where we will function with the entire body of Christ to accomplish our Father's eternal purpose, etc. A local body of believers is made of many members operating out of various offices because those offices are the means by which the operations of God are carried out! When you think of an office, then think about it being created to carry out an operation God wants accomplished. Thinking about every job as an office sets our motives to be godly (as opposed to the natural human reasons for doing things).
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	Godly thinking about every office: • This is my measure of faith□ • This is how I serve the Lord • This is how God's operations get done As we perform our offices, we must continually evaluate: • Why we are doing what we are doing? • Are we doing it with godly charity? • Are we doing it selflessly? • Are we giving with simplicity? Ruling with diligence? Showing mercy with cheerfulness?
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	You have the Father, Son, and Spirit involved in everyone of these labors (using GIVING as an example): - Firstly, through the word of God, giving is made available to you as an office - and that is under the administration of the Spirit. You read that in the word and know that's an office that needs to be filled by persons in this assembly. That's made available to us as an office under the administration of the Spirit. Just as He gave the spiritual gifts, He is now going to lead you to these offices. - Secondly, it is an office that ministers to the very body of the Lord, as this assembly is part of the body of Christ. Can't look at it and say, well, He is the Lord, He doesn't need anything. The way we minister to Him is by ministering to this body. - Thirdy, it is an office that accomplishes an operation of the Father which is local church orderliness. What we learn here, we take to the creature. What He knows you're going to need in the creature, He is going to make it part of here so He puts this office of giving just like these others.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	Church Orderliness: There's a multiplicity of ways in which you will give of yourself to the benefit of this assembly that are specifically accomplishing an operation that your Father wants done in that operation. That this body is maintained, sustained, and there's an order to it. We have to have these here because we have to have them up there. This has to be what it is supposed to be for the creature to be what it is supposed to be. There is going to be order up there that's going to be sustaining the creature and maintaining of the creature. Need to see this as more than, oh well, we are just giving. It is one of the 3 offices that is the bare minimum to accomplish this operation. If we are lacking in any of these, we're not going to get this operation done the way it is supposed to be done. Group/Karen says this ties into godly selflessness and having a love for the rest of the assembly. Move from 'I'm here to get my edification' to 'I'm here for this body's edification' and they are here for your edification. MM says it reminds him of couple counseling - each one is looking out for the other and each one is sacrificing for the other. When you get polarized and say it's just me, none of that works anymore and no one wants to be the first one (when I see them make an effort, I'll start trying). Once the worldly thinking has gotten engrained in someone and then they hear something that runs counter to that, they don't like that. Bring it up before we have the problem. Nobody has their feelings hurt yet. At some point, this has to be bigger than your feelings. Later, when your feelings are hurt, MM can go I told you about this. These are the offices we are going to labor with our Father so we need to be familar with these. Just because you don't fill the static office of Pastor or Deacon, doesn't disquality you from anything in the creature. Don't think that because you are not the Pastor that you cannot sit in a position of rulership anywhere in the creature. The local church that has these offices functioning in it is designed to do something. When you observe what these offices are, now you are really understanding what the offices are.
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	Bishop: It's the doctrinal directive of all the qualifications of a PASTOR to be able to teach the word. A Pastor or BISHOP is not a prohet, they are not speaking with a supernatural unction that is given to Him by God. Learn there are 7 offices that make up this church, the body. The parts you have to have for a body to actually function as a body. Realistically, you could lose a hand or an eye and still function. You could be blind and still function in many areas. There are 2 types of offices: 1. Static or Education offices: - Pastor - Deacon 2. Dynamic offices - not static, not unchangeable - practice these office among each other: - Giving - Ruling or Administration - Mercy

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	OED: Office 1) Something done toward any one; a service, kindness, attention. Chiefly with qualification, as good, kind of office; office of kindness. - MM notes the second core feature of godly love - lovingkindness in Romans 12:9-10. An office is a kind service toward someone else. 2) that which one ought, or has, to do in the way of service; that which is required or expected. 2a) duty toward others; 2b) duty attached to one's station (MM adds - our station as a member of the body of Christ)...a service or task to be performed; business function, one's part. - MM sees 'duty attached' and thinks THE MEASURE OF FAITH-Romans 12:3 that was given to us.. - MM sees 'business' and thinks of our Father's Business. What we are supposed to be involved in. - MM sees 'function, one's part' as perfect because we are part of a body. It's a part we have to play in the function of the whole. MM says if you look at these definitions, he's not talking about some room in a building with a window you are looking out. Not the way office is understood. This definition really fits in with everything we have been looking at so far.
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	Transition into the supernatural gifts at the beginning of the DOGG and then the transition out of those gifts into the offices: - Gifts were the supernatural abilities that were given by God and the Spirit decides who got what. - Offices are not some kind of little room where you work. Not even the No. 1 definition in the OED.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	PROPHET: Would receive a revelation from the Lord. Something that he did not previously know at all and then he would repeat that to the assembly as a whole. Would be important for the assembly to meet together if the prophet was exercising their GIFT. EX Romans 3:19-20 - important for an assembly that didn't have Paul's epistles to hear this. People will look back and say people were saved by keeping the law but today we are saved by grace. Prior studies have shown exactly what an O.T. Jew needed to do to be JUEL. We looked at the public ministry of Jesus and what an Israelite needed to believe in order to become a member of the little flock. We have looked in the DOGG what a person today must believe. No where is someone justified by the law. NO FLESH-Romans 3:20 - he is not limiting this to the DOGG. NO FLESH gets saved by keeping the law. Takes you all the way back to Adam. After a prophet would declare that verse or some passage, he would sit down and that would be the end of it. That's the admonition of the prophet - to only limit himself to the specific information that is revealed to Him by the Spirit. God is going to use others to be able to complete the edification process. Today, no one has the gift of PROPHECY because we don't need a guy to stand up and say 'hey, the Lord...' but people still do this. MM recalls a guy saying that God revealed to him that there were 9 persons in the Godhead. Everything God intended to say has already been recorded and the canon of scripture has been closed off. If you think God is still revealing extra biblical truth, you should glue a bunch of blank pages at the end of your Bible and start adding those. If that is what you think, then evidently God is not through with His word. The problem is what God revealed contradicts itself. Today, the closest think we have to a PROPHET who speaks the word is the OFFICE of a BISHOP or as we commonly refer to it, a Pastor. Both of these words are used in your N.T (Ephesians 4:11). It's not up to MM to come and make it up for you, we've already got it written in our Bible sitting in front of us. A Pastor or BISHOP is not a prohet, they are not speaking with a supernatural unction that is given to Him by God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	MM says that the discharge of these OFFICES is not so rigid and in many cases much more casual than MM has explained previously. We get to chose our OFFICES but it is not as rigid but more on a case-by-case basis. Can happen in a moment in time. Doesn't have to stop and tell the butt or the foot to push open the gate for the hand. You will see things where you say let me slide in here and help out. It's not, 'well that's not my office', the body doesn't think like that. Doesn't want to comment we are choosing offices to be this strict, rigid, official thing. MM says he can see the entire body engaging in an office, sometimes for a long time and other times for a short time. People are already doing these things, just need to view them now as the fulfillment of THE MEASURE OF FAITH-Romans 12:3 that our Father gave us to labor with Him corporately as a body. See what we are doing as part of a whole ad it is the fulfillment of our Father's will in this DOGG. Because it's THE MEASURE OF FAITH, He is counting on us to do it and if we don't, it just won't get done but it will be up to us. As you become aware of things that need to be done, there is the possibility that one day you might get overwhelmed, there's more to do than you can do, there are more needs than you can meet, there are more things to be involved in than you can be involved in. If you are limited in time and limited in resources, you have to pick and choose what you are doing to do. MM says as far as this local assembly goes, we need to be able to determine what our Father's operations are and focus on those because that is what He wants done. Churches involve themselves in lots of things that don't forward any of God's operations, the reasons He created the local church to begin with. The reason He had Paul plant local churches. Churches today don't fulfill those operations but they do lots of stuff and they're very organized and it's very complex. MM says first things first. We will follow the scripture that will lead us to look at our Father's operations and then the fulfillment of those operations.
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	Think about engaging in the OFFICES in light of what a local assembly is designed to do. Obvious but gets overlooked. Local assembly is designed for more than a classroom and a place that education takes place. The local assembly is designed for more than that. It's not just so we come together in one place and have an economy of teaching going on - MM doesn't have to come to individual houses. We are assembling here to accomplish a very particular purpose and once we know what that purpose is we'll be able to identify these basic offices that make up what ought to be in our mind as we decide what OFFICES we are going to function out of. At this point, we will be able to begin to function out of these offices in the way that they were designed to be put into use. The OFFICES provide for us to do something for the sake of the whole body so this kind of thinking has to be in our mind from the very get-go, for the sake of the entire church and for the sake of accomplishing our heavenly Father's Will. These various offices are meant to train us and prepare us to be able to function together as a body but to be able to accomplish some greater operations of God out in the future as our education progresses. GH: MM teaching on the local assembly the the purpose/goal of a church (1 Timothy 3). Need to have these things in our mind when we choose or don't choose an OFFICE. Understand what your Father is trying to accomplish here. It is His Work. It's a big deal to Him and if it is a big deal to Him, it ought to be to us. If this is the way He is going to get this done, ought to have meaning for us as well.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs	The way we labor with our Father using this doctrine is out of the various OFFICES listed that every member is supposed to occupy. When the entire body of Christ is gathered together in the heavenly places, every member of the body of Christ is going to have a function. So this is the practice field for that. A Pastor today covers the 3 of the 4 edification offices: - prophet - teacher - APT TO TEACH-2 Timothy 2:24 - exhorter - EXHORT-2 Timothy 4:2 Also can be a minister.
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs : Recap	OFFICE: How we labor with our Father to the accomplishment of His purposes, His Operation, and His Business. Many of you are already functioning in an OFFICE you are just not thinking about it that way yet. MM wants to change the way you are thinking about that. Talk about examples of what would constitute an OFFICE and then what is motivating us to do those things. People will know who he is talking about but he is doing it for the good of everyone who is listening. As MM says 'as you do this or you do that', be sure what is motivating you is one of these things. There should be something to motivate you to do what you are doing. We are training ourselves not to be good people, but to be godly people. A lost person can be a good guy but he can't be a godly guy. Good is not good enough. Godly is the minimum but it is also the maximum. - Doctrine: You begin by thinking about the doctrine and let that be your motivation. * You are thinking 'what is God trying to accomplish?' MM says He has some operations that He is trying to accomplish. There are two main ones. There are lots of others that are kind of sub-sets. The two main one in the DOGG: 1. Get the gospel out to folks so they can be saved 2. Building up of the saints/edification
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs : Recap	This is the work of the ministry that the church is called to do. Related - we need to stop thinking about church as a building. Church is its people. Before any of us got here today, this was not a church, it was an empty building. Now, the church is here. The building was here all along. MM says if you don't get this right, there are some verses that when you read them you will be thinking about the building. The meeting that takes place at the building is for the purpose of facilitating the edification of the saints. It's where we teach the word, get an understanding, get our questions answered. Also, when we meet together, we are able to make an impact in the community where we are as we become THE PILLAR AND GROUND OF TRUTH-1 Timothy 3:15. We are motivated by the doctrine. It is supposed to make you aware that when you're doing something you're accomplishing your heavenly Father's operations. Keeps us on track because if it is not accomplishing His Operations, we've got to ask ourselves the question why are we doing it? MM talks about the fire station story. We have to constantly keep God's Operations top of mind. Don't spend time and money on things that don't help accomplish His Operations. * (How much we love God) Also find motivation in how much we love God for what He has done for us. Romans 12:1 called them THE MERCIES OF GOD. Why relationship prayer is so important because thinking about these things and truly understanding what He did and knowing how critical they were. Everybody is thankful they aren't going to hell. Not saying that one isn't important. But that's not nearly all He did. He did more than just forgive our sins. He imputed the righteousness of His Son into us and He gave us that identity IN Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs : Recap	This is not a big deal to most people because they don't understand how critical this is. Without that righteousness, you will never become what you are supposed to become without that righteousness. You need your sins forgiven to go to heaven but you also need a perfect righteousness. You also need to no longer be an enemy of God. That's why you need the Atonement. You now have peace with God. That's how critical those are. MM says he is so impressed with God knowing exactly what we need in our justification and in our sanctification. But if the relationship with Him isn't a big deal, then that access isn't a big deal. If you don't understand how critical this is you won't appreciate it for what it is. One of your motivations is man, I really love God and out of my gratitude and love for Him, because of these mercies, that's why I'm doing what I'm doing. * (How much we love our fellow members) The doctrine teaches us how much God values & esteems the other members. All of you are a big deal to Him. You are supposed to V&E other other members to the same degree He does. And why wouldn't we, if we are all truly members of a body and we need all these members functioning. Miss members of the body and the body function is impaired. * Doctrine is producing a desire for the life of Christ to be made manifest in us to God's glory. We want the wrold to see that. That's a motivator. These are the motivations that the doctrine is instilling in our inner man. Don't just think there are a lot of doctrines, there are. Those doctrines are using these motivations to point you in a lot of different ways.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs : Recap	Whatever OFFICE you do, be motivated by the doctrine: - you care what your heavenly Father is accomplishing and you want to be part of it - be motivated by the doctrine - love God and have some gratitude for all of those mercies that He gave you, even when you didn't even know you needed them - do it out of the doctrine - do it because you love the other members - you selflessly V&E them for who they are in the body - whatever you do, do it out of the doctrine - do it because you have a desire to have the Life of Christ be made manifest in you, not so you can be a big shot but because this redounds to God's glory If you are not doing your OFFICE for one of these reasons, you need to stop doing it for whatever reason and start doing it for one of these reasons. The Bible calls it the renewing of your mind. You can change your motivation. You can change the reason you are doing it. That's not faking it. There is a higher purpose than just being a good guy and just like to help people. Those are great human values but for sons/daughters there's a higher purpose and you can change to that higher purpose. When you start doing it for these reasons, that's a marker that edification is happening in you. If you do it for reasons other than the above, one day you will quit. Examples: - John Fredrick (HOU)/Eric Fleming (PA)/Michael Brooks (Austin): Started a Zoom group because they want folks to hear about the mystery / understand right division Want the edification of God's people and because you love God and you love the members of the body of Christ and you want the life of Christ made manifest in you. Let these be the reasons you are doing what you are doing. We think if you are not behind the pulpit preaching the sermon you can't be involved in edification - not true. Can't mention them all because there are Zoom groups everywhere.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs : Recap	- John Shallenberger (Ft. Worth) - group meeting on Sundays; also donates his time to the Bible Institute for graphic arts/artwork - not directly connected to edification but gives a professional look to our work - Carson & Julie Hastings - group meeting during the week - Group of ladies (Jane Bleth?, Cindy, Karen) wanted to get Sonship prayer down concerning the mercies - practice Sonship prayer - Children's Ministry (Adam & Anna; Cindi W.-WA; Armando-SC; Derek & Sonya Mallers-Canada) - writing kids songs to melodies they already know - Rune (Norway) teaching grace doctrines and Sonship - Mark Behm (Video Producer) - may not directly in itself be edifying but it does assist in edification because the recordings go all over the place - Neil & Linda (AZ) - Cleans up everything that would be a distraction and then adds intros and outros, identifies the lessons. Use these from here on out. - Lula Stock (FL) - ordered MM's DVDs and then shared them with people Education: The acquiring of knowledge and information. If all you have is a bunch of facts rolling around in your head and it never gets to your heart where now you begin to live out of that, that's really not any good. vs. Edification: What we are really after is to be conformed to the image of God's Son or for the life of Jesus Christ to be lived in and through us so that is what we're after.
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs : Operations of OFFICEs	The office of the Deacon is supposed to be on the lookout, to be observing, and to be looking at the assembly in which he is apart, and to be noticing things so that he can actually involve himself to the edification of the saints. The qualifications of a Deacon are almost identical to that of a Pastor. The things that make for a really good waiter in a restaurant are the same kind of things that make for a really good Deacon in a church. The only difference is one is dealing with physical things and one is dealing with spiritual things. The OPERATION of MINISTERING: - Primary OFFICE: Deacon - Primary needs met: Spiritual/Edificational - Doctrinal Directive: WAIT on their MINISTERING MM says this day churches do not understand the function of a Deacon and Deacons themselves do not understand their biblical function. The primary function, the main focus of the OFFICE of the Deacon is to be watching out for the edification of the saints and to involve himself in the benefit of that edification taking place. Means he has got to be observant. Also, there will be times when the POE is going to assert itself and people are going to be suffering and he needs to be on the lookout for that as well so he can intervene to comfort and aid those folks in whatever way he can.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs : Operations of OFFICEs	It's a spiritual ministry. POINT: Every Deacon should be thinking about their OFFICE just like that it is for the benefit of every member, specifically in the area of their edification. Deacons can do other things. Pastors can do other things. But they can only do other things when it is not detrimental to our main purpose. EX MM could spend a week at the church pulling weeds, planting flower beds, painting the doors, and then show up on Sunday not ready because of these other things (that would be detrimental to his main purpose). Don't abandon the more important job for the less important job. Can't happen. Pastors and Deacons always have to make sure that we are always at the ready to anticipate the edification needs of this assembly and to be on the watch for those kinds of things. Maybe the parking lot needed cleaning up but it would mean he abandoned the more important job for the less important one and that can't be. The OFFICEs of Pastor and Deacon always need to be ready to anticipate the edification needs of the assembly and be on the watch for those kinds of things. Analogy to all of us as members of the body of Christ - whatever OFFICE you are operating out of to be looking at the rest of the assembly and thinking about how your OFFICE benefits and helps them and be on the lookout for that. This is something that ought to be in the minds of every saint but it's really a directive for a Deacon. This issue of WAIT is to be read into all these other OFFICES that are about to be mentioned, just the way it is written will tell you that. Read v7 and you can tell it applies to WAIT on his teaching.
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs : Operations of OFFICEs	The OPERATION of TEACHING: - Primary OFFICE: Pastor - Primary needs met: Educates the Saints - Doctrinal Directive: WAIT on his TEACHING - Sometimes MM gets a communication that someone didn't really understand something like he intended. This is a clue to him to come back and around and make that a little clearer. He has to be on the lookout, has to be observing, has to be watching. MM says he has to have an idea on where they are in relation to the doctrine that's been presented to them and with KINDNESS instruct them. For AEP facilitators, it is important for you to gauge were people are who are going through your area/domain in relation to the doctrine being presented and it is important to be able to ask questions from time to time to make sure people can demonstrate that they are thinking about that properly. Especially important in AEP because the way it gets shortened up is not the way MM does things repeating them over and over until he feels like everybody's got it and then we don't have to look anymore. Can't do in the AEP. There's going to be a real economy in the way those lessons are structured. Every sentence is going to be important and build on the previous. Facilitators will need to train themselves to be observant of the group in front of them and in how much they really understand the doctrine. Deacon does not have to be APT TO TEACH. Not in his list of qualifications but he can. Main application is for Pastor but when we have families, it is the parent's responsibility to teach their kids. Can also have studies in your home. OR HE THAT EXHORTETH, ON EXHORTATION: Again, waiting is implied here.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs : Operations of OFFICEs	The OPERATION of EXHORTING: - Primary OFFICE: Pastor (MM says not exclusive - AEP facilitators may need to be able to give a proper exhortation from time to time. - Primary needs met: Respond to the doctrine - Doctrinal Directive: Wait on his exhorting - to be on the lookout for the proper time and need for someone to be exhorted. The job of the Pastor is not only use exhortations in connection what is written in the word but to be able to craft some exhortation to be able to help people. There are a couple kinds of exhortations: 1. Pre-doctrinal exhortations: Sets you up for the doctrine you are about to get. EX primer coat - helps the paint/doctrine stick. EX BRETHREN, I WOULD NOT HAVE YE IGNORANT OF - 7 Essential Doctrines. 2. Post-doctrinal exhortations: Helps you apply that doctrine and see its practical function in your life. Both of these help people respond properly to the doctrine. MM says when it comes to the SoC, we can all WAIT or be on the lookout for that and be able to exhort someone in a godly way. Also falls under Bishops and Decons and it continues to accomplish the very things your heavenly Father wanted to get accomplished.
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs : Operations of OFFICEs	He did it first with spiritual gifts but this edification issue did not go away at the completion of the word of God. It's still taking place even though there are no spiritual gifts. God wants His saints to be edified. 1. Has to be in His written word. 2. God's word has to be understood and it has to be learned. Happened under the spiritual gifts but now under THE MORE EXCELLENT WAY-1 Corinthians 12:31. 3. God wanted to accomplish edification by the exhortations that accompanied the teaching ministry under the gifts. Different people did different things. But today falls right under the purview of the Pastor. He has to be APT TO TEACH and EXHORT WITH ALL LONGSUFFERING-2 Timothy 4:2. All 4 (prophesy, ministry, teaching, exhortation) today fall under the Bishop and Deacon but don't think you won't be able to utilize as you grow in grace and this assembly really begins to be FITLY JOINED TOGETHER-Ephesians 4:16 and becomes THE PILLAR AND GROUND OF TRUTH-1 Timothy 3:15.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6-8	Godly Labor / Emphasis on GIFTs : Operations of OFFICEs	MM says once you get the godly thinking and once you get the godly living down, up and running in you, then you come along and you can do godly labor. It is important that you get skilled in the first two so that the godly labor really does take on what it is supposed to be, what it is supposed to accomplish. As you begin to get skilled, you will find ways to apply these OFFICES in ways that are not mentioned in the scripture. Talking about the divine institution of the local church or the local assembly. This is the context we are learning things and putting them into practice. But MM doesn't want you to think you can't look at other divine institutions and put those into practice there as well. Of course you can. Others like Family, Marriage. If you can take selfless godly love and put it to work in your marriage and family it ought to be that way. MM says there are a hundred things lurking out there to capture our time and focus and attention and it won't be Sonship it will be the normal affairs of life. These things can side track us if you are not careful. Marriage and family are things that are close to home, work is up there as well. These are the things that affect us as much as anything else. If you are fulfilling an OFFICE in a local assembly so that that assembly might be able to continue and maintain itself to do the work of the ministry which is giving the gospel to the lost and the edifying of the saints at the same time you can put those same principles to work in another divine institution to the accomplishment of the success of that. There are purposes in marriage and family as well. Because these are the things that are closest of us, they have the abilty to impact us to the greatest degree. Bottom line - things happen in our marriage life and in our home life that can really affect how we spend our time and where we put our focus. Don't allow these things to cause you to lose focus on your Sonship life. The SOPT are real for all of us, they are coming in the future. Don't allow that to distract this part of your (GH: Sonship) life. Thinking - you V&E the education, the saints, the assembly it is taking place in, being a part of it. As you go from one FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 to the next, you will look at and say, wow, that's the natural next step, and it is.
Romans 12:6		6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; When you get to v6 you are going to be laboring with your Father. Showing the natural transition from the IN PART-1 Corinthians 13:9 ministry to THE MORE EXCELLENT WAY-1 Corinthians 12:31. GIFTS: When Paul uses the word GIFTS here, those supernatural gifts were in operation. But with the completion of the word of God, those things came to a stop and they ceased. When the Book of Romans was written, the GIFTS are still in operation so it is appropriate for him to say this. At the beginning of the DOGG. God took various things that originally were intended for Israel and He gave them to Gentiles to demonstrate to the nation of Israel that He was beginning to work in a different way, that He was no longer following that prophetic program with the nation of Israel being a favored nation status but not He had dropped Israel to the level of Gentiles and now He is dealing with us. The Spirit would choose what everybody would do and you would operate out of that. No one looked at that and said I don't want that gift, I want this other gift. But the Spirit chose that gift for a reason and assigned that. GH: Today, the issue is not GIFTS, but OFFICES. Paul introduced this term in the previous verse. These GIFTS and OFFICES all achieve the same operation. God didn't give spiritual gifts to do something cool or neat or miraculous. He gave the GIFTS for a couple of reasons, not the least of which is for the edification of the body. If there are no scriptures written yet, how can you be edified by the scripture? You can't.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6		6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; GIFTS (cont'd): But God didn't leave them without a way to understand truth and to live out of it so He gave someone the gift of a prophet and they were able to speak the word of God as the Spirit gave them utternace and that was trustworthy. Then there was another in the assembly who was given the gift to teach. It wasn't the prophet's job to teach that word. Then you have another guy whose job was to exhort them on that basis of what they got taught. But when it comes to OFFICES, there's a couple big differences: 1. The GIFTS were just based on what God gave them. But when it comes to OFFICES, that is now based on the completed word of God. Now you have it all. That's why Paul said in Corinthians these guys had these gifts WE KNOW IN PART, AND WE PROPHECY IN PART-1 Corinthians 13:9, they were only given pieces. BUT WHEN THAT WHICH IS PERFECT (MM says means complete, not sinless) HAS COME, THAT WHICH IS IN PART SHALL BE DONE AWAY-1 Corinthians 13:10. Says YET SHOW I UNTO YOU A MORE EXCELLENT WAY-1 Corinthians 12:31.
Romans 12:6		6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; GIFTS (cont'd): 2. There was a primary operation that God wanted to accomplish back then and that primary operation was the edification and spiritual maturing, the growth in grace of the saints. Until Paul wrote his epistles, there had to be some way to get this done. But once the word is complete, now we understand that it's the effectual working of the word in our inner man that edifies us unto godliness. We don't have the GIFTS now. Can't say GIFTS were better, God said it wasn't better, it was in part, it was partial. They only got bits and pieces of it. If God is giving it to you without you having to know it beforehand, don't you see the greater benefit of having to go through that process and having to learn that yourself. When the Bible said JESUS GREW IN WISDOM AND IN STATURE-Luke 2:52, He wasn't born with that, He went through that same edification process that we go through.
Romans 12:6		6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; GIFTS (cont'd): POINT: GH: All of those lists because they have either some edification or practical to the advancements of the edification purpose in a local assembly. The ones in 1 Corinthians not listed here, they were the sign gifts that were given to Israel and in this DOGG, God is not dealing with Israel the way He was before so there's no need to continue those operations. It makes sense if you are not doing something anymore, why have those gifts in operation? God is not foolish about that kind of thing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6		6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; WHETHER PROPHECY, LET US PROPHESY ACCORDING TO THE PROPORTION OF FAITH: As the doctrinal directive in Romans 12:6 says only say that part, that PORTION that was revealed to you. This is all that means. So if you had the supernatural gift and you were going to prophesy, then you just do as we're talking about here. PROPHESY ACCORDING TO THE PROPORTION OF FAITH: The doctrinal directive of a PROPHET. Means that he was only supposed to say that which was supernaturally revealed to him without adding anything to it or giving his opinion about it or trying to exhort someone or trying to teach someone about it. He is supposed to stick to the script. Only say that which is revealed to you. THE PROPORTION OF FAITH: For the supernatural GIFT of a prophet (what has the Spirit given you), means he should present only the portion of the word he was given by the Spirit. Resist the urge to include anything more. He would only speak that word and that directive would also mean resisting the temptation to go beyond his own gift. He's not the exhorter, he's not the teacher, etc. These are separate GIFTS that are meant to work in harmony with one another.
Romans 12:6		6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; THE PROPORTION OF FAITH: For the OFFICE of a Bishop/Pastor (what has the Spirit worked in you), he would present only the portion of the word to which he is attained in his own understanding and practice. If that portion of the word has not be edifying to him then that should not be the portion of the word that he is presenting to his assembly. THE PROPORTION OF FAITH is not about how much faith he has, it is not about how much faith God has given him, but we understand FAITH this way, in the sense that we have seen it many other times before. THE PROPORTION OF FAITH for a Pastor today is that PORTION of scripture which he has faithfullly responded to in his own life. That will of course, continue to grow as he grows in grace. So that THE PROPORTION OF FAITH is that part that he has been entrusted with, that he has responded to. The PROPORTION of the scripture that he has been faithful to. What a Bishop should be preaching and exhorting and teaching is that portion of the scripture which he has faithfully responded to, that's THE PROPORTION OF FAITH. So he must proclaim the word, he must be APT TO TEACH, and he must exhort in connection with that. For a Pastor he's not given anything supernaturally. The PROPORTION OF FAITH to him means that each Bishop is to proclaim and teach, which is what PROPHESY is. The OFFICE of the Bishop/Pastor has all these GIFTS (PROPHESY, TEACHING, EXHORTING) rolled into 1. Just as the prophet with the supernatural gift was to confine himself to the functions of his gift and not attempt to add to it, the Bishop is to proclaim the word of the Lord unmixed with the wisdom of men and the wisdom of this world - we preach the word and that's it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6		6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; THE PROPORTION OF FAITH: GH: MM tying this to a Pastor today in the DOGG. MM thinks there are two components for a Pastor: 1. FOCUS - he restricts his teaching to the word - the focus in the word, not all the other stuff. Here we have 1 job - to preach and teach the word of God, that's it. Everything else about our life doesn't matter, it doesn't belong here. MMs opinion on our foreign policy doesn't belong here, although he has them. He wants to make sure what he is preaching and teaching is ultimately for your edification. That's what we are trying to focus on. MM says there are guys that will read a verse and then make a spiritual analogy for 40 minutes and you hear nothing more about the Bible. That's up to them. Just like a PROPHET restricts his comments to the word, MM believes a Pastor ought to restrict his comments to the word.
Romans 12:6		6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; 2. A PROPHET is only supposed to speak what is revealed to him. Similarly, a Pastor would only be preaching and teaching that part of the word that is working to some degree in him, he has to know it. Why it dangerous to get a sermon from just anyone. MM says as a young Pastor, he taught about things he didn't have any personal experience with. Sometimes you are taking someone's word for it. If a guy is pastoring a Sonship church, he needs to be out ahead of his congregation because he needs to know this for himself. Does this work or does it not? Have you seen it in your own life or not? This is why the ideal situation of a Pastor is to be a fully educated son because he can talk about any of it. If not a FES, there are some things you have to look at and say, I'm not there yet. Like numbers (Sonship Orientation) -> count (skill Attainment) -> add (Romans 12:3-8) -> subtract -> multiplication -> division -> ratios -> fractions -> decimals -> algebra -> geometry -> trigonometry - not memorizing every problem, you are learning a concept that you can apply to any problem. MM asks if you are going to be a Trigonometry teacher, which one can you afford to skip? People want to run over to Ephesians and ask a question about fractions when you are learning addition. The curriculum is meant to build on itself just like we build on math. We don't want to skip it in math but we want to skip it in the Bible. What we should be after is that step-by-step progression of the word working in us. Instead, we're after answers. A kid can know what half of a pie is but doesn't mean he understands the concepts to deal with fractions.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6		6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; PROPHESY: IN PART = given a small piece vs. looking at this word that is complete and given in an order. GH: What the Corinthians did in part to edify each other but we now have to completed word of God and not just the PARTial word from a PROPHET. It's not just limited to those who had the supernatural gift, anybody can do this. MM talking about the Wisdom of God and the timeless nature of the passage. ACCORDING TO THE PROPORTION OF FAITH: Instructions that go along with PROPHESY. THE PROPORTION OF FAITH: All the prophet would do is say out loud what was revealed to him. He did not give an exhortation in connection with it. He did not teach what his prophecy meant. He simply gave the word of God for others to hear. That is what is meant by the phrase, “according to the proportion of faith.” In other words, the prophet only knew what was revealed to him. In other words, the proportion of faith refers to the specific information that was revealed to the prophet. Think about faith the same way we talked about faith back up in v3 when we said GOD HATH DEALT TO EVERY MAN THE MEASURE OF FAITH. When you stand up and tell everybody what was revealed to you, you may only say that which was revealed to you. That's THE PROPORTION OF FAITH. You can't give your opinion or give your commentary or say let me teach you something on this. They couldn't do this because the gift of teaching was given to somebody else.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:6		6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; PROPHESY ACCORDING TO THE PROPORTION OF FAITH: This qualifying instruction limits what the prophet could do with the spiritual gift. If they gave their opinion, it was an abuse and misuse of the gift. There was a limit to the number of prophets that would get speaking because then the one with the gift of teaching would stand up and say something. Then someone with the supernatural gift of exhortation would stand up and exhort everybody with regard to this information. You can see how it was in bits and pieces but it all sort of came together. Today we have someone that is going to exercise the office of going through this scripture. MM thinks others could do it. The phrase THE PROPORTION OF FAITH applies to us today. If you are going to read the scripture today, people want to give their opinion, usually back in Israel's program, and take off from their in this non-Biblical rant that is trying to whip everybody into shape. This is a misuse of the office and unfortunately this goes on a lot. Just as the prophet was not supposed to add anything to what the word said, it is not up to MM to add anything to what the word says, although he says that gets done all the time today. With the arrival of THE MORE EXCELLENT WAY, we have no more need for that because we have the completed word of God. Today, violating THE PROPORTION OF FAITH would be preaching things out of the scripture that really are not part of the scripture. EX Read a scripture and then give you somebody's pop psychology. MM says he is not going to get up and teach a 12-step program, that's not scripture. Even though they are trying to help somebody, this phrase won't allow MM to do this. Why what goes on here (GH: Monahans) has to be from this Book and why he's not interested in preaching all of those other things. From time-to-time, there may be something happening in the world he has an opinion about and he may feel strongly about but that's not what we are doing here. What we are doing here is getting educated as sons and daughters to get the decision-making skills that we're going to put to work in the creature.
Romans 12:6		6 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; PROPORTION: OED: proportion: A proportion or part in its relation to the whole; a comparative part, a share; sometimes simply, a portion, division, part. For a prophet, that revelation given to him by the Spirit. If the scripture wasn't revealed to him he shouldn't be talking about it. For a Bishop, the part or portion of the word that is working in him. If the word isn't working in him he shouldn't be talking about it. The Pastor would only prophecy about those things that he had an understanding of so that he could help the members of the assembly by answering their questions and talking about the effectual working of that portion of the word. The directive here is he would present only the portion of the word to which he is attained in his own understanding and practice.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:7		7 Or ministry, let us wait on our ministering: or he that teacheth, on teaching; OR MINISTRY, LET US WAIT ON OUR MINISTERING LET US WAIT ON OUR MINISTERING: Look at the defining phrase here. MM says it doesn't mean just chill out and don't do anything. The word WAIT is used in a different way - think about when you go to a restaurant and have a good waiter. WAIT ON OUR MINISTERING: Deacon - **The "wait on" issue is applied to ministering, teaching and exhortation**. WAIT: OED: 3A) to watch, keep one's eye open, observe constantly, to look out for, watch for 3B) to take charge of, care for (interests of others) 3C) to remain in readiness for, to await, to be in store for; 4b) to act as a watchman; 5b) to remain in readiness for, to await; to be in store for; 7h) To remain in readiness for some purpose - In the sense of a waiter. Vigilant and observant watching the table to care for a person's interest to remain in readiness for some purpose to be aware
Romans 12:7		7 Or ministry, let us wait on our ministering: or he that teacheth, on teaching; WAIT: To be on the look-out and to anticipate things. MM says if you have to go hunting down a waitress to get your tea glass refilled, she's not waiting on you very well. But MM also doesn't want someone hovering over his shoulder. But there's a line here that says I'm looking at the things and anticipating things. **The "things" that make for a great waiter also make for a great deacon. The difference being one is concerned with the physical while the other is primarily concerned with the spiritual**. These are folks that are looking out at the members of the assembly and at the assembly as a whole and they're looking for ways to minister to the assembly. To not only look out over an assembly, see a need and meet it, but to anticipate things that are going to be needed. What a waiter in a restaurant is supposed to do - they are looking to fulfill what you are there to do. Notices your tea glass is getting down and they already are filling it back up. When the table is full of plates and some are empty, he picks the empty ones up. This is a guy that when it comes to ministry that is looking at the edification of the saints and making that process happen from his work behind the scenes. This is a very valuable office. Don't think members are limited to the practical offices, they can be involved in edification offices if they choose to do so.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:7		7 Or ministry, let us wait on our ministering: or he that teacheth, on teaching; MINISTRY: Second one in the series. MM says it looks pretty broad and it is, especially when you compare it to the others. Greek word for MINISTRY is where we get our word DEACON from. When MM talks about the deacon in connection with the MINISTRY, that is a natural fit because of what the word itself actually means. This is a spiritual ministry that has to do with the edification of the saints. In connection with that, there are 2 main edification offices that are active today in the DOGG: 1. Bishop or Pastor 2. Deacon MM says whenever you talk about ministry, that's a pretty broad title. There's nothing really specific there. MM tying this to a Deacon today in the DOGG. A Deacon doesn't have to be able to stand up and preach the word (although he can). But his qualification is to be able to say he is involved in the edification of the saints. One of the jobs we have identified for a deacon is when someone new walks in the door in Monahans, GR, or on Zoom and they don't have the background, we have to catch them up so that one day they can actually be a functioning part of this assembly.
Romans 12:7		7 Or ministry, let us wait on our ministering: or he that teacheth, on teaching; We have to have something in place that will catch them up. **This is an opportunity, no matter who or where you are, to engage in the edification of the saints. The OFFICES that anyone can participate in and if you are going to be a functioning part of an assembly - to fulfill an office and be a functioning part of a body.** OED: Wait - to attend to a business or duty. MINISTER: There are a lot of ways in which you can minister. OED: Minister - service, ministration, administrate. OED: ministry - 1) The action of ministering; the rendering of service; the performance of any office or labor for another. Putting that all together, those who “minister” (which has spiritual issues primarily in mind), the deacon is one who is always on the lookout for the spiritual good of the assembly of which he is a part.
Romans 12:7		7 Or ministry, let us wait on our ministering: or he that teacheth, on teaching; HE THAT TEACHETH, ON TEACHING: The gift/office is that of teaching God’s word. In the local assembly, this primarily falls under the duties of the bishop. (WAIT) ON (HIS) TEACHING: Pastor

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. **Please see 'Definition : Offices : Practical' in the Commentary.** 3 Practical Offices: 1. Giving: Romans 12:8 2. Ruling: Romans 12:8 3. Mercy: Romans 12:8 The function of the Practical OFFICES: - the OFFICE of GIVING is like 'the hands of the body'. The hands are the means by which we often give. People say 'can I lend you a hand?' Operation being carried out by our GIVING: The continuance of the local church but not just continuing for the sake of continuing, but the cotinuance of the local chrtuch to accomplish the two aspects of the work of the ministry. - the OFFICE of RULING is like 'the eyes of the body'. We SEE an area that needs the OFFICE of RULING and we are going to take on that responsibility. Operation being carried out by our RULING: Nutshell: Local church orderliness - bring order and structure to the church because they indirectly affect our ability to edify the saints so this thing works the way it is supposed to work.
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. Practical OFFICE and its operation - all 3 come back to THE WORK OF THE MINISTRY-Ephesians 4:12 - GIVING really works for us to be able to accomplish both phases of the work of the ministry through the sustanance and maintenance of the local church. - RULING comes along and says lets add some structure and organization to this so we have the best possible circumstance/atmosphere for that work of the ministry to take place. - MERCY is involved in the *maintaining of the spiritual well-being of the assembly*(nutshell), specifically by providing/supplying comfort & relief to those whose suffering may adversely affect their ongoing edification or the living of their Sonship life. Both practical OFFICES are indirectly making it possible for the local church to carry on the work of the ministry.
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. THE OFFICES: OFFICE — GOD'S OPERATION — PURPOSE Giving — Sustain/Maintain the church — Carrying on THE WORK OF THE MINISTRY Ruling — Provide order within the church — Create atmosphere for edification to best take place Mercy — Bring comfort/relief to those who are suffering — Their edification will continue to take place

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. HE THAT EXHORTETH, ON EXHORTATION: MM hopes that you will exhort others but there's an office that has to be able to do that. MM says remember SO and the pre- and post-doctrinal exhortations. He's not just giving you the doctrine, he is exhorting you. This also primarily falls under the purview of the bishop. Exhortations: - can encourage others to continue in the faith and things like that - alert us to the importance of something we are about to hear - inform us as to the practical application of what we have been taught. While there are exhortations in the scriptures themselves, it is the bishop's job to craft appropriate exhortations for those in the assembly. EXHORT: To encourage someone to continue, to urge them to do that which is right and proper. Whenever the exhortation is being given, that's from the standpoint of a father that the exhortation is given. Not just that of a son. Very fine line between exhorting someone and becoming their T&G. You can't just tell them what to do, but you're urging them to do the right and proper thing.
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. 3 practical offices for the local assembly / Doctrinal Directive - Operation: Each office accomplishes an operation that God intends to have done: **1. Giving: HE THAT GIVETH...WITH SIMPLICITY:** Giving - Romans 12:8 / simplicity - sustenance and maintenance of the local assembly so it can do the work of the ministry When you give an offering so that this assembly can continue, remember it is done for godly reasons. Giving is a way in which we can labor with God to accomplish one of His operations. EX dump the trash, clean off whiteboard, make coffee, bring in TP or paper towels, put up window film, clean a restroom - do all of those as 'unto the Lord'. The way we serve Him is by serving His body. All of these are opportunities to labor with our Father.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. **2. Ruling: HE THAT RULETH...WITH DILIGENCE:** Ruling - Romans 12:8 / diligence - bring orderliness to what the local assembly is doing **3. Mercy: HE THAT SHOWETH MERCY...WITH CHEERFULNESS:** Mercy - Romans 12:8 / cheerfulness - Operation of the office of mercy: maintaining the spiritual well-being of the assembly, specifically by providing comfort and relief to those members who are suffering in a way that may adversely affect/impact their continued edification or the discharge of a godly life (so their edification is not negatively impacted-supposed to have godly love for these folks and we want their edification to go forward). Each office accomplishes an operation that God intends to have done. Offices of **compassion (attitude we have toward someone) and comforting (behavior or action toward them)**. Not talking about a violation of the law. When any kind of suffering interferes with someone's education or prevents them to live out their godly life.
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. HE THAT GIVETH, LET HIM DO IT WITH SIMPLICITY: People think of tithing or giving or finances but MM says that there are other ways that fall under the office of giving than just financially. There are a lot of ways that you will be able to give and actually fill that office and many of those ways will not have anything to do with money whatsoever. Giving with no strings attached. Once you give, it is between you and the Lord. It is not up to you. I did what I'm supposed to do. That attitude has to be in all of us if this is going to work. If you start giving with strings attached, there are going to be divisions, godly love is going to go away, selflessness is not going to come into play, there's going to be lack of cooperation, everything will fall apart on this. MM says the Lord is so wise - He can put it in a nutshell can't He? If you are going to give, give it away and forget about it. This is godly giving. The way God does it. Notice he didn't just say giving is the next OFFICE but he gave us some additional instructions. Nutshell: Giving with SIMPLICITY is the mental attitude that we're supposed to have a we discharge the OFFICE of giving. To do it with SIMPLICITY is the instruction. See a couple of things: 1) This is an opportunity to serve the Lord by serving His body! 2) We have an opportunity to fulfill one of our Father’s operations which He wants to accomplish. LET HIM DO IT WITH SIMPLICITY: The doctrinal directive for godly giving.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. Unlike before, now we are "waiting" in the sense of constantly on the lookout for ways to meet the practical needs in the assembly out of your office. Now, we are participating as a member of the body to the benefit of the body as a whole or to the benefit of another member. Your office under the "giving" umbrella (no matter what kind it is) is geared to sustain the very existence of this assembly. And that is body thinking! SIMPLICITY: With no strings attached/without conditions - that's how God gives. Give with the right attitude (cheerful) for the right reasons (not for recognition or reward) without any strings attached. Talking about me. This is my responsibility. This is my measure of faith. Attitude of you toward the church. Perform the task for the godly reason and not fleshly reason. More to giving than money. Give for the reasons your Heavenly Father, would, not for the reasons the world would. Everytime you give, even if a small thing or dismissed. Learn to do for the godly motive. Do these things on purpose and these things have the power to transform us. Everyone participates in in some form or fashion. Office that can really work to increase our edification. We have no ulterior motive, no recognition required, and no conditions to our giving. Must be done with godly love and charity for the benefit of the whole assembly. This is the way every office should be discharged. Something is supposed to make you cheerful in your attitude towards giving. Why God had Paul establish local churches in each city. Charity - we value and esteem others and it translates into Christ like actions towards them; not just nice thoughts. Don't do this naturally. Have to constantly look over your motives to make sure not worldly. Everytime you give, this is a chance to labor with your Father.
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. SIMPLICITY: OED: Simplicity: the quality of or possessing the attributes of being simple simplicity = singleness; straightforward; no ulterior motive; with no "strings" attached; without requiring recognition. The word simple technically means: without folds, singleness, plain and uncomplication in form and nature, humble and unpretentious, undivided. NOT referring to SIMPLE as not being very bright/smart. If it is truly giving with simplicity, truly godly, if it's motivated out of godly, selfless love, then it is 'humble and unpretentious' and giving without the requirement of being noticed. Today, most people give so their name can be printed at the back of the program or etched on a plaque and put somewhere on a wall or that a building might be named after them or a road (like Bob Summers MM jokes). You are to give with simplicity and think about it the way your Heavenly Father thinks about it. You are going to have to think like He does and do the things that you do for the reason that He does because if you don't, He'll reject that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. SIMPLICITY: OED: Simplicity: 1a) the state or quality of being simple in form, structure, etc.; absence of compositeness, complexity (things that are added), or intricacy. 'No restrictions' (don't do something) 'No conditions' (no IFs) 'Unreservedly' (give but want it to go to something) - MM says what he is saying is SIMPLICITY, that root word of simple, is something that doesn't have things added on to it. That's why it says 'absense of compositeness' or in other words, parts to it or complexity or intricacy. Because he is talking about what it is and what it isn't here, MM tried to boil it down. 2) ...straighforwardness; also, absence of affectation or artificiality; plainess, naturalness. - MM says this is being plain on its face and not having all these extra things added to it. 5) absence of ornament or decoration; freedom from useless accessories. - MM says when something is simple, it is just the plain thing, all of itself. It doesn't have a bunch of stuff added to it. It actually doesn't have anything added to it. If you were eating ice cream, this would be vanilla, not vanilla with sprinkles which would be complexity or not vanilla with carmel. Giving with simplicity is giving with no strings attached (without 'complexity' or 'accessory'). Don't add our stipulations. Out of selfless love. If not done with simplicity, then it is not a genuine labor which God can utilize in our Sonship training. Giving is a form of selflessness.
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. Our giving needs to be done with a certain mental attitude so that we give with SIMPLICITY (no strings attached, no conditions, no reservations). If our giving is not marked by “simplicity,” then it is not the result of godly, selfless love and is inconsistent with body attributes. Absent simplicity, our giving is “ungodly living” and “ungodly labor.” Without simplicity, we are thinking of ourselves more highly than we ought to think. The joy in this kind of giving comes from knowing we are laboring with our Father in His Business and being trained to labor with Him in the heavenly places. If our giving is not done with simplicity, then it is not a genuine labor which God can utilize in our Sonship training. Godly giving, which is giving with SIMPLICITY: - Functions in the background - Giving is generated by selfless love (for the benefit of someone else) - Demand no recognition - Has no strings attached to it (EX Well, I'm going to give it but here's my conditions) - Is being done for the good of the body (either an individual member or the body as a whole - MM says both are OK) Can be one-time or continual giving - both are done under the same criteria.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. Defining SIMPLICITY: - No restrictions: because those would be complications, those would be the things that are supposed to be absent. - No conditions: without restrictions and no conditions. Giving without any strings attached. If someone says 'I'm going to give but...' they are adding complexity, they are adding something to that. They are a reservation there. - Unreservedly: our giving is not based on anything other than the simple desire to give and not based on a set of instructions or conditions. MM says if you think about it this way, it really changes the way we give, at least in some instances. If our giving is really a result of godly selfless love and it doesn't have any strings attached, MM points to an example because God Himself gives just this way. When God offers salvation, it is offered to everyone with no restrictions and no conditions. When Christ died on the Cross, He made a provision for any and everyone to accept that offer of salvation.
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. Various ways of giving - ways we are going to be able to give: 1. Money 2. Time 3. Talent 4. Resources EX Milt making coffee. Don't need coffee to be edified. If he makes that coffee out of godly love for the saints that's another way to manifest that. Everytime he makes coffee, because he is reminded how he V&Es these saints, the character of God's Son is being built in him just a little bit more and more. When you realize this, you want to do these types of things more and more. These don't have to be big things, all of them count. Counts when it's godly labor and also when it's just godly living. Will be able to see other ways to apply these principles even though the Bible didn't tell you anything about that. Giving as godly living: Giving as an expression of how we V&E others which IS NOT directly connected to the accomplishment of God's operations is considered to be part of our godly living. EX Upload to DropBox. Giving as godly labor: Giving as an expression of how we V&E others which IS directly connected to the accomplishment of God's operations is considered to be part of our godly labor.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:8	Formula : Godly Giving (Nutshell)	8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. Nutshell: The formula for godly giving: We selflessly give (money, time, talent) With simplicity (unconditionally) and godly charity (manifest our V & E of other by our Christ-like actions) Out of the Doctrine (Romans 12:8) To accomplish Our Father's Operations (maintenance & continuance of the local church - later will spread out to other areas) To carry out the work of the ministry. 1. Gospel to the lost - MM doesn't see this happening. 2. Edify the saints - What the Romans study has been about. MM sees this happening. Thus fulfilling the measure of faith (12:3) By our laboring together with God (as we give cheerfully).
Romans 12:8	Formula : Godly Giving	8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. The Complete Formula for godly Giving: * We Selflessly Give (money, time, talent) Because of the nature of giving, MM is not looking at this like IF we give because it is not all about money. Some is about our time, some is about our abilities. Not so much about IF we give but WHEN we give, let's do it with SIMPLICITY. All of our giving ought to be godly. And the natural tendency of a saint who is growing in grace is to give. As you look at what we are supposed to be doing as saints in this assembly and members of the body of Christ, we're all going to give one way or another at various times. Giving with no conditions, no restrictions, without reservation or strings attached - means your giving is selfless. We are not giving for recogntion, for acknowledgment, for promotion, etc. God has put together this marvelous system of how this body is supposed to function and when we do it, we are supposed to do it for godly selfless reasons that do not seek some sort of accolade or acknowledgment that do not seek for some kind of accolade or acknowledgment.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:8	Formula : Godly Giving	8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. * With Simplicity (unconditionally) Without strings attached, doing it for the godly reasons - to accomplish our Father's operations in this local church. MM says but there has to be something more than this. Even the world can give with no strings attached, you don't have to be a Christian to do that. * And Godly Charity (manifest our V&E) We perform our giving in a very particular way by thinking about how much your heavenly Father V&Es the other members of this assembly that you are a part of. That we give with 'godly charity'. This forms the godly reason that we are doing what we are doing. The world has their own reasons, which may be nobie but they are not godly. If we are going to have the Life of Jesus Christ made manifest in our mortal flesh (2 Corinthians 4:11) then it is not just by the energy of our flesh trying to produce some good or spiritual stuff, but it is actually now allowing the word to work in our hearts so that the same things that motivate our heavenly Father are motivating us. That's when the Life of Jesus Christ can be made manifest in us. MM says this is critically important because otherwise all we have is a facsimile of what's going on and not the real thing. * Out of the doctrine Romans 12:8 If we are really going to treat each other the way that we are supposed to, it's not you trying to manufacture it. It's these things written right here (GH: Romans 12:3-8) and say that's what I'm going to live out of. That's a decision that you make, not sitting around waiting for it to somehow magically happen but deciding that's the reason I'm going to do it, that's going to be my motive.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:8	Formula : Godly Giving	8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. * To accomplish Our Father's Operations (the continuance and maintenance of the local church) This is what godly giving accomplishes. This is what He is after. Giving with SIMPLICITY and godly charity generates that in us. He wants this local church to continue and to function properly. MM says he is not talking about the physical building but you could certainly include that in there. We're giving so that our Father's will can be accomplished in the world. If we care about Him, then we certainly care about that. * To carry out The work of the ministry Don't think about giving like 'yeah, we've got to pay the water bill'. The real godly motive is so that the work of the ministry can continue to be accomplished because that's part of what our heavenly Father is doing. Change our motive from the simple physical thing that everyone looks at and let's get this to the very core of why God even created the local assembly to begin with. * For the purpose Edifying the saints This is the work of the ministry. This has to be the reason that we do it. * Thus fulfilling THE MEASURE OF FAITH * By our Laboring together with God If you learn to give for the godly reasons that your heavenly Father is teaching you, to give for the very reasons that He does, that is training you for the work that you will one day do in the heavenly places. When you are seated with Christ in the heavenlies and up there in the creature, GH: you will have an idea on what to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:8	Formula : Godly Giving	8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. * As we give Cheerfully MM is not going to step aside and talk about generating your own good attitude about giving. That's backwards. Doesn't want to say when you give you should be happy about it because him telling you doesn't make you any happier. The only thing that truly changes our attitude about what we're doing is the reason we're doing it. If we care at all about what God is doing in the world and the work of the ministry is important to us at all, you will give cheerfully. One of the things this doctrine is designed to do is to change our table of likes and dislikes to match our heavenly Father's likes and dislikes. As you move through the doctrine and allow the doctrine to work in you and transform you, you will find some things that are a really big deal to you that are going to begin to fade and they are not going to be a big deal anymore because you will come to understand they are not a big deal to your heavenly Father. There are other things that you weren't so keen on but you will find they are important to Him and they are going to become important to you. The saying 'like Father, like son' is exactly what your heavenly Father is after here. If we are going to be godly that means it's not going to be our best imitation of Him, it's going to be Him in us, it's going to be the Life of His Son being lived in us. When it comes to giving, we don't give because that's what we do, we're looking beyond that. We are now giving because we really do love God and what He is trying to accomplish is really important to us and we realize the importance and role that we play. It's not a pretend thing. It's not I really need you to do it but if you don't I HAVE got it. It's not made up. We realize if it is going to get done, He is going to do it through the saints. It is the opportunity to labor with Him. The only way to change your attitude for being begrudgingly is to think about what's being accomplished by it.
Romans 12:8	Formula : Godly Giving	8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. If your heavenly Father means anything to you, if your fellow members mean anything to you, if His Work means anything to you, then all of a sudden all that takes on a whole new meaning. That's the joy part of that. It's a joyful thing for MM to see edification happening in the life of people. There's nothing better to him that to see people maturing in the faith and obeying the scripture and living their lives in accordance with that. Nothing gives him more joy than that. The benefit - we don't do it for personal gain but there are benefits that come from godly giving. Not only the joy that you're accomplishing something on the behalf of your heavenly Father, but also knowing the more you participate in the godly aspects of any of these offices, even when it doesn't look or feel this way, you are being conformed to the image of God's Son. It happens little by little. There is a joy and a benefit because what God designed to happen to you is actually happening. It's not a benefit in the way I get stuff but it's a benefit in who you are becoming and that you can actually be the godly person that God designed you to be when He did those things for you. Of all the practical OFFICES, the OFFICE of giving is one where every single one of us is going to participate in, one way or another.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:8	GH: 1 Corinthians 16 Commentary	8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. Paul instructs us to give in proportion to what we have. Someone may ask, how much am I supposed to give? The answer is: how much do you want to give? This is one of the advantages of living debt-free; you have a greater capacity to give. Giving can be a real source of joy when it is done in a godly way. There can also be times of giving sacrificially, when the need arises. Most people have no trouble giving when it doesn't really affect their ability to live in the manner to which they have become accustomed to. And while I am not advocating poor stewardship, sometimes we can give "above measure," (more than we would usually give and makes us tighten our belt for a while) not for what we might get out of it on the back end, but simply for the joy of giving and meeting the needs of others in ways that encourage and edify them. We deem what we are giving important enough that it really costs us to do that. MM believes that your giving will be counted by the Lord to their account at the judgment seat of Christ as an area of their edification. MM says he constantly finds ways to give where nobody know about it (not trying to toot his own horn). STORY: MM tells of giving $2,500 that was saved for a house payment to a BR church building program and they also sold their TV and gave the proceeds. When it came to fruition, they were really glad to have a part in that. MM says they did not give so that God would give it back to them. Biggest way to tighten your belt is the way you eat. MM is not suggesting practicing bad stewardship or not paying your bills because you are giving your money away, but he is saying that every now and then, when you think it is the thing to do, you give beyond what you can do. It can be the most satisfying thing.
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. HE THAT RULETH, WITH DILIGENCE: Ruling is not the type of ruling that a Pastor or Deacon does because the Pastor and Deacon have to do with the edification of the assembly, not talking about that. It's talking about other issues. Being given a role of overseeing or managing something within an assembly. Could be a one-time deal or ongoing. Someone sees that and understands that and there's a need for that to get done and they take on that responsibility. Sometimes responsibility will needfully fall on several people, not just one person. These are practical needs of the local assembly. Emphasis is this is NOT being done so everybody can think you are a good guy but it's being done because this is how you are, out of these offices, laboring with your Father. You have decided this is among the minimum requirements for this body to function right and I'm going to have to fulfill this office. When we occupy these OFFICES, whatever a sort they may be, we see them as a special assignment from the Lord that is beneficial to the whole body. MM says he is being very general about it because he doesn't want to give a list of things to do. EX Set up for service - dump the trash, sweep the floor, etc. Not exotic but can become a distraction for those who come in the door that are not part of the group. EX Parking Lot Patrol - welcome committee, traffic direction, etc. HE THAT RULETH: Different OFFICES that are necessary for a local assembly to come together and be part of a body.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. The counterpart of ruling with diligence is to rule with slothfulness. The operations of God being accomplished by the offices under ruling are for providing orderliness to the assembly. Let's do our work well and make something more than the least amount of attention we can give it. Diligence is a character trait. The mental attitude that is supposed to influence the carrying out of any office of ruling. Paul is saying: we should persevere in our office, we should be industrious (which is showing intelligent or skillful work), we should make painstaking effort to accomplish it, we should give continuous/constant/close attention to our office and not neglect it we should not be lazy with regard to our office RULETH: Not talking about bishops or deacons. Not the kind of ruling that bishops and deacons would be concerned with because this is a practical office. RULING: Paul's definition - an office whereby a member of the church is overseeing a particular job which needs to be accomplished for the good/benefit of some other member(s), the assembly as a whole, or members of the body of Christ in general. May include managing others as they assist in the accomplishment of this job. Keeps things organized, so to speak, so people don't fall over each other with everyone trying to do the same job. Some offices need as many as possible, others would be confusing by everyone's participation. Ruling does something to minister to the Lord by ministering to the body. WITH DILIGENCE: The admonition for Ruling. Is the mental attitude that is supposed to influence the carrying out of any office of ruling.
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. Ruling Commentary: EX Trent (control room) and Wayne (post to the web site) are RULING with the production of the service. You are preparing for one day a rulership position but everybody has to start somewhere. The office may or may not be permanent depending on what is needed but if it's an office, that means in the doing of that office they are now laboring with their heavenly Father. EX Guy that comes up and mows the church grass and complains no one appreciates it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. MM gets that is a job that ought to be appreciated. But when you understand that it is an office that you are laboring with your Father in, it doesn't matter. Doesn't matter if someone pats you on the back for the continuation of that and really doing this thing well. MM says too often today, work gets done with let me do just what I need to do to get by, I'm not going to offer above and beyond, I'm not going to offer more value than I have to - that's the mindset people generally have. If we are going to function out of an office for our Father, we need to do it with diligence. Apply yourself to it,do it as well as it can be done, look for ways to improve it, etc. MM says don't think about ruling as a high and mighty position, think about ruling as some aspect of what's being done within the framework of an assembled group of believers. You're going to take control of some aspect of that and make sure that that gets done every single time. The reward may not be anything here, but what you will be gaining in doing that job as under your Heavenly Father out of an office to selflessly serve the rest of the body. If it is really out of godly selfless love, then it is not about you, it's about what you're able to accomplish for the good of the other members of the body.
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. DILIGENCE (cont'd): OED: Diligence - 1) Constant and earnest effort to accomplish what is undertaken; persistent application and endeavor, being industrious 1b) assiduity in service; officiousness Assiduity: Constant and close attention to the business at hand Officiousness: 1) Readiness in doing good offices, performing one's duty or discharging any function; diligence 3) Doing more than is asked/required - Doing more than what was asked or required. Do more than what you agreed. Do for godly reasons more than a character trait. - From Latin word 'diligo' - to love earnestly. This should remind us of godly charity which should accompany all that we do. - EX Cleaning the building - meticulous & through, faithful so that when doors are open it's spotless & ready, constantly looking for things which need to be cleaned, very good at what they do, constantly learning better way to take care of the building = doing best to be diligent - go above and beyond the charge of their office

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. Charles Smith: Diligence-'to give sustained attention to'. Having specific purpose. The bee and the ant may be said to be 'industrious but not diligent. Diligence is a combination of activity and order. To the diligent man, work is not irksome. Industrious means a guy does this and then he goes and does this and then he goes and does this. You would say that he is always busy. He's industrious. The ant and bee are always industrious. But when a man is diligent, he's busy about a specific task. When you are talking about an office that now sees a need in the local assembly, it's not I'm busy for the sake of being busy, now he's giving sustained attention to a specific purpose. There's something behind that. George Crabb: Diligence-To be active is to do something without regard to the nature of the thing, to be diligent is to be active to some specific end. A man may be active without being diligent but he cannot be diligent without being active.
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. This should remind us of godly charity which should accompany all that we do. When we break down the Latin word: • Dis: choose the best • Lego: ignore the unimportant • The Hebrew word for diligence means: to decide, bestir oneself; to move. • The Greek word of diligence: speed, haste; to urge oneself on. Put all this together, DILIGENCE doesn't drag its feet. It's not lazy about it. It doesn't procrastinate. When you talk about the godly reasons for being diligent, you have a whole different set going on. These worldly reasons are a by-product of what godliness would produce. But if you are doing it for the benefit of someone or the assembly itself, if that's your motive for doing that because that's what the scripture has taught you, that now becomes the godly version of this. Do this and people will think well of you. The godly version of DILIGENCE is understanding that we have been given a special assignment from the Lord.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. Diligence itself is not produced in us by the doctrine. What motivates us to rule with diligence is produced by the doctrine. In accordance with our "measure of faith," we see every office as a special assignment from the Lord which we carry out with diligence because: • We understand that to serve the body of Christ is to serve the Lord • We want our Father's operations (His will!) to be accomplished • We have made a decision to value and esteem the rest of the body just as our Father does • We desire to labor with our Father in His Business In the case of ruling offices, those operations will provide for local church orderliness. In other words, ruling offices bring order, arrangement, organization and structure to the church. They provide the necessary background and atmosphere for the edification process to run smoothly and effectively. Our reasons for ruling with diligence come from the doctrine which means we are being motivated to be diligent for godly reasons.
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. Diligence requires that which is opposite to our human nature. People naturally tend to make soft choices and let others do the hard work. When faced with a difficult task, people usually think about what is in it for them before they do it. God provides answers to that question-YE SHALL RECEIVE THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE-Colossians 3:24. Evaluating our DILIGENCE: • Do you complete an assigned task quickly and enthusiastically, or do you reluctantly fit it into your schedule? • Do you plan ahead to accomplish a job the quickest and most efficient way? • Do you focus on the job at hand rather than letting your mind wander to other things? • Do you accomplish a task with the motivation of love and an attitude of joy or do you constantly complain? • Do you complete chores so thoroughly you parents consider you a diligent worker? • Do you do every job "as unto the Lord?" • Do you go the extra mile, working wholeheartedly to complete every job? • Are you working for personal recognition or the benefit of the body of Christ?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. Difference between the world's diligence and God's diligence is the critical difference on WHY we are being diligent. The difference between the natural human characteristic of diligence and the godly version is not in being diligent, but in why we are being diligent. Not just Paul speaking for God telling us to be diligent. Not godly thinking that's childhood thinking. Not thinking like sons. Not just WHY but the GODLY WHY. Difference in WHY being diligent. Godly diligence is viewing every task as a special assignment from God, and using all of my capabilities to accomplish it. Our motivation is not to impress others or 'be the best we can be', but we view every office as the measure of faith given to us by our Heavenly Father and by diligently discharging that office, we are accomplishing His operations in this world! Paul saying that we should persevere in our office: - that we should be industrious (which is showing intelligent or skillful work) and make painstaking effort to accomplish it - that we should give continuous attention to our office and not neglect it - telling us not to be lazy with regard to our office, but to give it constant and close attention
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. **We value and esteem the other members just like our Father does. They are important to us because they are important to Him**. We value them because He values them and for the same reasons He values them. We realize we cannot have a body without many members; it takes all of us to function as a body. And since we are going to be a body in eternity in the heavenly places, it makes sense for us to learn to function that was in local assemblies right now. This segues us into the next motivation. Reasons to be diligent: - because of the measure of faith that has been entrusted to us as part of the Lord's body - Romans 12:3. - because the first core of feature of godly selfless love has been generated in us for the other members of the assembly-Romans 12:5a. - because we are members one of another-Romans 12:5b. - because we see the work of our office as being done "in the name of the Lord." When something is done is someone's name, it is being done for them; being done on their behalf. We are acting as their representative, their ambassadors acting under their authority-Colossians 3:17. - because we are performing the tasks of our office 'as to the Lord'-Colossians 3:23-24. This is our service to Him. In fact, we could say this is our 'reasonable service'-Romans 12:1.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. Office of Mercy: Comforting note, take them a meal, pick up their mail, take them to the hospital - think about it the right way HE THAT SHEWETH MERCY, WITH CHEEFFULNESS: If you show MERCY to a fellow member because you are supposed to but you do it begrudgingly and become conscious of your wrong attitude, you have a decision to make. I can go to work on that with my Heavenly Father and change my attitude or decide to not go to work on that even though you keep doing the right thing. This is a big way that you can sin against your Heavenly Father. MM says this is another office that is meant to meet the practical needs of an assembly. MM says the common way people think about mercy is a judge in a court room where he's banging a gavel and declaring someone to get guilty or not. Not being used in a legal sense at all. Is is about the other way we think about it in being merciful. Not in the area of justice where you receive a pardon for an offense. Talking about managing and administrating and overseeing various things, the practical needs of the body with regard to MERCY. CHEERFULNESS: - Don't do grudgingly - For others sake - Provide joy and gladness to others - GH: Has a lot to do with mercy. CHEER: Usually think of cheerfulness as a degree of happiness or joy. There should be joy in the discharge of the office. OED: Cheer - That which gives joy or gladness; comfort, solace, encouragement; consolation. MM says all of these have a different shade of meaning but all can apply here.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:8	Mercy Actions (Nutshell)	8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. Mercy - GH: To people who are suffering - Take some kind of action that may alleviate the suffering of that person is under, do something that lightens the load for them: - Remind them of the doctrine to save them from being overwhelmed by the sufferings. - Pray for them and tell them what you prayed - Use appropriate words - kind, tender, meant what was said - Meet a need - office of mercy - all kinds of ways - Encourage them by various means - all kinds of communications - emails, cards, texts, visits - Comfort them - depend on the scriptures to a good degree - Support them - a lot of ways to support people - Identify with them - people who had also lost a spouse - he did some of the funerals - feels like they understand - only do if you truly can - Value and esteem them - both MM and Billie - got a bunch of Get Well cards and then a bunch of Sympathy cards - Point out the benefit of the circumstances - MM not crazy on the term 'silver lining' but she is not going through what she was going through. Benefit for him as sufferings. - Go by and check on them - if you can
Romans 12:8	Mercy Actions	8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. Functioning out of the OFFICE of MERCY when someone else is doing the suffering - Eleven ways to operate or help someone else to function out of the OFFICE of MERCY/11 things you can do: 1. Remind them of the doctrine - MM talking about the cards with verses when Billie was sick and then when she passed the verses changed but all reminded him of the doctrine. Didn't get a single card or letter that contradicted the doctrine. 2. Pray for them and tell them what you pray - really important because God is not going to magically do those things. These come as a result of their response to the doctrine. Why Paul tells the assemblies what he is praying for them about because when they hear that, it resonates in their souls and has an impact on them. MM says he knows we are used to just going I'm praying for you which just means you care about them going through a tough time. But when someone says we're praying that you might be strengthened with might by His Spirit in your inner man. MM got this several times. People said I know you know this but I just want to say to you then tell him what they were praying for. MM says when you are in the midst of a really difficult situation, you need people to say these things to you. It's easy to be caught by your circumstances. Just because you know something doesn't mean that it is in the front of your mind. Those things are helpful. 3. Use appropriate words - MM says God doesn't say 'buck up princess and get over it'. Not the godly counsel that your heavenly Father uses. Paul told Timothy MINDFUL OF YOUR TEARS because Timothy was thinking about throwing in the towel. GH: Be tender and kind and compassionate and provide comfort & relief.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:8	Mercy Actions	8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. 4. Meet a need - Means you have to start looking for it. Maybe physical because it helps them ultimately in a spiritual way. Or it may be less tangible, they may need someone who will just listen to them. May not need to comment on it. 5. Encourage them by various means - email them, text them, show up in person, send them a card, write a letter. MM took all the cards and bound them together like a book so you can have them altogether and just flip through and read them all. 6. Comfort them - MM talks about people sending verses where it says MM will get to see Billie again. MM of course knew these and they knew he knew these. But it sounds really good to hear that again. It's comforting to know that. 7. Support them - The best way to do this is to support them. Emails are great. Cards are great, but nothing beats real contact. These things are not scriptural doctrine or hard and fast rules. We phone someone after they get a diagnosis and then after a couple of days we get on with our life. But when someone have really gone through something traumatic, a consistent phone call is helpful to them. After a period of time, they may not need that. GH: After losing Billie, MM talking like inviting the McDaniel household to dinner has gone from a 'fun' to a 'should'. He doesn't want to go from 'fun' to 'should' but you can't help it. Your knee jerk reaction is to decline but you should go. Reasons: 1. They won't ask you again. You will find yourself smiling.
Romans 12:8	Mercy Actions	8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. 8. Identify with them - If you can, don't make it up. EX David lost wife Von years ago and called MM when he lost Billie. 9. Value & Esteem them - Don't want to just pity people. Should be doing this anyway. 10. Point out the benefit of the circumstances - Billie is not hurting anymore. The disease that stripped her away bit by bit no longer has a hold on her. Her thinking is crystal clear. That is helpful to MM. Other benefit is MM can build his JHI, means he has a chance to put the Life of Christ on display. 11. Go by and check on them - Yep, it's not on your way, it's not convenient, you could just pick up the phone and that does beat other things, but going by and checking on them is the best. To be able to sit down and talk about whatever they want to talke about. Guys talk sports. Women talk about how you're hurting. MM says these were 11 things that were done for him and all were beneficial. Think about taking these 11 things and putting them to work in the OFFICE of MERCY because when you do for that godly reasons that are given in the scripture, you are laboring with your Father to protect the spiritual well-being of the saints. This is the practice field, the local assembly. And one day it will expand out to the body of Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. When you see this as an office, that is the subtle different here GH: in showing godly MERCY. HE THAT SHOWETH MERCY, WITH CHEERFULNESS: Having compassion (an attitude) and then turning that attitude into actions that help our fellow members to relieve their pain or distress. OED: Mercy - 1) Disposition to show compassion 6) an act of mercy; the good things which one has received from God 7) acts of compassion Mercy: 1. Acts of compassion toward suffering fellow-creatures 2. Acts performed to relieve pain or distress - Application: Godly mercy is a willingness to invest whatever is needed to heal the hurts of others because of our godly love (because we V&E them as fellow members of the assembly) for them. The fact that "mercy" is involved necessitates some kind of adversity: - lack or a need - some kind of suffering or adverse condition - some kind of harm or malady - some kind of vulnerability (susceptibility either spiritually or physically)
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. The mercy in connection with these would be to provide some kind of relief; not just a concern over their condition to provide some remedy. The category of mercy contains various offices of compassion, watching, sensitivity, alertness. - First issue with regard to MERCY - Compassion. Compassion the world's way is to see it as sympathy or one who is suffering and the desire to relieve it; to take pity. At the end of the day, compassion is a mental attitude or feeling. But the godly version of compassion is not just a feeling or pity, it's a willingness to invest whatever is needed to heal the hurts of others because of our godly love for them. The counterpart to compassion is indifference. The worldly way to look at compassion is to see it as sympathy or one who is suffering and the desire to relieve it; to take pity. - Second issue with regard to MERCY - Comforting. OED: Comfort: 1) To strengthen (morally or physically); to encourage, hearten, inspirit, incite. 2) ...to support, assist, aid, abet 5) To minister delight or pleasure to; to gladden, cheer... 7) To soothe in grief or trouble; to relieve mental distress, to console, solace

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. Mercy is that category of OFFICEs that provide relief and remedy to our fellow members who are suffering under some kind of infirmity or tribulation or circumstance. When we know about it and help them in some way, that would be operating out of this OFFICE of MERCY. - To watch is to be on the alert; to be vigilant; to be on one's guard against danger or surprise; to keep in constant view to preserve from harm or error. Of course this is to be done out of godly charity. The counter to watch is to be negligent, oblivious and inattentive. Mercy is the category of offices that provide mercy; relief and remedy for the various kinds of sufferings which some member may endure. And while it is our intention of knowing how to be abased and how to suffer need, it is the intention of the assembly to provide for those needs.
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. MERCY: Mercy is one of those words which has more than one meaning. When a judge shows mercy, he is lightening the sentence of someone who is guilty. Guy worthy of 10 years and judge gives 2 years. Not how it is being used here. To show mercy is to provide relief to someone who is suffering. To provide some kind of relief for someone who is in an area of suffering. MM talking about the SOPT, saying they stop when you die. EX Tells a story of a Monahans member with aggressive cancer and they are going through it it the right way. They know what's going on, they know that God is not punishing them for something, they know they are not being punished for the sins of their fathers. They understand that it is part of living in a fallen world and they also understand that they are to endure this to the glory of their Father. Doesn't mean that they can't go find a treatment for it. Until this gets resolved one way or another, the grace of God is supposed to be sufficient for them in the midst of this. MM says he wants to give them a little credit, they are going further with it than he would actually go. Someone came up and said hey we are going to pray that God would heal you and they said don't. Why do bad things happen to good people? Because the SOPT happen to everybody. MERCY: Something you were given that you didn't earn, you didn't deserve. Mercy Operation: spiritual well-being of the saints

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. MM believes that the proper exercise of MERCY in some situations requires more understanding of the doctrine than the others do if done properly. To encourage someone in the right way, you have to have some knowledge. Well meaning but you don't want to say 'God is in control and He could heal you if it was His Will'. MM says he is not sure when you are dying how that encourages you. You mean you are telling me that He has the Power to deliver me from this predicament and He has chosen not to. Thinking what did I do to tick Him off? See the office of mercy requires some knowledge, it requires for you to understand what God is doing and why He is doing it that way. Correct prayer: We are praying for you to patiently endure by the grace of God the things that come your way. This is not someone that just goes around feeling sorry for everybody. This is about somebody who understands the program that can actually encourage them in a godly manner, not in a worldly manner. Even the world knows how to do the other stuff - you don't have to be saved and part of a church for someone to come in an say I'm really sorry this happened to you, I hope you get well.
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. WITH CHEERFULNESS: MM says cheerful is one step below someone who is estatically happy. MM says CHEERFULNESS is a long way from the funeral dirge with how we usually deal with people who are hurting. Not saying you should come in and make light of it. You can have this attitude when you realize what this office is accomplishing. You are not doing it begrudgingly, if you do you have missed the point of this. This office should be done cheerfully, there's an attitude behind it. Paul got to the place where he talked about COUNT IT ALL JOY (GH: Note, actually James 1:2) in going through these kinds of things. REFRESHED is the word MM is looking for as a result of the office of MERCY being properly handled. Will be done not only for the SOPT but the SoC. While cheerfulness on our part indicates that we are not unwilling or reluctant to discharge these offices, I think there is an element of cheerfulness on the part of the recipient too. The result of our office of mercy in that it provides joy or gladness for the ones being ministered to.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. You can contract some sickness/disease, be in a terrible accident, etc. people want the doctrine to know how to deal with this. Sometimes the SOPT will overwhelm you. GH: MM drawing a small and large stick figure on the board representing the start of your Sonship life and after progression/growth. There's a wall between them representing the SOPT that if it falls on you when you are first starting your Sonship life, it will overwhelm you. God knows this and one of the things He has put in place is the OFFICE of MERCY. It's not about preserving physical well-being for the sake of physical well-being, it is about your physical well-being as it effects your ability to be edified and live out of the doctrine. The means by which we operate out of the OFFICE of MERCY are sometimes going to be physical and sometimes they're going to be spiritual. Both need to be in your arsenal. Both have ghe ultimate goal of strengthening the inner man. That's what this OFFICE of MERCY is meant to do. Two ways to have/show MERCY: 1. To look for opportunities to have MERCY (EX Psalm 37:21) - Be aware when you hear these things in conversations. 2. To have compassion on those in dire circumstances
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. Not every opportunity to show MERCY will be a phyiscal thing. People go through mental tribulation as well. Will find out this is going to be a big part of it going through certain kinds of struggles over circumstances and situations. Important for the rest of the body to have enough compassion and love for their fellow members to want to comfort them and help them in their time of trouble. There are people going through this Sonship study that are going through various types of struggles. Some of them are physical and they are overwhelming. They don't talk about it so unless you are paying attention and looking at things then you don't know. Some struggles are more mental in nature and you have to look for the signs for that. As an assembly we have to be aware of things that give us an indication that everything is OK. Have to stay in touch with one another. Sometimes people go on vacation or they have to work but then it becomes a regular thing - you start thinking something is going on. Out of genuine love for them, you would want to touch base with them. This OFFICE of MERCY requires some mechanics. *The Directive for MERCY: - WITH CHEERFULNESS: Usually think of CHEERFULNESS as some degree of happiness or joy but in this case there has to be JOY on our part in the discharge of this OFFICE. Reasons: 1. On our part: Sets our own attitude in us. There's a certain attitude that we are supposed to have when we show mercy. Most of the time, people think of this begrudgingly when we should do it out of love for these people. We have a sincere desire to do rather than a well I guess I have to go help them. 2. Provide joy or gladness to others: The other side of that coin.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:8		8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. MM says there's a tendency to look at GIVING and RULING as more important than MERCY but he thinks MERCY is terrifically important. People can be saved from the consequences of being overwhelmed by situations in life by the OFFICE of MERCY, probably more than any of the others. MM says GIVING and RULING are like the machinery and MERCY is taking care of the parts. Like a mechanic - when a part breaks down, he fixes it. MM wants us to get to the point where we could visit someone in the hospital and whether they are there for something routine or life threatening, you could some things that would be comforting and a function of this OFFICE of MERCY. But having the proper prayer and knowing what to say is still elusive for many of us. The mechanics of the OFFICE of MERCY is to say I have a real opportunity to minister to these people out of the OFFICE of MERCY and actually do them some good. MM wants us to know the recipe that goes into that prayer. Secondly, MM says he wants us to know the benefit of praying that prayer. Can't just be talking for the sake of talking. Has to be some kind of benefit to that. MM says you have to know who your audience is and whether or not they know Sonship. If they know nothing about right division, they know nothing about Sonship, you talk to them in a different way. Initially, the OFFICE OF MERCY is just for members of this assembly. Eventually, we'll extend this OFFICE of MERCY to the members of the body of Christ. The godly function of the OFFICE of MERCY results in helping the fellow saints who are suffering in some way. That suffering may be spiritual or it may be physical in nature. We can view the discharge of that OFFICE and take all of that back to the Lord because He has designed that Himself.
Romans 12:9-19	GH: Steadfast Love in Marriage	Steadfast love: Is a choice, why we get a command. It is unchanging, it refuses to focus (didn't say be aware of) on the negative aspects of your spouse - THINKETH NO EVIL-1 Corinthians 13:4. If Paul commands us to do it, then it can be done. God isn’t asking us to do something over which we have no control. Steadfast love may be the single most important factor in a covenant marriage. Steadfast love can have an emotional element to it, but primarily it is a way of thinking and behaving toward your spouse. It means choosing to focus on her good characteristics. It means expressing appreciation for those characteristics. Every once and a while, it's good to say why.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:9-16	RE 3: Romans 12:9-16 - Relationship / to other saints / GODLY WISDOM	Sometimes called Paul's beatitudes - short, pithy instructions as the description of what it means to be a member of the body of Christ. When it is preached, it is like a checklist for the ideal Christian. Two things fail in this: 1. Romans 12 is not the Apex of your Christian life. It is important, it is essential, it is foundational, but it is not the Apex. This is not going to get you to the top of your Christian life. This is the foundation upon what everything else is built upon. It's not the mountain top, it's the base camp. 2. This gets preached as a motivational sermon that you just have to try harder to do these things. The subtle difference is none of this is done out of the energy of our flesh. It's meant to be done by the word working in us and transforming us so that the Life of Christ does those things in us and through us. Get everything in Romans to prepare you to make the climb. First part of the journey. Can't just be knowledge. Where we differ from many religous orgs in the world. Can't just gather data in our head, there needs to be a transformation driven by the word so that the Life of Christ is being lived IN you and through you (GH: And not in the energy of your flesh). **Cautions:** **1) this is not a list for us to do ourselves, in the energy of our flesh, which is the way these verses are normally taught, and** **2) this is not the ultimate description of a believer in Christ, as so many make it out to be, but it is only the beginning of our instruction.** MM talks about the break starting with v9 where the tone/tenor of the chapter starts to change. Looks almost like a list of things. Not just given 1 major feature of godly love here, you are given 2.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:9-16	RE 3: Romans 12:9-16 - Relationship / to other saints / GODLY WISDOM	Romans 12:9-16: A bunch of short exhortations, almost staccato, one after another exhortations. There's not a lot of detail but the wording is precise. The component parts: v9a: LET LOVE BE WITHOUT DISSIMULATION (don't let your love be dissimilar from who you are; being true to who you are and how you love the other members of this assembly; your love is supposed to be in perfect accordance with who you are; this is a big issue to God and it will never go away, Paul even makes reference to this in the advanced epistles) - **Fidelity (faithfulness)** - Hi-Fidelity records are more true to the original recording) v9b: ABHOR THAT WHICH IS EVIL; CLEAVE TO THAT WHICH IS GOOD (we are supposed to be so attached to this Sonship education and the members of this assembly and our desire to see every member of this assembly get this that it actually dictates what we HATE. We discern those things that are either beneficial to this assembly or harmful to this assembly) - **Discernment** v10a: BE KINDLY AFFECTIONED ONE TO ANOTHER WITH BROTHERLY LOVE (Kin is the kind of affection that you have for family; we are supposed to being looking at each other and loving each other as a family) - **Lovingkindness** v10b: IN HONOUR PREFERRING ONE ANOTHER (we V&E the other members) - **Honour** - PREFER: We are interested in advancing the members of this assembly and seeing their increase, seeing them be successful sons and daughters v11: NOT SLOTHFUL IN BUSINESS; FERVENT IN SPIRIT; SERVING THE LORD - **Enthusiasm** (not reluctance in performing our REASONABLE SERVICE but actually being excited about being a part of that and laboring with our Father) v12: REJOICING IN HOPE; PATIENT IN TRIBULATION; CONTINUING INSTANT IN PRAYER - **Patience**
Romans 12:9-16	RE 3: Romans 12:9-16 - Relationship / to other saints / GODLY WISDOM	v13: DISTRIBUTING TO THE NECESSITY OF SAINTS (distributing to the saints/other believers the things that are necessary for life; discerning the circumstances in the lives of these other saints and when there is a necessity of their well-being or a necessity for life that is missing, then it become our privilege and our responsibility to meet those needs in the lives of those saints; MM believes this is talking about physical things) - **Benevolent** - Mental POE attacks would be coming along side them and encouraging them and sharing in the thing they are going through v13: GIVEN TO HOSPITALITY (Paul is not talking about hospitality only in the way the world sees hospitality - not go out into the world and look for people and turn your home into a hotel - that's not what he's talking about; it's that generous and friendly reception of those who are guests or visitors - could be saved or lost people - but with a purpose behind it; MM/Billie invited people with the purpose of telling them about Sonship; when someone comes into this assembly, we welcome them because there is a message we want them to hear, the same thing happens in our homes; not saying you can't do something fun, don't have to just walk around and read the Book of Romans to them; if they know Sonship you can fellowship around it because there are not a whole big group you can talk about this to without them looking at you like you are nuts) - **Hospitality**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:9-16	RE 3: Romans 12:9-16 - Relationship / to other saints / GODLY WISDOM	v14: BLESS THEM WHICH PERSECUTE (something done on purpose to you; referring to someone outside of the assembly that is now percuting you) YOU: BLESS AND CURSE NOT - **Good Will** - Paul says something similar 15x in the next 35 verses - that's a lot of repetition v15: REJOICE WITH THEM THAT DO REJOICE, AND WEEP WITH THEM THAT WEEP - **Empathy** - If godly love is really being generated IN you, then you can't stand off unconcerned when something else is happening to your fellow saints. And if it is something bad, then you certainly want to come to their aid. And if it is something that is good, you want to rejoice with them in that. Saw this this in ONE MEMBER SUFFER, ALL THE MEMBERS SUFFER...ONE MEMBER BE HONOURED, ALL THE MEMBERS REJOICE-1 Corinthians 12:26. v16a: BE OF THE SAME MIND ONE TOWARD ANOTHER - **Equity** (MM says fits but wasn't wild about using it here since it is a whole Sonship skill; MM used equity because of the rest of the verse/things that follow) - Equity NOT EQUAL to Equal v16b: MIND NOT HIGH THINGS, BUT CONDESCEND TO MEN OF LOW ESTATE. BE NOT WISE IN YOUR OWN CONCEITS - **Humilty**
Romans 12:9-16	RE 3: Romans 12:9-16 - Relationship / to other saints / GODLY WISDOM	MM admits there are some things that might not sit well with everybody, that are a little bit problematic. The bless your enemies thing, not everybody is jumping up and down to do that one. MM understands. But this is exactly what Paul is giving us and we are going to get the details of and a doctrine that is going to produce this IN us. This is going to be the measure of our conduct and behavior as sons. God is giving us a picture here of what it means to be an established son and he's given it in this whole series of exhortations. MM says there's a real trap that Satan wants to set here. EX I have all these down but 'bless them that persecute you', I don't really like that one. MM warns us that Satan has already failed with us in a number of issues. His general POE is meant to keep you from ever understanding: - that there is a difference between what he is doing with Israel and what he is doing with the body of Christ. You found that out. - rightly dividing the word. That failed. - he wants to put you back under the law but you know better. The next step in his work to get you off track is to highlight some area that you know God wants you to do and make you either uncomfortable or unhappy with it so that you'll reject that and now you'll start doing it your way. Since he failed to keep you in the dark, the idea is not to make you unhappy with something your Father wants to do. MM admits his flesh doesn't like a lot of things but his spirit really desires Sonship and whatever he needs to do to get there he'll do. He is counting on this doctrine to do the work it is supposed to do in his inner man and be the son that he is supposed to be. This is the trap that Satan has laid for all of us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:9-10	Doctrine: ??? - Second FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 2: Lovingkindness	**Please see 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 (Romans 12:9-10)' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Mechanical Means : Lovingkindness in Action' in the Commentary.** Second FORM OF DOCTRINE for godly wisdom. Starting of the second component of godly wisdom. Also deals with another aspect of godly love - lovingkindness. Contains the 3 components of godly thinking, godly living, and godly labor. How we perceive the members of this assembly. The eye can't say to the foot, because you can't see, you are not important. MM sees people doing v9-10 even though we haven't covered these doctrines. Next form of doctrine - natural extension of v3-8. Not strictly about mercy but a segway from v3-8. Notice: 1. When you get to v9, realize you are still dealing with godly love. You know that the subject hasn't changed. Because in v17 it is going to change. Get used to seeing words that will clue you in to those changes that are taking place. 2. What is told to you in v9-10, although it is on the same subject of godly love, it's different information than you got in v3-8. GH: Which patttern below is correct? v9: LET LOVE BE WITHOUT DISSIMULATION: Godly thinking v9: ABHOR THAT WHICH IS EVIL; CLEAVE TO THAT WHICH IS GOOD: Godly living (the result of the above thinking put into practice) - something you are going to do. v10: BE KINDLY AFFECTIONED TO ONE ANOTHER WITH BROTHERLY LOVE, IN HONOR PREFERRING ONE ANOTHER: Godly labor (there is a way to do this that you will be laboring with your Father) Nutshell - the pattern for godly edification: - LET LOVE BE WITHOUT DISSIMULATION: The exhortation - ABHOR THAT WHICH IS EVIL; CLEAVE TO THAT WHICH IS GOOD: The godly THINKING. - BE KINDLY AFFECTIONED ONE TO ANOTHER WITH BROTHERLY LOVE: The godly LIVING. - IN HONOUR PREFERRING ONE ANOTHER: The godly LABOR.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:9-10	Doctrine: ??? - Second FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 2: Lovingkindness	MM says LOVINGKINDNESS is not found in v9-10 but neither is SELFLESSNESS found in Romans 12:3-8. You could latch onto KINDLY AFFECTIONED but the word LOVINGKINDNESS encompasses everything that's being said in this passage. 1. You need to really understand what LOVINGKINDNESS is, what your Father thinks it is. Will see there's a 2-part definition to that. The kind of LOVINGKINDNESS referenced in the scripture before Paul's epistles, the world does not possess this type of LOVINGKINDNESS. Every reference was describing an attribute of God, no man was ever described that way. MM is not denigrating that type of lovingkindness, but because of who we are as one body IN Christ, GH: we need to understand it like God does. The things being talked about here are the essential elements of LOVINGKINDESS and that means that what used to be only our Heavenly Father possessed, now we are also going to possess. MM thinks that is an incredible thing. **The two-components of LOVINGKINDNESS:** **1. ABHOR THAT WHICH IS EVIL** **2. CLEAVE TO THAT WHICH IS GOOD** MM says this is more specific than hating evil and loving good. He doesn't tell you what evil to hate (no list of evil things given to us here) and what good to love but because of the context this is found in, this is going to get narrowed down to not being just everything in the world.
Romans 12:9-10	Doctrine: ??? - Second FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 2: Lovingkindness	Because of its context (GH: the body of believers in this local assembly-for now - will widen out from here), it's going to narrow it down. Means there is some good and evil that we are going to respond to as far as what's going on in this group. MM is not saying we shouldn't hate evil in the world but this is not the passage we would get this from. You are not given a list because then you would just check off your list and think that was it. MM says that is how many people go to church. You go to church because that is what you do. As soon as the service is over, they compartmentalize that away and go about their weeks and it's not till the next week and they go to church again. There was a generation that came along and asked 'Why?' and the generation in charge didn't like the why question. The answer more times than not was because I said so and that didn't sit well. MM says but there really is a WHY?. 2. We are going to see how LOVINGKINDNESS gets generated in us. 3. Need to understand the change in our thinking that has to take place in order for us to really possess LOVINGKINDNESS. MM is not saying the world doesn't know anything about being LOVING or being KIND, but MM wants to point out a different way of thinking about it. 4. Why is MM using the word LOVINGKINDNESS when that word doesn't show up there. There is a difference between being “selfless” and acting selflessly from time to time. Notice the “ness” suffix points to a state of being (according to the OED; definition 2). The doctrine makes us selfless, but the flesh can only act selflessly. If the doctrine has not transformed us, then our love will be “with dissimulation;” the very opposite of what Paul exhorts of us. If our love is with dissimulation, then it is not the genuine article; it is not godly love. Though human goodness may be “noble,” it can never be godly, which is the minimum standard for how we are to live as sons and daughters. To fix it, we simply change our motivation by making a conscious decision to do what we are doing for the godly reasons given in the doctrine. This is a Sonship decision. It is not about emotion or some kind of warm, fuzzy feeling. It is about obeying the doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:9-10	Doctrine: ??? - Second FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 2: Lovingkindness	If you are not obeying the doctrine, all it takes to change that is a godly, Sonship decision to align your motive, thoughts and actions with the doctrine. If our motives are just out of obligation or duty, they are not godly. If our motives are motivated by the opportunity for promotion, they are not godly. If our motives are to avoid consequences or to assuage guilt, they are not godly. If our motives are just out of natural human goodness, they are not godly. Our actions are Christ's actions when the doctrine is in our minds and we are motivated by God's word. This is how Christ is being formed IN us and our actions find their source in Him and not ourselves. This is how we love "without dissimulation." The information about the mercies of God is the critical first doctrines to the production of a godly love in us which is without dissimulation. Without a sufficient love for God, we will not possess His love for the saints. v9 is teaching us to look at the things happening to the ones we love and consider (think about on purpose!) what kind of impact is being had upon them. If it is detrimental to them, we will regard it with utter loathing and disgust. If it is good (beneficial) for them, we should delight in it. We should desire to contribute to the welfare of our fellow saints. This godly love is a proper motive for being helpful to them; supporting those things which are profitable to them. There's a family aspect but don't confuse this with being part of the family of God. Got that when you were justified. GH: Ties into how you V&E the other members of the assembly. Brings this diverse group together in being one body in Christ and is the training for when the entire body of Christ so we can function up there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:9-10	Doctrine: ??? - Second FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 2: Lovingkindness	LOVINGKINDNESS: There's a particular way the God wants you to manifest this. The word LOVINGKINDNESS is mentioned over and over in your Bible (26 times in 26 verses) till you get to the Book of Romans and here is what you understand about this word - it is only used to describe your Heavenly Father. No man is ever said to have had LOVINGKINDNESS. It is only and always used of God. The common thread to lovingkindness is that this word is used to describe a feature of love which is only possessed by God. Or, to say it another way, God is the only one who is ever said to possess lovingkindness; it is never used in connection with men until we get to Romans 12:9-10. Now you get into Romans 12 and Paul wants to talk to you about this KINDness aspect part of your love, you should recognize the way Paul says it in v10, this thing that was previously reserved for God has now got to be at work in you. Godly love with SELFLESSNESS is not complete unless it is coupled with KINDNESS. It is possible to be KIND to someone without being AFFECTIONED toward them. It is possible to be SELFLESS with someone without liking them at all. Your Father is saying I NEED each of you to feel about the others the way I FEEL about all of you. MM says you can use KIND in different ways: - There are all KINDS of cars. - Here it is described as a thought or an action. In the text, it is described as KINDLY. When you add -LY to a word it's an adverb and modifying a noun. Kind in old English is spelled either 'cynd' or 'cynde'. Kindly was 'gecynde' - you can see 'be kind' in that. MM jokes this is a dangerous question but how are we supposed to feel about our kin? Very affectionate, right? If they are kin, they are family. When he is saying, BE KINDLY AFFECTIONED, he didn't just say AFFECTIONED because the word KINDLY is actions that come from treatment of family, somebody you are naturally close with. He is saying treat each other like family. Looking at each other as family changes the way we V&E each other. It's no longer about someone's personality or education or work. Have to have a POSITIVE and PROPER response to the doctrine. It doesn't do any good to just think of other members as family unless you start treating them that way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:9-10	Doctrine: ??? - Second FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 2: Lovingkindness - GH: Important	Nutshell: As our godly love and charity motivates us to make godly decisions based on the doctrine, that is allowing Jesus Christ, through the Spirit, to live His Life in us. This is the main job of the Spirit that lives in you. To have this happen. To have the Life of Christ lives in us. He has other things that He does but that's the big one. And when we decide that we're going to serve God in the power of our flesh, we are quenching the Spirit's work within us because now we're standing in the way of Christ living His life in us. But as we continually obey the doctrine and we we do that time after time, little by little we are transformed on the inside so that eventually it will become an automatic response to get out of the way and let God do for us what we cannot do without Him. And that means we can now become what we could never be before without Him - men as God created man to be. What got lost back there (GH: at the Fall) is the life of God in the man. When we go through this process, we are just becoming what we were designed to be from the start. Not supermen, but men/mankind as God originally intended men to be. Creatures that have the very life of God within them. That's the TREASURE we have IN EARTHEN VESSELS-2 Corintians 4:7, the Life of Christ in us. MM says people hear us talk about godliness and moving UNTO A PERFECT MAN-Ephesians 4:13 and say we think we are one day going to become gods of some kind. We will never be gods of any kind. The best we can be is men, mankind. Because without God we can't even be that. We're something less than that when we are not allowing the life of God in us. It takes God to make a man. Not just God to create a man. For a man to be truly what a man can be. Cannot be that apart from God.
Romans 12:9-10	Doctrine: ??? - Second FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 2: Lovingkindness - GH: Important	LOVINGKINDNESS: Notice three other words contained in this word: 1) loving, 2) kin, and 3) kindness. OED: loving - of words, actions, etc.: proceeding from godly love; demonstrating or characterized by [godly] love. - MM inserted [godly] to qualify the kind of love we are talking about here. = to V&E the other person like God does OED: kind - gentle with regard to our words, our action or impact; unlikely to cause harm or damage, expressing generous, caring or sympathetic thoughts or feelings. - We are called to speak and act with a steadfast lovingkindness. When we obey the doctrine to “love your wives,” it means we are gentile with them with regard to our actions toward them, that we refrain from causing them harm or damage, that we are generous and caring toward them. Gentile with regard to our words & actions, no harmful. Together, the words and actions that are have for them....

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:9	LOVE WITHOUT DISSIMULATION Motives (Nutshell)	LOVE WITHOUT DISSIMULATION Motives (Nutshell): - The Doctrine (which produces) * Knowledge of the MERCIES OF GOD (which produces) * A Heart of Gratitude (which produces) - LOVE For God (which produces) * Desire to be godly (engage in the education) * Desire to labor with Him (office) * Love for our fellow members (Romans 12:3) So godly SELFLESSNESS is produced out of a natural progression. Romans 12:9a gives you a checkpoint to make sure your love for your fellow members is coming out of this process. It is not talking about an emotional attachment to them, it is talkig about V&Eing them as fellow members of the assembly and knowing how important they are. Before you move on, let's make sure your love is the genuine article - WITHOUT DISSIMULATION. Remember simulation is faking, feigning, counterfeit, or hypocritical - not the real thing. So let your love be genuine or the real thing, meaning we think about other members of the assembly like God does. Our love for them stems out of our love for our heavenly Father, our love for what He is doing, and our desire to labor with our Father, and now out of that we love our fellow members.
Romans 12:9	LOVE WITHOUT DISSIMULATION Motives	LOVE WITHOUT DISSIMULATION Motives: - The Doctrine: If the way we care about and love each other is going to be the genuine article, it needs to be a SELFLESSNESS that is generated by the doctrine in Romans. What would make it dissimulation is if we're not thinking about it out of the doctrine * Knowledge of the MERCIES OF GOD: That doctrine informs us of the MERCIES. All of the wonderfully great things. Each one is so wonderful and so glorious it should stir our heart every time. But we get used to hearing it and it's not a big deal. But it is a big deal because we need every one of those. It is because of the doctrine that we find out about those mercies. You should be talking to your heavenly Father about your understanding of these MERCIES and how much they mean to you and why you should be grateful that you have them and why they are important. That they are not optional equipment, that you have to have every one of them. Like buying a car without tires or without a steering wheel or without brakes. God knows everything we had to have so think of these MERCIES as tires and steering wheel and brakes. All the things you've got to have in order for this thing to work. So we encounter the doctrine and the doctrine tells us about the MERCIES and what they are. He is counting on your knowing about those merices to produce something. * A Heart of Gratitude: So you read the doctrine, you learn about the MERCIES, you understand how important they are, and that produces a heart of gratitude and that in turn produces something else.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:9	LOVE WITHOUT DISSIMULATION Motives	- A LOVE For God/your heavenly Father: A love that stems out of appreciation and gratitude and it causes our love for God to increase and abound. It causes it to deepen and beomes multifaceted. This is what our love is doing. And when we do anything because of our genuine love for God, that becomes a godly motive and that's what we are after. We want our love of our heavenly Father to be the motivating factor for our actions. So once the MERCIES have produced that godly love in us to the extent that love is increasing and abounding, that is going to do something else. * An ever increasing desire to be godly: Godliness is a contraction of two words - God likeness. Doesn't mean to become a god but to be like Him in your character, thinking, and actions. * A desire to labor with Him/to be educated as a son: This desire does not come out of the blue. That desire is the product of all the things that have come previously. Those are built in us as we come through the Book of Romans so that by the time you get to Romans 12, you want to be godly if the doctrine up to that point is doing its job. That's the natural result of that. The Love of God is the huge motivator for us and that turns into a desire to labor with Him. Find out there are things that God wants accomplished in the local assembly and they are going to be accomplished for the good of the other members. See this progression unfolding here. - When we have a desire to be like our heavenly Father, that's what stirs us to continue. - Then the doctrine - that's what enables us to take the things that He loves and those things become the things that we love. And the things He dislikes become the things we start to dislike.
Romans 12:9	Godly Thinking	9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. Checkpoint #2: Romans 12:9a - Purpose: To determine our readiness to move to the next FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 Context: We abhor the evil and cleave to the good those things that pertain to this body of believers and being renewed in our thinking. **Are we following the Sonship education? If something is harmful to this assembly and harmful to us being educated as sons, we abhor that evil. If it is benefical to this assembly and beneficial to our education, we cleave to that good. You can't let love be anything until you have it**. He is not talking about love in any way up until this point in our lives. You love your family and you should but that is not what he's talking about. You love God and you should but that is not what he's talking about. The godly love that he is talking about can only be formed by v3-8. Can't learn it any other place. You can't let love be anything until you actually have that love working IN you. As we respond properly to the doctrine the character of God's Son is being formed IN us. When you pull back the curtain, you don't want to see yourself, you want to see Christ. Motives for this kind of love go all the way back to the MERCIES OF GOD-Romans 12:1. You ABHOR evil that is happening to other saints and when good happens, you rejoice in that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:9	Godly Thinking	9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. LET LOVE BE WITHOUT DISSIMULATION: Since v9 starts out by referring back to the love generated in us by v3-8, therefore the first sentence of v9 is a pre-doctrinal exhortation. When Paul exhorts us to love without dissimulation, he is saying that our actions toward our fellow members should reflect that we value them as our Father does and not for other reasons. This is Paul's way of making sure our love is genuine, that it really does stem from the doctrine. It assesses our readiness to move on to the next doctrine by having us make sure that our godly selfless love for our fellow members is genuine and not contrived (without dissimulation). Looking at your Father's norms and standards of what He loves and what He hates and what He ABHORS and what He CLEAVEs to. MM clarifiying something he taught earlier that is not a bad thing but it's not precisely to the point. **Godly love is being generated in us in 2 ways:** **1. For our Father's Business** **2. To the other saints in our assembly**. The reason he points out both is THE MEASURE OF FAITH-v3 (we've all been charged with the responsibility to labor with Him in His Business). Even though we hold different offices in laboring with Him in His Business, GH: we should view all members as important because they are charged to work in the Father's Business. This doesn't mean a thing to you unless you care something about the Father's Business. So it starts out with getting our Father's norms and standards for what He V&Es. He V&Es His Business, what He's doing. That's important to us. When we realize that everyone in the room is a part of that, they become important to us by extension. If the abhoring that which is evil and cleaving to that which is good has to do with those things in the local assembly, that lend themselves toward that success.
Romans 12:9	Godly Thinking	9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. LET LOVE BE WITHOUT DISSIMULATION (cont'd): Pre-doctrinal exhortation or checkpoint - Selfless love we should have for fellow members. Correcting a wrong kind of thinking. This is an exhortation of what's he's about to tell you, how important the doctrine is because if you don't get this next piece of doctrine, your love will be with DISSIMULATION. GH: Ties to the second aspect/attribute of Godly Love/Wisdom - Kindness. Take that LOVE that you already got and now let it be without DISSIMULATION. This is meant to test our godly love for our fellow members and thereby assesses whether we are ready to move on to the next form of doctrine. Paul is saying let your love be genuine. LET LOVE BE: Phrasing is vitally important. Continues talking about godly love. LOVE: Paul is not talking about love in general. He is talking about the godly selfless love that was generated in us by v3-8; let our selfless love be without dissimulation. It is our love for each other that Paul is exhorting us to discharge "without dissimulation." So the LOVE that got generated in you for your fellow members for the assembly you are apart, the way you V&E them, the way you think about them, they are as important to you as they are your heavenly Father.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:9	Godly Thinking	9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. DISSIMULATION: If you are just getting the data (GH: POSITIVE response) but you are not putting this to work (GH: PROPER response) in your life, then your love is going to be with DISSIMULATION. Why this warning comes in the very next verse. If you are not doing this (POSITIVE & PROPER response), then all you are really doing is using the word of God as some kind of manual for slogans by which if you do something or say something you think everything is going to work out OK or work out the way you want it to be or bring about some sort of desirable outcome. But that's not what the word of God is designed to do and that's not the proper use of the doctrine In this context it means to "fake" our love for our fellow saints; it means to be selfless with them out of our flesh. Dissimulation means that we have wrong motives for doing what we are doing. It means our love for our fellow saints is not genuine, it is not a result of the doctrine working in us. DIS- without or not, SIMULATE. What love is your love supposed to simulate. Dissimulation in a nutshell: not genuine; feigned semblence. The way we love WITHOUT DISSIMULATION is supposed to be in accordance with who we are (GH: as adopted sons and daughters IN Christ). Don't let your love be anything that makes you appear to be anything different from what you really are. That SELFLESS LOVE will be paired with KINDNESS that will produce a LOVE that is without DISSIMULATION. DISSIMULATION: OED - the action of dissimulating or dissembling; concealment of what really is, under a feigned semblence or something different; feigning, hypocrisy. Group: not genuine, deception, Dissemble: OED - To alter or disguise the semblence of (one's character, a feeling, design, or action) so as to conceal, or deceive as to the real nature; to give a false or feigned semblence to: to cloak or disguise by a feigned appearance.
Romans 12:9	Godly Thinking	9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. George Crabb: Simulation is making one's self like what one is not. Some people would use hypocrite due to the acting ("I don't go to church because there are too many hypocrites there.' MM jokes but no hypocrites buy groceries or get gas.) - Dissimulation is making one's self appear unlike what one really is. This is the correct word because if you don't love like your Father, then you are making yourself appear unlike what you really are. OED: Dissemble: 1) To alter or disguise the semblance of (one's character, a feeling, design, or action) so as to conceal, or deceive as to its real nature; to give a false or feigned semblance to: to cloak or disguise by a feigned appearance.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:9	Godly Thinking	9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. ABHOR THAT WHICHI IS EVIL, CLEAVE TO THAT WHICH IS GOOD: Godly thinking. KINDNESS of the godly sort abhors that which is evil and cleaves to that which is good. It's not saying hate all the evil stuff and love all the good stuff. He is not talking evil and good in general, he has something more specific in mind. If you are SELFLESS but your don't ABHOR EVIL and CLEAVE to good, your LOVE will be with DISSIMULATION. There ought to be a way to manifest this into our conduct and behavior (godly living). Summary-Four hints: 1. Remember you are still in the context of being a body. 2. We are not talking about ABHORing EVIL in just any old way or just CLEAVing to GOOD in just any old way. It's not just general. 3. It's not referring to our conscience being our moral compass. Having you decide what is EVIL and what is GOOD is subjective. 4. LOVINGKINDNESS is encompassed by 12:9b in your Heavenly Father. Not just the thing that happen in our life but in particular to our Sonship education. If something is hindering another member's education, it ought to effect us like part of our body is not working.
Romans 12:9	Godly Thinking	9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. ABHOR THAT WHICHI IS EVIL, CLEAVE TO THAT WHICH IS GOOD (cont'd): We should be looking at the other saints in this assembly and hating the things that cause harm or detriment in any way. If someone is being deterred in their education we should hate the thing that is deterring them and be part of the remedy of that. We should abhor that and try and remedy that. When something good happens to somebody, we should rejoice with that good. MM says if bad things are happening to you in this world, people could go too bad, sorry. But if something good happens, there's a lot of people who don't like it too much if something good is happening. With grace, you get a whole bunch of stuff that you don't deserve. This is not a performance system. Anytime we see another member of the assembly and something bad is happening to them, it ought to really just make us shudder. If something good is happening with them, we ought to rejoice with that. MM ties to 1 Corinthians 12:26. MM is abhoring that Milt is having the cancer surgery. He can't fix it but he can encourage him. MM says he is not giving us rules, he hates to even suggest something. When somebody is going through something, it ought to seem to them like everybody is coming to their aid or encouraging them and finding out in what ways they need assistance and the only way that happens is for us to do it. It has to stem from us, it can't stem from MM saying it. You've been in churches where people do things just to get the preacher off of their back or they'll be the subject of the next sermon. It's the individual members of this assembly that have to make decisions out of these offices they can fill. It's possible for someone to go through pain or discomfort out of their own stupid decisions and God is not telling to go remedy those stupid things but we are not to remain indifferent about that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:9	Godly Thinking	9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. KINDNESS is a word that describes ABHORing evil and CLEAVEing to GOOD. OED: lovingkindness - Originally two words (loving + kindness - MM says there is a reason for this), hence, lovingkindness is "loving-kindly. Affectionate tenderness and consideration; kindness arising from a deep personal love, as the active love of God for His creatures. Webster's 1828 English Dictionary: KINDNESS - Good will; benevolence; that temper or disposition which delights in contributing to the happiness of others, which is exercised cheerfully in gratifying their wishes, supplying their wants or alleviating their distresses. Kindness ever accompanies love! Putting everything together, we can see that godly lovingkindness is a strong disposition to do those things which are helpful, beneficial and provide for the well-being of those we love (in this case, our fellow members of this assembly which we are all apart). At the same time, there is an abhorrence of evil; an intense hatred for that which is hurtful to them. Two things we need to see are: 1) something about lovingkindness itself, and 2) how lovingkindness is ensampled to us by the Lord Himself.
Romans 12:9	Godly Thinking	9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. MM says it is real easy to talk it. Lip service is one thing. Doing it is another. We shouldn't be looking at each other with random acts of kindness, we should be looking at each other constantly with kindness. Lifting each other up and encouraging each other. When there is some evil that befalls one of us we need to be there and be involved in that. MM says you have to teach people about the Bible and suffering when they are not suffering because when they are suffering, they are not hearing that. When evil happens to you in the DOGG, your Father does ABHOR it. He has given us an all-sufficient grace to endure that. He has also given us an assembly that will stand with us in that. MM is asking God that he would be afflicted with the afflictions of this assembly. We should care deeply about each other and because we are all part of the same body. It's an individual thing, but we can start living out of this right now. This doctrine will change the way we look at each other. Not matter how we felt about each other before, this is going to take that to a level that we did not have before. MM says you will see things and think I can labor with my Father here - that is practice for the creature.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:9	Godly Thinking	9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. Have 4 words that need to be understood here. Need to understand them the way your heavenly Father is using them. Talking about the opposites here. 1. ABHOR: An intense hatred for those things which are harmful or hurtful to our fellow members, especially when it comes to their edification. We disdain that evil. Because it is either hindering their edification or is somehow harmful to them, that moves us to acts of kindness toward them. When this really takes place in our inner man, you're going to start looking for ways to do this and you're going to have to do it on purpose in the beginning. This is at the very root of what this edification is meant to produce in us toward our fellow members. 2. EVIL: Something that is detrimental to them but especially if it is detrimental to their education. Things that are detrimental to their education, we are looking at as those they are evil. 3. CLEAVE: Is rejoicing in and being supportive of those things which are not only helpful to their general circumstances (like got a raise), but especially in the context of their edification. That's the thing that always has to stay in focus with us. 4. GOOD
Romans 12:9	Godly Thinking	9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. ABHOR THAT WHICH IS EVIL...: Correct thinking - Not talking about the POE, but we so care for our fellow members learning the doctrine and living out of that doctrine. Not talking about hating the devil, this is talking about things that are evil in a troubling sense in the members of this assembly. ABHOR: Is an emotion. Group says 'hate'. MM says ABHOR is made up of 2 Latin words. Creates an emotional response in you. MM asks don't you think of 'extreme' in each of the OED definitions? ABHOR: OED - To shrink back from with shuddering, to view with horror or dread 2) To regard with extreme repugnance or disgust; to hate utterly, loathe, abominate OED: Abhor: regard with hatred, detest.
Romans 12:9	Godly Thinking	9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. George Crabb: ABHOR: To start from, with a strong emotion of horror. - 'To start from' is the root of startle - to start from means that you are moving, there's movement and the from means you are moving away from it. - Start: Is an involuntary jump. A start is involuntary, it's the natural knee jerk reaction to something. - OED: Horror - intense fear, shock, disgust; an attack of extreme anxiety; great dismay - MM says when the Bible uses ABHOR you can see that root of horror. ABHOR is a very strong word (not mildly). - MM says this is supposed to be our response to whatever he is calling evil here. - When we see this EVIL, it is supposed to shock us and we are supposed to recoil from it and that emotion we are feeling of abhoration - I detest that, I hate that. Charles Smith: Abhor expresses a strong involuntary recoil - he who abhors something would escape from and avoid it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:9	Godly Thinking	9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. EVIL: Things that are harmful or hindering a person's edification. Things that discomfort or trouble your fellow members. OED: Evil The antithesis of "good" in all its principal senses. - Normal way: 1) Morally depraved, bad, wicked, vicious (not how your heavenly Father is talking about evil) - Treatment of fellow members: 2) Doing or tending to do harm; hurtful… 3) …desire for another's harm 4) Causing discomfort, pain, or trouble (closest to what we are after in Romans 12:9)
Romans 12:9	Godly Thinking	9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. EVIL: Something that is meant to bring harm to. This assembly is harmed by: - anything that hinders it from functioning as a body - the doctrine being corrupted - when division is caused among its members - when our godly edifying is obstructed
Romans 12:9	Godly Thinking	9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. This is the evil we are supposed to hate. You are supposed to ABHOR the EVIL that may actually bring harm to this group becoming what they're supposed to be and being edified. If this group is going to be in this kind of danger, you ABHOR that. ABHOR those things that are detrimental for this assembly. Things you won't be able to fix but see what you can get involved in. I want you to care about each other so much you think about things this way. Abhor the things hindering people's edification. You don't just ABHOR something but you ABHOR evil. Evil can be defined in a number of different ways and MM says none of them are good. Anytime you find the word evil then you find something that is bad. The context of the passage will tell us the particular kind of evil that we are supposed to abhor. When we find it you will know this is how your heavenly Father perceives EVIL and this is how He responds to it. The reason we're being told of EVIL is because your Father ABHORS EVIL and you're going to be thinking about it like He does and responding to it like He does. When your Father sees this evil, He is going to respond to it the same way He is going to ask us to respond to it. Remember the context - we are all sons who are all members of one body. He is talking about the things that would harm or cause detriment to this body, either corporately or individually. If an individual member is going through something that is a difficulty and detriment to them and they're hurting because of that, the response from the whole rest of the body is to ABHOR that EVIL.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:9	Godly Thinking	9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. Evil is anything that produces or causes pain, distress, loss or calamity; causes harm; or in any way disturbs the peace, impairs the happiness, or destroys the perfection OF OTHERS. MM loves these last 2 words because the first thing we learned was SELFLESSNESS. It's not, I'm concerned about me, I'm concerned about every member of this body. And all the other members of this body are concerned about you. Anything that would cause that kind of impact on another member of this assembly. ABHORing EVIL is how our Father thinks. CLEAVing TO THAT WHICH IS GOOD, that's the way He's thinking about that. Our thinking is lining up with His thinking. Not only are we not supposed to be the source of that EVIL which is happening to other members, we still get involved. It may be happening through no fault of their own from a source completely outside this assembly. Group described this as 'circling the wagons' around that individual(s). If we don't get refuge here (GH: in this local assembly), you are not going to get much returned to you outside these walls. This assembly has to be a refuge for us. When you take this outside, you are not going to get a lot of LOVINGKINDNESS. Because you are sons and daughters, you may not get a lot from the rest of the body of Christ.
Romans 12:9	Godly Thinking	9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. CLEAVE TO THAT WHICH IS GOOD: Cleave to the things helping people's edification. These thoughts will manifest themselves in a sort of conduct. Step-by-step making us a godly people. Opposite of ABHOR THAT WHICH IS EVIL. If you are hating the things that are hurtful to the other members in this assembly, you should be rejoicing over the things that are beneficial. And should be looking at it to this extreme degree. Really happy about the good things and really unhappy about the bad things. OED: Good - 12) Conducive to well-being…beneficial, profitable… CLEAVE: To stick to something like glue; to adhere or cling to something or someone; to be united; to be strongly attached; to be tightly bound. MM's definition of CLEAVE: to join yourself to something. George Crabb: Cleave-Persons, in the moral sense, cleave to each other by never parting company. THAT WHICH IS GOOD: In this context, has to do with: things that tend to the happiness or prosperity of another; that are conducive to the well being, health, advantage, benefit, or profit of another saint in the assembly. GOOD: Anything that promotes the function of this group as a body, that's a good thing. Anything that leads itself to godly edification, that's a good thing. Anything that causes the increase of that body, you should cleave to that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:9	Godly Thinking	9 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. Dissimulation Motives: - Not out of Obligation or Duty - Desire to labor with Him - Love Him - Love for His Business - Love His Business - Beneficial for other members - Love for His body/members Ungodly Motives - Doing it out of obligation or duty - Promotion or exaltation - Fear or guilt (any lost man can do this) - Human goodness (GH: Because everybody does it) NOTE: Human goodness can be noble but never godly. MM says thank God for this or this world would be the pre-Flood days.
Romans 12:10-16		MM says this is one of these times he reserves the right to come back and correct / tweak / add to / perfect anything he tells you before. He is undoing something he thought was right. He has to be out ahead of the group to some degree. Because if it doesn't work with him, what makes him think it will work with you. So, unfortunately, there is this pressure to get out ahead. When you are doing that, you don't have a local assembly or interactive learning, you don't have all of that. The part we are at now he looked at long ago. But when he came back to it to formulate these notes, he thought he understood something that he didn't get right. Now, you don't know that it was wrong because he never told us about it. Because he was trying to wrap his mind around the 3-fold pattern for edifying and saw v10 finish up. Because both v11 and v12 have 3 component parts to them. MM says locating this pattern of edification early on was a chore for him because he hadn't been taught this way before. The THINKING part (GH: Romans 12:3) was pretty easy to pick out. For v11 and v12, he was thinking the 3 parts were thinking, living, and labor. But there's some thing terribly wrong in that. Because it didn't grasp the pattern earlier, he wasn't see those others the way he should see them either. MM says this list are conduct and behaviors that allow us to make decisions about many of these areas in our daily living based on the wisdom we have been taught in these first few verses. v11-13 are one sentence.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:10-16		Two problems: 1. The list after the semi-colon after v10. 2. Word BUSINESS in v11. Up till then, the context has been the local assembly. Switches in the same sentence. Makes him think you have left the local assembly and gone out into the workplace. Couldn't reconcile: v10: local assembly v11: the world v11: the world v13: local assembly Couldn't believe in 1 sentence, we changed context TWICE. Then he looked at the list in v11-13 and he didn't see any thinking at all.
Romans 12:10-16		Get 15 short, static exhortations in a row. Almost looks like a list.
Romans 12:10-13		Four verses in a single sentence. Because this is one long sentence, MM believes that the context remains the same throughout the sentence. The context up to this point is the relationship we have with other members of this body and MM believes that remains the context. Believes v12 ties to laboring with our Father in this local assembly. Exhortation that contains 8 components that give us kind of a checklist to say are these the kinds of things that are happening in you because they should be. Should be able to look at the checklist and say yeah all that is in you.
Romans 12:10	Godly Living - Romans 12:10a	10 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another; Context: Verse has to do with how we feel about each other. Looking out for the other people ahead of ourselves in this assembly. A form of doctrine that tells you how you are supposed to behave with your fellow saints. Godly labor again. MM sees the godly labor of v10 in people who are practicing v6-8. A natural progression. The easiest way to put godly love into practice is the local assembly because we are related to each other in Jesus Christ. Paul corrected all of that thinking. BE KINDLY AFFECTIONED ONE TO ANOTHER WITH BROTHERLY LOVE: Godly living. What this passage is meant to produce. Once this ABHORing and CLEAVing becomes part of our conduct, it will produce BEing KINDLY AFFECTIONED ONE TO ANOTHER WITH BROTHERLY LOVE. MM says when you help others, it spirals. They were there for me, I'm going to be there for them and that bond gets stronger and stronger. The “brotherly love” and the “kindly affectioned” dovetail perfectly in that the root of the word “kind” (or kindness or kindly) is “kin.” Kin is the root of kindred which has to do with someone in your family. Well, when you talk about “brotherly love” you are also talking about someone in your family; brotherly. As members of the same body, we have a kinship with each other and as such, we should see each other as family; a family that is knit together in Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:10	Godly Living - Romans 12:10a	10 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another; KINDLY AFFECTIONED...BROTHERLY LOVE: This is a family issue, there's a relationship with this. Terms point toward family. Talking about an affection that comes because uf a kinship with each other, because of a family relationship. That family relationship continues when you talk about BROTHERLY LOVE. When they are a brother, they are part of the family. So, together, IN Christ, we are a family. In this assembly, we are a family. The folks on Zoom that are part of this assembly, this is all part of one big famly that gets KNIT TOGETHER in Christ and that's what this is supposed to be. What this is supposed to be pointing us toward is the relationship that we have with each other as members of the same family. So we have that kinship together. This is the godly thinking (GH: or living?) aspect. The overarching issue here is this is a relationship of a family, but not family just in the sense of a human family, but family in the sense that we're in Christ together and when you're looking for ways to be able to put that thinking into practice. KINDLY AFFECTIONED: MM says why both words, when you have affection you don't unkindly do it. It's a POSITIVE (AFFECTIONED) & PROPER (KINDLY) RESPONSE to the doctrine. MM believes these are jammed together for the doing in line with that thinking. Saying to be kindly affection is to now be affected by the circumstances, by the situation, by the thing that is happening to our fellow members so that it moves us to some kind of action on their behalf. In this case ,the doctrine is supposed to have such an effect on us that when we see our fellow members suffering, it will move us to action on their behalf. Will eventually move out of the local assembly.
Romans 12:10	Godly Living - Romans 12:10a	10 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another; KINDLY: Charity is kind - CHARITY SUFFERETH LONG, AND IS KIND-1 Corinthians 13:4. Shorten it up and say godly love is KIND. MM says KINDness is one of those English words that has been weakened with the passage of time. We don't appreciate that word the way it was originally appreciated. Does not mean I have been kind on occasion. That doesn't make you KIND. KINDness is something you possess and it is your default position in life. It's what you normally and constantly do. When 1 Corinthians 13:4 says CHARITY (love)...IS KIND, it means that is the way love operates. Think root word of KIND - kin or kinfolk or relatives. We have a relationship with them that is like a family. That's what your heavenly Father is getting at. That's what our apostle Paul is getting at here. OED: Kind - friendly, considerate, generous; not harmfil; loving, affectionate. Charles Smith: **KIND describes actions while AFFECTION describes feelings and dispositions. AFFECTION is measured by feeling; KINDness by treatment**. OED: Affectioned 1) Disposed, inclined (in any way). The #1 definition of “affectioned” is actually exampled by Romans 12:10 in the OED. 2) Swayed by the affections; biased, partial. OED: Affections - 1a) The action of affecting, acting upon or influencing; or (when viewed passively) the fact of being affected 2) an affecting or moving of the mind in any way; a mental state brought about by any influence…

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:10	Godly Living - Romans 12:10a	10 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another; George Crabb: Affection - A person is affectionate who has the object of his regard strongly in his mind (part 1), who participates in his pleasures and pains (part 2) and is pleased with his society [means being around them, being in their presence] (part 3). The 3 things that constitute affection: 1. Have someone strongly in their mind 2. They participate in their pain and pleasure 3. GH: You are pleased to be with them. Have to understand this will not magically happen - you have to consciously make the decision for these kinds of things to happen. There will come a day when it becomes who you are but those are not natural ways to respond to everybody. This kinship that we feel for each other has to be as a result of the word working IN us. MM says it's a fine line he's treading here - he can't just say here's what you have to do, here's what you have to do, here's what you have to do, here's what you have to do - that's the old way of preaching. MM's goal is having the word work IN us and produce this to make us conform to the image of God's son.
Romans 12:10	Godly Living - Romans 12:10a	10 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another; That's really who we are. If you have to be told everytime, you think when are you finally going to figure this out? ONE TO ANOTHER: Something you do for/to others/someone else(corporately). MM says instead of saying 'to one another', the only thing he understands about the change of wording here is that this is a little more intimate way of saying it. WITH BROTHERLY LOVE: MM says Paul could have ended this phase at ANOTHER (and left off WITH BROTHERLY LOVE). But he adds this phrase that fits right in with the idea of family. And BTW, He's our Father. BROTHERLY LOVE: The idea of BROTHERLY LOVE and this includes the idea of family, is that Brotherhood which is a form of that word that can exist with no blood relations at all. You can talk to people outside this assembly about these kind of things and have been given a hard time by your blood relations. People in this room really understand what you are talking about and what you are going through. Even though we are not related by blood (GH: in the secular sense), MM says you could say that **we are related by the Blood of Christ** because that really is the common point for us. We have that tie in the Blood of Jesus and the BROTHERLY LOVE ties back to BRETHREN-Romans 12:1. Notice there's no list here and it is better there is no list. Because we are to take that godly thinking and begin making decisions out of that. MM says this is even a subject of Sonship prayer. As we are all “sons,” we are also “brothers” in our Sonship relationship with one another. In this context (brotherly love), we should love each other as ones who are interested in the Sonship lives of each other; as those who mutually care about our fellow-members’ welfare as sons. Think root word of BROTHERLY - brother.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:10	Godly Labor - Romans 12:10b	10 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another; IN HONOUR PREFERRING ONE ANOTHER: This is the godly labor. The godly living is with the members of this assembly, not just when they are assembled together. The godly labor here is something that is going to be confined to something we do in these walls when we're assembled together. Someone will be going through a rough time and you are going to pray what should I do, and you will make decisions about that based on thinking about it and talking to your Father about it. When we are in the assembly, there's a particular labor now. We are going to take this godly living and God says, this thing you have gotten used to doing with each other, I AM now going to take that thing and I AM going to narrow that down so that when you are assembled together, this is what you are going to do - IN HONOUR PREFERRING ON ANOTHER. And when you do that, you are laboring with Me in My Business. So the Business is not just confined to just the creature, but the Business is also going on right here, right now, and very specifically, in that last phrase. **Nutshell: We set forward a fellow member in such a way that causes him to be honored in in our own eyes and honored in the eyes of the rest of the assembly**. EX (Paul's ensample in Romans 16) Paul mentions thirty people directly by name and an additional multitude are referred to corporately.
Romans 12:10	Godly Labor - Romans 12:10b	10 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another; IN HONOUR PREFERRING ONE ANOTHER (cont'd): Paul is honoring a lot of people in front of the saints at Rome. Remember that the saints at Rome did not meet in a single building at the same time. They met in various houses throughout the city and, no doubt, at various times. This epistle which Paul wrote to them all would have to make its way from house to house in order for all to hear it. Almost all of the names in Paul's honor-roll are Greek. If the saints at Rome are going to "greet, receive, salute and assist" these people, then they must have, at some time, moved to Rome (probably for the reason of commerce for many of them). But they were not from Rome. But what they all had in common is that they were known by Paul for their work, faith and love. Our godly labor: a. Promotes the Sonship life of others b. Allows the assembly to strengthen itself c. Increases the assembly's capacity to labor with God
Romans 12:10	Godly Labor - Romans 12:10b	10 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another; IN HONOR PRERRING ONE ANOTHER (cont'd): Suppose that is going on for another member of the assembly and you are jealous, thinking you should get some honor. When you realize what you are doing is the very opposite of what your Father expects of you, you have a decision to make. It may seem like a little transgression, but **deciding to disobey God is never a little thing**. To Him, it is a big thing and you need to see it that way. We know what it means to "in honor prefer one another," but suppose we feel jealous, after all, I should be getting some honor from my fellow members. When I realize I am not doing what my Father expects, I have a decision to make. I will 'help others/perform a task' because 'I love my fellow members'. Will see we do a lot of things that are not because of the doctrine. Work of the word in your INNER MAN. The sooner you get good at it here, the better you will be in the heavenly places. To determine if genuine, ask why you are doing what you are doing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:10	Godly Labor - Romans 12:10b	10 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another; IN HONOUR PREFERRING ONE ANOTHER (cont'd): **Not talking about your attitude as you do something but it is now talking about the attitude of the rest of the assembly as they preceive the other saints doing something and by seeing that they are supposed to respond IN HONOUR PREFERRING ONE ANOTHER. On one side, you have a person saying I'm not doing this for accolades or promotion, I'm doing this to accomplish my Father's operations because I love Him and I V&E the saints in this assembly. Then you have the saints in the assembly recognizing what is being done and they are calling attention to the faithful performance of an operation by a member the body.** The world has their own version of this - EX the assist in basketball and the scorer acknowledging the person who threw them the ball. v6-8 is the assister and v9-10 is the shooter. There's both sides of this coin. God has put this whole thing together so that it really is able to strengthen the body and strengthen itself in the process. Nutshell: We're setting forward a fellow member in such a way that causes him or her to be honored. Not just in our eyes but in the eyes of the whole assembly. This is an important aspect of this. As we survey our own assembly and find those that we have great respect for and we value greatly and because of our godly thinking of cleaving to that which is good, we hold them up before everybody so that they might be admired before all. MM says we do the same thing with the Lord, right? We love Him and treasure Him but you know what, it becomes more valuable when others understand how much He means to us. The same principle is at work here.
Romans 12:10	Godly Labor - Romans 12:10b	10 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another; PREFERRING ONE ANOTHER: Something you do for/to others/someone else(corporately). IN HONOUR: MM says notice it doesn't say WITH HONOUR. The difference is who it's being talked about. If YOU are doing WITH HONOUR that is how you are doing it. But if you doing something to someone else, you are doing it IN HONOUR. Talking about how you are dealing with them. HONOUR: Means with great respect. OED: Honour - great respect or esteem. 1) High respect, esteem, or reverence, accorded to exalted worth or rank; deferential admiration or approbation. 5a) Something conferred or done as a token of respect or distinction; a mark or manifestation of high regard… 6a) …an action or attribute that confers honour; a source or cause to honour…

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:10	Godly Labor - Romans 12:10b	10 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another; MM notes we have been using ESTEEM for a while (GH: V&E) and remember HONOUR w.r.t. the spiritual gifts in 1 Corinthians 12:23-24. George Crabb: Honour - as applied to persons is mostly AN OUTWARD ACT; to reverence is either an act of the mind or the outward expression. (We honour our parents by obeying them.) MM says when it is an OUTWARD ACT, it is not enough to simply say I really do think about this person in a certain way, that has to show up in our conduct and behavior. What it Means to Honor a Fellow-Member: 1. High Respect: Actions that demonstrate/show high respect. 2. Token of High Regard: How much you value this other person. 3. Actions conferring Honor
Romans 12:10	Godly Labor - Romans 12:10b	10 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another; PREFERRING: MM says he knew he needed to do work on this word. Doesn't mean 'I prefer scrambled eggs to fried'. Not 'I prefer vanilla ice cream over chocolate'. Don't think PREFER here is to choose. Like many words in your Bible, the word PREFER has more than 1 definition to it. OED: Prefer - promote to a prestigious position. 1a) To put forward or advance, in status, rank, or fortune; to promotion (to a position of or office of dignity) 6a) To set or hold before others in favour or esteem… George Crabb: Prefer: The words encourage, advance, prefer, promote, and forward all speak to using one's influence to the advantage of an object, only they differ in circumstances and mode of action. - 'Encourage' is partial to the end and indefinite as to the means. (We may encourage a child in his rudeness by not checking him.)
Romans 12:10	Godly Labor - Romans 12:10b	10 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another; When we PREFER someone: - We advance them in status: This is half of it. But there is another element we have to put with this. - To set before Others in Esteem: You can show respect for them but if they are the only ones that hear it, that's just the living. If you are going to make it godly labor, now the whole assembly needs to be able to benefit from the respect and esteem and the value that you place on your fellow members. It has to be done in front of others. The preferring is supposed to benefit the entire assembly. You may be lifting up one member of the assembly but the act of that, when it's done right, is actually going to benefit the whole assembly. Sometimes do for an individual, a small group, or the assembly as a whole.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:10	Godly Labor - Romans 12:10b	10 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another; We may encourage anyone by any means. MM says this means you can encourage people in a lot of different ways and it doesn't mean you are encouraging them to do something good. Plenty of people have been encouraged to do something that wasn't so good. Can encourage people and it is not necessarily a good thing. A man may 'advance' himself but he is preferred by others (IN HONOUR, PREFERRING ON ANOTHER). All of the words may be used of persons or things except for prefer which is reserved for people only. MM says don't get confused, he's not talking about preferring Ford over Chevy. Prefer: To use one's influence to the advantage or promotion of others. MM says this is the godly labor. Not prefer Karen over Clifford. Means to encourage or to advance or to promote. There is an OPERATION that your Father is trying to accomplish with this. There is something He is doing that will not only be necessary for a group that has just come into existence but it is the same next step you will have to take in the creature. Once the entire body of Christ has finally come together as a single body, this will be the next thing that needs to happen. MM says think about anything. Once something comes into existence, if it has any type of life to it, it has to be able to do something naturally. EX A new born colt, a few minutes after birth, is up running around because of something taking place within it. He is being strengthened from within himself. Any new born that does not strengthen within itself is going to die. That is the natural next step. This means in our conduct & behavior, we are going to now start promoting or advancing or increasing or strengthening this body from within by this action of PREFERING ONE ANOTHER.
Romans 12:10	Godly Labor - Romans 12:10b	10 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another; MM says PREFER is to advance or promote and that is not just for no reason. For the faithful discharge of an office, that's a labor (GH: Romans 12:3-8). Now someone comes along and says, great job. When someone does that, how does that naturally impact people? That encourages you and motivates you to do better. When we do this, the body is strengthening itself from within (Romans 12:9-10). This strengthening is going to come in several different ways: 1. In the particular office which you are functioning. 2. There are more labors that are coming your way and you are going to have to begin to take on a furtherance, to take things further. MM using the body strengthening itself, like weight training. This body is doing the same thing by the promoting of the members within themselves. When you do that, you are strengthening this body to do not only that which is well but also to do more/further tasks in the future/yet to come. That's the natural next step for a body that has come into existence, to now sustain itself and strengthen itself for the future. MM says that will be a natural next step that is also happening in the heavenly places. Satan's POE is more than just opposed to Sonship, it is opposed to us occupying these offices, because if we don't, this really doesn't become a body, not in the sense our Father meant it to. Then, he will oppose strengthening each other.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:11-16	THIRD FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 3: Tenderness	Each verse has a context. These are the things that are going to be produced IN us. Because of the short pithy nature of these verses, people view these like the Beatitudes that Jesus gave in the Sermon on the Mount. They call them Paul's beatitudes. MM says if you want to do that you can, but that won't make you edified. We are taught how to take those key characteristics of godly wisdom and apply them to various relationship areas of our lives. Paul is stepping aside from giving us core features of godly love and charity to exhort us to the practical application of them in various aspects of our everyday lives. This is not just a motivational list of things to do in our flesh. These are all opportunities to put what we have learned so far into practice. Exhort us to take the godly love and charity generated in us by v3-10 and move us out of the local assembly to employ our godly wisdom to various relationships and contexts of our lives. Take the greatness of what it means to a redeemed, adopted son or daughter of the true and living God and bring it into the very details of our lives! These verses are one long witness against that failure to live these Sonship truths in the small, insignificant details of life. Where your Father's wisdom comes into play. Not taught 'love is this or that', here you are taught how to put v3-10 into practice. There's a two-fold application here: 1. The local assembly (the number 1 primary application of this because your Father's Business is what He is trying to get accomplished) 2. Everywhere else It's not conduct yourself one way in the church and another way out there. That would be hypocracy. There's going to be a consistency with our living in regard to the doctrine and what it produces in us.
Romans 12:11-16	THIRD FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 3: Tenderness	Carry SELFLESSNESS and LOVINGKINDESS outside the local assembly and into other areas of our life. The places this will be put into action outside of the assembly of which we're a part. Each of these verses is in a particular context. Not just a long list of motivational type things. When people talk about this passage, they say this is what the Christian life looks like. MM takes issue with that. This is not supposed to be our life. The way this gets taught is that you are going to accomplish this in the energy of your own flesh. Even the lost world can do this. Don't look at as a list of this is what I need to start training myself to be, this is actually something now that is supposed to be produced in us by the effectual working of the word. Our purpose behind doing these things becomes what our Father is doing and what He has written in His word. Can't just look at as a list of things we need into copy in our life. These are opportunities to put what we have already learned in this chapter into pratice - godly SELFLESSNESS and godly LOVINGKINDNESS - outside the local assembly. Our Father means to permeate every single area of our life with the doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; **See Pastor Mike's commentary on 'God's Original Design for Work Part 1 and Part 2' and 'RoK : History of Work and Leisure' in the Commentary section.** Context: Talking about our attitude, how we are going to approach what we are doing. Doctrine is moving out of the local assembly and into the work place. All 3 components of godliness in this verse. Godly Wisdom - Our attitude toward business. Heavenly Father's attitude toward business. All 3 parts of the Father's attitude about business. NUTSHELL: When we are engaged diligently in our work, fervently putting godliness on display, we are serving the Lord. Our Father's view of business is that it should be carried out by His saints with selflessness and lovingkindness. Are not so much about our relationship with our business associates and co-workers, but they are about our attitude toward work itself. Is training us to think about work in a particular way; a godly way because we all grow up with a worldly view of work. Phrase 1 - NOT SLOTHFUL IN BUSINESS: Tells us what not to be - slothful (because a whole lot of the world is) Phrase 2 - FERVENT IN SPIRIT: Tells us what to be - fervent Phrase 3 - SERVING THE LORD: Tells us our motivation - serving the Lord/laboring with our Father
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; If you own a business, you have a godly responsibility to the people who work under you. With the life of Christ IN us, we can work a job we don't like, for a boss who is a jerk, with co-workers who are slothful, and instead of throwing in the towel (and becoming slothful ourselves), we can find that even that job can work together for our good! We are going to take our theology into the workplace. An edified son or daughter who is actively engaged in godliness. That means, the tasks they undertake in their work, are to be carried out "as unto the Lord" Himself. The way they do it is supposed to be HEARTILY-Colossians 3:23 which means from their inner man. If we see our job as an opportunity to serve the Lord, and not just the boss we work for, and we see our job as an opportunity to work with the best interest of the company in mind, as though the company belonged to the Lord Jesus. Note the start of the sentence, which goes from v10 to v13. Context in v10 is the local assembly. MM says v11 is sort of a standalone verse. Yes, it is part of a larger sentence, but it's taking what we just learned and now it's going to do something with it. MM thinks this verse is sort of a nutshell and has everything wrapped up in it. Realizing that all those things we are busy about is a way to SERVE THE LORD will make us FERVENT IN SPIRIT. This really is: - putting our Sonship skills into practice - getting the gospel out - taking saints and giving them the doctrine more perfectly

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; Bring SELFLESSNESS and LOVINGKINDNESS into the workplace. MM's interpretation of the verse: Don't approach your daily work as though it has not part in your spiritual life. Bring the fervency of Christ in you to your workplace. Take the principles that you learned that are at work in the local assembly and bring those in to your job. Instead of letting outside occurences be the things that make you excited about what you are doing. Let us bring it into our place of work! May we showcase the greatness of Christ in us to everyone we work with. May we bring the very doctrine that is transforming us into the business world where, yes, we are surrounded not only by fellow saints but by the lost world. Our Father's view of business is that it should be carried out by His saints with selflessness and lovingkindness. Don't approach your daily work as though it has no part in your spiritual life; bring the fervency of Christ in you to your workplace. Put the principles of Sonship to your business. The three issues contained in v11 are not so much about our relationship with our business associates and co-workers, but they are about our attitude toward work itself. v11 is training us to think about work in a particular way; a godly way. This is because we all grow up with a worldly view of work. Is going to transform us so that we think about work like our Father does. And that process begins by "the renewing our mind" concerning business. Business is important to God. In fact, He is the author and creator of it, for the angels were involved in various work activities (business) in the third heaven before God created the earth. How do you think they got those white, linen robes; magic?
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; The manna that God fed the children of Israel with was ANGELS' FOOD-Psalm 74:25. Where do you think the CORN OF HEAVEN-Psalm 78:24 came from? The principles of farming and textiles and industry were taking place in the third heaven long before men came along. We are to make an impact on employees and employers alike by means of the attributes of godly love being manifested in our treatment of them. We should desire that, be praying about that, and working to that end. The main intention of v11 is to get us thinking about "business" the way our heavenly Father does. Having the right attitude toward your work now will prepare you for your eternal vocation in the heavenly places. If we have a difficult boss, we should consider how changing jobs will impact our inheritance and the skill to exhibit godliness in the face of difficulties. Our work is an opportunity to: - put godliness on display to men and angels - change the way we think about business so that our thinking aligns with our Father's thinking It directly pertains to our attitude toward work more than our impact on our fellow workers because we will never have the impact on our fellow-workers which God wants us to have until we start thinking about business the way He does. Otherwise, the message is incongruent to those we work with. Even without knowing the doctrine, they will sense the "tension" between what we say and how we act. The result is the rejection of our message. Until we adopt a godly attitude about business, our words and actions will not have the effect we want them to have.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; NOT SLOTHFUL IN BUSINESS (tells us what not to do): The first phrase is not to be conformed to the world in the sense of being slothful. Paul exposes the way the world in general thinks/works and exhorts us not to do that, and then he tells us what we should think/do and exhorts us to do that. Talking about our Father's Business and he is saying don't be slow about getting those offices up and running and don't be slow about preferring one another. NOT SLOTHFUL IN BUSINESS, because of the NOT, is not a component. It's an exhortation. NOT: Because it is a negative, don't be this way. SLOTHFUL: To move slowly or impede progress. Opposite is DILIGENCE. Paul wants us to stop and examine our work life so all the slothfulness is culled out of it. 17x in Bible, only once in Paul's epistles. Uses sluggard. Slothfulness is mentioned 17 times in your Bible. Sixteen of those are in the Old Testament with 14 of the 16 being in Proverbs. Jesus mentions it once in Matthew, Paul mentions it once in Romans and the book of Hebrews mentions it once. Comes from the word 'slow moving', means reluctant to work. Can't be reluctant to work in our Father's Business. Similar word - sluggard. OED: Slothful - 1) Of persons: full of sloth; indisposed to exertion; inactive, indolent, lazy, sluggish Antonyms to this are ambitious, diligent, zelous, fervent
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; OED: Sloth - reluctant to work or make an effort; laziness Antonyms of slothful according to the Merriam-Webster Dictionary are (among other words): ambitious, diligent, zealous, and FERVENT! George Crabb: Slothful - A reluctance to bodily exertion is common to all these terms. To be slothful is never to move otherwise than slowly. Laziness, slothfulness and sluggishness are inherently physical defects. Laziness is however not altogether independent of the mind or the will. Slothful people never vary in their pace; they have a physical impediment in themselves to quick motion. -- MM says just because some works demand slow movement because of its intricateness or precision, that doesn't mean that's slothful. Charles Smith: Slothful - (from the word 'slow') is commonly employed as a relative term in connection with ACTIVITY as a duty to one's self or others; hence, such terms as 'slothful in business' [MM says notice what he quotes]. The man is slothful who is sluggish in such a way as to be dilatory or negligent of the duties which claim his attention. The sluggish man does what he has to do lazily or inertly; MM says not one book would let him define SLOTHFUL as a way of thinking. SLOTH is a description of an action, it's a conduct. Now lazy can describe your thinking but SLOTH cannot.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; There are several reasons for Paul to exhort us not to be slothful: - It is destructive for us personally - It is destructive for our family (especially dependents) - hard to provide for people who are depending on you - It is destructive to society - it is destructive to our work - It diminishes our reputation and hence, our message (witness) - It is ungodly in its thinking, living and labor - slothfulness is the antithesis to what it means to be godly - It hinders our Sonship lives - Sonship life takes some effort - takes more than just punching the clock - It steals our future, both here and in the ages to come/heavenly places - when we get up there, there will be plenty of people who look back and think what could have been If the only thing you are doing is things of leisure, you will develop the traits of slothfulness and sluggishness.
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; How to become SLOTHFUL. The mechanics of how to be SLOTHFUL. Applies to your work life. - Do only the minimum/least amount of work possible. Just enough so you don't get fired. Come in late and leave early. Can't be a FES/FED and do only the minimum. Can't segment and be lazy at work and industrious as a son. Will all seek its own level. You are what you are. Talk to other people as a great way to waste time - ends up wasting both of your time. Conduct personal business during your work day, or do other things at work. - Hit the snooze button: If you hit the snooze button for an extra 15 minutes per morning, 5 days a week, you will have slept an extra 3,900 minutes a year, or an extra 65 hours in bed! Turn around and invest it in your goal of being a FES. That's a lot of time invested in that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; - Learn to make great excuses. For everything. Tardiness, why you can't get your work done, didn't see that client, write that proposal. A truth sloth has excuses for everything in their life, not just work. - Don't have any goals. No goals, no direction. The path is uncertain. Don't have purpose for your day. Be as disorganized as possible. Don't work from a checklist. - Be very poor at your work and never improve. Don't do anything that would make others feel like you are good at it. Don't let your wife know you can <fill in the blank>. - Complain about everything - your boss, your company, and your co-workers as much as you can. When you complain about everything, it infects you. Fastest way to destroy a relationship is to complain about the person. Fastest way to destroy your work is to complain about your work. - Do not manage well & do not plan your day - Do minor tasks, avoid doing things of value. Make sure and don't do the most important things, do the little stuff. MM says focus on the most important thing you have to do, results in a productive day. Manage your time and plan your day. When you see real progress in your Sonship life, it motivates you to continue.
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; Applying Sonship Principles at Work - The application of v11 into our workplace - can apply your learning on the BODY and OFFICEs into the workplace: 1. Apply the office principles of participate and cooperate 2. Don’t think of yourself more highly than you ought to think - view all co-workers as important 3. Assist others to be successful in their jobs 4. View co-workers as needed and essential (tougher for sales people and bosses who are in charge) 5. V&E co-workers for the work they do (evidenced in the praise you give them; MM says 99% of the public comments people get are complaints - when they go out of their way, they go above and beyond for the good of the customer and the store and no one hears about it, MM thinks this is a travesty in the other direction) 6. Desire the best for the business and be willing to sacrifice (opposite of a sloth) 7. In honor prefer the other workers - Romans 12:10 - in honor preferring one another (didn't learn this for just other members of this assembly) 8. Don’t be slothful

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; NOT SLOTHFUL...FERVENT: MM says everytime a negative gets told to you, he turns right around and tells you what to do. MM says it is not enough to know what NOT to do, you have to know what TO DO. If you allow SLOTHFULNESS in your life, it will spread to other areas. It affects us personally. It becomes harder and harder to get back into work mode. For a country that views work as a bad thing, that's dangerous. MM says he wouldn't want a life with nothing to do. Fortunately, he has more TO DOs than he can get done. BUSINESS: Is not just the stuff you do, it has to do with the godly labor. MM thinks the list here characterizes our LIVING and therefore should be expanded outside the local assembly. We don't just live in the local assembly. The word BUSINESS is not strictly defined in the verse so MM thinks it has a broader application. But God doesn't care how fervently we flip hamburgers at McDonalds, if we don't get His Business done fervently, it won't matter. His Business is big because it is what we'll be doing in the creature. It's not like a 5-star hotel waiting for us to check in and prop our feet up. Things are in disarray, there's no godly love, no body treatment of each other, no selflessness up there, no godly lovingkindness up there. We are going to have to move them out and straighten up that mess they created and put that thing back like it is supposed to be. From the gospels to Romans, the word BUSINESS has only shown up 2 other times: 1. WIST YE NOT THAT I MUST BE ABOUT MY FATHER'S BUSINESS-Luke 2:49 - Father's Business 2. WHOM WE MAY APPOINT OVER THIS BUSINESS-Acts 6:3 - choosing deacons - that was church business
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; BUSINESS (cont'd): MM says this doesn't mean it couldn't be in a work sense. The word is really 'busy-ness'. MM defines BUSINESS as anything that we are busy doing, whatever it is. MM says this could be a whole list of things. Whatever we are busy putting our hand to. Nutshell: Don't be slow about getting involved/doing the Father's Business. - Getting involved in the offices in Romans 12:6-8 AND - IN HONOUR, PREFERRING ONE ANOTHER in Romans 12:9-10 Don't drag your feet on this, start operating out of these offices. Start all the different ways that you can give or the areas in which you can rule and be in charge of getting something done that's necessary to the material needs of the assembly or to mercy or to whatever those are. MM thinks we ought to be going gang busters (FERVENT IN SPIRIT) as well, we have taken long enough to get here. When we understand what this is doing for His Purpose and His Cause, we ought to be saying, yeah, let me in on that. We are going to learn more aspects of God's Business in the local assembly and more aspects of God's Business in the world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; BUSINESS (cont'd): **God's cause is directly connected to His Business**. MM knows BUSINESS doesn't get used a whole lot in your Bible (Jesus quote on His Father's Business; Acts and choosing deacons; Romans 12:11). Primarily, this is talking about our Father's Business. You can make an application to other things but there is a cause that we are going to have to add to everything else that we are doing. MM says this does not give you license to be slothful in your work or anything else. All ties to what He wants to get done in a local assembly. Two questions: 1. How critical is His Business because if it is critical, His Cause is worth investing our lives in. - If every son walks away from the Sonship education there is no plan B. - If God's Business fails: - Satan's business succeeds - The creature remains under the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION-Romans 8:21 - The whole creation continues to travail in pain (MM promises you that SELFLESSNESS and LOVINGKINDNESs are not up there now because they are not part of Satan's cause)-Romans 8:22 - Satan remains the de facto possessor of heaven and earth
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; 2. How important/critical are we to that Business? - In a way, we aren't just in the business; we are the business - We deliver the creature from THE BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION. MM says it is not like God doesn't have a part in this, if He didn't educate us, we wouldn't have a clue. - We bring righteousness to the heavenly places - We bring fullness of function to the creature - We prove that God is the only rightful possessor of heaven and earth - We demonstrate that God alone/only God is qualified to be THE MOST HIGH and that Satan doesn't have what it takes to fill that position - We demonstrate the Power of God's grace working IN us - we put it on display - We show forth God's manifold Wisdom which is in accordance with **His 'eternal purpose' (Cause!)**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; FERVENT IN SPIRIT (tells us what to do): The second phrase tells us what to be “fervent” and instructs us how to do that. Small case 's'. This means that Paul is referring to our human spirit and not the 3rd person of the Godhead. Doesn't say unless you don't like your job. God doesn't want you to psych yourself up for a job. That is you in the energy of your flesh. Comes from the French word which means to burn, boil or glow.” So, to be fervent in spirit is to be passionately and intensely disposed toward something; in this case, our work! Is about the boiling, fiery, burning desire to put the life of Christ on display outside our assembly, in our business! We don’t have to do it, we get to do it! It is the intense, passionate display of godliness in our work. Learning this principle will allow you to love unconditionally, to give with simplicity, and to manifest godliness in an ungodly world. This is what causes us to value and esteem our fellow members and to manifest it by our Christ-like actions toward them. Nutshell: To be fervent in spirit means to be passionate about manifesting the life of Christ to everyone we work with by: 1) how well we perform our job, and 2) by living out of the Sonship principles. MM tying FERVENT to diligent. George Crabb: Diligent - Active toward some specific end. Diligent suppposes some degree of activity. Charles Smith: Enthusiast - "literally - I am inspired'. Enthusiasm is to be influenced by a peculiar FERVOR OF MIND. A confident, but not irrational, attachment for some cause or subject. - MM says if you are inspired, something has had an effect on you.
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; FERVENT IN SPIRIT (cont'd): To have some enthusiasm. If you are not reluctant, that's one thing. But having some enthusiasm is another. Paul doesn't say be FERVENT IN SPIRIT about your job IF you enjoy it. Didn't specify the job, whatever the job is. If you can't get FERVENT about a job, then MAYBE, MAYBE you should get a different job. But you can become FERVENT about whatever you do. No matter what your job is, no matter how much you like it or dislike it, the exhortation remains the same. To be FERVENT IN SPIRIT. Not a light switch that you turn off and on & sometimes we are and sometimes are aren't. This is what is produced in our inner man so that is really what we become. FERVENT: Is the opposite of SLOTHFUL because you can't be FERVENT and be SLOTHFUL. MM says it is not just don't do what you are doing slowly. A FERVENT spirit requires that we be active and that we be engaged, both inside and outside the local assembly. It's not just acting excited, your Father is not after an act. He is after something actually making us FERVENT IN SPIRIT. There's something he told us that was supposed to produce BODY THINKING in us. MM says there has to be something that produces this in us, you can't just turn it on here or go let's try it out. You can't just turn that on. You can act excited and not necessarily be FERVENT IN SPIRIT. There's a sincerity behind it, not talking about a show. It has to stem from within you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; FERVENT (cont'd): OED: Fervent - ardently, passionately, vigorously; intensely passionate George Crabb: Fervour - We are fervent in feeling; we are ardent in acting. FERVENT comes from a French word. It means to burn, to boil, or to glow. When water boils, you can see it. You can see these things. Being passionately and intensely disposed towards something. Humanly speaking, it is much easier to be passionate about your work if you enjoy it. Tougher if you don't enjoy your job. If money is no issue, what would you like to spend your life doing? This is what you should try and do. You should work to become excellent at what you do. Most people get good enough to do it, then they plateau off. Work to become excellent. Be in the top 10% of the people who do what you do. Keep studying, keep reading, keep researching, keep learning, keep growing, keep getting better at it. This process will change you. Will help in every area of our life especially our Sonship. A formal education will help you earn a living but personal education will make you excellent.
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; FERVENT (cont'd): Charles Smith: Fervour - We feel with fervor. There is more of principle in fervor, more of passion in ardor. In those cases, therefore, in which energy of desire of pursuit is directed to no high moral ends, we use the term ardor, where this is so, fervor. The fervor of a patriot. -- MM says the way you feel about something but doesn't that show up in your actions? MM says when a person feels so strongly about something that they are willing to endanger themselves and even ultimately give their life to that thing, that is a high moral end. There is some principle that is at work here that is so important to them and that is what FERVENT entails. If there is no high moral end, it's just ardor, but when there is something really at stake, it's FERVENT. There has to be something about this that we so V&E that it creates a fervour, causes us to be intensely passionate about something. What is it in the scripture that would cause us to V&E so much, but to not be SLOTHFUL but be FERVENT IN SPIRIT? MM thinks the key in in the last part of the verse - SERVING THE LORD. Easier to be passionate about work if you enjoy it. MM loves what he does for a living and loves the Guy he works for. “If money was no issue, what would I like to spend my life doing?” When you are FERVENT (or zeal) in your inner man, you won't be SLOTHFUL in your actions. It is about who you are, not what you are acting out. Learning to do godly work down here equips you for His work up there. Is about the boiling, fiery, burning desire to put the life of Christ on display outside our assembly, in our business! We don’t have to do it, we get to do it! It is the intense, passionate display of godliness in our work comes from within, from our human spirit when Christ is being formed in us. Learning this principle will allow you to love unconditionally, to give with simplicity, and to manifest godliness in an ungodly world. This is what causes us to value and esteem our fellow members and to manifest it by our Christ-like actions toward them. And this is what keeps us from being slothful in business.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; FERVENT (cont'd): 2 ways to be FERVENT: 1. Man's way - Excitement: From without - comes from outside you / from without - happiness comes from beyond your control - serve God out of your FLESH - WWJD thinking - Something you do on the outside but after a while it wears you out. Something from outside of you is causing you to be set in motion. A promotion or pay raise could cause excitement. Dangerous way to live because instead of you controlling how you live about it, you're allowing external things over which you have little or no control to determine how excited you are about something. That's a bad way to do it. Have to be careful about letting the motivation for how you feel or what you do rest with someone else. You have to cultivate the ability to do that. Motivated from without. Set in motion by outside stimulus. Today, this is wildly animated. Excitement tends to wane because the external motivator needs to continue. Typically temporary and short-lived. More emotional in nature. EX - out of or from without Ciere (Spanish) - to set in motion OED: Excite: To set in motion, to rouse, to awaken, to provoke to action.
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; 2 ways to be FERVENT: 2. God's way - Enthusiasm: God stirring the man from within, motivated from within - serve God out of your SPIRIT - Spirit renews your thinking and it manifests in your conduct and behavior - Comes from within you. Motivated from within. Set in motion by inside stimulus. God stirring something within you that now causes you to be motivated. Today, this is mildly animated. Don't want the outward expression to be motivated on what's on the outside. Everything is a decision. Why you want to make wise Sonship decisions. MM says if someone says they are not happy, then you have not made good decisions about that. Don't let your happiness from from things that are happening from outside of you. Let that come from things that are in you. Just like you shouldn't plateau in your work life you should never plateau in your spiritual life. Have to find the motivation in you and through you GH: because this will not wane unless we let it. Is more the control of the emotion. EN - from within THOUS - God (thusia -> theo -> God) OED: Enthusiasm: 1. Inspiration if by divine (talking about God) power; being directly subject to some divine impulse. 2. Enkindled fervor of soul; ardent and imaginative zeal.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; Everything in your life is a fabric where the Life of Christ needs to be made manifest in. One of the main differences between excitement and enthusiasm is that excitement comes from outside of you and enthusiasm comes from within you. And since Paul is talking about fervency inside of us, in our human spirit, then the better way to look at this is to have the proper enthusiasm about business; a motivation that comes from within us and not outside of us. Since excitement is about outside occurrences that stir up emotion, it is often short-lived; however, enthusiasm is more long-lasting. Even the world knows about slothfulness and diligence. But for us, as sons and daughters who have been given the Spirit of adoption, it is that Christ is being formed in our human spirit that keeps us from being slothful. That life of Christ is first formed in our spirit; that is where edification begins. As the doctrine transforms us, it changes our soul and godliness becomes a present reality. SPIRIT: Small case 's'. Talking about our human spirit, not the third person of the Godhead.
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; SERVING THE LORD: The third phrase provides our motivation for thinking about business properly as adopted sons and daughters; because it is a means of serving the Lord. The true “trial of our faith” is not found so much in the threat of renouncing the Lord upon pain of death (by that MM means those few and far between instances that require great acts of courage to stand in the face of them), but the trial of our faith is found in the constant, little occasions by which we become weary and we lose ourselves in the details and mundaneness of life. Or to say it another way, it is one thing to make a big and bold stand for that which we believe in and will not compromise, but it is quite another to apply the greatness of all that is ours in Christ into all the little occasions which make up our everyday lives. The real test is not just in doing the right thing each time, but in doing it for the godly reason, hence, “fervent in spirit” and “serving the Lord.” The motivation for this fervency of spirit. Nutshell: When we are engaged diligently in our work, fervently putting godliness on display, we are serving the Lord. MM says in the old days, we defined everything as SERVING THE LORD. We invented that. Now that you know there's actually a way that you labor with your Father, we understand a lot of those old things we thought were serving the Lord actually weren't serving them at all. MM says that is a very general phrase. Thinks this is synonomous with LABORing with our Father. When you serve Him you are laboring with Him and when you labor with Him you are serving Him. He didn't tell you HOW you are serving the Lord and MM doesn't think that's the point.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; SERVING THE LORD (cont'd): That BUSINESS, whatever we are putting our hand to, you now understand that there is a WAY in whatever we are busy doing, there is a way that results in us SERVING THE LORD. MM says if you say this too imprecisely, you start getting the idea that flipping burgers at McDonald's is somehow laboring with my Father, but it's not. Doesn't matter if McDonald's ever got invented or not, it wasn't going to cut out some operation that God was trying to get accomplished. It doesn't matter what you are doing - waiting tables at a restaurant, selling insurance - there's something that I'm putting my hand to that I can actually SERVE THE LORD, not in the actual serving the food or writing the policy, but there are ways to labor with God in something that He wants done. MM says when you set the stage then other people act out their part. If you say the weather is great, people agree and if you say the weather is bad, people agree. Fervency is contagious. It catches other people then they get enthused. Point: If you knew whatever it was that you were busy doing was going to impact people in your Father's Business, that would create fervency. It could be vocation, advocation (a secondary thing you are working), volunteering, if you are SLOTHFUL IN BUSINESS, your reputation is perceived as low. You are not going to impact your boss or co-workers with your ideas. Even the lost world knows it is not good to be SLOTHFUL IN BUSINESS if you want a raise, recognition, promotion, etc. It's got to be more because even the lost world does this. And Christians think you ought to do an honest days work for an honest days pay.
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; SERVING THE LORD (cont'd): The motivation behind it all. Nutshell: When we are diligently engaged in the work that we do for a living and we are fervently putting godliness on display, that is, in this instance, how we serve the Lord. How you labor with Him. Look at whatever you do for a living as serving the Lord. View all the work we do as service to our Lord and our God in that job. If we see business the way our heavenly Father sees business, then it prepares for the work that we're going to be doing with Him throughout THE AGES TO COME.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; Final Commentary: Putting godliness on display is your attitude toward your work and your enthusiasm in doing it. It's not starting a prayer meeting or reading the Bible to people. We are to regard ourselves as servants of the Lord in connection with even our worldly employment and work. The proper discharge of our duties in the various employments of life should be seen as service to God Himself. If you own the business - If I am the boss: - I will view my position as one of helping and developing my employees (need to hire wisely but once you hire them you have an obligation to them) - I view this business as though it belongs to the Lord (will run according to the principles I get from Him) - I will give my business to God (tell Him this) - I will operate the business unto God's glory - If you own the business, you ought to give it to God **God's BUSINESS here is**: - **With the lost and getting them to receive Jesus Christ as their Savior, that word of reconciliation**. That is what He cares about. His great Love for them looks at their biggest need and more important than anything else in their life, they need salvation and their great need is His Business with them. That is more important than getting another dollar per hour or getting a newer car. - **With the saints and getting them edified/edification (Sonship)**. He wants them to think like Him, to live like Him, and to labor with Him. This is His Business because this is what He created us to do. When the lost get saved, they move to the saints category, but God is not through with them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; GH: MM hates the phrase 'It's not personal, it's just business'. MM says business is personal. The world is only after 1 more dollar. Making money shouldn't be the only reason we do what we do. We have to go beyond that. If you do not own the business you work for: - I will submit to my boss/bosses (as unto the Lord) - I view my boss as the Lord's servant to help me sharpen my Sonship skills (of diligence/patience/endurance/kindness/selflessness/etc.) as well as my job skills - I will conduct myself as an adopted son (or daughter) in every part of my life - I view my work as though I am working for the Lord Motivational/Business speakers say you are working for yourself, but they have a worldly view of business, not godly. Their motivations are carnal and temporal, not spiritual and eternal. The Bible says that you do it unto the Lord. For speakers, it is all about the dollar. For God, it is all about the people. The normal way we do business today will not allow you to work in your Father's Business at all. So we have to change our outlook on this or all of that is going to get burned up at the JSoC. Living for yourself and not thinking of others is going to come up empty at the JSoC. From have to do this to get to do this. Not dependent on your boss or your job, dependent on your inner man. Godliness doesn't care what your job is, it just wants to be manifested.
Romans 12:11	Paul deals with our attitude toward business (your work life) - 3 phases	11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; Everything in life: - is an opportunity to serve the Lord - to put the life of Christ on display - to manifest godliness - to live out of the doctrine - to impact men and angels - to make manifest the power of God's grace to transform us - conform us to the image of His Son Putting godliness on display is one of the reasons we work in the business world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:12	Paul deals with our attitude toward handling physical tribulations / Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = INSTANT IN PRAYER / Suffering = PATIENT IN TRIBULATION	12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; **See 'Mechanical Means : Enduring Tribulations' in the Commentary**. The secret to dealing with TRIBULATION is HOPE. **See 'Bare Bones Lite : The Life of Christ & the wheel diagram' in the Commentary.** Godly Wisdom - Our attitude toward tribulations - Has 3 components that are going to be very important to us. Can be either SOPT or SoC. MM thinks this is primarily the physical things that are happening to our body based on the way it is presented here. There is the category of TRIBULATION that you will encounter from the POE that is made to make you quit your Sonship life. It's the mildest of the categories of sufferings. Doesn't mean you will say, this is nothing. It will be an attack on par with where you are at. It will be all that you can handle. See how these are connected: HOPE->TRIBULATION->INSTANT IN PRAYER -- We are REJOICing IN HOPE so we can be PATIENT IN TRIBULATION. Doctrine introduced back in Romans 5:3. Building on top of Romans 5. A foundation was laid in Romans 5 for something that is now being said to us in Romans 12. REJOICE IN HOPE OF THE GLORY-Romans 5:2 (noun-the “glory of God” refers to the full honor and magnificence of our completed redemption) OF GOD GLORY-Romans 5:3 (verb-means “to exult with triumph, rejoice proudly.” It is talking about our attitude toward tribulations, which reminds us of being “more than conquerors=Romans 8:37.”) IN TRIBULATIONS GLORY OF GOD: The prospect of the fulness of God's glory in us. GH: MM tying to CHRIST IN YOU, THE HOPE OF GLORY-Colossians 1:27.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:12	Paul deals with our attitude toward handling physical tribulations / Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = INSTANT IN PRAYER / Suffering = PATIENT IN TRIBULATION	12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; 1. We can glory in tribulations because we realize what is being produced in us as we go through them properly. And what does it mean to "glory" in them? It means to rejoice with triumph. Instead of being discouraged by tribulations, we see them as opportunities. TRIBULATION WORKETH PATIENCE-Romans 5:3 This is in the middle of a sentence that has been going for 2 verses and will go another verse. - REJOICING IN HOPE - Romans 8:23 (glorified body) - MM believes this is talking about our godly response to the physical infirmities that we encounter in our life with regard to our physical body. Our HOPE that the doctrine is going to help us in our inner man and keep us from being overwhelmed by our tribulations. - PATIENT IN TRIBULATION - Romans 8:18 - why we can be PATIENT IN TRIBULATION and what that does for us - CONTINUING INSTANT IN PRAYER - Romans 8:26-27 MM thinks Paul is taking what he gave us in Romans 8 and now enlarging that. MM says the issue of how God dealt with Israel in TIMES PAST needs to be clear for us where He intervened in the physical circumstances of their life'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:12	Paul deals with our attitude toward handling physical tribulations / Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = INSTANT IN PRAYER / Suffering = PATIENT IN TRIBULATION	12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; What godly people should do when they suffer. REJOICING IN HOPE: Ties to Romans 5:2. It is taking us back to what we learned in Romans 8; that we have a hope that produces a patience in our inner man, as we endure the various sufferings of our mortal bodies. We do not rejoice because we think God will minimize the pain, or because God promises our pain will be less tomorrow. Quite the contrary, our situation may be worse tomorrow, but we are still called to rejoice. Reasons we can REJOICE IN HOPE - not because we think God will minimize the pain or take it away - no guarantee that our pain will be less tomorrow than today. We can rejoice because there are some things we know: - We rejoice because we know God is not punishing us - we take for granted because we have known this for so long but Christianity is filled with people who don't know this - We rejoice because we know that one day, we will get a new body; a redeemed, glorified body - a cause for rejoicing - Paul says the suffering is little and the time is brief when we think it is severe and long - We rejoice because we know what is happening in our inner man (Christ is being formed in our inner man) as we respond properly to those outward man sufferings; Christ is being formed in us, something is happening in our inner man The admonition to “rejoice” doesn't mean that you no longer feel any sadness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:12	Paul deals with our attitude toward handling physical tribulations / Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = INSTANT IN PRAYER / Suffering = PATIENT IN TRIBULATION	12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; REJOICING IN HOPE (cont'd): Introduced to a HOPE in REJOICE IN HOPE OF THE GLORY OF GOD-Romans 5:2 that had to do with our justification. In Romans 8, we rejoice in HOPE of a glorified body, that one day this body is going to get redeemed but not only that but the Spirit helps our infirmities. The things that we go through in our suffering by doing a work in our inner man, by the effectual working of the word IN us. Now we have a HOPE of a more immediate nature, a more immediate HOPE: The HOPE that the doctrine will equip us and build us up so that we benefit from our sufferings - we'll be MORE THAN CONQUERORS-Romans 8:37, we'll actually benefit from those. That HOPE should cause us to REJOICE. In other words, REJOICING IN HOPE isn't just, one day I'm going to get that glorified body, but REJOICING IN HOPE that as you go through the doctrine it is actually going to create something beneficial for me in the midst of the worst things that happen to me - that is a HOPE. This will translate into a present reality for you as soon as you get this doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:12	Paul deals with our attitude toward handling physical tribulations / Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = INSTANT IN PRAYER / Suffering = PATIENT IN TRIBULATION	12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; REJOICE: To feel or show great joy. MM tying to Romans 5:2. Root word is JOY. As you rehearse that HOPE over and over, you are REJOICing. That original JOY is coming back again. REJOICE is not a thinking. It is two things and the closest it comes to thinking is a feeling. RE-: Repeating - doing it again and again. Charles Smith: Rejoice - That which is lively and pleasurable, but may be comparatively calm. It is possible to rejoice inwardly. We rejoice at the possession or accession of that which is good. -- MM says it is a feeling or show of JOY over something good that has happened. Biblical HOPE: Is not wishful thinking about something, but rather it is a confident expectation regarding something God has promised - a sure and certain good; the expectation of something which we do not yet possess. When it comes to handling tribulations, these are the two things which provide hope to get us through the suffering. For an educated son or daughter, these are the two greatest resources for allowing us to patiently endure our tribulations.The confident expectation of God's Promise'. 1. The fullness of Christ (Life of Christ = Mystery of Godliness = Christ IN You) IN us (now)/our inner man, and 2. our glorified body (future) redeemed at the Blessed Hope. Are the two things which provide hope to get us through the suffering. These allow you to be PATIENT IN TRIBULATION. Hoping that your friend gets saved or that you can be edified are certainly in the Will of God, but they are not issues we HOPE for. They are things we work toward, not things we HOPE for. If you hope your friend gets saved, you talk to them about the gospel. Or if you hope to be edified, you work at it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:12	Paul deals with our attitude toward handling physical tribulations / Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = INSTANT IN PRAYER / Suffering = PATIENT IN TRIBULATION	12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; HOPE: Not wishful thinking, like I hope we get rain this week. Something sure that you are latching onto and counting on. If there is a hope, that would automatically imply that there's something that needs fixing needs to take place. EX Your fleshly unredeemed body with sin in its members suffering under the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION (gets sick/hurt/old) needs to get replaced with your glorified/redeemed body, which is the HOPE. You are not wishing about this, God has actually told you that He will do something. That HOPE is supposed to produce a REJOICE-ing attitude. If you don't have a HOPE, it will be very difficult to be PATIENT IN TRIBULATION. Getting a stuff upper lip or toughing it out won't cut it. Your Father is offering the Power of His Grace to be at work IN your inner man and that HOPE is supposed to provude something IN you that allows you to be PATIENT IN TRIBULATION. If you don't understand how this works, you will come to one of two erroneous conclusions: 1. There's something wrong with this doctrine, it doesn't work 2. There's something wrong with yourself Both of these are wrong. This doctrine can work in everyone of us and there is nothing wrong with the doctrine. The real problem comes from 1 of 2 other areas: 1. You don't really understand how this works. MM says we can fix this one. 2. (why you can't preach this in every church) You don't like this doctrine, you prefer the thing you used to understand. MM says that's kind of your deal and he can't fix that one.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:12	Paul deals with our attitude toward handling physical tribulations / Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = INSTANT IN PRAYER / Suffering = PATIENT IN TRIBULATION	12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; PATIENT IN TRIBULATION: Reminding you of the patient endurance doctrine in Romans 8. It means to bear up under the trouble without complaint or protest. And the secret to dealing with tribulations is hope. Not just verbally but it is actually that way in our heart. And the secret to dealing with tribulations is hope. TRIBULATION: Instead of being discouraged by tribulations, we should see them as opportunities. MM points to WE GLORY IN TRIBULATIONS ALSO-Romans 5:3 and says it is in the exact order. Today, there are many ways to suffer; physically, emotionally, mentally, etc. Suffering can be the result of living in a fallen world or the satanic policy of evil. The tribulation that most pertains to v12 are physical tribulations that pertain to our body. As soon as you see yourself wallowing in self-pity for some situation you are going through, and we recall we are supposed to be PATIENT IN TRIBULATION, we have a decision to make. Will we have a godly response to our TRIBULATION or will we favor our flesh instead? If you choose the flesh, you are telling God no. And that is no little thing. Even if you don't mean it, that's what you are doing. We exhibit patience, not by biting our lip and toughing it out and hoping we can hold out until it passes, but by changing our attitude about the tribulation we are going through.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:12	Paul deals with our attitude toward handling physical tribulations / Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = INSTANT IN PRAYER / Suffering = PATIENT IN TRIBULATION	12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; PATIENT IN TRIBULATION: **Mechanical means of enduring tribulations** - The mechanics of how we interact with the doctrine so we can rejoice like Paul and be PATIENT IN TRIBULATION. There is a process we can employ to engage and respond properly to God's word whereby we can be PATIENT IN TRIBULATION. Apply at the first sign of things. Better to learn now than learn when you are going through something: Step 1: Identify and Understand the Relevant Scriptures (These are verses MM used during his February 2017 stroke. Not a complaint, just use it as an example. MM had to work on both the physical and the spiritual at the same time.). You need to know and understand how the scripture applies to your situation in order for it to effectually work IN you. Promises: Romans 8:17, 18, 23, 26, 28, 32, 35; 2 Corinthians 4:16-18, 12:9; Philippians 4:6; 2 Thessalonians 1:4 - ones MM used. Could and should add to these. Most from Romans and you have seen already. Step 2: Identify the Problem/Identify your tribulation - lost a spouse, lost a job, bad boss, injury or disease, suffering some kind of persecution. Most of these can be handled in the energy of our flesh. But don't do that because you are creating a habit to default to your flesh to handle things. Learn the godly response in the little things so it will be easier to implement when the catastrophe comes along.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:12	Paul deals with our attitude toward handling physical tribulations / Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = INSTANT IN PRAYER / Suffering = PATIENT IN TRIBULATION	12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; Romans 8:28-29 By going through this exercise, I am doing what Paul exhorts me to do in Romans 12:12. Step 3: List the Spiritual Benefits of your tribulation: List as many benefits of your particular issue as you can think of. Knowing that God didn't put it on us and we are going to do everything we can - if we are sick, to get well. If we are injured, to recover. Take a piece of paper and write on the top a title of what the issue is. EX 'The spirtual, Inner man benefits of my stroke'. Some of MM's examples below: - I have no promises from You on my outer man other than the redemption of my body at the Blessed Hope. - My godly reponse is to be patient because something greater and eternal is being accomplished in the midst of my tribulation. - Impatience, anxiety, and depression are indicators that I do not have Christ in me to the extent I need Him, should have Him, or want Him. Nerves are the slowest recovery thing in the body. Shows that you are not experiencing all the peace and the patience and the endurance that you are supposed to. Tells you that you have work to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:12	Paul deals with our attitude toward handling physical tribulations / Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = INSTANT IN PRAYER / Suffering = PATIENT IN TRIBULATION	12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; - Christ (being formed) in me is the most important thing, both now and in eternity/THE AGES TO COME. What else would I focus on? - These things are working for my good by producing the character of God's Son in me. - This is an opportunity to put the power of God's grace on display to men and to angels. To manifest that God's grace is sufficient to keep me from being victimized by my circumstances. - By going through this exercise, I'm doing exactly what my apostle Paul exhorted me to do in Romans 12:12. - Responding properly to my sufferings equips me to help those that I love when they go through sufferings. - My infirmities make me more reliant on the Lord and His word working in me than what my flesh can accomplish. - My weakness is an opportunity to have the power of Christ rest upon me just like Paul did. - There is an inheritance attached to my proper response to my situation. - Can be more than a conqueror regardless of whether I get better or not. - God says that this also will work to my good because it is working to conform me to the image of God's Son. - Through the doctrine in God's word I can be more than a conqueror no matter what does or does not improve in my body. These make the shift from finding an answer to realizing the benefit. Takes some familiarity with the doctrine to recognize that. In the beginning, this is an uncommon, unwieldy practice. MM says he found himself saying things like 'help me have Christ formed in me'. But He has already done everything that He needs to do. There's nothing left for Him to do on His side of the equation. It's up to us to respond to the doctrine given to me, the power that is resident in that word to transform my thinking and transform my life so I don't think about it the same way anymore. Certainly don't have conduct and behavior that way anymore. He has already done His part. Your Father wants you to ask it right but He understands where you are at and is not expecting more than that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:12	Paul deals with our attitude toward handling physical tribulations / Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = INSTANT IN PRAYER / Suffering = PATIENT IN TRIBULATION	12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; Group lists benefits - MM says you could pick any 2 and talk 10 minutes to your heavenly Father about them. You are just talking. Don't beat yourself up about not getting it right. Give yourself some slack and realize you won't get every word right in the beginning. It's a process and you get better by going through the process.: - Activates the Sonship process - To know the love of Christ - MM says He is not going to leave you to go through that alone. In the DOGG, God is not doing the outward thing, He is doing the inward thing. - We get to SUFFER WITH HIM-Romans 8:17 (a privilege - to be counted worthy to SUFFER WITH HIM: joint-heirs by responding properly to the doctrine) - Prove the will of God - Promise that one day this body will be redeemed - Magnify the Life of God in us - Glorify God - Conforms us to the image of His Son - We can do all things through Christ who strengthens us - An opportunity to experience God's peace which passes all understanding

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:12	Paul deals with our attitude toward handling physical tribulations / Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = INSTANT IN PRAYER / Suffering = PATIENT IN TRIBULATION	12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; Step 4: Engage with your List/ 'Pray'(Romans 12:12c): It gets your mind involved on a conscious level and puts the focus on your inner man. You are going to talk to God, you are going to ask Him questions. You are going to make requests. You are going to think about what it is His answer. Need to verbalize your conversation with Him, the things that are answers are coming into your mind. Take these verses and sit down with your heavenly Father and talk to Him about the things happening in your life and the things He wants to do in your inner man and then responding to those verses. - In order for you to have that kind of benefit you must engage in the process you created. When you first become aware of the tribulation, you will find yourself asking, OK Father, how am I going to handle this? Not really saying how do I do it, saying, how do I put things in place that I know that I'm supposed to do. Learning to do things isn't as fun as when you finally get the skill down. EX bike riding. Will be uncomfortable until you get comfortable with it. But once you get this process down, it will be an amazing process for the rest of your Sonship life. Sonship prayer activates the doctrine in your mind. What prayer is designed to do. It gets your thinking lined up with God's thinking. It turns your focus from the outward circumstances to your inner man. Step 5: Compare your list with the doctrine: Want to make sure the verses you have identified and what you think about them don't actually contradict with the doctrine. Just making sure that the conclusions you are coming to in prayer with your heavenly Father and the things you are writing down as benefits of you suffering this tribulation are not contradicting the doctrine. Step 6: Engage in the process each morning - talk to your Heavenly Father about the list (Step 4-Pray) about the inner man benefits of going through this. First thing in the morning, Can add to the list as you learn more. - Look at this list of verses and list of benefits every single morning as one of the first things you do. This is important because it gets your conscious mind engaging with the doctrine. Step 7: Engage in the process at night, the last thing at night (It puts things into your subconscious mind, which will go to work with the scriptures in your spirit.)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:12	Paul deals with our attitude toward handling physical tribulations / Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = INSTANT IN PRAYER / Suffering = PATIENT IN TRIBULATION	12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; Step 8: Put a pencil and paper on your night stand - wake up and things come into your mind. Step 9: Determine to follow the process for 14 days - every day and night without fail. Step 10: Determine how long to Engage -> Evaluate; and stop or continue for 14 more days. 1. Keep you from being overwhelmed by the problem 2. Find comfort in the midst of that problem. 3. Be transformed by the doctrine as the life of Christ continues to be produced in your inner man. Doctrine doesn't mean that you will get a better diagnosis, doesn't mean that the trouble will be removed, doesn't mean there will be a turnaround in your circumstances, doesn't mean the pain will stop, doesn't mean it will work out the way you want it. It does mean THE POWER OF CHRIST will allow you to look at it the proper way. Step 11: Expect the Right Results - What should we expect from engaging in this exercise? - That we will not be overwhelmed by our problem - That we will find comfort in the scripture - That we are being transformed by the doctrine working IN us

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:12	Paul deals with our attitude toward handling physical tribulations / Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = INSTANT IN PRAYER / Suffering = PATIENT IN TRIBULATION	12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; The process will not take away the hurt, sorrow, etc., but it will give you a heavenly perspective on what is being done IN your inner man. Need to practice this process for the SOPT to prepare for the SoC. MM says this is similar to self-help processes. The difference is what you are focusing on. It's not a light switch, it is a process. EX Inner man benefits of 'losing my job'. - More time to read the doctrine - Opportunity to develop patience - Opportunity to spend time in Sonship Prayer - Romans 8:28 - In the midst of something bad happen, something good can happen in your inner man. - Be conformed to the image of God's Son - Display a godly attitude to men and angels

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:12	Paul deals with our attitude toward handling physical tribulations / Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = INSTANT IN PRAYER / Suffering = PATIENT IN TRIBULATION	12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; PATIENT IN TRIBULATION (cont'd): When the doctrine is working IN us we will be able to be PATIENT IN TRIBULATION because we'll understand: - God's grace is truly sufficient - We're in the process of being conformed to the image of God's Son - an ultimate goal for us, in those things something is being done in us - There's a glory that is being produced IN us by the effectual working of the word When we now understand these 3 things - His grace is sufficient, we're being conformed, and there's a glory being revealed in us - then you can be PATIENT IN TRIBULATION. We are PROVING the WILL OF GOD (GH: which is the word of God). We are making it known, we're making what is written in that word is actually being put on display in our life. That will make you PATIENT IN TRIBULATION. It's not: - I'm tough and just going to tough it out - I'm English and have a stiff upper lip If you are going to GLORY IN TRIBULATIONS-Romans 5:3, then there is something in going through them you can rejoice about, like the work that God is doing in your inner man in the midst of those tribulations. He is conforming you to the image of His Son. Paul is not just giving us a motivational speech to accomplish in the energy of our flesh.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:12	Paul deals with our attitude toward handling physical tribulations / Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = INSTANT IN PRAYER / Suffering = PATIENT IN TRIBULATION	12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; PATIENT IN TRIBULATION (cont'd): The reason we can be PATIENT IN TRIBULATION is because while we are in that tribulations, these things are happening to us. - We are presenting our BODIES A LIVING SACRFICE-Romans 12:1 - we are allowing these things to happen to our body in exchange for something better. These better things are now happening to us, like being conformed to the image of God's Son when you respond properly to that doctrine. - We are PROVing His WILL. - We are putting on display, we're having an impact in the heavenly places on principalities and powers while we are going through that tribuatlion. They aren't impacted much when everything is rosy. It's during the infirmities and the sufferings and the tribulations and the persecutions are the times you are being conformed, those are the times that a glory is being revealed in you. Not a future glory but the display of that word working IN you and producing not a whining or why is this happening to me, it's producing a patience because you know something good is happening. You know these things that God is wanting to accomplish in you are being accomplished at this time. When it is happening, you can be patient with that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:12	Paul deals with our attitude toward handling physical tribulations / Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = INSTANT IN PRAYER / Suffering = PATIENT IN TRIBULATION	12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; CONTINUING INSTANT IN PRAYER: Praying all through the day about things as they occur in real-time. Happening in real-time all throughout our day. MM thinks this is more of an exhortation than a command if you look at the context of the passage (v9-15). You are in the education. These are instructions in godly wisdom. Continuing instant in prayer is like an ongoing conversation we are having with our heavenly Father while daily prayer is more like an occasional phone call. As we continue instant in prayer in the midst of our everyday lives, it is as though our heavenly Father is with us in the midst of everything that is happening. Look at the “without ceasing” aspect of Paul’s prayers. Talk to God, ask Him questions, think of the answers in scripture, read the verses you assembled and think about them. This is a process that you will learn to employ at a moment’s notice; one which you will learn to do instantly! As you do this, the prayer part will begin to activate the doctrine in your own mind by getting your thinking to line up with God’s thinking. This turns our focus away from the outer man and cause us to focus on the eternal, inner man issues.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:12	Paul deals with our attitude toward handling physical tribulations / Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = INSTANT IN PRAYER / Suffering = PATIENT IN TRIBULATION	12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; Caution: At first, don't get so bogged down in things you actually stop functioning. INSTANT IN PRAYER: Means you can do this anytime. Will be talking to Him all the time. Not just,"OK God, I am getting in my car now". Sometimes shorter and sometimes longer. OED: CONTINUEing: 1) persist in an activity; (1n.) to remain in constant operation. OED: INSTANT: 1) happening immediately Putting the two together, we have an exhortation to persist in prayer that happens immediately; in an “instant!” Prayer that is put off until our “prayer time” or “quiet time” is not instant nor is it constantly in operation. We may pray from time to time, but we are not persisting in prayer. OED: Persist: 1) to continue firmly in a course of action in spite of difficulty or opposition.
Romans 12:13	Paul deals with our attitude toward giving when we see a need - 2 phases	13 Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality. Even though the two phrases in this verse are technically talking about different things, they are connected in the sense of our willingness to give when we see a need. Even the world knows about giving to necessity and being hospitable. If godly selfless love is operating in us, if we are preferring each other in honor, if we are kindly affectioned one to another, then we will be on the lookout for necessities and we will meet those needs and we will do so willingly, lovingly, and not out of necessity. DISTRIBUTING TO THE NECESSITY OF SAINTS: Godly charity should drive our distributing to the necessity of the saints. If we are going to be KINDLY AFFECTIONED ONE TO ANOTHER IN HONOR, be on the lookout for necessities and meet those needs, to be hospitable. We're going to do it willingly and lovingly and not out of necessity. Because of the distributing of this verse, MM says it seems like the emphasis is on the saints in the local assembly. Has to do with saints who are either poor or have temporarily become unable to provide for themselves in some way in the very basic things of food and clothing and shelter. It is certainly a godly thing to think about the basic comforts or well-being of life for people and to meet those. People don't have to be homeless and starving to death before we think we can meet their needs or be hospitable. Let's don't put a limit on that and relegate to the very worst. Someone doesn't have to be in that shape for someone to help them. The whole thing behind this is godly charity. Don't have to move to a desolate area to do this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:13	Paul deals with our attitude toward giving when we see a need - 2 phases	13 Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality. EX Mr. Murphy bringing groceries to MM when he was an unpaid pastor. Noble, human kindness is out of our flesh. Don't take this as a motivational speech to try harder in your flesh. Have to think about on purpose to make sure we do it for the godly reason we should. DISTRIBUTING: The emphasis here is on saints within our local assembly and the distributing becomes not only the job of individuals and families, but of the assembly as a whole, to the extent it is able. This does not mean that we do not care about nor meet the necessity of saints outside of our assembly. We should care about all saints in the body of Christ. It may not be within our power to help everyone, everywhere, but we should have a heart for our fellow saints and do what we can. To a great degree, this has to do with saints who either are poor, or who have temporarily become unable to provide for the necessities of life; food, clothing, shelter, etc. Should be driving our distributing to the necessity of the saints; godly charity. * May our love for our fellow saints move us to meet their need. * May their value to our assembly be evident in our words and charitable actions toward them. * May our love be without dissimulation. * May our selfless lovingkindness be evident in our care for each other.
Romans 12:13	Paul deals with our attitude toward giving when we see a need - 2 phases	13 Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality. GIVEN TO HOSPITALITY: No restriction in this verse that says this is to saints only. HOSPITALITY: The word “hospitality” is only used in the A.V./your Bible four times, and Paul uses it three of the four times; once to the saints (here in Rm. 12:13) and twice to pastors (1 Timothly 3:2; Titus 1:7-8). The other use of the word is used by Peter to the members of the little flock. And what he writes to them sounds very much like what our apostle has written to us. When it comes to the word “hospitality” you should know that the Greek NT word for hospitality means “love of strangers (someone you don't know).” And this includes those people we just do not know. It means there should be something working in us that is willing to demonstrate hospitality to anyone, at any time. Do not overlook the power of hospitality. It, like every Christian virtue has the power to change lives. When we choose to be hospitable for godly reasons, we are employing a very powerful tool for both aspects of the work of the ministry. There is no restriction in the verse that applies this to saints only. MM thinks this goes beyond merely inviting guests into our home, although it certainly includes that mostly. But how about inviting them into our assembly? MM has seen churches ban people simply because they were not of the right income or social standing. There is godly purpose behind our hospitality. Easy to be hospitable to family. May be nervious at first but you will get the hang of it. OED: Hospitality - the friendly and generous reception of guests or visitors

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:13	Paul deals with our attitude toward giving when we see a need - 2 phases	13 Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality. HOSPITALITY: Think of inviting people into your homes but it is not limited to that. Can go beyond that. There are a multitude of ways to V&E others. In the old days to show HOSPITALITY you would bring them into your homes and feed them. In heraldry, the boar's head was sometimes used as a symbol of hospitality, often seen as representing the host's willingness to feed guests as well and make them feel well. God is not necessarily asking us to turn our homes into a BNB. MM and Billie did this all the time to put them up and answer their questions on Sonship and talk to them about the Sonship doctrine. That was the desire behind that. Easy for them because they wanted to talk about Sonship. Rick Davis: Everybody seems normal until you get to know them. HOSPITALITY has power to it. It's not to feel good about yourself. STORY: Rosario Butterfield. Can use HOSPITALITY to get the message of RIGHT DIVISION or Sonship to someone. Can demonstrate hospitality even when you're not at home and when we do it for godly reasons and these verses are echoing in your heart and in your mind and now that is motivating you to reach out with hospitality to people that becomes a very powerful tool. Not just for evangelism but also for edification. One of the ways you know if the doctrine is actually working in you is when you have a desire to be hospitable. MM says we need to find ways to work this out of our Sonship lives and to be hospitable. When you can use hospitality to pull someone away privately and meet a need in their life and it's not so public that it becomes an embarassment or uncomfortable or makes them ashamed because what's happening with them. Hospitality gives you the ability to meet that need in a very private and loving way. Don't need to make a big deal about it and humilate them. This needs to be part of our Sonship life and needs to be employed in your Sonship life. Paul is not saying you have too much spaghetti why don't you invite someone over to eat that. No - there's a purpose beyond that. There's a purpose beyond this even if it is the strengthening of the bonds within the local assembly, the knitting together of the body, these are the things that hospitality can accomplish.
Romans 12:13	Paul deals with our attitude toward giving when we see a need - 2 phases	13 Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality. For MM and Billie, HOSPITALITY was easy: - we wanted to get the message of Sonship out - we wanted to talk about the doctrine and answer questions - we wanted to make friendships with other sons and daughters Hospitality has a godly purpose. It, like every Christian virtue, has the power to change lives. Do not overlook the power of hospitality. It, like every Christian virtue has the power to change lives. - get the gospel to someone - get the message of Right Division or Sonship to another believer - build or deepen the relationship with someone else in our assembly - knitting us together so we become part of a whole

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:13	Paul deals with our attitude toward giving when we see a need - 2 phases	13 Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality. People do not have to spend the night with you in order to exhibit hospitality toward them. Hospitality can take place in a single meal or a brief visit. You can even exhibit hospitality away from your home. No wonder that hospitality is among the qualifications for a bishop (1 Timothy 3:2; Titus 1:7). It is one thing to be hospitable when a sudden occasion arises, but it is quite another to plan to be hospitable for the achieving of some godly purpose. When we are hospitable for godly reasons, we are employing a very powerful tool for both aspects of the work of the ministry: - Evangelism - Edification - Share knowledge - V&E (in honor, preferring one another) - could do it in person, over the phone, in a card - honor what they are doing as part of this assembly/body - we take notice of it and we extol that virtue they are exhibiting as part of the body. - display LOVINGKINDNESS
Romans 12:14-21		Paul tells you how to deal with the people who intend evil for you in all kinds of contexts. v14: PERSECUTE YOU v15: WEEP: People WEEP because there's something bad that has happened to them. v17: EVIL FOR EVIL v19: AVENGE NOT YOURSELVES, BUT RATHER GIVE PLACE UNTO WRATH v20: THINE ENEMY v21: EVIL

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:14	Paul deals with our attitude toward enemies - issue of PERSECUTION	14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. There is something that we are supposed to say (bless) when we are persecuted and there is something we are not supposed to say (curse not). For a lost person who persecutes us, our aim is to get them the gospel so they can be saved. The "good things" which come out of our mouth would be the word of reconciliation; the good news of the gospel of Christ. The way we "bless" lost people who persecute us is by viewing them as someone our Father wants to save and speaking to them in connection with that. It means we will not be saying those things of vengeance and return insult. We want them to be saved. The context here is talking about what we say when we are persecuted. Has to do with what we say to our persecutors that allows us to communicate the gospel or the truth of the mystery. **Taught how to LOVE your enemy**. How in the world am I going to treat my enemy? What am I supposed to do to deal with that? **Nutshell: Don't say those things that are injurious but say those things that are beneficial**. Paul deals with our attitude toward our enemies. Might naturally assume that we are talking about lost people, but Christians have many times persecuted fellow Christians, even to the point of putting them to death. The "bless" and "curse" has to do with what we say to our persecutors that allows us to do our Father's Business; to carry out the work of the ministry in the midst of every situation. We don't just witness to the people who are nice to us, and we do not publish the knowledge of the truth only with saints who are friendly toward us. We do it even with those who do not like us, who persecute us and despise us. The only way to accomplish the work of the ministry with people is by keeping the door of communication open as much as possible. When we are persecuted (intending to bring harm on you in some way), now we are instructed to BLESS THEM THAT PERSECUTE YOU. Not normally done, normally we would want to get even. Being introduced to this concept of NOT responding to them the way they have responded to you. Should view it as a privilege to be persecuted for Sonship. GH: Similar to Luke 6:28. Our response to those who persecute us is the same in both programs. MM says this verse is setting you up for JUSTICE starting in Romans 12:17 - he's going to take this issue and expand upon it. It's kind of a segway to move us into the next section. Here Paul isn't explaining WHY this issue is so important, he is just declaring it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:14	Paul deals with our attitude toward enemies - issue of PERSECUTION	14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. BLESS THEM WHICH PERSECUTE YOU: Instruction if we suffer some kind of persecution. Persecution involves an attitude of hostility with intent to produce some kind of harm or pain. If we can “bless” those who persecute, it will allow us to do our Father’s Business; to carry out the work of the ministry. Persecution for being a believer in Jesus still takes place in this world. Persecution takes many forms. The persecution may be mental in nature; attacks against our faith by argument or criticism. This is mostly carried out by individuals who are opposed to Christianity. The persecution pertains to any type of persecution. God asking us to “bless” those who persecute us. GH: MM teaching Paul's endurance or his love for others. MM says the only way we can do this is for those components of godly love to actually be working in us. Otherwise, you will do it but say 'I guess I'm going to have to talk to them about this but Lord knows they don't deserve it'.Because we are His ambassadors and our actions ought to be in line with what He is doing in this world. We are no longer looking at persecution the way we would have before; we are now looking at persecution in light of the work of the ministry. Persecution is like any other suffering; if we can avoid it, then we should. Not just pacifying them, trying to do something that is beneficial for them. Because, maybe through that: - they would end up getting saved - they are are saved, but end up being edified OED: Persecute - To pursue with malignancy or enmity and injurious action; especially to oppress with pains and penalties for the holding of a belief or opinion held to be injurious or heretical. MM says that this 'belief' that you have that causes this is this doctrine of Sonship. You can suffer from just having faith in Christ and in some parts of the world, that is still going on today. MM doesn't believe we are suffering that but the adversary will send people our way who will persecute and they're going to do that based on what we believe about Sonship. The natural response when someone is persecuting you is to say all bad things about them. When persecution comes, we are supposed to have 'patient endurance'. And God is offering the goodness of His grace so that they might change their mind.
Romans 12:14	Paul deals with our attitude toward enemies - issue of PERSECUTION	14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. BLESS, AND CURSE NOT BLESS: To speak well of someone or say good things about them. EX Sons in the O.T. asking their father to give them their blessing. Bless generally means the opposite of curse and it's various uses, therefore it would mean to speak well of someone. Blessing them does NOT mean that you are going out of your way to be a door mat and allow people to persecute you. You should not remain in that state any more than is out of your control. Bless (OED): To speak well of and wish well to (MM says in the context this doesn't mean 'I wish you well in persecuting me') Curse (OED): An utterance intended to consign a person or thing to spiritual and temporal evil, the vengeance of God, [or to a] malignant fate. (MM says they are saying I hope something bad happens to you, I hope God has vengence on you, or I hope you have a bad end.) OED: Curse - to utter against (persons or things) words with consign, or are intended or supposed to consign them to evil spiritual or temporal in nature. Charles Smith: An innovation of evil upon another.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:14	Paul deals with our attitude toward enemies - issue of PERSECUTION	14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. PERSECUTE: Just because things don't go the way you want doesn't mean you are being persecuted. Doesn't mean you got that promotion. Persecution is something that is directed AT you personally and MM believes this is a reference to something that we can anticipate from the adversary. From time-to-time, different individuals in this assembly are going to be pointed out or highlighted by the adversary and they're going to suffer persecution. It doesn't mean the whole assembly will suffer that same persecution. He will carry that out through people. Some will do his work unknowingly and Paul talks about another group who are knowingly going to participate with the adversary to our detriment.
Romans 12:14	Paul deals with our attitude toward enemies - issue of PERSECUTION	14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. Persecution can be a physical persecution carried out against Christians by individuals, rival religions or governments. EX churches not allowed to assemble; no public expression of teaching or preaching, and the controlling of every message and writing. Talk to you about persecution that will put you in that frame of mind. When you are persecuted, this doesn't come up in your mind. Persecution comes in all sorts of forms. - Political persecution which involves things like Arrest/Imprisonment (if not on board with the political establishment) and Assassination/Martyrdom. Marxism: In communist countries like Cuba, China, Vietnam, Laos, and North Korea, Christians are targeted because they vest their faith in the Lord and not the Marxist regimes. - Religious persecution which involves things like restrictions on churches (telling you when you can meet, how long you can meet, how many can meet), forced conversions (Christianity even did this during the crusades), & arrest/imprisonment. Reason why MM doesn't talk or preach about government. Churches veer off and do this because they aren't doing edification to begin with. If someone violates the law, covered in godly Justice.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:14	Paul deals with our attitude toward enemies - issue of PERSECUTION	14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. Islam: Islam is very intolerant toward other faiths. This ranges from job discrimination to the abduction, rape, and forced conversion of Christian women. Persecution is most violent in these countries and often includes the imprisonment and murder of Christians. - Gender and age persecution which involves things like crimes against women(forced prostitution/education restrictions), kidnapping children for sale, men stealing for workforce. - Cultural persecution which involves things like racial discrimination, job discrimination, denial of rights that should be available to everybody, and attacks on life and property - Christian persecution also occurs as a result of social and cultural discrimination. Human beings in general are afraid and intolerant of that which is different from them. Christians are discriminated against, denied employment, physically attacked, and sometimes even murdered. This kind of persecution is most often carried out by governments. Now let's move to the severe side. Every day, somewhere in the world, people are being killed simply because they are Christians. MM says the most dangerous place in the world for Christians is Nigeria where our satellite office is with Princeton Waters. Reads a letter from Princeton. Persecution is going on in the world but we don't see it.
Romans 12:14	Paul deals with our attitude toward enemies - issue of PERSECUTION	14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. If we are being persecuted, Paul is not asking us to compliment them in some way. We are not "wishing them luck" in their persecution attempts. The "bless" aspect has to do with our ministry toward them. We should bless those that persecute you because we are His ambassadors and our actions ought to be in line with what He is doing in this world. We are no longer looking at persecution the way we would have before; we are now looking at persecution in light of the work of the ministry. - For a lost person who persecutes us, our aim is to get them the gospel so they can be saved. The "good things" which come out of our mouth would be the word of reconciliation; the good news of the gospel of Christ. The way we "bless" lost people who persecute us is by viewing them as someone our Father wants to save and speaking to them in connection with that. It means we will not be saying those things of vengeance and return insult. We want them to be saved. - For a fellow saint who persecutes us, our aim is for them to come to the knowledge of the truth. That is the "bless" part of the verse for them. Let it not be our pride, our anger, or our vengeful attitude that keeps anyone from being saved or from coming to the knowledge of the truth. If our persecutor is going to remain lost, if he, being saved, is going to continue to reject the truth, then let it be on him and not on us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:14	Paul deals with our attitude toward enemies - issue of PERSECUTION	14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. PERSECUTE: This persecution pertains to any type of persecution. Persecution for being a believer in Jesus still takes place in this world. It can run from mild to severe. The mildest form might be what we experience here in America. An occasional slight or someone making fun of something about our faith. Persecution takes many forms. The persecution may be mental in nature; attacks against our faith by argument or criticism. This is mostly carried out by individuals who are opposed to Christianity. Just because someone disagrees with something we believe does not automatically make it persecution. Persecution involves an attitude of hostility with an intent to produce some kind of harm or pain. Persecution is like any other suffering; if we can avoid it, then we should. God is not asking us to find ways to be persecuted. Not just from lost people. Many times, Christians have persecuted other Christians. AND CURSE NOT CURSE
Romans 12:14	Paul deals with our attitude toward enemies - issue of PERSECUTION	14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. Tough one - not our knee-jerk reaction to getting persecuted. By and large, we aren't persecuted much in America. MM wants to present this doctrine to get it working in you before significant persecution takes place and makes it twice as hard. You may think why do you need this but if you continue as sons, you will experience the sufferings of Christ with increasing measures of persecution. So this doctrine needs to be in us and working in us and we need to be thinking about it and praying about it and talking about it. You may think this one seems to be academic but we need to take these edification steps before we actually encounter anything significant. Persecution for being a believer in Jesus does take place in this work but there's a general POE at work in the world that does not like righteousness, the gospel, holiness, and those types of things. Can range from very mild to very severe. Not bad in the US, like someone is poking fun at your faith. EX A comedian making fun of Christians. MM doesn't consider this persecution because it is not directed to him individually. Can move from the mental aspects - mentally and emotionally - to the physical aspects. This is what we largely think of, like Christians in the Coliseum and wild beasts were unleashed on them or they were burned at the stake. Just because someone disagrees with you about something in the Bible doesn't mean that you are automatically being persecuted.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:14	Paul deals with our attitude toward enemies - issue of PERSECUTION	14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. Not saying that guy has really nice hair. Talking about dealing with them and talking about them in ways that open up ministry so that if they are lost we have an opportunity to bring them to Christ and if they are saved it opens up avenues to get them the mystery. Our speech is this way, not just being complimentary to someone who is persecuting you. Our aim for people is if they are lost to be saved and if they are saved to be edified. Has to do with what we say to our persecutors that allows us to communicate the gospel or the truth of the mystery. We don't just witness to people who are nice to us. We should even carry the gospel to those who persecute us. We don't just do the work of the ministry with people that we like. It's necessary to do it with those who are enemies. Have to understand what God is doing in this DOGG. He is not interested in punishing everybody, He uses His goodness to turn them around. If we are going to be His ambassadors, this is the message we are going to operate under and if we get persecuted then we're going to say those things which would allow us to have one of the work of the ministry with them, either the gospel of salvation or the truth of the mystery so they know how to function in this DOGG. That has to be the focus. If you say I don't think I can do that, you are right, but there is Someone who can and He wants to live His life in you. Don't think of this as what you are doing in your flesh.
Romans 12:14	Paul deals with our attitude toward enemies - issue of PERSECUTION	14 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. When they first heard this (Paul's Conversion), they had to be thinking is this true or another plan to ferret out believers and punish them? MM says he doesn't know if they understood the greatness of what God was going to accomplish with the apostle Paul. POINT: The people in the church got persecuted (GH: Acts 8:1, Acts 22:4-5, Acts 26:9-11, 1 Corinthians 15:9, Galatians 1:13). Every verse Paul testifies to the extent of his persecution. It would be easy to say we need to do something to this guy because he is never going to be a Christian. Not only did Paul get saved, he became the apostle to the Gentiles and wrote most of the New Testament. POINT: You never know. Don't burn that bridge, don't close that door, don't stop having an opportunity for ministry when there is someone persecuting you. It's not pleasant, you won't like it, but you're in the perfect spot for ministry. When we are persecuted by a fellow believer, we want them to come to the knowledge of the truth. The more godly you become, GH: the more likely you will cause displeasure amongst other believers. Let's not let our pride or our anger or our hurt or our wish for vengeance stand in the way of a persecutor being saved or coming to the knowledge of the truth. Persecution is like every other suffering, if you can avoid it then you should. MM says that God is not asking us to find ways to be persecuted. There will be times when it is unavoidable and when it does you need to be prepared by having this doctrine working in your inner man.
Romans 12:15-16		Verses tied together/packaged together. There is a connection between them. When we talk about the circumstances of others, we are talking about everyone; those who are lost and those who are saved, about saints who are part of our local assembly and those who are not. There's nothing that indicates this is just for the fellow saints in the local assembly. This is everyone we are going to come into contact with, whether they are lost or saved. May be part of the local assembly, may be part of the body of Christ but go to church somewhere else and have no connection with us as we get edified in these sessions.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:15	Paul deals with our attitude toward others' circumstances (everyone - saved and lost)	15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. **See Jesus/Lazarus commentary in John 11 'Inter-Dispensational : Rejoicing & Weeping'.** MM says this world is full of people, if anything good happens to you, they don't like it. It's not that they don't like you, it's just that they don't rejoice when something good happens to you. Verse is an expression of our unity, our togetherness for our fellow believers (especially those in our own assembly. Rejoicing and weeping together is a mark of real unity, as we are "truly members one of another." It is the litmus test, so to speak, of just how much we truly are MEMBERS ONE OF ANOTHER-Romans 12:5. This is especially important in this day when a whole generation of people are obsessing over self-identification and individualism. When Paul writes this, he knows nothing of isolated, individual Sonship believers. Paul always assumes the fact that every believer is in some way, connected to a local assembly. When godly selflessness and lovingkindness are working in us effectually, they will produce what this verse is describing. For fellow saints, they will produce a real connectedness, which is exactly what members of a body are supposed to have. After all, we are on our way to the heavenly places…together! When we get up there and placed in our positions, we will be working like the members of Christ's body which we are…together. We are not just together "in Christ" but we are meant to be together in function; together in our thinking, our living and our laboring.
Romans 12:15	Paul deals with our attitude toward others' circumstances (everyone - saved and lost)	15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. Rejoicing with them over the GOOD that is in their life needs to be related in some way to the edification. Or intervening because some type of evil that is happening to them because we see their edification being hindered. in some way. Doesn't means that we can't do that in something other than edification but this is what makes this different than some other social organization. There's something eternal that is going on here so this doctrine doesn't devolve into what the world already does. The world has plenty of social organizations so we don't want this to lower down to that. We want to keep the more important inner man issue in view. To this point, there are a number of injunctions from our apostle, which cannot be obeyed unless we are, in some way, connected with a local assembly of believers. We need to interact with each other out of the attributes of godly love and charity. That is true for the folks who show up in this building on Sunday too. We cannot just see each other on Sunday and have no further interaction or thought for one another until the next Sunday. It will be even harder for those on Zoom, as you will have to make a greater effort. Our connection to each other stems from our godly love one for another to the extent that we actually, purposefully, visibly, genuinely, and authentically enter into each other's joy and pain. And not in a superficial way. Notice things that are happening to other people. Who they are will cause you to look at people differently. See these body attributes(GH: Romans 12:4-5) when one member suffers all members suffer, when one is honored all members rejoice. When we talk about the circumstances of others, we are talking about everyone; those who are lost and those who are saved, about saints who are part of our local assembly and those who are not. Depending on which group we are talking about, v15 will have something different in mind, and you should have already discerned that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:15	Paul deals with our attitude toward others' circumstances (everyone - saved and lost)	15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. REJOICE WITH THEM THAT DO REJOICE REJOICE: Rejoicing with another: - requires some humility (not thinking of ourselves more highly than we ought to think) - necessitates godly lovingkindness which does away with envy or covetousness. When our love is without dissimulation (when it is the genuine article), then our joy for another's occasion for rejoicing is founded in selflessness. When we try to rejoice with them that do rejoice in the energy of our flesh, we find that it is somewhat difficult for us because we feel relegated or lowered in importance. Our flesh feels like we deserve that good thing happening to us. And when that is the case for us, then our rejoicing with them is artificial and not godly.
Romans 12:15	Paul deals with our attitude toward others' circumstances (everyone - saved and lost)	15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. If that happens, then we must return our minds to the doctrine and **discharge this verse with this in mind realize that this is not about us, but it is about:** **- our brothers and sisters with whom we share commonness of purpose in the same body** **- the lost who need to be saved** **- fellow saints who have not yet come to the knowledge of the truth** The rejoicing mechanism is a good indicator of our love for others and the easiest first place is our own local assembly. The unity that ought to characterize every assembly, the unity that is indicated by our weeping and rejoicing, does not mean we pretend there are no differences between us. It does not mean that we are all exactly the same, which is why there are different offices. But in our differences and distinctions there is a unity of purpose. The work of the ministry ties us together to get the gospel to the lost and the truth of the mystery to the saints. The fact that there are differences between us does not mean that we cannot love each other with godly love and charity. The kind of unity that our Father wants to produce in us is found in how we are directed to the mission and the cause of Christ. Authentic unity is demonstrated by our ability to weep and rejoice with one another because our lives in Christ are intertwined by godly interaction with each other; by caring so deeply that we look for ways to honor one another, that we value and esteem one another as necessary to our own function in the body of Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:15	Paul deals with our attitude toward others' circumstances (everyone - saved and lost)	15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. This is not a church without direction or purpose. That means that our unity is found in our purpose: - getting the gospel to the lost - getting the truth of the mystery to the saints so that they are edified unto godliness: - Paul is our apostle - We rightly divide the word - We are living in the DOGG - Who we are IN Christ and how to live out of that new identity - we are together in function in our thinking, living, and laboring. - Being conformed to the image of God's Son so that we can truly labor with our Father in His Business - Preparing ourselves for the work we will do in the heavenly place throughout the AGES TO COME The unity which should characterize this church is founded in our understanding of what God is doing and our desire to labor with Him in accomplishing His eternal purpose; the exaltation of His Son.
Romans 12:15	Paul deals with our attitude toward others' circumstances (everyone - saved and lost)	15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. WEEP WITH THEM THAT WEEP: Paul realized a big group of people were Stoics. In Paul's day, the excuse was stoicism; a very popular Greek philosophy which people practiced. In a nutshell, these people repressed their emotions and were indifferent to pleasure or pain. They believed everything that happens is up to "fate." Stoicism does not weep or rejoice for it finds no value in either and it does not recognize the reality of either. Stoicism says that all emotional responses are wrong and must be resisted. Stoicism says the right way to live life, the way to experience a conquering life, the key to a successful life was to abstain from emotionally engaging in the world around you. Paul wrote this verse in the face of the popularity of Stoicism in that day. Paul is telling us to do the very opposite of stoicism. And MM will tell you that v15 must occur within any assembly that values unity. Rejoicing and weeping together is a mark of real unity, as we are truly "members one of another-v5." We are not just together "IN Christ" but we are meant to be together in function; together in our thinking, our living and our labor. Verse is an expression of our unity, our togetherness, or what godly selflessness and lovingkindness are working IN us effectually to produce a real connectedness within the members of the body.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:15	Paul deals with our attitude toward others' circumstances (everyone - saved and lost)	15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. WEEP WITH THEM THAT WEEP (cont'd): MM says this is the easier of the two to do. There is a natural empathy that is built in us that causes us to weep with those that weep. To feel their situation or to feel their distress. We are a body and because we are a body, there are supposed to be connections between us that are being ever strengthening so we truly do now being to think about things that are happening so that there begins to be this godly response of weeping with those that weep. Being KNIT TOGETHER is part of all of that process that this is going to be producing. In the beginning you will have to do through the 'Process by which Christ lives His Life in us' process on purpose. MM talks about the pendulum swings here. In the past there have been philosophies of life like stoicism. Stoics were people who just denied emotion one way or the other. The pendulum swing is to live your life out of your emotions. You should never live your life out of your emotions. You should be living out of your spirit and the 'Process by which Christ lives His Life in us' process is what transforms you in your spirit. Your emotions are really quick and they are the last thing to get on board. Some people are more even keel by nature. A Stoic with kidney stones would deny they are in pain, if they suffer the loss of a loved one they are very straight faced about it and deny there was any sadness. MM understands keeping your emotions under control but denying the reality of that is not biblical, not godly. Do not equate Stoicism with godliness. That was an accepted life style in Paul's day. When Paul writes REJOICE WITH THEM THAT REJOICE, WEEP WITH THEM THAT WEEP, he realizes he is going against the grain of a large part of society that he is living in. Preachers swing the pendulum in one of two ways - either see something in the church the Preacher doesn't like and preach a sermon on it OR see something in the word that will rock the boat and you leave that out. Understand the danger of both of those. You have to preach the word and what it is is what it is. Guys say I don't want to get fired, MM gets that. But are you a hireling or a Pastor?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:16	Paul deals with our attitude toward those of "low estate"	16 Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits. Everything Paul is talking about here is in the context of edification. JS: Your goal is them but the by-product is building up yourself. PG: Paul is writing to the Roman world where social status is everything. Didn't associate with the lower class. Romans 12 cuts across the grain of accepted society. BE OF THE SAME MIND ONE TOWARD ANOTHER: Gets you back to thinking. Does not mean that we do not acknowledge the differences between each other. Saying that you are going to have to see everyone the same way in this assembly. I care about your advancing in your Sonship. I care about your edification. I care about everybody's edification. If I am doing it right, I care more about yours than I care about mine and you have to care about all of the rest of us more than you care about yourself because you are IN HONOUR PREFERRING ONE ANOTHER - we are taking a back seat. It is your job to put others first. Everyone has to take a back seat to the rest of the assembly. MM says you will always be in the middle - there will be people who know more than you do and there will be people who know less than you do. The focus is not on getting carried away on what's next, the focus is on those people who are not as advanced in their edification, you are going to CONDESCEND to them. As we look at each other in this assembly, you have people from different backgrounds that are in different financial situations. Some folks are retired. Some people work. Some people have different histories. They are in different places in their edification. He is saying that you need to value/view everybody the same-SAME MIND ONE TOWARD ANOTHER. He is not saying people are not different.
Romans 12:16	Paul deals with our attitude toward those of "low estate"	16 Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits. BE OF THE SAME MIND ONE TOWARD ANOTHER (cont'd): Takes the context of this now out from the world at large and brings it back into the local assembly. Paul is not just talking about differences but inequalities GH: between various members. He is not saying, hey, we are all equal, we're all the same, we're all identical, and that's the way we are supposed to think about everybody. No, actually to do what he is asking, we are going to have to recognize that there are some things that are a hinderance to the Sonship education for some folks. It is true that we are not going to allow those differences or inequalities to cause a schism in this body. We understand there is something that could discourage them in their Sonship life, discourage them in being conformed to the image of God's Son. So having the same mind means this - we do have the same goal for every member - while we understand that not everybody is the same, we want everyone to achieve the same result, to get the same benefit, to be edified unto godliness. So being of the same mind means don't allow anything to impact your thinking or your fellowship with the other members of this assembly so that it hinders that in some way. Goes back to V&Eing every single member of the assembly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:16	Paul deals with our attitude toward those of "low estate"	16 Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits. BE OF THE SAME MIND: Incorrect interpretations/examples: - Enter into each other's circumstances in order to see how you would feel yourself if you were going through these circumstances. This is not a wrong thing for sure, but this really has more to do with the previous verse where we called upon to rejoice and weep with each other. MM says a good thought but not a complete thought. - Be agreed in your opinions and views. MM doesn't think this hits the mark exactly because the verse is not talking about our opinions and views as it is talking about how we think about each other. Paul's not taking about opinion here. - What you regard or seek for yourself, seek also for your brethren/others so you don't have divided interests or goals or honors. Not exactly. The above are all good but are all incomplete. All 3 sentences in this verse are connected and in the same context. So, this is not three separate commands, but three parts to a single whole. - It does not mean that we think everyone in the assembly is equal/identical, for the fact is, they are not. This is just not true, it's wrong. - It does not mean we do acknowledge differences between us. - Put yourselves in the other person's circumstances or shoes. MM thinks it is more than that. - What you seek for yourself desire for your fellow brethren.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:16	Paul deals with our attitude toward those of "low estate"	16 Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits. SAME MIND: Valuing and esteeming every member no matter what their estate. Being of the same mind means to not allow anything to impact your thinking and fellowship with the other members of your assembly. We will not allow the differences between us to cause some schism in the body, every member will be important, and those which seem to be less honorable, we will bestow more abundant honor upon them. Having the same mind means we have the same godly goal for every member; edification unto godliness. Being of the same mind means not allowing anything to impact your thinking and fellowship with the other members of your assembly. ONE TOWARD ANOTHER: Indicates that the context is back in the local assembly. TOWARD ANOTHER: Doesn't say WITH ANOTHER. If you say WITH, it would mean we are all supposed to be thinking the same way. This means that we should be thinking about everyone the same way about every individual member. MM says not everybody is the same place in the education, not everybody is equal. But we are not supposed to look at someone differently because they are not at the same place. This has to do with: - the concern that we have for each other - the way we V&E each other - the way we HONOUR and PREFER one another - the way we exhibit LOVINGKINDNESS to each other - the way we exhibit SELFLESSNESS to each other These are not supposed to be different among the members. Has to do with treating every member the same. However you minister in this assembly, you should be ministering that way to everybody in this assembly no matter who they are. We look out for every member and we are concerned with every member and we want every member to get it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:16	Paul deals with our attitude toward those of “low estate”	16 Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits. MIND NOT HIGH THINGS, BUT CONDESCEND TO MEN OF LOW ESTATE: Paul sets “high things” in opposition to “low estate” and that will help us define what he means by the terms. MM says some of these terms we automatically think in a certain way about. Paul sets HIGH THINGS in contrast to LOW ESTATE. MIND NOT HIGH THINGS: Saw in Romans 11 to BE NOT HIGH MINDED. HIGH THINGS and LOW ESTATE are opposite ends of the spectrum. HIGH THINGS: MM thought for a long time that this was prideful thinking. HIGH THINGS are the things that are advanced in our Sonship education. BUT CONDESCEND TO MEN OF LOW ESTATE: MM says he is not talking about the dredges of society, he's talking about people who don't know what you know. Godly equity and how to treat a weaker brother ties right into not being WISE IN YOUR OWN CONCEITS. He is not saying go out and act like the dregs of society. Talking about people who are not as far along in the edification as you are. Put yourself to where you see them the same as you see yourself. He is not saying you don't recognize that you are further along, he is saying the way you value them has to have as much value as the way you see yourself. CONDESCEND TO MEN OF LOW ESTATE: Putting ourselves on the level of people who are not as advanced as we are. The job of the people ahead of you is to come along and help you get to where they are. CONDESCEND: This normally means to be kind of arrogant. You are looking down on somebody. MM says that certainly is not what the Bible is talking about here. Be aware of these inequalities and make sure they can be edified right along with us. Has more than 1 meaning. 'Descend' means to come down. MM says it is not like you are lofted up on a perch and you're surveying your realm and I see some peasants in Sonship down there and I'm going to graciously bring my royal self down and bless them with my prescence. That is NOT what is going on here. This is being asked to find those folks who are not as far along and to put yourself on their level and bring them up.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:16	Paul deals with our attitude toward those of “low estate”	16 Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits. CONDESCEND (cont'd): It's not about insulting people of LOW ESTATE because there are several reasons why people are behind: - Someone comes in and is part of this assembly next week (we are not thinking about let's get to the next one, we are thinking let's get down to where they are and bring them up to the class, to help them along) - Someone in a larger group will come every Sunday but not doing the work of Sonship (see this in every group you have been a part of) and they are finally ready to make the commitment - Someone has an extreme medical condition that takes them out for an extended period of time (take them DVDs and notes but this assembly has to be aware of this) Because we are all one body, it is all of our jobs to do this with people. OED: Condescend - to come down voluntarily; to depart from the privileges of superiority by a voluntary submission; to sink willingly to equal terms with inferiors (quotes Romans 12:16) What this is correcting - there is no room for snobbery in the body. Can't say I invited them a year ago they should have showed up then. They think they are so smart but they don't know half of what we know. MM says you start thinking like that and we've quit being the kind of body we are supposed to be. We certainly quit being sons. MM says no saint ever needs to feel that they are not useful to this body, they're not welcome in this body, and they're not valued in this body. Because you V&E those other members and decide to encourage them and be patient with them and help them and will move at a pace that the body can move at, that is what condescending it. That's exactly what that is and that has to be done for that. It's not 'let me help you so we can get on down the road!' That's not it. Clifford? said this is exactly how God is patient with us in going through this curriculum. Paul is saying don't allow the inequalities that are in your assembly to create some kind of discord or division or distance or any of those kinds of things. We have to care for every member to the fullest extent that we can and it means that we're going to have to be aware, we have to be on the lookout for ways to be able to do that so we can discharge that office.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:16	Paul deals with our attitude toward those of “low estate”	16 Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits. LOW ESTATE: Not high estate and LOW ESTATE as rich and poor. Not talking about a homeless bum that doesn't own anything. Has again to do with the edification issue. - Physical infirmity: As you get older, it can be more difficult to hang onto what you learn. When we see someone with some kind of physical infirmity. We need to take that into account, we need to be patient, we need to encourage them, and we need to be available to help them in that process in whatever way we can. We have to be careful to these in these inequalities. - Make these adjustments because we V&E them. We are making 'new operations' for godly reasons (remember we care about their inner man). - Paul is not saying don't allow inequalities but be aware of them so we can make sure everyone makes this trip together. Everyone needs to be on the lookout for everybody. Paul wants us to know there are inequalities between the members of the assembly. One area is 'mental capacity'. Folks that are not quick learners. Help them. Not everybody has the same mental capacity. This is not an insult to anybody, people are just different. MM tries to say he is in that slower group (GH: LOL). It takes him a while to figure it out. BE NOT WISE IN YOUR OWN CONCEITS: See in Romans 11:25. This is a pride issue. EX If another church in Monahans starts up Sonship, don't look down on them. We really want them to succeed so we are not WISE in our OWN CONCEITS.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:16	Paul deals with our attitude toward those of "low estate"	16 Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits. - Have patience and give them time to catch up. - Encourage them that they can do it. Have already learned about right division, about the 5 CoP, about the 2 programs. This is just one thing more. ESTATE: When Paul talks about a person's estate, in this context, he is not talking about their property or possessions. Paul is talking about people in a more personal way; a way that has a bearing on how we think of them and treat them within the assembly. There may be some in our assembly, or who later join our assembly, who have some things about them which will necessitate that the other members take those things into account as we seek to include them, educate them and edify them. - People who join later - edificational differences -> don't look at or treat as inferior, don't constantly correct, don't be impatient with them, point them to the AEP - How people learn best -> provide different formats - audio, video, PowerPoint, Notetakers, etc. - Mental capacity differences - some are fast learners, some are slow learners -> record sessions so they can be reviewed over and over, produce books so learning can take place anywhere. - Age differences - the older some people get the more difficult it is to retain knowledge Not a complete list. What we are doing is recognizing that not everyone is the same within an assembly and the care we are supposed to have for every member. An assembly has to be careful to take into account the inequalities of its members and out of godly love and charity, bring specific operations into action to account for them. And that is part of what it means to condescend to those who are of low estate. We consider that every member is an important part of the body and we are not going to care for some less because of some difference (1 Corinthians 12:22-26).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:16	Paul deals with our attitude toward those of “low estate”	16 Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits. ESTATE (cont'd): Paul is teaching us not to allow the inequalities among our members to produce division, discord or distance between us. We care for every member to fullest extent possible and we make considerations for those who for some reason are in a “low estate” as far as their edification goes. It means we go out of our way to make sure they are getting the doctrine. It means we are not only aware, but they are on our mind and we are praying about them and their particular circumstance. Paul is not talking about a person's property or possessions, we would naturally think about a mansion sitting on a large property would be high estate. We would think of someone who is poor and doesn't have any home, we would think of them as low estate. What Paul has in mind is there 'spiritual capacity'. What does God want done unto us? He wants us edified unto godliness, He wants us conformed to the image of God's Son, He wants us transformed, He wants being educated sons & daughters, He wants Christ formed in you (you are IN Christ and you are complete in Him - that has to do with your STANDING and STATUS before God. But it doesn't have to do with your edification of your soul or having Christ in you or your maturity in your sanctified life in your everyday functional life). There will be some who will necessitate/require that the rest of the assembly take a look at the things that are going on with them and identifying some kind of obstacle/hinderance that would keep them from being edified. To stay up with the group, something is going on with them that would keep Christ from being formed in them, something going that they would hinder the Life of Christ being made manifest in their mortal body. MM says with the offices, we are trying to make being conformed to the image of God's Son, that the Life of Christ may manifest in our mortal body, Christ being formed in you, transformed, edified unto godliness, maturing in grace - we're trying to make all of this as easy as possible so you don't feel like you have to invent the process to be able to do this. Why he gave you that process. MM says some one will come into this assembly and we will see some kind of issue that will hinder them in the process we are all supposed to be headed toward - BE OF THE SAME MIND ONE TOWARD ANOTHER.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:16	Paul deals with our attitude toward those of “low estate”	16 Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits. ESTATE (cont'd): Meaning we all want to get to the same place and enjoy the same benefits of the same edification, we all want to be conformed to the image of God's Son, we all want Christ formed in our inner man, we all want the Life of God's Son to be made manifest in our mortal body. But then there are some things that will happen that will keep that from being a reality. GH: Reason why the AEP was developed. AEP is doing exactly what this verse is talking about. AEPers are now being of the same mind one with another and are condescending to men of low estate. Low estate doesn't mean that are a bad person or undesirable or talking about their character or their cleanliness. This is all in the context of edification. We don't discount the people who are a little slower because they are no less important to the assembly. We don't disregard them and act like they are an outlier. We don't run off and leave them behind because they cannot keep up. These things should be in your mind: - Help others - V&E them as fellow members - Encourage them on the things they have learned/Encourage one another along - Content to go slower than you can go; patience Wrong thinking will lead to conceit, complacency, 'big I, little you'. Need to do the things that prevent the slower members from feeling inadequate. Means that new operations that are not given to you in the scripture are going to come into play within the framework of the local assembly, like the AEP. God is not interested in giving you a list of every single way you can do this, He is just interested in generating this in you and then you can figure it out because every assembly is different. Have to go home and say to your heavenly Father what is it that I see anywhere in this assembly, where there is some obstacle that may be hindering the edification of another member. And because I V&E them you are going to encourage them and you can do that in a lot of indirect ways and be patient so this whole body can learn and be conformed together.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:16	Paul deals with our attitude toward those of “low estate”	16 Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits. LOW ESTATE STEPS/Godly Steps of Action (no matter what the issue is) - How to do for the same reason my Father wants it done. No matter your circumstance, you can take the following two steps of action to keep your limitation from discouraging you or causing you to quit. 1) Identify the problem - Mental thing or understanding thing? MM says the number 1 rule of problem solving. 2) If your problem is unchangeable/cannot be changed(mental capacity, aging, physical limitations; things over which we have no control), then 'thank God' for the opportunity to be edified even with that problem - Don't throw in the towel - Eyesight issues: Sit them closer, share notes, listen to the audio 3) Be creative in dealing with your limitations we notice. Finding ways to make it work and not quitting. 4) Use your limitations to develop patience (GH: Romans 12:12). If you have a limitation, let that be the catalyst for the development of godly patience in your inner man. 5) Be grateful for that which you do have - My vision is not good but I can hear OK 6) Remember that God’s ideal is in your inner man (not the outer man) 7) Accept help from your fellow members - Hard but need to be able to do that. It is difficult for folks to help you right off the bat because they don't want to seem intrusive or judgmental. Make that easy by asking for some help. Then everybody feels comfortable. 8) Be as active in your assembly as possible, Do the things you can do and don't worry about the things you cannot do. May not be able to do the things you used to do but be as active as you can in the things that you can do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:16	Paul deals with our attitude toward those of "low estate"	16 Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits. BE NOT WISE IN YOUR OWN CONCEITS: The last of the 3 sentences in the verse. MM says this sort of brings us full circle back to where we started in Romans 12:3. Has to do with your own private opinion and estimation of those of low estate which is colored by personal vanity or pride. Paul is asking us to strip away the pride that may come into our minds whether from our own personal estate or from the education we have so far. This concerns fellow members of your assembly. This is another one of those negatives given to us throughout the Book of Romans. Sometimes we get to thinking because of what people own or the position they hold in society that that is the measure of their worth. Not to your heavenly Father. Don't be wise in your own conceits toward other members of the body of Christ. In Romans 11:25 the phrase means program to program. Don't be wise in your own conceits toward Israel. Reasons: 1. There's a natural tendency to pidgeon hole people into groups - there are differences in people, some are extrovert and some are introvert. 2. Everybody has a different economic situation. 3. (big one) People are going to be at different places in the edification process. Bertha said she thought about this is one Christian talking to another Christian and they are not aware of what you are aware of. MM said this is exactly right. Have to look at them in a particular way. MM says Israel has a tendency to think 'we're great' and there's a real tendency for an adopted son or daughter talking to a mainstream Christian to think the same thing. Realize that you are NOT better but you sure wish they knew.
Romans 12:16	Paul deals with our attitude toward those of "low estate"	16 Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits. GH: The way we should look at people with LOW ESTATE (Romans 12:16). This is not meant to be a complete list of all the differences that can occur with an assembly. What we are doing is recognizing that not everyone is the same within an assembly and the care we are supposed to have for every member. An assembly has to be careful to take into account the inequalities of its members and out of godly love and charity, bring specific operations into action to account for them. And that is part of what it means to condescend to those who are of low estate. If you feel of LOW ESTATE, beware that natural, worldly tendency is to feel inferior and that leads to thoughts of giving up and not trying. Need to develop a godly response to anything that hinders or limits us. Take godly steps of action to keep those things from discouraging us and causing us to quit.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:16	Paul deals with our attitude toward those of “low estate”	16 Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits. QUESTION: If you are not part of either of our assemblies (Monahans or Glen Rose) in Texas and you are following outside of Texas, if we are supposed to BE OF THE SAME MIND ONE TOWARD ANOTHER-Romans 12:16, is it wrong to have a best friend? ANSWER: MM says this is not what this is talking about. Because of your individual personality, there will be people that you will meet that you will more readily attach a liking to than others. MM used the Sonship circles analogy - the believing remnant, the 70, the 12, the 3. Did some things with the 3 that He didn't do with the other 9. Doesn't mean that He didn't care for them all. He ministered to each of them, He died for each of them. The Provision that He made on the Cross was accessible to them all. Do you think He may have felt closer to some than others? Read the gospel of John and how John talks about himself, the disciple whom Jesus loved. MM thinks that John was younger than the others and had a real attachment to the Lord but may not be the case and not relevant. What it is talking about in Romans 12:16 is our treatment of each other as members of this body and our concern for the edification of every member. Have to be just as concerned for Linda's edification as Barbara's. It's fine that there are people you naturally want to hang out and gravitate to but when it comes to this business of being a body and accomplishing this work and being sons, we shouldn't be looking out and saying I don't really care about Amanda's edification but I really care about Ruby's. This is the thing it is correcting here. We are not going to treat some member of our body as though it is unimportant. QUESTION: How do you keep track of where people are in the doctrine so that people don't get left behind? ANSWER: 1. Give people an opportunity to ask questions if they don't understand something or are uncertain about things. 2. Second session Q&A.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:17-13:7	Sonship Decision Skill No. 2: Godly Justice: God's norms (of behavior) and standards (of conduct) of what is right and wrong	WHO ARE WE? We are co-crucified, co-buried and co-resurrected IN Christ so that we now walk in newness of life. Romans 6:3-4 We are sons of God who are being led by the Spirit of God into a whole new way of living. Romans 8:15 We are more than conquerors through Him that loved us. Romans 8:37 Whether we live or die, we are the Lord's. We are a spectacle to the world, to men and to angels. We are made as the filth of this world but that is not who we are. We know the world despises us, so we are not surprised or disheartened. We are not ignorant of Satan's devices. We have God's word that prepares us in advance for the attacks against us; that makes us capable. We are ambassadors for Christ. We know who we represent, so our behavior reflects that. We are His workmanship. We know what He wants to make us into and it is our desire for that work to be done in us. We are members of His body, which means we understand our role in God's plan and the privilege of it. We are members one of another. Romans 12:5 We are the beloved of the Lord. We know how our Father feels about us so we never doubt. We are complete in Him. We know our Father's provision (v29-30) lacks nothing (v31-35) which gives us absolute confidence. - GH: SE
Romans 12:17-13:7	Sonship Decision Skill No. 2: Godly Justice: God's norms (of behavior) and standards (of conduct) of what is right and wrong	Romans Education, Part 3 - Godly Justice Not the standard thinking in the world today. Worldly Justice Examples: - Justice in the military says "If you attack us, we will attack you." - Justice in the police says, "If you injure someone, it will not go unpunished." - Justice in a civil society says you cannot harm another person and get away with it. There is a price for crime. - Justice, when it concerns government, is an issue of law. We have this built into us. Have to educate yourself to NOT think like this. Justice: God's norms (of behavior) and standards (of conduct). Good and evil related to justice and injustice. We are being taught to view divine institutions properly and not to look at or respond to them like the unsaved world. Godly Justice: Section One: Romans 12:17-21 - Personal Justice (when an injustice has been done to you) Section Two: Romans 13:1-7 - Human Governmental (Divine Institution) Justice (God has put human government in place to deal with those things so a nation doesn't devolve into total chaos)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:17-13:7	Sonship Decision Skill No. 2: Godly Justice: God's norms (of behavior) and standards (of conduct) of what is right and wrong	The Godly Response: - What NOT TO do (GH: ungodly responses): * Render (GH: Recompense) evil for evil - v17a * Do not be overcome of evil - v21a * Avenge not yourselves - v19a * Curse not your persecutor - v14b - What TO do (GH: godly responses): * Provide things honest - v17b * Overcome evil with good - v21b * Be patient in tribultion - v12b * Bless your persecutor - v14a * Rejoice in hope - v12a * Be subject to the higher powers-Romans 13:1
Romans 12:17-13:7	Sonship Decision Skill No. 2: Godly Justice: God's norms (of behavior) and standards (of conduct) of what is right and wrong	Justice: Is a decision-making skill that we learn as sons of God and because this skill is in this particular areas in our relationship to government, it is teaching us to think about it the way our Father thinks and then conduct overselves in accordance with that so we can labor with Him. It's a godly decision-making skill that is putting His thinking in us and enabling us to do things His way. That's what makes it godliness. Justice is God's norms and standards for what is right and what is wrong. As we are learning this, we are learning our heavenly Father's norms and standards for what is right and what is wrong. MM doesn't call out MEEKNESS in the studies because if the doctrine is working in our inner man, it will produce longsuffering and meekness, even if we do not think to identify them by those names. MM's fear is that if you get the name up front, you start thinking about meekness in ways apart from the doctrine; you will start thinking about benevolence in ways apart from the doctrine. If the doctrine is truly working in us, it will produce these things no matter if we never name them. Paul doesn’t name them. But, if you were to stop and analyze what is taking place in your inner man, you would likely put these names to their working. We immediately know we do not do certain things because they are wrong. That knowledge tells us what to decide. Justice is a discerned issue of good and evil; right and wrong.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:17-13:7	Sonship Decision Skill No. 2: Godly Justice: God's norms (of behavior) and standards (of conduct) of what is right and wrong	Every justice system has norms and standards, normal conduct and behavior. Every justice system recognizes what is good and what is evil. So does God's justice system. A lot of what we understand in the world is brought from what God Himself thinks about good and evil. Every system of justice, if it is correct, is going to be based somewhat on what our Heavenly Father has as His norms and standards. We've seen the world's way all of our life and now our Father wants us to respond to evil His Way. MM says remember the second component of godliness - doing things God's Way or living for Him. MM says we live in complicated days - lots of issues could come up. We are not talking about nations protecting themselves from other nations or going to war with other nations. We are talking about the kinds of personal things that happen to us as saints or as sons by other individuals who are our enemies. We call them that because they are purposefully trying to do us some kind of harm or injury. And when that happens we are not thinking about AN EYE FOR AN EYE or a TOOTH FOR A TOOTH. That is sitting back in Israel's program under the law, which was a system of justice. But we are thinking about, by godly love or even our understanding of godly justice, OVERCOMING EVIL WITH GOOD. [GH: See Romans 2:4 commentary on the 3 things that characterize what God is doing in this DOGG.] As we learn to respond differently like He wants us to, we are responding exactly the way our Father is in this DOGG.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:17-21	RE 4: Relationship to your enemies / Godly Justice Section 1: Personal Justice: How we treat others in response to their treatment of us / FOURTH FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 4: Meekness	Godly Justice Section 1: Personal Justice (the authority is our heavenly Father) - Romans 12:17-21: How we treat others in response to their treatment of us. Personal Justice: Identifies how you should be thinking about yourself with regard to the society you live in and the people you come into contact with. Verses are a package of doctrine that makes a full circle. It starts off with "recompense to no man evil for evil" and it ends with "be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good." The passage starts off with what not to do, and ends with what to do. See the three aspects of godliness: Think, Live, and Labor. We are laboring with our Father to accomplish something He wants to do in this world; we are furthering His purpose and will. It is natural for men to hate those who wrong them, to desire to get even, to speak ill of their enemies, and to despise them and desire ill to fall upon them. Some may even go beyond desiring for bad things to happen, to facilitating some of those bad things. We are being plainly told not to engage in that kind of behavior. But we are being asked to do the very opposite of what we naturally would think and do. And we are not left to do this in the energy of our flesh. This can produce a root of bitterness in you that will eat you up if you don't address it. For us to labor with God in this area of personal justice, we need to understand - Need to understand the WHAT and WHY of the passage: 1) what God is asking us to do, and 2) why He is asking us to do it. Once we get the "why" down, it works IN our inner man to produce the godly desire to obey the instructions given to us in Romans 12:17-21. Once we know the "what" and the "why" of what is behind v17-21, we have a real opportunity to labor with our Father in perfect accordance in what He is doing in this DoGG. We know that God wants to accomplish two main things in this DOGG: 1) He wants men to be saved, and 2) He wants those who are saved to come to the knowledge of the truth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:17-21	RE 4: Relationship to your enemies / Godly Justice Section 1: Personal Justice: How we treat others in response to their treatment of us / FOURTH FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 4: Meekness	The real issue is to understand why God is asking us not to recompense evil for evil to those who wrong us. We are laboring with our Father to accomplish something He wants to do in this world; we are furthering His purpose and will. As adopted sons and daughters of our heavenly Father, we should desire to carry out our Father's Will, even when He calls us to do that which is not natural to do. Everything we do impacts our ability to win the lost to Christ and lead the saints to be edified in accordance with the mystery of Christ taught by Paul. Put your godly response to the evil done to you on display for all to see in your actions and to hear in your conversations so that godliness makes an impact upon everyone who is aware of the "evil" that is being done to you. To obey this doctrine, we are going to have to learn to do something that is not natural. Have to learn to do something that is probably not in our habit. That is to not avenge ourselves to the wrongs that are done to us. Even if you don't try and get people back, you don't think of them the right way and that is not good either. What we really want is the Life of Jesus Christ being lived IN us and through us, His Resurrection Life. It's a whole different way to live. We all have that and it is out of that that we sometimes get angry. EX When someone cuts you off on the interstate and emotion immediately rises up within us and our sense of justice is violated. Emotion is usually anger. Definitely not happy. MM says when we live out of our emotions, our actions come from/out of the habits that have been formed in our thinking and have been reinforced over the years. Habits are hard to break. This sounds simple but it is profound. When we are angry and aware of the doctrine and have been through Romans 12:17-21, even though we know what we ought to do, we very well may be tempted to not do that because our emotions kicked in and triggered a habit of response and that is what we are comfortable with. So one of the biggest roadblocks/hurdles to living out of the doctrine and having the Life of Jesus Christ living IN you and through you so that you are edified and your Heavenly Father is glorified is our emotions or encountering some situation that caught us off-guard and we are living out of our basil ganglia and what we immediately did in response to that is out of the habits we have formed over a lifetime. And out of our emotions come our actions and those actions come out of the habits that we form in the past. We find ourselves doing things we wish we hadn't done.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:17-21	RE 4: Relationship to your enemies / Godly Justice Section 1: Personal Justice: How we treat others in response to their treatment of us / FOURTH FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 4: Meekness	Beautifully addresses the proper mindset we should have when contemplating Personal Justice. The ability to overcome evil with good, (to not avenge ourselves, to leave wrath to God, to not recompense evil for evil, and to minister to our enemy) starts with the understanding that there are things going on behind the scenes which do not appear to our physical senses. It means we must desire to put godliness on display more than we want to salvage our pride and the way the world perceives us. The next time you are wronged by someone, do not allow yourself to be overcome of evil by hating the person, but see them for who they are; a victim of Satan's PoE and you should want to see them delivered from Satan's snare. We cannot do that if we harbor ill-will toward them, not honestly. This doctrine is not about keeping an evildoer from getting what he deserves, it is about keeping us from being overcome of evil. The next time you encounter evil, remember who you have been made to be and determine to allow the life of Christ to respond to that evil through you – to His glory, to the accomplishment of God's Will, and to the display of Christ IN you. When we receive some injustice of evil, we have a Sonship decision to make regarding how we will respond to that evil. When an offence occurs (and it will), the offended person's response should always be godly. Those in the assembly should show godly compassion to the offended member, understanding that we are working to restore wholeness to the body, so that the offended member can be restored to fullness of function. In addition members of the assembly must think of ways to minister to the offender. When we define ourselves by who we are IN Christ, it will keep us from being overcome of evil.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:17-21	RE 4: Relationship to your enemies / Godly Justice Section 1: Personal Justice: How we treat others in response to their treatment of us / FOURTH FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 4: Meekness	Recap: 1. When we dwell on the evil done to us, those thoughts fuel our anger and hinder our Sonship life. 2. We are overcome of evil when we: - nurture hatred in our heart for the one who has wronged us. - let the wrongs done to us define who we are. - repay evil with evil; get even; avenge ourselves 3. We will not prevail in this war if we war after the flesh. 4. We need spiritual sight to see the real battle. 5. When we understand that we are working to restore wholeness to the body, we will show godly compassion to the offended member and think of ways to minister to the offender.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:17-21	RE 4: Relationship to your enemies / Godly Justice Section 1: Personal Justice: How we treat others in response to their treatment of us / FOURTH FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 4: Meekness	STEP 1: The Offence: Someone says or does something to you that's offensive. STEP 2: Response of the offended - I will not recompense evil for evil. - v17 - I will put godliness on display - I will determine to live peaceably - v18 - I will not be overcome with evil - don't give into your flesh - v21 - I will overcome evil with good - v21 - I will look for ways to minister to my offender STEP 3: Response of the assembly (to the offended) We care about the evil that happens to one another. - We abhor the evil that has happened to them - v9 Don't dwell on the offense but a godly response to the offence; Be careful not to transfer the hatred for the evil to the offender. - When “cleaving to that which is good” we exhibit lovingkindness. - v9 - We work in the office of mercy (someone has suffered something in some way...) - We restore wholeness to the body - getting this body functioning again the way it is supposed to - truly begin to function as a body so that the offended member can be restored to fullness of function.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:17-21	RE 4: Relationship to your enemies / Godly Justice Section 1: Personal Justice: How we treat others in response to their treatment of us / FOURTH FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 4: Meekness	STEP 4: Response of the assembly (to the offender) - Instead of generating ill will in our hearts on the behalf of our fellow saints, we think of ways to minister to the offender. - As those who are watching from the outside, we cannot give in to the evil done by taking up the offence. - And when it is done to us, we should not put our fellow saints in such a position as to take up the offence for us. Don't put your fellow saints in the position to take up the offense for you. - We do not take up the offence - We conduct ministry. Get them edified and they can no longer go about offending. When we dwell on the evil done to us, those thoughts fuel our anger and hinder our Sonship life. We must also remember that Satan is really good at misdirection. When we get to thinking that the real battle is between us and some other guy, Satan has succeeded in getting us to think about our situation the wrong way. Treating your enemy with godly love will take meekness and it will produce longsuffering. If the doctrine is working in our inner man, it will produce longsuffering and meekness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:17-21	RE 4: Relationship to your enemies / Godly Justice Section 1: Personal Justice: How we treat others in response to their treatment of us / FOURTH FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 4: Meekness	MM says if you don't have any enemies or are not in WW III with someone that is perfect because the time to talk about the doctrine is when you are not in that situation. In this passage, we are looking at the introductory doctrine of how we are going to respond to enemies who are persecuting us and seeking to do evil or to harm us in some way. Notice the 3 negative imperatives - given 3 things NOT to do: 1. RECOMPENSE TO NO MAN EVIL FOR EVIL - v17 2. AVENGE NOT YOURSELVES - v19 3. BE NOT OVERCOME OF EVIL - v21 POINT: It is NOT enough to not do something. As sons, we now have to go to the other side of the ledger and there's something we are called to do. More than don't say anything negative, we have to do something positive.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary		
Romans 12:17-21	RE 4: Relationship to your enemies / Godly Justice Section 1: Personal Justice: How we treat others in response to their treatment of us / FOURTH FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 4: Meekness	VERSE	DO NOT	DO
		v14	CURSE	BLESS
		v17	Repay EVIL	PROVIDE THINGS HONEST IN THE SIGHT OF ALL MEN
		v19	AVENGE yourself	GIVE PLACE UNTO WRATH
		v21	BE OVERCOME WITH EVIL	OVERCOME EVIL WITH GOOD
		Why the negative imperatives: - They are the knee jerk reaction of the flesh - the way the world looks at it - don't even have to teach kids this - We can show God's Love in the world		

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:17-21	RE 4: Relationship to your enemies / Godly Justice Section 1: Personal Justice: How we treat others in response to their treatment of us / FOURTH FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 4: Meekness	MM says it is easy to walk in accordance with this world, it is easy to repay evil for evil. If someone does something to you or your property, God has developed recourse within the court/legal system for those kinds of things. What he is getting at here is you going out and meteing out your own brand of justice and fair play - vigilantaism. If you have that, you have anarchy. Shows the difference between today and grace vs. the law - AN EYE FOR AN EYE where you repay in kind for what you did. Why God is the Creator of human government. Government is meant to do this. Think of the law TV shows and it is the State of Texas vs. so-and-so, making it removed from an individual thing. The state in its role of government is going to right a wrong. Justice is going to be served. MM is not saying there isn't any corruption in any government system, but most of the complaints are the government not doing what they wanted them to do. Your Father realizes that government is not perfect but one day there will be a government established on this earth and a goverment established in the heavenly places, and it will be a government of righteousness. Folks in this room will be filling those governmental positions up there in the creature. **You will have the privilege of serving in your Father's justice system in the creature**. It's way more than that but that's an aspect of it. Those minions of Satan are going to be indicted and justice is going to be carried out on them too.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:17-21	RE 4: Relationship to your enemies / Godly Justice Section 1: Personal Justice: How we treat others in response to their treatment of us / FOURTH FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 4: Meekness	All through this passage, good and evil are being contrasted and the evil that is being done to us, we are not going to recompense back. Clarifications: 1. Just because you are a believer, it does not mean that you can't go to the civil justice system. Of course you can. God is the Creator of human government and that government is there for a reason - to exercise control over the population. 2. If someone is doing something to you you don't just have to lay down and let them do it. Not saying that. What it is saying in your personal life, there will be people in your personal life that just don't like you and they sort of go out of their way to make your life miserable. We're not talking about breaking the law. It is saying if someone is going to treat you this way - you can get a lot of bad treatment without anyone breaking any laws - it's not against the law for someone to not like you. It's saying you are not going to return the same kind of treatment. That (GH: acting the natural way) is an automatic response from us. Little children do it too. 'If that's the way they are going to treat me, that's the way I'm going to treat them.' Your heavenly Father says that is not the godly response so we are not going to recompense to anyone evil for evil. This renewed thinking has to get generated in us because it is not the automatic response. MM says the word enemy may not be technically correct. Antagonist or someone who is trying to make your life miserable.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:17-21	RE 4: Relationship to your enemies / Godly Justice Section 1: Personal Justice: How we treat others in response to their treatment of us / FOURTH FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 4: Meekness	It's more than just being nice for the sake of being nice, your Father wants to go to work in the love of people and in order for Him to do that: - You can't get in the way by repaying evil for evil - if you do that you're getting in the way of what your Father is trying to do here - You can't think that you're going to get vengence, you've got to leave that in the hands of God - Not talking about the civil law system - if someone robs your home you're not supposed to go 'carry it all out and I won't call the authorities'. This is an enemy of yours because of your involvement in your Father's Business. Because of who you are, and MM says there's no law against that, right? Your Father says this is My Work, I AM going to take it on, vengence is mine, I WILL repay. What He is really after is to mold their thinking and bring them to repentence about Him and a different mindset about you. Our response has to be right if our Father's Work is going to get done. You have to love that work more than you love the fact that I'm going to get even because getting even is not the issue anymore.
Romans 12:17-20		v17-18 Enemy vs. v19-20 Enemy: - v17-18: Don't like you because you are from up north or because of your job or because you have kids or because you put up a Green Bay Packer flag. - v19-20: Enemy knows what they are doing and they're doing it on purpose and you are going to have to look at it or think differently and look for a way to serve them because I want to give them the best opportunity to be saved. To do this, you have to love what your Father is doing more than your love/desire to get even.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:17-18	Personal Justice Component 1: Getting along with other people	MM sees 3 components based on the 3 negative imperatives. Component 1: Are primarily talking about getting along with other people. Context: trying to live peaceably with all men, and that is slightly outside the purview of criminal offences. Get the foundation laid here for how God wants us to respond to our enemies in a godly fashion. We are not abandoning justice, there is a system of justice in the government for those things that require it. But if you are just talking about the guy who lives down the block that doesn't like you and always yelling things at you and just trying to make your life miserable, you will now have a way that you're supposed to respond that enables God to carry on a work of ministry in his heart and the following verses (v19-21) will expound on this.
Romans 12:17		17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men In our personal conduct, we do NOT seek to injure someone who has injured us. MM says you don't get to throw a baseball through their window because they threw one through yours. Your own personal conduct has to be in line with something your Father is doing. Not about being a door mat, it is about recognizing that there is something that your heavenly Father wants to accomplish through us responding to our enemies differently. There's something that He wants to do in the midst of that and if we don't cooperate in that process, what He is trying to get done is not going to get done. If we love the work that our Father is engaged in, if we want to see His Business as it is right now succeed, then this is the formula for making that happen and the truth is, we ought to value and esteem it for now. MM says there is a pay day coming but He decides when that pay day is. We are supposed to V&E the work that our Father wants to do with our enemies more than desiring justice right now. That's got to be the thing that motivates us. He said that but that's easier said than done. The day will come when you have a real enemy and you will have to think about how you V&E what your Father wants to do with them more than you want to get even with them. That is a change in thinking. MM says it is at this point right here people really do have a problem with several areas. MM remembers hearing things his whole life like 'we all have to get along' and 'we have to love everybody' - this is the way the world thinks and there is nothing wrong with that but the world's philosophies never carried this to the extent that your Father's Wisdom does. The world just wanted to get along for the sake of getting along. Your Father wants to do more than that, He wants to do something in the lives of people.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:17		17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men The best atmosphere for God's Work to be done is an atmosphere of peace. That is the best way to get His Work done. Find the LIVE PEACEABLY WITH ALL MEN-v18 theme repeated over and over because there is a work God desires to get accomplished in them. You are NOT being a doormat or letting people walk on you because of what you understand your Father wants to do here. Because you understand what your Father wants to do here, you are consciously choosing to NOT think about this the way you've always seen it done your whole life but you're chosing to look at this from the standpoint of your heavenly Father and you are going to PROVIDE THINGS HONEST and you are going to GIVE PLACE UNTO WRATH and you are going to OVERCOME EVIL WITH GOOD. This is the important issue for us to get in our mind. MM says God's purposes here are missing in the world's philosophies. Some revenge quotes like 'let it go' suspend justice altogether and that's not right either. Your Father is asking to put this issue in His Hands and Paul quotes VENGENCE IS MINE, I WILL REPAY SAITH THE LORD. God says here is your job as My son, respond this way, My Job is to make justice out of everything that is happening. You will be glad He does it this way when you see that we have been the recipients of this postponed justice as well beause you really don't want immediate justice because if we got that we would all be in trouble. We are looking for opportunities for God to do a work in people but our godly response to them. MM says this doesn't mean that we can't protect our family or not throwing away your responsibility to protect your children and family. It is better to reflect God's righteousness to this world opposed to just not being enemies because that is a step up. Your Father is asking you to answer a higher calling than what the world sees. We can all get along and wind up in the lake of fire. We can all get along as Christians and wind up being worthless in the creature.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:17		17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men We should always live out of this doctrine. There is no time limit on godly behavior. Default response: Put godliness on display. Told to NOT do something and then told TO do something. Realize they are opposites. The opposite of EVIL would be something good. If we are not doing evil, the contrast would be doing good. RECOMPENSE TO NO MAN EVIL FOR EVIL: GH: Compare to Israel Program (Exodus 21:23-25). Should not even be in our thinking. To NOT RECOMPENSE EVIL FOR EVIL and turn into godliness is not always the immediate thing that comes in our mind. Don't worry about trying to go back and get even. GH: MM teaching Paul's endurance or his love for others. There are two results of not recompensing evil for evil. 1) It has an effect of putting godliness on display, 'godliness' 2) It has an effect promoting the ability to live peaceably with all men. 'peace' Our Father wants both of these; godliness and peace. The work that God wants to do with men is best accomplished in an atmosphere of peace. It is difficult to bring a lost man to Christ when he is at odds with us. It is also difficult to teach men the truths concerning the mystery of Christ when they are actively opposed to us. RECOMPENSE: Is payback or revenge. That's a legal term. Paul has to say this because this is our natural response. Same word in 2 Thessalonians 1:6 to describe God (GH: addressing people who have persecuted you and caused tribulations). God says don't you worry about recompense evil for evil because God says I have a day appointed in which I AM going to do this and I AM going to open up the accounts that have been lopsided for all this time and I AM going to settle the score with every one of them. OED: Recompense: Restitution made or punishment inflicted for a wrong or injury.
Romans 12:17		17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men TO NO MAN: This is inclusive. We don't get to make an exception. EVIL FOR EVIL: GH: Don't think Law of Moses (Exodus 21) or even Sermon on the Mount (Matthew 5:38-41). It's the tit for tat that we see people doing - doing the exact same thing to them that they did to me. EVIL: **Generally speaking, “evil” is some form of harm, injury or wrongful action done to us by another person or persons**. The harm is not limited to physical harm, but can include things like mental, economic, and emotional harm as well. Way people talk about you. They snub you. Catty remarks about you in front of others. Publicly ostracizing you. Unkind, critical, mean, unfriendly, condescending, demeaning, and unpleasant. It may be in their refusal to be a good neighbor, or to help when you obviously need help. MM says evil is punishable and God is going to make sure that happens one day but in a time and in a way that He Himself is going to decide. Very general way of describing anything that's injurious or harmful. It doesn't have to be physical. It can be emotional or mental in nature.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:17		17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men PROVIDE THINGS HONEST IN THE SIGHT OF ALL MEN: Put your godly response to the evil done to you on display for all to see in your actions and to hear in your conversations so that godliness makes an impact upon everyone who is aware of the "evil" that is being done to you. Now, that is a long way of saying "Put your godly response on display." We are not just seeking to influence the one doing evil to us, but also those who are onlookers to what is happening. Let them see the difference between us and them; let them see Christ IN you. Allow the world to take notice of godliness at work IN us that we do not retaliate in kind. Let that attitude and behavior impact them. Talking about an action we are supposed to take. You are intentionally making some kind of arrangement for something that is about to happen in the future. That's what the preparation is for, something that hasn't happened yet but it's about to happen. There is a response being put on display by you that is supposed to have an impact. What your heavenly Father is trying to do in the lives of your enemies is more important than you getting even or feeling like you are going to give them back what they gave you. If you love your Father's work, this is going to become important. PROVIDE THINGS: MM says some of the commentaries replace this with 'be' as in 'be honest' and it is telling you don't cheat people, just be honest. MM says this is out of the context of what we are talking about. The opposite of vengence is not just being honest with everybody. You are going to supply something for something that we are anticipating.
Romans 12:17		17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men PROVIDE: To supply or furnish. Make available or supply something. OED: Provide: 1) To supply or furnish something for a certain purpose / To make available; to supply. To make adequate preparation or arrangements for. Charles Smith: Provide - To furnish or apply with care or calculation, as against the future. MM says if you are providing a meal, you are going to have to think ahead of time on how to make the arrangements to make that happen so that people are fully able to participate in that which you are providing. Need chairs, tables, food would have to show up, think about how many people, how many children, etc.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:17		17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men THINGS HONEST: **Providing things in response to the evil done to us that is good in nature. Our actions should reflect who we are IN Christ**. That's the HONEST things that we are putting on display to people who have done evil to us. They did evil to us but what they will see in return is PROVIDE THINGS HONEST (MM lists off the Honestly list). When you conduct yourself as a son, you are providing things honest. Your response has to be in line with who you are as a son or daughter. What they are seeing from themselves is 'I did this to you' and what they are seeing from you is something totally different. Your response is supposed to characterize who you are as a son. You are not repaying with EVIL, you are repaying with good. This is the type of behavior that provides for peace. It ensures that our behavior is above criticism in the sight of all men. Nobody ought to be able to look at us and say wow, that's what a son does? So this is the response that really needs to be in us. It's a reflection of our own Father's activities today. God is not looking at the most vile men on the planet and saying I AM not offering you salvation anymore. They too get His goodness. There's no exceptions or distinctions here and we are being called to see it the way our Father does.
Romans 12:17		17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men THINGS: Our conduct, actions. The “things” we are providing are our “responses” to the evil done to us; our behaviors. The things we are to provide (the actions we are to take, the responses we are to make) are to be good, kind and gracious. Our response to evil should produce the very opposite effect. If their actions toward us were evil (hurtful, injurious, malicious, bad, harmful, causing discomfort, pain, trouble, etc.), then the “things we provide” (our actions) toward them should produce the opposite effect. The opposite of rendering evil for evil is to render benefice (beneficial action toward the one who provided evil against us) for evil. OED: Benefice: 1) A good deed, kindness, favor, a grace or indulgence Plural because there are many beneficial behaviors we may exhibit toward those who have done evil to us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:17		17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men HONEST: The placement of "honest" says adverb, while the spelling says adjective. Therefore, MM thinks Paul has both in mind. 1. As an adjective, the "honest" defines the kinds of actions we are supposed to take in response to evil done to us. The kinds of things that we are to provide (the behaviors we are supposed to manifest) are to be "honest." In this case, "honest" things are those responses which benefit and help (godliness) instead of recompensing evil things which hurt and hinder (fleshly). The honest things are a product of godliness. The honest things are the result of Christ living His life IN us. The honest things are the product of selfless lovingkindness at work in every area of our life. 2. GH: adverb? The "honest" defines how we are supposed to provide those beneficial behaviors. In this sense, "honest" would carry the meaning of "genuine, true, authentic, unpretentious, sincere." **The dual application of the word "honest" not only means that we do the right thing, but that our actions are sincere and a result of godly lovingkindness**. The word "honest," is prescribing good behaviors toward those who perform evil against us. To put it together, Paul is saying that we should do the "honest things" and we should do them "honestly." It is true that we can do the right thing, but not for the right reason. We can do the right thing and still not do it properly.The opposite of rendering evil for evil is to render benefice (beneficial action toward the one who provided evil against us) for evil.
Romans 12:17		17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men HONEST: Is a modifier, it is describing something. When following a noun with a modifier is to the verb. Is HONEST tied to PROVIDE or tied to THINGS? MM thinks because of the placement, it is an adverb and talking about what we PROVIDE. As from the heart. Not eyeservice unto men but unto the Lord. Took an adjective and put it where an adverb is supposed to go. MM thinks it applies to both. **WHAT we do is the issue and HOW we do is the issue**. Beneficial, Helpful, Kind or if adjective: Genuine, Sincere, and Heartfelt Results of providing things honest: 1. Puts godliness on display 2. Promotes peace with all men HONEST: Since PROVIDE is the verb and THINGS is the noun, HONEST becomes an adverb but the only adverbs in the dictionary end with -ly. Honestly: With honourable or upright conduct, especially without fraud or falsehood, with honest intention or by honest means; sincerely, fairly, frankly, without disguise.
Romans 12:17		17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men IN THE SIGHT OF ALL MEN: Your actions are on display. Everybody can see the difference in what you are doing to respond to this thing that has been done against you. ALL MEN: Get along with everyone.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:17		17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men Not about civil magistrates, it is talking about us personally taking matters into our own hands to exact justice for some wrong done to us. If someone does something to you which turns out to be injurious or offensive in a particular way, Paul tells us not to "get even." Paul is talking about our attitude of behavior toward someone who has done "evil" to us. This "evil" encompasses any kind of harm, injury, insult, or wrong. The instruction not to render evil for evil applies to all kinds of offences against us from mild to severe; but the primary application is to our normal, everyday relationships and our attitude toward those who are "evil," but not criminal, in their treatment of us.
Romans 12:17		17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men Varying levels: - If someone commits a felony crime against you, there is a recourse through the criminal justice system and we do not render evil for evil. If a man steals our car, we don't run him over in the street or go burn his house down. - If someone commits a misdemeanor crime against you, there is still recourse within the justice system and we do not render evil for evil. If someone assaults you and takes your purse, you don't find a way to poison them. - If someone treats you wrongfully and mistreats you in a way that is not a criminal offence, we still do not render evil for evil. **Laws and penalties are meant to control the population and control/tamp down violence:** **1. penalties for breaking the law are meant to be a deterrent** **2. they are meant to provide just recompense**. Is producing a mindset in us; an attitude that will govern our behavioral response to the evils done to us. Look at the bigger picture of what God is trying to accomplish. GH: Godly thinking.
Romans 12:17		17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men The "evil" in this passage refers to things people do to you because, for some reason, they do not like you. Do not be that person who says I am going to treat him like he treats me. Getting even is very much a part of our culture. Is a change from the natural mindset, one of returning evil for evil, to a mindset that refuses to engage in the same behavior. Suppose that someone has committed a criminal offense against you. The instruction from Paul is for us not to take the matter into our own hands. It is not up to us to replace the criminal justice system. That would lead to anarchy, chaos and the destruction of civilization. There is a recourse for those who steal or destroy our property, or injure us in some way, but it is not a matter of us taking the law into our own hands.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:18		18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. Your Father is interested in a peaceful co-existance because that's the best place for His Work to get done. If you don't respond EVIL FOR EVIL, you're not fanning the flames. Doesn't matter who starts it, it escalates and gets out of hand. GH: Most of the time, you need two people for an argument. One exception is the POE which is down the road. Is the goal that v17 is trying to establish; live peaceably with all men. If you can do v17, v18 is a much more likely outcome. There are two qualifications given in this verse to live peaceably with all men: 1. IF IT BE POSSIBLE: Sometimes the other person isn't going to allow it to be possible. Look at the life of the apostle Paul. There were people who hated him and wanted to kill him and they were not going to change their mind about that. Paul is not going to return EVIL FOR EVIL to them, instead he is going to respond to them and put on display that which a son does which means he isn't going to return evil, he is going to return good. Is it possible to not have peace with someone. Because sometimes it won't be possible/may not be possible. But Paul says to make sure that the problem is not with us. We are to do everything we can to ensure that we live peaceably with all men. GH: Enemy may not give you the choice to LIVE PEACEABLY. Paul does understand that there are situations and people who just will not, no matter how hard you try, allow you to live peaceably with them. This is why Paul says "if it be possible." Make every effort to live peaceably with all men. If peace is not going to exist between us and someone else, do not let it be because of us.
Romans 12:18		18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. 2. AS MUCH AS LIETH IN YOU: MM says we read this and think it means to the limit you can tolerate you will live peaceably with all men. If you look at it this way, everyone has a limit somewhere different but you know this is a Sonship issue. If you say OK, I've reached my limit, MM would say the further you go in the education the greater your limit becomes. Another way or second way to look at this. If your enemy comes to you and says we can reconcile on a condition that is morally reprehensible and you know you can't do it. Implications: 1. Give our best effort to preserve peace and to appease the anger and malice of others 2. We are not the one to provoke a quarrel 3. If a quarrel commences, we do not do anything to prolong it MM says there is a default principle of love that is at work here and he calls it a default principle because Paul is going to say, not in these words but this is what he's getting at. When you come to a situation you have to make a decision about something and your not sure what you should do because you can't identify the principle out of these skills that you're supposed to be drawing from, let love be the default principle and make the decision out of that. **Let how you love the Lord, how you V&E the fellow saints, how you love your enemies - let all of this guide your decision**. Everyone of us can do this much right now. You know enough to make decisions out of godly love right now in any relationship - personal, family, friend, business, school - doesn't matter. You can make that decision out of that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:18		18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. LIVE PEACEABLY WITH ALL MEN: There are times in which we could "live peaceably" with others, but it would require us to sin before God, violate our own consciences, or to allow the injury of another. Times in which we cannot live peaceably: 1) When the interests of others push us to commit evil. When people are angry that you won't commit evil. 2) Christian virtue sometimes stands in the way of other men's pleasure and is despised. Puts you in a situation where they will not like you. 3) Teaching unwelcome truths may offend others and violate the peace. Jesus taught the truth with love and compassion for His people, yet many were offended in Him. That does not mean that we should not have discretion about teaching doctrine we know people have no foundation for. It also means knowing when to correct something and when not to. 4) Opposing the course of this world and Satan's PoE may rouse up immense amounts of anger. **When we stand for the things mentioned above and they cause a conflict because of our refusal to compromise, that is not a violation of Paul's instructions. Paul is not asking us to "go along" in order to "get along."**
Romans 12:18		18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. THINGS which provoke conflict: 1) Offensive language. What we say and how we say it is important. 2) Provoking carriage. By this is meant "non-verbal" communication. These are a visible, if not audible, reflection of our attitude toward someone. 3) Prideful conduct. Humility is not just a duty of our private life, but our public life as well. 4) Selfishness. Selfishness breeds jealousies and envies in every relationship. 5) Untrained jocularity. Teasing, jesting and such like, when indulged at another's expense, the Bible says it is "inconvenient" and foolish. There is a teasing which is pleasant and by which no one suffers, but there is also teasing which makes others feel uncomfortable, and that is the kind we are referring to. 6) The habit of contradiction and argument. This is particularly true of a bully and it does not have to just be physical in nature. There are "logical bullies." If you say anything, they dispute it. 7) Fault-finding. Some have an intuition for discovering faults in others and they tell of them everywhere they go. These tale bearers create ill-will, even if what they say is true. Unless there is a benevolent purpose, we have no right to give an evil report of another, even if it is true. 8) Indiscreet Frankness. Telling other unpleasant truths about themselves or what other people have said about them, this is unwise and ungodly. Blurting out the truth to people to their face is impolite at best. There are those who think that because a thing is true, they can "let it fly" without concern for the consequences. Truth, like a medicine, is to be administered with care and discretion. Just because it came into your head doesn't mean it should come out of your mouth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:19-20	Personal Justice Component 2: Our response to wrongs committed against us and the surety of God's justice in the world	Component 2: Our response to wrongs committed against us and the surety of God's justice in the world. It may seem like v19 is a repeat of v17; don't take justice into your own hands. But a closer reading will reveal that even though they are connected, there is a distinction. There is justice and all things will be set right. Maybe not in the way we thought or the way we hoped, but all offences will be punished. What do we do when someone has committed an injustice against us, how do we feel about that, and what our response is supposed to be. The most common way we fail to live out of the doctrine is when a circumstance comes along that we did not anticipate and something happens. Then all of a sudden we respond to it. When someone does something/says something and it makes us angry and the next thing you know, we want to fire back some comment of some kind. The next thing you know you are supposed to leave your wrath with the Lord. This section talks about a different kind of enemy. The first enemy (GH: v17-18) is an antagonist, someone that doesn't like you and they are not hiding that fact. MM thinks this is a different kind of enemy, where someone truly becomes an enemy and they are dedicated against you. Not just generally but for a very specific reason. There are a couple reasons why he thinks this reason is right: - GIVE PLACE UNTO WRATH: MM says doesn't this say the opposite of what you thought was coming. Thought it would say don't give place unto wrath. - VENGENCE IS MINE, I WILL REPAY: This is now an enemy where God is going to get involved and the reason why He is going to get involved. Is because the nature of the enemy status against you. Because the reason that they are your enemy, they are becoming an enemy of God Himself and He now is going to take it upon Himself to execute vengence. There's a difference between VENGENCE and revenge. This is a different kind of enemy doing a different kind of evil and the kind of evil being done to you here God is going to take it personally Himself because this is impacting what He is doing. MM says this is not about your neighbor's tree leaves are falling off and blowing in your yard so you can rake them up. These enemies impact what God is doing with us. God is going to take this personally and get involved in the just recompense for this evil.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:19-20	Personal Justice Component 2: Our response to wrongs committed against us and the surety of God's justice in the world	Here we have a determined enemy who is part of Satan's POE, who is against you because who you are IN Christ. This is not a jealous co-worker or someone who doesn't like you for whatever reason (GH: covered in Romans 12:17-18). This is someone who is opposed to you because of who you are IN Christ and they are doing all of the things that they do to you, because they don't like that, they don't like you. That's why in v19 your Father says He is going to take responsibility for that vengence and that He will repay it. This person is not just your enemy, they are actually working against what your heavenly Father is trying to accomplish, they are His enemy. He is saying vengence is not yours to do in this regard, this is Mine. Your part - when you see a need in the life of your enemy, I WANT you to serve your enemy. MM says we don't like to hear that. Exhorts us to change the enemy status to someone who is now our friend. Your Father is going to use those good works to bring that to pass. God doesn't force anyone to be saved but doing this with an enemy is the best chance they have. These are enemies that are unsaved and need to be saved, and your good works are going to set the best stage possible to give them an opportunity to come to Christ. MM says this doesn't guarantee that this will make your enemy your BFF. You are doing to them exactly what your heavenly Father is doing to them in this DOGG, extending to them goodness and grace. He is asking us to not get in the way of that. Labor with Me in what I AM doing because before you got saved, you were an enemy of God too and God was longsuffering with you. We want to labor with our Father in what He is doing and being longsuffering with Him. We are not thrown out there with nothing, the grace of God is sufficient for everything. Not guaranteeing every enemy will be turned around but what we are doing is giving them the best opportunity to come to Christ and to be changed from that enemy status.
Romans 12:19	GH: Inter-dispensational	19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. **Please see 'Definition : Justice : Personal Retribution' in the Commentary.** The whole basis for forgiving others is that we have been forgiven. Context: This is talking about personal retribution. Not talking about the law, the system of justice we have that is able to right wrongs. It's talking about taking that into your own hands in your own personal life and carrying a vendetta forward. Nothing happens without His knowledge. We have trouble obeying this. Rather than avenging ourselves, leave it to God to execute His wrath on injustice and exact vengeance. In other words, replace our vengeance with God's wrath. You are being assured that there is justice and eventually all things will be set right. God is saying that there will be justice. Just not yet. This tells you that: 1. There will eventually be justice 2. There is a reason He is waiting on purpose - it is part of a much bigger picture

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:19	GH: Inter-dispensational	19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. Don't get to thinking that somebody got away with it. They may have gotten away with it as far as earthly authorities go but you cannot escape the Justice of God. The wrong attitude is yeah, God is going to get them in the future! You are supposed to turn that over to your Heavenly Father and let that go. If they don't do their part and you don't do your part, you are both going to be standing up here being judged. So save yourself some grief. Do your part. Things will be made right at the end. Either: 1. A guy will pay for all the things he has done wrong in hell - MM believes there are degrees of suffering in eternity - a guy is either going to pay his own sin debt (Romans 5:12) OR 2. Our enemy is going to have his sin debt paid by Jesus Christ on the Cross (MM jokes you won't like this one) - sin debt will be laid on the Savior and He is going to suffer for that (Romans 4:7; 2 Corinthians 5:21) All of a sudden, we can't be quite so mad about it, because now is about punishing Jesus for that. You say you don't want some thing to happen to you because it is under the Blood. Well so is theirs. If it is fair for you it is fair for them. MM says God doesn't always do things the way we want Him to do it.
Romans 12:19	GH: Inter-dispensational	19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. DEARLY BELOVED: Have to ask why Paul adds this in the midst of this list of exhortations? MM thinks there's something instructive but doesn't want to put more into it than there actually is. MM says sometimes there is a a tendency to read more into something than is actually there. MM thinks this is a term of affection for the assembly at Rome. Paul has already used the team BELOVED in Romans (BELOVED OF GOD-Romans 1:7-How God feels about them; THEY ARE BELOVED-Romans 11:28). MM thinks this is talking about how Paul feels about them. Paul uses the phrase DEARLY BELOVED 7 different times and the word BELOVED 28 times. MM says it's not some type of title. First time you see this phrase is in Jeremiah. MM says the only thing the passage in Jeremiah 12:1-15 and the passage in Romans have in common is that phrase DEARLY BELOVED gets used. God is not expecting you to go back to Jeremiah and make any kind of application about what's happening to you. Can't compare the enemy's persecution in each case. In Jeremiah, it was God's judgment. GH: In Romans, it is NOT God's judgment. MM is not denying that we're DEARLY BELOVED of God, but when He says this in v19 He is not meaning for you to take that back into Israel's program and try to determine something about how God feels about you. Based on what you have learned in Romans and His Great Love, you should already known some things about how He feels about you and His MUCH MORE LOVE now that we belong to Him. MM says you are DEARLY BELOVED but he does not think this is God telling the Romans that they are DEARLY BELOVED. he thinks they are, but thinks this is Paul telling them that that to him they are DEARLY BELOVED. It's the way he feels about them. This is the instructive part of this because there are only 2 ways to look at this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:19	GH: Inter-dispensational	19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. Either looking at this and saying: 1. God is calling us DEARLY BELOVED and we take this back over here OR 2. Paul is calling us DEARLY BELOVED to talk about how he feels about them. MM thinks it's this one. He is talking about how he feels about who he is writing to. The godly love that's supposed to be generated in Paul for the saints is demonstrated by these terms of affection that he uses for indviduals and entire assemblies (GH: Search BELOVED for many references). There are people like Timothy who are closer to Paul than others in the ministry. But Paul cares about them all as DEARLY BELOVED. And even though Paul never personally knew us while he was on this earth, he felt this way about the entire body of Christ. MM doesn't deny that Paul knows we are all part of a body and all are valuable and he loves everybody but MM thinks he is looking at something else - the potential that every member has to bring glory to God and to put the manifold wisdom of God on display and make an impact in this work and in Satan's realm. Paul loves that, he knows that is what God wants done and because every saint has the potentialt to accomplish that, Paul loves them with what their Father wants to do with them in mind.
Romans 12:19	GH: Inter-dispensational	19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. DEARLY: OED: Dearly - In a precious, worthy, or excellent manner; worthily, choicely, finely, richly. As one held with feelings of tender affection. MM says some how great care and great affection is shone. BELOVED: When you add the prefix BE- to a word, it magnifies the verb-LOVED. Your LOVED but it's like you are MORE LOVED. It's a way of saying how much you are loved. When you string it all together DEARLY BELOVED, it's like the most intense way of saying this is how I feel about you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:19	GH: Inter-dispensational	19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. AVENGE NOT YOURSELVES: Something you do for yourself(privately). Here's the next negative imperative (why this is the second component) after RECOMPENSE TO NO MAN EVIL FOR EVIL. If you think about getting even, don't do it. It means to allow God's wrath to be set in the place of our vengeance. Avenging ourselves would normally be in the heart of someone who had been wronged or experienced some sort of injustice against them. Reasons why we want to execute vengeance for some wrong done to us are: - We are hurt or angry and our instinct is to retaliate - The nature of the offence allows no other recourse - If there is no other recourse, then there will be no justice and the wrong committed against us will go unpunished, and therefore our vengeance is appropriate. When somebody offends, your emotions get all involved. MM says if you give emotions the steering wheel, you will find yourself off the road crashed out in a field because your emotions will run away with it. Do not allow your emotions to climb behind the wheel and drive the car. Use your godliness to get behind the wheel. Make a decision about that.
Romans 12:19	GH: Inter-dispensational	19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. AVENGE: OED: One of these is righteous and one of these is not. - Avenge: Carries the idea of just (the core of the word JUSTICE) retribution, as distinguished from the malicious retalitation of revenge. GH: Retribution NE Revenge - Revenge: Hurt or harm from vindictive motives. MM says that God is not doing anything out of vindictiveness, he is doing it out of justice.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:19	GH: Inter-dispensational	19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. Reasons this is tough - AVENGE NOT YOURSELVES: 1. One of the main reasons that this is difficult for us is when a wrong is made against us, there is this built-in desire for justice to be done. That's not a bad thing. MM says God put that in there and that is actually a good thing. The problem is when we are hurt or angry, our first initial response is to retaliate. Our Bible is telling us, when you do that, that's your flesh so don't do that. 2. There may be something done to you for which you have no recourse or is in an area that isn't covered by the law. Someone is just being unkind to you. 3. They are doing something that is perfectly legal for them to do, but it makes your life harder and they know it. You look at this and say I don't have any other recourse and it is unfair they did this and you say it's OK if I get them back. But it is not. Because there is a Judge that is above all that goes on here and none of it escapes His Eye. He not only knows what was done, He knows their heart when they did it. This is why Paul can say trade in your vengence and leave that up to God. MM says if there is a feud going on and somebody starts to obey this, it will feel like a burden came off of your shoulders. It will free you up in ways that you cannot imagine. If are wronged and decide not to avenge yourself, but still be really mad about it, MM advises to take the next step and put that into the Hands of God.
Romans 12:19	GH: Inter-dispensational	19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. BUT RATHER GIVE PLACE UNTO WRATH: MM says you would have expected it to say 'don't give place to wrath'. GIVE PLACE UNTO WRATH: **Let the wrath be put in/occupy it's proper place**. Instead of avenging ourselves, he is asking us to trade that off and leave that with God. **Exchange vengence with leaving that up to God**. Because if you do it, there will be consequences for that. Remember God sees the things that even we don't see. This will not always be easy. You are not always going to want to do it. Remember it is about making a godly decision. The wrath we are to “give place to” is God’s wrath, not ours. When we trade our vengence for giving it to God, we are doing/becoming 3 things that should motivate you when you are tempted to not do it: 1. Becoming godly because this is what the scripture has asked you to do and this is the Will of God. If you want to do it like Him, then make that trade (GH: your vengence for God's Wrath). Everytime you make that trade, you are replacing what your flesh would like you to do with what your Heavenly Father would like you to do. 2. (you are) Conqueroring the flesh every time you do this 3. the Life of Christ is being formed IN you/IN your INNER MAN

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:19	GH: Inter-dispensational	19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. GIVE PLACE UNTO WRATH (cont'd): How do you get that to happen? Make this trade (GH: vengence with leaving it up to God). This is how that gets done. This is not magic, this is you obeying the doctrine on the pages of your Bible. Know this - justice will always be done. God is a God who is just. There is no sin great or small that will go unpunished one way or another. Even when there is forgiveness, that does not mean that sin goes unpunished. Your sins are forgiven, but Jesus was punished for them. There are no exceptions to this - every sin, every offence, every injustice will receive its due recompense, either in hell, for those who have committed it, or laid on Jesus as their substitute. But it is going to be paid for one place or another. God sent His Son into the world for punishment to happen, but not to us. He is going to take that punishment for us. If we trust His All-Sufficient Death, that punishment is laid on Him and we get forgiven. Every single one of us deserves hell, because that's what we are by nature. Thank God by His Love and Grace, we are not locked into that. We have the opportunity to avoid that. But we all deserve that. We all deserve God's vengence against us. If you think about who you really are and what you really deserve, it makes it easier to think about the folks who have done an injustice to you. GIVE PLACE: When you GIVE PLACE to something, you are situating it in its proper position. Like a place setting. You are putting things where they belong. WRATH: The WRATH being spoken of here is not our wrath, it's God's Wrath. Talking about God's Wrath, not you avenging yourself. Put God's Wrath in it's place.
Romans 12:19	GH: Inter-dispensational	19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. FOR IT IS WRITTEN, VENGANCE IS MINE; I WILL REPAY, SAITH THE LORD: MM says you look at this and say this is written before but you will see this is not an exact quote. MM gave 5 of 25 verses and none say I WILL REPAY. Paul is not giving you an exact quote, he is telling you that there is a very similar principle here. Just as the remnant of Israel was going to have to wait for God to avenge their cause (have to wait till the end of Daniel's 70th week). The similarity of the principle is that you are going to have to wait too. And at the end, it's not going to be you that have wrath to take vengence, it's going to be God who is going to have wrath to take vengence. MM says and He knows every nuance of the situation. Nothing will be overlooked and nothing will be blown out of proportion. He knows exactly what is just. We will endure sufferings until you die or the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13. You have to remember that God is going to do this Himself AND God is not dealing with us directly right now. Therefore, He is not taking vengence on them right now either. MM tying this to Romans 2:4 - if He was good to us, He has to be good to them too because you were all born in the DOGG. If this is the case, if you have an enemy who hates you and is trying to do everything they can to thwart what God is trying to do through you, when that happens, God says hey VENGENCE IS MINE; I WILL REPAY, you GIVE PLACE UNTO WRATH.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:19	GH: Inter-dispensational	19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. FOR IT IS WRITTEN, VENGEANCE IS MINE; I WILL REPAY, SAITH THE LORD (cont'd): This is not what our flesh wants or what is preached today - 'God - go get them now!' POINT: Unless they come to Christ and all of those sins get forgiven, there will be a payday for them. But rather than getting even or seeing them get the stick, we would rather see them come back to God. QUESTION: What if the one persecuting you is another saint? MM says it is possible for someone to be saved and be dimetrically opposed to you as a son. But VENGENCE is not yours. Remember that God is not throwing you out there with nothing. There is a grace to endure all of those things to His glory. And what is being built during that time is your JHI. And this is another way that you become MORE THAN A CONQUEROR-Romans 8:37. All of these things that are meant to destroy you can actually REDOUND TO THE GLORY OF GOD-2 Corinthians 4:15. You are not cast out there with nothing and there is that suffering that can go on... GH: If a saved person does not repent, then their JHI is impacted (they lose reward). MM quotes SEEING IT IS A RIGHTEOUS THING WITH GOD TO RECOMPENSE TRIBULATION TO THEM THAT TROUBLE YOU-2 Thessalonians 1:6. We are not expecting God to do this now and God is expecting us to look at what He wants to do in the life of these people to be worth more to us than see them get their just desserts right now.
Romans 12:19	GH: Inter-dispensational	19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. FOR IT IS WRITTEN: Paul is saying I'm taking an ideas of something that is said back in the scriptures and I'm telling you a similar type thing is going to happen here. FOR: Because, it is a motivation. We don't render evil for evil. We do good instead. The word “for” is one of the motivations for why we cannot return evil for evil. VENGEANCE IS MINE; I WILL REPAY, SAITH THE LORD VENGEANCE IS MINE: Quoted from TO ME BELONGETH VENGEANCE-Deuteronomy 32:35. MM says the only one that really has the right to VENGENCE is the Lord Himself. He is the only One that really has the right to punish anyone. God says vengeance belongs to Him. He will see to it that justice will be done. Punishment will be meted out. Wrongs will be addressed. Vengeance will come. There is only One being to whom belongs the right of vengeance; the Lord God. There is only One being to whom all punishment belongs, and none of us are Him. Only One has the ultimate right to punish…and…anyone to whom He appoints that right. He and He alone has the right to punish those offenders, and anyone He gives that power to (Romans 13:4-governmental authorities). Not everyone will wait to get their punishment up there, some folks will get punished right here on this earth. That is the way God set up human government. But at the end of the day, He is the only One that has the right to do it and He is the only One that has the right to give that power of punishment to someone else.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:19	GH: Inter-dispensational	19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. That is what makes the Cross necessary - reasons for the Cross: 1. God is just. He cannot allow sin to happen and then bring everyone into Heaven like it never happened. There has to be a payment for that. 2. Vengeance belongs to the Lord. Down in our heart, there needs to be justice in the world, and we know that. Sometimes we may look around and think that justice is not going to get served and I have to take this into my own hands. What Paul is asking you to do is to look at this and say, have you not been assured yet of the fact that VENGEANCE, God is going to exact it in one way or another. It may not be right now, but it will be (GH: exacted at some point). You let that offence go and it doesn't matter about any of the other. When Paul says this, for 3 centuries there were no protections for Christians and no recognition of Christianity. Christians were persecuted for believing in only 1 God. Makes it sound outlandish for Paul to write, don't avenge yourselves but leave it up to God. He didn't write this in an atmosphere where Christianity is looked upon well. This was going to end up costing him his life. And he knew that.
Romans 12:20	GH: Inter-dispensational	20 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. You are SERVing your enemy in a need because this could result in the change that God wants to happen in them. Feeding our enemy isn't a way of getting even, it's a way of changing them and that's what your Father is after. Not what you have been taught about. MM taught in Bible college when somebody's evil to you or mistreats you or offends you or does something to you, if you turn around and be nice to them then their conscience will bother them and that's going to be like heaping coals of fire on their heads and they'll feel bad about what they did. That's not what that's talking about at all. This could happen but it is not the issue. This is about the POE and it's use of somebody to come in and you've gone through some things - MM says this is not exactly accurate but this is it in a sentence - You can try and get even with them here or you can leave it up to Me later. If you'll do what you're supposed to do, God says He will balance it out and that will heap coals of fire on their head. You are not going to heap coals of fire on their head, He is. Not talking about a nation at war and how you act on the battle field. We are talking about individual justice here in the community where you live and the people you rub shoulders with. MM doesn't think this is restricted to food and water. Turns out to be almost word-for-word what is written in Proverbs 25:21-22.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:20	GH: Inter-dispensational	20 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. THEREFORE: See the continuation from v19 into this verse. Means that you are about to come to a conclusion of things you just previously encountered. FOR IN SO DOING THOU SHALT HEAP COALS OF FIRE ON HIS HEAD HEAP COALS OF FIRE ON HIS HEAD: Not talking about throwing them upside down in your BBQ pit. Not saying we are burning our enemy up with BBQ bricks. MM says this came out of the O.T. Remember his animosity is coming to you from his head. We are molding his thinking to change his mind. Makes them think why am I doing to them what I am doing? By doing this, we are taking their hardened thinking or that hardened heart and we're making things pliable and moldable. Here is a person who is a determined enemy, part of the POE and those good works act like coals to change their thinking. That's the thing that your Father is after. Paul quotes Proverbs 25:21. Two points: 1. MM says this is a principle that God means to utilize in both programs. It's in Israel's program and it's in our mystery program. God means for them to do the same thing He means for us to do. 2. You don't have to go back and look at Israel's program to figure out what they are doing, if there's something they were doing that Paul means for us to do as well, he'll tell us.
Romans 12:20	GH: Inter-dispensational	20 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. Five ways to explain this verse - MM is not happy with any of them and are in a file titled 'Wait for more information/understanding': 1) Heaping coals of fire on his head is a back-handed way of getting even with them - this will be a really good way to get even. This cannot be the case, as it runs in opposition to all the things that are being said to us in this chapter (bless them which persecute you, do not recompense evil for evil, overcome evil with good, not other evil). This is not the way to think about this. Giving them food or drink is not a sly way of doing evil. It's not evil for evil. 2) Heaping coals of fire on his head is the intense agony of the pain that results from his shame and remorse of conscience from his bad behavior in light of our good works toward him. Again, this is not about inflicting pain. He may indeed have some conviction of the evil of his own conduct, but the idea of the coals is not about “intense agony of pain.” It's not about inflicting pain, but he'll have a conviction of evil of his own conduct. The coals are not physical pain but the pain of remorse. MM says maybe but he knows plenty of instances where someone does something evil and someone does good in return and it did not make them have a conscious about it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:20	GH: Inter-dispensational	20 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. 3) Heaping coals of fire is the metaphor of the smelting of metals. The ore is put into a furnace and the fire put under and over it that the metal be liquefied and leaving the dross, may fall down pure to the bottom of the furnace. As the poet wrote: "So artists melt the sullen ore of lead, by heaping coals of fire upon its head. In the kind warmth the metal learns to glow, and pure from dross the silver runs below." The heaping coals of fire is the elimination of those things which made him an enemy so that now he may become your friend, as he is "melted down into repentance." Metals are unforgiving but under heat they become moldable and flexible. It's a metaphor for someone being evil toward you and then you turn around and do good back, it softens that and they think maybe I need to quit being such a jerk. MM likes this one better than others because it kind of suits the reality of life. 4) When we do good to someone their sinfulness is pointed out to them and they get a small reminder of the lake of fire that awaits them. So they have a chance now to do something about it before the Great White Throne Judgment when it will be too late. This is why doing good is better for our enemy and more powerful than doing evil. If you are a literal person, you will say it is this one. The coals are the literal coals of the lake of fire and the judgement that is coming. 5) The last view we will consider centers around the need of fire in ancient times. Heaping coals of fire was the sharing of your coals with your enemy in an act of charity. In the old world, everything was carried "on the head." In a specially designed basket which was insulated to prevent burns, you would provide coals of fire for your enemy which he would then carry them his home on his head. But in the end, that does not make sense. If this is the view, then here is what Paul is saying, If your enemy is hungry, then feed him, for in so doing you will give him coals to make his own fire at home. MM says this doesn't automatically happen because you give a hungry person food. He doesn't like that analogy. Every time you give him a drink, you also have to give coals out of your fire? Doesn't make any sense.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:20	GH: Inter-dispensational	20 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. Either he is talking about 1 of 2 things: 1. Something literally physical in nature OR 2. The coals of fire are a metaphor for something. MM thinks it is a metaphor. He doesn't think you are literally putting coals of fire on someone's head when you give them a drink. Because MM believes it is a metaphor, he doesn't have to get the metaphor right to get the message right. COALS OF FIRE: Found 9x in your Bible, 8x in the O.T. Most of these are refering to the Judgment when the Lord returns. But you know words and phrases aren't always used the exact same way everytime you see them. All of the others besides Proverbs 25:21-22 are obviously a judgment. After reading the prior verses in Romans 12, you can tell this is NOT an act of vengence. Feeding a hungry guy or giving water to a thirsty person is not an act of vengence. It is an act of persuasion to change them from being an enemy to no longer being an enemy. Heaping coals of fire on the head of our enemy is something that we accomplish by being kind to our enemy. The purpose of wanting their thinking/attitude to change - MM says this is about ministry. It's about them either coming to Christ or them being edified. Were used to forge metals. MM references blacksmiths in old movies and having a horse shoe or sword in a fire to make it moldable. You can take a piece of metal and change it up through the heat. The same way we can take iron and mold it and change it, that's what God is trying to do by our service, even to our enemies, it mold and change their thinking about us. As strong fire can mold iron, these actions can mold the mindset of an individual. If you don't understand this, you will think this is some kind of punishment, but it is not that at all. In the days where a smith would pound out a sword, they didn't take cold metal, they heated that metal up so that it was able to be fashioned and molded. Once that metal was hot, it was moldable and fashionable.
Romans 12:20	GH: Inter-dispensational	20 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. STORY: Single lady moved next door to MM in BR, LA and she really didn't like kids. The kids knew she didn't like them but they didn't come in pouting about it they just thought that was her issue. She got sick one summer and her yard got up and MM took MMJr over and push mowed her lawn. While she was never unkind, she was very cool and was not going to carry on a conversation with you. After mowing her grass, she came over and said thanks so much for mowing my grass. That was the turning point for her. After that she would talk to the kids and wave at us. That little bit of kindness changed her. MM tying this to Romans 12:20. Point: We have to see... ...the bigger picture of what God is trying to accomplish. ...that this is part of the process where Christ is formed IN us. ...that this is how we conquer our flesh and not allow it to control us. ...that this is part of a Sonship skill that we are going to have to need when we get into the heavenly places. Once we get this in our head, these become much bigger reasons than let me get even. You are giving up too much when you get even.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:21	Personal Justice Component 3: first godly labor of justice	21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good. Component 3: first godly labor of justice. This is the summation for everything we have covered from v17 to this point. BE NOT OVERCOME OF EVIL: MM says you could lump v21 in with v19-20 if you want but he sees another/a third negative imperative in this passage. Couple different ways to see this/look at this: 1. The EVIL that is perpetrated on you by an enemy who's part of Satan's POE who was against you because of who you are IN Christ. That's why they are against you. The POE is trying to get you to quit your Sonship education and go back to the old way. If you quit those attacks will stop. If you quit and walk away, you have been OVERCOME OF EVIL. The attacks are all different (Romans 8:35). 2. The idea that we need to take matters into our own hands and when an enemy does something to us, we need to take vengence, we need to revenge ourselves. When every one (what has been done to me!?!?!) thought was what was done to you and how much you hated that and how much you dislike the person that did that. MM said in his ministry he has seen this plenty of times where people are so consumed with bitterness and anger it has eaten away at their whole life and everything they do. That thought is always in the back of their mind and it influences their actions and their thoughts. It robs them of any happiness. They cannot let go and they have been OVERCOME in a very different way. You don't have to quit, you are not going forward anymore. It has accomplished the same goal. The Lord is saying hey, I don't want you to not only not avenge yourself, I AM going to take care of that when the time comes. What I want you to do it look for opportunities to serve your enemy so that work might be done to change them. This is what your Father is after and that's the kind of thinking that has to be here. It's not that this isn't a real injustice, God is saying I AM going to repay that, it's not going to slide, that's a real thing. It's not that they hurt your feelings unintentionally, this is someone who is absolutely cooperating with the POE on purpose. GH: MM teaching Paul's endurance or his love for others. MM says this is about our attitude and what it is supposed to be and the only way this can happen is for godly love and charity to actually be generated in us.
Romans 12:21	Personal Justice Component 3: first godly labor of justice	21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good. OVERCOME OF EVIL: **To quit your Sonship life**. Nuture hatred in our heart for one who has wronged us. Should sound an alarm in your spirit. Not hurting the other guy, eating yourself up. That's a selfish reason but true. Don't turn into a victim. Have a godly response to every evil that takes place against you. Let who we are IN Christ define us'. We are being overcome of evil when: - we allow the wrongs done to us to rob us of our peace and joy or define us - we repay evil with evil; get even; avenge ourselves - we wish or facilitate ill to those who wrong us - we nurture hatred in our heart for the one who has wronged us - we realize that we have hatred in our heart for our enemy; that should sound an alarm in our spirit. The fact that Paul says for us not to be overcome of evil is evidence that it is possible for evil to negatively impact us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 12:21	Personal Justice Component 3: first godly labor of justice	21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good. OVERCOME: Crabb's Synoyms: Overcome: signifies to come over or get the mastery over one. It requires for the most part determination and force to overcome. To conquer and overcome may sometimes be applied to the same object: but the former has always a reference to the thing gained, the latter to the resistance which is opposed, hence we talk of conquering a prejudice as far as we bring it under the power of the understanding; we overcome it as far we successfully oppose its influence. - MM boils it down - if you have to OVERCOME something, it is offering resistance. OF EVIL: MM says this seems odd and he was thinking it would be 'by evil' or 'with evil'. Took him a while to determine difference between by vs. with vs. OF. First two are easy.
Romans 12:21	Personal Justice Component 3: first godly labor of justice	21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good. BUT OVERCOME EVIL WITH GOOD: He doesn't just leave us with the negative, also gives us the positive. OVERCOME EVIL WITH GOOD: MM says this would essentially turn the tables on the adversary. Instead of him getting what he wants out of this, which is to get you to quit, get you to be discouraged, for you to be overwhelmed by your circumstances, and take this person who was his tool in his POE trying to get you to quit, and turn around and make them a brother in Christ? MM says that would be the ultimate overcoming of evil. MM says Saul of Tarsus was the ultimate rep of the POE. When he converted, some thought it was a trick so he could find out who all the members were and lock them up too. The whole time Saul is doing this, he thinks he is doing God's service. MM says the POE is so clever. To do this, he travels far beyond Jerusalem. Remember Saul is on the Damascus Road when he has that encounter with the Lord. MM says thank God for this event.
Romans 12:21	Personal Justice Component 3: first godly labor of justice	21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good. OVERCOME EVIL: We overcome evil with good when we - Refuse to recompense evil for evil - Display - Make every - Forbear - Do personal good

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:1-7	RE 5: Romans 13:1-7 - Godly Justice Section 2: Governmental Justice: Relationship with the government / FIFTH FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 5: Benevolence	**Please see 'GH: Government: Past, Present, & Future' in Pastor Mike : Hot Topics and 'Definition : Divine Institution : Government' in the Commentary section.** Godly Justice Section 2: Governmental Justice - Romans 13:1-7: Divine institution of human government. Paul discusses the duty which we members of the body of Christ owe to civil government. Considering the times we live in, many may find this instruction difficult, but it will be no more difficult today than it was in the day Paul wrote these verses. At the time Paul wrote this, the Roman government is not a friend of Christianity. To understand Governmental Justice we must understand God's Divine Institutions and their importance. As a son, telling you how to interact with the government you are under. He doesn't put a cavaet in there that says if your government is good or if you like it or if it's a democracy, because most of the nations of the world are not. Remember, Romans is written to the church at Rome, which was the seat of government throughout the world in Paul's day. Our ideas of patriotism, allegiance, and the role of government are a major stumbling block to this doctrine ever working IN us: - Christians erroneously think the role of government is to control sin. It is not. - Christians erroneously think that God wants only saved people in office. That is not the issue with God. When God designed human government, He made it so that it functioned in accordance with what He ordained it to do no matter who was running it, lost or saved. To say that because a guy is saved automatically makes him a better leader is not found in scripture. - God is not using national, state or local governments to preach the gospel or enforce a theocratic form of government. (Jesus will do that when He shows up and sets up the kingdom.) Presents the doctrine within the context of our submission to government. While this doctrine does produce longsuffering, its effectual working produces another core aspect of our Father's love; benevolent goodness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:1-7	RE 5: Romans 13:1-7 - Godly Justice Section 2: Governmental Justice: Relationship with the government / FIFTH FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 5: Benevolence	God is using government to provide an atmosphere whereby the work of God can be carried out, and whereby the body of Christ can do its job – the preaching of the gospel and the edification of the saints. We expect government: * to protect its citizenry * to preserve their rights (whatever they may be) * to provide for a public peace, and * to provide for a system of justice where the rule of law is upheld. And that is not wrong at all. But Christians think the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution of the United States are on par with (or even superior to) the Bible. They are nowhere close. The documents of the founding fathers, as good as they may be, are not our final authority in life; the Bible is. This world is not my home. I am here as an ambassador of my heavenly Father and His Son. We talk about this no longer being a Christian nation, but the truth is, that is not the fault of the government alone; it is the fault of the people. "We the people": - abandoned the Bible and its doctrine. - are immoral. - revel in sin. - are ungodly. - are more concerned with the fleshly pursuits of life than we are with God. We talk about the sins of government while Americans defraud the government every day.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:1-7	RE 5: Romans 13:1-7 - Godly Justice Section 2: Governmental Justice: Relationship with the government / FIFTH FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 5: Benevolence	MM says it is important to NOT think about this from the standpoint of being American in the midst of our political situation, he wants us to look at this from the standpoint of Paul's situation when he wrote this. God is not giving us a commentary on a particular form of government. He is not commenting on political parties. He is not talking about politics at all. You will be tempted to look at American politics today and that is not what MM wants us to do. The old idea was Nero was such a bad guy. Don't think about current state because if you get to thinking about Republican, Democrat, or any other party that are out there talking about that, you will miss what is going on here. MM says at the time, there wasn't any setup of authority within the believers of the body of Christ. When MM says in charge, in a rulership position over all the churches in Asia Minor. There was nobody. Realize what Paul is writing about is NOT about church/state relationship. MM showed the models (**please see 'Definition : Assembly : 4 Main Models of the Church/State Relationship' in the Commentary for more information**) to dispel that. What Paul is writing about is your role as a citizen of a government and your relationship to that government. That's what he is concerned about right here. MM doesn't want us to get off-track with this because there weren't any kind of Christian authorities that were in charge of everything. Every church did its own thing and it didn't have any controllers over it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:1-7	RE 5: Romans 13:1-7 - Godly Justice Section 2: Governmental Justice: Relationship with the government / FIFTH FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 5: Benevolence	There were other authorities in power - the Roman Empire, the Jews had a religious hierarchy - the Pharisees, the Sadducees, the scribes, the high priest - positions of power and influence. Realize that for the most part, Rome and it's civil authorities and the Jewish religious authorities were all opposed to Christianity. They were not favorable towards Christianity. At the time Paul is writing, Constantine hasn't even been born yet. Paul regarded human government as established by God and that's even the Roman government with Nero in control. You have to know WHY God established human government. Paul is not talking about what he thinks about some nation's foreign policy or domestic policy or their tax code or the way they regulate education - not talking about any of that. So here is the Roman Empire with Nero, who is not a good guy, in control and Paul says God is the Creator of human goverment. Paul's also not talking about what kind of government. Notice that no official is mentioned by name - no Caesar, no Nero, no Agrippa. He's not interested in this nor is he interested in the form of goverment or party platform. When you oppose the powers that be, you are opposing the very thing that God instituted human government to do in the first place so that is the first reason that we submit ourselves th human government.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:1-7	RE 5: Romans 13:1-7 - Godly Justice Section 2: Governmental Justice: Relationship with the government / FIFTH FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 5: Benevolence	These 7 verses give us everything we need to know about human government and our relationship to it, the godly justice of that. **Can be divided into 3 parts:** **1. The Higher Powers: v1-2 - the setup for the rest of this passage.** **2. The Rulers: v3-4** **3. Our response to government: v5-7** Paul is not interested in discussing what kind of governments are good and what kind are bad, he's not interested in talkking about any policies of government, he's not interested in talking about the laws that governments pass and enforce, he's not talking about any of that so don't look for it. No matter what government you live under, it's real easy to look at and say I'm unhappy with the government. EX People say I don't want to pay my taxes because the government uses them to fund things that I'm opposed to. But your Father means for you to look at government the way that He looks at government. He had a purpose in creating human government and that purpose is what's in His thinking.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:1-7	RE 5: Romans 13:1-7 - Godly Justice Section 2: Governmental Justice: Relationship with the government / FIFTH FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 5: Benevolence	When He looks at human government, He doesn't care what the governments do, if they're oppressive regime or a democratic government, this is not what this passage is addressing at all. The first thing that should spring into your mind is this (controlling chaos & promoting an atmosphere of peace) and if it is you will now have the ability to look at government the way that your Father does. All of those things we get upset about are not the issues He gets upset about. We would say we need to put saved people in government but when it comes to human government, your Father really doesn't care if they're saved or lost because human goverment is made to do one thing. As long as it does this one thing, it has done what God created government to do. MM says there's not a government on the face of the earth that doesn't have corruption in it and it doesn't matter who's in power, what nation you want to look at in the world, they are all corrupted. **One day there is going to be a perfect government of righteousness set up on this earth that will control all the other governments in the world, that will be the one the Lord Jesus will rule over**. MM says his church used to have a list of hot button topics about government - they took prayer out of schools, didn't allow the 10 Commandments to be posted in government buildings, removed the nativity scene from federal areas, etc. MM says they took prayer out of school, but what do you think they were praying? They weren't praying like adopted sons & daughters? They prayed for the same things this group used to pray for.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:1-7	RE 5: Romans 13:1-7 - Godly Justice Section 2: Governmental Justice: Relationship with the government / FIFTH FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 5: Benevolence	Why would that bother you? The issue was no one was teaching the right way about prayer but say that and become the most unpopular person on the block. We thought God was offended on these things, He's not. He only wants government to do one thing, we wanted government to do other things, but that's not why God created human goverment and it's never going to do those things we get upset about. The sooner we come to grips with this the better. In these 7 verses we are learning what is right and what is wrong as it concerns human government and we are going to operate out of this in the AGES TO COME. MM realizes that politics is one of these hot button issues but this is not about politics. We can look at our government and disagree about policy and procedure, how money is spent, but that's not what these verses are about. These verses are about us V&E government for the purpose for which God created it. Can't let thinking in one of these other areas stop what these verses are trying to work in us then there's where our Sonship stops. We have to get this down and we have to be able to take this into the creature because we are going to be sitting in positions of authority in God's government in the heavenly places. We've got to understand how our heavenly Father thinks about that government. We are not the only ones. The creature is going to have to submit to us in those positions of authority. The creature will have to know something about being subject unto the higher powers which at that time will be you. Another aspect - the angels will be subject unto us in those heavenly places. They're going to have to be able to look at the government in the creature the way they are supposed to so they don't have any problem following the directions that we are going to be giving them. Everyone will benefit from this (viewing this the right way).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:1-7	RE 5: Romans 13:1-7 - Godly Justice Section 2: Governmental Justice: Relationship with the government / FIFTH FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 5: Benevolence	When it comes to the doing of good, when it comes to obeying or being subject to those higher powers that be, you can look around at governments in the world who persecute Christians and have to realize they still control their populations. These are 2 different issues. We are still free to meet as a body. But if the day comes where we are not, the exhortation LET EVERY SOUL BE SUBJECT UNTO THE HIGHER POWERS doesn't change. MM prays let us take advantage of the opportunity that we have today. Point: Just because a government may persecute believers doesn't mean it's not doing the thing that God created it to do. Those other things are not for this purpose right here, of controlling the violence of men and bringing order to a society. MM says out of all the Sonship cirrculum, this is the hardest part to teach because he knows this is not the popular way to look at it. But if we are going to be sons and daughters that are actually going to function properly up there, we better get this into our heads and into our conduct & behavior because we're going to be called to labor with our Father out of this. This is another thing that is working to conform us to the Image of God's Son. MM says he doesn't have any sacred cows concerning the scripture that are worth more to him than the Truth, he is not trying to find a loop hole or a way out. If it says it, that's it. Clifford said 'If Paul said it, that's just it'. MM says that's got to be the attitude if you are really going to get this because it's not a cafeteria where you pick and choose things. We get it all if we are going to be the sons we are intended to be.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:1-7	RE 5: Romans 13:1-7 - Godly Justice Section 2: Governmental Justice: Relationship with the government / FIFTH FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Core Feature No. 5: Benevolence	OVERVIEW: 1. The institution of human government is for saved and lost alike. 2. Dues, tribute and custom are meant to convey every category of taxation. School tax, sales tax, property tax, income tax, you name it. 3. The wickedness of men who make or enforce the laws does not render the law null and void, nor does it void our obligation to obey it. 4. Godly labor must be done intelligently and be motivated by godliness. 5. Unsaved men can and do occupy the offices of government. 6. The reason for ordaining government as the power to enforce peace and tranquility has to do with the optimum atmosphere for God's work to be done. 7. By paying our taxes, we support the ordained power of government. 8. The holders of governmental office are God's ministers. 9. Tribute is a form of tax imposed by government in return for peace, security and protection. There is a power structure (a structure of authority where there are positions of authority and the accompanying responsibility, and positions under authority and the accompanying submission) in marriage, and in family, and in work. GH: Can't throw it out if the headship person is corrupt.
Romans 13:1-2	Governmental Justice Part 1 of 3: The Higher Powers	Talking godly governmental justice. Talking about government and that kind of business and He's going to teach you something there. If you don't know what happened to government back at the tower of Babel, that won't make any sense to you whatsoever. God's going to use terminology to take you back there. Know: - The HIGHER POWERS are ORDAINED OF GOD - Whosoever resists the POWER resists God's ordinance MM says make sure and pay attention to the plurals and singulars because they are not the same thing. God didn't create the HIGHER POWERS the same time He created the POWER. **- He created the HIGHER POWERS on this earth - they didn't get created till after the Flood.** **- He created the POWER back when He installed the angels in the heavenly government.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:1-2	Governmental Justice Part 1 of 3: The Higher Powers	These are two different things that started at two different times. - Group guesses the HIGHER POWERS are men who hold positions of governmental authority. - The POWER is talking about a particular power that the HIGHER POWERS are supposed to enforce or put into use or to project. This POWER was present ever before human government was present. Need to understand: - What was God thinking when He brought the POWER into existence way back in the beginning? - What was God doing when He brought those POWERS into existence by fracturing that power? **God took that POWER at the Flood and fractured it into POWERS**. MM says he had fun seeing the groups reaction and getting that 'calf at the new gate' look. Three things got fractured into 1 parts at the Flood: 1. The POWER: GH: The POWER that Satan had over the world collectively to drive it to lawlessness was fractured into HIGHER POWERS when God created the nations. 2. 3.
Romans 13:1-2	Governmental Justice Part 1 of 3: The Higher Powers	**Five Parts (GH: based on periods and colons):** **1. v1: LET EVERY SOUL BE SUBJECT UNTO THE HIGHER POWERS: This is the exhortation, what we are told to do. Get a two-fold explanation as to WHY. We are sons and daughters so He always tells us why. It's not 'if God said it that's enough let's do it'. Remember, He always tells us WHY. He is not justifying Himself, He wants to start thinking about this the way He thinks about it.** **2. v1: FOR THERE IS NO POWER BUT OF GOD: Explanation - Reason 1 why we subject ourselves unto the higher powers.** **3. v2: THE POWERS THAT BE ARE ORDAINED OF GOD: Explanation - Reason 2 why we subject ourselves unto the higher powers.** **4. v2: WHOSOEVER THEREFORE RESISTETH THE POWER RESISTETH THE ORDINANCE OF GOD: Conclusion (due to the THEREFORE) - what God thinks.** **5. v2: AND THEY THAT RESIST SHALL RECEIVE TO THEMSELVES DAMNATION: Conclusion (due to the THEREFORE) - what government thinks.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:1-2	Governmental Justice Part 1 of 3: The Higher Powers	Romans 13:1-2 Recap: - Goverment, where there is no sin or lawlessness, is the means whereby God carries out His Business - what it's going to be like for us in the creature - Human government was issued after the flood of Noah - there was sin and there was lawlessness there - Human government is supposed to exercise controls over its population - The main area of control is with regard to controlling violence, especially the violence of taking another man's life - what was going on the days before the Flood because mankind was destroying itself - Without the controls of government, Satan's POE would result in mankind destroying itself - By instituting the controls of government, an environment conducive to the living out of our Sonship life is provided - a life that is orderly and peaceable and quiet is the very best atmosphere for Sonship living, that's the best way for that to take place
Romans 13:1-2	Governmental Justice Part 1 of 3: The Higher Powers	- By the institution of human goverment, God has slowed down the effects of Satan's POE provided time for God's plan and purpose to be carried out in the world - Everyone is to be subject to government because: * God is Creator of human government * God has ordained government to be part of the natural order * **To resist government is to resist what God has ordained government to do: maintain order and control violence on every level** * Resistance will result in consequences from goverment
Romans 13:1	Exhortation-v1a	1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. Is about understanding what our Father is doing with human government and cooperating with Him, even when it is not convenient. If you are living in a democracy, Paul says to be subject to that government. Change what you can by lobbying and elections, but still, we submit ourselves. If the people in government are corrupt, the instruction remains the same. If you are living under a socialist government, then be subject to that government. If the elections are rigged, submit to the government anyway. If the policies benefit only a small minority, you still submit to the government. If you are under a communist dictatorship, then be subject to that government. If there are no elections, it does not matter as far as Romans 13:1 is concerned. If you do not like your government and you don't really have elections for changing the government, then you could try to leave and go somewhere else. If the government restricts that action, then as long as you are under that government, you should subject yourself to it. These are hard words to hear, especially when we do not: - think about government properly - understand why we should submit ourselves to Our subjection is not on the basis of the type of government, the spiritual condition of the people in those positions, or the policies of the government. Nowhere does Paul say that government (or the people in it) ought to be a ministry of God (ministers of God) (GH: ??). Neither does he say it would be good if government would consent to be God's ministry (or its people to consent to being His ministers); Paul simply says that government is and the people in it are.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:1	Exhortation-v1a	1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. While Nero is in power and all of the persecution of Christians is going on, Paul says LET EVERY SOUL BE SUBJECT UNTO THE HIGHER POWERS. This is the situation Paul writes Romans 13 in. So don't think about it the way we think about it because no one is putting Christians on pikes and putting them on fire to light up the interstate. No one is doing that today. Yes, we took prayer out of school and other mild persecution things. Yes, there are places in this world where you would give your life to be a Christian. But it is in the midst of the most horrible situation you can imagine that Paul is writing Romans 13 so don't get to thinking he's looking at a government that loves the Lord and wants righteousness and believes the Bible and is promoting Paul's efforts of evangelism. They are not doing that at all. In the midst of this situation, Paul writes these 7 verses. MM says this makes all the difference in the world. You can't say I can't subject myself to human government when you understand the one thing it is designed to do. On the basis of this, you can. MM says you might as well get used to this issue, you're going to be part of the goverment that your Father has set up in the heavenly places one day. And you are going to expect people to have a certain relationship with that government. This doesn't just concern you now, it's going to respond to you later.
Romans 13:1	Exhortation-v1a	1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. Why would God tell saints to subject themselves to a government that is corrupt or that is evil? When Paul was in Rome, you couldn't get much more corrupt than Nero when he is writing this. God is not specifically setting up dictators, but He is going to use them to do what He wants them to do with human goverment. Also notice Paul gives no cavaets or exceptions to submitting to the HIGHER POWERS. MM went back and looked at his old commentaries and every one listed exceptions of when you don't have to submit to the HIGHER POWERS. He is looking at scripture and he can't find those. But they are not giving you scripture, they are just making a deduction out of their own reasoning. It's possible to be a citizen of a bad government and Paul is going to call us/instruct us to submit to the government that we live under. MM adds if you don't, THEY WILL MAKE YOU. You can't win that, even with your firearms. Paul said THEY BEARETH NOT THE SWORD IN VAIN, they have the power. You can say you're not going to comply but if they want to make you they can. They have the POWER to do it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:1	Exhortation-v1a	1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. LET EVERY SOUL BE SUBJECT UNTO THE HIGHER POWERS: GH: Crux of the passage. Rest of v1-7 gives details. First phrase is an exhortation. No caveat to this instruction. States clearly for everyone to subject themselves unto governmental authority. The "every soul" indicates that it does not matter if you are lost or saved; the instruction is for all without exception. The instruction to be subject to government: - Is for every soul (saved and unsaved alike) - Is for every level of government (national to local) - Is not based on: * Type of government you live under * The spiritual condition of the people in office * The policies of the government LET EVERY SOUL: Let everyone without exception.
Romans 13:1	Exhortation-v1a	1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. EVERY SOUL: When Paul writes EVERY SOUL, he's not referring to our emotions or how we feel about something, he's not referring to the invisible part of our being, he is talking about people. Paul has used this expression in Romans once already. The phrase EVERY SOUL is used 5x in your Bible and Paul uses it 2 of the 5 times. MM says since Paul is writing to saved people, why didn't he write 'every saint' or 'every church'? He thinks because this not only works for saints, it works for lost people too. MM is not saying Romans 13 is written to lost people to instruct them about what to do with government, he think he's informing us that this instruction is across the board. Means everyone, believers and unbelievers alike.
Romans 13:1	Exhortation-v1a	1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. SOUL: There are 3 ways to look at this: 1. Look at as part of who you are as a tri-part being. Everybody has 3 parts that make up the entirety of who they are - body, soul, and spirit. Means the soul is the invisible, one-third part of you that makes us all that God created you to be. Paul is not using it this way because you don't have more than one. (GH: ???) 2. Soul is the seat of emotions. Your soul is also part of that. 3. Describe a person or group of people without exception. MM could count the number of people and say there are nn souls here today. Not talking about the invisible part of you and not talking about the seat of your emotions. Here is a group of people that I can number. MM is bringing this up because you can read more into it than is there. Explains why the Bible didn't say every person or saint.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:1	Exhortation-v1a	1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. SUBJECT: **Under their control or authority**. MM says if you thought the HIGHER POWERS were angels, remember GH: The Bible never tells you to SUBJECT/submit your yourself to angels. In fact, it is the other way around. You will JUDGE ANGELS-1 Cornthians 6:3. HIGHER POWERS: **The positions of governmental authority on this earth that are occupied by men**. MM says there's an age old debate on what's being talked about here. In the Greek, people say Paul is making a reference to the men who are the civil authorities in government here on this earth and Paul is also talking about the angels in heavenly places. They say it's a double reference. MM doesn't believe it is talking about both. This argument says when Christ finished His Work in His Death on the Cross, His burial in the tomb, and His Resurrection from the dead, that He conquered all of the evil that Satan was doing-SPOILED PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS-Colossians 2:15. They say when this happened, they all repented, God reconstituted them in their position in the heavenly places, and now those angels serve the Lord. Also saying the human authorities are under the angelic authorities. There's not a verse in the Bible that supports this.
Romans 13:1	Exhortation-v1a	1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. HIGHER POWERS (cont'd): MM says there's a problem with this. Yes, Christ procured victory over what Satan was doing by His DBR but He has not yet put an end to what Satan is doing. There's still evil in the world. Even though it was secured back on the Cross, He didn't bring in the kingdom because everything is on a time table. Just because He was successful as Redeemer, not all of Israel believed He was their Messiah, they crucified Him. So He SPOILED PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS but He hasn't brought all of that to a close yet. Because of this, MM doesn't believe HIGHER POWERS is talking about the angels. Another problem is context. Coming out of Romans 12, we haven't been talking about angels in heavenly places, we have been talking about right here and now - dealing with other saints and our enemies - all of this is in a context. HIGHER POWERS here is talking about human government. That's what God is talking about here. The HIGHER POWERS in this case would be Rome and all the issue of human government from the top with Caesar (Nero at the time Paul wrote this) all the way down.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:1		1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. HIGHER POWERS (cont'd): Are all the systems of human government. Governmental positions of authority that are established here on this earth. God is the one who has set them in place. This DI (Divine Institution) is designed to provide for civil law and order. And as government got itself underway, it not only provided for national security for its citizenry, but also for domestic peace and tranquility in a variety of sub-levels of government, all the way down to local governments. Paul does not delineate between offices of government, he simply says for us to subject ourselves to the higher powers because God is the creator of human government. Boundaries on this earth - school district, city, county, state, nation, etc. Same way in the heavenly places. One day, you will be, sitting in a position of authority but instead of down here, where you would be over a city or state, you will be over something in the heavenly places. Paul is using terminology we are familiar with down here to understand what is happening up there. It is interesting that Paul uses the term, “higher powers,” instead of governmental authorities. But he does this for the reason of getting us to start thinking about government like God does. We need to see those governmental positions of authority as the “powers” that God made them to be; the powers of control over its citizenry. The fact that every governmental office is a “higher power” is meant to get us thinking about those positions in the way our heavenly Father wants us thinking about them.
Romans 13:1		1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. HIGHER POWERS (cont'd) In telling us to submit to the HIGHER POWERS, Paul is not concerned who is running for government. The one thing that every government in the world does (remember God instituted government before sin was a reality) over a specific geography is ". MM says cutting a guy's hand off because he stole an apple is exercising a power of control. MM says if a government doesn't do this (control its population), it will be overthrown. A coup will take place and the old regime will be out and the new regime will come in. POWERS: Are positions of governmental authority.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:1		1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. REASON 1 TO BE SUBJECT TO HIGHER POWERS: THERE IS NO POWER BUT OF GOD. The institution of government is "of God." That is why we call it a Divine Institution. God is the creator of government and it is His idea. REASON 2 TO BE SUBJECT TO HIGHER POWERS: They ARE ORDAINED OF GOD. REASON 3 TO BE SUBJECT TO HIGHER POWERS: It is fit for godliness. (GH: verse?) THERE IS NO POWER BUT OF GOD: He is the One that brought that into being. All power belongs to God. THE POWERS THAT BE ARE ORDAINED OF GOD: When Paul says that the powers that be are ordained of God, he is saying that by the institution of government God decreed/appointed: 1. the nature of government (natural capacities which require no intervention), 2. how government functions (as a ministry of civil rulers) - MINISTERS OF GOD: Paul says this 3x in this passage, and 3. what government does (among other things, it provides for the orderly accomplishment of the Father's Business). POWERS THAT BE: Are the HIGHER POWERS we are to be subject to, the various governments of the nations in all their levels and offices. By ordaining the powers that be, every human government will, by nature, perform the officially established rule by which God will succeed in doing His Business. Is a connection between the powers that be and the ordinance of God. To resist the power is to resist the ordinance of God. If we are thinking about our officials the way we are supposed to, we would not be thinking evil toward them.
Romans 13:1		1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. FOR THERE IS NO POWER BUT OF GOD: Is not talking about the form of government (socialism, republic, democracy, communism, etc.) being His doing. Paul is saying that whatever form of government you may be under, the fact that government exists is because God ordained it and put it into place. **This is a way of saying there wouldn't be any governmental power at all unless God brought it into existence**. There is no governmental authority, no matter what kind it is, God is the Creator and the Institutor of human government and He has designed human government to do one main thing. MM says it does a lot of other things but at its core it does 1 thing. MM says the fire department can do other things but at its core its to put out fires. If it doesn't do that you have to find someone to replace that. Government is not man's idea - look from Adam to the Flood, there's no human government anywhere. God is OK with different government because He is only after one thing, a single core issue He wants goverment to accomplish. Notice there are no stipulations as long as government does what it does, nothing on foreign policy or domestic policy or stand on education or healthcare. Because government is not man's creation, it's God's creation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:1		1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. FOR: Giving you a reason. Introduces WHY we are to be SUBJECT. Answer is in the rest of v1 and v2. Is a word that means I'm explaining WHY. If you are living in a nation with a government, Paul's instructions to believers is to be subject to that government. There is no nation which has no government. If there were, it would soon be taken over by a nation with a government. If any form of government begins to fail in doing what God created human government to do, (control the population & violence), it will soon fall into anarchy and chaos and eventually it will be taken over by some other nation with a stronger sense of government. When saints live under a corrupt government, they do not want to be subject to that government. But none of us are the exception. Neither God nor Paul apologizes for what is written here. They are not asking our permission and they are not trying to make us feel better about giving us difficult doctrine. If we are going to be what God had designed for us as members of the body of Christ, then we need to obey all the doctrine. It is not a cafeteria buffet line where we get to pick and choose those doctrines we like and ignore those we do not. Is not about politics; it is not about political party affiliation, and it is not about power. This is about understanding what our Father is doing with human government and cooperating with Him, even when it is not convenient. This is our re-education in Justice, but this time it is God's version.
Romans 13:1		1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. THERE IS NO POWER BUT OF GOD: THE POWERS THAT BE ARE ORDAINED OF GOD: Tell you WHY you are supposed to be SUBJECT UNTO THE HIGHER POWERS. THE POWERS THAT BE ARE ORDAINED OF GOD: He's not talking about the individuals who happen to hold these positions of goverment. he is talking about the positions of government. God created human goverment. It can take a lot of different forms, but any of those forms can accomplish His Plan and Purpose for human government and God doesn't care which one it is. God is just as willing to have one guy in power as another guy as long as goverment does what it is supposed to do. Talking about human government in the first part and still talking about human government in the second part. When He ordained it and set it up, and caused it to be part of the natural order of things, that means when He did that, from that point onward, the world is not going to be without human government because it is part of the order of how the world works. When He instituted that, that's part of the natural order of how things happen. You will never find men saying let's just abolish all the government. Not because governments are so great, but anarchy would be terrible. You would have people coming to homes, shooting you, taking your stuff, and there would be no reprisal. It's government that keeps that in check. This is the control we are talking about and it's the primary thing God wants in human government to do and every government on the planet does this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:1		1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. POWERS THAT BE ARE ORDAINED OF GOD: Paul is not saying that God devised the various forms of government (socialist, communist, democratic) which are presently in the world, and neither is he saying that the people in those positions of power have been installed by God. He didn't put those people into power. A good guy or a bad guy can be involved. God is not putting His Thumb on the scale for elections. The Roman government was very corrupt-the morality of their personal lives were bankrupt, and Nero is a corrupt guy. Nevertheless, Paul exhorts believers to BE SUBJECT UNTO THE HIGHER POWERS because the positions which those powers hold over men are given to men by God Himself by ordinance, which means that human government is a divine institution. God knows we have to have human government and that is why He ordained it to control violence and protect the citizens.
Romans 13:1		1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. Romans 13:1 Review - Everyone is exhorted to be subject to governmental authority. - The only reason any human government exists is because God brought it into existence after the Flood (read Genesis 8-11 for more details). - There are now many governments around the world, hence they are referred to in the plural as 'powers that be'. When they were ORDAINED OF GOD, they were made part of the natural order of things. MM says you wouldn't visit any nation in the world if you didn't believe there were no governmental controls there. - Those 'powers' are ordained of God, which means that God has made human government part of the natural order of this earth. The powers that are ordained of God and God has put them as part of the natural order of things so that they might control. There's a general control but at its core is to control the violent nature of man. - The purpose of government before the entrance of sin in the heavens was to provide a system of controls by which God would carry out His Business. - The purpose of human government was to provide a system of controls to keep men from destroying themselves from the earth, to quell the violence that characterized the earth prior to the Flood.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:1		1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. Romans 13:1 Review (cont'd): - We are subject to our government because: - It is a divine institution; it was not created by man, but by God. MM says He doesn't care what form it is or how it spends our tax money. He created it to do one thing and as long as it does that one thing it's doing what He designed it to do. When He sets up His Government, He is going to put those down. - God has ordained that many governments would be the natural order of things in the world. Because He is the Creator of it and it is His Idea and not man's idea, it's doing the one thing that He wants done, hence the exhortation BE SUBJECT UNTO THE HIGHER POWERS. We are going to be subject to this, God put it into motion. - No matter which government you are under, it is doing the one thing God designed it to do: control its population. - Summary: God ordained those powers, He made them the natural order of things, if you are going to resist the power you are resisting what God was doing to preserve your life through that government, and they that resist will receive damnation. The government is not without any recourse. If you want to be violent, the government will deal with you accordingly.
Romans 13:2		2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. WHOSOEVER THEREFORE RESISTETH THE POWER, RESISTETH THE ORDINANCE OF GOD THE POWER: Went from POWERS TO POWER because you don't live under various POWERS, you as an individual live under just one of those governments and it's a single POWER. RESISTETH THE ORDAINANCE OF GOD: Anytime you create any kind of government on any level it automatically is instituting and enforcing control. That's what it does by nature. And to resist the power is to resist the ordinance of God, which means that you are resisting the very purpose that God created government for in the first place. MM says he doesn't like the seat belt laws (thinks that are over reach and a slippery slope) but his heavenly Father asks him to subject himself to the HIGHER POWERS so he buckles up. If you RESISTETH THE POWER, you are tearing at the fabric of the thing that God put here to keep you from being plunged into anarchy and we don't realize it. Even the little things do tear at it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:2		2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. THE ORDINANCE OF GOD: **The decreed purpose of human government - to control violence within a society**. All human governments have this in common; the control of violence. This ordinance is what allows God to continue to carry out His Business in the world. It is the design of government to preserve the peace and quiet of the commonwealth, to protect the persons and properties of men, and to encourage godliness. When the world saturated itself with violence in the days of Noah, God was forced to destroy it. To rise up against government is to resist the ordinance of God. ORDINANCE OF GOD: The ordinance of God works in every government on the planet, to punish the evil of violence and law-breaking, just like the ordinance of God works in every government to "praise" those who lead quiet and peaceable lives within the law. That is what God is after. That is what God wants out of government and that is what every government delivers. It is not the job of government to curb sin or do the work of the ministry. When a government, for whatever reason, fails to punish the various levels of acts of violence, that government is in danger of losing control and ceasing to exist. An edified son or daughter should not be in the cross-hairs of government for reasons of unruliness, disorderly conduct, aggression, violence and law-breaking. We should live a life of peace and good will with godly love and charity.
Romans 13:2		2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. THEY THAT RESIST SHALL RECEIVE TO THEMSELVES DAMNATION: That's the condemnation of the government with the ultimate ability to take a person's life for their crime. DAMNATION: Is not loss of eternal life. It is the condemnation or penalty as imposed by the government itself. Commentators often say of this passage that God is going to get involved in punishing those who resist, but we know that is not the case. MM says don't think about defining DAMNATION the same way every time. It has different meanings to it. If you don't want to subject yourself to the higher power, you will be condemned by the governmental system of justice and you will pay a consequence for not being subject. This is the strongest possible term that can describe what can happen to someone under the justice systsm of government. MM says doesn't the word DAMNATION itself invoke fear in people? This is talking about your prosecution under the system of government.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:2		2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. OED: Damnation - (the #1 definition) The action of condemning, or fact of being condemned (by judicial sentence, etc,); condemnation. MM says this is legal terminology. What Paul is saying is that we shall be called to account for "resisting the ordinance of God" by the very government we are resisting. But God is not the One who will call us to account; it will be human magistrates which do so. The DI of human government is meant for every soul; saved or lost. This reason for submission to government (wrath, or the penalty for violations) is a good reason for lost people to submit to government, but it is not for an adopted son or daughter. If staying out of trouble is our only motivation, this is not godliness. If this is what is going on in your thinking, then you are not thinking about this according to the doctrine. Avoiding penalties for violations of the law may be good enough for a lost person, but not for us.
Romans 13:3-5		Romans 13:3-5? Review: - If we subject ourselves, we will be looked upon by government with favor - Rulers are ministers of God with regard to what God ordained government to do, no matter who they are because God is not interested in the WHO, He is interested in the WHAT - Rulers are meant to discharge their office to our benefit - Rulers are meant to be punishers of those who break the laws of order and control, especially those who are violent - Government has the power to punish (even take a man's life) for his crimes - Therefore, we subject ourselves for wrath's sake - We also subject ourselves for conscience sake; because we are sons
Romans 13:3-4	Governmental Justice Part 2 of 3: The Rulers	Paul talks about "good works" and "the evil." By and large, governments are not a terror to citizens who abide by the laws, who exhibit those virtues which raise a nation, and who by labor are productive members of the society. Governments are not usually involved in terrorizing law abiding citizens. Law breakers are. Most governments are not a terror to good works most of the time. There are always exceptions. There are governments which do not allow the Bible, or teaching from the Bible, or Christianity, or Christian ministry to be carried on that could be considered a TERROR TO GOOD WORKS. The misdeeds of government do not justify ungodly responses. People look at this and say, well, how come they took prayer out of school and how come they won't let the 10 Commandments get posted in courthouses and how come they won't let the nativity scene on government properties - I thought they weren't a TERROR TO GOOD WORKS? MM says people misdefine GOOD WORKS here, there's a context to it. He's not talking about government being a promoter of Christianity. Every government in the world is a terror to the evil and not to good works. God is not talking about politics, He is not talking about policies, He is not talking about legislation, He is talking about the one thing that He designed human government to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:3		3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: RULERS ARE NOT A TERROR TO GOOD WORKS: Government is not in the business of 1. Teaching the Bible 2. Evangelism 3. Edification No government on the planet is a terror to citizens who practice peace, harmony, good will, amity, quietness, order, concord or law-abiding. That is what they all want, no matter what kind of government it is. On the other hand, every government punishes those who are disorderly, violent, and law-breaking. Governments punish those who cause chaos, who disturb the peace, who promote destruction and mayhem.
Romans 13:3		3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: RULERS ARE NOT A TERROR TO GOOD WORKS (cont'd): Can't look at this and say, oh, God is talking about righteousness because the law that is instituted by human government is not necessarily an issue of righteousness. GH: Murder, yes. Speeding, not really. 55, 65, or 75 is not a righteous issue, it's an order issue. Don't confuse what's being talked about here as issues with human righteousness. God is not commissioning the government to pretend that it's the church. The government is not in for evangelism. That's not why God created it. It's not here to promote Biblical righteousness. That's not why it's here. It's here to do one thing and that's control its population and bring order and stamp down the violence that's in men. That's what government is designed to do and it does that. To avoid the consequences from government you obey the law.
Romans 13:3		3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: GOOD WORKS: Do not confuse “good works” with “spiritual works.” Plenty of governments oppose spiritual works. Plenty of governments oppose Christianity. But this is not the definition of “good works” that Paul is using. Converse of everyone of these is a form of violence - against you, your property, your business. - Peace - Concord - Harmony - Good will - Tranquility - Amity - Quietness - Order - Law Abiding

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:3		3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: Opposite: - Violence - Upheaval - Distrubance - Disorderly Behavior - Chaos - Mayhem - Lawbreaking - Discord - Lawless - Emity - Rioting - Obey government for wrath's sake (slow down to escape ticket) - Conscience sake-Romans 13:5
Romans 13:3		3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: GOOD...EVIL: As government perceives it. GOOD: Obey or submit to the laws that are put into place by human government. EVIL: Disobeying or breaking those laws. Is an umbrella term. Coming back to the worst possible scenario - taking the life of another person. You aren't going to be put to death for breaking the speed limit but some offenses are capital offenses and those can require a person's life but everything from there down. The violation of the laws that produce order in society and control the violence at any level, the violence of mankind.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:3		3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: THE EVIL: MM says he didn't just say EVIL. This is to direct our thinking to a particular evil that God has in mind. He's not talking about the POE. The root of “the evil” is the violence that took its ultimate toll in the days of Noah and would again if not for the restraining power of civil government. After the flood, when God scattered the nations at the Tower of Babel, national governments took up the role of control over the actions of men. And by such, they are God’s ministers to execute wrath upon those who do evil. Two ways to look at what Paul is writing. 1. Paul is talking about the way government is supposed to act, not necessarily how it does act. Problems: (1) Nothing in the verses indicate that Paul is just setting forth an ideal. (2) Nowhere in the context does Paul grant license to oppose or resist the powers that be. 2. Paul is declaring what government is actually doing, not merely setting forth the ideals of it. Problems: (1) It seems as though Paul is making statements that are not true of government; any government.
Romans 13:3		3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: WILT THOU THEN NOT BE AFRAID OF THE POWER?: Paul is saying because they have the ability that if you do the ultimate crime, they can give you the ultimate punishment, which is to take your life, you should have a healthy fear of the government. MM says if you are going to stand against the government, you are going to lose. You are not going to win that. MM doesn't care how many guns you have, how much ammo you have, you can't win that, you might as well settle that issue once and for all. MM says his list of things to die for/over is pretty short. List was longer when he was young and idealistic. That list has gotten trimmed up. DO THAT WHICH IS GOOD, AND THOU SHALT HAVE PRAISE OF THE SAME: You will not be prosecuted for doing the right thing, for doing what was lawful. MM says we have an obligation to live the kind of life that government deems is good and that means we conduct ourselves in an orderly fashion. MM tying back to LIVE PEACEABLY WITH ALL MEN-Romans 12:18. Peace and order is the atmosphere best suited for Sonship and your Father wants government to enforce that as much as it can.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:4		4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. Notice this long verse is composed of a couple of sentences. God is talking about positions of governmental authority. They have the right to punish evil on this earth. Shows that God believes in justice on this earth. FOR HE IS THE MINISTER OF GOD TO THEE FOR GOOD: If we submit ourselves to government, then the government will be beneficial for us. MM says if the government doesn't do the one thing of controlling violence, nothing else works. There is no foreign policy, there is no domestic policy, there is no healthcare, there is no education. If that problem doesn't get fixed, you can't do any of the rest of it because it's total chaos. You have to control it or the whole thing implodes on itself. It's not a minor thing, our whole life changes if that doesn't get done. MM not saying we shouldn't have a better foreign policy, but that's not the issue, this is the more important issue, the big issue. The big point is control, government does that. MM says it doesn't matter who we put in office, your heavenly Father's agenda is not going forward by that and He doesn't intend for it to. He means for this government to do one single thing right no matter what else it does wrong and that's control it's population.
Romans 13:4		4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. HE IS THE MINISTER OF GOD TO THEE FOR GOOD: Those who fill the offices of government are ministers of God to us for good, even when we are being persecuted for our faith! MINISTER: A minister is one who acts under the authority of another, one who executes the commands of another. OED: Minister - One who performs the will of another; an agent appointed to manage business under the authority of another. MM says if they are a MINISTER OF GOD they are operating under God's authority. MM says don't think he's saying they're functioning as a son. That's not what he's saying. He is not saying they are laboring with God as a son. He is saying that God ordained human government and when they filled that position then He wants them to fulfill that purpose for the creation of human government to begin with and when they do that they are operating as an agent who is performing the Will of God for human government, which is to control the population. In this case, an atheist can serve as a MINISTER OF GOD even though he will have a surprise one day. As long as those offices of authority are controlling the population, that's all He is asking them to do, to be His agent, to be His MINISTER. That's a GOOD. BUT IF THOU DO THAT WHICH IS EVIL, BE AFRAID: Paul says to the saints - if you do evil, then be afraid. Paul does not say “Don’t worry if you get in trouble with the government, God will intervene and help you out.” No, he says, “…be afraid.” There are going to be consequences for these types of actions. GOOD: Is not witnessing or passing out tracts.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:4		4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. FOR HE BEARETH NOT THE SWORD IN VAIN: This is not an empty threat or bluff. HE BEARETH NOT THE SWORD IN VAIN: The sword represents the ultimate punishment, capital punishment. In other words, God has given governments the right to put men to death for certain crimes. BEARETH NOT THE SWORD IN VAIN: Government has the ability to put you to death. They are not bluffing. SWORD: Capital punishment or death. MM reminds of Romans 8:35. It's an umbrella concept - everything below that is in play as well. Not to take your life but to have consequences or punishment for those things that violate the law. VAIN: Charles Smith: Vain: Fruitless, ineffectual, useless. That which is vain lacks substance, reality, solidity.
Romans 13:4		4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. HE IS THE MINISTER OF GOD, A REVENGER TO EXECUTE WRATH UPON HIM THAT DOETH EVIL: This is not just about the warning of the mandate that God has given to His ministers to execute wrath upon those who do evil, but this also includes the legal recourse we have at our disposal for injustices done against us. The problem with viewing government officials as ministers of God is because of how we view government and the people in it. We still evaluate everything based on a different basis than God, and that is our problem. God ordains government to exist and then commissions it to control the many and nuanced levels of violence within it because that is the optimum atmosphere for carrying out His work in this world. More people will be saved in an atmosphere of peace, quietness, goodwill and harmony than in an atmosphere of unrest, malice, animosity, and discord. In this DoGG, more people will come to the knowledge of the truth in an atmosphere of concord and kindness than in an atmosphere of anger, clamor, and bitterness. The work of God will be better accomplished where people are subject to the powers that be than in rebellion, civil unrest or revolution. It is not the job of government to curb sin or do the work of the ministry. God’s work is best done where, no matter what kind of government is in power, the people obey the laws of the land.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:4		4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. A REVENGER TO EXECUTE WRATH UPON HIM THAT DOETH EVIL: MM says if it is a revenge type of issue, it is not, well, we are going to show mercy this time. Or when a man kills another man, this is the core issue. REVENGER: OED: Revenge: The act of doing hurt or harm to another in return for wrong or injury suffered; satisfaction obtained by repayment of injuries. WRATH: MM says wrath is more than I'm angry with you. Wrath is a step up from that. If someone is seeking revenge, just in the common way that you understand the term, they are angry, want to hurt them, they are not going to feel compassion, there's not going to be any mercy. Charles Smith: Wrath: Wrath is violent and continual anger accompanied by a desire to inflict punishment upon its object. George Crabb: Wrath: Wrath is a heightened sentiment of anger.
Romans 13:4		4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. Think of it this way: 1) God created government as the means to carry out His work 2) God instituted the nations 3) God ordained the nations to be ruled by government While God is not in favor of governmental misconduct, crimes, etc., as long as government does what He ordained it to do, we are not to resist it, in fact, just the opposite; to make ourselves subject to it. FOR HE IS THE MINISTER OF GOD
Romans 13:4		4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. A REVENGER TO EXECUTE WRATH UPON HIM THAT DOETH EVIL REVENGER: Not about getting even, this is about justice. This definition of “revenge” is much like the “Avenger” mandate of the Davidic Covenant. This is not so much the act of harming someone in return for harm which they have done, but “revenger” is being used in the sense of putting justice into action. HE BEARETH...: GH: Capital punishment Notice that in this role of protecting and preserving the peace, which governments do: they function as “the minister of God.” To threaten the government is to threaten the work they are doing on God’s behalf (even though they do not know they are working for Him.) **To resist the government is to produce the very behavior that God ordained government to control**. Just as we find our self-worth and identity in being God’s imagers, we should find our patriotism and love of country from God’s express decree and purpose in His divine institution of government.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:5-7	Governmental Justice Part 3 of 3: Our response to Government	
Romans 13:5		5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake. Paul says that one of the reasons we should be subject is because we are not going to be immune from the wrath of government. There is no exception for us. In other words, the fear of punishment is not a godly reason for being subject. Now, that may work for a lost person, and that may be about the only thing that works to restrain their evil conduct, but that is not good enough for us. But Paul brings it up as if to remind us that we are not going to be manifestly delivered if we resist the powers that be. WHEREFORE YE MUST NEEDS BE SUBJECT: YE MUST NEEDS BE SUBJECT, NOT ONLY FOR WRATH WHEREFORE: Takes you back to what government can do to you, you should be subject because they have the power to do that. NOT ONLY FOR WRATH: First reason to be subject to the higher powers. CONSCIENCE: Group says that little voice in you telling you what's good or bad, right or wrong. MM says your conscience is not always a good guide. MM says remember the context - your Father is instructing sons in justice. Because of what government can do to you, be subject unto the higher power because they really do have the power to put consequences on you if you don't.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:5		5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake. BUT ALSO FOR CONSCIENCE SAKE: **To honor the divine institution of government and have a godly view of government**. A lost person may be subject out of fear of wrath, but for an educated son, there is a higher reason for being subject. Introduces you to a second reason to be subject to the higher powers. It's not just so I don't get punished by the government because now He's counting on your know something and that's going to be in your conscience. **You know who created human government and you know why God created human government, and without that human government, there would be no order to this at all. It would all be violence and chaos and we wouldn't have any semblence of the kind of kife that we enjoy now**. Because government does that one thing, that is enough for you to decide not just to keep from being punished by them, but because you understand what I AM continually doing every day that government works is, I AM controlling the citizens under that government because that's in your conscience and that now needs to be the motivation for being subject because that means you understand what I AM doing. MM says even a lost person can read the previous verse about wrath and can subject themselves to government. If the kid says my family name means something and I'm not going to lower it you'd say YES!!! Your Father says, yes, government has the power, I HAVE given it the power to do this. GH: There's wrath's sake, which even lost people understand, and CONSCIENCE SAKE. which a son should understand what I AM doing and support it. MM says if you have the idea that because you are saved and because you are a son, you can somehow violate the laws of government and God will intervene to deliver you, you are mistaken.
Romans 13:5		5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake. CONSCIENCE SAKE: There is a higher reason for being subject to government than just avoiding punishment. That higher reason has to do with your Sonship life, your edification in godly justice so that the desire of your heart is to honor the divine institution of government, view whose in its offices as ministers of God and know that you have acted godly in view of it. This is what is being referred to as for “conscience sake.” CONSCIENCE: This is not about “let your conscience be your guide.” Rather, this is about the “clear conscience” that comes from making godly judgments. OED: good conscience: (a) a consciousness of acting or having acted rightly, or of being virtuous; (b) a conscience which makes correct judgments (obsolete). Similarly, by contrast bad (also evil, ill) conscience. MM thinks there are times to not obey the government but God is not obligated to bail you out.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:5		5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake. CONSCIENCE: Webster's 1828: conscience: internal judgment of right and wrong; the faculty, power or principle within us, which decides on the lawfulness or unlawfullness of our own actions and affections, and instantly approves or condemns them. - MM says we are supposed to get to the point where this doctrine has worked IN us effectually and our response to the government doesn't stem out of what government can do to us, it stems out of what our Father is doing with government. It's the proper response. ANALOGIES: Because MM does not believe that God is in the business of injecting Himself in the physical circumstances of our life in order to bring certain things to pass, if he acts/talks/prays like that, he would be pleasing the adversary because he would be demonstrating his lack of understanding or what God is and is not doing. Secondly, he'd be praying out of the Will of God. If he did all the old things and old way that really didn't bring any credit to what God was doing, he would discredit what God is doing. The same thing here is true. OR Do you want your kids to do what you want them to because they know they're going to get int trouble if they don't OR do you want them to do it because there's a relationship with you and you understand that you want what's best for them? You'd rather they do what they do out of an understanding.
Romans 13:6		6 For this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing. Paul tells you know matter what type of government you live under in this world, your goverment is doing what God ordained it to do. Even if you live under an Islamic govenment. Steal in a Muslim country and they cut your hands off. That is a deterrent. Even though that's not the right religion and they are not righteous and they may hate God, that goverment is doing exactly what God created that government to do. FOR THIS CAUSE PAY YE TRIBUTE ALSO PAY YE TRIBUTE TRIBUTE: He's talking about taxes. A TRIBUTE is a forced tax upon citizens of a state. EX Income tax. Tribute is a form of tax imposed by government in return for peace, security and protection. No, there is no tax labeled “tribute” in the tax code, but we are to pay it just the same. We do not “pay alms” to the government. It is a just debt since we reap the advantages of government, like military. **By paying taxes, we are sustaining and maintaining the government and that is godly labor, just like our giving in the local assembly is filling an office that provides the same for the local church**. OED: Tribute - a. A tax or impost paid by one prince or state to another in acknowledgement of submission or as the price of peace, security, and protection; rent or homage paid in money or an equivalent by a subject to his sovereign or a vassal to his lord.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:6		6 For this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing. FOR THEY ARE GOD'S MINISTERS: Emphasizing this again. The third time we have been told that the holders of governmental offices are God's ministers. No matter who they are, that is what they are to God. These people are not ministers based upon the fact that they are "righteous" or "godly," but simply because they hold the offices that control the violence of men. As long as they are doing this one thing which government is designed to do, it is doing what God ordained it to do. Governments do this automatically, without even knowing that they are accomplishing the Will of the true and living God. All the other things which government may involve itself in are not qualifiers for being God's minister in government: not education, not health care, not immigration, and not entitlement programs which feed the poor. It is just that one thing; the control of violence. Government is controlling all types of violence. GH: More than just physical violence. ATTENDING CONTINUALLY UPON THIS VERY THING: Means government is always doing it's thing, this is the very thing. Attending to this one issue of controlling its population.
Romans 13:7		7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour. Why would Paul ask us to fund the government when they are going to be doing things with that money that we don't think is right to do, it's unbiblical, it's wrong. Because that's not what your Father is after when it comes to human government. MM keeps illustrating this because he wants us to get away from that kind of (GH: improper) thinking. MM is not asking you to be happy about it. When government makes it hard on Christians, you are supposed to go 'yippee!' That's not the issue your Heavenly Father is looking at. He is looking at something different than we have to get our eyes on.
Romans 13:7		7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour. RENDER THEREFORE TO ALL THEIR DUES: TRIBUTE TO WHOM TRIBUTE IS DUE; CUSTOM TO WHOM CUSTOM: Dues, tribute and custom are meant to convey every category of taxation. School tax, sales tax, property tax, income tax, you name it. RENDER THEREFORE TO ALL THEIR DUES: Doesn't matter what the tax is or what it covers, you give what you are supposed to give. Remember, Jesus paid taxes Himself-RENDER THEREFORE UNTO CAESAR THE THINGS WHICH ARE CAESAR'S-Matthew 22:21. DUES: If something is due you, it is owed. As the price for peace, security, and protection. TRIBUTE: A form of tax. Gives government the ability for us to live peacefully.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:7		7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour. TRIBUTE TO WHOM TRIBUTE IS DUE; CUSTOM TO WHOM CUSTOM; FEAR TO WHOM FEAR; HONOUR TO WHOM HONOUR: Notice the 4 things here, which are broken down into 2 parts. 1. TRIBUTE/CUSTOM: Taxes 2. FEAR/HONOUR: Respect - these are the opposite extremes of things. - FEAR: Doing it because you are afraid not to. The “fear” aspect speaks for itself. Government has the power to enforce the peace: In some cases, even to the extent of the death penalty. Government beareth not the sword in vain. - HONOUR: Respect given to something or someone of worth. High regard and respect for one's station, position or office. Honor is the polar/exact opposite. When we live peaceably, when we pay our taxes, when we obey and submit ourselves to the powers that be: that is a way of honoring those offices and ministers. CUSTOM: A monetary payment that is given to the government in different forms - on goods and services. EX Sales tax
Romans 13:8-14	Sonship Decision Skill No. 3: Godly Judgment	Romans Education, Part 4 - Judgment Presents the doctrine associated with the Sonship skill of judgment. Judgment is the shortest of the 4 sections. The qualities or criteria for making judgmental decisions - **has to do with discernment.** The totality of the Sonship skill of judgment runs Romans 13:8-14. The skill of Judgment is required when there is more than one right option to choose from. Judgment is the skill that allows us to make decisions when there is no wrong answer involved. Judgment is about making the best godly decision we can make with our Father’s purposes in mind.
Romans 13:8-14	Sonship Decision Skill No. 3: Godly Judgment	Judgment Decision: - When we do not have a clear choice of *good and evil* (difference between a justice and judgment decision) that you can immediately discern - When there is *more than one right option* before us (can be 2 but a lot of time it will be multiple options) - When there is no *obvious or immediate* answer or no right or wrong answer that presents itself (MM says it's like a path that immediately splits into 3 paths and you don't know which one to take) - not a matter of good and evil - MM not saying there can't be an evil one in there, there might be - When we need to *consider and think* about what to do - Love is supposed to guide our decisions when there is *no clear cut path*. - If you do not know these attributes of love, if you unaware of them, then *you cannot love* like your Heavenly Father. - When we behave toward one another or when we treat each other with the attributes of godly love for the accomplishment of our Father's spiritual purposes, then our actions attain unto the righteousness on which the law itself stands. MM says that's an incredible thing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:8-14	Sonship Decision Skill No. 3: Godly Judgment	The mechanical means by which we decide what to do is by *applying the attributes of godly love* and basing our conclusion on those. MM says this is the means that we are going to have to get used to in making decisions because the way we're used to making decisions is out of something different. It's meant to instruct us in the process that our Father uses and if we use the same process He uses, if we are thinking about this the way He thinks about it, then we can come to the same conclusion He comes to and we come to the same conclusion for the same reason that He does. MM says God doesn't want us making decisions based on what the world or masses think, He wants us making decisions based on what He thinks. Then it is not a personal choice anymore. No longer just a pro & con list. GH: You just go down the list (Commitment, Selflessness... proper conduct for the ordinance of God, etc.). MM says this is not a popular thing to do because when you make decisions out of godly love you are going to find yourself doing things that you might not have otherwise chosen to do or not do some things that you otherwise would have chosen to do. Even if the old decision process is option B and the godly love decision process is option B, the big deal is HOW you came to that conclusion. The process is what's important. MM says we have learned this already. When you are trying to overcome sin, there are 2 ways to do it. 1. Out of what God made you to be in your new identity IN Christ OR 2. You could do it in the energy of your flesh. If you do it out of your flesh, God utterly rejects it. So the process is what's important.
Romans 13:8-14	Sonship Decision Skill No. 3: Godly Judgment	Godly Judgment Break-down: Part One: Romans 13:8-10 (dealing with people in our everyday lives) Three parts/issues serve as an outline - each are something love IS or something love DOES: 1) Love is an unpaid debt - v8 - you will never say I've loved all I need to love, my debt is paid 2) Love fulfills the law - v8 - this is exactly what the last part of v8 says 3) Love works no ill to its neighbor - v10 Part Two: Romans 13:11-14 (dealing with the PoE)
Romans 13:8-14	Sonship Decision Skill No. 3: Godly Judgment	Coming to an area where you are not given clear cut YES or NO answers because sometimes you will be faced with a decision in which there is a number of possible answers and none of them are necessarily wrong and not necessarily evil. In Wisdom and Justice are clear cut things of what God considers good and evil and our flesh loves to be given a list of rules to follow. Why the law is really appealing to people. If you felt like you kept all the rules...dotted every i and crossed every t, people feel yeah I did that. But when you get to Judgment, you're talking about decisions that don't have any obvious right and wrong. There is no rule you can apply. Now you are going to have to stop and think about this decision and consider it from several standpoints. This education will show you good options and then show you better options. You will not only understand what is the best option but what makes it the best option. This is an area where we will be taught principle, not a list of situations where when you come in this, this is what you do.
Romans 13:8-10	Our relationship with our neighbor	Godly Justice Section 3: Just Treatment of Others - Romans 13:8-10 (GH: old view?) **Taught how to LOVE your neighbor**. Not just the person that lives next door to you. That is the people that you are around, that you have contact with. People you work with, go to school with, live next door.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:8-10	Our relationship with our neighbor	Verses serve a dual role: 1. Provide a post-doctrinal exhortation for all the things we have just come out of that kind of wraps up thing things covered to that point (summing up everything that has gone before) - Talking about LOVE and how necessary it is and that we have been learning those apsects of godly love. Learn to apply this into areas you were not taught. 2. Serve as a pre-doctrinal exhortation for what were about to encounter
Romans 13:8-10	Our relationship with our neighbor	Motivations for loving our neighbor - Getting them saved - Getting them edified - We are laboring with God - We are creating an atmosphere of acceptance - We are edifying the saints - why God ordained the church - We are exalting the Lord Jesus - We are displaying God's righteousness
Romans 13:8-10	Our relationship with our neighbor	What does love have to do with the Sonship skill of godly judgment? 1. The purpose behind this loving treatment is either the salvation of the lost or the edification of the saved, therefore the ultimate motivation of our love toward them is spiritual! Even when we assist in some material or physical way, it is for the purpose of providing one of those spiritual benefits. 2. We put SKTMB on display in all our dealings with all of them. Godly Living: treat people with the five features of godly love, conducting ourselves to their benefit and welfare. 3. When we identify our neighbor, it should be our desire to develop the relationship through godly questions 1 In prayer, my Father and I create a plan to develop the relationship by asking godly questions 2 for the purpose of carrying out some kind of ministry with them. 4. God says that when we conduct ourselves this way, we are fulfilling His righteousness (the righteousness of the law) whether they get saved/edified or not.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:8-10	GH: Decision-Making Process	Part 1: Dealing with people in our everyday lives. The relational context of who is our neighbor. The Process: We think: I want this person to be saved/edified We exhibit/live: SKTMB We pray: About developing the relationship through questions Results: My decisions are righteous LOVE: The filter which you pass all the judgmental decisions you make in your life. - Actions - 5 core (always used in areas of our life) features of godly love - MM says look at as a 5-stage water filter: - Selflessness - Kindness
Romans 13:8-10	GH: Decision-Making Process	- Tenderhearted - Meekness - Benevolent Goodness - Bottom: Righteousness Equity: has two (only come into play in special circumstances) more but they are non-core
Romans 13:8-10	GH: Decision-Making Process	Does this decision concern my commitment to God or my education? Does this decision impact my local assembly in some way? Is this decision selfless? Am I cooperating and participating to the benefit of my local assembly? MM says all of this is going somewhere. Right now, we all have the idea we are getting edified unto godliness. Where this goes the edification of the entire body. Not about a million lone rangers doing their job, it's a million parts of a body doing their job. We are a microcosm of the entire body of Christ. You ought to want to do things if you have the attitude of your Father.
Romans 13:8-10	GH: Decision-Making Process	Commitment to God - Does this negatively impact my commitment to my Father? - Is it in line with presenting my body a living sacrifice? - Does it reflect the renewed thinking I have been taught? - Is it going to help or hinder me in participating in my Father's Business? - Is it proving the will of my Father? In what way am I putting His will on display?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:8-10	GH: Decision-Making Process	The 2 SAYINGS for us in the DOGG: 1. OWE NO MAN ANYTHING BUT TO LOVE ONE ANOTHER-Romans 13:8a - I have a debt to every man I encounter, lost or saved, and that is to love them with godly love 2. LOVE WORKETH NO ILL TO HIS NEIGHBOR-Romans 13:10a - This is not contained in the law. MM says these 2 sayings in combination say this, 'I've got a debt of love I pay to anybody I'm around and that love is not going to work any ill toward them so it is really important to identify who's my neighbor. When Paul writes THOU SHALT LOVE THY NEIGHBOR AS THYSELF-Romans 13:9, he is not giving us a commandment, he is trying to give us SAYINGS whereby we operate out of that. These 2 sayings encapsulate the doctrine being taught to us right here.
Romans 13:8-10	GH: Decision-Making Process	The following questions are encapsulated in the above 2 SAYINGS: - Does this decision reflect my commitment to my Father and His Business? - Is this decision selfish or selfless? - Is this decision made out of sincere lovingkindness for this person/cause? - Does this decision demonstrate the value and esteem I have for them/it? - Does this decision reflect longsuffering that is on par with my Father's? - Does this decision stem from my meekness or my pride? - Am I rendering the honor and respect that is due this person/endeavor/cause? - Will this decision result in conduct that is proper for this situation?
Romans 13:8-10	GH: Decision-Making Process	MM says this is just a list of questions but it is certainly not all of them. MM says when we accomplish this, not in the energy of our flesh but out of the godly love that's being generated in us, we can say that: -What we're doing have been done "through the Spirit" because, as we are being "led by the Spirit" through the Sonship curriculum, we are being edified unto godliness. We didn't produce that love, that word effectually worked IN us to produce that love. And when we live out of that, that's not us producing it in our flesh, that's what the Spirit produced in us as He led us through that Sonship education. - When we love out of that, what is produced is "of the Spirit" and not "of the flesh". MM says this is not something that the Spirit is kind of doing but we don't know what's going on, this is the process of taking the attributes of God and incorporating them into our decision-making. They become the filter through which we pour every decision. - We could also say this is "walking after the Spirit". We are walking after what the Spirit has produced IN us. We are walking after Him through the Sonship curriculum.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:8-10	GH: Decision-Making Process	- We could say it is "letting the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom". MM says when that word is dwelling in you, you're producing something from what that word did in you. You're living out of that and that's what Paul calls letting the word of Christ dwell in you richly. - This is what it means to be "filled with the Spirit". MM says in the old days, we thought this meant confessing all of our sins and asking God to fill us. There's no such doctrine sitting in your Bible. The way you are filled with the Spirit is by these things (GH: godly love attributes) being generated in your inner man. And when you are filled with the Spirit those things are the Spirit filling you with these things. When you live out of them, you are walking after the Spirit. - Your "neighbor" is *whowever is around you* at any given time. - Our judgment decisions should be based upon the *godly love* that we have learned so far in wisdom and justice. - The righteousness of God is consistent with the *love of God*. MM says that's why love is the fulfillment of the law. These two never run apart from each other. If it is righteous, it is connected to His love. If it is connected to His love, it's righteous.
Romans 13:8-10	GH: Decision-Making Process	- By making a decision out of godly love, we have made a *righteous* decision. MM says here is the confidence that we are supposed to have...if we will go through this (GH: decision making) process, we can have confidence that we are not only thinking about it the way our Father thinks about it. If we are thinking about it the same way we can come to the same conclusion. And more importantly, we are coming to the same conclusion for the same reason. Can do the same thing for different reasons which is why this process is important. This kind of thinking is the only thing you are taking with you to the heavenly places. MM says it will be like a tool belt and everyone of those major attributes is a big tool and all the sub-components are the little things. MM thinks of a socket wrench as a major attribute and the sub-components are the different sized sockets - 1/2", 3/8", etc. Group jokes that's a man thing. MM counters with a make-up kit with the different shades she can use.
Romans 13:8-10	GH: Decision-Making Process	Questions we can ask ourselves as we determine the right "path": - Do I have any instructions from my Father about this? MM says if you do, you don't need to go any further. - Is this conduct in line with what I know to be my Father's Will? MM says you know what He wants to do in this world and know it is not going to be about the physical things, it's going to be about spiritual things. - Does this conduct hinder or promote what I know to be God's purpose in this DOGG? - Is this the kind of behavior by which a son represents his Father?
Romans 13:8-10	GH: Decision-Making Process	- How would this behavior impact Satan's realm? MM says this is something you will ask yourselves more and more as we get into the next section (Romans 13:11-14) because in the next section is where you CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT-Romans 13:12. - Does my behavior violate any known doctrine or exhortation? MM says you can absolutely add to these. Ought to sit down and start thinking through this because you need to remind yourself on purpose 'this is the way I'm making my decisions', these are not going to naturally be in your thinking.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:8-10	GH: Decision-Making Process	Decision making process (this is the way your Father does it): - Take the two sayings - If this didn't allow for you to make your decision, use the 5 major attributes of godly love and start putting your decision through that process. - If this didn't allow for you to make your decision, use the sub-components (exhortations) of the 5 major attributes under each one. - If this didn't allow for you to make your decision, use the sub-components of the sub-components
Romans 13:8	Love is an unpaid debt	8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law. **Nutshell: Owe no man, love every man**. See the colon in the middle of the verse. Means you have to understand the first part before you move onto the second part. Living out of these godly love attributes and subcomponents is how you fulfill the law. Do the very thing that the law was asking to have done. You can't do it by keeping the law but you can do it by having godly love generated in your inner man. When you live out of that, the Bible says you're producing a righteousness that perfectly fulfills the law. MM says the wonderful thing is you are producing a righteousness that fulfills the law WITHOUT trying to keep the law. It's the means again, it's the way you are doing it. And that righteousness is the very righteousness of God Himself that is being fulfilled in us. Israel had a misunderstanding, they thought they could produce their own justification and their own sanctification by keeping the law. They thought they could do that on their own, thought they could save themselves and produce a holiness that God would be pleased with.
Romans 13:8	Love is an unpaid debt	8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law. OWE NO MAN ANY THING, BUT TO LOVE ONE ANOTHER: FOR HE THAT LOVETH ANOTHER HATH FUFLILLED THE LAW: In this first section of godly judgment, we are immediately confronted with the idea that we owe everyone our love, including those we do not know that well; our neighbors. Do not confuse the love Paul is talking about here with the emotional type love you have for your parents or children or siblings. This love is a conscious decision to think about them and treat them in a particular way for the purpose of either helping them come to Christ for salvation, or be edified unto godliness. - The Lost: If they are going to see God’s love for them, it is going to be expressed by us, His sons and daughters. That is why we are called to love our lost neighbors. - The Saints: As for our neighbors which have already received Christ, our loving actions toward them are supposed to assist in their edification. And that is a big issue because most believers do not know what edification is, nor do they know how it works. It is very likely that you are the only person in their acquaintances that has that knowledge.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:8	Love is an unpaid debt	8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law. OWE NO MAN ANY THING BUT TO LOVE ONE ANOTHER: Ties together the godly love attributes taught to this point. Paul bringing up the issue of our debt. Paul is not making an official statement about money. While MM says we should pay our bills in a timely manner, this is not referring to any kind of debt, finances included. MM thinks the first 5 words are throwaway words for what follows - BUT TO LOVE ONE ANOTHER. While its preferable to be debt-free, not the subject matter here. MM says the context concerns our relationship with our neighbor. OWE NO MAN ANYTHING: Not a commentary about your money/finances or living debt free. He doesn't have anything in mind. It's a setup line or setup words. Like serving a tennis ball. This is not a commentary on you can't buy a car or you can't buy a house. Means let no debt remain outstanding. OWE: OED: Owe: To be in debt. To be under obligation to pay or repay (money or the life); to be indebted in, or to the amount of; to be under obligation to render. - MM says if you OWE something you have a debt. We owe a debt to love.
Romans 13:8	Love is an unpaid debt	8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law. NO MAN: Not just talking about saints, this is anybody, lost or saved. ANY THING: GH: When you make monthly payments you have paid your debt for that month and that is all that is owed for that month. MM says you should not be thinking 'let me pay this thing off'. We should be looking at this as something we gladly engage in because of what it is going to accomplish. We ought to be gladly shouldering this because: - It is CONFORMING us to the image of God's Son - It is TRANSFORMING us by renewing our minds - It achieves God's PURPOSES today - It is TRAINING us for the AGES TO COME - It displays our Father's WISDOM (His Wisdom is going to show up in us) - It impacts Satan's realm (we're supposed to make that impact on PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS IN HEAVENLY PLACES) MM says there should be some godly enthusiasm (FERVENT IN SPIRIT-Romans 12:12b) as we go about this. Not walking out the door thinking, '<sigh> I have to love those people at work again'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:8	Love is an unpaid debt	8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law. BUT TO LOVE ONE ANOTHER: Like saying 'above all else...' Not exactly talking about loving people in China. **We have a debt to love every person we come in contact with and that love is supposed to guide our decisions when there is 'not clear cut path' on what to do**. MM says we are a debtor to a series of things: - Romans 1:14 - debtors to preach the gospel - Romans 8:12-13 - debtors to the Spirit to live after the Spirit - Romans 13:6-7 - GH: debtors to the government (GH: DUES, TRIBUTE, etc.) TO LOVE ONE ANOTHER: Something you do for/to others/someone else(corporately). LOVE ONE ANOTHER: **It is a conscious decision where you choose to value and esteem your neighbors for the purpose of carrying on some kind of ministry with them (salvation/edification), which is ultimately for their benefit because it is an expression of God's love to them**.
Romans 13:8	Love is an unpaid debt	8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law. FOR HE THAT LOVETH ANOTHER HATH FULFILLED THE LAW: Paul explains that love is the fulfillment of the law (and he means the Law of Moses). Paul is not advocating that we go under the law. Nothing wrong with the law itself. The law was righteous. he is going to say that all of the things that are found in the law are actually wrapped up in this concept. Nutshell: SKTMB is now going to be a way of life for us. Everywhere, we manifest godly love. Outwardly, we are accomplishing God's will, doing the work of the ministry, fulfilling an office, putting grace on display/living out of grace, and manifesting the manifold wisdom of God. Inwardly, the life of Christ is being formed in us, we are being conformed to His image, and we are growing in grace. God says when we live this way, we are fulfilling the righteousness of the law without the law, we are manifesting God's righteousness by faith. HE THAT LOVETH: Paul has the filter of SKTMB in mind. Choosing the V&E our neighbor and do the work of the ministry (2 parts). HATH FULFILLED THE LAW: This is something Israel never did. You are able to do it by living out of grace and having Christ IN you. TO LOVE HE THAT LOVETH

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:8	Love is an unpaid debt	8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law. FOR HE THAT LOVETH ANOTHER HATH FULFILLED THE LAW (cont'd): The kind of love that fufilled the law is not the kind of love that the world knows. MM says the world's love will not fulfill the law because the world has been filled with its own kind of love the and no man could ever fulfill the law so it's got to be only the Love of our Heavenly Father that will fulfill the law. The difference is the Love that is generated IN us from our Father that represented the 'attributes', that's generated out of the doctrine and the exhortations. Just because you love your spouse or kids doesn't mean that you fulfilled the law because we're not talking about love as a feeling, we're talking about something love does as a result of that doctrine working IN us. We're committed, not because we feel like it. We're committed because of what that doctrine has produced (GH: the 'attributes'). *There is a 'spiritual dimension' to what we are doing here that matches our Father's.* The love we have is not the fuzzy feeling of 'oh I just love them'. If you do, fine. **This love is because there is purpose behind it, your Father's Purpose is behind it. His Purpose is either looking for men to be saved or looking for men to be edified**. If they are lost, they need to hear the gospel that saves them. If they're already saved, they need to hear the doctrine that edifies them. MM says your Father has a Purpose behind this love. He's not just going have a fuzzy feeling just because it feels good. It may but that's not the issue. The issue is your Father trying to do something in the hearts of men and this is best going to get accomplished through godly love. *The Justification and Sanctification of people are the issues!
Romans 13:8	Love is an unpaid debt	8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law. FOR HE THAT LOVETH ANOTHER HATH FULFILLED THE LAW (cont'd): He wants them to have eternal life and He wants them to have functional life.* - When our love is SINCERE (WITHOUT DISSIMULATION-Romans 12:9a), it impacts men. - When our love is DISCERNING (we abhor evil and cleave to the good), it impacts men. It identifies the evil and abhors it and the good and cleaves to it. - When our love is KINDLY AFFECTIONED those which receive our love are aware of it and it impacts them. (Remember the purpose, you don't feel this way because they are a terrific person, you're feeling that way about them because you understand what your Father wants to do for them) - When our love causes us to HONOR OTHERS (perfer one another) above ourselves, it impacts men. (MM says the world talks about it but doesn't do it as much as it talks about it) - When our love is enthusiastic (FERVENT IN SPIRIT), it shows that we genuinely care. - When our love is PATIENT, GENEROUS, HOSPITABLE, SYMPATHETIC to troubles, REJOICING, HUMBLE, that's the kind of love that makes an impact and that's the kind of love that opens up that door of opportunitiy to do with these folks what your Father wants to do with them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:8	Love is an unpaid debt	8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law. FOR HE THAT LOVETH ANOTHER HATH FULFILLED THE LAW (cont'd): MM says that it may seem strange that in the midst of this, Paul brings up the law. He's about to quote 5 commandments. When he is bringing up the commandments, he's not saying here's what you guys need to do. Because you are never going to get saved by keeping the law and you are never going to be sanctified by keeping the law. There's nothing wrong with the law - the law was God's perfect righteousness. We are called to be perfectly righteous once we get saved. If you are going to be perfectly righteous, you can't do it by keeping the law. Paul is going to tell us the only way you can produce a perfect righteousness, the righteousness of God Himself that will fulfill that law without keeping the law - godly love. Love is the fulfillment of the law. He that loveth hath fulfilled the law. MM says if all of the godly love atttributes/characteristics were working in you, you wouldn't need a law. You'd already be doing it. GH: If you had these attributes, you wouldn't be breaking the law. You can't keep the law, but you can have God's Love generated in your inner man and when you live out of that love, you are fulfilling the law. Point of the phrase: the mechanical means of that is by taking those godly attributes of godly love and then asking ourselves - does this decision reflect this? Is this what my Heavenly Father is after? MM says for Israel, the law demanded righteousness that they could never produce but for us as members of the body of Christ, love allows us to produce that righteousness apart from the law itself and if love is really working in us the way it is supposed to, we wouldn't need a law because we would be producing that by our actions out of godly love.
Romans 13:9-10		Setting the relational context to who is our neighbor. Five of the 10 commandments are listed here. There things that we could do but MM is not sure it would be edifying. Not fulfilling the law, fulfilling the righteousness of the law (through grace). **Please see 'Definition : Neighbor' in the Commentary section.**
Romans 13:9	Love fulfills the law (GH: s/b v8 or v10?) / GH: Inter-dispensational	9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. After Paul explains that love is the fulfillment of the law (and he means the Law of Moses) in v8; he then lists/quotes the last five of the 10 Commandments. Then Paul says, “if there by any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love they neighbor as thyself.” What is important to notice is that by quoting these commandments, Paul is not attempting to put us back under the Law. These concern adultery, killing, stealing, lying, and coveting. All of those things can be violated with your neighbor! Doesn't include the first 3 because they relate to our commitment to God, they are about loving God/have to do with our relationship to God. The 4th is a reminder to Israel to remember the Sabbath and the 5th has to do with our parents. The last 5 our about our relationship to our neighbor.For us who are under grace, when we fulfill the Law in connection with the first five commandments, it means we are going to love God. That is really what the first eleven chapters of Romans is producing in us; a love for God as our heavenly Father that is meant to keep increasing and abounding. GH: Through Romans 1-11 and Romans 12-16, we are fulfilling the righteousness of the Law, without the Law. So, the first five commandments hang on loving God with all your heart and the last five hang on loving your neighbor as yourself.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:9	Love fulfills the law (GH: s/b v8 or v10?) / GH: Inter-dispensational	9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. The part of the doctrine that is going to work in us to produce righteousness is: 1. When we employ those five features of godly love toward our neighbor, (in order to bring them to Christ or to be edified), that is how the life of Christ is lived in us; that is as righteous as if God Himself did it, because He did! 2. When we have a judgment decision to make (not an issue of right or wrong, or one you already know the answer to) we employ godly love (SKTMB) to find our answer by asking ourselves questions in relation to the doctrine which produced that love in us, and that is righteousness that we produce while we are still in these fleshly bodies. This is grace living, not the works of the Law. When we demonstrate godly love (SKTMB) in our daily lives and as we spend time talking with God about the discharge of that neighborly love, we will find ourselves doing things which otherwise, we might never have done. And that is a good thing. This is the kind of prayer that God has been waiting to hear from us; a conversational prayer that pertains to His work in this world. At the same time, we might also find ourselves choosing not to do some things which otherwise we might have done. The doctrine is meant to work in us that way. When we read that "love worketh no ill to his neighbor" we realize that this is not just about being a "do-gooder." There is godly purpose behind our loving our neighbor. This is about carrying out our Father's work (labor) with our neighbor. This is about producing an atmosphere in which God is best received by the lost world. When we love our neighbor properly, then we are creating an atmosphere that is most conducive to people responding to the gospel and to Sonship edification.
Romans 13:9	Love fulfills the law (GH: s/b v8 or v10?) / GH: Inter-dispensational	9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. The godly purpose behind why we love our neighbor. It is about: - helping a fellow member of the body of Christ to be edified (GH: or salvation). - the exaltation of the Lord Jesus in us. - putting the very righteousness of God on display. Making godly decisions about as many things as you can is how you should live your life. That **means not only deciding what your heavenly Father would decide, but it also means deciding it for the same reason He would**. And actually, that is the most important part of the process. **Why we are doing what we do, makes all the difference to God**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:9	Love fulfills the law (GH: s/b v8 or v10?) / GH: Inter-dispensational	9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. IF THERE BE ANY OTHER COMMANDMENT: There were more than the 10, there were 613. BRIEFLY COMPREHENDED: MM says this seems like a strange way to say this. Why didn't he say briefly stated"? Because for us, there has to be an understanding of those things. We are not just being given something to know, but this has to have meaning behind it. It has to be comprehended in this same way. THIS SAYING: Could have said 'this command' but he calls it a SAYING because: 1. We are not given any commandments. We are not under a law. 2. ?
Romans 13:9	Love fulfills the law (GH: s/b v8 or v10?) / GH: Inter-dispensational	9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. SAYING: To a son, a SAYING is a very important thing. MM says a SAYING is something you have heard that takes a bunch of information and boils it down into a concise statement. A SAYING is easy to handle and can readily come to your mind. That's the purpose of a SAYING, it's getting the ball rolling on beginning to think to make a decision like your Father does. This SAYING corrals all the prior commandments in v9 into one thing. A SAYING is something you've heard so often or you've repeated so often that it should immediately come to your memory. OED: Saying: something that is said; now chiefly, something that has been said by a more or less distinguished person; an apophthegm, a dictum. Something commonly said or a proverb. MM says just because it is a saying doesn't mean that it is true. OED: Apophthegm: a terse, pointed saying, embodying an important truth in a few words, a pithy or sententious maxim.
Romans 13:9	Love fulfills the law (GH: s/b v8 or v10?) / GH: Inter-dispensational	9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. THOU SHALT LOVE THY NEIGHBOR AS THYSELF: Paul quotes Leviticus 19:18 but he is not giving us a command or establishing the law for us. This is the SAYING and is an inter-dispensational principle. It was true in Israel's program and it is true in ours. The problem with Israel's program is that they couldn't keep the law by the energy of their flesh. God has to do something in your inner man and when you live out of that produce that godly love in your inner man. Then you are able to fulfill the righteousness of the law. This is the epitome of what is on the commandments listed previously in the verse. NEIGHBOR: Not just the person that lives next door. This is not trying to limit who you have to be nice to.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:9	Love fulfills the law (GH: s/b v8 or v10?) / GH: Inter-dispensational	9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. NEIGHBOR: **Have some level of acquaintance but less intimate level of a relationship**. Someone that does your hair. Everybody is not your neighbor. Not a total stranger you see in a parking lot. **Our neighbor is whomever we are around and have some degree of interaction with (not just the people who live next door)**. This could be your kids' schoolteacher. But if you never really have any interaction with them, you just recognize them when you see them, they are probably not your neighbor. Some of your co-workers might qualify to be your neighbor. If there are people at work with whom you eat lunch from time to time, or interact with pertaining to business, to such an extent that you have a level of friendship; these can be your neighbor. Perhaps you frequent a particular store or restaurant and have developed a bit of a friendship with a clerk or waiter; if so, they could be your neighbor. It might be your mailman. But not necessarily. Neighbor is really a level of acquaintance that is below the more intimate friendships and relationships we hold in life. It's not family. It's not members of our assembly. It is really reaching out further than these to those who are just within our sphere of influence. Our neighbor is whomever we happen to interact with to some degree and some level of acquaintance. By the way, how many of these people do you likely owe money to? Why MM says OWE NO MAN ANYTHING are setup words. Is not just the person who lives next door to you. It's who you are around at any given time. Don't have to have a permanent residence. This is how you are going to treat everybody that you come in contact with. All of these 5 deal with how you interact with whoever you are around. Look around this room.
Romans 13:10	Love works no ill to its neighbor	10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law. LOVE WORKETH NO ILL TO HIS NEIGHBOR: Paul defines what love does not do. We take those five core features of godly love and by them we can determine whether our treatment or proposed treatment of our neighbor is "ill" or not. Even though our liberty in Christ is a big part of who we are we willingly, gladly, give up some of that liberty for the benefit and edification of others. This is the product of godly love working in our inner man. And by that love being generated in us, God is able to produce in us and through us everything He purposed, and He can do that without commanding us to do it. Instead of giving us a law or rule, God is producing the life of His Son in us so that righteousness is not by the law, but by grace. Sometimes a righteous decision will not make our neighbor happy. We are not given a guarantee that if we make godly decisions with love and charity that our decisions will always be well received. That is why it is sometimes important to make an explanation of why we are doing what we are doing so that people will know what is behind our actions. When our righteous actions offend our neighbor, do not confuse that with working ill toward your neighbor. When we love our neighbor as ourselves, our actions work to the benefit of our neighbor. And when MM says "benefit," he means that the end result of our actions will be of spiritual benefit (salvation/edification) even when the deeds toward them were physical or material in nature. As we make decisions in our everyday lives, we filter them through the principle of employing godly love and working no ill toward our neighbor. Many of these we will have to think about on purpose in order to do them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:10	Love works no ill to its neighbor	10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law. LOVE WORKETH NO ILL: Tough to have ill to someone you don't know. Remember when you make a decision about your neighbor. LOVE WORKETH NO ILL ILL: That which is intentionally meant to harm (either by action or neglect) and is meant to be to the detriment of another. MM says God doesn't work evil to people. Under the law it is not a system of grace, it's a system of blessings and cursings based on their conduct. That became a system of justice by which God dealt with them. Now in the DOGG, God is not inputing people's sins to them and judging them. But when this period of grace is over or when their lifetime is over, they will, in the end, be dealt with out of His justice. Even if we are talking about a man who is in the lake of fire, he is not there because God decided to 'work ill to him'. The guy did that and justice demands that. But for us, a righteousness has now been imputed to us that God's justice cannot punish. That is just and that same offer is made him but he dispised the goodness of God.
Romans 13:10	Love works no ill to its neighbor	10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law. THEREFORE LOVE IS THE FULFILLING OF THE LAW: Is a repetition of love being the fulfillment of the Law. Issues: 1. There is nothing wrong with the law itself, for the law is spiritual and it represents the righteousness of God. The problem is that attempting to keep a bunch of rules in order to please God is something we can only do in our flesh. It is our attempt to be righteous in our own power. That was Israel’s problem. 2. God is not interested in our righteous efforts; He wants His righteousness to be produced in us. And that requires grace, and grace requires that we think about our neighbor like our heavenly Father does, and we treat them in a particular way whereby we may benefit them spiritually, on His behalf – and Paul calls that “love.” We owe that love to everyone. 3. We are exhorted to produce a righteousness that is acceptable to God while we are still in these fleshly bodies. And the only way to do that is by grace. And how do we live out of grace? We live out of grace by exhibiting godly love in all we do, being motivated by God’s work and word. Motive is important!

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:10	Love works no ill to its neighbor	10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law. We should be motivated by God's work and word (1 Timothy 2:4): The reason we are loving our neighbor is because we love our heavenly Father to such an extent that we want to see His will and purposes with our neighbor accomplished. 1. We know He wants them to come to Christ (if they are unsaved) and therefore we think about them and conduct ourselves in such a way as to "earn the right" to present the gospel to them. 2. We know He wants them to be edified unto godliness (if they are saved) and therefore we think about them and conduct ourselves in such a way that we might be able to talk to them about the importance of their edification and help them in it. What is driving us to love our neighbor is the doctrine found in God's word, and our obedience to it is not for self-promotion but is out of love for God and a sincere desire for the life of His Son to be exalted by having the life of Christ lived in and through us. LOVE IS THE FULFILLING OF THE LAW: MM says we are not under the law but because of what's being put in our inner man, we are fulfilling the law by these things. We're not lacking anything here.
Romans 13:11-end of education	God's HID TREASURES/ FINE GOLD or 'Riches' Wisdom	Is God's HID TREASURES-Proverbs 2:4 or FINE GOLD-Proverbs 3:14 level. Represents great wealth, something beyond just a paycheck. A man that has great wealth gains status, respect, power (authority & influence), degree of freedom, time, inheritance (ability to help others increases), benevolence (can't give what you don't have). All the benefits of great wealth in this world end when your life ends or even before your life ends. Because it is HID TREASURES or FINE GOLD level of the education, it's going to necessitate that we invest more time and work at it a little harder because this is not just being handed to us like a paycheck. MM says he is not implying that the SILVER wisdom is inferior. It's the foundational wisdom that you had to have that everything else is going to be built on. This is going to take a commitment of time. You have to be willing to make that commitment or don't expect the payoff that HID TREASURES bring because this is way beyond merchandise that can be bought by SILVER. This is merchandise that is at the very top of your Father's list. Knowing what He is offering you should be a motivation to say whatever it takes to this this, that's what I want to do. Paul calls this THE RICHES OF HIS GLORY-Romans 9:23 or THE UNSEARCHABLE RICHES OF CHRIST-Ephesians 3:8. MM says from this point forward, he is inclined to call it the RICHES wisdom. As we move into the RICHES, we can no longer afford to waste time and this will require something of us.
Romans 13:11-14	GH: Promotion 3 of 3 / GH: Important - Tying Labor to Operations	**Please see Mike's Hot Topics : GH: The World of the Ungodly and God's Judgment in the Commentary.** Part 2: Dealing with the POE: MM's interpretation: knowing where we are in our education as sons and daughters (Rm. 13:11) tells us that it is high time for us to stop living our Sonship lives carelessly and thoughtlessly (by engaging in such behavior as Paul describes in vs. 13 – rioting and drunkenness, chambering and wantonness, strife and envying) as though we are part of Satan's darkness, and start actively paying attention to what we should be doing, putting on the Lord Jesus Christ and living like we are children of the day (righteousness). Paul is exhorting us to be actively involved in our Sonship lives! STRANGE WOMAN for us. Deals with our relationship to our time. Everything up to this point has been about our relationship to someone. Now, all of a sudden it's a relationship to something and that something is time. We will be challenged here as sons and daughters on how we are going to spend our time.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:11-14	GH: Promotion 3 of 3 / GH: Important - Tying Labor to Operations	You are given a doctrine that will renew your mind so you begin thinking about it just like your heavenly Father thinks, just like the Lord Jesus Christ thinks, that new thinking is then going to lead you to change your conduct and behavior. Once those (thinking & living) are done and you really get that down, then you learn there is an operation that your Father is trying to accomplish in this DOGG. By accomplishing that operation, that is your godly labor. The labor is accomplishing that operation that God wanted to get done. MM says each section we have studied ties to an operation of God. Analogy: Someone's house catches on fire and soon it's bigger than the homeowner's can handle so we have fire departments that have a particular operation that they are meant to perform and that operation is to put out fires. So everything that they are trained to do revolves around that operation. Also triage smoke inhalation or burns. There's also an ambulance service (these things may cross-over a little bit but you wouldn't call them to put out a fire). Police officer may be trained to resusicate someone but his primary operation is to enforce the peace.
Romans 13:11-14	GH: Promotion 3 of 3 / GH: Important - Tying Labor to Operations	Your heavenly Father has all these operations that He is conducting in this DOGG and in order to do these operations, He is having to train us in different ways so everything that you were learning back in Romans 12:1-13:10. Difference between godly living and godly labor: You may go about your life every day being selfless but there is a particular operation that you will actually be able to use to labor with your Father in. Point: All of these things that we have learned before, we're going to have to carry that with us into this next part. Because if we are not careful, the danger is you will look at the new stuff and have a tendency to leave the old stuff behind. But you can't do that because it is the foundation upon which this hew stuff is built. MM says to get to where you need to, you need to work at this constantly. When you are faced with the idea of finding more time (how much will be different for all of us) because it is getting more complex and because you are adding to something that is already there and because you are going to have to spend more time with your Father, you can't quit the other things, like working on us being a body. Still have things you are trying to work on that we got our initial instruction in the past.
Romans 13:11-14	GH: Promotion 3 of 3 / GH: Important - Tying Labor to Operations	Remember: 1. Don't let our enthusiasm for this new area of doctrine shut out the prior areas like we don't need to continue working on them. 2. Realize that the time we spend working on these issues how to talk to your Father on how you are operating out of your office to help this group really begin to function as a body. MM says you haven't been thinking about that as much as you should have been thinking about that. This is a process that we are going to have to work at to make it happen. We are not going to be able to just show up and slide by and all of a sudden, one day we are seamlessly functioning as a body. That's going to happen on purpose because we actually did the work to get ourselves there. MM say looking back on the work left to be done on Romans 12:1-13:10 made him more conscious of his time. Made him think he should have been working on this harder all along.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:11-14	Proper Bible Reading : Exogesis Example	Romans 13:11: Four parts: 1. AND THAT: He's stepping aside from addressing the entire assembly on loving your neighbor to now addressing a different subject matter. 2. KNOWING THE TIME: Paul assumes there is something we know, something we should already be aware of. Knowing the time: OED 15a: A point in time marking or marked by some event or circumstance; the moment or point of time at which something happens; an occasion. - EX Time to get an haircut: That is not actually an issue of time (since different people's hair grows at different rates), as much as it is an instance of circumstance; "the point of time at which something happens;" the hair has grown out. TIME: The "time" that Paul has in mind is the place to which we have advanced in our education. That place is Romans 13:11. That is why he can say "now" in v11 and mean, right now, at this moment. It is like reading a set of assembly instructions that says: Having attached the back, now turn the piece upside down to affix the casters. It almost goes without saying that Paul is not talking about time in the sense of the hour of the day, or even our time in history, 2022. 3. THAT NOW IT IS HIGH TIME TO AWAKE OUT OF SLEEP: And if we know "the time," we also know that now is the time to do something; awake out of sleep. Paul is saying, "if you understand where you are with regard to your education, then you also know that, at this point (now) it is high time for you to have awakened out of sleep." AWAKE and SLEEP are metaphors. It is obvious we do not take them literally. Believers are considered to be in one of two dispositions; awake or asleep.
Romans 13:11-14	Proper Bible Reading : Exogesis Example	OED: awake 2. figurative. To rise from a state resembling sleep, such as death, indifference, inaction; to become active or vigilant; to bestir oneself. (It makes sense doesn't it; if the sleep is figurative, then the "awake" is also figurative) 4. To be or keep awake; to be vigilant, to watch. OED: sleep 4. figurative. a. To be dormant, inert, inactive, inoperative, or quiescent. 5. figurative. To be careless, remiss, or idle; to live thoughtlessly or carelessly. 7. To put off or delay; to disregard, pay no attention to. 4. FOR NOW IS OUR SALVATION NEARER THAN WHEN WE BELIEVED:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:11-14	Proper Bible Reading : Exogesis Example	Romans 13:12 Two parts: 1. THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND FAR SPENT: The scripture uses the phrase only four times in both testaments and every time it does, it carries the idea that something has passed, it has come to an end, that it is over. - OED: far spent - 2. Passed, gone; come to an end; over: AT HAND: OED: at hand (i) Within easy reach; near; close by. (ii) Near in time; on the point of happening; imminent 2. LET US THEREFORE CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS, AND LET US PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT: Cast off the works of darkness (whatever they are) and put on the armor of light (whatever that is).
Romans 13:11-14	Proper Bible Reading : Exogesis Example	Romans 13:13 Two parts: 1. LET US WALK HONESTLY, AS IN THE DAY: What to do. 2. NOT IN RIOTING AND DRUNKENNESS, NOT IN CHAMBERING AND WANTONNESS, NOT IN STRIFE AND ENVYING: What NOT to do. Romans 13:14 Two parts: 1. BUT PUT YE ON THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: Is the exhortation of what to do: to put on the Lord Jesus Christ. 2. MAKE NOT PROVISION FOR THE FLESH, TO FULFIL THE LUSTS THEREOF: Is an exhortation of what NOT to do; don't make any provision for the flesh to fulfill its lusts. Put all four verbs together for the verses - Paul is exhorting us to do four things: 1. Wake up 2. Cast off the works of darkness / Put on the armor of light 3. Walk honestly 4. Put on the Lord Jesus Christ / Deny fleshly lusts

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:11	GH: Inter-dispensational - Time is an hour glass / Exhortation / Our relationship to time	11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. Talking about your personal time. How you are going to spend your time in a 24-hour day. The available time to get this done is shrinking everyday. Is specifically talking to members who have not been serious with their Sonship life. Knowing the time is to know where we are in our education and as a result of knowing where we are, it should bring us to an understanding that it is high time (past time) to awake out of sleep. Can be broken into two components. Both talking about totally separate things about our time. 1. Knowing where you are in the education, you have now come in the education to the proper time to do something. 2. Talking about the personal time in our life. Talking about the amount of time in your life to do something. It's the motivator to get the first part of the verse done. More complex (not more complicated). Our exhortation to awake out of sleep is between the two components of Judgment. Israel doesn't get it till after the first part of Equity. MM says he can identify it but can't explain WHY. Point: There is an admonition or warning to them about not being a slothful son but that's not what's taking place here. Now you have come to the place in the education that you have come to, things are about to change and it's going to be more demanding and you're going to have to start making wise, judgmental decisions about how you spend your time. If you are not going to do that, then you can forget about this working because it's necessary. MM talks about this is the first place you potentially a threat to the adversary, but just because you are reading Romans 13 doesn't mean you have all the doctrine working in you up to that point.
Romans 13:11	GH: Inter-dispensational - Time is an hour glass / Exhortation / Our relationship to time	11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. v11 whole thing: Knowing where you are in the education that now you've come to the point it is HIGH TIME, it's the proper time, to start making wise judgmental decisions about how you spend your time because you only have so much time to get this education up and running; and if you waste your time and don't get this you are not valuing the education the way it ought to be valued. One of the reasons is people believe that something else that is taking their time is more important. If you say, you are already giving too much time that's an indication that something in Romans 8 didn't get fully settled in you. Other approach is I've been looking forward to this. I have been wanting to deal with the adversary effectively. I've been waiting to labor with my Father in making an impact on a realm I can't even see with my physical eyes. I've been waiting for the day when my Father could equip me and turn me loose on that guy. MM says he had about 100 sayings in an old Bible and one is he who wants to bad enough will find a way and he who does not will find an excuse. You are going to start having to make wise judgments on how you spend your time. Why more time? 1. The education is about to become more complex (means it has many parts to it/multi-faceted, vs. complicated) therefore it will require more time and effort to study, understand, and implement in our life and get skilled at it than before. You will need to find more time.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:11	GH: Inter-dispensational - Time is an hour glass / Exhortation / Our relationship to time	11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. 2. We are about to add a whole new dimension to our Sonship life. In addition to putting on the attributes of godly wisdom, godly justice, and the first component of godly judgment on display in our daily lives, we are about to learn about a completely new operation of God in which we will be equipped to labor with Him. MM says that we can't afford to leave any of the other stuff (GH: things we have learned previously) behind. We have to carry all of that with us. MM says like your boss coming to you and saying I need to give you another duty that you need to take care of and you ask yourself where am I going to find the time? 3. This new dimension of our Sonship life will add to the things that we are talking to our heavenly Father about. This will increase your prayer time. MM says when we come together, it is supposed to be as a body. The Lion's club comes together but this is different. It's important to us because when we get up into the creature the entirety of the body of Christ is there and it's just like we talked about in your physical body. If all the things aren't working together in concert, this body is hampered from being able to function in the way that it was designed. MM gives the example of what it takes body-wise to pitch a marker to someone. Point: Your body knows how to do this naturally. For us, this group has to get practice in being a body, it is a learned skill.
Romans 13:11	GH: Inter-dispensational - Time is an hour glass / Exhortation / Our relationship to time	11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. AND THAT, KNOWING THE TIME, THAT NOW IT IS HIGH TIME TO AWAKE OUT OF SLEEP: Alerts us to a step up or acceleration or an increase or a new level in our education which will require more time and effort. AND THAT, KNOWING THE TIME, THAT NOW IT IS HIGH TIME: Knowing where you are in the education, you have now come in the education to the proper time to do something. KNOWING THE TIME: Refers to knowing where we/you are in our education. This is the time that we have left, knowing where we are in our life and at this point in the education, it's HIGH TIME. Be aware of what you've got left to get this done and knowing that, at this point in the education, IT IS HIGH TIME TO AWAKE OUT OF SLEEP. Because you are passing through a door that will require more out of you than before. But the pay-off is much greater than it was before. An alarm that says what you are about to encounter is going to require more from you than has been required up to this point. Questions: - In what way is Paul using the word "time" when he says, "knowing the time?" Defining "the time" - several ways: - The time that is available in the rest of your life - about where you are in your life - MM doesn't think this is it, this is what the second part of the verse is talking about

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:11	GH: Inter-dispensational - Time is an hour glass / Exhortation / Our relationship to time	11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. - Paul is asking you what time is it - MM says that would be pretty ridiculous - The time of this DOGG - because we haven't always been in this DOGG - **The time of where we are in our Sonship education** - this is the one we are going to focus on Nutshell: Because of where you are at this point in the Sonship education, you have arrived at the time that has fully come for you to do something. It is high time to do something. Not as a reprimand like it is past time, but because of where you are in the education, you have come to the right / exact / proper / appointed time to do something and that something is TO AWAKE OUT OF SLEEP. GH: This is about taking what we know and use it like we never have before. MM says we are about to learn doctrine that's taking everything that we've gotten up to this point, we're going to take everything given to us, and we're going to be able to add that to what we're about to learn and we are going to do something very exciting, something we have never had the capacity to do before.
Romans 13:11	GH: Inter-dispensational - Time is an hour glass / Exhortation / Our relationship to time	11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. This is not something that you are going to do one time and walk away from it, this is something you are going to do for the rest of your life. MM says we have been waiting for this day. We are about to labor with our Father in a very particular way that we did not have the capacity to do before but we will not only have that capacity start to be generated in us but we will see the need for this increase as our Sonship life goes on. It's a very exciting area that has to do with casting off the works of darkness and putting on the armour of light. We have been waiting for the time when we can significantly impact Satan's realm and now you're going to get introduced to that doctrine. The doctrine becomes more complex and it requires more time. We are going to have to increase our commitment by making wise godly decisions on how you spend your time because the education is going to require more time and more effort to get this doctrine than anything we've ever encountered up to this point and this is the way it's going to be for the rest of the education. 'Knowing the time' is knowing where you are in the education, now it is high time, it is the right time, to awake out of sleep. - What does Paul mean when he says "wake out of sleep"? - In what way is Paul using the word "salvation"? MM says he is not talking about being saved from the debt & penalty of sin, that is already happened. Being aware of what kind of time we are talking about here. Not it's 1:30 in the afternoon. Not the time of your life or where you are in the DOGG, it is being aware of where you are in this education. Like 'do you know what time it is?' not asking the time but reminding someone something is about to happen. Talking about the time of where we are in the education (GH: Covered 12:1-13:10).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:11	GH: Inter-dispensational · Time is an hour glass / Exhortation / Our relationship to time	11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. NOW: Is not a particular period of time because Paul writes this almost 2,000 years ago. It wouldn't be now for us. MM believes it is NOW you have come to this place in the education. When you were saved, you did not understand the issues of grace fully, you didn't look at the Bible rightly divided, looked at everything in the Bible like it somehow was supposed to apply to you. Then suddenly, you looked at the Bible differently and understand it differently and then you found out about Sonship. As you were coming through Sonship you came through a door and came from just being saved to being a son and began to be educated as a son (separated saved from sons). The NOW represents coming through another door (separated sons that know the basics from sons that are a real threat to the adversary/Satan's realm) and the education is about to change. Before, it was about our relationship with someone. NOW, it is about our relationship with some thing. Before, things are more basic so everybody is on the same page, like a school class room. Connected to whatever is meant by KNOWING THE TIME.
Romans 13:11	GH: Inter-dispensational · Time is an hour glass / Exhortation / Our relationship to time	11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. NOW (cont'd): Then, they begin to do things that are more complex. MM says don't think of complex as complicated, it means there's just more than one facet to it. EX Once you have your numbers down, you can now be taught geometry and algebra. Same thing with letter and reading & writing. When you get to this second component of judgment, the way the information is presented to you is about to be different. MM wants to say it is going to be this way for the rest of the education but he doesn't know that yet. Because the information is more complex, it will require more effort, more time to get this part of the education up and running in you. Your mileage will vary. Because the education is going to step up a notch, our commitment and our time is going to have to step up a notch. NOW is at this point in the education. Start becoming more aware of your time now/today/when you read this. Even if you are young and have a lot of time, the clock is still ticking. The idea that you have got plenty of time usually comes back and bites you. NOW IT IS HIGH TIME TO AWAKE OUT OF SLEEP:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:11	GH: Inter-dispensational - Time is an hour glass / Exhortation / Our relationship to time	11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. IT IS HIGH TIME: Can mean one of three things. It can mean: 1) the arrival of a long-awaited event 2) the appropriate time or 3) almost past the appropriate time - Because we know what it means to awake out of sleep, the only meaning that can make sense, if you know where you are in the education, is that it is past time to awake. HIGH TIME: It is about time you do such-and-such. You can't afford to put this off any longer. It's past time. You are know going to learn to make wise decisions on how you spend your time. The education is going to require more and you're going to have to be willing to give more. If you are looking at this like don't tell me this then that's an indicator you are not looking at this the way you should. He will give you an incentive to look at it the right way. To really become a threat to Satan's realm, you are going to have to start making decisions about your time - what is good, what is better, and what is best. MM says he is not saying become a Sonship monk, it's your interaction with the world that gives you the opportunity to put your Sonship skills to work. We can't put this off, this is now or never. Can be used in a rebuking way.
Romans 13:11	GH: Inter-dispensational - Time is an hour glass / Exhortation / Our relationship to time	11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. HIGH TIME (cont'd): If you look this up, it is mostly defined as 'past time'. EX Parent asked a kid to clean his room 3-4 days in a row and when he finally cleans it the parent says 'well, it's HIGH TIME you got that done'. But this is not how HIGH TIME is being used here. He is talking about it in a different way. When he talks about HIGH TIME, it's the - right time - the appropriate time - the appointed time - exact time - proper time - time has fully come Analogy: Gunfighters meeting at 'high noon' when the sun is directly overhead. We would say 12 noon. The high is saying something about the time. Talking about a particular time that is at the apex. HIGH TIME is the time is just right. Can't pull a cake out of the oven too soon (not done all the way through) or too late (dries out and burns). OED: High Time: The appointed, due or proper time.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:11	GH: Inter-dispensational · Time is an hour glass / Exhortation / Our relationship to time	11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. HIGH TIME: (1586 Sidney, Psalm 12:1, Lord helpe, it is hyghe tyme for me to call.) (1698, It is high time now to wind up my Bottoms.) (Romans 13:11 - of time or season: well advanced: fully come, complete) - MM says 'fully come' is the proper time, appointed time, it's not too late - OED: Bottom: Is a clew or nucleus on which to wind thread; a ball of thread. MM says it is what is at the center when you wind up thread and if you don't put anything in the center and just start to take the thread and just start to curl it up and wind it on itself it's just a ball of thread. MM says we wind thread on a bobbin. He thinks it was bottom. GH: Here bottoms equals threads. MM says it is not always late, sometimes HIGH TIME is talking about the time has now arrived. Not too early or too late, you hit it at the proper time. It's not the HIGH TIME of a reprimand, it's the HIGH TIME to say the proper time for something has fully come, fully come to the proper time to do something. Instead of this being a reprimand, this is an instruction that you have fully come to the proper time to do something. Is not talking about past time or we have been delinqent with it but it is talking about this is the proper and appropriate time for something to happen and that something is TO AWAKE OUT OF SLEEP.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:11	GH: Inter-dispensational - Time is an hour glass / Exhortation / Our relationship to time	11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. TO AWAKE OUT OF SLEEP: MM says this doesn't give you a good connotation right off the bat. Need to know what is the 'proper time' to AWAKE OUT OF SLEEP. Paul exhortation is to awake out of sleep. If you are asleep, then it is high time to wake up. You may be late getting this together, but, as the saying goes, better late than never! Just as it is never too late to be saved, it is never too late to live out of the doctrine. It is never too late to get serious about your Sonship life. If you have been asleep, Paul is asking you to wake up, put your participation in the things of darkness behind you, and begin making an impact on Satan's realm both on earth and in the heavenly places by casting off the works of darkness. If you have not been asleep, but are awake, you also are being called upon to hinder what Satan is doing in this world by casting off his works of darkness. The HID TREASURES-Proverbs 2:4, FINE GOLD-Proverbs 3:14, and RICHES-numerous in Paul's epistles that you get starting in v11 and onward causes you to AWAKE OUT OF SLEEP earlier than you would have before. MM says like kids getting up early on Christmas because they are anticipating something. Not 'oh brother, I'm going to have to spend more time on this', it's 'this is what I have been waiting to get to'. Not literally talking about getting in the bed. Finding that extra time that the education now requires. **Awake (Take it seriously) vs. Sleep (Not taking it seriously; has to do your attitude toward the doctrine)** AWAKE: The person who is awake will be expectant, prayerful, morally alert and prepared for what is coming. SLEEP: Generally speaking, to sleep is to be living a lethargic Christian life. Slumber represents complacency and lack of readiness. Because Paul is writing this to people who are reading it, then it cannot be about being physically asleep in your bed. Neither is he telling you what time you should get up in the morning. "High time" is not a time of day.
Romans 13:11	GH: Inter-dispensational - Time is an hour glass / Exhortation / Our relationship to time	11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. TO AWAKE OUT OF SLEEP (cont'd): Paul is not accusing us of being slothful and laying in bed all day spiritually or physically getting out of bed. MM tells a story of wanting to see someone and pray with them before surgery and he has to get up earlier than he had planned in order to do so. If you have something on your plate that is more than you normally do and you need more time to get it done, there are 3 ways/approaches to do that: 1. Get up early - MM says this is what is being talked about here 2. Stay up late 3. Find time by not doing somehing you would normally do because it is not nearly as important. It gets replaced with something more important. One most people choose based on the last half of the verse. Areas it will require more time and effort, he's not trying to give you a time element - MM says it has taken him way more time to dig this out than the things before: - More time to implement this into our life - More time spent with your heavenly Father talking to Him on how you plan to implement this and the searching of the heart; still be talking about the other things but now you have more to talk about

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:11	GH: Inter-dispensational - Time is an hour glass / Exhortation / Our relationship to time	11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. TO AWAKE OUT OF SLEEP (cont'd): This is critical because we are now being introduced to an area that up to this point we haven't had anything to do with because we couldn't, we weren't able. MM says that watching 'Dancing with the Stars' is not edifying. Not saying you shouldn't or can't watch it. And there are other priorities in your life, but you are going to have to find time somewhere. You are going to have to find time. You have come to a place that will require more time and effort, therefore it is HIGH TIME (couldn't do it earlier than this and you can't put it off) or the right time to begin to make wise judgmental decisions about how you use your time because you are going to need more time than ever before and you are going to have to make those Sonship decisions. You now have something on your plate that wasn't there before and in order to get this done there is a HIGH TIME to find the time to do that - any of the 3 approaches will work. SLEEP: The colon after the sleep tells you that you could actually take the phrases on both sides and they could standalone as a sentence. GH: Supports MM's contention that there were 2 thoughts in the verse. When you are asleep, you are not getting things done. Companion passage in Proverbs 6 but this passage here is not talking about a son being sluggard.
Romans 13:11	GH: Inter-dispensational - Time is an hour glass / Exhortation / Our relationship to time	11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. SLEEP (cont'd):Being asleep concerns 2 issues: ISSUE 1. Something that indicates we are to be awake in a very particular way in v11-12. Means failing to engage with the doctrine that we have been given up to this point so that it is effectually working to transform us. Wake up in relation to the doctrine being presented to you. If you are asleep now, it means you have been sleeping through the doctrine that is meant to transform you. You need the doctrine to put on the armor of light. ISSUE 1: People: MM says there are people who want the life of Jesus Christ being lived in them. They want to live the doctrine. But, up to this point, they have not yet settled the issue of getting serious about their Sonship life. - They don’t engage with the doctrine during the week. - They don’t work on their prayer life so they are comfortable talking to God about the doctrine working in them. - They have no goals for what area of doctrine they will work on this week. It is not in their conversation or thoughts. They want it, but they are not willing to do what it takes to have it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:11	GH: Inter-dispensational - Time is an hour glass / Exhortation / Our relationship to time	SLEEP (cont'd): Things that are supposed to be working in our inner man and shows we are not asleep and we are awake: - giving with simplicity - ruling with diligence - showing mercy with cheerfulness - learned to be selfless - truly values and esteems their fellow-saints - exhibits brotherly love - with kindness honors their fellow member - not slothful in business, but is fervent in spirit, serving the Lord in all they do - rejoices in hope - patient in tribulation - continues instant in prayer
Romans 13:11	GH: Inter-dispensational - Time is an hour glass / Exhortation / Our relationship to time	11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. SLEEP (cont'd): - distributes to the necessity of saints and is given to hospitality - blesses those who persecute them and refuses to speak ill of them - rejoices with the good that happens to their brothers and sisters and also weeps with the saints over the evil they endure - condescends to men of low estate - refuses to recompense evil for evil, but who are working to overcome evil with good - provides things honest in the sight of all men - lives peaceably with all men - does not avenge themselves, but rather gives place unto wrath - feeds their enemy and does so for the ministry of the Lord Jesus Christ

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:11	GH: Inter-dispensational - Time is an hour glass / Exhortation / Our relationship to time	11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. If there is some area of doctrine that you are balking at, if you are allowing other things to take precedence over your being conformed to the image of God's Son, then you have been asleep and Paul says to you…Wake Up! ISSUE 2. What it means to be asleep comes from another issue sitting in v13-14. There will be some who, while trying to get their Sonship life "off the ground," will still be hanging on to sins of various sorts. These should have been dealt with back in Romans 6, but if they have not yet been dealt with, Paul says that it is now (at this point in your education) it is high time to wake up and deal with these issues because if you do not deal with those sins that you have allowed to hang on in your life, it will affect your ability to cast off the works of darkness. FOR NOW IS OUR SALVATION NEARER THAN WHEN WE BELIEVED: Produces an 'urgency' to the education by making us aware that our available time to get this education is diminishing. Not referring to salvation from the debt and penalty of sin, for that is an accomplished fact in Christ. There are four main views of what the salvation is and MM doesn't really align with any: 1) There are those who think this is talking about our "salvation" from the day of the Lord's wrath, at the event of the Blessed Hope, at the end of the DoGG. 2) There is the idea that this salvation is from the sufferings and tribulations of this life, for we suffer no more in eternity 3) There is the idea of the salvation referring to the redemption of our body, which takes place at the appearing of our Savior to catch us away. 4) There is the idea that the salvation is talking about what is waiting for us in eternity, in the heavenly places; the fulness of our salvation which would include the glory of our exaltation in Christ. MM says even though they are all true, is because they all take place after this earthly life is over. There is a sense in which all of them are true in relation to "being nearer" than when we believed GH: but this is obvious. The main issue of the final phrase is not to say that time is running out. The context is not so much about the passing of time, or how we spend our time, or how close the day of the Lord is (or the Rapture either, for that matter). It is about the place we are at in our education (knowing the time). The point Paul is making about our "salvation being nearer than when we believed" is something that is supposed to motivate us to "awake out of sleep." ISSUE 2 People: There is another group who is plagued by the habits of sin in their members. If they don't reckon themselves to be dead to sin and alive unto God, this place in their education may well be their last stop. So, Paul says to wake up!

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:11	GH: Inter-dispensational Time is an hour glass / Exhortation / Our relationship to time	11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. FOR NOW IS OUR SALVATION NEARER THAN WHEN WE BELIEVED: This phrase is supposed to create an urgency in us because we have got to make sure that we're investing the time and effort to get this education done because the opportunity is diminishing every day. FOR: Is the English word of logic that tells us "why" we should be motivated to awake out of sleep. SALVATION: Whatever that salvation is, it is supposed to motivate us to (edification) and to engage with the doctrine (so we can put on the armor of light) and motivate us to (righteousness) to overcome sin in our members (so we can cast off the works of darkness). The main issue of v11 is about the nearness (at this stage in our education) of a salvation that was revealed to us back in WE SHALL BE SAVED BY HIS LIFE-Romans 5:10. There is a sense in which we are saved (justification, which is past), we are being saved (sanctification, which is present), and we shall be saved (redemption of our body, which is future). MM wants to focus on the second one. Not saved from hell, but saved in the sense of being conformed to His image. The saving life of Christ is His life being lived in us and through us. MM believes this is the salvation Paul is referring to here. This salvation is a process of our sanctification whereby we walk in newness of life, whereby the resurrection life of Christ is lived in us. This is the mystery of godliness – God living in the man! This is what you were created for. This is the life you can never live on your own; it must come from Him. And the wake-up call is with a big step in view; the ability to impact Satan's realm! And when you get to v11, the saving life of Christ is nearer than when you believed; in other words, you have made progress. And you are almost there where something significant is about to happen! You are about to come to the place in your education where a major step will be taken. And in order to take that step, you will need all the doctrine. In order to take that step, you can no longer afford to let the habits of sin prevail in you. We are going to stop accommodating sin and flirting with it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:11	GH: Inter-dispensational · Time is an hour glass / Exhortation / Our relationship to time	11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. FOR NOW IS OUR SALVATION NEARER THEN WHEN WE BELIEVED: Not people that are close to getting saved, talking to people who are already saved. Talking about salvation in a different way. Not something we presently enjoy, but something which is coming to us in the future. NOW IS OUR SALVATION NEARER THAN WHEN WE BELIEVED: The saying that encapsulates the verse. Two ways to look at this: 1. The time we have left to get this done 2. What is being offered to us via the HID TREASURES-Proverbs 2:4 or RICHES that will take us further than ever before. MM says this is an inter-dispensational principle (Luke 12:16-20; James 4:14). He is not saying they are taught the same way. Don't presume upon the future. It is dangerous to do that. OUR SALVATION: He is not talking about being saved from the debt and penalty of sin, that's already happened. He is not saying you are getting nearer to be saved. Ideas: - Talking about the Blessed Hope, day of wrath, and the redemption of our body. - Talking about dying and all of this will be over.
Romans 13:11	GH: Inter-dispensational · Time is an hour glass / Exhortation / Our relationship to time	11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. If this SALVATION happens by either the Blessed Hope happening or we come to the end of our life, it is coming nearer every day. Now, you have gotten to this place, you have to recognize what time it is. The time of your personal life. How much time you have left. Now you are going to start being taught something different than what you were taught before that makes you a genuine threat to what Satan is doing, not only here but in his realm which we can't see with our eyes. It's going to demand that we up our commitment and Paul is saying we need to recognize that. You only have so many opportunitiies to learn the curriculum / to put it into practice / to become skilled before the end of this DOGG or you come to the end of your life. MM prays may we make the most of the opportunities that we have today. We have liberty to show up (GH: at church) to study Sonship without being thrown in prison so let's make the most of it because some places in the world you don't get that. Someone says the suffering motivates us because if you don't suffer you get complacent and coast. MM says people who have to constantly rely on the doctrine, it is kind of a real issue for them everyday. MM talks about the difference between a Christian college and secular college (GH: the former is easier to slack).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:11	GH: Inter-dispensational · Time is an hour glass / Exhortation / Our relationship to time	11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. OUR SALVATION IS NEARER: It is nearer because now, you are about to cast off the works of darkness (next verse) and you will need the doctrinal armor (the armour of light) to keep you from wavering from the truth. This is the saving life of Christ. This is the salvation that is nearer than when we believed. This is not a salvation that only comes after this earthly life is over, this is a salvation that takes place right now, while we are in the battle with Satan's works of darkness. This is not something off in the future that is closer now than when we believed. MM says this verse is sort of a checkpoint. How we respond when we hear there is going to be a need for additional effort and time to get this new area of our Sonship done. If we are reluctant toward that then that's an indication that there's something missing in what we need to understand about our Sonship. Maybe we are not looking down the road far enough. GH: Fix is in Romans 8. SALVATION: Know it's not saved from the debt and penalty of sin because that is in the past and this passage says NEARER. MM believes it's also not from suffering or not from the POE attacks, but ties to SAVED BY HOPE-Romans 8:24 and getting our glorified body and the completion of our salvation. You know what is true about your opportunity to get educated and put it into practice and get skilled with it. When you get your glorified body, your opportunity is over. MM says he doesn't care how you define it, say POE, the fact that time is ticking away, it is nearer everyday than it was before. But no matter how you define SALVATION you won't get what the gist of this part of the verse is saying. **Nutshell: Everyday represents one last day you have to get this Sonship education and put it to use and get skillful with it. Your opportunity is diminishing constantly**.
Romans 13:11	GH: Inter-dispensational · Time is an hour glass / Exhortation / Our relationship to time	11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed. This exhortation has 2 parts to it: 1. At this point in your education you are exhorted to do whatever it takes to meet the increased demands of the curriculum (To sum this up: "Whatever it takes" to meet the increased demands of the curriculum) 2. Your opportunity to be edified by this education, (to be instructed in it, to understand it, to repeatedly (GH: look at a spiritual muscle memory that needs many repetitions) implement it to the degree that you become skilled in it and therefore can effectually labor with your Father in the operation that it is designed to accomplish) is diminishing with every moment of every day - MM says every day is one less day to get this done - not meant to make us panic (To sum this up: Don't waste time but make the most of the time you have OR the clock is ticking OR prioritize and get busy)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12-14		Introduces us to a new area of our education which enables us to labor with our Father in an aspect of His Business which we have never participated in before. MM says within levels of Sonship, you are going to find levels within each level. When you get to Romans 13:12-14, you are moving up to another (GH:sub-level) in this Level 1 education. Another reason why we call this a promotion. You are going to be called on, not only to engage in something you weren't engaging in up to this point, now your going to be equipped in a way that it's actually going to move you up into this level. And what you will find is before you get to Level 2, you're going to have some promotions that come along so that you're not just taking one big jump for Level 1 up to Level 2 but there are actually smaller jumps broken down into smaller parts. These verses will put us on that next step in Level 1. We ought to look at like Paul looked at it, we ought to be zealous and enthusiastic to get this next step done. MM says this is kind of how you know this is working in you the way it is supposed to. This doctrine is supposed to develop an understanding for what these WORKS OF DARKNESS are doing and generating a reall desire to be engaged in casting them off. As you look around in the world, you realize that Satan has been very successful with these WORKS OF DARKNESS.
Romans 13:12-14		Putting on the armour indicates a battle. This doctrine is not: - telling us how to feel about the other members of this assembly - Romans 12:3-8 - telling us how to feel about the rest of the members of the body of Christ - Romans 12:9-10??? - telling us how to feel about people in general - Romans 12:13-15???? - telling us how to feel about our enemies - Romans 12:17-21 - telling us how to feel about the government we are under - Romans 13:1-7 - telling us how to feel about our neighbor - Romans 13:8-10 It is telling us how to feel about our heavenly Father's adversary and the confrontation we are going to have with him.
Romans 13:12-14		MM says it is easy to get in a rut and just go through the motions but we've got to be ready for this. He doesn't say this to frighten you but to warn you. Says Paul made a similar statement. It's got to become important enough to us that we leave here with the purpose that we're going to put this in our life. The only way it becomes second nature as right division is to live out of it. Then you don't have to memorize it. When you do it and it becomes who you are, you are being conformed to the image of God's Son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	GH: Pre-Godly Judgment Teaching Commentary	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. **Please see 'WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary' in the Pastor Mike : Hot Topics section in the Commentary**. You get a promotion but you are also put on the front lines. Where Satan gets the green light to do something to us. It is not until you get to the 3rd decision making skill - Judgment - that you have enough under your belt to actually begin experiencing/encountering the SoC/the adversary. This is how your Bible presents that. MM didn't dream this up. Allows you to be established and stablized and your feet on the ground before the attacks occur. Where you first encounter the POE/the adversary. Learning GODLY JUDGMENT - where your Sonship really begins to shine. JUDGMENT AND EQUITY are skills that begin to equip you to be a threat to Satan's realm. Not saying the first 2 are not important. Getting skills that make you a real threat to him so the WORKS OF DARKNESS are going to be encountered at that point. Before you are sons and know you are sons but do you really have the ability to do anything with it? When you get those last 2 skills and finish the Book of Romans, all of a sudden, finishing the Book of Romans is like your Red Sea crossing. Satan sees you heading somewhere that he is very uncomfortable with. POE will react in kind with that. This wisdom has an impact on the watching angels. When you first practically encounter the POE. In LEVEL 1 and the education in godly judgment. When you get into the last 2 decision making skills (Judgment & Equity), getting to a point that you become a real threat to the adversary. You are on the radar and he is now preparing out of his POE something to get you to back off this education. Given enough here to show up and he wants to get you off track. You will have to develop SUBTILTY to see through how he will get you off track. First time you see any reference to the WORKS OF DARKNESS in Romans. Once you are prepared, once you are suited up in your “armour of light,” once you are at the place in the curriculum where you are ready, Satan not only takes notice of you, but he is allowed to attack you. The main purpose of his attacks, from his standpoint, is to separate you from your Sonship life; to get you to “throw in the towel,” to quit. He wants you to be out of the game, off the field, and only a spectator. But from the standpoint of your heavenly Father, the purpose of Satan’s attacks against you are for the purpose of advancing you as a son! Now you understand why God does not put His Hand between us and the attacks of the adversary. If He did, He is stopping the thing that advances your Sonship.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	GH: Pre-Godly Judgment Teaching Commentary	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. That's why you start praying differently from everybody else when those attacks come because when you pray 'God, bail me out', you are saying I don't want to advance in my Sonship, I don't want to utilize the doctrine. It's insufficient to deal with what I am going through just get me out. You have thrown down your sword and said I surrender. That's why we are KILLED ALL DAY LONG-Romans 8:36. That's OK because we are MORE THAN CONQUERORS-Romans 8:37. It will backfire and make you more of a son than you were before the attack. When you get to the end of the Judgment section, you are going to put on the armor of light and you show up on Satan's radar. He will now do things with you individually. You become enough of a threat that he has to pay personal attention to you. Will get to a place that you so affect what he is doing that he is going to have to pay attention to you personally (GH: since the general POE is not working on you). Before, you just experience the general work of the POE as it pertains to everybody across the board. 1. Keep the Mystery a mystery 2. Keep from understanding right division and the two programs 3. Do not understand Sonship When you get over to Romans 13:12, you will be ostracized by everyone in town. Not talking about the lost people, talking about the saved people. MM is not exaggerating it. We will be the cult. For the purpose of shutting us down and making us like everyone else. Not 100% will make it through.
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. Will learn to encapsulate into our thinking: - What Paul is referring to when he writes: THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND - What are we supposed to realize about the timing of when God brought in this DOGG - Why it is important for us to understand God's Attitude toward the ungodliness of the world - The 5 mandates of the Davidic Covenant - The climactic stage in Israel's program - The application of the Book of Psalms
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. We need to see a number of issues from God's perspective: - the issue of God judging THE NIGHT - the issue of the Lord having his DAY - the issue of the Lord's Day ending the NIGHT and the DARKNESS of this WORLD - Satan is producing a DARKNESS and a NIGHT. God's DAY is going to put an end to that DARKNESS - the issue of God bringing in the Kingdom of Light and Truth and righteousness (instead of DARKNESS and ungodliness)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. The first phrase of v12 is designed to bring us to a particular 'realization'. There's something this first phrase is intended to make us realize and by realizing that we're going to CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT. The godlly thinking (v12a) produces a further change in our behavior than anything else up to this point. Our behavior is about to be impacted in a major way. Realizing the timing of when God brought in this DOGG generates a certain kind of thinking and that thinking now is going to produce that further change in behavior - CASTing OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND PUTting ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT. That godly thinking produces the godly living of casting off the works of darkness and putting on the armour of light. Once the godly thinking and the godly living have been established in us, we are ready to labor with our Father by WALKING HONESTLY AS IN THE DAY-v13. A further aspect of our godly labor is to PUT ON THE LORD JESUS CHRIST-v14, which is one more step in the process of us being conformed to the image of God's Son. Our godly labor is in connection with a particular operation that our Father wants to accomplish as part of His Business: His operations 'against the adversary and his POE. Paul is trying to produce the godly thinking in us so that we look at what Satan is producing in this world the way our Father does and we look at the ungodliness of the world and what's going on around us in our everyday lives as part of what's moving this world toward becoming more and more ungodly. When God interrupted Israel's Program with the DOGG, the NIGHT was FAR SPENT, not not completely spent.
Romans 13:12	Godly Thinking: THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND: Makes you think about the timing of when God brought in the DOGG and once you realize that, you are going to do exactly what the godly living calls for here. See this is not describing the DOGG itself, it is describing the timing of when God brought the DOGG in. This takes you back to Romans 9:22-24. This phrase is meant to develop an attitude in you. It's supposed to develop the same attitude in us that is in our Heavenly Father and you are now going to be taught to look at the world at large the way your heavenly Father looks at it. Not talking about the DOGG, talking about the things leading up to it and the things that will follow it. There's instruction on how we are supposed to view the world during this DOGG and respond to it. And we will respond to it by casting off the works of darkness and putting on the armour of light. This phrase is not describing the DOGG itself per se, but it is talking about the time God brought this DOGG into being. It is written to us who are living in this DOGG. The NIGHT and DAY in v12 are not referring to the DOGG itself, but rather to the 'timing' of the DOGG. When he talks about the timing of when He brought in this DOGG, the NIGHT has reached a FAR SPENT place. When the world and the nation got to the level of ungodliness they did in Acts 7, Satan earned the right to do something but before he could do that, God earned the right to do something.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Godly Thinking: THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND (cont'd): From Romans 13:12a we realize: - The nation of Israel had reached a degree of ungodliness that merited the final installment of their 5th CoP: Daniel's 70th Week (Psalm 2:1-3; Acts 7:55-56) - The world at large had once again become THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5 and it was worthy of God's righteous judgment (Romans 9:22) - Even though God has postponed His wrath for the duration of this DOGG, He has not changed His attitude toward the world neither has His anger subsided (Romans 9:22; Romans 2:5) - Once this DOGG is ended, God will judge the unrighteousness of men by means of His day of wrath (Romans 1:18)
Romans 13:12	Godly Thinking: THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND (cont'd): It is suppposed to bring us to a realization that then makes us CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT. At this point (GH: just before the DOGG started) everything came to this place that both in Israel and in the world that everything had come to a crisis point or zenith. When you see this phrase, you should be thinking about the fact that the world's ungodliness or the world of the ungodly, which was true back in the days of Noah (GH: Genesis 3-9), but it is also true that it had happened again in Act 7 where Jesus is standing at the stoning of Stephen and he sees Him. Satan's POE had once again worked to produce darkness in the world that is going to bring the world to a zenith or a pinnacle of unrigheousness and ungodliness. MM says 'the kingdom is at hand' was preached before and shortly after the Cross, and the next thing that should have happened was the Lord's Day of Wrath. Just as it was in the days of Noah, the world is filled with blatant evil which the Bible describes as DARKNESS.
Romans 13:12	Godly Thinking: THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND (cont'd): Godly thinking. When Paul makes this statement, what you are supposed to realize is the things that brought everything to a head where God was ready to destroy them, that's the night. Talking about us here. When this DOGG came in, the world didn't suddenly become godly. The works of darkness continued to get produced, the POE kept going. We are made to realize some things. Now in this DOGG, for the first time, men are going to have the true ability to cast off those works of darkness and that is something that Satan is not going to tolerate well because it's those WORKS OF DARKNESS that he's promoting to bring the world to the place of destruction once again. This phrase is meant to make us think about the world at large in a particular way and it is the exact way that God the Father and God the Son are looking at the world. This is the godly thinking we are going to get in the first part of the verse. This godly thinking is going to produce a godly conduct and behavior. This is doing something in the eyes of the adversary and his angelic followers when God brought this DOGG in and it is going to provoke them. There's something about the timing of the DOGG and what God did that is going to be a provocation to the adversary and his angelic followers. Our behavior is going to produce an action that is going to get a response from them and they are going to try and put out that light.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Godly Thinking: THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND (cont'd): We will engage the adversary and his angels to our benefit. By engaging in this operation of God we are going to learn some things that we could not learn any other way and we're going to come to understand some aspects of the power of this curriculum that we could not fully appreciate any other way than by engaging in this conflict with Satan. We are going to gain some skills and we are going to get some experience that we can't get any other way than by doing this and all those things we are doing are propelling us along in our Sonship education and this is really going to be beneficial for us. Realize that this is the godly thinking that is renewing our mind. This is part of the process of transforming us and conforming us to the image of God's Son. MM says if this thinking isn't really in us and and done the job it's supposed to do, then the godly living of CASTing OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND PUTting ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT is not going to do its job either and we will not be able to labor with our Father in His operations against the adversary and his POE. This phrase is what is going to start equipping us to confront Satan and his POE. It is supposed to produce the exact same thinking in you that is in your Father toward the ungodliness of the world and specifically toward Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS that are producing that ungodliness.
Romans 13:12	Godly Thinking: THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND (cont'd): Got to have this same attitude in us that is in Him and the only way to get that done is understand WHAT He is thinking and WHY He is thinking that way. It encapsulates in a very short statement everything that Satan is doing in the world by his WORKS OF DARKNESS to produce ungodliness. It's what he did before the Flood in bringing the world into becoming THE WORLD OF THE UNGDOLY-2 Peter 2:5. He started that process again after the Flood so that when get got to the stoning of Stephen, the world once again had become THE WORLD OF THE UNGDOLY. All that was involved in that is encapsulated in this single phrase. During THE MIDDLE WALL OF PARTITION phase, God was working with the nation of Israel. While Satan was doing things with Israel, he was on the other side of THE WALL working with Gentiles. He had a program with them to produce THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY. What he really wanted to do was to bring the world to a point of destruction. He knew that God would have to act in accordance with the ungodliness of this world and He would act in a destructive vengence. The second thing he was doing was using the ungodliness of the world at large on the Gentiles to swallow up Israel or to exterminate them from the earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Godly Thinking: THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND (cont'd): MM says there is a whole lot of action that took place prior to bringing in this DOGG that this phrase is putting into this encapsulated form and shrinking it and compacting it into this short phrase. Have to go back and unpack everything that is in there so you are able to actually see it. The phrase needs to bring all of that to our rememberance. MM says most people read this phrase and their mind doesn't go back to anything. Why we have to have this thing unpacked and lay it all out in front of us. Two things: 1. The related O.T. passages we are looking at here, they'll either be something written back here that apply to something out in the future. Those apply to the believing remnant. These apply to us because this phrase is not about the DOGG. It's about the things leading up to it or following it and we'd go to these scriptures to find that out. 2. Why does Paul do this? Because there are parallel issues, things that are true then and things that are true in this DOGG. Because Paul expects you to GH: understand your Bible, he is going to make shorter statements about what is happening in the DOGG. The time to get this done is diminishing and the door of opportunity is slowly closing so let's make the most of it.
Romans 13:12	Godly Thinking: THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND (cont'd): Referring to the timing of when God brought in this DOGG and Satan's ability to bring his christ into the world was postponed. He didn't do that because that's not happening in a reconciled world. God purchased the right through the Death of His Son to actually do this and the happy effect of it in all of that during this time, not only is God offering through His Grace an opportunity for both Jew and Gentile to be reconciled to Him, but He is making out of that Jew and Gentile ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:15. Need to understand what all is in this phrase the the consequence to understanding that. This is what is happening in this world. The NIGHT cannot resume until this DOGG is over. As long as the world is being reconciled, God's plan with Israel is on hold until every reconciled person is removed from this earth at the same moment. Then and only then can Satan begin to resume his FAR SPENT NIGHT to bring it to a conclusion, it's zenith, what he was after all along. Not until he does that and his man comes on the scene because it's the antichrist who orchestrates a 7-year covenant. He can't do that if he comes in the middle of the week. He has to be on the scene before the 7 years but before he can come on the scene, Satan's NIGHT has to be resumed. As long as the world is being reconciled, that can't happen. If the DOGG has to end before the remaining portion of the NIGHT starts, you can't be raptured in the middle of that which can't start till this ends. Can't have the end of the DOGG happen in the middle of the 7-years. You can't get into the middle of tomorrow until today ends.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Godly Thinking: THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND (cont'd): Doesn't matter when you live in the DOGG, it was just as true in Paul's day as it is today. It's describing the DOGG, it's describing the timing that sits on both sides of it. MM says this solves the Pre-/Mid-/Post issue for you. It's not a matter of when the wrath starts, The antichrist can't be revealed, Israel's program can't resume, and the remaining portion of Satan's NIGHT can't happen until the Blessed Hope and the body is removed. Only then is the world in the position of no longer being reconciled.
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. NIGHT IS FAR SPENT: GH: Times Past. GH: Includes the middle wall of partition and the DOGG. The period of time where the WORLD OF THE UNGODLY was happening again. NIGHT: The period of time that brought them to the brink of destruction, and once the DOGG ends, the next thing on the calendar of events is the day of wrath. It's coming to a close. He calls this DOGG MUCH LONGSUFFERING-Romans 9:22. From Genesis 12/18 to Acts 7. It is Satan further developing THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5 and God cut that NIGHT off at a particular time in order to bring in this DOGG. He did it when THE NIGHT WAS FAR SPENT. Satan, through his various policies of evil, has developed a DARKNESS and a NIGHT that has enveloped the world. Then God cuts off that NIGHT and brings in the DOGG. When it is over the rest of the NIGHT will take place and then God will, with the DAY, pierce the DARKNESS of the NIGHT. As far as Israel is concerned, they didn't know about this. Now it's been interupted and Paul's telling you where that got interupted - when the night was far spent. Means there is going to be some of this when this DOGG is over. Paul talking about what Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS have accomplished in the world.
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. NIGHT (cont'd): Satan has produced this NIGHT because of his WORKS OF DARKNESS. The NIGHT is getting darker and darker and darker and the WORKS OF DARKNESS are continuing to work during the DOGG. They will go on working as we get back into the resumption of Israel's program. God is going to have to dispel that DARKNESS with His DAY. The NIGHT that is increasing in DARKNESS is not a physical night. The analogy is the NIGHT is disspelled by the LIGHT of the DAY that follows. See how WORKS OF DARKNESS fit. God is going to dispel that NIGHT by the LIGHT of the Truth and the Day of judgment (GH: AKA Wrath?). The DARKNESS of the NIGHT is ruling, it is reigning and God is going to put an end to the reign of DARKNESS with a Kingdom of LIGHT. Realize the NIGHT will continue for some time past the DOGG. When we are CASTing OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS, we are not going to turn this into day, but we're doing/revealing something that light does that Satan doesn't want revealed. If God had ended the NIGHT at the beginning of the DOGG, we would not be able to make the impact on Satan's realm that the doctrine is designed to equip us to do. We would not be able to do that. If He waited until all the NIGHT had transpired, we'd be in the same position again because the DAY is what's going to dispel that NIGHT. Difference between DAY and NIGHT: DAY is the time when DARKNESS doesn't reign.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. NIGHT (cont'd): Should be able to look at this and immediately know this is something that Satan is doing. Should look at it as the thing that Satan is going in producing DARKNESS in his works as the POWER OF DARKNESS, utilizing his WORKS OF DARKNESS, he is producing that NIGHT. And now it has come to a place that THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT. WORKS OF DARKNESS: These WORKS OF DARKNESS are necessary for Satan as he functions as the POWER OF DARKNESS. He needs those WORKS OF DARKNESS to make his NIGHT into what he wants it to be. Will see that there are angels assigned to promote these WORKS OF DARKNESS (GH:AGAINST THE RULERS OF THE DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD-Ephesians 6:12). ARMOUR OF LIGHT: When you put it on, it's not just that Satan looks at that and beep, a light came on, but it's what that light is that he is opposed to. It's what that LIGHT is doing in this DOGG with his NIGHT of DARKNESS and how it is negatively impacting this momentum that he needs to build to get into the rest of the NIGHT (GH: post-DOGG). Because of that, he's going to react against you and try and get you to diminish our light. This is all done to keep people coming to THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE TRUTH-1 Timothy 2:4. FAR SPENT: If something is far spent, means it is almost over. He is going to get the rest of the NIGHT to take place and then He is going to bring in His day. Not completely spent. There is a little bit left to go.
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. FAR SPENT: MM says someone will come along and sloppliy say FAR SPENT is done, it's not. He didn't say 'half spent' and he didn't say 'fully spent'. Two issues: 1. Progress has been made but the end has not yet been reached: What it means when something is FAR SPENT. If something is FAR SPENT, it doesn't mean that it is over. It's not over. It has progressed to a point but it is not complete. 2. Things have moved along to such an extent that the ultimate objective of the plan is now attainable: Were talking about something that has plan and purpose behind it. Something that has actually been laid out with intelligence. Satan's NIGHT is something that he carefully planned and orchestrated and it has progress to it and things he wants to do. When you get something that has plan and purpose behind it and you say it is FAR SPENT, that means it has gone far enough for the ultimate goal and it is now within reach. It hasn't been done yet so it is not finished but everything that needed to happen to make that a reality has now been done. Something that has planning and intelligence behind it with a goal - it's almost there. A planned strategic process that has an ultimate goal to it. Means that everything that needs to take place in order of the final goal to be achieved has been done. (GH: Done or almost done?). Instead of saying 'almost over' MM says it is 'almost complete'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. FAR SPENT (cont'd): God didn't interupt their program because of what they did with Christ. He had already decided from the foundation of the world He was going to do something in a DOGG and provide for the body of Christ and its role in the reconciliation of the heavenly places. He had already decided that. That has to do with the timing of when He chose to do that. This is the genius of God in this thing. NIGHT is not over but it is close. It's not over. (GH: see Judges 19:11. Mark 6:34, and Luke 24:29). God's Genius on two things: 1. The timing of when He brought in this DOGG 2. What He is doing in this DOGG Going to explain to us the deeper reason behind the DOGG. It's not just we're not part of Israel's program, we're the body of Christ and we're different. It is this but we've known that for years. Now, we'll look at the very heart of what God is doing today and what kind of impact that has on what Satan is trying to do which is going to lead us to why God must remove every single believer at the same moment in time when He ends this DOGG. Will change the way you view the time you are living. Satan does not want us to have this understanding.
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. THE DAY (of the Lord's Wrath) IS AT HAND: It's not quite here but it's almost here. DAY IS AT HAND: GH: Restart of Israel's program. The day of the Lord's wrath is at hand. The day when the world of the ungodly is going to be judged. It got postponed back (GH: at the program change) here but it didn't get done away with forever. If God had not inserted the DOGG, He would have destroyed the world of the ungodly.
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. With all of this knowledge producing an attitude toward the world and an attitude towards Satan's activities and an honest desire to do something about it. This is how you know the godly thinking is working. Godly Thinking 1. Is supposed to produce a certain attitude in us toward the world. When you see Satan working to produce THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5 and your see the DARKNESS of his NIGHT-Romans 13:12 increasing and you see untruths are replacing the Truth, this should make you feel (Group guesses: angry, upsetting, disappointing for the people deceived by it, Monahans: We're real angry about the evil and inquity in it but we have compassion because we want folks to come to Christ)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. 2. Is supposed to produce a certain attitude in us toward Satan and his activities. We should hate this, abhor this, it should alarm us. What is going on in the world is attrocious and it has demanded that God pour His wrath out but because of the provision made by His Son on the Cross, He is able to bring in a dispensation of grace and now deal with men in a whole different standing and give every man an opportunity to be reconciled (MM says don't think of reconciled as saved) to Him. Reconciled is the STANDING the world has been put in and then men have an opportunity to respond positively or negatively to that and be dealt with accordingly. If He hadn't made that provision, that could have never happened. He would have just poured out His wrath. 3. Is supposed to produce an attitude that we have to do something. In view of what we know Satan is working toward, and that we have the ability to impact that.
Romans 13:12	GH: Thinking - > : -> Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. A church can run 5,000 every Sunday, have a big TV ministry, and pat themselves on the back but Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS are totally unaffected by that. Moving from the godly thinking (Romans 13:12a) to the godly living (Romans 13:12b). MM says in most evangelical circles in this country, they preach the gospel of Jesus Christ, the death, burial, and resurrection. This is a LIGHT. It is the basic LIGHT of 'God Consciousness', who is the True and Living God. Beyond that, the LIGHT gets less and less and less significantly. Mostly because people get saved by grace and then they want to turn around and live for God by putting themselves back under the law. This absolutely kills your sanctified life. Your Father wants you to live out of the grace that He has given you, not out of the letter of the law, whether it be the Mosaic law or a man made set of rules, those things are not going to work. This will end in frustrating attempts to try and please God. Your heavenly Father wants us to understand that the untruths that Satan is promoting in this world have made certain doctine almost unrecognizable. People have begun to look at these types of things in an almost superstituous manner and that's because of the way Satan has actually promoted the doctrine and caused it to be accepted in such as widespread area/way.
Romans 13:12	GH: Thinking - > : -> Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. That's a testament to just how effective he has been. The LIGHT of the gospel alone is enough to make some kind of impact in a nation. We are thankful for that, but that's not all the LIGHT that is needed for God to accomplish His Purpose in this DOGG. Satan has his DARKNESS out there and when people don't have the LIGHT of the Truth, they take what they know about Christ and what they know about Satan's untruths and they merge them together. You wind up with something that just dilutes the Truth and darkens the Truth. MM offers prayer as an example. Most churches/people pray with a complete misunderstanding of the word. They pray the way the religious cults of the world do, thinking prayer is a way to manipulate God into doing what we want Him to do when really prayers is the means by which you are being moved to do something in response to His word and that's what your heavenly Father is looking for. We are about to enter a place in Romans 13 (GH: Romans 13:12b) where we're going to have a chance to evaluate ourselves. Like a self-test am I really ready to move on in this doctrine? In Romans 13:11, MM said we were about to enter a whole nother level of our education. Now, we see what that level is about.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	GH: Thinking - > : -> Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. It's actually about confronting Satan and his policies of evil. As we get ready to do that, we have to be able to say to ourselves how do we know the godly thinking has really dont the work in us that it has supposed to have done and that we're ready to go into this next level. Up to this point, have really had 2 broad issues presented to us: 1. The godly love we are supposed to live out of in all the different areas that have been presented to us 2. The godly hatred we are supposed to have for what Satan is doing in this world and the effect that he's having in this world When we realize we are going to have a godly love life and a godly hate life, realize Romans 13:12 isn't just a bunch of information that we're supposed to gather up in our minds. It is information and we do have to have it in our minds but it can't stop there. It is supposed to produce in us a real attitude toward what Satan is doing in this world. When you look at this and say we have to do something about what Satan is doing in this world, that is one of the indicators that godly thinking has done its job in you.
Romans 13:12	GH: Thinking - > : -> Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. This is important. If the godly thinking hasn't been produced a real hatred of what Satan is doing in this world and the desire to do something about it, then we will not CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS and neither will we PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT. It will be something we end up talking about but we end up never really doing it. MM says churches are really good at this - not actually taking the information and doing what was supposed to be done. We get good at talking about stuff. Like talking about everything you can imagine about a university except the output it provides students. Talked all about it and said things that sounded good. Interesting information about the campus and faculty and history, university is important, what you can do with a degree, future things depending on this, need to get good grades/study hard. Can get to be just talking points vs. learning any math. Did you learn any math? No, but we are committed to math. If this godly thinking doesn't do the job in us that it is designed to do, that's all we are going to be able to do - talk about it, get fired up about it, just talk, talk, talk. Saying things that nobody would deny. Like it is very important for us to labor with our Father against Satan and his policies of evil.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	GH: Thinking - > : -> Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. We have a grand opportunity to make that impact and an honor to labor with Him. We should want to labor with Him, If you don't want to labor with Him, there is something wrong, wouldn't you say? MM says you can just talk, talk, talk and at the end not have any impact on his realm. This is the critical nature of this. Satan is the master of yeah, let's talk about it, get fired up about it, let's set goals, but let's don't actually do it. POINT: We cannot afford to do it like that because the results in a half-hearted effort. We'll only do enough to demonstrate that yes we are on board, but we are not really going to get something done with this. This is now, out of all the doctrine that we have learned up to this point, from Romans 12:1 to 13:12, this is the first time we'll have an opportunity to be promoted as sons and daughters. MM wants us to understand what we are being promoted to and what that entails. As you are standing there at Romans 13:12, you are going to have to decide am I ready for this promotion? Am I prepared for this promotion? Here's what the Father says to the son: As you get ready to move into the second part of the skill of judgment, I need you to recall the things that you have learned up to this point. You're not going to leave them behind anymore than when you learned your ABCs and started putting words together. DAY IS AT HAND: GH: Restart of Israel's program.
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. LET US THEREFORE THEREFORE: The reason why we are doing v12b is because what we are told in v12a. The first phrase enables you to do the second part of the verse. Questions MM wants to answer for us: 1. How do we know this is where Satan will start to attack us? There's no single verse that says this but we understand this based on the other things we are seeing GH: in the scriptures. 2. How do we know the forms of the attack? 3. Is this doctrine really working in us? Do we see it having an effect on us? Are we responding positively and properly to the doctrine? Do we understand the doctrine / believe it's true / integrating it into our life / is the doctrine really working in us? Prayer aspect: Are we actually talking to our heavenly Father about how we are implementing the doctrine even though we don't know it all yet, we should already be talking to Him about that. What is He trying to make us skilled in doing?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Godly Living: CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND LET US PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND LET US PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT: These are not to be viewed as separate things but to be viewed separately but as part of a package because one without the other won't work. There will be things brought against us that are geared to make us do two 2 things: 1. Stop casting off the WoD 2. If it can't get you to completely stop, they're going to intimidate you to get you to kind of back off because Satan needs these Satan needs these. He is preparing a world and a atmosphere that by the time his man comes on the scene, they will want that he is offering. They'll desire that. But there's something that God is doing during that time in the remaining portion of the NIGHT and He is doing it for a reason. Will see that once again, the remnant was expecting God to deliver us and it is not happening for a period of time and they are going to be crying out loud and saying God, where are You, we're counting on You to deliver us. There are two reasons for this happening this way. This is God doing something spectacularly wise.
Romans 13:12	Godly Living: CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND LET US PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND LET US PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT (cont'd): You need to abhor these WORKS OF DARKNESS for the same reasons that He does. You need to think about them the way He thinks about them and you will abhor them for the reasons that He does. Because you realize it's the adversary's tool to bring something about in this world that is contrary to our Father that's going to result in the world making a relationship with Satan himself through his man. When they have a relationship with the MAN OF SIN, they have a relationship with Satan. Once we get to the place of learning how to CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS, it will be easy to do what MM warned about weeks ago when he said we can either sit around and talk about it and never actually do it or we're going to do it and that's a decision all of us individuals are going to make. Every son/daughter have to make their own decision about that. If what our Father wants done is going to get done, if we're going to labor with our Him in this operation, we're going to have to learn how to do this. If you don't have a healthy disdain for the WORKS OF DARKNESS, the intimidation factor of the adversary will not be overcome.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Godly Living: CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND LET US PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND LET US PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT (cont'd): We'll be just like the Corinthians. They looked at Paul's life and the things he went through and said no thank you, we don't want that. MM is not saying we're masochist, we love to suffer. We are just learning about it. God is not asking you to go out of your way to do this. This is something that He is going to ask you to do in the normal events of your daily life. This is not about us getting our picket signs together and flying up to Washington D.C. and holding a rally. Once we understand how to do it, it's about us individually, once we understand how to do it and you'll see it is very simple to CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKESS in the routine of our daily life. But in conjunction with CASTing OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS, we must of necessity also PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT because that is a package that cannot be separated. We will have this godly enthusiasm to CAST OFF these WORKS OF DARKNESS, and to do so gladly and eventually become MORE THAN CONQUERORS-Romans 8:37. MM says this is not the Dale Carnegie approach to building a church but there is something waiting for us on the other side of this doctrine that nothing you will go through will be worthy to be compared with.
Romans 13:12	GH: Pre-Godly Judgment Teaching Commentary	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS: First time in Romans you encounter the pure POE with no world mixed in. Have to know both WHAT we are doing and WHY we are doing it. We know what is going on with this, we know what's involved. Right in the middle of this education around these 4 skills, for the first time, you're being told about the WORKS OF DARKNESS. Nothing about it up till now. In the middle of the education on JUDGMENT. Reason: It's not that WISDOM and JUSTICE aren't important, but it's with the last two - JUDGMENT AND EQUITY - where your Sonship really begins to shine. It's at this point, you are beginning to put on display something that makes an impact on Satan's realm and at Romans 13:11, for the first time, you come on the radar. When you shun that initial POE attack, your Father says you might want to put on that ARMOR OF LIGHT now because that's an open declaration of war. POE will begin to unleash on you but remember that promise - never above where you are as a son. But where you are exactly is where the attack is going to be. When we get to the godly instruction of judgment we better have our game face on. Here's where the gloves come off. We need each other worse than you think. One of the attacks is you are so far along, you don't need the rest of the assembly and your Father will correct that thinking real quickly. Just because you know more than anyone else in this assembly doesn't mean you don't need this assembly. Anybody that understands what this assembly is about knows that you need every part of the body to function properly. Why He uses that analogy for the church. Otherwise, you have a hand thinking, I don't need the rest of the body. I am a hand. God said that's a big mistake because this whole thing works together. This is the POE attack using the world. The way this gets done is by disassociating ourselves from those things and making it clear that we're not approving of that or any part of that. You can do that your own way. God is not asking you to get a sign and picket/go protest/etc. He is saying we need to distance/dissasociate ourselves from these 3 issues. Affect those WORKS OF DARKNESS and CAST OFF their ability to produce THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5. MM says every church is supposed to be engaged in this but today, how much impact is being made. This the the success of the POE. MM says you want to talk about spiritual warfare - there is one thing that impacts his WORKS OF DARKNESS and that is to understand how to CAST them OFF according to Romans 13. Everything else is playing games. Everything else is going through the motions. Paul told you to do this and this is what we are going to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	GH: Pre-Godly Judgment Teaching Commentary	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. WORKS OF DARKNESS: The Satanic POE. Are certain deeds that get performed that are specifically designed to fuel and promote and increase the DARKNESS of his untruth in the world. Three categories of the WORKS OF DARKNESS. The first time you will encounter it. Satan has created the things that will produce the total rejection of God and godliness in the world. World in this condition twice before: 1. Just before the Flood 2. EARTH WAS FILLED WITH VIOLENCE-Genesis 6:11 GH: Part of the COURSE OF THIS WORLD-Ephesians 2:2. There are 3 categories of the WORKS OF DARKNESS. Those are the things Satan needs to bring the world to a place of its utter and absolute rejection of God to produce a godless world so he can maintain his possession of the heavens and the earth. That is what he is after. That will allow him to continue to hold on what he has gotten. First time you will be looked at on your own by the adversary as some kind of threat to what he is doing. Sounds strange - maybe you have been an international ministry or have a big TV/radio ministry or have a big church and preach to 1,000s or send out media all over the world so Satan must be worried about that. He's really not. Not according to your Bible.
Romans 13:12	GH: Pre-Godly Judgment Teaching Commentary	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. WORKS OF DARKNESS (cont'd): Here's the thing - you have to not invent it out of your mind, you have to find it in the scripture. Paul tells you to CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND PUT ON THE ARMOR OF LIGHT. Most folks don't even know what the armor of light is about. We don't hear anything about it. This is the first time that you need to get yourself equipped because now, because of what you have come through, you are finally in a place where the adversary is going to look at you and say that person is a threat. Now you are going to suffer an attack. We all go through the general things of the world. If you have ever witnessed to someone and they have rebuffed you, just stand in line with the rest of us. If you have ever been maligned because you go to church, that's kind of the way the world works. Those are the general things that are in place but you are not specifically being targeted. When you get here, you are specifically targeted, and you are going to be pressured to wash out. From here on, this thing is going to continue. MM asks why do men embrace the WORKS OF DARKNESS when they produce such atrocities? One could say if you're the one doing the atrocity you are getting all the spoils. You think it's a great thing. And God says 'you think it's so great? When I POUR out My Wrath on this, you'll find out how great it was.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. WORKS OF DARKNESS (cont'd): Satan is the orchestrator of those. MM says knowing that God will judge the categories of the WORKS OF DARKNESS is not irrelevant to us. Something we will be doing is AS IN THE DAY. The word AS shows comparison. In order for us to do something AS is going to be done out there (GH: in the Lord's day of Wrath), we are going to need to know what IS being done out there. 1. Every work of darkness is a sinful thing. 2. Not every sinful thing is a work of darkness. 3. Satan has used all 3 of those categories consistently since the Garden (Genesis 3:1-6) and every point through history to bring about his purposes: - to produce THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5 - to increase the DARKNESS of his NIGHT 4. Because of what those WORKS OF DARKNESS produce, God has a special hatred and abhorence and disdain for them. 5. The WORKS OF DARKNESS are divided into 3 groups.
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. WORKS OF DARKNESS (cont'd): GH: MM says betweeen the end of the day of wrath and the end of the kingdom, everyone who did will be convinced they bet on the wrong horse, took the wrong side. Where this is leading - Satan is producing, in the hearts of men, to ascribe something that belongs to God and give that to a man. WORKS OF DARKNESS to fulfill Satan's ultimate purpose. MM says you can track the WORKS OF DARKNESS through all 5 courses of punishment in Israel's program. Have a special vileness to them, a special kind of iniquity to them that God hates especially, they are reprehensible to Him. You have to hate it too. You have to look at what's going on in the world and say I see Satan's footprints all over. He is moving us down the train tracks. He doesn't need 20-30 people here in Monahans and North Texas to cast off THE WORKS OF DARKNESS, saints all over the world were supposed to be doing this. There should be millions of believers casting them off.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. WORKS OF DARKNESS (cont'd): The difference between THE WORKS OF DARKNESS and sin in general. UNLAWFUL DEEDS-2 Peter 2:8 that are done specifically and knowingly against God. We understand that every sin is against God, but he is not talking about sin in general. He's talking about things that are specifically chosen for their ability to produce an antagonism and a contrarianiness and an opposition to God. They are WORKS that are creating an environment that when the antichrist shows up here, they're these WORKS that are about creating an atmosphere that will cause the world to embrace him, not reject him. We talk about what's forcing the world to take the mark of the beast like they are going to be put to death. The world is going to fall in love with this guy, they are not going to have to be threatened. That is means to threaten the remnant. That's what the mark is for. The lost world is going to look at this guy and think he is great. The WORKS OF DARKNESS are things that affect a man's thinking about his accountability to God. They're going to make a man think I don't want to be accountable to God and then they are going to make him think I'm not accountable to God so he can live his life anyway he wants to. He can do it with CHAMBERING AND WONTONNESS to his heart's content. He can carry it to the excess he wants to carry it to and he is not accountable to anyone but himself. This is what the WORKS OF DARKNESS are producing. Of everything that is available to Satan, these are the things that have the greatest effect in each of these 3 areas. He is not just depending on the everyday sins to do it. These are chosen because they are major players in geting the world to become what Satan needed it to become. They are the things that produce the greatest effect.
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. DARKNESS: DARKNESS hides things and when you shine a light things that were hidden are now able to be seen or made manifest. Now you see them for what they are. That's why Satan doesn't want us putting on the/an ARMOUR OF LIGHT because it's going to shine on his WORKS OF DARKNESS and show them to be what they really are. MM says you would think that people would already know that but look around the world. People don't know the difference between right and wrong anymore or truth and untruth. They don't know the difference anymore. What Satan can't afford to do, what he is doing by his WORKS OF DARKNESS, it is increasing this DARKNESS. MM says that this world has been in DARKNESS for a long time and that DARKNESS is continuing to increase and it is in a NIGHT that Satan has produced. If the DARKNESS has to do with the 'lie' or the 'untruth' (GH: MM tying in THE POWER OF DARKNESS-See Luke 22:48-53), then the LIGHT has to do with the truth. Difference between DARKNESS and LIGHT: Lies or untruths vs. the truth. And you are going to put on the ARMOUR OF LIGHT-Romans 13:12. You will see through the lie/untruth and expose it for what it is and this is what's going to provoke the response from the adversary. You will be equipped with a truth that will expose a specific lie.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	GH: Pre-Godly Judgment Teaching Commentary	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. LET US PUT ON THE ARMOR OF LIGHT: Putting on the armor of light is putting on the doctrinal armor which keeps us from being overcome by the attacks of the Adversary. And that is a work that God also does in us. It's a garment that you are putting on. Guess who is looking at you? You become for the first time under the specific target of the POE. Why the 3 commitments need to be in place. If you don't have them, you will walk away like the Corinthians did and say I dont really want to do that. DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD is good, don't need the adopted son part. First time the good angels look down and go 'Hot Dog! Somebody got to there'. They are hoping you are going to have this commitment to follow this curriculum. God's grace is sufficient but you will have to make a decision about sticking with it or dropping out. The adversary and his angels are thinking, uh oh. When that light comes on, you have already gone too far and they are going to have to do something about it and do it quick. We are going to have to put that light out. God wants to advance you to the point where you say to the adversary, bring it on. Rather than a target, you are going to become a fearful thing to the adversary. At some point, this mundane class we are having down here has now become the subject of conversation of both realms of angels. You are going to be known and talked about and looked at and your Father is going to say I need you to carry this further/keep going. Ephesians 6 talks about putting on the ARMOR OF GOD and there's not a person in the building that can do this. That is something only an advanced son can do. MM is not there. If you think you are, that's up to you. MM references the verse - sons of Sceva trying to cast out a demon and it says Jesus we know and Paul we know. But who are you? Process starts right here for you. MM would like a lot of lights to come on in Texas. Jokes misery loves company. When a lot of fires break out its harder to manage. MMs intention is work him to death. Those are words - a long ways to go.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	GH: Pre-Godly Judgment Teaching Commentary	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. ARMOR OF LIGHT: When you put on the ARMOR OF LIGHT, it is like Satan is looking at a world of utter darkness and suddenly a light goes BINK! When a light comes on in darkness, you can't help but look at the light. Satan sees that. You are told and will need to put on the ARMOR OF LIGHT when you cast off the works of darkness, that's when the POE unleashes its initial attack. Can't put on the ARMOR OF LIGHT until you finish the education in all the aspects of godly wisdom. Can't put that armor on today. You can't accidently put that on. You put on that ARMOR OF LIGHT, there are good things being said about you. Garment of light - seen by 2 groups: 1. Good angels: Look-ie there! That's good. 2. Bad angels: We gotta fix that. Need the 3 commitments to education in place (Honest Attendance, Interactive Learning, THEE Top Priority) or you will get knocked out of the saddle. Satan is looking at this world and the only lights he sees are sons who understand enough about their Sonship and are far enough along in their education that they have now become a threat to what it is he is doing in the heavenly places. MM says there are not a lot of lights. He is going to look at the world, North America, and Texas and when we get to Romans 13, the light is going to come on in West Texas and he's going to say I have got to shut that down. This is going to get out of hand. MM says all the sermons he preached, all the people he personally won to Christ, all the counseling he did, he was no threat to what was going on on the heavenly places. Not until that light comes on do you get seen for the potential trouble you are and now there's going to be a direct attack from the POE to knock you out of the saddle and get you to walk away from your Sonship. If you say, well, I just won't put on the armor of light then. MM says then as a son, you have stopped your Sonship. You will tell yourself things to make yourself feel better but you have been victimized by the POE. As you go past this in the curriculum, good angels are saying, yes! we want that one up here. You are a threat to bad angels here and now. That's the power of grace working in your life.
Romans 13:12	GH: Pre-Godly Judgment Teaching Commentary	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. ARMOR OF LIGHT (cont'd): When you get noticed for the first time by the adversary because you are now going to become a legitimate threat to what it is Satan is wanting to do and you're impacting those heavenly places. Different kind of suffering that will come your way (besides the SOPT - SoC). When you put this on, this is the green light for the first personalized attack of the POE. The light draws attention to you. When you put on the ARMOR OF LIGHT, this is doctrinal armor. It's not a physical thing but you put it on in your mind. You get that thing established. The more you pray about it, then it becomes very personal. MM thinks it becomes part of the relationship that we have with the Lord. GH: Doctrine you get from Romans 12:3-13:10. ARMOUR: **Please see 'Definition : Armour' in the Commentary.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. LET US THEREFORE CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS, AND LET US PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT: Move from the godly thinking (Romans 13:12a) to the godly living. This is what your actions are going to be. To earn the right to have his finest hour, Satan brought the world and Israel to a total repudiation of God. When we CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS, we are going to totally repudiate Satan, his policies of evil, and especially his WORKS OF DARKNESS. A total repudiation of that. What he was trying to get the world to do, we are now going to be doing to him. As Paul says (GH: 2 Corinthians 6:3-10?), we ought to want to engage in this with enthusiasm and zeal. You have negatively impacted what he is doing here and because of that, he wants to do something back. He's going to retaliate to say STOP! He is trying to get you to stop. And when that attack comes, there's going to be some suffering. It's going to start off mild and then it's going to increase as time goes on. As you increase in the doctrine the attacks that are allowed against you also increase. When you understand that a big attack against you is really a testimony that you have been successful on some scale against him.
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. MM says when we see what's in this verse, it will produce an 'Ah ha' moment. Will cause us to realize something that up to this point, we may not have realized. This realization will further change our behavior than anything we have encountered up to this point and it is important for us to get this realization. MM doesn't see this as a rebuke of any kind. Structurally, one sentence with a colon so we have at least 2 parts. Parts could stand alone but because there's a colon you know they are more closely connected. Part 1: THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND: Thinking - make you say 'OH!!' There is something sitting back in Romans 9-11 - the dispensational change that took place. This hearkens you back to something written in these chapters. But it is not talking about the DOGG itself. Paul is talking to people in the DOGG, but not the DOGG. He is talking about an issue that was taking place before He brought in the DOGG. He is talking about conditions just before this DOGG was brought in. Has to do with where Satan had brought things and where were things as far as the world was concerned. When we realize what this phrase is telling us, we are going to do Part 2 of the verse, that's the further change in behavior. MM says what you are about to see in these verses is an advancement in your sanctification, to take you somewhere that you couldn't have gone before and it is based on the timing and the Wisdom that God had for bringing in this DOGG when He did. Godly Thinking - understanding that when God brought in this DOGG, that is was at a specific time and there was genius behind that time.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. Part 1 (cont'd): MM says there were several reasons this was the perfect time to bring in this DOGG, not the least of which has to do with what was happening in the world at that particular time. This phrase points to why He brought the DOGG in when He did. Nutshell: The new aspect of our Father's Business we are now being instructed in is the issue of our Father's operations against the adversary. MM says for the first time in your life you are now being educated in the doctrine that is going to allow you to personally and directly confront and challenge Satan and his POE as it works in this world. This is the new level of your education. This just isn't about we're going to tell folks about Sonship and warn them about the POE and we are going to RDW, this is where you are going to carry the fight directly to him and damage his POE's ability to function in this world. This is why you are being hearkened back to something before, that the condition the world was in prior to bringing in this DOGG. When you understand the timing, not just as far as Israel's concerned. There's a timing that was perfect in their program but this timing was also perfect as far as where the world was in all of this and God interupts all of that and brings in this DOGG. Now He is going to train sons and daughters to confront the adversary and to actually impact the POE at work in this world. When that happens, you know that can't make the adversary very happy and you also know what we have talking about all along before (GH: SoC). This is the point in the education where the adversary gets the green light to retaliate.
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. Part 1 (cont'd): MM says we are going to throw the first punch and smiles you might want to make sure you have everything you need in your knowledge. The part of the POE that we're going to be equipped to impact first is something that is very wide spread. It's a very prominent part of the POE. To comfort you - as we begin to impact that, Satan's response to that attack is going to be very mild comparatively to what it will be in the future. So don't get to thinking you are going to poke the POE and a sledgehammer will come down on us like in the Road Runner cartoons and smash us like Wylie Coyote. Your Father is easing you into the conflict and he is equipping you all along the way. Satan has to play by the rules, he's not able to pull out the kitchen sink and slam you over the head with it in the very beginning. Initially, we will be attacking this very generic, this very widespread, a part of his POE. Part 2: ...LET US THEREFORE CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS, AND LET US PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT: Living - out of our thinking - CAST OFF something and PUT ON something. THEREFORE: In view of what you were just told.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. **The "day" being the conduct of righteousness, the "night" being that of evil. The "light" pertains to godliness, while the "darkness" pertains to sin**. THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT: At this point in your education, the "night" is far spent. NIGHT: Clearly Paul is referring to this present life. The night is an appropriate description of our life without this doctrine working in us; it is our engagement with the sin in our members. When Paul wrote that the night is far spent, he must have been talking about the old life and all it entails is fading away and being replaced with the righteous life of the day. Paul is using night and day metaphorically to illustrate two different lifestyles. One is after the flesh and the other is after righteousness. This is the life you can never live on your own; it must come from Him. And the wake-up call is with a big step in view; the ability to impact Satan's realm! AT HAND: The saving life of Christ is nearer than you think. A major step in your being conformed to His image is just around the corner. In fact, v12 says it is "at hand."
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. LET US THEREFORE CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND LET US PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT: Godly living: The only thing that is going to get us to do this is this doctrine, not MM trying to persuade you. When you do this, it provokes the adversary. He is not happy with that and he is not going to let that ride and so there's going to be a retaliation on his part. We are not only disassociating ourselves by casting off but we are associating ourslves with godliness by putting on the armour of light. That armour will protect us against the attack of the adversary. MM tying EVIL MAN and the STRANGE WOMAN and the adversary's attacks. EVIL MAN is mentioned first because it is the first tool Satan will use against us when we cast off the works of darkness. Then at a certain point, the STRANGE WOMAN is going to come into play. MM says there are 3 adversaries - we got told about 2 of them in Romans 6-8. The third one / component that is an opposition to us, a third hurdle we have to overcome which shows up in Romans 13. We need details on how this attack is going to come and what to expect. Here's where our new identity thinking which you can't see or hear gets translated into living where you can see and hear it to specifically cast off the works of darkness. The adversary is going to see and hear that and for the first time in our life we're going to be the recipients of the individualized attack of the POE, not the general one that is at work in the world. There is a general POE that resists understanding: - right division - the mystery - what it is to be part of the body of Christ

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. LET US THEREFORE CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND LET US PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT (cont'd): MM says it can be known because obviously, we know it. But know there's an individualized attack that is specifically geared to make you back off and not cast off the works of darkness (but just let it go) and not put on the armour of light (but stay quiet). The ultimate goal is to make you stop your Sonship life. It's got an intimidation factor to it. It's designed to create a fear and uncertainty factor in us. Why if you don't armour up, you're going to be suseptible to that attack. If you are casting off the works of darkness and exposing them for what they are and putting on the armour of light, then you are a threat to the adversary. Because he needs to have these working. Casting off the works of darkness and exposing them for what they are is WHY you are a threat to the adversary, not because whatever. We are impacting the one thing he must have going. When he sees you cast off the works of darkness and put on the armour of light, that's the signal that he can legally, rightfully, with God's consent, attack you with the first round of attacks. That's when that starts and not before. When this attack starts the only way to get rid of it is to quit. As soon as you quit, it will go away. when we cast off the works of darkness and put on the armour of light, that is no light thing to that adversary. You might not think it is a big deal, but it's a huge deal to him and it is the signal to now allows him to attack us in return. He wants us to let his works of darkness alone. The big temptation here is to say I have enough, I don't need to go on.
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS: When we begin to “cast off the works of darkness,” we are crossing a line with our adversary. We are now interfering with the mechanism which he is using to produce a world of the ungodly. When we effectively and intelligently cast off his works of darkness, we are hindering Satan’s work in this world. And he will not take that lightly. You can expect the POE three-fold attack: 1) Phase 1: attack the message 2) Phase 2: attack the messenger 3) Phase 3: discredit the messenger And we know exactly where this will come from, from the “evil men”. And do not be surprised when the “strange woman” gets involved against us as well.
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. **The world will not take kindly to our casting off the works of darkness. And neither will the religious world that does not understand the issues at hand. We should expect opposition from both. The issue of casting off the works of darkness is not just about us not participating in them; it is also about not allowing them to flourish unchecked. When they are raised up in conversation, an appropriate response is expected from us**. CAST OFF: God is not asking us to: - carry a sign and protest - take out an ad in the local paper - rent a billboard

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. GH: How to CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS: 1) Understand the battle you are about to undertake: You don't wage a war without knowing who your real enemy is - AKA 'know your audience'. Do not forget who the enemy is. It is easy to get lost in the fight and the very people we are supposed to be ministering to, become the enemy. Do not let that happen. And the way to do that is to keep that issue in your mind by talking to your Father about it constantly. 2) Have a clear, concise statement for each of the works of darkness: Each circumstance may be different: - Sometimes just a plain statement from you is enough to cast off the works of darkness. - Other times, your statement may lead to a larger conversation. When it does, you need to be prepared. This is part of the spiritual warfare that we are called to engage in. 1. Know your subject matter so you can have an intelligent conversation with the intention of persuading people. Educate yourself with facts, figures and the word of God. Read. Research. Practice. 2. Have a memorized statement you can use when the subject comes up. Make the statement clear, plain and simple. There are just 3 categories to cover here:
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. GH: How to CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS (cont'd): EX I disagree that… marriage is an outdated institution; to the contrary, marriage and family are essential foundations for any society to exist and thrive. EX I disagree that…marriage can be between two men or two women. The full relationship of what it means to become "one flesh" can only be realized by male and female; that is the natural and essential distinction of the relationship. EX I disagree that…getting rid of authorities of law enforcement is the answer to the problem of abuse of power. Without the enforcement of the rule of law, our entire society would devolve into unchecked violence. The loss of life would be far worse than the problem we are trying to solve. EX I disagree that…getting rid of our military would be a step toward global peace. One of the main jobs of government is the protection of its citizenry against hostile foreign powers. EX I disagree that…the Bible is full of contradictions and myths. In fact, the Bible has been proven, time and again, that it is a supernatural Book with the ability to accurately predict the future. EX I disagree that…the Bible is outdated. Biblical morality and ethics, right and wrong, are not issues that change under majority opinion; they are absolutes. For example, torturing babies for the fun of it is morally wrong, no matter what a society decides about the issue.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. GH: How to CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS (cont'd): 3) Support your statement with points and give evidence for each point: You can do this in several ways: - Data – Statistics can be very convincing, and it is hard to argue with cold, hard numbers. - Examples – Testimonies and anecdotes can strengthen your point. Examples are a lot more exciting than numbers and they help people see things from a different perspective. Be sure your examples are specific and applicable. - Experts – Referencing an expert's knowledge, experience or conclusions is a good way to provide evidence for your argument. 4) Anticipate objections 5) Watch your demeanor as you talk. Be winsome; likable, smile if the situation allows it. Again, this will depend on who you are talking to and the circumstances of your meeting. You have to genuinely care about people in order to get a hearing. Love your neighbor is the issue here. Make a decision to value and esteem your neighbor enough to present a cogent argument for your position with a view toward ministering to them by either evangelism or edification.
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. GH: How to CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS (cont'd): Be patient. Do not respond to insults and name-calling. Don't render "evil for evil." Do not, in your attempt to do good, give an opportunity for your good to be evil spoken of, in the sense that you "flew off the handle, blew your cool, or exaggerated your argument." Romans 14:16 6) Get your scriptures together: Make sure not to violate Biblical principles. Continue to rightly divide the word. Don't misinterpret a verse to make a point it is not making, even if the person you are talking to doesn't know the difference. 7) If you do not want to get into a full-scale discussion, or if the venue does not allow for it, the simplest way to cast off the works of darkness is simply to say: EX While I care about people very much, I am very much against the kind of behavior you are talking about. EX I disagree with what you are saying. I am not in favor of it and I do not want my silence to be mistaken for my agreement with it. EX If you are interested, I would like to more fully explain my position at a later time, as this is much more than just my personal preference or opinion.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS: By the provoking action of casting off his works of darkness, we now become a target for a more individualized attack than the general policy of evil which is working in this world. We have attained to a level of understanding whereby we can impact what Satan is trying to accomplish in the world, the production of an ungodly world which does not want to retain God in its knowledge. The world has been there before: 1) at the Flood 2) at the tower of Babel, and 3) at the rejection of the Spirit's work as recorded in the opening chapters of the book of Acts.
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS (cont'd): In order to bring an end to this dispensation of grace, and bring his man of sin onto the world stage, Satan is at it again. It is important to know that Satan cannot just do whatever he wants to do, whenever he wants to do it. He must "play by the rules" so to speak. By the death of Jesus Christ on the Cross, God earned the right to lawfully interrupt His program with Israel, and bring in a dispensation of Gentile grace, a program which began with the conversion of Saul of Tarsus on the Damascus Road.
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS (cont'd): Because you are anticipating something (GH: when you do this), because you know this is going to provoke Satan, and because you know these are his darlings so to speak, they are what he used to get his NIGHT established, it is what is fueling the DARKNESS of his NIGHT, it's still going on in this DOGG, all of this is building toward the remaining portion of his NIGHT, so he is looking for these WORKS OF DARKNESS to continue to produce what they have always produced. When we impact those negatively to him, it is going to provoke a retaliation against us. In view of that, we are going to be called to PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT. MM says it is almost like take your shot and then get your ARMOUR on quick because now what's going to happen in response is a retaliation to that attack. It is in its mildest form in this first part, MM says thank the Lord for that. He has put some things in place that governs what the adversary can do. MM says this is the only time as a believer in Jesus Christ that he has seen things that have made him fearful. He is not saying make him not want to do it, he is saying don't take it lightly. Like someone talking about something correctly but they don't believe it is going to happen and then when it happens their whole tone changes. MM wants it to sink in with us that this is how its going to be unless we just play games with it. These sufferings that are going to come our way our THE SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST-2 Corinthians 1:5. You know that God is not orchestrating them, Satan is going to orchestrate them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS (cont'd): They are designed to: - make you back off from CASTing OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS and impact what he is doing - make you stop living as a son - affect your thinking so that instead of a son who thinks I'm going to impact Satan's realm by doing this, he wants you to think well I don't want to get smacked again so maybe I'll just wait a while - intimidate you into thinking about these differently and certainly living differently You know that your heavenly Father is not going to put His Hand between you and these sufferings, those are going to be allowed to take place. But you're not suffering just for the sake of suffering. In addition to doing the right (GH: godly) thing, there is something that is going to be happening in us that will not happen any other way.
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS (cont'd): Our Father in His Wisdom has designed it so when Satan does the very thing to us that is designed to make us stop, it actually works to our benefit. MORE THAN a CONQUEROR-Romans 8:37 is more than a title, it is an attainment that we are coming to (GH: think of the stair steps in each level). You are really stepping up a whole new level. What you thought before about 'spiritual warfare' and 'giving the devil a hard time', you will look at this in a whole new light. You will learn all that stuff going on out there in the name of fighting against Satan hasn't slowed him down one iota. This is going to have to be done on purpose by a group of people that know what they're doing and are dedicated to doing it. MM says these verses are going to have to be in your mind or you are going to forget why you are doing what you are doing (GH: charity aspect!). This is the process that the Lord went through.
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS (cont'd): The strategy or tactics behind these WORKS OF DARKNESS. STORY: In WW II/1943, there was a strategy the Allied forces put together against Germany. They determined one of them was to shut down the German war machine was to bomb all the ball bearing plants in Germany because every vehicle utilized ball bearings for movement. If they could bomb and shut down the plants, they would shut down the movement. The US 8th Air Force planned day time precision strikes against 7 ball bearing plants that were in and around Germany. England did broad, carpet bombing at night. Daytime is more dangerous and didn't have long-range fighter jet to escort. Suffered a lot of heavy losses. Made 7,933 bombing runs on the first plant with a total number of individual bombs of 592,598 on all plants. This was a strategy to shut down the German war machine, not the only one. When you drop a half million bombs, you have invested something in that strategy. Not just bombing stuff for the sake of bombing, they were locating what they thought were points that had the maximum impact on Germany's ability to conduct war. The adversary, by these WORKS OF DARKNESS, is doing the exact same thing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS (cont'd): To be LIKE THE MOST HIGH, he has developed 3 categories of THE WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12, all 3 are pointed at strategic targets (GH: like the WW II & German ball bearing plant story). Satan knows there are 3 pillars that are holding everything up as far as God is concerned. and those 3 pillars are the targets of the 3 categories of the WORKS OF DARKNESS. The categories are not only working to destroy the pillar but to replace it with a counterfeit. One of the pillars was so necessary to what God was going to do with even the remnant of Israel that that counterfeit had to be destroyed. Because if it didn't get done, there would be no remnant at the end of the 70 years. God said I HAVE got to make sure that I destroy this category for sure. God says here is the reason that I AM destroying the counterfeit, so that the true pillar can be re-established because only if that thing gets established can I have a believing remnant that in the 2nd installment will return to Jerusalem and rebuild the wall. God is looking long-term at this thing and He realizes how overwhelming these categories are. MM is trying to explain how dangerous these WORKS OF DARKNESS are and how successful they were to get Israel to pass the point of no return, to become Satan's lawful captive-Isaiah 49:24, to make God give Israel a bill of divorcement-Isaiah 50:1 that allowed the hedges to be broken down-Isaiah 5:5 and the wall to be crumbled-Isaiah 5:5 and for the enemy to come into Immanual's land and take control. They were so successful against them and they are geared to be successful against us as well. MM says we cannot afford to go into this fight ignorantly. Why Paul says WE ARE NOT IGNORANT OF HIS DEVICES-2 Corinthians 2:11. But MM says he thinks we are, talking about Christianity in general. We have to see WHAT these things do and HOW they do it. This will create that last measure of godly hatred for Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS and put that full measure of enthusiasm in us to say I want to CAST OFF those WORKS OF DARKNESS.
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS (cont'd): This is to the Romans who have already been taught a lot. This is not saying that you guys at Rome need to stop being proud and arrogant and lifted up and having great wantonness and having great debauchery and having prideful thinking. MM says Lord have mercy if that's where they are after the first part of their Sonship education. This is an advancement in their education. And it's not instruction about you have a new identity IN Christ and you need to walk in connection with that. He's talking to them in a context of impacting Satan's realm. 'To cast off': to repudicate or disown, to the point of publically declaring one's distaste for and refusal to be identified with, or associated with that which one casts off. **'To cast off' (simpler version): To openly and publically repudiate and disown Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS declaring our disdain for them and our refusal to be identified or associated with them**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS (cont'd): Components: - CAST OFF: pulbically distain or repudiate or disown or refuse to be identified wtih something - PUT ON: would be the opposite of CAST OFF - open or public declaration/embracement of something that we love and we value and we believe and we want to be associated with and we want to be connected with and we want to be identified with and it should stand in constrast to the thing that we have CAST OFF (just thinking in your head I don't like those, I don't want anything to do with those - that part is right but doesn't take it far enough) This is not about you going out of your way to do this. Not about you taking out a 30 second commercial on TV and stand up and say we are making a public denunciation and repudiation of this particular action and we don't want to be associated with it. It is doing it in the normal course of affairs of your life.
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS (cont'd): It's not just someone makes a statement and you say 'I don't believe that' and you leave it at that. There is something else that is going to have to be said there about what you do believe. EX In a big bang conversation, it is not just rejecting evolution, it is associating yourself with creation. When Satan sees us do this, when this actually takes place, then he is able now to discern several/3 issues: 1. he understands that we understand/know the controversy between God and Satan. To do this, you understand the WORKS OF DARKNESS are actually producing something in this world that your heavenly Father is opposed to, and that you're going to engage with Him against those WORKS OF DARKNESS on the basis of your understanding of the controversy. When we do this, he looks and you and he says hey, that person understands the real issue that's going on between me and God. He is saying, hey, these people, by doing what they are doing, they really are being conformed to the image of God's Son. They've reached a measure of that and he understands/sees that. 2. he understands the measure of our conformity to Christ. 3. he understands the degree of our thinking. Not talking about thinking in general, talking about he understands the extent of how much we think about his WORKS OF DARKNESS like our heavenly Father thinks about these WORKS OF DARKNESS.
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS (cont'd): When Satan sees these 3 things, this is what gives him the green light to bring his POE against us personally. These are the things he is looking for. They are kind of a signal that when he sees that, that's the signal that says, hey, I can now bring the first level of my attack against them. MM says this is tantamount to when you make a public declaration in the normal course of your life (MM says you don't have to be screaming in somebody's face here) of your disdain for some particular part of these WORKS OF DARKNESS and then you PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT (which means you turn around and embrace and affliate yourself with the LIGHT of the Truth in that particular area, then Satan looks at that, MM says that is a declaration of war. You want to talk about spiritual warfare, that is the declaration when you do that.). Satan is looking for this and when that happens, he is going on the offensive.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. Today, we are still living in that time of God's longsuffering. And that is a problem for Satan, for as long as we remain in the DoGG, Satan cannot deploy those things which he previously earned the right to do, until the resumption of the prophetic program. Therefore, the devil is eager to see an end of this DoGG. The more successful we are at casting off his works of darkness, the more we delay his plans for the revelation of the Antichrist. This becomes a motivation for us to cast off the works of darkness; the continuance of the DoGG and the postponement of Satan's plan. This is what we should want: - the continuance of grace - to extend the opportunity for Jews and Gentiles to be saved and edified under God's program of grace - to enlarge the members of the body of Christ - to respond to the goodness of God We know from God's word that this DoGG will come to an end at some point. Satan's darkness will grow to the place where grace is no longer a message that is welcome in the world. But until that time, we can be a thorn in Satan's side. But, you understand, that will come at a price. We cannot expect to antagonize our enemy without his reprisals. And that is where the armor comes in.
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. CAST OFF: It's not 'well, I wouldn't do that but I take take it or leave it'. It's a public repudiation of that. I don't want anything to do with that and I want everyone here to know I'm not associated with that. CAST OFF: To repudiate or disown, to the point of publically declaring one's distaste for and refusal to be identified with, or associated with that which one casts off. MM says you see this phrase being used this was all throughout the Bible. - The way Jeroboam felt about the Levites. - The way God felt about Israel when He got to Mannaseh-Hosea 1:9. I AM not staying in this Temple, I AM moving out-Ezekiel 11.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. WORKS OF DARKNESS: Are not just a general reference to the evil things Satan is promoting in this world. All of what Satan is doing is part of his darkness there is no doubt about that. But, his works of darkness have a special purpose. His works of darkness are designed to bring about the total rejection of God by the people in the world. Satan has carefully crafted his works of darkness to produce a godless world. Before we get into this, let's be clear, Satan does not need for every single person in the world to reject God in order to accomplish his purpose. He does not need every single person to engage with his works of darkness. The things that Satan is attacking, through his works of darkness, are some of God's divine institutions. Satan is attacking, through his works of darkness and he can bring the world to the point of the total rejection of God if he can destroy the divine institutions of marriage/family, human government, and the word of God. The Goal of Satan's Works of Darkness: - To Produce the Total Rejection of God - To Bring in the World of the Ungodly Is literally the engine that is powering the world's ungodliness. It's what's driving the world's ungodliness. It causes the ungodliness of the world to increase more and more. They are what makes the world into THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5.
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. WORKS OF DARKNESS (cont'd): Are some particular things that Satan is using as THE POWER OF DARKNESS to increase the DARKNESS or NIGHT in the world. These provide for the power that Satan operates under. They give him his strength so he is very interested in promoting these WORKS OF DARKNESS. They are necessary and critical to what will be going on in the remaining portion of the NIGHT. Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS are producing this blacker and blacker NIGHT. MM says we have to develop this discerning thinking, this thinking of our Father. MM says if you could see the spiritual darkness the world is in you would have a real idea then of how prevailing this DARKNESS is you would say WOW. Would be better to discern it in our spirit than see with our physical eyes. Satan is doing some things in this DOGG as THE POWER OF DARKNESS, he is promoting an untruth in the world so that people are not only blinded to that truth, but he is keeping this DARKNESS at such a level that when this is over it makes it far easier for him to accomplish the thing that he wants to over there in the remainder of the NIGHT post-DOGG. Have real inroads into men - uses man's sinful condition to get his foot in the door. GH: Listed in Romans 13:13-14.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. WORKS OF DARKNESS (cont'd): MM says don't think of every sinful act as being a work of darkness. These are very specific to a particular purpose that Satan wants to get accomplished so we can't afford to just think GH: it's everything. MM says everything is part of the ungodliness of men but Satan's not depending on that to keep everything in place. When you understand what the WORKS OF DARKNESS are, you will see those very differently from all the other things going on in the world right now. It's not that you will look at the other things and say oh, those are wonderful. You won't do that but you're going to see there are certain WORKS that are very critical to what he is doing and you'll begin to view them in accordance with that. All break down into 3 major divisions. Every WORK OF DARKNESS fits into one of 3 categories. When you CAST OFF a WORK OF DARKNESS, depending on which WORK OF DARKNESS you do, he has these things (GH: The 3 pairs of things in v13-14) to confront you with. In each of the 3 categories, there are multiple WORKS OF DARKNESS.
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. WORKS OF DARKNESS (cont'd): Need to identify the WORKS OF DARKNESS and distinguish them from other sinful things in general. When he looks at all the bad things that could be done, what he is looking for is particular bad things that will result in the two things: 1. Oppose God in what He is doing 2. Assist Satan in what He is doing Satan is looking for the things that will work in a person and convince them. Satan has an alternative to godliness - alternative thinking produces ungodly living that results in laboring with Satan and what he is doing to become the possessor of heaven and earth. This is the criteria that he is using to produce his WORKS OF DARKNESS. Not all sinful things are actually producing an alternative thinking that have as a natural result an ungodly conduct. MM says people do all sorts of sinful things and don't think about it. It's not something that is working in their mind. Reminds of the saying 'if it feels good, do it' - there's no thinking behind that. At the core of these WORKS OF DARKNESS, Satan is looking to produce a thinking that is different from God's thinking. Once that is in there, it naturally produces an ungodly conduct. Have a two-fold purpose: 1. Fueling Satan's NIGHT and making it darker. 2. Empowering the COTW

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. WORKS OF DARKNESS (cont'd): When Satan decided how he wanted to the world to line up, that's how he laid the (GH: Rail Road) tracks. The final destination is to get it to being THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5. You get there by excluding God and all of the Members of the Godhead. We don't want God anymore. There's a long way from Christians doing ungodly things to people saying we don't want God (THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY) - the total rejection and repudiation of God. He's looking at WORKS OF DARKNESS that are not just sinful things for people to do, he is looking for WORKS OF DARKNESS that will actually drive everybody to the ultimate goal of being in total rejection and repudiation of God. These 3 categories of THE WORKS OF DARKNESS are what has produced the observable changes that we are looking at. These are not just, well, things are getting worse. They are. But you are supposed to be able to look at that and go those are the things (GH: the things in the 3 categories of WORKS OF DARKNESS) that are moving the world down the track so that one day people in this country will go we don't want God. There are people who are already there, but not willing to say it publically because the country is not there yet. Without telling you, they are trying to implement policies that will produce what they believe. Satan has designed these WORKS OF DARKNESS for men to look at and latch onto them and live unto them, it's not an accident.
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. WORKS OF DARKNESS (cont'd): When you get out into the remaining portion of Satan's NIGHT, men will not only do the WORKS OF DARKNESS, they will repudiate God and revel in it and wear it like a badge of honor. Satan's goal is not to bring in a Congress that looks at things a certain way, all that is is scenery along the track. What he is doing is bringing the world to a place that it will look at God and say, 'we don't want You'. Not every sinful thing originates with Satan. Men can think of things on their own. They have a fallen nature and can do that. They aren't thinking about Satan's desired ultimate destination. They just do that as brute beasts and doing what they feel like doing. But is looking at things to propel it in a direction that he needs it to go. The very WORKS OF DARKNESS that started in the Garden, that brought the world to THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5 and got destroyed in the Flood, that returned to THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY when God brought in the DOGG, and the same WORKS OF DARKNESS that will bring Satan's NIGHT to its zenith, are the exact same WORKS OF DARKNESS in the exact same categories that we are now going to be called to CAST OFF. Satan is using this same methodology today and he is fueling his NIGHT and fueling the COTW. These specialized WORKS are the specialized works that actually have men doing something more than just opposing God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. MM says this issue of LIGHT and DARKNESS is in way more verses than we looked at. **Search Bible Margin column for 'GH: WoD Teaching'.** **Three Categories of the Works of Darkness** **Category #1: Attack Marriage and Family**: The first category of Satan's works of darkness have to do with the corruption, perversion, and dismantling of the divine institutions of marriage and family. Even though these are two separate institutions, they are so closely related, MM is putting them together. What Satan is seeking to do is to corrupt these institutions. What people do not realize is that the very basis for a nation, the basis of a community, the basis of society, the basis of culture, the basis of moral and ethical integrity all rest in the institutions of marriage and family.
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. Satan discovered early on that changing up the natural order of marriage and family would have devastating spiritual results. Genesis 6 only gives us four verses about the original perversion of those divine institutions, but the results were catastrophic; a world filled with evil and unchecked violence. After the judgment of the Flood, Satan runs another test case at Sodom and Gomorrah, a test case in which the natural order for things was totally abandoned. People generally, and Christians in particular, seem to know so little about what these two divine institutions are doing. They do not understand how the institutions of marriage and family produce and preserve a civilized society and peaceful lifestyle. As a result of that ignorance, people not only think they can violate these without consequence, but there might be something to be gained by ignoring these divine institutions. They actually think they might be better off. This is the deceptive power of Satan's policy of evil.
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. People think they are choosing what they want to do, all the while they are dancing to the devil's tune. The Adversary has been at this a long time. He knows how to manipulate people. All of the issues of the divine institution of marriage can be seen: 1.in the issue of God creating male and female, 2. in them both being created in the image of God, and finally 3. in the issue of what it means to become one flesh. These three issues are at the heart of what God designed for marriage. And when we don't know about them (the divine institutions of marriage and family), it causes us to devalue them. We are in the dark about how valuable and necessary they are. We cannot see what God is accomplishing by them. And it doesn't end there; it has consequences that proceed out like waves from a splash. For example, the ignorance of what those divine institutions do will make people ask questions like: Why does God care who I sleep with, anyway? Today, in our country, it is easy to look around and see the attack on these two divine institutions. But let MM remind us, as long as there has been a policy of evil, there has been an attack on marriage and family. This is not new.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. **Category #2: Attack Civil Law and Order** - government: Human government was God's response to the evil and violence that filled the pre-flood world. The death penalty was instituted for murder and God's authority to punish evil was vested in people who hold positions of governmental power. Attempts to corrupt this divine institution come in forms like: defund or do away with the police (which would impact domestic peace and safety), or reduce or do away with our military (which would impact our national security). When God created the divine institution of human government, He was not thinking about party affiliation, conservative or liberal viewpoints, or getting elected. He was thinking about providing an atmosphere where His work (of evangelism and edification) can be carried out. Satan knows that God's work is hindered when there is anarchy and chaos, violence and evil, and when the peace is interrupted. If we understood it properly, if we knew the consequence of not having it, we would gladly pay our taxes to a government whose policies are at odds with our own thinking. **Category #3: Attack the word of God**: God's word has been banned and burned down through the centuries. It has been maligned and misused. It has been misrepresented and slandered. How important is God's word to our education as sons and daughters? How instrumental is God's word to our edification unto godliness? How essential is our confidence in God's word to produce in us, that which we cannot produce on our own? All the other stuff Satan is doing in this world is just "icing on the cake" so to speak. Sure, he is glad to have it, but he doesn't have to have it. He can bring the world to the point of the total rejection of God if he can destroy the divine institutions of marriage/family, human government, and the word of God.
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. DARKNESS: Satan is going to do to use his DARKNESS to extinguish your LIGHT. MM says you have to ask yourself, how can DARKNESS extinguish LIGHT? Look at a couple different ways. If the pressure comes on the remnant, that is to make them back off of the LIGHT. Satan is producing WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 to produce this NIGHT and that DARKNESS is producing a NIGHT time of untruth. Those are the WORKS that we CAST OFF. If we CAST OFF the things that are causing his DARKNESS to prevail, GH: he and his minions will take notice of you. Satan is trying to gain momentum during this DOGG so he can intensify what he is doing in the remainder of the NIGHT so that he can extinguish the LIGHT. If you get to the point were you start bogging that process down and get in front of that and he can't get around it and he is having to gear down or you are doing something to CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS so that he loses steam, that affects what he's trying to do. This affects what he is trying to do once Israel's program gets resumed and forces him to deal with you. This is why the response is going to come from the adversary. In the old days, we said Satan hates me because I'm a Christian. MM says are you kidding me? Some Christians are among his best workers. In the old days, it was about being saved or lost, but it is not a big deal to him if you get saved. MM telling the projector bulb story and people believing that Satan burned the bulb out is DARKNESS.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. DARKNESS(cont'd): Satan would rather you not get saved but that's not the issue for him. There is one thing that he will personally attack you over to get you to stop and that is this Sonship educaton. Most Christians don't impact his DARKNESS. Reading your Bible doesn't impact his DARKNESS. Leading people to Christ doesn't impact his DARKNESS. Satan has this ultimate agenda that he's trying to push through and the only time he really worries about anyone is when they try and slow the process down and start impacting what he's doing. Like Satan being the truck driver of DARKNESS and he's got a load he's going to deliver and it's got to be delivered at a certain time. As long as you can keep him from making that delivery or slow him down, he has to deal with you, whoever does that. As he is pushing this DARKNESS, your Father is about LIGHT and there's an ARMOUR OF LIGHT and that truth in that ARMOUR is going to be your defense against the attacks of the adversary. Point: All that stuff we thought Satan was worried about, he's not; because it doesn't impact what he is doing. MM is not saying he loves it, just saying it doesn't matter to him. ANALOGY: Black holes are areas in the universe where the gravitational pull is so great that it pulls everything in and nothing escapes, not even LIGHT. It's amazing to think that LIGHT is subject to gravity. Imagine the gravity it would take to keep LIGHT from moving out. Black holes swallow up everything. Satan's DARKNESS is the black hole of this DOGG.
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. DARKNESS(cont'd): Not talking about literal LIGHT and DARKNESS or literal NIGHT and DAY, but there are parallels between literal LIGHT and DARKNESS or literal NIGHT and DAY that parallel the spiritual issues we are looking at. MM says when you are talking about LIGHT, you are talking about TRUTH. When you are talking about DARKNESS, you are talking about the LIE/untruth. When you talk about the NIGHT having DARKNESS, he's not just talking about when you walk outside and there's no LIGHT. He is talking about the condition that Satan has produced, a NIGHT of increasing DARKNESS. Satan established this NIGHT and it is increasing in DARKNESS and if it is increasing in DARKNESS, there are more and more of Satan's lies and when he tells those lies, he is presenting them as though they are the TRUTH. What the NIGHT is trying to produce is the replacement of the TRUTH with Satan's untruth/lies. As the world began to adopt that, he kept telling untruths. That's the way you establish an untruth as the TRUTH. After a while, people default to that and the world has done that and it has bought into this untruth that Satan is establishing. This produced THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY- 2 Peter 2:5 but we need to look at Satan's activities behind this. He is coming in and establishing that untruth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. DARKNESS(cont'd): As more people buy in to that untruth, the darker the NIGHT is. You begin to cast doubt on the authority of the word of truth. You have to start correcting it very slyly. MM says some guys do this because what they are taught in school. They don't realize what they are doing but they have kind of gone along. They'll say this is an unfortunate rendering of this word because this word in the Greek is this and what they mean is that and it's unfortunate that the KJV translators used this word because a better word would be this. What they are doing is they are chipping away little by little at the authority of the word of truth. MM says if they are right, there is no repository for truth. If this Book is full of errors, all we have is our opinions and that's exactly where Satan wants it to go because he's got the majority. Then it becomes who can shout down who. There is some intensifying of the DARKNESS that has to take place in the GH: post-DOGG portion of the NIGHT.
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. AND LET'S PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT: In the Biblical progression of Paul's epistles (we believe they are arranged in particular order), this is the first mention of armor. Notice it is called "the armour of light" which is set in distinction to the "darkness." Cast off those works of darkness, but be sure to put on the armor of light, be sure to put on the Lord Jesus Christ because that is what will save us from being a battlefield casualty. PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT: And if you have been asleep in this sense, Paul is telling you it is high time (past time!) to wake up; which means you need to get back to the doctrine and get it working IN you. Because without this doctrine working IN you, you cannot put on the armor of light.
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. ARMOUR OF LIGHT: Is doctrinal armor, that once it is in place (that is to say, once it is working in us and we are living out of it) it will protect us from being victimized by Satan's attacks against us. It is called the armor of light because it is distinguishing from the untruth of Satan's darkness. It is the armor of light because it is the armor of truth. The greatest weapon against darkness is light and the greatest weapon against Satan's untruths is God's Truth. The defense against the untruth or the WORKS OF DARKNESS. You won't be covered, you will need to be MORE THAN a CONQUEROR-Romans 8:37. Is a general reference to armor that has parts to it. It's not all of the armor but its the first armor you're going to need. It's the general armor that we need to defend ourselves against the WORKS OF DARKNESS. But when you have a particular category of the WORKS OF DARKNESS, you're going to need one particular part of the WHOLE ARMOUR OF GOD-Ephesians 6:11,13. You need different pieces to defend against different categories. ARMOUR: You put on armor because you are going into battle. It does not keep an enemy from attacking you, but it protects you from injury as you are in the battle. When we cast off the works of darkness, we get the attention of the adversary. The doctrine which we have been given up to this point is meant to protect us from the attack. You might say that his initial goal is to get us to stop opposing him, but really what he wants is for us to get on board and become another mouthpiece for his doctrine of devils-1 Timothy 4:1. LIGHT: The light is about righteousness. We WALK AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT-Ephesians 5:8, in contrast to the darkness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. Point: This is more precise and more involved than we might have imagined. Satan in these WORKS OF DARKNESS is saying I know what makes men tick. All the way back in the Garden, he used these 3 categories. When he re-developed that NIGHT, he used these 3 categories. Because of the make-up of men, there is a natural affinity in men for these 3 categories. Here's what he is after - he gets them rolling and producing the very black part of his NIGHT and when his MAN OF SIN comes on the scene, the world will want him. He will be exactly what they wanted, what their hearts pined for, and that DARKNESS will produce that. When we CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS that will result in an attack back that is designed to make us doubt or make us rethink unless we have the right piece of armor on. There's a piece of the ARMOUR OF LIGHT that is used to CAST off each of the 3 categories of the WORKS OF DARKNESS. The battle is really more precise and more technical than just well, we hate the devil and he hates us. He has very precise tactics that he's going to employ against us. They are supposed to change our enthusiasm to do this, it is supposed to impact our desire to get involved in this battle. In order to preserve ourselves, we're going to have to understand about that ARMOUR. He didn't say stealing and cheating and lying. These are not WORKS OF DARKNESS. They are bad things but they're not fueling his WORKS OF DARKNESS. Satan has thought this through. He knows what gets people and this is the way that he's going to do it and if anyone does anything against it he'll have a response that is specifically designed for them.
Romans 13:12	Part 1 - Thinking -> : - >Part 2 - Living	12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. GH: Effectual Working Questions for putting on the ARMOUR OF LIGHT: - Do you have on the armor of light? - Is the doctrine understood by you? - Is the doctrine working in you? - Are you nourished up in the words of faith and good doctrine? - Are you exercising yourself unto godliness? - Are you giving attention to reading, exhortation and doctrine? - Are you meditating on the doctrine (vs. 15)? - Are you taking heed to the doctrine? If you are, then continue to do so, for it will be your armor. It will: - keep you from corrupting the message - keep you from departing from the faith - make you impervious to the seducing spirits - expose the doctrines of devils for what they are; untruth

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. When we CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS, we are going to be doing this by saying some things. This is going to be done verbally and they're going to be said with regard to the WoD list in repudiation to Satan's WoD and we are going to reflect our heavenly Father's Attitude toward those WORKS OF DARKNESS by what we say. It will either be said to: 1. Those who are producing those WORKS OF DARKNESS or 2. Those that are viewing those WORKS OF DARKNESS STORY: When MM's kids were growing up and they were watching TV and something was said or done that was glorifying the wrong aspect of life, he would stop and have a talk with his kids about that's not right. They may be saying it but don't get to thinking this is the way this needs to be. At the time, MM didn't hear this principle and the people filming it didn't hear him. But they were producing something that was seen by others so his talk wasn't for those who were doing it, it was for those who were around him hearing it.
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. Sometimes you will be faced with a person with a PRIDE OF LIFE category of the WORKS OF DARKNESS, and the person that does it is going to hear you say something about it but it will be other times when something will be observed which is a product of a WORK OF DARKNESS and you're going to say it to the benefit of those around you. So CASTing OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS is something we are going to be doing verbally. PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT: It's not just the CASTing OFF piece: 1. I don't like that 2. I don't have anything to do with that but that is going to be coupled with here is what I am going to be afflilated with it and here's what I'm associated with. We are going to get both issues of that. PUT ON: To PUT ON means: to adopt, to embrace, to accept or to own something for yourself to the point of publicly expressing your love for it and your desire to be identified and associated with it, especially as it stands in contrast to something which you have disdain or contempt for; something you have CAST OFF.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. PUT ON (cont'd): First time Paul uses this phrase. When you PUT something ON, you put something on in connection with that new identity in Christ you have been given. If you have a new identity, the things that you put on should match that new identity. Putting on the ARMOUR OF LIGHT is something that is going to match our new identity with regard to our sanctification. When we 'put something on', we put it on because it is true to our identity. MM says what we PUT ON is the polar opposite of what we CAST OFF. The PUT ON is conduct in line with: - our identity in Christ: very general, the rest of the list are the specific things - our understanding of the timing of this DOGG: God did not bring this in until Psalm 2 was true. That the world and the nation of Israel had cast God off. This is when God stopped the clock and brought in this DOGG. - our godly hatred for Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS: MM reminds of the (GH: WORKS OF DARKNESS) verses where God said I hate this and abhor that. This was to show us how we should feel about it. - our disdain for what those WORKS OF DARKNESS are doing - we hate the WORKS OF DARKNESS because we know what Satan is doing with them. - our understanding of our Father's conflict with the adversary Because we are going to put on the ARMOUR OF LIGHT, all of this comes into play.
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. This is the two parts of the package: 1. I have nothing to do with that 2. But I have everything to do with this For the believing remnant, their whole issue is that Jesus is the Christ so when they hear something about that: 1. Their CASTING OFF is 'Your embracing of the antichrist I have nothing to do with. He is not the True Christ.' 2. Their PUTting ON is 'But I'll tell you who the True Christ is - Jesus of Nazareth, that appeared before is the Christ and is our Messiah'. MM says this is a perfect example of one way the believing remnant will CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS and PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT. MM says don't think you have to weigh in on every sinful thing and you don't think if don't weigh in on every WORKS OF DARKNESS that you won't get the attention of the adversary.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. GH: From here down, didn't add to the PaulineOutline. You will. When you see the categories of the WORKS OF DARKNESS, that is the fight you are going to have to take on. You are going to have to say something. MM rattles off saying like 'don't poke the bear', 'don't rock the boat', 'don't make waves' - don't rile up that thing that could actually now make you sorry that you did that. When it comes to the WORKS OF DARKNESS there is going to be a tremendous pressure for you to keep silent. You don't have to go out of your way to stir this up, just Satan knowing what you are doing will be enough. But on the other hand, there's going to be a great amount of pressure to get us to back off of that. You can already think of 3-4 ways that when someone does this, they are just a trouble maker or you have to make an argument out of everything or you always think you are right - there's all of those brands that they put on you about that. But when you understand those WORKS OF DARKNESS are actually producing something Satan wants done in this world and it is going to now be your privilege to labor with your Father in casting those things off. It's going to require some courage to do that, it won't always be easy. You will get it wrong sometimes. MM says this is a privilege to engage with our heavenly Father on this. Will it cost us something, yep. But we are a long ways from Satan bringing out the big guns. MM jokes this may be the only reason to take comfort in the pace he moves us through the curriculum because not until you get over to Ephesians does he get to the place where he can bring out the really big guns and that may not happen in your lifetime.
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. CASTing OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS and PUTting ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT is the two-part package that is directly connected to our sanctification. All the things we learned about our new identity IN Christ are supposed to do something for us. They don't just inform us, they do, but those things are also now supposed to be able to accomplish something for us in how we live for God on a daily basis. Learned the sanctification basics in Romans 6-8, but we're going to get more details about how to take those things that we were told about and how to put them to work in our living for God every day and these things are really suppposed to produce something. Paul uses the phrase PUT ON - this is something we are going to do out of our sanctification so that our sanctification becomes real. Our sanctification is provided for in Christ's DBR and the things that He provided in that, when the Spirit baptized us into Jesus Christ and baptized us into His Death, we took on His identity. MM doesn't mean we're Him, he's talking about in these component parts of this new identity because we were placed IN Him. You were put IN Him and therefore your indentification is with Him. So when Paul uses the phrase PUT ON, this is something we're going to do out of our sanctification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. And when we do that, it's going to be more than just thinking about it, now it's actually going to be taking those things we've been thinking about and doing something with them so that our sanctification becomes real. Even though we were given a perfect sanctification when we trusted Jesus Christ and even though we were given the Spirit and even though we got all of that Spirit that we were suppposed to get, we wouldn't know about any of that unless we were told about it and we were told about it as part of our new identity and became aware of it. But that was more than just a bunch of information that was supposed to be rattling around in our heads, that information was supposed to be able to be used by us to be able to live for God and to withstand the attack of the enemy and a dozen other things. We transfer that from that's some really neat knowledge to wow, this actually now becomes armour; wow, this actually becomes something I'm doing. This is something that will be observed by others, not just I'm thinking some things. I'm not just thinking some really neat stuff, but now that neat stuff is making a provision for me to live in a way that my heavenly Father is able to look at that and say that's My sons and daughters. That's what I wanted this to be. And not only are men going to see this but so is the adversary and his cohorts. When Satan sees that LIGHT (not a physical LIGHT but the LIGHT that comes from an overt act that we will do on the behalf of our heavenly Father in his contention with the adversary), then he knows that we have reached the place where he can now legally direct his POE against us. Not in a general way, that's been going on all along, but in a very personal and individual way. Not every member of the body of Christ is going get to this place in their spiritual life at the same time. This group may get there sort of at the same time but it's going to be an individual opposition that is made to extinguish that LIGHT of the Truth that you are standing for from those EVIL MEN-Proverbs 2:14 called the CHILDREN OF BELIAL-Deuteronomy 13:13.
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT: This is part of our sanctification that we are going to live out of. In Romans 6-8 we were told we had a new identity and we were supposed to live out of that new identity. This new identity constituted a new way of thinking - being spiritually minded or minding the Spirit or thinking about who you have been made to be IN Christ - DEAD TO SIN, ALIVE UNTO GOD, and an adopted son/daughter of your heavenly Father. At first, this is just the way that you think about this but now this is going to get translated. As the doctrine begins to further itself and get translated into godly living. This will impact your conduct & behavior. This isn't just something that you think about. Now, it is going to be something that you do. It's going to be seen and heard so we are moving into another realm of our sanctification. We are making it manifest that when it comes to those WORKS OF DARKNESS, we don't have anything to do with those. We're not associated with them, we're not affliated with them, we don't want anything to do with them. MM says there will come a time when you are in a situation and you are going to have to make a difficult decision. You are going to have to make up your mind about what you're going to do with that because MM already knows what it is for him so when the time comes, he is not going to be thinking well, do I want to do CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS and PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT or not? I know this will not be well-received and there's going to be drama...or am I just going to let that go? He has already settled that issue.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT (cont'd): You don't have to do it with an angry attitude, doing it will be sufficient enough. As we are thinking about who we have been made to be IN Jesus Christ and we being now living in a way that manifests the CASTing OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS and PUTting ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT, where we are now really setting forth something that is happening in us - we are being conformed to the image of God's Son. This is something that we should rejoice in, we really are getting changed and that's what the doctrine is designed to do. Before, we were just thinking this is who I am IN Christ. But now, we are going to begin something more than this. We don't have anything to do with Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS and we want to disassociate ourselves from them, not just because we understand that we are a new creature IN Christ, but that is a very general way of understanding it. Now, you are going to do it for very specific reasons. Not just because we have a new identity IN Christ but because we understand the contention between God and the adversary. Not only that, we understand what Satan has done and why he has done it. At the heart of this contention is Satan wanting to be like THE MOST HIGH-Genesis 14:20, Isaiah 14:14 - posssessor of heaven and earth. We understand why he is bringing these WORKS OF DARKNESS in and why he fanned the flames of fire on them. The ultimate goal is wanting to be like THE MOST HIGH but the more immediate goal of getting men to totally repudiate God via replacing God's 3 pillars with his counterfeit pillars. He is trying to produce THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5. This describes a WORLD that has cast God off and embraced the adversary, they don't want God anymore. Paul writes about this in Romans 1. Peter said Israel did this during the extension of mercy. But in mercy, instead of pouring out His Wrath on THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY where it reached this ultimate rejection and repudiation of God, God changes the status of the world whereby it can now be reconciled to God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT (cont'd): Instead of bringing in His Wrath and pouring it out without mixture, He is able to stop this whole program that He is going and say, now I AM going to change it. I AM going to allow Jew and Gentile to be reconciled to Me. Paul says that we carry THE WORD OF RECONCILIATION-2 Corinthians 5:19. **We also understand WHAT those WORKS OF DARKNESS do - they are going after 3 things:** **1. PRIDE OF LIFE attacks the word of God** **2. LUST OF THE EYES attacks those interpersonal relationships (marriage and family)** **3. LUST OF THE FLESH attacks the institutions of civil law & order (government)** Knowing what they do ought to make us hate them even more rather than just viewing them as sin in general. When we understand what they are truly trying to do in the world, we should dispise them the way our heavenly Father despises them. We understand God's genius in the timining of the DOGG. Now, CASTING/PUTTING is not just done because we understand we've been saved and given a new identity and now we're sons, but that's a very general way. Now, there's something very specific attached to it. We understand there is a real contention between God and the adversary where Satan is trying to be the possessor of heaven and earth and we understand what Satan has done to produce this WORLD OF THE UNGODY-2 Peter 2:5, that he has used his WORKS OF DARKNESS and they are not only going after the word of God, but going after the divine institutions of interpersonal relationships (GH: Marriage, Family). MM knows there's a work of darkness in this world that is intended to make people reject the light of the Truth even when you read it to them. The PRIDE OF LIFE category of the WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 means to tear down the word of God and replace it with Satan's alternative so you can read the verses to them and it won't make a bit of difference. Satan's works of darkness have developed a society and a culture that we don't want God in our thinking anymore.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT (cont'd): They are changing the definition of family, changing the definition of marriage, changing the definition of what is the natural and unnatural use of the body, and then they are going after these institutions of civil law and order so that these things get torn down. Lastly, we understand what the nature of this conflict is about. It's one thing to say I understand who I am and I don't do that anymore. MM says that's great but now we understand even more about it, that there really is a conflict and you know the nature of the conflict and you understand what's at stake and here is what my heavenly Father is doing and you understand what the adversary is doing, you understand the process that he's using to get this done in the world. And because of that and because of the genius of God's timing, that when the world had once again became THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY and deserved to be judged just like it was back at the Flood, instead of judging it, God in His mercy allows for a DOGG that allows Jew and Gentile to be reconciled to God at the same time. Those who respond to that WORD OF RECONCILIATION-2 Corinthians 5:19 He is calling out to make ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:15, the creature, the church, the body of Christ. When that is finished, the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 takes place and that ends this, there won't be anybody left here but lost people. When that happens, this great parenthesis of time in which God allowed the world to be reconciled to Him is going to end, and then we're going to go back and pick up the program of Israel right where it left off and that thing is going to move forward. God is going to pour out His Wrath without mixture and that's what's sitting out there waiting to have happen and all of that will be fulfilled. We get all this understanding from the word of God and it's no coincidence that part of what those WORKS OF DARKNESS are designed to do is to destroy the word of God.
Romans 13:12		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT (cont'd): They won't be completely successful in removing the word of God from the earth, but they will be successful in keeping people from believing and responding to the word of God and that's good enough. If people aren't going to respond to it, Satan doesn't really care if it's here or not. He's got what he was after. Because the word of God is so important, we V&E the word of God because really, that's what was given to us to allow us to be able to engage in this operation that God is doing now. This allows us to move from godly thinking to godly living to godly labor where we are actually then going to be able to labor with our Father against the adversary. We live by CASTing OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS and PUTting ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT but when we labor with Him, that's going to be found in v13-14. We V&E the word of God which the Spirit, who lives within you wants to lead you and in that word by conforming us to the image of God's Son as we respond to that doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12b		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. If Israel was not aware of what is at stake with them, then they begin to question their separateness, rationalize their behavior and start living like the other nations. In the same way, if we don't have a full appreciation of God's plan and purpose with us, we'll begin to question the importance of living out of the doctrine that we're learning and start rationalizing our conduct and behavior. MM says this is a big deal. The Sonship skill of godly judgment is going to be necessary to see and hear these kinds of things and see it for what it really is because the world has a way of rationalizing the things that it does. Giving you a reason why it needs to be this way. It's going to take this discernment that's going to come out of that skill of judgment, to be able to see through that facade and to see those things for what they are. MM asks do you understand the consequences if he manages to put our LIGHT out? If the entire body of Christ was functioning like it was supposed to, do you know what the LIGHT would look like? But instead you have a little spot of LIGHT over here and a little spot of LIGHT over there and a lot of DARKNESS in between.
Romans 13:12b		12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. Satan doesn't look at that and go, I'm not worried about that little bit of LIGHT. No, he wants DARKNESS. That's why he has these WORKS OF DARKNESS that we are supposed to CAST OFF. MM says when we finally CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS and PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT, we are now for the first time, we are functioning in accordance with our plan and purpose as a church, the body of Christ. That's how big a deal this is. The 5 mandates are unique to Israel. The way He is going to do it with us is He is taking His word and that word is working in our inner man to conform us to the image of His Son. So the way things were getting together in the heavenly places is because that word has done its work in us. If we don't get that word to do it's work in us, there's no plan B. God doesn't say I really want you all to do this but if you don't, don't worry about it, let Me just snap My Fingers at the end. That's never the way that is, we've got to see there is really something hinging on this. Sonship is not a pretend thing where God acts like it's important but really it's not. It really is important, He has designed it just this way to work this way and it is people who understand these things that are going to get this done. GH: MM basically says who else do you see getting this done?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:12	Self-Test	Q: What is Paul referring to when he writes THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND-Romans 13:12? A: He is referring to the timing of when God brought in this DOGG. The NIGHT was FAR SPENT when this DOGG was brought in and when the DOGG is over, you will have the rest of the night and then the DAY with the DAY being the Day of the Lord. MM says these are the bookends that framed the time in which God brought in the DOGG. The things that lead up to the DOGG and the things that follow the DOGG. Q: What are we supposed to realize about the timing of when God brought in this DOGG? **A: Five things or main issues that we know are true:** **1. We realize the nation of Israel had reached a point of ungodliness that merited God's wrath** **2. We realize that the world at large had again become THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5 and it also merited God's righteous judgment** **3. The ungodliness of the world has not diminished but continues to increase during this DOGG** **4. God is being LONGSUFFERING-Romans 9:22 during this DOGG but His Attitude toward the ungodliness of the world has not changed nor has His anger lessened** **5. Once this DOGG has ended, God will judge apostate Israel and the world at large**
Romans 13:12	Self-Test	Q: Why is it important for us to understand God's Attitude toward the ungodliness of the world and how He views the world at large? A: Because we have to have this exact same attitude generated in us and there's only one thing that will generate that in you - the word. Because if this doctrine is going to do its work in us, we must have that same attitude generated in us concerning the WORKS OF DARKNESS and the ungodliness of this world. Q: The phrase THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND-Romans 13:12 is intended to produce a particular kind of thinking in us. What does this thinking consist of? A: Bringing up into our thinking the fact that we GH: are supposed to have the same attitude as our Father. It's the disgust and the hatred and the abhorence and the objection and the offence of the ungodliness in this world. As sons of our heavenly Father, He does not expect us to be mindless drones. We're supposed to have an understanding of our Father's Business. I push this button and these things come out but I don't know anything about how it happened. Our Father is not glorified by that and Satan's not intimidated by that. Don't look at it has just show me the button to push and the lever to pull. Can't look at Sonship that way. This is not the issue of learning the motions to go through, this is really being able to intelligently understand this is what my Father is doing and understand what the adversary is doing because part of the display that we're putting forth is our intelligence with regard to what is happening. These are upfront because you are getting the Lord's Attitude toward those WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 and WHAT He is doing in this day of wrath. That's going to highlight the importance of these WORKS OF DARKNESS.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:13-14	Labor	Doesn’t it seem a little strange to you for Paul to have to say to people this far into their Simple Son Education, don’t be doing these kinds of things? Does it surprise you that Paul has to say, do not make provision to fulfill the lusts of your flesh? These are the habits of sin that is in our flesh, the things which we should have already dealt with, making it “high time” to do so. By now, shouldn’t we be exhibiting righteousness? Labor - operation that God is trying to get accomplished. Doing the thinking and living qualifies you to begin laboring with your Father in a particular operation of His Business that is meant to impact Satan and his POE in this world. MM says it's a privilege to engage in that. MM says you have so many things that are not perfected yet and then you add this? You better believe that it's going to take more time and effort. **3 sets of 2; 3 pairs of things**. These are not WORKS OF DARKNESS-v12, they are the tools he will use to get you to quit CASTing OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS. They are the things that adversary will use against you to keep you from casting off that particular WORK OF DARKNESS. They are the things he is going to use against you to get you to back off, depending on which WORK OF DARKNESS you are impacting. He is starting off with these and saying these are the beginning things that are going to be used against you. Trying to make you think 'maybe I shouldn't do this (GH: CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS)'. His WORKS OF DARKNESS fit into one of these 3 things (GH: ??). 1. NOT IN RIOTING AND DRUNKENNESS
Romans 13:13-14	Labor	2. NOT IN CHAMBERING AND WONTONNESS: If you CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS here in category 2, these are the things Satan will start using now to get you to change your mind about being so enthusiastic about CASTing OFF those WORKS OF DARKNESS. There are tools he is going to used to get you to quit CASTing OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS. 3. NOT IN STRIFE AND ENVYING About to get into the mechanics of it or the nitty-gritty details of this. We are not only going to be able to identify the WORKS OF DARKNESS, we're going to know how those WORKS OF DARKNESS fit into a different category. Will be able to know what is a WORK OF DARKNESS and what is just a sinful thing. MM says this battle has way more calculation to it than we ever thought. This battle has precision to it. Why when you go into this battle, you have to have some knowledge. You have to know which WORKS OF DARKNESS you are impacting so you know what's about to come your way. It won't be which one do I want to do today, it's what's in front of me? MM says this is every bit as orchestrated as war strategies in history have been. Paul is instructing us on these 3 pairs because these are the WORKS OF DARKNESS that will begin to be used against you personally when you begin to CAST OFF those WORKS OF DARKNESS. They will be used to put out the LIGHT that you are supposed to be shining in this world. These are the things that will constitute that first strategy against us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:13-14	Labor	The 3 pairs of attacks that Satan will bring against you for CASTing off THE WORKS OF DARKNESS. This is where you can become MORE THAN CONQUERORS-Romans 8:37. He is not saying to the Romans you guys are doing this stuff, quit doing it, he is saying to the Romans when you cast off the WORKS OF DARKNESS, it is these 3 pairs that are going to be used against you to get you to back off from your casting off the works of darkness. The 3 pairs map to the 3 categories of the WORKS OF DARKNESS. 3 pairs of things that the adversary will use against us using EVIL MEN. Need to learn what is in each of these categories of DARKNESS but then we have to go back and let the Bible show us that each one of these categories are after something very particular. These same WORKS OF DARKNESS are still working in this DOGG. These same WORKS OF DARKNESS will be used against you in the battle against the adverary and those WORKS OF DARKNESS are going to try to produce try to get you to doubt the doctrine and eventually CAST it away-Isaiah 5:24. This is what your establishment was about - to absolutely persuade you beyond a shadow of a doubt that what your Father says to you is exactly what you can count on it to do what He said it would do. He hasn't overlooked anything or left anything out.
Romans 13:13-14	Labor	MM says someone is going to come through the church door for the purpose of carrying out the first phase of the attack of the POE and we have to be able to identify whose who. This is not going to be readily apparent. We need to be prepared for that and we need to know about that. Once we start CASTing OFF/PUTting ON, that is the response we are going to get from the adversary. Need to recognize it on both scales - as individuals and as an assembly.
Romans 13:13	Godly Labor	13 Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. List of the things of the world. Look at the list - not religious things. The very first attack that you get as you are being instructed in godly judgment is that you're going to get attacked by the POE but it's going to utilize the things of this world. It's going to kind of disquise itself and act like it's the world coming against you. MM says this assembly is going to suffer this attack. When you successfully cast that off and rebuff that attack, that's when the POE is no longer going to disguise itself under the world. It's like, OK, the gloves are coming off and now we are going to war. If you succumb to that attack, POE is OK, done deal. But when you cast off those WORKS OF DARKNESS, you now become an issue and have to be dealt with. The POE is going to try and do something with you and that is to de-sanctify you. The goal of the POE is to get you away from your sanctified life. Get you to get away from the capstone of your sanctification - your Sonship. MM was wondering by the time you get here, why is Paul talking about these things? 3 pairs are connected to Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS. These are not the only ones, they are just the first ones mentioned to us. You will learn why these are mentioned first. The WORKS OF DARKNESS are the things that not only keep Satan's NIGHT moving along, there's another element THE COURSE OF THIS WORLD-Ephesians 2:2. These are the things that make the course of this world run. For the COURSE OF THIS WORLD, the tracks have already been laid down by the adversary. These are the things that are driving THE COURSE OF THIS WORLD and at the same time driving Satan's NIGHT. As it gets darker and darker, these are the things that are contributing to that DARKNESS. There are a bunch of things going on in the world that if we get away with everyone of them, it wouldn't slow his NIGHT down, it wouldn't impact what he is doing, and it wouldn't affect the COTW one bit.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:13	Godly Labor	13 Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. **Please see 'People : Paul : Paul's WALK List' in the Commentary.** LET US WALK HONESTLY, AS IN THE DAY: You are going to have to understand what is happening out there in the DAY (of Wrath) because that's exactly how you're going to be looking at those WORKS OF DARKNESS. What you are going to be doing when you are casting them off, there's an analogy being made here. LET US WALK HONESTLY: The first component in our godly labor in this particular operation of God. How we are supposed to walk. The word “honest” follows the noun, which would usually indicate that it is an adverb, describing how we are providing. The “ly” suffix changes “honest” from an adjective to an adverb, meaning the modifying is on the verb and not the noun. We are to walk honestly, like children of light, not in those classes of sins which earmark the unsaved. Our honest conduct is in accordance with the doctrine working IN us. What we can do once we do v12. WALK HONESTLY AS IN THE DAY: When you're walking honestly, it means you are walking according to the Truth of who you are or how you are supposed to conduct yourself. Walking true to who you are as a son. Means walking true to who you are or true to the task you have been given or that you have taken upon yourself. So if you take on responsibility to WALK HONESTLY it means you are going to now properly walk true to who you are as a son, I'm going to take this thing on.
Romans 13:13	Godly Labor	13 Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. OED: honestly 1. In a dignified or respectful manner; worthily, respectably; decently, fittingly. 2. In conformity with accepted standards of behaviour or morals; uprightly, virtuously; spec. chastely, purely. 3a. With honourable conduct; without lying, cheating, or stealing; fairly; truthfully; with integrity or honest intentions. Take definition 1: we should walk (conduct ourselves) worthily, in light of who we are; adopted sons and daughters. Also, fittingly, as conduct which is fitting for those who are sanctified in Christ Jesus and called to be saints. Take definition 2: we conduct ourselves according to our heavenly Father’s accepted standards of behavior or morals. Take definition 3a: our conduct without those behaviors which are unbecoming, but with truth and integrity. Any of those would work and there is a sense in which all three are true, as they are very closely related.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:13	Godly Labor	13 Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. NOT IN RIOTING AND DRUNKENESS, NOT IN CHAMBERING AND WANTONNESS, NOT IN STRIFE AND ENVYING: These 3 pairs of nouns are 2 classes of sins. MM doesn't think Paul is chiding the saints at Rome for this kind of behavior. Our conduct is supposed to stand out in bold relief against the background of the lost world. We walk honestly, like children of light, not in those classes of sins which earmark the unsaved. List 3 Pairs - each belongs in a separate category of the WORKS OF DARKNESS. These 3 pairs are the very first WORKS OF DARKNESS that will be used against you when you CAST OFF one of these categories. Find out one pair is going to fit under each of the following: 1. LUST OF THE FLESH (good for food) Government & Civil Order RIOTING AND DRUNKENESS 2. LUST OF THE EYES (pleasant to the eyes) Interpersonal Relationships-Marriage & Family CHAMBERING AND WONTONNESS 3. PRIDE OF LIFE (make one wise) - Prideful Thinking (Isaiah 2:10-22) The Authority of the word of God STRIFE AND ENVYING When you CAST OFF those WORKS OF DARKNESS, these are the things that are going to be employed to get you to back off. When we cast off the works of darkness in one of these categories, that means one of these pairs is going to be utlized against us and you will need a particular piece of armour to do that. MM says armor does different things: - a shield would be for someone who is getting spears shot at them - a buckler would be to hold off a sword strike and make your own strike
Romans 13:13	Godly Labor	13 Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. RIOTING AND DRUNKENNESS: First pair of behaviors can be connected with the lusts of the flesh. (civil order)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:13	Godly Labor	13 Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. CHAMBERING AND WANTONNESS: Second pair of behaviors have immorality in view which would connote the lust of the eyes. (interpersonal relationships) CHAMBERING: OED: chambering: 1) sexual indulgence, lewdness, or aeffeminancy 2) unbridled appetite, unrestrained license OED: chambering 3. Sexual indulgence, lewdness, wanton behaviour. WANTONNESS: MM tying to WANTON EYES-Isaiah 3:16. There will be a zenith in WANTONNESS in the remaining portion of Satan's NIGHT that will make every deviant lifestyle acceptable so that there will be absolutely nothing that people will engage in that will be considered preverse. Nothing will be preverse anymore. MM says if you look around this country, these WORKS OF DARKNESS are producing this mind set in people today (GH: MM says this circa 2015). The line of what is improper gets pushed further and further away but the goal for Satan in the remaining portion of his NIGHT is for people to be able to do anything that occurs to them and it is all going to be acceptable. It will not only be acceptable but if you oppose it, you will come under attack. That is when they will begin to 'call evil good, and good evil'-Isaiah 5:20. MM says men are doing it but there is someone who is behind it all who has an agenda and an end to that agenda and he is using the psychology that he understands against men to get them to buy into this and to participate in this and to get on board with it because he is taking all of this and promoting it. MM says this cuts to the very moral fiber of individuals in this country and we ought to come to that realization that no matter who sits in the White House, you can't change the individual moral fiber of this country through legislation. People are going to do what they are going to do because they are bought into the DARKNESS. There's only one things that affects the WORKS OF DARKNESS and that is sons and daughters who know how to cast them off. What he is doing in the world is going to continue right along. OED: wantonness 2. Lustfulness, lasciviousness; sexual promiscuity
Romans 13:13	Godly Labor	13 Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying. NOT IN STRIFE AND ENVYING: Since this is not meant to be a commentary on the saints, then the strife and envying is not referencing divisions within the church (which should not be happening), but the class, social and legal divisions within the lost community. STRIFE AND ENVYING: Third part of behavior is pride of life. (word of God)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 13:14	Christ IN You = PUT YE ON THE LORD JESUS CHRIST	14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof. MM talking about thinking like 'I am not keeping up with the class, you all need to go on without me'. MM says this is not a general statement, either. Not talking about just any old PROVISION FOR THE FLESH, he just got through naming them. 1 of 2 places where you really are beginning to take on a conformity to Christ. Other is Romans 15:1-2. BUT PUT YE ON THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: First time you realize you are starting to look like Jesus. MM doesn't mean to look like Him physically - you are thinking/living/laboring like Him. Angels would say you look the same. PUT YE ON THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: AKA CHRIST IN YOU. MM thinks of a guy putting on a coat. This is a description of the doctrine producing something IN you, something you now understand, whereby your practical living is now coming out of your postional understanding. Put on the Lord Jesus Christ and not be tempted to go in the other way. He wants to live his life IN us (the saving life of Christ) so that we are protected from the expected attack of the adversary. MM says that this is one more step in the process of you being conformed to the image of God's Son. Another aspect of our godly labor.
Romans 13:14	Christ IN You = PUT YE ON THE LORD JESUS CHRIST	14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof. AND MAKE NOT PROVISION FOR THE FLESH, TO FULFIL THE LUSTS THEREOF: Paul's final admonition is not to make provision for the flesh, to fulfill the lusts thereof. In other words, do not make plans for the lusts of your flesh. Do not do that which accommodates the flesh and the habits of sin that dwell in our members. We must replace those habits of sin with habits of righteousness and it can be and should be done. To choose a life apart from righteousness is to choose a life of weighty burdens, failures and disappointments. Satan's works of darkness produce a life which is trapped in endless problems that are never resolved. The "cost of discipleship" is small when compared to those who reject Jesus' invitation to have His life in us. The discipline of our mind is one of the greatest of challenges. Scripture often equates this as a discipline of the eyes. Do not confuse discipline with legalism. **Legalism says, "I will do such and such in order to gain God's approval." Discipline says, "I will do such and such because I love God and I want to glorify Him." A big part of the difference lies in our motivation**. Do not get slack in your response to the doctrine. Constantly evaluate where you are and where you want to be. Engage in those activities which conform you to the image of God's Son. Our conduct is supposed to stand out in bold relief against the background of the lost world. MAKE NOT PROVISION FOR THE FLESH: MM exhorts you to make no provision for the flesh in your thinking or in your behavior.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 14:1-15:7	Doctrine : FORM OF DOCTRINE : Godly Equity	Romans Education, Part 5 - Equity: Biggest section altogether. This Sonship skill is bigger than any others as far as how much time Paul has taken to get that established IN you. EQUITY: The quality of being equal or fair; fairness, impartiality; even-handed dealing. (The Latin æquitas was somewhat influenced in meaning by being adopted as the ordinary rendering of Greek ἐπιείκεια (see EPIKY n.), which meant reasonableness and moderation in the exercise of one's rights, and the disposition to avoid insisting on them too rigorously.) Moderation in the exercise of Christian liberty is exactly what Paul is teaching in this section of Romans, but he is doing this with a specific goal or purpose in mind. It is not only about what we are to do (and not do), but it is also about why we are doing it. Often the thing we do may be the same as those in the world, or in some religion, would do, with the main difference being "why" we are doing it. You can perform the greatest sacrificial acts, but unless they are done the right way/for the right reason, there is no profit to doing them. Motivation is important to God - EX 1 Corinthians 13:3. We not only do what our Father would do, but we do it for the same reasons He would do it. If we do it for any other reason, we are not being "like Him;" we are not being godly. As we put together a summary statement of the entire form of doctrine (Romans 14:1-15:7), it is not only about what we are to do (and not do), but it is also about why we are doing it.
Romans 14:1-15:7	Doctrine : FORM OF DOCTRINE : Godly Equity	Nutshell: Managing our liberty in Christ to the edification of our fellow members and the continued flourishing of God's work in the assembly. The pattern of edification in the doctrine of equity goes like this: - Godly Thinking – Romans 14:1-12 - Godly Living – Romans 14:13-23 - Godly Labor – Romans 15:1-7 Equity deals with other saints by being aware of the dictates of their conscience. When people honestly find themselves in a situation whereby they are a weaker brother, the godly equity of the stronger brother is not after the letter of what is right and what is wrong, but defends that which is done in good conscience by another brother or sister. This doctrine of equity is important when you realize what God is trying to achieve in all this; and along with that, realize that this is the reason Satan is so intent upon causing strife, division and contention among the members! Satan, by these things, is keeping us from who we are supposed to be AS AN ASSEMBLY.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 14:1-23		The corrective doctrine of Romans 14 can be applied to every weaker brother situation that may arise in the assembly, as the weaker brother may have any number of doctrinal deficiencies concerning what he believes and how he should live. The two illustrations are pointing at two different kinds of issues (eating meat and observing days) that could come up when there are edificational differences and we know this because the actions we take in response to each issue are different. Still Paul exhorts us to "receive him"…not just let him attend the assembly, but to fully love and embrace this brother. We are to value and esteem the brother right where they are in their edification. The idea is that our love toward our weaker brother, and patient trusting in the edification within the local assembly, will enable our weaker brother to grow in grace. Even when Christians are not intelligently living out of their liberty in Christ it is still the wrong attitude to dismiss them as unimportant or inferior in some way. We are to love them and trust in the edification process to mature them in grace living. This section of godly equity is important to the preserving of that weaker brother and to the continued edification of the assembly as a whole. Paul is writing in connection with this DoGG and the proper doctrinal understanding – the issue of liberty. We have liberty, but what we are not free to do is impose our liberty on another brother who, by his own conscience, is reluctant to do something he feels is morally or spiritually wrong. The stronger within an assembly must trust the edificational process to do what it was designed to do. Confidence in the edification process is their focus. They will also need patience and love while they wait for the weaker brethren to catch up.
Romans 14:1-12		Godly Thinking
Romans 14:1		1 Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations. **The 'stronger brother' is strong in the sense that he has an understanding of the DoGG and how it impacts his conduct.** **The 'weaker brother' is weak in the sense that he does not yet possess a sufficient understanding of how living in the DoGG affects his conduct**. HIM THAT IS WEAK IN THE FAITH: This is not faith in the sense of believing, but rather the faith as it pertains to the mystery of Christ; the instruction which pertains specifically to us as members of the body of Christ. WEAK IN THE FAITH: Means his edification in some doctrinal area is lacking. Is not: - related to believing and not being sure about their trust in Jesus as Savior - being used to describe a brother who is sinful or rebellious or any such thing and this is an important distinction - how Paul describes a disobedient Christian - believer who is rebellious or disorderly - a believer who has been beguiled by false doctrine - talking about a brother who is living in sin - being used by Paul as a rebuke or reproach to a weaker brother

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 14:1		1 Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations. The way the assembly is to respond to these kinds of things is different from how it responds to a weaker brother, and that is why we need to make the distinction. They are not “weak in faith” (believing), but they are weak in “the faith.” Weak in the faith means there is some issue of doctrine they have not yet learned, or is not yet working in them. EX A person may be JUEL, but they are not aware of Paul’s teaching regarding Sanctification in Romans 6-8. They are still JUEL but, not knowing about sanctification, they may still think the way to live for God is by keeping the law. WEAK: As you read through the passage, you might get the idea that a weaker brother is one who doesn’t eat meat or observes certain days above others, but that would miss the point. The point is that his edification in some doctrinal area is lacking. In every assembly that is working its way through the doctrine, it is possible for someone to come into that assembly whose edification is not on par with the rest of the assembly. Paul is addressing this because this is a possible problem for the one who is weak in the faith and a possible problem for the assembly itself. Specifically, how the assembly handles this issue will determine how much of a problem this will be. All that instruction in godly love and charity needs to be carefully followed in this situation. EX Some new person comes into the assembly and you hear them talk about “praying for rain” or “keeping the law” or etc. What can you do to get them to change what they believe? How do you get them to believe Paul’s doctrine? Or, to say it another way, how do you get them edified? Answer is: you don’t. Edification is under God’s purview. And there is a process for godly edification. They need to go through the process so that the Spirit of God within them, and the word of God effectually works to change their thinking or practice; not you. When we hear something we know is not right, and we automatically jump to correct it, we are being a tutor or governor. We are not handling our weaker brother with godly love and charity. What will happen in our hearts is that we will devalue them. Instead of value and esteem, we will begin to look down on our weaker brother.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 14:1		1 Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations. IN THE FAITH: Are justified brothers and sisters IN Christ. These things, all these doctrines, all these exhortations, everything we encounter…it is all being written to a body of believers who have a level of understanding as to the purpose of a church (the education/edification of its members), and have committed themselves to that. That is encapsulated by the phrase "in the faith." That phrase is not just talking about being saved from the debt and penalty of sin. It is referring to the whole of Pauline doctrine; the mystery of Christ. If a church does not understand about the education, if they are not being edified unto godliness, if they do not understand what this is all about, Paul does not have that kind of a church in mind as he writes this. You have a church which is involved in the progressive education of sons and daugthers, with the intent of edifying its members unto godliness. That means this church has moved, or is moving, through the doctrine, in order, from Romans to Philemon. - The people understand they are involved in a progressive education. - It is led by a Pastor who is a son himself. - This church has deacons who are committed to the edification of the assembly. - It consists of saints who understand about the Sonship education (no matter how they refer to it) and they are involved in the edificational process in their individual lives with a desire for the entire assembly to be edified as a body. - What we have is a group of people who want to become fully educated sons and daughters. We are not afraid to die, but we would like to get a little further along in our education. We are ready for the Blessed Hope, but we don't mind sticking around to further our edification. - It means when someone new comes into the assembly, it is for the purpose of being educated and edified. THE FAITH: We usually think of faith as connected with salvation; we are saved by grace through faith. But in verses like Romans 14:1 and 1 Corinthians 16:13, he uses it to describe the whole of the doctrine of the mystery of Christ.
Romans 14:1		1 Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations. These saints, new to the assembly, can very well be (depending on their background) weaker brothers. They probably do not realize they are weaker brothers because you cannot know what you do not know. But, as they 1) go back to pick up the doctrine they missed, and 2) continue with the assembly in the present doctrine, they will encounter those doctrines which they did not understand and the process of edification begins to bring them up to speed. MM says the AEP Program is for the purpose of solving this 'weaker brother' issue. Point: If this is the kind of church, the kind of saints, then the answer to the problem is, even when we understand that God is not troubled over where we are in our edification that does not make us want to quit. It just shows His patience and love toward us. THE FAITH: Describes the whole of the doctrine of the mystery of Christ. The faith concerns his edification in the doctrines of Paul. RECEIVE YE: Allow him into the assembly and include him in its fellowship, so that he can be edified as a son, just like everyone else. To receive the believer who is weak in the faith, but we are not to work on getting him to change what he believes. The Spirit of God within him, and the word of God effectually works to change his thinking or practice; not you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 14:1		1 Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations. BUT NOT TO DOUBTFUL DISPUTATIONS: Is a warning to the assembly about the importance of how we receive a weaker brother. If "doubtful disputations" arise, then it is on us. This is such a big deal to God that we will answer for it at the JSoC! Properly receiving a weaker brother is a big deal to God. DOUBTFUL DISPUTATIONS: Subject Paul said almost nothing about but leaves you with a lot of questions. These are smaller matters, not the weightier matters. Can argue about till the cow's come home and it doesn't impact the mystery. EX fasting Paul is not telling us not to dispute with anyone. He is telling us that we are never to dispute with a weaker brother – no exceptions - Because it will either destroy the weaker brother or wind up destroying the assembly. DOUBTFUL: The "doubtful" is not about things. These are disputations that arise between one who is strong in the faith and one who is weak in the faith, and the weaker brother is made to doubt because of the dispute with the stronger brother. The issue is that the stronger brother is the one making him doubt, not God. It is the job of God's word and the Spirit of God to create that doubt, not a stronger brother. The stronger members of the assembly never want to be in an adversarial position with a weaker brother. Not only do we run the risk of destroying our weaker brother, but we also put the entire assembly at risk. Strife and disputing will stunt the spiritual growth of the entire assembly. Disputation is not how the edification process works. An educated son realizes that different kinds of saints are dealt with differently, and all with godly love, charity and patience.
Romans 14:2-5		Both (v2-MEATS & v5-DAYS) have in common is that they are both doing what they do as "unto the Lord." The weaker brother's view is honestly held by him as being honoring unto Christ. As he grows in grace, he will learn to see the days differently, in accordance with the DoGG in which he lives. Two issues: 1. the stronger in the assembly is to look at the weaker the same way God looks at them. 2. recognize the power of grace in the edificational process. (GH: in upcoming verses) Paul shows the common ground between the stronger and weaker brother. They both honestly believe what they believe and do what they do. Both of them are acting as unto the Lord.
Romans 14:2		2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs. FOR ONE BELIEVETH THAT HE MAY EAT ALL THINGS: ANOTHER, WHO IS WEAK, EATETH HERBS: EX Eating meat. Example of how this doctrine works. We have two people - one is the "stronger" brother and the other is the "weaker" brother. The stronger brother believes he can eat all things. In this example, the issue is eating meat. The weaker brother, for whatever reason, will not eat meat, but only vegetables. There is nothing wrong with eating vegetables, he is not committing sin. The context has only to do with his belief that eating meat would be, in some sense, morally or spiritually wrong. Not talking about not eating meat due to health reasons or allergic conditions. When we are dealing with an issue of equity, we are not talking about things which are wrong or sinful. If it were an issue of right or wrong, this would be a decision that would likely fall under justice, and it would be dealt with in a different way. The issue is that the weaker brother is not yet edified to the place where he understands Paul's doctrine for the body of Christ living in this DoGG. He may have some hang-ons from his old Gentile religion, or, if he is a Jew, he may have retained parts of living under the Law as part of God's program with Israel. It could be that the weaker brother has any number of doctrinal deficiencies concerning what he believes and how he should live.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 14:3		3 Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him. If God has received every one of us, no matter where we are in our edification, then we should do the same for all of our brothers and sisters; and do so gladly and with love (SKTMB). LET NOT HIM THAT EATETH DESPISE HIM THAT EATETH NOT; AND LET NOT HIM WHICH EATETH JUDGE HIM THAT EATETH: Wrong thinking can be had by both parties. The stronger brother, if he does not think properly, will despise his weaker brother. The weaker brother, if he does not think properly, will judge his stronger brother. DESPISE...JUDGE: Thinking portion of the doctrine. Both these words are describing pride. Shows that wrong thinking can be had by both parties. **- The stronger brother, if he does not think properly, will DESPISE(look down upon; to view with contempt; to think scornfully or slightingly of) his weaker brother**. **- The weaker brother, if he does not think properly, will JUDGE(should not criticize, view unfavorably, or condemn) his stronger brother**. DESPISE: OED: Despise 1. To look down upon; to view with contempt; to think scornfully or slightingly of [Slightingly means to disrespect, disregard and ignore, the very opposite of value and esteem!]
Romans 14:3		3 Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him. JUDGE: When Paul says the weaker brother should not judge, it means he should not criticize, view unfavorably, or condemn the other brother. There is something that the stronger brother is doing (in this case, eating meat) which the weaker brother finds offensive. The weaker brother perhaps does not realize that in this DoGG, you are free from the dietary restrictions of the Law and you are free to eat whatever. OED: Judge 3. transitive. To pronounce an opinion about; to pass judgment upon; to criticize; esp. to express, or indicate that one holds, an unfavourable view of; to condemn, censure. Also (esp. in later use) intransitive. Churches today label lots of behaviors as sinful where the Bible did not. It's an honest attempt to live for God, but it was at the preaching of men rather than the study of God’s word. End up doing exactly what Paul says not to do; being a T&G. Irony is this is two groups of weaker brothers. We were oblivious to what real edification was. We thought when someone stopped doing one of those supposedly sinful things that was spiritual growth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 14:3		3 Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him. FOR GOD HATH RECEIVED HIM: No matter where he is in the edification process, God is not displeased or troubled by him; he is approved. We were all, at one time, weaker brothers and sisters, as we did not yet have very much of the doctrine working in us. When we were, God was not upset or impatient with us. We were all, at one time, weaker brothers and sisters, as we did not yet have very much of the doctrine working in us. When we were, God was not upset or impatient with us, and neither should we be with our brother. If God has received every one of us, no matter where we are in our edification, then we should do the same for all of our brothers and sisters; and do so gladly and with love. HIM: Referring to either brother. Depending on which side of the issue you are on, it refers to the one on the other side. - If you are the stronger brother, you will read it, "God hath received your weaker brother." - If you are the weaker brother, then you will read it, "God hath received your stronger brother." PROBLEM: once a person realizes the truth of this, then what happens if they just decide to stop where they are and not go any further. "No more work, no more provoking the Adversary, no more problems. I am going to quit right here because Romans 14 says wherever I am in my edification, God approves of me and is not upset." MM says this is not acceptable because all of this is written in a context.
Romans 14:4		4 Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand. Sentence 1 of v4: What right do you have to judge the servant of another? It is to his own master (in this case, God) as to whether he is approved or disapproved. Sentence 2 of v4: With an emphatic Yes!, this brother is approved by God, for God Himself is able to approve him and to keep him in this state of approval "in Christ." WHO ART THOU THAT JUDGEST ANOTHER MAN'S SERVANT: Who gave you this right to sit in judgment on others? It is not ours to sit in judgment on the servant of another man. Even more so, it is not ours to sit in judgment on the servant of God. He has the control over him; and if he chooses to forbid his doing anything, or to allow him to do anything, it pertains to his affairs, not ours. Why are you worried about another man's servant? Isn't it up to that guy? We stand or fall to our Father, that's who we have to be concerned about. MM says this gets violated every day. WHO: When you look back and see that WHO, there is no pronoun that will tell you who that is. WHO is not identified. GH: Example of why Romans 8:33 is a general reference to WHO. The "who" in the question has no pronoun to connect it to anyone. The Bible is full of that kind of expression. In this case, the "who" refers to whomever is judging another man's servant. Therefore, it has specificity to it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 14:4		4 Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand. YEA, HE SHALL BE HOLDEN UP: FOR GOD IS ABLE TO MAKE HIM STAND: YEA: This is one of those words like “Verily” or “Nay” that is meant to bring greater emphasis to what is about to be said. HE SHALL BE HOLDEN UP: Is way of saying that God will hold him up or approve him. FOR GOD IS ABLE TO MAKE HIM STAND: Is talking about stand in the sense of (OED 22b definition) to remain in a state of approval before God.
Romans 14:5		5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind. Deals with the observance of days or certain days. The weaker brother is observing days because he has not yet been edified to the place where he understands that for the body of Christ, every day is as spiritually important as any other day. In this dispensation of grace, God isn’t interested in us observing certain days, but He does want us to assemble ourselves as a body. There are some who think it can only be on Sunday, and it must be at 10 a.m. if there is a Sunday School, and 11 a.m. for preaching. Sometimes the traditions of men get mistaken for scripture. ONE MAN ESTEEMETH ONE DAY ABOVE ANOTHER: ANOTHER ESTEEMETH EVERY DAY ALIKE: EX Observing days. Example of how this doctrine works. We have two people - one is the “stronger” brother and the other is the “weaker” brother. The issue is that the weaker brother is not yet edified to the place where he understands Paul’s doctrine for the body of Christ living in this DoGG. He may have some hang-ons from his old Gentile religion, or, if he is a Jew, he may have retained parts of living under the Law as part of God’s program with Israel. The 'stronger brother' is strong in the sense that he has an understanding of the DoGG and how it impacts his conduct. The 'weaker brother' is weak in the sense that he does not yet possess a sufficient understanding of how living in the DoGG affects his conduct. It could be that the weaker brother has any number of doctrinal deficiencies concerning what he believes and how he should live. LET EVERY MAN BE FULLY PERSUADED IN HIS OWN MIND: GH: MM doesn't want to tell anyone how to think about violence examples in governmental justice. This is not about Paul having no opinion about what the right thing is to believe. This is not saying that a person can believe anything he wants to believe, as though it doesn’t matter to God. It does matter. What Paul is saying is for a man to be persuaded in his own mind through the edification process, not by the imposition of the stronger brother. When we allow our brother to “be fully persuaded in his own mind” we are allowing the edification process (God’s word / Holy Spirit) to work….and this is the power of God’s grace.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 14:5		5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind. LET EVERY MAN BE FULLY PERSUADED IN HIS OWN MIND: We don't take over their faith, we allow them to operate (and we also operate) by grace through faith, by allowing the working of God's word and the Spirit within them to convince/persuade them of the truth. We manifest godly equity when we carefully handle our responses to weaker brothers ensuring we do not injure them or their edification by violating their conscience, and by trusting the edification process, the power of God's word to persuade us of the truth of any doctrine. To superimpose our knowledge on a weaker brother is to create a law and thereby put their spiritual life to death, the very opposite of what we should want for them. Look, the lack of doctrinal understanding will get fixed by edification. Why it is important for you to see this in the scriptures for yourself. Don't just trust in MM, determine it for yourself.
Romans 14:6		6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks. Paul is going to take this issue of their service to God (their heart attitude/honesty of heart and desire for edification) and present that as sufficient as far as the stronger brother is concerned.
Romans 14:7-8		v7 is not referring to the fact that we have some measure of influence on those around us, but along with v8, indicates that our whole existence, our life and death, is an issue between us and our Lord. And since this is all in the context of our edification, Paul is describing brethren with honesty of heart; which is the prerequisite for edification (as opposed to the rejection of the doctrine). Therefore, the stronger brethren of an assembly are to leave these other issues (illustrated by meat and days), which are the product of a lack of edification, to your fellow brother's honesty of heart (here described as "living and dying unto the Lord") and the process which the Lord has devised within the local assembly to produce the edification of the weaker brother. The idea is that our love toward our weaker brother, and patient trusting in the edification within the local assembly, will enable our weaker brother to grow in grace. Paul is restraining the stronger brother from imposing his own knowledge and maturity on the weaker.
Romans 14:7		7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 14:8		8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's. WHETHER WE LIVE THEREFORE, OR DIE, WE ARE THE LORD'S: Indicates that these contextual issues of meats and days (which are representative), will be resolved between the saint and his Lord. The Lord will do this through the educational ministry of the local assembly to bring saints to an understanding of the doctrine (renewing their thinking about a particular issue) and then through their personal response to that doctrine in their time with the Lord which results in the effectual working of the word (a convincement of the truth of this new doctrine they are learning) to produce a change in their behavior. The stronger within an assembly must trust the edificational process to do what it was designed to do. Confidence in the edification process is their focus. They will also need patience and love while they wait for the weaker brethren to catch up.
Romans 14:9		9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living. Verse ???: This third level of friendship (fellowship) carries with it the responsibility to picture true achievement for one another, exhorting and edifying one another. True fellowship requires that both persons share the same life goals.
Romans 14:10-12	JUSTIFICATION #6: Justification at the JSoC(Judgment Seat of Christ)/Bema Seat	v10-12: Bema Seat: After the Blessed Hope has taken place. When all the fruit unto death is going to be burned up for Israel like the Book of James says in preparation for entrance into the Kingdom. There's going to be a judgment in which that fruit unto death is going to be burned up. God is going to purge all of that out. When it comes time for our reward in connection with our sanctification, He is going to destroy every bit of fruit (unto death) so that it will not be around, it wil not endure, there is going to be an end to it. Verse we have seen that says that fruit unto holiness will have everlasting life applied to it (Romans 6:22).
Romans 14:10	JUSTIFICATION #6: Justification at the JSoC(Judgment Seat of Christ)/Bema Seat	10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ. JUSTIFICATION #6: Justification at the Judgment Seat of Christ. At the judgment seat of Christ, it says all our works are going to be tried by fire. Everything the flesh produces gets burned up and what is left is holy. Paul says 'it remains'. God is getting rid of everything that is unacceptable to Him. Shows the JSoC is NOT a corporate judgment. BUT WHY DOST THOU JUDGE THY BROTHER? OR WHY DOST THOU SET A NOUGHT THY BROTHER: The “judging” is what the weaker brother does, and the “set at nought” is what the stronger brother does. This is picking up on what was first set forth back in v3. JUDGE THY BROTHER: Saved members of the body of Christ. FOR WE SHALL ALL STAND BEFORE THE JUDGMENT SEAT OF CHRIST: Paul then says that both brothers will stand before the judgment seat of Christ (JSoC) and give account of their actions. Points to how important this issue is for both brothers the stronger and the weaker. It will be our edification (or lack of edification) which will be the focus at the JSoC, which will determine our joint-heir inheritance.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 14:11-12	JUSTIFICATION #6: Justification at the JSoC(Judgment Seat of Christ)/Bema Seat	11 For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God. 12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God. The following is from Isaiah 45:23-25. Realize that Isaiah is not talking about the JSoC, since that was not known until the mystery was revealed to Paul. It's about Israel. Paul references it because Isaiah is talking about Israel's accountability to God and Paul is showing that to be a parallel issue for us and the JSoC. This is the first mention of the JSoC. Just as there will be a judgment for those in the prophetic program, there will be also for us in the mystery program. And now we know that a part of that judgment will pertain to how we handled the edification of a weaker brother. v11: EVERY KNEE...EVERY TONGUE: Reference in Isaiah 45:23 - pointing to each individual in the body of Christ. v12: EVERYONE OF US SHALL GIVE ACCOUNT OF HIMSELF: GH: JSoC. It is not, "we" (corportately) will give an account of "ourselves" (corporately). v12: US: Saved members of the body of Christ. Everyone of us shall give account of himself to God.
Romans 14:13-23		Godly Living section Part 1: Has to do with the proper conduct toward a weaker brother and his individual edification. (Romans 14:13-18) Part 2: Has to do with the proper conduct as it affects the edification of the assembly as a whole. (Romans 14:29-23) In both of these two parts, Paul describes behavior that is contrary to godly equity, followed by behavior that is in accordance with godly equity. EX Paul says to no longer judge one another in v13. Then he describes the spiritual danger of that ungodly living: lest we put a stumblingblock in our brother's way, which is to say that we have created an obstacle to their edification. We manifest godly equity when we carefully handle our responses to weaker brothers, ensuring we do not injure them or their edification by violating their conscience, and by trusting the edification process, the power of God's word to persuade us of the truth of any doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 14:13-23		Some behaviors, though not wrong in and of themselves, will prevent us from being conformed to the image of God's Son. • We should always be thinking about the wise exercise of our liberty, and not just doing things because we can, such as feeding fleshly desires and ignorantly reveling in them. • When we put a stumblingblock in our brother's way, we have created an obstacle to their edification. • When we abuse our liberty; when our liberty is harmful to the weaker brothers in our assembly; we are allowing our good to be evil spoken of. There is a law that supersedes our liberty and that is the law of love. Our decisions should be made with the body in mind. Grieving our weaker brother is not beneficial to him individually and not to the body as a whole. To superimpose our knowledge on a weaker brother is to create a law and thereby put their spiritual life to death, the very opposite of what we should want for them. If we don't handle the situation properly, our brother will be grieved and if he is grieved, it will demonstrate that we have not behaved charitably. The desire to sacrifice (by limiting) our liberty for the spiritual good of another is the feature of love that fits with godly equity. Equity deals with other saints by being aware of the dictates of their conscience. When people honestly find themselves in a situation whereby they are a weaker brother, the godly equity of the stronger brother is not after the letter of what is right and what is wrong, but defends that which is done in good conscience by another brother or sister. We should be satisfied with cherishing our liberty, and acting on it in private, where God is the witness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 14:13	JUSTIFICATION #6: Justification at the JSoC(Judgment Seat of Christ)/Bema Seat	13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in his brother's way. Where you are first told you that you have a reputation. Find out in GODLY EQUITY. Ways this will happen. What you are doing is not sinful but its going to be a STUMBLINGBLOCK to a brother and he says let's not do that. That's equity, that's preferring the other person, that's being able to see them in the light that your Father wants you to see. LET US NOT THEREFORE JUDGE ONE ANOTHER ANY MORE: **Summation statement for the first 12 verses**. Here is a brother who is being criticized for exercising his liberty in Christ by a brother who does not fully understand the doctrine in this area. Natural response because the stronger brother knows he isn't doing anything wrong, his immediate response is to defend his actions pointing out what a weaker brother doesn't know. Instead of letting the natural process of edification take place, he jumps ahead and wants to start an argument. Wrong on both parts: 1. The weaker brother (who, by the way, probably does not know he is the weaker brother) is being critical of another's liberty in Christ. 2. The stronger brother now resents the weaker brother and tends to dismiss him because he doesn't know what he is talking about. Paul is talking to both of them, correcting both of them. For the weaker brother, (and you won't identify yourself that way - may consider himself more spiritual for abstaining from meat and living out of his flesh) when you look around and see people behaving in a way you think is wrong, you need to stop and consider that situation. - Is this something that is plainly identified in the Bible as sin? EX is it as obvious as stealing or adultery? If so, there is a way to deal with that, but that is not the situation Paul is dealing with here in Romans 14. - Is the problem with something that is not plainly identified in scripture, like eating meat? If it is about one of your preferences (which is often called convictions) which they appear not to have in common with you, then stop thinking about your brother in a critical, judgmental way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 14:13	JUSTIFICATION #6: Justification at the JSoC(Judgment Seat of Christ)/Bema Seat	13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in his brother's way. Even when Christians are not intelligently living out of their liberty in Christ it is still the wrong attitude to dismiss them as unimportant or inferior in some way. We are to love them and trust in the edification process to mature them in grace living. This is the kind of thing that takes place in most churches, where you have a mix of worldly and committed Christians, none of which understand the basic issues of RDW, living out of grace, or how to engage with the doctrine to be edified. These are churches which largely preach some version of a law in order to be spiritual. - When it comes to examples of edificational differences such as eating meat illustrates, the problem is usually with the weaker brother. He is offended by what he doesn't know; his brother's liberty in Christ; in his mind he isn't "separated enough." - When it comes to the observing of days, the problem is more likely with the stronger brother who is offended by the setting forth of the things in Israel's program being put on members of the body of Christ. US: Covers both types of brothers. Same US as in v12. THEREFORE: In view of everything I just told you (v1-12) stop judging each other, but instead, start thinking about the actions that are a result of your wrong thinking. And this gets us started in the godly living section of the doctrine. JUDGE: For everyone involved, the stronger brother and weaker brother. The judge is no longer confined to the weaker brother who is judging the liberty of the stronger brother. Both are making a wrong judgment about the other. Paul is saying for both the stronger and the weaker to stop thinking about each other in a critical and unfavorable way so that they do not put a stumblingblock in each other's way. There are plenty of things we are supposed to judge. In fact, in this very verse following the colon, Paul says "judge this rather." Paul is using the word judge the second time in the sense of carefully considering our thoughts and actions toward our fellow saints so that we do not hinder their edification, we do not discourage them, and we do not allow any kind of adversarial relationship to develop within the assembly. OED: judge - 3. transitive. To pronounce an opinion about; to pass judgement upon; to criticize; esp. to express, or indicate that one holds, an unfavourable view of; to condemn, censure.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 14:13	JUSTIFICATION #6: Justification at the JSoC(Judgment Seat of Christ)/Bema Seat	13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in his brother's way. BUT JUDGE THIS RATHER, THAT NO MAN PUT A STUMBLINGBLOCK OR AN OCCASION TO FALL IN HIS BROTHER'S WAY: Our improper thinking about our brother will be that we put a stumblingblock in his way; an opportunity for him to fall. This is hardly what we should want for a fellow saint whom we value and esteem, who we selflessly love as a brother or sister in Christ, who we honor and whose edification we care about as much as our own. JUDGE THIS RATHER: In the first part of the verse to judge meant to criticize. But when Paul says, "…judge this rather," he is using the word "judge" in a different meaning. JUDGE: We are to think about this stumblingblock issue in a very judgmental way, in a discerning way. It means we are being careful not to handle this situation in a way which would hinder the edification of our brother or affect the atmosphere of the assembly at large and thereby affect its edification. That means instead of rushing to defend ourselves to the weaker brother by overwhelming him with doctrine he does not yet possess, we understand what is going on. He has a genuinely held belief that he thinks is "unto the Lord." We should admire that about him, knowing that one day he too will understand his liberty in Christ, and he will hold to that just as tenaciously. When you rush to defend yourself, to the brother who doesn't know or understand the doctrine it only looks like you are trying to justify some kind of wrong action. He does not yet have a basis for understanding your liberty or how it glorifies God. OED: judge - To form an opinion or conclusion about (a person or thing), esp. following careful consideration or deliberation; to assess, evaluate, or appraise. STUMBLINGBLOCK: Not physical but the obstacle is to our brother's edification. Our wrong critical thinking will produce an attitude and behavior which will prove detrimental to the edification of our brother. This can happen with either the weaker or stronger toward the other.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 14:14		14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing unclean of itself: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him it is unclean. Dual Edification I KNOW, AND AM PERSUADED BY THE LORD JESUS, THAT THERE IS NOTHING UNCLEAN OF ITSELF: The first half of the verse is written to everyone; stronger and weaker brothers are to cease from judging one another. PERSUADED BY THE LORD JESUS: He was personally taught by the Lord Jesus Himself! Persuaded there is nothing unclean of itself. GH: Compare to Leviticus 11:8 & 11:10. But now Paul is coming along and saying that nothing is unclean and now, in this DoGG, we can eat those things which were forbidden in Israel's program. Paul says that nothing – which would include meat offered to idols – is unclean in and of itself. And he says this on the authority of the Lord Jesus. PERSUADED: Because, as a Jew, Paul did not already have this opinion. Because he grew up knowing about Leviticus 11, he needed to be persuaded, just like every brother who is "weaker" in this area of diet. This is one of the dispensational differences between prophecy and mystery. BUT TO HIM THAT ESTEEMETH ANY THING TO BE UNCLEAN, TO HIM IT IS UNCLEAN: The second part of the verse, Paul is mainly speaking to the stronger brethren in the assembly. Paul is describing saints who are unaware of what Paul was taught by the Lord Jesus. They may still be hanging on to certain parts of the law as it concerns what can and cannot be eaten. Their conscience would be violated if they were to eat a certain meat and so he is quick to say, "but to him that esteemeth anything to be unclean, to him it is unclean." Paul knows that edification comes by persuasion and not by argument. - When the doctrine of liberty says nothing is unclean, that is doctrine aimed at the weaker brother. - When the doctrine of equity says "to him that esteemeth anything to be unclean, to him it is unclean," that is doctrine aimed at the stronger brother to regard his brother's conscience.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 14:15		15 But if thy brother be grieved with thy meat, now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died. Paul showing EQUITY by saying if a brother is offended by eating meat, he won't eat meat. He had the liberty to do it but EQUITY says I am not going to make a weaker brother stumble over my liberty. I am able to check my own rights in favor of edifying a weaker brother. If we don't handle the situation properly, our brother will be grieved and if he is grieved, it will demonstrate that we have not behaved charitably. Our decisions should be made with the body in mind. Grieving our weaker brother is not beneficial to him individually and not to the body as a whole. We participate in this matter by loving the weaker brother and including him in our sphere of fellowship and cooperate by trusting the edification process to do its work. NOW WALKEST THOU NOT CHARITABLY: Continues talking about godly love. You don't V&E them like I DO and you are supposed to. If it is Christ IN you, you should be doing it the way that God does it. WALKEST NOT CHARITABLY: If you offended a weaker brother. CHARITABLY (Charity): Recall the 5 features of godly love and the 4 body attributes. DESTROY NOT HIM WITH THY MEAT, FOR WHOM CHRIST DIED: Exhortation. Don't let the meat be more important than you brother's edification. Don't let your liberty be more important than the peaceful fellowship and continued edification of the assembly. Yes, you have that liberty to eat meat, but godly equity limits liberty out of love for others. How important is this brother to you? How important is he to God? Important enough that Christ died for him (for whom Christ died). That should work to produce a V&E (value and esteem) on our behalf toward him. DESTROY NOT HIM
Romans 14:16-17	Doctrine: ??? - FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - (non-core) Feature No. 6: Sacrificial Love	See these verses together. GODLY LOVE FEATURE NO 6: Sacrificial Love: There is a law that supersedes our liberty and that is the law of love. Attitude towards a weaker brother.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 14:16		16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of: Do not, in your attempt to do good, give an opportunity for your good to be evil spoken of, in the sense that you "flew off the handle, blew your cool, or exaggerated your argument." Even though you are correct in your understanding of your liberty in Christ, when it is not used in love, we are creating a situation whereby our liberty can be spoken of as evil. Do not allow the truth to come under reproach. We can do the right thing the wrong way. There is a law that supersedes our liberty and that is the law of love. We have liberty and there is no right and wrong about that. You either have it or you don't. Liberty is always true. But, it is possible to abuse our liberty in Christ. When we abuse our liberty, we are allowing our good to be evil spoken of. Ways our liberty can be abused: When our liberty is harmful to the weaker brothers in our assembly. The desire to sacrifice (by limiting) our liberty for the spiritual good of another is the feature of love that fits with godly equity.
Romans 14:17		17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. Context: The treatment of our weaker brother. Is the reasoning behind not letting our good be evil spoken of. Do not let your good be evil spoken of because the heavenly kingdom of which we are a part is directly connected to our edification (and the edification of others) and the external issues (such as: what we eat) have no bearing upon our standing before God. Those things themselves have no bearing on God's operations in the heavenly kingdom because those are "outer-man" issues. But MM says, it does have a bearing on the edification of your inner man. To our heavenly Father, the treatment of a weaker brother is incredibly important because it is directly related to His Kingdom in the heavenly places. FOR: A FOR of explanation. KINGDOM OF GOD: Since Paul is talking to the body of Christ, realize he isn't talking about the kingdom on earth. There is an aspect of the kingdom of God that pertains to the mystery of Christ. It involves us in glorified bodies delivering the creature. Paul is giving us information that was not known in the TIMES PAST of Israel's program, this is about the kingdom that will be established in the heavens, where we will reign with Christ! We are not involved in establishing God's kingdom on this earth, but His kingdom in the heavenly places. That means that our integrating godly equity into our thinking and living – the way we treat our weaker brother – is directly connected to the Kingdom of God and our work in the heavenly places. This means what we are being taught right now is going to have an application out in eternity to the accomplishment of some operation of our heavenly Father! This is equipping us for the future! This is teaching us that the kingdom of God is not manifestly about physical things, but about spiritual things. Learning: What appears to us as such a small and insignificant issue, the eating of meat…what appears to be conduct that is not a big deal, the treatment of a weaker brother…to our heavenly Father this is incredibly important because it is directly related to His kingdom in the heavenly places.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 14:17		17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. GH: Ties to edification. RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND PEACE, AND JOY: All three are inner-man issues which have a connection to our edification. Let us not be seen begrudgingly and uncharitably exercising our liberty in Christ. But let it be the joy of the Holy Ghost in us as we live out this Sonship life to the benefit of the weaker brother and the rest of the body of which we are a part. RIGHTEOUSNESS: The issue of righteousness has to do with God. The righteousness of the law is fulfilled by godly equity, that is true. But this is not just the righteousness of the law, but it is the very righteousness of God Himself. The godly use of equity to limit our liberty in order to benefit our weaker brother exhibits that kind of righteousness – the righteousness of Christ made manifest in us; the righteousness of the kingdom of God. PEACE: The second issue of peace has to do with respect to our fellow saints. The atmosphere of peace (respect to our fellow saints) should prevail in the assembly in order for edification to take place. JOY: The third issue of joy has to do with ourselves. That "joy in the Holy Ghost" makes it so that our joy is viewed as we gladly and genuinely limit our liberty for the benefit and edification of our brother. We rejoice to demonstrate the discernment of equity so that we are not only seen of men, but we rejoice in that we are also seen of angels.
Romans 14:18		18 For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men. First taste of seeing a reputation. Finishes the first part of the godly living aspect of the doctrine. Paul has told us what to do and what not to do, now he tells us why, which is a process for a son. When we limit our liberty to preserve the edification of another saint, there will be reward at the JSoC in the form of the reward of the inheritance; the joint-heir inheritance. IN THESE THINGS: The things which make up the doctrine of godly equity, the things which cause us to limit our liberty for the sake of a weaker brother, the things of the kingdom (righteousness, peace and joy), the things of godly love which now includes sacrificial love which gladly limits liberty for the benefit of others. This is how we serve the Lord Christ! IS ACCEPTABLE TO GOD, AND APPROVED OF MEN MM says before he knew this was a curriculum, he just looked at that and said that's saying that if we serve Jesus, there we're acceptable to God and approved of men. Had no idea this was in the context of teaching him GODLY EQUITY. How you are supposed to view others/see others. He calls that SERVING CHRIST. Makes you: 1. ACCEPTABLE TO GOD: The marker that your Father is now really looking at. MM tying to ACCEPTABLE UNTO GOD-Romans 12:1. ACCEPTABLE also shows up in Romans 12:2. Recall ACCEPTABLE in Romans 12:2 had to do with their godly living.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 14:18		18 For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men. 2. APPROVED UNTO MEN: Men would have to observe something. When you get to this point and people see GODLY EQUITY in your life, people see the decisions you make, and they see why you're making the decisions. As we begin to live out of the doctrine of godly equity, our fellow sons and daughters will certainly approve. In fact, it will be an encouragement to them in their own living out the doctrine. The reason MM thinks this has to do with the fellow saints in our assembly is because the world at large will probably never see our equitable treatment of a weaker brother. And if they did, not sure they would know what they were looking at. They might even be critical as they perceive us a being weak. But to fellow sons and daughters, this is evidence that the doctrine is working in us, that we are ready to move on the next part, and that we are manifesting that we are being readied for the heavenly places – for the kingdom of God! People will say why did you do that and you will give them that reason out of godly equity and they will say WOW, that is something. When you can make this equitable decision, your Father says this is what I AM looking for, and now you are ACCEPTABLE TO GOD but that thing that makes you APPROVED UNTO MEN. Your REPUTATION in LEVEL 1 starts out with men. By the time you get to the end of LEVEL 2, your reputation has grown and broadened and it is in the heavenly places. Won't stop with men. Has to start somewhere. MM says it is like a guy that is local and develops a reputation but as time goes by the the word gets out, that reputation goes out from there. The world will think you are nuts but you do have a reputation with sons. MM thinks that is what we are talking about here. Who else understands that? Here you have a reputation with God and with men and will have one with angels. Both good and bad angels are thinking about what they are seeing. This issue of your reputation starts back in Level 1. You come to understand that this is more than just gaining 4 really neat skills that allow you to "prove what is the will of God." Now you are faced with the fact that your use of these skills impacts more than just you.
Romans 14:19-23		The terminology is not about the weaker or stronger brother, although we are still in that overall context, but it is a general US and WHEREWITH ONE MAY EDIFY ANOTHER. These are not just responsibilities of a stronger brother, but of every member of the assembly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 14:19	GH: Interactive Learning / EDIFY	19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another. THE THINGS: The “things” which make for peace and wherewith we may edify another are, among other things: - the Sonship skills being put to use within the assembly - the features of godly love exercised toward our fellow members - the understanding that there is, along with our individual edification, an overall edification for the church as a whole ONE MAY EDIFY ANOTHER: God wants to make sure that weaker brethren are edified by stronger brethren. MM says in Bible college, he was taught that preachers were producing everything that needed to be done. But MM says when this body is functioning properly, he is going to teach something and you will all hear it, but there will be someone after the service will say it in a way that someone else didn't quite grab it but when it is said that way, they will go, oh, I get it now. This is EDIFYING ONE ANOTHER. AKA Interactive Learning. Every saint, regardless of their office, is to be involved in edification. Paul is saying this is how you need to look at each other. We are supposed to love each other so much that we're thinking about the spiritual well-being of the other members of this body. That means we really do want to EDIFY ANOTHER. We do want to build each other up in the faith. We do want to participate in that. GH: EDIFY Theme: Romans 14:19; 2 Corinthians 12:19; Ephesians 4:16; 1 Thessalonians 5:11
Romans 14:20		20 For meat destroy not the work of God. All things indeed are pure; but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence. We should not allow the exercise of our Sonship liberty (no matter what the issue is; it is not just restricted to eating meat) to destroy the work of God. FOR MEAT DESTROY NOT THE WORK OF GOD DESTROY NOT THE WORK OF GOD: Don’t destroy the weaker brother and do not destroy the work of God. Instead, let our treatment of each other result in righteousness, peace and joy-v17. THE WORK OF GOD: Makes MM think this is about the assembly at large and not just a single brother. He is edifying the individual members, but He is also producing a microcosm of the creature which will have the entire body of Christ in it. And in that microcosm, He is looking at the church as a whole and working to conform it to the image of His Son. It's conformity to Christ is measured in its ability to work together as a single body, with every member of that body vitally involved and joyfully committed to the success of the local body of which they are a part, so they will be able to do the same in the body of Christ in the creature one day. ALL THINGS INDEED ARE PURE; BUT IT IS EVIL FOR THAT MAN WHO EATETH WITH OFFENCE: Has two parts: 1. All things are pure, so there is no dietary restriction. 2. But what is not pure is a stronger brother who doesn’t care about how he handles a weaker brother and doesn’t care how his liberty impacts his brother. Paul says that man is “eating with offence” and it is evil for him to do so.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 14:21		21 It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak. ANY THING: See the meat and days issues were representative of any kind of edificational deficiency which constitutes a weaker brother. It doesn't matter what the issue is; the godly thing to do is to limit our liberty to keep our brother from stumbling. STUMBLETH...OFFENDED...MADE WEAK: There descriptors of damaging a weaker brother's edification: 1) stumble: Causing someone to stumble is the general term that describes when we have hindered or prevented the edification of a fellow saint. 2) offended (insulted, embarrassed, hurt, angered): When our brother is offended, we now have a cause for his stumbling; a way in which his edification is hindered. Since the weak brother does not have sufficient edification to understand the actions of a son exercising his liberty, if the strong brother confronts the weak, there is a risk of the weaker brother being emotionally hurt, taking the correction personally, as a rebuke. When that happens, in the mind of the weaker brother, the issue is no longer about the doctrine, but it is about the other brother himself. He can't see the doctrine. We do not practice liberty in a way so as to give offence, and produce disturbance in the church. 3) made weak (made to feel foolish or inadequate) - This moniker of "weaker brother" is a descriptor for us to know, but not to use!!! Have some discretion and discernment about how to talk to people in the various relationships you have. MM thinks these are slightly different: 1. More than one way in which a weaker brother's edification can be damaged. 2. Different because of the word OR - 2 uses of the word OR giving us 3 elements OED: or - 1. Used to coordinate two (or more) sentence elements between which there is an alternative.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 14:21		21 It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak. OFFENCE: OED: offence 5. With reference to feelings (the chief current use). a. transitive (in passive). To be displeased, vexed, or annoyed. Now usually: to feel personally upset or hurt; to take offence. Usually with with, at, by, etc., or with clause b. transitive. To hurt or wound the feelings or susceptibilities of; to be displeasing or disagreeable to; to vex, annoy, displease, anger; (now esp.) to excite a feeling of personal upset, resentment, annoyance, or disgust in (someone). Offence carries the idea of being a stumblingblock by causing the weaker brother to be embarrassed, hurt or angered. This division can wind up affecting the entire assembly, but at the very least, there are two members of the body whose fellowship has been adversely affected, which will affect the body as a whole. To correct the weaker brother may feel to him like a personal attack that diminishes his knowledge and his commitment to Christ, even when that is not the intent of the stronger brother. WEAK: Is not feeling insulted or offended by being made to feel foolish or inadequate. There is no animosity between brethren in the “made weak” issue. Weaker brothers shouldn't be bullied, embarrassed, intimidated or forced to comply, because that is very damaging to the edification process. It short-circuits that process because their liberty would not be the result of the word of God working in their inner man; it would not be them being “led by the Spirit.” You realize what that means: there is no edification working at all when a saint is influenced to violate their conscience. OED: [made] weak 2. b. In the translations of the Bible from Tyndale onward, used to render Greek ἀσθενής, ἀσθενῶν, applied by St. Paul (esp. in Romans xiv and 1 Corinthians viii) to believers whose scruples, though unsound, should be treated with tenderness, lest they should be led by the example of the more enlightened into acts condemned by their conscience. Hence allusively in weaker brethren (often supposed to be a scriptural phrase), applied to the more timorous members…, who are in danger of being shocked by extreme statements…

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 14:22		22 Hast thou faith? have it to thyself before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth. HAST THOU FAITH: Is a way of saying, "Do you believe that it is right to eat all kinds of food, etc.?" This is identifying the audience. So, if you are that guy, then the next part of the verse is for you. HAVE IT TO THYSELF BEFORE GOD: We do not force our faith or opinions on others. We should be satisfied with cherishing our liberty, and acting on it in private, where God is the witness. God sees our sincerity, and will approve our actions. But we do not practice liberty in a way so as to give offence, and produce disturbance in the church. The limiting of our liberty will not offend God, as though we have betrayed the truth, but our weaker brother may well be offended. HAPPY IS HE THAT COMMENDETH NOT HIMSELF IN THAT THING WHICH HE ALLOWETH: Two-fold happiness: 1. We certainly will have peace of mind and happiness as a result of not insisting on exercising our liberty. We may have doubts about what we are doing, but we have no doubt about the propriety of abstaining from them. 2. MM sees this as talking about our weaker brother and his happiness that comes from our equitable behavior. We, by our our godly equitable actions toward a weaker brother, providing for his happiness! - At the same time, we are happy because our own conscience is free from offence because we have acted with godly equity toward our weaker brother.
Romans 14:23		23 And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin. Still talking about the weaker brother in v23 because the stronger brother doesn't doubt as to whether he could eat or not. AND HE THAT DOUBTETH DOUBTETH: Means that the weak brother is not fully satisfied in his own mind. He does not have a clear conscience about his actions. For whatever reason, he conscientiously believes there is a difference between certain foods. IS DAMNED IF HE EAT: Is not saying he would lose his salvation and wind up in hell; it is saying that the person who violates his own conscience would incur guilt and would be blameworthy in doing it. If a man does something that he believes is wrong, then he is guilty of that wrong, even if it is not actually wrong in the eyes of God! DAMNED: Is almost exclusively used to talk about the future punishment of the unsaved in hell or the lake of fire. But the actual meaning of the word is "to condemn." OED: condemn 3. a. transitive. To pronounce (a thing, practice, etc.) to be bad, unfit, inadequate, invalid, etc.; to condemn (a person or thing), esp. by public expression of disapproval. 4. transitive. To bring condemnation upon (a person or thing); to cause the downfall or ruin of (someone or something)…

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 14:23		23 And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin. BECAUSE HE EATETH NOT OF FAITH: We should not force our faith or opinions on others. If he still has doubts, but he eats anyway, something he believes to be wrong, then his eating is not "of faith." - His eating is not a product of edification. - He is not fully persuaded in his own mind. - He is not operating out of grace. - He is not being led of the Spirit. - He is not being spiritually minded. - He is not being conformed to the image of God's Son. - He has put his spiritual life to death.
Romans 14:23		23 And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin. The weaker brother is acting out of the flesh and his eating is NOT OF FAITH if: - obeying the law of Moses - just following the stronger brother - just trying to fit in - acting out of: - anything other than the leading of the Spirit to obey the doctrine he has come to understand - anything that does not include his talking with his heavenly Father and meditating on the word of God that speaks to the area under question - anything other than a settled mind which is at peace on this doctrinal issue - anything other than his understanding of this DoGG and how it differs from the prophetic program given to Israel - anything other than the doctrine written by his apostle
Romans 14:23		23 And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin. God condemns eating NOT OF FAITH just as if he were doing a sinful thing! No matter what we are doing, if it is not a product of what God is doing in us, then it is unacceptable to Him. FOR WHATSOEVER IS NOT OF FAITH IS SIN: This does not have to do with you believing something will come to pass, or referring to you doing something without any evidence attached to it. There are two issues here: 1) Let us not violate our consciences by our behavior, but let us be fully persuaded of the rightness of it in our own minds, and 2) let our actions – especially any and all changes in our belief and practice – be the product of God working in us (edification) and not anything or anyone else.
Romans 15:1-7		Godly Labor

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 15:1-3	Doctrine: ??? - FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Feature No. 7: PS (Purposed Subordination / Subservience)	Godly Love Feature No. 7: Purposed Subordination for the body of Christ (the final feature of godly love): Dual issues: 1) bearing the infirmities of the weak and - v1 2) not pleasing ourselves - v1 Christ loyally and gladly bearing the reproach of His Father for the glory of God the Father, is an example of the Lord Jesus who did not please Himself, but in accordance with the Will of the Father willingly bore reproach for the purpose of accomplishing His Father's Will. The Son subordinated Himself for the glory of God and, in the specific context of Romans 15, provided for our edification. When Jesus took on the form of a servant; that was being subservient which is part of the definition of subordination. Godly equity teaches us that there may come a time when we take on the reproach of another in order to preserve or advance their edification. When we willingly and gladly subordinate ourselves in order to fulfill our Father's purpose; the edification of some individual saint or of the local assembly as a single body we are exercising Purposed Subordination/Subservience (PS). When we make ourselves subservient to or secondary to some other, for the purpose of the edification of another we are exercising Purposed Subordination/Subservience.
Romans 15:1-3	Doctrine: ??? - Second FORM OF DOCTRINE FOR GODLY WISDOM - Feature No. 7: PS (Purposed Subordination / Subservience)	Purposed Subordination/Subservience (PS). - to take the reproach of another - Romans 15:3c - humility (the opposite of pride or haughtiness) - Philippians 2:8 There may come a time in which we lower ourselves in dignity, position, condition or degree in order to benefit a fellow member, particularly with regard to their edification. - being abased - Philippians 4:12 - being reviled - Matthew 27:39; Mark 15:32; 1 Peter 2:23 - suffering - 1 Corinthians 1:4:12 In all of these things there is a reward of the inheritance.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 15:1-2		1 We then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves. 2 Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification. 1 of 2 places where you really are beginning to take on a conformity to Christ. Other is Romans 13:14. This is the decision making skill - EQUITY. MM says this is not telling you if somebody wants something and I want something different, I'm just going to always give in to them - not what this is about. That's the worldly way. This is about making a decision that is going to result in their edification. They're not going to remain weak with your response, they are going to become strong. You may have to check your rights at this particular time in order to do this but you are doing that for their good/edification. Sometimes, you won't be able to explain it because you don't want a T&G situation. We have not pleased ourselves for the edificational good of another-v1-2. Then we have the example of the Lord Jesus who did not please Himself, but in accordance with the will of the Father, He willingly bore reproach for the purpose of accomplishing His Father's will-v3. v2: HIS GOOD TO EDIFICATION: God wants the work of God to continue for the entire assembly.
Romans 15:1		1 We then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves. There are the dual issues of: 1) bearing the infirmities of the weak and 2) not pleasing ourselves.
Romans 15:2		2 Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification. There is the issue of the edification of another.
Romans 15:3		3 For even Christ pleased not himself; but, as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me. There is the example of Christ, loyally and gladly bearing the reproach of His Father for the glory of God the Father. FOR EVEN CHRIST PLEASED NOT HIMSELF: He is saying when you do this (this EQUITY thing) you're acting exactly the way Christ Himself conducted Himself, you are being conformed to His image. Christ exercised godly equity in Israel's program as a fully educated Son. EX He beared our reproach for our benefit. He didn't go through the events the day of crucifixion for no reason. That was all for a godly purpose behind it. Isn't that exactly what Jesus did when he took the reproaches of others on Himself, (when He deserved no such thing) for their benefit? The Cross is one of the best examples of "equity" ever put on display. AS IT IS WRITTEN: From/Quotes Psalm 69:9. THE REPROACHES OF THEM THAT REPROACHED THEE FELL ON ME: Godly Love Feature - PS (Purposed Subordination) sub-feature: To take the reproach of another. There is an identification of the Son with the Father - the reproach of the Father reproached the Lord Jesus. The reproaches against His Father were the same as if they were cast on Him. This is a feature of subordination; to take the reproach of another. Godly equity teaches us that there may come a time when we take on the reproach of another in order to preserve or advance their edification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 15:4		4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope. GH: MM says this is a good prayer for an assembly. AFORETIME: Before now. WHATSOEVER THINGS WERE WRITTEN AFORETIME WERE WRITTEN FOR OUR LEARNING: When you understand the things that are supposed to be happening in the future then you have a better idea of how you are going to be utilized with the Lord. THEY ARE FOR OUR LEARNING: To think that things written during the time of Israel's program is for us is doctrinally not accurate. Written for our learning, NOT practice. FOR OUR LEARNING: Means we ought to know them. There is a benefit to knowing them – especially when you are living in a time when the mystery epistles are not complete. The HOW is explained in 1 Corinthians 10.
Romans 15:4	GH: SIIP Verse	4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope. Paul says that back in the prophetic program. It was WRITTEN FOR OUR LEARNING – no not for our practice, but for our learning. MM showing why understanding SIIP is important. MM says since those things were written for our learning, let's learn them properly, because if you don't understand it properly, it's not going to do what it is supposed to do. You are going to need to understand Israel's program because if you have a wrong concept of this, you are not going to be very usable whenever this all cranks up. MM wants to make sure that we all understand and that we get it.
Romans 15:4	GH: GPPI verse	4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope. REASON 2 for understanding God's Plan and Purpose with Israel: THINGS WERE WRITTEN AFORETIME WERE WRITTEN FOR OUR LEARNING: Another reason to study God's program with Israel. We are supposed to profit from knowing about those things which were written before. Notice: * Written for our learning, not for our obedience/observance/practice. We are not under the law. We cannot obey those things, even in the name of Christianity, and please God today. But we can gain something from the things written to them before this time. * We are supposed to gain HOPE by what we read concerning God's program with Israel. Even though that program is not ours today, there are some things for us to learn pertaining to God’s character and His faithfulness and those things are supposed to give us hope as we understand what God says to us today. MM says when we see God faithfully functioning in His program with Israel, then we also understand that He will faithfully function in the program in which He deals with us, in this program of the mystery. THINGS WERE WRITTEN AFORETIME: Genesis - Malachi, the Gospels, and the opening 8 chapters of Acts.
Romans 15:4	Non-MBI	PR: AFORETIME: Genesis through Malachi (GH: through Acts 8)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 15:5-7		Contains a Sonship checkpoint. At the heart of this checkpoint is how we value and esteem the edification unto godliness, and how committed we are to being transformed by the various forms of doctrine in Paul's epistles. Three issues: 1. THE GOD OF PATIENCE AND CONSOLATION-v5 - Is the patience and consolation of our heavenly Father working in us toward our fellow members? Is what is IN Him in us? We need to be able to assess that in ourselves. 2. 3.
Romans 15:5	Sonship Suffering '25 / MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	5 Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to be likeminded one toward another according to Christ Jesus: Ends in a colon, which connects v6 closely with v5. Paul's prayers are overwhelmingly spiritual. Paul's prayers are overwhelmingly spiritual. NOW THE GOD OF PATIENCE AND CONSOLATION GRANT YOU TO BE LIKEMINDED: It is God who will grant them to be patient with one another and it will be done by the doctrine, which Paul has been giving them, working effectually IN them. NOW THE GOD OF PATIENCE AND CONSOLATION: The sooner we look to the "hope" of our suffering, the sooner we can experience patience and consolation. [SS '25] GRANT YOU TO BE LIKEMINDED ONE TOWARD ANOTHER ACCORDING TO CHRIST JESUS: To be of the same mind. A spiritual thing, not a physical thing. CONSOLATION: This is not just some kind of pep-talk, but this cheering and comforting is done by the scriptures. Are we using the doctrine to alleviate sorrow or mental distress? OED: consolation - 1. The action of consoling, cheering, or comforting; the state of being consoled; alleviation of sorrow or mental distress. BE LIKEMINDED ONE TOWARD ANOTHER ACCORDING TO CHRIST JESUS: The way they are supposed to think about each other is in accordance with how the Lord Jesus thinks about them. And He (the Lord Jesus) is not looking at Jews or Gentiles, He is looking at members of the same body who are engaged in an edificational process together. He is not looking at who is eating meat and who is not; He is looking at members of the body of Christ who are training to reign with Him in the heavenly places.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 15:5	Sonship Suffering '25 / MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	5 Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to be likeminded one toward another according to Christ Jesus: BE LIKEMINDED ONE TOWARD ANOTHER: Among the believers at Rome, a good number of them were Jewish. For those who came up under the Mosaic Law, we can see how the issues concerning the weaker brother might come up; not eating meats and observing days. This fits perfectly for an assembly with Jews and Gentiles in it. The Jews want to observe days and refuse meats which are either forbidden or not prepared according to the Law. The Gentiles, never being under such restrictions are readily engaged in their liberty. LIKEMINDED: It means for all of them to be thinking the same things toward one another in accordance to how the Lord Jesus thinks about them. And if one group is judging while the other group is despising, they are a long ways from being likeminded. As an assembly we are to be likeminded. We need to consciously evaluate our decisions in light of how it affects the body and manifests the doctrine working in us. In relation to our heavenly Father - 'like Father, like son'. The Father deals with our tribulations and worries and fears by working His word IN our inner man. We are likeminded in that that is the remedy will employ for each other. ACCORDING TO CHRIST JESUS: To reign with Christ up there will necessitate the ability to function together as a body. The ability to function as a body is a product of edification whereby the members look at each other and think about each other "according to Christ Jesus."
Romans 15:6		6 That ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. THAT YE MAY WITH ONE MIND AND ONE MOUTH GLORIFY GOD: Here is the result of being likeminded (v5) with God in this area of patience and consolation (v5) as it concerns the edification of our fellow saints: That we glorify God with one mind and one mouth. Is pointing to something more than just our individual edification; it is pointing to the edification of the assembly as a whole, as a unit, and as a body. At this point in our education, we should, as an assembly, be able to do something (As a body, we have one mind and one mouth to the glory of God.) It means we understand something, and we are going to act out of that understanding. We will encounter situations involving other members of the assembly. Those situations will require us to make decisions (For example - judgmental: which means there will be more than one path we can take, or equitable: which discerns the circumstances before us). Those decisions we make will "glorify God" when they continue/produce an environment conducive to the edification of every member of the body, and to the body as a whole. Will need edification to take place for Jews and Gentiles to GLORIFY GOD with ONE MIND AND ONE MOUTH. Otherwise, both groups may seek to GLORIFY GOD out of their ethnic distinctions, instead of the doctrine. But that is not the kind of glory God's desires, in fact that would not be glorifying to Him at all, not in this DoGG and in the face of the doctrine Paul is presenting to them. Both Jews and Gentiles would need to glorify God for the same reasons. They would be thinking the same thing (one mind) and they would be saying the same things (one mouth.)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 15:6		6 That ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. THAT: Introduces the result of being likeminded with your heavenly Father. YE: Is the plural of 'you'. MM believes this means the whole assembly. ONE MIND AND ONE MOUTH: We are talking about this whole body of believers thinking (one mind) and laboring (one mouth) out of the things generated in us by the Sonship education. This assembly is now taking on the characteristics of our Father. Characteristics is talking about edification. This is the goal of any local church. There is no other Biblical reason to have an assembly of believers. ONE MOUTH: Refers to the ability of the assembly to understand and articulate what we are about – what it is we are doing (education/edification) and why we are doing it. God is glorified when we understand the process whereby we are edified unto godliness AND we engage in that process. In other words, when the life of God's Son is formed in us, when we are edified unto godliness, as we are transformed by the doctrine, as we are conformed to the image of God's Son, as our Father's wisdom is installed in our inner man, as the doctrine effectually works IN our inner man – all of those ways of saying it – God is glorified.
Romans 15:7		7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us to the glory of God. RECEIVE YE ONE ANOTHER, AS CHRIST ALSO RECEIVED US: The process and result are for God's glory. We are putting something on display that most people have never seen. RECEIVE YE ONE ANOTHER: Something you do for/to others/someone else(corporately). Godly equity ends just like it started - RECEIEVE YE-Romans 14:1. The logical thing to say if there were Jews and Gentiles in the same assembly. The Gentile cannot be thinking: - These Jews are not really part of this assembly they are just hanging on to the Law. - I'm going to be civil, but don't expect me to get all buddy-buddy with these people. - I'm glad they are saved, but they really put a cramp in everyone's liberty. - Maybe I should start an assembly in my own home and invite just Gentiles; we could all enjoy our liberty then. - I can see how it would glorify God if all of our members understood the same things.
Romans 15:7		7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us to the glory of God. The Jew cannot be thinking - These Gentiles are so unholy, they are ruining this assembly. - We have so little in common, I just don't see how I can have much of a relationship with them. - Praise God I have plenty of Jewish brethren to fellowship with. - Better yet, maybe we should start our own assembly; just Jewish believers in the Messiah. Yeah, I can see how that would glorify God. The edification is not just for individuals, but for the assembly as a whole. But the body is not edified apart from individuals being edified. This has its own challenges in the Romans assembly where there are both Jews and Gentiles.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 15:7		7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us to the glory of God. RECEIVE: Not just let them come to the assembly. We welcome anyone who comes in the door. We invite them in, offer them a place to sit, allow them to hear the lesson and we give them materials. In that sense, we receive them. But that is not all of what Paul has in mind. RECEIVE means to extend to them the fullness of what it means to be a member of a Sonship assembly where all are members one of another. It means that no matter where they are along the edification spectrum, or even if they are not edified at all, we do not dismiss them or relegate them as unimportant. They too have been given the "measure of faith!" We receive them: - on the same basis that Christ received us - to the same degree that Christ receives us - to the glory of God just as Christ also received us to the glory of God.
Romans 15:7		7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us to the glory of God. We are patient with them as He is patient with us. It means: - we treat a weaker brother in a loving, godly way - we understand the edification process we are involved in - we know there is a discernment that goes on as we make decisions with godly equity in mind and we employ that discernment as we deal with other members - now our thinking includes the edification of the assembly as a whole and is not limited to individual edifications - we need to be aware of them, taking an interest in being helpers of their joy - we need to become skillful in laboring together as a body Our sphere of fellowship will need to be enlarged and that will only happen as we find ways to do these last two on purpose. The goal of our fellowship is to enhance the body's ability to function together as a unit. In order to do that there must be a basis of fellowship (in some form or fashion) whereby we get to know our fellow members.
Romans 15:7		7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us to the glory of God. Thinking: 1. We have to start thinking about the assembly as a whole and about ourselves as a part of it. 2. We need to consciously evaluate our decisions in light of how it affects the body and manifests the doctrine working in us. Possible Questions for Evaluating Decisions: - Is it good for the assembly as a whole? Individually? - Would it be damaging for the assembly as a whole? Individually? - Is my decision edifying to the body?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 15:7		7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us to the glory of God. - Does it reflect that I am a participating part of the body? - What can I do to further the edification of this body? - How can I encourage others to function as part of the body? - How does this reflect my love for my fellow members? - Am I insisting on my liberty? - Does this manifest godly love and charity? So when we receive someone, we receive them to the same degree and on the same basis that Christ receives us (to the glory of God). We are to extend to them the fullness of what it means to be a member of a Sonship assembly where all are members one of another. No matter where they are along the edification spectrum, or even if they are not edified at all, we do not dismiss them or relegate them as unimportant for they also have been given the "measure of faith!"
Romans 15:8-16:27		Romans Education, Part 6 - Final Issues [One other issue - will see He needs to tell you something else. There's a naturalness and you will expect it.]
Romans 15:8-33		Romans 15:8-33: A reiteration of the dispensational change and Paul's special apostleship in connection with it. He goes through this again because this is a specialty issue for the adversary. There will be an attack of the adversary for you to bring some aspect of Israel's program into the DOGG. Summary Statement: Paul reviews the dispensational change and details his apostleship in connection with it. Has three subparts to it: 1. v8-12: the earthly ministry of the Lord Jesus and Gentile expectation in connection with the fulfillment of Israel's program; (God has always means to have a benefit in His P&P with Israel. God's unconditional covenanent with Israel means that Gentiles are in God's mind.) 2. v13-21: the present DoGG and Paul's distinctive apostleship in connection with it; and (Paul moves from the time back in Israel's program in v12 and bolts us back into this DOGG.) 3. v23-33: Paul's desire to see the saints at Rome in person and to bring them the fullness of his apostleship. (MM speculates between his two appearances with Nero, he was released for a period time and may have gone to Spain then.)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 15:8	GH: RDW	8 Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers: Paul comments back to Jesus (GH: earthly) ministry. God will take it upon Himself to do whatever He needs to do to reclaim the nations. Because God means to be glorified by the whole earth, not just the nation of Israel. JESUS CHRIST WAS A MINISTER OF THE CIRCUMCISION: Jesus is rightly referred to as a minister (BUT TO MINISTER-Matthew 20:28). Is not referring to the administration of the ritual of circumcision, for we have no record that Jesus ever administered such to anyone. It is, in its most basic sense, saying that Jesus came as a minister (servant) to the Jewish people. MINISTER OF THE CIRCUMCISION: Jesus was a Minister of the Jews. Uncircumcision would be the Gentiles. FOR THE TRUTH OF GOD: The very fact that God had a plan with the circumcision manifests his love for the Gentiles. And while God may have allowed them to go their own way in their rejection of Him, His unconditional covenant with Abram demonstrates that the Gentiles are still in His heart; they still have a future with God (Genesis 12:3; 22:18; 28:14). Even when God was making promises to the fathers of the nation of Israel, those promises were not to Israel alone, but contained reference to his desire to bless the Gentiles as well.
Romans 15:8	GH: RDW	8 Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers: TRUTH: This truth would be that God has always meant to benefit the Gentiles within His plan and purpose. TO CONFIRM THE PROMISES MADE UNTO THE FATHERS (back in TIME PAST): That's a Jewish thing. Doesn't have anything to do with us, even though we love to get our sermons out of the gospels. Verse does not end with a period, but with a colon. Have to connect with v9. CONFIRM THE PROMISES MADE UNTO THE FATHERS: The earthly ministry of the Lord Jesus was not to Gentiles. Our instructions are not found in the Books that pertain to Israel's program. THE FATHERS: Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. There were promises made to them called the Abrahamic covenant.
Romans 15:8	GH: SIIP Verse	8 Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers: TO CONFIRM THE PROMISES MADE UNTO THE FATHERS: During His earthly ministry, the Lord was not just preaching the gospel, but He was demonstrating the signs of the kingdom and speaking to the nation about the fulfillment of all the prophets had spoken of. In effect, He was CONFIRMing THE PROMISES MADE UNTO THE FATHERS. He, and His disciples, gave confirming testimony concerning the entirety of the message so that the nation was “without excuse.”

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 15:8	GH: GPPI verse	8 Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers: GH: Paul takes the O.T. and the gospels and groups them together under the Israel program. They preached, repent, for the kingdom is at hand and that goes back to the O.T. as well. That kingdom of heaven that appears on earth is a literal, physical, Messianic kingdom that Israel was supposed to be looking for. But today, we preach the gospel of the grace of God. And if you are saved, you believe the gospel of the grace of God, you put your faith in the finished work of Jesus Christ in His DBR when He forgave you of your sins and He became your Savior. When that happened, it's because you believed on the gospel of the grace of God. JESUS CHRIST WAS A MINISTER OF THE CIRCUMCISION...TO CONFIRM THE PROMISES MADE UNTO THE FATHERS: Notice: * Jesus was a minister to the circumcision; the Jewish people. * His ministry was to confirm the promises made unto the fathers. The fathers would include Abraham, Isaac & Jacob. Jesus is confirming promises made to them. That is the purpose of his ministry. It was time for those things to come to pass. Why they preached the kingdom was at hand. That is why Jesus said in Matthew 10 that was He was only sent to the lost sheep of the house of Israel-Matthew 10:5-7. THE FATHERS: Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.
Romans 15:8	GH: GPPI verse	8 Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers: See this has absolutely nothing to do with the Gentiles. This was the whole reason for God calling out the Jewish people in the first place, because He was not going to use any of the Gentile nations to accomplish His plan and purpose. God sent Jesus to confirm to the Jewish people the promises made to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. God made promises in a covenant that was given to Abraham and passed down to Isaac and Jacob. The sign of the covenant was physical circumcision. JESUS CHRIST WAS A MINISTER OF THE CIRCUMCISION: Jesus Christ came to minister to the circumcision, which is the Jewish nation. It was to the circumcision that Jesus came to minister in TIME PAST-Ephesians 2:11. The earthly ministry of Jesus was not to Gentiles, He was A MINISTER to THE CIRCUMCISION. MM asks if God was going to use a Gentile nation, why create the Jewish nation? He already had Gentile nations. CIRCUMCISION: Israel. The Jewish people. Capital 'C' Circumcision. So then they automatically call Gentiles the Uncircumcision. TO CONFIRM THE PROMISES MADE UNTO THE FATHERS: Is the reason/purpose Jesus was coming to the circumcision. This is what He was intending to do during the days of the Messiah during His earthly ministry. FATHERS: The “fathers” of the circumcision/Jewish nation are Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. MM tying to Exodus 3:15, Deuteronomy 1:8, and Acts 3:13. This makes these promises very Jewish in nature. God confirmed this covenant with each of them and the sign of the covenant was circumcision. The Jewish people were called THE CIRCUMCISION.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 15:9-12		9 And that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name. 10 And again he saith, Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people. 11 And again, Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and laud him, all ye people. 12 And again, Esaias saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust. Four references to Israel's time past program. 1. v9 – References Psalm 18:49 – the writings; 2. v10 – References Deuteronomy 32:43 – the law; 3. v11 – References Psalm 117:1 – the writings; and 4. v12 – References Isaiah 11:1, 10 – the prophets. See the theme of the first phrase of v9 repeated throughout – that the Gentiles would glorify God for His mercy. Every part of Paul's Bible (the law, the prophets and the writings), declares that the Gentiles will glorify God for His mercy, will sing unto His name, and rejoice with His people. We know this future blessing of the Gentiles is part of the kingdom purpose in God's program with Israel. It is interesting that in the very next verses, Paul is going to move from the time past of Israel's program to this present DoGG.
Romans 15:9		9 And that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name. There was an expectation that through the FULFILLMENT of God's program with Israel there would be blessings for the Gentiles. The word needs to go forth from Jerusalem. AND THAT THE GENTILES MIGHT GLORIFY GOD FOR HIS MERCY: God means to be glorified by the whole earth, not just His chosen people. Jew and Gentile alike will glorify Him for His mercy.
Romans 15:13	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost. Nutshell: Paul expects the doctrine to work in them and expects them to be filled with joy and peace in believing. Saints at Rome are beginning to see their edification building. MM talks about how far we have come as individuals and as a group. Easier for other folks to see that advancement. Paul jolts you back to the present. MM says it sounds a lot like a prayer, just add a word. Paul's prayers are overwhelmingly spiritual. NOW THE GOD OF HOPE FILL YOU WILL ALL JOY AND PEACE IN BELIEVING: Is another way of saying "may their edification in the doctrine" produce all joy and peace in their inner man. That is how God works anything in us – by His Spirit working His word in us to transform us. FILL YOU WITH ALL JOY AND PEACE IN BELIEVING,THAT YE MAY ABOUND IN HOPE, THROUGH THE POWER OF THE HOLY GHOST: MM asks how many pounds of JOY and how many bags of PEACE do you need? A spiritual thing, not a physical thing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 15:13	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost. FILL YOU WITH ALL JOY AND PEACE: This is not an expression to indicate that they have the maximum amount of joy and peace they will ever have, as though they have come to the fulness of their edification in view of the doctrine he has presented beginning in Romans 12 up to this point. This is a reference to their capacity. When Paul says “fill you with all joy and peace” he is talking about filling them to their present capacity. But, as they continue to mature, their edification will build and produce an expanded capacity for joy and peace. In other words, Paul thinks they have all the joy and peace that they can have at this stage of their edification. Paul expects the doctrine to work in them and therefore he expects the saints to “be filled with all joy and peace in believing.” FILL: To exhaust somethings capacity.
Romans 15:13	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost. ALL JOY AND PEACE: Joy and peace come by believing (i.e., the expectation of edification). At this point, the saints at Rome are beginning to see their own edifications building, they are beginning to see the unity of their assembly come together. What is in their mind is: It’s actually happening; we can see it! That encourages them to continue their education/edification. Not everyone has JOY in their edification: - Fear of POE and what it might do to them if they continue to progress - some people's edification is not joyful, but clinical. They approach their edification in a way that is coldly detached and dispassionate. - riding the fence or half-measures do not produce joy and peace - they are not convinced the edification will work in them like it can in someone else and for all the wrong reasons, they are uncertain and they do not have a confident peace that this will work for them; don't doubt God's word/God/fellow members, doubt themselves

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 15:13	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost. Remember, edification is up to God and is out of grace; which tends to life, not death, and joy, not dread. Once you see your edification happening, once you notice these Sonship skills being lived in your everyday decisions, you come to the realization that this works! The more we see our own joy and peace which comes by believing, the more we abound in hope of the rest of it (our edification)! BELIEVING: Believing the doctrine Paul has taught them. More than believing it's true, this kind of believing means that they have put their faith in Paul's doctrine with a full expectation that it will produce in them an edification unto godliness. This kind of believing is accompanied by action. THEY YE MAY ABOUND IN HOPE: By His promises recorded in His word, God gave hope to the Gentiles that by the fulness of Israel's program; that He would provide for them. As our God of hope, He will, by His Spirit and His word, produce an edification in us individually and (just as importantly) an edification for the assembly as a body. ABOUND IN HOPE: Is to have strong expectations and confidence in that which has not yet been realized. This would keep them from quitting their Sonship education. HOPE: Our hope is in our edification as a body, which will produce the unity of the faith (Ephesians 4:13) in us. Our hope is in our being knit together in love so that we function as a single unit; as a body. It takes place (any edification takes place), by the power of the Holy Ghost, working that which is in God's word in our hearts. A confident expectation through the Power of the Holy Ghost. HOPE is not a physical thing, it's an inner man thing. Paul believes this is happening to them; they are filled with joy and peace in believing.
Romans 15:13	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost. Couple things that can rob you of joy and peace in believing: 1. The POE - we are just looking at the suffering / criticism / tribulation 2. To ride the fence on your commitment to the education - MM says just as troubling as the POE - People hear, get excited, but don't fully commit to it and then wonder why it doesn't work. Can't talk someone into it. v13b: Something that you haven't yet realized. MM says Sonship is nothing more than what we should be doing in the local assembly, that is edify the saints. MM doesn't understand why someone would disagree with reading the scripture, letting it interpret itself, and then living out of it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 15:14		14 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another. Paul is essentially saying: “I am not only persuaded that God has filled you with all joy and peace in believing (v13), but also (additionally), I myself am persuaded…” of something else. Paul is persuaded 1) they are full of goodness; 2) they are filled with all knowledge; and 3) they are able to admonish one another. AND I MYSELF ALSO AM PERSUADED OF YOU, MY BRETHREN: I MYSELF ALSO AM PERSUADED: Paul does not mean that he, in addition to someone else is persuaded of some things about them, for there is no “someone else” Paul points to. Therefore, the “also” is not modifying Paul, but the things of which he is persuaded. ALSO: Second ALSO means 'in addition to'. THAT YE ALSO ARE FULL OF GOODNESS: Being filled with goodness is a measure of the heart’s desire to be conformed to the image of God’s Son. FULL OF GOODNESS: The desire to be edified. The goodness here being their inclination to obey this doctrine Paul is giving them, to correct any ungodly thinking and conduct themselves in accordance with Paul’s instructions. It has to do with their heart attitude toward the doctrine which inclines them to “believe.” And since Paul says they are “full” of this inclination, it means they are totally committed to their edification. They are not holding back. They want this and it has value to them. They are looking at their education/edification as though they are great riches; a treasure. Being filled with goodness is a measure of the heart’s desire to be conformed to the image of God’s Son. Their inclination to believe the doctrine the Paul has given them. He's not saying you can't do anymore than you are doing now.
Romans 15:14		14 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another. FILLED WITH ALL KNOWLEDGE: This is not to say that Paul is calling them fully educated sons. Not there is nothing else to learn, but they have the foundational knowledge. Romans is foundational doctrine, not advanced. Therefore, they are “filled” to their present capacity. There are two ways to look at this phrase: 1) they have an understanding of all the things that Paul has taught them 2) he has given them everything they need for this part of their edification to take place Paul is confident they have an understanding (knowledge) of the things he is giving them; of the doctrine that edifies them. ALL KNOWLEDGE: Is not talking about knowing how to speak all languages or knowing all the sciences; it is not “all” without exception. The “all” is in a context. KNOWLEDGE: The Sonship doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 15:14		14 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another. ABLE ALSO TO ADMONISH ONE ANOTHER: This ability comes from the previous two fillings gives them the ability to admonish and be admonished: 1. being full of goodness (the desire to be edified) and 2. being filled with all knowledge (the sonship doctrine) OED: admonish - 1. transitive. To exhort or urge (a person) to do something, esp. as a duty or obligation; to tell or warn (a person) that he or she should do something. Proper admonishing: - without becoming someone's T&G - without putting them under the law - without wounding their spirit by the manner which it is done Proper receiving admonishing: without becoming angry, embarrassed, or hurt takes humility and a hearts desire for the education which exceeds our pride. It is easy to see how admonishing a fellow brother or sister could be taken the wrong way and produce feelings of bitterness. We can see that the ability to admonish as well as the ability to be admonished requires some edificational steps, (joy and peace, goodness, knowledge) as well as some wisdom and love in doing it.
Romans 15:14		14 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another. TO ADMONISH ONE ANOTHER: Something you do for/to others/someone else(corporately). ADMONISH ONE ANOTHER: Can mess this up both ways: 1. Look like you are talking down to someone 2. Takes some humility
Romans 15:15-19	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	Paul is making the Gentiles obedient in word and deed through mighty signs and wonders. Those are the things that Paul has the ability to perform that's getting the Gentiles. GH: MM showing spiritual gift operation 2: To confirm to unsaved Gentiles that God is now doing something with you and the miracles were to confirm that. Paul is talking about his special apostleship in connection with his ministry to the Gentiles. MM says if he has a ministry with the Gentiles, there must have been a dispensational change. The purpose of Paul having miracles is the exact same purpose - to demonstrate/confirm that God is now working with Gentiles apart from the agency of Israel. Paul is doing the exact same thing that anybody else who got that gift. MM believes after Paul left a church he planted someone was given the gift of miracles, it has to be that way. Otherwise, when Paul is gone, everything shuts down.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 15:15-16		Basically have three issues: 1) Paul admits his writing to them is bold - MM thinks he means presumptuous; “who is he to tell us what to do?” 2) Paul tells them why that is - his boldness is a result of the office which Jesus Christ called him to; the apostle to the Gentiles 3) then he tells them how that benefits them - that his bold writing is ultimately for their good, that they might be acceptable in the sight of God in 2 ways: 1. to be acceptable to God by their believing Paul's gospel - in connection with their justification 2. in connection with their sanctification - If Gentiles are going to be acceptable to God in their living and in their service, then it must be in accordance with what the Holy Ghost is producing in them…by the effectual working of Paul’s doctrine. These are never exclusive of each other.
Romans 15:15		15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given to me of God, His boldness is a result of the office he holds as the apostle to the Gentiles. Where he gets his authority to speak boldly. BOLDLY: Paul explains that his boldness is a result of the office which Jesus Christ called him to; the apostle to the Gentiles. This is where Paul gets his authority to write more boldly and it is for their benefit: to be acceptable to God by believing Paul’s gospel and in accordance with what the Holy Ghost is producing in them. Paul not only preached the gospel of Christ, but planted churches. His heart’s desire was to preach the gospel in places where it had never been heard before.
Romans 15:16		16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost. Message that Paul gave that Israel didn't want to hear. I SHOULD BE THE MINISTER OF JESUS CHRIST TO THE GENTILES: THAT THE OFFERING UP OF THE GENTILES MIGHT BE ACCEPTABLE: Paul is saying I'm offering up the Gentiles to God. It means that ministering to the Gentiles. THE OFFERING UP TO THE GENTILES THE GENTILES MIGHT BE ACCEPTABLE: Being acceptable to God by believing Paul’s gospel is in connection with justification. BEING SANCTIFIED BY THE HOLY GHOST: There's the sanctification we get. In this DoGG, God wants to offer up the Gentiles to Himself and does so by the “sanctifying of the Holy Ghost.” That means the Gentiles which respond to the gospel in this DoGG were being “set apart” unto God. Paul would come into an area, preach the gospel, organize them into a church, instruct them in basic doctrine and we he left, there were those in the assembly who had the spiritual gifts and were operating out of them. It means that ministering to the Gentiles, and “offering them up” to God is what the Holy Ghost is now doing. The Holy Ghost was “setting apart” (sanctifying) Paul’s ministry to the Gentiles as the main thing (center-stage) in this dispensation of grace. This is now what God is doing; this is what is being put on display.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 15:16		16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost. BEING SANCTIFIED BY THE HOLY GHOST (cont'd): That offering up of the Gentiles to God is what the Holy Ghost is now doing. Paul has been set apart for a ministry to the Gentiles. MM says Paul's whole ministry here is being set apart by the Holy Ghost. That's what God is doing, that's what is being put on display. SANCTIFIED BY THE HOLY GHOST SANCTIFIED: Setting apart. The way you live everyday and serve God.
Romans 15:17-21		Summary Statement: An enumeration of the success which God has given to Paul as the apostle (minister) of the Gentiles.
Romans 15:17		17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ in those things which pertain to God. I MAY GLORY: GLORY: Greek is usually translated 'boasting'. Paul himself uses this word in lots of places where it is translated “boasting.” The translators this time (and this is not the only time they digressed from boasting) translated “glory.” Usually, we think boasting is a bad thing - pride and ostentation. But there there is also a definition of “boasting” which is not out of pride. OED: boast - 4. …to make (one's) boast: to boast of, to glory in; Notice “boast OF,” or “glory IN.” The “glory” of v17 is the setting forth of the truth that Paul is a minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles and the rest of the passage is an enumeration of those things which serve to authenticate Paul’s claim of apostleship. Just as Jesus produced the hallmark signs of the kingdom to authenticate His message that the kingdom was at hand, so Paul has been given authenticating “things” to verify his claim of authority over Gentile believers. We may not be glorying in our apostleship, but we can certainly glory in what Christ is doing in us and through us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 15:18	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed, Paul is saying, if I wasn't involved in it, he is not bringing it up (taking credit for it). He won't mention anything he did except the things Christ did through him. The first thing which Christ accomplished through Paul was to make the Gentiles obedient; obedient to the gospel and second, obedient to the faith. God used Paul by word (his preaching/teaching) and deed (his living of the doctrine) to bring the Gentiles to obedience. All Paul did was by the power of the Spirit of God. Nothing was a product of the deceiving work of Satan, the wisdom of men or Paul's fleshly abilities. What Paul taught is what he lived! Paul is saying that there are things that Christ has wrought by him, there are works Paul has done to make the Gentiles obedient by word and deed, and the way in which he did it is by mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God. Paul was an apostle but also had the gift of miracles, he probably had all of the gifts. FOR I WILL NOT DARE TO SPEAK OF ANY OF THOSE THINGS WHICH CHRIST HATH NOT WROUGHT BY ME: Paul is saying a couple of things in this opening phrase: 1) Paul will refuse to speak of anything that was not done by him. The implication is that there were false teachers circulating which claimed to have done things which were not done by them at all. So, the first issue is that Paul is going to tell the truth of those things which he accomplished; he is not going to take credit for someone else's work or deeds. 2) Paul will not mention anything he did do, unless Christ was the one doing it through him. Paul may have done some things, but the only things that count are the ones that Christ was doing through him. No wonder Paul counted all that other stuff (Philippians 4:3-8) as worthless, as those were not things done by Christ in him. Application for us - We may not be glorying in our apostleship, but we can certainly glory in what Christ is doing IN us and through us. I WILL DARE TO SPEAK: The word "speech" is kin to "speak." There is even a subtle difference in "talking" and "giving a talk" where one has a more official capacity to it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 15:18	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed, THOSE THINGS WHICH CHRIST HATH NOT WROUGHT BY ME TO MAKE THE GENTILES OBEDIENT, BY WORD AND DEED: What those signs, wonders and miracles were all about. The power of the Spirit of God there worked through that individual with the working of the miracles gift to make the unsaved Gentiles obedient. These miracles were to prove to unbelieving Gentiles that God is now working with them so that they would believe the gospel of grace. TO MAKE THE GENTILES OBEDIENT: If Gentiles are going to be acceptable to God in their living and in their service, then it must be in accordance with what the Holy Ghost is producing in them…by the effectual working of Paul's doctrine. BY WORD AND DEED: Causing the Gentiles to obey that gospel by "word" (things Paul said) and "deed" (things Paul did in their sight.) Those bracketing commas tell us the word and deed is not connected with the Gentiles' obedience, but rather that it was Paul by his word and deed which God used to bring the Gentiles to obedience. What Paul said and what Paul did was a match! BY WORD: The "form of doctrine" was Paul's gospel message which the Gentiles heard and "obeyed from the heart." WORD: Paul's preaching and teaching. DEED: Was the mighty signs and wonders which were wrought by the Spirit of God through Paul. The Gentiles could see that God was "offering them up to Himself" which is another way of saying that God was truly now turned to the Gentiles and dealing with them apart from Israel. Paul's example of behavior, his living out of the doctrine in front of them.
Romans 15:19	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ. Autumn, 57 AD: Paul evangelizes in Macedonia and Illyricum. THROUGH MIGHTY SIGNS AND WONDERS, BY THE POWER OF THE SPIRIT OF GOD: This is a proof (GH: MIRACLE-1 Corinthians 12:28) that God is now dealing with Gentiles. The miracles confirmed Paul's ministry as legit and they worked as a proof to the Gentiles of Paul's message. After Paul was left the area, doubts would, no doubt, set in. These miracles were the constant reminder of what God was now doing with them. As it was for Jesus, so it was for Paul, the signs and wonders were the evidence of the truth of his message. And in that transition period of the book of Acts, Paul has all the signs of an apostle working in him, even when God had stopped doing such signs and wonders through Israel's apostles (Peter, James, John, etc.). Paul does have all the signs of an apostle working in him to authenticate the message. At the start of the DoGG, God was giving evidence, through these miracles, that God had turned from His program with Israel and had now turned to the Gentiles, just as Paul was preaching.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 15:19	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ. THROUGH MIGHTY SIGNS AND WONDERS, BY THE POWER OF THE SPIRIT OF GOD: BY THE POWER OF THE SPIRIT OF GOD: Casting out devils and healing the sick is by this. Putting it all together: - the Gentiles coming to Christ - Paul's preaching and example of life - the mighty signs and wonders of healing the sick - casting out devils and raising the dead All of these were done "by the power of the Spirit of God." None of it was a product of the deceiving work of Satan, the wisdom of men or Paul's fleshly abilities. SO THAT FROM JERUSALEM, AND ROUND ABOUT UNTO LLYRICUM, I HAVE FULLY PREACHED THE GOSPEL OF CHRIST FROM JERUSALEM, AND ROUND ABOUT UNTO LLYRICUM: MM showing maps - this is basically everywhere short of Rome. THE GOSPEL OF CHRIST: Paul says everywhere he went he preached this gospel.
Romans 15:20	GH: IPF verse	20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation: Paul not only preached the gospel of Christ, but planted churches. I STRIVED TO PREACH THE GOSPEL, NOT WHERE CHRIST WAS NAMED: Paul did not attempt to convert those Jews who believed that Jesus was the Messiah. Paul recognized their part in God program with Israel under the teaching of the 12. What the missionary journeys are about, he is preaching to Jew and Gentile alike. NOT WHERE CHRIST WAS NAMED: GH: Paul preaching to the non-little flock portion of Israel.
Romans 15:21		21 But as it is written, To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard shall understand. Paul's heart's desire was to preach the gospel in places where it had never been heard before. Paul was blazing a trail for others to follow.
Romans 15:22-33		Summary Statement: Paul's desire to see the saints at Rome in person and bring them the fullness of what his apostleship can offer them.
Romans 15:22		22 For which cause also I have been much hindered from coming to you. Paul's missionary work of preaching Christ where no one has heard is the reason he has not had time to visit those saints at Rome. I HAVE BEEN MUCH HINDERED FROM COMING TO YOU I am going to Spain and on my way to Spain, I will stop at Rome, but before he does that, he is going back to Jerusalem.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 15:23		23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you; BUT NOW HAVING NO MORE PLACE IN THESE PARTS: Means that there are no more places that have not heard. IN THESE PARTS: Look back at v19 - basically from Jerusalem to almost Rome. It is the areas just described from Jerusalem to Illyricum. HAVING A GREAT DESIRE THESE MANY YEARS TO COME: This is simply an expression of Paul's "great desire" to see them and he plans to do so when he takes his journey into Spain, where the gospel may or may not have yet taken root.
Romans 15:24		24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your company. SPAIN: MM says it is not settled on whether Paul ever made it to Spain but he tends to think that he did. IF FIRST I BE SOMEWHAT FILLED WITH YOUR COMPANY: Paul is saying "but before I go on to Spain, I plan to stop and enjoy your company, for I expect to be refreshed and have much spiritual pleasure from your fellowship."
Romans 15:25		25 But now I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints. Paul says he is going to Jerusalem to carry an offering. The saints at Jerusalem, which Paul has in mind, are members of the believing remnant of Israel. The contribution (collection) is evidently for the poor saints at Jerusalem, and not all the saints. Paul's first collection was under Claudius Caesar where the church of remnant at Jerusalem suffered. Relief was sent by the saints at Antioch in the form of a collection. This is a different collection, made years after the previous one. For the members of the remnant, some of them suffered joyfully the spoiling of their goods by their own unbelieving countrymen, knowing they have a better and more enduring reward. The situation is that believers in Judea were under heavy persecution by the Sanhedrin (Acts 8:1; Acts 12:1). As a result, they were opposed by both Gentile rulers and persecuted by the people of Israel. Paul sought to relieve them by this offering and at the same time, promote fellowship between them and the Gentile Christians, which is part of what Paul is setting forth doctrinally in Romans 14-15. Although these Jewish saints live far away and are not personally known by the saints in Macedonia and Achaia, the Gentile saints heard of their distress and cheerfully gave to relieve them because of the spiritual relation they have in God and with Christ. These Jewish saints believed the gospel of the kingdom, and were waiting for Daniel's 70th week which would be followed by the Messiah and His kingdom. They sold their possessions and put the money into a common fund for all the church; and the fund was now exhausted. They were unaware that God had ushered in the dispensation of grace, and their program was put on hold.
Romans 15:26		26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem. MACEDONIA: Phillippi & Thessalonica ACHAIA: Corinth A CERTAIN CONTRIBUTION FOR THE POOR SAINTS: Paul taking up an offering for the saints in Jerusalem. Jerusalem is poor because they sold everything and had all things common waiting for the Kingdom. Now the Kingdom didn't come and we are broke. So Paul took up an offering. MM believes Paul wrote Romans in Corinth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 15:27		27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things. IT HATH PLEASED THEM VERILY: The giving was not done by constraint, but it was freely done. Neither was it done for show or the praise of men, but from their love for the saints, an awareness of their poverty, and their godly desire to alleviate their suffering. They did it cheerfully and bountifully. Their giving was in accordance with the doctrine. The Gentiles were not giving to relieve the poverty of the apostate nation, but of Jewish believers in Christ. These believers thought the kingdom was about to appear. According to all they knew, they were on the brink of Daniel's 70th week which would be followed by the Messiah and His kingdom. But that was all 25 years ago and now the money had run out. No doubt they had questions. THEIR DEBTORS THEY ARE: Most of the commentators identify the "debt" the Gentiles owe as being: 1) Jesus was a Jew, so be grateful for the Jewish people 2) the scriptures came through the Jews; so be grateful again.
Romans 15:27		27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things. MM is not saying there is nothing to that, God did those things (the scriptures and the Messiah) for Israel and the Gentiles would become beneficiaries but (in Israel's program) after Israel turned to their Messiah in faith, or (in this DoGG) after they rejected their Messiah. IF THE GENTILES HAVE BEEN MADE PARTAKERS OF THEIR SPIRITUAL THINGS: Those saints who gave to alleviate the suffering of Jewish saints are debtors, for if the Gentiles have been made partakers…and they were made partakers, then they have a duty to those saints who are suffering because their program was put on hold, to their hurt. The reason most people don't see it this way is because they do not realize there has been a dispensational change. THEIR DUTY IS ALSO TO MINISTER UNTO THEM IN CARNAL THINGS: Since the little flock is diminishing, and since their immediate needs are material, the duty is to minister to them in carnal things. They'd heard of their distress and cheerfully gave to relieve them because of the spiritual relation they have in God and with Christ. At that time, the Gentile saints were debtors because they had been made partakers of the Jewish saints' spiritual things, so out of love and not constraint, they had a duty to those saints, since their program was put on hold, to their hurt.
Romans 15:28-29		Paul is saying that when he comes to see them on his journey to Spain, he will come in the fulness of the spiritual blessings which are theirs by the gospel of Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 15:28	GH: SEALED verse	28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain. Context from v26 where Paul is taking up an offering for the Jewish saints. Paul again expresses his intent to see the saints at Rome on his way to Spain. WHEN THEREFORE I HAVE PERFORMED THIS: Paul is anticipating going to Jerusalem to carry the offering to the poor saints there. AND HAVE SEALED TO THEM THIS FRUIT: Means when he has placed the offering securely in their hands. THIS FRUIT: Is the offering. Is the collection that he has taken up for the poor. SEALED: When I have safely put this into their hands so that they have it. I have made it secure, now it is sure. Could say preserve, preserved until he gets it to them. Has to do with faithfully delivering the offering to Judea, secure and sure. Paul should deliver the offering whole and safe, and in such a manner as to leave no suspicion that he had used any part of it for himself. FRUIT: Paul is talking about is the offering which the Gentiles have given for the poor saints at Jerusalem.
Romans 15:29		29 And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ. THE FULNESS OF THE BLESSING OF THE GOSPEL OF CHRIST: GH: Segue from Romans to Ephesians - exactly what the Book of Ephesians is about. The next level of doctrine which he intends to teach them. Are the doctrines which concern the fulness of their edification. GH: Ephesians doctrine - provide for our edificational advancement; producing in us a perfected godliness in all its component parts. When we think of the gospel, we are not always meant to limit our thinking to the forgiveness of sins which is ours when we trust Jesus Christ as our all-sufficient Savior. Includes everything that now brings with it. The Romans are already saved. Not limiting this to the gospel of the DBR. Paul expounds on this in Ephesians 1:3-14. FULLNESS: These doctrines will provide for the fullness of our edification too. Type of terminology Paul uses in Ephesians. GH: Paul will talk about things based on Romans doctrine and he won't reexplain it to you. He is going to take for granted that you already have that. Ephesians is 'perfecting your faith (the practice of your Christian life)'. Taking it further than it did from the Book of Romans.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 15:29		29 And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ. THE FULNESS OF THE BLESSING: Is a Hebrew mode of expression whereby a noun performs the purpose of the adjective. It means "with full or abundant blessing." BLESSING: GH: MM tying to our spiritual blessings in Ephesians 1:3-14. Talking about the spiritual blessings that are ours because we trusted Christ and as a result, we were put in Him. OF THE GOSPEL: Is not limited to the blessings of salvation from the debt and penalty of sin (which is what is normally thought of when speaking of the gospel). The gospel, in this use, has within its scope the entirety of the mystery, of which salvation is only the entrance. THE GOSPEL OF CHRIST: Paul is not limiting "the gospel of Christ" to the message of salvation, but he connects it with everything salvation makes possible. Coming to the knowledge of the truth should be the seamless transition from being saved. GOSPEL: Paul does not confine this to the DBR or just things like being forgiven. Paul means this phrase in a much broader sense. The blessings of the gospel turn out to be the spiritual blessings that are ours because we trusted Christ and as a result, have been placed "in Him." From that point of salvation onward, we are identified with Jesus Christ. (VERSE?) THE FAITH: We usually think of faith as connected with salvation; we are saved by grace through faith. But in verses like Romans 14:1 and 1 Corinthians 16:13, he uses it to describe the whole of the doctrine of the mystery of Christ.
Romans 15:30-33		30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in your prayers to God for me; 31 That I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Judaea; and that my service which I have for Jerusalem may be accepted of the saints; 32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed. 33 Now the God of peace be with you all. Amen. Sometimes Paul asked for people to pray for him so he may continue to preach the truth in the face of his enemies GH: **Please see 'GH: Paul's dangerous life' in the Bible Margin**. Paul asked for prayers for three separate issues: 1) deliverance from his enemies in Judaea (big one since we learned in Romans 8 that God is not going to intervene in the physical circumstances of life & we know Paul is not asking for this). What God values is the edification of our inner man (the product of His grace working in us) so that we endure our sufferings to His glory – and that is the kind of deliverance that Paul is praying for. Essentially, it is not a prayer to be delivered from his enemies from finding him or acting against him, but to be delivered from the spiritual effects of what they might do. In other words, this is a request for the saints to pray that Paul will not faint under the attacks. The deliverance is not from the attack, but the intended effects of the attack. 2) the acceptance of the offering to the poor 3) that he may meet with them in a way that is profitable to both him and them Not praying for physical deliverance, praying that he would continue to preach the gospel. Asking that he not change his message or water it down in view of their threats against him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 15:30		30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in your prayers to God for me; When Paul talks to the Romans about praying for him, he “beseeches” them. To “beseech” is “to ask urgently of someone,” (OED) or to “seek strongly.” (Crabb’s) Synonyms that are similar to BESEECH: It is like unto “beg, solicit, entreat, supplicate, implore, and crave” but there is a shade of meaning difference between each of these words. All of these words denote a species of asking, they vary as to the person, the object and the manner. Paul asking them in very urgent terms, I really need you to pray for me. MM doesn't see BESEECH as a command, thinks that is a little different. Doesn't mean he doesn't think we ought to do it.
Romans 15:31		31 That I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Judaea; and that my service which I have for Jerusalem may be accepted of the saints; Paul is not contradicting what he has said in a dozen other places. Asking them to pray that he will remain faithful in the face of the opposition. THAT I MAY BE DELIVERED FROM THEM THAT DO NOT BELIEVE IN JUDAEA: Sometimes Paul’s request for the saints to pray for him is that he may continue to preach the truth in the face of his enemies. Paul is not asking for the bad guys to leave him alone, he is asking for prayer that he not change or stop his message. That he won't back down from it.
Romans 16:1-27		Summary Statement: Paul expresses his godly love for the saints at Rome and concludes with a recap of the purpose of the epistle. Romans 16:1-27 has four subparts to it: 1. v1-16: Paul expresses his love for the saints at Rome; Salutations and affections for the saints in the various house churches at Rome 2. v17-20: Instructions concerning Phase 1 of the PoE (attack the message); Warning concerning the PoE 3. v21-24: Greetings to the saints from Paul’s retinue (GH: a bunch of people with Paul); Greetings to the saints from those with Paul and 4. v25-27: Paul emphasizes the purpose of the epistle. Paul ends the epistle by underscoring the purpose of the epistle Romans 16: Begins with various salutations affections for the saints in the various house churches at Rome. In a way, this is Paul’s way of having the saints at Rome come back out on stage and take a bow. The way Paul talks about these people, we can tell they were very much in his heart. The things that are said about them are sometimes incredible.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 16:1-16	GH: Paul's Godly Labor - Romans 12:10b	Romans 16:1-16: Paul is going to talk about his godly love for the saints at Rome. He is not just saying some nice things. He is demonstrating some of the very things that we have been taught. He is giving us a chance to see that which has effectually worked in him into action and you are going to get an example of it. Greeting and saluting various people. Introduces Phebe because she is taking the epistle to Rome. Allowing the Roman saints to come on stage and take that bow. Can tell that they are really close to Paul's heart. GH: Paul's godly labor - verbal Romans 12:10b. Paul mentions 30 people by name. Also mentions whole groups of people. He is honoring, preferring a bunch of people in front of the saints at Rome. Remember, the saints at Rome didn't meet in a single building. They met in houses all over the city at different times. When Paul wrote this letter, it was going to have to circulate from house to house for everybody to see that. Almost all the names that Paul is honoring here are Greek. Paul says GREET/ASSIST/SALUTE/RECEIVE so-and-so. MM says these are people that, at some time or another, must have not lived in Rome but moved to Rome so they could be known by these people. Otherwise, why in the world would you even say that to them? When Paul has written this letter, he had never been to Rome. So he had to meet these people outside of Rome, had to know these people from somewhere else and they had to show up in Rome so when he writes this epistle to the Romans, he can talk about everyone of them.
Romans 16:1-16	GH: Paul's Godly Labor - Romans 12:10b	In the list you have men and women, you have elderly people and young people, you have prisoners and free men, 5 people who are related to Paul. There are people who are noteworthy and when you say their name, everybody knows who that is. Then you have people, because of obsurity, have been lost to us and we can't ID their name. Some names are common and not sure who he is talking about. There is a common bond of love between this list and Paul. And that did not get created by accident. That was selfless lovingkindness at work in the assembly and that's what we are talking about in Romans 12. Talking about: - being able to produce this kind of unity and cohesiveness - being able to strengthen this assembly - increasing our capacity to labor with our Father - insulating ourselves from the attacks from the outside - edifying itself in love All of these things don't appear out of thin air. They are the by-product of the doctrine working in us.
Romans 16:1-14		GH: MM giving two examples of women who taught the Bible.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 16:1		1 I commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea: Why does MM believe Paul wrote Romans from Corinth? Phebe is going to Rome and Paul thinks, I will send this letter by her. Paul writes Romans in this 3-month period. PHEBE: The first of many saints Paul mentions in Romans 16 is Phebe. Paul is not sending her a greeting, but he is introducing/commending her to the assembly in Rome. Means that Phebe is the one carrying Paul's letter to the Roman assemblies. Since she is, it makes sense that the first one to be introduced in this portion of the epistle would be the messenger carrying the letter; Phebe. This is the woman Paul entrusts with this task. MM says she must have earned a reputation of trustworthiness and must have been actively engaged in the edification process. A SERVANT OF THE CHURCH WHICH IS AT CENCHREA: MM thinks this is describing an official capacity rather than just "she helps out a lot." For example, the word "servant" in v1 is the same word (diakonon) that is otherwise translated "deacon." This has led some commentators to think that Phebe was a deaconess. In church history, there is record of women who were known as deaconesses. For example, in vol. 3 of the Apostolic Constitutions, it says "ordain a deaconess who is faithful and holy, for the ministries toward women." These deaconesses (**Please see 'Definition : Deaconess' in the Commentary.**) appear to have all been aged and experienced widows, sustaining a fair reputation and fit to guide and instruct those who were young and inexperienced [1 Timothy 5:3; 1 Timothy 5:9-11; Titus 2:4]. CENCHREA: Cenchrea is a small seaport village about 9 miles from the isthmus of Corinth. A port city of Corinth.
Romans 16:2		2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also. THAT YE ASSIST HER IN WHATSOEVER BUSINESS SHE HATH NEED OF YOU: MM jokes do you think Paul only means to go to Phebe's 8-to-5 job and help her? This is the way MM is looking at BUSINESS-Romans 12:11. May include your workplace but it is not limited to it. It's whatever you are busy with, whatever the business of your life is about. ASSIST HER IN WHATSOEVER BUSINESS SHE HATH NEED OF YOU: It looks like Phebe is not just delivering a letter, but once that is done, she has some kind of "business" to attend to in Rome. Was it secular? Or was it spiritual, something to do with the church at Rome? SUCCOURER: Phebe was important to Paul and to the assembly of which she was a part. MM thinks she probably did all of these OED definitions. OED: succour 1. To help, assist, aid †3. to relieve or remedy (a state of want, weakness, etc.); to relieve (a diseased condition) 4. To shelter, protect.
Romans 16:3		3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Jesus: After introducing/commending Phebe, the first people Paul introduces is a couple: Priscilla and Aquila.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 16:4	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = I GIVE THANKS	4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles. WHO HAVE FOR MY LIFE LAID DOWN THEIR OWN NECKS: MM says this is quite a statement. These two (PRISCILLA AND AQUILA-v3) are on Paul's side no matter what.
Romans 16:5		5 Likewise greet the church that is in their house. Salute my well-beloved Epaenetus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ. THE CHURCH THAT IS IN THEIR HOUSE: Priscilla and Aquila have a church meeting in their home, not unlike some of you!
Romans 16:7		7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me. He says these guys are apostles. Not a part of the 12.
Romans 16:13		13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine. Makes MM wonder did Paul's own mother cast him off after his conversion? Was she no longer living? MM doesn't think that Paul and Rufus are brothers. Not talking that she is a mother to both of them by blood. But he calls her his mother. Doesn't think she's the person that raised him, think she is the mother of a man who is dear to him. Had a special relationship with her that he refered to her as Mom. This is how he felt about her, his estimation of Rufus' Mother.
Romans 16:16		16 Salute one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you. SALUTE ONE ANOTHER: Something you do for/to others/someone else(corporately).
Romans 16:17-20		These verses have to do with the policy of evil and they start the transition into the next book as it appears in your Bible, 1 Corinthians. In each of Paul's epistles, there is a transition made at the end of each letter which segues you into the next, so there is a natural flow of the doctrine. Summary Statements: v17 – mark and avoid purveyors of false doctrine v18 – they are false teachers whom Satan uses to deceive v19 – you saints at Rome have done well in your edification, please continue v20 – And…(implied – if you do…the God of Peace will bruise Satan under your feet shortly!). The only way to really impact Satan is for: 1) God to do it 2) for it to be done on the basis of spiritual warfare, not physical. Is describing the Phase 1 attack against the truth of Paul's doctrine. Satan's POE goal is he wants to stop the truth. He wants to publish his untruth. But ultimately, he wants to stop edification from continuing within an assembly. If that attack fails, it isn't like there is no consequence to him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 16:17-20		Paul does warn you at the end of the Book of Romans once he has laid this out. You'll have understood your justification, your sanctification with the crowning part of your Sonship. You'll have gone through that first level of education as sons and daughters and when you get to the end, he is going to tell you that there are some people who are going to come in and you better spot those folks and know what they're up to because they are going to come in and oppose the doctrine he had just laid out to you. You have to mark it down in your own mind so you are not shocked. He is telling you how the POE works. When you finish your education in Romans, you have become simple sons. By the time this group becomes simple sons, there will be things known about you. Some people (GH: this group OR outsiders?) will rejoice in that and others will not. When you rebuff the initial POE attack and you get through that and you put on the ARMOR OF LIGHT, the tactics of the POE is going to change. Instead of attacking you with the world, instead of attacking you so you give up, it's going to attack you using this Book. Telling you something very important - now that you are a simple son, know this is coming your way. As an assembly of simple sons, there will be people come in with fair speeches and good words that are going to come into this assembly to do one thing. CAUSE DIVISIONS AND OFFENCES CONTRARY TO THE DOCTRINE.
Romans 16:17-20		Romans 16:17-20: Paul's warning and instruction to them concerning Phase 1 of the POE against them (and us). GH: Not sure the verse? At the end of Romans, you will be tempted to do something that you never ever thought you would do in your life. Will be tempted to quit your Sonship education in the Book of Romans. You are going to look around and say I know so much more than everybody else around me. Will know preachers who don't have an inkling of any idea of the things you are going to know. You are going to have something but all you really have is just enough to be dangerous. What you have really is good but the big temptation is going to be to look around and say this is enough. I don't need anymore. To counteract that, when you get to that place and that temptation comes, God is going to show you or tell you about a couple things that are meant to motivate you to continue on and not be satisfied with that. The temptation will be I kind of arrived here. Like when you graduated high school. You were never any smarter. You knew everything there was to know. Then, when you had to start making a living, your parents got increasingly smarter. They were dumb back then and all of a sudden, Wow! They weren't as stupid as I thought they were all along. Will get through Romans but will have to avoid that temptation. Your Father will talk about some hidden wisdom reserved only for those who go on. Not talking about the mystery.
Romans 16:17-20		He is talking about enticing us with something that we don't know so that we're encouraged to not stop our Sonship education. MM made a big deal of this and he meant to. It is going to be a big deal. MM realizes not every session is as exciting as he lit himself on fire and he is juggling chain saws as they are running. When you get to the end of Romans, you can't say, wow, how many years were we in that? That's enough. Let's do something else. If we do that, the temptation at the end of Romans will have had its intended effect and that means you will have only qualified to become something but you won't go any further. Temptation will come at the end of LEVEL 1. You will look around at the world, at most of the saved people in the world, including the preachers and you'll say because of what I have learned here, I understand things that those folks don't understand at all and that's enough. I don't need to go any further.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 16:17-18	GH: Spiritual Warfare (Ephesians 6:10-20) Commentary	What to do when we encounter those doctrines that are contrary to what Paul wrote to us. When we encounter those who sow the seeds of division within an assembly by opposing the doctrine which Paul has written to us, we should identify them (mark them) and we avoid them. It comes as no surprise that Satan is working within a local church to deceive and confuse the saints from the truth. CONTRARY TO THE DOCTRINE WHICH YE HAVE LEARNED: We avoid people we encounter who are teaching doctrine which is contrary to what Paul wrote to us. AVOID THEM: The more you hear that, the more acclimated you are to it. Then you don't see the danger. v18: DECEIVE THE HEARTS OF THE SIMPLE: v18: THE SIMPLE: Not really edified. Unaware. They hear these GOOD WORDS AND FAIR SPEECHES and think, oh, that's a good preacher. I like that guy. But they have no idea that the things he's saying are really echoing the very deceptions that Satan is trying to produce in the world today. Satan would love to destroy any of the fundamentals of the faith. But if you know your Bible, these are really hard to dispute. So today, Satan's attacks are dispensational. Hide the doctrines of the mystery. Put you back under some other religious system and it is even better if you make it Israel's program.
Romans 16:17-18	GH: Spiritual Warfare (Ephesians 6:10-20) Commentary	If they get you to live out of Israel's program, I can show it to you in the Bible and then teach something that's really not true for the DOGG. That's what gets done today. Turn over to the O.T. and apply a passage to you. Don't talk about a dispensational change. MM says today, in a lot of circles, dispensation is a dirty word. Paul was a dispensationalist. Anybody that really knows anything about scripture is a dispensationalist, including Satan. Because he has adjusted his WILES-Ephesians 6:11 to fit the dispensation. How many people have never even heard of the mystery. They read it was hid from the foundation of the world and then they don't tell you because they don't know. Satan and one of his DEVICES-2 Corinthians 2:11 does that. His plan is to hide the mystery, don't talk about the dispensational change. So what we do is grab some verses out of the O.T., grab 1 or 2 from Paul, grab some from the Book of the Revelation, we'll throw them together and we'll make this hybrid monster Frankenstein doctrine that we stitch together, and we'll try and serve God out of that. That's not an accident, that comes from Satan, passed down to the principalities and powers that pass down to mean who know preach that every day. MM says there are 100s of books on prayer. He has 35 in his library. There may be one out there, but he has never seen a book on prayer that rightly divides the word. Means they are teaching you to pray like you're an Israelite under the law, under a performance program. These are all to keep people in the dark about spiritual disciplines, about the mystery, about grace, about what God is doing and what He is not doing. No wonder we're so confused. No wonder Satan is having a hey day with us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 16:17		17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them. You are being asked to do two things: 1) MARK: Means to identify, take notice of, to observe, to pay attention to. This is a thinking issue as the definition also includes "to take notice of mentally." Mentally identify and be aware. In order to mark people, you have to know Paul's doctrine. 2) AVOID: If they are contrary to Paul's doctrine, avoid them. If they follow Paul, imitate them. These both pertain to a particular kind of person. THEM WHICH CAUSE DIVISIONS AND OFFENCES: We mark "them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned" from Paul. This can have application to those within the assembly, and it can apply to those outside the assembly, but in either case, this is mainly pointed at men who are teachers of doctrine. To "mark" them means to notice what these people are doing; they are causing divisions and causing offences within the assembly by teaching doctrine which is contrary to what Paul taught. Obviously not talking about: - the weaker brothers whose edification has not yet advanced to fully inform their thinking in the doctrine - your Christian friends who have never heard of right division or grace or Sonship
Romans 16:17		17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them. Use the questions (back in Romans 13) to develop a sufficient relationship to talk to them (GH: above two groups, NOT those who are causing divisions) about their edification. Within the assembly, this hearkens back to the obvious problems which could arise between Jews and Gentiles. - Some Jewish converts, who insist on observing the rites of Moses, would constantly press their Christian brethren to the Law, claiming it to be of greater purity and orthodoxy of life. - Gentiles might bully a believer into actions which violate his conscience; causing him to sin, just as we saw back in Romans 14:15. Both of the above can CAUSE DIVISIONS AND OFFENCES in the assembly. MARK THEM THAT CAUSE DIVISIONS AND OFFENCES CONTRARY TO THE DOCTRINE: Have to be sure and preserve the doctrine. THEM: People who are officially in front of a group and teaching the scripture. DOCTRINE WHICH YE HAVE LEARNED: Those 4 decision making skills.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 16:17		17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them. DIVISIONS: Factions or groups. The result of the doctrinal teaching of these men was to create division within Sonship churches for the purpose of halting their edification. Ultimately, this is an attack of Satan's PoE. The false teacher may not have, as his agenda, the cessation of edification; he may not even know what that is. But it is the goal of the adversary, and he uses this man's teaching as a tool to accomplish his purposes. OFFENCES: Are those things which give occasion for others to fall into sin; a course of life which would lead others into sin. CONTRARY TO THE DOCTRINE WHICH YE HAVE LEARNED: Not only is the false doctrine contrary to Paul's doctrine, the creation of division and offences within the assembly is also contrary to Paul's doctrine. If these false teachers are part of the assembly and have been through the doctrine and decided not to obey it, this is very dangerous. It gives them a platform that says, "I have heard what you have heard but I have rejected it." That does away with the idea that they just don't know about Paul's doctrine. These are wolves in sheep's clothing and they will scatter the flock. False teachers can be outside the assembly through books, electronic media, Internet, etc.
Romans 16:17		17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them. AVOID THEM: Not to punish or embarass them, but so it doesn't have an effect on your education. EX Someone within the assembly holds a Bible study as a way to teach doctrine that is contrary to Paul's. This is promoting divisions and offences within the assembly. Our responses should be: - Don't take part in it/don't attend - Love this brother and pray for his recovery, but do not even give the appearance of agreement with his agenda EX Someone outside the assembly. Our responses should be: - Don't promote their teaching - Don't support their ministry

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 16:18		18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple. Summary statement – they are false teachers whom Satan uses to deceive FOR THEY THAT ARE SUCH SERVE NOT OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST: Things that demonstrate these dividers are teachers or leaders: 1. They SERVE NOT THE LORD JESUS CHRIST (why they are called false teachers): Another indication of an office of ministry or an official capacity. 2. BUT THEIR OWN BELLY: To serve yourself (compare to WHOSE GOD IS THEIR BELLY-Philippians 3:19). They are 'enemies of the cross of Christ'-Phillippians 3:18 and their belly is their god. They are the most important thing in their universe. They are selfish, and what they do is in service to themselves. Serving their own belly is serving themselves. It's all about them. 3. BY GOOD WORDS AND FAIR SPEECHES: Another indication of an official capacity. Are designed to deceive people. This is more than just casual conversation where they are expressing a view (although they may do it there too). It is in their speeches; therefore it seems more official. Are designed to deceive. Knowledge of sound doctrine and spiritual discernment will expose these for what they are; fraudulent.
Romans 16:18		18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple. SIMPLE: Who are deceived by these false teachers. They certainly aren't advanced in their edification. Not meant to be derogatory, represents lack of knowledge or lack of edification to be able to judge truth from error. MM doesn't think this ties to SIMPLE SON. GOOD WORDS AND FAIR SPEECHES DECEIVE THE HEARTS OF THE SIMPLE: (GH: LEVEL 1) Education ends in Romans 15:8. You are a simple son now. SIMPLE (son): See the change in tactics of the POE. You can see a SIMPLE son is going to come under this. POE is going to use men standing in pulpits using this Book and teach you a doctrine that is contrary to that which you have learned. Tell you the idea of RDW is wrong. Tell you that the idea that your are not supposed to go over to Hebrews-Revelation for your doctrine is wrong. When we say we are not going to get our doctrine out of Israel's program, they will say that's wrong.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 16:19		19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil. Nutshell: Paul says: - YOUR OBEDIENCE IS COME ABROAD UNTO ALL MEN: “Everyone knows of your obedience to the doctrine I have taught you.” Close to Romans 1:8. They weren't trying to hide it. - I AM GLAD THEREFORE ON YOUR BEHALF: “I am glad that you have been so receptive.” - BUT YET: “But yet, I would have you…” So now, he is talking about the future! - I WOULD HAVE YOU: "This is my desire for you" - WISE UNTO THAT WHICH IS GOOD, AND SIMPLE CONCERNING EVIL: “If I had my way, you will continue to be edified by my doctrine, and all the false doctrine circulating out there will have no effect on you to hinder your edification.”
Romans 16:19		19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil. YOUR OBEDIENCE IS COME ABROAD UNTO ALL MEN: The obedience mentioned here is to Paul’s doctrine. Christians everywhere heard of the saints at Rome and their faith; their obedience. Paul is not only encouraging them and “boasting on their behalf,” but he is also reminding them that the Christian world is watching. Passage is very similar to how Paul started - YOUR FAITH IS SPOKEN OF THROUGHOUT THE WHOLE WORLD-Romans 1:8. OBEDIENCE: To the (Paul's) doctrine. I WOULD HAVE YOU WISE UNTO THAT WHICH IS GOOD, AND SIMPLE CONCERNING EVIL: He is talking in the context of their being influenced by false teachers and doctrine contrary to his. WISE UNTO THAT WHICH IS GOOD: Means continued edification. GOOD: Paul's doctrine. SIMPLE CONCERNING EVIL: Not hampered in their edification by false doctrine. EVIL: Contrary doctrine. The false teaching of those who are contrary to Paul and his doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 16:20		20 And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen. God bruising Satan is dependent upon you holding fast to Paul's doctrine. When you identify and reject the contrary doctrine, God bruises Satan. After a number of times, Satan then moves to POE Phase 2. AND THE GOD OF PEACE SHALL BRUISE SATAN UNDER YOUR FEET SHORTLY: Is a promise of what God will do to Satan every time we endure those attacks without being defeated by them, discouraged by them, overwhelmed by them, victimized by them…the God of peace will bruise Satan under our feet! When an individual saint who withstands the attack against the message and continues his/her edification, God bruises Satan under his/her feet. When an entire assembly withstands the attack against the message and continues its edification, God bruises Satan in a much larger way under the feet of the entire assembly. That's working together as a body. Two entities are work in the bruising of Satan: 1. GOD OF PEACE 2. YOUR FEET We are not going to bruise Satan, God is going to do that. In his epistles, Paul never instructs us in this DoGG to rebuke the devil, to cast out unclean spirits, to plead the blood or any such thing. The way Satan is defeated is by our edification unto godliness!
Romans 16:20		20 And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen. GOD OF PEACE: GH: Similar to PEACE OF GOD, WHICH PASSETH ALL UNDERSTANDING-Philipppians 4:7 PEACE: A description of the peace in our hearts as we confront that attack! BRUISE SATAN UNDER YOUR FEET SHORTLY: Don't confuse with throwing him into the bottomless pit or throwing him into the lake of fire. Read SHORTLY - has to do with you overcoming the POE when it comes against you. It was that way for the Romans. It will be that way for us. When we get through with this education in Romans and become simple sons and daughters, there are those who are going to come and by good words and fair speeches, seek to deceive everyone of us and stop our Sonship education and oppose the doctrine that you will have been learning. They are going to be smooth. These are Satan's men. He says mark them and avoid them. If you do that, you get this promise in v20. You are going to have to know what is happening, see it for what it is, and not give it a foothold in your assembly. He's warning them about Bible teachers and preachers to come in with these other doctrines. This is why Paul's office of an apostle has to be magnified for us. It's Paul's unique and distinct apostleship. BRUISE SATAN: Proof that we are talking about the POE. To send him away not successful. BRUISE: Is something that is destructive and damaging but not fatal (Genesis 3:15). A bruise is not the end. It is damaging and it does have an effect, but it doesn't kill. When God bruises Satan under our feet, it is a defeat for him, but that is not his final defeat. That will not come until the final judgment. Takes place at the moment the attack is unsuccessful and you put off that contrary doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 16:20		20 And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen. UNDER YOUR FEET: Here's is the really humiliating part of it; Satan is being bruised "under our feet." Oh, that has got to sting! God does the bruising, but He does it "under our feet." This happens every time we mark them which preach contrary doctrine and avoid them. The "marking and avoiding" constitute a defeat of Satan's attempt to move us away from the Truth. If an assembly is affected by the attack on Paul's doctrine, then edification stops and Satan conquers the assembly. If an assembly stands strong and continues their edification while rebuffing the Phase 1 attack, then God bruises Satan – under our feet. It is that accumulation of bruises that eventually move him to Phase 2; attack the messenger. Continuing our edification (which is being wise concerning the good) and doing so unaffected by the Phase 1 attack (which is being simple concerning evil), is one of the ways we carry out spiritual warfare. SHORTLY: Describes the time between our continuance in edification and when God bruises Satan. If you withstand the attack immediately, then the bruising is immediate. If it takes a while to cast it off, then the bruising takes however long that takes. GH: MM says this blows up this is Satan's finality. THE GRACE OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST BE WITH YOU. AMEN: The benediction. THE GRACE OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST: Grace is a power, the greatest power God possesses. It is the power for God to do for us what we cannot do for ourselves. But in this context, this grace has to do with our overcoming the attack of the PoE to move us away from Paul's doctrine and stop our edification. We cannot do that on our own. Edification is something God does in us, not something we produce.
Romans 16:21-27		Paul underscores the design and purpose of this epistle. He is making sure that that we are stablished.
Romans 16:21-24		Are greetings to the saints at Rome sent by those who are with Paul. There are eight individual names listed and whole churches.
Romans 16:23		23 Gaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother. GAIUS MINE HOST: Paul is staying at Gaius' house. WHOLE CHURCH: Whereever Gaius is, there's a church there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 16:25-27		Is a description of God's power and what that power has accomplished. God's power has the power to stablish us. - to my gospel - and the preaching of Jesus Christ - to the revelation of the mystery, o which was kept secret since the world began o but now is made manifest - and by the scriptures of the prophets - according to the commandment of the everlasting God o made known to all nations for the obedience of faith Five means God has to establish & stabilize us: 1. According to my gospel (we are established in the faith by the gospel of Christ (for salvation) which includes all doctrine and exhortations given through Paul (for edification))
Romans 16:25-27		2. According to the preaching of Jesus Christ (we are established in the faith by learning about and possessing the unsearchable riches of Christ-Ephesians 3:8, which are all the riches that Christ provided for the body of Christ through His death, burial and resurrection – beginning with the mercies of God and including the manifold riches of His glory (Romans 9:23). - THE RICHES OF THE GLORY OF THIS MYSTERY AMONG THE GENTILES, WHICH IS CHRIST IN YOU - how Christ gets to live His life IN us - Colossians 1:27 - THE RICHES OF THE WISDOM AND KNOWLEDGE OF GOD - Romans 11:33 - THE RICHES OF HIS GRACE - Ephesians 1:6 - THE RICHES OF THE GLORY IN HIS INHERITANCE IN THE SAINTS - Ephesians 1:18 - THE RICHES OF THE FULL ASSURANCE OF UNDERSTANDING - Colossians 2:2 All of which are accomplished by Jesus Christ, hence the preaching of Jesus Christ. 3. According to the revelation of the mystery (firstly, as set in distinction to the prophetic program – we are established in the faith by all that was revealed to Paul by Jesus Christ which was kept secret from the foundation of the world concerning what God is doing when He ushered in a DoGG, and how that fits into His eternal purpose: - THE MYSTERY OF HIS WILL - Ephesians 1:9-10 - THE FELLOWSHIP OF THE MYSTERY - Ephesians 3:9 - THE MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD - Ephesians 3:10

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 16:25-27		4. By the scriptures of the prophets - not O.T. prophets, but those that verified N.T. scripture through the spiritual gift of the prophet, given at the outset of the DOGG for that purpose. 5. According to the commandment of the everlasting God - We are established in the faith by those things which God has **commanded (ordained)** before the foundation of the world. - BEING CHOSEN IN HIM BEFORE THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD - Ephesians 1:4 - BEING PREDESTINATED UNTO THE ADOPTION - Ephesians 1:5 - MAKING US ACCEPTED IN THE BELOVED - Ephesians 1:6 - THAT WE SHOULD BE THE PRAISE OF HIS GLORY - Ephesians 1:12 Preaching Jesus Christ according to the revelation of the mystery, not according to prophecy. Paul is being very dispensational here.
Romans 16:25-26		A good scriptural definition of the mystery. We do not follow Christ as He was revealed in the OT (which includes the four gospel accounts). We are to follow what God has revealed from heaven to us through Paul in his epistles from Romans to Philemon. We are not learning about Jesus Christ according to the O.T. Demonstrates that God kept the mystery a secret since the world began. Paul mentions 3 things that stablish/stabilize (because there are attacks to destablize you or make you uncertain) the believer in the faith: 1) Paul's gospel, the gospel of the grace of God 2) the preaching of Jesus Christ according to the revelation of the mystery (which was secret but now is manifest), (GH: not according to the prophetic program) and 3) by the scriptures of the prophets, which is a reference to the OT. (GH: Old view?) MM says this is a correction for anyone who wants to throw away everything except Paul's epistles. And Paul alludes over and over to the O.T. throughout his epistles. He expects you to know it because he doesn't explain it. There is a comma and an "and" in v26. Some read the verse by omitting the word "and." This would create a contradiction, for it would make the revelation of the mystery be the scriptures of the prophets, which it is not. , AND: Show these things are different from each other. ACCORDING...MANIFEST: Paul's commentary
Romans 16:25-26		**Three things that establish a believer:** **1. MY GOSPEL-v25 (gospel of the grace of God)** **2. THE PREACHING OF JESUS CHRIST, ACCORDING TO THE REVELATION OF THE MYSTERY-v25 (not talked about anywhere in the O.T.)** **3. AND BY THE SCRIPTURES OF THE PROPHETS-v26**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 16:25	Prayer - Inner Man Power - Stabilizing = POWER TO STABLISH / RDW / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 2: Establishment as members of the body of Christ / GH: STWB-Mystery (1x)	25 Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began, Today we are living in the Mystery program which God kept secret since the world began, until He revealed to the apostle Paul. Acts 9 marked the beginning of a new dispensation or program of the Grace of God, that God had kept secret. NOW TO HIM: HIM is referring to God. STABLISH: Stablize, not to be shaken or lose confidence. End of the Book of Romans. Compare to ESTABLISHED-Romans 1:11 - By the end of Romans, they have been established, they have this doctrine in them. The INNER MAN Power to sustain us. Someone getting STABLISHed is a foundational issue. MY GOSPEL: Gospel revealed to him-the gospel of the grace of God. . The gospel that Paul is preaching is different than the gospel preached in the Gospels. This is the gospel revealed to him that should be preached during the DOGG and it is NOT the gospel of the kingdom. MM said people believe there has only been 1 gospel forever and that is not the case. By the preaching of Paul. Because nobody else preached this gospel Paul was preaching. THE PREACHING OF JESUS CHRIST, ACCORDING TO THE REVELATION OF THE MYSTERY: This is what Paul is preaching. Paul is preaching Jesus Christ, but he is preaching Jesus Christ “according to the revelation of the mystery!” In other words, Paul is preaching Jesus Christ in accordance with this new dispensation of grace! Paul is not preaching Jesus Christ according to the prophetic program with Israel because that program was put on hold back in Acts 7. Talking about that dispensational change.
Romans 16:25	Prayer - Inner Man Power - Stabilizing = POWER TO STABLISH / RDW / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 2: Establishment as members of the body of Christ / GH: STWB-Mystery (1x)	25 Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began, Paul is not preaching Jesus Christ according to the Messianic program which is recorded in the gospel accounts, because that program is in abeyance. Paul says he was preaching Jesus Christ, not according to the prophetic program, but according to the revelation of the Mystery which was kept secret since the world began. We are not part of Israel. We are part of the body of Christ. REVELATION: A revealing. He is preaching Jesus Christ. MYSTERY: Christians can live their whole lives and never hear about the mystery. THE MYSTERY, WHICH WAS KEPT SECRET SINCE THE WORLD BEGAN KEPT SECRET SINCE THE WORLD BEGAN: (GH: prayer topic) Have an appreciation for all that has been done for us by God by knowing that God had this in mind before the foundation of the world should tell us something about the crucial nature of this as part of God’s plan and purpose from the beginning. SECRET: God has a whole dispensation that no one knew. Not the same as SECRET-Daniel 2:19 & Nebuchadnezzar's dream. Prayer - The power to stablish us (Romans 16:25) - 'stabilizing power' - **STABLISH: Stablize, not to be shaken or lose confidence - Stablizing Power - one of 5 ways God empowers us in our inner man**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 16:25	Prayer - Inner Man Power - Stabilizing = POWER TO STABLISH / RDW / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 2: Establishment as members of the body of Christ / GH: STWB-Mystery (1x)	25 Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began, Foundation/Milk Doctrine: 2 parts/components: 1. Paul's gospel: The death, burial, & resurrection of Jesus Christ 2. The preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began, but now is made manifest Need to know foundation before advanced. Have you ever tried to stand up walls when the concrete was still wet or the mixture wasn't right? Romans 1: To get them established in the faith Romans 16: power to stablish you (Romans is to stablize you) What you are being educated in was not revealed prior to it being given to the apostle Paul. This is all part of the “revelation of the mystery.” Not even the creature knew about this before Paul began to put it on display, preach it and write it down in Romans 8. It certainly was not part of Israel’s program and neither was it ever part of the wisdom of men. Everything you are being told is meant to produce the attitude of your heavenly Father IN you, so as you go through the doctrine, think about what that is. Ask yourself , “What attitude does this doctrine produce in me?”
Romans 16:25	Prayer - Inner Man Power - Stabilizing = POWER TO STABLISH / RDW / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 2: Establishment as members of the body of Christ / GH: STWB-Mystery (1x)	25 Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began, Paul didn't say I am preaching Christ according to the prophetic program, he says I am preaching Jesus Christ according to the revelation of the mystery which was hid from the foundation of the world but now is made known. KEPT SECRET SINCE THE WORLD BEGAN: Paul uses it to say that no one knew about the mystery since the world began because God kept it a secret; kept it hidden in Himself. If God decided on the mystery of Christ before the foundation of the world, and He wanted to keep it a secret until He revealed it to Paul, then the mystery had to be a secret “since the world began.” Sometimes, we get to thinking that the body of Christ was an after-thought, or a kind of “Plan B.” But Paul says, God decided all of what He would do with the church, the body of Christ, before He created anything, before “in the beginning.” Since the world began - talked about the prophetic program. Before the world began (GH: even before the host of heaven/angelic realm were created) - talked about the mystery. And when the world began, We just didn't talk about the mystery anymore. Because if Satan and his minions had known, they would not have crucified the Lord of Glory-1 Corinthians 2:8. The only Ones who knew about the mystery is the Father, the Son, and the Spirit. Then, the angels show up and God starts telling them things and creating things and they oooh and ahhh, they know nothing about the mystery because it was HID IN HIMSELF-verse? Point: What God is doing with us is not Plan B. It was Plan A.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 16:25	Prayer - Inner Man Power - Stabilizing = POWER TO STABLISH / RDW / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 2: Establishment as members of the body of Christ / GH: STWB-Mystery (1x) / GH: GPPI verse / GH: IPF verse	25 Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began, THE PREACHING OF JESUS CHRIST, ACCORDING TO THE REVELATION OF THE MYSTERY: Paul is not going to preach the kingdom of heaven, but he is going to preach the gospel of the grace of God. Paul is not going to say "Repent, for the kingdom is at hand." Paul is not going to tell people to keep the law or its observances. Paul is given the revelation of the mystery of Christ. Paul is clear here that God is starting a new program that's going to include Gentiles. He is temporarily suspending His program with Israel and now is going to usher in this new program and it will be so UNTIL THE FULLNESS OF THE GENTILES BE COME IN-Romans 11:25. This is not replacement theology. We don't take Israel's place. We don't get their promises. We don't get their covenants. This is a different people in a different program to achieve a different purpose. God still means to achieve His plan and purpose with Israel and when this mystery program is over, He will re-institute the Israel program. MY GOSPEL: Paul's gospel, gospel of Christ, is different from the apostles gospel, the gospel of the kingdom. It's unique to him. ACCORDING TO THE REVELATION OF THE MYSTERY: Not according to the Old Covenant, not according to the law, but according to the prophets, but ACCORDING TO THE REVELATION OF THE MYSTERY. Peter and the apostles understood nothing about the gospel of the grace of God.
Romans 16:26		26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith: BUT NOW: It's made known. We are letting everyone know about it. But Satan doesn't want everyone to know about it. He wants it to be kept secret. He works very hard to get you back into Israel's program. Feels good to your flesh. It's the doing of things and observing of things and participating. The flesh loves that because it feels like it is doing something. We feel so holy. This must be spiritual because we feel so good about it. Those are the things that the flesh gravitates to. BY THE SCRIPTURES OF THE PROPHETS: Not the O.T. prophets. They (GH: validated as inspired and) wrote them (GH: made copies) as part of inspired scripture. How do we know we have the right books? It's not up for some counsel to decide. God, through His Spirit, gave men the ability to identify the right books and all of those writings. Paul comes along and says he was the one that finished up the scripture. He is the one that fulfilled all the written scripture and after he got through, there wasn't going to be anymore. THE SCRIPTURES OF THE PROPHETS: Says it this way since they are the ones that verified that it was the word of God. Not the referring to the Book of Amos. PROPHETS: N.T. prophets - ID inspired scripture and then apostles make copies and take them to the surrounding churches.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 16:27		27 To God only wise, be glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen. TO GOD ONLY WISE: Is the issue of the rightful possessor of heaven and earth (PoHE). In view of everything Paul lists here, God is the only One capable of being the rightful PoHE; only His Wisdom can do it. This is a fitting end to the book of Romans. GOD ONLY WISE: Paul is rubbing it in the face of the adversary that he doesn't have this kind of wisdom. GH: Power of grace to have these unredeemed bodies with sin in our members conformed to the Image of Christ. Satan is not wise enough to be the possessor of heaven and earth.
Romans 16:27+		When you come to the end of the book of Romans: - You will understand that your entire life is actually a dress rehearsal or a apprenticeship for what we will be doing in eternity (You really will see your whole life as a training ground and as a practice field for your eternal vocational training) - You will be putting those Level I decision-making skills into practice every day. You are going to get more and more/increasingly skillful with them by your practice of them. The more you use them the better you get at them, like learning a stick shift. - You will no longer look at each other (the members of this assembly) the same way. When you look at any part of yourself in a mirror, we see our body. You look at that as you. It's a whole/a composite. The scripture will teach us about in this assembly, we are a body and we are all parts of that body. Today, you look at so-and-so and that's so-and-so. Will look at people and see parts of the body. Look at Billie and say, that's an eye. Get that first in Romans 12 and you'll have that all the way through and that has to be in place before you get all those skills finished up. - You will no longer view your job the same way. The way you work your job down here is the way you work your job up there. - The things that happen to you in your life (both common and uncommon circumstances-only happen to you), you will begin to view differently. Stuff that happens to all, will look at differently. Stuff that only happens to me, will look at differently. You will know the answer to that question and you won't trade out of it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Romans 16:27+		- You will understand that what you learn now is going to translate into abilities and capacities and might and power that you will draw from when you are sitting out in the Creature. - You will know what every doctrine contained in your Level I Sonship is for and how to put them to use in your life. That's a big order but not as big as you think. - You got the attention of and you have faced the adversary for the first time, as he directly opposed your Sonship education. You will have round 1 under your belt. - You have encountered both the “evil man” and the “strange woman” oppositions to your Sonship life and education, including their great temptation as to how you will spend your time. (Don’t make the mistake of underestimating that one) - You will not have suffered the full assault of the POE by the time you get through the Book of Romans. You will have encountered it, yes, but it won't be everything he has to throw at you. He's not going to be allowed to do that. He can't deal with you beyond where you are in the education. - You know precisely where and when the strange woman will produce its first powerful seduction with its temptations and allurements. He is going to say here's where the POE is going to come against you. Here's exactly when. Here's exactly how. And here's how you handle that. That's how plain it will be. Context: At the end of the Book of Romans there are 2 segways: 1. Takes you into 1 Corinthians 2. Takes you into Ephesians
1 Corinthians - Galatians		**POE Attack Phases:** **- Phase I: Attack the message - 1 Corinthians - Wants to corrupt the message. It doesn't want the messenger to shut up, it wants him promoting the wrong message.** **- Phase II: Attack the messenger - 2 Corinthians - Meant to make the messenger quit/stop** **- Phase III: Discredit the messenger - Galatians - So no one will put much stock in what he says** **- Romans + above is the SIMPLE SON education** **Provide the details that you fill in what was already introduced to you in Romans.** CARNAL: Corinthians FLESHLY: Galatians 1. Walk after the world - lust of the world 2. Walk after the flesh - try and use the law to live for God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians		**Please see '1 Corinthians Commentary' and 'Place : Corinth' in the Commentary section.** Corinthians: Written to correct the Corinthian saints that got off track. When Paul is correcting them, he is giving them the Romans doctrine over again. Is the correction for Romans. Corinthians: Outwardly, didn't seem to have any problems. Were an assembly with a lot of people and a lot of money. They were sort of a flagship assembly. They were going pretty well till they got up to the issue of Sonship and they saw something. It wasn't about being educated as a son, it was something contained in Sonship that caused them to balk and stop dead in their tracks. Paul preaching the Romans doctrine to the Corinthians even though Romans wasn't written yet. MM not trying to shoot at somebody. Real issue here. Corinthians were exactly where the mega-churches are today. Doesn't matter where you draw the line - doesn't have to be thousands, ten thousands. Outwardly and as the world defines success. Those churches look very successful by conventional wisdom - how much money comes in, how many people, how big your youth department is, how professional are your musicians, size of the auditorium. People want to feel good to excel as a church, and not yet begin to labor with their Father. MM says there are so many connections between 1 Corinthians and Ephesians he can't keep track of them.
1 Corinthians		Having a bunch of programs, youth camps, VBS, etc. is not what your Father has in mind when He talks about laboring with Him. Not saying those things are bad or motivated by evil. You don't find any of them in your Bible which is a textbook that tells you what you are supposed to be doing. Don't find a mention of it. Means someone came up with it other than your Father. Because MM's church doesn't have those things, most people will never come here. Have other things motivating them as to why they are choosing a church. People like prestige. Let's go to the biggest church or where all the big shots go. Mentality of a club we belong to and we are all winners. MM says it depends on how you define win. Find Paul defining success a little differently than you guys. No one today had it all going for them like the Corinthians did. Were looked at as the crowning jewel or pinnacle of what a church is supposed to be. Even though they had all the outward trappings of success, Paul is pretty tough on them. They understood some things - knew they were justified, knew they were sanctified. Corinthians: Talking about a people that when Paul corrects them, he brings them back to the doctrine in Romans. Not a different doctrine or an additional doctrine, it's just a detailed explanation of what he's already given. He didn't give that in Romans because they weren't having those problems. Corinthians: Chruch in Corinth sat right next door to the synagogue.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians		Corinth was a city at the cultural and economic cross roads of the world. Anybody who was anybody at some point probably came through Corinth. Have a large, wealthy, affluent group of believers in Corinth who outwardly appear very successful but when they got to Sonship they saw something that scared them to death and they just stopped. Even though they looked successful - most cars, biggest building, biggest chandelier, etc., he writes 1 Corinthians to straighten them out. They had fallen victim to Satan and the POE as it works against someone new in their Sonship. Part of the policy is to get you to quit. They were not willing to pay that cost. One of the things they saw was the SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST in the life of their apostle Paul. They were saying woah, Nelly. We don't want any of that. They weren't willing to pay that price. Set aside the times Paul was beaten, did without, shipwrecked, etc., how was he perceived by his peers? Using the vernacular of the day, all the best-selling authors hated Paul. All the megachurch pastors despised him. He was an outcast. He was not well-received. They looked at that and said if doing what you are doing results in that, wow! Not people who were indifferent. There was an active, hostile opposition - enmity. Paul writes 1 Corinthians to straighten this out and it works. Then he writes 2 Corithians to tell them how to hold up under these sufferings. Along with that, Paul is going to explain some things about the new covenant that they are beneficiaries of the new covenant and how that effects their Sonship education.
1 Corinthians		Paul gives them a warning - do not try and employ the law because if you do, here's what the result is going to be. When Israel said they were going to do the law, they slit the throat of their sanctification. They put it to death. Why Paul says the law MINISTERATION OF DEATH-2 Corinthians 3:7 if you are trying to get saved that way and MINISTRATION OF CONDEMNATION-2 Corinthians 3:9 if you are trying to get sanctified that way. Corinthians: GH: Loved all the mercies of God up to being adopted. Like being adopted son. One of the big things is liberty to make your own decisions. They liked that. Your Father is not going to tell you what to do, not going to punish you for making bad decisions. They learned God is not going to make them do the right things. Not going to whip them into it. They learned if they were to continue down this road of getting educated that there was a particular specialized type of suffering that was going to come their way. When the Corinthians saw that, it absolutely scared them to death. They decided to back it up a notch, do the first 5 but leave out adoption. Paul writes 1 Corinthians to get them back on track and they do get back on track. After they get back on track, Paul writes the second letter to show them how to deal with the POE that Satan has put against them and how to go through that. He is going to equip them to go through that. When they get back on their Sonship education curriculum, Paul gives them the command to BE PERFECT-2 Corinthians 13:11. He is going to talk about the perfecting that comes in going through the curriculum. Corinthians: Continues to take them back to Romans and talk issues of their Sonship. Gives more details than in Romans.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians		1 Corinthians Purpose: Take someone who has an affection for the things of this world and especially the wisdom of this world and undo/lose that affection to such an extent that you are no longer ashamed to be looked at by the world as 1 Corinthians 4:13. A letter of correction. They were doing all sorts of despicable things to each other, defrauding each other, and taking each other to courts of the unsaved. Paul says if you are the one that got defrauded, if your brother is the one that did that to you, you forgive him. The world would say that's crazy, I'm not letting anybody walk over me like that. Corinthians: Is not instructing you in the doctrine as much as it is correcting your error from the doctrine. A Book of correction. Form of doctrine - reproof, correction, and instruction in righteousness - RCI. 1 Corinthians: The Corinthians got off track and Paul writes this Book to get them back. They respond to his letter and get themselves back on track. Is working to correct the Phase 1 attack of the policy of evil (attack the message) against the Romans doctrine. That epistle has its intended effect on the Corinthians by getting them back on track doctrinally. So, Satan puts Phase 2 into action. 1 Corinthians is POE Phase 1 - Attack the message.
1 Corinthians		The Corinthians had a slew of problems and Paul is writing to straighten out a lot of those. When Paul writes 1 Corinthians, he is really writing to them. Not only do they have a love for the wisdom of this world and the fashion of this world and the things of this world, but they do not want to be considered what Paul said - if you exhibit godly wisdom you are going to be considered the filth of this world and the offscouring of all things - the 2 things he mentions specifically. Corinthians looked at that and said, we don't want to be looked upon that way. If they go along with the world the world will think they are just fine. What does their Father think about that? Thinks they are foolish sons. They had a lot of problems and instead of solving within their assembly, they were going to the worldly courts and suing each other. The secular courts of the world had a wisdom to settle these matters - the wisdom of this world. But they were supposed to use godly wisdom. Paul is saying you are supposed to have godly wisdom yet you are going to the world to get this settled. First thing that outraged him. Paul says DARE ANY OF YOU - strong terminology. Like saying how dare you guys do this because they were going with competing wisdom and not godly wisdom, the very thing you are supposed to be engaged in. Corinthians: Victimized by the attack from the EVIL MAN. 1 Corinthians: Believed to be the first Book that Paul wrote - 56-58 AD. 1 Corinthians - Ephesians GH: parallels

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians		Corinthians: Paul told them the world will look at God's wisdom and call it foolishness. They thought the wisdom of this world was so great. Then he turns right around and says we are fools for Christ's sake because that is how the world sees us. Paul had that godly wisdom. He was a fully educated son. This should not come as a shock. You will either be viewed a fool in your Father's eyes or the world's eyes. Don't think the world is going to come to you and say, we need to hear from you. They are going to say, those guys are idiots. This whole assembly will be viewed that way by the world. Even worse. Everybody of believers caught up in the counterfeit system will view you as fools. Not just the world, it's the people busy entertaining themselves on Sundays. Corinthians: Ran off the (GH: Sonship?) rails. You will see in the scripture exactly how you know that. Knew they were DEAD TO SIN, ALIVE UNTO GOD, and adopted sons. But when they got into this orientation, they saw some things that they were not going to do. They succumbed to the attack of the EVIL MAN or the COURSE OF THIS WORLD.
1 Corinthians		The Corinthians problem was the EVIL MAN or the world. That's what got them off track. Not saying the POE wasn't working. One of the first things the POE does is it uses the world. - Problem 1: Corinthians liked the FASHION OF THIS WORLD, the way the world sees things. They loved the world. - Problem 2: Corinthians liked to be well thought of by the world. Wanted to be well-thought of by the world. - Problem 3: Corinthians knew about the Sufferings of Christ. Not personally but because Paul had been there in Corinth and he is telling them about them. Paul gives his own life as an example. So they are looking at Paul and he's going to give them this list of things that have happened to him that are a direct result of him suffering as a son (not SOPT).
1 Corinthians		Paul says in my life, here's how its gone, all these things have happened. Corinthians saw this list and said we don't want that. That does not look appealing to us at all. Realized to pursue this education, the world would consider them fools. They looked at what Paul went through and said no thank you. Saw Paul's SoC and it terrified them, they didn't want any part of that. Other problems: Abused their liberty in Christ. See the world was one of those major oppositions for them and it got the Corinthians. The Corinthians got introduced to their Sonship (Romans 8:14-15). They got that far. Will see the evidence. Knew they were justified, dead to sin, alive unto God - they loved all of that. But when they found out they were sons and that was going to change everything for them, that was a scary thing so that ran off track. 1 Corinthians: What Paul is doing in his correction of the Corinthians (and it is always this way), is that he corrects them on the basis of grace, and not the law. He exhorts them by the obligation of grace by telling them who they are (now that they are in Christ) and then challenging them to live in accordance with that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians		Corinthians: Didn't do their Sonship at first. They eventually do, but Paul has to write a letter to get that done. They had the same idea that is popular today. If you serve God and are really faithful, then there's a whole bunch of good stuff that is automatically going to happen. Then Paul makes it very clear to them - if you are going to pursue your Sonship, the POE is going to crank up against you. You are equipped for it, told about it, given everything you need to deal with it, and you are actually going to benefit out of it. When they looked at him and he detailed for them the things that was happening in his own life in conjunction with the attacks of the POE, they decided we don't want any of that so they backed off. Part of the problem that was going on with them. They didn't stop church/didn't quit assembling together/didn't eliminate ministries, they kept doing all of the things that a church would do except they did not pursue their Sonship education. Why Paul says, your meeting together is not for the better, it's for the worse (1 Corinthians 11:17). He wasn't chiding them because they weren't having church. They had allowed the functional life of their church to be destroyed. God says that if they are living out of anything other than the sanctification He gave them by grace, then their whole Christian life is nothing but functional death. 1 Corinthians: Book of rebuke, trying to get them back on track.
1 Corinthians		Corinthians: Faction challenged Paul's apostleship. Those that compare themselves is not wise. Corinthians: Doctrine that produces a faithful ambassadorship but you don't get that until you are already a SIMPLE SON. Possible to suffer because of your ambassadorship.
1 Corinthians		This would include: - the Lord's Table, - Spiritual Gifts and the Operations of God, - Good Manners, etc. - Had several things going on in their assembly. Act like they had a spiritual gift when they did not - wanted people to look at them like a big shot. Here's the problem, when a genuine prophet comes in and says yeah, that's the word of God. The problem is when that happens, when a guy is faking it goes, no that's not the word of God it caused confusion. Every true prophet of God would give the same testimony. Were taking the spiritual gifts and counterfeiting or faking them. Some were easier to counterfeit than others. Also had the abuse of the genuine gifts going on. - Liberty got corrupted. - Lord's Table got corrupted. - Spiritual gifts created confusion in the body so it is no longer a spiritual thing, it's a corrupted thing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians		POINT: We look at this issue of prayer like it is automatically a spiritual thing, but when it is not in accordance with God's word and His Will, when it is not dispensational in nature, that also gets corrupted and it no longer serves the purpose for which God designed it. Now, instead of being a benefit, it's actually now a road block to what prayer is supposed to get done. When the Corinthians saw what Paul was going through through those personalized attacks of the adversary, it was enough to scare them out of their Sonship education. They just stopped dead cold. They looked at Paul and said if that's what's in store for us, we don't want any of that and they threw in the towel. Paul has to come along and write 1 Corinthians to get them back on track and then he's writing 2 Corinthians which is dedicated to help them cope with the POE as it targets them specifically now that they are back in their Sonship life and able to make an impact on Satan's realm. Wanted their justification and their sanctification but didn't want the attacks of the POE. Wanted their prestige of being THE church in Corinth, wanted the easy road, wanted affluence, wanted everything to work without a problem. Paul is not saying that these things WILL happen to you (GH: POE),
1 Corinthians		Paul is saying these things could happen to you. GH: Satan will customize the POE for each of us. Won't go through anything that the POE offers up that you will not have first been prepared to go through. Were separated from their Sonship life by tribulations. Every church in Asia were. 1 Corinthians: Notice repeated words and phrases - EX OF THIS WORLD: o Disputer of this world – 1:20 o Wisdom of this world – 1:20 o Princes of this world – 2:6 o Fornicators of this world – 5:10 o Fashion of this world – 7:31
1 Corinthians		When Paul is writing this, the whole idea of sanctification hadn't been revealed yet. Because the knowledge was in part at this stage. Part of the things they didn't know are the things that God really wants them to know, because that's the part of how they understand how much God V&Es them. MM says there are a lot of people that know Jesus died on the Cross but don't know much more than that, but they are very thankful that He died on the Cross and shed His Blood. They don't know why He needed to shed His Blood, but they know He did and they're glad and they know they got forgiven. But it is way more than that and it is way more than the 3 Justification aspects of your new identity in Christ. MM says the command is to love God with all of your heart and mind and strength but nobody does that. There may be a moment which you do. Jesus Christ took on flesh and He grew like any normal human did in wisdom and in stature. MM doesn't think He was lying in the manger doing calculus. They think I AM a baby but I AM the God of the universe and I AM going to sit here and do quantum mechanics until I AM old enough that it won't be a shock. MM doesn't think He was doing that. There was a time He came to understand who He was as taking on flesh and that's part and seeing that leads to another great doctrine, the incarnation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians		You have One God being manifested in 3 Persons - Father, Son, and Holy Ghost. You have the middle Person with two natures, very man and very God. As you understand this, you ask why does He says at one point that no man knows the day of the hour, not the Son, but the Father only. Point: So much wrapped up in this. The more you learn it, the more you have an appreciation for what God has done. MM hopes will see the genius of God in everything that He has done. MM understands there's debate today on whether the spiritual gifts are going on our not, but if you understand what you have today, in the completed revelation of Scripture as opposed to the spiritual gifts, including having Paul in their midst, we're better off today. May sound crazy. We're better off today because Paul had to learn it too. MM quotes Romans 13:9-10. What we have today is so much better. Not MM's opinion, he quotes Paul again - 1 Corinthians 12:31. Church at Corinth: Had a large section of Jews and Gentiles. Can't assume Gentiles were current on Israel's history. Jews knew the stories but probably didn't understand the story behind the story. Same with Christians today.
1 Corinthians	Doctrinal Progression	1 Corinthians: In response to our establishment as sons, Satan unleashes the first round of attacks, beginning with the POE Phase 1. This is the subject of 1 Corinthians. Remember, this is the initial round of attacks in Phase 1. In the case of the Corinthian church, the Phase 1 attacks were successful. The remedy for having succumbed to the attacks against your establishment doctrine is found in 1 Corinthians. We can't skip 1 Corinthians. The attacks against the message are listed in 1 Corinthians and the doctrinal remedies for those attacks. See exactly how Satan will attack your Romans education - this is the Book that tells you how. 3 Major Divisions - GH: POE Round 1/Phase I - Attack Message: 1. 1:1 - 4:21 - RCI (Reproofs, Corrections, and Instructions in Righteousness) concerning their ungodly THINKING (10 components/component parts) 2. 5:1 - 10:33 - RCI (Reproofs, Corrections, and Instructions in Righteousness) concerning their ungodly LIVING (4 components/component parts) 3. 11:1 - 16:24 - RCI (Reproofs, Corrections, and Instructions in Righteousness) concerning their ungodly LABOR (5 components/component parts)
1 Corinthians	Doctrinal Progression	MM will show you the verses that are reproofs, corrections, and instructions in righteousness for each attack to show how it is taking place. Show you exactly how Satan is going to do that with us. If God is going to show you what your adversary is going to do before he does it and then give the doctrinal remedy, then there is no reason that he should succeed. It's not like Satan is scared of us. These attacks are against the foundational edifying produced by the Romans doctrine. In accordance with these kinds of attacks, this epistle works: - first to reprove the specific ungodliness - then the necessary corrective doctrine is applied - and finally the instruction in righteousness which is meant to cancel the ungodliness and implement godliness in its place

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:1-4:21		RCI (Reproofs, Corrections, and Instructions in Righteousness) concerning their ungodly THINKING (10 components) - Their ungodly thinking-not thinking properly. Paul corrects their ungodly thinking in connection with: 1. their collective identity in Christ (1:10-17a) 2. Paul's temporary and special use of water baptism from Israel's program (1:10-17a) 3. their use of the "wisdom or/of words" in presenting the gospel - thought they needed to find cleverly contrived ways to do this (1:17b-31) 4. their employment of the "excellency of speech or wisdom" (2:1-5) 5. thinking the wisdom of the world exceeds godly wisdom (2:6-3:4) 6. regarding ministers of Christ and the work of edification (3:5-17) 7. being wise in this world (and is that really wise?) and who actually is wise (3:18-23)) 8. judging and evaluating ministers (4:1-8) 9. regarding the SoC (4:8-4:17) 10. GH: judging their ministries compared to the Power of God (4:18-21)
1 Corinthians 1:1-9		This is a Book of correction but for the first 9 verses, Paul doesn't correct 1 thing. Doesn't start immediately jumping on them. Instead, He talks about things that God has done for them, some spiritual blessings that they have in Christ. When he gets to v10, he starts with the correction.
1 Corinthians 1:1-3		MM says he doesn't think any prophet said those words at any point prior to Paul writing these words. First, because Paul is naming himself so they can't quote it as though they're Paul. Second, how do you even know if they knew who Sosthenes was? Maybe some of them did, maybe some of them didn't. Point: The way they heard the truth was way different than the way we hear it. It's essentially the same truth of the doctrine at its core, but the words being used are different from that words we have now.
1 Corinthians 1:1		1 Paul called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and Sosthenes our brother, PAUL CALLED TO BE AN APOSTLE OF JESUS CHRIST THROUGH THE WILL OF GOD: Paul is our apostle and called by God. CALLED TO BE AN APOSTLE: Paul, like the original 12, was appointed to the office of apostle by the Lord Jesus Christ, Himself. SOSTHENES OUR BROTHER: Paul mentions Sosthenes as a "brother" which is informative. In Acts 18, Paul is in Corinth, where Sosthenes was the "chief ruler of the synagogue." He had replaced Crispus, who had converted to Christianity. MM says Paul is doing a pretty good job at preaching the gospel. SOSTHENES is the main prosecutor of Paul at the Bema seat in Corinth (Acts 18) and now he is traveling with Paul as a BROTHER. MM says this talks to the Power of the gospel to change the hearts of men.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:2	GH: Positional Sanctification = SANCTIFIED IN CHRIST JESUS / GH: Practical Sanctification = CALLED TO BE SAINTS	2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both their's and our's: See to who Paul is directing the letter. Paul makes the point three times in the second verse of the first chapter that reminds them of what constitutes the ground of their being and their identity as Christians. The Corinthians concern for autonomy led them to devalue their identity as part of a whole. In the same sentence, Paul switches from the positional truth to the functional truth. THE CHURCH OF GOD WHICH IS AT CORINTH: To whom Paul is directing the letter. TO THEM THAT ARE SANCTIFIED IN CHRIST JESUS: Not talking about their functional life/sanctification. This is a huge mistake people make by making all of this functional. This is the positional sanctification given as a result of their new identity in Christ. The positional sanctification allows for the functional sanctification to take place. The Corinthians have received a positional sanctification whereby they have been set apart (what the word holy means). SANCTIFIED IN CHRIST JESUS, CALLED TO BE SAINTS: This is something God has done for them even though it looks more like something He wants them to do for Him. But, the fact there is a calling means something has been done for them, AND there is a HOPE connected to that calling! And that is something God has done for them, not the other way round. SANCTIFIED: Is not talking about functional sanctification, but positionally IN Christ. You have a positional (set apart in a particular way) sanctification and a functional sanctification (CALLED TO BE SAINTS). If God doesn't do the positional truth you can never do the functional truth. GH: Take the former and put it to work in the latter. Paul says the Corinthian believers are “sanctified in Christ Jesus.” This has to do with their identity in Christ. If you don't see this difference and you will think they are already living holy.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:2	GH: Positional Sanctification = SANCTIFIED IN CHRIST JESUS / GH: Practical Sanctification = CALLED TO BE SAINTS	2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both their's and our's: CALLED TO BE SAINTS: In the same sentence, Paul switches from who they are positionally in Christ to who they should be practically in their lives. By “called to be saints” Paul is now referring to the outworking of their sanctification. They are called to be, in function, who they already are, in Christ. They/we are called to be (in practice) the saints we already are (positionally) in Christ. Doesn't mean you are living this way but God wants you to. You are called to live up to the standard of who you have been made to be IN Christ. This is a call to holiness. It's possible for God to call you to holiness but you not be holy but it should be that way. SAINTS: Root word of SAINTS is sanctification, being set apart for God's purpose. MM says if God doesn't change who you are it doesn't matter what you do, you are still an enemy of God, you are still in your sins, you are still unrighteous. God knows first things first. Paul is tipping his hand here - they have been CALLED TO BE SAINTS and to live as who they have been made to be in Christ. But you can't do this in the energy of your flesh, only under grace (responding to the FORMS OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 in Paul's epistles that it transforms your inner man and that works out to your conduct and behavior in your everyday life). It's not you trying to mimic what Paul is saying, it's you really being turned into that by the effectual working of the word. MM tying to CALLED US WITH AN HOLY CALLING-2 Timothy 1:9. WITH ALL THAT IN EVERY PLACE CALL UPON THE NAME OF JESUS CHRIST OUR LORD: Paul completes his statement about who he is writing to. Not just limiting this to the church/people at Corinth. Paul is saying that his epistle is for “the church of God which is at Corinth” along “with” every other place where people call upon the name of the Lord. Essentially, he is saying that his epistle is for every believer, no matter where they live; you don’t have to be a part of the church at Corinth. GH: Proof that Books written to local churches in Paul's day can be applied to the corporate church - the body of Christ. Paul even says to share the letter with other churches and vice versa. You are SANCTIFIED IN CHRIST JESUS and CALLED TO BE SAINTS, this is a call to holiness.
1 Corinthians 1:3	Grace facet/definition: is a Power to produce a PEACE	3 Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ. GRACE BE UNTO YOU, AND PEACE: Not a homily or fancy catch phrase when Paul wrote a letter. Think of these 2 words (Grace - Peace). He is giving you, by the EXCELLENCY OF HIS POWER, grace that is sufficient to produce a peace IN your inner man so that when everything outside is falling apart, you don't. Paul is saying may that sufficient GRACE produce the PEACE IN your INNER MAN. Paul starts all 13 epistles with this, it is crucial. This is all from God. That sufficient grace produces a peace in your soul no matter what you are going through. It is sufficient to handle every situation. This is the same greeting in all of Paul's epistles, GRACE and PEACE.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:4-8	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ; 5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge; 6 Even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you: 7 So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ: 8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. Paul's prayers are overwhelmingly spiritual. v4: FOR THE GRACE OF GOD WHICH IS GIVEN YOU BY JESUS CHRIST: v5: YE ARE ENRICHED BY HIM, IN ALL UTTERANCE, AND IN ALL KNOWLEDGE: v8: THAT YE MAY BE BLAMELESS IN THE DAY OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST: A spiritual thing, not a physical thing.
1 Corinthians 1:4	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = I THANK MY GOD ALWAYS	4 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ; I THANK MY GOD: An interesting way that Paul normally opens up his epistles, by thanking God for something about the church he is writing to. But after I THANK MY GOD, this on takes a turn from the usual way he starts his epistles by complmenting them. Paul is not thanking God for anything they are doing. It is almost as though he can't think of anything to praise them for. Changes the way he commends the Corinthians. He is reminding the Corinthians what God has already positionally done for them. ON YOUR BEHALF: For things which God has done for them. While this could be taken as a sort of rebuke, it is at least a reminder of what God is doing with them. Paul is being sincere, not sarcastic. FOR THE GRACE OF GOD WHICH IS GIVEN YOU BY JESUS CHRIST: What Paul is thanking God for. GH: Paul doesn't praise them for something like he did the Romans, Philippians, Colossians, and Thessalonians. He is reminding them what God has already positionally done for them. THE GRACE OF GOD WHICH IS GIVEN YOU BY JESUS CHRIST GRACE: Refers to the spiritual gifts which are in operation in them at the time.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:5		5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge; IN EVERY THING YE ARE ENRICHED BY HIM: Has in mind the spiritual gifts. In every thing that God is doing in them by use of the spiritual gifts, they are "enriched." This is the benefit; they were spiritually enriched by the proper use of the gifts. These are important in the interim so people could function out of their positional sanctification. Telling you about THE THINGS OF GOD-1 Corinthians 2:10 so they can respond to the CALL TO BE SAINTS. ENRICHED BY HIM, IN ALL UTTERANCE, AND IN ALL KNOWLEDGE ENRICHED BY HIM: Paul has in mind the spiritual gifts. IN ALL UTTERANCE, AND IN ALL KNOWLEDGE: GH: Two of the 3 categories of gifts, the other is prophecy. UTTERANCE: Talking about speaking. Is something that is said out loud, so this would pertain to the spiritual gift which involves speaking; the gift of tongues which the Corinthians valued so highly. First category is prophecy, tongues, and the interpretation of tongues. UTTERANCE or tongues SHALL CEASE-1 Corinthians 13:8. KNOWLEDGE: Second category is wisdom, discerning of spirits, and knowledge. Knowledge will VANISH AWAY-1 Corinthians 13:8.
1 Corinthians 1:6		6 Even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you: The truth of their redemption by Jesus Christ and His work in them was made evident by the spiritual gifts. No lost person could have the spiritual gifts operating in them. There were things given to them to enrich them but they have abused them and used them out of pride. And some people didn't get the gift they wanted so they acted like they had a different one that was a little more prestigious to them and they faked it. This caused confusion. Paul talks about those who are leaders need to get on the same page. THE TESTIMONY OF CHRIST WAS CONFIRMED IN YOU: The fact that they had these gifts confirmed they were in Christ because the Spirit doesn't give that to lost people. No lost person could have the spiritual gifts operating in them. CONFIRMED: By the fact that these gifts are operating in you.
1 Corinthians 1:7		7 So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ: The Corinthians thought they had "arrived" spiritually. Their gift was the sum of their Christian experience. But Paul reminds them that the goal of the Christian experience is Christ, not their spiritual gifts and not their personal glory by the use of those gifts. Those gifts were meant to be for the benefit of others, but the Corinthians were nullifying that effect by their wrong motives. SO THAT YE COME BEHIND IN NO GIFT: The Corinthians were in a competition to see who could exercise their gift the most and perform it with the most amount of "show." The Corinthians took the self-centered culture they lived in and injected it into their Christianity. Their concern was that they not be less (come behind) active in their gifts than believers elsewhere. They had some ungodly thinking which motivated them in the use of the gifts. They were afraid that someone somewhere were doing more with the gifts than them, it was a point of pride with them. They thought that spiritually they had arrived and the gifts were the sum total of their Christian experience. GH: No edification, just look what I can do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:7		7 So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ: THAT YE COME BEHIND IN NO GIFT: This is a little bit sarcastic because Paul knows what their problem was - don't think you are going to become behind in these gifts. The Corinthians were afraid that there were other people somewhere who were doing more with the gifts. It was a point of pride with them. With them, it not only needed to be done, it needed to be 'showy', it needed to be ostentatious, it needed to be bigger than life so everyone oohed and awed at what the Corinthians were doing here. They were faking and counterfeiting some of the gifts. The Corinthians really thought they had arrived and that made the gifts the sum total of their Christian experience. Dangerous because it was no longer about being edified by these gifts. It was no longer how do I bring my sanctified living up to my sanctified position, now it was let me show you what I can do. Paul reminds them the the goal of the Christian experience is Christ, not the spiritual gifts and certainly not their personal glory in exercising these gifts. Any benefit they were almost nullifying because they were abusing the gift. GIFT: The "gift" Paul alludes to refers to any of the spiritual gifts, which Paul discusses in 1 Corinthians 12-14. WAITING FOR THE COMING OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST: The BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 or the catching away. It is in this self-centered atmosphere of ungodly thinking that Paul says, "Don't worry, none of you are going to come behind in any gift." Then, to bring them back to their senses he adds, "…waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ."
1 Corinthians 1:8	GH: Positional Sanctification = BLAMELESS / GH: Day of Christ Verse	8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. CONFIRM YOU UNTO THE END: Meant to turn the thinking of the Corinthians to the faithfulness of God. It means that which God did for us IN Christ, He will continue to do "unto the end." His purpose with us remains sure and steadfast. Those things which God did for us when He placed us in Christ will not cease or diminish at any point, or to any degree, during our lifetime. We will be just as saved, just as righteous, just as holy, just as dead to sin, just as alive unto God and just as…everything else, fill in the blank…at the end of our lives as we were the moment we trusted Jesus Christ. This means that the "clean slate" that we received upon salvation and forgiveness of sins; it means that the perfect righteousness of Jesus Christ that was imputed to us and our changed relationship to God (from enemies to atonement) is unalterable no matter what! By confirming us unto the end, it provides for God to do something with us at the future "day of our Lord Jesus Christ." This truth of being confirmed unto the end is not an excuse not to respond to the calling unto the fellowship of God's Son, but rather, it is informing us that it is our positional status in Christ that makes it possible for that fellowship to be a practical reality for us in our everyday lives.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:8	GH: Positional Sanctification = BLAMELESS / GH: Day of Christ Verse	8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. CONFIRM YOU UNTO THE END (cont'd): There is something God is doing to CONFIRM YOU in your position in Christ so that when you get when you stand before Him, your standing will be perfect and blameless before Him. Talking about their positional sanctification. Even the guy that gets saved, doesn't read his Bible, doesn't grow in grace, doesn't care about or doesn't do any of that, he is still HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME-Ephesians 1:4 before God. Same thing as in Ephesians! The Corinthians and the Ephesians were miles apart in their thinking, in their conduct and in their labor with God, but they are not miles apart "before God." Their standing in Christ is identical to each other. No matter what you do or don't do in this body, when you get to the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13, you will be just as blameless / perfect / holy as you were when you trusted Christ as your Savior. What He started with you, He is going to take it all the way through to the end because if He doesn't and you lose that, then the BLESSED HOPE is not an option for you, then going to the heavenly places is not an option for you. Now, He still wants you to be blameless in the day of the Lord Jesus in your practical sanctification, but MM says thank God it doesn't rest on that. When people confuse their position with their practice, it creates a works-based salvation. THE END: Either the end of their life OR the end of the DOGG. Because the Lord could rapture them out at any moment or they could die.
1 Corinthians 1:8	GH: Positional Sanctification = BLAMELESS / GH: Day of Christ Verse	8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. THAT: Purpose statement. THAT YE MAY BE BLAMELESS IN THE DAY OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST: MM says it has to do with the postional sanctification - kept blameless positionally is different than functionally/practically. When you read Paul's correction, you realize that the Corinthians are not functionally BLAMELESS. God's "confirming us unto the end" of our earthly lives is what allows Him to make us "blameless" at the Blessed Hope (the day of the Lord Jesus Christ). If we are not "blameless" in that day, there will be no catching away, no glorified body, and no future in the heavenly places. It means that God Himself is taking responsibility for us being blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. We will be without charge against us because we are IN Christ. We are unimpeachable. That is only true because we are in Christ. We are invited to rest securely on God's promise that He will keep us "to the end" so that we shall be "blameless" in that day. He wants you to be BLAMELESS in your functional life. You only can be because He made you BLAMELESS positionally. If you didn't have that, you wouldn't have a chance of doing it in your everyday life. This is something the Lord has done - positional sanctification because this is going to happen. YE MAY BE BLAMELESS: Because WE ARE HIS WORKMANSHIP-Ephesians 2:10. BLAMELESS IN THE DAY OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST: Ties to BLAMELESS -1 Thessalonians 5:2 and HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME-Ephesians 1:4 and WITHOUT OFFENCE-Philippians 1:10. This is not an automatic thing. (GH: ?) MM says this is quite an accomplishment for this to be done.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:8	GH: Positional Sanctification = BLAMELESS / GH: Day of Christ Verse	8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. THE DAY OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST: The BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13. What you are waiting for. If you are not BLAMELESS positionally, you don't get to go in the rapture. The reason this is an accomplished fact is He has already done this spiritually for you. He already put you into Christ and made you who you really are. BLAMELESS: Every believer will be confirmed BLAMELESS because God is faithful. He will do His part. This is your POSITION IN Christ. MM says you have to see the positional truth in this. Talking about your position in the past tense so your future is secure. Paul says this over and over in Philippians, Ephesians, and Thessalonians. Want the gap between your position and function to diminish as you continue through the eduction. Presented BLAMELESS after the JSoC. Unless He does this, there will be no BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 for you. Can be no functionally participating in it unless it is positionally already true. Done so you can be taken up at the BLESSED HOPE and get a new body. If you are not in Christ, you don't have a guarantee of anything, but He did it.
1 Corinthians 1:9	GH: Sonship	9 God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord. Context: Has a context of looking at the after life. MM doesn't believe that FELLOWSHIP will be dissolved at the Blessed Hope, but he believes our fellowship will be perfected. The fact that we are the same members of the body of Christ implies a fellowship that must continue. Here we are reminded of our part. This is the heart of the first issue of the ungodly thinking of the Corinthians. God is not only faithful to hold fast every component and benefit of our “in Christ” status, but He calls us unto something: “the fellowship of His Son Jesus Christ our Lord.” This is important because this introduces the issue of Sonship; it gives context to the fellowship. This is the issue which the Corinthians lost sight of. This is where their thinking was corrupted and became ungodly. The Phase 1 attack of the PoE (attack the message), was successful against them. This is where their Sonship lives stopped. YE WERE CALLED UNTO THE FELLOWSHIP OF HIS SON JESUS CHRIST OUR LORD: We are called to the “fellowship of Jesus Christ” which MM takes to involve every member of the body of Christ. This is written for every member of the body of Christ and MM thinks it involves every single one of us. THE FELLOWSHIP OF HIS SON JESUS CHRIST OUR LORD: Parts of this: 1. The Blood of Christ is the very basis of our identification with Him. When we believe the gospel, the Spirit of God identifies us with Christ. Therefore, we are “in communion” with Christ when we believe on Him. 2. We are identified with Him in that we “hold in common” the benefits of what He accomplished in His death, burial and resurrection. (Romans 6:1-4).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:9	GH: Sonship	9 God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord. FELLOWSHIP OF HIS SON: Our Christian life is meant to be lived in as participants in the Sonship of Christ. This “fellowship” to which we are called is our communal (communion with Him!) participation in the sonship of Christ. This means we are “living out of a derived Sonship that draws its character from what it is for Christ to be God’s Son. Our “Sonship” is defined in terms of Christ’s Sonship.” This is what it means to be called to the fellowship of God’s Son; a fellowship where His Life becomes our life. (Our response to this call is not the basis of our being blameless, but it is the basis of our edification.) This fellowship includes everything. It is how we think about everything and everyone. It is about what we do in our everyday lives. It is about how we respond to the things which happen to us. This fellowship is in our edification, in trials and sufferings, in temptations, in resurrection life, in privileges, in hopes, in promises, in comforts; everything. Fellowship lies in mutual and identical interests. It means we love what He loves, His motives are our motives, His purpose is our purpose. Has nothing to do with training our flesh. It has to do with being transformed by His Spirit and His word. Nutshell: We are called unto the fellowship of God’s Son so that our practical sanctification matches our positional sanctification. Our positional sanctification makes us holy and unblameable at the Blessed Hope. Our practical sanctification makes us like Christ today. The Corinthians viewed the “glory” of participating in the fellowship of God’s Son through fleshly eyes (the spiritual gifts). When they did, the gifts became an opportunity for self-promotion. Pride drove them to engage with the gifts. God has called you to the Sonship that Jesus Christ has. *Christ IN You* GH: It is you and HIS SON that will bring your functional position up to par. The only thing God is concerned about is the life of His Son in you, MM says this is the FELLOWSHIP OF HIS SON. He has called you to the Sonship that Jesus Christ has. Not just called to be a son, called to a fellowship with His Sonship life. HIS SON: God is faithful to do this. The whole issue is the life of My Son in you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:10-17	Doctrine : Corrective : Ungodly thinking about their collective identity in Christ (disunity) AND Paul's temporary and special use of baptism from Israel's program	There are two major issues to address in this passage: 1. The issue of disunity/unity – v10-13a - their ungodly thinking as sons - This passage is full of applications to the divisions and contentions of the Corinthians. They weren't looking at their collective identity, just themselves. - The Root of the Problem: they failed to recognize their collective identity in Christ. The doctrine that was meant to produce a tripart unity among them (same speech, same mind, same judgment) was not effectually working in them. You have a new identity in Christ, something was done for you positionally, but collectively, a body of believers is supposed to have an identity in Christ as well. They weren't looking at the collective identity of the group, they were just looking at themselves and how they could promote themselves. - The Symptoms of the Problem: The divisions and contentions that Paul mentions in vv. 10-13 are the result of failing to think properly about the assembly as a whole. Divisions and strife are not the problem, they are the symptoms.
1 Corinthians 1:10-17	Doctrine : Corrective : Ungodly thinking about their collective identity in Christ (disunity) AND Paul's temporary and special use of baptism from Israel's program	- Paul’s Prescription: Paul doesn’t just want them to get rid of their symptoms, he wants them to go back to the Romans doctrine and fix the problem at its root. It is the doctrine sitting back in Romans that allows for the kind of unity we should have in the assembly. Remedy is WE HAVE THE MIND OF CHRIST-1 Corinthians 2:16. 2. The issue of baptism – v13b-17a Pattern for edification in 1 Corinthians: 1:10-12 - Reproof 1:13-17a - Correction 1:17b - Default Instruction in Righteousness

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:10	GH: Body thinking	10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment. GH: Body thinking Three things: 1) Paul is making a plea to them (beseech), 2) he makes that plea to them as "brethren," and 3) he makes that plea on the basis of the Lord Jesus Christ Himself.
1 Corinthians 1:10	GH: Body thinking	10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment. BY THE NAME OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST: Paul is saying what I'm writing to you comes from the Lord Jesus Christ. Means it is coming from the Lord Himself. Like saying the Lord Himself has told me to tell you this. He is saying the authority is not in me saying this. This is supposed to make the Corinthians sit up and take notice. Way of saying the Lord Himself has told me to tell you this. THAT YE ALL SPEAK THE SAME THING: Paul exhorts the same speech. SPEAK THE SAME THING: **First exhortation - outside message**. MM thinks this may pertain to the teachers in Corinth. And their "speech" has to do with the external testimony of the church; in other words, what was being heard/observed from those outside the church. Paul is saying to these teachers, "Your message needs to be unified. Let the outside world hear the same thing from all of you." SPEAK: MM thinks "speak" has to do more with official teaching, while "say" just has to do with everything else. These are house churches and you have a teacher in every one of them. They all need to "speak the same things" in front of the outside world. All these teachers need a unified message of doctrine. If everyone is teaching something different, the world will only see confusion.
1 Corinthians 1:10	GH: Body thinking	10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment. SAME THING (speak)....SAME MIND...SAME JUDGMENT: The doctrine is supposed to produce a unity in what they say, what they think, and what they decide. SAME MIND AND IN THE SAME JUDGMENT: MM says these are two different things. SAME MIND MIND: They should have the mind of Christ! SAME JUDGMENT JUDGMENT: Is not about passing a sentence upon someone, but it has to do with knowledge.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:10	GH: Body thinking	10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment. AND THAT: Indicates Paul is about to add another instruction. NO DIVISIONS AMONG YOU: **Second exhortation - inside message**. Concerns the internal testimony of their unity. THAT YE BE PERFECTLY JOINED TOGETHER IN THE SAME MIND AND IN THE SAME JUDGMENT: The prescription to achieve internal unity. This internal testimony concerns having the "same mind" and making the "same judgment." The church is perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment by the members having: - the same mind (the mind of Christ created in us by the doctrine) and - the same judgment (in situations where there is no direct instruction). In these instances, we make informed decisions (judgments) based on the forms of doctrine which have been learned.
1 Corinthians 1:11-13a		Paul gives examples of their disunity.
1 Corinthians 1:11		11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you. Example of people trying to import parts of the law into the DOGG. The people in the church at Corinth were fragmented in their doctrinal allegiances. Paul uses himself and others as an example of the kind of divisions that are taking place in the churches at Corinth. People were aligning with a leader based on personal preference. In this case, it is not about doctrine, but about personalities. HOUSE OF CHLOE: MM says Paul spills the beans on who he heard from. CONTENTIONS AMONG YOU: Doesn't mean they are arguing about things outside of the church, like are you Republican or Democrat. Not what he is talking about here. These contentions have to do with doctrine. CONTENTIONS: Paul also used the word DIVISIONS (1 Corinthians 3:3, others). Is an argument. Paul responds to these CONTENTIONS and DIVISIONS in 2 Corinthians.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:12		12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Apollos; and I of Cephas; and I of Christ. Have 4 main groups at work in the Corinthian assembly. Think about this, they would wind up sitting together. Not little things they were disagreeing about, it actually divided this assembly into factions. Very devisive thing. Notice all 4 of these are teachers. Read in 1 Corinthians 4:6 where he uses the names below instead of the actual names of the teachers in Corinth. Paul is telling these teachers your message needs to be unified. Paul is asking, why are you guys so divided? Is it about us or is it about Christ? 1. OF PAUL: There was a group that held to Paul and his doctrine. People were so against the message of grace, they began to look at Paul and say he doesn't even look like an apostle. How in the world could he be an apostle? 2. OF APOLLOS: Wound up getting corrected by a couple who understood Paul's doctrine. Apollos had a mix of doctrine. 3. OF CEPHAS: Peter. People think well, this is the guy that walked with Jesus and one of the central figures and we like Peter's doctrine. 4. OF CHRIST: MM says talking about trumping every other group - considered themselves the most spiritual and with the most authority. Sounds really good doesn't it? Makes everyone else look like their position is inferior. Would be teaching the Sermon on the Mount. The Peter faction would agree.
1 Corinthians 1:13b-17	GH: Baptism	QUESTION: If, as most grace churches affirm, that baptism is not an “ordinance” for churches to practice in the DoGG, then why did Paul baptize anyone? Is it necessary to be baptized? Is it okay to be baptized? If someone is baptized, are they sinning against God? The issue of baptism was one of the greatest sources of division within the early church. According to our apostle, there is no place for water baptism today in this dispensation of Gentile grace. It is not necessary at all. Most of what we understand about baptism came out of the prophetic program and was based on what was back in the law. People don't understand the prophetic program got put on hold. When the DOGG ends, it will start back up and God will bring it to a conclusion. MM says baptism has always been a source of division, even in the early church. What mode of baptism should we use? Immersion? Sprinkling?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:13	GH: Baptism	13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul? Paul branches off from their issue of unity and pivots to the issue of baptism, asking 3 questions. IS CHRIST DIVIDED? WAS PAUL CRUCIFIED FOR YOU?: Two questions: 1. IS CHRIST DIVIDED?: He is not. If Christ is not divided, then it makes sense that Christians should not be divided. If the members of any body were to oppose each other, how detrimental it would be for that body. The same is true for the local assembly; the only way for it to be effective is for its outward and inward testimonies to be that of unity. 2. WAS PAUL CRUCIFIED FOR YOU? Paul asks this because some Corinthians were elevating some human leaders to the same level as Christ. Paul is getting them to realize that they cannot worship him (Paul); that is reserved for no man, but for Christ alone. They elevated certain men in the church to the level of Christ, which is a dangerous opening for Satan. Paul is asking, "Did any of the apostles die for you?" No? So, stop with all the divisions and being satisfied with so little when God has given you so much more. Paul, Apollos and every other minister (and MM says "minister" instead of apostle because God gave more than just apostles when He "gave gifts unto men") were given for their benefit. WERE YE BAPTIZED IN THE NAME OF PAUL?: Third question.
1 Corinthians 1:14	GH: Baptism	14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius; I THANK GOD THAT I BAPTIZED NONE OF YOU...CHRIST SENT ME NOT TO BAPTIZE, BUT TO PREACH THE GOSPEL-v17: The brackets of the passage. I THANK GOD THAT I BAPTIZED NONE OF YOU: While naming the people he baptized, Paul brackets that admission with statements which indicate that baptism was not part of his gospel. MM says if baptism was important, he wouldn't say that. Means that baptism was not part of Paul's gospel. It was a part of previous gospels. CRISPUS AND GAIUS...I BAPTIZED ALSO THE HOUSEHOLD OF STEPHANAS-v15: Paul did water baptize some people. CRISPUS: One of several Jews with Roman names. GAIUS: One of several Jews with Roman names.
1 Corinthians 1:16	GH: Baptism	16 And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other. QUESTION: If Paul is writing by divine inspiration, then why can't he remember whether he baptized any others besides the ones named? Paul's lack of memory demonstrated the fading importance of baptism in the new dispensation. MM asks why wouldn't he remember. Thinks there are two things: 1. Paul's physical condition after to being stoned to death at Lystra (GH: his memory condition?) 2. Would take too long Paul was a Pharisee under the law and he knows all about baptism. If this was still important, he would remember and there would be more people who got baptized.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:17b-31	Doctrine : Corrective : Ungodly thinking of the Corinthians in the use of “wisdom of words” (the how) and the “wisdom of this world” (the what) to communicate the gospel of Christ	Paul corrects the ungodly thinking of the Corinthians in the use of “wisdom of words” (the how) and the “wisdom of this world” (the what) to communicate the gospel of Christ. In the home churches, the Corinthians were acting like the pagan world; enamored with the “wisdom of words” and the “wisdom of this world.” These look the same but they are different. There is a two-part criticism that Paul has here. Therefore, Paul pits the wisdom of the world against the wisdom of God. He demonstrates that human wisdom falls short in that. 1) it does not assist us in understanding God’s wisdom, and 2) it is under God’s eschatological judgment! If you think this sounds apocalyptic, you'd be right. In this, Paul is deriding both Greek and Jewish wisdom. They both have a wisdom that is not the wisdom of God.
1 Corinthians 1:17b-31	Doctrine : Corrective : Ungodly thinking of the Corinthians in the use of “wisdom of words” (the how) and the “wisdom of this world” (the what) to communicate the gospel of Christ	Breakdown of 1 Corinthians 1:17b-31 - 1:17b-25: Denunciation of Human Wisdom o 1:17b-21: The Cross Divides Humanity (how God divides the world; the world uses other things - Jew & Gentile) o 1:22-25: The Wisdom of God Outsmarts Human Wisdom and Overpowers Human Strength - 1:26-31: God’s Unexpected Choice of the Lowly in Corinth (Paul is talking about the Corinthians and he is not being very complimentary)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:17b-21		There was a culture at Corinth like there is a culture here today and we interpret things in light of that culture. EX Our western interpretation of adoption compared to the Biblical interpretation. The culture got into the teachers of these house churches and it leeched right down into the saints. What Paul sees in the Corinthian church is the integration of the culture in the teachers, preachers and in the saints as a whole. The course of this world (CoTW) had been successful at Corinth. The penchant for human wisdom and the cunning ability for oration which the lost possessed had seeped into the church. For whatever reasons, the saved retained their old mindset and it is part of the reason why their education/edification has stopped. If the Corinthians are ever to get back on track, they must start thinking about things differently. In this case (v17-31) they must discern two things: 1) the message they are hearing (the wisdom of this world) 'What' and - palatable to the people in Corinth; what they wanted to hear. Like cultural Christianity in America. - Corinthians liked the Cross for salvation but liked the wisdom of this world. 2) the form (the wisdom of words) of delivery (style and presentation) for that message. 'How'
1 Corinthians 1:17b-21		Paul is interested in forming, in the minds of the Corinthians, a worldview based on the Scriptures. Therefore, the first thing Paul sets out to do is to change their ungodly thinking, (to renew their minds) in this area of “wisdom.” Not sure to what degree, if any, Sophists had control of the pulpits in the various home churches. In ancient Greece, a sophist was one specially engaged in the pursuit or communication of knowledge; esp. one who undertook to give instruction in intellectual and ethical matters in return for payment. A “sophist” was considered an expert in speaking and could be an expert in another area. By the 5th century B.C., the term came to be applied specifically to a new type of intellectuals, professional educators who toured the Greek world offering instruction in a wide range of subjects, with particular emphasis on skill in public speaking. If the Sophists were involved in the teaching of the house-churches, it is easy to see why Paul would have a problem with the content of their sermons as well as their delivery style. While the Sophists focused on persuading their audience, Paul focuses more on comprehension, leaving the persuasion to the Spirit. Paul does not try to persuade, but he is trusting in God’s Power working through him and his message rather than trusting in his own powers of persuasion.
1 Corinthians 1:17b-21		Paul knows the message of the Cross, while deemed foolish by some, has divine power which other messages do not have. Sophists concentrated on promoting the (GH: non-spiritual) gifts that they had, oratory or whatever. They are not looking at the Wisdom of God, but THE WISDOM OF THIS WORLD-1 Corinthians 3:19 because this was very palatable to the people in Corinth. It was telling them what they wanted to hear. Paul does not have a message that they want to hear. He's been beaten, stoned, whipped, snake bit, ship wrecked. He shows up and says you can be JOINT-HEIRS WITH CHRIST IF SO BE WE SUFFER WITH HIM-Romans 8:17. And they are going whoa. What? No. And they realize you can't build a church on that. Think they need a message that everybody will flock to. MM says that happened in this country, it's called cultural Christianity. It's just part of being an American and there really isn't much of the bad stuff it's all just kind of the good stuff. Paul says ALL WHO LIVE GODLY IN CHRIST JESUS SHALL SUFFER PERSECUTION-2 Timothy 3:12. May not be in the coliseum but if you preach Paul's doctrine in the coliseum of life, you will get plenty of it, plenty of folks will persecute you. Paul is saying I only have two problems here. First is what you are doing. Second is how you are doing it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:17b-21		Part of the complaint against Paul was his appearance wasn't exactly what they wanted it to be and HIS SPEECH CONTEMPTIBLE-2 Corinthians 10:10. Have to understand the message culturally - Paul was preaching one thing - the gospel. One thing - the Cross, which was a form of execution for criminals. MM says not equivalent, but what if someone founded a religion on the electric chair? Your first reaction would be kook, something's wrong with that guy, unbalanced. Paul is talking about the Cross being pivotal and that was a very well-known and practiced form of execution for criminals. And yet, Paul doesn't do a lot of explaining on it. To the more refined at Corinth, this was a very unpalatable message and they thought it needed sprucing up somehow, or say it with different words. And Paul is not interested in changing his style LEST THE CROSS OF CHRIST SHOULD BE MADE OF NONE EFFECT-1 Corinthians 1:17. Because if you water down the message, you will lose the message. So the first thing he is out to do is to change their ungodly thinking about the way the gospel ought to be communicated.
1 Corinthians 1:17b-21		They finally got to the point that they understood the Cross was necessary for salvation and they accepted that. But if you are talking about how we're going to live our life every day, we like THE WISDOM OF THIS WORLD-v20. It's like I'm going to get to heaven with the Cross but I'm not going to live by that in my daily life. I'm going to live by THE WISDOM OF THIS WORLD. This is what Paul is talking about, THAT THE CROSS OF CHRIST SHOULD BE MADE OF NONE EFFECT-v17. Paul is saying the Cross is not only good enough to save you, but it is a means of how you live your life on a daily basis. MM says this isn't a popular message, back then or today either.
1 Corinthians 1:17	GH: Baptism / The Cross Divides Humanity	17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect. The Cross Divides Humanity: Paul begins this process by explaining why He refuses to preach in “wisdom and eloquence.” CHRIST SENT ME NOT TO BAPTIZE, BUT TO PREACH THE GOSPEL: Paul says that baptism is not part of his gospel. MM says he doesn't know if Paul understood this from the very beginning. The real issue is not baptism, but whether you believe the gospel of the grace of God that was being preached by him. This is different from the gospel of the kingdom and why he calls it his gospel. MM says that things in his hippocampus don't seem to stick. Paul may have baptized people early that had Jewish roots but the real issue is not baptism, it is whether or not you believe his gospel. Why it became insignificant to Paul. CHRIST SENT ME NOT TO BAPTIZE: Paul understood he had to distinguish the message he preached from the message that had been preached before. NOT WITH WISDOM OF WORDS: Paul transitioning from the baptism issue to where he is going next. Is a reference to the way Paul preached. He knew he was not eloquent and that was by design. He had no desire for the effectiveness of his preaching to be measured in terms of style. WISDOM OF WORDS: Is the style of your presentation or style. They prized oratories and it was almost a contest between assemblies on who had the best speaker's voice. CROSS OF CHRIST: The Cross of Christ destroys human wisdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:18-31		3 arguments/proofs that Paul's gospel doesn't come from human wisdom. Never was about human wisdom, it was about His Wisdom. - First argument/proof is Christ died on the Cross - v18-25 - Second argument/proof is the message and the people who believe it are unimpressive - v26-31. MM says it is about His glory. - Third argument/proof is the people are foolish and weak. - v27-28 In the world's eyes, the church in Corinth was made up primarily of plebeians as opposed to the elite and those of influence in society - a fact that confirms the gospel is not of human wisdom, else it would be the other way around.
1 Corinthians 1:18-25		The message is unimpressive in the world's estimation. Paul cites the first argument of 3 that he is going to give us to prove that his gospel doesn't come from human wisdom-because Christ dying on the Cross is exactly the opposite of what everybody expected. Not a very impressive message. First way you know men didn't do this.
1 Corinthians 1:18	Prayer - Inner Man Power - Saving or Salvation = SAVED IT IS THE POWER OF GOD / The Cross is the Great Divider	18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God. The Cross is the Great Divider: The whole human race is divided at the Cross; it is foolishness to some but power to others, those who are PERISHing and those who are SAVED. The world at that time and in that place had its own way of dividing people up: Paul doesn't care about Roman or barbarian, Jew or Gentile, bond/slave or free, male or female, etc. He only cares if you are PERISHing or SAVED and where you are is what you did with the Cross. Paul is the only one who says he glories in the Cross because he realizes for us Gentiles this is the big difference maker. Looking to die and go to heaven while Jews looking to get resurrected into the earthly kingdom. The Cross renders all these divisions obsolete. The only separation that counts is you are either perishing or you are saved. THE PREACHING OF THE CROSS: Is a reference to Paul's message. Paul has no other message, no matter how unappealing the Cross might be to the culture in Corinth (or anywhere else). THE CROSS: For them, at that time, the cross was an instrument of capital punishment for a criminal. It evoked the image of evil, shame, rejection and punishment. It was a curse to be crucified-Galatians 3:13. Because we do not live in that culture, we do not see it that way, but, in their human wisdom, they did. Today, it would be the equivalent of exulting in the gas chambers of Auschwitz. THEM THAT PERISH...US WHICH ARE SAVED: Where the Cross divides humanity. Where you are on this depends on what you did with the Cross. What separates those two classes is their response to the message of the Cross. To the lost, the Cross is foolish because it represents a repugnant worldview. The Corinthians (lost and saved) valued power, glory, honor and success and the Cross seems to be the antithesis of those.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:18	Prayer - Inner Man Power - Saving or Salvation = SAVED IT IS THE POWER OF GOD / The Cross is the Great Divider	18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God. The Corinthians embraced the message of the Cross as the basis of their relationship with God, while continuing to live in a way that rejected its lifestyle implications as foolish. They preferred to live according to the standards of human wisdom. Paul's argument is that this is not only inconsistent, but theologically and morally offensive. To Paul, the Cross is not just a way of salvation, but it is a way of life! UNTO US WHICH ARE SAVED IT IS THE POWER OF GOD: Saving power or salvation power - one of 5 ways God empowers us in our inner man. There is power in the message of salvation; the gospel has power to save. US WHICH ARE SAVED: Justification (past tense of our salvation). IT IS THE POWER OF GOD: For Paul to come along and equate the Cross with the power of God would have seemed very strange. When something is said to be powerful, it means that it is effective in its action to accomplish a specific purpose. The message of the Cross is the power of God in the following ways: - God's intention to defeat evil - God's intention to make Himself known, and - God's intention to save those who believe
1 Corinthians 1:19-???		Paul pulls 3 quotes out of the Book of Isaiah that he uses here in 1 Corinthians. The time is very early in the 8th century B.C. and the prophet Isaiah is rebuking Israel for following after THE WISDOM OF MEN instead of the Wisdom of God and he pronounces a destruction upon that kind of wisdom. 1. Isaiah 28-35 Context & v19: Ahaz, who is a king, is a bad guy, is now dead and has been replaced by Hezekiah who is one of the good guys. The Assyrian army and Sennacherib are on their way to conquer Judah. Earlier they had already conquered the northern kingdom/10 tribes. Now they are on their way to conquer the southern kingdom/Benjamin & Judah. Ahaz is dead, Hezekiah is in power, and people are advising the king. They are saying send some messengers to Egypt and see if Egypt will form an alliance with us against the king of Assyria. God says this is THE WISDOM OF THIS WORLD-1 Corinthians 1:20 and I AM going to destroy it. You are thinking about this totally wrong. The Assyrian army are on their way and he begins with the word WOE-Isaiah 28:1. A WOE speaks of impending disaster. Isaiah 29 starts the same way. Quote comes from Isaiah 29:13-14. This judgment in Isaiah will bring about the perishing of the people's wisdom. That's going to vanish from the scene. That wisdom was folly and Egypt does not come to help them. They were saying God is not going to let Assyria take us over, after all we are His people. MM asks how did this work for the 10 tribes up north? God is saying there isn't anyone with enough wisdom in Judah to get you out of this predicament. MM says this is what the Cross of Christ does. It destroys all human wisdom. Not talking about the wisdom to have medical knowledge so that you can bandage a wound or the knowledge to be able to read or write.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:19-???		Talking about the kind of knowledge that replaces living by the Cross of Christ and what that entails. Trading that for living by THE WISDOM OF THIS WORLD. What the world thinks is really worth. There's going to be a time when God destroys all of that. The Corinthians valued this wisdom. They were having contests between the churches on who could be the biggest orator. The Corinthians wanted to be saved by the Cross, but were seeking to avoid the lifestyle of the Cross in favor of the wisdom of the culture of their day. 2. Isaiah 33:18 and v20: Isaiah is warning them about an enemy. By the time you get to Isaiah 33, you understand that what is happening in history is that as Assyria is coming in and overwhelms the northern kingdom, the message here for the southern kingdom is to say, don't worry, God is not going to allow this to happen to you. Not yet, anyway. So there's some comforting words that get said here with regard to Sennacherib and the Assyrian army being at the gates of Jerusalem down in the southern kingdom of Judah. Isaiah 33:18 and 1 Corinthians 1:20 are not an exact match but the whole idea is the flow of the thought here. Why is Paul quoting Isaiah because the Corinthians are not facing an enemy like Assyria who is coming to overthrow them at Corinth. The way predicament that got Israel in trouble in the first place is now going on in Corinth because the enemy now is the wisdom of men. And the wisdom of men that seeks to reject the wisdom of God and it seeks to replace the wisdom of God. 3. ???
1 Corinthians 1:19-20		Indicate that Paul thinks the Corinthians have a problem with pride, and this becomes very clear in chapters 3-4.
1 Corinthians 1:19		19 For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent. Paul pronounces judgment on human wisdom and he quotes THE WISDOM OF THEIR WISE MEN SHALL PERISH, AND THE UNDERSTANDING OF THEIR PRUDENT MEN SHALL BE HID-Isaiah 29:14. God is saying there isn't anyone with enough wisdom in Judah to get you out of this predicament. By quoting Isaiah 29:14, the implication is that the Corinthians also “draw near to God with their lips, but their heart is far from Him. What Isaiah said God would do with their wisdom (take it completely away and destroy it, showing it to be the foolishness it was) Paul now says that the Cross of Christ does the same thing; it destroys human wisdom that seeks to avoid the lifestyle of the gospel! Paul is not disparaging an education to read or write, or medical knowledge to bandage a wound, or to create or labor more effectively. He is talking about the kind of wisdom that says, “Yeah, go ahead and be saved by the Cross, but living by the Cross is so out of step with everything we hold dear, so we will reject the constraints of the Cross on our daily lives and opt instead for what we, in our wisdom, believe to be better.” That is the wisdom that God destroys by the Cross. The Cross is God’s eschatological judgment on the wisdom of this world and its subsequent salvation. God has put the wise to shame through the “foolishness” of the Cross, the event that shattered forever, human wisdom. The Corinthians still valued the wisdom of this world and failed to notice the contradiction between it and the wisdom of God which provided redemption through the Cross. GH: MM tying this verse to the COTW. Calling good evil and evil good is a product of the COTW. Wanted the salvation of the Cross but didn't want the lifestyle of the Cross.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:19		19 For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent. Paul is talking about a real event in which God is going to destroy THE WISDOM OF THE WISE and bring to nothing the UNDERSTANDING OF THE PRUDENT. There's a thing the Bible calls THE COURSE OF THIS WORLD-Ephesians 2:2. This is talking about not just the direction this world is moving, but is an understanding of the world and your place in it, and how you ought to behave yourself in accordance with it. This is under the direction of Satan himself, Paul says he is the initiator of this. It produces a culture in a nation where people learn to think about certain things in certain ways. So to talk about 'the shed blood of Christ' or to 'glory in the Cross', the world would say oh, that's so inappropriate or don't talk about it that way or Paul needs to say it a different way. All of these are a product of THE COURSE OF THIS WORLD. MM says if you have ever looked at the world and say things seemed to be getting worse, he says: 1. It's always been that way. Things have been getting worse ever since Noah, his sons, and their wives stepped off the boat where everybody in the world knew God, things have been getting worse. 2. It's THE COURSE OF THIS WORLD that is moving us in this direction. MM likens the COTW to a snowball at the top of a steep hill. All Satan needed to do was give it a push. As it goes down the hill, it not only gets bigger and engulfs more and more things, but it gets faster and kind of moves under its own power.
1 Corinthians 1:19		19 For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent. Once it is moving, Satan doesn't need to do anything to keep it moving. Men keep it moving by their adherence to it. You are sitting in a Bible study on a Tuesday night and people look at you like there is something mentally off with you, because you are sitting here doing this, what a colossal waste of time. You do this twice a month!?!? Oh my goodness. This is part of the thinking of the COTW. There used to be a day where the world kind of knew what is right and what is wrong. Now, we have come to this. MM remembers as a young preacher boy reading in the O.T. prophets there was going to come a day when they'll call good evil and evil good (WOE UNTO THEM THAT CALL EVIL GOOD, AND GOOD EVIL-Isaiah 5:20). He thought how in the world can you ever do that? If it's evil it is obviously evil. Welcome to that day. Not saying the O.T. prophets had the DOGG in mind, but we have come to this place in the world. You know there are people that would say you can't meet at 1 PM on Sundays, that's when the Cowboys play. When we decided on this time, this was not an inadvertent way on MM's part to compete with the Dallas Cowboys or any other NFL Team. There were just circumstances that dictated that was the time in which we had to do that. If you accommodate everybody, you will never do it because you can't find a time that suits all.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:20		20 Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world? Corinthians were having a problem. Two things at work here: 1. Godly wisdom 2. Everything else falls under the category of the wisdom of this world. Corinthians problem was ungodly thinking. Paul is correcting their ungodly thinking saying you will never be what you are supposed to be living by THE WISDOM OF THIS WORLD. If they are going to get back on track, the Corinthians need to cancel all of this and that is extremely hard to do but they do wind up doing it. If you are going to think like your Heavenly Father, the world will see you as foolish. What matters more to you - that God thinks you are foolish or the world thinks you are foolish? That's the pressure MM was talking about. Paul ends the chapter by taking us back to two places: Jeremiah 9:24 and 1 Samuel 2:10 and the lesson from both is this: the Corinthians should not evaluate themselves by human criteria before God. They should consider themselves in the light of the salvation plan of God in Christ. MM says Paul was a brilliant guy and could have faked this but he had no desire to be lumped into this.
1 Corinthians 1:20		20 Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world? There's a big disconnect between what you are preaching and what you should be preaching. Paul says you will never be what you are supposed to be with the wisdom of this world. He is reminding us that Christian members of the elite (counselors, lawyers, philosophers, etc.) must be vigilant concerning the danger of adopting the prevailing paradigms for their work. The wisdom of the Cross judges the values of the world, and Christians in every walk of life must live in a way that consistent with it. Are four questions which are rooted/indicate the reference back to Isaiah 33:18. Context is not attack from an outward enemy (like Assyria in Isaiah 33:18) but the enemy is human wisdom that rejects and replaces God’s wisdom. So, Paul asks, “Where is the wise? Where is the scribe? Where is the disputer?” The implied answer to all three is “Nowhere to be found.” Whoever is represented by these three categories, they would be considered to be “experts” in their fields of learning; people full of this world’s wisdom. These are the ones whose wisdom has been destroyed and their intelligence frustrated. They have been outsmarted and have nothing more to offer.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:20		20 Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world? Not facing an enemy army like Assyria in Isaiah 33:18, but it's the wisdom of men/the world attempts to replace the wisdom of God. At the Cross, the wisdom of men and wisdom of the world got destroyed. They are not to be found. WISE...SCRIBE...THE DISPUTER OF THIS WORLD: MM says it doesn't matter how you interpret Isaiah 33:18 because at the root of what Paul is saying here is when I came to you, I didn't come with all this oratory skill and the wisdom of men and the wisdom of this world, I came in the power of the gospel. And that's the only thing that will make a difference. Remember, the Corinthians were getting sophists, the experts, to come in and be their preachers. Paul is saying, this is not going to work. In the Corinthians eyes, this was the new way of doing it. Paul understands that's not the way to do it at all. THE WISE, THE SCRIBE, and THE DISPUTER OF THIS WORLD are not going to be found because the Cross is going to make this difference. The implied answer to all of these is all the same, they're not here anymore. These are the ones whose wisdom has been destroyed and their intelligence frustrated. They have been outsmarted and have nothing more to offer. HATH NOT GOD MADE FOOLISH THE WISDOM OF THIS WORLD: Fourth question. Framed so that we expect the answer to be in the affirmative/yes. In the light of the Cross, God has manifested the foolishness of a wisdom which drives us to lust, greed or pride; those things which are contrary to God's Wisdom. Phrased for pre-supposed the answer is yes. WISDOM OF THIS WORLD: Is the actual way of looking at things that you could consider to be wise, the message.
1 Corinthians 1:21	Saving Faith	21 For after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe. We believe that God, through His Son, provided everything necessary to save us from our unsaved condition. THE WORLD BY WISDOM KNEW NOT GOD: MM says the world can't use the WISDOM OF THIS WORLD to figure out God. They don't possess that, they will never figure that out. God is going to have to reveal that BY THE FOOLISH OF PREACHING. This is exactly like the Gentiles thought. MM says this is not the way man would have done this. Putting it in the hands of men is a dicey plan.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:21	Saving Faith	21 For after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe. IT PLEASED GOD: Not an arbitrary thing. All uses in the N.T. of this phrase are in connection with His Son. It pleases God to save them who believe in His Son. Usually some great thing God has done that is contrary to all expectations. Look at these and say wow, that's really a big deal and no one saw it coming. They are all connected to His Son. THE FOOLISHNESS OF PREACHING: God, in His wisdom, knew that man, in his wisdom, would never come to know God/find God. God solved this problem through the preaching of the Cross. So, it pleased God to make Himself known by the "foolishness of preaching." He did not say, "by foolish preaching" or that "preaching is foolish." The "foolishness of preaching" is the preaching of the Cross, which was considered foolish by the world. God's plan is to save them that believe in Jesus. The world, in all its wisdom, would never find God. God solved this problem through the preaching of the Cross. MM jokes You are putting this in the hands of men to tell this? Shouldn't You put it in the sky? This is the way the world sees it, BY THE FOOLISHNESS OF PREACHING. When the world looks at it, it looks at the preaching of the Cross. There are two groups - Jew and Gentile - and both have a problem with the way God is revealing the thing about Himself. There are philosophies that circulate to date that have the exact same problem. TO SAVE THEM THAT BELIEVE: Not get baptized. That's what the (GH: saving) faith is about.
1 Corinthians 1:22-25		Summary Statement: The Cross Outsmarts Human Wisdom and Overpowers Human Strength. Paul's message is that Christ is the power of God and the wisdom of God, insisting that his gospel confounds the wise and overcomes the strong. Two things Corinthians didn't understand: 1. Using spiritual gifts for Israel/The purpose of the spiritual gifts was to minister to the synagogue next door 2. The temporary nature of those gifts
1 Corinthians 1:22	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	22 For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom: THE JEWS REQUIRE A SIGN: They are demanding proof, miraculous proof that God is at work, so they don't need faith. That is what a "sign" is. They are insisting on a powerful confirmation of God's deliverance that renders faith unnecessary! They are looking for some miraculous proof and this is the way they would get confirmation of what God is doing. If you have this, you don't need to have faith. You have seen the sign. While the Jew is hoping for some irrefutable and impressive sign, Paul preaches Christ crucified! This is like hearing "I have good news, the market has collapsed" or "Good news, the holiday has been cancelled." Christ is the King who is destined to rule. To announce His demise seems to brand Him as a failure and hardly seems to constitute a "gospel" (good news). The Jews were looking for a victorious Christ, heralded by angels, who would restore the glory of the kingdom of David and Solomon. Paul does not preach a gospel revealing Christ as a conqueror or as a great philosopher. Instead, Christ "humbled himself…even to death on the cross." This was a quality lacking in the Corinthians. When Paul says the Jews require a sign, that should have rang a bell with the Corinthians, as they had "sign" gifts. They did not understand the purpose of their gifts (like witnessing to the Jews next door). He is talking about this in reference to the redemptive act of Jesus on the Cross. Gentiles pithy saying is 2 Corinthians 5:7. The Jews found it hard to believe, and so Paul's message becomes a "stumblingblock."

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:22	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	22 For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom: THE JEWS REQUIRE A SIGN (cont'd): The Jews really do like to see a SIGN. The Jews don't just want to see a sign, they REQUIRE a sign, and so they should; based on the covenant of Exodus 34. They are not out of bounds doing so because God made a covenant to do these things. If we are ignorant of the fact that signs naturally belong to Israel then Satan will take advantage of that ignorance to deceive believers today by having them follow counterfeit spiritual phenomena during this dispensation of grace. Remember two things: 1) The covenant that God made to do these signs was not with the world at large, it was with the nation of Israel, not to the world 2) the program which contains that covenant is on hold during this dispensation of the grace of God. The covenant will only be enforced as long as that program is in force. Because when God interrupted this program, every covenant in connection with it also got put on hold. So as soon as this DOGG is over and God resumes His program with Israel, you should expect to see signs , wonders, and miracles again. This is one of the reasons why knowing how to rightly divide the word is so important.
1 Corinthians 1:22	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	22 For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom: SIGN: They are demanding proof, miraculous proof that God is at work. That is what a "sign" is. THE GREEKS SEEK AFTER WISDOM: The Gentiles (Greeks) seek after wisdom (very impressed by wisdom, really registers with them), but what kind of wisdom are they looking for? Answer: Man's wisdom; the wisdom of this world. Gentiles are naturally very impressed with man's wisdom. Gentiles thought this message of the Cross to be foolish.
1 Corinthians 1:23		23 But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness; BUT: Notice the word "but" in v23 sets up a contrast with "requiring a sign" or "seeking after wisdom." Paul isn't giving a third alternative, but a single alternative to the other two. PREACHING CHRIST CRUCIFIED: Preaching He is the prophesied King of Israel who will establish David's throne, who will rule over the whole earth with Israel, as the Head of all nations. MM say preaching CHRIST CRUCIFIED is tantamount to saying I have good news, the market crashed or your vacation is canceled. But it's the very opposite. No wonder it is a STUMBLINGBLOCK if you are a Jew. STUMBLINGBLOCK: The Jews found it hard to believe, and so Paul's message becomes a "stumblingblock." If you are a Jew, you are looking for this great King being heralded by angels and you are finding out He died. It looks like failure to them. That's the STUMBLINGBLOCK issue that they could not get over. It doesn't really look like it qualifies to be a gospel. FOOLISHNESS: Gentiles thought this message of the Cross to be foolish. THE GREEKS: The Gentiles or everybody else. Rome is in power but everything is still in place from Greece.
1 Corinthians 1:24		24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God. Paul is saying I don't want to be your T&G, I'm not going to have dominion over your faith. POWER OF GOD: This POWER works in us and allows us to become the Christians we are made to be in Christ. Anything that is done in us, truly done in us, is by His power within us. God is doing the work.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:25		25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men. Paul says his gospel will confound the wise and overcome the strong.
1 Corinthians 1:26-31		GH: The members of the church in Corinth are unimpressive. Paul asks the Corinthians to reflect a moment on their own worth by human standards. In the world's eyes, the church in Corinth was made up primarily of the plebeians as opposed to the elite and those of influence in society – a fact that confirms the gospel is not of human wisdom, else it would be the other way around. Paul cites the second argument of 3 that he is going to give us to prove that his gospel doesn't come from human wisdom. Because not only is the message itself unimpressive. but the people who believe it are unimpressive. God says it is all going to be about My Wisdom and My glory. If men were doing it, you would have a more impressive message (first argument) and a more impressive people doing the message. People think if we could just get (GH: righteous) people in positions of power. We would like all of them to come to Christ, but you have to understand this is not the way God designed it. The church at Corinth is made up for not among the elite for the most part. There are a few but not comprised of the 'who's who' for the most part. MM says it's hard for rich people to see the need for the Cross - He is saving me from what?
1 Corinthians 1:26		26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, are called: NOT MANY WISE...NOT MANY MIGHTY, NOT MANY NOBLE: These three attributes are just the kind of speakers the Corinthians wanted in their house-churches. That way, they also could be considered such by emulating their teachers. But Paul pops their balloon by saying they are not wise, mighty or noble, at least the vast majority of them. Means most people in the Corinthian assembly are not WISE or MIGHTY or NOBLE. Not a compliment to them. Not the Dale Carnegie course on how to win friends and influence people. WISE MEN AFTER THE FLESH: How the world looks at it.
1 Corinthians 1:27-28		Since there is no period at the end of v27, the two verses go together. God has chosen the foolish over the wise (the world's perspective), the weak over the influential, and the lowly over the noble. The "low born" were regarded with disdain, on the bottom rung of social hierarchy. But God has chosen them over the others. He prefers no-bodies over some-bodies. This way, the Cross turns the values of the world upside down. This is to preclude all human boasting. The exaltation of the foolish and the lowering of the proud is so that no one can sing their own praises in the presence of God (v29). All praise is to be reserved for God, for it is because of Him that you are in Christ. Paul cites the third argument of 3 that he is going to give us to prove that his gospel doesn't come from human wisdom. God is saying it never was about your strength or your power or your wisdom, it is about Mine. Why Paul keeps hammering the drum about the Power of the Cross. It's not how persuasive you are, or if you are a good orator, or if you have good credentials, it's the Power in the gospel. He is trying to get the Corinthians to realize this because they are looking this in an entirely different manner. MM does believe there were people in the church at Corinth who did not abandon Paul's principles and who understand this perfectly and they don't have a problem with it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1:27		27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty; Not only are you not the things in v26, you are FOOLISH and WEAK. THE FOOLISH...THE WEAK: Not only is Paul saying that most of the Corinthian believers are not in those three groups (WISE...MIGHTY...NOBLE-v26), but he tells them what they are.
1 Corinthians 1:28		28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are: Now, they are “foolish” and “weak.” But, before they can get bent out of shape over that statement in v26, Paul insists that God has repudiated the world’s wisdom in choosing people like those who make up the Corinthians’ assemblies.
1 Corinthians 1:29		29 That no flesh should glory in his presence.
1 Corinthians 1:30-31		The Instruction in Righteousness
1 Corinthians 1:30	GH: Three components of your new Identity in Christ	30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption: Those four terms in vs. 30 (wisdom, righteousness, sanctification, redemption) tells us that to be in Christ is to enjoy a secure status before God and present a new model of existence in solidarity with other believers – the body of Christ. These all characterize Christ and are imparted by Christ. We have them only by virtue of the fact that we are “in Christ.” Paul’s solution to spiritual pride and divisions is to focus on something worth celebrating, namely, God and His salvation in Christ, rather than on individual groups and their supposed superiority over other groups. WISDOM: Very specific. The widsom of the mystery. RIGHTEOUSNESS: Your justification. Justification means to be made RIGHTEOUS. SANCTIFICATION: What it is. Sanctification. AND REDEMPTION: Is your glorification. Has the same meaning as SALVATION-Ephesians 6:17. By “redemption,” Paul means the ultimate, completed, final and full deliverance a complete salvation in glory. Talking about a salvation that is the complete package of everything that is being offered to you in Christ. REDEMPTION: The ultimate, complete, and full salvation.
1 Corinthians 1:31		31 That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord. AS IT IS WRITTEN: Know you need to go somewhere and find that. Jeremiah 9:23-24 - don't glory in your wisdom or your strength or your riches, GLORY IN THE LORD. Glory in that you understand and know Me according to the revelation of the mystery. If our Sonship takes a back seat to the accolades of this world, we would have gotten this wrong.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:1-16		Corinthians problems: Paul continues to talk about the power of the gospel of Christ and the wisdom of God. The Corinthians had several problems which Paul is writing to correct: 1. The Corinthians put way too much emphasis on the sign gifts (tongues) and not enough on prophesying (preaching the mystery) 2. There were some at Corinth who admired the philosophies of men and they thought the church would be more successful if they used/integrated man's wisdom and philosophy to win converts rather than the message of the Cross/Gospel. Paul will compare and contrast three sets of opposing views: 1. two wisdoms - Paul shows God's Wisdom superior to man's wisdom - the plain preaching of the cross and the mystery are more powerful than persuasive philosophical oratory
1 Corinthians 2:1-16		2. two spirits - Paul compares God's Spirit with man's spirit 3. two different types of people - the natural man is contrasted with the spiritual man The Corinthians were saved, and as such, their sanctified position in Christ was/is secure. The problem was with their practical sanctification. They were carnal and fleshly. They were spiritually useless to God (Romans 8:13). Talking about the practical area of your sancified life. Your positional sanctification is secure. But they are supposed to be bringing up their everyday living with your position in Christ. The Corinthian teachers and preachers sought to be popular. They cared about the wisdom of men and the fashion of this world. As a result, they were living contrary to who they were in Christ. They were missing their practical sanctification (Romans 6-8).
1 Corinthians 2:1-5	Doctrine : Corrective : Ungodly thinking on their employment of 'excellency of speech or wisdom'	

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:1	The Reproof	1 And I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God. Paul is saying the whole emphasis in these house churches, they had all these professional guys in there that are preaching all of these sermons with oratory skills that's supposed to make everybody look good. This is the way they wanted to do it. Paul says when I came to you, I declared unto you not the wisdom of words, but I just presented to you the testimony of God, so that you would be saved. And he is reminding them of that. That's the gospel that they heard from him. It's just the plain gospel. Paul didn't see any need to dress it up or make it more palatable for people. Like he is saying it worked for you, why are you changing this? They were trying to present this from a whole different standpoint. They thought the way Paul did it was a little outdated and that they needed to present it from a whole different standpoint. The way Paul does it was a little outdated and kind of dull. We need to spruce this thing up a bit and make it more exciting so people will want to be saved. Paul is actually going to say if you really want them to get saved, this is the way it's going to happen. I didn't come to you with excellency of speech or of wisdom, but I came declaring the testimony of God.
1 Corinthians 2:1	The Reproof	1 And I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God. The reproof: Paul is coming on the scene with a very, very different message, especially where it concerns Gentiles. Think about what that sounded like to the people who heard him, especially if you heard the prior message. You hear Paul say this and it sounds a bit like Paul has gone off his rocker. Paul is reminding them of how they got saved. When they heard the gospel from Paul, it was the plain preaching of the Cross without all the “excellency of speech and wisdom” which they were now using in their churches. Paul is saying, “What you are doing is not how you got saved. It worked for you, why are you changing it?” In this chapter, Paul is about to prove to them his message is absolutely from God. WHEN I CAME TO YOU: When he came to them, it was not like what was going on in their house churches where the whole emphasis was on professional preachers who impressed everyone with their speaking skills. Paul said he came not with wisdom of words but with the TESTIMONY OF GOD. The Corinthians wanted to spruce it up.
1 Corinthians 2:1	The Reproof	1 And I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God. EXCELLENCY OF SPEECH: Is not I had all these fancy words, but I didn't use them on you. Paul did not come to them with “excellency of wisdom” because they were not able to bear it. When he is talking EXCELLENCY, he is talking about things of the highest that they could hear. - Therefore, all who believe will be forgiven and have His righteousness imputed to them (positionally) - Not until Paul do we find out that Christ died for our sins (Gentiles in the DoGG) apart from the agency of Israel. DECLARING UNTO YOU THE TESTIMONY OF GOD: According to Paul, has two parts to it in v2: 1. Has to do with Jesus Christ 2. Has to do with Him crucified

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:1	The Reproof	1 And I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God. TESTIMONY OF GOD: Components: * God's plan for the virgin birth - he is avoiding Adam's sin nature by doing this * Christ's unblemished life - He was without sin - qualifies Him to be the Lamb of God that taketh away the sin of the world * Christ's work on the Cross - He is taking upon Himself the sin the world and experiencing the wrath of God on Himself * Christ's victory over Satan while He was on/nailed to the Cross, this is prior to His Death * Christ's resurrection from the dead - not secret, a subject of prophecy/as prophecised * Everyone who believes will be forgiven and have the perfect righteousness of Jesus Christ imputed to them (+R = the perfect righteousness of Jesus Christ imputed to them) - made it this way positionally so you can live this way practically * Christ died for our sins - He died for us Gentiles to redeem us apart from the agency of Israel
1 Corinthians 2:2	The Correction (start)	2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified. The Correction (start): Context: Paul is talking about when he first showed up at Corinth, before they were saved/they were unsaved. Do you really want to be talking to them about anything except the gospel? The fancy teachers in Corinth were coming at it from a totally different angle. Don't want to hurt people or offend people. But any converts may not be as converted as they think they were. The point he is making is that the message of Christ and the Cross was Paul's only point of preaching to them. You just need to talk to them about one thing. No confetti or cannons going off. The fancy guys were coming from a different angle. MM says modern preachers don't say things to offend and their converts may not be as converted as they think. This is a rebuke. When I came to you, the only thing I could take for granted/count on you knowing is that you knew was Jesus died/crucified on the Cross. Not a compliment. Churches use this verse like a badge of honor. Like he is bragging on them here. Some preachers think this is all you would teach but Paul violated this if true.
1 Corinthians 2:3		3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling. WAS WITH YOU IN WEAKNESS, AND IN FEAR, AND IN MUCH TREMBLING: There is something that Paul was concerned about communicating and he was in this kind of condition because he wants to make sure this spiritual work gets done in them. MM indicates that Paul was trying to handle this very carefully. WEAKNESS: Is not a spiritual weakness because Paul has been talking about the Power of the gospel. This weakness could be referring to Paul's physical appearance like HIS BODILY PRESENCE IS WEAK-2 Corinthians 10:10. Remember Paul was stoned to death at Lystra. MM envisions a guy who is so phyiscally mistreated it just shows up. Greek means 'feeble' or 'sickly' and his Roman name Paul means 'little' or 'small' when you consider all the things that went on with him. Went from Saul (think first king-head and shoulders tall)) to Paul (means little). In Biblical times, names had meaning behind them. Same Greek word as INFIRMITY-Galatians 4:13. Whatever interpretation does not affect your edification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:3		3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling. IN FEAR, AND IN MUCH TREMBLING: Is about being greatly frightened, it's about being scared out of your wits. There was some FEAR and TREMBLING on Paul's part at what the POE was seeking to do to him. We have this idea that Paul was an edified robot. Edification does not make you oblivous to danger or remove the fear of it. What it does is give you the courage to do the things you ought to do and a little bit of wisdom to know when you shouldn't. By the time he gets to this point, things have been happening to him to make him understand his very life is in danger and it is worth trembling over. AND IN FEAR, AND IN MUCH TREMBLING: Two different ways (probably 5) of looking at the “fear and trembling.” Either Paul means: 1. he was afraid because of the violence and threats and persecutions against him, or (GH: MM thinks this one) 2. his fear was for those to whom he preached, lest they reject the truth of the gospel and be condemned before God. Fear for the eternity of those who rejected his message. Paul is not oblivious to these things. You can still love God and do it in the face of fear. Paul had fears, just like any man. Paul had many enemies. They seriously despised Paul and wished to do him harm. Paul was stoned to death, snuck out of town in a basket over a wall because people were trying to kill him, had 40 people take an oath to not eat or drink anything until they killed him - do you think there was some FEAR and TREMBLING in him?
1 Corinthians 2:4		4 And my speech and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power: NOT WITH ENTICING WORDS OF MAN'S WISDOM: Not only was Paul’s presence not very impressive, but his speech and preaching were not using the wisdom of men to persuade them. He didn't appeal to emotions or use background music to persuade people to do things. Paul had no such intention. Instead, he used the word of God to convince men of their need of the Savior. Paul knows that if a man is converted with enticing words of man’s wisdom, then that is the place where his faith stands. Instead, Paul wants his faith to stand in the power of God. All the tactics of men cannot produce the power of God. It was the POWER OF GOD that made the difference. ENTICING WORDS: Smooth talker

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:5		5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God. SHOULD NOT STAND IN THE WISDOM OF MEN: Paul means “sustained” by the wisdom of men. If men are persuaded because of an emotionally charged presentation, then that persuasion cannot be expected to last. MM talks about the emotional music during an altar call. But if men are persuaded by the truth of the gospel, the power of the gospel, then that truth, that power will sustain them throughout. When the emotion is gone, so is the resolve. The decision has to be made for the right reason. Paul is saying don't do this. POWER OF GOD: GH: MM tying to Romans 1:16 - SAVING POWER. It is the power of God to the Greek who viewed it as foolishness and to the Jew who viewed it as untrue, hence, a stumblingblock. The gospel has the power within it to change anyone who responds to it properly. The Corinthians may have wanted the show, the glamorous, the ostentatious display, but Paul preached the unvarnished truth of the gospel and he did so unashamed of the comparison with the more culturally correct teachers in Corinth.
1 Corinthians 2:6-3:4	Doctrine : Corrective : Ungodly thinking about the wisdom of this world and thinking it exceeds God's Wisdom	New form of doctrine - 2:6-3:4 - correcting their ungodly thinking about the wisdom of this world 1 Corinthians 2:6 - Reproof 1 Corinthians 2:7-16 - Correction 1 Corinthians 3:1-4 - Instruction in Righteousness Paul is correcting their ungodly thinking they have gotten from the teachers in these house churches and the leadership in the assembly in a number of different issues on THE WISDOM OF THIS WORLD: * They have gotten this idea that the wisdom that Paul is offering them is somehow inferior to THE WISDOM OF THIS WORLD, that they are going to be missing something if they just go with Paul's wisdom. That they are going to need THE WISDOM OF THIS WORLD. Paul doesn't explain these terms because they know exactly what he is talking about but MM doesn't think 21st century America does. MM thinks we take godly wisdom and put it on a shelf in a box and say this is good for me to use when I'm at church or talking about the Bible or when the Pastor is calling me on my phone. But for the rest of my life, I have a different wisdom that I'm operating out of and that is the one that really is important. * Thinks that this wisdom he is talking about really isn't as important as he's letting on. If we are really going to be successful, we really need THE WISDOM OF THIS WORLD.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:6-16		See the subject change in v6 and change from I/MY to WE/US (PAP). Paul is about to prove to them his new, radical message is absolutely from God. Paul is writing under divine inspiration but what Paul is going to do is to describe this process. Paul knows this message is radical. Paul is going to show them exactly how this message comes to be and why he is able to say it the way he is able to say it. Once you understand this process, you realize this can only be from God. When Paul says in other places, I didn't get this from men, that's true but that didn't describe the process of inspiration. Paul says that he is going to walk you though the process because no man could conjure this up. He is going to walk you through and show you what I am writing down here is exactly right. The most detailed discussion of how divine revelation (GH: not only Paul/PAP) and divine inspiration (GH: when written/Paul) takes place in the entire Bible. MM says this is who the WE/US are. Paul's explanation that the revelation of the mystery was a "wisdom" that came from God alone. When someone says 'the Lord showed me', they are claiming divine revelation. MM says you can't claim this and be true to the word. Paul is saying in this passage that I'm going to walk you through the process because no man could conjure this up. So that you know what I'm writing down here is exactly right.
1 Corinthians 2:6-16		MM says this is one of the most misunderstood passages in the entire N.T. Trying to undo 40 years of the way you have previously understood this passage. The most extensive explanation of divine revelation and divine inspiration than anyplace else in the Bible. The reason is this message is different than anyone has heard before. Imagine a guy showing up today/tonight and saying 'everything you all believed is not true anymore, God is doing something different and I'm the one who God chose to reveal it to you'. Imagine the response. There was no magic happening with Paul, that was the response with Paul as well. He explains exactly how God transmitted this truth of the Mystery in a way that they'll understand that this is not him and that there is no other explanation for it other than God. The question is - If men can't dream this up on their own, how did Paul come to understand the mystery? Paul goes through a very detailed explanation of how he knows this could have only came from God. Doesn't mean everyone will believe it, because people have free will, which is one of the key characteristics of being made in the image of God. Paul has to be able to discern which thoughts are my thoughts and which thoughts are the Spirit of God's thoughts. What direct revelation is about. Have to know what the Spirit of God is now telling you in your mind, not your brain. When you die, your brain corrupts and goes away. But your mind lives on.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:6-16		The five things that Spirit of God needed to make sure Paul got right. Paul is supernaturally given to know 5 things. In this process of revelation and inspiration, Paul is supernaturally given to know: 1. the truth the Spirit wants conveyed/God wants revealed to Paul - the Spirit is in Paul's spirit and He is communicating to Paul's mind the truth about the mystery. 2. which words in his vocabulary accurately convey that truth - The Spirit didn't give Paul the vocabulary he used or he didn't know. He is pulling the words out of his vocabulary. 3. which thoughts in his mind are his thoughts 4. which thoughts in his mind are from the Spirit - have to discern between these two to get inspired scripture 5. when his thoughts are perfectly in line with the Spirit's With these 5 things, God is making sure the things that are getting written down on the page are exactly what the Spirit conveyed to Paul using Paul's vocabulary with the ability to discern between what he is thinking and which thoughts are from the Spirit so that he is able to use his vocabulary to say exactly what the Spirit wants said.
1 Corinthians 2:6-8	GH: IPF verse	v6: THE WISDOM OF THIS WORLD: The wisdom of men - the men part. v6: THE PRINCES OF THIS WORLD: The wisdom of the principalities and powers in heavenly places. v7: THE WISDOM OF GOD IN A MYSTERY: v7: HIDDEN WISDOM: Hidden from the PRINCES OF THIS WORLD. The reason for hiding is given to us in the passage; if they had known what the “wisdom of God in a mystery” was, they would not have crucified Jesus. And it was imperative that they did crucify Him. Paul’s wisdom was not like the wisdom of men (wisdom of this world) nor was it like the wisdom of the princes of this world. He was speaking the “hidden wisdom” which God had kept secret for a reason. It was their undoing. It completely annialated the plan of evil. It completely took them by surprise. It's the manifold wisdom of God. v8: PRINCES OF THIS WORLD KNEW: Have reference to angels. Men are categorized under WISDOM OF THIS WORLD. Paul mentions both categories as having an influence on this world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:6	Sonship	6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought: Starts a new FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17. Get a big subject change in this verse. Move from I/MY (v1-4) to WE/US (v6-16). Contrasting THE WISDOM OF THIS WORLD with the wisdom he is speaking. HOWBEIT WE SPEAK WISDOM AMONG THEM THAT ARE PERFECT: Paul is speaking to those who are spiritually mature/spiritual maturity and will understand what he says. Not everyone has abandoned Paul. He is saying he is speaking a wisdom that those folks will understand. WE SPEAK WISDOM AMONG THEM THAT ARE PERFECT: The “wisdom” which Paul possesses and which Paul is preaching is for those who are “perfect” in that they are continuing in Paul’s (foundational, Romans doctrine) and maturing in the faith. They are practicing what they have learned so far. Paul says that this wisdom is for those people. Have come through Romans and growing in grace and have not run off the rails anywhere in Romans. They are being perfected. Paul’s “wisdom” (contained in the mystery) is not according to the world of men, nor according to the supernatural “princes of this world,” for all of their wisdom will perish in the end. WE: Now steering away from I and MY. See v1-4 - I (4x) and MY (2x). Paul and the apostles & prophets during his ministry. WISDOM: Not the wisdom to do surgery or the wisdom to do math. Talking about your philosophy of life, which now dictates how you live. Tells you what is and what isn't important. Tells you how to spend your time. The world would look at a son or daughter's Sonship life and say 'foolish'. Also dictates how you carry out business.
1 Corinthians 2:6	Sonship	6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought: THEM THAT ARE PERFECT: Not sinless perfection, talking about spiritually mature sons, those that are continuing in Paul's doctrine. They did not run off the rails anywhere in the Book of Romans. This did not include the Corinthians. Those continuing in Paul's doctrine. They have come through the Romans doctrine and they have not run off the rails any where in the Book of Romans. They have taken that and living out of that, doesn't mean perfectly. They are being perfected. Not everybody in Corinth abandoned Paul and his doctrine. There are people in the Corinthian assembly that love Paul, that believe his doctrine, and understand what it is supposed to do with them. Paul is speaking a wisdom that these folks understand. YET NOT THE WISDOM OF THIS WORLD, NOR THE PRINCES OF THIS WORLD: MM says this is not talking about two different kinds of wisdom, but where this wisdom comes from, those members of the heavenly hosts who were supposed to be the influencers of the leaders of the nations and various levels, were supposed to be influencing them for good and for God. But they did not. They neglected THE MEASURE OF FAITH-Romans 12:3 that were given to them and they gave the world a corrupted/counterfeit wisdom. To influence men to do what they want them to do and to think what they want them to think.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:6	Sonship	6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought: YET NOT THE WISDOM OF THIS WORLD: The wisdom that Paul is going to present is not the wisdom of this world. The people that follow the wisdom of this world are set in contrast to “them that are perfect.” Evidently, there are some who have not abandoned Paul or his doctrine, but they have increased in the faith. WISDOM OF THIS WORLD: Is the accepted wisdom of men, saved and unsaved. What the principalities are feeding into the minds of men. Not the ability to build a house or the knowledge to do surgery. He is talking about your philosophy of life. Your philosophy dictates how you live, what is important or not, how to spend your time, etc. World would look at us and say we are foolish. This philopshy of life will also dictate how you carry out business. Paul is saying I'm going to give you godly wisdom that will replace all of this. Paul is explaining where it came from. What the principalities are feeding in the minds of men and then they get a bright idea.
1 Corinthians 2:6	Sonship	6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought: NOR THE PRINCES OF THIS WORLD: Is not referring to men, but this will be qualified by v8, where we understand that these are referring to the principalities and powers who have aligned themselves with Satan. These are the “princes” that have been influencing the people in the world and shaping the wisdom of the world. PRINCES OF THIS WORLD: Wisdom of the rebellious heavenly hosts. MM doesn't think this is talking about men although most all commentaries do. These are the principalities that are influencing men. In Satan's kingdom, you can get promoted. MM believes these are supernatural. Men didn't give 2 flips but the spirit beings in the heavenly places sure do. There is some disagreement about who the “princes of this world” are. Some say this refers to people, while others maintain that this is a reference to principalities in HP who have influence upon men and upon the world. While MM leans in the direction of these being principalities in HP who orchestrated the crucifixion, when it comes to the point that “no one knew about the mystery of Christ,” it makes little difference, for neither of these two groups knew. Satan, before the Cross, was the de facto possessor of heaven and earth. Satan knows that Jesus has rejected his offer of the kingdoms of the earth at the outset of Jesus’ ministry. He has watched Jesus’ earthly ministry and, I believe, Satan knows about the death of Jesus in the OT-Psalm 22:1. Are seeking to influence men.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:6	Sonship	6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought: PRINCES: Principalities - not talking about human government and humans that hold offices on this earth. Talking about the heavenly places. MM says he doesn't think this is two different types of wisdom. MM says there's a connection between the principalities and human government leaders in accordance with what God wants. A way Satan influences men in this world. THAT COME TO NOUGHT: The wisdom of this world will come to naught. God will one day destroy all competing wisdoms. Not talking about wisdom in the sense of understanding mathematics or how to build a house, or how to perform a surgery, or any of that. This is talking about wisdom in the sense of our life philosophy, how we think and how we live our lives. MM says that the principalities and the men that promoted the wisdom of this world will end up in the lake of fire. THE WISDOM OF THIS WORLD is going to be destroyed and the men that promoted it and THE PRINCES OF THIS WORLD that promoted it are all going to wind up in the same place - the lake of fire. NOUGHT: Nothing.
1 Corinthians 2:7	GH: BTFOTW-The Mystery (4x) / GH: GLORY Definition	7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory: WE SPEAK THE WISDOM OF GOD IN A MYSTERY: Paul is making that mystery known. The hidden wisdom of God was a secret that was not mentioned in the Bible until God revealed it to the apostle Paul. MM says the mystery is all about us. If there is anything you should know, it's the subject that happens to be about you. WE SPEAK WE: PAP (Paul, the grace Apostles, & the grace Prophets). The “we,” are the ones to whom God is now revealing the mystery which would include Paul, and those who had the supernatural gifts of the Spirit; apostles and prophets. The ones to whom God revealed the mystery. Would include Paul. MM thinks God revealed it to Paul first, but if you are waiting for Paul to write a letter to you, you are going to be waiting a while. It's 20 years before Paul writes his first epistle, so you will be waiting a while if you are waiting for it to be written down. This is the edification of the body of Christ in the early church. MYSTERY: MM warns it is easy to gloss over this word when reading this passage. The overall description of the unique, distinct, separated message given to our apostle Paul. Came up in Romans 16. MM says it is also in Romans 8. The word doesn't have to be there for the concept to be there. The doctrine by which God is now dealing with the members of the body of Christ; the time has come for the mystery to be known and lived. HIDDEN WISDOM: The Mystery. Paul says I can't talk to them about it because they weren't at a place they could hear it (GH: not far enough along in Sonship). When Paul speaks that wisdom among them that are perfect, he speaks “the hidden wisdom” which pertains to the mystery which was revealed to Paul. What Paul could not tell the Corinthians is the genius of why God did what He did when He brought this dispensation of grace into being and began to deal with people the way He does. The truths which He ordained for all of this before He created anything and kept it secret until He revealed it to Paul. Called HIDDEN because nobody knew about it. He ordained all of this before He created anything.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:7	GH: BTFOTW-The Mystery (4x) / GH: GLORY Definition	7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory: Hidden wisdom not there was a DOGG. It's in the Sonship curriculum. MM says it is sitting in Ephesians, Philippians, and Colossians. Something that you wouldn't know, wouldn't naturally come to. Corinthians knew about the DOGG but not "why God did it in the first place." They would need "subtilty" in order to understand, and that is something they didn't have. Paul is talking about the HIDDEN WISDOM that was ORDAINED before the world but not REVEALED until God revealed it to Paul. WHICH GOD ORDAINED BEFORE THE WORLD UNTO OUR GLORY: God, in His wisdom, ordained things in the mystery of Christ "unto our glory." No one knew about it, not even Satan or the angels. Now, look at v9 in that chapter. MM says the GLORY is going to be of such magnitude that you will not remember all of these things that took place in comparison to it-Romans 8:18. WHICH GOD ORDAINED BEFORE THE WORLD: (GH: prayer topic) Have an appreciation for all that has been done for us by God by knowing that God had this in mind before the foundation of the world should tell us something about the crucial nature of this as part of God's plan and purpose from the beginning. GOD ORDAINED BEFORE THE WORLD **UNTO OUR GLORY: Exaltation.** He will share this glory as well. GH: We will get a GLORY as well as an inheritance. Unto our exaltation.
1 Corinthians 2:7	Non-MBI	Columbus Bible Definition: Is the best scriptural definition of what a MYSTERY is.
1 Corinthians 2:8		8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. Why God kept the mystery a mystery. The mystery is so important and such a big deal that if Satan had known about it beforehand, he and his supernatural minions would have never instigated the death/crucifixion of Jesus on the Cross. This is what God needed them to do because they lost everything. If Satan had known about the Mystery program, they would not have crucified the Lord of Glory. For if the princes (Principalities) of this world (not talking about kings and queens - men) would have known, they would not have crucified the Lord of Glory. What they thought was Christ's undoing was their undoing. The Lord says He has taken Satan in his own craftiness and beat him in his own game. Satan thought he was so wise there was no secret God could ever hide from him. Can you imagine Satan's surprise when the apostle Paul came on the scene and said I am going to show you a Mystery? By doing this, they lost everything. They can't reverse this, it is a forgone conclusion now. This is because the mystery reveals that through the Cross, everything they had been working to accomplish has been undone. By crucifying the Lord Jesus, they have lost the heavenly places and nothing they do can reverse that. The mystery reveals the truth that they have lost the heavenly places, even though they are still up there right now. (They occupied the HP ever since they lost them at the resurrection of Christ, and they will continue to occupy the HP until the dispensation of the fulness of times (DoFT). Even so, their losing the HP is a foregone conclusion awaiting only God's timing to remove them.). GH: The reason things are done differently in the gospels than in Paul's epistles is due to the power that Jesus stripped from the principalities and powers during the Cross-work of Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:8		8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. PRINCES OF THIS WORLD: Is not a reference to human rulers or men (contrary to the commentaries), but to Satan's realm (those rebellious principalities and powers which joined with him) which ruled over the earth and the people in it. MM believes these are supernatural. The job of these sons of God that are giving the account to the Lord (divine council) is to influence the nations back to God. But instead, they saw an opportunity to be worshipped themselves and to have something that before was reserved only for God. God will one day replace the PRINCES OF THIS WORLD and replace them with members of the body of Christ. The study of God's word is to equip us for that day when we are assigned for a position in the heavenly places to carry out the will of God throughout the ages to come. If you make this humans, so what? What does this mean to men? The only ones who have a dog in this fight are the creatures that live forever in the heavenly places. Satan thought he may lose the earth, but I'll keep the heavenly places. What he didn't know was that Jesus wasn't just making atonement for the earth, He was also supplying a way for God to repossess the heavenly places. PRINCES: Root of principality. If you are a prince, you are not the king.
1 Corinthians 2:8		8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. HAD THEY KNOWN IT, THEY WOULD HAVE NOT HAVE CRUCIFIED THE LORD OF GLORY: Satan was not intimidated by Israel at all, but with the Mystery, for the first time this world now has people on it that are not just sons & daughters, but can actually possess a godly wisdom that is able to make them go through anything that can come their way. That His Grace really is sufficient for them that no matter what happens they can bare it and even benefit from it. And all of that will equip them to take those positions in the heavenly places that are occupied by Satan's minions today. MM says it is like watching kids grow up, you see them everyday but you don't realize it and then you see a picture from 3 years ago and say oh my gosh. Satan is looking at this and there is something is happening in Sonship churches where you are being taught and getting this godly wisdom and this understanding and you are really willing for this to work in your life and Satan & minions realizes this is our undoing, it's the thing that is going to end us right here. We are not going to maintain a hold on the heavenly places because of these people. This was the threat. MM doesn't think he was intimidated by Israel, they were like putty in his hands. But now there is a spiritual work being done in us and that work is intimidating to him. That is the Work that God has pledged Himself to do, that is the Work God is doing today and we are partnering with Him to get that work accomplished. Keeping the mystery a secret was crucial to God's plan to defeat Satan. God needed Satan to incite the Jewish leaders to crucify their Messiah. As important as the mystery was, God didn't say a peep to anyone on the divine council. MM believes the instigation of the Jewish leaders to crucify Jesus didn't come in just a day. That were working on it all along and you can see it all along in His ministry. Was brewing and cooking all along. This idea with Satan started when Jesus didn't succumb to temptation in the wilderness at the beginning of His ministry.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:9-12		Paul is revealing the 3 steps of how God made known the mystery: 1. Revelation: The revealing of the things of God that can only come through the Spirit of God. The Holy Spirit gives PAP a revelation. This is the act that puts the Truth in Paul's mind, not brain. At this point, Paul may or may not know the exact words to communicate the thing that is being revealed by the Spirit. The Spirit is saying, here's the Truth. I AM going to make it evident in your mind, so Paul, have confidence in this. 2. Illumination 3. Inspiration: This is where the Spirit helps Paul choose the right words out of his vocabulary. The inspiration is not in the writing. Realize Paul did not write all of his epistles. But the words being written down are the ones Paul is speaking. MM says why in the world would Paul be going to all the trouble to explain this unless he is giving a defense of the truthfulness of this message, the mystery, which is unlike anything they ever heard before. If he doesn't give some kind of explanation, people will just reject that as if a guy walked up here and said 'God is no longer dealing with you the way you all think. So He revealed it to me'. You would say get that bum outta here. MM says this is the way they treated Paul. He is explaining the process. God has revealed what is in His Mind to PAP by His Spirit. Revelation does not come from men's philosophy or scientific observation, it comes directly from the Spirit of God.
1 Corinthians 2:9-11		See the 4 occurences of THINGS in this passage. Makes MM think THINGS is more than just the mystery but in this context referring to the things of the mystery. It continues down through the chapter.
1 Corinthians 2:9		9 But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him. God searches the hearts; He knows our hearts. The Spirit of God knows the mind of God. God knows the mind of the Spirit because the mind of the Spirit is the mind of God. They are one in the same. That is the way it was prior to the mystery. He is not talking about Heaven, he is talking about the GLORY in v7. This world has bestowed glory into people - monuments, great praises, etc. but the Father says the kind of GLORY waiting for us - EYE HATH NOT SEEN-1 Corinthians 2:9. You have never seen anything like the GLORY you are going to get when this is all done. This is not talking about heaven. Paul is making a point on THE THINGS of the Mystery by quoting Isaiah, not the third heaven. Taking something Isaiah said and he is applying it to the mystery. Nobody is making this up. This didn't come from anybody's imagination. It's not similar to something else. Paul is not making this up. This didn't come out of anybody's imagination. AS IT IS WRITTEN: Paul quotes Isaiah 64:4. Isaiah was not talking about the mystery; he was talking about the glory of the kingdom. Paul is picking up that same theme, but he is applying it to the mystery of Christ, he is not talking about the kingdom. Paul understands that the “glory” of that which was evident in Israel’s program (even back to the days of Solomon, the previous zenith of glory for Israel) is no match to the “glory” of the unsearchable riches of Christ. So, he reaches back to this passage in Isaiah to borrow the terminology and apply it to what God is doing by way of the mystery in the DoGG.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:9		9 But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him. EYE HATH NOT SEEN, NOR EAR HEARD, NEITHER HAVE ENTERED INTO THE HEART OF MAN: By any means necessary, nobody has ever seen what God has kept secret from/since the foundation of the world. No one could see this coming. That was the point. Because then Satan did what he did. 1. EYE: Nothing you can see by observation or look at that would inform you about the Mystery. No scientific observation. 2. EAR: Hearing is rational argument or logic. There is nothing that you could hear that would have clued you in about the Mystery. No philosophical argument. 3. HEART: Not your imagination and not faith in some belief. None of that will qualify you to know THE THINGS of the Mystery or any of THE DEEP THINGS OF GOD. NEITHER HAVE ENTERED INTO THE HEART OF MAN, THE THINGS WHICH GOD HATH PREPARED FOR THEM THAT LOVE HIM: No one has ever even dreamed of how good this is. MM says it reminds you of Romans 8:18. No matter how many verses we run on it, we will get up there, you will look at MM and say, this is way better than you said. THEM THAT LOVE HIM: The more you love God, the more you will enjoy and appreciate eternity in the heavenly places. Therefore, you should go to work on loving God will all your heart, soul, mind and strength. MM tying to THEM THAT LOVE GOD-Romans 8:28 and LOVE HIS APPEARING-2 Timothy 4:8.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:9		9 But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him. THE THINGS: Paul is saying that by no means available to them, could men know about or discover or discern or imagine the great truths of the mystery and how those things pertain to us. Paul uses THINGS throughout this passage - Are the THINGS of the Mystery. Is about “the things” of the mystery and the fact that they cannot be understood by: 1) observation (empirical science) [see], or by 2) rational logic (philosophy) [hear], or 3) by imagination (faith in a belief) [entered into the heart]. POINT: There is only one way for us to know about the “things of the mystery;” it must come from God Himself. When God Himself reveals “things” which man could otherwise not know, we call this “divine revelation.” THEM THAT LOVE HIM: Is not describing an emotion or fuzzy feeling we feel about God. This is referencing back to who this is written to - the church of God at Corinth. We know this because: 1) we have already been given a context from v6 that this information is for “them that are perfect,” and 2) this is also in the context of the mystery. THEM THAT LOVE HIM: Is referring to those people who have been following Paul and obeying his (Romans) doctrine as sons and daughters who are being edified unto godliness. They are getting the Romans doctrine up and running in them. Is the same group as THEM THAT ARE PERFECT-v6 - the group Paul is writing to, and that is the group for which God has “prepared” some special things which have been hitherto unknown. Not the group that said 'We love Paul but we think he is taking this thing a little too far'. MM says it should take you back to TO THEM THAT LOVE GOD-Romans 8:28.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:10		10 But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. Divine revelation is when God reveals something we otherwise could not know and God does that by His Spirit. The Spirit of God can reveal the things of God because God's Spirit searches THE DEEP THINGS OF GOD. The Spirit of God knows what is going on, that God kept a secret all along. BUT GOD HATH REVEALED THEM UNTO US BY HIS SPIRIT: When the mystery came along, he says no one's ever seen it/heard it/entered it into their thoughts, but now the Spirit is going to reveal this to you. This is going to be your HOPE so you are going to have to be told about it. Divine revelation by His Spirit. GOD HATH REVEALED THEM UNTO US: Is describing the process whereby they can know about the mystery and all that pertains to it-direct/divine revelation (otherwise we wouldn't know about it). Men can't discern it or dream it up on their own. God did this by direct revelation - BY REVELATION HE MADE KNOWN UNTO ME THE MYSTERY-Ephesians 3:3. GH: Revelation is followed by inspiration so that those words get written down. If men can't dream it up on their own, out of their own understanding, the question is, How did Paul come to understand about the Mystery? The only reason a man is self-aware and knows what he is thinking is because he has a spirit within him. That makes him aware of it. God has revealed what is in His Mind to PAP. REVEALED THEM UNTO US BY HIS SPIRIT: The Spirit of God can reveal the things of God because the Spirit of God searches THE DEEP THINGS OF GOD. The Spirit of God knows what is going on. GOD HATH REVEALED THEM UNTO US BY HIS SPIRIT: This is the way God communicates to us, through the Spirit. Know the things in v9 by the word. THEM: Those ALL THINGS. US: MM used to think WE/US was members of the body of Christ, but it's PAP. The plural pronoun again. Because if it was about God revealing the Truth of the mystery to members of the body of Christ, realize the He didn't do this with every member of the body of Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:10		10 But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. FOR THE SPIRIT SEARCHETH ALL THINGS: The Spirit knows (searches) all the deep things of God, therefore, we need the Spirit to reveal those truths. ALL THINGS: Makes you think there's more to this than just the Mystery. THE DEEP THINGS OF GOD: Are those things which men could not know about unless God told them about it. They are “deep” because they are only in the mind of God. Would include a lot of things, like the mystery for example. MM says people could look at this and say this is the mystery but that's only part of this because these are THINGS plural and he uses the term MYSTERY in the singular. Because of this, MM thinks there is more to THE DEEP THINGS OF GOD than just the mystery. An example would be your new identity IN Christ. It is a non-experiential truth, (which means when it happens, there is no tangible way to observe or measure it) there is no way for us to know about it unless God reveals it or tells it to you. You will only know about THE DEEP THINGS OF GOD if you are told. When you got saved, you didn't say 'well, I just got the imputed righteousness of Jesus Christ'? No, because you didn't know about it. Nothing that would tell you this. POINT: The Spirit searches all THE DEEP THINGS OF GOD so it makes sense that He would be the One that would reveal it to PAP. DEEP THINGS OF GOD: Understanding that God's not fixing the outer man but He's working on the INNER MAN is part of the DEEP THINGS OF GOD. GH: Things you wouldn't know unless you are told about them (EX MERCIES OF GOD-Romans 12:1; SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS-Ephesians 1:3). Only way to know is for God to reveal them in His word. DEEP THINGS

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:11		11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God. You want to know what God's saying, that's what the Spirit is saying. The Spirit knows what the Will of God is and what He communicates to us is the Will of God. The Father is thinking what the Spirit is thinking. The Spirit is thinking what the Father's thinking. The word is reflecting what they are both thinking. Paul uses how things go on in us as an illustration. Just as the only one who knows what you are thinking is you, the only one who knows what God is thinking is God. Why would Paul be going to the trouble to explain all of this unless he was giving a defence of the Mystery which is so unlike anything that they have ever heard before that people would reject it otherwise. FOR WHAT MAN KNOWETH THE THINGS OF A MAN, SAVE THE SPIRIT OF MAN WHICH IS IN HIM: The only person that knows what you are thinking is you (then the only one that knows what God is thinking is God). You can be saying one thing and thinking a completely different thing. We know what we are thinking because of our spirit within us. Thoughts are not physical things, so the only way to know our own thoughts is by our spirit. In the same way, the Spirit of God knows the things God the Father is thinking and so He is perfectly capable of revealing those things to Paul or those with the gift of an apostle or prophet. Here's what this is saying, the only person/only one that knows what you are thinking is you and that is because you have a spirit within you. Your spirit knows what you are thinking. No one else can really know what you are thinking, but your spirit knows. You can be saying one thing and thinking something completely different. Saying the only one that knows what is going on inside a man is the spirit of a man within him and the only one who knows what's going on with God is the Spirit of God. Point: When we claim that the Spirit is the One that shows this about the mystery, He is the only One that can know. No one else can really know this.
1 Corinthians 2:11		11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God. EVEN SO THE THINGS OF GOD KNOWETH NO MAN, BUT THE SPIRIT OF GOD: A man is the only one that knows what he is thinking in his spirit, then God is the only one that knows what God is thinking. When the Spirit shows them things about the mystery, He is the only One that can know. God’s Spirit knows what is in God’s mind; God’s Spirit knows what no man can know, God’s thoughts. So, the Spirit is perfectly capable of revealing “the things of God” to man. When He does, that is called revelation. THE THINGS OF GOD: Paul is going to explain how the “things of God” which pertain to the mystery were revealed to man. Paul is explaining how he received divine revelation. Paul starts off by saying that those “things” cannot be known by the wisdom of men, but only by the wisdom of God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:12-13		Paul is getting into the nuts and bolts of how the Spirit transmits THE DEEP THINGS OF GOD to PAP. Didn't come from THE SPIRIT OF THIS WORLD or human/man's wisdom. The Spirit reveals the Truth to Paul's spirit. Inspiration does not come from the wisdom of the world. And inspiration does not come from within us. It comes from God's Spirit. Paul describes this process. The Spirit reveals the truth to Paul. The Spirit then helps Paul choose the right words by comparing (finding words "of equal standing") from his own vocabulary. When the Spirit reveals the doctrinal truth, as Paul searches through his own vocabulary to express that truth, the Spirit is involved in that process. Paul isn't just thinking and trying to figure it out; when Paul comes across a word in his vocabulary that is of equal standing with the truth revealed to his spirit, then the Spirit of God confirms that to him. When the Spirit of God reveals the mystery to Paul, God is going to reveal that through His Spirit who is now residing in Paul's spirit. God not only had to reveal the truth of the mystery which no one knew anything about, so Paul doesn't have an inkling of it. It's coming out of thin air as far as he knows. So the Spirit is revealing it to him in his spirit. But the Spirit has to do something else. If Paul is going to communicate this, especially if he is going to write it down on paper, Paul is going to use his own vocabulary. You can read Paul's letters and Peter's letters and see they are written by two different guys.
1 Corinthians 2:12-13		The revealing of the things of God can only come through the Spirit of God. Here is the progression: 1) Revelation: God the Holy Spirit gives a revelation. This is the act which puts the truth into the mind of Paul. At this point, Paul does not yet know the exact word to use to communicate this "thing" which the Spirit has revealed. 2) Inspiration: Now the Spirit uses inspiration. This is where the Spirit helped Paul to choose the right words. 3) To write those words down to be seen and read by all.
1 Corinthians 2:12	GH: MoG	12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. Paul is going to talk about the next step in the process of taking the things which are only in the mind of God, that only He knows, and to not know only getting Paul to understand them but getting them written down on paper for all to benefit by, so the rest of the body of Christ can read and understand Paul's knowledge in the Mystery. Just as Paul explained how revelation could not happen (v9), here in v12, before Paul tells us how inspiration takes place, Paul is going to tell us how it doesn't take place. WE HAVE RECEIVED...THAT WE MIGHT KNOW NOT THE SPIRIT OF THE WORLD: Paul tells us how inspiration doesn't take place before he tells us how it does take place. SPIRIT OF THE WORLD: How inspiration does NOT take place. Whether this is the COTW or the collective WISDOM OF THIS WORLD, it does not matter because neither of these can produce inspiration. It has nothing to do with that. WE MIGHT KNOW THE THINGS THAT ARE FREELY GIVEN TO US OF GOD: The things given to us IN Christ are certainly things which are "freely given to us of God."

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:13-3:1		See the word SPIRITUAL 4x in close proximity and talking about something different each time. v13: SPIRITUAL THINGS: the 'truths' revealed to Paul v13: WITH SPIRITUAL: the 'words' in Paul's vocabulary v15: HE THAT IS SPIRITUAL: the 'person' or a man that is living out of his spirit (vs. the man who is carnal or fleshly) - being absolutlely aligned with the revelation given to him Incorrect Bible College Teaching: - Natural man: unsaved - Carnal man: saved but not living right/doesn't act like it - Spiritual man: saved and living right/acts like it Context is still about receiving a direct revelation from God. Means everything the Spirit is revealing to his spirit. Those are the things that now Paul is going to put to paper. He is spiritual because the Spirit has now given him the ability to know which of his thoughts are a result of his thinking and which of his thoughts are the ones the Spirit is communicating. v16 says WE HAVE THE MIND OF CHRIST. Remember MM says the Spirit is communicating this to Paul's mind. The very thing that God wanted in the mystery of Christ that he wanted communicated, Paul says He gave me that understanding. That ability to think in my mind. You can have THE MIND OF CHRIST but not from v16. Yours is LET THIS MIND BE IN YOU WHICH IS ALSO IN CHRIST JESUS-Philippians 2:5. v1: NOT SPEAK UNTO YOU AS TO SPIRITUAL: Being controlled by the Spirit, not in a robotic sense. Not talking about how much you know, it's talking about walking in accordance with what you do know.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:13		13 Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual. Paul is saying I didn't dream this up. MM says this reminds of HOLY MEN OF GOD SPAKE AS THEY WERE MOVED BY THE HOLY GHOST-2 Peter 2:21. WHICH THINGS ALSO WE SPEAK, NOT IN THE WORDS WHICH MAN'S WISDOM TEACHETH: Paul is being clear. What is being revealed to me is not something that a man can figure out. When the Spirit of God is going to reveal the Mystery to Paul, God is going to reveal that through His Spirit which is now residing in Paul's Spirit. God not only has to reveal the Truth of the Mystery, but He has to do something else, especially if he is going to write it down on paper. Paul is going to use his own vocabulary. As the Spirit is revealing this Truth, here's the things He has to do: 1. Reveal the Truth: Revealing of the things of God that can only come through the Spirit of God. The Holy Spirit gives Paul or PAP a revelation. This is the act that puts forth the Truth into Paul's mind. 2. Give Paul the ability to discern because this has got to go through Paul's mind. Otherwise, God is just putting Paul in a trance. Give Paul the ability to discern between what the Spirit is telling him and what our his thoughts. Important because if Paul can't do this, things will get written in the scripture that God never intended to be there. God is in charge of this process. Pauls is saying, I'm not figuring this out on my own, 'give me a hint God and let me see what I can do with that'. No - God is not doing that. God is revealing the whole Truth to him and then He must cause Paul to discern what is coming from Me and what is coming from his own mind about this. Because if you're being told this, your mind immediately starts thinking. WE SPEAK: Don't lose the context. Still the same way - PAP.
1 Corinthians 2:13		13 Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual. 3. The words: The Spirit reveals the Truth to Paul's spirit. Inspiration is where the Spirit helps Paul choose the right words out of his vocabulary. In his mind, he is able to discern this is the thing that is coming from God and it is not me thinking about it. He can separate those (MM says we cannot do this. We think we can but we cannot.). They have this because they are going to be writing inspired scripture. You can't leave that up to chance. These are the words the Holy Ghost teaches, not what a man's wisdom teaches. Even though Paul is a really smart guy, God is not leaving it up to Paul. WHICH THINGS ALSO WE SPEAK...WHICH THE HOLY GHOST TEACHETH: Paul says that the things we (he and grace apostles and prophets) speak (holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost), are the things which the Holy Ghost teaches them to speak. WHICH THINGS WE SPEAK: Those WHICH THE HOLY GHOST TEACHETH. WHICH THE HOLY GHOST TEACHETH: Tells MM the Spirit of God is directly involved in this part of the process. He is the One that is instructing. The Holy Ghost is the One: 1. Communicating the revelation to Paul 2. Communicating what's in His Mind 3. He is discerning what are Paul's thoughts and and what's not (God's thoughts)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:13		13 Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual. COMPARING SPIRITUAL THINGS WITH SPIRITUAL: As a young preacher boy, taught this verse was how you studied your Bible. You ran references in other books and lining up those references. May have value if you RDW but his teachers didn't RDW. The Spirit of God, who is teaching, knows what it is trying to communicate. So those SPIRITUAL THINGS are being compared to the spiritual words that are sitting in Paul's vocabulary. The Spirit knows what words are in Paul's vocabulary. He not only knows the Truth, He will distinguish between what He is revealing and what Paul is thinking, and then, in order for Paul to know exactly how to do that, He is going to have to reveal to him THE SPIRITUAL THINGS and those are going to be matched with the spiritual words of equal standing in Paul's vocabulary. This is so what Paul communicates isn't a fairly accurate description of what God is doing, it is what God is doing. The Spirit helped Paul take the "spiritual things" which were revealed to him, and find corresponding "spiritual words" from his own vocabulary. This is how human authors of the Bible could convey divine truth, and at the same time, use their own vocabulary. About how God superintended the divine revelation of truth to the apostles and prophets and the divine inspiration of putting those words on the page for the apostle Paul. How human authors could convey the Truth of God in their own words and it would be accurate. This is what the Spirit does with everyone that is writing inspired scripture. MM says this is so much better than handing down a verbal story from generation to generation. There's no guesswork here. Find a comparable word in Paul's vocabulary that describes what is from Me. Compariing the truths revealed to Paul to Paul's vocabulary. COMPARING OED: Compare: 1. equal, of equal standing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:13		13 Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual. SPIRITUAL THINGS WITH SPIRITUAL: Are the “spiritual” things revealed to Paul, compared with “spiritual” words from his own vocabulary to communicate this truth. The Spirit knows what words are in Paul's vocabulary. This is how human authors could convey divine truth and yet use their own distinct vocabulary. Then, using those words, these truths get recorded in scripture, so they could be seen and read by all. This is so much better than verbal things which are handed down from generation to generation. Are the SPIRITUAL THINGS revealed to Paul compared to the spiritual words from his own vocabulary and that is how human authors could convey the Truth of God in their own words and it would be accurate. MM says there is no guess work here. The Spirit helped Paul, taking the spiritual things about the Mystery being communicated to him and find corresponding or equal word in Paul's vocabulary to describe the thoughts that are going on in your mind that you know are from Me, the Spirit of God. MM sees the Spirit of God involved in this whole process from start to finish. The next step is to write it down so it can be seen by all. But the inspiration is not in the writing. Paul didn't do the writing in all of his epistles. But the words being written down are the ones Paul is speaking. The Spirit is saying, here is the Truth, I AM going to make it evident in your mind, you know this is not your thoughts, but these are Mine, so Paul, have confidence in this. Neither one of the “spiritual” mentioned in v13 is describing a type of person; they are truths and words. The passage about 'spiritual things with spiritual' is not how you study your Bible, this is about how God superintended the divine revelation of truth to the apostles and prophets and the divine inspiration of putting the words on the page to the apostle Paul. When you see this, you won't feel like you got short-changed.
1 Corinthians 2:13		13 Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual. SPIRITUAL THINGS: In this context is the mystery. The truths revealed to Paul. Paul is going to be telling them about a mystery that has been hid from the foundation of the world and it will run contrary to everything they've heard up to that point. The natural response to this message would be this guy is crazy, no one has ever talked about this. So Paul is telling them let me tell you how I've come to know this about the mystery. The SPIRITUAL THINGS revealed to Paul that were previously unknown with the exception of the Godhead. The 'truths' revealed to Paul (GH: surrounding the Mystery). He is telling people about a Mystery that has been hid from the foundation of the world. Paul had to discern between his thoughts and the thoughts God is giving them. The revealed truths which were made known to Paul’s mind. In other words, God is revealing doctrinal truth to Paul. Once those truths are revealed to Paul by the Spirit, the Spirit then “compares” those truths with words in Paul’ vocabulary (words which the Holy Ghost teacheth) to ensure those truths are accurately conveyed.' WITH SPIRITUAL: These are the words in Paul's vocabulary. The “spiritual” that the Spirit is comparing with the things revealed (spiritual things) are the “words” which the Holy Ghost teacheth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:14	GH: Subtilty	14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. Divine revelation is not received by the “natural man.” Paul is saying that God is not leaving it up to Paul for him to figure out what to write. Paul is not just using his own human intellect to write scripture. Even in this part of the process, the Spirit of God is at work. The point Paul is making is this: divine revelation is not received through the soul because that part of Paul would not understand the “things of God” because they are “spiritually discerned.” Paul is explaining the supernatural process whereby the things of the mystery were revealed to him to demonstrate that there is no possibility of error or misunderstanding. This whole process was overseen by the Spirit, who revealed the things of the mystery, not to Paul’s soul, and then left it up to Paul to put it on paper, but to his spirit where the Spirit of God gave Paul the capacity to understand with his mind the spiritual things of God that the Spirit was communicating to him.
1 Corinthians 2:14		14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. NATURAL MAN: MM says he was taught in Bible College this is the unsaved man, the carnal man is the Christian not living for God, and the spiritual man is the man who puts something in the offering plate every Sunday & reads his Bible every day. There's more to this. This is a man that is living out of the things of his soul, he is not being lead by the Spirit. He is not obeying the doctrine. He is not being conformed to the image of His Son. He is just living out of his soul. The way every man lives naturally. Making decisions like the world does. The spirtual man is living out of this (GH: MM pointing to the inner circle of 3 concentric circle diagram where your spirit and the Holy Spirit reside) because this is the only part of you that is controlled by Him. Because Satan can't build a stronghold in your spirit with the Spirit of God living there. He can and does and will build a stronghold in your soul if you let him but that can be pulled down. POINT: Paul is saying we're not dreaming this up, it didn't come out of our imagination, this is not based on anybody's previous deal, we're not trying to invent this out of our thinking, because the natural man does not receive THE DEEP THINGS OF GOD, the things you would only know about if you got told about them. Paul is still talking about himself. The natural part is his soul. He is talking about how the revelation was given to him. Paul is not suddenly leaving the discussion of how the mystery was revealed to him to say, out of the blue, “Hey, the Spirit of God is not revealing scripture to lost people.” Paul says that he cannot write unto them as those who are controlled by their spirit, because they are controlled by their flesh (souls). Natural men.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:14		14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. NATURAL: Divine revelation is not received by the natural man and he is not saying God is not revealing scripture to lost people. Paul's soul. God is not leaving it up to Paul to decide about this. He is defending this process. Paul is not figuring out what to write. Paul is not using his own human intellect to write scripture. That would be THE WISDOM OF MEN, the natural way to do it. Paul is not doing it that way. Even in this part of the process, God is still at work. Point: Divine revelation is not received through the soul, it is received through the spirit. Why a couple verses earlier, he says the only way a man knows what he is thinking is because of his spirit. THEY ARE FOOLISHNESS UNTO HIM: He doesn't get it. He is not living out of the doctrine. NEITHER CAN HE KNOW THEM, BECAUSE THEY ARE SPIRITUALLY DISCERNED: SPIRITUALLY DISCERNED: Just as a lost atheist cannot discern the scriptures, most saved people cannot discern the scriptures. The POE has been so successful that they will never discern the spiritual aspect of the scripture. Scriptures themselves are “spiritually discerned” and you will need subtilty to see beyond what is merely lying on the surface. That is part of what makes this Book different from any other book in the world.
1 Corinthians 2:15		15 But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man. People want to lump this in with Matthew - JUDGE NOT LEST YE BE JUDGED-Matthew 7:1. This has a different issue in mind. Paul is still in a context of explaining how this revelation takes place, and he is still talking about those to whom the Spirit revealed truth. HE THAT IS SPIRITUAL JUDGETH ALL THINGS...JUDGED: Think of 'judge' as meaning 'discern'. This is part of the process which the Spirit is involved in. He that is spiritual is the one to whom truth is being revealed. HE THAT IS SPIRITUAL JUDGETH ALL THINGS: He is able to discern that what the Spirit was revealing was spiritual truth. He can say that because the Spirit of God is communicating those truths in his spirit, not in his soul – making Him…spiritual. HE THAT IS SPIRITUAL: Talking about a person. Is referring to the one receiving revelation from God. He is said to be “spiritual” because God has given him the ability to discern that what the Spirit communicated to his mind was indeed spiritual truth. He is “spiritual” because the Spirit has given him the ability to know which of his thoughts are the result of his own thinking and which of his thoughts are those which the Spirit is communicating. Not the natural guy, the guy that could discern what was being revealed to his spirit by the Spirit of God. He understands what God was trying to communicate to him. Was able to differentiate between what the Spirit was revealing and his own thinking. If the Spirit did not also give Paul the ability to discern that what was coming into his mind was spiritual truth being revealed by the Spirit, then things could have wound up being written in the scripture which were not given by the Spirit at all. But, the Spirit did not leave it up to Paul.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:15		15 But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man. The Spirit is revealing two things: 1) the things of the mystery, and 2) the discernment that these things which are in Paul's spirit, are coming directly from God – and are not a product of Paul "figuring it out on his own" or Paul "thinking about it on his own," or Paul's iimagination. This was unique. It had to be. It must have been unlike anything that ever happened to Paul before. It had to be, else Paul, like us, might confuse what we are thinking with what the Spirit was revealing. So, if the Spirit is able to produce a discernment, not in Paul's soul, but in his spirit (mind), that these things of the mystery are not the product of his thinking, but are coming directly from the Spirit, no man could discern how such things were revealed to Paul ("…is judged of no man."). MM says we like to think we have this hotline to God and every once and a while He tells us, but He is not. He's heard a lot of preachers say God revealed something to them and then after they said it he knew good and well God didn't reveal that to them. JUDGETH: Discern ALL THINGS: The spiritual things that God is revealing. YET HE HIMSELF IS JUDGED OF NO MAN: Is a discern in the sense that the only one that knows what is going on inside Paul when this process is happening is Paul. Other men cannot look at this and go, oh, because they have no frame of reference for this. MM says this process is not happening to us because we are not writing inspired scripture.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:16	GH: Sonship	16 For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? but we have the mind of Christ. Nobody sees this passage because they don't see this passage in the context of Sonship. When are you supposed to get the MIND OF CHRIST? Everyone wants to say, oh well, we won't get that till we get to heaven. MM says that's not what is going on here. Paul doesn't say you are going to get. FOR WHO HATH KNOWN THE MIND OF THE LORD: The rhetorical answer is no one - only God knows what is going on in His Mind. Unless God reveals His mind to a man, that man cannot know what God is thinking, especially when God was thinking before the foundation of the world! WHO HATH THE MIND OF THE LORD, THAT HE MAY INSTRUCT HIM: MM tying this to WHO HAS BEEN HIS COUNSELOR?-Romans 11:34. He doesn't say no one, because when you have the MIND OF CHRIST, the mind of an educated son that Paul had, it's not that God needs instructing but He could come to you and say, what do you think ought to be done about this and you are going to have the ability to give Him the very answer He Himself would give. That's godly edification, that's the goal. FOR WHO HATH KNOWN THE MIND OF THE LORD, THAT HE MAY INSTRUCT HIM? Paul quotes Isaiah 40:13 and you will see a different answer. Was nobody in Israel's program under tutors and governors. BUT WE HAVE THE MIND OF CHRIST: Paul's answer in the DOGG is different than Isaiah's. This not just talking about us having some doctrine IN our inner man. BUT: English word of logic - it's about to go off in a different direction isn't it? It is a “cornerword” in that it alerts you that your thinking is about to go off in a different direction. WE: PAP - not us. MIND OF CHRIST: Get this when you are getting the education here on this earth. Get the beginning of it as a SIMPLE SON (get pieces along) but not until you become a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:16	GH: Sonship	16 For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? but we have the mind of Christ. WE HAVE THE MIND OF CHRIST: Not talking about every member of the body of Christ-see Philippians 2:5 for this passage (talking about PAP). Talking about PAP. We should have THE MIND OF CHRIST but doesn't mean that everyone does. Not a general instruction to every member of the body of Christ. GH: Those that have divine revelation and divine inspiration. You are not being divinely inspired to write anything. MM jokes he has some really good notes but they aren't divinely inspired. MM says he is speaking to you but it is not through divine revelation. Once the cannon of scripture is complete, there's no more inspiration taking place. You are supposed to read the inspired scripture. Another error is people saying 'I think God is showing me...'. MM says stop. You are claiming divine revelation when you do that. You can't claim that and be true to the word. That only happened to Paul and the apostles and prophets who had the supernatural gift. They had the mystery revealed to them when they didn't know it. Paul knows it and then reveals it to all the apostles and prophets. The WE and US is not about how you study your Bible. They didn't just kind of figure it out - the spirit just revealed that. MM says of course you can get THE MIND OF CHRIST. But not the way that Paul did because he was being used to author the scripture. Point: No man can figure out what God wants to reveal, how then can Paul claim to be doing just that? Because, he (we: Paul and the apostles and prophets) have been given “the mind of Christ.” The mind of Christ is an explanation for how Paul can know what God has kept secret since before the world began. If they weren't given THE MIND OF CHRIST, how much of the scripture could we rely on?
1 Corinthians 2:16	GH: Sonship	16 For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? but we have the mind of Christ. You have gotten to the goal. MM says this ought to be exciting for all of us to think about the opportunity that we're going to have with our Heavenly Father (GH: If we become a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING). His Mind and Heart put IN us to be able to discuss the new plans for His Business. An incredible honor. Then the Father can come to the son and say, where do you think My Business ought to go? MM not the way we typically think of counseling but that's a real definition of the word COUNSEL. Before you leave this planet either in death or at the Blessed Hope, you are meant to have “the mind of Christ.” That is the understanding that comes from being a fully educated son in the Business and a man of understanding who has attained unto these “wise counsels”-Proverbs 1:5. WE/US: Can either mean the body of Christ OR Paul and the apostles and prophets. MM doesn't think that this is talking about us. The WE is not really talking about you. He does believe that we can have THE MIND OF CHRIST. We have this as the doctrine in Paul's epistles works in our minds to conform us to the image of Christ. After v16, Paul has left the subject matter of how he has received the truth of the mystery, and the accuracy of his understanding of it and the certainty of the communication of it, because the Spirit of God superintended the whole process – he is leaving that subject to address a whole new issue, the lack of spiritual growth and the carnality of the Corinthians.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 2:16	GH: Sonship	16 For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? but we have the mind of Christ. WE HAVE THE MIND OF CHRIST: The “mind of Christ” (for the Corinthians, at this point) consists of those forms of doctrine back in the book of Romans. Paul’s corrective doctrine in Corinthians is pointing them back to the Romans’ doctrine: - where they are supposed to operate as a body - where they are supposed to be treating each other with the core features of godly love - where the edification of the whole body is the central issue - where every member is actively involved to the good of their fellow members - where we rejoice for the good and abhor the evil that befalls the body of which we are a part That is part of what it means to have the same mind. When it comes to those areas for which an assembly has no set instructions, the doctrine working in us should first of all allow whoever has the administration over that area to do so without opposition. For those issues which are more broadly for the whole assembly to decide, the doctrine should produce the same judgment decisions throughout the body.
1 Corinthians 3:1-3		The problem with the Corinthians is they didn't grow up and were susceptible to the Phase 1 POE attack - Attack the Message.
1 Corinthians 3:1	Edification Terminology : Growth = BABES	1 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ. An indictment against the Corinthians that I can't speak to you Corinthians who are living out of their spirit, but people who are living out of their soul. For the Corinthians, their soul was not in good shape. A lot of strongholds. Makes sense that 2 Corinthians tells them how to pull down STRONGHOLDS and bring every thought captive to the obedience of Christ. NOT SPEAK UNTO YOU AS TO SPIRITUAL: Not talking about SPIRITUAL THINGS/truths-1 Corinthians 2:13, not talking about WITH SPIRITUAL/words-1 Corinthians 2:13, not talking about HE THAT IS SPIRITUAL/person-1 Corinthians 2:15. This doesn't sound like they HAVE THE MIND OF CHRIST-1 Corinthians 2:16. See the subject change. The Corinthians are saved and have the Spirit of God living in them but they are not living out of their spirit which is controlled by the Holy Spirit. They are living out of their (ungodly) soul and everything that Satan has done over time. This is possible because all of that didn't get undone just because you got saved. MM says Satan has ruined peoples lives and they never complain about him, they complain about God. Remedy: Uncover the lie that Satan has put in the minds of people, expose it as being from him, and then replace it with the appropriate truth from God's word so that they can now begin to live out of that instead. That is the only way that works. It is not talking about them receiving direct revelation from God, he is talking about what is not controlling their lives, their spirit. Contrary to living out of your spirit would be to live out of your flesh (soul).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 3:1	Edification Terminology : Growth = BABES	1 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ. A “spiritual” person is not necessarily someone who is always talking about the Lord, or goes to church or any of that type of thing. A “spiritual” person is one who is controlled by his spirit, which in turn, is controlled by God’s Spirit. Not in a robotic sense, but you are living out of the doctrine you know, which means they are walking after the Spirit; spiritual. The word of God is known and understood but you are choosing to live out of that doctrine. And when you do, that is being led by the Spirit. That is walking after the Spirit. It is when the Spirit is in control. He is not strong arming His way in, but you have knowledge about what you should be doing and what you shouldn't be doing and you can choose to walk after the Spirit. Spiritual is not a degree of knowledge. SPIRITUAL: Being controlled by the Spirit. Being spiritual is not about how much you know, it is walking in accordance with what you do know. Talking about an indictment against the Corinthians, who are a group of people who are not living out of their spirit but living out of their soul. The Spirit knows the truths it wants to convey. The Spirit also knows which words in Paul’s vocabulary correctly expresses these truths. As Paul is thinking about how to express these truths, the Spirit is confirming or denying his choices. The spiritual person may know a little or he may know a lot, but spiritual is not a degree of knowledge.
1 Corinthians 3:1	Edification Terminology : Growth = BABES	1 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ. CARNAL: Problems with the church at Corinth is they were 'carnal' (word Paul used). One of the first evidences of carnality is lack of Bible study. Not wanting to know God's word is a hallmark sign of carnality. Paul is using growth terminology (babes in Christ) to describe their edification. Babies are not mature enough to eat meat. Not mature enough to process it in their system. AS UNTO BABES: The Corinthians were not babies, they were 'as babies' because they were carnal. They haven't grown up. They should have grown beyond this or grown beyond where they were. They had heard enough of Paul’s doctrine to have matured but they haven't. MM says this will be the problem with the believing remnant once this DOGG comes to a close (See Hebrews 5:12). But as you learn and begin to live out of the Truth, it will mature you. AS: Is a simile, like 'like'. Shows a comparison.
1 Corinthians 3:2	Edification Terminology : Growth = MILK, AND NOT WITH MEAT	2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able. Paul is using growth terminology (with milk and not with meat) to describe edification. FED YOU WITH MILK
1 Corinthians 3:3		3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men? List the things going on in that church. He is saying we are all part of the same doctrine. We are all saying the same thing. Quit choosing up this one or that one.
1 Corinthians 3:4-6		Paul is saying there is divisions and strife among you. Becomes an argument session and debate. Paul says he is after to edify the whole group in godliness. MM says you can argue doctrine that doesn't have anything to do with your edification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 3:5-17	Doctrine : Corrective : Ungodly thinking regarding ministers of Christ and the work of edification	
1 Corinthians 3:5-15		Pay attention in this passage because things change back and forth without warning signs. If Paul planted and Apollos watered then the crop is the members of the body of Christ, which means these verses are really directed to those that are ministers. But look for a change in the middle of a verse and he is talking to every member of the body of Christ. Then, it will go back to talking to ministers and then to every member of the body of Christ. The Corinthians are so focused on certain men that Paul uses an analogy to say get your focus back on the Lord. MM's understanding was these were people that met in different house churches across Corinth but they had some commonality between them. So Paul doesn't write a dozen different letters to a dozen different places, he treats them all as part of the same. Paul came in. Apollos came in. People like different personalities which was part of the problem here. They kind of got divided upon that. See in Ch 4 that Paul and Apollos' ministries were very different. Apollos was very dynamic, he had a presence, when he stood up there was something about him. He was eloquent, he was powerful, he was confident, and people responded to that. Paul said he stood up there trembling. Folks looked at that and said that Paul, was the Rodney Dangerfield of apostles for the Corinthians. GH: MM says the Pastor you are under should have the pre-eminent place over the other Pastors you may follow. MM says sometimes preachers get too divisive and too factious like they were in Corinth and this is a bit grievous to him.
1 Corinthians 3:5		5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man? Paul starts off talking about himself and Apollos. They are just ministers and as ministers, they do have a part to play in laboring with God. See God is using the apostle Paul to lay the foundation for what's going to happen in the DOGG.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 3:6		6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. GH: Stems from 1 Corinthians. Who's Paul? Who's Apollos? They are just the ministers. Analogy with the planting and watering and giving the increase - agriculture. From planting and watering to laying a foundation and building. Happens really fast. A farmer plants, then someone (maybe him) comes along and irrigates. You need all of this. But the real miracle of getting the crop doesn't lie in just planting or watering, something has to happen in that seed. The miracle of life is actually in that seed and God is in charge of that. Why he says NEITHER HE THAT PLANTETH (Paul - he's not anything), NEITHER HE THAT WATERETH (Apollos - he's not anything either). Their focus was off. MM says this is a problem today too. We tend to get our eyes on men and forget that it's about the Lord. MM says he reads this and is grateful for this person or that person but then realizes that if it wasn't for God doing all of this, none of us would be anywhere. Really have to keep that in focus. The Corinthians got that way out of balance.
1 Corinthians 3:6		6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. Then, it will go back to talking to ministers and then to every member of the body of Christ. Wrong thinking: * You waterers wouldn't have anything to water if us Planters didn't plant. * When are those planters going to get their priorities right? You got to water. What Paul is trying to say is the guys that plant and the guys that water are not the issue. It's the Lord that giveth the increase. This is where the attention ought to be going. MM says saying it is one thing but conducting yourselves this way is another. Doesn't matter what kind of credit you get as the minister, just make sure that God gets the glory. He is the One that makes the difference. No spiritual work gets done without Him. MM says he can't edify anybody. The planter or the waterer are not who is important, but the One who gives the increase. God is the one who gives the increase, so all the glory goes to Him, not to God’s ministers. We really need to understand that without God, there would be no increase; the crop would fail. Without God doing the spiritual work in the inner man, Paul and Apollos can preach the gospel but no one would be saved. And for the saved, they can teach all they want, but without God, there would be no effectual working to edification. So, God is the essential part of the process. God doesn't dismiss what Paul and Apollos do as insignificant or unimportant, but it is to say that the Corinthians lost sight of God as they focused on the men and created divisions among themselves.
1 Corinthians 3:6		6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. PLANTED: MM equates this to laying a foundation. This is the first step to getting a crop - MM thinks the gospel which results in salvation, but doesn't have to be limited to that. It can be the “planting” of certain doctrines in the minds of those who are already saved. It is because the mystery of Christ was first revealed to Paul, not Apollos. The gospel of Christ was first revealed to Paul.
1 Corinthians 3:7		7 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. SO THEN NEITHER IS HE THAT PLANTETH ANY THING: He is not saying that what he and Apollos are doing is not important or necessary, because he is going to talk about a reward that God is holding out for them at the JSoC.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 3:8-17		**Three different kinds of building activities going on which will all be evaluated at the JSoC:** **1) those who build well (gold, silver, precious stones) - building the right way/will receive reward** **2) those who build poorly (wood, hay, stubble), and - building but NOT the right way/will suffer loss of reward (EX living out of the wrong program, doing things out of your flesh)** **3) those who do not build at all, but are actually destructive to the church being and doing what it is called to be and do - 'defiler' & being destructive-isn't building at all/will suffer something worse, which Paul describes as HIM SHALL GOD DESTROY-v17-all reward is gone**
1 Corinthians 3:8	JSoC	8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour. HE THAT PLANTETH AND HE THAT WATERETH ARE ONE: Paul is saying, you guys don't understand Apollos and I care about each other and we know what we're doing and we're complimenting the work that each one is doing. This is not me vs. him or him vs. me. That's not how Paul and Apollos thought about it. We are all involved in a work together, or at least we should be. We are members of the same body, after all. EVERY MAN SHALL RECEIVE HIS OWN REWARD ACCORDING TO HIS OWN LABOR: Concept of REWARD gets furthered here. Reward via GLORY introduced in Romans 8:18. We are working together as ministers, but each one of us is going to receive his own reward according to his own labor. So there's an individual reward that is attached to that. MM says this is the way it is supposed to be. Understand RDW, two programs, DOGG, that Paul is our apostle, that were members of the body of Christ, the Romans-Philemon are written to us and about us - preachers that understand all of that and teach these things really kind of see themselves as one part of the whole that's trying to get the message out there. EVERY MAN SHALL RECEIVE HIS OWN REWARD: Indicates an individualized judgment. Shows the JSoC is NOT a corporate judgment. EVERY MAN: Couple things going on. First is in the context of ministers. Certainly true for ministers. Now, Paul is going to add some things to that and talk about what you ministers are supposed to be doing that is in line with the will of God for the body of Christ. True that every minister will receive their own reward, but EVERY MAN makes MM think also members of the body of Christ. Some will disagree and say this whole context has been about ministers and it doesn't change here. MM says he doesn't say 'every minister' and thinks there's a dual application that is going on for that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 3:9	GH: Godly Labor / Edification Terminology : Building = YE ARE GOD'S BUILDING	9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye are God's building. Paul changes analogies from agriculture to construction or building terminology. Notice the pronoun change - WE -> YE. Changes metaphors in a single verse - from agriculture to construction. WE ARE LABOURERS TOGETHER WITH GOD WE: Going back to ministers like he and Apollos. YE: Notice change in the pronouns. Reference to the Corinthians in particular and the body of Christ in general. HUSBANDRY OED: husbandry: the business of occupation of a husbandman or farmer; agriculture, cultivation; (deployment of) farming methods and techniques YE ARE GOD'S BUILDING: The “building” is us! We are the edifice! So, the JSoC has to do with our edification. Your edification is being judged here. GH: MM tying YE ARE GOD'S BUILDING to Romans 15:1-3/Edification. Switches from I/Paul planted, Apollos watered, and you guys are the crop. But you're also GOD'S BUILDING. Not just any building, talking about in reference to the Temple, which was the place where God was going to manifest His presence. That didn't happen just anywhere. BUILDING: The Temple. In the past, God’s temple was constructed by Solomon. Today the temple is the body of Christ collectively.
1 Corinthians 3:10-14	GH: Day of Christ Verse	Doesn't explicitly say it but this happens at the JSoC.
1 Corinthians 3:10-11		Paul is saying for the mystery/one new man message, I laid the foundation and you can't lay any other foundation than I've laid, and that foundation is Jesus Christ. If Paul laid the foundation, it can't be the O.T. prophets and the 12 in Ephesians 2:20.
1 Corinthians 3:10	Edification Terminology : Building = MASTERBUILDER … FOUNDATION … BUILDETH / GH: RDW	10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. Paul using building terminology (masterbuilder, foundation (Romans), buildeth) to describe edification. He is constructing an edifice. The gospel gets you planted (or gets your foundation laid), other ministers may get you started in the doctrine (which is watering, or building on the foundation) which follows your salvation. But at some point, each of us is going to build upon the work of ministers who got the process going. It is not just the job of ministers to “grow” us, or “build,” us, although there is a place for their work, but it is up to every man to build on the foundation of Jesus Christ which was laid by someone else. ACCORDING TO THE GRACE OF GOD WHICH IS GIVEN UNTO ME...I HAVE LAID THE FOUNDATION: Paul tells us that he laid the foundation in this DoGG. Again, God gets the glory. Cross-reference is in Ephesians 3:1-3. GRACE OF GOD: Is not about salvation, but about the message of grace which was revealed to him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 3:10	Edification Terminology : Building = MASTERBUILDER … FOUNDATION … BUILDETH / GH: RDW	10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. A WISE MASTERBUILDER: Reminds of a guy who is skilled in the art of building or construction or engineering of a building like an architect that knows exactly how things are supposed to be. Could also be someone who is in charge of doing work for other people. Paul is now certainly in charge of how the body of Christ is supposed to be taught and how it is supposed to be formed and what is supposed to happen to it after it is. Just as Paul planted, he is the one that will lay the foundation. I HAVE LAID THE FOUNDATION: Paul's labor is first. MM says this is great information to substantiate that there has been a dispensational change - the foundation for the mystery. The prior foundation was for the prophetic program for the nation of Israel. The foundation for BOTH of these is Jesus Christ. One is Jesus Christ according to prophecy. The other is Jesus Christ according to the revelation of the mystery. MM says if we were just a continuation of what was sitting back in the gospels, Paul would not have laid the foundation. You see that there's something different going on. LAID THE FOUNDATION: The Romans Doctrine. Paul is saying I have given you all the foundational doctrine, be careful how you build upon that. FOUNDATION: MM believes it is the foundation of the doctrine contained in his epistles. ANOTHER BUILDETH THEREON: Paul's work was foundational but he realized that others would build on it.
1 Corinthians 3:10	Edification Terminology : Building = MASTERBUILDER … FOUNDATION … BUILDETH / GH: RDW	10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. BUT LET EVERY MAN TAKE HEED HOW HE BUILDETH THEREUPON: Back to a broader scope. MM believes you are supposed to build on this foundation and take responsibility for your own spiritual life. Only way this happens is if you submit yourself to this. Ministers can't do this for you. MM's view: back in the day, Paul laid a foundation that ministers have been building on (some has been good and some has not been good) and some people have taken responsibility to build on that foundation. MM believes the foundation is the gospel of the grace of God. Later Paul said I'm a father to you which makes me different from all these instructors in Christ. I'm the one that really gave you to gospel that allowed you to come into all of this. LET EVERY MAN TAKE HEED HOW HE BUILDETH THEREUPON EVERY MAN: Every member of the body of Christ.
1 Corinthians 3:11-15	JUSTIFICATION #6: Justification at the JSoC (Judgment Seat of Christ)/Bema Seat	JUSTIFICATION #6: Justification at the Judgment Seat of Christ/Bema Seat - Think what a waste to live an entire life, thinking you are doing the right thing, only to see it all go up in smoke at the Bema seat! GH: Producing a life-time of works out of your flesh.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 3:11-15	Sonship Suffering '25	The Refiner's fire is testing our works, not punishing our sins. If our work is GOLD, SILVER, PRECIOUS STONES, then we shall RECEIVE A REWARD - THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE-Colossians 3:24! It is the GLORY THAT SHALL BE REVEALED IN US-Romans 8:18. Not everyone will receive the same glory. Paul talks about this in 1 Corinthians 15. If they did, that would not be a reward, but a gift. **POINT: the most important reason for enduring sufferings with patience and grace is so that we glorify God and put the power of His grace on display by being conformed to the image of His Son. We are not enduring suffering just to get a treasure chest of gold, silver or precious stones. MM is not trying to monetize our reward, the GLORY encompasses much more than that. It includes the privilege of reigning with Christ**. Do you want your work to be burned up, but you are saved, yet so as by fire? (1 Corinthians 3:12-15) That means you have trusted Christ but you will have no rewards once you get to the heavenly places. Is that what you want?
1 Corinthians 3:11-15	Sonship Suffering '25	v11: If you don't have Christ, you don't have a FOUNDATION. In your life of serving the Lord, Jesus Christ is the FOUNDATION upon which everything gets built. Means your spiritual life gets started when you trusted Christ as your Savior, that's the FOUNDATION. MM says there is no other FOUNDATION that can be laid other than that. So if you don't have Christ, you don't have a FOUNDATION, and there's no other foundation that can replace that. v12: BUILD UPON THE FOUNDATION: MM says let's start putting up stud walls, etc. on the FOUNDATION-v11 which is Jesus Christ. You are going to start to build your spiritual life and you are going to build on that FOUNDATION. v12: GOLD, SILVER, PRECIOUS STONES, WOOD, HAY, STUBBLE: Talking about the way you are building on that FOUNDATION. v12: GOLD, SILVER, PRECIOUS STONES: (The good->ABIDE-v14->REWARD-v14) We are not enduring suffering just to get a treasure chest of gold, silver or precious stones.
1 Corinthians 3:11-15	Sonship Suffering '25	Point: While the most important reason for enduring sufferings with patience and grace is so that we glorify God and put the power of His grace on display by being conformed to the image of His Son. Realize that every time we endure sufferings in a godly fashion; that is something that will endure at the Judgment Seat of Christ as gold, silver, and precious stones. Every time you endure sufferings in a godly manner with patience, it means you are not freaking out, griping, etc. Even the little stuff. But if you are griping and complaining, there's no reward for that because the WOOD, HAY, STUBBLE gets burned up. The treasure chest analogy is not to appeal to people's greedy nature. MM pulled this right out of the scripture. Remember two things - we can redeem our sufferings and the more glory you have, the more your capacity is to glorify God. This is the reason that is important because if you just have a little, then your capacity to glorify God is just a little. We don't want this to show everybody you're a big shot or to show how much better you are than other people.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 3:11-15	Sonship Suffering '25	That's not it at all. Have to understand the purpose of the reward. The purpose of the reward is to increase your capacity to bring glory to God. God saves us and He does all these things - MM rattles out the elements of our salvation package - and all you are doing here is making a choice. Are you going to serve Him out of all the things He has provided for you and given to you as a free gift of grace? God says if you'll just choose to let what I HAVE given you and you choose to live out of that, you will get a REWARD. You didn't produce any of these things, but you still get the reward. The greater that REWARD is, the greater your capacity to glorify God. MM says the treasure chest is a picture of: * Christ IN you * the doctrine working in you * the power of grace working in you.
1 Corinthians 3:11-15	Sonship Suffering '25	The REWARD is not about us, it's ultimately about Him. You can't give what you don't have. If you think about it, if everything a guy does is in the energy of his flesh, what does he have to point to to show how great God is? He's trying to do it himself. MM says even if the suffering is a little thing, redeem that because you are laying up a future. Don't say 'but I don't want to be selfish', it's not about you, it's about Him in you. The more He is able to reward you, the greater His glory. It's really about Him. v12: WOOD, HAY, STUBBLE: (The bad->BURNED-v15->SUFFER LOSS-v15). MM says that it gets taught that all you have to do is suffer but he has learned there are wrong ways to serve the Lord because that gets burned up. Point: We should endure sufferings in a godly fashion and not a worldly fashion, and that means we have patience, we stop whining, we stop complaining, we stop telling everybody about the stuff that's bugging us or what they did to us or how this happened to us.
1 Corinthians 3:11-15	Sonship Suffering '25	Instead, we begin to employ the doctrines. That's the FAITH, a belief in a set of doctrines that new tells us to change our perspective on the sufferings that are happening to us. And if we do that, we have GOLD, SILVER, PRECIOUS STONES. MM standing next to a treasure chest filled with trinkets (GOLD, SILVER, PRECIOUS STONES). Think this could be yours if every time you suffered you lived out of the doctrine. Even little things that are inconveniences. Understand your proper response to these is conforming you to the image of God's Son. Here's what God does. He goes, yeah, that's not a big one, but look, here's a few PRECIOUS STONES. Disclaimer: MM is NOT trying to monetize the reward. God knows that the GLORY is a lot more involved than just that GOLD, SILVER, PRECIOUS STONES. GH: But the proper response to sufferings add up over time. Because once you get it, you never lose it. (GH: ?). This is not only the way you find comfort in the midst of your sufferings but you are going to be able to trade that suffering in. MM says that the GOLD, SILVER, PRECIOUS STONES in the treasure chest represents the GLORY, which includes IF WE SUFFER, WE SHALL ALSO REIGN WITH HIM-2 Timothy 2:12.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 3:11-15	Sonship Suffering '25	MM then pulls a crown out of the treasure chest. He is saying you are going to get to redeem that suffering for a GLORY and He has given us this metaphor of GOLD, SILVER, PRECIOUS STONES. MM says this is the picture he wants in your head the next time that some kind of suffering or tribulation or persecution or infirmity is happening to you that is not pleasant. Instead of thinking, oh my God, my life is falling apart, stop and ask yourself how can I take this and be conformed to the image of God's Son? How can I deposit into my future account? MM says the glorious thing is you cannot lose that. v13: REVEALED BY FIRE: The Refiner's fire is testing our works, not punishing our sins. God is going to try those elements (GOLD, SILVER, PRECIOUS STONES, WOOD, HAY, STUBBLE-v12) with a refiner's fire. v14: HE SHALL RECEIVE A REWARD: THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE-Colossians 3:24, which is THE GLORY WHICH SHALL BE REVEALED IN US-Romans 8:18. v14: REWARD: It is the 'glory' which shall be revealed in us. Not everyone will receive the same glory. v15: BUT HE HIMSELF SHALL BE SAVED: He is not losing his salvation.
1 Corinthians 3:11		11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. There's no other foundation than Jesus Christ. MM cross-references THE PREACHING OF JESUS CHRIST, ACCORDING TO THE REVELATION OF THE MYSTERY-Romans 16:25. Point: The foundation that is laid is not Jesus Christ according to prophecy, but "Jesus Christ according to the revelation of the mystery" which was given to Paul. Paul is saying that you can't lay any other foundation than the one he laid, which is Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery. If you try to lay a different foundation, then no matter what you build on top of it, the foundation will not hold. FOR OTHER FOUNDATION CAN NO MAN LAY: If you try to lay a different foundation than this, then you are completely off base. It all has to be in line with what was revealed to the apostle Paul. He laid the foundation of Jesus Christ and no other foundation is going to be acceptable. Wrong foundations would be: * anybody that preaches Jesus differently than Paul (who was inspired to write 13 Books of the N.T.) * all the cults that talk about Jesus the wrong way or proclaiming Jesus as part of the prophetic program as part of the DOGG and thinking we have the covenant promises made to Israel and all the physical blessings they were promised (MM says they pick and choose what they believe - don't see a bunch of people selling all they have and following Jesus-Matthew 19:21; Mark 10:21; Luke 12:33 - it's not a cafeteria - NOTE: Paul says we should provide for our own households-1 Timothy 5:9) WHICH IS JESUS CHRIST: Both of these foundations have Jesus Christ as their foundation. If what you believe doesn't have Jesus Christ as the foundation, you know that you are off base.
1 Corinthians 3:11		11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. Paul did not say he was the foundation, he said the foundation was Jesus Christ. On Him are built the two programs: 1. The earthly program with Israel spoken about from the beginning, and 2. The heavenly program with the body of Christ was kept secret from the foundation of the world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 3:12		12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; Notice in ANY MAN-v12 EVERY MAN-v13. ANY MAN: Back to the this. BUILD UPON THIS FOUNDATION GOLD, SILVER, PRECIOUS STONES: These have to be the works that God Himself is doing in us and through us - look at GOD THAT GIVETH THE INCREASE-v7. MM tying Philippians 2:13 - a good work is a work that He performs through us. When you learn that doctrine of Paul's and internalize that doctrine so that now you begin to live out of that and not any ulterior motive. EX Pastor who wants to evangelize their community to validate their success as a Pastor - WOOD, HAY, STUBBLE. But if it is something that God is now doing in you because of the effectual working of His word, because godly love and charity is working in you, that same action can now be GOLD, SILVER, PRECIOUS STONES. Obviously, the wood, hay and stubble are useless materials for God's eternal projects. MM says to God, a good work is that which He performs through us as we submit ourselves to Him and we do that through the doctrine that Paul has written in his epistles. If our work is approved by God, it will survive the fire. Fire burns up wood, hay and stubble. But fire, refines gold, silver and precious stones and makes them more valuable. BUILD: If you are saved, and you are trying to live for God, you are building. PRECIOUS STONES: MM doesn't think he is talking about diamonds and rubies and sapphires. Thinks he is talking about granite and quartzite and marble. Those are building materials in MM's kitchen. If your house burned down these would survive the fire.
1 Corinthians 3:13-15	JSoC	EVERY MAN'S...ANY MAN'S...HE...HE HIMSELF: All of the terminology indicates an individualized judgment. GH: JSoC. When MM says that the JHI inheritance is based on something, this is not out of line with what we understand about the Judgment where that reward will be determined. There is not another judgment, this is where you get THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE-Colossians 3:24.
1 Corinthians 3:13	JUSTIFICATION #6: Justification at the JSoC (Judgment Seat of Christ)/Bema Seat	13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. Notice the requirement for the refining fire was not how successful it was, it was what sort of WORK it is. People get this idea that if it is wildly successful than it must be acceptable to God. But that wildly successful definition is in the terms that the world understands it and not your heavenly Father. All the things that men are doing are going to be put into the refiner's fire and if it survives the fire, if it abides, he shall receive a reward. MM asks does this sound like someone is receiving a reward just because they were in Christ? EVERY MAN'S WORK SHALL BE MADE MANIFEST FIRE SHALL TRY EVERY MAN'S WORK EVERY MAN'S WORK: 2x MADE MANIFEST: Shown openly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 3:14	JUSTIFICATION #6: Justification at the JSoC (Judgment Seat of Christ)/Bema Seat	14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. IF ANY MAN'S WORK ABIDE WHICH HE HATH BUILT THEREUPON, HE SHALL RECEIVE A REWARD: To receive the reward, our work must abide the fire of judgment. If it doesn't, there is no reward. Therefore, the reward cannot be connected to our position in Christ, for those things cannot be lost. When it comes to the reward for laboring with God in our earthly work, it must be done from the heart, with charity. We know from 1 Corinthians 13, that if it is not done in godly love, it counts for nothing. ANY MAN: MM thinks two things: 1. If you are a minister, you better make sure you to building on Paul's foundation with materials that will stand the test of time, that are eternal in nature. 2. If you are a member of the body of Christ and you are building on that foundation yourself, you need to be paying attention on how you build thereupon.
1 Corinthians 3:14	JUSTIFICATION #6: Justification at the JSoC (Judgment Seat of Christ)/Bema Seat	14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. MM says some folks will build with gold, silver, precious stones and some with wood, hay, stubble but a lot of folks will be a combination of the two. People tend to look at this and say gosh, he loses everything. This is not what it said. MM thinks he suffers loss for the wood, hay, stubble kind of building. Can still have reward for the gold, silver, precious stones building. WORK: Works which are GOLD SILVER, PRECIOUS STONES and proceed from Philippians 2:13. To God, a good work is that which He performs through us as we submit our lives to Him. ABIDE: If your work is of the right sort, it will "abide;" it will survive the fire. And for whatever work abides, there will be a reward. HE SHALL RECEIVE A REWARD: Infers if he doesn't build on this, he won't receive a reward. A REWARD: The JHI.
1 Corinthians 3:15	JUSTIFICATION #6: Justification at the JSoC (Judgment Seat of Christ)/Bema Seat	15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire. IF ANY MAN'S WORK SHALL BE BURNED, HE SHALL SUFFER LOSS BURNED: Means those works have been rejected by God or deemed unacceptable. HE SHALL SUFFER LOSS: If you start your Sonship education/edification and then quit. SUFFER LOSS: A loss of reward, not salvation. MM points to Romans 8:35-39, 1 Corinthians 1:22, and Ephesians 1:13 for eternal security verses. Loss of reward. He is not going to lose his salvation, he is going to lose THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE-Colossians 3:24, which is based on us living the doctrine. That makes that reward conditional. BUT HE HIMSELF SHALL BE SAVED: Again, this is not about salvation/JUEL.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 3:16	GH: Temple/Corporate	16 Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? Talking to the church as a whole. You are members of the same body. Contrast with talking to members individually-1 Corinthians 6:19. This is different than the way it was in Israel's program where the temple was a building and God dwelled in that holy of holies. This is talking to the body corporately, which means that God means to live the life of His Son in and through us, the body of Christ. TEMPLE: Talking about all the members of the body of Christ in the collective sense in a single body. In 1 Corinthians 6:19, he is going to talk about TEMPLE as the body of the individual saint. DWELLETH: People commonly think that if you have the Spirit of God within you, then you are indwelt by the Spirit. But the Bible never uses the word indwelt or indwell. Even so, they read the Spirit "dwells" in you and they think that means the same thing as He is "in you." But that is not the case. Confusing having the Spirit of God with the Spirit dwelling in them. If the Spirit of God is dwelling in you it means that He is having His way and you are WALKING AFTER THE SPIRIT-Romans 8. It's possible for a believer to have the Spirit of God and for them to disobey what God wants them to do. This would NOT be walking after the Spirit or the Spirit dwelling in them. Remember, many of the Corinthians individually are not walking after the Spirit. But here he is talking about them corporately and says THE SPIRIT OF GOD DWELLETH IN YOU.
1 Corinthians 3:17		17 If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are. Notice the change from v16 from singular to plural. Does not mean if the man is saved they will lose their salvation and MM doesn't believe it means God will kill him in this life. DEFILE THE TEMPLE OF GOD: He says if any man defiles the temple (the corporate body of believers [ye – plural]), him (singular) shall God destroy. Any action which hinders the body from being the vehicle for the life of Christ being made manifest in it and through it. This may be false doctrine(going back under the law), it may be gross immorality(will defile this body of believers); it may be by causing strife and divisions and disharmony, bring something in that doesn't belong there, or anything else that keeps the church from being holy – set apart for the purpose God created it for/functioning how God designed them to.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 3:17		17 If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are. TEMPLE OF GOD: The body of believers corporate. The Spirit not only lives in us individually, He also lives in us corporately and MM says we better learn how to do this because this is the way it's going to work when we get up to the heavenly places and we function as the body of Christ, a single collective unit. HIM SHALL GOD DESTROY: MM tying to the admonition KNOWING THE TERROR OF THE LORD, WE PERSUADE MEN-1 Corinthians 5:11. DESTROY: When you run this word through your Bible, it is not always talking about killing someone or ruining someone. Here's we are in the context of building with reward. If a guy does this, he is now an enemy and a destroyer of that work. MM thinks that all of his rewards are gone. MM thinks there are things that you can do to lose any reward that you might have gotten. MM tying to KNOWING THEREFORE THE TERROR OF THE LORD, WE PERSUADE MEN-2 Corinthians 5:11. If a lost person does this, it will get addressed at the GWT. YE: Not you. Plural. Talking to the Corinthians together as a corporate body.
1 Corinthians 3:18-4:6		Has two sections or passages of scripture, each that begin/open up with LET NO MAN-v18, LET A MAN-v1 (third person singular command). Both sections put forth previous themes. Section 1 (v18-23): How we regard ourselves/How we are supposed to look at ourselves/How we think about ourselves. Ties back to 1 Corinthians 1:18-2:16, where Paul connected the themes of wisdom and foolishness to factions and boasting in leaders. It kind of re-empathizes something Paul has already covered - denouncing the wisdom of world and the wisdom of men. * I WILL DESTROY THE WISDOM OF THE WISE-1 Corinthians 1:19 * HATH NOT GOD MADE FOOLISH THE WISDOM OF THIS WORLD-1 Corinthians 1:20 * NOT WITH EXCELLENCY OF SPEECH OR OF WISDOM-1 Corinthians 2:1 * NOT WITH ENTICING WORDS OF MAN'S WISDOM-1 Corinthians 2:4 * YOUR FAITH SHOULD NOT STAND IN THE WISDOM OF MEN-1 Corinthians 2:5 * WE SPEAK WISDOM...NOT THE WISDOM OF THIS WORLD-1 Corinthians 2:6 * WE SPEAK THE WISDOM OF GOD IN A MYSTERY-1 Corinthians 2:7 * FOR THE WISDOM OF THIS WORLD IS FOOLISHNESS-1 Corinthians 3:19
1 Corinthians 3:18-4:6		Section 2 (v1-6): How to regard others, especially God's servants/How we are supposed to look at others. These verses rehearse the argument of 1 Corinthians 2:6-3:17 and reinforces the conclusion that human evaluation is inherently faulty (1 Corinthians 2:6-16) because men do not know everything a man does and they do not know his heart; only God knows those things in their entirety. Paul applies this specifically to the evaluation of God’s servants (ministers or apostles) (1 Corinthians 3:5-17). - For the Corinthians, they don’t need to bicker over who they will follow, Paul or Apollos, for God has given all of the apostles and teachers to them for their benefit, which means God should get all the glory.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 3:18-23	Doctrine : Corrective : Ungodly thinking being wise in this world and who actually is wise	
1 Corinthians 3:18-20		The culture of Corinth also produced a tendency to over-value “knowledge” and “wisdom.” Corinthians’ society at large valued freedom over and above such things as love and respect for others. Paul makes sure to demonstrate that “wisdom and knowledge” are not about knowing the right people, knowing the markets, operating on strategies of success, promotion in employment, etc.
1 Corinthians 3:18-19		The central theme that the world’s wisdom is folly is recalled from 1 Corinthians 1:18-2:16. This was what this worldly church at Corinth were thinking. They were looking at Paul and thinking this does not look pleasurable to us, we don't want any of that. To them, it looked foolish. MM says when you begin to live out of the doctrine, even saved people will look at you and think that you are being foolish because you are not responding to that the way the world does. You are going to have to know this is the way that will happen.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 3:18	GH: Self-Deception: The man who thinks the wisdom of this world qualifies him to be wise in spiritual matters has deceived himself	18 Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise. LET NO MAN DECEIVE HIMSELF: Third person singular command. DECIEVE HIMSELF: MM says it is very possible for a person to deceive themselves (believing something that is not true and having your emotions respond to this untruth). Self-deception ultimately comes from believing a lie instead of believing God's truth. Satan has three main ways by which he is dealing with men: 1) temptation/tempt them - to sin or rebel against God - if they give in, he goes to #2 2) accusation - 'what a great Christian you are!', 'you fall for this every time', 'God is going to get tired of forgiving you for this, you might as well give up' 3) deception - know when the others are going on, but you are kind of oblivious to this one It is one thing to be deceived by Satan, but it is another to deceive ourselves. If we deceive ourselves, then we are open to the influence of deceiving spirits. What you need to do is to exchange this lie for the truth of God. Choose to believe the truth no matter how you feel and then act on that truth. Sounds simple but MM says you'd be amazed at how many people don't figure that out. Makes all the difference in the world. A consequence of deceiving ourselves is opening the door for the adversary to present more untruths to us, to continue to deceive us. LET HIM BECOME A FOOL: In the eye's of the world... THAT HE MIGHT BE WISE: ...so that he might be wise in the Eyes of God.
1 Corinthians 3:19-20		Include citations from Job 5:12-13 and Psalm 94:11 which emphasize the fact that human wisdom is going to come under the judgment of God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 3:19		19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness. If you are going to think that way, your Father thinks that as foolish. Corinthians problem was ungodly thinking. If you are going to think like your Heavenly Father, the world will see you as foolish. What matters more to you - that God thinks you are foolish or the world thinks you are foolish? That's the pressure MM was talking about. THE WISDOM OF THIS WORLD IS FOOLISHNESS: The wisdom of men, the wisdom of the world and the wisdom of the princes of this world work to make a man think that God's Wisdom is foolishness. Therefore, Paul says to become a fool in the eyes of the world so that you might truly be wise. Spiritual wisdom can only come from God and His word. Every other wisdom God will destroy. MM says this is the pendulum swing to the world thinking God's Wisdom is foolish. Both look at each other's wisdom as foolish. WISDOM OF THIS WORLD: Is not talking about the developed ability to medically treat injuries, or build/construct a house, or engineer a bridge so it can support a load or any of those kinds of things. He is talking about the wisdom of the world as it produces a worldview, in having a life philosophy, in the principles which guide the way we live our life, in our attitude and thinking toward circumstances, people and God. In these things, the world always gets it wrong and therefore, the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. Talking about the way the world impacts you in your inner man. HE TAKETH THE WISE IN THEIR OWN CRAFTINESS: Paul quotes HE TAKETH THE WISE IN THEIR OWN CRAFTINESS-Job 5:13. It means that God catches them with their own schemes and ambitions. It means God will use their wisdom against them so that their schemes produce their own undoing.
1 Corinthians 3:20		20 And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain. THE LORD KNOWETH THE THOUGHTS OF THE WISE, THAT THEY ARE VAIN: Paul quotes THE LORD KNOWETH THE THOUGHTS OF A MAN, THAT THEY ARE VANITY-Psalm 94:11. THOUGHTS OF THE WISE: The supposed wise people of the world.
1 Corinthians 3:21-23		Paul recalls the names we saw back in I AM OF PAUL, AND I AM OF APOLLOS AND I AM OF CEPHAS; AND I OF CHRIST-1 Corinthians 1:12 and I AM OF PAUL; AND ANOTHER, I AM OF APOLLOS-1 Corinthians 3:4 - WHETHER PAUL, OR APOLLOS, OR CEPHAS-v22. Paul is not saying that everything in life will be pleasant for the Corinthians. Just as every minister is for their benefit, so is everything they encounter: life, death, etc. - think Romans 8:28. All of the things we go through and experience are meant to conform us to the image of God's Son. Even the sufferings are meant to make us more than conquerors. And this is possible because we belong to Christ!

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 3:21	GH: GLORY Definition	21 Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are your's; **Please see 'Definition : Doctrine : Divine Aseity or the Aseity of God (God's Self-Existence)' in the Commentary.** THEREFORE LET NO MAN GLORY IN MEN: We don't glory in men, we glory in God because ALL THINGS ARE YOURS. GLORY: Glory can mean to trust in. FOR ALL THINGS ARE YOURS: If you are a being, it is because there is God. If you have Paul, it is because there is God. If you have Apollos, it is because God is. If there are ministers, and if there is a message of truth, that is only because of God. The world exists because there is God. There is life and death because there is God. The things present are because there is God; you are here because you are in the Mind of God. The things to come are because there is God; you only have a future because God has determined a future will be. Don't mistake what is being said here. God is not manipulating the free will of men so that they only do what He wants them to do. If there is anything you enjoy, a sunset, a rainbow, a rain shower, a mountain, a sandy beach, a blue sky, the Milky Way, a full moon, fresh fallen snow, a cool breeze…you name it, who do you think gave those things? How about gravity, and oxygen and plants to produce oxygen, who did that? It wasn't men, it was God. And if someone is a minister, even the apostle Paul: who made him possible? Paul didn't do that on his own – it is God. And if a man invents something you like, such as air conditioning, or a fan, or electric lights, then you know that all the laws that govern those things by which they can be discovered and by which they work – all come from God. A man may plow a field, plant the seeds, water the plants, but who makes the seed germinate and grow and produce fruit after its kind? That is God. He has given all things. Point: If there was no God, there would be nothing. If God ever ceased to exist, so would everything and everyone – instantly. If anything ever fell out of the Mind of God, it would cease to exist. ALL THINGS ARE YOURS: Doesn't mean 'everything' is yours.
1 Corinthians 3:22	GH: Doctrine : Divine Aseity or the Aseity of God (God's Self-Existence)	22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are your's; ALL THINGS ARE YOURS; WHETHER PAUL, OR APOLLOS, OR CEPHAS: While the Corinthians were choosing which teacher they belonged to, Paul turns it on its head by saying you don't belong to them, they belong to you. This puts the teachers in their proper role as servants. You don't belong to Paul, you belong to Christ, and Christ is God's. WHETHER PAUL, OR APOLLOS, OR CEPHAS: Reminds you of I AM OF PAUL; AND I AM OF APOLLOS; AND I AM OF CEPHAS, AND I OF CHRIST-1 Corinthians 1:12 and I AM OF PAUL; AND ANOTHER, I AM OF APOLLOS-1 Corinthians 3:4. The Corinthians were choosing which teacher they belonged to and what Paul is going to do is turn it on its head and instead of saying, hey, you belong to Paul and you belong to Apollos, he says, hey, wait, those guys belong to you. This really puts the ministers in the position of being a servant where they belong instead of that other way around. Paul is saying if you are saying I am of Paul or I am of Apollos, you are selling yourself short. When Christ ended up on high and gave gifts unto men, those gifts were HE GAVE SOME. APOSTLES; AND SOME, PROPHETS; AND SOME, EVANGELISTS; AND SOME, TEACHERS-Ephesians 4:11.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 3:22	GH: Doctrine : Divine Aseity or the Aseity of God (God's Self-Existence)	22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are your's; WHETHER PAUL, OR APOLLOS, OR CEPHAS (cont'd): These were given for the benefit and the edification of the saints. All of these were meant to benefit them. What they were doing is they were kind of isolating themselves just in one part when God really meant for them to benefit from all of that. Paul is saying this life is not all there is. OR THE WORLD, OR LIFE, OR DEATH, OR THINGS PRESENT, OR THINGS TO COME; ALL ARE YOURS: Expands the list beyond ministers from 1 Corinthians 1:12. ALL ARE YOURS: Paul repeats ALL THINGS ARE YOURS-v21. Paul is saying to them, you don't belong to Paul, you belong to Christ, and Christ is God's. And if God gives all things to unsaved men (see Acts 17:15-28), how much more does Paul mean is ours, when we are in Christ? Doesn't mean that all things will be rosy for you - Romans 8:28 is in the Bible too. Even those sufferings are meant to produce something for you but you have to be a child of God to get this one. All things are given to us because there is a God. DEATH: Paul is saying that physical death is not the end, for our life in Christ continues on beyond that. OR THINGS PRESENT, OR THINGS TO COME: Paul is saying that believers are not in bondage to things which are, or things which will come in the future, for those things belong to us because we are in Christ. THINGS TO COME: The future. The only reason there is a future is because God has decided there is a future to be had. When time runs out on anything, then there is the end of that.
1 Corinthians 3:23	GH: Doctrine : Divine Aseity or the Aseity of God (God's Self-Existence)	23 And ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's. YE ARE CHRIST'S: You are not Paul's or Apollo's.
1 Corinthians 4:1-6	Doctrine : Corrective : Ungodly thinking around juding & evaluating ministers	GH: Passage-v1-6 ties to Romans 8:33. Paul applies this specifically to the evaluation of God's servants (1 Corinthians 3:5-17). How we are supposed to regard others, specifically, ministers. Remember, Paul is not the favorite of many of the Corinthians. They are critical of Paul and they don't like some of the things that Paul is saying. As a result, they make statements about Paul and his ministry. And they are really into this, let's assess everything and determine what we think, let's give Paul 4 stars and Apollos 4.5 stars.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 4:1	GH: Mystery Verse	1 Let a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God. LET A MAN SO ACCOUNT OF US: Third person singular command. US: MM says he used to read this and think Paul is talking in the third person. Talking about all of them who were revealing the mystery. MINISTERS OF CHRIST: About the apostles in the early church and the gifts He gave them for their own edification. MM doesn't think he is included in this. GH: PAP. (faithful) STEWARDS OF THE MYSTERIES OF GOD: How God measures ministers - the measure of success with God. If something good happens in MM's ministry, God gets the glory. That is not him being humble, this is him being Biblical. STEWARDS OF THE MYSTERIES: Need to be able to define and list the component parts of the mystery. By the preaching of Paul and other men (apostles and prophets), who were given mystery truths supernaturally by the Spirit of God is... - how people are being edified - the means people are growing in grace ...seeing as they don't have a Bible.
1 Corinthians 4:3-4		Paul is saying that because he is God's servant, only God can truly evaluate him. In the same way, only God can truly evaluate all those individuals who live out of the foolish wisdom of the cross of Christ, because only God can fully discern their hearts. No amount of popularity holds any sway with God. For the members of the body of Christ, all will be evaluated and judged righteously at the JSoC.
1 Corinthians 4:3		3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self. Paul responds to the Corinthians criticism of his ministry. IT IS A VERY SMALL THING THAT I SHOULD BE JUDGED OF YOU: The Corinthians don't know what is going on in Paul's heart. They don't know everything he is thinking or doing. JUDGED OF YOU, OR OF MAN'S JUDGMENT, YEA, I JUDGE NOT MINE OWN SELF
1 Corinthians 4:4	JUSTIFICATION #6: Justification at the JSoC(Judgment Seat of Christ)/Bema Seat	4 For I know nothing by myself; yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord. JUSTIFICATION #6: Justification at the Judgment Seat of Christ. Paul is not worried about how the Corinthians judge him, or other men's judgment of him. Do you see that Paul says that it is the Lord that judges him. Paul is saying that even his own assessment of his ministry is not decisive because it is the Lord who gives the final word on how faithful Paul has been. YET AM I NOT HEREBY JUSTIFIED: BUT HE THAT JUDGETH ME IS THE LORD: MM says he is not talking about JUEL. You may look at me and say you don't deserve to be an apostle. Not justification unto eternal life; it is worthiness. This is not about Paul being saved, it is about Paul being vindicated. Paul is not worried about what the Corinthians are thinking about him, saying it is the Lord that judges him. Paul even defended that one time - I WAS NOT A WHIT BEHIND THE VERY CHIEFEST APOSTLES - 2 Corinthians 11:5.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 4:5	JUSTIFICATION #6: Justification at the JSoC(Judgment Seat of Christ)/Bema Seat	5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God. Paul is saying that some of the Corinthians, who think they have assessed Paul's ministry, should wait until "the time," which refers to the JSoC. The Corinthians were engaging in the assessment of ministers. Because their knowledge was limited and partial, that was an unfruitful exercise. What is hidden in the lives of others will be exposed at the JSoC. God knows everything and will judge accordingly, and He is the only One who can do that. God will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and make manifest the counsels of the heart. THE TIME: JSoC. MAKE MANIFEST THE COUNSELS OF THE HEARTS: Because your Father "makes manifest the counsels of the heart," your stumble, your failure will not keep you from succeeding as a son. It will not affect your heir of God inheritance. It will not affect your position in the heavenly places. It will not negate your Sonship up to that point. But remember, this is all judged as a heart issue. COUNSELS OF THE HEARTS: MM says that is important because that is the criteria by which your Father can look at your failings and say I don't have to just wipe all of this out. GH: Ties to Romans 8:33. Because if in your heart you're saying well, I'm not going to do this because I don't think it's that big of a deal, now you are putting something in jeopardy if you think that. But if you are saying I'm trying to get this, I'm involved in Sonship, I want to make this happen, but I applied this and I did it wrong/messed up, MM says you can do some serious damage when you do it wrong. Not just talking about trifles, talking about some signficant things and you are going to get them wrong. MM feels this pressure all the time when he is leading us through the curriculum. Feels the pressure to have to get this right. Thinks what kind of damage if he gets something wrong. It can be significant. You may do something and think you totally blew that and then think you have ruined your Sonship life. Your Father can say don't worry, this isn't going to do that damage it otherwise would have done. This is not going to keep you from being successful as a son. This is not going to end all of this work that you have been doing as a son. Ought to bring you comfort.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 4:5	JUSTIFICATION #6: Justification at the JSoC(Judgment Seat of Christ)/Bema Seat	5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God. The place where the JSoC fits into our theodicy. When the Lord comes, He will: (GH: 1 and 2 are part of completing our education at the JSoC.) 1) Bring to light (will be revealed, so that all see them) the hidden things of darkness (are those things which have been done in secret). It is not because God is being vindictive or seeking to humiliate us, but this is for the education of the whole body. A wise man is able to learn a lesson by watching what happens to someone else, it is the fool who cannot learn by other's mistakes, but has to experience it on his own. 2) Make manifest the counsels of the hearts (your will or what you will decide to do - we have a free will) Is where our final education for sin comes in. If we do not recognize the full consequences of our wrong actions, we can't change our mind about sin to the degree we need to. This sober revelation of our contribution to the evil in this world will remove all doubt about the consequences of sin and rebellion. We will no longer fool ourselves into thinking that failure in the doctrine is not as benign as we thought it was. This is the part of what God will make manifest that will show us how we have contributed to the evil in this world either by our sinful actions, or our lack of living out of the doctrine, because these actions were a result of our will – what we freely chose to do or not do. Show how our willful decisions have actually impacted this world so we see the real consequences of our actions. Once you see that, no one has to say anything more about it because the mystery is removed. Must come to a place where the veil gets pulled back on our 'little' rebellions against God or our little failures or our little sins. 3) Every man shall have praise of God

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 4:6		6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and to Apollos for your sakes; that ye might learn in us not to think of men above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another. Paul is saying if you put somebody up there (GH: on a pedestal), all of a sudden, when they mess up, all of a sudden now all of that's destroyed. Paul says that the issue in Corinth really isn't about the church dividing up over these four guys names in 1 Corinthians 1:12, but that he was really only using these names to keep from naming the actual teachers from the house churches in Corinth who were causing a problem. I HAVE IN A FIGURE TRANSFERRED TO MYSELF AND TO APOLLOS...ABOVE THAT WHICH IS WRITTEN: Paul is saying that he is illustrating this truth (not thinking of men above that which is written) by making an application to himself and Apollos. I HAVE IN A FIGURE TRANSFERRED TO MYSELF AND TO APOLLOS FOR YOUR SAKES: Paul refrains from using the names of the actual ministers like he did in 1 Corinthians 1:12. Instead of using the names of ministers at Corinth, Paul uses his name and Apollos' to illustrate the error of making divisions among ministers. Paul may not want to call them out by name, but certainly, by using him and Apollos between whom there was no division, he is illustrating his point. The unity observed between them (Paul and Apollos) becomes the model for how the Corinthians are supposed to view the ministers at Corinth. You don't look at us and divide that up, why are you doing it to them? There were differences between all the leaders at Corinth and they were looking at those differences and they were deciding who was important and who should be listened to and who shouldn't. This is causing them to be puffed up against another and causing divisions that really should not be there.
1 Corinthians 4:6		6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and to Apollos for your sakes; that ye might learn in us not to think of men above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another. FOR YOUR SAKES: Paul now tells the Corinthians why he has given this extended reflection in his ministry and that of Apollos. It is for their benefit. The problem is that the Corinthians had a pride issue and were "puffed up" against one another in their assessing the qualities of the various ministers and ministries. Paul is writing to correct their ungodly thinking which has the effect of them being puffed up (prideful) for one minister against another. **We are really quick to look at certain behaviors and call them sins, while overlooking the less conspicuous things like pride & rebellion go by the wayside. But God hates pride so much more than you might realize because pride swings a door in your soul wide open to the adversary and allows him to establish a stronghold in your life and provides a foundation for rebellion against God**. So, Paul is countering that. MM tying in Romans 14:4. MM knows he just has to report to One, to the best of his ability. THAT YE MIGHT LEARN IN US NOT TO THINK OF MEN ABOVE THAT WHICH IS WRITTEN: He is talking about what is written in the Scriptures concerning men, their actions and their hearts. You see, Paul is trying to get them to focus on the message, not the messenger. So, if there is any glory in this situation, it goes to God. God is the one who gave the message and made it true, not the messenger. While Paul and the other ministers are worthy of honor because they labor in the word, the Corinthians had begun to focus on the men as opposed to the message. Paul says this will result in being puffed up for one against another.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 4:6		6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and to Apollos for your sakes; that ye might learn in us not to think of men above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another. LEARN NOT TO THINK OF MEN ABOVE THAT WHICH IS WRITTEN: The problem is that the Corinthians had a pride issue and were "puffed up" against one another in their assessing the qualities of the various ministers and ministries. ABOVE THAT WHICH IS WRITTEN: Written in the Bible/word of God. It talks about the intents of men/men's hearts. Evidently, some in Corinth were preaching something additional to Paul's message in the form of a "wisdom-based" spirituality. they would be thinking ABOVE THAT WHICH IS WRITTEN. Don't be thinking about people above the way I have told you to think about them because this is the right way to do it. It was because they went beyond scripture that led to the divisions within the assembly. EX They are going beyond scripture when they insisted that: 1) the supernatural gifts of the Spirit reveal status within the assembly and (GH: had the gifts in the wrong order) 2) those gifts are an indicator of spiritual maturity (not the case - think 1 Corinthians 3:1 - they were like babies). 3) they are going further than scripture when they judge ministers with a judgment that belongs to the Lord alone (judging ministers). MM can make this apply to everything across the board, but especially the spiritual gifts given by the Spirit of God, that were given at the beginning of the DOGG for the edification of the saints because at the beginning, there were no Pauline epistles by which they would be edified.
1 Corinthians 4:7-17	Doctrine : Corrective : Ungodly thinking regarding the SoC	GH: Paul corrects their ungodly thinking regarding the SoC. The PoE is trying to thwart Paul at every turn. Paul introduces the next issue of the Corinthians ungodly thinking; this time, it concerns the sufferings of Christ. v7-8: Reproof: Don't think that being full, rich and reigning is the life for now (Paul doesn't necessarily want to be broken, beaten, thirsty, and hungry but if that's what it's going to take to do this work for God, then that's what it's going to be) v9-13: Correction: The godly life God wants will result in suffering (areas in this world where identifying as Christian may cost you your life - that's exactly where the apostle's were) v:14-17: Instruction in Righteousness: Be ye followers of me (Paul) (do it the way Paul is doing it) As we continue through the education, there will come a time when the SoC are going to kick in. MM asks if this was the description of our Sonship life today, how many people would be here next week? MM says he hopes we would be but this would be a tough way to live. And it would all go away if he would stop his Sonship life. They'd let him back in, he'd be a member in good standing, all of a sudden he'd have the things that he needed. He'd have food, clothing, a place to live. When the POE is directed at us individually and the SoC begin to produce these kinds of effects, how valuable will the OFFICE of MERCY be in this assembly? MM says you will know/have to know it's the POE and not the world because their whole purpose is to get you to stop your Sonship life. If you don't know what it is, you will just continue on like everything else. He needs you to know.
1 Corinthians 4:7-11		God wants Godliness put on display to the only creatures that we'll impact. This world will not be impressed with a true Godly person. Paul says we'll be the off-scouring of the world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 4:7-8		Reproof
1 Corinthians 4:7		7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it? MM says it doesn't matter the context of these 3 questions. Life in general? Spiritual gifts? Position within the assembly? Same answer answers all 3 of these questions. Essentially, Paul is telling them to stop being lifted up with pride because one differs from another. Paul is correcting the Corinthians' ungodly thinking as it pertains to their judging each other and determining worth based on the particular gift. MM can make case for spiritual gifts. Paul is saying hey, quit being lifted up with pride because you go something different from someone else and you think yours is intrinsically better. If anyone had a right to kind of get prideful, it was the apostle Paul because he was the apostle to the Gentiles. He is the one who had the mystery revealed to him which puts in in a very unique spot. But Paul gives God credit - 1 Corinthians 3:10. Paul wasn't thinking I got saved on the Damascus Road because God couldn't have done it without me. No. Paul knows the only reason he ever did anything that was worthwhile or eternal is because of the grace of God working in him. WHO MAKETH THEE TO DIFFER FROM ANOTHER?: Like every big church in town going, we got it. Being different is not bad, but what they are different in is the issue.
1 Corinthians 4:7		7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it? Question 1-FOR WHO MAKETH THEE TO DIFFER FROM ANOTHER (Who made you different from someone else? God): The implied answer is 'not yourself'. The answer is God. The ungodly thinking is to think that you are what you are because of yourself. MM says it is easy to start thinking like this and it happened to the Corinthians and it happens today. Go back to Paul in 1 Corinthians 3:10 to see the right way to look at things (ACCORDING TO THE GRACE OF GOD...I HAVE LAID THE FOUNDATION). Sometimes we look at someone and think, "Wow, what could that person do for God if they got saved!" What we should say is: "Wow, what could God do in that person if they got saved." One might be prideful about being an apostle, but Paul isn't Because that kind of ungodly thinking has been corrected in him. The Corinthians thought that the spiritual gifts were indicators of spiritual maturity and position of importance in the assembly. So, answer these questions with that in mind: Who makes you to differ (in which gift you received) from another? The gifts were given by the Spirit, so don't get to thinking that because you have one of the speaking or wisdom gifts that you are hot stuff; you had nothing to do with which gift you got. The things that you have, why do you act like they weren't given to you but you got that intrinsically. There's an attitude/mentality that Paul is talking about here.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 4:7		7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it? Question 2-AND WHAT HAST THOU THAT THOU DIDST NOT RECEIVE (Given the spiritual gifts from the Spirit): The implied answer is “nothing,” especially if we are talking about spiritual gifts, which is most likely the intent. But can be applied to just about anything. Remember all of our lives are the accumulation of a lot of people investing in us over time. EX Your success in business, or your ability to do your job is not just about you. You received some kind of education that set you up to do the things you do. EX Reading your Bible is not just about you. Someone taught you to read and somebody printed it up and somebody had to translate it. You didn’t come into the world with anything. Everything you have is either from someone else who provided at least the means or opportunity, or it came from God. Anything worth having, you did not produce on your own; it is ultimately from God. Those things which are not eternal therefore, should not be the source of our greatest pleasures and comfort. Deals with pride, selfishness, and self-sufficiency. Which spiritual gift did you get that wasn’t given to you? For them, the gifts were a source of personal pride and a measure of their worth. Ungodly thinking!
1 Corinthians 4:7		7 For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it? Question 3-NOW IF THOU DIDST RECEIVE IT, WHY DOST THOU GLORY, AS IF THOU HADST NOT RECEIVED IT (Why are you being so prideful like you did it when God did): Paul is asking, “If God is the One who gave those gifts to you, why are you being so prideful as though it did not come from God?” They were glorying in things that God did and should have gotten the credit for, but instead of that they're going around acting like God didn't give this to them, that they got it on their own. That's problematic.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 4:8	Reproof	8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you. Reproof - Contrast the way the Corinthians were living - they thought it was great. They looked at Paul and the apostles and they we're ahead of you all, we are better than you all. Look at all the stuff that happened to us. You are still going through this. Paul is about to really shake up their thinking. These were not indicators of a godly live, but they were indicators of a carnal life. YE ARE FULL, NOW YE ARE RICH, YE HAVE REIGNED AS KINGS WITHOUT US: This is the way the Corinthians were thinking. Ungodly. Generally speaking, the Corinthians were living a life of ease/living with relative ease and everything is going good for them while the apostles were suffering. They were “full, rich and reigning” which is a way of describing how they felt/THOUGHT about themselves and their situation. The Corinthians thought they were enjoying life “without Paul and the rest of the apostles.” MM thinks there's a bit of sarcasm here, but he is still talking to them as a 'father', he does not see them as adversarial. The “fullness, riches and reigning” attitudes of the Corinthians was in a secular sense which the lost world around them would have recognized. They (the Corinthians) reflected the values of the wisdom of their age. They occupied a position at the opposite end of the spectrum from the apostles. Paul is saying that it is God's intention for the body of Christ to reign with Him. YE ARE FULL: Not just saying I couldn't eat another bite. He is saying they don't lack anything, they have whatever they need. Whatever we need, we've got it, we are full.
1 Corinthians 4:8	Reproof	8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you. YE ARE RICH REIGNED AS KINGS YE HAVE REIGNED AS KINGS WITHOUT US: Some people say the Corinthians were confused eschatologically and they thought they were in the Millennium. MM doesn't believe this. When Paul answers, he doesn't answer by straightening out their timeline. He answers them by straightening on their behavior. YE: The Corinthians. WITHOUT US: Is in reference to the apostles.
1 Corinthians 4:9-13		Correction

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 4:9		9 For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men. Starts the correction portion of the doctrine. Picture of captives, at the end of the triumphant procession, about to enter the arena to their death, as the spectacles they are. GOD HATH SET FORTH US THE APOSTLES LAST, AS WE WERE APPOINTED TO DEATH: Not saying the apostles have chosen one lifestyle and the Corinthians another. What is happening to the apostles is the work of God. Doesn't mean God is the source of suffering, He is not doing it to them. He is not using Satan to attack them nor is He punishing them. MM thinks of a victorious army returning followed by the spoils and then the prisoners in shackles who are going to be put to death in the arena or coliseum. How the apostles are being looked at by the world and believers who think like the world. They don't want anything to do with this lifestyle of the apostles. Paul is calling attention to himself and to his own suffering as an apostle. There is a link between Paul's message and his suffering. This link was clearly seen from the time Paul became a believer in Jesus. MM says that suffering were part of the apostolic office. MM says Paul is not feeling sorry for himself. He realizes the doctrines of the mystery are directly linked to the experience of the sufferings of an apostle. MM says if the false apostles at Corinth understood this, they would realize their sufferings don't disqualify Paul from being an apostle, they are the necessary qualification. There's a link between Paul's message and the suffering. Unlike believers in general, the apostles are called to suffer as a means to revealing God's power. GOD HATH SET FORTH: God has set forth the apostles to this lifestyle, their life and dire situation. God is the subject of the sentence and it is God who has set forth the apostles in this fashion. Paul is not saying I chose to live this way, this is the life I wanted to live. Not what he is saying. He is saying because of what is required of him as an apostle, who is going to be faithful to the Lord (would be true for any believer), God has set forth the apostles this way. AS WE WERE APPOINTED TO DEATH: Doomed to die. He did it to make a spectacle of them to the world, and to angels and to men; God is putting something on display! APPOINTED: On the calendar - it is set.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 4:9		9 For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men. WE ARE MADE A SPECTACLE UNTO THE WORLD, AND TO ANGELS, AND TO MEN: None of these are omniscient. They don't know what you are thinking. Godly thinking will translate into godly living because we are supposed to be making an impact on someone. We have to put that living on display so it does have impact. There is something that God is making manifest by the apostles and the way they are responding to the sufferings that are in their lives. WE ARE MADE A SPECTACLE OF THE WORLD: Spectacle conjures the idea of everyone gathering in the Coliseum to watch this event. Truth of the matter is, when you're a spectacle, it is a miracle if you come out of that alive. MADE A SPECTACLE: Everbody came to observe. Pair with APPOINTED TO DEATH and think of the Coliseum and the gladiators. If you came out of that arena alive, everyone was kind of shocked. We are being watched by men and by angels. Something that helps you see. Group says 'a sight to see'. Made a spectacle to: 1. The world 2. Angels 3. Men
1 Corinthians 4:9		9 For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men. SPECTACLE: MM says you know what spectacles are? Glasses. It's something you are looking at. Group responses: something is on display, it's an event, like the gatherings in the Coliseum. MM said it may not be something necessarily good. It may be a difficult thing. Paul says we are made a spectacle. We are made a spectacle to the world, men and angels. That means that not only God's angels see us when the life of Christ is lived in us, but so does Satan's angels. So does the creature. And MM believes, so does the body of Christ. **When we get this right and actually live out of the doctrine, when we pray in accordance to God's Will and purpose, the heavenly and Satanic angels are made to watch because something is being demonstrated in that - who is the rightful possessor of heaven and earth. This is the demonstration of God's grace at work in a free moral agent**. God makes the angels watch when you live out of the doctrine. You are made a SPECTACLE.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 4:9	GH: IPF verse	9 For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men. WE ARE MADE A SPECTACLE...AND TO ANGELS: We are being watched by these angelic creatures, both good and evil. Both camps of angels. We are providing an education of sorts for both camps. Paul says that we are being watched by them. The evil ones are watching for they are "made to watch" – the impact, and the good ones are watching in order to rejoice that godliness is once again coming to their realm. We are being seen by the world, angels and men. Why are those angels watching? Because God is making them watch and learn. There are things that God has us do that are designed to have an educational impact on the angels. SPECTACLE: If you are a spectacle, then someone is watching.
1 Corinthians 4:10-13		Paul is writing to the Corinthians and they have seen this in his life. He is being a bit sarcastic with them. The Corinthians looked at the apostle Paul and what was happening to him and they thought we don't want any part of that so we are going to do this. It was not happening to the Corinthians because they had walked away from their Sonship. Paul went through these and he was able to because of what the curriculum produced in him. This only happens according to the way that God says it can happen. Nutshell: When we go through these things - FOOLS, WEAK, HUNGER, THIRST, NAKED, BUFFETED, NO CERTAIN DWELLING PLACE, REVILED, PERSECUTED, DEFAMED, FILTH OF THE WORLD, OFFSCOURING OF ALL THINGS - we are going to need some things to get us through that.
1 Corinthians 4:10		10 We are fools for Christ's sake, but ye are wise in Christ; we are weak, but ye are strong; ye are honourable, but we are despised. Paul is talking about how Corinth is perceived by the world and how Paul is perceived by the world. Comparing how he is being perceived compared to how they are looked at. Paul as a son was viewed as a fool, not just by the world but by fellow believers. Paul is perceived exactly as you are. There aren't very many of them. They are doing something weird over there. You can't get lifted up on this deal. We are not there. When the day comes we get there, will know enough about humility and where we came from to not get puffed up about that. Corinthians thought they were godly but in the true Biblical definition, that is the last thing they were. Even the lost thought the Corinthians had their act together - did things for the community, don't force it on anyone, etc. Were the megachurch of that day. They looked at how they were going to be perceived if they were educated as a son and realized all of this was going away and they were not willing to trade that in. Either going to be a fool for Christ's sake or the world will look at you and go that's really neat. How many times have you heard people say, if you serve God, you won't lack anything, you'll have wealth, God will make you kings, you'll be wise, you'll be strong, you'll be honourable? That's exactly what the Corinthians thought. Paul is saying that the Corinthians are not suffering like he is suffering because they aren't doing what they are supposed to be doing. Corinthians were not going to trade in their great reputation in town for that. Part of what made them say, we are not doing that/we are done with that. Why Paul said we're fools/weak/despised, you're wise/strong/honorable. You got it altogether - got the money, choirs, organization, building/etc. And Paul is going to say you have completely missed the point.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 4:10		10 We are fools for Christ's sake, but ye are wise in Christ; we are weak, but ye are strong; ye are honourable, but we are despised. Paul is saying I am not any of those things, not by choice. MM says who wouldn't rather be a wise, strong, honorable, rich king? Doesn't that sound enticing? No one says I want to have nothing, be walked on, dirt poor, stupid, weak, and dishonorable. Nobody wants that and God understands that. When you get to a certain place, the POE is going to attack you in ways in which you are not going to be those things. MM says he is not trying to scare you off. MM says this is not a real enticing thing, it's not the Dale Carnegie way of getting people signed up for Sonship. He'll strip you of your wealth and you will be poor and destitute and naked. Corinthians saw what was happening to Paul and said no way we are going through that. Paul says don't stop because you see that. Where you are in your Sonship Orientation right now, this doesn't look very appealing. But when you get to a place in your Sonship life, whatever attacks are at that level, you will be able to endure that. In fact, as you advance, you'll be able to more than endure, you'll take pleasure in it. I THEREFORE TAKE PLEASURE IN INFIRMITIES (2 Corinthians 12:10). The Corinthians, by how they are perceived by the world in contrast to the apostles, are living the very opposite lifestyle; which is unto godliness. The Corinthians have the wrong thinking when they look at themselves and what is happening to them when compared to the apostles and what is happening to them. The lifestyle of the Corinthians which convinces them they are “full, rich, and reigning” is the very opposite of what it is for the apostles.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 4:10		10 We are fools for Christ's sake, but ye are wise in Christ; we are weak, but ye are strong; ye are honourable, but we are despised. WE ARE FOOLS FOR CHRIST'S SAKE: The Corinthians considered Paul to be a fool because of his doctrine that he was teaching so that is how they talked about him in a very bad way. He endured this evil, not because he was cowardly or because he didn't have an answer, but he endured this kind of treatment for two reasons: 1. For CHRIST'S SAKE. It was in obedience to Christ that he suffered the things he did and Paul counted it an honor. He was willing to do it because he was doing it for CHRIST'S SAKE. 2. For their sake. FOOLS: Paul didn't really think he was a FOOL but that was the way that he was being portrayed. WE ARE FOOLS...WE ARE WEAK...WE ARE DISPISED: Paul lays out three contrasts between the apostles and the Corinthians/Corinthian leaders. This is the way the world sees them. He is not saying they are FOOLS. The Corinthians are really after the world's approval and they're going to look at it the same way as the world - Paul is foolish in this, he is weak and he is despised. WE ARE FOOLS: Talking from the world's/Corinthian's perspective. To the lost world (and ungodly believers), the apostles appear to be fools, but the Corinthians appear to be WISE. WE: The apostles. YE: The Corinthians, especially their leaders. WE ARE WEAK: To the lost world (and ungodly believers), the apostles are weak, but the Corinthians are STRONG. WE ARE DISPISED: To the lost world (and ungodly believers), the apostles are DISPISED, but the Corinthians are HONORABLE.
1 Corinthians 4:11-12		Paul puts together all the sufferings that are related to his life as an apostle. He does not distinguish between grades of suffering.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 4:11		11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace; You read this verse and it doesn't faze us what Paul is saying. MM jokes Paul lists all these things happening to him and says he wants them to happen to the Corinthians too. He doesn't want them to suffer, but he does want them to be godly. Paul introduces his list of 6 sufferings - HUNGER, THIRST, NAKED, BUFFETED, NO CERTAIN DWELLING PLACE - notice the ones from Romans 8:35. This is suffering for the gospel in Paul's days and some places in the world today. The Corinthians aren't experiencing any of these. The spiritual elite in Corinth would not have been BUFFETED and would not have to WORKing WITH THEIR OWN HANDS. Paul is describing the unpleasantness of life that distinguishes him from the honored citizens of Corinth. The shocking part – Paul is offering them by way of example for the Corinthians to follow! These 6 sufferings were not in the thinking of the spiritual elite at Corinth. Paul was no annoyed and didn't think it was unfair and didn't think he deserved greater respect and honor from the word nor did he envy what the Corinthians had. Paul understands in their current condition, the Corinthians will never impact the world the way God wants them to. The work they desperately need in their inner man will never be accomplished. The Corinthians were looking at the things happening to Paul and said not only is that not for me, but that's a disgrace. How in the world is that guy serving God? When a guy is worldly in his outlook, the last thing he wants to do is suffer like Paul.
1 Corinthians 4:11		11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace; EVEN UNTO THIS PRESENT HOUR: From the time Paul was with them until the writing of this letter, nothing has changed. Paul is telling them that things have not changed in his life since he left them. This is not some temporary phase which the apostles grow out of as they mature and become more spiritual. Even as he writes, the apostles are suffering for the sake of Christ. MM says the more you grow in grace, the more the persecution is. PRESENT HOUR: No food, drink, clothes, beat up for the sake of his faith, no house. Recognize the office of mercy could help? HUNGER, AND THIRST, AND ARE NAKED: I'm hungry, I'm thirsty, I don't have any clothes because the PoE is so impacting Paul's life. BUFFETED: Went to Luby's? Remember they buffeted Jesus in the face. Doesn't mean they went to Golden Corral. Beatings or they have been beaten. The spiritual elite at Corinth would never be beaten and MM doesn't think they had to work with their hands. HAVE NO CERTAIN DWELLING PLACE: Not real appealing. Not very prestigious. Homeless.
1 Corinthians 4:11		11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace; Remember the 7 categories of the POE in Romans 8:35 - see a couple of them here. Paul pointing out the areas of attack of the POE. Those are advanced attacks that haven't killed him yet but move him right up toward it. MM says today it is a popular doctrine to preach to people that if you serve God, you'll have all the things the Corinthians considered themselves to have. MM is not saying this IS GOING TO happen to you, that is not what he is saying. Paul lived at a time and place where he suffered in a particular way that right now in this country you don't. Start seeing the 7 POE categories from Romans 8:35 show up right here. Will be worse for some than others.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 4:12-13		BEING REVILED, WE BLESS; BEING PERSECUTED, WE SUFFER IT-v12 BEING DEFAMED, WE INTREAT-V13: See the doctrine working in Paul in these set of contrasts and all three progressive phases of the PoE.
1 Corinthians 4:12	Suffering = BEING PERSECUTED, WE SUFFER IT (SoC) / Godly Love Feature - PS (Purposed Subordination) sub-feature: suffering = WE SUFFER IT	12 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it: LABOUR, WORKING WITH OUR OWN HANDS: MM says Paul is not against work, he says if you don't work you don't eat. Having to work for his own support. Because in addition to working a job to support himself and his ministry, Paul has to prepare messages and preach them, something Paul is constantly doing. All of this means Paul is probably operating on a few hours of sleep and he is always tired. He not only worked a job, but he preached until midnight, he was often in the synagogue on the Sabbath. He was teaching daily with converts to his gospel. He traveled great distances, much of which was by foot. And we don't think about it much, but Paul had to study. What would he study? He studied his own inspired writings. The SoC may be the reason Paul can include working with his own hands is because Satan has worked to strip away Paul's support, forcing him to take time away from ministry just to make a living and perhaps limiting Paul's ministry at the same time. MM thinks Paul was worn out a lot. He's in the synagogues on Sundays, he is teaching daily, he was preaching at midnight when the guy fell out of the second floor loft and broke his neck. When MM realized his preaching had more power than Paul. He had to preach till midnight to get one guy to fall asleep MM can get half the congregation in about 30 minutes. MM says working is listed with the SoC because he believes the PoE is working to stop people from supporting Paul so he can invest his full-time in the ministry. MM says most grace preachers work full-time jobs and he is so thankful he gets to do what he does on a full-time basis because he can invest more time in this than he ever could before. WORKING WITH OUR OWN HANDS: Paul is not talking about being the supervisor, he is talking about doing the actual work.
1 Corinthians 4:12	Suffering = BEING PERSECUTED, WE SUFFER IT (SoC) / Godly Love Feature - PS (Purposed Subordination) sub-feature: suffering = WE SUFFER IT	12 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it: BEING REVILED, WE BLESS; BEING PERSECUTED, WE SUFFER IT: GH: MM teaching Paul's endurance or his love for others. It was more important for him that the truth that was revealed to him by the Lord be working in the lives of people than for him to get even. REVILED: This reviling would be over the message or ministry or Paul's doctrine. Think of the first component of the PoE's attack: Attack the message. OED: revile, v. - transitive. To subject to insult or abuse; to talk to or criticize in an abusive, angry, or insulting manner; to rail at. WE BLESS: When Paul is subjected to verbal insult and abuse, when he is criticized, he responds by "blessing" those who oppose him. This means Paul is not giving back to them what they are giving to him; he is saying good and beneficial things to them. Paul is not complimenting them or making up good stuff to say about them. Talking about expressing his desire for God to be at work in them and make of them what they were created to be. Blessing them does not mean Paul is arguing or defending himself or his message. Neither is he okay with their error. He is refusing to render to no man evil for evil-Romans 12:17. Paul is talking about how this message could change their life for the better. He might even say God could change their attitude.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 4:12	Suffering = BEING PERSECUTED, WE SUFFER IT (SoC) / Godly Love Feature - PS (Purposed Subordination) sub-feature: suffering = WE SUFFER IT	12 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it: BEING PERSECUTED, WE SUFFER IT: This is not what the average believer wants to hear. When we have been persecuted, we feel we have earned/gained the right to persecute them back. We are talking about being persecuted for Christ's sake. When it comes to persecution, think of the second step in the PoE's attack: attack the messenger. This is for the purpose of making the messenger stop proclaiming the message. If you are persecuted... * for talking about the mystery * for living accordance to godliness (there are people who don't want you to be godly because that stands in contrast to their ungodliness) * because you do not follow the world's wisdom * because of the gospel * over your allegiance to Paul's doctrine * for making known the manifold wisdom of God * over the fellowship of the mystery * for living righteously * for the work of the ministry ...then SUFFER IT for the glory of God. Suffer it gladly, like your apostle. You are going to endure that. You know what you can do to make it stop - quit.
1 Corinthians 4:12	Suffering = BEING PERSECUTED, WE SUFFER IT (SoC) / Godly Love Feature - PS (Purposed Subordination) sub-feature: suffering = WE SUFFER IT	12 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it: BEING PERSECUTED, WE SUFFER IT (cont'd): Part of our suffering with Christ. Better endure it or no reward. Guess what, you are still going to be persecuted. BEING PERSECUTED: We ask God to take away our persecution? No. WE SUFFER IT: Christians DO NOT want to hear that. Today people think if you are suffering, you must have sin in your life/not have enough faith/God is punishing you./don't have God's blessing. MM says they don't have a clue what God is doing in this dispensation. Teach that all you want, you will get to the Bema seat with an empty sack. Godly Love Feature - PS (Purposed Subordination) sub-feature: suffering. How valuable would it be to have an office of the mercy working here?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 4:13		13 Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the offscouring of all things unto this day. God wants Godliness put on display to the only creatures that we'll impact. This world will not be impressed with a true godly person. Paul says we'll be the off-scouring of the world. What kinds of things are happening that makes Paul use this kind of language? He is talking about enduring some tribulation, some persecution. Paul is talking about the enduring of sufferings. He is fixing to enlarge on it. Has nothing to do with us, but everything to do with Christ IN us. He is talking about enduring some things that produce an impact in the eyes of men and angels. Talking to the Corinthians about this type of suffering and they wanted no part of it. Not going to trade in what they had for what Paul was offering them. They said NO. It is that suffering he is referring to here and that he is introducing us to is the suffering we will endure with such an understanding and we don't have it yet. It's us enduring that suffering with such understanding and such faith and such love and such attitude that it is in that crucible that God puts His great Wisdom on display to men and angels and He means for it to be that way. God is not interested in bailing us out of every struggle and tribulation. Not what He is doing in the dispensation of grace. Corinthians saw this and said we are never going to do that. They are looking at Paul and saying, man, if you were living for God/right with God, you wouldn't have all those problems/things would be better. Looked at Paul and said you are not bringing anything to the table, Paul. You don't think the world makes money? Tie it to God not doing that. A prosperity performance system puts you back under the law. God is not interested in Paul being rich and wealthy so he can get a 100-fold return on the seed he planted, he is saying you are going to be perceived this way. If you are not willing to be perceived this way, then don't pretend to be educated as a son. That's how you are going to be seen. Not saying you going to lose your wealth or not have a place of live.
1 Corinthians 4:13		13 Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the offscouring of all things unto this day. BEING DEFAMED, WE INTREAT: The third phase of the PoE's attack: Discredit the messenger. To slander them or their reputation in some way. DEFAMED: To slander, to impugn their name or reputation. It means to bring dishonor and shame upon them, to disgrace them. INTREAT: Invites them to believe his message. When defamed, the apostles continued to speak truthfully of Christ, entreating people with kindness, despite the deliberate distortions of their character and their positions by those who slander them. It means they did not stop the message to defend themselves, they just kept preaching the truth and inviting (intreating) people to believe it! Paul is not stopping what he's saying to somehow revive his reputation with them. He knows what they're doing, he's inviting them to the truth of the gospel so that their lives might be tracked. He is saying you need this and they want to get a rise out of him and sidetrack that whole conversation. Paul is saying this is the greatest thing that God has ever done in the history of the world and He did it for you Gentiles. You are no longer going to have to go through the agency of Israel, but God is now directly dealing with you. And if you put your faith in the finished work of Christ, you will be a son or daughter. He will give you all spiritual blessings in heavenly places, all the mercies of God, he'll JUEL. He'll SUFL. Give you a glorified body one day. You will reign with Him in the heavenly places. And He planned this before the foundation of the world. Paul is intreating them, he is not stopping the message.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 4:13		13 Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the offscouring of all things unto this day. WE ARE MADE AS THE FILTH OF THE WORLD, AND ARE THE OFFSCOURING OF ALL THINGS UNTO THIS DAY: Two-part summary. Both of these phrases carry the idea of that which is to be scraped off or wiped away. Today, it might be said, “the scum of the earth” or “the dregs of society.” Again, this is all from the world’s point of view. Like something you wipe or scrape off your shoes. Stands in stark contrast to the Corinthians who were full, rich, reign as kings, etc. Paul says I'm the slimy stuff you scrape off your shoe. Because the Corinthians don't want this lifestyle. How the world views you if you pursue godliness. Two labels the world will give you: 1. THE FILTH OF THE WORLD 2. THE OFFSCOURING OF ALL THINGS: If you think of a pot that you are scrubbing things out of, MM said you are pretty close. Some people will say if someone looked this way at me I don't know if I could handle that. MM says that is what the adversary is counting on. Right now, the world doesn't care about this assembly. But it will come to a point that it will care and it will apply pressure. MM knows the group has said we don't care what the world thinks, we are different from others. Not always a bad thing. There will be pressure brought to bear with that. You need to carefully consider all the things the prosperity gospel preaches, if you are properly following Sonship, you aren’t going to have any of those things. Thought they were OK, even though they saw Paul and they fainted by looking at those tribulations. They thought they made a wise choice to not go through that. What they thought was wisdom God called foolishness. Has to be done within the framework of the curriculum. If you get to the place where you are treated as THE FILTH OF THIS WORLD and the OFFSCOURING OF ALL THINGS, you're going to need something from the curriculum to enable you to endure that to your Father's glory. Otherwise, it will crush you. This curriculum is going to have to do something for you.
1 Corinthians 4:14-17		Instruction in Righteousness
1 Corinthians 4:14		14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn you. There is something else here at work, far greater than what the world calls success. I WRITE NOT THESE THINGS TO SHAME YOU: Because Paul does not believe his relationship to them is adversarial, he knows his sarcasm will be hurtful to them, just as it would if your friend said something like this to you, but Paul does not mean for his statements to hurt or destroy them. Is not a lifestyle which he has voluntarily adopted, but it is what God has called him and the apostles to. Paul is not limiting this to the apostles. All believers are called to be followers of Paul and therefore of Christ, in accordance with the mystery. Every believer should be experiencing the things which the apostles are suffering, and if they are not (like the Corinthians) then they are not living the life God has called them to. Paul is looking at them affectionately and not in an adversarial position. He knows they're not doing the right thing, but he knows they are in Christ and he is going to exhort them on this basis. BUT AS MY BELOVED SONS I WARN YOU: They are supposed to take this just this way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 4:15		15 For though ye have ten thousand instructers in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel. The point here is that the Corinthians have had plenty of instructors in Christ but not many fathers. TEN THOUSAND INSTRUCTORS IN CHRIST: A lot of people teaching you about Christ. INSTRUCTORS IN CHRIST, YET HAVE YE NOT MANY FATHERS: What preachers do today. Talk about Jesus/the Bible/the Cross and preach sermons. But we are supposed to be functioning as fathers, leading sons and daughters through the curriculum that our Heavenly Father gave us. You don't have many people who are actually EXHORTING you to do the right thing. INSTRUCTORS: Were well known in Greek society to be well trusted slaves who would keep a child of a wealthy family at his studies. This “instructor” was usually pictured with a stick in hand, and was regarded as a taskmaster. Like the tutors in T&Gs.
1 Corinthians 4:15		15 For though ye have ten thousand instructers in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel. YET HAVE YE NOT MANY FATHERS: But nobody as a father is actually taking you through that edification process that the church was created to do. NOT MANY FATHERS...I HAVE BEGOTTEN YOU THROUGH: Paul is talking to them as a 'father'. Paul is talking to them as his beloved children and he expects them to respond to him as children to a father. He believes his relationship with them is deep and personal. NOT MANY FATHERS: Paul is being a father to them. FATHERS: Paul contrasts himself by referring to himself as a loving father, not a taskmaster with a stick in hand. Father in the sense of bringing them the gospel. FOR IN CHRIST JESUS I HAVE BEGOTTEN YOU THROUGH THE GOSPEL: Saved by his gospel. I HAVE BEGOTTEN YOU THROUGH THE GOSPEL: The whole reason they are saved is Paul's ministry.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 4:15		15 For though ye have ten thousand instructers in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel. Problem for Corinthians is that they viewed it just as information. The Corinthians had the problem of THINKING about this as just an education, just a bunch of “wisdom” to learn. They were wrong. They missed the part that makes this different from every other education in the world. Until LEVEL 3 PHASE 1 gets completed, you don't really have anybody (GH: Who can teach the curriculum - NOT MANY FATHERS). Why MM has added the caveat that he reserves the right to come back and add things he didn't know earlier. Paul says you have 10,000 instructors in Christ but not many fathers - the relationship that is normally going on is not that father-son relationship but that God-man relationship. Under the God-man relationship, you learn about God. God is omniscient, omnipotent, omnipresent, merciful, gracious. Then you learn doctrine. MM all in favor of this but you are just learning about God. We're going to study the grace of God and learn about God's grace. Living in God's grace is better than learning about God's grace. Having your Father come along and tell you things about God is better than learning about God. Father-Son = man teaching you vs. God-man = God teaching you (lost person operates under this type of relationship - relative righteousness - just knows about God). God doesn't want us in the 10,000 instructors in Christ but wants us in this relationship.
1 Corinthians 4:15		15 For though ye have ten thousand instructers in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel. The church today is involved doing a lot of things, they're not bad things and they're not motivated from evil, but none of those things are the one single thing we are to be engaged in. MM says you are looking at this backwards. Say we are looking at this ministry like VBS/mission trips/build churches/worshipping God. Not saying there is anything wrong with these, but we are doing EVERYTHING EXCEPT THE ONE THING that we have been called to do and that is to take every member of our local assembly through a course that will result in their godly edification (not a generic term). That a Pastor, not a replacement for your Heavenly Father, but in the position of a father in leading that assembly through the curriculum so that they can labor with their Heavenly Father, truly be edified in godliness. If they are, that means they are being equipped and given the knowledge and given the skills that when they get into the heavenly places they will actually be able to function without someone holding their hand and looking over their shoulder and pointing out all the things that need to be done. Not going to happen. As good as VBS/mission trips/building churches is, that's not why you meet together as a church. MM says that he doesn't need a whole group of people to worship God. Not why God created this divine institution called the church. Can worship on your own. The reason you do have to have this local assembly is to be able to put those godly edification/Sonship skills into practice and this thing is laid out just so you can get that done.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 4:16		16 Wherefore I beseech you, be ye followers of me. Paul wants the Corinthians to reflect Christ. As strange as it might sound to those with only a worldly wisdom, Paul knows his life can help the Corinthians see what this looks like in everyday practice. Paul is not just asking them to imitate what he says and does. He wants them to do this intelligently, with understanding behind what they are doing. That means they must know the doctrine and have it work in their inner man to transform them. He is not asking them to simply be copycats. BE YE FOLLOWERS OF ME: Paul thinks he carries enough authority with them that they will not only listen, but heed his call to "follow him as he follows Christ." GH" The Corinthians were reluctant to do this OR had enough of a connection to Paul to respond to this? Paul gets a doctrine and the doctrine that Paul is preaching can't be found in the gospels. This is a doctrine of Gentile grace, not Israel. Remember, Paul is saying, you are rich/wise/all that and sliced bread. I am asking you to be followers of me. They are looking at Paul and thinking that doesn't look very appealing. Paul is God's authority for the church today. We follow him as he follows Christ. Paul says this on 3 occasions (1 Corinthians 11:1, Philippians 3:17). Paul says 3x follow him as he follows Christ. Because there are 2 programs that you can follow Christ. Why didn't he just say, 'Follow Christ'? Nothing to do with his ego. Has to do the ability to follow Christ in 2 ways: 1. In accordance with Christ's public ministry to Israel 2. In accordance with the (GH: heavenly) mystery which He revealed to Paul If we do not observe the doctrinal distinction between the two, we may wind up trying to follow Christ's Messianic ministry in God's program with Israel. But if we follow Paul, we will only be following Christ in accordance with His mystery program which is in effect during this DOGG. If we follow Paul, we are following Christ in a dispensationally correct manner. MM says while he is glad Paul didn't say to us to 'follow Christ' (GH: impossible benchmark) but it turns out just following Paul turns out to be a pretty high bar.
1 Corinthians 4:17		17 For this cause have I sent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I teach every where in every church. Paul did send Timothy, who was mild-mannered. He went over there and tried to love those folks but the Corinthians did not respond to that. So, Paul calls Timothy back and he sends Titus. Since they didn't love the little puppy, Paul sent the pit bull and that got their attention. GH: Another example of Paul doing something after praying about something - sending Timothy. FOR THIS CAUSE: He just said you have 10,000 preachers but not many fathers. Because that is what you need, I am sending Timothy. MY BELOVED SON: Paul is describing how he feels about Timothy. BELOVED SON: In the faith. Sending Timothy to function as a father. FAITHFUL IN THE LORD: MM thinks this means Timothy is a fully educated son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 4:18-21	Doctrine : Corrective : Ungodly living	Paul is not coming back to correct their philosophy or their bad doctrine. He has every intention of coming back and when he does we are going to measure your preaching to see if it is producing godliness or not. It's one thing to be eloquent and make everybody marvel at your oratory skills, but it's another thing for that word to be presented in a way where people are now being transformed and becoming godly people. This is evidence of power. Paul is going to measure their preaching to see if it is producing godliness. The is about the kingdom of God, not being in word, but in power, the power rests in the word of God. Paul is saying when he comes, he is going to test those things they're preaching. He will compare them to his epistles because that's where the power is, the word of God. Paul is going to compare all of that so they will see what they were supposed to be doing isn't what is being done at all. Some of those instructors in Corinth who were teaching for the purpose of worldly gain (monetary gain) have gotten PUFFED UP because they think Paul is not coming back to correct their bad doctrine. Instead matters of status in the world is of more concern than becoming obedient sons and daughters of God. Far too many act like they are reigning now as they seek the respect of people who are rooted in the wisdom of this age.
1 Corinthians 4:18-21	Doctrine : Corrective : Ungodly living	Analogy/Application: Wouldn't it be easier if the world at large accepted local assembly of believers? Churches go too far trying to accommodate the world where they compromise the message or they get off track from the ministry of edification they are supposed to be having where they get off track. There is a danger of wanting to be accepted and the Corinthians really wanted to be accepted by the world around them. Why churches today get away from the truths in the Bible, especially those difficult ones they don't want to hear about. They create a social gospel where the church is just kind of doing things and the church just becomes one more charitable organization of one type or another and they get away from the truth of what they are supposed to be doing. For the Corinthians, the spiritual gifts (knowledge and wisdom gifts) segued perfectly into the culture in the Greek culture of the day. In the Greek culture, the big deal was wisdom. Think of the knowledge and wisdom type of spiritual gifts. Those segued perfectly into the church to be admired by the community at large. They were abusing to become a spectacle to the community/society. We have something here and we are to be admired for it. Today, Ministers build a brand around themselves.
1 Corinthians 4:18-21	Doctrine : Corrective : Ungodly living	Analogy/Application (cont'd): Communication skills are not bad as long as they are preaching the right gospel and edifying the saints. The word and its power should be the focus, not the preacher. Their status in the world is very important to them. The average preacher doesn't have WEAKNESS AND FEAR AND MUCH TREMBLING in their mind very much. The status of the world becomes important and it was important to them in Corinth. Even people today, look at the church and they want to make sure that they are viewed with respect by the world around them. MM is not saying to purposefully appear to be fools, but if the motive is to get the world to like us, they we've headed in the wrong direction. Application: If they accept the correction of this epistle, he can come to them rejoicing that they have not allowed false doctrine to overtake them. In that case, he would come to them in love and meekness. v18 – Reproof v19-20 – Correction v21 – Instruction in Righteousness

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 4:18		18 Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you. PUFFED UP: Some of those instructors in Corinth who were teaching for the purpose of worldly gain (monetary gain) have gotten "puffed up" (v18) because they think Paul is not coming back to correct their bad doctrine. Paul writes to them and says it is his intention to come back and when he comes back, we'll measure your preaching to determine whether it is producing godliness or not. What he is talking about when he says not being IN WORD, BUT IN POWER. MM says it is one thing to be eloquent and have everyone marvel at your oratory skills, but it is another for the word to be presented in a way where people are now being transformed and becoming godly people. That's the evidence of power. Paul is going to come back and measure their preaching to see if it is producing godliness. The power rests in the word of God. MM believes he will compart them to his epistles because that's where the power is so they will see what they were supposed to be doing wasn't being done at all.
1 Corinthians 4:19		19 But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power. Paul says he will come back and when he does, he will measure the spiritual power of their preaching to produce godliness.
1 Corinthians 4:20		20 For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power. Paul measures the spiritual power of their preaching to produce godliness. Paul is saying that when he comes, he will test them to see if their philosophical arguments have the power of his epistles, which are the word of God. That power will be evident in that it will produce godliness in all its forms which apparently is not what the Corinthians were experiencing. MM says Paul will compare to his epistles. That's where the power is. Because this is about the kingdom of God being "not in word, but in power," and the power certainly rests in the truth of the word of God.
1 Corinthians 4:21		21 What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and in the spirit of meekness? Paul contrasts himself by referring to himself as a loving father, not a taskmaster/INSTRUCTORS-v15 with a stick in hand. MM brings this up because at the end of the chapter, Paul seems to give them the choice as to which they want. Paul says we can do it either way. ROD (of grace): The correction of people and how you do that under grace. ROD: Is not the law, but it is a rod of grace, just as he used against the Galatians. MM says this may sound contradictory. Talking about the correction of people and how you do that under grace vs. how you do that under the law, which is a whole different way. MM says some of these guys mistook him for the way he came the first time - well, he's all talk, he's not coming back, nothing is going to happen out of this. We saw how he was the first time. If he's like this again we can handle that. Mistook the way he showed up the first time as his unwillingness to do that. What Paul means is that this time he will not come to the Corinthians with "fear and trembling" as before-WAS WITH YOU IN WEAKNESS, AND IN FEAR, AND IN MUCH TREMBLING-1 Corinthians 2:3. There was something that Paul was really concerned about communicating and he was doing it carefully because he wants to make sure this spiritual work is done in them. Paul was trying to handle this carefully. Paul is saying it is not going to like it this time. He hopes to come in the spirit of meekness and if they will be corrected by this doctrine, he will. If they accept the correction of this epistle, he can come to them rejoicing that they have not allowed false doctrine to overtake them. In that case, he would come to them in LOVE and MEEKNESS.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 5:1-10:33		RCI (Reproofs, Corrections, and Instructions in Righteousness) concerning their ungodly LIVING (4 components) - Their ungodly living.
1 Corinthians 5:1-13	Doctrine : Corrective : Ungodly living in the use of their liberty in Christ as an occasion to the flesh	**Please see 'Definition : Assembly : Steps to Church Discipline and the dispensational distinctions of it' in the Commentary.** FORM OF DOCTRINE: The ungodly living of use of their liberty in Christ as an occasion to the flesh. v1-2 – Reproof v3-8 – Correction v9-13 – Instruction in Righteousness
1 Corinthians 5:1-2		The reproof deals with two issues being dealt with here: 1) the particular sin of incest, and 2) the apathetic response of the assembly in response to it. Paul begins by referring to fornication within the assembly, which is well known and publicized. This is a moral issue which will give Satan a huge door of opportunity to implant certain lies in the minds of those committing these sins, to erect a stronghold, and in time, affect the assembly as a whole. This will not only hinder the edification of those committing these sins, but will also affect the assembly as a whole. Not the man's mother but his step-mother - father has passed away. It may seem strange that this kind of sin could occur, but it was common for men to marry much younger women, especially if their first wife had died. When the father died, it left this young woman living in the same house with the son, who may have been close to her age. This was considered incest under both the law of Moses (Leviticus 18:8)/Mosiac law and Roman law. Once this happens, now things are happening in the life of both the believer and unbeliever that if they don't get taken care of, if going to affect all the other areas of their life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 5:1-2		Need to resolve these issues before they get married or these moral failures will eventually destroy the marriage. Point: Moral failure opens up a door in your soul to give place unto Satan. Then there's a battle with guilt and shame and the tormenters are free to wreck havoc. Once they are involved in this, things happen in the lives of the believer and unbeliever. What this guy is doing is going to have an affect on the rest of the assembly. Some will say that's not right and others will say he has liberty in Christ. Paul doesn't name the guy. MM doesn't think this is the only fornication that is going on in the church, but Paul uses this particular case as a model for how they should be dealing with this kind of sin. They could have used church discipline and he could have repented or he could have left the church. If he realizes his sin is grieving the assembly, he may stop it or remove himself. You don't want him to leave but also you don't want a LITTLE LEAVEN TO LEAVEN THE WHOLE LUMP-Galatians 5:9. MM says the woman is not saved so he doesn't have anything to correct her about. Paul doesn't say anything about her, he has nothing to correct her about. She is not going to the church so no reason for her to leave. MM says this is well-known in the assembly and probably not the only case. He does say something about the guy because he is a believer. Paul is using this a model for the other cases. World looks at these types of things and says what's the big deal? The big deal is moral failure opens up a door in your soul that gives place to Satan. Satan would love to have us fall morally so that he would actually now gain a foothold in us.
1 Corinthians 5:1-2		From there, it gets worse and worse because now a person is fighting a battle with guilt and shame. A person will continue down this road till it destroys them. You can't lead that kind of life and avoid consequences. Point: This is not only happening in him as an individual, but because the church is looking at this, not just turning a blind eye, they are kind of puffed up about this. Not proud over the sin, but from their misuse of their liberty. Some people would take issue, saying Paul doesn't mention LIBERTY till 1 Corinthians 7. MM thinks they are using their liberty as an occasion to the flesh. What they are boasting in or what they are proud of is their exhibition of their liberty in Christ. You have something happening to the assembly as a whole because what he's doing is going to have an effect on the rest of the assembly. Some folks will say, that's not right. Some folks will try and defend it saying he's got liberty in Christ and can do whatever he wants to do. No. You can't murder people and say I've got liberty in Christ. That doesn't fly with earthly authorities or God either. Paul doesn't call the man by name and he doesn't address the woman at all. Bible never says they got married, just lists it as the sin of fornication between a step mother and step son. This relationship is condemned in the mosaic law. Would have been condemned under Roman law as well. Both condemn it as incest. Paul lays out a model here to treat all these things that are going on in the Corinthian church.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 5:1		1 It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife. AND SUCH FORNICATION AS IS NOT SO MUCH AS NAMED AMONG THE GENTILES: You guys are condoning actions that the Gentiles themselves wouldn't even do. Saying hey, wake up - do you see what's going on here? Can't just sweep this under the rug so to speak. There is no mention of a “marriage". It seems that with the passing of his father, this man, whom Paul declines to name, has begun a sexual relationship with his stepmother, which is one form of the “fornication” which is commonly reported to be among the saints at Corinth. Paul points out the shamefulness of this behavior as it is so abhorrent that not even unsaved Gentiles think this behavior is acceptable. How much more those who are SANCTIFIED IN CHRIST JESUS, CALLED TO BE SAINTS-1 Corinthians 1:2 should find this behavior to be shameful and ungodly. MM doesn't think this is the only case. MM says it's a sad day when a church stops mourning over sin. If they would have reacted to this man the way they should have reacted, then this might have happened differently. FATHER'S WIFE: Step-mother. If it was mother, he would have said so.
1 Corinthians 5:2		2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you. Paul is going to address the church’s attitude toward this behavior. The Corinthians assembly did not respond to this sin properly. Remember this is the correction of their ungodly living. They permitted this sin, got puffed up over their liberty and using it incorrectly. Actually, Paul will point out two deficiencies/addressing the church's attitude - remember - ungodly living section: 1) AND YE ARE PUFFED UP: Spiritual pride (in the abuse of their liberty) 2) AND HAVE NOT RATHER MOURNED: Spiritual apathy (like you don't care and don't think it will have any affect on the assembly - but it's already had an affect on the assembly) PUFFED UP: This is a misuse of their liberty as an occasion to the flesh. Not only did the church permit this sin, but they were “proud.” MM didn't think they were proud of sin but they may have used their liberty inappropriately. It is sad when a church stops mourning over sin.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 5:2		2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you. HE THAT HATH DONE THIS DEED MIGHT BE TAKEN AWAY FROM AMONG YOU: If the church had reacted differently, he may become so uncomfortable that either he would leave of his own accord or be motivated to repent of his sin. MM doesn't believe some commentaries - God would have killed him. Could get TAKEN AWAY FROM the Corinthians in a couple of ways: 1. They could have exercised church discipline to remove him from the assembly 2. If they reacted appropriately, this man might have done one of two things: (1) he might have repented and stopped (2) he might have removed himself from the assembly If the church treats him like any other member, he probably won't change. But if the church is broken hearted over the fact they have a brother caught in this and it's going to have an affect on the assembly as a whole, if he recognizes the grieving people in the assembly, that may motivate him to think about what he's doing and maybe stop that sinful action. Or, if he sees the reaction, he may decide you know what, if you guys are not going to approve of what I'm doing, then I'm just not coming back here, meaning he would remove himself from the assembly. You don't want a guy leaving but you also don't want a little leaven leavening the whole lump. Don't want that affect on the assembly. This is no small thing, this is a big moral failure.
1 Corinthians 5:3-8		Correction portion of the doctrine - There are two issues covered here: 1) what to do with the man, and 2) what to do with the assembly (because they are not responding to this the right way).
1 Corinthians 5:3		3 For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed, JUDGED: Some folks say we should never judge, but what does it mean to judge? He is not talking about handing down a verdict. The word here means to “distinguish or decide.” To make a decision about something. Paul is saying that he has already decided, as if he was already there in person that this man is in error. Paul has already decided. Paul assumes the man is a saint but he is walking morally contrary to the word of God.
1 Corinthians 5:4-5		Paul outlines the action they need to take.
1 Corinthians 5:4		4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 5:5	GH: Day of Christ Verse	5 To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. TO DELIVER SUCH AS ONE UNTO SATAN FOR THE DESTRUCTION OF THE FLESH: Some take this to mean “death.” MM says this scared him as a young preacher boy. Could be an apostolic chastening that we cannot do today. If the man did not repent, this would be the natural result in his life. Paul is not judging his salvation. Says he is a brother in v5 and v11. But there are times when the saints should judge when someone is walking contrary to the word of God, especially in a moral area such as this. DELIVER SUCH AS ONE UNTO SATAN: Means to cut him off from the preaching and fellowship so he must live in the world among sinners. Let him go from the assembly so he may encounter the destruction that comes from living after the flesh. The idea here is that he continues in sin to his own destruction or by getting to the “end of his rope” so to speak, he repents and returns. Thinks 1 of 2 things: 1. May be an apostolic chastening that we don't have the ability to do today. 2. Cut him off from the preaching and the fellowship of the assembly.
1 Corinthians 5:5	GH: Day of Christ Verse	5 To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. DESTRUCTION OF THE FLESH: Destruction that comes after living after the flesh. If the brother decides to continue to live in this sin, there's a natural destruction that is going to take place in him. Not something God doing something special to him, that's going to be the natural result of this in his life anyway. Could be what is talked about here. Hope is the guy gets cut off from the church and out there on his own, that will have an impact on him. If it gets bad and to the end of his rope, he may decide I can't do this anymore. I'm going to have to go back and do something about this. Either way, church discipline in this dispensation of DoGG should always have in view the restoration of the offending brother.
1 Corinthians 5:6-8		Paul is illustrating the importance of dealing with sin in the assembly. A little leaven (sin) will leaven the whole lump-v6. A greater purpose for removing a sinning brother from the assembly; for the purity of the church and the good of the ministry/assembly. Paul is showing how you deal with people under grace - remind them of who they are in Christ and then exhort them to align their conduct & behavior with their identity. MM says it would be real easy to scold them but Paul doesn't do that. This is all a metaphor, he is completing the illustration. When he deals with them under grace, he says, this is who you are (in Christ), live up to that.
1 Corinthians 5:6	Non-MBI	6 Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? PL: A LITTLE LEAVEN LEAVENETH THE WHOLE LUMP: If you get one bad thing in the head, GH: can mess up your theology.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 5:7		7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us: PURGE OUT THE OLD LEAVEN: He is talking about this issue of church discipline. AS YE ARE UNLEAVENED: In Christ, you are perfectly righteous and not a sinner. We try and be a sinner - 'I'm a sinner saved by grace'. MM says no you are not. You're a saint, you're a holy one. You are the righteousness of God in Jesus Christ. That's who you've been made to be. If that is not how you are living, that's a different issue. Once you trusted Christ it's no longer who you are. LEAVEN: Is a picture of sin.
1 Corinthians 5:8		8 Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. KEEP THE FEAST: He is not telling them to go back under the laws of Israel and observe the feasts, he is finishing his illustration. Just as Israel kept the feast in a practical way, by ridding their homes of leaven, so the church "keeps the feast" in a practical way, by disciplining the offenders in its midst.
1 Corinthians 5:9-13	Justice	Instruction in righteousness: Justice issue of good and evil. Paul talks about some members of the Corinthian assembly who are committing fornication, which is to say, they are not married but they are sexually active. Paul instructs the assembly as to how they should handle these fellow members. Paul exhorts the church to holiness by separating themselves from those who are intemperate and wicked.
1 Corinthians 5:9-11		The standards are higher for a believer. If someone is a brother and they claim to know Jesus as their Savior and they are morally bankrupt, with that guy, do not fellowship. Don't even sit down to a meal with that guy because they are not trying. It's not to punish him, but to bring him back from those things because he is a believer in Jesus Christ and he must live to a higher standard. Not talking about staying away from the extortioners or the fornicators of this world because they are everywhere. You would need to leave the planet.
1 Corinthians 5:9		9 I wrote unto you in an epistle not to company with fornicators: This previous epistle was not inspired, another letter than Paul had written to them. Paul wrote to the Corinthians not to company with fornicators. Some of the Corinthians misunderstood what Paul meant. They took it to mean that they should not keep company with anyone and seclude themselves off from the world. When it comes to the lost, those guys are going to be fornicators, covetous, extortioners and idolators. Are we not to have friends or acquaintances among them? Should we do business with them or not? Do we ever socialize with them? The answer is "Yes." Difference? The believer knows better and has the power to do better. The lost are going to act like lost people. Therefore, you don't withdraw from them for two reasons: 1) you want to win them to Christ, and 2) if you withdraw from every lost person who acts like a lost person, you would need to withdraw from the whole world!

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 5:9		9 I wrote unto you in an epistle not to company with fornicators: I WROTE UNTO YOU IN AN EPISTLE NOT TO COMPANY WITH FORNICATORS: When it comes to the saints, who should know better and behave differently, if one of them is a fornicator, then don't keep company with him. Yes, you do want to recover them from the snare of the devil, but until that time, Paul says to limit your fellowship with them. I WROTE UNTO YOU AN EPISTLE: GH: Proof Paul wrote to the Corinthians BEFORE 1 Corinthians. Wrote summer of 52 AD. I WROTE: Past tense. Didn't say I'm WRITING to you now in this letter. EPISTLE: A letter. OR WITH IDOLATERS: When it comes to the saints, who should know better and behave differently, if one of them is an IDOLATER, then don't keep company with him. Yes, you do want to recover them from the snare of the devil, but until that time, Paul says to limit your fellowship with them.
1 Corinthians 5:10		10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world. List of ungodly living. Corinthians problem was ungodly LIVING. You can have fellowship with lost people otherwise you will probably never win them to Christ. You are trying to make an impact on them. Not hypocritical if the lost are liars and extortioners. MM say what do you expect lost people to be like? YET NOT ALTOGETHER WITH THE FORNICATORS OF THIS WORLD: Paul explains that he is not talking about the FORNICATORS OF THIS WORLD. FORNICATORS OF THIS WORLD FOR THEN MUST YE NEEDS GO OUT OF THE WORLD: Paul is saying that as you go about your daily life it is impossible to not do business with, live next door to, work with, or go to school with lost people who are engaged in sinful behavior. If you try to do that, Paul says, you will have to leave the world/planet! You cannot avoid all contact with sinners.
1 Corinthians 5:11		11 But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolator, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat. The discipline Paul has in mind is the withdrawal of social fellowship. In the culture of Paul's day, to invite someone to your home for a meal was a sign of intimate friendship and fellowship. Paul warns them not to continue that practice with a brother overtaken by sin for the reason of that sin not affecting the church as a whole. The issue is one of purity for the local assembly. NOT TO KEEP COMPANY: In those days, when you invited someone into your home for a meal, it pictured intimate friendship and fellowship you shared with those people. If your brothers are involved in these types of things, don't keep company with them. Depending on what they are doing, they may be expelled from the assembly. BROTHER: A BROTHER can be an IDOLATER. NOT TO EAT: Talking about fellowship.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 5:12		12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within? Paul knows you can't control who lives next door to you, the people who you work with, the people you go to school with - if you avoid all, you're going to lead a monastic life that you'll never be involved with anybody. You'll have to leave the world. It's not our job to judge the world, it is our job to judge those that are within. And if there's this kind of wickedness, then it needs to be addressed. FOR WHAT HAVE I TO DO TO JUDGE THEM ALSO THAT ARE WITHOUT: GH: Outside the assembly?
1 Corinthians 5:13		13 But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person. BUT THEM THAT ARE WITHOUT GOD JUDGETH: Leave them to God. Paul says it is not his job (or ours) to judge the lost world; that is God's job. But, we do judge those within; and if there is indeed some wicked person in our midst, we are not to keep company with them. Evidently, the woman with whom the man was having relations was not saved, as Paul says nothing about her at all. She obviously did not attend the assembly, and so she is outside the purview of church discipline.
1 Corinthians 6 - 8		The relationship between knowledge, freedom and moral conduct, with a contrast between knowledge and freedom on one side and love and respect for others on the other side.
1 Corinthians 6:1-11	Doctrine : Corrective : Ungodly living of use of Failing to Employ Sonship Judgments	Doctrine : Corrective : Their Ungodly living of use of Failing to Employ Sonship Judgments v1: Reproof v2-3: Correction - Who they are and what they have in their salvation and how to live?? v4-11: Instruction in Righteousness
1 Corinthians 6:1-11	Doctrine : Corrective : Ungodly living of use of Failing to Employ Sonship Judgments	Background: Paul talks about 3 courses of action available when wronged by a fellow Christian - fellow saints who are members of the same assembly. Both parties would need to be members of the same assembly. In our present culture, Paul's doctrine is so foreign that few churches would even be willing to arbitrate and very few saints would be willing to submit to the ruling of the assembly if it did. But Paul says, "How dare you" not have a good enough relationship with your brothers and sisters in Christ who are part of the same assembly that if you have a problem with one of them, you can't go to them and work things out between you! How dare you not love each other enough to settle things between yourselves without going to law before the unsaved! Today, people would be appalled at doing it Paul's way - let the church arbitrate disputes on Biblical principles. This is a scandalous thing to Paul. But in today's culture, suing someone else is the norm. As we read through Corinthians it is easy to look at that church and say, "That's how the church is today." Not talking about major crimes, talking about settling disputes. Here are the 3 choices Paul lists: 1) Turn to the secular courts to judge the case (totally wrong - was evidently the route the Corinthians were taking) 2) Seek arbitration within the assembly before the saints (acceptable) 3) Deprive themselves of their rights (acceptable)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 6:1-11	Doctrine : Corrective : Ungodly living of use of Failing to Employ Sonship Judgments	MM says not talking about the church usurping the courts and trying murder cases. He is talking about disputes among the members of an assembly that are suing each other and going to court. There should be enough wisdom to handle these. The problem is three-fold: 1) Having a dispute with a brother/dispute between brothers a. This would suggest either someone committed a wrong to another brother, or someone was being falsely accused. Either way, someone is in the wrong. This also suggests that forgiveness had not taken place. 2) The insufficiency of wisdom in the assembly - you guys pride yourselves on all your wisdom but it doesn't seem to produce anything in their lives a. Paul clearly states that this is wrong. Believers in Jesus Christ should be able to settle disputes in a godly fashion. Even so, MM wants to point out the fallacy that the courts are never to be used by a believer. In cases such as domestic abuse, governmental authority is in place for a reason. And while a battered wife may forgive her abusive husband, that does not mean that she cannot appeal to the authorities for protection. And MM also believes she should separate herself from any dangerous situation. But understand, this is actually a different issue from the one Paul is addressing, which is one person suing another.
1 Corinthians 6:1-11	Doctrine : Corrective : Ungodly living of use of Failing to Employ Sonship Judgments	b. Why else is this one a problem? Firstly, because unbelievers have different values from believers. We cannot assume that unbelievers will suggest a godly resolution to the matter, or that they have more wisdom. And when it comes to spiritual issues, the unsaved will have no real wisdom to resolve the conflict. c. Lastly, lawsuits bring reproach on Christ and the church/the assembly as believers air their “dirty laundry” before the unsaved. 3) Unbelievers have different values than believers. a. 50% of people when they go to court are unhappy with the verdict. Maybe 100% in some cases. b. If this dispute is over a spiritual issue, how much confidence do you have in an unbeliever sorting that out? None. c. The lawsuits not only bring reproach upon Christ, but it brings reproach on the assembly too because you are now parading all your dirty laundry in front of the lost world.
1 Corinthians 6:1-5		Paul rebukes the Corinthians because they didn't have godly wisdom, the Wisdom of their Father. They were having disputes among themselves and to get them settled, they were going to the court of law to get them settled and Paul is rebuking them for that. If you had godly wisdom, you should be able to settle things among yourselves. You are going to the unjust to get your matters solved (GH: and not getting experience or practice using the doctrine).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 6:1		1 Dare any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints? When Paul is saying this, he is appalled at what they're doing here. But when people read this, they're appalled that anyone would think about doing it that way. This is how far we've come from when Paul set it up. PROBLEM: Members at the church of Corinth are taking each other to court and suing each other before unbelieving judges. There are things wrong with this and it was scandalous to him. MM says think about how strange this is to our culture - you have a dispute with another member of the church and you let the church arbitrate that on Biblical principles. The number of people who would abide by this is less than the number of churches that would do this. DARE ANY OF YOU: Paul is upset because they had a chance to buy (GH: spiritual) merchandise that they were going to utilize forever in eternity. They could have taken the godly skills, put them into practice, the very things that they're going to be utilizing in eternity but instead they threw away that opportunity and turned the decision over to people who were going to make a decision according to the wisdom of this world. GO TO LAW BEFORE THE UNJUST, AND NOT BEFORE THE SAINTS: You guys at the local assembly have an argument or disagreement and instead of settling it among the saints, who are supposed to have godly widsom, you are going to lost people to settle your issues.
1 Corinthians 6:2-3	Eternal Vocation	Correction Context: People were having disputes in the assembly at Corinth and instead of depending on godly wisdom to sort that out, they were suing each other before the unjust/lost world and took them to court. Paul was saying you guys are supposed to have enough wisdom that one day you're going to judge the world and you can't solve these issues? Paul corrects them by means of grace. He talks about who they are and what they have in their salvation and what they should become in their everyday living. It seems like Paul is expecting some kind of objection, like, “Christians are not qualified to settle legal disputes.” Paul answers this with two reminders. Our 2 vocational roles to fulfill/Two-part vocation: MM is not saying this is the first thing you are doing to do. It's when your job gets going. There are some things you have to do before you can start doing your job: 1. v2: THE SAINTS SHALL JUDGE THE WORLD: We will have to oversee the work of getting the creature to respond to the earth and the earth to respond to the creature and we will do that as we “judge the world.” Does not mean that we are taking up Israel’s responsibility to rule and reign on the earth. It means that as we accomplish Ephesians 1:10, we will be making “judgments” to restore the connections between heaven and earth, thereby “gathering together in one all things in heaven and in earth.” Uses the word WORLD and not 'earth'. GH: Earth would tie to Israel and the Kingdom. Israel will be making decisions for the earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 6:2-3	Eternal Vocation	1) JUDGE THE WORLD-1 Corinthians 6:2 - Normally, you see this and think of judging between right and wrong. Word JUDGE is where we are getting held up here. You are going to be making judgments that angels are going to be carrying out. You are going to decide, they are going to go do it in the heavens. (1) The saints will judge the world. By the way Paul says this, this is something the Corinthians should have already known. - We usually think of "judge" as in "to decide a verdict," but this time the word "judge" means to administrate over or rule over. Understanding this to be the proper meaning, some have drawn the erroneous conclusion that saints of this DoGG will return with the Lord at His 2nd Advent to rule with Him over the earth by being "on the earth." Don't RDW. This idea contradicts/violates Paul's clear message that our vocation will be in the HP. Don't have to be on the world to exercise some sort of jurisdiction in the world. EX Daniel & Nebuchadnezzar wandering in the fields. - We shall rule, from the heavenly places, over the earth, but not from the earth; we will do this from the HP. I can hear an objection: "But I thought Israel was supposed to rule over the nations." That is true. But that does not mean we do not rule over the world too, only in a different way. How so? In the same way that the heavens have always had influence over the earth. And just remember this, the final authority has always been in the heavenly realm which "outranks" the earthly realm.
1 Corinthians 6:2-3	Eternal Vocation	2. v3: WE SHALL JUDGE ANGELS: It will be our responsibility to make it so that the creature can respond within itself to its various parts and we will accomplish that as we "judge angels." When Paul talks in Romans 8:22 about our "delivering the creature from the bondage of corruption," this is what he is talking about. We are God's provision not only to repossess the heavenly places, not only to take up positions of authority in them, but to also put things right between the heavens and the earth. It will be our job to fix that broken connection between them. This is what we are doing as we "judge angels" and "judge the world." 2) JUDGE ANGELS-1 Corinthians 6:3 - restoration of things in the heavens - First thing you are going to do is you're going to restore the creature's ability to respond to all of its parts. Any physical body needs to be able to interact with all of its parts. Your body works in concert for even the smallest things. You could blow up the world and the rest of the universe would not be effected. When your appendix is about to rupture, your body knows. Even your soul and spirit respond to that. You've got stuff going on up here (MM pointing to his head). Because the creature has been made subject to vanity, it doesn't have the ability to respond like a body. There is no life going on up there. You don't see it working in concert with itself. It will be our responsibility to make it so that the creature can respond within itself to its various parts and we will accomplish that as we "judge angels." We oversee the work of getting the creature to respond to the earth and the earth to respond to the creature and we will do that as we "judge the world."

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 6:2-3	Eternal Vocation	(2) The saints shall judge angels. Some have taken the word "judge" to mean as to hand down a sentence, so they think we will be involved in the final judgment of wicked men and wicked angels. MM does not think this is correct. So, what does Paul refer to? - We shall judge angels in the sense that we will send them/dispatch them to where they need to go to take care of certain issues, and we will settle issues in areas that angels are unsure how to handle. MM says there is no sound doctrine operating in the inner man of an angel. Angels do not have sound doctrine in their inner man as we do. The angels do not understand the "deep things of God." If we are going to be ruling or administrating over angels, we're going to do that from the standpoint of the mystery and those things that angels cannot do. We will handle those things that they do not know how to handle. This is going to require an education from our Father in the word. You are going to have to learn it and go through this process. DoFT: The body of Christ will be using mystery doctrine to determine where to send angels and to settle matters which they are unsure how to handle. Think of this as a similar principle to how the judges were set up to rule over Israel in Exodus 18:25-26. We are going to be involved in those kinds of judgments concerning the world and angels, surely the saints of the body of Christ can judge matters that come up between believers in the local assemblies. Especially since these are temporal matters and nothing to be compared with the eternal matters we will be involved in, in the future.
1 Corinthians 6:2-3	Eternal Vocation	Your Sonship education will enable you to make decisions about these very things. - You will know the order in which things need to happen. - You will understand what the final goal is and you will know what steps need to be taken in order to reach that goal. - You will understand the layout of the heavens with relation to the earth. - You will understand how your Father intends to carry on His Business through the various paths and ways. And because of that understanding, you will know exactly what to do. Your decision-making skills, subtilty, you will understand the finer points of your Heavenly Father's Business.
1 Corinthians 6:2-3	Eternal Vocation / GH: SIIP Verse	Paul mentions both realms - THE WORLD and ANGELS - the earthly realm and the heavenly realm. You are not Israel, but you are involved in both realms.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 6:2	Eternal Vocation	2 Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? You are unworthy to judge the smallest matters so you guys are going to court over these little things. MM says you have to put these (GH: Sonship) skills to work at some point. SAINTS SHALL JUDGE THE WORLD: Doesn't mean you are going to be here on this world, there's something in particular that you're going to have control over that does impact the world. Part of your position in the heavenly places. Most people say, the rebuke is, you don't take a Christian brother to court. What the real rebuke here is you guys don't have enough godly wisdom to solve your problems but you have to go to those who have the wisdom of this world. You are going to a competing wisdom to get your solution. I am giving you something superior to that. JUDGE THE WORLD: Bible defines WORLD in more than one way. God is saying if you are going to run My Business, and you can't do this? What's wrong with you? JUDGE: Not banging the gavel on the desk and saying 'guilty!'. He is talking JUDGE as the Bible uses the word - to rule over and orchestrate and send them out to do things. WORLD: MM says WORLD gets used in different ways in your Bible. * Sometimes, talking about the planet, the earth. * Other times, talking about the age you are living in. EX UNPARDONABLE SIN...THIS WORLD AND THE WORLD TO COME (Kingdom). * WORLD is qualified by angels and so they are talking about the heavenly places.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 6:3	Eternal Vocation / GH: PoA verse	3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life? There are processes that the angels are involved in up there. When you get installed in the heavenly places and Paul says in Corinthians, KNOW YE NOT YE SHALL JUDGE ANGELS? Angels are actually going to be assigned to you to carry out duties as we're reconciling the heavenly places back to God. The only ones that can do that of course are those that understand how the process works. WE SHALL JUDGE ANGELS: He is not talking about things that pertain to this life, he is talking about the one to come. Remember, the Bible uses words in more than one way. He is not talking about sitting behind a desk with a wig on and looking at an angel and say guilty, I'm the judge. You are going to be given instructions and coordinating and overseeing their labor. Why would he bring this up other than another example of if you are going to be doing a big thing, why can't you solve these little things? That point was made already. Point: To sit on a throne is to have the ability to make wise judgments. You are expected to be able to make wise judgments. It is through Paul's epistles that we have godly wisdom installed in us so we can make godly judgments. JUDGE ANGELS: To administrate over or command. You are going to orchestrate and organize the military of God's angels for the encounter in Revelation 12. You can get involved. You have liberty to do so. MM uses the analogy of someone who loved being in the field so much that their administrative job they were supposed to be doing GH: lacked. The company loses focus and become chaotic. Somebody has to oversee every war. Somebody has to strategize and put it together. Because your wisdom is going to exceed their wisdom. The angels will work for you forever. You are going to orchestrate angels to go out and conduct a military campaign throughout the entire universe and every single one of those (GH: fallen) angels is going to get hunted down, found, and cast down to the earth. Talking about administrating over them, making wise judgment decisions, and dispensing angels for those tasks.
1 Corinthians 6:3	Eternal Vocation / GH: PoA verse	3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life? JUDGE: Not sitting behind a desk with a gavel and going guilty or not guilty. Judging in the Bible has to do with making judgments - that's the root word. Remember the 4 judgmental decision making skills. You are going to be making judgments that angels are going to be carrying out. You are going to decide, they are going to go do it in the heavens. HOW MUCH MORE THINGS THAT PERTAIN TO THIS LIFE: If you can do these two things - judge the world and judge angels - you can solve anything that you run into here with those 4 decision making skills. Those are the skills used to judge the world and angels. For those educated in godliness - to think about things like He does, to do things His way, to live like Him, so they can actually labor with Him without Him having to look over their shoulder. For these people, the Bible says you will JUDGE ANGELS. You will be commanding angels to get things done and you will be overseeing that work. One of the first things you will do is to deliver the creature from the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION-Romans 8:21. Creature doesn't look like a creature because it was made subject to vanity, it was emptied out. You know Who did it and when it was done and why it was done. You are going to fix that. Delivering the creature from the bondage of corruption is a task for adopted sons who have been educated in this godly edification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 6:4		4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church. SET THEM TO JUDGE WHO ARE LEAST ESTEEMED IN THE CHURCH: There are a lot of different ideas about v4. - To emphasize just how inconsequential the things of this life are compared to judging the world and judging angels, so he says to appoint them who are the least esteemed in the church to judge these matters. Just have the LEAST ESTEEMED handle these. - Paul is being sarcastic. - Paul is saying to pick the most humble person in the church and let them judge these matters. - The church members lack the courage to judge in these matters because they are worried about their reputations. Since anyone can do the job, appoint the least esteemed to do it, since the rest of you are too afraid to make unpopular decisions. - Since the “least esteemed” in the church are unbelievers, Paul is asking them why they are putting unbelievers in charge of these matters because they shouldn’t be.
1 Corinthians 6:4		4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church. SET THEM TO JUDGE WHO ARE LEAST ESTEEMED IN THE CHURCH (cont'd): MM doesn't think it is any of these. He believes the ones who are LEAST ESTEEMED in the assembly are the ones who respect and follow Paul. They had gotten this far off track. There was a remnant within the church that still followed Paul and understood his doctrine and wanted to know what he had to say about things because they were going to follow their apostle. MM thinks they became the LEAST ESTEEMED in the church at Corinth. Might include THE HOUSE OF CHLOE-1 Corinthians 1:11-these people were faithful and loyal to Paul and when things were falling apart at Corinth, they were the ones that wrote Paul and said, hey, you need to get involved in this. LEAST ESTEEMED because they ratted on them. If you want to settle these matters, appoint them. These LEAST ESTEEMED also have the most wisdom and the only ones qualified to do this. This is what qualifies them to judge these matters between brethren. In fact they are probably the only ones qualified to judge these matters. If you want to settle these matters, appoint them because they will settle these matters from a scriptural principle and not from their own thinking.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 6:5		5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren? Why he asks is there not a WISE MAN among you? MM admits this doesn't sound very graceful. Paul is pressing them to the godly resolution of their problem by means of grace. He appeals to them on the basis of who they actually are, and then shows them their actions which are in contradiction to their true identity in Christ. Paul is basically asking, "Is there no one among you living out of their identity in Christ?" Saying - "Isn't there someone among you who has enough wisdom to figure this thing out? Is there anyone in your whole assembly who can work out these disputes among you? Is there not one person in your church who has any wisdom? Shame on you guys! For a church that prides itself on wisdom, you don't seem to have very much." IS IT SO: A question. There SHOULD be a WISE MAN in their midst. I SPEAK TO YOUR SHAME: GH: You should be embarassed of yourselves, that you don't have someone this far along in the curriculum. IS THERE NOT A WISE MAN AMONG YOU: You don't have a LEVEL 2 son in your assembly? When you do this, you are putting into practice the very skills that you will use out there in the creature. The real rebuke here is not about going to the lost courts, the real rebuke is you guys are supposed to have wisdom that exceeds theirs and you don't. There's a need for an assembly to move through the curriculum and Paul is rebuking them for not taking that up.
1 Corinthians 6:5		5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren? NOT A WISE MAN AMONG YOU: You don't have anyone that far along in the curriculum? The Corinthians prided themselves on wisdom. Paul says you guys that make your living on wisdom, you don't seem to have very much because you can't even sort out these matters between brethren. WISE MAN: 3rd level of Sonship. Has: 1. 4 decision making skills 2. SUBTILTY 3. KNOWLEDGE AND DISCRETION. If God says this, what would He say about an assembly that didn't even have a SIMPLE SON? Easy test - ask them the 4 decision-making skills that enable you to be a SIMPLE SON. How many churches in America possess a SIMPLE SON? Now you know how God feels about those assemblies. MM thought all the years he pastored churches without a SIMPLE SON - what was God thinking about that? Churches are so busy puffing their chests and thinking how good they are doing, God had a different measuring stick for all of that. There is one thing God is asking the church to do and that is GH: take people through the Sonship levels. NO, NOT ONE THAT SHALL BE ABLE TO JUDGE BETWEEN HIS BRETHREN: Next question. Again, he is appealing to where they should be in their edification and exhorting them to handle it like that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 6:6-10	GH: Self-Deception: The man who tries to live his life (solve his problems) the way the world does has deceived himself	6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers. 7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded? 8 Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, and that your brethren. 9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, 10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.
1 Corinthians 6:6-8		Talking to those that are suing. You're doing wrong because you're trying to defraud. Paul is saying it is better to allow yourself to be defrauded than to take a brother to court over this thing between you two.
1 Corinthians 6:7		7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded? SUFFER YOURSELVES TO BE DEFRAUDED: Something you do for yourself(privately).
1 Corinthians 6:9-11		Passage is misinterpreted as if you do these things as a believer, you aren't going to heaven. Paul is not talking about being saved/JUEL here, he is talking about their identity. MM says some people would look at this and say they are going to hell. Paul is taking the opportunity to say doing these things is hypocritical - acting different than who you are/have been made to be in Christ. Not trying to give people a license to sin but Paul spent Romans 1-5 explaining that JUEL is by faith by grace and there is nothing you can do to undo it.
1 Corinthians 6:9-10		KINGDOM OF GOD...KINGDOM OF GOD: MM teaching the parts of the HEIR OF GOD-Romans 8:17 inheritance. Who will inherit this kingdom? The righteous. Not a list of if you are guilty of any of these things, you're not going to heaven: - 5 sexual sins - 3 material items - 2 have to do with bad character He is not saying if you do any of these things, you are not going to heaven. Have to understand who you are in Christ - it determined if you go, not what you do. These are people who are still in Adam. They are not righteous, they are not holy, they are not sons & daughters of God. These are the people you want to settle your issues? You really have that much respect for them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 6:9		9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, KNOW YE NOT THAT THE UNRIGHTEOUSNESS SHALL NOT INHERIT THE KINGDOM OF GOD: Unrighteous are NOT a child of God and will NOT inherit a citizenship in Christ's kingdom (HEIR OF GOD inheritance). THE UNRIGHTEOUSNESS SHALL NOT INHERIT THE KINGDOM OF GOD: These are people who have never been JUEL. UNRIGHTEOUS: These are members who are not saved and not RIGHTEOUS. Not talking about their behavior, talking about their identity. If unrighteous, you are not saved.
1 Corinthians 6:11		11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God. The Corinthians were doing everything wrong - they can't think right, they can't live right, and they can't labor with God. But you are still WASHED, SANCTIFIED, JUSTIFIED. That's their identity in Christ. That's their position before God, not about their behavior. AND SUCH WERE SOME OF YOU: How they were before they were saved and trusted Christ. No one is losing their salvation in Corinth. WERE SOME OF YOU: Still doing it but that is not who they are anymore so quit acting that way.
1 Corinthians 6:12-20	Doctrine : Corrective : Ungodly living	Doctrine : Corrective : Ungodly living 1 Corinthians 6:12-20 - Pattern for edification Reproof: v12-13a Correction: v13b-17 Instruction in Righteousness: v18-20
1 Corinthians 6:12-13		Paul has liberty in Christ, he can do any thing he wants but not everything is beneficial so he uses his liberty wisely.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 6:12	GH: Godly Equity	12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any. GH: MM tying this to Romans 14 and godly equity and our edification. ALL THINGS ARE LAWFUL UNTO ME, BUT NOT ALL THINGS ARE EXPEDIENT: Paul is saying you have the liberty to do some things but all those things you have liberty to do aren't necessarily the things you ought to be doing. You have the liberty to do them and you can. Spiritual maturity is not found in the exercise of our liberty to do those things which are not expedient. ALL THINGS ARE LAWFUL UNTO ME: Paul is quoting the 'Corinthians slogan'. MM doesn't think Paul is the one saying this. Paul quotes it 4x in 1 Corinthians. Thinks this phrase was in the letter from Corinthians sent to Paul. Not saying that he can sin now or that it is impossible for him to sin or committing sin is OK. There is nothing you can do to 'unsave' you. It is possible for a saved person to commit sin. Paul is not talking about sinful things, talking about all the things that fall into this area. He is talking about their liberty in Christ. Paul knows that he can do whatever he wants, and it will not affect his salvation. But he cannot do what he wants and be conformed to the image of God's Son. Our liberty in Christ is not a license to sin, but it supplies the freedom for Christ to live His life in us. It will be this issue which will be under review at the judgment seat of Christ (JSoC). Paul sort of quotes again in the same verse. MM says this was a saying amongst the Corinthians that represented the culture; a saying that was repeated. It's like Paul is saying, 'live and let live', you do your thing and I'll do mine. They say 'yeah!', and then he is going to correct them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 6:12	GH: Godly Equity	12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any. BUT ALL THINGS ARE NOT EXPEDIENT: There are a lot of things I can do, but they don't help me in my spiritual walk, they may even hinder me in my spiritual walk. But the thing I'm doing may not be sin. EX MM preparing for the lesson - he should be looking at the scripture and running references and putting the notes together. But instead, he binge watched a Netflix series. It's not sin to watch something on Netflix but was it beneficial to MM spiritually? No. Certainly not to the study. Point: We have liberty in Christ but if you are looking at your liberty like this you are looking at it the wrong way. The liberty is not going and doing as much such as you can do, it is what SHOULD I be doing. Paul knows he has liberty in Christ, he can do whatever he wants, but not everything is beneficial for him to engage in if he wants to be conformed to the image of God's Son. Paul knows that if he caters to his flesh, he will not attain unto the high calling of God in Christ Jesus. So he wants to live in way in which he uses his liberty wisely. MM ties to Philippians 3:14. Important to not use our liberty as an occasion to the flesh and only use our liberty in way that really benefits us instead of hampering our spiritual growth. If you allow your liberty to take you off track, you are not sinning against God but you are certainly not giving your best efforts ether. He is saying that there are some things we can do, and if we did, they wouldn't be sin, but they can 1) distract us from the more important things, or 2) they can outright hinder us in our spiritual walk. Paul corrects the first statement with BUT ALL THINGS ARE NOT EXPEDIENT. It means that even though the Corinthians believed ALL THINGS ARE LAWFUL FOR ME, Paul warns them that not everything is beneficial or even proper.
1 Corinthians 6:12	GH: Godly Equity	12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any. NOT EXPEDIENT: Saying that not everything he has the liberty to do will help our edification or the edification of the body. In fact, if it is not expedient, it actually provides an obstacle to edification. Yes, it is possible to have the liberty to do something which ultimately winds up stopping or damaging our edification. This is why we need discernment and not greedily and selfishly demand our liberty just because we have it. And this is another way we abuse our liberty in Christ. EXPEDIENT: Beneficial or suitable. It's proper, it's fit, it's right, it fulfills a purpose. - If you allow your liberty to take you off track, you are not sinning against God GH: but this is not the best thing. Can distract and hinder your spiritual walk. OED: II.2. Conducive to advantage in general, or to a definite purpose; fit, proper, or suitable to the circumstances of the case.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 6:12	GH: Godly Equity	12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any. EXPEDIENT (cont'd): Things you have liberty to do but are not healthy spiritually; although you are free in Christ to make that choice. Point: spirituality is not found in our liberty to do those things which do not edify. Sure, when we make choices, we can make the choice that is not sinful, but it doesn't edify either. If you make that choice enough, you will have neglected your own edification. People think they can exercise their liberty with no consequences, and that is not what Paul tells you. It is possible to engage in things that are not sinful behaviors but are just not EXPEDIENT, they don't edify and there is no real spiritual benefit to them. You have liberty to do this but if that is what you are constantly doing it's like eating food with empty calories - cotton candy for breakfast, ice cream for lunch, donuts for supper. You don't get a lot of nutrition. May taste good, be fun, but eventually, it's going to affect your health. You can use your liberty to do things that are not EXPEDIENT and don't edify and you haven't sinned against God, but eventually you will ruin your spiritual health because you will have neglected the important issue of edification. MM says people try to get as close to the line as they can get but that's really not what liberty is about. Don't neglect your own edification or the edification of others. We are supposed to look at liberty from the perspective of how it affects the people around us. You have liberty but if doing it is to the detriment of another saint, you curtail your liberty.
1 Corinthians 6:12	GH: Godly Equity	12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any. BUT I WILL NOT BE BROUGHT UNDER THE POWER OF ANY: When it comes to liberty, we want those things which commend themselves to our edification; things which are expedient. MM says if you are brought under the power of anything, it means you are engaging in something (not talking about godliness), some kind of behavior that you probably can't stop. MM not filling in the blank because it doesn't matter what fills in the blank. He is not just referring to bad things (such as those listed in v9-10 in this chapter), but he is including things like the law and the "good deeds" of the flesh. It means that you have developed a dependence upon something to the point that it is not likely that you can stop. Paul says that he is not going to allow himself to be controlled by or under the power of anything (other than the Lord). Means you are engaging in some type of behavior that you cannot stop. Because being BROUGHT UNDER THE POWER OF ANY, no matter how benign, is a stepping stone to a stronghold being erected in your soul and now you have a problem. Different than BUT ALL THINGS EDIFY NOT-1 Corinthians 10:23.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 6:12	GH: Godly Equity	12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any. Strongholds: - blind us to the truth - tell people and they do not recognize truth - people can't think logically anymore. MM says you see this everywhere - society in general, in religious conversations - blinds them to the truth. Tell them something that is absolutely true and they do not recognize it as true one bit. MM used to think people can't think logically anymore. - convinces us of the untruth of some lie that Satan is pushing in the world - BELIEVE A LIE...RECEIVE NOT THE LOVE OF THE TRUTH-2 Thessalonians 2:10. MM never believed we could get to the verse saying they will call good evil and evil good (Isiaiah 5:20) but here we are - implants his thoughts into our minds - he deceives us of the true nature of things (this isn't so bad, God doesn't exist, this life is more important than the one to come, etc.) - make decisions and come to conclusions that really aren't true EX Thinking life here is the most important thing. The best life is the one to come. This is the one you want to prepare for. - hinders our spiritual growth/convince us to quit our Sonship lives
1 Corinthians 6:12	GH: Godly Equity	12 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any. At some point they have opened a door in their life and because of that, they have opened the door for Satan to build a stronghold in their soul. When that happens, they can no longer recognize the truth. They absolutely defend and believe the lie and now they are ripe for Satan to plant thoughts in their minds. Satan wants to put thoughts into your mind that are consistent with what you really believe and how you're really behaving, because those are camouflaged to look like your thoughts. When someone gets to the point of thinking, 'the world would be better off without me', MM says that is not their thought. That thought comes from the adversary. The only reason that thought has any traction is because things are happening in their life that give an attachment to that thought to make it sound rational. BROUGHT UNDER THE POWER OF ANY is a pre-cursor to the stronghold.
1 Corinthians 6:13-20		Paul introduces the idea that the things we do in our body are important to God and there is a way to be godly. And there is a way to be fleshly. He's going to condemn the fleshly components and elevate the godly components.
1 Corinthians 6:13-14		Our body is not for the fulfillment of our fleshly appetites but for serving the Lord. The body is significant to God now because He wants the life of His Son manifested in it. The body is significant to God in the future, as he will raise it up at the Blessed Hope (BH) to be powerful, glorious, incorruptible and spiritual. Therefore, let us not defile ourselves with sins, such as fornication and instead yield the members of our bodies unto the Lord.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 6:13		13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body. MEATS FOR THE BELLY AND THE BELLY FOR MEATS: Was probably a common saying/adage in Paul's day - talking about the gratification of appetite - eat, drink, and be merry. This was a philosophy which over-emphasized food or the gratification of appetite. We have heard the saying, “some eat to live, others live to eat” or "eat, drink, and be merry for tomorrow we die". That latter phrase seems to fit the Corinthians. They were self-indulgent in food and fornication. Paul is not advancing it because he turns right around and condemns it - GOD SHALL DESTROY BOTH IT AND THEM. BUT GOD SHALL DESTROY BOTH IT AND THEM: The “belly” is the natural appetite and the “meats” are the provision. God will destroy both of them so that in eternity, we will not have those fleshly appetites. That does not mean we will not eat in eternity, but it means that the flesh’s propensity for engaging in things which prove to be spiritually detrimental will be gone. The reason Paul talks about this is so that we can live right now consistent with our sanctified status in Christ. Means we don’t blindly engage our liberty to fulfillment of our flesh, but rather to the edification of others and ourselves.
1 Corinthians 6:13		13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body. THE BODY IS NOT FOR FORNICATION, BUT FOR THE LORD; AND THE LORD FOR THE BODY: He flips it around and says this is the way you ought to be thinking about this. Our bodies are to be used to serve and glorify God - see THAT THE LIFE ALSO OF JESUS MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST IN OUR BODY-1 Corinthians 4:10 (the goal). Controlling our appetites are not a work of our flesh and our will, but should/ought be a result our spiritual growth that is happening in our life, a result of Christ being made manifest in us. Means living in accordance with grace. Grace living means allowing the doctrine we have learned to effectually work to change us and to produce the life of Jesus in us. The things we do can then be Him doing them through us. The more conformed you are to Christ, the less you will be under the power of any other thing. Doesn't just change what you do, it changes what you want to do. MM says it is hard to get people to do things that they do not want to do. But grace has the ability to impact the desire and then it gives you the power to be able to do it as well. THE BODY IS NOT FOR FORNICATION: MM says in our culture today, you would have a hard time finding subscribers to this. Paul changes this around.
1 Corinthians 6:14		14 And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power. The future resurrection of our body is as sure as the resurrection of Christ. It is the Blessed Hope-Titus 2:13.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 6:15-19		In the Corinthian assembly, fornication was a problem. Fornication is antithetical to who you have been made to be in Christ. Paul gives 3 reasons to FLEE FORNICATION-v18: 1) v15: We are putting our Savior to an open shame: Has to do with us behaving in connection with our new identity in Christ. Paul is telling us that we are the members of Christ, of Christ's body. That is who we are both individually (1 Corinthians 6) and corporately (1 Corinthians 3). MM ties to the Believing Remnant in Hebrews 6:6. We are His body, so whatever we allow in ourselves, we are allowing in connection with Christ. Meant to make us stop and think about the fact that we are no longer doing things on our own, but as members of His body, we are dragging Him right along with us in everything we do, the things we see, the things we say and the places we go. - SHALL I TAKE THEN THE MEMBERS OF CHRIST, AND MAKE THEM THE MEMBERS OF A HARLOT-v15: It shames our Savior. Whatever we are participating in, we are dragging Him along with us. We are making members of His body the members of a harlot. We are dragging our Savior along with that.
1 Corinthians 6:15-19		- MM says when people do things, they rarely think about the consequences of their actions, they just think about themselves. MM tying in Hebrews 6:6 GH: as a believer needing to recognize the consequences of their actions. Here, their engagement in fornication is actually joining the members of Christ to a harlot. Whatever we allow ourselves to participate in, we are dragging Him right along with us. *Pro Tip: Concentrate on building an awareness that God is present all the time. Be more aware of His presence in everything that you are doing and everything that you are saying. Conduct yourself like the Lord Jesus is sitting next to you in the car or standing beside you at a place of business GH: because He is. Take Him everywhere you go. This immediately puts him in a posture of talking to his heavenly Father. 2) v18: We are putting ourselves in bondage: According to Paul, the sin of fornication is the only sin which a man commits against his own body. Fornication leads to sexual bondage (a guy thinks if I get married it will fix this but it doesn't - his wife senses what is going on and she withdrawals and now he is really in a fix - leads to a lot of problems) and this is one of Satan’s primary ways of stunting your spiritual growth. When a man or woman fails morally, they have given ground in their soul to Satan. In all likelihood, this may have started even before you trusted Christ. Although those sins are under the blood and you will not lose your salvation, they will exact a heavy toll on your spiritual life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 6:15-19		- EVERY SIN THAT A MAN DOETH IS WITHOUT THE BODY; BUT HE THAT COMMITETH FORNICATION SINNETH AGAINST HIS OWN BODY-v18: We are putting ourselves in bondage when we do this. Fornication leads to sexual bondage. Steps to get out of this bondage: (1) Identify the first moral failure. First time you gave ground to Satan's control. This is where it started and you going to have to go back and look at what was happening in your life. Need to go before the Lord (this is what's happening to me, I'm kind of in bondage to this, I know it is not glorifying to You, I want to tear down this stronghold and clear all of this out of my life). Will be amazed at what comes into your mind. Allow Him to walk you through your life. Ask God's Spirit to reveal to you the first/initial time you violated God's moral law and began to give ground in your life/soul to Satan. This is so you can identify the original lie which you believed. Allow God to walk you through your life and acknowledge all the areas that He brings to your mind. (2) Once you identify what the lie is, then renounce that lie. Confess that these things are wrong, not so you can be forgiven (because you are already forgiven), but so that you realize they are part of Satan's ploy to destroy you spiritually and in other ways too. You are going to have to undo this. Renounce what Satan was telling you to make you think it was OK.
1 Corinthians 6:15-19		Understand that immorality produces a bond between people, especially on the female's part. This bond needs to be broken spiritually before it can be broken physically. If it isn't, there will be more failure in the future. - EX Woman that keeps going back to a man that treats her bad. Once they have that connection physically, she has bonded with him. You are going to have to break the spiritual bond before you can break the physical bond. (3) Announce the truth - the truth you find in God's word and that Satan has no spiritual authority over. Claim the spiritual authority that is yours in Christ; that you do not have to be subject to temptations or to Satan. You are seated in a position of authority at the right hand of Christ, above all of Satan's realm. (4) Identify the stronghold. When these thoughts come into your mind, don't think just because you did Step 1-3 that Satan won't try and re-tempt you. Take those thoughts captive to the obedience of Christ. You understand where they are from and how you are going to respond to them so you don't fall right back into that same place that you were. Acknowledge any strongholds that you see in your life and resolve to pull them down. When those thoughts come back into your mind, bring your thoughts into captivity to the obedience of Christ. Resist dwelling on them, fantasizing about them; but resist what Satan is trying to do in your mind, regain a foothold.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 6:15-19		(5) Make no provision for the flesh to fulfill the lusts thereof. Whatever you read or watch or see - you have to guard your mind on this - the conversations you have, the videos you watch, the things you read, whatever you are feeding your mental process - you have to stand guard against that. Resolve to guard your mind by refusing conversations, pictures, videos, books and thoughts that feed into the temptation. (6) Memorize the appropriate scriptures - putting your mind right back where it ought to be. And finally, identify scriptures that identify the truth that ties to the particular stronghold and memorize them to use in times of temptation. Fight the "fire" of temptation with the "water" of the word of truth. 3) Our body belongs to God: YOUR BODY IS THE TEMPLE OF THE HOLY GHOST-1 Corinthians 6:19. Don't use your body that belongs to God for your own purposes. When we sin we are defiling that place where God's Spirit lives. This is a sin you commit with your body and your body belongs to God. Your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost.
1 Corinthians 6:15-16		Paul picking up body thinking from Romans 6:13; 19. Fornication was a problem in the Corinthians assembly.
1 Corinthians 6:15		15 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid. KNOW YE NOT THAT YOUR BODIES ARE THE MEMBERS OF CHRIST: Question 1. Principle: Paul is telling us that we are the members of Christ. That is who we are both individually and corporately. SHALL I THEN TAKE THE MEMBERS OF CHRIST, AND MAKE THEM THE MEMBERS OF A HARLOT, GOD FORBID: Question 2. Application of the principle: Shall we join Christ to a prostitute? As Paul said, "God forbid." SHALL I TAKE THEN THE MEMBERS OF CHRIST, AND MAKE THEM THE MEMBERS OF A HARLOT: It shames our Savior. Whatever we are participating in, we are dragging Him along with us.
1 Corinthians 6:16-17		GH: Tying back to Romans 6:13; 6:19. We are members of Christ's body - both corporately and individually.
1 Corinthians 6:16		16 What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith he, shall be one flesh. SHALL BE ONE FLESH: Marriage terminology. The world looks at this differently, but the world is being run by the adversary who is leading the world down a path of misery and destruction.
1 Corinthians 6:17		17 But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.
1 Corinthians 6:18		18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body. **Please see 'Definition : Fornication Consequences' in the Commentary.** Corinthians had a huge problem with this. They were doing carnal things that Paul had to correct.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 6:19	GH: Temple/Individuals	19 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? Talking to the members individually. Contrast with talking to members corporately-1 Corinthians 3:16. God no longer dwells in temples made with hands, now it's you. It's not a physical brick and mortar building or wood building, now God has taken up residence IN us. This is different than the way it was in Israel's program where the temple was a building and God dwelled in that holy of holies. Paul's whole instruction here is to have the Corinthians glorify God in their body, by a monogamous (exclusive) relationship as husband and wife. Paul's admonition to glorify God in your body through a monogamous relationship.
1 Corinthians 6:20		20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's. Glorify God in all of that. FOR YE ARE BOUGHT WITH A PRICE: In the context that your body is the Temple of the Holy Spirit. You are bought with a price. BOUGHT WITH A PRICE: Christ's shed Blood and His Death on the Cross, the giving of His Life to pay for our sins. GLORIFY GOD IN YOUR BODY AND IN YOUR SPIRIT, WHICH ARE GOD'S: The Temple was God's house, the place where God manifested His presence. But now, God is not interested in a stone building, but He wants to live in a living temple; in us. Even though our body has not yet been redeemed, every part of us belongs to God, including our body. God's Spirit lives in our human spirit. MM tying to PRESENT OUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE-Romans 12:1. GLORIFY GOD IN YOUR BODY: In your conduct or deeds or actions. In this monogamous relationship of husband and wife. GLORIFY IN YOUR SPIRIT: In your thinking.
1 Corinthians 7:1-40		First thing Paul does in Chapter 7 is talk about people who live a celibate life. Paul is a Jew and in the Jewish culture, there was a great emphasis on being married. There was even a saying that came out of it. There are 7 people that will not have eternal life and No. 1 was the man who was not married. No. 2 was the woman who has no children. There was this great oppressiveness on the single lifestyle and Paul uses the first 7-8 verses to talk to people who are single and he is going to say to them it is fine for you to not be married. If you don't understand the context, you will think Paul doesn't want anyone to get married. Paul answers questions from a letter they wrote him (we don't have that letter - wish we did - doesn't restate the question, he just answers it). Mostly Marriage. 1. Marriage 2. Meat offered to idols (GH: Ch 8-10) 3. Spiritual gifts (GH: Ch 12-14) Whatever situation you find yourself in, married to a believer, married to an unbeliever, married but your spouse passed away, not married/single, whatever it is, wherever you find yourself in that, wherever you are, when you get saved, whatever disposition you are in, just rest of the Lord in that position. Don't think that oh, I got saved, now I got to do this or do that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 7:1-40		There are particulars here in 1st century Corinth that are not in play for us. CH's overriding principle - it doesn't matter. You don't have to do one or the other, you have the freedom to do whatever you want. Takeaway/Application: There is nothing physical that you are going to be doing that is actually now going to enhance your relationship with the Lord.
1 Corinthians 7:1-7		Paul talks about the responsibilities that married couples have toward each other.
1 Corinthians 7:1		1 Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman. Paul begins to answer questions about several different issues, the first one being that of marriage. NOT TO TOUCH A WOMAN: Not saying you can't shake hands or touch a woman, this is referring to sexual intimacy outside of marriage. Paul is going to make the point that married people should not have sexual relations with anyone outside of the marriage. Most commentators think Paul is going on a commentary of the single lifestyle/single men and he is telling them not to commit fornication, but he just spent the better part of Chapter 6 doing this and doesn't think this is a repeat. MM believes Paul is talking about married couples. In Corinth, there were the temple of Aprodite and they had 1,000 prostitutes who raised money for the temple. MM thinks some were playing both sides of the fence. Believed in Jesus but went to the temple. This immorality was socially acceptable in Corinth. Paul is referring to sexual intimacy outside of marriage. Need to leave that alone.
1 Corinthians 7:2		2 Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband. Paul is talking about sexual intimacy only being allowed by God within the marriage relationship. Normal way of looking at this verse is 'if you can't contain yourself/your passions, then get married.' MM disagrees. Two reasons: 1. Paul is not telling men to get married if they can't control their lusts or to solve a lust problem: that is a terrible reason for getting married. Not fixing the lust problem, bringing the problem into the marriage. His wife will sense this and withdraw from him and now he will become more frustrated. 2. Look at the terminology - let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband. Sounds like a married couple. Don't get out the confines of the marriage.
1 Corinthians 7:3-5		Paul will talk about the responsibility that each partner in the marriage has toward their spouse with regard to the physical relationship in marriage. The conjugal relationship within a marriage is meant to be a pleasure and a joy, but it is also a responsibility to be committed to one another and please one another in this relationship. Marriage was a big deal to Paul because he understood about what marriage was going to do. Think Purposes of Marriage No. 6-marriage is a picture of the relationship between Christ and the church (Paul covers in Ephesians 5:22-33). Husbands and wives are supposed to be in a marriage relationship to please one another in every area of the relationship. But also, and this is what is in Paul's mind, marriage is a big deal and it needs to done right because it is a picture of the relationship of Christ and the church! That means the man will be striving to love his wife as Christ loved the church, and the wife will behave toward her husband as the church toward Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 7:3		3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband. In the strict context of the passage, both the husband and the wife have a conjugal responsibility to each other. The immediate context is in the physical relationship of the marriage, but MM says this goes beyond that. DUE BENEVOLENCE: This is another indication of Paul trying to be delicate as he deals with a very personal issue. Paul means affection/kindness/tenderness. This is because it is easy to become offensive and depending on who he is writing to, this could be a sensitive area of their life. Paul will still not pull punches on what the truth is but the way he is going to say it is very appropriate. Most writers on this subject at the time were pretty course. For the husband, this affection includes sexual intimacy, but it is not restricted to that alone. As a reminder of the sacredness of their vows that in every respect they belong to each other, and therefore have a debt of conduct toward each other. Husbands, render to your wives the affection and kindness that you owe them (not based on their deservedness, but based on our responsibility as the husband.).
1 Corinthians 7:3		3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband. DUE BENEVOLENCE (cont'd): For the husband, this affection has to be in place before the physical intimacy because she has to be convinced of it. MM thinks Paul says DUE BENEVOLENCE because when you get married there is something that each partner in the relationship owes to the other one. Husbands are supposed to give their wives affection that they deserve, even if they don't deserve it. And wives, also toward their husbands, even when they don't deserve it. We do it because that's the commitment that we make when we enter into the relationship. Paul enlarges on the husband and the wife both having a conjugal responsibility to each other from v3. Paul may have been giving this instruction in response to the idea that was promoted by the philosophers of his day and pushing back on it, that there was some kind of special virtue and merit to couples living separate from each other, and behaving as though they are single. Were promoting this idea that for married couples, if you really wanted to be spiritual, you should remove yourself from any physical union with your spouse and conduct yourself like a single person.
1 Corinthians 7:3		3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband. DUE BENEVOLENCE (cont'd): Philosophers such as Lycurgus, Thales, Antiphanes and Socrates thought that, considering “the intractable (stubborn, obstinate) tempers of women, and how troublesome and fraught with danger was the education of children,” it is wise not to get married. Many philosophers who allowed marriage, considered it to be “a necessary evil.” Either dissolve it or remove yourself from it. MM believes there were members at the church at Corinth who were doing this and they were doing this because they believed that this would make the marriage holy. Means they were refraining from any kind of physical relationship within the marriage but Paul is going to say that's not making your marriage holy. This is actually setting your marriage up for failure and he is going to explain why.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 7:4		4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife. Some scholars believe that in Corinth, there were people who believed that acting single within a marriage was holy. They thought that refraining from sexual relations within the marriage was somehow holier than if you enjoyed the marriage relationship. Instead of being holy, it was actually setting their spouse up for temptation. Because, even in that act of coming together, it can be a godly expression of love and gratefulness for your spouse; that is perfectly in union with what God created for a husband and wife, so that even then, prayer and spiritual work can continue. But, that is up to each couple.
1 Corinthians 7:5		5 Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency. Paul only mentions fasting once but doesn't exhort you. Paul never tells you to do it. DEFRAUD YET NOT ONE THE OTHER: Withholding that intimacy. When a spouse were to deprive the other of the intimacy of marriage, doesn't matter whether it's a man or woman, Paul calls it DEFRAUDING one another. For Paul this is an important thing. He is giving you a reason to step away from this relationship and there's 3 criteria to it. - EXCEPT IT BE WITH CONSENT FOR A TIME..GIVE YOURSELVES TO FASTING AND PRAYER: Paul gives 3 parameters/conditions for the proper withholding of sexual intimacy within marriage. 1) EXCEPT IT BE WITH CONSENT: It is with consent. Let’s (husband and wife) sit down and talk about this and agree on abstaining from physical intimacy. 2) FOR A TIME: For a time. Let’s agree on the time frame, when this will begin and when this will end.
1 Corinthians 7:5		5 Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency. 3) GIVE YOURSELVES TO FASTING AND PRAYER: For fasting and prayer. The reason for withholding sexual intimacy is not because “I’m mad at you,” but because we are giving ourselves to prayer and fasting. Prayer is something we should always do, but fasting is something that we might occasionally do for certain reasons. Typically, a person will fast for a short period of time, a few days usually. So, you consent together and agree (1), you establish a time period/duration - start/stop (2), and then it's for the purpose of fasting and prayer. Paul is saying you could make an exception for this reason, but you don't have to. It's not a rule. It's not a commandment. So as a result he speaks this by PERMISSION-v6. You could or you couldn't do this. FASTING AND PRAYER: People pray all the time. Why FASTING AND PRAYER? Why would Paul say your can interrupt that physical relationship for a while but it would need to be with these components in place.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 7:5		5 Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency. FASTING: Fasting is usually refraining from food for health reasons - this is not what he is talking about here. Talking about paying attention to the spiritual part of your life that you need to totally focus on. So instead of stopping to go fix a meal and eat, I'm going to stay focused on whatever spiritual activity I'm engaged in. But it also means I'm not going to go watch TV. Still watching TV kind of defeats the whole idea of FASTING AND PRAYER. It means you are letting go of the physical and putting both hands on the spiritual. EX Find the verses that apply to your situation and memorize at least one of them so you don't have to open up your Bible and look at it. Every time he wants to think about it, he memorizes it so his subconscious can work on it all day long. Then it will be the last thing he looks at and prays about before he goes to bed because your subconscious is working all night long. Many times, it will be the first thing he looks at in the morning to keep the process continuing. The Bible is not saying you have to do this for 3 days - FOR A TIME means whatever you decide. Again, not talking about intermittent fasting for health purposes.
1 Corinthians 7:5		5 Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency. FASTING (cont'd): Talking about letting go of the physical, getting super involved with the spiritual, and letting yourself be transformed by the doctrine. The spiritual thing can be the marriage relationship. This is putting both hands on the spiritual for a while. The kind of fasting Paul is talking about is, in essence, the letting go of the physical in order to concentrate on the spiritual without distraction. Ordinarily, we live every day with one hand on each; the physical and spiritual. Normally, we get up, get a cup of coffee, go to school or work, doing chores around the house, watching a ball game - doing things all during the day,. It's just the processes of life. And we have the other hand in the spiritual where we have fellowship with God, we're praying to Him, we're looking at scripture so that it effectually works in us to transform us and conform us to the image of His Son. Every once and a while, something will happen where we need to focus on the spiritual. But, there are times, when we need to devote our full time and attention to the spiritual, so we let go of the physical (we stop eating, we don't watch TV, we turn off our phone, we don't invite folks over, we don't mow the lawn, we don't go to work, we don't pay our bills, we don't schedule doctor's appointments, we don't play games with the kids, we don't go to the movies, etc.) and we take hold of the spiritual (with both hands), by spending time in God's word, praying constantly through the process, and focusing solely on those spiritual things to which we are attending.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 7:5		5 Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency. COME TOGETHER AGAIN: Means to resume the physical relationship. THAT SATAN TEMPT YOU NOT FOR YOUR INCONTINENCY: So that Satan does not tempt you for your lack of self control. Make sure we don't present ourselves with a problem here, that Satan is tempting someone to violate the sanctity of their marriage. When you exchange those vows and when you get married, your body belongs to your spouse. In a marriage, neither of you own yourselves any more. You are to serve your spouse and be sensitive to their needs. Sex is not a weapon to fight with; it is a tool to build the relationship with. It is totally unscriptural, and ungodly, for either spouse to use lack of sexual intimacy as a punishment to their spouse, or as a bargaining chip for something they want. When you married that person, this is the commitment that God expected you to make. If you were not willing to make that commitment, if might have been better for you to not have entered in the marriage in the first place.
1 Corinthians 7:5		5 Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency. If you say I didn't know you need to make the commitment now. You are to serve your spouse and be sensitive to their needs. It is totally unscriptural and ungodly for either spouse to use a lack of physical intimacy as a weapon to punish their spouse or to manipulate them into doing the things they want them to do. That is not God's way. Everything Paul is going to say about that is going to work just the opposite. Paul says I don't want you to get in a position where you lack of self-control will now get you in trouble with your marriage. INCONTINENCY: Lack of self control.
1 Corinthians 7:6		6 But I speak this by permission, and not of commandment. I SPEAK THIS BY PERMISSION: This is not part of what the Spirit was inspiring him to say, but he did have permission from Christ to say it. MM believes Paul is fully aware about what God tends to communicate through him. PERMISSION: Talking about what he said in the first half of v5. Paul received permission from Christ to put this in. This isn't Paul just adding his footnote. He gets permission from the Lord. Lends itself to the idea that Paul knows what the Lord is trying to communicate through him. Covered in 1 Corinthians 2:6-16. Paul is not saying that part of you defrauding each other, that's by permission. No, that's the commandment part. This is why you can trust Paul, because he is not pretending that every single thing he jotted down here is precisely from the Lord. When he says something like this, he tells you. But understand if Paul writes it by permission and Christ gave him the OK to do it, you should look at it as the word of God because it's in the word of God. You can't all of a sudden introduce fallacy into your Bible because Paul has said something out of his apostolic authority.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 7:6		6 But I speak this by permission, and not of commandment. THIS: Not talking about defrauding one another and he is not talking about the husbands and wives not having power over their own bodies. He is talking about what he said in the first half of v5 the temporary interruption of normal marriage intimacy for the purposes of prayer and fasting. That is what he spoke by permission. AND NOT OF COMMANDMENT: Saying that this is not part of what the Spirit was inspiring him to say, but he did have permission from Christ to say it.
1 Corinthians 7:7		7 For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that. I WOULD THAT ALL MEN WERE EVEN AS I MYSELF: Not talking about being celibate or being single. MM says most of the commentators think this but this would be problematic if so. He is still in the context of marriage/marriage relationship. He is talking about the "gift" of continence, which he had. In other words, his desire is that men might not be in any danger from Satan's temptations that whether married or single, that they might be more fit for and pursue the service of Christ. He is single when he says this but he can't be saying, 'I wish every man was single' because the population would die out unless it sinned against God. Paul is saying whether you are married or single, I wish you understood how to have self-control. Talking about the gift of continency. EVERY MAN HATH HIS PROPER GIFT OF GOD: Paul is going to say that if you can stay single, and keep temptations at bay, it is a "gift of God." He will also say, that if you need to be married, that also is a "gift." And we will explain this a little further down in the passage. The problem is not singleness. But it is a problem to be married and act like you are single or to be single and act like you are married. MM thinks it is possible to have both gifts - possible to be completely happy and satisfied in marriage and then it is also possible to be completely happy living as a single. POINT: Even though marriage is a divine institution, it is not bad, it is not evil, if you remain single. It is not the norm, but it isn't evil either. So, Paul says that celibacy is a good lifestyle, if you can remain unmarried without falling into sin and suffering the spiritual consequences that come from that. Paul is not saying one is bad and the other is good.
1 Corinthians 7:7		7 For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that. GIFT: MM doesn't think GIFT as in the supernatural gifts of the Spirit where God is putting one or the other on you because MM thinks Paul had both, when he was married and now single. ONE AFTER THIS MANNER: He is single. AND ANOTHER AFTER THAT: He is married.
1 Corinthians 7:8-9		Paul talks about what if you lose a spouse? Would be good to do like him and concentrate on your relationship with God. Paul is giving permission to the widows and widowers to remarry even though he thinks it is better for them to remain single. MM doesn't think this means if you cannot contain lustful thoughts than get married because that's a terrible reason to get married.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 7:8		8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, it is good for them if they abide even as I. In v1-7, Paul is talking to couples. Now in v8, he is talking to people who have lost a spouse. At this time, it seems obvious that Paul was unmarried, as he has the "gift" of celibacy. UNMARRIED: Widowers - because if you were just talking about unmarried in general, he didn't need to say WIDOWS. They would have already been under that umbrella. IT IS GOOD FOR THEM IF THEY ABIDE EVEN AS I: It is good if they remain a widower. He is not saying you can't get remarried. He says this in v9. This is the verse that makes MM think that Paul lost his wife. MM says he must have lost her early because when he writes Corinthians, it is still 24 years till the day he is beheaded. And he is not creeping around, he is traveling everywhere in those 24 years so MM doesn't think he is super old. MM thinks this is a give away to the condition that Paul is in - widower. ABIDE EVEN AS I: Indication that Paul may have been a widower.
1 Corinthians 7:9		9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn. Paul is giving permission for widowers and widows to remarry. Those that used to be married but have lost their spouse. Many commentators use this verse to advise all unmarried people who are "burning" with passion to get married. Not only is that a terrible reason for anyone to get married, but it is also an incorrect use of the verse. No one should get married to satisfy their lusts. The correct interpretation is to understand that Paul is talking to widowers (unmarried) and widows who have already legitimately enjoyed the pleasures of sexual love, and since their spouse has died, they are eligible to remarry. BURN: The passion to be remarried.
1 Corinthians 7:10-?		Paul talks about what if a believer is married to an unbeliever.
1 Corinthians 7:10-11		Christian marriages: The Lord is permitting, but not commanding, separation, with a view toward reconciliation. Some preachers say it doesn't matter, you are supposed to stay in there and take it. MM disagrees. These verses make it absolutely clear that there is a time when a woman might depart from that relationship. The intention needs to be that eventually she'll be reconciled to her husband. But that needs to be when he earns it. A separation sometimes needs to take place for the safety of the spouse or children. MM would be the first to admit that this society looks at divine institutions like disposable cups that they can just toss away on a whim. We've swung the pendulum too far that way. However, in an attempt to honor the Bible. some preachers become inflexible in how they do things.
1 Corinthians 7:10		10 And unto the married I command, yet not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from her husband: Not everyone agrees with MM on this and Paul doesn't give any details on it, but MM thinks Paul understands there are some circumstances in which a separation between a husband and wife is appropriate. Discussed in Sonship Transformation, if either party, usually the woman, would find themselves in an abusive relationship here, GH: then separation is appropriate. YET NOT I, BUT THE LORD: See he makes it clear he is changing back. This isn't him talking, this is the Lord talking.
1 Corinthians 7:11		11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 7:12-14		Paul is talking about a marriage with a believer and a non-believer. Considering Paul's exhortation for a believer not to be unequally yoked with an unbeliever (in all kinds of ways, marriage included) how then can this come to pass? It may be that two unbelievers get married, and what sometimes happens is that one of them becomes a believer in Jesus Christ. This gives rise to the question about whether a believing spouse should stay with an unbelieving spouse. First of all, understand that Paul is writing to the believing spouse, not to the unbelieving spouse. If the believer is pleased to dwell with the unbeliever, then you just continue on. Paul is talking to the believer. He never gives any instruction to the unbelievers. What the believer does is based on how the unbeliever feels about that. So if the unbeliever says, I don't like this Jesus stuff and don't want to be involved in that, I'm going to hit the road, he gives instructions on that. But if you want to stay with it, do it. Mixed marriages - a believer and an unbeliever. Point: Husbands and wives of unbelievers should remain with their unsaved partners. Both Paul's opinion and the word of God. The personal thoughts which Paul records are the word of God. Paul is distinguishing between those things which were specifically revealed to him by Christ as opposed to the things he writes with apostolic authority.
1 Corinthians 7:12-13		If you have a believer and an unbeliever in a marriage, don't let the believer be the one to walk away from that. Believing husbands and wives should remain with their unbelieving partners.
1 Corinthians 7:12		12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away. BUT TO THE REST SPEAK I, NOT THE LORD: See the switch again. Paul is pretty honest about this and MM appreciates that. Remarkable candor. Means v12-14 are both Paul's opinion AND the word of God. BROTHER: A believer - a brother in Christ.
1 Corinthians 7:13		13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.
1 Corinthians 7:14		14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy. MM says this is one of the most complex verses in the entire Book of 1 Corinthians. Nothing in this verse is about unbelievers being saved. Paul covers in v16. Can't read v16 and assume he is talking about this in this verse, he's not. Paul is giving a reason/instruction for a believer who are married to an unbeliever to remain married to an unbeliever and he tells them why. In Israel, if a Jewish man were married to a pagan, he had to put her away, or divorce her, and get rid of her children as she was "unclean" (they are unacceptable in the sight of God) in the sight of God. This may have led the believing Corinthians who were married to unbelievers to wonder if they should continue in their marriages, and if not, what about their children? But under grace, this is not the case. Paul, speaking only to the believers, says not to dissolve the marriage over the issue of one spouse being an unbeliever. In fact, he says that the unbelieving spouse is "sanctified" by the believing spouse. When Paul comes on the scene teaching the doctrines of the DOGG, this is not what they are used to hearing. They are used to hearing the law. FOR: A FOR at the beginning of the verse indicates/introduces the purpose statement or the "why" a believer should stay with an unbeliever in marriage.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 7:14		14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy. SANCTIFIED BY THE HUSBAND/WIFE: Many ideas here. Can't refute them all. Tried to create categories of understanding. EX if one is not saved but married to a Christian, they will still go to heaven. No. Cannot mean the following 3 things: No 1. An unbelieving spouse would become holy, (in the sense of being a Christian) by the mere fact of being married to a believer in Jesus. This would be contrary to scripture & v16 (future tense) clarifies this. GH: Sanctification is not a synonym for justification. No.2. That the unbeliever husband would (as though it is a promise) eventually be inclined to Christianity, by observing its effects on his wife, and eventually be saved. Though this could happen, this is not what Paul is talking about because: 1) this is far from a promise of future salvation, and 2) children are not holy right now just because one day their father or mother will be saved.
1 Corinthians 7:14		14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy. Some people teach that God has made a promise to save every unbelieving spouse that is married to a Christian. This is not true. Comes out of 1 Peter. There is no guaranteed promise anywhere the God will override someone's free will in order to make them justified. The Bible does talk about what the believing spouse can do to help that take place, but God is not going to violate anyone's free will and make them trust Christ as their Savior. No 3. That the unbelieving husband might more easily be sanctified(interpreting this to mean believe on Jesus), or become a Christian, by being married to a Christian wife. Cannot be sanctified as you were taught in Romans 6-8. You have to be a believer BEFORE you can be sanctified. As true as this may, or may not be, this cannot be what Paul is talking about because: 1) he is speaking of something in the marriage which made their children holy, and 2) he is not using the word “sanctified” as a synonym for “justified” or “being saved.”
1 Corinthians 7:14		14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy. MM interpretation - these are the two things that should matter to the believing spouse: 1. It means that God accepts the marriage and looks at the children as legitimate. The believing spouse now is to hold the marriage covenant in such high regard, that instead of severing the marriage, they extend the sanctity of the union to their unbelieving spouse so that they stay within the marriage as long as the unbelieving spouse will stay. The “sanctifying” that is projected onto the unbelieving spouse is the commitment to the marriage for all God intended for it to be, which is made by the believing spouse. The believing spouse brings an aspect of holiness to the marriage union in which the marriage can be dedicated to God by a single saved spouse. As one spouse is considered now to be holy by virtue of their faith in Christ, the marriage of which they are a part is considered to have a holy or sanctified aspect to it. When God looks at that marriage, he doesn’t see it as counter to His design, but He sees it as what He created it to be. And one saved spouse is all it takes to do that. Therefore, it is proper for them to continue to live together in marriage.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 7:14		14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy. 2. It means there is a greater opportunity for the spouse and children to be saved with a believing spouse. Think v16. Better chance to the children to know the Lord too. - SANCTIFIED: The usual meaning of the word “sanctify” is, to make holy; to separate it for the purpose for which it was created for; to set apart to a sacred use; to cleanse, to consecrate. Sanctification for the believer consists of him becoming more like Christ and less attached to the world and more attached to those things which are unseen and eternal. Paul is talking about sanctification with regard to their marriage, not to their inner man. Paul is not using the word SANCTIFIED as a synonym for 'justified'. He is talking about something in their marriage that makes their children be considered by God as HOLY. It doesn't make sense that something the husband might do makes the children holy right now. It doesn't work in the verse. MM says words are always used in a context. If you are going to understand what Paul talks about when he talks about an unjustified person being sanctified, can't be talking in the context we usually appreciate the word. You can't be sanctified until you are justified. So obviously Paul is using the word in a different way. In accordance to the context of what he is talking about here.
1 Corinthians 7:14		14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy. Turns out to be a really big deal. The subject under discussion is rather or not it is proper for a believer to dissolve their marriage with an unbeliever or not. In what way is an unbeliever going to be sanctified? Can't mean trusting Christ as their Savior because that's not a word that ever gets interpreted that way. Paul is not talking about sanctification in their inner man, he is talking about sanctification in connection with their marriage. The believer is not going to be made unclean by associating with the unbeliever because of something about the marriage. This is in the eyes of God. It is proper to continue the marriage so the believer should never leave the unbeliever, certainly not because they're an unbeliever, because in God's eyes their union has not become holy, and that extends to their children - ELSE WERE YOUR CHILDREN UNCLEAN:. So you have a believing wife or husband that sanctifies the unbeliever and evidently changes the disposition of the children from UNCLEAN to HOLY. The believing spouse sanctifies the unbelieving spouse and thereby makes the children holy. The believing spouse is the difference in the equation. It makes God look at marriage differently, but He looks at the unbelieving spouse differently, and He looks at the children differently. So a believer should not come out of this ungodly union with an unbeliever.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 7:14		14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy. ELSE WERE YOUR CHILDREN UNCLEAN, BUT NOW ARE THEY HOLY: A wrong idea about this is as long as one of the parents are saved, if the kids die as children, they get to go to heaven. Implies that if neither of the parents are saved and the children die when they are little, they are going to hell. In the eyes of God, children who are the product of two unsaved parents are “unclean” or in some sense, not legitimate within what God designed the institution of marriage to be. Point: What God is trying to accomplish in marriage and what it is a picture of cannot be accomplished unless at least 1 of the spouses know the Lord. If neither of the spouses are saved, then neither of them are SANCTIFIED in the way Paul talks about it here.
1 Corinthians 7:15		15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God hath called us to peace.
1 Corinthians 7:16		16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save thy wife? Instead of thinking that being married to an unbeliever taints the marriage or makes it unclean, in this DoGG the believing spouse sanctifies the marriage in the eyes of God. One of the reasons to stay in the marriage is you don't know, you may win them to Christ.
1 Corinthians 7:17-24		To further drive the 'don't change that marital relationship' point home, Paul is going to give two illustrations, circumcision and slavery, but the subject is still marriage. Paul is not suddenly changing the subject, but illustrating his point of not changing your marital status because you got saved. These two things don't change when you get saved so that marriage relationship shouldn't change when you get saved. Circumcision is a dispensational example of being true to the program of which you are a part, part of the mystery, the DOGG and we are members of the body of Christ. This doesn’t have the bearing on us today as it would have had back in the first century at Corinth because today, we only have members of the body of Christ (BoC) and the mystery program. But, when Paul wrote this, there were still “circumcision” believers left over from the “kingdom” program (saved before Paul got this message of grace and saved as part of that kingdom program), and there were “uncircumcision” believers who were part of the new “grace” program. Had two different things going on. We don't have this kind of thing going on now. MM says you get the picture that outward things don't matter, yet how many times do we see things where people want you to observe an outward thing in some way in order to received a spiritual benefit. This is not the way that works. This is a big part of the population.
1 Corinthians 7:17-19		Paul uses physical circumcision to illustrate his point about not changing our marital status when one spouse gets saved. Paul says not to change your physical circumcision, as the physical is not the issue, but obedience to Paul’s doctrine. Paul is not suddenly changing subjects, 1 Corinthians 7 is all about the different aspects of marriage. Paul is not changing the subject to circumcision. Paul is saying you shouldn't look to change anything, getting saved didn't change any of that. Paul is telling them to remain in the same physical condition that they found themselves in when they were saved.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 7:17		17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And so ordain I in all churches.
1 Corinthians 7:18-20	Non-MBI	RS: Are you called while being circumcised (having been a Jew), then remain as you are; if you are called as an uncircumcised pagan, then remain as you are. Let everyone remain in the distinctiveness with which they were called.
1 Corinthians 7:19		19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God. Whatever condition you are in regarding physical circumcision when you get saved, there is no need to seek a change one way or the other. Don't try and alter that because it has absolutely nothing to do with your salvation. Circumcision is not the issue, loving obedience to the faith, following Paul's doctrine, that is the issue. Application: just as we do not jump from the "circumcision" program to the "uncircumcision" program, neither should we jump into a different marital status when we get saved. CIRCUMCISION IS NOTHING, AND UNCIRCUMCISION IS NOTHING: Neither one is better than the other. What Paul is saying is for a saint to remain in the same physical condition you are in when you are saved. If you were circumcised before you got saved, don't try and change that after you got saved. There is nothing for you to do physically in this DOGG. During this DoGG, circumcision is nothing.
1 Corinthians 7:19		19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God. KEEPING THE COMMANDMENTS OF GOD: Paul is not referring to the Ten Commandments or the Law of Moses, but to those things/scriptures which our apostle has written for us, the members of the BoC. We should consider Paul's doctrine to be "the commandments of God" as far as our obedience to them goes. Talking about the same thing as BUT FAITH WHICH WORKETH BY LOVE-Galatians 5:6. Is his way of referring to the doctrine which he was teaching to the body of Christ (BoC). It's keeping Paul's doctrine. He doesn't mean for you to look at it like you look at the 10 Commandments, but he means for you to say when you see what Paul is teaching, you should consider that the commandments of the Lord. That's how you should be looking at this. This is how much weight they ought to carry, that's how important they are. For people thinking that MM is just being a dispensationalist, please see THE THINGS THAT I WRITE UNTO YOU ARE THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE LORD-1 Corinthians 14:37. THE COMMANDMENTS OF GOD: When Paul writes his doctrine, should look at it as THE COMMANDMENTS OF GOD. MM is not saying it's another law but it's the thing that hold authority in our lives.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 7:20-22		Next illustration concerns slavery. Faced with the question of whether believers should seek to change their socio economic status or work. Just like with circumcision, Paul says to "stay where you are." Servant/Servanthood can be applied to a job situation today. He does also say that if you have an opportunity to improve your workplace, then take it. Paul is illustrating that you don't change your marital status just because you got saved. You don't change your circumcision status because you got saved and you don't change your work status because you got saved either. Paul says not to worry about whether you are a servant or free because servants are free in Christ, and free men are Christ's servants. If you are a slave and you have a chance to be free, Paul says to take it. If you get saved and you are a servant, just keep doing what you are doing. Is you are a freeman, you don't have to become a servant to somebody. MM says he knows this is common sense and this is what Paul is hoping for here. You don't change your job because you got saved. You don't change your circumcision because you got saved. Then don't change your marriage because you got saved.
1 Corinthians 7:22		22 For he that is called in the Lord, being a servant, is the Lord's freeman: likewise also he that is called, being free, is Christ's servant. When Paul writes this letter, almost 50% of the people in the Roman empire were slaves of one sort or another. HE THAT IS CALLED IN THE LORD, BEING A SERVANT, IS THE LORD'S FREEMAN: Doesn't mean that God is now obligated to set him free from being a servant, not what this is talking about. The servant's obligation before God is to obey their masters as unto the Lord. If someone was a slave with an obligation to serve an earthly master, he or she was exempt from serving the Lord (outside of his/her own testimony as a servant). MM takes this to mean if you have an earthly master, except for your godly duty as a servant to you earthly master, you were exempted from being a servant of the Lord. MM say he knows what people are thinking but otherwise, there could be a conflict that arises. The servant would say, hey, I need to serve the Lord by doing this. So I know my earthly master told me to do that, but I can't do that because I'm going to serve the Lord. And what happens is a conflict comes out of that. Someone will use this as an excuse to not discharge their duties as a servant. If you were free, you can serve the Lord in whatever capacity you desire and you are Christ's servant. Point: If you have an earthly master, don't change what you are doing except do what you are doing as unto the Lord.
1 Corinthians 7:22		22 For he that is called in the Lord, being a servant, is the Lord's freeman: likewise also he that is called, being free, is Christ's servant. LIKEWISE ALSO HE THAT IS CALLED, BEING FREE, IS CHRIST'S SERVANT: Things are different for the freeman. The one who was free from slavery was to be "Christ's servant." There would be no restrictions for them to fully serve the Lord as they have the freedom to do so, and therefore the expectation is for their full service to God. Point: The guy who was free from slavery, he becomes a servant. And the guy who was a servant, he is still a servant, but he becomes free to not have to do all the other things that his job may or may not restrict him from doing.
1 Corinthians 7:23		23 Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the servants of men. YE ARE BOUGHT WITH A PRICE: Second time Paul says this in two chapters - first is 1 Corinthians 6:20. PRICE: The Blood of Christ, the Sacrifice that He made on the Cross.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 7:24		24 Brethren, let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with God. Says no matter where you find yourself, married, divorced, single, you are not alone, for God is with you. This is what is meant when Paul says “abide with God.” MM believes the relationship which the believer has with God is meant to be a comfort to those who have difficult marriages with unbelievers, and those who find themselves no longer married and alone. MM says if you are a servant, do that. If you are a free man, do that. ABIDE WITH GOD: Paul is saying continue in whatever that state was and if is OK with God for that to be the case. If you are a servant, do it through your servanthood. If you are a free man, don't worry, that can still work. Whatever situation you find yourself in is fine. Get the idea that God is saying, that's OK, that can still work.
1 Corinthians 7:25-40		**Do not let some sorrow or tragedy in your life (they that weep) keep you from serving God. Don’t dwell on your sorrows and get on with serving the Lord.** *** Will you let some pleasure (they that rejoice) in your life take the place of laboring as a son or daughter with God?** *** Will you let your business (they that buy) take the place of working for the Lord?** *** Will you let your possessions become the focal point of your life?** *** Will the getting of things be what stands between you and wholehearted service to God?** Married men ought to be just as faithful to God and just as pious in every respect as if they were unmarried.
1 Corinthians 7:25-35		Paul gives three reasons for choosing not to marry. Paul changes the topic and asks the question: “Should I marry?” Paul is going to deal with this question and answer it from three perspectives: 1) from the perspective of the virgin (men and women who have never been married) 2) from the perspective of the virgin’s/young woman's father 3) from the perspective of the widow. Paul gives 3 reasons why you can remain single and be OK. * There are those that can do this and if you can you are welcome to do it. * If you can't, it will be difficult for you to go down that road. Remember he called it a gift. GH: Gift with either path but regardless, serve the Lord. * ???

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 7:25		25 Now concerning virgins I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment, as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful. When Paul got instruction from the Lord, he took that instruction to be commandments. NOW CONCERNING: Paul says this when he is changing subjects - new subject is VIRGINS. Paul often distinguishes between subjects by use of the words “Now concerning.” VIRGINS: New subject. Virgin means 'one set aside', a reference to the fact that they have had no sexual relations themselves. The word is used in the Bible to apply to both women and men. The custom at that time was that couples who were espoused (engaged) to each other, were referred to as “husband” and “wife.” See Matthew 1:18-20. CONCERNING VIRGINS I HAVE NO COMMANDMENT OF THE LORD: In addressing a certain segment of the church, Paul says that he has no specific instruction from the Lord regarding them. I HAVE NO COMMANDMENT OF THE LORD: Means the Lord did not give Paul specific instructions concerning virgins. But if He had been given instructions, Paul would consider it to be a COMMANDMENT OF THE LORD. YET I GIVE MY JUDGMENT: Paul is making an informed decision (judgmental decision!) based on things he already understands from the Scriptures.
1 Corinthians 7:26		26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present distress, I say, that it is good for a man so to be. THE PRESENT DISTRESS: He doesn't tell us exactly but the folks in Corinth obviously know. Generally thought to be the sufferings and persecutions they are going through due to this new faith that is beginning to spread and increased opposition to it. If you get married in this climate, there will be extra pressure on your marriage. Paul does not explain what that is, but this is generally thought to refer to the sufferings during the formation of the body of Christ. As this new faith was being spread, there was increasing persecutions. Point: in view of this persecution, it would be best to not marry under these extremely difficult circumstances.
1 Corinthians 7:27		27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife. Talking to virgins. The word 'virgin' means one set aside. Applies to both men and women. Paul is telling espoused virgins not to break their espousal, but if they already have, not to necessarily seek a wife. The custom at that time was that couples who were espoused (engaged) to each other, were referred to as “husband” and “wife.” See Matthew 1:18-20. There is something going on at the time that makes Paul think this will be difficult on you if you go through with this. ART THOU BOUND UNTO A WIFE? SEEK NOT TO BE LOOSED: If you're engaged, don't break off the engagement, SEEK NOT TO BE LOOSED. ART THOU BOUND UNTO A WIFE: Paul didn't switch subjects, still talking about virgins. ART THOU LOOSED FROM A WIFE? SEEK NOT A WIFE: If you aren't engaged, don't go get engaged.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 7:28		28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you. THOU HAST NOT SINNED: If you avoid Paul's instructions in v27, it's OK. If you want to do it, you can and don't think that you're sinning against God by doing it. AND IF A VIRGIN MARRY, SHE HATH NOT SINNED: Unless you understand this background, it doesn't even make sense. TROUBLE IN THE FLESH: For those couples who decide to continue with the espousal and marriage, Paul tells them this. He would hold off but if they want to go ahead and get married, do that. Paul talks about if they marry anyway, they are not sinning, but they can have TROUBLE IN THE FLESH. If you get married in this climate, there will be extra pressures on the marriage which need to be taken into account. The extra pressures would be those persecutions by Nero, as he plotted against believers in Jesus Christ. This is in the context of v26 which referred to THIS PRESENT DISTRESS. Nero has been plotting all along about how to get these Christians. Before you rush into marriage knowing what is about to happen here. If you rush into this marriage at this time of persecution, it may be that the husband may be dragged from the side of his wife to appear before magistrates and be required either to renounce/deny Christ or die. Take him front of magistrates to deny Christ or be killed. What will happen to her and what if she is with child? He has to think about his wife and children. If he dies, she is out on her own now. This is one possible thing that could be in Paul's mind. TROUBLE: MM doesn't think this is limited to the persecutions, but it is certainly a part of it.
1 Corinthians 7:29-31		MM thinks Paul is looking at all of the things that can be happening to keep you from either serving the Lord or keeping your profession in the Lord. All the things Satan could use to get you to back away.
1 Corinthians 7:29		29 But this I say, brethren, the time is short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none; THE TIME IS SHORT: Commentators say that Paul is saying the Lord is returning at any moment, don't rush into marriage. MM doesn't believe this. Paul didn't say, "the time may be short," he said "the time is short." Jesus didn't come back in his lifetime. If Paul was talking about the Lord's return, Paul was wrong. MM thinks he is talking about the persecution of Christians that is about to reach a zenith. Has to do with the persecutions and distresses being "at the door" so to speak. Nero was, at that time, already plotting the persecutions with which he would devastate the church. So Paul says that in view of the escalation of persecutions and the pressures it bring upon a marriage, it is okay to wait on getting married. THEY THAT HAVE WIVES BE AS THOUGH THEY HAD NONE: Need to see this in the context of v29-31. Paul is not saying to husbands they don't have any obligations toward that woman anymore, treat her however you want.. When Paul says for married men to "be as though" they have no wife, he is not talking about treating their wives unkindly or neglecting them. He is not encouraging men to fail in the duties of love and fidelity. But they are not to suffer the attachment to their wives as something which would interfere with their service to God. You need to be as steadfast in the Lord in your profession of him as if you hadn't gotten married. In a world of increasing persecution, they should live unto God and not allow their affections to their spouse to adversely affect their affection for God or interfere with living for Him. A married man should be just as faithful, just as committed to God as he would be if he had no spouse or family of his own.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 7:29		29 But this I say, brethren, the time is short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none; WIVES (marriage/family-could include your children): Married men ought to be just as faithful as unmarried men. Your obligation didn't change. - **Don't allow your family to stand in the way of you serving the Lord**.
1 Corinthians 7:30		30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not; WEEP (sufferings): Don't allow the sufferings because your belief in Christ be the things that make you stop your profession of the Lord or your service to Him. This has been an issue down through the ages. **- Don't allow your sufferings to stand in the way of you serving the Lord**. REJOICE (pleasures): Don't let the pleasures of the world adversely affect your commitment to the Lord and your profession to Him. - **Don't allow the pleasures of life to stand in the way of you serving the Lord**. BUY (business/possessions): MMs first impression: Don't let your business stand between you and God. MMs second impression: Don't let your possessions or things of this world stand between you and God. - **Don't allow the possessions you have to stand in the way of you serving the Lord**. This is all in the context of THIS PRESENT DISTRESS-v26 and having TROUBLE IN THE FLESH-v28. Your deportment or your commitment to Christ should not be affect because you got married or because you are suffering some things or because you're enjoying the pleasures of this world or because you own a bunch of stuff. MM says there are other verses that corroborate this throughout the N.T. and Paul is kind of putting it all together here at one time.
1 Corinthians 7:31		31 And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away. It is sometimes easy to live a life of excess to the detriment of the Lord's work, to let a life of abundance stand in the way to your commitment to the Lord. And in this country, it is easier to do that than in some other countries. MM is not trying to make us feel guilty for having something but THE FASHION OF THIS WORLD sometimes becomes the thing that actually inhibits our commitment to the Lord and our service to Him and Paul is warning us. Therefore, Paul reminds us that these things are passing away. Don't let them be the thing because you are not going to have them forever. ABUSING: Abuse it by overusing it. THE FASHION OF THIS WORLD PASSETH AWAY: Paul is saying all these things you traded for your Sonship, the things that ungodly men have fashioned or put together in this world system, all of that is going to pass away. Will include the wisdom of the world and the fashion of this world. THE FASHION OF THIS WORLD: About their conduct. Corinthians problem was ungodly LIVING. Corinthians buckled to the FASHION OF THIS WORLD. Don't think of dresses and hats. Think of the way the world sees things. The Corinthians liked the FASHION OF THIS WORLD. The world saying this is the way it is supposed to be or what's in fashion this season and what everybody is wearing. The world does this too. This is what you ought to be spending your time on, this is what you should be engaged in. The world has a fashion and a son doesn't follow that. Is going to pass away.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 7:32-33	GH: Oneness of spirit	Ways for a man to build a oneness of spirit: Make your wife #1. Paul is not griping about this, he is saying this is the way it's got to be.
1 Corinthians 7:32		32 But I would have you without carefulness. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord: WITHOUT CAREFULNESS: Not saying don't be careful. Don't be full of care/anxious for the things of the world. Don't let your marriage distract you from serving the Lord. But it doesn't have to be the case. Many married couples have great marriages and they serve God with their whole hearts. If a man is unmarried, he can concentrate 100% on things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord.
1 Corinthians 7:33		33 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please his wife. Those who are married have a divine (God given) responsibility to care for their spouse. Serving God is not an excuse to discharge that responsibility carelessly. But neither can we live for our spouse and children and not for God. GH: He has an obligation and responsibility as a husband and if you don't understand this you probably shouldn't signed up for it. He is not saying his wife is worldly, he is just saying that he has an obligation and responsibility to her as her husband and he needs to fill that responsibility. If he doesn't want to take the time to do that, he probably shouldn't have gotten married in the first place. He is not saying it's a bad thing to be married and he is not saying it's a bad thing to be unmarried, just the truth of what is expected.
1 Corinthians 7:34-35		Paul is making a case for why some people should remain unmarried. There are some people who can remain single and serve the Lord without distraction, but there are those which cannot. The thing Paul is after is for everyone to serve the Lord.
1 Corinthians 7:36		36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of her age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry. MM thinks he is talking about the perspective of the unmarried daughter's father. Tough to see because this is not the way it happens in our culture today. Dowery represented the value he placed on her. There were poor families looking for a pay day. MM doesn't think Paul is teaching that is it better if no one gets married. Yes, it is better from the standpoint of serving God without distraction, but it is just as possible to serve God with a spouse, and Paul can't be thinking that ideally, no one should get married. That just doesn't make sense, seeing that marriage is a divine institution. So, here is a father who has not allowed his daughter to marry. But, after considering her age and her desire to marry, he decides to allow the marriage to take place. Remember, in first century Corinth, the dad could marry off his daughter to someone she didn't want to be married to and he could tell her no to someone she really wanted to be married to. ANY MAN: Is the father. PASS THE FLOWER OF HER AGE: An idiom that she is now finally old enough to get married/marry.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 7:36		36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of her age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry. HAVING NO NECESSITY: The father doesn't need or is influenced by the dowery or money. BUT HATH POWER OVER HIS OWN WILL: He is not another man's servant. If so, that guy would make that decision. LET HIM DO WHAT HE WILL: He can say to her yeah or he could say to her no. Paul is not saying you just be the big shot and call what you want about that marriage. This is actually looking at his daughter in her best interest. She may be wild about a guy who is absolutely no good. LET THEM MARRY: He can say YES.
1 Corinthians 7:37		37 Nevertheless he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well. Still talking about the father. We don't do this in this culture either, but back in that day when a gal wanted to get married and there's the guy and he wants to marry her, the father got a dowry from the family of the groom. Not trying to buy her like cattle. The dowry was really representative of the value that he placed on her and the desire of her to become his wife. That is what this was supposed to represent. There were poor families that were looking for that dowry so it would salvage them financially. MM says look at the English period pieces. Those guys loved having daughters because they were going to get a pay day for every one of them and they are looking at that. If there was more than one suitor, they would say YES to the biggest dowry. These are big financial things. Saw in the previous verse that father can make a decision about this. So here's a father, he's going to stand stedfast in his own heart, he can't be bought, he doesn't need the money (or needs the money but it doesn't matter to him), and he has power over his own will. He can decide what will happen with his daughter one way or the other, and has so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin. That's a no to the marriage. Remember the previous verse - he has the freedom, he can say no or he can let them marry. If he decides that, he DOETH WELL-v38, it's OK if that's what he wants to do about that.
1 Corinthians 7:37		37 Nevertheless he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well. HE STANDETH STEDFAST IN HIS HEART: Sometimes a godly father will deny permission for his daughter to marry. Perhaps he sees something in her suitor that she does not see. Perhaps it is a matter of timing, and he is asking her to wait. Whatever the reason, he STANDETH STEDFAST and does not allow the marriage to take place. Assuming the father is saying no for good or godly reasons, not just being selfish or a control freak. HAVING NO NECESSITY: First thing. May have to do with pressure from the wife or daughter to allow the marriage, but more likely, it refers to the dowry paid to her family which often was a financial help to a poor family. But in this case, the father has “no necessity” and may decide not to allow the marriage. The father doesn't need the dowry and is not influenced by the dowry. Can say no and it is not bargaining to get the price up. I don't need the money. WILL KEEP HIS VIRGIN: He is not letting them marry.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 7:37		37 Nevertheless he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well. BUT HATH POWER OVER HIS OWN WILL: Second thing. Means he is not another man's servant because if he is another man's servant, that guy would be the one to make that decision. If you were under a human master, he didn't just call the shots for you, he called the shots for your family too. Refers to the fact that about 50% of the population were slaves in Roman times and many fathers did not have the right to decide if their daughters would marry. They did not have "power over their own will" as that was retained by the slave owner. Point: context of a godly, loving father providing leadership out of love, not selfishness, pride or stubbornness. This is not the way marriage is done in this culture today, but the sense of this is that "let them marry" is the good thing, whereas "giving her away" against her will, is better served by "not giving her in marriage."
1 Corinthians 7:38		38 So then he that giveth her in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth her not in marriage doeth better. This is the verse that shows this is the guy giving her in marriage, not the guy married her. This is not the guy that marries her, this is the guy giving her in marriage.
1 Corinthians 7:39-40		Paul is now going to change the subject to address widows - from the widows perspective. MM doesn't believe God is picking who you married, he believes that it is a Sonship decision. God is not commandeering your free will in all the areas we think He is. In a nutshell, a widow can remarry if she wants to. MM says we don't live in a first century culture with regard to all this marriage business so there's no need to get too carried away here. But there are two things to notice here: 1) The phrase WHOM SHE WILL negates the idea that God has picked the person we are to marry. MM does not believe that. He believes that is a Sonship decision. You get to pick, she gets to pick rather or not, she wants to be married and MM believes she gets to pick who she wants to marry. She's no longer a young girl who has passed the flower of her age. She has been married and she is on her own, and she can decide if she wants to get married or not and she can decide who she will marry. But there is a restriction - ONLY IN THE LORD-v39. 2) The only restriction is "only in the Lord." That is to say, the person she picks needs to be a fellow believer. Paul is adamant about not being unequally yoked with unbelievers.
1 Corinthians 7:39-40		MM says some people say they got married because God told us to. You may believe that, but he does not think God is commandeering your free will in all the area that we think He is. This passage looks to him like she gets to decide who she wants. The caveat is ONLY IN THE LORD-v39. He has to be saved. This is not to be UNEQUALLY YOKED TOGETHER WITH (an) UNBELIEVERS-2 Corinthians 6:14. You don't want to start your marriage that way. Paul didn't say, is free to remarry but only the one that the Lord picks for her. That's not what he said. MM says people love to be told what to do, he thinks it is our flesh. This is why it is so hard for people to live under grace. They want a rule. That's why people gravitate to the law.
1 Corinthians 7:39		39 The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord. ONLY IN THE LORD: She can remarry but he must be saved.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 7:40		40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment: and I think also that I have the Spirit of God. BUT SHE IS HAPPIER IF SHE SO ABIDE: If she just remains on her own.
1 Corinthians 8 - 10	Doctrine : Corrective : Liberty in Christ	**Please see 'Definition : Liberty' in the Commentary.** Ch8 - The Principle of Liberty Ch9 - The Pattern of Liberty Ch10 - The Proper Application or Practice of Liberty Constitute a section where the apostle Paul is correcting and instructing the Corinthians in the proper use of their liberty in Christ. Address the subject of liberty in Christ and the proper use of liberty. These 3 chapters are all about liberty and they go together and constitute a section in themselves. After completing these 3 chapters, you should understand the fundamental doctrine of liberty in Christ well enough that you can explain it to someone else in just a few sentences. You should be able to understand when liberty is the right choice to make and when liberty is not the right choice to make. Should be able to apply liberty in your own Christian life. Paul doesn't list every example you could possibly use, he is trying to establish the principle with us so that we really understand it, we get a handle on it, and we begin to practice it. And when it is really working in you and transforming you, you start seeing other areas. MM says the doctrine will change you so much that you'll look back on things that you thought were just normal because everybody thinks this way and suddenly you'll start thinking like your heavenly Father for the same reasons He does. And when that takes place, you are being prepared for your heavenly vocation. That's what you are going to take with you. Paul's corrective doctrine for the Corinthian's ungodly living as it pertains to their liberty in Christ - instruct us about our liberty in Christ.
1 Corinthians 8 - 9		Many people look at Romans 12:1-2 as though that is the measure of a truly dedicated Christian. MM would suggest that what we are looking at in 1 Corinthians 8-9 contains the evidence of our dedication. It's a very good indicator, not only to the doctrine that we have, but to the Lord Himself. Because if you can truly understand your liberty in Christ and then we are willing to give up our liberties/restrict those liberties for the reason Paul is going to tell us, to forego our rights for the good of others, that is the evidence/indicator of our love for the brethren and our dedication to the Lord Himself.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 8	The Principle of Liberty	Paul reproved the saints at Corinth for not loving those saints who were “weak in the faith.” Paul identifies their lack of love for their brethren as stemming from a lack of love for God. Point: our education begins with instructions to love others like God loves them; we cannot love others like God loves them until we first love God. Paul continues to answer questions from the Corinthians assembly. The subject now changes from issues of marriage to meats offered to idols. Actually, the question is about the liberty the Corinthians have in Christ. Godliness is not produced by exercising our liberty to the detriment of our fellow saints. Context: Idolatry was rampant in Corinth and there were plenty of animal sacrifices being offered to false gods. It was everywhere - animal sacrifices, all kinds of pagan temples, all kinds of sacrifices going on. Everything was an occasion for a sacrifice in a pagan temple. A birthday, a marriage (sacrifice hoping the gods would bless your marriage), a safe return from sea (sacrifice to thank the gods for a safe return), etc., were all occasions to make a sacrifice in some public temple. When sacrifices were made to heathen gods, the animal which was brought to the pagan temple was prepared by first marking the animal with the mark of the idol. Several ways to do this, marked to show it was to be sacrificed to this idol. This was done by gilding the horns or hooves, or by attaching fillets, garlands, etc. - some sort of decorative piece to signify that.
1 Corinthians 8	The Principle of Liberty	The sacrifice itself was usually divided into three parts: 1. a part of the meat was given to the priest that officiated the sacrifice. 2. a part was offered to the idol, but not the meat. The legs and entrails were cut out and burned on the altar to the false god. Burn that right on the altar. 3. (the principal part) of the sacrifice remained/retained the property of the one who originally brought the animal. The third portion: * Sometimes the meat was consumed at the temple. Was a public place but you could invite friends and business associates who would be invited to the temple to participate in the feast. They would eat in the temple or in the surrounding grove. * Sometimes they would take the meat home and prepare a feast, where friends would be invited to attend in their home. * Sometimes the meat would be taken home and consumed as food blessed or having been offered to an idol. For a pagan family, every meal was dedicated to the household gods by laying some portion on the family altar.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 8	The Principle of Liberty	* If the sacrifice was large, often the excess meat was sold in the market ('sold in the shambles'-1 Corinthians 10:25) along with other meat. Since meat offered to an idol bore no visible mark, it would be hard to tell which meat was offered to an idol and which was not. QUESTION: Is it okay to eat that meat when invited to the idol temple, the house of a heathen friend, or when it was for sale at the market? Two things that made this attractive: 1. The meat was usually cheaper. 2. The meat was usually fresher. Because of this, people said I'm going to eat that meat. This issue was polarizing to the Christian community at Corinth. People would say I'm just going in for the cheap steak. There were people who had some scruples about going into that temple. Some used to participate in those false gods/temples and then came to Christ. In their conscience, said they didn't want to be associated with that.
1 Corinthians 8	The Principle of Liberty	But someone else who didn't have that background but came to Christ, it didn't mean anything to them other than cheap meat and they are just going in there to eat that. This was a divisive issue for the church. The ones who had a conscience would judge the ones going in the temple as very worldly. And the ones going in and eating the cheap meat would look at the that wouldn't and despise them for the scruples they had. This kind of divided everybody up so they are asking Paul what he thinks here. Paul has to explain to the Corinthians liberty and that it carries with it responsibility. God absolutely cares how we live. Even though we don't have the same environment as the Corinthians, the real issue is not the meat as it is the issue of our liberty. The concern was, as a believer in Christ, to partake of meat offered to idols, either in the temples or at the feasts of their neighbors, might be seen as affirming the idol worship and make one appear to be unfaithful to Christ. If someone would see you going into the temple, they might wonder why you were going into the temple. Are they going into the temple of Zeus because they worship Zeus? Really don't know. They should know that if you are a believer in Jesus Christ you are not going in to practice idolatry, but that's not what the apostle Paul says (1 Corinthians 5:11).
1 Corinthians 8	The Principle of Liberty	This is hard for us to understand because we don't have these temples all through America in this society like they did there. If you were a believer in Jesus Christ, you wouldn't be a believer in any of those false gods. Back then, Christians were called atheists (MM recounts Paul at Athens and all the shrines/altars of all the false gods and the altar of the unknown God). People may believe in a dozen gods in a household and when a Christian was asked how many they believed in and said none, they were called an atheist. The Christian would go I actually believe in the true and living God and they would go never heard of that one. On the other hand, to refuse the request to eat might threaten personal and business friendships, brand the Christian as not being a good citizen, or open them up to persecution. All this polarized the Christian community. Those who saw they could eat without spiritual contamination scorned those with scruples, while those with scruples judged the eaters to be worldly. Under the Law, they would not eat meat offered to idols. Under grace you have the liberty to do so if you want. People can get all excited about their liberty in Christ, but the issue for Paul is not whether you eat meat offered to idols or not; for neither of those makes you spiritual.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 8	The Principle of Liberty	For Paul, the important thing is to recognize there are some restrictions to our liberty, and those restrictions are supposed to stem from our love for those who are our weaker brothers. Paul explains liberty to the Corinthians; the liberty which they (and we) have under grace; that our liberty carries with it a responsibility. In this chapter, Paul spells out the principles which allow us to exercise our Christian liberty responsibly. Summation: The problem with the Corinthians was their sanctification. They were babes in Christ/spiritual maturity who needed to grow and become spiritually mature. Paul says he is allowed to eat meat offered to idols, but if it offends the conscience of a fellow saint, he will not eat it. The principle is that there are limitations to our liberty when it comes to a weaker brother. Paul asked those who were eating meat sacrificed to idols to be willing to give it up for the good of a brother in Christ, to keep it from being a stumblingblock for your weaker brother. Form of Doctrine: * 8:1-3 Reproof * 8:4-12 Correction * 8:13 Instruction in Righteousness
1 Corinthians 8:1-3	Reproof	Reproof - The question is about whether the saints ought to be eating meat which has been offered to idols. Paul doesn't reference Acts 15, he doesn't reinforce the “meat offered to idols” issue. Reasons: 1) Paul’s knowledge of liberty, and 2) the fading apostolic authority of the “12” over Gentile believers. **Principle: In matters of Christian liberty, love must rule over knowledge**.
1 Corinthians 8:1	GH: Charity	1 Now as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth. Paul is not contrasting knowledge with charity, but knowledge alone with knowledge accompanied by charity. MM thinks Paul is responding to something in the letter he received from them. Yeah, we know that we all have knowledge but you better temper that with charity because if you don't, it doesn't edify. If you have knowledge but you aren't V&Eing people around you like your heavenly Father does for the same reasons He does, that knowledge gets you nothing. MM tying this to 1 Corinthians 13. MM says don't confuse this with the emotion. WE ALL HAVE KNOWLEDGE: So Paul starts off by saying that the decision they made was based on knowing some things and later in the chapter he will say that the things they based their decision on were right, but their decision to eat the meat was still wrong. Evidently, this comes right out of the Corinthians’ letter to Paul. So, he acknowledges that, but then he adds something to it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 8:1	GH: Charity	1 Now as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth. KNOWLEDGE PUFFETH UP, BUT CHARITY EDIFIETH: The problem as Paul sees it is between knowledge and love. Knowledge, (without love,) puffs up, (or produces pride), but love edifies. Knowledge puffs up the individual, but love builds up others. When it comes to your liberty in Christ, are you more interested in promoting yourself, or in building up others? KNOWLEDGE PUFFETH UP: Makes you proud. Reminds you of NOT TO THINK OF HIMSELF MORE HIGHLY THAN HE OUGHT TO THINK-Romans 12:3. KNOWLEDGE: Talking about KNOWLEDGE without love. PUFFETH UP: Makes them prideful. Just because you have some knowledge doesn't mean you're where God wants you to be. That knowledge has to be tempered with the love you have for the brethren. Paul says, if you have knowledge, it will make you prideful. What he is saying is that knowledge alone produces pride.
1 Corinthians 8:1	GH: Charity	1 Now as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth. PUFFETH: OED: puff – To inflate or cause to swell with vanity, pride, ambition, or the like; to make vain, proud or arrogant; The knowledge the Corinthians had did not produce charity, but it produced pride and arrogance. Instead of the knowledge building them up (edifieth) it has puffed them up. The problem is not with the knowledge. The problem is with the wisdom to use that knowledge. This was knowledge without charity. BUT: Is a corner word, which means that it is about to take you in a different direction. **Please see 'Definition : Charity' in the Commentary.** CHARITY EDIFIETH: Paul is not contrasting KNOWLEDGE and CHARITY. He is not saying KNOWLEDGE is bad and CHARITY is good, he is saying KNOWLEDGE without CHARITY is bad but KNOWLEDGE with CHARITY is good. Can't just be learning for the sake of learning. Learning to value and esteem our fellow saints will keep us from being puffed up. The first mention of charity in our Bible tells us that charity builds people up; it edifies them. To edify them means to build them up in the faith, specifically, in Paul's doctrine. **Point: See that CHARITY is directly related to edification**. CHARITY: In a way, charity is a species of love, but there is a difference between the two. There is a difference between love and charity (the Bible uses both words). EDIFIETH: To build someone up. An edifice is a building and to edify is to build them up. Being built up in Paul's doctrine, being built up in the faith.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 8:1	GH: Charity	1 Now as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth. When it comes to defining godly charity (which is the only way the Bible uses the word "charity") there are three aspects to consider: 1) **Charity is a mental attitude of valuing and esteeming someone, not how you feel about them with your emotions. Charity is not a feeling but a mental decision; how you think about them in your mind. This is how God loves us**. Even though there was nothing about us which was deserving or worthy of God's love, He valued and esteemed us regardless of our actions. It was a decision that God made in His mind. 2) **God's word produces our mental attitude**. The way we value and esteem others does not come out of the blue. It is not up to us to decide how much to value and esteem others; charity is a mental attitude that stems from the doctrine in God's word. In other words, the Bible is going to instruct us as to how we should think about others; how we value and esteem others. 3) **The third aspect of charity is when we manifest our mental attitude (of value and esteem) toward someone by our Christ-like actions toward them**. Even though there was nothing about us which was deserving or worthy of God's love, He valued and esteemed us regardless of our actions and He manifested that value and esteem by sending His Son to die for our sins.
1 Corinthians 8:1	GH: Charity	1 Now as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth. Putting it all together, **charity is our doctrinally produced decision to value and esteem others being manifested in our Christ-like actions toward them.** We need all three parts in order for godly charity to truly exist. - Valuing and esteeming others for reasons other than those the scriptures give us is not godly charity. - Manifesting good deeds without the mental attitude of value and esteeming is not godly charity. - Having the right mental attitude without the accompanying Christ-like actions is not godly charity. OED: charity – The Christian love of our fellow-men; Christian benignity (OED: kindness) of disposition expressing itself in Christ-like conduct: Even the secular OED understands the charity is the disposition of Christians kindness expressing itself in Christ-like conduct. **PROCESS: From the word of truth comes doctrine… from doctrine comes knowledge… knowledge apart from godly charity produces pride and wrong thinking/wrong actions… but knowledge accompanied by godly charity produces edification (Christ in you!)**
1 Corinthians 8:2		2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know. Watch out for the man who thinks he knows everything. We all have a lot to learn. When you get true knowledge, one of the first things you discover is that you don't know as much as you should. Is talking about the man that is puffed up with his knowledge. Paul is saying, if all you have is knowledge, and that it is not combined with charity, then even with your knowledge, you don't know anything, for that knowledge alone is insufficient without charity.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 8:3-4		**Tells us that liberty without charity is wrong**. You may know more than the other person but knowledge alone only puffs up, but charity edifieth and that's what ought to be in our minds. Charity means we value and esteem one another the way our Father does and for the same reasons He does. We always prefer our fellow saints over our liberty. We should develop the Sonship skill of discerning every situation of our liberty and act accordingly. This is part of godly judgment.
1 Corinthians 8:3		3 But if any man love God, the same is known of him. Paul charged the Corinthians with not loving God (for something other than salvation). The problem with the Corinthians was they did not stop to think about why God had given them liberty in Christ in the first place; what was it for and how was it meant to operate, etc. These are the kinds of things that take place in relationship prayer. The mercies of God are just the beginning; but they are the jumping off point for talking to our Father about those the mercies He has given to us in Christ, understanding why He gave them to us, what they are meant to accomplish, etc. This is the means whereby we learn to love God in a myriad of ways. BUT IF ANY MAN LOVE GOD, THE SAME IS KNOWN OF HIM: If you truly love God, your “knowledge” will be accompanied by “charity” and it will be “known of him;” which is to say, it will be evident in his life by his words and actions.
1 Corinthians 8:3		3 But if any man love God, the same is known of him. BUT: Ties back to the previous verses. Original direction was warning people who had some knowledge but allowed that knowledge to make them proud and puffed up because it lacked godly charity. MM says you can't approach these studies as just gathering data. Meant to transform us, to be put to use in our inner man. This is the only thing you are taking with you when you leave this life and get to the heavenly places. You do have to get the information and you do have to understand it but once you understand it and then go work on it, then the Spirit of God takes that doctrine and begins to conform your inner man to the image of God's Son so that you are truly godly. This means you think about things like your Father thinks and your conduct and behavior comes out of that godly thinking. And now you have the skill to labor with your Father here out of that doctrine and also in the AGES TO COME when were in the heavenly places and in glorified bodies. This is going to be a doctrine that you will continue to live out of. MM believes when we get up into the heavenly places, we are going to learn a depth of all these doctrines that we just didn't have time to learn here. He believes the things contained in the scriptures are just inexhaustible because that is God's word and He is infinite and His Wisdom is infinite. Our whole eternity is going to be shown the breadth, the length, the depth, and the height of all that God is, and what He has done and what His word has in store and it is going to be glorious.
1 Corinthians 8:4-12	Correction	Correction

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 8:4-6		4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one. 5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,) 6 But to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him. Their reasoning is that they know an idol is nothing; there is only one real God. So, when they eat the meat offered to an idol they are eating meat that went through a worthless ceremony that had no effect on the meat whatsoever. That wooden idol can't talk or move, it is lifeless and it is not a god in actuality. So, for the ones asking the question, the meat they were eating has been offered to nothing, because there are no other gods.
1 Corinthians 8:4		4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one. Paul starts off by saying that the actual carved figure of an idol is nothing. It cannot speak, hear, or move on its own. It is the creation of some person. Therefore, the idol, in and of itself, is nothing. But this is not saying the idolatry is nothing. Need to understand the difference. Paul is not saying if you engage in idolatry, that's OK. That's not OK. Was possible to be a believer in Jesus Christ and be an idolator. Paul is not saying that idolatry is nothing, he is saying the idol in and of itself is nothing. **Point: You can't tell a person's salvation by their actions**. MM says Christians have committed every sin imaginable. AN IDOL IS NOTHING IN THE WORLD, AND THAT THERE IS NONE OTHER GOD BUT ONE: MM says this is quite a statement. Remember, in Corinth, people worshipped hundreds of gods, and here comes Paul saying there is only one God. The statue of Zeus, in and of itself, is nothing, because it is man made/carved by men and it cannot animate itself - it can't move, can't speak, can't hear. And, there is no (little) god like the true and living (capital G) God. That is not to say that there is no cosmic creature behind idol worship, there is. And Paul will address this in 1 Corinthians 10. But the idol itself is nothing but man made and it has no power in and of itself. Superstitious Gentiles will assign it to that but we know really when it comes to the capital GOD, there's just one. Remember, people in Corinth called Christians atheists because of this. Paul affirms this in 1 Corinthians 10:19.
1 Corinthians 8:5-13		**Principle: Do not allow your liberty to be a stumbling block to your fellow Saints. If we do, we sin against them and against Christ. Again, godly charity is the guiding principle for liberty**.
1 Corinthians 8:5-6		Paul renounces all the Greek "little g" gods, and identifies Israel's God as the only true and living "capital G" God. Some of the saints don't have this understanding and it's because of their background. They have come out of that idolatry.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 8:5		5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,) The religious background of Corinth extended well beyond Judaism, Christianity and Aphrodite which Paul possibly alludes to here. GODS: 'Little g' gods - the angelic realm, and it can apply to the angels of God or fallen angels. Can all be referred to as the 'little g' gods. Has to do with them being spiritual beings and not physical beings. And these are the ones behind the superstitious idolatry of the Gentiles. Paul refers to them in WE WRESTLE...AGAINST PRINCIPALITIES, AGAINST POWERS, AGAINST THE RULERS OF THE DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD, AGAINST SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS IN HIGH PLACES-Ephesians 6:12.
1 Corinthians 8:6		6 But to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him. THERE IS BUT ONE GOD: Paul refutes polytheism (many gods).
1 Corinthians 8:7		7 Howbeit there is not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled. **Please see 'Definition : Conscience : How to strengthen our conscience so that we are not easily offended or wounded' in the Commentary**. Paul agrees with the “knowledgeable” Christians; the idol is nothing, there are no “gods” like Paul’s God, and Paul’s God is the only true God. But Paul goes on to say that some saints did not yet have this full understanding of things. Paul reminds them that not all believers understand that the idol itself is nothing. In their mind, they associate the eating of meat in the temple of Zeus with their previous worship of Zeus. To them, eating meat offered to Zeus seems disloyal to the true God which they now love and serve. EX Here's a guy that used to go into the temple of Zeus. He believed in Zeus and thought Zeus was a real god. He sees the idol and they're making sacrifices, and he is participating in the feast as a worshipper. To him, it is the real deal. Then one day he hears the gospel, trusts Christ, and wants to serve the True and Living God. He doesn't instantly know everything he needs to know yet. He doesn't want to go back in there because his conscience is weak. Not a derogatory term. it is describing something he was previously involved in that now is affecting how he thinks he ought to behave. And as a result, he doesn't want to go back in and eat that meat because it reminds him of when he was worshipping Zeus and he doesn't want to worship Zeus anymore. That looks very disloyal to the True & Living God. So to him, if someone would say that's just an idol.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 8:7		7 Howbeit there is not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled. Zeus is nothing, that meat didn't get affected, there are no demons in the meat, you can just come on in. See what you are doing when you do that? You are making him defile his own conscience and to him that would be sin. The scripture says if that's what he feels about it then that's what that is. Don't make me sin. Paul would say to him don't go in there but he would also say to the other brother don't try and talk him into it either. If he sees another brother going into the temple they both used to attend he may get bullied into going in and eating the meat and then afterwards he's all broken up because he has been dishonoring the Lord (and if he thinks that he was). This is the whole issue of limiting our liberty. This is why liberty without charity is wrong. Paul is not trying to talk anybody into going back into the temple and eating meat. It is possible for a brother to go into the temple and eat meat and not be disloyal to the Lord and not be an idolater. But if your action adversely affects your brother, then you should not do that. MM says there are people who insist on their liberty - no one is going to tell me what to do and what I can't do. Well, your Lord will so stop acting like He doesn't have the authority to tell you want you can and can't do. You are not under the law, you are under grace, which is why you have liberty and you are supposed to have charity along with that knowledge. If you don't have charity you will insist on your liberty and that would be an indication of where you need to go to work.
1 Corinthians 8:7		7 Howbeit there is not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled. HOWBEIT THERE IS NOT IN EVERY MAN THAT KNOWLEDGE: Someone can hear the gospel and get saved, yet they don't yet know that the idol in itself is nothing. They don't get that yet. AND THEIR CONSCIENCE BEING WEAK IS DEFILED: CONSCIENCE BEING WEAK: A weak conscience means (among other things) that someone is susceptible to past associations which are inconsistent with Christian beliefs.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 8:8		8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse. Paul affirms that the meat itself is neutral, he is not trying to get them to do either, and the meat is not harmed or changed by being offered to an idol. In this DOGG we are not commended to God by what we eat or don't eat. Point: the issue is the proper discharge of our liberty has to be with charity. It doesn't matter if you eat or don't eat, what matters is how you exercise your liberty in Christ. If you feel like you can go in and do that, you can. But if you offend someone because you are doing that, you might be getting them to violate their own conscience. Paul said if eating meat offends my brother, I will be a vegan for the rest of my life (not exactly what he said). Said I WILL EAT NO FLESH WHILE THE WORLD STANDETH-1 Corinthians 8:13. Paul is saying this is a non-optional thing as far as our liberty goes. We are not under the Law. We don't have a list of rules we follow in order to be spiritual. Living under grace is not like living under the Law. There is no punishment for those who exercise their liberty, even if the thing you are doing is not the best choice you could have made. Think about that. Just because you have liberty to do something, does not mean that you should do it. It means you can do it, and it will not be a sin against God. If you understand that an idol is nothing, and that there is no god like God, and that the meat is unaffected, you can you eat the meat which is offered to an idol. That's liberty.
1 Corinthians 8:9		9 But take heed lest by any means this liberty of yours become a stumblingblock to them that are weak. Paul is saying that even if you know an idol is nothing and even if you know you can eat the meat because it is not tainted and even if you know there is only one True & Living God, a weaker brother may not yet understand this. Therefore your liberty must be limited by your love for this brother. Not because you have an emotion for him but you V&E him like your heavenly Father does and do it for the same reasons He does. TAKE HEED LEST BY ANY MEANS THIS LIBERTY OF YOURS BECOME A STUMBLING BLOCK: What is the point of learning to properly exercise our liberty in Christ if, in eternity, God will just magically make it happen. Example that our liberty will not be inappropriate in eternity but will learn to use it just as we are learning it here. We have liberty but we are restraining that liberty in this particular circumstance. MM showing that if there was godly purpose to our liberty here, MM believes that godly purpose will continue there. Don't use your liberty to cause someone else to stumble. Sin of selfishness(Thinking about yourself more than you are thinking about others). Call it abusing your liberty IN Christ, call it not living with others in mind, call it being an offense to others, but it all boils down to selfishness. This says a lot about why the first core feature of godly love that is presented in the Sonship education is selflessness. Ties to the beginning of the education and Romans 12:3-selflessness. To think of yourself more highly than you ought to think (Romans 12:3) is to sin against God and against our fellow members of the body of Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 8:9		9 But take heed lest by any means this liberty of yours become a stumblingblock to them that are weak. THIS LIBERTY OF YOURS BECOME A STUMBLINGBLOCK THIS LIBERTY OF YOURS BECOME: Liberty is the issue of the chapter. STUMBLINGBLOCK: Point: Do not use or allow your liberty to become a STUMBLINGBLOCK to them that are weak. MM says you can choose to do that and because you've been instructed by your apostle to have godly love and charity for your brother, that's the reason you're doing it. When you make that choice to limit your liberty for the sake of your brother in Christ you are being conformed to the image of God's Son. A process in your inner man is taking place so that is who you are really becoming. In the future, you will now do that because that is who you now are and it will be different from I'm doing to now because I know that's what the scripture is having me do so I am V&E my fellow brother. I'm going to limit my liberty on their behalf. This is godly love and charity. You are making a decision that is Christ in you. You want His life. If you do that and do that, the Spirit is in there working that word in your inner man. And then one day, it won't be the decision, it will be the default. MM says this is what you are taking with you when you go at the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 and that will be part of the measure of where you will be in the heavenly places and what you will be tasked with. Because more of these skills you develop the more you will be able to labor with your Father and that's what we are after.
1 Corinthians 8:10-11		EX Three guys invited to the heathen friend's banquet and the 3 believers are there. One of the guys sees something that makes him think the meat was offered to idols at the temple or maybe he asked one of the servants and they say it was offered to an idol. Then he announces to his two brothers in Christ at the table, this meat has been offered to idols. One of the two smiles at that and looking at the host and not wanting to disappoint him and wanting to exhibit great liberty in Christ, accepts the plate and goes about his business. The other of the two declines the plate because he doesn't want to put the brother with the weaker conscience on a spot where it may be making him violate his own conscience.
1 Corinthians 8:12-13		There is guiding principle of how we manage our liberty. This is how we live our liberty responsibly. Notice it is in regard of curtailing our actions which are not sinful. It is a principle of abstinence. It does not work the other way, as in doing something for the sake of a weaker brother. For example, praying with him for rain or for physical healing. That is no longer an issue of liberty.
1 Corinthians 8:12		12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ. WHEN YE SIN SO AGAINST THE BRETHREN YE SIN AGAINST CHRIST: MM says this is a line that we don't want to cross.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 8:13	Instruction in Righteousness	13 Wherefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend. Instruction in Righteousness - Paul is going to make some ultimate sacrifices in his liberty and he is not going to insist on his rights. MM says we are living in a day, it's probably been this way throughout the world all along, but people are insisting on their rights. MM says the greatest freedom is not the freedom he has as a citizen, but that which he enjoys being a son of his heavenly Father. Not everyone lives here. Are we supposed to make them think the only way you can truly have a great Christian life is if you live in a country like this? MM thinks that Princeton in Nigeria, where the government is persecuting Christians, can have a very fulfilling Christian life because of his freedom in Christ, which no government can take away, which no government can influence. If this freedom (GH: national?) is your main freedom, then you are going to be griping everyday of your life. But if you'll live out of the freedom given you in Christ, you can rejoice no matter where you live in the world. Doesn't mean we shouldn't try to live in a free society, MM is just saying don't make the lesser one the more important one. Make the greater one the more important one. This is the guiding principle of how we manage our liberty.
1 Corinthians 9	The Pattern of Liberty	**Please see 'People : Paul : Times Paul Refused Ministry Support' in the Commentary.** The Pattern of Liberty: Paul sets himself as the pattern of liberty. He is going to talk about how he lives out of the liberty he has in Christ and what it means for him. Pulls back the curtain on what is going on in Paul's life and you see things that you never really saw before. Because Paul is not a whiner. Like Paul coming here and at the break and saying let me tell you about my ministry with the Corinthians and taking you behind the scenes and saying here's my liberty and here's how I put my liberty into practice with the Corinthians and I did it for these reasons. He is going to show the pattern for this. Paul gives 3 reasons to curtail our liberty. MM doesn't believe that he means that to be a rule, think he means for that to be the measure of how liberty is really working in love. Because when it is, no one would have to tell you that, you would naturally want to do it that way. Paul defends the fact that he is an apostle and he is going to lay the groundwork for an argument about how he practices his liberty as an apostle who has authority to do certain things, but he will abstain from doing those things because of his liberty. Paul is going to spend the entire chapter talking about himself as a picture or example of how our liberty is properly used. The reason Paul starts off with a defense of his apostleship is to establish the truth that even Paul, as an apostle of Jesus Christ, with the authority that goes along with that, even Paul is going to sacrifice some rights and curtail his liberty.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 9	The Pattern of Liberty	So, Paul will use himself as an example of how liberty works. Paul loved them so much and every time they mistreated him and threw it back in his face every time he exhibited that love toward them. They supported the FALSE APOSTLES financially but questioned Paul's apostleship. These guys said it and they followed it. Paul said it and they discredited it. The Corinthians didn't know them longer, they came along after Paul. MM points to the verse where Paul says you guys are the very evidence of my apostleship because I'm the one who brought you the gospel that you got saved by and helped you organize your church. Paul is going to say I haven't taken a dime from you guys and I'm not going to, even though God has ordained that those that preach the gospel should live under the gospel. I'm going to refrain from that because I don't want my ministry to be hindered because as soon as I do, all those false apostles are going to say he was just after money while they are taking their money and smiting him in the face the whole time. And Paul does all of this lovingly, laying all of this down because if his great love for them. Paul didn't love the Corinthians because of their behavior, he loved them because of who he was in Christ. You can do this too. Remember, we don't love people based on what we do. MM says the good news is that we all predestinated, we are all going to get conformed to the image of His Son. That's going to happen. The bad news is that it is not automatic on this earth. You are going to have to be engaged with the scripture and with your heavenly Father for that process to get done. This is going to determine what you are going to be doing in the heavenly places. God wants fully educated sons & daughters who He can sit down and talk about THE AGES TO COME and put in our hands the ability to carry out those ages to His glory.
1 Corinthians 9	The Pattern of Liberty	Paul is using himself as the picture/example of how we limit our liberty, how we manage our expectations as saints, how we give up our rights as sons, for the good of others because we love them. Paul is teaching us by example that this is how it is done. Now, if we try to do this in our flesh, we are going to be miserable. We won't want to limit our liberty and if we do, we will complain about it. Complaining is the signal for several things: 1) that we don't love our fellow saints 2) the doctrine has not yet worked in us 3) we are being selfish 4) we need to engage in the edificational process and be transformed When you find yourself complaining about…whatever, stop and ask yourself if that is coming from godly love. Stop and consider if there is a doctrine that was working in you, would you feel differently about it?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 9	The Pattern of Liberty	Stop and ask yourself, “Am I taking pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, and in distresses for Christ’s sake?” The answer is to advance your Sonship life so that you don’t think about complaining. Even though Paul is teaching them the truth about giving, it is not so he can receive; it is for their spiritual benefit that he teaches this. Because of the circumstances in the assemblies, Paul has never taken a dime from the Corinthians, but he “suffers all things” so that the work of the gospel is not hindered. It is not the norm, but Paul is making a Sonship decision to limit that which he should expect and, by God’s ordination, has a right to. And he is doing it so that he does not hinder the spiritual work he is trying to do with them. Unfortunately, some ministers today use all kinds of schemes as they “beg” for money: using guilt, fear, intimidation, greed, etc. The gospel should be presented and the work of the ministry performed as a “free gift” with no strings attached. From the preacher’s point of view, the ministry should be performed “with simplicity!” This makes it all the more important that mature churches support the ministry and its ministers, so that they might preach the truth “without charge.” Paul limits his rights, his authority as an apostle, and his liberty for the reason of him, by love, serving the Corinthians.
1 Corinthians 9	The Pattern of Liberty	The overall doctrine of liberty is to get our focus, not so much on the reward at the JSoC, but really seeing our reward being that others are benefiting spiritually. Paul is not diminishing the eternal reward, but that reward is really about Christ in him. Paul said that his “temperance” allowed him to run the race so that he would obtain the prize; he worked to “keep under his body and bring it into subjection” so that he, himself, would not become “a castaway.” But not so the Israelites. Paul is talking about limiting his liberty as he runs the race to win the prize. Those who do so will receive an incorruptible crown at the judgment seat of Christ (JSoC). Form of Doctrine: * 9:1-2 Reproof * 9:3-14 Correction * 9:15-27 Instruction in Righteousness
1 Corinthians 9:1-14		Paul shows that he has given up the right to be supported financially by the Corinthians (Paul is limiting his liberty) in order that the gospel message not be compromised and be successful. Paul says they that preach the gospel should be supported by that gospel, but Paul's not going to do that because of the circumstance that he is in. It would actually give fodder to his enemies and allow them to accuse him of being in it for the money or trying to improve his own situation. So Paul is not going to do that. MM says if you get technical about it, even though there are those churches and individuals who are supporting Paul, Paul isn't charging anybody in order to preach the gospel.
1 Corinthians 9:1-2	Reproof	Reproof

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 9:1		1 Am I am not an apostle? am I not free? have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not ye my work in the Lord? Remember that Paul's apostleship was constantly called into question. He is laying the groundwork to show his example in liberty and the proper exercise of his liberty. There was a group at Corinth which questioned Paul's claim to be an apostle of Jesus Christ and using scriptures to do it. There was a group of ministers, who called themselves apostles, who were attempting to put the Corinthians back under the Law. MM references FALSE APOSTLES-2 Corinthians 11:13, HIS MINISTERS ALSO BE TRANSFORMED AS THE MINISTERS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS-2 Corinthians 11:15, and IF A MAN BRING YOU INTO BONDAGE-2 Corinthians 11:20. These men were bringing the saints at Corinth back under the bondage of the Law. Therefore, it makes sense that when they talked about the credentials of an apostle, they would have used Peter's qualifications for an apostle back in the time past of Israel's program.
1 Corinthians 9:1		1 Am I am not an apostle? am I not free? have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not ye my work in the Lord? When the false apostles came to Corinth after Paul had established the home churches around the city, they no doubt had designs on two things: 1) enriching themselves - make money/personal gain, as ministers of the adversary 2) pulling the saints away from Paul's doctrine - doctrinal corruption. Now understand that Paul got there first. Finding that Paul had taken no money from the Corinthians either for himself or for the ministry, they craftily used this against Paul. They boldly affirmed to the Corinthians that Paul was no real apostle because he had not accompanied Christ during his earthly ministry and they doubted he had really saw the Lord, just had his word on that (using the qualifications of an apostle from Israel's program-Acts 1:20-22), and the fact that Paul demanded no financial support from the Corinthians to sustain him (this was proof to them that he was not a real apostle and why he is not doing it he doesn't deserve it), proved that Paul knew he was no apostle and therefore he had no right to their support. Their reasoning was, if Paul knew himself to be an Apostle, why did he not use the rights of an apostle?
1 Corinthians 9:2	GH: SEALED verse	2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord. Paul is saying, to some people, he is not an apostle, But surely, he is to the Corinthians because they are a SEAL Of his APOSTLESHIP. He is saying they are the proof of his apostleship. The face that you guys have come to Christ and that you are doing the things, you understand the things that you do and the things you are doing, you're proof of my apostleship. OTHERS: The false apostles. FOR THE SEAL OF MINE APOSTLESHIP ARE YE IN THE LORD: To some people, I'm not apostle, but surely I am to you. They the are proof of his apostleship. The Corinthians themselves were proof of the validity of Paul's apostolic ministry. SEAL: In this case, SEAL means a confirmation, a guarantee, or a proof. THE SEAL OF MINE APOSTLESHIP ARE YE: The "seal" of Paul's apostleship is that he was the one who showed up in Corinth to preach the gospel of Christ, he was the one who organized them into churches, he was the one inspired to write scripture. MM says these are pretty good qualifications. Even though I'm not an apostle to the false apostles, I should be to you because we have a history together.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 9:3-14	Correction	Correction
1 Corinthians 9:3		3 Mine answer to them that do examine me is this, THEM THAT DO EXAMINE ME IS THIS: Paul is being scrutinized by some in Corinth to decide whether they believe Paul's claims of apostleship; "them that do examine me." Paul's life, ministry, treatment of the church, it is all under the microscope - he, his ministry, and everything he does is examined.
1 Corinthians 9:4		4 Have we not power to eat and to drink? Paul gives his answer to those who question his apostleship. MM says if you take this verse in isolation and don't read the rest of the passage it becomes very confusing. HAVE WE NOT THE POWER TO EAT AND TO DRINK: MM says eating and drinking are the necessities of life. The right thing for them to do would have been to supported him in that. Paul is saying shouldn't I expect that my necessities would be taken care of? POWER: Means authority or privilege, to eat and drink WITHOUT SECULAR EMPLOYMENT. Paul is saying, as an apostle of Christ, "Don't I have the right to expect you Corinthians to support me (food, the necessities of life) without my having to work a separate, secular job?" Paul is not telling them something they didn't already know. They are already aware of their obligation to support apostles.
1 Corinthians 9:5		5 Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as other apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas? Demonstrates that ministers not only expected themselves to be supported, but also their family with them. Then Paul uses Peter (Cephas) as an example of this. So, the apostles certainly could marry and expect their wives to be supported with them. Paul is saying not only should I expect that you would take care of me, but you would take care of my family with me as well. It wouldn't just be enough for me. MM says Paul doesn't have a wife here but they support the other apostles in a manner that they can support their whole family. Can't we carry our families with us and expect that we're going to be able to take care of them?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 9:6		6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working? Paul is asking, “Don’t Barnabas and I have the same privilege to be supported without us working a secular job, as the other apostles do? Is it just him and Barnabas? There were times in Paul’s ministry where he made tents to support himself. This would have been especially true in the beginning of his ministry before there were assemblies of believers who knew Paul and was ministered to by him. No one really knew him so who was going to support him? But there were other times when he did not, and this is one of those times. There's no Internet or PayPal or Venmo so Paul is making tents, working to make a living. Here he is not making tents and putting all of his efforts into the ministry. So he was being criticized. People were saying he has other people supporting him and he's not even working a job. Paul is asking the question, it is just me and Barnabas that have to work these jobs because everybody else that you guys are supporting, they're not working outside of their ministry either. So why is that just for us and not for them? Is it just me and Barnabas? Why are we the only ones being criticized because we don't have a secular job? MM mentions a seminary he attended that had a doctrinal position of Pastors being bi-vocational or having a secular job. He has done that before. A Pastor has liberty to do this.
1 Corinthians 9:6		6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working? FORBEAR WORKING: People say 'Paul made tents'. MM mentions a seminary that believed every preacher should be 'bi-vocational'. He should preach on Sunday but work another job through the week and they got that from Paul because Paul made tents. Paul is saying don't we have the ability to FORBEAR WORKING and just concentrate on ministry? To not have to work. Not talking about working in his ministry. Talking about working outside of his ministry.
1 Corinthians 9:7		7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock? If you plant a fruit tree in your yard do you get to eat of that fruit? Sure you do. Paul lists three vocations where the individual is supported in his labors, and so it is for a preacher of the gospel. 1. WHO GOETH A WARFARE ANY TIME AT HIS OWN CHARGES: The soldier doesn’t go off to fight the war by paying for it himself, that would be unreasonable. What soldier pays for his own travel and food to the battlefield, buys his own ammunition, buys his own weapons, supplies his own uniform, brings his own tent, supplies his own medical supplies, brings his own doctor, etc.? What kind of army would you have if this was the case? If a guy goes to warfare, the nation pays for that. 2. WHO PLANTETH A VINEYARD, AND EATETH NOT OF THE FRUIT THEREOF: The farmer who plants the grapes, tends the vines, and harvests the grapes, has the right to eat some grapes. Think of any farmer. He plants it, he takes care of it, he harvests it, and he has the right to eat of the harvest. A guy's got a vineyard but can't eat a grape? 3. OR WHO FEEDETH A FLOCK, AND EATETH NOT OF THE MILK OF THE FLOCK: The shepherd feeds, leads, waters, protects and cares for the flock or herd is entitled to some of the milk or wool. Here's a guy that has sheep. Do you think he will get any of the wool? He's a guy that's got cows. Do you think he will get any of the milk? Of course.
1 Corinthians 9:8:10		Paul points out that the Law of Moses supports his claim by quoting from 'Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn'-Deuteronomy 25:4.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 9:9		9 For it is written in the law of Moses, thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen? THOU SHALT NOT MUZZLE THE MOUTH OF THE OX THAT TREADETH OUT THE CORN: When the ox is out there pulling the plow, every once and a while it'll lean down and get a mouthful of that corn and start chewing as it is working. The law said don't muzzle it. That thing is eating corn the whole time it's plowing. Let it be true. This is establishing the principle we are talking about here.
1 Corinthians 9:10		10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, this is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope. Can the principle in v9 be applied to what we are talking about here? Absolutely. IN HOPE: Hope that he will get a crop. So if a guy is doing work, he ought to get some of the fruits of his labor, right? That's what Paul is teaching them here in these verses.
1 Corinthians 9:11		11 If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things? Paul is saying I am sowing spiritual things into you. If you support me, isn't that fair? That is the point he is making. With this evidence (v7-10), Paul then asks this question. Paul is saying that it is proper for those who have benefitted spiritually to return a portion of material support to the one or ones who helped them. Therefore, we offer material support to those who have led us to Christ and labor in the word that we might grow in grace. CARNAL THINGS: Talking about finances. He is establishing what God has actually ordained and he is going to say that.
1 Corinthians 9:12	Suffering = SUFFER ALL THINGS	12 If others be partakers of this power over you, are not we rather? Nevertheless we have not used this power; but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ. Paul is saying you support others? Why not me? The Example of Precedent: The Corinthians were supporting other ministers, so Paul asks why he should not also expect the same support, especially since he was the founding apostle of the church. IF OTHERS BE PARTAKERS OF THIS POWER OVER YOU, ARE NOT WE RATHER: You're already supporting other people, you are already doing this. If you would do it for them, you're not doing it for us? Why? NEVERTHELESS WE HAVE NOT USED THIS POWER; BUT SUFFER ALL THINGS, LEST WE SHOULD HINDER THE GOSPEL OF CHRIST: Paul is enduring some things from a group among the Corinthians who doubt his apostleship lest the gospel of Christ should be hindered. Paul is an apostle and he has the right to be supported but because of the situation at Corinth, if he were to take support from you, it would actually hinder the ministry that he is trying to have with them. Therefore, he hasn't used this power. He doesn't want this to be the reason for them to reject the ministry he is trying to have among them. Not just giving the gospel to the lost, this is an all-encompassing term that is talking about the ministry that he is having with those who are believers. Putting that all under one heading. Paul is saying if it hinders his ministry and their ability to see and learn the truth, if my taking support from you hinders that, he would rather die than that happen. And he means it. MM says Paul had unbelievable care for the Corinthians.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 9:12	Suffering = SUFFER ALL THINGS	12 If others be partakers of this power over you, are not we rather? Nevertheless we have not used this power; but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ. And the Corinthians mistreated Paul. They tolerated the FALSE APOSTLES that abused them and then questioned Paul's apostleship. And it doesn't matter if he takes money or he doesn't take money, they are going to criticize him either way. This does not determine how Paul feels about them. MM asks have you ever had somebody love you that much no matter how you treated them, that is how they thought about you? This is how the Lord Jesus and our heavenly Father feel about us. This is how MM knows that doctrine is working in the apostle Paul because that was what was working in him. He didn't invent that, that got generated in him. MM says it is easy to feel this way about people who love and care for us but really difficult to feel that way about people who are kind of dismissive to us or maybe even slighting us or even making our life difficult. SUFFER ALL THINGS: Paul says there are some things I could do but they would hinder the gospel so I suffer all these things I'm looking at. I endure them. He is not talking about physical sufferings, he is talking about a different issue. He is suffering all of these things because he doesn't want his response to hinder the gospel. THINGS: Lack of things he actually needed to be able to take care of himself. He is willing to do this because that's how much he loves the Corinthians. THIS POWER: The fact that they have been receivers of spiritual things. And they have some responsibility now to help support Paul and his ministry. But he has not taken anything for himself or for his ministry.
1 Corinthians 9:13-14		Paul uses an example of this principle from the Old Testament (OT) priesthood, where the priests received a portion of the sacrifices which were brought to the temple. That's how they made a living, it came out of that. The priest got the ribs or the porterhouse and God wasn't mad about that, it was designed that way. Notice that this issue of supporting ministers is what God ordained. This is God's plan. But also notice that Paul is practicing what he is preaching. He has this group in the Corinthian church that is dead set against him. They are looking at everything he does so they can discredit him. Notice what Paul is doing, how Paul is sacrificing, and how Paul joyfully sets aside his liberty for a group of complaining, carnal, mal content babies who question his very apostleship. Paul endured things most believers would not put up with.
1 Corinthians 9:13		13 Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live of the things of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar? Levites ministered the things of the temple and all the other tribes' giving supported them. Levites couldn't own land/couldn't grow crops. Levites just dedicated themselves to the service of the Lord. I (GH: God?) don't want them doing something else. I want them concentrating on this so all the other tribes supported the Levites. That's what the tithes were supposed to do back in the Israel program. Paul is saying if you got an ox and he's treading the corn, if he reaches down to get some, do you whip him and keep him from eating? Don't muzzle the ox. MM says the FIRST RESPONSIBILTY OF THE LOCAL ASSEMBLY is to unmuzzle the ox.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 9:14		14 Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel. Ends the Correction aspect of this FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17. THE LORD ORDAINED THAT THEY WHICH PREACH THE GOSPEL SHOULD LIVE OF THE GOSPEL: Those who minister the gospel should live of the gospel. Each church should support their ministers who labor in the work for them. It is legitimate that the Corinthians should support Paul. THE LORD ORDAINED: MM says when THE LORD ORDAINs things, those things are absolutely permissible. So it is a legitimate thing for the Corinthians to support the apostle Paul as an ordinance of God.
1 Corinthians 9:15-27	Instruction in Righteousness	Instruction in Righteousness
1 Corinthians 9:15-25		Paul will outline 3 reasons to limit/curtail our liberty: 1) for the sake of the gospel (the ministry we are trying to have with people) 2) for the sake of the lost, and 3) for the sake of ourselves.
1 Corinthians 9:15		15 But I have used none of these things: neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for it were better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void. Starts the Instruction in Righteousness aspect of this FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17. Paul is educating them so that they can become the mature godly assembly that they ought to be and a mature godly assembly understands its responsibility to those that preach the gospel. Paul was certainly that guy. This is operating out of one of those practical offices (giving). There are advantages (for not having their patronage) which are more important to Paul than life. Paul would rather pine away in poverty and lack, be exposed to perils of cold and storm, than to lose the advantages of preaching the gospel without charge. Paul uses an anacoluthon to: 1) educating them as to what a mature, godly assembly ought to do, to give with simplicity as Paul taught back in Romans 12:8, and 2) he is demonstrating the limiting of his liberty for the sake of the gospel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 9:15		15 But I have used none of these things: neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for it were better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void. BUT I HAVE USED NONE OF THESE THINGS: NEITHER HAVE I WRITTEN THESE THINGS, THAT IT SHOULD BE SO DONE UNTO ME: Paul says that he has not been supported by the Corinthians and he makes it clear that he is not saying this so they will start supporting him. FOR IT WERE BETTER FOR ME TO DIE, THAN THAT ANY MAN SHOULD MAKE MY GLORYING VOID: See change at the middle of the verse - an anacoluthon. BETTER FOR ME TO DIE: MM says isn't this rather extreme. Not like 'I don't want to go to aunt Julie's house'. He is saying if I don't take anything from you and it costs me my life/perish than take it and have it hinder the message, this is how much it means to me. Paul wants this do badly that he is willing to give up what God has ordained that he should have, even if it costs him his life so he can do this work. This is the visible manifestation of just how badly Paul wants this and is willing to do it.
1 Corinthians 9:15		15 But I have used none of these things: neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for it were better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void. ANY MAN SHOULD MAKE MY GLORYING VOID: MY GLORYING: He is glorying in the fact that he is not taking any compensation for his ministry among the Corinthians. He is glorying in the fact that he has made a Sonship decision which, although detrimental to himself, was spiritually beneficial for them, for it removed any obstacle on his part. For the sake of his ministry, he has decided to forego something that is rightfully his. MM says sometimes we think of liberty as being something that's kind of optional, but Paul limits things that are absolutely legitimately his to claim. But for the sake of being successful in his ministry, he refuses to do that. He wants to make sure what is happening to them, he wants to be successful in his ministry, and the way he is dealing with them is not an obstacle to any of that. So Paul is not allowing the Corinthians to support him because there's something going on there that would hinder the work that he was trying to do among them. Even though God has ordained that Paul SHOULD LIVE OF THE GOSPEL-v14, Paul is not going to take that.
1 Corinthians 9:16-19	Doctrine : The liberty to volunteer to do necessary things	Doctrine : The liberty to volunteer to do necessary things (if all you are interested in is reward, if you are not going to do it willingly, you might as well say no because there's no reward there - how does that glorify Him?). **Designed to:** *** change our attitude toward unpleasant or previously unwanted tasks** (Paul you are going to be an ensample of how to do things by the power of My Grace; Paul didn't volunteer for it but once God explained it to him, he used his liberty to say 'I'm in', I'm choosing to be committed to this.) *** create a desire to perform these tasks, not from an eternal reward but for a reward that is more immediate AND not for himself but for others**. [the spiritual benefit of those you are ministering to]. (MM says the world doesn't look at it this way. When they've got something that they didn't volunteer to do and they don't necessarily want to do and it's not what they were thinking the wanted to do, if they are made to do it, then you are going to have to listen to them complain about it and make sure everybody knows it.)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 9:16-19	Doctrine : The liberty to volunteer to do necessary things	MM says if you live this way, the world looks at you like a kook but he suggests you are going to be doing this in the heavenly places with your brothers and sisters in Christ. So you need to develop this skill here. MM knows it is contrary to the way the world thinks but you have to come to the place where you realize that the wisdom of this world is going away. Paul's attitude and practicing of this was completely counter-cultural to the way they did things in those days.
1 Corinthians 9:16-18		Why would Paul say that if he had been preaching the gospel since Acts 9? Because the only gospel Paul knew in Acts 9 was the gospel of God. He could use the O.T. scriptures to prove it. Show Christ was prophecied, that the Son of David would raise from the dead. Comes back from Arabia, and begins to teach the Gospel of Christ. Paul is preaching a Gospel here that no one ever preached before him. Then Paul makes it worse - circumcision AVAILETH NOTHING AND UNcircumcision AVAILETH NOTHING - Galatians 5:6.
1 Corinthians 9:16	GH: GLORY Definition	16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel! **GLORY: Glory can mean to boast or exult in.** Paul is essentially saying even though he is preaching the gospel, there is no reward for him preaching the gospel. Even though God ordained for Paul to live of the gospel, Paul is choosing to forego that support for the furtherance of his ministry. Paul does not glory in the fact that he is preaching the gospel. He indicates that this was thrust upon him, it wasn't his idea. He, of course, is referring to the call that God Himself put upon Paul to carry this message, so the fact that he is preaching the gospel is nothing for him to glory in. FOR NECESSITY IS LAID UPON ME: He is compelled by the Lord. He appears to him and then goes off and gets instructed, etc. This wasn't my idea, I didn't volunteer for it, I didn't ask for this, the Lord laid it on me. GH: MM says that God doesn't do this often because it impinges on your free will. You are kind of in a position where you feel like you can't say NO. No one would volunteer for this because no one knows about a dispensational change at that point.
1 Corinthians 9:17		17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of the gospel is committed unto me. Paul is saying: "If I voluntarily obey the call given to me to preach the gospel of grace, then I will have a reward at the JSoC, but if I preach out of obligation or force, then I am simply discharging the trust which was committed to me." That seems to indicate that there would be no (JSoC?) reward for that. If we do anything out of obligation and not "willingly," then we are going about it the wrong way. To do something as "unto the Lord" entails our attitude as well as our actions. It is possible to be forced into some action or circumstance, and choose to do it whole heartedly, and in fact, voluntarily. The qualifier is IF I DO THIS THING WILLINGLY. It wasn't his idea, he didn't volunteer for it, so how can he do it WILLINGLY? Paul is talking about the attitude with which you do it. Point: If I do this thing willingly, it's like Paul is looking at this thing that God called him to do and he has decided this is what I am, I am now choosing to do it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 9:17		17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of the gospel is committed unto me. THIS THING: MM thinks Paul has both preaching without being paid and preaching the gospel in mind. BUT IF AGAINST MY WILL: I do it but it's not what I want to do. I don't want to do it but it's my duty. MM says there will not be a reward for this. Means the only thing he is doing is what he's been told to do. MM says you can choose to do it WILLINGLY and cheerfully and if you do, you have a reward. But if all you are doing is what you have been told to do, that's not good enough. MM doesn't believe there is a reward for that because of the motive/attitude/mindset. POINT: It is not only doing the right thing it is doing it for the right reason. That makes a difference with God. Your liberty gives you the ability to do this so there will be a reward at the JSoC.
1 Corinthians 9:18		18 What is my reward then? Verily that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel. REWARD: Even if REWARD-v17 is talking about JSoC, reward here is not. MM thinks this is a more immediate reward that comes right here in this life and this is the one that is motivating him in this life. Paul is not looking at a “heavenly” reward, although there will be one. Paul’s “reward” is in seeing people come to Christ/save you guys, yes, but it is also in seeing the Corinthians grow in grace and experience a changed spiritual life. If, by refusing their support, Paul nullifies an accusation, and removes any hindrance to his message, then his reward will be seeing the Corinthians grow in grace and get their Sonship back on track by all the corrective doctrine that he is giving them. Because of his great love for them, and his intense desire to see them grow in grace and to become, in practice, the saints they have been called to be. Paul’s greatest reward is to see the Corinthians conformed to the image of God’s Son. And he wants that more than anything. The real reward Paul is after is not the eternal reward, but the immediate reward of the Corinthians believing his message. For Paul, the reward was the Corinthians growing in grace. This doctrine within the overall doctrine of liberty is designed to move our focus from the reward at the JSoC, to the reward of seeing others benefit spiritually. Paul is not diminishing the eternal reward, but that reward is all about him, (really, Christ in him), while the more immediate reward is about others. MY POWER: Paul was an apostle.
1 Corinthians 9:19-23		Paul has the liberty to become all things to all men (MM tying to the first aspect or definition of liberty). In other words, he can tailor his witness to suit his audience. Paul is using his liberty to minister to all kinds of different people in different situations and in different cultures in different ways, for the purpose of giving them the gospel. Paul is just trying to find some type of footing to give people the gospel and his liberty allows him to do that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 9:19		19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more. MM says a big portion of the Corinthians liked to picture themselves as elitists. Can you imagine their thinking when Paul says this? Paul is really talking about his ministry being successful there. This really takes godliness. We know Paul is a free man, he does not belong to anyone else. And since he is preaching WITHOUT CHARGE-v18, then he doesn't have to give in to any group or patron. But, as a free man, by a loving act of his will, Paul makes himself "servant unto all." While the "servant" is metaphorical in one sense, in the sense of his ministry, it is actual. Paul has made himself a servant to "all" for the sake of the gospel, for the sake of his ministry with the Corinthians. Paul is an apostle, but he is leading as a servant, someone who is "below" the Corinthians; more "foolishness of the cross!" We can imagine what was going through the minds of the elite as they watched Paul willingly become a servant in order that they might be saved, and edified. Another might put themselves into servanthood to pay off a debt, but Paul is not gaining some advantage for himself, it is all for those he is serving. This verse shows us that it is Paul's intention to save as many people as possible. Paul is not saying I did this so I could get ahead. He said I am doing this for your benefit. That's the GAIN to him, that they actually were edified and were able to move forward. I MADE MYSELF SERVANT UNTO ALL: The pastor, in turn, while not relinquishing his position or authority, becomes a servant to all the members of the assembly.
1 Corinthians 9:20-23		While Paul will not violate his own faith (for example, he will not adopt the religions of those he ministers to), he will adapt himself to his environment as much as his faith will allow, and this will all be for the purpose of winning others to Christ. Paul was a Jew, so he used that to connect with Jews. He was also a Roman citizen, so he used that to connect with Gentiles. Paul is going to adapt himself to all different kinds of situations and people that he encounters so that he can give them the gospel or actually teach them the doctrine as he was doing with the Corinthians. MM says sometimes people go too far in trying to be like the people they are trying to reach. Thinks there is a limit to this. EX Paul wouldn't have gone in and participated in worship at the temple of the goddess Aphrodite in order to gain a hearing with them. But he is willing, because he is a Jew, to use that to make a connection with Jews. Because he is Roman, he is willing to use that to make a connection with Gentiles. Paul gives a list of all the things that he is willing to do in order to be able to win them to Christ or to actually see them grow in grace.
1 Corinthians 9:20		20 And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law; UNTO THE JEWS I BECAME AS A JEW TO THEM THAT ARE UNDER THE LAW, AS UNDER THE LAW
1 Corinthians 9:21		21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law. TO THEM THAT ARE WITHOUT THE LAW, AS WITHOUT THE LAW

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 9:22		22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some. TO THE WEAK BECAME I AS WEAK I AM MADE ALL THINGS TO ALL MEN, THAT I MIGHT BY ALL MEANS SAVE SOME: Paul is able to do this because of his liberty in Christ, he is given liberty to do this. MM says isn't it great that people don't have to come to a church and sit down in a seat to hear the gospel and be saved. Paul now has the ability to carry the gospel to a lot of different people in a lot of different ways. Talking about giving the gospel to a lot of different people in a lot of different circumstances and even in different cultures in a way that he can relate to them. This is one of those positive aspects of our liberty. This is not talking about the limiting of his liberty, but it is talking about the things he is able (allowed) to do.
1 Corinthians 9:23		23 And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with you. Paul has dedicated himself to the preaching of the gospel, to win as many to Christ as possible, so that he could spend eternity with many (be a partaker with them of eternal life). Paul has limited his liberty for the good of getting the gospel to the lost, and he has limited his liberty for the spiritual good of his brothers in Christ. MM thinks since the Corinthians are saved, GOSPEL here may be in a larger encompassing way, the doctrine that Paul is teaching them. Paul is saying we are all going to heaven together but at the same time, we're all going to be edified by this doctrine so we get edified unto godliness, we get conformed to the image of God's Son. That's what Paul is really after. THIS I DO FOR THE GOSPEL'S SAKE THAT I MIGHT BE A PARTAKER THEREOF WITH YOU: MM thinks it is talking about 2 things: 1. PARTAKER with you of the eternal life that is ours in Christ. 2. PARTAKER with you of all of these things that the doctrine is meant to produce in you.
1 Corinthians 9:24-27		The Isthmian Games and the victor’s wreath are likely what Paul was referring to. Paul says we ought to run to win, MM does not think that he means we compete with each other (which is what you do in an earthly race), but you compete with yourself. We don’t slack off thinking “someone else will do it, I don’t need to worry about it.” Someone else will “break the record,” or “someone else will finish the race,” or “someone else will win Christ,” or “someone else will “know Him,” NO! We run like it is up to us! Run like you want to “know Him” in all His fulness. Run like to “win Christ” is important to you. - v25:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 9:24		24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain. Paul is going to give a third reason to limit his liberty and this one has to do with himself/myself and his own spiritual good. Paul has dedicated himself to preaching the gospel but he has also dedicated himself to preaching those doctrines that will mature those people in the faith. RUN IN A RACE: Talking about a race metaphor to talk about how we are supposed to conduct our spiritual life. MM says he doesn't think Paul is talking about us competing with each other. Sees it more like a 4x4 relay. If one wins the whole team wins. MM likes the thinking as a body. Remember the context - Paul is saying there are some things I have the liberty to do, but they don't necessarily help me run the race the way it's supposed to be run. And those are the things I set aside myself so I can win the prize, so I can stay focused on what's really important here.
1 Corinthians 9:24		24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain. RECEIVETH THE PRIZE: The Isthmian Games (similar to the Olympics), which took place every three years near Corinth, were familiar to all in Corinth. Paul uses two events to make a point here (running and boxing/fighting). First, Paul uses the metaphor of a runner in those games on how to conduct our spiritual life; he is running to win the prize. This is not a suggestion that only one person gets a reward at the JSoC. He is not saying only one person is going to get a prize, because there are a lot of people in this DOGG and it is not over yet. MM says there's this idea that those who are involved in Sonship have somehow postured themselves as more elite than anybody else in Christendom and we are trying to set ourselves above everybody else. This is not really what this is about. MM mentions just covering that the focus should not be eternal reward at the JSoC but the immediate reward of actually benefiting our fellow saints spiritually. This is the direction that Sonship is meant to go. PRIZE: Paul is after godliness. GH: MM tying to 'I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus'-Philippians 3:14. MM thinks PRIZE has multiple aspects to it: * Part of the PRIZE is THE EXCELLENCY OF THE KNOWLEDGE OF CHRIST JESUS-Philippians 3:8.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 9:25		25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. Paul gives us a key to obtaining the prize; it is self control. EVERY MAN THAT STRIVETH FOR THE MASTERY IS TEMPERATE IN ALL THINGS: Any man who plans on winning the race goes into strict training, is going have to train for it. And that is why we place the emphasis on this being in an education like we do. We are training to run this race and this is going to be training in Paul's doctrine. We have to learn the doctrine so we can put it into practice. The athlete or an accomplished musician foregoes present pleasures for the sake of a future accomplishment and become the best in the world in what they do. But in doing that, they paid a price for that while everybody else is out doing GH: normal things/living life. Now if an athlete will do what he does to win a physical race and obtain a corruptible crown, what should we be doing to win this spiritual race and obtain an incorruptible crown? MM says he reads this and gets challenged by this and says this is the race he wants to run. This is a race we can all engage in. But everything you need to successfully run this (Sonship) race is either done for you by the Lord Jesus Christ and you receive as a free gift of grace by putting your faith in Christ and you got Christ. Now it is up to you about what you are going to do about that.
1 Corinthians 9:25		25 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. TEMPERATE: Paul said that his “temperance” allowed him to run the race so that he would obtain the prize; he worked to “keep under his body and bring it into subjection” so that he, himself, would not become “a castaway.” But not so the Israelites in chapter 10. CROWN...AN INCORRUPTIBLE: GH: Ties to Israel Program exhortation AN ORNAMENT OF GRACE UNTO THY HEAD - Proverbs 1:9. CORRUPTIBLE CROWN: A guy runs and wins a marathon. The Isthmian Games' crowns were made of wilted celery. MM says imagine what that crown looked like after a week. INCORRUPTIBLE (crown): There is a reward for this. This thing doesn't fade away, it's not made of celery. This is an eternal crown. MM says there's a whole lot to this. Has to do with our heavenly vocation, our part in our Father’s business throughout the ages to come for all eternity, our placement in the creature. This is an actual trophy which represents just how well we have run the race; just how much we have been conformed to his image. Paul knows that the reward at the JSoC is real, but that position in the heavenly places (HP) is only the reflection of the race that was run. The real prize, the real win, is to have the saving life of Christ being lived in us and through us on a daily basis, right here and now on this earth. GH: MM tying to Philippians 3:14.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 9:26	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air: Paul is saying that he has a choice to make. He can do what his flesh naturally wants him to gravitate to and do, or he can turn to godliness and there is a reward for that. Paul says that if you are going to run, run to win. Act like you are serious about it. Paul is going to move from running the race, to another sport, fighting/boxing, and he will continue this theme of self-discipline. The boxer endures in order to win the title. He not only trains hard and limits his freedoms in order to improve his skills as a boxer, but as he "runs his race," he is hit and beaten up and bloodied in the process for their desire of fame and fortune which will all pass away. In the Isthmian Games, the victors crown was made from withered celery, but our reward is eternal. (run) UNCERTAINLY: EX Running as fast as possible and not pacing yourself. MM says if you were a really smart boxer you would study your opponent and you would understand the way he moves and what he does and how he fades, is he left-handed or right-handed? What's his strength? And you would train for that. Point: Paul is saying you need to prepare for this thing, you need to take it seriously. MM giving a list of all the sacrifices a world-class athlete makes to reach the pinnacle of their profession/sport. If people would go through all of that to win a title that is CORRUPTIBLE, what should we be doing to win a title that is INCORRUPTIBLE? Run to win. This has to be something that you are really engaged in. Talking about what it takes and the issue of self-control.
1 Corinthians 9:26	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air: UNCERTAINLY: It means you don't know what you are doing. You haven't trained; you are ill prepared. If you are in a long race, you start off at full speed not realizing you will need to pace yourself. If you are boxing, and all you do is "hit the air," then you may not have trained properly or worked on your craft. Paul is saying, let's not run our race, or fight our warfare like this. We need to learn, we need to train and we need to keep our eye on the prize, which means sometimes, we choose not to do those things which we have the liberty to do, but do not equip us for the task ahead. It may be a distraction, it may take up more time than is wise; but we make our own Sonship decisions about those things. NOT AS ONE THAT BEATETH THE AIR: To not engage in false spiritual warfare ideas (EX praying a hedge of thorns, casting out devils, spiritual mapping, breaking generational curses and hexes, binding Satan and rebuking Satan), we would not be fighting our adversary; we would be swinging at the air. If he can get us distracted by these things, we aren't affecting him at all. There would be a lot of "sound and fury," but nothing will have been accomplished. Paul says I'm not just swinging at the air. MM says remember when you think about spiritual warfare. BEATETH THE AIR: MM says all the commentators interpret this as shadow boxing but shadow boxing is not the fight. Can I guy be in a fight if he is just beating the air?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 9:27		27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway. When Paul is talking about his body, he is talking about his flesh, the unredeemed part. Your soul and spirit are redeemed but this body hasn't gotten redeemed yet. Paul keeps his flesh into subjection GH: because if not and he preached to others, he would become a castaway and quit. Paul is making the application. Paul knows that if he doesn't keep his body under subjection, it will knock him out of the race, or get him knocked out in the fight. BUT I KEEP UNDER MY BODY, AND BRING IT INTO SUBJECTION: If you are going to run this race, you are going to have to have some self-control. LEST THAT BY ANY MEANS, WHEN U HAVE PREACHED TO OTHERS, I MYSELF SHOULD BE A CASTAWAY: MM says it is possible that in the midst of preaching to others, instructing others, helping others for you yourself to become a castaway by forgetting what got you to where you are. If you're going to quit working at it, if you're going to stop your training, if you're going to quit preparing, there is a danger. MM reminds of the warning he gave at the end of Romans where people get through the Simple Son education, there is a danger for some people to say to themselves I think I got it, I don't think I really need to stick with this any longer.
1 Corinthians 9:27		27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway. You come out of Romans and look around and see most preachers have no idea what you know. Not trying to be negative but Satan has a real opening to say, you are so far ahead of everybody else, you can kind of slow up here. No. Paul is saying run to win. Get the prize. Go after this thing. You are going to need some self control to do this. In the context of liberty, there are plenty of things MM could do this week but if he does them, he won't be as prepared on Sunday as he needs to be. SUBJECTION: OED: 1. The act, state or fact of exercising lordship or control; dominion, domination, control. CASTAWAY: Means that you will either drop out of the race on your own, or your opponent the adversary will knock you out of the fight. Either way, you will be out. Don't quit, and don't just make it to the finish line, but win the race; win the fight.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 10:1-13	The Proper Application or Practice of Liberty	The Proper Practice of Liberty: Paul is going to talk to those people who have exercised their liberty to go into the idol temple and eat the meat offered to idols; and he is going to ask them some very probing questions. Yes, they are free to go in there and he is not telling them they can't, but when they do, they may not be making the best decision they could make for themselves or for the other believers in Jesus, especially those with a weak conscience. Paul gives 5 principal elements about the practice of liberty. Paul talks about idolatry again. Paul is going to speak to idolatry and the spiritual dangers associated with it. Was it possible for a believer in Jesus Christ to be an idolator? Yes, it was. And when people commit certain sins or have a certain lifestyle, other believers are prone to doubt their salvation. If we are not careful, our liberty can be abused to the detriment of the work of God, to our fellow saints and also to ourselves. If the policy of evil (PoE) has its way, our liberty in Christ will become so misunderstood and twisted that by its misuse, we end up in rebellion against God, accusing God of unrighteousness, and engaging in behaviors that are far outside the bounds of our liberty. Liberty, properly exercised, is a wonderful gift, but mishandled, it is spiritually dangerous. Get an example from Israel's history when someone doesn't have temperance, don't have self-control. Paul uses this to teach a lesson. Example that ties back to our liberty in Christ. Paul is going to take this principle of self-control and restraint, especially with regard to our liberty in Christ, (from 1 Corinthians 9:25-27) and show how these are the same kinds of things that caused Israel to fail in the wilderness. Remember that a large part of the church at Corinth were Gentiles. And we cannot take for granted that those Gentiles were necessarily well informed with the ancient history of the Jews. So, Paul brings these things before their minds as an illustration and admonition.
1 Corinthians 10:1-13	The Proper Application or Practice of Liberty	Paul is referring to a common meal which Christians commonly held. The ceremony referred to as the Lord's Table was often held at the end of the common meal, and Paul will talk about that in chapter 11. But here in chapter 10, Paul is going to contrast the common meal of Christians with the common meals served at the idol temples, for the purpose of demonstrating the inconsistency of partaking in both.
1 Corinthians 10:1-13	The Proper Application or Practice of Liberty	When we read the O.T., we can learn some things. He is not saying it is written for our practice, just that we are supposed to look at it and make some applications. There are things we can learn from the O.T. even though it is not written for the body of Christ. v1: I WOULD NOT THAT YE SHOULD BE IGNORANT: Pay attention and don't miss what I'm about to say. v6: THESE THINGS WERE OUR EXAMPLES v6: WE SHOULD NOT LUST AFTER EVIL THINGS v7: NEITHER BE YE IDOLATERS v8: NEITHER LET US COMMIT FORNICATION v9: NEITHER LET US TEMPT CHRIST v10: NEITHER MURMUR YE v11: ALL THESE THINGS HAPPENED UNTO THEM FOR ENSAMPLES v11: WRITTEN FOR OUR ADMONITION

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 10:1-6	GH: MM teaching 1 Corinthians 12:13 & spiritual gifts	1 Corinthians 10:1-6 Talking about Israel's sanctified position in Christ. To be holy and set apart for God's designed purpose. v1: He doesn't want us to be ignorant of is two things: 1) the knowledge of our sanctification, and 2) the kind of attitude we are supposed to have toward our sanctification. Point: Israel went through a sanctification process when God brought them out of Egypt. And Paul says that is an example unto us. Israel didn't appreciate their sanctification. Paul is correcting the inconsistency of the conduct of the Corinthians with respect to their sanctified position in Christ. v1: PASSED THROUGH THE SEA: When they "passed through the sea," a purification took place in which they were sanctified.
1 Corinthians 10:1-6	GH: MM teaching 1 Corinthians 12:13 & spiritual gifts	v2: In the Bible, a baptism is a purification unto sanctification which results in a new identification. Israel went through a baptism when they came out of Egypt. When God is making you holy in Christ by baptizing you by one Spirit into the body of Christ. Baptized is talking about your sanctification. You went through a purification unto sanctification so you could be set apart for the purpose that God designed you for, and that results in a new identification. You have to have that because you can't change outwardly if you aren't different from who you were in Adam. In Adam, you were UNDER SIN. Sin had dominion over you. Doesn't mean that you couldn't say no to certain sin, it just means that your identity was about the sin nature that was in you. There's nothing you could to in your unsaved condition to please God, because any good deed that you did was not a result of Christ in you, it's a result of self-righteousness, which God is not pleased with. Because self-righteousness is I don't need you God, I can do it on my own. This is what the nation of Israel said. They said we can produce our own justification. we don't need You. God wanted to deal with them by grace.
1 Corinthians 10:1-6	GH: MM teaching 1 Corinthians 12:13 & spiritual gifts	v2 (cont'd): They were read 623 laws and what they should have said was there's no way we are going to do that. We know that because they already weren't doing it. Should be going I don't know anybody that can do that. And that's what God wanted to hear, we can't do it. God would have said, then let Me do it for you as a free gift of grace. But Moses reads the law and they say ALL THAT THE LORD HATH SPOKEN, WE WILL DO-Exodus 19:8. Lightning and thunder comes out and everybody runs for the hills. When the storm dies down, God says to Moses, read it again. The people come out, they hear again, and at the end they all that the Lord said, we will do. Lightning, thunder, now they are scared to come out. God says read it again. They come out a third time, Moses reads it again and they went, yeah, we'll do that. Here's what you know - BY THE DEEDS OF THE LAW SHALL NO FLESH BE JUSTIFIED-Romans 3:20. People read this and say, well, this is true for the DOGG but it wasn't true back in Israel's program. MM says it says NO FLESH, not 'no member of the body of Christ'. He thinks Israel is FLESH, like FLESH is going all the way back. Nobody ever got saved by keeping the law because if you are going to be saved by keeping the law, it demands perfection. Because the scripture says if you fail in one point, you are guilty of all. The only way to get saved is by keeping it perfectly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 10:1-6	GH: MM teaching 1 Corinthians 12:13 & spiritual gifts	v2 (cont'd): Who besides Jesus did that? There's no one and you can't. That's the whole idea. The law wasn't given to justify anybody. It was given to show you your need of God's grace. So the third time, God says, OK, fine. You think you can do it, let's just see. He put them under a performance contract. If you do good and you keep My law and walk in My ways and you keep My commandments, I WILL give you rain in due season, victory over your enemies, you'll have good health, your fruit trees will blossom, your cattle will multiply, etc. But if you break My law, if you abhor My commandment, if you walk contrary unto Me, I WILL punish you seven times more for your sins. Then He begins to list all of the things that will happen to Israel. They go through the first CoP and they didn't repent. GH: Same with 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 5th CoP. Nobody ever got saved by keeping the law. Paul brings this up because they were so inconsistent in their conduct with regard to their sanctified position that they were given back there. When they came across the Red Sea, God is like, I AM going to give you a whole opportunity here, a sanctification that's going to be great for you. v4: Connection between the spiritual drink.
1 Corinthians 10:1-6	GH: MM teaching 1 Corinthians 12:13 & spiritual gifts	v4: GOD WAS NOT WELL-PLEASED: v4: ALL DRINK THE SAME SPIRITUAL DRINK: FOR THEY DRANK OF THAT SPIRITUAL ROCK THAT FOLLOWED THEM: AND THAT ROCK WAS CHRIST: v4: FOR THEY DRANK OF THAT SPIRITUAL ROCK: GH: Talking about your sanctification. v4: ROCK: Capital R. v6: Paul says they were our examples. He is saying that Israel had desires for things which were not in line with their sanctified position in Christ. MM says don't think of this as a general statement. Paul has something specific in mind when he says they LUSTed AFTER EVIL THINGS. They didn't appreciate their sanctification and they had a bad attitude toward it. This is the lesson that is being taught to us here. Appreciate the sanctification that you have been given and make sure your attitude toward it is right. Israel despised it because the things the POE enticed them with appealed to their flesh. And they loved those things more than the sanctification this chapter is talking about. That's what they preferred. You got a purification unto sanctification that results in a new identification. You do not want to follow the attractions that the POE has put in this world. If you do, you're doing exactly what Israel did. They were our example not to do that.
1 Corinthians 10:1-6	GH: MM teaching 1 Corinthians 12:13 & spiritual gifts	v6: LUST AFTER EVIL THINGS: Because they did not value their sanctification, they actually longed for and lusted after things they did under Satan’s policy of evil, which has an aspect of holding out pleasures of sin to make sin attractive. Israel desired those things more than their sanctification. v6: EVIL THINGS: What the POE offered to them and entice them to love them more than their sanctification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 10:1-5	Reproof	Reproof - The Benefits Given to ALL of Israel - Paul is making a point here: - They were all under the cloud - v1 - They all passed through the sea - v1 - They were all baptized unto Moses - v2 - They all eat the same spiritual meat (manna) - v3 - They all drank the spiritual drink (water from the Rock) - v4 They ALL got all of these benefits. Reminds of the spiritual blessings that are ours in Christ. But because we got all these blessings in Christ, it doesn't mean we will always discharge our liberty properly. MM says people get to thinking, I got this and this and this, I can just do whatever I want. Israel failed miserably with regard to this.
1 Corinthians 10:1	Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 4 of 6: Godly Sanctification	1 Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; 6-7x Paul says I WOULD NOT BE YE IGNORANT of this and then he gives you a subject matter. Should set an alarm off in your head. These are the areas that Satan is working the hardest to cause ignorance. Paul is saying pay attention and listen to what I'm about to say. I WOULD NOT THAT YE SHOULD BE IGNORANT: GH: Exhortation around Essential Doctrine 4 of 6: Godly Sanctification. Need to read the whole connected passage. Talking about the Red Sea crossing. God called them out of Egypt for His Purpose. That's what sanctification is, being called apart for God's Purpose. Essential Doctrine 4 of 6: I Corinthians 10:1 – Godly Sanctification - being called apart for God's Purpose
1 Corinthians 10:1	Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 4 of 6: Godly Sanctification	1 Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; MOREOVER: How you know this is still connecting back to the previous chapters (Ch 8-9). I WOULD NOT THAT YE SHOULD BE IGNORANT: There were also a percentage of Jews in the house churches in Corinth. And while they were much more likely to have the events of their history more readily in their minds, Paul does not want them to be ignorant of the circumstances which happened to the children of Israel that came out of Egypt and how that knowledge serves them now that they are members of Christ's body. Those Jewish members of the Corinthian assembly may well have been much like Christians today they know the O.T. from a "story" standpoint, but they do not really understand what was happening below the surface (so to speak) or how it pertains to the present. And Paul does not want them to be ignorant of the real message they are supposed to learn. They understood the story but not the lesson behind the story. HOW ALL OUR FATHERS WERE UNDER THE CLOUD: MM thinks Paul is speaking as a Jewish man. Otherwise, gives rise to a doctrine of us being spiritual Jews/Israel. ALL OUR FATHERS: The nation of Israel. ALL: Keeps saying ALL - making a point.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 10:1	Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 4 of 6: Godly Sanctification	1 Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; UNDER THE CLOUD, AND ALL PASSED THROUGH THE SEA: This was Israel. OUR: Doesn't mean Jews and Gentiles at Corinth. Paul uses the pronoun “our” because he is a Jew, and he is speaking from a racial standpoint. He is not saying that those people back there were “fathers” to the Gentiles in the Corinthian assembly. UNDER THE CLOUD: MM thinks this cloud led them so they knew where to go and it also covered them and sheltered them from the heat of the sun so that they were constantly walking in shade. And when the Egyptians drew close at night, it turned into a pillar of fire and became a barrier between the Egyptians and the Israelites. It was a measure of protection from both the heat of the sun and their enemies. It was a manner of provision for them. THE CLOUD: It was the pillar of cloud which went before them and led them by day, to lead them, and became a pillar of fire by night, to give them light. But it did a lot more than that. During the day, the pillar of cloud covered the whole assembly to shield them from the heat of the sun, so they were always in the shade. At night, it was a pillar of fire to give them light to see. It would also go behind them to provide a barrier between them and the Egyptians who pursued them. That is what it did, but what was it, really? It was the Shechinah - the visible symbol/manifest token of God’s presence, provision and protection.
1 Corinthians 10:1	Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 4 of 6: Godly Sanctification	1 Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; AND ALL PASSED THROUGH THE SEA: Is reference to them being delivered safely on dry ground through the Red Sea.
1 Corinthians 10:2		2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea; WERE ALL BAPTIZED UNTO MOSES IN THE CLOUD AND IN THE SEA: It means they were brought under the authority and guidance of Moses as their leader. He is God's spokesman, it makes him their leader. He is the one. THEY WERE BAPTIZED UNTO MOSES: Means they were brought under the authority and guidance of Moses as their leader. The affirmation that they recognize that God's Hand is with Moses. BAPITIZED: Baptism was a ceremony of cleansing, a washing for purification unto sanctification (your functional life) which resulted in a new identification. The miraculous cloud and crossing affirmed that God’s Hand was with Moses, the people are now identified with Moses, hence, they were “baptized unto Moses.” A baptism is a picture of cleansing or of washing. IN THE CLOUD: The miraculous cloud and crossing affirmed that God’s hand was with Moses, the people are now identified with Moses, hence, they were “baptized unto Moses.” Remember, you were baptized into Christ.
1 Corinthians 10:3		3 And did all eat the same spiritual meat; ALL EAT THE SAME SPIRITUAL MEAT: The manna. As a result of identifying themselves with God’s spokesman, they were all given the manna (spiritual meat) to eat. God gave manna to all of them. Angels food.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 10:4		4 And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ. ALL DRINK THE SAME SPIRITUAL DRINK: They all drank of the water supplied miraculously (spiritual drink) to them by God. Came from the Rock. God told Moses to strike the Rock and everyone of them were able to drink of that. THAT SPIRITUAL ROCK THAT FOLLOWED THEM, AND THAT ROCK WAS CHRIST: Paul is given to know something more than what was written back in the OT scriptures; that the spiritual Rock which followed them was Christ. “God” which was in the cloud was Christ! We usually attribute the presence of God in the cloud and in the fire as being God the Father, but now Paul tells us it was Christ; the Son. MM doesn't see anything in Exodus that tells you this. Names and titles used in your Bible: The Father will be all caps GOD (300+ times) and if it is God (2700+ times), then it is Christ/the Son. Christ is more prominent in the O.T. than people think or gave Him credit for. Means Christ is doing a lot more in the O.T. than He is given credit for. Point: Paul saying this is not off the wall. Christ is more prominent in the O.T. than we first think. ROCK WAS CHRIST: MM says he doesn't see anything in Exodus that says this. Believes this is inspiration and the Lord revealed this to him. He is the only one that could say this. ROCK: Christ
1 Corinthians 10:5		5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness. Paul is warning the Corinthians, and by extension, any member of the body of Christ (BoC) who is misusing their liberty in Christ. This is the end of the “reproof” section of the doctrine. WITH MANY: Stands out after the 5 ALLs in v1-5. Even though God gave those five benefits to all, without exception, that did not mean He was pleased with all of them, for He was not. The result of God’s displeasure was that “many” did not reach the land of Canaan, but died beforehand. THEY WERE OVERTHROWN IN THE WILDERNESS: It means they disqualified themselves because of their disobedience and as a result they were not allowed entrance into the Promised Land. They died. OVERTHROWN IN THE WILDERNESS: They died.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 10:5		5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness. OVERTHROWN: They were OVERTHROWN because of unbelief. They had no “faith” to trust God; they were mal contents with what was given to them, and they would not exhibit self control or restraint. They wondered where they were going to get water and complained when they got manna everyday, saying it would have been better for us to stay in Egypt than to die out here in the wilderness. MM asks does this sound like they are trusting God? This is the people that watched God part the Red Sea and drown the Egyptians. How could you look at that pillar everyday and wonder where's God? And this was true of them in spite of everything that God did for all of them, without exception. They were disobedient, they were idolaters, died not receiving the promise because of unbelief. They wanted to go back to Egypt. Don't get so proud and thinking you are good. If only 2 of the 335,00 made it in, equate that today. If there are 60 million Christians in the US (according to most polls), means about 200 believers from the U.S. would receive rewards at the JSoC. Think about the service to the Lord in the energy of the flesh instead of Christ IN you, this doesn't look completely out of bounds. MM says the JSoC will take a while but the rewards ceremony will not.
1 Corinthians 10:6-22	Correction	Correction
1 Corinthians 10:6-10		What the nation of Israel learned from Exodus (see the downward spiral): - Do not lust after evil things - v6 "they weren't satisfied with what God gave them" * Starts with the misuse of liberty. It doesn't start with a rebellious spirit, shaking your fist at God and declaring what you will or won't do. The misuse of liberty allows the PoE the opportunity to get us to lust after evil things. Evil things would be dependent on a person's background. - Do not practice idolatry - v7 "that enticed them to look for these things and now they have a moral failure - a downward spiral" * People say well, we don't do that, people haven't done that for so long. This is the next step in the downward spiral. They may not be setting up a golden calf and worshipping that but look at how the Bible defines idolatry. See STUBBORNESS IS AS INIQUITY AND IDOLATRY-1 Samuel 15:23 [Stubbornness toward God, regarding exercising your liberty. Saying there's nothing wrong with this, I can do it. Don't tell me what I can do. You're not living my life, I'm living my life.] and COVETNESS, WHICH IS IDOLATRY-Colossians 3:5. [If it causes our brother to offend, we should limit our liberty. Here our liberty is now something where we really have no right because it is going to work adversely toward our brother in Christ. That would be COVETNESS, really desiring it.]

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 10:6-10		- Don't commit fornication - v8 * - Don't tempt Christ - v9 - Don't murmur - v10 Paul means to use Israel as an example to the body of Christ who are misusing their liberty. This is the lesson here. When a person misuses their liberty, they are starting on a downward spiral where one thing leads to another where things naturally begin to regress.
1 Corinthians 10:6		6 Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted. SHOULD NOT LUST AFTER EVIL THINGS: The first thing they were to learn was not to lust after evil things. There is a downward spiral whenever a person misuses their liberty in Christ. The first step is that they begin to lust after evil things. For us, the misuse of our liberty provides an opening for the PoE to tempt us to lust after evil things. What those evil things are depends on the person, their background, any strongholds which are present, and the specific misuse of their liberty. LUST AFTER EVIL THINGS: Progression: the cause is the misuse of our liberty. That opens up an opportunity for us to lust after evil things. Next, stubbornness against God's truth (idolatry) begins to assert itself and we covet things which are not a part of our program. Read this and think they were doing terrible things and they just wanted to go back to Egypt-Numbers 21:4-6. EVIL THINGS: Depends on the person and their background. Correction portion of the doctrine. These things were recorded in Israel's scriptures to serve as an example to them, to Israel, of what not to do. For us to know about and learn a lesson about. He means to use Israel as an example to the BoC on the misuse of their liberty. When a person misuses their liberty, there's a natural downward spiral. Doesn't start with a rebellious spirit. The misuse of our liberty allows the PoE to get us to lust after EVIL THINGS. Paul is going to put back to GH: God's warning around the EVIL MAN and STRANGE WOMAN as our EXAMPLE.
1 Corinthians 10:6		6 Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted. EXAMPLE: Don't lust after those things, it's a pattern you follow. THESE THINGS WERE OUR EXAMPLES: MM says these are O.T. things. OUR EXAMPLES: Notice the case match between "our father" and "our examples." The "our" is a reference to Israel in the time past of their program. Paul is going to tell it to the Corinthians so that they learn from Israel's failures, but the point here is to say that the immediate example was to the nation of Israel. TO THE INTENT: What we are supposed to learn.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 10:7		7 Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play. Notice the pronoun change as Paul now begins to refer to the Corinthians, and not to time past Israel. Was OUR FATHERS with the Jewish connection to YE talking to the Corinthians in general, Jews and Gentiles. This is the next step in the downward spiral. NEITHER BE YE IDOLATORS: You would think it would reference graven images but that is not what it says. Says THEY SAT DOWN TO EAT AND DRINK, AND ROSE UP TO PLAY. MM says it expands you view of idolatry, doesn't it? NEITHER BE YE: Changes pronouns again - talking to the Corinthians. To YE not WE. SOME OF THEM: THE PEOPLE SAY DOWN TO EAT AND DRINK, AND ROSE UP TO PLAY: From 'the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play'-Exodus 32:6.
1 Corinthians 10:8		8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand. Not a warning if you do this in the DOGG, He will kill you. MM tying to Numbers 25:9. There is a spiritual danger/danger to them spiritually we need to be aware of - it has eternal consequences. It will put their spiritual life to death. FORNICATION: 1 Corinthians is full of this warning against fornication because, while moral failure may or may not have physical consequences, it always has spiritual consequences which are intended to destroy you spiritually. It is not a warning that if you do this in the DOGG, God will kill you, although it gets preached that way a lot. MM says if God killed everybody who was committing fornication today, there would not be much traffic on your drive home. This is not what's happening. But there's a spiritual danger that we really do need to be aware of which is actually worse than the physical, because the physical just happens. The spiritual has eternal consequences to it. FELL IN ONE DAY THREE AND TWENTY THOUSAND: MM tying to AND THOSE THAT DIED IN THE PLAGUE WERE TWENTY AND FOUR THOUSAND-Numbers 25:9.
1 Corinthians 10:9		9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents. First place the big issue shows up. Corinthians were balking at enduring the sufferings of Christ (v1-10). Corinthians were having problems in this very area and they were balking at enduring the sufferings of Christ. Let spiritual things dominate in church and quit their Sonship. The Israelites spoke against God's plan for them and what Moses was doing - THE PEOPLE SPAKE AGAINST GOD, AND AGAINST MOSES-Numbers 21:5. NEITHER LET US TEMPT CHRIST: MM says you have to be asking how to not do that?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 10:10		10 Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer. NEITHER MURMUR YE: The kind of temptation you are going to be faced with in Level 2 of your education. You are going to be faced with issues of murmuring and complaining. Murmur = Complain NUTSHELL: Tempting Christ is succumbing to the POE when it is not trying to get you to quit but it's trying to get you to complain about what is happening with you with the SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST. When you say, 'I am sick and tired of this,' now you are tempting Christ. When you say that, you are either saying: a. don't know about the bigger issue for which you are suffering or b. don't care about the bigger issues I just want to quit suffering
1 Corinthians 10:10		10 Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer. Your attitude is extremely critical. The way you conduct yourself in your Father's Business is more important than you can know right now. Not talking about the general complaining (price of gas or milk, things of life). This is murmuring and complaining about your Sonship and the Sufferings of Christ. In the beginning, POE was to make you quit. When you don't quit, it is to make you murmur and complain about suffering under the POE. This is somebody in LEVEL 2 of their Sonship and they are being directly attacked by the POE because of their Sonship and they are not going to quit but the attack is geared to get them to go around murmuring and complaining about the fact that they're SUFFERING WITH CHRIST. God said when you do that, you have completely undone that big issue that was behind everything. When you are a LEVEL 2 son, what comes out of your mouth has a big impact on things. You are going to be responsible for watching what you say and watching what you do because you're realizing that just the words that come out of your mouth can completely destroy the main issue that God has at work here. The ones who "tempted Christ" were destroyed of serpents and the ones who murmured were destroyed of the destroyer.
1 Corinthians 10:10		10 Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer. MURMUR: It means that they complain against God about everything and how He is doing things, they accuse God of being unrighteous, and they blame God for the consequences of their own actions. They have come to the place where there's a real rebellion against God. The main point is that Korah and some others decided to murmur (complain, turn the congregation against Moses). When they did, God immediately released a plague that, if had not been for Moses' and Aaron's quick actions would have wiped them out. Instead, 15,000 die in a matter of minutes. Satan would love to get members of the BoC to this point, where they lust after evil things, when their hearts became stubborn, then they give in to their lusts to commit moral sins, they tempt God and finally they blame God. Point: God performed so many benefits for all of those in Israel when they came out of Egypt and crossed the Red Sea, but that did not prevent the people from going back into idolatry and rebellion against God, and then when the consequences of their rebellion kicked in, they murmured against God to their own destruction. Paul is making the same point for those in the DoGG, the difference being that the danger is primarily spiritual. DESTROYED OF THE DESTROYER: MM tying to THAT YE MURMUR AGAINST HIM-Numbers 16:11. The plague that came against them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 10:11		11 Now all these things happened unto them for examples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. He'll go down a couple verses and say those temptations are an ENSAMPLE to us. ENSAMPLE: For Israel, it was an ensample, it was something they were supposed to learn by. Is something more than an example. It not only means you follow this pattern exactly, but it includes how you follow the pattern. An “ensample” is something that you ignore to your own peril. Meaning: These two oppositions (EVIL MAN and STRANGE WOMAN) that came to Israel are coming to you in the exact same way. It's an ensample. That pattern is going to be exact and there is a way to say NO to those oppositions and that is going to have to be following precisely. Just as the world/COTW/EVIL MAN came against Israel, it is coming against us. Just as the POE/STRANGE WOMAN uses the world (gold and silver off those graven images), it's going to use that against us. Then there's a straight POE attack to try and mislead folks and Paul will tell you what those things are. Meant to draw you away from your Sonship. You are at liberty to walk away from it. If you walk away, God is not going to cause you to lose your job/get sick. There are some (GH: eternal) consequences to that action.
1 Corinthians 10:11		11 Now all these things happened unto them for examples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. ALL THESE THINGS HAPPENED UNTO THEM: The the things that happened to Israel in their program. OUR ADMONITION, UPON WHOM THE ENDS OF THE WORLD ARE COME THE ENDS OF THE WORLD: Represents the end of the ungodliness or WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5 in this world and the ungodliness in the heavenly places. MM says these don't happen at the exact same time. ENDS OF THE WORLD: Two programs - there's an end of Israel's program and there's an end of the DOGG. ENDS: Plural - about both programs. There is an “end” in relation to God’s program with Israel, and there is an “end” in relation to the DoGG. That is the one Paul is referring to, so he says “ends.”

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 10:12		12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall. Instead of using their liberty to serve one another in love, the Corinthians were using their liberty for their own personal gratification. This is a misuse of their liberty. In 1 Corinthians 9:25-27, Paul talks about limiting his liberty so he could run this race and win the prize and receive an ICORRPTIBLE crown. In view of this, MM thinks this verse is about loss of reward. In Israel, a whole generation came out of Egypt and crossed the Red Sea. Only 2 actually made it to the Promised Land in the Bible, Joshua and Caleb. MM thinks there may have been more. Maybe it was the children. When they came out of Egypt, there were 335,000 ready to fight in the army. If only 2 out of that adult group made it in, let's do a thought exercise. Think of the people in Israel would were all that self-righteous stuff and how many actually made it into the land of that adult generation? Only two get a reward. No one would have thought that in the beginning. Thought experiment: 60 million Christians would equate to 200 people. Think about the amount of service to the Lord done in the energy of people's flesh instead of Christ in you. All of these other motives rather than love for God or love for the brethren, all of a sudden that 200 number doesn't look completely out of bounds. Paul is using Israel as the example, MM is just extrapolating the numbers. Point: The JSoC may take a while but the reward ceremony may not. LEST HE FALL: About losing reward. MM tying back to the race/fighting analogy from 1 Corinthians 9:25-27. Doesn't think anybody is losing their salvation here.
1 Corinthians 10:13	GH: Doctrine >>>>>X10 Suffering	13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. Even though we are secure in Christ and we know about the victory over the powers of darkness (HE LED CAPTIVITY CAPTIVE-Ephesians 4:8) by His death, burial and resurrection, we are still vulnerable to Satan’s accusations, temptation and deceptions. This is the victory we share in. We didn't win it, it was given to us as a free gift of grace. Now that we are justified saints/JUEL, we can never be owned by the adversary no matter how despicably we may live we'll never be owned by Satan. But it is possible for some saved people to be controlled by him and it is even probable that many believers are influenced by him. We are still vulnerable to Satan's accusations, the things that he would put into our mind that run contrary to the scripture. We are also vulnerable to his temptations and lastly, his deceptions. It is the “outer circle” of the target that we find most of his accusations, temptations and deceptions. If we are deceived and believe his lies, he can gain some measure of control over us. The only thing Satan can do is suggest. He cannot make you do it. We have to realize who we are and the victory that was won by Christ and then we have to believe that is true even when Satan is whispering something else into our minds. When you are tempted, see those temptations, not as a promise of something you want or enjoy or life, but you see it as Satan’s disguised means/method of gaining some foothold in your life, in your mind, and then in your soul. If you do this, you are much more likely now to treat that temptation for what it actually is.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 10:13	GH: Doctrine >>>>>X10 Suffering	13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. We are not the first to lose a loved one, suffer financial difficulty, have a disease, lose money, suffer calamity. As you progress through your Sonship education and you are moving up, Satan cannot put something on you above that which you have been equipped to handle. Two elements: 1. God will not allow Satan to put on you what you are not able to bear 2. You are not going to be where you are now - you are going to move up and when you move up, the attacks move up POE attacks will ramp with your education. But he has to deal with you right where you are in the education. You are never going to have the POE come against you to a greater degree than where you have advanced as a son but when you get there, that doctrine has to effectually work IN your inner man so that you will be able to bear it. Whatever is coming our way, that is how we are able to bear that. The promise is not that God will take away the problem, the suffering or the adversity. Paul tells us these “sound words” are what makes us able to “bear it.” COMMON TO MAN: GH: SOPT?
1 Corinthians 10:13	GH: Doctrine >>>>>X10 Suffering	13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. NO TEMPTATION TAKEN YOU BUT SUCH AS IS COMMON TO MAN: With every temptation, God makes a way of escape that you may be able to bear it/escape it. MM says he used to use this verse to say God will never allow more to be put on you than you are able to bear. That is true when you are under the SoC, Satan is never able to attack you at a level above where you are. But the SOPT are not under that kind of control. Means even a person who is not strong in their character or constitution can undergo horrific things in the SOPT to where they don't feel like I don't want to go on anymore and take their life or wish they could die. MM says the doctrine is suffcient to do that but if you don't know that doctrine, this verse has no application for you. This verse only applies to you, in both categories of suffering IF you know the doctrine because it is the doctrine that effectually works to produce that. It's an automatic thing with the SoC. Not an automatic thing with the SOPT. Can't just look at this verse like a magic wand. Have to have the doctrine to be able to make that happen. Satan has to play by the rules. Whereever you are in your education is only where you can be attacked - to the doctrine you have attained to. Have to have it to be attacked. MM says you want it don't you?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 10:13	GH: Doctrine >>>>>X10 Suffering	13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. TEMPTATION: Systematic theology would say this is tempting you to sin. It is not. Trial or test. Need to be clear about what this is. You can't define a word the same every time you run into it - can't happen. Tested or tried. It's NOT about temptation to sin. You are never going to be able to see that for for what it is (GH: if you think temptation to sin). WILL NOT SUFFER YOU TO BE TEMPTED ABOVE THAT YE ARE ABLE: Talking about the SoC. Satan doesn't get the green light to put any attack on you/can't throw the kitchen sink at you from the beginning. Not until you are 3/4 of the way through the SIMPLE SON education does Satan even take notice of you to attack you personally with the POE. When an attack is coming, it will give you the nature of that attack and train you to endure that attack before that attack takes place. God is not giving you a quiz on material that you have never covered. **You will only be tried in areas that you are educated in**. Should give you great comfort.
1 Corinthians 10:13	GH: Doctrine >>>>>X10 Suffering	13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. TEMPTATION (cont'd): Have you ever noticed that what tempts you may not be so tempting to another person? Those things are different. Those temptations that are from without lack power unless there is a corresponding desire within. So if there is a weakness, if there is a stronghold, if there is something in your background that you have not gotten rid of, and Satan can connect his temptation with that, you'll think he has the power because it'll really feel like, oh I'm really drawn to this, I'm really going to do this, I want to do that. Explains Jesus's statement in John 14:30. Most believers will not be tempted to commit overt sins (EX go kill someone because they made you mad or did whatever even if the thought came into your head) because Satan is too subtle for that. He knows we would recognize the flagrant wrong and we would be unlikely to act on them. That is not to say that such crazy thoughts might not pop in our minds; but when they do, those who are uninformed will wonder what is wrong with them for thinking such things. Usually, the tactic is to take a good thing and blow it beyond its proper proportion like our liberty in Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 10:13	GH: Doctrine >>>>>X10 Suffering	13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. SUFFER: Allow WAY OF ESCAPE: If you are dealing with an area where you have failed over and over or repeated failures, you may need to go back over the Sonship Transformation videos. Learn how to pull down any stronghold, identify the lie that Satan is telling you (in whatever temptation category), counter that lie with the truth from God's word, resist the temptation and then stand on that truth/stand firm in the victory that Christ Himself has provided for you/made available to us. This is how that gets done. The way of escape is always provided to you early on in the temptation, not at the moment before you fail. It's not at the last second, it's at the first second. The further you go in the process before you take your way of escape, the less likely you will just remember that. The earlier you quit debating and make a Sonship decision based on the doctrine, the greater your way of escape. Is not the last second, the WAY OF THE ESCAPE is at the first second, always at the very beginning. So when the lie comes into your mind, the way of escape is to immediately confront that with the truth from the scripture and make a choice to obey the truth of the scripture. Every time you do that, you're getting rid of that connection in you that makes that so appealing from Satan. And you come to a day where like Jesus you can say THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD COMETH AND HE HATH NOTHING IN ME-John 14:30. Once we have taken back ourselves from the influence of the adversary, and overcome his temptation, stand fast in the victory that Christ won. THAT YE MAY BE ABLE TO BEAR IT: The Sonship education/curriculum is what enables you to bear that TEMPTATION (trial/test). If you are looking at Romans 8:35 and think I don't know how I will go through these, you don't need to know. All you need to know is that God has put it in the curriculum and when you get here you'll never be tested in to before you get there.
1 Corinthians 10:13	GH: Doctrine >>>>>X10 Suffering	13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. Nutshell: The "temptation" and "tempted" in this verse are not talking about being tempted to sin, but they refer to "the trying of your faith." When it says "with the temptation also make a way of escape, that ye may be able to bear it," it is talking about the provision made by the Sonship curriculum that enables you to "bear it." That is what is taking place as you go through the curriculum. There isn't anything happening to you Corinthians that isn't happening to everybody. It's COMMON TO MAN.
1 Corinthians 10:14-15		Point: Flee idolatry.
1 Corinthians 10:14		14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry. Paul is not talking about suffering at the hands of their enemies (Romans 12:19), he is telling them to get away from idolatry. If Paul is telling them to flee from idolatry some of them are obviously doing idolatry. MY DEARLY BELOVED: Paul wrote this letter to chew them out but he still loves them like the Philippians [2:12; 4:1] and Timothy [2 Timothy 1:2]. Paul is describing how he feels about them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 10:16-22		Paul shows the folly of trying to continue fellowshipping with idolatrous worshippers after you have come to Christ/becoming a believer is Christ.
1 Corinthians 10:16		16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? **Please see 'Definition : Communion' in the Commentary.** Most believers in Christian circles think of/view communion as a little ceremony where we eat a little cracker and drink grape juice from a tiny cup and we think that's communion. But when the Bible is talking about communion, it goes way beyond the meaning of that and it actually falls short of the true meaning of the word. Paul is talking about the bigger issue of communion here. House churches throughout the city would occasionally come together and share a meal. This was not uncommon. Two things are at work here: 1. The meal itself. Covered in 1 Corinthians 10. 2. Would observe that ceremony, the Lord's Table at the end of the meal. Covered in 1 Corinthians 11. Two things - the meal and the observance of the ceremonies. Paul is making a contrast to celebrate communion set against a meal in the idol's temple. He is making a contrast between the gathering of all these saints to celebrate a fellowship or a communion with each other. He is going to set that in contrast to what's happening if you were to enter into the idol's temple and participate in the meal that's going on.
1 Corinthians 10:16		16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? Paul asks two questions: 1. IS NOT THE COMMUNION OF THE BLOOD OF CHRIST: One concerning the communion of the blood of Christ. We are identified with Christ through His blood. Is the very basis of our identification with Him. 2. IS NOT THE COMMUNION OF THE BODY OF CHRIST: One concerning the communion of the body of Christ. COMMUNION: Greek word is translated in other places as FELLOWSHIP. These two terms are very closely related. When we believe the gospel, the Spirit of God identifies us with Christ. Therefore, we are “in communion” with Christ when we believe on Him.
1 Corinthians 10:17		17 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread. We are not the One Bread, we are the partakers of the One Bread. We have “communion” with other believers as we are members of Christ’s body, and therefore we have “fellowship” on that basis. Not only does “the fellowship of His Son” join us to Christ, but it also joins us to every member of His body. Our union with Christ and with the members of His body requires that we consider our relationships in this world, and that we separate from inappropriate relationships. ONE BREAD: Jesus Christ. We have communion with Him: * by His Blood-v16 * by this Bread * by His Body-v16

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 10:18		18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar? Paul uses an example from Israel's worship to demonstrate separation "unto God." When the worshipper brought the sacrifice and the priest offered it on the altar and does the sacrifice, part was burned at the altar and certain parts of the sacrifice were returned to the one who brought the sacrifice for their own consumption. The priests also were allowed certain portions. Their consuming these portions showed their identification with the altar and with God. Paul is asking a question 'is the priest going to eat the portion that he gets?' Yes. Is the guy that brought the sacrifice going to take home a portion and eat of it? Yes. When you do, you are now partakers of the altar. If you bring a sacrifice and it gets made and then you take that with you when you go home with that and your family eats that, they are by that act showing themselves to be in unions with the altar. MM says if they that eat of that which was sacrificed are partakers of the altar, when you go to the Idol's temple to sit down at that common meal, you are now identifying yourself with a table of devils because in the temple, it's an act of worship.
1 Corinthians 10:18		18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar? He is going to make a big difference/distinction between: - buying that meat in the open market place. - for if some believer brings you over to his house and is serving you meat that was offered to an idol. - going into the idol temple and participating at that table, participating in that meal. Get different instructions on all 3 of these. Take these 3 scenarios and make wise Sonship decisions in our own life that aren't about going into a temple of a false deity or buying meat sacrificed to idols because that's not the issue for us today. MM says when you go to Wal-mart, no one asks if this has been sacrificed to Zeus? But you can take those principles and apply them.
1 Corinthians 10:19-20		Paul has pointed out that when one participates at the Lord's Table, they illustrate their identity with Christ. When the Jews ate of the altar, they were identified with the altar and with God. And in the same way, the Corinthians' participation at the idol temples actually identifies them with devils.
1 Corinthians 10:19		19 What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing? Paul affirms that an idol, in and of itself, is nothing, it is not a god who made the idol. The idol was made by man, the idol itself is not a god. That image is not a "god." An idol has a mouth but it can't speak; it has hands, but it can't touch; it has a nose, but it can't smell; it has feet, but it can't move. THAT THE IDOL IS ANYTHING: No, it's not anything. THAT WHICH IS OFFERED IN SACRIFICE TO IDOLS IS ANY THING?: Did the meat change because it got offered in sacrifice to a false god? MM says there is nothing about the meat that changed. It is not reverse transubstantiation, it's not suddenly turning into something else. If you put it under a microscope, it's exactly as it was before. Paul is affirming what he started in 1 Corinthians 8:4.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	20 But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils. Now you are in their temple. To go into the temple and eat that meat you are a partaker of that false God's idol. It is not right to eat at the Lord's table one day and the devil's table the next. If you are SEPARATED from Satan's realm and SEPARATED unto God, I WOULD NOT THAT YE SHOULD HAVE FELLOWSHIP WITH DEVILS. If you go into the temple and eat that meat you are a partaker of that false god's altar. Paul says you can't meet with other believers and have a common communion one day and the next day go in and be partaker of the altar of false gods. He is talking about participating in that sacrifice, going into the temple and being a part of that. You can't be a partaker of the Lord's Table with believers and then be a partaker of a sacrifice in the idol's temple. Paul is saying that is hypocritical to do that. SACRIFICE TO DEVILS: False gods. The Gentiles that don't know God, they're sacrificing to devils. DEVILS: One of 8 verses that mention DEVIL/DEVILS in Paul's epistles. No one is casting out devils, or being possessed in these verses.
1 Corinthians 1	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils. Couldn't be a partaker of the Lord's Table and the altar of devils. Paul states that the Gentiles are actually sacrificing to devils. DEVILS: One of 8 verses that mention DEVIL/DEVILS in Paul's epistles. No one is casting out devils, or being possessed in these verses.
1 Corinthians 1	Three Major Aspects of Communion	Three Major Aspects of Communion (Fellowship) 1. IDENTIFICATION - with Christ (communion with Christ based on His shed blood) - by His Blood - The blood of Christ is the very basis of our identification with Him - THE COMMUNION OF THE BLOOD OF CHRIST-1 Corinthians 10:16 - by His Death, Burial, and Resurrection - we "hold in common" the benefits of what He accomplished in His death, burial and resurrection. (Romans 6:1-4) - by His position in the heavenly places - RAISED US UP TOGETHER AND MADE US SIT TOGETHER IN HEAVENLY PLACES IN CHRIST-Ephesians 2:6 - There are other blessings we could list * with other believers

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 1	Three Major Aspects of Communion	* our union with Christ makes us a union as members of His body - we are identified with the Lord; there's a communion or fellowship we are supposed to have among ourselves; because of this, it makes a difference rather or not we separate ourselves from some things because we have this identification with the Lord and you are participating in something that is obviously not of the Lord, that is running counter to the identification we are supposed to have. 2. SEPARATION - issue of holiness - is two-fold: - Separation FROM - from Satan's realm - WHO HATH DELIVERED US FROM THE POWER OF DARKNESS-Colossians 1:13 - Separation UNTO - unto GOD (As believers, we are all separated unto God as His possession) - PECULIAR PEOPLE-Titus 2:14 Paul is pointing out in Corinthians 10 when these people come together, they are supposed to be demonstrating or making manifest their IDENTITY with Christ and their SEPARATION unto God. ENDS Correction part of doctrine - 1 Corinthians 10:22 STARTS Instruction in Righteousness - 1 Corinthians 10:23
1 Corinthians 1	Three Major Aspects of Communion	3. LIMITATION (to/of your liberty - ALL THINGS ARE LAWFUL FOR ME [MM says this was a saying amongst the Corinthians that represented the culture; a saying that was repeated.], BUT) - true communion knows when to limit our liberty and when not to limit our liberty - to things which are improper - EXPEDIENT - ALL THINGS ARE NOT EXPEDIENT-1 Corinthians 10:23 - to things that bring us under their power (addiction) - I WILL NOT BE BROUGHT UNDER THE POWER OF ANY-1 Corinthians 6:12 - to things which do not edify - ALL THINGS EDIFY NOT-1 Corinthians 10:23
1 Corinthians 10:22		22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he? It is not right to eat at the Lord’s Table one day and the devil’s table the next. To do so, is an affront to God. This ends the correction section of the doctrine.
1 Corinthians 10:23-33	Instruction in Righteousness	Instruction in Righteousness

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 10:23		23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not. This begins the instruction in righteousness portion of this form of doctrine. MM translates this as I have the liberty to do whatever I want to do with my time this week but not everything will edify you. GH: MM tying to the TIME element in Romans 13:11. ALL THINGS ARE LAWFUL FOR ME, BUT ALL THINGS ARE NOT EXPEDIENT: Spiritual maturity is not found in the exercise of our liberty to do those things which are not expedient. ALL THINGS ARE LAWFUL FOR ME: Paul is quoting the 'Corinthians slogan'. MM doesn't think Paul is the one saying this. Paul quotes it 4x in 1 Corinthians. Thinks this phrase was in the letter from Corinthians sent to Paul. Paul quotes it again in the same verse. MM says this was a saying amongst the Corinthians that represented the culture; a saying that was repeated. It's like Paul is saying, 'live and let live', you do your thing and I'll do mine. They say 'yeah!', and then he is going to correct them. ALL THINGS ARE LAWFUL: You have liberty to do whatever.
1 Corinthians 10:23		23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not. BUT ALL THINGS ARE NOT EXPEDIENT: Paul corrects the first statement with BUT ALL THINGS ARE NOT EXPEDIENT. It means that even though the Corinthians believed ALL THINGS ARE LAWFUL FOR ME, Paul warns them that not everything is beneficial or even proper. Even if what you are talking about is LAWFUL, it may not be EXPEDIENT. BUT: Corner word. Indicates something is coming that's different. ALL THINGS ARE NOT EXPEDIENT: NOT EXPEDIENT: Things you have liberty to do but are not healthy spiritually; although you are free in Christ to make that choice. Point: spirituality is not found in our liberty to do those things which do not edify. Sure, when we make choices, we can make the choice that is not sinful, but it doesn’t edify either. If you make that choice enough, you will have neglected your own edification. People think they can exercise their liberty with no consequences, and that is not what Paul tells you. It is possible to engage in things that are not sinful behaviors but are just not EXPEDIENT, they don't edify and there is no real spiritual benefit to them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 10:23		23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not. NOT EXPEDIENT (cont'd): You have liberty to do this but if that is what you are constantly doing it's like eating food with empty calories - cotton candy for breakfast, ice cream for lunch, donuts for supper. You don't get a lot of nutrition. May taste good, be fun, but eventually, it's going to affect your health. You can use your liberty to do things that are not EXPEDIENT and don't edify and you haven't sinned against God, but eventually you will ruin your spiritual health because you will have neglected the important issue of edification. MM says people try to get as close to the line as they can get but that's really not what liberty is about. Don't neglect your own edification or the edification of others. We are supposed to look at liberty from the perspective of how it affects the people around us. You have liberty but if doing it is to the detriment of another saint, you curtail your liberty. It's proper, it's fit, it's right, it fulfills a purpose. OED: II.2. Conducive to advantage in general, or to a definite purpose; fit, proper, or suitable to the circumstances of the case. - MM says not every decision you can make is fit and proper to advancing your Sonship. We have the liberty to spend our week anyway we want. BUT ALL THINGS EDIFY NOT: MM says it sounds like to Paul that edification is a big deal. Different than BUT I WILL NOT BE BROUGHT UNDER THE POWER OF ANY-1 Corinthians 6:12. ALL THINGS EDIFY NOT: Even though you have liberty to do whatever, everything you can do doesn't EDIFY you. Not all activities are the best use of your time because the clock is ticking. GH: Romans 13:11
1 Corinthians 10:24		24 Let no man seek his own, but every man another's wealth. Paul summarizes this final principle. Instead of seeking our own selfish desires, let us use our liberty, (or limit our liberty), to those things which are right and proper, to keep ourselves from being brought under the power of anything, and to the edification of others and ourselves. LET KNOW MAN SEEK HIS OWN: Don't you seek things that are for yourself, that are just about him. His own indulgence, his own pleasure from exercising his liberty. Saying "I've got liberty and I'm going to do it" is the wrong way to be looking at your liberty. That is not the purpose of liberty. Liberty isn't so you can tiptoe over as close to the line of what you shouldn't do as you can get so you can finally enjoy your life. You have mistook what it is all about. BUT EVERY MAN ANOTHER'S WEALTH: Not talking finances. WEALTH: Italics - meaning it is not in the original Greek. They added that so you can understand what was being said there. Not talking about financial income, that would be completely out of context here. This is talking about edification. Spiritual wealth. The riches he has in Christ. Go back to the previous verse - ALL THINGS EDIFY NOT. See the carryover from the end of v23.
1 Corinthians 10:25-26		The application of the principle today is that we are not obligated to track down every aspect of the things we eat or use in order to make sure that nothing is adversely affecting anything.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 10:25		25 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake: Paul is fine eating meat from the street market, just don't ask questions or just don't eat it in the idol's temple. Meat is meat. You didn't swallow evil. The issue is idolatry. Paul is saying there is meat sold in the shambles that has been offered unto idols but he is saying it's OK to buy it just don't ask any questions. Don't go through the meat and ask 'was this one offered to idols?' SHAMBLES: This is the term used to describe the street market where meat was sold. It was just a mess, a conglomeration of things going on.
1 Corinthians 10:26		26 For the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof. Paul is saying meat is meat, it didn't change.
1 Corinthians 10:27-28		This is a case of limiting our liberty for the sake of a “weaker brother.” GH: Confusing because it looks like Paul says eat it because THE EARTH IS THE LORD'S, AND THE FULNESS THEREOF and then he says don't it because THE EARTH IS THE LORD'S, AND THE FULNESS THEREOF. Like Paul has his own catchphrase. He got it right. First, eat the meat because nothing happened to the meat. Second, don't eat the meat if someone thinks it was offered to idols and you eating it would offend their conscience.
1 Corinthians 10:27		27 If any of them that believe not bid you to a feast, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake. If you are invited over to eat with unbelievers, if you decide to go eat, whatever is set before you eat it and don't ask questions.
1 Corinthians 10:28	GH: Godly Equity	28 But if any man say unto you, this is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: for the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof: Paul talks about eating meat offered to idols. It never got consumed, it was a false god. Stuck with a bunch of meat. Put it on sale at a discount. Some people were saying, I'll spend less money and eat that meat. I don't have a problem with that. Cause I know that is no god. Others said you can't eat that. They had liberty to make that decision. Neither is more right than the other. Don't use your liberty to be a stumbling block to a weaker brother. Don't eat it if someone said this has been offered to idols for his sake that showed it. MM thinks there is someone in that company that somehow got knowledge that the meat was offered to an idol and they are offended by that. And they are saying, hey, that was offered to idols. If that is the case, don't eat it for his sake that showed it. Don't go, 'quit being such a baby about it, don't you know THE EARTH IS THE LORD'S, AND THE FULNESS THEREOF?' CONSCIENCE SAKE THE EARTH IS THE LORD'S, AND THE FULNESS THEREOF: If limiting your liberty means you ought not eat meat, there's more to eat than meat that has been offered to an idol. The reason.
1 Corinthians 10:29-30		Paul is not, as many commentators suppose, countering his own arguments for limiting his liberty. The commentators think he is contradicting the things he said earlier. Paul is asking a rhetorical questions in v29, which he answers in v30 with another question: “Why should I do anything that would be evil spoken of?”

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 10:29		29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for why is my liberty judged of another man's conscience? OBJECTION: "I don't have a problem with it, why am I having to behave because you have/your conscience has a problem with it?" Like Paul is saying, 'hey, you are the one with the problem, not me'. Paul is raising the objection 'why am I allowing my behavior/actions to be dictated by another man's conscience?' Answers in v30 with another question. WHY IS MY LIBERTY JUDGED: Liberty is the main issue of the chapter.
1 Corinthians 10:30		30 For if I by grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks? Rhetorical question: Why would you want to be EVIL SPOKEN OF when you are going to do the right thing? By eating that meat? Why would you want to give someone an opportunity to speak evil of you when you're going to do the right thing? You wouldn't, would you. Why would I allow EVIL SPOKEN of by eating this meat. Because if you don't limit your liberty here, you are allowing yourself to be EVIL SPOKEN OF.
1 Corinthians 10:31-33		Paul summarizes.
1 Corinthians 10:31	GH: GLORY Definition	31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God. Sums all that up. Is the summary of how to use our liberty, to the glory of God. Everytime we do something or say something or think something (in the normal everyday things that you just take for granted), it's an opportunity to: - be conformed to the image of God's Son - manifest God's Glory - make an impact on principalities and powers in heavenly places Can be done in a way that reflects the very character and attributes of God because it's Christ IN us. EAT OR DRINK: Pretty common - do every day. WHATSOEVER YE DO, DO ALL TO THE GLORY OF GOD: It is our Father's Will and it is to His glory that we conduct ourselves in this godly manner in connection to our work. GH: MM trying to Romans 12:11c. This would include business. **GLORY: Glory can be praise or exaltation.**
1 Corinthians 10:32		32 Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God: The admonition not to give offence to unsaved Jews or Gentiles, or to the saved by the misuse of our liberty. THE JEWS: Talking about unsaved. THE GENTILES: Talking about unsaved.
1 Corinthians 10:33		33 Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved. Paul's conclusion is that everything he does or does not do in connection with his liberty is to the profit of others, be they saved or lost.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 11:1-16:24		RCI (Reproofs, Corrections, and Instructions in Righteousness) concerning their ungodly LABOR (5 components) - Their ungodly labor. 1 Corinthians 11:1-16:24 is divided into 5 parts: • 11:1-16 – ungodly labor because of catering to vain customs & traditions • 11:17-34 – ungodly labor concerning the Lord's Table • 12:1-14:40 – ungodly labor concerning spiritual gifts & the operations of God • 15:1-58 – ungodly labor concerning "good manners" • 16:1-24 – concluding exhortations
1 Corinthians 11:1-16		Their ungodly labor as a result of being influenced by paying heed to vain customs and traditions / Types of corruptions in godly labor. Ungodly labor because of catering to vain customs. FORM OF DOCTRINE: Giving heed to false or heathen customs/traditions/societal norms when they come into the church. Many cultural behaviors or customs have no impact on our spiritual lives, while others do. Paul is solving a contradiction - customs coming from all over the world and people are practicing their worship in different ways and it is violating a Biblical principal. Their past ways of worshipping had crept into the church. Paul is correcting that. MM says not every cultural tradition or custom has a necessary impact on our spiritual lives. Many of those things wouldn't have any impact whatsoever, but some of them would have an impact on that. EX Guy in his old religion has a false/carved idol in his home from his prior religion that he worshipped and then gets saved. May instinctively think he needs to get a Jesus idol and start worshipping that. He is taken something he has a custom of and is now importing this in their Christian life. God would not be flattered by such worship and condemns it in the strongest of terms. The man may not understand why this would be so upsetting to God, but until he does, it would be wise for him to set aside his old ways of worship until he understands how God desires to be worshipped. This way, he does not hinder his own spiritual life, nor that of others who are observing him. Their past ways of worshipping had crept into the church. This was probably done honestly, as a manner of custom. This would be idol/graven images worship.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 11:1-16		Since this would obviously contradict what God has said to do, that would be one of those customs or traditions that Paul would get involved in and say you can't do that. It may be well-intentioned and well-meaning, but this is allowing his worship to be influenced by what MM is calling a false custom. It does make a difference whether you do it or not. Some people, because they have been doing what they have been doing for so long and it has been acceptable to everyone culturally, would wonder why in the world would anybody be upset about this? Has been done for generations. What's the big deal? MM says you have to know something about worship to do it intelligently. EX Missionaries saving people who were steeped in paganism and try and they bring all of their superstition and their occult worship into their Christian life. This is exactly what was happening with the Corinthians. The practice of head coverings had meaning for the Corinthians, but it doesn't for us today. What is important today are the principles of headship which Paul outlines in v3. The normal way this is taught is there were this rebellious group of women praying and prophesying without covering their heads - MM doesn't think that is it. Notice he talks about men and women with equal weight. The issue is head coverings but we don't have that custom. The real issue is in there, he is using head coverings to figure that out - real issue is the Biblical principles their actions were denying. Not about the hair length of men and women either. Paul gives equal attention to behavior changes for both men and women. Point: This is about head coverings but that's not really the issue because we don't have this custom.
1 Corinthians 11:1-16		Summary: * The problem was the mixed cultures of religious practices resulted in sending a message counter to God's truth. * Paul's instructions were specifically for the church at Corinth. * Head coverings were only for those women who were engaged in praying or prophesying in a church setting with both men and women present. * Paul does not mean to make these instructions a custom for other churches. * In this DoGG, a woman does not have to wear a head covering to church, or at home, or when she goes out in public. If she wants to, she can. Since the gifts of the Spirit are no longer in operation, the issue of praying or prophesying with her head covered is no longer an issue.
1 Corinthians 11:1-3		Reproof

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 11:1		1 Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ. Paul is God's authority for us in the DOGG today. Three places (GH: 1 Corinthians 4:16; 1 Corinthians 11:1; Philippians 3:17?) Paul says follow me as I follow Christ. Paul didn't have a big ego. Couldn't just say follow Christ because it is possible to follow Christ and put yourself right into Israel's program. If he just says follow Christ you can go to the Sermon on the Mount and now you are back in Israel's program under the law. But that is not what God is doing today. So He says follow Paul as he follows Me according to the revelation of the mystery, not according to the prophetic program in Israel. There's an order and a structure to this and it all goes back to the creation. BE YE FOLLOWERS OF ME: Paul is God's authority for the church today. We follow him as he follows Christ. Paul says this on 3 occasions (1 Corinthians 4:16, Philippians 3:17). Paul says 3x follow him as he follows Christ. Because there are 2 programs that you can follow Christ. Why didn't he just say, 'Follow Christ'? Nothing to do with his ego. Has to do the ability to follow Christ in 2 ways: 1. In accordance with Christ's public ministry to Israel 2. In accordance with the mystery which He revealed to Paul If we do not observe the doctrinal distinction between the two, we may wind up trying to follow Christ's Messianic ministry in God's program with Israel. But if we follow Paul, we will only be following Christ in accordance with His mystery program which is in effect during this DOGG. If we follow Paul, we are following Christ in a dispensationally correct manner. FOLLOWERS OF ME: MM tying to FOLLOWERS OF GOD-Ephesians 5:1. MM says while he is glad Paul didn't say to us to 'follow Christ' (GH: impossible benchmark) but it turns out just following Paul turns out to be a pretty high bar.
1 Corinthians 11:2		2 Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered them to you. The oldest and most common interpretation is there were a group of women who were troublemakers. They didn’t keep their heads covered like they were supposed to, and people thought they looked like prostitutes because their heads weren’t covered when they came to church. And the teaching was that Paul was telling these women to go around with a head covering so they would not look like prostitutes. This has been the standard interpretation of this passage for many years. But, as we look at the text, we will find there are some other ways to look at the passage which actually address the issues Paul is interested in. REMEMBER: When someone is told to remember, it says that they have already been confronted with the issue previously. KEEP THE ORDINANCES: Ordinances provided for an order for the things that were happening. GH: MM tying to local church orderliness - HELPS, GOVERNMENTS-1 Corinthians 12:28 and RULING, WITH DILIGENCE-Romans 12:8. Paul condemns most ORDINANCES GH: since they are related to the law.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 11:3-5		3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God. 4 Every man praying or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head. 5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with her head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven. Paul is not talking about hats or scarfs, he is talking about authority. Passage makes it clear what the covering of a woman's head is supposed to be - her hair. Anytime you see this issue of hierarchical relationships (i.e. order/rank) between men and women in the Bible it is always based on creation, never on the culture. The headship of the man is not some arbitrary, or cultural decision, it is based on creation. When MM says creation, ties to the way God created us to function. The order of creation carries roles and purposes. The Bible gives the functions and responsibilities of men and women. Paul is saying to the ladies that they are supposed to manifest an understanding of their role in the local church. GH: Ties into selfless thinking, understanding how to value and esteem others. Not in it for credit or recognition or power or position. Just because God has placed the man at the head of the home, it does not mean that his wife is obligated before God to do everything he says. If he asks her to sin, she should refuse. If he asks her to commit a moral wrong, she ought to disobey that request. If he asks her to do that which is a violation of her conscience, God does not expect her to do it for that would be causing her to SIN AGAINST CHRIST. These same things are true in all the divine institutions.
1 Corinthians 11:3-5		3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God. 4 Every man praying or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head. 5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with her head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven. We are in it to accomplish our heavenly Father's operations (1. see people saved 2. see saints edified unto godliness). We are in it for our Father's glory and the only legitimate way that can happen is for the life of His Son to be lived IN/through us. God's structure of Headship: - God - Christ (under headship but equal/co-equal to the Father) - Man - Woman Course of this world causes us to look at this the wrong way. Godhead all have it's duties.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 11:3		3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God. **Please see 'Definition : Headship' in the Commentary.** MM says here's a formula that is not seen in the Ephesians 5 passage. The man was created to serve the Lord. So, the Lord is the head of the man. The woman was created to be a helpmeet to the man, so the man is the head of the woman. It is not about who is most valuable, who is smartest or strongest, or any of that; it is about creative order and creative purpose. Talks about the structure and order of the local church.
1 Corinthians 11:3		3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God. HEAD OF EVERY WOMAN IS THE MAN: He is talking about the man's responsibility to lead. It is headship is a position of authority, but it carries great responsibility before God to the wife. Headship is not determined because the husband is smarter or stronger or something like that, it's not that kind of thing at all. It's not an issue of inferiority either. But there is a priority in the creation act. God says I AM going to make the 'a-d' relationship a picture of the 'b-e' relationship. GH: MM saying we think of authority all wrong. Jesus came to do the will of His Father. He wasn't freelancing in His public ministry. He was doing exactly what the Father wanted Him to do. Everything He did was in perfect accordance with the Headship of His Father and He never once said I know You don't want Me to do this but I AM going to do this but I AM going to do it anyway. He was the perfect Son - obedient unto death. In a like manner the head of man is Christ. We don't get offended. Of course He is our head. Don't look at as deity and flesh. This is about order and structure and function. If it was about those things (deity and flesh) we wouldn't be in the same verse.
1 Corinthians 11:3		3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God. Is it no insult to say that the Son is subject to the Father. It does demonstrate that the Son has a role to fill. In the same way, when the Bible says let the wife be subject to her husband, that in no way speaks to her being inferior. It is that each of us have a place, position, or role. The man is subject to Christ and Christ is subject to the Father. This is a structure of authority, not a commentary on worth or value. It's not about someone being more important, it's about the role. MM says there is a hierarchy. This is the way God has organized everything for a purpose. And because you fill this slot instead of that slot doesn't mean you are inferior. Everybody has a role to play and it's not about who's worth more. MM is not talking about rewards here. People get upset when you teach THE HEAD OF THE WIFE IS THE HUSBAND, THE HEAD OF THE HUSBAND IS CHRIST, AND THE HEAD OF CHRIST IS GOD-1 Corinthians 11:3. It's not about who is worth more or who is smarter. It's about filling a place in the hierarchy. Is Jesus inferior or disrespected compared to God or thought less of? MM says he doesn't know another way to say it but if he gets to the heavenly places and the Lord says, 'here's a broom, sweep out these stables', he is going to be able to do that without wondering what's wrong. Because if you just know there's a role to play, you do that. In the military, officers ask enlisted men to play a role for a reason. It's not because they are intrinsically worthless or throwaway items, but there's things that have to be done.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 11:3		3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God. Paul is setting forth positions of authority. Is about a principle of headship. All of God's divine institutions have principles of headship. A Pastor is not more important than other members but he has to discharge responsibilities - preaching and ministering. The church is going to have to willingly submit itself to the preaching and ministering of the Pastor. MM says in the kingdom of God, submission is not a bad thing. This is about the divine institution being ordered in a certain way. Problem - Roman women praying uncovered - symbol of authority and men were praying covered - symbol of submission. They are sending the exact opposite picture of headship. If you corrupt the first one, you will corrupt the second one, and then get really deviant and corrupt the third one. MM doesn't think these were women that were acting like they were in charge. Paul is concerned with headship and submission. Paul is setting forth positions of authority. The head of every man is Christ. The head of the woman is the man. The head of Christ is God. These are not statements of worth or inferiority, but of position. Jesus Christ, the eternal Son of God, the Creator of heaven and earth and all that is in them, the Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, He has no trouble submitting to the authority and will of His Father because in the ordained order of things, God is the Head of Christ. He is the Son and the Father is the Head over the Son. If Jesus can submit to the Will of God, you can.
1 Corinthians 11:3		3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God. As godly men who understand the underlying principles which God has put in place, we gladly recognize that Christ is the Head of every man. This does not convey anything negative about us, or anything demeaning. While it is true that we are not equal with Christ, this is NOT what submission is about! But this is what people think, which is why they brace themselves against wives submitting to their husbands because they interpret this as somehow being less important or having less value than men. Unfortunately, many have acted like this was the case; this is not the case. The positions are not a statement of worth or value, but of responsibility and authority. The same is true in the genders. The man is the head of the woman. But Christ is the head of the man. And God is the head of Christ. It means that we all submit ourselves to the positions that God has set forth. When you quit identifying the roles of gender, or when you abandon the structure of authority for men and women, you blur the roles of men and women and corrupt the divine institutions connected to them. And if you do that long enough, girls will think they are boys and boys will think they are girls. Then they will have sex change operations, and the resulting contradiction of who these people really are, and who they are trying to be, will drive these people to the highest suicide rates in the world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 11:3		3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God. MM says this passage is not about modest apparel when out in public, not about how they dress when they come to church, not about what kind of hair you have when you come to church, Paul is concerned about this verse (headship). He is setting forth positions of authority: * the head of every man is Christ * the head of the woman is the man * the head of Christ is God Christ is superior to man but this is not a statement about that. This is about the principle of headship as an example. Within the divine institution, the church, there are positions and offices. The position of Pastor in the church does not make that individual more important than the other members of the church. But, the Pastor is a position of headship within the church. He has responsibilities and he has to discharge those responsibilities, such as preaching and ministering (getting involved with the people). If the church is going to operate properly, it is going to have to willingly submit itself to the preaching and ministry of the Pastor. If it doesn't, chaos will result and no edification will happen.
1 Corinthians 11:3		3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God. God knows this so He says we are going to have some positions here so that the church can function the way I HAVE designed it to function. Paul recognizes the need for the godly submission of the church to the recognized position of authority that has been set up there. MM says when Americans read this verse, they react against it (GH: see 1 Corinthians 16:16 for more details). This is not about who is better and who is not, not about who has great worth and who doesn't, it is simply about the divine institutions being ordered in a way so that they can function according to their design. Why we are all going to be part of a government in the heavenly places that is going to be put in place so that things don't chaotically happen and nothing really gets accomplished, but so that the Will of the Father gets carried out by the Son and the members of His body throughout the ages to come with the result of glorifying God. You have to have order and structure to get that done. Turning back to the Pastor, without relinquishing his position of authority, he becomes a servant to everyone in the assembly. This is not he is the big shot, he is supposed to make himself a servant unto all. MM says this is not the way TV preachers do it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 11:3		3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God. THE HEAD OF EVERY MAN IS CHRIST: MM says surely we are not going to fight about this one. HEAD OF CHRIST IS GOD: Jesus is saying this to Paul. MM says if Jesus was like us, He would be going around saying 'I AM as eternal as He is. I HAVE been around as long as He has. I know everything that He knows'. Everything He came to do was to accomplish the Will of His Father and He is not worried about the perception that anyone has about that because He understands that what He is doing is more important than everyone perceiving Him to be this great thing. When that is going on, what is in the Mind of the Father? To exalt His Son. So Jesus is the eternal Son of God. He is the Creator of heaven and earth. He is the Alpha and Omega. He is the beginning and the end. He has no trouble submitting to the Will of His Father and inspired Paul to write this. If you don't have positions of authority and positions of submission, all you have is complete chaos. So there has to be someone in charge.
1 Corinthians 11:4-12		Correction Every once and a while, all the house churches in Corinth would convene to have a meal together, and then at the end celebrate the Lord's Table. Have people from everywhere. Have men and women that are covering their heads, men and women who are not covering their heads, etc. Understand Paul is not concerned with what anyone is wearing to church. That is not the subject of this passage. It's not in there. Just using head coverings to illustrate his point. And he is only concerned with the head coverings when they are praying and prophesying. Paul never says if you are a woman and you come to church, you need to be wearing a head covering. Paul is saying don't let those customs that you brought with you in here paint a picture that violates a principle that the True & Living God has set down. Principle in v3. Also, not talking about modest apparel or immodest apparel when you are out in public or wear to church, it is talking about when you pray or prophesy, depending on if you are a man or woman, your head should be covered or should not be covered. Paul is saying because you brought in these customs, some of you are violating the principle of headship that God has laid down. What you're doing is picturing the very opposite of the truth that God Himself has proclaimed. Stop doing that. This is not an instruction for every church to have people who cover their heads or don't cover their heads as a part of worship.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 11:4-5		**Please see 'Definition : Head Coverings/Toga' in the Commentary.** Traditional Christianity identifies these head covers as 'hats'. Just go back a few decades, women used to wear hats to church. This kind of died out after a while but MM doesn't think this passage has anything to do with hats. Background: 1. Corinth is a mission church. When Paul writes this letter, most of the people had been saved less than 5 years. 2. Almost everyone in the Corinthian church was a convert from a pagan religion and they are bringing in customs and aspects of their pagan religion into their Christian life, into their new life in Christ. MM says it may have been done innocently, it's the only thing they knew to do now they have a new religion. Same thing missionaries face today when they go to the foreign field where people hear the gospel and they trust Christ and then they bring in all those aspects of their old pagan religion into their Christianity. Corinth has been a Roman colony for about 100 years(48 B.C. by Julius Caesar), which promoted Roman values and culture heavily. The purpose of a Roman colony was to promote Roman values and culture. Doesn't mean there's no Greek values and culture. Because it is located in Greece, of course the Greek culture would also be strong. This was a city of people from all over the world; Jewish people, Egyptian people, Asian people, etc. People from all these different backgrounds practiced different religions before they got saved. Point: all these different backgrounds did not all practice religion the same way before they were saved. There are a variety of cultures at play here.
1 Corinthians 11:4-5		Paul says, if a man prays or prophesies with his head covered, he dishonors his head, and if a woman prays or prophesies with her head uncovered, she dishonors her head. This is why MM doesn't think this passage is just about trouble making women because he says just as much about men as women with equal weight. The Christian men and women who prayed or prophesied with their heads covered would have been from the Roman culture. This was what they had always seen done and they were just continuing to do what they were used to. There were also some men and women in the church who were praying or prophesying with their heads uncovered. These would have been everyone who was not from a Roman culture. Paul is not concerned with what people wear or don’t wear when they come to the church. Neither is this talking about modest Christian attire for a woman when she is out in public. The head covering issue was only for those who were praying or prophesying as part of a public worship service where both men and women were present. Head coverings, whenever they were used, were symbolic of submission. So, here is what was going on in Corinth: they had non Roman women in the church praying or prophesying with uncovered heads (implying/symbolizing authority), while at the same time Roman men in the church covered their heads when praying or prophesying (implying/symbolizing submission) these all seemed to defy and blur the principles of v3. MM thinks they are doing what they are doing largely out of ignorance. They did not realize how this looked to anyone who understood God’s authority structure.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 11:4-5		If we discard the structure, we either destroy or render ineffective the institution. God set up structures of authority and submission for a purpose. When the different cultures of the world came together in the house churches at Corinth, those different cultures, operating in accordance with their old customs, sent a mixed message (they presented a picture) which contradicted God's structure and purpose. The Corinthians are going to reject but Paul's point is what is on your head does have something to do with gender - long hair on men or women being bald is contrary to nature. Paul is supporting his argument about head coverings as they pertain to gender by pointing to an accepted understanding of how the hair coverings are different between genders. At Corinth, head coverings were used a symbols of submission. Compare this to v3. MM says women had the liberty to wear a head covering if she wanted and God was not mad at her if she does. Point: Paul is telling them you guys are sending the very opposite message the way you are doing the head covering thing. Here's what you do - let the woman cover their heads and let the men uncover their heads. This represents the position of headship that God has established. Because if you reverse this one in v3, you will reverse the second one, and then the third one. This is not a command to every church on head coverings, this is unique to the Roman colony at Corinth. They have things going on that are actually antithetical to the principles of headship that God has laid down. MM thinks this was done largely out of ignorance, didn't think woman were trying to act like they were in charge. They were doing it because this was their practices and Paul is saying you are really painting a bad picture here.
1 Corinthians 11:4		4 Every man praying or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head. Men at the church at Corinth were taking part of their toga and covering part of their head. When Caesar did this, they were functioning in the office of high priest or religious worship. No covering is a military position. In the Roman religion they would wear a covering when they were praying, prophesying, or making a sacrifice - 3 different times. Paul says that Christian men are doing at least two of the three things which pagan Romans were doing; praying and prophesying. The covering indicated a submission to the god they were engaged in worshipping. This imagery was everywhere: on coins, statues, monuments, artwork, etc. This was known by everyone. It was not secretive. It was common in Roman territories and especially in Roman colonies. The church at Corinth piped this tradition into their church. In the Roman system, everyone who prayed, prophesied, or made a sacrifice covered their heads. Outside the Roman religion, nobody covered their heads. Gives you competing customs. The one doing the prophesying would either be holding in their hand a staff or a wand. The wand is called an Augur's wand. Augur was a priest in the Roman religion and the main role was augury - interpreting the will of God. Would look up in the sky, observe, and imagine what he saw. Thunder and lightning and birds would influence what they would prophesy.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 11:4		4 Every man praying or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head. If no birds or clouds, they would throw a chicken up in the temple and observe the chicken and prophesy. Jug represents liquid libations and liquid poured out as a sacrifice. Paul is not concerned with what anyone is wearing to church. He is just using head coverings to illustrate his point. He is focusing on praying or prophesying. Don't bring in customs that violate the principles of the True & Living God. Not talking about modest or immodest apparel, he is talking about if you are praying or prophesying, he is saying whether or not you should have your head covered. They are violating the principles of headship that God has laid down. Head coverings were a symbol of submission. There were people in the church that were contentious about this saying - What difference does it make? We have been doing it this way for centuries. Now, here comes Paul telling them they need to stop. Paul has some concerns about what the men in the church were doing, and not just some women. DISHONOURETH HIS HEAD: Debate here is he dishonoring Christ or is he dishonoring himself? MM doesn't think this is talking about either. HEAD: Doesn't think the man is dishonoring Christ or the women is dishonoring her husband.
1 Corinthians 11:5		5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with her head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven. MM says this is not ladies wearing hats in church.
1 Corinthians 11:6		6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered. Talking about the hair issue. If a woman's hair is her glory and it is, then it is not natural for a woman to be bald. This is a true thing. If her head is shaved (it is a shame) which was often the case in centuries past when a woman was found to be of immoral nature her head was shaved and she was paraded through the public streets it was a shame and disgrace to her. For a man, whose short hair was less of a head covering than the long hair of a woman; it was not a shame for him to be bald. This is the difference between the genders. The unnatural thing was for a man's hair to be long like a woman's. As the Romans and Greeks well knew, it was a natural thing for a woman to have long hair and for a man not to have long hair because it was a confusion of the gender roles. MM says there was a time where men wore long hair. He sees ignoring Biblical principles leading to a progressive downward spiral. Someone in those house churches would say what is the big deal? These men and women aren't trying to rebel. Paul is saying when it comes to gender, there are differences here and those differences are directly related to the principles of headship and submission. If you start blurring those in these areas, it will filter down to more fundamental areas of life. EX MM told this joke pre-Sonship. Teacher asks little boy, 'are you a boy or a girl?' and the boy says 'girl'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 11:6		6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered. She calls the parents in to talk to the counselor. Asked the boy and he said the same thing. On the way out to the car, the mom asked why he would answer that way and he said 'ask a stupid question, get a stupid answer'. MM says that is not nearly as funny today and you don't get to where we are without marking it all the way back. GH: making a lot of little steps in between. When you blur the genders and say there is no male or female but we're all the same, or let's invent a hundred bogus genders and plug everyone into that. This is the result when we decide that these issues don't matter because then the next issue won't matter. This is a long game of continuing to move the landmark until it no longer represents what it was supposed to represent. Now, you are way beyond that and it has been going on forever. Tells you there's an eternal creature behind that and that men are just the pawns to make that happen because it is outliving men. It's a spiritual battle. We have gender confusion now and we find ourselves in a debate where we either want to erase those genders or invent other ones and want to create 100 different other ones and act like they're all legitimate for the first time ever. Point: Don't think it will stop here. It will not. We're still in a downward spiral.
1 Corinthians 11:7-10		Passage is about men and women praying and prophesying with their head covered or uncovered. v8: THE WOMAN OF THE MAN: It wasn't a separate creation. He created her from the man. v9: THE WOMAN FOR THE MAN: She was a HELP MEET-Genesis 2:18. She was a completer for him. v10: BECAUSE OF THE ANGELS: GH: Check notes if you can find them. ***** Romans Education Part 2 : Session 06B
1 Corinthians 11:7	GH: GLORY Definition	7 For a man indeed ought not to cover his head, forasmuch as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man. **HE IS THE IMAGE AND GLORY OF GOD: There is an inherent glory which comes from being created in God's image.**
1 Corinthians 11:8-9		There is a natural priority in the creation act that drives headship in v3. THE WOMAN IS OF THE MAN: The man is created first, and then the woman is created. God took a rib and closed up the flesh and from that made woman. v9: God created Eve to be a completer for Adam.
1 Corinthians 11:9-10		9 Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man. 10 For this cause ought the woman to have power on her head because of the angels. Women were not supposed to pray/prophesy with their head uncovered, an indication of her submissive position in the church. Men were supposed to pray/prophesy with their head uncovered, a sign of their position of authority. v10: POWER ON HER HEAD: Power referred to here is the authority of the man. Her hair is a symbol of submission to God's order which stems from the creation. v10: BECAUSE OF THE ANGELS: Angels are looking to see how women are going to respond to God's structure of order and authority.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 11:10	GH: IPF verse	v2-10: Paul is writing to the Corinthians about a practice that was out of line with their sanctification. They were not behaving in accordance with the way they should have been. The impact for doing this thing right with regard to being in line with their sanctification is because when they didn't or when they did, it impacted the angelic realm. v10: BECAUSE OF THE ANGELS: There was a negative impact being made on angels and Paul gives instructions to correct it. It is our sanctified position in Christ that allows us to have an impact. Paul is dealing with the Corinthians in matters of their conduct that is out of line with their sanctification.
1 Corinthians 11:13-16		Instruction in Righteousness
1 Corinthians 11:13		13 Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered? JUDGE IN YOURSELVES: Something you do for yourself(privately).
1 Corinthians 11:14-15		You have a covering of hair already (MM says except the special ones) on your head. Even nature itself teaches you that the hair on a man's head is perceived differently than the hair on a woman's head. This is a gender issue. Paul has been making this argument about head coverings and now he is going to prove his point. Paul is saying I am going to prove what I'm putting in front of you and I'm going to appeal to something out of nature that we will agree on. And once I point that out to you, then you'll look at that and you'll go, oh, now I see. The thing about the hair is now his appeal to nature to support the gender differences with regard to head coverings. The way hair is perceived on women is different than the way hair is perceived on men and that is by nature. If we woke up tomorrow and every man had long hair and every woman was bald, you GH: would think that's not right. Paul is saying let me appeal to what everybody already kind of understands - women have hair that covers their head. And if a man is bald, that doesn't mean anything. The arguments are when a woman shaved their head they were a prostitute but MM doesn't see that in the passage. He sees Paul saying the covering is natural for a woman. MM says on all the coins and statues men have short hair. Paul is not talking about how long your hair has to be to come to church. He is just saying this is the natural state of this. He is hoping that everyone who is hearing him is going to go, well you know what, that's kind of true.
1 Corinthians 11:14-15		That's the way we automatically look at it. Why he says DOTH NOT EVEN NATURE TEACH YOU-v14. He is appealing to something he thinks they will all get on board with to say this is an issue of how we perceive gender. Sometimes how we see things depends on the cultural context. EX There are some women who go to church in parts of Africa that you would not want dressing that way here in America. But that's part of their culture. Same with an American woman over in some Middle Eastern countries because they could see your face or part of your legs. These are cultural distinctives. Point: Different cultures do dress differently but Paul is speaking to a multi-cultural group and he is trying to present God's plan concerning genders and the related structures of headship and submission so that those divine institutions can function the way He designed. Paul is not really concerned about head coverings as much as the principles in v3 around headship and submission. When you view them for the way God intends them to be, we ought to willingly and joyfully participate in those structures.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 11:14		14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him? Paul's appeal to nature to cover the head covering - headship. The way hair was perceived on women is different than men. Hair is an issue of how we perceive gender. NATURE ITSELF: It is within the proper use of the language to use “it” to refer to the NATURE of God. You could leave ITSELF out and it would still make perfect sense. ITSELF: Is following a noun. Why even have it? It is placing emphasis. Perfectly fine to use with a neuter noun.
1 Corinthians 11:16		16 But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God. MM says this is not talking about the hair, it's moving you back up to the head covering. The hair was just an appeal to nature to substantiate the gender differences that Paul is talking about. God Himself set it up. He is saying you already have observed this. The whole idea of men covering their heads when they pray or prophesy came from their pagan religious Roman practices. The idea that women should pray or prophesy without a head covering comes from their religious past which was non Roman. By mixing these cultural religious practices, Paul is pointing out that they are doing it backwards. They are sending the very opposite picture of God’s truth as it pertains to believers in Jesus Christ. This is not meant to be instructions for what the rest of the churches I've established out there. Do we have no such custom, neither the churches of God. This is not a rule for every church to follow. The other churches who were not Roman colonies were not covering their heads. IF ANY MAN SEEM TO BE CONTENTIOUS: This is not about hair length, it is about his comments on head coverings while praying or prophesying. If any man has a problem with what I am telling you about these roles of men and women, then understand that we have no such custom, and neither do the churches of God. It may work like that when you are worshipping Zeus, or Aphrodite, but it doesn’t work like that with the true and living God. CONTENTIOUS: Argumentative. Paul, we have been doing it this way for years, before you were ever born. Who are you to come in here and do this?
1 Corinthians 11:16		16 But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God. WE HAVE NO SUCH CUSTOM: Means, when it comes to this issue of wearing a head covering when you pray or prophesy, Paul says he has no such custom as the employment of head coverings. For the rest of the churches, don't worry about this, you don't have this custom. NO SUCH CUSTOM: Paul says he personally has no such custom referring to head coverings when praying or prophesying. And neither do his other churches. They all pray and prophesy the same, with their head uncovered. That is not to say that the principles of headship do not apply in every church, they do. But those principles are lived out in your life. NEITHER THE CHURCHES OF GOD:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians	11:17-34	Ungodly labor concerning the Lord's Table Corinthians: Took the Lord's Table and they preverted it into AN OCCASION TO THE FLESH-Galatians 5:13. They used it as an opportunity for drunkeness and gluttony. Paul has to write to them and say you guys have completely corrupted what the Lord's Table was meant to put on display. They were using it as AN OCCASION FOR THE FLESH. Lord's Table: Where we are putting on display what God did and Satan didn't know about in this DOGG that is to his shame and to God's glory. If you turn this into a table of devils, if you turn that into the opportunity for folks to be gluttons and drunkards, then it has lost its meaning. They used a good thing that was supposed to be properly done as AN OCCASION FOR THE FLESH-Galatians 5:13. There is a list of things which were perverted by various assemblies from their godly form, turning them into something ungodly.
1 Corinthians 11:17		17 Now in this that I declare unto you I praise you not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse. Paul is straightening out some issues concerning the Lord's table. Here's what the Corinthians were doing - they were coming together having church, but they had quit their Sonship. Paul says you're not coming here for the better, coming together for the worse. Not doing the thing you are supposed to be doing. I can hear some guy saying, "at least I go to church." But so what? MM says WORSE than what? Worse than if you hadn't come together at all. He is saying to the Corinthians it would be better if you guys didn't even meet than to meet and go through the motions. Everybody goes home satisfied and that is the last thing you should be feeling if you are not doing what I am instructing you to do. YE COME TOGETHER NOT FOR THE BETTER BUT FOR THE WORSE: In the years since the church was founded, it has not moved forward, it has moved backwards. It has moved away from everything Paul established it in. Let there be a lesson here for us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 11:18-22	+ Comparison : Lord's Supper vs. Lord's Table	Paul said it is not the Lord's Supper, it's the Lord's Table. There is a difference. We do the Lord's Table because there's something specific we are doing with that. The Lord's Supper and the Lord's Table are two different things. Most churches don't know the difference. This is not the Jewish supper in the midst of the whole conglomeration of other things. That's something else altogether. Paul says I can't praise you for this. MM says this is the big deal. The STRANGE WOMAN has the ability to take the full activity of a church and turn the whole thing around and destroy the functional life of the saints in that church. The STRANGE WOMAN would be fine with a church continuing to meet, doing all kinds of stuff but stop their Sonship. If the POE does that, all functional life has been completely destroyed. She doesn't want to destroy your going to church. She doesn't want to destroy the trappings of a church. She doesn't even want to destroy Bible study as long as it is not according to the truth contained in Paul's letters. Communion tables in the front of churches - 'Do this is rememberance of Me' - this was the exhortation during Israel's program under the law. Paul talks about celebrating the Lord's Table, not the Lord's Supper, in the DOGG, he includes something in that scripture not found in Israel's program and it ought to be the inscription on the front of our table because it tells what we are doing by celebrating the Lord's Table - 'ye do show the Lord's death till He come'. In other words, what Christ accomplished on the Cross for us, which was a secret and a mystery, we are demonstrating to Satan and his minions that he wasn't so wise after all and what God did in the death of His Son was to provide for Satan's loss of the heavenly places and for us to replace his minions. It is a reminder that he was taken in his own craftiness. The Lord's Table: There's an element that we do that was not part of what Israel did when they celebrated the Passover. There's an element of that that actually celebrates the fact that God has a secret mystery program that He had provided for from the foundation of the world. He hid it in Himself and now here we are. How we are here and going to be taking over those heavenly places shows how God caught him in his own craftiness and it irks him. We are kind of poking the stick at him.
1 Corinthians 11:18-22	+ Comparison : Lord's Supper vs. Lord's Table	Definition : Communion Participation in the Christian sacrement of the Lord's Supper. MM says the term is wrong too - it's the Lord's Table. Not just semantics. The Lord's Supper has to do with this - do this in rememberance of Me. What the little flock was supposed to do. The Lord's Table has to do with this - ye do shew the Lord's Death till He come. Not sitting back in Israel's program. When Christ was crucified and Satan prompted those Jews and Gentiles to kill Him, he was caught in his own craftiness because by killing Him, He became the Redeemer. He made total provision for the church, the body of Christ, that's going to be taking his place in the heavenly places. And this was the provision also by which Israel got a Redeemer. By doing what he thought was going to cut all of this off, Satan shot himself and that's what we are showing. We are showing what the Lord's death was all about because Satan wasn't wise enough to know. 'Oh, I'm so wise there is no secret that can be hid from me' - but God had a secret hid from the foundation of the world. We are showing that - it's a celebration. Satan's an idiot. God is the only Wise God. - These are totally different things.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 11:18		18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it. GH: Body thinking - Paul is saying I don't need this kind of thinking going on with you, you all have to be thinking the same thing. DIVISIONS: Disputes.
1 Corinthians 11:19		19 For there must be also heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you. HERESIES: Can mean false doctrines but only one definition. Original definition mean sects or parties, like the Republican or Democrat party. Think a clique unto itself that excluded everyone else off in an ungodly manner.
1 Corinthians 11:23-26	GH: IPF verse	v23: I HAVE RECEIVED OF THE LORD: v24-25: Jesus says some things never said before during Passover: * v24: TAKE, EAT: THIS IS MY BODY, WHICH IS BROKEN FOR YOU: * v25: THIS CUP IS THE NEW TESTAMENT IN MY BLOOD: MM says when you do the Passover, you actually take the cup at 4 different time during that ceremony. The 3rd time is called the cup of redemption. This is the one we identify in this account. MM says they probably didn't understand what He said because they didn't understand the crucifixion. That's why the Holy Spirit comes after the Cross, to inform them after the fact because they were going to need to know about that. That is, the death of the Testator and the institution of the New Covenant.
1 Corinthians 11:23-26	GH: IPF verse	v25: IN REMEMBRANCE OF ME: He was establishing a memorial they should afterward observe, part of Israel's program. There is a remembrance that will be made among those beneficiaries of the New Testament of the event whereby God extended His Jehovah-ness and grace. It was to be remembered by the believing remnant of Israel and it natural for us as well, as members of the body of Christ who have received our justification and sanctification by the grace of God under the terms of the New Covenant. They do it by way of memorial. MM says it is a memorial for us too, but our impact is different. Our impact stems from showing something. Israel will have an impact in the day of wrath because their observance of this table in the tribulation is going to impact the apostate nation in two ways: 1. It will either cause them to repent and become part of the believing remnant and part of the Lord's generation OR - They will come out of that untoward generation OR 2. It will infuriate them and that fury they will have against the remnant is going to mount to an apex and poured out on them in the day of wrath. - Solidify their position in the apostate nation. It starts in the EoM but gets interrupted and then the impact continues into the day of wrath. When the believing remnant participates in the Lord's Table in the day of wrath, they are sending a message to the apostate nation that the old stuff (Covenant) is done away with. That's the impact they're supposed to have.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 11:23-26	GH: IPF verse	v26: Is not part of what the Lord said to the disciples. Jesus did not say this to His disciples. This is what the Lord gave to Paul to give to us. This is the “impact issue” for us in this DOGG. See the reason for taking this observance and bringing into the DOGG. This is an impact that God designed for us to have that goes beyond the “memorial” aspect of the observance. It is true that the Lord’s table is a memorial to them under the Israel program and it is also a memorial to us in the dispensation of grace. v26: SHOW THE LORD'S DEATH TILL HE COME: Is unique to us in this DOGG. Our impact is on governmental positions in heavenly places. Don't show the Lord's death to ourselves or to each other. GH: Paul tells you if this is the case - ourselves-Ephesians 5:19 and each other-Colossians 3:16. Not doing this for ourselves or for one another. Someone else is being impacted by our participating in the Lord's Table. The area of our impact has to do with the area of our vocation. We the beneficiaries of all this given to us in Christ, are given the privilege of observing the Lord’s table to not only celebrate God’s Jehovah-ness and grace, but we keep that “show” going on as we manifest it to the principalities and powers. They are made spectators for God makes them to observe it. And we make that impact to the glory of God and their impending doom. When we observe the Lord’s table, we are publishing the manifold wisdom of God. We are making known that “hidden wisdom” that God, in His great wisdom allowed for the reconciliation of the heavenly places through the death of His Son on the Cross. The princes of this world were provoked into performing the ultimate act of rejection against Him; putting Him to death – and that act of what they thought would solve their problem proved to be their undoing! And we are to show that forth every time we observe the Lord’s table.
1 Corinthians 11:23-25	IP: Communion	Communion: Tied to Israel's program.
1 Corinthians 11:26-28	Lord'sTable	The Lord's Table: Tied to Mystery Program in DOGG. Not in any Gospel account and makes it applicable to us today in the dispensation of grace.
1 Corinthians 11:26	Lord'sTable	26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. Shows the adversary He made a provision for us and you didn't know anything about it and you thought you were getting rid of Him on that Cross. He was dying to provide your undoing and we're going to celebrate this thing till He comes to get us out of here. Ought to do it with a heart that absolutely soars, not this somber, quiet. Not saying we ought to be standing in our chairs jumping up and down, but our hearts should be soaring with the fact that God has made this thing for us. When Paul says SHEW (not show) - something being shown, putting on display. You're acting something out for somebody and this is the stage that is set and you are showing them this show you are putting on. Who is seeing it? Not to men - no one is seeing it but believers. Not reflexive - Bible doesn't say to show it to each other. Like putting on a play for the sake of the actors - ridiculous, right? The audience is the principalities and powers. Everytime we do this, our Heavenly Father says to every angel in the universe, 'watch that!'. We are shewing forth the manifold wisdom of God. Satan delights in churches taking the Lord's Table every week because it doesn't show anything. Doesn't show what it's supposed to. We are showing something. Our God is smarter than the adversary. Our God made a provision and we are part of it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 11:26	Lord'sTable	26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. Terminology that wasn't given in Israel's program. YE DO SHEW: You are putting something on display. The things that are going on with you are putting something on display, you are being made a spectacle and angels are among those that are watching the spectacle. We are showing something to them as we celebrate the Lord's Table. Showing something to fallen angels because when we get together to do the Lord's Table, people pass by on the street have no idea what we are doing. Does not impact the outside world at all but the angelic realm it impacts because the reason we're impacting them is because what Satan and those angels that rebelled with him thought would be the end of Chrst putting Him to death turned out to be their undoing. That's why he says you show forth the Lord's death. Satan is saying I couldn't get Him to bow down, to change His message, I have tried every way, so I will just kill Him. God needed to provoke the adversary into putting Christ to death. You say, well, the Jews did that. MM responds who do you think was behind that? The leadership of the nation who wanted Jesus put to death, Satan was behind that. Not just him, it was a group called the princes of this world. Those are among the angelic hosts that rebelled with Lucifer. Context: Corinthians have gone through the first phase of the first level of their Sonship.
1 Corinthians 11:31	GH: Key Principle	31 For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. Written in the context of their abuse of the Lord's Table. MM says Paul gives us a principle that goes all throughout the scripture. You want to know about this principle to avoid the rehersal of all the things you have done in the body at the JSoC. MM says he is very interested in this. This is not about imputing sin to you and it's not really about humiliating anybody. This education is going to be uncomfortable UNLESS you can educate yourself. You have been given everything you need to obey your Heavenly Father everyday. Now the question is, will you become a person who has judged themselves. In judging sin, God is looking for 1 thing. He just wants you to stop, whatever the issue is. Doesn't matter what it is, God just wants you to change your behavior about that. If you will judge yourself, which means I will learn the lesson about the terribleness of sin, I will learn the lesson about the consequences of the rebellion against God, even if I think it is a little one. If you will learn that lesson, God doesn't have to teach it to you at the JSoC. Good news! Can this be avoided (GH: 1 Corinthians 4:4-5)? And that is the point of Paul telling us in the first place, so that we can avoid the “accounting” for the “wrong” or “bad” which we have done.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 11:31	GH: Key Principle	31 For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. Those wrong actions do not have to be revealed before all. When it comes to our bad behavior at work, or at school, or in our own homes, with family or with our neighbors, once we are believers IN Christ, if we do not judge ourselves, we will give an account to God for our actions. But, if we judge ourselves, we will not need to judged by the Lord at the JSoC. EX Guy using company credit card to fill up his car. What does God expect? Firstly, God does not expect the man to go through a long prayer admitting what he did was wrong and asking for forgiveness. Of course he is wrong, and he already knows it. This sin is already forgiven IN Christ; paid in full by the Cross. But God expects the guy to do two things: 1) Stop stealing the company's gas, and 2) pay back what he stole. The way to judge sin is not to confess it and then keep committing in, only to confess it again and be sorry about it, and then to do it again (GH: 1 John 1:9 approach). No, the real issue in judging sin is to forsake it. And if our sin has caused loss to another, then we are responsible for restoring them. And sometimes that means suffering the consequences. For the man in our illustration, it may mean the loss of his job, if he comes clean.
1 Corinthians 11:31	GH: Key Principle	31 For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. Realize you are doing the wrong thing and are a believer and realize it's not the right things to do, but do it. It's a stronghold your life and you are either not interested in overcoming it and know you are going to face that at the JSoC. Judging that is not saying, Lord I'm really sorry about that, I do feel terrible about that, and I don't want to do it again but for whatever reason, I'm not taking the steps to allow the word to actually pull that stronghold down and clear that out of my life so I can live godly. Know if you can't overcome that here, you are going to have to face that at the JSoC. Would be embarrassing. The only way to not face that there is to not only overcome it here, but to overcome it in such a way in which now I have actually kind of purged it out of my life and it is not an issue for you anymore. And if you can overcome that by the effectual working of the word, you can pull down that stronghold. If you can judge that and if you can honestly say how God thinks about that according to His word and know it is displeasing to Him and for the godly reasons, now I'm turning away from that, then you won't have to face that at the JSoC.
1 Corinthians 11:31	GH: Key Principle	31 For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. This is a true thing but MM says it occurred to him this can't be the reason. Not wanting to be embarrassed at the JSoC can't be your motivation because after the JSoC, there's not another judgment waiting for us after that. If this was the motivation, that motivation would be gone in eternity. Your love for the Lord has to be your motivation. That's why the first and greatest commandment is love the Lord your God and Paul is going to echo this. The second commandment is love your neighbors as yourself and in Romans 12 Paul gives us forms of doctrine on how we are not only supposed to love our fellow saints, but we also love our neighbor, and how we are supposed to feel about our enemies. These are the things that have to reign in our hearts. You should want to judge things in your life now and handle them now but it can't be because you are trying to avoid embarrassment or humiliation. It has to be because He means more to you than those things.
1 Corinthians 11:32		32 But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. GH: Ties to Romans 8:34.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 11:34		34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come. SET IN ORDER WHEN I COME: GH: MM tying to local church orderliness - HELPS, GOVERNMENTS-1 Corinthians 12:28 and RULING, WITH DILIGENCE-Romans 12:8.
1 Corinthians 12:1-16:24		The third major component to the book; the reproof, correction and instruction in righteousness concerning their ungodly labor. In 12:1-14:40, Paul addresses their ungodly labor with regard to the spiritual gifts and the operations of God.
1 Corinthians 12:1-14:40	GH: Spiritual Gifts / GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	Spiritual Gifts **Please see 'Definition : Spiritual Phenomena' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Comparison : Passage : Spiritual Gifts for Corinthians vs. Ephesians' in the Commentary.** Correcting the Corinthians ungodly labor with respect to the Spiritual Gifts & the operations of God. Flow: Paul wrote Scripture, like the letter to the Philippians. Two of the edification gifts are apostles and prophets. Job of the prophets were when the letter came in from Paul to Philippi, the prophets have the spiritual gift to be able to look at what Paul wrote and decide is it inspired or not? Paul wrote more than 13 letters but only 13 got identified with scripture. The scriptures that were inspired contain references to these other letters. Prophets would verify this is the word of God. Then, it was up to the apostles to copy and carry/disperse those copies to other assemblies. Let's say the prophets in Philippi took the letter to Rome. The prophets in Rome would say the exact thing the prophets in Philippi said, this is the word of God. 1 Corinthians 12:1-3 – Reproof 1 Corinthians 12:4-13:13 – Correction 1 Corinthians 14:1-40 – Instruction in Righteousness Tell difference between the genuine and the counterfeit - the pattern of doctrine/edification for the spiritual gifts. Every one of the spiritual gifts is counting on the others. This is what made everybody so important, so critical to the whole body. Paul tells us that no member is more important than another member, that we need every member, etc. and this is a message he is carrying over to the spiritual gifts. God is trying to teach them to function together as a body so that everybody is dependent.
1 Corinthians 12:1-14:40	GH: Spiritual Gifts / GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	God gave Gentiles spiritual gifts at the beginning of the DOGG to accomplish some very specific OPERATIONS. The 5 basic OPERATIONS that God wanted to accomplish: 1. To communicate the word of God (edify the body of Christ) 2. To show that God is now working with Gentiles 3. To show that God is no longer working with Israel 4. To provide for local church orderliness 5. To provide a final sign to Israel that their diminishing was concluded

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:1-14:40	GH: Spiritual Gifts / GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	The 3 outstanding characteristics of the spiritual gifts: 1. The gifts were temporary; they were only in operation/given for a limited time 2. The gifts only provided for a PARTial knowledge and PARTial understanding 3. The gifts were replaced during the lifetime of the apostle Paul The spiritual gifts were replaced by the following to perform the operations of God - A MORE EXCELLENT WAY-1 Corinthians 12:31, THAT WHICH IS PERFECT-1 Corinthians 13:10, the completed word of God. The MOST EXCELLENT ministry, then and today, of the Holy Ghost is the establishment of godly love (CHARITY) in the saints. It's the premier ministry of the Holy Ghost.
1 Corinthians 12:1-14:40	GH: Spiritual Gifts / GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	Essential Doctrine 5 of 6: I Corinthians 12:1-14:40 – Spiritual Gifts - teaches about the excellency of His word and the ability of it to do something that surpassed anything else that had ever been done on the face of this earth. Get an education on the excellency of the word of God. If Paul didn't write what he did in 1 Corinthians 12-14, no one would be able to tell between the counterfeit and the genuine. That's how critically important these chapters are.
1 Corinthians 12-13	GH: Spiritual Gifts	In the beginning of the DOGG, you had God giving Gentile churches supernatural, spiritual gifts. But He gave them with a purpose in mind. The Bible calls those OPERATIONS. God is making sure to get the message out and one of the ways was to give these gifts to the Gentile churches. The answer to why God gave these gifts to the Gentile churches is found in the operations. Those (GH: OPERATIONS) are the purposes God is accomplishing by these gifts. For those GIFTS to operate OUTSIDE of those purposes or OPERATIONS God was accomplishing by these gifts, was an abuse and a misuse of those gifts to operate outside of those purposes. In Corinth: - Some had a legitimate gift - Some were faking a gift because they didn't want what they got - they wanted a different one - Some were actually trying to participate in Satan's counterfeit, but the genuine gifts were there MM says see how confusing this would be. Had 4 things going on there, and you didn't know if a guy came into the assembly GH: if he was legit or not. These supernatural gifts were in play when Paul wrote Romans but those gifts only lasted for a limited period of time and they did end in the Apostle Paul's lifetime. Because of that, Paul says I'm going to shew unto you A MORE EXCELLENT WAY-1 Corinthians 12:31. A MORE EXCELLENT WAY of getting God's operations accomplished. God is saying I HAVE got a better way for you to do that now. A car is A MORE EXCELLENT WAY to get to church than a bicycle. What is happening with the GIFTS is going to dove tail into the OFFICES that we are going to occupy at this time.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12-13	GH: Spiritual Gifts	Don't confuse your natural abilities with the supernatural gift because if He had given MM the supernatural gift of TEACHING, he wouldn't be studying during the week. He'd just show up and his gift would go into operation and saying whatever it was he had to say. MM says he does not have that gift. When the GIFTS were in operation, the SPIRIT dispensed those GIFTS as He saw fit. Today, in what is happening with the OFFICES, a big difference here is that (and it is in perfect accordance with the liberty we have as sons) we get to choose that OFFICE we want to function in. Today, God is not giving you the GIFT, He is letting you choose the OFFICE. God is not going to assign your office, you are going to get to choose your office. God is not going to supernaturally empower you, He's going to educate/teach you how to function in that office. Because they didn't have the Bible, there was no way for them (GH: the early DOGG church) to get this information so God had to supernaturally give it to them. So the Spirit has to decide what to give and who to give it to because the only One that knows the OPERATIONS of God is the Spirit. We have an advantage, we have a completed revelation of scripture and every single one of God's operations are listed in written form in His word. Because we are able to look at those operations and know what He wants done, you now as a son, because you know what God is trying to do here, and know all of the offices I choose how I want to function.
1 Corinthians 12	GH: Spiritual Gifts	He gives you an order in the gifts because some gifts are more important than other gifts because of the nature of the operation. They are trying to produce something. When God gave these gifts to those folks in Corinth, was not just something out of the blue that had no connection with anything. They were supposed to understand that the gifts that they were being offered were very specific. They weren't just neat parlor tricks. They all had a purpose and a reason. MM says they are hooked together in pairs. v1-11: Paul talks about these various administrations, operations and gifts that are administered by the Spirit. v27-31: Supernatural Gifts: Because of these, the churches weren't in the dark about letters from Paul being inspired scripture. But problems arise when people fake the gift.
1 Corinthians 12	GH: Spiritual Gifts	1 Corinthians 12 Context: • For a time, at the beginning of this DoGG, the spiritual gifts were in operation • Paul wrote to the Corinthians that during his lifetime the spiritual gifts would be replaced with “a more excellent way” • The spiritual gifts were in operation when Paul wrote the book of Romans, but they are not in operation today. Therefore, we must deal with the passage from the perspective of the more excellent way, not from the perspective of the gifts • Paul wrote Romans so that it instructed those with the spiritual gifts in operation and also us with the more excellent way in operation

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12	GH: Spiritual Gifts	Paul is going to begin addressing the issue of spiritual gifts and he lists those gifts. Not only list them but says there are different administrations which means every Member of the Godhead has something to do. There are different administrations, there are different gifts, there are different operations. Find there are 5 operations here that God is trying to get going at the beginning of the DOGG and He is using spiritual gifts to accomplish those 5 operations. The gifts were not there just for the purpose of being gifts. All of the gifts were given to accomplish these 5 operations. That's the only reason those gifts were given. This was not the way He was always going to do that. The Corinthians were so caught up in the gifts, they were not accomplishing any of the operations. MM says they are just like people today who claim to have those gifts. They couldn't tell you1 of the operations those gifts were meant to accomplish but they got the gift. They don't. Made a bunch of folks watching the DVD mad as a hornet, so might as well finish that up. If you don't know the operations of God, you cannot, it will be impossible for you to determine the legitimate gift from the counterfeit. Paul lists the gifts in the first part of the chapter and then he is going to come along later and rank the gifts in the order of importance. Some of those gifts were supposed to operate inside the local assembly and then the next operation the gifts were supposed to operate outside the local assembly.
1 Corinthians 12	GH: Spiritual Gifts	The Corinthians did 2 things backwards: 1. They emphasized the very least gifts as the only thing you need to be concerned about and they completely neglected the best gifts 2. They took the gifts that were supposed to be used within the local assembly and didn't use them at all and they took the gift that were supposed to operate outside the assembly and they brought them in. So Paul comes through and he is going to chide them over this issue because not only have they now gotten so they were ignorant of what was supposed to be going on, a counterfeit gift showed up and they didn't even know. They couldn't tell the difference. Spiritual gifts: Paul knows it first but after that, the Spirit reveals it so that other churches might also understand the mystery. If they are waiting on Paul to make a personal trip, how long will they be waiting to get that message? God has a better economy than that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12	GH: Spiritual Gifts	Summation of 1 Corinthians 12: - There are different gifts. - Those gifts function under various administrations to serve the Lord (the body of Christ). - The gifts are intended to accomplsh specific operations. (**Operations to/for: 1. communicate the word, 2. unbelieving Gentiles, 3. unbelieving Jews, 4. local church orderliness, 5. final sign to Israel**) - Some of those operations are no longer needed. Don't need to tell Gentiles that God is working with Gentiles, everybody knows that and (GH: mistakenly) think it has always been this way. Means the related gifts no longer accomplish anything. - Other of those operations continue throughout the DOGG. - Paul ranks the gifts in order of importance with the BEST GIFTS being those gifts which produce edifying for the assembly. - None of the GIFTS are possessed by everyone. - Paul tells the Corinthians that there is coming a MORE EXCELLENT WAY-1 Corinthians 12:31 to accomplish God's operations.
1 Corinthians 12	GH: Spiritual Gifts	Review of Spiritual Gifts: **God gave Gentiles spiritual gifts at the beginning of the DOGG to accomplish some very specific OPERATIONS. The 5 basic OPERATIONS that God wanted to accomplish:** **1. To communicate the word of God (edify the body of Christ)** **2. To show that God is now working with Gentiles** **3. To show that God is no longer working with Israel** **4. To provide for local church orderliness** **5. To provide a final sign to Israel that their diminishing was concluded** - The gifts that were considered by God to be the BEST GIFTS - the GIFTS that edified the body of Christ (APOSTLES, PROPHETS, TEACHERS) - Members of a church acquired a spiritual gift - the gifts were given by the Spirit at His discretion (1 Corinthians 12:11).
1 Corinthians 12	GH: Spiritual Gifts	Spiritual Gifts: For the Corinthians, the spiritual gifts segued perfectly into the Greek culture. The gifts of speech and wisdom or knowledge were perfectly in line with the expectations of the society of the day. Today, it could be that a preacher has the ability to communicate well or making our services as contemporary as possible to the extent of compromise in order to be accepted by the community at large. Good communications skills, of course, are not bad if they are used to communicate the truth of the Cross and a godly life. But let us not leave out the idea of weakness, self-sacrifice, humbling oneself and accepting persecution – ideas that the world would not approve of. Today, these are barely heard of. MM says don't get so focused on an event that you disregard the word. This is a dangerous position because you are not smart enough to figure out the adversary. If Paul hadn't written 1 Corinthians 12-14, nobody would know the difference between the counterfeit and the genuine because you can't find it anywhere else. That's how critically important these chapters are.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12		**- The 3 outstanding characteristics of the spiritual gifts:** **1. The gifts were temporary; they were only in operation/given for a limited time** **2. The gifts only provided for a PARTial knowledge and PARTial understanding** **3. The gifts were replaced during the lifetime of the apostle Paul by the completed revelation of scripture** - The spiritual gifts were replaced by the following to perform the operations of God - A MORE EXCELLENT WAY-1 Corinthians 12:31, THAT WHICH IS PERFECT-1 Corinthians 13:10, the completed word of God. It wasn't IN PART anymore. - The Bible is MORE EXCELLENT than the spiritual GIFTS in that the Bible provides a PERFECT AND COMPLETE knowledge and understanding and is therefore MORE EXCELLENT than the IN PART (partial) understanding provided by the spiritual gifts. MM says there are several reasons but this is the most important - they it gives complete knowledge and understanding. - The MOST EXCELLENT ministry, then and today, of the Holy Ghost is the establishment of godly love (CHARITY) in the saints. It's the premier ministry of the Holy Ghost. - No member of the church had ALL of the spiritual gifts. Everyone received a gift but no gift was had by everybody. Remember, Paul even asks this - ARE ALL APOSTLES?-1 Corinthians 12:29. Answer to all of these is NO.
1 Corinthians 12	Doctrine : Corrective	Doctrine : Corrective - to straighten out their thinking on the basis of which spiritual gifts are most important and that is the starting point for getting out from under the deception produced by the policy of evil. Once they are looking at the spiritual gifts like God does (by appreciating all three roles of the three members of the Godhead and especially the issue of the diversities of operations) then Paul is able to say AND YET SHEW I UNTO YOU A MORE EXCELLENT WAY-1 Corinthians 12:31. The spiritual gifts are not in operation today. We are enjoying what Paul calls THE MORE EXCELLENT WAY-1 Corinthians 12:31. MM says when God starts out the DOGG with the spiritual gifts, it was not only necessary for Him to do it but was the way it should be. Important to understand: 1. Why the spiritual gifts are no longer in operation today. 2. There are elements of this that are now part of THE MORE EXCELLENT WAY. 3. To really get ahold of the more excellent way and see it for what it is.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12	Doctrine : Corrective	When the spiritual gifts were in operation, everybody had a part but those parts were very compartmentalized. There is no written word for them to look at. Paul hasn't written the scriptures yet. There's 20 years between Paul getting saved on the Damascus Road and writing the first Book, Galatians. Because you don't have any Bible to edify folks, there were edification gifts to help with that. Some of them worked together to accomplish a common thing but what they were doing individually was very different and everybody had a spiritual gift. They didn't have the Book of Romans or the Book of 1 Corinthians to turn to. It was so compartmentalized that if you had a gift, you could do that one thing, but you could not do the other things that needed to go along with that. This is because God is trying to teach them to function together as a body so that everybody is dependent. When you had the gifts, it forced you to rely on the other gifts. Paul talks about the diversities of gifts but they didn't understand how those gifts are meant to work hand in hand to accomplish the operations that God wants to accomplish. If any of this work is going to get done, you're literally relying on each other, relying on all the other members to do their part.
1 Corinthians 12	Doctrine : Corrective	The part about relying on the other members of the assembly didn't go away. When the assembly assembles itself together as THE PILLAR AND GROUND OF TRUTH, we're supposed to recognize some things from the word. But because we don't see this dependence in a physical way, it is really hard for us to get ahold of it. You will see that every one of the spiritual gifts is counting on the others. This is what made everybody so important, so critical to the whole body. Paul tells us that no member is more important than another member, that we need every member, etc. and this is a message he is carrying over to the spiritual gifts. Now, you have the word to edify you but all of us doing our part is critically important. If there was ever an assembly of believers who understood this principle, everyone would understand that I am necessary and I am important to the overall function of this assembly and I am impacting this assembly by whether or not I'm functioning as part of the body. But if someone gets puffed up about their gift and now they are just focused on that, then you get an assembly like the Corinthians who are divided and prideful and ineffective. EX Job of the prophet to declare the word of God, but he can't tell you how to understand it. Like someone just standing up and reading scripture. Someone else stands up and says let me tell you what that means and they will explain it. Then someone else will come up and say, let me tell you how to apply that to your life. See how disjointed this is. Everybody is dependent on the other guy to do his part because there is no Bible to go to to get that. The Spirit is doing this. Back there, you had APOSTLES, PROPHETS, AND TEACHERS. Today you have Pastors/BISHOPS who are APT TO TEACH. These gifts are all connected together but they are doing something different to get to the same end and they are dependent on the other guy doing his part. MM says it really gets a little complex.
1 Corinthians 12:1-3	Reproof	Spiritual Gifts: Doctrine & Reproof Paul identifies the doctrine - SPIRITUAL GIFTS - and a reproof. Reproof is they have been deceived. You are deceived now because there were some things they still didn't know. The Corinthians had been deceived in their unsaved past by counterfeit spiritual phenomenon. Paul reminds them of that and points out the fact that the same kind of deception was taking place again. When they were unsaved, they were deceived by these counterfeit spiritual phenomena in the past. Paul uses this to remind them, hey, you are being deceived again by these counterfeit spiritual gifts. You think something unusual is happening there that it must be God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:1-14:40	Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 5 of 6: Spiritual Gifts	1 Now concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant. Essential Doctrine 5 of 6: I Corinthians 12:1-14:40 – Spiritual Gifts - teaches about the excellency of His word and the ability of it to do something that surpassed anything else that had ever been done on the face of this earth. Get an education on the excellency of the word of God. You are supposed to carry that understanding forward. Paul is going to spend 3 chapters on the essential doctrine of spiritual gifts. MM said if there's an area that people are ignorant of today, this is one of them. He doesn't highlight this for no reason, it's always been this way, so it's not just today but historically. These supernatural gifts were not so that God could manifest His Power. Their purpose was to accomplish certain “jobs” which God wanted to carry out in the world. When God gave the spiritual gifts, the Spirit gave those gifts as He saw fit. The people had no choice in the matter as to which gift they received. 6-7x Paul says I WOULD NOT BE YE IGNORANT of this and then he gives you a subject matter. Should set an alarm off in your head. These are the areas that Satan is working the hardest to cause ignorance. I WOULD NOT HAVE YOU IGNORANT: GH: Exhortation around Essential Doctrine 5 of 6: Spiritual Gifts. Paul is saying that he does not want the Corinthians (and by extension, the body of Christ) to be ignorant of the spiritual gifts. They can't afford to be ignorant about this. Paul uses this phrase 6x in his epistles and every time he uses it, he is pointing out a doctrine that is sort of a pet doctrine of the POE to cause confusion and lead people into doctrinal error. He can do this with any doctrine but these are 6 that he has targeted in the DOGG.
1 Corinthians 12:1	Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 5 of 6: Spiritual Gifts	1 Now concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant. NOT HAVE YOU IGNORANT: MM says if you are ignorant of spiritual gifts, you will be duped by the counterfeit. His plan to use the gifts to get people off track is working. The cure to being ignorant of anything is an education and the only place you can get an education about spiritual gifts is the word. You are not going to be educated by looking at it or by an experience or by a feeling. That's what the counterfeit is for. People today will take these things and put them ahead of the word of God to determine what is true and what's not. All of these gifts are given to accomplish a specific operation of God. We are laboring with God in what He is doing and there's a specific oparation that He wants to accomplish. They are cooperating together for the edifying of the body. If you don't have the word to be educated by, how would you be edified? God said I just can't leave them out there floundering and not be edified. Teaching (without the completed word of God) was a spiritual gift beyond talent. There was a time when God gave gifts supernaturally because there wasn't another way for them to adequately get that done. This is the gift where God is imparting a knowledge to you that you don't already possess. IGNORANT: Ignorance does not mean you aren’t smart, it means there is something you don’t know, and Paul wants us to know about the spiritual gifts. By saying it this way, Paul is actually warning us that we cannot afford to be ignorant, because this is one of those doctrines which Satan loves to utilize to deceive believers and get them off into false doctrine. If they are ignorant, they are going to be deceived about some issues in this doctrine and Satan is going to interrupt their edification. GH: One of the 6 essential doctrines the POE will pervert to keep them in the dark about certain doctrinal truths for the purpose of hindering their edification. OED: ignorant: lacking knowledge or awareness, uninformed, uneducated

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:1	Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 5 of 6: Spiritual Gifts	1 Now concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant. IGNORANCE: **3 categories of ignorance that Satan is counting on:** **1. RDW/Right Division** **2. Two programs** **3. Counterfeits of the power of God with Satan's own spiritual gifts**
1 Corinthians 12:2-3		Finishes up Paul's reproof. The idol worshipping in the Corinthians is a counterfeit action that Satan himself is orchestrating. The counterfeit of the past was Satan convincing the worshippers of idols and false gods that a DUMB IDOL somehow speaking to the priests of that religion; that the gods were communicating through the idol. They totally believed what they were told and Paul describes their deceived status by saying they were CARRIED AWAY UNTO THESE DUMB IDOLS. They had been deceived in the past by spiritual phenomena and they were totally unaware of it. They thought they were serving the real "God." Because of their past ignorance, they were deceived before, and because of their present ignorance, they are being deceived again. Satan has his PoE working in the Corinthian church, and they don't even know it.
1 Corinthians 12:2		2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led. Paul is making a comparison in how they were deceived when it came to these DUMB IDOLS and now you are being deceived again, even as believers in Jesus. There is something going on here and God is not doing it but I need to be able to educate you about this so that you can tell the difference between the satanic counterfeit and the genuine use of the spiritual gifts as God was working at the beginning of the DOGG. When these people heard the news and began serving the True & Living God and knew about Jesus dying on the Cross, then they began to understand those were not real gods at all. And those religions were false religions and that this was idolatry. They believe the True & Living God has power, but Paul is say you were deceived before because of some things that you didn't know and now you are being deceived again because there are some things that you still don't know. Satan has his POE working in the Corinthian church. YE KNOW THAT YE WERE GENTILES: He is not just saying to you did you know you were a Gentile, you know you are a Gentile, right?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:2		2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led. CARRIED AWAY UNTO THESE DUMB IDOLS, EVEN AS YOU WERE LED: Telling you what kind of Gentile you were. Paul is saying to the Corinthians, before you trusted Jesus Christ as your Savior, you were carried away to worship dumb idols and you know what, you believed they were real gods. They believed in those gods, prayed to those gods, sacrificed to those gods, told stories about how those gods answered those prayers. Sometimes, they didn't get an answer and said that it wasn't god's will. They had a whole thing made up. After they came to Christ, they discovered those DUMB IDOLS never were gods, they were the counterfeit (GH: POE). But the counterfeit worked so well, they never had a clue that they weren't following true gods. **The same way you were deceived about the true God is the same way you're being deceived about spiritual gifts**. You are following the counterfeit around spiritual gifts and don't even know it. Gentiles worshipped every god but the True and Living God. DUMB IDOLS: Deception was the god was communicating to the priest of whatever pagan religion through the idol and supernaturally were able to understand what was being said by the idol. Everybody that was part of this religion just bought in on that. They can't hear it but the priest can and the gods are communicating through the idol exactly what they want him to hear, and he can understand it. DUMB: They can't speak.
1 Corinthians 12:3	GH: Doctrine : False Prophets	3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. **Please see 'Definition : Spiritual Phenomena' in the Commentary.** There was a man in the Corinthians church that was claiming to speak by the power of the Spirit of God, and they believed that was what he was doing. Because they were ignorant, they were also gullible. They never realized the message coming from this man was totally false because they were observing the spiritual phenomena. Paul is going to say he's not speaking by the Spirit of God at all. God is not telling him what to say, he's just making that part up. The POE is at work in the Corinthian church and they don't know that's the POE at work. Paul tells them this guy is just making that part up. They believed, however, because something supernatural is going on. They looked at that and the miraculous part of it, and they went, oh well, this must be God. MM says just because it is miraculous does not mean that God is behind it. EX Exodus and the magicians in Egypt. Have to remember that Satan has the power to do that. In 1 Corinthians 12-14, Paul is showing them how to know the difference between the genuine and the counterfeit. This is information they really do have to know. When there is a spiritual phenomena going on, they are concentrating on the phenomena and going oh, this has got to be God. There was as least one individual, operating in Corinth, through whom the adversary was using these spiritual gifts and producing counterfeit spiritual phenomena. By means of a counterfeit spiritual gift, this man was claiming to speak by the Spirit of God. The Corinthians were not aware that this man was not speaking the truth, at least a good number of them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:3	GH: Doctrine : False Prophets	3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. The Corinthians got deceived by the this guy who was counterfeiting the spiritual gifts. MM wonders whether he knew he was working for the adversary. Even though there are some people who are anti-God and they know they are working for the adversary, those are not as often as we think. Most of the time those people are as deceived as the people they're talking to. Points to Jesus sayin LORD, LORD, HAVE WE NOT PROPHESIED IN THY NAME? AND IN THY NAME HAVE CAST OUT DEVILS-Matthew 7:22 and the Lord responds I NEVER KNEW YOU: DEPART FROM ME, YE THAT WORK INIQUITY-Matthew 7:23. MM says they believed they were doing the works of God but they were not. Everybody fouls up here, thinking hey, they are casting out devils, they must be on God's side. What Satan is really after is the message they are giving. If he can convince people that they're giving God's message, he can sow a lot of confusion and a lot of error.
1 Corinthians 12:3	GH: Doctrine : False Prophets	3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. Spiritual Phenomena are outward supernatural expressions - 98-99% happen in Israel's program and most of the ones in Paul's epistles tie to Satan's counterfeits. Things that don't happen naturally. God’s use of spiritual phenomena in this DOGG is limited to a very short period of time and for the accomplishment of a very particular purpose. Once that purpose was fulfilled, God was no longer uses signs, wonders and miracles in this Dispensation of Grace. Even after the genuine miracles ceased, Satan continued to counterfeit those spiritual phenomena. That is why most of Paul’s references are to counterfeits and not the genuine. MM points to God's covenant to do miracles - DO MIRACLES...SEE THE WORK OF THE LORD-Exodus 34:10. 1. Signs 2. Wonders 3. Miracles
1 Corinthians 12:3	GH: Doctrine : False Prophets	3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. The only way to be sure about what is true and what is not is to find it in the part of the word of God that is specifically to you and about you. Satan has the power to counterfeit the power of God to such an extent that without the proper doctrine, a man would never tell the difference on his own. Neither the wisdom of men nor the experience of men are reliable criteria to determine what is truth and what is error. Why the Corinthians were so susceptible to the false prophets. Because they came along and exercised some outward demonstrations and the Corinthians fell right in. Even though the Corinthians were given the legitimate spiritual gifts at the beginning of the DOGG and they were given them for a reason. Even though they received that, there was at least one, probably more who came into that assembly to exercise one particular spiritual gift by which he was calling Jesus accursed. They were so enamored with this guy and this outward manifestation they thought he was the real deal from God and they promoted him that way. Paul said that you are so taken in by the counterfeit and so unable to discern beweeen the genuine and the false that you have taken a man who is calling Jesus accursed and your making him a big shot in your assembly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:3	GH: Doctrine : False Prophets	3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. The real penance is they had the gifts and they still couldn't discern it. When God calls it THE EXECELLENCY OF His POWER-2 Corinthians 4:7 and someone says that doesn't seem like a big deal, you are supposed to be on the exact opposite side as a son cause you V&E what God V&Es. MM only brings this up because they loved the outward demonstration so much so that they would look at what MM is talking about, about what Paul talked to them about, and the would say, pfft, what's the big deal with that? A guy came into the assembly who supposedly had the gift of speaking in tongues and what he was actually doing, he was saying that he was denying Jesus Christ and he was beginning to have an effect on people because they thought that was a supernatural gift. MM said you had a lot of confusion and no wonder the Corinthians were messed up in their doctrine and divided up. Certainly weren't operating like a body.
1 Corinthians 12:3	GH: Doctrine : False Prophets	3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. WHEREFORE: Takes you back to the facts of v1-2: * the fact that you can't afford to be ignorant of this thing that Satan will deceive you with * the fact that you've been deceived in the past by counterfeit spiritual phenomena from the policy of evil - you guys have been deceived by spiritual phenomena before By the doctrine, you should know if a guy CALLETH JESUS ACCURSED, you know the guy is not from God and his power is coming from the adversary. I GIVE YOU TO UNDERSTAND: Paul wants them to understand there is a counterfeit spiritual phenomena going on in Corinth.
1 Corinthians 12:3	GH: Doctrine : False Prophets	3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. NO MAN SPEAKING BY THE SPIRIT OF GOD CALLETH JESUS ACCURSED: The Corinthians were easy prey for the counterfeit, they thought it was real. He was calling Jesus ACCURSED and they couldn't figure that out. NO MAN CAN SAY JESUS IS LORD BUT BY THE HOLY GHOST: MM says this was going on in the Corinthians assembly. There was a man who came to that assembly who was exercising a counterfeit gift of tongues and He was actually calling Jesus acursed. The Corinthians were so ignorant of the true gifts by the abuse of those gifts they didn't even realize the counterfeit was working in their midst. NO MAN SPEAKING BY THE SPIRIT OF GOD CALLETH JESUS ACCURSED: Paul's not saying, he wants them to understand about something that is not happening, or something that can't take place, or something that has no relevancy to their situation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:3	GH: Doctrine : False Prophets	3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. NO MAN CAN SAY THAT JESUS IS THE LORD, BUT BY THE HOLY GHOST (cont'd): Paul is “giving them to understand” that the guy claiming to be speaking by the Spirit of God, is not speaking by the Spirit of God. The way in which you can tell the difference is to listen to what the guy says. Paul has got one particular spiritual gift in view. It’s not the only spiritual gift being counterfeited, we find that out later on in 1st Corinthians 14. But Paul has one particular gift in view right here because it is the main spiritual gift that is being counterfeited by the policy of evil. This individual who was claiming to be speaking by the Spirit of God, and was calling Jesus accursed, was doing that by a counterfeit gift of tongues, a communication gift. The whole purpose of tongues was to present to people in their own language the Truth of Jesus Christ and His Lordship. You can't say Jesus is Lord unless the Spirit of God is giving you that. But this guy was saying that Jesus is not the real one, he was saying Jesus was accursed, He is not the One from God. When you hear that, that is not the Spirit of God. The gift is designed to present Jesus to a people who need to be saved and understand that He is Lord. Why Paul says it just this way. Satan recognizes that tongues is a prime gift to counterfeit. It is attractive and Satan uses it to fascinate people. Along with that, it is an easy gift to fake. Satan doesn’t need to prove his counterfeit is real; he just needs muddy the water to cause enough confusion and uncertainty so people do not know what to believe. Which one is right? Who really has it and who doesn't? That's all he needs and it's a pretty low bar. If they hear of supernatural manifestations of the power of God, they automatically believe them, which is exactly what Satan wants.
1 Corinthians 12:4-13	Non-MBI - TBC	God's Grand Design for Godly Edification: 1 Corinthians 12:4-31 The Godhead v6-God (The Father) DIVERSITIES OF OPERATIONS Amplified upon in: v28-31 v5-Lord (Jesus Christ) DIFFERENCES OF ADMINISRATIONS Amplified upon in: v12-27 v4-Spirit (Holy Spirit) DIVERSITIES OF GIFTS Amplified upon in: v7-11 - When it comes, A MORE EXCELLENT WAY-v31. the complete written word of God, replaces the spiritual gifts. ...all members have not the same office.
1 Corinthians 12:4-13:13	Correction	Spiritual Gifts: Correction Seeing that the correction section begins in 12:4, if we are going to get the full gist of 13:1-7, then we need to see it in the context of the whole.
1 Corinthians 12:4-11		When people read this passage, they skip right over ADMINSTRATIONS-v5 and OPERATIONS-v6 because all they are interested in is saying 'tie my bow tie and untie my bow tie' real fast. Those OPERATIONS were being achieved by the use of the spiritual gifts.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:4-6		Find out that all 3 members of the Godhead are affiliated with this process. v4: DIVERSITIES OF GIFTS: There's more than 1 gift. SAME SPIRIT (Spirit) v5: DIFFERENCES OF ADMINSTRATIONS SAME LORD (Son) v6: DIVERSITIES OF OPERATIONS SAME GOD (Father) I GAVE certain gifts under certain administrations to perform certain operations.When people make a big deal on gifts, MM asks if they can identify the operation that God is accomplishing from that gift and what administration it works under? They can't answer either question which means that can't possibly operating that gift. Paul spends a whole chapter on this because the Corinthians had no idea what they were doing. Paul divides the spiritual gifts into 3 groups depending on their operation.
1 Corinthians 12:4-6		When it comes to the edification of the body of Christ, there were/are… Gifts/Offices: - Then, in-part spiritual gifts; now, the perfect, more excellent way of offices - Then, the Spirit chose; now, we choose - Then, diversities of gifts; now, diversities of offices These offices are designed to fit with the various… Administrations: - Now, the offices are designed to minister to the needs of the Lord (which are the “needs” of the body of Christ) - This is where we manifest those four body attributes of participate, cooperate, serve and welfare
1 Corinthians 12:4-6		Paul gives a general statement about these spiritual gifts - really important. There are diversities of gifts and that those diverse gifts are meant to work in concert to accomplish a particular ministry pertaining to the Lord Jesus Christ; and that through that ministry, there are some particular operations that God the Father wants to have accomplished. You can identify all three members of the Godhead in this passage; God the Holy Spirit, (v4); God the Son, the Lord Jesus Christ, (v5); and God the Father, (v6). EX Think of a car company that has as its goal to make cars available to people. You have to have engineers to draw up the blueprints, obtain all the parts, manufacturing/assembly plants to produce the cars, sales staff and dealership locations to sell the cars, advertising staff to get the word out to the public. These are different jobs (gifts) which are accomplishing different tasks (administrations) which are all working together to accomplish the overall master plan (operations) to sell cars.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:4-6		The setup for v7-31: Though the Corinthians may have recognized that there were diversities of gifts, they did not recognize that there were differences of administrations and they did not recognize that there were diversities of operations. They didn't realize that those differences of administrations serving the same Lord were subservient to the accomplishment of different operations that God sought and desired to get accomplished with them, as a local assembly there in Corinth. They are supposed to recognize that those gifts are not designed to function independently. They are designed to function in cooperation with an effort to serve the same Lord. In other words, they are designed to accomplish some things in the service of the Lord Jesus Christ. When Paul talks about there being differences of administration that's what he's talking about. An administration is just like the English word says; administrate. It is a ministry that adds or aids the serving of a particular individual; the individual here being the Lord Jesus Christ. They should have understood that these gifts were not meant to function independently, but they were to function cooperatively to serve the same Lord. Paul is saying is, "Look, you guys just don't have different gifts for no reason at all, and you aren't all given a different way in which to serve the Lord for no reason at all. These spiritual gifts were supposed to faciliate some particular different administrations unto the Lord Jesus Christ and in turn, those administrations accomplished the 5 operations that God said had to get accomplished. People talk about SPIRITUAL GIFTS but they know nothing about the rest of it. Like the Beverly Hillbillies pool table that was the fancy eating table. Means you had something and you had no idea what you had. There are 5 operations that your Heavenly Father wants to get accomplished and what we are doing is we are acting like we don't even know what those are.
1 Corinthians 12:4-6		You have the different gifts and the different administrations because there are some different operations that God is getting accomplished with these different gifts and these different administrations." - Gifts: given by the Spirit - Administrations (added ministry): all meant to serve the Lord Jesus - Operations (the really big one): Not doing the exact same thing but all are working toward the overall plan of the Father. This one has to come first. Answers the question - what is it that we are trying to accomplish? Then, you design the things that will get that accomplished. This is all part of a plan. Need the gifts so that they can function like this so they can accomplish this. Appreciate for diversities of gifts in the accomplishment of some operations that God wants to accomplish in the local assembly. There are gifts designed to accomplish those operations. But there is a problem; the members don't live in the local assembly all the time. At appointed times, the members COME TOGETHER-1 Corinthians 14:26, to function as a local assembly. And when they did, they were to exercise the appropriate gifts to function as the "pillar and ground of the truth." Therefore, Paul will say, the best gifts were those which edified and those were the gifts the Corinthians were supposed to "covet earnestly." But when the members of the assembly are not gathered together, there are other objectives that God wants accomplished. We will see an example of this when we look at the gift of tongues, which was designed to function with unbelieving Israel outside the assembly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:4-5		Starts the correction aspect of the doctrine. Describe the role of each member of the Godhead in connection with God's master plan. Paul will describe the role of each member of the Godhead as pertaining to spiritual gifts. You cannot understand the doctrine of the Spiritual Gifts without understanding that each member of the Godhead has a role in connection with them. All three members of the Godhead are working in concert with spiritual gifts. The Holy Spirit is not acting on His own. There is purpose behind the Spiritual Gifts. There is a master plan behind the spiritual gifts to achieve God's purpose. God has an intended design behind each one of the individual spiritual gifts. They are designed so that all of them in operation together accomplish God's overall master plan. Without an idea of what operations God intends to accomplish, without knowing the overall master plan, an individual exercising (or claiming to exercise) spiritual gifts is a lot like the Beverly Hillbillies using a pool table as "a fancy eatin' table" and using the pool cues to pick up the various pots placed on the table. While thinking they are having a fine old time of it, they have no idea what they are doing or what is sitting in front of them. And that is where most people are on the subject of spiritual gifts. Paul talks about the role of the Spirit with the spiritual gifts and the role of the Son (different administrations governing those gifts) and the role of the Father (operations from the overall blueprint). All 3 Members of the Godhead have something to do with the exercise of the spiritual gifts. Most people don't understand this and want to put it all on the Spirit. Corinthians understood there were DIVERSITIES OF GIFTS, but didn't understand WHY. They didn't understand the 3 roles the Godhead played in those gifts.
1 Corinthians 12:4		4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. DIVERSITIES OF GIFTS: Talked about the details in v7-11. Different gifts were in operation in the beginning of this DoGG. DIVERSITIES: More than 1 gift. SAME SPIRIT: Same Holy Spirit. Shows that the Spirit did this. It's by the will of the Spirit (v4-11).
1 Corinthians 12:5		5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord. The Corinthians understood there were DIVERSITIES OF GIFTS-v4 but there were some things they weren't aware of or understand: - The Corinthians didn't understand the differences of administrations. The administrations are all meant to serve the Lord Jesus. - Within the gifts and the operations they are meant to accomplish, some administrations are meant for inside the local assembly (the saved) and some are meant for outside the local assembly (the lost). Some were meant to happen with Gentiles and some were meant to happen with Jews. Have a lot of administrations going on and they're all meant now to accomplish a particular operation. Many of these gifts were meant to work hand and hand with each other to accomplish those operations. After the word of God was completed, some of those operations were done away with and they weren't needed anymore. One of the examples of an operation that continues today is to edify the local church. Back then, it got done through the spiritual gifts. Today, it is the effectual working of the word that edifies us, but the operation didn't go away. It's just the way it got accomplished. - GH: They elevated the least gifts and de-empathized the most important ones.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:5		5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord. - Gifts were not meant to function independently, they are made to function together. - Because the Corinthians had gifts, they automatically thought it made them spiritual. But Paul tells them that they are carnal, they are divided, they are prideful, they are doing it all wrong. Even though they had the gifts, they were misusing them. And because of this, their assembly didn't function the way that it was designed to function. - On top of all these misunderstandings, you have the Satanic POE working in the midst of all of this to deceive them. So Paul has his work cut out for him. He tips his hand telling them in their lifetimes THE MORE EXCELLENT WAY-v31 is going to come on the scene. MM says don't ever think about the gifts without thinking about what it is designed to do. They should have understood that these gifts were not meant to function independently, but they were to function cooperatively to serve the same Lord. DIFFERENCES OF ADMINISTRATIONS: Talked about the details in v17-26. ADMINSTRATIONS: An administration is just like the English word says, ad-ministrate. A President has an administration that carries out his policies. Root word is ministry. They don't call it an administration in Great Britain, they call it a ministry. It is a ministry that adds or aids the serving of a particular individual; the individual here being the Lord Jesus Christ. OED - Administration: 1) the action of administering or serving in any office; service, ministry, performance of duty. 7) the action of administering something to others
1 Corinthians 12:6	Introduction	6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all. Corinthians were ignorant of this central issue. Operations are the issue of the working or the operating of something in accordance with a master plan to get some particular, specified objectives accomplished. The important thing is to know that this gift is given because God the Father wants to accomplish a certain objective. Operations are the big one. They are all working toward the overall, multi-faceted plan of the Father of what He wants to accomplish in the world. This one comes first. What are we trying to accomplish and then you design the things that you are trying to accomplish. God has provided each gift and each administration for the purpose of getting a particular operation accomplished. Anyone thinking that mere possession of a spiritual gift was a sign of spirituality was sadly mistaken. The Corinthian assembly was replete with spiritual gifts and Paul’s admonishment to them was that they were babes who could not handle strong meat, they were carnal and not spiritual, and they were being deceived by the policy of evil. OPERATIONS is the big one. If you don't understand why you did it, what you are doing, you're probably not doing it right. There's the Corinthians. DIVERSITIES OF OPERATIONS: Talked about the details in v27-31. These gifts were for the accomplishment of different purposes.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:6	Introduction	6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all. OPERATIONS: The purpose behind each of the spiritual gifts was the accomplishment of an operation of God. In the same way, the offices are for the accomplishment of the various operations which God is wanting accomplished today. The “operation” was the purpose behind the gift; it was why the gift was given in the first place. There are operations that God wanted to get done and He gave those gifts in order to get these operations done. OPERATIONS are the purposes God is accomplishing by these gifts. MM says the Corinthians looked at the spirtual gifts from their perspective and that is a very carnal, fleshly way to look at them because the gifts were not just for show or for flash. The gifts were for an OPERATION. Every one of those gifts (GH: MM teaching the 7 gifts/offices in Romans 12:6-8) had a specific operation, we are going to be able to lump them into groups and they were going to work together to provide a certain operation that God needed to get done. Today, when someone wants to talk to you about some spiritual gift they have, ask them what OPERATION of God is being accomplished by that gift. When they say 'What?', you can say that they don't have the genuine article because if they did, they would know the operation. Think about if you had a prior background in this. Ever remember anyone talking about the operations? MM says he never did. They always just talked about the gift and how you had to get it. They never talked about the operation of God. Yet when Paul talks about it, he is not going to talk about it without talking about the operation of God. Some operations lessened through time. Some operations ended at the end of the transition period in Acts 28. That is to say, those operations that had to do with the transitional period of Paul’s “to the Jew first” ministry came to a stop long before the scriptures were completed. The gifts did not all go away at the same time or at the same rate of dissipation. Some ended earlier than others but none of them exceeded the completion of the word of God.
1 Corinthians 12:6	Introduction	6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all. OPERATIONS (cont'd): It is this issue of the diversities of operations that is the most critical part of the whole spiritual gift issue. In other words, the important thing is to know that this gift is given because this certain objective is being endeavoring to be reached. God has provided each gift and each administration for the purpose of getting a particular operation accomplished. Anyone thinking that mere possession of a spiritual gift was a sign of spirituality was sadly mistaken. There are OPERATIONS that the Father, as He has done the overall blueprint for what all the spiritual gifts are supposed to do. There are OPERATIONS that they are supposed to accomplish. These things are all according to a purpose. The Father is saying I HAVE this blueprint so all of the spiritual gifts go hand in hand so that when all are functioning together, they will accomplish my overall plan. I HAVE a plan and they will accomplish my overall plan. Within that plan, there are various OPERATIONS that need to be accomplished. EX Edification of the saints, getting a message out to unbelievers, etc. The Corinthians are thinking these gifts are pretty neat and we got them but they don't have any idea beyond that of what ministry they're supposed to perform for the Son or what purpose they are supposed to accomplish for the Father. MM tying in the Beverly Hillbillies and using the billiards table as the 'fancy eatin' table'. They put the table to use but not what it was created for. ALL IN ALL: The overall blueprint, the overall plan.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:6		6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all. 5 OPERATIONS (Purposes) GIFTS **1. Communicate the word of God APOSTLES, SECONDARILY PROPHETS, THIRDLY TEACHERS (believers; inside the church/local assembly because it is edifying the body; to those who had already believed the gospel)** - Edification is happening/Getting edified in godliness. The BEST GIFTS are those that edify every single member of an assembly. These gifts were specifically for the benefit of the body, for the local assembly of believers. If the local assembly is not getting edified, none of the other stuff is getting done either. Everything comes out of that. **2. Confirm God's work with/to the Gentiles MIRACLES (unbelievers; outside the church/local assembly because it's a testimony to Israel that God's not just doing them anymore; to those who had NOT already believed the gospel)** - Designed to impact unbelieving Gentiles so it functions outside the church where the unbelieving Gentiles are because the only folks coming to the local assembly are the saints and they are gathering to be edified. Miracles are not meant to edify you, you would just look at that as a bunch of neat stuff but no one outside these walls would be impacted. Corinthians were practicing MIRACLES inside the local assembly and Paul said this is an improper use of the gift because it is not accomplishing its intended operation.
1 Corinthians 12:6		6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all. **3. Confirming that God is turned from Israel HEALINGS (Israel; outside the assembly where Israel can see it)** - HEALINGS sounds very similar to MIRACLES. Notice HEALINGS is mentioned in the plural - it's because those have reference to specific gifts. These are particular HEALINGS and when they are listed, Israel understood what those were (GH: THE BLIND RECEIVE THEIR SIGHT, THE LAME WALK, THE LEPERS ARE CLEANSED, AND THE DEAF HEAR, THE DEAD RAISED UP-Matthew 11:5). If Israel was in the Kingdom, they would be performing these works. And Gentiles couldn't do it, they'd be relying on Israel. Israel would say wait a minute, that's our HEALINGS. And if God has now given them to Gentiles... Peter and those guys don't have this anymore. God took a set of HEALINGS that Israel would have called their own, disabled them, and gave them to Gentiles. so Israel would know He has turned from us. MM says MIRACLES and HEALINGS are two sides of the same coin but you have 2 different audiences in mind, unbelieving outsiders and Israel, respectively. If you leave one of these out, Israel gets to think well, we get to do all the things that we always did. If you leave the other out, Israel thinks no, the Gentiles are on the outside. God has fixed both of those with those gifts.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:6		6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all. 5 OPERATIONS (Purposes) GIFTS **4. Creating local assembly orderliness HELPS, GOVERNMENTS (inside the local assembly)** - MM is lumping these 2 together. MM is not going to take the time to how you get to all of this (GH: around these GIFTS), just giving what we need to know. **5. Signaling a final sign to Israel DIVERSITIES OF TONGUES (outside the local assembly)** - Tongues are spoken about back in the O.T. and will come into play in the Kingdom. Gospels also - GO INTO THE WORLD AND TEACH ALL NATIONS. Have to have the ability to speak in a language that they can understand. Just as they were supposed to be exercising the GIFTS OF HEALINGS to the Gentiles, they were supposed to be carrying the good news to the nations of the world and they were going to be equipped with that GIFT. Israel had it in Acts 2 but no longer. But Gentile churches do. MM says this is real close to the GIFTS OF HEALINGS. Some of these OPERATIONS are no longer needed. They have been done. They are over with and God is not doing those OPERATIONS anymore. Now, God has A MORE EXCELLENT WAY to accomplish those OPERATIONS than He did with the spiritual gifts. When the real gifts are no longer in place, the only thing left is the counterfeit. For everything God does, there is a counterfeit. When Moses through his rod down, Pharoah's magicians through their rods down and they also became serpents. Remember this is an essential doctrine and a pet target of the adversary to cause confusion and corrupt doctrine.
1 Corinthians 12:7-31		Get the details of GIFTS (v7-11), ADMINISTRATIONS (v17-26), and OPERATIONS (v27-31) in the gifts. Paul goes back and takes each one of those roles and amplifies upon it. The information is progressive in that it builds upon the previous things. Amplify and give us details concerning what we just read in v4-6. They are supposed to recognize that those gifts are not designed to function independently. They are designed to function in cooperation of an effort to serve the same Lord. In other words, they are designed to accomplish some things in the service of the Lord Jesus Christ. The Corinthians needed to realize that all these different gifts were like pieces of a puzzle that fit together with the Lord Jesus being served and that in turn locking into other pieces in operations that God the Father wants to get accomplished. When everything is put together properly, the master plan looks like the completed puzzle.
1 Corinthians 12:7-11		- DIVERSITIES OF GIFTS-v4 Details
1 Corinthians 12:7-10		Paul ranks the gifts in order of their importance. It's how your Father thinks they're important because the most important gifts are the gifts that edify THE BODY.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:7		7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal. Expounding on v4, explaining what the Spirit is doing, detailing the Spirit and the DIVERSITIES OF GIFTS-v4. The explanation of v4. It is the Holy Spirit who equipped the members of the body of Christ there in Corinth with spiritual gifts at the beginning of this dispensation of grace. Each gift provided the supernatural ability to do something. With the function of the spiritual gift, there was a particular thing manifested. Examples: * prophet: person would be able to produce a revelation just like an Old Testament prophet did. * miracles: was able to produce that miracle and there was a manifestation of it that could be seen. When people saw the manifestation of the gift, they realized it was that member of the Godhead (the Spirit). But if that's all they understood, then there was going to be a problem. The Corinthians recognized the diversity issue, but they were not able to appreciate why there were diversities of gifts. They were not able to appreciate that some of those manifestation gifts had different roles to perform. They were not able to understand that in the context of the local assembly functioning as a whole, some of those gifts were more important than others. MANIFESTATION OF THE SPIRIT: The spiritual gifts. WITHAL: It's given to every man/everyone to profit by. Supposed to benefit the whole body.
1 Corinthians 12:7		7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal. The apostle Paul does not explain the basis by which the Spirit gave those gifts, but one of two things is true. Either: * the Spirit gave the gifts in accordance with certain natural capacities or abilities, or, * along with the gift, each person was also equipped with the necessary abilities to discharge their gift. Either way, the fact remains that everyone was not given the same gift, or even gifts of equal importance. No gift was unimportant as they all worked to accomplish an operation of God. Even though the gifts themselves are not equal, the members to whom they were given are of equal value, as they all play a part and fill a role.
1 Corinthians 12:8-10		Lists the various gifts: There are 8 gifts listed and at least 5 OPERATIONS: 1. v8: WORD OF WISDOM: Take what you know and apply it to some type of circumstance. WISDOM: Is the ability to apply knowledge to a given situation to determine the appropriate behavior. 2. V8: WORD OF KNOWLEDGE: This one is very closely connected to the WORD OF WISDOM. KNOWLEDGE: Think about perception and the ability to see below the surface and things not apparent. 3. v9: TO ANOTHER FAITH BY THE SAME SPIRIT: An absolute confidence in what God said and these operations are going to do what He said they would do. 4. v9: GIFTS OF HEALING: Notice the plural GIFTS. This is the only one of the GIFTS that is always mentioned in the plural. 5. v10: WORKING OF MIRACLES: That which supersedes the natural. 6. v10: TO ANOTHER PROPHECY: Someone who would receive a direct revelation from the Lord and they would receive direct information that without that they wouldn't know anything about.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:8-10		7. v10: DISCERNING OF SPIRITS: The supernatural ability to detect and recognize the workings of the Satanic POE, to be able to recognize those SEDUCING SPIRITS-1 Timothy 4:4 that brought corruptive doctrine into an assembly. Able to point out those enticing words to get a church back into Israel's program. Able to identify the DOCTRINES OF DEVILS-1 Timothy 4:4 8. v10: DIVERS KINDS OF TONGUES: The supernatural ability to speak in a language that the speaker did not know previously and had never studied. Remember on the day of Pentecost they said HOW HEAR WE EVERY MAN IN OUR OWN TONGUE, WHEREIN WE WERE BORN-Acts 2:8. 9. v10: INTERPRETATION OF TONGUES: The Corinthians had to recognize that all those gifts were given supernaturally with a plan in mind, a purpose in mind. These gifts didn't just come out of the blue, they had direction behind them and those gifts where never ever ever meant to operation in and of themselves. These gifts were ALWAYS operating to accomplish a specific operation for which that gift was designed. All of these gifts have an operation in mind and that's the purpose for their use. Remember they didn't have the completed word of God yet, the only way to be edified was through the gifts that had to do with the word. There are different gifts given to different people to accomplish different operations, but all of them are in service to the same Lord. This is a list of gifts and the categories of gifts are in 1 Corinthians 13:8.
1 Corinthians 12:8		8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit; Paul begins to list things. Get the idea that different people get each - WISDOM and KNOWLEDGE. These two gifts are closely connected. FOR TO ONE IS GIVEN BY THE SPIRIT THE WORD OF WISDOM WORD OF WISDOM: Was the ability to properly apply/take that knowledge to a situation or circumstance. The person(s) who had the WORD OF WISDOM had the supernatural ability to take the knowledge and discern the appropriate action. WISDOM: Take that knowledge and apply what is going on in their life. WORD OF KNOWLEDGE: Was the supernatural ability to have insight into a situation which would not readily be apparent. In other words, the Spirit would allow the person with this gift to “see below the surface” or beyond the obvious. Think of the word of knowledge as having the ability to understand things, not obvious, below the surface, see a deeper meaning. KNOWLEDGE: Knowledge was also one of the spiritual gifts, albeit it is a gift in a different category than tongues. To look at something and understand things. See deeper meaning or below the surface.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:9		9 To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit; Notice Paul keeps saying THE SAME SPIRIT. TO ANOTHER FAITH BY THE SAME SPIRIT: SAME SPIRIT: Keeps emphasizing what the Spirit is doing. FAITH: They need the gift of FAITH because they don't have the completed word of God/revelation of scripture. Having complete confidence in what God says and you can absolutely trust the Power of God to do what He says He will do. MM tying to FAITH-1 Corinthians 13:2. GIFTS OF HEALING: Only spiritual gift mentioned in the plural on the list. There's a reason for this. Will have the supernatural ability to heal others of disease, infirmities, injuries, etc. There was a reason why it was plural. It is never the “gift” singular. It is always “gifts.” There is a specific operation of God being accomplished by the individual who had this spiritual ability. The “gifts of healings” are referring to the ability to heal some particular kinds of infirmities. - THE BLIND RECEIVE THEIR SIGHT, THE LAME WALK, THE LEPERS ARE CLEANSED, AND THE DEAF HEAR, THE DEAD RAISED UP-Matthew 11:5. HEALING: Typically an individual.
1 Corinthians 12:10		10 To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues: THE WORKING OF MIRACLES: MM used to think isn't HEALING a miracle? It is true that healing someone could be classified as a miracle, but THE WORKING OF MIRACLES is referring to some demonstration of the power of God in ways other than healing. MIRACLES: Typically the multitudes. Miracles would be those things which are in contradistinction from those which are normal or natural. If you don't understand why and how this served the Lord Jesus, people would be out there just pulling rabbits out of their hat (working miracles) and they don't have any idea why. TO ANOTHER PROPHECY: PROPHECY: The supernatural ability to function as a prophet - the prophet would declare the word of God. The person with this gift would receive information from God; he or she would be given a revelation of some thing or event. When the assembly gathered together, one of the main features would be the prophets receiving a revelation from the Lord and giving it to the rest of the assembly. But this is all his gift would allow him to do. As a Pastor in the DOGG, MM has the obligation to also talk about what that means, but not so with the spiritual gifts. See how compartmentalized this was and how much you are depending on everybody else to do their part.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:10		10 To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues: DISCERNING OF SPIRITS: The person with this gift had the supernatural ability to perceive/discern the working of the policy of evil and to detect “seducing spirits.” This person could tell the difference between what was “of God” and what was a deceptive effort by Satan. Is this something of the Lord or is this something that adversary is doing? Would not have this gift if someone else is able to do it. MM says you wouldn't have this gift unless someone else was able to do it (GH: to counterfeit the gifts). DIVERS KINDS OF TONGUES: The ability to supernaturally speak in a language that the speaker didn't already know, so that he could communicate the truth in a language to someone who didn't speak his language. Is the ability to speak with “diverse kinds of tongues” was the ability to supernaturally speak in other languages which the speaker did not previously know. INTERPRETATION OF TONGUES: When the lost person talked back, this was the interpretation back into the tongues' native tongue. This person had the ability to hear someone speak in a foreign language and could interpret it into the language of those who were hearing it. These TONGUES gifts needed to operate in a pair.
1 Corinthians 12:11		11 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will. Sums up - ALL THESE gifts were all given in accordance with the Father’s master plan; something that He wants to accomplish with the Corinthian church. These gifts are all “serving the Lord” by the various “operations” God the Father wants to accomplish. The Spirit chose which gift people got. MM says when you get into Romans 12:6-8 where it talks about the OFFICES, it is different because you choose your office. The endowments are produced by the Spirit and He chooses who gets which gift. No one should be prideful on account of the gift given to them, nor should one be depressed, sad or discontent because they have a more humble rank of gift. What the Spirit of God is after is for each member to willingly and joyfully occupy the gift which has been given. The earnest desire should be contentment with the station (the gift) which the Spirit has given. That does not mean that it is wrong for a man to regard the higher gifts of the Spirit as valuable. MM says the Spirit knows what He wants to do with everyone of those gifts.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:11		11 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will. ALL THESE: Talking about the gifts. DIVIDING TO EVERY MAN SEVERALLY AS HE WILL: The Holy Spirit made the decision who got what. There are a lot of gifts and He did it. He is saying you don't have a completed revelation of Scripture, I HAVE got to give these to you. There is no other way for you to function. You all don't all have it. No one has all the gifts (possible exception: Paul). The obvious deduction is that not everyone got the same gift, but the gifts were distributed among the assembly according to the will of the Spirit of God. The obvious deduction is that not everyone got the same gift, but the gifts were distributed among the assembly according to the Will of the Spirit of God. SEVERALLY: OED: severally: Severally individually, separately, each of a number of persons by him or her self. Apart from others, not together, independently. Differently, variously. Specially, particularly. AS HE WILL: He is the One that made the decision about that.
1 Corinthians 12:12-27		Paul amplifies the issue that these gifts were not meant to function independently, but they were to function cooperatively to serve the same Lord. He talks about us being a unit made up of individual members – which gets called: the body of Christ. He will talk about how the members of the body are to work together and serve an objective laid out by the "head," the Lord Jesus Christ. Paul also talks about how the members serve one another to serve the overall goal and function of the body.
1 Corinthians 12:12-26	GH: 4 Body Characteristics or Attributes	The passage divides up thusly - makes it easier to pick out the component parts - see they naturally break out this way: - The entire passage (v14-26) has 2 major sections - Each section has two closely related parts - the first section contains attributes 1 and 2 and the second section contains attributes 3 and 4 - Section 1 runs from v14-22 - MM sees these verses as closely related - looking at something from 2 different perspectives Part 1: v14-19 Part 2: v20-22 - Section 2 runs from v23-26 Part 1: v23-24a Part 2: 24b-26 - MM tying to Romans 12:4-5.
1 Corinthians 12:12-13		Introduction to the information

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:12		12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ. The body of Christ is “elect” in Him. We are elect because we are in Christ, who is the Elect. God does not elect anyone outside of His Son. These gifts are like various parts of the body. MM uses the body illustration for OFFICES in Romans 12:6-8 because Paul uses it. All of them are important to the whole. The eyes see where to go, the legs and feet take you there, the hand reaches for what is needed, etc. Just as we need all the parts of our body to fully function the gifts were all needed in order for the assembly to fully function in the Will of God in the beginning of the dispensation of grace. Paul is stating the reality that we are members of the body of Christ, and just as the gifts and just as the members of a body, we all have different capacities to serve the Lord. That is why in the local assembly Paul talks about people having different offices, different ways of contributing and participating to the good of the whole body and the accomplishment of God’s will. Just like the members of your physical body need to work together, so does the local church. BODY IS ONE, AND HATH MANY MEMBERS: Already got this in Romans 12:4-5. ALL THE MEMBERS...ARE ONE BODY
1 Corinthians 12:13	GH: Baptism	13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. After stating that we are all members of the same body, the body of Christ, Paul then continues by explaining exactly how that took place; the baptism of the Spirit. Baptism of the Spirit placing you into the body of Christ. Every single believer is baptized into the body of Christ. Happens when you trusted Jesus Christ as your Savior. MM says doesn't matter the sequence but he believes when you trust Christ, the first thing is you are given the Spirit and the second thing is you are baptized into the body of Christ. FOR BY ONE SPIRIT ARE WE ALL BAPTIZED INTO ONE BODY: The Spirit of God baptizes you/every believer into the body of Christ. This is a spiritual baptism, not a physical, water baptism. This is an operation of God which takes place in us when we trust Christ as our Savior. This is the foundational doctrine for what Paul will teach us in ONE BAPTISM-Ephesians 4:5.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:13	GH: Baptism	13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. FOR BY ONE SPIRIT ARE WE ALL BAPTIZED INTO ONE BODY: This is not a water baptism; this is spiritual baptism into the body of Christ; that is what the “one body” is talking about. The moment you put your faith in the work of Christ on the Cross as totally sufficient to satisfy God’s justice against you, something marvelous happens – you are baptized by the Spirit into the body of Christ; you are baptized into Christ. MM says this is a work that the Spirit does, not some preacher. This is a spiritual position we have been put into. This is the work the Spirit itself does in putting us into the body of Christ. When you trust Jesus Christ to be your all-sufficient Savior, you are then placed in Christ. It is a spiritual position that you hold before God. Do not confuse your position before God with your practice in your daily life. The former is made to be a reality so that you can make the later a reality. If you are trying to become this without God doing this for you first, that's nothing more than the efforts of your flesh trying to emulate what God has done. It will never work. If you get the genuine thing, God gets the glory.
1 Corinthians 12:13	GH: Baptism	13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. BY ONE SPIRIT ARE WE ALL BAPTIZED INTO ONE BODY: The spiritual baptism placed us into Christ as members of His body. WE ALL BAPTIZED INTO ONE BODY: Takes you back to Romans 6:3. BAPTIZED: This is the real baptism, the Spirit baptism. ONE BAPTISM-Ephesians 4:5. The other 7 baptisms in your Bible are a shadow or a type of the real. ONE BODY: The body of Christ. The Spirit put us in the body of Christ the moment you trusted Christ as your all-sufficient Savior.
1 Corinthians 12:13	GH: Baptism	13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. HAVE BEEN ALL MADE TO DRINK INTO ONE SPIRIT: Is talking about the Spirit of God being the originator (the source and initiator) of your functional life and being the source of your functional life - the end result. Our practical or functional life. Because we have been positionally sanctified in Christ (when you got baptized/put into Christ), we now have the ability to live for God in our daily lives. This is our practical sanctification. The position (the righteousness of God in Christ) becomes the foundation for the function (to live righteously). The only way to have functional life is by application of the positional status. Things are now working in your life on a daily basis. You cannot produce it in your everyday life until you have that new identity and you understand what these positional truths are. EX Need to know what DEAD TO SIN-Romans 6:2 means. This is the only way God accepts your ability to overcome sin in your life because that will be you overcoming sin on the basis of something God did for you and gave you as a free gift of grace and then told you about it. If we try and overcome sin any other way, that is our flesh and that is self-righteousness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:13	GH: Baptism	13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. HAVE BEEN ALL MADE TO DRINK INTO ONE SPIRIT (cont'd): That's us saying, I can do it. I don't need what God did. We have to recognize that the way we live for God is not by trying really hard in the energy of our flesh, but we do it by walking after the Spirit. By walking after the Spirit (realizing what the Spirit has already done for you-you come to understand and believe and then live out of that truth - that's a life of faith), we receive “functional life.” Implementing spiritual truths into your life really is trusting Him by faith. The Holy Spirit assembles the body, by making us individual members, and gives each of us the capacity to function as a member of that body, and the capacity for the life of Christ to be lived in and through us. It is our job to recognize that the way we live for God is not by trying really hard in our flesh, but by “walking after the Spirit.” This is your sanctification. By us all drinking into one Spirit, Paul is talking about the Spirit being the means by which we have functional life; sanctification. The Holy Spirit baptizes us into Christ’s death, burial and resurrection and we have been made to drink unto him and receive the benefits of that functional life and our functional life comes from Him as we mind the things of the Spirit. The Holy Spirit constructed the body, made you an individual member, gave you the capacity to function as a member, and He functions through you and produces that functional life and the issue is to understand and appreciate that and live (function) in accordance with it. MM tying to 1 Corinthians 10-1-6.
1 Corinthians 12:14-27		Paul teaches the details of this doctrine by using the body as an analogy and amplify it for us. See God using the physical body to illustrate the point that the whole body is dependent on every other member. MM says that is really true. Paul teaches the details of this doctrine using the analogy of the physical body. Paul has switched from talking about the body of Christ, to talking about a physical body. Even though the spiritual gifts are no longer in operation, the offices within the local assembly should be looked at with these principles in mind. See Romans 12:6-8 on the OFFICES.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:14-26		**Paul teaches the details of this doctrine by using the body as an analogy and amplify it for us. See God using the physical body to illustrate the point that the whole body is dependent on every other member. MM says that is really true. Paul teaches the details of this doctrine using the analogy of the physical body. Paul has switched from talking about the body of Christ, to talking about a physical body. Even though the spiritual gifts are no longer in operation, the offices within the local assembly should be looked at with these principles in mind. See Romans 12:6-8 on the OFFICES. See God using the physical body to illustrate the point that the whole body is dependent on every other member. Six major points/outline:** **1. A body, of necessity, is made up of many members-v14** **2. Those members perform different tasks so that the body can fully function-v15-17** **3. God has determined each member and its function-v18** **4. One member cannot constitute a body, but a single body can have many members-v19-21** **5. Even seemingly unimportant members of our body are necessary and deserve honor-v22-24** **6. The body needs harmony among its members, so that their care for each other is the same-v25-26** **Although some gifts seemed to be less important than other gifts, they were all necessary. There were no unimportant gifts. There were no superfluous gifts. The gifts were designed to work in harmony with each other. Some are more important than others, but they are necessary because that way the total function of the body takes place and that's what he is after.**
1 Corinthians 12:14-26		For the Corinthians, all of this was in the context of the spiritual gifts, which means God gave many gifts, for the purpose of performing different tasks, to accomplish different operations or purposes. God chose which gift each person got. And although some gifts seemed to be less important than other gifts, they were all necessary. There were no unimportant gifts. There were no superfluous gifts. The gifts were designed to work in harmony with each other. While the GIFTS are not in operation today, the OFFICES within the local assembly are and these same principles apply to the OFFICES. There was no such thing as an unimportant GIFT, they were all important. However, Paul is going to be certain to tell them some are more important than others, but they are necessary because that way the total function of the body takes place and that's what he is after.
1 Corinthians 12:14-19		- Part 1: PARTICIPATE for the good of the assembly. Because we have a use, we must PARTICIPATE.
1 Corinthians 12:14		14 For the body is not one member, but many. This is not unfamilar after Romans 12:4-5. He explains this in the subsequent verses. THE BODY IS...MANY: In Christ, we have a mutual solidarity: WE ARE MEMBERS ONE OF ANOTHER-Ephesians 4:25. THE BODY: Paul switches from talking about the body of Christ to the human/your physical body. Why we are called the body of Christ because that's the analogy.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:15		15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body? The hand can't say to the foot, I'm more important than you are. And the eye can't say to the hand, because you can't see, you're not as good as I am. Teaching us how we should begin looking at each other now. Hit your elbow funny bone and your whole body responds to that. He will come after the weakest link. Doesn't just apply to this assembly, it applies to the whole body of Christ. You have this body (Monahans) and then the entire body. MM says they won't feel the same way about you. Why would your foot ever say, because I'm not the hand, I'm not part of the body. Sounds ridiculous for a member of your body to say this, but Paul is using this analogy because he doesn't want someone in the local assembly say, well if I'm not part of the body. Like the foot is saying I'm not important. Foot is really talking about himself. The wrong thinking of the foot is, if I'm not something else, then I'm not part of the body. I. The first attribute is reflexive; that is, this first attribute about how the foot feels about itself, not how it feels about other members. II. Therefore, the application will impact how I feel about myself as one member among many members of a body.
1 Corinthians 12:16		16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body? He's not after the answer, you already knew that. You don't have to know Sonship to know that. III. It is explained that we cannot all be an eye or a hand or anything else, because my office (every office) is needed to complete the body.
1 Corinthians 12:17-26		- DIFFERENCES OF ADMINISTRATIONS-v5 Details
1 Corinthians 12:17		17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling? Ear makes the same statement - because I'm not the eye, I'm not of the body but if your ear isn't the eye isn't it still part of the body? If the whole body was an eye, you wouldn't hear. Tells you that you've got to have all of those parts, right? Because a body needs every member. Your EYE may be more comely but if you don't have any feet, it isn't going anywhere.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:18		18 But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him. GOD SET THE MEMBERS EVERY ONE OF THEM IN THE BODY: Means there's design here. He's still talking about a physical body here, there's design here. God said two feet, 5 toes each, two hands, 5 fingers each, 2 eyes, 1 nose, 2 nostrils, 2 ears, 1 head - He designed it with all that in mind. Whatever He designed to do, He equipped that body when he SET THE MEMBERS...IN THE BODY as it HATH PLEASED HIM. There is design that leads to a purpose and just like your body has been put together the way it was designed for a purpose. When He now talks about an assembly being a body and there's going to be offices in that assembly and everyone of those offices are SET in their by design and God decided what those office are going to be. He designed it that way because that is going to be how it will fulfill His purpose. MM says that's the genius of God right there. AS IT HATH PLEASED HIM: That's His purpose behind it. GOD SET THE MEMBERS: It's not up to us to decide what the offices are, God has already determined that, like when He created our physical body, He determined what members our physical body needed. In the same way, whether looking at the local assembly or the entire body of Christ, He knows what members He needs there. This means He is the One the decides, here's the offices I NEED filled.
1 Corinthians 12:18		18 But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him. SET: Is by design like when a jeweler makes a ring and it's got one stone or 5 stones in it you know that's called a set or setting and he arranged those things in a very specific way. It's what he wants in that ring. IV. Therefore, no matter what my office (place in the body), I have a use; a purpose. Even if I'm not the hand, I have a use or purpose. The conduct that comes out of knowing I have a use and a purpose in this body no matter who you are in the body. V. The conduct of a living union relationship where a member understands it has use or purpose to the body demands that member's participation!
1 Corinthians 12:19-21		Paul amplifies upon the fact that if you didn't have the diversities of capacity amongst diverse members there would be no way these different accomplishments would get done and the physical body is a perfect illustration of that.
1 Corinthians 12:19		19 And if they were all one member, where were the body? He is going to encapsulate everything up to this point. If the whole body was one member, you wouldn't even have a body. He is saying the same thing here as in Romans 12:4-5, a body is many members and they all don't have the same office. They can't have the same office or it wouldn't even be a body. Which means now the purpose can't be accomplished. It's simple when you look at it in your own physical body but then when you look at it and say that's the way it's supposed to work in a local assembly. You understand that a physical body can't function and really have life until these 4 things are at work in it and you can't become ONE BODY IN CHRIST-Romans 12:5. You can call yourself a church but you can really be that church until these 4 things are up and running in them. When you put your hand on that door knob you are going to say, I'm fixing to go to work. You are going to put these body attributes on display in this assembly. If everything were an EYE BALL, where would the body be? There wouldn't be.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:20-22		- Part 2: COOPERATE - Because we need every other member we must COOPERATE.
1 Corinthians 12:20		20 But now are they many members, yet but one body. MM says this sounds remarkably like v14 but it is reversed here. MANY MEMBERS, YET BUT ONE BODY: In Christ, we have a mutual solidarity: WE ARE MEMBERS ONE OF ANOTHER-Ephesians 4:25. ONE BODY
1 Corinthians 12:21		21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you. Now you have a member talking arrogantly about another member. Takes your back to NOT TO THINK OF HIMSELF MORE HIGHLY THAN HE OUGHT TO THINK-Romans 12:3. I HAVE NO NEED OF THEE: Wrong thinking (GH: ungodly thinking). Then the right thinking is I need you. MM says 'interdependence'. Interdependence is not a conduct. That function can't get done unless those members COOPERATE. MM says these first 2 are 2 sides of the same coin. I've got to participate, but it's not me doing my own thing, what I'm participating in is in cooperation with the body. These are the first 2 body attributes are now going to start taking place in this assembly. Before you can get it right out there, you have to get it right in here with people who understand exactly what you understand. If we can't effectively labor with our Father without every member participating and without all of us cooperating together, but all of that is with the body in mind.
1 Corinthians 12:22-27		Being possessors of the spiritual gifts, this is the way they ought to function. And even though we have been given the “more excellent way,” we are supposed to function that way too; understanding the necessity of the “more feeble” within the assembly.
1 Corinthians 12:22-26		GH: The way we should look at people with LOW ESTATE-Romans 12:16. This is not meant to be a complete list of all the differences that can occur with an assembly. What we are doing is recognizing that not everyone is the same within an assembly and the care we are supposed to have for every member. An assembly has to be careful to take into account the inequalities of its members and out of godly love and charity, bring specific operations into action to account for them. And that is part of what it means to condescend to those who are of low estate. Paul is teaching us not to allow the inequalities among our members to produce division, discord or distance between us. We care for every member to fullest extent possible and we make considerations for those who for some reason are in a “low estate” as far as their edification goes. It means we go out of our way to make sure they are getting the doctrine. It means we are not only aware, but they are on our mind and we are praying about them and their particular circumstance. If you feel of LOW ESTATE, beware that natural, worldly tendency is to feel inferior and that leads to thoughts of giving up and not trying. Need to develop a godly response to anything that hinders or limits us. Take godly steps of action to keep those things from discouraging us and causing us to quit.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:22		22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary: To hope to get one of the best gifts is to aspire to superiority, which is contrary to what should be working in their hearts. WHICH SEEM TO BE MORE FEEBLE: MM says your body doesn't think this way. There's a little bone in your ear that allows you to keep balance and if it gets out of place you get vertigo. You may think it is feeble but let that member not do its job and the whole body suffers. Your femur bone never looks at that little bone in your ear and goes I could crush you. Every other bone wants that little bone to succeed or to function. They want that thing to work, they are cheering for it. Because all of the members are necessary, we can't say to any of them I have no need of you. Not if we are really going to function as a body. MORE FEEBLE: Paul is going to include the "more feeble" members with the idea that they are necessary. The "feebleness" referred to here is not about the individual saint or due to an accident, but refers to the particular gift which was given. Still in the context of the spiritual gifts. People were looking at folks with the lesser gift and looking down on them. Not the godly way to think about it. FEEBLE: OED: feeble – having little strength, an extreme degree of weakness We cannot say to any member, "I have no need of you." But "much more," we cannot say that to the members who are "more feeble." Godly selflessness makes it so that the members who may be "feeble" are actually "much more necessary. GH: Could be FEEBLE in how they perform their office, where they are in the Sonship education, missed some things early in the education, etc. They are "more necessary" because we are to use our office to help them perform their office to the good of the whole body.
1 Corinthians 12:23-24		MM says not everything that gets done within a local assembly gets the same notice and we are supposed to take that into account. Some jobs get done behind the scenes. MM points to Mark (GH: Producer - man behind the curtain). But that job does get noticed when something goes wrong because nobody's getting anything on YouTube, nobody's getting anything on the Internet, nobody's getting a DVD - none of that is happening. So even though that job is LESS HONOURABLE and doesn't get noticed as much, we are supposed to give it more abundant HONOUR like MM is right now.
1 Corinthians 12:23-24a		- Part 3: SERVE/SERVANT - We are going to SERVE when we see a need.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:23		23 And those members of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness. WHICH WE THINK TO BE LESS HONOURABLE: (GH: ungodly thinking) MM says there are parts of your body that get more attention than other parts of the body by virtue of the office that they fill. EX The unsaved world looks at the eyes as not only is HONOURABLE but it is COMELY (talks about beauty and that kind of issue). MM says think about the songs written about someone's eyes. Because of what the eyes are and where the eyes are they get a lot of attention. There's other parts that don't naturally get that type of attention, in fact, the only time you really think about them is when they quit working and then you think about them a lot. MM likes his kidneys after having kidney stones. There's a whole lot of members that work behind the scenes and they don't get the notice. They are not the ones that are looked at in a certain way. The eye doesn't look at any other part of the body and think you're not important. WE THINK: Correcting their ungodly thinking. LESS HONORABLE: Because of the particular gift they received. HONOURABLE: Means esteemed, respected of distinguished rank.
1 Corinthians 12:23		23 And those members of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness. BESTOW MORE ABUNDANT HONOR: If someone had a gift that was not as honorable, you made sure they knew that was not a reflection of them. MM says if you get into the HP and the Lord assigns you to a task that you think is below you, you are not going to say 'Lord, I think there has been some mistake.' He reminds let no man or woman esteem themselves higher or above others. MM takes the group back to Romans 12:3. MM says if he gets up there and the Lord says I NEED you to sweep the streets, whatever He would have him to do, he is there for that purpose. It is nice to be elevated but there has to come a point where that is no longer a motive, that now you are in a place where you understand it is all about Him and laboring with Him and His Business and exalting Him in front of the whole creation. And when you start doing that, it doesn't matter what He asks you to do. Imagine the Lord Jesus coming through the door and asking you to do something. MM says this is because the adversary will come into someone who is operating in an OFFICE that does not seems to be prestigious or maybe as valuable as something else, but we HONOR those members. Not just flattery or manipulation, it is talking about what ought to really be in your heart about this. UNCOMELY: COMELY: Means fair, beautiful, pleasing, or attractive. Some members of the body are just more noticed and more out in front than other members, they get more attention, they get more notice.
1 Corinthians 12:24b-26		- Part 4: RESPOND?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:24		24 For our comely parts have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked. FOR OUR COMELY PARTS HAVE NO NEED: The people who are out in front need no honor. Things that are always out in front. They get noticed. They are in the forefront. They are not lacking any of that. They don't need someone to come along and showcase them but they recognize that there are other members that that if there weren't other members that if they weren't doing what they were doing behind the scenes, that this body wouldn't be functioning at all. Using the analogy of the QB thinking he is the whole team. MM says if nobody is blocking, he's not going to have a good year. The less honourable and uncomely parts are getting some attention from the other members of the body because a possible problem is perceived. There looks like there's a problem that looks like it could come up in the body among the members and order for that problem not to come up there is a need of these seemingly less honourable and uncomely members have. The 3rd attribute ends right here at the colon. This third body characteristic is wrapped up in these members noticing something about other members and doing something. GH: Attribute ties to OFFICE in Romans 12:4-5. If you hold an OFFICE it tells you something about your relationship to everyone else. When you have an OFFICE, you are a SERVANT of the people. The word OFFICE tell you the members of that body are going to serve one another. When we see another member with a need, when someone with no such need gives of themselves to meet that need, they are SERVING. Your pancreas doesn't get one kind of blood but your eyes get a good kind of blood but they all get service with the same blood stream. The blood stream is serving the whole body. You don't need to build up the comely parts, they already have that. MM says reminds him of Romans 12:15.
1 Corinthians 12:24		24 For our comely parts have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked. BUT GOD HATH TEMPERED THE BODY TOGETHER: Starts the 4th attribute even though the theme is kind of remaining here. God is taking those many different members now and merging them and adjusting them together to produce a singular thing in the body. TEMPERED: To bring something (such as a body) into a proper or suitable condition, state or quality by mingling it with something else; to unite in due proportion; to adjust, as parts to each other. God is changing this from us looking at individual members to looking at the body as a whole. The TEMPERing is taking place so there's no SCHISM in the body. POINT: Every one of us, no matter what our role in the body, we're tempered together that the living union relationship is each individually no matter what our office. HAVING GIVEN MORE ABUNDANT HONOUR TO THE PART WHICH LACKED: Why? THAT THERE SHOULD BE NO SCHISM IN THE BODY-v25. THAT THE MEMBERS SHOULD HAVE THE SAME CARE ONE FOR ANOTHER: This is what Paul is after and MM says this is the thing that is important.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:25-26		GH: Where Romans 12:9-10 is headed. We understand, the "preferring" which is done "in honor" is supposed to benefit the entire assembly, not just one person. And if it is said appropriately and for godly reasons, several things result: • The body grows in its capacity to accomplish God's operations • The morale of the body will rise • More people will be saved • More people will be edified • The enthusiasm of the assembly will increase • The assembly will be insulated against outside attacks which might otherwise have impacted some member to quit
1 Corinthians 12:25		25 That there should be no schism in the body; but that the members should have the same care one for another. NO SCHISM IN THE BODY: While Paul does say that some gifts are more honorable, he also says that there should be no schism in the body because of that. The care the members have for each other should not be based on the gift they received. They were to have the same care for every member; that is the equitable part of the equation. SCHISM: A division, gap, fighting, divisions, jealousy; a rift or cleft; a division or separation; a breech of unity - MM says remember you were taught selflessness in Romans 12:3-8. MM says a SCHISM is worse than a division, it's a greater degree of that. Charles Smith: schism: Is only used of a church, otherwise, it's a division. MM says SCHISM is a word reserved for what has happened in a body. BUT THAT THE MEMBERS SHOULD HAVE THE SAME CARE ONE FOR ANOTHER: Have to translate this into a conduct. We're taking the same care on for another. Talking about having the same concern for every member. We're taking the same notice that we're taking for every member. We're paying attention to every member. We're NOT paying special attention to one and then not so much to another. THE MEMBERS SHOULD HAVE THE SAME CARE ONE FOR ANOTHER: In Christ, we have a mutual solidarity: WE ARE MEMBERS ONE OF ANOTHER-Ephesians 4:25.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:26	Suffering = ONE MEMBER SUFFER, ALL THE MEMBERS SUFFER	26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it. MM tying this verse to Romans 12:9 (GH: and Romans 12:15). MM says it ought to be this way. If something good happens to someone in this assembly and that bothers you, that ought to be a danger signal to you that you are not thinking about them or this body the way you are supposed to be thinking about it. This is a signal that renewed thinking isn't there. It's possible to get the doctrine working in you and then make a wrong decision. Have to realize that you need to get that straight. Body thinking was not taught in the Israel program. Law thinking was taught - you had a list of what to do and what not to do. Preachers don't want to preach this because it leaves the doing of it up to you individually. It's easier to get a list of all the things that tick a preacher off and then beat people up on Sunday with it. There's no reward in that, there's no body living. ONE MEMBER SUFFER, ALL THE MEMBERS SUFFER: If one member suffers, GH: the body suffers. Will learn in Romans 12 to look at each other as members of your own body. You would never look down at your foot and say I hate it and I think I will cut it off. Never look at your hand and say I am tired of this hand, I wish I could get rid of it. You would do whatever you could do to keep your foot or hand or eye or ear. That's the way you will begin to feel about each other. MM is not saying you don't love each other now but we are not there yet. The doctrine hasn't been given to produce that yet but it will. So much so that if one member suffers, we all suffer. And if one member is honored, we all rejoice.
1 Corinthians 12:26	Suffering = ONE MEMBER SUFFER, ALL THE MEMBERS SUFFER	26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it. When you get your position, the entire body of Christ will cheer. Even the ones that didn't care about Sonship. MM knows there is no suffering at the Bema seat but the way we were supposed to practice it here in this assembly is exactly the way we're going to conduct ourselves when we get up into our vocation. Is amplifying what v25 says that we SHOULD HAVE THE SAME CARE ONE FOR ANOTHER-v25. v26 is amplifying on that care. ONE MEMBER BE HONOURED, ALL THE MEMBERS REJOICE WITH IT: MM first thought empathy but we only use empathy in bad situations. Then he thought rejoice but rejoice doesn't fit for suffering. MM says we are really vibrating in tune with what's happening with that member, whether it be good or bad. Group says harmony or responsive. We all respond when something bad happens to a member and we all rejoice when something good happens to a member. We are interested in the WELL-BEING or WELFARE no matter if he's suffering or if he's been honored. We are responding with his WELL-BEING. MM says that is in harmony and that is in accord. Caring doesn't necessarily include you doing anything. This is all a selfless action always with someone else in mind. ALL THE MEMBERS SUFFER...ALL THE MEMBERS REJOICE: In Christ, we have a mutual solidarity: WE ARE MEMBERS ONE OF ANOTHER-Ephesians 4:25. CORRECTION: WELL-BEING or WELFARE are not a conduct - corrected to RESPOND.
1 Corinthians 12:27-31		- DIVERSITIES OF OPERATIONS-v4 Details God has adopted them but the curriculum hadn't been written down yet so God is going to accomplish their godly edification through spiritual gifts. - Paul ranks the gifts in order of importance because the Corinthians got things backwards. Why Paul say “covet earnestly the best gifts-v31”.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:27	BODY OF CHRIST: (not many) Jews (always a remant) and Gentiles	27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular. Can assume that the members of the Corinthians assembly which received spiritual gifts are indeed justified unto eternal life. All are: - IN CHRIST - all received all the MERCIES OF GOD-Romans 12:1 - given the Spirit of God when they trusted Christ (Romans 5:5) - blessed with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places-Ephesians 1:3 Some got the best gifts and some didn't, but that didn't have anything to do with them. Everything you got is what makes you valuable, not what you do for a living or how much money you have or the kind of house you live in or the kind of car you drive. That's the way the world looks at it but God doesn't look at it that way. When God is looking at it, it doesn't matter which of the gifts you have or don't have because of who you are in Christ, you are just as valuable a member as anybody else. MM tying to the 7 criteria to view another member of the body of Christ-Ephesians 4:3-6.
1 Corinthians 12:27	BODY OF CHRIST: (not many) Jews (always a remant) and Gentiles	27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular. The body of Christ is “elect” in Him. We are elect because we are in Christ, who is the Elect. God does not elect anyone outside of His Son. What Paul is doing in this list at the end of the chapter, he is actually putting these gifts in an order. He's calling some of them the BEST gifts. He's not demeaning the other gifts but you will understand why he's calling them the best gifts. All of these GIFTS-v4 function under an OPERATIONs-v6. Paul just gets through with the whole thing about the body and the EYES and EARS and says this. This is the verse which indicates that we apply these principles concerning our physical body to us being members of the body of Christ. YE ARE THE BODY OF CHRIST: The parts of the creature responding to each other is the same principle at work in another way, the same holds true for the saved members of the church, the body of Christ. Members of the body of Christ - saved people. So the canon is not finished and these people are members of the Body of Christ. Can't be a member of the body of Christ and NOT be saved. We are members of the body of Christ, in distinction from being Israelites. MM tying to the timeline and us living in the DOGG. If people don't understand this, they may try to incorrectly pray like an O.T. Jew and their prayers will be off-base. YE: Plural - talking to the whole group. BODY OF CHRIST: Don't run into this phrase until Corinthians.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:28-31		The most important thing they needed to understand was the diversity of operations, which Paul focuses us on here. Paul is going to rank the spiritual gifts in order of importance with regard to the local assembly. Yes, all the gifts are important, but some are "more honorable" than others, depending on the circumstance and the spiritual objective being achieved. Paul deals with the appreciation for the diversities of gifts in the accomplishment of some operations that God wants to accomplish in the local assembly. There are gifts designed to accomplish those operations. But there is a problem; the members don't live in the local assembly all the time. At appointed times, the members "come together," to function as a local assembly. And when they do, they are to function as the PILLAR AND GROUND OF TRUTH-1 Timothy 3:15 (If there was a way to recognize what is true and what God is doing, that is the job of the church to not only know that, but to make that known so we are not lead astray by doctrine that is counter to what Paul as written). The gifts were for the purpose of providing that pillar and ground of truth. Therefore, Paul will say, the best gifts were those which edified and those were the gifts the Corinthians were supposed to COVET EARNESTLY. This is when members are gathered together but members are not always gathered together. But when the members of the assembly are not gathered together, there are some other objective that God wants accomplished and there are GIFTS that were meant to function out in the world. We will see an example of this when we look at the gift of tongues, which was designed to function with unbelieving Israel outside the assembly.
1 Corinthians 12:28	GH: Spiritual Gifts	28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. Paul amplifies upon the diversities of operations issue. Begins to rank these gifts in priority/progressive order. In the assembly, this is the order. The Corinthians had flipped these on their head, being deceived by some counterfeit spiritual phenomena. On the basis of this ranking, Paul can talk about the "best gifts" issue. The Corinthians didn't have any appreciation for that. Their conduct with these gifts made that evident. The gift that was to be used the most and the one which was of greatest benefit in the local assembly was being relegated to a position of least importance. The gift that was to be used outside of the local assembly was being used prominently in the assembly. That is just how backwards their thinking was. The Corinthians may have recognized the diversities of gifts, but they didn't know why there were diversities of gifts. They needed to know how to rank those diversities of gifts and look at them like God does. They needed to recognize that in a local assembly environment, some gifts were better than others. Some of those gifts were "the best" and those gifts were to be coveted honestly in connection with being the best. Though they may have recognized that there were diversities of gifts, they did not recognize that there were differences of administrations and they did not recognize that there were diversities of operations. They were recognizing the role of one member of the Godhead but they did not realize that what that one member of the Godhead (the Holy Spirit) was doing in giving those diversities of gifts was in accordance with the different administrations of the Lord, who was being served by them all. And they didn't realize that those differences of administrations serving the same Lord were subservient to the accomplishment of different operations that God sought and desired to get accomplished with them, as a local assembly there in Corinth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:28	GH: Spiritual Gifts	28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. Paul gives a list of 8 gifts and he lists them in order of importance and in order of their appearance. And what makes one gift more important than another? The operation it is designed to accomplish! Certain operations are more important to God than others. Therefore, the gifts that accomplish the most important operations are the "best gifts." The first group consists of apostles, prophets and teachers. These all have to do with the communication of God's word and that is the first and foremost operation of God. And since the communication of God's word is God's top operation, these gifts are the most important gifts. We learned: - The most important gift and the first gift to be put into operation was the gift of an apostle. - The word "apostle" means a "one sent forth." - What did an apostle do? As we see in the Book of Acts, an apostle would come into an area and preach the gospel. - As people came to faith in Jesus Christ, the apostle would organize them into a local assembly. - The apostle would begin to instruct them in the foundational doctrines of the faith. Therefore, the operation God desired to accomplish in this world by means of the gift of an apostle was the establishment of local churches.
1 Corinthians 12:28	GH: Spiritual Gifts	28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. Spiritual Gifts: If we do not understand the operations of God, we will never understand why the written word of God is the more excellent way and we will never understand why God stopped the miracles. 1. APOSTLES: Note: People who had the GIFT of an apostle were not technically apostles. One of the requirements of an apostle was to have seen the risen Lord. Today: * If someone claims to be an apostle, MM says he doesn't know of anyone that old. * If someone claims to have the gift of an apostle, then you don't believe that the scripture has been completed. 2. PROPHETS: Don't think of a prophet as one who foretells the future, but think of him as one who speaks for God. OED: 1) One who speaks for God. (The Greek word for prophet was originally the spokesman or interpreter of a divinity) Since there was no written word back then by which to instruct, it was the job of the prophet to reveal additional truths from God. After the prophet had taught the initial doctrines, the next stage of doctrine would begin to be revealed to the assembly by the prophet. The prophets in the assembly were the ones who were able to discern which writings were inspired scripture and which were not. Those identified as scripture were copied and sent out to other assemblies.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:28	GH: Spiritual Gifts	28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. 3. TEACHERS: The next most important gift was the gift of the teacher and it was the third gift to show up in the assembly. - As the newly organized church: o responded to the initial doctrine of the apostle, and o began to be exposed to additional doctrine from the prophet o there was a need for someone who could teach the word so it could be understood, believed and acted upon The operation of God that was meant to be accomplished by the gift of teaching was the edification of the believers. There is a sense in which all three of these offices are working in concert so that godly edification could take place.
1 Corinthians 12:28	GH: Spiritual Gifts	28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. 4. MIRACLES: Those “mighty signs and wonders” which were performed by those with the spiritual gift of miracles were the confirmation of the truth of Paul’s message that: - God has truly turned from Israel to the Gentiles - there really is a DoGG - that God really is offering up the Gentiles unto Himself. The miracles confirmed Paul’s ministry as legit and they worked as a proof to the Gentiles of Paul’s message. After Paul was left the area, doubts would, no doubt, set in. These miracles were the constant reminder of what God was now doing with them. The operation (purpose) of the fourth gift was to confirm to the Gentiles that God has now turned to them (for the first time in over 2000 years.) Needed verification. The “operation of God” behind the gift of miracles was never just to do some neat things or prove what God can do. The gift of miracles operating in a Gentile church at the beginning of the DoGG was a confirmation of what God was now doing. (happen outside the assembly)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:28	GH: Spiritual Gifts	28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. 5. HEALINGS: The miracles were for the Gentiles, but the healings were for the Jews (Romans 8-physical infirmities are the norm for us). Progression: - God would send an apostle (a preacher). - An apostle comes into an area and would preach the gospel. - Of those who heard the gospel, some would respond. - The apostle or prophet? organizes them into a church - The prophet would organize them into a church and begin teaching them foundational doctrine. - As they responded, the prophet would reveal more doctrinal truth. - Then a teacher would guide them into an understanding of the words of the Lord (or leads them in their edification from that word) so they would understand what they were supposed to do with it; what those words were designed to accomplish in them.
1 Corinthians 12:28	GH: Spiritual Gifts	28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. Lists the gifts. These first three gifts are all centered in God's word - APOSTLES, PROPHETS, TEACHERS. See the foundation and order in the list. God is identifying the things that are the most important and necessary for edification. Those first 3 gifts are necessary in order for edification to go on in the church back then. Seperate those 3 by AFTER THAT, and get all these other things. God gave these which means in that time, before there was ever written a curriculum that would educate anybody God had made those things known. He looks out and gives so-and-so the gift of a prophet (NT prophet NE OT prophet - similar but different). Gives so-and-so the gift to function as an apostle. Don't think of the 12, this is an apostle in the DOGG. Gave someone supernaturally the gift to function as a Pastor/Teacher because there was no instruction about anything. The only thing you had was Jewish scriptures. These gifts are listed in order of importance and in order of their appearance. The most important of the gifts which were in operation back then was the gift of an apostle. What did he do? An apostle was a "sent forth" one. As we see in the Book of Acts, an apostle would come into an area and preach the gospel. As people came to faith in Jesus Christ, the apostle would begin to organize them into a local assembly. The apostle would begin to instruct them in the foundational doctrines.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:28	GH: Spiritual Gifts	28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. If they responded positively and properly to that initial doctrine, then the gift of a prophet would show up in the assembly. God would send an apostle (a preacher). He would preach the gospel. Of those who heard the gospel, some would respond. The prophet would organize them into a church and begin foundational doctrine with them. As they responded, the prophet would reveal more doctrinal truth and then a teacher would guide them into an understanding of the words of the Lord so they would understand what they were supposed to do with it; what those words were designed to accomplish in them. But the next gift is not grouped with these. AFTER THAT: Next group of gifts. The “after that” not only sets off the two categories of gifts, but it also serves as a chronological indicator for the order in which the gifts came into operation. GIFTS OF HEALING: It is never the “gift” singular. It is always “gifts.” There is a specific operation of God being accomplished by the individual who had this spiritual ability. The “gifts of healings” are referring to the ability to heal some particular kinds of infirmities.
1 Corinthians 12:28	GH: Spiritual Gifts	28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. Some groups of gifts were meant to be practiced inside the local assembly and some groups of gifts were meant to be practiced outside the local assembly in front of other groups because they were supposed to have an impact on them. Group 1: Paul puts the first 3 under a common umbrella and MM doesn't think Paul is being casual. We know there's an order to any list in the Bible. These 3 all have to do with 'the communication of the Word of God. These were the gifts for the edification of the believer. That's how you got built up in the faith. Gifts that were at work when the body came together in the local assembly. FIRST APOSTLES, SECONDARILY PROPHETS: When they are listed together in Paul’s epistles, the apostles are listed first and the prophets come after. In Israel’s program, the prophets came first and then the apostles. Remember, Paul was first and he was an apostle. Also see Ephesians 4:11. FIRST APOSTLES SECONDARILY PROPHETS: Had the supernatural gift to be able to identify inspired scripture. THIRDLY TEACHERS

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:28	GH: Spiritual Gifts	28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. The first group consists of apostles, prophets and teachers. These all have to do with the communication of God's word and that is the first and foremost operation of God. And since the communication of God's word is God's top operation, these gifts are the most important gifts. What is God's ultimate purpose with the local assembly? What is the final goal? What is the purpose of "church?" The goal is to make us into godly people. (If all God was doing was preaching the gospel, you would not need a church to do that. But if God is going to edify saved people unto godliness, then that requires a curriculum. A classroom setting would be nice, too.) The goal of church is to take saved people who have been made spiritually fit by all that has been given to them in Christ, and make them into a people who know how to think like God, live like God (do things His way) and labor with God in what He is doing. The communication of God's word was God's top operation because God's ultimate goal of making us into godly creatures would be impossible without it. The word of Truth is the necessary ingredient for edification to take place. Without the word of God, there would be no edification. Without edification, there would be no godly creatures.
1 Corinthians 12:28	GH: Spiritual Gifts	28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. GH: Group 2: These were not supposed to be practiced inside the local assembly. AFTER THAT MIRACLES: Notice the change in terminology. The ability of a Gentile church to perform miracles was proof that God is now dealing with Gentiles. When Israel saw that God is now dealing with Gentiles, GH: they were upset. Paul said it was to provoke them to jealousy. MM says He was always known as the God of Israel. The proof to Jews was signs and wonders. When God gives Gentiles the ability to produce miracles, that's not being done in the local assembly for their ratification, that's being done outside the local assembly so that Israel will see that God is now working with Gentiles. If you are an Israelite and you saw Gentiles performing miracles, you'd be going wait a minute, how could that happen? That's what that gift was about, that was the operation being accomplished. Miracles were the confirmation that God was now working with Gentiles apart from the agency of Israel. Therefore, this gift was intended to operate outside of the assembly and not as part of the services when the saints gathered together. This gift was aimed at unbelieving Gentiles so they would believe the gospel of Christ. You can also see why miracles are the next most important gift, as they had an impact on the Gentiles whom God wanted to deal with directly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:28	GH: Spiritual Gifts	28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. GH: Group 3: THEN GIFTS OF HEALINGS: Notice the plural GIFTS. This is the only one of the GIFTS that is always mentioned in the plural. Even though “healings” can be considered to be “miracles,” when it came to the gifts, healings were separate from the miracles. The healings were aimed at Israel to convince them that God had turned from His prophetic program with Israel to the Gentiles. This is yet another operation of God. The gifts of healings did not operate within the local church either. HELPS, GOVERNMENTS: The “helps” and “governments” provided for local church orderliness. DIVERSITIES OF TONGUES: Was a final sign to unbelieving Israel of God’s displeasure with them. Tongues did not communicate God’s word. They did not confirm that God was dealing with Gentiles. They did not confirm that God has turned from His program with Israel. They did not provide for orderliness in the assembly. (In fact, quite the opposite.) A great number of these spiritual gifts served purposes that only lasted for a very limited amount of time and no longer exist in the DOGG. When the canon of scripture is being written, someone needed to be able to recognize what was the canon of scripture. If the operation a gift accomplished is no longer utilized, God wouldn't still being giving that gift.
1 Corinthians 12:28	GH: Spiritual Gifts / GH: Complete verse teaching	28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. Five operations in this verse. Paul utilizes a numbering system; first, second, third, and if we were to keep numbering we would have a fourth (after that), and a fifth (then). By this, there were at least five categories of spiritual gifts. Important to recognize there are not only different gifts but that each of these gifts were accomplishing a different operation. That means there are at least five different operations listed here, and these ranked from best to least. (Some would say there are eight, but it depends on how you see the construction of the sentence. MM will not argue with this.) Each operation has a gift associated with it to accomplish it. Here Paul has taken all those spiritual gifts, and lined them up under these different operations God wants accomplished. Paul takes the spiritual gifts and lines them up under these different operations that God wants accomplished. MM recounts 1 Corinthians 12:4-6 and all 3 Members of the Godhead's involvement in the GIFTS. APOSTLES, PROPHETS, AND TEACHERS: First, second, and third but links them by not saying forth and instead saying AFTER THAT. Different operations but all doing something in common - communicating the word of God. All take place in the local assembly because they are all teaching the word of God with the end result of edification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:28	GH: Spiritual Gifts / GH: Complete verse teaching	28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. APOSTLES: The highest of the gifts. PROPHETS: The next highest gift. AFTER THAT MIRACLES: Miracles have nothing to do with communicating God's word, and they have no real role in a local assembly because miracles were not for the purpose of producing godly edification in a local assembly. AFTER THAT: A break. Represent another group. Instead of saying 'fourthly'. MIRACLES: Message to Gentiles. Different operation that it was accomplishing. Happens outside the local assembly. Are a confirmation to unsaved Gentiles that the true and living God has now turned to them. He was dealing with Israel before. Miracles were to prove the message that God has turned to you Gentiles. Would then need to hear an evangelist so someone would have to travel with the one with the gift of miracles. They were a confirmation of the reality that God was now working with Gentiles. You can see how this is an entirely different operation from that of apostles, prophets and teachers within the local assembly. The second operation of God is to demonstrate that by the dispensational change, Paul's offering up of the Gentiles to God was acceptable.
1 Corinthians 12:28	GH: Spiritual Gifts / GH: Complete verse teaching	28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. The second operation is to demonstrate to the Gentiles that God is now offering them salvation apart from the agency of Israel, and the confirmation of that truth was accomplished by the miracles which the apostle Paul performed. The power of the Spirit of God worked through that individual with the working of the miracles gift in order to make the Gentiles obedient. We are not talking about Gentiles who had already trusted Christ. These miracles were to prove to unbelieving Gentiles that God is now working with them. After the miracles, someone with the gift of evangelism would come along and preach the gospel and the Gentiles would believe. The gift of miracles was to confirm the confirmation of the reality of God dealing with the Gentiles. Paul takes all the spiritual gifts and lines them up under all the operations that God wants to accomplish. THEN: Another break. Represent another group. Instead of saying 'fifthly'. GIFTS OF HEALINGS: Message to Jews. Is the only gift that is always referred to in the plural. Will have the supernatural ability to heal others of disease, infirmities, injuries, etc.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:28	GH: Spiritual Gifts / GH: Complete verse teaching	28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. GOVERNMENTS: This is local church orderliness. It is bringing order to the local church. Each of these gifts accomplish different operations and they all serve the Lord Jesus Christ. All gifts fit in 3 categories (1 Corinthians 13:8) based on the break words. At least 5 different operations: 1. FIRST APOSTLES, SECONDARILY PROPHETS, THRIDLY TEACHERS ('the best gifts - the ones edifying the body): Linked by being similar in some sense. When these spiritual gifts were happening, they didn't have the written word of God. These are all doing something a little different but same group. MM recounts the timeline and 17 years between the Damascus Road and Paul's first letter to Galatians 17 years later. Paul later says COVET EARNESTLY the BEST GIFTS-1 Corinthians 12:31. This is the main issue in the local assembly, as it is designed to function as THE PILLAR AND GROUND OF TRUTH-1 Timothy 3:15. They get the spiritual gift and then they get the word of God.
1 Corinthians 12:28	GH: Spiritual Gifts / GH: Complete verse teaching	28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. 2. MIRACLES: Nothing to do with communicating the word of God or what's going on in the assembly because they have nothing to do with producing godly edification in a local assembly. Most Gentiles didn't know anything about the True & Living God, they were pagans. MM says when you can perform MIRACLES with the message, people pay more attention. If you are God, You have to get a message out to Gentiles that before didn't know anything about the True & Living God that, hey, here's an opportunity for you to be saved and if you want to know how much power is in this, look at this. MM says unsaved Gentiles are not coming to the church to be edified, they have no connection to that yet. After the miracles, someone with the gift of evangelism would come along and preach the gospel and the Gentiles would believe. GH: Miracles and Evangelism would work together.
1 Corinthians 12:28	GH: Spiritual Gifts / GH: Complete verse teaching	28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. 3. GIFTS OF HEALINGS: Double plural. There were certain healings that go back into Israel's prophetic scriptures that foretold that these things would be going on with them and they kind of took ownership of those healings. Get into the DOGG and see that Gentiles have these GIFTS OF HEALINGS but not Jews. MM thinks PROVOKE THEM (Israel) TO JEALOUSY-Romans 11:11 is an issue here. God is saying I HAVE took these things I WANTED you to have and have given them to the Gentiles. 4. HELPS, GOVERNMENTS,: Two sides of a coin (the coin is local church orderliness). Need them both in order to keep order. To bring order to the assembly required more than one gift. Notice these are not listed in v7-11, but some of the gifts listed there are listed here in v28. The gifts would bring order to the local assembly so that it functioned properly and efficiently and there was peace in the assembly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:28	GH: Spiritual Gifts / GH: Complete verse teaching	28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. 5. DIVERSITIES OF TONGUES: Tongues was the ability to communicate in a language that you didn't already know. MIRACLES vs. GIFTS OF HEALINGS: - Both are miraculous. - Both confirmations but are for two different groups that are distinct from each others.
1 Corinthians 12:28	GH: Spiritual Gifts / GH: Complete verse teaching	28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. Paul is ranking the GIFTS and talking about which are the more preeminent gifts. The best gifts edify the saints. One of the problems concerning spiritual gifts in the Corinthian assembly was that they were exalting the less honorable gifts, like tongues, while at the same time, despising the more honorable/more important gifts, like Paul's apostleship (first one in the list), like it wasn't a big deal. Part of their ungodly thinking. All gifts were necessary. None of them were unimportant but they were not of equal importance. The best gifts were the ones conforming them to the image of God's Son, the ones edifying them in the faith. They were diminishing Paul's apostleship and he sets the record straight by listing apostles as "first" and tongues as last. The Corinthians had another erroneous/false idea that the gift was the measure of a person's spiritual aptitude, that the gifts were a measure of your spiritual capabilities. That the gifts made you important. What they missed was the principle that while some gifts were better than others, there are no members of the body which are better than others. The Spirit decided who was going to get what and when the Spirit gave those gifts, severally as He will, that was not a measure of, if you didn't get the best gift, that didn't mean that God thought you were less of a saint than other members of the assembly.
1 Corinthians 12:28	GH: Spiritual Gifts / GH: Complete verse teaching	28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. Paul is saying it doesn't matter which gift you have, you are still as valued as any member of the body of Christ. MM says it seems they just couldn't get it more wrong. MM thinks that everyone in the assembly had a spiritual gift because everyone today has a practical office. No verse that indicates either all had them or just some. If there were members that didn't have a spiritual gift, that would not make them any less of a member.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:28	GH: Spiritual Gifts / GH: Complete verse teaching	The Five Operations the Spiritual Gifts were designed to accomplish (takes you from the best gifts to the least gifts but you need them all): **RECAP:** **Operation 1: Communication of God's word: apostles, prophets, and teachers all have a different job description but all communicate God's word for the edification of the members of the body.** **Operation 2: Confirming God's turning to the Gentiles: gift of MIRACLES** **Operation 3: Confirming God's turning from Israel: was given to the nation: GIFTS OF HEALINGS - to provoke Israel to jealousy** **Operation 4: Local Assembly Orderliness: Both Operation 1 and this happening inside the local assembly.** **Operation 5: The Final Sign to Unbelieving Israel on His displeasure for their unbelief**
1 Corinthians 12:28	Non-MBI-TBC	28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues. Diversities of the operations of God (GH: Ranking gifts & tying to operations) *Gifts* *Operations* 1. APOSTLES Operation 1: The Communication of God's word Establish churches 2. PROPHETS Operation 1: The Communication of God's word Identify inspired scripture 3. TEACHERS Operation 1: The Communication of God's word Educate/Edify the local body 4. MIRACLES Operation 2: Confirm God working with Gentiles 5. HEALINGS Operation 3: Confirm God turning from Israel 6. HELPS Operation 4: Local Church Orderliness 7. GOVERNMENTS Operation 4: Local Church Orderliness 8. TONGUES Operation 5: Final sign to unbelieving Israel
1 Corinthians 12:29-30		Are all <fill in the blank>? No. Answers are no, absolutely not. Obvious answer to all of these questions is NO. MM says yet the doctrine that surfaces around today says everybody is supposed to have them. Even when they were given, not everybody had them. Paul then establishes, through a series of rhetorical questions, that there was no gift which everyone possessed, the answer is NO to all of them. Not a complete list of the gifts. Instead, only some within the assembly possessed any of the gifts. Therefore, not everyone was an apostle; not everyone was a worker of miracles; and not everyone spoke with tongues. The answer to each of the questions is "no." The whole idea behind the rhetorical questions is that there was not "equity of endowment." Some were given the best gifts, while others were given lesser gifts. The Spirit chose who would get which gift. Can assume, based on v27, that members of the Corinthian assembly are all JUEL. MM says Paul might have had all the spiritual gifts.
1 Corinthians 12:29		29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:30		30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret? GIFTS OF HEALING: It is never the “gift” singular. It is always “gifts.” There is a specific operation of God being accomplished by the individual who had this spiritual ability. The “gifts of healings” are referring to the ability to heal some particular kinds of infirmities. Notice the plural GIFTS. This is the only one of the GIFTS that is always mentioned in the plural. Is the only gift that is always referred to in the plural. Will have the supernatural ability to heal others of disease, infirmities, injuries, etc.
1 Corinthians 12:31		31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way. Nutshell: For now, I am recommending the best gifts which edify you, but I am about to show you a better (more excellent) way to be edified in the future, once the spiritual gifts have been done away with, because edification isn't going to stop. You are seeking the best gifts, but I show you a better way. Paul ends the chapter by promising the Corinthians that he will show them a MORE EXCELLENT WAY to be edified unto godliness. It was actually a more excellent way to do all the operations the gifts were designed to do, all of the operations that God wanted to continue in the world. When Paul writes this letter (55-56 A.D.) the spiritual gifts are still in operation and will be for several years. In the meantime, he says COVET EARNESTLY THE BEST GIFTS. Stay focused on that. Paul did not die until the more excellent way was in effect. That more excellent way replaced the spiritual gifts. We have seen the why and the when of that. The more excellent way is the issue of the completed revelation from God, the completed written word of God. God’s word is the superior way for accomplishing the operations that God wants accomplished, and that is being put on display in this dispensation of grace.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:31		31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way. BUT COVET EARNESTLY THE BEST GIFTS: Paul talking about the first 3. He is not saying for you to have those gifts but you should desire to have those gifts at work more than any other. These gifts had to do with the word of God and they did something that the other gifts didn't do - they edified you. COVET EARNESTLY THE BEST GIFTS: Paul has to tell them this because they were not doing that. You know some are better than others. They are all needful but not all the same value? God says NO because some of the those things help the entire body and some things just help you. Corinthians problem: The gifts that were told to them in the passage that were the least, they had magnified to be the most important and the gifts that were most important were the ones they had relegated to being the least important. The POE had worked to get them to swap the emphasis. Take that which is greatest and make it the least and take that which is least and make it the greatest. The old switcharoo. He does this with everything. He didn't want them using the gifts the helped the whole assembly. Some gifts are easier to counterfeit than others. The gifts he is after are both easier to counterfeit and easier to fake. But Satan can't fake/duplicate the word of God effectually working IN your inner man. Doesn't have a book that can produce that. The ones that edify the assembly. When the Corinthians read this verse, should have been standing on their chairs and cheering and throwing confetti in the air. They are not looking at it like He does. He has to convince us that's not the greatest power. We would rather see O.T. stuff. That is the lie. Are the things that have to do with the communication of the word of God and the edifying of this body of believers. Those are the things you should want working IN you now. Yet, he's about to show you A MORE EXCELLENT WAY.
1 Corinthians 12:31		31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way. COVET EARNESTLY THE BEST GIFTS: Two major schools of thought and MM disagrees with both: 1. Sees the first half of v31 as a command (MM agrees - he is telling you something to do) but what they think Paul is commanding is for them to pray to God for the best gifts; for them to hope they get one of the best gifts. This kind of selfish thinking is wrong. It is the Spirit that determines who gets which gift and this is not a prayer issue. Earlier in the chapter, you are already told everybody is not going to get the same gift and it is up to the Spirit to decide who gets them. MM says this is not about dear God, please give me the best gifts or to hope I get one of those best gifts. Doesn't make any difference what you would ask about this because the Spirit knows what He wants to do with the giving of everyone of these gifts. MM tying to Romans 12:11. So we shouldn't be prideful about which gift we get because we're not the One that did that. And should not get discontented or depressed over their gift because the Spirit is in charge of all of that. Nutshell: Is to really desire for those edification gifts to be well-received by yourself and to engage with that edification process. What those gifts are offering you, you really want. You are COVETing EARNESTLY the edification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:31		31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way. COVET EARNESTLY THE BEST GIFTS (cont'd): 2. Does not see this verse as any kind of instruction, they see it as a description of what's going on - doing the wrong thing. Instead, they go back to the Greek, and seeing the verb as indicative, they deduce that Paul is not telling them to do something, but he is stating what they are already doing, what is already going on (not a compliment). But he is literally telling them BUT COVET EARNESTLY THE BEST GIFTS. Disagreements: (1) When they give the gist of the verse, they leave out “earnestly” and only use the word “covet.” MM thinks the word “earnestly” helps us discover the proper meaning of “covet.” (2) MM thinks that the Corinthians were petty and jealous; immature and divisive, but even though that is happening. MM doesn't think that's what they were talking about here. They are not EARNESTLY desiring the best gifts, the are coveting the least gifts. MM disagrees with all of this. MM sees it as a command that fits with the rest of the passage. All of them should have had the edification gifts working in them. Not about having the gifts, it's about what having the gift produces. To strongly desire to be ministered to by those BEST GIFTS, that they recognize the value of the edification gifts, and they highly prize them as what he just got through telling them the best gifts. There are gifts here that have a lot of value and you should see them as that.
1 Corinthians 12:31		31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way. COVET EARNESTLY: He's not talking COVET like 'I wish I had your gift'. MM says at the core COVET is saying 'I want it'. What he's really saying is what the BEST GIFTS are doing is what you should want the most. MM says these words don't seem to go together. It doesn’t mean for them to “hope they get one of the best gifts for themselves” because the gifts were not given at their option, plus they were not to emulate the gift of another. To hope to get one of the best gifts is to aspire to superiority, which is contrary to what should be working in their hearts. To earnestly covet would indicate that the coveting is not so much about desiring to have the gift, but desiring what the best gifts produce; edification. Paul is telling them that while these gifts are in operation, earnestly (sincerely and seriously) covet (desire) for the best gifts to edify you. Nutshell: to earnestly covet the best gifts means to strongly desire to be ministered to by those best gifts. It means to recognize their value as edification gifts and highly prize them as the best gifts because the edification gifts are the ones which conform us to the image of God’s Son. That conformity is the “prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.” There is no higher calling. What those gifts offer you, you really want.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:31		31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way. COVET: Not talking about the sin of covetness. You ought to really want those things operating in your assembly. Not 'I wish I had the more important gift'. Honor it for being the most important gifts. Paul says this because the Corinthians took that gifts that were meant to be used to the lost and magnified them as the most important gifts of the assembly. And then they took the gifts that were meant to edify the assembly and they relegated them as least important in the church. They got it completely backwards. Point: This is what happens when you don't understand how all 3 things are working together with the spiritual gifts. OED Covet: 1) to desire; especially to desire eagerly, to wish for, long for THE BEST GIFTS: Are what is edifying you so you should want the BEST GIFTS. Those things should be very important to you. If the local assembly is not getting edified, none of the other stuff is getting done either. Everything comes out of that. He's saying these are the first, these are the basic, these are the fundamental thing you have to have from which every else springs. Normally, when we see the word covet, we think of something that is wrong or in a bad connotation; “to desire that which belongs to another.” MM says it is absolutely possible this was going on in the Corinthian assembly (that they weren't desiring the best gifts). EARNESTLY: In earnest manner, with great seriousness, sincerity or intensity. GH: The Corinthians were doing the opposite of this.
1 Corinthians 12:31		31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way. BEST GIFTS: Some gifts were more important than others. Some of those gifts were to be looked upon as better than others and some were to be looked upon as the best ones. Paul calls these “the best gifts” in connection with the local assembly because they accomplish the main operation of God in the local assembly, which is the communication of God’s word. The edification gifts, given for the edification of the saints, the edification of their souls. The highest was the gift of an apostle. Next, prophet. Then teacher. These are the gifts which edify the body, so they are considered to be the BEST GIFTS. They're the BEST GIFTS because there is no higher calling for us than us being conformed to the image of God's Son, edification. AND YET SHEW I UNTO YOU A MORE EXCELLENT WAY: The “more excellent way” is for the word of God to effectually work in us to produce the very character of Christ. MM says you have to answer the question to do what? Have to answer to get this verse right. The edification gifts are the ones which conform us to the image of God’s Son. One day, the completed revelation of scripture will be completed and the edification process will be taking place that way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:31		31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way. **Please see 'Definition : Yet' in the Commentary.** YET: MM believes is referring to a future time. Can refer to the past - EX 'Have you cleaned your room yet?' Has several related definitions. In the future here. SHEW I UNTO YOU A MORE EXCELLENT WAY: Gentiles did not get short changed with their salvation package. What you got is supposed to provoke Israel to jealousy. God has to create this to get this assembly functioning properly. He does know that's not the way He is going to do it forever. Yet I shew unto a more excellent way. GH: completed word of God. How could they be carnal and have these gifts operating? God gave the gift but people were misusing them. Gives them a reproof in 12:1-3 and then more than a chapter and a half on correction. These verses are in the correction phase. Paul is going to explain to the Corinthians that while God at the beginning of the DOGG was using the spiritual gifts to accomplish the operations of God, here he was going to eventually give them a MORE EXCELLENT WAY to accomplish those operations. A MORE EXCELLENT WAY: A more excellent way than the gifts. Is going to be provided by the Spirit, the Lord Jesus Christ and the Father, and once it is in place, it is going to be better than having any or all of the spiritual gifts.
1 Corinthians 12:31		31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way. A MORE EXCELLENT WAY (cont'd): Even as these gifts were in operation, Paul is still writing inspired scripture. People who have these gifts are identifying those writings as inspired scripture. If anything else came in, the prophets could discern what was inspired scripture and what we not based on the supernatural gift that was given to them. It needs to get copied and sent out to other churches. Prophets identified the scriptures and copied the scriptures. It's the job of the apsotles to take those copies and get those to other assemblies and testify as to what this is. The prophets in the receiving assembly will take that Book and say yes, this is inspired scripture. Don't just take Paul's word for it. Then they will copy just right, and their apostles will take it and it spreads everywhere. If you are Satan and trying to get rid of His word, it has gone everywhere. Have to try and squash out from every corner of the earth. God is not nearly as concerned with the originals. Taught in school it's inspired in the original autographs. People read PROPHETS and think OT prophets and getting revelation from God. These prophets aren't getting revelation, they are identifying inspired scripture and copying it just right. Paul's Books were identifed by DOGG prophets as holy scriptures and copied it and their apostles sent it out and their pastors taught it and churches became grounded in it. And we have this Bible today because of that process.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 12:31		31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way. A MORE EXCELLENT WAY (cont'd): These offices we are looking at here are part of the foundation that was laid down for the church to put together this Canon of Scripture. It is going to become THE MORE EXCELLENT WAY. Paul is showing you what needed to happen in order to get this word written, verified, copied, preached, distributed so it went everywhere. No one knew everything. This guy had a part and this guy had a part and this guy had a part and the prophets are bringing scripture and are identifying and the pastor is teaching that scripture because he has the gift to do it. He doesn't know what is left to be written, he doesnt know the whole picture, but under that supernatural gift of the Spirit, he has the ability to do that. Saying all this to bring you back to interactive learning (GH: Sonship Commitment #2). There is an interactive learning that will happen for us today. The difference today is, instead of being given the gift supernaturally, now to be a pastor/bishop, that is a thing that you decide on your own. When the DOGG started and the word of God was not completed, they needed to be able to find/understand the Truth and that was given to them through those supernatural gift that were given - gift of apostle, prophet, pastor/teacher, etc. And by that, they edified one another. That was the interactive learning that took place before there was a completed Canon of Scripture.
1 Corinthians 12:31		31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way. A MORE EXCELLENT WAY: He uses a double superlative. If you don't get this phrase in Romans 12:6-8 you are sunk. Is describing the effectual working of God’s word in our inner man. This is even better. In order to get the edification done, the spiritual gifts of apostles, prophets, and teachers were good. But I'm about to show you something MORE EXCELLENT. Have to identify and take back to Romans 12:6-8 - ties right back to the godly labor. GH: Completed canon of scripture. MM says people today, because they are ignorant of spiritual gifts, they don't think those spiritual gifts are the less excellent way, they think those spiritual gifts are the more excellent way. That's not what your Bible says. Your Bible tells you there is something more excellent for us than the working of those gifts. 'Grass is always greener' analogy. After God brought in His “more excellent way,” the Spirit no longer dispensed any of the supernatural gifts which automatically worked in members of the church. If you could get the MORE EXCELLENT WAY, why would you ever want the less excellent way? Because 99% of Christians do not look at this the way our Father looks at this. This is the way that is going to prevail throughout the entirety of the DOGG.
1 Corinthians 12:31		31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way. A MORE EXCELLENT WAY: From the best gifts. Paul will show them a more excellent way than by the best gifts, the edification gifts. Paul is telling them that he will show them a better way to be edified in the future, once the spiritual gifts have been done away with, because edification isn’t going to stop. The written word of God. Some people think A MORE EXCELLENT WAY is love since the next chapter is about love. MM disagrees. The more excellent way has to do with what the “best gifts” were doing; edification. A MORE EXCELLENT WAY to be edified. MM points to FAIL...CEASE...VANISH AWAY-Romans 13:8. If the spiritual gifts are going away, have to have some thing to take their place.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13		**Please see 'Definition : Charity' in the Commentary.** Context: This is happening during the transition period in the Book of Acts. The great chapter on love. Get introduced to the CHARITY concept in a very big way. Talk about their abuse of the gifts. Tell the Corinthians that God's use of the spiritual gifts is going to FAIL...CEASE...VANISH-v8. He tells them it is going to be replaced with what and that it will happen in Paul's lifetime. This MORE EXCELLENT WAY you are going to be possessors of and God is going to give you that. MM says the crying shame is out of all the books that have ever been written on this subject, no one ever talks about the operations that they were meant to accomplish. That's how ignorant we are at what's contained in this Book and that's how suseptible we are to the counterfeit. The Corinthians were so enamored with the gifts themselves that Paul said you have missed the most important ministry (the Spirit is doing this) of the Spirit. You guys are running off in all directions and you have overlooked the most important ministry that the Spirit of God means to conduct with you. Then he is going down a list of things that they all got wrong. It's not a complete list of what you can get wrong, it's just a list of what the Corinthians had wrong. Paul is going to establish if you were at the church at Corinth at the begining of the DOGG, you would have gotten one of those gifts, but you would have only gotten one of those gifts. If you have them all yet miss this one ministry of the Holy Spirit that He was trying to produce IN you (GH: Charity is the MOST EXCELLENT ministry), then you missed them all. Then all of those gifts put together won't amount to anything but zero.
1 Corinthians 13		What you do is not as important as why we do it. Show us that doing the right thing is not enough, but we must do it for the godly reasons; that is charity. If we take Paul seriously, the issue of godly charity is important, necessary and non-optional because if we do not operate on godly love and charity, then what we are doing is pretty much useless. lt is useless in that: 1) it does not prepare you for your heavenly vocation, 2) it negates the benefits of other's role in the body, 3) it works out of our flesh and therefore cannot be godly labor, 4) it utterly fails to accomplish God's operations in the world and His goals with the body of Christ.
1 Corinthians 13		**Don't replace the word "charity" with the word "love."** God's most excellent work is to produce charity in us. Godly love is what we are supposed to do (as that is the essence of our Father's wisdom) and godly charity is why we do it (the motive behind our actions). Paul ends Chapter 12 saying AND YET SHEW I UNTO YOU A MORE EXCELLENT WAY and you would think next would be to explain it or tell you about the MORE EXECELLENT WAY. Instead, he is going to explain the number 1 ministry of the Holy Spirit. Summation of 1 Corinthians 13: - The spiritual gifts are not the only ministry of the Spirit. - The most excellent ministry of the Spirit is to produce godly charity. - The display of the spiritual gifts apart from godly charity accomplishes nothing. - Paul announces the gifts will be done away when THAT WHICH IS PERFECT IS COME, i.e., the completed revelation of scripture. Corinthians 12-14 is a unit talking about spiritual gifts. Recall chapter 12 and all the coverage of the gifts. Here in chapter 13, he hasn't changed the subject.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13:1-7		Part 1: Paul introduces a particular ministry of the Spirit; that of charity; learning to value and esteem others like your heavenly Father does and for the same reasons He does. This is what MM means when he uses the phrase, godly love, to define charity. Paul is teaching them to look at the spiritual gifts in connection with a very special ministry of the Holy Spirit. MM says if we can understand the first 7 verses and be impacted by that we'll understand exactly why this is such a big deal when we read that CHARITY NEVER FAILETH-1 Corinthians 13:8. 1. v1-7: CHARITY or Godly Love - The spiritual gifts and the giving of those gifts are not the only ministry that the Spirit possesses. There's something much more important than the giving of those gifts. MM is going to refer to this as 'the most excellent ministry that the Holy Spirit possesses'. Was not only true at the beginning of the DOGG it is still the most critical ministry of the Spirit today and it will remain that way throughout the DOGG. It doesn't matter which gift you have or how well it operates, if that thing doesn't operate out of godly love, out of charity, it doesn't mean a thing. He didn't say the gift didn't work, the gift can work but if it's not in accordance with charity, then God's not interested in it. If we have OFFICES we are going to discharge, if we do them but we don't do them with charity, it's not going to mean a thing. We're just a business then. We might as well quit being a BODY and just be a business. POINT: CHARITY or Godly Love is not just what the curriculum was supposed to produce in us, it's a ministry of the Spirit. That's what the Spirit is going to be doing. We will learn what God V&Es so we V&E that and that's where this comes in. That's the ministry of the Holy Spirit teaching us what our Father loves to that we can love what He loves. MM says this had to be an eye opener for the Corinthians. For them to think I've got this gift that can do all these wonderful things and yet if I don't have charity God looks at that as though it is nothing. It would be just as much as an eye opener today because we do a lot of things but we don't do it based on that godly love. MM says if there is something that causes a Sonship church to not be able to function as a body, this most likely is the missing ingredient.
1 Corinthians 13:1-4		v1-4: This list of what charity is and is not was designed for the Corinthians because they were guilty of all of those things: 1. They were not LONGSUFFERING 2. They were not kind 3. They envied one another. 4. They were puffed up and proud.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13:1-3		Told of the need to have charity. People have mistakenly preached that charity means 'love'. If so, did you ever wonder why the word CHARITY is used and not 'love'? Important to understand that. LOVE used almost 200x in the N.T. but charity only 28x and 21 in Paul's epistles. See how Paul still has the spiritual gifts in mind, context has not changed from chapter 12. In chapter 12, Paul taught them to look at the spiritual gifts in connection with the operations of God, and rank them in importance as far as the local assembly is concerned. But here in chapter 13, Paul is teaching them to look at the spiritual gifts in connection with another ministry of the Spirit of God, which is so important, that the exercise of the spiritual gifts without the benefit of this ministry, is worthless and unprofitable. This ministry of the Spirit is the over arching context for exercising any of the spiritual gifts. And what is this ministry that is meant to guide the use of the spiritual gifts? Charity. ***Point: No matter which gift you may have; no matter how much you know; no matter what great things you may do by your gift; and no matter how much you may sacrifice of yourself; if you are not doing what you are doing out of charity, then your words and deeds are empty and meaningless. We need to learn to love like God loves. We need His love working in us and through us. The first step to having godly love (charity) generated in us is by learning how much God loves (values and esteems) us. By understanding and identifying God's love to us, we begin to think about godly love the way God does.*** MM points out all the spiritual gifts listed in these 3 verses. If you have any of these gifts and have not charity, don't have V&E in the utilization of the gift, I am nothing.
1 Corinthians 13:1-3		The Corinthians were thinking, man, we have these spiritual gifts. We have got it made. What else could there be? These gifts make us as close to God as we can get. So this is it, this is the pinnacle. But Paul is saying it really doesn't matter which of those gifts you have, if this ministry of the Holy Spirit to produce godly charity in you is not working, all of that stuff you are doing is for nothing. It is unprofitable. This is the ministry that Paul is about to unveil for them. All of this is in the context of the spiritual gifts and the ministry is for godly charity. No matter what gift they may have had, no matter how much they knew, and no matter what they might do by the particular gift that they were given, and no matter how much you sacrifice yourself, if you are not doing what you are doing out of godly charity, God says, that's no good. MM says that is a bit of a bombshell. Here's what God wants to have happen and this is no small point here. He wants us to learn to love like God does. You are not going to get that on your own, you are only going to get this out of the word. So we need His Love working in us and His Love working through us. Getting that love generated in us starts back in Romans 5:5. MM says the sad thing for the Corinthians is that they had all the gifts but they didn't have charity. That means the gifts were not accomplishing what they were designed to accomplish, and it really wasn't beneficial to the assembly. As a result, the assembly was divided. They were babes and not mature saints, and they were being victimized by the POE at every turn.
1 Corinthians 13:1-2		Still talking about the spiritual gifts from Chapter 12. If godly charity or godly love was really operating in them this wouldn't be happening so what he's doing is he's giving them a list to indict them and cause them to kind of get shaken out of their lethargy and realize they've missed something very important.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13:1		1 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. If you can't put My godly love in your work about this, I COUNT this as nothing. MM says he is talking about what was produced IN us in Romans 12:3-8. The Corinthians didn't have it. They were more interested in the gifts of it. Reason why Paul is using the word CHARITY here. All the new translations use the word LOVE. There's a shade of meaning to CHARITY that brings a whole new light to this passage. SPEAK WITH THE TONGUES OF MEN AND ANGELS: MM reminds that a benefit of this education is to learn how angels think. Just because you have the ability to do something, it doesn't mean that it is doing what it is supposed to do. MM says that he doesn't know if there's a specific language that angels speak. Everyone is kind of doing the same thing until the tower of Babel. Are angels doing the same thing? Point: Even you could speak or communicate with an angel in their own language, if you don't have charity, that's a sounding brass and a tinkling symbol (GH: just noise, not communication so no value). TONGUES OF MEN AND ANGELS: Doesn't matter what you say if what you say is not motivated by godly love and charity, it is just noise. I AM BECOME AS SOUNDING BRASS, OR A TINKLING CYMBAL: You are nothing but a noise maker. If you are not doing it out of this ministry of the Spirit (CHARITY), you are just making noise. I AM BECOME: If godly charity (the right motive!) is not behind what we are doing, we become something we did not intend (sounding brass, etc.).
1 Corinthians 13:2-3		You can do the right things but if you're not doing them for the same reason your heavenly Father does them, it's not profitable at all. It is an exercise in self-righteousness. MM is trying to get us impacted by what Paul is saying about the critical nature of godly charity being the motive behind what we are doing. Means this word has to reteach us the purpose and motives behind our actions and we have to do that on purpose. v2: I AM NOTHING v3: IT PROFITETH ME NOTHING

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13:2		2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. Replace the word GIFTS with the word OFFICES, the principle remains the same. May seem severe but it is Paul's words. We can give and labor to our maximum degrees, but if it is done without charity, it profits nothing. God does not use any of it, it is worthless to Him. The issue is that we are performing our offices with godly charity. If we perform any office apart from godly charity, we are nothing and it profits us nothing. There were prophets at the church at Corinth who were not utlizing that for the edification of the body of believers. Paul says that you think you are big shots, you are nothing. It was given to them. Like the old saying, you were born on third base, quit acting like you hit a triple. Means you could exercise everyone of these spiritual gifts and God is not impressed with that. GIFT OF PROPHECY: The supernatural ability to function as a prophet. The person with this gift would receive information or a revelation from God in the form of the word of God; he or she would be given a revelation of some thing or event. When the assembly gathered together, one of the main features would be the prophets receiving a revelation from the Lord and giving it to the rest of the assembly. In the early church, it wouldn't just be one guy standing up and doing all of the talking. You'd have one guy reading the scripture and then you might have someone else say something about it, and then someone else would have something to add, and then somebody else would to this, and then somebody else would do that. It was a lot going on. See 1 Corinthians 14:26 for support of this. MM admits he read this for years and didn't connect it with the spiritual gifts in 1 Corinthians 12.
1 Corinthians 13:2		2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. ALL KNOWLEDGE: Paul says knowledge alone is going to have a bad result. But that knowledge has to be accompanied with charity. THOUGH I HAVE ALL FAITH, SO THAT I COULD REMOVE MOUNTAINS: He is talking about having absolute confidence in the things God says, and in what His power can accomplish. Could get on national TV and move a mountain and God says that means nothing to Me. FAITH: Having complete confidence in what God says and you can absolutely trust the Power of God to do what He says He will do (this is FAITH that can REMOVE MOUNTAINS). Notice the two aspects. MM says we get this in SE (Romans 8:16-39). REMOVE MOUNTAINS: Remind of Israel's program: - EX Mustard Seed parable. I AM NOTHING: We don't believe this. Can have all the fancy stuff and still be nothing. CHARITY: Didn't say LOVE. This is a particular ministry of the Spirit of God is going to put IN you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13:2		2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. AND UNDERSTAND ALL MYSTERIES: As important as the mystery is, and as glad as we may be to be a part of it, and as much as we may make that mystery known, do not get to thinking that the reward of the inheritance is based solely on understanding the mystery and remaining faithful to it. What MM fears is happening is that some of us, in a well-meaning attempt to obey the doctrine, have made the mystery the object instead of the means. We can rejoice in the truth of the mystery, we can understand the various parts of the mystery, we can make known the mystery, but those things are not the sum total of what God is looking for. In other words, the mystery is not an end it is a means to an end. The mystery is not the goal it is the vehicle to get us to the goal. Just like right division is not the end, but a means to an end. God's purpose was not to have a mystery, but God had a purpose in having a mystery. **Point: Even if you understand all about the mysteries, if God's word (in Paul's epistles) has not effectually worked in you to produce godly love and charity, then all that insight and knowledge and faith and whatever else you may have or do, will profit you nothing**.
1 Corinthians 13:3		3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. Quite a statement. Most would go, well, if you gave all of your goods to feed the poor, well, they got feed whether you had charity or not. But see, God has a purpose He is trying to accomplish. And if you're trying to separate that act from what He is doing that doesn't accomplish in the world what He means to accomplish. This is why charity is so important. Motivation is important to God - EX 1 Corinthians 13:3. We not only do what our Father would do, but we do it for the same reasons He would do it. If we do it for any other reason, we are not being "like Him;" we are not being godly. It's our godly love and charity for our fellow saints that is supposed to be moving us to meet their needs. Seeing a need and trying to meet that need. A prime example in the Bible that motivation matters. You can perform the greatest sacrificial acts, but unless they are done the right way/for the right reason, there is no profit to doing them. No matter what good act you do, if it is not done out of godly charity, then there is no profit to doing it. BESTOW ALL MY GOODS TO FEED THE POOR: Means give away everything I've got so I can feed those who don't have anything. BESTOW ALL MY GOODS: Give away everything to feed the poor.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13:3		3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. I GIVE MY BODY TO BE BURNED: This is sacrifice. Not only everything that I have but even my own life. GIVE MY BODY TO BE BURNED: MM says that is a pretty serious commitment. HAVE NOT CHARITY, IT PROFITETH ME NOTHING: God says no good, your motive has to be right. It's not just what you do, it is why you are doing it. IT PROFITETH ME NOTHING: People don't want to hear this message today, think if I do it, I'm getting a reward for that. Paul said you can give everything you've got away and give it to the right people, and not get rewarded for it. Nothing wrong with that action. Paul is rebuking what is behind that action. Paul is saying you have been given all this and you are wasting it. What the Corinthians were doing made them personally feel good but it wasn't edifying to everybody else. One is going through the motions for your own personal benefit. The other is we're doing this for all so that all can benefit (Bible word would be comforted). MM doesn't care how much you give/do without charity, God looks at this as nothing. Get same reward as someone who gives for the wrong reason. MM told you that CHARITY is not giving to the poor - Paul confirms it here. Can't have charity and have not charity. Charity is not about giving to the poor. If I do it outside this ministry, it doesn't profit me one thing.
1 Corinthians 13:3		3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. CHARITY is the very first thing you are taught about when the education starts in Romans 12:3. Teach you godly charity toward the other members of this local assembly. You will learn to V&E the other members of this local assembly to such an extent that you would be willing to give up of yourself for their benefit. AND THOUGH I GIVE MY BODY TO BE BURNED: Even though Paul is talking about martyrdom, the process of what is happening to the body is the same as cremation. If he gave his body to be burned out of charity, then it would be profitable. Notice, Paul didn't say, "if I commit adultery out of charity, it will be profitable." You cannot do sinful things out of charity. So, evidently, having your body burned, Paul does not think martyrdom is committing some great sin before God. Otherwise, many great men who worked to give us a Bible in English would have committed sin by being burned at the stake.
1 Corinthians 13:4-7		A list of 15 characteristics of godly charity, 15 examples of what godly charity looks like. 1. SUFFERETH LONG-v4 2. IS KIND-v4 3. ENVIETH NOT-v4 4. VAUNTETH NOT ITSELF-v4 5. IS NOT PUFFED UP-v4 6. DOTH NOT BEHAVE ITSELF UNSEEMLY-v5 7. SEEKETH NOT HER OWN-v5

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13:4-7		8. IS NOT EASILY PROVOKED-v5 9. THINKETH NO EVIL-v5 10. REJOICETH NOT IN INIQUITY-v6 11. REJOICETH IN THE TRUTH-v6 12. BEARETH ALL THINGS-v7 13. BELIEVETH ALL THINGS-v7 14. HOPETH ALL THINGS-v7 15. ENDURETH ALL THINGS-v7
1 Corinthians 13:4-7		This is not the full description of what charity is, but Paul mentions these in particular because these are the areas the Corinthians have been failing in. These were definitely the things that the Corinthians were getting wrong. MM says you don't have to look at this list very long to get convicted about your own life. They have not been longsuffering with each other, they have not been kind, they have envied one another, etc. Paul is not talking about trying our best or the best you can to be longsuffering or kind. He is talking about having the longsuffering and kindness of Christ being lived in us by our engagement with the forms of doctrine that teach us the godly thinking behind those actions. This is what it means to live out of grace, and not our flesh. To live out of grace is to live out of something God has provided to us through His Son, and given to us as a free gift of grace. The sad part of this for the Corinthians is that they had all the gifts, but they didn't have charity. That means that the gifts were not accomplishing what they were designed to accomplish, and nothing beneficial was taking place in the assembly. As a result, the assembly was divided and not unified, they were babes and not mature saints, and they were being victimized by the policy of evil at every turn. If the love that Paul is really talking about here, if that is really working in you, you will be longsuffering, you will be kind, you won't envy, and you won't vaunt yourself.
1 Corinthians 13:4-7		MM says when you tell people to live out of grace and not the best you can out of your flesh, people don't initially understand, how do you do that? How does that work? Living out of grace means that what you are doing is out of something God did for you through His Son and made available to you as a free gift of grace. That's how you live out of that grace. You can apply that to anything. EX For your justification, you are not trusting your works, you are trusting what God did through His Son. That's what you are trusting. That works with everything just this way. EX For longsuffering, it is not about longsuffering because that's what I'm supposed to do. There is doctrine that teaches you that longsuffering. Your Father is longsuffering because He V&Es these people who He is trying to redeem. In this DOGG, we are longsuffering because that's what our Father is doing. That comes from the scripture and your engagement with the Scripture produces longsuffering, but not for any other reason than what the Scripture says to you. Now you are living out of grace. Now you are living out of something God has done, not something you are trying to manufacture. Lost people can be longsuffering but not for the reasons they are doing it are not the reasons God has for them to do it (GH: not out of the Scripture).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13:4-5	GH: Oneness of spirit	4 Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, 5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; Ways for a man to build a oneness of spirit: Have good manners. Godly charity has good manners. CHARITY SUFFERETH LONG: The godly love that is supposed to be in us is longsuffering, just like our Father's is. THINKETH NO EVIL v5: SEEKETH NOT HER OWN: See the godly selflessness issue. v5: THINKETH NO EVIL: Steadfast love refuses to focus on the negative aspects of your spouse. This does not mean that we are not aware of our spouse's shortcomings, it means we don't think about them in connection with their failures. Choosing to focus on our spouse's good features will greatly affect our own attitude and the overall marriage.
1 Corinthians 13:6		6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;
1 Corinthians 13:7		7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.
1 Corinthians 13:8-13		Part 2: In part 1, Paul introduced this particular ministry of the Holy Spirit of learning to V&E others like your heavenly Father. He is talking to the Corinthians because they were thinking that the spiritual gifts were kind of the apex of their relationship with God and there wasn't really anything that would be better than that. Because of that, they were overlooking the work that the Spirit wanted to do to teach them godly charity. Producing godly love in us is the unceasing ministry of the Spirit because God is going to bring about a MORE EXCELLENT WAY to accomplish all of those operations. 2. v8-13 - What Paul is about to do is, he is about to declare that this MOST EXCELLENT ministry that the Holy Spirit has will never be done away with, never going to be replaced with another ministry that's even better. There's nothing better. This is the primary, fundamental, most critical ministry of the Spirit and this thing is what replaces the GIFTS. Three major issues sitting in here: 1. Tells you the manner in which those spiritual gifts are going to stop - uses 3 different terms (VANISH AWAY, CEASE, FAIL) to describe how the gifts are going to stop. Three different categories of gifts that will end in different ways. 2. He's going to give you a comparison between what was going on when the spiritual gifts are in operation and what is going on now with the MORE EXCELLENT WAY. 3. Doesn't matter what you do or what you know. This is not enough. MM has to teach it with a godly love. If this is his motivation, it will impact how he says it. PART 2. v8-13: Declare that this MOST EXCELLENT ministry that the Holy Spirit has will never be done away with, never going to be replaced with another ministry that's even better. There's nothing better. This is the primary, fundamental, most critical ministry of the Spirit and this thing is what replaces the GIFTS.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13:8-10		MM says the scriptures are completed with the writing of 2 Timothy so there is no more need for a prophet to operate in this capacity. Now, we have everything that we need. We don't have just a PART, we have the complete, we have the PERFECT word of God and everything that God intended to give us we have in His word. God is not revealing new scripture to anyone else, He is not giving men extra biblical revelation.
1 Corinthians 13:8		8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. There will come a time when the Holy Spirit will no longer be giving those gifts and no longer utilizing the spiritual gifts to accomplish the operations of God. But charity will never end. Godly love is an unending ministry of the Spirit. Producing godly love in us will be a constant and unceasing ministry of the Spirit of God because God was going to bring about His “more excellent way” to accomplish His operations, and when He does, it will necessitate godly love, just as the spiritual gifts did. Notice there are 3 gifts. Paul singles out three spiritual gifts. Using these 3 gifts as representative for each category of gift. Some have mistakenly understood this to mean that only these three gifts are going to fail or cease or vanish away. Paul pulls one of the gifts from each category and uses it as a representation of the whole group. Therefore, Paul is saying that all the gifts will come to an end, not just the three mentioned. It's not he listed 12 gifts (GH: 12?) in 1 Corinthians 12:8-10 but only 3 are going to stop. Paul is saying these spiritual gifts are not permanent but they're temporary and they are going to be done away with. And then he pulls one gift from each category and he puts it up there to be representative.
1 Corinthians 13:8		8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. Two points: 1. their stoppage is immediate, there is no event or time by which to know when they would stop, neither is there a warning that the gift is failing, like with prophecy’s group of gifts. 2. charity will never fail. The Spirit did eventually stop giving and using the spiritual gifts, but He had never and will never stop utilizing charity in accomplishing the operations of God. Charity is the engine for the Dispensation of Grace. It is the fuel for the spiritual life of every member of the body of Christ. Paul is saying that all of the gifts are going to be done away with. They may vary in the process in which that happens, but don't miss the first part of the verse - CHARITY NEVER FAILETH. This is the point that he is trying to get to. These gifts will pass away, but the MORE EXCELLENT WAY is not only going to accomplish the operations that God wants to accomplish, it's going to be far superior to what you were able to do with the spiritual gifts. MM says if you believed that, you would be really looking forward to it. MM thinks the more of the word that gets completed, the more the gifts begin to diminish. By the time the 2 Timothy comes along (66-67 A.D.) the gifts had all just diminished to nothing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13:8		8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. He is not just saying these are the only 3 that are going to vanish away, these represent categories within the spiritual gifts so that all 3 categories are going to be done away. Charity is never going to fail because it is a huge, huge issue. This is the time when that MORE EXCELLENT WAY will be on the scene. These SPIRITUAL GIFTS, as good as they were, were not permanent. But they could not be practiced without CHARITY. All spiritual gifts fall into 1 of 3 categories (gifts similar in what they are designed to do). Paul taking 1 gift to represent that category. All stopping in a different way. The result is the same, the gifts will stop, but the manner of their stoppage is different, which is why he uses different words - FAIL, CEASE, VANISH AWAY. CHARITY NEVER FAILETH: In thinking that the gifts were the pinnacle of the Spirit's work in them, they had overlooked the greatest work the Spirit meant to do in them; to produce godly love. And while the spiritual gifts would eventually, fail, cease and vanish away, the Spirit's work of producing godly love (charity) in us will never stop. GH: EX We earnestly desire for the Blessed Hope because on this day our FAITH and HOPE give way to 'sight'. CHARITY: All translations other than KJV use the word love. MM says when you do that, you lose a shade of meaning that's important to understanding this passage. CHARITY (godly love) will never be done away with even though the SPIRITUAL GIFTS will come to an end.
1 Corinthians 13:8		8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. FAIL...CEASE...VANISH AWAY: MM says it is kind of like the clock at a football game, they will all stop at the same time. PROPHECIES, THEY SHALL FAIL: When Paul says that prophecies shall fail, he doesn't mean they won't come to pass as they predicted, that their predicted prophecies were failing, he means the gift of prophecy was going to diminish and end. This whole group of gifts that prophesy represents they're going to FAIL. KNOWLEDGE, IT SHALL VANISH AWAY: That supernatural gift of knowledge will no longer be given to people so they can complete the edifying of the body. Paul has 3 GIFTS listed here (GH: That are really groupings of gifts and represent a knowledge that was IN PART; compared to the word=THAT WHICH IS PERFECT and complete): 1. PROPHECIES (miracles, gifts of healings, faith, discerning of spirits) 2. TONGUES (and the interpretation of tongues) 3. KNOWLEDGE (and wisdom)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13:8		8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. The GIFTS in these groups go together (GH: not from an operational perspective). These constitute 3 groups and what he did was he pulled out one of each of those groups to talk about how the other gifts and those groups were going to be done away. FAIL: When he says PROPHECIES FAILing, he's not just talking about PROPHECIES, he is talking about everything in that group. These are going to fail. MM says like a water well failing, the supply becomes less and less until it doesn't yield anymore. The guy with the gift of miracles would see that supply wasn't there like before. As the word was being completed, these things would be less and less until finally they just sputtered out and they weren't there anymore. EX Water well fail - doesn't stop suddenly. It begins to diminish a little more and a little more until finally it would just dry up. The gifts which “fail” will gradually lessen until finally they function no more, just like when a water well fails. This group of gifts had less and less to offer until finally there was nothing more for them to give. Warning so that when they finally do “fail,” it should not be a surprise. When these gifts were failing, you had a heads up. You were noticing this isn't as abundant as it used to be. This is becoming less and less. The driver is the more the Scripture is being written the less there is a need for this. Gives you a heads up. CEASE...VANISH AWAY: These two end in the same way in that they stop immediately. GH: ?
1 Corinthians 13:8		8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. CEASE: Is a more immediate thing. Is an abrupt/hard stop, like a 'cease & desist'. This is the end. Means one day a guy had the ability to do this and the next day, boom. Sign gifts - there one day, and one day they're gone. Not a gradual stoppage. Means these gifts will immediately stop. The function of these gifts is tied to an event, and when that event takes place, they will immediately and abruptly stop. MM likens this to a judge giving a 'cease and desist order'. This takes place immediately, not gradually. These gifts are going to stop immediately, all at once, immediately go away. They are going to abruptly stop. When they stop, it is in connection with a certain event taking place - GH: when Paul went to prison and his TO THE JEW FIRST MINISTRY ceased. Gives you an end date. VANISH AWAY: It kind of just disappears. Doesn't mean it's gone in an instant but vanishes away. Like watching company vanish away down the (GH: Imperial country) road. Just the tip of the ice berg because of the historical record of what was happening with that. As good as these GIFTS were, they couldn't give you everything. In every way, the word was superior to those gifts. Are not tied to a particular event, but one day they are there and then the next day, people will look for them, but they will have vanished away. While their stoppage is immediate, there is no event or time by which to know when they would stop, neither is there a warning that the gift is failing, like with prophecy’s group of gifts. One second it is there, the next it is not. This one stops immediately but it takes everybody by surprise. There is no event that tells you when this doesn't happen anymore. If you have the GIFT of KNOWLEDGE, you're using it one day and then maybe two days later you are going to exercise that gift again and it just won't be there. So there's no heads up, totally by surprise. Will be a surprise to them, I just did this yesterday.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13:8		8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. Categories of Gifts that will stop in 3 different ways 1. Utterance - cease 'hard stop' 2. Knowledge- vanish away 3. Prophecy - fail 'like a water well' KNOWLEDGE: Not saying that you won't be able to learn anything anymore. Talking about the supernatural gift of the Spirit giving you knowledge. The Spirit just gave it to you and then you had it. Those are going to stop.
1 Corinthians 13:8		8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. MM thinks there are 3 different categories of gifts because when he describes them going away he describes them in 3 different terms. The 3 ways the gifts are done away with are all very different. They don't all stop the same. You have 3 ways they stop so MM thinks the gifts fit into 3 categories. Thinks gifts will go away differently from the other categories. FAIL: When a water well fails, it doesn't just quit all together, it begins to produce less and less and till it is just gone.
1 Corinthians 13:9		9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. This is one of the reasons that the SPIRITUAL GIFTS were done away. The gifts only supplied a partial knowledge/understanding. They didn't know it all. All the gifts were meant to do was provide edification until what He intended to begin with could be produced. When the PERFECT comes, the PARTial will be done away with. Both the partial and the perfect are talking about knowledge. What was revealed by the gifts was a partial knowledge, which was good and needed at that time, but God had a plan all along to eventually reveal a complete knowledge; a perfect knowledge. When the knowledge is complete/perfect (the written word), then the knowledge which is in part (the gifts) will be done away because they have been superseded by something “more excellent.” In other words, when we come to the full revelation (complete knowledge) of everything God wants us to have, then God can do away with the gifts. MM says this makes perfect sense if you understand what is really going on here in chapter 13. At that time, the gifts were in operation because without them, the body of Christ could not know what they needed to know, and they could not understand what they were supposed to understand and could not teach what the assembly needed to learn; hence, their problem was, “we know in part, and we prophesy in part.” Again, this is not a reference to the gifts, but to the problem the gifts were meant to fix. At the beginning of the DOGG, the body of Christ only had a partial understanding, and a partial knowledge of what God wanted them to know. Therefore, the gifts were given to bring their knowledge and understanding to the place where it was no longer partial. You can’t be edified by what you don’t know, so if we “know in part,” that is a problem where edification is concerned. Therefore, if a prophet only has partial knowledge, then his prophesying, or forthtelling the truth, is also partial. And that means the edification of the assembly is partial. Paul gives the reason the gifts were given in the first place.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13:9		9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. FOR WE KNOW IN PART, AND WE PROPHESY IN PART: Paul says that during the time of the gifts we "know in part" and we "prophesy in part." A man who had the spiritual gift of prophesy could say what he was given by the Spirit, but he didn't know everything there was to know. His knowledge was partial, incomplete. The knowledge under the gifts (which eventually were going to vanish away) is partial. WE KNOW IN PART: This was the problem. Only had partial knowledge. Interpretations: 1. Everything is not coming through Paul. - Actually, the scripture is coming entirely from Paul, not someone else with a spiritual gift, and that may have something to do with Paul's unique apostleship and authority as the Apostle to the Gentiles 2. The form in which the truth that was presented was different. The doctrine was the same. Point: The way they heard truth in those assemblies is way different than the way we do. Actually, the form which the truth took, as it was revealed to those with the gift of prophecy in a local church was different from how it shows up in Paul's epistles. You would say this is basic and this is not what I am used to. Paul is referring to the present "partial knowledge" situation with the spiritual gifts. They were in the partial knowledge situation when the spiritual gifts were in operation. IN PART: Was the spiritual gifts. It means that the work it is doing is not full, it is not complete, it is not perfect, but it is partial.
1 Corinthians 13:9		9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. PART: The spiritual gifts were partial. The supernatural gift of the prophet gets a revelation from the Spirit. He is going to talk about what is revealed to him, but he has to know it. If your knowledge is only partial, then the things you can say to every body about that prophesy is going to be partial too. He may have the gift of a prophet, but he doesn't have the gift of a teacher. A teacher is not receiving a revelation from God, He is actually teaching more about things that were given to the prophet, that the prophet explained what he know. Then, the Spirit uses this guy to actually teach some details about that. See the edification being passed around by a lot of different people doing a lot of different things. These things look very close together, because today we don't separate this out. But that was the way it was back then, so that every member of the body was going to have a part in doing one of the operations of God. Some of those in the local assembly and some outside. This got replaced with the completed revelation of scripture. WE PROPHESY IN PART: You can't tell people what you don't know. If your knowledge is partial, what the gifts will be able to produce is also partial. PROPHESY IN PART: Because you can only prophesy what you know. If you don't know it you can't talk about it. PROPHESY: Prophesy is a verb. Prophecy is a noun. IMPORTANT to understand the distinctions. Otherwise, you will be confused by the spiritual gifts, especially in 1 Corinthians 14. Gets used 3 ways in your Bible: 1. (a revelation) *to predict the future*. EX the Old Testament prophets were often foretelling various prophetic events EX Isaiah receiving a revelation from the Lord. MM doesn't think this is what the New Testament prophets were doing. This is an OFFICE in the O.T. (most common way people look at it)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13:9		9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. 2. (a revelation) *to forthtell the truth."* This is what was happening with the spiritual gifts. The one with the GIFT of a prophet was getting a revelation of truth from the Spirit. He would then stand up in the assembly and reveal what was revealed to him. This was not a prediction, but it was still supernatural. This is a GIFT in the N.T. Way it is being used here. There is a supernatural revelation of the truth concerning the mystery of Christ, given to them by the Spirit of God. So they are revealing truth but it still is a revelation. 3. (what they learned) has to do with people hearing and learning the prophet's revelation, and repeating it to others that they encountered in the course of their daily lives. Because they are repeating what the prophet said, they are said to be prophesying, even though they do not have the gift and received no supernatural revelation of truth. Doesn't have to do with predicting the future or having the gift of a prophet. This is something every member of a local assembly is called to do. Only happened while the spiritual gifts were in operation. MM says this is the one people struggle with. They are hearing someone that has the gift of the prophet and what's revealed to him, he is now revealing to them. They didn't get it supernaturally by the Spirit, they heard this guy speak. But when they take in what he says and turn and tell that to someone else, in 1 Corinthians Paul calls that prophesying. MM says it sounds strange. They are extending the teaching of the one who had the gift of a prophet or the one who had the gift of a teacher. If you interpret PROPHESY as a spiritual gift, you have everybody having the gift of a prophet and then you just have everyone standing up and saying, hey the Lord revealed something to me. This one is not about the Lord directly revealing anything. This is the DOGG, God is not going around and having people make a bunch of predictions about things that are going to happen. They are actually communicating the word of God. The form that God's word took with the spiritual gifts.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13:9		9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. MM says it didn't take the form that we are used to, it didn't take the form of 13 epistles. Paul is writing a specific letter to specific assemblies, and by extension, it is meant for the entire body of Christ. This is the way we are used to seeing it. The Holy Ghost is not giving out Paul's epistles ahead of time. That's not the format. But the doctrine is being made available, but not in the form we are used to seeing it. Two things to see here: 1. The purpose of the gifts within the local assembly was edification. But the gifts were partial, no one could get fully edified. Two reasons: (a) It wasn't all coming directly through Paul. (b) The form in which they received the truth was different. GH: Revelation via the spiritual gifts vs. the completed revelation of scripture. 2. No one in the churches could “forthtell” the truth to the assembly if their knowledge was partial; again this is what the spiritual gifts were meant to fix. Extending the teaching to others. Reasons everyone should prophesy: (1) To encourage the other saints in the assembly on/about the truth they had just heard - to discuss it (2) Some people will come in that don't know what the assembly knows and they will prophesy to the UNLEARNED. They are saved/JUEL, but they don't know the doctrine. MM reminds these are not mega-churches meeting in coliseums, these are house churches. He calls on all of them to PROPHESY in that situation.
1 Corinthians 13:9		9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. (3) An unbeliever may come in and there's a message for them too. MM says if you went back and sit in on a meeting, you would say a couple things: * Man, this is basic. * This does not look like what I'm used to. When we gather to study the word, it is just really different.
1 Corinthians 13:10		10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. There is something coming where these things that are in part are going to be done away with. Because no one knew it all, they were given gifts to do it for that assembly that was supernaturally given. If the knowledge under the gifts (which eventually were going to cease) is partial, then what is being referred to by “that which is perfect?” WHEN THAT WHICH IS PERFECT IS COME, THEN THAT WHICH IS IN PART SHALL BE DONE AWAY: Paul says something is coming, (“when that which is perfect is come”) which will replace that which is in part; i.e., the gifts. WHEN THAT WHICH IS PERFECT IS COME: Paul is talking about the completeness or fulness of knowledge. The complete realm of knowledge that God wanted them to have. This is set opposed to partial knowledge. He is saying I AM going to give you the complete knowledge, everything you need to know. Today, if you want to know something, you know where to go.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13:10		10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. THAT WHICH IS PERFECT IS COME: PERFECT is a reference to the completed word of God. Paul is still writing this and you can't go to all the Books of Paul's epistles and get that full education that they will give you. This is a stroke of the genius on God's part to actually write down and preserve a word that can be seen by someone a thousand years later and they have the absolute truth and the doctrine in front of them. This is the means by which us as adopted sons are getting educated today. Not going to come by any other way. Only by the completed word of Truth. The prophets in the receiving assembly will take that Book and say yes, this is inspired scripture. Then they will copy, and their apostles will take it and it spreads everywhere. THAT WHICH IS PERFECT: The completed revelation of scripture. MM says not everybody believes this because they have an agenda. They don't want the spiritual gifts to be gone. People incorrectly say: * Group 1-talking about Jesus: Not Jesus - He has already come. Then they say the Second Advent, but that implies He wasn't perfect the first time. Another problem here. Paul doesn't use the right pronoun. Paul did not say, “when He which is perfect is come,” he said, THAT. Paul is not talking about a person, talking about a thing. The context is about knowledge, so this “thing” will be providing knowledge. THAT in both the N.T. Greek and English is a neutered pronoun. It is neither male nor female. If it was Jesus, it would have said HE.
1 Corinthians 13:10		10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. * Group 2-talking about the Kingdom: Some think this refers to the kingdom. Not talking about the kingdom either. But the context here is not about the kingdom on the earth, as that is part of God’s program with Israel, and Paul has introduced the mystery program. Whatever this thing is, the Corinthians are told to look for it and expect it to come, and when it does, it will complete their knowledge. If this was something that wasn’t going to show up until long after the Corinthians were dead, there would be no need for Paul to talk about the “more excellent way” if they weren’t going to have the knowledge they needed. This would be switching programs. PERFECT HAS COME: MM says the debate in Bible College was that this was talking about the Lord Jesus. Problems with this: 1. He had already come by the time this was written. Jesus had already come and performed the function of the Redeemer on the Cross. 2. Talking about Jesus at His Second Coming. Problem is this is not talking about a Person at all, it's talking about some thing. It didn't say 'when He who is perfect has come' it says WHEN THAT WHICH IS PERFECT HAS COME. 3. If Paul has been saying to the Corinthians, you guys have these GIFTS right now, but I'm going to show you a more excellent way and these GIFTS are in PART and they're going to be done away. 4. Not talking about the Lord Himself, but talking about the Kingdom. The problem is the Corinthians were never told they were going to participate in the earthly Kingdom. They are part of the body of Christ. If they weren't going to experience it, why tell them about it? Like telling Adam to build the Ark. The flood is not even coming in his lifetime.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13:10		10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. PERFECT: Is not talking about sinless perfection or a person at all, you're talking about complete and full. Refers to the completed word of God which is going to replace those spiritual gifts and that means that the word of God, that knowledge was partial under the gifts, is no longer PARTial but it's going to be complete. MM says the Bible is not only complete in one volume, it's in the order it's supposed to be. The dicotomy of something that was IN PART and something that was PERFECT, it (the GIFTS) gave you some look but it wasn't clear (GH: FACE TO FACE=word=PERFECT=clear). The gifts were a PARTial understanding, like childhood, a childhood understanding that wasn't bad. You knew some things but you didn't know it all. This should have made to Corinthians celebrate. The “perfect” is in contrast to the “in part.” So the perfect here is not talking about sinless perfection, or someone who is perfect, but it is talking about being perfect in the way of being complete; the contrast to being “in part.” In this context, complete. The word of God supplied PERFECT or complete knowledge in the sense that you now have everything that you need. Charles Smith: It comes from the Latin word 'to make thorough'. Perfect related not only to quantity but also to quality. A perfect thing is not only complete (it does mean complete or whole) in all its parts, but they are in the best condition and of the best kind. The word embraces the ideas of the utmost possible excellency (MM is like WOW! He used that word!), both physical and moral. God is saying this is what I WANTED all along, I just needed to get you there. This is the way that He views His word. MM says people ask how can you know that PERFECT is talking about the Bible? He says you can know because it is sitting in the context.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13:10		10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. PERFECT (cont'd): OED: Perfect: I.2.a. – c1350 [came into use in the 1300s] - Having all the essential characteristics, elements, or qualities; not deficient in any particular; complete, full; total; (of an emotion) unstinted, unreserved. Perfect is the antithesis of that which is IN PART, the partial knowledge situation in v9. He is talking about the completeness or fulness of knowledge. And we already know that the completeness of knowledge comes with the written revelation of scripture. We are much better off today, with the completed revelation of scripture than the Corinthians were with the spiritual gifts, even with the apostle Paul in their midst. The completed word of God is far superior to the spiritual gifts, especially when it comes to the issue of sufferings and the things that God wants to build in our inner man so we handle tribulations in a godly way; by patient endurance and the sufficiency of God’s grace, and to experience God’s strength being made perfect in our weakness. THAT: Not a He, not the kingdom (because that's not our program). IN PART: MM saying you can't know it all with just the spiritual gifts like you can with the MORE EXCELLENT WAY. They had partial knowledge that was supernaturally given. DONE AWAY: DONE AWAY because it is IN PART, it doesn't give you everything you need. From the beginning, God meant to publish His word. That's what He intended. But if you don't have it done yet because the means by which He produced that word was through human writers. He introduced the DOGG, He starts off with Paul, nobody knows it. On the Damascus Road, no one went WOW! We just saw the start of the DOGG. Not until Paul gets taught and he starts to reveal the mystery. Had to have a way to authenticate what is scripture and what is not. Have to view each other with godly charity or we can't function as a body.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13:10		10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. Can't just say I really like Bertha, that won't produce what it is supposed to produce. Charity is V&Eing her because she has been given the same MEASURE OF FAITH-Romans 12:3, the responsibility to labor with the Father. And because it's a BODY, you can't say I have no need of. Not only do I need her, this whole body needs her, and we are depending on her, we're counting on her. No matter what part of the body she is, we want her to succeed in that. It's not the emotional love you have for someone who's part of your family, it's a conscious decision to V&E her. It's on purpose. MM is not saying emotion couldn't come over, but emotion is not going to generate this in you, the last 12 words of Romans 12:3 will. We have to start looking at each other on purpose in that light. STORY: Old days, MM wanted people to show up for the sermon. He wanted them to benefit from the sermon but he didn't have charity because that charity got generated, not from I need you to show up so you can hear me, that charity gets generated from the fact that he needs you as part of this body, because when this body comes together it does something it can't do when we're all disassembled. Doing things together that we can't do on our own is going to translate to a labor with our Father. MM knows that if we don't get this thing settled, we are going to get to a place where we look around at the Sonship education and we're going to say this doesn't work and it will be because of this very first issue out of the box (GH: teaching Romans 12:3-8), we didn't start putting into practice in our lives. Have to look at people as members of the body that just walked in here...thank God. Have to start thinking about each other on purpose, that way. Won't become natural until we do it and do it and do it. One of the ways this will get done is for this group to talk about these issues when we are not in class session - interactive learning and mutual edifying. The issue of charity is that we V&E each other more than ourselves and we're willing to give up ourselves for the benefit of the rest of the body. That means I have to be willing to not get what I want if it's going to benefit all of this body.
1 Corinthians 13:11-12		Paul uses two metaphors to contrast the spiritual gifts with the completed word. Paul describes the gifts as the things of childhood. They were a “stop gap” measure until the inspired writings were given. The spiritual gifts are the things of childhood, they are just partial. When the word of God was completed, we were given everything we need to grow in grace, to be edified. By the word of God, we can live up to who we have been made to be in Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13:11		11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things. Paul describes the gifts as the things of childhood. This is not meant to disparage the gifts or in a derogatory form, but to demonstrate that they were a “stop gap” measure until the inspired writings were given. He is saying these are the things you get in the beginning, but we you want to really mature, you've got to have something better than this. The spiritual gifts are the things of childhood, they are just partial. The gifts were partial so we could get a message but they were not everything that we needed to understand about it. If you are going to be FILLED WITH ALL THE FULNESS OF GOD-Ephesians 3:19, you are going to have to have something better than that. MM says if you were a carnal believer at Corinth and had the gift of miracles, you would have been doing them all the time, like a magic show. That's not the purpose of the gift. The Corinthians needed correction. When the word of God was completed, we were given everything we need to grow in grace, to be edified. By the word of God, we can live up to who we have been made to be in Christ. Just as we no longer speak, understand or think like a child, but we put those things away when we became adults, in the same way the members of the BoC in the early years of the DoGG, needed to prepare to put away the gifts (the things of childhood) and be edified by the effectual working of God’s word (the more excellent way of adulthood). This is in the context of the spiritual gifts while they are THAT WHICH IS PERFECT-v10 to come. The spiritual gifts were overseeing the very rudimentary truths that the body of Christ needed to know first. Those spiritual gifts were kind of taking them through their childhood. MM talks about childhood questions and always asking WHY? There's no understanding there. Paul was not starting people out on the Ephesians doctrine. They never understood the Ephesians doctrine under the spiritual gifts because it was so partial. All in the context of the spiritual gifts while they are waiting for that which is to come.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13:11		11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things. Paul is using the analogy of a being a child (spiritual gifts/basic doctrine) and when he became a man (completed word/MORE EXCELLENT WAY-1 Corinthians 12:31). Paul says these things changed when he became a man because as a child, he only had partial knowledge. When that which is perfect is come is when Paul “became a man.” When the gifts were done away with is when Paul “put away childish things.” Paul is trying to show them the difference here. They were so enamored with the spiritual gifts, but they are less excellent. It's unnatural for a child not to grow up. There is a natural response in every kid that wants to grow up. Ask a kid how old they are and they say 'I'm 9 and a half' or '9 going on 10'. We are supposed to have this same desire for the adulthood doctrine. Three AS A CHILD components - he has 3 things in mind here and they match up with the 3 representative gifts of PROPHECY, KNOWLEDGE, AND TONGUES: 1. SPAKE 2. UNDERSTOOD (EX Saying to your kid, when you grow up, you'll understand. They say how come? and you think if you tell them they won't understand. You say one day you'll know. To them that sounds like a cop out. But they are .... AS A CHILD.) 3. THOUGHT These 3 aspects are supposed to take you away from the physical things of being a child to mental things. This is when all they had was the GIFTS. He is saying the difference between the word and the gifts is the difference between being a child and being an adult, because now you are going to get the whole picture, you are going to get brought into it. Remember, he is saying this to the Corinthians who are being resistant and he is really communicating the ideas that when the completed revelation of scripture comes on the scene, if what you want is to reject that because you think it is better, you're thinking like children.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13:11		11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things. Most believers don't look at the word as their Father does. When He looks at it, He looks at that as an extension of Himself. OT prophets stood up and said 'Thus saith the Lord', but you didn't hear a voice from Heaven you heard the prophet. Paul is saying the words I'm saying are the Words of the Lord. I SPAKE...I UNDERSTOOD...I THOUGHT: Three things related to childhood that all have to do with the communication of the truth. Know he is talking about knowledge. Paul is going to make an analogy of being a child and becoming a man. He isn't just talking about growing up physically or I used to be a kid and now I'm a man, but he is talking about mental processes. He is talking about the reservoir of knowledge that we have access to that we can speak about and understand and think about. Notice there are three of them listed in the verse; speaking, understanding, and thinking. These three issues match up with the three categories of gifts in chapter 12, and with v8. BUT WHEN I BECAME A MAN, I PUT AWAY CHILDISH THINGS: When the MORE EXCELLENT WAY came in, when the word was completed, there was no need for that which was IN PART anymore because it was never going to fail and it was never going to be done away. PUT AWAY CHILDISH THINGS: Doing away with the spiritual gifts. Because the completed revelation of scripture allowed God to now deal with you as an adult. Paul says these things changed when he became a man because as a child, he only had partial knowledge. When that which is perfect is come is when Paul "became a man." When the gifts were done away with is when Paul "put away childish things." CHILDISH THINGS: The spiritual gifts.
1 Corinthians 13:12		12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. Paul is going to contrast the spiritual gifts and completed word with another metaphor. Saying that when the revelation of scripture arrived from God, the realm of knowledge would be complete. We'll have everything that God wants us to know. FOR NOW WE SEE THROUGH A GLASS, DARKLY: The spiritual gifts. Under the gifts, they did not see things clearly; their understanding was partial. FOR NOW: When he is writing to them, talking about a time when the gifts are in operation. Paul is referring to the present "partial knowledge" situation with the spiritual gifts. NOW: Back when the spiritual gifts are still in operation. SEE THROUGH A GLASS, DARKLY: How they were seeing things with the spiritual gifts. MM asks is this how you want it? You want something clouded? It's dirty or scratched up. You want FACE TO FACE. This is the difference between the spiritual gifts and the MORE EXCELLENT WAY. There is no glory to have your vision dimmed, there's nothing wonderful about not being able to see clearly, but that was the situation at this time, their spiritual vision was dim, their eyes of their understanding could not be fully illuminated, this is the exact opposite of that concept over there in Ephesians chapter 1 when that which is perfect was arriving.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13:12		12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. DARKLY: MM says when you look through a clouded glass, you can't quite see the details you want to see, that the IN PART ministry of the GIFTS. You knew something but you didn't have it complete, you didn't see the whole picture. But WHEN THAT WHICH IS PERFECT HAS COME, it's going to be like looking at yourself in the mirror. That renewing of your mind that takes place here is going to cause you to know exactly who you are according to how your Father views you because we know if He didn't tell us that we would never figure that out on our own. Under the spiritual gifts, when you are looking through a glass darkly, you would never see “the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles, which is 'Christ in you, the hope of glory'-Colossians 1:27. BUT THEN FACE TO FACE: The MORE EXCELLENT WAY. Not about eternity, he's still comparing the GIFTS with THE MORE EXCELLENT WAY. Haven't left that context. This word is like a mirror. With the completed word of God, it is like looking directly at something with nothing to obscure your view. THEN FACE TO FACE: Now as we see through a glass darkly, but then, when that which is perfect, it will be like “face to face.” You will see clearly when that which is perfect is come. There's nothing blocking your view. FACE TO FACE: Is not talking about when we get to heaven, but it is talking about when the word is completed; therefore, it is talking about while we are living on this earth right now! OED: Face to face means “looking directly at something without anything interposing between.”
1 Corinthians 13:12		12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. BUT THEN SHALL I KNOW EVEN AS ALSO I AM KNOWN: Because of this Book, you will now be able to know about yourself the way your Heavenly Father already knows about you. You already know some things about you, like you have a new identity IN Christ. But what He's really looking at where He sees you but you don't know that yet. You won't know it until you progress through the education and say I knew He looked at me like this but I know now He looks at me like this. EX In Romans 8:14-15 - knowing you were a child of God but learning you were a son of God. Or that your Father is looking to you to run His Business as a JOINT-HEIR. This is part of that process that the word is producing. This phrase has to do with the fullness of how God sees us in Christ; knowing even as I also am known” by whom? By God. The completed word of God will tell us something that the spiritual gifts did not reveal; the doctrine of our EXALTATION status in Christ. Only by the word of God are we taught about who we have been made to be in Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13:12		12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. THEN SHALL I KNOW EVEN AS ALSO I AM KNOWN: Only when we get the completed revelation of scripture will we really clearly see and understand/know how God now sees us. Implies that they didn't know about their new identity in Christ. For us, that's a pretty fundamental issue, a basic thing. MM is not criticizing the gifts but we have only had the word all along. Big advantage. You will know who you are IN Christ as God already knows who you are IN Christ. They don't have any of that information, they don't know the RICHES OF THE GLORY OF HIS INHERITANCE IN THE SAINTS-Ephesians 1:18, they don't know they are MADE US SIT TOEGETHER IN HEAVENLY PLACES IN CHRIST JESUS-Ephesians 2:6. They only know the fundamental things. The problem wasn't with the gifts, the problem was they didn't know anything. Paul had to feed the Corinthians with milk (foundational Romans doctrine), they were babes in Christ. They don't know anything about what Ephesians or Philippians or Colossians are talking about because they don't understand that, it's like they can't see it. They are looking through a GLASS, DARKLY. The completed revelation of scripture is MORE EXCELLENT because now your understanding can be perfected, complete. Why MM says it is a travesty that today people want the spiritual gifts. Do you want to remain in ignorance? Or would you really like to see how God see you? That's the difference between the gifts and the word. One is partial, one is complete. One is childhood, one is adult. There will come a time when you will be given everything you need to know and then you can be treated like an adult. The Corinthians were pretty slow and wanted to remain in childhood. BUT THEN: When that which is perfect is come; when the word of God is completed. I AM KNOWN: By God.
1 Corinthians 13:13		13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity. This builds on what you got in Romans. These things didn't get done away with. The Holy Ghost is interested in preserving these three things and they all have to do with the communication of God’s word. And the greatest of the three is our education in the charity of God. ABIDETH: These three abide; that is to say, they will never be done away with during this DoGG. Notice, none of these are spiritual gifts. But they are things God wants at the forefront of this time. FAITH, HOPE, CHARITY: GH: Post-spiritual gifts, there's a "trinity" that now abides. FAITH: Not talking about the gift of faith. Talking about the FAITH that is built up in us because of the Truth of the word of God. MM says FAITH COMETH BY HEARING, AND HEARING BY THE WORD OF GOD-Romans 10:17. Ultimately, what your faith is in is what you are told in this Book. Faith makes the word of God necessary. It the source of the kind of faith God is talking about here. HOPE: MM says HOPE is one of those powerful doctrines you were introduced to in HOPE OF THE GLORY OF GOD-Romans 5:2. It's not 'well, I hope I go to heaven'. It's what you are counting on. Hope is not wishful thinking, but a confident expectation that we look forward to with absolute assurance of its certainty.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 13:13		13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity. CHARITY: Gives you all of your Heavenly Father's norms and standards, telling you what He values and esteems. Godly love or charity is learning to value and esteem what your Father values and esteems. You will find yourself lining up with His norms and standards with what He values and esteems because you want to think like He does, you want to see it from His point of view so you can make His decision about it. Charity: the ability to value and esteem what you Father values and esteems so we can think like God, do things His way and labor with Him in what He is doing. It is the greatest of the three. Without it the spiritual gifts were nothing. Paul admonishes us to do everything we do with charity. BUT THE GREATEST OF THESE OF CHARITY: These 3 will abide all the way through the DOGG but the greatest of these is CHARITY. THE GREATEST OF THESE IS CHARITY: Because the “hope” referred to here is the Blessed Hope, when the Lord returns to catch us out of this world unto Himself, and unite us in the heavenly places. That Blessed Hope should work in us to generate a great and abounding love in us that is built on the “faith” that was laid in our inner man back in Romans. GH: EX We earnestly desire for the Blessed Hope because on this day our FAITH and HOPE give way to 'sight'. CHARITY is greater than FAITH and HOPE because at the BLESSED HOPE, we all get changed, dead or alive. Today, we walk by faith not by sight. But when the BLESSED HOPE happens, it will be sight and you won't need FAITH and HOPE anymore. The currency when you get into the heavenly places is LOVE. When the BLESSED HOPE takes place, you will have in reality what you trusted (FAITH) and hoped for (HOPE).
1 Corinthians 13:13	Non-MBI	SC: Trinity of Good: 1. Faith 2. Hope 3. Charity
1 Corinthians 14:1-40		Spiritual Gifts: Instruction in Righteousness GH: ??? Give them some corrective doctrine about what they're supposed to be doing with that. He's going to straighten all of that out. ??? He's constrasting the gift of tongues and the gift of prophecy. If you are speaking in a language nobody knows, no one is profiting from that. If someone comes in from the outside and they hear that, will they not say you are mad.
1 Corinthians 14:1-5		Paul explains the foolishness of speaking in an unknown tongue in the church, seeing that the purpose of the assembly is the edification of its members. If people are speaking in tongues, edification is not taking place/happening. This is primarily addressed at the counterfeits and fakes. He's constrasting the gift of tongues and the gift of prophecy. If you are speaking in a language nobody knows, no one is profiting from that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 14:1		1 Follow after charity, and desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesy. MM says this was perplexing to him years ago. He is talking to everyone in the assembly. Compare this to 1 Corinthians 12:8-11 (TO ONE; TO ANOTHER-8x; DIVIDING TO EVERY MAN) and 1 Corinthians 12:29 (ARE ALL APOSTLES? - No). If we don't all have the GIFT of a prophet, how can we all prophesy? Answer is that words in your Bible get described in more than one way. At the beginning of the DOGG, there was no completed Bible. The only way God could do that was to give those gifts supernaturally and then when a guy had the gift of a prophet, God would give him a supernatural revelation and he would tell that to the whole group and everybody could benefit from that. But what he in was IN PART, he only knew a small piece of it. Then later, you might get another piece. Wasn't meant to be that way forever. God says I AM doing this to get us to THAT WHICH IS PERFECT HAS COME about, the completed word of God. Notice PROPHECY was the very first gift listed in Romans 12:6. Paul is saying to the Corinthian assembly, I want you guys to exercise charity in all you do, and I want you all to exercise your gift appropriately, but when it comes to the assembly, I would rather that you all prophesy, or testify to some truth that has been previously revealed by one with the gift of a prophet or the one who had the gift of a teacher. There are three things here: 1) charity, which is always in force, it is not waiting for the MORE EXCELLENT WAY-1 Corinthians 12:31 2) desire spiritual gifts - he says this because after the lecture in 1 Corinthians 13, tempted to say I'm tired of the gifts, lets have the MORE EXCELLENT WAY, I'm tired of childhood stuff. At that time, this was the way the operations of God will be accomplished. 3) but even more than desiring spiritual gifts, desire to prophesy.
1 Corinthians 14:1		1 Follow after charity, and desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesy. FOLLOW AFTER CHARITY: All of them should do this! Charity is in force during the time of the spiritual gifts; it is not waiting for the more excellent way. YE: YOU is singular in your Bible. YE is plural. MM recounts the Nicodemus-Jesus convo where Jesus says YE MUST BE BORN AGAIN-John 3:7. He was talking to the whole nation, the whole nation needed to be born again. He's talking to the whole assembly but you know they are not all given the gift of the prophet. AND DESIRE SPIRITUAL GIFTS: Because at that time, this is how God is accomplishing His operations. In view of the more excellent way, Paul does not want them to despise the gifts, as those are, at that time, the way the operations of God will be accomplished. DESIRE SPIRITUAL GIFTS: Whatever spiritual gift you have you ought to be working that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 14:1		1 Follow after charity, and desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesy. BUT RATHER THAT YE MAY PROPHESY: Comes on the heels of 1 Corinthians 13 where they learn the spiritual gifts will pass away. If everybody should follow after charity and if everybody should desire spiritual gifts, then you/everybody should prophesy, which here is extending the teaching to others. Paul expected everyone in the church to prophesy; to talk about, discuss, repeat, and make known the doctrine that came from the prophet. MM reminds not everyone had all the spiritual gifts-1 Corinthians 12:29-30. He is not talking about predicting the future (like an O.T. prophet) or exercising the gift of a prophet because everybody can't do that. But they all can hear the prophet talk and then discuss it among themselves. They are extending the teaching of the one who had the gift of a prophet. If you interpret PROPHESY as a spiritual gift, you have everybody having the gift of a prophet and then you just have everyone standing up and saying, hey the Lord revealed something to me. This one is not about the Lord directly revealing anything. RATHER THAT YE MAY PROPHESY: Paul says of all the spiritual gifts, this is the one you should want because it lent itself to the edification of the body. RATHER: More importantly than that. When you PROPHESY, you prop up, you can benefit the entire assembly from what you understand about that. The whole assembly is edified from this and that's what he's after. PROPHESY: Sometimes it is the spiritual gift, and sometimes it is not. For the saints (all of them) to take what has come through the one with the spiritual gift of prophet; and then deal with it among themselves unto edification.
1 Corinthians 14:3		3 But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort. MM says guess what is not in here? Fortelling the future. The gift of the prophet was to speak to them so that their souls would be edified / built up. COMFORT: OED: comfort: 1) To strengthen (morally or spiritually); to encourage, hearten, inspirit, incite 2) ...to support, assist, aid, abet 5) To minister delight or pleasure to; to gladden, cheer (Romans 12:8 - CHEERFULNESS) 7) To soothe in grief or trouble; to relieve of mental distress, to console, solace - All of this is to be done out of the doctrine with charity or it profiteth nothing.
1 Corinthians 14:6-12		Paul emphasizes the edification issue for the local assembly by a couple analogies. The church is not just for communication and it's not just a social gathering, but it is really now a classroom for truth. The purpose of the local church is not just for communication and neither is it just a social gathering. The local church is a classroom for the communication of sound doctrine which results in godly edification. And if that isn't taking place, then there is no need for us to gather ourselves together.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 14:6		6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine? BY REVELATION...BY KNOWLEDGE...BY PROPHESYING...BY DOCTRINE: Paul identifies four different communications that benefit the local assembly, but only one of them (revelation) is associated with the gift of a prophet. BRETHREN: Believers. BY REVELATION: The only one of the 4 that is a spiritual gift. BY KNOWLEDGE...BY PROPHESYING...BY DOCTRINE: MM says he can't take this as far as he would like to because these look really similar to MM. When the gifts were in operation, there was probably a more discernable difference here. BY KNOWLEDGE: How the people in the assembly are all PROPHESYING.
1 Corinthians 14:8		8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle? When the “who” has no pronoun attached to it, it is a general reference to any or all. Paul is talking about the sound of a trumpet or a pipe calling men to war and he talks about an uncertain sound. If the thing isn't sounding the way it is, then everybody's confused about what they're supposed to do.
1 Corinthians 14:10		10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them is without signification. The way to pick the office to take notice of something that is lacking orderliness and make sure it is done in an orderly manner. (GH: right verse?)
1 Corinthians 14:13-25		Paul speaks to the people speaking in the learned languages and the ones that are faking it to stop. Two things: 1. he instructs those who speak those learned foreign languages as to how to conduct themselves so they don't add to the confusion that's going on 2. he argues for those who were faking the gift of tongues to stop Both of these for the purpose of exposing the satanic counterfeit. Once the bilingual people stopped using their learned languages and the fakers stopped faking it, this would expose the counterfeit as the only one which was speaking in tongues within the local assembly. By this time, he has already made the case to those who have the legitimate gift to not do it in the local assembly. This means there is a time when the only people speaking in tongues in the Corinthian assembly are the ones with the counterfeit from the adversary. And now you are able to see who is who.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 14:18-20		18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than ye all: 19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that by my voice I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue. 20 Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit in malice be ye children, but in understanding be men. Paul understands what this GIFT is in operation to do. v19: YET IN THE CHURCH: MM showing TONGUES were for outside the local assembly. v19: IN THE CHURCH: v19: RATHER SPEAK FIVE WORDS WITH MY UNDERSTANDING: MM asks how important is it to edification that you have an understanding? It's critically important. If you don't understand the doctrine, it can't work for you. v20: BE NOT CHILDREN IN UNDERSTANDING: Paul is trying to correct the Corinthians. (GH: They were misusing TONGUES). v20: UNDERSTANDING BE MEN: This satanic misuse and counterfeiting of tongues is why Paul they need to have an intelligent, adult understanding. v20: BE MEN: Grow up and be adults. Understand what we are talking about here.
1 Corinthians 14:18-19		Paul says that tongues within the local assembly can create disorder. Notice Paul says, I speak with tongues more than ye all, but he understood that the role of that gift is not in the local assembly. This is one of the reasons Satan loves to misuse a genuine gift or even counterfeit a gift; to create confusion.
1 Corinthians 14:18		18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than ye all: Notice the colon at the end of the verse. The sentence is not finished yet. I SPEAK WITH TONGUES MORE THAN YE ALL: Paul spoke with tongues more than they all because he spoke more than one language by nature; he spoke Hebrew; he spoke Greek; and he spoke Latin. But he also had the legitimate gift of tongues and he could speak other languages by that gift. If you follow his journeys, he goes into other areas where different languages are spoken; so when Paul says I speak with tongues more than ye all, he covers the whole gamut here; the only thing he didn’t do was fake it or have the counterfeit.
1 Corinthians 14:19		19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that by my voice I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue. The first thing Paul says is that tongues are not designed to function in the local assembly. The purpose of “rather speaking five words with understanding” is the teaching; sound doctrine, and edification. What he is plainly declaring there is that the legitimate use of the gift of tongues has nothing to do with a local church. YET IN THE CHURCH: Notice this is in the church when the gifts are in operation.
1 Corinthians 14:20		20 Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit in malice be ye children, but in understanding be men. Now he is talking about, the things that he has given to them, understand these things. This letter is part of the written revelation of scripture and every piece you get of that is ???.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 14:21		21 In the law it is written, With men of other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord. Happened at the day of Pentecost. Those things were in operation for them. They saw the miraculous things but it didn't make any difference to them they still rejected it. Talking to Israel. This is not Israel speaking the language of others, this is other people speaking to them. Context so far is the spiritual gift of tongues and the proper use of it. Comes from STAMMERING LIPS AND ANOTHER TONGUE-Isaiah 28:11. The prophecy in Isaiah had a specific reference to the Babylonians. They are the MEN OF OTHER TONGUES AND OTHER LIPS. God is expressing his displeasure in their unbelief by using the Babylonians. Point: This is now going to happen again, not carried away captive, but here comes Paul. Now he understands he has this TO THE JEW FIRST-Romans 1:16 ministry. And because of that, God has a proclamation that gets written down in inspired scripture that talks about how displeased He is, again, with the nations unbelief. So tongues becomes the last sign, the last warning. Most of you guys didn't respond to this before and now you're going to get one more. This is my final warning to you. I want you do know you've got to turn or there is going to be a consequence. IN THE LAW IT IS WRITTEN: Quotes Isaiah 28:11-12 and Isaiah is not part of the law. People claim this is a mistake. Two things: 1. Often a word in your Bible has more than one meaning. MM says sometimes THE LAW is a general reference to the O.T. 2. May mean this was written in the time the law was in force.
1 Corinthians 14:21		21 In the law it is written, With men of other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord. IN THE LAW IT IS WRITTEN (cont'd): This is other people speaking to Israel. MM says he's really not talking about the people of Israel speaking with other Gentiles, he is really talking about Gentiles speaking to Israel to express God's displeasure with their unbelief. And yet they would not hear. GH: It is almost backwards like it is in Corinth. This turns out to be the final fulfillment of prophecy in Israel's program during the transition period described in the Book of Acts. When the Gentiles were given the gift of tongues, it was, as we previously discussed, the final sign to unbelieving Israel. And what was the result? "Will they not hear me, saith the Lord." OTHER TONGUES: Gentiles. THIS PEOPLE: His people, the nation of Israel. AND YET FOR ALL THAT WILL THEY NOT HEAR ME, SAITH THE LORD: God expressed His displeasure with Israel before He carried them away captive to Babylon, and now, Paul writes that this same thing is happening again. Therefore tongues are the final sign to the unbelieving element in Israel of God's displeasure and this is their final warning. In connection with them not hearing the Lord, there was an event which would take place which signaled the end of that final sign. In other words, it was at this event in Acts 28 where tongues ceased immediately. AND YET FOR ALL THAT WILL THEY NOT HEAR ME: Paul quotes YET THEY WOULD NOT HEAR-Isaiah 28:12.
1 Corinthians 14:22-25		Paul is talking about the gift of tongues in connection with their local assembly. Paul is going to explain the role of tongues.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 14:22		22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying serveth not for them that believe not, but for them which believe. He is saying some of these things edify this assembly and some of these things are assigned for something else. Identified this back in 1 Corinthians 12. Tongues are for a sign, not to believers but unbelievers. Unbelieving Israelites. Paul is going to contrast impact on the assembly if they all speak in tongues, or if they all prophesy (which is not referring to the spiritual gift). Two categories of gifts had an effect on Israel, tongues and healings, which confirmed the reality of God turning from Israel to the Gentiles. We can see in the record of the book of Acts that God was using these gifts to provoke Israel to jealousy, so that they might be saved. And some were. But God allowed a second gift; tongues, to give a final sign and warning to those who did not respond positively to the first sign. This is detailed in Isaiah 28 29. SIGN: When Peter preached Christ at Pentecost, the unbelievers saw the TONGUES. BELIEVE NOT: Unbelieving Israel. Paul wrote tongues were a sign to them that believed not. TONGUES: Was a final sign to unbelieving Israel of God's displeasure with them. Tongues did not communicate God's word. They did not confirm that God was dealing with Gentiles. They did not confirm that God has turned from His program with Israel. They did not provide for orderliness in the assembly. (In fact, quite the opposite.) BUT TO THEM THAT BELIEVE NOT
1 Corinthians 14:23-25		Paul is saying you guys are all meeting together and every one of you are speaking in tongues. But if you do that: * You are not edifying anybody. * If unbelievers come in or someone who doesn't know anything, they are going to think you are crazy. But if you prophesy, that will have a different effect on the unbeliever or the unlearned. Will be a pretty good result.
1 Corinthians 14:23		23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad? Paul is going to contrast something that is going on when the assembly meets together and compare to what should be going on in the assembly. It's the impact on the assembly if they all speak in tongues, or if they all prophesy (which is not referring to the spiritual gift). The point here is that when all of the Corinthians acted like they had the gift of tongues; it had the very opposite effect on the unbelievers who attended the assembly, than it was supposed to have. He warning them about a situation that could not occur because that is exactly what was happening in the Corinthian assembly; everyone was speaking in tongues. Four things going on - covers all four kinds of "tongues" that are going on in the Corinthian assembly; the legitimate ones and the illegitimate ones: 1. you have people with the legitimate gift of the Spirit/tongues: The legitimate gift of the Spirit but the problem was it was exercised in the local assembly. Those who have the legitimate gift, use it properly and don't get mixed up in this thinking everybody look at me, I'm special, only use it for the operation outside the assembly - stop doing this in the church-I WOULD RATHER SPEAK FIVE WORDS IN THE CHURCH that could be understood than 10,000 words in an unknown tongue IN THE CHURCH.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 14:23		23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad? 2. you have some who were bilingual, who knew more than one language: Learned language - guy knew another language and just spoke this language, acting like he had the gift - Knowing/Speaking Portuguese doesn't edify any body that doesn't know Portuguese. Don't act like you have a gift because you know another language. Legitimate thing but presented as a gift. 3. you have some who are faking the gift, who are just jabbering as though they are speaking a language: Those who were faking it, not a legitimate language so nobody knew what they are saying - Paul says stop. 4. you have some exercising a satanic counterfeit, which is to say that they truly spoke in tongues but it was not by the Holy Spirit, but by the adversary: Problem - it was in a legitimate language. The counterfeit is supposed to mirror the genuine. When you have all 4 of these happening in the Corinthian house churches, Paul is trying to get them to ID the counterfeit by fixing the first three. Point: When all of the Corinthians acted like they had the gift of tongues; it had the very opposite effect on the unbelievers who attended the assembly, than it was supposed to have. NOTE: Paul had the first two - could speak Hebrew, Greek, and Latin. MM says no wonder the Corinthian church had such a hard time because no one was being edified here.
1 Corinthians 14:23		23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad? IF THEREFORE THE WHOLE CHURCH BE COME TOGETHER INTO ONE PLACE, AND ALL SPEAK WITH TONGUES: This is exactly what was happening. Everyone was speaking in tongues in the church at Corinth when they gathered together. Remember, tongues are for unbelievers. This is an impossible situation because they don't all have the gift of tongues but happening in reality because the 4 examples that were happening - 1 Corinthians 12:30. UNLEARNED: They have trusted Christ as their Savior but they just don't know anything. UNBELIEVERS: People who are lost.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 14:24		24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all: BUT IF ALL PROPHESY: He is saying in your church, you are going to get to where everyone is going to PROPHESY. But when he uses that word, he's not talking about you have the supernatural gift of a prophet you received from the Lord and you are standing up and doing something nobody knows. That's not how your defining the term we read in v1. In both places, he is using the word in a different way. PROPHESY: This is something different than the supernatural gift of a prophet. The gift of the prophet was given to 2 or 3 and there was an order to it. The guy would turn around and give that to the whole assembly. They then, hearing that, would begin to understand that and ask questions about it and get a handle on it. MM says this has happened in Monahans with the creature/bondage of corruption/glorious liberty - we're talking about this even through classroom breaks. You've internalized that and now that is in your head. When somebody talks about this, it is not new to you. When you talk about that, the Bible calls that PROPHESYing. It's rehearsing and repeating and understanding what the prophet talked about so it benefited all members of the assembly. Taking what the prophet was given and now benefitting the entire assembly. Today, we don't get a supernatural revelation from God now, we get His word. We do the same thing out of His word. Someone could come in the assembly and they are talking about the creature and realize these people know this, if they don't think your nuts, they will realize that these people know some things. Show it to them in the Bible and they go, man, that is there after all. For a people who are counting on going to heaven we know absolutely nothing about it.
1 Corinthians 14:24		24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all: UNLEARNED: Somebody comes in as UNLEARNED, maybe a believer maybe not but he doesn't know anything, he is convinced. HE IS CONVINCED OF ALL, HE IS JUDGED OF ALL: MM says look at the difference between TONGUES and PROPHESY. Opposed to say YE ARE MAD. JUDGED: Not pounding a gavel saying GUILTY!
1 Corinthians 14:25		25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on his face he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth. There is something that an entire assembly is supposed to do that when someone comes in. They may be an unbeliever, they may be a believer, but they don't have any idea what you are talking about. But when everyone does this, it appeals to their heart to convince them that what's going on in this assembly is God at work. THE SECRETS OF HIS HEART MADE MANIFEST: HE WLLL WORSHIP GOD: REPORT THAT GOD IS IN YOU:
1 Corinthians 14:26-40		Paul talks about the proper function of the local assembly in Corinth. Much of this section is designed to do away with the confusion that was so much a part of the church at Corinth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 14:26-33	GH: Sonship Commitment No. 2: Interactive Learning	How interactive learning takes place in Paul's epistles. Laying out how the service is going to go. Paul doesn't tell anyone to be quiet the whole time. The correction is not that they didn't have spiritual gifts, but the improper use of those spiritual gifts. They didn't have these things unto edifying. See how prophets are supposed to operate in a particular way in the assembly.
1 Corinthians 14:26		26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying. How the church worked with the spiritual gifts. There is order to what is going on; it is not a free-for-all with a mass of confusion and chaos. Things are done decently and in order. Look at the list of things being spoken. EVERY ONE OF YOU HATH A REVELATION: It wasn't that the revelation was wrong, its that there wasn't any edifying going on. Remember PROPHETS are not O.T. prophets. Remember what their job is. LET ALL THINGS BE DONE UNTO EDIFYING: All things that promote godliness. Should be an expectation that interactive learning is going to take place. If you have a question, you can almost be sure someone else in the assembly also has this question.
1 Corinthians 14:29-31		How the church worked with the spiritual gifts. There is order to what is going on; it is not a free-for-all with a mass of confusion and chaos. Things are done decently and in order.
1 Corinthians 14:29-30		Paul is talking to people who have the spiritual gift of the office of the prophet. There is no completed revelation of scripture. Paul is setting some order in the church. As for those with the gift of a prophet, he says to let them speak, two or three, and let the others with the gift of a prophet judge. But notice that sometimes, the Spirit would reveal something to one of those prophets who are not speaking. And if He did, the prophet who was speaking should “hold his peace” and let the prophet speak to whom the Spirit revealed something.
1 Corinthians 14:29		29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge. He limits the number of prophets who were going to get up and speak to 2 or 3. MM says this makes sense. More than that it becomes overwhelming and you can't deal with it properly. Paul is talking about those with the gift of prophet. LET THE PROPHETS: Those with the supernatural spiritual gift of the prophet. LET ANOTHER JUDGE: A prophet judging another prophet. GH This was to prevent doctrinal corruption. They would JUDGE to see if that is how the Spirit was talking to them.
1 Corinthians 14:30	GH: Sonship Commitment No. 2: Interactive Learning	30 If any thing be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace. So you don't get everyone yaking back and forth and now it becomes confusing where people go I don't even understand what is going on anymore. LET THE FIRST HOLD HIS PEACE: MM says this could be really chaotic unless you had some kind of structure of how this church gathering was supposed to be carried out. Let the first guy be quiet. MM says this is hard enough to do when the things are legitimately working.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 14:31	GH: Sonship Commitment No. 2: Interactive Learning	31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted. Happens after v29-30 and everyone can bring something to the table so to speak one-by-one. Do it one-by-one because God is not the Author of confusion. We know that Paul is not talking about everyone having the spiritual gift of prophecy. He describing the mutual edifying that takes place as the members of the assembly say things about their understanding of the doctrine; thing which become a benefit to the entire assembly. Has nothing to do with the spiritual gift. 3 factors in this: 1. FOR YE MAY ALL PROPHESY ONE BY ONE: That's the order, the way that is supposed to be done. Referring to all the members of the local assembly, not just the prophets. They are going over what they have been taught/heard. Not about someone trying to put themselves in a position of a prophet. It's not for everyone to do their agendas - what was going on at Corinth. 2. THAT ALL MAY LEARN: 3. AND ALL MAY BE COMFORTED: The COMFORTED part here is not a comfortable chair. When you leave the assembly, you can say I know what was said and I see how that is and I understand how that works and that brings that comfort of assurance that you've gotten as opposed to going out the door ad going I just don't get it/I am lost/in a fog. There's no comfort in that. COMFORT: Coming to a place where everything that was said is understood. Not that you can regurgitate everything to anyone, but you are not going out the door saying I don't get this.
1 Corinthians 14:31	GH: Sonship Commitment No. 2: Interactive Learning	31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted. Here's where people say there's a mistake in the Bible. Here's what you have. You have the office of that prophet (taking what Paul has written, identifying it as inspired scripture, and get up in the assembly and talk about it. They were dispensing the curriculum. After the prophets got up and spoke, the pastor/teacher would come along and would also speak and add something to that. When he talks about ALL PROPHESY, different than the office of a prophet. This is a reference to the INTERACTIVE LEARNING. He is calling it prophesy because this is what it is based on. EX If the group talks about the 2 programs among yourselves, the Bible calls that prophesying. MM said people will say what he says and do it in a better/different way and it will make sense to others GH: edifying the saints. Corinthians weren't doing this. YE MAY ALL PROPHESY ONE BY ONE: MM says you have this house church and I want everyone of you to PROPHESY - so that everyone can learn and be comforted by the truth - ALL MAY LEARN, AND ALL MAY BE COMFORTED. He is not talking about predicting the future (like an O.T. prophet) or exercising the gift of a prophet because everybody can't do that. But they all can hear the prophet talk and then discuss it among themselves. MM says this is really close to being edified or taught. They are extending the teaching of the one who had the gift of a prophet or the one who had the gift of a teacher.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 14:32		32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets. Example of a metonymy. When you see this, you are prone to think he's talking about the human spirit of the prophets. It's not: * If that's what he's talking about, it doesn't make sense in the context of chapter 14. * What just happened with this word SPIRIT is a metonymy (replacing one noun with another noun). He just replaced something that is in the context with that word, SPIRITS, with the phrase 'spiritual gifts'. SPIRITS: Turns the word SPIRITS into spiritual gifts. Not talking about the prophet has control over his own spirit. Means the prophet can use the spiritual gifts for the edification of the assembly if they are used in accordance with the scripture. The prophet has control of that.
1 Corinthians 14:33		33 For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints. GOD IS NOT THE AUTHOR OF CONFUSION: He says this on the heels of telling them here is the way you are going to do this in the service.
1 Corinthians 14:34-35		MM says people dance around this because they want to stay true to the scripture but they are afraid to say things that are controversial. He believes this was written in a context of speaking in tongues and prophesying in the local church. It's the subject of this whole chapter. When the gifts were in operation, at least in the Corinthian church with all its chaos and confusion, women were not to take part in praying or prophesying in the church. It seems that the women may have been abusing the gift of tongues and using it out of place. Don't find this kind of exhortation to the other churches. The women were using it out of place and Paul's corrective doctrine was designed to expose the counterfeit once this directive was obeyed.
1 Corinthians 14:34		34 Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but they are commanded to be under obedience as also saith the law. LET YOUR WOMEN KEEP SILENT IN THE CHURCH: MM doesn't take this literally because remember, earlier in the book, women were "prophesying" with their heads uncovered in the assembly. Paul's problem was not that they were speaking in the assembly, but that they appeared not to be under authority. As the gift of tongues is no longer in operation, women may speak in church and ask questions at the appropriate time. This leads us to issue of women in ministry. While MM thinks the Bible is clear that women should not be pastors, that does not mean that they cannot have ministry. Churches have Sunday school and women's Bible studies (THAT THEY MAY TEACH THE YOUNG WOMEN-Titus 2:4) which are fine. MM absolutely thinks woman can teach the Bible but some folks would differ with him. She can't be the Pastor but can have a ministry outside of the local church. Several women labored with Paul and he names some of them. They were working with Paul to get the gospel out to the lost and some of them were working their own ministry. Paul actually tells the church at Cenchrea to help this woman (Phebe, who is not from Rome) in what she is doing (Romans 16:1-2). MM thinks Paul is telling the church at Rome, there's this gal and I need you to help her out-Romans 16:1. MM ties Romans 16:2 to another verse were Aquila and Priscilla minister to Apollos on the doctrine of Christ and he adapts his teaching to that. Both taught him. MM says most people tread lightly on the women in ministry issue. We tend to carry this too far.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 14:34		34 Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but they are commanded to be under obedience as also saith the law. NOTE: CH said in that culture it was widespread and highly desired for all of the non-Christian women to serve as Delphi or Oracles. All of them sought it through divination and different means because there was a high status and there was often monetary gain. It was a big thing in their culture. These women who had pursued this all their lives, when they came to Christ, they had a hard time differentiating the difference between the spiritual gifts and the speaking in tongues, which they were already doing, speaking in tongues as Dephi Oracles. The women keeping silence in the church was specific to them, because Paul's trying to combat something that is rampant in that pagan society. Not something that carries over to every Christian. In the context of TONGUES in the local church. Specific to the church at Corinth. Relates to the culling back so that the counterfeit could be surfaced. Doesn't think it means literal because the earlier verse about women praying or prophesying and their talking not be the issue.
1 Corinthians 14:37		37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord. Job of the DOGG prophet was to acknowledge what Paul is writing is really from the Lord. This is the kind of understanding that was needed to stop the confusion and deception in the Corinthian church. You ought to see this as inspired scripture. They needed this kind of thing because if you believe what Paul is writing the commandment of the Lord, then you'll pay attention to the instructions that he's giving to you about the things that are going on when the church is gathered together. IF ANY MAN THINK HIMSELF TO BE A PROPHET OR SPIRITUAL: Remember the spiritual gifts were in play during this time and some were faking it. LET HIM ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE THINGS THAT I WRITE UNTO YOU ARE THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE LORD: We are supposed to consider the doctrine Paul has written to us as THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE LORD. Not only that, but Paul considered the things which the Lord revealed to him as being THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE LORD. That is how he could call his doctrinal instruction THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE LORD. GH: Paul gave COMMANDMENTS separate from the law. The COMMANDMENTS in time past we're not under the law but that doesn't mean anything Paul says is merely a suggestion. (GH:?) We have COMMANDMENTS from THE LORD that come through Paul. COMMANDMENTS: Not talking about the 10 Commandments under the Mosaic law. He is talking about things God is commanding about this dispensation. Apostles is not referring to the 12 and prophets is not referring to the OT prophets.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 14:38		38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant. There were some in Corinth that no matter what Paul said, they were going to argue and fight and object and disagree. Paul says to let him be ignorant. Arguing and debating will only further divide the assembly/church and unity is gone. Folks aren't loving each other the way that they are supposed to. Paul is saying this because some people are just going to fight about it. Paul is saying let the doctrine work. Don't try and force this issue. Just love them. Don't let this be an opportunity for the adversary to divide up the church. Why MM doesn't want to engage in a running debate on certain things that we teach. Don't wait on them to change their mind, just love them back.
1 Corinthians 14:39		39 Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues. Do it appropriately. Conduct yourselves as I (Paul) have instructed you. The forbid not to speak with tongues was because the misuse was so great, some wanted to not ever allow the gift, even in its proper role. That is why Paul says to do things “in order.” In other words, exercise your gift in the appropriate manner. People could get so disenchanted with the gift that they would say let's just not do it at all. But there was a proper place for it.
1 Corinthians 14:40		40 Let all things be done decently and in order. There's a right way to do these things so do them the right way. MM tying the OFFICE of Ruling to this verse. Context is found in the operation of spiritual gifts. Paul did not want those gifts to decline into the uncontrolled use of gifts, which, because of all the confusion, disorder and chaos, ended up benefiting no one. Take notice of something that is lacking orderliness and make sure it is done in an orderly manner. GH: Office of Ruling. LET ALL THINGS BE DONE DECENTLY AND IN ORDER: GH: MM tying to local church orderliness - HELPS, GOVERNMENTS-1 Corinthians 12:28 and RULING, WITH DILIGENCE-Romans 12:8. DECENTLY: OED: Suitable, appropriate, and proper to the circumstances or special requirements of the case; fitting ORDER: OED: To arrange so as to avoid confusion 3) to put in order or readliness (for a purpose)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:1-59	Doctrine : Doctrine of the Resurrection/ Doctrine : Corrective : ungodly labor concerning “good manners”	**Please see 'Definition : Resurrection : 1 Corinthians 15 Commentary' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'People : Jesus : DBR Timeline' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Resurrection Timeline' in the 'Maps & Visuals' section.** **Please see 'QUESTION: When will the DOGG end?' in the Q&A section of the Commentary.** **Please see 'QUESTION: How do we dispose of this natural body? How should we prepare our bodies so that when the Lord returns, He can find them and restore them??' in the Q&A section of the Commentary.** Paul uses the subject of the Resurrection of Christ to illustrate his corrective doctrine. The Corinthians were keeping company with people who had worldly life styles and were probably not saved and who rejected the resurrection, and their ideas were beginning to gain traction with some in the church. They were intellectually opposed to Paul's doctrine and probably unbelievers with worldly philosophies of life. This is having an impact on the people in the Corinthian church. They're hearing it, their watching their lifestyles, and they're keeping company with them (forming very intimate relationships with these people, which gives them inroads into influencing the Corinthians). They have been casting doubt on the Resurrection of Jesus Christ and it is having an effect on the church. Paul uses this as an example of a number of things that they are being influenced on but this one is critically important.
1 Corinthians 15:1-59	Doctrine : Doctrine of the Resurrection/ Doctrine : Corrective : ungodly labor concerning “good manners”	Doctrine : Corrective : ungodly labor concerning “good manners” v1-11: Reproof v12-33: Correction v34-58: Instruction in Righteousness Paul is testifying to the resurrection of Christ because the Corinthians have been moved away from the fundamental truths of the gospel to such a degree that some of them were saying that there will be no resurrection of the dead.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:1-59	Doctrine : Doctrine of the Resurrection/ Doctrine : Corrective : ungodly labor concerning "good manners"	The entire chapter of 1 Corinthians 15 is one form of doctrine. This form of doctrine concerns correcting the Corinthians' ungodly living as it pertains to the doctrine of the resurrection. So, Paul starts out with a list of eyewitnesses to the resurrection of Christ. Why? Because if Christ was not raised from the dead, there is no hope of resurrection for anyone, ever. MM says the doctrine of the resurrection affects your daily life because if there is no resurrection of the dead, if there is no life after death, then what would that do to the way you lived your life? Think about it; no judgment, no heaven, no hell and no accountability - no eternal life. If a guy believes this, he would live however he wanted and Paul knows this. This is not just about the doctrine of the resurrection of the dead, it was affecting how they were living. Is their ungodly labor with regard to holding on to sound doctrine, as they were being influenced away from the gospel and its primary doctrines. They have been moved away from GOOD MANNERS and the SOUND DOCTRINE connected with the gospel. These primary doctrines include the doctrine of the resurrection. 1 Corinthians 15: Longest chapter Paul ever wrote. About 5 FORs. Romans 8 has 3x as many FORs - things getting explained to you - here's the reason, here's the purpose. The great chapter on the resurrection.
1 Corinthians 15:1-11		Reproof: MM says pretty straightforward, not a lot of guesswork.
1 Corinthians 15:1-4	Gospel of God	1 Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand; 2 By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain. 3 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; 4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures Understand that Paul is being very dispensational here. v1: GOSPEL: Gospel of God. v2: The resurrection was not the mystery. Mary or Martha talked about it in Lazarus story. Paul notes prior references. Does not mean that Paul preached the same gospel of the O.T. prophets. O.T. prophets never presented the resurrection as good news. Didn't know about the Resurrection of Jesus Christ. Only know about the Cross after the fact because the adversary couldn't know all the details. If he had foreseen them, he would have known better than to crucify the Lord (1 Corinthians 2:8). v3: FOR I DELIVERED UNTO YOU FIRST OF THAT WHICH I ALSO RECEIVED: Paul didn't dream this up.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:1-4	Gospel of God	1 Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand; 2 By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain. 3 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; 4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures Our gospel - the gospel of the grace of God or the gospel of Christ. All center on the finished work of Jesus Christ in His DBR. PART 1. Christ died for our sins - CHRIST DIED FOR OUR SINS, ACCORDING TO THE SCRIPTURES-v3 PART 2. He was buried - AND THAT HE WAS BURIED-v4 PART 3. He rose again the 3rd day - AND THAT HE ROSE AGAIN THE THIRD DAY-v4
1 Corinthians 15:1-4	Gospel of God	1 Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand; 2 By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain. 3 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; 4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures Paul's gospel is that Jesus' death, burial and resurrection provided for the complete satisfaction of God's justice against us. Belief in that message is the power of God unto salvation. Paul spells out the gospel for us and what saves us. Gospel for us is believing that Jesus paid for our sins in His DBR.
1 Corinthians 15:1-4	Non-MBI	LF: v1: BRETHREN: Christian believers in Pagan Corith who know nothing about Israel's God or the word of God or morality. The heart of pagan worship was sex. Had to be God working a miracle. PR: The Gospel is Christ died (negative) for your sins (negative) and was buried (negative). On the third day, He rose again (positive). The Gospel is 75% negative. RM: Theological Definition of the Gospel (Good News): 1) Death 2) Burial 3) Resurrection PL: v1: THE GOSPEL: Implies there is more than 1 gospel. LF: v2: How we are saved. PL: v4: RESURRECTION: Is a significant piece of the gospel of God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:1	Gospel of God	1 Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand; MM says there are other things every now and then that get included in when he says GOSPEL, but these 3 things are front and center. Every once and a while, other things get talked about but they're just not a major as these 3. EX The Burial. These are the 3 that you can't separate from the GOSPEL. The Corinthians believed and got saved by Paul's GOSPEL. The Corinthians had believed Paul's gospel and therefore, they were justified by faith in Christ. Because the gospel is not something that you do, it is something that Christ did or has already done. THE GOSPEL: The word GOSPEL means 'good news'. Paul is talking about the GOSPEL OF CHRIST or the GOSPEL OF THE GRACE OF GOD. When you see this term GOSPEL in Paul's epistles, think 3 things/aspects: 1. The Deity of Christ - a very important component that Paul automatically assumes 2. The vicarious, substitutionary death of Jesus Christ - He took our place; intrinsically built into the gospel 3. The Resurrection of Jesus YE HAVE RECEIVED, AND WHEREIN YE STAND: The issue of their JUEL is settled in v1.
1 Corinthians 15:2	Gospel of God	2 By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain. BY WHICH ALSO YE ARE SAVED: MM says looks like a condition but it's not. He is not repeating YE HAVE RECEIVED, AND WHEREIN YE STAND-v1. v1 about JUEL, v2 is not. Salvation here is from the influence of these EVIL COMMUNICATIONS-v33. Salvation from what is going on with the Corinthians to move them away from the Truth. YE ARE SAVED: Justification (past tense of our salvation). SAVED: The salvation here is not believing the gospel, is not talking about salvation from the penalty of sin, saving them from hell.. That's not what he's talking about. That's in v1. Being saved from the EVIL COMMUNICATIONS-v33 that is causing them to doubt things like the Resurrection. They are already saved in v1, he is not repeating that. The 3 aspects of the GOSPEL-v1 are the very things you need to refute to pull down the gospel. If you get the things/aspects that are inherent in the GOSPEL-v1 right, then you'll see what's wrong with what you are hearing. This is talking about their being saved from the false doctrines if they continue in the truth of the gospel which Paul taught them.
1 Corinthians 15:3-8		Some of the Corinthians were taken in by the false doctrine that there is no resurrection. If there is no resurrection, there is no life after death. Paul lays the groundwork for his argument by establishing the resurrection of Christ.
1 Corinthians 15:3	Gospel of God	3 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; FOR I DELIVERED UNTO YOU: When Paul was originally with them in Corinth, he preached the gospel to them and they believed and were saved. IF YE KEEP IN MEMORY WHAT I PREACHED UNTO YOU: MM says it is like Paul is telling them you better remember what I said because if you don't remember what I said, you're not going to be saved. Obviously not, too many other verses contradict that. I ALSO RECEIVED: From the Lord Jesus. MM says that would be a pretty reliable source.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:4	Gospel of God / GH: Resurrection verse	4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures MM says he has a lot of material in his library on the evidence that the Resurrection of Jesus is a true event and can be believed reasonably. None of us were back there to be an eye witness ourself, but we are looking at others who were eyewitnesses. People say, well, you know, you can't count that stuff in the Bible because it put its own agenda out there. But the good news is there were other things being written by those who were not writing the Bible, and some of them, not even believers who were talking about the testimony of those who had claimed to have seen the Lord. That's outside of scripture. So that is strong evidence. Also, if they buried Him. that's a pretty good indicator that He was dead, that He did die. Important because there's a whole group that says He swooned on the Cross and revived in the coolness of the tomb. He didn't really die. Remember, the Roman soldiers are coming by, the Sabbath is coming, and they're breaking the legs of those that are on the Crosses because they got to have them down at a certain time.
1 Corinthians 15:4	Gospel of God / GH: Resurrection verse	4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures If you break their legs, they can't push up anymore in order to get that breath and they're just going to asphyxiate on the Cross. But when they come to Jesus, they discovered that He was already dead. So they didn't break His legs, which was a fulfillment of prophecy. They were pretty good at this crucifixion thing. Not absolute proof He died but it's better that He did than He didn't. Our faith is not based on nothing, it is not based on wishful thinking, or cleverly devised fables. The death, burial and resurrection of Jesus was confirmed by many witnesses, and not just those given in the Bible, but sources outside the Bible also attest to those who have witness of these things. MM says everything that is happening to Jesus in His Life leading up to and including the Cross, when guys write about that, that is His Humiliation. How He was perceived and treated by His enemies. That is followed by His Exaltation. It turns from Humiliation to Exaltation at His Burial. His is buried in a tomb.
1 Corinthians 15:4	Gospel of God / GH: Resurrection verse	4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures Historically, when they pulled bodies off the crosses, they went to the burn pile in the valley of Henna. They didn't get graces, they got burned with the garbage. Jesus gets a rich man's tomb. And the scripture says He was identified with the rich in His Burial. That's where at His Burial is when His Humiliation first now makes His first turn. And from their on out, now it's going to really ramp up. What do you get after His Resurrection? ALL POWER IS GIVEN UNTO ME IN HEAVEN AND IN EARTH-Matthew 28:18. He is SEATED AT THE RIGHT HAND OF THE FATHER, FAR ABOVE ALL PRINCIPALITY AND POWER AND MIGHT AND DOMINION-Ephesians 1:20-21. BURIED: MM says a pretty good indication He died. Wouldn't allowed Him to be buried if we wasn't dead. HE ROSE AGAIN ON THE THIRD DAY: MM references a two-volume set by Gary Habermas on the evidence of the Resurrection.
1 Corinthians 15:5-7		Paul is giving a list of those who were eyewitnesses of the risen Christ. He says that Christ was seen after his resurrection by Peter, then by the twelve, then by over 500 brethren at once, then again by James, and then all of the apostles. Paul has one more witness to add to the list; himself-v8.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:5		5 And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve: HE WAS SEEN OF CEPHAS, THEN OF THE TWELVE: Seen of Cephas (Peter), then of the 12. Paul uses 12 for 2 reasons: 1. Matthias met the requirement of seeing the resurrected Lord 2. It answers the debate - 'Should Paul have been the 12th?' Paul doesn't include himself as part of the 12. If Paul believes he is not (GH: one of the 12), we should know he is not. CEPHAS: Peter. Christ appeared after His resurrection to Peter, and then to the twelve, which would have Matthias replacing Judas. Also, this happened before James was killed, so it was “the twelve” to whom He appeared. Paul is not counted as one of the twelve, but has a distinct apostleship to the Gentiles, which is why He only comes into the picture after the extension of mercy. THE TWELVE: By the time the Resurrection takes place, Judas has already hanged himself and he was replaced with Mathias. Before James is put to death. GH: And before Paul for those who try and mistakenly make him the 12th.
1 Corinthians 15:6		6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep. Paul listing the eye witnesses to Jesus Resurrection when He came out of the tomb. During the 40 days - less Paul. Important because 500 people saw the risen Lord and most were still alive when Paul writes this. Paul is the only one who records this appearance of the Lord to so many at one time, but he does so when most of them were still alive and could attest to the truth of his report. ABOVE FIVE HUNDRED BRETHREN:
1 Corinthians 15:7		7 After that, he was seen of James; then of all the apostles. OF JAMES, THEN OF ALL THE APOSTLES: THE APOSTLES: The twelve that “companied with Jesus during His earthly ministry” and witnessed Him after His resurrection. This “companied with Jesus” was a necessary requirement for being an apostle in God’s program with Israel.
1 Corinthians 15:8-11		MM thought for years this was Paul comparing himself to the 12. Now, he doesn't think he is comparing himself to the 12, he is comparing himself to the other apostles under the DOGG.
1 Corinthians 15:8-10		If there is anything godly that takes place, anything pleasing to God, then it isn’t us, it is God working in us. Paul understood that even the work that got accomplished in his ministry was not the result of his efforts, (even though he labored more than they all), but it was accomplished by the grace of God through him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:8		8 And last of all he was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time. Paul saw Christ after His ascension, at a time separate from all the others who saw the risen Lord. This is fitting as Paul is a separate apostle with a separate ministry. Paul had seen the risen Lord with His own eyes on the road to Damascus. Having seen the risen Lord was something that could only be required AFTER the resurrection. AND LAST: Paul is the last one to see the resurrected Lord. AS ONE BORN OUT OF DUE TIME: Due time would be 9 months. Paul says he is part of Israel who will not get all the things that accompany their salvation until before the start of the Kingdom/Millenium. Paul is saying, when God saved me, I got it early, like a pre-mature baby who got born early. In this dispensation, we never wait for all those things that accompany our salvation that are given to us the moment we believe IN Jesus Christ. It's like we get this big box marked 'salvation', open up the package, and go 'Wow!!! look at all this stuff!!!' If you're Israel, you open up the box and it has a note saying 'you'll get it, but later'. Paul is saying, 'I got my present early'.
1 Corinthians 15:8		8 And last of all he was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time. BORN OUT OF DUE TIME: Not talking about Paul not seeing Jesus immediately upon His resurrection. When a baby is “born out of due time” it means it was born prematurely. She didn't make it to the due date. It describes an infant that is weak and not fully developed or matured. May need extra care initially. Paul is talking about himself. Unlike the other apostles who were made to be apostles after years of faithful service and learning, day in and day out walking with Him and talking with Him. When they were made apostles, they had spent time with him. They had learned, they had watched, they had listened. Paul is made an apostle immediately upon his faith in Christ. He is an absolute “babe” in Christ for all intents and purposes, when Christ calls him to be the apostle to the Gentiles. He knew nothing about the mystery when he is called. v8 is admission of his lack of resume. Paul is saying, when I saw Him and He made me an apostle, I didn't have a track record of walking with Him and learning and listening, but it was just the opposite. He is kind of admitting that lack of pedigree.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:9		9 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God. Paul saw himself as the chiefest of sinners. Every time Paul gives his testimony of his conversion to Christ, he mentions the persecutions he inflicted on the members of the Lord's little flock. GH: Acts 8:1, Acts 22:4-5, Acts 26:9-11, 1 Corinthians 15:9, Galatians 1:13 I AM THE LEAST OF THE APOSTLES...NOT MEET TO BE CALLED AN APOSTLE: Ungodly thinking has been corrected in Paul. This is not a pretend humility. Paul wasn't just lost and saved. He was actually involved in putting those people to death, hunting them down, capturing them, bringing them back to Jerusalem, putting them on trial, and some of them being executed. He looks at that and says I'm not worthy to be an apostle. The guys that are with me, they didn't do that. LEAST OF THE APOSTLES: Paul was not the only apostle in the DOGG. Paul writes this letter around 54-56 A.D. and the spiritual gifts have been in operation almost 20 years. There are other apostles out there. Every church had the gift of an apostle (GH: when the spiritual gifts were in operation). On top of not having walked with the Lord or spent time learning and developing spiritually, Paul considers himself the LEAST OF THE APOSTLES because he persecuted the Believing Remnant. APOSTLE: Most people read this and immediately default back to the 12 that were with Jesus. MM believes Paul is referring to the N.T. apostles, not the 12. MEET: Deserving/Worthy.
1 Corinthians 15:9		9 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God. BECAUSE I PERSECUTED THE CHURCH OF GOD: Paul's background is that he violently opposed Jesus and persecuted His followers. After Paul was saved on the road to Damascus, as a complete novice, he was called to be an apostle and the primary spokesman for the Mystery Program. While that may not make sense at first glance, it actually makes perfect sense. It must have been done this way. Because no one else had any prior education in the Mystery. After the stoning of Stephen, every saved person on the planet was disqualified to be God's spokesman for the Mystery as they were all part of the believing remnant of Israel and educated to function in the prophetic program. He committed the unpardonable sin and as far as Israel's program, Paul is out of luck. That means the person with whom God would do this work must be someone who has not already believed/wasn't saved. When God interrupted the prophetic program to usher in the Mystery in the dispensation of grace, no one had those credentials. Therefore, God must take an unsaved person, who is not part of the believing remnant, so that by saving him, He can jumpstart the body of Christ with that person. Then God would call him to be an apostle (separate from those assigned to Israel) who is sent to the Gentiles, (a people who were never directly dealt with by God in the prophetic program), and educate him in His manifold wisdom, and then send him out across the world to carry a message to Israel (that their program was on hold) and to Gentiles (that God is now offering them salvation apart from Israel.) THE CHURCH OF GOD: The church of the believing remnant.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:10		10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. But, lest his status of novice or his background as a persecutor be used to discount his apostleship, Paul gives a defense. BY THE GRACE OF GOD I AM WHAT I AM: The only reason Paul is an apostle is by the grace of God. The essential ingredient is not Paul, but God and God's grace in Paul. I AM WHAT I AM: I'm an apostle. HIS GRACE WHICH WAS BESTOWED UPON ME WAS NOT IN VAIN; BUT I LABOURED MORE ABUNDANTLY THAN THEY ALL: Paul is not bragging on himself, finish the verse. HIS GRACE WHICH WAS BESTOWED ON ME: Talking about: * being appointed an apostle * the Lord revealing the mystery program him
1 Corinthians 15:10		10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. * all the things Paul was called to endure * Paul was given to write inspired scripture - 13 Books carried Paul's name - how many other apostles did that? This is the more abundant labor. * Paul is also the one that traveled the world and established churches and you needed those churches for the spiritual gifts to become an operation. * because his sufferings were an example to the whole body of Christ, they were more than anyone we know. Some affected him for the rest of his life but he didn't balk from those because he knows that he was called to those. ' GH: MM talks about some of these above as the abundant labor.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:10		10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. I LABOURED MORE ABUNDANTLY THAN THEY ALL: YET NOT I, BUT THE GRACE OF GOD WHICH AS WITH ME: I LABOURED MORE ABUNDANTLY THAN THEY ALL: Paul is not comparing himself to the twelve, but to the apostles in the DOGG. Even then, Paul is not bragging on himself that he outworked them. Paul's labor was in connection with THE GRACE OF GOD WHICH WAS WITH ME (him). The ways he LABOURED MORE ABUNDANTLY is the ways Acts 9:13-16 talks about. No one else was told that this was their calling; to do these specific things. He is not saying this is a contest between him and the 12, he is saying because of the grace in making him an apostle calling him to be the apostle to the Gentiles and using him as an ensample to the whole body of Christ, here's what he's saying. Because of what God expected me when He called me, I have LABOURED MORE ABUNDANTLY THAN all the other grace age apostles. Every one of the 12 walked faithfully and died for their faith. Not a contest of who outworked who. MM thinks Paul's call to apostleship involved things that no other apostle was called to do and had responsibilities that God expected of him that He did not place on the others. Not saying the other guys didn't give their lives for the faith or they weren't faithful. But when God called Paul, He was expecting some things from him that was above that which He was expecting from others. This is what the more abundant labor is about.
1 Corinthians 15:10		10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. LABOURED MORE ABUNDANTLY: Ways Paul labored more abundantly: * by the measure of truth revealed to him: more truth was revealed to Paul than any of the other apostles in the DOGG. And rightfully so, as Paul was the primary spokesman for the Mystery, because their gift of apostleship was "in part." Paul's knowledge was more complete, and it was his epistles which formed the more excellent way of the written word of God. The gifts were done away with when that which was perfect was come. * Paul labored more in that he was the one traveling across the world and establishing churches. Only after Paul established the churches, did the gifts come into function for the members of each church. When Paul says that he labored more than they all, he is talking in reference to his calling and the things which God performed in him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:10		10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. YET NOT I, BUT THE GRACE OF GOD WHICH WAS WITH ME: Paul realizes that if he has accomplished anything worthwhile, if he has done anything eternal, if it's been godly, it hasn't been him, it's been Him. It's been the grace of God in him. It's a partnership - God is not doing it apart from people. MM can present the gospel but the real spiritual work is between them and God. You have a great part but it is God that worketh in you. It's not to compare what he did with what everybody else was doing because he say YEY NOT I. This is not a performance contest with other apostles about who worked the hardest, but it was about this: Paul considered himself the least deserving, of the grace age apostles, to be called an apostle because he persecuted the believers in Jesus. Even so, God called him to do things (there is the labor) which the other grace age (if you will let me say it that way) apostles were not called to do (there is the “more than they all”). Paul constantly comes back to the fact that it is not him, but the grace of God in him, enabling him to accomplish the more abundant labors which God called him to perform. The more Paul did, the more God’s grace accomplished, so in the end, it was not about Paul, but about the grace of God. Paul understood that a lot was given to him so a lot was required of him so he wanted to be faithful to that calling. MM says Paul constantly does this type of thing where he makes us understand, this is not him in his flesh, this is him actually now responding to circumstances by the doctrine.
1 Corinthians 15:10		10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. GRACE: Paul is talking about being appointed as an Apostle, as the primary spokesman for the mystery of Christ, as the only writer of inspired scripture for the dispensation of grace, as the one who was told that God would send him before Gentiles, kings, and Israel.
1 Corinthians 15:11		11 Therefore whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed. Paul says it doesn’t make any difference if you heard me preach the gospel, or you heard one of the other grace age apostles preach the gospel, we preach the same gospel, AND SO YE BELIEVED. The 12 weren't preaching the same gospel.
1 Corinthians 15:12-33		Correction Correction - Paul sets forth the duality principle (first and last) of this over and over. EX v21, v22, v45, v47, v48, v49. By man came death, by man came resurrection. In Adam all die, in Christ all are made alive. Then, there is an earthy body, and a heavenly body. Paul’s defense of both the resurrection of Jesus Christ, and the resurrection of the dead. Paul ties them together. Paul has connected the two so that you cannot have one without the other. In other words, you cannot say you believe that Jesus rose from the dead, but you do not believe in the resurrection of the saints. On the other hand, you cannot believe that the dead will be raised at some future event, but Christ did not rise from the dead. Paul is saying that the resurrection of the dead is something that he is counting on. If no resurrection, there's no reason to put his life at risk. Paul is going to prove you can't believe one without the other.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:12		12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead? Paul returns to his theme of the resurrection of Christ. If you say this, you think the Resurrection is a one-time event. MM thinks there are two things at work here: 1. If all of the "twelve" testified to seeing the risen Christ, and over 500 testified to have seen him at the same time, then why are some of you denying the resurrection (and the resurrection of the dead)? 2. If I, Paul, testify to seeing the risen Christ, and the other grace age apostles preach that Christ is risen from the dead, why are some of you Corinthians now saying there is no resurrection of the dead? MM doesn't think the issue was that some were doubting that Christ rose from the dead, for these were people in the Corinthian church, and in order for them to be saved, they will have believed in Christ's death, burial and resurrection. The issue was that Christ rising from the dead was one instance of a fact which only demonstrated that there had been a resurrection and they saw no connection between Christ rising from the dead and a resurrection for all people. They were doubting there was a resurrection of the dead apart from Him. Because if you were part of the Corinthian church, you must have believed in the DBR of Jesus.
1 Corinthians 15:12		12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead? They were parsing out the resurrection of Jesus to be something different from the resurrection of dead people. Paul's point is you can't separate those two. If you have one, you have the other. And if you don't have one, then you don't have the other. So it's an all-or-nothing kind of thing when it comes to the resurrection. Paul is going to do it both ways. He's going to say it this way, if there's no resurrection of the dead, then Christ did not rise from the dead. And then if Christ did not rise from the dead, then there's going to be no resurrection of the dead. It works both ways. Paul is hooking them together so you can't separate the two. The Corinthians were trying to make a separation between the fact of Jesus resurrection and the resurrection of all people. Some think there was a prominent false apostle in the church from Jerusalem, and he was promoting the idea that there is no resurrection of the dead because of his ties to Sadduceeism, which, as you know, rejects the idea of the resurrection. HOW SAY SOME AMONG YOU THAT THERE IS NO RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD?:
1 Corinthians 15:13-19		**Please see 'People : Jesus : DBR Timeline' in the Commentary**. Paul demonstrates the importance of the resurrection by a series of IFs. By all of these IFs, he is going to try and make his point. If Jesus did not rise from the dead, then our faith is vain and meaningless, our hope for eternity is gone, we are yet in our sins, and the world's view of us would be right; we are believing nonsense, we have been deceived and we acting irrationally. But, if Jesus did rise from the dead, then the converse is true; we are the only ones believing the truth, everyone else has been deceived, and our actions and hope, in accordance with our faith, are the only rational actions to have. Everything hinges on the resurrection.
1 Corinthians 1	GH: Prayer of Thanksgiving	By His resurrection from the dead, we have the promise of a resurrection unto eternal life. EXAMPLE: If we are going to have the promise of eternal life, He had to raise from the dead. See 1 Corinthians 15:13-18. It all hinges on the Resurrection. He was raised from the dead so that we would have eternal life. He is buried because that is proof of His Death. Then after He is raised, He was seen by all these people.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:13-14		Everyone’s resurrection is dependent upon Christ being the first to be resurrected from the dead in a glorified body. If there is no such thing as a resurrection of the dead, then it would be because Christ did not rise from the dead.
1 Corinthians 15:13		13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen: IF THERE BE NO RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD, THEN IS CHRIST NOT RISEN: MM says this goes both ways. IF THERE BE NO RESURRECTION
1 Corinthians 15:14		14 And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain. The Resurrection is the basis for all gospels (Kingdom, God, Christ). If He didn't raise from the dead, nobody's gospel is true. Gives the implications of Christ not rising from the dead, that none of what we believe or preach is true. This is why we say that the resurrection is a vital component of the gospel for if Christ is not risen, then we have believed the gospel in vain. The atheists would then be right, and this life would be all there is. IF CHRIST BE NOT RISEN, THEN OUR PREACHING VAIN, AND YOUR FAITH IS ALSO VAIN: This is true but it also implies that our hope in eternity is gone. If Jesus didn't rise from the dead, we're still in our sins and the world would've been right about its evaluation of us. IF CHRIST BE NOT RISEN: VAIN: Empty, useless, worthless. It means nothing.
1 Corinthians 15:15		15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not. IF SO BE THAT THE DEAD RISE NOT:
1 Corinthians 15:16	Doctrine: Resurrection of the Dead	16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised: If there's no resurrection of the dead, then Christ couldn't be raised. The only reason our promise of resurrection is sure is because the Resurrection was sure. They were saying they were saved but there was no Resurrection and Paul says I got news for you, if there's no Resurrection you are still in your sins. MM says Paul is saying there is something much more waiting after this life. We would be the MOST MISERABLE-1 Corinthians 15:19 if that was all there is but that's not all there is. IF THE DEAD RISE NOT:
1 Corinthians 15:17		17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins. IF CHRIST BE NOT RAISED...YE ARE YET IN YOUR SINS: This is the seriousness of how much the resurrection means. If Christ doesn't rise from the dead, you are not forgiven according to this verse.
1 Corinthians 15:18		18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished. Everybody that died before, if He didn't rise from the dead, they're still in their sins too. If Christ was not raised from the dead we are not forgiven, we are still in our sins. Not only us, but everyone who has come before us are “perished;” they are not forgiven, and they do not have eternal life either.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:19		19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable. The most important life for a believer in Jesus is not this life, but the one to come. This one is temporal, that one is eternal. MM says this is where we have trouble with some doctrines. We get to thinking that in this life is all there is. We know it's not, but sometimes the way we react to things, we act like this life is the only life we have and it's all over when this life is over. But really, the best is yet to come by far. IF IN THIS LIFE WE HAVE HOPE IN CHRIST: Paul is not saying the Christian life is so inferior to the worldly life that if this life is all there is, they have the better life. That's not what this is saying and it+E7451s qualified in an upcoming verse. There's a reason Paul says this and there's something specific he is referring to. He's not talking about the fact that if you're a Christian and you're just living for Christ but there's no afterlife, there's no resurrection, there's none of that, that you got the short-end of the stick because these people are better than you. MM doesn't believe it means this. WE ARE OF ALL MEN MOST MISERABLE: Paul is getting beat to pieces for nothing if there is no resurrection. He is saying WE STAND IN JEOPARDY EVERY HOUR-1 Corinthians 15:30. If we are being whipped, beaten with rods, being scourged, treated as the offscouring of all things and the filth of this world, put in prison, if we are doing all of that and there's no resurrection, why in the world are we doing it?
1 Corinthians 15:20		20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept. FIRSTFRUITS: Plural. That tells us that Christ did not come up by Himself. Firstfruits make us think of the Jewish feast day, and also makes us think of the actual first part of the crop/harvest which was grown in the field. The first part of a harvest that was harvested early is called firstfruits. Usually, the firstfruits were superior to the rest of the crop, being ripe the earliest, therefore stronger and more vigorous. The firstfruits are a picture of the excellency of Christ’s human nature and Him being the first to be resurrected from the dead in a glorified body. The firstfruits were gathered the day after the Sabbath. When the firstfruits came in, they would take a sheath and the high priest would wave that before the Lord as a way of offering up the firstfruits to the Lord. And when they offered firstfruits to the Lord, it sanctified all of the rest of the harvest. It dedicated all the rest of the harvest to the Lord. So here is Jesus being the Firstfruits, and in a way, He is sanctifying all the rest of the resurrections that are going to happen here to the Lord. Because Paul has linked the resurrection of Jesus with the resurrection of the dead, then Jesus would be a pledge for a harvest to follow.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:20		20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept. FIRSTFRUITS (cont'd): * The firstfruits were the first to be harvested and so they are a shadow of Christ, the first to be raised from the grave to immortality. * The firstfuits were gathered “the morrow after the Sabbath,” which is exactly how the resurrection of Jesus took place, the day after the Sabbath. * Just as a sheaf of the firstfruits was lifted up to the Lord. The high priest would wave the sheaf so that it might be accepted by the Lord. As the firstfruits from the dead, Christ was presented to God and His sacrifice was accepted by God. * The firstfruits sanctified the whole crop. In the same way, Christ’s resurrection makes it possible for us to be raised. * The firstfruits were a pledge that the harvest will/yet to follow. The same way Christ is the pledge that a resurrection harvest will follow.
1 Corinthians 15:21-22	In Adam Identity - Consequences: Death / IN Christ Identity - Consequences: Life	21 For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. 22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. Paul is dealing with the doctrine of the resurrection from the dead. v22: IN ADAM ALL DIE: One of the consequences of being in Adam. Physical death is one of those consequences. v22: IN CHRIST: Set forth the truth that when we trusted Jesus Christ as our all-sufficient Savior, we were placed “IN Christ.” We were made to be “IN Christ” by an action of the Spirit. v21: IN ADAM IDENTITY (OLD-desperate condition-very best among us deserved death): Consequences: Death (1 Corinthians 15:21) v22: IN CHRIST IDENTITY MERCIES (NEW - glorious nature of who we have been made to be-mercies are the things received as a free gift of grace when saved/put into Christ/the instant/moment you trusted Christ, got them when you didn't even know you had them - don't have to pray for them and He will never take them away from you-nothing will reverse them - cannot be undone by anything I do - status can't be undone - talk to our Father on all of these - can live our whole lives without knowing them but it doesn't change the fact we have them, just that they never have a chance to effectually work IN us to produce anything): Consequences: Life (1 Corinthians 15:22)
1 Corinthians 15:21	In Adam Identity - Consequences: Death / IN Christ Identity - Consequences: Life	21 For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. FOR SINCE BY MAN CAME DEATH: The man by which death came was Adam. BY MAN CAME DEATH (Adam), BE MAN CAME ALSO THE RESURRECTION (Christ): See the duality. BY MAN CAME ALSO THE RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD: The Man by which came the resurrection of the dead was Jesus.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:22	In Adam Identity - Consequences: Death / IN Christ Identity - Consequences: Life	22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. Some have used this verse to teach universal salvation, that ultimately everybody is going to be saved, but this is not talking about everyone being saved, but everyone being resurrected; some to everlasting life and others to everlasting condemnation. FOR AS IN ADAM ALL DIE: MM thinks that really means ALL. IN ADAM ALL DIE, EVEN SO IN CHRIST SHALL ALL BE MADE ALIVE: See the duality. EVEN SO IN CHRIST SHALL ALL BE MADE ALIVE: If He is talking about resurrection and MM thinks he is, everyone is going to be resurrected to stand/be judged. Doesn't matter if they want to be or not, it's still going to happen. Combining this resurrection of sinners with the resurrection of the righteous, v22 tells the truth; everyone will be “made alive” or resurrected.
1 Corinthians 15:23-28		Context: Paul giving them instructions on how to deal with Satan's POE against them. At it's highest end, that policy will cause some of them to be put to death - fully educated son attack. Why he mentions death in this passage - the SoC can result in that. Don't panic, doesn't happen to a SIMPLE SON.
1 Corinthians 15:23		23 But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming. AFTERWARD THEY THAT ARE CHRIST'S AT HIS COMING:
1 Corinthians 15:24-26		Christ is on the earth during the kingdom, sitting on the throne of David and ruling over the whole earth. We will be in the heavenly places during the millennium. Then, after Christ has put down all enemies, including those at the last great battle, He will deliver the earthly kingdom to the Father, or turn the kingdom over to His Father. Death and hell will be cast into the Lake of Fire.
1 Corinthians 15:24	GH: Eternal Glory	24 Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power. When all the enemies are destroyed, Jesus will deliver up the Kingdom to the Father. He will then go to the heavenly places to rule with us (Ephesians). During the Kingdom/Restitution of all things, Jesus is reigning on the earth. But at the end of that, He'll deliver up the Kingdom to the Father, He'll ascend into the heavenly places and we will be seated with Him in the heavenly places in the dispensation of the fulness of times. WHEN HE SHALL HAVE PUT DOWN ALL RULE AND ALL AUTHORITY AND POWER: This is referring to governments. He is putting them down because He is going to establish a government of righteousness and that government will be the means by which God is accomplishing His Business.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:25		25 For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. Not just Satan, Antichrist, it's also going to be the plan of evil. Why does Jesus reign for 1,000 years and then there's another rebellion at the end? Why doesn't God solve that when you go into the Kingdom and good from then on? The Kingdom will expose and eliminate God's enemies. It's the same wedge principle - He rules with a rod of iron - think scary, strict punishment. Wedge concept - will cut through the masses and put them on one side or another - people are either going to respond to that rod of iron saying we are going to be over here with the believing remnant and we are going to respond positively and properly to this righteous rule. But there is going to be other people that wind up on the other side of the wedge that are saying we hate this. Rule will make everybody expose which side they are on. The wrong side of the wedge will be destroyed.
1 Corinthians 15:26		26 The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death. You won't need armor in eternity, the battles are over. The last enemy will have already been destroyed. This is going to happen after the millennial reign, after the last great battle and after the GWT judgment. The PoE will have been dismantled and all enemies will have been judged. The point is, there will be no further need for armor. DEATH: Part of the arsenal that Satan is using to make people back off their Sonship and walk away. That is an enemy that is going to be destroyed too.
1 Corinthians 15:27		27 For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith all things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him. HE: The first HE is God the Father. HIS FEET: The Son's Feet. IT IS MANIFEST THAT HE IS EXCEPTED: HE is God the Father. ALL THINGS ARE PUT UNDER HIM: Means everything except God the Father. There may be a few reasons for Paul saying this: 1) To avoid misconstruing the phrase to include the Father. He obviously doesn't mean the Father is put under the Son. Making sure no one misunderstands this. 2) To prevent the supposition that the Son is superior to the Father. This is not right either. MM thinks this clarifies this misunderstanding. 3) To emphasize the point that everything in the entire universe, except God, was made subject to the Son. To show to what extent things are put under Him. MM paraphrasing, if you are not God the Father, you get put under Him (God the Son). That's how complete this is. There's nothing outside of God the Father that isn't going to be underneath the Son. Showing you the completeness of this. UNDER HIM: Under the Son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:28	Eternal Glory / GH: Sonship	28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all. Once Christ has subdued all things, then the Son will (continue to) submit to the Father so that God may be all in all. This has always been the Son's role in the Godhead. Doesn't mean the Son is inferior, it just means He has a role in the Godhead and there's no jealousy or contempt there. Everybody plays the role that they're supposed to have exactly the way it is supposed to be done. ALL THINGS: Everything in heaven and everything in earth (Ephesians 1:10) - make them one. THEN SHALL THE SON ALSO HIMSELF BE SUBJECT UNTO HIM: MM using 'relinguish' that he reserves the right to tweak later. Father-Son relationship. This is so God can be all in all. In the dispensation of the fulness of times, it is almost as though you are going to trade in your Sonship relationship for something more intimate, so intimate with your Father that Sonship won't cover it. At the beginning of the dispensation of the fullness of times, the Lord Jesus Himself, will subject Himself unto His Father, that God may be all in all. At that time, God will take the heavens and the earth, and join them together, and we're going to enter into a further relationship with our Father.
1 Corinthians 15:28	Eternal Glory / GH: Sonship	28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all. THAT GOD MAY BE ALL IN ALL: What the Son is doing (GH: In response to the Father carrying out His eternal purpose.) Involves Him giving us some things and doing with us some things and working in way that He held off on doing until this time, that, to put it this way, the term Sonship is inadequate to describe. There comes a point, in every son's life at which a son relinquishes his Sonship. And, as we just read, that even happens with Jesus Christ. GOD MAY BE ALL IN ALL: Everything will be subject to God that He may be "all in all." Meaning: God, will be all things to all His saints (this includes the perfect happiness in soul and body of the saints, the full communication of God's divine favor upon us.) We do not yet fully realize God as our "all in all," but one day in eternity, we will. The Godhead which has supreme authority and rules over all the creation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:29-30		The standard way these verses have been looked at is to present the idea that some people at Corinth were being baptized for those who had already died - think LDS (Latter Day Saints)/Mormon doctrine. The practice was believed that if someone, who was a Mormon, died without receiving baptism during their lifetime, then a living Mormon could be baptized for them. And since LDS doctrine says that baptism is essential for salvation, those who die without being baptized still have an opportunity to accept the gospel and receive its blessings through this proxy baptism. This is why Mormons are so concerned with tracing back their family members, so they can be baptized for them. This is why they are the biggest drivers behind genealogies. The baptism must take place in an LDS temple, which is considered a sacred place where ordinances are performed. The proxy baptism must also be in an LDS temple. This doctrine was not invented by the Mormons, but is a heresy of Marcionism in the mid second century A.D (around 160 A.D. almost 100 years after Paul). MM says doesn't make sense in context and he doesn't think Paul is talking about water baptism here. Possible for someone to have believed this but there's no record of it. Finally, if you think this is water baptism for the dead, it makes it sound like Paul is endorsing it and MM doesn't believe that for a minute. The verse says if it is water baptism, it won't do any good-IF THE DEAD RISE NOT AT ALL-v29.
1 Corinthians 15:29		29 Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead? BAPTIZED FOR THE DEAD: MM says baptism is one of these words that can be defined in different ways (water, Spirit, fire, baptized into Christ's Death) and if you always use the same meaning, GH: you won't understand the verse. Two interpretations (MM likes #2): Interpretation 1: Does not see this as water baptism, but as being baptized into Christ's death upon our faith in Him. Romans 6:3; 9 - Then v29 means 'What 'good is it/does it do' for all who have been baptized (identified with) into Christ's death, if the dead do not rise?' MM's problem is it says BAPTIZED FOR THE DEAD not BAPTIZED INTO HIS DEATH-Romans 6:3. Not denying the truth of Romans 6:3, just GH: not sure it fits here. Even though this is a true thing, it's too much of a difference. Interpretation 2: Not flawless but MM is comfortable with this one. The baptism is not a water baptism at all, but is talking about baptism in the sense that Jesus spoke of it in Matthew 20:22-23 and Luke 12:50. It was a baptism of suffering and death. Paul is saying why would we go through suffering and death for someone who hasn't risen from the dead? We'd be going through suffering and death for a dead person, for the dead. MM thinks the DEAD is referring to Jesus Christ. THE DEAD RISE NOT AT ALL: If Christ is resurrected, He is alive. But if there is no resurrection, then Jesus is not risen. If He is not risen, He is DEAD! The "dead" is referring to the supposed "unrisen" Lord.
1 Corinthians 15:30-31	Suffering = STAND WE IN JEOPARDY EVERY HOUR...I DIE DAILY	30 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour? 31 I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily. MAN OF UNDERSTANDING (Proverbs 1:5) has completed the curriculum, endured the SOPT and POE, and bears the scars of battle on his body. Paul says you Corinthians are throwing a party. I am dying daily. I am in jeopardy every hour. Huge difference. Corinthians are saying we don't want that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:30		30 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour? Rhetorical question. If there is no resurrection of the dead, why risk my life constantly/every hour/everywhere he goes? We are being attacked, we are under some kind of assault every hour because of this thing that I'm preaching, because of the mystery, because of the gospel. If Jesus isn't risen, why are we doing that? Why are we risking our lives to preach this message if we will not be resurrected? Why am I putting my life on the line every hour if there is not resurrection? MM says this takes us back to WE ARE OF ALL MEN MOST MISERABLE-1 Corinthians 15:19. Paul willingly risks his life knowing that if he were to die, he will live again. And while he is not foolishly putting himself at risk, death is not a deterrent for Paul. If he didn't think there was a resurrection from the dead, he wouldn't be doing this. Paul is saying if there is no Resurrection, there's no point of putting his life at risk.
1 Corinthians 15:30		30 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour? No resurrection means: - No eternal life - No glorified body - No being with the Lord - No reunion with your loved ones - No judgment
1 Corinthians 15:30		30 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour? If no resurrection, it would just be over. We have been wrong all along about everything and this life has no purpose, no meaning to our life whatsoever. What atheists say, we are just random cells, then it dies and it is gone and it just didn't matter. There's no real morality, no sense to this life, no purpose. Dangerous. But if there is no God and is no resurrection, then they would be right. If there's no resurrection, there's no judgment (why a guy wouldn't want a resurrection). There's no sense to this life. If no resurrection, you don't have anything. Paul is absolutely convinced there's going to be a resurrection of the dead because if not, he wouldn't be doing what he is doing. If it kills him, he knows that the Lord is going to raise him back up. MM says everybody who has ever lived since Adam will get resurrected to go one place or another and they are all going to be given a body. MM says no wonder people say the very cornerstone of our faith is the resurrection of Jesus Christ. If we don't have that, we don't have anything. Why were the Sadducees so hyped up for a kingdom if there was no resurrection? Because you can't live forever in this body. If there's no resurrection, the only logical thing for Paul to do is to stop putting his life at risk. But he's not going to do that because he does believe that there is a resurrection. MM says there are atheists that say they don't want to live forever, it would be boring and torture. If you think this life is the apex of your existence, you have missed the point completely. This is as bad as it gets.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:31		31 I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily. Nutshell: I emphatically avow and affirm the truth of the resurrection so that you Corinthians can rejoice in the same comfort and hope which I have, on the authority of Christ Himself. MM says to him this flows perfectly in the context with what Paul is doing. MM says this verse is unusual/tricky/difficult because of the use of the words and structure of the sentence are not how we speak today. He is using words in a definition that we do not commonly use today, and the way he is forming the sentence is not the way we usually talk. So when you see it, it looks really odd. Albert Barnes interpretation of 1 Corinthians 15:31: The meaning of the phrase, which is admitted by all to be obscure, is probably - "I protest, or solemnly declare by the glorying or exultation which I have on your account; by all my ground of glorying in you; by all the confident boasting and expectation which I have of your salvation." MM doesn't think this is correct. I PROTEST: I am affirming/asserting/declaring emphatically (the resurrection). PROTEST: Don't think about a protest like we do today, like a bunch of people with placards in front of some place. The word does mean that. Paul is emphatically declaring the truth and reality of the resurrection; something which has been cast into doubt. OED: protest 3.a. 1440 transitive. To declare or state formally or emphatically (something about which a doubt is stated or implied); to assert, avow, affirm. - Paul is protesting against the idea that there's no resurrection of the dead.
1 Corinthians 15:31		31 I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily. BY YOUR REJOICING: So you can rejoice in HOPE (confident expectation or surety of the resurrection because if you get resurrected you have eternal life), So you can have this joy yourselves. Eternal life is something to rejoice in. BY: Is a little different than the way we normally use BY. For the purpose of or the reason of. Paul is saying, "I am affirming the truth of the resurrection for the reason of (by) your rejoicing." REJOICING: Their joy in the truth of the resurrection. Paul is saying, "I am affirming the truth of the resurrection so that you Corinthians can rejoice in the comfort and prospect of having a sure hope of resurrection from the dead." He is saying I rejoice in comfort and hope that there is a resurrection of the dead and it doesn't matter that my life is on the line because I'll be raised from the dead. WHICH I HAVE IN CHRIST JESUS OUR LORD: Paul is rejoicing in something with regard to the resurrection. Which Paul confidently knows to be true because it comes from Christ Jesus, our Lord. He is the One that told Paul.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:31		31 I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily. I DIE DAILY: Two ways to look at this statement: 1. Commentators say he is dying to his self/flesh everyday (what is happening spiritually in Paul) - that he is dead to sin/the crucified life - MM tying to Galatians 2:20. While we are indeed dead to sin and we should die to our flesh daily and we are CRUCIFIED WITH CHRIST-Galatians 2:20, MM doesn't think this is what he is talking about because this talking about the crucified life is completely off the subject. MM kind of wishes it was about this because he never wants to miss a chance to teach on the crucified life, which is at the very core of Sonship. Need to remind ourselves of what he just said in v30, where Paul is showing his own certainty in the truth of the resurrection by asking the question, "Why would I be risking my life, if there is no resurrection?" The implied answer is, he wouldn't. If there is no resurrection, then there is nothing to be gained (no benefit) by Paul putting his life at risk. No resurrection means no afterlife, no rewards, and no reunion. If there is no resurrection, the only logical thing for Paul to do is to stop doing the things which put him at risk of death. Because Paul is convinced of the truth of resurrection, the prospect of death does not deter him or frighten him into silence.
1 Corinthians 15:31		31 I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily. 2. See it as Paul describing the frequency of his many sufferings, persecutions and brushes with death. Is describing his daily sufferings (which risk THE PAINS OF DEATH-Acts 2:24), the constant danger to his life, and the perils; all of which he has endured because of the certainty of the resurrection. This is talking about the same thing he was in WHY STAND WE IN JEOPARDY EVERY HOUR-v30. He is saying my life is in danger every single day. The daily suffering where Paul is experiencing/encountering the PAINS OF DEATH-Acts 2:24. It's the PAINS OF DEATH that Paul is not afraid of. Paul is saying that his confidence in the truth and certainty of the resurrection is so great, that he is willing to put his life in danger every single day without reservation; he knows he will live again. Remember, Paul is fighting the idea that was circulating in Corinth that this life was all there is, and once this over, then you are gone forever. Paul is not only giving the Corinthians something worth living for, but also worth dying for. What Paul is risking it all for, because he has assurance in the resurrection. *Prayer - 1 Corinthians 15:31: Heavenly Father, Paul affirmed the truth of the resurrection so that I can rejoice in the comfort and hope of life after death. It does comfort me to have assurance that I will be raised to life after I die. While I am here, I want to continue to grow in grace, knowing fear has no hold over me because of the promise of resurrection death has no hold over me. Though my persecutions are nothing like Paul's; my life not being in peril, the prospect does not worry me for I know I shall live again. Amen. - MM says he couldn't copy Paul's exactly because he is not in jeopardy every hour. But he wants that same grace operating in him that was operating in Paul.
1 Corinthians 15:32-33		What the chapter is about. The Corinthians have been influenced by these world philosophies and Paul is going to straighten that out.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:32		32 If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink; for to morrow we die. Almost all of the commentaries say this is metaphorical. They say this is really talking about Acts 19 (Demetrius the silversmith passage). MM says this happens just before that. Paul is saying there is no reason for me to go through all of these different things that are happening to me if there is no resurrection of the dead. That would be pointless. People say how come this wasn't mentioned in Acts. MM says he doesn't know. He was shipwrecked 3 times and only 1 was mentioned in Acts. Read the lists in 2 Corinthians 4/6/11 and you realize there is a bunch of stuff that didn't get mentioned in Acts so that's not a valid excuse. MM thinks of the riot at Ephesus where they almost pulled Paul apart but when Paul wrote this, that hadn't happened yet. And we don't have a complete list of everything that Paul had to endure. Two schools of thought. 1. Some commentators say this verse is talking about a time when Paul was put into the Colosseum to fight with lions or other wild animals. And while such events did often take place, other than this verse, we have no further mention of any such thing as it never shows up in any of the lists of things which Paul has suffered, and Luke does not list it in the book of Acts. Those things in themselves are not proof that Paul did not actually fight with beasts. 2. On the other hand, some commentators think Paul is referring to certain men, which he is describing as “beasts” because of their evil and malicious conduct toward him. Paul is referring to/citing an event which took place at Ephesus that was considered remarkable that he escaped with his life, to demonstrate how his life was IN JEOPARDY EVERY HOUR, for the purpose of making a point about the resurrection. Paul made multiple trips to Ephesus. Before Paul writes 1 Corinthians, he has already been to Ephesus once, briefly. It is during Paul’s third apostolic journey that he returns to Ephesus for 3 ½ years. It is during that stay that Paul writes 1 Corinthians.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:32		32 If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink; for to morrow we die. I HAVE FOUGHT WITH BEASTS AT EPHESUS: These opportunities did not come without opposition. GH: MM tying to THERE ARE MANY ADVERSARIES-1 Corinthians 16:9. MM thought about the riot at Ephesus where they about pulled Paul apart. Now, thinks at some point, he was cast into the coliseum at Ephesus. Whether it was evil beasts or evil men, it doesn't matter. What would the point be of fighting WITH BEASTS AT EPHESUS and putting his life in danger if THE DEAD RISE NOT. FOUGHT WITH BEASTS AT EPHESUS: There's an argument among the scholars - does this mean Paul was thrown into the Coliseum at Ephesus to face those wild BEASTS? Or is he describing some evil men at Ephesus? BEASTS: Probably talking about EVIL MEN. Could be actual BEASTS. Have to ask Paul when we get up there. MM says it goes more naturally with animal beasts than with men. His point stands either way. WHAT ADVANTAGETH ME, IF THE DEAD RISE NOT?: How Paul applies the hope that Christ is risen from the dead is the assurance that we shall be raised in incorruption also. Paul is saying he would not go on with this fight if he didn’t know something was coming in connection with it. Paul says it is this redemption, this salvation, this ultimate victory that is coming, and that is sure is what keeps him fighting. Paul is asking what was the benefit of me doing this if there is no resurrection? WHAT ADVANTAGETH ME: What did I gain? What did I do that for? Paul thinks there is something waiting for him because of what he's going through.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:32		32 If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink; for to morrow we die. LET US EAT AND DRINK; FOR TO MORROW WE DIE: The Epicurean philosophy - eat, drink, and be merry - this life is all there is, there's nothing more after this life. So you people who are trying to live for God, there's no God. You're trying to live a good life, but it doesn't matter what you do. This life is the only thing that you have. Paul knows this. He says look, if there's no such things as a resurrection, then those guys are right. Paul says if they are right, we might as well just eat and drink and then die. But if that is the case, then you are just a cosmic accident. There's no purpose behind that. There's no redeeming of any of that. You are just a bunch of cells globbed together and one day you are going to be gone and that's going to be the end of it and there's nothing more. People try to make themselves feel better and say 'I don't want to live forever'. MM says maybe you don't but this is the kind of thing you say when you are pushing a philosophy. MM says if this is all just an accident, there's no such thing as right and wrong. If no one is in control, if there's no God behind it, then none of it really matters. Yet, every single one of those guys accuse God of wrong. If there is no right or wrong, then how can God be wrong. These evil men were putting forth the idea that this life is all there is, once you die, it is over. The Epicurean philosophy says that since this life is all there is, then don't let anything stand in your way of having a good time; do what you want to do because there is no judgment, there is no life after death, and there is no God. And Paul says, if there is no resurrection, then the Epicureans would be on to something, but they are wrong. Death is not the end for anyone. If there is no HOPE OF GLORY-Colossians 1:27, if there's nothing out there waiting for us, let's give up. MM says this is the SALVATION-Ephesians 6:17 that serves as your HELMET-Ephesians 6:17 when you get into the POE Phase 3 attacks.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:32		32 If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink; for to morrow we die. LET US EAT AND DRINK; FOR TOMORROW WE DIE (cont'd): Refers to the Epicurean philosophy, which comes from the philosopher, Epicurus, who taught this idea that there is no after life, there are no God or gods looking over the worlds out in the universe, that the mind is material and all living beings are mortal. Once life is over, it's over. The ancient Epicureans denied any involvement of a god or gods in the creation of worlds or their maintenance. Death, they maintained, is not to be feared but is a condition of nothingness from which all experience, hence all suffering is excluded. When you are alive, you are alive. When you are dead, you are dead. Death does not concern us, because as long as we exist, death is not here. And once it does come, we no longer exist. Nothing to be scared of because you won't feel it. An Epicurean tombstone: "I was not, I was, I am not, I do not care". Saying there was a time that I wasn't here, then there was a time I was here, and now I'm gone and I don't care. There whole life was about - do things that are pleasurable and comfortable and avoid pain. So for an Epicurean, there was no resurrection, no eternal life, no nothing. It's just here and then you're gone. This thinking got entrenched in society at Corinth. Don't confuse Epicureanism with Hedonism (the debauched, way over the line pursuit of pleasure). Do the thing you enjoy, take pleasure in your days, avoid anything that causes pain. MM asks how antithetical is this to what Paul is doing? Paul is not trying to avoid pain because he believes there is a resurrection. Very opposite ends of the spectrum. What Paul is doing is expressing the thought that should be in your mind if there is no resurrection. If there is no resurrection, then you might as well make the most of the pleasures and comforts of this life, because once this life is over, you are gone forever. Of course Paul is not subscribing to this philosophy.
1 Corinthians 15:33	GH: Self-Deception: The man who thinks bad company will not have any affect on him has deceived himself	33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners. False doctrine will affect your godly living and labor, it will affect the way you live for God. Subject is still the resurrection. Paul is warning the Corinthians to not be deceived by EVIL COMMUNICATIONS. MM says this is the lynchpin for the whole chapter. Bad company creates bad doctrine. Specifically, these EVIL COMMUNICATIONS have been casting doubt on the Resurrection of Jesus Christ. And the Corinthians have been listening to that and hearing these arguments and observing these people and it is beginning to make inroads into the members of the church. That keeping bad company will have a debilitating effect on us, on our faith and on our morals. The time we spend with bad company will cause us to doubt what we have previously believed, and if left unchecked, doubt will be followed by unbelief. Bad company will corrupt your morals. Many of the Corinthians had been making close personal friendships with the ungodly; listening to their philosophies and watching their lifestyles. Some in the church had wavered from the truth with regard to a number of doctrines, the first of which was the resurrection of Jesus from the dead. Here is the danger, when the lie is repeated over and over and over; when other people repeat it, that constant repetition works to change the minds of those who are listening. Words may seem harmless, but they carry the seeds of change. The evil words and evil lifestyles of certain of the unsaved in Corinth were having an effect on some of the members of the Corinthian church. It was supposed to be the other way round. Paul is not teaching us to cloister ourselves away from the world, as we are supposed to have a corrective power on evil men.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:33	GH: Self-Deception: The man who thinks bad company will not have any affect on him has deceived himself	33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners. BE NOT DECEIVED, EVIL COMMUNICATONS CORRUPTS GOOD MANNERS: If you hang out with bad people, don't think that won't have a corrupting effect on you because it will. But if you are going to win someone to Christ, you will have to befriend them to some extent - Jesus was a friend of sinners. Have to discern if you are spiritually advanced enough to be able to win them to Christ without them corrupting you? If you are not, you will need to pull back from that until you are. EVIL COMMUNICATIONS CORRUPT GOOD MANNERS: Nutshell: The false doctrines (EVIL COMMUNICATIONS) were corrupting their godly conduct (GODLY CONDUCT). May seem an awkward way of saying this. Paul is quoting Menander was a Greek scriptwriter/poet who wrote over 100 comedies. Plucked right out of one of these comedies. He died in 390 B.C. It was one of those lines which got picked up and used in everyday conversation as a “shorthand” way of describing when the bad traits or ideas of some people rub off on other people. Like 'One bad apple spoils the barrel'. Paul is saying, don’t fool yourselves; the false ideas you entertain and the bad company you keep will negatively impact you, and your walk with God. Trying to take something they all knew and quote it right into the middle of what he's saying to the Corinthians and they all get that point. Paul is quoting a poet. This is something that everyone repeated. EVIL COMMUNICATIONS: Not just their words (of these evil men) or what someone is saying, but everything about them. Their lifestyle, the words they say, their philosophy of life, how they handle their business, how they handle their social life, all of that. Because all of this is communicating something to you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:33	GH: Self-Deception: The man who thinks bad company will not have any affect on him has deceived himself	33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners. EVIL COMMUNICATIONS: Not just their words (of these evil men) or what someone is saying, but everything about them. Their lifestyle, the words they say, their philosophy of life, how they handle their business, how they handle their social life, all of that. Because all of this is communicating something to you. Has two aspects in particular: 1. False doctrine (e.g. no resurrection in the context of our passage): it describes false teachings themselves, such as: there is no resurrection of the dead; that this life is all there is. 2. Companionship with false teachers who are teaching no resurrection - the Corinthians were forming close friendships with them that were espousing false doctrine. It is describing the companionship, the Corinthians' keeping company with those espousing that false doctrine. These were the people they wanted to be with, these are the people they are spending time with, these are the people that they wanted to be around, these are the people that they were emulating, these are the people they were learning from. And they were picking up their lifestyle. MM says if a guy doesn't think there's a resurrection, what do you think is going to keep him in control? Because if there's no resurrection, there's no judgment. It would just be whatever he wanted to do. The Corinthians were being deceived by these people who were espousing false doctrine and it was corrupting their GOOD MANNERS. GOOD MANNERS: Don't think of MANNERS the way we normally think of them. The labor that is being corrected. The good doctrine that Paul is trying to teach them. This is beginning to have an effect on the Corinthians. Refers to their godly behavior or godly conduct. Those Corinthians who were buying in on the corrupt doctrine (believing the evil communications circulating in Corinth), were adopting that Epicurean way of life, acting like this life is all there is, so we should focus on all the comforts and enjoyments of life while we can (it was impacting their conduct).
1 Corinthians 15:34-58		Instruction in Righteousness
1 Corinthians 15:34		34 Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame. AWAKE TO RIGHTEOUSNESS, AND SIN NOT: Ties to the sin issue in Romans 13:13-14. You think this is benign, but it's not. Why are you elevating people who don't know the Lord and don't understand the truth. By keeping company with these people and embracing their false doctrine, they are engaging in behaviors that are sinning against God. They need to wake up and start being the righteous people they were made to be in Christ. Because when you start hanging around the wrong people and start hearing the wrong things that they're saying, that impacts more than just the doctrine of the resurrection. It starts to impact the morality of your life. The Corinthians don't understand it's affecting them in ways they are not aware of. It is leading them to sin against God. The little things affect other things which affect other things. There's a chain reaction and Paul knows that. So he is warning them to AWAKE TO RIGHTEOUSNESS. You think this is benign, it is now moving you away from righteousness in your everyday lives.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:34		34 Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame. FOR SOME HAVE NOT THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOD: Some of these people the Corinthians were listening to were not even saved that they were hanging around. And the Corinthians were allowing these to be their teachers. But Paul says some do not know God which implies there are others who did KNOW GOD, but they also did not know the truth of the doctrine either. There were some in Corinth, some saved, some not, who were looking to corrupt the thinking of the Corinthian church from certain truths, such as the resurrection. The Corinthians were cultivating close friendships with these evil people who were engaged in a purposeful attempt to: 1) pervert the gospel by calling the resurrection into question, and 2) to corrupt the conduct of the Corinthians by leading them into sin. They should have been elevating the people who know just know the Lord, but understand the Truth. I SPEAK TO YOUR SHAME: Some people were looking to corrupt the thinking of the Corinthian church from certain truths, such as the resurrection.
1 Corinthians 15:35-50		Paul concentrates on the kind of body we will have in the resurrection.
1 Corinthians 15:35		35 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come? SOME MAN: There was a false apostle at Corinth who was corrupting Paul's doctrine and from this verse and the one that follows, it looks like Paul is addressing that specific false apostle. Not sure if Paul is anticipating it or if it had already been said, Paul is going to address it anyway. Paul anticipates some questions and objections. Two questions are asking for the mechanics of the resurrection: 1. HOW ARE THE DEAD RAISED UP?: MM calls this a category question. Once a body dies, it returns to dust, just as the scripture says. You can embalm them and whatever else but all you are doing is slowing down that process. That still happens. If a guy dies and goes to dust, how is God going to reassemble him and reorganize his body? How can a body that has deteriorated back to dust be raised, how can it be recollected, and reorganized? What if it was burned up, or eaten by animals, or lost to the sea? What if it rotted into the ground and plants used it as food? How can it be remolded into a human body? Paul answers in v36-38. 2. AND WITH WHAT BODY DO THEY COME?: If He is going to raise the body up, what will be the form, the shape and the organization of the body at resurrection? Is it the same as this body we now have; will it have the same needs and wants; will it operate and function the same way we operate here? Will the aged/old rise as aged/old people and the young as young/young people? Will those raised in infancy remain infants forever? Will those bodies be material? Will they require support and nourishment?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:35		35 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come? MM says you think he is making this up but these are the kinds of questions from people who oppose the resurrection, because they want to present you with problems you can't answer. You say, well, I don't know and they say see, that's right, nobody knows. And now they're happy. MM says he got all of these sub-questions for these two questions from Paul's answers. Paul is not just scatter shooting. He understands what these questions are really about and now he's going to answer them in line with that.
1 Corinthians 15:36		36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die: Starts to answer the first question - HOW ARE THE DEAD RAISED UP-v35 or with what body will we be raised? Makes it clear that our resurrection body will not be the same as our old body. Not teaching farming here, the whole subject is about the resurrection of the human body. What goes in the ground is not exactly what comes up at the resurrection. It's going to be different. It's going to be of the thing that went in the ground, but it won't be the same as that which went into the ground. Not a proof that the resurrection is true, but how foolish the objection to the resurrection is. We have seen this work in the natural world. Paul is now going to make an analogy where something dies is now going to produce life. A seed gets buried in the ground, it has to die. As that seed kernel is corrupting, a first green shoot feeding on the corrupted kernel comes out of it. That seed planted produces more seed. Paul says you didn't plant a plant, you planted a seed but what the seed produced was a whole plant that produced more seeds. This occurs naturally in the world, you have seen this before. And you are thinking it's too hard if God specifically gets involved in it, to take a dead body and raise it. It's a foolish argument because you've seen this before and everybody knows about it. Paul is saying your can't resurrect anything until it dies.
1 Corinthians 15:36		36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die: Paul is appealing to something they all know; that in order for any seed to produce the next crop, it has to be buried in the earth, it has to die, and as that dead seed is decomposing, from the decayed kernel, the first green stalk arises. Even if you don’t know the science of how it works, every farmer knows it works. Not a “proof” of the resurrection or proof that the resurrection is true, but a way of showing that the principle of resurrection (life from death) is in line with the laws of nature. Establishing a principle that we clearly see in the natural world. God built that into the seeds. If that's something that God can just do in the natural course of plant life, how much more can He do when He dedicates Himself to raise the dead? Paul is manifesting that death is not an impediment to resurrection, but a necessity. The truth of this verse is that the body must die before it can be raised to life. Point: the fact that the body dies and returns to dust, in no way impedes resurrection any more than when a seed dies and is buried, that death impedes the future plant. Point: What comes out of a seed is not just the seed but life. Within that seed which has died and that kernel which is decaying, that becomes food for the germ that is now actually going to burst forth and become that plant that comes out of that. Every seed has its own body and the glorified body that we're going to get at THAT BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 is going to retain your identity.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:36		36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die: THOU FOOL: MM says at first glance, this looks a little harsh. Paul is not into name calling, he is calling out SOME MAN-v35 and identifying the foolishness of the argument against the resurrection. This likely refers to a single "false apostle" in v35. It's a foolish argument and MM thinks the false apostle knows it. MM doesn't think Paul is just interested in calling names, but in pointing out the foolishness of the objection. Paul is about to respond to the question that raises the difficulty of the resurrection, even though this difficulty is always observed to be overcome in nature. If it is automatically overcome in nature as a natural process, how much less of a difficulty would it be if resurrection is specifically orchestrated by God? THAT WHICH THOU SOWEST IS NOT QUICKENED, EXCEPT IT DIE: Saying that you can resurrect anything until it dies. A resurrection requires a death, that's the whole point.
1 Corinthians 15:37	Eternal Glory	37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: When your unredeemed body dies, Paul says it is like sowing BARE GRAIN. If everyone was identical, he would have stopped at wheat. That body that may come back. It may be wheat or some other grain. What's the difference between grains? Different grains are used to produce different things. Will be those kinds of differences in our glorified body. At their essence, they are all glorified bodies. But they are not going to be identical in what they can be used to produce. Paul continues the analogy from v36. What is being put in the ground is not a new plant, but bare grain. No matter what kind of seed it may be, that is the kind that will grow from the planted seed. God will use the "germ" of our old body to form our resurrection body, but even so, that new body will be different from our old body. Each "seed" has its own body, which means that the glorified body we will get at the Blessed Hope will retain the identity and the individuality of each person. In your glorified body, will still be you. Won't be recognized so much by your face, hair, eye color, height, or weight, but MM believes we will be turned inside-out. Everything that Christ has accomplished in our inward man will be manifested by light and color in our glorified body. We will be seen for what we have become by our edification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:37	Eternal Glory	37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: My new body will be connected to my old body, in that it is made from it. That means that it will constitute the same species of being. The seed that died did not have flowers and leaves and stalk, but the plant that comes up will, by reproduction, produce more than just seed, but a whole new plant with all of its appendages. In the same way, my new body will be a new, different kind of body, which I believe will include all of the old appendages, but they will be completely new. So, if one was born without a limb, MM believes the new body will have that limb. MM says think about the people who didn't recognize Jesus in His Resurrected Body even though they were looking right at Him. They are walking with Him and talking with Him on the Emmaus Road like He is a complete stranger. Then other times He reveals Himself to some and they know exactly who He is. His Resurrection Body is a little different from our resurrection body. Any blemishes that this body may have will not be present in your resurrection body. Any blemish or scar that you have gotten over your lifetime, it will be gone in eternity. It's going to be a perfect body. But it's different than the Resurrection Body of Jesus. Because His Resurrection Body has nail prints, the place where the spear pierced His side, the marks in His Feet. But what the Bible doesn't say, is that He still bears the marks on His Back from the scourging that took place before His crucifixion. You never see reference to that. You never see reference to the scars on His Head from the crown of thorns. MM thinks that's all gone and the only thing that is left are the wounds that are specific to the Cross, the marks of the Cross are still there. He is the only One that will have any of those types of marks in eternity.
1 Corinthians 15:37	Eternal Glory	37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: AND THAT WHICH THOU SOWEST, THOU SOWEST NOT THAT BODY THAT SHALL BE, BUT BARE GRAIN: What Paul was just talking about in v36. MM asks what did you sow into the ground. Did you sow a barley plant? And what you buried was not the body of that plant because what comes out of that seed? A plant with all the appendages with the stem and the leaves and then the flour or seed, etc., depending on what the plant is. He says, you only planted BARE GRAIN. He is saying the body you have now that's going to get buried, that which gets sown into the ground or buried when it dies, that's not the body that shall be. The body that SHALL BE is going to be very different than the body that goes into the ground - the one that is raised up. Differences: * Our new body will be fashioned from our old body. Just like the seed that gets planted into the ground and dies. The new plant comes out of that seen. Paul uses this illustration earlier in the chapter. Understand that the new body is not just going to be in and of itself and have nothing to do with the old body. It's from the old body, but it is a totally new kind of new body. Not going to put wheat in the ground and barley comes up. Oversimplification in our mind but the arguments needs to dismantle the resurrection. What goes in the ground is not exactly what comes up at the resurrection. Your glorified body is going to maintain your identity. The way you identify people is not by their GH: soul or spirit but their mortal, unredeemed body?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:37	Eternal Glory	37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: THOU SOWEST NOT THAT BODY THAT SHALL BE: The body that goes into the ground is not the body we will have when we are raised. Our new body will be fashioned from our old body, but our old body is like the seed of grain which is put into the ground, and our new body is like the new plant that springs forth. It is from the old, but it is not the old; it is a new body.
1 Corinthians 15:38		38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body. Paul is about to talk about the different types of bodies that people are going to get when they are raised from the dead. And that body that's going to be given to the unjust is different that the body that's going to be given to the just. Those that are unsaved are going to receive a body that is specifically made for their eternity. It will be peculiar to what their experience will be in eternity. We won't have that kind of body. We're going to have a body that is suited for where we're going to spend eternity. First difference between the just and unjust is they are going to receive different kinds of bodies but they all will receive bodies of some kind. BUT GOD GIVETH IT A BODY AS IT HATH PLEASED HIM, AND TO EVERY SEED HIS OWN BODY: Means a couple of things: * God is the Designer of the glorified body. That God is the One that puts all of that into place that makes up the glorified body. * There are different kinds of bodies that are going to take people through eternity. Those who are saved are going to get a glorified body that is particularly suited for life in the heavenly places. Those who are not saved are also going to have a body, but it is going to be a body that is not like our glorified body, but it will be a body that is particularly suited to them and to where they will be spending eternity. It's a different kind of body, and it won't be a natural body either.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:38		38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body. When He designs the body for the unsaved, you are thinking about getting cast into the lake of fire and in connection with the body that we have now and that's a terrible thing. MM is not saying that it is not going to be a judgment or punishment, what he is saying he hears people object to this because they're thinking about their physical body. Like your physical body in a fire, but these people won't be perishing that way. This means that the wicked will not have the same body as the saved. There's going to be a fitness to the resurrection body depending on whether you are saved or lost. TO EVERY SEED HIS OWN BODY: Just and unjust will receive different kinds of body. In the plant world, this means that a wheat seed does not produce barley plants. You are not going to put wheat in the ground and barley is going to come up. If you put wheat in the ground, you know wheat is coming up. What comes up out of the ground is the very body that God intended to come up out of that seed. In the resurrection world, it means that the wicked will not have the same body as the just. It means that there will be fitness in each resurrection body, appropriate to the character of the one raised. The saint does not get a body adapted for perdition, and the unjust do not get the body of the just. God is the designer of each kind of resurrection body. MM says these are oversimplifications in our mind but they are the very arguments now that dismantle the objection. Saying the body of those who are raised to perdition, that's a different kind of body than those that are raised to glory. * Don't panic because a body died in order to be resurrected, it had to die.
1 Corinthians 15:38		38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body. AS IT HATH PEASED HIM: Means that the new body is designed by God with certain things in mind. * The wicked will not have the same body as the just. There will be a fitness in each resurrection body, appropriate to the character of the one raised, and appropriate to the eternal destination of the one raised. EX the saint does not get a body adapted for perdition, and the unjust does not get the body of the just. God is the designer of each kind of resurrection body.
1 Corinthians 15:39		39 All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. Begins to answer the second question in v35. Starts out with an analogy of different kind of animal fleshes - men, beast, fish, birds. Just as there are different kinds of flesh, there will be different kinds of resurrection bodies. He is making this analogy, the flesh of men is different than the flesh of beasts. But there is something very different about human flesh than there is from all of those of the animal kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:40-44	Eternal Glory	Glorified body is going to be changed in 5 particular ways (changes). All of these phrases are just pregnant with meaning. Open up our understanding of what this body is going to have with regard to glory. Paul talks about the complete nature of the 5-fold changes that will take place in our bodies. All of these elements tell us something about those glorified bodies we are going to get. Paul says not every glory is going to be the same. Some have greater glory and some have lesser glory. 1. v41: FOR ONE STAR DIFFERETH FROM ANOTHER STAR IN GLORY: Differ in glory from each other - the light that it produces, differ in brightness and color. The body you get in eternity is different than anybody else is going to have. Our glorified bodies are going to differ from each other as one star is different from another. You are involved in your godly edification and when you get your glorified body, the light and color that comes from that body is going to show radiantly. Meet someone who just got saved, all they are our an HEIR OF GOD. MM not badmouthing that. Never did a single thing with their godly edification. Didn't care about, think about. Will truly be able to sing 'This little light of mine...' A glorified body that is involved in edification is going to look way different. MM says think of those bodies as rank insignia of the uniform. When you are in the military and see stripes or a bird on the shoulder, you know what those mean. Let you know instantly the person you are looking at carries this rank. You will see that by your own glorified body. Bodies will have different levels of JHI and those bodies themselves will be/are going to be insignias of who you are. 2. v42: RAISED IN INCORRUPTION: Means that body will be immortal. Will never grow old or subject to aches and pains. 3. v43: RAISED IN GLORY: Not talking about the 'light' of GLORY, now it is talking about GLORY in another sense - of honor and prestige. There is a prestige that goes along with that body. 4. v43: RAISED IN POWER: There is a POWER that this body is going to have. 5. v44: RAISED A SPIRITUAL BODY
1 Corinthians 15:40	Eternal Glory	40 There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. Two kinds of glorified bodies for the two different programs. Bodies on this earth and bodies in the heavenly places will have different glorys. Ones heavenly and ones earthly. 1. TERRISTRIAL: OED (Oxford English Dictionary) Of or pertaining to this world; 2) proceeding from, or belonging to, the solid earth or its soil; 3) consisting of earth or soil 4) of the nature and character of earth, esp. as being dry and solid; possessing earth-like properties and qualities; 5) a terrestrial being, especially a human GH: Israel 2, CELESTIAL: Is a different body. Different kind of glory. GH: Mystery/DOGG Starts out talking about bodies then makes this analogy and then he's going to return to talking about bodies. MM says when we get into eternity, there are going to be different kinds of flesh and Paul lists two here. Talking about the two different glorified/resurrection bodies in the two programs. Detailing the two places where the saved people are going to go. The glorified bodies of the members of the body of Christ will be different from the resurrection bodies of those in the earthly kingdom. Our glorified body will be celestial, which means it is suited for life in the heavenly places. The resurrection bodies for those on the earth will be terrestrial, which means they are suited for life on the earth. There will be a glory to both bodies but it is a different kind of glory because they are different kinds of bodies.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:40	Eternal Glory	40 There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. CELESTIAL: If you are a saved member of the body of Christ, you are spending eternity in the heavenly places and get a CELESTIAL body. The body you get to inhabit the heavenly places is way different than one they are going to get on here on the earth. Suited to function in the heavenly places. It will be different up there than it is here. Body that: - no longer dependent on temperature control - doesn't need air/oxygen - never tends toward dissolution (never weakens, never gets sick, never gets old, never suffers anything else than it was before) - doesn't need food for sustenance - doesn't need water But it will need the very life of God to sustain it. God is the only One who doesn't need anything outside Himself. TERRESTRIAL: Of the earth, pertains to the Jews. If you are an saved Israelite and you are on the earth, you are going to be a body that is TERRESTRIAL. It will be different from their normal human body. This is the only mention of the TERRESTRIAL body. He continues talking about the CELESTIAL body because it is the one that concerns the DOGG.
1 Corinthians 15:41	Eternal Glory / GH: GLORY Definition	41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory. In this case, glory is a difference in light and brightness. Where MM gets that our glorified body will be of brightness and light and magnificent color. Going through the Sonship curriculum, you are determing how your body is going to look like in eternity. It's like a uniform and everybody will know where you were in the education as a son or daughter because your glorifed body. Want the glorified body, not for the ungodly pride reasons, but because God has made this to be a reflector of His glory. The adversary is determined to keep us from this because that is a reflection of the glory of God out in the creature. One of the things that's going to happen when you get out there in the creature and you'll remove those barriers that were put up there to keep him from putting the heavens and the earth together is now going to allow every single person on the face of the earth to see those glorified bodies up there in the heavens. Do you know what type of light that is going to be? Paul using GLORY here as a measure of the light that is shining. You can't look directly at the sun. It will damage your eyes. You can look directly at the moon. MM thinks that all stars will be like fingerprints with different levels of glory. GLORY OF THE SUN...MOON...STARS: Has to do with light. **GLORY: Glory can be brightness of light.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:41	Eternal Glory / GH: GLORY Definition	41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory. Introduces a different concept than v40, which talked about the differences in the classes of resurrection bodies, celestial and terrestrial. Here, Paul is talking about the bodies within the same class having differences from each other; the sun more splendid than the moon, and the various stars being different in glory. Here he is talking about the CELESTIAL-v40 bodies because all of this has to do with the heavens. FOR ONE STAR DIFFERETH FROM ANOTHER STAR IN GLORY: The GLORY is about the intensity or brightness of light. Just as the sun and the moon and the stars emanate it different intensity or brightness in excess of what others are emanating, so will our CELESTIAL bodies emanate different levels of glory. Our glorified body is a CELESTIAL body and it's going to be suited for life in the heavenly places. It will differ in glory depending on your sanctification. MM says THEE important thing is your sanctification. We are glad we are justified because you can't be sanctified if you are not justified. You can't be set apart as holy if you are not righteous. You have to be made righteous. Once you are made righteous, then you can then be set apart as wholly unto the Lord. One day you are going to be glorified, but this life from the time you got justified, from the time you trusted Christ as your Savior, all the way to the time you go to be with the Lord (either you die in this life or THE BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13), the whole thing is about your sanctification. That is THEE thing, that's the thing that your Father is after because it's in your sanctification that things take place, which are not automatic for everybody. MM reviewing the MERCIES OF GOD-Romans 12:1 that are our justified position in Christ. All the MERCIES happen automatically because you put your faith in Jesus Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:41	Eternal Glory / GH: GLORY Definition	41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory. FOR ONE STAR DIFFERETH FROM ANOTHER STAR IN GLORY (cont'd): In response to that, you got put in Christ, you got the Spirit of God, He baptized you into the body of Christ, and then you got all those benefits (MERCIES) automatically. But when you get to your sanctification, you not only have a positional sanctification but you have a practical sanctification that is based on your positional sanctification. So if God didn't give that to you positionally, you'd never be able to live in a way that pleased Him. You wouldn't have the power to do that because you can't manufacture that in your flesh. Because of this, God wants to see you conformed to the image of His Son. That is sanctification. That's what He is interested in. That's going to be front and center at the JSoC. That's going to determine if you are going to be an 80 watt bulb or a 15 watt bulb in your glorified body. That's going to be a representation of who you are in Christ, in connection with your sanctification. MM says there are plenty of people that disagree with this take, saying we are all going to be the same. They think it's all because of Him. He did it all. It's not us, it's Him in us. So it's all the same for everybody. MM asks does the moon shine as brightly as the sun? When he says FOR ONE STAR DIFFERETH FROM ANOTHER STAR IN GLORY, not all the stars shine with the same intensity. There are differences in GLORY. It sounds good to say we're all going to be the same, but the truth is, the practical sanctification that takes place in our life is going to be reflected every time people look at us in the AGES TO COME-Ephesians 2:7. This is going to be a product of Christ IN you. That's a product of your sanctification. There are other important things in your life but the number 1 thing to God is your sanctification. That's what God is working on. That's where you need to be, where you put your time and effort and thinking around your sanctification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:41	Eternal Glory / GH: GLORY Definition	41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory. FOR ONE STAR DIFFERETH FROM ANOTHER STAR IN GLORY (cont'd): The argument is this is not about your works, it's God's works in you. MM says we all agree with that. You are not going to produce anything sanctification-wise on your own. That all gets done through Him. They say because it's all about Him, then the measure of glory will be the same for everyone. But even though it's the same source of glory, you have different levels of glory GH: per this passage. If someone has a little glory, it comes from Him. If someone has a greater glory, it comes from Him. EX Here's a guy with tea cup, a guy with a gallon jug, and a guy with a wash tub. They all go to the ocean and fill their vessels with ocean water. It all came from the same source, but does that mean they each have the same amount of water? When you are talking positional truths/MERCIES OF GOD-Romans 12:1/SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS-Ephesians 1:3, everyone gets all of them just because you're in Christ. People ask MM why it looks like God is answering some people's prayer and not other people's prayer? It's because people understood prayer wrong. If it's a positional truth, it will be true for every member of the body of Christ. If it is an opportunity/practical truth, something that is not automatic, like growing in grace, that's not automatic just because a person gets saved. But it is an opportunity for everyone. When you say God is doing something for person A but not person B, you have mis-identified it. The opportunity is the same. If you say well how come God healed this person but not that person? Because you are assuming something here, that God is picking winners and losers. You think God is doing some things for some people and that He is not doing it for everybody. You need to understand in the DOGG, if it's an opportunity, everybody gets it. And if it's something that is a positional truth, everybody gets it.
1 Corinthians 15:41	Eternal Glory / GH: GLORY Definition	41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory. DIFFERETH: MM says this is one of those issues that dovetail with our joint heir inheritance and the Judgment Seat of Christ. The celestial bodies will differ in brightness and color. Our light will be to the measure of Christ in us, Christ in us will be our light. Each person will “shine” with a different “wattage.” Not a popular view. The idea being promoted today is: “All believers are, through the merits of Christ, justified and adopted, and therefore they must all be glorified alike. Since all the saints are holy, then they must be perfectly alike in reward and inheritance.” And there are some aspects in which that is true, but as Paul says here, there are some aspects where this is not true, such as the differences in “glory.” The objection is that we must all have the same because it is by grace, and not works. But MM says there are various degrees of holiness achieved in this life, are there not? Angels don't hold all the same office even they are equally holy. MM thinks it is a false idea that just because the glory we all have will come from the same source (Christ), that therefore the measure of our glory must be equal.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:42-44		Prayer - 1 Corinthians 15:42-44: Heavenly Father - Thank You for the hope that I will receive a new body in connection with my resurrection. It will be wondrous to see this body raised in incorruption, so that it will never grow old and never be subject to injury, decay, or disability of any kind. Thank You that it will be raised in power that the life of my body will be inseparable from my soul; so that death will never again be an issue for me to face. Thank You that my new body will be raised a spiritual body, and not just another natural body. In Your Wisdom You will give me a body which is in perfect accommodation with my position in the heavenly places, so that it has no need of anything in order to function. I wonder what it will be like to have no need of sustenance, or water, or air, or shelter, or any such thing. I look forward to serving You and the Lord Jesus Christ tirelessly, in a body that will never grow weary and never get old. Thank You, Father, for making the Lord Jesus a quickening spirit so that He can give me both eternal and everlasting life. Amen.
1 Corinthians 15:42	Eternal Glory	42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: SO ALSO IS THE RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD: Paul applies the principle of differing glory from v41 to the resurrection bodies of the saints. MM says there's not only a difference between the CELESTIAL and the TERRISTRIAL but there's a difference between the CELESTIAL bodies. SOWN IN CORRUPTION; IT IS RAISED IN INCORRUPTION: We know what corruption is for a body that has died, but our new body is raised in incorruption, which means that it will never be subject to decay, sickness, disease, injury or death. Our new bodies are vigorous, holy, glorious and immortal. Our new bodies will never see corruption of any kind, nor to any degree. And this is not the result of a process, but is an instantaneous fact from the very first moment we possess our new bodies. IT IS SOWN IN CORRUPTION: Point: When we die, our body begins to decay and corrupt. Embalming doesn't prevent this process, just slows the process down but doesn't stop it. That's all that it does. Some forms of that decay happen faster than others. But eventually, everyone’s flesh decays. SOWN IN CORRUPTION: All human beings see corruption, because they are born in sin, and liable to the curse. The human body of Jesus Christ, as being without sin, saw no corruption when that body was devoid of soul and spirit as it lay in the grave for three days and three nights. CORRUPTION: When this body goes into the ground, it is going to start wasting away and go back to dust. Means this body is subject to decay, injury, a whole list of things here. RAISED IN INCORRUPTION: Your glorified body will never be corrupted like that (GH: your unredeemed body) again.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:43	Eternal Glory	43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: IT IS SOWN IN DISHONOUR; IT IS RAISED IN GLORY: This present body is conceived in sin and shapened in iniquity. It is unclean, as it has sin in its members. Paul is saying that our old body is buried (sown) in a state of dishonor. There is nothing that commends it to God. Once it is dead, corruption and rot begins to take place, as a natural result of the dishonorable thing that it is. SOWN IN DISHONOUR: First of all, due to the presence of sin. Even though we are saved, our flesh has sin in its members. I WAS SHAPENED IN INIQUITY AND IN SIN MY MOTHER CONCEIVE ME-Psalm 51:5. This body, ever since Adam, it's a dishonorable thing, it's a corruptible thing, and it's a weak thing. And there's a big difference between the body you have now and the body that you are going to have. The point Paul is making here is these resurrection bodies are going to have different degrees of splendor, different degrees of glory and that's going to be in connection with the state of holiness in which this body is found. IT IS RAISED IN GLORY: Our new body will no longer carry the dishonor of having sin in its members. MM believes this also speaks to the fact that our new bodies will be perfect in form, without blemish or defect.
1 Corinthians 15:43	Eternal Glory	43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: IT IS SOWN IN WEAKNESS; IT IS RAISED IN POWER: Our old body dies in a state of weakness. It is subject to injury, corruptions of various sorts, infirmities, disease and disorders. It is full of natural infirmities which arise from hunger, thirst, nakedness, labor, etc. All these kinds of things arise from that. Through weakness, it finally dies, and is devoid of strength. Our new body will be raised in power. We will be raised by the power of God, with our new body having the ability to subsist without anything other than God. Our new body will not need to eat to gain energy and it will never need sleep to refresh or repair itself. With great speed and agility it will move itself. It will be capable of service before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, without any weariness. It will never again be subject to weakness or death. In fact, death will have no power over our new body, and our new body will have no infirmity. When we get our new body, we will lay aside all the inconveniences of our old body. EX Starving to death of part of the WEAKNESS of this body. In a spiritual body, you will never perish for lack of something to eat. That is not the nature of that body. Other examples of things you need for this body to make it in the world - air, water. One of the reasons your SPIRITUAL BODY can function in the heavenly places is that it doesn't need air. This NATURAL BODY needs water. Your SPIRITUAL BODY won't need water. MM says scientists say if gravity was just a little bit less or a little bit more than it is now, life would've already ceased to exist on this planet. MM believes our SPIRITUAL BODY will be able to eat if you want based on Jesus' consuming fish in His Resurrection body.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:43	Eternal Glory	43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: IT IS SOWN IN WEAKNESS; IT IS RAISED IN POWER (cont'd): GH: MM saying he is using induction and deduction to glean more out of the verses than they are explicitly stating. MM says what is waiting for us exceeds what we have today. There are people who think this life is the apex and they don't want to go to heaven when it's over because they think heaven is one big church service. That's not what it's about. He is a preacher and he doesn't want that. It is your soul that is really what is seeing, it's really what is hearing, when you feel the texture of a surface, the nerves are just transmitting something so your soul can process that. That is all happening in you, not outwardly. MM points to the rich man and Lazarus - asking Lazarus to dip his finger in water and cool his tongue. Wait a minute, your body's dead. He is talking about body parts because tasting, seeing, hearing, touching, smelling - those are all enhanced when you die because they are a real reflection of what's going on in your soul. These things get clouded in these bodies. The moment you die, you will feel more alive than you have ever felt. It will be more real than anything experienced in this life, it exceeds it in every way. We talk about 120 words a minute but our brains can process about 400 words a minute. When you communicate, you will communicate from your spirit to the spirit of another person and you will have the ability to say exactly what you mean and they will have the ability to understand exactly what you said. MM asks wouldn't that solve a bunch of problems? And if you want to have a meal or a car in this world, you have to have money. That's the currency. If you want to give something to someone, you have to have it. In order for you to have it, you have to have the currency that allows you to have it. Why people in the world are all about money. But we have been trained to do everything with charity. So much so that no matter what you do, if you don't have charity, it profits you nothing-1 Corinthian 13. When you get into the heavenly places, charity is the only currency.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:43	Eternal Glory	43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: IT IS SOWN IN WEAKNESS; IT IS RAISED IN POWER (cont'd): And if you don't have it, then you can't get what you want because won't have the currency to get it and you won't have to give it to someone else. You can't give away what you don't have. If you want to have the currency of heaven, it's charity. Why Paul talks about godly love and charity over and over. Do all things with charity, edifying with charity, above all charity - over and over again. Because we're supposed to be trained to put godly charity into action now because that's going to be your pocketbook in the heavenly places. Makes MM stop and think. ***We can be right doctrinally and be really smart and we can all of that, but he fears that we are going to get up there and we're going to have massive gaps in what we should have been doing and how we were supposed to be thinking and how we were supposed to be treating each other. We are going to get up there and say man, I missed the main thinghere, I missed the main thing.*** The moment that this body dies, not only will you feel more alive than ever before, but when you get out of this body, everything will have changed for you. There will be no more sin for you. The flesh will be gone. You will be out of this world and the adversary has nothing more to try and maneuver against you, to use about you. And your perspective on what is going to be happening with you is going to change 100% in a moment. Not saying you will know it all, you won't, but you will realize that you will look back at things that you thought were so important that you needed to focus on. And you're going to realize those didn't amount to a hill of beans because you missed the most important thing that you were supposed to be doing. And you won't be able to say to the Lord, I don't know what the most important thing is because MM has already told you what it is - sanctification. That's the issue.
1 Corinthians 15:43	Eternal Glory	43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: IT IS RAISED IN POWER: Our new body will be able to subsist without a need for any of the things that this body needs. God will sustain that body so you won't need to eat, have energy, won't need to sleep to rebuild yourself. Will be great to be able to serve the Lord Jesus Christ to the utmost without ever getting tired. MM doesn't understand the agnostics and atheists saying 'I don't want to live forever, who wants to live forever'. They don't understand what they would be living in and what it is really like.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:44		44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body. Describing a new species of humanity, the ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:15. Our new bodies are fit to exist in the heavenly places which is a foreign territory that men, by nature, cannot inhabit. We are a new species of humanity fit to function in the heavenly places for eternity. That is where we will carry out the Business of the kingdom for the Lord Jesus Christ. Our glorified bodies will enable us to do this. We are a new heavenly creature that has been given a citizenship in the heavenly places. That is a far cry from being twice-dead Gentiles.The old body is the "seed" so to speak, and the new body is the plant that grows from the seed. IT IS SOWN A NATURAL BODY; IT IS RAISED A SPIRITUAL BODY: What goes into the ground is a natural flesh and blood body, but what comes out is a spiritual body; a body with a different kind of flesh; a body of flesh and bone. Unlike the body we have now, we are raised a spiritual body. MM does not mean we will merely be a spirit without a body, for if that were true, then it would not be a body. But it will be a body, only this one will not be subject to the laws of vital functions. By calling it a spiritual body, Paul is not saying that our new body will have no form or shape; he is not saying that it will not properly be a body. Just as our soul and spirit are not subject to the laws of natural life in this world, but operate independently of them, our new body will have an economy all its own; living without the natural physical laws of life in this world. It will be a body that is inseparable from the life in it. It cannot suffer death, the soul & spirit cannot suffer death, and they will never be separated. MM believes the body is sustained by the Power of God Himself and he doesn't believe anything exists outside of His Power.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:44		44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body. IT IS SOWN A NATURAL BODY; IT IS RAISED A SPIRITUAL BODY (cont'd): If there was no God, everything He created would cease to exist in that moment. Doesn't believe anything can subsist on its own. The moment we are born, we are sustained but the power of God and every moment we are here, we are sustained by the Power of God. It's not alive in spite of other things and also not alive on our own without Him. Without His Presence, nothing exists. There's no universe, there's no earth, there's no people, or anything else. The body that we are going to have is rightly called A SPIRITUAL BODY, and it will be very similar to a body like the angels. Angels have a SPIRITUAL BODY. Means they can move in the spiritual realm and function in that realm, which a NATURAL BODY cannot. And they can also manifest themselves in a body that appears to be very natural, but it is not subject to natural laws. The only difference is ours will be more glorious because of there's a redemption and righteousness attached to it that the angels don't have. IT IS SOWN A NATURAL BODY: Although every glorified body is immortal, they shall possess different degrees of splendor and glory, according to the state of holiness in which each soul was found. At our resurrection, our new body will be purged from mortality and corruption, for it will no longer be what is referred to as A NATURAL BODY. From Adam we received a v44: NATURAL BODY: GH: The body we get from Adam & the one you have now - a mortal body, subject to all sorts of issues, will eventually corrupt, won't live forever on its own. As far as this present body is concerned, we have a kind of life which occurs naturally within the physical world, which, unless it is supported by food, air, water, and sometimes shelter, it will cease to function and it will perish, and at the end, it will dissolve back to dust. The physical world governs the type of life that we have in this body. Don't pay attention, may break your arm. But you won't break your arm in your SPIRITUAL BODY because it is not subject to the physical laws. So that body is going to have a whole lot of attributes that are completely different to this one.
1 Corinthians 15:44		44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body. SPIRITUAL BODY: Our glorified body. In contrast with a NATURAL BODY, we shall have from Christ, the last Adam, not another “natural body,” but a different kind of body. This body is so different that Paul refuses to call it a natural body, but he calls it a spiritual body. It will be different in that it will have an inseparable life in it. Our new body will be unlike this present mortal body, which can be separated from physical life. Our new body will be inseparable from the life of our soul. It is truly a spiritual body in that it contains life that is perpetually continuing without the need of food, water, air, gravity, climate control or shelter. This glorified body, which is sustained by God Himself, needs none of the things which our earthly body needs to keep it from dying or decaying or having a tendency to dissolution (growing old, or more feeble, etc.). Our new body is rightfully called a spiritual body. Being a spiritual body, it will function much like a spirit, in that: 1) it will continue without outside assistance 2) it will not have the peculiar physical organization of flesh, blood and bones, veins, arteries and nerves as our old body 3) it will live in the manner in which we conceive spirits to live 4) it will live and be sustained only by God and the life He has put within it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:44		44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body. GH: MM thinks when your NATURAL BODY dies, it is separated from your soul and spirit and they go to be in an interim body till THAT BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13, where your soul and spirit unite with your SPIRITUAL BODY and they are never separated. In the interim, you are not going to be a disembodied spirit floating around. You are made to have the house of a body and you always will. Each of us don't know how long before we go to be with the Lord and how long before the BLESSED HOPE. Might be 6 months, 6 years, 60 years, 6 centuries in between. However long that is, MM believes you will be in an interim body and then at the BLESSED HOPE, you are going to change that one for the final body, which is going to be that glorified body. Our new body is going to be really unlike this NATURAL BODY in that it will also be when you get this body, it will be inseparable from your soul. When God puts it together, THIS MORTAL, MUST PUT ON IMMORTALITY. MM asks what causes the body to die when your soul and spirit leave? Not sure. MM thinks there are both situations where the body can no longer function and then when the soul & spirit leave. EX Moses when he dies before going into the promised land, WAS AN HUNDRED AND TWENTY YEARS OLD WHEN HE DIED; HIS EYE WAS NOT DIM, NOR HIS NATURAL FORCE ABATED-Deuteronomy 34:7. MM believes we are designed to live this way. No matter if your kidneys fail or if you have a traumatic injury or not, this body is only going to go so far. And when it gets to that end, it is not dying because of injury or sickness, it's just done. Your soul and spirit will leave. This body isn't designed to live forever.
1 Corinthians 15:45		45 And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit. While this is certainly a contrast between what the first Adam did and what Christ, as the last Adam did, there is a reinforcement of the doctrine we have been discussing for the last several verses. THE FIRST MAN ADAM...THE LAST ADAM: See the duality. Last is second. THE FIRST MAN ADAM WAS MADE A LIVING SOUL: Paul getting this from AND MAN BECAME A LIVING SOUL-Genesis 2:7. People think that the physical is all there is and there is no such thing as a SOUL. MM showing Paul disagrees. Like Adam, you are a living soul. Saying Adam became a living, animated being; a being endowed with life. From Adam, we become a living soul and have an existence. But from Christ we have an immortal existence and resurrection from the grave. From Adam, we have a natural human body. From Christ, we will have an immortal spiritual body. WAS MADE A LIVING SOUL: Adam became a living, animated being that was endowed with life. What it is talking about when it says WAS MADE A LIVING SOUL. SOUL: The soul is an immaterial substance that contains consciousness and animates (that makes living) the body. The word SOUL usually we take to mean the intelligent, immortal part of man; the part which reasons, thinks, remembers, is conscious, is responsible, etc. In this case, the word SOUL has to do with describing Adam as one who has been made alive, which is animated with a physical life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:45		45 And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit. THE LAST ADAM WAS MADE A QUICKENING SPIRIT: Talking about a life giving spirit; a spirit which gives or imparts life. He, Christ, is not just a being with vital functions or an animated nature, but He has the power to impart life. The word "spirit" is in reference to His exalted spiritual nature, in distinction from His human nature. Christ has two natures, He is very God and He is very man. He is one person, not two persons. Not that Christ did not have a human nature, He did. And not that He did not have a vital existence as a man, He did. But that His main characteristic in distinction from Adam was that Christ was endowed with an elevated spiritual nature which was capable of imparting vital existence to the dead, hence Paul says Christ was made a quickening spirit. WAS MADE A QUICKENING SPIRIT: This One was given life within Him that He can impart to others. This is a very different thing than WAS MADE A LIVING SOUL. Means He has the ability to give life, the kind of life that Adam did not have in and of himself.
1 Corinthians 15:46		46 Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual. This is contrasting Adam and Christ, the first and last "Adams." The first Adam was animated in that he had life given to him, the last Adam is animating, in that He could give life to others. The "spiritual" body, although it was the better and more perfect body, was not the first in being, therefore, Christ is the "last" Adam, just as at times, He is also called "David" or "Solomon." He is the last in distinction from the first; He is the heavenly in distinction from the earthly. Talking about Adam being the one on the scene first, was the natural one. The spiritual One came after because He was completing what the first Adam couldn't do. As the last Adam, He completed what the first Adam failed to do, which is why sometime you see David or Solomon. You look at that and think it is talking about Christ and it is. Because He completed what those men were not able to do. That's why that name gets used that way. He is also called the second Man. Adam was given a natural body in the Garden ever before Christ came in a body that was now able to complete what Adam did not.
1 Corinthians 15:47		47 The first man is of the earth, earthy; the second man is the Lord from heaven. The first man, Adam, was made of the dust of the earth; earthy. Christ is the "second man" and the "last Adam." As the second man, He is the Head of the human race. THE FIRST MAN...THE SECOND MAN: See the duality. THE FIRST MAN IS OF THE EARTH, EARTHY: Adam was made from the dust of the earth.
1 Corinthians 15:48		48 As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. Because Adam was "earthy," then his descendants, who get their nature from him, also have bodies which are mortal and corruptible like his. Those who are in Christ will have a body like unto His: glorious, immortal and incorruptible. Adam's descendants have the nature that they get from him and they have bodies when are mortal and corruptible just like his. But those who are Christ will have a body, that body that gets raised that is going to be immortal, incorruptible, a glorious body. THEY ALL THAT ARE EARTHY... THEY ALSO THAT ARE HEAVENLY: See the duality.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:49		49 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly. We were so closely related to Adam as to be like him in our being subject to sickness, frailty and death. In Christ, we are so closely related to Him, that we shall resemble Him in heaven with a body that is free from sickness, pain and death. That's going to be our resurrection body. We have this body now, but we are going to get that one. Talking about the body we have now and the body we are going to have. We recognize that our heavenly body will be different from our earthy body. THE IMAGE OF THE EARTHY...THE IMAGE OF THE HEAVENLY: See the duality.
1 Corinthians 15:50-58		This whole section is about the redemption of the body at the resurrection. Our body; not our soul cannot enter into the HP. Our corruptible (mortal) bodies cannot be the kind of body we have when we are taken into the heavenly kingdom. It is not capable of functioning up there. We will need another kind of body, one that is incorruptible.
1 Corinthians 15:50-56	Rapture	50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. 51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. 54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. 55 O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? 56 The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:50		50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. NOW THIS I SAY: Paul is saying something significant and he's the only one in the Bible who will tell you this. Two things about this opening phrase: 1) this is Paul's way of introducing some profound statement of significance, saying pay attention to this, and 2) what he is about to say is unique to Paul. No other writers will say what he is about to say because Paul is speaking dispensationally. FLESH AND BLOOD CANNOT INHERIT THE KINGDOM OF GOD: Can happen in the prophetic program - Matthew 25:34. Already died. You are going to have to have a different body than this body right here. You cannot receive your inheritance without an immortal body. If your inheritance is going to be in the heavenly places, you have to have a body that can be there and function there. If we are going to have a part in what God is doing in the heavenly places, then when the Lord Jesus returns at the Blessed Hope, He must change our natural body to a supernatural, immortal, incorruptible, glorified body, for without such, we would be unable to function in our inheritance; the heavenly places. To function up there, we need bodies which do not require oxygen, climate, gravity, food, shelter or any such thing. As a member of the body of Christ, you cannot receive your inheritance without getting this new, immortal body. The "meek" shall inherit the earth, but the one new man will inherit the heavenly places, and we will need bodies that are suited. FLESH AND BLOOD: Talking about your body. That FLESH AND BLOOD body is not going to enter into the heavenly places. Talking about these mortal bodies which we now have will not function in the Kingdom of God. We cannot go into eternity with the kind of bodies we have now.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:50		50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. INHERIT THE KINGDOM OF GOD: Means we cannot be admitted into the kingdom with these bodies. We will need a new, different kind of body, which has been the subject of this whole passage. Again, this pointing to the necessity of difference between the body we have now and the body which we shall have. All of this is being written to the Corinthians to show them that this denial of the resurrection was contrary to the very program of which they were a part. The people on the earth will also have something different than we have now. MM thinks we could go visit them but not sure if their TERRESTRIAL bodies will be able to come up and visit us. *MM says all of this started with the resurrection is real, the resurrection of Christ is true, and there's going to be a resurrection for everyone.* NEITHER DOTH CORRUPTION INHERIT INCORRUPTION: Still alive. Just as/like flesh and blood will not inherit the kingdom of God in the HP; neither will our corruptible bodies be adaptable to a realm where everything is incorruptible. In other words, you cannot go to the HP in the body you have now. CORRUPTION: Your body corrupts, not your soul. INCORRUPTION: OED: incorruptible: incapable of undergoing physical corruption; that cannot decay or perish, everlasting, eternal. MM says this is a really good description of the type of body we will have.
1 Corinthians 15:51-57		Paul will reveal a secret resurrection that no one knew about before it was revealed to him.
1 Corinthians 15:51-54		God has promised to give every member of the body of Christ a new body, a glorified body.
1 Corinthians 1	GH: GPPI verse	BEHOLD, I SHEW YOU A MYSTERY: It's part of that which was kept secret and hidden. There's a reason God was keeping it a secret/a mystery.
1 Corinthians 15:51-52		Paul gives some details concerning this resurrection.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary	
1 Corinthians 15:51	GH: Mystery Verses - Component 3: the resurrection of the members of the body of Christ	51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, During the DOGG, there are those who will not die (sleep). They are the exception to the rule that "it is appointed unto men, once to die" (Hebrews 9:27). Instead of dying, they will be instantly changed from their fleshly bodies to glorified bodies. For those saints who are alive at the Blessed Hope they will have their old body immediately changed into an eternal, glorified body. Raises the question - what about those that die before THE BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13? Now Paul introduces the mystery element of what will happen with our bodies. He begins by saying that we will not all die physically, but every member of the body of Christ will have their body changed. Paul refers to the resurrection as a mystery because this resurrection was not revealed in ages past, but God kept it a secret until He revealed it to Paul as part of the Mystery of Christ. They didn't know about this in Israel's program. There were resurrections in Israel's program but the one Paul is talking about here is not one of them. This was unknown. BEHOLD I SHEW YOU A MYSTERY: This introduces another component to the mystery which now from v50 concerns the resurrection for members of the body of Christ. I SHEW YOU A MYSTERY: This is the hidden part. Paul is going to introduce the mystery element to your new body. WE SHALL NOT ALL SLEEP, BUT WE SHALL ALL BE CHANGED: Not everybody is going to die but everybody is going to be changed. Because this is dispensational, talking about the members of the body of Christ living in the DOGG. Your new body is in connection with your inheritance. If you don't have your new body, can't have an inheritance.	q`

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:51	GH: Mystery Verses - Component 3: the resurrection of the members of the body of Christ	51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, WE SHALL NOT ALL SLEEP: Not everybody will end up dying a physical death. There will be some that are alive at the coming of the Lord and they will just be transformed in that moment. MM says Paul is not presenting the idea/doctrine of soul sleep, like Jehovah Witnesses believe. When someone died in the Bible, it often describes it as “they fell asleep.” It's not in today's vernacular but probably should be. The reason for this is because a body which is dead appears as one which is asleep and vice versa. The “sleep” is always a description of the physical body and never the soul. Your soul does not sleep. When you say someone died, misleading because their soul and spiirit did not. SLEEP is describing your body, not your soul. We shall not all die. MM says he does not believe this is soul sleep for a moment. (Please see 'Definition : Soul Sleep' in the Commentary.) This is for people who are in Christ. It's not like that for people who are not in Christ. They are never said to SLEEP, which has a connotation to it. And SLEEP has to do with your body, not your soul. Think about what a dead body looks like - looks like it is sleeping unless you've been dead for a week. This is describing your body. SLEEP: Means the death of the body. SLEEP always has to do with your body, not your soul. Passage is talking about the resurrection of your body. You are going to get a new body, not a new soul. BUT WE SHALL ALL BE CHANGED: Paul is saying that there is an event in the mystery – which no one knew but God – that will affect every member of the body of Christ. We will not all sleep means we will not all die (physically). Talking about the death of the body. WE SHALL ALL BE CHANGED: This is our Glorification (future tense). At the Blessed Hope. WE: Since dispensational, talking about the body of Christ. ALL BE CHANGED:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:52		52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. IN A MOMENT, IN THE TWINKLING OF AN EYE: Means/Happens instantly. Two things will be happening: 1) the dead are/will be raised incorruptible 2) the living shall be changed (the WE is the ones not dead) IN THE TWINKLING OF AN EYE: MM says when you move your eye gaze across a room, you think it is one continuous motion but it's not. Actually your eye is just little miniature darts that go from one little point to another and you just put them all together. It looks like eye movement. Is one of those dart jumps IN THE TWINKLING OF AN EYE? MM says no idea but that has to be fast. AT THE LAST TRUMP: Some equate the timing of this with the 7th trumpet in Revelation, which carries a lot of implications if that were the case. But that interpretation violates the principles of right division and the separation of the programs. Would be confusion of the two programs. This is a mystery that is part of the DOGG and will happen at the end of the DOGG. The 7th trumpet will not take place until the resumption of Israel's program and this DOGG is completely over. Many preachers think this is the last/7th trumpet in the Book of the Revelation. But this confuses the prophetic program with the Mystery, this is a mixing of the programs. These trumpets are blown during the 7-year tribulation and if this is that trumpet, you are not delivered from wrath. But Paul said you were DELIVERED US FROM THE WRATH TO COME-1 Thessalonians 1:10. Trumpets are all over Israel program but only for us at THAT BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13. Living are not raised, they are changed. MM thinks this is the Voice of the Lord. At the BLESSED HOPE, there are two groups in view, those who are alive at His coming and those who are already dead.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:52		52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. THE LAST TRUMP: If there's a LAST TRUMP, there must be a first trump. At the Blessed Hope, the Lord will return with a trumpet, which will be blown twice. Those who are alive at that coming will be changed at the last trump or the second blowing of that trumpet. GH: See first trump where the DEAD IN CHRIST SHALL RISE FIRST-1 Thessalonians 4:16. So, if you have trusted Christ as Savior, you will be transformed to receive your new body at one of those trumps. Once you have been transformed, you will be gathered to the Lord along with all the other members of the body of Christ, where we will serve Him in the heavenly places. There are no “times” or “seasons” when it comes to the Blessed Hope. This dispensation of grace ends just like it started, unexpectedly. MM says it makes sense that if Paul is writing to the body of Christ, you should be able to go to his epistles to find this. LAST TRUMP: MM says if you have a LAST TRUMP you have to have a first. See at the LAST TRUMP those who have died in this DOGG, members of the body of Christ, get raised and those that are living get CHANGED. TRUMP: Is the sound that a trumpet makes. One trumpet can make many trumps. This is singular. MM believes when the Lord returns at the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13, He is going to speak words that Paul describes as a TRUMP. He thinks the trumpet is the Voice of the Lord because he believes that is the same voice that spoke creation into existence. Now that Voice is raising the dead and taking that back to dust and putting together a glorious resurrection body. And when He speaks a second time, He transforms the living to have that glorified body and catches them up to Him and those who were dead in Christ. The unsaved world will hear the thundering (we will too). MM doesn't take the TRUMP as a horn blast, he sees it as that Voice of God that raises the dead incorruptible. And that second voice changes mortals immortality. Looks glorious to MM when he thinks of it that way.
1 Corinthians 15:52		52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. THE DEAD SHALL BE RAISED INCORRUPTIBLE: You know this is not your soul because your soul is not corrupting, your body is. For those who have already died, they will be raised incorruptible. INCORRUPTIBLE: OED: Incorruptible means incapable of undergoing physical corruption; that cannot decay or perish, everlasting, eternal. WE SHALL BE CHANGED: The living are not raised, they are CHANGED.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:53		53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. THIS CORRUPTIBLE MUST PUT ON INCORRUPTION, AND THIS MORTAL MUST PUT ON IMMORTALITY: Talking to two different groups: 1. Corruption put on incorruption: Those that already died. 2. Mortality put on immortality: Those who are still alive. So when the Lord returns, no matter what condition you are in, it's going to have to be changed. THIS CORRUPTIBLE: Point: When we die, our body begins to decay and corrupt. Embalming doesn't prevent this process, just slows the process down but doesn't stop it. That's all that it does. PUT ON INCORRUPTION: This is our Glorification (future tense). At the Blessed Hope. MUST PUT ON IMMORALITY: If we are still alive when the Lord returns at the Blessed Hope, then we must be changed for, as we have already studied, we cannot function in the heavenly places without our heavenly bodies. PUT ON IMMORTALITY: This is our Glorification (future tense). At the Blessed Hope.
1 Corinthians 15:54-55		Paul repeats his confidence in being resurrected. Paul answers in v39-50.
1 Corinthians 15:54		54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. Paul is thinking of Isaiah 25:8 when he writes this. referring to what Isaiah wrote as a 'saying'. For the BR of Israel, Isaiah's prophecy will come true at the start of the Millennial Kingdom. But for the body of Christ, this will all come true for us at the Blessed Hope, when our bodies are changed and the dead in Christ are resurrected. THEN SHALL BE BROUGHT TO PASS THE SAYING THAT IS WRITTEN, DEATH IS SWALLOWED UP IN VICTORY: MM tying to Isaiah 25:8. DEATH IS SWALLOWED UP IN VICTORY: Paul is referring to something written back in the Book of Isaiah - HE WILL SWALLOW UP DEATH IN VICTORY-Isaiah 25:8. For Israel, this is the resurrection of the saints before the kingdom. For us, this is the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13. GH: Tying two dispensationally separate events together.
1 Corinthians 15:55		55 O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? O DEATH, WHERE THY STING? O GRACE, WHERE IS THY VICTORY?: Seems to be a loose quote (not word-for-word) of O DEATH, IT WILL BE THY PLAGUES; O GRAVE, IT WILL BE THY DESTRUCTION-Hosea 13:14. While Israel must wait until after the millennial reign to have death done away with; but that is a reality for the members of the body of Christ at the Blessed Hope. According to Paul, death has lost its sting, and the grave has lost its victory. O DEATH, WHERE IS THY STING?: Paul is saying this because he knows when he dies, there's not STING of DEATH because he won't stay dead. O GRAVE, WHERE IS THY VICTORY?: Paul is saying he's not going to stay in the grave either.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:56		56 The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. When Christ died, He took upon Himself the sins of the world. And because He took upon Himself the sins of the whole world, if He had not paid in full for everyone of those sins, He would not have been able to resurrect from the dead because Romans 6:23 says THE WAGES OF SIN IS DEATH. His Resurrection from the dead is the absolute proof that He completely paid in full the entire sin debt for the world. THE STING OF DEATH IS SIN: MM linking the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION to the entrance of sin. Sin brings physical death and moral/spiritual death. Means that death is the result of sin. GH: MM ties to THE WAGES OF SIN IS DEATH-Romans 6:23. When Christ forgave our sins, He removed THE STING OF DEATH. THE STRENGTH OF SIN IS THE LAW: Means that the Law is what makes sin stronger and more obvious. GH: MM ties to I HAD NOT KNOWN SIN, BUT BY THE LAW-Romans 7:7. Paul is saying the Law showed us what sin was, even in some instances that we didn't identify it. MM says people by nature understand some things are right and some things are wrong because they are self-evident. EX Kindness is a virtue. The Law took what was in a man's conscience and fleshed it out. So a man by nature knows some things are wrong.
1 Corinthians 15:57	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = THANKS BE TO GOD	57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 15:58		58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord. Paul applies the sure fact of the resurrection to the believer's conduct. He overcame sin while He was on the Cross. His words, "It is finished" were in reference to the redemption by the payment of sins. When did He overcome death? He overcame death at His resurrection. So, there is the death and the resurrection. But what about the burial? The burial was necessary as it was the final sign given to the nation-Matthew 12:38-40, it is fulfilling the sign of the prophet Jonah. THEREFORE: He is hearkening you back to things that he has already said. For 57 verses, this has been about the resurrection, including the mystery portion. 'Therefore, if you have that knowledge of the resurrection, be stedfast, unmoveable...etc.'. MY BELOVED: Paul is describing how he feels about them. YOUR LABOUR IS NOT IN VAIN IN THE LORD: Because we have eternal life, as Christ overcame both sin and death for us. He overcame sin while He was on the Cross. His words, "It is finished" were in reference to the redemption by the payment of sins. When did He overcome death? He overcame death at His resurrection. The burial was necessary as it was the final sign given to the nation (see Matthew 12:38-40). LABOR IS NOT IN VAIN: If there is no resurrection, why would you be laboring? This isn't the end. The things you are working for, these are eternal. IN VAIN: If there was no resurrection, what would you be doing all of this for. Because when your dead, that would just be the end of it. Your labor is not in vain because this isn't the end. The things you are working toward, they are eternal and you're going to get to be part of that.
1 Corinthians 16:1-24		Concluding exhortations All the doctrinal content is over and Paul takes care of some housekeeping items, he is tying up some loose ends. He has a few miscellaneous subjects he is going to cover in the last chapter. See some of the personal aspects of Paul's ministry in this closing chapter. Subjects include: * the collection for the saints at Jerusalem

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 16:1		1 Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye. CONCERNING THE COLLECTION: Paul starts with the collection for the poor saints in Jerusalem. Paul is taking up collection for the church of the believing remnant/the little flock. Paul truly loves the saints in both programs. More than just guilt from the past. No small issue to the apostle Paul. Spends a whole chapter on it in 2 Corinthians. This is near and dear to his heart. Perfect storm of events happened and Paul really wanted to help them. * Prophesized famine took place and impacted a lot of people. It affected the economy but not just in Jerusalem. Was kind of across the world. MM tying to THAT THERE SHOULD BE GREAT DEARTH THROUGHOUT ALL THE WORLD-Acts 11:28. * The church at Jerusalem had a large number of widows in it which they were supposed to take care of. MM tying to Acts 6:1. The church had a certain obligation to care for widows. * The church at Jerusalem had pooled their money and resources through the years and they were out, they had exhausted/expended those resources. MM tying to Acts 2:42-45 and Acts 4:32-35. * Because of the persecution against the Christian believers, if you were known to be a member of the little flock, you might lose your job or it would be difficult for you to get a job. EX In Jerusalem, many of the jobs took place in the temple. If you are a member of the believing remnant, they know you believe in the resurrection. The Sadducees did not. Some lost their positions in the temple because of their belief in the resurrection.
1 Corinthians 16:1		1 Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye. With all these happening, the church is in pretty bad shape. If someone didn't want to give to the collection, then don't. MM talks about Christians being responsible for many charitable endeavors around the world - EX Red Cross, YMCA (Young Men's Christian's Association), Salvation Army. Other endeavors no longer identify themselves as Christian but were started that way. MM says the local church does have a responsibility to those among its members who are truly needy. Paul brings up this issue of helping the poor in Jerusalem quite a lot. MM thinks it's more than a guilt thing because he used to persecute them. It is personal to Paul because he loves the saints in both programs. The doctrine has, no doubt, worked in Paul to produce godly love and a desire to alleviate suffering. It may also be because Paul remembers how he persecuted these people before his conversion, and now he wants to help those that he previously afflicted. THE COLLECTION: Giving (collection) is an offering which is in addition to what they are already doing in their local churches (Romans 12:8). MM says if someone didn't want to give to the collection then don't. But Paul is taking up a collection.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 16:2		2 Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come. UPON THE FIRST DAY OF THE WEEK: Not talking about a church offering, talking about an offering to the church at Jerusalem. They had abandoned the Sabbath in favor of meeting on the first day of the week - Sunday. MM doesn't think God is upset with GR meeting on Tuesdays. It doesn't matter to the Lord and once you get past the observance of days, it won't matter as much to you. LAY BY HIM IN STORE: Notice that Paul asks them to gather it before he comes so he doesn't have to address it when he gets there. Paul is not placing an obligation on anyone. If some of them did not want to give, then they didn't have to. Paul simply says for them to "lay by in store" each week when they meet, and he would pick up that offering when he comes. Paul asks them to "lay by in store" on the first day of the week because the church had already begun meeting on the first day of the week (Sunday) and not following the Jewish Sabbath (Saturday). GH: MM tying to Romans 14:5. THERE BE NO GATHERINGS WHEN I COME: Paul is saying I don't want to come and raise money. He is telling them about it now so that they can already be doing that over a protracted time. It is probably a pretty good offering by the time it all gets said and done. When Paul comes, he wants it to be done. If you want to participate in it, here it is. If you don't, then don't. He is not forcing anyone to give.
1 Corinthians 16:3		3 And when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by your letters, them will I send to bring your liberality unto Jerusalem. WHOMSOEVER YE SHALL APPROVE: If you want someone from your church to take this offering to the saints at Jerusalem, they can do that or they can come with me. Or you can give it to me. MM thinks Paul is being really wise about the way he is presenting that to everyone about this giving. Notice Paul never asks for money for himself.
1 Corinthians 16:5-9		Paul is telling the Corinthians that he intends/means to see them again when he is on his way to Macedonia. MM says he is kind of amending his travel plans. GH: See 2 Corinthians 1 commentary for more details.
1 Corinthians 16:6		6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go. WINTER WITH YOU: MM says it was really hard to travel in the winter so Paul stayed somewhere.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 16:9		9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries. FOR A GREAT DOOR AND EFFECTUAL IS OPENED UNTO ME: He is saying, 'Hey there's a big opportunity here for me...' Paul says that one of the reasons for such a long stay in Ephesus (3 years) on his 3rd journey was because of opportunity. The first three months found Paul ministering in the synagogue (GH: Jew first ministry). After that, two more years in the school lecture hall of the school of Tyrannus and then "a while" longer as recorded in Acts 19:8, 10, 22. Why school versus a local church? MM thinks the audience is too big to get everyone into a home. Thinks the outreach was greater than the house churches. Point: Even with an "open door of opportunity," does not imply that ministry will not be difficult or there will not be opposition. In fact, to the contrary, an open door may be met with increased opposition and attacks. THERE ARE MANY ADVERSARIES: An "open door of opportunity," does not imply that ministry will not be difficult or there will not be opposition. GH: MM tying to I HAVE FOUGHT WITH BEASTS AT EPHESUS-1 Corinthians 15:32. We get the idea that if there is an open door of opportunity we are supposed to sail right through that because God is leading us and there won't be any trouble. Taught this and then if it is difficult you think maybe this isn't what God wants us to do. Point: Just because there is a door of opportunity doesn't mean it won't be difficult. Sometimes a great opportunity is accompanied by increased opposition and attacks from the adversary. Clifford speculates some of his adversaries may have been from the small churches. MM supports this by saying in 2 Corinthians you are given 8 types of attacks that will come against an assembly of people, some come from outside the assembly and some come from INSIDE the assembly - 50/50. Still the hecklers and troublemakers.
1 Corinthians 16:10-12		Timothy is coming down through Macedonia and he may come see you at Corinth. If he does, please roll out the red carpet for them. Treat Timothy with kindness and to help him in his travels. He has things he is doing for Paul. The people of Corinth really want to see Apollos, the great orator. He also tells them that Apollos is not able to come to see them at this time, but he may visit them later on. MM says this is kind of a warning about Timothy because they wanted Apollos, the great orator. Apollos said he couldn't come at this time. He will come sometime but don't be disappointed it's just Timothy. I need you to really take care of him and treat him with kindness.
1 Corinthians 16:12		12 As touching our brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time. Apollos was a great orator and the Corinthians loved that. They wanted him to come but he was too busy.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 16:13	GH: Evidence of a spiritual leader / GH: Oneness of spirit	13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong. Ways for a man to build a oneness of spirit: Evidence of being a spiritual leader - Refusing to compromise your spiritual convictions. Talking about being able to stand, sometimes alone, without compromising your spiritual convictions. WATCH YE: Paul exhorts them to be vigilant against the evils of which he has admonished them: dissension, false doctrine, disorder in the church, false teachers, etc. GH: Ties to the 'watch' component of the office of MERCY. STAND FAST IN THE FAITH: Paul is not saying to stand fast in your salvation, but stand fast in the doctrines which you have learned. Means to hold firm and defend the gospel of grace and the doctrines pertaining to the mystery of Christ, to be firm in maintaining what they believe and hold to the truth in spite of all the a4acks and false teachings. THE FAITH: Describes the whole of the doctrine of the mystery of Christ. The faith concerns his edification in the doctrines of Paul. We usually think of faith as connected with salvation; we are saved by grace through faith. But in verses like Romans 14:1 and 1 Corinthians 16:13, he uses it to describe the whole of the doctrine of the mystery of Christ.
1 Corinthians 16:13	GH: Evidence of a spiritual leader / GH: Oneness of spirit	13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong. MM says everything in this verse is in the Ephesians 6:10-20 passage. * Watchings * Standing fast * Quit ye like men * Be strong QUIT YOU LIKE MEN, BE STRONG: Not talking about worldly advice. Don't be like children, be like adult men. Be adult sons and daughters. Make good Sonship decisions. It means to be courageous and brave, not cowardly or alarmed by enemies. This is the only me this phrase is used in the Bible. BE STRONG: Is to be firm, fixed and steadfast. MM tying this to Ephesians BE STRONG IN THE LORD-6:10.
1 Corinthians 16:14	GH: Key verse	14 Let all your things be done with charity. This is of such importance that Paul is constantly repealing this direction. Charity is to regulate all they/we do. If what you are doing is not done out of godly love; then pause to make it right before you continue. Remember, charity is a decision to value and esteem another the way our heavenly Father does, and for the same reasons He does. Charity is a decision we make because we are responding to the doctrine. Don't fall into the trap that thinking knowledge is king. There are people who think knowledge is king. It's important, but it's not king. CHARITY is king. MM points to 1 Corinthians 13. Charity always involved edification. What you are saying and doing should be out of your edification to the edification of the other person. LET ALL YOUR THINGS BE DONE WITH CHARITY: Think of charity as the automatic attachment to every doctrine. Comes back up again, talking about that godly love. DONE WITH CHARITY
1 Corinthians 16:15-16		Take the parenthesis out and see how valuable the Stephanas household is to the church.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 16:15		15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the firstfruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints,) Evidently, the house of Stephanas was among the first of those who believed Paul's gospel in the southern region of Greece, Achaia. Most, if not all of the household of Stephanas had been converted. These were among those whom Paul said he baptized (1 Corinthians 1:15). HOUSE OF STEPHANAS: They are the ones that got the ball rolling, everything came from there. THAT THEY HAVE ADDICTED THEMSELVES TO THE MINISTRY OF THE SAINTS: Means they had devoted themselves to the service of other believers by aiding Paul's ministry, by showing hospitality, by providing for the needs of others, and by assisting and aiding the apostles in their journeys. This whole family willingly, from the time of their conversion to Christ, gave of themselves and cheerfully engaged in the oversight and care of the church. MM says if you are going to have an addiction, that is a good one to have. THEY HAVE ADDICTED THEMSELVES TO THE MINISTRY OF THE SAINTS: The remnant/LEAST ESTEEMED-1 Corinthians 6:4 that is following Paul. MM says look at this terminology. What a testimony. MM says how would you like to have that said about you?
1 Corinthians 16:16		16 That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with us, and laboureth. Just as they have done, you submit yourselves to the same kind of thing. THAT YE SUBMIT YOURSELVES UNTO SUCH: In every divine institution there are positions of authority and positions of submission to that authority. In fact, in every institution, whether it is divine or of men, there is a structure of authority which is necessary if the thing is to actually function. Our American culture doesn't like the word submission, so when people read Paul's epistles and see that word "submit," they react against it. But, in the kingdom of God, submission is not a bad thing at all, in fact, it is a noble attribute that acknowledges an authority structure. Proper submission is not about being weak, it is about being godly. Jesus Christ, the eternal Son of God, the Creator of heaven and earth and all that is in them, the Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, He has no trouble submitting to the authority and will of His Father because in the ordained order of things, God is the Head of Christ. MM says if these people are ministering, the job of those they are ministering to is to submit to that. YE SUBMIT YOURSELVES UNTO SUCH: Paul is giving the ones who follow him a position of authority. SUBMIT YOURSELVES: Something you do for yourself(privately). SUBMIT: MM says we don't like the word SUBMIT in this culture. We don't want to SUBMIT to anybody, anytime, anywhere. But this is not the position the apostle Paul holds because he doesn't care about American culture. He cares about godliness. If you live in the US and you live say in the state of Texas, you are under authority and you are called to submit to that authority.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 16:17		17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied. STEPHANAS AND FORTUNATUS AND ACHAICUS: These three men came to Paul in Ephesus and provided information about what is going on at Corinth, carrying a letter from the Corinthian church. By their fellowship Paul learned the state of the church at Corinth. Paul is lifting these guys up too. FORTUNATUS: One of several Jews with Roman names. ACHAICUS: A Greek name.
1 Corinthians 16:18		18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such. FOR THEY HAVE REFRESHED MY SPIRIT AND YOURS: This was due to the report they gave to Paul which indicated that things in Corinth were not as bad as Paul feared they might have been. FOR THEY HAVE REFRESHED MY SPIRIT: Paul is saying they renewed, they encouraged, they picked him up. REFRESHED is the word MM is looking for as a result of the office of MERCY being properly handled.
1 Corinthians 16:19		19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house. SALUTE YOU MUCH: Was a respective greeting with an emotional attachment or special affection that makes them feel more intimate. SALUTE: Is to send them respectful greetings as fellow believers. AQUILLA AND PRISCILLA: They were tent makers. Paul lived with them for a long period of time. Aquila and Priscilla started a church in their home in Rome before they were expelled. Contrast to 2 Corinthians 1:8. AQUILA: One of several Jews with Roman names. THE CHURCHES OF ASIA SALUTE YOU: It's a salutation/greeting. The churches in Asia know about the church in Corinth. Why greetings? What in common? Body of Christ, Paul, all knew what they were working toward - common goal, common apostle, common doctrine.
1 Corinthians 16:21		21 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand. Paul, for whatever reason, was accustomed to having someone else write his letters to the churches, as he dictated them. But, ever since the counterfeit letter to the Thessalonians that falsely claimed they missed the rapture and were in the tribulation, Paul signed the letters with his own hand so there would be no more forgeries. Paul calls attention to the fact that he has written the salutation of the letter with his own hand.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Corinthians 16:22		22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema Maranatha. Saints are accused of not loving God. Paul brings the Corinthians back to the true test of their faith; do they love the Lord Jesus? ANATHEMA MARAN-ATHA: ANATHEMA: Means accursed. This expresses the truth of God's dealings with those who do not "love the Lord Jesus," not the desire of Paul. In other words, this is Paul stating the fact, not wishing destruction upon them. MM thinks it's more likely has to do with some who were in the church at Corinth. These would likely be the false teachers and apostles and those who sided with them who made factions and divisions in the church. These allowed themselves to commit moral sins; they violated the consciences of weak brethren, laying stumbling blocks in their way, behaved badly at the Lord's Supper, and gave in to doctrinal errors and heresies, particularly denying the resurrection of the dead. By these practices, they plainly showed that they did not in truth, love the Lord Jesus. MARAN-ATHA: Is a Syriac expression which means, "the Lord is at hand," or "the Lord is come." The coming of the Lord. This word is meant to convey the time of their destruction, at the coming of the Lord. Has to do with the coming of the Lord.
1 Corinthians 16:23		23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. This is Paul's salutation in every epistle; that he wishes for all of them a supply of grace from the Lord Jesus Christ, and his desire for the increase of God's grace in the saints to quicken them in every duty. Paul is saying, "May the favor, influence, mercy and salvation procured by Jesus Christ be with you, may it prevail among you, rule in you, and be exhibited by you in all your life and conversation."
2 Corinthians, Philippians, 1/2 Timothy, Titus		Contains most of the sufferings doctrines.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians		2 Corinthians: Paul teaches all 5 of the parts of the New Covenant. Paul is not saying we are Israel, just that we have to have the same spiritual fitness to be utilized out there they they have to be utilized down here. Before, Paul educates you in your perfect justification (Romans 1-5) and perfect sanctification (Romans 6-8). Educates you what you have been given to make you spiritually fit so that you can then be educated as a son. 2 Corinthians: Because Paul knows that the Corinthians got back on track and they will be going through the SoC/POE attacks, he is writing to comfort them. 2 Corinthians: All about the SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST (the POE - produced by the POE.). Whole Book deals with the SoC and what to do in response to that. 2 Corinthians: Paul writes on how to deal with a Satanic POE that caused them to get off-track in the first place. 2 Corinthians: Deals with the Sufferings OF Christ, which come from the attacks of the POE directed against us in PHASE 2 of those attacks. Deals with the fundamental sufferings of POE Phase 2. Education dealing with Phase 2 of the sufferings of Christ. Talking about the SoC and he is breaking these down into categories/there are different kinds of attacks - 8 categories (kinds of attacks) & gives in related (GH: similar) groups of 2. 2 Corinthians: Is a correction to somebody who came out of Romans doctrine and didn't get that right. Restabliziing them in the Romans doctrine. Is a whole book dedicated to suffering. Once this doctrine is in you, you can go through any kind of these sufferings to the honor and glory of Jesus Christ.
2 Corinthians		It is this second category of sufferings (GH:SoC) that the entire book of 2 Corinthians is focused on. Paul devotes an entire Book to the SoC. This Book details eight categories of attacks that Satan's POE uses against sons/individuals or churches going through the education, that are really involved in the Sonship life and being edified by it. These all happened to Paul. First 4 are personal in nature, attack Paul personally. The last 4/second 4 are ministry attacks, against Paul's ministry. 2 Corinthians: Paul details 8 categories of attacks that come against the church. In this case, either Paul personally or the church at Corinth. 2 Corinthians: In this book Paul is detailing eight categories of attack from the satanic policy of evil or the sufferings of Christ. These categories of attack are against Paul, against his co-workers, against his ministry, and against the church at Corinth. The attacks are to make the people throw in the towel and quit. The SoC (sufferings of Christ) detailed in 2 Corinthians amount to little more than a character assassination campaign against Paul. the phase 2 attack of the policy of evil (attack the messenger) against the Romans doctrine. He is detailing the attacks of Phase 2 and giving the doctrinal remedy for each one. Paul provides a defense of himself, his co workers and his ministry so that the Corinthians are not “beguiled” away from Paul’s doctrine concerning the mystery of Christ and so they themselves are not victimized by these same attacks. Paul is saying, since you guys are now back on track, you need to expect this from the adversary. Covers the hardest and most difficult days of Paul's ministry.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians		Paul in Philippians 4:8 will make a reference to the things sitting back in 2 Corinthians. Not describing the attack, describing the remedy. 2 Corinthians 1:13-24: WHATSOEVER THINGS ARE TRUE: 8 true things 2 Corinthians 2:1-17: WHATSOEVER THINGS ARE HONEST: 7 honest things 2 Corinthians 3:1-18: WHATSOEVER THINGS ARE JUST: 5 just things 2 Corinthians 4:1-6: WHATSOEVER THINGS ARE PURE: 3 pure things (MM says did he miss some?) 2 Corinthians 4:7-5:21: WHATSOEVER THINGS ARE LOVELY: 10 lovely things 2 Corinthians 7:4-9:15: WHATSOEVER THINGS ARE OF GOOD REPORT: 11 issues of good report 2 Corinthians 10:1-18: IF THERE BE ANY VIRTUE: 3 virtues 2 Corinthians 11:5-12:10: IF THERE BE ANY PRAISE: 3 issues of praise THINK ON THESE THINGS: If you don't know those things in 2 Corinthians, you can't think on them. See how the doctrine is progressive and builds on top of each other? As you can see, the doctrine sitting in 2 Corinthians is going to be necessary when we get over to Philippians as it will build upon that which we have already encountered.
2 Corinthians	Doctrinal Progression	2 Corinthians This epistle provides the remedy for the first round of the PoE's Phase 2 sufferings. At this point, the Corinthians are being "partakers of the sufferings of Christ (2 Corinthians 1:7)." POE Round 1/Phase 2 - Attack Messenger and the remedy for those (if he is not going to corrupt the message (Phase 1), let's get him to shut it down (Phase 2)) 8 categories of sufferings/kinds of attacks that Satan will utilize against us all & gives in related (GH: similar) groups of 2 - gives the doctrinal remedy for each 1:1-1:11 - Introductory issues of the Sufferings of Christ/Phase 2 of the policy of evil (PoE) and the design for the effectual working of the doctrine in this epistle. - Paul introduces it and starts showing you the pattern for how all this doctrine is going to follow. 1:12-2:17 - Categories 1 & 2 of the SoC - PERSONAL attacks that come from INSIDE the church - related to issues of personal integrity primarily coming from those inside or within the church. 1:12-1:24 - Category 1 - grievous wolves "outside the church" 2:1-2:17 - Category 2 - of your own selves "within church" 2:12 7:1 - Paul gives the most compelling defense of his apostleship and ministry in all his letters.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians	Doctrinal Progression	3:1-4:6 - Categories 3 & 4 of the SoC - PERSONAL attacks that come from OUTSIDE the church - as they pertain to the offensiveness of Paul's ministry. Related to issues of attacking Paul's personal integrity coming from those outside the church. 3:1-3:18 - Category 3 4:1-4:6 - Category 4 4:7-9:15 - Categories 5 & 6 of the SoC - MINISTRY attacks from OUTSIDE the church - related to issues of ministry integrity primarily coming from those outside the church. 4:7-7:3 - Category 5 7 - 9 - Paul lays out the implications for the repentant Corinthians. Those that believe in him, embracing Paul and the Truth he is teaching. 7:4-9:15 - Category 6 - The fourth offensive issue of Paul's ministry 10 - 13 - Describe the implications for those who still reject Paul and the Truth. 10:1-13:14 - Categories 7 & 8 of the SoC - MINISTRY attacks from INSIDE/within the church - related to ministry integrity primarily coming from those inside or within the church. - Have an additional element - not just attacking the messenger, but have an element to discredit the messenger (moving you into Phase 3) - PoE begins to bleed over into the discrediting objectives of his Phase 3 attacks. This segues us into the book of Galatians, which deals with Satan's successful implementation of the Phase 3 attacks of his PoE. 10:1-10:18 - Category 7 11:1-13:14 - Category 8

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians		The people to whom Paul is specifically addressing are those who stand with Paul, acknowledge his apostleship, and believe his doctrine. The main topic is the comfort which God gives in the midst of suffering; specifically, the Sufferings of Christ. The main theme, or, the epistolary function of 2 Corinthians, which is the comfort that comes from God in the midst of affliction and suffering. The wording Paul uses tells us the epistle as a whole is theologically oriented [theos means God], which means that although Paul does have his apostleship in view [the first attack is Paul's apostleship], the letter is really about God. About who God is, what God is doing, and why He is doing it. Paul primarily uses his sufferings, but Paul has Timothy and Silas with him, so sometimes he uses a literary plural, referring to the apostolic "we," even if they don't experience the exact same sufferings. 8 Categories of the sufferings of Christ: 1. An attack on Paul's integrity. Paul was charged with being twofaced and dishonest, that he was misleading people. They spread the lie that Paul was insincere and could not be trusted. They insisted that Paul was little more than a tyrant. They criticized Paul's leadership style saying Paul was domineering, bossy, and overbearing. They accused Paul of being heavy handed and over assertive. Basically, they painted Paul as a bully, a dictator who intimidated people and terrorized them into accepting his doctrine. As a result, many in the church at Corinth were convinced that these things about Paul were true. It made some of them turn from Paul and his doctrine. It caused them to doubt his apostleship. In the face of all this, 'the shield of faith'-Ephesians 6:16 allowed Paul to continue his ministry in the face of these 'fiery darts'-Ephesians 6:16.
2 Corinthians		Learn about Paul's personality and character. The closest thing we get to reading Paul's journal. He opens himself up in this Book like none of the other epistles. Really get to see into his heart and behind the scenes and the great love that he has for all of the churches, the Corinthians included. The most intimate look at the apostle Paul of all of his letters. Even though Paul established the church at Corinth, in his absence there are some fake apostles that come into that church that not only oppose Paul, they oppose the doctrine that he is teaching and the turn the church, with just a few exceptions, like the household of Chloe and a few others, they turn the church against Paul They convince them that: * he is not a real apostle. * he has nefarious motives for everything that he is doing. * he cannot be trusted on either a personal level or a ministry level. And they have really undone him, which is why when Paul make that brief visit to them to try and straighten all that out, that backfires in a big way. And when Paul leaves there, he is absolutely devastated because they have turned their back on him and his doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians		Paul is setting forth the pattern for ministry in Christ. The keynote idea of the book is that weakness is the source of strength, and suffering is the vehicle for God's power and glory. - Paul has two great goals in this book. This Book is a defense of his apostleship. He is really trying to preserve two things: 1) to preserve his apostleship as being genuine. 2) to preserve the Corinthian church. He doesn't want to let it go and let it become something that it was never meant to be. By this time, Paul has the full attention of the Adversary. Therefore, the Book of 2 Corinthians was wri7en during the most difficult time of Paul's life, for Satan has unleashed phase 2 of his policy of evil (PoE) against our apostle; attack the messenger. Written mid-50s A.D. and Paul is having one of the most difficult times in his life due to the PoE. See eight categories of the SoC: 1. What/Where they are coming from. 2. Against Paul's ministry or against Paul personally. 3. Get the attack and then the doctrinal remedy.
2 Corinthians		For Paul, ministering in a world hostile to Christ meant that his life and ministry constantly overflowed with tribulations and sufferings. At the same time, those sufferings, persecutions, & tribulations were indicators or they underscore the real connection or relationship that Paul had with Jesus, in distinction from the false teachers in Corinth. The false teachers said if you were representing God, you wouldn't be suffering like you are. But what Paul is going to say, you don't understand. My suffering doesn't show that I'm not with God, it connects me to Him. The SoC are a result of your connection with Christ, which was the opposite way the false teachers at Corinth thought about it. The SoC underscore the connection that the apostle Paul has with the Lord Jesus Christ in distinction from these false apostles in Corinth, who have no such connection with the Lord Jesus Christ. Yet they are saying, hey, you know we're of God. We're not having those troubles that Paul is having. We're not suffering like he is. You want to do that!?!?! See, that's not attractive. The flesh doesn't like that. So they are using that to kind of make a difference. So the false apostles lack of suffering was not an indication of a great relationship with God, but rather their connection with the adversary. 2 Corinthians - Ephesians 6 GH: parallels
2 Corinthians		Shows us 8 categories of the SoC. It tells us: * what they are * where they are from (inside or outside the assembly) * pertain to one of two things - either: 1) against Paul's ministry (EX if you are an apostle of God, how come you are suffering so much for your message?) 2) against Paul personally (EX accuse Paul of keeping the collection for the saints in Jerusalem) * for each one, get not only the attack, but the doctrinal remedy

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1, 2, 7, 8, 11, 12	Discernment vs. Fear	Example of the difference between discernment vs. fear: When Paul made his “change of plans” visit to Corinth. After Timothy’s report that the church was no longer following Paul, Paul made an “emergency visit” to Corinth, only to be so rebuffed by them (they don't want anything to do with Paul and tell him in no uncertain terms), that instead of staying to defend himself and “fight it out,” he willingly chose to leave Corinth in humiliation. He did not stick around to debate things. But this was not because Paul did not want to say some things, but rather, he discerned the best way to present his arguments to the church; and it was not by confrontation at that time. So, instead of going back a second time (which the false apostles criticized him about) he wrote in either Macedonia or Ephesus and sent a “tearful,” but stern letter (GH: third letter between 1 Corinthians and 2 Corinthians - not inspired and history did not preserve it) to the church where he bears his heart to the Corinthians. The letter does get down to Corinth. Paul is so worried about what the Corinthians are thinking after reading the letter that he sends Titus back over to check in on them. Titus heads back to Ephesus to report in. But Paul is so anxious to know and it's not like traveling today so he heads towards Macedonia to intercept Titus on the way back. Meets Titus, probably in Philippi and Titus has really good news, the letter turned everything around. Almost all of these churches are back on board. There's a few hold outs but the church has mostly returned. As a result of the tearful letter, the church which had overwhelmingly rejected Paul personally, rejected his apostleship, and rejected his doctrine, changed their minds and returned to Paul. Paul is not thinking that he won’t say anything, but he discerned the best way to say it.
2 Corinthians 1, 2, 7, 8, 11, 12	Discernment vs. Fear	And by that MM means, he intended all along to refute the lies and explain himself in connection with the accusations being made against him, but he chose the best way to accomplish his mission, which was not to defend himself, but to keep from losing the church at Corinth. It was his love for them that was evident in his tearful letter, and it was his desire to continue to minister to them that influenced his decision to handle things the way he did. POINT: A heated debate, which is not done in godly love, is not courageous or the way to reach people with the truth. But neither is closing our mouth and not saying a word. The truth is, sometimes standing for the truth is unpopular, and you may pay a bit of a price for it, but those are the sufferings of Christ. Paul doesn't immediately return to Corinth, but he writes the Book of 2 Corinthians. This Book is written to the two groups of people who are now at Corinth. There's a group that has returned to Paul and now they are totally on board and then there's a small group within the church that are still holding out - we don't like Paul, we don't trust him. Paul writes 2 Corinthians to give encouragement to the first group and to give the second group a chance to be persuaded and change their mind before he comes to them in judgment. Then, he begins to explain in that letter why he did the things that he did and when you see that letter, you figure out that Paul didn't leave in humiliation because he didn't have an answer...Here's what they spread around Corinth - he ran away because he was afraid, he's not a real apostle, he's afraid and we caught him; he can't be trusted, etc. But Paul didn't leave because he was afraid, he left because he made a Sonship decision - the best decision he could make in order to reconcile the Corinthians with himself and with his ministry. It wasn't about his pride - hey, I was called of God here, let me tell you. No, it wasn't like that. He said he didn't write the tearful letter to shame you, I wrote the tearful letter to show you my love for you. And when they really got a chance to see what was going on, that's when most of the church came back.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1, 2, 7, 8, 11, 12	Discernment vs. Fear	MM says this is an example of godly thinking dictating the decisions that Paul is making. Valuable for us to see an example of instead of reacting out of our flesh to the circumstances of life, now we have a chance to really put that doctrine to work in our lives. So he makes the decision to handle things the way he did. Point: He could have stayed, he a heated debate that's not done in godly love and it not end well. Would make things worse. So sometimes, when we hear those untruths, instead of pulling out that SWORD OF THE SPIRIT and standing for the truth, we close our mouths and we don't say a word. Especially, when standing for the truth is unpopular and you know you may pay a price for it and when you are the only one who stands for what is true. Point: Standing alone is very difficult.
2 Corinthians 1:1-7:16	GH: WoD Teaching	GH: MM is tying 1 John - 3 John and the remnant to these chapters and us. Paul is going to come along and talk about some accusations. Important because when we CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT-Romans 13:12, there is a retaliation made by the adversary and MM is going to share the nature of that attack. In the Romans 8:35 progression, this is part of those TRIBULATIONs. This falls in that general category of TRIBULATIONs. Three accusations will be made against you just as they were made against Paul and to the Corinthians to get the Corinthians to distance themselves from Paul. Three absolute attacks from the adversary. This is the second attack broken down into 3 parts or accusations. These are going to be the first kinds of attacks we are going to experience as an assembly. We're going to be warned about what they are before they happen. And then Paul is going to tell you exactly what to do in view of them because he wants us to weather these attacks. MM brings these up because when we CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT-Romans 13:12, these are the things that are coming our way first, so we are going to have to be educated concerning them. The Corinthian church had religious lost people making these accusations. Instead of having religous godly men who loved the word, they brought in lost reliqious guys who could make them appear affluent in the eyes of the community. MM says churches do that today. They don't put godly men on their Deacon board, they bring in the chief of police and the school board superintendent and business men who have clout/money/power because it gives them those things. Then the goals of these men line up with the goals of a carnal church. Paul makes these guys uncomfortable.
2 Corinthians 1:1-7:16	GH: WoD Teaching	Accusation 1: Paul is weak and his God is weak and the reason Paul's God is weak is that Paul claims He is. Because Paul claims that He is not delivering us from the sufferings. His detractors said our God is strong. Our God is omnipotent. Paul doesn't deny that God is omnipotent, but what he does deny is that God is intervening by His omnipotence to deliver them from the sufferings. Paul is going to come along and talk about suffering being a gift. They don't get that. The DARKNESS doesn't allow them to see that LIGHT. So they are going to go Paul is weak and his God is weak. Accusation 1*. Your weak and your God is weak. If you believe that your God is not intervening in the physical circumstances like Paul, then you serve a weak God or your weak or there's something wrong with you. BTW, The counterfeit doctrine that He is intervening in the phyiscal circumstances is a lot more desireable than the Truth that He is not. Being conformed to the Image of His Son by the SOPT are not nearly as attractive as God is going to do a miracle. It's designed to be more attractive.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:1-7:16	GH: WoD Teaching	Accusation 2: Paul's zeal is offensive. Paul is way out of balance talking about his zeal. He is way out of balance talking about his zeal. What Paul is interested in and what Paul thinks and what Paul says, people don't want to hear that. That's what they are saying to the Corinthians. MM says in today's language - you want your church to be big / respected / successful, then there's some subjects you need to steer away from and there's some things that you don't want to talk about and you don't want to offend anybody. So you better find ways to go through the motions without making anybody angry. When you've got that big building and that building note hanging over your head, if you make a significant person or the right people angry and they leave and take people with them, then you're going to stuck with a payment that you can't make and you are going to go under.
2 Corinthians 1:1-7:16	GH: WoD Teaching	MM is glad that we don't go out into this town, find the who's who and give them positions of power in this town because we think that same goals they have are the same goals we have. That's what was going on then and it goes on today, which means the Deacons in most churches are not godly men, they are business men who have pull in the city that they live in. They're the chief of police or the mayor or school board superintendent. MM is not saying our deacons are nobodies, but they are godly men. MM says he'd rather have a godly man working as a deacon in this church than the wealthiest man in Monahans or the most powerful political figure in Monahans. The Corinthians went out and got those type of guys and Paul calls them THE RELIGIOUS LOST-GH: verse?. They are very religious but they are lost and the church at Corinth brought them in because they all had similar goals. Mayor wants to be part of the biggest and best church in town because that speaks to him. And that's what the church wants. Paul says BE NOT UNEQUALLY YOKED WITH UNBELIEVERS-2 Corinthians 6:14. If your goals are the same as their goals then your goals are wrong - they're not your Father's goals. They were saying you're not going to build this church following Paul, that guy is going to ruin you. You better decide what you want - do you want a ministry or do you want to be Paul's follower?
2 Corinthians 1:1-7:16	GH: WoD Teaching	Accusation 2*. Paul's zeal. You're so zealous Paul, nobody wants to be part of that. You are so out-of-balance. You've gone too far. What's wrong with you? (1) No one wants this. If you are going to build a church, you are not going to build it like this. You are going to have to come off of this edification stuff. People dont want to sit through that. MM says that they are largely right. You're way out of balance. They are not looking for godliness, we are looking to build a big ministry. (2) If Paul is right, why isn't everyone teaching this? How come Paul is the only one? MM says he has had people say this to him. If you are right, then everybody else is doing it wrong. Well now, that can't be. If you guys are right, how come everyone isn't doing this? MM says because the DARKNESS of untruth is pervasive and has replaced the LIGHT of the Truth. MM says people like the DARKNESS. That's in the scriptures MEN LOVED DARKNESS RATHER THAN LIGHT-John 3:19. (3) If Paul's right, then how come what he's saying doesn't match what Jesus said when He was here? MM says he's had people that have stopped coming because what he taught was different than what Jesus taught. Glad they saw the difference because that was the point MM was trying to make. What He was teaching to the nation is not what Paul was teaching to us. That's exactly right. MM says this Book hasn't overlooked anything has it? This is exactly how it happens today.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:1-7:16	GH: WoD Teaching	Accusation 3: Paul was beside himself. Means he's lost his marbles, he doens't have good sense. He's crazy. They give 3 reasons: 1. Paul is talking about God stopped His program with Israel and He brought in a whole different programs and it was a mystery that no one knew about and God is doing something now that He wasn't doing back then? Are you kidding me? God never did that before, what makes you think that He is doing it now? 2. If Paul is right, how come nobody else is doing it? How come all the churches aren't teaching this? If you're right and this is what God is doing, how come all the churches/everybody aren't teaching this? 3. What Paul is teaching is not what Jesus talked about. Jesus never taught about a dispensation of grace and an interuption of the program. Paul is crazy and you people who are following him are crazy.
2 Corinthians 1:1-7:16	GH: WoD Teaching	This attack is geared to use these 3 accusations for these 3 reasons and make you go home and start doubting if this is really true or not. Just sow the seed of doubt. 'Well, Mike's a nice guy and I think he is sincere, but how do we know he is right?' MM says it is not about him being right, it's about this Book being right. That's why he keeps pointing us back to this Book. MM has been wrong plenty of times but told us there's not a single attack that you will encounter that this Book hasn't taken into account. Nothing is going to take God by surprise. He has accounted for every contingency and this Book is going to fully answer every objection. MM says the sad thing is, it works. Your only hope is for this word to be effectually working in you so that you identify the DARKNESS of Satan's untruth for what it is. Why MM obsesses over this so much. If it's not working in us, then the attack is going to be successful.
2 Corinthians ?:? -?:?		8 Categories of the sufferings of Christ: 1. An attack on Paul's integrity. Paul was charged with being twofaced and dishonest, that he was misleading people. They spread the lie that Paul was insincere and could not be trusted. They insisted that Paul was little more than a tyrant. They criticized Paul’s leadership style saying Paul was domineering, bossy, and overbearing. They accused Paul of being heavy handed and over assertive. Basically, they painted Paul as a bully, a dictator who intimidated people and terrorized them into accepting his doctrine. As a result, many in the church at Corinth were convinced that these things about Paul were true. It made some of them turn from Paul and his doctrine. It caused them to doubt his apostleship. In the face of all this, 'the shield of faith'-Ephesians 6:16 allowed Paul to continue his ministry in the face of these 'fiery darts'-Ephesians 6:16.
2 Corinthians 1		The messenger being attacked is the apostle Paul.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1	GH: Paul's Travel Itinerary Changes	Travel context: After ministering in Corinth for 18 months, Paul returns to Ephesus. Originally, Paul was going to come down through Macedonia to Corinth and see the church before going back to Judea, taking the same route as he did during his missionary journey. But, a report from Timothy, as he passed through to pick up the offering for the poor saints in Judea, that the church was being influenced by false apostles to reject Paul, reject/doubt his apostleship and reject his message, caused Paul to change his travel plans. What Paul decided to do was sail straight to Corinth, get the Corinthians back on track by re establishing his apostleship, then travel northward to Macedonia, then return south and see the Corinthians a second time, before sailing back to Judea. Paul informed them of his change of plans. When Paul arrived at Corinth, the degree of rejection of him and his ministry was much greater than he imagined, it kind of takes him by surprise. The outright rejection of Paul and rebellion against his message was so great, that Paul left Corinth without even debating the issue (GH: the truth of his apostleship and the legitimacy of the Jerusalem offering). He chose to suffer the humiliation rather than to stay and fight. In Paul's mind, to stay and defend himself would have made matters worse. So he decides to leave in humiliation rather than fighting it out. They accuse him of being afraid but see that every decision Paul makes is a godly Sonship decision. After his rejection, Paul makes a Sonship decision not to return to Corinth, but to send the Corinthians a stern, but tearful letter. Paul was so stunned by this that once he was up in Macedonia, he decided not to return back to Corinth at all, so instead he traveled to Ephesus.
2 Corinthians 1	GH: Paul's Travel Itinerary Changes	From Ephesus, Paul writes what is referred to as the "painful and tearful letter" to try and recover the Corinthians to himself and his doctrine. It's a strong letter but it works because it is full of the doctrine. All with a change of heart in mind. MM says it shows how much Paul loves them. We do not have this letter, as it was not inspired scripture and it was not preserved in history. After Paul writes the letter, he sends Titus to check on the Corinthians, to see how they received what he had to say. Originally, Paul would have waited for Titus at Ephesus. But the issue with the Corinthians is weighing on Paul's heart to such an extent, that he sets off northward to Troas in hopes of finding Titus in Troas. After a brief time in Troas, and still no Titus, Paul sets off for Philippi in hope of meeting Titus along the way. We don't know exactly where, but probably in Philippi, Paul finally meets up with Titus who has good news; that through that tearful letter that we don't have anymore, the majority of the church at Corinth has returned to Paul-almost the whole church. The letter was polarizing in that it hardened his opposers and caused the rest of the church to repent. Paul makes another Sonship decision: upon hearing that most of the church has returned to him, instead of immediately returning to Corinth, he writes another letter; 2 Corinthians. There are some holdouts still in the church who are opposed to Paul, so Paul writes the letter of 2 Corinthians. This letter can be somewhat complex because Paul is writing to two groups in the same church: 1. those who have returned to Paul and his doctrine, and 2. those who have not.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1	GH: Paul's Travel Itinerary Changes	Instead of going to Corinth, Paul sends off his fourth letter to the Corinthians (2 Corinthians) to give the holdouts one more opportunity to change their minds about Paul, before he comes to the church in judgment. POINT: Paul's critics see where Paul said he would visit Corinth after he went through Macedonia. Then Paul said no, he had changed his mind and now he will come straight to Corinth, visit with them for a while, then go north to Macedonia, and then return south to Corinth for a second visit, before leaving for Judea. But, as we know, Paul did not make that return visit. Instead, he sent a letter. These changes of plans became the basis of one of the charges in this first category of attack; that Paul was double minded. For someone who claimed that he was following Christ and being led by the Spirit, Paul could not seem to make up his mind. Was Paul really following God by this back and forth change of plans? How spiritual can Paul be if he can't make up his own mind? These are the kinds of accusations going on. This will come up again in chapters 7, 8, 11 and 12. Paul is being rejected by a group that he led to Christ and formed them into a church. Act like they don't even know who he is. MM says when he saw the depth of the doctrine working in Paul, it stunned him. See the depth of the doctrine working in them, not with his reputation in mind, but with their restoration in mind. GH: Some people would have just wrote/blown them off.
2 Corinthians 1	GH: Paul's Letters to Corinth	Paul's letters to the church at Corinth: 1st letter - not inspired - I WROTE UNTO YOU IN AN EPISTLE NOT TO COMPANY WITH FORNICATORS-1 Corinthians 5:9. (Written after first visit and 18 months at Ephesus) 2nd letter - 1st Corinthians - answers questions they had on various topics. 3rd letter - Paul writes the tearful letter. We don't have anymore. Not inspired scripture. Almost the whole church returned to Paul and then hardened the ones that didn't return to Paul. 4th letter - 2nd Corinthians - when he hears the tearful letter largely worked. Two-fold purpose: - Equip those who returned to him. Educate them in godly decision making when they are under attack, which they will be because they are back on track. - Persuade the remaining that are still in rebellion. Give them another opportunity of come around before he shows up. The reason he doesn't come back to Corinth immediately is that he is giving these people a second chance. Because when he does return, he is returning in judgment. Whoever is still holding out, it's going to be bad.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1		2 Corinthians can be complex to understand because... Sometimes Paul is writing to the entire/whole church. Sometimes Paul is just writing to the majority group that returned to him after the 'tearful' letter. He is instructing them in the godly decisions he is making and the basis by which he is making them. He is teaching them how to respond to the POE when it attacks them. Speaking to them in a way that they can help him in the endeavor of recovering them (GH: the rebels). Sometimes Paul is just writing to the ones who are in rebellion, who still opposes him. His desire is to come in love and in mercy, not in judgment. But it is going to be up to them. Paul's objectives is not to get most of the church, but to get ALL of the church. Not content with just most. That's his heart. From the outside, it looks like Paul is making decisions out of his own flesh. This is exactly what they are accusing him of. But see Paul's change in decisions reflect his or provide proof of his apostleship and the genuineness of his ministry. They don't see how that is possible, but see it in the verses.
2 Corinthians 1		GH: Category 1 Issues - these are all coming from someone from INSIDE the church: * The Corinthians questioned/doubted Paul's apostleship/that he was a real apostle. - Changing his travel plans not indicative of someone led by the Spirit of God. - Changed mind 3 times - he's duplicitous. This will come up again in chapters 7, 8, 11 and 12. * The Corinthians accused Paul of being a con man. * The Corinthians questioned/doubted Paul's offering to Jerusalem - is he taking up an offering for himself? Double visit to scam the Corinthians. Attacks: - Duplicitous - Insincere - Domineering - Preaching
2 Corinthians 1:1-11		Introductory issues
2 Corinthians 1:1-2		MM thinks these are in the hands of Paul.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:1		1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy our brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia: As has become his custom, to write his own name. Paul began his letter by signing his own name. Paul doesn't write the body of every letter. In some cases, he dictates it. In some letters, someone is actually the scribe who it writing it, and Paul is dictating the letter. MM recalls the Thessalonian situation where they received a counterfeit letter that was not from Paul telling them you guys missed the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13. AN APOSTLE OF JESUS CHRIST: Does this in 9 of 13 of his epistles as a means of defending his apostleship in the very beginning. Exceptions: Philippians (about servanthood), 1 Thessalonians (no label at all), 2 Thessalonians (no label at all), Philemon.
2 Corinthians 1:2	Grace facet/definition: is a Power to produce a PEACE	2 Grace be to you and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ. GRACE...AND PEACE: The two-word greeting of “grace and peace” shows up, just as it does in the opening verses of all 13 of Paul’s epistles. It is always “grace and peace,” and never “peace and grace.” Another preacher quote: “Grace is the spring, and peace is the stream that flows from it. We cannot have the peace of God unless we first have the grace of God.” This greeting was a concoction by Paul. The Jews/Hebrews traditionally greeted one another with “Shalom” or “peace.” The Greeks greeted each other with the word “chaire” which was their equivalent of “hello” or “greetings.” This word could also be translated as “rejoice.” The Greek word for grace is similar, (“charis,”), but not the same. It seems that Paul brought the two-word greeting into being as a greeting, recalling the fact that because of grace, we have peace with God, and that is a commonality that should bind us together. “Grace and peace” represent a truth which should enhance the unity of the body. GRACE BE TO YOU AND PEACE: Not a homily or fancy catch phrase when Paul wrote a letter. Think of these 2 words (Grace - Peace). He is giving you, by the EXCELLENCY OF HIS POWER-2 Corinthians 4:7, grace that is sufficient to produce a peace in your inner man so that when everything outside is falling apart, you don't. Paul is saying may that sufficient GRACE produce the PEACE in your INNER MAN. Paul starts all 13 epistles with this, it is crucial. This is all from God. That sufficient grace produces a peace in your soul no matter what you are going through. It is sufficient to handle every situation.
2 Corinthians 1:3-10	Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 2b of 6: Sufferings (SoC) 'full passage'	Essential Doctrine 2b of 6: 2 Corinthians 1:3-10 – Sufferings (SoC): Full passage on the essential doctrine of sufferings-SoC. Understanding suffering is 1 of 6 essential doctrines. Not only critically important to our Heavenly Father but it is of special signficance to the adversary and it received special attention from him. Paul is going to make the case that we are supposed to look at suffering differently than Israel looked at suffering in their program. He is going to separate those 2 issues out. POE will try and corrupt your understanding of suffering and view it as Israel viewed suffering - as a punishment. It's a bad thing to Israel. Paul will teach you to look at suffering the direct, opposite way. 2 Corinthians 1 - The “sufferings of Christ” (2nd category) - The doctrine is effectual in the midst of our greatest sufferings - We cannot be IGNORANT of the doctrine of suffering

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:3-7		Not some random thoughts that Paul through together here, he is carefully crafting this letter and his thoughts in it. Paul gives his own introduction to the Book. Serves an epistolary (reveal the main function of Paul's letter) function, an instructive (Paul's godly perspective) function, and a directive function. Paul wants them to look at suffering the way he does. Nutshells: * v3: God is praised. Who God is - THE FATHER OF MERCIES, AND THE GOD OF ALL COMFORT. It's theologically oriented means it is about God. * v4-6: God is the subject of the action. * v4a: WHO COMFORTETH US: Here's what God is doing. * v4b: THAT WE MAY TO COMFORT THEM THAT ARE ANY TROUBLE: Here's why He is doing it.
2 Corinthians 1:3-7		Paul “blesses” God for the comfort (not merely a subjective feeling of relief or of psychological support, referring to his present state of peace in the midst of his sufferings) he has received in the midst of his adversity. This peace (or comfort, or patience, or endurance, etc.) in the midst of Paul's sufferings comes from Paul responding to something that Christ said in His word to Paul. Christ says something that Paul has to 1) believe is true (positive response) and then 2) live out of (proper response) - do what it says to do. The comfort (the peace of God) produces a salvation (the ability to patiently endure the sufferings) so that he continues to preach and teach the truth of the Mystery, in spite of the attacks against him. Our mental and emotional comfort does not come from within ourselves, but from the working of God’s word in our inner man. Paul has the ability to comfort others no matter what comes their way. The resource Paul uses to comfort others is the same comfort that he himself has experienced from God. It's God's faithfulness to Paul that enables Paul to pass on to others the same assurance of God's commitment to deliver them as well. For this reason, God is the one who is to be praised, not Paul. Paul’s afflictions, no matter how bad, never outweighed the comfort he received from the Lord.
2 Corinthians 1:3-7		Three Functions of 2 Corinthians 1:3-7 1. Epistolary function: what's the main topic/theme (the comfort of God in the midst of Adversity/Suffering) 2. Instructive function: Paul's perspective, which is God's perspective. Appeal to the Corinthians to join him in this perspective. 3. Directive function: Paul's persuasion/purpose. Trying to change the way the Corinthians think about suffering AND change the way the Corinthians are thinking about his suffering. - The false apostles said Paul's sufferings disqualified him from being an apostle. He wanted to change their thinking to Paul's suffering validated his apostleship. They prove he is speaking for God. The Corinthians had a fleshly way of looking at things. Paul invites the Corinthians to join him in thanking God for his suffering and deliverance. There's also an implicit warning; if the Corinthians should spurn this invitation, their refusal becomes proof of their heart’s rebellion against the gospel. Rather than rejecting Paul for his suffering, the Corinthians should join Paul in praising God for the afflictions that Paul continues to experience on behalf of Christ and the church.
2 Corinthians 1:3-6		The body of Christ needs a power beyond omnipotence working in us to edify us. What God values is the edification of our inner man (the product of His grace working in us) so that we endure our sufferings to His glory.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:3		3 Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort; Verse is all about the Father. Goal of 2 Corinthians is to come out of Chapter 13 and be able to say this. MM says he would like us to be able to say this. The end result of the doctrine is for you to be able to say that very same thing, and for you to be able to say that in the midst of all the SOPT you'll ever experience, and all the SoC you'll ever be privileged to experience. The goal of the doctrine is for you to instead of murmuring, complaining, being depressed, despondent, in despair, in distress by it all, the goal of the doctrine is for you to be able to say that very thing. BLESSED BE GOD: Think 'I'm so thankful to God'. MM says most of the world would say oh God, why me? To say good things about God when He allows you to suffer because of what that puts on display, the opportunity to put His grace on display. An opportunity to put the resurrection power of God on display in your life. MM says we can bless God for this. MM not shooting but it is hard to thank God for the suffering because this is not the way we are wired. This is the other side of "how in the world can God allow this to take place?" Paul blesses God for the comfort he receives in the midst of the adversity. BLESSED: To speak well of, to speak good things about. MM say our word BLESSED comes from our word eulogy - to speak well of the deceased. Two main reasons to Bless or to say good things about God (in the context of suffering):
2 Corinthians 1:3		3 Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort; 1. Because God is the Father of Mercies: Notice MERCIES is plural. More than God was extending mercy to us by offering salvation (GH: What the commentators say because of Titus 3:5), but MM doesn't think this is what Paul has in mind (GH: singular in Titus 3:5, but plural here). God has extended many "mercies" to us now that we belong to Him. These mercies are not about being saved, but about what God has done for those who are saved. See Romans 3 - 8 and Romans 12:1. These would include: * the elements or components of our justified position in Christ and sanctified position in Christ * include the Spirit of God being given unto us at salvation * being set free from the bondage of the Law, no longer under the spirit of bondage of the law * being given 24x7x365 unlimited and unrestricted access to God as our heavenly Father * the ability and liberty to make Sonship decisions to the glory of God and are no longer under a T&G * could include the spiritual blessings that is ours in Christ as enumerated in Ephesians 1 - they are part of the mercies 2. Because God is the God of all Comfort: God is worthy of our "blessing" because He is the God who comforts us in any trouble - WHO COMFORTETH US IN ALL OUR TRIBULATION-v4.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:3		3 Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort; THE FATHER OF ALL MERCIES: Another example there are multiple mercies. Paul will show you more later on than the 18 in Romans (GH: Spiritual Blessings in Ephesians 1 and Ephesians 2). As Paul deals with these attacks, He presents God as the "Father of mercies and the God of all comfort." Through the effectual working of the doctrinal mercies (which produce the life of Jesus Christ IN us) we are able to endure the same kind of sufferings Christ endured, and to do so with the same joy and comfort. MERCIES: Ties to the Romans mercies. GOD OF ALL COMFORT: Some people read this and say, God is going to make it all go away. You missed what comfort is. If it goes away, you don't need COMFORT. MM says BTW, that's not called COMFORT, that's called DELIVERANCE. Need because they are going through sufferings. God is not blind concerning the various sufferings and afflictions and persecutions and infirmities, He does care about these things. So much that Paul calls Him THE GOD OF ALL COMFORT. The goal of the doctrine is to go through the suffering and at the end say BLESSED BE GOD who is the GOD OF ALL COMFORT. MM says that is just foreign to most Christians, isn't it?
2 Corinthians 1:4	Suffering = ALL OUR TRIBULATION	4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God. Paul is saying I'm going to take the comfort I got from God and I'm going to turn around when you go through a situation, I'm going to show that to you so you can be comforted. There's a pattern to this. Paul went through these things as our ensample, as our pattern, as our model. Then he learned how to appropriate that comfort from God in the midst of the situations that were happening to him. He became a pattern for us. He writes this down in the scripture and then we are able to use it following Paul's example. Same scripture can help those who follow us if we can point people back to them. Paul says one of the reasons when we successfully go through things is that we might be able to turn around and help others who are going to find themselves in that very situation. MM says it is not hard to see that he is talking about a response to suffering here. God is able to comfort them which are any trouble which is really a great thing. So, if we're able to be comforted in any trouble, we can trust God to be able to give you comfort that you need no matter what is going on. He hasn't overlooked anything. Nothing is going to take Him by surprise. You don't have a special or unique circumstance GH: that isn't covered. WHO COMFORTETH US IN ALL OUR TRIBULATION: God is worthy of our "blessing" because He is the God who comforts us in any trouble. Why doesn't God just stop the suffering? Because we live in a fallen world, to have a free will and not always be righteous, and to have an active enemy who is against us and think there is a just and righteous way to prevent suffering, it is not a real world. But in eternity: * Satan will be taken care of * You won't be in a body of flesh * You won't be subject to living in a fallen world * You won't be living in the midst of the children of disobedience

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:4	Suffering = ALL OUR TRIBULATION	4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God. TRIBULATION: Is a broad term which includes distress or pain brought about either by outward circumstances or by mental and spiritual states in the mind. TRIBULATION...TROUBLE: The “trouble” and “tribulation” of v4, Paul puts them all under a single umbrella which he labels, “the sufferings of Christ-v5.” THAT WE MAY BE ABLE TO COMFORT THEM WHICH ARE IN ANY TROUBLE, BY THE COMFORT WHEREWITH WE OURSELVES ARE COMFORTED OF GOD: This is God's goal or purpose. THAT WE MAY BE ABLE TO COMFORT THEM WHICH ARE IN ANY TROUBLE: Suffering prepares us to comfort others. THAT WE MAY BE ABLE TO COMFORT THEM: MM says it is tough to comfort someone if you haven't gone through it yourself. THAT: Introduces a purpose clause. That purpose is so we can comfort others who are going through the things we have gone through. COMFORTETH US IN ALL OUR TRIBULATION ALL OUR TRIBULATION: Because we went through troubles and trials and tribulations and got comforted in the midst of that, we're going to know how to turn around and give that comfort to someone else that's going through those. IN ANY TROUBLE: There are a bunch of preachers running around saying if you are going through any type of tribulation/suffering/infirmity/bad circumstance, they are going to say you've got something wrong with you. Start doing the right thing, God will start blessing you. This already runs against the grain for most preachers as they think that if you are a “good Christian” none of those bad things are supposed to happen to you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:4	Suffering = ALL OUR TRIBULATION	4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God. THAT WE MAY BE ABLE TO COMFORT THEM WHICH ARE IN ANY TROUBLE, BY THE COMFORT WHEREWITH WE OURSELVES ARE COMFORTED OF GOD: Is how every joint supplies according to the effectual working in the measure of every part; that is how the body edifies itself in love. Those things which are working in you can help other members of the body to have that working in them. This is how the work of the ministry gets accomplished; by mature believers realizing it is not about them, but about Christ in their fellow members, and dedicating themselves to that. Take that comfort that was given to you and then when you see someone else going through what you went through, you now had an intelligent way of ministering comfort to them. MM asks isn't that better than standing off to the side and saying I feel terrible that's happening to them but I don't know what to do and don't know what to say to help them. Instead, let's get ourselves equipped to do this. That's what the doctrine is doing. When you pray with them you are SPEAKING THE TRUTH IN LOVE-Ephesians 4:15. When you can communicate the comfort that happened in your heart, when you're able to take about the way you made requests known unto God and the resulting peace of God that kept your heart and mind (Philippians 4:6-7) and speak the truth in love, that binds an assembly of believers together. Two things: 1. You have to be willing to be there for the assembly. 2. You have to be willing for the assembly to be there for you. Too often we get to the place where you say I'll just tough it out, I'll deal with it. MM says the doctrine is not made for a lone ranger. It is made for a body of members. And it is there for a purpose. COMFORT: Comes as a result of knowing doctrine.
2 Corinthians 1:5-7		Paul says that they are being afflicted so that they (and we!) can be taught this issue. That is why there are so many “personal illustrations” that Paul writes about. He is describing his own afflictions so that we might have the peace of mind that we also can avoid being victimized by the response the POE wants us to have.
2 Corinthians 1:5-6		The passage is Christologically qualified or a Christologically orientation. What you are going to get from the Father are what you are going to get through Christ. *MM says nothing God wants to give you to given to you apart from His Son. Everything God wants you to know about Him you will learn by looking at His Son or what is revealed through the Son.* EX If you are going to know the comfort, it's going to come through something that you know about Christ. Everything that we received in Christ is ultimately from the Father. Same thing about knowing the Father, you know the Son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:5	Suffering = THE SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST ABOUND IN US	5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ. It's just as sure for you as it is for Paul. Means that the Paul thought the things he was suffering was an extension of the SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST. Whatever the measure of the suffering is, the consolation will match it (great thing to know). Paul considered the sufferings he endured to be an extension of the sufferings of Christ (See also Colossians 1:24). Since we are members of Christ's body, afflictions directed at us (the saints) are actually afflictions directed at Christ in us. Informs us that whatever the measure of our sufferings, the consolation is commensurate with them. Both the sufferings" and the "consolations" are experienced in connection with Christ. The mercies and consolations that are from the Father are expressed through His Son. It tells us that * everything we receive in Christ is ultimately from the Father * everything the Father wants us to have will be given to us in Christ * we can know about the Father by knowing Christ * something about the character of our heavenly Father; that He is merciful and desires to comfort us in our sufferings. MM says the afflictions never outweigh the comfort. If the sufferings are THE SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST, then the consolations can't be any less. Paul is not glorifying the suffering per se. He is not looking for ways to suffer. Never does Paul encourage anyone to look for suffering. Suffering is not a Christian virtue, patience is a Christian virtue. Suffering is an opportunity to see God's grace at work in us. Suffering is the opportunity to now patiently endure those sufferings that are happening to us and to do that to your heavenly Father's glory.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:5	Suffering = THE SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST ABOUND IN US	5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ. THE SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST ABOUND IN US: What we suffer as a result of SPEAKING THE TRUTH-Ephesians 4:15 are called the sufferings of Christ. We are called to these sufferings. SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST: A category of suffering. Paul names it 3 verses before the NOT BE INGORNANT exhortation. Sufferings not because he happens to live in a fallen world (GH: SOPT). He is talking about the sufferings the adversary is putting on him because of the impact of his ministry. The sufferings and the consolation are all experienced in connection with Christ. SUFFERINGS: Refer to a whole category of progressive sufferings which may come our way. Paul never glorifies suffering per se. There is no evidence that Paul ever sought suffering or encouraged others to do so, as if suffering were some kind of sign of special spirituality. CONSOLATION: This is not just some kind of pep-talk, but this cheering and comforting is done by the scriptures. Are we using the doctrine to alleviate sorrow or mental distress? OED: consolation - 1. The action of consoling, cheering, or comforting; the state of being consoled; alleviation of sorrow or mental distress. ABOUND IN US: Those sufferings surely did abound in Paul for he was always making known the doctrines which comprised the mystery of Christ. These sufferings are a form of persecution for which there is doctrine that is meant to comfort Paul in the midst of these sufferings, and further edify him. The SoC are only for believers in Jesus Christ. The lost world will not encounter these kinds of sufferings. ABOUND: Everywhere. Paul is never saying 'If you live for God, you will lead a charmed life and will never have these types of problems'. Abound means they are plentiful, they flourish and they proliferate. More and more. If your yard abounds with weeds, you have a lot of them. Paul says that the “sufferings of Christ” abound in us. Well, if God is intervening, how can that be true? And now Paul tells you why God is not intervening on your behalf to take away your tribulations, sufferings and afflictions.
2 Corinthians 1:5	Suffering = THE SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST ABOUND IN US	5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ. The Lord provided consolation to abound where the sufferings abound. Paul calls the tribulations and troubles he describes here as “the sufferings of Christ.” Everybody's big on promises, right? Say I'm claiming the promises. MM says you want a promise? Mark this one in your Bible. Promise: When the sufferings of Christ start abounding, the consolation also abounds. When the SoC start pouring in, you are going to want to remember this verse. MM says this applies to the SOPT too. 2 Corinthians isn't talking about that because that doctrine for SOPT, they already know about. The one they've got to get geared up for is the SoC. Only see this when you rightly divide the word and understand what God is doing in this DOGG is entirely different from what He was doing with Israel. Should look at the SoC as a privilege. Paul's going to be talking about TRIBULATION and TROUBLE, but he is talking about it under the second umbrella of suffering, the SoC. The troubles and tribulations Paul is addressing in 2 Corinthians he is not attributing to this (GH: SOPT), but now he gives it a name - THE SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:5	Suffering = THE SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST ABOUND IN US	5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ. POINT: Not the first time you were introduced to the SoC, just the first time the name for the SoC has been used. Important because everything in Romans 8 (GH: related to SoC) is under the banner IF SO BE THAT WE SUFFER WITH HIM. US: Paul and the people that are with him, Timothy, Titus, etc. CONSOLATION: Doesn't come because every story (GH: every time you are SPEAKING THE TRUTH IN LOVE-Ephesians 4:15) has a happy ending. The SoC abounds so our consolation abounds because it comes out of that relationship with the Lord. You have done that the right way and for the right reason with the right motive. Still someone may take offense and ostracize you. Don't beat that drum every time you see them. Some groups think if you didn't offend them every time, you haven't been the right kind of person. MM says don't do that. Just leave it alone. You can't badger people into believing the truth, you will just alienate people. ABOUNDETH: Abound means they are everywhere. But so is the CONSOLATION abounding. The suffering can't outdo the CONSOLATION. Does this look like Paul is expecting to be delivered from these?
2 Corinthians 1:5	Suffering = THE SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST ABOUND IN US / Sonship Suffering '25	5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ. SO OUR CONSOLATION ALSO ABOUNDETH IN CHRIST: The sooner we look to the “hope” of our suffering, the sooner we can experience patience and consolation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:6	Suffering = WE BE AFFLICTED … IN THE ENDURING OF THE SAME SUFFERINGS - GH: Suffering Verse	6 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation. The comfort that comes to Paul comes from Christ. Paul's consolation comes from the Lord, where he got his comfort when he went through the sufferings. But then Paul is going to turn around and write doctrine so that when we are AFFLICTED, it comes from the Lord. Ours comes from Paul to the scripture to the saints. From the Lord to Paul to the scriptures to the saints. The "affliction" and "comfort" are not mutually exclusive alternatives, but Paul sees these as successive events (bang-bang); first the afflictions and then the comfort/consolation. In other words, this is the way it is meant to work. Whether he was afflicted, or whether he was comforted; it was all for our consolation and salvation. The reason Paul was willing to suffer is because his suffering and consolation are our example for when we suffer. And that is a reason for which we suffer, that we might be able to help others endure the SoC just as we did. And endure is NOT with our fists clenched and jaws tightened, but to endure the sufferings of Christ with joy and thanksgiving, which are only available through grace. MM says if you can't say joy yet, there is at least contentment. MM says the consolation and the suffering go hand-in-hand, even though God is not planning any of the sufferings. These are at the hands of the POE. The SoC are the sufferings you are experiencing because you are standing for the truth of the dispensational change, Mystery of Christ, Manifold Wisdom of God, RDW, etc. Paul says that the sufferings are proof of my apostleship and that I'm a spokesman for God. He is looking at this as this is my bona fides. They are looking at it as this disqualifies you, which tells you they are not looking at it like God looks at it. The only time you are attacked by the POE is when you are having an impact on Satan's realm. If you are not having an impact on Satan's realm, you are not going to get that attack. The more Paul suffers, the more evidence of what he is doing is GH: having an impact. Paul is looking at this in a whole different way and he had to learn that. Two more things: 1) the sufferings and the consolation are marks of true Christianity, which should encourage us all, not discourage us, and 2) the sufferings and consolation are both subjects for "blessing God" just as Paul started the chapter with. The apostles (Paul in particular), unlike believers in general, were called to suffer as a means of revealing God's power in Christ to others. In return, God comforted Paul through the doctrine, and gave him great joy by the positive response of the Corinthians to his ministry, enabling them to "suffer with Christ" and become an example to those who see their suffering.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:6	Suffering = WE BE AFFLICTED … IN THE ENDURING OF THE SAME SUFFERINGS - GH: Suffering Verse	6 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation. Our suffering can bring comfort to others (GH: based on our experience going through them). Paul is saying, I'm going to go through it by the Power of Christ and you'll know that will work for you too. That's how it benefits others. Why God is not intervening on our behalf to deliver us from these tribulations and sufferings. Paul is saying if we are afflicted, a lot of it is because of ya'll. You need to be able to see that someone can go through this so you can have a CONSOLATION about that. See this thing (GH: Grace?) really is able to meet that challenge. MM says why 2 Corinthians is full of personal illustrations of this happened to me and that happened to me and here is how I got through that. Paul is laying all of that out. We are going to be taught to respond to those sufferings, not like the common man, not like the POE would like us to. Because of his ensample status for the body of Christ, Paul suffered more perils than the other apostles in the dispensation of grace. It was Paul who was stoned at Lystra and sent back to continue his ministry. Paul, as the supreme example, suffered the things which he suffered for our sakes, as a model of how to endure suffering with patience and faith. Paul says the reason I'm going through this is so that you'll see how the CONSOLATION works. WHETHER WE BE AFFLICTED: WE BE AFFLICTED WE: Paul has Silas, Titus, and Timothy with him. An apostolic WE. MM says Paul speaks in this plural sense even though sometimes it is only happening to him. AFFLICTED: With THE SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST-v5. MM tying the sufferings to THE SHIELD OF FAITH-Ephesians 6:16.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:6	Suffering = WE BE AFFLICTED … IN THE ENDURING OF THE SAME SUFFERINGS - GH: Suffering Verse	6 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation. IT IS FOR YOUR CONSOLATION AND SALVATION: Whether it be sufferings or comfort, that is meant for their CONSOLATION AND SALVATION. Realize what is happening to him is directly related to some things that are going to happen to us. What is happening in your Christian life cannot be divorced from this. The first step to say you have to change the way you are thinking about all of this. MM people say 'no thanks' to sufferings, I want as little about that is possible. Paul has to experience every type or category of suffering because he is our ensample. MM says if you are going to identify with the sufferings, you want to identify with the comforts, which now make His sufferings and His comforts something that you want to pay attention to. But the natural mind is not looking at it that way, it is thinking I don't want to suffer. The comfort that comes in the midst of sufferings is part of the MERCIES-Romans 12:1. A different category of mercies but part of the mercies. MM says all of this is being orchestrated in your mind, in your inner man. Once you respond positively the properly to that word, the Spirit takes that word and begins to work it in your inner man to produce all of these things. SALVATION: Not from the debt & penalty of sin but from the effects of the suffering.Paul is not talking about being saved from the debt and penalty of sin, which is what most commentators mistakenly believe. Neither is he talking about salvation in the sense of being delivered from our situation or circumstance of suffering, but rather he is talking about being delivered from the “effects” of the suffering. The intended effects of the SoC are: * to silence us from proclaiming the truths concerning the mystery * to silence us from defending the truth in the face of Satan’s lie, and * to make us quit our sonship life (depending on the doctrine to work in us).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:6	Suffering = WE BE AFFLICTED … IN THE ENDURING OF THE SAME SUFFERINGS - GH: Suffering Verse	6 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation. MM says that some really slick guys went to the church leadership and said look we like Paul and he's a nice guy and really committed but he is preaching this suffering stuff and this peace of God in the midst of it and we're never going to build a church. We have to set Paul aside. Know he means well. The reason we have a written record of Paul's sufferings and consolations is to encourage us and educate us as to the consolation available to us. Therefore, when we undergo the sufferings of Christ, we will also be partakers of the consolations. Paul talking about himself (and Timothy). The Corinthians are going to be suffering some of the same things that Timothy and he are suffering. YOUR CONSOLATION AND SALVATION, WHICH IS EFFECTUAL IN THE ENDURING OF THE SAME SUFFERINGS: MMs decode: the consolation and salvation given to us by God is powerfully effective to enable us to endure the sufferings of Christ. CONSOLATION: Are the result of understanding some "sound doctrine." The consolations don't just happen; they are a byproduct of knowing the doctrine. MM says see the consolation is NOT in the physical. Notice the consolation is not in the reversal of some outward circumstances, but the alleviation of mental distress. That means that the consolation is spiritual in that it takes place in our minds, not in our bodies. The consolation can give you a peace that passes understanding. Can have joy (last thing most people think of). Can have thankfulness (GH: for what the sufferings are producing in you and the glory that God gets from your proper response). These CONSOLATIONS - peace, joy, thankfulness - are the (mental and emotional) COMFORT. When you have the consolation (EX rejoicing), this is an indication that you have the SALVATION (EX patience). OED: consolation-1.c1374-The action of consoling, cheering, or comforting; the state of being consoled; alleviation of sorrow or mental distress.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:6	Suffering = WE BE AFFLICTED … IN THE ENDURING OF THE SAME SUFFERINGS - GH: Suffering Verse	6 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation. WHICH IS EFFECTUAL IN THE ENDURING OF THE SAME SUFFERINGS WHICH WE ALSO SUFFER: God is effectually working to produce something IN you in the midst of these sufferings that cannot be produced IN you if He just put His Hand out there. If you knew He was a safety net for every problem, you would just asked for a way out every time. And if you didn't get it, people would say, well, you must have sin in your life, you must not have enough faith. What makes an angel's jaw hit the floor is watching you go through the suffering that you wind up abounding in and you're not expecting God to fix that. And your response to that suffering is not, 'why me?' He is looking for something different. That is the result of the inward man. **When angels see you go through that by the grace of God by the power of you working in your inner man, they look at that when that happens, they say they want you**. The way they're looking at that and they are saying they are looking at a greater power than God's power to part the Red Sea. The power of grace to take you through everything is a greater power than the power God uses to part these waters or multiply these loaves and fishes. The reason we are allowed to suffer is because the enduring of those sufferings is effectual in the working of your inner man. In other words, God is producing something IN you as you endure those sufferings; something that cannot be produced IN you if He were to miraculously intervene. Paul knows, hey, if you follow me, you're going to be suffering some of the same things I'm suffering. I want you to see me go through this so that my CONSOLATION AND SALVATION can be your CONSOLATION AND SALVATION.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:6	Suffering = WE BE AFFLICTED … IN THE ENDURING OF THE SAME SUFFERINGS - GH: Suffering Verse	6 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation. WHICH IS EFFECTUAL IN THE ENDURING OF THE SAME SUFFERINGS: We not only have the attacks, but we have the consolations that God gave to Paul, which enabled him to endure those sufferings. The deliverance is not from the attacks because this says the consolation and salvation is effectual in "the enduring" of the attacks. EFFECTUAL: The intended effect is that we are able to endure 'the sufferings of Christ'-v5. OED: to have the power to produce its intended effect. IN THE ENDURING OF THE SAME SUFFERINGS: The endurance of the same sufferings. Enduring some afflictions that are supposed to be for the consolation of the Corinthians. Paul is saying the very things that he has been going to go through and the things you are going through - how you get through them is the doctrine producing an endurance of those same sufferings. How is his affliction effectual? It is effectual: "in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer." The effectual working of the doctrine that Paul is about to introduce is meant to give you the capacity to endure the same sufferings Paul went through – even if it comes down to the issue of you "despairing even of life." Shows how Paul being AFFLICTED and how he benefited from that will be a CONSOLATION to them. EFFECTUAL IN THE ENDURING OF THE SAME SUFFERINGS ENDURING: You have to put up with it. Doesn't mean it's going away. MM says the commentators skip down and see DELIVER and say 'oh, God delivered them from this'. No, the delivery is in the endurance. OED: endure: II. To last; to suffer continuously. II.3.a. 1340– transitive. To undergo, bear, sustain (continuous pain, opposition, hardship, or annoyance); (sometimes more narrowly) to undergo without succumbing or giving way. SAME SUFFERINGS: The things that they/we see Paul go through are the things that we will go through and the way they see Paul endure them & get comforted by them is the way they/we will endure them & get comforted by them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:6	Suffering = WE BE AFFLICTED … IN THE ENDURING OF THE SAME SUFFERINGS - GH: Suffering Verse / Sonship Suffering '25	6 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation. Paul suffered and was comforted by God's all sufficient grace so we also might be comforted and saved from the evil effects of our sufferings. Paul is showing us the godly response to sufferings. Paul says do you want to be comforted in the midst of this? Then respond to it the way I am. That's how you get that. Do you want these things to not overwhelm you, then respond to them the way I'm showing you and the way I'm talking to you about it. So, Paul suffered and was comforted by God's grace so that we also would have God's grace to handle or sufferings as well. WHETHER WE BE COMFORTED, IT IS FOR YOUR CONSOLATION AND SALVATION: All of this is for them. Paul is the example. When you are talking to someone on how to handle sufferings, you want to point them to Paul. He is the one appointed to that. WHETHER WE BE COMFORTED: When Paul got comfort and consolation from the Lord, GH: that was comfort and consolation to the Corinthians that they can get this. They see when the attack ramped up, the consolation ramped up. The comfort which comes to Paul is from Christ. IT IS FOR YOUR CONSOLATION AND SALVATION: The sufferings could not shake him in his mind because the peace of God was keeping his heart and mind-Philippians 4:6-7. Same is true for us, which is why Paul went through these things and then talked about them, as our example of how to endure sufferings. YOUR CONSOLATION AND SALVATION: GH: Drives the name for the doctrines for THE SHIELD OF FAITH-Ephesians 6:16. CONSOLATION: Comfort-the peace of God that passes understanding that keeps our hearts and minds or our inner man. SALVATION: Saved from the affects of the suffering. The ability to patiently endure the things that are happening in our outward man-not that the suffering will stop, the suffering will not cause you to be overwhelmed. Enduring the sufferings, get patience, get strength.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:7	Prayer / Suffering = PARTAKERS OF THE SUFFERINGS / Sonship Suffering '25	7 And our hope of you is stedfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so shall ye be also of the consolation. MM says this is a great verse. Just as sure as you are going to be a partaker of the sufferings, you are going to be a partaker of the consolation. MM says that is a wonderful promise. Paul's prayer on deliverance. He wasn't talking about being delivered from the attack but from the effect of the attack (v7-11). Paul gets his greetings out of the way and immediately starts talking about the sufferings, but he says don't let that scare you. There are consolations that go along with that suffering so it'll be OK. What we suffer as a result of SPEAKING THE TRUTH-Ephesians 4:15 are called the sufferings of Christ. We are called to these sufferings. AS YE ARE PARTAKERS OF THE SUFFERINGS, SO SHALL YE BE ALSO OF THE CONSOLATION: These are not mutually exclusive. YE ARE PARTAKERS OF THE SUFFERINGS: You are partakers of the sufferings. By this time, the Corinthians are starting to be PARTAKERS of the SoC and they are experiencing things that are coming directly from the POE. Before, they weren't growing, they weren't a threat, the POE didn't have anything to do with that. Now, they are standing for the truth and Paul has to talk about this consolation for them. SO SHALL YE BE ALSO OF THE CONSOLATION: The sooner we look to the “hope” of our suffering, the sooner we can experience patience and consolation.
2 Corinthians 1:8-10		Paul's life had some sort of inconvenience or attack or discomfort every day. But something in Asia went above all of this. Paul is trying to make a point without telling the details. Could be something we have a record of or not. Paul uses his own experience so the Corinthians might learn how they too are to respond when suffering comes their way.
2 Corinthians 1:8-9		The scholars offer three possibilities on what these dangers were: 1) The great duress of Paul’s strained relationship with the church at Corinth, and his regret at being so harsh with them. This does little to explain God’s deliverance in verses 8-10. 2) A potentially fatal illness or dread disease in which Paul “despaired of life” and could only trust in God “which raiseth the dead,” (though it is difficult to see how an illness would be included in the SoC), or 3) Some severe and violent persecution, that is either known about but not fully appreciated, or something that is not recorded in Acts or Paul’s epistles. I tend to think Paul’s troubles in Asia are some sort of violent persecution. This one is probably the most likely. Point: God had to put him in this position to learn this lesson. Laying the groundwork to say, this is where he needs the saints to be.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:8	Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 2b of 6: Sufferings (SoC) / Suffering = OUR TROUBLE … WE WERE PRESSED OUT OF MEASURE, ABOVE STRENGTH, INSOMUCH AS WE DESPAIRED EVEN OF LIFE - GH: Suffering Verse	8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life: MM says he used to see this passage as Paul being discouraged and wanting to give up. But he doesn't see it that way anymore. What Paul is saying is it's not that that we can't be affected by troubles. Paul understood that there were plenty of times that he could have lost his life in all of these different things that were happening to him. It's not always going to be OK in the physical sense. It's not always going to work out that way we want. There are some things that happen to Paul that he did not believe he would survive. EX When Paul was in Ephesus, he was put in the amphitheater and made to fight wild beasts (1 Corinthians 15:32). MM thinks this is what Paul had in mind here when he writes DESPAIRED EVEN OF LIFE. Paul thought I'm not going to survive this. I don't have enough strength for this. Now Paul comes along to warn you to not be ignorant of this essential doctrine on the SoC. Not whining, but he is showing us the power of the word to do its job IN us no matter how severe the suffering. Paul refers to the absolute worst time he ever suffered in all of his life. Three-fold description of how bad this (GH: POE/SoC effects) was: 1. PRESSED OUT OF MEASURE 2. ABOVE STRENGTH: Talking about your strength - not going to be able to hang onto this ourselves. This is going to get worse than that. 3. DESPAIRED EVEN OF LIFE: What our apostle Paul said. He was our ensample.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:8	Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 2b of 6: Sufferings (SoC) / Suffering = OUR TROUBLE … WE WERE PRESSED OUT OF MEASURE, ABOVE STRENGTH, INSOMUCH AS WE DESPAIRED EVEN OF LIFE - GH: Suffering Verse	8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life: God said I AM going to put all these categories of things that can happen on you so the saints and they can see the power of My grace at work in you and know there is hope for them. God didn't overpower his will to make him do that but the love that he had for the Lord and the love that he had for the body of Christ, even those who were not even born yet and he made a decision out of godly love and charity. That was a godly decision on Paul's part. Paul is using this terminology to underscore the fact that you cannot afford to be ignorant of this doctrine because there are things that are coming that will do the above to you. Paul giving this illustration from Asia. If it got him through it, it will get you through it. Essential Doctrine 2b of 6: Sufferings (SoC): 6-7x Paul says I WOULD NOT BE YE IGNORANT of this and then he gives you a subject matter. Should set an alarm off in your head. These are the areas that Satan is working the hardest to cause ignorance. WE WOULD NOT, BRETHREN, HAVE YOU IGNORANT: GH: Exhortation around Essential Doctrine 2b of 6: Sufferings (SoC). POE takes the doctrine of suffering for this DOGG and keeps people in the dark regarding it. OUR TROUBLE WHICH CAME TO US IN ASIA: Terrible ordeals befell them. The trouble that came to Paul in Asia represented the most extreme form of suffering that could be experienced. OUR TROUBLE: There's a glory waiting on the other side that that trouble was not worthy to be compared to.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:8	Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 2b of 6: Sufferings (SoC) / Suffering = OUR TROUBLE … WE WERE PRESSED OUT OF MEASURE, ABOVE STRENGTH, INSOMUCH AS WE DESPAIRED EVEN OF LIFE - GH: Suffering Verse	8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life: WE WERE PRESSED OUT OF MEASURE, ABOVE STRENGTH, INSOUCH AS WE DESPAIRED EVEN OF LIFE: Look how Paul describes this trouble. Paul doesn't know whether he wants to live or not and when you understand what is waiting for you on the other side, that becomes even more difficult decision, doesn't it? It was more than Paul could handle on his own. Even though the false apostles thought the sufferings disqualified Paul, he didn't try to hide them. Paul makes it clear that, humanly speaking, his sufferings were more than he could handle. PRESSED OUT OF MEASURE: GH: The sufferings were more than the register on a gauge that you could measure. ABOVE STRENGTH: There was nothing in me (GH: in Paul's flesh) that was able to go through this. It was above his strength to endure these things. INSOMUCH AS WE DESPAIRED EVEN OF LIFE: I don't really know if I want to go on. Paul is not saying this as a fully educated son. POE working against Paul and these things are as new for Paul as it is for us. He has to learn to rely on that doctrine to strengthen his inner man in all of these sufferings that he is going through. Who do you think was the author of that? Satan. And why is Satan attacking Paul in this way? If it is happening to Paul and the churches in Asia are following Paul, what else do you think is going to happen? These churches will also come under attacks. Contrast to 1 Corinthians 16:19. DESPAIRED EVEN OF LIFE: I just want to die. When you get to this point, suffering can't get any worse. People say what if it kills you and MM replies then you don't have to suffer anymore so there is your out. If you are going to torture someone, you keep them alive so they feel it. You cannot suffer above what Paul is describing here: “having the sentence of death in yourself”(v9) or “despairing even of life(v8).” Was the worst suffering of the apostle Paul's whole life that it took him to the place where he said he just didn't want to go on. Paul is an example of all things that can happen to us. Like God said, OK Paul, I AM going to put one of everything on you. All the kind of sufferings you can go through? Paul goes through them all. Paul thought death was a way out of the suffering. POE was so great against Paul that he just wanted to die.
2 Corinthians 1:9-10		Paul's suffering is not intrinsically good, nor is it a Christian virtue. Rather, suffering is used by God to teach us to trust Him and His provision, and not ourselves. Suffering is the opportunity to have the power of God’s grace at work in us to equip us to patiently endure our sufferings to His glory. And He enables us to do this by virtue of the comfort and consolation which is ours in Christ. Paul knows it works in him, but the joy for Paul is when he sees the comfort of God working in the Corinthians.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:9	Suffering = SENTENCE OF DEATH IN OUESELVES	9 But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead: Paul knew that even if he got ripped apart in the Coliseum by wild beasts, it's not the end for him. No wonder he wrote IN DEATHS OFT-2 Corinthians 11:23. Lots of times Paul's life was on the line. Paul was brought to what he thought was the end of his life in order that he would in no way rely anymore on himself, but only "on God who raiseth the dead." GH: Sufferings so great that we will not trust ourselves but trust in God. WE HAD THE SENTENCE OF DEATH IN OURSELVES: There was something that happened to Paul in Asia that PRESSED him OUT OF MEASURE and ABOVE STRENGTH that he DESPAIRED EVEN OF LIFE. Paul didn't even want to keep living, he had the SENTENCE OF DEATH. If you are Israel, you are thinking - God is mad at me, but Paul knows there is a purpose. See the word THAT. Why did God allow this to happen to Paul? God had to let this happen, because we have to learn not to trust in ourselves, but to trust in God. Means I am not going to survive this. He thought that if he continued to discharge his apostleship and message, he would surely die (he had a death sentence). That threat of death worked to silence Paul. But then Paul discovered that he could not trust in himself, but if he was going to remain faithful to his calling, he would have to trust in God. THE SENTENCE OF DEATH: The effect the POE was having on him. THAT: Is a THAT of purpose. This was a purpose that God had. Shows you the reason. Paul is going to learn something. WE SHOULD NOT TRUST IN OURSELVES, BUT IN GOD WHICH RAISETH THE DEAD: Tells why God allowed Paul to have the SENTENCE OF DEATH in himself. Why God allowed this to happen to Paul. There was only one place for Paul to turn to get the kind of help and comfort GH: needed. There was a doctrine that Paul utilized in this extreme situation and it worked! MM asks the group do you see how as you go forward in Sonship that this is going to become a battle? No wonder Paul says WE WRESTLE NOT AGAINST FLESH AND BLOOD, BUT AGAINST PRINCIPALITIES, AGAINST POWERS-Epheisans 6:12. This really is a contest. Have to get over into Ephesians-Philippians-Colossians before you encounter this type of an attack.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:9	Suffering = SENTENCE OF DEATH IN OUESELVES	9 But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead: WE SHOULD NOT TRUST IN OURSELVES, BUT IN GOD: Why God let Paul be put in a terrible circumstance or why God allowed the suffering, to get him to this place. Where he learned something. God allowed Paul to be under threat of death so that he would not trust in himself, but he would trust in God. Instead of allowing your suffering to cause you to shut down your proclamation of the mystery of Christ, let your suffering move you to trust God for the strength to remain faithful. The good that comes from the sufferings. GOD WHICH RAISETH THE DEAD: Colon at the end tells you the things in v10 are connected to that. WHICH RAISETH THE DEAD: Paul was brought to what he thought was the end of his life in order that he would in no way rely anymore on himself, but only "on God who raiseth the dead." Just as Christ, when facing death, was to trust in God, Paul also, in his overwhelming suffering in Asia, would trust in God, who, even if Paul were killed, "raiseth the dead." Paul's experience in Asia was an object lesson of the same divine faithfulness and power portrayed in the Cross and in the resurrection of the Messiah. As such, it should draw others to join Paul in trusting and praising God in their present circumstances of suffering. Paul's suffering was a platform to display God's resurrection power, which should tell the Corinthians three things: 1) not to reject Paul for his weakness, but to follow Paul in trusting God for their "consolation and salvation" in the midst of their sufferings 2) that the Corinthians ought to pray for Paul that he may continue to trust God in the midst of his adversities - GH: One of the ways you can help Paul 3) to praise God for Paul's weakness so that the power of God might be manifested to them. MM says the door cracked open for him on this one. Brings you back to v3 and blessing God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:10	GH: Past, Present, & Future Deliverance	10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us; Most commentators say this is deliverance from physical death, but MM says Paul does get his head cut off. This is about the enduring of the sufferings. If the deliverance was from physical death, then what do we say when Paul got his head cut off in Rome; God didn't deliver him? No, I believe the deliverance is from the intended effects of the sufferings. In that sense, God did deliver Paul, and he continued to deliver Paul, even up to the time when Paul was executed. WHO DELIVERED US...DOTH DELIVER...WILL YET DELIVER US: Past-Present-Future. This is not a physical deliverance from the threats or death, but a spiritual deliverance. The deliverance is to continue to proclaim the truth and endure the sufferings. The sufferings may be physical, but the deliverance is spiritual. It is a deliverance from the satanic attack against him in that Paul does not stop proclaiming the Mystery, and he is not intimidated into quitting. That is the deliverance! WHO DELIVERED IS FROM SO GREAT A DEATH: Delivering us from wanting to die/giving up. Here's the deliverance of that. DOTH DELIVER HE WILL YET DELIVER US: Paul knows the POE ain't done. He did it/does it/going to do it. Know he is not talking about deliverance from the affliction because Paul knows more are coming in the future. Paul knows that there are more things coming. He is not done with this. Paul is taking this experience and saying if it can get him through this, it can get him through anything. SO GREAT A DEATH: It is not just 'I wanted to give up and die', he calls it this because there is more to it than just giving up your life. It's turning your back on the whole edification process, throwing in the towel and saying this Book was insufficient in what it was going to produce in me that I couldn't handle it. GH: ???It is SO GREAT A DEATH that it says God couldn't match what the adversary was throwing at Paul.???
2 Corinthians 1:10	GH: Past, Present, & Future Deliverance	10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us; Because of the power of the word, effectually working in Paul, he can say that he is able to face whatever comes his way in the future because of what he has learned in this experience in Asia. GH: Notice the past, present, and future of deliver. MM says he is not talking about being delivered from bad things happening to him, he is talking about being delivered from the effects of those bad things happening to him, from what they were designed to produce in him (make him quit, throw in the towel, walk away). GH: Correct but not related to the verse? - Saved - Past tense - JUEL - Saved - Present tense - SUFL (conforming you to the image of God's Son as you respond to the doctrine) - Romans 5:10 - Saved - Future tense - Exaltation (body will be saved/not a present reality) Paul was not phyiscally delivered from being beaten, going shipwreck, being stoned, mental trauma, etc. There is something being done in Paul in this and he is learning to look at God in a different way than ever before. There is a natural affinity of our flesh to prefer physical deliverance (as in God's program with Israel) to what Paul is teaching you here.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:11		11 Ye also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift bestowed upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf. MM says this verse is a mouthful. If you read this verse fast, you'll have no idea what it says. YE ALSO HELPING TOGETHER BY PRAYER FOR US: Is context in which Paul says the Corinthians should pray for him. God delivered him from that death wish (the effect of the POE), God does deliver (from the effect of the POE) and God will deliver (from the future effects). A fifth thing that suffering does for us. When we see others who are experiencing the sufferings of Christ (SoC), that suffering produces a concern for them, which is demonstrated in two ways: 1. Prayer (Intercession): Paul is saying he was helped by their prayers for him. GH: He knew because they (1) told him they were praying for him and (2) what they were praying and then (3) got involved in that prayer. Example prayers: * that God would strengthen Paul * that God would comfort Paul * that God would grant him a peace that passes all understanding When you do this, you are encouraging him and bringing the doctrine to his mind. Paul knows the doctrine but you can remind him of it. Tell Paul that he has been an encouragement to you so that you can live this doctrine.
2 Corinthians 1:11		11 Ye also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift bestowed upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf. 2. Thanksgiving: The thanksgiving goes to God - THANKS MAY BE GIVEN FOR MANY ON OUR BEHALF: Paul ends where he began in verse three, with thanksgiving and praise to God. In returning to the praise of God, Paul has fulfilled the three purposes of his opening verses. Paul is saying that when those who prayed for him to have the strength to continue, to endure those sufferings and threats, when they hear that their prayer was answered in that Paul did not quit, that would lead them to thank God and praise Him for answering their prayers. Paul knew people in Corinth were praying for him even though he wasn't in Corinth. FOR THE GIFT BESTOWED UPON US BY THE MEANS OF MANY PERSONS THANKS MAY BE GIVEN BY MANY ON OUR BEHALF: THE GIFT: The ability to patiently endure the sufferings, which is not of us but we actually find that strength in the Lord.
2 Corinthians 1:12-2:17		Categories 1 & 2 of the SoC - PERSONAL attacks that come from INSIDE the church

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:12-24		Category 1 of the SoC: Are the sufferings of Christ (SoC) category #1, which comes from outside the church. This is the GRIEVOUS WOLVES-Acts 20:29. * They are charging Paul with being duplicitous. In other words, you're being personally deceptive about your real motives of what you are doing here. * They said what Paul was saying, he wasn't sincere about that. 'insincere' * They said that Paul's ministry was a disappointment. * They said that Paul was arrogant and domineering. * They said that Paul abused his power as an apostle. All these things are actually working together to limit Paul, to discourage him and to get him to change the way he is doing ministry.
2 Corinthians 1:12-14	SoC Category 1: Charges and Doctrinal Remedies	What Paul is using to deal with the attacks against him. The Remedy for the Charge of Duplicity/How Paul deals with this charge - these 3 things/remedies Paul uses to deal with Category 1 of the SoC - his conscience, his life, and his spiritual goal that he has for the church at Corinth: 1) HIS CONSCIENCE: The testimony of our godly conscience (which we still have more to learn about). When I say “godly conscience” it’s what Paul means by his “conscience” which is by “the grace of God.” Paul is rejoicing in his conscience, which verifies to Paul what is true, and that charge of duplicitous is not true and Paul can absolutely know that. 1. Paul is rejoicing in his conscience which verifies to Paul what is true, and this charge of duplicitousness is not true; Paul knows it is not true. (v12) (1) THE TESTIMONY OF OUR (godly) CONSCIENCE (of what is true): The doctrine that we know will have informed our conscience. People should be able to look at the aspects of our life and see God's workmanship in us by the doctrine. So our manner of life will be like Paul with simplicity and godly sincerity. 2) HIS LIFE: Our godly living (as our actions reflect the doctrine working in us). People should be able to look at any aspect of our life and see God’s workmanship in us by the doctrine. Our manner of life should be “with simplicity and godly sincerity,” just like Paul; even in the mundane area of our lives. Paul has an assurance that what he has written to them is a true reflection of the doctrine that he has lived in front of them and they should have seen that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:12-14	SoC Category 1: Charges and Doctrinal Remedies	Paul gives concrete examples of the way in which his suffering on behalf of the Corinthian church itself played out in his recent decisions regarding his travel plans. It was Paul's change of travel plans that became a catalyst for accusing Paul of being two faced and untrustworthy. SoC Category #1: CHARGES (the FIERY DARTS) AGAINST PAUL - POE Phase 2 - Attack the Messenger * CHARGE 1 - 1:13-14: Personal Duplicity [personal attack] - Paul is charged with either *duplicitous* (two faced, dishonest) or he has a hidden agenda. * CHARGE 2 - 1:15-17a: Insincerity & Cavalier [personal attack] - Paul is either being *insincere* or he is being cavalier (careless, inconsiderate) with them. * CHARGE 3 - 1:17b-22: Disappointment & Loss of Enthusiasm is Paul's fault [personal & ministry attack] - Paul's ministry is a big *disappointment* to them and he is to blame for their lack/loss of enthusiasm. In a word, saying Paul's ministry is a 'failure'. * CHARGE 4 - 1:23-24: Arrogant & Domineering - Paul is charged with being arrogant, *domineering* and dictatorial in his actions. Paul rejoiced (v12) in having a clear conscience in the face of those charges. See the common thing that these things are true.
2 Corinthians 1:12-14	SoC Category 1: Charges and Doctrinal Remedies	REMEDY FOR CHARGE 1: Paul has three things by which he deals with the first charge: his conscience, his life, and his goal with those who follow him. These then become the same for us: 1) The testimony of our godly conscience (which we still have more to learn about). When I say "godly conscience" it's what Paul means by his "conscience" which is by "the grace of God." 2) Our godly living (as our actions reflect the doctrine working in us). People should be able to look at any aspect of our life and see God's workmanship in us by the doctrine. Our manner of life should be "with simplicity and godly sincerity," just like Paul; even in the mundane area of our lives, and 3) Our godly/spiritual goal with those we are influencing (which we are about to look at). REMEDY FOR CHARGE 2: The Doctrinal Remedy for the charge of Insincerity 1. The testimony of Paul's godly conscience of what is true (v12) MM says Paul knew why he was making this change. - Paul's enlightened conscience disproves the charge that he has been insincere in his plans. 2. Paul's purpose of a 2nd benefit shows the truth that he was not insincere (v15-16)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:12-14	SoC Category 1: Charges and Doctrinal Remedies	- Paul's original plan was for the purpose of giving them a "benefit" which his change of plans would still accomplish, with the added "second benefit". Whatever benefit Paul designed for his original plans was not thwarted by giving the Corinthians a second benefit, which was clearly for the Corinthians and not for Paul. Paul had an original plan of offering them a particular 'benefit' and his change in plans did not negate that. But what he had planned to do by visiting them in his original plan, he was still going to be about to accomplish in his change of plans. This is important. Paul's purpose of a SECOND BENEFIT shows the truth that he was not insincere. Paul's purpose did not change. 3. Paul's change of plans did not cancel what he was "thus minded" to do in his original plan, showing he was not insincere. (1:17a). - Paul's new plans did not change his being "thus minded" when he planned to give the Corinthians a "second benefit;" they will still receive it, proving he did not "plan lightly" or "change his plans lightly" (v17a). Paul did not abandon his previous intentions to come unto them, but only added an extra visit, proving he was not insincere in his plans toward them. *The personal application to the accusation of insincerity - EX if we make a change in plans for the right reasons in a godly way and not out of fleshly wisdom EX Billie and throwing the power saw across the yard story. {EX MM realizing we needed to go through 2 Corinthians before Philippians, changing his plans}: 1) Is there anything in my conscience that condemns me?
2 Corinthians 1:12-14	SoC Category 1: Charges and Doctrinal Remedies	- MM says that a person that is learning the doctrine is sharpening their conscience, making it more sensitive to right and wrong. Just a conscience in and of itself will only tell you so much about what's right and wrong, but once you go through the doctrine, GH: it sharpens it. Paul's conscience has been heightened by the doctrine. So he has things that would accuse him, that someone else may not be accused of at all if they didn't have the doctrine working in them. {If I change from doing things that what I now think would have been out of order, is there anything in my conscience that condemns me about changing this plan: and the answer is no.} 2) What spiritual benefit was I hoping to accomplish by my original plans/my first plan of action? (This assumes there was one) {The edification of the saints; not just with regard to the sufferings of Christ because we aren't going to end in 2 Corinthians; we're going to go on, right?} 3) Does my change in plans still allow for the same spiritual benefit to others? {Yes. So can we make that change and say it not only meets all those requirements it's actually better. Yes, yes.} REMEDY FOR CHARGE 3: The Remedy for the Charge of Being a Disappointment/the 3rd accusation - this accusation is not just against Paul personally but not it's going to attack his ministry:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:12-14	SoC Category 1: Charges and Doctrinal Remedies	1. The testimony of Paul's godly conscience heightened by the doctrine regarding what is true concerning his attitude and actions toward them. (v12) 2. By that which is true concerning what Paul purposes/purposed, proving he does not purpose according to the flesh, and should not be viewed as a disappointment to them. (v17b) 3. By that which is true about/concerning his word toward them (first part) and his preaching/ministry toward them (second part), which were designed to remedy their loss of enthusiasm. (v18-20) 4. By that which is true concerning/regarding God's faithfulness to keep His promises (v21-22) was Paul's ultimate claim to integrity in his word and preaching. This was the basis of Paul's life and ministry. Theme through these 4 accusations - that these things are GH: TRUE-Philippians 4:8. REMEDY FOR CHARGE 4: How Paul dealt with the 4th accusation - that he was domineering * v12: By the testimony of Paul's conscience regarding that which was true concerning his word and ministry toward them. * v23: By that which was true regarding why Paul changed his mind about coming to see them a second time. * v24: By that which is true regarding Paul's position of authority over them in the Lord, and regarding his intentions toward them.
2 Corinthians 1:12-14		2. Paul has an assurance that what he has written to them is a true reflection of the doctrine he has lived before them. (v13) (2) Our godly living will reflect the doctrine, even in the mundane (number one definition is worldly) details of our lives. 3) HIS (spiritual) GOAL: Our godly goal with those we are influencing (which we are about to look at). Here we are checking our initial motivation. The spiritual good of those we influence must be at the forefront of our thinking, with a view toward rejoicing in them in the day of Jesus Christ. Concerns Paul's genuine desire for the church at Corinth and that is proof of his godly and singular desire toward them. 3. Paul's genuine desire towards many in the church at Corinth is proof of his godly and singular desire toward them. (v14) (3) Our godly goal with the people we influence. MM says it is really good to have this. MM says the spiritual good of the people we are trying to influence has to be at the forefront of our thinking. We examine our motives in why we are declaring the Mystery, why we are giving the gospel, why we are manifesting the manifold wisdom of God, why we are speaking of the dispensational change, why we are declaring Paul's unique apostleship and the mystery of Christ, because we want the people around us to be saved, because we want them to rejoice at the judgment seat of Christ, we want the spiritual benefit to be there. We want to rejoice in them in that day because God has been at work in them and that work will be reflected throughout eternity. There's also a motive toward God. Our motive also ought to be to glorify our Father and to exalt the Son. Those are the Godward motives, in addition to the 'all the people' motives.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:12-14		Paul is talking about I don't want to just do my ministry out of the doctrine, I want my whole life to be lived out of the doctrine. I don't want to make any decisions by fleshly wisdom, I want to do it all by the grace of God. And he says and that's the way I've lived in this world, so that's all of those things. He said in especially to you (the Corinthians); there's the ministry end of it. So Paul is saying, I want to live the doctrine, influencing all of the decisions that I'm making in my whole life. MM says this challenged him and he is trying to change because of this - I want to take these mundane areas of life and I really want them now to no longer be motivated because it's something I have to do or something like that. I need to see them in light of something else. MM says you can change the reason you are doing something. MM says he marks his progress in his prayer journal daily. To remind myself at every moment of the day that the things that I'm doing: why am I doing this? Is there a spiritual benefit to this? But being aware of it so you can ask that question is the biggest part of the issue for me. MM is consciously doing things and making decisions about things in light of 3 things: 1) how does this glorify my Father, 2) how does this exalt the Lord Jesus, and 3) how does this spiritually benefit the saints?
2 Corinthians 1:12		12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward. There are 3 things that bring Paul great joy, something to rejoice in in the context of these personal attacks. How could he be comforted in these attacks. Paul is raising the bar. In Romans 12, he talked about how to look at our brothers and sisters in Christ and not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think. Now, he's not just talking about how you behave in church, he's talking about your life. So you are no different in the everyday mundane tasks of your life as you are when you are standing in front of a Bible class leading a lesson. The same doctrine needs to be at work and put on display the grace of God to the world, for all to see. Paul's change of plans was not to manipulate simplicity, was not to manipulate the Corinthians but every decision he made was so that he might reconcile them back and have them edified so that they grow in grace so they would be conformed to the image of His Son. He says this will be proved at the JSoC. Because at the JSoC, he wants to rejoice in them. This will only happen if they have been edified and conformed to the image of God's Son. This is his whole motive, even in the midst of the personal attacks happening on the left and on the right. Even in the midst of all of these personal attacks, Paul loves them so much he wants to rejoice in them in the day of the Lord Jesus. Because of this, everything he does with them has this in mind. MM says that this is a different way to live because most of the time when we are subject to the attacks we take them personally and want to fire a volley back. He is not taking the attacks personally. His primary objective is not to defend himself. His primary objective is to get them back.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:12		12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward. The process of explaining these decisions is a defense of his actions, GH: but it is not defensive per se. Every thought he is having, every word he is saying, every action he is taking is all out of the grace of God. MM says if this is the test of a Pastor we won't have very many but this is the test if we are going to be Christ-like. The doctrine has so engulfed him that his whole lifestyle in the world has these kind of thoughts in mind. MM says this is a really good lesson but your flesh will rebel at this lesson. MM says Paul is trying to prove through his outward behavior, even his change of plans, are not evidence to call his ministry into question. They're actually now evidence to confirm the grace of God working in him and authenticate God's call to him as an apostle. MM says he knows they didn't see it that way, but Paul's change of plans: * actually confirms his apostleship * actually confirms the leading of the Spirit in his life. They are thinking if the Spirit is leading you, that you decide, that's what you will do. This is a misunderstanding of what happens because circumstances change. And when they do, the godly decision is to respond to that. May also change how you respond to that. And that is exactly what Paul is doing. Nutshell: Paul is saying I've lived in this world, not according to the flesh, but according to the doctrine, and I've done that more abundantly to you. Paul wants them to know that the way he is behaving himself in every area of his life in the world, he is making decisions and he is behaving himself by the grace of God or in accordance with the doctrine.
2 Corinthians 1:12		12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward. These decisions get set apart from fleshly wisdom because there's a way that flesh wants to make decisions. MM says there is a fleshly wisdom but Paul is not interested in that. How do you know? One comes right out of the scripture and one does not. That's how you know the difference. If you are thinking this is what you ought to do, which passage told you to do this? It's not just more noble, it's more godly and this is the thing we were designed to be. Following Paul turns out to be a pretty high bar. Point: His outward behavior, rather than calling his ministry into question, actually confirmed the grace of God's call in his life. Paul’s change of plans confirms the truth of his apostleship. Paul’s change of plans confirms the leading of the Spirit in his life. Paul’s change of plans was not a retreat to a private and hidden sense that nobody else can judge. Paul’s confidence that his actions reflect the work of God in his life is supported by his willingness to write openly and clearly, that is, to boast about what he did concerning his recent change of plans. Paul gives us the first of three things which bring him great joy in the midst of the POE Phase 2 attack of the policy of evil: 1. his conscience 2. his life 3. his goal

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:12		12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward. **Please see 'Definition : Conscience : How to strengthen our conscience so that we are not easily offended or wounded' in the Commentary.** FOR OUR REJOICING IS THIS, THE TESTIMONY OF OUR CONSCIENCE: Though others might accuse Paul, he was comforted by the approval of his own conscience, which is enlightened by the doctrine. That means it is sharper than it would normally be. Paul's conscience is not just a general knowledge of good and evil, but it contains the particulars of godliness as set forth by Sonship doctrine. Nutshell: Paul's conscience is informed and educated by godliness. Paul is showing his outward behavior and change of plans, doesn't question his ministry, but it confirms his apostleship and the leading of the Spirit in your life. They misunderstand when the leading of the Spirit changes course. MM says Paul is saying even though my conscience is much more alert than ever, I am not condemned by the decisions to change my travel plans. Paul knows the doctrine and that has worked to become part of his conscience. He hasn't done anything in fleshly wisdom but by the grace of God. Not just for his benefit. He is not just saving him some travel. What is the best decision to get them reconciled-every decision is through this lens. He can rejoice because his conscience knows what he is doing. There's no guilt here. Paul's conscience is sharper and more alert than it would normally be. Even so, Paul is not condemned in his own conscience because he knows exactly why he is doing what he is doing. There's no guilt here with Paul. His plan was not to manipulate the Corinthians but it was all with their best interests in mind. GH: This includes group guesses - reconcile them, edify them. MM say he wants them to be reconciled so that they can be edified and to be conformed to the image of God's Son so they can be built up in the faith. MM says we are saying the same thing in a different way. The charge against him is dealt with by the truth that he always intended to see them, and he has not changed his mind about that, proving he was not (#1) duplicitous or (#2) insincere. THE TESTIMONY OF OUR CONSCIENCE: Refers to the work of God in his life, which was manifested by his outward behavior. Paul means for his actions to plainly reflect the work of God in his life, therefore, he is totally transparent in what he is thinking, what he says, what he writes, how he lives in the mundane areas of his life and "more abundantly" toward the Corinthians.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:12		12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward. CONSCIENCE: This is important because even when a guilty man is found “innocent” of a crime, that acquittal will not change his conscience which still knows him to be guilty. Shows his decisions have no duplicitous or ulterior motives behind them. Paul knows them to be untrue at every level (intent, thought, word and action.) There is a general revelation in the world. Everybody comes into the world with this general revelation, which has two parts: 1. The light of creation - tells you there's a Creator. It will naturally lead them to believe, there must have been a Creator. This all just didn't occur by accident. 2. The light of conscience - the awareness of right and wrong is supposed to convince you there's a Judge who will hold you accountable for your actions. It is not refined but it does work to tell a man some things are right and some things are wrong. And you don't need to read the law of Moses for your conscience to work. The way God reveals Himself to every man. Paul has more than the general revelation conscience that is given to everyone. MM says recall Paul saying I HAD NOT KNOWN LUST, EXCEPT THE LAW SAID, THOU SHALL NOT COVET-Romans 7:7. Shows you that the conscience itself is not sharp enough to tell you everything that is right or wrong, it's very general. But it will tell you on a lot of things, are you doing right or are you doing wrong? He doesn't just have the conscience of an unsaved 25 year old. It is a conscience that has been enlightened by the word of God. It's more than a knowledge of good and evil, it knows the particulars of godliness. That has now become a part of what he believes is right or wrong. That's his own testimony (Romans 7:7). If Paul makes a decision because of his flesh, his conscience knows it and condemns him. MM says you don't have to teach your kids to do wrong, you have to teach your kids to be right. When they do wrong, they know it because they try and hide it. The conscience is a strong testimony. Let's suppose a man commits a crime and he did it, but proclaims his innocence and goes to trial and found not guilty. This does not mean that his conscience goes away. No matter the court result, his conscience will still condemn him. A conscience can be a strong indicator but it doesn't tell you everything. Realize Paul's conscience isn't just a general revelation conscience but a conscience that has been made sensitive by the word of God, by the doctrine that he now knows on how he is supposed to make decisions.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:12		12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward. IN SIMPLICITY AND GODLY SINCERITY...WE HAVE HAD OUR CONVERSATION IN THE WORLD: GH: The main thing he is trying to say? We can conduct ourselves with simplicity (no ulterior motives) and godly sincerity (motivated to the accomplishment of our Father's purposes). IN SIMPLICITY AND GODLY SINCERITY: Paul's actions were straightforward and with integrity, as opposed to being deceitful or double-dealing. Paul's change of plans was not to manipulate the Corinthians, but rather every decision Paul made was for their sakes, with their best interests in mind. Paul's decisions and actions were not just honest, but they were in "godly sincerity." POINT: All of our ac7ons ought to be out of the doctrine (the grace of God) and not out of fleshly wisdom. You can tell the difference because one is founded in the Scripture and the other one isn't. This simplicity and godly sincerity are things we should be manifes7ng in how we think, what we say, how we live, the decisions we make, etc. We should put it on display for all to see the work of God in us, and be encouraged to have it for themselves. SIMPLICITY: Give it and you're done. Do your part and it is up to them. Not with subtilty but very straightforward. Paul is saying I've been very straightforward with you from the very beginning. There's no secret agenda that no one can see. No strings attached, no ulterior motive. Paul is saying in SIMPLICITY, he has been very straight forward in how he is working with them. The way Paul is behaving in every area of his life by the grace of God or in accordance with the doctrine. He has integrity in what he is doing. SINCERITY: Paul's decisions that he is making with the Corinthians and his actions are not just honest, but they're also in godly sincerity. Not talking about worldly sincerity.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:12		12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward. NOT WITH FLESHLY WISDOM, BUT BY THE GRACE OF GOD: Paul did not make his decisions by fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God. That means that everything he did with the Corinthians, every change of plans and every action was all coming out of the doctrine he had learned. That is what it means to act in "godly sincerity." It was the doctrine which enlightened Paul's conscience and made it even more discerning. Even so, Paul rejoiced in that his conscience, sharpened by grace, did not condemn him. NOT WITH FLESHLY WISDOM: Paul is saying there's no are of my life where I'm depending on FLESHLY WISDOM. It's true in my life and is especially true for you Corinthians. MM asks why in the world would you be godly to the world and not to the saints at Corinth? We can purpose not to make decisions according to the flesh, to not be motivated by fleshly things, but to find our character and actions rooted in the faithfulness of God. This is a great endeavor which will take time and effort, but the reward is to be conformed to the image of God's Son. This is how we press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus! GRACE OF GOD: Living by the grace of God is living by the doctrine, not the flesh. The one-word replacement for BY THE GRACE OF GOD is 'by the doctrine'. Every decision Paul is making, every thought that he is having (MM says this is the difficult one), every word that he is saying, and every action he is taking are all out of the grace of God. But Paul didn't get there automatically.
2 Corinthians 1:12		12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward. OUR CONVERSATION IN THE WORLD: His outward behavior, rather than calling his ministry into question, actually confirmed the grace of God's call in his life. In other words, Paul's change of plans confirmed the truth of his apostleship. Paul's change of plans confirmed the leading of the Spirit in his life. Not the church, the WORLD. Everything you are doing and everything you are saying. Everything in his life is the product of the doctrine. IN THE WORLD: In all of the mundane things that take up Paul's life, which would also be in most everybody else's life, every bit of it is a product of the doctrine. Not just his ministry, but his CONVERSATION IN THE WORLD. CONVERSATION: : More than just you are talking to somebody, this is your whole life style in the world. Everything you think, do, say. The details of your life. Bible also uses the word CONVERSATION. Our manner of life in all details. Synonym: WALK. Our "walk" is our whole life, both the general tenor of our life and, at the same time, our life in its details. The Bible sometimes uses the word "conversation" to convey this idea. Synonym: WALK. Everything you are doing or saying. AND MORE ABUNDANTLY TO YOU-WARD: He is behaving himself according to the grace of God, and especially to you Corinthians. TO YOU-WARD: The Corinthians.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:13-24		8 True Things - ties to Philippians 4:8 - WHATSOEVER THINGS ARE TRUE-Philippians 4:8: 8 true things Paul planned to go through Macedonia and then to Corinth to accomplish the second need related to the collection.
2 Corinthians 1:13		13 For we write none other things unto you, that what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end; Paul is saying that what he is claiming for himself here (godly sincerity, by the grace of God), they fully know (for they have seen it for themselves when he was among them) and they understand that what he has expressed about his manner of life is true. Because he lived with them for 18 months. He is saying I lived with you for 18 months. Did you hear me say anything that indicated my motives were other than what I just told you they are? Was there anything that I said? Was there anything I wrote that indicated to you that I have something else going on? You watched me for a year and a half every day. Paul is an open book to read. There's no secret agenda going on that he has here. So Paul is saying that what he is claiming for himself, they should know and understand that is the manner of his life. They should be able to look at that and see from what they know of him. They would have to admit, GH: what Paul is writing is true/accurate. MM asks if someone was trying to live out of the doctrine, even if they weren't getting everything right, do you think you would notice that person? From what they knew of Paul, they would admit that his whole life was influenced by the doctrine at work in him. Paul is saying what he is claiming in v12, they should know this because he lived with them 18 months. Did he say or do anything that contradicted this. What Paul has written to them is a true reflection of the doctrine. WE WRITE NONE OTHER THINGS TO YOU, THAT WHAT YE READ OR ACKNOWLEDGE: Paul is saying that in everything he has written to them, he has openly affirmed the sincerity of what he is hoping to accomplish. They should know this from the 18 months he spent among them. “Think back, Corinthians: was there anything you heard me say or you saw me do, which was contrary to what I now say to you? Do you have an example of my speech or behavior contradicting the grace (doctrine) of God? What was my character among you, was it not the character of Christ?” What you have heard of me and seen of me, that's exactly what I mean. There's no hidden message here.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:13		13 For we write none other things unto you, that what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end; AND MORE ABUNDANTLY TO YOU-WARD: Paul is saying that there is no area of his life in which he relies on fleshly wisdom, but in everything, with simplicity and godly sincerity, he behaves himself according to the grace of God (the doctrine). Paul ends verse by saying, "And this is especially true in my dealings with you Corinthians!" MORE ABUNDANTLY: Paul has put his godly sincerity on display to the Corinthians "more abundantly" than to anyone else The whole church, those who have returned to Paul, and even those who are holding out against him, if they will stop and consider what they know of him, they will recognize the truth of what he is saying to them. AND I TRUST YE SHALL ACKNOWLEDGE EVEN TO THE END: Two-fold application: 1. Paul is saying, he hopes his conduct will always convince them that he is motivated by the doctrine and not fleshly wisdom; that they will never see his actions be contrary to the grace of God. 2. By extension of his behavior before them, he hopes they will continue to acknowledge the truth of the doctrine, and not allow themselves to be turned away from it. EVEN TO THE END: Saying I'm hoping this is what you guys understand and will continue to understand it all the way to the end, that you will be persuaded by this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:14	GH: Day of Christ Verse	14 As also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also are our's in the day of the Lord Jesus. By God's grace, Paul is convinced he has done nothing of which he needs to be ashamed. And for this reason, the Corinthians present acceptance of Paul becomes the criterion by which their own genuine sainthood (edification) will be measured on the Day of Judgment. If they boast in Paul (not in spite of, but because of, his changes in plans); if they hold him up as a genuine apostle, Paul will be able to boast in them as genuine believers at the judgment seat of Christ. Paul is saying to the church as a whole, "the part of the church which has acknowledged us (Paul and company), in the day of the Lord Jesus, we will be your rejoicing, just as you will be ours." YE HAVE ACKNOWLEDGED US IN PART: It does not mean that they only believe some/part of what Paul is saying, it means some (part) of the church is acknowledging Paul and his authority as an apostle. He is writing to the whole church to say, only part of you have acknowledged us, that you think I'm a genuine apostle and that my doctrine is right and that I'm not being duplicitous and I'm not insincere. IN PART: The group that responded to his tearful letter. The majority. The part of the church that returned to Paul after the tearful letter. WE ARE YOUR REJOICING, EVEN AS YE ALSO ARE OURS IN THE DAY OF THE LORD JESUS: Evidently the Corinthians present acceptance of Paul becomes the criteria by which their edification will be measured in the day of the Lord Jesus. The implication is, if they don't return to Paul, they won't be about to rejoice in Paul in that day. MM says this sounds pretty serious. If they rejoice in Paul (not in spite of, but because of his changes in plans); if they hold him up as a genuine/real apostle and what he taught is true; at the JSoC, Paul will be able to rejoice in them as genuine believers/saints who are edified at the JSoC and who are worthy of reward. The implication is: for the members of the church who were still opposed to Paul, there isn't going to be much ground for rejoicing at the judgment seat of Christ. MM thinks this is the point. There's a whole lot riding on how they perceive Paul, a lot riding on that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:14	GH: Day of Christ Verse	14 As also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also are our's in the day of the Lord Jesus. WE ARE YOUR REJOICING, EVEN AS YE ALSO ARE OURS: Paul will be their rejoicing because following Paul will result in an eternal weight of glory for those Corinthians who returned to follow Paul. At the JSoC, they will know that their decision to return to Paul was the best decision they could have made, as there will be eternal benefits. They will rejoice in Paul for the doctrine He taught them, and modeled before them. At the JSoC, we may all have people that we will "rejoice in" because of the impact they made on us as it pertains to godliness and spiritual understanding. But I think at the top of everyone's list will be the apostle Paul. His ministry was built to last. There are his books which are written to us, to edify us unto godliness and conform us to the image of God's Son. And then Paul would rejoice in THE DAY OF THE LORD JESUS because they've been edified, because they've been conformed to the image of God's Son. The spiritual work is being done in them. If that's what Paul is after, then that's what fulfills his joy. But if he was after something else, then this may not be a big deal to him. But for the group that is opposed to Paul at Corinth, there is not a lot of grounds for rejoicing at the JSoC. MM says Paul wanted to rejoice in all the members of the Corinthian church (and the Ephesian church and the Philippian church). MM wanted to rejoice in our church, the members of our church, the saints that make up our church, for the same reason Paul would rejoice in the Corinthians. MM's whole purpose is to get us edified so that when you stand before Him at the JSoC, you can do that with joy. And when you first start thinking about it this way, you have to keep reminding yourself, this is what we're doing. Then MM prayed that we would rejoice in him in that day. Then he thought this isn't about him, this is about Paul. Made MM think that maybe we are all rejoicing in Paul because these are his Books that are inspired by God and he is rejoicing in us. Tyler asks what about Silas and Timothy and rejoicing in them too?
2 Corinthians 1:14	GH: Day of Christ Verse	14 As also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also are our's in the day of the Lord Jesus. IN THE DAY OF THE LORD JESUS: A reference to the Judgment Seat of Christ (JSoC) which will take place in the heavenly places, after the Blessed Hope, but before we are installed into our positions in the Creature. The day of the Lord Jesus is when we receive our rewards for our service while we were on earth. MM clarifies the day of the Lord Jesus is restricted to only the JSoC, but to the whole time period which contains it. That time period begins at the Blessed Hope and continues as the Lord Jesus and His heavenly army is casting Satan and his angels out of heaven, which takes place prior to His Second Advent on the earth to fight the Armageddon Campaign. Is a bigger time period, he is talking about an event in this time period - the JSoC. The event where some rejoicing is going to be taking place. From the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 to when Jesus is casting out the fallen angels in the heavenly places. THE DAY OF THE LORD JESUS: Really talking about an event within THE DAY OF THE LORD JESUS, the JSoC, when we receive our rewards for what we did on the earth. JSoC takes place after THAT BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 and before we are installed in our positions in the heavenly places. Takes place in the heavenly places. THE DAY OF THE LORD JESUS is not restricted to this single event of the JSoC, but rather the JSoC is just one thin in THE DAY OF THE LORD JESUS. The time period begins at THAT BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 and it continued as the Lord Jesus and His heavenly army are casting Satan and his angels out of heaven, which takes place prior to the Second Advent on this earth at the Armageddon campaign. MM calls this a big time period.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:15-17a		That Paul is insincere or cavalier in his treatment of them. Paul's confidence that his actions reflect the work of God in his life is supported by his willingness to write openly and clearly, that is, to "boast" about what he did concerning his recent change of plans. Paul had a change of plans with regard to his visit to the Corinthians. That change had Paul visiting them twice: 1. once when he came directly from Ephesus and 2. then again on his way back to Judea to deliver the offering. When Paul's enemies heard of this change of plans, they accused Paul of being insincere about his plans with them, or even untruthful. When Paul learns of this, he responds by first bringing up the issue of his change of plans in v15-16.
2 Corinthians 1:15-16		Paul planned to go through Macedonia and then to Corinth to accomplish the second need related to the collection.
2 Corinthians 1:15		15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have a second benefit; SECOND BENEFIT: Paul did not lie to them; he still planned to come to them after Macedonia, only now he was planning to add another visit on his way to Macedonia. This should have been cause for rejoicing, not criticism. Paul is not only keeping his word, he is doing more than he previously stated he would do. Two things/purposes that are moving Paul to insert this extra visit to Corinth: 1. GH: Nutshell: Further revelation that Paul received in Ephesus since he was with them. This was the doctrine which Paul learned and taught when he was teaching for two years in the school of Tyrannus. MM thinks this was the doctrine in Romans (Justification, Sanctification, Dispensational Change, Four Decision Making Skills). This is because the next spring Paul writes the Book of Romans. 2. The Corinthians will have two opportunities to give in the offering that Paul is taking up for the poor saints in Judea. May not seem like a benefit, but you have to understand the doctrine of giving, where Paul explains by the act of giving we are transformed in our inner man. If there was a "second benefit," then there must have been a "first benefit." That first benefit came when Paul was originally among them for 18 months and he was teaching them doctrine that was necessary for the discharge of the spiritual gifts and unity of the church and for straightening out some moral issues - basically the doctrine for edification was the 'first benefit. Paul isn't just going to keep his original word; he was going to offer the Corinthians two opportunities to hear the doctrine. MM says his change of plans didn't short change them, he ended up adding an additional trip to see them. But you see how successful Paul's enemies have been in attacking Paul and his ministry, the extra visit doesn't mean anything to them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:17		17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea yea, and nay nay? Paul is responding to the charge that his plans with the church were insincere and flippant, as though he had no regard for what he had told them previously. v17a: WHEN I THEREFORE WAS THUS MINDED, DID I USE LIGHTNESS: Paul responds to them by asking them a question. Questions are often the way to start a difficult conversation. MM says when you use questions to respond to people, it appeals to their conscience and they give you a hearing. But when you make statements, people harden their conscience and they don't want to listen. EX Kid gets bad grades - yell at them vs. asking 'Is this really the best you can do'? If my conscience is clear about it, and the benefit I originally planned is still going to be accomplished, does it look like I've used lightness to make this decision? Paul is saying because when I planned to be thus minded, I'm still thus minded. So Paul's not being insincere; he's actually being careful. THUS MINDED: Proves that Paul did not plan lightly. v17b: OR THE THINGS THAT I PURPOSE, DO I PURPOSE ACCORDING TO THE FLESH: Moves to the third accusation (Disappointment & Loss of Enthusiasm). Notice Paul uses another question. Paul brings up the issue of making decisions out of his FLESHLY WISDOM-v12 or out of THE GRACE OF GOD-v12 (GH: similar to v12). Paul is not making any of these plans in his fleshly wisdom, but all of his decisions are not only guided by the doctrine, but these are also for the spiritual good of the Corinthians and the glory of God.
2 Corinthians 1:17		17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea yea, and nay nay? DO I PURPOSE ACCORDING TO THE FLESH: Paul is talking about making a decision that is made simply by his human wisdom, or because it suited his own interests or it was for his convenience. He is saying that he does not make plans for his own ease or pleasure and then abandon them when they become inconvenient. They should have known enough about Paul to know this was not the case. THE FLESH: With FLESHLY WISDOM-v12. Talking about how the decision Paul made to change how he was going to see the Corinthians. Paul is making a point that he didn't do it for his convenience, it was not easier for him. So he wasn't making it out of the flesh in that way. And the Corinthians ought to know that. If there was anybody in the world that didn't live out of fleshly wisdom, it was Paul. See Paul is not making any of these decisions in FLESHLY WISDOM-v12, all of his decisions are guided by the doctrine and are intended for the profit of the Corinthians, not himself. See Paul sacrificing some things so that the Corinthians will get the best benefit possible. THAT WITH ME THERE SHOULD BE YEA YEA, AND NAY NAY: The implied answer is NO. Paul did not purpose according to the flesh. Ways he is asking the question: * Paul is asking them if they see him as an inconsistent and unsettled man who readily complies with the wishes of others by making promises, and then instantly, through some whim or caprice or wish of others, he turns around and says "nay" to the same thing he just said "yea" to.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:17		17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea yea, and nay nay? * He is asking, "Am I the kind of person who would change my mind without a good reason? * Do you know me to change my mind without reliance on some worthy principle or doctrinal rule of action? No, this is not Paul's character. He does not affirm something at one time and deny it another or promise to do a thing one moment and then refuse to do it the next. See their complaint against Paul is expanding. Because Paul was pictured as this unreliable and fickle person, they will now begin to insinuate that Paul's message is just as unreliable and unsure as he is. This is now turning into an attack against his ministry in addition to the personal attack. The truth is, the Corinthians are showing their carnality in that they failed to understand the purpose of Paul's proposed "second visit." It was to provide them with a "second benefit." YEA YEA, AND NAY NAY: In one moment yes and in another moment no. GH: Talking out of both sides of his mouth.
2 Corinthians 1:18-22		Paul is explaining to the Corinthians that his character and his ministry are grounded in the faithfulness of God. Paul's life and message are what they are because of God's fidelity to keep His promises. Paul is answering accusations made against him by his enemies. Paul's point is that as an apostle, his change of plans was not the expression of a vacillating character but was an expression of his faithfulness and love toward the Corinthians and his wisdom in dealing with them with their restoration in mind. MM says this is a good lesson for us, when we feel like we want vindication. We should ask ourselves, "Is how I am responding to my critics, is it for my own sense of well-being, or is it for the sake of ministering to my offenders?" Requires the transforming work of this doctrine in our inner man. Paul has rooted his ministry, not in his actions or those of his associates, but in the character of God, which is the opposite of how people normally respond to accusations. Our confidence in God's faithfulness will help us when our path gets rough.
2 Corinthians 1:18		18 But as God is true, our word toward you was not yea and nay. Personally, Paul's word is called into question. Paul is saying his word to them is as true and God has been in keeping His word. And indeed, it wasn't. It was always "yea." AS GOD IS TRUE, OUR WORD TOWARD YOU WAS NOT YEA AND NAY: When I said I wanted to come and see you, that wasn't a wishy-washy thing. That wasn't me saying yes and then turning around and saying no. It wasn't like that at all. AS GOD IS TRUE: Paul is calling on the faithfulness of God as a witness that his word toward them was true. As true and as faithful as God is, what we said toward you, what we said we were going to do (first part) and is how true our preaching is toward you (second part). OUR WORD TOWARD YOU: What he said about his visits to them. Because this attack is now taking on the additional form of an attack against Paul's ministry, Paul is calling on the faithfulness of God as a witness that "our word toward you" (which can be taken to mean his promises to visit them) and that which "was preached among you by us," (which was his preaching of the doctrine/the "benefit") were both true and that purpose never changed with Paul. Paul's word was just as true as his preaching, and his preaching was as true "as God is true". What we told you we wanted to do, we mean to keep that. This is the first part. Then the second part, WHAT WAS PREACHED AMONG YOU-v19, was also true.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:19-20		Up to this point, Paul's defense has pointed to the faithfulness of God and the fulfillment of God's promises in Christ as the basis for his actions and ministry toward the Corinthians. The fact that God is faithful to fulfill His promises, Paul is going to say, that is the basis for what I have said to you and how I have ministered to you. Paul gives two reasons for being true to his word, his purposes and his preaching: 1. v19: When Paul is talking about preaching Jesus Christ among the Corinthians, he is talking about his doctrine; the doctrines concerning the mystery of Christ, for Paul said that he was preaching Jesus Christ according to the revelation of the mystery (Romans 16:25). Paul's preaching was not fickle and inconsistent and not yes and no, but true, consistent, and faithful. And he is using the faithfulness of God to show this. MM says sometimes Paul uses the word gospel as more than GH: just the sin salvation/DBR part. 2. v20: This is theological. Notice Paul says that all the promises of God (the Father) are in Him (Christ, the Son). Remember every good thing that our Father ever deigned to give us, was given to us through His Son. We get nothing from the Father which is apart from Christ, nothing we get that Jesus is out of the equation on. He has to do a work to make that available to us by grace. It's the Father's plan and wisdom and it's the Son's work. They are working together to do that. MM not leaving out the Spirit. The 4 PROMISES OF GOD in v21-22 all come to us by the Spirit. So, we glorify the Father for the promises, and exalt the Son for His work to make them available to us by grace.
2 Corinthians 1:19		19 For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, even by me and Silvanus and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea. Ministerially, Paul's "preaching" is under attack. WAS NOT YEA AND NAY, BUT IN HIM WAS YEA: Paul says that the preaching of Jesus by them was not "yea and nay," but was "yea." In other words, Paul did not preach Jesus one way on this occasion and another way on a different occasion. Paul's preaching of Jesus did not disguise the truth and he did not deceive them. He is saying that we've declared to you very plainly what this is. Paul didn't preach Jesus one way and then later, preach Him another way. He didn't disguise the truth from them and he didn't try and deceive them about what was really going on with the doctrine. He was upfront about it. Paul was being very transparent, not hiding the face that people were accusing him of these things. He talked about it very openly because he doesn't have anything to hide here. Paul is saying I didn't break my word, I actually did more for you than I said I was going to do. And the reason that I made this decision to change was for your benefit and it wasn't anything for me.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:20	Prayer : Incorrect	20 For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us. Paul has rooted his whole ministry, not in his actions but in the faithfulness of God. MM says this is an endeavor that takes time and effort but it is worth it because in the end it is conforming us to the image of God's Son. FOR ALL THE PROMISES OF GOD ARE IN HIM ARE YEA, AND IN HIM AMEN: Means these promises are true, faithful and certain. They shall not by no means fail. They will not fail. If God says something, you can depend on that. ALL THE PROMISES OF GOD IN HIM ARE YEA, AND IN HIM AMEN: People incorrectly believe that God will intervene if they claim the promises. OF GOD: God the Father. IN HIM: In Christ, the Son. AMEN: Means that you are in agreement. So be it. MM cites Baptist churches where people say AMEN when they are in agreement with what the Pastor is preaching. MM says the Corinthians will be saying AMEN to this and by the time Paul is finished with his argument, the Corinthians will be saying AMEN to Paul and his ministry. Because his whole purpose and actions are to accomplish these things.
2 Corinthians 1:20	Prayer : Incorrect	20 For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us. UNTO THE GLORY OF GOD BY US: Not a surprise. BY US: This is not just a reference to Paul, Silas and Timothy, but also, as an extension of that, that glory is given to God by anyone who makes those promises known. Any believer can publish them! And when we do, we glorify our Father and exalt His Son by making these promises known. And that is precisely what should be in our minds as we are doing it – being motivated by that purpose! Paul is using the criticism against him and against his ministry as an opportunity to praise God for His faithfulness and the Lord Jesus Christ for His work to make that possible. Because of the Father, and through the Son, and by the Spirit, we have such promises – which have been the very subjects of Paul's preaching. Paul's word and preaching were as true as God's faithfulness to fulfill His promises to us. In other words, how would anyone know about those promises but BY US, the church. Resting in the promises He has given us and doing the things that we are doing, all of that is supposed to be UNTO THE GLORY OF GOD, the heavenly Father. Paul is using the criticism against him and against his ministry as an opportunity to praise God for His faithfulness and the Lord Jesus Christ for His work to make that possible. Because through them, we have these promises which have been the very subject of Paul's preaching. That's how they know about it. So Paul's word and preaching were as true as God's faithfulness to keep His promises. And Paul's whole purpose from the beginning was to make those things known to the Corinthians. Paul gives them 4 promises of God in v21-22.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:21-22		Paul did not appeal to his past instances of honesty or reliability to make his appeal to the Corinthians. Paul is appealing to them on the basis of what God has done in his life (and theirs) by four PROMISES, four things that have been done for them and the Corinthians. Four things/promises that God has faithfully done for every believer/saint in Christ - all 4 have the Spirit involved. These are things we wouldn't know unless they have been revealed. You can't live out of them if you don't know them. You won't accidently do that. So Paul is making these things known. This was the whole purpose of his ministry, to make things like this known. MM says we need to have these in the back of our mind and think we learned thee from Paul. If they believe these are true, then they should conclude that Paul's preaching is true: 1. STABLISHETH US....IS GOD-v21: Done by God the Father. Is not past tense (would have been -ed), but represents something that began at a point in the past is continuing during this present time, and will continue to a point in the future. Talking about an ongoing process. Started at some point in time, is continuing now, and will continue until some point in time in the future. We were Established in Christ when the Spirit of God baptized us into Christ. This took place the moment we trusted Christ as our all-sufficient Savior. God's saving grace put all believers into union with Him, and with each other. This is a work that the Father is doing in you. By pointing this out, Paul is linking himself with the Corinthians.
2 Corinthians 1:21-22		MM says 'he is putting them on the branch'. Paul and the Corinthians are fellow members of the body of Christ, and by attacking Paul's integrity, his apostolic authority, and his doctrine; they were tearing apart the very fabric of their church's spiritual unity. They are attacking the unity of the church. Paul was their spiritual father, so they are resting in what Paul has taught them. So to deny him was to "saw off the Corinthian branch of the Paul tree on which they were sitting." So if they attack him, they're really undermining themselves. If Paul's ministry is a failure and the Corinthians are Paul's ministry, then you guys are failures. MM wonders what Paul's enemies preached. They were not getting inspired scripture, they weren't being enlightened in that way. Our "stablishing" continues today. MM tying to MAY GROW UP INTO HIM IN ALL THINGS-Ephesians 4:15. Like a young plant that is put into the ground. Instead of physical things like sun, rain, and weeding, we need the spiritual things whereby we "grow up into Him." Our "stablishing" consists of the doctrines which are in Paul's epistles working effectually in us to produce the character of God's Son in us. This is how we "put down roots" and become stable and gain strength in our inner man to withstand the "storms of life" and the "fiery darts of the wicked." MM tying to BEING ROOTED AND GROUNDED-Ephesians 3:17. Just as a plant needs some kind of protection from the assaults of the world, we have been permanently stablished in Christ so that we need never worry about our standing before God. Even when we sin, we are still secure and protected; we did not get stablished by our own works, and we cannot lose it by our own works. It is all by the work of God. We don't get stablished by our own works, it's all Him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:21-22		2. ANOINTED US, IS GOD-v21: Again, done by God the Father. This is something which took place in the past when we trusted in Christ. MM says this is a term that is misunderstood/misinterpreted. We would not know about it unless we were told, so here it is. It was the custom in Israel to anoint prophets, priests and kings, upon entering their office. It was a part of their ceremony of inauguration, a ceremony that demonstrated that they were being separated to this particular office. The words, "Christ" and "Messiah" both mean, "Anointed One." Therefore, Jesus was anointed/set-apart to His office as the Christ or to the office of Messiah, by God the Father. Like a ceremony of inauguration. This term is also used in connection with members of the body of Christ; we have been anointed. Our anointing has to do with us, from the beginning of our spiritual life (when we trusted Christ), being set apart to the service of God. This is a spiritual transaction that doesn't need some physical act of pouring oil over you. This "anointing," or being "set apart for service" is accomplished by the Spirit of God, which is one of the reasons that we were given the Spirit to live within us, to enable us to serve God, not in or out of the power of our flesh, but by walking after the Spirit. So we have to have Him. He is doing the spiritual work that we can't do. It's the sanctifying wor, it's the work that makes us holy. Paul was "anointed" by God to be the apostle to the Gentiles. That does not mean we members of the BoC are anointed to be apostles just like Paul, we were not. But we were set apart to serve God, to labor with Him in those things He is doing in the world today, to be faithful ambassadors by proclaiming the word of reconciliation, to conduct ourselves as the saints we have been made to be in Christ, and to be holy and without blame before Him in love in our practice, not just our position. If the Corinthians counted their "stablishing" in Christ and being "anointed" as true, then they also must conclude that Paul is true, for that is where that message came from.
2 Corinthians 1:21-22		Without Paul, they would not have known about either of these promises. MM says some people think as members of the body of Christ, there are no promises given to us but they are confusing covenants with promises. And don't confuse the words covenant and testament. People say to MM that if God is not intervening in the physical circumstances of life, He is not doing anything. No, He is doing the most important thing, the thing in your inner man. If you live your life thinking the most important thing is the physical things that have happened in life, you're robbing yourself of what grace is all about. It is the Father who anoints us, which is to say, we are set apart for God's purpose and service. That setting apart has to do with holiness and our sanctification, which is also a work of the Spirit. It's the spiritual things that He is after. 3. SEALED US-v22: This is something the Father has done because of what the Son provided, but the agency by which it was done is the Spirit, by Him giving us His Spirit. And this sealing has to do with the guarantee or confirmation that we are God's possession, right now, as we live in this world, even when we sin against God. God put His Spirit within us, and as a result, that is the seal, or testimony, or proof, or certification that we belong to God. We are irrevocably God's possession, so in this sense, the Spirit of God within us is proof of God's ownership of us. And because of that, a lot of other things are true concerning our eternal life and inheritance as heirs of God. We are His because He has bought us with the blood of His Son. Of course this is not a physical seal/mark, (yet it can be observed as the doctrine works in us, and we are conformed to the image of God's Son), but it is the mark of His ownership.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:21-22		By our godly living, we manifest who we belong to.) But even when we do not manifest in our living that we belong to God, we have still been sealed as God's sons and daughters; and that relationship with God cannot be undone. Therefore, the fact that we have been given the holy Spirit of God is the seal, or guarantee that one day our body is going to be redeemed; it is a promise that is sure. It can be seen based on how we act. If we behave ourselves as though we belong to the Lord, that is evidence of that seal that God has done by giving us His Spirit. We are forever God's possession and that can never be revoked. Because of this we are His possession, a whole lot of other things are true, like the heir of God inheritance. We became this because we were bought with a price, being the Blood of Christ. MM says all of these doctrines kind of work into this seal that we are talking about right here. MM adds saved people whose life does not exhibit that they belong to God have still been sealed. SEALED US is: * the proof that we belong to Him * the guarantee that I AM going to redeem that body 4. GIVEN THE EARNEST OF THE SPIRIT IN OUR HEARTS-v22: The last of the four promises, which the Father has fulfilled with us. The Spirit serves as the earnest, or down payment, or guarantee of the future redemption of our body. When you make a down payment on something, that is your promise to pay the entire amount. Here, we are not talking about money, but we are talking about we have all been given the Spirit, as He serves as God's promise that one day He will redeem our physical body, and when that happens, our redemption will be complete; spirit, soul, and body. We know that God is going to make God on the redemption of our body because He has GIVEN THE EARNEST OF THE SPIRIT.
2 Corinthians 1:21-22		This is important to see because this is the basis of his appeal to them concerning what is true in relation to Paul's "word" and "preaching." These promises are "yea" and "Amen" because they are (YEA) yes AND they are (AMEN) sure and certain based on the faithfulness of God Himself, and the Corinthians themselves have known these things to be true and they also know where they learned it (GH: or who they learned it from). To deny Paul would be to necessitate that they deny these things. And they are going to come to this conclusion. Paul is defending his ministry. You want to see the proof of his ministry, look in the mirror. All of the 4 things are given to us by God, and provided for by Christ, but they are all in connection with the Spirit. It is the Father who stablisheth us in Christ, but He does it by the Spirit who baptizes us into Christ upon our faith in His finished work. What Paul is saying here: 1. The Corinthians have been stablished in Christ (so have we)-v21 2. The Corinthians have been anointed; set apart unto God's purpose (so have we)-v21 3. The Corinthians have been given the Spirit as a confirmation that they belong to God (so have we)-v22 4. The Corinthians have been given the Spirit as a guarantee of the future redemption of their body (so have we)-v22

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:21-22		To reject Paul's ministry would necessitate that they reject Paul's teachings, which means they would reject that they are in Christ; that they have been set apart for God's purposes, that they belong to God, and that they have a sure hope of the redemption of their body. To reject Paul's preaching would come at a high price, theologically. The only thing Paul needs to validate his ministry is for the Corinthians to look in the mirror (so to speak.) They are the seal of his apostleship and ministry. To deny the validity and integrity of Paul's ministry would be to deny the spiritual work that has been done in them. Their life in the Spirit points to both the faithfulness of God and the faithfulness of Paul's ministry with them. MM sees overlap in these 4 promises and calls them four pretty wonderful things. To reject Paul's ministry would be for the Corinthians to say: 1. We have not been established in Christ because it was Paul that taught us that. 2. We have not been set apart unto God because it was Paul that told us we were. 3. We don't have the seal of God's ownership. 4. WE don't have any hope of the future redemption of our body. MM says this puts the Corinthians in a pickle. If the Corinthians say to Paul that you're not an apostle and we don't believe what you are preaching, than none of this is true for them.
2 Corinthians 1:21-22		NOW STABLISHETH US (the trio of Paul, Silas and Timothy) WITH YOU (the Corinthians) IN CHRIST, AND HATH ANOINTED US (the trio of Paul, Silas and Timothy + the Corinthians - bundles the ministers with the Corinthians from here on)...IN OUR (the trio of Paul, Silas and Timothy + the Corinthians) HEARTS
2 Corinthians 1:21		21 Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God; US WITH YOU: Notice how Paul is not just talking about himself, Silas and Timothy, but includes the Corinthians with him. PROMISES: GH: We get spiritual PROMISES, not physical covenants.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:22	GH: SEALED verse	22 Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts. WHO HATH SEALED US: SEALED: The word “seal,” like the word “grace,” is used in a variety of ways, so you have to look at the context. In Paul’s epistles, the words “seal” and “sealed” occur 7 times. It's His ownership because He doesn't give His Spirit to those who are not saved. * has to do with being made secure or to preserve * the seal is a confirmation or guarantee * it is a sign or evidence of some truth * the seal serves as a proof of authenticity or ownership. While there is a shade of difference between them, there is also some overlap. THE EARNEST OF THE SPIRIT: This does not mean we were only given a part of the Spirit now, but we get the rest of the Spirit later, in eternity. But rather, that the Spirit serves as a guarantee of the believer’s future inheritance and redemption. EARNEST: The guarantee that I AM going to redeem that body. A guarantee of our future salvation. A redemption of their body. MM says earnest money is like down payment money, it's the promise to pay in full. People say if God gave us the earnest of the Spirit, He is the down payment that God is saying I AM going to buy the whole thing. I AM going to make that happen. So just by giving us His Spirit, that is proof that we belong to Him and a guarantee that I AM going to redeem that body.
2 Corinthians 1:23		23 Moreover I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth. I CALL GOD FOR A RECORD UPON MY SOUL: This is the truthfulness, the earnestness that Paul is expressing here. What I am about to say is really important that you need to know, not just his opinion. This is from the Mind of God. Paul is essentially saying that he is calling God as a witness to the truth of what he says. A witness stands to give testimony, and this exactly how Paul means it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 1:24		24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand. NOT FOR THAT WE HAVE DOMINION OVER YOUR FAITH, BUT ARE HELPERS OF YOUR JOY: When Paul does talk about his apostolic authority, it is not for the purpose of self promotion but it is meant for their spiritual benefit. NOT FOR THAT WE HAVE DOMINION OVER YOUR FAITH: See how important it is to God that we not attempt to have dominion over the faith of another. That may not be our intention, but if we do not handle these edificational differences with our Father's Wisdom, we can wind up doing just that. Not trying to be your T&G. HELPERS OF YOUR JOY: Paul says when I help you understand the doctrine and that doctrine can do all of these things for you, I'm being a HELPER OF YOUR JOY. You are being a helper when you help somebody in their edification process. Not saying I just want you to be happy. JOY: Their JOY is actually their edification going on. We call it all kinds of things - growing in grace, maturing spiritually. He is saying this is the thing that brings you joy and this is what I want to help you get to. Paul is not trying to be your T&G, he is trying to be a HELPER OF YOUR JOY. When the Corinthians needed something, he wasn't trying to tell them what to do but trying to help them in this particular area that should be a JOY to them.
2 Corinthians 2:1-17		Category 2 of the SoC: Are the SoC category #2, from within the church body/assembly. These "beguiled" men (by the adversary) charged Paul with not having genuine love for the people he was ministering to; that Paul did not really care for the church; that he was not concerned with their sufferings (even though Paul warned them there were going to be sufferings); and that Paul did not have compassion for what they were enduring/going through. 7 Honest Things - ties to Philippians 4:8
2 Corinthians 2:1-4		Context: Paul's relationship with the Corinthians was stormy. It began well in the 1 1/2 years when Paul was in Corinth. When Paul received word from Timothy that the church was in bad shape spiritually, Paul decided to pay the Corinthians a brief visit and continue on his way. But what a shock was waiting for Paul! Paul's authority and apostleship was called into question. * If Paul was really sent by God, then why was there so much suffering in his life? * Why was his ministry so lackluster when compared to others? * Why was his preaching dull? * Why did Paul refuse to accept payment for his services when most preachers did accept payment? * Was Paul really collecting money for the poor in Jerusalem? * Why didn't Paul have letters of recommendation like others? These attacks led many of the Corinthians to reject Paul and his preaching for "another gospel." Paul left Corinth devastated.
2 Corinthians 2:1		1 But I determined this with myself, that I would not come again to you in heaviness. HEAVINESS: There was something that was really bothering Paul and he went to Corinth. He actually changed his travel plans to go there and try to straighten this out and it did not go well. It went so badly, he says I determined I'm not going to come to do that kind of thing with you again.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 2:2		2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me? Paul says if I make you guys sorry because I cam and chewed on you the way I did, you guys are supposed to be the source of my joy. How am I going to be made glad? By the people I just caused to be sorrowful? That won't work.
2 Corinthians 2:4		4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you. After arriving back in Ephesus, Paul sent Titus to Corinth with a new and severe TEARFUL letter. Paul, admonished, the Corinthians to get themselves back on track, and they did. The majority of the church came back to Paul, but some still rejected him. And then Paul writes 2 Corinthians in AD 55. Paul is pouring out his heart to them, he knows it was a hard letter. I WROTE UNTO YOU WITH MANY TEARS: This is the third letter, the sorrowful, tearful letter that we don't have and is not inspired.
2 Corinthians 2:6-11		You are looking at a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING giving WISE COUNSELS to LEVEL 1 saints. There was a man in 1 Corinthians 5 who was conducting an incestuous relationship. Paul gave the Corinthians doctrine on how to deal with him about that and they did it and the man repented and he quit. Now Paul is going to deal with them about what to do with him now that he had godly sorrow. He wasn't just going through the motions.
2 Corinthians 2:6		6 Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted of many. What the assembly did is they actually put him out of the assembly. Doesn't mean much today, they would just go down the road to the next one. If you give an offering they will take you.
2 Corinthians 2:7		7 So that contrariwise ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow. MM says they didn't quit loving him, but there was a right response on the part of the assembly. (GH: MM tying into Romans 12:9-10). OVERMUCH SORROW: How the Bible describes being overwhelmed by the sufferings. It's just more than they can handle.
2 Corinthians 2:11	Doctrine : Essential Doctrine No. 7: Knowing Satan's devices = NOT IGNORANT OF HIS DEVICES	11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices. The adversary is looking to get this group to make decisions outside the wisdom that is being given to us so he might gain an advantage of us. If he can do that, and he has been pretty successful in the past. Paul says ALL THOSE IN ASIA HAVE FORSAKEN ME-2 Timothy 1:15. LEST SATAN SHOULD GET AN ADVANTAGE OF US: FOR WE ARE NOT IGNORANT OF HIS DEVICES: Even in the midst of doing something exactly right, Satan was looking for a way to gain an advantage. A MAN OF UNDERSTANDING can spot that and expose that and counsel that when others might not see that. There's a bunch of places Paul does this because Paul is a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING here. He is telling the Corinthians, who certainly are not MAN OF UNDERSTANDNGs, if you don't follow this through, you will give Satan an advantage.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 2:11	Doctrine : Essential Doctrine No. 7: Knowing Satan's devices = NOT IGNORANT OF HIS DEVICES	11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices. DEVICES: A device is not a false doctrine; it is a scheme or plan or strategy, devised by Satan, whereby we will come to believe a false doctrine or to deceive us. It's more encompassing. A DEVICE is not the same thing as a WILE. The WILES are the deceitful tricks. If his device against us is successful, we will no longer be capable of carrying out spiritual warfare against Satan. Satan is making them incapable of opposing him, which is exactly what STAND AGAINST-Ephesians 6:11 is all about in its offensive mode. OED: devices 6. c1290 Something devised or contrived for bringing about some end or result; an arrangement, plan, scheme, project, contrivance; an ingenious or clever expedient; often one of an underhand or evil character; a plot, stratagem, trick.
2 Corinthians 2:12-13		12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to preach Christ's gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord, 13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia. Context: Paul is over in Macedonia and has already written the first letter to the Corinthians. There was some pretty stern stuff written in that letter and Paul didn't enjoy doing that. When he wrote it, he says he wasn't sorry he wrote it but he was sorry he wrote it - because he didn't know how they were going to respond to this letter, he wasn't sure about it. So, he sent Titus to go find out, do these people now hate me and hate this doctrine or has this letter had any affect on them whatsoever? Paul is anxious about this because he loves them with a godly love. He gets to Troas and it is a great place, very receptive to ministry and there's no opposition to what Paul is doing. It's really a good opportunity. When he gets there, Titus wasn't there so he's concerned about the Corinthians and their response to that first epistle. He leaves there and goes back to Macedonia. It was important to find Titus because he was going to tell him the condition of the Corinthians. Paul walked away from this open door where he had this great opportunity. Now he has gone to Macedonia and that's where we find him in 2 Corinthians 7. Just as Paul sent Timothy to check on the Thessalonians he sent Titus to check on the Corinthians. v13: I HAD NO REST IN MY SPIRIT: GH: Paul was anxious about the condition of the Corinthians after his first letter.
2 Corinthians 2:14	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = THANKS BE UNTO GOD / MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	14 Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place. Paul's prayers are overwhelmingly spiritual. CAUSETH US TO TRIUMPH IN CHRIST, AND MAKETH MANIFEST THE SAVOUR OF HIS KNOWLEDGE BY US IN EVERY PLACE: The TRIUMPH is not in the physical world, it's in the spiritual world, in your inner man. HIS KNOWLEDGE:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 2:15		15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish: FOR WE ARE UNTO GOD A SWEET SAVOUR OF CHRIST: MM says this is how God looks at us as a whole, we are actually going to be that to Him and we are going to be that jointly, corporately. (GH: MM teaching the BROTHERLY aspect of Romans 12:10). THEM THAT ARE SAVED: Justification (past tense of our salvation).
2 Corinthians 3:1-4:6		Categories 3 & 4 of the SoC as they pertain to the offensiveness of Paul's ministry. 1. They are going to say what Paul is teaching you brings affliction, pain, grief, and suffering. Don't think you are not going to get accused of that exact same thing. They will pull up MM's sermons and say that guy is saying God is not healing. Well, don't tell me, I've seen Him do it. That's how easy it is for Satan to get ahold of any man who wants to use an experience as his doctrine instead of the word. The only thing you have in your possession that will allow you to look at any experience that happens to you and know if it is of God or not is the 13 epistles written in this Book. That's the only thing that you have. It's the only thing you have to give you a discernment about what God is and is not doing. When people say "don't tell me God is not doing such-and-such because"...MM almost wants to stop listening right there. The Egyptians saw Pharoah's magicians do the same miracle as Moses. What verse did God give you that told you to expect that? Nobody quotes those verses out of Paul's epistles because there aren't any. God has all power but the only ones He is using in the DOGG are INNER MAN powers. This is not rocket science, this is about shedding the old religious traditions that were in contradiction to the word. The truth is, people would rather believe their traditions than the Truth of the word. That is the basis on which these attacks are leveled. Paul's ministry is offensive.
2 Corinthians 3:1-4:6		2. It makes it look like God wants people to suffer. God does not want you to suffer. He is not orchestrating sufferings in the world. He is reconciling the world to Himself and He's given to us the word of reconcilation. It's offensive to normal believers and it makes God look weak. "You are telling me that God can't watch over me/give me a job?" MM is not saying He can't, MM is saying He won't. Because you don't have any verses that told you that is what He is doing. This is not about, let's invent the God we would like to have, this is about learning How God is functioning today. MM ridiculous example - 'I don't think as long as anybody is sincere, God is not going to let them go to hell'. People want to invent the god they want to serve. Enough of that. Why this message is not popular. Why we will never be the biggest church in town. 3. Makes Paul's God looks like He is weak. But that's only what you say when you don't understand the excellency of the power. It is greater than giving you a job or watching over you while you travel. It's a power greater than that. God never calls those external powers the excellency of His Power. MM says that words are important. Paul is not just being flowery here, this is not the 'prose' of the King James. The Power that God is using today is not to remove sufferings or to change adverse circumstances, it is a Power that works IN us to keep us from being overwhelmed by those things because He is not preventing those things. They are going to happen. If He was stopping them, you wouldn't need the Power to endure them. The only reason you need the INNER MAN powers is that He is not exercising the outer man powers.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 3	GH: IPF verse	v6: MADE US ABLE MINISTERS OF THE NEW TESTMANT: We are ministers of the New Testament. v6: NOT OF THE LETTER: Not of the law/O.T. v6: LETTER: The Old Testament. v6: THE SPIRIT GIVETH LIFE: He is speaking of life with regard to both elements that are provided to us under the New Testament; our justification and sanctification. Our justification unto eternal life and sanctification unto functional life are both given to us by the Spirit under the New Testament. The New Covenant is the (only!) way God has empowered His Holy Spirit to give life to someone who in faith responds to what He says. The only way we ever get life is through the N.T.
2 Corinthians 3:1-18		5 Just Things - ties to Philippians 4:8
2 Corinthians 3:2		2 Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men: Paul says the Corinthians are the EPISTLE OF CHRIST-v3. When you are an epistle you get read by people seeing the things that you do. We are thinking the same things, saying the same things, doing the same things as our Heavenly Father.
2 Corinthians 3:3		3 Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart. Paul is telling the Corinthians, you are THE EPISTLE (think of written word) OF CHRIST. Two ways he is talking about this. 1. NOT WRITTEN IN INK: Written epistles come to mind. 2. NOT IN TABLES OF STONE: Commandments come to mind. Reference to the law. You are actually the living epistle by having the very things Paul wrote on the page take root in us and now we are actually living the very things that Paul wrote on the page. Paul intended the things that he wrote on the page to be working in the hearts of people. Paul says this is what is supposed to be happening to you (GH: MM teaching on 'searching the heart'). It's the Spirit that does this heart writing. YE ARE MANIFESTLY DECLARED TO BE THE EPISTLE OF CHRIST: They are putting Paul’s epistles on display by their godly living and godly labor. IN THE FLESHY TABLES OF THE HEART: Paul cross-references New Covenant - WRITE IT IN THEIR HEARTS-Jeremiah 31:33.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 3:3		3 Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart. WITH THE SPIRIT OF THE LIVING GOD: Reference back to being led by the SPIRIT OF ADOPTION-Romans 8:15. NOT IN TABLES OF STONE, BUT IN FLESHY TABLES OF THE HEART: He's comparing the law of Moses with the grace that God is now using to deal with people. IN FLESHY TABLES OF THE HEART: It's more than just in your heart, it's gone a step beyond just being information that you've got in your head. GH: A POSITIVE and PROPER response to the doctrine. Paul is saying you guys are the epistle and it gets written IN FLESHY TABLES OF THE HEART. MM says the Bible does not explain the mechanical means how this happens but you don't need to know that.
2 Corinthians 3:6		6 Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life. ABLE MINISTERS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT: Talking about all the benefits listed in the New Covenant. Even though it was part of Israel's program, it is perfectly right and perfectly natural for Paul to come along and say we are going to be beneficaries of this. SPIRIT: Small case 's'. THE NEW TESTAMENT; NOT OF THE LETTER, BUT OF THE SPIRIT
2 Corinthians 3:7		7 But if the ministration of death, written and engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which glory was to be done away: Start of the comparison with Moses in Exodus 34 and he is comparing the Old Covenant with the New Covenant. Comparing the glory of the old to the glory of the new. IF THE MINISTRATION OF DEATH: Called the administration of the law death because no one could accomplish the law perfectly. So the law brought death upon people. MINISTRATION OF DEATH, WRITTEN AND ENGRAVEN IN STONES: Those 10 commandments. MINISTRATION OF DEATH: The law - ministering (produces) death (both eternal and functional). What trying to keep the law produced (GH: both from eternal life and functional life). If you try and serve the law, you don't lose your salvation, you don't die physically, you die functionally/functional death. People want to post the 10 Commandments on the church wall. MM says why would you want to post your death sentence? Why we have Romans 6-7. Not just the law of Moses, same with a Pastor's Christianized version of the law. God says if you're going to try to serve Me out lf any law, I AM going to reject everything you do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 3:7		7 But if the ministration of death, written and engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which glory was to be done away: MINISTRATION: To give out. To minister to someone. To adminster something. England has governmental authorities called ministers. MM deadpans preachers are sometimes called ministers but they don't do much ministering. WAS GLORIOUS THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL COULD NOT STEDFASTLY BEHOLD THE FACE OF MOSES FOR THE GLORY OF HIS COUNTENANCE: Was how it was glorious. In Exodus 34, Moses had gone up on the mount to get the tables of stone. When he went up to get those tables of stone in the presence of God, the glory was so great the Bible say his face shined. When he does came off the mount and the people saw that shining face it frightened them and they didn't want to look at him. Paul says you are not under the law, but the ministration of the law had a glory to it. Think how much more glory that ministration of grace has. That's the point he is trying to make. THE GLORY OF HIS COUNTENANCE: There was a glory shone from his face. But it eventually did fade away. COUNTENANCE: His face. WHICH GLORY WAS TO BE DONE AWAY
2 Corinthians 3:8		8 How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious? Shouldn't the MINISTRATION OF THE RIGHTEOUSNESS (Spirit) be glorious, even moreso? How much more glorious in the ministration of grace?
2 Corinthians 3:9		9 For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory. THE MINISTRATION OF CONDEMNATION BE GLORY: Moses face even shone with it. MINISTRATION OF CONDEMNATION: The law. Gives a very important detail. It not only ministers death (produces no justification/righteousness) it ministers condemnation (produces no sanctification/holiness). MUCH MORE DOTH THE MINISTRATiON OF RIGHTEOUSNESS EXCEED IN GLORY: The glory of the new is greater than the glory of the old.
2 Corinthians 3:10		10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth. THE GLORY THAT EXCELLETH
2 Corinthians 3:11		11 For if that which is done away was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious. Paul is saying the law this law, it was glorious but that glory wasn't permanent, it was done away. The new exceeded in glory. One guys face shone and it wasn't forever. Under this new glory every saint has access to that glory and this glory is not temporary it is forever. MUCH MORE THAT WHICH REMAINETH IS GLORIOUS
2 Corinthians 3:12-16		Paul talking in 56 A.D. GH: See Exodus 34 for additional context.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 3:13		13 And not as Moses, which put a veil over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished: When Moses leaves the people and goes in to talk to the Lord, he takes the veil off. But when he goes back out to talk to the people, he puts the vail on. The condition of Moses face shining faded but he kept the veil on beyond the point of his face no longer shining. He kept the vail on even after it stopped shining and looked normal again. They didn't know because they couldn't see. The glorious shine on Moses faith eventually wore off. Evidently, the “glow” was a bit of ego trip for Moses because, according to this verse, Moses kept on wearing the veil so the Israelites would think the glow was still there. Moses did not allow them to see when the shine was no longer present on his face. He kept the vail on even after his face returned to normal because as long as he had it on, they think it is still shining. Point: As long as he had on the vail, they couldn't tell if his face was shining or not. Paul is using this to talk about the difference between the ministration of the law and the ministration of the Spirit. Even though the ministration of the law was unto death, it was perfect. There wasn't anything wrong with the law, but the problem was you couldn't keep the law. But there is something more glorious than that, and that's the ministration of the Spirit. So the law, which is unto death was glorious, how much more glorious would a ministration of life be? He is making a comparison and using Moses as an example. Paul is saying, you guys that want to live by the law, you guys that want to keep doing that, there is a veil on your heart that keeps you from seeing that there's a greater ministration of the Spirit which is unto life. The dispensational change has done something wonderful for you. Don't stay under the ministration of the law. It was glorious but not as glorious as what now is being offered to you. The only way to do that is to take the veil off of your heart so you can see. MM tying this to BLINDNESS OF THEIR HEART-Ephesians 4:18. ABOLISHED: The shining of his face.
2 Corinthians 3:14		14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which vail is done away in Christ. Paul is saying you guys read that O.T. today like it is still working the way it was back there, but it's not. Something has changed. But you put a vail over your heart that won't allow you to see the change. They are WALKing, IN THE VANITY OF THEIR MIND-Ephesians 4:17 because their UNDERSTANDING IS DARKENED-Ephesians 4:18, which is caused by IGNORANCE-Ephesians 4:18 and BLINDNESS-Ephesians 4:18. Also ALIENATED FROM THE LIFE OF GOD-Ephesians 4:18. It's like they put a vail over and they can't see anything else. THEIR MINDS WERE BLINDED: The result for the Jew is that even when he listens to the reading of the scriptures every Sabbath day in the synagogue, he does not see the meaning. He hears the words, but he misses the spirit of what the words are teaching. There is a veil blinding them. They think they know the truth, they even spend their time discussing it, but they do not see it. Why is this? It is because something is standing between them and the truth so that they cannot see it.
2 Corinthians 3:15		15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart. EVEN UNTO THIS DAY, WHEN MOSES IS READ, THE VAIL IS UPON THEIR HEART
2 Corinthians 3:17		17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. MM can't think of a place where you would have more liberty than the heavenly places.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 3:18		18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord. Corinthians missed things in Romans 8 and Paul is having to redo the teaching. The confidence of Him predestinating them, they didn't have that. Paul writes about being changed from glory to glory. WE BEHOLD WITH OPEN FACE: Need to have read the first 17 verses where he tells you something that makes sense. Earlier in this chapter in v7, he refers them back to something in Israel's history that they are very aware of. OPEN FACE: No veil like Moses (Exodus 34:33). If you are wearing a veil, it clouds your vision or blocks your sight. BEHOLDING AS IN A GLASS THE GLORY OF THE LORD: As you look at (behold) Romans through Philemon (what is in the glass) you can clearly see (with open face) the mind of Christ concerning the details of our life and that changes us into the very same image of God's Son.
2 Corinthians 3:18		18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord. ARE CHANGED INTO THE SAME IMAGE FROM GLORY TO GLORY: In the beginning, when CHRIST (is beginning to be formed) IN YOU, there is glory in that. There are markers in the Bible. When you are taught to be a SIMPLE SON, there is glory in that. FROM GLORY TO GLORY: The more we discharge these OFFICES for godly reasons the more we're changed from the inside out. We behold the glory of the Lord and are changed into that same image. We're being conformed to the image of God's Son. It's happening a step at a time. The more we participate in that, the more that glory is revealed in us-Romans 8:18. MM says what a privilege to think that God would be able to do that with us. GLORY TO GLORY: Between getting JUEL and getting our redeemed body, we will be completing the edification and what is happening is the glory of Christ in us that is constantly changing, constantly increasing. The more you are conformed to the image of His Son. The more Christ is formed in you. That's a process and that's the thing that will save us when the tribulations come.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 3:18		18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord. The more we discharge our offices for godly reasons, the more we are being changed from the inside out. - Young Man - Wise Man - Man of Understanding - fully educated son This is moving from GLORY TO GLORY. Each is a greater glory and CHRIST IN YOU becomes MORE predominant. We are made a SPECTACLE to both ANGELS and MEN (1 Corinthians 4:9). As you move from GLORY TO GLORY, less is being seen of you and more is being seen of Christ. ARE CHANGED INTO THE SAME IMAGE: As your edification takes place, you are being changed from one level of Glory in His Image to another level of Glory in His Image. Why we talk about CHRIST IN YOU, THE LIFE OF CHRIST IN US, and being edified unto godliness. SAME IMAGE FROM GLORY TO GLORY: Describes the process. Implies there's a progression from a glory to a greater glory to a greater glory. That's what's going to happen to you. Moses glory was done away with, but your glory will never be done away with. There's glory if you die now but more glory if you become a SIMPLE SON and more glory if you become a YOUNG MAN. You are changed from GLORY TO GLORY. This is exactly how your edification works. Paul is talking about our glory exceeding the glory we already possess. BY THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD: The Spirit of the Lord is leading you (Romans 8:14-15) and is involved in this process here. He is not talking about everybody in the world or every believer.
2 Corinthians 4, 6, 11		Show some of the things Paul suffered the first 2/3 of his ministry.
2 Corinthians 4:1-18		2 Corinthians 4 - All the tribulations are for “Jesus sake”/Jesus's benefit - Though our outward man perish, our inward man is renewed - Afflictions work for us, not against us (produce opposite effect you would think would be produced by them) Here is what Paul is saying to the Corinthians: “You people are looking at all the things I’m going through but you are looking at them from the perspective of the wisdom of men or the natural human viewpoint. Looking at things from the perspective of Israel's program and you are thinking there ought to be deliverance and if I knew what I was taking about, I would not be going through these things. You are seeing me go through these things and you are wondering what in the world is going on. You are thinking that this doesn’t make any sense and the reason you think that is because the POE is getting you to think out of Israel’s program. If I was really of God, then I would be getting delivered from these things”

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:1-18		"Look, this death is working in us, but life IN you. The reason I am going through this is so you can be taught about this issue. You need to be taught about the excellency of God's power because it is God's desire to manifest this power in you!" "You are going to benefit from me going through these things, just like I told you back in chapter 1 when I told you about the abundant grace. That is what God provides; abundant grace." Paul talks about a variety of things that have happened to him in the way of suffering. He is going to talk about how it affects him in his body. Starts out by what his body is going through. It's the same for us. Paul uses a whole chapter to say it is not about the outward things it is about the inward things.
2 Corinthians 4:1-6		- WHATSOEVER THINGS ARE PURE-Philippians 4:8: 3 pure things * Category 4 of the SoC
2 Corinthians 4:1-4		Part of the way Satan hides the Gospel is putting a perverted gospel out in its place. Subtle - has to look like the real thing.
2 Corinthians 4:1		1 Therefore seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not; Paul received mercy as he conducted his ministry so that he fainted not. Because there were other things that otherwise might have caused Paul to quit. WE HAVE THIS MINISTRY...WE FAINT NOT: When we respond in faith to the doctrine, when our ministry is attacked, we will not faint (quit). MINISTRY: Paul calls this a ministry. WE FAINT NOT: Not talking about passed out, saying I quit/threw in the towel. Because there are things happening that normally that is exactly what it would cause. But I didn't have to do that. To quit, to "throw in the towel," to stop.
2 Corinthians 4:3-6		We've been given the opportunity to share in a exceeding glory.
2 Corinthians 4:3-4		Satan is at work darkening the understanding of the unsaved. And since this is about their understanding, their intellect, then there is a two fold strategy: 1) keep the unsaved from ever hearing the gospel, keep everybody IGNORANT-Ephesians 4:18, and 2) if they do hear the gospel, corrupt it - BLINDNESS OF THEIR HEART-Ephesians 4:18 GOD OF THIS WORLD THAT IS BLINDING THE MINDS OF THE LOST: Satan. Telling people: * don't put your faith in Christ * don't trust what He did for your salvation
2 Corinthians 4:3		3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:4	GH: WoD Teaching	4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them. THE GOD OF THIS WORLD HATH BLINDED THE MINDS OF THEM WHICH BELIEVE NOT: MM says this is an important phrase. Because the POE, whether you are lost or saved, is to contort how you think about things. You can say the truth right to them and they don't recognize it as truth is true. GH: Strongholds blind us to the truth - tell people and they do not recognize truth - people can't think logically anymore. god OF THIS WORLD: Another Satan title. THE GOD OF THIS WORLD HATH BLINDED THE MINDS: Not a physical blindness of I can't see, it's a mental blindness of I can't understand something. The DARKNESS is designed to keep people from seeing the LIGHT. This comes to a crisis point. By the time that happens out in the Gentile world is nothing but disinformation and misinformation and corrupted understanding and error - all of those kinds of descriptions of untruth. Paul recognizes that, that Satan is operating as THE POWER OF DARKNESS and what Satan does by means of his DARKNESS gives him more and more power. There is power in that DARKNESS and the more DARKNESS there is, the more power Satan has to be able to function under that title and what he is doing and what he is doing to function under that title. WHO IS THE IMAGE OF GOD: Christ was the perfect image of God. He was not only the image by the fact that He was born into the human race, He was perfectly functioning as that image. He's the Representative of God on Earth. THE LIGHT SHOULD SHINE
2 Corinthians 4:5		5 For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake. FOR JESUS' SAKE: Terminology that Paul is using to describe God's cause with the body of Christ. For someone's sake: You do it for their benefit; you have them in view which impacts your actions. You are made able to deal with the greater levels of opposition which can even include ‘being delivered unto death for Jesus’ sake’-1 Corinthians 4:11 — because the greater cause now is “Jesus’ sake.”
2 Corinthians 4:6-18	Sonship Suffering '25 - Example Prayer	Example Sonship Suffering Prayer: Heavenly Father, just as You commanded the light to shine out of darkness, You have shined Your Light into my heart by Your Son, Jesus Christ. Thank You for that. Your Son is the treasure within me, and He is the one that allows Your power to be at work in me. Father, I am troubled by this suffering which has happened to me, but I am not going to allow this to take over my thoughts and cause me to be anxious, but as You said in Philippians, by this prayer and making my requests known, I can have Your peace which will keep me from being worried and distressed. I am suffering this thing which has happened, but I am not in despair, for I have hope that this will conform me to the image of Your Son, that I will be comforted by Your grace, that through this I will be more than a conqueror, and that a glory is being laid up for me which I cannot lose. But most of all, I know that all the things which are being done in me and for me are ultimately for Your glory, and I very much desire for You to be glorified by this thing that is happening to me. I know You have not forsaken me, and so, I will not be destroyed by this thing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:6-18	Sonship Suffering '25 - Example Prayer	I am willing to suffer "the dying of the Lord Jesus in my body, so that His life might be made manifest to everyone who sees me. Even if this ends in my death, I pray this will redound to Your glory by how I have responded to it. I don't fear death, for You, Father, have power over death. You raised up Jesus, and I know you will raise me up too, and I shall be presented to You. I pray that because of this suffering, I may be presented with honor. Thank you, Father for Your abundant grace, which I pray will resound loudly throughout all eternity to Your glory, because of what it has done in my life. And it is for that reason, for Your glory, that I will not quit living the doctrine, for it is a privilege to endure suffering as Your son. It comforts me to know that even as my body is perishing, Your grace and Your word will renew my inward man, the real me, every day, and I rejoice in that.
2 Corinthians 4:6-18	Sonship Suffering '25 - Example Prayer	This suffering is temporary, so like my Apostle, I call it my "light affliction." But I know it is working for me a far more exceeding weight of glory, because I am not looking at the suffering and its circumstances, but I am looking at You, Father; I am looking at Your Son; I am looking at the things You are doing in my inner man, and I am looking at the things which are eternal. Thank you Father, that in the midst of my worst sufferings, You can receive glory by the life of Your Son being lived in me. I realize that this present life is not the apex of my existence, but it is the life to come that I am thinking about as I go through this suffering. Amen.
2 Corinthians 4:6		6 For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. Read this and think whoever said this doesn't have any troubles...until you read the rest of the chapter. TO GIVE THE LIGHT OF THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE GLORY OF GOD IN THE FACE OF JESUS CHRIST: MM says this is a great phrase. There is a GLORY that God gets out of this whole thing - and it shines in the face of Jesus Christ. MM says turn off all the lights in the room, shine a flash light in MM's face, and MM's face is all you see. That is what Paul is talking about here. Paul is saying I'm shining a light so you are going to see the glory of God in the Face of Jesus Christ as though that is the only thing the light is shining on. Remember Paul saying IT IS FOR THY SAKE WE ARE KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG-Psalm 44:22/Romans 8:36. It is for Jesus' sake. He is shining this light so you will see there is something at stake in Him. GOD, WHO COMMANDED THE LIGHT TO SHINE OUT OF DARKNESS: He did this back in Genesis - LET THERE BE LIGHT-Genesis 1:3. TO GIVE THE LIGHT OF THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE GLORY OF GOD IN THE FACE OF JESUS CHRIST: God has now shined forth a light to do this. That old glory was in the face of Moses. Now, God has shined a light to give the KNOWLEDGE OF THE GLORY OF GOD IN THE FACE OF JESUS CHRIST. In other words, Jesus Christ, it was in Him that God was demonstrating all of His Glory and He was the embodiment of God's Glory.
2 Corinthians 4:7-9:15		Categories 5 & 6 of the SoC
2 Corinthians 4:7-7:3		The first three offensive issues (offensiveness - doesn't sound like anything we would want to hear) of Paul's ministry

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:7-6:2		This is an entire section of scripture all on its own. It is dealing with a particular issue that has component parts to it. See a flow of information. Three divisions in this section: Section 1: 2 Corinthians 4:7-5:8: Paul's ministry is offensive because he teaches that God is not delivering us from sufferings and adversities Section 2: 2 Corinthians 5:9-12: Paul's ministry is offensive because he is too zealous and over the top. He's gone overboard, he's out of balance. Section 3: 2 Corinthians 5:13-6:2: Paul's ministry is offensive because he is beside himself.
2 Corinthians 4:7-5:21		10 Lovely Things - ties to Philippians 4:8
2 Corinthians 4:7-5:8		Offensive issue #1 and its remedy (Paul is not going to let these attacks happen and not give you a defense) 2 Corinthians 4:7-5:8 (5 different elements) Fifth overall attack/first ministry attack: Paul's ministry is not attractive, it's offensive. Paul's ministry is objectionable and even offensive because it produces/produces affliction, grief, and suffering. Paul's ministry makes it look like God wants His people to suffer. Also, Paul's ministry appears weak and it has no power to deliver anybody from their sufferings, without any demonstration of God's power to deliver His people from suffering. Paul teaches you are going to go through your sufferings and people don't like that. People want God to intervene today. God can intervene but is He? Detail 3 areas.
2 Corinthians 4:7-5:8		Section 1: 2 Corinthians 4:7-5:8: Paul's ministry is offensive because he teaches that God is not delivering us from sufferings and adversities - Context: There is a group in the church at Corinth that has formed a partnership with a group of religious people who are lost. They mean to do good things. For instance, there's a lot of humgry people in Corinth, we could feed them every week. MM says here's the thing - you don't have to be saved to think like that. They are religious people who want religion but they don't have Christ. This close association has merged this group of religious lost into the congregation of the Corinthian church. This is the group influenced by Paul's first letter. They've made a return and now this group is going, wait a minute, you got a guy teaching you that God is not delivering us from sufferings and adversities? In this section, Paul is addressing this issue - he lists the sufferings. They're going to say Paul is suffering because he is not teaching what God wants him to teach, that's why he is suffering. The body of Christ needs a power beyond omnipotence working in us to edify us. What God values is the edification of our inner man (the product of His grace working in us) so that we endure our sufferings to His glory.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:7-18		Section 1 of 3: Paul's ministry is offensive because he teaches that God is not delivering us from sufferings and adversities. The body of Christ needs a power beyond omnipotence working in us to edify us. What God values is the edification of our inner man (the product of His grace working in us) so that we endure our sufferings to His glory. Context: There is a group in the church at Corinth that has formed a partnership with a group of religious people who are lost. This is the group influenced by Paul's first letter. They've made a return and now this group is going, wait a minute, you got a guy teaching you that God is not delivering us from sufferings and adversities? In this section, Paul is addressing this issue - he lists the sufferings. They're going to say Paul is suffering because he is not teaching what God wants him to teach, that's why he is suffering.
2 Corinthians 4:7-12		Paul describes his ministry.
2 Corinthians 4:7-10		WE...US: Paul was not the only one who had this TREASURE IN EARTHEN VESSELS. Read the WEs and OURs in the rest of the passage. Paul is not saying he's the only one who could expect troubles/TROUBLED, the only one who would be DISTRESSED, the only one PERPLEXED, the only one CAST DOWN. He is saying those things to the Corinthians because they are going to have it too. And they can expect the same benefits that he expected, including THE LIFE ALSO OF JESUS MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST IN OUR BODY. Paul was not the only one would could expect this.
2 Corinthians 4:7	Doctrine : Suffering - 2 Es Part 1 - Prayer - Inner Man Power = EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER	7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. The treasure of Christ in us so that THE EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER of God might be made manifest in us. Paul is saying the EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER is a TREASURE in EARTHEN VESSELS. You have this thing inside you. THIS TREASURE: Paul says this power that is in you from when you got saved, it's like a hidden treasure. Think of something buried in the earth, something that's out of sight. It works for everyone/all of us no matter what your background / education / IQ is. This power is in every one of us but it is not generated by us, the Lord put it in us the days we got saved. TREASURE: What Paul calls this (GH: opportunity). The Corinthians had finally come to learn and teach and publish their Sonship. That's the treasure that they had. Paul's list in most circles today would be laughed/scoffed at, not any power of God because almost everyone uses physical evidence to gauge how God is blessing me or they're using physical evidence to gauge how much God is approving of my actions. - If all the bills are paid and there's money in the bank, then that's God's sign of approval. - If something good suddenly comes your way, that's God favoring you. - If others around you are suffering in some way but you are not, that's God showing you how pleased He is with you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:7	Doctrine : Suffering - 2 Es Part 1 - Prayer - Inner Man Power = EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER	7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. Truth is, there are plenty of wicked and evil people in this world that don't have the problems that people in the room have. If you can't find it in the word, then you have created a doctrine out of your own experience. When it seems like the whole world has fallen on you and yet there's a doctrine that has effectually worked in you to produce an endurance through that with a complete trust in what He has told you. It takes more power to produce that than it does to take away the trouble. Why it is the excellency of the power and that's the power that angels have almost never seen and when they have seen it, it's only in the DOGG. That's what God is putting on display for us now. MM says this isn't the short end of the stick, it's the better end of the stick.
2 Corinthians 4:7	Doctrine : Suffering - 2 Es Part 1 - Prayer - Inner Man Power = EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER	7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. EARTHEN VESSELS: That's us. Our unredeemed body and the weaknesses they have, made of the dust of the earth. Our mortal bodies. These unredeemed bodies are pretty fragile/frail. The things that are going to come your way, you're not going to have the power to overcome those but there is an excellency of the power that is of God. Not talking about turning earthen vessels into iron vessels. Most pastors today will scoff/laugh at this list. They do not see this as the power of God, let along the excellency of the power of God. Instead, they would look at this list and say anybody that was under the things listed here are nothing but losers and folks that are not doing the right thing. You are the EARTHEN VESSELS. Because our human bodies are fragile. It's not how tough I am and how much I can take, but you put that treasure in this earthen vessel and you'll be surprised what can happen - that's the excellency of the power. Paul is going to go through some things under the SoC that he can't handle in and of himself and he says what I want you to see, in this EARTHEN VESSEL you see THE EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER. It comes out of the written words on these Pages and that produces a POWER IN you to not fold under the pressure. That doctrine really has the ability to do that work. The power is not ours, it is His Power IN us. Paul is saying if it were not for that Power, he would have given up a long time ago because it would have overwelmed/crushed him. Been too much for him to handle.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:7	Doctrine : Suffering - 2 Es Part 1 - Prayer - Inner Man Power = EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER	7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. EARTHEN VESSELS (cont'd): Wouldn't be able to go on. This is the POWER that fortified/stablized Paul, that constrained Paul (?) to keep going, that enabled him to endure all of those things and even more. This POWER can never be outdone by the adversary's attempt to make you quit. Because where the sufferings abound, so does the consolation. This is not God's supernatural Power to get rid of the sufferings, it is the POWER that the word produces IN your INNER MAN to be able to endure them, to rejoice in them, to be more than a conqueror in them, and to be a partaker in them. To get this done, you are going to have to spend time looking at the actual verses on the page and saying to yourself, although there is nothing else out there that will testify ot this, this is what My Father had told me. This is true. Start thinking about how this works in your life (SE36). These attacks are against the EARTHEN VESSEL and MM says Satan expected to win this battle. Satan only saw this in Jesus but Jesus was the Son of God. He has no reason to think that the Power that was in the second Person of the Godhead would be IN you. Then Paul comes along and writes this stuff and says, there it is. Jesus is called the Word of God. If God has written it here, it is better than Him saying it because there is a record of it. It is not heresay. you can read it.
2 Corinthians 4:7	Doctrine : Suffering - 2 Es Part 1 - Prayer - Inner Man Power = EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER	7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. THAT: Is a word of purpose; it gives us the reason for the preceding clause. God has put His treasure in us who are “earthen vessels” for the purpose of showing the “excellency of the power” is of Him, and not of us! EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER MAY BE OF GOD: And not of us. It's not I can stand up under it but it's the power of grace IN you that allows you to 'take a lickin' and keep on tickin'. That excellent power is the issue of God’s word operating IN our inner man. Only time it gets manifested is in your weakness. THE EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER: See that unredeemed body with sin in its members and doesn't have eternal life yet, but the Power of what I AM going to produce with CHRIST IN YOU is of such magnitude that even that body will produce FRUIT UNTO HOLINESS (Romans 6). It will make manifest the Life of Jesus Christ. There is a power sitting in God's word that is available to you when you are going through ANY of theses sufferings. In this particular case, he has SoC in mind. You have got to know that there is a Power available to combat that. Can't be put on display any other way (GH: other than you responding properly to suffering). No other way to do that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:7	Doctrine : Suffering - 2 Es Part 1 - Prayer - Inner Man Power = EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER	7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. God has given us the privilege of actually participating with His Son to put that Power on display. It is a power that excels, it excels EVERY other power. No other Bible writer uses the word EXCELLENCY with regard to any other power God possesses or puts on display. The only one that called it the EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER and it is with regard to enduring these sufferings. This is the biggest power that God has. Should see grace as a power that exceeds even His Ability to speak something out of nothing. Is the power that excels every other Power that God possesses to do a work by His Grace along IN your inner man to allow you to go through whatever may come your way. That is a greater Power than God just intervening. CONTEXT: He wrote 1 Corinthians because they walked away from their Sonship life. They decided they didn't want the suffering that goes with that. They got back on track, but that did not do away with their sufferings and tribulations. So he writes 2 Corinthians to them to say here's how you are going to deal with those things that come about in your life. He is describing the sufferings of Christ and what they are going to need. NUTSHELL: The offense and the grace that answers it. Prayer - The excellency of His Power IN us (2 Corinthians 4:7) - The excellency of His INNER MAN Power IN you/us.
2 Corinthians 4:7	Doctrine : Suffering - 2 Es Part 1 - Prayer - Inner Man Power = EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER	7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. EXCELLENCY OF THE (His) POWER: Why is it called the excellency of the power”? 1. Because it “EXCELLED THE POWER PUT ON DISPLAY PREVIOUSLY IN ISRAEL’S PROGRAM! 2. God is not putting the excellency of His power on display to you and me, or even to the lost world of men, but He is putting it on display to the angels. Again, this is an issue you will have to take God’s word for, because you cannot see it with your eyes! Doctrine of suffering carries 2 Es - Two excellencys - both are wrapped up in the doctrine of suffering: 1. EXCELLENCY OF THE KNOWLEDGE OF CHRIST - Philippians 3:8 2. EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER - 2 Corinthians 4:7
2 Corinthians 4:7	Doctrine : Suffering - 2 Es Part 1 - Prayer - Inner Man Power = EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER	7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. The goal of the doctrine is to get you through it without murmuring and complaining and whining and despairing and all of that. IT IS THE EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER of God's word to produce a tranquil soul and spirit, even thought the OUTWARD MAN IS PERISHING, that makes an impact upon the angelic realm. The power that provides the capacity to endure is the excellency of God's word operating within our inner man. - We are to put the excellency of that power being on display - especially, to the adversary (Satan) and his cohorts - in the angelic realm as a whole - The issue in that display is that they are receiving an education in the capacity of God's power to work WITHIN the hearts of men—of believers (men made in the image/likeness of God—godliness).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:7	Doctrine : Suffering - 2 Es Part 1 - Prayer - Inner Man Power = EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER	7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER: How is it that this is the greatest power God possesses; how is it greater than omnipotent power? - Because grace does something which omnipotent power cannot do. It is the only power God possesses which has the capacity to effectually work in our soul and spirit to transform us into the very image of His Son. It is the only power that allows God to be in the man. - Because the power of God's grace is manifested in a different form. God does not exercise the power of His grace by a thought or the wave of His hand and suddenly, it is done. Grace is a power which God has vested in His word. It is always available and in order for God's ultimate purpose with us to be accomplished, it is not dependent upon His intervention by His omnipotent power. On the other hand, omnipotence, without the transforming power of grace, can never fulfill God's purpose with us. - Because properly educated sons and daughters embrace suffering for what it is and therefore they do not need/want God to intervene by omnipotent power. As we experience the various sufferings that stem from living in this fallen world (SoPT) and confronting the adversary (SoC), we can bring God His greatest glory because we are setting forth, by our godly patient endurance of those sufferings, who the rightful possessor of heaven and earth is! And that is something that is not done when God miraculously intervenes to deliver us from some kind of bad situation.
2 Corinthians 4:8-12		The "lovely" things which must be understood about the privilege of God's grace unto us.
2 Corinthians 4:8-9		We go about the sufferings of life, we bear all those things so that the life of Christ might be made manifest by our actions and thinking so that they see the mind of Christ in us.
2 Corinthians 4:8-9	Sonship Suffering '25	v8-9: First of 5 different elements in 2 Corinthians 4:7-5:8. Detail 3 areas/reasons that demonstrate Paul's ministry is offensive. 1. It's offensive because it promotes suffering, it promotes grief. MM says remember you are going to provoke the adversary if you follow Paul's example. 2. By what Paul is saying, it makes it look like God wants people to suffer. 3. It is weak and it has no power to deliver anybody from their sufferings. Nobody likes to hear this, they want to hear that there's a way that God will take away your sufferings. And because that's not what Paul's preaching, they're saying Paul's whole doctrine/theology/ministry is offensive because it promotes suffering and grief and all the things that go along with that. Makes it look like God wants people to suffer.
2 Corinthians 4:8-9	Sonship Suffering '25	Others were going, look at all those things happening to Paul. We don't have these things happening to us. So God must be mad at Paul. He is punishing Paul. MM says it was the adversary who was really attacking Paul. They are saying, we don't have those problems. God is protecting us. He delivers us from those things. MM says doesn't that sound like today's preaching? This is exactly the way most people understand it today. MM says this is exactly the type of attacks that will come against us as well. MM says this is what people are after today. Get sick and then let some Christian folks know you are sick and they want to pray for you to get healed. GH: This may tie to the entire passage, not these 2 verses.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:8-9	Sonship Suffering '25	v8-9: Under grace, there is a limit to what the sufferings can do to us. v8: TROUBLED ON EVERY SIDE, BUT NOT DISTRESSED: The sufferings can trouble you but not overwhelm you. v8: TROUBLED ON EVERY SIDE: Sufferings can trouble you. Troubles are happening everywhere. Not just one thing it's a lot of things and you get the idea that they're happening at the same time. There were multiple things happening to him at the same time. It is possible for us to suffer and be TROUBLED. But there's a line that your suffering cannot go over. Yet Paul is not DISTRESSED. v8: NOT DISTRESSED: It means that he was not overcome by the pressure and strain of his troubles. Instead, he could find the “peace of God” instead of anxiety, fear and worry. The sufferings could trouble Paul, but they could not put him in distress. They could not shake him in his mind because the peace of God was keeping his heart and mind-MM tying to Philippians 4:6-7.
2 Corinthians 4:8-9	Sonship Suffering '25	v8: DISTRESSED: To be overcome by the things you are suffering, by the strain of your troubles. You can be TROUBLED, but your sufferings can't force you to be overcome by that so that now when you are DISTRESSED, you are actually caving in to the pressures of your TROUBLES. Just like Paul, what sufferings cannot do is force us into distress. Sure, we can allow ourselves be distressed by our sufferings, but we can’t be forced into distress by our sufferings. Responding to them right draws the line and says, yes, you can cause trouble, but that trouble can't overcome us. It can be dealt with, it can be endured. That’s where the line is, that is their limit. Anything more than that we are allowing because we refused to enlist the doctrine and follow Paul’s example. Paul is not stressing out because he has THE PEACE OF GOD-Philippians 4:7 and if you have the PEACE OF GOD, even though you are in the midst of trouble, if you have the PEACE OF GOD, you won't find yourself DISTRESSED. v8: WE ARE PERPLEXED, BUT NOT IN DESPAIR: This pair gives us the same thing as the first pair. Paul is saying, yes, I can be afflicted, but not to the point where I give up hope. That's what the doctrine does. It makes that difference. There's a limit to what the sufferings can do.
2 Corinthians 4:8-9	Sonship Suffering '25	v8: PERPLEXED: Almost everyone thinks 'hmmm, not sure what's going on'. That's not it. We don't use it that way anymore. Back then, it meant troubles and tribulations and other things. Carries the meaning of being afflicted - same as in Joel 1:18. The next issue is that our sufferings can lead to us being perplexed. MM knows we usually think of “perplexed” as being troubled by deep uncertainty, but in the Bible, perplexed carries the meaning of being afflicted. Here means troubled, afflicted, or tormented. v8: NOT IN DESPAIR: So, there is a limit to what our sufferings can do. This is the line. Yes, they can trouble us, afflict us and torment us, but not to despair. To despair means to lose, or give up, hope - to give up hope. When you have lost hope, you are in DESPAIR. When you have thrown in the towel, when you have quit, when it gets to be too much. v8: DESPAIR: When you give up hope. When you have quit, thrown in the towel. Paul is saying I can be afflicted but not to the point that he gives up hope. Point: we waste our suffering when we fail to see the hope connected to it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:8-9	Sonship Suffering '25	v9: PERSECUTED, BUT NOT FORSAKEN: God is saying I AM not leaving you alone in the midst of that. Even though you are being persecuted, I AM not abandoning you here. The GOOD is happening in your inner man. MM tying to 2 Corinthians 4:16 and 2 Corinthians 4:18. God is saying I AM not forsaking you in the midst of your persecution and the evidence of that is you will be preserved by the doctrine in the midst of that persecution. There's the evidence, in the inner man. So, instead of saying 'Where's God?'. He is right here. What's He doing? He is trying to do something in your inner man. Why is He allowing this to happen? Because He wants to use this to conform you to the image of His Son. MM says we ask these questions like nobody has the answer to them but we do. These are not conundrums that we can't figure out. It's just we don't like those answers.
2 Corinthians 4:8-9	Sonship Suffering '25	v9: NOT FORSAKEN: God hasn't forsaken you, God is not abandoning us. We have not been left alone, we have not been deserted to deal with us on our own. And he is not talking about your friends, see Job. He is talking about God, He hasn't FORSAKEN you. Because God is omnipresent, He is at every physical point in the entire creation at the same time. He is sustaining the whole creation. We are never alone. When it comes to His people, God is more than just there, being always with us, He is intimately present to a greater degree than we might imagine. But because we don’t see Him with our physical eyes, or hear Him with our physical ears, or see some invisible Hand moving things to our favor, we are prone to think we have been forsaken. He is right there with you. He is allowing this for your good and for His glory. He is doing something but it is in your inner man, where it counts. What God can do in your inner man is way more important/valuable than what all your friends together can do in your outward circumstances. Your friends can help your outward circumstances but not your inner man. We may be persecuted, but we are never enduring our sufferings alone, He will never forsake us.
2 Corinthians 4:8-9	Sonship Suffering '25	v9: NOT FORSAKEN: Means we have been left alone (deserted) to deal with our suffering; we haven't been abandoned so that we are without help. v9: CAST DOWN, BUT NOT DESTROYED: The doctrine will not keep us from being cast down, but it does keep us from being destroyed. You can be CAST DOWN, but there's the line. The limit to the suffering is, it can't destroy you. v9: CAST DOWN: When Paul was CAST DOWN, he was suffering from the attacks of evil men that get referred to several times as BEASTS. They were notorious liars. They were called Cretans. They were pathological liars. They lie about Paul, they lie about his ministry, and Paul says they are Cretans. MM says this is written before the mob scene where they almost pulled Paul in pieces. What Paul is in the midst of when he says this. MM tying to GOD, THAT COMFORTETH THOSE THAT ARE CAST DOWN-2 Corinthians 7:6. v9: NOT DESTROYED: Sufferings are limited in what they can do. Point: Our sufferings may knock us down, but that is where it stops; they cannot destroy us unless we let them. Understand that sufferings have a limit as to what they can do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:8	Suffering = TROUBLE… NOT DISTRESSED … PERPLEXED, BUT NOT IN DESPAIR	8 We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair; These are the natural things that would happen when trouble came on a person. Most people would say, how much can one person take? Paul's worst suffering was not physical in nature at all. List of things that Paul went through. Looks like you signed up for a whipping when you got saved. See the different thinking that Paul has about them. Paul is talking about things that have been brought against him by men who are being used by the POE. Get the idea that the POE is attacking him but what it is trying to get accomplished in him isn't happening because he has that TREASURE IN (AN) EARTHEN VESSEL-v7. There is something he is doing FOR JESUS' SAKE-v11 here. Doesn't matter what is going on out there, what's going on in here, we'll be OK. Paul is talking about things that men have brought against him. These men are enemies of the truth. They hate the gospel of God's grace which Paul is preaching. Paul recognizes that Satan, as the "god of this world," is behind all of this. Trouble on every side can be perplexing. What should I do next? Will it make it worse or better? Troubles every way you turn may be perplexing, which would normally produce despair. It would make you want to give up. WE ARE TROUBLED ON EVERY SIDE (what will happen to you), YET NOT DISTRESSED (the excellency of the Power): If that word has not effectually worked to produce something IN you, you'll crumble under that load that can get awfully heavy. Doesn't matter which way I turn, I have trouble staring at me. Normally, that produces distress. TROUBLED: It's not that you are not going to be TROUBLED, it's that that trouble is not going to produce in you what it was supposed to. EVERY SIDE: It is coming from everywhere. No matter which way you turn, you can't get a break here. MM says because this is scripture, it is not talking the way we talk. EX 'Kid spilled his milk and the whole house is a disaster!' MM says truth is, just that spot and it will be OK. But when he says WE ARE TROUBLED ON EVERY SIDE, it is coming in from everywhere. MM says because he likes sarcasm, if he was with Paul, he would jest the good times just keep on coming, don't they? Everytime you turn around there is another one.
2 Corinthians 4:8	Suffering = TROUBLE… NOT DISTRESSED … PERPLEXED, BUT NOT IN DESPAIR	8 We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair; BUT NOT DISTRESSED: There is a tranquility there. Even though there are troubles on every side, Paul is not distressed. DISTRESSED: When the troubles come from the POE, the natural thing would be to be distressed. PERPLEXED: You are not sure what to do and you are despaired. It's not that you are not going to be PERPLEXED, it's that that's not going to result in what Satan hoped it would result in. BUT NOT IN DESPAIR: Even though we are PERPLEXED we are not in DESPAIR.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:9	Suffering = PERSECUTED…CAST DOWN - GH: Suffering Verse	9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed; PERSECUTED, BUT NOT FORSAKEN: God is saying I AM not leaving you alone in the midst of that. Even though you are being persecuted, I AM not abandoning you here. The GOOD is happening in your inner man. MM tying to 2 Corinthians 4:16 and 2 Corinthians 4:18. PERSECUTED: The normal thing to believe if you have been PERSECUTED is that you have been FORSAKEN. PERSECUTION is to make you think that. Designed to make you think God doesn't love you anymore or that He is mad at you. Doctrine is sufficient that when that happens, you're not going to think that you've been forsaken. You're going to know what's happening, why it is happening, and even when you're CAST DOWN, understand the POWER of the word is NOT to deliver you from being TROUBLED ON EVERY SIDE or from being PERPLEXED or being PERSECUTED or being CAST DOWN, it gives you the capacity for those things to happen and the intended result of those things does not take place IN you so you don't get destroyed by it all. CAST DOWN BUT NOT DESTROYED: The doctrine will not keep you from being attacked, the doctrine will not keep you from having to suffer. If the word hadn't worked in Paul to keep him from being DISTRESSED / IN DESPAIR / FORSAKEN / DESTROYED, Paul would have FAINTed (GH: quit). Would have been more than he could have withstood. NOT DESTROYED: The only way this can happen is by the Power resident in this Book effectually working IN Paul's INNER MAN, because that is where the peace is. The only thing that makes these 4 things true is the EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER-v7.
2 Corinthians 4:10-11	GH: Mystery	Jesus was 'God manifest in the flesh' because He was deity. God can be manifest in our flesh and we are not. That's 'the mystery of godliness'-1 Timothy 3:16. Bearing in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus and being delivered unto death for Jesus' sake is what this category of suffering is all about. This is not Paul dying of old age. This is not Paul being delivered unto death because of cancer or an accident or something like that. This is the issue of someone going out to kill him because they hate him and because they hate Christ. Those are the sufferings "for Jesus' sake." These are the sufferings that come from the satanic policy of evil because of who you are IN Christ. It is our spirit that needs to be transformed, not our body. It is our heart that needs changing. If all we do is try to change our body, we are trying to make the flesh into something it can never be. When we sin, we do not sin in spite of our spirit, but because that desire to sin was in our spirit. While we are this earth, God is changing people from the inside. The good news is that even though our spirits have been formed, they can also be transformed! In fact, that is what must happen in order for us to be sinless in eternity. v10: THAT THE LIFE ALSO OF JESUS MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST IN OUR BODY: How God can be manifest in the flesh today. The real MYSTERY OF GODLINESS-1 Timothy 3:16. v11: THAT THE LIFE ALSO OF JESUS MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST IN OUR MORTAL FLESH: How God can be manifest in the flesh today. The real MYSTERY OF GODLINESS-1 Timothy 3:16.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:10	Suffering = BEARING ABOUT IN THE BODY THE DYING OF THE LORD JESUS / Christ IN You = THE LIFE ALSO OF JESUS MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST IN OUR BODY	10 Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body. People say 'I want to be like Jesus'. MM says well then you need to suffer with Him. When they hear that, the line to be Christ-like gets shorter. ALWAYS BEARING ABOUT IN THE BODY THE DYING OF THE LORD JESUS: A terrible circumstance. Paul could say this happened to him. BEARING ABOUT IN THE BODY THE DYING OF THE LORD JESUS (suffering with Him!): Paul was ALWAYS doing this. Our MORTAL BODIES are heir to all kinds of maladies. MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST IN OUR (mortal) BODY: Manifest means to be put on display, to be seen/shown/revealed - so the Life of Jesus can be made manifest in our body. When that happens, our whole spirit and soul and body can be PRESERVED BLAMELESS-1 Thessalonians 5:23. Comes from the THE WORD OF CHRIST DWELLNG IN YOU RICHLY-Colossians 3:16. THAT THE LIFE ALSO OF JESUS MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST IN OUR BODY: The end goal. Christ is now in His body, (that's us!) manifesting Himself through the church. MM says we don't need a glorified body to stop sinning. MM says this is the mystery of godliness - God in the man doing what the man alone cannot do.
2 Corinthians 4:10	Christ IN You : THE LIFE ALSO OF JESUS MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST IN OUR MORTAL FLESH / Suffering = ALWAY DELIVERED UNTO DEATH	10 Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body. THAT: The WHY. LIFE ALSO OF JESUS: Why it is called this is He is the only One who ever put this on display before the DOGG. JESUS MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST IN OUR BODY: That same Life He lived by the Power of the word is the life we are supposed to make manifest by the Power of the word. When the Bible talks about the Life of Christ IN us, that is what it is talking about.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:11	Christ IN You : THE LIFE ALSO OF JESUS MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST IN OUR MORTAL FLESH / Suffering = ALWAYS DELIVERED UNTO DEATH	11 For we which live are always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh. Says it twice here - you want the life of Jesus IN you? Here's how you get it. MM says this verse ought to so impact us that we stand in awe of it everytime we see it. Think about what it is saying - the Life of Jesus can be made manifest in our unredeemed bodies. Your soul and spirit are saved and that's why it can happen. But even in our mortal flesh, the Life of Jesus can be made manifest in that. Not something that we produce but something that is produced in us by the effectual working of God's word. FOR WE WHICH LIVE ARE ALWAY DELIVERED UNTO DEATH FOR JESUS' SAKE: A terrible circumstance. The POE doesn't start out with death but it is working its way toward that. ALWAYS DELIVERED UNTO DEATH FOR JESUS' SAKE: ALWAYS DELIVERED UNTO DEATH: DELIVERED UNTO DEATH FOR JESUS' SAKE: Not being DELIVERED UNTO DEATH for the SOPT, but through the SoC. Have to be a fully educated son to die under the SoC. That's the final weapon Satan has to use against you and he can only use that against the son who is equipped to handle that. You'd have to be a fully educated son. ALWAY: Is a contraction of these words - all the way. GH: KJV text above updated? No 's'. All the way - a progression of something that goes all the way to the end. All the way to the end, all the way to death. That is the ultimate end. Not just uncomfortable or bad things are happening, it is going to cost him his life.
2 Corinthians 4:11	Christ IN You : THE LIFE ALSO OF JESUS MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST IN OUR MORTAL FLESH / Suffering = ALWAYS DELIVERED UNTO DEATH	11 For we which live are always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh. FOR JESUS' SAKE: That's the Cause that makes you say, I am going to be delivered unto death for the cause. Don't panic today, you are a long ways from that. It’s not only the life of Jesus, but it is also for His sake; for His benefit. That means that He gets something out of it. Means there is a benefit that He is getting out of this. Tells us in v15 that benefit is GLORY. THAT THE LIFE ALSO OF JESUS MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST IN OUR MORTAL FLESH: This is the mystery of godliness-1 Timothy 3:16. Paul described this to the Ephesians 3:17. Christ is now in His body, (that’s us!) manifesting Himself through the church.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:11	Christ IN You : THE LIFE ALSO OF JESUS MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST IN OUR MORTAL FLESH / Suffering = ALWAYS DELIVERED UNTO DEATH	11 For we which live are always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh. THAT: The purpose for God to let that to happen - He's doing that THE LIFE ALSO OF JESUS MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST IN OUR BODY. MADE MANIFEST: In our body. Remember, you are going to trade in this body (A LIVING SACRIFICE-Romans 12:1) for something better. This POWER that is of God and not of you. It's not let's see if I'm strong enough to get through this thing, it's not about how much power we have, it's about His Power IN us so that when we are troubled on every side, we are not distressed. This is what it does for us. When we are perplexed, it doesn't mean we are in despair. We are putting on display the life of Jesus in our own unredeemed body, that is the GLORY THAT SHALL BE REVEALED IN US-Romans 8:18. MANIFEST: Making it known/shown. MORTAL FLESH: Not redeemed. IF MORTAL, it is going to die. That unredeemed body. Mystery of godliness - take an unredeemed body and manifest Jesus Christ through it. If you go far enough in your Sonship life you will be delivered all the way to death. Paul paid that price. MM says when you get over there as a fully educated son and your faced with this prospect, you don't meet that unarmed/unprepared/trembling in your boots. You meet that with joy. Remember what Paul said - TO LIVE AS CHRIST, BUT TO DIE IS GAIN-Philppians 1:21. MORTAL: Subject to death.
2 Corinthians 4:11	Christ IN You : THE LIFE ALSO OF JESUS MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST IN OUR MORTAL FLESH / Suffering = ALWAYS DELIVERED UNTO DEATH	11 For we which live are always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh. If CHRIST (is) DWELLING IN (their) HEARTS BY FAITH-Ephesians 3:17, then THE LIFE ALSO OF JESUS MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST IN OUR MORTAL FLESH, then they won't quit/throw in the towel. It's not about I am just going to be determined and stick with it, that is all most people know. The word is saying it is not about can you tough it out, it's about Him living His Life IN you so that you do patiently endure all those tribulations to His glory. In the energy of your flesh, you can give your life, but the Lord is saying there's something way better than just trying to grit your teeth and tough it out and that is for this thing to be happening in your inner man and that is going to produce something IN you. That is a confidence and an absolute assurance and that the Life of Jesus would be made manifest in our mortal bodies. You want to be conformed to the image of Christ? Why the Bible calls it the SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST? That's why it has that title. The doctrine is designed to have such an effect that they don't see you responding to whatever the situation the way other folks respond to it. This is the fireworks of the finale of what all of this is about. Put on display in your unredeemed body. Mystery of Godliness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:11	Christ IN You : THE LIFE ALSO OF JESUS MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST IN OUR MORTAL FLESH / Suffering = ALWAYS DELIVERED UNTO DEATH	11 For we which live are always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh. Paul is saying to the Corinthians, you people are looking at all the things I'm going through, but you are looking at them from the perspective that natural man would look at them, from the WISDOM OF MEN-1 Corinthians 2:5. Way the normal unsaved guy would look at things and wonder why is God allowing that to happen? Normal thinking is if you are serving God, He is going to save you from all of this. The reason you are thinking this is because the POE has successfully put your thinking back in Israel's program and it has nothing to do what I HAVE written to you in this DOGG. You are looking at this from the perspective of how God was working with the nation of Israel and thinking I ought to be able to be delivered from these things. If I knew what I was talking about, I wouldn't be going through these things at all. MM says there are whole doctrines built on this. Something bad happening to you, got sin in your life, don't have enough faith, etc. Paul says you need to be taught about the EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER because God wants that Power manifested in you. That's what He wants. There is a life of Jesus that's being made manifest today. That is the privilege of God's grace, to us formerly twice dead Gentiles in this dispensation of grace, to put on display.
2 Corinthians 4:12		12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you. Understand what it is following. US...YOU: Here's a separation. Paul doesn't expect that it will only be true for him. The reason he is saying it to them is because one day they should be saying it to someone else. Even when Paul makes a distinction, it is for them to emulate what is going on. SO THEN DEATH WORKETH IN US: Talking about what is happening to him (GH: in the circumstances of life). Paul was attacked for his message, he was stoned, his body was under the bondage of corruption. BUT LIFE IN YOU: It's the Life of Jesus when he DWELLS in our hearts by faith. Corinthians get value in their inner man because Paul is suffering those things and responding and overcoming and responding to those things out of the doctrine. Christ is dwelling in their hearts by faith and that produces the Life of Jesus IN his mortal body. When they see that, they should be thinking if it works for Paul it will work for us. Exactly what he says in v12. It may be DEATH WORKing in Paul but it is life in them because they see how Paul is going through those things and realize we can do that too.
2 Corinthians 4:13-15		The role of Paul's example to us in this (Ephesians should have already known Paul's role and why the tribulations were happening to him). These next verses talk about the role of Paul's example to us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:13		13 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak; WE HAVING THE SAME SPIRIT OF FAITH...I BELIEVED, AND THEREFORE HAVE I SPOKEN: David said that in Psalm 116. Paul cuts the quote off and says WE ALSO BELIEVE, AND THEREFORE SPEAK. David was told something. He believed and he spoke. Paul said we believe something as we are going to speak. God is trying to, by all the things that He has done for you in the past, build up such a track record that you can believe. And the curriculum that He's written to you and you can believe Him, who has written it. He wants you to believe that. That He is the most trustworthy Person you know in the world. That there's no one you trust anymore. Put the shoe on the other foot. He is looking for the most dependable person in the world. THE SAME SPIRIT OF FAITH: Paul is saying what's working for me is going to be the same thing that works for you. We all have the same faith. The same Spirit of God dwells IN them just like it did Paul. The same word that Paul was trusting in, they're going to be trusting in the same. The Life of Jesus manifested IN Paul can be manifested IN them. They'll get it the same way Paul got it. When they see it working in Paul, they should say 'it works.' The good news is Paul is saying in the same way it worked for me is the way it will work IN you. He didn't get some kind of special deal, he didn't get some special spoofle dust sprinkled on him. MM says that's comforting. Paul did not have something different than we have. The same Spirit is IN us all, the same word works in us all and we all have that working IN us by the same faith.
2 Corinthians 4:13		13 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak; SAME SPIRIT OF FAITH: What happens when the EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER is manifested IN you, you have the Life of Jesus. GH: Same Spirit working in Psalm 116 and here. SPIRIT OF FAITH: Is what is going to get built IN you as you trust the doctrine to do what your Father says it will do. Every kind of suffering you go through is an opportunity to build on that and the more you do it and the more you see it work, your faith increases. You realize this thing is able to handle it, this thing is able to do it. Got to have complete and utter confidence in this Book. This Book will ask you to do things that defy your very human nature, that defy common consensus out there, that defy the WISDOM OF MEN, and that defy the craftly constructed POE's lie that this cannot be right. AS IT IS WRITTEN: Paul is taking you back to the O.T., something written in I BELIEVED, THEREFORE I HAVE SPOKEN-Psalm 116:10. Came right out of a Psalm. I BELIEVED, AND THEREFORE I HAVE SPOKEN; WE ALSO BELIEVE, AND THEREFORE SPEAK: Just like David/Israel had a doctrine to believe that saved them, you have a doctrine to believe that will save you from giving up / throwing in the towel.
2 Corinthians 4:14		14 Knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present us with you. PRESENT US WITH YOU: Opens up a whole doctrine about being presented and that is part of THE HOPE OF GLORY-Colossians 1:27. That's included in that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:15		15 For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God. FOR ALL THINGS ARE FOR YOUR SAKES: Paul is going through some things for the simple reason the Corinthians need to learn, by him, to go through these things (both categories of sufferings) so God is having him go through them. Realize that you don't have a situation that God can't handle. You will see him go through it based on the doctrine. 1 All the things that Paul is going through for the sake of being an example. Things in v8-10. (GH: Romans 8:28, 35). THAT THE ADUNDANT GRACE MIGHT THROUGH THE THANKSGIVING OF MANY REDOUND TO THE GLORY OF GOD: If you Corinthians get this doctrine and it works IN you, what you go through will redound to God's Glory. MM adds the phrase 'in the face of the adversary'. Because what is being displayed is the Power he doesn't possess and before this DOGG didn't know it existed. God is saying I AM going to flaunt this but we are the ones that have to do that. THAT THE ABUNDANT GRACE: That is what Paul is hoping for, that the Corinthians, through that abundant grace, might “redound to the glory of God.” ABUNDANT GRACE: Notice the ABUNDANT. Available to every believer. God’s “abundant grace” is available to us all, so that when we go through the things Paul went through, our godly response (how we think, what we do and our attitude of thanksgiving for that abundant grace) will “redound to” (or, OED: bring about the result of) the glory of God.
2 Corinthians 4:15		15 For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God. THANKSGIVING: For the ABUNDANT GRACE. REDOUND TO THE GLORY OF GOD: You not only have a hope that all this glory is waiting for you (GH: Romans 8), you not only know that a proper response to either suffering produces a greater glory, now you find out that the proper response turns and around and produces a glory to God. REDOUND: Dictionary says the first primary meaning is to overflow or to reflect. MM says it means there is a benefit that someone received that is a byproduct of something else taking place. Smith’s Synonyms Discriminated says: “to come back as a consequence of good upon an originator or promoter.” Paul is saying he is going through these things for your sake because I want you to see the power of the word, to be able to endure those things, to go through those things, and not be destroyed by it. Not just for the Corinthians, it is for the entire body of Christ. Gets recorded in the canon of scripture so that we're able to see it and be encouraged by it so that whatever you go through. Paul is really going through it for the sake of the entire body of Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:15		15 For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God. Here is what God is doing - God is giving us the doctrine that produces a HOPE that allows us to rightly (GH: positively & properly) respond to either kind of suffering and if we do, there's a happy by-product of that. God gets glorified through that. The way it REDOUNDS to His GLORY is that it puts a WISDOM and a POWER on display that God alone possessed and now He is putting that on display through us. It's not God saying let Me show it to you in Me, He is saying let Me show it to you IN them. A power you don't have. Got it off of the Ink on Paper. Why when we suffer, we do it to His Honor and Glory, by putting those things on display and proving Satan is inadequate for the job. God shows His "manifold wisdom" in: - not delivering you from either category of suffering - allowing you to have the life of Jesus manifest in your body - providing abundant grace through the excellency of the power of His word to equip you to handle any and every thing that may come your way (v15) - having all that redound to His glory! (v15)
2 Corinthians 4:16-18	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers / GH: Suffering Verse	The promise is: Our afflictions provide for the measure of Christ IN us to increase. We can be changed from glory to glory. We can grow in grace. The measure of Christ in us can increase. If we are going to make it through this world as the sons and daughters that God designed us to be, that is what is going to have to happen. The afflictions are providing for that to take place. When you see your afflictions providing for this, that is the thing to focus on, to get your mind stablized on. The effectual working of the abundant grace so as to endure v10. God is interested in doing something IN us of an eternal nature, not just fixing something on the outside because guess what? Something else is going to go wrong. If God was going to fix every physical problem, you just wouldn't die. MM says the death rate has been pretty much 100%. The work that God wants IN our INNER MAN in the midst of all of those material, temporal, physical, BUT FOR A MOMENT LIGHT AFFLICTIONS, instead look at the Life of Jesus being made manifest IN these bodies because Christ is dwelling IN our hearts by faith. That's the part that nobody sees that Paul says is the more important part. One day you hear the doctor diagnosis you didn't want to hear, loved one passes, etc.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:16-18	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers / GH: Suffering Verse	This is something to be thankful for as well. If you are going through this AFFLICTION, it is working in you a FAR MORE EXCEEDING AND ETERNAL WEIGHT OF GLORY. v16: OUTWARD MAN PERISH (the sufferings)...INWARD MAN IS RENEWED (the important thing) v17: LIGHT AFFLICTION...WORKETH FOR US v17: WORKETH: GH: MM tying to TRIBULATION WORKETH PATIENCE-Romans 5:3. MM says these bodies are not going to live forever. Will eventually get old and die. If God miraculously intervened to keep you from some suffering or injury, that just kicks the can down the road or made you feel better in the mean time. But if in the midst of those sufferings, He decides to do something else in your inner man, that is eternal and much more valuable than just prolonging the inevitable. v18: WE LOOK NOT AT THE THINGS WHICH ARE SEEN (the trouble), BUT AT THE THINGS WHICH ARE NOT SEEN (the inner man benefits, the things you aren't readily made aware of)
2 Corinthians 4:16-18	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers / GH: Suffering Verse	We have to get our eyes off of the things that are going on around you that are grabbing your attention or the situation you are in and start looking at the things thare are not readily seen. MM says you can say I don't want inner man benefits, I want God to heal my broken arm and your arm is still going to be broken and it is going to take the time it takes to heal it. We have to stop focusing on the troubles and focus on what we're able to gain. We have to stop being careful/full of care and now we have to start looking at how we're going to rejoice in these tribulations. Troubles are an opportunity to: - grow in grace - to be conformed to the image of God's Son - because all things are working together toward that end - to live out of my new identity as the adult adopted son that I am - to put godliness on display - thinking, like your heavenly Father, living like your Father, and laboring with Him - to glorify God - He does get glorified by that right response
2 Corinthians 4:16-18	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers / GH: Suffering Verse	- to have God do a work in me/to experience God's work in me/you - to impact Satan's realm - to encourage other sons - to live out of the doctrine - have Christ live His Life in me - to sharpen your Sonship skills - to display God's Wisdom - to suffer with Him and become a joint-heir with Christ - what a privilege this is - to be MORE THAN A CONQUEROR-Romans 8:37 - for the POWER OF CHRIST MAY REST UPON ME-2 Corinthians 12:9 - to declare which is more important to you

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:16-18	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers / GH: Suffering Verse	- to demonstrate whose side I am on - to have God's word effectually work in my inner man - to demonstrate my understanding of what God is doing today - to walk after the Spirit - to have THE WORD OF CHRIST DWELL IN YOU RICHLY-Colossians 3:16 MM says all bravado aside, when we are attacked by the adversary, you probably won't get it right from the very first moment every time. Have to realize that you can have all these things in your mind but when trouble/tribulation hits, there is a natural tendency to get your eyes on the trouble and not what God wants to do in the midst of that trouble. Sometimes you will just have to make that effort. But the more you do, you will learn how to handle these things. MM says like first responders you have to rely on your training. If not, you will panic and your emotions will take over. Realize getting through this with the right response will up your skillset as a son.
2 Corinthians 4:16-18	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers / GH: Suffering Verse	How to pray for someone who is sick: Lord we are glad to know that even though OUR OUTWARD MAN PERISH-2 Corinthians 4:16, our INWARD MAN can be RENEWED DAY BY DAY-1 Corinthians 4:16. We're thrilled to know that this ailment / disease / illness is not because You're against us or because You're punishing us. We realize this is the result of the sin cursed creation we live in and therefore it's part of THE SUFFERINGS OF THIS PRESENT TIME-Romans 8:18. We are counting on Your grace as it works in our life to enable us to bear this particular suffering. While we don't wish for adversities or infirmities, we are thankful that when those times do come, our inward man can be renewed day by day. We find joy in that our affliction is going to work to produce something both now and out in eternity that is greater and of more value that if this never happened. Thank you for Your sufficient grace that does not work to have us escape these situations but enables us to go through them to Your glory and put something on display to the detriment and chagrin of the adversary.
2 Corinthians 4:16-18	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers / GH: Suffering Verse	When MM says put something on display, he's talking about the kind of things it puts on display. Our intelligent understanding of what's going on, why it's going on, what God is and isn't doing about it, it puts on display the power of His grace that enables us to do through it, it puts on display His wisdom in doing it this way, GH: etc. Don't look at the bad thing that is happening, look more at the good thing happening that is more valuable. You are thankful for the opportunity (for God's grace) and the benefits (GH: that can accrue from it). See from this passage that Paul is not interested in preserving the physical things like the body. He is interested in the spiritual things, the things that are happening in our inner man.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:16-18	Sonship Suffering '25	v16: WE FAINT NOT: We don't quit. v16: OUTWARD MAN PERISH, YET THE INWARD MAN IS RENEWED: Two things happening at the same time. When we suffer, we can also be comforted at the same time. These are not mutually exclusive. The comfort is not the end of our suffering, but suffering and comfort will be going on simultaneously. v17 A FAR MORE EXCEEDING AND ETERNAL WEIGHT OF GLORY: The glory far outweighs the suffering in a couple of ways: 1. Its weight. God can quantify our suffering, and the glory that is given in exchange for it. We are given, in exchange for our suffering, not just an equal weight of glory, and not just a bigger (exceeding) weight of glory, and not just a much bigger (more exceeding) weight of glory; but a massively, much larger, gigantic (far more exceeding) weight of glory. 2. In time. The glory is “an eternal” weight of glory, which means we will never lose it; it does not fade away, and it does not decrease; it is unlimited, it is forever. Our suffering, on the other hand, which in comparison Paul says is “but for a moment,” is limited to this life only. Even if we suffer something every day of our life, there is still no comparison to the eternal glory.
2 Corinthians 4:16-18	Sonship Suffering '25	v18: ARE SEEN: The things you are suffering. Your situation of suffering. Things that are temporal. Some sufferings just last for a little while. Some of them last longer. A few, we may suffer our whole life. Even if it is for your whole life, it does have an end. Don't be looking at the things that have an end. Take a look at the eternal/great/good things that can be produced by them. v18: LOOK NOT AT THE THINGS WHICH ARE SEEN, BUT AT THE THINGS WHICH ARE NOT SEEN: v18: AT THE THINGS WHICH ARE NOT SEEN: These things are eternal.
2 Corinthians 4:16-17	GH: Suffering Verse	MM tying this back to Romans 8:18. v17: LIGHT AFFLICTION: He does not mean he is not suffering anything significant, he is comparing it to something and in comparison he says I've discovered this affliction is actually LIGHT. v17: EXCEEDING AND ETERNAL WEIGHT OF GLORY: The joint-heir inheritance, the glorious privelege of reigning with Christ in the heavenly places.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:16	Christ IN You = INWARD MAN IS RENEWED DAY BY DAY / Inner Man Power - Enduring = FAINT NOT / Suffering = OUTWARD MAN PERISH	16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day. Paul tells you that sufferings work FOR you. That's very different than Israel's program. WE FAINT NOT...THE INWARD MAN IS RENEWED DAY BY DAY: When we respond in faith to the doctrine, when our ministry is attacked, we will not faint (quit). FOR WHICH CAUSE WE FAINT NOT: There was a reason/something happening that would cause Paul to faint. It was those sufferings in v8-11. People would look at Paul and think that he has every reason in the world to complain. Paul is not griping, he is telling you what is happening and now he is going to tell you how he doesn't think the way he used to think anymore about those things. There was something working IN Paul so that he didn't faint under the burden of all of those things. FOR WHICH CAUSE: That we might go through those THINGS to the honor and glory of God - giving God that honor and glory/loving Him. You going through being CAST DOWN but not be DESTROYED brings Him honor and glory by putting His Wisdom on display. Puts on display a POWER that the adversary doesn't possess. The adversary doesn't have all of the tools needed to do the job of being the Most High. WE FAINT NOT: To quit, to “throw in the towel,” to stop. Paul praying in Ephesians 3 that you faint not at my tribulations for you. Now, back in 2 Corinthians and he is saying that the end of all this. Because of the excellency of the power, “we faint not.” If you ever get to the place where you feel like you cannot endure anymore and at your limit, this thing will enable you to FAINT NOT. WE: If you confine the WE to just Paul, why is he telling them all of this? Is he just bragging? MM thinks Paul is telling them exactly what is expected. Paul is their ensample. FAINT NOT: We don't quit.
2 Corinthians 4:16	Christ IN You = INWARD MAN IS RENEWED DAY BY DAY / Inner Man Power - Enduring = FAINT NOT / Suffering = OUTWARD MAN PERISH	16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day. THOUGH OUR OUTWARD MAN PERISH, YET THE INWARD MAN IS RENEWED DAY BY DAY: Possible because CHRIST dwelling IN him by faith, that's Christ being formed IN him, Paul being conformed to the Image of God's Son. All talking about this issue. THOUGH OUR OUTWARD MAN PERISH, YET THE INWARD MAN IS RENEWED: Paul isn’t interested in preserving the physical things pertaining to his body; he is interested in his inward man, for that is where sanctification takes place. MM says if God has promised that your OUTWARD MAN was always going to have good health, why in the world would Paul write this? This is a spiritual thing, not a physical thing. THOUGH OUR OUTWARD MAN PERISH: Your body can be dying yet your INWARD MAN IS RENEWED DAY BY DAY. Why you were willing at PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE-Romans 12:1 because there's something going on in your inner man that is of much greater value. You are going to trade this to get that. OUR OUTWARD MAN PERISH, YET THE INWARD MAN IS RENEWED DAY BY DAY: Paul wasn't the only one that had his INWARD MAN RENEWED DAY BY DAY.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:16	Christ IN You = INWARD MAN IS RENEWED DAY BY DAY / Inner Man Power - Enduring = FAINT NOT / Suffering = OUTWARD MAN PERISH	16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day. OUR OUTWARD MAN PERISH: Nothing in Paul's 13 epistles that says anything about God preserving your outer body. We have to quit acting like God is doing this. He is SUFFERING that to happen. Body did not get redeemed. MM believes Paul hurt everyday based on the things done to him. OUTWARD MAN PERISH: Possible according to what we just read for all kinds of terrible things to be happening to your body. Isn't this a strange thing to say if God is really in the business of fixing our outward man? Same as ALWAYS BEARING ABOUT THE BODY OF THE DYING OF THE LORD JESUS-1 Corinthians 4:10. The part of you that dies. OUTWARD MAN: There's that body issue again. Paul's body. Your unredeemed body. You can't stop the outward man from perishing. You are going to get older and as you do, stuff just happens. Some more than others but you can't stop that. There is no stopping the outward man from perishing. The sufferings of this present time continue on. The adversary endeavors to accelerate that with the tribulation, the famine, the nakedness, the peril, and the sword. PERISH: Due to the sufferings. He is not being delivered from them. Through the things he is suffering. He is not being delivered from any of that. YET: In spite of/Even though the OUTWARD MAN PERISH.
2 Corinthians 4:16	Christ IN You = INWARD MAN IS RENEWED DAY BY DAY / Inner Man Power - Enduring = FAINT NOT / Suffering = OUTWARD MAN PERISH	16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day. INWARD MAN IS RENEWED DAY BY DAY: Enduring Power - one of 5 ways God empowers us in our inner man. The fix is not to the outward circumstance. The fix is to the inward man on how we handle it and how we respond to it (GH: the outward circumstance). That power is not manifested in our body, in the physical realm, but it is manifested in the inner man, in the invisible realm.The inward man is refreshed day by day. We do not replace our inward man each day with a totally new one. The repetition of the doctrine serves to reinforce it within us and that refreshes our inward man. Refresh our minds with it (GH: the doctrine) to make sure it is in our thinking. Your INNER MAN is being renewed and strengthened in the midst of that. The only way in which the life of Jesus can be made manifest in our “outward man” is for the word of Truth to produce the life of Christ IN our “inner man” first. Same as THAT THE LIFE ALSO OF JESUS MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST-1 Corinthians 4:11. Israel program, God did outward miracles. In the DOGG, He is working on the INWARD MAN. That's where a son gets made. INWARD MAN got redeemed. MM says a great thing to know. Means even though you can't stop what's going on on the outside, you can get that peace/tranquility on the inside that in the midst of all the storms of life, you're still standing/rooted/able to become MORE THAN A CONQUEROR-Romans 8:37. That's how that word works. It is going to RENEW you DAY BY DAY. Doesn't matter which category of suffering we are talking about. This comfort will not be in the outward man but the inward man. That same grace keeps us from getting overwhelmed by those circumstances. INWARD MAN: Paul's human spirit. It's what was in him. The doctrine works in your INWARD MAN. Even though Paul's OUTWARD MAN was perishing, there was something good/being renewed day by day.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:16	Christ IN You = INWARD MAN IS RENEWED DAY BY DAY / Inner Man Power - Enduring = FAINT NOT / Suffering = OUTWARD MAN PERISH	16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day. INWARD MAN is the part we don't see. When terrible things are happening on the outward man, wonderful things can happen in our INWARD MAN. This is the mystery of godliness. That the life of our Savior could be lived IN us and through us. Installing Jesus IN our human spirit. The (GH: doctrine) only thing you are taking with you. Your soul and spirit. The real you. Can be renewed day by day even though your outward man is perishing due to the SOPT. RENEWED: To remember to refresh. Didn't change what you were thinking, you just had the thinking refreshed. OED: Renew – 3) To restore, set up again 5) To go over again, to repeat, relate afresh Possible because that is CHRIST dwelling IN him by faith, that's Christ being formed IN him, Paul being conformed to the Image of God's Son. All talking about this issue. Things happen to our bodies so you want to build up your inner man so that it is STRENGTHENED WITH MIGHT BY HIS SPIRIT-Ephesians 3:16. The tribulations which Paul is enduring for the sake of the saints may be causing his outward man to perish, but it works the same kind of life in them that it worked in Paul as it constantly renewed his inward man. DAY BY DAY: The effectual working of God's word renews the inner man and notice it is renewed day by day.
2 Corinthians 4:17-18		How we put on THE HELMET OF SALVATION-Ephesians 6:17.
2 Corinthians 4:17	Suffering = OUR LIGHT AFFLICTION	17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; Paul knew that the sufferings "worketh for us!" In the final analysis, those things were "light" and they lasted but "for a moment." But those "light" and "momentary" sufferings produced a "far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory!" They were perceived as "bad" when they happened, but they wind up producing something "good." LIGHT AFFLICTION WHICH IS BUT FOR A MOMENT: He is looking at all the things in v8-9. All sorts of perils and Paul calls that a LIGHT AFFLICTION. He is not just using the Dale Carnegie course to describe his problems. This is the way that Paul can describe it when the doctrine is effectually working IN you. Those things are still happening on the outside but inside it's different. Paul has many years of service. How many times did they try and kill this guy? And he says LIGHT AFFLICTION that is BUT FOR A MOMENT. MM says there is a reason he is saying it that way. It's because of a doctrine that you have already been faced with about the glory. He is looking at this in comparison but you haven't heard everything about the glory yet (see Ephesians 2 notes). Paul is not talking about something that was LIGHT and happened for a minute, he is making a comparison here. He can say it because of a category of doctrine about the "glory which shall be revealed in us!-Romans 8:18" It is because of a doctrine about the glory which "redounds to God!" It is because of a doctrine about the glory that is waiting out in eternity that we have no idea of yet.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:17	Suffering = OUR LIGHT AFFLICTION	17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; OUR LIGHT AFFLICTION: He is not being sarcastic, he is saying in comparison to something else. Paul's afflictions were significant as far as what was actually taking place with him. MM laughs and says if anyone would ever review Paul's life, would anybody ever say that was a LIGHT AFFLICTION? Realize what all Paul went through, including being stoned to death, 5x 40 stripes save 1, shipwrecked and he calls it OUR LIGHT AFFLICTION because he is comparing to to something that is in view of it, this (GH: life) is nothing. MM says Paul is being a little bit sarcastic. Paul mentions the list of things in v8-11 which most people look at and think, I am depressed and I just read the list. Paul calls that a LIGHT AFFLICTION. Considers being PERSECUTED and TROUBLED and CAST DOWN as something LIGHT. The reason is Paul encountered some doctrine that changed his perspective, that caused him to look at this suffering very differently. The same doctrine that's supposed to operate in us is the same doctrine that operated IN him. It wasn't that Paul was Superman. He had a doctrine that he operated on and that's what we're supposed to do.
2 Corinthians 4:17	Suffering = OUR LIGHT AFFLICTION	17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; LIGHT AFFLICTION: Paul's lasted 30 years. Are producing a FAR MORE EXCEEDING AND ETERNAL WEIGHT OF GLORY. That GLORY is part of your HOPE (Romans 8:24-25). Consider Paul's LIGHT AFFLICTION list. He is not being funny with it, but he realizes that it's incomparable to the GLORY. He says what he is going through is LIGHT (GH: even though it killed him because that this the worst it can be). Paul can look at a lifetime of afflictions, persecutions, tribulations, destitution, perils, hardships, threats of death and even death itself and call it all “a light affliction.” Paul calls it a LIGHT AFFLICTION. Look at the lists of the things Paul went through. MM says that doesn't look like a LIGHT AFFLICTION to him. Paul is comparing it to something more eternal. Someone may say, well, I've been living with this thing for 30 years, but 30 years compared to an eternity is just an instant (MM snapping his fingers).
2 Corinthians 4:17	Suffering = OUR LIGHT AFFLICTION	17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; Our physical afflictions are meant to produce a “more exceeding and eternal weight of glory.” BUT FOR A MOMENT: GH: Paul talking about how miniscle our sufferings are. Paul can say this because it only lasts as long as your phyiscal body is here and in comparison for how long you are going to live, that's just for a moment. May not think of it in the midst of the sufferings but when we are out in eternity, you will look back and say that was a snap in time. Even if you suffer every day of your life till 100 that is BUT FOR A MOMENT compared to what you are going to get in its place. He is comparing it to the glory. Glory is not only so much greater, it lasts so much longer. GH: Our life compared to what is eternal (never ends) waiting on the other side. GH: Your brief lifetime. He can endure these things from the time he is a young man to the day of his death and call them “but for a moment.” WORKETH FOR US FAR MORE EXCEEDING AND ETERNAL WEIGHT OF GLORY: Even if you don't know a lot about that, you've got to go WOW! We do this by v18. The impact on the angelic realm is made by us enduring by the grace of God the things that come our way to such an extent that we rejoice in the midst of tribulation. Because we know that those sufferings result in an eternal weight of glory. The Christ is being put on display in them. The Power of His Grace is being put on display.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:17	Suffering = OUR LIGHT AFFLICTION	17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; WORKETH FOR US: Notice he didn't say boy these sufferings work against us. Paul is bringing them back to Romans 8:18 - Paul's whole attitude is based on this verse. FAR MORE EXCEEDING AND ETERNAL WEIGHT OF GLORY: How the sufferings WORKETH FOR US. FAR MORE EXCEEDING: Look at these 3 words together. Not just MORE, not just FAR MORE, FAR MORE EXCEEDING. Paul's thinking changed from anything you would ever think about happening in this world with regard to suffering. He began to say that suffering works for us. That's quite a statement. Compare to Romans 8:18. EXCEEDING AND ETERNAL WEIGHT OF GLORY: This what we have been talking about in Romans 8. Paul is saying this LIGHT AFFLICTION that is FOR A MOMENT is working a far more EXCEEDING AND ETERNAL WEIGHT OF GLORY. EXCEEDING: GH: Compare to Romans 8:18 & EXCEEDING RICHES OF HIS GRACE-Ephesians 2:7. WEIGHT: Is a way of measuring things against each other. OED: weight - 1) measurement of quantity.
2 Corinthians 4:17	Suffering = OUR LIGHT AFFLICTION	17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; Paul is saying I can either: Option 1: put the Power of God's Grace on display for the world to see OR Option 2: just deal with it the best I can The things you are going to go through, you are going to go through them anyway. Why not have this privilege? The sufferings that come to everyone (SOPT) and the sufferings that come to sons in particular (SoC) - all those suffering involve a kind of praying so we can make smart decisions. These are “light afflictions” which are “but for a moment” and if we respond to them properly, they work something IN us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:18		18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal. Paul tells us the formula for getting the increase of glory in our inner man. When we are suffering, the way to respond to our physical afflictions is to focus on the things which are not seen with our physical eyes, the spiritual things which concern the building of our inner man, which is eternal. And that turns out to be the key to the process whereby we deal with tribulations and sufferings. Paul knows where the focus is supposed to be. Paul says don't get focused on what is going out here (GH: in your physical circumstances), appeal to the doctrine so that your focus will be what is going on in your inner man. Most the time your situation changes, and your sufferings go away. But utilize the doctrine until that happens. There some things for a few people that will never go away and never change, but if you are responding properly out of the doctrine it won't matter because now you understand what is being accomplished in your inner man in the midst of that. MM is not saying you will really love suffering but you will love the life of Jesus being made manifest in you. This is the critical difference. We don't look at those things, but we look at the life of Jesus being made manifest in our mortal flesh - MM says that's the UNSEARCHABLE RICHES-Ephesians 3:8, that's THE MYSTERY OF GODLINESS-1 Timothy 3:16, that's CHRIST IN YOU, THE HOPE OF GLORY-Colossians 1:27, that's the inner man work. Paul saw a ship wreck, robbers beating him on the road and taking his clothes, etc. We understand that the tribulations and sufferings we endure are temporal; what is eternal is the spiritual, which is not seen. WE LOOK NOT AT THE THINGS WHICH ARE SEEN (TEMPORAL), BUT AT THE THINGS THAT ARE NOT SEEN (ETERNAL)
2 Corinthians 4:18		18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal. WHILE WE LOOK NOT AT THE THINGS WHICH ARE SEEN: Paul is not looking at physical things because those are temporal; he is interested in the spiritual work of sanctification because that work is eternal. You can't see: - the EXCEEDING RICHES (Ephesians 2:7) - those thrones in the heavenly places - the exceeding Power of His Grace as it works IN your INNER MAN - the principalities & powers being affected by this, etc. MM says sometimes he wishes we could see some of this but we walk by faith, not by sight so God has not made a mistake in doing it this way. He retracts that thought. You are supposed to see this, not with your phyiscal eyes, but with THE EYES OF YOUR UNDERSTANDING BEING ENLIGHTENED-Ephesians 1:18. Has to be in your mind that there is something bigger out there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 4:18		18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal. NOT SEEN: MM says but you don't see it yet, do you? It's a HOPE but it's a HOPE that you haven't seen. THINGS WHICH ARE SEEN: Surgeries, car accidents, etc. THE THINGS WHICH ARE SEEN ARE TEMPORAL, BUT THE THINGS WHICH ARE NOT SEEN ARE ETERNAL: AT THE THINGS WHICH ARE NOT SEEN: The book of Hebrews says that “faith” is the “evidence of things not seen.” It is faith in what God says! TEMPORAL: Temporary. Just for a while.
2 Corinthians 4:18		18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal. POINT: The doctrine given to you in the DOGG is about things you can't see. That's your doctrine and a better doctrine than Israel, because it produces something Israel could never produce. He is not talking to you about the things you can see. The physical things, which everybody wants, constitutes about 98% of the prayers that anybody prays for or gives in a prayer request circumstance, those things Paul says are TEMPORAL. If God fixed them, it still wouldn't build your inner man. It wouldn't mature you IN Christ, which is what He is really after here. God is interested in doing these ETERNAL things IN our INNER MAN. We get strengthened IN our inner man. BUT (look) AT THINGS WHICH ARE NOT SEEN: When you are impacting angels, you are not seeing it. Paul is walking by faith. Faith is believing what your Father said when there is nothing to see to prove it.
2 Corinthians 5:1-6:18	Doctrine : Christian Ambassadorship	2 Corinthians 5-6: Doctrine of Christian Ambassadorship/Doctrine about your ambassadorship. Ambassadors: - Taking the Message out - Organize a visitation program Preach a sermon about visitation program geared to those not going out on visitation program. Number at visitation goes from 5 to 15. Sermon was effective but not effectual because some of those people don't want to be there. Don't know what to do when I get out there. Not sure how to handle this. Representing so our conduct is under scrutiny. Doctrine is meant to produce the desire and the ability and the heart and the determination to be a faithful ambassador. That doctrine will effectually work in you to actually produce the kind of ambassadorship that God is looking for. There is a way in this Book to have your ambassadorship effectually worked in you and it doesn't come from MM or anyone else standing up here and trying to make you feel guilty about. Effectual working is God's way of saying if you get your ambassadorship working in this way, it is effective but more than that it has these other things - it's final, the way it gets it done cannot be improved upon, and you are not supposed to substitute any other thing for that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 5	GH: IPF verse	v18: Not only did we get reconciled, we are supposed to carry that reconciliation to others. v19: GOD WAS IN CHRIST, RECONCILING THE WORLD UNTO HIMSELF, NOT IMPUTING THEIR TRESPASSES UNTO THEM: No longer are men's sins imputed unto them but God, in Christ, is now reconciling the world unto Himself. In time past, God dealt with man according to their behavior. If they did good, they get blessing. If they did bad, they get curses. That's not the way God is dealing with us today. v19: NOT IMPUTING THEIR TRESPASSES UNTO THEM: MM says you do NOT want your trespasses imputed unto you.
2 Corinthians 5:1-8		The effectual working of the abundant grace so as to endure v11. Groundwork Paul lays before he takes up the second offense to his ministry.
2 Corinthians 5:1	GH: Glorified Body	1 For we know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. Paul even talks about the day in which this present body is going to be replaced with another body which is eternal. WE HAVE A BUILDING OF GOD: GH: If you think WE in this passage is Paul, too bad the Corinthians didn't have one. EARTHLY HOUSE: Your body DISSOLVED: GH: perish, die, pass away AN HOUSE ETERNAL
2 Corinthians 5:2	GH: Glorified Body	2 For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven: FOR IN THIS WE GROAN, EARNESTLY DESIRING TO BE CLOTHED UPON WITH OUR HOUSE WHICH IS FROM HEAVEN: That's your glorified body. GROAN: Is not a GROAN that is the involuntary expression of pain, this is a groan that desires that new HOUSE (GH: glorified body). It's anticipation. GH: GROAN: Paul taking them back to Romans 8:23.
2 Corinthians 5:3	GH: Glorified Body	3 If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked. IF SO BE BEING CLOTHED WE SHALL NOT BE FOUND NAKED: Not talking about getting up there and not having any clothes, he is talking about if this body dies, you're not going to be left out without a house to cloth you. Not going to be left with a soul and a spirit floating around without a body.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 5:4		4 For we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life. WE THAT ARE IN THIS TABERNACLE DO GROAN I'm not just burdened about getting rid of this body that is subject to aches and pains and all kinds of stuff. But to get my new body because of what I'm going to do in it. Once Romans 8:18 is a reality, you are not worried about the aches and pains everyday. He is burdened not by his old tabernacle, but because he's wanting to get that new tabernacle/body. Only when he gets that new body can he go do for the creature what he's supposed to do. Mortality, which is dying, will be swallowed up of life. You are supposed to give back life to the creature. His earnest desire isn't oh God, just let me die so I can get out of this body. His desire is give me that new body so that - I can go to work with You - deliver this creature - sit in this seat of authority - get this show on the road That is what he is earnestly desiring.
2 Corinthians 5:5		5 Now he that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit. HATH GIVEN UNTO US THE EARNEST OF THE SPIRIT: Paul is not the only one that got this.
2 Corinthians 5:6		6 Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord: HOME IN THE BODY, WE ARE ABSENT FROM THE LORD: GH: Still living - compare to v8.
2 Corinthians 5:7	GH: Inter-Dispensational - Faith in what God says	7 (For we walk by faith, not by sight:) **Please see 'People : Paul : Paul's WALK List' in the Commentary.** WE WALK BY FAITH, NOT BY SIGHT: Is a true statement in every dispensation. Paul in Romans 8:24 and Hebrews 11:1. He is making it so that you do not have to see Him physically, you do not have to hear Him audibly and you do not have to have some kind of feeling. All you need is the written word to tell you and the Spirit to “lead” you in order for you to see with the “eyes of your understanding” the things that cannot be seen with your physical eyes. GH: We don't have SIGNS-1 Corinthians 1:22 that we see like Israel.
2 Corinthians 5:8	GH: FES saying	8 We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord. ABSENT FROM THE BODY, AND TO BE PRESENT WITH THE LORD: GH: Dead - compare to v6. Paul says TO BE ABSENT FROM THE BODY IS TO BE PRESENT WITH THE LORD. BE ABSENT FROM THE BODY, AND TO BE PRESENT WITH THE LORD: To die and to go to heaven.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 5:9-12		Offensive issue #2 and its remedy. Section 2: 2 Corinthians 5:9-12: Paul's ministry is offensive because he is too zealous and over the top. He's gone overboard, he's out of balance. Paul's commitment to living for God is so out of balance nobody would want to be a part of this church. Do we really want to follow Paul? That's the accusation because they're going to say the kind of church we would have if Paul had his way, most people wouldn't want to come to. BTW, that's the point. To make Sonship happen, it takes a group of people who all understand what they've signed up for and being committed to it. Can you imagine having an influx of 100 people into the church and they weren't interested in Sonship. Just tell someone we've been in the Book of Romans 5 years and they will say what is wrong with your preacher? You have been in the Book of Romans for 5 years, I would have just croaked from boredom. There is this religious lost group that is saying Paul is ridiculous.
2 Corinthians 5:9-10	Sonship Suffering '25	MM believes we receive THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE-Colossians 3:24, when we get the glory that the sufferings are not worthy to be compared to, when we possess the riches of the glory of this mystery, will be at the JSoC. v9: WE LABOR: How we are serving the Lord. Your service to God. So there is GOOD service to God, which is going to meet with REWARD. And there is bad service to God, trying to serve Him out of the energy of your flesh and not out of the doctrine, that will result in LOSS. v10: GOOD: Every time you live out of the doctrine. v10 BAD: Not talking about your sins, which were taken care of at the Cross, at Calvary, talking about the way in which we attempt to serve the Lord. Every time you try and serve God in the energy of your flesh. Trying to serve God in our flesh is not a sin, but it is not acceptable to God.
2 Corinthians 5:9-10	Sonship Suffering '25	Most people think sin but our sins were dealt with at Calvary. Never have to face that again. Means it is unacceptable service or labor. There's a bad way to try and serve God. Unacceptable because you tried to serve God out of something other than what He provided. Trying to patiently endure sufferings apart from the doctrine means we are doing it in the energy of our flesh, and God rejects the flesh. Trying to serve God in our flesh is not a sin, but it is not acceptable to God. BAD means unacceptable service or labor. Everything you did in your flesh. It's not a sin, but it's unacceptable because you tried to serve Him out of something other than what He provided. You don't say it, but your actions indicate that you don't really need the things that God did for you, that I can do this on my own. So, use the doctrine He gave you. This is not out of your flesh, this is something that God did and made available to you by His grace, and that now is pleasing to Him. So every time you live out of the doctrine, there's a REWARD. But every time you live out of your flesh, that is unacceptable. That is what you are facing at the JSoC. When you are employing the doctrine, that's Christ living His Life in you.
2 Corinthians 5:10-11		In view of the fact that we are all going to stand before the Lord at the Judgment Seat.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 5:10	JUSTIFICATION #6: Justification at the JSoC(Judgment Seat of Christ)/Bema Seat	10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. JUSTIFICATION #6: Justification at the Judgment Seat of Christ. MM showing that the two inheritances are not the same/identical for everybody. Most Christians read and think there's a balance scale of good deeds and bad deeds. That's not how this works. He is not saying God doesn't care about good and bad. What we are classifying as good is something different than how God classifies it. The only thing that God classifies as good is that which is done in the energy and capacity of the Spirit (Romans 8:1-13). Everything else that you do, no matter the nature of the act, if it's in the energy of your flesh. That act cannot please God. Because they don't understand this as a curriculum, people think they have good stuff on one side and bad stuff on the other said and God's going to weigh those out and give us reward based on how this balances out. Here how this will work. God is going to take the things you did under GODLY WISDOM and the other side the bad - things that were done under the WISDOM OF THIS WORLD. This will constitute the Judgment Seat of Christ. God is going to say, everything you did under GODLY WISDOM, I AM going to consider that good. Everything you did according to the wisdom of this world or the competing wisdom, I AM going to consider that bad. EVERYONE MAY RECEIVE WHETHER IT BE GOOD OR BAD: There will be a consequence for the bad things done in your body. The JSoC may involve uncomfortable issues, as it requires us to give an account (Rm. 14) and “receive the things done in our body, whether it be good or bad.” ACCORDING TO THAT HE HATH DONE: To confuse these two (position and practice) is to drag elements of our sanctification (practice) back into justification (position)! This is not about your position, it is judging you on your conduct, good or bad.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 5:10	JUSTIFICATION #6: Justification at the JSoC(Judgment Seat of Christ)/Bema Seat	10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. GOOD OR BAD: MM says this is where the misconception of the Judgment Seat of Christ comes in. It stems from not looking at the Judgment Seat from the prospective of Sonship. It really comes down to not understanding Sanctification at all. You learned that when you are going to LIVE UNTO GOD you're going to do it out of your new identity IN Christ and anything else was only being produced by your flesh and God rejects that. Think about how little is known of that issue. MM thinks he needs to publish a short booklet because there are people out there doing the best they can in the energy of their flesh and they think when they get to the Judgment Seat they are going to get a pile of rewards for that and He is going to reject every bit of that. Doesn't matter their good intentions. If you live out of anything other than what He provided for you by His grace, you're living out of the energy of your flesh and God flat out rejects that. But now, take this a step further and talk about this as a son and knowing your godly edification when you talk about the Judgment Seat of Christ, how many people are going to stand before the Judgment Seat of Christ that did not know WISDOM AND INSTRUCTION? Most - a huge majority. MM says he is not glad about that fact - why he produces this and sends it out there. MM says if you stand before the Judgment Seat of Christ and you have nothing in a Sonship education/godly edification, means being edified or build up to think/live/labor with your Father, if all you have is a bunch of piled up good stuff, it is not going to help you. That is going to get burned up. The determining factor at the Judgment Seat of Christ is what you did, and there are only 2 ways you can do this - You can make those decisions in your life and do what you do out of GODLY WISDOM or you can do it out of the WISDOM OF THIS WORLD. See organizations around the world that have nothing to do with God or the Bible whatsoever and they're involved in what the world would call 'good works'. That's the WISDOM OF THIS WORLD. Expect no reward based on the WISDOM OF MEN - nothing. If MM said that in most churches, they would react violently to that because they don't want to hear that. They want to know that they are doing a bunch of good stuff and that's what they are counting on. Don't think because your sins are under the blood there won't be an accounting for that. No, you won't lose your salvation. Yes, you are still forgiven.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 5:10	JUSTIFICATION #6: Justification at the JSoC(Judgment Seat of Christ)/Bema Seat	10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. Your Father is looking for one thing - to make godly choices based on the wisdom you get in the education. And if you don't even know that wisdom exists, MM knows this is radical/hard to wrap your mind around. When someone gets to the Judgment Seat and doesn't know about Sonship, all the good things they did don't count for anything. When you do good stuff, your flesh thinks I should get some sort of credit for that. But the credit your Heavenly Father wants to give you is what is done out of what He has given you, not out of what you produced. They are still getting a glorified body, still going to the heavenly places, just won't be any reward past the HEIR OF GOD inheritance - People are counting on this because that is the way it gets preached. How preachers get people to do the things that they do. If you come to church/give offering/sing in choir/work VBS/cut the church grass (MM says he is not saying these are bad things-need to be done). Preachers have inundated us for years with the false idea that God just looks at every little good thing anybody thinks or ever did and suddenly that is acceptable to Him. MM says that you can't find that in the scripture. The WISDOM OF THIS WORLD would react against this notion - that I could spend a life time doing good stuff and God's not going to take that into account. That's the success of the POE and keeping us from realizing what has value and what doesn't. Your Heavenly Father looks at that and calls it foolishness, no matter how well-intentioned it was. There's blanket ignorance that has been thrown over Christianity and people just don't know. There are people who, if they did know, would respond to it like you have. MM says, of course, is there a bunch of them? Most probably would not. But MM still wants to get the message out there. If they say I don't need that, they are a son and that is their decision. EX A father could force his son into the printing business but will be head aches every day for both of them. Those things need to be done not out of obligation or guilt but with a whole different motive - your new identity IN Christ. The only way you will get any other reward other than HEIR OF GOD INHERITANCE is through the proper application of Sonship. There's more to get than what you automatically get. Churches do what they do because it is about bringing people in. It is about numbers of people, dollars in the offering plate - MM calls it nickels and noses. MM is not saying they don't want people saved, but if they don't have money and people they can't carry it on. MM says but the thing they are carrying on isn't the thing they are supposed to be carrying on.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 5:10	JUSTIFICATION #6: Justification at the JSoC(Judgment Seat of Christ)/Bema Seat	10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad. MM says you can do Sonship in your living room - he's not suggesting that. The early church met in homes. How were they edified without a gymnasium? MM says now everyone watching who goes to a church with a gymnasium thinks that he is trying to throw their church under the bus. He's not. But MM is saying all of those things are a distraction from the real issue. They get to do that. MM is not their tutor and governor. At the Judgment Seat of Christ, your Sonship is going to get opened up. Everybody's is. And it is going to be made known where you are as a son. Will reveal your training, what you have accomplished on this earth as you put your Sonship into practice, and the position that you are going to be given is going to be announced right there at the Judgment Seat. That's when you are going to be placed in the Creature. That's when all the stuff that you are doing in your life that is practicing an apprentice for that. That's all the payoff. The focus of this has to be getting this Sonship education under your belt. MM spent a lot of his life in ministries that thought the endgame was getting folks saved. That was it. Sonship reveals that God didn't save you just to save you. He saved you for something way beyond that, and that is what Sonship is. At the bema seat, believers will receive the reward of their inheritance. No unbelievers at the bema seat. The JSoC will deal with the wrong or bad things which we have done. There will have to be an accounting, a reckoning of the things done in these bodies.
2 Corinthians 5:11	JSoC	11 Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences. KNOWING THEREFORE THE TERROR OF THE LORD, WE PERSUADE MEN: MM tying to HIM SHALL GOD DESTROY-1 Corinthians 3:17. MM thinks there are things that you can do to lose any reward that you might have gotten. KNOWING THEREFORE THE TERROR OF THE LORD: MM says it is interesting that Paul would connect this up with the JSoC in v10. TERROR OF THE LORD: Not terror in the fact you will lose your salvation. Paul settled that in Romans 1-5. Referring to the JSoC. Have to have what's going to happen at the JSoC for you to be in the heavenly places for eternity as a free moral agent with the idea that you will never sin against God again. Don't think well, it's going to be perfect up there, MM says you don't think it was perfect when Lucifer rebeled? Paul is giving us a principle - that if we would judge ourselves, we shall not be judged-1 Corinthians 11:31. If you can learn that lesson now, you won't have to face it at the JSoC. GH: Learning it here vs. the JSoC is much preferred. Learning it now will save you something at the JSoC that believe MM, you don't want to go through. MM believes this is what Paul is talking about when he refers to the TERROR OF THE LORD.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 5:12-13		12 For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to answer them which glory in appearance, and not in heart. 13 For whether we be beside ourselves, it is to God: or whether we be sober, it is for your cause. Passage where Paul is using WE and he is not including the Corinthians in the WE. MM says in our common speech, we use WE both ways. v12: WE...OURSELVES...YOU...YOU...OUR...YE v13: WE...OVERSELVES...WE...YOUR v13: BESIDE OURSELVES: There was an accusation that Paul was not sober, he's BESIDE himself. Not talking about an out-of-body experience, it's another way of saying have you lost your mind, have you gone crazy, are you mad? That's the accusation - Paul has lost his marbles.
2 Corinthians 5:13-6:2		Offensive issue #3 and its remedy Section 3: 5:13-6:2: Paul's ministry is offensive because he is beside himself. Not talking about an out-of-body experience, it's another way of saying have you lost your mind, have you gone crazy, are you mad? That's the accusation - Paul has lost his marbles.
2 Corinthians 5:14		14 For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead: THEN WERE ALL DEAD: He is not talking about before you're saved you're dead in your sins and after you're saved you're alive unto God. He doesn't say that Christ died because all are dead in sins, we're all born dead in sins. Paul is talking about the condition of the world back here and Christ died to remedy that condition. THEN WERE ALL DEAD. There were a few members of the believing remnant but they are not the rule, they are the vast exception when you are looking at the world.
2 Corinthians 5:16		16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more. KNOW WE NO MAN AFTER THE FLESH: Not saying we can't know or recognize anybody in their fleshly body, the relationship we have with each other is not a relationship that is after the flesh. We have a spiritual relationship with each other. This is the way we know Jesus Christ. It is not a fleshly, physical relationship, it's a spiritual relationship and we are in a spiritual body in Jesus Christ. This one body in Christ, although we're in physical bodies, this singular body and it's relationship with each other is spiritual. NOW HENCEFORTH KNOW WE HIM NO MORE
2 Corinthians 5:16	Non-MBI	16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more. JD: We have known Christ's earthly ministry. Henceforth, we know it no more. We don't follow His earthly ministry, we follow His heavenly ministry. Jesus Christ through Paul His spokesperson wrote 13 books out of the N.T.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 5:17		17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. This is what it means to be a new creature IN Christ. IN CHRIST, HE IS A NEW CREATURE: OLD THINGS ARE PASSED AWAY: GH: OLD MAN in Adam was crucified with Christ and you have been made a NEW CREATURE that is IN CHRIST. MM says have to ask yourself what are the OLD THINGS that PASSED AWAY and what are the THINGS that have become NEW? IF ANY MAN BE IN CHRIST, HE IS A NEW CREATURE: This is a reference to the Creature. IN CHRIST: Here's 1/2 of the things sitting in the phrase - true for this JUEL. Set forth the truth that when we trusted Jesus Christ as our all-sufficient Savior, we were placed “IN Christ.” We were made to be “IN Christ” by an action of the Spirit. The old things concerned our identity status in Adam and the new things concerned our identity status IN Christ. We went from Condemnation to Justification - we were forgiven, we were made righteous and we received the atonement. All these things concern our position IN Christ.
2 Corinthians 5:17		17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. HE IS A NEW CREATIRE: There is no greater proof of the work of God in us. We are a new creation. You don’t become a Christian by being a member of a church or being a good person, or by “making a decision.” A Christian is one who has been made anew, and only God can do that. It takes the power of God to make a Christian and it takes the power of God to live like a Christian. That power must be ongoing in us. So, the power is not just to be saved, but to live for God too. NEW CREATURE: Implies there was an old creature and now there is a new creature. You are going to be in the Creature. We will become the life of the Creature. Is a description of us as members of the body of Christ and our role in that creature. As members of the new creature, it will be our grand privilege to renew the creature’s capacity to respond to the earth as we judge angels-1 Corinthians 6:3 and as we judge the world-1 Corinthians 6:2. The creature is going to be delivered by the NEW CREATURE. Because you have been put IN CHRIST, not apart from being IN CHRIST. You only become a new creature by being IN CHRIST. What Paul is talking about when he says we will JUDGE THE WORLD-1 Corinthians 6:2 and JUDGE ANGELS-1 Corinthians 6:3 is delivering from the bondage of corruption (Romans 8:21). He is talking about reconnecting all of this that was lifeless and apart. New identity in Christ. He is no longer in Adam but now we have a new identity in Christ where we have justification and sanctification components which are all “new” for us. Notice the colon after NEW CREATURE. Colon is second only to a period in ending a thought. So when you get to a colon in the middle of a sentence, that means that first part has to be able to stand on its own and understand what comes after the colon is a further breakdown of all of that. Could have stopped after the colon. Because of this, MM thinks there's more than simply OLD/in Adam and NEW/in Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 5:17		17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. OLD THINGS: Are the areas of your OLD in Adam status. All of that has become new. Are the components of our old identity in Adam being “passed away” (under sin/unrighteous/enemies of God) and the “things which are become new are the components of our new identity in Christ (forgiven/imputed righteousness (+R)/peace with God). Also dispensationally, the OLD THINGS of Israel’s program have passed away, and the “things” of the mystery are become NEW. MM says understanding this will change what you think about the verses that follow. PASSED AWAY: The THINGS that concern our old identity in Adam. That standing and status that we had before God. That was a condemnation status in Adam. ALL THINGS HAVE BECOME NEW: Nothing about your old self (in sin, unrighteous, at odds with God) is still around. Has to be that way in order for your justification to do exactly what it says it is going to do. Not talking about your physical appearance or your ability to think or any of those kinds of things. Talking about your standing and your position before God now that you are IN Christ. Change from a condemnation status to a justified status. ALL THINGS: People look at that and say, ALL THINGS means all things. MM says those ALL THINGS are always in a context. It doesn't mean all the things you can think of in the world. All things in the context of what is being said. Your old identity in Adam passed away and you were given a new identity IN Christ. Not talking that you look different. This phrase always has a context in the scripture and they don't mean everything that can come into your mind. That is the wrong way to define ALL THINGS. If you had a scar before you got saved, the scar didn't go away. If you were short before you got saved, you don't become tall after.
2 Corinthians 5:18		18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; The most fundamental issue in the gospel that Paul is preaching is the good news of personal reconciliation. The core of what we believe. That's the gospel that saves us. WHO: Know it is God because it is in the verse. GH: Compare to Romans 14:4. The “who” is identified by the word “God.” US: Talking to believers. We have been given the ministry of reconciliation. He is not giving lost people the ministry of reconciliation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 5:19	GH: Evidence of a spiritual leader / GH: Oneness of spirit	19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. Changes to talking about what God is doing with “the world” of unbelievers. We just think about being saved, RECONCILED TO GOD. You can be reconciled to God positionally but not practically because you're living out of these strongholds everyday and they control your life. Ways for a man to build a oneness of spirit: Evidence of being a spiritual leader - Sharing Christ with other people. GOD WAS IN CHRIST, RECONCILIING THE WORLD TO HIMSELF: By not imputing the world's trespasses unto them. We tend to think that this happened at the Cross, by the terminology of “God was in Christ…” The provision for God to reconcile the world (i.e., beginning a DoGG) was made at the Cross, but the actual reconciling of the world was not instituted until the interruption of the prophetic program. GH: Please see Romans 11:15 and MM tying in the dispensational theme for this passage. When the DOGG began (the casting away of Israel) God decided He would deal with the world in a different manner than before. Instead of there being a physical consequence to sins and trespasses, God is now going to deal with the world out of grace. Bad actions do not now constitute God’s curse upon you. God is now showing mercy and longsuffering. NOT IMPUTING THEIR TRESPASSES UNTO THEM: We know today that God is not imputing sins to them (GH: mankind) because under grace he is trying to reconcile the world to Himself. He is offering them grace and dealing with them under grace. We are ambassadors and our message to men today is that God is not imputing anyone’s trespasses unto them today. No exceptions. God is being longsuffering / forbearing / merciful. God is not imputing men’s sins to them while they are living. It is only after men are dead that their sins will be imputed back to them, if they have not trusted Christ as their Savior. In DOGG, God is not imputing sins to anybody while they are still alive. But, when they die, all of those sins are imputed back to them. This is exactly what that Death was about. Under grace, God is not imputing men’s sins unto men, including your enemies. We love that when we talk about it for us, but we have to love that when he talking about that for our enemy as well (GH: godly justice-Romans 12:19-20). That will change the way that we think about them. Now if they reject God's Offer of Reconciliation, that sin debt will be paid for, every bit by them. But if they reject God’s provision for reconciliation, they will remain unrighteous and they will continue to be enemies of God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 5:19	GH: Evidence of a spiritual leader / GH: Oneness of spirit	19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. TRESPASSES: One of the biggest controversies in the grace movement. Have to know the differences between sins and trespasses. Paul only mentions TRESPASSES 3x - 2 Corinthians 5:19, Ephesians 2:1, Colossians 2:13. Paul uses TRESPASSES and not sins because he is point to the fulness of the redemption that Christ provided. THE WORD OF RECONCILIATION: The gospel message. Is the good news of the gospel. He committed this to us. RECONCILING THE WORLD: Doesn't say 'saving THE WORLD'. NOT IMPUTING THEIR TRESPASSES UNTO THEM In the day of Wrath, God will judge the world for what they have done. But when He brings in a DOGG, suspends His program with Israel, and breaks down that middle wall of partition, He now deals with Jew and Gentile on the same level. Now, He is giving every individual an opportunity to be reconciled to Him. COMMITTED UNTO US THE WORD OF RECONCILIATION RECONCILIATION: Not just a synonym for 'be saved'. It's that God has suspended His wrath and He is giving the whole world a chance to be reconciled to Him and He is doing it in a way where by He is not imputing men's sins unto them. Look at a lot of the evil people in the world who have more wealth/status and better health than believers and it is easy to tell we are not under a performance contract. He is using His goodness to bring men unto Him. MM says when they die, they will face all of that but this is the way that God is dealing with men because He is using His goodness to bring them to Him.
2 Corinthians 5:19	Sonship Suffering '25	19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. NOT IMPUTING THEIR TRESPASSES UNTO THEM: MM does not believe that God is orchestrating the personal sufferings you may be going through. God is not using disasters to punish us. We live in a DOGG where God is not imputing men’s sins unto them, He is not meting out justice for the things you are doing. God is not actively punishing the sins which men commit during their lifetime. Yet, many believers in Jesus Christ believe that the things they are suffering are a punishment from God. Yes, we do suffer, but not because God is ordaining a punishment for us.
2 Corinthians 5:19	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. NOT IMPUTING THEIR TRESPASSES UNTO THEM: In this DOGG, God is not VISITING THE INIQUITY-Exodus 2:5 (generational curses) of anyone. While they are still living, I AM not punishing them for the wrong things that they are doing.
2 Corinthians 5:20-6:2		Paul quotes out of the O.T. (GH: because the religious lost who had infiltrated the Corinthian church were criticizing Paul's ministry and it was beginning to be effective) saying NOW IS THE ACCEPTED TIME and NOW IS THE DAY OF SALVATION because they had quit being AMBASSADORS. You've quit carrying that message and you've got to get that back. Paul wouldn't being getting on to them if it was only him being an AMBASSADOR.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 5:20		20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. NOW THEN WE ARE AMBASSADORS FOR CHRIST Three attacks on your Ambassadorship: 1. Attack the message - when that doesn't work 2. Attack the messenger (make you throw in the towel) 3. Discredit the messenger (so that anybody that hears you won't pay attention) Each of these come because of the failure of the previous attack. WE ARE AMBASSADORS FOR CHRIST: Is Paul just talking about Paul and those with him or all of us ambassadors? If it's just talking about Paul & Co. then God meant for the gospel to stop being preached when they died. MM says Paul is not just talking about himself, but he is talking about the responsibility of the Corinthians being AMBASSADORS FOR CHRIST and every member of the body of Christ. MM believes this because this passage is sitting in a particular context and that context gives you a clue who Paul is talking about. He is asking those who are at Corinth to join him in living and laboring for God.
2 Corinthians 5:20		20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. Paul wants not just the Corinthians but he wants every member of the body of Christ to be AMBASSADORS. We aren't waiting for the Kingdom, we are waiting for the Blessed Hope and redemption of our bodies. Until then, we're supposed to be carrying THE WORD OF RECONCILIATION-2 Corinthians 5:19 to this world. We, as AMBASSADORS FOR CHRIST-2 Corinthians 5:20, are not looking for a Kingdom, we are looking for opportunities to publish THE WORD OF RECONCILATION so they can be saved. When Israel got to the end of the extension of mercy, the only thing left for God to do was to being the judgments of His day of Wrath. But instead, He suspended all of that and started a DOGG when He could reconcile both Jew and Gentile unto Himself in one body and that's the word we are publishing. WE ARE AMBASSADORS: If you are an ambassador, it is to another country. If the saved is a country, we are ambassadors to the unsaved/lost. If Paul is the only one carrying a message to the lost and no one else is an ambassador than God didn't want the gospel preached when Paul died. GH: MM showing the WE includes more than Paul's crew. BE YE RECONCILED TO GOD: Paul is talking to an element in the Corinthian church, the unsaved lost. BE YE RECONCILED: The world had gotten itself in a permanent enemy status with God and because of something He did through His Son on the Cross, He was able to put the world in to a RECONCILED status.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 5:21	GH: Our Justified Standing IN Christ = THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD IN HIM	21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. He took every sin and laid it on His Son. And not just symbolically like the O.T. sacrifices, He actually did that. Understand the death of Jesus was substitutionary and penal to understand His love for you. HE HATH MADE HIM TO BE SIN FOR US WHO KNEW NO SIN: If Jesus were not “without sin,” then He would have been disqualified from being the Redeemer! Only reason Jesus was able to take on the sins of the world was that He was without sin. He satisfied His Justice by His Son. Talks about the RIGHTEOUSNESS mercy we received when we were put IN CHRIST. MM understands your daily life might not measure up to this yet but that is what your sanctification is about. When you trust Jesus Christ, God takes away your old identity in Adam and now gives you a new identity IN CHRIST and that identity is not one of being ungodly and unrighteous, you are made to be the righteousness of God IN Him.' WE MIGHT BE MADE THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD IN HIM: This is who you have been made to be positionally. At that day, we will be blameless, not because of our works, but because of what God has done by imputing the righteousness of His Son to us. But God still wants you to live out of this practically. WE MIGHT BE MADE THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF GOD IN HIM
2 Corinthians 6:3-7:3		Extended remedy for all three offenses (bundles all together and gives you a further remedy)
2 Corinthians 6:3-10		Paul describes his ministry in terms of suffering and weakness. This theology was, in the eyes of the Corinthians, foolish. Who boasts in their weakness and suffering? People today still find these to be unacceptable. Paul is writing to defend himself. There are some sufferings that he is going through (GH: SoC). Everyone can see that the doctrine that is working in him has created in him this enthusiasm to labor with his Father in this operation against the adversary. Because Paul is making an impact and Satan is not happy with that, Satan is going to send some evil men and they are going to do some things to Paul. MM says this is good. It means that Paul's going to have to defend himself. v3-10: By using IN and BY and AS, he is going through **a whole list of things that are happening to him (the INs), how he's responding to them (the BYs), and then the 2 ways they are being viewed (the ASs)**. v4-5: INs: Not a list that most people want to embrace. It's a list that most people want to avoid. Things that are coming against us. v6-8: BYs: These are the things that are part of his conduct.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 6:3-10		v8-10: AS: Starts another list of things. Comparison - there are people looking at it this way but the Father is looking at it another way. People are calling Paul a DECEIVER, he's not known, he's DYING, he's being CHASTENED by God, he's SORROWFUL, he's POOR, he's NOTHING. But Paul said there's another side (GH: of how God looks at it?) - he's TRUE, WELL KNOWN, live-ing, NOT KILLED, REJOICING, he's MAKING MANY RICH, he possesses ALL THINGS. Says he is the very opposite of all of that. MM says you need to take a look at this list sometime because this is where you are going to be. If you just want to talk about it and not do it, then you don't have to worry about this list. But if you really do it then you are going to have to get used to some things happening to you and you will need a godly response to that. No matter how right you are, no matter what happens to you, no matter how sincere you are, you're going to be viewed 2 different ways by 2 different groups. That's not going to change. If you ever get in the mind set that we've got to make people happy, we're going to get very frustrated with this because we're never going to do it.
2 Corinthians 6:3		3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed: MAN OF UNDERSTANDING-Proverbs 1:5 has completed the curriculum, endured the SOPT and POE/SoC, and bears the scars of battle on his body. If you would ask Paul what it means to be a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING, he could do that by taking his shirt off and showing you his back.
2 Corinthians 6:4-10		Look at this list.
2 Corinthians 6:4	Suffering = IN AFFLICTIONS, IN NECESSITIES, IN DISTRESSES	4 But in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, MUCH PATIENCE IN AFFLICTIONS IN NECESSITIES: GH: Famine, Nakedness-Romans 8:35. IN DISTRESSES

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 6:5	Suffering = IN STRIPES, IN IMPRISONMENTS, IN TUMULTS, IN LABOURS, IN WATCHINGS, IN FASTINGS	5 In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings; These are bad things, not spiritual disciplines. IN STRIPES: Being beaten. IN IMPRISONMENTS IN TUMULTS IN LABOURS IN WATCHINGS IN FASTINGS: Not I am going to fast today, I don't have anything to eat.
2 Corinthians 6:7		7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left, BY THE WORD OF TRUTH, BY THE POWER OF GOD: This doctrine is directly connected to the WHOLE ARMOR OF GOD that's listed over there in Ephesians 6. GH: LIGHT in Romans 13:12, RIGHTEOUSNESS here, and WHOLE ARMOUR OF GOD-Ephesians 6:11,13. ARMOUR: **Please see 'Definition : Armour' in the Commentary.**
2 Corinthians 6:7		7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left, BY THE ARMOUR OF RIGHTEOUSNESS ON THE RIGHT HAND AND NOT THE LEFT: Paul is going to talk about the ARMOUR OF LIGHT-Romans 13:12 but he is not going to call it the ARMOUR OF LIGHT. The reason is the ARMOUR OF LIGHT is a bigger and more general reference to ARMOUR. The ARMOUR that Paul is going to talk about is actually a specific part, a smaller part of the ARMOUR OF LIGHT. This armour is one piece of the ARMOUR OF LIGHT. As an example, THE WHOLE ARMOUR OF GOD-Ephesians 6:12 that Paul then begins to break down. Discover parts that you didn't have up to that point. THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT is all you need as you encounter the first attacks of the adversary. Here he is taking a piece of that armour and he is advancing their understanding about it. The reason he is breaking this down, this particular part of the armounr is meant to defend him against something very particular WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12. GH: The part of the armour you use in a certain situation depends on what type of attack is coming against you. MM gives the example of a shield for far off attacks and a BUCKLER-Proverbs 2:7 for hand-to-hand combat. You wouldn't use a BUCKLER for an arrow or spear attack. POINT: The different types of the armour are going to be defending against different types of attacks. There are particular WORKS OF DARKNESS that the ARMOUR OF RIGHTEOUSNESS is defending against. ARMOUR OF RIGHTEOUSNESS: Is one piece of the ARMOUR OF LIGHT-Romans 13:12.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 6:7		7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left, ON THE RIGHT HAND AND NOT THE LEFT: He is saying it is everywhere. Paul is talking about his enthusiasm and zeal for being engaged in this conflict. This is not something he is shrinking from and he is not having to go into it reluctantly. MM says on its face, the attack of the adversary shouldn't be looked at as enjoyable. But because of what's being done to Satan's policies of evil in the world and how the adversary is being impacted, Paul is relishing and looking forward to and is enthusiastic about and has zeal. Zealous means very excited about it. He is actually zealous to actually contend with the adversary in this realm. He is not looking at it like ol' brother, now I've got to do this.
2 Corinthians 6:8		8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true; AS DECEIVERS, AND YET TRUE: That's how Paul was perceived, as being a DECEIVER. He was the one with the false doctrine. Yet he knew he was telling the truth. Paul underwent a lot.
2 Corinthians 6:9		9 As unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and, behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed; AS UNKNOWN, AND YET WELL KNOWN: There was a lot of folks on this earth that didn't know Paul, but there was a group up there that knew exactly who he was.
2 Corinthians 6:10		10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things. Paul is not saying that he does not sorrow when he suffers, but along with the sorrow, he has something to rejoice over. He does both at the same time! EX A lady giving birth to children, which is a painful endeavor, all the while rejoicing in the birth of their child. AS SORROWFUL, YET ALWAYS REJOICING: The things that were happening to Paul did cause a sorrow. What he is saying you can do both at the same time. There are things that cause us to be sorrowful and at the same time cause us to rejoice because of what eternal is being produced in us in the midst of that. Any woman can understand being sorrowful and rejoicing at the same time - child birth.
2 Corinthians 6:10	Sonship Suffering '25	10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things. AS SORROWFUL, YET ALWAY REJOICING: The comfort is not the end of our suffering, but suffering and comfort will be going on simultaneously. SORROWFUL...REJOICING: Two things happening at the same time. When we suffer, we can also be comforted at the same time. These are not mutually exclusive. MM says these are opposites, aren't they? So while they are going through the sorrows of their suffering, there is something that is also happening in their inner man that causes them rejoicing. This is tied directly to their hope, to the expectation that they have of what's going to be the end of that story.
2 Corinthians 6:11		11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged. OUR HEART IS ENLARGED: In the spiritual sense, means the heart has a greater capacity to do the things that are supposed to be there. An enlarged heart can understand more and cope with more than a heart which has not been enlarged. A heart which has been enlarged can do more of every operation contained in the “heart” of a person. In a spiritual sense, the Father is going to use this section of Scripture to do some things in you that, up to this time, you never dreamed would take place.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 6:12		12 Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own bowels. Paul is going to tell the Corinthians what happens if they reject this doctrine (GH: Word effectually working in your inner man so you can have peace in the midst of terrible outward circumstances and therefore glorify God and throw it in the face of the adversary that this is a Power he not only doesn't have, he didn't even know that it existed). 'A straightening in your bowels' always throws people off. MM jokes that he is not talking about pulling your bowels straight like a line. Not a straightening OF your bowels, it is a straightening IN your bowels. He is using this phrase to talk about a particular kind of affliction. MM says everyone is not going to get gastrointestinal problems because of the POE. A straightening in your bowels is almost like an obstruction. Example of something that Paul talks about that will become a stumbling block to your Sonship. Not just describing a physical malady here. Talking about a particular affliction that the POE is going to inflict on you, just as in the physical realm, this thing is means to double you over in pain so you can't function. This particular affliction is meant to stop your Sonship dead in its tracks. When you are willing to say, I'll quit Sonship, that will go away.
2 Corinthians 6:12		12 Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own bowels. YE ARE NOT STRAITENED IN US: Paul is saying you are not straitened in him. He is telling them that the problem is not in what he has been teaching (feeding) them. The problem is not with him or the doctrine. The problem is you, the Corinthians. It's your rejection of what I've been giving you. The problem is not me telling you to glory in infirmities and going through sufferings and enduring it to the Honor and Glory of Jesus Christ. The problem is your response to the doctrine. STRAITENED IN YOUR OWN BOWELS: Part of the POE that everyone of us is going to face. Not a good thing - something the POE will be able to do. You will be able to detect the symptoms of it, but you are going to know that there is a cure for it. Not straight like lining things up in a row. STRAIT like the Strait of Gibraltar/Hormuz. MM shows maps. A STRAIT is a constriction. This is a spiritual thing, not a physical thing. Physical example - the bowels close to the point that almost nothing could pass through - tremendous pain. Think about what happens physically when you are straitened in your bowels. That's what happens to you spiritually when you reject this doctrine. This is the malady one faces when you reject this doctrine. MM is not saying the POE is going to give you some gastro-intestinated malady. Think about how it affects you. It cripples you. You can't do anything at all. All you know is you are in pain, the POE will tie you up in knots and the only choice you've got is this doctrine. You reject this doctrine, it is the only thing that can help you when those 2 categories of suffering come and you will have rejected the only cure you've got. He doesn't means they're all in line, he means they are pinched together now and made what is normally open and free flowing now restricted or constricted and it causes problems.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 6:12		12 Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own bowels. STRAIGHTENED IN YOUR OWN BOWELS: The consequence for balking at or rejecting the Sonship doctrines are related to the loss of our joint-heir inheritance. MM tying to Romans 8:34. Decided they were going to get away from Paul, get away from the sufferings, get away from the pain. Then Paul reminds them you are STRAITENED IN YOUR BOWELS-2 Corinthians 6:12. BOWELS: We normally think of the intestines, but bowels are also used to describe the seat of your emotions; fear, courage, etc. The bowels also refer to that deep, remote, inner part; such as, the bowels of the earth – meaning "deep within the earth." Talking about the "bowels of our inner man" wherein is found the seat of our emotions and affections. This is the place from which emanates our emotional response to the things we face in life, based on our table of likes and dislikes.
2 Corinthians 6:14-16		Context: Paul is going to address issues that now they they're going to get back on track, the Corinthians have to take care of/deal with: being unequally yoked together with unbelievers being in agreement with idols of false gods They have been doing this stuff and Paul says you have got to clean up your act. He is addressing some things they have been doing and they are going to have to come out of that and correct all of that.
2 Corinthians 6:14	GH: WoD Teaching	14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? Paul tells the saved believing saints at Corinth to break away from the unbelievers that they've unequally yoked themselves to because you need God to dwell IN you. These folks are already saved. He says God is not going to dwell IN you until you get this things straight. Proves the point on the difference between the Spirit IN you/given to you at salvation (Romans 5:5) and the Spirit dwells IN you (Romans 8:8). When you make them the same, you have destroyed the Romans 8:1-8 doctrine and made it nonsense. Paul is talking to this group of religious lost people. You guys are saints yet you've got within your midst this group of people who are lost that think that they're going to be well-received with God because they're full of good works in their eyes, they are doing things and Paul says DON'T BE UNEQUALLY YOKED WITH UNBELIEVERS. The context is about a church that has now been infiltrated with a bunch of religious lost that are now criticizing Paul's ministry and it begins to be effective. Normally, use this verse to say don't marry an unbeliever, which MM says is not bad advice. Paul is writing this letter to help them deal with the SoC as well as how to deal with the adversary infiltrating the assembly. BE YE NOT UNEQUALLY YOKED TOGETHER WITH UNBELIEVERS: You don't understand where they are from. They are from Satan functioning to put out your LIGHT and make you worthless. Not in the strict sense of marriage, it actually has to do with a wider range of things but the principle is very well established in the word.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 6:15	GH: WoD Teaching	15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? WHAT CONCORD HATH CHRIST WITH BELIAL: Didn't say 'Christ with Satan' or 'Christ with the adversary' or 'Christ with the prince of this world'. He uses this phrase to describe the men who the adversary is using to put out the Corinthians LIGHT. CHRIST WITH BELIAL: Paul takes this O.T. name where Satan was trying to make Israel like the other nations of the world, knowing that if he could be successful in that, their LIGHT would go out and they would be worthless as far as God is concerned. The application in the DOGG: There is something that Satan is seeking to do that will make us worthless as far as God's plan and purpose with the church, the body of Christ and he is being very successful with that. Paul is going to take this same nomenclature. MM says now that the Corinthian church is back on track after letter 1, Satan cannot allow the Corinthian church to PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT-Romans 13:12. So he is going to send THE CHILDREN OF BELIAL-Deuteronomy 13:13 among them to destroy that LIGHT. To make sure they don't function in a way that affects his WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12. Satan has sent in a group of unbelieving people who are religious, they love religion/liturgy. People love going through the motions - makes them feel spiritual and that they've done something and God surely must accept them. BELIAL: MM says this is a reference to Satan. This has to do with the Corinthians being unequally yoked with unbelievers or the religious lost that were part of the Corinthian church.
2 Corinthians 6:15	GH: WoD Teaching	15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? So these religous lost have come in and they begin to complain about Paul - there are 3 things they complain about to the rest of the assembly. 1. Paul is never going to do you any good. 2. Paul is overboard 3. bunch of other stuff Paul addresses everyone of these complaints in 2 Corinthians. They are there to put out the LIGHT of the Corinthians but they aren't saying it that way. What they are saying is we want you guys to be successful, we want you to go forward, we want this to be something here, we want to do really good things together and with our help you can do that. We want to help you do some things you couldn't do on your own and the Corinthians are like that sounds like a really good idea. Paul is going to come along and say BE YE NOT UNEQUALLY YOKED TOGETHER WITH UNBELIEVERS-2 Corinthians 6:14.
2 Corinthians 6:16		16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. BE THEIR GOD AND THEY WILL BE MY PEOPLE: Paul cross-references New Covenant - WILL BE THEIR GOD, AND THEY SHALL BE MY PEOPLE-Jeremiah 31:33.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 6:17-7:1		See the precision of the terminology so that you'll understand the difference between the thinking of this world and godly thinking. Context: Paul is addressing the different kinds of suffering that they're going to be going through and the salvation components from the effects of those sufferings. He's not telling them you're not going to suffer or you're not going to go through it, but what the salvation is - I'm not going to be affected by these things. Paul is presenting the next component of their salvation doctrine from the sufferings that they have been going through. When you have bigger groups, you always have people who are not committed to the education. Although Paul wants everybody to get it, there's a time when he will look at it and say I've said everything publicly that could be said, I've shown it to you, I've taught you, I've demonstrated it and you're not moving with it. Paul is saying we can't stop for those who are not going to move and they are not moving because they can't get there, but because they don't want to move/go forward.
2 Corinthians 6:17		17 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you. COME OUT FROM AMONG THEM, AND BE YE SEPARATE: You are going to have to come out of those unbelievers in this religious system and now enjoy the full benefit of being My sons and daughters.
2 Corinthians 6:18	GH: Sonship	18 And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty. AND YE SHALL BE MY SONS AND DAUGHTERS: Identifies this Father/son relationship. This is the reality of our relationship with Him from this point on. And isn't this the essence of adoption? You see, this is not about God dealing with you as an omnipotent God, but as a real, earthly father. When Paul is trying to get them back on track, the first thing he reminds them of is the nature of the relationship. It's Father-son. MM guarantees that the communication between the Corinthians and their Heavenly Father had fallen off during this time. God is not dealing with you as an omnipotent God, but as a Father in every sense of the term. Notice He didn't say 'like' a Father to you.
2 Corinthians 7:1-3	GH: Suffering	Suffering of being accused of having an offensive ministry.
2 Corinthians 7:1		1 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. IN THE FEAR OF GOD: Paul is not talking about fear God because what He is going to do to you (tree fall on roof, tire to go flat), but in a godly, sacred awe of your Heavenly Father. The fear of God, in Paul's mind, factor's in to the motivation for a believer. MM believes it ties to the JSoC.
2 Corinthians 7:4-9:15		The fourth offensive issue of Paul's ministry 11 Issues of Good Report - ties to Philippians 4:8 Describes another type of suffering and the salvation from the affects of it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 7:4	Suffering = EXCEEDING JOYFUL IN ALL OUR TRIBULATION	4 Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.
2 Corinthians 7:5-7	Sonship Suffering '25	When Paul was in Corinth, He was “cast down” by the constant attacks from evil men which Paul calls “beasts.” They were notorious liars, Cretans, who made it their mission to destroy Paul. But Paul says that his comfort in that situation was the news that “his labor was not in vain.” The Corinthians had returned to Paul and the truth of his doctrine. GH: Describing the Corinthians after receiving Paul's first inspired letter and returning to the doctrine, getting back on track. That was the comfort that Titus brought. Paul is thinking, all the things I went through, it was worth it. Paul hears from Timothy what is going on in Corinth and says my labor is not in vain. This is worth it. This is what all of this is about. v6: GOD, THAT COMFORTETH THOSE THAT ARE CAST DOWN: God comforts those who are CAST DOWN to keep those from being destroyed/NOT DESTROYED-2 Corinthians 4:9.
2 Corinthians 7:5		5 For, when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without were fightings, within were fears. Paul is saying I got to Macedonia and everything is going wrong. OUR FLESH HAD NO REST: There was a lot of opposition to him here in Macedonia. WE WERE TROUBLED ON EVERY SIDE: MM says this is not the first time we have heard this type of talk.
2 Corinthians 7:6	Suffering = CAST DOWN	6 Nevertheless God, that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus; Paul is saying I was refreshed by seeing Titus but more by the news that this letter had had the effect on you guys that I meant for it to have. MM says everything is going peachy in Macedonia in 2 Corinthians 2:12-13 and Paul says I can't stay. He gets to Macedonia and everything is going on - troubled, cast down, fears within - and Paul goes I'm rejoicing. Paul has a different kind of thinking going on. CAST DOWN: MM says BUT NOT DESTROYED.
2 Corinthians 7:7		7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoiced the more. FOR THOUGH I MADE YOU SORRY WITH A LETTER: GH: Paul referring to the rebuke in his first letter to the Corinthians. I DO NOT REPENT, ALTHOUGH I DID REPENT: Paul is saying I wasn't sorry I wrote it, but because this thing could cause you to walk away completely and forever from Sonship. The letter was forcing them to make a choice - are you in or are you out?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 7:10		10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death. Both of these are SORROW but GODLY SORROW produces something different from worldly SORROW. POINT: The world will tell is about SELFLESSNESS or SORROW but in the end, the world's version of SELFLESSNESS and SORROW will not produce what the godly versions do. GODLY SORROW THE SORROW OF THE WORLD
2 Corinthians 7:15		15 And his inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him. WITH FEAR AND TREMBLING: Aware of what is happening. Fear and trembling means that something is terrifying. Fear and trembling mean just that; being greatly frightened; scared out of your wits.
2 Corinthians 8:2	Suffering = A GREAT TRIAL OF AFFLICTION … THEIR DEEP POVERTY	2 How that in a great trial of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their liberality. Two elements at work here: 1. A GREAT TRIAL OF AFFLICTION 2. THEIR DEEP POVERTY: Talking about people who are flat broke. The POE is cracking down on them to get them to walk away from their Sonship and Paul is saying even in the midst of their GREAT TRIAL OF AFFLICTION the ABUNDANCE OF JOY and DEEP POVERTY ABOUNDED. These folks weren't worried about what they didn't have, they were trying everyway they could to give to Paul to carry on this message.
2 Corinthians 8:7	Grace facet/definition: Grace is giving after a godly sort	7 Therefore, as ye abound in every thing, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, see that ye abound in this grace also.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 8:9	GH: Prayer of Thanksgiving / Grace facet/definition: Grace is a willingness to sacrifice for a godly purpose	9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich. Context: Paul is teaching and giving the Corinthians an advanced understanding of the doctrine of giving, how we should be willing to part with our earthly possessions in order that we may benefit others. He instructs us that we not only have a duty of giving liberally, but it is a grace that benefits us, by building the character of Christ in us. Christ humbled Himself and in order for us to become rich, He became poor. Paul is instructing us in the ability to give of ourselves to our own detriment for the benefit of others. HE WAS RICH: Talking about His Position with the Father before He took on flesh and came into the world. He had everything. He was the Creator, He owned it all. FOR YOUR SAKES HE BECAME POOR THAT YE THROUGH HIS POVERTY MIGHT BE RICH: He 'became poor' for our sakes. The Lord Jesus, who, though He was Lord and Creator and Proprietor of the universe and He possessed all things ("though He was rich"), He was willing to become "poor" in the sense that He would leave His exalted station with the Father, so that we might become rich in the means of grace, and as heirs of all things. This was all for our benefit. That is what made the sacrifice worth it to God the Son.
2 Corinthians 8:9	GH: Prayer of Thanksgiving / Grace facet/definition: Grace is a willingness to sacrifice for a godly purpose	9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich. HE BECAME POOR: He divested Himself of everything He had and became poor for our benefit. MIGHT BE RICH: Not talking about lots of money. Spiritual, inner man riches. Spiritual riches. EXAMPLE: Thanking God for the riches we have in Christ. See 2 Corinthians 8:9. MM going through the checklist. The Work He did was divesting Himself of everything He had when He was rich. That's the Work that allowed us to now to get those riches of what He divested Himself of to come to this earth and suffer as a Man. The humiliation and all of that. He gave up everything in order to come and do this for us. This is a different work from His Death on the Cross. This is a different work from His sinless life. Everything He had, He was willing to give that up. He made the ultimate sacrifice, but not doing His Will, but doing the Will of the Father. MM is trying to take our prayer life to a different level. Prayer of thanksgiving will actually get spread throughout the universe that glorifies the Father and exalts the Son because it recognizes what the Son had to do to bring that to pass. MM says if you ever got something of great value, then likely whoever gave it had to pay a pretty good price so that they could give it away. That's what gives it value. If someone gives you something and it doesn't mean anything to them and it doesn't cost them anything, the gift doesn't seem like much.
2 Corinthians 8:16	Prayer Aspect: Thankfulness = THANKS BE TO GOD	16 But thanks be to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 8:21		21 Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men. PROVIDING FOR HONEST THINGS: If the word “honest” was being used as an adjective, it would precede the noun (things). In this case, the “honest” is describing the “things.” Honest is describing the behaviors or actions. Adjective and then the noun. GH: Ties to WHATSOEVER THINGS ARE HONEST-Philippians 4:8.
2 Corinthians 9:7	GH: Office : Giving	7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver. GOD LOVETH A CHEERFUL GIVER: We ought to be giving out of a sincere desire for your Father's operations. When your love for God has deepened and abounded, it's important to you.
2 Corinthians 9:8	Grace facet/definition: Grace is the outworking of the doctrine	8 And God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:
2 Corinthians 9:14	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you. Paul's prayers are overwhelmingly spiritual. Praying for the grace of God to be at work in them. This is a legitimate prayer for them. We should be praying for the grace of God to be at work in each one of us. WHICH LONG AFTER YOU FOR THE EXCEEDING GRACE OF GOD IN YOU:
2 Corinthians 9:15	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = THANKS BE UNTO GOD	15 Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable gift.
2 Corinthians 10:1-13:14		Categories 7 & 8 of the SoC

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 10:1-18		* Category 7 of the SoC 3 Virtues - ties to Philippians 4:8 Paul is defending himself against some charges which some false teachers have brought against him. Among those charges, they disputed that Paul was a genuine apostle. Paul answers their charges by stating his claim to the office and how God has used him as an apostle. Upon hearing his claims, these false teachers accused Paul of the "folly" of boasting, of praising himself. When they hear him defending his apostleship, they accuse him of bragging and calling that folly. Either way he goes, they are going to try and get him.
2 Corinthians 10:1-2		v1-2: Paul acknowledges that there are some people that think what he's preaching is not godly. There's people in Corinth that think what Paul is doing is not what God wants but is completely out of the flesh and Paul is making it up.
2 Corinthians 10:3-5		If our warfare were spiritual-Ephesians 6:11-12, then our weapons would also be spiritual. The enemy we face is spiritual, the warfare is spiritual, all the armor that goes along with that is spiritual. This is part of what God is doing today in the spiritual realm. v4: FOR THE WEAPONS OF OUR WARFARE ARE NOT CARNAL: v4: THE PULLING DOWN OF STRONGHOLDS: v4: STRONGHOLDS: Those strongholds we are supposed to be pulling down are not physical; they cannot be seen with our eyes. You might see the effects of these strongholds in someone's actions, but the strongholds themselves are spiritual in nature. v5: BRINGING INTO CAPTIVITY EVERY THOUGHT: The war takes place in our minds, which is a part of our soul. That is where the strongholds are erected. Old saying whoever controls the mind controls the man.
2 Corinthians 10:3-5	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	**Please see 'Comparison : Spiritual Warfare in the Prophetic Program vs. Spiritual Warfare in the Mystery Program' in the Commentary.** How the Bible defines spiritual warfare. This is the essence of spiritual warfare. Paul tells us who we fight, how we fight, what we fight and why we fight. If you understand the context of 2 Corinthians and the 8 categories of attacks of the sufferings of Christ, it makes sense to find the definition of spiritual warfare in this Book. CARNAL: MM gives the example of 'praying a hedge' as a CARNAL weapon, something people do in the energy of their flesh.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 10:3-5	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	When Paul says that the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, praying a hedge of protection from Satan is one of those carnal weapons. v3: WE DO NOT WAR AFTER THE FLESH: Our war is not in the outward world. So our weapons are not going to be like that. v4: THE PULLING DOWN OF STRONG HOLDS: MM says obviously not physical STRONG HOLDS, they are spiritual STRONG HOLDS that are built up in your mind/thinking. v4: PULLING DOWN: We PULL DOWN these strongholds with the truth of God's word, replacing the lie with sound doctrine. For as long as we retain these strongholds in our thinking, we will experience the torment they bring, but this is not God judging us for the sins of our ancestors. v4: STRONG HOLDS: MM grew up believing some GH: of these false doctrines around spiritual warfare that he believed were true that actually were not true. And then he had to believe the truth. This is called pulling down a STRONG HOLD and in its place, putting on the Truth. Are not God's punishment for sin; they are simply the baggage of untruths that have become part of our belief system.
2 Corinthians 10:3-5	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	v5: CASTING DOWN IMAGINATIONS: Happen in your mind/thinking. v5: KNOWLEDGE: Takes place in your mind/thinking. v5: THOUGHT: MM says see how the battle gets fought. This is the arena where it takes place.
2 Corinthians 10:3-5	Non-MBI	RS: The problem isn't people it's principalities and powers.
2 Corinthians 10:3-4	GH: PoA verse (v4)	3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: 4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) Our war is in the spirit. v4: MIGHTY IN THE PULLING DOWN OF STRONGHOLDS: MM tying STRONGHOLDS under MIGHTS. v4: STRONG HOLDS: In the physical world, a fortress. Erroneous ideas and beliefs that people live their lives by. This is the very heart of spiritual warfare.
2 Corinthians 10:4	Prayer	Prayer: Father, help us to discern those carnal weapons of warfare and avoid them. May we find our instruction for spiritual warfare from our apostle in his epistles, so we may effectively engage in the battle. This week, may we consciously be aware of how our flesh, the world and the adversary are working in concert against us. Thank you for your word which equips us. This week as we continue to study this issue, we pray for a greater understanding of the doctrine, in Jesus' name, Amen.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 10:5	Prayer : Edification	5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; There is no thought that cannot be brought into captivity to the obedience to Christ. IMAGINATIONS: Thoughts that are against/contrary to the knowledge of God. They are contrary to the Truth. EX When you pray for God to fix your vision, you are not praying out of the doctrine, you are praying out of imaginations. If you come across something that isn't happening for everybody, then you have read in to what God is doing through your circumstance. We are great at that. Gentiles want to read a meaning into everything. EVERY HIGH THING THAT EXALTETH ITSELF AGAINST THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOD: High things are these principalities and powers and thrones and mights and dominions. Satan's claim was he was wiser than God. That his knowledge was exalted above His knowledge. That he deserved to be the ruler. BRINGING INTO CAPTIVITY EVERY THOUGHT TO THE OBEDIENCE OF CHRIST: Do this by being CONTINUing INSTANT IN PRAYER-Romans 12:12c. As those thoughts are coming into your mind, if they're not the godly thought that doctrine will correct that. You will say that is not how I ought to be thinking about that and then change your way of thinking about that. That's how you are bringing those thoughts into captivity and prayer plays that role in that.
2 Corinthians 10:5	GH: Spiritual Warfare (Eph 6:10-20) Commentary	5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; Considered to be the second most important passage on spiritual warfare in your Bible behind Ephesians 6:10-20. The COTW-Ephesians 2:2 is leading men down a path that ends with them concluding there is no God. We see this progression all the way back in Romans 1:21-28. CASTING DOWN IMAGINATIONS: Talking about the thoughts of a man’s heart; the evils which men imagine and allow themselves to entertain mentally. And while they imagine they will find some kind of fulfillment and pleasure in fulfilling the sinful desires of their heart, God says that these men are being deceived. IMAGINATIONS: The thoughts in a man's heart that he allows himself to entertain mentally. This is a trap of the adversary. The things you allow yourself to think about and the way you feed that by the things you listen to and then things you allow your eyes to look at, all of that is feeding - don't think you can do that and it not have an effect on you. If it is good things that will have a good effect on you. If it's evil things that will have an evil effect on you. If it's wrong things that will have a wrong effect on you. Whatever it is, it will have an effect on you. MM says this is why you have to have the armor because we live in a fallen world or darkness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 10:5	GH: Spiritual Warfare (Eph 6:10-20) Commentary	5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; You can't avoid all of that. But when we choose to engage in things that are detrimental to us spiritually, we are really giving the adversary a leg up to make it really hard for us. The evil IMAGINATIONS of men are made up of two things: 1) the natural sinful thoughts of an unsaved man: He can do that on this own, he doesn't need Satan; he is sinful by nature. He knows how to lie. He knows how to cheat. He knows how to steal. He doesn't need someone to teach him. We come into the world doing that. MM says no one taught your kids how to lie. They figure that out automatically. You have to teach them how to stand alone and tell the truth. These are hard lessons because the COTW-Ephesians 2:2 is the ultimate peer pressure to make people to conform. 2) the thoughts which come from the adversary: MM says the more a man feeds his own mind with sinful things or evil things or violent things, whatever, the more he fills his mind like that, it's like in your mind is a door swinging open.
2 Corinthians 10:5	GH: Spiritual Warfare (Eph 6:10-20) Commentary	5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; EX Guy has immoral thoughts and he day dreams about it, he just imagines it, he just keeps it in his mind. When he does that, what he doesn't understand is the more you entertain those thoughts, the wider you are swinging that door open and the wider that door is open, the easier it is for Satan to put his thoughts into the mix of that. And you won't know his thoughts from your thoughts. MM says when people get so overwhelmed with life and think that it would be better if they weren't here anymore, he truly believes those thoughts are from the adversary because what is naturally built in you is a desire to survive. The response to end your own life is an unnatural response that he thinks comes from the adversary. But when people have that thought, they are so overcome with grief or their loss, they can't discern that. That that is not their thought. To them, this is just what is going on. It's the same process where a person is engaged in the untruth that Satan is putting out there in the world and they've engaged with it for so long, when they're faced with the truth, they can't discern the truth. And it doesn't matter how many times you say it to them, they can't look at it that way. They have been overwhelmed now by the untruth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 10:5	GH: Spiritual Warfare (Eph 6:10-20) Commentary	5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; The lusts of the flesh are enough to get unsaved men thinking/imagining the kinds of things they find appealing. But, Satan will not leave it at that. He will take the lusts of the flesh and suggest ways to satisfy it in ways beyond what men have yet thought. When a lost man thinks about sinful things, he opens up a door in his mind, allowing for thoughts to be planted in his mind. As these thoughts come to mind, a man thinks these are his thoughts, but actually they are from Satan. The man is unaware that the rulers of the darkness of this world are waiting for such an opening. MM says it is the nature of unsaved people to think sinful thoughts, and if they dwell on those thoughts, the door opens up to give Satan free course. He can't just put any thought in your mind but the wider you swing the door open, the more opportunity he has to have input. But if you close that door, if you no longer entertain those thoughts, now it is much more difficult for Satan to try and get his throughs in there because his thoughts are really piggybacking on yours. So if your thoughts are godly and righteous and holy, he doesn't have anything to piggyback on.
2 Corinthians 10:5	GH: Spiritual Warfare (Eph 6:10-20) Commentary	5 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; But if you're talking about the lust of the flesh or lust of the world or the pride of life, he's got plenty of stuff to piggyback on that. Why it is important to think on the things in Philippians 4:8. Thinking on these things is important because they protect you from the COTW-Ephesians 2:2 trying to get in your head and get you away from God. THAT EXALTETH ITSELF AGAINST THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOD: BRINGING INTO CAPTIVTY EVERY THOUGHT TO THE OBEDIENCE OF CHRIST: This is what we should do. This is going to take some effort. But the more work you do on it, the more benefit you get. Even when a man pulls down the strongholds in his mind, in order to “close the door” of his mind to Satan’s thoughts, he must guard what he allows into his mind; guard what he allows his eyes to see. In short, he must bring his thoughts in line with Christ.
2 Corinthians 10:7		7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? if any man trust to himself that he is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that, as he is Christ's, even so are we Christ's. Paul addressing the Corinthians and the contentions in 1 Corinthians 1:11-12 and 1 Corinthians 3:3. See the question Paul is asking them? Because that is exactly what they are doing. Paul says the reason you don't like my doctrine/doubt my apostleship because they didn't like his appearance. IF ANY MAN TRUST HIMSELF THAT HE IS CHRIST'S, LET HIM OF HIMSELF THINK AGAIN: Talking to the CHRIST group in 1 Corinthians 1:12. Paul is sarcastic here. You think you're Christ by doing this, you need to think that again. You think you are and we are not, well you are mistaken. Paul says to this group, if you think you are Christ’s, then think again.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 10:8		8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed: Paul says look, you are Christ. I am Christ. I could boast of the authority that has been given to me by the Lord but that authority was given to me by the Lord is for your edification and not for your destruction. To build you up - encourage, strengthen, all those kinds of things. I SHOULD BOAST: The “boast” here (and in the other places) is not a prideful, self-centered bragging, but rather (as is the case in Romans 15) an evidential setting forth of the office which Paul has been given by Jesus Christ. It is for the purpose of establishing his authority and is not for his personal promotion, but for the edification of the body of Christ. Paul is not boasting; “look what I have done.” Rather, MM sees this as Paul exulting [“rejoicing exceedingly and triumphing” in these things which God has done (his calling) and is doing (his ministry)] not only in the honor of being a minister of the Gentiles, but also in the great success which God has granted his ministry. WHICH THE LORD HATH GIVEN US FOR EDIFICATION: If I am going to find edification in the dispensation of grace, Paul might be the guy who has it.
2 Corinthians 10:10		10 For his letters, say they, are weighty and powerful; but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible. Here is another criticism of Paul. He doesn’t have a strong physical presence and we don’t like the way he talks (voice? accent? manner of speaking? too high brow? too much of a commoner?) – that is the accusation against Paul. Was it the sound of Paul’s voice they didn’t like? Was it his accent that bothered them? Was it his manner of speaking and speech that they didn’t like? Was Paul too “high brow” for the Corinthians or was he too much a “commoner” and not good enough for this group in the Corinthians church? When he writes he sounds great but when he shows up, can't stand to hear his voice or look at him. Here's what the Corinthians were thinking. Because of Paul's appearance and the way that he talks, the Corinthians came to the conclusion that Paul just can't be an apostle. Paul's apostleship is being called into question based on how he looks and his speech. FOR HIS LETTERS, SAY, THEY ARE WEIGHTY AND POWERFUL: Like the ones Paul wrote to the Corinthians. HIS BODILY PRESENCE IS WEAK, AND HIS SPEECH CONTEMPTIBLE: 'Look at that pip sqeak'. 'Have you heard him talk? Drives me crazy. Can't hardly stand to hear the guy.' So Paul has something going on where he is characterized as weak.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 10:10		10 For his letters, say they, are weighty and powerful; but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible. When Paul writes, he sounds like he is all that, but then when you see him you go pipsqueak. That's what they are leveling against him. Could that affect you? Yes. But Paul is saying there is only one Person that I have got to make happy. I have got to make the Lord happy. That's all you have to make happy. You just have to make the Lord happy. HIS BODILY PRESENCE IS WEAK: Maybe he is saying he looks small and puny. Remember, he was stoned at Lystra. MM says it has taken less than a decade for the Corinthians to go from overlooking Paul's physical infirmities and receiving him like he was the Lord Jesus to now looking at Paul and kind of despising him. That's the transition that has taken place. The smooth talkers had come in and convinced everybody that Paul's a really nice guy and we know he's sincere, but you're never going to build a church if you're trying to get people to follow him. MM asks what type of church are you after? MM says the only ones that are going to take anything with them to the heavenly places are the ones that follow Paul. The rest is a cheap charade. CONTEMPTIBLE: Because Paul didn't have this great resonating voice that he spoke from or they didn't know what he said or was it the whole package when he showed up. It's like Paul shows up and they say where's Paul and when he says I'm here and they are thinking, we were expecting more.
2 Corinthians 10:11		11 Let such an one think this, that, such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such will we be also in deed when we are present. Paul is going to inform the entire Corinthian assembly about this threat that exists among them.
2 Corinthians 10:12	GH: Oneness of spirit	12 For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise. Not talking about the Bema seat. There will be a distinction. Paul defends himself. You guys that are making these kinds of decisions this way and comparing yourselves among yourself - oh, this guy really looks like an apostle, this guy really sounds like an apostle - Paul says to make those types of distinctions is not wise. That's not a wise way to make a determination. MM showing this is a verse that people that object to the two inheritances being different. This argument is counting on the fact that you are not going to turn to 2 Corinthians 10 and actually look at the context of the verse to understand what is going on. There are people in Corinth that are questioning the authenticity that Paul has as an apostle. The authority that Paul has an an apostle is being called into question by some of the people who are at Corinth. The really comical thing to MM about this is they are making the assessment that Paul is no a genuine apostle by his appearance. They are looking at the way he looks and they're thinking he can't be one. MM is thinking, what is an apostle supposed to look like? But they have made that decision based on his appearance. So in order to understand this, you have to go back a few verses to v7. The reason for the Corinthians judging Paul by his appearance and his speech not fit to be an apostle is about as flimsy as this objection.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 10:12	GH: Oneness of spirit	12 For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise. Verse has nothing to do with the issue that we are talking about. We are not questioning the authority of Paul's apostleship and we are not making a distinction among the members of the body of Christ based on how they look. To use this verse as an objection is a disservice. Ways for a man to build a oneness of spirit: Praise her for godliness and not physical things; don't compare her to others. Paul is not talking about a marriage here, he is talking about anything, everything in general.
2 Corinthians 11:1-33		The 'false apostles'-2 Cor. 11 convinced them that the power of God they should be focusing on was in the signs, wonders and miracles they performed through the spiritual gifts that were given to them.
2 Corinthians 11:1		1 Would to God ye could bear with me a little in my folly: and indeed bear with me. Paul is getting slandered in Chapter 10 and he is defending himself. BEAR WITH ME A LITTLE IN MY FOLLY: As he goes into the reasons why he was boasting in his office in the first place. As we will see, Paul was not just bragging or praising himself, but what he was saying was out of love and concern for the Corinthians. Bear with me a bit while I give you the evidence that what I'm claiming to be I really am and what I'm saying to you is really true. Normally, when someone makes an accusation against you that is not true, you defend yourself because you don't want people to think of you that way. Try and set the record straight. But this is not Paul's motivation. Paul wants them to know he is a genuine apostle and what he is saying is true because he has their interest at heart, not his. He's not defending his reputation. He wants them to see him for who he is so that they can benefit from it. Bear with me a little while I give you the evidence that what I say to be I am and what I am telling you is really true.
2 Corinthians 11:2		2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. Normally, people defend their reputation because they don't want them to think bad of them. I AM JEALOUS OVER YOU WITH GODLY JEALOUSY: Paul says that he is jealous with godly jealousy. OED: jealousy, n. (1526) Solicitude or anxiety for the preservation or well-being of something; vigilance in guarding a possession from loss or damage. ESPOUSED YOU TO ONE HUSBAND: Paul had espoused (betrothed or engaged) them as a chaste virgin to Christ, but he was afraid that their affections would be alienated from their Redeemer. He is saying I want to present you pure and clean to the Lord. This is the kind of relationship MM wants you to have with Him. Picturing the relationship that Christ wants to have with the church.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 11:3		3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. Paul expresses his fear here because he knows in Genesis 3 how Eve was tempted and he sees the same kind of things happening with the church at Corinth, in which someone is deceiving them with very clever arguments. Just as Eve was decieved, Paul doesn't want you to be deceived by that. Our own apostle warns us of the subtilty of the adversary, as he seeks to corrupt our thinking, which affects our actions which in turn affects our ability to labor with our Father. AS THE SERPENT BEGUILED EVE THROUGH HIS SUBTILTY, SO YOUR MINDS SHOULD BE CORRUPTED: Paul reminds them of the manner in which Eve was tempted. Paul is reminding them that by the same deceptions used on Eve, their affections for Christ might be stolen away, and they might be led into sin because “another gospel” was being preached by one of those false teachers, and they were in danger of embracing the deceiver. Someone is coming along and preaching another Jesus, not the real one. Someone is coming along and preaching another gospel, not the true one, and these people are listening to this.
2 Corinthians 11:3		3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. AS THE SERPENT BEGUILED EVE THROUGH HIS SUBTILTY: Find out there's a good kind and a bad kind of SUBTILTY. You are supposed to have SUBTILTY that allows you to see through that little shiny surface that Satan paints on everything and understand what is really behind that. It looks good. It is attractive, but you know better. Satan was able to trick (beguile) Eve into eating of the tree of knowledge of good and evil because he was skillful (subtle) in getting her to question what God has said. Satan wants to corrupt our minds away from understanding what God is doing during this time of the Mystery by getting us to question things written in Paul’s epistles. MM says if Satan was already that skillful in the Garden at the beginning, how skillful to do you think he is today? Satan was able to deceive Eve even though she told him exactly what God had said. Satan looks at the person he is trying to deceive and he looks at the weaknesses that are in them. Then, he creates a device or plan to be able to present the untruth to them in a way that is appealing to them, using ENTICING WORDS-Colossians 2:4. MM says people get talked out of the Truth every day.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 11:3		3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. THROUGH HIS SUBTILTY, SO YOUR MINDS SHOULD BE CORRUPTED: Godly subtilty will see through this. BEGUILED: Something is happening to you and you don't know it is happening. You are unaware. Wake up one day and say how did I get here? Sometimes you will see the word 'guile'. Is the goal of Satan's deception. To be beguiled is to be fooled or tricked. To beguile someone is to fool or trick them by a deception. This is a goal of Satan's WILES, not a WILE. OED: beguile 1. c1230 Insidious cunning, deceit, treachery 2. ?c1225-1767 With a and plural. An instance of this; a deceit, stratagem, trick, wile. SUBTITLY: Subtilty is an attribute of Satan. It means he is skilled in deception. He wants to corrupt our minds from understanding what God is doing today during the mystery and he wants to confuse the doctrines that pertain to the mystery, and he wants us to begin to question the things that Paul has written in his epistles.
2 Corinthians 11:3		3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. OED: subtilty 1.a. c1405 Cunning, craftiness. OED: cunning In bad sense: *Skillful in compassing one's ends by covert means*; clever in circumventing; crafty, artful, guileful, sly. SO YOUR MINDS SHOULD BE CORRUPTED: That's the goal of the POE - to corrupt your mind. SIMPLICITY: In Corinthians - SIMPLE SON without subtilty.
2 Corinthians 11:4		4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with him. Paul says of anyone who comes and preaches Jesus from another way than you have heard Paul preach then you know that is not any good. Paul is saying that you need to know that my apostleship is genuine and what I'm telling you is true because if not, you're going to be deceived just like Eve was by the serpent. You're going to be deceived by these false apostles and you're going wind up believing what you're going to believe in another Jesus, receiving a different spirit than the Spirit of God and believing a whole different gospel which will not save you. YE MIGHT BEAR WITH HIM: Paul says he wouldn't be surprised if you went wow, OK another gospel. Context: At the very beginning of the DOGG, God allowed Gentiles to have spiritual gifts for a purpose, He allowed that. When those Gentiles got those gifts, the church at Corinth in particular abused those gifts and misused those gifts. In fact, they were so ignorant of these gifts that they allowed a counterfeit to come into their midst and they didn't even realize that the counterfeit was a counterfeit. The counterfeit was using the gift of tongues to preach ANOTHER JESUS...ANOTHER SPIRIT...ANOTHER GOSPEL. The Corinthians were so enamored with the gift that it really didn't matter to them what the gift manifested, they thought it was all God. That's the way people are today.
2 Corinthians 11:4	Non-MBI	JD: PROBLEM: Many preach and teach another Jesus.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 11:5-12:20		3 Issues of Praise - ties to Philippians 4:8
2 Corinthians 11:5-12		The things were said against Paul, other people judged Paul, but he was answerable only to God, his Father.
2 Corinthians 11:5		5 For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles. Paul is not trying to brag here but he's saying look, I don't want to be your tutor and governor but let me tell you when the POE comes against this church, they fracture up, they get all kinds of doctrines. MM says we can't afford to do that. POE will find the little chinks in our armor to push us apart and divide us up. I WAS NOT A WHIT BEHIND THE VERY CHIEFEST APOSTLES
2 Corinthians 11:6		6 But though I be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things. RUDE IN SPEECH: Group says plain spoken, cut to the chase.
2 Corinthians 11:8		8 I robbed other churches, taking wages of them, to do you service. TAKING WAGES OF THEM, TO DO YOU SERVICE: Paul lived on wages other churches paid him and didn't take a dime from them.
2 Corinthians 11:9		9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all things I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep myself. PRESENT WITH YOU, AND WANTED: Paul says there were things I needed and suffered want when I was with you GH: and you didn't support me. I HAVE KEPT MYSELF FROM BEING BURDENSOME UNTO YOU: Paul decided he was not going to be a burden to them in any way and that's the way it's going to stay. MM says that's kind of terse, isn't it? He suffered the want of some things because he was with them and they never thought to supply that. Folks had to come from Macedonia and bring that.
2 Corinthians 11:12		12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we. THAT I MAY CUT OFF OCCASION FROM THEM THAT DESIRE OCCASION: Paul is saying he knows good and well that if he became a burden to them in any way, the only thing you're going to do is give me grief over it. You are going to bring it up all the time, what a hardship this has been on you. He is saying I am not giving anybody an OCCASION to do that kind of thing. MM says this didn't keep people from saying things about him, they still got said. Paul says that I'm going out of my way to NOT give you that OCCASION. Point: Paul is only answerable to his Father. Doesn't mean he didn't have them in mind.
2 Corinthians 11:13-15		MM says remember this is in Corinthians. When Paul wrote this, the spiritual gifts of an apostle were in operation. There was the gift of an apostle. There were guys showing up claiming to be THE APOSTLES OF CHRIST when they were indeed FALSE APOSTLES. No one walks in the door and says, hey, I'm a false apostle and here to destroy your church.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 11:13	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	13 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. Paul is going to talk to the Corinthians, the entire assembly is going to get this letter so everybody is going to hear about this threat that exists among them. There were men in Corinth who claimed to be apostles who were very smart and smooth, and they devoted their ministries to turn the Corinthians away from Paul by constantly attacking, belittling, and criticizing him. They questioned Paul's motives, claiming he was in it for the money. They questioned Paul's integrity, suggesting he was a hypocrite who said one thing and did another. Even the people who worked with Paul or were associated with him came under their attacks. They accused Titus of the same things as Paul. They claimed neither Paul nor Titus had any genuine authority from God. They even mocked Paul's physical appearance, his abilities and his preaching. FALSE APOSTLES: Was not due to their connection with God but with their connection with the adversary. Group coming into the Corinthian assembly claiming to be 'the apostles of Christ'-2 Corinthians 1:13. Paul says they are FALSE APOSTLES.
2 Corinthians 11:13	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	13 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. FALSE APOSTLES (cont'd): Part of the message of the FALSE APOSTLES was to put the Corinthians back under the law - IF A MAN BRING YOU INTO BONDAGE-2 Corinthians 11:20. They were trying to bring all the house churches at Corinth back under the law. It makes sense that they would talk about their credentials but they would have gone back to the qualifications in Israel's program. which was different. MM says if you don't observe the dispensational change then you don't know how to rightly divide the word. MM believes that they were lost and NOT originally part of the believing remnant. They may have said he doesn't qualify to be an apostle (Acts 1:20-22) and I doubt very seriously he saw the risen Lord. Nobody else with him saw Him. I think he is making it up. They are calling that into question. The retort is these are qualifications for God's program with Israel. MM says Paul is not the 12th, he is not the 13th, he is the 1 apostle for the DOGG that was revealed to Paul. MM clarifying apostles and the spiritual gifts. MM says you can see people saying this is so confusing nobody can know what to believe. He hears that kind of stuff all of the time. These false apostles were applying qualifications for apostleship in Israel's program to Paul in the DOGG.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 11:13	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	13 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. FALSE APOSTLES (cont'd): They obviously did not rightly divide the word (RDW). They did not understand the dispensational change, or if they did, they did not understand the implications of the dispensational change. That is not unlike what people do today. They may believe there has been a dispensational change, but they don't understand the implications of it as it concerns things like: what God is doing today (work in our inner man) and what He is not doing today (intervening in the outward, physical circumstances of our lives), the operating principle of grace and not the performance system of the Law, prayer and how it is different now, our future in the HP and not back on this earth, and our completeness in Christ (by virtue of the mercies of God and all the spiritual blessings which all already possess in Christ) instead of thinking there are things we still need God to do for us, blessings He hasn't yet given us, provisions we have to ask for or we won't have them, etc. The dispensational change means that lots of things are different for us than they were in Israel's program and that is why we must RDW if we are going to understand what God is doing, how He is dealing with us, and what God expects from us. If these false apostles used Peter's qualifications, they could easily demonstrate that Paul is not a genuine apostle (see Acts 1:20-22), and he is not on par with the "12" since they have both qualifications and Paul only has one (if that account is believed).
2 Corinthians 11:13	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	13 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. TRANSFORMING THEMSELVES INTO THE APOSTLES OF CHRIST: Paul reveals that Satan is behind this group who identified themselves as "the apostles of Christ." Paul tells the assembly that it is Satan who has transformed his ministers into "ministers of Christ."
2 Corinthians 11:13	Non-MBI	JD: False apostles, deceitful workers (GH: Mixing Jesus earthly and Heavenly ministries). Satan has tricked the body of Christ.
2 Corinthians 11:14		14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. SATAN HIMSELF IS TRANSFORMED INTO AN ANGEL OF LIGHT: When you see Satan working, it will always appear to be something God is doing. It won't ever be any different. ANGEL OF LIGHT: MM says the mind set of churches today, they would just love for an angel to show up and give us a message or tell us what to do and that runs the very opposite of what you are asked to do in Sonship. These people want to be like children just like Israel under the law where they know less than angels. Angels had to come and give them messages/instructions to tell them what to do. In the DOGG, sons are supposed to know more than angels. He will look, walk, talk and act like righteousness. In Level 2, the desire for the beauty of the STRANGE WOMAN will be replaced with something much better; an attraction for godly knowledge and discretion. If you are looking at an ANGEL OF LIGHT, you got to depend on something other than what it is you are perceiving to be able to understand what that is. The POE dolls itself up, grabs your attention, and tries to have you not look below the surface. In the gospels (GH: 2 Corinthians 11:14?) DARKNESS can masquerade as LIGHT. Can get to thinking that something that is DARKNESS is LIGHT.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 11:14		14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. Paul tells you who is behind the FALSE APOSTLES in v13. The essence of what Paul is saying is that just because someone is waving the "Jesus" flag does not make them an apostle of Christ. Paul says that this element is part of a satanic plot to destroy godly edification in the Corinthians church.
2 Corinthians 11:15		15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works. There are ministers today teaching false doctrine under the cover of hey, we're the servants of the Lord, we're preaching the Truth. Everybody says that. Satan is hoping that you are so unfamiliar with the Truth that you throw up your hands and say, I don't know what to believe. You can't figure it out. Nobody knows whose right and whose wrong. But MM says you can know. HIS MINISTERS: Satan is sending his guys into their midst. Not to destroy the church. Fine with them continuing to meet but they want them to have to keep the law. POE Phases/Attacks: 1. ATTACK THE MESSAGE (change the message). 2. Then ATTACK THE MESSENGER (shut up the messenger) so Paul comes under fire. If you can't get him to shut up, 3. then DISCREDIT THE MESSENGER (so people won't listen).
2 Corinthians 11:15		15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works. Telling someone they have to be circumcised and keep the law is asking them to put their faith in something other than the finished work of Christ. HIS MINISTERS ALSO BE TRANSFORMED AS THE MINISTERS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS TRANSFORMED AS THE MINISTERS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS
2 Corinthians 11:16 - 12:11		Corinthians think he is a FOOL for what he is going through and he addresses. Corinthians revile Paul and he talks about that. He's persecuted by some, defamed by some. He's considered by some to be THE FILTH OF THE WORLD-1 Corinthians 4:13 and THE OFFSCOURING OF ALL THINGS-1 Corinthians 4:13.
2 Corinthians 11:18-20		What is sad about this is that other ministers were trying to bring the Corinthians under the law program, and they didn't question them at all. These ministers mistreated the Corinthians, but they put up with it. But when it came to Paul, they questioned and second guessed his authority.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 11:18		18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also. The list that Paul gives in 2 Corinthians 4 (TROUBLED, PERPLEXED, PERSECUTED, CAST DOWN) are broken down here in 2 Corninthians 11. Think of as 4 big umbrellas with stuff underneath them and he is going to break those down for you here. GLORY IN THE FLESH: Talking about the praise of men. They built statues to them, they've written books about them, they sing songs about them, they GLORY after the flesh. I WILL GLORY ALSO: The folks that were coming into deceive the Corinthians, they were using some things to say hey, you need to listen us us because we are Jews and we've got some qualifications. Paul says OK if that's what they are going to glory in, I can match that.
2 Corinthians 11:19		19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye yourselves are wise. MM says this is a bit of a rebuke, isn't it?
2 Corinthians 11:20		20 For ye suffer, if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face. Paul talking about the FALSE APOSTLES-2 Corinthians 11:13 who were there at Corinth. BRING YOU INTO BONDAGE...DEVOUR YOU...TAKE OF YOU...EXALT HIMSELF...SMITE YOU IN THE FACE: All of these things were the kinds of things these FALSE APOSTLES were doing - bullying, intimidating, abusing people at Corinth. They were just acquiescing to all of that. Paul is trying to draw a distinction here to say, can you not recognize who is here in your best interest? Instead of evaluating Paul based on his adherence to the scripture, such as the limiting of his rights as their apostle, they evaluated Paul on the basis of these other guys. Paul isn't bringing them into bondage, he is setting them free under grace, but they don't see it. Paul doesn't devour them. These other guys took money (demanded offerings) from the Corinthians, but Paul doesn't take anything from them. Paul does not receive any monies from the Corinthians. Not because they shouldn't support him, they should. But he has made a decision not to take any money from them. IF A MAN BRING YOU INTO BONDAGE: These men were bringing the saints at Corinth back under the bondage of the Law. BONDAGE: Of the law. EXALT: Raise up to the highest; put it up above
2 Corinthians 11:22-29		Paul starts out with his pedigree v22 but he says he WILL GLORY in all the infirmities in v23-29.
2 Corinthians 11:22		22 Are they Hebrews? so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I. ARE THEY HEBREWS? SO AM I? ARE THEY ISRAELITES? SO AM I. ARE THEY THE SEED OF ABRAHAM? SO AM I: Paul is saying, I can match them in every area of this. Paul is showing that he can match these guys in "pedigree." No doubt that this group was playing up that they were "Hebrews, Israelites and of the seed of Abraham." But Paul can match all of that.
2 Corinthians 11:23-30		Paul gives his ministry qualifications by "boasting" in his sufferings.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 11:23-28		MAN OF UNDERSTANDING (Proverbs 1:5) has completed the curriculum, endured the SOPT and POE, and bears the scars of battle on his body. MM says he is not trying to paint a dismal picture but he is not going to hide the truth from you. When you are a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING, you have come through some things. MM says you don't get caned or stoned in this country, YET. But other things can be done to you to make you just as miserable and just as unpleasurable. Don't look around at other churches and see what the POE is actually doing. He's not doing anything to them so don't worry about trying to figure it out. MM says this is a long ways from the kind of Christianity that gets preached today. Guys talk about prosperity gospel and God's going to bring all this good stuff into your life - that sounds good and people love that. Paul criticized the Corinthians (GH: prosperity gospel) and singling them out. POE laid off of them.
2 Corinthians 11:23-25	GH: Government / GH: Paul's dangerous life	These are all issues of some government imposing a punishment on Paul. The same is true for the apostles of Jesus where He warned them that they would be persecuted by structures of government. v23: IN STRIPES ABOVE MEASURE, IN PRISIONS MORE FREQUENT v24: FORTY STRIPES v25: BEATEN WITH RODS v25: STONED
2 Corinthians 11:23	Suffering = STRIPES … PRISONS … DEATHS	23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I am more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft. ARE THEY MINISTERS OF CHRIST? (I SPEAK AS A FOOL): They are not ministers of Christ AT ALL. Because they are promoting something that Christ is not promoting in the DOGG but promoting the law and going back into Israel's program. E7989Jesus took off the hat of being Israel's Messiah and He put on the hat of being the Head of the body (Midland theatre actor story). (I SPEAK AS A FOOL): He is saying they are NOT MINISTERS OF CHRIST. It would be foolish to think of them as MINISTERS OF CHRIST. They are claiming to be MINISTERS OF CHRIST. Paul has a doctrine that allows him to know exactly who they are no matter how they try to cover it up. The reason he says “I speak as a fool” is because they are not true ministers of Christ. To even acknowledge them as real ministers of Christ is foolish. Sure, they can claim to be ministers of Christ, but so can anyone. IN LABOURS MORE ABUNDANT, IN STRIPES ABOVE MEASURE, IN PRISONS MORE FREQUENT, IN DEATHS OFT: Paul is showing I can not only match these guys in pedigree (v22), I can go beyond them. They do not have the credentials that Paul has, they do not have the SoC. All they are are Jewish legalists or Gentiles who are members of the body of Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 11:23	Suffering = STRIPES … PRISONS … DEATHS	23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I am more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft. Paul got the message of grace from Jesus so he is not preaching against Christ. He is preaching against Jesus according to the prophetic program. IN STRIPES ABOVE MEASURE: Way of saying I can't count the stripes I have received. I AM MORE: Paul is saying want to see my pedigree on this? IN LABOURS IN STRIPES ABOVE MEASURE: I have lost count. IN PRISONS IN DEATHS OFT: There was a constant threat of death on Paul' life. That can take a toll unless there is an armor of doctrine which allows the inner man to be renewed, even when the body is perishing. Lots of times Paul's life was on the line. IN DEATHS OFT: The abbreviation for OFTEN.
2 Corinthians 11:24	Suffering = FORTY STRIPES SAVE ONE	24 Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one. FIVE TIMES RECEIVED I FORTY STRIPES: Paul had many enemies. They seriously despised Paul and wished to do him harm. STRIPES: That's almost 200 stripes just from the Jews. What do you think Paul's back looks like?
2 Corinthians 11:25	Suffering = BEATEN...STONED...SHIPWRECK..IN THE DEEP	25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep; BEATEN...STONED...SHIPWRECK..IN THE DEEP (floating around out there with the sharks) In 1 Corinthians, the Corinthians walked away from Sonship. Wanted no part in the sufferings. BEATEN WITH RODS: Is a Roman invention. It was usually an elm rod and hard rods could be more severe than leather straps. Can cause death because the Romans didn't have the 40 stripes save one limit that the Jews were accustomed to. Luke records one of these beatings in Acts 16. Rods are a little thing but it sends a line of concentrated pain across the nerve endings that makes them dance. STONED: He is not talking about with weed. Talking about at Lystra where they stoned him to death and God put him right back on his feet. SHIPWRECKED: Remember there are a lot of things above you on the food chain (GH: sharks).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 11:26		26 In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren; IN PERILS OF: Paul breaks the 6th category of the SoC PERILS given in Romans 8:35 down here. You see that Paul can't go anywhere without facing PERILS. Paul lists a number of situations in which these perils could and did arise. All of these perils represent times in which the POE attempted to take Paul's life. GH: The PERILS passage. 1. WATERS 2. ROBBERS 3. MINE OWN COUNTRYMEN 4. HEATHEN 5. IN THE CITY 6. IN THE WILDERNESS 7. IN THE SEA 8. AMONG FALSE BRETHREN
2 Corinthians 11:27		27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness. Paul is talking about the very issues in Romans 8:35. WEARINESS AND PAINFULNESS HUNGER AND THIRST FASTINGS COLD AND NAKEDNESS: We don't think about Paul being without clothing in a climate where it is cold.
2 Corinthians 11:28		28 Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches. THE CARE OF THE CHURCHES: GH: In addition to this PERILS list and the other things, this. Set apart from the list and mentioned last because it was the biggest burden Paul carried of all of these things.
2 Corinthians 11:30		30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities. IF I MUST NEEDS GLORY, I WILL GLORY OF THE THINGS WHICH CONCERN MINE INFIRMITIES: Paul starts out with his pedigree v22 but he says he WILL GLORY in all the infirmities in v23-29. GH: Says it again in I WILL GLORY YET OF MYSELF-2 Corinthians 12:5. Paul is not warped. He understands in the midst of these things, he is putting on display to the chagrin of Satan and his cohorts a Power that they cannot duplicate, they do not possess, they didn't understand, they'll never experience it. But it is there and God means for it to be there. MM says Paul was right, if there was ever anybody that could glory in what happened to them he was certainly the guy. But he said I'm not going to glory in myself but I will glory in those infirmities. INFIRMITIES: Those things Paul was having to endure. POINT: There's a GLORY that goes way beyond him getting 'visions and revelations of the Lord'-2 Corinthians 12:1-next chapter) or the outward manifestations.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 12:1		1 It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord. Paul is describing the Mystery being given to him. Some by visions and some by revelation. Paul doesn't get the revelation of the mystery in one sitting. I WILL COME TO VISIONS AND REVELATIONS OF THE LORD: Paul had to learn over time. God had to use VISIONS AND REVELATIONS to teach Paul because the word/Scripture hadn't been written. Paul wrote it but had to be told about it first before he could write it. Paul is saying, 'I'm going to eventually learn it/be told about it'. MM says it doesn't sound like he is all worried and anxious about it. Paul realizes things are given to him in an order. Things are being built step-by-step and if I don't know about it, it is because I am not there yet. People look at this and say, God gave me a vision. MM says sorry, we already have the word now. That's not what God's doing to communicate now. He did that so we could get the word. Paul understood there's more yet at that time for him to know. There's a godly response when you encounter some circumstances in your life and you don't think you have learned enough about the doctrine to be able to fully handle that. We aren't waiting on VISIONS AND REVELATIONS to learn it. We will get it from the word.
2 Corinthians 12:2	Third Heaven	2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven. MMs take on what happened when Paul went up to the third Heaven. Satan didn't know about the mystery before Paul - had to be a secret, didn't it? God gives Israel the year extension of mercy after the Cross and a second chance to receive their Messiah. Blow all 3 opportunities - end up killing Stephen in the last one. Instead of ushering in the last part of the 5th cycle, God appears to Saul of Tarsus on the Damascus road and saves him, introduces him to the dispensation of grace. Calls him to be an apostle, he then goes off to Arabia and God reveals to him the Mystery. The first time Satan hears anything about the mystery is when Paul opens his mouth and preaches it. Can you imagine what is going on in Satan's mind when he finds out that God has already now, provided as a finished work, for a people that will take those positions in the heavenly places? It's only a matter of playing out on the timeline and he'll be out. Now the only thing he can do is try and hold onto the earth because he now knows the heavens are a lost deal. When you never saw that coming, can you imagine the shock. THE THIRD HEAVEN: MM showing an example of the 'third heaven'. GH: The throne room or the abode of God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 12:2	Third Heaven	2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven. Paul comes back from Arabia to Jerusalem before he takes off. There 15 days and they already want to kill him. He takes these missionary journeys and in Lystra they stoned him to death. Paul says that I saw things that's not lawful for a man to utter-v4. Writes eye hath not seen and ear has not heard of the things that God hath prepared for them that love Him. Next verse - but now they are revealed unto us. Begins to talk about the glory of the things that were never known, never entered into the heart of man. He begins to talk about the glory of those things and reveal it. That is the thing Satan wants kept under wraps because when you see that you will say that is the very reason God calls us to be sons. MM thinks at Lystra, Satan panicked over this message getting out and he had Paul killed because he didn't know what else to do with him. God says not done yet. As the scripture records it, says Paul stood up and went back into the city. Can you imagine if you were one of the guys stoning him to death and you see this bloody guy walking back into the city? Night of the Living dead scene. Goes back to Barnabas and says, time to move to the next town. Satan is going, OK that's not working. What do we do now? This whole thing is breaking loose. Satan has to develop a whole policy of evil to deal with this. It's in full swing now. Why you can spend a lifetime in church and never hear about the mystery, never understand the policy of evil, certainly never understand Sonship. Third Heaven: The Throne of God, sea of glass, the new Jerusalem. EX Paul talks about being caught up when they stoned him Lystra - I was caught up to the third heaven. The abode of God. Already there when the action of Genesis 1 took place. The angels are already in place. Is out beyond the creation of the heavens and the earth. Paul recounting his experience after being stoned to death in Lystra. Second Heaven: the whole creation - Bible doesn't use the term universe or outer space. The closed firmament of the heavens. First Heaven: The firmament or atmosphere around the earth. EX Birds fly in the open firmament of the heavens.
2 Corinthians 12:4		4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter. Paul talks about being caught up to the third Heaven - I SAW THINGS NOT LAWFUL FOR A MAN TO UTTER. As you go through Paul's epistles, he tells you some things, not the things he can't tell you. PARADISE: Where Paul was caught up. Paradise is not the third Heaven. It's a place IN the third heaven. UNLAWFUL FOR A MAN TO UTTER: Paul can't talk about what he saw in the THIRD HEAVEN.
2 Corinthians 12:5		5 Of such an one will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities. INFIRMITIES: Talking about the things he is having to suffer.
2 Corinthians 12:7-10	Prayer : Paul's Thorn	Shows the same prayer pattern with Jesus in Matthew 26:36-54. MM noticed both prayed 3x. Doesn't mean you have to pray 3x. This first prayer is not in the Will of God - take this messenger of Satan away from me. Kind of doing what Jesus prayed - hey, just get rid of this. I don't want to deal with this. But when Paul was confronted with the Power of God's Grace and its sufficiency for him to be able to endure this THORN IN THE FLESH, then Paul began to pray differently. Paul prays for a thorn in the flesh and God says MY GRACE IS SUFFICIENT and then he turns around and tell us. I had to go through it. You have to go through it. Paul had to learn too.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 12:7-10	Prayer : Paul's Thorn	2 Corinthians 12 - Paul used to pray for God to remove suffering - THORN IN THE FLESH-v7; prayed 3x - Paul was taught not to pray that way any more - God's grace was sufficient-v9 - Sufferings do not have to be removed - that's the natural way to think about them - we got to get rid of this - God has given us everything we need to handle suffering - but just because it has been given to you doesn't mean that you utilize it - what these sessions are about
2 Corinthians 12:7-10	Prayer : Paul's Thorn	- **Suffering has a purpose** – o God's strength is made perfect in our weakness - it is when we are suffering and we can't do anything about it, that's when we're in a position of weakness and God says now My Strength can be made perfect in your weakness. When you are strong, His Strength can't be put on display that way o The Power of Christ rests upon us - MM jokes everyone wants this until you find out what it takes and it is not nearly as attractive as before - Paul's conclusion: glory in infirmities - When we follow Paul, our impact is on things not seen - may have some impact on men, but not the primary area of impact - Paul is our example/ensample - not just showing us this, he is part of this as a member of the body of Christ exactly how this is supposed to be done
2 Corinthians 12:7		7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. This is something that was physically happening to Paul that Satan was doing to him that Paul says LEST I SHOULD BE EXALTED ABOVE MEASURE. Paul explains to us the kind of godly thinking that we will have to learn in this DOGG. In order to make his point, Paul recounts an event that took place in his own life. Paul is going to tell you those sufferings that you're given do not have to be removed, not necessary. The natural mind does not like that. MM speculates that Satan had a throne at one point. He assumes that someone will sit on it and it will be the apostle Paul. Why Satan hated Paul so bad that he had this messenger sent to buffet Paul, it just haunted him his whole life. God said I AM not going to take it away from you. You are going to show them that My grace is sufficient right through to the end. Believes the apostle Paul will sit on that throne in the heavenly places and don't you know that just irks the devil. God will say I could have replaced Satan with about 10,000 others who finished the curriculum. You think that gives God glory? Why God says 'I can take the weak things and confound the mighty' 1 Cor 1:27- that's us. Get grace working IN your inner man to handle a THORN IN THE FLESH. Removing it would be an outer thing and God is not doing that. Your attitude and response should be what Paul's is. As you progress through the doctrine, you are going to get that. I am going to patiently work out of what I do have until I get there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 12:7		7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. LEST I BE EXALTED ABOVE MEASURE: If you are the only guy on the planet that God revealed the Mystery too, wouldn't you kind of want to put your thumbs in your suspenders a little bit? He could come along and say I notice He didn't choose you. Paul didn't want this in his mind OR in the minds of others. Paul went to a lot of lengths to make sure people didn't divide up (I AM OF PAUL, I AM OF APOLLOS, etc.). MM says there is an amount of glory being the one that they mystery gets revealed to. But Paul is going to talk about a glory greater than that. A glory that goes beyond being the guy God gives the mystery to. Reason he is giving this to the Corinthians is that they love the outward appearance / show. They were people that were more than just visual learners, they were people that really liked that outward demonstration. But what is being put on display in us in an inward demonstration. People may not see that you are not flustered in the midst of some horrible circumstances, the Corinthians wanted to see that outward display of power. Why the Corinthians were so susceptible to the false prophets. Because they came along and exercised some outward demonstrations and the Corinthians fell right in. Paul is saying if there is anybody who could glory, guess who it would be? It would be him. But there's something that can go to work in you that is of way more impact than anything that happened with Paul. Corinthians were saying wow, Paul, what was it like to get all those visions and revelations. Paul replies what I'm going to teach you goes way beyond that. There is something greater to glory in than the “abundance of the revelations” that were given to Paul.
2 Corinthians 12:7		7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. ABUNDANCE OF THE REVELATIONS: Jesus Christ showing him a bunch of revelations. Would be easy to get lifted up and prideful about it. GIVEN TO ME A THORN IN THE FLESH: It was GIVEN to Paul. THORN IN THE FLESH: God never identifies what Paul's THORN IN THE FLESH was. Some people say it was his poor eyesight and others say it was something else. The Bible doesn't tell us and MM says it was smart to not do that because if it was his poor eyesight someone would say, well, I can see how His Grace is SUFFICENT for that but I have a different problem. Group speculates that Paul was beaten so much he may have had constant pain, bone injuries, etc. The good thing is since He doesn't identify it, we can't go 'oh well, for that but not for mine'. MM say the GRACE is SUFFICIENT for whatever. THE MESSENGER OF SATAN TO BUFFET ME: Paul about to describe the SoC. MESSENGER OF SATAN: Someone that Satan sent to give Paul problems. It's somebody. MESSENGER: Brings a message. Sometimes a messenger carries a message back. Can you imagine the message that gets carried back?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 12:7		7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. BUFFET ME: MM says everyone wants to make a metaphor out of this. This is a guy that Satan sent so that every time Paul stood up to preach, this guy would attack Paul. BUFFET: Not the meal you eat at the Chinese restaurant - that's a buffet - comes from the French word. If you BUFFET somebody, you are hitting them. This thing is impacting his body. This was a guy that every time Paul stood up this guy would attack him. Paul said he prayed 3x for the Lord to take this away, and after the third time God said MY GRACE IS SUFFICIENT. The ability to live out of that grace in the midst of an adversity is a byproduct of the fruit of the Life of Christ in you.
2 Corinthians 12:7	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. Paul says he was afflicted by a “messenger of Satan.” Paul did not “bind the devil, rebuke the devil, cast out the devil, or speak to the devil.” When Paul asked the Lord to remove it, Paul learned about the sufficiency of God’s grace.
2 Corinthians 12:8	Prayer : Incorrect	8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. Isn't this the way most people do it? FOR THIS THING I BESOUGHT THE LORD THRICE, THAT IT MIGHT DEPART FROM ME: Paul asked God 3x to take it away. If he asked 3x, you know that nothing happened/changed twice. Did he think God was hard of hearing/didn't understand what he was asking? Paul did like the heathen, he thought that by his much asking he would be heard. MM said he has heard preachers do that. Do you really think you are going to wear out the Creator of the universe? Not going to wear Him down. Paul (GH: incorrectly) prayed for God to take the things away; to change the circumstance. I BESOUGHT THE LORD THRICE: MM says that's the way we pray. Paul prayed 3 times. He's the apostle Paul and has received revelations from the Lord. Ought to have some pull, right? Paul is thinking like we always understood, but if Paul doesn't get this doctrine, this thing is going to get him. Paul didn't always understand this doctrine, he had to learn it. Thinking the best thing is to be delivered from this THORN IN THE FLESH so I can be more productive. A natural thought. THRICE: Three times

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 12:9-10	GH: WoD Teaching	Paul shares the famous declaration of Christ. Paul praying about the THORN IN THE FLESH. God's STRENGTH IS MADE PERFECT IN our WEAKNESS. This is the Power that sets us free. MM tying to when Christ LED CAPTIVITY CAPTIVE-Ephesians 4:8, we were set free and allows to be transformed by the doctrine so we are conformed to the image of His Son. Means when things come against us and we don't have the ability to handle it, there's THE EXCEEDING GREATNESS OF HIS POWER-Ephesians 1:19 that is at work in us that allows us to go through those things without being affected like we were before. v9: MOST GLADLY...GLORY IN MY INFIRMITIES...TAKE PLEASURE(v10): When Paul says I'm not looking to suffer for the sake of suffering, but to be conformed to the image of God. This is the genius of God. It's not going to feel good, but when you remember you were laboring with your Father to hurt what Satan was doing, your Father is going to take the sufferings and use them to conform you to the image of His Son. v9: GLORY: Wear it like a badge of honor. You proudly wear the uniform and want people to know which side you are on. v10: Listing out the SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST-2 Corinthians 1:5. v10 FOR WHEN I AM WEAK, THEN I AM STRONG: Because the Power of Christ, the Power of His grace is going to be at work in him that when Satan hits back thinking he'll hit Paul back and he will cut it out (GH: quit), Paul knows if he responds correctly to the hurt, that's conforming him to the image of His Son. MM says we are talking about a realm that you can't see with your physical eyes, but take your heavenly Father's word for it, what's happening to you is because something you did has really had an impact. What you are accomplishing against the adversary is greater than our own personal comfort.
2 Corinthians 12:9-10	GH: WoD Teaching	Something else that is greater than our own personal comfort is what we become through those sufferings. By doing what we do and getting retaliated against and not quitting and taking it again and again, we're declaring in a display before the angels whose side we are on. This is not like secret believers, this is an open display, like WHO IS ON THE LORD'S SIDE?-Exodus 32:26, IS THERE NOT A CAUSE?-1 Samuel 17:29, and AS FOR ME AND MY HOUSE, WE WILL SERVE THE LORD-Joshua 24:15. POINT: In all these illustrations, it's not just talking about it. There's an old saying 'talk is cheap' or 'actions speak louder than words'. It's not talk, it's action in all 3 cases. Our heavenly Father doesn't need a church that sits around talking about it, He wants an assembly that will back up that talk with action. When we get into a conflict and the enemy is allowed to strike back, we don't shrink at that but our enthusiasm for knowing what we're laboring with our Father drives us to say, I WILL THEREFORE GLORY IN MY INFIRMITIES-v9. You take pleasure in persecution and necessities and that list Paul had in 2 Corinthians 6:4-5.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 12:9-10	GH: WoD Teaching	There is an eternal glory for those who are able to go through 'the sufferings of Christ' and come out on the other side. MM say we don't need to run an ad in the newspaper, we don't need to put a sign out front, what we need to do is you want to show whose side you are on. CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT is as clear of a declaration as will ever be made. Even though you do that, there will be those that look at you and make all manner of accusation. What you need to realize is where it is coming from - the adversary and that is his way of hitting back at you the first time to get you to stop it. MM says you may get to a place one day where SWORD is a very real possibility, but Paul said TO LIVE AS CHRIST, AND TO DIE IS GAIN-Philippians 1:21 (GH: FES talk). Paul is writing to churches to build up groups of Pauls.
2 Corinthians 12:9-10	GH: Suffering Verse	v9: THE POWER OF CHRIST is intended: - to build our joint-heir inheritance as we suffer 'with Christ'. There is THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE for going through those things. To SUFFER WITH HIM-Romans 8:17 means you are going through it together and Christ is IN you. You are going to respond to the suffering with His Life IN you, that's how you are going to do it with Him. - to prevent Paul from being overwhelmed by his suffering circumstances. This is the same power that is available to you. Paul didn't get something special that the rest of us don't get. MM says when the Lord Jesus was going to have to suffer on the Cross, He did it out of the same power, not the magic of being deity, but the benefits of being a son who had His Father's grace operating in His Life. GH: To produce a different attitude in him (2 Corinthians 12:10). - to make Paul MORE THAN A CONQUEROR-Romans 8:37. Means he not only able to overcome that thing that was plaguing him, but he was actually able to benefit by doing so. - to do for Paul what he cannot do for himself when the sufferings are too great for Paul to handle. - to put THE POWER OF CHRIST-2 Corinthians 12:9 on display in Paul. v10: Paul finds out what God told him was true all along.
2 Corinthians 12:9-10	Sonship Suffering '25	v9: MY GRACE IS SUFFICIENT FOR THEE v10: THEREFORE I TAKE PLEASURE: We are called to patiently endure the sufferings that come our way so as to glorify God by manifesting the power of His grace at work in us as we are suffering. MM tying to IT PLEASED THE LORD TO BRUISE HIM-Isaiah 53:10 - the same phraseology.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 12:9	Prayer - Inner Man Power - Power of Grace to Glory in Infirmities / Doctrine: Suffering / Grace facet/definition: a) the power of the doctrine to produce patient endurance; b) a strength to overcome all tribulations in a way that glorifies Him / GH: Suffering Verse	9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. The promise is: God’s grace is sufficient to produce His strength IN our inner man when we have no strength of our own. Paul took pleasure to show the power of God's grace.When something is happening in your physical body that you just cannot handle, I HAVE a Grace that enables you to handle that, even if whatever you are going through winds up killing your physical body. It doesn't kill you because you are going to be put in that glorified body. Instead of Paul going can't you remove this, why do I have to keep going through this, instead he says I'll GLORY in this infirmity because when that is happening the POWER OF CHRIST is resting upon him. When that is happening: - you are being conformed to the image of God's Son - the life of Christ is being made manifest in you - the Spirit of God is dwelling IN you The INNER MAN Power to glory in infirmities - Paul prays differently in v9 than in v8. Prayer - The Power to glory in infirmities (2 Corinthians 12:9)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 12:9	Prayer - Inner Man Power - Power of Grace to Glory in Infirmities / Doctrine: Suffering / Grace facet/definition: a) the power of the doctrine to produce patient endurance; b) a strength to overcome all tribulations in a way that glorifies Him / GH: Suffering Verse	9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. Paul asked God 3x to take the thorn of flesh away and make it depart from him in v8. Didn't get a response the first 2x and when he prays a 3rd time, the response is: MY GRACE IS SUFFICIENT FOR THEE FOR MY STRENGTH IS MADE PERFECT IN WEAKNESS. God said My grace is sufficient for you. When most people read that, they have no idea what that grace is. They think it is magic spoofle dust that God somehow throws in the air and it falls on top of you and now everything is going to be OK. Whatever that grace is, it is sufficient. How does grace become a power that helps us in our infirmites? Comes from the word of God. Paul gets this grace through something he learned, something he was taught, something that he had to understand and believe, and now in order for that to become a reality for him he has to live out of that. The power (strength) of God’s grace is made perfect in our weaknesses. In other words, God’s grace is made manifest as to just what strength it possesses. Our weakness is the stage on which God’s grace is put on display. We act like our only way out is 'oh God, please bail me out'. When God told Paul, my grace is sufficient, that's the grace He was talking about right there. He never told Paul, I will take that thorn in the flesh away. God says 'stop whining, My grace is sufficent, put it on display and show those angels what My Power does in you because when you are weak, I AM strong'. That is what He is after.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 12:9	Prayer - Inner Man Power - Power of Grace to Glory in Infirmities / Doctrine: Suffering / Grace facet/definition: a) the power of the doctrine to produce patient endurance; b) a strength to overcome all tribulations in a way that glorifies Him / GH: Suffering Verse	9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. MY GRACE IS SUFFICIENT FOR THEE: God says here's an opportunity for you Paul to learn what I am doing in this DOGG and why I AM doing it. Paul has to learn the lesson. After asking 3x and getting this Reply, you are not going to ask anymore. God took that opportunity to teach Paul not to pray that way anymore. You never finding Paul praying this way any other time OR giving you doctrine to pray this way. But the counterfeit will do that. Maybe something from the SOPT that you can't avoid or an attack from the POE that you can't do anything about that. He says MY GRACE IS SUFFICIENT FOR THEE. The Power I WANT put on display is THRU you doing these things. When God says MY GRACE IS SUFFICIENT FOR THEE, it is sufficient to: Group says endure it. The effectual working produces a peace in your inner man so that the things that happen don't make you fall apart. If it doesn't produce this peace, your goose is cooked. Not a homily or fancy catch phrase when Paul wrote a letter. Think of these 2 words (Grace - Peace). He is giving you, by the EXCELLENCY OF HIS POWER, grace that is sufficient to produce a peace IN your inner man so that when everything outside is falling apart, you don't. Paul is saying may that sufficient GRACE produce the PEACE in your INNER MAN. Paul starts all 13 epistles with this, it is crucial. This is all from God. Need to have something working in you. Not magic. Understand that God didn't say NO when Paul says hey, I need something done about this physical problem I have. Paul wanted God to take it away and God said I AM going to do something different, I AM going to give you My Grace. Here's the issue. People think about grace as God having a container and He just kinds of pours it on you. That's not how that works. You will never get grace apart from the word. As you see the word and become knowledgeable and you believe that word and that word now works to produce that assurance in your soul you can now live out of that, but it's not a magic thing. It's not God taking a pitcher of grace, pouring it on you and now you have it. There's a mechanical process that allows that grace to be at work in you. It is God's grace that allows Paul to "glory in his infirmities, necessities, persecutions and distresses" where His grace put its strength in the inner man. MY GRACE IS SUFFICIENT: Grace here is the strength to overcome all of the tribulations in life in a way that glorifies Him. MM shows this is the remedy for Romans 8:35-39. GRACE: More than one definition of grace in your Bible. The main one, 'a free gift', doesn't make sense here. **See 'Grace facet/definition' in the Bible Margin.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 12:9	Prayer - Inner Man Power - Power of Grace to Glory in Infirmities / Doctrine: Suffering / Grace facet/definition: a) the power of the doctrine to produce patient endurance; b) a strength to overcome all tribulations in a way that glorifies Him / GH: Suffering Verse	9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. SUFFICIENT: Enough MADE PERFECT: And the fact that it is “made perfect” means it is shown to be complete in that IT IS ALL WE NEED! WILL I RATHER GLORY IN MY INFIRMITIES: MM says the world doesn't think like this, the world is like 'poor me'. RATHER: Paul says now that I get grace, he would RATHER. Once you understand what God is doing in the spiritual, if you really understand it, you won't be choosing the physical. You would RATHER the spiritual work because you realize what it is producing is so much better. Paul made a choice. Not because God was offering him a choice. God was telling him about a greater thing. Paul is choosing one thing over another. This was not mean of God, He was offering Paul something better. FOR: A FOR of purpose. His grace is sufficient for (because), “my strength is made perfect in weakness.” His strength cannot be “made perfect” if you are not weak! MY STRENGTH IS MADE PERFECT IN WEAKNESS: Paul you can't control but don't worry, God says I AM going to show forth my strength. This is the adult explanation - God tells Paul WHY. My Strength is made perfect in your weakness. Not when you are strong but when you are weak. If you say I can handle this, guess what, you don't need grace. What does that do for God? Absolutely nothing. But when you start saying look, I am in a position of weakness here, God says MY GRACE IS SUFFICIENT FOR THEE because in your weakness, that's when My Strength is made perfect. His strength can't be made perfect if you are not weak.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 12:9	Prayer - Inner Man Power - Power of Grace to Glory in Infirmities / Doctrine: Suffering / Grace facet/definition: a) the power of the doctrine to produce patient endurance; b) a strength to overcome all tribulations in a way that glorifies Him / GH: Suffering Verse	9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. PERFECT IN (your) WEAKNESS WEAKNESS: There is a problem with this doctrine. We don't want to be weak. 1. There is a natural fleshly aversion to being weak. 2. And the POE wants to make you think that you ought not to be/not weak. You can handle this. 3. In time past with Israel God's program was when weakness was present, He was ready to alleviate it. All 3 of those issues are out of line with how God is operating in this dispensation of grace. There is an operation of God that is in effect when it comes to God allowing the sufferings of both categories to take place and to abound and to not shield us from them. There is an operation of God in connection with all that which has to do with Christ's strength being made perfect. Every member of the body of Christ ought to desire to labor with God in getting that accomplished, "His strength being made perfect in our weakness." FOR MY STRENGTH IS MADE PERFECT IN WEAKNESS: When we are in that position of WEAKNESS, there is something happening to us that we can't undo. Why Satan wants you to think that way: 1. If you are not depending on this doctrine, he will eventually get you. 2. You are not putting on display anything about God that Satan cannot produce so he feels real good about that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 12:9	Prayer - Inner Man Power - Power of Grace to Glory in Infirmities / Doctrine: Suffering / Grace facet/definition: a) the power of the doctrine to produce patient endurance; b) a strength to overcome all tribulations in a way that glorifies Him / GH: Suffering Verse	9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. In God's program with Israel, when there was weakness, God was ready to alleviate that but not in the DOGG. There is an operation today in which Christ's strength is made perfect and it's in our weakness that that gets done. The whole issue here is the superiority of God's Power and His Wisdom in providing for that. God's not doing it so He can see it. He already knows about His Power. Every time you do it, you are slapping Satan in the face. Like the Lord's Table. Makes an open shew of the inadequacy of Satan's wisdom. Because of who you are as a member of the church, the body of Christ, he hates you. MM believes he hates you more than the little flock back here and more than the believing remnant out there, because we are directly impacting his realm. Yeah, Israel will be unseating him on earth and he doesn't like that, but when you talk about unseating him and his cohorts in the heavenly places, MM believes he has a special hatred for that. Satan's message is stop and this will all go away. Don't you want to feel better? How much can you take? You can't take much more. MM says there is an abounding grace that goes on with the abounding afflictions. The messenger to Paul: Just give up. The message going back: God's Grace is sufficient. Pour it on, pal. I can handle it. The adversary has the pedal on the floor and Paul is saying, is that the best you got? Is that it? Because this grace is sufficient to handle that. MM says that has to be frustrating to the adversary. MOST GLADLY THEREFORE I WILL RATHER GLORY IN MY INFIRMITIES: Paul's response/conclusion. **Paul's part**. See the change in thinking? This is the issue - His grace is sufficient. We do not need anything else. If we did need something else, then it would not be sufficient. Paul's responses: THEREFORE WILL I RATHER GLORY IN MY INFIRMITIES + v10

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 12:9	Prayer - Inner Man Power - Power of Grace to Glory in Infirmities / Doctrine: Suffering / Grace facet/definition: a) the power of the doctrine to produce patient endurance; b) a strength to overcome all tribulations in a way that glorifies Him / GH: Suffering Verse	9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. THEREFORE: In view of what He just told you. RATHER: Rather than asking the Lord 3 times that it depart from me. Is in comparison to 'take this away'. GLORY (rejoice) IN MY INFIRMITES: Not rejoicing because you have an infirmity but because of what you know is being worked in you in the midst of that infirmity. MM says you can't fake this. GLORY IN MY INFIRMITIES: If you ask Him to take away your infirmities, it is saying that you don't want the sufferings of Christ. Is the same as saying I don't want His strength to be made perfect. If you say I don't care, I just want Him to take this away, then you have lost focus on what He is doing in this DOGG. Prayer in this DOGG for God to deliver you from troubles is not godliness because it doesn't think like God thinks, it is not doing it His way, and it is certainly not laboring with Him in what He is doing. He is putting the power of the excellency of His word to produce a hope and a patience and a joy in you in the midst of troubles and tribulations. That's what He is putting on display (GH: the excellency of His power). Asking Him to take it away is asking Him to take away that display. The wrong response - God take this away - is really ungodliness, the way the world thinks about it, the way your flesh feels about it. It is actually cooperating with what the POE is trying to produce, even if unintentional. MOST GLADLY THEREFORE: Not begrudgingly/complaining therefore. GLORY IN MY INFIRMITIES: This can only truly be said when Christ is dwelling IN our hearts/living His Life IN us/we are becoming conformed to the Image of God's Son/the word is doing its effectual work IN us/truly being edified unto godliness/when Christ is formed IN us. These are all elements that pertain to CHRIST IN YOU. INFIRMITIES: Talking about the things he is having to suffer.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 12:9	Prayer - Inner Man Power - Power of Grace to Glory in Infirmities / Doctrine: Suffering / Grace facet/definition: a) the power of the doctrine to produce patient endurance; b) a strength to overcome all tribulations in a way that glorifies Him / GH: Suffering Verse	9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. THAT THE POWER OF CHRIST MAY REST UPON ME: **God's part**. That's that Power of His Grace, that's that Power that strengthens our inner man. Why MM above called MY STRENGTH 'the power of God's grace'. That power is made manifest when you are in a situation you can't do anything about. God is not putting it on display to Himself, He already knows about it. But it is put on display to two entities: 1. The privileged members of the body of Christ 2. The angelic realm, especially Satan and his cohorts POWER OF CHRIST: The Power of His Grace, the greatest Power He possesses. Won't negate the sufferings but: - it is intended to build our JHI in suffering with Him - Romans 8:17 - to prevent Paul from being overwhelmed by his suffering circumstances - make all the things killing you pale in comparison. - 2 Corinthians 4:16 - intended to make Paul more than a conqueror - Romans 8:35-37 - intended to do for Paul what he can't do for himself when the sufferings are too great for him to handle - God made Paul an ensample - 2 Corinthians 12:10 - intended for that power to be put on display for men and angels - 2 Corinthians 12:9 POWER: The Power of His word (GH: Hebrews 4:12). The effectual working of that word to keep him from being overcome by all those things that he went through in the previous chapter. MM says the Corinthians are at least 14 years behind when Paul wrote this so a lot has transpired since Paul learned it and now the Corinthians are being faced with it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 12:9	Prayer - Inner Man Power - Power of Grace to Glory in Infirmities / Doctrine: Suffering / Grace facet/definition: a) the power of the doctrine to produce patient endurance; b) a strength to overcome all tribulations in a way that glorifies Him / GH: Suffering Verse	9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. Paul's prayer didn't change God's Will. Paul's prayer didn't change his circumstance. Paul's prayer ended up changing him, changing his attitude to what was going on. POINT: In giving you grace, He has given you everything that you need. Nothing suggests to you, 'no, God really wants to take this away'. There is no labor going on with Him because no display gets made. It's to fail to do things His Way. When you desire to have infirmities taken away, you are the same as saying: a. I do not want to experience the sufferings of Christ b. I do not want His strength to be made perfect Summary: 1. God does not want to remove your problems. If MM started a sermon on this in most churches, he would be sitting in the parking lot after 10 minutes covered with tar and a bunch of feathers. See how different your Heavenly Father's Wisdom is from human wisdom - 180 degrees.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 12:9	Prayer - Inner Man Power - Power of Grace to Glory in Infirmities / Doctrine: Suffering / Grace facet/definition: a) the power of the doctrine to produce patient endurance; b) a strength to overcome all tribulations in a way that glorifies Him / GH: Suffering Verse	9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. 2. It is NOT because He does not care about you. It is because He gets benefit out of it. When He declines to use His infinite power like He did in Israel's program, it's because He is putting something else on display that cannot be put on display when you are strong. It can only be put on display when you are weak. Why He won't take away your aching back. His grace is sufficient and God is putting His Power on display. Paul knew that through his right response to suffering: a. Something was taking place, for Christ's sake (benefit) b. Christ was being glorified c. Christ's strength was being made perfect in weakness It is not that we will not have infirmities or distresses or persecutions, but they we will have His grace.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 12:9	Prayer - Inner Man Power - Power of Grace to Glory in Infirmities / Doctrine: Suffering / Grace facet/definition: a) the power of the doctrine to produce patient endurance; b) a strength to overcome all tribulations in a way that glorifies Him / GH: Suffering Verse	9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. Paul says God's grace is SUFFICIENT for him in the midst of his adversities and it gave him the desire and the power (Philippians 2:13) to respond to his circumstances in a godly fashion to the glory of God. See the difference between what God is producing in you vs. you just gritting your teeth and trying to hold on. MM says this attitude cannot be faked when the big stuff comes along. You can fake it for the little stuff but not for the big stuff because if it is not really working in you, it will show up. We won't have the desire (THE WILL-Philippians 2:13) to do that. GRACE: Is not God just waving a magic wand over you and poof, you've got a bunch of grace and now everything is magically OK. It is not just saying God, I really need your grace right now and God just does it and it's just magic and it just happens. These are just psychological things that we say to ourselves to make us think that is what is happening. The mechanics are the things written in His word that you have to respond to positively and properly. The positive response is the understand and believe it because plenty of people read something in the word and they don't understand what they're reading. So in order for that to work in you, you have to understand it - the positive part. And the second thing is the proper response which is understanding that thing that you believe is true and it is now integrated into your conduct and behavior. In other words, it shows up in your living. If you know what he is saying and you really believe it, it shows up in your life. God is taking that word and the Spirit He gave you when you got saved and as you understand and believe that word, the Spirit that is in you begins now that effectual working process. And when you integrate that into your conduct and behavior, you start to get transformed on the inside. This is not you mimicking in your behavior what you think it ought to be, this is about you living out of something that is inside you and that's the mechanics of how this works. Grace isn't magic: - It's the result of the edification process. - It's the result of the MIND OF CHRIST contained in the scripture being installed in your mind. - It's the result of the Life of Christ being made manifest in your in your mortal flesh-2 Corinthians 4. - It's the result of being conformed to the image of God's Son. - It's the result of Christ being formed in you. Because you being in Him is one thing, but Him being in you is another.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 12:9	Prayer - Inner Man Power - Power of Grace to Glory in Infirmities / Doctrine: Suffering / Grace facet/definition: a) the power of the doctrine to produce patient endurance; b) a strength to overcome all tribulations in a way that glorifies Him / GH: Suffering Verse	9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. There is where: - that all-sufficient grace comes from. - you can glory in your infirmities. - that life responding to those difficulties. MM says even when you know the doctrine there will be tests that will come your way that will push you to the limit. MM says he doesn't know how people that don't know God deal with the things that come their way. RATHER: RATHER than being overwhelmed by those circumstances. - GLORY IN MY INFIRMITIES: Why? THAT THE POWER OF CHRIST MAY REST UPON ME. - THAT: THAT power is of Him, not of us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 12:10	Doctrine: Suffering / Christ IN You = WHEN I AM WEAK, THEN I AM STRONG	10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong. How Paul started feeling about the bad things that were happening to him. MM says look at the list Paul TAKEs PLEASURE in, it's an amazing list - INFIRMITIES, REPROACHES, NECESSITIES, PERSECUTIONS, and DISTRESSES. MM says if you are involved in Sonship or even just living in this world, suffering is going to be part of your life. The problem is when Paul is doing that, he's not looking for God to intervene physically but he's looking for the Power of God to rest upon Him. Paul understood when grace was working in his inner man, he was becoming more than a conqueror, he was getting built up in the faith through that. He understood that. Not because Paul loved pain, but because it was a chance to show the all-sufficiency of God's grace in the face of this. With this attitude, Paul is being conformed to the image of His Son instead of 'why is everybody attacking me?'. Paul realized this was a chance to have the Life of Christ lived in him and through him and what it meant to SUFFER WITH HIM-Romans 8:18 and the FELLOWSHIP OF HIS SON-1 Corinthians 1:9. Things that have happened to Paul when he stands for the Truth. Every kind of suffering in here. (MOST GLADLY) THEREFORE I TAKE PLEASURE IN INFIRMITIES: MM says that's a change. Paul changed. The Spirit's intercession changed Paul. All of these things, (reproaches and distresses), these were happening to Paul because he spoke the truth and would not be silenced. And with the doctrine working in him, he could "take pleasure" in what these things were producing in his inner man, because the character of Christ is being built in him at the same time. He could take pleasure in God's truth being spoken by him, even in the face of opposition.
2 Corinthians 12:10	Doctrine: Suffering / Christ IN You = WHEN I AM WEAK, THEN I AM STRONG	10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong. THEREFORE I TAKE PLEASURE IN INFIRMITIES: World looks at him like he has cracked his skull, but there is something bigger at stake here. Romans 8:26 said the SPIRIT HELPETH OUR INFIRMITIES and we need Him to teach us because we don't know what to pray for as we ought. Paul said when I found out that His Grace was going to be sufficient, what He said to me I understood and believed and I began to live out of it, that is going to be enough. Paul wants the power of Grace operating in his life. MM says since God is not going to take your thorn away, Paul, don't waste your thorn. Make the most of it - have the power of God's grace at work IN you so that it doesn't have the effect on you that it otherwise would have had. We are saved (not from your sin) by HOPE. HOPE saves us from being overwhelmed by the things that happen to a body under the bondgage of corruption. Not because they are pleasurable, but because something greater is being done in his inner man in the midst of that. I TAKE PLEASURE IN INFIRMITIES, IN REPROACHES, IN NECESSITIES, IN PERSECUTIONS, IN DISTRESSES FOR CHRIST'S SAKE: Paul can take pleasure in all these things not because they are pleasurable in the experience, but because he realizes that something is being made manifest about God (being the rightful possessor of Heaven and Earth (H&E), that He is the only wise God). That all that God has done in the right thing. Paul realizes the power of God's grace is on display in him. He realizes something is being accomplished in Paul's inner man (edification) which is also to the glory of God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 12:10	Doctrine: Suffering / Christ IN You = WHEN I AM WEAK, THEN I AM STRONG	10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong. THEREFORE I TAKE PLEASURE IN INFIRMITIES: Paul realized it's in the Power of God's grace to sustain him/is at work in him in the midst of that and when that happens, then you'll be saying things like WILL I RATHER GLORY IN MY INFIRMITIES (v9). Knowing that something greater than these afflictions is being put on display. Paul can say because of WORKETH FOR US A FAR MORE EXCEEDING AND ETERNAL WEIGHT OF GLORY-2 Corinthians 4:17. I TAKE PLEASURE: MM says by the time you get to Chapter 12, you have a lot of doctrine under your belt. INFIRMITIES: A physical de-habilitation of some kind. Paul had many debilitations for preaching the truth. He was stoned at Lystra, signs his eye sight wasn't great. Some say others wrote his letters because his hands were sort of crippled. He's not writing 'oh, my back is killing me' but how many times 40 stripes save 1? Beaten with rods. IN REPROACHES: People say bad things about you. When people say those things about you. Paul endured those reproaches for the sake of the Corinthians themselves. REPROACHES: Somebody saying something toward you. An attitude toward you.
2 Corinthians 12:10	Doctrine: Suffering / Christ IN You = WHEN I AM WEAK, THEN I AM STRONG	10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong. IN NECESSITIES: Talking about the basics, not I need a new Mercedes 380SL. Something you need that you don't have. NECESSITIES: Not talking about 'I need a bigger flat screen'. The things you need just to live and exist - food, clothing. MM says this doesn't sound like the promise of wealth. IN PERSECUTIONS: Now they are really trying to get rid of him. PERSECUTIONS: Mental and physical and emotional attacks. DISTRESSES: Root word of STRESS. MM asks have you ever been stressed out by things? FOR CHRIST'S SAKE: If you do something for someone else's sake, we do it for their benefit. EX reserving a handicap spot by the door. Paul is saying going through these things actually benefits Christ. From the very terminology, you know that Christ gets something out of this. That's how the Power gets put on display. It's for His Sake, it's for His Honor and Glory. There's the GLORIFICATION of the Lord Jesus Christ that takes place when we respond properly to suffering. He receives glory from that. You can't see it take place with your physical eyes. The only way you know about it is because God tells about it in His word. When you respond rightly to suffering, that glorification of the Lord Jesus Christ that makes it for His sake takes place just as much as it did with the apostle Paul. You can do that today. You won't see it either. You will have to take God's word for it like Paul did. These are all sufferings for Christ's sake. These are all things that happened to him because of his stand for these Truths.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 12:10	Doctrine: Suffering / Christ IN You = WHEN I AM WEAK, THEN I AM STRONG	10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong. THEREFORE I TAKE PLEASURE IN (this list): If you take PLEASURE IN, you are not going to be asking God to take this away. Paul takes pleasure in these because it benefits Christ (FOR CHRIST'S SAKE). Test to know if the doctrine has effectually worked IN you - if you are going to ask Him to take them away & whining about it, then you are definitely not taking pleasure in infirmities. The power of the execellency of His word would not be put on display if He just delivered us. That would be His omnipotent power that's being put on display - an outward man thing. God is doing something with the inward man in this DOGG. Listing off some of the terms from Romans 8:35. He can take pleasure in those things because the doctrine allows him to endure those things in a way that glorifies Him. Instead of crying and whining and saying 'why me?' and questioning God and accusing Him of being unfair, we understand this is Satan really unhappy about what we are doing. I TAKE PLEASURE IN INFIRMITIES, IN REPROACHES, IN NECESSITIES, IN PERSECUTIONS, IN DISTRESSES: When Paul says this, that takes confidence! (GH: think SE) FOR CHRIST'S SAKE: We desire to be conformed to the image of God’s Son. The aim is that the power of Christ may rest upon us. The end is that the power of God’s grace be put on display; that Christ may be glorified through our weakness. Paul understands that all of these things are happening to him FOR CHRIST'S SAKE. Because he was willing to speak the truth and he would not be silenced. SAKE: OED: Sake: out of consideration for; because of (something regarded in the light of an end, aim, purpose, etc.); often out of desire for, in order to attain, etc. FOR WHEN I AM WEAK, THEN I AM STRONG: It is not him, it is Christ IN him. Because it is the power of God's grace at work in that. It wasn't about what Paul could endure, it's about what Grace IN him could endure. Look at the list that Paul takes pleasure in. He takes pleasure in infirmities, not because Paul loves to hurt, but because he realizes what is being done IN him IN his inner man/heart/mind. He is doing this for a purpose. He is doing this to attain something - THAT THE POWER OF CHRIST MAY REST UPON ME-v9. Which is more valuable? Paul no longer has this thorn in the flesh but everything else remains the same?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 12:10	Doctrine: Suffering / Christ IN You = WHEN I AM WEAK, THEN I AM STRONG	10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong. Means he doesn't know/understand/have the power of God's grace at work IN his life. OR Paul to not have this thorn/thing removed and yet for God to use that as an opportunity to transform Paul's inner man so that he has actually now conformed to the image of God's Son? Wasn't until Christ was formed IN Paul/living His Life/Christ was dwelling in His Heart by faith was Paul able to say this. The only way Paul could say this is because these (GH: CHRIST IN YOU doctrine) things are happening IN him. It is not magic. The mechanical means: 1. Understand the word/Confronted with the doctrine 2. Believe that word to be true/Believe the doctrine (this is the part that is BY FAITH) [GH: 1 & 2 are the POSITIVE response to the doctrine) 3. Practice/Live it/Implement it into our everyday life (have to TRUST it - GH: 2nd component of SE) (3 is the PROPER response to the doctrine) All in response to the doctrine. CHRIST (is being formed) IN YOU and this is the mechanical means by which it happens. Not by just saying, Dear God make my function line up with my status. …is something that we do not yet have working IN us. We are just starting out in the doctrine. We are not yet able to say, like Paul, that we… Progression from 'take away this thorn' to 'I am going to rejoice in my infirmities'. God's Grace will be on display that it is sufficient.
2 Corinthians 12:10	Doctrine: Suffering / Christ IN You = WHEN I AM WEAK, THEN I AM STRONG	10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong. After Paul prays 3x for God to remove his THORN IN THE FLESH and God says MY GRACE IS SUFFICIENT, this is what he says/going to do. Paul wants the THE EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER-2 Corinthians 4:7 to be at work in him. - INFIRMITIES: Physical things - REPROACHES: He is being disliked. - NECESSITIES: He is doing without. - PERSECUTIONS: Now they are really trying to get rid of him. Paul is going to take pleasure in this list. Not because he likes pain, but because Paul realizes something is happening in him as he responds to the doctrine positively and properly, something of eternal value that cannot be gotten any other way is taking place in his inner man. And what is happening in him is the only thing he is taking with him when he goes. This is important to him and this is where the doctrine can take you. There will come a time where you can take pleasure in these because of what is being produced in your inner man, but you can't fake that and just hope it happens. It's a real process that we engage in (GH: Romans 8 - v17, v18, & v35?).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 12:10	Doctrine: Suffering / Christ IN You = WHEN I AM WEAK, THEN I AM STRONG	10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong. If you have a physical malady, the doctrine will not take away the pain. If you break a bone, the doctrine will not heal the break. If someone is upsetting you, the doctrine will not solve the relationship. But the doctrine will keep you from being overwhelmed by the physical sufferings that come your way. The physical sufferings that come your way can be pretty severe because of one of two things: 1. They keep up over a long, protracted period of time. You might be able to deal with it for a while, when it keeps going and keeps going it is very difficult to deal with. 2. Sometimes, instead of getting better, those sufferings get worse. And that is a little bit demoralizing. You really need the doctrine to keep from getting overwhelmed by sufferings that you think are too much for you to deal with. MM wants to answer the question 'If God really cares about us and if He really cares about what is going on with us, then why doesn't he just heal us or change the situation that is causing us so much misery?" There are several answers to this but MM only has time to say two things about this: 1. The number 1 thing God is doing today is working in our inner man to edify us unto godliness. That process takes place as we take these FORMS OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 and we respond positively and properly to them so that edification takes place in us so that when we encounter problems, we focus on the doctrine and not the problem. 2. No one gets edified by that instant, miraculous healing of God's omnipotent power. If you broke your arm and God healed you instantly for you, there would be no grace working in your inner man. If you are injured or sick, it sometimes takes time. You can be relying on the doctrine to do this work in your inner man until the day you get well. You should take advantage of that.
2 Corinthians 12:10	Doctrine: Suffering / Christ IN You = WHEN I AM WEAK, THEN I AM STRONG	10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong. 3. The doctrine will keep you from being overwhelmed by mental and emotional sufferings. Could be due to some situation in your life or a loss of a loved one that for some people it may seem like too much to handle. The doctrine can't change the situation but it will GH: change your inner man. *The doctrine is armor for your inner man (your soul & spirit). It is what is protecting you on the inside. It won't do anything about keeping you out of a car wreck but all that pain and suffering you have to go through afterwards, it will keep that from destroying you. The doctrine can give us a PEACE that KEEPS our HEARTS AND MINDS-Philippians 4:7 in the midst of terrible sufferings. 4. The doctrine allows us to look at our suffering situation from our heavenly Father's point of view. Not focusing on our circumstance of suffering but focusing on our response to the suffering and it should be a godly response. Our knee-jerk reaction too many times is not to think of that doctrine instead of the suffering and we lose the opportunity to SUFFER WITH HIM-Romans 8:17. We forget in the moment these opportunities to SUFFER WITH HIM, which has a direct impact on our joint-heir inheritance.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 12:11		11 I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.
2 Corinthians 12:12	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	12 Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds. THE SIGNS OF AN APOSTLE...IN SIGNS, AND WONDERS: A true apostle had the SIGNS OF AN APOSTLE, which were the ability to produce miracles in connection with preaching the gospel. He had the signs, the power that an apostle would have.
2 Corinthians 12:19	EDIFYING	19 Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying. ALL THINGS...FOR YOUR EDIFYING: Everything Paul did was geared towards building up the saints, getting them the doctrine that they needed. Because you are not going to become what you are supposed to be without that. GH: EDIFY Theme: Romans 14:19; 2 Corinthians 12:19; Ephesians 4:16; 1 Thessalonians 5:11
2 Corinthians 12:21		21 And lest, when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they have committed. Evidently, when Timothy arrived in Corinth, perhaps in early spring of AD 56, things were not well in the church, and at least some of Paul's directions in 1 Corinthians had not been acted upon. There were, for instance, those who continued to be involved in sexual immorality and divisiveness. Paul now had two problems. 1. He needed to set things right with the church in Corinth. - SOLUTION: In the summer of AD 56, the apostle sent Titus to Corinth with the “painful letter” mentioned. In this letter, he informed the church that he had changed back to his original travel plans and would not be visiting them before going to Macedonia. 2. He needed to follow through in a way that would not jeopardize the collection for Jerusalem. - SOLUTION: Paul planned to go through Macedonia and then to Corinth to accomplish the second need related to the collection. 2 Corinthians 1:15
2 Corinthians 13:5		5 Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates? EXAMINE YOURSELVES: Something you do for yourself(privately).
2 Corinthians 13:7		7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates. THAT YE DO NO EVIL GH: Ties to Romans 12:17-21. (?)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Corinthians 13:11		11 Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you. Exhortation to say to them at the end of the letter - this is what I want you to do. BE PERFECT: MM says can you imagine a preacher today saying as you leave, this week I want you to be perfect. Paul knows how to use the word 'mature' but he chose the word PERFECT. This looks to MM like 'do the right thing', BE PERFECT.
2 Corinthians 13:14	Non-MBI	14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen. SC: Paul revealing the Trinity.
Galatians		Galatians: See the details in Paul's epistles of what our adoption is, not adoption the way we think of in the western world (child doesn't have a home, want to enlarge family, can't have children) . Galatians: Victimized by the attack from the STRANGE WOMAN. POE's attempt was very pointed. Wasn't just to get them to walk away from their Sonship. This first attack was to put them back under the law of Moses and they succumbed to that attack. Slick talkers came into that assembly at Galatia and began to say things that made people doubt. When you begin to doubt and people come along and say you better do this or do that. There began a division on what was right and what ought to be done. '. The Galatians' problems: 1. They went through that material in Romans and proceeded on before they were fully convinced of how impossible it is to live for God under the Law of Moses. If they went back under the law after going through Romans, here's the lead: they didn't get it nailed down once and for all that that issue is settled. You cannot utilize the law. They didn't have assurance of that. They were saying all the right things but in the back of their mind they were still thinking, well, I hope that's right. We can't afford to be like the Galatians. If you have any doubt about that issue, you need to talk about that. Do you see how futile it is to go all the way through Romans and those 4 decision making skills and still have a doubt in your mind on whether or not you ought to be utilizing the law? That completely knocks you out of Sonship.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians		2. They did not have the proper background they would have had if they had known the material in the Book of Acts – which, in a Biblical theology, they would have known prior to beginning the Book of Romans. Shown the dispensational change in the Book of Acts. The middle wall of separation has been done away with. Israel program interupted. New apostle got saved and called, Gentiles now are going to get put on the same level as Jews, things are going to be vastly different. Introduced to all of that in Acts. If they would have gone through the Book of Acts, they would have known that middle wall of separation of the law had been done away with. Things were not working the way they were in Israel's program. They could have seen that. Galatians: When the Galatians put themselves back under the law, their Sonship stopped dead in its tracks because they put themselves back under a tutor & governor. All of that was going to end with that. Ruined their Sonship life by going back under the law. Ch 1-3: Undo all that law stuff Ch 4: Reorient them to Sonship with even the ABBA FATHER part of it. This first attack was to put them back under the law of Moses and they succumbed to that attack. Victimized by the attack from the STRANGE WOMAN or POE.
Galatians		Galatians: Got off track by taking that Romans doctrine and then being persuaded to go back under the law in some areas believing they were going to please God by keeping the law. Then it went even further that they were going to be justified by keeping the law. They really got fooled so much that they abandoned the gospel of grace and thought they were to be preaching to gospel of the kingdom. Galatians: Their problem was they went back under the law and they were trying to accomplish all those things just like they were back in Israel's program. We have to be on guard for that. Galatians: The first book Paul writes is Galatians. Galatians is not written until about 53-54 A.D. Since Christ is crucified in 30 A.D. and following is the one-year extension of mercy, then Paul gets saved sometime around 31 A.D. That means that Paul has been preaching for over 20 years before he wrote his first inspired book. Galatians: written 48 A.D. 17 years after Paul was saved. People desired to be under the law. They didn't want to be under grace, they wanted a rule. Tell me what to do. They didn't want to take responsibility for making a godly decision. Part of the problem with the Galatians, they desired to be under the law.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians	Doctrinal Progression	Galatians: POE Round 1/Phase 3: Discredit the Messenger Works to get the Galatians to respond to Paul and his doctrine very differently. This epistle has in mind the preliminary round of the PoE's Phase 3 attacks against the saints. By means of distorting the truth of the distinctive doctrine of Paul for this DoGG, Phase 3 works to accomplish a myriad of wrong responses: 1) to blind the saints to the truth of Paul and his doctrine 2) to convince them to ignore Paul's doctrine 3) to get them to deny the truth of Paul's doctrine in this DOGG To do this, Satan gave them another doctrine, one that appears to work. Ancedotal evidence: Get pneumonia, eat candy bars, get better. If you do that and feel better, that is all the proof you need, right? Not scientific. More attractive than the real thing. People like to hear what they want to hear. The real answers are in Paul's epistles. If you are going to see if it works, it must be found in Paul's epistles.
Galatians	Doctrinal Progression	4) to convince those who previously followed Paul to some degree to depart from him and his doctrine Won't be 'you are crazy to follow Paul'. It will be a little thing - 'well we really like Paul and we believe he is right and a lot of his doctrines are really good and we believe them. But today, in this day and age, Paul didn't live in a culture like we do today and you can't really do that today'. It's just a little thing, all Satan needs to get in the door and pretty soon it is thrown wide open. 5) at the very least, to fail to cling to Paul alone as God's special apostle and dispenser of the word for this current DOGG Big one - taking everything you got with Paul and now you are trying to mix it with stuff that Paul is actually rejecting - result is a confusing conglomerate of conflicting doctrines which make people go who can know, I give up. MM says you have to understand who your apostle is. Can't start diluting that. GH: Understand what program the Biblical authors are in and who they are writing to. Combining Paul's doctrine with a competing doctrine is always dangerous.
Galatians 1-3		Ch 1-3: Undo all that law stuff
Galatians 1:3	Grace facet/definition: Grace is the power of the doctrine to produce patient endurance	3 Grace be to you and peace from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ, GRACE BE TO YOU AND PEACE: Not a homily or fancy catch phrase when Paul wrote a letter. Think of these 2 words (Grace - Peace). He is giving you, by the EXCELLENCY OF THE (His) POWER-2 Corinthians 4:7, grace that is sufficient to produce a peace in your inner man so that when everything outside is falling apart, you don't. Paul is saying may that sufficient GRACE produce the PEACE in your INNER MAN. Paul starts all 13 epistles with this, it is crucial. This is all from God. That sufficient grace produces a peace in your soul no matter what you are going through. It is sufficient to handle every situation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 1:4	GH: GAVE HIMSELF->purpose verse	4 Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father: GAVE HIMSELF FOR OUR SINS: GAVE HIMSELF: Anytime you see God gave something, say there is a PURPOSE behind that action and you need to identify it. Any time we see the words that Christ "gave Himself for our sins," we should remember two things: 1. Christ gave Himself *voluntarily*. Chose to do that of his own free will. Gave His own life, no one took it from Him. That was His choice. 2. His Death is *substitutionary*. He died for our sins, not His. He took our place when He solved our sin problem. We had a sin problem that we could never solve. The solution to our problem required the death of God's Son on our behalf. THAT: Purpose: 1. delivering us from this present evil world 2. according to the Will of the Father
Galatians 1:4	GH: GAVE HIMSELF->purpose verse	4 Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father: HE MIGHT DELIVER US FROM THIS PRESENT EVIL WORLD: A lot of commentaries say this is the rapture but MM doesn't believe that's what's going on here. It's not the context of what's being discussed here. This is a deliverance from something while we are still IN this world. DELIVER US FROM THIS PRESENT EVIL WORLD: He did not take you out of the world. He did not remove the world. He is delivering you from the effect that the evil world is designed to have upon you. Paul isn't saying that God is going to take away the world, but that it would not have the effect on him. In fact, Paul says that Christ gave Himself for our sins so that we would not be adversely affected by the world. We live in this world every day. We can't avoid it. What we can avoid is being victimized by "this present evil world." THIS PRESENT EVIL WORLD: Not the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13, Paul is talking about a deliverance, while we are still in the world. This deliverance is not from our circumstances, but from the effects and influence of the evil world around us. From this evil world that we are living in. EVIL WORLD: The world has always had evil people in it. These evil people are not content with their own evil, but they want others to join in with them to do evil - NOT ONLY DO THE SAME, BUT HAVE PLEASURE IN THEM THAT DO THEM-Romans 1:32. They love to promote evil in other people. This is part of what make this PRESENT EVIL WORLD. It's not just a guy doing his own thing and committing sin & evil, but he takes pleasure is watching other people do that. When Christ gave Himself, He did not provide for there to be no evil in the world, there is evil in the world, and He did not promise we would never encounter it or that it would never have an effect on us. Of course we will encounter it. The deliverance He is offering us is to not be affected in our inner man, our soul & spirit, by the evil around us, allowing us to unaffected by the evil around us and "stand fast" in the faith of Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 1:6-9	Non-MBI	v6: JD: Saved by the gospel of grace. Now you are reaching back here into the law. v11: JD: Man didn't know about the gospel Paul preached. v12: JD: Christ left Heaven to reveal to Paul the new gospel message.
Galatians 1:6		6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel: Context: Galatians decided to go back under the law. He is talking about a gospel everyone of them already knew about. MARVEL THAT YE SO SOON REMOVED: Marvel they are so quick to believe ANOTHER GOSPEL. SO SOON REMOVED: Heard the gospel from Paul, they believed in that gospel, they began to learn what Paul was teaching, and then Satan comes along and in the very first fundamental issue which is the gospel, he paraded a counterfeit gospel. Paul is going to spend the entire Book of Galatians saying that the law is not the way to be saved. But they got removed from the gospel that Paul had given them. If we hear, understand and believe those doctrines, then Phase 1 of his policy of evil goes into action. This is his attempt to remove us from the Truth by making us unsure, creating doubt and offering us his competing doctrine which is designed to be more appealing to our flesh than the Truth.
Galatians 1:6		6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel: CALLED YOU INTO THE GRACE OF CHRIST: Taking the Galatians back to the Romans doctrine. ANOTHER GOSPEL: Gospel of the kingdom - went back to the gospel they came out of, didn't go to some unknown God; Putting them right back under the Law. A gospel of works under the law. Not talking about they heard Paul preach the grace of Christ and now they believe Hinduism/Allah/false religion. The other gospel is Israel's gospel, the gospel of the Kingdom. The problem with the Galatians here is they were being taken back under the law. People interpret ANOTHER GOSPEL loosely, like another false religion. MM says that's not a gospel at all. That's just a complete false message. The gospel of the Kingdom was a legitimate gospel but for Israel during the time of their program, not for us today. Today we are under the gospel of the GRACE OF CHRIST. Paul is saying don't go back under that law.
Galatians 1:7	Suffering = SOME THAT TROUBLE YOU	7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ. WHICH IS NOT ANOTHER: Talking about gospels. SOME THAT TROUBLE YOU: Trouble from people coming into their assembly and spreading wrong doctrine. PERVERT THE GOSPEL OF CHRIST: This gospel was the law. Keep the law to be saved. Can you imagine this group doing this - preaching all these DOs and DON'Ts of the law. That's what preaching that other gospel was all about. THE GOSPEL OF CHRIST: They preached THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN IS AT HAND-Matthew 10:7, the end is near. We don't. We could preach 'the rapture could happen' but then MM seemed to back off. We preach THE GOSPEL OF CHRIST, that WORD OF RECONCILIATION-2 Corinthians 5:19, the doctrine of the mystery making known 'the manifold wisdom of God'-Ephesians 3:10. PERVERT: To turn from its right course or to change it from its intended use. A perverted gospel will distort the message of grace.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 1:8		8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. Paul said if any man preach another gospel let him be accursed. If an angel shows up to give you a message, MM is going to tell him what Paul said, LET HIM BE ACCURSED. That angel appearance doesn't override this Book. Knows this Book doesn't tell him to expect God to deal with him like a child under tutors and governors. He expects me to be an adult son, who hasn't told me what to do.
Galatians 1:9		9 As we said before, so say I now again, if any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed. Smooth talkers came in and got them back under the law: - They lost their liberty in Christ. - Their Sonship stopped. Notice the terminology that Paul is using. Remember what he is doing in the Book of Galatians in the first place; he is correcting their messed up Sonship! Something has "de-railed" the Galatians and as a book of correction, Paul is writing to get them straightened out/back on track.
Galatians 1:11-12	GH: The Mystery	The whole mystery gets revealed to Paul. The mystery of Christ concerns the gospel, which was given to Paul to preach in this DoGG. It includes the fact that Paul's gospel was not given to him by man, but by the Lord Jesus Himself.
Galatians 1:11		11 But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man. Some people say Paul preached the same gospel the apostles preached. If so, Paul lies here. Paul was educated by Jesus Christ in the mystery during those 3 years before Paul ever went to Jerusalem and he tells you that in Galatians 1.
Galatians 1:12		12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ. Jesus Christ is the One who revealed this to Paul and no one else. People say MBI are followers of Paul. We are followers of Christ according to the revelation of the mystery. People want to think that if you follow Paul's epistles that you have somehow put Paul over Jesus. Jesus called him, gave him his gospel, and educated him for 3 years. BY THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST: Paul got the mystery from the Lord Himself.
Galatians 1:13-16		Paul was smart, educated, Pharisee, prestige of being a Pharisee, son of a Pharisee, educated at the school of Gameliel, hired by the high priest to hunt down Christians.
Galatians 1:13		13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it: Every time Paul gives his testimony of conversion to Christ, he mentions the persecutions he inflicted on the members of the Lord's little flock. GH: Acts 8:1, Acts 22:4-5, Acts 26:9-11, 1 Corinthians 15:9, Galatians 1:13

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 1:14		14 And profited in the Jews' religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers. I PROFITED ABOVE MANY MY EQUALS: Paul is saying I made a lot of money. Paul made a lot of money from persecuting the church. The high priest hired him to do that job. He also profited in status/high in status, not just money.
Galatians 1:15-19		Paul tells us what happens between Acts 10 and Acts 13. Paul spends 3 years in Arabia, returns to Damascus, and then goes to Jerusalem for 15 days. Paul makes them so mad they plot to kill him and they have to let him down over the wall in a basket in the middle of the night. Paul gets saved in Acts 9, gets his sight back, starts to preach and the Lord said I have something to reveal to you. No one knows it. I AM going to have to show it to you.
Galatians 1:15-16		God was pleased to reveal His Son in Paul so he might preach to the Gentiles.
Galatians 1:15		15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called me by his grace, PLEASED GOD: All references like this are connected to God the Father being pleased with God the Son. SEPARATED ME FROM MY MOTHER'S WOMB: Two ways to understand this phrase: 1. Birth 2. Separated from Israel - & called me by His grace. Why God separated Paul - that I might preach Him among the heathen-v16. Remember even up through Acts 7, message was to the Jew only. Radical. To the Jews this was not 'kosher' so to speak. MOTHER'S WOMB: Not when he was born. It is something dispensational.
Galatians 1:16	Sonship / Christ IN You · TO REVEAL HIS SON IN ME	16 To reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood: When Paul said you go to the circumcised, I will go to the heathen. Not just talking about Gentiles. Also talking about unconverted Jews. MM thinks that when Paul says heathen, he lumps Gentiles and unbelieving Israel together. Jesus called unbelieving Israel heathen and the little flock a separate nation. TO REVEAL HIS SON IN ME: MM says that right there is Sonship. That's Christ IN you. I CONFERRED NOT WITH FLESH AND BLOOD: When God called me to preach, I didn't go to any other man.
Galatians 1:17		17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus. Paul was at Damascus. He went to Arabia for 3 years and then he comes back and goes to Jerusalem. He's not there but a few days and has to leave because they are trying to kill him. Then goes on a missionary journey and Lystra they do kill him and God sends him back. It was during this time the Jesus Christ Himself revealed the elements of the mystery to Paul and showed him the gospel that He wanted him preaching. Paul says that what he was preaching, he did not get from any man. He got it by direct revelation from Jesus Christ as part of the revelation of the mystery. And what did Paul get from Jesus Christ? He got everything that comprises the Sonship education. NEITHER WENT IN UP TO JERUSALEM TO THEM WHICH WERE APOSTLES: I didn't go talk to the apostles.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 1:18		18 Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days. First visit to Jerusalem since Paul has been converted - 35 A.D. Paul's 3 years in Arabia with Jesus after leaving Damascus. Gets the revelation of the mystery before going to Jerusalem. Paul's advantages: 1. Educated by Jesus Christ and not MM 2. Monahans is 2 hours every Sunday. Take a couple Sundays off. At an hour a session, that's 100 hours a year. If Paul met with the Lord for 10 hours/day, took them 10 days to do that. After 3 years, with a vacation, he has over 10,000 hours with Jesus. Group laughed that it only took Paul 3 years. 1. MM is not Paul. 2. Doesn't have a direct pipeline where Jesus is spoon feeding him. 3. 3 years laid the foundation down for Paul. MM not sure if he is a fully educated son but he is well on his way. Paul talks about I WILL COME TO VISIONS AND REVELATIONS OF THE LORD-1 Corinthians 12:1. If Jesus was your private tutor, maybe that's enough time. Jesus was involved in His Sonship education from age 12 to 30 every day - more than 3 years.
Galatians 1:18		18 Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days. Three years after all this, Paul goes to Jerusalem for 15 days and explains to Peter and James that God has set aside your program and He's ushered in a DOGG and Paul is the apostle to the Gentiles. God had Paul give the message to them instead of directly from God because God never wanted Paul to be subservient to the 12. MM says there is great Wisdom in that. They are not on par with him (GH: Paul) in the DOGG. Like Paul saying, I got a word from the Lord and I'm going to tell you how it is. God is not talking to Peter because He set that program aside.
Galatians 1:19		19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lord's brother. JAMES THE LORD'S BROTHER: The perpetual virginity of James (GH: Mary?) just went out the window. That James is the Lord's brother.
Galatians 1:20		20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not. BEHOLD, BEFORE GOD, I LIE NOT: 3x in Paul's epistles he used the term I LIE NOT. Two specific subjects when he uses that term and it has to be with in defense of his apostleship and a defense of his message because what he is preaching is very different from anything that's been heard before. He is swearing an oath of truth before God Himself.
Galatians 1:21-24	Timeline: Pre-Apostolic Journeys	21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia; 22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judaea which were in Christ: 23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed. 24 And they glorified God in me. Between the time of Paul’s first visit to Jerusalem following his conversion and his first apostolic journey, Paul went into areas such as Syria and Cilicia and established churches for 4-5 years. He wasn't just sitting at home waiting for his first trip. Here he is visiting little flock churches and establishing grace churches. v22: I CAME INTO THE REGIONS OF SYRIA AND CILICIA: Between conversion and first Apostolic journey.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 1:23	Suffering = PERSECUTED	23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed. PERSECUTED: Paul talking about himself here.
Galatians 2:1-21		Talking to the body of Christ about the events that happened in the companion passage in Acts 15. Galatians 2: MM points out all the places where Paul is not giving any new doctrine in Galatians, he is coming back to the points where they had gaps or misunderstandings or where they didn't have it nailed down. GH: Look at all the Romans doctrine. Slick talkers had come in and produced doubt and exploited that doubt. Difference between just hearing it as words and having it effectually work in you because when it effectually works in you, you have no doubt about it. It's a settled issue. Some things have to be absolutely settled in your heart and mind so you never worry about them again. Antioch is where Paul home based to preach the GOSPEL OF CHRIST. People come down from Jerusalem to Antioch and said you can't be saved unless you keep the law of Moses and that caused a real furor in Antioch because those guys are with the church at Jerusalem and surely they know what they're talking about. They thought, let's go down and ask the apostles about it and Paul really didn't want to do that because they didn't know about it. The Mystery of Christ didn't get revealed to them, it got revealed to him. Luke talks about this in Acts 15 and Paul in Galatians 2.
Galatians 2	GH: IPF verse	Context: Paul and Barnabas were up in Antioch and some that and came in and said that you have to be circumcised to be saved and they said it so much that the church was torn up about it. They said to Paul you need to get a ruling on this. So they go up to Jerusalem to get it settled and this is the account of it. Explains the words of the apostles at Jerusalem in Acts 15 when Paul came to get an issue concerning circumcision settled. The apostles saw that God was working through the apostle Paul and that he rightly was carrying a message of grace to the Gentiles. v7: UNCIRCUMCISION: Gentiles. v9: PERCEIEVED THE GRACE: That was given to Paul by God. Even though the apostles in Jerusalem recognized the grace that was in Paul, they also recognized that their ministry was still to the circumcision and Paul's was to the Gentiles. v9: WE SHOULD GO UNTO THE HEATHEN, AND THEY UNTO THE CIRCUMCISION: Paul also recognized this separation between the remnant and those who were not. Therefore, he separates his ministry out, declining to preach "his gospel" to those who were already part of the little flock. v9: THEY UNTO THE CIRCUMCISION: Peter, James, and John understood that their ministry was to the CIRCUMCISION, to the little flock. Those apostles would stand with the little flock even though they are now living in the DOGG. No more people get added to the little flock at this point. Everybody that gets in now are going to get in by grace. v16: BY THE WORKS OF THE LAW SHALL NO FLESH BE JUSTIFIED: No one gets justified unto eternal life by keeping the law.
Galatians 2:1-2	Non-MBI	JD: v1-2: If Paul preached the same gospel as the 12, why did he have to go to Jerusalem to communicate the gospel to the Gentiles to them? PL: v2: THAT GOSPEL THAT I PREACH AMONG THE GENTILES: Implies there is more than 1 gospel. Peter, James, and John aren't preaching it. Why Paul has to go up and show it to them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 2:1		1 Then fourteen years after I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also. WENT UP AGAIN TO JERUSALEM: If Paul was preaching the same gospel they were preaching, he would not have needed to do this. They were preaching the gospel of the Kingdom to Israel. Preaching that Jesus is the prophecized Messiah and the kingdom was at hand.
Galatians 2:2	RDW	2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run, in vain. I WENT UP BY REVELATION: The Lord revealed to Paul to go up to Jerusalem. Paul says the reason he went up is that it was revealed to him that this is what he was supposed to do. The Lord says Paul, go down there. Paul never preached the kingdom is at hand. Our program is going to be completely over and the kingdom will still not be here yet. They said the kingdom was at hand because they didn't see this (GH: DOGG). We are supposed to see this. THAT GOSPEL I PREACH AMONG THE GENTILES: If they were preaching the same gospel, MM says why did Paul have to go up to Jerusalem to communicate his gospel to them? He would have said, hey, we are preaching the same thing. But they weren't.
Galatians 2:2	RDW	2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run, in vain. THEM WHICH WERE OF REPUTATION: The original Gospel apostles were still alive. See this meeting happening in Acts 15. He shows them what God has been doing through him for the Gentiles and then they understand that God has interupted His program with them. No wonder they no longer have the ability to produce the apostolic signs and wonders. They are powerless. But Paul, who is ministering to Gentiles, has all of that. Those signs and wonders were a message to Israel that Paul's message was true. Paul's message was: - Israel has fell - God is now working directly with Gentiles. Not through the agency of Israel via prostylites of Judiasm, apart from Israel - Not just apart of Israel but in spite of Israel.
Galatians 2:4-10		GH: MM tying in the Acts 15 story of the Judiazers coming to Antioch and Paul going to Jerusalem.
Galatians 2:4		4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage: Talks about the false brethren. THEY MIGHT BRING US INTO BONDAGE: Judiaizers saying they needed to be circumcised.
Galatians 2:6-8		Why did God call Paul? He called Paul to be an apostle for a whole new group/audience, that had different doctrines to it and was taking place at a different time.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 2:6		6 But of these who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth no man's person:) for they who seemed to be somewhat in conference added nothing to me: THESE WHO SEEM TO BE SOMEWHAT: Talking about the head of what was going on (GH: There in Jerusalem), the apostles of Israel's program. ADDED NOTHING TO ME: Paul is saying they didn't have anything to tell me that I needed to know. They weren't revealing anything to me. They couldn't add anything to me. Paul is saying he went to Jerusalem and the big shots didn't have anything they could add to his knowledge because it wasn't given to them.
Galatians 2:7-9		The Galatians account of what happened/recorded in Acts 15. Those at Jerusalem begin to understand that a change in programs has taken place and something is happening with Paul's ministry that is no longer happening in their ministry. In Acts 15, Peter, James, and John realize that their ministry is limited to the little flock. Paul's job is whether you are a Jew or Gentile, is to give you the gospel and make them part of the body of Christ.
Galatians 2:7	RDW	7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter; Paul tells how the message he preached was different than the message that Peter preached. Telling you there are 2 separate gospels. The two gospels are not the same and it is important to understand the difference. Peter and Paul going in 2 different directions. The two gospels are not the same and it is important to understand the difference. CONTRAIWISE: Quite the opposite. GOSPEL OF THE circumcision WAS UNTO PETER: Peter was preaching the gospel of the Kingdom. But that gospel is now on hold, it's no longer being preached. Now, it's the gospel of Christ. It's His finished work in the Death, Burial, and Resurrection. GOSPEL OF THE UNcircumcision: Was committed to Paul. Gospel of Christ. GOSPEL OF THE circumcision: Was committed to Peter. Gospel of the Kingdom. COMMITTED UNTO ME: Paul had a gospel for us Gentiles. COMMITTED UNTO PETER: There was another gospel from Peter. UNCIRCUMCISION: Gentiles CIRCUMCISION: Jews/Israel
Galatians 2:7	Non-MBI	RS: Paul is saying there is 2 distinct communities here. JD: Two different gospels to two different peoples. v9: JD: Came to agreement on two separate gospels. v16: LF: FAITH OF CHRIST: He has done everything that needed to be done.
Galatians 2:8		8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward the Gentiles:) Paul is talking to them about the miracles that were wrought in his hand and the apostles are sitting there thinking, Paul's doing all these miracles and we haven't done a miracle in who knows when. They end up saying, Paul is telling the truth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 2:9	RDW	9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision. Came to an agreement on two separate gospels. They nipped their commission and they stayed in Israel. JAMES, CEPHAS, AND JOHN: Now he names them. Here is what is happening. You have that little flock, that believing remnant that believed on the prophecized Messiah and the timeline is coming along here and God interupts the timeline and sends Paul and Paul has this message. The 12 no longer have these apostolic signs happening anymore and you have Paul and he has all of these things happening. They are hearing this message and meeting with him and what God is doing with him among the Gentiles. When they hear that, here's what they understand they have to do. However many there are, the number of people that believe that Jesus Christ is the OT prophet's prophecized Christ. Got formed during the earthly ministry of Jesus. In Acts 15, when Paul goes to Peter, James, and John and said here's what God is doing, they say they are going to limit their ministry then to the little flock. They know that they are not going to add anymore to that and there is a diminishing. There's not going to be more people added to the believing remnant, it is dying away. Because after Paul, if you get saved, you are no longer part of the little flock, you are part of the mystery, the body of Christ. Doesn't matter if you are a Jew or Gentile.
Galatians 2:9	RDW	9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision. Paul says today there is no Jew or Gentile, there is no bond or free, male or female - all of these distinctions have gone away - that is what THE FELLOWSHIP OF THE MYSTERY-Ephesians 3:9 is about. Jew and Gentile in one body under grace. Only a remnant of Jews that participate in that. The decision is theirs. RIGHT HAND OF FELLOWSHIP: With Paul and Barnabas to the HEATHEN (Gentiles + apostate nation[in God's eyes, they are not true Israel]) and the 12 to the CIRCUMCISION. At the end they give them the RIGHT HAND OF FELLOWSHIP because they know God is working with them and they agree to confine their ministry to the little flock and you can go to everybody else because we understand God is doing this with you. HEATHEN: Not just the Gentiles but all of the unsaved (GH: includes the apostate nation). Apostate nation and Gentiles. Unsaved, unbeliever.
Galatians 2:9	RDW	9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision. PERCEIVED THE GRACE THAT WAS GIVEN UNTO ME: GH: Ties to UNTO ME...IS THIS GRACE GIVEN-Ephesians 3:8. The “grace” ‘that is given to Paul is the special ministry of being the apostle to the Gentiles. THAT WE SHOULD GO UNTO THE HEATHEN, AND THEY UNTO THE CIRCUMCISION: Peter is going to go to the CIRCUMCISION, which is the Lord’s little flock because they still needed to get the Books of Hebrews to Revelation. Peter, James and John did not write their books to the body of Christ (BoC), they wrote to the little flock. CIRCUMCISION: This is not all Israel, but just the Lord's little flock. There are still some Books that these guys are going to write that are written to the little flock.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 2:10		10 Only they would that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do. REMEMBER THE POOR: They are asking them to remember this church, the believing remnant. This church is really in bad shape (GH: financially) and please remember them. Remember the poor and Paul said we were more than glad to do. The world reads remember the poor and think we got to be charitable, that's what we gotta do. It's good humanity. That is all they see it as. God has something else in mind. He put this in Israel from the very beginning. The little flock will be poor in the Day of Wrath and the Gentiles entrance into the Kingdom is based on how they helped the remnant. Giving to the poor in Jerusalem because they sold everything thinking the kingdom was at hand.
Galatians 2:11		11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed. Paul's account of what happemed in Acts 15 when those guys came up from Jerusalem to Antioch. You understand why years later, when they are up in Antioch, Jews and Gentiles are fellowshipping, Paul is preaching, and Peter is listening to all of that. Then some guys from Jerusalem come up and you know what he does, Peter puts himself a part from the Gentiles, like he can't fellowship with you Gentiles. Paul said I WITHSTOOD HIM TO THE FACE - because Peter knew better. Peter let the guys from Jerusalem intimidate him. POE. Peter got a direct line to the Lord telling him that this is OK, would it matter about the guys coming up from Jerusalem? That's the power of pressure that the POE will bring to bear on us to conform with every other chruch you know of. POE is subtle and it works on you when you don't realize it is working on you. Paul goes back to Antioch and he's not there very long and here comes Peter, who is part of the believing remnant, and starts fellowshipping with Paul and members of the body of Christ. MM says but this creates a problem because Peter is not part of the body of Christ. Then, some other guys come down from Jerusalem (where James is in charge) and when they get up there, Peter sees them and he separates himself from these unclean Gentiles and starts acting like a Jew. WITHSTOOD HIM TO THE FACE: Paul went to Peter privately.
Galatians 2:12		12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision. JAMES: One of the apostles who was a Pastor in Jerusalem.
Galatians 2:13		13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation. THE OTHER JEWS DISSEMBLED LIKEWISE: His influence is so great that the other Jews that are part of the saved body of Christ separate themselves as well. BARNABAS ALSO WAS CARRIED AWAY WITH THEIR DISSIMULATION: Even Barnabas is influenced.
Galatians 2:14		14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews? MM says you know Paul is steaming here. Paul is not very discrete and basically nails Peter to the wall for his behavior. Peter acted like someone he wasn't which caused the people in Antioch to not act like who they were. Point: Paul says Peter knew good and well it was OK to be with the Gentiles but when those guys from Jerusalem came up, they didn't understand that so Peter immediately quit fellowshipping with them. Peter was so influential that other Jews followed, even Barnabas. Paul said he withstood Peter to the face about this issue. MM says they are acting just like it was during the time of the Gospels.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 2:15		15 We who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles, Jew version of the excuse of extenuating circumstances (GH: Romans 2). This is typical Jewish thinking and that is why Paul utilizes the phrase in Galatians. He knows this will be the self-defense excuse used by the Jew. SINNERS OF THE GENTILES: Unsaved Gentiles who didn't believe in the True & Living God and didn't participate in those animal sacrifices.
Galatians 2:16	MoG : Justification = FAITH OF JESUS CHRIST…WE HAVE BELIEVED IN JESUS CHRIST, THAT WE MIGHT BE JUSTIFIED BY THE FAITH OF CHRIST	16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified. This is about the perfection of what Jesus did, the fidelity of His perfect life, and His perfect sacrifice on the Cross. A man is not justified by the works of the law. God demands perfection from birth. Your good works don't outweigh your bad works. There is nothing anyone has ever done to justify themselves before God. Christ is not your all-sufficient Savior if you trusted any measure of the law. We we're justified because Jesus faithfully performed everything that was needed to provide for us to be saved. You are justified by HIS faithful performance not ours. Brings MM great comfort. He meets every requirement. He functions completely and perfectly and totally. Everything that can be done and needs to be done in order for someone to be saved. God is not a man that He should lie. God is faithful. Understanding that FAITH OF (Jesus did it all - His faithful performance) vs. interpreting as FAITH IN (partners in it) is key here. Paul is stripping away everything except THE FAITH OF JESUS CHRIST: His faithfulness to provide for the redemption. KNOWING THAT A MAN IS NOT JUSTIFIED BY THE WORKS OF THE LAW, BUT BY THE FAITH OF JESUS CHRIST: They would know this from the Romans doctrine. NOT JUSTIFED BY THE WORKS OF THE LAW: The law does not have the ability to justify us. But the faithful work of Christ in His redemptive act, that has the power to justify us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 2:16	MoG : Justification = FAITH OF JESUS CHRIST…WE HAVE BELIEVED IN JESUS CHRIST, THAT WE MIGHT BE JUSTIFIED BY THE FAITH OF CHRIST	16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified. BY THE FAITH OF CHRIST: Notice it does not say, “by faith in Christ.” It says, “by the faith of Christ” which means it is His faith. And His “faith” is not referring to Jesus’ trusting in something; it is referring to His faithful performance with regard to providing redemption. By the faithful performance of Jesus Christ. He's not talking about how you get it, he's talking about how it got accomplished for you by Him. It is what He did that justifies us. POE attack was on their justification or salvation. If you are trusting in the law to be saved are you saved? No you are not. If you say, well, I believe in grace but also believe you have to keep the law, that is a very dangerous position to put yourself in. Jesus’ faithful performance provided justification for us and as a result, God justifies all who believe in Jesus Christ – those who put their faith (trust) in Him. THE FAITH OF CHRIST: God was trusting His Son to do something, depending on Him to do that - the redemption on the Cross. And God decided to do the redemption before the foundation of the world. So the Son knows this from before the creation of the world. Is the faithful performance of Jesus' redemptive work on the Cross. His faithful adherence to the plan which the Father devised before the foundation of the world. The faithful work of Christ in order to provide exactly what the Father needed in order to redeem mankind.
Galatians 2:16	MoG : Justification = FAITH OF JESUS CHRIST…WE HAVE BELIEVED IN JESUS CHRIST, THAT WE MIGHT BE JUSTIFIED BY THE FAITH OF CHRIST	16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified. FAITH OF CHRIST: Not talking about Jesus having faith in something, it's talking about His Faithfulness, the fact that He did exactly what the Father wanted Him to do. He was able to be trusted to do that. That was His Faith. FAITH OF JESUS CHRIST: Webster's 1928: Faith: faithfulness; fidelity, a strict adherance to duty and fulfillment of promises FAITH: Does not mean Jesus was trusting in something or believing in something, talking about the faithful work of Christ. MM tying to FAITH-Romans 12:3.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 2:19		19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God. Paul in Romans 7, used their own law to show them an example of how a person was no longer bound by that law, even though they were still alive. THROUGH THE LAW: Talking about the old objection in Romans 7:1-6. GH: DEAD TO THE LAW: Paul quoting Romans 7:4. AM DEAD TO THE LAW: Learned this in the Romans doctrine. Don't observe it, it has no power over you. MIGHT LIVE UNTO GOD: Learned this in the Romans 6 doctrine.
Galatians 2:20	Christ IN You = YET NOT I, BUT CHRIST LIVETH IN ME / GH: Sonship / GH: GAVE HIMSELF->purpose verse	20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me. I AM CRUCIFIED WITH CHRIST: Our OLD MAN, in Adam identity was put to death in Christ. This is what was crucified with Him. GH: Ties to 2 Timothy 2:11. THE LIFE WHICH I NOW LIVE IN THE FLESH I LIVE BY FAITH OF THE SON OF GOD: FAITH OF not FAITH in. This is not you believing something, this is His faithful performance, that is Him in us doing that. I LIVE BY THE FAITH OF THE SON OF GOD: Notice: the faith "OF" the Son of God, not "in" the Son of God. That means it is the faithful performance of the Son of God that lives in Paul. YET NOT I, BUT CHRIST LIVETH IN ME: Paul says the life which he lives in the flesh, is lived by the faithful performance of Jesus Christ IN Him, so it is no longer him living his life, but Christ living His life IN Paul. CHRIST LIVETH IN ME: What it means to be an adopted son or daughter; to have the very life of God animating us IN the details of our lives. This is Sonship. Call it by various names: * being conformed to the image of God's Son (Romans 8:29), * being edified unto godliness, * the life of Jesus Christ made manifest in our mortal bodies, etc. but it all comes back to the same thing; unless our Savior lives the Christian life for us, by living His life IN us, then we are engaging in a counterfeit. Christ is the only one who can live the Christian life. It must be Him living His life IN us, for He is the only one capable of living such a life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 2:20	Christ IN You = YET NOT I, BUT CHRIST LIVETH IN ME / GH: Sonship / GH: GAVE HIMSELF->purpose verse	20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me. Is talking about God maintaining a visible presence in the world through us; through our flesh and blood bodies, our mortal flesh. THE LIFE WHICH I NOW LIVE IN THE FLESH I LIVE BY THE FAITH OF THE SON OF GOD: Note the FAITH OF not 'faith in'. This is not Paul putting his faith in Jesus. This is the faithful performance of Jesus Christ. He is saying the life which I now live in the flesh, I'm living that life by the Son living His Life in me. This is why he says, it's no longer me, but Christ in me. I LIVE BY THE FAITH OF THE SON OF GOD: Preposition OF is important. It's not THE FAITH in THE SON OF GOD, that's saving faith. This is the faithful performance of Jesus Christ to live His Life in us as we respond positively and properly to the doctrine. FLESH: Unredeemed FAITH OF: Not 'faith in'. His faithful performance. The faithfulness of something that Jesus did to make this possible. If He didn't provide for this, it would be no way for us to have this.
Galatians 2:20	Christ IN You = YET NOT I, BUT CHRIST LIVETH IN ME / GH: Sonship / GH: GAVE HIMSELF->purpose verse	20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me. GAVE HIMSELF FOR ME: For the purpose of Christ living His life in Paul. This one is very important, in fact true spirituality is not manufactured by us, but is a product of Christ living His life in us. Anytime you see God gave something, say there is a PURPOSE (here it is so Christ can live His Life in Paul) behind that action and you need to identify it. Any time we see the words that Christ “gave Himself for our sins,” we should remember two things: 1. Christ gave Himself *voluntarily*. Chose to do that of his own free will. Gave His own life, no one took it from Him. That was His choice. 2. His Death is *substitutionary*. He died for our sins, not His. He took our place when He solved our sin problem. We had a sin problem that we could never solve. The solution to our problem required the death of God’s Son on our behalf.
Galatians 2:21		21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain. IF RIGHTEOUSNESS COME BY THE LAW, THEN CHRIST IS DEAD IN VAIN: If you could get this through the law, then there was no reason for Christ to have come and died. MM says this is a wonderful argument point.
Galatians 3:1-5	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	Paul is talking about the spiritual gifts that are in operation among them. Did you get that by the law? Or did you get that by the Spirit? He is trying get them to come to sense about this because they are trying to put themselves back under the law. These gifts that are working for you, you didn't get those by keeping the law. So stop all of that foolishness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 3:1	GH: Subtilty	1 O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you? WHO HATH BEWITCHED YOU: Bewitched is you know something is going on but you can't explain it. Can't put your finger on what is happening. What was happening with the Galatians. They are thinking we are not supposed to be under the law but these guys were so slick that they said, well, I don't know how to answer that. I don't know how to fix that. MM says God has a fix for that and it is called SUBTILTY. SUBTILTY allows you to see through the BEGUILing and the BEWITCHing so it doesn't have the effect on you it's supposed to have.
Galatians 3:1	GH: Subtilty	1 O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you? BEWITCHED: Think about witch and think about magic. EX Magician sawing a woman in half and walks between the halves. You know he didn't saw her in half. If someone says explain that, you would say I don't know how he did it but I know he really didn't saw her in half. Satan knows what is attractive to each of us and he uses that knowledge to corrupt our minds from the truth. When someone is bewitched, it means they are so captivated mentally by some false doctrine to such an extent that it appears that they are “under a spell of magic” and they just can't break free. That's the appearance of it. It is possible to be so influenced by false doctrine that a man will disobey the plain statements of scripture. When someone has a false doctrine that they are just not going to let go for whatever reason, that's called a STRONGHOLD, a sacred cow. They are not ever going to give that up no matter what. It's possible to be so influenced by a false doctrine that someone would disobey plain statements in scripture. OED: bewitched 2. 1551 figurative. Utterly captivated or influenced, as if by magic; fascinated, charmed, enchanted, enthralled.
Galatians 3:2		2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? THE WORKS OF THE LAW *OR* BY THE HEARING OF FAITH: One or the other. Always on opposite sides of the scale. They are never combined together for the same justification. These folks had gotten saved, it's just someone was coming along now trying to undo that.
Galatians 3:3		3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh? This is why Paul spends so much time teaching us about the foolishness and futility of attempting to live for God out of our flesh and the necessity of living for God out of His provision of His grace. Paul repeats to emphasize the flesh is where the law gets its power and he is putting all that together. HAVING BEGUN IN THE SPIRIT: Paul is talking about the spiritual gifts that are still in operation there. MADE PERFECT: This PERFECT is talking about their edification. How far can your edification go if you are not dealing with the 'sinless perfection' issue?
Galatians 3:4	Suffering = SUFFERED SO MANY THINGS	4 Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if it be yet in vain. SUFFERED SO MANY THINGS: Galatians were about to cash it all in by going back under the law.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 3:5		5 He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? WORKETH MIRACLES: Someone had the gift of miracles because when the letter to the Galatians was written, the spiritual gifts were still in operation. THE WORKS OF THE LAW *OR* BY THE HEARING OF FAITH: One or the other. Always on opposite sides of the scale. They are never combined together for the same justification.
Galatians 3:10		10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. You are cursed unless you keep all of the Law. Means we are all in trouble.
Galatians 3:11	GH: MoG : Justification - Forgiveneness = JUST SHALL LIVE BY FAITH	11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith. NO MAN IS JUSTIFIED BY THE LAW IN THE SIGHT OF GOD: Taking the Galatians back to the Romans doctrine.
Galatians 3:13	IN CHRIST IDENTITY - JUSTIFICATION STATUS 1 of 3: Forgiveness = GH: REDEEMED	13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: Mercy - Forgiveness verse. Think about this verse if you are going to talk to your Heavenly Father - in His shoes functioning as the Redeemer, suffering the wrath of God on our behalf. IN CHRIST IDENTITY - JUSTIFICATION STATUS 1 of 3: Forgiveness - REDEEMED CHRIST HATH REDEEMED US FROM THE CURSE OF THE LAW: Taking the Galatians back to the Romans doctrine. BEING MADE A CURSE FOR US: That is exactly what He did on the Cross, when He was made a curse for us. Christ took upon Himself our sins, and God's Wrath was poured out on Him so that when we put our faith in His work on the Cross, God's justice is satisfied and we get forgiveness of all our sins: past, present, and future. CURSED IS EVERY ONE THAT HANGETH ON A TREE: For them, at that time, the cross was an instrument of capital punishment for a criminal. It evoked the image of evil, shame, rejection and punishment. It was a curse to be crucified.
Galatians 3:16		16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ. Ties to genealogy in Matthew 1. There were specific promises made to the Son of Abraham who was going to be the Christ. In v16, the promise is about eternal life. There were specific promises made to the Son of David in that Davidic covenant. One is Isaiah 7:14.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 3:17		17 And this I say, that the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. Once the promise is made, the law cannot disannul it. Abraham JUEL 430 years before the law was ever given. He didn't even know the law was coming. GH: Ties to Romans 4:16-23a.
Galatians 3:19	GH: Divine Council	19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. ORDAINED BY ANGELS IN THE HANDS OF A MEDIATOR: Moses - God gave the law to Moses but the angels are involved with the law. Even the giving of the law of Moses was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator is another example of the divine council involvement.
Galatians 3:22	In Adam Identity: Condemnation 1 of 3 - Under debt & penalty of sin=ALL UNDER SIN	22 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. IN ADAM IDENTITY - CONDEMNATION STATUS 1 of 3: We are ALL UNDER SIN - who we are by nature - All men were under that wrath due to their sinful condition. ALL UNDER SIN: Jews and Gentiles. Romans 3 doctrine. BY FAITH OF JESUS CHRIST: The Lord faithfully performed that which was his to accomplish so that we would get this benefit. If He hadn't done that, if He had not faithfully responded to that which He had to do, we would not have received the benefit. GH: MM tying this to the definition of FAITH in THE PROPORTION OF FAITH-Romans 12:6 for a Pastor.
Galatians 3:24		24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. The context is justification by faith. In terms of how one is justified, there are no distinctions. THE LAW WAS OUR SCHOOLMASTER: The law showed that you couldn't do this.
Galatians 3:25		25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster. AFTER THAT FAITH IS COME, WE ARE NO LONGER UNDER A SCHOOLMASTER: The law was just given to show you how rotten you were and that you needed something and you couldn't do it on your own.
Galatians 3:26-28		The real blood which was efficacious was the Blood of Christ. The real baptism, by which you are saved, is the one the Spirit performs that puts you into Christ. The Spirit baptizes us into Christ.
Galatians 3:26		26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. Trust in Christ Jesus and you are a child of God - part of the family. Just talking about being regenerated son, a child of God. Everybody is a child of God by faith. CHILDREN OF GOD BY FAITH IN JESUS CHRIST: When we trusted Jesus as our all-sufficient Savior, we were placed “IN Christ” and we became children of God. GH: MM showing we were made CHILDREN OF GOD when we were put IN Christ when we were saved (teaching Romans 8:16-18). CHILDREN OF GOD: Part of the family of God. BY FAITH IN CHRIST JESUS: How we are made children of God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 3:27	Christ IN You=PUT ON CHRIST	27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. BAPTIZED INTO CHRIST: Learned in Romans 6. GH: Spirit of Christ. Not a water baptism. This is a baptism performed by the Spirit back when we trusted Jesus Christ as our all-sufficient Savior. When He BAPTIZED us INTO Jesus CHRIST, He baptized us into His Death, Burial, and Resurrection. This new identity is really who you are now. You really are someone new IN Christ. It's not a nice idea and it's not just a spin or positive thinking, your identity really did get changed. Nothing physically changes about you, but everything else did. PUT ON CHRIST: You have PUT ON THE NEW MAN-Ephesians 4:24. PUT ON
Galatians 3:28		28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. God doesn't love you more or less because you are one and not the other of these. You get a new identity in two ways: 1. Individual: saved adult adopted son/daughter 2. Corporate: member of the church, the body of Christ NEITHER JEW NOR GREEK, THERE IS NEITHER BOND NOR FREE, THERE IS NEITHER MALE NOR FEMALE: All of these distinctives - national, individual - those are all done away with IN CHRIST. All these descriptive terms have nothing to do now with your position in Christ, they make no difference whatsoever. Now that Israel has fallen, God is no longer concerned with ethnic backgrounds. NEITHER MALE OR FEMALE: Jesus relationship in the Godhead is the Son and since we are IN Him we are ALL called sons. It's not about getting male or female, it is about being IN Christ. And since He is the Son, what a privilege it is to be referred to in that way. YE ARE ALL ONE IN CHRIST JESUS: GH: What happens when the body lives out of that new identity.
Galatians 3:29		29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise. Some smooth talkers came into their assembly after being saved by grace through faith and talked them into getting back under the law. Paul is straightening this out. Spiritual seed of Abraham by faith - not the spiritual seed of Israel. Abraham is the father of everyone who gets saved by faith. Not saying we get all the promises made to Abraham (context) - just saying JUELBGTF without works. GH: Ties to Romans 4:9-12?
Galatians 4		Ch 4: Reorient them to Sonship with even the ABBA FATHER part of it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 4:1-3	Biblical Adoption	Today, we think of adoption and a couple who can't have children. In Bible days, not only could you adopt someone who was not part of your family, but a father would adopt his own son. As he grew up, he was under tutor's and governors. The father would bring up a governor and tutor from the time he was little. Governor was the one who controlled everything about the child's life - when he would get up, what he would have to eat, when he would go to school, when he would go out to play, what time he would come back in, when he would go to bed, what he would wear, what activities he was involved in. Tutor was in charge of all the child's education - what the child needed to learn, what time he would study this, how long they would do this, what would follow after. Were under the governors and tutors of the Law that decided everything for them. They would come and visit their parents. Would be odd for us. Father was not there to deliver the child from the governor and the tutor, he chose them. As the child came up in years, he would come to a point where the father would look at his son and say, "I now want to begin developing my son in the things that I know, so he can come into the work that I am doing and get established in this work, learn this work, and one day, take over this work. Mold the child so that the son begins to think what the father thinks. When someone had a decision to make (like buying a piece of land), they would come to the High Priest. Pull out white stone = Y. Pull out a black stone = N. When looking to go into battle, the high priest would designate which tribes would go into battle. Horses need bit and bridle because they have no understanding.
Galatians 4:1		1 Now I say, That the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all; He is saying a child, even though he is an heir (one day it is possible for him to be adopted and take over the business), he's no different from a servant. MM says when you get adopted, you are treated very differently from a servant. Treated as one who is over the servant. Both a child and a servant get told what to do. Illustration: Have parents (father & mother) and a child, who is the heir. In other words, he's the heir. It's all going to belong to him one day, but as long as he's a child, he's not going to be treated any differently from a servant, in the way he is being treated and what he is allowed to do. CHILD(ren): Limited decision making. The smaller they are the more decisions you make for them.
Galatians 4:2		2 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father. In the Roman/Greek/Jewish culture, you would have children who were put under a tutor and a governor. When a child is growing up, he is under tutors & governors but when THE TIME APPOINTED OF THE FATHER came - now it is time to take one of my kids and start training them to carry on the family business. He's going to look out among his kids and he is looking for one thing, looking for a kid that wants to follow in that father's footsteps. Kid is saying what the father has, I want. What's in the father's heart, I want in my heart. Not looking for the brightest or most popular or the most articulate. Remember Saul looking at Elab, Jesse's oldest son and thinking he was big and kingly looking and surely he is the one. God said quit looking at the outward part. I AM looking at his heart. TUTORS AND GOVERNORS: Deal with things of childhood. Can tell you ABOUT the Father, but only under His tutelage do you learn to think like Him. That's the difference. Your Heavenly Father now He needs to deal with you this way under the TUTORS AND GOVERNORS of the law. TUTOR: Educator, come in to teach them reading, writing, arithmetic. Came in and took them through their studies.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 4:2		2 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father. GOVERNOR: Stayed, like a nanny. AKA governess. Had charge of the children all the time outside of the tutor. Decided when they would get up, what they would wear, how they would spend their time, when the tutor got there how much time they would study. Children didn't have 24 hour access to the parents. Why making the cry of ABBA FATHER and having unlimited and unrestricted access to your Father is a big deal. Treated differently as an adult. THE TIME APPOINTED OF THE FATHER: There is going to come a day when the Father is going to say, you're no longer a child, now we are going to treat you like an adult and training them in the family Business. Your Father is training you in the curriculum. The father decided when that time would be. In the Greco-Roman world, this was around age 22. Kind of recognize that now ages 18-21.
Galatians 4:3		3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world: BONDAGE UNDER THE ELEMENTS OF THE WORLD: These are called elements and rudiments because of the nature of how they are directly associated with childhood training and childhood teaching aids. They are only shadows without substance; signs & wonders designed to impress children. They are the observance of special days, special places, special buildings, and special events, used to teach children. But today, God is not treating you like a child, He's treating you as an adult, and He doesn't utilize things like that with you today. In fact, if that is being utilized, you are to understand and appreciate that those things are NOT of God, but of men. They are counterfeits and fakes and they are dishonoring to your Heavenly Father. BONDAGE: MM says earlier he referred to it as the RUDIAMENTS - the ceremonies, crossing of the T's and dotting of the I's, all the rigors of the structured religious lifestyle. The things of the law - can't do this, can't do that. ELEMENTS OF THE WORLD: Another phrase to describe the law. Reference to the things of the law. The law was bondage. The law told them everything to do - what kinds of foods to eat, what kinds of fabrics to wear, what they could and couldn't do on the Sabbath day, how to treat their neighbors, how to treat their livestock, what to do in the husband-wife relationship, what about parents and children - the law covered all of that.
Galatians 4:4-5		Companion to Romans 8:14-15. MM says everyone who trusted Jesus Christ got JUEL and received a sanctified status. And God wants everyone to be edified so that they can live out of that status. But God is not going to tie you arm behind your back and make you cry uncle or bring circumstances into your life to make you to. This is a decision that you will have to make and this is what the checkpoint does - make the intelligent cry of ABBA FATHER. You can't trick people into being saved. God is not laying land minds out there so that when some one happens to say the right words they get saved.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 4:4		4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, Paul taking the Galatians back through Romans doctrine because they were getting back up in the law. THE FULNESS OF THE TIME WAS COME: Means Jesus came at a particular point in history. GH: Ties to DUE TIME-Romans 5:6? MADE UNDER THE LAW: Christ was made under the law because He was coming to redeem Israel who was under the law. He perfectly fulfilled the law so He could redeem them that are under the law. One of the primary things about redemption is the Redeemer could not be in the same predicament as those He is trying to redeem. If He had broken the law, it would have disqualified Him from being the Redeemer so He perfectly fulfilled the law so He was not in that predicament. They were condemned by the law, He was not. So He was qualified to be the Redeemer to redeem them that were under the law. This is the first mandate of the Davidic covenant. But what Satan and no one else knew, when Israel's Redeemer showed up and died on the Cross, He also made a provision for a people that God had kept secret from the foundation of the world. He wasn't just doing things for Israel, He was doing things for members of the church the body of Christ, but no one knew about that. God kept that a secret and kept it hidden. Paul can come along and say and when He came to redeem them that were under the law, He did that so that we might receive the adoption of sons.
Galatians 4:5	MoG : Sanctification 1 of 3 : Adoption = ADOPTION OF SONS / Son 5 of 5 - Adopted sons of God	5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. **Adoption is the purpose behind your redemption**. The reason He sent Jesus is so He could adopt you. He did save us for justification, but also for a further purpose - adopted sons. The big reason for redeeming us is not just to “save us from hell,” but was to adopt us as sons! And that is part of your sanctification! Your attitude is being adjusted. Your Father knows that just being “motivated” is not enough. You have to be motivated for the right reason. If you aren’t, then your motivation won’t last. God's supreme intent was not just to JUEL and then turn you loose. But HE JUSTIFIED-Romans 8:30 for this purpose. The whole reason He came is that we might receive the adoption. We grew up thinking He came to save us from our sin. He saved you from your sin for a purpose, that you might receive the adoption because He FOREKNEW-Romans 8:29 He would have sons labor with Him. It was according to His Purpose. This is our purpose. It is the manner of our service. It is why our Father saved us, so that we might receive the adoption of sons. He justified us and sanctified us is that without that, we can't be educated as sons and daughters. For all those years in church, MM thought the end result was to just get people saved, not that there's anything wrong with that. But then MM found out that God saved you for a higher purpose than just being saved. If you just get saved, you will be of no use to Him to labor in the creature.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 4:5	MoG : Sanctification 1 of 3 : Adoption = ADOPTION OF SONS / Son 5 of 5 - Adopted sons of God	5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. THAT (purpose) WE MIGHT RECEIVE THE ADOPTION OF SONS: Why He sent His Son to redeem us. What He had in mind. The whole reason for redeeming you wasn't just to save you from going to hell, it was more than that. It was so you could actually go to work with Him in His Business every day and His Name and His Business would be carried on and we have the privilege of doing that. MM said that's the greatest honor he could ever imagine. Adoption is the purpose behind your redemption. He redeemed us that we might be receive the adoption of sons. If the redemption from the law had not taken place, there would be no adoption. Since Adam's sin and everybody's descendants in nature you can't adopt anybody until you fix that. Redemption fixes that so that God can do with us what He meant to go with man all along. MM says this is the whole purpose of redemption. It doesn't end with saving you from your sins. All saving you from your sins did was make you spiritually fit to be utilized by God in His Plan and Purpose. He had to redeem you, you were worthless. He wanted to labor with you in what He is doing, He wanted to educate you as a son. But in the condition you were in, that couldn't happen. He redeemed you so you could be adopted. He didn't just say 'that we might be redeemed also'. Because that's the the end of what that was supposed to do, that was a means to an end. While He was doing that for them, He was doing something for us that no one ever talked about. God sent His Son so that we might receive the adoption of sons. One of the things that believers do not understand today is there is further purpose behind the Cross and more to our salvation than simply saving us from hell. It is because the biggest thing to God is the exaltation of His Son and sons and daughters are the greatest way for the exaltation of Jesus Christ to happen. His life being made manifest in them! As we choose, of our own volition, to yield ourselves to God, to present our bodies a living sacrifice, to give up our lives in exchange for His life in us, that is the ultimate expression of praise and glory to Him.
Galatians 4:5	MoG : Sanctification 1 of 3 : Adoption = ADOPTION OF SONS / Son 5 of 5 - Adopted sons of God	5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. THAT (PURPOSE - Why God wanted to save sinners) we might receive the adoption of sons. God said it is not just something I did. It's the ultimate goal for everything else I have done. He was making us sons and giving us the Spirit of adoption and putting us into the family of God. When you see this in it's fulness, you will say, "how did He know to do that?" ADOPTION OF SONS: GH: Biblical adoption, not the way we think in modernity. Heavenly Father is looking for the same thing as an earthly father - someone to carry on and grow the family business. There is something I created all of this to do, His eternal purpose behind creating the heaven and the earth and creating Adam and Eve, He is going to accomplish His Business in eternity. That got sidetracked when Adam sinned in the garden. Now, God is fixing all of that. No longer children. In this relationship as sons you are being treated in a very intimate way - the first thing is you are always told why so you understand what your Father is thinking. Bringing the derailing all the way around to get us to the place where we can now accomplish that original plan and purpose with the creation. MM says there are more saints that are NOT interested in this than those that are. In fairness, most have never heard of this or if they have, they have been taught it with a modern view of adoption. Modern adoption is not a bad thing but it is not the type of adoption that is being talked about in the Bible.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 4:6-7	Prayer	6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. 7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ. When God speaks to us by His Spirit, it is through the mechanism of the word. When we are praying to God, it is through the MEDIATOR-1 Timothy 2:5, His Son, who is the MEDIATOR between God and man.
Galatians 4:7-11		Paul is not violating his doctrine in Romans 14 because this is a different circumstance. In Romans 14, we have a brother who does not yet know the truths of the mystery of Christ. But here in Galatians 4, Paul says these saints knew better. Look at v9. These are people who had forsaken those things of the Law, but they put themselves back under bondage. This is a different circumstance in that the Galatians knew better and had done better. But they went backward and returned to putting themselves back under the Law. The Galatians were not ignorant, they were disobedient! Therefore, Paul deals with the Galatians differently than he deals with a weaker brother. The Galatians were not weak in the faith. These are two different things with two different groups of people. This is another aspect of discernment where we know when to use godly equity and when to reprove and rebuke in love.
Galatians 4:7		7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.
Galatians 4:8		8 Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.
Galatians 4:9		9 But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage? Paul's way of saying, 'Are you kidding me?' Some Christians want to return to a system of law. They don't like the responsibility that grace puts on them, and they "desire to be under the Law." OR RATHER ARE KNOWN OF GOD: You know what this Sonship thing is about, you cashed it in to go back under the law, but not only did you know the things about God, God came to know some things about you. When you understand Sonship, which God intended to have with Adam from the beginning, then you know that the question God is asking is a real question. He has determined not to deal with Adam out of his omniscience. That does not mean that God was not omniscient, but that He did not utilize it in His dealings with Adam. WEAK AND BEGGARLY ELEMENTS: Another phrase to describe the law. MM says that doesn't sound very good. The "elements" are weak and beggarly because they did not contain the power to be effectual. When we start observing the Jewish feast days, we are putting ourselves in bondage to the Law, and Paul says not to do that because living the Law puts our spiritual life to death. ELEMENTS: The "elements" or "rudiments" refer to the religious rituals, ceremonies and observances contained in the Law of Moses. YE DESIRE AGAIN TO BE IN BONDAGE: BONDAGE is the way the law is being described. Ties to SPIRIT OF BONDAGE in Romans 8:15. Do you want to be in bondage?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 4:10		10 Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years. See how the Galatians began to go back under the law, observing days. There are churches that do this today. YE OBSERVE DAYS, AND MONTHS, AND TIMES, AND YEARS: Talking about all the feast days and Sabbath days. This is saying these are WEAK AND BEGGARLY-v9. Why are you turning back to that since you trusted the real Sacrifice that actually did everything for you? Now you're turning back to this. Satan is trying to put you back under the observances and back in Israel's program.
Galatians 4:11		11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.
Galatians 4:12		12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I am; for I am as ye are: ye have not injured me at all.
Galatians 4:13		13 Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel unto you at the first. INFIRMITY OF THE FLESH: Sounds like there is something wrong physically, like he has some physical disability. INFIRMITY: There was some physical problem with Paul that was obvious to everyone he preached the gospel to. Greek word is the same as WEAKNESS-1 Corinthians 2:3. AT THE FIRST: When he first got there.
Galatians 4:14		14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of God, even as Christ Jesus. Paul says when I showed up and preaching the gospel to you guys, you guys were getting saved. You could see this INFIRMITY-v13 I have and it didn't bother you one bit. You ignored that as if I was the Lord Jesus Himself. MY TEMPTATION WHICH WAS IN MY FLESH: Anybody who saw Paul would see it, they would recognize it. It wasn't hidden.
Galatians 4:15		15 Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you record, that, if it had been possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me. GH: Paul's eye issues from temporary blindness in Romans 9? Or stoning at Lystra?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 4:19	Christ IN You = CHRIST BE FORMED IN YOU	19 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you, Grace is that which is produced in the word being formed IN us. (GH: need a better verse?). Paul doesn't think in Christ and Christ in you are the same thing. They are automatically in Christ but Christ it not automatically formed in them. UNTIL CHRIST BE FORMED IN YOU: Paul knows that "Christ in you" is the result of a process we engage in with the word of God and the Spirit who seeks to "dwell" IN us. This was not part of your positional status IN Christ and you did not get it when you trusted Christ as your Savior and it was not automatic. This sanctification process of "Christ IN you" is the same process as being conformed to the image of God's Son, as having the life of Christ made manifest in our mortal bodies, as coming unto a perfect man, as becoming godly (TCL), etc. The word is working in us and this is what that word is working to do. The effectual working of that word actually now formed Christ IN us. It's one of a number of ways the Bible talks about that process. CHRIST BE FORMED IN YOU: The doctrine is now changing your thinking and changing your conduct and making it so that Christ is living His Life IN us so that Christ is actually being formed IN us. AKA CHRIST IN YOU.
Galatians 4:30		30 Nevertheless what saith the scripture? Cast out the bondwoman and her son: for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the freewoman. WHAT SAITH THE SCRIPTURE?: Paul is pointing them back to the scriptures.
Galatians 5:1	MoG : IN Christ = LIBERTY / GH: Evidence of a spiritual leader	1 Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage. Evidence of being a spiritual leader - Refusing to compromise your spiritual convictions. Paul comes along and he is making sure that they don't get ENTANGLED AGAIN WITH THE YOKE OF BONDAGE (the law). Takes you back to YE HAVE NOT RECEIVED THE SPIRIT OF BONDAGE AGAIN TO FEAR-Romans 8:15. STAND FAST THEREFORE IN THE LIBERTY: MM says this is what people can't wrap their minds around. Don't we need a set of rules/a bunch of SHALL NOTs? If you put yourself under that law, you have killed everything that has been done for you. LIBERTY: Liberty IN Christ: Not a list of rules that you will have to keep. We don't use the law in order to live for God. YOKE OF BONDAGE: The law. Whole book of Galatians is about this. Refers to the law. There are things the law absolutely binds you to. A reference to the law.
Galatians 5:3		3 For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law. FOR I TESTIFY AGAIN: What I am about to say is really important that you need to know, not just his opinion. This is from the Mind of God. Paul is essentially saying that he is calling God as a witness to the truth of what he says. A witness stands to give testimony, and this exactly how Paul means it. HE IS A DEBTOR TO DO THE WHOLE LAW: Have to keep the whole law GH: or your goose is cooked. 99.9% success is failure.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 5:6		6 For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love. What Christ has done on the Cross is so great that circumcision does not matter in the body of Christ. The only thing that matters is "faith that works by love." NEITHER CIRCUMCISION AVAILETH ANY THING, NOR UNCIRCUMCISION: God can say this because when the DoGG began (the casting away of Israel) God decided He would deal with the world in a different manner than before. Instead of there being a physical consequence to sins and trespasses, God is now going to deal with the world out of grace. Bad actions do not now constitute God's curse upon you. God is now showing mercy and longsuffering. What Paul is saying is for a saint to remain in the same physical condition you are in when you are saved. During this DoGG, circumcision is nothing. BUT FAITH WHICH WORKETH BY LOVE: Paul is saying but here is what is important. Talking about the same thing as KEEPING THE COMMANDMENTS OF GOD-1 Corinthians 7:19. FAITH THAT WORKETH BY LOVE: This is what counts.
Galatians 5:7		7 Ye did run well; who did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth?
Galatians 5:7-9	Non-MBI	v7: JD: Mixing gospels. V9: PL: A LITTLE LEAVEN LEAVENETH THE WHOLE LUMP: If you get one bad thing in the head, GH: can mess up your theology.
Galatians 5:9		9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.
Galatians 5:11	Suffering = SUFFER PERSECUTION	11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased. SUFFER PERSECUTION: Paul is suffering persecution and you are too.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 5:13	MoG - Liberty IN Christ = CALLED UNTO LIBERTY / Doctrine : Liberty in Christ	13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another. Over and over, Paul talks about: - You are not under bondage, you are under liberty. - You are not a child, you are a son. - You are not under tutors and governors, you are being educated by the Father. - You are not under the law, you are under grace. YE HAVE BEEN CALLED UNTO LIBERTY: That was the problem with the Galatians. They'd gotten saved by grace and now they are trying to live for God back under the law. He is saying standfast in the liberty IN Christ you have been given. Remember what the law does - touch not, taste not, etc. CALLED UNTO LIBERTY...SERVE ONE ANOTHER: It means that we have latitude in the way we serve one another. We have real freedom as to how we edify our fellow saints, meet their physical needs, encourage them in the faith, express our godly love for them, etc. CALLED UNTO LIBERTY: Liberty aspect to minister to the fellow saints, a positive aspect of liberty.
Galatians 5:13	MoG - Liberty IN Christ = CALLED UNTO LIBERTY / Doctrine : Liberty in Christ	13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another. ONLY USE NOT LIBERTY FOR AN OCCASION TO THE FLESH: Don't abuse your liberty. With the privilege of liberty comes responsibility to use it rightly. Learned about their liberty IN Christ and preverted that liberty from what it was really supposed to be and used it to excuse their behavior and abuse that liberty. Instead of serving one another, they were acting like I don't have any requirement. So they were using their liberty, not as a means to serve others, but they were using their liberty as a way to live out of their flesh and let their flesh be in control and Paul calls this to their attention. GH: Corinthians had OCCASIONs TO THE FLESH for several things - Lord's Table (used it as an opportunity for drunkenness and gluttony), Spiritual Gifts and the Operations of God, good manners, etc. USE NOT LIBERTY FOR AN OCCASIONS TO THE FLESH, BUT BY LOVE SERVE ONE ANOTHER: What is the point of learning to properly exercise our liberty IN Christ if, in eternity, God will just magically make it happen? Example that our liberty will not be inappropriate in eternity but will learn to use it just as we are learning it here. We have liberty but we are restraining that liberty in this particular circumstance. MM showing that if there was godly purpose to our liberty here, MM believes that godly purpose will continue there. USE NOT LIBERTY FOR AN OCCASION TO THE FLESH: MM tying this to 1 Corinthians 5:1-2.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 5:13	MoG - Liberty IN Christ = CALLED UNTO LIBERTY / Doctrine : Liberty in Christ	13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another. BY LOVE SERVE ONE ANOTHER: Something you do for/to others/someone else(corporately). MM tying back to the 3rd attribute of a body - SERVE/SERVANT. There is an aspect of liberty aimed at our fellow saints. This is another positive aspect of liberty. Liberty is tempered by love, and its aim is to serve others. Notice what our apostle says: we are not to use our liberty for an occasion to the flesh. BY LOVE: Liberty is tempered by love, and its aim is to serve others. MM says this is not just a little added phrase that's just king of tagged along with everything else. It is actually the very foundation upon which Paul is deciding to do everything that he is doing. It is out of the love that he has for those churches. SERVE ONE ANOTHER: One of the purposes of liberty.
Galatians 5:16-24		Though our old man, our old identity in Adam, is dead and gone, the sin nature, or flesh, continues. We still have to battle against the flesh. Though I am no longer in Adam, and though I've been set free from the power of sin, the flesh still wars against the Spirit.
Galatians 5:16-17		16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. The connotation of lust is bad but it is not always bad. Spirit would not commit sin. GH: Ties back to Romans 8:1-13.
Galatians 5:19-21		Galatians sets the “fruit of the Spirit” in opposition to “the works of the flesh.” We do this (THE WORKS OF THE FLESH ARE MANIFEST-v19) but God does this in us (BUT THE FRUIT OF THE SPIRIT-v22).
Galatians 5:19-20	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	MM says that Satan, the world, and the flesh work in concert together, this is spiritual warfare. But there are a whole lot of other things going on in your flesh. Realize that the flesh is a different enemy than the adversary. See the list of the works of the flesh. The things on this list are a result of what the flesh is trying to produce. Satan is good with these but he's not trying to get you to commit adultery. MM knows this sounds strange. He's in the business of trying to corrupt Bible doctrine to get you to believe untruths, to corrupt your understanding, the true meaning of scriptures. He does this by either taking you back to into Israel's program or perverting those scriptures back there to make them say something they are not saying or to corrupt your understanding of Paul's epistles or to get you to go outside the scripture to believe certain things. These are always connected to the Bible. If you read this list, it is easy to see how the flesh gets involved in these. This whole list, according to the apostle Paul, are works of the flesh. MM wants us to see sometimes we say Satan is doing stuff and it is us. There's something in our flesh that we're not dealing with correctly. Why MM said you have to focus on all 3 enemies - the world, the flesh, and Satan, because they are all kind of working together. But this is not spiritual warfare, it is something happening in your flesh. Apart from being JUEL, the unbeliever has no new nature, and no spiritual capacity to do anything pleasing to God. The flesh produces a wide range of sins and sinful activities. These are all the works of the flesh.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 5:19-20	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	v20: IDOLATRY, WITCHCRAFT: MM says that these are not from the adversary. These are from your flesh. What your Bible was just saying. Sure, Satan wants to use your flesh's tendency towards idolatry, but it is to corrupt your understanding of the Truth. We see WITCHCRAFT and think, oh, the Devil is doing that. No, that's your flesh. But Satan will use your involvement in the occult to build a STRONG HOLD-2 Corinthians 10:4 of something that is not true, that you now believe is true. You have to win a war against your flesh because if you don't, Satan will use that. MM knows this sounds weird. The cure for IDOLATRY, WITCHCRAFT is getting saved FIRST. Then he needs to learn the Truth. There are STRONG HOLDS that he will have to pull down and then replace with the Truth. If a Christian is involved in IDOLATRY, WITCHCRAFT, the solution for them is the same thing - pull down those STRONG HOLDS. Those STRONG HOLDS are in their mind. Those STRONG HOLDS of untruth are pulled down by the truth of the scripture. That's the real spiritual warfare. So if you're the Devil, you want to get people sidetracked into areas that aren't about spiritual warfare at all. And if you can, all of those STRONG HOLDS that are built into your mind, they never get pulled down. So you continue to make decisions out of that wrong thinking.
Galatians 5:22-23		22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. List of the fruit of the Spirit. Doesn't talk about/explain them because He has already produced everyone of them IN your inner man in Romans 6. Already a done deal. You are going to go oh, yeah. The life of an adopted son or daughter ought to be characterized by love, joy, and peace. These are the first 3 that are the fruit of the Spirit, not the fruit of your circumstances. MM says if this fruit only comes to you when good things are happening, you don't have it. v22: BUT THE FRUIT OF THE SPIRIT IS LOVE: The very first fruit of the Spirit off the bat is LOVE. MM says this thing runs all the way through. v22: FRUIT OF THE SPIRIT: Notice the first one listed is LOVE.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 5:22-23		22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. MM points to this as scripture for how we run our business. If you are a Christian owner of a business or a boss within an organization, you need to take time and evaluate your Leadership with these verses and really think about each item. Godly authority must be rooted in the fruit of the Spirit. If it is going to be in the divine institution of work and really honor God, MM believes it has to be that way. As we live the fruit of the Spirit at work, it will help us transform the workplace one person at a time. One of the first things is godly Love, where you are choosing to V&E the other people in your business. Godly authority is actually rooted in the fruit of the Spirit. A good way to eliminate the frustrations that come from focusing on others, instead of ourselves, is to take time to pray for/spiritually engage the people in the workplace and the work environment. Point: If you are a Christian and you own a business or you're a boss at a business, the people who are working under you, are those people really in your prayer life? Not talking about the way the world does it, talking about doing it the way your heavenly Father would want that done. Do you genuinely V&E these people? Does it show up in the way that you treat them and in the way that you talk to them? You are the one who is going to set the tone for how the workplace appears, to not only you but to the other folks. MM says everybody wants to be valued and loved, but how do you do that? We all like to be loved, like to be needed, like to be known.
Galatians 5:25		25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. LIVE IN THE SPIRIT: Living in the Spirit because I am living out of who I have been made to be IN Christ instead of living after some form of the law. WALKING IN THE SPIRIT: Not what you think it is. Not being spiritual. If you think that is the definition, you will be scratching your head every day going I don't see how this sanctified life works. The problem is how you define terms and Paul is going to define it for you. Why MM likes the term functional life - it's how we function - your daily living. GH: Ties back to Romans 8.
Galatians 6:2		2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ. BEAR YE ONE ANOTHER'S BURDENS: Something you do for/to others/someone else(corporately).
Galatians 6:3	GH: Self-Deception: The man who thinks he has arrived has deceived himself	3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 6:7	GH: Self-Deception: The man who thinks he can fool God is deceiving himself	7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.
Galatians 6:8		8 For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting. REAP: Conditional reward. If we don't quit.
Galatians 6:9		9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not. REAP: Conditional reward. If we don't quit. IF WE FAINT NOT: To quit, to “throw in the towel,” to stop.
Galatians 6:10		10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith. Paul's giving to the poor saints in Jerusalem is in alignment with this. It is true that under Claudius Caesar the church of remnant at Jerusalem suffered. Relief was sent by the saints at Antioch in the form of a collection.
Galatians 6:11		11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand. LARGE A LETTER: Could this be a physical issue that Paul had from the blinding on the Damacus road or the stoning at Lystra and he wrote with large text?
Galatians 6:12	Suffering = SUFFER PERSECUTION	12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ. SUFFER PERSECUTION: Someone is doing this to punish you because of what you believe.
Galatians 6:14		14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world. Paul glorys in the Cross because he realizes that it's the big difference maker.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Galatians 6:15		15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature. NEITHER CIRCUMCISION AVAILETH ANY THING, NOR UNCIRCUMCISION: God can say this because when the DoGG began (the casting away of Israel) God decided He would deal with the world in a different manner than before. Instead of there being a physical consequence to sins and trespasses, God is now going to deal with the world out of grace. Bad actions do not now constitute God's curse upon you. God is now showing mercy and longsuffering. There's 2 groups: 1. NEW CREATURE that's being created IN Christ AND 2. the Israel of God, the little flock from Christ's earthly ministry and His 12 disciples. Paul is telling them this NEW CREATURE has nothing to do with circumcision. Same things they decided in Galatians 2, Peter went and did his thing and Paul did his thing. You are a new creature not the Israel of God. New heaven, new earth, new Jerusalem. If you have these (GH: New Creature), doesn't it make sense you would populate that thing? NEW CREATURE: Referring to you - is a description of us as members of the body of Christ and our role in that creature. As members of the new creature, it will be our grand privilege to renew the creature's capacity to respond to the earth as we judge angels and as we judge the world. (1 Corinthians 6:2-3). Does it strike you as just a coincidence that when God talks about delivering the creature, by utilizing us, He calls us the "new creature?"
Galatians 6:17	Suffering = I BEAR IN MY BODY THE MARKS OF THE LORD JESUS	17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus. I BEAR IN MY BODY THE MARKS OF THE LORD JESUS: Marks were the stripes from the scourgings, the beatings with rods. Paul says those things I bear in my body. Those are the things that I have suffered because of my service to Him. Paul had all kinds of scars - stoned at Lystra, beaten 40 stripes save one 5x?, beaten with rods ?x, hijacked on the road, the perils categories, etc. God wasn't delivering him from those things. These are like war wounds - badges of honor. All the beatings and stoning's that were happening to him were the MARKS OF THE LORD JESUS. This 'fellowship of his sufferings'-Philippians 3:10 is how Paul could say that he carried the "marks of the Lord Jesus" on his body. They are the "marks of the Lord Jesus" because Paul received them for Christ's sake. All the things that were happening to him were because of his relationship with Christ. MM thinks Paul's condition was way worse than we imagine. Getting stoned at Lystra, can't say for sure, Bible doesn't say it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians - Colossians		Ephesians (us in Christ) Philippians (servanthood) Colossians (Christ in us) Not only being perfected so that you will be able to labor with God in the heavenly places, you are being warned about the POE and what it is doing. And then you'll be given doctrine that will enable you to go through that and actually be better on the other side than before you went in. And your Father knows everything you need to make this happen. There is nothing that He has overlooked. These (GH: Paul's gospel and the mystery) are built upon in Ephesians–Colossians by doctrine that can be divided into 3 parts: 1. The hope of His calling 2. The riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints 3. The exceeding greatness of His power to us-ward who believe Practically every commentator recognizes there is a break in Ephesians, Philippians and Colossians, halfway through each of those books. They rightly realize that the first three chapters are grounding the saints in doctrine, while the last three chapters are focused on the practical application of that doctrine.
Ephesians		**Please see 'Ephesians Commentary' and 'Place : Ephesus' in the Commentary.** We find our commonality, our unity, and our fellowship in Christ, not in the things of this world. One of 7 prison epistles that Paul wrote Ch 1 - Father's Business Ch 2-3 - Give the saints “the hidden wisdom of God.” Ephesians: Paul talks about: - Why we have been justified and sanctified - What is the one new man and what God will do with him - The manifold wisdom of God in a mystery Ephesians: Is about being in the body of Christ. Not a standalone Book where we're just sitting there looking at something with no connection to anything else. Get SUBTLTY added to what made you a SIMPLE SON and that one ingredient is going to qualify you to be a YOUNG MAN.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians		Ephesians: You got Round 1 of the POE in Romans (GH: or 1 Corinthians?) but when you get to Ephesians, things step up a notch. Ephesians: The Book of Ephesians is exactly where you will be as you begin to add subtilty in your Level 2 education as a son. Ephesians: Get to Ephesians and learn SUBTILY and say oh my goodness, I am learning something about the finer points of my Father's Business and my part in it because I find out now I am seated with Him in those heavenly places. And insight in the POE you didn't see before and things about the doctrine. Will see how some of the judgments in the heavenly places are going to take place. Ephesians: Is the next Book doctrinally after Romans if you are just continuing to follow the doctrine. Paul is the author and it is part of the inspired canon of scripture. Ephesians reveals: - God the Father’s purpose and destiny for the body of Christ, and - His plan to exalt His Son over the entire creation. Ephesians: Talks about the foundation of the apostles and the prophets and when you are talking about foundation, it is important to understand what apostles Paul is talking about. Ephesians: Not only baptized with Him but you are raised with Him and seated with Him.
Ephesians		Ephesians: Teaches you about the wealth that you have in Christ or about the riches of God's grace. Summary Statement for the book of Ephesians: Ephesians reveals God the Father’s plan, purpose and destiny for the body of Christ and His plan to exalt His Son over the entire creation. MM says there's a whole lot in this statement but this is a good summation for the Book of Ephesians. Ephesians: When we think about God, we tend to focus on His attributes (the omnis) and overlook His purposes, what it is that He is accomplishing. Even when we do, we have tunnel-vision. For example, we look at certain purposes which operate within certain times and in certain places and not at His overall purposes. MM wants to enlarge and look at His eternal purposes. Not wrong to think about the temporary purposes but he doesn't want us to miss the big picture. EX When considering God’s purposes, we naturally think of His great redemptive plan. And it is glorious, as it stretches from Eden to the final victory over sin and death. But, as glorious/wonderful as this is, this is not God’s eternal purpose, for there is a purpose beyond redemption. God’s original purpose did not require sin for its accomplishment. His redemptive purpose came into play because of sin. God had a larger and more eternal purpose which existed in the Mind of God before sin existed and which did not require sin. God’s eternal purposes involve family. Before there was anything else, there was already the family of the Godhead in the Father and the Son. God’s purpose was to have children and enlarge His family which was already in existence. Look at Romans 8:29. MM says the book of Ephesians is a great place to see God' eternal purposes.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians		Ephesians: The book of Ephesians is furthering that which was started in Romans. It is "perfecting" our godliness by furthering it. As we respond properly to the doctrine in Ephesians, and we see further changes to our thinking and behavior, that is the evidence that the life of Christ is being made manifest in us. We are becoming what God predestinated us to become, CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON-Romans 8:29. Ephesians 1-3: Young Man section (part 1 of 3) of the doctrine Ephesians 4-6: Wise Man section (part 1 of 3) of the doctrine MM says there are so many connections between 1 Corinthians and Ephesians he can't keep track of them.
Ephesians		Ephesians: Starts the next level of our education - Level 2. Romans gets you ESTABLISHED. Ephesians gets you PERFECTED. This epistle has in mind the preliminary round of the PoE's Phase 2 attacks against the saints. By means of distorting the truth of the distinctive doctrine of Paul for this DoGG, Phase 3 works to accomplish a myriad of wrong responses: Get the details of your EXALTATION status IN Christ. It is by the Ephesians doctrine that we really begin to make an impact in the heavenly places by making it so that "our conversation is in heaven" in a real and functional way. Start POE Round 2 attacks, getting all 3 phases. As your edification goes further, the attacks get ramped up. These are advanced attacks. Don't look at as a repeat. These are revved up.
Ephesians	Doctrinal Progression	POE Round 2/Phase I: Attack the Message - 3 Parts (like 1 Corinthians & POE Round 1/Phase 1) 1. 1:1-3:21 - The Phase 1 attack against our perfected godly THINKING (3 components) - doctrine to perfect our godly thinking & the PoE's Phase 1 attacks designed to obstruct it (if POE is successful in this first component, there will be no advancement in our edification, no perfecting of the saints) o 1:1-23 – our vocation in the heavenly places o 2:1-22 – the fulness of God's grace that makes us fit for our heavenly vocation (GH: there's something you have to do up there and there is something that God will do by grace to allow you to do it) o 3:1-21 – the advanced tactics of Phase 1 of the PoE (GH: remember the basic tactics that started in Romans 13:12) 2. 4:1-5:17 - The Phase 1 attack against our perfected godly LIVING (5 components) - doctrine to perfect our godly living & the PoE's Phase 1 attacks designed to stop it (If the PoE is successful in this second component, again, there will be no perfecting of our edification.) 3. 5:18-6:24 - The Phase 1 attack against our perfected godly LABOR (6 components) - doctrine to perfect our godly labor & the PoE's Phase 1 attacks designed to corrupt it

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians	Doctrinal Progression2	MM's Ephesians (advancing the Romans doctrine) edification break-down/breakout: 3 basic parts, 1 for each component of godliness in 2 dimensions: DIMENSION 1: Doctrine that produces an advancement of our godliness DIMENSION 2: Edification which is meant to bring us unto a perfect man - the perfecting of our godliness Dimension 2 has to do with the specific attacks of the Policy of Evil (PoE) to prevent the perfecting of each component of our godliness. All 3 components are under attack by Phase 1 of the POE (corrupt the message) DIMENSION 3: Romans is the foundation or slab. If you poured a foundation on a new building no one would say great, ready to move in. Ephesians takes the Romans doctrine and advances the Romans doctrine with the perfecting of our faith. What Paul talks about when he says coming UNTO A PERFECT MAN-Ephesians 4:13. Not talking you being sinless or never making a wrong decision, he is talking about the completion of your faith.
Ephesians 1:1-3:21	Doctrine : Young Man (Part 1 of 3)	Phase 1 attack against of perfected godly THINKING (3 components) Ephesians 1-3: Young Man section (part 1 of 3) of the doctrine Ephesians 1-3: God takes the 'Patient Endurance' doctrine from Romans 8:17-25 and pulls the curtain back on that glory and introduce you to THE RICHES OF CHRIST. Once you understand that glory, this/your hope is going to be bigger now because you are understanding what this glory really is. There is a doctrine in there (GH: RICHES OF CHRIST?) that allows you to take pleasure in infirmities. Get a little further along and He is going to take that RICHES OF CHRIST and He is going to pull the curtain back one more time and show you the whole thing because you are now at a place where you can know what you are looking at. You will look at the RICHES OF CHRIST at it's fullest degrees and you are going to do like Paul - I rejoice in tribulations (GH: Romans 5:3?). POINT: MM says you have to have all of this (GH: Sonship education) to get there. Ephesians 1-3: Paul gives you things to know, things that are true, and things you need to understand - all the things we get in Christ. Difficult because he is not telling you to do anything, just to know some things.
Ephesians 1	Doctrine: About our union in Christ	Ephesians 1: Father's Business Ephesians 1: There is no mention of the adversary or any of his tactics. POE not found in Ephesians 1. Changes with Ephesians 2. Ephesians 1: Doctrine: About our union in Christ.
Ephesians 1:1-6		See all 3 members of the Godhead are involved in this issue of glory. All working to the same end. See what the Father is doing in connection with that glory.
Ephesians 1:1-2		Paul's Introduction

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:1		1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus: PAUL: Introduces/Identifies himself as the author. AN APOSTLE OF JESUS CHRIST BY THE WILL OF GOD: Gives/Cites the/his authority for his writing. MM says people remember Paul's statement in 1 Corinthians 15 where he calls himself THE LEAST OF THE APOSTLES-1 Corinthians 15:9. He is not insinuating that he is not as important as the other apostles that are in your Bible or that he has less authority because in this verse he is AN APOSTLE OF JESUS CHRIST BY THE WILL OF GOD. You can't get much more authoritative than that. And it doesn't mean he has less apostolic power than the others. That's not true either. The reason he says this is because he persecuted the church. It's a statement he is making about how worthy he feels about being an apostle. MM says this is a marvelous picture of the grace of God, to take the person who was persecuting the church of the remnant and was hauling them off to prison, to take that guy and make him the apostle to the Gentiles. That's a pretty marvelous turnaround. BY THE WILL OF GOD: This wasn't Paul's idea to be an apostle or some kind of big shot. That was God's Will and God knew that. When he says this, this is the authority by what he does. TO THE SAINTS WHICH ARE AT EPHESUS: Paul identifies the people he is writing to - identifies the audience.
Ephesians 1:1		1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus: SAINTS WHICH ARE AT EPHESUS: MM thinks the timing of Paul's letter to the Ephesians fits with where they are. MM says there are Sonship churches around the country and if they are going through this curriculum, are they all going to be at the same place? MM even wondered about all the home churches in Ephesus. Think they were probably close due to their communication with each other - in the same ball park. By identifying them as THE SAINTS AT EPHESUS, MM believes this is exactly what they needed to hear. SAINTS: Means “holy ones, those set apart and consecrated.” In our standing before God (positionally true as a result of our being in Christ.). Paul says CALLED TO BE SAINTS-Romans 1:7, but they 'are' SAINTS here. Question - are we called to be saints or are we saints? Answer - BOTH. We are SAINTS in are standing before God. But when he says we are CALLED TO BE SAINTS, this is about our sanctification, more precisely, edification. Who you are IN Christ - you are holy, set apart. That's who you are, that's your identity. Now God is saying let's bring your everyday function up to the level of who I HAVE made you to be In Christ. Positionally, we are saints but sometimes we may not live like we are saints. We may not think like we are saints. CALLED TO BE SAINTS is putting your sanctified life to work on a daily basis.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:1		1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus: WHICH ARE AT EPHESUS: The church at Ephesus met in homes across the city. Some of the manuscripts that have been discovered (Dead Sea Scrolls) since the Authorized Version (AV) was translated do not include the words “which are at Ephesus.” From this the scholars deduce that this epistle was meant to be copied and distributed to all the churches. MM says news flash - all of Paul's letters were meant to be copied and distributed to all churches. The Masoretic Text (MT) which does include “which are at Ephesus." MM believes the MT due to the progressive nature of the doctrine. AND: MM doesn't think this is a way of just describing the Ephesians, he thinks Paul is talking about those that aren't necessarily part of the church at Ephesus, but are considered part of THE FAITHFUL IN CHRIST JESUS. Why? If Paul was just talking about the Ephesians, he would have said WHO not WHICH. MM showing Paul using WHO on Romans 8:28, Romans 9:3-4, and Ephesians 2:11. Obviously, the Ephesians qualify but there are people not necessarily at the church at Ephesus that when they read that, that clues them in this is for me too. We can read today and say that is for us today to.
Ephesians 1:1		1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus: AND TO THE FAITHFUL IN CHRIST JESUS: Doesn't just mean they come to church every Sunday, but he has some specific things in mind. Another audience identifier, those that have been true/faithful to the Romans doctrine Paul preached which could not be said for every church. Paul has in mind several things - Justification, Sanctification, Orientation, Establishment, Dispensational Change, Loving God, and Loving your Neighbor. There's a bank of knowledge that you are already supposed to know and it has to be doing work in you.
Ephesians 1:1		1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus: When Paul writes the Book of Ephesians and gives the greeting at the start of the Book, he actually divides the people in the assembly at Ephesus into 2 groups. If this objection 4 on the two inheritances were true, he could make that objection against the apostle Paul himself. Accusing Paul of correcting the very thing that Paul did at the beginning of the Book. Writing to two groups - MM pulling Romans 8:17 into this. These are not synonyms. He is dividing up the recipients for the letter into 2 different groups - SAINTS and FAITHFUL: 1. THE SAINTS AT EPHESUS: Heirs of God 2. THE FAITHFUL IN CHRIST JESUS: Joint-heir with Christ Could ask, why is Paul doing that? Is he trying to shame the SAINTS who are not part of the FAITHFUL? The reason Paul does this is there are things in the Book of Ephesians that apply to every SAINT no matter what. No matter how recently you got saved, no matter where their status is in their Christian life, no matter what their maturity level, there are things Paul writes in Ephesians that are meant for everyone of them. But there are also some things that are written in the Book of Ephesians that are only meant for those that he is he is calling here THE FAITHFUL IN CHRIST JESUS, and that is those joint-heirs who have engaged in the edification process and are being led by the Spirit and are being conformed to the image of God's Son. There is an ongoing maturity to their Christian life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:1		1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus: Paul is giving you a heads up that he is writing some things to both groups so that you know that up front. MM says he is using poetic license here but in a sense you need to rightly divide the Book of Ephesians to be able to know when Paul is talking to everybody (GH: all SAINTS) and when he is talking to folks that mean business. Using the word rightly dividing a little out of its normal usage but understand what he is saying. GH: MM showing people that take 2 Corinthian 10:12 out of context and use it as an example to not divide believers, Paul does this same thing in Ephesians. Is God now being UNWISE because He is COMPARING and MEASURING. MM says this is not a good argument. There is no doubt that our position in Christ allows us all to be heirs of God and our postions is the exact same, but this one doesn't have to do with our position, but our practice and that is not the same therefore the reward at the JSoC will not be the same therefore everybody as a result will not be in the same group. MM says he learned years ago that things that are different are not the same. People have a hard time figuring this out. SAINTS WHICH ARE AT EPHESUS: Audience - notice the comma FAITHFUL IN CHRIST JESUS: Joint-heirs Paul is giving you a heads up that you need to rightly divide the Book. Paul is not trying to embarrass anyone here.
Ephesians 1:2	Grace facet/definition: Grace is the power of the doctrine to produce patient endurance	2 Grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ. GRACE BE TO YOU, AND PEACE, FROM GOD OUR FATHER, AND FROM THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: Paul gives his customized/standardized greeting. He may shuffle this around in other epistles but it is always GRACE BE TO YOU, AND PEACE: Not a homily or fancy catch phrase when Paul wrote a letter. Think of these 2 words (Grace - Peace). He is giving you, by the EXCELLENCY OF HIS POWER-2 Corinthians 4:7, grace that is sufficient to produce a peace in your inner man so that when everything outside is falling apart, you don't. Paul is saying may that sufficient GRACE produce the PEACE in your INNER MAN. Paul starts all 13 epistles with this, it is crucial. This is all from God. That sufficient grace produces a peace in your soul no matter what you are going through. It is sufficient to handle every situation.
Ephesians 1:2	Grace facet/definition: Grace is the power of the doctrine to produce patient endurance	2 Grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ. GRACE and PEACE. GRACE is the means by which God is doing everything with us and MM is so thankful that He does. GRACE...AND PEACE: Paul's adaptation of the world's greetings. In Paul's day, the usual Greek greeting was "Rejoice" which is from the Greek word "chaire." The regular Jewish greeting was "Peace" which is from the Hebrew word "shalom." What Paul does is replaces "Rejoice" (chaire) with a similar sounding, but far richer word "Grace" (charis), and then combines it with the Hebrew greeting and comes up with the compound "Grace and Peace" greeting. MM says it looks like Paul took a couple terms. combined them, and then applied a godly emphasis to those terms that went beyond what the world would say. When the world would talk about grace, it was really just talking about mercy, but now Paul leans it to be something beyond that. And when the world talks about PEACE, he is going way beyond that. He put that together in a greeting that he uses with everyone of these epistles where he opens it up. That's not necessarily the doctrine that is sitting in Ephesians that's going to perfect what you got out of the Book of Romans, but that's the introduction Paul gives us to the Book.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:2	Grace facet/definition: Grace is the power of the doctrine to produce patient endurance	2 Grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ. PEACE: Is not warring factions that laid down their arms, we are not actively fighting anymore. Peace is much more than “cessation of war” or “a period of rest and quiet.” It does mean these things in the world, but in the Bible, there is more to it than that. The fulness of peace is “union after separation, a bringing together, a reconciliation after a quarrel.” The idea is summed up perfectly back in the OT where we see the “peace offering.” There is a joining of those who were at odds, which is more than simply putting down their weapons. You can decide not to fight but there be no reconciliation. There's no union there, there's no harmony there. Paul is after much more than just the ceasing of hostilities. He is looking to do something beyond that. Since the “grace” and “peace” are “from God our Father and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the greeting is not about how they are to feel (Rejoice, etc.) but rather what God is doing toward them (Grace, peace). In God’s dealings, the grace of God comes first and then, as it fills our lives, it brings peace; reconciliation, union and wholeness.
Ephesians 1:2	Grace facet/definition: Grace is the power of the doctrine to produce patient endurance	2 Grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ. Why you need grace and peace: - Because mankind is naturally in a state of enmity against God. He is separated from God and alienated in his mind from God. - Because man is also in a state of enmity against himself. He fights against God who is outside of him, but he also fights a war within himself. He thinks he can be happy whatever he does (if He can rid himself of God) but he has a conscience. He can silence God and other people but not his conscience. Mankind was made in such a way that he can only be at peace within himself when he is at peace with God. Sin makes us self-centered and egotistical. God gives man a moral code and he rejects it. God establishes human government to keep sin within bounds, but man constantly fights against the order imposed on him. God gives him the Bible and he scoffs at it. Man deserves every punishment coming to him, but God sends the gospel and that is where “grace” comes in. In spite of everything, God still offers him unmerited favor, an underserving love. These words, grace and peace must go together for there is no peace without grace.
Ephesians 1:3-14	Doctrine : Our Spiritual Blessings In Christ / MP : Blessings - Spiritual	**Please see 'Definition : Spiritual Blessings' for more information.** Ephesians 1:3-14: Summary Statement: Our wealth in Christ according to the riches of God’s grace and the revelation of the mystery of His will. Edificational Intent (what is God trying to do): He is establishing our Godly Thinking Pertaining to THE FULNESS OF THE BLESSING OF THE GOSPEL OF CHRIST-Romans 15:29. 12 verses is a pretty long passage but in Paul's writing it's in only 3 sentences. Means his sentences go on and on. Things these three sentences have in common: - All three sentences are about the spiritual blessings - All three sentences are speaking to the same audience (the corporate body of Christ; the church) - All three sentences are describing the riches of God’s grace in accordance with the mystery

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:3-14	Doctrine : Our Spiritual Blessings In Christ / MP : Blessings - Spiritual	Passages of Spiritual blessings (notice the distinction in the introductory verse - GH: group of spiritual blessings from each member of the Godhead): - Sentence 1: v3-6 is about the unsearchable riches which are ours from God the Father - Sentence 2: v7-12 is about the unsearchable riches which are ours from the Son - Sentence 3: v13-14 is about the unsearchable riches which are ours from the Spirit - All 3 sentences have the phrase TO THE PRAISE OF HIS GLORY: Sentence 1: v6 is for the Father's grace to us Sentence 2: v12 is in relation to our inheritance Sentence 3: v14 is for our future redemption
Ephesians 1:3-14	Doctrine : Our Spiritual Blessings In Christ / MP : Blessings - Spiritual	It tells us the entire Godhead is involved in the revelation of our riches in the mystery, which is exactly what we are told in Colossians. All of these spiritual blessings get added to the MERCIES OF GOD, all the things that God has done for us. Need to know what was given to us and what we are supposed to do with them. Paul opens the door on the most wonderful area of your Christian life. Things that you never even dreamed of. Our blessings in the DOGG are spiritual in nature and as believers we already have them, Not connected to our performance, but we automatically have them because we are in Christ.
Ephesians 1:3-5		NUTSHELL: God said I determined something before I ever created the earth and it has to do with you guys having a position before Me in which you are holy and without blame before Me. You are going to be that way because I predestinated you unto the adoption. The thing about being adopted sons is a thing that God had as a part of His Wisdom before the foundation of the world. If what Paul wrote (GH: in Ephesians 1:3) was true, then: - God is counting on us to impact Satan's realm (his angels in the heavenly places) right here and now - That impact pertains to God's manifold wisdom - That impact is based solely on His Work in our inner man - That impact can only be made if God does not supernaturally intervene in any of our physical circumstances (if they overcome you and He has to step in, that proves His Work in you was insufficient and there is no impact being made). If you know this, you do not want Him to supernaturally intervene. But if you didn't know about this, you'd want God to supernaturally intervene. - By His word alone, He can produce IN us all that is needed to accomplish His purposes (a Power that He alone possesses) both now and in the ages to come (MM says that is Power) - That impact demonstrates the Power of His Grace to strengthen our inner man to patiently endure whatever may come our way (needs to be settled in your mind for the first 2 parts of Romans 12:12 to work in you) Things God determined by His Wisdom(GH: to be true) before He ever started creating. By His wisdom, God determined some things before even the creation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:3	MoG - IN Christ Identity : Exaltation 2 of 3 : Citizenship in Christ's Kingdom=IN HEAVENLY PLACES IN CHRIST (GH: Pre-Ephesians) / MP : Blessings - Spiritual	3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ: In contrast to Israel, our blessings are not physical but they are spiritual in nature. Starts immediately telling you about/looking at the Father's Business. HATH BLESSED US: Past tense. Already done. BLESSED US WITH ALL SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS: God cannot come up with another blessing to give us IN Jesus Christ - because He has already given us all of them. Everything God wanted to give you IN Christ He gave you the moment you got saved. He can't give you anything else because He has already given you everything there is. SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS IN HEAVENLY PLACES IN CHRIST: Way he introduces the Father's Business to you, that there are some blessings that concern the heavenly places in your position IN Christ. WHO HATH BLESSED: Look at the tense - past tense. You already have every spiritual blessing that you are meant to get you have already gotten. ALL SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS: Given to you by grace as a free gift. Didn't earn any of them. There is not 1 spiritual blessing that any of us are lacking. You may not do anything with it but He still provided it. There's no spiritual blessing left to be given to you and all of them were given IN Christ Jesus. BLESSINGS: Most people think about blessings they think about stuff, tangible things, physical things.
Ephesians 1:3	MoG - IN Christ Identity : Exaltation 2 of 3 : Citizenship in Christ's Kingdom=IN HEAVENLY PLACES IN CHRIST (GH: Pre-Ephesians) / MP : Blessings - Spiritual	3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ: SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS: Justification. Sanctification. Sonship. Blessing someone isn't just giving them stuff. At the beginning of LEVEL 2, you find out your Heavenly Father is now blessing you. He is talking about your reputation. Like a proclamation to all of the angels. Is your new identity. Who you have been made to be, so you can go to Heaven (Justification), so you can live for God (Sanctification) and produce something that is truly righteous because you won't be producing your righteousness you will be producing His Righteousness. What you do is going to come out of what He did for you and gave you as a free gift of grace. When it comes out of what God gave you, that truly is righteous, because that's not about you in and of yourself being righteous. It's about you living out of the righeousness that He gave you. A spiritual blessing, not a physical thing. You got them when you trusted Christ as your all-sufficient Savior. Paul not only tells you that you've been blessed with all spiritual blessings, he is getting ready to tell you what they are in the upcoming verses.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:3	MoG - IN Christ Identity : Exaltation 2 of 3 : Citizenship in Christ's Kingdom=IN HEAVENLY PLACES IN CHRIST (GH: Pre-Ephesians) / MP : Blessings - Spiritual	3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ: SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS (cont'd): Components of our new identity in accordance with our justification - forgiven, imputed righteousness, peace with God Components of our new identity in accordance with our sanctification - dead to sin (no more your master), alive unto God, Adoption Before you couldn't live for God. Nothing you can do that God accepts. Need a change from the inside out. Spirituality is not in the nature of the act you perform. GH: Good deeds in Adam are for naught. Whether or not something is acceptable to God is not based on the thing they do, it is based on the source from which it comes. You can't sanctify yourself (self-holiness) anymore than you can justify yourself (self-righteousness). GH: Exaltation too. Liberty IN Christ. IN CHRIST: Every spiritual blessing you can have today is already given to you IN Christ.
Ephesians 1:3	MoG - IN Christ Identity : Exaltation 2 of 3 : Citizenship in Christ's Kingdom=IN HEAVENLY PLACES IN CHRIST (GH: Pre-Ephesians) / MP : Blessings - Spiritual	3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ: Everything God wanted to give you IN Christ He gave you the moment you got saved. He can't give you anything else because He has already given you everything there is. We go around saying “God bless you” when the Bible says we have already been given every spiritual blessing we are ever going to get. There are no more spiritual blessings for God to give you. The only blessings left for us to get are the physical blessings which we do not get until the Blessed Hope when we get our new body. IN CHRIST IDENTITY - EXALTATION STATUS 2 of 3: Citizenship in Christ's Kingdom - IN HEAVENLY PLACES IN CHRIST: This is the remedy for our belonging to Satan, but there is more here than just that. Satan no longer possesses us and we are no longer citizens of his kingdom. We now have citizenship in Christ’s heavenly kingdom. Our spiritual blessings are in heavenly places and we have them there because we are IN Christ Jesus. Even if you don't know much about the heavenly places, you know you have a connection to them in this verse.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:3	MoG - IN Christ Identity : Exaltation 2 of 3 : Citizenship in Christ's Kingdom=IN HEAVENLY PLACES IN CHRIST (GH: Pre-Ephesians) / MP : Blessings - Spiritual	3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ: BLESSED (first): He is not talking about I'm blessing God in the sense that I'm giving God something that blesses Him, something that He needs. The BLESSINGS here is to say good things about God. In other words - praising God, extoling Him for His greatness - this is the kind of blessing that he is talking about in v3. *MM says if we say God is faithful when we are in a destitute situation, have to understand what He has been faithful in. Without identifying it, you are sending the wrong message to people. People do this and they think they are reminding Him, that hey, we are in a situation down here. MM says they are not doing it intelligently. They are not doing it with an understanding of what God is doing in the midst of that. If your suffering is producing a work in your inner man whereby the doctrine is conforming you to the image of His Son, now you can bless Him for His faithfulness because that's what He's intended to do, that's what He has been faithful to do. Paul says even when the outward man is perishing, the inward man is renewed day by day. This is what He is faithful to do, this is what He is doing in the DOGG. When you pray for things in your outward circumstances and wonder why only 50% of your prayers get answered, realize that's the 50% that are happening by the circumstances, not because God is orchestrating it. He has been faithful to do that work in your inner man so that you are not overwhelmed by those things. If you are thanking God when you are suffering in your outward circumstance because you believe God has the power to turn that around, and you think you are reminding Him of your predicament and He will turn all of that around, you have missed the point. That is not what I'm blessed is about and that is not what Paul is doing. MM teaching Ephesians 1:3. He is not repeating a mantra, I'm blessed.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:3	MoG - IN Christ Identity : Exaltation 2 of 3 : Citizenship in Christ's Kingdom=IN HEAVENLY PLACES IN CHRIST (GH: Pre-Ephesians) / MP : Blessings - Spiritual	3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ: HATH: Past tense - He has already done this. Commentators say he talks about it like it's a sure thing, but He has already done this. BLESSED (second): Not just God saying good things about us. That's the first way blessing was. This is a real benefit to us and something God is actually doing whereby we profit from that. When Paul is writing this letter, he is in prison. He isn't blessed because he knows he's going to get out of prison but the kind of blessing Paul is talking about, it doesn't matter what happens to him with regard to prison, he still has all of these spiritual blessings. He is looking for these to show up in your inner man, in your spirit. - You can be going through dire circumstances and still have peace in your heart. - You can be going through difficult times and still have joy. - You can be going through terrible difficulties and still have hope. - You can be going through sufferings and still have strength within you. All of these things and more and not dependent on physical circumstances, they're actually dependent upon the doctrine now working in you and these spiritual blessings you have been given. Paul has set his affection on things above and not on the things of the earth. So, he is not really worried on what is happening to him in his circumstances, he's really concentrating on what's happening in his inner man.
Ephesians 1:3	MoG - IN Christ Identity : Exaltation 2 of 3 : Citizenship in Christ's Kingdom=IN HEAVENLY PLACES IN CHRIST (GH: Pre-Ephesians) / MP : Blessings - Spiritual	3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ: US: Refers to the church, the body of Christ. IN HEAVENLY PLACES IN CHRIST: This spiritual blessings are the things that will make you fit for you position in the heavenly places. IN HEAVENLY PLACES: There is a truth you have to know here. Don't think you won't benefit from them until you get to the heavenly places. MM says if He hadn't already blessed you with ALL SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS IN HEAVENLY PLACES in Christ Jesus, it would not be possible for you to one day physically show up there. There's an order to how things get done. God can't just break the rules. He can't live with us in eternity by just sweeping our sins under the rug. That price has to be paid and it got paid by the death of His Son. He has to do this work if He is a just and righteous God. He can't just do stuff willy-nilly because He's God. Because what kind of God would He be if He was inconsistent within His own nature. God knows there is something He must do before you get to the heavenly places and it has to be real. What He is describing is something that He has absolutely already done as an accomplished fact so that one day you can get there because these have to be done before you can physically do it (GH: get to the heavenly places). We think He is just going to put us up in the heavenly places. But God knows this, in order for Me to do that though, there is something else I HAVE to do first and v3 tells you what that was.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:4-14	Spiritual Blessings	**Please see 'Definition : Spiritual Blessings' and 'Sonship : Prayer Type : Relationship Prayer : Spiritual Blessings' in the Commentary.** Paul starts enumerating these spiritual blessings (GH: through v14). There's not a physical thing in the list. So there are no more spiritual blessings to be given. SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS: Received the moment we trusted Christ as our Savior. As sure as if we have them already. Paul enumerates some of those blessings that unless we were told about them we would never known about them. No matter what happens in the physical circumstances of our lives, you do have these spiritual blessings.
Ephesians 1:4-14	Spiritual Blessings	Why we need to know about them: 1. These blessings are going to add to the “mercies of God” which are meant to cause our love for God to increase and abound by demonstrating how good God has been to us. 2. Knowing about these spiritual blessings are meant to encourage us by revealing the glory of what it means to be in Christ. 3. This knowledge of our spiritual blessings also works to inform us about things that are waiting for us in the future. 4. Understanding about these spiritual blessings reveals more about who we are in Christ, so that we might live accordingly. 5. This knowledge is part of our edification; part of the doctrine that works to conform us to the image of Christ. 6. Knowing about our spiritual blessings gives us an understanding of our spiritual fitness in Christ and, at the same time, sets the stage for our instruction in godly living.
Ephesians 1:4-14	Spiritual Blessings	Spiritual Blessing Recap - Given to every member of the body of Christ. We realize their necessity and that they are not just a nice gift which we could really get along without: - We were chosen in Him(Christ) before the foundation of the world (God is not choosing who is and who is not going to be saved - what makes it possible to be conformed to the image of His Son) - We are holy and without blame before Him (He looks at us so no matter what you do, you can be HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME, He can still love you unconditionally) - v4 (MM says the big one) - We are predestinated unto the adoption of children (ADOPTION gives you security; you are safe in the presence of God, you don't have anything to worry about AND there is provision) - v5 - We are accepted in the Beloved - v6 - We have redemption through His blood - v7
Ephesians 1:4-14	Spiritual Blessings	- We have the forgiveness of sins - v7 - He has abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence - v8 - He has made known the mystery of His will (Ephesians 1:10 - living with this eternal purpose in mind is the foundation to change your life) - We have received an inheritance (HoG) - v11 - We are predestinated according to His purpose - GH: We are sealed with the Spirit - v13 - GH: MM in session 23 says we are also the praise of His glory

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:4-6		Ephesians 1:4-6: Spiritual blessings the Father has given us.
Ephesians 1:4	IN Christ=HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME BEFORE HIM IN LOVE / GH: Positional Sanctification =HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME - Blameless (Spiritual Blessing 1) / GH: BTFOTW-The Mystery (4x) / GH: God makes the first move	4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: Paul is talking about a positional truth that says, every member of the body of Christ has been made to be holy and without blame in their standing before God. They are perfect and complete in Christ. They are righteous and holy before God. They cannot be condemned because there is nothing to condemn them for in their positional standing before God because they are "in Christ." We can only be that IN Christ. Spiritually, in our position before God, we are holy and without blame right now. And because God has done this as a part of our new identity in Christ, we then have the power for this to be produced in us as a present reality in our everyday lives. In this case, you have a positional sanctification AND a functional sanctification. This is true for us positionally so that when you stand before Him you will be HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME because you have been made that in Christ. But there's also a practical application of this, which means that's what we should be in our everyday life. So we have been made this positionally AND we should also be made this practically. See the positional sanctification (GH: a given) and a practical sanctification (GH: what you ought to do). IN HIM: The critical part is that the ones who have been chosen to be "holy and without blame before Him in love" are those who are "in Him." IN Him is referring to those who are "in Christ" and the only way you get that is by trusting Him as your all-sufficient Savior. So, those who are in Christ have been chosen to be holy and without blame.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:4	IN Christ=HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME BEFORE HIM IN LOVE / GH: Positional Sanctification =HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME - Blameless (Spiritual Blessing 1) / GH: BTFOTW-The Mystery (4x) / GH: God makes the first move	4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: ACCORDING: Its's fitting, it's in agreement to. Our SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS are ACCORDING to something God has done in the past. ACCORDING AS HE HATH CHOSEN: HE HATH CHOSEN US IN HIM: MM says a Calvinist would say, see God chose who was going to be saved before the world was ever...that's not what it said. Look what is says He has chosen us for: According as he had chosen us in Him before the foundation of the world that we should be saved. Not JUEL - talking to saved people here. He says God chose before the foundation of the world that we should be holy and without blame before Him in love. CHOSEN US IN HIM: Those who have put their faith IN Jesus Christ and be IN Him. HATH CHOSEN: HATH is past tense. CHOSEN is what He did. The SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS are in accordance with something that God chose in the past. CHOSEN: Not chosen to be saved. Chosen before the foundation of world. He chose for them to “be holy and without blame before Him.” (He did not chose them to be saved, read the verse.) US: The WHO. The Book is written to THE SAINTS AT EPHESUS and THE FAITHFUL IN CHRIST JESUS (not limited to the folks at Ephesus). Those that are saved. IN HIM: In Christ. A qualifier. We know that every person in this DoGG who has trusted Jesus Christ as their all-sufficient Savior is “in Christ.” Those who are “in Christ” have been chosen (before the foundation of the world) to a standing before Him, holy and without blame. God did not choose for people to be saved. He chose for those who are in Christ to be “holy and without blame before Him in love.” You have to wonder how sinners can be holy and without blame before God, but this is part of the mystery of Christ. The answer is that this is talking about a positional truth, not a practical truth. GH: If you stop the sentence here, it looks like pre-destination. But you have to finish the sentence.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:4	IN Christ=HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME BEFORE HIM IN LOVE / GH: Positional Sanctification =HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME - Blameless (Spiritual Blessing 1) / GH: BTFOTW-The Mystery (4x) / GH: God makes the first move	4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: BEFORE THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD: God did something here with us before the world was ever created. MM thinks it is part of that wise plan (GH: Proverbs 8). God decided that we would be blameless before the foundation of the world. Before the creation. Bible talks about two things done before the FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD: 1. What God planned to do. 2. Everything that had to do with the Mystery, God planned before the foundation of the world. Should be important to you because that means we are not Plan B. We were the plan from the start. God created the heavens and the earth. Israel will rule on earth but there's got to be something happening in the heavens. When He talks about Israel/the prophetic program, it is SINCE THE WORLD BEGAN. God kept the Mystery secret SINCE THE WORLD BEGAN. Until He revealed it to Paul and now He wants that to be made known. When God chose this. He chose something for us, who are in Christ, before the foundation of the world. GH: The rest of the sentence refutes a Calvinist interpretation. BEFORE THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD: (GH: prayer topic) Have an appreciation for all that has been done for us by God by knowing that God had this in mind before the foundation of the world should tell us something about the crucial nature of this as part of God’s plan and purpose from the beginning.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:4	IN Christ=HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME BEFORE HIM IN LOVE / GH: Positional Sanctification =HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME - Blameless (Spiritual Blessing 1) / GH: BTFOTW-The Mystery (4x) / GH: God makes the first move	4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: THAT: Sets off what God chose. Tells you He is about to tell you what He chose. WE: We who are in Christ. THAT WE SHOULD BE HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME BEFORE HIM IN LOVE: When your life is over, that determines your position. You are going to stand at the JSoC and received THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE and then you are going to be presented to the Father. This is the BEFORE HIM part of the verse. We are all going through the JSoC. We all are going to have some wood, hay, and stubble that will be burned off. But some of the FAITHFUL are going to be engaged in a sanctification process by which they are being conformed to the image of God's Son and the Life of Jesus is being made manifest in their mortal flesh and they have already begun the process of being HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME. This is the process that makes you into that. The FAITHFUL are already engaged in that process. Yes, that dross is going to need to be burned off but because they are already involved in that process, the reward of the inheritance is going to find its basis in that. There are others who are not going to be participating in this process. They are saints and they are heirs of God and they are going to get a glorified body and they are going to get eternal life and they are going to be part of the kingdom of God, but that's not going to allow them now to occupy a position of reigning with Him in the creature throughout the AGES TO COME because that position is determined in the body. In preserving us, God made the first move. God chose us in Christ before He even created the world. This action was not based on anything we had done; we weren't even around yet. He did this because it was His good pleasure to do so. Everything concerning God's good pleasure was necessary and critical, which is why He must be the initiator of all of it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:4	IN Christ=HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME BEFORE HIM IN LOVE / GH: Positional Sanctification =HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME - Blameless (Spiritual Blessing 1) / GH: BTFOTW-The Mystery (4x) / GH: God makes the first move	4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: SHOULD BE HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME BEFORE HIM IN LOVE: Making us spiritually fit to be utilized in His plan and purpose. BE HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME BEFORE HIM IN LOVE: Is a spiritual blessing that sets us completely free from every aspect of sin so that we can live unto God without having to deal with the sin issue! God did not choose who would be in Christ. He chose those who are in Christ to be holy and without blame before Him. GH: Positional sanctification. TO BE HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME: The what. Only requirement is to be in Christ. When you are in Him, you get His standing before the Father. Referring to a 3-part process whereby we are being perfected in holiness. Paul is describing the process of our sanctification. In order for us to be holy and without blame in the heavenly places, other parts of the process had to take place beforehand. Part 1: JUEL/HoG (delivers us from the penalty of sin): When we were JUEL, God forgave our sins and declared us righteous by imputing the perfect righteousness of His Son to us, making us positionally righteous in our standing (identity) before Him. That saved/delivered us from the penalty of sin. This is the part of our sanctification that took place at the moment of salvation. We were given a sanctified standing before God which is holy and without blame, which a result of the imputed righteousness we received in our justification. It is because of what God has done in our standing before Him that we can be “heirs of God.” HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME BEFORE HIM IN LOVE: A positional truth. If He had not made us BLAMELESS positionally, we would never be able to be blameless functionally. If this changes the way the God looks at you, it should change the way you look at others.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:4	IN Christ=HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME BEFORE HIM IN LOVE / GH: Positional Sanctification =HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME - Blameless (Spiritual Blessing 1) / GH: BTFOTW-The Mystery (4x) / GH: God makes the first move	4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: TO BE HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME (cont'd): Part 2: SUFL/JHI (delivers us from the power of sin): Each day, as we allow the life of Christ to be lived in and through us, we are being "set apart" (holy!) from the power of sin! This is the part of our sanctification that is presently at work, every day. This is what we call "practical sanctification." This is when the life of Christ is made manifest in these mortal bodies. This happens as we live out of the doctrine instead of the best efforts of our flesh. This is where the "we should walk in good works" comes in. For those who are involved in their practical sanctification, they will be "joint-heirs with Christ." Possible but not automatic for every believer. Part 3: EUGL/BLESSED HOPE: Eventually, when we go to be with the Lord in death or the Blessed Hope, we will be "set apart" from the presence of sin! That will make all the difference for us in what kind of life we will have in eternity. This is the part of our sanctification which will complete the process of our sanctification that delivers us from every aspect of sin. At that time, being holy and without blame will be a practical reality for every saint. So, in the end, this is going to be true for everyone who is in Christ. But "the reward of the inheritance" will not be the same.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:4	IN Christ=HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME BEFORE HIM IN LOVE / GH: Positional Sanctification =HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME - Blameless (Spiritual Blessing 1) / GH: BTFOTW-The Mystery (4x) / GH: God makes the first move	4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME BEFORE HIM IN LOVE: Perfect. A positional truth. In your positional standing before God, He is not looking at what you do in this body, He's looking at who He made you to be in His Son. This is your standing before God. This is critical to have and you have to have this first. Spiritually, since He has put us into Christ, we are HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME. MM says if you were not made HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME in your position in Christ, you would not go at the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13. If you were not made HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME, you wouldn't make it to the heavenly places. Your sins would be forgiven but those things would not be possible for you. A whole lot is resting on the fact that you are blameless before God in such a way that no matter what you do or don't do in this life. IN LOVE: Paul added these last 2 words. Could have left off and made perfect sense. Four interpretations or ways this is talked about: 1. God's love for us: See it as God's love for us. What God is doing by making us to be holy and without blame is evidence of His great love for us. God loved you so much, not only did He save you but He decided to make you HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME. MM is not going to refute the fact that Go loves us. But is this what this verse is trying to get across from us. 2. Our love for God: See it as our love for God. Love would be our natural response to Him who put us in Christ and blessed us with all spiritual blessings. The reason that we are going to walk in these good works, the reason we are going to have a functional life that is pleasing to God is because we are so grateful for what He has done for us and we love Him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:4	IN Christ=HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME BEFORE HIM IN LOVE / GH: Positional Sanctification =HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME - Blameless (Spiritual Blessing 1) / GH: BTFOTW-The Mystery (4x) / GH: God makes the first move	4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: 3. The motivation: Similar to #2. See it as describing the means by which we are walking pleasing to God, and that means would be grace. Our love for God is the reason behind our practical sanctification. This view has “in love” as being a synonym for grace. We are not trying to be holy and without blame before Him in the Law, which is duty. We do it out of love, which is grace. The reason we are walking in these good works, is not because we are under the law but we are under grace. Being motivated not because the law told us to do something, but we're being motivated because God is dealing with us out of grace and then we're going to do what He says. We are not doing it out of duty, we are doing it out of love. The first 3 are true, but is this what the verse is teaching us? Depending on what you think this means will make a difference in what this verse is saying to you which means what you think this verse is supposed to produce in you is in accordance wit the way you think this is being said. 4. God's love for His Son: This is what MM thinks it is. Doesn't mean he is right. See it as another way of saying, We are “in the Beloved.” In this case, the “in love” is describing the Father’s love for His son, which is the motivation for making us holy and without blame. IN LOVE is short-hand for IN THE BELOVED-Ephesians 1:6. His love for His Son is of such a nature that if you are in His Son, that's how He thinks about and loves you. But it is because the love for His Son. He never talks about that kind of thing outside of His Son. We are holy and without blame in the love that the Father has for Christ. How perfect / blameless / holy is the Lord Jesus? That's how perfect and blameless and holy you are.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:4	IN Christ=HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME BEFORE HIM IN LOVE / GH: Positional Sanctification =HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME - Blameless (Spiritual Blessing 1) / GH: BTFOTW-The Mystery (4x) / GH: God makes the first move	4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: GH: HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME results in two big things: 1. Allows you to go in the BLESSED HOPE. 2. Allows you to live up to your position. Needed positional sanctification to live out of your practical sanctification. If you didn't have the positional blamelessness you wouldn't have anything to live out of in your life. The position always precedes the practice. The practice comes out of the position. And if you don't have the position, there's nothing coming out of that. Like a lost person trying to be godly. MM says to his heavenly Father the whole reason he is able to live for You in a way so that my practice can be brought up to his position that he can be BLAMELESS in his everyday like is because You gave me a position in Christ. And when he lives out of that, that is BLAMELESS living. BEFORE THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD References: All but 3 verses have to do with the Mystery as it pertains to Gentiles in the DOGG. The other 3 have to do with the Lord Jesus Christ.Because God is omniscient, God not only knows all things are possible, He knows all those things which will happen. Because He knows that, He can foreordain what His Son will do before He ever creates the world. Before the world, God said: - I AM going to have this mystery - I AM going to have the body of Christ

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:5	Predestinated Adoption (Spiritual Blessing 2) / GH: God makes the first move	5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, Context: This means that God ordained before the foundation of the world that the members of the body of Christ would be part of the family of God, that we would learn His Wisdom, that we would labor with Him, that we would have His Spirit within us and that our body is going to be redeemed. Everybody that was going to be saved is predestinated to the adoption. Everybody is adopted whether you go through Sonship or not. He is going to adopt you whether you do anything with it or not. That Spirit that He gave you when you trusted Jesus Christ as your all-sufficient Savior is called THE SPIRIT OF ADOPTION-Romans 8:15. Those who are "in him" have been predestinated unto the adoption; we will be his sons and daughters in connection with our sanctification, which has to do with the Father's Business, not just because we are part of the family of God by way of justification. HAVING: Tells you how it took place. PREDESTINATED: Predestination is not God's choice of who He will save, but it is God's set of plans concerning what He will do for all who are in Christ. To be conformed to the image of His Son-Romans 8:29. PREDESTINATED US UNTO THE ADOPTION OF CHILDREN BY CHRIST JESUS TO HIMSELF: One of a list of spiritual blessings given to us IN Christ. This is the expansion of the Adoption taught to us in Romans 8. Means we are going to be working with our Father in His Business in eternity. HAVING PREDESTINATED US UNTO THE ADOPTION OF CHILDREN: This spiritual blessing is that everyone who puts their trust in Christ as their all-sufficient Savior will be adopted. Predestination is not God's choice of who He will save, but it is God's set of plans concerning what He will do for all who are saved.
Ephesians 1:5	Predestinated Adoption (Spiritual Blessing 2) / GH: God makes the first move	5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, US: The members of the body of Christ. ADOPTION OF CHILDREN: It is adopting those that are already your children. This is a Biblical view of ADOPTION. In our western culture, we never adopt our own children because to us, adoption is bringing someone into our family that was not part of our family. This is how people read this because this is how people think about adoption. But because there is an order to what's going on - God predestinated us to us who are in Christ. If you are saying God predestinated us to make us children then you're saying God's picking who's going to be saved and who's not. But if it's the adoption of children you are saying God predestinated them to be adopted. This is what the verse is talking about. Phrases: - SINCE THE WORLD BEGAN - For Israel - BEFORE THE WORLD BEGAN / BEFORE THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD - For the body of Christ

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:5	Predestinated Adoption (Spiritual Blessing 2) / GH: God makes the first move	5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, ADOPTION (cont'd): Means that you are already part of the family of God. God is not predestinating you to be a child a God, He is predestinating those who are already a child of God to be adopted. It was the body of Christ that was chosen, not the individuals in it. The Hebrew, Greek, and Roman people adopted their own children. If you didn't adopt your children in their society it was about the equivalent of disinheriting them. If there was something that you didn't want them to have access to that was part of the family fortune for existence for example. Why adopt their own children? Certainly not to make them part of their own family. They are already doing that. But the family business which supported the family, that the father was probably involved in, passed that business down to his own son who learned that business and got skilled in it. Your Father is saying I HAVE an eternal Business and guess who I want to be involved in my business more than anyone, my kids. This is what the adoption is about. It goes beyond justification, which makes you part of the family of God, to your sanctification. This is the Father's Business, it's the family Business. ADOPTION allows us to see that we are all working in this same business toward achieving what it is our heavenly Father wants us to achieve. We're actually going to achieve His Will. The Father is accomplishing something by way of ADOPTION.
Ephesians 1:5	Predestinated Adoption (Spiritual Blessing 2) / GH: God makes the first move	5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, ADOPTION: Supposes a number of elements: - Means you are part of the family of God. Part of our justification. - In Roman times, families adopted their own children. - Implies a relationship with each other as brothers and sisters in Christ. Part of our justification. - In Jewish society, the adoption was for placing a son or daughter as a legal part of the family business. It was an invitation for the Father to train a son or daughter to labor with Him in the Father’s business. An offer to be educated in our Father's Business is part of our sanctification. Both elements are present here.
Ephesians 1:5	Predestinated Adoption (Spiritual Blessing 2) / GH: God makes the first move	5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, ADOPTION: Benefits/Entails: - That we are now part of the family of God (not meant for a select few) - That we are offered the opportunity to train for and labor with our Father in His eternal Business, in what He is doing - how to live as the godly creatures we were originally designed to be - The receiving of the Spirit (Romans 8:15) - Spirit of Adoption functioning in connection with His adoption - The redemption of our body (Romans 8:23) - get a new glorified/redeemed body

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:5	Predestinated Adoption (Spiritual Blessing 2) / GH: God makes the first move	5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, ACCORDING THE GOOD PLEASURE OF HIS WILL: God makes the first move when He thought about adoption. He is the initiator. God did these things according to His good pleasure; according to His will. He did not do them in response to any outside source, which makes God the initiator of all of these. They involve us, but they didn't start with us, they started with God. GOOD PLEASURE OF HIS WILL: God was pleased to predestine the saved for adoption to Sonship through His Son. All references like this are connected to God the Father being pleased with God the Son. CHILDREN: We are made children of God BY FAITH IN CHRIST JESUS-Galatians 3:26. That makes you a child, putting your faith in Jesus Christ, in His finished work on the Cross. And God is saying, for everyone who is my child, I have predestinated to adopt them. This won't mean a thing to you until you know what Biblical adoption is. You learn adoption in Romans which is another reason why it is so important to go through the Books in order. If you don't understand this, you just made the spiritual blessing getting saved. Is God giving spiritual blessings to lost people? This gets very confusing and smacks of Calvinism. What He is saying is, I AM adopting you, it's the adoption of children. He is not adopting those so they can be children. He is saying those that already are. God is predestinating the adoption and there is a benefit to that. Talking about your sanctification. Something He wants you to become, something He wants you to achieve to. ACCORDING TO: This tells us that what God did was "as a consequence" of the good pleasure of His will.
Ephesians 1:6	GH: MoG: ACCEPTED IN THE BELOVED or Acceptance - Accepted in Christ (Spiritual Blessing 3) Exaltation Mercy	6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. It's God's grace that allows us to be in Christ and it's that same grace that allows us to be ACCEPTED to God. None of this would be possible without grace. Think about where we would be without grace? If it wasn't for grace, it would be merit. If it was merit, you wouldn't have any permanent position. God, in His great Wisdom, know He was going to have to provide this, making it possible for us to have a positional acceptance before Him. He is going to have to make this possible and He does this through His Son and then He is going to have to give it to us as a free gift of His grace. And now, that makes it possible for us to actually become acceptable in our everyday practice. Means that this spiritual blessing is done totally by the work of God. There is nothing we can do to improve that. In His kindness toward us, God has decided that the body of Christ is one day going to one day live in the heavenly places. TO THE PRAISE OF THE GLORY: The counsel they took together is to the praise of the glory of God's Son. THE GLORY OF HIS GRACE: It is God's grace that allows us to be in Christ and being in Christ makes us acceptable to God. Stop and think about where we would be without grace, without being in Christ. Even if we desired to be righteous, we would have run after self-righteousness which would have produced pride and willfulness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:6	GH: MoG: ACCEPTED IN THE BELOVED or Acceptance - Accepted in Christ (Spiritual Blessing 3) Exaltation Mercy	6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. HE HATH MADE US ACCEPTED IN THE BELOVED: Father's Role. This acceptance is ours solely by the work of God, it's the Father's work. It was the Father who thought of and designed this mercy, and then carried out every necessary thing to bring it to reality. MADE US ACCEPTED IN THE BELOVED: We are accepted in His Son. ACCEPTED IN THE BELOVED: Reference to the Lord Jesus Himself - MY BELOVED SON-Matthew 3:17. MM says God could have used any number of descriptors - Righteous One, Holy One, by the blood of Christ. But He didn't talk about the work that Christ did or who He was by nature. Instead, He talked about Him from the standpoint of who He was to the Father. This term, “beloved” hearkens us back to eternity past and tells us we are accepted in the person of the Son before He became a man. Many believers today are unaware they are accepted in the Son. They think they are accepted on the basis of their prayers / good works / faith / merits. But here is the truth: believers are accepted according to the measure of the Father’s everlasting love for His Son! It is because of God's grace that we are ACCEPTED IN THE BELOVED. This speaks to how permanent our ACCEPTED position is. It will never change. Points to the great grace of God and the benefit that gives to us in our inner man.
Ephesians 1:6	GH: MoG: ACCEPTED IN THE BELOVED or Acceptance - Accepted in Christ (Spiritual Blessing 3) Exaltation Mercy	6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. ACCEPTED IN THE BELOVED (cont'd): How much do you think the Father loves the Son? The answer to that will tell you something about how accepted you are! No matter what things may befall us, we are accepted in the beloved. It is always so. This mercy never changes. The Father’s acceptance of us in His Son gives rise to something God does for us; He justifies us unto eternal life. Our being made acceptable in the beloved includes our justification. We were ACCEPTED IN THE BELOVED before the foundation of the world. This means Christ was THE BELOVED before He was incarnate in His Humanity, when He showed up here on this earth. He was BELOVED in the Eyes of the Father before He ever took on humanity and had His earthly ministry. GH: MM tying in John 17:24. We are ACCEPTED based on the measure of God the Father's everlasting love for His Son. If you get an idea of how much the Father loves His Son, that tells you how ACCEPTED you are. Makes it ridiculous that you would think that you could ever lose this position in Christ, that you could ever lose your salvation, because your acceptance is in Him. Before the foundation of the world, God decided, within Himself that there was going to be a DOGG, there was going to be a body of Christ, and there was going to be this mystery and I AM going to keep it a secret, and He decided, before He created anything, that He at that time was going to make salvation available to the whole world without any distinction and He was going to do it all for the sake of His Son, because He loves His Son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:6	GH: MoG: ACCEPTED IN THE BELOVED or Acceptance - Accepted in Christ (Spiritual Blessing 3) Exaltation Mercy	6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. ACCEPTED IN THE BELOVED (cont'd): He is going to put them in His Son, He is going to treat them a certain way because they're in His Son. Means being ACCEPTED IN THE BELOVED-Ephesians 1:6 is way more than just a feeling that God has for us. He is actually doing something with regard to that. His acceptance of His Son, now that has an impact on his acceptance of us. God decided all those folks that are in My Son, I AM going to give them something, I AM going to give them eternal life (GH: Titus 1:2). This is the promise you get in being ACCEPTED IN THE BELOVED, the promise of eternal life. STORY: Altar calls saying 'accept Christ as your Savior'. MM says know what they mean but technically that is not correct. The whole idea is not do we accept Christ. The real issue is does God accept the work that Jesus Christ has done as sufficient to pay for the sins of the world? The question is not what is acceptable to us, the question is what is acceptable to God. And God solved all of the sin problem in His Son. The Son is THE BELOVED. Is there anybody that is more acceptable to God than His Son? God's acceptance of the Work of His Son on the Cross is validated by virtue of the fact that we get put into His Son. And when we get put into His Son, no matter what we are doing, we are ACCEPTED IN THE BELOVED.
Ephesians 1:6	GH: MoG: ACCEPTED IN THE BELOVED or Acceptance - Accepted in Christ (Spiritual Blessing 3) Exaltation Mercy	6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. ACCEPTED: Not 'acceptable'. Acceptable is something we are working toward in our sanctification, but in the meantime, we are accepted in Christ. ACCEPTED is our position in Christ. Acceptable is supposed to be our practice, our function. He wants us to be acceptable, but even when you are not, you are still ACCEPTED. God never transfers your position to your practice. GH: That's up to you. This means: 1. that our persons are accepted; we ourselves are pleasing to God. He now looks upon us with pleasure. When God looks at you, He likes you. God is not saying I really like My Son but so-in-so, not so much. Not true. What happens if someone gets saved and don't do anything? They are still pleasing to God with respect to this spiritual blessing. It's not a license to GH: not become acceptable/live like your flesh wants. It is the power that gives you the ability to be acceptable in your everyday life. 2. we have access to Him, unrestricted access to the Father. It is always so. We may come to God whenever we choose and He will meet with us, no exceptions. THE BELOVED: That is the way that God feels about Him. Sort of a Title that the Father has given the Son - BELOVED SON-Matthew 3:17. BELOVED: Is a reference to the Lord Jesus Christ. The Father loves His Son more than anything. Since we are in Christ, we are in Him whom God loves, Him who is perfect, holy and blameless, we also are perfect, holy and blameless, in love – referring to the love the Father has for His Son. That is to say, we are holy and without blame in the love the Father has for Christ. We are God’s workmanship in the sense that He has already made us to be holy and without blame before Him. He did that by putting us in Christ in response to our faith in Christ as Savior. That makes us God’s workmanship. That is how He fashioned us; that is who He made us to be.
Ephesians 1:7-12		Spiritual blessings the Son has given us. See what the Son is doing in connection with that glory.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:7	MoG - IN Christ Identity : Justification 1 of 3 : Forgiveness=THE FORGIVENESS OF SINS / Redemption (Spiritual Blessing 4) Forgiveness (Spiritual Blessing 5)	7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace; One of a list of spiritual blessings given to us IN Christ. We've been redeemed - we know that happened because of the Cross. We put our faith in Christ. IN CHRIST IDENTITY - JUSTIFICATION STATUS 1 of 3: Foregiveness - FORGIVENESS OF SINS GH: When reviewing the law contract and the 5 CoPs, we thank God that we have the RICHES OF HIS GRACE. Knowledge of Israel's program is supposed to produce that kind of gratefulness in us. Praise God for His grace! THE RICHES OF HIS GRACE in comparison to what it could be. WHOM WE HAVE REDEMPTION THROUGH HIS BLOOD FORGIVENESS OF SINS: IN Christ, we are already forgiven. There is no need to confess our sins to stay in fellowship with God/be in right standing with God. IN Christ, there is no better standing that can be had. It's ours by grace not based on our performance. We're not earning it. It was given to us as a free gift. What in the world would you be asking God to forgive so you can get your fellowship back in order? We do not "confess" our sins in order to be in right standing with God. Our standing IN Christ is perfect and complete.
Ephesians 1:7	MoG - IN Christ Identity : Justification 1 of 3 : Forgiveness=THE FORGIVENESS OF SINS / Redemption (Spiritual Blessing 4) Forgiveness (Spiritual Blessing 5)	7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace; Notice progression from being made ACCEPTED IN THE BELOVED-Ephesians 1:6 to the Son providing redemption and forgiveness of sins. Why MM said acceptance includes justification. v7 highlights two words - both are offered in the DOGG ACCORDING TO THE RICHES OF HIS GRACE: 1. Redemption means "to set free through the payment of a ransom." Sin held the entire human race hostage because all have sinned and come short of the glory of God. Through the redemption, we are made free from the bondage of sin and its consequences. Our redemption is found in the Blood of Christ. That made the price of redemption very high. It cost the maximum payment to be able to redeem us from sin. Just because you are familiar with this, don't take it for granted and miss the glory of it. 2. Forgiveness means, "a letting go, or sending away." THE RICHES OF HIS GRACE: Since God is working in the spiritual realm today and not the physical realm, He wants us to have the kind of wealth the lost world can never have. These are spiritual riches, not the type that you can deposit in the bank. RICHES: This is an example of a antiptosis. The subject of this verse/passage is God's grace. Even though grace is the object of the preposition 'of', it's still the main subject of the passage. When the Bible is describing that grace, it calls it THE RICHES. RICHES is a noun but it is describing grace so it is being used like an adjective to talk about the great treasure that is God's grace.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:7	MoG - IN Christ Identity : Justification 1 of 3 : Forgiveness=THE FORGIVENESS OF SINS / Redemption (Spiritual Blessing 4) Forgiveness (Spiritual Blessing 5) / GH: Prayer of Thanksgiving	7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace; WE HAVE REDEMPTION THROUGH HIS BLOOD, THE FORGIVENESS OF SINS: By the shedding of His blood we have forgiveness of sins. Our prayer should account for the work of shedding His Blood. MM says this indicates if there is no shedding of Blood, there is no forgiveness of sins. Without the shedding of blood, there is no remission of sins. This is another Work of Christ. EXAMPLE: Jesus' shedding His Blood is how we get forgiveness of sins. See Ephesians 1:7.
Ephesians 1:8-10	GH: GPPI verse	REASON 1 for understanding God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel: According to Paul, we need to understand both programs, the Israel program and the Mystery program in order to understand the dispensation of the fullness of times. v8: We are supposed to abound IN ALL WISDOM AND PRUDENCE at the revelation of the MYSTERY OF HIS WILL (contiains both programs), which has to do with the program in heaven (mystery) and the program on the earth (Israel). How are we going to revel/rejoice with God in what He will do in THE DISPENSATION OF THE FULNESS OF TIMES-v10 if we don't understand the elements of it? If you don't understand what's going on with that? MM says it would be like laughing at a joke you didn't get. So that you will be able to revel in all that God is doing and so that you'll be able to appreciate all that God is doing now. v10: See both of those program come together in the final dispensation of the eternal kingdom in eternity.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:8-10	GH: GPPI verse	In the dispensation of the fulness of times, God is going to gather everything together in Himself. MM says in order to function properly in the DOGG, it is very important to understand the mystery program. We want to do that because that's how we honor God. But at the same time, we are to abound IN ALL WISDOM AND PRUDENCE, that being at THE MYSTERY OF HIS WILL. v9: THE MYSTERY OF HIS WILL: Has to do with both programs. Has to do with the program with Israel and has to do with the program of the ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:15. Both of these are contained in THE MYSTERY OF HIS WILL. v10: IN HEAVEN: The body of Christ from the mystery program. v10: ON EARTH: Those from the Israel program.
Ephesians 1:8	Abundance of Wisdom and Prudence (Spiritual Blessing 6)	8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence; Point: Out of the riches of his grace, an abundance of wisdom and prudence have been given to us as we are made to know the mystery of God's Will. We know this by the scriptures of our apostle. WHEREIN: Refers us back to the RICHES OF HIS GRACE. HE HATH ABOUNDED TOWARD US: By making known to us the mystery of His Will. IN ALL WISDOM AND PRUDENCE: Does not mean ALL WISDOM that there is no fact you do not know. ALL WISDOM: Paul is not talking about you could win every trivia contest. WISDOM: Is making known unto us THE MYSTERY OF HIS WILL. That God is going to do something with His Son. He will exalt Him over all of the creation, everything in heaven and earth. PRUDENCE: Means foreseeing evil and avoiding it/evil.
Ephesians 1:8	Abundance of Wisdom and Prudence (Spiritual Blessing 6)	8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence; WISDOM AND PRUDENCE: Ties to the Israel Program LEVEL 2 exhortation in I WISDOM DWELL WITH PRUDENCE-Proverbs 8:12. Here you are in Ephesians, a LEVEL 2 son. Getting the exact same terminology. PRUDENCE: Is that ability to be able to see the effect of your actions down the road, to see the implications of the decisions we are making. Something may look real good right now but later it may not look so good. Prudence speaks to the ability to make decisions with more than "the now" in view, but with a view to what is coming in the future (GH: heavenly places). Allows you to see if those decision making skills work in the long-run. It foresees dangers down the road that at the present, seem to be harmless. So prudence is the ability to make wise decisions, taking into consideration how those decisions will work out far into the future. LEVEL 2: That's when your wisdom and your prudence begin to dwell together. Prudence not only takes wisdom into account, but it also foresees down the road, that a present action that, right now seems to be "wise," will actually later turn out to be not so wise. It is possible to have wisdom without prudence, but the most excellent thing is to have the two of them working together. George Crabbe on judgment, discretion and prudence: "These terms are all employed to express the various modes of practical wisdom (George knew that all 3 terms had to do with wisdom) which serve to regulate the conduct of men in ordinary life. Judgment is the faculty which enables a person to distinguish right and wrong in general. Discretion looks to the present; prudence to the future. Discretion looks to the moral fitness of the thing as well as the consequences which may follow from it."

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:9	GH: God makes the first move	9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself: God was pleased to make known the mystery of His Will. It is the exaltation of God's Son that brings Him great pleasure. This is God's purpose, this is God's pleasure. HAVING MADE KNOWN UNTO US THE MYSTERY OF HIS WILL: Paul is about to do this. MYSTERY OF HIS (the Father's) WILL: When Paul uses the word MYSTERY he is not talking about something so puzzling you can't figure it out or understand it. He means something that was originally hidden but is now revealed. God's hidden wisdom has a lot of parts to it. The mystery of God's will includes the fact that God purposed in Himself to form another group of people to live in the heavenly places; the body of Christ. God kept that secret so that Satan would not prevent the crucifixion of Jesus (1 Corinthians 2:6-8). GH: Get the answer in Ephesians 1:10. It's in the DoFT when He will take all things in heaven and all things in earth and bring them together under one under Jesus Christ. One kingdom.They won't be the body of Christ. We won't be the believing remnant. But God is going to bring it all together under a single unit. ACCORDING TO HIS GOOD PLEASURE: God makes the first move, the mystery was His idea. He is the initiator. God did these things according to His good pleasure; according to His Will. He did not do them in response to any outside source, which makes God the initiator of all of these. They involve us, but they didn't start with us, they started with God.
Ephesians 1:9	GH: God makes the first move	9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself: MYSTERY: - God: Gather all the things in earth and bring them under the dominion of His Son - Father's Will - Ephesians 1:10 (or 9) - Son HIS WILL: The Father's Will. The HIS is more specific than God's. See the context from THE FATHER OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST-Ephesians 1:2. Talking about the Father's Will. Look at ADOPTION OF CHILDREN-Ephesians 1:5. This is Father-children relationship terminology, not Creator-creation terminology. THE MYSTERY OF HIS WILL is to exalt His Son over the entire creation. That all things in heaven and all things on earth together will be in submission under the Lordship and the Rulership of His Son. God's Will is perfectly inline with His purpose (v9-11). Today, God is making known the mystery of His Will. The mystery of His Will is given in the next verse (v10). The reason God sent His Son to die on the Cross and the reason that we get saved when we put our trust in Him is because God has determined to do something in the dispensation of the fulness of times. GOOD PLEASURE: All references like this are connected to God the Father being pleased with God the Son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:10-12		Answers the following questions: 1. What is it that He has made known to us? 2. What is the "mystery of His will?" 3. What did God purpose in Himself? God will use us who are "in him" (members of the body of Christ) to reconcile the universe to Himself. God chose those members of the body of Christ to particpate in this endeavor before any of them were ever born. God's times are incomplete without the dispensation of the fullness of times wherein He will utilize us to the reconciliation of the heavenly places, but Christ Himself is incomplete without His body. We get the privilege of completing the One who is completing the All in all. Christ will not begin completing the creation without us (His body), hence the creature is waiting for (earnestly expecting!) the manifestation of the sons of God-Romans 8:19. The Son will not submit Himself to the Father until the whole creation has been brought into submission to Him. And that is part of our job in the heavenly places. Once the entire creation is brought under the headship of Christ, then Christ presents that to His Father and then submits Himself to the Father who then becomes the All in all. So, we are the complement to Christ and Christ is the complement to the Father. We really are part of the plan and God has made it so that it will not happen unless and until we do our part.
Ephesians 1:10-12		He could have done it all by Himself with a wave of His hand, but He chose not to do it that way. Instead, it delights God to call out a special group of people and direct them through a specific period of time for a specific purpose; to bring the whole creation to a conclusion; a fulfillment. This is our job and Israel's. The meek only inherit the earth; we get all the rest. When you look at the heavens, you realize that the Earth is a speck among the entire creation. And for Israel, more specifically they are focusing on a piece of real estate in the Middle East. For us, seated with Christ in the heavenlies, our realm will be that of every spinning galaxy ever made.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:10	IN Christ; Eternal Purpose of God!!! / GH: If God had a Life verse / GH: Subtilty	10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him: Nutshell: This is the main theme of Chapter 1. This is Paul's argument. MM says it is also the main theme of the entire epistle. This is about the exaltation and magnification of God's Son in the repossession of the heaven and the earth. He is going to reconcile all of that. Paul doesn't just stop by declaring it in v10, he then explains to us how God plans to do that. QUESTION: Is this working towards the exaltation of God's Son where ALL THINGS are reconciled under Him? MM tying this to purpose-driven decision making. His Will. The first step to accomplishing 1:10 is given to us right out of the gate in Ephesians 1:3, it was necessary to bless us with all spiritual blessings. MM says if God had a life verse, it would be this verse, this is the one that He would sign. This is the one that is important. MM tells the story of big time Pastors coming to churches and people asking them to sign their Bibles. They would usually sign their life verse. If God was signing a Bible, He would sign Ephesians 1:10. This is how big of a deal it is to Him. Everything that God is doing is pointing towards gathering together into one all things under His Son, whether they be things in heaven or things in earth. Everything is going to come under the dominion of His Son. And He is going to exalt His Son in front of the whole creation. GH: The Mystery of the Father during THE DISPENSATION OF THE FULNESS OF TIMES is THE MYSTERY OF HIS WILL. And He decided this BEFORE the creation of the world. I AM going to exalt My Son, and I haven't even created it yet but when I do and I know what's going to happen to it because I AM God and I know all things true and possible, I AM going to exalt everything under My Son. And He ordained it to be so, He predestinated it to be so. He is going to exalt His Son over everything in heaven and earth and it doesn't matter what any of the rest of us do. It's all going to come under His dominion. And it doesn't matter what we do. It's important for us to serve the Lord and there's a reward in that, but that will not keep Him from exalting His Son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:10	IN Christ; Eternal Purpose of God!!! / GH: If God had a Life verse / GH: Subtilty	10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him: He is going to take everything in heaven and everything in earth and combine it into one. Is talking about the whole creation coming under the headship of Christ, but the whole creation has not yet attained unto this status! This is a yet future event which in no way cancels out the Blessed Hope (MM defending Paul as the author). Skeptics are putting us in THE DISPENSATION OF THE FULNESS OF TIMES. The whole creation is not under the subjection of Jesus Christ yet. It has not yet subjected itself to His Lordship. Plenty of people who have not yet done this so this is not a present reality. Means in the DISPENSATION OF THE FULNES OF TIMES, the heavens and the earth are now going to work seamlessly together (GH: like a body does) so that creature can finally do what it was created to do. Creature will work like one body. So the creature can finally be roused to fullness of function. MM says that will be a day. **Please see 'Timeline : DoFT (Dispensation of the Fulness of Times)' in the Commentary.** DISPENSATION OF THE FULNES OF TIMES: Plural - Makes a difference. If it was TIME, you would get the idea that it would be the end. Get the idea that there is a time and a time after that and a time after that and you would be right. Can't find anything about this in Israel's program/doctrine. In the DISPENSATION OF THE FULNESS OF TIMES, He is going to take everything in Heaven and everything that's in earth and going to gather them together. You are going to be doing that. This is all for the purpose of restoring total functional life to the creature. And just so you think about this properly, this restoration of life and response to the creature and the earth is a process that will take time to accomplish. This is the job we will be working to accomplish in the dispensation of the fullness of times. When that job is finished, then we move on to the “ages to come” which will involve the proper functioning of the entire heavens and earth. There is something God is intending to do during this dispensation. You will be delivering the creature from the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION. Your Heavenly Father is going to sit down in the dispensation of the fullness of times with those who are fully educated sons, men of understanding and look at them and say how do you think this ought to go and you will be able to respond to Him we ought to do this and He will say that's exactly what I was thinking. MM says it is the next thing after THAT BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13. God is bringing together all of those things.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:10	IN Christ; Eternal Purpose of God!!! / GH: If God had a Life verse / GH: Subtilty	10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him: Reason there's not a lot written on it is that God is waiting for you to get there to have it decided. He will put it in the hands of sons who will truly be able to labor with Him. Near the end of the 1,000 years. Everything brought under subjection to Jesus Christ and turn over to the Father. When the “things in heaven” and the “things in earth” will be brought together “into one” where the entire creation can fully and properly function. Finally, at that time, the heaven and the earth will be able to respond to each other. You are going to be able to write how eternity goes, going to be deciding that. GATHER TOGETHER IN ONE ALL THINGS IN CHRIST, BOTH WHICH ARE IN HEAVEN AND WHICH ARE ON THE EARTH, EVEN IN HIM: This is the eternal purpose of God. Eternal glory is what is accomplished by it. Eternal glory is a result of the eternal purpose. Here's what Paul is saying - God is going to, by bringing together into one, all the things that are in Heaven and in earth, His eternal purpose is to magnify His Son and make Him all in all. The Father's eternal purpose is to so glorify and magnify His Son Jesus Christ that He becomes the Head of the all creation and EVERYTHING is in subjection to Him. He is the Head of the body when He is on this earth. He is the King of Kings. GATHER TOGETHER IN ONE ALL THINGS IN CHRIST: Is God’s plan for the dispensation of the fulness of times, and it is God’s activity which will bring it to pass. That means that God has determined what it will take to ensure this happens (there is the plan) and He is taking the initiative to bring His plan to pass (there is the activity). GATHER...ALL THINGS: Don't think about as all people, don't think about as He is gathering Jew and Gentile together in one body. MM says some people think this is a reference to what happens in the kingdom but what happens in the kingdom does not fulfill what Paul is talking about here. This doesn't get fulfilled in the kingdom, this gets fulfilled before the kingdom in THE DISPENSATION OF THE FULNESS OF TIMES. GH: Companion passages: Philippians 2:8-10; Colossians 1:12-16.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:10	IN Christ; Eternal Purpose of God!!! / GH: If God had a Life verse / GH: Subtilty	10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him: After great white throne judgment, you have the dispensation of the fulness of times. We don't know much about it because that is the period of time that which your Heavenly Father is going to turn to his fully educated sons and daughters and say - how do you think this ought to go? The reason that whole history hasn't been written yet is because you haven't decided it yet. When He educates you to think like He thinks, when He asks you that question, he's not putting a ship in the hands of a blind man. He's putting it in the hands of a fully educated son. The whole training that you were suppposed to have been engaged in here has been preparing you for the day when your Father would turn to you and say, 'how do you want to do it?' When you say it, listening angels will say, 'that sounds just like what his Heavenly Father would have said. He'll say, 'that's exactly the way that I would do it. Get it done.' MM says this to you. Wait till he shows it to you. Not just an exercise in academics. It's training to labor with you and your Heavenly Father out there. Two-Part Agenda: 1. ONE NEW MAN in the heavenly places 2. Believing Israel in the Kingdom Those 2 comprise a part of the whole. Although programs are different, don't look at as opposing or contradicting each other. They are 2 parts to a whole.
Ephesians 1:10	IN Christ; Eternal Purpose of God!!! / GH: If God had a Life verse / GH: Subtilty	10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him: Get SUBTILTY added and see JUDGE THE WORLD and JUDGE ANGELS in a different light. Bringing those things together in one. ONE: It's all going to function as a single unit. Only 2 entities that know how to do this: 1. God 2. Adopted sons in the DOGG That knowledge can only be gained through the Sonship curriculum and its effectual working IN the inner man of the son. Gets done in the DISPENSATION OF THE FULNESS OF TIMES. When you make all those connections back so this whole thing operates as a single unit. - Creature's body is going to respond to itself. - It's going to respond to the earth. - The earth is going to respond to the heaven.E7618

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:10	IN Christ; Eternal Purpose of God!!! / GH: If God had a Life verse / GH: Subtilty	10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him: You are going to make that happen because Israel is not involved in that. You making judgments to make all of that happen. As we accomplish Ephesians 1:10, we will be making "judgments" to restore the connections between heaven and earth, thereby "gathering together in one all things in heaven and in earth." This is all for the purpose of restoring total functional life to the creature. Going to take time to accomplish. Looking at SUBTILTY. It's going to be our job to make that come to pass in the heavenly places. It's a process. Things the adversary put in place that need to be torn down. Things God put in place because He was blocking the adversary from doing some things with the heavenly places. Get that creature to be able to respond to itself, like a body with every member functioning together. Will happen in the heavenly places but also on earth. Then, for the 1st time, creation as a whole (heaven and earth) can function according to its original design! The various parts of the creature's body can not only respond to each other, but they all respond to the earth (soul and spirit of the creature). 1st vocational role. It takes some intelligence to orchestrate that and that's all provided for firstly by those 4 decision-making skills and the addition of subtilty which allows us to combine those skills in various manners to make the best **decisions (judgments)** possible. One of the most incredible, glorious, superlative things MM has seen in the Bible. One more thing is contained in SUBTILTY that even just knowing about it ought to make some kind of impact on you.
Ephesians 1:11	Inheritance (Spiritual Blessing 7) / GH: Inheritance verse	11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will: IN WHOM ALSO WE HAVE OBTAINTED AN INHERITANCE, BEING PREDESTINATED ACCORDING TO THE PURPOSE OF HIM: One of a list of spiritual blessings given to us IN Christ. WE HAVE OBTAINED AN INHERITANCE: About us receiving an inheritance, not us being the inheritance. 3x Paul mentions INHERITANCE in Ephesians 1 - v11, v14, & v18. Past tense. Because this inheritance has already been obtained, this is referring to the heir of God inheritance. INHERITANCE: Spiritual blessing. Talking about THE HEIR OF GOD-Romans 8:17 INHERITANCE. Promised to everybody. OED: Inheritance: 4. Something that one obtains of comes into possession of by right or divine grant...divine grant means that God gave it to you. Something you got from God. PREDESTINATED: People mistakenly interpret this as God picked who got saved. GH: Romans 8:29? PURPOSE: Why God is doing what he is doing. Everything God is doing in His creation is for the ultimate purpose of exalting His Son. That is the eternal purpose He had all along. The whole reason He had a creation was so that His Son could be made all-in-all. And we are given the privilege of sharing in that as joint-heirs with Christ. That means, in the AGES TO COME, no matter what is being done, here is what is at the heart of it - the exaltation of the Son. When you are thinking about this next age, that is the thought that would come to your mind. Has to be about the exalting of Jesus Christ. Has to be about the pre-eminence of Him. Has to be about the subjugating of everything underneath Him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:12		12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ. All of this is TO THE PRAISE OF HIS GLORY, not our glory. This is God showing all of the creation what He has done for us. The end result of all the blessings we obtain in Christ is that we may set forth His glorious grace toward us. God's glory is manifested by the exercise of His gracious attributes of mercy, loving kindness, and forgiveness. For all the wonderful things done for us, we should extol God's grace and be to the praise of His glory. GH: verse? It's not a physical battle, it's a spiritual battle. We are not fighting the enemy of Israel in TIMES PAST, we are fighting a different enemy in the DOGG. And it gets fought a different way. THAT WE SHOULD BE TO THE PRAISE OF HIS GLORY: What you got predestinated to. What we are supposed to become is to the praise of His glory. GH: Ties to Romans 8:18? His predestinated purpose. This is a big purpose. This is a privilege. To become a family of sons and daughters that are like His Son. It means that the end result of all the benefits which we obtain in Christ may set forth His glorious grace and mercy toward us. It means the benefits of all these spiritual blessings you have in Christ set forth His grace and mercy that glorifies Him. It means that what God is doing with us (we are His workmanship) will result in His exaltation before the entire creation. TO THE PRAISE OF HIS GLORY: The counsel they took together is to the praise of the glory of God's Son. WHO FIRST TRUSTED IN CHRIST: Son's role
Ephesians 1:13-14		Spiritual blessings the Spirit has given us. See what the Spirit is doing in connection with that glory. MM teaching on the glorified body for a child of God/heir of God. v13: THE GOSPEL OF YOUR SALVATION: The GOSPEL by which you were JUEL. v14: THE EARNEST OF OUR INHERITANCE: Part of the Heir of God inheritance. v14: UNTIL THE REDEMPTION OF THE PURCHASED POSSESSION: We are already redeemed in a sense. But there is another sense in which you have not yet been redeemed. (GH: spirit & soul redeemed but not your mortal body). Your body has not yet been redeemed. The Spirit is the EARNEST part of our INHERITANCE.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:13	Sealed with the Spirit (Spiritual Blessing 8) / GH: SEALED verse	13 In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, The sealing of the Spirit is the assurance (down payment/earnest) of our inheritance until the redemption of our body. And all of that will also redound the praise of His glory. The day of the redemption of our bodies is at the Blessed Hope when death will be swallowed up in victory (1 Cor 15:54). The glory of all this will go to God, not us. GH: EX We earnestly desire for the Blessed Hope because on this day our FAITH and HOPE give way to 'sight'. YE HEARD THE WORD OF TRUTH: Truth is a big issue in the Book of Ephesians (see the 5 other verses). THE GOSPEL OF YOUR SALVATION: Conjunction with our justification. YE WERE SEALED WTTH THAT HOLY SPIRIT OF PROMISE: Next spiritual blessing. The sealing of the Spirit takes place immediately after we believe on Christ. The result of being sealed with the Holy Spirit is that our salvation is secure. By sealing every member of the body of Christ "in Christ", we get everything because we are in Christ. The sealing ministry of the Spirit ensures we remain in Christ, making every spiritual blessing secure and permanent. It is sealing us so that our position in Christ never changes no matter what we do. Means we remain in Christ. We are given the Spirit individually, and that is how we are "sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise." SEALED: This is the Spirit of God confirming or the confirmation that we are His children by the Spirit being given to us. We belong to Him. This is an event that happened once in the past (AFTER YE BELIEVED). In this verse, the "sealed" has to do with the Spirit being given to us as the seal, or proof, that we belong to God.
Ephesians 1:14	GH: Inheritance verse	14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory. WHICH IS THE EARNEST OF OUR INHERITANCE UNTIL THE REDEMPTION OF THE PURCHASED POSSESSION: Spirit's role. THE EARNEST OF OUR INHERITANCE UNTIL THE REDEMPTION OF THE PURCHASED POSSESSION: There is yet a part of us which is not yet redeemed and God means to do it as part of our inheritance; the redemption of our body. EARNEST OF OUR INHERITANCE: First learned of your inheritance in Romans 8:17. Paul is taking you back to doctrine presented in Romans and now he's going to build on/enlarge on that. Adding SUBLTITY to take you from a SIMPLE SON to a YOUNG MAN. About us receiving an inheritance, not us being the inheritance. 3x Paul mentions INHERITANCE in Ephesians 1 - v11, v14, & v18. REDEMPTION OF THE PURCHASED POSSESSION: Got this doctrine in THE REDEMPTION OF OUR BODY-Romans 8:23. We are sealed corporately as an entire body until the "redemption of the purchased possession" (the entire body of Christ), which event takes place at the Blessed Hope. The redemption of our body does not take place individually at different times, like, when we die. It takes place collectively. UNTO THE PRAISE OF HIS GLORY: Ties to GLORIFIED TOGETHER-Romans 8:17 and THE GLORY-Romans 8:18. The counsel they took together is to the praise of the glory of God's Son. REDEMPTION OF THE PURCHASED POSSESSION: At the BLESSED HOPE.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:15-23	Paul's Prayer for Spiritual Perception / GH: Prayer about IN Christ - know something	**Please see 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics' in the Commentary.** Ephesians 1:15-23: Paul's Prayer for Spiritual Perception (one single sentence!). Fortunately, Paul is going to record what His prayers are about. Because in Romans 8:26-27 we are told we know not what we pray as we ought. Only way to learn is he is going to have to give it to us in the word. 8 verses - 1 sentence. 3 things/aspects Paul wants them to know that will increase their understanding about God. There is something about all 3 of these things in connection with a characteristic of God that we need to understand. There is a characteristic of God that describes Him with regard to His Power - omnipotent - He has infinite power, He is all-powerful - used 1x in your Bible (Rev 19:6) although it talks about it in many places without using the actual word. There is something you need to understand about the Power of God and prayer. v18: THE HOPE OF HIS CALLING v18: THE RICHES OF THE GLORY OF HIS INHERITANCE IN THE SAINTS v19: THE EXCEEDING GREATNESS OF HIS POWER TO US-WARD WHO BELIEVE According the Paul, one of the greatest needs in the believer today is to grow in the knowledge of God and that's at the very heart of what Paul is praying here.
Ephesians 1:15-23	Paul's Prayer for Spiritual Perception / GH: Prayer about IN Christ - know something	Describes what our Heavenly Father intends for the next dispensation to be like. What it will be like when all the connections are put back together, all the dismantling has been done, and the earth and the creature can begin to function as God originally intended them to function. There is a ton of information sitting in here that is relevant to what we're going to get in SUBTILTY and our acute understanding of our Father's Business and our part in it. Even though Paul prays this for the Ephesians, MM believes that he is praying this for every son that gets this far in the curriculum. Paul is praying they look at this like their Heavenly Father looks at it. You have got to see all of this from His perspective because if you don't, none of what is taking place will really make sense to you. He needs you to go beyond I am doing what He asked me to do but I don't know why. He is asking you to go beyond that.
Ephesians 1:15-16		15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints, 16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers; AFTER I HEARD OF YOUR FAITH IN THE LORD JESUS: Objection is, how can Paul says this after he supposedly spent time in Ephesus? It's like he didn't know them but he would have witnessed their faith first hand. MM says you don't have a bunch of greetings like we saw in Romans - think Romans 16. Not calling anyone by name. But, Paul does not give personal greetings in Galatians, 1/2 Corinthians, 1/2 Thessalonians, & Philippians. And nobody one doubts the authenticity of those books. All of the scholars agree that Paul wrote those. Can't use as weighty evidence. Paul was 18 months in Corinth and several months in Galatia and he wrote no greetings to those people. No greetings doesn't mean he didn't write the letter because he didn't know those people. Paul sent lots of greetings to the Roman church and he had never visited the Roman church. MM says it seems like the least Paul knew about them the more he named them because he is trying to make a connection with them as their apostle. Can't use the idea that he was impersonal as a reason he didn't write the Book. Other places his writing was impersonal and everyone knows that he wrote it. Other places he never visited but he named them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:15-16		15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints, 16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers; AFTER I HEARD OF YOUR FAITH IN THE LORD JESUS (cont'd): Seems like the least Paul knew about them the more he named them. He doesn't know them and is trying to make a connection with them as their apostle. Reason why people around the world felt they knew people in Monahans is because they heard your name when you were answering a question. That was for them, that they could know you. MM calling out people in Monahans by name when they ask a question was for the remote members to make a connection and feel like they know you. If they knew you, wouldn't have to do this. They were to establish his credibility and authority and apostleship by connecting with individuals there. It meant something to them to have him write their name in the letter. If they knew you, he wouldn't have to say anything. By the time Paul writes Ephesians in prison, it's been 6 years since he had been in Ephesus. MM asks if any new converts had come into the church since then and he would have HEARD OF THEIR FAITH? MM doesn't think he is talking about saving faith, he thinks Paul is talking about people living out of their faith in the 6 years since he has been there. He hears reports on how they are doing.
Ephesians 1:15-16		15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints, 16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers; I HEARD: It's been 6 years since he has been there. YOUR FAITH: MM doesn't think this is just put your faith in Christ, but the living out of your faith in the 6 years since he had been there and he hears reports on how they are doing. He has a retinue around him bringing him messages. v16: Paul then shares his prayers with them, saying this is what I have been praying for you, and then he asks them to pray for him about some very particular situations, something you typically wouldn't do with someone you didn't know. MM doesn't think the epistle is impersonal. Don't do this with strangers, you do this with people you know. He doesn't need to list names to make that connection. Paul says there's there's this thing on my heart, it is really burdening me down, and I really need you guys to pray about this. You don't do this with strangers, you do it with people you know. You do it with people that understand what Paul understands about prayer. Seems like the better Paul knew a church, the fewer greetings he gave. And those greetings were to establish his ability, his authority, his apostleship by connecting with individuals there. It meant something for them to write their name in his letter.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:15	Prayer	15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints, AFTER I HEARD OF YOUR FAITH IN THE LORD JESUS, AND LOVE UNTO ALL THE SAINTS: Starts off/Begins with praise for the evidence of God's grace working in the lives of the Ephesians. Paul heard of new believers in Ephesus and how the doctrine had already begun to generate godly love in them. He expresses his thankfulness for two important characteristics/virtues that makes him so glad for them: 1) their faith (issue 1-faithfulness to the mystery) in the Lord Jesus (Romans 1-11), and 2) their love (issue 2-godly love and charity) unto all the saints (Romans 12-16), which served as evidence of their faith. Paul says the combination of FAITH and LOVE produce a BREASTPLATE-1 Thessalonians 5:8. Paul defines THE BREASTPLATE OF FAITH AND LOVE-1 Thessalonians 5:8 as the BREASTPLATE OF RIGHTOUSNESS-Ephesians 6:14. He is not talking about you doing a bunch of righteous stuff, he is talking about you doing 2 particular issues that constitute righteousness for anyone living in the DOGG. If you are faithful to the mystery and have love unto all the saints, that's righteousness. He is saying if the Book of Romans has produced in you what it is designed to do, you now have the BREASTPLATE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS. This is the product of FAITH and LOVE, not just any but the ones outlined here.
Ephesians 1:15	Prayer	15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints, Questions for FAITH: - Have you been living out of the doctrine? - Have you been faithfully holding to the mystery? - Have you fallen back into Israel's program? - Do you look at yourself as a member of the body of Christ or do you wish you are part of Israel's program? Questions for LOVE: - Have you found ways to demonstrate godly love and charity for your fellow saints? - Have you been living this way, not for yourself but for the members of the body of Christ, some of which you may not know? - Is this influencing your everyday decisions? While you were going through Romans (justification, sanctification, orientation, establishment, dispensational change, WJJE, 5 core features, etc.), what you didn't know was you were being equipped with a piece of armor that you can't get any other way. MM says this is why you must go through Romans before the Book of Ephesians. If you don't have these two things in you, you don't have the BREASTPLATE and if you don't have the BREASTPLATE you don't have a critical piece of armor in the spiritual battle may really cost you. See that Paul is already talking about spiritual armor here, he just doesn't call it by name and that's not unusual in the Bible. When you get presented with the doctrine, Paul describes it, gives you details about it, fleshes it out in another book, and then he names it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:15	Prayer	15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints, **FAITH IN THE LORD JESUS(I heard of your faithfulness in what the Lord Jesus revealed to your apostle, that you now know that doctrine for you to live out of)**: Normally, you might think about someone putting their faith in Jesus Christ as their Savior. MM says not a bad way to look at this phrase if it meant that and you normally might think that. However, in this particular case, this is not what Paul has in mind. It doesn't make sense to think Paul is talking about their justification, he knows the Ephesians and he spent 3 years there. Can you imagine Paul writing them a letter saying I'm so glad I heard you guys got saved. They are already saved. Commentaries will say this is new people who have come into the assembly since then and they are evidencing that with the LOVE UNTO ALL THE SAINTS. MM believes this but doesn't think this is what Paul has in mind here. First, Paul gives no indication that he has pivoted from talking to everybody (all the saints at Ephesus got those spiritual blessings) to just the recently saved. Is describing the Ephesian's faithful adherence to the mystery of Christ. Is not “saving faith” as in faith in the finished work of Christ on the Cross to save them from the debt and penalty of sin. Is a way of Paul describing the Ephesians’ faithful adherence to Romans 16:25-26. Is our faithfulness to the mystery. Normally think this is you got saved in your faith in the Lord Jesus. Some people think he is talking about the faith, the way they are living. But you have to go further than that.
Ephesians 1:15	Prayer	15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints, Being faithful to the mystery would include: - Know about the mystery and all that implies: * There has been a dispensational change in which God was working with Israel in a prophetic program. In the Book of Acts, the program got interrupted and brought in a DOGG. God is now working directly with Gentiles apart from the agency of Israel. Everything in the prophetic program said blessings to Gentiles were going to come through the agency of Israel. But Israel rejected God's Son, nailing Him to a Cross. God gives them an extension of mercy then at the stoning of Stephen, God interrupts that program and He calls a whole different apostle, the apostle Paul, and He gives him a whole different gospel, the gospel of the grace of God. * We are no longer under the law, we're under grace. Living under grace is a whole different thing. In Israel's program, you lives according to the law, a set of rules. But in this dispensation, you live according to grace. And there's a reason that God's doing that. * God is not dealing with the world in His wrath now, but He is dealing with the world by longsuffering and mercy. * We are living in a DOGG. * We understand that Paul is our apostle. Which means his epistles are our doctrines for practice.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:15	Prayer	15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints, Being faithful to the mystery would include (cont'd): - Know who we are in connection to the mystery: * We are not Israel and we are not a new form of Israel. Paul is very specific about that. * We are members of the church, the body of Christ OR the ONE NEW MAN. * We have a different vocation from that of Israel. Our vocation is as His proxies we are going to fill the heavens with the character and the life of the Lord Jesus Christ. The work of Israel will be on the earth. * We have a corporate identity which is meant to accomplish God's will and eternal purpose throughout the heavenly places. - We are supposed to be faithful to the mystery. * We stand fast in the mystery: Means we conduct ourselves according to who we are and the time in which we are living. * We conduct ourselves according to the mystery: Means the way you talk has to reflect what you understand about the mystery. Means the things that you do has to reflect what you understand about the mystery. * We make known/publish the mystery: Quote out of Ephesians - the church is going to make known the mystery. * We defend the mystery: Satan hates the mystery. The area he thought he would never lose control over he lost control over because of the mystery.
Ephesians 1:15	Prayer	15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints, Paul is not preaching according to prophecy, he is preaching according to the revelation of the mystery. FAITH IN THE LORD JESUS: They are saved. Paul, by those verses, defines “righteousness” as “faith and love” in the sense (context) of this verse. Have to be from the Romans doctrine: - FAITH: Romans 16? - LOVE: Romans 12:3-15:7 - THE FAITH OF THE LORD JESUS: Not talking about saving faith. He was already with them for 3 years. The faithful adherence to [stand-live-defend-publish] the mystery. Faith in what the Lord Jesus revealed to Paul about the Mystery, because that was a different message. Means that they: 1. Understand the mystery 2. Defend the mystery 3. Publish the mystery FAITH: Normally defined as to put your trust in something. MM says this is a short-hand way of describing their faithfulness in the mystery that was revealed to them by Paul.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:15	Prayer	15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints, AND LOVE UNTO ALL THE SAINTS: When Paul says this, you know their love for the saints is very evident. Know that they have been through the education, they know that godly love is at work in them. LOVE UNTO ALL THE SAINTS: MM says they have already been through the godly love of the saints in Romans. Why the Ephesians are an advanced assembly. They are not just starting out/not just in the basics. They have gone beyond that and that is why Paul can address them just like that. Don't look at this as a warm, fuzzy love. There is actually doctrine that is in their hearts that is transforming them and causing them to think about the saints in a very particuliar way. Means that the Ephesians have interacted with the doctrine of Romans 12:3-13:7 to get those five core features/components of godly love working in them. They value and esteem their fellow-saints the way their heavenly Father does and for the same reasons. This is doctrine we should know and practice. And when we do, it provides a piece of armor; the BREASTPLATE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS-Ephesians 6:14. Think about that term, righteousness. Paul calls faith and love, righteousness. If you did not love the saints, that would not be righteousness. If you did not understand you are living in the mystery; that would not be righteousness. If we were not preaching Jesus according to the revelation of the mystery, no matter how sincerely we tried to live out of Israel's prophetic program, that would not be righteousness. The same way their Heavenly Father thinks about them. Said to the church at Colloase in 1.1 - the mark/marker of maturity in the local assembly. Ephesians have godly love generated in them. It's also taking you back to something once again in Romans. Is our charitable living out of the doctrine. Is your conduct. MM jokes it keeps you from being a jerk.
Ephesians 1:15	Prayer	15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints, **LOVE UNTO ALL THE SAINTS(describing their faithful living and labor by the godly love generated in them by Paul's doctrine**): All the FORMS OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 in Romans 12-16. MM talking about the WJJE and 5 core features of godly love. He is taking His Love and He is actually installing it in us so that we might do the things that He does for the same reasons He would. This is what godliness is - 3 components - think, live, labor. Means we are responding to our fellow members with godly love and charity. Not talking about feeling. We V&E esteem fellow members of the body of Christ. We deal with our neighbors / enemies / our government the way Paul has instructed us to do. We make decisions employing the 5 core features of godly love that glorify God. UNTO ALL SAINTS: UNTO not FOR. UNTO seems to indicate demonstrations of their love, while "for" tends to limit the love to a feeling. When you have love "unto" someone, it seems to indicate an action which is more than just a feeling. If this is the case, then Paul is commending their acts of godly love and charity for other saints. UNTO: MM says you can have love in your heart for someone is how you feel. But if you show your love toward someone, that's not just how you are thinking about him, this is something that is doing something that exhibits it. Thinks UNTO is demonstrating their love toward each other.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:16-20	MP : Blessings - Spiritual? / GH: Paul's Prayers	Paul's prayers are overwhelmingly spiritual. These are all inner man things and terminology that never gets into our prayer life. But it's all over Paul's. Most people don't pray for these things because they don't know what these are. If you really appreciate it, you have to know what it is. When you start praying this way, God can answer all of your prayers. v17: MAY GIVE UNTO YOU THE SPIRIT OF WISDOM AND REVELATION IN THE KNOWLEDGE OF HIM: These are inner man things, not physical things. v18: (that) THE EYES OF YOUR UNDERSTANDING BE ENLIGHTENED: v18: THAT YE MAY KNOW WHAT IS THE HOPE OF HIS CALLING: v18: WHAT IS THE RICHES OF THE GLORY OF HIS INHERITANCE IN THE SAINTS: Received after we trusted Christ. A spiritual riches, not a physical thing. v19: WHAT IS THE EXCEEDING GREATNESS OF HIS POWER TO US-WARD WHO BELIEVE:
Ephesians 1:16-19	Prayer	Paul’s prayer was that we might know about the benefits of being in Christ, by knowing about (wants you to know something): 1) the hope of His calling, 2) the riches of His inheritance, and 3) the exceeding greatness of His power. These 3 things are the basis of the Ephesians 3 prayer. Paul's prayers are radically different that how people pray today.
Ephesians 1:16	Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = CEASE NOT TO GIVE THANKS FOR YOU	16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers; CEASE NOT TO GIVE THANKS FOR YOU, MAKING MENTION OF YOU IN MY PRAYERS: Paul prays for the Ephesians to have some spiritual enlightenment so they could understand the things he has been writing to them about (such as: the mystery of God’s Will) and so that they can stand strong in faith. Evidently our prayers are not meant to focus on the negative, but also on the positive, as in this case, the advancement of the assembly. That tendency to only pray for those negative situations reveals the limited way in which we view prayer. CEASE NOT TO GIVE THANKS FOR YOU: Paul can't stop thanking God because the Ephesians get it. It's incredibly important. Paul realized these Ephesians saints have taken a step that other folks have not. They are SIMPLE SONs who have gotten the Romans doctrine working in them. He sees the doctrine working in them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:16	Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = CEASE NOT TO GIVE THANKS FOR YOU	16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers; CEASE NOT TO GIVE THANKS FOR YOU: Look at the “without ceasing” aspect of Paul’s prayers. He is praying for this issue: 1. that your eyes will be enlightened 2. that you would know the hope of your calling 3. that you would see the greatness of His Power to us-word who believe. There is an issue Paul really wants them to be aware of. Before Paul prays I wish God would do this or that in you, he always thanks God first. Says this to many churches but not Corinth (who had veered completely off-track) [GH: and the Galatians?]. Paul then shares his prayers for them and asks them to pray for him, something you typically wouldn't do with someone you didn't know. MM doesn't think the epistle is impersonal. Don't do this with strangers, you do this with people you know. He doesn't need to list names to make that connection. Three exceeding issues that are brought to life. Parallel to the 5 probing questions - Romans 8:31-35. Can you see the “calling,” the “glory” and “Christ being raised and set at the right hand of the Father?”
Ephesians 1:16	Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = CEASE NOT TO GIVE THANKS FOR YOU	16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers; MAKING MENTION OF YOU: It is a sign of mature prayer to spend time thanking God for those who are succeeding in their Sonship life and to desire for them to continue on and increase in their understanding. For some he is calling them by name before the Lord and talking to God about what he has heard about them. That is relationship prayer! Paul talks to God like a real Father! He “makes mention of them” to God in his prayers. And then, he lets them know: 1) he has been praying for them, and 2) what he has been praying for them. GH: Praying to God, not as an omniscient God but as a Father. Paul’s prayer is that God the Father may give unto the Ephesians the spirit (small case “s”) of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him.
Ephesians 1:17-18	Prayer	Our Father has given us the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him so that we know the hope of His calling, the riches of His inheritance and the exceeding greatness of His power. Prayer: Heavenly Father, I pray for those who are reading this book/listening to this video, that You might give unto them the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Sonship prayer. May the eyes of their understanding be enlightened to know the truth of how we should be talking to You. May they know You in a deeper way than ever before because a passion for prayer has been ignited in them by the working of Your Spirit and Your word. Amen.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:17	Prayer	17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him: MM says Paul is praying for them to get more doctrine now they have the Romans doctrine down, praying for them to get the next thing. Paul has been praying for God to give them the spirit of wisdom and revelation IN THE KNOWLEDGE OF HIM. Because the more they know God the Father, the more understanding they will have. THAT: Purpose statement THE FATHER OF GLORY: He has designed a plan that results in the exaltation and extolling of His rightful “glory” and we’re directly involved in that (by His own design). MAY GIVE UNTO YOU THE SPIRIT OF WISDOM AND REVELATION IN THE KNOWLEDGE OF HIM: He is praying you will know that. That's his prayer. Paul's prayer list doesn't match the prayer list of churches today, not by one stretch of the imagination. We are praying for the very things we are supposed to encounter and deal with under the doctrine of our Sonship curriculum and we are praying for them to be removed. When you do that, you don't understand how the game is being played. They are supposed to tackle you, just not be successful at it. Part of what you are educated in THE WISDOM AND REVELATION OF THE KNOWLEDGE OF HIM. The end result of Sonship is that the Father gets an inheritance. We know about our inheritance, it is one of the first things we are taught after we are told that we are sons, back in Romans 8. All that God has done in providing Justification (in all its parts) and Sanctification (in all its parts) is for the purpose of the Father getting an inheritance and that inheritance is you! Not the angels, but you. This is Paul expressing a desire for an assembly that is not there yet. He is not praying for God to make them a bunch of perfect sons and daughters. After he asks himself what am I going to do to make that happen, he presents the doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:17	Prayer	17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him: MAY GIVE UNTO YOU: If you don't know better, you will think God is somehow magically giving it to you, like the Ephesians are sitting there and all of a sudden, spoofle dust came over them and all of a sudden they have this wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him. Or one day you are reading the newspaper and oh my, I've got the spirit of wisdom. They will get this WISDOM AND REVELATION (GH: in the word). It's not magic. Not automatically plunking it on them. Paul's prayer isn't 'God make them all perfect', his prayer is God I want them to be all perfect, therefore what I am going to do to make this happen or see this happen. SPIRIT: Lower case 's'. Not talking about the third Member of the Godhead/Holy Spirit. SPIRIT OF WISDOM AND REVELATION: More doctrine to understand and live out of. IN THE KNOWLEDGE OF HIM: Knowing Him. It means that he wants them to have wisdom and illumination regarding the knowledge of God their Father. Paul wants their knowledge of God to increase. Knowing God is more than knowing facts about God. Facts are helpful but not enough. Knowing God involves spending time with Him (in prayer) and being purposeful in a relationship with Him as our Father. Two big ways you get to know anyone is to spend time with them and talk with them. The same goes for God. This involves a mutual exchange and mutual knowledge. Tell God things about you as though He does not know. There is a sense in which we know God through Jesus Christ (the Father sent the Son, etc.), but we really need to know Him for ourselves. Like the Lord Jesus' prayers, our prayers need to be directed toward our Father. GH: Similar to Colossians 1:10.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:17	Prayer	17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him: SPIRIT OF WISDOM AND REVELATION: Small case 's' - means he is praying for something to be given to you in your human spirit. SPIRIT OF WISDOM: When the doctrine becomes the way you think. God gives this to you. Small case 's' - means this is going to be taking places in your human spirit. Involved in that SPIRIT OF WISDOM is the destruction of the Satanic plan (not policy) of evil. Will result in the destruction of the policy of evil but you can undo the policy of evil without undoing the plan of evil. Is not describing a creature, it is talking about the realm in which this wisdom is supposed to function. It's making you aware of that. SPIRIT: Lower case 's' - not the Holy Spirit. Here, spirit is your frame of mind, how you think about something. Small case 's' - happening in you. Paul is praying that you will get God's Wisdom, that this thing will be revealed to you, that you'll get a knowledge of Him. REVELATION IN THE KNOWLEDGE OF HIM: A lot of things wrapped up in this phrase. REVELATION: Something has been revealed. Reveal this wisdom in the word. If you have the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him, in other words, you read something in the Word, what's that going to do? Really saying that he is hoping that you respond positively and properly (understand, believe, & live it) to the doctrine, but just telling them the end result. Through Relationship Praying, we will serve God out of a heart-felt gratitude for things He has done for us; things which we intelligently understand and appreciate the value of. Advanced doctrine involves the Spirit of wisdom that brings us unto a perfect man.
Ephesians 1:18-19		This is possible due to what He did in the Cross and because He did that on the Cross He is going to be able to give something to you. If all of the positions are His by virtue of what He did on the Cross, are His because of what He did on the Cross, He is now qualified/earned the right/has the legal ability to replace everybody in those position of governmental power. He just hasn't done it yet. Between the Cross and the Advent is like the November Presidential election and the January inauguration. He is just waiting for the term to play out and then He will make it a physical reality. He earned the right to own all of those and that means that He can pick whoever He wants.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:18	Prayer / GH: Subtilty / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding / HIS INHERITANCE IN THE SAINTS = Sonship end result / GH: Inheritance verse	18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, **Please see 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 1:18-19 Prayer' in the Commentary.** Is the only verse in your Bible which can be seen to say that we (the members of the body of Christ) are God's inheritance. GH: There are OT verses that indicate Israel is God's inheritance. 3x Paul mentions INHERITANCE in Ephesians 1 - v11, v14, & v18. THE EYES OF YOUR UNDERSTANDING BEING ENLIGHTENED: Paul is picking up on that first level of your Sonship education and he is properly advancing that along. MM not sure how much we can see in that. GH: Adding SUBTILTY? EX Like kids in school learning their ABCs and then learning to make words out of them and then form sentences out of words. THE EYES OF YOUR UNDERSTANDING BEING ENLIGHTENED: v17 gives the purpose or reason why you need THE EYES OF YOUR UNDERSTANDING BEING ENLIGHTENED. The more you know God, the more your understanding will be enlightened. Paul prays for them to know God in 3 issues IN THE KNOWLEDGE OF HIM-Ephesians 1:17 (GH: note the superlatives in #2 and #3). God is telling them 3 things that are at the very heart of the mystery of Christ that if they know them, it will change their life - the more doctrine Paul wants them to get. All 3 of these provide something for you. Have to know these because they produce something in you. Talking about being able to develop a sight beyond just the material things you can look at. Got to be able to see beyond things that are happening in front of your face, got to see deeper than that. - Because you cannot see a creature in the sky as you look up at the sun, moon and stars does not mean that you cannot understand it is a creature. - Because you cannot see the angels that presently control the heavenly places does not mean you cannot understand them to be there. - Because you cannot see with your physical eyes the intercession of the Spirit does not mean you cannot understand it to be a reality. The first reason we need God the Father to open the eyes of our understanding is so we might know Him better. MM says this is when the gifts were decreasing and the written word was increasing. YOUR UNDERSTANDING...THAT YE MAY KNOW: Once you get an understanding, then you will know some things. You get presented with the doctrine and the first thing is you have to understand that doctrine. Then you take what you know and do something with it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:18	Prayer / GH: Subtilty / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding / HIS INHERITANCE IN THE SAINTS = Sonship end result / GH: Inheritance verse	18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, EYES OF YOUR UNDERSTANDING: You now really comprehend something. 3 things in the prayer Paul really wants the Ephesians to comprehend. At the heart of this prayer, Paul is saying there are 3 things I want you Ephesians to understand and in order to understand it you have to have the eyes of your understanding enlightened. The EYES OF YOUR UNDERSTANDING become ENLIGHTENED because you have understood, believed and now live out of the doctrine. THAT YE MAY KNOW: 3 things he wants them to know. Wants them to understand what is in the Father's Mind. KNOW: Something in their mind, something they have been taught. If they are going to operate out of that, they are going to have to be mindful of some things. Paul praying for them to KNOW something. Bible has two things in mind with KNOW - two aspects the Bible has in mind with the word KNOW: 1. Mental - that you mentally/intellectually understand what Paul is saying 2. Experience - that you experience the reality of it in their lives. Paul doesn’t just want them to mentally understand something, but he wants them to experience it in their lives. If you know something and don't apply it to your decisions, it won't make any difference. Paul is saying I want you to mentally understand it but I also want it to go to work in your life, that you can actually see this in experience. HOPE OF HIS CALLING: A lot of people think this is about heaven. MM says we do have a heavenly hope but this is not what the HOPE OF HIS CALLING is about. Read earlier IN WHOM HE CALLED HE ALSO JUSTIFIED-Romans 8:30. Calling was a calling to eternal glory. HIS INHERITANCE IN THE SAINTS: GH: God has an inheritance in you. (we are) HIS INHERITANCE: Means that His inheritance never stops either. We have responsibilities and those responsibilities are going to increase.
Ephesians 1:18	Prayer / GH: Subtilty / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding / HIS INHERITANCE IN THE SAINTS = Sonship end result / GH: Inheritance verse	18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, When Paul prays that prayer for someone to have this or that happen with them, he is fixing to give them the doctrine that actually produces that and now it is up to them to respond to that. This furtherance of the relationship we are going to have. Here's the end result of your Sonship - your Father gets an inheritance and guess what, that inheritance is you. Why did God create everything to begin with? Because He is after an inheritance. Knowing we are His inheritance, can you imagine the joy it causes your Heavenly Father when any son/daughter comes to Romans 8:14-15 and makes the initial cry of ABBA FATHER? He knows when they make that first cry, they are now in a position to become a huge inheritance for Him. Not talking about greediness on God's part. It's not like you have money in your pocket He needs, He is God, right? He is after an inheritance because of something connected to His glory.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:18	Prayer / GH: Subtilty / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding / HIS INHERITANCE IN THE SAINTS = Sonship end result / GH: Inheritance verse	18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, Paul is praying for them to have a spirit of wisdom and understanding with regard to a particular hope. Something they are looking at, looking forward to, called to participate in. Paul is praying for them to have the spirit of wisdom in connection to the revelation of a particular "hope" to which we believers are "called" by God to participate in. He has made this huge investment in us, laid out this whole curriculum for us, gave us a way to apprentice during this life, and in utilizing and practicing those skills, He has determined to get us out there in a body that can function. He has made every provision. He is going to allow us to do these things that are necessary to bring it all together into one, and when He does and we sit down in those seats, He is going to say now I AM going to further this relationship. If you don't understand how it could be anymore, don't let that keep you up at night because we are not doing the doctrine on it yet. MM is just showing you. One more piece of SUBTILTY. There is something waiting for you in the next phase of your education that is educating you about something that takes you beyond anything you understood about Sonship. Your Father says that YOU are going to be My Inheritance. That's what He has been waiting for. The end result of Sonship is: THE FATHER GETTING AN INHERITANCE! He invested so much value in us when He sent His Son to die for us (Redemption). For all that it cost Him to redeem us, He's now going to get a return on that investment; His sons become His inheritance!
Ephesians 1:18	Prayer / GH: Subtilty / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding / HIS INHERITANCE IN THE SAINTS = Sonship end result / GH: Inheritance verse	18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, Paul prays for them to have this wisdom and understanding to know these 3 huge things - advanced doctrine - Paul is praying we understand these because that what brings us unto a perfect man. Paul is praying without ceasing that the Ephesians might know these three truths: 1. THE HOPE OF HIS CALLING (to them as saints) - v18 - God's calling and their hope in connection with it. To be head over all things. 2. THE RICHES OF THE GLORY OF HIS INHERITANCE IN THE SAINTS - v18 - God's inheritance and the riches of the glory of it 3. THE EXCEEDING GREATNESS OF HIS POWER TO US-WARD WHO BELIEVE - v19 - God's power and the exceeding greatness of it. Notice about all 3: - All to the saints - All about Him - CALLING, INHERITANCE, POWER - All spiritual issues

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:18	Prayer / GH: Subtilty / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding / HIS INHERITANCE IN THE SAINTS = Sonship end result / GH: Inheritance verse	18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, NUTSHELL: When we understand/believe/live out of the doctrine -> Get the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him -> Means the EYES OF OUR UNDERSTANDING are ENLIGHTENED -> We now can understand 3 huge things we couldn't understand before - His CALLING, His INHERITANCE, His POWER. Ties back to the UNDERSTANDINGs in Proverbs. See more than before - SUBTILTY and multi-dimensional. Paul praying for the Ephesians. According to what Paul says here, one of the greatest needs for the believer today is to grow in the knowledge of God. Keep in mind that what was true for the saints at Ephesus is also true for us today. When you get the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him ->THE EYES OF YOUR UNDERSTANDING (are) BEING ENLIGHTENED. That's going to open up your understanding of something. What Paul is praying. MM says how many times have you heard someone pray for someone or themselves that they would increase in the knowledge of God? Pretty rare. Usually temporal, physical, material prayers.
Ephesians 1:18	Prayer / GH: Subtilty / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding / HIS INHERITANCE IN THE SAINTS = Sonship end result / GH: Inheritance verse	18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, HIS CALLING: Not your calling. His calling to you. Paul is praying that you will get: - wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him - that the eyes of your understanding will be enlightened - that you'll know the hope of His calling (MM says there's a hope associated with that) - and what the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints. This will allow you to understand multi-dimensions (1 or 3:18). Something you never saw before (GH: as a one-dimensional SIMPLE SON).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:18	Prayer / GH: Subtilty / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding / HIS INHERITANCE IN THE SAINTS = Sonship end result / GH: Inheritance verse	18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, 3 things that Paul prays for you to KNOW/3 categories of KNOWLEDGE/Body of information that gives you SUBTILTY (GH: SUBTILTY is composed to 3 things that Paul wants to have done IN you and when they are done you are going to become a YOUNG MAN): 1. what is the hope of his calling - v18 2. what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints - v18 3. what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe - v19 MM says when these 3 things get done IN you, you become a YOUNG MAN. And now move to LEVEL 2 PHASE 2 where you get KNOWLEDGE AND DISCRETION. That's what moves you, what effectually works IN you.
Ephesians 1:18	Prayer / GH: Subtilty / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding / HIS INHERITANCE IN THE SAINTS = Sonship end result / GH: Inheritance verse	18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, 3 parts/divisions/categories of information - can live a whole lifetime and never hear a single sermon about any of them - found in Ephesians 1:18-19 GH: Ties to Israel program - Isaiah 43:1-7. We are His inheritance, we are the source of the glory for God. This is how He has invested His manifold Wisdom. To think that one day, we'll be able to sit down and engage with Him in an intelligent conversation about where His Business is going and please Him with the answer we give. MM says one of the most incredible things he has seen in all of his life. INHERITANCE: God has an inheritance in us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:18	Prayer / GH: Subtilty / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding	18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, THE RICHES OF THE GLORY OF HIS INHERITANCE IN THE SAINTS: So there's a REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE-Colossians 3:24 and now this. Paul prayed we would understand and know 'the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints.' Should know about these and conduct yourself accordingly. You are trading in your suffering for glory. THE RICHES OF THE GLORY: How Paul describes the HID TREASURES-Proverbs 2:4/FINE GOLD-Proverbs 3:14 in the doctrine from Romans 13:11 on. RICHES: Wisdom & Understanding. Will buy merchandise that is better than the merchandise of FINE GOLD-Proverbs 3:14/great wealth. MM says when you spend the RICHES to buy the merchandise, you still have all the RICHES. You didn't diminish the RICHES. See things that other folks won't be able to see (Ephesians 1:18). Talking about being able to develop a sight beyond just the material things you can look at. Got to be able to see beyond things that are happening in front of your face, got to see deeper than that. Be able to see what He sees. He is giving us an understanding He wants us to see with, the EYES OF (THAT) YOUR UNDERSTANDING. Especially true in the DOGG. By telling you about things the way He does, your Father is getting you to see with something other than your physical eyes. He wants you to see with the “eyes of (your) understanding.” Who’s understanding is He giving you? He is giving you His understanding! He wants you to see more than what you can see with your eyes, He wants you to see through the eyes of your understanding!
Ephesians 1:19b-23		Is a parembole, which is a type of parenthesis or insertion. Where the writer has inserted something and by doing so, has interrupted the main thought. This is the way Paul writes. From ACCORDING to the end of v23, Paul goes into this parenthesis or insertion of all the things that he is now talking about one after another. See how he has gotten away from the 3 things he wants them to know. He is describing all of this.
Ephesians 1:19-21		Names the whole body of Christ in this passage. v21: FAR ABOVE ALL PRINCIPALITY, AND POWER, AND MIGHT, AND DOMINION, AND EVERY NAME THAT IS NAMED: MM drawing on the board a visual: - God is seated on a Throne - Seated at His right Hand is Jesus (the Son) on another Throne they are FAR ABOVE - These top two are the THRONES. - GH: Then FAR below you have these thrones that are occupied by joint-heirs who have the reward of reigning with Him: Principality Power Might Dominion

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:19-21		- MM tying this to REIGN WITH HIM-2 Timothy 2:12. These above will be ruling in positions of governmental authority in the heavenly places. - Anytime you see a throne in your Bible, it has to do with 'righteous judgment' everytime. There is supposed to be a degree of righteous judgment/decisions. In order to do this, you will need wisdom in the word. As that word effectually works in you, it produces that godly wisdom that we put into practice in our Sonship life and that allows us to be able to make righteous judgments. The further you go in that ability to have God's Wisdom working in your inner man and making righteous judgments, you are able to occupy a higher position of authority because God is not putting anybody in a position just because He has got an empty chair. You have to be able to make righteous judgments in connection with that. This is why we need to study this Bible and get these doctrine down and practice them in our everyday lives. Because joint-heirs are going to be placed on that basis. - Then you have EVERY NAME THAT IS NAMED. MM says God picked Jesus Name and the angel picked John the Baptist's name. God has given Him a Name above every name. That at the Name of Jesus, every knee would bow and every tongue would confess that Jesus Christ is Lord to the glory of the Father. EVERY NAME THAT IS NAMED is not a position, this is people, the people with the heir of God inheritance or the heirs of God - every saved person in the DOGG. MM says this is the whole ball of wax - every heir of God, everyone who is a joint-heir, and the far above is the Father and the Son. - MM says people may look at this and say this is not very fair but they have a misconception of what God is trying to do if they think God is passing out participation trophies. That's not what the REWARD is about. The REWARD is about allowing the Life of His Son to be made manifest in our mortal flesh.
Ephesians 1:19-21		Paul shows that God is going to plug every member of the body of Christ in somewhere, shows where the joint-heirs are going to be, and show where the heirs of God are going to be. You have a throne that the Father is sitting on, then you have a throne that the Son is sitting on, and the far below these, thrones where the joint-heirs will sit on. Heirs of God will not received the REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE and will not be reigning with Him but they will all the things a child of God is made to inherit. They will be part of that kingdom, they will have a glorified body, they will be part of the ONE NEW MAN, they will have eternal life.
Ephesians 1:19	Prayer - Inner Man Power = OUR POWER TO US-WARD WHO BELIEVE	19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, Prayer - The Inner Man Power of His Grace to work within us (Ephesians 1:19). Paul always tells them about his prayers for them to remind them of the doctrine. THE IMPORTANCE OF SONSHIP PRAYER!! - **Prayer activates/gets you thinking about/gets you remembering the doctrine. It turns your mind in that direction. Prayer is not about changing outward circumstances. Prayer is about changing us inwardly in the midst of those circumstances**. To understand who God is and what He has done is a legitimate way to pray today, but none of those things take place just because we prayed for them to take place. Simply praying for God to give us a great relationship with Him is not enough.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:19	Prayer - Inner Man Power = OUR POWER TO US-WARD WHO BELIEVE	19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, Nutshell: Out of God's (Dumanis) infinite power, He put part of that power (Energon) into action in such a way that we can (Kratos) observe His power at work in His ability (Exusia) to accomplish His purposes in this DoGG. The mechanics of the verse: EXCEEDING GREATNESS OF HIS POWER: That's what Paul wants us to know. TO US-WARD WHO BELIEVE: The first thing we see about this power is that it is made available to those of who believe. Those who have trusted Jesus Christ have access to a particular portion of God's Power. - Point 1: God's Power is working on behalf of those who believe. First criteria. That would be for those who have trusted Jesus Christ as their all-sufficient Savior. Once you find out what God is using His Power to accomplish, then you can pray in accordance with that. Knowing and experiencing this power is important because we are called to holiness. We are called to make manifest the life of Christ in us. None of this is possible apart from the power of His grace working in us. It is by this power that God is fashioning us and bringing us unto perfection.
Ephesians 1:20-21		Context: Talking about when Christ was exalted at the right Hand of the Father following His Resurrection.
Ephesians 1:20	Prayer	20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places, WHICH HE WROUGHT IN CHRIST, WHEN HE RAISED HIM FROM THE DEAD, AND SETHIM AT HIS OWN RIGHT HAND IN THE HEAVENLY PLACES: Paul gives an illustration of this power. MM thoughts on why Paul chose this illustration: 1) Because it is a perfect analogy of what happens to us spiritually 2) Because it helps introduce the doctrine of our union with Christ so that when He was raised, we were raised with Him and we also are seated with Him in heavenly places 3) Because it is proof that every hindrance, every roadblock and every enemy in our path shall be overcome. The resurrection of Christ is proof of that SET HIM AT HIS OWN RIGHT HAND IN THE HEAVENLY PLACES SET HIM AT HIS OWN RIGHT HAND...: God giving Jesus positions of governmental authority. He is putting Him above all of that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:20	Prayer	20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places, GH: Why we need to know the EXCEEDING GREATNESS OF HIS POWER: 1. Because of the forces which are set against us. The world opposes us. Satan's course of this world pressures us into conformity with the world. 2. The flesh is weak. 3. Our physical condition (I don't feel like reading my Bible or studying right now, I will do it later.) 4. Old habits which are difficult to break. 5. The adversary.
Ephesians 1:21	Prayer / Exaltation of Jesus Christ / GH: PoA verse	21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come: Context: Exaltation of Jesus Christ. This exaltation of the Son is exactly what is going on in Ephesians 1, where the Father has put the Son far above all principality, power, might, and dominion. FAR ABOVE ALL PRINCIPALITY, AND POWER, AND MIGHT, AND DOMINION: Jesus will have the place of supreme authority. Parallel passage: Colossians 1:19-20. FAR ABOVE ALL...: God the Father raised His Son from the dead and set Him at His right hand in the heavenly places. And notice where in the heavenly places; "far above" the governmental positions up in the heavenly places. In other words, Christ is on a throne that is far above all these other thrones and positions of reigning. FAR ABOVE: Means the positions of authority that these angels hold is way lower than the positions of authority that He holds. And He is going to install you where He is. Will be something more to it when you get there than there is no where the angels hold those positions. PRINCIPALITY, AND POWER, AND MIGHT, AND DOMINION: Are all offices of the government of the heavens. Parallel passage: Colossians 1:16.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:21	Prayer / Exaltation of Jesus Christ / GH: PoA verse	21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come: **Please see 'Definition : Positions of Authority' in the Commentary.** FAR ABOVE: MM thinks this is talking about location. Positions of authority that are mentioned by name - MM believes there is a hierarchy in place (some positions are higher than others and have authority over lessor positions). Refers to the positions, not the one holding the positions: 1. PRINCIPALITY 2. POWER 3. MIGHT 4. DOMINION: Singular - talking about the position itself. Is one who carries out the commands of the throne. A dominion is delegated authority/designated power from a throne. 5. EVERY NAME: Not listed in Colossians 1:16. This list leaves THRONE out. He is not giving you a structure here-that's in Colossians 1:16. Giving you an idea of who is where. MM thinks Paul does not put thrones in the Ephesians list because the throne of the Lord Jesus, as the head of the body, will set those thrones at His right and His left hand-Matthew 20:20-23. When Jesus sits at the right Hand of His Father, He is FAR ABOVE all of the ones that rebelled. No DOMINIONs followed Satan but positionally, He is FAR ABOVE every DOMINION and FAR ABOVE...EVERY NAME THAT IS NAMED. Doesn't matter what the position is.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:21	Prayer / Exaltation of Jesus Christ / GH: PoA verse	21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come: AND EVERY NAME THAT IS NAMED: Only lists 3 positions and then this phrase. This is basically 'etc.'. These 3 aren't the only positions out there. If you have a position of authority in the heavenly places, then you are part of the EVERY NAME THAT IS NAMED. Some preachers said this is Christians that didn't know anything about their Sonship life, they never grew in grace, they never learned the Bible, didn't know about the mystery, think Israel's program is still going on, etc. They occupy the lowest rungs on the ladder. MM says maybe they are right but he doesn't know that that is right. But whoever this is, that have a NAME, which means they have some position of authority. MM thinks everybody has a responsibility, he doesn't think everybody has a position of authority. EVERY NAME THAT IS NAMED: Is talking about every position of authority that exists in the HP. Can be one of a couple of things: 1) it can be the all-inclusive term for those who coasted in their edification and sanctified lives on the earth, or 2) it may be referring to a host of lesser positions of authority, and not those who had no education at all. What MM thinks. MM believes every member of the body will have a part to play (a job to do) up in the HP, but not every member of the body will "reign with Christ." They are going to have a part, but it will not be like those who were learning and living the mystery of Christ while they were alive on the earth. That is the reward of the inheritance given to sons and daughters who are joint-heirs with Christ. NAME: Bible doesn't always use a NAME to talk about an appellative. It talks about a position of authority as being a NAME. Positions of power in the heavenly places.
Ephesians 1:21	Prayer / Exaltation of Jesus Christ / GH: PoA verse	21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come: THAT WHICH IS TO COME: Is a reference to the Kingdom. WHICH IS(world) TO COME: Reference to now to the Kingdom. Paul does not mean that we are to come into direct contact with those fallen angels. Those angels will always utilize men to conduct their business on this earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:22-23		We are the members of His body. God means for His Son to FILL ALL IN ALL but the way He means to do that is not just by using His Son alone but by making us His FULNESS. Doesn't mean the only way He is anything is because of us. What it means is He fills all because He is in us and God will fill those heaven;y places with us. What's going to be manifest there is the Life of His Son. The goal of everything is the exaltation of Jesus Christ. The ultimate purpose for time and creation, God's ultimate purprise in having that is the glorification of His Son. God believes that if you could see His Son they way He sees Him, you would love Him like He does. You would see Him for who He really is. God means His Son to be exalted in two realms: 1. in the heaven 2. in the earth This is why there are two programs. That's the ultimate goal that God wants to achieve, the exaltation of Jesus Christ. If we don't see these and we start thinking about everything that is about us when really everything is about Him. EX We think everything is centered around God saving us and keeping us from going to hell. That's a nice thing, don't want to diminish that, kind of glad we got that, but that's not the end. That's not the final goal. God did that because He wants His final goal to be achieved, which is the exaltation of His Son and for His Son be become all in all. We're just given the privilege of participating in that. He doesn't have to have us. But He chose to do it that way. The further you get from understanding that then the more this becomes a self-centered thing that this is all about me. God is the whole purpose here is not about saving us from hell. The whole purpose here is about the exaltation of His Son. Religion is what makes a big deal out of it being about us but that's not what your Bible is making a big deal out of of. God has something bigger in mind than just us being saved. He wants His Son to become all in all.
Ephesians 1:22-23		He wants Him to be the showcase of who He really is so that the whole creation can finally appreciate and see and understand just how worthy He is of that exaltation, of that glorification. We have to take our view off of ourselves and put it where it belongs, on Him. Thinking about it this way will change the way you go through your sufferings. That now, instead of this being about me, how about this being the exaltation of God's Son in you in the midst of your suffering. Because that's what it is all about to God. That is the end. That is the goal. That is the purpose. When you see this and apply this to every area of your life, it changes the way you see it. MM is not saying you are not important, of course you are. But you're not the most important. The most important is His Son. So everything about our life revolves around that understanding. Everything is moving in that direction. If you want to know what THE AGES TO COME are going to be like, yes, at the Blessed Hope, you are going to get changed, your body will get redeemed and you're going to be caught up to meet the Lord in the air. And then some things are going on. Daniel's 70th week will begin to unfold down on this earth and we're going to get to a certain place and in the middle of that 70th weeks and Michael and his angels are going to start pushing Satan's angels out of those positions of power in the heavenly places and as he moves through the heavens and drives them out, you and I and the rest of the body of Christ are going to get installed all across the heavens. Just like any army coming in and taking over.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:22-23		When an army comes into another land and they begin to push the other army back, they install their people to run everything behind them. This is exactly the way GH: the takeback of the heavens will be. As you get installed up there and we go to work to deliver the creature from the bondage of corruption and restore righteousness to the heavenly places and be the central nervous system of the creature. Not a wrong way to say it but if you are going to say the life of the creature needs to be restored, God wants the creature to have the Life of His Son and He is going to do that by plugging members of the body of Christ in put there so that you have collectively the Life of Jesus Christ functioning collectively from one end of the heavens to the other, with His Son as the Head of the body. What's the function of your head? Don't use it to pick up stuff or to kick stuff. Use your head for thinking for making decisions. He is the Head and we are the body and God will utlize us up in the creature to do that. Paul's Sonship doctrine transforms us and produces the life of Christ in us. This is the "glory which shall be revealed in us." Christ will not superimpose Himself within the creation as though He does not need us, but rather He fills the creation by filling us with His life and then filling the creation with us.
Ephesians 1:22	Prayer	22 And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church, HAVE PUT ALL THINGS UNDER HIS FEET: Means every governmental position out there in the heavenly places is under the feet of the Lord Jesus Christ. PUT ALL THINGS UNDER HIS FEET: Things in Heaven and earth. Jesus does all things to make His Father all-in-all and the Father is going to glorify His Son. GAVE HIM TO BE THE HEAD OVER ALL THINGS THE HEAD OVER ALL THINGS TO THE CHURCH CHURCH: His body HIS FEET: The Lord Jesus. TO THE CHURCH: That's us. We share in that. THE CHURCH: That's us. This is the victory given to us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:22	Prayer	22 And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church, ALL THINGS: All the THINGS He just named in v21. Are positions of governmental power in the heavenly places. They still hold the positions but Christ broke their power and got victory over them. But they have not been removed yet, even though their power has been broken. That was the triumph when HE ASCENDED UP ON HIGH AND LED CAPTIVITY CAPTIVE-Ephesians 4:8. So they don't have the power they did before His DBR. The positions of authority (principalities, etc.) in the heavenly places which will be vacated by the fallen angels who hold them for now. It means that when Satan and his army of followers have been forcibly and finally removed from the HP, we, the church (which is His body), will fill those positions of authority (all things). And when we do, that will be our heavenly vocation. Our position will be determined at the JSoC and will be determined based on our godly living in connection with the doctrine given by Paul, and our faithful endurance of the sufferings. It will not be based on the size of our earthly ministry, where the big name preachers will get the most rewards. Every member of the body of Christ has the capacity to occupy the same position and to receive the same rewards as the most well known preacher or evangelist. We will be rewarded based on the faithful works which we allow the Lord to accomplish in and through us.
Ephesians 1:22	Prayer	22 And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church, The goal of all of this is to be conformed to the image of God's Son. It is His life in us that matters to us, and to our heavenly Father. He is ABOVE ALL THINGS and He is head OVER ALL THINGS. We share in that. The fallen angels hold most of those positions at present, but their power has been broken. When Satan and his followers are forcefully removed, we the BoC will take over the positions of power. What you are doing will be determined at the JSoC. God is using 3 things to make that determination: - He sees the doctrine working in our lives - By our work in the ministry - not talking about being a preacher. Every member in the local assembly can participate in this. - Our faithful endurance of the sufferings. These are the 3 criteria by which we will be judged. You have all the opportunity as the most famous evangelists on TV does. We are not rewarded on who knows us, but based on the Life of Jesus being lived in us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1:23	Prayer	23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all. We (the church, which is His body) are the fullness of Him (Christ). We are to occupy those places in his kingdom and be "his fullness." This will happen when he reconciles all that to Himself. WHICH IS HIS BODY THE FULNESS OF HIM THAT FILLETH ALL IN ALL: If we are His fullness, it does not mean that we make Him who He is; that is quite the opposite of the truth. As His fullness, we "fill Him up" so that He "fills all in all." Along with the nation of Israel, the body of Christ becomes His fullness in the sense that He will "fill all in all." He is supposed to be the One that fills the whole creation. During the Millennium, He is not up in the heavenly places but the members of His body are. We are supposed to be ruling in His stead while He is reigning on the earth. He will not be with us up there for 1,000 years. I NEED to you rule so the FULNESS of God's Son is extended through all of the heavens by our presence up there. MM says thinking about this spurs him to do the work for this. He wants to be prepared for that and capable of laboring on behalf of my Savior who is going to be down here on the earth.
Ephesians 1:23	Prayer	23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all. HIM THAT FILLETH ALL IN ALL: Jesus is going to fill ALL THINGS with the members of His body, the body of Christ. If He is already in us, that's how He will fill up the heavenly places. FULLNESS: According to the Oxford English Dictionary, the word "fullness" is comprised of two parts, "full" and "ness." The suffix "ness" gives a state of being in connection with the previous word. OED: full - 1a) Having within its limits all it will hold; having so space empty; replete. -- Therefore, fullness is the state of that condition being in effect by being filled up. And He is the one who "filleth all in all," not us. FILLETH: *Jesus got a glorified body after the Resurrection. When you are in a body, you are really only in one place at a time. God is going to fill the creation with the glory of God through the members of His body. We are the vehicles that carry Him around. We are carrying Him everywhere we go. Your body carries you and His Body carries Him. This is the way that filling gets done.
Ephesians 1 -> Ephesians 2 Transition		See the chapter subject change - This is no longer about Paul's prayer, but now Paul is talking about something God has done. But, that does not mean there is no connection between the two chapters, for there is. By starting off with "And.." Paul is certainly referring back to a previous subject which he evidently plans to continue talking about. Point: If we are going to understand chapter 2 correctly, we must remind ourselves of certain things set forth in chapter 1. Remember in Ephesians 1: 1. The purpose behind us being blessed with all spiritual blessings in Christ is for the purpose of bringing together into one, all things in heaven and earth, under the Lordship of Jesus Christ. That in the dispensation of the fulness of times, God will bring all things under the headship of Christ. Everything He is doing with us is to that end, and that event is certain with no contingents upon it. If it is so certain, what does Satan hope to achieve by his fighting against it? Delay and destruction. He hopes to delay the inevitable for as long as possible. There may have been a day when he thought he might prevail, but now that the Redeemer has successfully accomplished the redemption, everything is a forgone conclusion.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1 -> Ephesians 2 Transition		Also, in his anger over his situation, he desires to do as much damage to mankind as he can. It's God's activity that will bring this to pass: - Whose activity adopted you? - Whose activity is going to conform you to the image of Christ? - Whose going to bring together all things into one under His Son? All of these are God's activities and MM likes the fact that there's no caveat on that. God is going to do all of these things regardless of whether we do all the things we are supposed to do. This is His eternal purpose and all resting on God. His first step to accomplishing Ephesians 1:10 are in the previous verses - what those spiritual blessings are all about. Part of what God is doing to make Ephesians 1:10 a reality.
Ephesians 1 -> Ephesians 2 Transition		2. All of this is due to God's grace. Notice that everything is "to the praise of the glory of His grace." GH: 3x for each Member of the Godhead. - Ephesians 1:6 To the praise of the glory of his grace… - Ephesians 1:12…to the praise of His glory… - Ephesians 1:14…unto the praise of His glory… This theme of grace continues on throughout the epistle. To show you the prominence of grace in Ephesians. What the Book is about. - Ephesians 1:7 … the riches of his grace; - Ephesians 2:5 … (by grace ye are saved;) - Ephesians 2:7 … the exceeding riches of his grace… - Ephesians 2:8 …by grace are ye saved… - Ephesians 3:2 …the dispensation of the grace of God… - Ephesians 3:7 …the gift of the grace of God …
Ephesians 1 -> Ephesians 2 Transition		- Ephesians 3:8 …this grace… - Ephesians 4:7 … grace according to the measure…of Christ. - Ephesians 4:29 …that it may minister grace… 3. If we are to fully live our sanctified lives, if we are to fully function as members of the body of Christ in this DoGG, we must have this spiritual understanding of certain things - not just know them but internalize them, and once you really know them, your behavior follows suit- why emphasis is not on what you are doing it is on what you are believing: 1) The greatness of His salvation and the glory of it 2) The hope of His calling and the certainty of it 3) The glory of His inheritance 4) The exceeding greatness of His power

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 1 -> Ephesians 2 Transition		The key here to understanding what Paul prays for them/us to know, is to stop looking at outward things or even at ourselves and start looking at these great and glorious things! Paul knows if they know about certain things, then their behavior will line up with the truth of God's word they have come to know. It is that power that allows us to live in this present evil world, in the feebleness of our flesh, with human and cosmic opposition against us, facing a world steeped in sin and the evil of men, and not quit. It is that power that is available and makes us more than conquerors in the face of all that confronts us. MM says Ephesians 2 gives you insight into Sonship prayer. If we understand these things, it will make all the difference in our Christian life.
Ephesians 2-3		Give the saints "the hidden wisdom of God."
Ephesians 2	Doctrine : Our Two-Fold Separation	Ephesians 2: Begin to be shown the advanced subtitly that the POE will begin to employ to deal with you and try and get your sidetracked from your Sonship. POE is going to be more crafty, more cunning, more attractive, more alluring than ever before. Really going to doll itself up. In this chapter, your subtilty in LEVEL 2 is going to begin to change your conduct and behavior in ways that before you never thought about. There's a reason for that. It will be partly because you understand that your conduct in the things that you're going here are having an impact on the angels in the heavenly places. By the time you get to LEVEL 2, you have already been spot lighted by the POE, it already knows you are here. Now you are going to get a more carefully crafted attack from the POE and you are going to learn you have to watch your conduct because you learn how your conduct affects things in the heavenly places. May be hard to understand how you could do anything that affects the heavenly places but the truth of the matter is, you can. Ephesians 2: POE Paul's Divisions: - TIME PAST: Israel's program - BUT NOW: DOGG - TO COME: Resumption of Israel's program
Ephesians 2		Ephesians 2 Summary Statement: The fulness of God's grace to us in Christ, making us fit for our heavenly vocation. Whole theme is about God's grace and a natural segue from Ephesians 1 to Ephesians 2. Begins to explain the things he is praying for them at the end of Ephesians 1. The way to get these things answered is to go explain it to them. Paul talks about the Circumcision (Jews) and the Uncircumcision (Gentiles). And Paul talks about reconciling of both of them unto God (vs. 16). This information gets carried into chapter 3 which, if we do, makes Ephesians 3:6 look like we should be reading Israel into the passage of Ephesians 3:1-6. Ephesians 2: Doctrine: About our two-fold separation: 1. It's a separation FROM who we used to be. 2. It's a separation TO who we are now in Christ. -- Not talking about separation from the world, being separated to a heavenly vocation, etc. You need to have the two contrasts in your mind.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2	GH: GPPI verse	Paul refers to the period of God's program with Israel prior to the dispensation of Gentile grace is referred to by Paul as TIME PAST. v2: IN TIME PAST: The period of God's program with Israel prior to the DOGG. v7: THE AGES TO COME: Following the completion of the mystery program, God will resume His program with Israel and Paul refers to that period by the phrase TO COME. v11: IN TIME PAST: The period of God's program with Israel prior to the DOGG. v12: Status we Gentiles had back then. We were: * WITHOUT CHRIST: Not you were not saved, you weren't. You were not the reason He was here on earth. It was all about Israel. * ALIENS FROM THE COMMONWEALTH OF ISRAEL * STRANGERS FOR THE COVENANTS OF PROMISE: We were not included in the covenants.
Ephesians 2	GH: GPPI verse	* HAVING NO HOPE * WITHOUT GOD IN THE WORLD v12: AT THAT TIME: AKA TIME PAST. v13: BUT NOW: Paul points out the great dispensational change by referring to the present age of grace by the phrase BUT NOW. This represents a change, something different. We are living in the BUT NOW portion of the timeline. Even though God suspended His program with Israel, He is not through with them. He will resume that program. v14: THE MIDDLE WALL OF PARTITION BETWEEN US: That's the law. Broken down so that He could include us. v15: MM says it is ridiculous to think we as grace age Christians could or should keep the law. v15: ONE NEW MAN: Relates to what we are supposed to be.
Ephesians 2	GH: GPPI verse	Establishes three different time periods with respect to our position on the timeline. Paul is looking at the outworking of God's overall plan and purpose and he breaks it down into three parts: - v7: Part 3: TO COME: The coming dispensational change. The ages that will follow the BUT NOW dispensation. - v11: Part 1: IN TIME PAST GENTILES IN THE FLESH: The previous time - Genesis - Acts 8. Paul says that "in time past" we Gentiles had a certain status before God in which we were: * Called Uncircumcision * Without Christ (in that Christ's first advent was with the nation of Israel in view) * Aliens from the commonwealth of Israel (outside of the commonwealth of Israel) * Strangers from the covenants of promise (EX Abrahamic covenant) * Had no hope * Without God in the world

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2	GH: GPPI verse	MM talks about the desperateness of this situation for us Gentiles. God not working with Gentiles in the TIME PAST period of time. Our status was that we were outside all that God was doing at that time with the nation of Israel. God is not confirming the promises made unto the fathers, but He is forming the “one new man,” the church, the body of Christ. It is made up of Jew and Gentile who are on the same level in this “but now” period of time. God has broken down that middle wall of partition, suspended His program with Israel, put Gentiles on the same level as Israel, and made us Gentiles “nigh.” God is not working with Gentiles in TIME PAST. v11: TIME PAST: * God is not working with Gentiles in TIME PAST * God was working with Israel * We were called UNCIRCUMCISION * We were without Christ
Ephesians 2	GH: GPPI verse	v11: UNCIRCUMCISION: Us Gentiles. v11: CIRCUMCISION: The Jewish people. v13: Part 2: BUT NOW: The present time. We were totally undone as Gentiles, but things changed for us. God did not bring that period of time in until the Lord Jesus appeared to Saul of Tarsus, saved him and called him to be a special apostle. TIME PAST includes Acts 1 - 8. v13: YE: Gentiles. v13: WERE FAR OFF: Paul calls us/Gentiles 'far off' back then in TIME PAST. It was the Circumcision that were near/NIGH in TIME PAST while we Gentiles were FAR OFF. Not only proceeds through the O.T., but continues on through the Gospel accounts and on into the Book of Acts. Israel’s program was not set aside at the Cross. v13: MADE NIGH: We are living in this great dispensational change. v13: BLOOD OF CHRIST: Shed on the Cross. This has nothing to do with the days of the Messiah, His earthly ministry.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2	GH: GPPI verse	v14: BOTH: Jew and Gentile. v14: THE MIDDLE WALL OF PARTITION: The law was erected to function as this to make the Circumcision different from the Uncircumcision. They are going to be treated in accordance to the law contract. This is a wall of distinction. They are going to be a holy nation, a royal priesthood, separate and distinct. v15: HAVING ABOLISHED IN HIS FLESH THE ENMITY, EVEN THE LAW OF COMMANDMENTS CONTAINED IN ORDINANCES: He broke THE MIDDLE WALL OF PARTITION down. He broke the law down. MM says that thing served as a separator. God does want you to obey the moral instructions but He give you those in a grace age epistle. v15: FOR TO MAKE IN HIMSELF OF TWAIN, ONE NEW MAN: The reason He broke THE MIDDLE WALL OF PARTITION down. v15: ONE NEW MAN: Composed of Jew and Gentile. v15: SO MAKING PEACE: There was enmity between Jew and Gentile before. v17: PREACHED PEACE TO YOU WHICH WERE AFAR OFF, AND TO THEM THAT WERE NIGH: When the Lord Jesus returned to this earth after this death, burial and resurrection and appeared to Saul of Tarsus on the road to Damascus. MM says this is the great dispensational change that took place.
Ephesians 2	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	Three Parts to God's Overall Plan (Ephesians 2): - TIME PAST-v11 - BUT NOW-v13? - TO COME-v7
Ephesians 2	GH: IPF verse	v12: COVENANTS OF PROMISE: Plural. Paul understands there is more than 1 covenant at work for Israel. v14: 'hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us: God breaks down the middle wall of partition between Jew and Gentile by doing away with the Law as the means of dealing with people. Grace becomes the order of the day and Jew and Gentile are dealt with on equal footing before God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:1-10		Part 1: BEFORE-Paul contrasts our previous-to-salvation condition before we trusted Christ as our Savior with how things are now in our AFTER-salvation condition. Why does Paul contrast you in Adam/unsaved and in Christ/saved: - Because he wants you to know your true condition before you got saved. - He is developing in us (this is not something for you to do, this is something that has already been done and God did it all. He is informing you about it otherwise you wouldn't even know about it.) 1. Developing in you a godly mindset. He is producing in your mind a godly atmosphere where His kinds of thoughts and the things that are written in the scriptures just kind of just kind of fit like a hand in a glove. By understanding v1-10, He is producing a godly mindset. If you are a fish, you need to be in the water. The mindset is the water. It's an atmosphere where godliness fits in. If you don't have a godly mindset and you then try to think in a godly way, in the midst of an ungodly mindset, it doesn't fit. Like trying to take a nap sitting in front of the brass section of the band. You need an atmosphere that is conducive to godly thinking. This is producing a godly mindset so when you read things in the scripture, they can now have the best opportunity to do the work in us that they were designed to do because it is in an atmosphere that is conducive to that. Need to take time to become familiar with what is in these scriptures and meditate on that.
Ephesians 2:1-10		2. Developing a godly thinking that is given to you in the scriptures can make real sense. 3. Developing an attitude of thankfulness. Developing an appreciation for all that God has done for us. When you see what you were before and then what you became, what happened to you. God really has done something here and MM fear we just float through this. To be properly thankful you have to know what these things are. Be thankful you are part of the DOGG, it wasn't always this way. 4. Developing/how you build a relationship with your heavenly Father. By thinking about the things you have been told about Him. These are the things that will allow you to know Him. 5. Developing your love for God. This is how that love increases and abounds. By taking things like this and thinking about them. We see the truth of who we were before and the truth of who we are now in Christ. All is because of v8-9.
Ephesians 2:1-6	GH: Prayer Example	Ephesians 2:1-6 Example Prayer: Heavenly Father, Thank You that when we trusted Your Son as our Savior, You quickened us; we are no longer spiritually dead in trespasses and sins. Before we trusted Christ we lived according to the course of this world; that path which Satan devised. It is his spirit that works in the unsaved, and we used to be part of that. Before we were saved, we lived our lives in the lusts of our flesh, and we fulfilled the desires of our flesh. We were, by nature, deserving of Your wrath. But thank You Father that You are rich in mercy. Thank You for loving us with such a great love, for saving us by Your grace, and for making us spiritually alive; rousing us to fulness of function. Thank You for raising us up and giving us a position together with Christ, seating us with Him in heavenly places, so that we are no longer under the dominion of sin or the control of the Adversary. This is the victory which we have in Christ Jesus. As we study through Ephesians 6, we pray to understand the doctrine; to apply it to our daily lives, and to stand fast in Your glory. Amen.
Ephesians 2:1-3		Paul is painting a picture of who we were before we were quickened in Christ. Our previous position in Adam/as Gentiles - Paul is telling us what it was like before we came to Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:1	In Adam Identity - Condemnation Status 1 of 3 - Under Sin = DEAD IN TRESPASSES AND SINS 'Twice Dead Gentiles 1 of 2'	1 And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; **Summary: Our previous-to-salvation condition - we were (spiritually) dead in trespasses and sins**. Talking to Gentiles. In TIME PAST, when you were unsaved, you walked or lived your life according to the COTW-v2. Satan put the COTW into motion when he functioned as the prince of the power of the air. So he is the one that informed their thinking about praying. Paul is changing gears here. Leaving a prayer at the end of Ephesians 1. Paul not only tells people he has been praying for them but also what he has been praying. Tells us that we, who were dead, have been made alive. The same Power that raised Jesus from the dead and sat Him at the Right Hand of the Father can QUICKEN us spiritually, it makes us alive spiritually. It also can QUICKEN us, rouse us to fulness of function and make us able to live unto God. Living in an unredeemed body with sin in its members, the Power of God is so great within you, that if you walk after the Spirit, He will QUICKEN your mortal body to produce the very life of His Son in you. This is what the normal Christian live should be. By His life, Christ was offering to God reparations for the trespasses of men against Him, and by His death on the Cross, He was the sacrifice for sin. Then, we are given the opportunity to have the life of Christ being lived in us on a daily basis. MM thinks Paul uses TRESPASSES instead of SINS because the trespass requires more. Jesus Christ presents this restitution to God but still has to go to the Cross to make the sacrifice. AND: New chapter but not totally unconnected with what came before. YOU HATH HE QUICKENED: Made alive spiritually because you were spiritually dead. This is a justification use of QUICKENED. Whether you live that way is another issue.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:1	In Adam Identity - Condemnation Status 1 of 3 - Under Sin = DEAD IN TRESPASSES AND SINS 'Twice Dead Gentiles 1 of 2'	1 And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins; QUICKENED: Two ways to understand the word “quickened.” One of them is to be “made alive”/spiritual way and the other is to “rouse of fulness of function”/physical way which is only a small shade of meaning difference. The first thing that God did in order to deal with the sin problem of us Gentiles is to, in response to our faith in His Son as our all-sufficient Savior, was to quicken us. God QUICKENED us because we Gentiles are spiritually dead. In response to our faith in Christ, we are “quickened;” we are made spiritually alive in both our soul and spirit, which results in a permanent bonding together of our soul and spirt into a whole. WHO WERE DEAD IN TRESSPASSES AND SINS: Not being repetitive, showing the fulness of what Christ did for us. Paul says that we have been forgiven “all trespasses,” instead of “all sins,” he is pointing to the fulness of the redemption which was provided by Jesus Christ. MM wants us to have a full appreciation for everything Christ has done for us, so that we may glorify Him fully. MM tying to Colossians 2:13. DEAD IN TRESPASSES AND SINS: Part of your condemnation status. Our prior standing before God before accepting Jesus Christ as our all-sufficient Savior. Means that we were spiritually dead (doesn't mean your human spirit is dead, it was just dead to God) and that we have no connection to God. TRESPASSES AND SINS: The Bible is not just repeating a word. Paul says the both because they are two different things. Gives you real insight into what God was thinking and the completeness to what He did. TRESPASSES: Paul only mentions TRESPASSES 3x - 2 Corinthians 5:19, Ephesians 2:1, Colossians 2:13. TRESPASS: Take the principle of someone trespassing on property and apply it over in the spiritual realm is a good description on the difference between a trespass and a sin. A TRESPASS is a sin (Leviticus 5), but a TRESPASS is a particular kind of sin. TRESPASSes are against other people and sins are against God. MM says both are against God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:2	In Adam Identity - Abomination Status 3 of 3 - COTW = COURSE OF THIS WORLD / In Adam Identity - Alienation Status 3 of 3: Aided the adversary = WALKED … ACCORDING THE PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR	2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: **Summary: Our previous behavior - (1) we walked according to the course of this world (CotW) 'GH: Earth' & (2) we walked according to Satan/prince of the power of the air 'GH: heavenly places' - the world and Satan had an impact on us**. Three phrases in v2, separated by commas. MM thinks all 3 as all referring to the same thing, not describing 3 different things that influenced us back then. Paul is identifying who is behind the COTW. This is not just men. But they will think they are. One of Satan's great strategies is to always remain behind the curtain so you never see his hand in what's going on. MM says Satan is wrecking people's lives but never hears them say, man, Satan has really had a hey-day with me and I'm tired of that. But people love to blame God for their circumstances. Three phrases: 1. Talking about the COTW 2. Talking about Satan being the one behind that 3. An unsaved guy who is spiritually dead to God but not to the adversary. Satan wants to come along and work in the spirit of the unsaved guy. MM says do you notice that you never have to teach your kids to do wrong? You have to teach them to do right.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:2	In Adam Identity - Abomination Status 3 of 3 - COTW / In Adam Identity - Alienation Status 3 of 3: Aided the adversary = WALKED … ACCORDING THE PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR	2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: We were Gentiles who walked according to the COURSE OF THIS WORLD and that COURSE is according to Satan. The course that he charted for everything to go. The same methodology we are facing today. IN ADAM IDENTITY - ABOMINATION STATUS 3 of 3: Walked according to the COURSE OF THIS WORLD. Paul is talking about these principalities and powers. How people used to walk according to THE COURSE OF THIS WORLD. This is part of the Satanic plan of evil to maintain control of the earth. IN TIME PAST YE WALKED ACCORDING TO THE COURSE OF THIS WORLD: Here's the EVIL MAN (Proverbs 2:10-15). Paul says before we got saved, we were all under the COURSE OF THIS WORLD. YE WALKED ACCORDING TO THE COURSE OF THIS WORLD: Actually followed Satan. When we fulfilled the lusts of our flesh, it worked in his favor. It made us enemies of God and the children of wrath. What was well pleasing to the adversary was an abomination to God. No real idea we were doing this. That's the lie or the construct or purpose the COURSE OF THIS WORLD is designed to produced in the mind of a person. We walked in ways that are contrary to God, we didn't know His ways.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:2	In Adam Identity - Abomination Status 3 of 3 - COTW / In Adam Identity - Alienation Status 3 of 3: Aided the adversary = WALKED … ACCORDING THE PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR	2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: ACCORDING TO THE COURSE OF THIS WORLD (Proverbs 2:10-15 name = EVIL MAN) - Your conduct - part of your abomination status. THE COURSE OF THIS WORLD: The COTW (course of this world) dictates a standard of what is rational and what is not, what is acceptable and what is overboard. Get this far along in the education and the world is going to look at you and indentify that there is something terribly wrong with you and will be at odds with you because of that. MM jokes enjoy all the fellowship with your family and friends that you can. There is coming a time when they will look at you in a very different way and it is not going to be your fault. COTW tells you how to spend your time and if you don't participate in the things that the world deems every normal person ought to participate in, you are not only looked at as an oddball, but as some kind of threat to a normal society. You will be ostrcized because of that. Some people go out of their way to force things but this will be the natural course of events because the COTW is not going to stand for you living this way. Pressure will be applied to submit to what the world calls normal. Remember you are impacting angels, not impacting men. Not an accident - Satan has charted a particular course of this world so man would follow a particular path and that path would lead to Satan's control of the earth and everything in it. Moving on its own like a snowball rolling downhill. Will gather mass and speed and Satan really doesn't have to do anything it's kind of just moving under its own powers. Paul is saying that before we trusted Christ as our Savior, we all lived our lives (walked) by following the course of this world. Back before we were QUICKENED-v1, we were DEAD IN TRESPASSES AND SINS-v1.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:2	In Adam Identity - Abomination Status 3 of 3 - COTW / In Adam Identity - Alienation Status 3 of 3: Aided the adversary = WALKED … ACCORDING THE PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR	2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: THE COURSE OF THIS WORLD (cont'd): In our prior condition, we walked in ways that were contrary to God. One of those ways is that we walked according to the course of this world (CotW). The course of this world is the moral direction in which our society is moving as it influences the conduct and behavior of people. To live according to the course of this world is to live in conformity with the cares, temptations, desires, customs and manners of the culture at large. The CotW seeks to dictate what is "normal and acceptable" and conform everyone to that behavior. But since the sinful course this world is taking is constantly moving further away from God, what is considered "normal" is increasingly ungodly. The course of this world dictates the norms for living in any society. Is the direction that every society is moving. It's the moral compass of a people at a particular time. It will put pressure on people to conform to its standard. As believers who are involved in a Sonship education, we will be judged by how we spend our time, what things are important to us, the way we conduct ourselves, and our motives. The CotW is contrary to God. Satan devised the CotW to reflect the prevailing ungodly ideas, beliefs and attitudes of the lost, while at the same time, shaming the saved into silence or intimidating the saved into conformity with the world. The man who has not been "quickened" cannot help but be influenced and controlled by the world, as he is dead in trespasses and sins. He doesn't have any capacity to stave that off (Why Paul writes Romans 12:2 to believers). He does not know God or God's ways. This is why our apostle has written for us, not to be conformed to this world, but to be transformed by the renewing of our mind by the word of truth (Paul's doctrines and exhortations).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:2	In Adam Identity - Abomination Status 3 of 3 - COTW / In Adam Identity - Alienation Status 3 of 3: Aided the adversary = WALKED … ACCORDING THE PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR	2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: THE COURSE OF THIS WORLD (cont'd): The COTW is establishing a norm, a standard of behavior that is considered to be normal/acceptable. How you are supposed to behave yourself. It's also seeking to influence people to get them to comply with these norms. There's a lot of pressure. Like kids and peer pressure. The COTW is sinful because Satan is pushing it. But it is not Satan directly intervening, he has just got the ball rolling with unsaved people for the most part. Even if unsaved people try and be decent and moral and fair, it's not godly. It gets pushed and pushed until Satan has established some things as a norm that this is how you're supposed to do. When this situation comes up, this ought to be your reaction and if that is not your reaction, then something is wrong with you. These change over time because the COTW is always moving, it's always changing. STORY: Parents sick and didn't go to church and MM couldn't play in the back yard till after church was over because his parents didn't want people to think they didn't go to church. Point: As it is establishing these norms and seeking to influence everybody and bring everybody under the control of the adversary, he is increasing its distance away from God. It's moving further and further away from God. Although this is mainly with lost people, he is doing two things with believers: 1. Shame them into silence so that nobody ever stands up against the COTW. 2. Intimidate everybody into compliance. You need to do what this is doing or you are going to have trouble. The COTW reflects the prevailing ungodly ideas and beliefs and attitudes of the lost.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:2	In Adam Identity - Abomination Status 3 of 3 - COTW / In Adam Identity - Alienation Status 3 of 3: Aided the adversary = WALKED … ACCORDING THE PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR	2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: THE COURSE OF THIS WORLD (OFFICE of MERCY Related): The means by which Satan is conducting his POE today. He charted and he directs and that is what he is using. It's out there for everybody. Not directed against you personally unless you just happen to violate something about it and then you come under fire for that. The general POE can be severe depending on when in history you lived. It is not directed at you individually and it is not going to stop if you stop your Sonship life. 3. Sufferings of Christ: Is the individualized progressive (from mild to worst) attacks of the adversary. These attacks are designed to make you stop your Sonship life and if you do, those attacks will go away. You will still have the SOPT, you will still suffer from your own stupid mistakes, you will still have the general POE, but you won't have this one. We need to know these because knowing WHY people are suffering helps us minister to them more effectively. So if you can identify what's happening with someone, it helps you discharge the OFFICE of MERCY. When you are suffering, you have two great resources that are meant for our benefit: 1. Yourself: Using the doctrine that you are learned up to that point. The doctrine you put into practice. This is a huge deal. When you are suffering there is doctrine that you're going to begin to rely on that one day is going to produce the same mindset that was in Paul. What is going to happen here is a big deal. 2. Fellow saints/OFFICE of MERCY: As they operate out of the OFFICE of MERCY and the doctrine that goes along with that that our fellow saints are going to put into practice. MM says people today would say this doesn't look like much. He understands why they would say that. Because churches by and large today don't have either one of these issues up and running in them properly. If they were, you'd see them for the large resources that they are. He wants to pull back the curtain on and allow us to see. What motivates us to be MERCiful and comforting to our fellow saints in the godly love and charity we have for them. Look at the number of verses that talk about this and you will begin to understand how big the OFFICE of MERCY is.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:2	In Adam Identity - Abomination Status 3 of 3 - COTW / In Adam Identity - Alienation Status 3 of 3: Aided the adversary = WALKED … ACCORDING THE PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR	2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: ACCORDING TO THE PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR (Proverbs name=STRANGE WOMAN-Proverbs 2:16-22) - Aiding the adversary - part of your alienation status. Satan is the one charting the course of this world. Satan is the one who put the COTW into motion. PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR: Title Paul gives to Satan. Satan's activities in connection with his usurped possession the heavenly places. Satan becomes the PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR when the angels rebelled. Title given to Satan when he pulled off the angelic rebellion and those principalities and powers in positions of authority joined him in that rebellion. Wasn't just a clarion call, he was careful on who he got to join him in his rebellion. Not talking about the atmospheric air around the planet, he's talking about the invisible realm that you do not see. Just like the AIR which is real but you can't see it, there's a realm out there that is real. The invisible realm contains the angels, the principalities, the powers that you don't see. They are real and they are out there and they are organized. This title doesn't show up until you get into Paul's epistles.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:2	In Adam Identity - Abomination Status 3 of 3 - COTW / In Adam Identity - Alienation Status 3 of 3: Aided the adversary = WALKED … ACCORDING THE PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR	2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: THE SPIRIT THAT NOW WORKETH IN THE CHILDREN OF DISOBEDIENCE (unsaved people): His purpose is to hold on to his usurped control of this world. He is working in the lost to developing ungodly norms in society and then use the COTW to get everyone to conform to that. THE SPIRIT: Talking about a Satanic spirit. CHILDREN OF DISOBEDIENCE: Not just talking about that don't know Sonship, it's actually talking about people who are specifically being utilized by the POE to get you to quit your Sonship. Come to the door of this assembly and try and close it down. Referring to lost people. It's possible for saved people to be disobedient but they are still children of God, not CHILDREN OF DISOBEDIENCE. Satan, who is at work in ever spiritually dead person, works to create the CotW; the defining character or mood of a particular period, especially as reflected in the prevailing ideas, beliefs, and attitudes of the time.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:2	In Adam Identity - Abomination Status 3 of 3 - COTW / In Adam Identity - Alienation Status 3 of 3: Aided the adversary = WALKED … ACCORDING THE PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR	2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: EX: That church doesn't believe God answers prayer. Will get in the cross-hairs of every church in town. Don't have to try to get there. Right now, they don't care. Unfortunately, most saved folks are influenced by the COTW. Way Satan gets something going that tends to snowball getting bigger and bigger, like a perpetual motion machine, and it carries itself. Not just a reference to you are worldy. It's a particular course that Satan set this world on. Satan set this course in motion. Course Satan laid out in the very beginning at Adam's fall in which he would be able to manipulate and control the whole world was moving in. Has been so well woven into the fabric/integrated into every single culture and society in the world that American culture, who has 'In God We Trust' on our money and 'One Nation Under God' in the pledge, that when you get to Romans 8 and start going through Sonship training, you will find yourself at odds with the course of this world. Satan knows this one takes care of most people. People will look at you like you are crazy, fanatical, you're making too much out of this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:2	In Adam Identity - Abomination Status 3 of 3 - COTW / In Adam Identity - Alienation Status 3 of 3: Aided the adversary = WALKED … ACCORDING THE PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR	2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: COURSE OF THIS WORLD: What Satan has put into motion in the world so that people will follow the direction he wants them to go. For everyone who is in the world, Satan has put something into the world which would influence people, especially unsaved people. It's like a snowball at the top of a large long hill and it starts to roll downhill and it has its own momentum, it just carries itself. That means Satan doesn't have to superintend/overlook it. It is just moving along and it's not only gathering in mass, it is gathering speed as well. At this point, it is so overwhelming that probably 50, but 2 main things are happening: 1. It is so prevalent that no one understands they're under the influnece because that is all they have known from the day they come into this world until the day they die. MM says it is like the movie Matrix. 2. It is meant to put pressure on anyone who steps outside of it, to bring them back into the fold. It is meant to effect anyone/everyone. It is the general POE at work. Is the plan that Satan has put into motion that determines what normal behavior is and it also make those who are NOT in step with the COURSE OF THIS WORLD become very obvious and they become then somehow ostracized/shunned/made fun of/marginalized. It tells us how we are supposed to spend our time and what things we ought to involve ourselves in. Happens from the day we are born, no matter what country you live in. It has created a culture in which certain things are just understood by everyone and if you don't follow that you are out of step and the more criticism you will get and the more pressure that will be applied. There's a lot of facets to the COURSE OF THIS WORLD. It ranges from everything, it has something for everyone, it's like a buffet, it doesn't matter what you like, it has something that will appeal to you. It ranges from those who are atheists (we don't believe there's a God). Welcome to the COURSE OF THIS WORLD, you have swallowed that aspect. Or the agnostic (I don't know if there is a God). That's part of the COURSE OF THIS WORLD. Or I'm a Buddhist. Welcome to the COURSE OF THIS WORLD.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:2	In Adam Identity - Abomination Status 3 of 3 - COTW / In Adam Identity - Alienation Status 3 of 3: Aided the adversary = WALKED … ACCORDING THE PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR	2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: COURSE OF THIS WORLD: Here's an unpopular one...today's Christian who thinks God is nothing but a genie in a bottle to run and do everything that we just conjure up in our minds that we would like for Him to do. Welcome to the COURSE OF THIS WORLD. Doesn't have to be religious, can be as far is business goes, can be as far as politics goes, it's in forms of government, it's in philsophies of life. MM points back to Ecclesiastes. Those are all determined by the COURSE OF THIS WORLD because Satan is taking this world somewhere - the absolute and utter rejection of the true and living God. Satan is fine if you have another one (GH: god) going. He really doesn't care. He just doesn't want the One. The world has been there before, where the world at large had just rejected God: - the Flood (8 people on a boat and God wipes out the rest of the world) - the tower of Babel (Satan's HQ) - at the Cross (had already rejected the Father, here rejected the Son, the only thing left was rejecting the Spirit in the first 7 chapters of Acts- then instead of the Day of Wrath, in comes God's mercy, He brought in the DOGG and due to the goodness and longsuffering of God, he is offering everyone a chance to be saved. MM says the world will get back to that again and the thing that is driving that is the COURSE OF THIS WORLD. ACCORDING TO THE PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR: Where the COURSE OF THIS WORLD came from.
Ephesians 2:3		3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. **Summary: Lived according to the desires of the flesh and the mind**. Our previous identity - we were, by nature, the children of wrath - deserving of God's wrath as sinners. This is the way we lived our lives when we were dead in trespasses and sins. We were by nature, the children of wrath in the sense that we had not yet been justified in the eyes of God; therefore, we were still under the threat of His wrath. Notice the 3 things that are going on here. WE ALL HAD OUR CONVERSATION IN TIMES PAST IN THE LUSTS OF OUR FLESH: In accordance with a lost man's natural tendency to conduct himself after the desires of his flesh and mind, the course of this world works to heighten the enmity between God and man. The COTW is actively working to produce a rebelliousness against God, and provoke God to anger against mankind. CONVERSATION: The way we lived our lives. We lived to fulfill the desires of the flesh and of the mind. The way we lived, our lifestyle.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:3		3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. Notice 3 things here: 1. THE LUSTS OF OUR FLESH: Are “excessive desires,” which go beyond the normal desires which God has placed in us for our own good and survival. Taking the natural desires to live in the world (EX if God didn't give you an appetite some people would starve to death) and when this things now lead to excess and we commit sin. For example, our excessive appetite for anything which is needful. When we entertain these excesses, they lead to sin. 2. THE DESIRES OF OUR FLESH: Are about our willfulness (our will opposed to God' way) for things which are opposed to God, our insistence to have our own way. God desires for us to be submissive to His will, not to pursue our own will. 3. (the desires) OF THE MIND: Refers to those things which we occupy our mind with, especially as they oppose godliness. Obeying the living out of the things that we are filling our mind with. This is why we are exhorted to guard our minds. We are to discern what we allow into our minds in terms of edifying. Philippians 4:8 gives us a list of things to think about to get rid of the bad desires of the mind. BY NATURE THE CHILDREN OF WRATH: We were so opposed to who God is and our nature, so unrighteous, so given to sin, that we are automatically deserving of God's Wrath against us because that's how unrighteous we are.
Ephesians 2:4-7		All the tenses which Paul uses in the past. Paul shows us what God has done for us, the theme of this passage. You should live like you understand all of this below has happened. You are co-crucified with Christ. He had to put you to death to make you dead to sin, so He could break all of the things that you were slaves to. You are co-buried with Christ. You are co-raised with Christ. TO WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE-Romans 6:4. You are co-ascended with Christ. When Jesus ascended up on high and sat down at the Right Hand of the Father, far above all principalities and powers. You are co-seated with Christ. Means you also are FAR ABOVE ALL PRINCIPALITY, AND POWER, AND MIGHT, AND DOMINION, AND EVERY NAME THAT IS NAMED-Ephesians 1:23. He is talking like this has already happened but we are not there yet physically, but spiritually. Just as we “are saved” (as a past event), just as we are “quickened” as a past event, we are also “raised” and “seated” (as a past event). We are co-crucified, co-buried, co-raised and co-seated with Christ in heavenly places right now, as it pertains to what we are subject to. MM used to think that he can say it in the past tense because it is so sure to happen that he can go ahead and act like it is an accomplished fact. But this misses the point.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:4-7		Point: Because all of these co-s are true for you and you are now seated with Christ far above every other position of authority, you are no longer subject to any of the authority of Satan's realm. He cannot command you to do anything because he has no power over you, no jurisdiction over you. You can choose to do what he puts into your head but you don't have to. That's totally up to you because you have actually been seated with Christ in authority. You now hold that position of authority right here today. He can't stop you because he no longer has the power to do that anymore. You are no longer one of THE CHILDREN OF DISOBEDIENCE. But now you are up there. You can identify and renounce all the things that Satan is trying to get you to do and replace that with the truth. That absolutely works. He made us co-participants so that we are in authority, we're not subject to that anymore. MM thinks a lot of Christians fear Satan more than they fear God because they are afraid he is going to be able to do something. If you believe that, that is how your emotions respond to that, and that's what you do. You have to understand the Truth because of who you are in Christ, Satan has absolutely no power. You are running a race and Satan can't stop you, he can only stand on the sidelines and yell you are running the wrong way. You may pause and ask where that thought is coming from realize where and say nice try buddy.
Ephesians 2:4-7		Satan hates this message because it exposes him as no longer having power over God's children, he no longer has any control. He wants you to believe he does but he does not. The power of Satan over a saved person is only suggestive, there is no potency there anymore. When you realize that, it will set you free. MM says think of it this way - there's an office up there with your name on the door. When you got saved, you became part of the Father's Business. You got hired but you are now just working out of the office. The good part is you are still up for promotion. Make decisions like you are already there. Approach your day like you are already there because you are seated with Him in heavenly places, a place of authority and far above anything that Satan can offer. There's no angel on par with where you are, seated with Christ as members of His body. MM quotes YE SHALL JUDGE ANGELS-1 Corinthians 6:3. The only way you do that is if you have authority over them. All this is spiritual. No one got nailed to a cross. But in His DBR, in the spiritual realm, we are made a part of this to our benefit. QUICKENED (justification)....RAISED UP (sanctification)...SIT TOGETHER (exaltation - part of your exaltation that is true while you are still on this earth - your position of authority - start living now like that is your position; we are subject to Christ but not subject to Satan)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:4	MoG = (God who is) RICH IN MERCY…HIS GREAT LOVE	4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, God began to exhibit His great love for us. That was a description of what has been done for us as we are "IN Christ." Really an exaltation passage. BUT GOD!!!: A change takes place. WHO IS RICH IN MERCY: MM says don't just read over this. HIS GREAT LOVE: God loved us (in a way people don't-God is loving people who are His enemies [don't want Him, despise Him, or don't believe He exists) while we were yet sinners (before you were ever saved), but once we are in Christ, God loves in a different way and to a greater degree than before. Before we were saved, God loved us based on us being His creatures who are made in His image. Therefore, God seeks to reconcile us unto Himself. Once we trusted Jesus, God exhibited His Great Love for us. His love for us now is based on who He has made us to be in Christ. Therefore, His love for us in Christ: 1. is unchanging, (it will be the same tomorrow as it is today - no matter what we do or fail to do, God's love will absolutely remain the same) 2. unconditional (God's love for us is not based on anything other than us being in Christ [only requirement] - it doesn't rest on anything, there's no merit whatsoever), and 3. absolute (which means it is complete, entire and to its fullest degree (OED). That means that God cannot love you for a better reason than He does right now (that you are in Christ, His perfect Son) and He cannot love you more than He does right now.
Ephesians 2:4	MoG = (God who is) RICH IN MERCY…HIS GREAT LOVE	4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, While our love for God can grow and increase over time, God's love for us cannot, for it is already at its fullest extent. He can't love you anymore than He loves you right now. Because He is God, He is able to do that. He is able to love us to the very fullest extent possible. We are different in that our love can grow, our love can increase. Even as much as we may love God today, if we are doing this right and being edified unto godliness, our love for our heavenly Father will be greater in the future than it is today. MM doesn't believe anyone in the world loves God to the fullest extent today because He believes that love will continue to increase in the future. Even throughout the ages to come, our love for our heavenly Father will continue to increase and abound. As we go through eternity, and discover more and more about our Heavenly Father, it will cause our love for Him to continue to increase. And because He is an infinite God, MM doesn't think we'll ever get to the place where we'll say there is nothing more for me to love Him more, the love I have for Him can't deepen, it can't increase. MM says that is the difference between us and God. God's Love is already to the uttermost and our love is taking steps towards that. His great Love for us in Christ: - His great Love for us when we were spiritually dead: The basis is because you are made in the image of God. Not physical, has to do with what God did when He put within you a human spirit which biology alone cannot produce. God had to do these for every single individual that was ever conceived on the planet so that they could be made in His image and possess those communicable attributes of God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:4	MoG = (God who is) RICH IN MERCY…HIS GREAT LOVE	4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, His great Love for us in Christ: Because once you have trusted Jesus as your all-sufficient Savior and now immediately the Spirit baptizes or immerses you into Christ, that gives you a whole new identity. The way He loves you in Christ never changes based on anything you do. MM believes that as God's plan and purpose unfolds in eternity, we will see things about God that we didn't know or previously understand, and our love for Him and what we think about His Greatness will continue to grow throughout eternity. Because God is an infinite being with infinite goodness and you cannot discover the infiniteness of that in a moment. God can't love you for a better reason because you are in His Son and He cannot love you more because He already loves you more to the maximum degree that He ever can.
Ephesians 2:5-10		AFTER you came to Christ. Our new position in Christ - quickened (v5), baptized into His death (v5), raised up together with Christ (v6), sit together with Christ in HP (v6), we are His workmanship (v10). He has done all these things based on HIS GREAT LOVE-v4 wherewith He loved us. Could say these are spiritual blessings that were given to us because we are in Christ and it is all because of His Love. There is nothing about us that merits any of these things. Because if you are in Christ, you get these things, it means that every member of the body of Christ will get them.
Ephesians 2:5	In Adam Identity : Condemnation 1 of 3 : Dead in trespasses and sins = DEAD IN SINS	5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) When we are quickened (made alive) then all that deadness we had in Adam is gone. HATH QUICKENED US TOGETHER WITH CHRIST, (BY GRACE YE ARE SAVED) AND HATH RAISED US UP TOGETHER, AND MADE SIT TOGETHER IN HEAVENLY PLACES IN CHRIST JESUS: But God…quickened us together with Christ…raised us up together…made us sit together in heavenly places…" This is about a furtherance of what was accomplished by Christ to undo the work of Satan. Christ is seated at the right hand of the Father, FAR ABOVE ALL PRINCIPALITY, AND POWER, AND MIGHT, AND DOMINION, AND EVERY NAME THAT IS NAMED-Ephesians 1:23. Christ is far above every other position of authority. And because we are "in Christ Jesus," we are made to sit together with Him in heavenly places which means we also are far above all of Satan's positions of authority and jurisdiction. He has no authority over us, and he has no jurisdiction to command us. In other words, his power over us has been broken. We are no longer subject to him. In Christ, he and all his realm are subject to us! This is how your Father sees you and thinks about you. Therefore, we need to start thinking about ourselves the same way. This is who we are supposed to be in our functional lives right now.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:5	In Adam Identity : Condemnation 1 of 3 : Dead in trespasses and sins = DEAD IN SINS	5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) HATH QUICKENED US TOGETHER WITH CHRIST: Scholars say Ephesians can't be written by Paul because instead of talking about the rapture or catching away, he is saying this. RAISED US UP TOGETHER: This is the resurrection life, ties to RAISED TO WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE-Romans 6:4. (BY GRACE YE ARE SAVED): The act of God giving us spiritual life in Christ. MM says it is like he defined (GH: what came before) in a parenthesis. Points to our salvation. Ends with a semi-colon which means you should pause and make sure you understand what you just read so you'll be able to connect it up with what is about to follow.
Ephesians 2:5	In Adam Identity : Condemnation 1 of 3 : Dead in trespasses and sins = DEAD IN SINS	5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) IN CHRIST we are quickened – brought to life/made alive spiritually, we are now connected with God by His Spirit taking up residence in our spirit - we have a relationship with Him IN CHRIST we are baptized into His death (breaking sin's hold over us and removing our old identity in Adam) – Romans 6:3 - MM including this (GH: even though it is not explicitly in the passage) because the next thing is raised. This does many things but there are two things applicable here: 1. It breaks the hold that sin had over us. Sin is no longer our master because we got baptized into the death of Christ. 2. Our identity in Adam has all been removed, that's all been changed. That's what the death did. A spiritual death.
Ephesians 2:6	MoG : Exaltation = MADE US SIT TOGETHER IN HEAVENLY PLACES	6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: Describes what's happened to us now that we are saved. Is designed to get us thinking differently about ourselves. Just like the Father raised up the Lord and made Him to sit in heavenly places, we will be seated in these heavenly places as well. We are seated IN Christ in the heavenly places. MM says Christ sits on the Throne of David in the Millenium. AND RAISED US UP TOGETHER, AND MADE US SIT TOGETHER IN HEAVENLY PLACES IN CHRIST JESUS HATH RAISED US UP TOGETHER: A spiritual resurrection. MADE US SIT TOGETHER IN HEAVENLY PLACES IN CHRIST JESUS: This is about the foundation for how we break the power of the Adversary in our daily lives. He no longer has the power over us that he once had. We are no longer at his beck and call. We have been set free in Christ. SIT TOGETHER: Refers to the work area of our lives in eternity. The "sit together" has to do with us reigning with Christ. These seats are thrones of dominion, thrones of rulership. There's a job we are going to be doing up there. IN CHRIST we are raised up together with Christ (so we can walk in newness of life-Romans 6:4; His life in us) IN CHRIST we sit/seated together with Christ in HP (to show that Satan's power and authority over us is broken; we are no longer subject to Him like before we were saved). Why you can be free in Christ from all of this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:7		7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. Look at the superlatives. Doesn't just say GRACE, doesn't just sat THE RICHES OF HIS GRACE, it says THE EXCEEDING RICHES OF HIS GRACE. There is something He is going to show. MM's phrase - put on display. God's intent is to quicken us, raise us and seat us with Christ in the heavenly places (HP) so that throughout eternity, He might put on display the "exceeding riches of His grace." This is the reason that He did it. THAT: Word of logic AGES TO COME: Plural. Out in eternity. Plural because at every age, it changes. An eternal dispensation. You will never get bored. There are multiple ages sitting out there in eternity. In the AGES TO COME, there is something that God will put on display for everybody to see. In the AGES TO COME, when we are sitting together with Jesus Christ in those heavenly places, He is going to do something that He calls THE EXCEEDING RICHES OF HIS GRACE. In eternity, we don't anticipate a continous age we know there are going to be some differences. Every age is going to be another unfolding of the exaltation of God's Son, with every age more glorious than the previous. MM says we love Jesus for the things He did but still don't see Him in His fullness. Because if every age is going to manifest Him in a more glorious manner than the previous and it's going to go on forever. If He is worthy of that and He truly is like the scripture says, it will take forever and ever to reveal that. A billion years and you still haven't seen it all. Most people look at one little piece. All the pieces are important, God did them, and none are superfluous, none are meaningless or optional. Everything He did was needed to have been done. We just look at the part that affects us and think that is the big part. It hides Him from whom He really is with us. When you see Him from your heavenly Father's view, you begin to view Him the way He was meant to be seen.
Ephesians 2:7		7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. LEVEL 2, Phase 1 education where you are getting subtilty, the ability to discern the finer points of the Father's Business. There is a connection between these "wise counsels" and "dark sayings" and the "mystery of Christ." SHEW: To put on display, exhibit or present something. THE EXCEEDING RICHES OF HIS GRACE: Part is His kindness toward us that God decided to form the body of Christ to live in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus. MM says you are God's bulletin board for this. He is using us to put that on display. EXCEEDING RICHES: There are some riches sitting out there in the AGES TO COME. And if God calls them EXCEEDING RICHES, how much do you think they are? This is in addition to the glory you receive at the Bema Seat. In addition to the glory you are going to go out in the DISPENSATION OF THE FULNESS OF TIMES with. You are going to get a glory in the AGES TO COME that He calls EXCEEDING RICHES. We will be out in the AGES TO COME and the Lord is going to hand something to you and you will look at each other and say we didn't talk about this at all. You get not just the glory initially, but there will be more things piled on top of it as we go on out through eternity. GH: Compare to Romans 8:18 and 1 Corinthians 4:17. GRACE: GRACE = God's Riches At Christ's Expense.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:7		7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. IN THE AGES TO COME HE MIGHT SHEW THE EXCEEDING RICHES OF HIS GRACE: In the ages to come we will possess the riches of his grace. IN THE AGES TO COME: After this life is over. In THE AGES TO COME, we are going to have RICHES: * THE RICHES OF HIS GRACE * THE RICHES OF THE GLORY-Ephesians 1:18 (connects RICHES and the INHERITANCE) * THE RICHES OF THE GLORY-Colossian 1:27 (connects RICHES of the mystery and CHRIST IN YOU) All is talking about the GLORY - tied to Romans 8. When we respond to our sufferings properly with patience and faith, we are now suffering with Christ, and we allow Him to live His life in us. That is the confident expectation that we have from Him. GH: When reviewing the law contract and the 5 CoPs, we thank God that we have the RICHES OF HIS GRACE. Knowledge of Israel's program is supposed to produce that kind of gratefulness in us. Praise God for His grace! THE RICHES OF HIS GRACE in comparison to what it could be.
Ephesians 2:8-10	Sonship Suffering '25	Commentary: When God looks at you because you are in Christ, GH: He doesn't look at your failings because He is looking at you in Christ and not based on what you do or don't do. There is nothing you can do tomorrow to make Him love you more in Christ or make Him love you less. This is a blessed promise. Not giving you a license to sin, giving you the power to live out of grace. Otherwise, you put yourself under a performance system again. Welcome back to the law. MM says he works really hard to look at people, instead of looking at people based on what they do, he works really hard to look at them based on who they are in Christ and V&E them on that basis. So your thinking lines up with your heavenly Father. We want to think about them the way they deserve to be thought about, but we want God to think about us as we are in Christ. He is not oblivious to what they are doing. He has to do this because if you don't have this position with Him, you will not be able to live out of that so that you can become that function. He has to give you everything positionally so that you can achieve it in function. Otherwise, you're just producing it in the energy of your flesh and you can never do that. It has to be out of what He has done.
Ephesians 2:8-9		All of this and more is now ours because we have been saved by grace though faith without works of any kind, at any time. MM says this is not only talking about how salvation happens in the DOGG but how it always happens in any dispensation. Actual salvation is by grace and not by works. People will say you are saved by grace + works in Israel's program but that is not possible-Romans 11:6. Same with faith and works. Faith is the only non-meritorious action you can take for salvation. MM talks about passages that say 'faith and works' but they are not saying that at all.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:8	Grace facet/definition: is a FREE GIFT OF GOD	8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: FOR: Is used as a conjunction which means that it is connecting up with the previous sentence. Used in this way, it is telling you the purpose of something, therefore, you should think of it as saying "because." Means it is telling us why something has happened. FOR BY GRACE ARE YE SAVED: It's a free gift. BY GRACE YE ARE SAVED: Justification (past tense of our salvation). THROUGH FAITH: GH: Not by a prayer. FAITH: Our faith is in the provision that God Himself made for us. If He made a provision, doesn't it make sense that everything that was required He would have taken into account? He is the One who made the provision through His Son to completely pay the debt and penalty of our sins. When we trust what He did for us, that is saving faith. IT IS THE GIFT OF GOD
Ephesians 2:8	Grace facet/definition: is a FREE GIFT OF GOD	8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: IT: What is the IT referring to? People grammatically incorrectly think that: - IT = faith - Thinking this way would make the verse read, "For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that (faith) is not of yourselves, it (faith) is the gift of God…". They think faith is not of you, it's a gift of God. Means you are not a free moral agent because you don't have the ability to trust something on your own. If faith is the gift of God, then the Calvinists are right. God's controlling it all. But FAITH in not THE GIFT OF GOD. If true and you could have 'great faith' or 'little faith' then why did Jesus get after His disciples for having 'little faith'? How could it be their fault? - IT = grace - sounds closer but still wrong. It makes the verse read, "For by grace are ye saved through faith, and that (grace) is not of yourselves: it (grace) is the gift of God…" Grammatically/Linguistically, neither of these are correct. Talking about something else in this verse. Greek, like many other languages (French), does something that English does not do; it assigns a gender to its nouns (either masculine or feminine or neuter). It is referring to the salvation that's encapsulated in the whole phrase. Makes sense when you see it that way and stays true to the grammar in the Greek. The GIFT in this case is not faith or grace, the GIFT is our salvation. Both words in the Greek are feminine but IT and THE GIFT are not, so they can't be talking about faith or grace. Grammatically, it doesn't work. MM is not denying God has freely given grace but in this case, he is not focusing on the grace, he is talking about the gift of salvation. IT is being saved.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:8	Grace facet/definition: is a FREE GIFT OF GOD	8 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: THE GIFT OF GOD: Salvation is the gift of God, the means by which God offers that gift is "by grace" and the vehicle by which we receive the gift of salvation is "through faith." It is important because if "faith" is a gift that only God gives, then the Calvinists are right and God gives faith to believe to some people and not to others. If you believe this, then you must also believe that among those who are saved, God has given "great faith" to some and "little faith" to others. But if that is the sense of it, then why did Jesus rebuke those with little faith? That would not make sense. While grace is given to us freely, the gift, in this case, is not grace, but salvation. Salvation is by grace and not of works. MM believes this is the way it works for everyone in every dispensation. MM does not think anyone is justified unto eternal life by their works. To be saved by works demands perfection. The Bible declares that the law was given to show that man cannot achieve perfection. There is nothing a man can do to save himself or assist with his own salvation. MM thinks soul salvation (from the debt and penalty of sin) happens in a moment of time, when a man exercises faith in the gospel, whether it be, for example, the gospel of the kingdom during the earthly ministry of Jesus or the gospel of Christ during this DoGG. If any man's salvation required works of any kind, at any time, then grace was not sufficient, MM doesn't believe that.
Ephesians 2:9		9 Not of works, lest any man should boast. This is not WORKS in order to be saved, it's what you have been created unto, it's your sanctified life. NOT OF WORKS, LEST ANY MAN SHOULD BOAST: In the dispensation of grace, we get a whole package of stuff that are not dependent of us doing any works of Abraham. NOT OF WORKS: Your salvation is NOT OF WORKS. It's not GRACE is NOT OF WORKS or FAITH is not of WORKS, its your salvation is NOT OF WORKS. MM thinks no one has ever been saved by their works nor does he think they are saved grace + works. Verses in James and other places are sanctification issues not justification issues. MM says the Bible is pretty clear, the only way to be saved by works is to have absolute perfection, to never miss one time. Because if you ever miss once, then you're guilty. The Bible declares the law was given to show man that he cannot attain perfection, he cannot save himself, he cannot sanctify himself. There's nothing a man can do to save himself or even assist God with his salvation. When it comes to being saved from the debt and penalty of sin, MM thinks that happens in a moment of time, when a man puts his faith in the gospel. If it wasn't faith and it was works, which work would you need to do or how many works would you have to do? When does he get saved if it is OF WORKS? Paul says BY THE DEEDS OF THE LAW, SHALL NO FLESH BE JUSTIFIED IN HIS SIGHT-Romans 3:20.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:10	GH: PRACTICAL SANCTIFICATION = ORDAINED THAT WE SHOULD WALK IN THEM	10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them. We are God's workmanship in the sense that He has already made us to be holy and without blame before Him. He did that by putting us in Christ in response to our faith in Christ as Savior. That makes us God's workmanship. That is how He fashioned us; that is who He made us to be. Tells us why God gave us the gift of salvation by faith alone without works; because we are His workmanship. We have been created unto good works that we should walk in them but it's not good works manufactured by our flesh, it's the good works where Paul talked about it is no longer me but Christ in me. The kind of works that God is talking about here are not legalistic and they are not the production of our flesh, but they are the works that He is actually producing in us and that runs in perfect harmony with making that conditional. The condition is whether or not we will allow the Life of Christ to be lived in us. FOR: Is used as a conjunction which means that it is connecting up with the previous sentence. Used in this way, it is telling you the purpose of something, therefore, you should think of it as saying "because." Means it is telling us why something has happened. FOR WE ARE HIS WORKMANSHIP: We are God's workmanship. What is happening with us is a display of God's craftsmanship.
Ephesians 2:10	GH: PRACTICAL SANCTIFICATION = ORDAINED THAT WE SHOULD WALK IN THEM	10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them. WE ARE HIS WORKMANSHIP: The work that He is doing in us. He is working on us to produce something with us. He is working on us, making us what He created us to be. And those good works are not performed out of our righteousness; but they are performed IN us by the life of Christ Himself. The way it works is that God calls us to do something, and then He performs it through us. HIS WORKMANSHIP: This POWER works in us and allows us to become the Christians we are made to be in Christ. Anything that is done in us, truly done in us, is by His power within us. God is doing the work. WORKMANSHIP: OED: workmanship The (degree of) skill, art, or craftsmanship with which a task is done or a product made. CREATED IN CHRIST JESUS UNTO GOOD WORKS: IN CHRIST: IN CHRIST we are His workmanship (He is working to conform us to the image of His Son through whatever takes place in our life, through everything that happens to us in our life. God is not orchestrating these things but the things that do happen to us are able to be working to conform us to the image of His Son. It does take our right proper godly response to those events.). GOOD WORKS: They are the works which come from us being made to be holy. This is your sanctified life. This is not works in order to be saved/justified. BEFORE: Before the foundation of the world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:10	GH: PRACTICAL SANCTIFICATION = ORDAINED THAT WE SHOULD WALK IN THEM	10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them. God actually ordained that we would be a new creature in Christ before THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD-Ephesians 1:4. It is God's desire to bring our function up to the level of our position. God ordained our position AND function before the foundation of the world. He did not say I AM for ordaining that you will walk in accordance with your position. But He ordained to make it possible for your walk to be up with your position. GOD HATH BEFORE ORDAINED THAT WE SHOULD WALK IN THEM: Doesn't mean that we will automatically walk in them. SHOULD, not would (because that is an issue of free will and God cannot violate that and keep us in His image) - doesn't mean everybody does. But God ordained that we SHOULD and God is not going to ORDAIN something that: 1. You can't do. 2. If He ordained it, then you OUGHT to do it. As God's workmanship, we were created in Christ Jesus unto good works. In other words, that is the aim; that is the goal.
Ephesians 2:11-22		Part 2
Ephesians 2:11-22	Nutshell: 'gospel of peace'-Ephesians 6:15	v11-22: The 'gospel of Peace'-Ephesians 6:15 Commentary - See the gospel of peace (the message of the dispensational change and the changes that took place with us Gentiles) components: * God is bringing together Jews and Gentiles (Ephesians 2:13-15) - 'peace with each other' - making ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:15, the body of Christ * Both Jews and Gentiles can have a peace with God by the Cross (Ephesians 2:16) - 'each have peace with God, no longer enemies of His' * 'peace' - the gospel of Christ (Ephesians 2:17) - includes the whole of the mystery of Christ which is the good news of peace with God - the outworking of the mystery is when God plans to reconcile the heavenly places back to Himself using the ONE NEW MAN, the body of Christ, bringing the heavenly places into a condition of peace with God (they aren't currently working with God now). The mystery also includes making known 'the manifold wisdom of God'-Ephesians 3:10. * Received the Spirit when you believed that gospel message (Ephesians 2:18) v11-12: Details our 'time past' condition as Gentiles, which is not good. See 7 aspects/things of our disadvantaged condition as Gentiles (compared to Jews - Jews did not have these) in the world during this time: 1. v11: GENTILES IN THE FLESH: When we were born into the world, we were born as Gentiles. We were not Hebrews, we were not Israelites, we were not part of the Jewish people. Why this was a big deal:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:11-22	Nutshell: 'gospel of peace'- Ephesians 6:15	* Gentiles did not receive the written law, like Israel did: We didn't have a clear set of instructions as to good and evil as the people of Israel did. While Gentiles were given evidences of God's existence and Gentiles were given a conscience of right and wrong (general revelation), the Law was far more precise and convicting. The law of Moses gave the people of Israel clear and detailed instructions on how to live, which was an advantage over what Gentiles knew. Gentiles not only didn't have it, most didn't even know there was such a thing. Didn't have a written law, but they did have a conscience (GH: ties to Romans 1:18-20 and one of the components of General Revelation.). This helped but the written law was better in that it was more specific. It was better than just the conscience because it actually spelled out what you could and couldn't do. Analogy: Speed limit sign is your conscience, the state trooper you see is the law. * Gentiles were considered by the Jews to be unworthy of God's blessing: The Jews despised the Gentiles and did not welcome them into their faith. As a result, not many Gentiles knew of the true God or how to live for Him. Jews thought the Gentiles were so unworthy, not only did we not get instruction from the law but they kept that law to themselves because they thought the Gentiles were unworthy of God's blessing. MM says it was kind of a selfish thing where they kind of kept all of that to themselves. They took the issue of them being special too far. Because of this, not many Gentiles came to know the True and Living God.
Ephesians 2:11-22	Nutshell: 'gospel of peace'- Ephesians 6:15	2. v11: UNCIRCUMCSION: Gentiles were called 'Uncircumcision'. This is not just an issue of name calling, more than calling us names. As God dealt with the nation of Israel, circumcision was a necessary requirement for participation in the covenant (see Genesis 17:13-14). The fact that Gentiles were uncircumcised meant that they could not be participants in the covenant, and thus could not receive the blessings of God. 3. v12: WITHOUT CHRIST: We were 'without Christ'. The word "Christ" means "Messiah." Only Israel was promised a Messiah, not the Gentiles. The Gentiles were never promised there would be a Messiah for them. While Gentiles come under the protection and blessing of the covenant through Israel, they did not have direct access to the Messiah: another disadvantage for Gentiles. See Matthew 15:24 and Matthew 20:28. 4. v12: ALIENS FROM THE COMMONWEALTH OF ISRAEL: We were aliens from the commonwealth of Israel. This means that Gentiles were not considered to be citizens of Israel, which included many blessings and benefits from being part of that people. Similar to the advantages of Roman citizenship. 5. v12: STRANGERS FROM THE COVENANTS: Gentiles were strangers from the covenants of promise. God made many covenants (Abrahamic, Mosaic, Levitical, Davidic, etc.) with Israel, but the Gentiles were "strangers" to all of these, which means there was no benefit to them. None of these covenants were made with the Gentiles so the Gentiles were strangers to the promises that were made in those covenants. 6. v12: HAVING NO HOPE: Gentiles had no (revealed reason of) hope. Paul is talking about the Gentiles who did not have hope in some rational, reasoned, or well grounded way of having hope. No reasonable expectation that things would be different for us. They had no evidence upon which a true hope could be built, nothing that God said. Now, have THAT BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13. The hope of Israel is the one day return of their Messiah to put down their enemies and set up His kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:11-22	Nutshell: 'gospel of peace'-Ephesians 6:15	7. v12: WITHOUT GOD IN THE WORLD: Gentiles were without God in the world. Gentiles had and worshipped many gods, every god imaginable but not the true & living God. It seems they worshipped every god imaginable except the one true God, so they were without God in the world. The one God that really mattered was the one God they didn't have. MM says these 7 things are a pretty bleak outlook. This is the way it was for Gentiles for almost 2,000 years. Paul points these out for a couple of reasons: 1) To demonstrate the greatness of the power of God's grace which is extended to us today in this DOGG. What He was able to overcome and accomplish, contrasting our 'time past' and our present day condition. If you don't know how it used to be, you won't have a full appreciation for how it is now. If you realize how it used to be you have a greater appreciation for how it is. 2) To provide a contextual framework for 'the gospel of peace'-Ephesians 6:15, which we are called to proclaim as saints. v11: TIME PAST: Talking about everything from the beginning of the prophetic program with Abraham (1921 B.C.) all the way to Acts 9 (AD 32), a total of 1,953 years. v13-18: Paul is now going to describe how things are different now that the dispensational change has taken place. Contains the things that constitute 'the gospel of peace'-Ephesians 6:15, the good news of what God has done to change our condition before Him. MM says see the big difference between v11-12 and v13-18.
Ephesians 2:11-22	Nutshell: 'gospel of peace'-Ephesians 6:15	* v13: BUT NOW: It is a different dispensation and God is working differently. * v13: YE WHO WERE SOMETIMES FAR OFF: Gentiles. * v13: MADE NIGH: Made close or near to God. * v13: BY THE BLOOD OF CHRIST:How we are made close or near to God. * v14: HE IS OUR PEACE: * v14: BOTH ONE: Jews and Gentiles. * v14: BROKEN DOWN THE MIDDLE WALL OF PARTITION BETWEEN US: The law that made the difference between Jews and Gentiles. * v15: ABOLISHED IN HIS FLESH THE ENMITY: The hatred and hostility between Jew and Gentile. * v15: ENMITY: Hatred that Jews and Gentiles had for each other. * v15: EVEN THE LAW OF COMMANDMENTS CONTAINED IN ORDINANCE: Not talking about doing away with the moral law (it's still wrong to kill and steal), but the sacrifices, dietary laws, festivals, feast days, Sabbaths, fasts, etc., which constituted the separateness of the Jews. He abolished all of this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:11-22	Nutshell: 'gospel of peace'- Ephesians 6:15	* v15: TWAIN: Two - Jew & Gentile. v15: ONE NEW MAN: Through the one new man which God intends to form during the outworking of the mystery of Christ, God plans to reconcile the heavenly places back to Himself, bringing them into a condition of peace. * v15: SO MAKING PEACE: There is a peace that must be made between the Jews and the Gentiles. * v16: RECONCILE BOTH UNTO GOD IN ONE BODY: * v16: BOTH: Jews & Gentiles. * v16: HAVING SLAIN THE ENMITY THEREBY: Not the enmity between Jew and Gentile, but between sinner and God, making peace with God possible for both Jews and Gentiles. * v16: ENMITY: Notice this is a different ENMITY. Not about hatred between Jew and Gentile. We were enemies with God because of our sin. He shed His Blood so that the ENMITY between a Holy God and sinners, not that reconciliation can take place. v17: PREACHED PEACE: That is to say, the system which Paul proclaimed was adapted to produce peace with God, which was: the readiness of God to forgive and saved both Jews and Gentiles. * v17: PEACE: The gospel of Christ. * v17: WHICH WERE FAR OFF: This being the Gentiles.
Ephesians 2:11-22	Nutshell: 'gospel of peace'- Ephesians 6:15	* v17: WERE NIGH: The Jews/Israel. * v17: NIGH: Near or close. * v18: HIM: Christ * v18: BOTH: Jews and Gentiles. * v18: ONE SPIRIT: Who was given to us at the time we trusted Christ as Savior. v19-22: Paul begins to summarize the great changes which have taken place with us Gentiles at the dispensational change. v19: That is a really big change, going from strangers and foreigners without hope to being fellowcitizens with the saints and of the household of God! v19: FELLOWCITIZENS WITH THE SAINTS: Indicating that Gentiles are not 2nd class citizens in this arrangement but on equal footing with Jews who are in Christ. Gentiles are no longer ALIENS FROM THE COMMONWEALTH OF ISRAEL-v12. v19: THE HOUSEHOLD OF GOD: which means we Gentiles have the same rights, same privileges and same advantages as the Jews as we are also part of the household of God: in other words, our union with them is in God. We are all on level ground before God. MM says that's a really big change, going from strangers and foreigners and having no hope to being fellowcitizens and of the household of God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:11-22	Nutshell: 'gospel of peace'-Ephesians 6:15	v20: BUILT UPON THE FOUNDATION OF THE APOSTLES AND PROPHETS: They are in the foundation, that is to say they were given at the beginning of the dispensation of grace, to literally “lay the groundwork” to receive revelation from God and establish the early churches. Having a completed revelation of scripture, we no longer have need of these foundational gifts. v20: THE FOUNDATION OF THE APOSTLES AND PROPHETS: You build your FOUNDATION at the beginning so he is talking about THE APOSTLES AND PROPHETS at the beginning of the DOGG. They received the revelation from God for the early churches. Now, we have a completed revelation of scripture and we no longer need those foundational (GH: spiritual) gifts. v20: THE APOSTLES AND PROPHETS: Cannot be THE APOSTLES AND PROPHETS of the O.T. because Paul says in Ephesians 4:8;11 that THE APOSTLES AND PROPHETS which pertain to the body of Christ were given AFTER the Ascension of Christ. Another way we know is the order - PROPHETS AND APOSTLES-Luke 11:49. v21: Paul finishes his summary of 'the gospel of peace'-Ephesians 6:15. v22: YE ALSO ARE BUILDED TOGETHER FOR AN HABITATION OF GOD:
Ephesians 2:11-17		Contrasts consequences between times past and the DOGG - how Gentiles were in Israel's program and how Gentiles are in today's mystery program.
Ephesians 2:11-14	GH: Gentiles in TIME PAST	GH: Pre-DOGG Gentiles were in a particular position. WITHOUT CHRIST-v12, ALIENS-v12, STRANGERS-v12, NO HOPE-v12, WITHOUT GOD-12. v13: Tells you all the above has changed now in this DOGG. v14: THE MIDDLE WALL OF PARTITION: The Law. That thing is no longer there.
Ephesians 2:11-13	Non-MBI	KB: Ephesians 2:11-13 - Paul describing Gentiles' condition BEFORE the DOGG. Didn't have the status we now possess or the program we have now. His dealings was with Israel. - v11: TIME PAST: Before NOW. Gentiles didn't have a status or program. We were far off and without God. You are ALIENS. God's program was with the people of Israel and not us in TIME PAST. We were WITHOUT GOD IN THE WORLD before God started dealing with the nations in the world. We were strangers and not included in it. - v11: Two groups of individuals - v11: uncircumcision: Gentiles - v11: circumcision: Seed of Abraham/Israel - v11-12: How Gentiles used to stand before the DOGG was brought in. - v13: BUT: GH: Inversative conjunction to describe a contrast in what was say and is getting ready to be said. TIME PAST vs. BUT NOW program. - v13: NOW

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:11-12		Consequences of being Gentiles in time past - without Christ, were aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, strangers from the covenants of promise, without hope, without God in the world, far off. Consequences of being Gentiles in time past - a second list for Gentiles and why Paul we were twice dead (dead because of our in Adam/lost human condition and another dead because we are Gentiles in TIME PAST). MM says take the LOST/without Christ list (v1-3) and the Gentiles in TIME PAST list (v11-12) and asks could you be more destitute? This should make you grateful for the dispensational change, that we don't live in the prophetic program. - We were Gentiles in the flesh (uncircumcision) - he's talking about your human lineage. If you are not a descendant of Abraham, Isaac, & Jacob, you are a Gentile in the flesh. Gentiles didn't receive any direct revelation from God which resulted in very few Gentiles believing in the True & Living God. But Gentiles were really good at worshipping every other god we could get our hands on. Because we didn't get any direct revelation from God we didn't get the law. At least the Jews got the law to guide them. Gentiles only had their conscience. You can sear your conscience so it doesn't work anymore. A law is much more convicting than a conscience.
Ephesians 2:11-12		- We were without Christ - Only Israel was promised a Messiah/anointed One (Christ). The Gentiles were not told about a Messiah that would rescue them. Gentiles were not promised a Messiah/Christ like Israel was. - We were aliens from the commonwealth of Israel - meant the general good and the general welfare of the blessings that God was giving to the nation. Gentiles were not a part of that. - We were strangers from the covenants of promise – which means that the covenants did not pertain to Gentiles in the time past of Israel's program. Means all those covenants that God made with Israel, you are not a part of that. Today, as part of the body of Christ, there are no covenants that we are under. God made no covenant with us. This includes the New Covenant, where He did make a provision where He reserved the right to apply the benefits of the covenant to anyone I want without making a covenant with them. That's us. MM tying to Romans 9:4 which says the covenants belong to Israelites and Romans 15:8. - We were without hope - lumped together - We were without God in the world - lumped together - We were far off (from God, in the way of God not dealing directly with Gentiles.) - v13

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:11	In Adam Identity : Alienation 1 of 3 : Uncircumcision = UNcircumcision 'Twice Dead Gentiles 2 of 2' / Who we were	11 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; IN ADAM IDENTITY - ALIENATION STATUS 1 of 3: Uncircumcision/Twice dead Gentile - Being Gentiles, we possessed a further alienation than just being alien from the life of God by being dead in our sins. God put up a wall of separation between the circumcision (nigh unto God) and the Uncircumcision (far off from God) - talking about the second circumcision meaning (the sign of the covenant to remember that God gave them the land). Why? Because everyone gets the first but Gentiles don't get the promise of the land (second circumcision meaning). If you are Gentiles, you don't sit at the table, you are a dog under the table, looking for the crumbs. Who we were - would have been us if we had lived back then. YE: Gentiles IN TIME PAST GENTILES IN THE FLESH IN TIME PAST: Time past - prophetic program. TIME PAST: When God was dealing with Israel. Paul is taking that “time past” issue of our being dead in the uncircumcision of our flesh and reminding us of former standing in Adam. Talking about Gentiles and their condition before God back during Israel’s program. Includes not only the prophetic program but it carries all the way through the one-year extension of mercy. Before God interrupted the program and brought in the DOGG. GENTILES IN THE FLESH: This was the physical nature we Gentiles were in in TIMES PAST. There was something wrong with our flesh, we didn't have the right flesh.
Ephesians 2:11	In Adam Identity : Alienation 1 of 3 : Uncircumcision = UNcircumcision 'Twice Dead Gentiles 2 of 2' / Who we were	11 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; GENTILES IN THE FLESH (Uncircumcision): Who we were. Not talking about the natural thinking and behaviors of a lost person. Talking about human heritage and ancestry. Describing everyone who is not a descendent of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. While Gentiles could be saved by becoming a proselyte to Judaism, Gentiles were at a distinct disadvantage for several reasons from those who were part of the nation of Israel: 1. Gentiles received no direct revelation from God, as Israel did – Romans 2:14. And while Gentiles did have a conscience, a law is far more convicting than a conscience which can be weakened or seared. The Jews got the law, the Gentiles just had a conscience. 2. The Jews considered Gentiles to be unworthy of God’s blessings. While that was true for everyone (including Jews), under the covenant, Israel was offered a way to be blessed by faithful obedience to the law. The Gentiles were not given that. The Jews used this advantage as an excuse to despise the Gentiles, refusing to welcome them into their faith. They called them sinners of the Gentiles, there were totally outside the work of God. 3. The Gentiles were the Uncircumcision. This is more than just name-calling. Under God’s dealings with the nation of Israel, circumcision was the requirement for participation in the covenant (Genesis 17:13-14). CIRCUMCISION IN THE FLESH: The sign for Israel was circumcision and that was a physical sign. An event that every male child was circumcised on the eighth day. That's the way that it was in Israel and it was a physical thing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:12		12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: COMMONWEALTH: 'The wealth they had in common'. Is the "general good, welfare or prosperity of the nation as a whole, the various blessings of God promised only to Israel. STRANGERS FROM THE COVENANTS OF PROMISE: Paul is identifying the covenants with Israel. COVENANTS OF PROMISE: 1. Abrahamic covenant: make a great nation and become a blessing to the whole world 2. Davidic covenant: where God said He would be your Redeemer, Deliverer, Avenger, King, and Blesser. Will give you the Kingdom and there will be the throne of David set up. Your enemies will be overcome and you will dwell peacefully. Preachers talk like this is all ours. But our apostle, who God appointed, whether you recognize him or not, said you were WITHOUT CHRIST, BEING ALIENS FROM THE COMMONWEALTH OF ISRAEL. Gentiles were STRANGERS FROM THE COVENANTS and HAVING NO HOPE and WITHOUT GOD IN THE WORLD.
Ephesians 2:12		12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: Gentiles were: - WITHOUT CHRIST - ALIENS FROM THE COMMONWEALTH OF ISRAEL: God gave you up at Babel and gave you over to the adversary. - STRANGERS FROM THE COVENANTS OF PROMISE: God didn't make those covenants with the Gentiles. - HAVING NO HOPE, AND WITHOUT GOD IN THE WORLD: Gentiles did not want to retain God in their knowledge (Romans 1). God says OK. You can go your own way. Gentiles began to create and worship every false god in the world except the true and living God. Go to any nation in the world, India, China. GH: Started at the Tower of Babel
Ephesians 2:12		12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: This was the natural condition of a Gentile. Yes, there were a few exceptions that believed that Israel worshipped the true and the living God - prostyltes to Judiasm. 99% of Gentiles worshipped every god but the true and living God. Remember Paul's travels in Acts and the images to gods and the one to the unknown god-Acts 17:23? Paul says there is One you missed alright but He is the only One who is the true and living God. Up until the time that Paul gets saved, we weren't even in view. This is what we were. The superstitious and proud nature of Gentiles causes you to not believe in the word of God. will not believe the Truth but they would swallow the lie. ALIENS...STRANGERS: GH: Our physical standing in TIMES PAST.
Ephesians 2:13-17		v13-17: Consequences of the Dispensational Change - Gentiles are made nigh.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:13		13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. BUT NOW: Today, current state - Dispensation of the Grace of God (Romans through Philemon). Is the dispensational change. This is after Paul had received the Mystery from the Lord Himself, after the Lord had interrupted the Israel program and brought about a whole new program under grace. Called the DOGG. Is talking about/Is a reference to the dispensational change. Gentiles are made nigh – that Gentiles have been made near in that now, in this dispensation of Gentile grace (DoGG), they can come to God directly though Christ, with nothing standing in their way. Israel has fallen to the level of the Gentiles. MM says if you don't believe in the dispensational change you have invented this little thing called Christianity. None of the things that were advantages to Israel in the prophetic program are still in place, now it is equal footing. IN CHRIST JESUS: When you got saved, you got put IN Christ. WHO SOMETIMES WERE FAR OFF ARE MADE NIGH BY THE BLOOD OF CHRIST: God was in His Son making a provision to be able to do this. WERE FAR OFF ARE MADE NIGH: After the BUT NOW. God is no longer dealing with people according to the physical BUT NOW He is dealing with them according to the spiritual so it doesn't matter who you are physically.
Ephesians 2:13		13 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. WHO SOMETIMES WERE FAR OFF: Gentiles WERE FAR OFF: Gentiles who were far off can be made near by the blood of Christ. On the outside of His program with Israel. NOW...ARE MADE NIGH (near) BY THE BLOOD OF CHRIST: When we trusted Jesus Christ as our all-sufficient Savior, we became NIGH UNTO GOD. This is so much more than what was preached in Israel's program. MADE NIGH: You Gentiles are going to get to hear what you couldn't hear before because God is now going to deal directly with the Gentiles. In this DOGG, Gentiles can go directly to God through Christ. They no longer have to go through the agency of Israel. Circumcision in the flesh is no longer an issue for we are the circumcision which worship God in Spirit, rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh. In the spiritual realm, we are no longer who we used to be as Gentiles, but not we've been given a different place. v13: NIGH: Near
Ephesians 2:14-22		v14-22: Saved Gentiles in this DoGG - are part of THE ONE NEW MAN.
Ephesians 2:14-18		**Please see 'Comparison : Israel Program vs. Mystery Program (Circumcision vs. Uncircumcision)' in the Commentary.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:14-16	GH: Components of Peace	OUR PEACE...MADE BOTH ONE...OF TWAIN ONE NEW MAN...MAKING PEACE...RECONCILE BOTH...ONE BODY: Components of PEACE: Component 1: Comes from unity (made both one, and breaking down the wall between us) Component 2: When God brings together those which were separated (of twain one new man) for what purpose – peace! Component 3: See the issue of reconciliation (reconcile both, in one body) By one Spirit, two parties which were separated have been brought together, the wall of partition is gone, and their unity is in Him!
Ephesians 2:14-15	Non-MBI	KB: Ephesians 2:14-15 - God put up a wall in TIME PAST to show the Gentiles 'faroffness' and Israel's nearness to God. Gentiles had no hope and without God in the world. - v15: God forming in the DOGG the ONE NEW MAN, the Church, the Body of Christ. It did not exist in TIME PAST.
Ephesians 2:14		14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; Here's something else they didnt know. All of those be they Jew or Gentile that are reconciled unto Me, I AM going to make them part of My Son's body, the ONE NEW MAN. I AM going to utilize them to reconcile the heavenly places back to Me. This is what is in mind when it says IF THEY HAD KNOWN, THEY WOULDN'T HAVE CRUCIFIED THE LORD OF GLORY-1 Corinthians 2:8. Satan's thinking, I can't get the Guy on my program, we'll just kill Him. FOR HE IS OUR PEACE: Paul is revealing God's hidden plan to create peace between Jews and Gentiles and form a new entity – the body of Christ. Steps: * Christ has made BOTH (Jews and Gentiles) ONE-v14 – in the sense that God is including us in His direct dealings. So Jew and Gentiles together make up this ONE NEW MAN-v15. MM says Gentiles didn't just get added to the Jewish program. We didn't just get lumped in and we didn't become spiritual Jews. God is making a whole new entity, the body of Christ. This is the joint union of Jews and Gentiles, not a continuation of the kingdom program.
Ephesians 2:14		14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; * Christ has BROKEN DOWN THE MIDDLE WALL OF PARITITION BETWEEN US (Jew and Gentile)-v14 - Christ made the law useless as a way/means of access to God. The law worked for Israel before and it worked against us Gentiles. The law of Moses and particularly, the ordinances, is what set the nation of Israel apart from the Gentiles, made them completely separate. On every point of the law, Israel was made different than the Gentiles. Some of the law done away with emphasized the difference between Jew and Gentile and were meant to manifest that EX Dietary laws in Leviticus 11. * Christ abolished the enmity of the commandments-v15 - talking about making peace between Jew and Gentile so that He can make them both one. * Christ preached peace to Jew and Gentile-v17 WHO HATH MADE BOTH ONE: Made both Jew and Gentile one IN CHRIST. Today, Jew or Gentile, if you put your faith IN Jesus Christ as your all-sufficient Savior, God doesn't look at you as a Jew or Gentile, now He has made those 2 one.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:14		14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; BOTH ONE: Talking about Jew and Gentile. HATH BROKEN DOWN THE MIDDLE WALL OF PARTITION BETWEEN US: This was the thing that separated us from Israel before. Part of the Work that Jesus did on the Cross that Satan did not know was being done. Jesus was providing for a whole different program. During that program, this middle wall of partition could be broken down and there was no distinction now between Jews and Gentiles. The LAW Covenant served as the middle wall partition between Israel and the Gentiles. BROKEN DOWN THE MIDDLE WALL OF PARTITION BETWEEN US: Back in Israel's program, there was a partition that separated the two. This (DOGG) time, it has been broken down and those distinctions are done away with. MIDDLE WALL OF PARTITION: The law. Made Israel NIGH and Gentiles far off. But then God comes along and breaks down this middle wall of partition. BOTH: Jew and Gentile. Jews were on one side of the wall and Gentiles on the other side of the wall.
Ephesians 2:15	IN Christ Identity - Exaltation 1 of 3 - One New Man = TWAIN ONE NEW MAN	15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; It was through the reconciliation that Jesus provided by His death on the Cross that allows us to inherit a place in the body that actually now is going to be spoken of as the ONE NEW MAN. What God has done IN CHRIST, during this DOGG, is He has broken down that middle wall of partition and He has removed it so He can make OF TWAIN ONE NEW MAN. IN CHRIST IDENTITY - EXALTATION STATUS 1 of 3: One New Man ABOLISHED: Means to render the law useless or idle. ORDINANCES: The ones we don't keep are in the law. FOR TO MAKE IN HIMSELF TWAIN ONE NEW MAN: The ONE NEW MAN will corporately inhabit the heavenly places to facilitate God's reconciliation of all things (see Colossians 1:21). God's secret purpose which He was accomplishing in Christ's work on the cross was to provide for the making of "one new man." Satan may presently be the de facto ruler of the heavenly places (prince of the power of the air) and the earth (prince of this world), but on the cross Christ provided a means to reconcile everything in heaven and earth back to God, who is the rightful possessor of heaven and earth. The one new man will be the means by which God reconciles things in heaven, and the believing remnant will be the means by which God reconciles things in earth. God say I AM putting it all together now into ONE NEW MAN. God is now looking at us not from the physical but from the spiritual and the phyiscal doesn't matter anymore. Why the ONE NEW MAN is not a fleshly man it is a spiritual man made up of Jew and Gentile. We call this the church, the body of Christ. TWAIN: Two - Jew and Gentile - from God's view, there was only ever 2 flavors of people. When He is talking about taking Jews and Gentiles and making no difference between them, He can no longer be talking about a phyiscal issue.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:15	IN Christ Identity - Exaltation 1 of 3 - One New Man = TWAIN ONE NEW MAN	15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; ONE NEW MAN: Implies there was an OLD MAN. Is a new species of humanity. Referring to the body of Christ - two groups - Jew and Gentile - TWAIN ONE NEW MAN. People under consideration now. As heirs of God, every child of God is made to be part of the One New Man. Talking about us in relation to our place in the creature. Is talking about the functioning of the body in the heavenly places. Yes you are part of the body of Christ but one day you will be assembled with the rest of that body in the heavenly places and you will function up there. The entire body of Christ will function as ONE NEW MAN. The fact that Jews and Gentiles together now make up this "one NEW man" shows us that Gentiles were not simply added to the Jewish program that was in existence from the OT. Gentiles did not become spiritual Jews. The joint-union of Jews and Gentiles was not a continuation of the kingdom program for Israel. Benefits - Gentiles: * have access to God by His Spirit who dwells in us 24 hours a day. We have access to God anytime we want as long as we want and we have His full attention anytime we do that. * are fellowcitizens of God's kingdom/kingdom of God/household of God. * are of the household of God (think: Family)
Ephesians 2:15	IN Christ Identity - Exaltation 1 of 3 - One New Man = TWAIN ONE NEW MAN	15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; * are part of an edifice which God is building with Jesus being the chief corner stone; We are a building (an holy temple) built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets (note the order) to be an habitation of God through the Spirit * are growing to be an habitation of God through the Spirit SO MAKING PEACE: The peace is between Jew and Gentile - look at each other as equals. The distinction is done away with. If you don't believe the program has changed, He wasn't about to come and preach peace. He was about to come an preach wrath.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:16		16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: God is reconciling Jew and Gentile. THAT HE MIGHT RECONCILE BOTH UNTO GOD IN ONE BODY BY THE CROSS: It was through the reconciliation Jesus provided on the Cross that allows us to inherit a place in the body of Christ which, as it occupies the heavenly places, will function as "one new man." RECONCILE BOTH UNTO GOD IN ONE BODY BY THE CROSS: He made this provision here on the Cross knowing the world is going to get itself in a position that it is going to have to be destroyed. God said I AM making a provision right here that when they get to that point, before it all comes tumbling out, I AM going to interupt that thing and I AM going to give the world an opportunity to be reconciled unto Me. BY THE CROSS: Not 'at the Cross'(WHEN). "At the cross" gives credence to the idea that everyone's sins were forgiven at Calvary. There is a teaching of this out there that says everybody got forgiven whether they put their faith in Christ or not. They think their sins are forgiven but not saved because they are not righteous. MM says what does that do for you if you are still on your way to hell? "By the cross"(HOW) sees that forgiveness being given to those who are "in Christ" on the basis of the cross. The cross is the basis for forgiveness, but not the timing of when people receive it.
Ephesians 2:16	GH: Prayer of Thanksgiving	16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: It was by His work on the Cross that Christ reconciled both Jew and Gentile unto God in one body - how we were reconciled. We are thanking God for having done this, in the part that exalts Christ, we would identify this benefit as something that He accomplished on the cross, which, don't forget, was an excruciatingly painful way to accomplish anything. EXAMPLE: It is Work on the Cross that we got reconciled. See Ephesians 2:16. We should be grateful for the Cross-work of Christ when it comes to our reconciliation.
Ephesians 2:17		17 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. Peace is being preached to Gentiles and Jews because there has been a dispensational change. WHICH WERE FAR OFF, AND THE THEM THAT WERE NIGH: This gospel is being preached to everybody. MM says you know this isn't about Jesus' earthly ministry because Jesus didn't come to preach to Gentiles-John 4:22. WERE AFAR OFF: Gentiles WERE NIGH: Israel
Ephesians 2:18	MoG - 5 of 18 - Unlimited and unrestricted access to God	18 For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. Unlimited & unrestricted access to God (go to Him anytime you want). WE BOTH HAVE ACCESS BY ONE SPIRIT UNTO THE FATHER: That's the FELLOWSHIP OF THE MYSTERY/the TWAIN MAKING ONE NEW MAN/both He is talking about. BOTH: Jew and Gentile. HAVE ACCESS: It doesn't matter who you are.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:19-22		It's really not until you get out here in Level 2 of our Sonship education that we begin dealing with the details of the creature or the heavenly places as the physical, architectural structure that is going to need to have all these adjustments made (the demolition that we've talked about) to it. The heavenly places as the building concept. It's a creature, and it's an architectural structure at the same time. See creature/heaven in building terms. Notice all the building terminiology. Last/Single sentence in the chapter covers 4 verses. God's temple today is a building not made with hands, as He dwells in men, the very bodies of every believer in Jesus Christ. The joint-union of Jews and Gentiles was not a continuation of the kingdom program for Israel. MM says this ought to make a Gentile go WOO-HOO! We're going to be the container as the body of Christ corporately and me individually. God is going to live in us. God is going to live in us rather than in a building/temple. Most churches think God lives in the sanctuary and He waves good bye when you leave and says see you next Sunday. That's not how that works. He gets in the car and goes home with you.
Ephesians 2:19		19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God; We Gentiles used to be on the outside looking in. We weren't NIGH unto God, we were AFAR OFF. The middle wall that used to separate us has been torn down. YE: Talking the the Ephesians, a Gentile assembly. SAINTS: The Jews that were first saved during Paul's to THE JEW FIRST ministry. Those that responded to Paul's message in the DOGG. The Jews were not FOREIGNERS. HOUSEHOLD OF GOD: Israel program + DOGG (Gentiles+Jews).
Ephesians 2:20		20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; The first thing you do when you build a building is you lay a foundation. The cornerstone is Jesus Christ for both programs. It all starts with Him. The foundation is the very start of it. MM says people read this and think APOSTLES is the 12 apostles that walked with Jesus and PROPHETS is the O.T. prophets. That's incorrect. You are talking about the DOGG offices. Not talking about Jesus Christ's earthly ministry, talking about what Jesus revealed to the apostle Paul. The Lord appeared to him and taught him this. The Lord is the cornerstone of every dispensation. AND ARE BUILT UPON THE FOUNDATION OF THE APOSTLES AND PROPHETS: When they are listed together in Paul's epistles, the apostles are listed first and the prophets come after. In Israel's program, the prophets came first and then the apostles. These apostles and prophets were given at the beginning of the DoGG to "lay the groundwork" (receiving revelation from God and establishing early local churches). BUILT UPON THE FOUNDATION OF THE APOSTLES AND PROPHETS: When Paul speaks IN THE LORD-Ephesians 4:17 he is speaking with the full authority of an Apostle. As an apostle, Christ gave Paul to the church to speak truth with authority. ARE BUILT UPON THE FOUNDATION

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:20		20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; THE FOUNDATION OF THE APOSTLES AND PROPHETS: Most people read and default to the 12 apostles and O.T. prophets, but it cannot be the “twelve apostles” and the Old Testament (OT) prophets 1. Paul tells us that he laid the foundation in this DoGG-1 Corinthians 3:10 - he came along AFTER the O.T. prophets and the 12. 2. The “apostles and prophets” cannot be the 12 and the O.T. prophets because in Ephesians 4 (v8...v11), it says that the apostles and prophets which pertained to the body of Christ were given after the ascension of Christ. 3. Look at the order in which these offices are mentioned. If it is about the “twelve” and the OT prophets, the Bible mentions prophets first and apostles second, since that is the order they appeared in history. Luke 11:49; 2 Peter 3:2 THE FOUNDATION: Called this for two reasons: 1. It was during their ministry that the word of God is being given and noted to be the inspired scripture. They are codifying the doctrine. 2. They are the ones that are starting the early churches with Paul's doctrine. The are kick starting the church.
Ephesians 2:20		20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; APOSTLES (copying the scripture and distributing it) AND PROPHETS (identify scripture as infallible): Not talking about apostles of Jesus and the OT prophets. CHIEF CORNER STONE: It's all based on what Jesus told Paul.
Ephesians 2:21		21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: Framework or construction on top of the foundation. Is talking about individuals being “framed together” in order to form the whole of the temple collectively. Paul is describing the building up of the larger temple with building blocks of individual members. You are a building block and we are being fitly framed together so we might make a corporate habitation of God. ALL THE BUILDING FITLY FRAMED FITLY FRAMED TOGETHER: This is us, the individual members of the body of Christ. MM has a drawing of a building with foundation which includes Jesus Christ/cornerstone and the apostles and prophets and then on top of that, bricks with the names of individual members with God as the occupant of the building. He lives in us individually and He lives in us corporately because corporately we are His, the body of Christ. GH: A building analogy for THE ONE NEW MAN. The doctrine knits us together so we become a single building in the Lord.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 2:21		21 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: TEMPLE: Solomon built the Temple because God would not let David build it. While building it, Solomon wondered of the true and living God could live on the earth in a house built by men. Can that contain him? Is that really the way it works? In this DOGG, God's temple today is not a building that's made by hands, He dwells in men, in the bodies of every believer in Jesus Christ. Paul describes the body of Jesus Christ here as a temple. He uses building terminology. He is going to talk about the foundation for the building. He is going to talk about the framework for the building. And he is going to talk about the filling of the building. MM says think of the temple being the place that God was going to manifest His presence. God is saying I don't want a building that you would make with your hands, I want you guys to be the building and I AM going to FITLY FRAME you together so that God becomes the occupant of that building.
Ephesians 2:22		22 In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit. The filling of the building or the occupants of the building. God says I AM building you together so you guys become a living building, you're all FITLY FRAMED TOGETHER-v21, and I AM going to live in you guys corporately and it's going to be a habitation of God. God Himself will fill this building. He is in us individually but He will also be in us corporately. God wants to be in you individually but this is bigger than us individually. Why MM says the Sonship curriculum is not made for the lone ranger, it's made for a group. And if you try to practice Sonship by yourself, there will be some aspects of it you won't be able to practice because it is meant to be as part of the body, a single unit, a building. He said I AM going to build a building and I AM going to live in that building forever. BUILDED HABITATION: Is a home, it is where you live. A governmental building wherein resides the people who comprise that government.
Ephesians 3	Doctrine : About the mission of the body of Christ / Knits us together as a single building in the Lord	Ephesians 3: Doctrine: About the mission for the body of Christ. The doctrine knits us together so we become a single building in the Lord. Ephesians 3: Deals with things you can't see, like principalities and powers in the heavenly places. Your ability to make an impact in those heavenly places. And if God didn't tell you about it, you would never know about this. Does not have to do with God's two programs, it has to do with what God is specifically doing now. Israel doesn't show up in this whole passage and it will lead us to conclude something that is going to seem strange to us. The body of Christ is made up of both Jews ad Gentiles. Can't have something wierd going on in your mind like we are Israel's replacement. Ephesians 3: The great chapter on the mystery. Identifies where we are in God's program today & will inoculate us from the temptation to live as though we are back in Israel's "time past" program, which is a scheme of the Adversary. Will equip us to understand why we should not "get back to Pentecost" or live according to "the Sermon on the Mount," or even the Law of Moses. Details further reason for a life of grace today on top of Romans 6-7. MM says Ephesians 3 may be the greatest chapter in your Bible. There are a couple others but it is right up there for sure.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v2: IF YE HAVE HEARD OF: He says this because no one else had been preaching this. v2: THE DISPENSATION OF THE GRACE OF GOD WHICH IS GIVEN ME TO YOU-WARD: Was given to Paul. v2: THE DISPENSATION OF THE GRACE OF GOD: v3: BY REVELATION HE MADE KNOWN UNTO ME THE MYSTERY: MM says this is so important. The Book of Acts talks about this. v5: WHICH IN OTHER AGES WAS NOT MADE KNOWN...NOW REVEALED: v5: WHICH IN OTHER AGES WAS NOT MADE KNOWN: In TIME PAST. Paul says what was for us was not made known in 'time past'. This was for the Israel program. v6: THAT THE GENTILES SHOULD BE FELLOW-HEIRS: What is NOW REVEALED-v5. v6: HIS PROMISE IN CHRIST: Not the Abrahamic covenant. v7: WHEREOF I WAS MADE A MINISTER: v9: THE FELLOWSHIP OF THE MYSTERY: v9: FROM THE BEGINNING OF THE WORLD HATH BEEN HID IN GOD:
Ephesians 3	GH: IPF verse	v10: UNTO THE PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS: v10: THE MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD: The greatest degree to which the manifold wisdom of God is manifested is in the Lord’s death on the Cross, allowing Him to be crucified, and then when it is over, revealing what had been done through that. That their wise leader (Satan) wasn't as smart as he thought it was. When we do this, the principalities and powers are made to listen. That impact is going to be made, we just have to do it. He died in reference to what He accomplished for this age. Is the 'hidden wisdom'-1 Corinthians 2:7. That was the 'manifold wisdom of God' in that God took the supposed “wise one” in his own craftiness!
Ephesians 3:1-7		Example of a grammatical construction of one of Paul's sentences. Once sentence, 7 verses, and 136 words. Grammatical construction of starting out, going on a 13 verse side trip where he tells you what's going on in his head first, and then repeating what you start in v14.
Ephesians 3:1b-13		Is a parembole, which is a type of parenthesis or insertion. Where the writer has inserted something and by doing so, has interrupted the main thought. This was a long digression into the mystery. This is the way Paul writes.
Ephesians 3:1-6	Non-MBI	KB: Ephesians 3:1-6 - v1: FOR: Explanatory term - Have to understand what was said before to understand what is now being said. - v1: GENTILES: That's us - the nations. Telling us Paul is the one God raised up and sent with a message to us. - v2: God raised up and gave Paul a revelation and message gave to him to give to us of what He is doing with us. - v2: DISPENSATION OF THE GRACE OF GOD: What God is doing today. Has not always been in effect. We live in the DOGG. Is a very special and distinct thing. Has not always been in effect. It's a grace program, a gracious program. Discussing DOGG in the overall plan of God and it is different than what was before. DISPENSATION: Sometimes translated STEWARDSHIP or ADMINISTRATION but they fall short. A program that Someone puts in effect or dispenses to achieve or accomplish a particular end or goal or objective They have in view.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:1-5	GH: GPPI verse	v2-5: Not one single O.T. prophet ever understood or knew one thing about God setting their program aside in order to form the body of Christ from the Gentiles in the mystery program. It wasn't revealed to anyone in TIME PAST. v2: THE DISPENSATION OF THE GRACE OF GOD: v3: BY REVELATION HE MADE KNOWN UNTO ME THE MYSTERY: Paul says this DOGG was made known unto him by the mystery. Jesus Christ Himself appears to Paul and not only saves him, but in the days following, reveals to him the doctrines of the mystery of Christ that govern this dispensation of grace. v5: WHICH IN OTHER AGES WAS NOT MADE KNOWN: In other AGES, they didn't know about the elements of the mystery. They didn't understand the DOGG, They didn't understand about the Gentiles being part of this program and Israel being blinded in part. They didn't know those things.
Ephesians 3:1		1 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles, FOR THIS CAUSE: What he just got through talking about - THE HABITATION OF GOD-Ephesians 2:19-22. THE PRISONER OF JESUS CHRIST FOR YOU GENTILES: Paul says he is “the prisoner of Jesus Christ for us Gentiles.” Romans 11:13 says Paul is the apostle to the Gentiles and as such, he is God’s spokesman for this DOGG. He is the authority. All throughout the Bible, God has a spokesman and in the DOGG that is Paul. GENTILES: Paul is talking to Gentiles, not Israelites, not spiritual Jews.
Ephesians 3:2-13		Paul digresses from his original intent in v1 completely.
Ephesians 3:2		2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward: IF of provocation. Not a maybe you have heard or maybe you haven't heard. 'If you are 16, act like it'. THE DISPENSATION OF THE GRACE OF GOD: We are living in the time of the Mystery of Christ, in distinction from God’s Prophetic Program. The Bible calls this the dispensation of the grace of God. Contain the scriptures that pertain to us. DISPENSATION OF THE GRACE OF GOD: People say 'oh, you are a dispensationalist!' MM points them to their Bible. Paul identifies this new dispensation. If it was the (GH: only) one in play all along, he wouldn't have had to ask this question. This term “dispensation of the grace of God” (DoGG1) is synonymous with the “dispensation of Gentile grace” (DoGG2). Both terms refer to the same time period and the same program. They are merely emphasizing two different aspects of the dispensational change: * the DoGG1 emphasizes “grace” as opposed to the law, and * DoGG2 emphasizes that God is now dealing with “Gentiles,” as opposed to Israel only. Paul is saying that God commissioned him to be a “dispenser” of His grace in the outworking of “the mystery of Christ.”

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:2		2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward: DISPENSATION: Technically speaking, a dispensation is not a period of time. It refers to the particular way in which God is administrating over things. It is true that any dispensation takes place “in time,” but it is not actually a time, in and of itself. A dispensation is a dispensing of something, or it is a system of administration or management. And sometimes, it may include both of these. Dispensations are administrations of truth which God has dispensed during a period of time. A dispensation is the way in which a householder arranges his household. The word “dispensation” shows up 4x in the Bible, all of them in the New Testament (NT) and all of them in Paul’s epistles. Should be a signal because this is the guy that talked about the dispensational change. GRACE: Is now the primary means/operating system by which God is dealing with the world, as opposed to the law, which was a performance system with immediate curses and blessings. GIVEN TO ME YOU-WARD: Given to me (Paul)to give to you (Gentiles). GIVEN: Paul says that the DoGG was given to him, so that he could give it to the Ephesians, and by extension, to everyone in the body of Christ. MM says we have been in the DOGG for 2,000 years but you have to remember, most everyone when Paul was writing lived some of their life under the dispensation of the law.
Ephesians 3:2	Non-MBI	LF: DISPENSATION OF THE GRACE OF GOD: The one we are in. LF: YOU: Gentiles v3: JD: Christ left Heaven to reveal to Paul the Mystery program.
Ephesians 3:3-4	GH: Mystery	See that Paul uses THE MYSTERY-v3 AND THE MYSTERY OF CHRIST-v4 interchangeably. During the 3 years Paul was in Arabia God made known the Mystery to Paul. Not talking about the gospel being 'mysterious'. He is talking about the Gospel of this particular program - the Mystery.
Ephesians 3:3a-6		Notice in this whole passage Israel does not show up but we know the body of Christ is made up of both Jews and Gentiles. You see GENTILES popping up and get the idea that Jews aren't in here at all. Know this is not the case - think THE JEW FIRST ministry. In Romans 11, Paul say that through Israel's fall (talking about the nation) salvation has come to the Gentiles. Israel lost their privileged status and now they are down on the level with Gentiles. After Israel's fall, Paul is going to use an all-encompassing term of Gentiles to talk about anyone who is lost, whether they are ethnically a Jew or a non-Jew. HOW THAT BY REVELATION HE HATH MADE KNOWN UNTO ME THE MYSTERY...THAT THE GENTILES SHOULD BE FELLOWHEIRS, AND OF THE SAME BODY, AND PARTAKERS OF HIS PROMISE IN CHRIST BY THE GOSPEL: Is the main sentence and defines the mystery.
Ephesians 3:3b-4		All parenthetical. He will pick up this thought again but still not telling you what the mystery is yet.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:3	GH: Mystery	3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words, HOW THAT BY THE REVELATION HE MADE KNOWN UNTO ME THE MYSTERY: Paul gets saved on the Damacus Road, blinded, goes to Damascus, receives his sight, GH: goes to Saudi Arabia for 3 years and is taught the mystery and the doctrines. Mystery in other ages was not made known unto men. No one knew about it before. The Lord Jesus did not speak about it in His earthly ministry. Paul says it was the Lord Himself that revealed the things that I am writing to you. BY REVELATION HE MADE KNOWN UNTO ME THE MYSTERY: Paul says he got it by revelation. GH: Revelation is followed by inspiration so that those words get written down. God kept that secret until He revealed it to the apostle Paul. God revealed this to Paul directly. Paul wants to educate the Ephesians with the knowledge that the Lord Jesus taught him about “the mystery.” When Paul gets the revelation of the mystery, he has a message for the Jew and he has a message for the Gentile. BY REVELATION: God revealed this to him.
Ephesians 3:3	GH: Mystery	3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words, THE MYSTERY: That which Israel never knew. Paul uses the phrase “mystery of Christ” interchangeably with “the mystery.” It is called that because God thought of it and ordained it before anything was created. At that time, God decided to keep it a secret until it was time to reveal it. Therefore, it was a mystery in that it was not known. The first one outside of God to hear about it was Saul of Tarsus or Paul. Paul calls it God’s HIDDEN WIDSOM-1 Corinthians 2:7. No one, outside of God, had any idea about the mystery. It was hidden. HE: Jesus Christ in v1. AS I WROTE AFORE IN FEW WORDS: The operation which God wanted to accomplish in this world by the gift of the prophet was to provide for the word of truth. WROTE AFORE IN FEW WORDS, WHEREBY, WHEN YE READ, YE MAY UNDERSTAND MY KNOWLEDGE IN THE MYSTERY OF CHRIST: Paul gets it by revelation. We get it by reading Paul. Why it was so important for Paul to get this right because if our understanding is based on what we read then inspiration has to be a real thing. WROTE AFORE IN FEW WORDS: Claims proof Ephesians already knew the doctrine of Romans.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:4	GH: Mystery	4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ) WHEN YE READ, YE MAY UNDERSTAND: This will be the MORE EXCELLENT WAY-1 Corinthians 12:31. WHEN YE READ: How you are supposed to understand the mystery. YE READ: Paul got it by direct revelation. We get it by reading Paul. Why it was so important for Paul lt get it right (see 1 Corinthians 2:6-16). THE MYSTERY OF CHRIST: When the time was right, God interrupted His prophetic program with Israel, and began to deal with the world in a completely different kind of way. He did this by ushering the Dispensation of the Grace of God, the mystery of Christ. The mystery of Christ is that Gentiles now have an opportunity of salvation apart from Israel. One of two times phrase is mentioned in your Bible. The other is in Colossians 3:4. MYSTERY OF CHRIST: When Jesus died on the Cross, He was not only fulfilling a mandate (Redeemer) from the Davidic covenant made with Israel, He was also doing something for us that no one knew anything about, no one talked about. Was not made known to men before. It was not known until God revealed it to Paul and then begins this thing called the body of Christ which is very different from the Israel program. Christ wasn't just about Israel's program, He also made a provision on that Cross for the DOGG and the body of Christ. MYSTERY: Paul called it the Mystery.
Ephesians 3:5		5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; Paul says the only way you are going to know about it is for me to tell you about it. It's not written anywhere else and no one else knew about it. Almost sounds like another parenthetical statement. WHICH IN OTHER AGES, WAS NOT MADE KNOWN UNTO THE SONS OF MEN: It wasn't made known to them, they didn't know about it. That's why it was a mystery/hidden/secret. That means that no OT prophet revealed anything about the mystery of Christ. Since there were no available scriptures for this new dispensation, God gave supernatural gifts to each local assembly for the edification of the saints. Paul doesn't start his epistles until 20-22 years into his ministry. As Paul wrote more and more of his epistles, those gifts began to wane. And when Paul writes 2 Timothy (MM thinks this is the last N.T. book to be written, which is not the majority view-Colossians 1:25), GH: The canon of scripture is completed. IN OTHER AGES NOT MADE KNOWN: GH: the Mystery NOT MADE KNOWN: Isaiah - Malachi are no longer alive to make it known. AS IT IS NOW: When Paul writes this. At the time, you had the apostles and prophets and the supernatural gifts are in use because the revelation of scriptures has not yet completed.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:5		5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; IT IS NOW REVEALED UNTO HIS HOLY APOSTLES AND PROPHETS BY THE SPIRIT: Paul was the first to receive the revelation, but it was also revealed to other apostles and prophets by the Spirit. NOW REVEALED UNTO HIS HOLY APOSTLES AND PROPHETS BY THE SPIRIT: Can't be talking about OT prophets and not be made known. NOW: The supernatural spiritual gifts are working in the church because the word of God is not complete. There's no way to be edified by God. If every church was waiting for Paul to make a trip to see them, how long would some churches be waiting? REVEALED: The Spirit is revealing the mystery to Paul and the APOSTLES AND PROPHETS. HOLY APSOTLES AND PROPHETS BY THE SPIRIT: GH: N.T. version of Apostles and Prophets. First, God reveals it to Paul, who is the writer of inspired scripture of it, he's the one that says that the Lord Jesus directly revealed this to him. Christ crucified in 30 A.D. (plus 1 year EOM so 31 A.D. then Saul intercepted on the Damascus Road around 31 A.D. - MM believes this is the biggest surprise Satan ever saw) and Paul writes his first Book, Galatians, around 54 A.D., meaning it's 20 years before Paul writes his first, inspired epistle. Paul is going around preaching it but he can't jump on a jet, look at the multi-year apostolic journeys. Need the apostles and prophets to help spread the word. APOSTLES AND PROPHETS: Got direct revelation from the Lord that men would not have known on their own.
Ephesians 3:5		5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; REVEALED UNTO HIS HOLY APOSTLES AND PROPHETS: If it wasn't made known IN OTHER AGES than the O.T. prophets would not be the ones under consideration here. Not a reference to Isaiah-Malachi or the 12 apostles. Talking about apostles and prophets at the beginning of DOGG, where God gave some supernatural gifts. Here is 2 of those gifts. Supernaturally empowered with the ability to: 1. Prophets had the ability to recognize inspired scripture (lots was being written that were not inspired, even some of Paul's writings) 2. Apostles had the ability to copy & distribute scripture EX Paul writes a letter to Ephesus. Prophets ID as inspired. Apostles copy & distribute it to surrounding cities. Paul even says this in some of his letters. Prophets in the surrounding cities would also recognize as inspired. Their apostles would copy and distribute. GH: Rinse and repeat until the word of God went everywhere. The way God preserved His word was through the multiplicity of copies. Look at the manuscripts and papyrus fragments, etc., about 98.?% of them are all reading the same way -> the majority text (because the majority of all of them read the same way). Only one Bible based on the majority text - it's the Authorized 1611 KJV. All others are based off of the minority text. Why they all disagree with each other in thousands of places. Important things are left out. Paul is saying God revealed to me this mystery and I want you to understand this mystery that was revealed to me.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:5		5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; AS IT IS NOW REVEALED UNTO HIS HOLY APOSTLES AND PROPHETS BY THE SPIRIT: Know he is not talking about O.T. prophets by the sequence/order of the terms. Talking about those spiritual gifts whereby they could identify what was inspired scripture and what was not. They could copy that down, send those copies out to surrounding churches. God in His wisdom, gave the supernatural gifts of the Spirit to men in the assemblies (which were established by Paul and those who were taught by Paul) whereby they would edify the members of those assemblies. Then, by the spiritual gifts, there were apostles and prophets, pastors and teachers who began to preach Paul's gospel and teach Paul's message, but they received it supernaturally from the Spirit. HIS HOLY APOSTLES AND PROPHETS: Notice the order which tells us these are those with the spiritual gifts given at the beginning of the DoGG for the edification of the body of Christ before the scriptures of Paul were written and completed. Those are the apostles and prophets that God gave to the body of Christ when He ascended up on high and "gave gifts unto men."
Ephesians 3:6	GH: Mystery Verses - Component 6 - 3 Sub-Components	6 That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel: MM says this is an important verse. Gives the first 3 components of the mystery. Talks about an aspect of what was not revealed in other ages (because that is not what God was doing in the time past of Israel's program) but is now the way God is dealing with things. Defines THE FELLOWSHIP OF THE MYSTERY-v9. We have all been made part of the same body (ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:15) and as such, we are all fellow-heirs. We are partakers of His promise because we have believed the gospel. Something that wasn't in play in Israel's program. It was a message that was not made known in the past. God kept it a secret and this is a message for Gentiles. This is the revelation given to Paul and it is an amazing thing that God has done for us. THAT THE GENTILES SHOULD BE FELLOWHEIRS: GH: Sub-component 1. GENTILES: After Israel's fall (Romans 11:11), Paul will use "Gentiles" to describe any lost person regardless of their being ethnically a Jew or non-Jew (Gentile). AKA Heathen. Unsaved, unbeliever. Includes unbelieving Israel. After Ephesians 2, we should be reading Jews into the passage. MM says if you don't have this down, you may incorrectly think we are replacement Israel. FELLOWHEIRS: Is not a reference to Jew and Gentile in the same body. This is a reference to Israel having an inheritance in their program. Given an inheritance. All will be heirs. Jews or non-Jews, if they trusted Christ, they are FELLOWHEIRS and of the SAME BODY. From Ephesians 2:16, we know God is reconciling both Jews and Gentiles. We are not "fellowheirs" with Israel, we are fellowheirs together, with Christ! If you make FELLOWHEIRS to include the little flock. You are giving us the same inheritance they got. Their inheritance is on the earth. Our inheritance is in the heavenly places.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:6	GH: Mystery Verses - Component 6 - 3 Sub-Components	6 That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel: OF THE SAME BODY: In this whole passage, Israel does not show up. Yet, we know that the body of Christ is made up of both Jews and Gentiles. THE SAME BODY: : GH: Sub-component 2. PARTAKERS OF HIS PROMISE: GH: Sub-component 3. HIS PROMISE: MM tying back to Ephesians 1:13-14, which has to do with us being “sealed by the holy Spirit of promise” both individually and corporately as a body, until “the redemption of the purchased possession,” which is the entire body of Christ (purchased possession) being caught up at the Blessed Hope (the completed redemption). See Romans 8:23. BY THE GOSPEL: MM tying back to AFTER THAT YE HEARD THE WORD OF TRUTH, THE GOSPEL OF YOUR SALVATION-Ephesians 1:13.
Ephesians 3:6	GH: Mystery Verses - Component 6 - 3 Sub-Components	6 That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel: Paul says three things, that Gentiles should be: 1. FELLOWHEIRS: Means that they have an inheritance together with someone else (HoG inheritance). Not with Israel (not all the nation of Israel is saved - not fellowheirs with unsaved people) or the believing remnant (separate entity from the body of Christ-fellow heirs would get the same inheritance) or Christ (confusing Romans 8:17). Paul is saying that Gentile members of the body of Christ are fellowheirs with Jewish members of the body of Christ. Paul, who was Jewish, was the first member of the body of Christ. Because of Paul’s commission to go to the Jew first, many of the first members of the body of Christ were Jews. MM tying to Paul's TO THE JEW FIRST-Romans 1:16 ministry. Paul’s message, accompanied by the signs and wonders of an apostle, convinced some Jews to believe his gospel and upon their faith in Christ, they became members of the body of Christ. “Fellowheirs” is talking about an inheritance that every member of the body of Christ gets as an “heir of God.” MM tying to Romans 8:16-17. This issue of being “fellowheirs” is for all who are “children of God.” It doesn’t matter if you are Jew or Gentile. If you are a child of God, you are a “fellowheir.” Is not talking about being a joint heir with Christ, which has a behavioral condition attached to it, which means that inheritance is about your sanctification, not your justification, making this a different inheritance. So, to be an heir of God, or a “fellowheir,” you only need to be justified unto eternal life; saved. But among those who are justified, there will be some who will follow Paul’s doctrine and live out of their sanctification by obeying the doctrine that pertains to their everyday lives, living out of the mystery and their new identity in Christ, and those will be “joint heirs with Christ” who receive the reward of the inheritance. Not talking about true Israel. 2. OF THE SAME BODY: We are all part of the body of Christ. 3. PARTAKERS OF HIS PROMISE IN CHRIST BY THE GOSPEL: It is the promise of eternal life which is ours by virtue of believing Paul’s gospel. It includes eternal life but there is actually something more to that than just that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:6	GH: Mystery Verses - Component 6 - 3 Sub-Components	6 That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel: Summary - these 3 are part of the grace given unto Paul - no one saw any of these coming: * Fellowheirs: the believing Gentiles are not second class citizens, but are on equal footing with Jewish believers something that was not true for proselytes back in Israel's program. Get the same inheritance. Gentiles are now fellowheirs with Jewish saints who believed the gospel of grace from Paul. You Gentiles are not second-class citizens in the body of Christ. MM says today, we tend to yawn and take that for granted but was a big deal when Paul wrote this. MM says if you were a proselyte and things were being done in the temple, you could only get so close and then there was a 5 foot wall that you couldn't cross on pain of death. * Of the Same Body: that both Jew and Gentile believers in Paul's gospel were part of the same body; the body of Christ. There used to be a difference and now there is not. We are members with them of the same body, and * Partakers of the Promise: the promise cannot just be that of eternal life because that was true even back in Israel's program - Gentile proselytes got that. The promise is that the Spirit will seal us until the day of redemption of our body. The promise goes back to Ephesians 1:13-14 where God sealed each individual member by His Spirit in the body of Christ until the entire body of Christ is formed and completely redeemed, which will take place at the Blessed Hope. We Gentiles are also partakers of His promise in Christ by the gospel that we are given the Spirit upon our faith in Christ and sealed by the Spirit until every member of the body of Christ has been saved and has received the redemption of their body which takes place at the Blessed Hope. That is the "promise".
Ephesians 3:7	Prayer - Inner Man Power = EFFECTUAL WORKING OF HIS POWER	7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power. Paul ends this long sentence which began back up in v1, by pointing to the power of God in saving him and making him a minister. Paul says that it was God who made him a minister and revealed the mystery to him. Paul refers to this ministry which God has called him to as THE GIFT OF THE GRACE OF GOD. The INNER MAN Power of His word is strengthen our inner man. Prayer - The Power of His word is strengthen-ing our inner man (Ephesians 3:7, 20). THE GIFT OF THE GRACE OF GOD GIVEN UNTO ME: Paul is saying that the revelation of this aspect of the mystery (that the Gentiles are fellowheirs, of the same body, and partakers of the promise in Christ by the gospel) is a gift of the grace given unto him.
Ephesians 3:8-12		Another long sentence.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:8-12		v8-12: This is a long passage in a single sentence. As we make these things known, an impact is made directly to those principalities and powers even though we don't see or hear it. Just as on the earth, Israel was supposed to make an impact to God's glory on the nations around them (Deuteronomy 4:5 8), Ephesians says that we are supposed to make an impact on those in the heavens. When you told someone about the mystery of Christ, or the manifold wisdom of God, even though you may not have realized what was happening, God was trumpeting His glory throughout the heavenly places by our declaration. Satan seeks to minimize this impact by celebrating his victories, speaking reproachfully of us, and denigrating God's wisdom and plan, which is SPRITIUAL WICKEDNESS IN HIGH PLACES-Ephesians 6:12. v9: TO ALL MEN SEE WHAT IS THE FELLOWSHIP OF THE MYSTERY: It is God's will for all men to see 'the fellowship of the mystery'. By talking or writing about it. v9: WHICH FROM THE BEGINNING OF THE WORLD HATH BEEN HID IN GOD: One of the first components of THE MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD-v10. That God had this wise plan from the very beginning. v10: It is God's will for the principalities and powers in heavenly places to be confronted with the glory of God's wisdom in having His Son triumph over all of Satan's realm by the Cross. The manifold wisdom of God celebrates Christ's victory over Satan, and God's genius in outsmarting him. v10: TO THE INTENT: For what purpose.
Ephesians 3:8-12		v10: NOW: Now that He has revealed this mystery that He used to keep a secret. Now that it is here, those guys up there are going to learn something now. v10: MIGHT BE KNOWN BY THE CHURCH: MM teaching/showing this is the counter-balance to SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS IN HIGH PLACES-Ephesians 6:12. v10: THE MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD: What the church is supposed to publish to THE PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS IN HEAVENLY PLACES. This happens as we speak to people about the mystery of Christ. Satan hates this so he devised his policy of SPIRTUAL WICKEDNESS IN HIGH PLACES to counter the glory of God and the glory of His Wisdom being trumpeted.
Ephesians 3:8-10		v8-10: Paul says that he should: 1) preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ-v8, 2) make all men understand the fellowship of the mystery (which was hid in God from the beginning of the world)-v9, and 3) with the intent of now (in this DoGG) making God's manifold wisdom known to the principalities and powers in heavenly places, whether they be good or evil, as neither group knew about the mystery before it was revealed to Paul-v10.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:8	RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 7 / MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; UNTO ME, WHO AM LESS THAN THE LEAST OF ALL SAINTS: Paul is saying that he is the least deserving of the saints for "this grace" to be given because before his conversion to Christ, Paul persecuted the church of the little flock and led the rebellion against Israel's true Messiah. When he participated in the stoning of Stephen (the last opportunity given to Israel during the 1-year extension of mercy), he committed the unpardonable sin; which was blasphemy against the Holy Ghost. Therefore, in Israel's program, Saul of Tarsus had no hope of eternal life in that program. He could not have been saved under the prophetic program as it would have contradicted what Jesus said in Matthew 12:31-32. Paul can say I'm the least of all saints. I didn't just say NO, Paul had people put to death over their faith in Jesus as their Messiah. MM thinks that bothered him tremendously after He trusted Christ. But MM thinks there is something that bothered him more. Paul said when he hunted these members of the believing remnant down, he caused some of them to blaspheme. Means under the threat of their life or life of their family members, he made some of these people deny Jesus as the Christ and at least verbally turn back on their faith. MM believed that haunted Paul. Because even if he killed a guy and they remained faithful (GH: they were still saved?). But he put such pressure that they renounced that faith, MM says may have not in their heart, Bible doesn't say. It caused them to blaspheme. These are the things in Paul's mind when he writes this. UNTO ME...IS THIS GRACE GIVEN: The "grace" 'that is given to Paul is the special ministry of being the apostle to the Gentiles.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:8	RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 7 / MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; IS THIS GRACE GIVEN: What grace? THAT I SHOULD PREACH AMONG THE GENTILES THE UNSEARCHABLE RICHES OF CHRIST. THIS GRACE: Has several aspects to THIS GRACE given to Paul: * It is the knowledge of the mystery (3:3 4 cp. 3:7) - no one in TIME PAST has this knowledge. * It is Paul being made an apostle, a minister, and steward of the mystery (3:7 cp. 3:8) - wasn't in force before * It is the working of God's power within Paul to preach the unsearchable riches of Christ (3:7 cp. 3:8) All of these are referred to as a GRACE. THAT I SHOULD PREACH AMONG THE GENTILES THE UNSEARCHABLE RICHES OF CHRIST: This is the grace given unto Paul. I SHOULD PREACH AMONG THE GENTILES THE UNSEARCHABLE RICHES OF CHRIST: Paul is telling us that he has been charged to preach the UNSEARCHABLE RICHES OF CHRIST. They are UNSEARCHABLE because no one could have known about them. They weren't revealed until Paul. No one could go discover that unless God told them about it so they were UNSEARCHABLE RICHES. It wasn't always this way. AMONG THE GENTILES: Is a big deal because the Gentiles weren't being preached to before. GENTILES: Apostate nation and Gentiles. All have gotten down to the same level. Both are unsaved in the way God is dealing with you now. Paul preached to unsaved Jews in the synagogues and unsaved Gentiles. An all-encompassing term for anybody who is not a saved member of the little flock.
Ephesians 3:8	RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 7 / MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; THE UNSEARCHABLE RICHES OF CHRIST: Part of this are all of those blessings/mercies/good things we received IN CHRIST. How Paul describes the HID TREASURES-Proverbs 2:4/FINE GOLD-Proverbs 3:14 in the doctrine from Romans 13:11 on. Received after we trusted Christ. A spiritual riches, not a physical thing. RICHES OF CHRIST: Nutshell: Refer to everything that is ours in Christ. They are called riches because they are of greater value than anything else we could possess. RICHES: Wisdom & Understanding. Will buy merchandise that is better than the merchandise of FINE GOLD-Proverbs 3:14/great wealth. MM says when you spend the RICHES to buy the merchandise, you still have all the RICHES. You didn't diminish the RICHES. The riches begin with eternal life and go on to include all that is ours in Christ, such as the components of our justification and sanctification. They would include the spiritual blessings that we already possess in Christ and the mercies of God. You are adopted because you are in Christ. You are righteous because you are in Christ. The RICHES given to you are on the basis of being in Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:8	RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 7 / MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; UNSEARCHABLE RICHES: Called the unsearchable riches because no one knew about them. They were hid in God-v9. God kept them a secret. No one could search them out or gain an understanding of them. Different message than preached to Israel, which was known and prophecized about and talked about. Gospel of the kingdom - kingdom is at hand. Begin with eternal life but go on to include the MERCIES OF GOD-Romans 12:1, which include the components of your justification, sanctification, and exaltation a well as the spiritual blessings in Ephesians 1. UNSEARCHABLE: Because no one knew about them. They weren't even revealed until they were revealed to Paul. Because the mystery was unknown in the time past of Israel's program and therefore was not able to be "searched" in the Scriptures prior to Paul. There was nothing in the scriptures that would tell you anything about them. THE RICHES OF CHRIST: A phrase Paul uses corporately for all the benefits of sufferings - umbrella term.
Ephesians 3:8	RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 7 / MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; THE RICHES OF CHRIST: This is a list of reasons why God is NOT intervening in the physical circumstances of life: 1. The sufferings provide an avenue for us to bring glory to God. Huge issue - at the top of the list. 2. They increase our ability to handle future sufferings. 3. They will allow you to help others going through the same kinds of sufferings. GH: Look at Paul. 4. They put our Father's Wisdom on display. 5. They put our Father's Will on display. We are actually going TO PROVE WHAT IS THAT GOOD AND ACCEPTABLE AND PERFECT WILL OF GOD-Romans 12:2. 6. They are the means by which God's Power rests on us. This Power doesn't come magically, it comes from knowing the doctrine. MM says in Bible College they used to talk about the power of God but had no clue what they were talking about and neither did their professors. 7. They work to conform us to the image of God's Son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:8	RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding / GH: Mystery Verses - Component 7 / MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; THE RICHES OF CHRIST (cont'd): 7. They work to conform us to the image of God's Son. 8. They work to build our JHI. MM says that's different than the inheritance that everybody gets because you trusted Christ. 9. They prepare us for our work in the Creature. 10. They demonstrate that our Father is the only qualified possessor of heaven and earth. 11. They make us MORE THAN CONQUERORS. 12. They provide for the building up of our inner man. EX Routine of exercise and tearing the muscle down. In much the same way, the sufferings are providing for the building of our inner man if we respond properly.
Ephesians 3:9-10	DOGG : Great Commission	**GH: The 'great commission for the body of Christ - two-fold commission'**. Two parts, two groups: Part 1: v9: THE FELLOWSHIP OF THE MYSTERY being made known to men by the church. Satan has been successful in hiding this from the church. It is our commission to make this known to men. Part 2: v10: THE MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD is being made known to angels by the church. The angels don't know about. Good ones and bad ones.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:9	RDW / Effectual Working	9 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ: TO MAKE ALL MEN SEE WHAT IS THE FELLOWSHIP OF THE MYSTERY: Our “great commission” is to make this mystery known! GH: Part 1 of 2 MAKE ALL MEN SEE WHAT IS THE FELLOWSHIP OF THE MYSTERY: Paul is also charged to MAKE ALL MEN SEE WHAT IS THE FELLOWSHIP OF THE MYSTERY. ALL MEN: Apostate nation and Gentiles. Unsaved, unbeliever. This is the first of two groups we are publishing the mystery to. FELLOWSHIP OF THE MYSTERY: Jew and Gentile together in one body. To do this, God had to break down this middle wall of partition between Israelites and Gentiles. Not talking about the gospel being 'mysterious'. He is talking about the Gospel of this particular program - the Mystery. The body of Christ is made up of Jew and Gentile and He is going to show grace unto them. MM used to look at and have a very narrow view of this. Used to think Jew and Gentile. The mystery has a fellowship with things that God is accomplishing in His prophetic program in that we have a part. Why do you think we got moved off when we did. Why would we immediately go through the JSoC? Why would that be followed by the war in heaven, clearing out those heavens? There is an order to this. And now the heavens are under the control of the members of his body. This is an amazing thing. FELLOWSHIP: Different people coming together for a single purpose. Group says 'a group concerned with the same thing'. Before it was just the Jew and now you understand it is also going to be Gentile. When this happens, God is not recognizing the national distinctions anymore. MM references NEITHER JEW NOR GREEK-Galatians 3:28. God is not doing the physical things anymore, He is doing the spiritual things. MM says back then, this was a confusing issue and even today people don't understand the rudiamentary things that Paul is teaching here.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:9	RDW / Effectual Working	9 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ: '-SHIP: Is a suffix that gets added to a word to describe the state of it. EX Sonship is describing the condition of being a son. FROM THE BEGINNING OF THE WORLD HATH BEEN HID IN GOD: No one knows about it till revealed to Paul. Paul never preached the kingdom is at hand. New program unvailed by the new apostle. HATH BEEN HID: Paul is emphasizing the Mystery aspect of this message. Paul says this Mystery has been HID IN GOD from the beginning of the world. BEEN HID IN GOD: The Mystery was secret which God HID IN HIMSELF. The mystery which was “hid in God” has now been revealed and made manifest. Therefore, God wants everyone to see (understand) the Fellowship: that in this DoGG, saved Jews and saved Gentiles are fellow citizens (Ephesians 2:19) and fellow heirs (Ephesians 3:6) of the mystery (the formation of the body of Christ in this DoGG). MM says was HID IN GOD but not has been revealed to Paul and made manifest and made known. It's preached. God wants everyone to understand the FELLOWSHIP OF THE MYSTERY in this new dispensation where saved Jews are all those things in v6. HID IN GOD: Before God created the angelic hosts, before He created the heaven and the earth, God had a secret which was “hidden in Himself.” God did not reveal this secret to His Divine council. Only God knew about this mystery. After God created the angelic hosts, He said nothing about it. After God created the heaven and the earth, He said nothing about it. Hence, it was kept secret since the world began. No one else knew about it.
Ephesians 3:10		10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, A commission for everybody that is in the church: God is saying, now, that there's been this dispensational change, I WANT the members of My body, I WANT the church to make known to the principalities and powers in heavenly places My manifold Wisdom. The performance of these offices is meant to transform the members of a local assembly into a single body whereby God’s will is carried out in this world and the manifold wisdom of God is put on display to principalities and powers in heavenly places. TO THE INTENT: MM says you could say 'For the purpose'. Here's what it is intended to do. If you have INTENT you have purpose. There's a special application or special purpose behind this. For the purpose of being made known now (in the dispensation of grace). We are going to make known the manifold wisdom of God and by doing that, impact the principalities and powers in heavenly places. Now you will see there was a purpose behind that - what follows. NOW: Not later but NOW. God did all that for the purpose that now. INTENT: IF someone has INTENT, this is what they mean to do. This is the intention behind it. UNTO THE PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS IN HEAVENLY PLACES MIGHT BE KNOWN BY THE CHURCH THE MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD: As we respond rightly to government, we are making an impact on the principalities and powers in the heavenly places. As you can see, part of our job as the church, is to make some things known to Satan’s realm; things which make an impact on it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:10		10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, UNTO THE PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS IN HEAVENLY PLACES: MM says this does not sound like men on the earth. Our godly response to the things which happen to us create a testimony of the manifold wisdom of God which is put on display to Satan's realm. That is Satan's realm where angels are in positions of power. Our "great commission" is to make this mystery known! Part 2 of 2 THE PRINCIPALIITES AND POWERS IN HEAVENLY PLACES MIGHT BE KNOWN BY THE CHURCH THE MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD: Paul understands these are things that you can't see with your eyes and if you weren't told about them you wouldn't know, He is going to tell you about it so you can see it. The second of two groups we are supposed to publish the mystery to. UNTO THE PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS: Includes both good and bad because none of them knew about the mystery. THE PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS IN HEAVENLY PLACES: Principalities and powers on earth are visible. Principalities and powers in the heavenly places can't be seen with your eyes. PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS: Sometimes the Bible uses these terms to refer to governmental positions on earth. IN HEAVENLY PLACES: That is now Satan's realm. Not on the earth.
Ephesians 3:10		10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, MIGHT BE KNOWN BY THE CHURCH: This is our job. We are supposed to make known to THE PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS the MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD.This is who is going to make this known - THE CHURCH. How this is going to get revealed to them. Paul has been charged in this preaching and teaching to make something know to the PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS IN HEAVENLY PLACES - THE MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD. THE MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD: Paul describes as RICHES BOTH OF THE WISDOM AND KNOWLEDGE OF GOD-Romans 11:33. God is doing something right now that Paul calls His MANIFOLD WISDOM and we are supposed to make that WISDOM known to THE PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS IN HEAVENLY PLACES. Is what God is shewing forth in this DOGG. THE MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD: Is according to THE ETERNAL PURPOSE-v11. The mystery. **The things of the mystery**. When people in grace circles who understand RDW/2 programs/etc. they say this has 2 parts to it: 1. What God is going to accomplish with Israel to reconcile the earth to Himself 2. What God is going to accomplish with the body of Christ to reconcile the heavenly places to Himself

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:10		10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD: **Please see 'The Manifold Wisdom of God' chart in the 'Maps & Visuals' section**. God's great, multi-faceted plan that He has devised to defeat Satan and form the mystery. Now, in this DoGG, that plan has been/is being revealed to principalities and powers in heavenly places. God's plan is to redeem two groups of people by the Cross; one group will inherit the kingdom of the earth while the other will reign with Christ in the heavenly places. Christ redeemed both groups from the power of sin, from Satan and from death. Both groups will have eternal life. Both groups will have God's Spirit within them. But the mystery which was kept secret concerned the heavenly aspect of the plan. They say these two together represent THE MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD. But MM doesn't believe this is entirely accurate for several reasons: 1. What He is talking about in Ephesians 3, the focus is squarely on the DOGG and it's not about making Isreael's program known at all. There is nothing in this chapter about Israel's program. 2. The PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS already knew about God's program with Israel which is why Israel was the subject of Satan's focused attack. That is not what we are preaching today. You should know about it but that's not our message. 3. MM believes since all of Chapter 3, and even Chapters 1 & 2, THE MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD is talking about something that is connected to the body of Christ. 4. When someone says 'I have manifold businesses' you don't think the number 2. If MANIFOLD only had 2 parts the opposite would be 1 but the opposite is few.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:10		10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD: MM thinks this is not limited to God having two programs to reconcile the heaven or the earth. He's not talking about the earth, he's talking about impacting PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS IN HEAVENLY PLACES. Means this MANIFOLD WISDOM has to be part of this DOGG. It has many parts to it, not just two. While we do impact men, lost men hear the gospel and get saved, and we do impacts the saints and they hear the mystery of Christ. But our primary sphere of influence is those PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS IN HEAVENLY PLACES. Having an effect in a realm that we can't see with our eyes but that's where we're going to be and that's where our position will be and that's where our vocation will be and we are already having an impact on this realm. We can't go up there yet but we can make an impact there and God has designed it so that we do. This MANIFOLD WISDOM started back on the Cross when God was not just providing redemption for Israel, He was providing everything we need as members of the body of Christ. He was providing on that Cross for us to have a perfect justification, a perfect sanctification, this glorification. **Justification solves who you were, sanctification solves who you are, and glorification solves who you are going to be**. Past, present, and future was provided for on that Cross. This was all part of what He was doing. When you live out of who He has made you to be IN Christ He is glorified. When He now does all these things for it to be possible to be educated as sons, we start thinking about things the way He does. And thinking the way He does is not without uncertainty or unclearness. Thinking about it very clearly and understanding exactly what it is.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:10		10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD (cont'd): Once you understand WHAT He is doing and WHY He is doing it, and you conduct yourself in accordance with that, there is glory for Him in that, there's an issue being set forth. There's an issue - Trent Summers said He is demonstrating that He is the only One qualified to be the possessor of heaven and earth. When we manifest that doctrine, we are the ones putting that out there. At the heart of all of this, God's manifold Wisdom has provided for something to take place IN our inner man which would be put on display to the angels and prove beyond all doubt that He alone is THE ONLY WISE GOD. Because Satan's boast was that he had such great wisdom. But by the Power of His Grace through His word alone, He has the ability to provide for us to go through every situation and every circumstance the same way that He would without intervening with His omnipotent power to make it happen. He is able to produce in you the very response to adversity that He would have without waving a magic wand and making it happen. He can do all of it simply through His word. He doesn't have to force it, He can just say it and that word does a work IN you that allows you to not need the supernatural intervention. And that is at the heart of His manifold wisdom that makes Satan's minions get discouraged. There is a negative impact on their attitude. MM says that force up there is not united. There's no love going on, there's no body thinking going on. They are all in it together but they don't have that unity. When they see what God is going here, they recognize His Wise Plan is working. MM says who would have dreamed that up? Who would have done it that way? If we were God, we would have just dealt with it by His omnipotent power and wiped them out. God has 1 kingdom and 2 distinct programs (**Please see 'Definition : Kingdom of God' in the Commentary**).
Ephesians 3:10		10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, MANIFOLD: Many. From two English words - 'MANY FOLDS'. Antonym (opposite) of MANIFOLD is few. We are supposed to be putting MANY aspects of God's Wisdom on display to THE PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS IN HEAVENLY PLACES. If you are going to impact angels and make this MANIFOLD WISDOM known, it will not be by behaving outside the doctrine that pertains to the DOGG. You will not make that MANIFOLD WISDOM known by saying 'Dear God, I need you to supernaturally intervene in my life, heal me dear God, I need your supernatural intervening in my life'. That will never display the MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD. Charles Smith: Manifold - (From the English words 'many' and 'fold') Manifold is the equivalent of the Latin: multiplex. Manifold is a term of harmonious variety. Manifold refers to an object or subject which exists, appears or acts in numerous and diverse ways.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:10		10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, WISDOM OF GOD: God designed this thing so that when Jesus died, here's what He actually performed and how it translated into our everyday life is nothing but sheer wisdom. Have to realize, long ago, God set up a government in the heavenly places. The universe is basically divided into areas known as principalities. Most of the angels on top of this governmental structure (all but 1 Daniel says) - these principalities - joined Lucifer in his rebellion against God. When they did that and aligned themselves with him, the heavens, for all intents and purposes, came under the control of Lucifer. That was his goal all along. To gain possession of heaven and earth. There are angelic powers up there holding power and controlling positions in the heavenly places. The body of Christ is supposed to be making something known to the principalities and powers in the heavenly places. Impact we are supposed to be making is on those principalities and powers up there. Won't make that impact by doing a bunch of good works. Only ones to make that impact are the sons and daughters going through the Sonship edification. Ephesians means you are already beyond your first level of Sonship edification and Ephesians 3 is on the second level. Get to the second level of edification and they know who you are now. MM longs for a relationship with his Heavenly Father that the angels look at that and say oh my goodness, we didn't even know that.
Ephesians 3:11	Eternal Purpose	11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord: Paul is talking about that God has an eternal purpose, that He purposed IN Jesus Christ, and because in that eternal purpose he said we have boldness and access with confidence. You can confidently have boldness and access to God. Why? Because Jesus Christ faithfully performed everything you needed. Nutshell: When we live out of the doctrine that was revealed to Paul (the Mystery revealed to him made known to us), you learn to live the things that pertain to you, live out of grace and not pretend you are Israel under the law, you are putting on display something that makes something known to Satan's minions in the heavenly places. You are seen of angels. You have an opportunity to impact Satan's realm. This is a glorious thing. God is going to accomplish something IN us to send a message to beings that you can't see with your naked eye from this earth. They are there and are made to observe when certain things are put on display. Here's a chance for the glory of God to send a message to Satan's realm. That's part of the eternal purpose that we have. The privilege we have as the church the body of Christ. This about us putting something on display to the glory of our Heavenly Father to the principalities and powers in the heavenly places. Both a great privilege and great responsibility as well. Can only be done when someone knows how to handle their Bible and not take things out of the prophetic program and integrate into their life and their practice and their understanding. Satan is not impacted by that. He is cheering that. We don't know who we are and what He is doing with us. We are publicizing our ignorance when we do that and the impact we are supposed to have on principalities and power is not going to get done. It was God the Father’s plan for Christ to die on the Cross for the sins of the world for both groups; those who would inherit the earth and those who will inhabit the heavens. All is part of God's purpose. Therefore, God’s eternal purpose in Christ was to have two habitations for Christ in one kingdom; one in heaven and the other on earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:11	Eternal Purpose	11 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord: ACCORDING TO THE ETERNAL PURPROSE WHICH HE PURPOSED IN CHRIST: When God originally put the angels in charge in that government up there - the principalities and powers, because of His ETERNAL PURPOSE, it's MM's understanding that even though it didn't start out that way with the body of Christ in charge up there, that was God's intention, to put His Wisdom into men that would eventually pass the wisdom of angels. This was going to happen as part of His ETERNAL PURPOSE. The question is, what if there hadn't been an angelic rebellion would the angels voluntarily stepped down? MM doesn't know the answer because it didn't happen that way. Making God's MANIFOLD WISDOM known is part of His ETERNAL plan and PURPOSE. This is something God had planned to do from the beginning. Anytime Satan can get us operating out of something in Israel's program, anytime he can cause us to be uncertain about the doctrine, he has accomplished what his POE is after. He wants us to get back under that program in some way. ACCORDING TO HIS ETERNAL PURPOSE: Shows that this is what God had in mind all along with this. THE ETERNAL PURPOSE: Means that it didn't just come up when the DOGG started, it's ETERNAL, it's been in God's Mind to do that all along. Since it is God's ETERNAL PURPOSE, it is also His Purpose BEFORE the angels rebelled. So when God created the heaven and the earth, He an an original purpose behind this. When He created the heaven, He put certain angels in charge of that government in a certain heirarchy. God had an ETERNAL PURPOSE when they were installed. Whatever God wanted to do when He winds this up, He is still going to do that. He has not abandoned His original Purpose just because there was a rebellion in the angelic ranks and Adam fell on the earth and Satan became the prince of this world. He didn't abandon that, He is still going to do it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Epshesians 3:12	Eternal Purpose / GH: MoG: IN WHOM WE HAVE BOLDNESS AND ACCESS WITH CONFIDENCE BY THE FAITH OF HIM - ties to Romans 5:2	12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him. Unlimited & unrestricted access to God (go to Him anytime you want). We have “boldness” and “access with confidence” to God the Father, by the “faith of him,” which is the faithful performance of Jesus Christ. We have boldness and access to God because of the faithfulness or fidelity of Christ’s work on the cross, which made it possible for us to be in Christ and obtain all the blessings of it. WE HAVE BOLDNESS AND ACCESS WITH CONFIDENCE: MM says when the grandkid blasts through the front door and says 'I'm here!', he is thinking he is wanted and you are supposed to feel the same way. BOLDNESS: The courage which we will need as messengers to speak about the mystery or the grace of God. BY THE FAITH OF HIM: Not 'faith IN Him'. There is something that Jesus Christ faithfully performed that allows us to have BOLDNESS AND ACCESS WITH CONFIDENCE. The Lord faithfully performed that which was his to accomplish so that we would get this benefit. If He hadn't done that, it he had not faithfully responded to that which He had to do, wewould not have received the benefit. FAITH OF HIM (Christ): His faithfulness to provide for the redemption. Because of the “faith of Christ” we not only can have boldness, but we can also have “access with confidence.” We have access to God because of the finished work of Christ on our behalf. MM does not take the word “faith” in this instance to be “belief,” even he does think that Jesus trusted (had faith) that the Father would accept his sacrifice for sin and raise Him from the dead. Same as Galatians 2:16. About the fidelity of Christ’s perfect life and perfect sacrifice on the cross. Because of the “faith of Christ” we can put our “faith in Christ.” Because of the “faith of Christ” we have come to God boldly and have access with confidence. v12: FAITH: OED: faith I.1.a. (c1300—) The quality of fulfilling one's trust or promise; faithfulness, fidelity, loyalty; trustworthiness.
Ephesians 3:13-21	Prayer	In this prayer, Paul is asking for something to happen to them - TO BE STRENGTHENED WITH MIGHT BY HIS SPIRIT IN THE INNER MAN. Does that by having that word do its effectual work IN us (by understanding/believing/living out of the doctrine). As the word effectually works, it is doing something - you are being STRENGTHENED BY HIS SPIRIT in your inner man. GH: This is because your positive and proper response to the doctrine. The Spirit oversaw the word, and the Spirit is IN you. So when you understand/believe/live out of the doctrine, not only do you get the SPIRIT OF WISDOM AND REVELATION IN THE KNOWLEDGE OF HIM-Ephesians 1:17, but you also get STRENGTHENED WITH MIGHT BY HIS SPIRIT IN YOUR INNER MAN (v16). He is the One that causes this to happen but He does it in our response to the doctrine. Reason Paul wants us to be STRENGHTENED WITH MIGHT BY HIS SPIRIT IN YOUR INNER MAN... so that CHRIST MAY DWELL IN YOUR HEARTS BY FAITH-Ephesians 3:17.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:13-21	Prayer	Paul was praying for them because they are seeing the tribulations that were happening to him and he did not want them to faint, to get intimidated by what was happening to him so he prayed that they MIGHT BE STRENGTHENED WITH MIGHT BY GOD'S SPIRIT IN THEIR INNER MAN so they would not be intimidated and think about throwing in the towel on all that. Paul is reminding them that the answer to those fears is going to be found in the effectual working of God's word IN them which would produce the Life of Christ IN them. Ephesians 3: Issue is CHRIST DWELLING IN OUR HEARTS BY FAITH. Pretend you have completed your SIMPLE SON education. This is LEVEL 2, Phase 1. One of Paul's prayers - look at how Paul prays. It is very different than how most people pray or how most churches pray. The body of Christ needs a power beyond omnipotence working in us to edify us. What God values is the edification of our inner man (the product of His grace working in us) so that we endure our sufferings to His glory.
Ephesians 3:13-15	Prayer	Paul is praying this because he does not want the Ephesians to faint at his tribulations for them. They are looking at the things that Paul is going through and they are thinking oh my goodness, if I am going to do what Paul's doing that's going to be happening to me. Paul says I don't want you to FAINT as in quit.
Ephesians 3:13	GH: Subtilty	13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory. Paul is a fully educated son. What type of attack is coming against him? Big time. Like a 7th grader watching NFL players and not wanting to get on the field with them. He says when you see these things happening to him, don't faint at that. Paul encourages the Ephesians not to faint when they see the tribulations he is enduring – which is exactly what happened to the Corinthians. They knew about Sonship, but when they saw what was happening to Paul, they turned tail and ran the other way. Ephesians is giving a son subtilty so that won't happen. Subtilty can make a son willing, in spite of what he is sees is out in the future waiting for him. In a way, it progresses the "more than a conqueror" aspect you learned back in Romans. Ephesians are looking at Paul and see all these things happening and when they see these things happening, it is frightening to them because Paul is their ensample. If it is happening to Paul, it could very well happen to them. That is a frightening proposition. Real easy for human bravado to come in right here and say well, let the devil throw at me whatever he wants. MM says you can act like that but when the day comes you will be singing a different tune. MM is not saying the devil's power is greater, he is saying your Heavenly Father is not going to stop or interupt the attack. We had this idea that if the devil does it, we won't really be hurt by it. MM says this is not what you want to hear but you will be hurt by it. If this strength isn't deadening the pain what is it doing? It is causing you to patiently endure it because you know what is being accomplished in the midst of that. Ephesians is a prison epistle, which means Paul is sitting in prison when he writes it. MM thinks the knee-jerk reaction for believers was to be discouraged when this happened. Some people turned back from Paul because they looked at him differently. But Paul was rejoicing in that because the gospel was able to get to places that it just wasn't going to get to before. The gospel that Paul is preaching now gets inroads into the royal household. Paul does not want believers to be discouraged by his being in prison and by the things which he suffers, which, as Paul says, "is for [their] glory."

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:13	GH: Subtilty	13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory. Paul is concerned that the Ephesians are looking at him and saying I don't need any of that. You may not need that but MM says you do need CHRIST IN YOU, you need that doctrine IN you to conform you into the Image of God's Son. Unfortunately, not everyone will do that. I DESIRE THAT YE FAINT NOT: It is Paul's desire the Ephesians don't quit their Sonship/throw in the towel looking at my tribulation. Paul is saying I know you guys are looking at me and thinking 'I quit'. Because Paul realizes there's a real possibility that they could see what is in store for them (GH: like the Corinthians) and say we want out of that. FAINT: Charles Smith: Faint - to be lacking in power or spirit. MM says if you are lacking in power, you need strength. Today, God is strengthening your inner man. The very thing you are lacking in is the very thing He is doing. YE FAINT NOT: Don't get overwhelmed with the prospect of what's coming. What helps you is knowing that Satan doesn't get to go to the end of this thing and pull out the kitchen sink and whack you with that. This thing is progressive in nature. He doesn't get to use SWORD as a first thing.
Ephesians 3:13	GH: Subtilty	13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory. FAINT NOT: To quit, to “throw in the towel,” to stop. Paul is saying I don't want you to look at the things that are happening to me and say, if that's the life we are supposed to be living, I don't think I want any of that. That looks like too much trouble. And he is saying, don't let that cause you to stop or throw in the towel. FAINT: OED - Faint: 1) to lose heart or courage, be afraid, become depressed, give way, flag.
Ephesians 3:14-20		Paul's prayers are overwhelmingly spiritual. v16: THAT HE WOULD GRANT YOU, ACCORDING TO THE RICHES OF HIS GLORY, TO BE STRENGTHENED WITH MIGHT BY HIS SPIRIT IN THE INNER MAN: v17: THAT CHRIST MAY DWELL IN YOUR HEARTS BY FAITH, THAT YE BEING ROOTED AND GROUNDED IN LOVE: v18: MAY BE ABLE TO COMPREHEND WITH ALL SAINTS WHAT IS THE BREADTH, AND LENGTH, AND DEPTH, AND HEIGHT: v18: COMPREHEND: To understand something. v19: TO KNOW THE LOVE OF CHRIST, WHICH PASSETH KNOWLEDGE, THAT YE MIGHT BE FILLED WITH ALL THE FULNESS OF GOD:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:14-19		All the things Paul is praying for. v16: STRENGTHENED WITH MIGHT BY HIS SPIRIT IN THE INNER MAN v17: THAT CHRIST MAY DWELL IN YOUR HEARTS BY FAITH v17: ROOTED AND GROUNDED IN LOVE v18: TO COMPREHEND v19: TO KNOW THE LOVE OF CHRIST v19: YE MIGHT BE FILLED WITH ALL THE FULNESS OF GOD
Ephesians 3:14-16		Ephesians are an advanced assembly. He's praying for something that they've already seen, something they've already heard, and now he's going to tell them some things about that. This is not them looking at each other and wondering what he is talking about. - EX Guy going through something where he needs strengthening in his inner man, it is testing everything that he's got. It looks like the Spirit is going to go into his inner man and suddenly create a reservoir of strength. That's not what this verse is talking about. The Spirit is not going to come down here and do something that you really don't have anything to do with. Even strengthening your inner man, He is not coming in and rummaging around and taking some strength out of his pocket and putting it on a shelf in your inner man. Your strength comes from the doctrine and the Spirit is leading you through the doctrine-Romans 8:14. The doctrine was put together by HOLY MEN OF GOD SPAKE AS THEY WERE MOVED BY THE SPIRIT-1 Peter 1:21. It's not about Him personally, it's about His ministry. When this word does it's work in your inner man, that is the intercessory work of the Spirit. This is how He intercedes-Romans 8:26. He leads you through the doctrine and that doctrine that you believe works in your inner man. If you don't believe it, it will not work. People think FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT-Ephesians 5:18 is coming in an just filling up up with Himself. MM says you have all the Spirit you are ever going to get. You don't get empty of the Spirit. Have to understand the intercessory work of the Spirit.
Ephesians 3:14		14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, GH: Paul is going to pray something in light of v13. FOR THIS CAUSE: Paul repeats v1 after going on a 13 verse diversion. Paul is praying that the Ephesians FAINT NOT-v13. Paul doesn't want them to faint. After a long digression into the mystery (v1b-13), Paul returns to what he started to say back up in v1. I BOW MY KNEES UNTO THE FATHER OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST: Paul is saying I'm going to pray something for you. I BOW MY KNEES: Figure of speech that he is using to say he is praying for you or about you. Can pray in any disposition. MM prays going down the road and he doesn't close his eyes.
Ephesians 3:15		15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:16-20	Prayer / GH: Prayer about Christ in you - do something	**Please see 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics' in the Commentary.** See several of Paul's requests in this passage. This is a prayer that Paul is praying for the Ephesians. You don't see anywhere in this prayer where he is praying for them to be delivered from any physical circumstances. Four prayer petitions - nothing physical or material: 1) To be strengthened with might by His Spirit in the inner man-v16 2) That Christ may dwell in their hearts by faith-v17 3) be rooted and grounded in love-v17 4) That they may be able to comprehend the breadth, and length, and depth and height-v18 5) That they would know the love of Christ-v19 6) that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God-v19
Ephesians 3:16-20	Prayer	Most commentators say 4-6 requests. MM thinks just 1 request and 4 results and 1 purpose. Paul is making a single request and then he is explaining the results and purpose of this single request. The key is the word THAT. If you get strengthen * Request: to be strengthened with might by His Spirit in the inner man (v16) - the results are WHY Paul wants them to be strengthened all spiritual issues: * Result: that Christ may dwell in your hearts (v17) * Result: that ye (being rooted and grounded in love) * Result: may be able to comprehend (with all saints) the breadth, length, depth, and height (v18) the full dimensions of whatever your particular situation is and * Result: to know the love of Christ (both toward you and through you, depending on the situation.) * Purpose: that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God (v19) - this is what Paul is after, it is where he wants you to get to To know Christ means that we have been strengthened with might in our inner man so that Christ dwells in our hearts by faith, that we are rooted and grounded in love, that we comprehend the great dimensions of all He has done and yet holds out for us, that we know the love of Christ so that we are filled with all the fulness of God.
Ephesians 3:16-19		Nutshell: Strengthened by His Spirit in the inner man, Christ dwelling in our hearts by faith, being rooted and grounded in love, the ability to comprehend every aspect of what God wants to do with us so that, in the end, we might be “filled with all the fulness of God.” These are things that He is doing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:16	Prayer / Christ IN You = TO BE STRENGTHENED WITH MIGHT BY HIS SPIRIT IN THE INNER MAN / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding	16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man; Need to know the prayer with the 3 things in Ephesians 1 before this prayer is based on that knowledge. THAT HE WOULD GRANT YOU: Starting what his prayer is about. ACCORDING TO THE RICHES OF HIS GLORY: You don't know what that is yet. GH: Tied to ACCORDING TO THE RICHES OF HIS GLORY-Philippians 4:19. How Paul describes the HID TREASURES-Proverbs 2:4/FINE GOLD-Proverbs 3:14 in the doctrine from Romans 13:11 on. RICHES: Wisdom & Understanding. Will buy merchandise that is better than the merchandise of FINE GOLD-Proverbs 3:14/great wealth. MM says when you spend the RICHES to buy the merchandise, you still have all the RICHES. You didn't diminish the RICHES. RICHES OF HIS GLORY: Christ (being formed) IN you. That's Christ dwelling in our hearts by faith-v17. TO BE STRENGTHENED WITH MIGHT BY HIS SPIRIT IN THE INNER MAN: The dispensational area where God is empowering believers today is IN THE INNER MAN. Needs to be accompanied with us getting into the scriptures to learn about it OR us being reminded of that which we already know. Paul is praying, not that the tribulations would go away, but that you would be STRENGTHENED WITH MIGHT BY HIS SPIRIT IN your INNER MAN, to go through those things without the why me or poor me attitude.
Ephesians 3:16	Prayer / Christ IN You = TO BE STRENGTHENED WITH MIGHT BY HIS SPIRIT IN THE INNER MAN / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding	16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man; STRENGTHENED BY MIGHT BY HIS SPIRIT: The Spirit of God is working today IN our inner man. BE STRENGTHENED WITH MIGHT BY HIS SPIRIT IN THE INNER MAN: The Spirit is to strengthen us in our inner man. MM says most people pray for the physical things in their life - job, healing, direction in a decision. The work which the Spirit is doing today is in our inner man. This is not about the outward, physical things of Israel's program. In the DoGG, the work which the Spirit is doing is in you - the real you; not in your physical body and not in your outward circumstances, but in your soul. The work of God's Spirit does not concern your physical needs as it was in time past with Israel, but it concerns your spiritual needs. The Spirit's work is to strengthen your soul and spirit (your inner man), which constitute the real you which you cannot see with your physical eyes. STRENGTHENED WITH MIGHT: Strengthened with the ability to operate or function in a particular way, a way which if you were not strengthened you would not be able. Describing being edified or built up in their inner man. Need this for all of the prayer scenarios - loss of loved one, hurt/offended, SOPT, SoC, fear/anxiety, guilt, spiritual oppression, strongholds, etc. It's how you get the need of each met. You get changed/transformed by the Spirit of God taking the word of God and transforming you so you are no longer subject to these types of things. MIGHT: Result not the cause/source (if you say MIGHT=the Word - it's the source). MIGHT: OED - Might – 1) the quality of being able (to do what is desired); operative power MM says some people teach MIGHT = the word. He is not denying that all comes from the word but he doesn't think that is what Paul means here. MM is not arguing that it isn't the word that produces it, he is saying this is a result, not the source.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:16	Prayer / Christ IN You = TO BE STRENGTHENED WITH MIGHT BY HIS SPIRIT IN THE INNER MAN / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding	16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man; The INNER MAN work is going to end up being reflected in our OUTER MAN. What happens inside is going to wind up being put on display on the outside. I am praying that you will not be overwhelmed by your circumstances but that you will be strengthened with might in your inner man to be able to endure these to the glory of your Heavenly Father. Paul is praying that according to the riches of His glory OR in connection with CHRIST (living His LIFE) IN YOU, you will be strengthened with might by His Spirit in the inner man. Praying that the Spirit of God will do something IN your INNER MAN. Assumes you now understand the RICHES OF HIS GLORY that he prayed for you about (GH: he taught it in between) in Ephesians 1:16-18. When Paul is praying for them to be strenghtened, he is praying for them to be strengthened IN their INNER MAN. Everything Paul is doing here is INNER MAN issues, issues about CHRIST IN YOU and living His Life IN you. The focus of our prayer life is on the inner man.
Ephesians 3:16	Prayer / Christ IN You = TO BE STRENGTHENED WITH MIGHT BY HIS SPIRIT IN THE INNER MAN / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding	16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man; The Petition: **Result of being strenghtened in our inner man: We are strengthened with the ability to withstand, to endure, to suffer, to bear, to continue, to persist those things which would otherwise overcome us, destabilize us, make us uncertain and cause us to be discouraged or quit**. We are strengthened with the ability to, just depending on what the needs is, to endure something, to continue in something, to persist in the midst of something that would cause us to become unsure and destablize us or make us uncertain or cause us to quit or to be discouraged. PURPOSE: Paul wants them to be strengthened in their inner man so that they have the ability, or operative power to “faint not” at the tribulations they see Paul undergo. Paul is praying that they will be strengthened in their inner man so that the tribulations they see happening to Paul do not overwhelm them and intimidate them in quitting. INNER MAN: Where the operation of God takes place. That's where the power comes into play.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:16	Prayer / Christ IN You = TO BE STRENGTHENED WITH MIGHT BY HIS SPIRIT IN THE INNER MAN / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding	16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man; The Spirit strengthens our inner man in response to the doctrine and as you understand the doctrine and believe the doctrine and now integrate that doctrine, He is strengthening your inner man. This will serve us in several different arenas. Steps: 1. He gives us the Truth of His word. 2. We respond positively (understand and believe) and properly (live out of that Truth) 3. That strengthens our inner man 4. When our inner man gets strenghtened in response to that doctrine, Christ life is now being lived IN us. MM says we should be standing on our chairs jumping up and down. This is what you were created to be. The pre-requisite for Christ living His Life IN us is for us to be strengthened by His Spirit IN our inner man.
Ephesians 3:16	Prayer / Christ IN You = TO BE STRENGTHENED WITH MIGHT BY HIS SPIRIT IN THE INNER MAN / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding	16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man; We get strengthened in our inner man by responding positively and properly to the doctrine. MM says it is simple and makes sense. When you look at what's in this Book, you/read->understand->believe->live out it that, the Spirit is strengthening your inner man. If Christ is going to live His Life through you, you are going to need to be strengthened IN' your inner man and the only way to do that by respondiing positively and properly to the doctrine. MM says when you respond positively and properly to the doctrine every good (GH: spiritual) thing you can imagine begins to happen. Don't think this is so far beyond your scope that you can't get it done. Every FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 we do this in is performing these things 1. Giving us the spirit of wisdom 2. Strengthening our inner man

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:16	Prayer / Christ IN You = TO BE STRENGTHENED WITH MIGHT BY HIS SPIRIT IN THE INNER MAN / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding	16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man; He is praying for them to be able to be strengthened with might IN their inner man, to have the riches of His glory so they do not succumb to the tribulations and persecutions and afflictions and all the things they will be enduring. Paul is saying when you are going through this, he wants CHRIST (to live His Life) IN You in the midst of that. It's not just you being thrown the the wolves. He is saying how about you let this doctrine produce the Life of My Son in you and then you are suffering with Him (Romans 8:17). It's not God is just taking you and throwing you to the wolves, but He is saying let My Son dwell IN your hearts by faith, let Him live His Life IN you, let Him be up front, and then when these things are happening, a couple things will happen: 1. You will be strengthened with might in your inner man Paul prays that "according to the riches of His glory (or, in connection with Christ living His life IN them) they will be strengthened with **might (the ability to endure sufferings**) by His Spirit IN their inner man." Paul is praying that they will be given the ability to endure sufferings through Christ living His life IN them. By making them aware of his prayer for them about this issue of them "fainting not," Paul means to activate the doctrine they already know.
Ephesians 3:16	Prayer / Christ IN You = TO BE STRENGTHENED WITH MIGHT BY HIS SPIRIT IN THE INNER MAN / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding	16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man; Paul wants to turn their thoughts toward this issue so that they will remember to think about their sufferings from the standpoint of their heavenly Father so they will not: - Be overcome by the tribulations that are occurring - fall back into thinking about them the way an uneducated son would think Discern that their godly endurance of these tribulations should come out of Christ living His life IN them. Renew their thinking about all that is being accomplished by their godly response to the tribulations

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:17	Prayer / Christ IN You = CHRIST MAY DWELL IN YOUR HEARTS BY FAITH	17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, THAT CHRIST MAY DWELL IN YOUR HEARTS BY FAITH: If by faith, it is something you are trusting. We understand the doctrine and then our faith in that doctrine that it will do what our Heavenly Father told us it would do. It will produce in us what it is supposed to produce, which generally speaking CHRIST (living His Life) IN YOU. By strengthening their inner man, they're going to have the ability to endure sufferings that come their way. GH: Think Spirit dwelling in Romans 8 - WALKING IN THE SPIRIT. GH: Is the aggregation of WORK OF FAITH...LABOUR OF LOVE...PATIENCE OF HOPE-1 Thessalonians 1:3. This is the joint-heir inheritance. THAT CHRIST MAY DWELL IN YOUR HEARTS: That's how this gets done. MM says I want Christ to dwell in my heart/for Christ to live His Life through me. This gets done by responding positively and properly to the doctrine. When you do, you are strengthened with might by His Spirit in the inner man, Christ dwells in your heart by faith that ye being rooted and grounded in love (already their present condition). Result of being STRENGTHENED. Means that the life of Christ will be lived in them in whatever area of their life they are focusing on at that time. Christ dwelling in our heart is a by product of the work which the Spirit does in us as He strengthens our inner man. CHRIST MAY DWELL IN OUR HEARTS BY FAITH: Spiritual, inner man issue. Paul described this to the Corinthians as THAT THE LIFE ALSO OF JESUS MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST IN OUR MORTAL FLESH-2 Corinthians 4:11, that is the outworking of that. Introduced in KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG-Romans 8:36, introducing more detail. If CHRIST (is) DWELLING IN (their) HEARTS BY FAITH, then THE LIFE ALSO OF JESUS MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST IN OUR MORTAL FLESH, then they won't quit/throw in the towel. It's not about I am just going to be determined and stick with it, that is all most people know. The word is saying it is not about can you tough it out, it's about Him living His Life IN you so that you do patiently endure all those tribulations to His glory.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:17	Prayer / Christ IN You = CHRIST MAY DWELL IN YOUR HEARTS BY FAITH	17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, CHRIST MAY DWELL IN OUR HEARTS BY FAITH (cont'd): In the energy of your flesh, you can give your life, but the Lord is saying there's something way better than just trying to grit your teeth and tough it out and that is for this thing to be happening in your inner man and that is going to produce something IN you - a confidence and an absolute assurance and that the Life of Jesus would be made manifest IN our mortal bodies. Don't think of dwell as LIVE because you already have Him, but now you want Him to do something - to conform you to the Image of God's Son. You are not just believing that Christ dwells IN your heart, the faith is in the doctrine whereby that gets done so that you being to now think, live (conduct & behavior), and can labor with your Heavenly Father. Conforms here is to get us thinking about thing the way He thinks about it, seeing it from His perspective, that we are no longer looking at it the way we look at it, we are looking at it the way He looks at it. Thinking and living (where we are incorporating that in our conduct and behavior) qualifies us or gives us the ability to actually labor with Him in a particular operations that He wants to accomplish. DWELL IN OUR HEARTS BY FAITH: He is saying that the Life of Jesus can be made manifest in this unredeemed body that still has sin in its members. The result of responding to these sufferings properly. The LIFE of JESUS is manifest or put on display and now you see it. DWELL: When the Spirit is dwelling IN you, He is actually doing something. When the word is dwelling in you, it's actually doing something. Now we see Christ dwelling in you, He is doing something.
Ephesians 3:17	Prayer / Christ IN You = CHRIST MAY DWELL IN YOUR HEARTS BY FAITH	17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, BY FAITH FAITH: Faith always has an object. In the Bible, Biblical faith always has as its object the word of God. When you have faith, it is in what God said, NOT in what you hope happens. Faith is God tells you something and you believe that's going to be true. Faith is in what God says, not in what you dream up or hope will be true. The only thing you can have faith in is what He told you He would do. EX If you believe God created the heaven and the earth because you read it in His word that's faith. If you are going do something BY FAITH, it's only going to be, if it's true Biblical faith, it's in response to something God told you. If He is dwelling in your hearts by faith, then it is by faith in the word of God. He's given us a completed revelation of scripture. Before then, He had to tell prophets things to be written down. Now that it is written down, everything you need is in this Book. MM says this Book is so perfect and so complete that everything you need is in there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:17	Prayer / Christ IN You = CHRIST MAY DWELL IN YOUR HEARTS BY FAITH	17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, BEING ROOTED AND GROUNDED IN LOVE: Notice the Ephesians are already this. Came out of Romans 12 - the 5 core features of godly love. ROOTED AND GROUNDED IN LOVE: To understand it, you have to be ROOTED AND GROUNDED IN LOVE. Paul is not praying for the Ephesians to be ROOTED AND GROUNDED IN LOVE, they already are. They are being that. You'll get that in Romans 12. These are not synonyms - are meant to get you thinking about this in 2 particular ways. Read the words and ask yourselves questions about them. Only by being rooted and grounded in love will the saints comprehend the breadth, length, depth and height. ROOTED: Think of deep in the ground. Plants - agricultural terminology. Agricultural term - firmly entrenched. GROUNDED: Talking about stability/stable, not easily moved - building terminology. This building is grounded on a concrete foundation. Stabilty; has to do with the foundation.
Ephesians 3:17	Prayer / Christ IN You = CHRIST MAY DWELL IN YOUR HEARTS BY FAITH	17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, ROOTED AND GROUNDED IN LOVE (cont'd): Paul is not just saying I want you guys to have a stiff upper lip and tough it out, I want you to be strengthened with might IN your inner man according to the riches of His Glory. He wants you to go through these things by Christ living His Life IN you. Why does Paul go to the trouble to tell them about his prayers for them? He wants to remind them of the doctrine. If you hear that, you will be thinking, oh, I know how that works. I am now going to believe what was written in the scripture and live out of that. It's a reminder. If there's someone who doesn't have the doctrine, they need to learn that doctrine. Which is why he explains it right here. Paul is saying I am telling you about this so you will be reminded of the doctrine so you will know how you are supposed to go through these things that are now terrifying you. And if you don't know about it, what is sitting here is an explanation of it. He is not just saying, I hope this will just help get you through it, he is telling you the means of it. What is being accomplished when they hear what Paul is praying for them about and they are reminded of what they have been taught? They are recalling the things that have been taught and now think about the things that are happening the same way their Heavenly Father thinks about them (GH: Prayer activates the doctrine). How does the Father think about the things happening to Paul? He doesn't say oh my goodness, that is just terrible. That's how we would naturally think about that. Not saying God is happy about it or the other side - too bad for you, Paul. God is not prescribing any of that. But if Paul is going through it because of his testimony and because the work he is involved in, that is ultimately, and Paul knows this, to the glory of the Father. Paul also knows that is going to produce a glory in him, CHRIST IN YOU/him. When most people read this, they don't understand what is sitting in that verse.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:17	Prayer / Christ IN You = CHRIST MAY DWELL IN YOUR HEARTS BY FAITH	17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, ROOTED AND GROUNDED IN LOVE (cont'd): If you don't know what the RICHES OF HIS GLORY are (GH: CHRIST (dwelling) IN YOU), what are the chances that's how you're going to be strengthened. If we could do this in our flesh, God could save a bunch of verses and shorten it down to 2 words - Try harder. But your best isn't good enough. What He is looking for is to let His Son live His Life IN you, that's CHRIST IN YOU, that's the RICHES OF HIS GLORY. So instead of looking at Paul and saying I don't want that to happen to me, that frightens me to death, Paul is praying for them to quit looking at things in your outward man and start looking at the doctrine that is meant to do something IN their inner man. MM asks how should the Ephesians be looking at this? If they are looking at the doctrine: 1. They supposed to understand by going through these things with a godly response, it glorifies God. 2. It builds their INNER MAN. They are being strengthened IN their inner man - ENDURANCE, confidence. courage.
Ephesians 3:17	Prayer / Christ IN You = CHRIST MAY DWELL IN YOUR HEARTS BY FAITH	17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, ROOTED AND GROUNDED IN LOVE (cont'd): If a person is terrified enough by what they see that they would be willing to throw in the towel, you need something to keep from being overwhelmed. Need a peace. Not the superstituous type of praying about a new job. Know He is not going to make it go away, you are going to be able to patiently endure whatever is happening because you realize that something is now happening IN your inner man that is far more valuable than just making the thing stop. Not until you are strengthened in your inner man will you be able to have Christ dwelling in your hearts by faith. That's how the life of Christ gets lived IN us. Notice he uses the word DWELL not 'live'. BY FAITH: You are trusting God this is going to happen. MM says this is producing the Life of Christ IN us, not religion.
Ephesians 3:17	Prayer / Christ IN You = CHRIST MAY DWELL IN YOUR HEARTS BY FAITH / GH: Motivation for Bible Study	17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, **MOTIVATION FOR BIBLE STUDY: Most people don't want to learn the Bible today because they don't think it has any practical application to their everyday life. As we begin to learn Paul's doctrine and we believe it with all of our heart, Christ begins to DWELL IN YOUR HEARTS BY FAITH. And we have been given grace according to His MEASURE-Ephesians 4:7. Means the more SOUND DOCTRINE-2 Timothy 4:3 you learn, the more the Spirit can work to produce THE MIND OF CHRIST-1 Corinthians 2:16. The more the Spirit produces the Mind of Christ in you, the more you can WALK WORTHY OF THE VOCATION WHEREWITH YE ARE CALLED-Ephesians 4:1. And the more that happens, the more you are being transformed into the likeness of God's Son. The MEASURE OF THE GIFT OF CHRIST-Ephesians 4:7 is in direct proportion to how much doctrine you have working in you.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:18	Prayer / GH: Subtilty	18 May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; Some people think there's an ellipsis here too where you are going, of what?!?! Most commentators think it is connected to THE LOVE OF CHRIST-v19 but MM doesn't see it that way because of the ', AND', GH: which signifies another thing, not an explanation of the prior thing. Paul doesn't say why, he leaves that open, but it is the full aspect of whatever area you are being strengthened by His Spirit. Paul prays for us to understand the fullness of the doctrine. MAY BE ABLE TO COMPREHEND WITH ALL SAINTS WHAT IS THE BREADTH, AND LENGTH, AND DEPTH, AND HEIGHT: MM says that Paul wants us to fill in the blank so to speak - to know the fullness of EVERY DOCTRINE which is meant to work in us, including prayer. COMPREHEND WITH ALL SAINTS WHAT IS THE BREADTH, LENGTH, DEPTH, AND HEIGHT: Of whatever you are being strengthened about. Paul prays for us to comprehend the fulness of how the doctrine can work in us, every aspect of how we can be strengthened in our inner man. BREADTH, AND LENGTH, AND DEPTH, AND HEIGHT: At first, looks like he gave you 4 spatial dimensions, but you live in a world with 3 spatial dimensions. Of what? Like Paul left it out. Remember we are jumping over into Ephesians. Pretty tough to comprehend with ALL SAINTS till you know what that is. Paul is saying I want you to know everything, the fulness - of the mystery of Christ. The fulness of what everything God wants to do with you. 4 dimensions - not the love of God - that's in the next verse. These are dimensions. When you come out of LEVEL 1, you are one-dimensional. There is way more waiting for you. There's way more to your Father's Business than you ever thought. When you get here and are going from LEVEL 2 Phase 1 to Phase 2, you are going to see more dimensions than you ever saw before and that is going to be an incredible, eye opening event for you. This is all about subtilty. Where the prayer is going. Finally got to it. Paul is praying that according to the riches of His glory that the Spirit is going to do something IN your inner man and the result is you are going to be able to comprehend something. MM jokes in all his years of going to church he never heard someone make a prayer request like that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:19	Prayer	19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God. Notice is how Paul describes the “love of Christ.” For you to be able to experience His Love in the midst of whatever you may be go through. God's love can't increase because it is already to its maximum. And He will never love you any less. AND TO KNOW THE LOVE OF CHRIST, WHICH PASSETH KNOWLEDGE: Why does he want you to know something that passes knowledge? TO KNOW THE LOVE OF CHRIST: Just one of the 3 relational prayer issues Paul wants you to KNOW. Supposed to have an impact on you. KNOW THE LOVE OF CHRIST: Paul said they had LOVE UNTO ALL THE SAINTS (Eph 1:15) - advanced Ephesian saints knew something about love already but they didn't know it all. Still aspects of that love GH: they didn't know. LOVE OF CHRIST: Both to you (as you are being) and through you to the others you are ministering to. Is both TO you and also THROUGH you as you minister to other people. Putting it on display as you go about your daily life. For you to be able to experience the LOVE OF CHRIST no matter what is going on with you in your life. You may be going through the hardest time of your life but your Father loves you as much today as He has ever loved you. God's Love can't increase because it is already to its maximum. He can't love you anymore than He already does. And He will never love you any less no matter what. It's good for you but also know it so you can actually put that on display as you go about your daily life. People will be seeing that and that is what you want. You want to manifest that love of God to the folks that are around you. PASSETH: Exceeds - you were never know the depths of it, it's inexhaustible. Paul is praying we know the love of Christ that WE MIGHT BE FILLED WITH ALL THE FULNES OF GOD. The FULLNESS OF GOD is a result of KNOWING THE LOVE OF CHRIST.
Ephesians 3:19	Prayer	19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God. YE MIGHT BE FILLED WITH ALL THE FULNESS OF GOD: The purpose. Synonymous with coming UNTO A PERFECT MAN, UNTO THE MEASURE OF THE STATURE OF THE FULNESS OF CHRIST-Ephesians 4:13 and STAND PERFECT AND COMPLETE IN ALL THE WILL OF GOD-Colossians 4:12. This has to do with being a fully educated son. First thing you learn in Romans 12 is the 5 basic components of godly love and charity. Jesus taught Paul to pray this way. MM asks how would you like to have the Lord Jesus as your own personal instructor? We are going to learn to pray like Paul does in connection to what God is doing today. These (Paul's) are the kind of prayers that MM has never heard in a prayer meeting and he is including himself in that. This should be the standard for us to pray this way. 95% of requests are about health, material, physical, visible circumstances. Almost all the spiritual requests are praying for people to be saved. MM says it drives him crazy when someone says they have a 'special (prayer) request' or an 'unspoken request'. What is he supposed to pray for then? That they will know the love of Christ so that they will be filled with all the fullness of God. Scripture says that Jesus is the fullness of the Godhead bodily. The Father would be the soul and the spirit.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 3:20	Prayer - Inner Man Power / Christ IN You = THE POWER THAT WORKETH IN US	20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, Preachers mistakenly preach that God is able to do more than you could ask or think and then they start attributing this more to the physical. MM says but none of this is in regard to the physical. This is all in regard to the spiritual. And He can do above all that we ask or think in that (GH: spiritual) realm. People want to use this verse to say God is going to move a mountain or perform a miracle or move people around or arrange circumstances. MM heard a sermon that God is moving people into your life to increase your faith. God is not moving anybody. Now, unless you understand your Bible, that sounds terrible. But for MM, because he understands the Bible, that sounds terrible. People read things into circumstances after the fact. It's easy to do. Every other religion in the world does the same thing. Who can't take a situation and afterwards interpret it however they want to interpret it. MM says you have to interpret it in light of what you are being told in this Book. God making an exception would undo the very thing that He is trying to get done. The INNER MAN Power of His word is strengthen-ing our inner man. Able to do abundantly more than we ask or think.
Ephesians 3:20	Prayer - Inner Man Power / Christ IN You = THE POWER THAT WORKETH IN US	20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, The benediction/doxology? of Paul's prayer. God is able to do EXCEEDINGLY what we ask or think and ABOVE what we ask or think. MM says think big, think really big because when you look back, you will go He did more. Once you comprehend the breadth, the length, the depth and the height of anything, God is then able to do “exceeding abundantly (consider the superlatives here) above all we ask (pray for) or think (imagine). ACCORDING TO THE POWER THAT WORKETH IN US: This is where the Power is working. Not in the clouds to make it rain, not in your bank account to pay your bills, it's THE POWER THAT WORKETH IN US. This is the Power of God's Grace working IN us. It is strengthening our inner man. People talking about wanting God's Power but most of the time they are talking about a physical representation of God's Power. This Power that works IN us doesn't seem to be nearly appealing today to a lot of folks and that's too bad because it is the greatest of God's Power. THE POWER THAT WORKETH IN US: MM says you could say this is the power of grace. But it is the power of CHRIST IN YOU. Prayer - The Power of His word is strengthen-ing our inner man (Ephesians 3:7, 20). POWER: This Power is superior to the power to just be delivered because even Satan can do that one. Satan wants everyone to think that's the big power. WORKETH: He didn't say worked. WORKETH implies an ongoing work. It continues to do it.
Ephesians 3:21		21 Unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen. UNTO HIM BE GLORY IN THE CHURCH: Through the church the character of God is manifested and made known. This is what we are supposed to be doing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4 - 6	Doctrine : Wise Man (Part 1 of 3)	Ephesians 4-6: Wise Man section (part 1 of 3) of the doctrine Ephesians 4-6: Paul telling you things to do in connection with the things you learned in Ephesians 1-3. Learn how to put the doctrine of chapters 1-3 into practice. Your initial instruction in becoming a “wise man.”
Ephesians 4:1-5:17	Doctrine : Doctrines designed to perfect our godly living	Phase 1 attack against of perfected godly LIVING (5 components) Ephesians 4:1-5:17 - Doctrine : Doctrines designed to perfect/advance our godly living Paul gives us argument after argument as his way of * advancing our godly living * furthering our sanctified functional life, and * perfecting our practical sanctification. He tells us something that is true, and that truth is to become the basis (the source) of our actions. Paul is convincing us of something (EX that we are light in the Lord) which has the ability to work in our inner man and produce changes, as the Spirit of God, takes that form of doctrine and transforms us.
Ephesians 4	Practical Application: How to walk in unity. Matches up with Ephesians 1	You are a YOUNG MAN Ephesians 4: Practical Application: How to walk in unity. Matches up with Ephesians 1 - how to walk in that unity we have. Eph. 4:1-6 - Doctrine : Advancing our perfected godly living (PGL) in view of THE UNITY OF THE SPIRIT-v3 Eph. 4:7-16 - Doctrine : Advancing our perfected godly living (PGL) in view of THE MEASURE OF THE GIFT OF CHRIST-v7 Eph. 4:17-32 - Doctrine : Advancing our perfected godly living (PGL) in view of PUTTING ON THE NEW MAN-v24
Ephesians 4	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v13: A PERFECT MAN: Don't think about this the way you normally would, till you become perfect and we never do anything wrong and we never think anything wrong. You are learning the doctrine that helps bring unto the “perfect man” status. Talking about a PERFECT AN who is fully equipped with the things he is supposed to be equipped with in Paul's doctrine and epistles. v13: UNTO THE MEASURE OF THE STATURE OF THE FULNESS OF CHRIST: This is what constitutes a PERFECT MAN, knowing what has been given to us and how we're supposed to function in this dispensation. v14: THAT WE HENCEFORTH: For the purpose - why do we want to get to this PERECT MAN status - so we BE NO MORE CHILDREN...CARRIED ABOUT WITH EVERY WIND OF DOCTRINE. v14: BE NO MORE CHILDREN...CARRIED ABOUT WITH EVERY WIND OF DOCTRINE: Paul warns us not to be like children, blown about with every “wind of doctrine.” v14-15: MM says Paul talks about not being children anymore and carried away by every wind of doctrine and that wind of doctrine is the strategy of evil that the adversary has put forth and promoted and put in the hearts and minds of men so that they might produce that thing right on down and it's happening today. Speaking the truth in love is part of your edification process, part of your maturing process that's supposed to take place for every one of us. Failing to rightly divide the word gives Satan the chance to have a field day with us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	It also gives him a chance to speak reproachfully to the Face of God because of us (GH: because we don't understand His word). MM says that's an important thing to understand. Our loyalty should be to the Truth of the word of God, not to MM, not to some denomination, not to some ideal, we want the Truth of the word of God to be the thing we have unfailing and unflinching loyalty to. The cunning part is, our motives can be as pure as snow and we can desire to glorify God and think we are doing the right thing, all while cooperating with the strategy that the adversary has set forth. It's a terrible thing to live your whole life and then get to heaven and realize that wasn't it at all. v14: CARRIED ABOUT WITH EVERY WIND OF DOCTRINE: Ever since Christianity abandoned the principles of rightly dividing the word back in the 1930s and 1940s, the primary strategy of evil which Satan has devised against the church, the body of Christ, has been very successful in achieving its goal. v14: WIND OF DOCTRINE: GH: Examples - MM teaching SBS 1 - EoM: * The things in the gospels belong to Christians in this grace age. MM says how many sermons that were preached out of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John and taught as if you had to obey that? You aren't throwing away Jesus' ministry, you just realize His ministry was not to grace age Christians. What He did for us was done at the Cross. And we didn't even know that until Paul told us that. But what was happening in the days of the Messiah leading up to the Cross had absolutely nothing to do with us.
Ephesians 4	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	* The early chapters of the Book of Acts (Acts 1 - 8) also belong to Christians in this grace age. Even dispensationalists who understand there is a program for the body of Christ and a program for Israel see Acts 2 as the birth date of the church and the start of the grace age. MM says these are two tools that Satan uses to make sure you do not understand the age that you're living in and what you really have in Christ. And to keep you in the dark. Every time some preacher unknowingly preaches out of these thinking they are bringing glory to God they are actually cooperating with the strategy of evil that has been put in place against us in this day. MM asks how clever is that? To make us think we are giving glory to God when we are actually cooperating with the enemy. v14: WIND OF DOCTRINE: Examples: * People in the DOGG that every day are scared they will lose their salvation. * People in the DOGG who are afraid that they committed the unpardonable sin. * People in the DOOG that think they have to do something to stay saved. * People in the DOGG looking back at scriptures in the gospels and claiming them and then wonder why it's not working.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	Satan is very successful at confusing the doctrines and like children we are blown about by every wind of doctrine. v15: BUT: Corner word. v15: SPEAKING THE TRUTH...GROW UP INTO HIM: We are to “grow up” into Christ by “speaking the truth.” v15: SPEAKING THE TRUTH IN LOVE: Not about telling/criticizing someone all the things we don’t like about them or that is wrong with them and hurting their feelings while hiding behind the cover of “telling them in love.” MM says this is a despicable use of the scripture to condone your criticism of someone. Speaking the truth in love is about getting the doctrine right, not falling prey to the winds of doctrine strategy. Is talking about the truth of the doctrine we are preaching right now. There's one dispensation that gets governed this way and another dispensation that gets governed this way. He's talking about being blown about by every wind of doctrine not find out all the stuff about the friend you don't like and then tell them about it and you get to do it because you have a verse you can interpret that way. That's not it. People misunderstand this verse. Don't use this verse as a chance to harpoon other people and get a chance to criticize them.
Ephesians 4	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v15: GROW UP INTO HIM IN ALL THINGS: Paul admonishes us to stop being children so that we will no longer succumb to the attack of the adversary. That primary strategy against us is to confuse our doctrinal understanding so that we fail to rightly divide the word. That failure results in an inability to discern truth and a propensity to embrace error. It gives the adversary the opportunity to speak reproachfully to God because of us; something we would never want to happen. The success of the satanic strategy against us is seen in how often Christians believe the things written in the gospels (Matthew, Mark, Luke and John) are designed for them and that following those things pleases God in this dispensation. v15: MAY GROW UP INTO HIM: Maturing. v16: MM says most people read this verse and go what in the world was that about? Because that's not terminology that we're used to. We don't hear sermons about it and we're just not used to putting our phrases together, but that effectual working says that doctrine, that truth, has an effect. It actually produces an effect on us. That's the effectual working that it does in us to make increase of the body UNTO THE EDIFYING OF ITSELF IN LOVE. That's the maturing process that brings us to a PERFECT MAN status. It's what's perfecting us, the thing that makes us discern that which is for us in this day and that which is not for us in this day. Keep us from being confused with the doctrines that come our way.
Ephesians 4	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v16: THE EFFECTUAL WORKING: The truth produces an effect within us (effectual working) and increases our edification. v16: MAKETH INCREASE OF THE BODY UNTO THE EDIFYING:
Ephesians 4:1-7		Companion passage is Colossians 3:12-17. Saying you have to have this attitude with each other otherwise the assembly will break down into schisms and the assembly will never be what it was designed to be.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:1-6	Doctrine : Godly living in view of THE UNITY OF THE SPIRIT-v3	Eph. 4:1-6 - Doctrine : Advancing our perfected godly living (PGL) in view of THE UNITY OF THE SPIRIT-v3
Ephesians 4:1	IN Christ = EXALTATION 3 of 3: Eternal Vocation / MoG - 17 of 18 - EXALTATION: Eternal or Heavenly Vocation = VOCATION WHEREWITH YE ARE CALLED	1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, First thing out of the box for LEVEL 2 Phase 2. When the son crosses over in LEVEL 2 Phase 2, he suddenly comes to realize what counts isn't just what I am doing when I am at work, but even when I am not at work. What I do when I am off the clock, even when I am not at work actually impacts what I do for a living. You are told that entering into your Father's Business is going to be your vocation – and you are called to it! No where else in your Bible is the word "vocation" used. Is it any wonder that the other translations change the word "vocation" to "calling?" GH: Should bring you back to your calling in Romans 8:28-30. IN CHRIST IDENTITY - EXALTATION STATUS 3 of 3: Eternal Vocation - VOCATION WHEREWITH YE ARE CALLED - We have the privilege of walking worthy with our heavenly vocation and making an impact to the honor and glory of God in those heavenly places. He is producing the new creature, the body of Christ. The vocation that's attached to the body of Christ forms the substance of everything that this dispensation of grace is concerned with. People look at a preacher and they have certain ideas about what conduct and behavior ought to be. There are things if MM participated in would totally ruin him as a preacher even if he was off the clock. His whole life has to match up with his vocation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:1	IN Christ = EXALTATION 3 of 3: Eternal Vocation / MoG - 17 of 18 - EXALTATION: Eternal or Heavenly Vocation = VOCATION WHEREWITH YE ARE CALLED	1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, What you will find out is so does yours but it's going to take it further than that. About the VOCATION you are going to have and the REPUTATION you are building and your WALK/behavior/conduct is going to impact that actual VOCATION up there in the heavenly places. Make your conduct match what you've been called to be. MM likes CONVERSATION better than WALK but it implies more. **Please see 'People : Paul : Paul's WALK List' in the Commentary.** WALK WORTHY OF THE VOCATION: That thing that has been given to you by your conduct and behavior, you show that you really deserve that. That's what walking worthy is. Every decision we are going to make an impact, good or bad. WALK WORTHY: We walk worthy of our place in the body of Christ when we edify each other in sound doctrine and behave as saints who are being conformed to the image of God’s Son.
Ephesians 4:1	IN Christ = EXALTATION 3 of 3: Eternal Vocation / MoG - 17 of 18 - EXALTATION: Eternal or Heavenly Vocation = VOCATION WHEREWITH YE ARE CALLED	1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, WALK WORTHY (cont'd): It is talking about our behavior being reflective of our calling to sanctification, our call to be saints, our call to holiness, our conformity to Christ, our calling to have the life of Christ lived in and through us. And our calling to be part of His body. We need not worry about how in the world we are going to live up to our “high calling of God in Christ Jesus,” as God has already done the work for us, and provided it to us in Christ as a free gift of grace. We already have what it takes to “walk worthy of our vocation,” so Paul beseeches us to do it. We are called to live on a higher plane, above sin and self, as we serve God. We WALK WORTHY when: * our conduct is in line with Paul’s doctrine, but it is more than that * our behavior reflects sound doctrine * our attitude and behavior toward each other

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:1	IN Christ = EXALTATION 3 of 3: Eternal Vocation / MoG - 17 of 18 - EXALTATION: Eternal or Heavenly Vocation = VOCATION WHEREWITH YE ARE CALLED	1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, WALK WORTHY (cont'd): And remember the WHY. It's not just what you do, it's WHY you do it. Read the entire sentence: Means that as we conduct ourselves as the "saints" we are called to be, we should do so with the attitude of "lowliness" and "meekness." If you are going to WALK WORTHY of the calling, you not only have to do the right thing, but you are going to have to do it for the right reason. Whys: - Because you love your heavenly Father. - To prove His Will. - Doing what you are doing for the benefit of the other members of the body. MM says you may do right things but they are not totally right until they are done for the right reasons. Conducting ourselves as sons, as saints, as members of the body of Christ, as an ambassador. But when we do it, we do it with an attitude of LOWLINESS-v2 and MEEKNESS-v2 and LONGSUFFERING-v2. Paul begins the chapter by saying there is something I want you to do (GH: WALK WORTHY OF THE VOCATION WHEREWITH YE ARE CALLED-Ephesians 4:1?), then he writes everything in the chapter if that gets that working in us, we will be able to do this. Chapter 4 is how you WALK WORTHY. You don't have to dream it up, you don't have to invent it. This chapter tells you exactly how to do that. You can, no one can keep you from doing this. And if you do, you are on your way to becoming a WISE MAN-Proverbs 1:5. You have the first third of it.
Ephesians 4:1	IN Christ = EXALTATION 3 of 3: Eternal Vocation / MoG - 17 of 18 - EXALTATION: Eternal or Heavenly Vocation = VOCATION WHEREWITH YE ARE CALLED	1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, WALK WORTHY (cont'd): Process: WALK WORTHY 1. The Spirit uses the word of God (Paul's doctrine) to produce the mind of Christ in us. Means we are thinking the way He thinks by renewing your mind. 2. The mind of Christ produces a conduct / walk / behavior (as His love is manifested in us and through us). Comes out of what you think. You never do things in opposition to how you are thinking. Once you have the godly thinking the godly living comes out of that. 3. RESULT: We become HIS WORKMANSHIP, CREATED IN CHRIST JESUS UNTO GOOD WORKS, WHICH GOD HATH ORDAINED THAT WE SHOULD WALK IN THEM-Ephesians 2:10. We begin to actually do what God ordained for us to do from the beginning. As we learn Paul's doctrine and believe it, Christ, by the word of the Spirit, dwells in our hearts. We have been given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. This means the more sound doctrine we learn; the more the Spirit works to produce the mind of Christ in us. The Spirit takes God's word and by it transforms us; renewing our minds and conforms us to the image of God's Son. The effect is a conduct which is godly and in line with who we are as sons and daughters of God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:1	IN Christ = EXALTATION 3 of 3: Eternal Vocation / MoG - 17 of 18 - EXALTATION: Eternal or Heavenly Vocation = VOCATION WHEREWITH YE ARE CALLED	1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, WALK: The way you conduct yourself, your behavior. Discover your behavior is directly connected to your vocation in your Father's Business. Your WALK is connected to your VOCATION and not divorced from it. Not taking a hike. Talking about your behavior, your conduct. Conducting yourself in line with holiness. Acting like the ambassador that you are. Interacting with the other members of the body as though you really are a member of that body. Our conduct reflects what God has done in Ephesians 1-3 to make us worthy. That's the doctrine that you will put into practice in order to be worthy. MM doesn't want anyone to think we have to manufacture this. If you start thinking I've got to be worthy, no. You have already been made worthy. The things that God did and gave to you as a free gift of grace to make you worthy, those are the things now that you will implement or put into action in order to walk worthy. There is not anything that you are missing. Putting the doctrines of Ephesians 1-3 into practice is walking worthy unto the vocation that He has called you to. Walking worthy is in line with the doctrine He has given you, in line with who He has already made you to be. WORTHY: Nutshell: In line with the doctrine I've been given and the reason I'm going it is a godly reason. MM says there are two ways to see the word WORTHY. The first is 'deserving'. But are we really deserving of anything? The Bible does use WORTHY in this way. But it also uses the word WORTHY in a second definition which is 'to be in line with something else.' God wants your walk/practice to be in line with the doctrine of who I HAVE made you to be in Christ. Let's let our practice get in line with our status. When we do that, that's what it means to WALK WORTHY. Walking like a son ought to walk.
Ephesians 4:1	IN Christ = EXALTATION 3 of 3: Eternal Vocation / MoG - 17 of 18 - EXALTATION: Eternal or Heavenly Vocation = VOCATION WHEREWITH YE ARE CALLED	1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, THE VOCATION WHEREWITH YE ARE CALLED VOCATION: Job. Bible uses the word 'vocation' to describe what you will be doing in the heavenly places. Group says a job, what you should be doing from now on. Only place VOCATION is used in the Bible. This word VOCATION should conjure things up in your mind as well. MM says a VOCATION is a CALLING. Means a VOCATION is more than just being employed or having an occupation. When you hear the word VOCATION, 4 things should enter your thinking - this is the etymology of the word VOCATION in the 1800s: 1. You are called to a vocation (calling is not just invited, when called TO something, that's something more) - When called TO something, 2. The vocation is appropriate to the person thusly employed (there has to be something about you that makes you uniquely qualified for this vocation) - People can get a job they are not qualified for but that can't happen with a VOCATION. Part of the requirements of a vocation is that it is appropriate to the person. The Sonship curriculum makes you appropriate. 3. A vocation implies a specific aptitude in the person which is the result of training - MM says there is no other training in the universe that will give you that aptitude.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:1	IN Christ = EXALTATION 3 of 3: Eternal Vocation / MoG - 17 of 18 - EXALTATION: Eternal or Heavenly Vocation = VOCATION WHEREWITH YE ARE CALLED	1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, 4. A vocation differs from a job, employment, or occupation in that once you are engaged in a vocation it is for the rest of your life; it is something that you never walk away from - Job means I am looking for a way to make a living. Vocation means you have been CALLED. It's got to be in your heart or you won't do it. Technically, our VOCATION is not Sonship. Our VOCATION is the labor we're going to do in the heavenly places. For every educated son, this will be their VOCATION for eternity. OED (1): Vocation = the action on the part of God of calling a person to exercise some special function, especially to fill a certain position. MM says HOLY MACKEREL! This Book is put together with precision. Vocation is that you are being given a specific aptitude for that you are going to do forever that you are never going to walk away from. A VOCATION requires a calling. Other Bible versions replace the only instance of the word VOCATION in your Bible and the double up on calling. And MM says how many people understand what the calling is about. A vocation is a calling, you can't separate the two.
Ephesians 4:1	IN Christ = EXALTATION 3 of 3: Eternal Vocation / MoG - 17 of 18 - EXALTATION: Eternal or Heavenly Vocation = VOCATION WHEREWITH YE ARE CALLED	1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, VOCATION: We tend to think that our vocation is what we do for a living, and it could be our “job,” but not necessarily. Doesn't necessarily mean what you do to pay the bills. OED: vocation: The action on the part of God of calling a person to undertake a particular occupation, way of life, duty, course of action, etc., especially of a religious or spiritual nature. Vocation is that with which you are preoccupied with, that which you constantly engage in, that to which your mind and hands are engaged or working on. We can do all our vocation requires because of the exceeding greatness of His power to SOIM (strengthen our inner man). He has called you to: * be a son (sons & daughters) - God uses male plural for all-inclusive * be saints * holiness * be an ambassador for Christ * be part of His body A VOCATION is something that God called you to do or be or participate in. You should be occupied with the thing that God has called us to. The vocation, that's the thing that God wants you to be pre-occupied with.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:2		2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; All this is reference to we are part of His body and because we are not the only one, we need to treat each other a certain way. As members of the BoC, we are to maintain an attitude of humility and meekness, where we will patiently endure offenses from our fellow members, tolerating the actions of others on the basis of the "value and esteem" (charity) we have for them as fellow members of the body. WITH ALL LOWLINESS: Should have already been produced in us back in Romans 12:3, first core feature of godly love; selflessness. We learned not to think of ourselves more highly than we ought to think. We learned to think of our fellow members as needed and important members of the body of Christ because we recognize that they actually are. The attitude behind our walk must be one of humility. We are not the only one in the body and certainly we are no better than any one else. That's the LOWLINESS that God is talking about here. Any member of the BoC is just as valuable to God as any other member. MM says it is hard for us to see this. God doesn't just want us to pretend they are valuable. God is saying what could your assembly be if every member is WALKing WORTHY? MM says when you get into the heavenly places, you are pre-destinated to be conformed to the image of His Son. That is going to happen even if you dug your heels in against it in this life. That is going to happen and you're going to be glad it did. Will look back and say, why did I ever resist that? When this happens, the body of Christ will be able to function in a way it was not able to before. Should say let's bring them along with the whole assembly. Let's care about them that much.
Ephesians 4:2		2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; AND MEEKNESS: In our present culture, people don't like "meekness" because they equate it with "weakness" or being weak. GH: Don't think physical attributes. MM says God doesn't care how much you can deadlift or how far you can run. That's not the issue. The issue is our inner man and what He wants is to strengthen that inner man. Then He wants that to be MEEK so it is under the control of His Spirit. But they misunderstand what meekness is. Meekness is strength under control. More specifically, under the control of the Spirit of God within us. A horse is a lot stronger than a guy, but a horse exhibits MEEKNESS when it yields its strength to the control of its rider. Your Father wants your spiritual strength to be under the control of His Spirit. WITH LONGSUFFERING: Means someone may do something to you that doesn't feel particularly good to you and you are going to endure and not do what you would naturally do. While we are being humble and meek, we should also prepare to be longsuffering with each other. Longsuffering and patience are quite similar. They both imply the endurance of suffering without complaint/complaining. MM says maybe there is a shade of difference that has to do with the length of time. Not sure.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:2		2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; WITH LONGSUFFERING (cont'd): We should be willing to suffer in a couple of ways: 1) to suffer with our fellow members of the body of Christ (BoC), and 2) to suffer for their benefit. Both are true, but the "longsuffering which Paul has in mind concerns those things which are thought, said and done to you by your fellow saints, which don't sit too well with you. DRAWING: Members of the body of Christ - instructions is to be LONGSUFFERING Offender: hurt your feelings Offended Need Romans 12:9-12 Romans 12:17-21 Colossians 3:12-17 If you constantly find yourself being the offender, you should entertain the possibility you have a blind spot. Go back and study Romans 12:9-12 and talk to the Lord how you are going to develop this area in your own life.
Ephesians 4:2		2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; WITH LONGSUFFERING, FORBEARING ONE ANOTHER IN LOVE: GH: MM teaching Paul's endurance or his love for others. Take the love that got generated in you back in Romans 12-13 and now you ought to not only be willing to be long suffering and forbearing one another, but that ought to be the desire of your heart. You shouldn't be forced into that. You ought to want to do that. FORBEARING ONE ANOTHER IN LOVE: Something you do for/to others/someone else(corporately). FORBEAR: OED: forbear: to endure, to put up with, to tolerate - IN LOVE (not just acting like it) **Please see 'Definition : God : Love of God' in the Commentary.** IN LOVE: Paul inserts this 10x in his epistles so that we do not forget what should be driving our obedience to the doctrine, godly love for our Father or for our fellow saints. Reminding you what is the motivating factor. Could leave IN LOVE out and it would make perfect sense but Paul wants you to remember to do it IN LOVE. MM says see this very important phrase again. He is reminding you what was supposed to have been generated in you back in Romans 12-13 as godly wisdom. This is supposed to be the standard for all of us. MM says is it any wonder that the body of Christ is anemic today in making an impact in this world because we don't. We've tried all the other stuff and all we get is the same results.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:3-6		**Seven purposes to Value and Esteem the body of Christ or Criteria we look at another member of the body of Christ**. We V&E every member the same because of these 7 things: UNITY OF THE SPIRIT: the cohesiveness of the body as they view each other. 1. ONE BODY: All members of the same body. All part of the same body, the body of Christ. 2. ONE SPIRIT: All have the same Spirit. The third Member of the Godhead. We have all been given ONE SPIRIT. Everyone having the same Spirit is supposed to unify us. We have the exact same Spirit of God in us. One Spirit that inhabits all of us. MM thinks the very first thing that happens is God puts His Spirit in your human spirit. The Spirit puts you into Christ. You've got to have Him so He can do that work in you. 3. ONE HOPE OF YOUR CALLING: All have the same calling. The thing we are all looking for out there, it's the same thing. 4. ONE LORD: All serve the same Lord. Jesus Christ. 5. ONE FAITH: Paul delivered the faith to us. For people living in the DOGG. Not talking about denominations. Talking about Paul's doctrine, the one body of doctrine given to you. Given by Jesus Christ to Paul to give to us. We are all operating under ONE FAITH. 6. ONE BAPTISM: Not talking about a water baptism, talking about the Spirit baptizing you into Christ. GH: Romans 6:3. Not saying there is only one kind of baptism in the Bible at all, what he is saying is the saints in the DOGG that he is specifically writing to and about, there is only ONE BAPTISM. People immediately think of water baptism and argue about the mode or type of baptism. Paul is not thinking about water baptism here - I THANK GOD I BAPTIZED NONE OF YOU-1 Corinthians 1:14. Water baptism is not the issue for the DOGG. There is only one baptism for us are part of the faith that was delivered by Jesus to Paul and from Paul to the body of Christ and it doesn't have anything to do with water. This is baptism by the Spirit. When you trusted Jesus Christ, the Spirit of God baptized you, immersed you into the body of Christ. When you got put into Christ, you go all of that. That's how you got your justification, your sanctification, your adoption, etc. That's how you got the spiritual blessings, because you got it in Christ. You get everything that God has to offer you. So the baptism is a spiritual baptism. God is not concerned with your outer man getting wet. He is concerned about your inner man being in Christ. Water baptism was a symbol of the real, now we have the real. 7. ONE GOD AND FATHER: We have the same heavenly Father. One heavenly Father. That's the relationship we have with Him as His sons and daughters.
Ephesians 4:3-6		When you get ready to look at another member of the body of Christ, this is how we are to look at them. The criteria we look at to gauge them. Versus the world's view - important figure, standing in the community, how much money for you have. These are what God says. Seven things that ought to tie us together as members of the body of Christ. But we look at it like that guy doesn't play golf or they don't live in my neighborhood. That's the way the world decides. Your heavenly Father says you have a higher calling than all of that. Quit looking at that stuff because you won't have much unity in the assembly. But you will get cliques that form. These are the things that are supposed to bind you together in the BOND OF PEACE. Learn to love people not based on how they treat you, but by these 7 criteria. MM has learned to love fellow grace preachers that criticize his ministry because of these. He V&Es those guys. Wishes we were more aligned but it doesn't affect how he feels about them. Not a kudos for him, it is the power of the word to transform us. It is reading and praying and the Spirit working in you to change your thinking and making a decision. How he knows it works because he sees it changing and working in him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:3-6		Even though LONGSUFFERING is more challenging the LOWLINESS and MEEKNESS, here are 7 reasons it can be done in you. Seven ways we are united with each other already and you don't have to generate and God did them all. Seven issues by which God has created unity among the members of the body, that unify you as members of the body of Christ. Not supposed to look for common hobbies or interests to unify us, the 7 ONEs do it. See the word ONE 7x. The practical outworking of v4-6: That we do not base our unity on personality, interests, hobbies, or things like that. Our unity has been provided for by our Father and it consists of these seven issues. These are the things which bind us together and provide for the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. Let these be the things that bind us. These are all things that should unify us and it is on the basis of those things that you become LONGSUFFERING. He is not asking you to do this in your flesh, He is asking you to let Him transform you. We have those things which all have to the same degree. These are the 7 unifiers for us. That's enough for God. For you to look at someone who has offended you and say, because of what I have in common with them, I can be LONGSUFFERING. These 7 things have to be a big enough deal to us to make us LONGSUFFERING. They are a big deal to Paul and they should be a big deal to us.
Ephesians 4:3		3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. End of the sentence. v3 does not tell us to create unity, but to keep the unity which God has already provided. TO KEEP THE UNITY OF THE SPIRIT IN THE BOND OF PEACE: Another reason for being LONGSUFFERING-v2. UNITY OF THE SPIRIT: the cohesiveness of the body as they view each other. Talking about the things that ought to bind us together as members of the same body. Not we are all in the same bowling league or we all like golf or we are all from Tennessee. These are things the world finds unity in. But what binds the body of Christ together is these kinds of things - that we have all been given grace to the same degree and a peace with God and we all desperately needed it. KEEP THE UNITY: You are not called to create THE UNITY. You are called to KEEP THE UNITY that God has already given us. The members of the body of Christ should be careful how they think about, talk to and behave toward each other. But, if someone does cross the line, we have an obligation to forgive them in love.
Ephesians 4:4		4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; If you have the real one, you don’t need the symbol because you are not “looking forward to the real.” I am already redeemed by the blood of Christ therefore I have no need to make animal sacrifices. MM doesn't promote baptism. He thinks that only appeals to people who are weak in the faith and it reveals what they do not understand about baptism. As Paul continued to get the revelation, he finally came to the place where he no longer baptized anyone. ONE BODY: The body of Christ. Not talking about local assemblies, talking about the entirety of the body of Christ. ONE: Is a number of UNITY. ONE HOPE OF YOUR CALLING: MM tying to THE HOPE HIS CALLING-Ephesians 1:18. CALLING: MM listed out 11 callings. - Suffering - Saints

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:5	GH: Baptism	5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism, ONE BAPTISM: Remember Paul is writing to the body of Christ in the DOGG. Paul says he is the apostle to the Gentiles. He is not saying there is only one baptism in our Bible, but that for the body of Christ today, there is only one (proper) baptism for us. MM used to think this is one real water baptism. You have 7 different baptisms in your Bible and only ONE is the real one. It doesn't take place in water. Reason why he talks about the Spirit in v4 because this is the BAPTISM performed by the Spirit to place you/baptize you into the body of Christ. This is the real baptism, the Spirit baptism. The other 7 baptisms in your Bible are a shadow or a type of the real. About the Spirit taking you and making you part of the body of Christ. This is the baptism we know. Where the Spirit baptizes us into the body of Christ - see 1 Corinthians 12:13. There is ONE BAPTISM in the DOGG. MM says in the Bible, there are about 7. Introduced in FOR BY ONE SPIRIT ARE WE ALL BAPTIZED INTO ONE BODY-1 Corinthians 12:13. Is our baptism into the body of Christ. By baptizing us into Christ, we are made a part of His body. The body of Christ is made up of Jews and Gentiles without distinction.
Ephesians 4:5	Non-MBI	RK: The Mystery at its core is what God is dealing with Gentiles in the dispensation of grace.
Ephesians 4:7-16	Doctrine : Advancing our perfected godly living (PGL) in view of THE MEASURE OF THE GIFT OF CHRIST-v7 or 'the SPEAKING THE TRUTH' Doctrine	Eph. 4:7-16 - Doctrine : Advancing our perfected godly living (PGL) in view of THE MEASURE OF THE GIFT OF CHRIST-v7 The Purpose of the Doctrine: 'Spiritual Maturity" - That we: 1) grow up unto a perfect man (v13) - to grow up into Christ - 'spiritual maturity' 2) endure the advanced Phase 1 attack of the PoE (v14) - becomes spiritual armor against the advanced tactics of Phase 1 of the POE - to corrupt the message - 'doctrinal armor' so his attacks won't work against you 3) Corporately, the body is built up so that it edifies itself (v16) - make increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love (v16) - gluing the body together so that we actually learn to function now in accordance with each other 4) We are being taught how to come together to function as a body, as training for when we get to the heavenly places

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:7-16	Doctrine : Advancing our perfected godly living (PGL) in view of THE MEASURE OF THE GIFT OF CHRIST-v7 or 'the SPEAKING THE TRUTH' Doctrine	The Form of Doctrine: Ephesians 4:7-16 - 'the SPEAKING THE TRUTH' Doctrine - SPEAKING THE TRUTH IN LOVE: Is one of the doctrinal components that begins to glue a body together. Nutshell (PDF): * Paul's doctrine is what makes us adults in our understanding * The PoE is working to corrupt our understanding * To do this, it uses strongholds and men to teach contrary doctrines * It is clever in its design and delivery; its goal is to deceive * The remedy is to speak the truth (of Paul's doctrine) in love by which we grow up into Christ
Ephesians 4:7-16	Doctrine : Advancing our perfected godly living (PGL) in view of THE MEASURE OF THE GIFT OF CHRIST-v7 or 'the SPEAKING THE TRUTH' Doctrine	Nutshell (PPT): * Paul's doctrine is designed to grow us up in Christ * Christ is the head of the body and the source of everything we need * Every doctrine we learn and live out of among our fellow members is what FITLY JOINs us TOGETHER and COMPACTs us into a single unit, a single body * As we speak the truth in love in the assembly, we are bringing us together as a body so that we can function as the body of Christ * When the body is built up by the doctrine which is working in every member, the result is that the body edifies itself in love * We are not part of the body for what we get from the body, but for what we can give to the body Application: - Stand fast, and continue to learn Paul's doctrine, so that we grow up into Christ, unto a perfect man. Stand fast in Paul's doctrine and prayer so that you can be filled with all the fulness of God. That's what He wants out of us. That's were this is going. - We are being taught how to come together as a body, so that we can begin to function as a body, gaining experience (training) for when we get to the heavenly places.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:7-16	Doctrine : Advancing our perfected godly living (PGL) in view of THE MEASURE OF THE GIFT OF CHRIST-v7 or 'the SPEAKING THE TRUTH' Doctrine	Questions if you are serious about growing up into Christ - just change the pronoun from WE to I: * Are we becoming "a perfect man, or are we being tossed to and fro and carried about by every wind of doctrine? Easy one. * Do we discern the efforts of the PoE to attack the message? This is more subtle. * Are we "speaking the truth in love?" When did we last do this and in what way did we do it? Did I do it out of real love for them or did I do it because I'm supposed to do it? * Are we growing up into Christ in all the doctrines He has given us in Paul's epistles? * Are we part of the "glue" that is fitly joining us together? Are we doing our part for the body as a whole? Are we utilizing the doctrine we possess to function to the edifying of the whole assembly? MM says we always want to examine ourselves so we can continued to be conformed to the image of God's Son.
Ephesians 4:7	Process : Grace	7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. Process: Grace - God's wants all of us to experience the fulness of His grace. But the truth is, we are not all identical as to the grace we have appropriated. We appropriate God's grace through faith in this DOGG. And how do we have faith? Faith cometh by hearing the word of God. 1. We hear/read/study the scriptures (Paul's doctrine). 2. We understand what it is saying and we believe the doctrine (internalize it through prayer). 3. Through prayer and the edification process, the Spirit within us works that doctrine in our inner man to change how we think (renew our minds - think the part of your soul, NOT your brain). So you begin to think like your heavenly Father thinks. 4. As a result, we are transformed. This renewed thinking impacts our behavior and that means that we have appropriated more grace than we previously had working in us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:7	Process : Grace	7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. An unredeemed body can be godly because the real you is manifesting the life of Christ in you. God wants you to have as much as you can get. The amount of grace that you can appropriate is in direct proportion to the amount of SOUND DOCTRINE that is working in you. This should make you want to get more. Don't think God doesn't want you to have it all. Remember how He ended the previous chapter-THAT YE MIGHT BE FILLED WITH ALL THE FULNESS OF GOD-Ephesians 3:19. Why would He write that if He didn't mean for you to have it all? This is what God wants you to have in your life but we don't all have it to the same degree, but you can. The measure of grace that is operating in any of us/that is operating in you is directly proportional/commensurate to how much doctrine is working in us/your soul. MM says that you can't give somebody what you don't have. And it is that doctrine, being lived out among the other members of the body, that joins us together and bonds us so that we can actually function as a body; the practice field for when we get into the HP. MM says we are designed to be part of a body and we will be that in the heavenly places.
Ephesians 4:7		7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. BUT: Corner word. There is something that you all don't have the same. EVERY ONE: Everybody (GH: who is saved) gets grace. GRACE: Grace is given to every one of us. Abundant grace is given to us. Grace is constant. Grace is a free gift. If it is earned, it is not grace. We don't all have this grace to the same degree. Just because you trusted Christ, doesn't mean that are experiencing the fulness of His grace. This is a process whereby we engage with the word of God in prayer edification takes place. This is a building up process by which you grow in grace or mature in the faith. So God wants us to have the fulness of His grace, but the truth is, we are not identical as to how much of that grace is working in our lives. God doesn't choose to give more grace to some than others, it's just because some haven't engaged with the doctrine as much as others. God wants everyone to experience the FULNESS of it. He wants us to get as much of it as available. That's the goal. He is not rationing anybody with regard to this grace. Everything you need to appropriate this grace has been given to you already by your heavenly Father so He is not holding anything back that is keeping you from experiencing this grace in your life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:7		7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. THE MEASURE OF THE GIFT OF CHRIST: Not God's got this big bucket of grace and when you come by, He goes, OK, here's a little cup for you and you are going to get a half cup and you are going to get a teaspoon. The Bible calls it ABUNDANT GRACE-2 Corinthians 4:15. ABUNDANT means a lot. You can access every bit of that ABUNDANT GRACE. He wants you to be FILLED WITH ALL THE FULNESS OF GOD-Ephesians 3:19. He can't do that if He just gives you a little bit of grace. He is going to give you all of everything that you need. Think MY GOD SHALL SUPPLY ALL YOUR NEED ACCORDING TO HIS RICHES-Philippians 4:19. He wants to give you everything. He wants to give you more than you want. MM says notice GRACE wasn't in the ONE list because now grace is abundant, lots of grace. Grace is now the operating principle but it wasn't always that way. God is offering grace to the whole world today. The MEASURE OF THE GIFT OF CHRIST is in direct proportion to how much doctrine you have working in you. God's grace is according to the measure of the gift of Christ, which means that the grace we have is in proportion to the "sound doctrine" which is in our inner man. MEASURE: Talking about an amount. Not saying God gives some people a lot of grace and some people a little grace. That's not what this is saying.
Ephesians 4:7		7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. THE GIFT OF CHRIST: Not talking about you were given Christ. It's the gift that Christ gave you, the SOUND DOCTRINE revealed to Paul. Why it is ONE FAITH-v5. Not everyone has the same amount of doctrine working in them. Grow in grace with SOUND DOCTRINE. The measure of the gift of Christ is in proportion to how much doctrine we have stored in our inner man. We get that doctrine by studying and understanding God's word with our minds, and then believing it in our hearts so that the truth gets into our soul. As we purpose to live out of the doctrine, we are transformed by the power of Christ, making us godly.
Ephesians 4:8-13	GH: Doctrine : UNTO A PERFECT MAN	Doctrine that tells us we have everything we need to come unto a perfect man, to have THE MEASURE OF THE STATURE OF THE FULNESS OF CHRIST.
Ephesians 4:8-10		MM taught in Bible college that down in the heart of the earth you had a place called Abraham's Bosom or paradise. Before the Cross, they died and didn't go to hell but since they had faith they went here. This was when He took them to heaven. This is shuffling together both programs and making one doctrine out of it. He didn't take them out of Abraham's Bosom. This is not what that's talking about because they are not looking to go to heaven, they are looking to get resurrected into an earthly kingdom. Why would you haul them to the third heaven and then bring them back to be resurrected when they are already here. Also, since when did you ever take your loved ones captive - HE LED CAPTIVITY CAPTIVE. If you are captive, that's typically a bad thing. You don't take your friend CAPTIVE, you take your enemies CAPTIVE. This leads to one of the greatest things that is ever going to happen to you as a member of the body of Christ living in the DOGG. MM got corrected by the scripture and had to eat crow. Way he was taught mixed the programs. Wouldn't take them to the third heaven when they are going to end up here? And would you take your loved ones CAPTIVE? You take captive your enemies.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:8	GH: Pre-Ephesians Study	8 Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. Jesus led captive (GH: those that were holding men captive are now captive) when He ascended up on high after His resurrection from the dead the “bulls of Bashan” that He encountered when He was on the Cross: those supernatural beings who rebelled against God. They are present at the crucifixion of Jesus. They are reveling in the death of the Savior. They are taunting Him and ridiculing Him. That is what makes it all the sweeter when, at His resurrection, Christ is given all power in heaven and in earth, stripping it away from those supernatural rebels. MM jokes in Bible college talught this was Jesus preaching to the souls in hell and taking the ones in paradise to the third heaven. But you don't take your allies captive. WHEN HE ASCENDED UP ON HIGH, HE LED CAPTIVITY CAPTIVE: Following His resurrection, when Christ ascended back to the Father, He traveled through the various areas held by principalities who were part of Satan’s realm. Unable to hinder Christ’s movement back to the Father, as did the angel which appeared to Daniel, Christ was able to make an open show of the fact that by virtue of His cross-work, their power was broken. Even though they are still up there in the heavenly places, the only power they have over the earth and the people in it now is permissive power. LED CAPTIVITY CAPTIVE: This is the defeat of Satan and his minions. GAVE GIFTS UNTO MEN: Doesn't mean some got a watch, some got a wallet. He lists them in v11. GIFTS: Spiritual gifts.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:8		8 Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. **Please see 'Comparison : Passage : Psalm 68:18 vs. Ephesians 4:8' and "Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Freedom in Christ" in the Commentary.** When Christ is on the Cross, He provided for some things that would not come into reality until the DOGG. What we read about in v8. Christ did 2 things: 1) led captivity captive: His triumph over all of those principalities and powers in Satan's realm. Those that were holding men captive. Those that used to be in charge are now captive. Means they are going to be stripped of the power they had, to not only control areas on the earth but... If people give them this ability that's on them but it has been stripped away from them. 2) He gave gifts unto men: The spiritual gifts were for their edification at the beginning of the DOGG before Paul wrote scripture. MM says commentators know this comes out of Psalm 68 (which is about something happening on the earth in connection with the Lord coming back and setting up His kingdom and becoming the Ruler of the whole world - but Ephesians is not talking about that, it is talking about something else the Lord is going to do, ascend back to the Father in the heavenly places and He won't just rule on earth, He will rule the whole creation). What they end up doing is watering down the Ephesians doctrine to make it match up with Psalm 68. Paul is making a similar point but in a very different context. You know that the Psalms were Israel's program under the law and MM says if you know that, you are already ahead of 50% of the commentators. Comes from THOU HAST ASCENDED ON HIGH, THOU HAST LED CAPTIVITY CAPTIVE-Psalm 68:18. Paul is taking David’s psalm about how God will have complete victory over the earth upon His ascension to “the hill of God,” demonstrating that He has “led captivity captive.” Paul is taking that concept, changing the way it is worded, and applying it to that which the Lord Jesus provided for us, the members of the body of Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:8		8 Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. HE ASCENDED UP ON HIGH: Is not about the heavenly places, nor is it about the ascension of Jesus after His resurrection. It is about what the Lord will do upon His 2nd Advent. LED CAPTIVITY CAPTIVE: Not saying I took those that took others captive. and now I'm taking them captive. I took those who used to take others captive and I AM now taking them captive. When He did that, He broke Satan's power over us. He defeated Satan's realm and everyone associated with that. When He ascended up on high, because of that victory, God put Him at His right Hand, far above those principalities and powers and all the other positions of authority in the heavenly places. Those who held others captive, the Lord has taken captive. What enabled Christ to lead captivity captive was His successful performance of the first mandate of the Davidic Covenant; the Redeemer mandate. On the Cross, Christ bore the sins of the world (vicarious taking the place of another) and He died a propitiatory death (appeasing God, making atonement). By His burial in the tomb, He separated us from our sins (as He deposited them in hell) and provided the basis for our spiritual circumcision which we would receive in Christ. And finally, by His resurrection from the dead on the third day (which was the seal of God's approval for the Redeemer and His redemption), Jesus Resurrection provided for two things in His Redeemer mandate: 1) Our justification: Romans 4:25: When Jesus rose from the dead, He made it possible for us to be JUEL. 2) That we should walk in newness of life: Romans 6:4
Ephesians 4:8		8 Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. LED CAPTIVITY CAPTIVE (cont'd): His triumph/victory over Satan's realm. We can know that truth and believe that truth to experentially share in that victory. Why the Sonship Transformation works. We don't have to be subject to those things anymore. - Provided our freedom in Christ. As saints, no longer subject to Satan's evil/darkness. This freedom is the greatest freedom you can have, no matter where you live in the world. And you will never lose this freedom. Doesn't matter what the economy is doing. - Allows us to be transformed by the doctrine. Christ led captivity captive, so that we can choose to believe the truth that right now, we experientially share in Christ's victory over all of Satan's realm. As saints, we are no longer subject to Satan's darkness in any way. We can experience freedom from all the things in our past that have adversely affected our lives. Once we have gone through the steps to freedom, we can truly be transformed by the doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:8		8 Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. GAVE GIFTS UNTO MEN: Notice it is not an exact match - THOU HAST RECEIEVED GIFTS FOR MEN-Psalm 68:18 Those are the spiritual gifts. - Perfecting of the saints. - Gifts of the ministry. - Edifying of the BoC. The culture we live in affects us and it is not godly. Our family affects us. Our school affects us. Our friends affect us. Their attitudes affect our attitude. The music, news, movies we consume affect us. Most all of this is not godly. We can't leave the world so we are not adversely affected but we can be discerning and put things through the filter of God's word. POINT: By the time we reach adulthood, a lot of things have affected us. Because of Christ's work on the Cross, we can get rid of all the old stuff so it is not clouding the doctrine and then the doctrine has a chance to really transform us. Then, you can really be transformed like the doctrine is meant to do.FOR MEN-Psalm 68:18. These are the spiritual gifts to occupy those offices within the body of Christ. See list in v11. Provided for this the same time He triumphed over the principalities and powers of Satan's realm.
Ephesians 4:9-10		v9-10: In parenthesis - a side bar. Connect end of v8 with the start of v11. Both verses are bracketed by a parenthesis. This is giving some detail that is not directly related to what you are saying. It is connected but only indirectly. You could remove it to the side, jam the rest together, and it should make sense. See how reading v8 and then v11 makes perfect sense. Commentators read through the parenthesis and by the time they get to v11 say wonder what those gifts are and then invent what they think they might be. He is telling you in v11 what He gave. Even used the same terminology.
Ephesians 4:9		9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth? Picks up on the ASCENDED in v8, and says that since He ASCENDEDD, He must have “descended first into the lower parts of the earth.” This is not teaching that Christ went to hell to suffer for us, so we wouldn’t have to. The Christ that descended and preached to the spirits in prison is the same Christ that ascended up far above all heaven. This idea has already been expressed back in Ephesians 1:19-23.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:10		10 He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.) THAT HE MIGHT FILL ALL THINGS: MM tying back to Ephesians 1:19-23. Jesus is going to fill ALL THINGS with the members of His body, the body of Christ. If He is already in us, that's how He will fill up the heavenly places. This is the exaltation of His Son throughout all of the creation. ALL THINGS: Are positions of governmental power or governmental positions in the heavenly places. They still hold the positions but Christ broke their power and got victory over them. But they have not been removed yet, even though their power has been broken. That was the triumph when HE ASCENDED UP ON HIGH AND LED CAPTIVITY CAPTIVE-Ephesians 4:8. So they don't have the power they did before His DBR. The positions of authority (principalities, etc.) in the heavenly places which will be vacated by the fallen angels who hold them for now. It means that when Satan and his army of followers have been forcibly and finally removed from the HP, we, the church (which is His body), will fill those positions of authority (all things). And when we do that, that will be our heavenly vocation. Where we are going. Our position will be determined at the JSoC and will be determined based on our godly living in connection with the doctrine given by Paul, and our faithful endurance of the sufferings. It will not be based on the size of our earthly ministry, where the big name preachers will get the most rewards. Every member of the body of Christ has the capacity to occupy the same position and to receive the same rewards as the most well known preacher or evangelist.
Ephesians 4:10		10 He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.) ALL THINGS (cont'd): We will be rewarded based on the faithful works which we allow the Lord to accomplish in and through us. People have this ideas there's a church that has 12,000 people show up every Sunday, they got a big TV ministry, and think that guy is going to have a reward bigger than anybody. Not necessarily because the Judgment is not going to be based on how big is your church, how much money comes through there, what's the size of your parking lot - that's not it. You have the ability to have all the rewards and occupy the very same position as the best known preacher you have ever heard of. Just because they are well-known in the world doesn't mean that automatically translates into something special for them in eternity. We are not rewarded by everybody knowing who we are, but we're rewarded according to our faithfulness and the things that the Lord has for us to do. It boils down to the Life of the Lord Jesus being lived in us. And then through us, there's the work of the ministry. No higher calling than that right there. The goal of all of this is to be conformed to the image of God's Son. It is His life in us that matters to us, and to our heavenly Father. Will be determined by 3 things/criteria : 1. We live the doctrine that He sees, the doctrine working in our lives. Has the doctrine transformed us and conformed us to the image of His Son? 2. By our work in the ministry. MM is not talking about being a Pastor. Talking about the work of God in this DOGG in the work of the ministry. Are we engaged in the WORK OF THE MINISTRY? Again, not talking about a Pastor. Within a local assembly, every member of the body has an opportunity to participate in the work of the assembly. 3. Our faithful endurance when it comes to the sufferings of whatever sort they are. Have we faithfully endured the various sufferings going on in our lives?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:10		10 He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.) FILL: Jesus got a glorified body after the Resurrection. When you are in a body, you are really only in one place at a time. God is going to fill the creation with the glory of God through the members of His body. We are the vehicles that carry Him aroun d. We are carrying Him everywhere we go. Your body carries you and His Body carries Him. This is the way that filling gets done.
Ephesians 4:11-16		Speaking the truth is about practicing the truth in such a way that the whole body is edified. First, talking about just this assembly, that we speak the truth in love with each other to the edifying of one another so that we actually build each other up in the faith. We mature as individual members but the body itself, that's part of the process that glues he body together. MM says Bible doesn't use the word 'glue' but think FITLY JOINED TOGETHER AND COMPACTED...WHICH EVERY JOINT SUPPLETH-Ephesians 4:16. MM says the JOINTS and ligaments hold your body together. That's what ties a body together so that we can actually function like a true body. MM uses the 'drop the marker from his hand' example. MM asks how are we, the body of Christ, supposed to function in the heavenly places as we occupy those positions of governmental authority to run the Business of God throughout the AGES TO COME-Ephesians 2:7 if we can't function together as a body? People think that when you get up there, everything will happen by magic. God will open up your head and pour in everything you need to know, put the cap back down, and now you know it all. That's not how that is going to work. You will learn it either way but what you learn here determined what you are going to be doing up there is going to be determined at the JSoC by what you learned down here. This is not to be a big shot in the heavenly places. Because when we get there, we will actually see it for what it is, an opportunity to glorify our heavenly Father by allowing Him to accomplish in us what we could never accomplish on our own. He will get glory for that. And He will exalt us because of that.
Ephesians 4:11-15		A sentence with 163 words in it and 23 or 28 prepositional phrases.
Ephesians 4:11-13		MM tying back to 1 Corinthians 13:8-10.
Ephesians 4:11		11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; **Please see 'Comparison : Passage : Spiritual Gifts for Corinthians vs. Ephesians' in the Commentary.** Perfecting process - The gifts are the “spiritual gifts” which are spoken of in detail in the book of 1 Corinthians. God used the spiritual gifts because in the beginning of the DoGG, there were no scriptures which were written to the members of the body of Christ, by which to edify them. All the supernatural gifts have ceased since the completion of the word of God, and since then, God’s method for equipping the church is through His word. Since we have the completed revelation of scripture, we don't have the supernatural gifts in operation. God's method for doing these 3 things in v12 is now by the effectual working of His word. Here's another reference to God giving spiritual gifts to edify the body while the curriculum was being written. Notice he used a PAST TENSE verb. He didn't say He is giving or He gives, he says HE GAVE.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:11		11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; AND HE GAVE SOME, APOSTLES, AND SOME, PROPHETS: Since Paul, at the beginning of the DoGG, had not yet written any of the books of the NT, we can see that God gave these supernatural gifts of the Spirit for the edifying of the body of Christ. You can't have the old apostles writing the new scriptures for that would have them contradicting their previous doctrine and that would be utter confusion and chaos. They are members of the little flock and their apostleship will always be in accordance with who they are – members of the believing remnant of Israel. SOME, APOSTLES, SOME PROPHETS: That's the foundation right there. When they are listed together in Paul's epistles, the apostles are listed first and the prophets come after. In Israel's program, the prophets came first and then the apostles. Remember, Paul was first and he was an apostle. Also see 1 Corinthians 12:28. EVANGELISTS: A guy with a supernatural gift that God sent to the Gentiles. Comes in after the guy performing MIRACLES prepares them. PASTORS: GH: Only reference to PASTOR in the N.T.
Ephesians 4:12		12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: The spiritual gifts in v11 were given for v12, UNTIL…something - v13. Show what the spiritual gifts are for. Tells us WHY God gave those gifts. He gave the gifts because there is no written word yet. FOR: The purpose. PERFECTING OF THE SAINTS: Perfecting is a sign of progression. This was about the EDIFYING OF THE BODY OF CHRIST! EDIFYING OF THE BODY OF CHRIST: Being built up through faith in the Sonship curriculum. What the PERFECTING is about. All of the offices listed before were given for this purpose. Only one kind of edifying - godly edifying (1 Timothy 2:4). Edifying is building you up. As you get built up in this education, that is the perfecting that is going to take place. THE BODY OF CHRIST: The parts of the creature responding to each other is the same principle at work in another way, the same holds true for the members of the church, the body of Christ. God gave these spiritual gifts so that people could function in a certain way to accomplish a 3-fold purpose: 1. THE PERFECTING OF THE SAINTS: Not talking about you being perfect, he's talking about your maturity IN Christ as an educated son. GH: Expand after Theodicy Bare Bones? 2. THE WORK OF THE MINISTRY 3. THE EDIFYING OF THE BODY OF CHRIST: You are going to have more than a written Book. The Bible is a living word. Reason we say that is because it is not going to get up off this lecturn and walk away, but it's living in that it has power to do something no other book on the planet had ever had the power to do and that is the words on those pages have the ability to effectually work IN you to produce godliness (think/live/labor like God). That can only be produced out of this Book.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:12		12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: Even as these gifts were in operation, Paul is still writing inspired scripture. People who have these gifts are identifying those writings as inspired scripture. If anything else came in, the prophets could discern what was inspired scripture and what was not based on the supernatural gift that was given to them. It needs to get copied and sent out to other churches. Prophets identified the scriptures and copied the scriptures. It's the job of the apostles to take those copies and get those to other assemblies and testify as to what this is. The prophets in the receiving assembly will take that Book and say yes, this is inspired scripture. Don't just take Paul's word for it. Then they will copy just right, and their apostles will take it and it spreads everywhere. If you are Satan and trying to get rid of His word, it has gone everywhere. Have to try and squash out from every corner of the earth. God is not nearly as concerned with the originals. Taught in school it's inspired in the original autographs. People read PROPHETS and think OT prophets and getting revelation from God. These prophets aren't getting revelation, they are identifying inspired scripture and copying it just right. Paul's Books were identifed by DOGG prophets as holy scriptures and copied it and their apostles sent it out and their pastors taught it and churches became grounded in it. And we have this Bible today because of that process.
Ephesians 4:12		12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: These offices we are looking at here are part of the foundation that was laid down for the church to put together this Canon of Scripture. It is going to become THE MORE EXCELLENT WAY-1 Corinthians 12:31. Paul is showing you what needed to happen in order to get this word written, verified, copied, preached, distributed so it went everywhere. No one knew everything. This guy had a part and this guy had a part and this guy had a part and the prophets are bringing scripture and are identifying and the pastor is teaching that scripture because he has the gift to do it. He doesn't know what is left to be written, he doesnt know the whole picture, but under that supernatural gift of the Spirit, he has the ability to do that. Saying all this to bring you back to interactive learning. There is an interactive learning that will happen for us today. The difference today is, instead of being given the gift supernaturally, now to be a pastor/bishop, that is a thing that you decide on your own. When the DOGG started and the word of God was not completed, they needed to be able to find/understand the Truth and that was given to them through those supernatural gifts that were given - gift of apostle, prophet, pastor/teacher, etc. And by that, they edified one another. That was the interactive learning that took place before there was a completed Canon of Scripture.
Ephesians 4:13-16		Is showing you something we are going to be doing in the creature.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:13	Christ IN You = THE FULNESS OF CHRIST / Growth Terminology = FULNESS OF CHRIST	13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: Describes doctrinal maturity that we are to come unto. Our hope is in our edification as a body, which will produce the unity of the faith. The spiritual gifts were in operation until we all (the members of the BoC) are given the complete revelation of Paul's doctrine and the complete revelation of the knowledge of the Son of God, as it pertains to the mystery! The supernatural gifts ceased when we had the completed scripture. TILL WE ALL COME IN THE UNITY OF THE FAITH, AND OF THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE SON OF GOD: The spiritual gifts were given for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, and for the edifying of the body of Christ, "Until we all come in the unity of the faith". The unity of the faith has been delivered to us; is available to us. WE ALL COME IN THE UNITY OF THE FAITH: Our hope is in our edification as a body, which will produce the unity of the faith in us. Until...UNITY OF THE FAITH: The complete revelation of faith given to us in the mystery - it's the whole house. Paul doesn't know this till he is writing Ephesians. No longer foundational stuff - being justified into eternal life. Now talking about WHY God did that. IN THE UNITY OF THE FAITH: Says IN not TO. Is supposed to produce A PERFECT MAN. UNITY OF THE FAITH: Completed revelation of scripture and we will all see the same thing. Talking about the complete set of doctrines given to us in Paul's epistles. UNITY: Not talking about we are all supposed to get along, although we are. Means you have it all. THE FAITH: Paul's doctrine. That was revealed to him for him to give to us. And he wrote that down in his epistles. So, the gifts were in operation until we all come to the unity of the faith, which would be "the completeness of Paul's doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:13	Christ IN You = THE FULNESS OF CHRIST / Growth Terminology = FULNESS OF CHRIST	13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: UNTO A PERFECT MAN, UNTO THE MEASURE OF THE STATURE OF THE FULNESS OF CHRIST: Synonymous with coming TO BE FILLED WITH ALL THE FULNESS OF GOD-Ephesians 3:19 and STAND PERFECT AND COMPLETE IN ALL THE WILL OF GOD-Colossians 4:12. This has to do with being a fully educated son. (come) UNTO A PERFECT MAN: To come unto a perfect man (which is now the job of the scripture) is to come unto the “measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ.” In other words, the unity of the faith (the complete revelation of Paul’s doctrine) is what produces the fulness of Christ in us. To come unto a perfect man is to become a mature person who is functioning out of all of Paul’s doctrine. MM says there is more breadth, and length, and depth and height to what is in God’s word than we have enough years to discover. More dimensions to this than we have years to learn. Ever read a verse and see something new? The word is inexhaustible. We are perfected by the word of God. You are mature and living out of Paul's doctrine. This is how you are living your life. Not saying you know everything there is to know. It's a process that will continue through eternity. MM talks about seeing something else in a verse you thought you knew. PERFECT MAN: To come unto a perfect man is to become a mature person who is functioning out of all of Paul’s doctrine. Won't plumb the depths of everything in Paul's doctrine because there is more breadth, and length, and depth and height to what is in God’s word than we have enough years to discover. We have everything we need, this is the completeness issue.
Ephesians 4:13	Christ IN You = THE FULNESS OF CHRIST / Growth Terminology = FULNESS OF CHRIST	13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: Two OFs: 1. UNITY OF THE FAITH: Is the UNITY (you have it all) or completeness/completion of Paul's doctrine/written epistles. Complete knowledge of Paul's doctrine. Refers to the complete unit of the faith; Paul’s doctrine. All the faith has been gathered together in a single unit. To the time when Paul's doctrine has been completely revealed. The spiritual gifts, when in operation, didn't have this. It is the complete revelation of Paul’s doctrine that is meant to produce the fulness of Christ in us. This is the core of what God wants for every member of the BoC; the life of His Son being lived in and through all of us. That is what brings us unto a perfect man; Christ in us. The unity of the faith, being the complete revelation of knowledge in Paul’s doctrine, is meant to bring us to the knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ. The purpose of the faith is to bring us “unto a perfect man.” This allows us to know Christ. In the end, it isn’t about the doctrine, it is about Christ being formed in us. The doctrine is just part of the process of producing this living, loving relationship with the Lord Jesus whereby we are made to be more and more like Him. It is a glorious relationship. It can become the closest relationship you have.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:13	Christ IN You = THE FULNESS OF CHRIST / Growth Terminology = FULNESS OF CHRIST	13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 2. KNOWLEDGE OF THE SON OF GOD: Found in the scriptures, the word. This is what God is after. It is the Father's plan that in His Son should all fulness dwell. In other words, that we all find our fulness in Christ. Everyone and everything finds its fulness in God's Son. The Father believes that if we really get to know His Son, we will love Him like He does. God has given us a unity of the faith (a complete revelation of knowledge) that allows us to know Christ. We have been given everything we need to know. MM knows this may seem odd, because we don't see Him with our physical eyes or hear Him with our physical ears, or touch Him with our hands like we do our friends and family. But, if we do this right, the relationship we have with Him can be the closest and most important relationship we ever have. And that is meant to continue and increase throughout eternity. Because of His infinite goodness and greatness, as we continue through eternity, we will learn more and more about the Lord Jesus which will continually deepen our love and appreciation for Him, and our relationship with Him. But for now, as we live as members of the body of Christ, we have been given everything we need to know about the Lord Jesus Christ so that we can experience the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ. You find your FULNESS in Him. You got everything you need to be the son or daughter that He called you to be. Why Ephesians, Philippians, and Colossians are about your perfected godliness.
Ephesians 4:13	Christ IN You = THE FULNESS OF CHRIST / Growth Terminology = FULNESS OF CHRIST	13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: COME UNTO A PERFECT MAN: He is not talking about sinless perfection, he is talking about coming to the fulness of who we are supposed to be. That's what the Bible is teaching us. Not talking about being absolutely perfect in the way that we get everything right, we make every right decision, and we are flawless. That's not the way it's talking about perfect. The way it's talking about perfect is complete. Means you have all the things you need to live out of that doctrine and be edified. But just because you have them doesn't mean that you will automatically always do it. That still will be a Sonship decision. Try to do it so much that it becomes your default but you are always going to have free will. UNTO A PERFECT MAN: This is the goal. Romans 8 gives you the first level of this - first level of perfection. Like Jesus was perfected through sufferings (Hebrews 2:10), you will be perfected through sufferings. A PERFECT MAN: Paul is teaching every man in all wisdom so that they will be "perfect." That is to say, that they will be finished, complete, wanting nothing. Suffering is what your JHI is tied to. MM thinks that you cannot make progress in the coming UNTO THE MEASURE OF THE STATURE OF THE FULNESS OF CHRIST without dealing with the 'sinless perfection' issue. He got perfected through suffering and you are going to get perfected through suffering. Just as Jesus was made perfect by the things that He suffered, you are going to be made perfect through things we are going to suffer. Paul is using growth terminology (perfect man, the stature of the fulness of Christ) to describe edification. Find the stature of the fulness of Christ in the meat epistles of Ephesians, Philippians, and Colossians.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:13	Christ IN You = THE FULNESS OF CHRIST / Growth Terminology = FULNESS OF CHRIST	13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: PERFECT MAN: Not talking about I will never do anything wrong again - complete, mature. After that, you don't need that anymore. God is going to have you live this out at some point in your life before it becomes yours. STORY: Astronaut talking about it vs. experiencing it. God wants you to make this yours. When someone says to MM they are an apostle, MM knows they are a liar. Not talking you will never sin or you will never make a mistake, he is talking with regard to your being educated as a son. AKA Full Maturity IN Christ. If there's an ultimate place for you to get to, there's an order and a sequence to that thing. What a curriculum is. There is an ordered, structured, measurable, observable sequence of instructions that lead you to a place called the MEASURE OF THE STATURE OF THE FULNESS OF CHRIST. God wants you to come to a place, unto the measure of the fulness of Christ, where He brings you unto a perfect man. That everything that you need to know, you will know. Your skills as a son need to be brought to a place where they can't be improved upon anymore. You've got everything you need to know. Now, you just need practice putting it into use. Group guessed fully educated son. Not going to get that (GH: perfection through suffering) without the Sonship education. The term “perfect man” was the term the Greeks used to describe a “fully educated man” who had gone through the complete system of formal education. Paul uses this term to refer to the education that God intends for the believer to have. Doesn't mean that I don't do anything wrong, it's perfect in the sense of complete. PERFECT: Not as I never do anything wrong. PERFECT as your education is completed. Complete - being a fully educated son. Have that education in your thinking and working in you.
Ephesians 4:13	Christ IN You = THE FULNESS OF CHRIST / Growth Terminology = FULNESS OF CHRIST	13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: UNTO THE MEASURE OF THE STATURE OF THE FULNESS OF CHRIST: The UNITY OF THE FAITH (the complete revelation of Paul's doctrine) is what produces THE FULNESS OF CHRIST in us. This is the core of what God wants for every member of the BoC; the life of His Son being lived in and through all of us. That is what brings us unto a perfect man; Christ in us. Describes a PREFECT MAN. We will find our fulness in Him. You need to know Him because you find your fulness in Him. The more you know about Him, the more you know about who you are in Him. MEASURE OF THE STATURE OF THE FULLNESS OF CHRIST: Christ is supposed to be living His Life in us. What it means to be FILLED WITH ALL THE FULNESS OF GOD-Ephesians 3:19.
Ephesians 4:14-15		BE NO MORE CHILDREN-v14...GROW UP INTO HIM (Christ)-v15: We do this by SPEAKING THE TRUTH IN LOVE.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:14	Edification Terminology : Growth = CHILDREN / GH: Spiritual warfare verse	14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; **Please see 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Satan's WILES' in the Commentary.** There are spiritual dangers associated with being CHILDREN in our understanding. THAT WE HENCEFORTH BE NO MORE CHILDREN: This is the main part of v14, the rest is almost parenthetical. Because CHILDREN get TOSSED TO AND FRO BY EVERY WIND OF DOCTRINE, but adult sons and daugthers GROW UP INTO HIM-Ephesians 4:15. When we all come in the unity of the faith (once Paul's doctrine is completed) from that time forward (henceforth) we are no longer to be children in understanding. Not a slur/slam but children don't know it all. We are adult sons & daughters. The context is about the spiritual gifts, which were temp solution until the canon of scripture was completed. As good as they were, the gifts were IN PART-1 Corinthians 13:9 which means our knowledge was incomplete. But once we have the completed revelation of scripture, we need no longer be CHILDREN. To bring our practice up to our position, we need to learn and engage with Paul's epistles, for these are the books which are written specifically to us and about us. Yes, we should learn the rest of the Bible too, but our primary focus is on the part that will cause us to "grow up" as adult sons of God.
Ephesians 4:14	Edification Terminology : Growth = CHILDREN / GH: Spiritual warfare verse	14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; TOSSED TO AND FRO AND CARRIED ABOUT WITH EVERY WIND OF DOCTRINE (what happens to children): This is the advanced tactics of the Phase 1 POE - Attack the Message. What happens to children. When knowledge is incomplete, people are prone to be TOSSED TO AND FRO and CARRIED ABOUT WITH EVERY WIND OF DOCTRINE. This is a metaphor for a spiritual life of instability, uncertainty, doubt, insecurity and wavering. MM says see an image of a ship in a storm. You don't have any control or stability. This is the metaphor for people who are children in their understanding. If you are unstable in your spiritual life, it means that you are unsure about things. This is due to not having complete knowledge. If you don't have all the information, how confident can you be? You can't. Is describing the phase 1 policy of evil (PoE) that is working against us as we attain unto each "measure of faith" (we are living out of the doctrine; being edified by the doctrine). This doctrine that makes us "stable" or "stablished" is Sonship Establishment (Romans 8:16-39). This foundation of giving us an absolute confidence in God and His word is the foundation for the rest of the stabilizing doctrine we receive.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:14	Edification Terminology : Growth = CHILDREN / GH: Spiritual warfare verse	14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; TOSSED TO AND FRO, AND CARRIED AWAY BY EVERY WIND OF DOCTRINE (cont'd): Made to destabilize the saints, create/establish doubts, uncertainty and eventually, discord among the brethren. Mistake error for truth and it will start to divide an assembly. Designed to create confusion about: 1. How God is speaking to us today in this DOGG 2. What God is doing today in this DOGG CARRIED ABOUT WITH EVERY WIND OF DOCTRINE: Indicates they have no settled course. They don't know where they are going or, if they do, they don't know how to get there. It means they are greatly affected by the influences around them.
Ephesians 4:14	Edification Terminology : Growth = CHILDREN / GH: Spiritual warfare verse	14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; WIND OF DOCTRINE: Is not something mythical that the world invented or out of left field or the Da Vinci code or the Mayan calendar of the earth ending in 2012. Winds of doctrine is stuff that comes right out of your Bible, it's just not intended for the dispensation of grace and that's what makes it so dangerous. MM says how many times has someone flipped back to the OT and says here it is in the Bible. Do you believe the Bible? And people start doing it. Some will come into this assembly that are cunning and crafty and they are going to bring that wind of doctrine with them. They will say we like Brother Mike. We like him, but he's not giving you everything. Look over here in Amos, Matthew 12, Hebrews 11, etc. Bible says they are slick, got it together, are smooth talkers, they know how to present it. You will have to be rooted and grounded in the Truth if you are going to withstand that thing. We talked about this before. Where the adversary will send someone to the assembly for the purpose of tearing it apart. Paul is using growth terminology (be no more children) to describe edification. Can talk kids into anything. Paul is using growth terminology (may grow up) to describe edification. Part of the POE designed to deceive you. Even more subtilty is given as you progress through Ephesians. Because of where you are in Ephesians, you are now getting into the "young man" status where there is SLEIGHT OF MEN and CUNNING CRAFTINESS designed to deceive you. These are part and parcel of the POE. Satan has a POE to keep you from coming UNTO A PERFECT MAN, from being a complete, knowledgeable mature adult son or daughter. And he is using WINDs OF DOCTRINE.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:14	Edification Terminology : Growth = CHILDREN / GH: Spiritual warfare verse	14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; WIND OF DOCTRINE (cont'd): Designed to produce confusion and are meant to destabilize the saints and create doubts about what is true. These winds of doctrines are made convincing through counterfeit actions by Satan's realm. If it continues, it will divide an assembly. Purposes: 1. To confuse the truth and make us unsure as to how God is speaking to us and what God is doing today in this DOGG. 2. They deceive Christians into believing things they should not believe, and they do these by counterfeiting actions. These wrong beliefs lead to unbiblical practices and false doctrine. Not only do these "winds of doctrine" establish a false belief, but they blind the minds of the saints to the truth of scripture, so they do not know what God wants them to know. They remain in ignorance and as such, they are easy prey for Satan. One of those "winds of doctrine" is extra biblical revelations (EBRs) which promote counterfeit communications from God, introduce false doctrines and shake the foundations of our understanding of how God is revealing Himself and His will today. Extra biblical revelations deny the sufficiency of the word of truth, they cast doubt on the authority of scripture (philosophy), and they lead people to mishandle the Bible (vain deceit). And finally, when left unchecked, EBRs lead to false doctrine (doctrines of devils). BY SLEIGHT OF MEN, AND CUNNING CRAFTINESS (by what means this happens): The things which are tossing them and blowing them about.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:15	Edification Terminology : Growth = GROW UP	15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: **Please see 'Comparison : Passage : Remedial Doctrine : POE Phase 1 vs. POE Phase 2' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : How to SPEAK THE TRUTH-Ephesians 4:15 outside the assembly without causing WW III; in the Commentary.** SPEAKING THE TRUTH IN LOVE: Means communicating sound doctrine; wholesome words which build people up in their inner man and in the faith. Getting sound doctrine in us is a process that involves studying, learning, praying, teaching, unlearning and believing and living out of the doctrine, which results in the spiritual growth of every member of the body of Christ (BoC) collectively. Is a mark of a mature assembly. Not the way the world would look at things. Talking about it the way Paul wrote about it. Looking at it from the view of our heavenly Father. Has to do with talking but not limited to that. Also believing that doctrine and then living out of that doctrine. Has to do with your thinking, what you are saying, what you are doing, your conduct, etc. How we impact other members of the assembly. We are SPEAKING THE TRUTH IN LOVE so that we MAY GROW UP INTO HIM IN ALL THINGS. This is part of what matures us as individuals and makes us formed together as a body. Because of the godly love (Romans 12:3-13:7) generated in you, you are now SPEAKING THE TRUTH to other members of the assembly. We say this to each other. We live that ourselves. We communicate that's how we deal with one another. The more you communicate this and the more you talk this, you are supplying the glue that brings us together as a body so THE BODY IS FITLY JOINED TOGETHER. As you speak the truth to each other and live out of that truth with each other and treat each other out of that, you are supplying something to the body. The only way for the body of Christ to function properly is for every member of that body to be spiritually joined to each other in a spiritual bond of doctrine. The first thing that has to bind you together (GH: as a church) is Paul's doctrine. Even if you like someone, the basis of the relationship needs to be the word. This is how your heavenly Father looks at it. POINT: Don't be a disjointed member of the body. The body needs what every joint can supply. Truth is a big issue in the book of Ephesians (see the 5 other verses).
Ephesians 4:15	Edification Terminology : Growth = GROW UP	15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: SPEAKING THE TRUTH IN LOVE (cont'd): Paul's doctrine. Look at the process, not the goal. More than talking, this has to transform us as to who we are. Two things: 1. To grow up in Christ (mature) - You grow up individually 2. To function as the body should - Causes the body to be FITLY JOINED TOGETHER-Ephesians 4:16.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:15	Edification Terminology : Growth = GROW UP	15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: SPEAKING THE TRUTH: IS not telling someone their flaws. Is supposed to make us grow up into Christ. If you understand the doctrine that your apostle had written specifically to you and about you as a member of the body of Christ, that would cause you to mature in Christ and grow in grace. Easy to do in the assembly. Outside the assembly, not everyone is eager to get on board with grace, right division, and Sonship. And when you are alone it makes it tough and they wish they had someone to fellowship with and talk about because if people don't see it, you are kind of limited on what you can talk about. Because then it becomes an argument. Imagine you don't have a church that understands the doctrine and you can't have these kinds of conversations with people. Who do you talk to? It's pretty difficult. - THE TRUTH: Is not 'you should never wear your hair like that, it doesn't look good'. Talking about Paul's doctrine. Does two things: 1. Individually, it helps you GROW UP INTO CHRIST, to be the spiritually mature adult you are called to be and that you have been made positionally in Christ. 2. THE WHOLE BODY FITLY JOINED TOGETHER AND COMPACTED-v16 - This is the doctrine we are speaking when the assembly produces a spiritual bond between its members. It allows us to now to truly begin to function as a body. You don't need a strong emotional bond with anybody in order for this to happen, this is something that you make a decision to do. MM says after the spiritual bond is made, you may form some type of emotional attachment. It's not that MM doesn't want you to have that, it's that he doesn't want you to wait for that.
Ephesians 4:15	Edification Terminology : Growth = GROW UP	15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: This is the doctrine to grow up into Him in all things to be adults. MAY GROW UP INTO HIM IN ALL THINGS: Spiritually mature. This doctrine is enabling us to do this, to be adults and not children. We grow up UNTO THE MEASURE OF THE STATURE OF THE FULNESS OF CHRIST-Ephesians 4:13 by SPEAKING THE TRUTH IN LOVE-Ephesians 4:15. The courage to speak the truth, and the discernment to speak the truth in the most receptive way, are issues of “growing up into Christ.” GROW UP: edifying, building up, spiritual growth, etc. 'GROW UP INTO HIM (Christ)'. Metaphor of a body. All of the doctrines given to Paul to give to us. We are to mature and to grow up into those doctrines and to become skillful in them. When we trusted Christ as our Savior, we were given a position before God as being adult sons and daughters. But from the time we were saved, we needed to “grow up” in our function so that we can conduct ourselves like the adults we have been made to be. That process is called “growing in grace” or “growing up into him” (meaning “Christ”). And that is what vs. 15 is talking about.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:15	Edification Terminology : Growth = GROW UP	15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: **Please see 'Definition : God : Love of God' in the Commentary.** IN LOVE: Another thing we get in Romans 12 is how we are supposed to love each other. Paul inserts this 10x in his epistles so that we do not forget what should be driving our obedience to the doctrine, godly love for our Father or for our fellow saints. Reminding you what is the motivating factor. Could leave IN LOVE out and it would make perfect sense but Paul wants you to remember to do it IN LOVE. LOVE: For God or for your fellow saints. Perfectly applying the doctrine.
Ephesians 4:16	Sonship Commitment Component 2 = Interactive Learning = EFFECTIUAL WORKING IN THE MEASURE OF EVERY PART	16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love. Describe the process whereby we members of the body of Christ function together as a single unit. The head is a source of nourishment, oxygen, instructions, etc. He is our head. The metaphor of a body. GH: MM tying to Romans 12:9-10. MM realizes there's a whole lot jammed in this verse and it is OK if you got lost at the second curve. Shows the proper use of all the Sonship skills works to bring the local assembly to a new level of body-relationship. As the members of a local assembly begin to respond to each other out of the five core features of godly love, and obeying the various forms of doctrine in the instruction of wisdom, justice, judgment and especially equity, the relationships in that assembly, and the body functions of that assembly are transformed whereby those people (and that body) become fitly joined together, compacted, and knit together in love. FROM WHOM THE WHOLE BODY FITLY JOINED TOGETHER: MM says you get a picture that all the pieces are in the right spot, all the parts of the body are FITLY joined together. They are fitting right where they are supposed to fit.
Ephesians 4:16	Sonship Commitment Component 2 = Interactive Learning = EFFECTIUAL WORKING IN THE MEASURE OF EVERY PART	16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love. FROM WHOM: Refers back to v15 - to Christ as being the Head of the body. Paul is using the metaphor of a body. Everything comes from the head of the body. * Source of nourishment - mouth * Source of oxygen - breathing * Instructions to the rest of your body All of these are taking place because of the head. This is how we should think about Christ as being everything that we are, our ability to function properly is because He is our Head.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:16	Sonship Commitment Component 2 = Interactive Learning = EFFECTIUAL WORKING IN THE MEASURE OF EVERY PART	16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love. THE WHOLE BODY FITLY JOINED TOGETHER (we or the body can properly function) AND COMPACTED BY THAT WHICH EVERY JOINT (every member) SUPPLIETH: Our relationship with other members. This is the metaphor of the joints and ligaments holding the bones together. Happens when we are speaking the truth with each other. When the assembly produces a bond with itself. Not an emotional attachment although it could be a result of it. Don't be a disjointed member of the body. The body supplies blood, oxygen, nourishment, etc. to all parts of the body. This is exactly like it will be in the heavenly places. You have an OFFICE to do, you have a job to perform. The only way for the BoC to function properly is for each member to be joined to each other in a spiritual bond of the doctrine. The body needs that which EVERY JOINT SUPPLIETH. In other words, the body needs every one of us to be working within this body. If you are not supplying that which you are supposed to supply, then the body can't get what it needs. That is what makes you a valuable part of this body. THE WHOLE BODY FITLY JOINED TOGETHER: Happens because we are SPEAKING THE TRUTH IN LOVE-v15 with each other.
Ephesians 4:16	Sonship Commitment Component 2 = Interactive Learning = EFFECTIUAL WORKING IN THE MEASURE OF EVERY PART	16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love. THE WHOLE BODY: Every part of the body, every member of the assembly, is meant to play a role in the edifying of the body, an office to fill, a job to do. The body is fitly joined together (bonded together so that we can operate as a single body and not just a bunch of individuals) by those godly words and actions which every joint (member of the assembly) supplieth to the other members of the body. JOINT: The part that hooks the members together. The doctrine we are "speaking" within the assembly produces a spiritual bond between the members (fitly joined together); it is what allows us to function together as a body. Each member is in the best place, and is properly united to the other members. Every member is properly placed within the body, but also in the manner in which it is united to the other parts of the body. The foot, for instance, is in its proper place it should not be where the head or the hand is. FITLY JOINED TOGETHER AND COMPACTED: Indicate the ability of a body of believers to function as a single unit.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:16	Sonship Commitment Component 2 = Interactive Learning = EFFECTIUAL WORKING IN THE MEASURE OF EVERY PART	16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love. FITLY JOINED TOGETHER: Not until this body comes together - Bible says FITLY JOINED TOGETHER - can that body now fully function to do what God created it to do. When the body, when fitly joined together, now all the pieces of the body are here - arms, legs, toes, ears, eyes, nose. Allows all the members of the body to function in a way that no member can function alone. Your whole body is FITLY JOINED TOGETHER. If it wasn't we would all be blobs on the floor. It enables you to do the things you do - reach up for something, bend down to pick up something, run from a wasp, able to turn and maneuver. You are able to do all these things because God, in His Wisdom, FITLY JOINED TOGETHER all of the parts of your body with JOINTS and ligaments. MM says it's more than that. All the things that He did to join those parts of the body together nourishes and the body nourishes itself. * It carries oxygen to every other part of the body. * It carries blood supply to every other part of the body. * It carries nourishment to every other part of the body.
Ephesians 4:16	Sonship Commitment Component 2 = Interactive Learning = EFFECTIUAL WORKING IN THE MEASURE OF EVERY PART	16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love. FITLY JOINED TOGETHER (cont'd): Everything you need is being carried all throughout your body to every part. MM says this is the metaphor to say, when the body of Christ is functioning properly, we'll have this kind of thing in our thinking. That there is something I can lend to this body that will be oxygen or blood supply or nourishment or provide comfort for everybody in the assembly. You have to start thinking with body thinking. Paul's doctrine produces that, what SPEAKING THE TRUTH IN LOVE-v15 was all about. Because once that love is generated in you and then you learn the doctrine and begin to talk to each other out of that doctrine and live out of that doctrine and see it work in your life, and then encourage each other with that same doctrine. MM says don't look at the goal (GH: FITLY JOINED TOGETHER), look at the process (GH: SPEAKING THE TRUTH IN LOVE) that gets you to the goal. SPEAKING THE TRUTH is more than just saying it out loud. Talking about actually living out of that and others can see that working in you and it changes every area of your life. Not just on Sunday, this has to literally transform us as to who we are. This is what makes you a valuable part of the body when we understand every single member of the body can be passing along, that we have order to this body to be what it is supposed to be. If we don't have that, then we won't become that. If we ever get to a significant level of body function together here, you'll be a part of something that people have lived their whole lives and gone to church their whole lives and never been a part of. You will have to understand the doctrine then to live out of the doctrine - that's going to continue to take place in the heavenly places. This doctrine should generate in you a desire to want to do you part to bring this body up to the fullness of how it's supposed to be functioning.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:16	Sonship Commitment Component 2 = Interactive Learning = EFFECTIUAL WORKING IN THE MEASURE OF EVERY PART	16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love. FITLY JOINED TOGETHER (cont'd): So here's some things you need to supply - BY WHICH EVERY JOINT SUPPLIETH. MM says he is looking at a bunch of JOINTs. You are not just joints, you are also members. Every member has stuff in by which it gets connected to other members. Each bone is different. There's a supply that comes through and there's things that hook together and make them work more in concert with each other. FITLY: Properly joined together. Not a bunch of individuals that happen to be in the same room but there's an actual bond, a real love, a real respect for each other that causes us to be increasingly important and valued to the other members of the assembly. This is where we are being taken. As we learn to do this here, you don't have to relearn it when you get to the heavenly places, you will be taking that with you. That is what qualifies you to be able to function up there. Because you have become that which is able to function up there. This group will already know how this body up there is supposed to work because we are already working that way. We've learned to do that. We've learned to think about each other the way that we are supposed to. When we do the thinking->living->labor correctly, it unifies us and it galvanizes us, and it gives us cohesiveness. It fitly joins us together and makes us the body we are supposed to be. As we put this into practice, not only are we promoting the Sonship life of every member of ths assembly, but the assembly is strengthening itself. And as the assembly strengthens itself, it gets stronger as a unit/body/assembly.
Ephesians 4:16	Sonship Commitment Component 2 = Interactive Learning = EFFECTIUAL WORKING IN THE MEASURE OF EVERY PART	16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love. COMPACTED: MM jokes NO, God is not putting us in a big machine and squeezing us. GR: sumbibazomenon. The word properly means to make to come together; to join or knit together. It means here that the different parts of the body are united and sustained in this manner. George Crabb: Compact - While both close and compact express proximity, 'close' is a general term and 'compact' is used in a more restricted sense. Contact is not essential for things to be 'close', but a perfect adhesion of all the parts of a body is essential to produce compactness. Lines are close to each other which are separated by a small space. MM says you are not only going to be FITLY JOINED TOGETHER but you are going to be perfectly glued or adhered together. Group says TEMPERED. THAT WHICH EVERY JOINT SUPPLIETH: There's something within the body that is supplying something. The JOINTs are inside your body. That is which affords or ministers mutual aid. Means every part of the body, every member of the assembly, whether Monahans or Glen Rose or Zoom, are meant to play a role in the edifying of the body. You have an office to fill, you have a job to do. The body is FITLY JOINED TOGETHER, it is bonded together so we can operate as a single unit, not just a bunch of individuals by those godly words and actions that EVERY JOINT SUPPLIETH. That's us. EVERY JOINT: Every member. Why he has DEALT TO EVERY MAN THE MEASURE OF FAITH-Romans 12:3. Makes you understand why every member of the body is important. Understand it matters if people aren't here.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:16	Sonship Commitment Component 2 = Interactive Learning = EFFECTIUAL WORKING IN THE MEASURE OF EVERY PART	16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love. JOINT: Means anything which binds, fastens, secures; and does not refer to the joint in the sense in which we commonly use it, as denoting the articulation of the limbs or the joining of two or more bones; but rather that which unites or fastens together the different parts of the frame the blood vessels, cords, tendons, and muscles. Every such means of connecting one part of the body with another ministers nourishment, and that thus the body is sustained. One part is dependent on another; one part derives nourishment from another; and thus all become mutually useful as contributing to the support and harmony of the whole. ACCORDING TO THE EFFECTUAL WORKING IN THE MEASURE OF EVERY PART: The body gets its ability to function by the doctrine (the measure of grace) which is effectually working in each of us. MEASURE: The meaning is that each part contributes to the production of the whole result, or labours for this. This is in proportion to the "measure" of each" part; that is, in proportion to its power, every part labors to produce the great result, No one is idle; none is useless. But none are overtaxed or overworked. The support demanded and furnished by every part is in exact proportion to its strength.
Ephesians 4:16	Sonship Commitment Component 2 = Interactive Learning = EFFECTIUAL WORKING IN THE MEASURE OF EVERY PART	16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love. EFFECTUAL WORKING OF EVERY PART: Talking about the interactive learning of the assembly. MAKETH INCREASE OF THE BODY UNTO THE EDIFYING OF ITSELF IN LOVE: This body is going to get to the place where it is able to EDIFY ITSELF. Even though MM hasn't given you the term for it, isn't that the natural next step? Once a body comes into existence, which is what was done in Romans 12:3-8, a body now has to come along and be able to do something to sustain itself. The body (as a whole) is built up (maketh increase) by the doctrine which is effectually working in each member, with the result that the body edifies itself (builds itself up in the faith) as the members speak (live) the doctrine “in love.” The body grows in this manner. GH: Steps: 1. Learn the 5 core features of godly love (Romans 12:3-13:7) 2. SPEAK THE TRUTH out of that godly love 3. You GROW UP IN HIM 4. THE WHOLE BODY gets FITLY JOINED TOGETHER BY THAT WHICH EVERY JOINT SUPPLIETH 5. Body begins to edify ITSELF IN LOVE

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:16	Sonship Commitment Component 2 = Interactive Learning = EFFECTIUAL WORKING IN THE MEASURE OF EVERY PART	16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love. Group uses the thread analogy of a single thread vs. a bunch of threads bound together and MM says if all the individual threads get strengthened, how much more the strength of the whole? There is something that the body is going to be doing and it starts in Romans 12:9-10. As the assembly strengthens itself, it now has the capacity to grow and increase in the accomplishment of God's operations. UNTO THE EDIFYING OF ITSELF: Every saint, regardless of their office, is to be involved in edification. IMPORTANT - Once an assembly becomes FITLY JOINED TOGETHER-Ephesians 4:16 and knit together in love-Colossians 2:2, its conversation (the manifestation of its life) is no longer limited to this world, but is manifested in the heavenly places-Philippians 3:20! 4Just as a physical body is benefitted by all the other things in the body, this body (GH: our local assembly) is benefitted by all the other things in the body. To building itself up--that is, it grows up to a complete stature. EDIFYING OF ITSELF: This body will have to edify itself in love. We have to care about the spiritual condition of this body and we are going to encourage each other in that way. This is not asking anyone to by the T&G for the other members of the assembly. This is talking about lovingly edifying the other members of this assembly. GH: EDIFY Theme: Romans 14:19; 2 Corinthians 12:19; Ephesians 4:16; 1 Thessalonians 5:11
Ephesians 4:16	Sonship Commitment Component 2 = Interactive Learning = EFFECTIUAL WORKING IN THE MEASURE OF EVERY PART	16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love. **Please see 'Definition : God : Love of God' in the Commentary.** IN LOVE: Paul inserts this 10x in his epistles so that we do not forget what should be driving our obedience to the doctrine, godly love for our Father or for our fellow saints. Reminding you what is the motivating factor. Could leave IN LOVE out and it would make perfect sense but Paul wants you to remember to do it IN LOVE. Paul keeps inserting these two words into the equation so that you understand all of this is coming out of that. You can never leave that behind. This is always part of what's going on. The motivation for being part of the body is not in what we can get out of it, but it's what we can put into it. Our love for Christ compels us to serve Him. His love in us creates a love for the other members of the assembly, choosing to V&E them. In mutual harmony. This refers to the body. The meaning is, that it seems to be made on the principle of love. There is no jar, no collision, no disturbance of one part with another. A great number of parts, composed of different substances, and with different functions-- bones, and nerves, and muscles, and blood-vessels--are united in one, and live together without collision; and so it should be in the church. Learn hence: 1. No member of the church need be useless, any more than a minute nerve or blood-vessel in the body need be useless. No matter how obscure the individual may be, he may contribute to the harmony and rigor of the whole.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:16	Sonship Commitment Component 2 = Interactive Learning = EFFECTIUAL WORKING IN THE MEASURE OF EVERY PART	16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love. 2. Every member of the church should contribute something to the prosperity of the whole. He should no more be idle and unemployed than a nerve or a blood-vessel should be in the human system. What would be the effect if the minutest nerves and arteries of the body should refuse so perform their office? Fatigue, disease, and death. So it is in the church. 3. There should be union in the church. It is made up of materials which differ much from each other, as the body is made up of bones, and nerves, and muscles. Yet, in the body these are united; and so it should be in the church. 4. Every member in the church should keep his place, just as every bone, and nerve, and muscle in the human frame should. Every member of the body should be in its right position; the heart, the lungs, the eye, the tongue, should occupy their right place; and every nerve in the system should be laid down just where it is designed to be. If so, all is well. If not so, all is deformity, or disorder; just as it often is in the church. LOVE: For God or for your fellow saints. Perfectly applying the doctrine.
Ephesians 4:16	Sonship Commitment Component 2 = Interactive Learning = EFFECTIUAL WORKING IN THE MEASURE OF EVERY PART	**Please see 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians Review 1:1-4:16' in the commentary.** Paul repeats doctrine -> practical application pattern. He gives us a doctrine and then describes the outworking of it in our inner man as it works out in your everyday life. No reason for us to fail the way Paul is teaching us here. Talking about the practical application of the doctrine to produce a functional sanctification. Paul is asking us to walk in connection with what we claim to believe and we can only believe that if we really understand and grasp the doctrine. Why grasp the doctrine: because you want it or the body's sake. GH: Individual focused answers are not bad, but not the end goal. You have to have the body in mind, not yourself. You want the body to be conformed to the image of God's Son, not you being conformed to the image of God's Son. Concern should be am I failing my heavenly Father and am I failing this body? Have to spend time in prayer recalling all of those things in Ephesians 1-3 that He has done for us so that our motivation doesn't come from within ourselves, but it comes from our love for Him and our love for our fellow saints. And we have to see that as part of our high calling, our being joined together, under the Head, as Jesus, as member of His body.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:16	Sonship Commitment Component 2 = Interactive Learning = EFFECTIUAL WORKING IN THE MEASURE OF EVERY PART	16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love. MM says at the end of v16, we should be able to look at ourselves and determine if we have work to do in this area or not. To say is that really where we are as an assembly? Is it really where I am as a member of this assembly? MM begs the group, when we get into the heavenly places, this is what's going to be happening and we can't function as a body up there and it won't be magic. The position that we will occupy up there will be in direct proportion to the Sonship skill we have developed down here. This is why the JSoC is about things done in the body. JSoC is not about who you are going to be one day, it's about who you were here and now. If you are going to serve in any position, you need every part. If you are going to be transformed into the image of His Son to the glory of your heavenly Father, you are going to have to do this work here and now. Means we cannot isolate ourselves from each other. We really have to think about how are we involved with the members of this body so that we can get to a place where we are really functioning this way. Because as we move along, so will the attacks against us and we have to be able to be prepared for that.
Ephesians 4:17-32	Doctrine : Advancing our perfected godly living (PGL) in view of PUTTING ON THE NEW MAN-v24	Eph. 4:17-32 - Doctrine : Advancing our perfected godly living (PGL) in view of PUTTING ON THE NEW MAN-v24 Doctrine : Put on the new man (Eph 4:17-29) - Answers the v1-16 questions like: 1) How do we grow up into Christ in all things? 2) How are we to arrive at being a perfect man? 3) How are we to maintain the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace? Where is it found: Ephesians 4:17-29 What it does: Perfects our godly living in view of 3 things - doing these 3 things means we begin to EDIFY OF ITSELF (the body) IN LOVE-v16. Also Speaking THE TRUTH IN LOVE-v15. Also provides a UNITY OF THE SPIRIT-v3 based on our commonalities. 1. Put off the old man-v22 2. Renew our mind-v23 3. Put on the new man-v24

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:17-32	Doctrine : Advancing our perfected godly living (PGL) in view of PUTTING ON THE NEW MAN-v24	FORM OF DOCTRINE : Putting on the New Man - The practical application of the doctrine that is designed to perfect our godly living. As we live out of our having put off the old man and put on the new man, we edify one another with truth, sound doctrine, so that it might minister grace unto the hearers. For this doctrine to work, you will have to connect it to the things earlier in Ephesians.
Ephesians 4:17-29	Doctrine : Advancing our perfected godly living (PGL) in view of PUTTING ON THE NEW MAN-v24	Every saint has already done 1 and 3 already, whether they know it or not. In your standing or position in Christ, you have already put off the old man and put on the new man. We cannot do this by anything that we do. Our lives inside the church and our lives outside the church are not two separate lives. Everything we say, everything we do, is part of our Christian life. Our spiritual life and Christian life is interrelated. And one does affect the other. If we have put off the old man and put on the new man, we can't live one way at church and live another way apart from the church. It has to be consistent. Our conduct, our godly living ought to come out of our godly thinking. Your conduct comes from our thinking and our thinking comes from the doctrine. If our doctrine gives us our thinking and our thinking influences our behavior, that's the pattern. This is why people fail. They try and change their conduct but they don't change their thinking or they're trying to think the right thing. But this thinking isn't being guided by the doctrine, trying to something contrary to the way the world does it. If you are failure/failing somewhere in your Christian life, that means you've either failed to understand the doctrine or you've failed to think about the doctrine. MM says preachers give you a bunch of information but never talk about how to apply that and put it to work in our life.
Ephesians 4:17-29	Doctrine : Advancing our perfected godly living (PGL) in view of PUTTING ON THE NEW MAN-v24	If all you have is a bunch of intellect, knowledge PUFFETH UP - makes you proud, makes you think you know more than somebody else. MM says we try to appeal to our will in order to accomplish our godly living. Saying I can do this, I'm just going to do it myself. Once you understand that doctrine and it gets in your mind, now through that channel that your will gets appealed to. If you begin to think differently you begin to live differently. MM's job as your Pastor is not to appeal to your will so that you can be righteous or holy. His job is to help you understand the doctrine and encourage you to apply it so that will be the process by which you get changed. That's really the spiritual work that God is wanting to do in all of us. Most methods of teachings on sanctification is not based on the method MM is describing to you, you are not being presented with a doctrine and then an exhortation to apply that doctrine. That's a false teaching of sanctification. Principle: We try and make a direct appeal to our will to accomplish our godly living. This is wrong. When you hear the doctrine and the doctrine gets into your mind, it is through that channel that now your will gets appealed to. MM doesn't appeal to your will, MM's job is to teach and help you apply the doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:17-24		Section 1 of 3 : Paul wants us to realize we are entirely new creatures in Christ. In accordance with this, he will tell us to put off the old man and put on the new man.
Ephesians 4:17-19	GH: WoD Teaching	Because their UNDERSTANDING is DARKENED-v18 and because of the BLINDNESS IN THEIR HEART-v18, you get the LIGHT shines but it is rejected. The LIGHT shines but it is rejected. The LIGHT shines but it is rejected. The LIGHT shines but it is rejected. The LIGHT shines but it is rejected. Eventually, here's what happens to them. Talking about who not only don't see the Truth but respond negatively to the Truth. This eventually puts them into the condition of being PAST FEELING-v19.
Ephesians 4:17-19		Natural progression of sin to those who are unsaved, it's a downward spiral that will not satisfy their lust but increase their appetite. It will destroy the power of gratification no matter how hard they try. Instead of satisfying their lusts, it will increase their appetite. Description of how the OTHER GENTILES WALKed/Condition of unsaved Gentiles. This is even how we used to walk as well. Six negative things/issues that we should no longer do or things NOT to do - Paul is about to give us a short course in Psychology. He is not trying to teach psychology but he is going to say if you want to understand when you are observing or talking to unsaved people, there are some things that you need to understand that's going on with them: 1. IN THE VANITY OF THEIR MIND-v17 - caused by #2 and #3 2. HAVING THE UNDERSTANDING DARKENED-v18 - reason is #4 and #5 3. BEING ALIENATED FROM THE LIFE OF GOD-v18 4. THROUGH THE IGNORANCE THAT IS IN THEM-v18 - they don't know God and they don't know all that God has done for them 5. BECAUSE OF THE BLINDNESS OF THEIR HEART-v18 6. WHO PAST FEELING HAVE GIVEN THEMSELVES OVER UNTO LASCIVIOUSNESS, TO WORK ALL UNCLEANNESS WITH GREEDINESS-v19
Ephesians 4:17-19		Paul is saying that the life of the unsaved Gentile leads to nowhere. It fails to give real satisfaction and fulfillment. It is a life of darkness where they are searching for light and Truth. But in the end, as Ecclesiastes says, it's all futility and vanity. Paul pulls back the curtain to reveal the very worst end of the unsaved, as Satan seeks to take them over completely through the lusts of their flesh. Paul admonishes the Ephesians Gentiles not to walk, or conduct themselves, like the unsaved Gentiles. We are destined for better things; eternal things. They, on the other hand, are destined for a life that may appear to be “free” and the enjoyment of anything that comes into their mind or heart, but in the end, it will destroy them. Paul explains that sin has a natural progression for the unsaved man. It will take him in a downward spiral which will destroy the power of gratification, driving men to a life of frustration, unhappiness and emptiness. Because of who we are in Christ, we are destined for better things.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:17		17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind, **Instruction in godly living**. Everything you do is a product of something that's going on in your mind. It's a product of your thinking. Makes a general statement about the 'condition' of men (THE VANITY OF THEIR MIND). THIS I SAY THEREFORE, AND TESTIFY IN THE LORD: Paul doesn't just "say therefore," but he adds "and testify in the Lord." This is an expression Paul uses to emphasize the utter truthfulness of what he is about to say. THEREFORE: Tells you he is reaching back to something that he has told/written to you before that you have to have working in your mind. Shows there's an order in the doctrine based on the effectual working of his previous doctrine. Shows you that the things he has written before, we really have to have those working in our mind, have to understand those things. In view of the things that he has already been saying, now Paul is going to draw a conclusion here. I TESTIFY IN THE LORD: As an apostle, Christ gave Paul to the church to speak truth with authority. TESTIFY IN THE LORD: Paul emphasizing the utter truthfulness of what he is about to say. What I am about to say is really important that you need to know, not his opinion. This is from the Mind of God. IN THE LORD: Paul is speaking with the full authority of an Apostle of Jesus Christ, I am giving you the absolute truth of what you need to understand.
Ephesians 4:17		17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind, **Please see 'People : Paul : Paul's WALK List' in the Commentary.** THAT YE HENCEFORTH WALK NOT AS OTHER GENTILES WALK: Our WALK is our whole life, both the general tenor of our life and, at the same time, our life in its details. The bible sometimes uses the word "conversation" to convey this idea. HENCEFORTH WALK NOT AS OTHER GENTILES WALK: In view of all God has done for us and given us in Christ (GH: MoG, Spiritual Blessings), we ought not to walk like unsaved Gentiles walk. GH: Learned in Ch 1-3. HENCEFORTH: Since you have trusted Jesus Christ as your Savior. WALK: Your conduct/behavior, the way that you are behaving yourself. Talkiing about the second component of godliness. MM would love to go into a church and ask what this verse was about. The way we would always say for that, well, you have to behave yourself like a Christian and not a Gentile. MM says aren't other Gentiles Christians? He is saying that the way you behave is going to have to change, because your conduct is one of the ways that you begin to impact the heavenly places. You won't see it but God is going to declare it to you and you are going to reckon it to be true. You are getting some doctrine about your godly conduct and behavior and it's not just a bunch of suff to make you a good person. That's not what this is about. This is all in the framework of what God is going and what the POE is doing. Here in LEVEL 2, find out that something else is on the line. Because your conduct is under scrutiny here, you have a REPUTATION now that is on the line. Not a reputation in the world, the world thinks your nuts. The principalities and powers don't think we are nuts, they think we are dangerous.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:17		17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind, WALK (cont'd): You have to watch your conduct because you can ruin your reputation just like that. Takes a long time to build a reputation in the business world and you can destroy it in a minute. Same with your reputation in the heavenly places. Once that happens, you won't be having an impact. You'll be a laughing stock. Have to be careful. By this time, you are supposed to have a level of great confidence in your Father's Wisdom and curriculum and none in your own wisdom and capacity. Self-confidence is the last thing you will need at this time. Everything you think, do, say. The details of your life, every bit of your life. Bible also uses the word CONVERSATION. Our manner of life in all details. Synonym: CONVERSATION. Not a general description of your life but your life in the details, the things you are doing on a daily basis. OTHER GENTILES: Unsaved Gentiles - have never heard the gospel or heard but never trusted Christ as their Savior. The admonition here is that saved Gentiles should no longer live their lives like unsaved Gentiles. THE VANITY OF THEIR MIND: Vain means worthless, empty. He is not saying they don't understand facts, he is talking about this issue. They are empty headed and empty hearted of the Truth. It isn't that they have no thoughts; of course they do. The VAIN IN THEIR IMAGINATIONS-Romans 1:21. Paul is saying the life of the unsaved Gentile leads to nowhere and fails to give true satisfaction; it is a life of darkness where we search for truth and light, but in the end, just as Ecclesiastes says, it is all futile and empty.
Ephesians 4:17		17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind, VANITY: Emptiness, in the sense of aimless, pointless, lacking/without direction, or futility/futile. Not saying they don't know anything, that they don't know math or don't know how to read, but there's an area in which their MIND isn't capable of that. MIND: More than just the intellect, talking about their soul and the understanding they have within them. the total personality; thought, will, emotion, affection, conscience. Paul is not just referring to intellect, but much more that which pertains to the soul. The trouble with the unconverted man is that there is a veil over his heart, over his mind, and over his understanding; he cannot see.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:18	In Adam Identity : ALIENATION STATUS = BEING ALIENATED FROM THE LIFE OF GOD	18 Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart: **Gives us the 'cause' of the 'condition' - VANITY OF THEIR MIND-v17.** How the OTHER GENTILES WALKed-v17 in the VANITY OF THEIR MIND-v17. Shows why people come to live such a life. How men have been since the Fall. Men has fallen from the life of God. What people call life, God doesn't call life. Probably existence would be a better term. A lost man has existence but he doesn't know the true life that God wants to have for him. Four phrases/pieces and two pairs. First pair describes the condition of unsaved Gentiles in general: 1) UNDERSTANDING DARKENED: Their understanding/intellect is darkened. There's something they don't know. Having their understanding darkened is why Paul describes the unbeliever's state as one of darkness. If there is something that you don't know, it means that you are ignorant of it. Not meant to be a slur. The Bible is not using it that way. Caused by 3) IGNORANCE and 4) BLINDNESS. Keeps them from understanding the Truth. Bible refers to this person as FOOLISH. MM tying to 2 Corinthians 3:13-15 and 2 Corinthians 4:3-4. 2) ALIENATED FROM THE LIFE OF GOD: They are alienated, or estranged from the life of God. Second pair explains only the second phrase of the first pair. They explains why the unsaved are ALIENATED FROM THE LIFE OF GOD.
Ephesians 4:18	In Adam Identity : ALIENATION STATUS = BEING ALIENATED FROM THE LIFE OF GOD	18 Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart: 3) IGNORANCE THAT IS IN THEM - tell you WHY their UNDERSTANDING is DARKENED - two things they are ignorant of: (1) they don't know God and they don't know the Truth about Him, ignorant of His character, His attributes, His glory, His purposes. - The more they know about Him, the greater your opportunity now to really get to know Him personally as your Savior. (2) they don't know what God has done for them and is offering them as a free gift of grace MM says if you don't know that you are a sinner and if you don't understand the penalty for sin, then you'll never have any kind of desire to do anything about that. But when you realize you are in trouble and you realize what God has done to forgive those sine through the sacrifice of His Son on the Cross, now you begin to know something about God and what God has done that that does something with your ignorance. 4) THE BLINDNESS OF THEIR HEART - tell you WHY their UNDERSTANDING is DARKENED Now someone is working to keep you from acting because you are no longer IGNORANT.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:18	In Adam Identity : ALIENATION STATUS = BEING ALIENATED FROM THE LIFE OF GOD	18 Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart: Because their understanding is darkened they are 1) full of ignorance, and 2) their heart is hardened, and those two things lead to their estrangement from God. NOT their understanding is darkened because of the ignorance that is in them. That would be backwards. They are ignorant because their understanding is darkened. Summary: the darkening of their understanding leads to ignorance and hardening of their heart, which, in turn, leads to estrangement from God. This is all about, the folks that don't know the Lord, what is happening with them and the things that are at work in this world to keep them in a lost condition. Paul is saying don't live this way because you have been made something different. The most profound change has taken place in you when you trusted Jesus Christ as your Savior. This is what you were created to be, this is what you were created to have, that kind of fellowship with God and to know His life within you, that is the fulfillment of your life. If you try and find it in other things, you will find that all of that is fleeting. Don't behave yourself like OTHER GENTILES who are not saved, like they walk because of THE VANITY OF THEIR MIND. It's out of the ignorance of the things they don't know and the fact that they have been ALIENATED FROM THE LIFE OF GOD. That's not you. That's not who you are, but live differently because of this. Remember the profound change that took place in you the day you got saved has to be in the forefront of our mind as we attempt to live out of the doctrine. Paul is setting this up so this is all in our thinking, so when he introduces doctrine to us, we'll understand the motivation that's supposed to be on our mind to be able to do that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:18	In Adam Identity : ALIENATION STATUS = BEING ALIENATED FROM THE LIFE OF GOD	18 Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart: It is that first component of godliness that fixes our ungodly thinking. THEIR UNDERSTANDING DARKENED: How can they understand it when they are thinking about it the wrong way? The problem is that their thoughts are not like God's. Their understanding is darkened. UNDERSTANDING DARKENED: **MM says when you are dealing with folks (GH: talking to them about KJV, RDW, Sonship, etc.), this is what you are dealing with**. UNDERSTANDING: In this context he means mainly their intellect. The chief thing people are ignorant of is God Himself. They do not know Him or the truth about Him. They are ignorant of His character, His being, His glory, His purposes, His dispensations, His will and His attributes. The man whose understanding is darkened, the bible calls foolish. A foolish man is a man who lacks understanding, a man who does something because he does not know better, he blunders into things without thinking. He lacks understanding. BEING ALIENATED FROM THE LIFE OF GOD: Makes every sin possible and to call every good evil and every evil good (Isaiah 5:20). What they are doing is a life purpose. They suppress the truth. ALIENATED FROM THE LIFE OF GOD: Some people say they are ALIENATED from a ...They are not alienated from a good life, they are alienated from the LIFE OF GOD being lived in them and through them. A lost man does not have LIFE, they have existence. Puts them in a state that makes every evil act possible for them: sins which are hardly imaginable. This is the state which enables them to call "evil good and good evil" and to "put darkness for light and light for darkness." They really can't tell the difference between them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:18	In Adam Identity : ALIENATION STATUS = BEING ALIENATED FROM THE LIFE OF GOD	18 Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart: ALIENATED: Separated FROM THE LIFE OF GOD. The alienation was true from the fall of man in the garden. Originally, man was in fellowship with God. His destiny was to know God and fellowship with Him. Man was in perfect communion and fellowship with God. But all of that changed at the Fall. We see men walking in the vanity of their mind because they have fallen from the life of God. What people normally call “life” is not life, it is mere existence. A lost man is alive physically. A man in sin does not live, he exists, he is living like an animal; he is chasing vanities. He has become cut off from the life of God, the source of his being, and he is merely existing. He is outside, in a wilderness, restless, troubled and dissatisfied. He has a vague thought within him that he was meant for something bigger, that he was not made to die, but he cannot find it on his own. Men look to fulfill that need. Because they are the creature, they are always looking for the Creator, always looking for God. By having this sense of God within him, man must worship something, so he makes his own gods; he makes idols. In ancient times, they made them of wood or stone or metals. In some places, people still do that. But we have other ways of doing that today, for we are idolatrous by nature, all of us! So, we worship ourselves, our family, our country, our wealth, our position for we must have a god, people have to have a god. There is a sense of worship in every man and so man is trying to satisfy it. He tries with philosophy and a hundred other things, but that does not do it. None of those things really work. Man doesn't see and doesn't know that his one real need is his need of God. Instead, hear people need education or people need economic help. But the Bible says throughout history that people that have education or people that have wealth are WALKing IN THE VANITY OF THEIR MIND-v17.
Ephesians 4:18	In Adam Identity : ALIENATION STATUS = BEING ALIENATED FROM THE LIFE OF GOD	18 Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart: THE LIFE OF GOD: Some think that this refers to a life of which God approves, the life He wants them to be living. the life which God commands, or the life which is according to the scriptures. But that is not what Paul is talking about. The life of God is not the virtuous life only, or a life doing good things, or a life lived in accordance with the law, but it goes well beyond that. THE LIFE OF GOD is God’s own life, the divine life, the life of His Son within us! Have to understand Sonship to see this. Unsaved men are alienated from the life which is in God Himself. Peter says the same thing - YE MIGHT BE PARTAKERS OF THE DIVINE NATURE-2 Peter 1:4. The life of Christ living His Life in us and through us - that's the life that they are being alienated from because God wants to do more than forgive their sins. He wants to put His very life within them so that they can live in a godly way, being conformed to the image of His Son. THROUGH THEIR IGNORANCE: They just don't know. BLINDNESS OF THEIR HEART

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:19	GH: WoD Teaching	19 Who being past feeling have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness. **Gives us the 'consequence' of the 'condition' - VANITY OF THEIR MIND-v17.** Concerns the consequences of walking in the vanity of their mind. PAST FEELING: Condition where they are no longer going to respond to the LIGHT of the Truth. AKA REPROBATE or HARDENED THEIR HEART. They got to a place where they were confronted with the Truth and said I don't believe that, I'm going to go the other way. That's when they become PAST FEELING. When they get that way, they get given over to being passionate about working these WORKS, to WORK ALL UNCLEANNESS. Now we are getting very close to the WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12. Has to do with the hardening of their heart which comes from refusing to put their trust in Christ as their all sufficient Savior, and their refusal to believe the truth of God's word. By repeated rejection of the truth, these people have become insensitive to their own conscience and their heart gets hardened. They are in the advanced stages of unbelief. Their conscience being seared with a hot iron, they have lost sense of sin and do not feel guilty or concerned with their conduct or the things they are doing, but on the contrary they commit it with pleasure, boast of it, glory in it, plead for it, defend it publicly and openly declare it, and stand in no fear of future judgment which they ridicule and despise. 'hardness': GR is perosis. Root word peros - means a stone harder than marble. Describing their inability and their unwillingness to actually respond to God's Truth. They actually suppress the truth. The more they do this, the less capable they are of discerning spiritual reality. PAST FEELING-Ephesians 4:19: REPROBATE = HARDENED THEIR HEART
Ephesians 4:19	GH: WoD Teaching	19 Who being past feeling have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness. HAVE GIVEN THEMSELVES OVER: Means they haven't just stumbled into what's going on, they're actually doing this on purpose. They know what they are doing and they're choosing to do that no matter what. They have voluntarily given themselves over to LASCIVIOUSNESS. LASCIVIOUSNESS: Is an incitement to lust and lewdness without any regard for self control. They will over indulge without any concern for the consequences of their actions toward others or themselves. Even if they think their actions might be self destructive, they do not care; such is the result of their blindness. WORK ALL UNCLEANNESS WITH GREEDINESS: Is a result of being driven by their own lusts. It is not as though they have fallen into sin, but they have progressed to the place where they have made uncleanness their business. This is their life's purpose. They are preoccupied with it. They are Gentiles without control of any kind. Their whole life is an expression of GREEDINESS, their desire for more and more as they can never be satisfied. ALL UNCLEANNESS: Means uncleanness of every kind, not just in one thing. These Gentiles are without control of any kind and their whole life is an expression of their greediness; their desire for more and more, as they can never be satisfied.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:19	GH: WoD Teaching	19 Who being past feeling have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness. GREEDINESS: The normal way we think about GREEDINESS is someone who's greedy, wants everything, is stingy. But 'greedy' is used on multiple ways. These are people who have this passionate, intense desire to work all uncleanness. That is what they want to do. These are people who know what to do with regard to the Truth that they rejected. GH: Sounds like this applies to Christians who are presented and reject RDW, Two Programs, the mystery, Sonship, etc. and then they become vehement about it and they actually relish the attempt to attack it. They are still saved and it won't effect their JUEL. MM says those are the ones you really have to look out for because they are going to come with the untruths that pertain to this arena. The lost world doesn't care too much about that. There will be people who disagree with you because of things they don't know. They say maybe you are right but this is not talking about them. This is talking about people who you've talked to them and you've faced them with it, and they have decided they are an adversary of truth. They are not going to see the light. The Light (Jesus) showed up with the light (Truth) shined in the DARKNESS and the response was THE DARKNESS COMPREHENDED IT NOT-John 1:5. If it was that way for Him, it will not be any different for us. They don't want the LIGHT, they couldn't care less about it, they have no desire for it. The next step is they don't want it, they don't like it, and now they hate it. They will dedicate themselves to extinguising that light. In that opposition of the LIGHT, they are promoters of Satan's POE.
Ephesians 4:20-21		Paul uses three teaching terms to show us that: 1) Christ is the subject matter: Jesus Christ is the Subject we are learning, - LEARNED CHRIST-v20. What He has done for them, especially His DBR. 2) Christ is the Teacher: He is the one instructing us - HAVE BEEN TAUGHT BY HIM - v21 . When we hear and respond to Paul's doctrine, it is the same altogether as if Christ Himself is doing the instruction. 3) Christ is the atmosphere: He is the very atmosphere of our learning - THE TRUTH IS IN JESUS - v21. Jesus is the very context, the very atmosphere for our instruction. Result of this teaching is the 3 steps in v21-24.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:20		20 But ye have not so learned Christ; LEARNED CHRIST: Only time in the Bible this phrase is used. Paul is saying that those of us who trusted Christ as our Savior and who are regenerated in Christ are not as the unsaved, with minds that are empty and vain, but instead we are filled with 1) the knowledge of God and Christ, 2) with a love for them, and 3) with a spiritual knowledge of them. And even though there may be a great deal of vanity and sinfulness in them (that are saved), yet their walk and conversation is not according to this, neither are their understandings darkened as Paul described the unsaved Gentiles. They have been enlightened to see their lost condition and the way of salvation through Christ. They have some light into the doctrines of the gospel of Christ and they are not alienated from the life of God. Is not just talking about knowledge about the living Christ. They learned Him His life, His character, His wisdom. Christ is not only the subject of the ministry of the word, but it is to Him the Spirit directs our soul for righteousness and every supply of grace. Not as the unsaved filled with the vanity of their mind. It is possible to LEARN CHRIST, knowledge about His character, His Wisdom, what He has done for them.
Ephesians 4:21-24		Two schools of thoughts on this passage - both are true: Thought 1 (position): A declaration of what happened to us when we trusted Christ (Our old man was crucified [put off] & we put on Christ). We put off the old man (our identity in Adam) and put on the new man (our new identity in Christ). You did this when you trusted Christ. One view - your old man in Adam/identity/position in Adam. Unsaved condition (Romans doctrine). Use Romans 6:3-6 for putting off the old man and Galatians 3:27 is putting on the new man. It's already done. Not asking you to do anything. Thought 2 (daily practice/conduct/function): Is referring to our conduct in our daily lives whereby we are to put off the old man (stop living like we did when we were unsaved) and put on the new man (by allowing the life of Christ to be lived in us) on a daily basis. MM aligns to this thought. He sees this as something we are to do daily (and not something that has already been done for us). Reasons: * the entire context is about the “walk” (vs. 17) of unsaved and saved Gentiles - DON'T WALK AS OTHER GENTILES WALK * the verbs are all present tense and not past tense. If this was about what has already happened, then these would be in the past tense.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:21-24		The only reason we can hope to do these things is because God has already put our "old man to death" and raised us to walk in newness of life. Had to make you positionally so that you can live practically. Ephesians doctrine built on Romans doctrine (Romans 6:3-6). Romans doctrine gave you the position and now the Ephesians doctrine is giving you the function. This is the order that it happened and this is the order that you should approach it. Our "old man" has been put to death, we can "put off the old man," in our daily conduct, we can "be renewed in the spirit of our mind," by God's word, and we can "put on the new man" as we believe the truth and choose to act on it. Though the Ephesians had their old man put to death when they trusted Christ as Savior, Paul is challenging them to "put off" the deeds which accompanied their old man. Just because the old identity in Adam has been done away with does not mean those old deceitful lusts do not still work to tempt us, they do. Second view - our conduct/function, not our position. Both are true, but MM thinks this is about function. If position didn't happen your couldn't function like this.
Ephesians 4:21-24		STEP 1: YE...HAVE BEEN TAUGHT BY HIM-v21....PUT OFF (the deeds of)...THE OLD MAN-v22: Are instructed to put off the old man, which pertains to our old manner of life which is corrupt through deceitful lusts. Gets done by renewing your mind. Stop doing those things which you used to do, which were not right. Not in the energy of our flesh, not trying really hard to forgive someone, no trying to have self control, not trying not to lust. Point: The OLD MAN might be dead, but his deeds are hard to kill. Only grace has the power for us to put off the deeds of the old man. Gets done by renewing your mind. We have to make a commitment to follow through on the things of the NEW MAN. EX Someone that has done something and you have not forgiven them. In fact, you may notice that you are somewhat bitter toward them, maybe even angry. Recognize two things: 1) bitterness and anger are indicators of the root problem which is unforgiveness, and 2) unforgiveness is an indicator that you are "walking in the vanity of your mind," even though your old man was put to death when you trusted Christ. STEP 2: YE...HAVE BEEN TAUGHT BY HIM-v21....BE RENEWED IN THE SPIRIT OF YOUR MIND-v23: Are instructed to be renewed in the spirit of their mind. The key to living the Christian life. MM tying to Romans 12:2.
Ephesians 4:21-24		STEP 3: YE...HAVE BEEN TAUGHT BY HIM-v21....THAT YE PUT ON THE NEW MAN-v24: Are instructed to put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness. (First) Your new identity in Christ. (Second) Your conduct. After you renew your mind, you can put on the new man. By integrating into our daily living, through prayer and by love, those forms of doctrine which we are learning and studying. Now conduct yourself in a way that is pleasing to God in which it is righteous.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:21		21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus: IF SO BE THAT YE HAVE HEARD HIM, AND HAVE BEEN TAUGHT BY HIM: This is not to say He has to show up personally or "if you have personally heard Christ preach," but rather, "if you have heard Christ preached." This is not about the specific messenger, but the specific message. Ties to the revelation of the mystery as revealed in Paul's epistles. Not talking about who is doing the talking, talking about the message. IF...YE HAVE HEARD: Is not so much about hearing with our physical ears, but internally, with hearts which are open, understandings which are enlightened, and minds which perceive the truth which is in Jesus. Have you really understood it and believed it. HEARD HIM, AND HAVE BEEN TAUGHT BY HIM: As we hear those ministers which are teaching Paul's doctrine and respond to it, it is all the same as if Christ Himself is teaching us, and personally instructing us. To "hear him," is to receive the teaching in its truest sense. HEARD HIM: Have you heard it in your heart. THE TRUTH IS IN JESUS: Jesus is the very context or atmosphere for our instruction. TRUTH: Truth is a big issue in the book of Ephesians (see the 5 other verses).
Ephesians 4:22-24	GH: Edification process to transform=PUT OFF THE OLD MAN-v22…PUT ON THE NEW MAN-v24	**Please see 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Process or Mechanical Means - PUTTING OFF THE OLD MAN Ephesians 4:22-24)' in the Commentary.** Companion passage is Colossians 3:9-10. MM Points: 1. Every saint, whether they know it or not, has positionally put off the old man and put on the new man. 2. Our life here at the church as we learn the doctrine, and our life outside of the church are not two separate lives, they are not detached from each other. Will not put off our old man in the energy of your flesh. Can't do it by trying really, really hard. Have to make a commitment to follow through on the deeds of the new man. The deeds of the old man are hard to kill. Only by grace. More Points: 1. If we love the Lord like we ought to, if our love for God is really where it ought to be, then when we see our apostle say, here are the deeds of the OLD MAN that you need to PUT OFF, we should want to run to do anything our apostle says and not do it reluctantly. This really is something that should be the desire of our heart, because we love Him enough that we really want to put on the new man.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:22-24	GH: Edification process to transform=PUT OFF THE OLD MAN-v22…PUT ON THE NEW MAN-v24	2. When you have something that is in your life that has a hook or accustomed to or an attachment to, if you have formed an attachment in some way or it brings some sort of pleasures, and then you find out from your heavenly Father GH: is not important to Him. If the education is working, your interest in these things should begin to diminish and the things He is interested in will rise. And the things your heavenly Father loves, you should grow to love. If it's a big deal to Him, then it should be a big deal to you. You will be interested in the things He is interested in and not interested in the things He is not interested in. 3. If you want the things that you will be PUTing on the NEW MAN to really work in you, you're going to have to find out a reason to want that, which is greater than the pleasure to get out of the old man stuff. Have to find a reason that is greater than the pleasure you get from the old man stuff. Have to quit looking at the things you are giving up and start looking at the things that you are gaining. If you have something to gain that is of a great, great value, you will stick with it and get that done. But if you are constantly looking back at what you are giving up, you won't stick with it. So settle this issue in your mind once and for all.
Ephesians 4:22		22 That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; OLD MAN: Our unsaved identity in Adam that was crucified with Christ (Romans 6:4) when we trusted Jesus Christ as our Savior. Before, coming up in this world, we heard things and watched things and saw things and interacted with things that are going on in our life. And the OLD MAN produces deeds. The things we do in this world. They are not godly and they are not helpful to us spiritually. We don't even know that is what we are learning. When you are not saved, you just think you are getting along in this world and you devised ways to be able to do that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:23		23 And be renewed in the spirit of your mind; Paul is saying this to saved people. Paul is not asking us to overcome our old way of life by sheer act of our will. He is not asking us to try really hard to live for God. We cannot effectively put off the old man or put on the new man unless our thinking is altered; renewed. Ties to BE YE TRANSFORMED BY THE RENEWING OF YOUR MIND-Romans 12:2. BE RENEWED IN THE SPIRIT OF YOUR MIND: Describes this ongoing, sanctification process for our soul. This is that daily renewing that goes on in our minds (our souls) as the word works to conform us to the image of God's Son. MM says this is a constant process, tying to Romans 12:2. Paul expects this to go on daily if we are to be conformed to the image of God's Son. We need to learn how to pray and in order to do that, this needs to happen. In other words, our thinking has to be changed, doesn't it? RENEWED IN THE SPIRIT OF YOUR MIND: The key to living your Christian life - allows you to put off the old man and put on the new man. RENEWED: Renew your mind by reading, praying, studying (understanding), meditating, and memorizing the word of God. When you bathe your mind with constant reading of the word of God, thinking about what you are reading, praying in the sense of talking to your Father about the form of doctrine you are reading understanding what it is and what it is designed to do, studying by looking at the context and running references and paying attention to the vocabulary used to describe it, meditating constantly on the verse or verses by going over and over them, thinking about them, and finally by memorizing the word which pertains to a particular form of doctrine as you think about every word in the verse and what it means…as you do these things you are renewing the spirit of your mind, which is reversing your "old man disease" and laying the groundwork for putting on the new man's spiritual health. Renewing you mind is the soul's nitric oxide. It helps clear out the bad and provide for the good.
Ephesians 4:23	GH: How to renew the spirit of your mind	23 And be renewed in the spirit of your mind; Renewing your mind entails bathing your mind: 1. Reading - reading with intent - don't read and then not realize what you just read 2. Praying - integrate the scripture into your prayer life 3. Studying - understanding what it is you are reading/the FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17. What is it and what is it designed to do? 4. Meditating - think about it during the day 5. Memorizing - so you can have it with you at all times

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:23	GH: How to renew the spirit of your mind	23 And be renewed in the spirit of your mind; Do all of these things to RENEW your mind. The key to putting off the OLD MAN and putting on the NEW MAN. Once this takes root, you can put on the NEW MAN. When you bathe your mind in the scripture (doctrine you are reading or working on) and your thinking about what it is you're reading. Then when you are praying about what you are reading, have a conversation with the Lord about that. It's about understanding that doctrine and what it is designed to do. There is doctrine designed to give you peace in your heart even though your circumstances don't change. This is the renewing of your mind process. So you are going to have to take that scripture, integrate it in your prayer life, understand what that scripture is designed to do, and then know it well enough that you can actually meditate on that. Talking about having it in your mind all during the day. MM calls this a Doctor's degree in edification. There will be a certain time during the day where MM will sit down with his Bible and when he is done, he wants those thoughts to continue to just be kind of working in his mind in the background sometimes. Lastly, you want to memorize some verse that has to do with that doctrine so you can have it with you all the time. Write it on a 3x5 card and carry it with you. Need to do all of these things in order to renew our mind. This is the process by which we do that. It's the key to PUT OFF THE OLD MAN and PUT ON THE NEW MAN. As you are renewing your mind, you are now replacing the thoughts the OLD MAN had. Remember, what you do comes from what you think. And if you can change the way you think, then that is going to be the essential step to putting off the old man.
Ephesians 4:24		24 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness. It isn't until God justifies and sanctifies you that you become a new man (become after you get saved). PUT ON THE NEW MAN: Is a way of saying, “Purposefully applying Paul’s doctrine to every area of life IN LOVE (Ephesians 4:2, 15, 16), not observing it as a law, but as the means whereby the life of Christ is lived in us by grace.” NEW MAN: Who you are in Christ. When we trusted Christ, our OLD MAN was put to death, that old nature, that learned to do all of those things. We are no longer under the dominion or control of the old man. AFTER GOD: We are partakers of the divine nature! Christianity is not some moral code imposed upon us we are followers of God because we are children of God. That is what it means to be God’s son or daughter.
Ephesians 4:24	Non-MBI	RB: You have a new person living inside of you, which is a spiritual part of you that is created by God. Part of the invisible part of you is created by God. RB: NEW MAN: Is the one that will live for all eternity and is not encumbered or defiled by your rotten corrupted defiled flesh.
Ephesians 4:25-32		If you want to put on the new man, you will have to find a reason that is GREATER than the pleasures you get in the old man stuff. If you are constantly looking back at the old man stuff, you won't stick with this. Paul is going to list five of the “old man deeds” which need to be put off, things we need to get out of our life. If our love of God is where it ought to be, that will motivate us to do some things that are in line with what He is about to tell us to do. MM says when he is looking at these things, he doesn't want to just read through them and gloss over them while putting a sermon together. He wants to examine his own like and make sure there's no sneaky little OLD MAN deeds that are allowed to continue to live within him. He wants to purge all of them out and he has already settled that issue.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:25-29		Section 2 of 3: List 5 things that will put your spiritual life to death. If you realize we are entirely new creatures in Christ (put off the old man and put on the new man-you now have the power to be different), this is what it looks like. Paul points out what it looks like in practice. MM says this is great that we get some examples. Paul is going to list some things whereby we can know if there are "old man deeds" to be put off, and replaced with "new man deeds." Paul gives the doctrine and then a way to apply it. Paul will outright tell us some things and make some applications, but it will be up to each of us to so engage with this doctrine that we see other applications than the ones which Paul has given us in this passage, and it will be up to us to pay attention to issues which are not mentioned by Paul in this passage. Paul will give you some doctrine and then a way to apply it. Points: * There are more ways to apply those five issues listed in verses 25-29 than what is sitting in these verses. These are just a jumping off spot to get us going. * There are more issues we need to pay attention to than the five things. Are there no other things we should correct other than lying, anger, giving place to the devil, stealing, and corrupt communication? Of course there are.
Ephesians 4:25-29		STATEMENT OF THE DOCTINE (putting off old man/putting on new man) GIVES A (single) WAY TO APPLY IT 1. Stop lying and start telling the truth 2. Anger 3. Don't give place to the devil 4. Don't steal 5. No corrupt communication May have to go through the PUT OFF THE OLD MAN process to remove any strongholds and renew your mind. These things that are being done are usually being done because they have been happening for years. MM is trying to show the little ways that Satan makes us oblivious to how we're actually having the deeds of the old man present in our life. Remember when Paul is saying this, he is saying them by the inspiration of the Holy Spirit. These verses have to effectually work in you. God did not include these verses so you could skip them. If you are this far into the doctrine, not only does this need to be changed in us, but we need to be very familiar with this process about how to get that done.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:25-29		Points: 1: Before you worry about other applications of the doctrine, make sure you are inline with the scripture as stated. So deal with the scripture that's written on the page first. 2: There are more ways to apply this doctrine, just did one as an example: Once you do this, then you can make other applications of it. Will learn a doctrine and a way to apply it and then learn ANOTHER WAY to apply it, not just the one that is mentioned. The Bible is not just a list of ways you can apply every doctrine. No - it is showing you the doctrine, how to apply it, and now you are supposed to take it from there to apply it in some different ways. EX v28 don't steal to exist but be gainfully employed. Not the only application of this doctrine. An employed guy can steal. NOT SLOTHFUL IN BUSINESS-Romans 12:11. STORY: $8 billion in chain store losses: 10% clerical errors, 30% shoplifting, 60% employee theft. 3. These are not the only things you can do wrong. Of course not. Can't just check these off and say 'I'm good, I did it, got all five'. This is meant to be a springboard to make you examine every area of your life so that you can put off the old man, renew your mind, and put on the new man in every area of you life. MM says he can hear someone say you are taking this too far. His reply is we'll find out at the Judgment Seat if he is taking it too far and he is willing to take that chance. Can you be too conformed to the image of God's Son?
Ephesians 4:25-29	GH: Prayer Example	MM Daily Prayer Example: Heavenly Father - I've been thinking for some time that sin is much more dangerous than we imagine. I don't think we see it as You do , or even as we should. Perhaps at some point I might have even thought it was not possible for us to view sin the way You do, at least not before the judgment seat of Christ (JSoC). While I still think the JSoC will demonstrate to us in no uncertain terms just how heinous sin actually is, I do think it is possible to be impacted sufficiently by the word of God that we judge it ourselves that we forsake it forever, and that we do so without reservation or uncertainty of mind. I believe we can be convinced that even the so called "small" sins are a viper coiled within our house, waiting to strike sending its poison of heart hardening venom into our spiritual bloodstream, paralyzing our spiritual members with all manner of consequences to us both spiritually and physically. But to see it for what it is to You, Father, will require the time and effort that I am afraid few will give it. I think there is no shortcut to this end of judging ourselves and even knowing this, few of us will engage in such a task. Perhaps I should write about this, in hope of helping my fellow saints. I love You Father.
Ephesians 4:25-29	GH: Prayer Example	This is not: * a prayer of thanksgiving * a prayer full of requests * a prayer about understanding some verse of scripture * a prayer whereby I am engaged in the edification process * a relationship prayer where I am increasing/deepening my love for God or for the saints * a prayer about some situation a fellow saint is experiencing and I am determining what I will do in response to it * a prayer about spiritual warfare * a prayer for endurance * a prayer for comfort

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:25-29	GH: Prayer Example	This is a personal conversation with my heavenly Father on how MM feels about sin, and how that impacts his ability to judge it and forsake it forever. This is about my perceived ability to view sin the way my Father does, and my change in thinking in connection with that. This conversation prayer is the first step to me actually engaging with doctrine from Paul's epistles with the intention of going further than I have ever gone in learning to despise sin, and to expunge any connection it might have in me, so that I have no desire for it whatsoever. I have conversations with my Father about lots of things, this one just happens to be about something I want to accomplish in my own life for the good of the body which I pastor (because if I don't do this, how can I expect them to do it?) and for the glory of my Father. MM says even the small stuff is way more deadly than we think it is. If he is ever going to deal with things in the world we live in the way he should, he is going to have to hate that stuff. He is going to have to see it the way his heavenly Father sees it. This is not the common worldview so he is going to have to see this differently so that there will be nothing in him that has desire for that. So eventually, he will not only lay aside every sin, but even the weights that keep him from running the race. MM says he has conversations with his heavenly Father on a lot of things, this just happens to be something he is thinking about that he wants to accomplish in his own life. He wants to learn the process of hating sin because as long as it has a hook in you, it will be so hard to lay that aside and you will feel that Satan does that does that double roll thing - he tempts, he tempts, and he allures and then when you fail, then he accuses you and makes you feel guilty and ashamed. This is the cycle he wants to get us in. MM says if things aren't working in his life, how can he expect them to work in your life? Not really. First, he won't have the experience to be able to help you with that and he wants to be able to do that.
Ephesians 4:25	Topic 1 of 5 that will kill your spiritual life/grieve the Spirit - LYING	25 Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another. WHEREFORE: In view of putting off the old man and putting on the new man. TOPIC 1: PUT AWAY LYING (put off old man): Because you have put off the old man and put on the new man (because (everything) of what has been done for you; because of who you have been made to be). When you put away lying, you SPEAK EVERY MAN TRUTH WITH HIS NEIGHBOR. Paul will repeat this pattern throughout the rest of the chapter; doctrine first, followed by practical implications worked out in detail. The number 1 reason to not lie is to remember who is called a liar and the father of lies in the scripture - Satan (John 8:44). It's a sin against God Himself, it's aligning yourself with the adversary. MM says we have to renew our mind in this area and stop thinking we have to look out for No. 1. LYING: Is a deed of the old man. And since your old man was crucified with Christ (when we trusted Him as Savior) we should put away falsehood and speak the truth with everyone. When Paul wrote to the Greek Ephesians, lying was endemic, was all through and an accepted part of their culture, just as it was for Israel's Semitic neighbors. Some who had recently become believers had brought their common practice of lying into the church and bringing that into their Christianity. Paul is going to say that's not going to mesh with what is going on here, this is about truth and this is about honesty. This is relevant today too, in our own culture. From small town to Wall Street, America is in an ethical crisis. The public media traffics in deception. Disregard for truth and a disposition for lying are everywhere, and the church is no exception. Need to put away falsehoods and speak the Truth with everyone. Don't bring this into your Christianity. There's an ethical crisis today and disregard for truth and disposition for lying is everywhere.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:25	Topic 1 of 5 that will kill your spiritual life/grieve the Spirit - LYING	25 Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another. USA Statistics: - Average person lies 1-2x/day. MM says some people have told the lie so many times they have begun to believe it. - 60% of people lie at a least once in a 10-minute conversation. - Men lie 6x a day on average; women 3x a day. MM jokes he thinks that's a lie. - 40% lie on their resume - 90% lie on online dating profiles - 80% of woman admit to lying to their partners about their spending habits - 50% of teenagers admit to lying to their parents about their whereabouts - People are more likely to lie over the phone than face to face - 81% of people lie about their height, weight, or age online - Politicians lie at least once every 5 minutes during a debate
Ephesians 4:25	Topic 1 of 5 that will kill your spiritual life/grieve the Spirit - LYING	25 Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another. LYING (cont'd): Your Father tells you why you should PUT AWAY LYING - the greatest reason to stop lying is because it is a sin against God. God is Truth. When we speak that which is not true. we're actually countering who He is at His very core, at His very nature. But He doesn't say PUT AWAY LYING because it is a sin against Me or because it is offensive to Me. GH: See last phrase in the verse. SPEAK EVERY MAN TRUTH TO HIS NEIGHBOR (put on new man): Do this when you PUT AWAY LYING because YE PUT OFF...THE OLD MAN-v22 and PUT ON THE NEW MAN-v24. That's the pattern Paul is trying to establish here. Pattern: doctrine -> practical application. SPEAK EVERY MAN TRUTH: Truth is a big issue in the book of Ephesians (see the 5 other verses). FOR WE ARE MEMBERS ONE OF ANOTHER: We will have to do this (GH: PUT AWAY LYING) as an assembly. Reason is not because we are sinning against God (although we are), but we ought to care enough about the people in the body not to. Have to love God because we love our neighbor. Paul ignores the greatest reason that it is a sin against God and answers that it is a sin against the body of Christ (BoC)! We can't love each other until we love God. This is the progression. Why the first thing you are taught is to love God with all your heart and mind and soul. And once you love Him properly, then you can love your fellow saints properly. WE ARE MEMBERS ONE OF ANOTHER: GH: Ties back to MEMBERS ONE OF ANOTHER-Romans 12:5.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:25	Topic 1 of 5 that will kill your spiritual life/grieve the Spirit - LYING	25 Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another. Applications of PUT AWAY LYING: - Stop lying and tell the truth. - Group: Lie of omission. - Stop a lifestyle that doesn't carry over from church. Things going on in your private life that you don't want anyone to know about is a lie. If we find ourselves being untruthful, we should inspect our life to see if this is a result of a stronghold that has gotten built up in our life. If it is, then employ the process for pulling down strongholds (Sonship Transformation, Session 9, Parts B & C). If it is NOT because of a stronghold, maybe some traumatic event or something else, then employ the PUTTING OFF THE OLD MAN/ON NEW MAN process. It is up to each of us to look at the doctrine as it is stated in the scripture and deal with it honestly. Means there are other ways to apply it than the ones mentioned here. If there are other applications of the doctrine which we can make, and we should.
Ephesians 4:26-27		When you decide you are going to be angry and let that fester and feed that emotion, you are giving Satan a foothold in your life that allows him to produce all of the world's thoughts on the situation. We all grow up in this world learning how to live independently of God. If you are going to live dependently on God, you are going to have to develop that ability. That's a skill you are going to have to learn.
Ephesians 4:26	Topic 2 of 5 that will kill your spiritual life/grieve the Spirit - Anger	26 Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath: **Please see 'Definition : Anger' in the Commentary.** When someone upsets you and makes you angry. BE YE ANGRY: Not a command to be angry. MM says people say you should deny the emotions going on with you. He doesn't think the Bible asks us to do that. Thinks our emotions are based on something and we have them. ANGRY: Is a just Anger/righteous anger: This kind of anger is in God, and it is necessary in man since we are made in His image. The purpose of just anger in man is for the correction of wickedness. It is so that we can restrain (sin) those who are subject to our authority or power. God has ordained a higher power (civil law and order) for those occasions which are beyond the scope of our personal power. Why God created human government so it could be able to do this. Also, in a business relationship, an employer would have that responsibility. Covered in Sonship Transformation. Should have a godly just anger but not to the point that it leads us to sin against God or another person. AND SIN NOT: This is the important part.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:26	Topic 2 of 5 that will kill your spiritual life/grieve the Spirit - Anger	26 Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath: LET NOT THE SUN GO DOWN UPON YOUR WRATH: People say 'don't go to bed angry'. Really saying if you are angry, don't let that drive you to commit sin and let your anger be short-lived because: 1. KEEP US FROM SIN: If we don't it will lead us to sin. We don't want to sin because of that emotion. 2. KEEP US OUT OF BITTERNESS: We don't want a root of bitterness coming up in your soul. If you keep dwelling on it, it begins to make you bitter. Bitterness is detrimental to your spiritual life. Need to learn the process on how to deal with it so when you run into it you can solve it. MM says you need to put that thing to bed by the end of the day. Doesn't mean if it happens in the early morning, you can be mad all day. Not the idea here. The idea here is deal with this thing the way it is supposed to be done. And just because you forgive someone, you can still take appropriate action to restrain them. This is not about laying down and becoming a doormat and let people wipe their feet with you because you are a Christian and I can't...No. Principle: Our anger has to give way to forgiveness before the end of the day. MM has known people that anger was a way of life for them, it was the reason they got up in the morning so they could be mad at something. That's a terrible way to live and it will eat you up inside. So anger is not an attitude that you are supposed to adopt, but it is a temporary signal that tells you something somewhere is wrong, either in you or your outward circumstance.
Ephesians 4:26	Topic 2 of 5 that will kill your spiritual life/grieve the Spirit - Anger	26 Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath: LET NOT THE SUN GO DOWN UPON YOUR WRATH (cont'd): This is something you can now deal with out of the doctrine. If someone is angry all the time, don't tell them to stop being angry. Doesn't work, just produces guilt and defensiveness and rationalizations and retaliation. It basically makes them MORE angry. Our emotions are a product of our thoughts so you can see how important it is to BRINGING INTO CAPTIVITY EVERY THOUGHT TO THE OBEDIENCE OF CHRIST-2 Corinthians 10:5. Important for both the person who is angry and the person who the anger is directed to. Anger can come from a blocked goal, a stronghold, a wound from the past, etc. Just realize you don't have the ability or the right to control others or their circumstances. God is not going to impose His Will on others and if He won't, who are we? God doesn't care about you making your appointment, He cares about becoming the person in practice that He has made you to be in Christ. When someone does something to us, it makes us angry. Notice the verse opens with BE YE ANGRY (which is not a command to be angry) and ends with “don’t let your anger continue.” People take this and say, “Don’t go to bed angry.” Well, that is true, but Paul is saying, if you are angry, let it be short-lived, do not let the sun go down (the day come to an end) and you are still angry. You should have dealt with that anger in short order. POINT: If we entertain our anger, when we roll it over and over in our minds, it will increase our anger and the likelihood that we will sin in connection with it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:26	Topic 2 of 5 that will kill your spiritual life/grieve the Spirit - Anger	26 Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath: LET NOT THE SUN GO DOWN UPON YOUR WRATH (cont'd): Why deal quickly with their anger: 1) it does not lead us to sin and 2) so that it does not produce a root of bitterness in us because bitterness is like taking poison, hoping it will hurt the other guy. It doesn't; it hurts you. MM says in every situation that arises, the POE is eager to get us to believe a lie about God or yourself. People say 'I just can't help it', but they do have a choice. There is no untruth that cannot be countered by the Truth. If you don't address the lie/untruth, that lie will eventually build a stronghold in your soul. It will be an area that will not be available for the life of Christ to be manifested in but it will be an area in which Satan will torment you and it will seek to get other territory in your soul. There is no stronghold that cannot be pulled down. There is no lie that cannot be countered by the Truth. There is no thought that cannot be brought to the captivity of the obedience of Christ. People have strongholds in their lives and they don't even recognize they are strongholds.
Ephesians 4:27	Topic 3 of 5 that will kill your spiritual life/grieve the Spirit - GIVE PLACE TO THE DEVIL	27 Neither give place to the devil. NEITHER GIVE PLACE TO THE DEVIL: Don't allow a position for him to work from. Don't give him a spot from which to operate. Remove that. Even though Christ has triumphed over Satan and his realm, and Satan's power over us (believers) has been broken, he can still influence believers toward sin. He is looking for a "place," an opportunity to gain a foothold in us, in our family, in our church, in our fellowship; wherever he can. He is looking for an opening. The only authority that Satan has in the life of any believe is that which the believer surrenders to him - an OLD MAN DEED. It's clear we are the ones who yield ground to him. The only authority Satan has in the life of a believer is that which the believer surrenders to him. He can't force his way in. He will use this as a foothold to attack other areas of your life. If Satan gets a firm enough foothold, he can turn into a regular sin. Progression of Sin: - Commit Sin->Regular sin: He can turn this into a regular sin (Gives Satan a place). He talks you into this one. It may be one that you normally don't do, but what he's trying to do is he just needs a PLACE, getting you to commit this sin. If he can get a firm enough place, he can turn an act of sin into a regular sin that you commit. He will get that going into a regular practice. You are not GIVing PLACE to Stan when you just commit this one sin. It's when it turns into a regular sin.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:27	Topic 3 of 5 that will kill your spiritual life/grieve the Spirit - GIVE PLACE TO THE DEVIL	27 Neither give place to the devil. - Giving place to the devil-> really intensifies when you refuse to turn away from that sin. That becomes a stronghold. - Stronghold - tough to tear down. Not just a one-time sin or a sin that you committed regularly and then it because something you refused to turn from - that's a stronghold. Built up to withstand something when the sin has become a habit. If it is habitual sin, you already have got a stronghold. Not saying that every time we sin we give Satan a huge chunk of ground where he can build a stronghold. But, we give ground when we refuse to let go of our sin and turn from it. It is not a moment of anger that gives Satan a foothold, but anger that is stored up, nurtured and allowed to turn to bitterness. Giving ground and allowing a stronghold are two different things. Giving ground is when we sin, and we cling to our sin and persist in it instead of turning from it. Strongholds are belief systems that take more time to build. By the time a sin becomes a habit, a stronghold has been erected. If we cultivate, in our life, any known sin, we are giving Satan a foothold, a beachhead in our souls, which he will use to invade and take over other areas.
Ephesians 4:27	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	27 Neither give place to the devil. DEVIL: One of 8 verses that mention DEVIL/DEVILS in Paul's epistles. No one is casting out devils, or being possessed in these verses.
Ephesians 4:28	Topic 4 of 5 that will kill your spiritual life/grieve the Spirit - STEALing	28 Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. Paul condemns “stealing” as a way of making a living. Go get a job. This is part of the “old man” and the way he lives and thinks, which we should “put off.” LET HIM THAT STOLE STEAL NO MORE: BUT RATHER LET HIM LABOR: It is about not making your living from theft, but making your living by gainful employment. But what about those who are gainfully employed and they are stealing from their workplace? You see, that is an extrapolated application which you would need to make in addition to the one which Paul makes. These should be discoverable in Sonship prayer. Have a discussion with your Father about further applications of the doctrine. Means to make our living by gainful employment, but as we are working, our work should be as in Romans 12:11…we should do our work as unto the Lord, with gladness of heart, no matter how our employer looks at his employees. Godly love and charity at work in us as we labor! You see, this is building the Ephesians doctrine on top of the Romans doctrine (Romans 12:11). LET HIM THAT STOLE STEAL NO MORE: The doctrine. Theft is more subtle: padded expense accounts, inadequate income tax reporting, customs dodges, “borrowing” and neglecting to return, using employer’s time for things other than work. The scripture calls us to liberate ourselves from covetousness; to work hard so we can generously share with others.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:28	Topic 4 of 5 that will kill your spiritual life/grieve the Spirit - STEALing	28 Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. BUT RATHER LET HIM LABOR, WORKING WITH HIS HANDS THE THING WHICH IS GOOD: The application of the doctrine. Instead of stealing to exist, go to work. EX home theft, bank robbing/individuals. Giving you one application of the doctrine. MM says am I stealing from my employer? No, but that doesn't mean you are never going to be tempted in some way and he wants to be about to deal with that because these are deeds of the OLD MAN that he has to put off. WORKING WITH HANDS: Talking about honest work, an honest living. THAT HE MAY HAVE TO GIVE TO HIM THAT NEEDETH: MM says this isn't even in the minds of most people. They don't have so they can give to others, they have so they can get more, consume more. That's greed, covetness. But if you are a son or daughter in wise man doctrine, you should think the things that I have are for my ability to help others. Even the world understands a little bit about this, not saying they are making godly decisions. Isn't it better of being in a position of helping others and not be able to help others? Certainly better than always needing help. MM says this verse takes the very worst case scenario - here's a guy that makes a living from stealing from other people. Stop doing that and then go to work so you can help others. HAVE TO GIVE TO HIM THAT NEEDETH: Why to not steal and do honest work.
Ephesians 4:29	Topic 5 of 5 that will kill your spiritual life/grieve the Spirit - CORRUPT COMMUNICATION	29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers. Building on the Romans 12 doctrine. Reintroduces the topic and gives the next revelation of the truth to you. LET NO CORRUPT COMMUNICATION PROCEED OUT OF YOUR MOUTH, BUT THAT WHICH IS GOOD TO THE USE OF EDIFYING: Need to CONTINUE INSTANT IN PRAYER-Romans 12:12c that does not cease that always connects us up to the doctrine we are learning so that it can be integrated into the details of our lives. LET NO CORRUPT COMMUNICATION CORRUPT COMMUNICATION: This is not a reference to one kind of corrupt speech, but every kind of corrupt speech. Let no (kind of) corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth. This would include: * obscene language * conversation that does not edify or is not wholesome * conversation that is hurtful and uses clean words to do it * conversation that runs others down and delights in their weaknesses * false doctrine

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:29	Topic 5 of 5 that will kill your spiritual life/grieve the Spirit - CORRUPT COMMUNICATION	29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers. * lies/lying * conversation that isn't ministering to other people * if it is not sound words that are edifying to them, wholesome words that are gracious and beneficial to those that are hearing it, don't worry about saying them. Quotes: - He who speaks evil of an absent man or woman is not welcome at this table.-Augustine's dining room sign - All of his geese became swans.-Alexander Whyte CORRUPT: Ungodly
Ephesians 4:29	Topic 5 of 5 that will kill your spiritual life/grieve the Spirit - CORRUPT COMMUNICATION	29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers. BUT THAT WHICH IS GOOD TO THE USE OF EDIFYING, THAT IT MINISTER GRACE UNTO THE HEARERS: Paul says what ought to be coming out of our mouth should be edifying and minister grace to the hearers. These are the words which ultimately build others up; sound words, and edifying doctrine, wholesome words which are gracious and beneficial to those who hear us. We are to speak in such a way that our words become a vehicle and demonstration of the grace of God. MM says it will change your life if you do that. Paul gives two requirements for speech: 1. The first use of our speech is to edify. To edify means to “build up.” We are to be building up the saints by what we say, not tearing them down 2. Our speech should communicate God’s grace to others. If we are to truly be a “wise man” in the sense of our education as sons, then our tongue will be a source of “health” to others. This is a great subject to talk over with your heavenly Father. Spend time articulating your understanding of this doctrine and evaluating yourself over the next few days as to how well you are doing by purposefully using words which build up and edify your fellow saints, as opposed to words which do not edify. Let your praise to criticism ratio be 10 praises to every 1 criticism. Do this with your children, your spouse, your friends, your business associates, your schoolmates, your parents; everyone. BUT THAT WHICH IS GOOD TO THE USE OF EDIFYING MINISTER GRACE TO THE HEARERS: By your (GH: godly) reply.
Ephesians 4:30-32		Section 3 of 3: Chapter summary - Paul summarizes the chapter in these last 3 verses. Avoid anything that grieves God's Spirit - the doctrinal breakdown. Those 5 OLD MAN DEEDS, those grieve God's Spirit. Cast those things off.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:30	Prayer - Inner Man Power - sustaining (or sealing or preserving) = SEALED UNTO THE DAY OF REDEMPTION / GH: SEALED verse	30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. After he has those 5 things (that kill your spiritual life/grieve the Spirit) out of the way, this is the first part of Paul's summary of the whole chapter. These five "old man" deeds are grievous to God and His Spirit which is in us. Paul goes back to the doctrine. Paul begins with a reminder that we are new creatures in Christ and then he follows with a reminder that His Spirit dwells within us, and because of that, we must avoid anything that will grieve His Spirit which is within us. If you avoid everything that grieves God's Spirit who lives in you, you avoid the things listed in v31. YE ARE SEALED UNTO THE DAY OF REDEMPTION: Sustaining power or Sealing Power or Preserving Power - one of 5 ways God empowers us in our inner man. When God saves a believer **(by redeeming, regenerating and reconciling him who believes the gospel of Christ), He also keeps the believer in that redeemed, regenerated and reconciled status. This is what took place when the Spirit "sealed us unto the day of redemption.**" The mechanical means by which sustaining power gets done. He wants you to understand these things did not affect your salvation. You got sealed until the day of redemption. But these are not the things that are in line with your new identity in Christ. DAY OF REDEMPTION: Refers to the day our body is redeemed. So, in that way, we could also call this God's "sealing power" because the "sealing" performed by the Spirit goes hand in hand with our being securely and permanently IN Christ. God says your body didn't get redeemed when you were saved. One day it will and God says until that time you are sealed till the day of redemption. The INNER MAN Power to sustain us - To leave us in that saved position - all the things that are ours IN Christ we get and are sustained in those. You don't lose them. Is the day when our body is redeemed, because our mortal body hasn't been saved yet. That will happen at the Blessed Hope, when the Lord returns at the end of the dispensation of grace. The dead in Christ will rise and that corruptible will put on incorruption. Those who are alive, will be caught up to meet the Lord, and these mortal bodies will be changed into immortal bodies. Prayer - The Power to sustain us (Ephesians 4:30) - 'sustaining power'
Ephesians 4:31-32		Has nothing to do with your position, has to do with your practice. Because if you do not, you are grieving the Holy Spirit. The way Paul teaches the doctrine, there is no excuse for failure. The Christian life is not just a general philosophy of life, it is a life that is to be lived out in particular details! And if we are not living the doctrine out in the details of our lives, then we are denying the very truths which we claim to believe.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 4:31	Practical application : PUTTING OFF THE OLD MAN	31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice: Put all that away from you. These instructions to leave vengeance to God are, among other things, about protecting you. Spiritual harm comes from disobeying this doctrine. Anger, bitterness and evil speaking can lead to sinful actions and it can produce a bitterness that actually allows principalities and powers to erect a lie in our thinking. Paul gives us a list of the works that the OLD MAN produces. But the works that our OLD MAN produces didn't automatically go away when our OLD MAN was crucified. Those things are still there. What Paul is talking about when he says PUT OFF THE OLD MAN WITH HIS DEEDS-Colossians 3:9. Paul continues his summary started in v30. This is the practical application of putting off the old man. MM says this looks like PUTting OFF...THE MAN-v22. These things are all connected. Get rid of these things, don't let them have any part in you. Replace these with WHATSOEVER THINGS ARE...-Philippians 4. Replace it with those things. EVIL SPEAKING: Is talking bad about someone. It is criticism which is meant to discredit them. Doesn't matter if it is true or not. The issue is how evil speaking affects your soul. Don't engage in it because it will damage you spiritually. It will restrict some area of your Sonship life. As long as we engage in that kind of behavior, the life of Christ is not being made manifest. This lie which results from our worldly way of coping with the offense will establish itself in our thinking and it will become the foundation for a stronghold to be built up in our soul. In every situation, the PoE is at work to make us believe a lie about God, about ourselves, about our situation, or about our offender.
Ephesians 4:32	MoG : Justification 1 of 3 : Forgiveness = GOD FOR CHRIST'S SAKE HATH FORGIVEN YOU / Practical application : PUTTING ON THE NEW MAN	32 And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you. This is the practical application of putting on the new man. MM says this looks like PUTting NO THE NEW MAN-v24. Because if you don't, you will be grieving the Holy Spirit. MM says this is the kind of lifestyle that you want to be living. GH: Paul's version of Matthew 6:14-15. BE YE KIND ONE TO ANOTHER: Something you do for/to others/someone else(corporately). FORGIVING ONE ANOTHER: Something you do for/to others/someone else(corporately). Not so you will be forgiven, forgive others because you are forgiven. HATH FORGIVEN YOU: IN Christ, Past tense/done - we are already forgiven. There is no need to confess our sins to stay in fellowship/be in right standing with God. IN Christ, there is no better standing that can be had. What in the world would you be asking God to forgive so you can get your fellowship back in order? We do not "confess" our sins in order to be in right standing with God. Our standing IN Christ is perfect and complete. It's ours by grace not based on our performance. We're not earning it. It was given to us as a free gift. This is a done deal for us. He is saying, look, because it has already been done for you, why don't you just do it the way He does it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5	Practical Application: How to walk (manner of life) differently than the way we always understood before. Pairs up with Ephesians 2	Ephesians 5: Practical Application: How to walk(manner of life) differently than the way we always understood before. Pairs up with Ephesians 2 - from who we used to be to before we were in Christ and separated TO who we are going to be in the heavenly places.
Ephesians 5:1-7	Doctrine : Advancing our perfected godly living (PGL) as children being FOLLOWERS OF GOD-v1 who WALK IN LOVE-v2	Doctrine : Advancing our perfected godly living (PGL) as children being FOLLOWERS OF GOD-v1 who WALK IN LOVE-v2. When it comes to our conversation, the things we say and the way/how we say them need to reflect our Savior. That way, our speech is LIGHT IN THE LORD-v8. And if our speech is light, it will do two things: 1) it will reprove the works of darkness-v11, and 2) it will edify and build up and encourage the saints. What is it designed to do: * Produce godliness in our private life behavior (private life) * Produce godliness in our minds (thought life) * Change our conversations with our fellow saints (speech and conversation)
Ephesians 5:1-2		**Please see 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : FOLLOWERS OF GOD-v1/WALK IN LOVE-v2' in the Commentary.** Paul admonishes us to be FOLLOWERS OF GOD and to WALK IN LOVE, AS CHRIST ALSO HATH LOVED US.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:1		1 Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; **Please see 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Being a FOLLOWER OF GOD-Ephesians 5:1' in the Commentary.** FOLLOWERS OF GOD: Paul exhorts us to be FOLLOWERS OF GOD. Is not automatic, but will require more than just going through the material. For some, an important next step in becoming a WISE MAN. More than just telling people you are a Christian. We are followers of God, not because of some moral code, but we are His DEAR CHILDREN-v1. Warning - this may be the place where your spiritual life stalls, your spiritual life is in danger, and you wind up quitting your Sonship life. 1. What is Paul asking us to do in being a FOLLOWER OF GOD. What all is entailed? 2. The unbelievable glory of being a FOLLOWER OF GOD. Understand that Satan is actively working to keep us from being a FOLLOWER OF GOD. This is one of the issues that it is easy for Satan to lie to us, like 'God is asking too much of/from you' and camouflage it as our idea and not his idea. You have to stop and think about where that is coming from. MM says it better not be our idea because if it is, we are laboring with the adversary instead of our heavenly Father. When we look at God and consider who He is, how can we be a FOLLOWER OF GOD.
Ephesians 5:1		1 Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; FOLLOWERS OF GOD: Being a 'follower of God' means: - Is more than telling people we are Christians - we are supposed to live like Him, not just following Him around. - We are to be like God - by being godly - not so people will think you're great, so they will think He is great. * We can act/be like God in His character Compassion Faithful/Faithfulness Forgiving/Forgiveness (If someone offends me, I can forgive them) Goodness Just (His justice is always perfect)/Justice Kindness (I am doing everything out of godly love) Loving/Love Lovingkindness

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:1		1 Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; Longsuffering Merciful/Mercy Selfless Tenderhearted/Tenderness Truth (If I say something, it is the truth) MM says there's a lot more. Differences: * The motivation for doing it - because we are God's children * The source of our actions or what we are doing - which is the Lord Jesus living His Life in us * The means by which we do this - which is the word of God working in us * The agent working in is - which is the Spirit of God in us * The result - you get transformed so you don't drop back into the human goodness approach The world of positive thinking has none of this.
Ephesians 5:1		1 Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; FOLLOWERS OF GOD (cont'd): You will not become a FOLLOWER OF GOD-v1 without a fight. If we want to know just how much influence the enemy has over us, this form of doctrine will reveal it. We are now at the point where our Father is going to ask more of us than He ever has done before. MM says when you get to here (Ephesians 5) a WISE MAN are held to a higher standard than a SIMPLE SON or a YOUNG MAN. They should not only know more but should have more working in their life. Should be sobering to you. We need to be fundamentally changed at our core. We do not need to change our outward man to be a follower of God. Application: 1. Eliminate all the moral stuff. 2. Now eliminate it out of your conversation to get it out of your thinking so Satan has no hook to tempt you one day. 3. Change the way you talk from negative to positive. 4. When something is happening to you and it is bother you and you got your feelings hurt or it wounded you or negatively impacted you, don't entertain that because it will eat you up. Just get rid of it. Not ignoring it, but not going to engage in a tit for tat relationship. Don't allow yourself to be angry. Thank your heavenly Father for an opportunity to advance your Sonship life and to love those who don't love me. World thinks that is weakness but it is not easy to do. It's what a WISE MAN would do. Already covered as a SIMPLE SON in Romans 12:17-21 (Personal Justice).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:1		1 Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; AS DEAR CHILDREN: The motivation to be FOLLOWERS OF GOD (godly motivation). Children naturally want to be like their parents - our greatest desire will be to be like our heavenly Father. When you get up, say I'm a child of God and let me live that way. I realize that I'm being watched by men and angels and there are judgments being made. As we "grow up," God's table of likes and dislikes becomes ours. And as our likes and dislikes line up with His, we are being FOLLOWERS OF GOD. Not a new idea. MM tying to THE ADOPTION OF CHILDREN-Ephesians 1:5 (we have been adopted into the family of God) and THE HOUSEHOLD OF GOD-Ephesians 2:19 (you are part of God's household). We are partakers for what it means to+ be in His family. DEAR: Term of affection. About His love toward us and His care toward us. We are not just His children, we are His DEAR CHILDREN, we are children beloved. He cares for us. God's interest in and concern for His children is infinitely greater than the greatest, noblest, natural parent's interest in his or her child? Not a mechanical relationship but because of HIS GREAT LOVE WHEREWITH HE LOVED US-Ephesians 2:4. Our response to God's Love should be to show our love for God, and to please Him in everything. Nothing gives God greater joy than to see His children living in a manner that is worthy of Him. Is there anything in this world that is comparable to the fact that we are children of God, that we belong to God's family, the household of God? This world is not our home, our citizenship is in heaven; that is where we belong. But God has left us in the world for a time, but at the same time, we have been called out of its darkness. We have been taken out of the kingdom of Satan and translated into the kingdom of God's dear Son. We are adopted into the heavenly family. There's nothing in this world that is comparable with the fact that we belong to God and that we're His children - no honor, no amount of money, no prestige, no statue they could build - none of that compares to what it means to be adopted and in the household of God.
Ephesians 5:1		1 Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; DEAR (cont'd): Being children of God is the greatest privilege we have because this world is not our home, our citizenship is in heaven and that is where we belong. Should say or think 'I am in God's family, I belong to Him' all throughout your day. Then the next thought should be, let me live like that. Let me represent this family. Men and angels are looking at me and when they do, they are judging my heavenly Father by what they see in me. MM says this happens in real life. Difference between going through the process and positive thinking: - The motivation or 'WHY?' - we are His children - The source - Jesus Christ - it's His life in us vs. conjuring something up in your mind - The means - the word of God vs. - The agent - the Spirit of God (takes the word and works it in your inner man and produces the Life of Christ in you) - The result - a literal transformation, I am someone different

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:2	Doctrine : Atonement	2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour. **Please see 'People : Paul : Paul's WALK List' in the Commentary.** WALK IN LOVE: How we are to be FOLLOWERS OF GOD-v1. Have to make a choice to do this. The whole of our conduct and conversation of life must be carried out in the realm and in the sphere of love. Not enough to love the people that love you or are nice to you. Everybody does that. Who can't do that. We love our enemies (not taking them out to eat or buying them birthday presents); which means we value and esteem those who are opposed to you for who they are to our Father or to the same measure He does those who are opposed to Him. God is being longsuffering to an ungodly world today and will be till the end of the DOGG and TILL THE FULNESS OF THE GENTILES BE COME IN-Romans 11:25. Even when they persecute us, we love them. Even when they treat us in a cruel manner, we forgive them and our conduct toward them is like our Father's toward His enemies in this dispensation of the grace of God (DoGG). As followers of God, we can love those who are unlovable. When we love our enemies (V&E those who are opposed to you at the same level God V&Es those who are opposed to Him) like our heavenly Father till the end of the DOGG. Paul is teaching us that the whole of our life is to be ordered in love. All of our professions and activities must be measured by the yardstick of love. Love is the test. Everything in our life is designed to bring us to this condition. The greatest characteristic of our life is to WALK IN LOVE. It is in the work of Christ on our behalf that we see the highest manifestation of God's love. Pray for them. Bring yourself to have a burning desire within you that they may be delivered because they are the victims of sin and Satan. Love your enemies! Bless them that curse you!

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:2	Doctrine : Atonement	2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour. AND HATH GIVEN HIMSELF FOR US AN OFFERING AND A SACRIFICE TO GOD FOR A SWEETSMELLING SAVOR: Paul's doctrinal exposition of God's love - Paul presents us doctrine which will result in us being followers of God who walk in love, for that is exactly what Christ was doing in the Atonement. v2: AS CHRIST ALSO HATH LOVED US: Shows how the Lord has demonstrated that love to us in three particular ways/issues we must understand - Christ was all of these for us: 1. He has given Himself for us an OFFERING. 2. He has given Himself for us a SACRIFICE. 3. He has given Himself for a SWEETSMELLING SAVOR. Paul gives objectives statements on atonement that are meant to influence us and become our example as sons and daughters of God. He has given Himself as an: - OFFERING: An offering is a gift that is presented to another. Offered by the priest, usually an animal and offered on an altar. Animal had to be WITHOUT BLEMISH-the best of what they had. Know that had to be hard for some people. An animal was taken it had to be a perfect animal, free from all blemish. The high priest, representing the people, put his hands upon the animal's head, symbolically transferring the sins of the people to the animal. The animal was slain, its blood poured out and collected/offered in a bowl.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:2	Doctrine : Atonement	2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour. - OFFERING (cont'd): The animal was slain due to the guilt of the people's sins. It was a picture of something. God gave the very best of what He had/possessed. High Priest would put his hands on the animal's head to symbolically transfer the sins of the people to the animal. Then the animal was slain and the blood poured out and offered in a bowl. The animal was bearing the guilt of the people's sins. The high priest took the blood and offered it in the Holy of Holies, in the innermost sanctuary of the temple. Then the body of the animal was placed in the outer court yard and burned. When it was burned that was the SWEET SMELLING SAVOUR as the smell ascended up to God. When Jesus died on the Cross, this is exactly what is going on. It required that in order to provide for the Atonement. - SACRIFICE: The Sacrifice that God made, only He could afford that one. - SWEET SMELLING SAVOUR: The odor that came up from the sacrifice. Meant God was satisfied with the sacrifice being made and He was so satisfied, MM jokes it smelled like brisket. POINT: The sacrifice was so well pleasing to God that it was like this great aroma came up, because God knew this transaction that was taking place in the midst of that. When He was on the Cross: - He didn't consider Himself - He didn't demand His rights - Do you know who I AM? The Second Person of the Godhead. The eternal Son. Crowned in glory. - He didn't consider the fact that He was innocent to get Him out of it - He deferred His feelings and comfort
Ephesians 5:2	Doctrine : Atonement	2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour. MM says he doesn't think He considered Himself at all. He considered the Will of the Father and the task in front of Him and He was determined to accomplish the Will of the Father no matter how it impacted Him. We are called to walk in the same kind of love. MM says not a message that will make you the biggest church in town, but will make you the most powerful body of believers that Satan does not want to see exist. The Lord accomplishes this work in spite of us. Because He is not just loving the people that love Him, He is loving those who do not love Him and that is what it is going to take to make us FOLLOWERS OF GOD-v1. Nothing comparable to this privilege. He is the Lamb of God He is an offering He is a sacrifice. He is the One to whom the sins and guilt are transferred, who is smitten and slain. All 3 of these fit into a category of doctrine called atonement. Until you recognize that the Death of Jesus was both substitutionary and penal, you will never realize how much He loves you or what He did for you. Or at least have an appreciation for that. In our relationship, the greatest desire we have should be to be like our heavenly Father.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:3-16		You can forgive those who offend you, you can treat your brethren with tenderheartedness, go to church, you can be selfless, do RDW, understand you are in the DOGG & not under the law, know Paul is your apostle, pray for his enemies, believe the Bible is the word of God and that word is meant to work in you to produce the character of His Son, but in the strict context of Ephesians 5:3-16, that does not make you a FOLLOWER OF GOD-v1. Paul has one thing in mind here. If he fails in this one area, it is disqualifying to him to be a FOLLOWER OF GOD in the sense Paul is talking about here. There are a bunch of terms that are described in one way but we don't see it because we are defining these terms like we usually define them. Does it not strike you that in an advanced assembly like the Ephesians Paul is saying don't do these things? You would expect this to a group who weren't very far along in their Christian life. Paul is talking about a very carefully orchestrated trap of the POE to catch people who should be mature enough to have observed it and avoided it but didn't and they got caught. Their whole spiritual life is going to vanish before their eyes. You have seen this happen in this country where people who you thought were spiritually mature and should know better and yet, their whole ministry goes away and their spiritual life is ruined. This is the thing Paul is warning about when he is saying BE YE FOLLOWERS OF GOD. Satan works really hard to set this specific trap. Sometimes Satan traps believers into living a double life. Have their church life and another area of their life which they live a whole different way and these things are not compatible. There are Christians who are living for God to the best of their ability in every area of their life except this one area which Paul is highlighting in Ephesians 5. And this one area is enough to stop their edification, discourage them, and eventually make them quit their Sonship life.
Ephesians 5:3-16		Some of these people really do love God, but they seem trapped and no matter how hard they try, they just cannot seem to escape. Today you will learn how to get free and stay free. You can advance your godly living to become a follower of God “in truth” which means sincerely and without hypocrisy (in your conduct.) Paul knows if you are going to advance in your Christian life, if your godliness is going to increase, you are going to have to identify that which is dishonorable and move your life in the direction that you know the Lord is pleased with. There are Christians that are living for God to the very best of their ability in all areas of their life but this one and this is the one that Satan will use to make them feel guilty, to bring shame into their life, to discourage them, and then one day quit serving the Lord because they think they just cannot get free of this but you can. MM says preachers lose their whole ministries over this issue and if they are a household name, then everybody knows about it. Don't have to be a preacher to get caught in this trap. These people really love God but can't seem to escape but you can. You can advance your godly life using these important principles. Unless we address iniquity in our lives and get it purged out, we can't be a vessel of honor meet for the master's use. The way you get to be usable by Him is to be able to make yourself clean in His sight. For MM is it not wanting to disappoint his heavenly Father as well as having an obligation to this assembly. If you are doing things in secret that you should not do, you are limiting what God can do with you. One day when he stands before Him, he wants to do it with joy and not with shame. Not to be a big shot but to be able to model what he is teaching.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:3		3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints; FORNICATION: Sexual activity with anyone other than your spouse. Christianity has the highest sexual ethics of any religion in the world. The New Testament exhorts believers to absolute chastity outside of marriage (don't do this), but more than that, it also commands us to have a chaste mind (have to think in the right way). It's not enough to not just do the wrong thing, now you have to change the way you think. A pretty high standard but can be done. This is exactly the standard for Israel under the law. MM tying to Matthew 5:27-28. Righteousness for a saint in the DOGG is not a lower bar. The difference is we keep our minds clean by the power of grace, not by the power of our flesh. Real issue is that grace gives you the power to do this because you can't do this on your own GH: as Israel discovered. Even if you just talk about how terrible these things are, he is getting a place in your conversation from which to begin to work on you, to acclimate you to these things so they don't bother you as much and as the years go by, you are doing things you thought you would never ever do. It's gradual. Three categories of moral sins to avoid, not only in practice, but also in our conversation. In other words, expunge these things out of every area of your life in every way. Three issues or terms [FORNICATION AND UNCLEANNESS OR COVETNESS] - look at how they are connected (AND...OR). Paul is not listing sins, he is showing you 3 categories of sins that will keep you from becoming a FOLLOWER OF GOD-v1. These all have a common context - these are all about sexual sins. The first two represent two categories of outward behaviors. The third is an inner man “heart” issue. God condemns all three. Sexual relations/activity with anyone other than your spouse. Following God's design but carrying it out in a way that God didn't intend. Right act done the wrong way.
Ephesians 5:3		3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints; Marriage: Since God is the Creator, there are sexual practices which God ordained and thus approves of. God has norms and standards for what constitute “godly” sexual relations; and by that, I mean sexual acts which are designed by God for people. God also sets the parameters for “when” (when married) and “with whom” (your spouse) these practices are acceptable to Him. In other words, godly sexual practices remain godly only within the marriage relationship. Doing the right thing, the wrong way, makes it wrong. There are also sexual acts which God does not approve of under any circumstances. The issue is not about “when” or “with whom” because these acts are always condemned by God under any circumstances. Have to 'clean these things up' if you want to continue in the WISE MAN doctrine. It's not too hard, you just went a long way down a road and now you have to come back. Satan promises these things of pleasure but it is only God that can truly give you a life of fulfillment and joy and happiness. Fits the purpose of God. Act itself isn't bad, but it is outside the parameters which God created it. Context is what makes this behavior wrong. Doing it outside the marriage. The context is ungodly. Fornication is the heading for the category of God designed sexual practices, but if it happens with anyone other than your spouse, this normally acceptable practice becomes sin. ALL UNCLEANNESS: Includes all the sexual acts which deviate from God’s norms and standards, acts which violate His design, purpose, this category is quite large. They are good or evil because they either conform to or violate God’s norms and standards for what is good or evil. And that includes those things which are done even in the privacy of our own homes, which may include no other person, and which no one in the world may even be aware of.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:3		3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints; ALL UNCLEANNESS (cont'd): While there are people in the world that will defend these, these things are evil and there will be both physical and spiritual consequences for those who engage in them. Paul is talking about "all uncleanness" he is referring to the 549 listed in the DSM-5 plus the ones which God disapproves of. In other words, "all uncleanness" is a very large category which is encapsulated in this two word phrase; "all uncleanness." UNCLEANNESS: (All) deviant forms of sexual activity. Where the act itself is ungodly. This is the word for the category of sexual acts which are contrary to God's design. Therefore, we call these "deviant" or "ungodly." Wrong act. Act-ungodly, makes any context ungodly. Always wrong. Men come up with deviant sexual behaviors that deviate from God's Design. Deviant sexual behaviors would be sexual behaviors involving objects, activities or situations which are atypical to God's created order. Embellishments or alternatives to God's accepted norms for sexual practices would all be "uncleanness." All of the practices included in "all uncleanness" are a sin against God regardless of marital status, and whether they are performed alone or with a partner. All of these things of uncleanness are always evil, all the time. That is why Paul uses the inclusive word "all." Just like the Corinthians brought into the church all kinds of customs from their previous worship experiences, which corrupted God's principles of headship, people today bring practices into their Christian home from their old days of living in the world. They think that if it isn't fornication, they are okay. But now, Paul is teaching us to advance this area of our life so that it too is godly. The Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders Handbook (DSM-5) the standard for psychiatrists around the world, lists 549 paraphilia (deviant sexual behaviors - deviating from God's norms and standards of His design in this area). Used to diagnose all sorts of mental disorders.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:3		3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints; UNCLEANNESS (cont'd): Has a section on sexually deviant behaviors. MM looked at the list and stopped at #9. God's list is longer than 549. These 549 plus the ones normalized by society are on God's list. Being on the DSM-5 list doesn't make it right or wrong. God decides what is right or wrong. This has already been decided by a omnipotent, omniscient God. The Bible is not a list of everything that you shouldn't do. It gives you categories of things. You don't need a list if you know what God ordained. Everything else is UNCLEANNESS. If it is not the God approved act done the God approved way, everything else is GH: sin. OR: Separates the last issue somewhat from the first two. COVETNESS: Mental, not an act. To place your affections on things or people instead of on God. In this context of sexual immorality, covetousness would be the all encompassing word for the category of immortality which is not so much a behavior as it is a condition of the heart and mind. To covet is a condition of the heart and mind, not so much what we do with our hands. For example, “coveting” the body of another person, may not be the same as committing fornication with them, but the “coveting” is a sin all on its own. Do you see the high standard of the Bible, it is not just the act, it is the thought! Paul is advancing our godly living by having us search out those things which are in our hearts and clear out the ungodly and replace it with the godly. Covetousness includes the inordinate desire to have sexual relations with one with whom you have no right. Think of it as lust. But it goes beyond that. Because these are the issues of our heart and mind, in this context, covetousness would include sexual interests, urges, or fantasies which cannot be carried out, physically, in a godly manner. Do not give in to the temptations to carry out immoralities in your mind. These will be devastating to you in your Sonship life. You can't cast off the WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 if you are a part of it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary

Ephesians 5:3

3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints;

FORNICATION AND UNCLEANNESS OR COVETNESS

Behavior Behavior Thought (mental, going on in your mind; can't see like a behavior; may manifest in an action)

Act-God Designed/Approved Act-ungodly (always wrong)

- fits the purpose of God for creation and His design for family
- anything other than the God designed acts

Context-ungodly Context-there is no right context

- outside the parameters for which God approves it; carrying out the act in ways God did not intend to do it

Examples:

- Adultery
- Pedophilia
- Fantasizing about things if you physically do them it would be a sin
- Homosexuality [Used to be on the DSM-5 list but removed due to acceptance]
- Pornography (average age of introduction - 11 years) [Used to be on the DSM-5 list but removed due to acceptance]

Ephesians 5:3

3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints;

LET IT NOT BE ONCE NAMED AMONG YOU, AS BECOMETH SAINTS: Don’t be guilty of doing these things, not even once is the normal way to look at this. MM thinks there is something more here, you know this from previous doctrine. Paul doesn’t say, don’t make it a habit, he says don’t ever do these things. If you are tempted, the way of escape is early in the temptation. Take every thought captive to the obedience of Christ and don’t give place to Satan by entertaining any thought of these things. In your practice, cast off the works of darkness and put on the armor of light. You are not supposed to not only not do them, but you shouldn't even be talking about that. Don't let that be a topic of your conversation.

LET IT NOT BE ONCE NAMED AMONG YOU: If you focus on the NAMED, don't even let your conversations concerning engaging in these things come up one time. Don’t talk about it and don’t listen to others talk about it.

NAMED: Not just talking about behavior. If you are naming something, you are talking about something. It's in your conversation. Saying these things don't need to be the subject of your conversations. These are not the things you ought to be looking at and spending time on if you are trying to be conformed to the image of God's Son. This will stop this edification process. Instead, it will conform you to this world.

AS BECOMETH SAINTS: This is who you are, holy and set apart for God's purpose.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:4	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = GIVING OF THANKS	4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks. Contains 3 more terms that we need to define. These terms are ways of speaking, things we are talking about. Things that have to do with your talking. A WISE MAN doesn't have these kinds of things. But don't try and do it in your flesh, it'll drive you nuts. Do it out of the doctrine you are reading here. Which means your motivation is totally godly. It's exactly the motivation God wants to have in you. These are not the things of a WISE MAN. NEITHER: Ties back to v3b. FILTHINESS: Obscenities, speech with sexual connotations, the language of the sewer. Paul says if you are a saint, don't let those things come out of your mouth. STORY: 13-year old MM cussing and best friend Ted saying he was the best cusser he ever heard. MM didn't think that was a compliment and decided to stop. Took him a while to get out of his mind even after he stopped cussing.
Ephesians 5:4	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = GIVING OF THANKS	4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks. STORY: Easier to complain than compliment. Alert Einstein wrote on the board 9x1=9, 9x2=18...9x9=81, and then 9x10=91 and the students laughed and said you made a mistake. MM says we are so prone to live like this. Praise people more than you criticize them - 10-to-1 ratio. It will change your relationship. Stop focusing on what people get wrong and start focusing on what people get right. Then, when you have a concern, it will mean more because they realize you aren't just trying to find everything wrong. Not talking about flattery (giving you credit for something you don't have control over - EX I love the color of your eyes). Praise is providing credit and positive words for something that you've done within your control. Praise is always about character. MM mentions a list of character traits EX hard working/diligence, honesty, integrity, selflessness, etc. For every character trait, there is a misuse of that - EX slothfulness. MM says you have to train yourself since physical traits are so important that character takes a back seat, If you really see someone's character, it will change how you view them physically. A WISE MAN will have godly character. FOOLISH TALKING: Idle chatter or words with no thought concerning these areas of immorality, not just stupid stuff. Include conversations which involve the things in this passage.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:4	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = GIVING OF THANKS	4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks. JESTING: God is not saying you can't have a sense of humor. He is talking about in this context of sexual sins. Don't even joke about this stuff. Doesn't mean you can't have a sense of humor. This is not a reference to humor in general, but to dirty jokes, or that use of innuendo to turn of the meanings of words from that which is wholesome to that which is filthy, taking words that are wholesome and turn them into thoughts that are filthy. Paul is not talking about you can't have a little humor or a little fun, he is talking about taking the things he's already told you that shouldn't even be in your conversation and now you are making them the object of jokes. NOT CONVENIENT: Stay away from those things which are not conducive with you being a saint; a holy child of God who has been set apart for God's purpose. They are not in keeping with who you have been made to be in Christ. Stay away from those things which are NOT CONVENIENT, which are not conducive to you being a WISE MAN son or daughter of your heavenly Father. Now, it's not just I got saved, those things, not only in your public life but those things in your private life, they register in connection with who you have been made to be IN Christ. This is not about trying harder or turning over a new leaf, you don't become a FOLLOWER OF GOD-v1 by changing your behavior. You change your behavior by becoming a FOLLOWER OF GOD. It's not 'I'm trying to change myself (a flesh effort)', it's 'I'm living out of what I know is true'.
Ephesians 5:4	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = GIVING OF THANKS	4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks. CONVENIENT: We think easy to do but it has multiple meanings. Our speech ought to be keeping with us being sons of God. OED: convenient - 1) In keeping with the nature or character of a person or thing; befitting with reference to status or reputation BUT RATHER GIVING OF THANKS: Describes the very opposite of FILTHINESS or FOOLISH TALKING OF JESTING. The things we should say, promote, and proclaim: 1) the glory of being a FOLLOWER OF GOD-v1 2) the privilege of being God's DEAR CHILDREN-v1 3) the wisdom of WALKing IN LOVE-v2 4) the almost unbelievable truth that when we offer ourselves to God as a living sacrifice, the life of the Lord Jesus being made manifest in us, can produce, from our offering and sacrifice, a sweet smelling savor to God-v2!
Ephesians 5:4	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = GIVING OF THANKS	4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks. GIVING OF THANKS: Talking about the way we speak to other believers in Christian settings. Is an encapsulating phrase that describes words which are edifying and encouraging to our fellow saints while giving the glory to God. Our behavior and manner of speaking should be such that elevates the saints around us. If unsaved, we let the things of the Spirit of God characterize our lives so that people will notice something attractive, something clean and pure, something uplifting and thoughtful, something intelligent and profitable, that there is an element of praise in our whole life which causes them to wonder what we find to praise God about, and where could they find those same things.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:5		5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God. Switch to talking about the behaviors of the unsaved. You know that the unsaved don't have any inheritance in the kingdom of God so quit acting like them. That's the people that don't have any inheritance but you do so don't mimic that. If the things we believers are doing are the same as those things which the unsaved are doing, then we are acting completely out of character.
Ephesians 5:6		6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. Paul warns of the POE's tactics to deceive through the use of vain words. Therefore, do not let anyone deceive you into thinking that these things are somehow acceptable, or innocent or unavoidable frailties of human nature. If you are the adversary, you counter this by corrupting the message. VAIN WORDS: Empty words. Saying this is not a big deal or you don't have to do that. These are thoughts that come from the adversary. Another example - changing the words in the translation so they mean the opposite. If you are ever going to be a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING you first have to become a WISE MAN and if you are ever going to get there, GH: need to live out of this doctrine. Satan has deceived people who think I am a Christian but it doesn't really matter how I live. MM will stand for this till he dies or the Lord comes but he does want to do it lovingly and sincerely. He wants to do it the right way but not going to compromise on it. CHILDREN OF DISOBEDIENCE: Lost people. Remember v5 switched to lost people.
Ephesians 5:7		7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them. Paul is not just referring to committing these sins, but actually having them as a normal part of our conversation, as the world does. If you are in a group and they are having that kind of conversation, excuse yourself from the group. MM reminds of CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12. You should REPROVE-v11 these things. The power of grace is sufficient for us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:8-17	Doctrine : Advancing our perfected our godly living (PGL) as we are LIGHT IN THE LORD-v8, WALKing AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT-v8	Ephesians 5:8-17 Doctrine : Advancing our perfected our godly living (PGL) as we are LIGHT IN THE LORD-v8, WALKing AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT-v8 Paul's final argument in Ephesians that deals with our godly living (rest of the Book deals with godly labor). Different FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 but same theme - we are to perfect our godly living, while being alert to the advanced tactics of the policy of evil (PoE) which work to prevent that. Paul is talking about in three ways. He gives us a positive argument, a negative argument, and a conclusion: 1) Paul starts with a positive argument in v8b-10 - FOR YE WERE SOMETIMES DARKNESS, BUT NOW ARE YE LIGHT IN THE LORD-v8: Heart is the difference between the believer and non-believer. Before you got saved you were both in darkness and DARKNESS. But when you got saved you were made to be LIGHT IN THE LORD (positional truth - position or status in Christ-who you were made to be). Because we have been made to be LIGHT IN THE LORD, we now have the ability to put this position into practice and WALK AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT (our daily living or practice - what you are supposed to do). He didn't say 'be light' he said 'you are light'. Needed to be made LIGHT IN THE LORD to WALK AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT.
Ephesians 5:8-17	Doctrine : Advancing our perfected our godly living (PGL) as we are LIGHT IN THE LORD-v8, WALKing AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT-v8	Do the latter (WALK AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT) by living out of the former (LIGHT IN THE LORD). Don't need to create a motivation for yourself. Points to the transforming work that God did in you when you trusted Jesus Christ as your all-sufficient Savior. He didn't just veneer the exterior, He actually changed everything out on the inside. You are a new creature in Christ, not who you used to be. MM says there cannot be a more dramatic change than the one that took place in us: * We are no more under sin’s dominion, but free from sin. * We are no more servants, but sons. * We are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens. * We are no more children, but adults. * And now, we are no more darkness, but light. 2) Then he gives the negative argument in v11-14 3) Paul makes the application in v15-17.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:8-17	Doctrine : Advancing our perfected our godly living (PGL) as we are LIGHT IN THE LORD-v8, WALKing AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT-v8	Practical part/application of the passage - Because I am this/Because this is who I have been made to be (LIGHT IN THE LORD), I can no longer do these things that don't reflect Jesus. Ask is what I'm about to say or what I'm about to do reflective of who I am? Does that show me to be LIGHT IN THE LORD? Or does that show THE WORKS OF THE FLESH ARE MANIFEST-Galatians 5:19? You can do these, you have free will, but the works of the Spirit are something different and you can do these because of who you are. So this is the basis that we do it. - LIGHT IN THE LORD, no longer use profanity (think I can no longer do this because you are LIGHT and a reflection of the Lord) - LIGHT IN THE LORD, can no longer kill someone. - LIGHT IN THE LORD, can no longer steal. *Because I am this, I can do that. - reflecting the Light of Christ, speak to edify. - reflecting the Light of Christ, instead of killing him can minister to him. - reflecting the Light of Christ, instead of stealing I give.
Ephesians 5:8-17	Doctrine : Advancing our perfected our godly living (PGL) as we are LIGHT IN THE LORD-v8, WALKing AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT-v8	Because this is who we have been made to be. Can't just make LIGHT IN THE LORD a little Christian slogan and not impact us. LIGHT is who we are in the Lord. This is not about us trying to be good, this is about reflecting the good of our Savior. This is the thing at stake here. Important because it glorifies our Father and it is who you are in Christ. When you let this Truth influence your conduct and behavior, you are now being conformed to the image of Christ and that's what you are after. The Father's ultimate goal is the exaltation of Christ, His Son and the number one thing for the Son is to bring glory to God, glory to the Father. MM says this is the key for all THE AGES TO COME. You exalt someone (Group: by mimicking them, preferring them in honor) you have to know what they have done and be able to understand their greatness and their character. MM says God the Father is saying if you knew My Son the way I know Him, you would love Him with all of your heart. You couldn't help it. If you knew Him for the way He really was, not just the way preachers do it. If you know Him for who He was, you would love Him more than anyone. The depth of the greatness of Jesus Christ is infinite because He is not part of the creation. He is deity. The expansiveness of His goodness is infinite. His character - infinite. Don't restrict to the Cross. He created the world, He put all of that in motion. He is the one that sustains it and holds it all together. To extol His greatness you have to know what He has done and understand His character in doing that. As that character gets revealed, we they are supposed to be conformed to His image.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:8-17	Doctrine : Advancing our perfected our godly living (PGL) as we are LIGHT IN THE LORD-v8, WALKing AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT-v8	There are some things we will never be because we are not God, but as His character is being revealed, we in turn are going to have that working in us to produce those attributes in us. This is what is going on when we are talking about edification. Point: His character is infinite - in His goodness, in what He has done, all of that. If that is so, learning about that and being conformed to that will take THE AGES TO COME. MM believes the process of being conformed to the image of God's Son is an eternal process and you will never 100% finally say I have arrived, I'm 100% conformed to the image of God's Son because He is infinite and the process will go on forever. MM says all of creation speaks to the GLORY OF GOD-Psalm 19:1, and that is just the things we know and we see. Doesn't think we have scratched the surface. There are things that are going to be happening with us. What you accomplish on this earth will decide your position in the heavenly places, but that's going to happen for every member of the body of Christ but we are going to continue and that is what THE AGES TO COME are going to be based on and that's why it will never be boring. That's why you'll discover things you never knew before and stand in awe of true greatness, not the shallow of greatness of the stuff we see in this world. But to truly see the magnificence of an omnipotent God who is doing this, bringing His creation, the human people to the very apex of what it means to be part of creation, you'll have the best like you could ever have. Don't think that what's going on here is better than what's going on there. It's not, this is a shadow of it. And there's so many things that can go wrong with it here. It'll be what it was designed to be by an omnipotent God. Being conformed to the image of His Son that is going on now, it's going to go through eternity. MM believes with all his heart when we get there and look back, we're going to see how much of our life we actually dedicated to this and we're going to regret GH: not engaging with this more on earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:8	GH: WoD Teaching / GH: Edification process to transform=WALKing AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT	8 For ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light: See both our position (LIGHT IN THE LORD) and practice (WALK AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT) in this verse. Need to understand both your position of LIGHT and your WALK of LIGHT. You have been made to be LIGHT IN THE LORD, and as YOU WALK AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT, you are being conformed to the image of God's Son that will ultimately produce the best life any creature has ever had. If you are going to be LIGHT, you are going to need to WALK AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT. PRINCIPLE: Walk as CHILDREN OF LIGHT not only in our thinking but in our conversations. We are exhorted to walk as the children of light that we have been made to be IN Christ. **The light is about righteousness**. We walk as children of light, in contrast to the darkness. YE WERE SOMETIMES DARKNESS: Before you are saved. Paul doesn't say YE WERE SOMETIMES IN DARKNESS. That is a result of being turned over to the adversary. Before we were saved, we weren't just "in darkness," we "were darkness." But, when we trusted Christ as Savior, we were made to be, at the very core of our being, LIGHT IN THE LORD. DARKNESS: You were DARKNESS and in DARKNESS before you got saved. BUT NOW YE ARE LIGHT IN THE LORD (position): Paul makes a dramatic statement about every believer. Paul is saying right now, in this very moment, if you are a believer in Jesus Christ, you are LIGHT IN THE LORD; not 'we have some light' or 'there is some light in us'. This is a position or status which is true because we are in Christ. Our position is one of being LIGHT. We can put this position into practice and walk as CHILDREN OF LIGHT. YE ARE LIGHT IN THE LORD: WALK AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT: Just like Israel was supposed to be a LIGHT to the Gentiles, we are supposed to be a LIGHT to the world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:8	GH: WoD Teaching / GH: Edification process to transform=WALKing AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT	8 For ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light: ARE YE LIGHT IN THE LORD (truth)...WALK AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT (godly living): When you really get the truth that you are light in the Lord, that knowledge will cause you to walk as children of light. LIGHT IN THE LORD: Makes us WISE MEN in the father on the basis of being LIGHT IN THE LORD. IN THE LORD: Tells us how we are light. Apart from us being “in Christ,” we cannot be light in and of ourselves. We do not have that capacity in ourselves. But, in Christ, we are “light.” In the sense that we are reflecting the light of Christ. **Please see 'People : Paul : Paul's WALK List' in the Commentary.** WALK AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT (practice): Admonition to let your conduct be in accordance with who you are now in Christ. He tells you something that is true (BUT YE ARE LIGHT IN THE LORD) and then says live out of that (WALK AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT). The Light really isn't ours, we are just reflecting the Lord. Because we have been made to be LIGHT IN THE LORD (position), we have the ability to put our position in practice by WALKing AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT (practice). When Paul asks us to “walk as children of light, he is talking about our daily living, not our position in Christ. God is the one who made us to be LIGHT IN THE LORD. If we are to WALK AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT, then our walk must be based on this truth. This is the doctrine (the truth that we now are light in the Lord) which must motivate us as we live for God in our daily lives. Paul is saying to conduct ourselves as reflectors of Christ. Be the people that are reflecting the light of the Lord. This is how our behavior is supposed to change. So we are admonished to be reflects of Christ. We aren’t producing WALK AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT, the Spirit produces that walk. That is what it means to WALK AFTER THE SPIRIT. This is how you live your life. Against that darkness, the light of godliness stands out in stark contrast, and is viewed by the world as dangerous. CHILDREN OF LIGHT: Those who understand the doctrine and have put it to work in their life and that would produce protective armor.
Ephesians 5:8	GH: WoD Teaching / GH: Edification process to transform=WALKing AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT	8 For ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light: STORY: Donald Grey Barnhouse, was an American Theologian who lived from 1895 to 1960. He was a preacher, pastor, writer and radio pioneer. When he taught this passage in his church in Philadelphia, he made the analogy of the sun and the moon. He said, “When Christ was in the world, he was like the shining sun. When the sun sets, the moon comes up. The moon is a picture of believers, the Church. The Church shines, but not with its own light. It shines with the reflected light of Christ. Our light does not originate with us.” Once we have been saved, we are completely transformed so that we reflect the “light of Christ” to all who see us. The LIGHT is not ours, the LIGHT is the Lord's and it is His light that we are reflecting. Doesn’t this remind you of our edification? The whole idea is to be conformed to the image of Christ. When people see us, they really see Him. And His light stands in stark contrast to the darkness of this world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:9		9 (For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth;) FOR THE FRUIT OF THE SPIRIT IS IN ALL GOODNESS AND RIGHTEOUSNESS AND TRUTH: References THE FRUIT OF THE SPIRIT because walking as children of light is the fruit (or result) of knowing and putting into practice the truth that we are now LIGHT IN THE LORD. The result (the fruit) of walking as children of light is that the Spirit produces in us, all goodness, righteousness and truth. THE FRUIT OF THE SPIRIT IS IN ALL..TRUTH: Truth is a big issue in the book of Ephesians (see the 5 other verses). GOODNESS: Is a disposition of goodwill which actively promotes the welfare of others.
Ephesians 5:9		9 (For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth;) Practical application: When you get ready to have this conversation or to do that certain thing you are going to do, you have to ask yourself according to these 3 things. Ask yourself if what you are about to say or do, would your heavenly Father consider it "good? Goodness questions: * Is it morally good? * Is it virtuous? * Does it provide for benevolence (generosity) or beneficence (active kindness)? Righteousness Questions: * Is this behavior upright? * Is it just? * Is this morally right and proper?
Ephesians 5:9		9 (For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth;) Meaning of Truth Questions: * Is this faithful to the scripture? * Is any part of this meant to mislead or deceive? * Is this faithful to who I am in Christ? * Is this in line with the character of Christ/His character? * Is this in keeping with the doctrine? Nutshell: Is whatever I am about to do or say or entertain in my mind, is this the result of the work of the Spirit in me or the Spirit being at work in me? Is this a product of the Bible producing something in me? Is this a product of the word of truth effectually working in me? Am I doing this because I am LIGHT IN THE LORD (because that is really who I am)? The more we can ask ourselves these kinds of questions, the more we will eliminate the flesh from our godly living. And the more we do these things, the more we advance as "wise men" in the faith. Can do this same exercise on what we think but you can't control every thought that pops in your head because Satan is always at work. But you can control what you continue to think about, you can control what you decide. Being LIGHT IN THE LORD assumes you are sure about your salvation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:10		10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord. PROVING WHAT IS ACCEPTABLE UNTO THE LORD: By walking as CHILDREN OF LIGHT-v8 we are PROVING (demonstrating or evidencing) what is acceptable unto the Lord. We are giving evidence as to what is acceptable to the Lord.
Ephesians 5:11-12	GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS...IT IS A SHAME EVEN TO SPEAK OF THOSE THINGS: Paul says we are going to become so aware of what these WORKS OF DARKNESS are producing that your going to want to lower your voice or say it tactfully or it's going to be a shame to even talk about those things. MM says the WORKS OF DARKNESS will take a whole society to the very depths of depravity. It will get way worse than the gay and lesbian issues, it is going to go beyond that.
Ephesians 5:11	GH: WoD Teaching	11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. Instead of saying what the adversary is offering through the POE, we ought to think/say/do this. GH: Should do this instead of Israel in 1 Corinthians 10:1-6. HAVE NO FELLOWSHIP WITH THE UNFRUITFUL WORKS OF DARKNESS (duty/step 1-Romans 13:12), BUT RATHER REPROVE THEM (duty/step 2): MM says this is a STEP. The first thing we do is CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12. Then when you get to second level of the education, you will reprove them. HAVE NO FELLOWSHIP WITH THE UNFRUITFUL WORKS OF DARKNESS: This is the unrighteousness, the ungodly living. FELLOWSHIP: Normally, think we have something in common. Here it means to make those who perform these works of darkness feel like they are “fellows” with you, that in doing these things, they have a connection with you, that you have these things in common. This does not mean that we cease to be civil or even friendly with the lost, for what else would they do? We are exhorted to do good unto all men, but this does not include approving of the evil which they do. Don't have those WORKS OF DARKNESS in common with them. The thing that binds you to them, don't let that be the WORKS OF DARKNESS. If there's WORKS OF DARKNESS, you're supposed to REPROVE THEM and have NO FELLOWSHIP with them. Don't let those things be what you have in common. Doesn't mean to be unfriendly or uncivil. What else would a lost person do and how would you reach them? We are exhorted to do good unto all men but we don't need to approve the evil that they do. WORKS OF DARKNESS: These are the categories of immorality which we discussed back in v3-4, which range from fornication (which is no longer done in secret) to all the deviant sexual perversions (which are working their way out of the closet). We reprove the WORKS OF DARKNESS in two ways:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:11	GH: WoD Teaching	11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. WORKS OF DARKNESS (cont'd): 1) By walking as children of light (by our behavior): When we walk as children of light, we avoid sin and manifest a holy life. Children of light should abhor sin, and ensure they stand a great distance from the works of darkness. 2) By what we say: There are times when the truth needs to be said out loud. The goal here is to stop the advance of the WORKS OF DARKNESS. The truth of what we say needs to walk a fine line, so to speak. On the one hand, we do not want to purposefully offend or ridicule those we speak to. On the other hand, we do not want to give them the impression that works of darkness are okay, just not preferred. The goal is twofold with the lost: 1) To stop the advance of the works of darkness in the world, and 2) to convert the unsaved. MM says you don't need to launch into a sermon, just say 'I don't like/believe that and don't want to be associated with that'. If they ask why, then you can launch into principles that may change their mind. At least it will present the truth and that is what you are really after. If talking to an unsaved person: 1. By reproving the WORKS OF DARKNESS, we actually stop the WORKS OF DARKNESS 2. Try to get an opportunity to give them the gospel.
Ephesians 5:11	GH: WoD Teaching	11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. WORKS OF DARKNESS (cont'd): Reproving the works of darkness in talking to a believer, we again have a two-fold goal: 1) to stop the advance of the works of darkness, and 2) to recover our brother from Satan’s trap or recover themselves from the snare of the devil. They have been taken captive in this area and they may not realize it and we are trying to help them recover. (not the gospel they are already saved) REPROVE: Correct them. Call it out for what it is. MM reminds you have to do in IN LOVE. Do it because you love them, not because they are your adversary. Have to remember these are people who have been victimized by the POE. Can you love these people enough to try and help them or do you just want to correct them? MM says there are whole ministries like this and it's not about proving they're right it's about proving you're wrong. Need to look around and see people who have been victimized by the POE and love them enough to try and bring them out of it. But he can't just sit there and let WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 stand and he not say a word because now he has to. Can do it kindly. Don't have to stand on a chair and scream at everybody how ungodly they are. Talk about these things will not give the promise of pleasure, these things will destroy lives. You can't cast them off if you are a part of it so you may have to work on yourselves so you can actually be conformed to the image of God's Son. Then, you have to love those folks caught in Satan's trap.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:11	GH: WoD Teaching	11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. We have two duties in v11: DUTY 1: to HAVE NO FELLOWSHIP WITH THE UNFRUITFUL WORKS OF DARKNESS: We have fellowship with the WORKS OF DARKNESS when we: 1. commit WORKS OF DARKNESS ourselves 2. are an accessory to the sins of others - you facilitate that or make that possible 3. counsel or entice others to sin 4. misuse our office to command that which is evil 5. consent to sin when we are not the principal actors 6. abet or assist in the conveyance of sin - close to #2 7. applaud or praise the WORKS OF DARKNESS
Ephesians 5:11	GH: WoD Teaching	11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. 8. justify sin as - right (calling good evil and evil good) - acceptable (everybody's doing it, you to do, nobody's perfect), or - reasonable (justify by saying if that was me I would do the same thing) 9. tolerate sin, neglect to reprove evil - should have been #2 10. are careless to prevent sin 11. conceal evil - engrained in our society 12. make light of evil like it is no big deal 13. condemn those who denounce or expose evil - mad at the person who exposed evil vs. the person who committed evil, tells you how far society has moved

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:11	GH: WoD Teaching	11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. 14. when we provoke others to WORKS OF DARKNESS - by making them really angry or really frustrated or disillusioned, by pushing their buttons 15. when we teach or instruct others on how to do evil 16. when we despise the LIGHT - looking a the WORKS OF DARKNESS and defending them (you're just narrow-minded/close-minded) Your heavenly Father is calling you to a higher behavior if you are going to be an Ephesian saint. More will be required than just trying to get along in this world. You are going to have to start seeing the world for what it really is. You can't go live on the moon, but it doesn't mean you have to approve when the world diametrically crosses what God is doing. MM giving an illustration that shows your conscience can diminish over time. The list above will expand your conscience. You have to have this moral purity in order for godly love to be at work in you. DUTY 2: to REPROVE THEM (the works of darkness): In the physical world, light automatically "reproves" darkness. It exposes that which darkness hides and drives the darkness away and the darkness is exposed. It stands in stark contrast, you are obviously not part of this. We are called to be a reproving light. As long as we live in this world, we live in the midst of the unfruitful works of darkness, but we reprove them in all kinds of areas of our life. When we walk as children of light, we automatically reprove the works of darkness, we show something different. Reproving shows them for what they are.
Ephesians 5:12		12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret. IT IS A SHAME EVEN TO SPEAK OF THOSE THINGS: He is not talking about doing them, he's talking about talking about them. Because this is the way Satan begins to break down your opposition to what he wants to tempt you with. He gets you to talk about it and get familiar enough that you begin to joke about it, then notions come into your mind about it, and slowly Satan is turning you to eventually fantasize or do those things which before, you would have never done. This all happens by degrees, in little steps. When you first encounter that thought you know isn't right, "avoid the danger" that moment, and don't wait. Deal with it immediately and don't give place to the devil. If you entertain it for a moment, you are giving place to the adversary. Also, these things can cause another to stumble. If you are ever present when inappropriate conversations are taking place, remove yourself from them if you can. But before you do, or if you can't remove yourself, then cast off the works of darkness by calling them out for what they are works of darkness and your desire to distance yourself from such behavior. Sometimes you can't control the conversation but if you get in a situation, MM suggests you just walk away. If you are in a situation like at a job, then stand up and call it what it is. Reminds of CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12. Another reason there may be a new Christian who is struggling with this and this FOOLISH TALKING-v4 is all Satan needs to get them right back. So do it for yourself (because you don't need that circulating around in your head) and do it for those you don't know what they are struggling with.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:12		12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret. WHICH ARE DONE OF THEM IN SECRET: Not just talking about your public life, includes your private life. MM asks do you think you will hide any private action or thought from God? If you are going to REIGN WITH HIM-2 Timothy 2:12 in the creature, you are going to have to rise to a higher standard instead of a really good guy who is trying in his flesh to be the best he can. DONE OF THEM IN SECRET: Because there has been no reproving of the works of darkness, those things will eventually be done in public. Those things that are done in secret, if we don't reprove, if we don't stop having fellowship with and reprove the WORKS OF DARKNESS, those things that are done IN SECRET are eventually going to be done in the open. Then, the society will accept them as normal. And those who do not will now be looked at as the abnormal. Now, normal didn't really change but the perception of normal changes. THEM: The unsaved Gentiles mentioned in v5-6, which includes those who commit/do these evils that we should not have any kind of fellowship with, and those who, through vain words, defend these evils. Paul again reminds is that these kinds of evils are not supposed to be part of our conversations, lest we give them a foothold in your own soul to corrupt either ourselves, or those who hear us who are trying to overcome the influence of these very evils. You don't know what other people are trying to overcome and sometimes a careless conversation is all it takes for this person to fall again in an area they're trying to be victorious in.
Ephesians 5:13	GH: WoD Teaching	13 But all things that are reproved are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light. BUT ALL THINGS THAT ARE REPROVED ARE MADE MANIFEST BY THE LIGHT: The evils which are reproved are shown to be the evil deeds they are, because they have been exposed by the light (showed for what they are), or because they have been compared to the godly opposite. In this way, the works of darkness are shown to be the evil they are. Those things done in secret will eventually be done in the open and be viewed as normal. And reproving them will be ostracized. ALL THINGS THAT ARE REPROVED ARE MADE MANIFEST BY THE LIGHT FOR WHATSOEVER DOTH MAKE MANIFEST IS LIGHT: Anything that reveals the true form and nature of something is light. This is true both physically and spiritually.
Ephesians 5:14	Eternal Glory	14 Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light. Big debate here is whether the sleepers are unsaved people who need to wake up and be saved vs. saved people that need to wake up and start living like they are LIGHT IN THE LORD. MM not going to argue which one because the practical application of the doctrine - BOTH groups need to wake up. He can see both of them. GIVE THEE LIGHT: GH: Ties to eternal glory.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:15	GH: DISCRETION ???	15 See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, **Please see 'People : Paul : Paul's WALK List' in the Commentary.** WALK CIRCUMSPECTLY: Means to walk cautiously and carefully. Walking circumspectly is an aspect of discretion. It speaks to the caution that you should have in your walk (conduct/conversation!). MM said he heard a preacher define CIRCUMSPECTLY as a cat walking on a picket fence with a bulldog on each side. Walking circumspectly is exactly what discretionary judgment demands. You are aware of the fact that you are being watched and an opportunity is being sought to take advantage of you and to bring you into disrepute in some manner or form. Means the things that you do and the activities you engage in should be done cautiously and carefully because we are LIGHT IN THE LORD. There is something that we are supposed to put out there. It means we have to pay attention to what we are doing, how we are living. A “wise man” walks circumspectly. WALK: How you live your life. CIRCUMSPECTLY: Watchful on all sides; attentive to everything; cautious; heedful of all circumstances that may affect action or decision.
Ephesians 5:16	GH: DISCRETION ???	16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil. REDEEMING THE TIME, FOR THE DAYS ARE EVIL: Paul picks up on Romans 13:11-14. REDEEMING THE TIME: It did not say you can “buy extra time.” It says that you can buy (redeem) “the time.” THE time makes it something different. Didn't say time or more time. Two different aspects: 1. Has to do with how we are spending our time. This comes in the midst of a list of things the son will do in his everyday life. 2. At work, you may not be learning Sonship, but you can put what you have learned into practice. That would “redeem the time.” And by such actions you would be buying “the time” back to yourself. Another misconception is that time will be done away with. MM says there is going to be time all through eternity.If we are not REDEEMING THE TIME, the Bible says we are walking as FOOLS. We are totally unaware of what is going on. We need to make full use of the time (however long we have) to accomplish God's purpose in us. We are engaging things which edify so that we're not living a life that was wasted, but we are actually living a life that counts toward something in eternity that has eternal value to it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:16	GH: DISCRETION ???	16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil. We REDEEM THE TIME when: * Use it for preaching the gospel to the lost * Use it in edifying others/the saints * Use if for the purpose of an honest livelihood (engaging in a job for a living) * Use it to service the saints individually and as a body * Use it in our own edification (of which attending the teaching of the word, reading, studying, praying, memorizing and meditating are all a part) MM is not your Tutor and Governor. He will leave it up to you to determine way that you are unwisely wasting your time because these are Sonship decisions. These kinds of decisions that you make in your life come out of the doctrine that you know. Wherever you are with the doctrine, Sonship decisions are the decisions that come out of that doctrine. And then we apply that doctrine and make decisions based on that doctrine. You can hear what someone else is doing and copy that, but if you are not really there in the doctrine, all you are doing is in the energy of your flesh trying to so what they did and that won't work. MM says if he is talking about someone doing something that is obviously wrong (EX stealing something out of someone's house at night), that is not a Sonship decision because the doctrine will never tell you this.
Ephesians 5:16	GH: DISCRETION ???	16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil. This is just the WORKS OF DARKNESS. You have to conduct yourself according to Sonship decisions. MM says without giving examples, there used to be ways he would spend his time that he enjoyed. But as he learned and advanced in the doctrine, he started questioning some of those things about how wise it was to spend that amount of time engaging in those things. The things themselves weren't bad, but they weren't edifying either. He could have continued to do those things but it would have affected him in his Sonship life because there is no way he would have gotten to where he was going if he was going to continue to spend his time this way. MM doesn't want to say what they are and then people think they should stop doing that. No, you need to live out of the doctrine where you are. But God is trying to expand your capacity for edification and for the exercise of godly love. And that comes at the cost of trimming out of our lives things which aren't bad in and of themselves, but they're not edifying and they're not helpful. He will let you make your own decisions about that. No one told MM to do it and he didn't hear this from someone else. This only works when you genuinely come to that place yourself. Also, don't go around telling everybody else when you make a decision like this, just do it. MM jokes we want everyone else to be as miserable as we are so we want to force everyone else to do it too. Not what the Lord has in mind here.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:16	GH: DISCRETION ???	16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil. DAYS ARE EVIL: Not just talking about the fact that evil is in the world. Folks, evil has been in the world since Adam. Evil was in the world before Adam fell. Not just talking about a specific time. The days are evil in the context of how you spend your time. The days are evil because of how "time" is handled. The "days being evil" points to the POE's attempt to get you away from your Sonship education by manipulating how you spend your time. POE will try and manipulate your time so that you cannot do one or both of two things: 1. Be in Bible class for you to get it 2. When you are at home, you don't spend time with your Heavenly Father on the actual application of your Sonship - MM will show you how to do that. To get you so busy and splintered and involved in something. You do this you are going to have to do this on purpose. You're going to have to spend time with your Heavenly Father on this. You can't spend every moment educating yourself on the curriculum, but what you can do is put your skills into practice no matter where you are. When you are doing that, you are REDEEMING THE TIME. It's your practice session. If you can't be in the classroom you can be doing the apprenticeship. At work. With your family. On vacation. What the adversary sent to get you away from Sonship you're actually now utilizing to engage yourself in Sonship.
Ephesians 5:17		17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is. To be wise is to understand what the Will of the Lord is; to know how each opportunity is to be used; to know God's purpose towards us, and to know the true purpose of life (to prepare us for the life to come). WHEREFORE: Links us back to REDEEMING THE TIME. BE YE NOT UNWISE: Don't live your life wastefully. THE WILL OF THE LORD: That we exercise some godly wisdom about how we spend our time to know how each opportunity that is presented to us, we're supposed to respond to that and understand what God's purpose with us is so that we can actually live that life of purpose while we are here.
Ephesians 5:18-6:24		Phase 1 attack against of perfected godly LABOR (6 components) - (most commentaries don't see the distinction and lump living and labor together - just see it as doing some things) - MM says this is the best practice to labor with your Father in the heavenly places; where you really get your feet wet and begin to understand what that involves. Principles to guide this study: 1. These words are not addressed to the world at large because the world is incapable of doing what the apostle is teaching. They are written to saved people who have made the cry of ABBA FATHER-Romans 8:15. He is talking to people who are on board and care about following through because they understand what's at stake. The godly practice of this doctrine is only to people who are FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT-Ephesians 5:18 and SUBMITTING YOURSELVES ONE TO ANOTHER-Ephesians 5:21. This FAITH that Paul is teaching us includes/covers the whole/entirety of our life, and affects every relationship. These are big chunks of our lives. This doctrine makes us different than someone who is not saved, so that nothing that we do is the same as that done by the unsaved. Of course, they may do the same things, but they do them in a different way; they are motivated by different reasons, a different source. Makes all the difference.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:18-6:24		* The unsaved wife may submit to her husband (to get along or she is fearful of him or to have harmony or out of great respect for her husband or he provides for her), and the unsaved husband may love his wife, but neither of them have the godly motive that God intends them to do it, to present their marriage as a picture of the relationship between Christ and the church. A living illustration. Unless we do this, there is nothing else that will do this. The unsaved couple can still be happy but missing this element. The reasons behind our actions are just as important as the actions, and unless those reasons are rooted in the doctrine, we are operating out of our flesh. If your motivations are not rooted in God's reasons, your motivation may change. Why you do something is just important as what you are doing. Doing the right thing for the right motive. If the right thing done for an evil reason, it's no good. Motive is important to God. STORY: Horrific car accident and the husband still married her. You have to have an eternal motive when conditions change, you don't change. * The same is true for parents and their relationship with their children. We are all laboring within the divine institution of family, which is the foundation for society itself. Again, only by obeying the doctrine will we bring that institution to its fullest potential.
Ephesians 5:18-6:24		* The workplace and the relationship between what Paul terms, “servants and masters.” In the vernacular of today, employees and employers. Just as with the previous expressions of marriage and family, here is another relationship whereby we submit ourselves one to another or put yourself under the authority of the word of God. 2. Paul doctrine is unique and it assumes that his audience has undergone a profound change at the very core of their being. Hence, he addresses his epistles to the churches, members of local assemblies to encourage them along the way, those who have a new nature, people who are new creatures in Christ, people of whom it is true that “old things are passed away; behold all things are become new.” This has been assumed since the first chapter of the epistle. Paul is showing where you go from here. 3. Paul also assumes that the people he is writing to have a knowledge/understanding of doctrine they have encountered so far and the ability to work out that doctrine in their own personal circumstances. If we do not know the doctrine, we cannot apply it. If we lack understanding, we cannot put it into operation/practice. When Paul presents us with a form of doctrine, we are obligated to understand it, we believe it, and then we determine what we are to do in light of the doctrine. This is how we live out of our positional sanctification so that we are sanctified practically.
Ephesians 5:18-6:21	Doctrine : Advancing our perfected our godly labor (PGL) as we are FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT-v18	Doctrine : Advancing our perfected our godly labor (PGL) as we are FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT-v18 MM says most spiritual warfare will take place either at home (marriage, family) or at work (labor). Think about how much time you spend with each. Not only are these divine institutions, they are meant to be the underpinnings of society and supposed to be a showcase for the power of God's grace. When you talk about marriage, that intends to be a display of the power of God's grace. When you talk about family, that intends to be a display of the transforming power of God's grace to the world. See the naturalness of knowing how important they are and if you know they are important you know they are a prime target of the adversary. Natural to expect the last FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 would be how to stand up to the assault of the adversary.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:18-6:9		Told to be FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT-v18 and then given 3 divine institutions - Marriage, Family, and Work/Labor. These are the major areas where spiritual warfare takes place. Why the spiritual warfare passage follows these. Paul uses the divine institutions to show us what it means to be filled with the Spirit. It is within these institutions that we have the privilege of laboring with our heavenly Father here on earth. These institutions are not only the underpinnings for society and civilization (which means they are pretty important), but they are meant to be showcases for the transforming power of God's grace. If you are married, your marriage is meant to be a showcase of the power of God's grace to everyone who sees it. Our families are also meant to show forth the transforming power of God's grace. And so it is with every divine institution. Because of this, they are Satan's primary targets.
Ephesians 5:18-25		Parallel passage to Colossians 3:16-21. Ephesians 5:18-25 — Colossians 3:16-21□ FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT-v18 — LET THE WORD OF CHRIST DWELL IN YOU RICHLY IN ALL WISDOM-v16a MELODY IN HEART TO THE LORD-v19 — PSALMS AND HYMNS AND SPIRITUAL SONGS, SINGING WITH GRACE IN YOUR HEARTS TO THE LORD-v16b GIVING OF THANKS-v20 — GIVING THANKS TO GOD AND THE FATHER BY HIM-v17 Series of relationships brought to bear-v21-25 and Ch 6 — Series of relationships-v18-21 Things in v19-25 emerge by being FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT-v18 — Things in v16b-21 emerge by letting THE WORD OF CHRIST DWELL IN YOU RICHLY-v16a.
Ephesians 5:18-25		MM says don't think about being FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT the way most people would today. Don't think you need to be FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT. This is not what this is saying. The word WITH can be used in two different ways. EX I'm going to fill the tire with air and I'm going to fill the tire with the compressor. Not saying put the compressor in the tire, saying use the compressor to fill up the tire. One is the thing you are filling it with the other is the means by which you're filling it. When He says BE FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT, he's not talking about the Spirit is the thing you need to be filled with because you were given the Spirit as part of your salvation. You were given all the Spirit you could possibly get. God didn't give you 62% and then later you get to ask him for the other 38%. You got 100%, there's no more Spirit for you to get. Old/Systematic theology days, being filled with the Spirit meant confessing every sind that you could think of between you and God and clean yourself up and then you have to ask God to fill you with His Spirit. It's not the Spirit is the thing you need to be filled with, the word is the thing you need to be filled with, which is why these are parallel passages.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:18-25		**The Spirit is the One that:** **1. Edifies you** **2. Strengthens you** **3. Conforms you** The Spirit is the compressor and the word is the air. You will be filled with the word of Christ and it is the Sprit who is the One that is going to take that word and effectually work it IN your inner man. You can't do that, only the Spirit can do that. Why the parallel passage - Colossians 3:16-21 and LET THE WORD OF CHRIST DWELL IN YOU RICHLY-v16 - gives you this the other way. You got ALL SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS-Ephesians 1:3 but now you need the Spirit to EFFECTUALLY work-1 Thessalonians 2:13, to take that word of God and effectually work in your inner man to strengthen you and conform you and edify you unto godliness. Your part is to believe that word.
Ephesians 5:18-21	Doctrine : Advancing our perfected our godly labor (PGL) as we are FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT-v18	First FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 that advances our godly labor. Doctrine : FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT.
Ephesians 5:18-19		Companion passage to Colossians 3:16. **Please see 'Comparison : Passage : Ephesians 5:18-19 vs. Colossians 3:16' in the Commentary.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:18		18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit; **Please see 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Process : To BE FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT-Ephesians 5:18' in the Commentary.** BE NOT DRUNK WITH WINE: Means what it says, don't be drunk. But it's not teaching on alcohol or drunkenness. It's teaching on being FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT. Not limited to wine. Paul is using the example of "being drunk with wine" to represent a host of issues that present a spiritual problem - something else other than God being in control of you/our lives. The prohibition is anything that would take control over us instead of the Spirit of God. It is extended to anything which takes away the Spirit of God having control of our lives. Do not be so filled by anything that it has control over you, but be filled with the Spirit so that He has control over you. Anything that keeps the word of Christ from dwelling in us should be avoided. The issue is this: who is in charge of our life? Who is controlling what you are doing? Who is calling the shots? What is driving our behavior? Anything that keeps the Spirit from being in control, anything that keeps the word of Christ from dwelling in us richly, that's a problem because it means we are under the control of something other than the Spirit. If it is not the Spirit of God, then we are not filled with the Spirit. Paul is addressing the spiritual consequences of allowing ourselves to be under the control and influence of something other than the Spirit of God. Idolatry is anything that you allow yourself to be under the control of other than the Spirit of God.
Ephesians 5:18		18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit; BE FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT: Living out of the doctrine so then the Spirit is working in our inner man to conform us to the image of God's Son. We labor with God in being conformed to the image of Christ by choosing to live out of the doctrine. **All of this godly labor section is an extension of this.** GH: The specific context of THE WORD OF CHRIST DWELLING IN YOU RIGHLY-Colossians 3:16? Two sides of the whole. FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT: Old days taught this means I am going to get down on my knees, I am going to confess all my sins/clean myself up, and ask God to fill me with His Spirit. I am going to claim it by faith. MM says he thought that was the filling of the Spirit, but that's not what that is either. Doesn't happen for you until you become a LEVEL 2 son because you have to understand what that word means too. That's the problem with systematic theology, it takes stuff for an advanced son and it tries to make it work for everybody so you have got to make it something it never was in order for that to happen. People think this is coming in an just filling up up with Himself. MM says you have all the Spirit you are ever going to get. You don't get empty of the Spirit. Have to understand the intercessory work of the Spirit. Same process as LET THE WORD OF CHRIST DWELL IN YOU RICHLY-Colossians 3:16.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:18		18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit; FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT (cont'd): Living out of the doctrine. Be under the influence of the Spirit. When you obey the doctrine you are now under the influence of the Spirit and being conformed to the image of God's Son. We have all of Spirit. The question is not how much of the Spirit do we have, the question is how much does the Spirit have of you or how much of you does the Spirit have? People have the idea that they get a little bit of the Spirit when saved but they get a lot more of Him and are filled with the Spirit when I live for Him. This is misunderstanding the doctrine. The problem is He doesn't always have all of you. The Spirit doesn't take over no matter what, you have to yield yourself to Him-YIELD YOURSELVES UNTO GOD-Romans 6:13. This is not some kind of emotional decision or something where it requires that we do something. We yield ourselves to God when we make a decision to live the doctrine, that's what being FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT is. We are being FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT when we make a conscious decision to live out of the doctrine. And the more areas of our life that we yield to God, the more areas of our life that this Spirit is overseeing. And that means that is areas in which we are no being FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT. When we live our lives under the direction of the Spirit of God who is living withing us, we are being FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT.
Ephesians 5:18		18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit; FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT (cont'd): Don't think in the sense 'He is filling us up', think of it in the sense that He is now directing and controlling these areas. The more areas you are yielding yourself to God, the more areas He has control over, the more areas you are being FILLED in. We do not ask God to fill us with His Spirit; we are filled as we put the word of truth into practice, not by our fleshly efforts, but by grace. Grace means that on the basis of something God Himself has done, and has then given to us as a free gift (we are dead to sin Romans 6:11) we have the power to obey the doctrine (let not sin reign in your mortal body Romans 6:12); we have the power to live for God in this area; we have the power to live godly. And as this is happening, we are being transformed on the inside so that eventually, this will be our default behavior. Living out of the power of grace speaks to the source of our actions being, “of God,” and not out of our own motivations. Grace living means our actions stem from something God alone has provided and His word has declared. God did not save us so we can serve Him like a lost person, just doing the best we can do. He wants us to serve Him out of what He has provided. This is what our positional sanctification is all about; godly truths we live out of.
Ephesians 5:18		18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit; What is going on when we are FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT: * we are yielding ourselves to God * we are walking after the Spirit * we are walking worthy of our vocation * we are living as the saints we are called to be * we are manifesting that we are His children

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:18		18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit; * we are growing in grace * we are renewing our minds (group input) * we are being to the praise of His glory (not just in the future) * we are being edified unto godliness * we are being followers of God * we are walking as children of light * we are being conformed to the image of Christ
Ephesians 5:18		18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit; CLARIFICATION: We do not get FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT by asking God to fill us (MM giving examples today where people are confused). You can ask Him and still refuse the live out of the doctrine. He will not over power you to do that, GH: you have free will. Why it is your godly labor. If you are laboring with God, He is doing the things that you can't do and shouldn't do but He need you to do the things that are required of you, that you're responsible for. That's what laboring with God is about. We are FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT as we obey that doctrine, not by our fleshly efforts, but by grace. Means we are doing something on the basis of something God Himself has done and has given to us as a free gift. And we have the power to obey that doctrine because of what God has done. It's not us trying to generate it in our own efforts. In other words, it is not you trying really hard to be more patient. Grace says there is something that God has done and then given to you in His word that if I truly believe and trust that, it will produce godly patience in you. And that is not you producing it, that's the Lord producing it in me through something He did, not me trying really hard to do that. Living out of the power of grace means that the source of our actions is actually God and not ourselves. God didn't save us so we could serve Him like a lost person, which is in their best efforts. This is what our positional sanctification is all about, it's the godly truths that we live out of.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:19		19 Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord; SPEAKING TO YOURSELVES IN PSALMS, HYMNS, AND SPIRITUAL SONGS: Are part of the process by which we reinforce the doctrine in us/in our minds, and commit ourselves to living out of it. In this sense, these spiritual songs are contributors toward our edification. These songs can be a form of memorization and meditation when we focus on the words, and not just the music. If we use these songs properly, they can help entrench the doctrine in our thinking and enhance the edification process. SPEAKING TO YOURSELVES: Action of BE FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT. Something you do for yourself. Different audience than Colossians 3:16. Directed inward to ourselves. Speaking to many people at once but designed for an individual. Has to be working in you before you can do it to one another (Colossians 3:16). By "speaking to ourselves in psalms, hymns and spiritual songs, we are: 1) Reinforcing the doctrines we live out of (as we are filled with the Spirit); and exhort us to put the doctrine in practice. 2) Singing songs that glorify our Father for what He is doing in us and the Son; and 3) Singing songs that extol their greatness (His wisdom in doing it this way, and His greatness in all His attributes). (How great is God the Father? How great is God the Son?) Wisdom of what they are doing and the greatness of their attributes. 4) Reflecting our thankfulness for all things. YOURSELVES: Paul is saying this as an instruction to many people at once (why it is plural), but he means that instruction to be individual. He is talking to everybody.
Ephesians 5:19		19 Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord; PSALMS, HYMNS, AND SPIRITUAL SONGS: Same phrase in Colossians 3:16. MM thinks these are 3 different kinds of songs but not everybody thinks this way. Designed to reinforce the doctrine and exhort us to put the doctrine into practice. Process that reinforces the doctrine. Part of your personal/inward edification. Not meant to say this is the only way that this gets done. MM says music has a way of sticking in your head. PSALMS: Some say any composition in praise of God which is written or adapted in a way that it can be chanted or sung. MM doesn't think Paul means the Book of Psalms since he would be dispensationally incorrect. So, either psalms are not limited to inspired scripture by God, or perhaps portions of Paul's writings were put to music and that is what he is referring to. MM thinks this is talking about inspired scripture put to music. Any (GH: DOGG) scripture put to music would qualify to be a PSALM. Not talking about O.T. Psalms, talking about any scripture put to music. Take a piece of scripture and put it to music. Reinforce the doctrine by giving it to you. Music has a way of sticking in your head, help you remember the doctrine. Paul would not be telling you, a member of the body of Christ in the DOGG, to memorize all the songs back there that have a very specific application under the law and the courses of punishment. HYMNS: Is a song that isn't just a quote from scripture, but it gives praise, honor or thanksgiving to God. Unlike psalms, hymns are not scripture put to music, and therefore, not inspired. Hymns were a part of the music of Jesus' day (Matthew 26:30). Song that is not just a quote from scripture, it's a song that gives praise to God. Could honor Him or thank Him. Could be talking about things that are in scripture.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:19		19 Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord; SPIRITUAL SONGS: Refer to music which is more general. This isn't just any song, but spiritual songs, which means that the themes of these songs have do with great spiritual themes in the Bible like redemption or reconciliation or forgiveness. This is a large category and can include all kinds of songs. They may praise God, teach a doctrine, encourage the saints, prompt toward good works, express the joys of salvation, extol the grace of God, and more. A form to memorize and meditate on the great Bible themes. If used properly, they can re-enforce the doctrine and our commitment to the doctrine and enhance the educational process. They can: * teach the doctrine * exhort you to follow the doctrine * encourage someone going through a difficult time * prompt you to do some godly thing
Ephesians 5:19		19 Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord; * express the joy of salvation or serving the Lord * extol the grace of God and how wonderful it is * MM says you could list a hundred more things Really big area meant to do a lot of different things. SINGING AND MAKING MELODY IN YOUR HEART TO THE LORD: That which is happening to us, when we are filled with the Spirit, ought to bring such joy and happiness that without even thinking about it, our hearts are singing unto the Lord. When we understand what it means to be a son of God who is being filled with the Spirit, that ought to produce such joy and happiness that our hearts are bursting to exclaim the glory of our Father and His Son, to extol their greatness, and (v20) to express our gratitude for the privilege of having these things happen to us.
Ephesians 5:19		19 Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord; SINGING: MM says it does no good to sing the songs if you are not living out of the doctrine. Have to understand how empty that is. MM has known plenty of people that knew the songs but couldn't tell you how to be filled with the Spirit. MAKING MELODY IN YOUR HEART: Is a sign of inward joy and happiness and is an outward expression of something wonderful going on inside of them; something in their mind. A lot of times people hum or whistle a tune unconsciously - sign there is real joy inside of them. One-liners that are an expression of joy: - 'She said yes' - 'It's a boy' - 'I got the job' - 'Here's the keys to your new house' Statements that represent life milestones that bring people great joy so much the natural expression of joy is MAKING MELODY IN YOUR HEART.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:19		19 Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord; MELODY IN YOUR HEART: Qualifies the plural of you YOURSELVES. Something to do individually. When we make MELODY IN YOUR HEART, you are happy/joyful. As we are living the doctrine and being FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT and we know we are BEING CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF HIS SON, that ought to generate a MELODY IN YOUR HEART. As we live out of the doctrine (you have to know some things for this to happen) we are being FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT and therefore under the influence of the Spirit of God and being conformed to the image of God's Son. Because we know that is an eternal thing that everything is pointed toward, that ought to create joy in our hearts that causes us to spontaneously make MELODY IN our HEARTs. It ought to be that kind of joy. Think about this process. If you don't know that's going on, you can't be happy about it but if you do, it will be a real source of joy. IN YOUR HEART YOUR HEART: Singular.
Ephesians 5:20		20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ; GIVING THANKS ALWAYS FOR ALL THINGS UNTO GOD THE FATHER: Ties to GIVING THANKS TO GOD AND THE FATHER BY HIM-Colossians 3:17.
Ephesians 5:21-33	Doctrine : Advancing our perfected our godly labor (PGL) concerning the marriage relationship - Ephesians 5:21-33	**Please see:** *** 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:22-33) : Six Purposes of Marriage'** *** 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:22-33) : FOUR LEVELS OF FRIENDSHIP'** *** 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:22-33) : The root of the problem'** *** 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:22-33) : MORAL IMPURITY AND FULFILLMENT'** *** 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:22-33) : Evidences of Impurity'** *** 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:22-33) : MARRIAGE CONFLICTS FROM LACK OF PURPOSE'** *** 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:22-33) : QUESTIONS ON PURPOSE'** **in the Commentary.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:21-33	Doctrine : Advancing our perfected our godly labor (PGL) concerning the marriage relationship - Ephesians 5:21-33	The second form of doctrine which is designed to further our godly labor, this time in the area of our marriages or the marriage relationship. This form of doctrine is designed to perfect our godly labor as husbands and wives. If you are married, it is never too early, or too late, to start laboring with your Father in your marriage. Satan will try to tell you otherwise. Do not be ignorant of Satan's devices, and discern the origin of the thoughts coming into your mind. If you are not yet married, it is even better for you to learn how to labor with God in this way, before you get married. If you are never planning on marrying, or if you are widowed, then the value of learning this is to equip yourself to give wise counsel when the opportunity arises. Think of it as a rehearsal for one day sitting on the Lord's divine council. If we are going to be fully educated sons who attain unto "wise councils," then we cannot afford to pick and choose which doctrine we will engage in. Your Father is looking for sons an daughters who are "after God's own heart."
Ephesians 5:21		21 Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God. Ephesians doctrine adds one more sentence not in the Colossians 3 passage. Not in the Colossians 3 FORM OF DOCTRINE. A lot of commentators think the doctrine ends in v20. MM thinks it starts the next FORM OF DOCTRINE in v22 but it is in the same sentence. Paul is saying when you are within an assembly, there are people that from time to time might be permanent positions to say host an event, we submit to one another and help them out with that. It's a general statement to the assembly at large about how we're supposed to think about each other and treat each other. SUBMITTING YOURSELVES ONE TO ANOTHER: Is the operating principle behind BE FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT-Ephesians 5:18. SUBMITTING: People don't like the word 'submit' because they don't define it the way the Bible does. People think it means someone is better than me or they're more important than me. This is a society of individuals but your Father wants you to understand you are part of a body. This is not about who is the standout star. Jesus is the standout star and the only reason we amount to anything is because what He has done. Point: By the way we treat each other and think about each other and work together as members of the body, this is what is being described when he says SUBMITTING OURSELVES ONE TO ANOTHER IN THE FEAR OF GOD. IN THE FEAR OF GOD: Paul is not talking about fear God because what He is going to do to you (tree fall on roof, tire to go flat), but in a godly, sacred awe of your Heavenly Father. THE FEAR OF GOD: The terror of the Lord. The fear of God, in Paul's mind, factor's in to the motivation for a believer and the things he is doing in his ministry. MM believes it ties to the JSoC (GH: ties to 2 Corinthians 5:10-11). It's that godly fear that allows us to see the need for grace to be produced in our life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:22-6:9		When talking to multiple positions within some institution, Paul always instructs those who are under authority first. Covers the next 3 FORMS OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 is the behavior of the saints in various personal relationships. The issues are: 1) submission for those who are under authority, and 2) responsibility for those who are in authority. Paul is going to talk about the divine institutions of marriage, family, and labor/work. These are not social constructs, these are divine institutions. Learn to be light in a world of darkness but do right by the people that are in all those relationships with us.
Ephesians 5:22-6:4		Even if you are not married or do not have children, anybody who has made the cry of ABBA FATHER-Romans 8:15 should always be interested in learning the doctrine. And even though these verses may not apply directly to you, you may know people who need some help or assistance or WISE COUNSEL in some way; then you would know the doctrine and you would be able to help someone if they encountered some trouble. Everything goes the way the family goes. So it becomes a prime target for the adversary. MM reminds of WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 teaching and the attack on marriage & family. When God created Adam & Eve, He gave them the command to be fruitful and multiply. The cornerstone for society and the foundation for the nations: - Family: Parents & Children (family is a picture of the relationship between children and their heavenly Father). If our families are going to be what God designed them to be, children bear some responsibilities. MM is not talking about 3 year olds. Talking about the young adults we call teenagers that can either tear it apart or preserve it as the divine institution that it is. And then parents have a role in that-Ephesians 6:4. Young people can have a tremendous effect for good or bad on the family unit, on the foundation of which this country rests. Having a good relationship with your earthly father is supposed to make it easier to have a good relationship with your heavenly Father.
Ephesians 5:22-6:4		- Marriage: Husband & Wife (marriage is a picture of Christ and the church). If the marriage is strong, the family has taken a big step to making the family unit strong. If the marriage is godly, that's the first step to having a godly family. If there's oneness of spirit, that's the path for the family to have real intimacy together. And without that foundation, we lose the values & habits that preserve are very way of life. The direction of our nations depends on Christians laboring with God in their marriages. If not for these two divine institutions, the whole world would have already gone to hell both literally and figuratively. By now, it would be over without those divine institutions. They are the bedrock upon which any civilization is built, in which any society survives, in which any nation rises. He attacks the component parts. Tries to corrupt the understanding of marriage (which is supposed to be husband and wife) to make that something else that is deviant from what God created it to be. He attacks the family. Because if he can destroy these, your nation is in trouble. Your whole community is in trouble. The children have a big impact in either preserving or destroying the family unit. If you destroy the family unit, you are destroying your own culture, you are destroying your own nation. You will not be immune from the effects of this. So children and given a way to labor with God in what they are doing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:22-6:4		Ephesians 5-6 is advanced doctrine and not easy to do, but when God determined to put something in the world by which the world of men would preserve themselves in Genesis 1, He didn't start with Government, He started with family. Nations must have government to provide order and protection for their citizens. It is necessary. God provided this divine institution so that the citizens might lead a quiet and peaceable life. But what makes a nation is not its government but its families. A nation is not great because of its political leaders, a nation is great because the people in the nation are great. That's what makes a great nation. Because its people are great and because its families are great. A deadbeat nation can have a great leader and still be a deadbeat nation. What makes a nation great is the people within it. And a nation can be great even with a bad leader. But if a nation is bad and the leader is bad, whoa to that people. We always want to blame leaders with what's wrong with this country, when MM thinks the biggest culprits are us. We won't be great because we win a trade war with China or because we produce the most oil. That's the way the world thinks, not God. We have to be great in character in order to be great people. We'll never be great without being godly. Without godliness, we may prosper and become well off, but we'll just be a nation of deadbeats and eventually that will catch up with us too and we'll lose the wealth in the end. We cannot be the nation we should be until we are a people of godly character and we have those traits working in us. MM gave 31 traits. A nation cannot truly be great as long as it continues to defy the word of God in its everyday life.
Ephesians 5:22-6:4		We cringe at the national debt and how much we spend on entitlement programs but until the American people stop defrauding the system, please don't call us great. Until we quit cheating to get ahead in all affairs of life, don't call us great. As long as we continue to have the morals of a bunch of tree squirrels, please don't call us great. The problem with this country is not in the leaders. The leaders sometimes reflect us. But we need great people in order to be a great nation. Until we start putting the Bible into practice, we will never be what we should be. Doesn't matter who is in the White House, people are continuing to defraud these programs and we are paying for it. Then we cry about high taxes and it's because people are taking advantage of the system. We are not going to be great until we can become great families and great individuals, that we stand for something. Point: When God determined what the world would have to have in order to preserve itself from destruction, He didn't give it government, He gave it family. That's how important this is because that becomes the foundation for everything. And Satan is desperately trying to attack these divine institutions.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:22-33	DOCTRINE: The Marriage Relationship - Godly labor here benefits us in the heavenly places	**Please see 'Definition : Marriage' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Definition : Covenant : Five Aspects / Characteristics of Covenant relationship' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Definition : Headship' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Definition : Friends / Friendship' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Definition : Intimacy' in the Commentary.** Laboring in marriage: - Wife labors by submitting unto her own husband as unto the Lord. - Husband labors by loving his wife as Christ loved the church and gave Himself for it. Next FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 addresses the marriage relationship. Never too early or too late to start working on this. Satan will say don't bother with this. If you are married, God wants your marriage to succeed. God is the designer of marriage. Therefore, it is a "divine institution." That means that man did not come up with this, God did. And He did so for reasons that would benefit all of mankind. Know that. Doing away with marriage like you know a better way is the product of a deceived mind. It is the adversary that wants our relationships to fail. God created marriage to benefit both spouses in ways society cannot mimic.
Ephesians 5:22-33	DOCTRINE: The Marriage Relationship - Godly labor here benefits us in the heavenly places	Married saints are offered an opportunity to labor with God on a project that is near and dear to His heart, something He is doing in this dispensation of grace. Paul is writing to saved men and women but it is more than that. We know Ephesians is advanced doctrine, teaching you in the WISE MAN level of your education. Talking to men and women who have made the cry ABBA FATHER, who have got the foundation of Romans doctrine and those initial doctrines working in them, and now they are advancing their edification. This means they have a sincere desire to do this. Remember where you are in Ephesians. This is not only an opportunity for you to live for God, it is an opportunity for you to labor with God in your marriage. Marriage is a godly labor because the divine institution of marriage was created by God Himself. This is something that God has done and put into the world. Now we have an opportunity to labor with Him in that. This is who Paul really is writing to, people that have a sincere desire to labor with their heavenly Father. To encourage us, MM reminds that our godly thinking and godly living and godly labor are preparing us for skills we'll need in the heavenly places. Has a benefit here and there as well. Paul is driving home that point of let those who know you and see you as a married couple be staggered, be taken aback by your treatment of each other. Let them ask, "What is this?" For there is no greater recommendation to the truth and power of the Christian faith than a Christian husband and wife, a Christian marriage and a Christian home.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:22-33	DOCTRINE: The Marriage Relationship - Godly labor here benefits us in the heavenly places	It is not possible for a husband to love his wife too much or for a wife to love her husband too much, but our marriages can be of such a nature that people who look at them will be impacted to not only want to improve their own marriage, but to actually now want to hear about God because He is the One who is the Creator of this divine institution called marriage. He gave our apostle words that were counter to every culture and society out there about how the marriage relationship was supposed to work. Christian marriage is supposed to be distinctively different than how marriage takes place in the world and what the world suggests. Most are not talking about what Paul talks about in Ephesians 5. EX Communication/Communicate better or spend quality time together (have a date night) with a bunch of lists. None of this is what Paul is talking about. These are good ideas and they work, but anybody can do these, even unsaved couples. These are ideas that work but Paul is not talking about them because these are ideas for any marriage. Don't have to be Christian to do them. MM wants us to understand what is uniquely different about they way Paul is talking about it - the 6th purpose for marriage, that it is an illustration or picture of Christ and the church. When Paul is talking about this, he thinks there is a difference between unsaved folks who get married and Christian folks who get married and to him it is because of this 6th purpose for marriage. MM says if you really understand what is going on here, this is the one who will revolutionize our marriage.
Ephesians 5:22-33	DOCTRINE: The Marriage Relationship - Godly labor here benefits us in the heavenly places	Back before the foundation of world before anything, when God planned the mystery of Christ, God knew the relationship His Son would have with us (the church, the body of Christ) during this dispensation of grace. And God wanted very much to put that relationship on display to the world. In His wisdom, He devised a way to do that by creating the institution of marriage. God determined the future because He knows the future. There are other things which God is accomplishing through marriage, but the primary purpose is to make manifest the relationship between Christ and the church; the love that Christ has for the members of His body and His provision to them, and their faithfulness to Him. In other words, while our marriages have purposes for us, they also have the divine purpose of being a picture of Christ and the church. This picture has been lost, both to us and the world and most Christians don't even realize this. The more we progress through the doctrine, the further off course we see our understandings to be. It is going to take radical changes to get things back on course, but it can be done. And when it is done, radical joy will result. How to change your marriage for the better by asking only three little questions: 1. How can I help you? 2. How can I make your life easier? 3. How can I be a better husband to you?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:22-33	DOCTRINE: The Marriage Relationship - Godly labor here benefits us in the heavenly places	Easy to ask but maybe not to hear the answer. When you ask these questions, you have to be willing to listen to the answers and act on them. MM has received many testimonies on this. God's plan for marriage is two people giving their lives away to each other, with the ultimate goal of helping each other accomplish more for the glory of God than they could have accomplished alone. Everything we want to happen with our marriages begins by focusing on our own relationship with God and the work He is doing in our inner man. Analogy : House - A house is a bunch of lumber assembled together in a way that provides basic shelter and allows for daily function. But a pile of lumber is not necessarily a house. In order for it to be a house, you have to join the parts together. That's the way the world thinks, not your heavenly Father. We must be great in character to truly be great. We will never be truly great without being godly. Without godliness, we may have prosperity, but we are just a nation of rich deadbeats, and eventually, we will lose our wealth too, in the end. We cannot be the nation we should be until we the people develop godly character-31 traits; being accountable, caring, compassionate, charitable, considerate, diligent, discerning, disciplined, encouraging, equitable, faithful, forgiving, generous, gracious, grateful, hard working, honest, hopeful, humble, just, kind, loving, mature, merciful, noble, objective, patient, peaceful, persevering, prudent, reliable, respectful, selfless, sincere, trustworthy, virtuous, and wise, to name a few. This nation can't be truly great until we stop defying the word of God in our everyday lives. We cringe at the national debt and how much money we spend on entitlement programs, but until the American people stop defrauding the system, don't call us great. Until we stop cheating on our taxes, don't think we are great. Until we stop breaking the laws we think we can get away with, we are not great.
Ephesians 5:22-33	DOCTRINE: The Marriage Relationship - Godly labor here benefits us in the heavenly places	Analogy : House (cont'd): Until we start putting this Bible into practice, we will never be the people we could be or should be; MM doesn't care who is in the White House. Every American needs to look in the mirror and ask themselves what they can do to truly make this nation the best it can be, according to the word of God. Point: When God determined, what the world must have in order to preserve itself from destruction, it was not government, but the family unit that became the cornerstone of societies and the foundation for nations. And for there to be a family unit, there must be family unity. Therefore, the first layer to the family unit is marriage. If the marriage is strong, the family has taken a big step to making the family unit strong. If the marriage is godly, this is the first step to having a godly family. If there is oneness of spirit in the marriage, then there is the path for the family to have real intimacy together. Without that foundation, we lose the values and habits which preserve our way of life. The direction of our nation depends on Christians laboring with God in their marriages. Prayers: MM Prayer this week 1. All marriages would be ever growing pictures of Christ and the church 2. 3. People would be impacted by the marriages in the assembly in a way they would glorify God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:22-33	DOCTRINE: The Marriage Relationship - Godly labor here benefits us in the heavenly places	- Outside people should be staggered at what they are looking at. Prayer: “Heavenly Father, you know the person I live with. You know I have great difficulty in seeing anything positive about them. But I know that you love them. And I also know that you want me to be a channel of your love to them. So, I am giving my hands, my voice, every part of me to express your love. And I am going to do it for your sake. Amen.” The second most important decision (after trusting Jesus Christ as your all-sufficient Savior) you will make is who you will marry. While this one does not have the eternal ramifications as the first one, it is an important decision that will greatly affect your life. Paul is not going to tell you what to do, but tells you the things to consider as you make this decision.
Ephesians 5:22-24	Paul's exhortation to wives / the obligation of the Christian wife	When talking to multiple positions within some institution, Paul always instructs those who are under authority first. That is why v22 begins with wives. Husbands should not quote to a wife. These verses have to effectually work in her. If a husband makes this a command, law or rule, he has put her spiritual life to death because he has short circuited the edification process and denied her the work of grace in her soul. Husbands need to trust the edification process. Relationship areas: - HUSBANDS - WIVES - CHILDREN Not giving you marriage counseling, He is talking about CHRIST AND THE CHURCH.
Ephesians 5:22-23	The wife's/wife and her godly thinking	Even though a the husband is the head over the wife, she is not obligated if he asks her to sin against God in some way. She is not to do that. If he asked her to sin against someone else, she is to refuse to do that. If he asks her to do something which is a violation of her own conscience, she refuses to do that.
Ephesians 5:22		22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. Paul talks to the wives first. STORY: Pastor joked Paul starts with the wife first because they are the biggest trouble in the marriage and it backfired and nobody laughed. This is the pattern that God uses in any institution. God always speaks to those who are under authority first and in/have authority second. In this case, he is going to speak to the wives first and the husbands second. MM notes he is going to tell the husbands more than he tells the wives. Does the same in Ephesians 6 with children first-parents second and then servants (employees) first-masters (employers) second. This is the pattern that Paul always uses when dealing with these institutions. If you are married, don't think about what God is going to do with your spouse, think about what God will do with you. Don't elbow your partner and say, 'hey, are you listening? This is for you'. The idea is what am I going to get out of this. Wives - how would you like to know you have attained the WISE MAN level of your education? This is what she is committing to when she does that. Will say the same thing to the husbands in v25. WIVES, SUBMIT YOURSELVES ONE TO ANOTHER IN THE FEAR OF GOD: This is the way a wife labors with her Father in marriage.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:22		22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. SUBMIIT YOURSELVES UNTO YOUR OWN HUSBANDS: MM says her submission only goes to her husband. The sphere of a wife's submission starts and ends with her husband. She is not supposed to submit to every man she encounters. Only two scenarios a wife should submit: 1. her husband 2. the church These are the only two spheres that God asks women to submit themselves (GH: and her boss). She can lead in any other institution. She is under that mission of making Christ and the church apparent to everyone. MM says the best way to change your husband is to change yourself. Because you can't make the other person change. But you provide the best opportunity when you allow the Lord to do a work in you.
Ephesians 5:22		22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. SUBMIT: MM says the word has been misused and is largely misunderstood. Marriage is a divine institution and every institution has a structure of authority. Otherwise, it will become chaotic. * Submission does not imply inferiority. MM says don't even think that. EX See Jesus submits Himself to the Father. Submission is something we do in a position. * Submission does not imply weakness. Don't look at strength or intelligence, even if it is true. * Submission does not mean the husband is greater or more important than the wife. * Submission does not have anything to do with elevating your husband to the height of God. * Submission does not have anything to do with whether or not your husband is right about a particular issue. MM says husbands and wives are both sometimes right and sometimes wrong.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:22		22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. SUBMIT (cont'd): Our American culture doesn't like the word submission, so when people read Paul's epistles and see that word "submit," they react against it. But, in the kingdom of God, submission is not a bad thing at all, in fact, it is a noble attribute that acknowledges an authority structure. Proper submission is not about being weak, it about being godly. Jesus Christ, the eternal Son of God, the Creator of heaven and earth and all that is in them, the Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end: He has no trouble submitting to the authority and will of His Father because in the ordained order of things, God is the Head of Christ. This is not because He is inferior or weak, but it is because He realizes the role in the Godhead that He must occupy. He gave that role to Himself voluntarily. Don't think there are 3 Gods. There is one God manifested as 3 persons. There's always been the Godhead which means there's always been a structure of authority. Means there was never any doubt which One was going to take on flesh and die on the Cross. Submission is something we do in a position. EX Jesus, the Son of God submitting to the Father. Comes from the Latin word. The wife has the role of submission in the marriage because it is a picture of Christ and the church and her role is to picture the church while the husband is picturing Christ. MM says that's a pretty high bar. A wife's submitting to her husband is an expression of submitting to the Lord. MM reminds of WHATSOEVER YE DO, DO IT ALL TO THE GLORY OF GOD-1 Corinthians 10:31 and WHATSOEVER YE DO, DO IT HEARTILY AS TO THE LORD-Colossians 3:23.
Ephesians 5:22		22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. SUBMIT (cont'd): Submitting is how a wife serves the Lord, that's how you get God's mission for the marriage to do what it is supposed to do. That's how you further that, by filling that role in the marriage. {SUB: Under (like submarine - under the water) - MISSION: Latin is mittere 'met-ta-day'}. When a wife is asked to submit it is under God's mission for what He wants her marriage to be what He wants it to be. Means a wife is committed to God's mission for her marriage - to be an illustration of Christ and the church. Means that she is willing to put herself in that position so that God's mission of painting that picture of Christ and the church will really be done in her marriage AS UNTO THE LORD: Not describing the extent of a wife's submission, nor was it describing the conditions of a wife's submission. Is describing the wife's motivation for submitting. A wife's submission to her husband is an expression of her service to the Lord. A wife's submission is directly tied to her obedience to the Lord, as she is "under" God's "mission" in the marriage. MM showing same headship principle in 1 Corinthians 11:3.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:22		22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. SUBMIT (cont'd): Two wrong ways to think about this: - the way the husband's think - however you are supposed to submit to God, this is how you are to submit to their husband. Men think however she is supposed to submit to God, this is how she is supposed to submit to me. MM says if you submit to anyone like you submit to God, it would be idolatry. Her husband is not God and she is not supposed to submit to her husband as UNTO THE LORD. Talking about something different. This interpretation is wrong, even though the wife owes her husband a great deal of respect (v33). Not 'you need to obey me like you obey Jesus'. - the way the wives think - I must submit to my husband as long as he is doing what the Lord wants him to do - AS UNTO THE LORD. Wrong because the wife becomes the arbitrator of what is right and wrong. Becomes very subjective. Tantamount to saying I will submit to my husband when I agree with what he is saying. If that is true, you are not submitting at all. Submission really comes into play when you don't agree. Because if you agree, you don't have to submit to do that. You are not the one who decides the extent of UNTO THE LORD. Not 'I only have to submit if I think you are doing what the Lord wants you to do'.
Ephesians 5:22		22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. SUBMIT (cont'd): Submission really comes into play when the couple disagrees. Submitting to your husband is an expression of how you submit to the Lord. There are things that a wife should not submit to her husband/SUBMIT does not mean a wife should submit to her husband if: * If he asks her to commit sin. She is under no obligation to do that. * If he asks her to do something that violates their conscience. This would be causing them to stumble and sin before God. Think about meat offered to idols and the weaker brother. Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. If a wife is expected to submit to her husband, she should marry a godly husband. MM says an unmarried gal, instead of looking for a guy that is attractive or athletic or wealthy or has a big job or he makes you laugh, marry a guy who has earned your genuine admiration. Stop all of that worldly foolishness. Those are not Biblical principles. Find a man that has integrity, that is honorable, that has godly character, that you can count as a privilege to be with him. A man that loves God with all of his heart, someone who will tell the truth and be trusted, someone who really earns your respect. And the important part - find a guy who thinks you are the best thing since sliced bread and he treats you that way. Let it be a guy that you have a lot in common with and marry him. Because when you go trophy hunting, the shine on that trophy dulls eventually and then you are stuck with whatever is on the inside. Find a person of godly character that is kind and genuine and you admire them for who they are. And to men - strive to be that guy. Don't let the outward things, let it be the inward things that make a difference.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:22		22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. SUBMIT (cont'd): Three reasons for a wife to submit to their husband: 1. It is how she serves the Lord in her marriage: Is an expression of her service to the Lord. She is doing what God assigned for her to do within the marriage. It is part of her obedience to Christ. 2. It is how she honors the order of creation: GH: Woman was created to be a helpmeet to the man. It is appropriate to the order of creation. When God creates, He creates with a purpose. So it's not just willy-nilly. When God created man first, He designed it that way for a purpose because He is holding the man responsible for some things. He looks at him and says I CAN give him someone that will help him and be a completer of him. So He creates the woman from the man. 3. It is how she it's a picture of the church's relationship to Christ/how she pictures Christ and the church: This is critically important for what are marriage manifest. not only those that see us but the spiritual realm as well. The husband and wife relationship is a picture of the relationship between Christ and the church. Because her submission is a picture of the church's relationship to Christ.
Ephesians 5:23-24		God knows it may be difficult for the wife to submit but in these 2 verses, God explains WHY He is asking you to submit, He gives you some reasons why it is important to do it. We have a model for the marriage relationship; Jesus and the church. In that relationship, the headship of Jesus is unquestioned. The relationship between Christ and the church is the model for the relationship between husbands and wives.
Ephesians 5:23		23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body. The husband is the head of the wife, as he is a picture of Christ in the marriage. CHRIST IS THE HEAD OF THE CHURCH: AND HE IS THE SAVIOUR OF THE BODY: Most of the time when the word Saviour comes up in the Bible, in either testament, it is capitalized. A few times it begins with a lower case "s." In Paul's epistles this is the only time that Saviour is not capitalized. This makes MM think that the word "saviour" is being used in its more general meaning of protection and provision, which in this context, would make sense. The idea is that, as Christ gave Himself to provide for and to preserve His body, the church; so ought the husband seek to make his wife happy, by providing for her and preserving her from affliction and pain. He ought to regard himself as her protector and to comfort her in the trials of life, even as Christ does the church. MM asks is this Christ or is this another responsibility of the husband? If lower case SAVIOR, if he is the SAVIOR of the body, he is the head and he is supposed to treat his wife like his own body. MM references the verse A HUSBAND LOVING HIS WIFE LIKE HIS OWN FLESH-Ephesians 5:28?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:23		23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body. SAVIOR: If capitalized, you know for sure that is talking about Christ. This is the only time in Paul's epistles that it is not capitalized. Can use the word SAVIOR and not necessarily be talking about what Jesus did on the Cross. The husband is dedicating himself to treat his wife in such a way that he is preventing the type of things that are detrimental or harmful to her, heading them off before they can happen. Or, if she is in the midst of that, he is rescuing her from that. Means he is taking responsibility. MM says Jesus went to the Cross and paid a terrible price to rescue us. He is the picture you are supposed to be painting. If someone says I don't want to sign up for this MM says than don't get married. MM is trying to show us how God intended marriage to be. We don't think about it the way God thinks about it. We need to adjust our thinking to the way He thinks about it. MM says let's have a commitment to be corrected by the word of God and just believe that God knows better than we do. We ought to take ourselves out of the way and really allow Him to be the One that tells us how we ought to be able to respond to these things. It is true that Christ is the Savior of the body in many different ways and MM thinks it also needs to be true for the husband.
Ephesians 5:24-32		Marriage is a picture of the relationship of Christ and the church! That means the man will be striving to love his wife as Christ loved the church, and the wife will behave toward her husband as the church toward Christ. v24: AS THE CHURCH v24: LET THE WIVES v25: HUSBANDS, LOVE v25: AS CHRIST ALSO LOVED v32: GREAT MYSTERY v32: I SPEAK CONCERNING CHRIST AND THE CHURCH
Ephesians 5:24	The wife's godly living	24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing. The husband does this by loving his wife more than himself. He does it by loving his wife. The wife does this by submitting to her husband. AS THE CHRUCH IS SUBJECT UNTO CHRIST: LET THE WIVES BE TO THEIR OWN HUSBANDS IN EVERY THING: In a Christian marriage, both the husband and the wife are called to “die to self.” Both are called to sacrifice. Both are called to honor the order of creation. For the wife, submission is one of the ways she does these things. EVERY THING: MM says there's a context to this. Please see SUBMIT commentary in Ephesians 5:22.
Ephesians 5:25-28a		The husband's godly thinking

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:25-27		MM teaching the 'GH: GAVE HIMSELF->purpose verse' list to show how husbands should love their wives. If this is only the local church (seeing the word is singular) then which local church is Christ going to present to Himself? The singular is because the church is being referred to corporately. If you are only going to limit that to 1, out of all the churches throughout all the DOGG, which one is the one that is going to be presented spotless? It's going to happen to all of them. MM says this is why some scholars don't believe that Ephesians belongs in the Bible, other epistles us it in a local assembly way but here it is used in a more corporate way.
Ephesians 5:25-26		The subject changes from a couple's love for each other to Christ and His love for the church, the members of His body.
Ephesians 5:25	Paul's command to husbands / GH: GAVE HIMSELF->purpose verse / GH: Oneness of spirit	25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; Starts instruction for husbands. Instructions about husbands and wives and children. MM taught growing up that God is doing family counseling telling you how a home was supposed to operate. But this is an advanced issue. Tells us the husband is a picture of Christ. MM says that's a pretty high bar, it's a great responsibility. Men are supposed to submit to God. This is a good/godly/honorable thing. In the Kingdom of God, submission is actually a noble thing. We have a role to play, we were created for that purpose. When we are submitting, that' not a bad thing. Same with the wife. But the world is very individualistic. We don't like anyone telling us what to do. But here's the thing. You are part of a body and that body has a Head and we submit to a number of things in this life. Proper submission doesn't mean we are weak. It means we are honoring the role for which we were made and that is godly. You are going to have to change the way that you think because MM thinks the culture doesn't have it right. He thinks the Bible has it right. God tells husbands to love their wives as Christ loved the church and gave himself for it - a clear challenge. Steadfast love is a choice. MM tying this to Romans 12:9-19 and the features of godly loved learned in Romans 12. Ways for a man to build a oneness of spirit: Make your wife #1.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:25	Paul's command to husbands / GH: GAVE HIMSELF->purpose verse / GH: Oneness of spirit	25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; HUSBANDS LOVE YOUR WIVES...WIVES SUBMIT YOURSELVES: This is not a disertation on marriage. It's the same thing he is talking about when he talks about the powers that be are ordained of God. People look at and say God created these governments that are putting decent people to death and slaugthering their own people. That is not what that's about. God is saying 2 things: 1. No matter what government you are living in, this will work to produce what it is supposed to produce. 2. Your relationship with your government, in your relationship with your wife or husband, in the relationship with your children, you are going to understand some Sonship principles and skills. If you learn them, you can put them to work in these different relationships. That is practice for putting those same skills to work out in the creature in eternity. It's your training or boot camp. It's going to be like learning a skill. All the opportunities to put your Sonship skills into practice here so you hone them and refine them so when you get up there, it's not like you just crawled out of the Book and this is your first in the field assignment. Suffering of the US government different than other countries. We are supposed to look at a certain way and there's a glory associated with that. HUSBANDS, LOVE YOUR WIVES: For the husband, loving his wife more than himself is one of the ways he does these things. This is the way a husband labors with hIS Father in marriage.
Ephesians 5:25	Paul's command to husbands / GH: GAVE HIMSELF->purpose verse / GH: Oneness of spirit	25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; LOVE: In the context of marriage, you are supposed to be able to look at your spouse and choose to V&E them. God is not waiting for you to have a feeling. If you have a feeling, great. If not, He is not depending on your feeling, what He wants is godly action. MM takes us back to Romans 12 and how we should think about and treat our enemies. Can't look at an enemy as a enemy, have to look at them as someone who Christ died and want to present the gospel to them. You don't want them to be an enemy, you want them to be a brother. When Jesus died on the Cross, he died for your enemy as much as He died for you. You are supposed to look at things the way God looks at them. Realize your life is no longer about you. When you got married, you signed up to be a living picture of Christ and the church. So the husband is going to treat his wife the way Christ treats the church. He is pretty merciful and longsuffering and gracious and kind and caring. Ladies, when you get married, you are signing up to love your husband and follow his leadership to be a completer for him to help him serve the Lord. Guys, you signed up to love that woman desperately and unconditionally as you serve the Lord together. Getting married for any other reason is buying into the world's counterfeit. You are supposed to be a picture of Christ and the church. That's what we were supposed to be. The WHY you are doing something is very important. You are doing something because it says it in God's word and you want to be conformed to the image of His Son and you want your marriage to be a picture of Christ and the church. MM extrapolates to a later verse - if every Christian marriage could really showcase the relationship between Christ and the church, folks would be getting saved left and right, it would change our whole culture. But we don't see much of that and everybody muddles along. MM says he is not trying to scold us but from here on, let's get it right.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:25	Paul's command to husbands / GH: GAVE HIMSELF->purpose verse / GH: Oneness of spirit	25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; LOVE: Steadfast love can have an emotional element to it, but primarily it is a way of thinking and behaving toward your spouse. It means choosing to focus on her good characteristics. It means expressing appreciation for those characteristics. Steadfast love refuses to focus on the negative aspects of your spouse. EVEN AS CHRIST ALSO LOVED THE CHURCH AND GAVE HIMSELF FOR IT: How much does Christ love the church? How does Christ feel about the church? How much does He value His relationship with the church? The answer is in v30. Christ feels so strongly about us being members of His body that He considers us to be OF THIS FLESH, AND OF HIS BONES-v30. He is saying that He cares for the members of His spiritual body every bit as much as He cares for the members of His physical body; that we mean as much to him as his very flesh and bones.. In fact, His love for us is such that I think He would rather lose a member of His physical body (if that were possible), than to lose a member of His spiritual body. Why do I say that? Because MM thinks He loves us more than He loves Himself.
Ephesians 5:25	Paul's command to husbands / GH: GAVE HIMSELF->purpose verse / GH: Oneness of spirit	25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; GAVE HIMSELF FOR IT: MM quotes John Stott on marriage: “it is the sacrifice of self in the service of another. It is a service of the will, not a victim of the emotions.” GAVE HIMSELF: Anytime you see God gave something, say there is a PURPOSE (v26-for our sanctification) behind that action and you need to identify it. Any time we see the words that Christ “gave Himself for our sins,” we should remember two things: 1. Christ gave Himself *voluntarily*. Chose to do that of his own free will. Gave His own life, no one took it from Him. That was His choice. 2. His Death is *substitutionary*. He died for our sins, not His. He took our place when He solved our sin problem. We had a sin problem that we could never solve. The solution to our problem required the death of God’s Son on our behalf.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:26		26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,We were delivered from the **penalty of sin** when we trusted Christ. Being made "dead to sin" as part of our new sanctification identity, we have been delivered from the **power of sin** (sanctification, delivered from the **penalty of sin** is justification), which means sin has no more dominion over us (Romans 6:14). God's method for us to overcome sin is by reckoning the truth that we have been made dead to sin. Any other way of overcoming sin is of the flesh. When Christ gave Himself, it was for the purpose of delivering us from the penalty of sin and the power of sin. GH: But these things do not mean that sin is not present and working to tempt us. In our everyday lives, we need to be delivered from the attractiveness or the allurements of sin (the **presence of sin**). How sin presents itself to make itself look so attractive and so desirable and here's why I should do this. GH: v27. We live in a world where sin easily besets us. This verse tells us how to overcome the presence of sin - WASHING OF WATER BY THE WORD-v26. It is the word of God that cleanses us from our attachments to sin so that when we look at it, we no longer see it as attractive but see it as EXCEEDING SINFUL. Now, it is not something that we would desire. And the things that entice us, we now look at with disgust. The things that used to be attractive to us, are now an embarrassment. MM talks about something years ago in his prayer journal that he should be doing but wasn't. He was telling the Lord he was ashamed of the way he was thinking back then - THOSE THINGS WHEREOF YE ARE NOW ASHAMED-Romans 6:21.
Ephesians 5:26		26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, Subject seems to change to Christ and His Love for the church. THAT HE MIGHT SANCTIFY AND CLEANSE IT WITH THE WASHING OF WATER BY THE WORD: The purpose behind Christ LOVED-ing THE CHURCH, AND GAVE-ing HIMSELF FOR IT-v25. He sacrificed Himself for our sanctification. HE MIGHT SANCTIFY AND CLEANSE IT WASHING OF WATER BY THE WORD: Is not talking about a water baptism. Literal water cannot wash away sins neither can washing our outward body cleanse our soul. The "washing of water by the word" is a metaphor for "the cleansing effect of the word" in our inner man. Is how we can reduce the attraction that sin presents to our flesh. The word of God (Paul's epistles) cleanses us of our attachments so that instead of seeing the pleasures of sin, sin becomes exceeding sinful (GH: ???). Those things which used to entice us we now abhor, and the thought of how we used to desire those things is an embarrassment to us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:26		26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, WASHING OF WATER BY THE WORD (cont'd): He GAVE HIMSELF for us that He might sanctify us, make us holy, by the WASHING OF WATER BY THE WORD. Not just hear it here (at Monahans or Glen Rose), but the more read it at home, that you think about it, that you put it into your prayer life, that you discuss it, the more you are WASHING OF WATER BY THE WORD and that thing really has a cleansing effect. The cleansing effect is to make it so that sin doesn't look so attractive anymore. Christ loved us and gave Himself for us that He might sanctify us (make us holy separate us unto God's purpose) and cleanse us (both, from sin and from sin's attraction). And how does He/it do that? - The sanctification issue was done as part of our new identity in Christ. - The cleansing from sin was done by the shedding of His blood on the Cross and then it was applied as part of new identity in connection with our justification. - The cleansing from the presence of sin (attraction) is done by continually being washed by the word of God, specifically Paul's epistles. MM is NOT saying you shouldn't study your whole Bible, but those things in Paul's epistles are specifically designed for a believer under grace who has been made DEAD TO SIN and is reckoning themselves that now removes the hook that sin has on them.
Ephesians 5:26		26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, - The word transforms us by renewing our minds to what is attractive to us and what isn't. Align with what is attractive to our heavenly Father and what is not attractive. Some people mistakenly think this passage is about water baptism but there is no water that can cleanse this out of your heart. There's no amount of washing the exterior to clean up the interior. It's a metaphor Paul uses if you want your 'wanter' to be like God's. The way you do that is through the word. The purpose is to make us holy and deliver us from the presence of sin. MM says if you watch a movie or TV series, you will see a constant barrage of evil and sin and of evil being portrayed as attractive and godliness being portrayed as weakness, undesirable. And you can't just make a decision about that, you have to have some changes in your heart. Christ loved the church and gave Himself for it (ultimately, by dying on the Cross and shedding His blood), for the purpose of making us holy and delivering us from every aspect of the sin that seeks to destroy us. * Christ gave himself to deliver us from the penalty and power of sin (DEAD UNTO SIN). Those become a present reality when we trust Christ as our Savior. * Christ sacrificed Himself that He might make atonement for our sins and satisfy God's righteous justice/judgment against us. * Christ's shed blood cleanses us from sin to justify us (make us righteous), making us appear pure and spotless in the eyes of God's justice.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:27		27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. This is our Glorification (future tense). When the Lord Jesus presents us, we're going to be presented as a glorious church of people who are sanctified, who are cleansed, who are without spot or wrinkle, a church that is holy and without blemish. This is the commitment that the groom is making to his bride and the white she wears is not her own virtue or her own righteousness. The church is getting our righteousness from the Lord Jesus and when the bride steps up there wearing white, that is not about her past, that's about the commitment that her husband is making to her future. That he is promising to do everything in his power to bring her to her fullest, to her best self. That she would be a glorious bride in her inner man. That's the commitment that he's saying, this is where I'm taking her, this is what I want for her. The white dress is a commitment to purity and holiness and glory that the husband is making to the wife, that the groom is making to the bride. He is making that commitment to everyone present at the ceremony. Whether he wants to admit it or not, he has an obligation before God to bring her to her very best because he is a type of Christ who is making the same commitment to his bride that Christ has made to the church. MM tying to WE ARE HIS WORKMANSHIP-Ephesians 2:10. What we are going to become is a result of what He is doing in us. Just as the groom, by the bride's white dress, is making a commitment to her in front of everyone at the ceremony, the Lord in His word has made a commitment to use about what He will make out of us. WE ARE HIS WORKMANSHIP-Ephesians 2:10. What we are going to be is all a result of Him. MM says He is going to do something with us that is absolutely incredible.
Ephesians 5:27		27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. THAT HE MIGHT PRESENT IT TO HIMSELF A GLORIOUS CHURCH, NOT HAVING SPOT, OR WRINKLE, OR ANY SUCH THING; BUT THAT IT SHOULD BE HOLY AND WITHOUT BLEMISH: This means that all the issues of our wrongs have been dealt with. What is God doing by doing all of this (GH: JSoC?)? He is cleaning us up and making us “presentable” for the Father. He is dealing with all of these imperfections at the JSoC so they have been dealt with once and for all and can be put away from us so that the only thing left is that which is holy and without blemish. We are, by going through the judgment, unblameable and unreprovable, as there is nothing left to deal with that hasn’t already been dealt with. We are being cleaned up so that each one of us is “presentable.” THAT: Another THAT - purpose. This is the goal, what it is all about. v27 is why Christ did everything in v25-26. The end game. When this is over, Christ is going to present us (the church) to Himself, and when He does, He wants us (the church, His body) to be spotless and without blemish. He wants His body to be holy; totally and unreservedly set apart for His (Christ’s) use/purpose. That's what He wants. Everything that Paul tells us Christ has done is out of His great love for the church. Every sacrifice He made was out His love for us, the members of His body. Christ totally gave Himself in order to accomplish something on our behalf; to make us acceptable to God (without spot or wrinkle); to make us holy and without blemish.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:27		27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. THAT (cont'd): The things that Christ has done for us, the things which are given to us in Christ, all of those things were necessary for the practical outworking of our sanctification. To make us holy in our practical life. We had to have them. We would never be able to be what God designed us to be unless those things were done for us. We have a status or position of holiness in our practical life, but we need to work that out in the details of our life. Application: Until God did these things, He could call us to be holy, but we never could be. We didn't have anything holy to live out of but now we do. The sacrifices of Christ for us is a picture of the husband. How Christ treats the church, this is how the husband is to treat the wife. The wife is pictured by the church. Christ wants to deliver us for some things (penalty, power, presence of sin) so He can present us to Himself without spot or wrinkle, holy and without blemish. MM says the world looks at the white dress of the bride and says this is the purity that she is bringing to the marriage but that's not it at all. That white dress is something that is coming from the groom. The picture here is that Christ is going to take the church and He is going to make her without spot or wrinkle, holy and without blame. He is going to make her pure. He is going to make her perfect. And when He presents her to Himself, that's the way He wants to present her. This is pictured in the marriage covenant by the bride wearing white. People say if she was previously married, she can't wear white. MM says of course she can, of course she should because the white is not a picture of her righteousness, it is a visible token of the commitment that the husband it making toward his wife, to bring her to be the very best of what she can be, to actually now invest himself in her voluntarily, making sure that everything that is done for her is in her best interest and for her benefit.
Ephesians 5:27		27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. THAT (cont'd): When a bride wears white, it means my husband knows what this means and he is about to enter into a covenant with me to bring me to my fullest potential as a wife. That's part of the picture that is going on here. MM says we don't come to God in white robes, we come in filthy rags. It takes the Sacrifice of the Son of God and the shedding of His Blood to wash as white as snow. When we came to Christ, our righteousness was self-righteousness, filthy rags. When we got justified, we get His righteousness imputed to us. Christ says that now you are Mine, I AM going to work to make you without spot or wrinkle, holy and without blemish. I AM going to bring you to the very apex of what it means to be the members of My Body. And that's exactly the token that Paul is using to say, to the husband, that's what you should be saying and thinking about your wife every single day. When Paul says LOVE YOUR WIVES-v25, he has all of this in mind, to make that kind of complete commitment, that kind of complete sacrifice. So that we got everything that we need to become what we were designed to be. That's how a husband is supposed to love his wife. It's not a labor, it's a privilege. It is a great responsibility, but it must be done in accordance with the will of God. GH: Couples picturing this should be noticeable to the world. IT: The church. HOLY: Set apart for God's purpose, for the purpose for which God created it. You have been set apart for God's purpose when He created mankind. We are finally being set apart back unto that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:28-31		Principles presented to husbands - give husbands principles which must be worked out in practice: 1. A husband must/has to realize that his wife is part of himself. Told this because you won't instinctively feel this way. You have to learn this, you have to see it in the scripture, you have to think about it, you have to internalize this truth, and begin to live out of it. Don't think of two, think of one. Paul is presenting marriage unity. Paul repeats this in the passage - all about unity: * SO OUGHT MEN TO LOVE THEIR WIVES AS THEIR OWN BODIES-v28 * HE THAT LOVETH HIS WIFE LOVETH HIMSELF-V28 * THEY TWO SHALL BE ONE FLESH-v31 2. A husband cannot neglect his wife. (EX acting like he is single) - If I have a social engagement and my wife was not automatically invited, he should turn it down. She is part of the package. 3. A husband shouldn't take his wife for granted.
Ephesians 5:28b-30		The husband's godly living
Ephesians 5:28		28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself. SO OUGHT MEN TO LOVE THEIR WIVES AS THEIR OWN BODIES: Because that is what Christ does; He loves us like He loves His own body-v25. We are not His physical body, but we are His spiritual body. Even so, Christ considers us to be His flesh and bones. AS THEIR OWN BODIES: Paul describes the marriage relationship as a body. While you are alive, you are directly connected to this physical body. Just as we cannot detach the real you from our own body, the husband is not to live in isolation or detachment from his wife. Until your body dies, you cannot detach yourself from your own body. In the same way, you should not try and detach yourself from your wife. Even worse would to be antagonized by here or to hate her. - Exercise - Protects his body - MM wears a hat in the summer. HE THAT LOVETH HIS WIFE LOVETH HIMSELF: When a husband loves his wife, he is not loving someone else; he is loving himself. That is the difference a marriage makes. MM says when a husband loves his wife, he is loving himself.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:29		29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church: NO MAN EVER YET HATED HIS OWN FLESH: The wife is the husband's own flesh, she is his body; so he is to love her as his own body. It leads to the thinking that the wife is the body of the man, how we are going to treat our wife first. Negatives: * If you really love your body, you don't abuse it. He is not to abuse her. It is possible for a man to abuse his body, and some men do abuse their bodies in various ways. The same is true in the marriage relationship: if a man abuses his wife, he will suffer as well as the wife. Paul sees this as foolish. If you abuse your own body, you are abusing your self. You're making life hard for you. A husband's thinking must not be in isolation or detachment from his wife. A husband's thinking in everything he does has to include his wife. He can no longer think singly or individually. The moment he does so, he breaks the fundamental principle of marriage. Everyone sees it when it happens on the physical level, but the real damage is done on the spiritual and intellectual levels. The moment a man thinks of himself in isolation, he has broken the fundamental principle of marriage, that two become one, that a man loves his wife as himself. The damage will not just be to his wife, it will involve him as well. Without knowing it, the man is acting against himself.
Ephesians 5:29		29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church: NO MAN EVER YET HATED HIS OWN FLESH (cont'd): A husband should never think of his wife as an addition, or worse yet, an encumbrance - EX not 'the old ball and chain'. Never be selfish. When he is, everyone sees the damage done in the physical realm, but the real damage is done in the spiritual, intellectual, emotional realms. When a man begins to think of himself in isolation, that is when he is breaking the marriage. The damage won't be just to his wife, it will be to himself as well. Everything that a husband does of necessity involves his other half and he should never think of his wife as an addition. Have to change the way you are thinking if necessary. Basically, Paul is exhorting husbands to never be selfish, to actually include her with everything that you are thinking. MM says this is a pretty good rule for the wife as well. * He should not take his wife for granted.
Ephesians 5:29		29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church: BUT NOURISHETH AND CHERISHETH IT: MM says set the bar high by nourishing and cherishing your wife to the amazement of those who know you/see you. This is MMs prayer for the marriages affiliated with MBI. Think about all the things that Christ did for us (GH: think mercies of God and the spiritual blessings). MM says it is absolutely staggering the things Christ has done to form this relationship with the church. This is a model on how a husband is supposed to treat his wife. MM says this is a big deal. Think about how you nourish and cherish your own body: * Nourish your body by feeding it with things that give it strength and vitality. Make sure it gets the things that it needs to maintain and sustain itself. But we also have a palette. There's some things we really like to eat. Translate this to how a husband treats his wife. The husband should be thinking of what things his wife needs, and he is going to supply that. What will strengthen his wife, and he is going to find ways to be able to do that. What kind of life palate does she have? In other words, what gives your wife pleasure and enjoyment? What does she like? What does she engage in that gives her real fulfillment? Provide those things. These are part of the nourishing of the wife.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:29		29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church: BUT NOURISHETH AND CHERISHETH IT (cont'd): Discover these things and then do them with lovingkindness. * Exercise: He exercises. Exercise is essential to maintaining your body. Exercise is essential to maintain our body. So, there is a need for exercise in the marriage relationship. EX Talking/Communicating. Talking is exercise for the marriage. Tell her about your business, your worries, and your plans; bring her into it all. MM says women are almost natural communicators. Men, not so much. Communication is wildly beneficial. * Protect it. EX Wear a hat in the summer and coat in the winter. GH: Understand if your wife is cold-minded or warm-minded. Look at them as opportunities to meet the need in her life and make sure your reaction is one of tender lovingkindness. A husband should not be irritated or annoyed; he should not criticize or condemn the temperament of his wife. You married her, you should have known what that was. Act like you do with your own body, make accommodations for her frailties or preferences. Do whatever you can to build her up and strengthen her in her inner man.
Ephesians 5:30		30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. WE ARE MEMBERS OF HIS BODY, OF HIS FLESH, AND OF HIS BONES: True about our relationship with Christ, true about the husband/wife relationship. WE ARE MEMBERS OF HIS BODY
Ephesians 5:31-32		The godly labor for both of them (husband & wife) Paul uses the husband and wife to make an analogy with Christ and the church. Our marriages are a picture or an illustration between Christ and the church.
Ephesians 5:31		31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh. Not just talking about a man and woman when they get married, but he is talking about what happens to us when we trust Christ and become a member of His body. We become bone of His bone and flesh of His flesh. TWO SHALL BE ONE FLESH: The great principle here is unity. This unity is comparable to a man and his own body, and also to the union between Christ and the church. It's a picture of husband and wife, this is a picture of Christ and the church. A MAN LEAVE HIS FATHER AND MOTHER: This is the first practical injunction Paul gives us, concerning marriage. When a man is growing up, his chief loyalty should be to his parents (attention to his parents). But once he is married, he is to “leave his father and mother” and enter into this new relationship (attention to his wife). He is no longer under the dominion of his parents and the parents need to recognize this. MM says he has seen this misused in the past. Paul is not teaching the man never has anything to do with his parents again nor is he teaching to be harsh and unkind toward his parents. It means he is no longer in a position of subservience to his parents; he has become the head of a new family. It means he must not allow his father and mother to control him as they have done in the past. The teaching here is that he “leaves” his parents, and “be joined” unto his wife.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:31		31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh. A MAN LEAVE HIS FATHER AND MOTHER (cont'd): MM jokes the big three problems in marriage were money, sex and in-laws. Parents: please make it easy on everyone (including yourselves) and readjust yourselves to your new role. Do not interfere with this new married life. Recognize this new family by not just thinking about your son (or daughter) as your child, but now see them in their role of husband (or wife). Parents on both sides need to recognize the change. This new married state now has precedence over every other human relationship. There's never a reason to be harsh and unkind toward your spouse, children, or parents. But everyone needs to recognize this principle. This new marriage takes precedence over everything else. That's what's being talked about here.
Ephesians 5:32		32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church. THIS IS A GREAT MYSTERY: BUT I SPEAK CONCERNING CHRIST AND THE CHURCH: He is using the husband and wife analogy to make a parallel here. This passage is about marriage but marriage is a picture of the relationship between Christ and the church. Every groom is a picture of Christ and how He loved and sacrificed Himself and the bride a picture of the sacrifice. GREAT MYSTERY: This “great mystery” has to do with our identification with the Lord Jesus Christ, which is so complete that we become one with Him. I SPEAK CONCERNING CHRIST AND THE CHURCH: What this 'husband and wife' passage is all about. If you are going to be the kind of husband and wife you're supposed to be, you are supposed to be exhibiting something about Christ and His church.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:33		33 Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband. There's no IF in here. If you love your wife or if she is a really good wife, then you love her. MM is KJV but shared this alternative version: Amplified Bible Ephesians 5:33 Let the wife see that she respects and reverences her husband [that she notices him, regards him, honors him, prefers him, venerates, and esteems him; and that she defers to him, praises him, and love and admires him exceedingly]. LET EVERY ONE OF YOU IN PARTICULAR SO LOVE HIS WIFE EVEN AS HIMSELF: The second practical injunction. We have already dealt with the point Paul is making. MM says this is one of the most astounding things ever written, especially when we read of the pagan view of marriage and the typical attitude of husbands towards wives. In pagan marriages in pagan cultures, wives were virtually nothing but slaves and relegated to a lesser role. It's OK for a husband to have mistresses but the wife better not mess up or there is severe consequences for her. This came out of the pagan cultures and the way they viewed the family. Societies and cultures were absolutely not looking at things the way Paul writes here. The whole idea of polygamy conveys that idea. This is one of the ways in which Christianity staggered and conquered the ancient world of the first century. Nothing like this had ever been taught before. It was Christian people, living this new kind of life that spread across the world. And by the way, this is how Christians testify to the truth of the gospel. The idea of Christians testifying by standing up and speaking is not found much in the New Testament.
Ephesians 5:33		33 Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband. LET EVERY ONE OF YOU IN PARTICULAR SO LOVE HIS WIFE EVEN AS HIMSELF: (cont'd) The testimony was borne in their daily lives. For a man to speak kindly and affectionately to his wife was something that was almost unheard of. It was when people saw this difference that they began to ask, “What is this?” And especially when they saw this kindness in a man who used to be a pagan. They witnessed a new tenderness that had come into his life. Biblical marriage is an illustration of the New Testament teaching about love, just as you find it in 1 Corinthians 13. The marriage was a covenant in which they dearly loved each other and it showed up in their behavior toward each other and it began to make a difference to the point that people are now ready to hear the gospel because they were seeing the changed lives of people. If true godly love and charity are to be seen anywhere, it should be in the home. The home is the place to judge a man or a woman. Look at what they are there to see how they really are. Please see negative HUSBANDS, LOVE YOUR WIVES, BE NOT BITTER AGAINST THEM-Colossians 3:19. AND THE WIFE SEE THAT SHE REVERENCE HER HUSBAND: The third practical injunction.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 5:33		33 Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband. THE WIFE SEE THAT SHE REVERENCE HER HUSBAND: Respect is one of the greatest expressions of love. One of the husband's greatest needs. There are people who say that the Bible is archaic and doesn't apply anymore and they would say that about this - that any woman that would reverence her husband or treat him this way, that would be an oppressive relationship. MM thinks this is because we don't know the meaning of respect and its implications are. We don't know how to show, communicate, or apply this respect.
Ephesians 6	Practical Application: How to stand fast and put on the armor of God	Ephesians 6: Practical Application: How to stand fast and put on the armor of God.
Ephesians 6:1-4	Doctrine : Advancing our perfected our godly labor (PGL) concerning family - addresses Parents and children	**Please see 'Definition : Divine Institution : Family' in the Commentary.** Next FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 addresses Parents and children with children first in v1. v4 addresses the parents. Family is way more important than you think. Family is the foundation of society. Everything gets built on this. Godly thinking: 1. Rebellion against your parents actually damages God's divine institution of family. 2. You are going down a path that Satan has charted. Satan is trying to... 3. ... Carry all of this rebellious baggage into your family. Your kids will pick up on that and they will continue to do the very same things you did. 4. Affects society. 5. Affects the nation. 6. God's Will being accomplished. How necessary the family unit is to what God desires to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:1-3		Children have the ability to labor with God while they are still growing up at home. They have the ability to labor with God by preserving their own family unit. And that is a choice you make and that choice comes out of knowing something about the word that causes you to want to make that kind of a choice. This sets the stage for families to begin to have this kind of concern for each other and this kind of response to each other so that those great families produce a great society and a great culture, and in turn produce a great nation. If the families are great and the culture is great, no individual can take that away from a nation. There are lost families where the children obey their parents. They are not laboring with God, they don't even know that. But they are preserving the unity of their own family. They have a good family model for the rest of the community to observe. But those two things, while important, are not laboring with God. MM doesn't think you can labor with God out of the doctrine without knowing the doctrine. You have to know what you are doing. Lost people can do the right thing BUT they can't be godly. Children - Godly Thinking on Disobedience/Rebellion - understand where these thoughts come from: - It damages God's divine institution - Going down a path that Satan has charted for them. When you think I don't want to do that or I don't want to obey that, just understand where that comes from. That Satan is trying to get you down a different path than God is trying to get you down.
Ephesians 6:1-3		- How you respond to your parent's author in the family is going to impact your future family. That disobedience/rebellion impact future families, their future family. Causes chaos and lack of intimacy and will not be fun for anybody. When you have your own family, what you learned by how you responded to authority back with you were under one authority, you are going to carry all of that disobedient and rebellious baggage into your family. We have this idea that we can live our life contrary to the doctrine and then when we need it, we can just turn on the right thing to do, but you can't. All those things, the disobedience and rebellion, they are producing something in you and you are going to take that into your own family in the future. And that is going to make it hard for you to be the right kind of authority figure in the home. Secondly, your kids will pick up on that and they'll continue to do the very thing that you did. Realize your disobedience and rebellion are damaging God's divine institution of family which is the very foundation for the society in which we live. If you do away with family, you do away with society at large. You do away with a great piece of civilization and nations won't be able to function. MM says we have no idea what it is like to live in a world where GH: there is total chaos. How you respond in your family is a skill you are going to take with you into your own family in the future and it will be too late to learn about it at that point. - It affects your family, your community, your society, and your nation. All these families affect the nation and if the families are dysfunctional you get a dysfunctional nation. It affects your home.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:1-3		- Affects God's Will being accomplished. When a teenager understands how necessary the family unit is to what God desires to do. When we understand it, the family unit is necessary to God's Will being accomplished in the world, then that should drive them to labor with God by being obedient to their parents. Review: * Children need to know they have been made in the image of God and the advantage of that. MM talking about beliefs at the edge that if you change it doesn't really affect anything vs. beliefs at the core that make up who you are, what you think about yourself, how you view your life - that's your worldview. Being taught that you have been made in the image of God ought to be at the core of who you are. - MM says there is a way to cultivate a belief and make it stronger, but it is not by an act of your will. There is no incentive to make you believe something. You either believe it or you don't. But there is a way to take a belief that may not be very strong and turn it into a stronger belief. Take a little belief and make it stronger, moving it from the edge to the core. * Children need to know about the divine institutions because these are the things that God did that are absolutely necessary and are not optional. For example, marriage and family form the core of society and God added them to keep man from destroying themselves. What the institutions are and why they are important.
Ephesians 6:1-3		* It is the job of the parents to educate their children concerning Satan’s tactics in rebellion, disobedience, delayed or partial obedience. Satan doesn't care that your kids are little, he will implant the wrong kid of ideas in them so that he gets them going down his track instead of God's track. And you have to warn them about the ways that Satan tends to corrupt, by fostering rebellion, by disobedience, by delayed obedience or partial obedience. And if kids learn about that, then that's kind of like forewarning them so they can forearm themselves. * Teach children that the things they do now have an impact down the road - the law of sowing and reaping. Can't grow up sowing rebellion and disobedience and disrespect and then suddenly you become an adult with integrity and all of the great things built into you. We are a product of how we got here and you can't go in the wrong direction and wind up in the right place. It is true in every dispensation. Actions have consequences. Consequences aren't just immediate and they're not just personal, but they contribute to the overall consequences not that have an effect, even on the nation. Parents should demonstrate that personal righteousness has an effect on the nation, even though it is hard to perceive in the overall nation or in a short period of time.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:1-3		* And lastly, a concern for God's will to be accomplished should be installed in the mind of the children from an early age. All of these set the stage for a family unit which is able to preserve its community, and impact the nation. All these set the stage for a family unit that is able not only to function on it's own, but it contributes now to the community of what's its a part of and ultimately it impacts the nation. Children are under the protection and authority of their parents is part of the order of nature and it has been that way from the beginning. Parental authority is a basic rule of life for even the animal world, but especially for the human world, as the human family is meant to be a picture of God's family. Human family is meant to be a picture of God's family. If you are a teenager, look at obeying your parents as: - laboring with your Father - protecting the divine institution of family
Ephesians 6:1-2		By obeying your parents and honoring your mother and father, you are preserving the divine institution of family. If God had not created marriage and family in the Garden, men would have destroyed themselves long ago. We are supposed to teach our children that they can "labor with God" by doing two things: 1) obeying their parents, and (when you are still growing up at home) 2) honoring their father and mother. (never outgrow; lifelong commitment) - So if you have a father or mother still around, count yourself lucky that they are still around and you get to be with them. - By doing both of these things, they are preserving the divine institution of family. What we normally say is that our kids ought to obey us because we are the parents, because we are the authority in the home. While we are the parents, and we are the God given authority in the home, that is an incomplete reason for obedience. The statement "because I'm the parent" tells them "what," but it doesn't tell them "why." The reason for obedience is because, by obeying our parents and honoring them, children are laboring with God to preserve the integrity of His divine institution. They are helping to preserve the very foundation for the society and nation they live in. God wants to do this and part of how this gets done is by children obeying and honoring their parents. It is within the power of our children to preserve or destroy the society we live in.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:1-2		- society: is the condition of living in company (or communities) with other people, who share a common system of customs and organization for their harmonious coexistence and mutual benefit. MM says this is how people are able to live together. A society is made up of families. MM asks if the society is made up of families that are totally dysfunctional, how good do you think the society will be? It will be dysfunctional. - nation: is nothing more than the aggregate of the communities that are within it. The communities are the sum of the family units within it, they are a reflection of the collection of the families. The family is the bedrock for the nation itself. The family is the cornerstone for the community or the society in which we live. The cornerstone of any society, and by extension, any nation, is the family unit. - family unit: is made up of fathers, mothers, children, step children, adopted children, grandchildren, grandparents, great grandparents, and great grandchildren. And it takes the cooperative effort of everybody in the whole family in order for it to function properly. Children who are living at home can influence family unity and function, just as much as husbands and wives influence the family. That influence can be for good or for evil. The family is the foundation for everything, the foundation upon which everything else rests. If you have families that are solid then you have communities that are solid and then you can have a nation when you have enough of those.
Ephesians 6:1-2		The reason that saved children obey, the reason that saved teenagers obey, is not because they like the rules, but because they love God and they desire to do His Will. MM says all the things you do in your life need to have something bigger behind the than just us. When a teenager: 1) understands that his personal rebellion against his parents is actually damaging a divine institution 2) he understands that by disobedience he is going down a path which Satan has charted 3) he understands that how he responds to his parent's authority in his family will greatly impact his future family 4) he understands just how critically important the family unit is to the nation as a whole 5) when he understands how necessary the family unit is to what God desires to do in the world ...then he will gladly labor with God by his obedience to his parents. It is therefore the job of the parents to instill within the children a knowledge of the divine institutions and how necessary they are to the whole world, saved or lost.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:1	Doctrine : the godly labor of children obeying their parent in the Lord (when you are still growing up at home)	1 Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. For children living at home, not independent. Obey your parents not because you like the rules but because you love God. CHILDREN, OBEY YOUR PARENTS IN THE LORD: FOR THIS IS RIGHT: The command of the apostle Paul to children is to obey their parents. CHILDREN: Not just 4-5 year olds. Anybody unmarried living at home that they are not old enough to be an independent adult. Especially teenagers because they are old enough to understand the concepts here. Important for them to understand that they have the ability to labor with their Father by obeying their parents. But, you need to know that so that you can do it intelligently, not accidently. MM wants us to see the gravity and scope of this. Normally, the sermon is just children need to do what their parents tell them but this is in the godly labor section. So children can start early learning to labor with their Father by doing two things. If we are to preserve family unity, if our families are to be what God designed them to be, and accomplish what He designed for them to accomplish, then children bear part of the responsibility for the family unity and cohesiveness. Children in the home have the ability to upset the family unit like the husband and wife not getting along has the ability to upset the family unit. So it makes sense there is a way for children to labor with their Father to preserve the family unity? They can preserve the family or they can destroy the family. OBEY YOUR PARENTS...FOR THIS IS RIGHT: God has ordained that all children obey their parents, whether they are saved or not. God means for every family unit to be preserved because without family, there is no civilization. But for Christian families, Paul means for them to understand that this is part of their godly labor. But, no matter if the family is saved or lost, obeying parents is always the right thing to do. Obedience is a requirement for children who are not yet independent adults.
Ephesians 6:1	Doctrine : the godly labor of children obeying their parent in the Lord (when you are still growing up at home)	1 Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. OBEY YOUR PARENTS IN THE LORD: Doing this intelligently is laboring with your Father. OBEY YOUR PARENTS: Obedience is doing what you are told to do when you are told to do it with the right heart attitude. This applies to everything you are trying to labor with your Father in here. EX Telling a kid to take out the trash and they reply OK, I will do it in a minute. MM says sounds pretty benign GH: but that's not obedience. Or they huff and say 'OK, fine!'. That's not obedience. YOUR PARENTS: You can say mind me because: - you are the parent (that's true) - parents are the God-given authorities in the home (that's true) ...but that's really an incomplete way of looking at this because what you've done is you have told them the WHAT but you haven't told them the WHY. And they need to understand the WHY. IN THE LORD: Common in Paul's epistles - 40x in Paul's epistles. Is not a caveat to obedience or when you should obey your parents or not, but it is the a reason for obedience. The REASON you should obey your parents. In the godly labor portion of the Book. This obedience is seen by God as laboring with Him in some operation He wants accomplished. It's more than the children are doing the right thing. They are, but it's more than that. In other words, when a child obeys his parents, that act, when done intelligently, is IN THE LORD. Need to do it intelligently, not accidently.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:1	Doctrine : the godly labor of children obeying their parent in the Lord (when you are still growing up at home)	1 Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. FOR THIS IS RIGHT: MM thinks Paul is saying obeying your parents is the right thing to do, for EVERY family, not just Christian families. It isn't just the godly thing to do, but it is the right thing for everyone to do. When Christian children obey their parents, they are laboring with God. Children can have a tremendous affect on the unity of the family. Parental authority is a basic rule of life for even the animal world, but especially for the human world, as the human family is meant to be a picture of God's family. Remember, the family is a divine institution and we are preserving that divine institution when children obey their parents. Obeying your parents is the right thing to do in and of yourself, rather you are saved or lost. God has ordained that all children obey their parents, rather the parents are saved or not because every family unit can be preserved by the obedience of the children. But for Christian families, Paul wants them to understand that when children obey their parents, they're not just preserving their own family, they are, but for Christians, they are laboring with God in what He is doing in the institution of family. MM says parental authority is kind of a basic rule of life, that's even true in the animal world. But the human family is meant to be a picture of God's family. If you are a teenager, labor with your Father by obeying your parents. By being obedient, you are preserving the family unit, you are preserving a divine institution which happens to be the very foundation of the community. Satan as a different plan; he is the author of rebellion and he wants to put thoughts into people's mind so that they actually rebel against God given authority.
Ephesians 6:2-3	Doctrine : the godly labor of children honoring their father and mother (never outgrow; lifelong commitment)	

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:2		2 Honour thy father and mother; which is the first commandment with promise; When you HONOR THY FATHER AND MOTHER, which is the first commandment with promise, he's referring back to that when you honor your father and mother, it's an issue of respect. It didn't say 'as long as they are really good parents' because it is not about the person, it is about the position. If they hold that office it is worthy of a certain honor regardlesss of who holds that office. MM says that could be a hard thing to get depending on if you like the people in office or don't like the people in office. Your Father says, I AM not looking at the people, who come and go. It's the office that I AM looking at. In the military, if you see an officer who you don't like/is a bum/is a jerk, you have to remember, you are not saluting him/the man you are saluting the uniform. Because that rank means something (GH: MM tying to HONOUR TO WHOM HONOUR-Romans 13:7). Don't get side tracked with the person but look at the position and that position requires that there's some honor with regard to that. Instructions for how we are to treat our parents no matter how old we are/never outgrow this (MM notes the fifth commandment - all of these are understood by the world to be wrong actions and they understood before the law of Moses was given); we honor our father and mother. We should do this, not just because we love our father and mother, but because we understand that by doing so, we are laboring with God in the divine institution of family.
Ephesians 6:2		2 Honour thy father and mother; which is the first commandment with promise; Teenagers are closer to being adults than children. Children being disobedient can upset the family as much as anything. If you destroy the family unit, you are destroying your own culture, you are destroying your own nation. HONOR THY FATHER AND MOTHER: This is a life-long commitment. Even after you move out. While obedience is the requirement for those children which are not yet independent adults, honoring our father and mother is something we never outgrow. No matter how old we are, we should do this. We should do this regardless of our love for them. The opportunity to labor with your Father ought to really mean something to you. It is the duty of every saint to honor their father and mother, no matter if the parents are saved or not. Honor thy father and mother is the fifth commandment, and when God gave it, it was nothing new. The world at large understood these things from the beginning. HONOR: To show great respect, esteem and reverence for them by honoring them and esteeming them in thought, word, and gesture. They are to be highly thought of and esteemed. They are to be spoken of, with great veneration and to be behaved toward, in a very respectful manner. They are to be relieved, assisted, and maintained in a comfortable way when aged, and in circumstances of necessity. To think about them respectfully and graciously in the way we talk to them and treat them. And behave toward them in a respectful manner. MM says you can disagree with each other and have a difference of opinion but you can't express it physically. Can disagree but you can't put each other in a headlock. Need to be a help and a comfort to them when they get older.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:2		2 Honour thy father and mother; which is the first commandment with promise; PROMISE: Two things to look at when Paul talks about the promise: 1) this is not a promise as a statement of fact; “if you honor your parents it will be well with you (whatever you think that means/however you want to define that) and you will live a long life.” The verse doesn’t say “will,” it says MAY and MAYEST. 2) this promise is not a result of God’s supernatural intervention, but the obvious protective results of obedience and honoring parents and result of that. This second issue has two subparts: (1) there is a natural protection and provision offered to children who obey (in their younger years) and honor (the whole life) their parents, and (2) there is a natural benefit that comes from preserving the divine institution of family, because if the family crumbles, the whole of society sinks into destruction and chaos. Parents not only give us life, but they help preserve our life. EX Holding your child's hand walking to the parking lot or telling your teenager to drive safely or don't allow yourself to indulge in addictive behaviors because they will destroy your life - honoring your parents in these areas could save your life. MM says there were 95,000 alcohol related deaths in the US in 2023. There were 105,000 drug overdoses. It is the job of parents to provide for children and protect children in the physical realm. Also in the spiritual realm, it is the job of parents to protect their children from sin and the affects of sin.
Ephesians 6:3		3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth. THAT IT MAY BE WELL WITH THEE, AND THOU MAYEST LIVE LONG ON THE EARTH: MM says he has heard preachers preach that the promise is that if you honor your father and mother, you will live a long life on the earth. The teaching essentially says, if you honor your parents, God will supernaturally protect you so that you live a long, prosperous (it may be well with you) life. This is not practically true. Known people who have done this who died early. Two things wrong with this: 1. Not everyone who honored their parents lived to a ripe old age. 2. In the DOGG, God is not miraculously intervening to extend your life span nor is He intervening to give you a certain quality of life because you honored your father and mother. WELL: MM thinks of prosperous.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:4	Edification Terminology : Growth = NURTURE AND ADMONITION OF THE LORD	4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. Paul is using growth terminology (in the nurture and admonition of the Lord) to describe edification. Paul starts with the negative of what not to do. Instructions to the parents (the only verse but don't think you are getting off light because so much is packed in it), particularly to the fathers because: 1. The father is the just, recognized head of the home in God's eyes. Saying to the fathers but is automatically inclusive of the mothers. MM jokes mothers can say I can provoke my children to wrath because He didn't tell me not to. 2. Don't make the instructions you give them or the rules of the home so suffocating that it becomes extremely difficult to do that because if you do, you will be provoking them to wrath and now you'll be encouraging them to be rebellious and disobedient. 3. When He mentions FATHER, because in the home, remember the marriage was a picture of Christ and the church. Not that single moms can't do incredible work but the father is supposed to be a picture of God the Father. PROVOKE NOT YOUR CHILDREN TO WRATH because you're supposed to be looking at the relationship between God the Father and us as His children. There's a spiritual parallel here as well. A good parent-child relationship makes it easier for kids to have a relationship with God.
Ephesians 6:4	Edification Terminology : Growth = NURTURE AND ADMONITION OF THE LORD	4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. 3 (cont'd). It's important for children to obey and it is reasonable to think that their efforts to obey should not result in constant discouragement. It's the duty for children to obey their parent but it's the duty of the parent to have the kind of character that requires obedience of commands, which MM thinks is reasonable and fair. AND, YE FATHERS: Is a command addressed particularly to fathers because they are at the head of the family; but that does not excuse mothers from the instruction. Paul is teaching parents that their reasonable and proper commands should be easily obeyed. The relationship between parents and children is meant to be a picture of our relationship with God as He is our Father, and we are His sons and daughters. A good parent/child relationship paves the way for a good relationship with God. If children are required to obey, it is reasonable that the child shall not be discouraged in his attempt to obey. It is the duty of children to obey a parent; but it is the duty of a parent to exhibit such a character which requires obedience to commands which are reasonable and proper. PROVOKE NOT YOUR CHILDREN TO WRATH: Parents can provoke their children to wrath by: - the way you speak to them or the words they speak, such as: by unreasonable commands, by inappropriate language which is dismissive to them or a reproachful, by public chidings, or by indiscreet expressions of anger, or being angry all the time. Don't have your correction start at 120 decibels and scream at them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:4	Edification Terminology : Growth = NURTURE AND ADMONITION OF THE LORD	4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. - by deeds such as: preferring one child above another (kids pick up on this easily), by denying them the necessities of life (rare but has been done); by not allowing proper recreation, by severe and cruel treatment, by excessive and inappropriate physical punishments. Treating them differently and unfairly would be provoking them to anger. Parents are the God-given authorities in the home and are accountable to God for their conduct as parents, but you shouldn't correct children in a way that provokes them to wrath. Yes, parents are the God given authorities in the home. Even so, they are accountable to God for their conduct. Yes, parents ought to correct their children when needed, but care should be taken not to provoke them to wrath. BUT BRING THEM UP IN THE NURTURE AND ADMONITION OF THE LORD: Means we are to bring up our children by teaching them the sound doctrine which pertains to them in this dispensation of grace, along with the instructions and exhortations, as well as any necessary corrections or rebukes. Rearing up our children in the nurture and admonition of the Lord is the godly labor of parents within the divine institution of family. This is incredibly important.
Ephesians 6:4	Edification Terminology : Growth = NURTURE AND ADMONITION OF THE LORD	4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. Two elements of the education: Element 1. BRING THEM UP IN THE NURTURE Element 2. BRING THEM UP IN THE ADMONITION NURTURE: Means “to support and raise to maturity, to care for and encourage the growth or development of, to cherish and treasure.” There is a way to rear children in the nurture of the Lord by teaching them sound doctrine from an early age. ADMONITION: Means an instruction, exhortation or warning, a rebuke, or a reprimand. MM says this is a pretty wide range. And to rear up children in the admonition of the Lord requires all of those things/parts in our definition. Suffice it say that everything from the instructions to the rebukes are done in a loving way, and for the purpose of benefitting the children. Rearing up our children in the nurture and admonition of the Lord is the godly labor of parents within the family.
Ephesians 6:4	Edification Terminology : Growth = NURTURE AND ADMONITION OF THE LORD	4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. Most successful parenting model is two-dimensional Parenting - 2 Dimensions: 1. Warmth (NURTURE) - parents showed the children love, approval, acceptance, and affection, and giving them their support, establishing sensitivity, affection of parents when dealing with their children, the quality of the dialogue they engaged in, communication and reasoning with them, and communication using inductive reasoning. Other labels: responsiveness, involvement, acceptance or implication, or affection. 2. Strictness (ADMONITION) - the extent to which parents used discipline toward their children, controlled and/or supervised their behavior, established norms for children's behavior, maintained a position of authority, placed demands on children to promote compliance, physical and/or verbal coercion, and demanding attitudes.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:5-9	Doctrine : Godly Labor of Servants and Masters	**Please see 'Definition : Divine Institution : Labor' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : General Commentary' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : Common work motivations for working hard' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : Appealing to Authority' in the Commentary.** Next FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 addresses Masters & Servants with servants first in v5-8. v9 addresses masters. Godly Labor of Servants and Masters. The third illustration which Paul gives of how, in being FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT-Ephesians 5:18, we are to SUBMIT(ting) ourselves (YOURSELVES) ONE TO ANOTHER-Ephesians 5:21. Just as with every relationship, Paul's first instructions are to those under authority, this time he exhorts the servants first, and then the masters. If an employer asks an employee to misrepresent the company or the company's product, no matter what kind of monetary bonus he may promise, the answer is no. An employee is under no obligation before God to be dishonest. And if he does follow the command to do evil, he is accountable to God.
Ephesians 6:5-8		To servants (employees) My service is ultimately unto You, and not to men, for I know that whatsoever thing I do, I shall receive the same from You, which is important to me because that will be a reflection of Your glory. -- MM suggests writing your own prayer and then engaging in that prayer and thinking about it, you will find other things you could say or change over time. What is happening is you are getting more familiar with it and the concepts are getting clearer in you mind, and you are getting a little better at what you are trying to say. When that is happening, it's working in you. That's what's happening, your understanding is coming around and that's what we are really after here, that the word will start working in us. If prayer is something you don't know exactly what to do, do this. About the employees. The way we approach working in a business. God envisions a workplace where those who are laboring with Him feel valued, and find spiritual fulfillment in their work. True as we, the members of the body of Christ, labor with God in the heavenly places, under the leadership and headship of Jesus Christ, this is how it will be every day. In the meantime, our Father expects us to engage with our work as a labor that is unto Him. The problem is, in this fallen world, work situations do not compare with how things will be in the heavenly places, as we labor with God in glorified bodies. If employees can engage with their work in accordance with Ephesians 6:5 8, they will find present day benefits and future rewards.
Ephesians 6:5-8		The natural state of mankind is to resist authority and strive to be our own boss. This independent spirit can be driven by godly principles, but it is the opposite of a servant's heart for the most part. Our tendency to respect authority is usually strengthened by a wrong concept of human power. We assume that power claimed by anyone is given to them by other people. This is wrong, as power ultimately comes from God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:5-8	Prayer	MMs example prayer for Ephesians 6:5-8, following the structure of the verses but putting it into his own words: Thank you, Father, for allowing me to be your servant, and for the privilege of laboring with You in the divine institution of work. I recognize that work is an area where I am laboring with You and so, when I am under authority of another, I will submit myself as unto You. I will show respect due to the position of authority, no matter the character of my boss, because I do this work as unto You. I will have an attitude of humility as I do my work with singleness of heart, which means I will give my work my full attention, my best effort, and I will do it joyfully because it is a privilege to work on Your behalf in any job, in any kind of effort. I will work just as diligently when no one is looking as I do when everyone is looking because that is the measure of who I really am, because that is what it means to be your servant; to accomplish Your Will. And I will do this work from my heart, which means I will do whatever my job is with cheerfulness and thankfulness.
Ephesians 6:5	GH: Pre-Ephesians Teaching	5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; GH: Today, we aren't servants like we think of servants/slaves, but we do go to work so we can put food on the table, a roof over your head, put clothes on your back and pay the bills. Difference back then, the guy was stuck till his debt was paid. Not quite the same. You can quit a job and go to work somewhere else but still have to pay the bills. In that sense, the people you work for are your MASTERS. There was a time when people who worked were looked down upon because they were not independently wealthy and it didn't matter what kind of work you did, you were a different class than the aristocracy. The whole goal of life for them was leisure. There were two major classes and even the language was built around that. UK=1800, US=1850 a new word came on the scene - employee. It was a way to classify a whole group. When a country forsakes the principles of godliness, it doesn't view the people around them the way God views them and as a result the world turns in a different way. It's part of the POE. The result of the COTW at work which is the wagon that the POE rides on. They are willing to do that with their peers but not with everybody. MM reminds of Romans 12:16 after Romans 12:10. A lot of people work in jobs they don't particularly like and work for people they don't particularly like (employers). But as long as we are employed, they are your MASTERS ACCORDING TO THE FLESH. Doesn't mean they own us, just means we have an obligation to do things in the best interest of the company or person that we're working for. Paul is constantly saying to obey those who are our masters according to the flesh. So if you work a job and have a boss, then you have someone that you are accountable to in the flesh. If you work for yourself, you are working for your Customers, you just cut out all the middlemen.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:5		5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; Begins instructions to those under any work authority by exhorting them/us to be obedient to those who are their/our MASTERS. Verse does not include doing something you believe is wrong. The Bible is not instructing us to commit sin by being obedient. There is a godly way to suffer for not doing wrong and there is a wrong way to suffer. When we are asked by an authority figure to do something which we believe is morally wrong or that violates the word of God, or causes us to commit sin, and we decline to obey their instructions, we may well suffer in some way. When this happens, it is easy to think that we are following Christ, and we are suffering for Him. But there is a wrong way to decline an evil command and it begins even before we disobeyed. GH: Nutshell: What we do in our jobs and in our homes, and in our families, it all has to be done: 1) out of grace (the doctrine/that which God has provided), 2) in charity, and 3) as unto the Lord. If we work for someone else, we who are adopted sons and daughters of our heavenly Father should be the best workers on the job. We should be honest, obeying the company rules, working in the best interest of the company and going above what is expected of us because we are doing it as unto the Lord. There are both present day, and future, reward for laboring with God in the divine institution of work. MM says God cares how you do your job. Not only that, He cares about how you conduct yourself as you do that job. When you obey the authority structure over you, you are actually laboring with your Father in the divine institution of work. And your heavenly Father plans to reward you in connection with that. MM says God knows all of the things that make it difficult to do what he's about to ask you to do. What we're learning today, the doctrine is advanced. This is going to be different, which means that if you do it differently in order to serve the Lord, there will be people that will look at you like there's something wrong with you that you're not looking at.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:5		5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; Remember work is a divine institution that started in the Garden - dress it and keep it. MM admits he has gotten a lot of this wrong his entire life. Mentions IN authority has greater responsibility than UNDER authority - important to understand how to do it. God is going to ask you to do some things that are going to stick out like a sore thumb to the rest of the world. And some people, when they see that, they're going to be impacted by it. And they may not be saved, or they many really become dedicated. Others will look at and criticize you for that because they're going to find something wrong with it and criticize you. Don't pay attention to it to it because it comes from the adversary. Being His Servant in all these situations sometimes will impact people for God and other times just bring you a lot of criticism. If you will be My servant in those situations, when you get to the other side of your earthly life, I AM going to bestow upon you a glory that will make all of that that you suffered pale into insignificance. You can't live like a Christian in an evil world and think everybody will love you for it. Or you can live like the world and everybody will leave you alone, but do you have a stand at the Judgment seat? Or can you live with eternity in view and just say, I know I'm going to get hollered at, but it's OK because I'm being a servant of the Lord and I'm laboring with my heavenly Father. If we are to serve in the sense that Paul means, if we are really going to exhibit godly obedience as Ephesians 6:5 instructs us that if we desire to make an impact on men and angels to the glory of God, then we must understand the following ways of God. 1. Understand how God uses the doctrine in Paul’s epistles along with the circumstances of our life to build the character of His Son in us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:5		5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; - No matter what you encounter during your week in your work or interactions with friends and family, supposed to have doctrine in your mind to respond to those circumstances. The doctrine gives you a godly way to respond to the circumstances. God is not orchestrating our circumstances but has given you doctrine that allows you to respond to them in a godly way and reflects the character of His Son. 1) You get built up rather than beat down. 2) God is glorified rather than we have gone right along with the world's system and contributed to it. 2. Realize that all power belongs to God, who gives portions of it to human authorities for His purposes. Power and authority are not claimed by people - parents, husbands, and other leaders. Neither is that power given to them by others. As we recognize that God gives power, we are able to understand the purposes of God through authority which provide motivation for us to learn godly character. To give people power in things He wants accomplished. 3. Understand that our service is always with a spirit of obedience. 4. Discern the higher purposes of God when He allows us to suffer under the hand of human authority. The character qualities that are essential for making an impact to the glory of God cannot be adequately developed without first being under authority. God gives power to human authorities so that His specific purposes can be carried out through them. EX - the purposes of marriage include picturing Christ and the church to the world. - the purpose of family is to present a picture of God as Father and us as His children. - God gives power and authority to government officials for the praise of those who do His Will and the punishment of those who do evil (Romans 13:3 6).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:5		5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; GH: Getting saved in any of these institutions doesn't change your status or doctrinal directive. MM reminds of some Corinthian husbands or wives who had come to faith in Christ, and erroneously thought that they should leave their unbelieving spouse-1 Corinthians 7 (importance to build a oneness of spirit as a couple). Paul tells them not to put them away, but to dwell with them according to knowledge. There were children who after coming to faith in Christ, thought they now did not have to submit to their unbelieving parents, but Paul does not give them leave to do so. You still have a position within the family and you have to honor that position. In the same way, for one who was a slave, faith in Christ was not an excuse to change their status. Instead, when a slave heard the gospel and trusted Christ, the exhortation from Paul was to obey them that are your masters. But Paul did not leave it at that. On top of that instruction he gives eight qualifiers for that obedience. True greatness requires becoming great in the right areas. This means we must learn to be great in faith, in godly character, in wisdom, in self control, in patience, in kindness and in love. Becoming great in faith includes: - the ability to visualize what God is desiring to do in and through us. - it means we learn to walk by faith and not by sight. - it means making decisions that are consistent with the ways of God rather than our natural inclinations which are contrary to scripture.
Ephesians 6:5		5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; MM encourages us to see this verse this way - when you work, work. He has seen jobs where people get together and they are just yakking, the old standing around the water fountain type of thing. Have to learn to nicely say, 'hey, maybe we can catch up on this later. I need to get back to work'. When you are working, you need to concentrate on work. When you are at work, give it your full attention, concentrate on work. Also, when someone is talking to you, you give them your full attention. Take your hands off of your keyboard, turn to face the person, and smile at them. Train yourself to do whatever you are doing WITH SINGLENESS OF HEART. Give it your full attention, focus on what you are doing, and give it your very best effort. This is what the Lord is talking about within the workplace. It also means that we are not slothful, we're industrious. We conduct ourselves with integrity and faithfulness. Means that we have this in mind when we are working. We always give our best effort with the motive AS UNTO CHRIST. Like the Lord Jesus Christ came to you and gave you a job and said, here's what I want you do to. I want you to conduct yourself as My servant. Means BE OBEDIENT TO THEM THAT ARE YOUR MASTERS IN THE FLESH - means everybody that is above you that you report to, you are going to do what they ask you to do. Needs to do it with the right attitude, showing respect for the position they have. Doesn't matter if they're the best person in the world or the worst jerk in the world. Doesn't matter - do it because you will do it AS UNTO CHRIST. If you do this, it will be counted for you at the JSoC of all the daily opportunities you have to either obey this doctrine or not obey this doctrine. There's a reward attached to it because a testimony of Christ is being built up. MM doesn't like the phrase 'don't work too hard'. Uses 'work hard'. The motive shouldn't be, 'I want reward, I want reward'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:5		5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; When you understand that the more reward you get from the Lord, the greater the glory you are able to give to the Savior, that's now is the motivation about the reward. You can't give what you don't have, right? You get that if the Lord doesn't give you much glory, you can't shine much glory on the Lord. But when God rewards you with great glory, it's not because you produced it. Yes, it was your works, you are either letting that happen by letting Christ live that through you because you're living the doctrine or you're choosing to respond to this out of pride or selfishness or anger or whatever . It's your choice. But when you allow Christ to live in you, when you allow that to happen, God says I AM going to give you a reward for that. And now you have this great reward, but that great reward means now you can give great glory to God because really, He is the One that produced that in you. So it's not so much 'give me reward, give me reward'. The only reason that you want reward is because that's how you now reflect glory back to God. Whatever you have is a reflection of how great Christ was to you. MM truly believes at the JSoC, when you get that new body, people won't know you by the same way people know you now - hair, height, eye color, etc. When you get your new body, you won't know people from those kinds of features. God is going to turn us inside out so that what we are now recognizable for in our new body is the character, is the amount of work that has been done in our inner man. That is what we are now recognizable for in our new body is the character, is the amount of work that has been done in our inner man that is going to move now to be reflected in your physical body. So people won't be looking at your hair color or eye color or your height, they will be looking at the degree of Christ in you. And that will be known throughout eternity. See people for what Christ has been producing in them on the inside.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:5		5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; MM says if we work for someone else, because of who we are as adopted sons and daughters of our heavenly Father, we should be the best workers on the job because of the testimony of the Lord is at stake in us. So when you do great work ad you're doing it as unto the Lord, there's going to be an eternal reward for that in eternity. But there also may be a reward for that here. Now there may not be. You may work for someone who doesn't appreciate the job that you do. But it is nice to get a pat on the back, isn't it? But you don't want that to become your well done motivation, you want your motivation to be the well done that you get from Jesus. You may get a promotion or raise but you are not doing it for that. We are doing it for who we are, the servants of the Lord. So there is a possibility of present day reward, but this isn't the one you should be after. You should be after the reward in the life that is to come. MM commentary on Ephesians 6:5ff: This process is given power to work. If a time comes when we are given an evil command, our appeal to authority will have weight and power behind it to change the mind of the person in authority; which means you are ministering to the one in authority. And if they are saved, then you are helping to edify them. This is advanced doctrine. We are no longer going to live or work like the world. But this is only the start of the advanced doctrine. When we get into Colossians, the bar gets raised even higher. We have to ask ourselves if we are really committed to being sons or daughters who make the life of Christ manifest in our daily lives. How important is this, to us? What are we willing to do, for Christ's sake? MM implores us to follow him on the greatest path that men have ever taken; the path of godliness. We are not losing anything by taking this path, but we stand to gain everything. Don't look at this with this world in view, but with eternity in view. Look at it from the standpoint of the judgment seat of Christ where we will stand before the Lord to give account of our actions. May we do it with joy!

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:5	GH: Pre-Ephesians Teaching	5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; Companion verse is Colossians 3:22. Every decision we make has a consequence. Doesn't just talk parents and children, he talks about the government, he talks about everyone of these relationships. SERVANTS, BE OBEDIENT TO THEM THAT ARE YOUR MASTERS...AS UNTO CHRIST: GH: MM trying to Romans 12:11c. Employees, be obedient to them that are your bosses. He doesn't say if you happen to like them or if they happen to be good guys. SERVANTS...MASTERS: People read this and generally think of slavery. In your Bible there are 4 different types of slavery. **Please see 'Definition : Slavery' in the Commentary**. Today, when we think of slavery, we think of what happens years ago with folks being brought from Africa, to do labor and advanced the financial situation of the people that owned them. Paul is talking about a different type of slavery here - Paul is talking about indentured servitude. Happened a lot in ancient times. If a man owned a debt that for whatever reason he could not pay, he would sell himeself into indentured servitutde as a form of slavery and he would work off his debt. How long he worked to pay off the debt depended if it was within the Hebrew culture or the Roman world. SERVANTS, BE OBEDIENT TO THEM THAT ARE YOUR MASTERS: It is our Father's Will and it is to His glory that we conduct ourselves in this godly manner in connection to our work.
Ephesians 6:5	GH: Pre-Ephesians Teaching	5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; SERVANTS, BE OBEDIENT: The servanthood that Paul is talking about is the kind of "slavery" that today we would refer to as indentured servitude. In this ancient world, this was a common kind of slavery. This is where a man owed a debt that he could not pay, and he "sold himself" into service as a slave or servant until his debt was paid. **When the Bible talks about masters and servants, we can understand it to mean for us: employers and employees. Paul is constantly saying to obey those who are our masters "in the flesh." If you work a job and you have a boss, then you have someone you are accountable to "in the flesh.**" WITH FEAR AND TREMBLING: Fear and trembling means that something is terrifying. Fear and trembling mean just that; being greatly frightened; scared out of your wits. IN SINGLENESS OF YOUR HEART AS UNTO CHRIST: Taught to view your position in the business world as UNTO CHRIST.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:5		5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; SERVANTS, BE OBEDIENT TO YOUR MASTERS ACCORDING TO THE FLESH: The Bible is not asking/instructing us to commit sin in order to be OBEDIENT. There is a godly way to suffer for not doing wrong and there is a wrong way to suffer as well for not doing wrong. If asked to do something within the divine institution of work that is either against the law or sinful or morally wrong or is evil in God's Eyes, you would refuse to do that. And if you do, you may suffer in some way. May think you are suffering for Christ, but there's a wrong way to decline an evil command and it started way before we got the instruction to do the wrong thing. Nutshell today: If you work for a boss, then do what your boss asks you to do. Today, we don't have masters and slaves in the way the Libertines (please see 'People : Libertines' in the Commentary) thought of it, Paul's doctrine still has an application since this fits in the workplace with employer and employee. Just because you are a believer in Christ does not mean God does not want you working under another person. Principle: God does not care if you are the business owner or an employee. What God does care about is how you do your job, how you conduct yourself as you do it, and that you obey the structure of authority over you in the workplace because work is a divine institution and God has called us to labor with Him in it. We submit ourselves to any reproof or correction that they may have. If they are in authority over you, take the feedback for what it is and just do it that way.
Ephesians 6:5		5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; SERVANTS: In Paul's day, slavery was ubiquitous. A big percentage of the Roman empire were either slaves or servants. It was everywhere. Additionally, there were hired servants who were paid wages. Paul didn't say SLAVE but they are included. By this use of the term servants, Paul would include everything from being a bond slave in the past, to being a present day employee of a company. This is about the work area of life. Today, you can do to work for someone else but in Paul's day, if you were an indentured servant, you couldn't quit. STORY: MM worked as a warehouse manager for Montgomery Ward. Someone said don't make me fire you and they responded you can't fire slaves. BE OBEDIENT: We live in a day and culture that does not like that word "obey." Obedience is seen to be synonymous with being lesser or inferior. This is the way the world thinks, not your heavenly Father. Instead of despising obedience, we should be great in obedience by being godly. We equate OBEY to being lesser or of no worth - this is the way the world has taught us to think. MASTERS: Everyone from the slave owner, to our present day employer or someone in a position of authority - includes the hierarchy. Paul says be obedient to them who are your masters. Paul does not tell slaves that because they have become Christians, their condition as slaves has been abolished.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:5		5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; WITH FEAR AND TREMBLING: Isn't about you quaking about them. You are showing them deferential respect and honor due to their position because of how you feel about your service to the Lord. Is really a reference to God constraining us to obedience. This has to do with our attitude of humility, and the respect that is due them as bosses or employers. Means we give them honor appropriate to their position. We do not treat them casually, but we afford them the dignity of their position. It also means that we submit ourselves to their reproofs and corrections. It means that we are careful to be the kind of employee our Father is counting on us to be. If you are working under authority, you should have an attitude of humility that gives due respect to the people that you work for. Sometimes this is hard for people because they confuse a person's position with their character. They say this person isn't a very good guy. But that's not what God's asking you do look at. He is asking you to look at the position that they hold. He will hold them accountable for their position, but He is hold you responsible for your position. And if you are not the one in charge, then He expects you to have an attitude of humility, not inferiority. MM says which is a great character trait. And to show respect to those who are in authority over you. If you do that, it helps you be OBEDIENT TO THEM. The world kind of knows this but they have a lot of caveats to that. But your heavenly Father is looking at something that will point people toward Him, not toward you. So give them that appropriate honor to their position. Doesn't say WITH FEAR AND TREMBLING if they are a good person or if they are really deserving.
Ephesians 6:5		5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; IN SINGLENESS OF YOUR HEART: You are doing it, you are invested in it, and you are going to give it your best effort and you are going to do it cheerfully because the last phrase of the verse - UNTO THE LORD. So everything you do should really be with SINGLENESS OF HEART. Involves an attitude of readiness to work, and a cheerful attitude. It means that when we show up to work, we work; we put our full attention on our work. Everything we do should be with singleness of heart. When you are with your spouse, give them your full attention. Look at people when you talk to them; be present in the moment. As they say, be where your feet are. Have you ever been talking to someone whose mind was a million miles away? Don’t do that. And since MM is at it, the phone is an opportunity for rudeness and disrespect. Also means we are not slothful, but industrious. It means we conduct ourselves and our work with integrity and faithfulness. It means we always give our best effort because our work is AS UNTO CHRIST. The motivation is not the work, not the human boss, and not the benefits or rewards; the motivation is that by working our job we are working for Christ, laboring with Him in a divine institution whereby God expects to put things on display to your boss and fellow-workers by how you do your job. MM says people work for a variety of reasons but they all should be the byproduct, not the goal. Because if we allow ourselves to be motivated by anything other than the unchanging Lord, then when our situation at work changes, so will our job performance. AS UNTO CHRIST: The motivation for your best effort. Because we are laboring together with Him. Means that we obey the doctrine of verse 5 because we are doing it to glorify Christ. When we go to work, it should be with the idea that we are going to do our work in a way that glorifies Christ. Our speech and our conduct will all be in line with our working as unto Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:6		6 Not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart; In both programs, God wants “honest” actions, genuine behaviors, godly responses, not just the outward obedience, but inward too. This was the problem of the Pharisees, the outside looked good, but inwardly, they were rotten. Their outward show of piety may have checked all the boxes, but there was no honesty of heart in them. NOT WITH EYESERVICE, AS MENPLEASERS: Means we don’t only work when the boss is watching, but we work with the same industry and diligence when no one (human) is looking because that is the measure of who we really are. You don't just work hard when the boss is watching, but we work with the same industry, the same integrity when no one is looking. MM says what you do when no one is looking is the measure of who you really are. So you want to work just as hard when no one is looking, not just when the boss is looking. NOT WITH EYESERVICE: Let our response be “not with eyeservice as menpleasers” but as unto Christ. Not like someone is watching. You've got to do this on your own without thinking the only reason I'm doing this is someone might be watching. Like the reason a lot of people don't speed on the highway. See a state trooper on the side of the road and slow down, that is EYESERVICE. Don't do the right thing because you think someone else is watching, do the right thing even when someone is not watching. We call that character. WITH EYE SERVICE: Means a couple things: Involves an attitude of readiness to work, and a cheerful attitude. It means that when we show up to work, we work; we put our full attention on our work.
Ephesians 6:6		6 Not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart; BUT AS THE SERVANTS OF CHRIST: It is the Will of God for us to labor diligently and obey our work authorities, so when we do, we truly are being the servants of Christ. When you understand that this is an opportunity to labor with God, every time you obey your boss at work, no matter if he has a bad attitude or a good attitude; no matter if he is the biggest jerk in the world, or he is the nicest boss in the world, every time you do what he asks, and you do it with the right heart attitude, there is a reward for that. Christ has called you to shine the light of Jesus Christ in a world of darkness. He has called you to do it willingly and gladly. He knows this is a world of darkness which means He knows all about your boss. But He also knows that He has given you in Christ everything you need to do your job as unto Him. When we consider this is who we are really serving, it's not about the job, it's not about the human guy we are working for, it's about the Lord. MM says he has this talk in his head, every time he has to do something unpleasant or he doesn't want to do, he has this talk in his head. It's kind of like the Lord saying I need you to do this and I need you to do this as my servant, which means I need you do to it with a great attitude and do the very best job you can do because you are doing it for Me. Now, the guy that hired you is not looking at it that way. But when we do the work that way, it earns the respect of the people and they notice that. When we do it AS SERVANTS UNTO CHRIST, that kind of focuses us on who we're really serving here. When you understand this is an opportunity to labor with your heavenly Father, you are like, Lord, let me go to work with you. MM references TOOK UPON HIMSELF THE FORM OF A SERVANT-Philippians 2:7.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:6		6 Not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart; AS THE SERVANTS OF CHRIST DOING THE WILL OF GOD FROM THE HEART: This means that God requires industry, faithfulness, conscientiousness, submission and obedience in every rank of work life. When we conduct ourselves this way at work, because we know it to be the Will of God, then that becomes an acceptable service to God, no matter what our job is. When you decide you are going to do whatever work you are doing and you do it with the right attitude and you do it with singleness of heart as unto the Lord, you are doing the Will of God because work is a divine institution. You are accomplishing God's Will. FROM THE HEART: Means we are pleased to do our job; that we determine to do it well. It means we happily do it to the best of our ability because we know why we are doing it this way. It means that we do our job without malice or complaint because this is the Will of God. It is God's Will for us to work, and it is God's Will for us to do that work as unto Christ. It is God's Will for us to do our very best, regardless of the circumstances. It is God's Will for us to do all of this "from the heart" which means willingly and gladly because we know what it is producing in us, in those who see us, and in God's glory.
Ephesians 6:7		7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men: The cheerfulness of this verse comes from an attitude which says, "I am not a servant of these things which I do, or of these men which I serve, but of my God whom I love, and wherever I am, I will work for His sake, and show the world how a son stands when he has a difficult job, for the reputation and testimony of God is at stake in me." Our consecration to God will influence our work. WITH GOOD WILL: GOOD WILL: Has two parts: 1. We do our work with *good intentions*. Have you ever done something out of spite or to show someone they were wrong? Did you ever do something you didn't want to do, and the only reason you were doing was to "prove someone wrong?" That "I'll show you!" is not good will. Good will is that which is done kindly (it kind of reminds you of the core feature of godly love: lovingkindness). Goodwill is actually a derivative of "God's Will," which we saw in the previous verse. This means that we do our job, not in an adversarial way, but in a cooperative way. 2. We do the job with eagerness, enthusiasm, and zeal - the way it is done - done with godly lovingkindness. We are ready and willing to do this job. In other words, we do the job cheerfully. Don't look at your work as a burden you must bear, but take it as something from the Lord, and doing it well is pleasing to Him. There is honor is this kind of service and it is glorying to the Lord.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:8		8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free. WHATSOEVER GOOD THING ANY MAN DOETH, THE SAME SHALL HE RECEIVE OF THE LORD: MM reviews the prior verses and says think of the context - work. Knowing you're doing all of this, knowing that whatsoever is a good thing. GOOD THING: Not 'donate to charity', he is talking about in your job. He just listed the GOOD THINGS: * obeying them that are your masters according to the flesh - if you've got a boss, do what you are asked to do. * whatever your boss asks you to do, put your whole effort into it and do it UNTO THE LORD. * do it with respect for the people that you work for and do this job with your full effort These are the GOOD THINGS. That may be in the form of respect, reputation, job security, pay raise, promotion, etc. In that sense, these "good things" are the reward in and of themselves. So, the "good things" which we do in connection with our work have a present day reward while we are on this earth. But that's not the end, Paul has in mind a future reward, an eternal reward. THE SAME SHALL HE RECEIVE OF THE LORD:
Ephesians 6:8		8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free. THE SAME SHALL HE RECEIVE OF THE LORD: Means that with whatsoever good thing we do, we receive the fruit and advantage of what we have done. When we do some good thing (working diligently, being honest, doing more than expected, etc.) then those things in themselves result in "good things" for us. These are a byproduct but not our motivation. MM tying to KNOWING THAT OF THE LORD YE SHALL RECEIVE THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE: FOR YE SERVE THE LORD CHRIST-Colossians 3:24. When you are doing your job and you are doing it the way God has called you to do it with a great attitude, doing it as unto the Lord, you get THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE-Colossians 3:24. MM says this is because we have a position in Christ that we cannot lose no matter what you do or don't do. But there is sort of an IF SO BE-Romans 8:17 attached to your work. If any man does that good, he is going to receive of the Lord good, right in the form of a reward. Colossians 3:24 tells you what the GOOD is. God is going to give back to the man the reward of the inheritance.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:9		9 And, ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him. **Please see 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:9 : Four Principles of Business Transformation' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:9 : Laying the Foundation for a Godly Business' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:9 : Give your Team these gifts' in the Commentary.** To masters (employers) - The Godly Labor of Employers and Bosses: This is the advanced doctrine for bosses and owners of companies. About transforming your business so that you can now actually labor with your heavenly Father in some kind of business here on this earth right now. This is incredibly important to Him because it is His divine institution, and it should be important to us as well. It is the employers and bosses and the owners that create the business environment where people can work together and do remarkable things. It's up to those guys. v9 doctrine is designed to create a workplace that fosters trust and cooperation instead of being driven by self interest.
Ephesians 6:9		9 And, ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him. When employers and bosses take on a godly approach to business, they not only help to create a successful organization (help the organization be successful), but they are able to spiritually minister to those who work in the business. Not talking about having sermons, but within the divine institution itself. This cannot be done by the lost. Takes adopted sons and daughters of God who are in positions of authority in the business world applying Biblical principles to make these kinds of changes. We are called to manifest God’s love in every aspect of our lives; not just at church, but at home and in our businesses. The usual perspective of business is all about the bottom line, we want to make money. But here's the problem - it is usually the only thing they have in mind. That's the rub. Understand you have to stay in business, pay employees, produce a product, business owner has to make a living. But for a Christian, he is not in the workplace just/solely for himself, but for God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:9		9 And, ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him. Because work was an institution created by God. We are in business, not just for ourselves, but also for God. In other words, you can do both, honor God by your workplace leadership, and make a living. You can do both at the same time. Make a decision to be in business for God's glory; NOT for promotion or accolades or recognition or self satisfaction, or anything else. Those may come, but don't let them be what drives you. The number one thing that you're in business for is because this is God's divine institution and you are laboring with Him in a way that points to Him and brings Him glory. The accolades go that way (MM points to heaven). If you do that as a business owner, there will be reward for you that doesn't just last for years but it will last forever. And it will be greater than any accolades or things that you would gain in this world. As a boss, realize you are going to be presented opportunities to be LIGHT in a dark business world. You are really doing business in a world of darkness. Here's an opportunity to stand out. MM realizes this is a different approach but we are in Ephesians 6, advanced doctrine. Now Paul is talking to us areas of our life that we need to bring under the microscope and bring in line with who we are in Christ. Imagine a world where everyone is excited to go to work. May sound wild, but your heavenly Father absolutely thinks that way. It's going to be true when we get to the heavenly places and you're laboring with God. You're going to be excited every single day to do that thing you're doing. It will be a work environment like you've never seen before. But it is not crazy to think there are work principles we can apply here, work is a divine institution after all.
Ephesians 6:9		9 And, ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him. As members of the body of Christ, this doctrine is meant for us to be able to labor with our heavenly Father while we're here on the earth, in a secular job, in a way that will bring Him glory. And the skills we develop to do that, not skills like assembling components, but Sonship skills of laboring with your heavenly Father. Those are going to be translated then into the heavenly places and you will be utilizing them every day. In the meantime, while you are here on this earth, our Father expects us to labor as unto Him. The problem is we live in a fallen world, which means all of the work situations we encounter, sometimes they're going to be fallen world situations. And it's not going to compare with the way it's going to be in the heavenly places. We will be laboring with God, we're going to have glorified bodies, every day will be wonderful. But you may not feel that way about work here. We are not in business to get a promotion or accolades or fulfillment or self-satisfaction. The number 1 reason it is God's divine institution and all the glory points to Him. As a boss, you have an opportunity to be light in a world of darkness. This is advanced doctrine. We are putting our business life under the microscope. THE SAME THINGS: The things in v5-8. The same kind of attitude that a person is supposed to have when they go to work for a business, this is the same kind of attitude that the business owner is supposed to have. Paul is talking about all those THINGS sitting back in v5-8. FOREBEARING THREATENING: KNOWING THAT YOUR MASTER ALSO IS IN HEAVEN:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:9		9 And, ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him. NEITHER IS RESPECT OF PERSONS WITH HIM: Doesn't matter or God doesn't care if you're the master or servant, employer or employee. If we're going to live godly and present ourselves in the way that we're supposed to, if we're going to labor with our heavenly Father within the divine institution of work, if we're really going to be sons & daughters that He has designed us to be, then we're going to have to approach this from a Biblical standpoint. And that is meant to transform us. MM doesn't think anyone is there automatically but it is really meant to do a work in us. Ephesians 6:9 Prayer: Heavenly Father, as a boss, as a leader, as a business owner, I dedicate my work life to You. I will discharge my office as the servant of Christ. I will be a leader who, with fear and trembling, seeks to do my work with singleness of heart, as unto Christ. I will serve those who work with me, knowing there is no respect of persons with You, as You are my Master. I will treat my fellow workers with respect, love, and kindness; not threatening, but as your minister, I will submit myself to Your word and service. Amen.
Ephesians 6:10-20		**Please see 'Definition : COTW (Course of this World) : Spiritual Warfare (Eph 6:10-20) Commentary' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'GH: Spiritual Warfare (Eph 6:10-20) Commentary' in the Bible Margin.** **Please see 'GH: Spiritual Warfare (Ephesians 6:10-20) Commentary' in the Bible Margin.** **Please see 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Definition : Satan's Deceptve Tactics' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Definition : Satan's War Fronts' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'GH: Spiritual Warfare verse' in the Bible Margin.** **Please see 'Definition : POE (Policy of Evil) 'Ephesians Commentary'' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Definition : Suffering Types' in the Commentary.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:10-20		Doctrine : Spiritual Warfare or the Armor of God - Points: * We get our instructions on spiritual warfare from God's word alone. No extra Biblical revelations. Today in the DOGG, God is not communicating to us outside of His word. * Every error that creeps into the church on spiritual warfare comes from failing to apply the doctrine of the sufficiency of scripture. * When we base our theology on experiences, we open ourselves up to doctrines of devils and unbiblical practices. * The battle today is not over territory, it's over truth. It's about SOUND DOCTRINE-2 Timothy 4:3, as opposed to false doctrine. * Satan wants to SPOIL YOU-Colossians 2:8 by stripping us of our armor so you can't fight. * The nature of spiritual warfare: 1. Spiritual warfare/battle is always over truth, it is over doctrine, over what is true and what is not true. It's in our mind. Is a constant battle over Bible truth. 2. It always concerns the word of God or the Bible. (POE Phase 1: Attack the message: so you don't believe the Truth but some untruth that Satan is trying to propagate). Spiritual warfare does not concern issues outside the word of God. 3. Where this battle takes place - the battle happens in our mind, in your thinking. (Not in the world around you)
Ephesians 6:10-20		We all have three enemies: ENEMY 1: The world: it's a system of thinking, a particular mindset, a predominate perspective on lifestyle that do not hold to a Christian worldview, a godly lifestyle, or a Biblical theology, a way of life that does not include God or that does not want God as a part of it. Think COTW-Ephesians 2:2 which Satan put into motion. Worldliness is more of a way of thinking or a system of thinking or a particular mindset than it is a way of acting. Also talking about a way of life. Is a way of thinking and an overall philosophy of life which stirs the flesh to indulge in specific sins. It is a mindset and a worldview, a systematic approach to life which leaves no room for God and His word. It is a way of thinking that is humanistic; man centered and self sufficient. It is seeking to establish a civilization and seeking to function apart from God; a civilization without God. We wage war on the world system by: 1) standing against its ungodly philosophies and imaginations 2) by proclaiming the truth 3) bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ (2 Corinthians 10:5).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:10-20		ENEMY 2: The flesh (fulfilling certain acts, like sexual immorality or drunkenness, are not the world or worldliness, but the flesh). The most dangerous most prevalent and present enemy you have is the flesh, because you live with it every moment of every day. The world stirs the flesh. The flesh is a word the N.T. often uses to describe the sin nature that is in people. That when we got born into this world, we had a sin nature. The flesh is why religions like Catholicism and Islam are so popular - ritual heavy and the flesh loves that. The flesh is the thing that tries to gain God's favor through it's own efforts. The world is the enemy and it feeds the flesh. The devil is our enemy and he is the one that put the world's system into motion to feed our flesh. ENEMY 3: The devil
Ephesians 6:10-20	****	Next FORM OF DOCTRINE - Ephesians 6:10-20 - Spiritual Warfare or the Armor of God. Things that have to be in your thinking: 1. COTW-Ephesians 2:2 2. The 3 divine institutions that are in the immediate context: - Marriage: Ephesians 5:22-33 - Family: Ephesians 6:1-4 - Work/Labor: Ephesians 6:5-9
Ephesians 6:10-20		The POE loves to attack all of the divine institutions and it wants to corrupt them in every way that it can. No matter what else Satan does or does not do, no matter how successful his other things are, if he can do away with the divine institutions, he will bring the world to a pace of the total rejection of God. So he is working to corrupt the ideas around each of these. The more he corrupts these, the more ungodly the world becomes. He wants the world to not think about God anymore, to not think about the reality of God, to not think about having to behave itself in anything in accordance with what God has said. Doesn't matter about all the other stuff. Those things are bad and they're evil and they affect people, but you can do those things as long as the divine institutions are there. The world would not have turned their back on God. But if it does, those are the pillars on which everything else stands. This is way they are Satan's favorite targets. Need to understand how he corrupts these divine institutions through things like the COTW-Ephesians 2:2. This works without Satan having to empower it so to speak. It kind of runs under its own power. He is going to do some things with the lost and do some things with the saved in order to produce this. You are going to be told to PUT ON pieces of armor. MM says notice how much of your Christian life is putting on and putting off things. Divine institutions of Marriage, Family, Work (immediate context) as well as church, and governments. PoE loves attack the divine institutions. If Satan can do away with the divine institutions, he will bring the world to the place of the total rejection of God. You can do all the other types of sin and the divine institutions will stand. Satan uses the COTW to corrupt the divine institutions. Different parts of the armor are for different phases of the POE. Some are to protect you from the POE Phase 1 attack: Attack the message. If you know that it makes it easier to identify those pieces of armor and what they're really supposed to do. There's a single piece of armor that is designed for the POE Phase 2 attack: Attack the messenger. It is to protect you when you get attacked. One piece of armor does that. Then, there are two pieces of armor that are for the POE Phase 3 attack: Discredit the messenger. These pieces of armor are specifically designed to meet all 3 phases of the Satanic attack from the POE.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:10-20	GH: Prayer	Even though prayer is not included as one of the pieces of armor, the exhortation to pray is included as Paul talks about these pieces of armor so establishing the habit of prayer is a good thing. Prayer: 1. Focus my mind on the doctrine you are about to study 2. State my request (EX to understand the doctrine - if you don't understand the doctrine, it is not going to be able to work in you) 3. Express my commitment to the education (committed to getting this before I leave out of here - ask questions, go home and read/study) 4. Express my commitment to the edification (future commitment - MM says to the Lord all the time, if You show me the doctrine, I will put that to work in my life) 5. Anticipate the PoE (especially since we will be studying spiritual warfare; he does not like his tactics revealed; so be aware when thoughts come into your mind that run contrary to the doctrine or you are at odds with something that you are seeing in the doctrine) 6. State God's Intentions (if I learn this doctrine, what is it that God wants to do in my life?)
Ephesians 6:10-20	GH: Prayer Example	EX Prayer: Heavenly Father, as we are assembled together to study and learn Your word, we pray to be in reality, the pillar and ground of truth that You have designed us to be. We put our attention on the doctrine at hand, the spiritual warfare that we're engaged against Satan and his realm. We do pray to understand the doctrine in Ephesians 6. Open the eyes of our understanding that we many know the truth of your word, and we commit to having a full understanding of the doctrine. And if there's something we don't know, something we don't understand, we commit ourselves to ask and to read Your word and to pray and to study until we do understand it. Show us the truth of what you expect of us, and we will do it. We'll put this doctrine into practice in our everyday lives. We're aware that our enemy will oppose things that we're going to learn, so we'll be careful to evaluate and bring every thought to the obedience of Christ. We pray for this doctrine to work in us, enabling us to stand against Satan in the evil day and to preserve Your work in this world. It is our privilege and honor to labor with you as good soldiers of Jesus Christ. In the Name of Your Son we pray, amen.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:10-20	GH: Prayer Example	MM's Prayer for our church: - Pray that we would be aware of the adversary's deceptive tactics that are used against us, especially when talking to other believers. - Pray we would understand the true nature of spiritual warfare (which is a battle over doctrine; it's dispensational - not fought like Israel as a battle over territory on the earth or over human possession). - Pray we would know the arena in which spiritual warfare is fought - in our minds. - Pray we will know what it takes to win - PUT ON THE WHOLE ARMOR OF GOD. Closing Prayer: Heavenly Father, we pray to fully understand what our adversary is doing when he employs the “attack the message” phase of his policy of evil. We know he wants to carry out spiritual wickedness up in the heavenly places, but we have the privilege of making an impact to Your glory as we make known Your manifold wisdom. We pray to be mindful of that impact with every opportunity we have to present the Mystery and the unsearchable riches of Christ. We are in a battle, and we desire to be good soldiers of Jesus Christ. May we discern where the real battle is, when it is happening, and what it takes to win, as we find our strength in You, and in the power of Your might. Amen.
Ephesians 6:10-20	GH: Prayer Example	Prayer: Heavenly Father, As your sons and daughters, we desire to be good soldiers of Jesus Christ. Thank You for your strength to continue in the face of adversity. We want to be strong in You and in the power of Your might. As we study, teach us to put on the whole armor, so we can stand against the adversary and his wiles, so we can withstand in the evil day, and so we can continue to stand after Satan has done all he can do to make us quit. We pray to conduct ourselves in such a way that the principalities and powers will not be able to spread their spiritual wickedness in the heavens; and that they will not be able to speak reproachfully of You Father, or of your Saints. We pray for this doctrine in Ephesians 6 to work in us so that we can impact Satan’s realm to Your glory. In Christ’s name. Amen. Closing Prayer: Heavenly Father, having been so exhorted in your word, we will stand; by having our minds surrounded with and encompassed by the truth of the Mystery from Paul’s epistles. We will be conscious of who we have been made to be in Christ, so that we walk as the children of light you have created us to be. Because You have created us unto good works, and ordained that we should walk in them, then we know we have the power to put on the breastplate of righteousness, and by our actions we demonstrate that we are Your workmanship. And lastly, we pray to be ready and eager to carry forth the message of the dispensational change, that faith in Christ brings us into personal peace with You, God, and that by the mystery of Christ, you have positioned us to bring peace to the heavens, and we pray to do this to your glory. Amen.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:10-20		**GH: IMPORTANT POINT: The main thing to God right now is our sanctification. The main thing for us should be our sanctification. From the time you trusted Christ, all the way to the end of your life here on earth, the main issue is your sanctification; not what you do for a living or what kind of car you drive or how much money you make. Sanctification should be the focus every single day; that is what it means to have a commitment to make your Sonship life a top priority. Sanctification is what God is doing with you, in everything that happens to you, whether it be good or bad. Edification is the process of our practical sanctification, so everything we do should be with that in mind. It is no wonder that Satan's "attack the message" is an attempt to hinder and stall our edification. The main thing to Satan is our sanctification, or rather the destruction of it. And what is one of the ways that Satan accomplishes his goal of hindering our edification/sanctification? By VAIN DECEIT-Colossians 2:8; by getting believers to mishandle their Bibles.**
Ephesians 6:10-20		**FIVE ASPECTS OF SPIRITUAL WARFARE** **1. Know our enemy - Satan and his realm/minions. Paul knew this was going to be a concern so he writes Ephesians 6:12.** **2. Be aware of Satan's deceptive tactics/false ideas of spiritual warfare (EX praying a hedge of thorns, casting out devils, spiritual mapping, breaking generational curses and hexes, binding Satan, rebuking Satan)** **3. Understand the true nature of spiritual warfare - it's always a battle over doctrine; also, it is dispensational. It changes when the dispensation changes. It's not a battle over physical territory nor a battle over human possession.** **4. Know the arena of spiritual warfare - fought in your mind.** **5. Know how to win - to PUT ON THE WHOLE ARMOR OF GOD-Ephesians 6:11.**
Ephesians 6:10-14	GH: Prayer Example	Ephesians 6:10-14 Prayer: Heavenly Father, As your sons and daughters, we desire to be good soldiers of Jesus Christ. Thank you for your strength to continue in the face of adversity. We want to be strong in You and in the power of Your might. As we study, teach us to put on the whole armor, so we can stand against the Adversary and his wiles, so we can withstand in the evil day, and so we can continue to stand after Satan has done all he can do to make us quit. We pray to conduct ourselves in such a way that the principalities and powers will not be able to spread their spiritual wickedness in the heavens; and that they will not be able to speak reproachfully of You Father, or of Your saints. We pray for this doctrine in Ephesians 6 to work in us so that we can impact Satan's realm to Your glory. In Christ's name. Amen.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:10-14	Proper Bible Reading : Exogesis Example	**Also see 1 Timothy 4:13.** Proper Bible Reading - Exogesis example Ephesians 6:10-14: For saints who want to learn the Bible, and be edified by it, there is a critical part of the process of Bible study which is largely overlooked and underestimated. MM thinks the main reason for that is because when we do it, oftentimes it does not yield great results. This is because we don't know how to do it properly. Read the scriptures. Because we don't see any immediate result, we don't think it yields very much but it does. Bible reading is a bigger part of Bible study than most people think. We think reading is not important because you have to do other things like prayer, which is important, but reading is important. Reading is the foundation for understanding, and understanding always precedes application. If you don't understand it, you can't really apply it to your life. See GIVE ATTENDANCE TO READING-1 Timothy 4:13. This is one of the most fundamental steps in edification and we need to get this into our thinking. Reading and then praying the scriptures we study on Sundays and Tuesdays is an important part of the edification process. That means that instead of just taking 1 1/2 minutes to read verses 10-18, we could take another two minutes to pray what we are reading. Warning! Don't rush through the reading to get to the prayer. To do this, read slowly and carefully observing words being repeated or other patterns in the passage. If there are words you are unfamiliar with, stop and look them up and then write the meaning in the margin of your Bible. Repeat the reading process with the proper meaning now in your thinking. Reading is an integral part of the edification process, where we develop our ability to understand doctrine directly from the scripture itself.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:10-14	Proper Bible Reading : Exogesis Example	MM decomposing this passage. Noticed: * 4 STANDS - actually 3 STANDS against the WILES OF THE DEVIL - this is spiritual warfare. MM says there are 3 phases of attack and we are being told to stand in 3 different ways. 1) We STAND AGAINST-v11 (opposed to it) the POE Phase 1: Attack against the message. Get you to corrupt the message. We not only defend but proclaim the message. OED: stand against To compete against in a contest. See very next verse WE WRESTLE (were in a contest with the adversary - we wrestle over doctrine in our mind). MM says STAND is defensive but STAND AGAINST is offensive. Offensive is trying to win, not just trying not to get beat. Ties to 3 pieces of armor in v14-15. (1) v14: HAVING YOUR LOINS(of your mind) GIRT ABOUT WITH TRUTH POE effect: Godly Thinking - protects our godly thinking by having your minds girt about with truth keeps us from corrupting the message and protects (2) v14: HAVING ON THE BREASTPLATE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS POE effect: Godly Living - protects our godly living so our conduct & behavior is in line with the doctrine (3) v15: HAVING YOUR FEET SHOD WITH THE PREPARATION OF THE GOSPEL OF PEACE POE effect: Godly Labor - protects our godly labor by laboring with God in making known the dispensational change and how it has affected us Gentiles These three pieces of armor all apply to Satan’s phase 1 attack: attack the message. A three-fold division of the pieces of armor. All go with POE Phase 1: Attack the message. Each piece of armor insulates us or protect us from the 3 aspects of the Phase 1 attack. Ties to STAND AGAINST THE WILES OF THE DEVIL-v11.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:10-14	Proper Bible Reading : Exogesis Example	2) We WITHSTAND-v13 the POE Phase 2: Attack against the messenger. This is defensive. Ties to SHIELD OF FAITH-v16, a defensive weapon. 3) When they are trying to discredit you as the messenger (POE Phase 3), you (continue) TO STAND-v13. Ties to THE HELMET OF SALVATION-v17. 4) STAND THEREFORE-v14 - The THEREFORE points back to the previous mention of STAND. Therefore referring to something back before or already seen. So MM is removing this one. * Once you understand what these pieces of armor are guarding against, you can look at this and go, if I'm in this phase, I use this. And Paul doesn't say pick and choose, he says put on the whole armor. The whole reason this all occurred to MM was because he took the time to read the passage and read the passage with intent over and over and over. This is giving attendance to reading, coupled with prayer. v11: PUT ON THE WHOLE ARMOR OF GOD: Paul doesn't say 'pick and choose', he says PUT ON THE WHOLE ARMOR. v11: THE WHOLE ARMOR OF GOD: Consists of doctrine. While each piece of armor protects us from specific kinds of attacks, every piece of armor is comprised of doctrine. That means that each piece of the armor of God is doctrine which is designed to protect us from a particular kind of attack. Different kinds of attack, require different kinds of doctrines (hence, different pieces of armor). Need to know 4 things: 1) that we know exactly what the armor is: DOCTRINE 2) that we know the purpose of each piece of armor: PROTECTION 3) that we know how to acquire the armor: STUDY (to learn the doctrine and then live the doctrine in the details of your lives)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:10-14	Proper Bible Reading : Exogesis Example	4) that our armor is not static, but living [becomes part of you]: LIVING/GROWING 'the state of our armor' (continually being developed as we internalize that word) As we continue to learn the doctrines and the more sure we get of those doctrines, the stronger our armor becomes. Our spiritual armor is not static, it is meant to be a living thing. Reminds MM of PRESENT YOUR BODIES A LIVING SACRIFICE-Romans 12:1. Unusual because most sacrifices are put to death. This is a living and growing armor. If an attack gets to you, then that tells you I've got to go back to the doctrine now and strengthen my understanding of the doctrine so that you can strengthen your armor. Like going from a shield made of thin wood to a thicker one made of steel. The first five pieces of armor are about protecting us from the attacks of the policy of evil. The sixth piece is the sword, and it tells us this is not so much about protecting us as it is about attacking our adversary, the devil and those in league with him, those heavenly creatures. Unlike physical armor: - the armor of God is not a completed or accomplished thing, but is being continually developed throughout our Sonship education. - the armor it is not something external to ourselves, but it is meant to be part of who we are. - the armor is living GH: and can grow as we learn and internalize more and more of the doctrine. In order for the armor to be available to us, we must first acquire it by learning the various doctrines in Paul's epistles. Therefore, our armor is strengthened as we acquire and internalize the doctrine.
Ephesians 6:10-14	Proper Bible Reading : Exogesis Example - Prayer	Ephesians 6:10 Prayer. - Once you have exhausted your "reading" part of the process, now couple it with prayer. This process is even more effectual if we write our prayer down and keep a journal of some of our prayers. - Want to personalize your prayers. In the verse, there are two things: 1. be strong in the Lord, and 2. in the power of His might. EX: * In response to Paul preaching to you Ephesians 6:10: "I will be strong in the Lord, and in the power of His might." * In response to God telling Ephesians 6:10 to you: "Heavenly Father, I will be strong in You, and in the power of Your might." * How to say without just repeating the words: Next level - think about the passage and then use your own words - from MM's prayer journal: "Heavenly Father, I will find my strength in You/Your cause because I need spiritual strength that only You can furnish. Thank You Father that I can rely on Your power and Your might, when the PoE turns it gaze toward me. As I wrestle against the rulers of the darkness of this world, I pray it will be in the power of Your might and not in my flesh…". Putting it in your own words forces you to understand the verse. Have to understand what these phrases mean.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:10-14	Proper Bible Reading : Exogesis Example - Prayer	- EX Heavenly Father, I will find my strength in you because I need spiritual strength that only You can furnish. Thank you Father that I can rely on your power and Your might, when the PoE turns it gaze toward me. As I wrestle against the rulers of the darkness of this world, I pray it will be in the power of Your might and not in my flesh… - BE STRONG IN THE LORD: Not in your arms and legs. Know that this is a spiritual strength in your mind - to trust in the things that He has said. You need this strength if you are engaged in spiritual warfare or if you are going through a difficulty, some kind of suffering / calamity / circumstance / adversity / etc. - (be strong) IN THE POWER OF HIS MIGHT: Not in your strength, but in His provision. Not your strength, but His Strength in you. Just do this - action overcomes fear. Like learning to ride a bike. This process is even more effectual if we write our prayer down and keep a journal of some of our prayers. Eventually, you will overcome the fear.
Ephesians 6:10-12	GH: WoD Teaching	This is a continuation of PUT ON THE ARMOR OF LIGHT-Romans 13:12 and putting on the rest of your armor.
Ephesians 6:10		10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. FINALLY: Know Paul has one more thing to say - introducing us to the last FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 in the Book of Ephesians. BE STRONG IN THE LORD, AND THE POWER OF HIS MIGHT: Paul is exhorting us to be strong in two different/particular ways, to have two kinds of strengths: 1) in the Lord, and (this is in anticipation of something the Lord is going to ask us to do) 2) in the power of His might. We need to know what these strengths are before we can understand how to have them. BE STRONG IN THE LORD: Admonition/Exhortation/Charge given to us based on the information we are about to be told. Phrase used over and over in the O.T. Should make you think something is coming. Paul has given an instruction to us that mimics the first half of Moses' charge, BE STRONG-Deuteronomy 31:6 (others) but instead of completing it with AND OF GOOD COURAGE-Deuteronomy 31:6, Paul completes it by writing, IN THE LORD. Point: it is a legitimate thing for Paul to start this section by exhorting us to be strong in the Lord. After going over the 3 divine institutions and hearing this, it should make you think something is coming.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:10		10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. BE STRONG IN THE LORD (cont'd): When Paul writes BE STRONG IN THE LORD, he is anticipating that what he is about to say will be troubling, and perhaps even terrifying. Paul is not saying we should not be afraid or troubled by what we are facing from Satan's realm. He is saying, "don't let your fears stop you." He is exhorting us to have courage enough to overcome any fears, and to find that courage, IN THE LORD (replaces AND OF GOOD COURAGE). By exhorting us to be strong IN THE LORD, Paul is saying that our courage to stand against Satan comes from the Lord, or more specifically, from some things the Lord has said to us or will say to us. These admonitions to BE STRONG, never stand alone. We gain courage because of some things which are said to us by God in His word. Paul is not saying we shouldn't be afraid, or be troubled by the things which we are facing. Paul is saying that even though we have doubts, and we may have fears, we find our courage to stand against the devil, in the Lord Jesus Christ; in what He has provided for us, and in what He has said to us. If you don't have doubts, if you don't have uncertainties, if you don't have fears, then you can't have courage. Courage is only possible when there is fear. Also, MM knows people don't want to hear that as we face the Adversary, we have some doubts or uncertainties. Hear BE STRONG IN THE LORD after learning about the divine institutions of marriage, family, and work ought to make you take notice. To BE STRONG IN THE LORD is a charge to have courage. Because then he tells you to put on your spiritual armor because then you learn there's a spiritual battle. When Moses said BE STRONG AND OF GOOD COURAGE-Deuteronomy 31:6, ihe gave them reasons to be, he gave them reasons that were supposed to help them get there. You will be told some things to give you courage in getting in this spiritual battle. People say if we really believe God and trust Him, we won't have any fear. MM says that's really not true. If you don't have any fear or doubt, you don't need any courage. You may have doubts like is the doctrine really going to work for me? Is everything going to be exactly the way I understand what God said in His word, is that going to be true for me?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:10		10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. BE STRONG IN THE LORD (cont'd): The important thing is that we do not allow our fears to keep us from standing against Satan. Satan is hoping that we do not stand fast, but we give in to our fears and uncertainties. If our Father wants us to be strong in the Lord, then Satan wants us to faint (quit), for that is the alternative. Don't let your fears and doubts keep you from finding courage in the things that the Lord has said to you, and done for you. MM says you have the ability to increase your belief. As you go into the spiritual battle, where ever your belief level is, if it is not high, that's not necessarily a bad thing. MM thinks that's a natural thing. Your confidence in your ability to fight this spiritual battle can increase over time. MM is saying this to encourage us like Moses telling Joshua, BE STRONG AND OF GOOD COURAGE-Deuteronomy 31:6. STORY: When things were difficult in WW2, Winston Churchill made 5 speeches to the people. These speeches rallied the English people to not give up hope. None of them changed what was going on but they did give people the courage to continue. If a guy can make a speech to encourage people, how much more the can the word of God work with us to give us courage in the spiritual battle. MM says there is a spiritual battle that we are involved in. It is going to require that we have courage. Satan will try and intimidate us into not standing fast against him. And then when we're asked to put on the armor of God, you will see some incredible things that will cause you to have the kind of courage that we're being exhorted to have here in v10. We need the courage to be able to engage with the adversary and not quit. This courage does not come from within ourselves, it is not manufactured by us. God does not expect us to psych ourselves up so that we can engage against the adversary. This is not a work of our flesh. We are not expected to get this strength from our own power. Our courage will come from something the Lord will say to us. And those words don't just give us courage, but they produce a desire to stand against the adversary. God is not asking you to do something you GH: out of your flesh.
Ephesians 6:10		10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. STRONG: Is the strength to continue in the face of fear and uncertainty when standing fast against Satan and his realm. Based on the other things which are said, this "charge" is meant to engender courage. MM comparing to BE STRONG AND OF A GOOD COURAGE-Deuteronomy 31:6 and LET NOT YOUR HEART BE TROUBLED, NEITHER LET IT BE AFRAID-John 14:27. IN THE LORD: Paul replaces AND OF GOOD COURAGE-Deuteronomy 31:6 with this. We are to find courage IN THE LORD. Two things: 1. in what He says 2. in what He has done AND THE POWER OF THIS MIGHT: We appropriate the POWER OF HIS MIGHT By putting ON THE WHOLE ARMOUR OF GOD-v12. Notice we are told what to do before we are told why to do it.
Ephesians 6:11-12		We are engaged in a war today, but it is a spiritual warfare.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:11	GH: Subtilty / GH: Spiritual Warfare verse / Pre-Ephesians Commentary	11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. Talks about putting on the ARMOR OF GOD and there's not a person in the building that can do this. This is something only an advanced son can do. MM is not there. If you think you are, that's up to you. PUT ON THE WHOLE ARMOUR OF GOD: Doesn't just say PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF GOD because you already have part of it on - the ARMOUR OF LIGHT-Romans 13:12. ARMOUR OF LIGHT gets you to LEVEL 2 PHASE 2. The POE attack is to such a degree, you now need all the armor. Put it on. When you put on all the armour, that is a signal that the adversary can now launch the attack. MM jokes you are thinking I just won't put it all on, I will just hold that last piece. MM says but you understand, until you put that whole armor on, you're not going in further. You are stuck right there. ARMOUR: **Please see 'Definition : Armour' in the Commentary**. Keeps you from being injured or killed by the attack. The doctrine is like armor and it keeps the attack from having the effect on you. The armor is made up of the various doctrines that our apostle has instructed us in. And by the time we get over to Ephesians, we are going to need every part of that armor. THE WILES OF THE DEVIL: One of Satan's wiles is to get you off track by using some human instrument to do some evil to you and then get you focused on them and on your revenge. All the while, he is disguising the real battle. DEVIL: One of 8 verses that mention DEVIL/DEVILS in Paul's epistles. No one is casting out devils, or being possessed in these verses.
Ephesians 6:11		11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. PUT ON THE WHOLE ARMOR OF GOD: Told to PUT ON THE WHOLE ARMOR OF GOD so we can do 3 things. We are called to STAND in 3 particular ways - these 3 STANDs are under an all-encompassing umbrella of STAND THEREFORE-v14: **** CHARGE **** **** Verse **** **** Function **** **** Phase of POE **** 1. STAND FAST Ephesians 6:10 OFFENSIVE/DEFENSIVE Phase 1: Attack the Message (3 pieces of armor you put on when the message is being attacked) - STAND FAST (the attack of Satan and his realm; compete against someone in a contest that you are trying to overcome) against the wiles of the devil as he attacks the doctrinal truth of this age - we will need two things: (1) BE STRONG IN THE LORD-Ephesians 6:10 (need the courage to be able to engage with the adversary and not quit) - a strength that gives you the DESIRE (if you don't have the desire, won't do it) to stand against Satan and withstand his attack (2) (be strong-implied strength) IN THE POWER OF HIS MIGHT-Ephesians 6:10 - a strength that gives you the POWER (if you don't have the strength, can't do it) NOTE: The 'desire' and the 'power' to do the Will of God is a description of grace. Grace is the desire and the power to do God's Will (Philippians 2:13).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:11		11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. - he attacked the Truth and you would not embrace the error 'get you to say the wrong thing' - the offensive aspect of STAND AGAINST is to keep Satan from SPOILING us 2. WITHSTAND Ephesians 6:13 DEFENSIVE Phase 2: Attack the Messenger (1 piece of armor - THE SHIELD OF FAITH-v16) - WITHSTAND (attack is coming against you/us) in the evil day - he attacked you and you would not stop speaking the Truth 'get you to quit and be quiet' 3. Continue TO STAND Ephesians 6:13 OFFENSIVE/DEFENSIVE Phase 3: Discredit the Messenger (2 pieces of armor) - having done all TO STAND you continue to stand (when they try to ruin our reputation) - If he can discredit you, nobody will listen 'ruin your reputation so no one will pay attention anymore' We are being asked to oppose Satan by the power of God's grace! MM says he is teaching this differently than most everybody else. Most teach the armor is defensive. When the Bible uses the word ARMOR here, it's more than that. PUTting ON THE WHOLE ARMOR OF GOD seeks to keep us from injury. This issue is about our edification. Satan seeks to injure the edification process so that we are no longer being edified.
Ephesians 6:11		11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. STAND AGAINST THE WILES OF THE DEVIL: Told what to do (put on the armor) before we are told why to do it (so we can stand against the wiles of the devil). If we are going to stand against Satan's wiles, we must know what they are; and we must be able to identify them. STAND AGAINST THE WILES: If we are going to stand against Satan's WILES, we need to understand what those WILES are. Have to be able to identify them. The types of Satan's WILES-Ephesians 6:11 have a common denominator of deceit. And because they are deceitful, it means that when these wiles are used, it will not be apparent that they are coming from Satan's realm. Satan's wiles always give the impression that whatever is happening is of God. Satan is a great counterfeiter. All of these have to do with POE Phase 1: Attack the Message: * DEVICES-2 Corinthians 2:11 (think plan or scheme; MM says not a WILE?) * BEGUILED-2 Corinthians 11:3 (not a WILE, a goal of a WILE) * SUBTILTY-2 Corinthians 11:3 (think skill; not a WILE, an attribute that Satan possesses) * BEWITCHED-Galatians 3:1 * ENTICING WORDS-Colossians 2:4 (one of the WILES)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:11		11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. * SPOIL-Colossians 2:8 (something Satan seeks to do) - four (GH: 5?) major WILES: - PHILOSOPHY - VAIN DECEIT - THE TRADTION OF MEN - THE RUDIAMENTS OF THE WORLD - GH: extra Biblical revelations * SEDUCING SPIRITS AND DOCTRINES OF DEVILS-1 Timothy 4:1 MM says in the OED definitions, the word 'deceive' appears a lot. Deception is in everything that Satan is doing. That's what everything is geared for because the battle is over the doctrine (group says truth). All of these things are for the purpose of deceiving us so that we do not believe the Truth but we believe Satan's untruth. Satan is the great counterfeiter. STAND AGAINST: STAND AGAINST the devil and those in his realm or, more specifically, against principalities and powers. This carries the idea of us taking the fight to the adversary. This coincides with the first phase of attack of the policy of evil; attack the message. When it comes to the truth of the doctrine, we not only defend the truth from error and corruption, but we also advance/tell the truth, by proclaiming the truth and exposing the lies and untruths of Satan, which is offensive warfare. The first three pieces of armor that are connected with Satan’s Phase 1 attack have us being both offensive and defensive. We are wrestling over the truth. This is where we “stand against.”
Ephesians 6:11		11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. STAND AGAINST (cont'd): STAND is defensive, AGAINST is offensive. MM says Satan is not spending his time trying to get men off in the lust of their flesh like people always talk about it. That's not the lust of the devil, that's the lust of your flesh. MM reminds of the 3 enemies against you: 1. LUST OF THE FLESH - GH: the flesh 2. LUST OF THE EYES - GH: the world 3. PRIDE OF LIFE - GH: the devil - Satan is working in this realm STAND 1 of 4. If you STAND, that's a defensive mode. But when you STAND AGAINST, that means you are resisting it, you're opposed to it - more of an offensive mode. MM has always heard it is not until you get to the SWORD OF THE SPIRIT do you get to an offensive weapon, But if you STAND AGAINST something, you're in an offensive mode. Ties to POE Phase 1: Attack the Message - the Truth that we have come to believe in the scripture. When we do not succumb to the corruptive attack of the adversary, that's defensive. But we don't just not succumb to the attack. We also proclaim the truth - that's offensive. We tell the message and at the same time, we defend the message. Ties to the 'three-fold division' of the pieces of armor.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:11		11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. STAND AGAINST (cont'd): OED: stand against - To compete against in a contest. (only definition - not just defensive) - MM says if you are competing in a contest, you are not only trying not to get beat but trying to win. The very next verse starts with FOR WE WRESTLE - that's a contest. We "stand against" the Phase 1 attack in two ways, both offensively and defensively. Offensively, we: 1) Proclaim the Mystery - That was hidden from the foundation of the world. The truth of the gospel of Christ. 2) Publish God's Manifold Wisdom 3) Rightly Divide the word. Learn how to properly handle the Bible. Defensively, we PUT ON THE WHOLE ARMOR OF GOD-v11.
Ephesians 6:11	GH: Subtilty / GH: Spiritual Warfare verse / Pre-Ephesians Commentary	11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. WILES: A "wile" is a species of beguile; it's a deceitful trick, a stratagem, or a cunning, crafty ruse which is intended to deceive and ensnare an adversary. Subtilty will allow you see what is really behind those "wiles of the devil" that will seek to undo your reputation and impact. A very carefully crafted deceit, it is means to beguile you and to throw your thinking about identifying for what it is OFF so that you don't see it for what it is. It will trap you, ensnare you - does it without you knowing you're walking into a trap. That's the cleverness and subtilty of the POE. In LEVEL 2, PHASE 2, told to put on the WHOLE ARMOR OF GOD to stand against the WILES of the devil. MM says he doesn't use WILES until you become a LEVEL 2 son. It is not a general term that you put on every attack of the adversary.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:11		WILES (cont'd): Are those cunny and deceitful strategies or tactics that Satan employs to attack the message or corrupt our understanding of sound doctrine. To corrupt our understanding of sound doctrine as it pertains to the mystery. These WILES work in 3 ways: 1. Keep you in the dark or promote ignorance about the truth. They promote ignorance of the truth. If there is something that you don't know, Satan is working to make sure that you continue to not know it. 2. If you find out about the truth, they want/seek to replace what is true with what is not true (presenting false doctrine). They seek to replace the truth and promote false doctrine. This has been in Satan's playbook since Adam & Eve in the Garden. See Genesis 3:4-6. 3. They work to destabilize our understanding of the sound doctrine, making us doubt, thus silencing us concerning the truth. Even though we may not embrace the untruth, they make you doubt and uncertain about what you believed from the word of God is true. If they can make you doubt, they will likely be successful in silencing the truth. If you are not sure about what you are thinking about the truth, the obvious thing is that you would stop saying it. There are 5 types or categories of WILES: 1) Philosophy which attacks/undermines the authority of the word of God by making it subject to human opinion and judgment, instead of the other way round. Philosophy exalts human opinion above the word of God, making God's word subject to "what makes sense to me" (human reason). By this wile, Satan gets people thinking, "Here is what God should be doing, and I don't agree that God should do that, so I don't believe that, even though it is in the Bible." MM says you can't figure out an infinite God from a very finite perspective.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:11		2) Vain Deceit which (are the different ways that) promotes the mishandling of the word of God. This would include things like taking verses out of their context, failing to follow sound principles of interpretation, and ignoring the normal laws of language and communication. This would include failing to employ the principles of rightly dividing the word of truth, confusing/mixing the two programs with doctrines which are contrary. EX MM points to 3 verses that say we should all go kill ourself. 3) Traditions of Men which are man made ordinances, customs, practices, empty rituals & observances, and ceremonies. By these things, which find their authority in the fact that they have been practices for so long, by so many, these things undermine the truth of who we are in Christ, and adversely affect our godly living. 4) Rudiments of the World which are the fleshly and physical ordinances and ceremonies of the Law which God employed with the nation of Israel that are part of Israel's program. This would include things like the dietary commands, and the calendar of holy days, Sabbaths, and the like. Because you can find these back in the O.T., people observe these thinking they should be doing them because they are in the Bible. 5) Extra biblical Revelations which consists of things like messages from angels, dreams, visions, still small voices; basically anything outside of the written revelation of scripture. Trying to observe doctrinal truth outside the Bible. All of these wiles are used by Satan to produce doctrinal corruption which is why it is important to know the truth, to have our minds girt about with truth. Otherwise, it is impossible to detect the falseness of one of Satan’s wiles, if the truth is not known. Lies cannot be recognized for what they are if the truth is not known. If we do not know the truth, then 'good words and fair speeches'-Romans 16:18 can successfully persuade a Christian to believe things that they ought not to believe. The only remedy for this to have our minds GIRT ABOUT WITH TRUTH. We are continually working on this piece of armor. With each form of doctrine we learn and put into practice in our lives, we are girding our minds with truth. The more we learn the truth, the more impervious we are to Satan's attacks.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:11		11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. Satan is not working in the other realms, but he is happy if you do it yourself. You can do it on your own and he can then plant his untruths. MM repeats - the battle that Satan is involved in is over doctrine. That's what he's involved in. Our flesh takes us to heinous actions and Satan doesn't need to get involved in that. The COTW-Ephesians 2:2 is normalizing those actions so that they become, not only accepted, but the preferred behavior, so the world waxes worse and worse. But there's something the flesh can't do and there's something the world can't do, and that's what Satan has to do. WILES: Satan's wiles are always intended to deceive; that is their common denominator. The different wiles deceive in different ways. A wile is a cleverly designed deception by which someone is fooled into accepting as true, that which is not true. By his wiles, Satan blinds the saints to the truth, diverting them from the truth to his untruths. For what purpose? Two reasons for the WILES: 1) to keep (diminish our ability) the saints from making an impact (publishing THE MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD-Ephesians 3:10) in the heavenly places to the glory of God, and 2) to hinder their sanctification by engaging them in doctrines which do not edify, to stop our edification (the ultimate goal). These WILES deceive us in different ways. These WILES do different things, but they are all geared to deceive us in one way or another. A WILE is a cleverly designed deception where someone is fooled into thinking that something is true, when actually it's not true. MM uses Satan and Eve in the Garden as an example. Satan's goal is to get you to believe the untruth, that's what he's working to do. OED: Wiles 1.a. 1154 A crafty, cunning, or deceitful trick; a sly, insidious, or underhand artifice; a stratagem, ruse. Formerly sometimes in somewhat wider sense: A piece of deception, a deceit, a delusion. 2. c1374 Deceit or deceitfulness; craft, cunning, subtlety, guile. (MM amazed a bunch of these terms in this second definition show up in Paul's epistles)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:11	Prayer	11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. Example Prayer on WILES: Heavenly Father, We realize that Satan has many wiles by which he works to deceive us, and hinder our edification. * We pray to be discerning of his wile of philosophy when he is trying to supplant the authority of scripture in our minds. * May we be aware of the wile of vain deceit when we hear others mishandling the word of truth. * We pray to be aware of the tradition of men and refuse to treat it like scripture. * We pray not to be taken in by the rudiments of this world, but to be discerning of this device of the devil. We commit to putting on the whole armor so that we may stand against all the wiles of the devil, in every phase of the satanic attack against us. Thank You for Your word and its power to conform us to the image of Your Son, Amen. Spiritual Warfare Prayer: Father, Help us to discern those carnal weapons of warfare and avoid them. May we find our instruction for spiritual warfare from our apostle in his epistles, so we may effectively engage in the battle. This week, may we consciously be aware of how our flesh, the world and the Adversary are working in concert against us. Thank you for Your word which equips us. This week as we continue to study this issue, we pray for a greater understanding of the doctrine, in Jesus' name, Amen
Ephesians 6:11	Prayer	11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. Prayer: Heavenly Father, We know we do not war after the flesh, for the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but they are mighty through You. Through those things which You have supplied, we can pull down any strongholds, we can cast down imaginations, and we can identify and oppose every high thing that exalts itself against our knowledge of You, Father. We pray to bring into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ. We will prepare ourselves for spiritual warfare by staying close to Your word. Thank You for the members of this church. Together may we be the pillar and ground of the truth, and may we glorify You as we study and learn the doctrines in Your word. In Jesus' name, Amen.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:12	GH: WoD Teaching / GH: PoA verse	12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. **Please see 'Definition : Positions of Authority' in the Commentary.** Talking about a similar issue as Paul in Ephesians 1:21, Ephesians 6:12, Colossians 1:16. MM says when you know this verse but based on what we learned in Romans 13:11-14 you see it in a new light. Lists 4 positions - who we wrestle with: 1. PRINCIPALITIES: 2. POWERS: 3. RULERS OF THE DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD: Describing what the principalities and powers are involved in. 4. SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS IN HIGH PLACES: This is the trumpeting of all of Satan's success going on in the heavenly places to discredit you and to speak reproachfully of God and the things He is trying to do in the world. 5.? AUTHORITIES-1 Peter 3:22: GH: Position Peter listed that Paul does not. AGAINST THE RULERS OF THE DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD: It is these angels that have been given the task of promoting these WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 and getting them going. It's those WORKS OF DARKNESS that produces the NIGHT. The more these WORKS OF DARKNESS are adopted and employed and the more they spread, the darker the NIGHT, which lessens the LIGHT. That's what they are meant to do-extinguish the light. Guys in charge of the WORKS OF DARKNESS who are actually producing that DARKNESS of NIGHT. This is all done to keep people coming to THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE TRUTH-1 Timothy 2:4.
Ephesians 6:12	GH: WoD Teaching / GH: PoA verse	12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. NOT AGAINST FLESH AND BLOOD: Men. The real battle is not against flesh and blood, but there is a much larger battle going on behind the scenes; a spiritual battle. Standing against the wiles of the devil, and wrestling against spiritual wickedness constitute a spiritual battle. Look at these divisions - MM says not 4 descriptions of the same thing, he believes those are 4 areas that we're going to be involved in a conflict: 1. AGAINST PRINCIPALITIES 2. AGAINST POWERS 3. AGAINST THE RULERS OF THE DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD 4. AGAINST SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS IN HIGH PLACES THE RULERS OF THE DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD: Of the angels that rebeled with Lucifer, GH: there are a subset that are called this. MM says he doesn't believe they are PRINCIPALITIES or POWERS because those are already listed. These are the group of angels that comprise THE POWER OF DARKNESS-Luke 22:53. This is a group of angels that have the special task of promoting the darkness produced by Satan's POE. And when we get in the way of that, it's their job now to bring the attack back to us, to retaliate, to get us to back off (GH: MM teaching Romans 13:11-14). They are promoting and advancing this darkness which means they are promoting and advancing THE WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:12	GH: WoD Teaching / GH: PoA verse	12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. AGAINST PRINCIPALITIES, AGAINST POWERS HIGH PLACES: Is a description for heavenly places. WE WRESTLE...AGAINST PRINCIPALITIES, AGAINST POWERS: Lucifer also makes a decision to traffic his iniquity on the earth, with men. Your Heavenly Father wants you to see something else going on. Satan is counting on the normal things in life to prevent you from being the godly person that your Father wants you to be. We need spiritual sight to see the real battle. Satan uses flesh and blood to war against us in much the same way that our Father uses us to war against the darkness of this world. PRINCIPALITIES, AGAINST POWERS, AGAINST THE RULERS OF THE DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD, AGAINST SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS
Ephesians 6:12		12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. Paul knows that if we are to engage in real spiritual warfare, we must first know our enemy, to properly identify our enemy. Explains who are enemy is when it comes to spiritual warfare. Our enemy is Satan and his realm. We wrestle against the principalities and powers in their capacity as the RULERS OF THE DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD. We don't wrestle by "binding" or "rebuking" them, we wrestle by standing against them. We wrestle by proclaiming the truth (the light) and exposing the untruths (the darkness). We wrestle by not being victimized by the policy of evil's attack against the message. That means we do not remain ignorant. We don't allow the truth to be corrupted. We don't allow confusion and uncertainty to make us stop proclaiming the truth. This is how spiritual warfare gets fought. WE WRESTLE NOT AGAINST FLESH AND BLOOD, BUT AGAINST PRINCIPALITIES, AGAINST POWERS: Talking about the false spiritual warfare going on in the world. WE WRESTLE NOT AGAINST FLESH AND BLOOD: MM says it is easy to mistake who is the real enemy here. WE WRESTLE....AGAINST PRINCIPALITIES...POWERS...RULERS OF THE DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD...SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS: \You have two things going on. Yes, there is some defense involved, but there is also some offense. The two take place at the same time. When Paul writes that we wrestle against principalities and powers (P&P), it means we are going to engage principalities and powers, not in one-on-one physical combat, but in a contest of doctrine. We WRESTLE AGAINST PRINCIPALITIES...AND POWERS because they are THE RULERS OF THE DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD. They are promoting the ignorance and the lie and the deception and we're wrestling against the SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS that they're promoting in the heavenly places because that is the failure of the saints. Today in the DOGG, the main fight is doctrinal. Need to understand just how real this is. If Satan can corrupt that understanding of doctrinal truth, they release a publicity campaign showing how successful their false doctrine has been. They boast that they've deceived us. They use our failure to speak reproachfully of God and of His truth. They gloat that they have gotten some to embrace their untruth and abandon God's Truth. Their spiritual wickedness is exalting over the success of their doctrinal failure. In spiritual warfare, this is wrestling over doctrine or truth, and not only things like territory. This takes place in our mind. This is POE Phase 1: attack the message, the attack against the doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:12		12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. WRESTLE: We are not taking on principalities and powers directly, but we WRESTLE them in the arena of doctrine. The battle is over truth. We do not encounter them directly in a one on one battle of strength where it is us against them. FLESH AND BLOOD: Talking about humans. AGAINST PRINCIPALITIES, AGAINST POWERS: The principalities and powers are working on several fronts. They will seek to keep the saints from learning sound doctrine. Seeing that the church is a classroom for learning God's truth, that means part of their plan is to keep the saints away from church. While the principalities and powers cannot keep lost people from being saved, and they cannot keep the truth from the saints, they can work to create circumstances which make it difficult to know or believe the truth. Satan has charged the principalities and powers with maintaining the darkness of this world. The darkness referred to is spiritual ignorance. They keep people from the knowledge of God, from the gospel, and from every manner of truth, like the dispensational change and the right division of God's word. This is their mission: to keep truth from being known, and if it is known, to counter it with a convincing lie or deception. These principalities and powers have been assigned areas of the world. They begin to make sure that men begin thinking about this. They have to have men who are ripe to hear this. These principalities and powers do not show up in person and say 'I've got this idea', then lay it out. That's not how that works. Principalities and powers are positions of governmental authority that are set up in the heavenly places. It's not people, it's a position, like mayor or governor, which represent territories. Those positions are occupied by some of the fallen angels that joined Lucifer in his rebellion or mutiny against God. These angels occupy territorial positions in the heavenly places. As such, they hold possession of the second heaven (the created universe) for or on behalf of Satan. They are spiritual creatures, you don't see them or hear them but they are there and the Bible testifies of their reality. To remove them, they will have to be overthrown in military combat and forcibly removed, which will happen in the last half of Daniel's 70th Week.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:12		12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS (cont'd): They use the imaginations of men who have hardened themselves against the truth, or maybe someone who has a personal agenda against some particular aspect of truth or the Bible or God. Or they have some affinity for some kind of sin that makes them susceptible in certain areas and it makes them pre-disposed against other things. When these thoughts come into the minds of these men, they're not thinking, oh, the principalities and powers have communicated something to me. No, they think it is their idea. And if you are Satan, that's what you want them thinking. The devil doesn't show up in red jammies with his pointy tail whipping around in the back and a pitch fork in his hand. He's the great counterfeiter. They are THE RULERS OF THE DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD. Means that they execute Satan's wiles and devices, they contend with the saints over DOCTRINES OF DEVILS-1 Timothy 4:1, and they carry out spiritual wickedness in heavenly/high places. Will likely not encounter Satan personally since he can only be in one place at a time. The principalities and powers are doing two things: 1. They are administering THE DARKNESS (the untruth or the lie) OF THIS WORLD: The rulers that are spreading Satan's lies or untruths to produce a spiritual darkness, to promote the false doctrine so that you don't believe the truth or begin to doubt and waiver. (GH: battle over doctrine - the LIGHT is the true doctrine) 2. They are publishing 'spiritual wickedness in high places' is a PR campaign when they have a victory GH: in the area of darkness. EX Someone stops believing in RDW. PRINCIPALITIES: In the heavens, there are geographical divisions, much like on the earth there are nations with identifiable land areas and national borders. The entire created universe, which is all of the second heaven, is divided into areas called principalities. There are 24 of these geographical sections of the universe (GH: 12 in the second heaven and 12 on earth?). Just as there is a head over each nation and national government on the earth, so it is in the heavens. Each principality has a "prince" which is the head over or in control of his specific area in the heavenly places.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:12		12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. PRINCIPALITIES (cont'd): The only principality which did not join Satan's rebellion was Michael, who is a "prince" over a principality in the heavens, which has responsibilities that correspond on the earth to the nation and the land area of Israel. In the DOGG, there is a prince in the heavenly places which has responsibilities in connection with the land area which the United States occupies today. That prince, and the powers under him, and they have responsibilities in connection with what is spiritually taking place in this country and they are carrying out a "disinformation campaign" of false doctrine. They are using men to promote their false doctrines on the earth. But remember, WE WRESTLE NOT AGAINST FLESH AND BLOOD (men), BUT AGAINST PRINCIPALITIES, AGAINST POWERS-v12. This is not in a 1-on-1 physical confrontation, but in a contest of doctrine. You are going to wrestle against principalities and powers in the arena of truth. They are working several fronts: * to keep saints away from sound doctrine because they don't want them to understand certain truths and since a church is a classroom for learning doctrine, they would be trying to keep people out of these churches or trying to put their false doctrine in those churches. MM says that has already been successfully done in some churches. *
Ephesians 6:12		12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. POWERS: Each principality has a prince, and below each prince are lesser positions of power, hence they are called "powers." Start to see the governmental structure. The powers take instructions from and carry out the commands of the princes. It's this way in every principality. There are all of these powers that are in charge of various things. Think of the powers as the cabinet members/ministers who have certain job responsibilities. Think of POWERS are cabinet members, but the Department of Education is DOCTRINES OF DEVILS-1 Timothy 4:1. They are producing a corruption of truth so that it will be propagated on the earth. That's what their department of education is doing. AGAINST THE RULERS OF THE DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD: This is not another group. This is a job description for the principalities and powers. The principalities and powers are not the darkness of this world. The principalities and powers are "the rulers of the darkness of this world." The principalities and powers, though they are wicked, they are not "the darkness of this world." They are the rulers of that darkness. They are the ones pushing the ignorance and misinformation. These principalities and powers have a second job where they exert influence over men living on the earth. It's the job they have that pertains to what is going on on the earth. They not only have responsibilities up there but they also have responsibilities down here. They are the ones in charge of promoting and spreading the DARKNESS (untruth or not true) OF THIS WORLD, which is Satan's lies and false doctrines. Their "job" is to corrupt God's truth in the minds of men, spreading the lie and silencing the truth. Untruths like we are not the body of Christ, we are Israel. THE DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD: Is what the principalities and powers are engaged in creating; they are in charge of creating a world of darkness, or untruth. Therefore, they are the RULERS OF THE DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:12		12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. DARKNESS: Spiritual ignorance. Darkness is an absence of light, and light represents the truth, so the darkness of this world is the spiritual ignorance of this world; the embracing of the untruth. There is a darkness (ignorance of the truth; lies and deceptions) promoted among the lost of the world, and there is a darkness promoted among the saints. Light is the anti-thesis of darkness and represents truth. Therefore, darkness represents untruth or the lie. If you are in DARKNESS, you can't see. If you are in spiritual darkness, you can't see spiritual truth. It's what you don't know. There's a two-pronged attack of the DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD: 1. Keep them in ignorance. Don't let them know the truth to start with. The principalities and powers work to blind the saints from important doctrinal truths such as who we are as saints and as members of the body of Christ. 2. If they know the truth, give them a corrupted version of it or contradict it in some way. They work to blind us to what God is doing with us today, so we can never make the impact in their realm of the heavens to God’s glory. So there is a DARKNESS that is being pushed on the world of saved people. And there is a DARKNESS that is being pushed on the world of lost people. And while the principalities and powers cannot keep a lost person from hearing the gospel and getting saved, and while they cannot keep a saved person from hearing the truth and believing it, they can create circumstances that make that difficult for them to hear and believe. So much so, that you can tell the absolute truth to some people and it doesn't matter. There are people that are so deep into the darkness of this world, even if they could see that it was true, they will not believe the truth. Which means they will believe what they will believe - the lie. MM asks who wants to base their life on believing a lie?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:12		12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS IN HIGH PLACES: Is not another name for principalities and powers, it is something that they are doing. Is a propaganda campaign that Satan and his realm publish throughout the heavenly places. Anytime a nation is at war, they always release a propaganda campaign that says we are doing really good and the people who are against us are not. Three aspects of SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS: 1. TRUMPET EVERY SUCCESS: Every time the policy of evil is successful, they trumpet every success in attacking the message in/throughout the heavenly places - EX Every time someone who knows the Lord rejects the truths in Paul's epistles, Satan calls that a great victory and he publishes that victory throughout all of the heavenly places. You don't hear it here, you don't see it here, but the Bible declares that really is taking place. - EX Every time we have a genuine opportunity to make known the mystery or THE MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD-Ephesians 3:10 and you chicken out, Satan trumpets this because people got kept in the dark and he will trumpet every success. - EX Every time someone refuses to hear about the dispensational change or the mystery, Satan counts that as a victory. * Purpose: to boost morale of Satan's troops (the fallen angels). Sending a message that they are winning, look how great we are doing. MM thinks meant to demoralize the holy angels as well as encourage his angels to continue the fight on. He wants them to think this is all going according to plan.
Ephesians 6:12		12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS IN HIGH PLACES (cont'd): 2. REPROACH THE SAINTS: If we allow Satan to successfully attack the message, we give Satan the opportunity to speak reproachfully of us, as God’s saints. We are evil spoken of. MM goes through about two dozen things that God has done for us that we should be extremely grateful for. - reproach: OED: to be spoken of shamefully, disgracefully, and in a contemptible way - see GIVE NONE OCCASION TO THE ADVERSARY TO SPEAK REPROACHFULLY-1 Timothy 5:14 * Purpose: Showcase our failure, he shouts his victory and denounces us all throughout the heavenly places. So he can showcase our failure to all of his realm. Satan wants to demonstrate that no matter what God has done for us and given to us as a free gift of grace, we are still so easily manipulated by him. He is showing the whole universe that even though we no longer belong to him, he still has control over God’s people by getting them to remain ignorant or reject the truth or be so confused about it that they won't even speak the truth anymore. His boast is in spite of everything God has done for mankind, he can still do what he wants to do. Sometimes, Satan’s boast is that if it came down to it, people would rather live in his world, than God’s.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:12		12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS IN HIGH PLACES (cont'd): 3. BELITTLE/BESMIRCH: Belittle God/Besmirch His Wisdom/His Wise Plan for this DOGG - Satan's whole plan is you know what, God is not as smart as He thinks He is. He created these people and did all of these things for them, and they still get it wrong (because God gave us volitional free will). God isn't going to put your arm behind your back and make you do it. He made you a free moral agent. He is hoping because of everything He has given you in His Son, you will look at that and say, nobody loves me like God does and nobody has my best interest in mind like God does and nobody is planning an eternity for me like God has so I think I will live for Him. Even when you want to serve the Lord, Satan is very crafty and he tries to corrupt the message and deceive you. Satan says if it is such a wise plan and He did all of this for you, how come you all still aren't getting it right? - He not only speaks ill of the Father, but he diminishes what the Lord Jesus accomplished, as though this was not such a good plan after all. Since Satan was taken in his own craftiness, demonstrating that he was not so wise after all, he has been looking for ways to do the same kind of thing to God. Being able to show God’s wisdom as (supposedly) inept or ineffective is a way for him to feel better about how the Lord embarrassed him through the Cross. This is because he hates God, and he hates the Lord Jesus, this gives him the occasion to puff himself up as being so great, while at the same time diminishing what God has done. - God did all these things for us and we still get it wrong because we are free moral agents.
Ephesians 6:12		12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS IN HIGH PLACES (cont'd): - If you ever want to make yourself look like a big shot, you tear the other person down. This is what is going on here. * Purpose: Express his hatred for God and the Lord Jesus God could have created all of this and made everyone do what they are supposed to do. He has the power to do that. But you can't have a real relationship if you are made to do it. MM says imagine a parent yelling to a child, 'get in here and tell me how much you love me and care for me and what a great dad I am or I am going to punish you and make your life miserable'. If the kid says it because they don't want to be punished, how much real relationship is there? There's not a relationship there. What God is looking for is a genuine relationship. He loved us before we ever loved Him and He is trying to demonstrate that so that we will see what He is after is a real relationship with us. THE COUNTER-BALANCE TO THE SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS: Satan is not the only one who can make an impact in the heavenly places. We do as well. All of this should motivate you to live the doctrine even more. We can provide a counter-balance in the heavenly places and this is one of the reasons why his hatred of the body of Christ is so great, why Satan hates us so much. We are allowed to do something that allows the glory of God to be manifest in the heavenly places and to show all of those creatures that rebelled against Him His great Wisdom, by making known the mystery of Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:12		12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS IN HIGH PLACES (cont'd): When you make known the mystery, you are showing forth the manifold Wisdom of God. You don't see it and you don't hear it, GH: it happens. Showing that God really was wise and genius in the way He developed and laid it all out to happen without violating our free will and without being unrighteous Himself, the more you learn about that, the more you can talk about it. And every time you talk about it, that gets trumpeted in the heavenly places to the glory of God. This impact is made directly to those whose place we will take when we get up there. We are providing a constant reminder to those in the heavenly places of God's Wisdom in taking Satan and his minions in their own craftiness, and triumphing over them by the Cross. How? As we grow in our understanding of the manifold wisdom of God, and we celebrate God's great wisdom by making the mystery of Christ known to others. The Cross was Satan's defeat. He got to be shown as not so wise. Every time we make known the Mystery, God has designed it so that the principalities and powers are faced with the glory of God's Wisdom and the assured failure of their policy of evil. Because of this celebration of God's victory over Satan and his plan of evil, Satan's hatred for us is intensified. Therefore, his policy of evil is designed to respond to this impact and minimize its effectiveness. See Ephesians 3:8-10. SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS: Is the propaganda campaign that takes place throughout the heavenly places every time Satan's attack against the message is successful. We don't think SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS is a big deal because we don't hear it or see it. But it is a big deal. And the other impact that we are supposed to make as a counter-balance is a big deal.
Ephesians 6:12		12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS (cont'd): Is not another name for principalities and powers. Spiritual wickedness is the publicizing, up in the heavenly places and among Satan's troops, of a successful campaign on the earth among men or against the saints. Is their denunciation of us/saints because of their successful deceptions against us, who believed a lie, who got intimidated away from the truth, and the doctrinal corruptions which we have believed. Anyway they get a win is publicized among all of their realm up there so it looks like everyone's aware of how successful their campaign is. They are going to flaunt the fact that their doctrinal corruptions have been embraced and believed. Every time someone falls under the attack of the enemy, that get trumpeted through, we've got another victory. This is to encourage Satan's realm, it looks like they're winning and it looks like God is losing. MM reminds of Desert Storm and the information coming out of Iraq - said they were winning every battle to encourage their guys to keep fighting even though it wasn't true. The SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS is what those principalities and powers are doing every time there is a successful campaign against us, either as individuals and especially as a church. They trumpet that throughout the heavenly places.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:12		12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS (cont'd): We are engaged against principalities and powers in a doctrinal contest, if we fail in any way, they publish our failure, our surrender, our retreat, our defection, or our defeat, all through the heavens so that all of Satan's troops are encouraged to keep fighting, so that it appears that they are winning. By this "spiritual wickedness" the saints are ridiculed, and God's plan is shown to be failing. In the DOGG, the main fight is doctrinal. When Satan's realm successfully corrupts our understanding of some doctrinal truth, they release a publicity campaign in the heavenly places that ridicules us, and calls attention to our adherence to their false doctrine. They are boasting that they have deceived us. They use our failure to speak reproachfully of God as well, disparaging His truth. They gloat that we would rather embrace their untruth than God's truth. The "spiritual wickedness" is their exultation in our doctrinal error. They realize that there are some things they cannot reverse and that means every victory that they win gets publicized every time they can trap and deceive a Christian with their wiles, that gets celebrated, that gets known. We, on the other hand, are supposed to make known THE MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD-Ephesians 3:10. Show the great MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD in the things that we now believe and practice. Satan is doing the WILES because he doesn't want THE MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD being published in the heavenly places. HIGH PLACES: Heavenly places.
Ephesians 6:13	Sonship Suffering '25	13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. ARMOR OF GOD: The armor is made up of the various doctrines that our apostle has instructed us in. And by the time we get over to Ephesians, we are going to need every part of that armor. ARMOUR: **Please see 'Definition : Armour' in the Commentary.** WITHSTAND IN THE EVIL DAY: Sonship Suffering '25 reference.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:13		13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. THAT YE MAY BE ABLE TO WITHSTAND IN THE EVIL DAY: When you move from Phase 1 to Phase 2 attacks, we are exhorted to WITHSTAND this attack in the EVIL DAY. Means that God is not going to make it stop, but He will provide us with 'the shield of faith'-v16 so that the fiery darts do not have their intended effect upon us. Even though 'the wicked'-Ephesians 6:16 are attacking us, our fight is not with flesh and blood, as we are called to WITHSTAND IN THE EVIL DAY. THAT YE MAY BE ABLE TO WITHSTAND: We are being asked to withstand the attacks of the forces of evil and after everything they throw at us, we are to continue to stand our ground. WITHSTAND: Gives the idea of someone attacking us, not us attacking them. To stand firm. STAND 2 of 4. This STAND is defensive mode. You withstood the attack and were not overcome. This form of STAND maps with the POE Phase 1: Attack the message. GH: ? OR Need THE SHIELD OF FAITH-v16 to WITHSTAND POE Phase 2: Attack the Messenger. This is a piece of armor when you are being attacked. OED: withstand To stand or maintain one's or its position against; to offer resistance to, resist, oppose: often with implication that the resistance is successful or effectual. EVIL DAY: GH: Commentaries are all over the place. Is the day when the attack changes from Phase 1 - Attack the message, to Phase 2 - Attack the Messenger. The evil day is when the attack is designed to make you quit. Because these pieces of armor are being give in connection with the phased attack of the POE, the EVIL DAY is when Satan begins to attack you, the messenger (Phase 2). Satan will never quit attacking the message, trying to get you to give the wrong message.
Ephesians 6:13		13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. EVIL DAY (cont'd): He wants to corrupt your understanding of the Truth and then use you as his mouthpiece. SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS would be happening in the heavenly places for sure then. Here he is trying to get you to stop speaking the truth, to stop talking about sound doctrine. So if he can't get you to do the wrong message (Phase 1), he wants you to stop giving any message (Phase 2). The EVIL DAY is when the attack against the messenger (Phase 2) begins. MM says if you try and make this a time in history, that's problematic. Not when the antichrist shows up. This is written to the body of Christ. When the attack moves from Phase 1 to Phase 2 and the attacks start against you personally. AND HAVING DONE ALL, TO STAND: Phase 3 attack is: discredit the messenger. Phases 2 and 3 attacks are closely related and so both of these are together in v13. When Paul writes, “and having done all” he is referring to the phase 3 attack of discrediting the messenger. HAVING DONE ALL: Having done all the prior stuff that you needed to prepare for this. Doesn't mean there's not anything more now left to do. GH: ? Would include everything that's taken place. DONE ALL: Is another way of describing all three phases of attack. In other words, after Satan has tried to get us to quit, and after he has done everything he can to ruin our reputation so no one will listen to us, we are told to continue “to stand.” TO STAND: STAND 3 of 4. Ties to POE Phase 3: Discredit the Messenger. GH: Ties to the HELMET OF SALVATION-v17.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:14-18	WHOLE ARMOR OF GOD Nutshell	**Please see 'Definition : Doctrine : Foundational' in the Commentary/** v14-18: WHOLE ARMOR OF GOD Nutshell: Six pieces of armor - each piece of armor represents a set of doctrines and all have a defensive component to them - are meant to protect us: 1. v14: HAVING YOU LOINS GIRT ABOUT WITH TRUTH: A set of doctrines related/pertain to the mystery of Christ, which refers to an entirely new program that God kept secret from the foundation of the world. These doctrines protect us from the various ways that Satan seeks to attack the message and the battle is in our minds. The foundational doctrines taught by the apostle Paul include: * the dispensational change (GH: MM says early chapters of the Book of Acts? Romans 9 - 11 instead?) - Program change/how God is working and what He expects. - From the nation of Israel in 'time past' to the body of Christ today - Grace: God is now dealing with us by Grace (grace living)/not or opposed the Law (which was a performance system) - Spiritual: His emphasis is now on the inner man, or the spiritual/not physical - The body of Christ: The people God has in view/focus are the members of the body of Christ/not national Israel - God working directly with Gentiles apart from the agency of Israel * 'the revelation of the mystery' (of Christ)-Romans 16:25 - Our new identity in Christ: when you got saved, you were made a new creature and you were given a whole new identity in Christ. - Dead to sin - Spirit within - Written word
Ephesians 6:14-18	WHOLE ARMOR OF GOD Nutshell	- members of the same body so we can be encouraging and helping each other - Edification - grow and see our functional life grow and increase - Reconciled - Forgiveness of every sin - nothing to condemn us when we stand before God - Church is the divine institution - Spiritual blessings - got every one of them when you trusted Christ - Grace - Unlimited access - Hope for eternity Not an exhaustive list but look at what all God has done for us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:14-18	WHOLE ARMOR OF GOD Nutshell	- 'the Manifold (many folds or many parts) Wisdom of God'-Ephesians 3:10 - This all that God planned before the foundation of the world. God's great plan where He is working a lot of different things to the same end, that are in concert with each other. - God would not make His Wisdom known but kept it a secret within Himself- - God would take Satan in his own craftiness by allowing Satan to do the very thing which became his downfall: This was crucifying Jesus. - God, at the appropriate time, would bring in a new dispensation where He would deal with the world under grace. - God will ultimately destroy the entire/whole satanic plan of evil (both in the earth and in the heavens). - God would provide for a “new creation” made from redeemed humanity by which he would repossess the heavenly places. - God would establish His Son as the “Lord of glory” over all things, over the entire creation * the Gospel of the Grace of God * 'rightly dividing the word of truth'-2 Timothy 2:15 - How we properly handle our Bible, how to understand the Bible, discerning what is written to whom and for when.
Ephesians 6:14-18	WHOLE ARMOR OF GOD Nutshell	* the formation of the 'One New Man'-Ephesians 2:15, the Body of Christ. * the doctrine of 'that blessed hope'-Titus 2:13 These doctrines are ONLY found in the Books of Romans-Philemon. 2. v14: HAVING ON THE BREASTPLATE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS: A set of doctrines which pertain to our personal and practical sanctification or edification. These work to conform us to the image of God's Son. The doctrines that comprise our Sonship education. Include: * the doctrines of our Sonship decision making skills - WISDOM, JUSTICE, AND JUDGMENT, AND EQUITY - Romans 12:3-Romans 15:7. MM ties these to 4 things - godly thinking, practical sanctification, decision-making, and edification. NOTE: Every time we learn and obey those doctrines, we are building and strengthening our breastplate of righteousness. The more of this doctrine you are aware of and living out of, the greater that BREASTPLATE. GH: Same for all doctrines. 3. v15: YOUR FEET SHOD WITH THE PREPARATION OF THE GOSPEL OF PEACE: A set of doctrines which comprise the message we are to faithfully give or make known during this DOGG & that includes our ambassadorship, doctrines concerning your message. Includes:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:14-18	WHOLE ARMOR OF GOD Nutshell	* the doctrines of the message we are supposed to be making known * Ambassadors for Christ - we have a message for the lost world, the Gospel of Christ how Christ died for the sins of the world - we also publish the Manifold Wisdom of God to angelic creatures how Christ took Satan in his own craftiness and defeated him - we also publish the fact that God has not only made peace between Jew and Gentile (insofar as His dealings) but is also offering peace to Gentiles in their relationship with God. 4. v16: TAKING THE SHIELD OF FAITH: A set of doctrines which are designed to produce a mental comfort and a peace of mind in us when we are suffering - concerning comfort and the peace of God and patient endurance. The doctrines of Consolation (comfort-the peace of God that passes understanding that keeps our hearts and minds or our inner man) and Salvation (the ability to patiently endure the things that are happening in our outward man-not that the suffering will stop, the suffering will not cause you to be overwhelmed), which produce mental comfort and peace of mind in the midst of sufferings so that instead of our circumstances overwhelming us to despair, they work to conform us to the image of God's Son. The doctrines are primarily found in the books of 2 Corinthians, Philippians, 1 & 2 Timothy and Titus. Examples: * doctrine to withstand the fiery darts of the personal and ministry attacks against us - Philippians 4:4-9
Ephesians 6:14-18	WHOLE ARMOR OF GOD Nutshell	5. v17: TAKE THE HELMET OF SALVATION: A set of doctrines about our/your future glory, which become our hope so that we do not give up when we are discouraged and tempted to quit because it looks like there is no point in continuing. We continue no matter how people respond to us because of what is being held out for us in the future. There is something being held out for us in eternity that becomes a hope and that hope causes us to continue to be faithful even when we have been discredited by the POE and people are no longer listening. Examples: * the initial doctrine which produces our HELMET OF SALVATION - Romans 8:19-25 * GH: Romans 8:35-39 NOTE: MM taught this pre-Ephesians Commentary 6. v17: AND THE SWORD OF THE SPIRIT: Are a set of doctrines which produce courage to proclaim the truth in a hostile environment. Otherwise, we get intimidated by the attacks against us. Are the doctrines which encourage us to do what we are called to do allow us to use the word of God to proclaim/publish the truth along with every part of the armor - to do what we have been called to do. Include doctrines that: * equip us to proclaim the truth or speak for what we believe is the truth in the face of real opposition * give us the courage to defend the truth in the face of Satan's lies * give us the ability to patiently endure because people speak bad of you because of what you say * give us the ability to stand alone (This is something that is hard for people to do, and Satan is counting on it. MM uses an example of peer pressure-people don't like to be the only one who sees it the way they see it. See Paul's tearful letter to the Corinthians story.) MM says people teach the pieces of armor but they never teach about where to get them, like they are sitting on a store shelf somewhere.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:14-18	WHOLE ARMOR OF GOD Nutshell	POE Phase Attacks -> Armor (every piece of armor is connected to a set of doctrines) * Phase 1: Attack the Message YOUR LOINS GIRT ABOUT WITH TRUTH-Ephesians 6:14 (learning the doctrine) HAVING ON THE BREASTPLATE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS-Ephesians 6:14 (putting them into practice in your everyday life is your righteousness - have to know the truth before you can practice it) FEET SHOD WITH THE PREPARATION OF THE GOSPEL OF PEACE-Ephesians 6:15 (you have a message you are carrying out in the world) * Phase 2: Attack the Messenger TAKING THE SHIELD OF FAITH-Ephesians 6:16 (consists of suffering doctrines that are designed to produce a patient endurance as we go through the SoC; produce a peace in our heart so that we are not so anxious about the things that are happening, gives a peace in our minds in the midst of stressful situations; gives us a comfort internally even through our outward man may be uncomfortable or suffering in some way; gives us a salvation as we are being attacked by the POE) * Phase 3: Discredit the Messenger HELMET OF SALVATION-Ephesians 6:17 SWORD OF THE SPIRIT-Ephesians 6:17
Ephesians 6:14-17		Is a listing of the armor that allows us to stand and fight. We are being asked to stand firm in the face of Satan and the attacks of his realm. To do this, we need two things/strengths: 1) we will need the courage to continue without quitting (BE STRONG IN THE LORD-v10). This courage will not come from within us. It will not be manufactured by us. We are not expected to "psych" ourselves up so we can stand. This is not a work of the flesh. We are not expected to muster up the strength in our own power. Our courage will come from something the Lord will says to us. These words don't just give us the courage to stand against the devil, but they are meant to create within us a desire to stand fast against the Lord's greatest enemy. We may have fears or reservations, but the words spoken by the Lord are meant to create a desire to stand against the Adversary that exceeds our fears. We are not being asked to do something we do not want to do, we are being given the courage to do what we ought to do, what we desire to do. - words which encourage us to continue and not faint 2) IN THE POWER OF HIS MIGHT-v10: a provision of power which is greater than any we possess, a power which comes from outside of ourselves; a power which comes from the Lord Himself. By ourselves, we do not have the power to stand fast against this enemy. We will need to be strong in the power of the Lord's might if we are to stand fast in this battle. - the power to do what we are being asked to do

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:14-17		With these two strengths, we have the desire and the power to do the will of God as it pertains to standing against Satan. This is the definition of grace. Grace is both the desire and power to do the will of God. If we lack the desire, we will not do the Will of God. If we lack the power, we cannot do the Will of God. If it is God's Will for us to stand against, to withstand, and (having done all) to stand, then we must have His grace; both the desire to stand and the power to stand. Pieces of armor: STAND AGAINST-v11: POE Phase 1: Attack the Message - 3 pieces of armor you put on when the message is being attacked. Each have both offensive capabilities and defensive capabilities. 1. LOINS GIRT ABOUT WITH TRUTH-v14 2. BREASTPLATE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS-v14 3. GOSPEL OF PEACE-v15 WITHSTAND-v13: POE Phase 2: Attack the Messenger 4. THE SHIELD OF FAITH-v16 STAND-v13: POE Phase 3: Discredit the Messenger 5. HELMET OF SALVATION-v17 6. SWORD OF THE SPIRIT-v17
Ephesians 6:14-15		Because Satan is looking to speak reproachfully of us in connection with his Phase 1 attack against sound doctrine. He is hoping to not only corrupt our doctrine but our conduct as well. When we behave inconsistently with:: 1) who we are in Christ, or 2) with regard to the mystery program in this DOGG ...then we give Satan the opportunity to reproach us. GH: We are given the last two pieces of armor for this. These pieces of armor to protect against the POE Phase 1 attacks should be constantly growing and increasing throughout our lives which means we can withstand greater and greater attacks.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:14		14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; Where you get into the armor itself. STAND THEREFORE: Paul's final exhortation to STAND. This encompasses the prior 3 STANDs. HAVING YOUR LOINS GIRT ABOUT WITH TRUTH: Truth is a big issue in the book of Ephesians (see the 5 other verses). BREASTPLATE OF RIGHTOUSNESS: Paul defines THE BREASTPLATE OF FAITH AND LOVE-1 Thessalonians 5:8 as the BREASTPLATE OF RIGHTOUSNESS. STAND THEREFORE: STAND 4 of 4. When MM saw THEREFORE, he realized that this is referring back to something we had already seen. HAVING YOUR LOINS GIRT ABOUT WITH TRUTH: The commentaries say this is the belt of truth but Paul never uses the word 'belt' in 13 epistles. Is the primary piece of armor designed to enable us to withstand the first line of attack in Satan's policy of evil. We GIRT the LOINS of our mind with truth. The affect on this is on your godly thinking, he is trying to produce the ungodly thinking. So you GIRT your mind with truth so that you continue to think like your heavenly Father. Attacks particularly pertain to the mystery of Christ and the time we are living in right now. Satan can confuse you about things in Israel's program but that's not really his number 1 goal. That's icing on the cake. He wants to confuse you on what's going on for us right now so that we don't understand what God is doing and what God is not doing. HAVING YOUR LOINS GIRT: Paul is using the metaphor of a Roman soldier getting dressed for battle. As this soldier is putting on certain pieces of armor, it is a metaphor for us as Satan begins to attack the message. When a soldier was putting on physical armor, the first thing he did was GIRD up his (typically free flowing, loose fitting) around him by either wrapping & tucking it or confining it with a belt or confining with a wide body strap much like a girdle. Here, Paul is using the literal meaning as a metaphor to represent something spiritual. We are not girding our physical loins, (that is the metaphor) but we are girding our minds.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:14		14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; LOINS: GIRT the LOINS of your mind with the Truth, not a garment. How we think. When you are presented with false doctrine, knowing the Truth will prevent you from succumbing to that attack. We gird ourselves with the Truth of Paul's doctrines pertaining to the Mystery: dispensational change, mystery of Christ, manifold wisdom of God, rightly dividing the word, new identity in Christ, ambassadors for Christ, etc. The more of these doctrines we learn, the greater/stronger is our doctrinal armor of Truth. EX If we don't know RDW, we can be tricked into going back into Israel's program. LOINS GIRT: People say your core. Out of your core, everything else comes. But you are not girting up your physical body. Know that spiritual warfare is over doctrine and the war takes place in your mind. Girt up your mind with the truth, because this is a spiritual battle, not a physical battle and it is happening in your mind, not in the physical world. GIRT ABOUT: Not GIRT UP-1 Peter 1:13 (to have courage), GIRT ABOUT. It means our minds should be encompassed, circled and surrounded by the doctrinal truths and exhortations that were revealed to the apostle Paul. Should encircle our minds like a protective wall, or armor. Examples of the kinds of "Truth" with which we should GIRT/surround our minds with: * We should study to learn about God's plan and purpose during this DOGG. We should understand what God is doing today, why He is doing it, and what our part in that is (what that has to do with us). If you are going somewhere and you don't know you are there, it's unlikely that you will get the benefit out of it. He is formulating the ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:15, the body of Christ, who will one day live up in the heavenly places and reconcile those heavenly places back to God. And He will use the believing remnant to reconcile the earth back to Himself. Once you understand this, you find your purpose in life, what God has designed for you to do for eternity.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:14		14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; * We should study to learn who we have been made to be in Christ (our new identity in Him in connection with our Justification, Sanctification, and Exaltation), why those things are important, and how to live out of them in our everyday lives (learn to make decisions with our identity in mind). GH: Also non-in Christ 'mercies of God'-Romans 12:1 and spiritual blessings (Ephesians 1:3-14). * We should study to learn how God thinks about things (His viewpoint) and work to make His likes our likes, and His values, our values (conformity to Christ). So His thoughts are the way we learn to think. His values are what we value. His table of likes are the things that we learn to like. These are the kind of truths that need to encircle your mind and need to get firmly rooted in your thinking so it is really hard for the POE to shake you out of it. GIRT: GIRT and GIRD are same word just different tenses of the same word which means they are talking about the same thing. To gird means to encircle or surround or to protect or to wrap around. This tells us that our minds should be surrounded with truth; especially the truth which pertains to the mystery of Christ. This means that we must study Paul's epistles. How? * By being a part of a Bible believing church that teaches the unique apostleship of Paul, the dispensational change, the mystery of Christ, and rightly dividing the word of truth. Be a member of a church that actually teaches the Bible. Get group input: interactive learning, mutual encouragement. MM says you still have make sure you believe something, don't just take MM's word for it. * By fully engaging with what you have been taught, by preparing yourself to hear the doctrine and then once you do, by reviewing what you have learned. Have to be fully immersed in this process. GH: Honest Attendance. * Giving attention to reading. Reading the scriptures you will be studying at church helps surround your mind with truth because it "occupies" your mind with truth.
Ephesians 6:14		14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; * Setting aside a time to study the scriptures. The very process of spending time running references and comparing scripture with scripture creates a doctrinal armor that deflects the attacks of "ignorance, false doctrine, and uncertainty." * Memorizing scripture, especially ones that pertain to an area of edification you are working on is an important part of the process. Then you have that truth with you all the time. * Praying the scriptures helps surround our minds with truth. * Family devotions - MM suggests the story of the dispensation change and the stories of Paul - his conversion, his travels to establish churches, his afflictions. Other suggestions - God's plan and purpose for this DOGG, how God thinks about things, and work to make His likes our likes, and His values, our values. What we are talking about here is that our minds should be encompassed, circled and surrounded by the word of God. That word should firmly grip our minds.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:14		14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; We need to be firmly rooted in Paul's doctrine if we are to avoid being deceived by: - philosophy (human viewpoint and judgment) - the commandments and traditions of men - the teachings that come from stories, personal experiences, or - extra biblical revelations. Only the doctrines in Paul's epistles will expose these for what they are; false doctrines that Satan uses to attack sound doctrine. It is important to know the Truth because it is otherwise impossible to detect the falseness of Satan's wiles, if the Truth is not known. Lies cannot be recognized for what they are if the Truth is not known. If we do not know the Truth, then "good words and fair speeches" can successfully persuade a Christian to believe things that they ought not believe. The only remedy for this is to have our minds "girt about with truth." For one who has girded himself with dispensational truth, teachings that do not rightly divide the word of truth; ignore the context of a verse; string verses together from all over the Bible; or violate the natural meanings of words or grammar are easily recognized by him as teachings that should not be trusted or accepted. No matter how good or fair they sound; no matter how enticing they are; no matter what spiritual phenomenon accompanies them; with his loins girt about with truth, he will not be deceived. With this piece of armor put on, the word of God honestly handled is the supreme and final absolute authority, as it should be.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:14		14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; HAVING ON THE BREASTPLATE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS: GH: Key points: * Protects us from Satan speaking reproachfully of us because of our participation in, or our fellowship with, 'the course of this world'-Ephesians 2:2. Paul laid the groundwork in CREATED IN CHRIST JESUS UNTO GOOD WORKS-Ephesians 2:10. If he can corrupt our understanding, he will also be able to corrupt our conduct & if he is able to corrupt our conduct, this gives him a chance to speak reproachfully of us. * Is the functional righteousness that we exhibit in our daily lives. When we fail to respond as God's workmanship (Ephesians 2:10) that God wants us to be, when we fail to produce the good works we were created unto, when we choose not to walk in those works which God has ordained we should walk in, then we have given "place" to the devil, which means he now has the opportunity to speak reproachfully of us. By this, Satan means to affect our godly living our implementation of the doctrine with godly love. * Is made up of the doctrines which remind us of who we are in Christ. The exhortations to 'walk as children of light'-Ephesians 5:8 and 'present our bodies a living sacrifice'-Romans 12:1 are part of the breastplate. * As we temper our conduct by godly love and charity; as we live the doctrine in front of our family and at our work; other believers and even the lost world; that is the breastplate of righteousness. * Nutshell: When a Christian values the things of God over the things of this world, he is putting the breastplate of righteousness on display. * Girding ourselves with truth precedes having on the breastplate of righteousness, we can't put into practice that which we do not know.
Ephesians 6:14		14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; Sometimes mistakenly used as a proof text for rebuking Satan. MM says you will know if you have every piece of the armor based on whether the associated doctrine is working in you or not and know exactly what attack it is supposed to protect you from. THE BREASTPLATE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS: A piece of armor. Breastplate defined in BREASTPLATE OF FAITH AND LOVE-1 Thessalonians 5:8. Results from: 1. THE FAITH OF THE LORD JESUS-Ephesians 1:15: The faithful adherence to [stand-live-defend] the mystery. 2. LOVE UNTO ALL THE SAINTS-Ephesians 1:15: Is our charitable living out of the doctrine. BREASTPLATE: Meant to be armor against putting you back under Israel's program. **RIGHTEOUSNESS: Is:** **1. Faith in the Mystery** **2. Godly love toward the saints** What this piece of armor is.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:15	Gospel Type = GOSPEL OF PEACE	15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; **Please see 'Definition : Gospel of the Grace of God or Gospel of Christ 'Ephesians Commentary'' in the Commentary.** HAVING YOUR FEET SHOD WITH THE PREPARATION OF THE GOSPEL OF PEACE: How the POE means to effect our godly labor. We carry the good news of peace which we Gentiles now experience in this DOGG. FEET SHOD WITH THE PREPARATION OF THE GOSPEL OF PEACE: Paul is talking about a different kind of peace. Not talking about the peace Israel will have in the Kingdom (Isaiah 52:7), Paul is talking about a distinction between Jews and Gentiles. Back during Israel's program, God is dealing with Israel in a very particular way and not dealing with Gentiles as He is so today. The peace that now exists between the Gentile members of the body of Christ and Jewish members of the body of Christ. Those 2 together in one body. A gospel by which Jew and Gentile new are fellow members in one body the body of Christ. SHOD: If our feet are “shod” with this message that means that we should take it with us everywhere we go, and speak of it wherever we are. Whatever is on your feet you are taking with you everywhere you go. So everywhere you go, you have an opportunity to share the gospel of peace. Also, when you hear someone saying something in opposition to it, you can defend it. PREPARATION OF: Anytime we are in “preparation” of something, it means we are in a state of readiness and eagerness to do that thing - ready & eager. not reluctant. It means we are prepared to take some kind of action. There are two attributes if you have real preparation - you are ready and you are eager (an attitude) - you are looking forward to it. In this case, it means we are ready and eager to proclaim THE GOSPEL OF PEACE. THE GOSPEL OF PEACE: Is the message of the dispensational change and the changes that took place with us Gentiles to present a program of peace to us. Not a synonym for the Gospel of the grace of God or the Gospel of Christ although this is part of it. Two parts - there's a dispensation part of the message and a gospel part of the message. Not just the grace of God, it's a much larger message - it's bigger than that. It does include the Gospel of the grace of God or the Gospel of Christ, which is at the heart of THE GOSPEL OF PEACE.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:15	Gospel Type = GOSPEL OF PEACE	15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; THE GOSPEL OF PEACE (cont'd): Must understand the good news of peace in Ephesians 2. Is the message of the dispensational change and the changes which took place with us Gentiles so that God could then present a program of peace to us. The whole mystery of Christ is the good news of peace. We should be prepared to preach this gospel of peace, to proclaim it and defend it. If we are prepared for this, Satan is once again thwarted in his desire to have occasion to slander and ridicule us as members of God's new creation. By our proclaiming the gospel of peace, which would entail the manifold wisdom of God, then we are making an impact to God's glory in the heavenly places (HP), and Satan is unable to carry out his spiritual wickedness. Components of 'the gospel of peace'-Ephesians 6:15 * God is bringing together Jews and Gentiles (Ephesians 2:13-15) - 'peace with each other' - making ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:15, the body of Christ * Both Jews and Gentiles can have a peace with God by the Cross (Ephesians 2:16) - 'each have peace with God, no longer enemies of His' * 'peace' - the gospel of Christ (Ephesians 2:17) - includes the whole of the mystery of Christ which is the good news of peace with God - the outworking of the mystery of Christ is when God plans to reconcile the heavenly places back to Himself using the ONE NEW MAN, the body of Christ, bringing the heavenly places into a condition of peace with God (they aren't currently working with God now). The mystery also includes making known 'the manifold wisdom of God'-Ephesians 3:10. * Received the Spirit when you believed that gospel message (Ephesians 2:18) GOSPEL: Means 'good news'.
Ephesians 6:16-17		We take doctrines that comfort us (the shield) and at the same time, take the doctrines that people need to hear (the sword).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:16		16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. SHIELD OF FAITH: One of 2 kinds of shields in your Bible - other is BUCKLER-Proverbs 2:7. It's a full body shield you can plant down and get behind to protect you from the fiery darts, slings, arrows when the enemy is far off. Is designed to enable us to withstand the fiery darts of the adversary in the evil day; the day the attack turns against us. GH: Moving from Phase 1 to Phase 2. FIERY DARTS: The doctrine functions as armor to protect us from the "fiery darts" of the wicked. We are in a war and we have a real enemy. And we will not prevail in this war if we war after the flesh. TAKING THE SHIELD OF FAITH: We use this spiritual shield by putting our faith in the doctrines which produce comfort, courage, contentment, endurance, etc. in our inner man as we suffer for Christ's sake, to produce a peace in our hearts and minds even as we are in the midst of stressful circumstances, a comfort in our inner man when we are physically uncomfortable, and a salvation when we are under attack from the PoE. As we respond properly to these doctrines that are designed to bring comfort and consolation in times of suffering, they work to strengthen and renew our inner man, no matter what is happening to our outward man. The shield of faith protects us when we are personally attacked so that we do not faint. When our suffering is by some physical malady or infirmity, we will not be overwhelmed by the events of life if we respond in faith to the doctrines of comfort, for those doctrines renew our inward man. SHIELD OF FAITH: The shield of faith is the doctrines (mainly sitting in 2 Corinthians [could be specific and just say 2 Corinthians-Round 1 - later books are Round 2 or Advanced Attacks], Philippians, 1/2 Timothy, & Titus) of sufferings that we rely on/utilize to be strengthened when we are under attack of the sufferings of Christ so we do not faint/quit. Is the only/single piece of armor to protect us from these Phase 2 (Attack the Messenger) attacks. Ties to WITHSTAND-v13 and POE Phase 2: Attack the Messenger. A defensive weapon. How you WITHSTAND IN THE EVIL DAY-v13. God gives us a single piece of armor to protect us from these Phase 2 attacks.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:16		16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. SHIELD OF FAITH (cont'd): As we respond positively and properly to these doctrines, they work to strengthen our inner man so that no matter what else may be happening, 'the shield of faith' protects us when we are personally attacked so we don't faint/quit. MM thinks you can use the shield of faith for the SOPT as well as the SoC. The shield of faith is what allowed Paul to suffer all of these attacks at Corinth and to continue to love these people like he had and to continue his ministry without quitting. He continued to love them as much as he ever did and you can't do that in your flesh. THE FIERY DARTS OF THE WICKED: Is a metaphor. In the physical realm, when an enemy army laid siege to a city, they would fire flaming arrows ('fiery darts') at the men on the walls, and also into the city in hopes of setting it on fire; burning up essentials like food, shelters, and munitions. These fiery darts were a form of psychological warfare as they would create fear and panic when they saw things on fire (maybe even cause them to quit or surrender). The sight of flames and smoke often caused chaos and confusion among enemy forces. These fiery darts also took people away from fighting as they worked to put out the fires, so it negatively impacted a city's ability to have men on the wall to defend itself. There is a lot of parallels when it comes to the spiritual "fiery darts" which are directed against us. Don't confuse the 'fiery darts' with the attacks against the doctrine (Phase 1 attacks that get you to misunderstand or corrupt the message). The fiery darts come against us in three different ways:
Ephesians 6:16		16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. * Fiery dart #1 - Personal Attacks: These are attacks that come against us personally/individually. Produce fear and discouragement to silence our proclamation of the message of the Mystery of Christ. Satan is trying to make us think twice about the stand we are taking. The goal of attacking us personally is to produce a spirit of fear within us, which will either cause us to keep silent about the doctrines which concern this dispensation of grace, and to keep us from defending those doctrines when we hear someone attacking them. Ties to THAT YE MAY BE ABLE TO WITHSTAND IN THE EVIL DAY-v13. See 2 Corinthians 4:16-17 and 2 Timothy 1:7. Examples: - attacks against a person's character, motivation, and integrity (not because we've demonstrated poor character or we have shown not to have integrity) - Satan will use people to do this. Won't be Satan we are looking at but some other person. - attacks against Paul which he addresses in 2 Corinthians came from two sources (will be the same for us): 1) those who were outside of the church of Corinth, and 2) those who were part of the church at Corinth. EFFECT: Produce a spirit off fear & discouragement (intimidate a person so you are fearful of doing it and if you haven't been fearful of doing it, now is to produce discouragement to make you rethink all of that)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:16		16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. GOAL: Silence the (the doctrines that have to do with the) Mystery of Christ (EX dispensational change, RDW, gospel, manifold wisdom of God, etc.). GH: The fear would produce silence. When we hear someone attacking those doctrines, it makes us reluctant to defend them which is what the fiery darts are designed to do. * Fiery dart #2 - Ministry Attacks: These are attacks against our ministry. If the believer is also in ministry, make us stop ministering the Truth to others. When a preacher spends his time defending his ministry instead of edifying the saints, he is playing into Satan's hands. See WE HAVE THIS MINISTRY...WE FAINT NOT-2 Corinthians 4:1. EFFECT: Discourage & distract MM says he has seen preachers who have been attacked or their ministry has been attacked and then they spend the next 6 weeks defending those attacks. This is a distraction from the edification of the saints, to teach you the word of God and show you how to practically apply it. If MM is spending time defending our ministry, Satan has got him to 'come off the wall and put out fires'. Satan hates the churches that teach these doctrines and the attack is supposed to make us so intimidated by that that we'll either disassociate ourselves from that church or we will at least not talk about our affiliation with it. GOAL: Stop/Keep us from ministering the Truth to others (talking about the dispensational truths [God now dealing with Gentiles in a very different way], the mystery of Christ, etc. are the things that constitute the truth)
Ephesians 6:16		16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. * Fiery dart #3 - Church Attacks: These are attacks against our church. Make us ashamed of anything in connection with the church so we will disassociate ourselves from the body by denying or downplaying our involvement, or by separating ourselves from attending. Is attacking the church in our minds by making us ashamed of anything in connection with it. Examples: - could be certain members we are tempted to be ashamed of - could be certain doctrinal stance our church takes that makes us ashamed of - make us ashamed of the gospel we are saved meaning we are not be a faithful ambassador with it - make us ashamed of 'the sufferings of Christ'-2 Corinthians 1:5 we endure - make saints in Paul's day be ashamed of him because he is a prisoner - when Peter denied knowing Jesus 3 times EFFECT: Produce shame and cowardice. Make us so ashamed of being a member of a church that is teaching these doctrines that if someone asks so, we might go, oh, well, no. I mean, I go there, but I don't really agree with all of that. Means the 'fiery dart' has been successful. If you come off of all of this, all of these attacks would stop. GOAL: Disassociate ourselves from the other members of the church (at least in appearance) and separate ourselves from the local church.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:16		16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. THE WICKED: Plural (more than one), not singular. Not the devil although all commentaries say this. If a reference to Satan, would say 'wicked one'. MM believes 'the fiery darts' are coming from a group of people that God is calling 'the wicked'. Not saying Satan isn't using them or that he isn't behind the Phase 2 attacks. The wicked are those who oppose the doctrines of the dispensational change, the mystery of Christ, the manifold wisdom of God, and rightly dividing the word; and they are attacking us because of their opposition to those doctrines. They don't or may realize it, but they are "opposing themselves" as they attack us. When someone attacks you, have to associate it with a 'fiery dart'. Remember our fight is not with flesh and blood.
Ephesians 6:17-20		Notice this is an entire sentence.
Ephesians 6:17-18	GH: Prayer	Prayer - Ephesians 6:17-18: Heavenly Father - We are grateful for the example of our apostle. We are also grateful for the comfort and salvation that the doctrine provides. And now, as we think about the sword of the Spirit, as we consider continuing to proclaim the truth no matter the opposition, we pray to do so with discernment, and love. We pray to do so for Christ's sake, and the sake of those we minister to. Thank you that we can be courageous and speak boldly as we ought to speak; and we pray to do so, Amen. Opening Prayer - Heavenly Father, We pray to understand the doctrine we study today. To see that prayer answered, we will give our full attention to Your word and the explanation of the verses. We realize that our ability to utilize the doctrine is at stake in this. We also know that the adversary would like to distract us, so that we do not learn. And failing that, he would like to keep this knowledge in our heads, without it getting into our hearts and working in our lives. But we pray to be changed by what we learn, so we can be the sons and daughters You have designed us to be. Amen. Closing Prayer - Heavenly Father, I'm praying two things today. First, I pray that we have understood the doctrine pertaining to the armor of God in such a way that it impacts the way we deal with the attacks of the policy of evil. And if there's anyone who has a question about something they don't understand, for their sake, I pray they'll ask it before we leave today. Secondly, I pray that we have at least caught a glimpse of the depth of prayer that's waiting for us in every facet of our prayer life, and especially as it pertains to putting on the whole armor of God. I pray our whole church would want this kind of prayer life. Thank You for this time that we spend together, And I pray it will have real practical use for us in a way that helps us in our edification and glorifies You in Christ's name. Amen.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:17		17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: Understand when these things happen, there's a glory connected with that, an eternal glory. But you have to remain faithful to the Truth in order to have that. Make sure you see these attacks as the sufferings of Christ so you don't zip it and don't say anything. There's a balance here between discerning what's going on and waiting to do it in a different way OR do you say something now? Not trying to make people upset, trying to stand for the Truth in a way that demonstrates the love of Christ working in us. Will become very apparent by what we say and how we say it. Discernment knows this is the thing I ought to say and this is how I ought to say it. Pendulum swing from being obnoxious and steamrolling people that disagree OR you can retreat into silence and determine not to bring anything up that might upset anybody. When we suffer for godliness, when we suffer for speaking the truth in love, then we are suffering for Christ's sake. There's a very real sense that this is being done on His behalf. The HELMET and the future glory helps, but we also need courage (the SWORD) to be able to do that. The way to determine if you should say something now or wait and say something later? The answer to the question is if I say anything, will anyone be upset or disagree is YES, then you should wait. But then the answer is waiting forever. HOW and WHEN you say something is important. The criteria can't be is everybody going to agree with me or you will end up saying nothing forever. So when you do say something make sure that you say it for the right reason. You say it because you love folks and you are trying to get the Truth out there. The flesh likes to get militaristic about that, like they're the bad guys. But that's not the motivation for ministry, that's the wrong way to look at it. It's not just knowing what to say and how to say it, but it's also knowing how much to say - knowing when to stop talking. There's real wisdom and discernment in learning to get that.
Ephesians 6:17		17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: See two pieces of armor to defend against the POE Phase 3 Attacks - Discredit the Messenger. 1. THE HELMET OF SALVATION 2. THE SWORD OF THE SPIRIT Comes mostly after the first two phases of attacks have failed. Phase 3 is mainly for those in our sphere of ministry or sphere of influence, to ruin our reputation in some way or to a degree so they are not inclined to listen to what we have to say. At the same time, there is a discouraging effect being produced in us/you. Satan is getting us to become so preoccupied with the details of our lives that we overlook who we are and what we are destined for. The solution is putting on THE HELMET OF SALVATION. This is why it is so important to consistently live the doctrine so we don't discredit ourselves and give them ammunition to genuinely be used against us. Point: If you have not put on THE HELMET OF SALVATION, those thoughts of why in the world should I continue, nobodies listening? They've already decided. These will be the thoughts. The remedy is to put on THE HELMET OF SALVATION. It keeps those discouraging thoughts from impacting our faithfulness to the message. EX Look at Paul - ALL THEY WHICH ARE IN ASIA BE TURNED AWAY FROM ME-2 Timothy 1:15. Should start looking at that FOR MORE EXCEEDING AND ETERNAL WEIGHT OF GLORY-2 Corinthians 4:17 that is waiting for you. This is what spurs you to continue in the face of discouragement. Put your eyes up here where you are going to get the glory.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:17		17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: THE HELMET OF SALVATION: Point: If we have not put on the "helmet of salvation," the thoughts that will naturally come into our thinking sound like this: "What's the point if no one is going to listen to me?" "Why should I continue to beat my head against the wall?" "I am trying to live a godly life and please God, but everything is going wrong with me." "If people are going to lie about me, and smear my reputation, there is no reason to keep doing this." The remedy for this type of discouragement is THE HELMET OF SALVATION. Described as THE HOPE OF SALVATION-1 Thessalonians 5:8. MM thinks the HOPE is pointing us to something we HOPE for. The HOPE is not wishful thinking, but a confident expectation based on something that is coming in the future that God has said to us in Paul's epistles. MM tying to - all 3 are future even though you have the helmet right now: * THE HELMET OF SALVATION (SALVATION same as REDEMPTION-1 Corinthians 1:30) * THE HOPE OF SALVATION-1 Thessalonians 5:8 * THE HOPE OF GLORY-Colossian 1:27
Ephesians 6:17		17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: THE HELMET OF SALVATION (cont'd): Paul is getting us to look to the end, when we think that everything is hopeless and that we're in despair, we remember our HOPE OF GLORY. These 3 above will: * Produce an endurance so that you can go through the discrediting and the discouragement will not knock you out. * Produce a patience * Product a joy because this is a reality for how we really see it * Could list several other things The signal to stop is THAT BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13, when He yanks you out.
Ephesians 6:17		17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: HELMET OF SALVATION: Comes out of Romans 8:35-39. Is not talking about salvation from the debt and penalty of sins. Because the armor is in a context of combat, the salvation is deliverance from the effects of the attacks against us. These attacks are attempting to do two things: 1) convince us that we are being punished, that God is upset with us and the things happening to us are His wrath. (This is separating us from the love of Christ). 2) These attacks are meant to make us quit our sonship lives. For, if we quit, then the SoC will go away. And the last thing our spiritual adversaries want is for us to do is to access the grace of God to not only endure these attacks, but to strengthen our inner man so that we are stronger after the attacks than before. The "salvation" of the helmet of salvation is deliverance from the intended effects of the attacks against us. Think about the helmet of salvation in the sense of deliverance from our spiritual enemies. An attack against your mind tells you about the attack coming against you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:17		17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: HELMET OF SALVATION (cont'd): HELMET OF SALVATION: Most preachers believe this is knowing all of the benefits of your salvation right now. MM says we ought to enjoy those but he doesn't think this is what Paul has in mind. See 1 Thessalonians 5:8. The HOPE tells you it is something in the future, not about your present salvation and the benefits that you enjoy right now because if it's a hope, it is something that you don't yet have. Is another set of doctrines - Paul is saying take the doctrines on what's waiting for you out there because you will be faithful even when you are being discredited. Instead of being discouraged by what they're doing, be encourage by what is waiting for you. There is something being built out there that those sufferings aren't worthy to be compared to. HELMET: Serves to protect us when Satan unleashes the phase 3 attack for the purpose of discouraging us into quitting is THE HOPE OF GLORY-Colossians 1:27. Paul is getting us to look to the end. When we think everything is hopeless and we are about to give way to despair, we are to remember our hope of glory. You put on the HELMET by learning the doctrines of your completed salvation and redemption. The hope that they are holding out for you - that HOPE OF GLORY-Colossians 1:27.
Ephesians 6:17		17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: HELMET: Protects your head and brain (The interface between your mind (what the HELMET OF SALVATION protects) and your soul/body. If your brain is damaged, you are out of the fight.) Important because it contains the physical organ you think with - your brain. But with spiritual armor, you are protecting your mind - how you think. If you come under the attack of the POE, your thinking should have you expecting to wind - to be more than a conqueror. But this is about spiritual armor so it is not about protecting your brain, it is about protecting your mind (its counterpart in your inner man). The HELMET is part of the provision (GH: from Romans 8:32) made to prevent us from being victimized by the attacks against us. God is not going to stop those attacks, but He can equip us so that those attacks actually work to our benefit at the end, rather than make us quit our Sonship life. Another aspect of the HELMET - it is not just designed to give you confidence that you can win, that the enemy cannot do anything to separate you from the abundant grace, for you to be able to become more than a conqueror. There's another aspect to the helmet in the Book of Corinthians (1 Corinthians - Session 15). MM says it's not just enough for you to be confident, although you have to have that. You got to be able to trust the doctrine no matter what's happening in the outward circumstances.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:17		17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: SALVATION: Future tense salvation - your completed salvation in glory. Is the complete package of everything that is being offered to you in Christ. GH: You don't have everything yet so it's a hope. The tenses of your salvation - represent all 3 parts to your new identity in Christ: * Justification (past) - THAT THEY MIGHT BE SAVED-Romans 10:1; US WHICH ARE SAVED-1 Corinthians 1:18; YE ARE SAVED-1 Corinthians 15:1; THEM THAT ARE SAVED-2 Corinthians 2:15; FOR BY GRACE ARE YE SAVED-Ephesians 2:8; THAT THEY MIGHT BE SAVED-1 Thessalonians 2:16 * Sanctification (present) - WE SHALL BE SAVED BY HIS LIFE-Romans 5:10 * Glorification (future - redemption and glorification are the ultimate and final salvation - you're perfect and blameless) - WE SHALL ALL BE CHANGED-1 Corinthians 15:51; PUT ON INCORRUPTION-1 Corinthians 15:53; PUT ON IMMORTALITY-1 Corinthians 15:53; Ephesians 5:27
Ephesians 6:17		17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: POINT1: Were it not for this hope of glory (Colossians 1:27), were it not for this redemption (1 Corinthians 1:30), were it not for this salvation (Ephesians 6:17), Paul says, “quit” and go back to the way things were. There wouldn't be anything in the future to look forward to. These are all talking about different aspects of the same thing. All connected with something that is future that you don't have yet but there is assurance for it. If there wasn’t “the hope of salvation,” what would be the point of continuing? But there is a helmet (Ephesians 6:17), which is the “hope” (1 Thessalonians 5:8) of a “glory which shall be revealed in us” (Romans 8:18) when this life is over. In other words, the motivation is not in present results, but in a future glory that is tied to our faithfulness. The glory is not tied to whether or not people are listening to you. The hope is not tied to your results. The salvation is tied to your continuing in the face of all three phases of the policy of evil. The motivation to continue what we do when no one wants to listen (GH: POE Phase 3 Attack) is that future hope. MM says everybody that is doing a job is looking for a paycheck. You keep working because there is something you are waiting for that you are expecting - a paycheck. Not a foreign concept.
Ephesians 6:17		17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: Doesn't want to equate it to a paycheck but there's a glory that is waiting out there for us that we don't have yet but we have the expectation of when this life is over. That glory is contingent on your faithfulness. You can't control the result, but God defines success very differently than the world does. The world looks at the end result - "did you make the sale?" or "did you accomplish the goal?". The Lord says I need for you to be faithful and then leave the rest of that with Me. POINT2: The believer in Jesus has been saved. He is justified by faith. He is no longer under the Law, but under grace. He will never come into condemnation. He is delivered from the dominion of sin and Satan. But he is not perfect. That is the tense in which he is being saved; in a continuous present tense. There is a work going on in him that will continue to be performed, conforming him to the image of God’s Son. Those who are presently in this condition have yet to experience final salvation. There is day coming when we will be “perfect” and “blameless.” This is part of the “hope of salvation” Paul mentions in 1 Thessalonians 5 and in Ephesians 6 when he talks about the helmet.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:17		17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: AND THE SWORD OF THE SPIRIT, WHICH IS THE WORD OF GOD: MM thinks these are defensive doctrines which will preserve you in this battle, and you need to learn them and live out of them. But, along with the defensive doctrines which are for our protection and benefit, we need to be continually swinging our sword offensively at the same time. Don't let this battle become strictly a defensive action, but continue to proclaim the truths, continue to expose Satan's lies to the light of the truth, rightly divided. Throughout every phase of attack, use the truth of this word to show the flesh for what it is. Swing your sword against 'the course of the world'-Ephesians 2:2. Expose Satan's principalities and powers for who they are and what they are doing. Are a set of doctrines which produce courage to proclaim the truth in a hostile environment. By taking the sword of the Spirit, Paul is talking about, at every stage of the battle, continuing to go on offense, and continuing to proclaim the truth of the message of the Mystery.
Ephesians 6:17		17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: THE SWORD OF THE SPIRIT: In the midst of defending ourselves against all of these spiritual attacks, we are supposed to continue to go on the offensive with the SWORD OF THE SPIRIT, where we continue to proclaim the message / the truth, speak for what we believe is right. When we speak boldly to defend the truth in the face of the lies, to make known the mystery of Christ, to publish the manifold wisdom of God, and to give the gospel of the grace of God, we are taking the sword of the Spirit. But to do so will require that we have the courage to do it in the face of opposition, and that courage is not meant to come by working yourself up, but by doctrines in God's word, specifically, Paul's epistles. * we use the doctrines which comfort us when we suffer for Christ's sake (defensive), but at the same time we proclaim the doctrines which the world needs to hear (offensive) * we use the doctrines which quench the fiery darts (defensive), but we also continue to publish the truth of the mystery of Christ (offensive) * when no one will listen to us because we have been discredited by the policy of evil, we utilize the "hope of our salvation" to keep from being discouraged (defensive), but at the same time, we keep swinging our sword (offensive)
Ephesians 6:17		17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: THE SWORD OF THE SPIRIT (cont'd): * we keep proclaiming the manifold wisdom of God to the angelic creatures in the heavenly places making known the doctrine which the lost world needs to hear, which believers need to hear SWORD: Is used to parry the blows of an attacker. But what we also know is that the sword is primarily an offensive weapon. GH: Most of pieces of armor are defensive in nature. Offensive examples: - by declaring the truths that are in the word - by standing alone MM says there's a difference between discernment and fear. You hear a conversation and think that's not right and you are reluctant for a lot of different reasons not to say something. Sometimes it is wise to speak and sometimes it is wise not to speak but to wait.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:17		17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God: THE WORD OF GOD: The last piece of armor. We have been using THE WORD OF GOD for every piece of armor so it almost sounds a little redundant. Not implying we haven't been using the word of God up to this point by these pieces of armor, this is all we have been using. But he portrays it as a sword, he is turning our attention away from the defensive doctrines to now the offensive doctrines in which we are making an assault on Satan's realm and what he's doing in this world. Paul is saying at every stage of the battle, to still employ that sword. Things the Truth of the word does: * Exposes our flesh for what is really is. It is weak and a poor substitute. * Engages us against the COTW-Ephesians 2:2. * Exposes Satan's principalities & powers for who they are and what they're doing. WORD: Is talking about the "word" which God Himself spoke and is written in the pages of scripture, it has nothing to do with vocally repeating those words. Used word 'rhema' and not 'logos' because it was first spoken by God so that it could be written. These are the words of God written down so we know what they are. If you don't have it written down, how do you know what was said?
Ephesians 6:18-24	Prayer	Opening Prayer: Father, I pray that as we get into this lesson, our church would be praying to be transformed by the doctrine, that we are eager to hear Your word and put it to work in our lives. We love You, Father. Amen.
Ephesians 6:18-22	Prayer	Opening Prayer - Heavenly Father - We are grateful for the opportunity to assemble together to study your word. As we are looking at the sufferings of Christ, I pray we will understand the doctrine that gives us comfort in the midst of those sufferings. We realize that through these sufferings, we have an opportunity to be edified unto godliness, and put the power of grace on display. Our prayer is to be like our apostle, strengthened by the doctrine to patiently endure our sufferings to your glory. And now Father, we focus our attention on your word, and with eager hearts we look forward to being transformed, by having our minds renewed with the truth. Amen.
Ephesians 6:18-20	Prayer	Opening Prayer - Heavenly Father, We look forward to hearing the doctrine today. We pray for an understanding of what our apostle has written about prayer here in Ephesians 6, and to put it to work in our lives. Change us, deepening our understanding of prayer, renew our minds by this doctrine, and transform us by Your word as we put this doctrine into practice. Putting other things aside for now, we give our full attention to Your word, and eagerly look forward to studying together with the rest of the church. Amen. Opening Prayer - Heavenly Father, This week we have prepared ourselves by reading and praying your word here in Ephesians 6. Like our apostle prayed for us, we pray that the eyes of our understanding will be enlightened. We pray to be conformed to the image of Your Son as we put this doctrine into practice. We now give our full attention to the study before us. As an assembly, may we encourage one another to live the doctrine. Amen.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:18	Prayer	18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints; **Please see 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:18 : Praying IN THE SPIRIT' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Philippians 4:6 Commentary : Praying with Thanksgiving' in the Commentary.** Paul links this whole thing back to prayer. By the time you get here, the Spirit is no longer needing to make intercession for you (GH: like in Romans 8:26). You can make supplication for other saints in this assembly. PRAYING ALWAYS WITH ALL PRAYER AND SUPPLICATION IN THE SPIRIT: Not just talking about with regard to THE HELMET OF SALVATION and THE SWORD OF THE SPIRIT, MM thinks he is talking about the whole thing, the whole armor of God. PRAYING ALWAYS: MM says we know what this is even though we may not do it. In this context, means to be praying through all 3 phases of the POE's attack, praying through every phase of attack of the POE. There is prayer involved in each phase. But prayer is something that should be constant for us, not just when we are under the attack of the policy of evil. PRAYING: Prayer is an integral part of putting on the armor. PRAYER AND SUPPLICATION IN THE SPIRIT: SUPPLICATION: Is a form of prayer.
Ephesians 6:18	Prayer	18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints; IN THE SPIRIT: Is a qualifier that tells us that simply “saying prayers” is not enough, but these prayers are meant to have a quality to them that makes them, IN THE SPIRIT. What praying IN THE SPIRIT is not: * Is not liturgy or the constant repetition of prayers * Is not prayer that requires external facilities, formalities or aids to prayer * Is not talking about the use of certain forms, ceremonies and rituals * Is not simply/just “saying a prayer.” * Is not the vain repetitions of some kind of a “mantra” or “chant.” Not just repeating a mantra that you just do over and over and over. * Is not determined by the length of a prayer or its publicity. Not about how long your prayer is or how public your prayer is. * Is not about asking God to do something over and over and over as if wearing Him out with your asking will get Him to do what you want. That you wear Him out so much that He just decides to do it. MM says this is the most foolish interpretation of prayer that he has ever heard.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:18	Prayer	18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints; * Is not about getting a 100 more people to join you and ask Him your prayer. If it is something God is not doing today, you can have the whole world pray about it and if God is not doing it, it won't get done. * Is not merely the rejection of liturgy, ritual or repetition. * Is not the mere uttering of unrehearsed words off the top of our head. Just because you made it up off the top of your head, doesn't mean it's God's Will. * Is not vainly repeating memorized prayers. * Is not praying out of habit, for habit's sake * Is not about showing off or offending unbelievers. What praying in the Spirit is: * Is prayer with a godly motive (why you are doing it). * Is prayer with or accomplishes a godly goal/purpose (the goal you are trying to achieve by your prayer).
Ephesians 6:18	Prayer	18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints; * Is dispensational is in line with the doctrines contained in or in line with Paul's epistles. * Is a prayer that meets the Biblical requirements for that prayer to be effectual, that the whole process is transforming us. Whole process of prayer is: - forming and assembling our prayer consistent with the doctrine - may be request, prayer of thanksgiving - can change/refine either comes from the scripture or in line with the scripture - framing our requests so they are in line with God's revealed Will - can change/refine - actually praying the prayer - engaging in bringing our request to fulfillment - what is my part in supplying the answer to my prayer. This is not about giving a job to God. Prayer is about talking to God for a job for you. We can't do the spiritual work but we can do the physical work. You are His feet and hands - you are going to be doing this. The whole process of prayer - engaging in all of this is a conversation with God: * Builds our relationship with God

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:18	Prayer	18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints; * Transforms us * Gives direction for our lives and ministry - how you serve the Lord. This whole process of prayer is a prayer that is IN THE SPIRIT. GH: MM is saying that this is praying as we OUGHT-Romans 8:26. The Spirit doesn't have to make intercession for you anymore. What your prayer would be would be the same prayer that the Spirit would pray. If you are saying the same thing the Spirit would say, He doesn't have to make intercession for you. GH: At the end of Ephesians 6, the prayer issue is resolved. Instead of the Spirit making intercession, you can pray a prayer that is IN THE SPIRIT. * Is a prayer that has a scriptural framework. It's all with the doctrine in mind. SPIRIT: Capital 'S', which denotes the third Person of the Godhead. AND WATCHING THEREUNTO WITH ALL PERSEVERENCE AND SUPPLICATION WITH THANKSGIVING: Exhortation. MM says it is important to think of yourselves as a church and not so much as an individual. There are other people that you need to be looking at and discerning about how to pray for other members of our assembly. Because when one of us fails, all of us are affected in some way. We are all in this together and this is the duty we have for each other.
Ephesians 6:18	Prayer	18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints; WATCHING THEREUNTO WITH ALL PERSEVERENCE: The watching is in reference to the other members of the body, especially in relation to the spiritual battle we are involved in. We are watching with all perseverance as we constantly take our fellow saints into consideration and pray for them. GH: Office of Mercy? WITH ALL PRAYER...AND SUPPLICATION: MM tying to BY PRAYER AND SUPPLICATION WITH THANKSGIVING-Philippians 4:6. WITH ALL PRAYER: All the different kinds of prayer at our disposal. And each of those kinds of prayer has a purpose behind it. Examples: * Edification prayer - for the effectual working of the word in our inner man * Prayer of giving - for 'the sufferings of Christ'-2 Corinthians 1:5 * Prayer of praise - for the comforting consolation that you get in the midst of the sufferings Paul is saying, hey, all these different forms of prayer that are available to you, you ought to be utilizing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:19-20		Same sentence as v17-18 and in the context of those last two pieces of armor. Paul asks the Ephesians to pray for him that when Paul speaks of the Mystery, when he preaches the gospel, he is taking the sword of the Spirit which is the word of God (v17). And it works the same way for us too. But we are going to have to have boldness to be able to do that. MM says there are exhortations and doctrines that contribute to that. MM says for everything that Paul is, he still knows it is valuable for the saints to be praying for hi. This is an example of prayers being specific. If you are praying for somebody, be specific and tell them what you are praying about. It may look like Paul is praying for himself in a sense, but it's not really about him. It's really about getting the message out. That's really what the prayer is all about.
Ephesians 6:19		19 And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel, Not talking about the gospel being 'mysterious'. He is talking about the Gospel of this particular program - the Mystery. Paul is asking the Ephesians to pray for him. Possible for Paul to do this because of the faith of Christ. Sometimes Paul asked for people to pray for him so he may continue to preach the truth in the face of his enemies **Please see 'GH: Paul's dangerous life' in the Bible Margin**. THAT I MAY OPEN MY MOUTH BOLDY, TO MAKE KNOWN THE MYSTERY OF THE GOSPEL: When we speak boldly to defend the truth because we are hearing the untruth, when we make known the mystery when we publish the manifold wisdom of God, when we give someone the gospel of the grace of God, we are taking the sword of the Spirit. We're not silencing those messages but we're continue to make them know and that is going to require some discernment and some courage in the face of opposition. That courage is not God saying, hey, you need to work this up in your own flesh, you need to pysch yourself up. What He is really trying to so is produce something in you by this doctrine so that is something you now possess, it's part of who you are. THAT I MAY OPEN MY MOUTH BOLDLY: When Paul prays about his enemies, it is so that he is not affected by them, to water down his message. That he won't back down from it. TO MAKE KNOWN THE MYSTERY OF THE GOSPEL THE MYSTERY OF THE GOSPEL: This gospel is, the gospel of Christ, hence, the mystery of the gospel is the mystery of Christ. As we know, the gospel of Christ was not preached before Paul. THE GOSPEL: This is more there than just the gospel of Christ. MM thinks he is also talking about the mystery of Christ, the gospel of Christ, the unsearchable riches of Christ. A prayer for Paul, but it's prayer for Paul for the message.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:20		20 For which I am an ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak. FOR WHICH I AM AN AMBASSADOR IN BONDS: Paul wrote this epistle from a prision in Rome 62-63 BC. THAT THEREIN I MAY SPEAK BOLDLY, AS I OUGHT TO SPEAK: MM says if you look at Paul's life there are almost no days off from the POE. Can get discouraged to the point you think don't swat that's hornet's next. He wants to speak boldly as he ought to speak. And that means that he will do it with love for the people that he is speaking to as well. Application - we should be praying for each other for the same kind of things. When the Ephesians see that, they say OK, that's my part. EX "When I see you Paul speaking boldly it gives me encouragement to speak boldly" - this would encourage Paul.
Ephesians 6:21-24		Paul gives 2 benedictions, one about an individual and one about a group. They demonstrate that Paul is not so concerned with himself as he is for others.
Ephesians 6:21		21 But that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things: TYCHICUS, A BELOVED BROTHER AND FAITHFUL MINISTER: Paul says he is a “beloved brother.” Paul really loved this guy and that is no small thing. Then Paul goes on to say that Tychicus is a “faithful minister in the Lord.”
Ephesians 6:22		22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts. If Paul were already dead, why include information about what was going on with him?
Ephesians 6:23-24		Second benediction. Paul has four final wishes for the church, which are, by extension, wishes for us all. 1. v23: PEACE BE TO THE BRETHREN: This “peace” comes in two flavors (so to speak): (1) peace with God (Ephesians 2:14) through the Lord Jesus Christ (our initial reconciliation with God), and (2) peace between the members of the body of Christ (Ephesians 2:15). 2. v23: AND LOVE: The second thing Paul wants for the body of Christ is love. Love shows up 14 times in the book of Ephesians, with 7 of those times talking about the love the members of the BoC have for each other. Everything is in place for us to love the brethren. Peace has been made in Christ and the doctrine makes it possible to do. 3. v23: WTIH FAITH, FROM GOD THE FATHER AND THE LORD JESUS CHRIST: FAITH appears seven times in Ephesians, where Paul describes both saving faith, and practical day to day faith. Biblical faith has two elements:
Ephesians 6:23-24		1) Belief, and 2) Trust. Faith requires that we believe what we read in the scriptures about both God and us. But belief alone is not faith. There must also be active trust. In other words, we must believe God’s word, and then trust it to work in the details of our lives as we put it into practice. 4. v24: GRACE BE WITH ALL THEM THAT LOVE OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST IN SINCERITY: Grace starts the book of Ephesians and now it ends the book. It occurs twelve times in the epistle.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Ephesians 6:24		24 Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen. LOVE OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST IN SINCERITY: Plenty of Christians love God for saving them, but when it comes to loving God in connection with what God wants for them to become as sons and daughters, they are more interested in what they want than what God wants. They love the life they want more than the life God wants them to have. Therefore, they do not love the Lord Jesus in sincerity. IN SINCERITY: Christians that may be thankful they are saved, but their affections are not for what God desires to do with them in this DOGG. No hidden agendas, but honestly and genuinely love the Lord Jesus. So, the questions are: Do we love Christ? Is our love for Him alive and growing? Do we delight in Him? Is grace growing deeper and wider in our lives?
Philippians		One of 7 prison epistles that Paul wrote. Philippians: See that salvation is going to be worked out here in a number of different ways. Not talking salvation from sin, talking about a different kind of salvation. Philippians: People say that Philippians is the rejoicing book. If you think that, there is so much missing out of your understanding. The real issue is to be able to go through all 8 categories of attacks just like the Lord Jesus so that you can rejoice in the midst of that. People say 'Paul was in prision and he said rejoice', that's what MM got taught in Bible College. Paul was in prision and wasn't the good part, it was the bad part, he was chained to a wall and it was probably cold and damp and black and white TV. It was terrible yet he was rejoicing in the Lord. What you get out of that is if something terrible happens I am supposed to act happy as I can act. But that would be you? Is this you trying to produce it or is this something the doctrine has actually produced in you? Is it the human version or godly version? More than any other advanced Book, will get in trouble if you don't come at it from the standpoint of Sonship. There's a lot of things in Philippians that you will tear completely apart if you don't understand Sonship. Teach the doctrines that produce a true rejoicing, not 'man I am really suffering here but I am smiling because I am told I am supposed to rejoice' - that doesn't do much for you and you will finally succumb to the attack.
Philippians		In each category of attack, not only the wraning about it but the doctrinal remedy for it and you get a space: - Philippians 1:1-4:5 - First 7 categories of suffering - Philippians 4:6-12 - GH: a little break - formula for prayer on how to pray in the midst of those adversities. GH: SoC - the one that won't go away unless you quit. No wonder Paul talks about ENDURING HARDNESS AS A GOOD SOLDIER OF JESUS CHRIST-2 Timothy 2:3 and WRESTLE NOT AGAINST FLESH AND BLOOD BUT AGAINST PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS-Ephesians 6:12. - Philippians 4:13-23 - Last/8th category of suffering Philippians 1-2: Young Man section (part 2 of 3) of the doctrine Philippians 3-4: Wise Man section (part 2 of 3) of the doctrine

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians	Doctrinal Progression	Philippians: MM has chosen this Book to do a bit more detail (GH: because he is teaching on adversity prayer). While 2 Corinthians dealt with the preliminary tactics of Phase 2 of the PoE attacks, Philippians outlines the advanced tactics of Phase 2 of the PoE's attacks. POE Round 2/Phase 2 - Attack the Messenger (connection with 2 CorintHians and Philippians - both Phase 2 attacks, both 8 categories repeated) - 4 divisions: 1. 1:1-1:11 - Introductory issues of the SoC/Round 2/Phase 2 attacks 2. 1:12-4:3 - Categories 1-7 of the SoC/Round 2/Phase 2 attacks 3. 4:4-4:9 - Doctrine: Peace (patient endurance of these Round 2/Phase 2 attacks) - the main issue of the doctrine 4. 4:10-4:23 - Category 8 of the SoC/Round 2/Phase 2 attacks NOTE: Doctrinal remedy to solve all these attacks is included throughout. Once the doctrine of Philippians has begun to effectually work IN you as it did for the Colossians, they you should prepare for the advanced tactics of Phase 3 - Discredit the Messenger. Paul wasn't acting joyful, he was joyful. That actually got produced IN him.
Philippians 1 - 2	Doctrine : Young Man (Part 2 of 3)	Philippians 1-2: Young Man section (part 2 of 3) of the doctrine
Philippians 1:1-11		Introductory issues of the SoC/Phase 2 attacks
Philippians 1:1		1 Paul and Timotheus, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons: SERVANTS OF JESUS CHRIST: Not AN APOSTLE OF JESUS CHRIST like he does in 9 of the 13 epistles. Because Philippians is about servanthood.
Philippians 1:2	Grace facet/definition: Grace is the power of the doctrine to produce patient endurance	2 Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ. GRACE BE UNTO YOU, AND PEACE: Not a homily or fancy catch phrase when Paul wrote a letter. Think of these 2 words (Grace - Peace). He is giving you, by the EXCELLENCY OF HIS POWER, grace that is sufficient to produce a peace IN your inner man so that when everything outside is falling apart, you don't. Paul is saying may that sufficient GRACE produce the PEACE IN your INNER MAN. Paul starts all 13 epistles with this, it is crucial. This is all from God. That sufficient grace produces a peace IN your soul no matter what you are going through. It is sufficient to handle every situation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 1:3-6	Prayer	In every prayer of his, he is MAKING REQUEST WITH JOY-v3 for the FELLOWSHIP IN THE GOSPEL.-v5 He's not talking about I'm saved because I believe the gospel and you're saved because you believe the gospel. In this case, like others, the word GOSPEL is more than just the DBR of Jesus Christ. The GOSPEL includes the entireity of the doctrine that pertains to this mystery program. It can be that good news/DBR, but don't get tied up thinking everytime you see a word, this is what it always means.
Philippians 1:3	Prayer : Paul / Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = THANK MY GOD	3 I thank my God upon every remembrance of you, I THANK MY GOD...FOR YOUR FELLOWSHIP IN THE GOSPEL-v5: An interesting way that Paul normally opens up his epistles, by thanking God for something about the church he is writing to. I THANK MY GOD UPON EVERY REMEMBERANCE OF YOU: MM says this is how Paul prays, as people come to his mind. If they are coming into his head, he has something that he's going to be saying about that. I THANK MY GOD: **Before Paul prays I wish God would do this or that in you, he always thanks God first**. Says this to many churches but not Corinth (who had veered completely off-track) [GH: and the Galatians?]. EVERY REMEMBERENCE OF YOU: **When someone comes into your mind, that's a good time to talk to your Father about that**.
Philippians 1:4		4 Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy, MAKING REQUEST WITH JOY REQUEST: Used 2x in Paul's epistles / REQUESTS: Used 1x in Paul's epistles
Philippians 1:5		5 For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now; FELLOWSHIP IN THE GOSPEL: Paul is saying 'you are in this with me'. Fellowship is “walking in the Light.”
Philippians 1:6	GH: Day of Christ Verse	6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ: Whatever we lack in this process, at the end of our life on this earth, it will be completed at the JSoC and our continuing education in the heavenly places. HE WHICH HATH BEGUN A GOOD WORK IN YOU WILL PERFORM IT: Because WE ARE HIS WORKMANSHIP-Ephesians 2:10. When He presents us, we'll be wearing white, but it is not our purity, it is not our righteousness, it is not a testimony of our work, it's all because of Him. WHICH HATH BEGUN A GOOD WORK IN YOU: Why we are here on earth. BEGUN A GOOD WORK IN YOU: The work is not around you or in close proximity, it is IN YOU. Everything else comes out of that and by extension the body of Christ. - He began that work IN us when he placed us IN Christ (a spiritual thing). - When He places us IN Christ, He also gave us His Spirit (Romans 5:5) - a spiritual thing. - He also designed His work to work in our inner man (many verses) - a spiritual thing. - He gave us a new identity in Christ. Didn't change the way we look, didn't change our family name - a spiritual issue. - He performed the circumcision made without hands (Colossians 2:11)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 1:6	GH: Day of Christ Verse	6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ: All of these are inner man issues. Then He gives us a sanctification whereby we can live for Him in the deails of our lives. Because it comes out of something that He provided and gave you as a free gift of grace when you trusted His Son as your all-sufficient Savior. So He did all those things when He began that work in you. HE...WILL PERFORM IT: This POWER works in us and allows us to become the Christians we are made to be in Christ. Anything that is done in us, truly done in us, is by His power within us. God is doing the work. THE DAY OF JESUS CHRIST: In a nutshell, this is the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 and the next event where you get your glorified body and don't have to worry about that mortal body anymore. The WORK gets done from whenever you start until you get your new body.
Philippians 1:8		8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ. GOD IS MY RECORD: What I am about to say is really important that you need to know, not just his opinion. This is from the Mind of God. Paul is essentially saying that he is calling God as a witness to the truth of what he says. A witness stands to give testimony, and this exactly how Paul means it.
Philippians 1:9-11	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	These 3 verses are at the very heart of what the rest of the Book of Philippians is about. And this I pray: - that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and ain all judgment; (MM says the love has already been generated in them and this is advancing on something) - (v10) That ye may approve things that are excellent; - that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ; - (v11) Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God. (MM says this is really an appendage of bullet #3) As Paul is praying about the Philippians, he realizes this is the next thing that they need to know. When he prays he not only prays these things, but the very next think he does is tell them he is praying for them, telling them specifically what he is praying for them about.
Philippians 1:9-11	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	Paul's prayers are overwhelmingly spiritual. v9: THAT YOUR LOVE MAY ABOUND YET MORE AND MORE IN KNOWLEDGE AND IN ALL JUDGMENT: MM says he has been praying this for months in advance of Homecoming 2025. That we would see each other as valuable members of the same body and we would being to think about each other that way and treat each other that way. But when you pray this way, for something to happen to someone, you can't just leave it up to God to go magically do it. When you pray this way, you are volunteering to get involved in the answer to your own prayer. That's a principle. Why Paul tells people this is what I've been praying for you. We need to get out of ourselves and really begin to function as a body. v10: THAT YE MAY APPROVE THINGS THAT ARE EXCELLENT: v10: THAT YE MAY BE SINCERE AND WITHOUT OFFENCE TILL THE DAY OF CHRIST: v11: BEING FILLED WITH THE FRUITS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS WHICH ARE BY JESUS CHRIST, UNTO THE GLORY AND PRAISE OF GOD:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 1:9	Prayer	9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all judgment; THAT YOUR LOVE MAY ABOUND YET MORE AND MORE IN KNOWLEDGE AND IN ALL JUDGMENT LOVE: Can't define as an emotion or the rest of the verse becomes confusing. This kind of LOVE is not an emotion, it's a decision that you are making based on something you have been taught. ABOUND: Increase MORE AND MORE: The Philippians aren't finished yet. He is saying I want you to get it going even more. The more we abound or increase in our knowledge of the word, the more that kind of love can abound or increase for us to make godly decisions or judgments. Don't naturally see LOVE and KNOWLEDGE/JUDGMENT going together because we think of LOVE as a feeling/emotion. Don't think of KNOWLEDGE/JUDGMENT in line with that. MM says if Paul put a period after MORE AND MORE, people would think they would understand it perfectly. LOVE here is the same type of godly love & the 5 components in Romans 12. This love is NOT an emotion or a warm fuzzy feeling. This love is a informed DECISION you are making. This love is a product of our will. People say, if we make a decsion out of our will then we'll get a warm fuzzy feeling - MM says don't think about the warm fuzzy feeling, that's irrelevant.
Philippians 1:9	Prayer	9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all judgment; LOVE is an informed DECISION that comes from your KNOWLEDGE/JUDGMENT. You are deciding now as an act of your will and that is the kind of love he's asking them to do. The more you know, the more of those decisions about godly love you're going to be able to make, the more you're going to be able to do in accordance with what your Father expects of you. How this verse connects. MM says don't wait till you have a warm fuzzy feeling on everyone in the assembly. It's not about feelings, it's about making decisions on how we will view each other and treat each other coming out of our will and that is all coming out of KNOWLEDGE/JUDGMENT. Things we are being taught to do in Romans 12. The more you learn, the more godly love you will be able to put on display. Make decisions based on what He is doing. When Paul says I PRAY THAT YOUR LOVE MAY ABOUND YET MORE AND MORE (Philippians 1:9), he is talking about for more reasons. Prayer is about moving us to action. Prayer is about focusing ourselves and then laboring in light of that focus.
Philippians 1:10	Inner Man Power : Sanctifying = WITHOUT OFFENCE / GH: Day of Christ Verse	10 That ye may approve things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ. YE MAY APPROVE THINGS THAT ARE EXCELLENT: By the time you get to Philippians, you ought to be able to APPROVE, put those things to work in your own life. THAT YE MAY APPROVE THINGS THAT ARE EXCELLENT: What happens when your LOVE ABOUNDs YET MORE AND MORE. BE SINCERE WITHOUT OFFENCE TILL THE DAY OF CHRIST Gives you the 2 reasons Paul is praying v9: 1. THAT YE MAY APPROVE THINGS THAT ARE EXCELLENT - APPROVE: put on display, manifest - APPROVE: OED - to prove, to show - PROVE: Crabb's - Prove: to make a thing known; *manifest*; to openly put something to the test - EXCELLENT: Root is excels other things.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 1:10	Inner Man Power : Sanctifying = WITHOUT OFFENCE / GH: Day of Christ Verse	10 That ye may approve things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ. 2. THAT YE MAY BE SINCERE AND WITHOUT OFFENCE TILL THE DAY OF CHRIST: This is the sanctifying power from 1 Thessalonians 5:23 - WITHOUT OFFENCE = BLAMELESS. Paul wants everything about you to be a manifestation of God's Son living His Life IN us. MM says that's a huge deal. MM tying to SIMPLICITY AND GODLY SINCERITY-2 Corinthians 1:12. THAT YE MAY: This is not the certainty of it automatically being given to us "IN Christ." We are complete IN Christ, there is no doubt about that. But that does not mean that once you trust Christ as your Savior, there is no more work to be done IN your inner man. You may be complete IN Christ but the work He wants to accomplish IN you is not completed. When we prove things that are excellent (the best) in the midst of adversity. We can't manufacture this. This is not something we do, this is something Christ does IN us. You are approving things that are excellent in the midst of adverse circumstances if Christ is living His Life IN you when you are going through these adversities, you will demonstrate a peace or a calm or patience or endurance or contentment. Approving things that are excellent is what makes all the difference in the midst of adversity. The FRUITS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS-v11 are the result. When He is living His Life IN you, instead of looking to bail out, you're approving things that are excellent, you're putting something else on display. SINCERE: Doesn't mean 'I really mean it'. TILL THE DAY OF CHRIST: He is performing this until THAT BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 and we go to the JSoC. He will continue to perform this work until we are caught up out of here, building our inner man.
Philippians 1:11	Fruits of Righteousness	11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God. BEING FILLED WITH THE FRUITS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS: Has to be Him living His Life IN us, needs to take place in order for Him to fill us WITH THE FRUITS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS. FRUITS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS: Identified those fruits of righteousness as being a byproduct of Jesus living His Life IN us. So, the fruits (results) of righteousness (which are a byproduct of Jesus Christ living His life IN us) are that we manifest (or put on display) "excellent things," making them visible for all to see. Among those "excellent things" are "the power of His grace" and "the manifold wisdom of God." RIGHTEOUSNESS. It has to be Him living His Life IN us, it has to be the Word dwelling IN us richly. FRUITS: Are the results or consequences of Christ living His Life IN us, in this case, the results of (His) righteousness lived out in these mortal bodies. OED: Fruit: the result of reward of a work or activity. MM says its the by-product. FRUIT: An outgrowth or a result of the Life of Jesus Christ being made manifest IN our mortal bodies. WHICH ARE BY JESUS CHRIST: These FRUITS are being produced by Him. He is the one that is doing it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 1:11	Fruits of Righteousness	11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God. FRUITS OF RIGHTOUSNESS: • Our love will increasingly abound in knowledge and judgment - Philippians 1:9 • We will approve things which are excellent - Philippians 1:10 • We will be "without offense" before God - Philippians 1:10 • We will be presented "blameless in spirit, soul and body" - 1 Thessalonians 5:23 • We will patiently endure the SOPT - way this happens is by Christ Living His Life IN us - Romans 8:18-25 • We will be "more than conquerors" when it comes to the SoC - Romans 8:37 - When the POE has directed its attacks against you in order to make you stop it we will be MORE THAN CONQUERORS if Christ is living His Life in us. • We will not faint at our tribulations - When tough times come, we will not quit. • We will not be ashamed of those who are suffering for the truth - 2 Timothy 1:8 - In Timothy, there were a lot of people that when Paul went to prison, GH: they were out. FRUITS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS keep that from happening. When Paul went to Rome as a prisoner, they were ashamed. You are following a guy that is a prisoner.
Philippians 1:11	Fruits of Righteousness	11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God. • We will be persuaded that God will do what He says He will do - We will have confidence in that - GH: SE Pt3 • We will be persuaded that God's word will produce what it was designed to produce - his is the fruits of righteousness we're talking about, this is the fruit of Christ living His Life IN us. We'll see the reality in that. • We will be partakers of the afflictions of Christ - AFFLICTIONS OF THE GOSPEL-2 Timothy 1:8 • We will be partakers of God's grace - Not the grace that saves us, the grace by which we live. The grace life is the life of Jesus being lived IN us. • We will stand fast in one spirit (unity) in the face of those who seek to divide the assembly - MM says this day will come. If we don't have Christ living His Life IN us, you know what will happen. • We will not be terrified by our enemies, but our afflictions will cause others to wax confident, speaking the word boldly without fear (Philippians 1:14) - When some of them saw what was happening to Paul in prison and how he was responding to that, that made them all the more bold. They thought this works, it will work in me like it worked in Paul. • We will not have a spirit of fear, but of power, love and a sound mind • We will, in whatsoever state we are in, be content - Philippians 4:11 - Notice all of these are INNER MAN issues.
Philippians 1:12-4:3		Categories 1-7 of the SoC/Phase 2 attacks

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 1:12-14	Prayer	Christ suffered for the gospel. Paul suffered to make the gospel known. Paul understood that suffering was necessary for the furtherance of the gospel. Because he was in prison, Christ was manifest in the palace and other places which it would not have been without Paul's imprisonment. Therefore, Paul could rejoice in his sufferings because they were allowing the gospel to be heard in places it would not have been without it. Your troubles are an opportunity to encourage other sons. By you going through troubles and responding the right way will be an encouragement to someone else because if you can do it they can do it. See Paul's life. It wasn't because he was really smart, it was the grace of God in him. When you go through the sufferings properly and put the Power of God's grace on display, Satan trembles at that. If you were in Philippi and you saw Paul and Silas hauled in and beaten with many stripes and locked up and put in the inner most chamber of the prison with their feet in stocks, you are going to have one of two responses: 1. You are going to be really encouraged that the grace of God is sufficient 2. You are going to look at the trouble of that situation and be scared to death of that If you dont see the opportunity to... - grow in grace - to be conformed to the image of God's Son - because all things are working together toward that end
Philippians 1:12-14	Prayer	- to live out of my new identity as the adult adopted son that I am - to put godliness on display - thinking, like your heavenly Father, living like your Father, and laboring with Him - to glorify God - He does get glorified by that right response - to have God do a work in me/to experience God's work in me/you - to impact Satan's realm - to encourage other sons - to live out of the doctrine - have Christ live His Life in me - to sharpen your Sonship skills - to display God's Wisdom - to suffer with Him and become a joint-heir with Christ - what a privilege this is
Philippians 1:12-14	Prayer	- to be MORE THAN A CONQUEROR-Romans 8:37 - for the POWER OF CHRIST MAY REST UPON ME-2 Corinthians 12:9 - to declare which is more important to you - to demonstrate whose side I am on - to have God's word effectually work in my inner man - to demonstrate my understanding of what God is doing today - to walk after the Spirit - to have THE WORD OF CHRIST DWELL IN YOU RICHLY-Colossians 3:16 ...you will fold up your tent.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 1:12		12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things which happened unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel; When Paul went to prison, no doubt that Satan considered that a win because Paul can't be on the road taking these journeys any more. He set up churches, went to churches and established them, he encouraged them.Because these things which happened to him were Satan trying to stop the gospel, not be furthered. That's what everyone is thinking. That was the accusation in Corinth - Paul this thing that you are preaching, that doesn't draw people to this, doesn't sound very enticing for people. The reason why Paul doesn't soft sell this or spruce it up is because he's not trying to talk uncommitted believers into doing something he knows they don't want to do. He's talking to believers who are committed to this and have given themselves to it and he's trying to make a difference in them where they won't be overcome by these things. He is trying to keep people in. GH: MM's years of ministry suggest the best option is to tell it like it is. The things that have happened unto me have fallen out rather than stopping the gospel, fallen rather to the furtherance of the gospel. RATHER UNTO THE FURTHERANCE OF THE GOSPEL RATHER: Know that something else is being said.
Philippians 1:13		13 So that my bonds in Christ are manifest in all the palace, and in all other places; SO THAT MY BONDS IN CHRIST ARE MANIFEST IN ALL THE PALACE (where Paul was), AND ALL OTHER PLACES MY BONDS IN CHRIST: Paul is not here because he mugged people or robbed a bank or committed fraud, it's because I am following Jesus Christ. That's why he is there. That is being known in the palace and all other places.
Philippians 1:14		14 And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear Verse is on the FRUITS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS list. WAXING CONFIDENT BY MY BONDS, ARE MUCH MORE BOLD TO SPEAK THE WORD: Paul got locked up and put in prision and this gave him an opportunity to further the gospel.
Philippians 1:16	Suffering = ADD AFFLICTIONS TO MY BONDS	16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds: ADD AFFLICTIONS TO MY BONDS: Bonds are not stocks, talking about prison. He is chained up. He wanted to add affliction to that.
Philippians 1:18		18 What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice. Paul is going through the most terrible things and says, 'I rejoice in that'. MM said because it is in that crucible that something gets done for you that doesn't get done any other way. God is saying, look I need you to be a son that can stand and to show this doctrine is sufficient and the power of My Grace is enough.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 1:19		19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ, SALVATION: Not talking about salvation from hell/saved from sin. He is already JUEL. Not talking about salvation in the way of getting out prison. Talking about a salvation of his INNER MAN from the effects of the POE. Philippians prayed for Paul. They were not praying for Paul to get out of jail because that didn't happen. He got executed. They were praying Paul would not succumb to the POEs attacks, he would not be overwhelmed by those, so he won't quit. Paul knows that the Philippians pray for him and are aware of his need because: 1. They sent Epathraditous with a gift that they have gathered together to send to Paul and meet his need. When Epathraditous shows up, he's going to say man the whole church has been praying for you. Paul was glad to get the gift because it showed they were living out of the doctrine. 2. MM said that if Paul recanted and made public statements changing his mind they would have let him out. It would all been over. He wasn't going to do that. THROUGH YOUR PRAYER: It is not them praying 'dear God, please help Paul' and then God is going to go over and flutter around and what they wanted is what gets done.
Philippians 1:19		19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ, YOUR PRAYER: Context: Not about Paul's prayer for the Philippians. This is about their prayer/the Philippian saints prayer for him. He does pray for them. Paul expected God to utilize His power on Paul's behalf when the saints prayed Ephesians 1:15-23. THE SUPPLY OF THE SPIRIT: These inner man virtues are what provide our "salvation" from the effects of the various categories of sufferings. Therefore, those are the kinds of things the Spirit wants to supply. Supply something in Paul's inner man. The SUPPLY OF THE SPIRIT are the things that are contained in the word that are actually able to produce a sufficient grace / a strength / a courage. The things that are saying when these situations arise, if you're standing on the edge of the pool, jump! This doctrine will catch you (MM's teaching the kids to swim story-MM says bad illustration). Understand by now that the Philippian's prayers for Paul were not for the cessation of bad circumstances but for the working of the doctrine to deliver him from the effects of the circumstances.
Philippians 1:20-23		Paul willingly risks his life knowing that if he were to die, he will live again. And while he is not foolishly putting himself at risk, death is not a deterrent for Paul.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 1:20	GH: Christ IN You = CHRIST SHALL BE MAGNIFIED IN MY BODY	20 According to my earnest expectation and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life, or by death. Paul is asking that Christ be magnified in his body. He wants His Glory to be magnified. If you magnify it, everybody is going to see it. Make it bigger so it is seen. Paul wants more people to see this. When Paul says he wants Christ to be magnified in his body, he is saying in the things that people see him do. He wants Him to be magnified. MM tying to FEAR...TREMBLING-1 Corinthians 2:3. THAT IN NOTHING I SHALL BE ASHAMED, BUT THAT WITH ALL BOLDNESS...CHRIST SHALL BE MAGNIFIED IN MY BODY: Paul requested that the saints pray for him that he would speak the word with boldness, that he would not be ashamed, or fearful. Then when Paul is bold, he can thank them for their prayers. THAT IN NOTHING I SHALL BE ASHAMED, BUT THAT WITH ALL BOLDNESS: MM says this is not on any church's prayer list today. People would say 'what's that?!?!' Paul says that through the prayers of the Philippians (and the supply of the Spirit) he would not be ashamed. What could happen that would cause Paul to be ashamed? To stop his message. To walk away from his Sonship life. To fold under the pressure. Paul wants to magnify Christ whether it be by his life or his death. Now there is a prayer! WHETHER IT BE BY LIFE, OR BY DEATH: MM says this is a remarkable statement. It's easy to kind of read it and keep reading. Paul wants CHRIST TO BE MAGNIFIED in his body and if it happens by his life, great. If it happens by his death, he's all for it.
Philippians 1:21	GH: Resurrection verse	21 For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain. How could Paul say this? You are either a raving lunatic or something has taken place IN you where you're no longer looking at it like everybody else looks at it. You understand something else and it was the latter for him. Can only say as a fully educated son. We can say it but it doesn't mean what it meant with him. He is saying it through eyes we never have looked through. In the greater Cause, you will learn there will be some things that you are going to learn for Jesus' sake. Why Paul early on made the statement, because he understood the cause. Most people look at this and think it means if I live, I get to to live for Jesus. If I die, I am going to heaven. MM says that's not what's being talked about by that because they understand that outside the Sonship education. They have made that say the only thing they know to make that say. It's an honest attempt on their part, but the problem is, that's not what's being talked about here. Paul is saying, there is some gain in this. And he is not just talking about going to heaven. It goes beyond this. Be able to say, (as the apostle Paul), “I want the fellowship of his sufferings!-Philippians 3:10 I want to be made conformable unto his death! (Phil. 3:10) Death for me is gain!” Death is not a problem for an educated son. TO DIE IS GAIN: Paul is showing you I'm not afraid to die because he believes there's going to be a resurrection.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 1:23-24		23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better: 24 Nevertheless to abide in the flesh is more needful for you. **Our soul should ache to get there. We have put our roots down in this present evil world. We ought to be homesick for heaven just like Paul was**. Paul is saying if he had his way, he'd be gone up. If you interview most Christians today, they are staying here for themselves. Our soul should ache to get there but we put our roots down in this present world. Death is not a problem for an educated son. NEEDFUL: More NEEDFUL because his ministry was giving the Philippians part of their Sonship education is and it was more needful for them that he stick around.
Philippians 1:23		23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better: HAVING A DESIRE TO DEPART: To die. TO DEPART: To die. Paul is saying he has a desire for his inner man, his soul, to leave his body and be with Christ. MM says this sounds strange to us but the Bible talks about it this way (see Genesis 35:18). AND TO BE WITH CHRIST; WHICH IS FAR BETTER: He is saying I love you all but it is way better for me to go be with Christ. MM says this is assurance, isn't it?
Philippians 1:25		25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith; CONTINUE WITH YOU: MM tying this back to CONTINUE IN HIS GOODNESS-Romans 11:22.
Philippians 1:27		27 Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel; LET YOUR CONVERSATION BE AS IT BECOMETH THE GOSPEL OF CHRIST: Starts out on CONVERSATION in LEVEL 2 PHASE 1. Continues in Philippians 3:20. CONVERSATION: Everything you think, do, say. The details of your life. Bible also uses the word CONVERSATION. Our manner of life in all details. Synonym: WALK. Our “walk” is our whole life, both the general tenor of our life and, at the same time, our life in its details. The Bible sometimes uses the word “conversation” to convey this idea. Synonym: WALK. Should be in your mind: - You have an IMPACT in the heavenly places - since this is where you are going, this is the primary place of your impact - You have an INFLUENCE on angels - not just an impact on Satan's angels, you're having an influence on the angels of God - You have a REPUTATION you are building in the heavenly places - you have a reputation up there and are being watched in a way people on earth could never watch you Not saying you don't have all these on earth/with people, but that's a secondary impact.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 1:29	Christ IN You = SUFFER FOR HIS SAKE / Suffering = TO SUFFER FOR HIS SAKE	29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake; The doctrine that Paul gives them is designed to give them subtle insight into the privilege that they are partakers of, being now privileged to suffer for Christ's sake, just like Paul! There is something that Christ is benefiting from through this suffering. It is given to you for this to happen. Why he is going to come along and say don't be murmuring and disputing (Philippians 2:14) when the happens to you because you are killing God's cause He had at work here - big issue. UNTO YOU IT IS GIVEN...TO SUFFER FOR HIS SAKE: What we suffer as a result of SPEAKING THE TRUTH-Ephesians 4:15 are called the sufferings of Christ. We are called to these sufferings. TO SUFFER FOR HIS SAKE: It is given on you to believe on Him but to suffer for His sake. It's not just that we are suffering. If we are being conformed to the image of God's Son, then it is "given" that we SUFFER FOR HIS SAKE. Not only believe but to suffer. Suffering is just as sure as your belief. BUT ALSO SUFFER FOR HIS SAKE: This runs counter to Jeremiah 30:17 where God said out in the kingdom you are going to get healed of all of your sicknesses and wounds. SUFFER FOR HIS SAKE: The sufferings of Christ - we are called to this. Doesn't mean we go out of the way to make enemies out of everybody, it just means that even with your best loving intentions, if it turns out this way, you patiently ensure those sufferings to the glory of your heavenly Father. FOR HIS SAKE: Suffering "for His sake" is suffering that is incurred on Christ's behalf, suffering for His cause. We "suffer with Him": * as we respond to our sufferings by letting Christ live His life IN us, allowing us to patiently endure our sufferings to the glory of our Father. * as we respond to our suffering out of the doctrine, which allows us to be conformed to the image of God's Son. * as we engage in the process whereby Christ does live His Life IN us and through us what we cannot do for ourselves. It is Christ IN us that * allows us to suffer without being destroyed or overwhelmed. * provides for a peace that passeth understanding in the midst of a bad situation. He isn't taking away the suffering, but He is not leaving us alone either.
Philippians 1:29	Christ IN You = SUFFER FOR HIS SAKE / Suffering = TO SUFFER FOR HIS SAKE	29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake; TO SUFFER FOR HIS SAKE: Sufferings we endure because: - we are His sons & daughters - you understand what God is and is not doing in this DOGG - you are holding to the mystery of Christ - of your understanding and adherence to the principles of rightly dividing the word of Truth - you recognize Paul's unique apostleship and the value of his doctrine working in your life - you don't go back under the law and subject yourself to Israel's program - you hold to the things He is doing today - the Truth of the gospel of Christ, the joint-heir inheritance, etc. We are suffering for His sake. It is no longer us responding to the suffering which might make us say 'God, why is this happening to me?" but it is Christ IN us responding to the suffering. That is really what we are after because we want to be transformed by that doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 1:29	Christ IN You = SUFFER FOR HIS SAKE / Suffering = TO SUFFER FOR HIS SAKE	29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake; Everytime we allow Him to live His life in us, little by little, this being conformed to the image of God's Son everytime we do this. MM says it is almost like watching your kids grow up. You see them everyday and it is hard for you to really see the growth. But little by little, every time you make a decision that godly decision to respond to the circumstances in your life out of the doctrine, you are being conformed to the image of God's Son. It's a process that happens in such incremental steps that it is hard to see it on a daily basis. But He is accomplishing that in us and that is the GLORY that is going to be REVEALED in us. It is His word that is working in us and that happens when we respond properly to that word. Now, instead of quenching the Spirit, we're allowing the Spirit to DWELL IN YOU-Romans 8 (us). Then the Spirit is able to give us a peace in our hearts and minds so that WE HAVE THE MIND OF CHRIST-1 Corinthians 2:16 and then we can have His wisdom. There is a reward for allowing that to happen. In other words, here is what God is saying - Here's what I WANT you do to, but I AM not asking you to do it, I AM asking that you let Me do it in you and through you and if you will allow Christ to live His life IN you, God says there's a reward for that. MM says that almost seems too good to be true, doesn't it? Here's the thing I AM asking you to do, I AM going to do it through you, and then I AM going to give you a reward for allowing Me to do that through you. That reward is the joint-heir inheritance which puts us in a position of rulership in the heavenly places somewhere. Got placed IN Christ when we got saved - JUEL The issue in Christ IN us (not an automatic thing) in sanctification - SUFL
Philippians 1:30		30 Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear to be in me. I understand you are going through the same thing that you've heard I have gone through. The Philippians are also having some problems and what is happening to them sounds very similar to the things that they know were happening in Paul. They saw Paul when he made that trip to Philippi. They saw some conflicts that were going on (GH: Acts 16:19-25) and now they are hearing about things that were happening to him.
Philippians 2:1-11		GH: MM tying to Romans 15:1-3 as a companion passage because when the Son, the 2nd member of the Godhead, took upon Himself the form of a servant, was made in the likeness of men, humbled Himself, and became obedient unto death, those all are part of godly subordination. The Son subordinated Himself for the glory of God and, in the specific context of Romans 15, provided for our edification! When He took on the form of a servant; that is being subservient which is part of the definition of subordination. OED: subservient - 2. That is of use or service as an instrument or means; serving as a means to further an end, object, or purpose; serviceable. This is not subordination just out of an attitude of humility, although humility is wrapped up in it, but it is purposeful subordination. Godly subordination, which is something we might do as an equitable decision, has an objective in view, which is exactly the meaning of the word. OED: subordination - b. The condition, state, or fact of being subordinate or subservient to a particular end, objective, or need.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 2:1-11		There is purpose behind the subordination. There was purpose behind the subordination of the Lord Jesus; the accomplishment of His Father's will; His Father's plan and purpose. OED: subordinate - 1. Dependent upon, subservient to, or secondary to some other (chief or principal) thing. Frequently with to. Subordinate means there is a feature of love whereby we may willingly choose to subordinate ourselves for the purpose of advancing the edification of another, or for the accomplishment of our Father's plan and purpose. It is for the purpose of achieving a particular objective (in this case, the edification of another). Therefore, MM wanta to make a compound out of the descriptor; Purposed Subordination (or Subservience), or PS. By putting Purposed on the front of it, MM is hoping it will remind us that out of our godly love, we, like the Lord Jesus, would willingly and gladly subordinate ourselves in order to fulfill our Father's purpose; the edification of some individual saint or of the local assembly as a single body. Just as there was an identification of the Lord Jesus with His Father in every respect (the good and the bad), so it should be with us.
Philippians 2:2		2 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be likeminded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind. YE BE LIKEMINDED SAME LOVE ONE ACCORD ONE MIND
Philippians 2:4		4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others. Not in case they have something you want. Instead of being really concerned about yourself you should be concerned about others. Don't let your focus be on your advancement, but on how you can advance others; not on how you can help yourself, but how you can help others. This is what our Lord did. He did not consider Himself, He did not demand His rights, He did not consider His innocence, He did not defer to His feelings, His comfort was not an issue; He did not consider Himself at all. He gave Himself up!

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 2:5-8	Sonship Suffering '25	When the Father laid the iniquity of us all upon His Son, Jesus did not scream in protest about how unfair that was. Not even a word of protest. Why? Because this was the method which was determined by all three members of the Godhead before the foundation of the world, to answer the problems of suffering, pain and evil. v5: LET THIS MIND BE IN YOU, WHICH WAS ALSO IN CHRIST JESUS: MM tying this to Isaiah 53 and the Father and the Son's thinking and our thinking when we experience any type of suffering - think 'something good is coming'. MM says this won't happen automatically, it is going to require a godly response to our suffering. Because if your response is 'Why is God doing this to me? Why is He letting this happen?', you are not going to get the benefits out of suffering. MM admits it sounds crazy. Need to put this into practice in our everyday life. v5: The MIND in CHRIST JESUS was one of not complaining - HE WAS OPPRESSED, AND HE WAS AFFLICTED, BUT HE OPENED NOT HIS MOUTH-Isaiah 53:11. v7: TOOK UPON HIM THE FORM OF A SERVANT: v8: HE HUMBLED HIMSELF, AND BECAME OBEDIENT UNTO DEATH: Jesus goes into this fully aware of His part in it and the purpose of it. As the Servant of the Lord, this is what the whole Godhead had determined before the foundation of the world, how they would deal with sin and evil and death and suffering. It was going to be dealt with this way. The Father knows it. The Son knows it. The Spirit knows it. And they agree that this is what's going to happen. So, Jesus goes in fully aware of His part in it, but also fully aware of the purpose for it.
Philippians 2:5	GH: Godly Thinking	5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: LET THIS MIND BE IN YOU, WHICH WAS ALSO IN CHRIST JESUS: Doesn't mean a thing unless you know Sonship. Paul is saying let the same mind be IN you through the things you are going to suffer GH: as the example of Christ in v5-11. LET THIS MIND BE IN YOU, WHICH WAS ALSO IN CHRIST JESUS: Written to every member of the body of Christ. LET THIS MIND BE IN YOU GH: WE HAVE THE MIND IN CHRIST-1 Corinthians 2:16-referring to the PAP. LET THIS MIND BE IN YOU: The godly thinking.
Philippians 2:7		7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: NO REPUTATION TOOK UPON HIM THE FORM OF A SERVANT: MM says if the Lord Jesus, Second Person of the Godhead, and the Creator of all things, can take upon Himself the form of a servant, then we can do our jobs as THE SERVANTS OF CHRIST-Ephesians 6:6. We shouldn't think we are too good to do this because we have NEVER been any of those things. SERVANT THE LIKENESS OF MEN: That's way below the likeness of an angel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 2:8-11	Sonship	MM says this is a perfect description of how Sonship works. This is just part of what is given to Him - ALL POWER IS GIVEN UNTO ME IN HEAVEN AND IN EARTH-Matthew 28:18. This is an analogy for us. You will be called upon to make some Sonship decisions. Some are going to be easier and there's a glory in that. Some are going to be extremely difficult and there is a glory in that. His exaltation didn't happen automatically, it came because He was obedient, not because He was a member of the Godhead. What earned Him the right for exaltation. He earned it, He qualified for it. Jesus is going to be exalted, so much so that the entire creation, things in heaven, things in earth, they're all going to submit to his authority. That not only exalts the Son but also exalts the Father. You will never glorify the Father apart from the Son. He has made it so everything happens through Him. Jesus, as the Son of God, submits Himself to the Father. Does not mean that Jesus is inferior or any less worth or any less God than the Father. Submission is something we do in a position.
Philippians 2:8	Sonship : Obedience / Godly Love Feature - PS (Purposed Subordination) sub-feature: Humility / GH: Cross verse	8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. As Jesus was bearing the sins of the world, He was doing so as a man, for He was dying for mankind. He was doing this alone. Yes, He is still "God in the flesh" but He is doing this without the Father intervening to help Him. POINT: Jesus took upon Himself the sins of the world and suffered for all of them in a matter of hours. BEING FOUND IN FASHION AS A MAN: MM says this is not just verbiage. Not supposed to look at this as Jesus as deity, but Jesus as a human man. HE HUMBLED HIMSELF: Godly Love Feature - PS (Purposed Subordination) sub-feature: Humility HE WAS OBEDIENT UNTO DEATH: GH: MM talking about Jesus having to make a Sonship decision - could have called the angels but knew the scriptures needed to be fulfilled (Matthew 26:54).
Philippians 2:8	Sonship : Obedience / Godly Love Feature - PS (Purposed Subordination) sub-feature: Humility / GH: Cross verse	8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. BECAME OBEDIENT UNTO DEATH, EVEN THE DEATH OF THE CROSS: Point: Crucifixion was a very painful and excruciating and sometimes long way to die. Jesus was obedient even to death on the Cross. Question for us: are we going to be obedient and how far will we be obedient to allow these sufferings to benefit us and model us into the sons our Father wants. This OBEDIENCE is actually accomplishing something in the life of Jesus and it's going to accomplish something in the life of Jesus and it's going to accomplish something in our life. OBEDIENT UNTO DEATH: Jesus is submitting Himself to this. His exaltation did not make the Cross go away, but it put it in the perspective an adult son should have. Our being glorified with Him will not make our sufferings go away, but we should have the perspective of an adult son of our heavenly Father; the same perspective as Jesus Christ. Easy to read and think this wasn't a difficult decision. But it was a difficult decision. It not only involved His Death, it involved His Death for a people opposed to Him. MM says you read this verse and think there had got to be a glory associated with this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 2:9-11		GH: Companion passage to Ephesians 1:9-10. MM says even all those rebellious spirits down there are still going to confess that Jesus is Lord to the glory of the God the Father. He is going to exalt His Son over everything. That is THE MYSTERY OF HIS WILL-Ephesians 1:9 and He decided that back before the foundation of the world.
Philippians 2:9	GH: PoA verse	9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: WHEREFORE GOD ALSO HATH HIGHLY EXALTED HIM WHEREFORE: Takes you back to the thing you just read...BECAUSE (He became) OBEDIENT UNTO DEATH...GOD ALSO HATH HIGHLY EXALTED HIM. In view of this obedience unto death. HIGHLY EXALTED HIM: Didn't just say EXALTED HIM because He is the Head of the Body. GIVEN HIM A NAME WHICH IS ABOVE EVERY NAME: Something happens at the Cross that strips Satan and his minions of their positions. The Cross qualified Him to be exalted with a Name that is above every name. Some people think of the Angel saying and you are going to call His Name Jesus. Not what the verse is talking about. A NAME is a position of authority. He is talking about an appellative. God has given Him a position of authority that is way above every other position of authority. GH: MM tying NAME to A NAME WRITTEN, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS-Revelation 19:16. His title will be above every title. There is no one that will not submit to the ultimate authority of the Lord. Because He did this on the Cross, He will now be able or qualified or earned the right to give something to you and replace those positions of governmental power. MM says the Cross and the Advent is like the time between the election and inauguration. He can put whoever He wants in those positions. If Satan could have killed him while he was on the Cross as the sin bearer, He could never resurrect. God has given Christ a position of authority that is above every position of authority; a name above every name. It is at His royal kingship, every knee should bow, and that has to do with submission to His authority and rank, not just a physical posture of bowing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 2:10	GH: PoA verse	10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; AT THE NAME OF JESUS: This is not saying that any time anyone hears the name “Jesus” being spoken, they will bow down. The NAME is the position of authority or His rank. On earth, this will be KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS-Revelation 19:16. It is at His royal kingship, every knee should bow, and that has to do with submission to His authority and rank, not just a physical posture of bowing. The submission is totally inclusive and involves 3 parts: 1. THINGS IN HEAVEN: Are the various positions of power and rank up in the HP. This would include every position of authority whether it be held by good or evil creatures. If it is “in heaven,” then it will submit to the authority and power and rank of the Lord Jesus. EX Principalities and powers. 2. THINGS IN EARTH: Have to do with various positions of the rulership of men. From kings and presidents down to the lowest of local authorities, there is a “time” in which they all will submit to the “name” of the Lord. EX Positions of men - kings, prime ministers, presidents, governors. 3. THINGS UNDER THE EARTH: This has reference to those supernatural creatures whose sphere of operation is on the earth. There is a structure of authority for them and there will be a “time” in which they will also submit themselves to the authority of the Lord Jesus. “Under the earth” has to do with their association with the underworld, but does not mean they are necessarily confined there. EX Rulers of the darkness of this world, unclean spirits. Positions of governmental authority in the supernatural but taking place on the earth. In league with Satan and the governmental authority that they are operating on this earth. Paul associating with the underworld to differentiate them from men. Doesn't mean their activity is confined to the underworld, it just means that what they're operating in connection with it. There is an authority structure for Satan's forces on this earth - that's the things UNDER THE EARTH.
Philippians 2:10	GH: PoA verse	10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; EVERY KNEE SHOULD BOW (all) THINGS: GH: MM tying this to Ephesians 1:10. Are positions of governmental authority. OF THINGS IN HEAVEN, AND THINGS IN EARTH, AND THINGS UNDER THE EARTH: GH: Ties to DEPTH-Romans 8:39 and Satan building a power base in/under the earth. THINGS UNDER THE EARTH: Talking about devils and unclean spirits. MM tying to DEPTH-Romans 8:38 and RULERS OF THE DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD-Ephesians 6:12. UNDER THE EARTH: Reference to the underworld or what is called the heart of the earth. GH: Companion passages: Ephesians 1:10; Colossians 1:12-16.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 2:11	GH: PoA verse	11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father. Only way He got this was by humbling Himself and becoming OBEDIENT UNTO DEATH v5-8. Through the things that He suffered, He got this. EVERY TONGUE SHOULD CONFESS THAT JESUS IS LORD LORD: The Son has an authority and He is going to submit Himself to that authority - The Father. He is still going to submit Himself to the Father. This is the way it is supposed to be and it doesn't rob Him of anything. TO THE GLORY OF GOD THE FATHER: There's a GLORY that God will get in exalting His Son just as there is a GLORY He is going to get out of exalting us. We know that with suffering comes glory.
Philippians 2:12-13		Just because it the grace of God in us that produces the real work, that does not excuse us from needing to work. Paul claims that he worked hard and in Philippians 2:12-13, he commends working for the very reason that God is at work “in you.” The more Paul does, the more God is able to accomplish.
Philippians 2:12		12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. Paul talking about the UNDERSTAND->BELIEVE->TRUST the doctrine process. MY BELOVED: Paul is describing how he feels about them. OBEYED: Obeying the doctrine that he has taught them. NOT AS IN MY PRESENCE ONLY, BUT NOW MUCH MORE IN MY ABSENCE: You really did it when I was there with you in Philippi. You do it even more now that I'm not with you. WORK OUT YOUR OWN SALVATION WITH FEAR AND TREMBLING: Not talking about YOUR SALVATION, like I got saved. Not salvation from the debt and penalty of your sin, he's not talking about you guys need to work to get to heaven. He's talking about not salvation from sin but from the effects of the things that are going on with them. He is going to say later on the things going on with Paul are actually going on with them (GH: Earlier? Philippians 1?). SALVATION: As believers, there's an element of the PoE against them. MM jumped us into the verse without reading the context. There's a way to be saved from the intended effects of that attack. The “salvation” mentioned here has nothing to do with being justified unto eternal life. This has to do with a “salvation” connected to your Sonship edification; your sanctified life. You know that it is not talking about JUEL. Has to do with you dealing with the POE and not get you away from your Sonship/your sanctified life. From the adversities and the POE. Not JUEL. Saved from being overwhelmed by the effect of what you are encountering.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 2:12		12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. WORK OUT YOUR OWN SALVATION WITH FEAR AND TREMBLING: Means take this salvation that your have already been given and let that thing work to its logical godly conclusion because that is meant to take you somewhere. Paul's not talking about us contributing to the salvation that saved us. But we are taking that salvation that was already given to us and we are allowing that salvation to produce in us and transform us into what God intended for it to do when He gave it to us in the first place. That's the working out of that salvation. What is that end? Remember. your salvation began when you trusted Jesus Christ as your Savior and you were JUEL and you got all those benefits. But it didn't stop there. It continues with the Life of Christ being made manifest in you. That's what is happening - the Spirit is taking that word and working it in you. So that's the Life of Christ is able to be lived in you and put on display. What Romans 5:10 was all about. WITH FEAR AND TREMBLING: Grace preachers say this is sufferings. MM says it says WITH, not 'in the midst'. Fear and trembling means that something is terrifying. Fear and trembling mean just that; being greatly frightened; scared out of your wits. He's not talking about the saints should fear and tremble, there are some things happening to these saints that are causing them to fear and tremble. He then gives them the doctrine to enable them to do that. Not SALVATION from sin, SALVATION from the effects of the things they were going through. The things they were going through were so severe that they were FEARful. Paul was in dangerous circumstances. It was non-stop with him, one thing after another. It was dangerous, so much so that God had to tell Paul not to be afraid. MM tying to Acts 18:1-10. Once Paul learns the doctrine, then things change for him and he writes things like, 'For me to live is Christ, but to die is gain'-Philippians 1:21. But until Paul learns the doctrine and it effectually works in him, he is fearful just like anyone would be.
Philippians 2:12		12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. That's what that FEAR AND TREMBLING issue is about. Paul is telling them to plug into that doctrine, have to respond positively and properly to it. They are believing that is true. FEAR AND TREMBLING: This was exactly what was happening to them in the midst of these situations. Not, shoot, things aren't going the way I want them to, things were terrifying. But in the midst of that you need to do the process. MM says is Paul was raised from the dead and stood up here he would be saying the exact same thing. Two ways to look at this verse: 1. FEAR AND TREMBLING: Work out the doctrine carefully. 2. FEAR AND TREMBLING: In the midst of a situation that may cause this. SALVATION: *Is not just meant to change where you go when you die, it is meant to change the way you live while you are here.* Because when God created man, He created man to have the very Life of God within him and if he doesn't have that, he's an incomplete man. You weren't meant to function and operate and live and do without the Life of God. Paul is saying, when you got saved, you got a package (JUEL and SUFL) that allows all of this to be different so that when you encounter those things in your life, the WILL(the desire)-v13 and the POWER-v13 to respond to them by the Life of Christ within you, the Power of God's grace is going to be sufficient to handle that. That's the context that we find that in.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 2:13	GH: God makes the first move / 'Grace facet/definition: "the desire" and "the power" to do His Will	13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure. The basis of the 'GOD IS WORKING IN US' view. GH: Live out of the doctrine everyday. A good work is a work that He performs through us. GOD WHICH WORKETH IN YOU BOTH TO WILL(want it) AND TO DO: There are two things that God wants to work IN you: **Gives both components or stages of effectual working of God's word:** **1. Stage 1 is to get you to "will"(want it) to do what he is talking about. When you talk about WILL, the will to do something is "the desire" to do something.** **2. Stage 2 is to tell you how "to do" it in a way that honors and pleases Him. Where "the power" comes from to actually to do it.** Nutshell: the desire and the power TO WILL AND TO DO: Definition of grace. God works that in you for it. Grace is the desire and the power to do God's Will. And you have to have both of them.
Philippians 2:13	GH: God makes the first move / 'Grace facet/definition: "the desire" and "the power" to do His Will	13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure. IN YOU: The Spirit is IN us. His word is designed to effectually work IN us. When we encounter God's word and we understand it, as we begin to respond positively (hear, understand, and believe) and properly (implement that doctrine into our lives - what we understood) to that word. When we do that, the Spirit takes that word and He begins to work it in our inner man and He begins to transform us to the image of His Son. This is what Paul calls the effectual working of the word and that happens IN us. IT IS GOD WHICH WORKETH: This POWER works in us and allows us to become the Christians we are made to be in Christ. Anything that is done in us, truly done in us, is by His power within us. God is doing the work. GOD WHICH WORKETH IN YOU BOTH TO WILL AND TO DO: It's not Him telling us what He wants and not it's up to us to generate that in our own power, but He is the power to be able to get that done in us.
Philippians 2:13	GH: God makes the first move / 'Grace facet/definition: "the desire" and "the power" to do His Will	13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure. Grace is "the desire" and "the power" to do this. HIS GOOD PLEASURE: God makes the first move. He is the initiator. God did these things according to His good pleasure; according to His will. He did not do them in response to any outside source, which makes God the initiator of all of these. They involve us, but they didn't start with us, they started with God. You want it working in you but He wants it more. GOOD PLEASURE: His Will. It is God that gives you the desire and the power to do His Will. There are a lot of things we learn and we know but they don't have any power to help us. Whatever circumstance you name, you are not going to be the first one going through it or to encounter it. That knowledge has no power to help you. You can say it happens to everybody. People will say that thinking it helps but it doesn't because it doesn't give you any power to deal with your circumstance. And people deal with the same circumstance differently. Not everybody is effected the same way. Dealt differently by gender, by age groups, and even differently by birth order. Men say hey, let's go eat and talk about fishing or sports.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 2:13	GH: God makes the first move / 'Grace facet/definition: "the desire" and "the power" to do His Will	13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure. Women say let me fix you a meal, come over to my house and we'll talk about it. There is something that will help get you through it but it is from God and it is not magic either. You can't get it by just saying 'oh God, I need it' and more than you can be edified by just saying 'oh God, I need it'. This comes out of your edification. This comes from the desire and power to do His will. His will is for you to respond to your circumstance in a godly fashion so that the Life of Christ is made manifest in your mortal flesh and your heavenly Father is glorified - that is His Will. But there's only one place you can get the power to do that and it is not in your flesh. It does not have the power to fake that, but God has the ability to do that. Unfortunately, most saved people do what lost people do. They put enough time between the tragic event so it is better or easier to deal with. Then they say boy, if God hadn't given me grace, I don't know what I would have done. But the same thing happened to the person who didn't trust the Lord. Grace comes by God using His word to produce the desire and the power to allow the Life of His Son to be lived in us and through us. That is the grace that brings real comfort. MM is not saying the human psychology/counseling don't help to any degree, the Bible says they do have some help. But it is never the fullness of the help that God's grace can provide because it does more than allow you to clench you teeth and endure this thing wondering when it's going to stop. It allows you to have a whole different response. This sufficient grace only comes to us as we have already been appropriating that grace in the little things of life. Don't wait for the big one to start working that in.
Philippians 2:14		14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings: Don't complain about it! DO ALL THINGS WITHOUT MURMURINGS AND DISPUTINGS: Murmuring and complaining about having to endure the “sufferings of Christ.” These “murmurings and disputings” aren’t just general complaining that goes on in everyday, work-a-day life. These are temptations that are brought about by the sufferings of Christ that are NOT common to man, in Level 2 Sonship edification. Go back to Exodus - The ones who “tempted Christ” were destroyed of serpents and the ones who murmured were destroyed of the destroyer. Your attitude is extremely critical. The way you conduct yourself in your Father’s Business is more important than you can know right now – but you will know about it then, when you get to Level 2. When you are a Level 2 or 3 son and you start griping and complaining then that is an indication that SOMETHING IS NOT PROPERLY WORKING IN YOUR INNER MAN! Your whining and groaning is an indication of a lack of edification and you are doing just what Israel did in the wilderness. That is a big deal to your Father and it is a big deal to the impact you are supposed to be making in the heavenly places. Giving you that admonition here because this is the attack of the POE here. The attack here is not to get you to quit, it is to get you to gripe about it. The issue is God's cause in the midst of all this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 2:14		14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings: God has a cause that He has dedicated Himself to and that is the big issue here. Men in history have gave their lives for a cause. If you are going to give your life for a cause, it's a very important issue. God has a cause and that cause is going to cause us to go through the SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST. If we rightly respond to those sufferings, God's cause flourishes. If we gripe and complain about those sufferings that are putting God's cause on display, we are saying it is not a big deal to us and that cause falls to the ground. You are undoing the big issue here when you murmur and complain about the SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST you are going through. It's not just you getting an education, there is a cause behind all of this.
Philippians 2:15	GH: Practical Sanctification = BLAMELESS AND HARMLESS …WITHOUT REBUKE…SHINE AS LIGHTS	15 That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world; It is God's intention for you to be BLAMELESS (GH: practically). He is calling all of His saints to holiness. THE SONS OF GOD, WITHOUT REBUKE: His Will for every son and daughter. This is the way sons are supposed to behave. Here's how big of deal Paul understood this cause to be - that if you are going to go through the sufferings and you're going to gripe and complain about it, He did what He did in vain. It undid the central issue behind all of this. Haven't been told about this cause because the doctrine of that cause is not given to you until you get to LEVEL 2. The biggest issue is not you getting an education. The biggest issue has something to do with God, not you and me. The biggest issue has something to do with what that does for our Heavenly Father, not for us. Not to say what happening for us isn't important, it is, but that's not the big issue. IN THE MIDST OF A CROOKED AND PERVERSE NATION...IN THE WORLD: Their present tense.
Philippians 2:16	GH: Day of Christ Verse	16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain. I MAY REJOICE IN THE DAY OF CHRIST, THAT I HAVE NOT RUN IN VAIN, NEITHER LABORED IN VAIN: I MAY REJOICE IN THE DAY OF CHRIST: MM tying to OUR REJOICING-2 Corinthians 1:12. THE DAY OF CHRIST: Referring to the JSoC, which is an event within the time period of THE DAY OF CHRIST.
Philippians 2:20		20 For I have no man likeminded, who will naturally care for your state. WHO WILL NATURALLY CARE FOR YOUR STATE: Paul says that he is sending Timothy to them and then he commends Timothy to them by saying that he does not have anyone who will care for them like Timothy will. But he uses the word “naturally” which means Timothy is going to function with them exactly as God designed for a godly pastor to function. In other words, that is the natural way that Timothy lives his life. Godliness has become a way of life for Timothy and he is functioning in perfect accordance with it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 2:25-30		Context: Epaphroditus is a member from the church at Philippi and he has been laboring with Paul while Paul was in prison. In fact, he has so labored that he lost his health, became sick and was in danger of dying. Epaphroditus labored so fervently he about lost his life. MM believes Epaphroditus carried the Book of Philippians to them. They were sad so Paul was sad. Paul, writing to the church at Philippi, says to them that he is going to send Timothy because he wants to know how they are doing. In v24, he's going to tell them he is hoping to come and see then shortly. Then, he mentions a man, Epaphroditus. He is actually from the church at Philippi. He's been laboring with Paul while he is in prison. He has labored so hard with Paul he neglected his health, has gotten sick, and is in danger of dying. MM believes that Epaphroditus is carrying this letter back to Philippi. - Two huge errors with this and they both involve God directly inserting Himself into the circumstances of Epaphroditus and by means of His omnipotent power, changing the situation. MM says exactly what 95% of the churches are praying for God to do every single day.
Philippians 2:25-30		Error 1: God healed Epaphroditus. You can't find that in the text. Paul knows how to use the word 'heal'. He performed it in his JEW FIRST ministry. He said GOD HAD MERCY ON HIM. GH: It was one of two things: (1) It was his immune system - the natural process given by God. (2) It was the treatment and care of the saints showing the OFFICE of MERCY. MM not sure which one but those are two natural processes from God. Point: Both of these are the natural process that God put into place for this to happen in this DOGG. Error 2: God intervened so Epaphroditus would not die. OK God didn't heal Epaphroditus but the fact that GOD HAD MERCY ON HIM is to say that God intervened. God somehow changed the circumstances. He didn't heal him but He kept him from dying. Principle: Any time the Bible says God does anything, it is never by rolling back the DOGG and using His omnipotent power to do any of this. Rather, He is using a natural process that God Himself has put into place. MM thinks of two.
Philippians 2:25		25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, and fellowsoldier, but your messenger, and he that ministered to my wants. HE THAT MINISTERED TO MY WANTS
Philippians 2:26		26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 2:27		27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow. Only verse in Paul's epistles where people go and say, look he was sick and God healed him. MM says that is not what it says but that is how they will interpret that because that is what they are after. HE WAS SICK NIGH UNTO DEATH: BUT GOD HAD MERCY ON HIM: Peole read this and say, see God had mercy and kept them from dying. Didn't say heal. Used a term that by the time you get to Philippians, you should know what it means. GOD HAD MERCY ON HIM: How Paul describes someone coming to someone else's aid (GH: in a display of godly charity). Means he didn't die. There's a natural process God built in the bodies that allow them to recover - the immune system. Or the care of saints/godly action caused him to recover. MM doesn't know for sure which one but both work. Because He didn't intervene, real edification and godliness took place. Either way, God gets the glory. There are two erroneous ways/big mistakes that people read their superstitious understandings into the passage. 1. They read the word “healing” into the passage when Paul does not use the word. The passage does not say that God healed Epaphroditus, it says God had mercy on him. 2. They read God’s intervention into the passage, when it does not say that either. Some think that “God had mercy on him” means that God intervened in some supernatural way to keep Epaphroditus from dying.
Philippians 2:27		27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow. We already know that both of these views violate what God is doing today in this DoGG. GOD HAD MERCY ON HIM: Takes you back to your education in godly wisdom in Romans 12 where wisdom is getting broken down into 6 parts. One of those parts are godly wisdom this assembly learns how to treat each other. If we are going to be sons and daughters and do this right and function right, we've got to see/treat each other differently. 6 components to that. One of the components is showing mercy. In Corinthians, when they get back on track and start treating each other better, he says God did it because in showing mercy, you are laboring with God in what He is doing. God says when you do it, you are doing it as an extension of Me. GH: When God's assembly understands and labors in the MERCY aspect of godly wisdom. The things that did get done in their outward circumstances were carried out by sons who from their Sonship education know what's involved in those 6 components of wisdom, one of which is showing mercy. They would come and to the best of their ability, alleviate some of those physical circumstances. They are not only laboring with their Father, but He is showing mercy. BUT ON ME ALSO: Was Paul SICK NIGH UNTO DEATH too? Can't make MERCY being healed or you have Paul sick unto death. Can't be inconsistent in the same verse in the same phrase. The fact that Epaphraditus lived Paul equated with God had mercy on me too. SORROW UPON SORROW: SORROW 1 was Epaphroditus almost died. SORROW 2 would have been if Epaphroditus had died. Saying God had MERCY on him too.
Philippians 2:28		28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful. I SENT HIM THEREFORE THE MORE CAREFULLY: Guy has not made a full recovery yet.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 2:30		30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life, to supply your lack of service toward me. FOR THE WORK OF CHRIST HE WAS NIGH UNTO DEATH, NOT REGARDING HIS LIFE: This guy wasn't even counting on what it was going to do to him, he was in and it almost killed him.
Philippians 3 - 4	Doctrine : Wise Man (Part 2 of 3)	Philippians 3-4: Wise Man section (part 2 of 3) of the doctrine
Philippians 3:3		3 For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh. Circumcision in the flesh is no longer an issue. Paul is not saying we are now Israel, we've taken their place. One day, God will resume and complete that program. This is the spiritual operation that has taken place with us.
Philippians 3:5-6		There was a time, before he met Jesus on the Damascus Road, when Paul trusted in his flesh. There was a time in which there were things he had accomplished in his life and who he was that Paul thought, this is who I am and this is what makes me important. He gives us a list of those things in v5-6. MM says this is the stuff that people used to look at and say oh, that Paul, he's great; oh, he's a Pharisee; oh, he always keeps the law; oh, he's zealous; oh, he's persecuting the church.
Philippians 3:5		5 Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, a Pharisee;
Philippians 3:6		6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless. TOUCHING THE RIGHTEOUNESS WHICH IS IN THE LAW, BLAMELESS: Saul was a man of influence and pedigree and what he thought and said carried weight in Israel. Does not it seem odd that a man who considered himself “blameless,” concerning the righteousness which was in the law, could be lost as a goose and on his way to hell?
Philippians 3:7-9		The flesh also produces what on the surface appear to be good deeds and righteous acts. MM says of all the people in the Bible, none were more outwardly righteous than Saul of Tarsus - a Pharisee, had all of these qualifications of the things that he did, and yet all of his righteous activities were sinful because he was seeking to establish his own righteousness apart from Christ. MM says v9 is the key.
Philippians 3:7		7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. Paul had a great pedigree/reputation but none of those things edified him so he got rid of them. Things you will have to let go of. But after Paul encountered Christ, there's his opinion of the things Paul previously trusted in v5-6. Paul says those things which used to be important to me, those things which made me what I was, those things by which I measured myself with others, I realized how hollow and worthless those things were. I realize now they are not important at all. I've been looking at the wrong thing. All Paul needed to have that happen is to have some knowledge of Christ whom he met on that road. But after Paul encountered Christ, what was his opinion of those things changed. Paul says those things which used to be important to me, those things which made me what I was, those things by which I measured myself with others, I realized how hollow and worthless those things were. All Paul needed to have that happen is to have some knowledge of Christ whom he met on that road.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 3:8-11		Where Paul again will demonstrate his different perspective on suffering. During the time Philippians is written, Paul was in prison. In this passage we will find several important issues: - Paul wants “the fellowship of His(Christ’s) sufferings” - v10 - Paul wants to be “made conformable to Christ’s death - v10 - Paul refers to the “excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus” - v8 As you see in the word how you are supposed to view sufferings, your thinking begins to change and that is the effectual working of your inner man. When you put that into practice, that is more of the effectual working, putting you in a position to better rule in the heavenly places in eternity because now you are beginning to think like your Father about this issue.
Philippians 3:8	Doctrine : Suffering - 2 Es Part 2 / Suffering = FOR WHOM I HAVE SUFFERED THE LOSS OF ALL THINGS / Christ IN You = MAY WIN CHRIST	8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ, FOR WHOM I HAVE SUFFERED THE LOSS OF ALL THINGS: When Paul (GH: Saul) was persecuting the church, he became rich at that. He had a lot of money and prestige and influence and power. He was a Pharisee. He lost it all but those things didn't mean near as much to him. Those THINGS don't mean anything to him anymore. MM says not a pleasant verse to dwell on but you get Paul's meaning there don't you? LOSS OF ALL THINGS: Loss of all the things in v5-6. ALL THINGS: Fit in a category. Paul has prestige, stature, henchman for the chief priest. He said he PROFITED IN THE JEWS' RELIGION, ABOVE MANY MY EQUALS-Galatians 1:14 (Paul made a lot of money). All the things the world looks at and says, yeah, that's what it is all about. Nobody doesn't like those things. These are the kinds of things that he has in mind. Those things don't matter to him anymore. Once he goes down this road, he has no clout as a Pharisee. Not the fair-haired boy of the chief priest anymore. Not making any more money. Paul says he knows how to abound and to be abased, has had plenty and had nothing. The faucet got turned off once he became an ambassador for Christ. Paul writes in Philippians that they were the only chruch that supported him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 3:8	Doctrine : Suffering - 2 Es Part 2 / Suffering = FOR WHOM I HAVE SUFFERED THE LOSS OF ALL THINGS / Christ IN You = MAY WIN CHRIST	8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ, THE EXCELLENCY OF THE KNOWLEDGE OF CHRIST JESUS MY LORD: EXCELLENCY: When something has “excellency,” there is “superiority” involved. The root word “excel” means to “surpass or outshine.” Therefore, when something has excellency, it has an excelling nature to it that allows it to outshine or surpass a rival. KNOWLEDGE OF CHRIST JESUS: The “knowledge” Paul is not referring to the knowledge of Christ Jesus as His Savior of a generic know Him. Paul is talking about a very particular context. This knowledge outshines of surpasses something else. Has to do with the knowledge of Him and the FELLOWSHIP OF HIS SUFFERINGS-v10. KNOWLEDGE: Is KNOWing Him-v10 and the FELLOWSHIP OF HIS SUFFERINGS-v10. Paul says this is excellent. This surpasses/outshines something else. I HAVE COUNTED THOSE THINGS BUT DUNG: All the things the world offered him, he counted them as dung. All that used to be important and used to mean something doesn't mean a thing to me now. I have something much better. All the earthly money and prestige and accolades didn't mean a thing to him.
Philippians 3:8	Doctrine : Suffering - 2 Es Part 2 / Suffering = FOR WHOM I HAVE SUFFERED THE LOSS OF ALL THINGS / Christ IN You = MAY WIN CHRIST	8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ, I HAVE COUNTED THOSE THINGS BUT DUNG: There will be things that pulled on your heart strings that won't anymore. THE EXCELLENCY OF THE KNOWLEDGE OF CHRIST: Paul realizes if you know Jesus Christ, that does something. THE EXCELLENCY OF THE KNOWLEDGE: There is no greater KNOWLEDGE. Doctrine of suffering carries 2 Es - Two excellencys - both are wrapped up in the doctrine of suffering: 1. EXCELLENCY OF THE KNOWLEDGE OF CHRIST - Philippians 3:8 2. EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER - 2 Corinthians 4:7 The goal of the doctrine is to get you through it without murmuring and complaining and whining and despairing and all of that. THAT I MAY WIN CHRIST: MM says it is not just a little prize sitting on a shelf, it is being edified, it's Christ in you, it's Christ being formed in your inner man, it's you being conformed to the image of God's Son. That's the prize. MAY WIN CHRIST: Christ IN You phrases

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 3:9	MoG : Justification 2 of 3 : Righteousness = THE RIGHTEOUSNESS WHICH IS OF GOD BY FAITH	9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith: THE FAITH OF CHRIST: In response to our faith in “the faith of Christ,” we are given the righteousness which is of God. Or, to say it another way, in response to our trust in the faithful performance of Jesus Christ, God has given us His righteousness. You get it (GH: salvation) by putting your faith IN the faith OF Christ. You get saved by putting your trust in the faithful performance OF Jesus Christ to provide everything necessary to save you and He did that in His DBR and that's how we get the righteousness of God. Webster's 1828: Faith: faithfulness; fidelity, a strict adherance to duty and fulfillment of promises.
Philippians 3:10	Prayer / Suffering : THE FELLOWSHIP OF HIS SUFFERINGS / Christ IN You = THE FELLOWSHIP OF HIS SUFFERINGS...MADE CONFORMABLE UNTO HIS DEATH	10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death; Paul is praying this. GH: MM says we should pray this - FELLOWSHIP OF HIS SUFFERINGS. Not praying to suffer, you are going to suffer. Make it have something to do with your relationship with the Lord. By the me he writes Philippians, understands there is a fellowship that is formed between himself and the Lord Jesus Christ by the things which he suffers. Sufferings not only validated Paul’s ministry, but they provided a basis of fellowship with the Lord Jesus (See Colossians 1:24). Paul says the thing he COUNTS-v8 now, is to KNOW HIM. Means through this word and the Spirit that dwells within us, our heavenly Father is giving us THE SPIRIT OF WISDOM AND REVELATION IN THE KNOWLEDGE OF HIM-Ephesians 1:17 so that we know those 3 things: 1. THE HOPE OF HIS CALLING-Ephesians 1:18 2. THE RICHES OF THE GLORY OF HIS INHERITANCE IN THE SAINTS-Ephesians 1:18 3. THE EXCEEDING GREATNESS OF HIS POWER TO US-WARD-Ephesians 1:19 THAT I MAY KNOW HIM...AND THE FELLOWSHIP OF HIS SUFFERINGS: What we suffer as a result of SPEAKING THE TRUTH-Ephesians 4:15 are called the sufferings of Christ. We are called to these sufferings. This is what Paul wanted to know. MM jokes I'll take 2 out 3 please.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 3:10	Prayer / Suffering : THE FELLOWSHIP OF HIS SUFFERINGS / Christ IN You = THE FELLOWSHIP OF HIS SUFFERINGS...MADE CONFORMABLE UNTO HIS DEATH	10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death; THAT I MAY KNOW HIM, AND THE POWER OF HIS RESURRECTION: Ties to the second virtue - KNOWLEDGE of Him. THAT I MAY KNOW HIM: Part of Relational Prayer - Developing our KNOWLEDGE of Him - so we now begin to know Him better. Expands on the KNOWLEDGE OF CHRIST JESUS-v8. When Paul says “to know Christ” or “to win Christ” is not just talking about knowing some things about Him; he is talking about knowing Him personally, beyond just being saved. He is talking about the power of His resurrection being at work in us, causing us to walk in newness of life, about us participating in the fellowship of his sufferings, and being made conformable to His death. To know Christ means that we are being conformed to His image, our mind is being renewed by the doctrine, Christ is being formed in our inner man, and the life of Christ is made manifest in our mortal bodies. THE POWER OF HIS RESURRECTION: The Power that raised Christ from the dead is the same Power Ephesians says is at work in you.
Philippians 3:10	Prayer / Suffering : THE FELLOWSHIP OF HIS SUFFERINGS / Christ IN You = THE FELLOWSHIP OF HIS SUFFERINGS...MADE CONFORMABLE UNTO HIS DEATH	10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death; THE FELLOWSHIP OF HIS SUFFERINGS, BEING CONFORMABLE UNTO HIS DEATH: How Paul wants to know Him. To know Christ means that we are strengthened with might by His Spirit in the inner man. THE FELLOWSHIP OF HIS SUFFERINGS: That's Him IN us (GH: Christ IN You). Means there will be sufferings in this life that Paul says is a fellowship - THE SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST-2 Corinthians 1:5. When you are suffering the SoC, this are not against you, they are against Christ in you. FELLOWSHIP: Means to pull together in the same direction. We are so together that He says let me live My Life IN you, in the midst of all this, and you can really REJOICE in this midst of this. You really can come though this and be MORE THAN CONQUERORS (Romans 8:37). This really will happen. Not because you are going to produce it, but because I AM going to produce it IN you. That's the FELLOWSHIP. You are going through it, but He is going through it too. Camaraderie, the way you feel about each other. There's an aspect of FELLOWSHIP that comes from suffering with Him that you don't get without it. Think a bunch of fellows in a ship. There is an aspect of suffering that you don't get without this. We all want the fellowship of the good things (EX spiritual blessings).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 3:10	Prayer / Suffering : THE FELLOWSHIP OF HIS SUFFERINGS / Christ IN You = THE FELLOWSHIP OF HIS SUFFERINGS...MADE CONFORMABLE UNTO HIS DEATH	10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death; Two things: 1. I can be MORE THAN A CONQUEROR - Romans 8:37 2. I get to put the Life of Jesus Christ on display - this impacts the heavenly realm. There is a conversation going on in heaven about you. You won't hear it with your ears or see it with your eyes, but you are told about it as Paul gives us this advanced doctrine. MM mentions the sons of Sceva analogy in Acts. This is not for the sake of becoming a big shot. It is for the sake of putting on display the EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER (2 Corinthians 4:7) of His Grace in our life because if it wasn't for that, we couldn't do any of that. We would be stamped out/be overcome. It's really the Power of God being put on display.
Philippians 3:10	Prayer / Suffering : THE FELLOWSHIP OF HIS SUFFERINGS / Christ IN You = MADE CONFORMABLE UNTO HIS DEATH	10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death; MADE CONFORMABLE UNTO HIS DEATH: MM says that doesn't sound good, does it? Not exactly the Dale Carnegie course for bringing people in. Paul said he wanted the fellowship of His sufferings, not because he enjoyed suffering but because he knew that produced something IN him. He counted that way more important than avoiding suffering. The effectual working of the doctrines in Philippians provide the capacity to “rejoice in the Lord alway,” even to the point of rejoicing with Paul in desiring “the fellowship of His sufferings, being made conformable unto His death.” See that Paul in this passage has changed the way he used to think. See quite a change in attitude. Things that used to be important to him he is now counted but loss for the EXCELLENCY OF THE KNOWLEDGE. Paul is writing this epistle in prison.
Philippians 3:13		13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, FORGETTING THOSE THINGS

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 3:14		14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus. Looking for something Paul calls the HIGH CALLING OF GOD IN CHRIST JESUS-v14. Where you get educated about your Father's cause. No higher calling than the Life of Christ being lived IN your mortal body. See there's a HIGH CALLING of Level 2 Phase 2 and you are going to see, not just that it's a big deal but you are going to see its a privilege to be called to this thing that God is doing for you here. The "knowledge and discretion" will allow you to see the genius behind what your Father is doing, but also what is at stake in that Business and IN you! **Here there's a subtle change - used to think LIKE your Heavenly Father. Now you are going to think WITH your Heavenly Father**. Not just playing with semantics. When you do it LIKE someone, you can do that without understanding what's behind it/without knowledge. When you do it WITH someone, you have some understanding now about how this whole thing works and am making that decision based on that. There's added nuance, like you are partners. HIGH CALLING: Is to be transformed into the image of Christ. AFFECTIONS-Colossians 3:2 = HIGH CALLING-Philippians 3:14 - this glorifies God. It is the calling to a position of rulership in the HP. I PRESS TOWARD THE MARK FOR THE PRIZE OF THE HIGH CALLING OF GOD IN CHRIST JESUS: GH: Your position in the creature.
Philippians 3:14		14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus. THE PRIZE OF THE HIGH CALLING: The prize in the immediate is to WIN CHRIST-Philippians 3:8. THE PRIZE: for Paul is twofold: 1) to know Christ (the excellency of the knowledge of Christ). Paul is willing to count everything important in his life as loss for "the knowledge of Christ." This is his prayer for the saints, not just himself. 2) GH: has to do with our heavenly vocation, our Father's Business all throughout the ages, all through eternity, our placement in the creature. THE HIGH CALLING: Has to do with our heavenly vocation. The more Christ in you, that translates into a higher vocation in the heavenly places, to reign with Him.
Philippians 3:14	Non-MBI	RK: Calls this Paul's life verse. It is his favorite verse in his favorite chapter in his favorite book in the Bible. As followers of Paul, should be our life verse.
Philippians 3:15		15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you. AS MANY BE PERFECT: He is not talking about everybody, because not everybody is perfect no matter how you define the word. PERFECT: Class says maturity. MM says fully educated. Those of us who have come to the knowledge and understanding of the great mystery of God. Not doing the doctrine, not supposed to sink in yet.
Philippians 3:16		16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing. MIND THE SAME THING: Let's think the same way. Get on the same page, mentally.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 3:17		17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. BE FOLLOWERS TOGETHER OF ME: Paul is God's authority for the church today. We follow him as he follows Christ. Paul says this on 3 occasions (1 Corinthians 4:16, 1 Corinthians 11:1). Paul says 3x follow him as he follows Christ. Because there are 2 programs that you can follow Christ. Why didn't he just say, 'Follow Christ'? Nothing to do with his ego. Has to do with the ability to follow Christ in 2 ways: 1. In accordance with Christ's public (GH: earthly) ministry to Israel 2. In accordance with the mystery (GH: Christ's heavenly ministry) which He revealed to Paul If we do not observe the doctrinal distinction between the two, we may wind up trying to follow Christ's Messianic ministry in God's program with Israel. But if we follow Paul, we will only be following Christ in accordance with His mystery program which is in effect during this DOGG. If we follow Paul, we are following Christ in a dispensationally correct manner. MM says while he is glad Paul didn't say to us to 'follow Christ' (GH: impossible benchmark) but it turns out just following Paul turns out to be a pretty high bar. MARK THEM: Pay attention to the people who are following this doctrine that I am giving you. AS YE HAVE US FOR AN ENSAMPLE: Paul is our example, even in this area of suffering.
Philippians 3:18		18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: FOR MANY WALK: People teaching the contrary doctrine. MM says it is still MANY. Those who “tempt Christ” through their complaining and murmuring are considered to ENEMIES OF THE CROSS OF CHRIST. NOW TELL YOU EVEN WEEPING: These are folks laboring with Paul and they are murmuring and complaining. That griping for having to suffer for Sonship. ENEMIES OF THE CROSS: MM says that is a pretty tough label. He is pointing at the bigger issue sitting back here. It's an issue that could make you an enemy of the Cross. Doesn't mean they are not saved, just that their conduct is totally contrary to what it ought to be.
Philippians 3:19		19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.) They are complaining because they are concerned about the things of this earth/life. MM says there is a cause that is much bigger than what goes on in this life. WHOSE GOD IS THEIR BELLY: **It means their appetites always hold sway over them; the habits of sin have not been overcome and hence, people obey the sin in their members. With fasting, we are teaching our belly that it is not our God**. They are enemies of the cross of Christ and their belly is their God. They are the most important thing in their universe. They are selfish, and what they do is in service to themselves. GH: Compare to THEIR OWN BELLY-Romans 16:18-serving yourself and not the Lord Jesus Christ. WHO MIND EARTHLY THINGS: Why Colossians says to put your mind on things above. Paul is still talking about THINGS ABOVE-Colossians 3:1-2.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 3:20-21		MM reads this and thinks every thing that is happening in this passage is because the Lord does it. It's not automatically happening because a trumpet blew. GH: MM tying to TRUMP-1 Corinthians 15:52 commentary.
Philippians 3:20		20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: Continues on CONVERSATION in LEVEL 2 PHASE 2. Started in Philippians 1:27. The further you go along in the education, the more your going to learn about things that right now you don't give any thought to. Son begins to understand that his conduct outside the workplace reflects back on His Father and His Father's Business. Realize he has to not only conduct himself properly in the business. He has to conduct himself properly in his life. FOR OUR CONVERSATION IS IN HEAVEN: May say it's talking about our life. MM says but right now, you are on the earth, aren't you? But there is a conversation taking place about you and it's in the heavens that comes at a point. MM says this is NOT being citizens of Heaven. This is about your conduct. Paul is lamenting this because they are ruining their reputation where it counts, in the heavenly places.The way most of those Bibles other than KJV translate the word is they translate the word as 'citizenship'. You may be here on earth, but your real country is heaven. OUR CONVERSATION IS IN HEAVEN: Where Israel will occupy the physical land, we will occupy the heavenly places. GH: MM teaching our eternal vocation as part of the heir of God inheritance.
Philippians 3:20		20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: CONVERSATION: MM thought in Bible college this was citizenship but there's actually more to it than that. 11 different definitions for the word conversation. CONVERSATION: OED: 1) the action of living or having one's being in a place or among persons. OED cites the date and place where this version of the word was used in history. Sometimes there's a bunch. Maybe in the 1400s. 1340 AD - Holy men have their conversation in heaven. 1340 AD - "Our conversation", He said, "is in heaven;" thought his body is on the earth, his heart is in heaven. 1440 AD - Where is his conversation but the empire of heaven? 1611 AD - Used the very verse we are looking at as the number 1 definition. You are going to have your being in those heavenly places.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 3:20		20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: CONVERSATION - should be in your mind: - You have an **IMPACT** in the heavenly places - since this is where you are going, this is the primary place of your impact - You have an **INFLUENCE** on angels - not just an impact on Satan's angels, you're having an influence on the angels of God - You have a **REPUTATION** you are building in the heavenly places - you have a reputation up there and are being watched in a way people on earth could never watch you Not saying you don't have all these on earth/with people, but that's a secondary impact. CONVERSATION: MM says everybody interprets this as 'citizenship'. MM said his report card had a grade for citizenship - it was about your conduct, your deportment (GH: ?). He always got good marks because his dad put the fear of God in him. Your conversation is in Heaven and it is more than just a citizenship. It's really a conversation that going on about you and so you are being looked at. Israel's conversation will be on this earth. Gentiles in heaven. Got preachers preaching whole sermons on how we are going to come back to this earth. You mix the programs and you lose the doctrine. Satan loves it, allowing him to speak reproachfully to God your own people don't understand the time in which they live. They would rather live in my kingdom than yours.
Philippians 3:20		20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: MM says if what was meant to go there was citizenship, that would have been the word, but it's not. Citizenship is not even the correct word. Paul is lamenting this because they are ruining their reputation where it counts, in the heavenly places. Two things you need to know about CONVERSATION: 1. By the time you are a LEVEL 2 son and you are getting your doctrine out of Ephesians, Philippians, and Colossians, there is a conversation going on in heaven about you. You are known up there and making an impact up there in ways, unless you get told about it, you wouldn't even know you were having an impact because it is an area that you don't see with your phyiscal eyes. Your Father wants you to understand that you really are going to make an impact up there. 2. NEXT WEEK - talk about the other side of the coin Conversation is the PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS talking about you. As a LEVEL 2 son, you will be talked about in the heavenly places. They will know who you are, what you are becoming, and what you have a chance to become.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 3:20		20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: That word CONVERSATION is changed in almost every Bible. They change it to CITIZENSHIP. They weaken the word down to one meaning that isn't even its primary meaning. CONVERSATION: Greek paulatuma, the MA suffix has to do with being a citizen. Then, they teach we are all citizens of heaven and it all comes from that one word. But citizenship is actually a wrong interpretation of this word. The primary meaning of paulatuma is NOT to be a citizen. It is the civil outworking of a commonwealth or ruling over a commonwealth. KJV translators chose an aspect of paulatuma that is exactly right but it is different from being a citizen. We have weakened the word CONVERSATION to 'we are having a talk'. In the past, it meant more than just having a talk. Your conversation meant that you were able to make an impact on others in the way that you presented yourself and in your conduct and in your deportment. Ever been around a person that the way they conduct themselves you have such respect for them and then when you are in front of them, you say to yourself, you have such respect it effects how you respond to them. That is CONVERSATION. CONVERSATION: The impact made by deportment. MM says there is a place where conversation and citizenship meet (he draws an X on the board). You are building a reputation down here that is going to be recognized up there. POINT: By the time you get to LEVEL 2, Phase 2, here's the KNOWLEDGE (Proverbs 1:4b). You are made to know that what you say and what you do as a LEVEL 2 son is going to effect a reputation you are building in the heavenly places.
Philippians 3:20		20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: Other thing you have to know - by this time, your primary sphere of influence is not down here. Not saying you don't influence men, you do. But it is not your primary focus. Your Heavenly Father is teaching you in LEVEL 2, PHASE 2 that your primary focus is the impact your CONVERSATION is going to have up there in the heavenly places. You have to start thinking that way. Verse has nothing to do with being a citizen of heaven. Has to do with instructing a LEVEL 2 son about having knowledge that his area of impact is up there and that impact is going to be made by his CONVERSATION - the way he conducts himself. Your conduct and behavior as it is seen by, and impacts, others. If you tell someone this is talking about how you are perceived in the heavenly places because of your conduct and behavior, they would look at you like you are nuts. And you know what, you can't give it to them anymore than telling a 2nd grader how calculus works. IMPORTANT - Once an assembly becomes fitly joined together-Ephesians 4:16 and knit together in love-Colossians 2:2, its conversation (the manifestation of its life) is no longer limited to this world, but is manifested in the heavenly places-Philippians 3:20! Mechanical means or how - By the Sonship skills, treating each other in godliness, we are creating within our local assembly, a particular environment, a godly culture, the life of that assembly begins to be manifested to all in the heavenly places. When that happens, even though we are still on the earth, we impact the heavenly places. As the body is compacted-Ephesians 4:16, knit together in love-Colossians 2:2, and is effectually working in every part to the edifying of itself in love, not only is its conversation in the heavenly places, but also, to a degree, its members are being delivered from elements of the bondage of corruption while they are they are still here on this earth; they are, to a degree, living in “the glorious liberty of the children of God.” So, you can see how this involves so much more than just “getting along with each other.”

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 3:20		20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: Our Impact on Satan's Realm: - Could not be made by Israel in their TIMES PAST program. - Cannot be accomplished by God supernaturally intervening in the outward circumstances of life (the angels have already seen everything) - Satan's realm is impacted when we realize that God is no longer intervening in the physical areas of our life, He is now intervening in the spiritual areas of our life with His word working IN us His word has manifold capabilities - It conforms us to the image of His Son - It effectually works IN our inner man - It strengthens us to endure the sufferings, whether from the POE or SOPT - we have the ability to patiently endure those things to His Glory without complaining or murmuring or questioning God/saying why me?
Philippians 3:21		21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself. WHO SHALL CHANGE OUR VILE BODY, THAT IT MAY BE FASHIONED LIKE UNTO HIS GLORIOUS BODY: Jesus is going to change our body and FASHIONED it LIKE UNTO HIS GLORIOUS BODY. Happens at the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13. God has promised to give every member of the body of Christ a new body, a glorified body. ACCORDING TO: As a result of. SUBDUE: Military action in your Bible. When you subdue something you take control of it and then have dominion over it - a governmental issue.
Philippians 4:1-8		The Philippian's church was small and these two women were at odds with each other and there was a conflict that arose. He begins to give them doctrine that will help them solve that issue between them. As he progresses through that, he comes to v6 and use that as a springboard into something for the whole assembly. Why he doesn't pinpoint something particular here, he just says IN EVERY THING-v6. In other words, it doesn't matter what it is, there will be some times when you need that doctrine to produce something in you in the midst of a very difficult time.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:1-7	Process : Engaging Paul's Doctrine	Process : Engaging with Paul's doctrine - process where we take this completed revelation of scripture and we become sure in the doctrines so the doctrines really get into our soul and we can live out of that, no matter what attacks of the POE come our way. 1) You are going to experience the Phase 2 advanced tactics of the POE (Attack the Messenger). You get attacked. 2) Paul says STAND FAST-v1. The exhortation. 3) Paul says BE CAREFUL FOR NOTHING-v6. Know you are going to be tempted to get worried and all frantic. Don't do that. Don't let these things rile you or get to you where now you are all frantic about what's going on. Take the scriptures that enable you to STAND FAST in the face of adversity and you are going to utilize that scripture in your prayer life because you want to be able to STAND FAST. To endure those attacks without being intimidated. You want to be able to NOT be full or care or over anxious and overcome with all of that. 4) Paul says LET YOUR REQUESTS BE MADE KNOWN UNTO GOD-v6 - this is a prayer thing. This is not about winning the lottery, this is that word working in your inner man. In this context, to withstand that attack and don't be overwhelmed by the affects. Satan is hoping to intimidate you into quitting or backing away.
Philippians 4:1-7	Process : Engaging Paul's Doctrine	5) If done correctly then THE PEACE OF GOD SHALL KEEP YOUR HEARTS AND MINDS-v7 so you are unmoved. 1. on purpose, take our understanding of the doctrine and begin to put it into practice in our everyday lives 2. we consciously meditate (have the doctrine in our mind and running through it during the day) on the doctrine and what it is designed to do in us 3. we go over/read the scriptures that pertain to that doctrine and even memorize scripture (MM writes it on a 3x5 card) for the purpose of keeping the doctrine in our thinking 4. we pray about the doctrine, making our requests (not whatever you dream up in your head - inner man issues) made known unto God about His Spirit, who lives in us, taking this portion of His word and producing the life of His Son in us This is the process. What will be the result of this process. The end result of the process is for us to have the peace of God in the midst of the attacks against us. The peace of God will keep, or guard our hearts and minds so that we are not overwhelmed by the things taking place, so that we do not begin to doubt, so we do not become unsure, so that we are not "blown about by every false doctrine" which will come against us and our Sonship life. For these are "doctrines of devils" designed to make you quit and go back to your old way of thinking.
Philippians 4:1-3		Paul is asking for the members of the body to "help" some other members of the body.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:1		1 Therefore, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved. **Please see 'Comparison : Passage : Remedial Doctrine : POE Phase 1 vs. POE Phase 2' in the Commentary.** Paul shows how he feels about the whole assembly in Phiippi. MY BRETHREN...DEARLY BELOVED: Paul is describing how he feels about them. MY JOY AND CROWN: Paul is saying you guys are my reward, you guys are what is important to me. He is saying this reward is enough even though he is going to get one up there (GH: at the JSoC). STAND FAST: Exhortation that alerts us to the advanced tactics of the phase 2 attack of the POE. When the Phase 2 advanced tactics of the POE (Attack the Messenger) come against you, don't run. STAND FAST. DEARLY BELOVED
Philippians 4:2		2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord. Paul is addressing these two women in the church are mentioned because they had been victimized by this very aspect of the POE. They are not balking at the sufferings of Christ, but they are having a hard time and were disgruntled with the sufferings of Christ. But notice how they are dealt with, not as castaways, but he beseeches them. Paul asks some others to “help” these women. While the POE did not succeed in getting these women to walk away from their Sonship, it did work to produce a complaining and murmuring which also served to side-track their edification. They didn’t oppose the doctrine; they knew what the POE was doing. The problem was that they were griping about it and negating the impact in the heavenly places they were supposed to have. They were ruining their reputation. Paul names the women that were going through the sufferings but they grumbled and complained and he talked about LOSS OF REWARD. That is all reflective of our attitude. WARNING: We can believe the doctrine and even identify the POE, but we have to pay attention to our conduct as we go through those “sufferings of Christ.” And we ignore this warning “to our own peril.” Now, before you get to thinking too harshly about these women, in all likelihood their husbands had either been thrown into prison or had been killed under the sufferings of Christ. And if that is true, then that explains a lot about them having such a hard time of it. They began to murmur and complain about the sufferings. They forget why they were enduring them and Paul mentions them by name.
Philippians 4:2		2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord. I BESEECH: He knows something about them, why he knows their names. He is not rebuking them, he is beseeching them. BE OF THE SAME MIND IN THE LORD: Picks up the same MIND theme from Philippians 3:16. He hasn't changed the context of what he is doing here. Still talking about complaining. Paul is not being mean here. Not like a preacher looking out at his congregation and saying so-and-so, you know good and well you haven't been what you are supposed to be. RD: How would you like God to mention you in the Bible but it's for how to get it wrong? POE shifts in Ephesians, Phillippians, and Colossians from 'making you quit' to 'getting you to lose your reward'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:3		3 And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellowlabourers, whose names are in the book of life. It wasn't that these women had quit, they were enduring the SoC and the POE had gotten to them and make them start whining and complaining and griping about suffering for Christ. Women that labored WITH Paul, not opposed to Paul. They didn't fall out of church, they weren't mad at God, just tired of suffering under the POE. Paul never mentions these women's husbands because due to the POE, their husbands were either in prison or dead. Paul understands the sufferings they are going through are a product of the POE and it is a tough road/hard thing so he is not being mean or disrespectful to them, he's beseeching them. He is calling on the rest of the assembly to help those women. To get around these 2 gals and let's lift them up/help them out. Will learn when you are getting beat up by the POE the only help you will get is from the other people in this room. If you don't get that message down, you will be out there by yourself flailing against the POE. Before you are faced with it, get taught about GODLY LOVE for the other members of your assembly. TRUE YOKEFELLOW: Engaged to help one another. YOKE: Two oxens can do better than one-sharing the load FELLOW LABORERS: MM says when you get attacked, you need the rest of the body to be supplying some things.
Philippians 4:4-9	Doctrine: Peace (patient endurance) / Inner Man Power : Enduring / GH: Prayer of Thanksgiving / Doctrine : SHIELD OF FAITH-Ephesians 6:16	The main issue of the Doctrine: **The doctrine that produces peace.** Enduring power can be put to work IN your inner man to produce a peace. MM says have you ever known something and just didn't think about it? Their mind is supposed to be on the mercies of God. There is a specific kind of praying going on over there and it necessitates that you have followed the doctrine through in its order to here (GH: this point). When you come to this passage (v4-9), you see how critical that the doctrine of 2 Corinthians is understood and working in you because you're going to need that when you get to the advanced tactics. Not just an ATTACK THE MESSAGE thing, this is ATTACK THE MESSENGER.
Philippians 4:4		4 Rejoice in the Lord always: and again I say, Rejoice. Doesn't say rejoice in the Lord always unless your husband is giving you a hard time.
Philippians 4:5		5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand. MODERATION: Is the exercise of Christian liberty.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:6-7	Prayer	MM says now (GH: teaching Romans 13:12) is the easiest time to teach this, not when we are in a raging battle against the adversary. This is the time to get it - right now. But right now, there's no urgency. You have to ask yourself, do you believe v6-7. That's the positive response. to the doctrine. Now, you are going to live out of these verses. That's the proper response to the doctrine. If you have a positive and proper response to the doctrine, that doctrine works to produce what it said it would. We are going to believe what we read and then live out of that. Saying I KNOW you are going to go through some things, be careful for nothing, don't be overwhelmed with worry and discouragement and anxiety but in every situation that you're encountering by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your request be made known unto God.
Philippians 4:6-7	Prayer	Five questions on prayer - Philippians 4:6-7 answers to some degree everyone of these questions: 1. How should an adopted son pray? ANSWER: WITH THANKSGIVING-v6 2. When should an adopted son pray? ANSWER: Anytime; PRAY WITHOUT CEASING-1 Thessalonians 5:17, CONTINUING INSTANT IN PRAYER-Romans 12:12c 3. What should an adopted son pray about? ANSWER: Group what lines up with the doctrine. Can't pray for rain but can pray to not be anxious and worried, I'm not going to get rattled by these circumstances. Instead of praying for God to make things happen the way you want them to happen, you are praying for God to do a work in your inner man. It doesn't matter what happens or doesn't happen but we're going to have a godly respose to that, we're going to be thinking about that like our heavenly Father does.
Philippians 4:6-7	Prayer	EX Broken arm: The inconveniences and the things I would normally do that now I'm not able to do, I want to handle those in a godly fashion that reflects the doctrine and puts that on display instead of moaning and complaining. Look at it like your Father would. He is not worried. If you are in pain, take Tylenol. If still hurting, you need patient endurance to handle that. 4. What is the content of an adopted son's prayer? ANSWER: Same as #3. The content ought to be right in line with what we've been taught - how to respond to the situation. The content, isn't 'oh God, heal my broken arm'. The prayer is what's happening in the inner man in me because of that. 5. What is the expected result of an adopted son's prayer? ANSWER: The PEACE OF GOD SHALL KEEP YOUR HEARTS AND MINDS-v7. So we are not going to be anxious or worried or rattled. MM says the biggest problem with these questions is not that we don't know the answers. The biggest problem is because of everything we learned in the past, we don't like the old answers because they made us feel better. It didn't matter to us if it didn't work.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:6-7	Prayer	Lord you know what I'm going through. All the things that are inconvenient of the pain that I'm suffering, I want to be conformed to the image of your Son and I'm counting on Your word to do the work that you said it would do in me and now I've got to start thinking about the doctrine because that's how prayer activates the doctrine. What do I understand about this out of the word and how am I going to implement that into my living.' STORY: Praying for someone who is going into outpatient surgery: - Talked about God's grace being sufficient - Thankful we live in a time where this procedure was routine and an outpatient surgery - medically speaking, no real reason to worry - Don't have a reason to worry but we realize that the peace of God can not only take us through these kinds of things but anything that happens in our life - Thanked God for His grace and for the fact that even when we suffer there is something can happen in us that is of greater value. MM knows that God could heal but He has chosen not to for a greater purpose. He has chosen not to for something else He V&Es much more than just getting you miraculously healed. For the preacher that prayed God is a God of healing, what are we doing in the hospital? You should have been at their home 2 weeks ago praying this prayer and avoided the hospital. The people praying that are taking blood pressure medications and wearing glasses but God is a healing God.
Philippians 4:6-7	Prayer	When we pray something, no matter if it was something that takes place for everybody else in the world, even atheists, and it happens, we immediately say God answered my prayer. If it doesn't happen, we never concern ourselves about that, we just move on and we act like oh well, it wasn't God's will. But that makes God's Will capricous. Or you didn't have enough faith or you had sin in your life. If God is doing it by grace, you couldn't have earned it anyway. POINT: If we stop and think about the answers to the 5 questions above, we really do know the answers, but they are not near as enjoyable as the other/old answers UNTIL we really start to see the benefits. If you don't see trouble but you see being conformed to the image of God's Son, you will look at the situation very differently. But you have to do that on purpose until you have actually developed that in your life and that's the hard thing to do. Why Paul could give the 4 list of things in Romans 5:1-2 and then in v3 say we GLORY IN TRIBULATIONS ALSO. You can't say this unless you stop looking at things the way the world looks at them and start looking at them the way your apostle told you to look at them. Paul is talking about not being anxious or “full of care” by making our requests known to God. By making our requests known, the peace of God can then keep our hearts and minds which means to guard them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:6-7	Prayer : Adversity or Suffering Process	Adversity Process: Not magic - there is no waving of a wand. As soon as you see yourself suffering you immediately start about thinking about what can be done in my inner man as long as I'm going through this. Formula: 1. BE CAREFUL FOR NOTHING: As soon as it starts, don't think about the problem... (have to immediately look away from the trouble and to the list and say that's what I'm wanting. this is what I'm requesting, I want this) 2. BUT IN EVERY THING: ...but in everything in you in the midst of... 3. BY PRAYER AND SUPPLICATION WITH THANKSGIVING: ...start thinking about talking to your Father, because prayer activates the doctrine 4. WITH THANKSGIVING: Not thankful I have this problem, but thankful I have this whole list of things that can now be taking place in me and I'm thankful for that. If you are not, you still have the problem. It's there either way. Not glad you have a problem but glad when you do have a problem, you have an opportunity to put some things on display. It's a chance to not only think of things the way you do, it is the way your Son thought about the Cross and the things He went through. That He became obedient even unto death. You are looking at what my Father can do in you in the midst of this problem.
Philippians 4:6-7	Prayer : Adversity or Suffering Process	5. LET YOUR REQUESTS BE MADE KNOWN UNTO GOD: Not, dear God, please get rid of this problem. The request is that those things will happen. You are praying for Him to do what He has already made the provision to have happen. It's not a request like this is something I don't have and You have got to give it to me, you are praying in accordance with what He has already told you He wants to do and you're asking for that. You are thinking in the midst of this thing, I need peace or endurance or patience but you won't get peace by asking God for peace. It won't work that way. That is not how you get peace. The way you get peace has already been put out there in the word and what you are doing is you are talking to your Father about the specific situation, not just about the situation but understanding and being thankful for the opportunities that have been presented to you in the midst of this situation. You are not saying my request Lord is for peace, but that I truly am going to be transformed in the midst of this suffering to be more like your Son. I really want to become more skillful using my Sonship skills. I really want to learn to do that. I'm asking You in the midst of this, that your strength would be put on display. I'm asking in the midst of this, that Satan's realm would be discouraged over this. I'm asking that your manifold wisdom would be shown. These are all inner man issues. And your request is not for peace, because peace is a by-product of the process. Get peace in the midst of the sufferings but not because you asked but because it is a by-product.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:6-7	Prayer : Adversity or Suffering Process	EX Lord, I've got a situation that is happening to me and I realize/understand in the midst of this problem, the long list of inner man things that are being accomplished. This is what we are being thankful for. And when you talk about that to your heavenly Father, that's the process that is being outlined there in v6-7. STORY: Looking at a task you wanted to avoid but then you found out by accomplishing this task, a much greater benefit would be realized, knowing about that benefits changes how you think about that task. The list is a small sampling of the benefits. MM talked about a situation where his migraine was diminishing and his opportunity to get those benefits were going away. While he has this opportunity in front of him, he really wants this spiritual work to be done in his inner man. Then he talks about what he knows about that spiritual work. That's his request. MM says he knows that it is His Will to do that list in your inner man and he knows Philippians 4:6 is how to do it. There are 3 ways to approach prayer in the midst of sufferings: 1. To pray wrong - Lord, please take away the suffering 2. We don't pray - we get part right because we know we can't gripe & complain about it and we can't ask God to take it away but we don't know what to say so we don't say anything and try and tough it out
Philippians 4:6-7	Prayer : Adversity or Suffering Process	3. To pray right - we understand times of sufferings are opportunities for God to do a work to accomplish great things in our inner man and we are talking to our Father about those very things and saying REQUESTS it's not I need You to give it to me it's that's what I want (GH: the list). When you really understand what God is doing here, it begins to take hold in your heart and when it does, it produces that (GH: peace). Understand the inner man benefits that happen when you are suffering that cannot take place when things are going good. Lord, I know you didn't put this on me but because it is here, this is my opportunity to GH: get these inner man benefits that both of us want. This is my opporunity to build a joint-heir inheritance / suffer with Christ and I'm going to make the most of this opportunity. You are going to change the way you are thinking about this suffering and instead of looking at the suffering that you can't solve you are going to realize that in the midst of the suffering You are able to do some things in me that are more important than taking the suffering away. So Father, I'm going to do everything I can to make this happen but if I'm here longer than I want to be here (GH: in the midst of the suffering) I'm going to use every bit of that to build my inner man. Means you will gain some inner man things (GH: peace, endurance, patience) that will be of such a nature in you that after a while it will no longer matter to you if you do or don't. And when you do, you will be looking at that now in a whole different way. You may still have a desire to do it but it won't cause you the frustation that you're experiencing now because some things will be happening in your inner man that will make you be able to look at that and go look, that used to tear me up, that is nothing to me.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:6-7	Prayer : Adversity or Suffering Process	It would take much more to affect me now. MM says that is growing in grace. The more you grow in grace, the more strength you are availing yourself of and the things that used to really work you down you finally get to a place where you look at those things very differently now. Think of as exercising your spiritual muscles. MM tells of initial training soreness, hard load becomes easy, and you realize you need to up the resistance. MM says most sufferings go away quickly but those that don't give you a large window of opportunity to build your inner man. MM hates to call it a process but it is something we have to participate in with the doctrine and this is the way we've always understood this. If the list of things don't mean anything to you then this process won't work. You can't shortcut the system or use the system. If you are not really wanting this list of things or really don't care much about it, forget this process. It's not a magic thing of saying it and then it happens. Knowing and wanting those things - you have to know about them and you have to really want those things before they have enough meaning for you that you want the list more than want your problem taken away or being miraculously delivered or You keeping it from happening again. I will go through anything to get this. And if you are willing to do that, these list of things produce peace, strength in your inner man, patience, and endurance. And they produce more than that because it's that same doctrine that produces godly lovingkindness and meekness and temperance. MM says you can't fake this, you can't fake Sonship. It depends how bad you want to be a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING. MM says he hates the analogy but it is like riding a bike.
Philippians 4:6-7	Sonship Suffering '25	There is a way to pray which will produce the “peace of God” that guards (keeps) our hearts and minds in the midst of troubles and sufferings. Gives us a formula or protocol for when you're really in a very difficult place as far as suffering goes, we have people who are members of this assembly, not just in the room, wo are going through the most difficult place as far as suffering goes. It is very hard for them and they want the doctrine to bring them comfort and consolation. But they needed a description of the process about how that works. It will be good for everybody to know about it, especially before super bad things are happening. This will be something that you will be able to practically employ in your life by which now you will be responding to the doctrine in a way to get that consolation and comfort that will keep you from being destroyed. That will keep you from being overwhelmed by your suffering. This is critically important. A principle that will actually work in you produce the comfort and the consolation, to give you the patience to be able endure whatever it is you're going through to the glory of your heavenly Father and to benefit us at the same time. MM says this is a really big deal. Not everyone is going through life altering suffering but it is still necessary to practice on the little sufferings.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:6-7	Sonship Suffering '25	v6: Here's the protocol that allows you to BE CAREFUL FOR NOTHING. How to engage with the scripture by praying Paul's epistles. He is not leaving it up to you to do it in the energy of your flesh. v6: BE CAREFUL FOR NOTHING: Not your are doing something so be careful with it. Don't be worried or anxious for nothing. The things that are happening in your life, don't let those things now begin to worry you and cause you anxiety. Do not be “full of care” (get all worried, anxious, upset over the thing that is happening to you) about your situation, but this is not supposed to be done in the energy of our flesh, which is everyone’s natural reaction. Instead, Paul will give us the formula for not being overwhelmed by our sufferings. The way to BE CAREFUL FOR NOTHING is to put our thoughts on the eternal, unseen things, instead of the circumstances of our suffering(2 Corinthians 4:18); occupy our mind with the GOOD-Romans 8:28 that God wants to accomplish through this. Notice the semi-colon at the end, which divides the verse into 2 parts: what not to do AND what to do. v6: IN EVERYTHING BY PRAYER AND SUPPLICATION: v6: IN EVERYTHING: Whatever your situation is.
Philippians 4:6-7	Sonship Suffering '25	v6: LET YOUR REQUESTS BE MADE KNOWN UNTO GOD: MM says you know what the normal request is - please take away my trouble. But Paul has already established the fact that God is not taking away your trouble. God wants to use your trouble: - to conform you to the image of God's Son - so that you might be able to actually help others who are going through the same trouble - to go through this in a godly fashion because there is a glory waiting for you on the other side. All of this is going to glorify your heavenly Father. So the more GOOD things happen to you, the greater the glory God gets from that because He is the One that is providing that.
Philippians 4:6-7	Sonship Suffering '25	v6: Gives us four things to do so we are not overwhelmed by our situation: 1. Prayer - respond to God's word/what God has already said (learn to pray Paul's epistles) - more important than you think - First thing we do when we encounter suffering is we pray. We are going to pray in accordance with what God has said in His word about our suffering. More specifically, we will pray the scriptures, which Paul has written about our suffering, and about our consolation. Not talking about praying Paul's prayers but Paul's doctrine/epistles. This is a little different. This kind of prayer is part of the process whereby the doctrine effectually works in us. This kind of prayer is part of our proper response to the doctrine. We find those verses or passages that address the issue of suffering in some way, and we pray the doctrine in those verses. Then turn these verses into a prayer. When you do this, you are now talking to God about the thing that He wants to talk about, because that's what He wrote in His word. God gives all of these scriptures for us in 13 epistles. But most of our prayer life doesn't really have a whole lot to do with what is going on in there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:6-7	Sonship Suffering '25	It has mostly to do with what is going on in us. We are saying I need this or I need that or I'd like for You to...we really aren't having any conversation. We aren't talking to God about what He wants to talk about because He has written all of these things down. MM says the number 1 aspect of real prayer is responding to God based on what He has already said to us in His word. When you learn to pray Paul's epistles, some people are actually now going to be talking to God about the thing He has wanted to hear from them all along. We're finally going to have a conversation with God about the things that matter to Hm. MM says you are not looking at God face to face. You are not going to see Him with your physical eyes and you are not going to hear Him with these physical ears. But you are going to have a conversation with God. MM says people are running around trying to figure out how to have a conversation with God on the things that they want to talk about, but we're not talking to Him about the things that He has already said. So we wonder why we don't hear from Him. If you will spend your time talking to Him about the things that He has said in His word, you will begin to develop a vibrant prayer life like never before. It will absolutely transform you. MM says this is way more true than you think.
Philippians 4:6-7	Sonship Suffering '25	MM says if it is not written in His word to tell you want He wants, then that's a Sonship decision for you to make. You won't find in God's word, where you are supposed to go to school or who you are supposed to marry. You can talk to God but He is not giving you a hint. You have a wrong perspective on how God is dealing with us in the world today, stop that. If it is not written in His word, it's a Sonship decision. So make the best decision that you can make with the wisdom written here. But the things that are written here, when you pray those things, now you're talking to Him about the things He absolutely did talk about, and you can respond to those things. Your prayer is responding to God on what He has already said. Christians talk to God GH: about things He is not interested in and wonder why they don't hear back. But God started the conversation (MM holding up a Bible in his hand) and now He is waiting for you to get in on it. Think about prayer from that standpoint. Because as long as you think prayer is just about you talking about all the stuff that's not in there (the Bible), you're forgetting that those things now are Sonship decisions that you're supposed to make. To pray correctly, MM suggests to take a look at a verse and change the verse to be something that you would now respond to.
Philippians 4:6-7	Sonship Suffering '25	Change the pronouns to I or me and now direct your comments back to God. EX Philippians 4:6: Notice the two parts: the don't do this part and the do this part. The Philippians were being overcome with tribulations and suffering and God says don't allow any of these things to worry you, to overwhelm you with anxiety. - Tell the Lord what your specific situation is, even though He already knows. Take what is written in the verse, and make it your own by responding to God in your own words. This kind of prayer will be incredibly helpful for anyone who is going through a very difficult event of suffering. MM encourages us to practice if not presently experiencing life altering circumstances of suffering. To not include this kind of prayer in your daily prayer life is to fail to pray. This kind of prayer gets us talking to God about the things He wants to talk about (finally!) Just pick a verse, passage or chapter, and start praying Paul’s epistles. The more you pray the verses, and the more ways you pray the verses, the more insight you will get from the verses, and the more they will work to become a practical reality for you. This is how we “engage with the doctrine” so that it transforms us by its effectual work.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:6-7	Sonship Suffering '25	*Three ways to pray any verse in Paul's epistles, to pray scriptures: (1) Follow the verse structure/Take the verse structure and follow it: Take the scripture itself and respond to what God is saying (easiest and most basic way to pray) - Imagine the Lord sitting across the table from you and He says BE CAREFUL FOR NOTHING-Philippians 4:6. And you understand what this means - don't get all worried and nervous and anxious and upset over the thing that is happening to you. He wants to hear from you, 'OK, I won't.' But He is not going to leave it at that. Otherwise, you'd be just trying to figure that out in the energy of your flesh. Instead, He is going to show you the process you engage in to get that to happen. - Look at the verse and divide it into the main thoughts; then talk to God, in your own words, about each main thought. This is how real two way communication takes place in prayer. EX "Heavenly Father, I will not be anxious or worried about this situation that is happening to me (fill in the blank about whatever the situation is for you)." - This is your reply to His exhortation for what He does not want you to do. Say it like you are face-to-face. You are responding to something God has already said.
Philippians 4:6-7	Sonship Suffering '25	- Use words right out of the verse itself. Just responding to the structure of the verse, following the verse structure. Just turning it around and responding back to Him in 1st person, making it a prayer. - MM says it doesn't take long for this to get easy. Some verses are more difficult than others. But if you do it, it clicks pretty easy. (2) Pray the general idea - Take the gist of what the verse is saying, and instead of a strict following of the verse, pray about it in a way that carries the idea, but not necessarily the structure of the verse. More conversational. - Put the verse in your own words if you can. You are doing two important things: 1) You are testing your own understanding of the phrase of verse you are reading, which is vital if you are going to pray intelligently. Requires you have to know what the verse is saying.
Philippians 4:6-7	Sonship Suffering '25	2) You are personalizing this to yourself, making it about you, and not the Philippians. - Not quoting scripture, you are responding to scripture. Just don't try and quote the verse. Remember what you are doing; you are talking to God about some doctrinal instruction He has given you. - EX "Father, I will not be worried about my situation of suffering." - EX 'Father, even though my flesh wants to worry about this thing, I am choosing to obey what You have told/said me, I will not spend my time worrying and complaining'. - Says the general idea in a conversational way. Not just following the structure of the verse itself, but it is fleshed out a little bit. - MM says if you can start praying this way, you will stop worrying and complaining, the thing in Philippians 4:6b will be in its place.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:6-7	Sonship Suffering '25	(3) Include/Incorporate other references: respond to what God has said to us is to link up the verse with another verse that dovetails the same idea. - EX 'Father, instead of focusing my attention on my suffering (which I know is temporary), I will focus my attention on my godly response to it, because I know what that produces is eternal'. - Links BE CAREFUL FOR NOTHING-Philippians 4:6 (what you are supposed to do) and WE LOOK...AT THE THINGS WHICH ARE NOT SEEN-2 Corinthians 4:18 (how we do it, what we are supposed to do). GH: I'm not going to worry and complain, but I am going to choose the godly response. MM says this is very different than just BE CAREFUL FOR NOTHING. Your flesh wants to be anxious but you make a choice not to worry about that. - Notice it doesn't follow the verse structure, but jumps to the process which will make the verse a reality. - To practice, MM started praying a chapter of Paul's epistles back to God. He recommends just starting with a verse or two till you get your feet under you. Easier if you start small.
Philippians 4:6-7	Sonship Suffering '25	- Your heavenly Father has been waiting for the day where you will look at what He has already said to you and talk to Him about it. This isn't the only way to do that, but it's the easiest way to do that, because you don't have to make it up. You're following a script that is given you that is already written in the word. Easiest way to change your prayer life from 'God, let me give you a list of stuff to do' to 'God, let me talk about the things You are already talking about'. Will revolutionize your life. If you do this, you won't be worried about all the stuff that's happening. You'll be focused on the GOOD or the benefit that's coming to you in its place. MM points to the 5 benefits covered previously. You'll be focused on how you are being conformed to the image of God's Son. And those things are no longer a big deal to you that they were before. Now, you will actually be the recipient of the comfort and the consolation in the midst of that. If you don't do it this way, won't have any comfort and consolation. You'll still have sufferings. There's also a glory being laid up for you every time you do this right. And THE GLORY THAT SHALL BE REVEALED IN US-Romans 8:18 will dwarf whatever it is we went through to get that. When you begin to focus on these things, God is changing your whole perspective about it.
Philippians 4:6-7	Sonship Suffering '25	Not just repeating God's word, you are responding to it. MM have seen books suggesting that you 'pray the Psalms'. He is going to suggest for our purposes, you pray Paul's epistles. Because they have everything to do with how God is dealing with you as a member of the body of Christ. Psalms was written during the time of the law to the nation of Israel and that will have some elements that will be problematic. Need to have Paul's epistles working in your mind and he suggests we do that. Won't be just devotional, will be real doctrine that transforms you. Whatever situation you are going through you can find something in Paul's epistles that are applicable to that. Find those references and start praying through those. The more you practice, the more skilled you will get, and your prayers will move in the direction of option 3/including other references. 2. Supplication: For the fullness of the doctrine to work in you. Where we ask the Lord for the doctrine to either start working in us, or where we pray for the fullness of the doctrine to work in us. Any time you make a request, and a supplication is a request, then you have an obligation to get involved in making that request happen. Will have to ask yourself, “What will I do in order to see my request answered?” And then do it!

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:6-7	Sonship Suffering '25	- Is also a request. If you make supplication, the definition is an earnest entreaty for something, that you're earnestly asking for something. Both supplication and request are asking for something. A supplication is a request for the fulness of the doctrine to utterly persuade me and convince me. There's a difference between knowing what you ought to do and then really coming to the realization of that. - Supplication EX “Father, while I am committed to not being worried or overwhelmed by my situation, I still have work to do in this area. I don’t feel as though your word is fully working in me yet, but I want it to. Therefore, I commit to stay engaged with your word so I may respond to this situation of suffering in a way that glorifies you. I pray I will not be overwhelmed by my suffering (request that is in the will of God; this is God's will too). I pray for your word to effectually work in me (request that is in the will of God) to deliver me from the effects (not deliverance from the suffering themselves) of my suffering. I believe that your grace is sufficient for me, and yet I pray that it will be.”
Philippians 4:6-7	Sonship Suffering '25	- This example supplication is in the will of God and it acknowledges the fact that anytime/whenever you make a request to God, you now have an obligation to do something or to get involved to help bring that request to pass, in making that prayer answered. You can't produce it but you can be involved with the scripture, which will. When this happens, you can look back and say God answered my prayer. But you are not making it up. You are asking Him to do things He said He wants to do. You are agreeing with Him about it. - Why pray this way: Because while we believe, that does not mean that the fulness of the doctrine has become a present reality for us yet; which is an indication there is more work to do. It is a sign that we need to continue to spend time with the doctrine, thinking about it, running references, and praying about it. When the doctrine is beginning to work in us, we may believe it before it has produced its full work in us.
Philippians 4:6-7	Sonship Suffering '25	- So the prayer of supplication is asking God to perform the fulness of the doctrine in us, but not without anything or any commitment on our part. It's not praying this and going about your day. If you are going to be persuaded that the grace of God is sufficient for you to be able to endure with patience, you are going to have to go to that scripture and you're going to have to spend time praying that scripture and thinking about that passage. You can't just lay your Bible on your chest and go to bed at night and the next morning its all leaked in. You've got to engage with the scripture, you've got to take time to do that. MM says this is the perfect picture of where a lot of Christians are on a lot of things. Prayer is responding to God's word/what God has already said. MM says some Christians have never had a real prayer like that unless they did it accidentally one time. Not trying to be ugly, but this will revolutionize your prayer life. And as your prayer life moves up, so does your relationship with God. Your best relationships are the people you talk to. Not a coincidence. This is not some cute thing you do, it is something that you are expected to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:6-7	Sonship Suffering '25	3. Thanksgiving: We are thanking God for whatever happens with our situation of suffering. Because we know we are not asking God to take away our suffering, and because we know that inner man “good” will come from this suffering, then we thank God for this opportunity of suffering no matter if our suffering diminishes or gets worse. With regard to our sufferings, you are thanking God for whatever happens, whatever you are praying about. You are talking to God and want to go through this thing with patience and faith. You know that suffering is either going to go away, or its not. - EX IN EVERYTHING GIVE THANKS-1 Thessalonians 5:18 - If you can GIVE THANKS IN EVERYTHING, then you are praying in God's Will. - EX ALL THINGS (the good and the bad) WORK TOGETHER FOR GOOD-Romans 8:28 - Every situation in our life is either good or bad. Something we consider to be good or something that we consider to be bad. And we can give thanks for whatever happens. Easy to be thankful in the good things, tougher to be thankful in the bad things. When you can be thankful in the bad things, it is because you are not looking at the bad thing, you are looking at the spiritual good that can be produced in you through the bad thing. We give thanks whatever happens. Sufferings will either go away or they won't.
Philippians 4:6-7	Sonship Suffering '25	- EX thanksgiving prayers: * “I am thankful for the opportunity to showcase Your grace in my suffering. Thank You Father that my sufferings are never for nothing, but You are using them to make me more like Christ.” * “Father, I can see my situation of suffering diminishing, and I thank You for the work done in me during that time.” - Prayer when your suffering goes away. * “Father, my situation of suffering has gotten worse, so I thank You for this opportunity to glorify You in my suffering, as I endure it with patience and faith.” - Prayer when your suffering has gotten worse. Easier to say it than do it. If you know to say it, it can happen in reality for us. - Name the specific pressure you are dealing with. EX: “Thank You that my injury is never for nothing;” or “thank You that you are using my grief for Your glory.” - Thank God for whatever is happening. 'Thank you that the situation is getting better and thank you for the work in my inner man'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:6-7	Sonship Suffering '25	- MM says when you pray these scriptures and talk to God about it, little by little your inner man is being transformed by these things that you are reading, understanding, and saying. MM says if a guy tells a lie long enough eventually he will believe it is the truth. If that is the power a lie has, can you imagine the power the truth has? You have got to keep engaging with the truth, you have got to keep that word, you have got to keep praying the doctrine. You have got to take Paul's epistles and start doing that now. 4. Requests: For the spiritual benefits. Then, we let our requests be make known unto God. This is action, you have to do something. When you say these prayers, you are giving yourself orders. - Our requests have to do with the (five) spiritual benefits which God means to accomplish by this suffering. - EX request: “I pray that by going through this, I will be conformed to the image of Your Son (THEE No. 1 spiritual benefit). I pray that I will be more than a conqueror through Christ, who loves me.
Philippians 4:6-7	Sonship Suffering '25	I pray to see that what goes on in my inward man is more important that what goes on in my body. I pray others will see the comfort that I have in my suffering, and they will have the same consolation in theirs. I pray that You, God, will be glorified as I go through this suffering.” MM says there is nothing in this prayer that isn't in the Will of God and He wants to do every one of these requests. - You are not asking God to take away your suffering or your pain, your request is asking God to conform you to the image of His Son. This is a prayer that is in the Will of God. But once you make the request, you have to take action. If you can do the type of prayer in v6, the result is v7. The result of this type of praying in v6 is v7. You get THE PEACE OF GOD-v7 by doing v6. MM says people have it backwards, praying, 'God, give me your PEACE', like you are at the cafeteria. We don’t produce this result, the Spirit, working with the word of truth produces this benefit. And it will happen if we properly engage with the doctrine. And when we have the peace of God working in us, then our suffering has done all it can do, and no more. And we will have our consolation from the Lord. We will not be overwhelmed by our suffering, but we will redeem it for the glory which shall be revealed in us. You are not looking at your suffering, you are looking at what your heavenly Father has said.
Philippians 4:6-7	Sonship Suffering '25	Nutshell: PRAYER: Respond to God's word... SUPPLICATION: ...looking for the fullness of the doctrine in you... THANKSGIVING: ...thanking God for whatever is happening... REQUEST: ---asking God to accomplish the things in you that He is already said that He wants to accomplish. Don't just act like Philippians 4:6-7 was just written to the church at Philippi, act like Philippians 4:6-7 was written to you. It makes a big difference. This is how you get THE PEACE OF GOD gets formed, this is not a light switch either. Happens little by little in the process.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:6-7	Sonship Suffering '25	v7: THE PEACE OF GOD WHICH PASSETH ALL UNDERSTANDING: When you LET YOUR REQUESTS BE MADE KNOWN UNTO GOD, then THE PEACE OF GOD WHICH PASSETH ALL UNDERSTANDING. v7: PEACE: To keep you from being overwhelmed. v7: SHALL KEEP YOUR HEARTS AND MINDS: To guard your HEARTS AND MINDS from being overwhelmed with your troubles. The troubles are happening but if PEACE OF GOD can keep you from being overwhelmed, then you can be like Paul in 2 Corinthians 4:8-9. v7: KEEP: To guard. MM tying to God's command to Adam in the Garden - TO DRESS IT AND TO KEEP IT-Genesis 2:15.
Philippians 4:6	GH: Suffering Verse (+v7)	6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. The promise is (Scriptures by which we endure - What you should expect from this verse if it is working in you.): The peace of God will keep our hearts and minds in the midst of those things which cause us mental anguish. It is not that in response to our prayer God will remove those things which are making us 'full of care', but the promise is that we can have peace in the midst of those things. **Pray about everything and be anxious for nothing**. In the midst of whatever circumstance is making you anxious or worried or troubled, every thing that would have made your 'full of care', with PRAYER AND THANKSGIVING...MM says the solution to being CAREFUL is to be prayerful and if it is done properly, it is going to produce a peace. It's not going to take the situation away that is making you worried. There is a prayer that you are going to be able to pray that will produce a peace that will keep your heart and mind and you will not be overwhelmed by your circumstances. MM says we are moving into an area of our Sonship life where we will need the peace of God in the midst of adversity (GH: MM teaching Romans 13:12b). You may already be under the SOPT and thinking I could sure use the peace of God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:6	Prayer	6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. BE CAREFUL FOR NOTHING: Not saying don't have to pay attention to anything, he's saying don't be full of care, don't be anxious/worried/fearful. Be 'full of care' for nothing. Don't let this situation or circumstance or situation or this thing that's happening, don't let it make you anxious or frustrated or worried or aggravated or cumberd or overwhelmed. You wouldn't say this unless these times will come. MM says if it doesn't happen due to the things that happen in the world to you (GH: SOPT), when you aggravate the adversary by CASTing OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS, you will be faced with this situation (GH: SoC) where you will become CAREFUL unless you know what to do about that. Get over being CAREFUL by being prayerful. Paul tells them not to be anxious (full of care) about the things which are happening to them. But instead of being anxious, by prayer and supplication, let your requests be made known unto God. Your requests are for the working of God's word in your inner man, so that the phase 2 attacks do not achieve their goals. CAREFUL: Full of care, worried, anxious. The SoC are geared to produce that in us. Paul says, don't be. You are in a circumstance. It's causing you to be worried and you are getting torn up about it. He says, you want the solution? Can't just go, 'oh dear God, please give me peace'. Know there is something you do in order to get that - He just told you right there. The mechanical means of this - WHATSOEVER THINGS ARE TRUE/HONEST/JUST/PURE/LOVELY/OF GOOD REPORT, THINK ON THESE THINGS.
Philippians 4:6	Prayer	6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. IN EVERY THING: Not FOR EVERY THING, it's IN EVERY THING. Not meant to ask for anything you want. Makes this verse similar to IN EVERYTHING GIVE THANKS-1 Thessalonians 5:18. This real "Father/son" relationship is what makes Sonship prayer so different from before. Going over your day with your heavenly Father becomes essential because He has determined not to know what is going on with you until you tell Him. He's waiting to respond to what you tell Him you need (and I'm not talking about in a material way). Not FOR everything - you can't pray for rain or a good doctor's report or a safe trip. Not that you can request anything you want because if it was, the next verse would say because when you make your requests be made known unto God, you'll get whatever you ask for. But that's not what the next verse says. The result is I got my new car or I got the winning lottery ticket or all of my bills are paid. IN: When you are in the midst of this GH: circumstance. EVERY THING: People say you can ask God for anything. They want to make EVERY THING mean everything they want. MM says EVERY THING is not everything that pops into your head. It is talking about every circumstance you are going through, don't be worried about it. The EVERY THING answers to the NOTHING. PRAYER: The general issue of talking to your Father. Ought to be going on whether you are suffering or not. SUPPLICATION: Whereas PRAYER is the general large umbrella of talking to God, SUPPLICATION is talking to Him about something specific. The more specific aspect of prayer.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:6	Prayer	6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. WITH THANKSGIVING: Praying WITH THANKSGIVING to God for something He has done or provided of given to us. If you really want the list of things, you will be thankful WITH THANKSGIVING, not for the terrible situation you're going through but that in that situation there is something much more marvelous that can take place in you and that is worth more than the stoppage. Most of the things will stop anyway. MM says if we don't start living out of this doctrine than we are kidding ourselves about this because this really does work to produce in us. Means that we are not complaining and moaning about it and we are not questioning God and we're not accusing Him and not pointing out how unfair life is. If something is happening to you that is one day going to lead to your death then you can talk to your heavenly Father in PRAYER and SUPPLICATION in the midst of this. Not only can you be talking to Him about that, not only can you have a PEACE that passes all understanding but you can have His word effectually work in you. That thing can actually transform you by the power of your grace can be demonstrated in your life. There is a eternal reward waiting for those who respond properly to the sufferings. You will look back and realize that suffering was nothing compared to what you have been given in exchange or that. This is the kind of thinking / outlook / response that has to be in us when those times come. This is not the natural thing to do and making this doctrine work in us really is a process.
Philippians 4:6	Prayer	6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. WITH THANKSGIVING (cont'd): Means we have to work at 3 things - have to do: 1. UNDERSTAND the doctrine. 2. BELIEVE the doctrine. Even in spite of what your sense are telling you or every voice around you is telling you or in spite of everything you have learned in years past it telling you. 3. TRUST the doctrine. MM basically says not the same a believe. Believe is the 'thinking' and trust is the 'acting'. Act on that doctrine and believe God is going to be faithful to do what He said He was going to do in that midst of that. Don't think about the problem, think about the benefits that He is working in you, both now and in eternity. Need to make the list of things become real in your mind.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:6	Prayer	6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. LET YOUR REQUESTS: Know we are tying all this back into prayer. You are asking for things that you know that the scripture is designed to do in your inner man. If it was something different, v7 would be different. Didn't say God would give you those types of requests. Something like this would be back in Matthew. Paul is assuming that by the time you get to Philippians 4, you know how to pray. By this time, you should know what to pray for. You are praying exactly in line with what God is doing. GH: You can pray for others to have this PEACE.But there's no magic in whispering that and not letting them know what you are praying for. Tell them that you are praying for them in the midst of this that they would come through it like an adopted son/daughter who is not looking at the outward thing but the inward thing. No matter how good or bad it is, that they would be strengthened in their inner man. This makes them think about what they should be focused on. REQUESTS: I want to be edified/a great relationship with You/your Wisdom. Legitimate things/REQUESTS to talk to God about. Not asking God to go do it for you. You are asking Him in the same way that Paul is saying that God may give unto you and then talks about some issue he wants God to work in them. Paul is not talking about God magically working that in them. This is what Paul wants and this is what you need and this is what Paul wants to see worked in you so he is asking God to give that to you. Paul is praying this prayer for someone else not himself. Even if you are praying something for someone else, prayer alone is not enough. Should be in line with what God is and is not doing. Don't have any anxiety about a worldwide pandemic.
Philippians 4:6	Prayer / Doctrine : Peace	6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. About to make an application of the things that we learned. BUT IN EVERY THING: He didn't say ' for everything'. Context is whatever adversity is in every thing. MM struggled with what were the requests? Looked at what other grace preachers are saying. People say request whatever you want, if it is not the right thing, the Spirit will straighten it out. MM says that sounded bogus that Paul would go from instructing you how to pray to suddenly go don't worry about it, just do whatever you want to do. Didn't make sense to him.
Philippians 4:6	Prayer	6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. BY PRAYER AND SUPPLICATION WITH THANKSGIVING, LET YOUR REQUESTS BE MADE KNOWN UNTO GOD: Should all be INNER MAN issue, not in the physical circumstance. Is not a blank check to pray contrary to the doctrine. This is Paul teaching us to pray properly in every adverse situation. Our requests to God in prayer are not about things which we dream up; they are to come out of the doctrine. Our requests should echo what God has already said He wants to do because the things He wants to do are the things which we need the most! Here are sample requests for the negative impact Satan is seeking (he wants you to doubt the doctrine, to make you quit): - That the attack would not make them doubt the doctrine they know (attack the message) - That the attack would not discourage them into quitting (attack the messenger)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:6	Prayer	6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. Here are sample requests for the positive impact God is seeking: - That they would be more than conquerors (it would increase their ability to weather these kinds of attacks; make them stronger than before the attack) - That they would put the life of Jesus Christ on display When you are in a circumstance, get used to asking what is my biggest need? Works for both SOPT and SoC. Biggest need will be a spiritual issue. Have to quit looking at the things that are seen and start looking at the things that are not seen. Thank God for the doctrinal remedy/armor to preserve you. (group) Thank God for the opportunity to be MORE THAN CONQUERORS. (MM) Thank God for in the midst of these in sharing in the fellowship of His Sufferings. (group) This is only going to be successful as the Life of Jesus Christ is made manifest IN us, that's THE FELLOWSHIP OF HIS SUFFERINGS- Philippians 3:10.
Philippians 4:6	Prayer	6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. These saints are being told to request some things that you do not presently have the ability to ask for - ties to Romans 8:26-27. When you begin to ask these things (GH: Romans 8:26-27), here's the way it is going to go. Everybody loves this verse because they don't read it carefully. Two things/categories of things you need - both asking for things and both get used when you are asking for something/talking to your Father about some things: 1. REQUESTS: Carries the idea of simply asking. 2. SUPPLICATIONS (more intense): Something you need - something that you've got to have. He specifically added this. Is a form of prayer. Supplication carries the idea that you are in some form of distress (not oh God, my back hurts) and you are making supplication to someone who can fix that/while the one being supplicated to in the position of supplying relief. Something you need or got to have in order for this Sonship education to work.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:6	Prayer	6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. REQUEST: Is not for God to take away the circumstance, but your REQUEST is going to be resulting in the PEACE OF GOD THAT PASSETH ALL UNDERSTANDING-v7. Other requests besides PEACE: - Endurance - Patience - Strength in our inner man These are the things that God wants to do in us through the effectual working of His word. But MM doesn't see 'God give me peace/endurance' as the REQUEST because the only way you get those, the only way you get patience or enduranced or peace in the midst of an overwhelming situation or strength in your inner man is by just asking God for it like God's got it in a can on the shelf in the third heaven and when you ask for it He just opens up the can and empties out the can toward you then boom it kind of falls on you. You understand these things come from the doctrine but it is prayer that activates the doctrine in you by knowing what it says and you responding properly to it. It's not like He is waiting for you to ask Him for patience or peace, He is not waiting for that, but when you encounter this situation, you're going to be talking to him about what it is you are going through and you're going to be identifying what it is that is happening to you and if there is something that is making you CAREFUL or worrying you or get anxious, you real you need the PEACE OF GOD in the midst of this so you are not worried and fretting.
Philippians 4:6	Prayer	6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. REQUEST (cont'd): MM asks if you have ever been in a place in your life where you were worried about something but there was nothing you could do about it and you just kept worrying. MM sees OUR REQUESTS BE MADE KNOWN UNTO GOD: Mhese things are for our proper response to the doctrine. In other words, we are talking to Him about what we understand needs to happen. REQUEST: I want this to do in me everything it could. I'm going to cooperate with this process, not I'm just happy to be pounded into the dirt. MM says most sufferings are temporary in nature so you have a window there in which you can respond properly to the sufferings and some things can happen in your inner man. When you do that, this PEACE OF GOD-v7 begins to take place. It doesn't mean that the suffering is over, it means in the midst of it, you realize something more important is happening in you than just avoiding the suffering. The benefit is of greater value than if you lived your whole like and never suffered anything. Something eternal that your heavenly Father wants to accomplish in you is being done through those times of suffering that cannot be done any other time. Some things everyone will go through, some things are unique to individuals.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:7	Christ IN You Result = THE PEACE OF GOD	7 And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus. Result of the kind of prayer in v6. GH: MM tying to John 14:27. The remnant are going to get Jesus' PEACE and we are going to get God's PEACE. God is not anxious about your circumstances or about what's going on in the world. He has absolute confidence and that is the PEACE that He wants to give to us. PEACE OF GOD, WHICH PASSETH ALL UNDERSTANDING: GH: Similar to GOD OF PEACE-Romans 16:20. Does not do away with that particular trial or tribulation. PEACE OF GOD: Will keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus. If He is taking away the suffering, you don't need the PEACE OF GOD. Peace you get from the effectual working of doctrine in the midst of adversity. Allows us to GLORY IN TRIBULATIONS-Romans 5:3. PEACE: Freedom from worry/anxiety - God expects us to have this kind of peace in the midst of all the raging circumstances of life.
Philippians 4:7	Christ IN You Result = THE PEACE OF GOD	7 And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus. SHALL KEEP YOUR HEARTS AND MINDS THROUGH CHRIST JESUS: So you're not overcome by those circumstances. The FEAR AND TREMBLING-Philippians 2:12 doesn't get a grip on you and cause you to now forget about all the things that you've been trained in. 'Remember your training' as first responders would say. SHALL KEEP YOUR HEARTS AND MINDS: Only going to take place because CHRIST (being) IN YOU doctrine. KEEP YOUR HEARTS AND MINDS: MM tying to BREASTPLATE...HELMET-1 Thessalonians 5:8 to protect or KEEP YOUR HEARTS AND MINDS. KEEP: In medieval times, a KEEP was a fortified building. The word KEEP means to guard. THE PEACE OF GOD will guard or KEEP YOUR HEARTS AND MINDS THROUGH CHRIST JESUS so that you will not be overwhelmed by the attack. So that you are not frantically worrying about the situation. That you are not being overcome whatever circumstance that you are in. KEEP: OED: guard, defend, protect, save, preserve, maintain from some injurious operation or accident. In the context he is talking about here, this means to guard - guarding YOUR HEARTS AND MINDS so that you don't get destroyed and overwhelmed by the things that you are going through. That's a big deal. That doctrine is something we really have to depend on. Until you understand, believe, and live out of it the peace of God will not keep your hearts and minds. But when that does happen, that's the power of God's grace. If you have the peace of God that passes all understanding, it is still possible to die in the Coliseum. The peace is not everything is going to be OK, God is not going to make it stop.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:8-9	GH: Doctrine : Overcoming Temptation	MM looking as a pattern on how to get the doctrine working in us. This is a tool to use in all kinds of areas of your life.Some temptation (MM teaching 1 Corinthians 10:13). MM says change the way you are thinking about a specific TEMPTATION-1 Corinthians 10:13. Let's say someone is tempted with pornography. What is the TRUE thing I should be thinking about when overcoming sin? - It is TRUE that I am dead to sin and alive unto God. * If Satan whispers you are not dead to sin, that would be a lie. * He didn't say you don't feel dead to sin, He said when He gave you a new identity in Christ, He made you dead to sin. That's a truth you had to learn from the word. Think about this, memorize this and meditate on this truth about your new identity in your sanctification. REMEMBER: God is the only way to do these list of things below.
Philippians 4:8-9	GH: Doctrine : Overcoming Temptation	What are the HONEST things I should be thinking? - I can overcome this sin. - I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me, and that includes this sin. - I am no longer under the dominion of sin; I am free from pornography and its power over me. (This will be true if you have dealt with it in Transformation.) What is the JUST (think God's Justice) thing I should think about? When I think of justice I think of what God has done to make this new identity true. - I got a new identity in Christ. - Christ died for my sins. - In His death, burial and resurrection Christ has done everything I need in order to have victory over this temptation and sin.
Philippians 4:8-9	GH: Doctrine : Overcoming Temptation	What is the PURE thing I should be thinking? - I have been made the righteousness of God in Christ (Justification) and the holiness of God in Christ (Sanctification). - For me to give in to this temptation is now not who I have been made to be. This is Satan's trick to gain a foothold in me. What is the LOVELY thing I should be thinking? - The life of Christ can be lived in me moment by moment/on a daily basis/in the details of my life. MM asks what would be more attractive to us than this? - This is the attractive (lovely) thing to think on; that when Satan knocks on your door with a temptation, send Jesus to answer the door. What could be more lovely than the life of Christ being lived in us to deny temptations?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:8-9	GH: Doctrine : Overcoming Temptation	And what is the GOOD REPORT I should be thinking? When will we give a report? At the JSoC. And what would be a good report at that time? - I will not give in to temptation. - I admit that I have failed in the past, but I am now living out of the victory that Christ has provided for me. - My heavenly Father has given me free will and my love for Him is greater than the temptations before me; I want to be trusted by my Father that I will do His will. - The answer is that we have judged ourselves so we do not have to be judged at that event of the judgment seat (GH: 1 Corinthians 11:31). The power of God's grace is resident in His word to deliver us from sin. By standing on these things and judge the sin in your life and put it behind you, you will not face that sin at the JSoC.
Philippians 4:8-9	GH: Doctrine : Overcoming Temptation	By thinking on these things and standing on the truth of the scripture and engaging with Satan on the basis of the truth of the word of God, you count it to be true for yourself and reckon it to be, you can then judge sin in your life and put it behind you. This is how you will judge yourself. MM believes for every sin we do that with, you will not face that sin at the JSoC. Christ took our sin but there's a lesson to be learned about our sins. Because when you get into eternity, you will still have free will. God is going to turn you loose and He is not going to chain you to an angel. What we learn at the JSoC is just what sin really is to our heavenly Father. And when you see that, you won't need anybody to look over your shoulder anymore. You'll understand how horrible it is. So think about something that you would never do because to you it is so repulsive and heinous and God thinks that way about all of our sin. MM says this is what suffering in the world is supposed to teach us. What they get is why does God allows suffering? They are just like the children of Israel. They are accusing God of unrighteousness, accusing God of wrong. They can't see this is nothing but the consequences of their own actions when God has done everything He needs to do to make it possible for them.
Philippians 4:8		8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things. Thinking on these things is important because they protect you from the COTW-Ephesians 2:2 trying to get in your head and get you away from God. TRUE: You are saved. Not talking about anything in general that is true. Not just talking about facts that are true. There's a context to this. Not 3+3=6. It's the things that he has been teaching them - the doctrine. Not just anything. Not if you think about your math tables you will be OK. Know he is not talking about everything that is true - 2+2=4. Doesn't rain much in Imperial. HONEST: Things we were taught in the Word. When those things are taught and IN you, they work to produce a peace that passes all understanding. THINK ON THESE THINGS: There are things about you being IN CHRIST and CHRIST (being) IN YOU, when you think about these things, all of a sudden those things that were overcoming you before, those things (GH: IC & CIY doctrine) will KEEP YOUR HEARTS AND MINDS.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:8		8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things. Paul in Philippians 4:8 will make a reference to the things sitting back in 2 Corinthians. Not describing the attack, describing the remedy. WHATSOEVER THINGS ARE TRUE: 8 true things in 2 Corinthians 1:13-24 WHATSOEVER THINGS ARE HONEST: 7 honest things in 2 Corinthians 2:1-17 WHATSOEVER THINGS ARE JUST: 5 just things in 2 Corinthians 3:1-18 WHATSOEVER THINGS ARE PURE: 3 pure things in 2 Corinthians 4:1-6 (MM says 3 is not very many - did he miss some?)
Philippians 4:8		8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things. WHATSOEVER THINGS ARE LOVELY: 10 lovely things in 2 Corinthians 4:7-5:21 WHATSOEVER THINGS ARE OF GOOD REPORT: 11 issues of good report in 2 Corinthians 7:4-9:15 IF THERE BE ANY VIRTUE: 3 virtues in 2 Corinthians 10:1-18 IF THERE BE ANY PRAISE: 3 issues of praise in 2 Corinthians 11:5-12:10 THINK ON THESE THINGS: If you don't know those things in 2 Corinthians, you can't think on them. See how the doctrine is progressive and builds on top of each other. As you can see, the doctrine sitting in 2 Corinthians is going to be necessary when we get over to Philippians as it will build upon that which we have already encountered.
Philippians 4:9	Inner Man Power : Enduring Power = PEACE OF GOD SHALL BE WITH YOU	9 Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you. THOSE THINGS, WHICH YE HAVE BOTH LEARNED, AND RECEIVED, AND HEARD: if you learned it, that's the words in the verse, that's the intercessory ministry of the Spirit (Romans 8:26). Until you understand, believe, and live out of it the peace of God will not keep your hearts and minds. But when that does happen, that's the power of God's grace. LEARNED, AND RECEIVED, AND HEARD, AND SEEN IN ME: He has modeled those things in front of them. Think on these things. MM says sometimes you are in the middle of going through something and have to be reminded. That's what Paul is doing here. Not magic. Knowing something about the doctrine produces a peace that passes all understanding. In the midst of the worst circumstances of your life, you will be able to endure that. It's that enduring power. AND SEEN IN ME: Paul says that he has modeled it for them. These are things that they learned, that they heard about. This is a result of Christ being IN you. Once the word of God is working IN you, GH: grace produces a peace that passes all understanding. AND THE GOD OF PEACE SHALL BE WITH YOU THE GOD OF PEACE SHALL BE WITH YOU: What you will need in the midst of these sufferings.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:10-23		Category 8 of the SoC/Phase 2 attacks Philippians were the only ones who supported Paul when he left Macedonia. He doesn't say why but they couldn't support him. Fine line he is walking. 1. Paul is glad they were giving but not because of the gift, but because they are obeying the doctrine and it is working IN them. 2. GH: He is glad for the gift even though he is contentful regardless.
Philippians 4:10-13	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	Context: The Philippians used to give and support Paul but there was a period of time where for one reason or another they were unable to do so. Now they have started supporting Paul again. v10: I REJOICED IN THE LORD GREATLY: Paul is saying he is really glad the Philippians are supporting him again. Not because it is getting him out of a jam. That's not what he is thinking. He is thinking about them living the doctrine and what that's doing for them, not what it is doing for him. v10: THAT NOW AT THE LAST YOUR CARE OF ME HATH FLOURISHED AGAIN: WHEREIN YE WERE ALSO CAREFUL, BUT YE LACKED OPPORTUNITY: I know that you weren't trying to just not be supportive, but you did. v11: NOT THAT I SPEAK IN RESPECT OF WANT: Not saying I REJOICED greatly because he was starving to death, he was saying this because he has LEARNED, IN WHATSOEVER STATE I AM, THEREWITH TO BE CONTENT.
Philippians 4:10-13	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	v11: FOR I HAVE LEARNED, IN WHATSOEVER STATE I AM, THEREWITH TO BE CONTENT: v12: ABASED: Group says broke. To have nothing. v12: I KNOW BOTH HOW TO BE ABASED, AND I KNOW HOW TO ABOUND: v12: ABOUND: Have plenty, have more then you need. v12: I AM INSTRUCTED BOTH TO BE FULL AND TO BE HUNGRY, BOTH TO ABOUND AND TO SUFFER NEED: Lord instructed Paul to know what to do when he had plenty, and what to do when he had nothing because the issue is not for Paul to have physical blessings, the issue is Paul’s sanctification. And that is God’s issue with you, too. Paul knew a thing or two bout how to have plenty and what it was like to be destitute. v12: I AM INSTRUCTED: By the Lord Jesus.
Philippians 4:10-13	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	v13: MM says as a young preacher boy, he made this his life verse. But he misunderstood what this verse was about. Thought was saying whatever he wanted to do, God was going to help get it done. But the context is going hungry and having plenty and learning how to be content in both of these. MM is laying the groundwork so you will stop praying for physical blessings. Carnal Christians will say, well, I like Israel's program better but that is pretty short-sighted because the work that's being done in you is eternal. *And nobody ever got edified by God miraculously intervening on their behalf.* If this would happen, you would expect it the next time and expect it the next time. You don't grow from that, you remain a child where you're just dependent upon somebody else to do it for you. Does God want children or adult sons & daughters? v13: ALL THINGS: Is about knowing how to have nothing and knowing how to be full, and being content with both of these. MM says people are naturally content with having plenty. People are supposed to look at this and go, what's different about this guy?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:10		10 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity. There was a time when the Philippians weren't able to help Paul like they wanted to. Paul said it's not that you weren't careful. It wasn't that they didn't care anymore or they just forgot about Paul, he said YE LACKED OPPORTUNITY. I am really glad that you guys are helping me again, I know there was a time when you couldn't. It wasn't because you didn't care but because you didn't have the opportunity. He is not saying 'praise the Lord they helped me out' and boy did I need help. Time when the Philippians weren't able to help Paul, not because they didn't want to, they just didn't have the opportunity. There was a time when the Philippians supported Paul, then they weren't anymore, and then they began to support him again. Didn't stop because they got tired of it, they LACKED OPPORTUNITY. Paul knows that they wanted to help but for some reason they didn't have an opportunity to do that.
Philippians 4:11		11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content. NOT THAT I SPEAK IN RESPECT OF WANT: I am not glad that you are helping me because I needed something. Paul is not a masochist, he's not saying please let me starve and be naked, he's not trying to suffer, but what he is trying to get across is something more important here. The reason I am rejoicing that your care of me has flourished again is not because I had some wants or needs or things that I lacked. TO BE CONTENT: Paul suffered plenty of needs. This CONTENTment can only be produced by the doctrine. Starts in Romans 8:16-25 where you are given a doctrine of a patient endurance. MM says the excellency of His Power will produce a stablility IN you, a CONTENTment even though the suffering is going on, and a joy with long suffering and patience.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:12	Suffering = ABASED...TO BE HUNGRY...SUFFER NEED	12 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need. There were times that Paul was abased and he was abound, when he had plenty to eat and when he had nothing to eat, when he didn't need anything and when he had plenty of need. He is being careful about this because he doesn't want to act like he's ungrateful or their care of him didn't mean anything. He is first explaining I can live with plenty or live with nothing because I've been in both conditions and I'm content no matter what. The things happening to Paul may have been intended to make him quit or and to intimidate his followers into quitting. But Paul says that quite the opposite was happening. Paul gives you a series of circumstances. He knows how to abase and how to abound and how to suffer need and how to have plenty. He talks about 3 physical ways that his physical circumstances can be manifested. The way Paul is going to get through that truly is by approving things that are excellent, is by the Life of Jesus Christ being lived in Him. That is how that is going to happen. The way Paul is going to get through that truly is by approving things that are excellent, is by the Life of Jesus Christ being lived IN Him. That is how that is going to happen. ABASED...TO BE HUNGRY...SUFFER NEED: Paul knew when he had plenty, it may not be that way forever. May come a time when he was going to SUFFER NEED when it was going to be tough. ABASED: MM says our flesh doesn't like this one. Godly Love Feature - PS (Purposed Subordination) sub-feature: being abased. OED: abased - 1. transitive. To lower in rank, condition, or character; to humble, humiliate, degrade.
Philippians 4:12	Suffering = ABASED...TO BE HUNGRY...SUFFER NEED	12 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need. Lord Jesus was subjected to humiliating behavior - He was lied about by the religious leaders in Israel (He casteth out devils by the power of Beelzebub) - They mocked Him by placing the crown of thorns on his head and hailed him as King of Jews - Sat Him in the midst of them and took turns smiting Him in the face and spitting on Him Isaiah says that His face was so marred from this that His face no longer appeared that of a man.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:13		13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me. MM says this was his favorite verse as a young preacher boy. People look at this as there isn't anything I can't do because Jesus is going to give me the strength to do that. Really? Jump to the moon. We can do all things but when bad things happened to us, we moaned like lost people. Paul is not saying he can jump to the moon or walk on water or take loaves and fishes and feed 5,000, he's talking about being content no matter what his circumstance. ALL THINGS: We think if we just tag Jesus onto whatever we want to do then I can do it. Really? Most people in this room cannot fly a plane. You can learn to fly a plane but so can an athiest. This is a verse used to put the positive spin on things - if the mind can conceive it and you can believe it then you will achieve it. This is not Norman Vincent Peale's 'Positive Thinking' verse. This is not about you and attaining your dreams in life. ALL THINGS: Can abase or abound, can be hungry or be full, can suffer need or can have plenty - I can do all of that through Christ which strengthens him. What this whole thing is about. THROUGH CHRIST: Through what Christ has provided. WHICH: Is for an IT. Would normally say WHO. The way we read this is Christ is sitting up in heaven and when you need it He reaches down and BOOM! you have it. The WHICH is the POWER OF CHRIST MAY REST UPON ME-2 Corinthians 12:9. GH: Philippians didn't think, well since Paul can be content in all circumstances, let's save our money. God is instructing the Philippians on how to respond and to Paul you need to learn how to be content, NOT you better hope someone comes through buddy or you're in big trouble.
Philippians 4:14	Suffering = MY AFFLICTION	14 Notwithstanding ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction. Notice his change. At first-prior passage, he said I rejoice in the Lord that your care of my has flourished again. I know you wanted to help me before but you didn't have the opportunity. But I am not just saying this because I wanted something from you because I have learned in whatsoever state I am to be content. I have seen it all and I can be content in all of it. I can do all things through Christ who strengthens me. I am really glad that you did that (GH: helped him). Why Paul rejoiced over the Philippians, because he gets to see the doctrine working IN the Philippians. When they do this, he knows what it is a result of. What really makes Paul rejoice is not that he got something but that he now sees something working IN them, that's the issue. The love they demonstrated to Paul, he is now saying and this I pray that your love would abound and increase. MY AFFLICTION: Paul talking about a particular affliction with regard to what the Philippians were addressing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:15	Suffering = NO CHURCH COMMUNICATED WITH ME AS CONCERNING GIVING AND RECEIVING	15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only. You Philippians are the only ones that are really involved in this. NO CHURCH COMMUNICATED WITH ME AS CONCERNING GIVING AND RECEIVING: Nobody was helping me out but ya'll. No one had any interest in that. Do you think that was tough?
Philippians 4:16		16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity. The Philippians had given to Paul in the past. They made a decision and then they acted on that decision to give to Paul to encourage him. The guy may be executed but we can take this problem away. The reason Paul is glad that your care of me has flourished again was that meant that the word was working IN them and that's what he was rejoicing over. Wasn't Paul saying thank God you did that for me, I just really needed that. Paul is saying I know what it is like to be hungry/be without, he has learned to be content in whatsoever state he is in to be content. But the fact that you have done this is a sign to me now that that word/doctrine/scripture is now working IN you. That is the fruit of it. It's not the Philippians just sitting over there saying well, I sure hope God helps Paul out. But they found a way to do that and Paul is rejoicing that the word is dwelling IN them. Paul rejoiced, not because I desired a gift but this shows me that that is working IN you. Two-fold thing going on here. GH: Paul's physical need and the Philippians spiritual need?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philippians 4:17	Suffering = A GIFT	17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account. I DESIRE FRUIT THAT MAY ABOUND TO YOUR ACCOUNT: Paul is not ungrateful. He is grateful, not that they bailed him out of a hard spot, but that he sees spiritual fruit in the lives of the Philippians. MM believes that your giving will be counted by the Lord to their account at the judgment seat of Christ as an area of their edification. No ma4er if it is large or small, when you give in a godly way, with no strings a4ached, cheerfully, for the good of others because the doctrine is working in you, MM thinks it all counts. Reward for us means glory for Him. Glory for us in the heavenly places (HP) means Christ is being exalted because it is Him in us. MM says there will be an exaltation up there and we should be thrilled. Not because we get exalted, but because our exaltation is only possible because of what He has done in us. And we reflect that glory right back to Him. It's not about wanting to be a big shot, it's about this is what God has accomplished. If there's any exaltation for us, all of that goes back to Him. GIFT: Paul describes suffering as a "gift" to the Philippians, albeit, a gift very few saints seem to want. The reason they do not want this "gift" is because they do not view sufferings like God views them in this DOGG. Being devoid of God's Wisdom on this doctrine, they have only their natural human wisdom to operate on. GH: Reference to the SoC? Because you are going to get something out of that that you can't get without it. The more Satan throws at you, the greater our JHI. Like everytime something bad happens, SomeOne is making a big deposit in your name. FRUIT THAT MAY ABOUND TO YOUR ACCOUNT: Is the FRUIT OF RIGHTEOUSNESS (Philippians 1:11). Paul is saying he is seeing the results of CHRIST IN YOU, seeing the results of the doctrine effectually working IN you. That is why Paul is rejoicing about this. More importantly than the gift they sent to Paul, he gets to see the doctrine working IN them.
Philippians 4:19	RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding	19 But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus. MY GOD SHALL SUPPLY ALL YOUR NEED: Not the way most Christians think and it is going to fall out of the sky. God is not going to magically meet physical needs, God is going to do that by His word working IN His saints and they are going to meet that need. God did supply Paul's needs via the saints at Philippi. The saints met Paul's need and God met Paui's need. YOUR NEED: You had a need to know some things. ACCORDING TO THE RICHES OF HIS GLORY GH: Tied to ACCORDING TO THE RICHES OF HIS GLORY-Ephesians 3:16. How Paul describes the HID TREASURES-Proverbs 2:4/FINE GOLD-Proverbs 3:14 in the doctrine from Romans 13:11 on. RICHES: Wisdom & Understanding. Will buy merchandise that is better than the merchandise of FINE GOLD-Proverbs 3:14/great wealth. MM says when you spend the RICHES to buy the merchandise, you still have all the RICHES. You didn't diminish the RICHES.
Philippians 4:22		22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Caesar's household. CHIEFLY THEY THAT ARE OF CAESAR'S HOUSEHOLD: Means some of the folks in Caesar's house had come to know the Lord and understand things that Paul was talking about. Imagine when this was read in the church at Philippi the shouts that went up. Those things that were meant to stop the gospel have fallen out rather to the furtherance of the gospel (Philippians 1:12).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians		One of 7 prison epistles that Paul wrote Colossians: Your walk comes up over and over, the way you conduct yourself. He is not trying to do basic stuff or let me give you a list, talking about being mindful that the things that you're going are impacting some things way out in the future in a whole nother sphere. Colossians: The other direction from Ephesians (us in Christ) - it's our love for Him, about Christ in us. Colossians 1-2: Young Man section (part 3 of 3) of the doctrine Colossians 3-4: Wise Man section (part 3 of 3)of the doctrine
Colossians	Doctrinal Progression	Colossians: This epistle contains the remedies for the advanced Phase 3 attacks of the PoE. By use of “enticing words,” Satan works to draw away established saints from having “their conversation in heaven.” These are the advanced “beguiling” tactics which target us for defamation and discrediting. This is meant to thwart our influence in the heavenly places which influence is produced by the effectual working of the Ephesians doctrine being “perfected.” POE Round 2/Phase 3 - Discredit the Messenger 1:1-1:29 - The fulless of Paul's apostleship, gospel, and doctrine for us - Where it gets laid out for us in the final details 2:1-2:19 - Phase 3 attacks (3 components) 2:20-4:18 - Walking uprightly in accordance with our position IN Christ (5 components/parts)
Colossians 1 - 2	Doctrine : Young Man (Part 3 of 3)	Colossians 1-2: Young Man section (part 3 of 3) of the doctrine
Colossians 1:1-29		The fulless of Paul's apostleship, gospel, and doctrine for us
Colossians 1:1-5		GH: MM tying to FAITH, HOPE, CHARITY-1 Corinthians 13:13 and why CHARITY abides at/after the BLESSED HOPE. v4: YOUR FAITH v4: THE LOVE WHICH YE HAVE: v5: THE HOPE WHICH IS LAID UP FOR YOU:
Colossians 1:2	Grace facet/definition: is a Power to produce a PEACE	2 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. SAINTS (saved)...FAITHFUL BRETHREN IN CHRIST: Paul's assessment of the state of their edification - writing to people who are advanced. GRACE BE UNTO YOU, AND PEACE: Not a homily or fancy catch phrase when Paul wrote a letter. Think of these 2 words (Grace - Peace). He is giving you, by the EXCELLENCY OF HIS POWER, grace that is sufficient to produce a peace IN your inner man so that when everything outside is falling apart, you don't. Paul is saying may that sufficient GRACE produce the PEACE IN your INNER MAN. Paul starts all 13 epistles with this, it is crucial. This is all from God. That sufficient grace produces a peace IN your soul no matter what you are going through. It is sufficient to handle every situation.2

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 1:3-4		Paul is saying, 'you guys (the Colossians) are doing great!' May not see spiritual warfare in this passage but you will after completing Ephesians 1:15. Will read this and think 'oh, Ephesians 6 and 1 Thessalonians 5!'
Colossians 1:3	Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = PRAYING ALWAYS FOR YOU	3 We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you, WE GIVE THANKS TO GOD...YOUR FAITH-v4...AND OF THE LOVE-v4: An interesting way that Paul normally opens up his epistles, by thanking God for something about the church he is writing to. WE GIVE THANKS TO GOD: **Before Paul prays I wish God would do this or that in you, he always thanks God first**. Says this to many churches but not Corinth (who had veered completely off-track) [GH: and the Galatians?]. PRAYING ALWAYS FOR YOU: Look at the "without ceasing" aspect of Paul's prayers.
Colossians 1:4		4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have to all the saints, MM says this verse speaks to spiritual warfare. Will see in Ephesians 1:15. THE LOVE WHICH YE HAVE TO ALL THE SAINTS: The mark of maturity in the local assembly. Same as Ephesians 1:15. (don't see in Galatians or Corinthians because they're not there yet)
Colossians 1:7-11		
Colossians 1:7		7 As ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellowservant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ; Epaphras: Is one of the members of the Colossians assembly. He is part of that. MM believes he was instrumental in getting that church started. Is the Pastor at the chruch at Colossae.
Colossians 1:9-13	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	Paul's prayers are overwhelmingly spiritual. v9: THAT YE MIGHT BE FILLED WITH THE KNOWLEDGE OF HIS WILL IN ALL WISDOM AND SPIRITUAL UNDERSTANDING: v10: THAT YE MIGHT WALK WORTHY OF THE LORD UNTO ALL PLEASING, BEING FRUITFUL IN EVERY GOOD WORK, AND INCREASING IN THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOD: v11: STRENGTHENED WITH ALL MIGHT, ACCORDING TO HIS GLORIOUS POWER, UNTO ALL PATIENCE AND LONGSUFFERING WITH JOYFULNESS: Indicates problems are going on. JOYFUL because this can be used to conform you to the image of God's Son, which is worth rejoicing over if you value it the way God does.
Colossians 1:9-12	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	All one sentence and not the complete sentence. v11: PATIENCE: When you're having PATIENCE with something, that's usually not a good thing, that's something you are having to endure. LONGSUFFERING is the same thing. See Paul takes these two and couples them with JOYFULNESS. Prayer: "Father, I pray to have Your wisdom and to have spiritual understanding so that I can be filled with the knowledge of Your will. I want to clearly see Your will, and know how to live in accordance with it {not something directly in the passage but in MM's mind when he was thinking about the passage}. I pray to walk worthy of who I am in Christ. May everything I do and say be pleasing to You. Grant that my whole life will be fruitful unto every good work, as I increase in the knowledge of You, my God and Father. Strengthen me with might according to Your glorious power.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 1:9-12	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	As I go through the various sufferings of life, may I glorify You by my godly patience and longsuffering with joyfulness. May I truly find my joy in You, whatever my circumstances may be. Knowing that through suffering You are transforming me to be like Your Son, I choose to be patient and longsuffering, as that is my greatest desire. Thank you Father, that You have made me a partaker of the inheritance of the saints in light." Prayer for others: Heavenly Father, I pray for ____ to be filled with the knowledge of Your will. May You give unto him/her wisdom and spiritual understanding. I pray that ____ would walk worthy of being your son/daughter. May he/she be fruitful in every good work and may You be glorified in what he/she does, and I pray ____ will increase in his/her knowledge and love of You. As _____ engages with Your word, strengthen him/her by Your Spirit in their inner man so that as he/she goes through any sufferings, he/she will do so with patience and longsuffering with joy. Thank you Father, for making a partaker of the inheritance."
Colossians 1:9	Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = DO NOT CEASE TO PRAY FOR YOU	9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding; DO NOT CEASE TO PRAY FOR YOU AND TO DESIRE: Paul so values the wisdom that God wants to give us that it is constantly his prayer for the saints to have it. Paul prays this type of prayer over and over again. YE MIGHT BE FILLED WITH THE KNOWLEDGE OF HIS WILL IN ALL WISDOM AND SPIRITUAL UNDERSTANDING: MM says this ought to ring a bell with what Epaphras prayed in Colossians 4:12. FILLED WITH THE KNOWLEDGE OF HIS WILL IN ALL WISDOM AND SPIRITUAL UNDERSTANDING: This is knowing the elements of the mystery and what was revealed to Paul for us.
Colossians 1:10		10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God; YE MIGHT WALK WORTHY...BEING FRUITFUL WALK: Everyday conduct. INCREASING IN THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOD: GH: Similar to Ephesians 1:17.
Colossians 1:10	GH: SIIP Verse	10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God; WALK WORTHY...BEING FRUITFUL IN EVERY GOOD WORK: As joint-heirs, we, through our works, will be counted worthy of the reward of the inheritance through the things we suffer. Point: Our sanctification (Christ in us) has our functional life in view, and manifests itself in our works, which makes us to be "counted worthy" of our calling as saints. Our sanctification salvation package is by the Life of Christ producing the works in us. Something you are going to have to do, not just believe. Point: Our sanctification has our functional life in view and it manifests itself in our works, which allows us to be counted worthy of the kingdom of God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 1:11	Prayer - Inner Man Power - enduring	11 Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness; The body of Christ needs a power beyond omnipotence working in us to edify us. What God values is the edification of our inner man (the product of His grace working in us) so that we endure our sufferings to His glory. The INNER MAN Power to endure -Talking about enduring sufferings and going through tribulations Prayer - The Power to endure (Colossians 1:11; 2 Timothy 1:8) - 'enduring power' PATIENCE AND LONGSUFFERING WITH JOYFULNESS
Colossians 1:12-20		Showing that Romans 8 is going to be expanded upon later on in your education.
Colossians 1:12	Prayer	12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: Adopting you/giving you the spirit of adoption, so you can BE PARTAKERS OF THE INHERITANCE OF THE SAINTS. MEET: Can mean qualify. Before we were saved, we were not qualified to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints (get when you are saved). If you got a call and said someone died and left you an inheritance, you would ask who died and what is my inheritance? How much inheritance do you want? Don't play humble. You do not want to get up there with no inheritance. Wherever you are in your edification determines your inheritance. How much inheritance you get is up to you. Beyond anything else you do on this planet. Where you wind up on this edification spectrum is where you wind up in the heavenly places for all eternity and there is no advancement - you are where you are. Sad news: You can go to seminary, go up through a pastoral career track and have zero edification. Can learn a lot of other things that are good to know but not your edification. Wind up at the Judgment Seat of Christ and the Lord is going to look at your edification tank and the needle is going to be on 'E'. MM's intention is to bring us all to 'F'. Since we have been equipped and qualified to get it, let's go get it. Let's not get involved in a lot of good things for the forsaking of THEE thing. GIVING THANKS HE HATH MADE US MEET TO BE PARTAKERS OF THE INHERITANCE OF THE SAINTS IN LIGHT: GH: MM teaching Christ IN you & SUFFER WITH HIM-Romans 8:17 driving THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE/JHI. MADE US MEET TO BE PARTAKERS OF THE INHERITANCE: About us receiving an inheritance, not us being the inheritance. THE INHERITANCE OF THE SAINTS IN LIGHT: When you do the WORK OF FAITH(learn the doctrine)...LABOUR OF LOVE(apply the doctrine)...PATIENCE OF HOPE(don't quit)-1 Thessalonians 1:3.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 1:13	In Adam Identity : Alienation 2 of 3 : Aided the Adversary OR Satan's Possession OR Belonged to Satan = DELIVERED US FROM THE POWER OF DARKNESS / IN Christ Identity : EXALTATION 2 of 3: Citizenship in Christ's Kingdom = TRANSLATED US INTO THE	13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: IN ADAM IDENTITY - ALIENATION STATUS 2 of 3: Satan's Possession/Belonged to Satan - DELIVERED US FROM THE POWER OF DARKNESS IN CHRIST IDENTITY - EXALTATION STATUS 2 of 3: Citizenship in Christ's Kingdom - TRANSLATED US INTO THE KINGDOM OF HIS DEAR SON God’s plan and purpose for us is to have a citizenship in his heavenly kingdom. We have been blessed with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places.
Colossians 1:13	GH: WoD Teaching	13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: DELIVERED US FROM THE POWER OF DARKNESS: This is a title for Satan. Jesus uses in Luke 22:53. So this is not something that Satan was just doing to develop the apostate nation but something that Satan is continuing to do in this DOGG. If it is a POWER OF DARKNESS, you know it is being done in a NIGHT-Romans 13:12 that continues to run through the DOGG.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 1:14	IN Christ Identity : JUSTIFICATION 1 of 3 : Forgiveness = FORGIVENESS OF SINS	14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: IN CHRIST IDENTITY - JUSTIFICATION STATUS 1 of 3: Forgiveness of sins
Colossians 1:16-20		MM says this is one of these passages where we know that government is a divine institution. Saying this is about rulership and authority and He is going to have the preeminent position out of all of those.
Colossians 1:16	GH: Eternal Glory / GH: PoA verse	16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: **Please see 'Definition : Positions of Authority' in the Commentary.** Parallel passage: Ephesians 1:20-21 FOR BY HIM WERE ALL THINGS CREATED: MM says this is not a repeat that God created everything out there. Of course He did but this is talking about God creating the positions of government and authority. Look at how Paul says this. Everything in this list is a governmental position. MM is not denying God made everything but what he is saying in addition to Him making everything, He also is the One that created all those positions, the ALL THINGS here that pertain to the governmental structure. ALL THINGS: The Bible uses this in several different contexts. People default to 'everything you can think of'. Mentioned 5x. Are positions of authority. Part of the eternal glory of what is going to be going on up there. Everything will be brought under the rule and subjugation of Jesus Christ. Not talking about everything God created. It is talking about all of the governmental structure, in both heaven and in earth. The "all things" are the principalities, powers, etc. listed in the verse. The governmental structure in the heavens is invisible, that is, we cannot see it with our eyes. But it is real and functioning none the less. The governmental structures on the earth are visible to us, and we interact with them all the time. Has a context to it. Talking about the positions of governmental authority that are not only on the earth but also in the heavenly places. We know God created human government and why He put it on the earth (Romans 13). THAT ARE IN HEAVEN, AND THAT ARE IN EARTH, VISIBLE AND INVISIBLE, WHETHER THEY BE THRONES, OR DOMINIONS, OR PRINCIPALITIES, OR POWERS

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 1:16	GH: Eternal Glory / GH: PoA verse	16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: THRONES, OR DOMINIONS, OR PRINCIPALITIES, OR POWERS: MM believes this is the order from highest ranking to lowest ranking. These terms can refer to territories or the people hold the positions. THRONES: Not listed in Ephesians 1. Only place Paul lists THRONES. Are the highest of the positions to which a member of the body of Christ can attain. Plural. Not sure how many. MM can name some but not sure he can name them all. Please see 'Definition : Throne' in the Commentary. DOMINIONS: Second highest. Is one who carries out the commands of the throne. A dominion is delegated authority from a throne. PRINCIPALITIES: MM originally thought was the highest ranking because it is mentioned so much. POWERS: MM says if he is right that these are in the order of rank: 1. The highest position in the heavenly places that is inferior to God is the position of THRONES. 2. Everybody that joined Lucifer was below THRONES AND DOMINIONS.
Colossians 1:16	GH: Eternal Glory / GH: PoA verse	16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: VISIBLE AND INVISIBLE: The ones on earth are the ones we see. We see governmental offices here. President, Senate, Mayors, etc. Because we see them here, we know how they work up there. They work up there the same way they work here. There's a connection between them. On earth, there is a seat of authority and it is the same way in heaven. VISIBLE: On this earth. INVISIBLE: In the heavens. Those in heaven. Can't see with your human eyes. THRONES, OR DOMINIONS, OR PRINCIPALITES, OR POWERS: This is the limiting context to ALL THINGS. He is the Creator of govenmental positions in the heavenly places and also on this earth. God instituted those powers and those powers have a thing that God is trying to accomplish. If you want a verse to say God created the trees and the birds, He did, but you need a different verse. Not talking about that. Are all positions of authority. Positions of rulership. Those positions in the heavens are the angels. The 4-fold division of God’s government: 1. THRONES: Mentioned first here. In Ephesians 1:21, Paul leaves THRONES out and adds others. 2. DOMINIONS 3. PRINCIPALITIES 4. POWERS ALL THINGS: Followed with the same phrase he started with. He's talking about all the things in the realm of governmental authority are created by Him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 1:16	GH: Eternal Glory / GH: PoA verse	16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: Three things are under consideration here. 1. First thing that God did was He created the places. You are going to be in the heavenly places. He created the places in the heavens and the places on this earth. 2. He created the beings in the heavens and beings on this earth - the angelic realm. 3. He created government - throne, dominions, principalities, powers. Learn about in Romans 13. MM says this should be of interest to you because as members of the body of Christ, you are going to be given an inheritance with Him in those heavenly places. When He is given a place of prominence, you are given a place of prominence because you are a joint-heir.
Colossians 1:16	GH: Eternal Glory / GH: PoA verse	16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: Colossians 1:16 (plural) vs. Ephesians 1:20 (singular) vs. Ephesians 6:12 (plural) - THRONES — no throne - DOMINIONS — DOMINION - PRINCIPALITIES — PRINCIPALITY — PRINCIPALITIES - POWERS — POWER — POWERS no MIGHT — MIGHT MM says there are divisions up there and all of these things figure into that. FOR BY HIM: GH: Ties to the governmental positions later in the verse. With government, God was instituting the means by which He would carry out His work. In the heavenlies, spirit beings presently occupy those governmental positions.
Colossians 1:16	GH: Eternal Glory / GH: PoA verse	16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: In THE DISPENSATION OF THE FULNESS OF TIMES-Ephesians 1:10, God is going to bring all the governmental positions in the world, which are VISIBLE, and all of the governmental positions in the heavenly places, which are INVISIBLE, and He will gather them together into one under His Son. Everything will be under the dominion of the Lord Jesus Christ. MM says this is a big deal, this is what God is working toward in everything that is being done is to bring it to that conclusion. MM says everything you do you should ask does it contribute to this or not? GH: Filter for decision making. This is God's Purpose. ALL THINGS: GH: MM tying this to Ephesians 1:10. Tells us what the things are. GH: Companion passages: Ephesians 1:10; Philippians 2:8-10. VISIBLE: The ones you see on the earth. INVISIBLE: The ones that are in the heavens. You can't see them. AND FOR HIM: Those positions were created to serve Him, that's what they were originally created to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 1:17	GH: PoA verse	17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. AND HE IS BEFORE ALL THINGS: Means He was here before all those positions were here. ALL THINGS ALL THINGS
Colossians 1:18-19		MM tying to Ephesians 4:8-13. The issue is not the doctrine. The issue is to be conformed to the image of God's Son. The doctrine is not the end, it's the means to the end. The more you can do this in this life the better. The greater your position in the HP, the more you will have glorified your God and your Savior. MM wants us to learn the doctrine but the goal is to be conformed to the image of His Son. If we can know the Son like the Father does we will love the Son like the Father does.
Colossians 1:18	GH: PoA verse	18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence. HE IS THE HEAD OF THE BODY THAT IN ALL THINGS HE MIGHT HAVE THE PREEMINENCE: Not talking about the creation, talking about positions of authority. ALL THINGS: Positions of authority - VISIBLE (on earth) and INVISIBLE (in the heavenly places). PREEMINENCE: The top domain - the hope of His calling-Ephesians 1:18 and the exaltation of God's Son above all the positions of authority. One day, every position in the government will be subservient or submit to the Lord Jesus Christ.
Colossians 1:19		19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell; PLEASED THE FATHER: All references like this are connected to God the Father being pleased with God the Son. IN HIM: In His Son. All the FULNESS OF GOD is dwelling in His Son. God was pleased to have all His fullness dwell in the Son. IN HIM SHOULD ALL FULNESS DWELL: The Father's plan that in His Son should all fulness dwell, that we all find our fulness in Christ. Everyone and everything finds its fulness in God's Son. The Father believes that if we really get to know His Son, we will love Him like He does. We find our FULNESS in Him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 1:20	GH: Eternal Glory	20 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven. God has provided to reconcile GH: the things that Satan usurped back to Himself. Parallel passage: Ephesians 1:18-23. BY HIM TO RECONCILE ALL THINGS UNTO HIMSELF: All those governmental positions are going to be reconciled back to Himself. People read this verse and get the idea that God is eventually going to let everybody come into Heaven. Think ALL THINGS includes everybody, even Satan. Refuses to acknowledge the context that ALL THINGS are about. He is going to reconcile it all, take it back from the adversary and put him in the lake of fire. It is what this whole thing is about. Satan knows where this is headed. RECONCILE ALL THINGS WHETHER THEY BE THINGS IN EARTH, OR THINGS IN HEAVEN: Every bit of the government in the heavenly places and every bit of the government in the earth is going to be reconciled back to God and He intends to do that because He is the One that created it and it was created for Him. GH: Similar to Revelation 4:11. THINGS IN EARTH: Use Israel to **reconcile(to bring it back into agreement)** the earth back to Himself. THINGS IN HEAVEN: Use the body of Christ to reconcile(to bring it back into agreement) the heavenly places back to Himself.
Colossians 1:21	AI: Add to G&P verses?	21 And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled Why do we need grace and peace? 1. Mankind is naturally in a state of enmity against God. He is separated from God and alienated in his mind from God. 2. We need grace and peace because man is also in a state of enmity against himself. He fights against God who is outside of him, but he also fights a war within himself. While a lost man will not believe what I have just said, he is in a state of internal conflict and he doesn't know why. He thinks he can be happy whatever he does (if He can rid himself of God) but he has a conscience. He can silence God and other people but not his conscience.
Colossians 1:22	JSoC Purpose	22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unreproveable in his sight: TO PRESENT YOU HOLY AND UNBLAMEABLE AND UNREPROVEABLE IN HIS SIGHT: This means that all the issues of our wrongs have been dealt with. What is God doing by doing all of this? He is cleaning us up and making us "presentable" for the Father. He is dealing with all of these imperfections at the JSoC so they have been dealt with once and for all and can be put away from us so that the only thing left is that which is holy and without blemish. We are, by going through the judgment, unblameable and unreprovable, as there is nothing left to deal with that hasn't already been dealt with. We are being cleaned up so that each one of us is "presentable."
Colossians 1:23		23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister; WHEREOF I PAUL AM MADE A MINISTER

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 1:24	Suffering = THE AFFLICTIONS OF CHRIST	24 Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church: Paul knew that by going through these sufferings he was serving as an example to the rest of the body of Christ so they would know how to go through it without being overwhelmed by them. Looking at Paul's perspective on suffering. Paul realized that a lot of things he is suffering is for the direct benefit of the church, the body of Christ. He's being made an example and he says I'm rejoicing in my sufferings for you. If God told you that you are going to suffer for that bunch (GH: the benefit) in Monahans, you would say, God, why can't You just let them learn it on their own? Why do I need to go through it? Paul says that I rejoice in my sufferings for you. He wants to be made that example. He wants you to find that same comfort that he knows he is going to find. WHO NOW REJOICE IN MY SUFFERINGS FOR YOU: MM says the only person who can rejoice in sufferings is an advanced, educated son. Because in the beginning, you don't rejoice. You are thinking, just let me get through it. Then something will change and you will begin to see suffering a little different. Will get to the place where you say, I didn't ask for it and I didn't look for it but now that it is here, I can actually rejoice in it. Not positive thinking. Not making lemonade out of lemons. Not putting a good face on it. Paul, because he understands what is waiting for him on the other side because of the suffering is now able to truly say I rejoice in these sufferings. That's an advanced son that's able to say that. Means all of that work of perfecting him has now taken place and he can actually make that statement. Will happen for everyone of us as well. MY SUFFERINGS FOR YOU: You is to the church at Colosse but it is really to everyone who is part of the body of Christ. Sufferings not because we happen to live in a fallen world. He is talking about the sufferings the adversary is putting on him because of the impact of his ministry. These sufferings are coming upon him because he is having an impact on people and Satan now gets to respond.
Colossians 1:24	Suffering = THE AFFLICTIONS OF CHRIST	24 Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church: FOR THE BODY'S SAKE, WHICH IS THE CHURCH: Church is not some building somewhere. He is talking about the people. He is talking about us. HIS BODY'S SAKE: Not just for the Colossians. It is for the whole church. Paul is going through those things and he is rejoicing in them. Paul understands there is a foundational difference between the programs. God is providing us with the more excellent capacity to endure suffering to His Honor and Glory. Paul is again talking about the sufferings of Christ. He has such an understanding for what God is accomplishing through his proper response to them and for the glory that is associated with them, that he says he is “rejoicing.” Paul knows that grace will give him endurance but his rejoicing is in more than that. Paul knows that it is a privilege to suffer for Christ’s sake – and he rejoices in that. All of Paul’s understanding rested on a foundational difference between the programs. The issue of suffering for our program is not being delivered by God from going through the sufferings, but the issue is God providing you with the “more excellent” capacity to endure suffering to His honor and glory.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 1:24-25	Non-MBI	LF: Body of Christ only used in Paul's epistles. Nowhere else. v25: JD: God as with Moses, gave Paul his position, his authority so that his message, since he is an apostle of God would be heard and not be confused with the message of the 12. The 12s message had law, circumcision, baptism, was a prophecy program to Israel. Paul's message is completely different. It's faith alone in the gospel alone. Nothing else. We are not under law but under grace. If Paul preached the same message as the 12, why Paul? Couldn't the 12 carry the message out? Because God had something new that was a mystery that He wanted to reveal through another apostle so the 12 could continue being faithful to the people of Israel.
Colossians 1:25-28	GH: Mystery Verses - Component 4	25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God; 26 Even the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints: 27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: 28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:
Colossians 1:25-27	GH: GPPI verse	v25-27: Not one single O.T. prophet ever knew one thing about God setting their program aside in order to form the body of Christ from the Gentiles. What was hidden is now made known that we might understand that which was hidden, that which was secret, that which was not made know is now being made known that we might understand the great thing that has been done for us and what we have in Christ. v25: THE DISPENSATION OF GOD WHICH WAS GIVEN TO ME FOR YOU: v26: THE MYSTERY WHICH HAD BEEN HID FROM: v26: BUT NOW IS MADE MANIFEST: v27: THIS MYSTERY AMONG THE GENTILES:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 1:25		25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God; TO FULFIL THE WORD OF GOD: Not talking about Paul is the fulfillment of all the prophecies in the Bible. Those gifts (apostles and prophets) began to wane as Paul wrote his letters and ended completely with Paul's writing of 2 Timothy which, according to Colossians 1:25, is the last N.T. book written. Everything that God gave to Paul about the mystery, when he got through writing all of that, that finished the word of God. He is talking about finish or to fill-full the word of God. Paul says my job is to finish that off and MM believes he does. By the time Titus and the Roman army destroy Jerusalem in 70 A.D., MM believes all of these books have been written. MM says there's evidence for this. There are things in the word of God that indicate this. If this is saying what MM thinks it is saying it means that Paul is the last writer of the N.T. books, not John. When Paul writes he is going to fulfill the word of God, he's going to complete those writings and than means that all those Hebrew epistles are written before Paul gets through writing his epistles. Just as Paul's writings to the church, the body of Christ filled-full the written word of God and closed the canon of scripture, the church, the body of Christ fills-full the life of Christ throughout all of the creation. It was given to Paul tot 'complete' the word of God: 1. It has to do with the necessity of scriptures being in place at the time Israel's program is resumed. 2. Because message given to Paul (along with the people who will enact it; the body of Christ) will complete the universe. Paul is completing the canon of scripture. Asking them to bring it to him and he sets it in order. FULFIL: Root meaning is to fill up or make full. Filling the word full or bringing it to a completion.
Colossians 1:26-27		Now He is going to make known some things about this glory. No one knew about all of this before. This is more than us just getting a glorified body. It is more than that. Talking about the fulness of everything that is being offered to us. Before recorded history, making us pre-historic creatures.
Colossians 1:26		26 Even the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints: Paul is saying this mystery that is revealed to me has been hid for ages and generations but now (GH: at the beginning of the DOGG) God interupted the Israel program in order to bring about a DOGG. THE MYSTERY WHICH HATH BEEN HID FROM AGES AND FROM GENERATIONS: No one, outside of God, had any idea about the mystery. The first one outside of God to hear about it was Saul of Tarsus. Keeping the mystery a mystery was crucial to God's plan to defeat Satan. THE MYSTERY WHICH HATH BEEN HID MYSTERY: Hidden from the AGES AND GENERATIONS, now revealed. Designed to produce CHRIST IN YOU, the HOPE OF GLORY-v27, to be conformed in the image of God's Son. MANIFEST TO THE SAINTS: By the apostle Paul. He wrote it down the spiritual gifts and in the early church confirmed these were inspired scripture and taught and copied and they began to spread and be read in the early church. Chain reaction where Paul's doctrine went everywhere. THE MYSTERY HID FROM THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD: Hidden for a purpose, so the adversary would not know, so that he would be tricked into provoking men to crucify the Lord of glory (1 Corinthians 2:8). It's exactly what God needed him to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 1:27	Christ IN You = CHRIST IN YOU / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding / GH: PoA verse / MP : Blessings - Spiritual	27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: Is talking about God maintaining a visible presence in the world through us; through our flesh and blood bodies, our mortal flesh. The heir of God inheritance is based on us BEING IN CHRIST, but the joint-heir inheritance is based on CHRIST BEING IN YOU. His life IN us "saves us" in that it allows us to become in PRACTICE what God made us to be in POSITION. We are established and made firm in the faith by learning about the riches of the glory of this mystery which is "Christ in you! TO WHOM GOD WOULD MAKE KNOWN: I really want you guys to understand. GOD WOULD MAKE KNOWN THE RICHES OF THE GLORY OF THIS MYSTERY AMONG THE GENTILES: How Paul describes the HID TREASURES-Proverbs 2:4/FINE GOLD-Proverbs 3:14 in the doctrine from Romans 13:11 on. RICHES: Wisdom & Understanding. Will buy merchandise that is better than the merchandise of FINE GOLD-Proverbs 3:14/great wealth. MM says when you spend the RICHES to buy the merchandise, you still have all the RICHES. You didn't diminish the RICHES. RICHES OF THE GLORY OF THIS MYSTERY: When Christ is being formed IN you, God looks at that and says that is a glory. MM says you could say it is glorious. MM comparing to THE RICHES OF THE GLORY OF HIS INHERITANCE IN THE SAINTS-Ephesians 1:18. Received after we trusted Christ.
Colossians 1:27	Christ IN You = CHRIST IN YOU / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding / GH: PoA verse / MP : Blessings - Spiritual	27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: THIS MYSTERY AMONG THE GENTILES, WHICH IS CHRIST IN YOU, THE HOPE OF GLORY THIS MYSTERY: Is CHRIST IN YOU, THE HOPE OF GLORY. MM says that is a glorious thing and that is what the creature is waiting to see. It wants to see CHRIST IN YOU because that is what qualifies you to labor up there with Him in the heavenly places. THIS MYSTERY: God's secret purpose, which He accomplished by His Son in His death and Resurrection. And the element of that is THE ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:15 and our future vocation in the heavenly places. Paul calls this knowledge RICHES. If you don't know about THIS MYSTERY, you don't get to enjoy these RICHES. MYSTERY: Not the prophetic program, it is the mystery. The mystery is CHRIST IN YOU, THE HOPE OF GLORY. What no one understood before but now we understand it. CHRIST IN YOU, THE HOPE OF GLORY: MM says this is really THE MYSTERY OF GODLINESS-1 Timothy 3:16. That God is in you. He is going to fill the heavenly places with us because we are supposed to be the actual vessels for the Life of Christ. If He is going to fill it with His Son, He will fill it with those in which His Son dwells and lives. CHRIST IN YOU, THE HOPE OF GLORY: The way the hope is realized is by the doctrine. Paul's Sonship doctrine transforms us and produces the life of Christ in us. This is the "glory which shall be revealed in us." Is at the core of this. What qualifies us to be occupying those positions of authority in the heavenly places.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 1:27	Christ IN You = CHRIST IN YOU / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding / GH: PoA verse / MP : Blessings - Spiritual	27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: CHRIST IN YOU, THE HOPE OF GLORY: This is about the life of Christ being lived in us. This is where your exaltation is going to come from. Most people think 'pray, read your Bible, and do the best you can'. May not say it that way. MM saw this was the general counsel when he was at the Baton Rouge church. Nobody talked about how to get this. Satan keeps the mystery a mystery. In the culture in which we live, Christianity is getting worse. Houston Pastor of 15,000 wrote a book that Christianity doesn't work. MM gives other examples. These are those WHO ARE TAKEN CAPTIVE BY THE DEVIL AT HIS WILL-2 Timothy 2:26. The reason is CHRIST IN YOU did not become a reality for them. They looked at it, they probably wanted it, they probably lived it. They probably looked around and saw the other falling aways in the church. The reason is because CHRIST IN YOU is not happening. So what we have is a religion. But what we need is a relationship. Sounds like semantics but it's not. MM says we have exactly the type of relationship with God that we want to have. Wherever you are in your relationship with God, that's the one that you want. Because if it wasn't, you'd be doing something about it. So you have to make a decision about what kind of relationship you want and then you got to go to work on that. He will be as real to you as you want Him to be.
Colossians 1:27	Christ IN You = CHRIST IN YOU / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding / GH: PoA verse / MP : Blessings - Spiritual	27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: CHRIST IN YOU: Describes the process whereby Christ lives His life IN and through us. MM says you can go to church your whole life and not understand this concept. This is the missing ingredient. The glory is CHRIST IN YOU. This is the glory that comes living out of grace, having your Heavenly Father's attributes and being conformed to the image of His Son. CHRIST IN YOU is the purpose of the mystery. It means having the life of God’s Son being lived in us (edification, conformed) and through us (to minister to men and to make manifest to angels). The mystery is a wonderful and glorious thing (like grace is wonderful and glorious) but there is a purpose behind having the mystery, just as there is a purpose in dispensing grace. Grace is not an end, the mystery is not an end; they are both means to an end. MM says you want to know how God is intervening? He is intervening IN us. This is a huge deal. It is what He could not do with Israel. He did plenty of miracles for Israel but guess what? It didn't edify them unto godliness at all. God performs all of those miracles while they're in the land of Egypt and when they get to the Red Sea, they start whining about how they miss it in Egypt. They are children. You are sons and daughters and God is giving you something vastly superior or to use the Bible term, MORE EXCELLENT-1 Corinthians 12:31.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 1:27	Christ IN You = CHRIST IN YOU / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding / GH: PoA verse / MP : Blessings - Spiritual	27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: HOPE OF GLORY: Using the doctrine that is going to allow Christ to live His Life IN you in the midst of your worst circumstances. HOPE OF GLORY that you will be conformed to to the image of God's Son (Romans 8:29). That the character of His Son will be formed IN you so that true godliness begins to take place. 3 things happen - think/live/labor. Training for eternity right now with this word, with the doctrines that have to do with the mystery. Doctrines about what has already been given to you can begin to live out of that and then the doctrines that actually produce CHRIST IN YOU, making you conform to His Son. You begin to think about your circumstances and what you are doing like Christ does. That's godly thinking. The things that Paul is praying for now are all things that have to do with CHRIST being IN YOU, because those are not accomplished automatically. That glory is what happens to you when Christ is now living His Life IN you. Then, you take that godly thinking and let it impact your everyday conduct and behavior. That's godly living. Once you begin to think like God and do things His way, that qualifies you to acutally labor with Him in what He is doing. That's godly labor. Can't get godliness with worldly thinking. Not I hope I get it, it is the earnest expecation of the glory of CHRIST IN YOU. When Christ is formed IN us, there is a glory that is being put on display - His Glory. He's the One dwelling in our hearts, he's the One living His Life IN us, He's the One we're being conformed to. Paul knows this because the EXCEEDING GREATNESS OF HIS POWER TO US-WARD WHO BELIEVE-Ephesians 1:19. That glory is Christ formed IN us; that is the “hope of glory.” This “hope” is not wishful thinking, but a confident expectation; it is something we are anticipating and looking forward to. That glory is the glory of being conformed to the image of God’s Son! We can be transformed to such an extent that Jesus Christ can actually live His life through us. Our thoughts are His thoughts. Our actions are His actions. We are throughly capable of laboring with God in the operation He means to accomplish. GH: Ties to HOPE OF THE GLORY-Romans 5:2.
Colossians 1:27	Christ IN You = CHRIST IN YOU / RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding / GH: PoA verse / MP : Blessings - Spiritual	27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: THIS MYSTERY AMONG THE GENTILES, WHICH IS CHRIST IN YOU: The life of Christ being lived in us is how God is manifest in the local church. Without the life of Jesus Christ, it is not difficult to live the Christian life, it is impossible. People need to see that the life we are living is beyond man’s ability to produce and even beyond our capacity to imitate something we see in our Bible. No, the life we live should be of such a nature that it is clearly a result of God reproducing Himself in us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 1:27	Sonship Suffering '25	27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: THE RICHES OF THE GLORY OF THIS MYSTERY...CHRIST IN YOU, THE HOPE OF GLORY: Paul connects THE RICHES OF THE GLORY OF THIS MYSTERY with CHRIST IN YOU, THE HOPE OF GLORY. THE HOPE OF GLORY: The confident expectation of GLORY. What you are trading in your sufferings for.
Colossians 1:28	JSoC Purpose / / GH: Practical Sanctification =THAT WE MAY PRESENT EVERY MAN PERFECT	28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus: Paul is saying I'm warning you and I'm preaching about this wisdom so that we might present every man perfect in your functional life, the way that you live day by day. WARNING EVERY MAN: Reference to the JoSC. Judge the amount of Christ in you. How much of the Life of Christ has been formed in your inner man. You are going to give an account for this. There is going to be a reckoning day. GH: About the JSoC. Because you are going to give an account of what you did with this wisdom of the mystery. TEACHING EVERY MAN IN ALL WISDOM: Is a reference, not to their position in Christ, but to the instruction that allows their practical sanctification to match with their positional sanctification. Get that WISDOM out of Paul's epistles. ALL WISDOM: Not teaching you how hydraulics work and teaching you to be an engineer. He is talking about the wisdom of God that is actually now going to produce Christ in you. You are in Christ but now He wants Christ in you so that you can be conformed to His image. The WISDOM of the mystery. GH: That was kept secret but now is revealed. THAT WE MAY PRESENT EVERY MAN PERFECT: Paul sometimes talks about practical sanctification. PERFECT: Spiritually complete. GH: MM tying to HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME-Ephesians 1:4. God has made PERFECT every single member of the body of Christ.
Colossians 1:28	JSoC Purpose / / GH: Practical Sanctification =THAT WE MAY PRESENT EVERY MAN PERFECT	28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus: EVERY MAN IN ALL WISDOM: Remind you of anything in Proverbs? PRESENT EVERY MAN PERFECT: Paul is teaching every man in all wisdom so that they will be “perfect.” That is to say, that they will be finished, complete, wanting nothing. We are presented IN CHRIST JESUS to the Father. If MM is right about the word “perfect” including the idea of abhorring sin and evil and cleaving to righteousness and good, then this verse is telling us exactly what he's been saying; that this education of suffering and evil is supposed to convince us of the foolishness of sin so we can live in eternity without sin. MAY PRESENT EVERY MAN PERFECT: Talking about what you understand about this education as an adopted son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 1:28	JSoC Purpose / / GH: Practical Sanctification =THAT WE MAY PRESENT EVERY MAN PERFECT	28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus: THAT WE MAY PRESENT EVERY MAN PERFECT IN CHRIST JESUS: This means that all the issues of our wrongs have been dealt with. What is God doing by doing all of this? He is cleaning us up and making us “presentable” for the Father. He is dealing with all of these imperfections at the JSoC so they have been dealt with once and for all and can be put away from us so that the only thing left is that which is holy and without blemish. We are, by going through the judgment, unblameable and unreprovable, as there is nothing left to deal with that hasn’t already been dealt with. We are being cleaned up so that each one of us is “presentable.” PRESENT EVERY MAN PERFECT IN CHRIST JESUS: Paul is talking about your practice. He is saying I want you guys to be living in accordance with your position. What all of this is designed to do. PERFECT IN CHRIST JESUS: Not talking about sinless perfection. Talking about the completeness of this being conformed in the image of God's Son. The fulness of that taking place IN you. PERFECT: Mature or complete.
Colossians 1:29	GH: Effectual Working	29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily. MM says that comes from this word. Why this word is quick and powerful. That is the word that works IN your inner man. You hear that word, believe that word, and now you respond properly to that word. Part of the riches of the glory of this Mystery. HIS WORKING: This POWER works in us and allows us to become the Christians we are made to be in Christ. Anything that is done in us, truly done in us, is by His power within us. God is doing the work.
Colossians 2		Colossians 2: GH: Warnings of all the competing wisdom in the bottom of the Adversary's business going on in churches that is set to ruin them. All of these things were, are and will be going on in churches in this dispensation of grace!
Colossians 2:1-19		Phase 3 attacks (3 components)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 2:2	RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding / GH: The Three Mystery/Mysteries / MP : Blessings - Spiritual	2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ; GH: Ties to the Godhead and each Member's contribution to the spiritual blessings given to us in Ephesians 1:3-14. KNIT TOGETHER IN LOVE: Shows the individual members to be together, like a fabric where the individual threads are no longer seen, but the whole. GH: Ties back to Romans 12. **Please see 'Definition : God : Love of God' in the Commentary.** IN LOVE: Paul inserts this 10x in his epistles so that we do not forget what should be driving our obedience to the doctrine, godly love for our Father or for our fellow saints. Reminding you what is the motivating factor. Could leave IN LOVE out and it would make perfect sense but Paul wants you to remember to do it IN LOVE. LOVE: For God or for your fellow saints. Perfectly applying the doctrine. RICHES OF THE FULL ASSURANCE OF UNDERSTANDING, TO THE ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF THE MYSTERY OF GOD: Received after we trusted Christ.
Colossians 2:2	RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding / GH: The Three Mystery/Mysteries / MP : Blessings - Spiritual	2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ; ALL RICHES OF THE FULL ASSURANCE OF UNDERSTANDING: How Paul describes the HID TREASURES-Proverbs 2:4/FINE GOLD-Proverbs 3:14 in the doctrine from Romans 13:11 on. RICHES: Wisdom & Understanding. Will buy merchandise that is better than the merchandise of FINE GOLD-Proverbs 3:14/great wealth. MM says when you spend the RICHES to buy the merchandise, you still have all the RICHES. You didn't diminish the RICHES. THE MYSTERY OF GOD, AND OF THE FATHER, AND OF CHRIST: GH: MM tying this to Ephesians 1:3-14. MYSTERY OF GOD: Paul is not just talking about the Mystery hid from the foundation of the world, he is talking about the real understanding of where you are in this curriculum. **IMPORTANT - Once an assembly becomes FITLY JOINED TOGETHER-Ephesians 4:16 and KNIT TOGETHER IN LOVE-Colossians 2:2, its conversation (the manifestation of its life) is no longer limited to this world, but is manifested in the heavenly places-Philippians 3:20!**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 2:2	RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding / GH: The Three Mystery/Mysteries / MP : Blessings - Spiritual	2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ; THE MYSTERY OF GOD, AND (the mystery) OF THE FATHER, AND OF (the mystery) OF CHRIST: There are 3 mysteries given to you here. These are not the same thing. 1. THE MYSTERY OF GOD/Israel Program: This is the culmination of God's program with Israel which is going to reconcile the earth back to God. This is what Israel's program is designed to do, to get God to repossess the earth. And more specifically, THE MYSTERY OF GOD is talking about events that are going to happen out in the future when Israel's program resumes and Daniel's 70th week begins to take hold. Called a mystery because some of the events that are going to come to pass, God did not reveal them by the O.T. prophets. Shouldn't be thinking about the DOGG. By doing these things, He is actually now going to repossess the earth and Christ is going to be King of Kings and Lord of Lords over all of it. 2.(the mystery) OF THE FATHER: Nutshell: The mystery of the Father is the exaltation of God's Son over all things in heaven (THE MYSTERY OF CHRIST is this component of THE MYSTERY OF THE FATHER) and earth (THE MYSTERY OF GOD is this component of THE MYSTERY OF THE FATHER). THE MYSTERY OF HIS WILL is to exalt His Son over the entire creation. That all things in heaven and all things on earth together will be in submission under the Lordship and the Rulership of His Son.
Colossians 2:2	RICHES=Wisdom & Understanding / GH: The Three Mystery/Mysteries / MP : Blessings - Spiritual	2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ; 3. (the mystery) OF CHRIST/DOGG: Is the other half of THE MYSTERY OF THE FATHER - GH: the heavens component. THE MYSTERY OF CHRIST is the overall mystery revealed to us in this DOGG. This is made up of a series of other mysteries. - mystery of godliness - mystery - THE BLESSED HOPE - etc. Another way to look at this hierarchically: - Mystery of the Father - Mystery of His Will Mystery of God (earth / Israel) Mystery of Christ (heavenly places / body of Christ)
Colossians 2:3		3 In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. Paul thinks God's Wisdom is a treasure. MM asks how do you think about it? IN WHOM ARE HID ALL THE TREASURES OF WISDOM AND KNOWLEDGE: In Ephesians, Paul says WISDOM AND PRUDENCE- Ephesians 1:8. ALL THE TREASURES OF WISDOM AND KNOWLEDGE: There is godly wisdom and godly knowledge we are going to be getting out of this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 2:4		4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words. BEGUILE YOU WITH ENTICING WORDS: MM points to the offer to pastor a bigger church for more money but not Sonship. All of these things (v4, 8, 16, 18, 23-Colossians 2:4-23) are going on in churches! It's going to ruin them if they do not discern these false and counterfeit issues of wisdom. The only difference being that the competing wisdom is not at the bottom of your Father's Business but the adversary's business! In other words, as you live according to the competing wisdom, regardless of your motives, you are doing work for the adversary's business! BEGUILED: Something is happening to you and you don't know it is happening. You are unaware. Wake up one day and say how did I get here? There's a clever disception going on. You are being fooled but you don't realize it. Having the wool pulled over your eyes. OED: beguile 1. c1230 Insidious cunning, deceit, treachery ENTICING WORDS: Those are words that make whatever is being talked about sound very appealing. MM says he could say do you want a big reward in heaven, do this, this, and this. It would be BEGUILing. Contrary doctrines that Satan is presenting to the Colossians to BEGUILE them or trick them away from the Truth (the mystery of Christ and the DOGG) so they'd be confused about what God was or was not doing. And because these are presented as ENTICING WORDS, they are very attractive to them. EX Serpent tempting Eve in the Garden and what he said.
Colossians 2:4		4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words. YOU WITH ENTICING WORDS. Flattering words - remember the STRANGE WOMAN (POE) in Proverbs - she FLATTERERTH WITH HER LIPS-Proverbs 7:21. Paul says don't let them BEGUILE YOU WITH ENTICING WORDS. These guys are "slick" and they know how to turn a phrase. ENTICING: Satan knows what we are attracted to and he knows how to frame a temptation to make it sound ever so pleasing, this is really going to be great. MM says there are some things that Satan will never be able to use to tempt you, they are just not in your life. Now, there are other people in the world that those things would be in their life and he would use those things for them, but not on you. But he could use different things on you. Satan knows our weaknesses and because of that, he knows exactly how to frame a false doctrine, or he knows exactly how to say something that will cause you to be confused and now be uncertain about something you previously thought was true. MM says this is how we move in everything. You move from error to truth by understanding that what you used to believe wasn't true, else you would never change your mind about anything. But that is also the process Satan is counting on. If he can cause you to be confused about a truth that is in the word, then maybe he can get you to change your mind and begin to believe the untruth. OED: entice 2.a. 1303 To allure, attract by the offer of pleasure or advantage; esp. to allure insidiously or adroitly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 2:8		8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. **Please see 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Satan's WILES' in the Commentary.** Don't take the directives from Israel's program and put them on someone in the DOGG. BEWARE: Here's the warning. Things that will take place in a church. Four things/means that Satan uses to SPOIL people: 1. SPOIL YOU THROUGH PHILOSOPHY: Take the Bible and the wisdom of men. He's not talking about picking up a book of Socrates or Plato and being deceived. This is the WISDOM OF MEN. Take Bible in one hand and the widsom of men in the other hand. Many churches are a guy standing up giving a motivational speech to jazz up his congregation. Sermon isn't anything different than you would have at an Amway rally. SPOILED: MM jokes he is not talking about Billie. When a pirate spoils, they are looting/pillaging/taking everything of value for themselves and away from the one that had it. The POE wants to take what is of real value away from you. SPOIL: What happens to a reputation. PHILOSOPHY: Is the WISDOM OF MEN. When a church wants to begin to operate out of the WISDOM OF MEN, that's what Paul is talking about. Churches are full of this.
Colossians 2:8		8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. 2. VAIN DECEIT: Israel's program. Is an aspect of not rightly dividing the word. Taking Israel's program and putting it on folks in the DOGG. Don't be spoiled by that. VAIN: Connected to Israel's program - the VRS (Vain Religous System) - vain/vanity means empty Catholics go to other churches and without all the rituals it doesn't feel like church. MM is not just shooting at Catholics. You can put everybody on this list. People come to Monahans and see them jump right into the Bible and say it doesn't feel like church to me. You don't see Paul outline it that way (GH: the way the TRADITION OF MEN does). Monahans meets at 1 PM. GH: People trip. MM says does the Bible say Sunday school at 10, service at 11, and be out at 12? People get used to the way we do it and if anything ever is different, well, that doesn't seem like church to me. That's because they have never been to a real church. Don't take the directives from Israel's program and put them on someone in the DOGG.
Colossians 2:8		8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. 3. TRADITION OF MEN: ceremonies; All of the trappings that accompany a religion. They don't have any thing to do with what God is going, they're just bells and whistles that make the flesh feel good - kneeling, making the sign of the Cross, doing this or that. Protestant denominations have these too. Besides the law. A tradition is something that has been established and passed down and practiced and passed down and that doesn't necessarily mean that it is true. They are the things that you were taught before that you grew up believing/thinking/praying/the whole bit that the Bible never told you. All the litergy, ceremony, ritual that people do that has nothing to do with the Bible. It has to do what men have invented. They make you feel 'religious'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 2:8		8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. 4. RUDIMENTS OF THE WORLD: Another phrase to describe the law. Called this because those things were the rudimentary teaching aids that shows or types the shadow of the real. Has to do with an aspect of the law. Paul later defines it as actual ordinances of the law that tell you don't eat this, don't touch that, all that kind of business. These are called elements and rudiments because of the nature of how they are directly associated with childhood training and childhood teaching aids. They are only shadows without substance; signs & wonders designed to impress children. They are the observance of special days, special places, special buildings, and special events, used to teach children. But today, God is not treating you like a child, He's treating you as an adult, and He doesn't utilize things like that with you today. In fact, if that is being utilized, you are to understand and appreciate that those things are NOT of God, but of men. They are counterfeits and fakes and they are dishonoring to your Heavenly Father. Reference to the things of the law. Another phrase to describe the law. EX Israel told those male children would be circumcised on the 8th day.
Colossians 2:8		8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. Nothing magical about physical circumcision. A picture of spiritual circumcision that comes with the New Covenant for them. Observances where pictures of something else that was yet to come. Freedom from a strictly regulated "religious" lifestyle - in which you observe days, months, times and years, and you use rituals, ceremonies and observances (such as water baptism, physical circumcision, holidays (holy-days), Sabbaths, dietary regulations and so forth) - Israel was under this. Under grace, you have been given the real thing. Why would you want to go back and fool with the shadows or types? Those sacrifices of blood of bulls and goats could never take away sin. It was a type waiting for the real! This issue deals with a wide range of issues, with the main issue concerning our being brought under the bondage and mastership to a strictly regulated "religious" lifestyle in which you observe days, months, times and years, and you use rituals, ceremonies and observances (such as water baptism, physical circumcision, holidays (holy-days), dietary regulations and so forth and so on.)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 2:8		8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. 4. RUDIMENTS OF THE WORLD (cont'd): Elements of the law. For example, dietary law. No ham sandwiches. MM says that 1-4 of these things are practiced by every church you can point at. They don't RDW, pull verses out of Hebrews, etc. There is coming a time in your education where you go somewhere that does one of these and when you do, you are ruining your reputation in the heavenlies because that is an indiscretion. Freedom from a strictly regulated "religious" lifestyle - in which you observe days, months, times and years, and you use rituals, ceremonies and observances (such as water baptism, physical circumcision, holidays (holy-days), Sabbaths, dietary regulations and so forth) - Israel was under this. These are called elements and rudiments because of the nature of how they are directly associated with childhood training and childhood teaching aids. They are only shadows without substance; signs & wonders designed to impress children. POINT: They didn't know why, they were being treated as children. - You are sitting in front of and participating in the very things that are meant to rob you of your reward. - No sheriff coming to check on you. This is between you and your Heavenly Father. - There is coming a time that you will get SUBTILY and you're going to realize how you are impacting your own impact in the heavenly places. Not talking about robbing banks or killing people. Just talking about the things the POE has put in place to rob you of your reward and your participation in those things is going to be known and noticed and it is going to have an effect on your impact. You are a son and can do what you want. But you will find out according to your Heavenly Father's norms and standards, some things are good and some things are evil.
Colossians 2:8		8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. The world has its own wisdom. They would hear this sermon and say outlandish! I can't believe you had the audacity to say that. They didn't get that out of the Wisdom contained in this Book, you got that out of the wisdom of this world. People innocently get caught in one of these 4 issues. Nobody in red pajamas and a tail in the back and horns on their head with a pitchfork and hands smelling like brimstone saying 'come on in with the POE!' Nobody does that. Pressure will come from a different angle. If you don't have SUBTITLY, risk the loss of reward. Rudiments: That strict religious lifestyle that is regimented - do this, don't do this, observe these certain days, know these certain days, participate in this - we don't have that. GH: MM looks back and some things worked and some didn't. He looked at the circumstances and tried to invent an explanation of what God was doing. If you want to know what God is doing, the only place you will find that is in the Book. If you are saying 'here's what God is doing in my life' and you can't find it in Paul's epistles, then you have bought into the counterfeit/POE.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 2:8	GH: Spiritual Warfare (Ephesians 6:10-20) Commentary	8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. **Please see 'Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Satan's WILES' in the Commentary.** How does Satan and his principalities and powers work to accomplish Colossians 2:8: - Satan creates a doctrine through his principalities and powers, which pass that false doctrine down to men who, through their thinking and behavior have made themselves susceptible to these thoughts to get them confused. MM says the way you think and live either closes or opens doors for Satan to have very difficult access of easy quick access to your thinking through these kind of men. These men promote a doctrine which is either: 1) promote a doctrine that is counter to what the Bible teaches, or
Colossians 2:8	GH: Spiritual Warfare (Ephesians 6:10-20) Commentary	8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. 2) makes the Bible teach something it does not really teach. As more and more people embrace the false doctrine and abandon the truth of scripture, Satan’s plan to attack the message (Phase 1) is being successful. He trumpets his SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS-Ephesians 6:12 in the heavenly places when this is successful. He speaks reproachfully of the saints and denigrates God’s manifold wisdom. He glories in his victory over the truth. Another way that Satan gets the saints to mishandle the word of truth is by keeping them ignorant of the principles of biblical interpretation. How to be able to sort through a verse or passage and get that right. Some preachers won't teach this, fearing their congregation doesn't have these skills - this is the real temptation. To accomplish that, he must keep pastors and teachers from teaching the saints about those principles. MM says this is really important.
Colossians 2:10-15		The moment we trusted Christ, the Spirit baptized us into Christ and we were JUEL and SUFL. That is the real one and therefore, there is no need for you to enjoin the symbol.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 2:10-15	GH: IPF verse	v10-15: Paul admonishes us to stand fast in our new identity in Christ; our justification, sanctification and exaltation. It is in accordance with our exaltation that we are going to inhabit the heavenly places and all of that was made possible through the work that Jesus did on the Cross. v10: YE ARE COMPLETE IN HIM: You lack nothing positionally, yet we live and act like we still need something. v11: THE CIRCUMCISION OF CHIRST: The spiritual circumcision. v12: Has your sanctification in view. v12: THE FAITH OF THE OPERATION OF GOD: His Faith. v13: QUICKENED: Made alive. v14: NAILING IT TO HIS CROSS: v15: Exaltation passage. v15: SPOILED PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS: He spoiled the plan for them to hold on to their places and the earth. He made a show of them openly when he triumphed over them on the Cross. When we participate in the Lord's Table, we continue to show this. We are showing forth what the Lord has done. MM says if we are the beneficiaries of all we have been given in Christ, we ought to be able to publish that.
Colossians 2:10		10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power: YE ARE COMPLETE IN HIM: It means He has given you everything that you need. When people talk about that, they almost always talk about the fact that this is our standing in Christ. This is absolutely correct - they are not wrong to say it that way. But the context of the chapter doesn't seem to take us back to our position in Christ because the chapter talks about how we are supposed to walk. That's beyond what is just in Christ. But when you are talking about Christ in you, that really does COMPLETE you. You need both of those. You need to be put in Christ so that you have that standing in Him, but that's not enough. You also need Him in you and if you're in Him and He is in you, you really are complete. COMPLETE IN HIM (Christ): You have been given everything IN CHRIST that you need. God gave you everything you need IN HIM. There's not anything that God needed to give you that He failed to give you IN CHRIST. We are complete IN Him but He is not yet complete IN YOU. Causes people to confuse the STATUS/POSITION=IN CHRIST with the FUNCTION/PRACTICE=CHRIST IN YOU. Just because you are COMPLETE IN HIM doesn't mean everything that Christ is supposed to accomplished IN YOU has already been accomplished. It has not. The completion is positional and part of what we got when we were put IN CHRIST. We got everything IN CHRIST that we needed in order for the further work of Christ IN us to be accomplished. Everything that was necessary when he says you are COMPLETE IN HIM doesn't mean you can't grow more spiritually because you have already attained all there is to get. You are COMPLETE IN HIM but you're not finished with Him/CHRIST IN YOU. Distinguish between positional (COMPLETE IN HIM) and function/functional (Him IN us). Functionally, we aren't everything. Why would Paul use words like growing up in the faith and coming unto a perfect man if you are already there? You have to be positionally COMPLETE IN HIM before you can functionally have Him living His Life IN YOU. You can be this because of the work that Jesus did.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 2:10		10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power: COMPLETE IN HIM (Christ) (cont'd): MM is not denying one bit that you are COMPLETE IN CHRIST. But that completion is positional and part of what we got when we were put IN CHRIST. Everything that was necessary when he says you are COMPLETE IN HIM doesn't mean you can't grow more spiritually because you have already attained all there is to get. You are COMPLETE IN HIM but you're not finished with Him/CHRIST IN YOU. Nobody thinks just because you got saved you have been brought UNTO A PERFECT MAN / that your edification can't go any further. Quit taking terms about you being IN CHRIST and applying them to the issue of CHRIST IN YOU because that does not work in reality. We do a disservice to the saints when we misrepresent what's really going on here. MM is not talking about producing our own sanctification. That is done by the Lord, not us. It is still Him IN us doing it, not us manufacturing it in our own strengths/works. You have to be positionally COMPLETE IN HIM before you can functionally have Him living His Life IN YOU. God gave you everything you need IN HIM. This is a statement of our POSITION IN CHRIST and not a description of our PRACTICE. HIM: Christ - Christ is the head of all principalities and powers (demonic forces).
Colossians 2:10		10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power: We are COMPLETE IN HIM but that does not mean: - every believer already knows everything he's supposed to know, - everyone understands all the doctrine - the doctrine effectually works IN him yet, - he has yielded his members as instruments unto righteousness, - every believer has grown up unto Christ, - every believer has put off the old man, - every believer has been renewed in the spirit of their mind, - every believer is operating out of godly love and charity. This is just some of a host of issues that has to do with Christ dwelling IN our hearts by faith.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 2:11		11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ: YE ARE CIRCUMCISED WITH THE CIRCUMCISION MADE WITHOUT HANDS: The circumcision of male babies was the circumcision made WITH hands. WITHOUT HANDS is a spiritual circumcision, not a physical one. This happens to all the members of the body of Christ when we trust Christ as our Savior. He cut us separate or loose from the sins of our flesh so He could deal with us as who we are in Christ instead of who we were in the flesh. This spiritual circumcision cuts our soul and spirit loose from our physical flesh/body so we can be free from the power/bondage of our flesh. When we sin now, it is by our choice, not because we had to or irrevocably connected to the flesh, but as we are no longer bound to our flesh. Because these are spiritual operations which we cannot see or feel, we must be told about them and we believe them "by faith." CIRCUMCISION MADE WITHOUT HANDS: This is a spiritual CIRCUMCISION. Everybody has 3 parts to them: 1. body 2. soul 3. spirit
Colossians 2:11		11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ: When you trusted Jesus Christ as your Savior, He cut loose that body of flesh from your soul and spirit so that, no matter what you do in your body, it does not affect what He has done with regard to your soul and spirit. When you trusted Jesus Christ, He made you to be the RIGHTEOUSNESS of Jesus Christ. MM asks if you have ever done anything unrighteous since you got saved? Here's the good news. God knew that and so He performs that CIRCUMCISION MADE WITHOUT HANDS. This is the spiritual circumcison that cuts our soul & spirit loose from the body of flesh so that even though we are not doing what we are supposed to do our standing before God is unchanged and we are still righteous in His Sight.
Colossians 2:12		12 Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead. BURIED WITH HIM IN BAPTISM: GH: Tied to what the Spirit did in the DBR. GH: Romans 6:3-5. OPERATION: GR Energon - putting something to work; not all of it. Same as WORKING in Ephesians 1:19.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 2:13	In Adam Identity - Alienation 1 of 3: Uncircumcision = BEING DEAD IN YOUR SINS AND THE UNCIRCUMSION OF YOUR FLESH (twice dead Gentiles) / IN Christ Identity : Justification 1 of 3 : Forgiveness = HAVING FORGIVEN YOU ALL TRESPASSES	13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; GH: Companion verse is Ephesians 2:1. IN ADAM IDENTITY - ALIENATION STATUS 1 of 3: Uncircumcision - BEING DEAD IN YOUR SINS AND THE UNCIRCUMSION OF YOUR FLESH 'twice dead Gentiles' IN CHRIST IDENTITY - JUSTIFICATION STATUS 1 of 3: Foregiveness - HAVING FORGIVEN YOU ALL TRESPASSES: Everyone of those is taken care of. DEAD IN YOUR SINS AND THE UNCIRCUMCISION OF YOUR FLESH: Gentiles back during Israel's program. In the mystery, DEAD IN TRESSPASSES AND SINS-Ephesians 2:1 because God is not looking at those distinctives (are you a Jew or Gentile?) in the mystery. HATH HE QUICKENED TOGETHER WITH HIM: He quickened every Gentile who trusted Christ as Savior. QUICKENED: Only QUICKENED Gentiles that put their faith in Christ, not every single Gentile. Made alive. BEING DEAD IN YOUR SINS AND THE UNCIRCUMSION OF YOUR FLESH: We were twice dead before God. Dead because we were in sin and dead because we were Gentiles.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 2:13	In Adam Identity - Alienation 1 of 3: Uncircumcision = BEING DEAD IN YOUR SINS AND THE UNCIRCUMSION OF YOUR FLESH (twice dead Gentiles) / IN Christ Identity : Justification 1 of 3 : Forgiveness = HAVING FORGIVEN YOU ALL TRESPASSES	13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; HAVING FORGIVEN YOU ALL TRESPASSES: IN Christ, we are already forgiven. Everyone of those is taken care of. There is no need to confess our sins to stay in fellowship with God/be in right standing with God. IN Christ, there is no better standing that can be had. It's ours by grace not based on our performance. We're not earning it. It was given to us as a free gift. What in the world would you be asking God to forgive so you can get your fellowship back in order? We do not "confess" our sins in order to be in right standing with God. Our standing IN Christ is perfect and complete. As a natural son of Adam, we were dead in sins. We were also dead as Gentiles. The rest of the nations became dead to God 'in the uncircumcision of their flesh.' MM tying to Ephesians 2:1. FORGIVEN YOU: This "forgiveness" is not talking about everyone. MM saying this in response to the teaching that when Christ died for the sins of the world, God forgave everyone their sins. This teaching says that men go to hell, not for their sin, but because they are not righteous. They say you need to trust Christ in order to become righteous.) MM disagrees. Forgiveness is "in Christ" and no one gets to be "in Christ" until they have saving faith. For those who do, they are "quickened together" with Christ. Not talking about every Gentile, just those Gentiles who have come to Christ. TRESPASSES: Paul only mentions TRESPASSES 3x - 2 Corinthians 5:19, Ephesians 2:1, Colossians 2:13. Paul uses TRESPASSES and not sins because he is point to the fulness of the redemption that Christ provided.
Colossians 2:14		14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; Paul is revealing here a hidden plan that God had by the Cross that no one really knew He was doing and one of those things is this - that He was going to form a new entity, the body of Christ. He did this by doing a series of things. GH: Why you don't go overboard with the Cross as a symbol. BLOTTING OUT THE HANDWRITING OF ORDINANCES THAT WAS AGAINST US: BLOTTING OUT THE HANDWRITING OF ORDINANCES: 'Well, I think we need to observe the law'. MM says what did you do, pull it back off the Cross? He took it out of the way. Nailed it to His Cross. You are dragging it back in here. ORDINANCES: MM says there are ORDINANCES to do with the law of Moses (that we do not observe), but there are also ORDINANCES that are part of the TRADITION that Paul talks about that we do observe now - EX The Lord's Table.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 2:14		14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; OED: ordinances I.4.a. a1400 A practice or usage authoritatively enjoined or prescribed; esp. *a religious or ceremonial observance*, as the sacraments, etc. TOOK IT OUT OF THE WAY, NAILING IT TO HIS CROSS: These things from Israel's program were nailed to Jesus' cross and "taken out of the way." Referred to as THE RUDIAMENTS OF THE WORLD-Colossians 2:20. The Pharisees had ORDINANCES that were contrary to us that got nailed to the Cross. Paul gives us ORDINANCES that he expects us to honor, and they have a purpose in promoting the Truth, actually having it in our minds and keeping it in front of us. NAILING IT TO HIS CROSS: GH: Doing what He needed to accomplish the Redeemer mandate of the Davidic covenant. You have salvation today because of His Death on the Cross. Christ took the things of the law that made Jew and Gentile different and He nailed those to His Cross. He put them to death, He did away with them.
Colossians 2:15		15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it. Context is about Jesus' work on the Cross. After major victories, God is into the triumphant parade which manifests what has been accomplished. God did this openly. He was rubbing it in Satan's face, so to speak. An example of what Jesus did on the Cross and God made an open parade show out of it. Doesn't this look like God is making this manifest openly to everyone. On the Cross, on this earth, by His death, Christ spoiled principalities and powers in the heavenly places and triumphed over them on the Cross. Jesus went back to the Father the same way the angel in Daniel travesed and it didn't take Him 21 days. Jesus conquerored principalities and powers and made the open show of them. World didn't see this. You living godly. This is you defeating the adversary. World won't see it. May look like you lost on the outside but you didn't. In His ascension, Christ is parading right through their territory, openly and purposefully showing them His triumph over death, hell and the grave, and them! God said He was going to take back everything from the Adversary and those who rebelled against God, and that is what He did in Christ! Christ's successful death on the Cross, functioning in accordance with the first mandate of the Davidic Covenant as Israel's Redeemer was the fulfillment of prophecy.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 2:15		15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it. An example of the 'Already, Not Yet Principle'. This was accomplished by His work on the Cross. He did triumph over them at His ascension. When Jesus resurrected, and He was here on this earth, and then ascended back to the Father (He paraded back through their territory and they are powerless to do anything about it GH: after He fulfilled the Redeemer mandate), Ephesians said that WHEN HE ASCENDED UP ON HIGH, HE LED CAPTIVITY CAPTIVE-Ephesians 4:8. This was the principalities and powers that were taking men captive. They had power over men. Paul talking about INSTRUCTING THOSE THAT OPPOSE THEMSELVES-2 Timothy 2:25....WHO ARE TAKEN CAPTIVE BY HIM (the devil) AT HIS WILL-2 Timothy 2:26. These are people that don't even understand the spiritual warfare and Satan is having a heyday with them. Jesus is saying, I AM going to break that power that they've got and when I ascend up on high, I AM going to take them captive. Paul says WE WRESTLE NOT AGAINST FLESH AND BLOOD, BUT AGAINST PRINCIPALITIES, AGAINST POWERS-Ephesians 6:12. Those guys have had their way with men. Christ is going to say now that I HAVE died on the Cross and functioned as the Redeemer according to the first mandate of the Davidic covenant, and now I have resurrected from the dead after the third day and now I AM ascending back to the Father, I AM stripping them of their power. They are still up there but remember the 'Already, Not Yet Principle'. Already part: When Christ rose from the dead, His first statement was ALL POWER IS GIVEN UNTO ME IN HEAVEN AND IN EARTH-Matthew 28:18. Doesn't matter if you're up there, doesn't matter how long you have been up there, that power now belongs to Me. And on the earth. The people on the earth don't think it belongs to Him but it does. One day, He will remove those principalities and powers physically and THE KINGDOMS OF THIS WORLD WILL BECOME THE KINGDOMS OF OUR LORD, AND OF HIS CHRIST-Revelation 11:15. They are up there, they look like they are still doing what they are doing but they don't have the power that they had before. The Bible speaks of their defeat as an accomplished fact. He is a defeated foe.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 2:15		15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it. HAVING SPOILED PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS: MM says that is those guys up there. SPOILED PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS...TRIUMPHING OVER THEM: This provided freedom in Christ for every member of the body of Christ. Because we are seated with Christ in the heavenly places (HP) far above all principalities and power (Satan's realm) we are no longer subject to the effects of the attacks against us, we are not subject to Satan's authority, and we are not subject to his power. In Christ, we have power over the works of darkness and we can be free from those things. SPOILED PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS: Accomplished during His Work in the DBR. Why some scholars believe HIGHER POWERS-Romans 13:1 is a double reference to GH: both governments. SPOILED: Take the possessions of those who you conquer. He left them out of the fridge too long and they started smelling bad? MM says the spoils of war are their stuff or their possessions or everything they have, it's whatever they have. A king has great wealth. He is overthrown and taken captive. Who owns his wealth now? The people who overthrew Him. The king used to have the authority. Who has the authority now? Those that overthrew him. The only power they have now is the power that is given to them. They don't have it anymore. GH: This only reason they have power is if you give sin power over you. MM says it galls Satan to know that we are not subject to that power anymore. We are just waiting for the time for the Lord to remove them and He will do that. They are still occupying those positions but their over men is not what if was since the Death, Burial, and Resurrection of Jesus Christ. Not the rotten cabbage, it's their stuff - positions of power and authority. He strips that away from them. They are not kicked out yet, but spiritually speaking, He has already stripped them of any power over the members of the body of Christ. You are no longer subject to that, to be held captive by them. Took what used to belong to them and now it belongs to Him and they don't have any power to stop it.
Colossians 2:15		15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it. SHEW OF THEM: Jesus had a big parade returning to the Father saying all this is Mine and I AM coming back for it. Right now, I AM going to show everyone who has got it, who has the power. Make an open SHEW of those BULLS OF BASHAN that were reviling Him on the Cross. MM says why Satan hates churches that broadcast the mystery because we are making that known. This is a failure, Who likes this publicized? Wants everyone to be in the dark about this and think they still have to power. IN IT: Go back to NAILING IT TO HIS CROSS-v14. In what He accomplished on the Cross because the Cross is what makes all of this possible.
Colossians 2:15	Non-MBI	MP: Christ, in His death, suffered the full wrath of God, then descended into the lower parts of the earth where he 'spoiled principalities and powers'. Of the defeated principalities, 'He made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 2:16-17	GH: GPPI verse	These are all things pertaining to the law. Don't let anyone judge you about these things. You don't do those things. v17: SHADOW OF THINGS TO COME: Those things back in the Mosaic law - MEAT and DRINK offerings, HOLYDAYs, NEW MOONs, SABBATH DAYS - are things that were for the TIME PAST program and they are a SHADOW OF THINGS TO COME that are going to happen in the TO COME time period. v17: TO COME: Following the completion of the mystery program, God will resume His program with Israel and Paul refers to that period by the phrase TO COME.
Colossians 2:16		16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days Don't let anyone judge you by any number of things back in that O.T. law. Paul mentions SABBATH DAYS by name. Says DAYS because there is more than one kind of Sabbath. Shadow is not past, it's future out in the Kingdom. All of these things (v4, 8, 16, 18, 23) are going on in churches! It's going to ruin them if they do not discern these false and counterfeit issues of wisdom. The only difference being that the competing wisdom is not at the bottom of your Father's Business but the adversary's business! In other words, as you live according to the competing wisdom, regardless of your motives, you are doing work for the adversary's business! JUDGE YOU: Trying to put them back under the law - observing all of those days. Will be a danger for some assemblies. MM doesn't think it will for Monahans. Doesn't mean forget it.
Colossians 2:17		17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ. WHICH ARE A SHADOW OF THINGS TO COME: SHADOW OF THINGS TO COME: Israel's program.
Colossians 2:18		18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, POE shifts in Ephesians, Phillippians, and Colossians from 'making you quit' to 'getting you to lose your reward'. LET NO MAN BEGUILE YOU OF YOUR REWARD: MM says remember some people at the Judgment Seat of Christ suffer loss of rewards because they got caught up somewhere right here and lost reward. If you go back and start operating under the competing wisdom instead of godly wisdom, you are going to suffer loss of reward. If through an INDISCRETION you ruin your reputation, you're going to suffer loss of reward. It's not just your Sonship education gets hindered, it's not just that your impact is not being made, it's not just that your reputation is now ruined, it's now you have lost the reward that you were working to get. There really is something at stake here. Talking about your JHI. It is possible to "lose reward" which means you can diminish your joint-heir inheritance. Doing these types of things cause you to lose your reward. People think the way you lose reward is I turned my back on the Lord or I am committing some sin. Think we get reward by doing good and lose reward by doing bad. Actually, this reward is not tied to that kind of an issue. As a Level 2 son, this is tied to your conduct in a little different way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 2:18		18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, LET NO MAN BEGUILE YOU OF YOUR REWARD: You can lose your reward. If we can be "beguiled of our reward," then this cannot be connected to our position in Christ, for if it were, it would not be possible for us to be beguiled out of our reward. BEGUILE: To trick someone into doing something that would cause them to lose their reward. MM showing this is not part of your position in Christ because you can't be beguiled out of it. If you can't be beguiled out of your reward, MM asks why is Paul warning them not to be? IN A VOLUNTARY HUMILITY: It's going to seem so selfless, so humble. WORSHIPPING OF ANGELS...THINGS WHICH HE HATH NOT SEEN, VAINLY PUFFED UP BY HIS FLESHLY MIND: Not every experience of an extra biblical revelation is made up, some of them really happen, but that does not mean they are of God. Satan is working to deceive, and he always does it in a way that makes it look like God is the one doing the thing; always. WORSHIPPING OF ANGELS: Today's church has this backwards. People think angels are coming and giving me a message about stuff. You are supposed to be educating angels today. Quit putting yourself back in Israel's program. They were children. Of course they needed to be told what to do. You are learning things angels have never seen let alone know how to do. Angels are not pushing you out of the way of trouble. Don't contradict the scripture. Paul talks about not getting involved with the worshipping of angels and the false humility and all that kind of business. Remember, we are supposed to administer angels, not the other way around like Israel's program.
Colossians 2:18		18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, All of these things (v4, 8, 16, 18, 23) are going on in churches! It's going to ruin them if they do not discern these false and counterfeit issues of wisdom. The only difference being that the competing wisdom is not at the bottom of your Father's Business but the adversary's business! In other words, as you live according to the competing wisdom, regardless of your motives, you are doing work for the adversary's business!
Colossians 2:19		19 And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God. AND NOT HOLDING THE HEAD: Capital H HEAD - Head of the Body. HEAD: Capital H. That's Christ. MM would love for preachers create a sermon on this. Very advanced. Like a magician that keeps pulling things out of a trunk.
Colossians 2:20-4:18		Walking uprightly in accordance with our position IN Christ (5 components)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 2:20		20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances, YE BE DEAD WITH CHRIST (free) FROM THE RUDIAMENTS OF THE WORLD: These are called elements and rudiments because of the nature of how they are directly associated with childhood training and childhood teaching aids. They are only shadows without substance; signs & wonders designed to impress children. They are the observance of special days, special places, special buildings, and special events, used to teach children. But today, God is not treating you like a child, He's treating you as an adult, and He doesn't utilize things like that with you today. In fact, if that is being utilized, you are to understand and appreciate that those things are NOT of God, but of men. They are counterfeits and fakes and they are dishonoring to your Heavenly Father. Notice he didn't say DEAD WITH CHRIST 'to' THE RUDIAMENTS OF THIS WORLD, he said FROM. FROM us a word of distance. Not only dead 'to' it you are dead FROM it.
Colossians 2:20		20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances, THE RUDIAMENTS OF THE WORLD: Doesn't just say the law because there is an aspect of the law that's being talked about here. Rudiaments are those rudiamentary teaching aids that the law gives you. The "elements of the world" or "the rudiments of the world," were the basic principles of the Jews' religious teachings. Even though they were meant to be a type or shadow of the real, by and large the nation had no clear recognition of the spiritual (heavenly) things represented by the rituals. EX the animal sacrifices were the mundane acts of men; that is to say, they were "of the world" in the sense they were material in nature and were only a shadow of the real. The "rudiments" are "of the world" because they concern the physical ritual, which was only a picture of the spiritual. These rituals and ceremonies were incapable of taking away sins hence, they possessed no spiritual power. But the death of Jesus on the cross as the sacrificial Lamb of God; His sacrifice was effectual; it was the only sacrifice which had the spiritual power to take away sins. Jesus' sacrifice was the real, not the shadow. Jesus' sacrifice was the heavenly, not the earthly. Jesus' sacrifice was not "of the world," but "of God." MM says people teaching the ORDINANCES like it is opening up a whole new vista of their Christian life are making their congregations subject to THE RUDIAMENTS OF THE WORLD.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 2:20		20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances, THE RUDIAMENTS OF THE WORLD (cont'd): Another phrase for the law but OF THE WORLD and not 'of the law'. THE WORLD may be confusing because it is not the lost world or something lost men came up with. Lost men don't want 613 rules to live by. It's THE RUDIAMENTS OF THE WORLD because the RUDIAMENTS are the literal, physical, visible things that men can do, but they are only a shadow of what they symbolize there in the world. Because you can do that. Doing the ORDINANCES didn't necessarily make people spiritual. That's why it's OF THE WORLD. But the real one is heavenly. There's the contrast. It's THE RUDIAMENTS OF THE WORLD in that you can physically do it and there it all is. But that's just a shadow or a picture of the real One. Because when that One comes, that's the One that transforms you. How the blood of bulls and goats had no power to take away sins. But it was a RUDIAMENT. But it is something that they could practice in their own flesh, living in this world, but it didn't have the power to really do anything. But it was supposed to be a picture of that, which did have the power to really do anything but it was supposed to be a picture of that which did have the power.
Colossians 2:20		20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances, THE RUDIAMENTS OF THE WORLD (cont'd): But they were so far away from God when they were sacrificing bulls and goats. When they did this, they weren't thinking about the coming Messiah and the Sacrifice that He is going to make for them and that they were going to be forgiven of every sin. They were just thinking, hey, we're doing this. Paul says that's THE RUDIAMENTS OF THE WORLD. That's just plain. But you need the heavenly, because when that Sacrifice takes place, it has the power to do what that (GH: the rudiaments) could never do. So THE WORLD is in contrast to the heavenly. RUDIAMENTS: The “elements” or “rudiments” refer to the religious rituals, ceremonies and observances contained in the Law of Moses. We no longer must participate in these because these RUDIAMENTS were a shadow of the real; of the spiritual. They were rudiments in that they were the elementary things of childhood which were not sufficient of themselves, but they looked forward to something more complete and more effectual. EX Can't eat pork because it's considered unclean, can't eat catfish because it has scales.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 2:20		20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances, OF THE WORLD: The elements and rudiments are said to be "of the world," not because the world invented them or because they come from the world, but because they are being contrasted with the heavenly. SUBJECT TO ORDINANCES: Made up by men. ORDINANCES: Come from the law. The ORDINANCES of the law. EX Don't touch a dead body or you were unclean. Don't touch someone with leprosy. Can't eat pork because it's unclean. You can't go to work on this day. MM says there are ORDINANCES to do with the law of Moses (that we do not observe), but there are also ORDINANCES that are part of the TRADITION that Paul talks about that we do observe now - EX The Lord's Table. OED: ordinances I.4.a. a1400 A practice or usage authoritatively enjoined or prescribed; esp. *a religious or ceremonial observance*, as the sacraments, etc.
Colossians 2:21		21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not; He's is about to describe the basic tenants of what almost every religion circles itself around in parenthesis v21. How many people have been in church where the preacher always had a list of things you had to do to be right with God. Usually a list of his convictions. Very opposite of Sonship. Sonship gives you the liberty to make your own decisions about that. Every son doesn't make the right decision but he still has liberty. (TOUCH NOT; TASTE NOT; HANDLE NOT: This is the law. MM says your flesh loves this because it is doing something that it thinks is gaining favor with God. It loves the ritual and the liturgy.
Colossians 2:22		22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men? AFTER THE COMMANDMENTS AND DOCTRINES OF MEN Not just talking about being dead from the law of Moses (v20), you are also not supposed to get involved in some man made law/code of conduct/thing. The only One that is supposed to be able to talk to you about what you are and what you are not going to do is your Heavenly Father. Why in your Bible (GH: Paul's letters) you are not going to see a bunch of rules and regulations and lists. Those things are going to come to you as a result of being a son. Everything is going to be done with you by your Heavenly Father in the context of your Sonship, because that is where His Cause lies. You have liberty. You can walk away from your Sonship education. Because you are treated as an adult son and have liberty and your not being told what to do puts you in a whole different frame of reference. It would make their year if an angel appeared and gave them a message. They have so little discernment no matter what the angel said, they would believe it and do it. If it is good, God did it. If it is bad, the devil did it. MM says boy, that is the wrong way to do it. What about the time Satan will make an appearance as an ANGEL OF LIGHT-2 Corinthians 11:14. It's going to look good.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 2:23		23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body: not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh. These things look good - oh, I tried to deprive my flesh, do all the things to make sure my flesh doesn't run away with me. Paul says there is no power in this, all you are doing is keeping the law and that does not please God. All these things are going on in assemblies. Not talking about the world, talking about churches. This is what is going to ruin them. SHEW OF WISDOM: Where they will sound like wisdom. They can be made to look like wisdom. You can paint them up like wisdom. Yeah, they put on that show. SHEW: Something put on display that makes people think it's great and wonderful and that's the wisdom of this world. You didn't find out that was out of this Book by examining it with what Paul told you. You just thought that in your head. All of these things (v4, 8, 16, 18, 23) are going on in churches! It's going to ruin them if they do not discern these false and counterfeit issues of wisdom. The only difference being that the competing wisdom is not at the bottom of your Father's Business but the adversary's business! In other words, as you live according to the competing wisdom, regardless of your motives, you are doing work for the adversary's business!
Colossians 3 - 4	Doctrine : Wise Man (Part 3 of 3)	Colossians 3-4: Wise Man section (part 3 of 3) of the doctrine
Colossians 3		Colossians 3: Talking about a LEVEL 2 son. Talking about the counterfeit wisdom that will infiltrate assemblies. Will attack our assembly. The danger is it sounds appealing and so people listen to it and when they do, they then begin to integrate it into their life and when they do, they'll begin to lose that JHI. There are other things as a consequence as well. He redirects the Colossians toward the things which will protect their reputation (conversation) as the Level 2 sons they are. The motivation and drive that comes from knowing about our inheritance is still the issue. Even in Level 2, the POE is still seeking to allure the son to a competing wisdom. Both the world and the POE are engaged in getting the son to participate (even unknowingly) on the behalf of a competing business to your heavenly Fathers.
Colossians 3	GH: IPF verse	v11: THERE IS NEITHER GREEK NOR JEW, CIRCUMCISION NOR UNCIRCUMCISION: In the DOGG, the national distinction for Israel has been removed. v16: TEACHING AND ADMONISHING ONE ANOTHER: Admonition to do something for those around us. v16: SONGS: Should be scriptural, doctrinally right.
Colossians 3:1-4		Get introduced to this in Romans 6:3-5. This life we are supposed to be living isn't us doing our best and God gives us a Hand every once in a while. This is not how this works. What this is is us living in the Power of His Resurrection every moment of the day. You can't do that independent of Him (GH: MM teaching the WITH HIM-Romans 8:17), actually He needs to be in there doing that for you because man isn't built to not have God in him. Man was originally built to have the Life of God, it's what made him different from everything else.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 3:1		1 If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. Start of LEVEL 2 Phase 2 in Colossians. This is part of the education that says, hey, you need to start thinking about what's up there now. Think about your heavenly influence/impact/reputation. SEEK THOSE THINGS WHICH ARE ABOVE: He doesn't mean go looking/hunting for them. Seek in the sense of OBTAIN TO, get yourself there. Not just talking about general things, you're supposed to know what those things are. Where this is all headed.
Colossians 3:2		2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth. SET YOUR AFFECTION ON THINGS ABOVE: Where this is all headed. Our affection is supposed to be on that creature. Talking about the heavenlies. Tells you this a second time. There are things up there and he says set your affection on things above. Normal preacher handles this passage by saying we ought to be interested in spiritual things and not worldly things. Don't be worried about money and possessions and land and titles and all that, but be worried about going to church and giving an offerings and play in spiritual stuff. Don't say it that way but that's what they mean. MM doesn't know anyone who is so heavenly minded that they are no earthly good. He wishes that were the problem. He sees people so earthly minded that they are no heavenly good. You aren't getting the doctrine but you are getting a knowledge that your CONVERSATION is critical to things that are going on above. Have to start thinking about what you are saying, how that's affecting up there, what you are doing, how that's viewed up there, the reputation you are building, is being built up there. AFFECTION: Something that you are really looking at. GH: Your position in the creature. AFFECTIONS-Colossians 3:2 = HIGH CALLING-Philippians 3:14 - this glorifies God. AFFECTIONS: OED - the fact of being affected 2) the moving of the mind, the influencing of the mind; 3) mental tendency; 4) inclination, disposition towards; 5) fondness, loving attachment
Colossians 3:2		2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth. So you need to be thinking about these things. Most preachers don't preach it that way because they don't know we are impacting the heavenly places. THINGS ABOVE: THINGS ABOVE is interpreted as just spiritual stuff you are doing down here. I sing in the choir, I am on the board...MM says no, He is really talking about THINGS ABOVE! Things above ought to be affecting us, influencing our mind. Ought to have fondness and loving attachment for the things in the heavenly places.
Colossians 3:3	Christ IN You = YOUR LIFE IS HID WITH CHRIST IN GOD	3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God. FOR YE ARE DEAD, AND YOUR LIFE IS HID WITH CHRIST IN GOD: Ties back to Romans 6. It isn't us doing our best and God giving us a hand every once in a while. But instead, we get to live in the power of His Resurrection every moment of every day. And we cannot do that independently of Him, but we will need Him to live that life IN us. LIFE IS HID WITH CHRIST IN GOD: AKA CHRIST IN YOU. It's like Christ is so much in the front, you are hid.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 3:4	Christ IN You = CHRIST, WHO IS OUR LIFE / GH: Eternal Glory	4 When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory. WHEN CHRIST, WHO IS OUR LIFE: As Jesus Christ becomes our life and the bondage of corruption has robbed the creature of the life of God, that's going to have to be restored up there. The way God has chosen to do that is to fill the creature with sons and daughters who possess the life of His Son. God could fill the heavens with just His Son, but instead He chose to fill the creature with us. So if we have the Life of His Son and He fills the creature with us, what He has essentially filled the creature with His Son but He did it in a way that gives us the privilege of participating in that. He didn't do it without us. He has no plan to do it apart from us. The way He means to do it is with us. CHRIST, WHO IS OUR LIFE: He gets to be our life by believing these forms of doctrine (GH: CHRIST IN YOU doctrine). Just as Jesus Christ has become our life, the bondage of corruption has robbed the life of God from the creature. The only way for that life to return is for sons and daughters who will possess the very life of God, to fill the creature and become the functional life of the creature so that the life of Christ can fill that entire portion of the creation; to fill the heavenlies. 1. Understand what it is saying 2. Believing it 3. Integrating it into your conduct and behavior - living out of that
Colossians 3:4	Christ IN You = CHRIST, WHO IS OUR LIFE / GH: Eternal Glory	4 When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory. THEN SHALL YE ALSO APPEAR WITH HIM IN GLORY: Talking about the eternal kingdom for which we are all citizens. Has more to do than just getting a glorified body. YE ALSO APPEAR WITH HIM IN GLORY: Paul is saying that this “view toward your inheritance” is supposed to be uppermost in your thinking. Like Romans 8. You will be thinking and examining and evaluating the things you are involved in with a view toward your future in the Father’s Business. You will be evaluating your actions each day with respect to how it will impact your inheritance. IN GLORY: He is not talking about a place, talking about a status. Picking up what you learned in Romans 8 and carrying it a little further for you.
Colossians 3:5		5 Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry: COVETNESS, WHICH IS IDOLATRY: Covetousness is idolatry. If you look at this list, there must be something more to COVETNESS than we realize. In the Bible, covetousness is to want things which are outside the will of God for them. For example, the people were not satisfied with manna, but longed for the fish in Egypt, the leeks and onions, etc. In the context of liberty, if it causes our brother to offend, we should limit our liberty. Here our liberty is now something where we really have no right because it is going to work adversely toward our brother in Christ. That would be COVETNESS, really desiring it. OED: covetousness, n. Inordinate and culpable desire of possessing that which belongs to another or to which one has no right.
Colossians 3:6		6 For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience: WRATH OF GOD CHILDREN OF DISOBEDIENCE

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 3:9-10	GH: Edification process to transform=PUT OFF THE OLD MAN-v9…PUT ON THE NEW MAN-v10	Companion passage is Ephesians 4:23-24.
Colossians 3:9		9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds; Putting off the old man with his deeds is the putting off of who we were in Adam-Ephesians 4:22.
Colossians 3:10		10 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him: Putting on the new man has to do with putting on Christ. It is the transformation of our inner man, which is being renewed after the image of Christ. PUT ON THE NEW MAN...AFTER THE IMAGE OF HIM THAT CREATED HIM: The image we lost in Adam, we get back in Christ. MM says this sounds an awful lot like being conformed to the image of God's Son.
Colossians 3:12-17		Companion passage to Ephesians 4:1-7. Saying you have to have this attitude with each other otherwise the assembly will break down into schisms and the assembly will never be what it was designed to be.
Colossians 3:12-14		12 Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering; 13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye. 14 And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness. v12: BELOVED: It's not just Paul that feels about the assemblies this way, God does too. v12: MERCIES: Things they don't deserve. v14: ABOVE ALL THESE THINGS PUT ON CHARITY: Think of charity as the automatic attachment to every doctrine. Need to know what ALL THESE THINGS are. Get in v12-13. Shows how important and critical this is. v14: ALL THESE THINGS: List in Colossians 3:12-13.
Colossians 3:12		12 Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering; The body of Christ is “elect” in Him. We are elect because we are in Christ, who is the Elect. God does not elect anyone outside of His Son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 3:15	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = BE YE THANKFUL	15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful. AND LET THE PEACE OF GOD RULE IN YOUR HEARTS: When you have the breastplate and the helmet, then the peace of God can do this.
Colossians 3:16-21		Parallel passage to Ephesians 5:18-25. Ephesians 5:18-25 — Colossians 3:16-21 FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT-v18 — LET THE WORD OF CHRIST DWELL IN YOU RICHLY IN ALL WISDOM-v16 MELODY IN HEART TO THE LORD-v19 — PSALMS AND HYMNS AND SPIRITUAL SONGS, SINGING WITH GRACE IN YOUR HEARTS TO THE LORD-v16 GIVING OF THANKS-v20 — GIVING THANKS TO GOD AND THE FATHER BY HIM-v17 Series of relationships brought to bear-v21-25 and Ch 6 — Series of relationships-v18-21 Things in v19-25 emerge by being FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT-v18 — Things in v16b-21 emerge by letting THE WORD OF CHRIST DWELL IN YOU RICHLY-v16a.
Colossians 3:16-21		These two things are directly related. You will be strenghtened with might by the WORD OF CHRIST DWELLING IN YOU. - Edifying you unto godliness. - Strengthening you in your inner man (by the WORD OF CHRIST DWELLING IN YOU RICHLY-Colossians 3:16 - what it says to you, you believe) - Conforming you to the image of God's son. These are all things that the word is doing. The word will do all 3 of these but you are not the one doing this, the Spirit is. Your part is to believe that word.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 3:16	Christ IN You = LET THE WORD OF CHRIST DWELL IN YOU RICHLY / GH: Pre-Ephesians Commentary	16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. **Companion passage to Ephesians 5:18-19. Please see 'Comparison : Passage : Ephesians 5:18-19 vs. Colossians 3:16' in the Commentary.** How do we get the word of Christ to dwell IN us richly? The word dwells IN us as we respond positively and properly to the doctrine. LET THE WORD OF CHRIST DWELL IN YOU RICHLY IN ALL WISDOM: When that word (the doctrine) begins to dwell IN us, the word written on the page is now beginning to be lived IN us. When the word is dwelling IN me, when you see a need you are moved to do something about that because of what the scripture says. MM says the next phase of this. As the portion of God's word which is specifically to us and about us as members of the body of Christ (Romans – Philemon) does its effectual work IN our hearts, it begins to dwell IN us and, as a result, it produces the life of Christ IN us. That is how Christ lives IN us. How do we get the word of Christ to dwell IN us richly? The word dwells in us as we respond positively and properly to the doctrine. Same process as BE FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT-Ephesians 5:18. This is part of your education. LET THE WORD OF CHRIST DWELL IN YOU RICHLY: This is CHRIST IN YOU GH: phraseology. Means the doctrine is producing something in you, the Life of CHRIST IN YOU. Our WHOLE SPIRIT AND SOUL AND BODY can be PRESEVED BLAMELESS-1 Thessalonians 5:23 E8862from THE WORD OF CHRIST DWELLing IN YOU RICHLY. Let the WORD OF CHRIST have its free course to do what it was designed to do. WORD OF CHRIST: The doctrine DWELL: This is CHRIST IN YOU. When His word is dwelling in us, we are BLAMELESS (1 Corinthians 1:8; 1 Thessalonians 5:23) and WITHOUT OFFENCE (Philippians 1:10) RICHLY: Group says the riches of Christ. MM says to its fullest.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 3:16	Christ IN You = LET THE WORD OF CHRIST DWELL IN YOU RICHLY	16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. THE WORD OF CHIRST DWELL IN YOU (us): Means that the word is actively working in us to produce the character of God's Son. It means that the word of Christ is conforming us to the image of God's Son. This means you are obeying the word, it means He is calling the shots, He is making the decisions, He has control. The Spirit superintends the word. Same thing. THE WORD OF CHIRST: Not talking about the Bible in general, talking about the doctrine in Paul's epistles. The word that Christ gave to the apostle Paul dwell in you richly. It is not enough: * simply to know that in this instance the "word of Christ" is referring to the word which Christ gave to Paul to write in his epistles * to be familiar with Paul's epistles and that they contain the various FORMS OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 * to know that you are a member of the BoC and these are written to you and about you. All of these are important, but if this is all we have, we lack something yet. The word is not dwelling in us because we know anything, the word is dwelling in us because we are doing something. MM says you can know RDW, KJV, two programs, and still not live out of the doctrine - it's not enough. Why we can't say this is about RDW. RDW is not the end, it is a means to an end. Why we teach Sonship, which is the living out of the doctrine. Just because you know you are not in Israel's program doesn't mean you are living out of the doctrine.
Colossians 3:16	Christ IN You = LET THE WORD OF CHRIST DWELL IN YOU RICHLY	16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. The word dwells in us when: * we obey it in our actions * it changes our conduct * it becomes our motivation * it transforms us. We hear the doctrine; good. We understand the doctrine; even better. We engage with the doctrine by reading, studying, praying, memorizing and meditating; great. We put the word into practice/integrate it into our daily life; excellent!

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 3:16	Christ IN You = LET THE WORD OF CHRIST DWELL IN YOU RICHLY	16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. DWELL IN US RICHLY: Means that because we are “filled with the Spirit”-Ephesians 5:18 we now have a desire to assist our fellow saints to be filled with the Spirit. When that outward ministry of love takes place, Paul calls that “letting the word of Christ dwell in you richly (not just for our, but for other’s benefit). These are talking about the same thing, but when it is happening in you, it is called being filled with the Spirit; when it moves you to edify and encourage others, it is called “letting the word of Christ dwell in you,” but for them it will be called “being filled with the Spirit.” DWELL IN US: Didn't say 'be in you. DWELL has a different meaning that someone than just comes to visit you. But visitors don't dwell there. Visitors can't move furniture around, hang their paintings, or paint 'their' bedroom. They don't DWELL there so they don't decide how to do all of that. You dwell there so you do. The Lord wants the Spirit of God dwelling in us and if He does, He has control. He is deciding what pictures are on the wall and the colors of the walls. TEACHING AND ADMONISHING ONE ANOTHER: Something you do to someone else. Different audience than Ephesians 5:18. Teach the doctrine to those who do not know it and .... Outward edification or ministry for their edification.
Colossians 3:16	Christ IN You = LET THE WORD OF CHRIST DWELL IN YOU RICHLY	16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. PSALMS, HYMNS, AND SPIRITUAL SONGS: Same phrase in Ephesians 5:19. Please see 'PSALMS, HYMNS, AND SPIRITUAL SONGS' in Ephesians 5:19. TEACHING AND ADMONISHING ONE ANOTHER: Directed outward to other people. Talking about our ministry to other people through music. Letting THE WORD OF CHRIST DWELL IN YOU RICHLY. 1. Teach: Inform someone of something they didn't already know. 2. Admonish: Three aspects: (a) Remind people of things they knew but not readily in their mind (b) Exhort (c) Warn us of neglecting those doctrines. Something here to be careful about. SINGING WITH GRACE IN YOUR HEARTS: It means that our singing reflects our love for one another, and our sincere desire to see them filled with the Spirit. GRACE IN YOUR HEARTS: Plural. Not just about you, about everybody.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 3:17		17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him. AND WHATSOEVER YE DO IN WORD OR DEED, DO ALL IN THE NAME OF THE LORD JESUS: MM says this is a pretty high exhortation. That be CHRIST IN YOU, not just you trying to manufacture whatever it is you think is a good thing. Old days - 'well you just ask Him to do this and then you trust Him by faith'. It is our Father's will and it is to His glory that we conduct ourselves in this godly manner in connection to our work. WHATSOEVER YE DO IN WORD OR DEED, DO ALL IN THE NAME OF THE LORD JESUS: What we do when it comes to suffering, we have to do in His Name. WHATSOEVER YE DO...DO ALL IN THE NAME OF THE LORD JESUS: GH: MM trying to SERVING THE LORD-Romans 12:11c. WHATSOEVER YE DO IN WORD OR DEED: Doctrine has to be working IN you not just at certain times but all day long in everything you are doing, need to be living out of this doctrine. WHATSOEVER: MM says this is a big umbrella. DO ALL IN THE NAME OF THE LORD JESUS: Most people think we just attach His Name to it, that's how we end our prayers, 'in Jesus' Name'. **If the Life of Christ is being produced IN you, then whatever you are doing in word or deed, that is being done in the Name of the Lord. He is the One doing it IN you**. See how that is connected. MM says we have a way to do this today but it is not what this verse is talking about. Today, people do what they want to do and then they just say I'm doing this for Jesus so I'm doing it in the name of Jesus. But he is not asking you to create all of that so much. But when you're doing something in the name of the Lord, it means that we understand this is really part of our REASONABLE SERVICE-Romans 12:1 to Him. NAME OF THE LORD: If you find yourself thinking that you cannot do it in the NAME OF THE LORD, then don't do it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 3:17		17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him. IN THE NAME OF THE LORD JESUS: Remember what v16 says - LET THE WORD OF CHRIST DWELL IN YOU RICHLY. To do something in the Name of the Lord, you are asserting the right to act on their behalf. Old movies where people are banging on people's doors and yelling 'open up in the name of the king'. They are there on behalf of the king's business, representing the king. Here you are there on the Lord's Business/behalf. When this doctrine is working IN us, when the WORD OF CHRIST IS DWELLING RICHLY IN us RICHLY, then what we are doing in truly on the behalf of the Lord Jesus because the way He has designed it is not to come down to heaven Himself and do it, but He is going to use the fellow members of His Body to do that and that's the way that is supposed to be. Doing in the name of the Lord. If you are trusting in the NAME OF THE LORD, you are trusting in: 1. Who He/God is IN you 2. What He can do IN you The way we do anything in the NAME OF THE LORD is by Him living His Life IN us and THROUGH us. The reason we are being diligent-Romans 12:8 is because we see the work of our office as being done "in the name of the Lord." When something is done is someone's name, it is being done for them; being done on their behalf. We are acting as their representative, their ambassadors acting under their authority.
Colossians 3:17		17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him. IN THE NAME OF THE LORD JESUS (cont'd): People do what they want to do and put His Name on it. Doing it on His behalf. This is our service to Him. You could say our REASONABLE SERVICE-Romans 12:1. NAME OF THE LORD: Implies doing it for a particular reason, doing by His Name or His authority. Group: Doing it by CHRIST IN YOU. Doing in THE NAME OF THE LORD JESUS means 2 things: 1. Do it on His behalf means you are doing it for Him and for His benefit - Could say it is for His glory, but there's even more at stake here. 2. Do it out of His resources When you are suffering, when you change your attitude to this is no longer about me, this is about the benefit to my Savior, the benefit to my fellow saints, the benefit to you (MORE THAN A CONQUEROR) and do it all out of His Resources, MM says this is what allows you to be a joint-heir. This is what qualifies you to reign - IF WE SUFFER, WE SHALL ALSO REIGN WITH HIM-2 Timothy 2:12. Not that something bad happened to you and it doesn't matter how you went through it. This is something that you can learn to do and if you do, all of these things will come to pass from it. It is NOT achieved by asking the Lord to come and do it, by just having faith that He is going to do it. You have a very real part in this and that is your response to that word, to allow the part that your can't do to be done by Him. GIVING THANKS TO GOD AND THE FATHER BY HIM: Ties to the GIVING THANKS ALWAYS FOR ALL THINGS UNTO GOD THE FATHER-Ephesians 5:20.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 3:18-23		He is talking about all those things in your life you've been taking for granted all this time are going to impact the reward of your inheritance - your reputation is on the line. How MM treats Billie will impact his reputation in the heavenlies. If you respond positively and properly to the doctrine it will effectually work IN you to produce a reward of that inheritance. The way in your family you deal with your children - it won't be a simple thing, it'll just be not behaving as a LEVEL 2 son would behave. MM showing you the context of the WRONG in v25 - it is not lying and cheating and stealing.
Colossians 3:18-19	Operating in your marriage	18 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord. 19 Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them. BE NOT BITTER AGAINST THEM: He is saying not to be harsh to your wife; do not be domineering to your wife. It is another way of saying, “Be kind and tenderhearted.” Paul’s use of the negative (what not to do) helps us understand the positive in EVERYONE OF YOU...LOVE HIS WIFE EVEN AS HIMSELF-Ephesians 5:33. Quit abusing your wife and quit talking down to her and quit trying to dominate her and quit trying to neglect her and make it all about you. This is the counter to how it was in that day. Please see Ephesians 5:33 commentary.
Colossians 3:19	GH: Oneness of spirit	19 Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them. Ways for a man to build a oneness of spirit: Be Appropriate (don't yell or criticize your wife) in public.
Colossians 3:20-21	Operating in your family	20 Children, obey your parents in all things: for this is well pleasing unto the Lord. 21 Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.
Colossians 3:21		21 Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged. PROVOKE NOT YOUR CHILDREN TO ANGER: When a parent is evidently excited when he punishes a child, the child then feels that if his father is angry, it is not wrong for him to be angry. The very fact of anger in a parent kindles anger in children, just as it does when two men are contending. If the child submits, only because the parent is the strongest, not because he is right; then even though the child yields to power, the child cherishes anger. Therefore, it is important that a father should command his own temper when administering discipline. A father should not punish a child because he is angry, but because it is right; not because it has become a matter of personal contest, but because the welfare of the child demands it. The moment when a child sees that a parent punishes him under the influence of anger, that moment the child will be likely to be angry too. One more thing, in the home, it is the fathers who are more likely to be too severe, and the mothers are more likely to be too lenient. Need to realize and talk about it so it is not a divider in the marriage. When it comes to discouraging our children, a good rule to follow is to make our praise to criticism ratio, 10:1. Find something to genuinely praise your children for and do it constantly. Then, when correction is warranted, it will have more of its intended effect of helping, instead of discouraging. Otherwise, a kid will think they can't win.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 3:21		21 Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged. LEST THEY BE DISCOURAGED: The reason to not PROVOKE YOUR CHILDREN TO ANGER. When the commands of a parent are unreasonable and severe, the spirit of a child becomes irritated, and he is DISCOURAGED. Children - He expects that His grace is sufficient for your sufferings just as it is for anyone else's. In other words, unless your parents' instructions are for you to sin, to commit moral wrong, or to engage in illegal activities, God expects you to obey your parents because the preservation of the family unit is more important. That is why this is a godly labor. Your heavenly Father is counting on you to do your part, regardless of what others do.
Colossians 3:22-25		Even if you work for a jerk, doing work as unto the Lord is when the character of Christ gets built in you. Allow the doctrine to change you and then it doesn't matter what the other guy does. Get 3 indicators of what it means to be filled with the Spirit. They're listed in this passage. This is like a reveal. You realize through suffering you build that JHI and now you find out that by doing all the things you do as UNTO THE LORD. When that doctrine really begins to work in your inner man and you can begin to live that way, that now becomes part of THE REWARD OF your INHERITANCE (this is the second issue). We get to thinking that the work we do for a living is different than our spiritual life with the Lord but you can't separate this kind of truth and the great truths in your Bible from the mundane, repetitive everyday details of your life. He means to permeate all of it. We must learn to import the great Sonship truths into the small details of our everyday lives.
Colossians 3:22-25		God is saying if this is the position that you are in when you get saved, by in that position, but now discharge it in a godly fashion. And if there's things you'd love to do but you can't do them, don't worry about that, God will sort all of that out. You are still going to get THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE. He just needs to keep doing his thing. But if you are a FREEMAN, he is the Lord's servant, which means now he has the ability, the freedom to serve the Lord in the fulness of however he wants. He's not reporting to another guy and God goes, and now you are going to serve Me. If a gut is the master and he really begins to be the Lord's servant, it should/ought to affect how he treats his own servants. And if the servants were really saved, they would begin to serve their masters as unto the Lord. Don't try and change that.
Colossians 3:22-25		Talking about the same thing is Ephesians 6:5-9. v24: KNOWING THAT OF THE LORD YE SHALL RECEIVE THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE: FOR YE SERVE THE LORD CHRIST: That does not just apply to our work. No matter what the GOOD THING-Ephesians 6:8 is which we do (suffering with Him, honoring our spouse, rearing our children in the nurture and admonition of the Lord, or working our job as unto the Lord, and submitting to human authority), any and all of that qualifies us to receive the reward of the inheritance. Any time we allow the life of Christ to be lived in us, that qualifies for reward at the Judgment Seat of Christ. Everything done in the flesh will be burned up. v24: THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE: Is the joint-heir inheritance in Romans 8:17. Just working a job doesn't get you this. You have to do it HEARTILY AS UNTO THE LORD, IN FEAR AND TREMBLING. The REWARD is not based on your position in Christ because if it was, everyone would get it, you couldn't lose it. It's not just if you work a job, you receive THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE. you have to work that job in a particular way. As THE SERVANT OF THE LORD, with a good attitude. Not with all the stuff the world does. And you can lose this reward.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 3:22	Operating in your job	22 Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God; Companion verse is Epheisians 6:5. We should obey our “masters in the flesh? in singleness of heart, fearing God. In both programs, God wants “honest” actions, genuine behaviors, godly responses, not just the outward obedience, but inward too. This was the problem of the Pharisees, the outside looked good, but inwardly, they were rotten. Their outward show of piety may have checked all the boxes, but there was no honesty of heart in them. OBEY IN ALL THINGS YOUR MASTERS ACCORDING TO THE FLESH: Pretty straightfoward. He is not saying you can commit moral wrong, but he is talking about in the normal discharge of your duties as a servant. OBEY IN ALL THINGS YOUR MASTERS: As a result of having to work in order to live, many people work jobs which they do not like and they work for people they do not like. We call them “employers” but as long as we are employed, they are our “masters in the flesh.” Paul is constantly saying to obey those who are our masters “in the flesh.” If you work a job and you have a boss, then you have someone you are accountable to “in the flesh.” YOUR MASTERS: GH: your job
Colossians 3:22	Operating in your job	22 Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God; NOT WITH EYESERVICE: Don't do the right thing because you think someone else is watching, do the right thing even when someone is not watching. We call that character. Not just outwardly. MM ties to FERVENT IN SPIRIT-Romans 12:11b, an inward thing. EYESERVICE: Not just what can be seen. BUT IN SINGLENESS IN HEART IN SINGLENESS OF HEART, FEARING GOD

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 3:22	Operating in your job	22 Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God; IN SINGLENESS OF HEART: When you are at work, then work, work at your work (as opposed to personal things), and work mostly on those things which add the most value to your company. When you identify those major goals which pertain to your job, spend the bulk of your time accomplishing those. Don't get bogged down in the minutia which every job has. Do the big things first and do not allow yourself to be sidetracked. Having the proper attitude toward work will train us for our positions in the heavenly places as we work in our Father's Business. But inwardly. GH: And you can't NOT like doing it? If you work a job for somebody then when you work, work; don't begrudgingly do it, make a decision about that. Look at this scripture and allow this scripture to work in your heart because whether you are miserable or happy in the end has got to be up to you. If you are putting that in the hands of anybody else, you're going to have a miserable life. You will be disappointed, woe is me, you'll have a pity party, you'll have all the excuses in the world for why you can't make it. You will have to realize that there's an answer for that. MM said he has been there and at one point he figures we have all been there. Sometimes it resolves itself and sometimes not - some people make an art form out of jerkness. Instead of doing a job for someone else, do IT UNTO THE LORD-v23 because God has a goal in mind here and it just so happens it is in the area of our work. SINGLENESS: OED: Singleness 5) The quality or fact of having one single aim or purpose; concentration of the faculties upon one object (purpose, aim, etc.) HEART: An inside issue - with a SINGLENESS OF purpose.
Colossians 3:22	Operating in your job	22 Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God; FEARING GOD: Made manifest at the JSoC. Paul is not talking about fearing God because what He is going to do to you (tree fall on roof, tire to go flat), but in a godly, sacred awe of your Heavenly Father. The fear of God, in Paul's mind, factor's in to the motivation for a believer. MM believes it ties to the JSoC. People look at and say well there is no FEAR for me because I'm IN Christ and I'm a believer. Commentaries say this is a reverential FEAR, a great respect and reverence for God. MM says he is not saying you shouldn't have that but when he talks about this he didn't use the term reverential fear or respect. GH: See Hebrews 12:28 to see they are different.
Colossians 3:23-24		Context is what you are doing. GH: The means by which these OFFICES are going to accomplish the operations of God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 3:23	GH: Godly Labor	23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men; MM says this verse perfectly encapsulates what he has been teaching on RE Part 2. We do it for the godly reason, not for the world's reason. This verse gets misinterpreted. People look at this and think if we attach God's Name to it, we are doing it unto the Lord. Not what he is talking about. Dear God, I'm buying this lottery ticket in your Name and now God is supposed to let you win, right? STORY: New Christian saying he's going to win the lottery and give God half. MM chuckled and said He doesn't need your half, He's doing OK. The only reasonable way to serve God out of godly diligence that is IN us because of the doctrine and not because of some natural human reasoning. If a servant has an earthly master and he is not able to do some of the things that he really wants to do to serve God, GH: God won't hold him accountable at the judgment seat. See v23-24. You are serving the Lord Christ too. When if comes to your position as a servant, I AM not holding you accountable for all of this other stuff because you may not be in a position to do those things without violating your servanthood. Servants should keep serving those masters except now you are going to serve them as UNTO THE LORD, not with EYE SERVICE as MEN PLEASERS, but you are going to do this like you're really doing it to the Lord. And if you do that right, you get THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE. They don't get short changed at the JSoC.
Colossians 3:23	GH: Godly Labor	23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men; WHATSOEVER YE DO, DO IT HEARTILY, AS TO THE LORD: How well would we do a job if we knew we were doing this on the Lord's behalf? AND WHATSOEVER YE DO, DO IT HEARTILY: Hopefully, WHATSOEVER YE DO will be a product of CHRIST IN YOU. That would be the service he is talking about here. The exhortation. DO IT HEARTILY, AS TO THE LORD: It's not 'I am doing something for God'. People do all kinds of things for God that He is not interested in at all.
Colossians 3:23	GH: Godly Labor	23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men; Whatever you are doing for the guy you are working for, don't really do it for him, but do it UNTO THE LORD. GH: Your boss may not deserve your best work but I DO. This is not about: - psyching yourself up for a man that doesn't deserve it - ignoring who you really are and pretending they're great when they're not This is about learning that: - everything you do - everything you say - everything you allow your eyes to look at - every thought that you entertain in your mind and keep mulling it over - everything that you put your hand to - every conversation you have everyone of these things ought to be UNTO THE LORD. If you are doing anything that you can't categorize as UNTO THE LORD, then you shouldn't be doing it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 3:24		24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ. We know that putting the life of Christ on display in our work also has an impact on our joint-heir inheritance. YE SHALL RECEIVE THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE: Someone on the DVD will say MM talked about the inheritance back in Romans 8 but an inheritance is not a reward. Well, Colossians 3 says it is. The motivation and drive that comes from knowing about our inheritance is still the issue in Colossians 3. In fact, it is more powerful by this time than it ever was in Romans 8! Firstly, the prepositional word "of" (as in "the reward OF the inheritance) is used in English grammar to express possession or relation of two things conjoined to each other. THE REWARD OF INHERITANCE: Means that the reward is part of the inheritance; the joint-heir inheritance. MM tying this to our joint heir inheritance in Romans 8:17. Almost a conundrum, it is Christ IN you serving Christ. Only way it could happen. Otherwise, it's just us trying to think up a bunch of what we think is really good stuff to serve Him. He knows what the Will of God is, He know what needs to be done. Service is not one particular thing. That service has to do with everything you do from the time you wake up in the morning till the time you go to sleep at night. REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE: Even if you resist it in this life, you will be transformed in the ages to come. But, if you allow Him to do this work in you right here and now, while you are on this earth, there is the reward of the inheritance!

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 3:24		24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ. YE SHALL RECEIVE THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE: Joint-Heir Inheritance is a reward. The objection to that is the word inheritance and the word reward do not mean that same thing. MM agrees 100% and calls that a strawman argument. You create an objection that is not being made and then you dismantle it. It's clever because people hear that and go yeah. OF OED: of: After a noun, the word 'of' connects the material immediately with the thing everybody kind of understood. Examples out of your Bible: - gospel of the kingdom - gospel and kingdom are not the same - the sea of Galilee - sea and Galilee are not synonomous THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE: About us receiving THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE, not us being THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE. REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE: GH: Our JHI or what is in view in Romans 8:34. Both will produce grief and godly sorrow in a son (if he's sensitive to his failures). But when it comes to failures in connection with having opted out of the Sonship graces, the resulting condemnation can make us think there is no use in continuing our Sonship life. This results in discouragement so severe we want to quit. **There really are only 2 main ways in which a son can fail his Father:** **1. One is by the legal offences of participating in outright sinful, course-of-the-world behavior (as if he didn't care at all that he was a justified/sanctified son)** **2. The other is to opt out of participating in the edification doctrines of his Sonship** The consequence for balking at or rejecting the Sonship doctrines are related to the loss of our joint-heir inheritance. FOR YE SERVE THE LORD CHRIST: The only reasonable way to serve God out of godly diligence that is IN us because of the doctrine and not because of some natural human reasoning.
Colossians 3:24	Sonship Suffering '25	24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ. OF THE LORD YE SHALL RECEIVE THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE: Paul connects a reward with our inheritance. MM believes we receive THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE, when we get the glory that the sufferings are not worthy to be compared to, when we possess the riches of the glory of this mystery, will be at the JSoC. THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE: The role of THE REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE is not so some of us can be big shots and show ourselves to be something more than others. This is a misunderstanding what our rewards are about. The rewards are not for our glory, but they are so we might have a greater capacity to glorify God. Why WITH ETERNAL GLORY-2 Timothy 2:10. Since it is God who is responsible for every godly response, our rewards are to His glory. If you have little glory, you have little capacity to glorify God. If you have great glory, you have great capacity to glorify God. Is THE GLORY WHICH SHALL BE REVEALED IN US-Romans 8:18. REWARD: Not a gift, where everybody gets the same. OED: Reward II.6.b. ?1387 A recompense or return given to (or received by) a person for some service, merit, or favour, or for hardship endured.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 3:25	GH: Discretion / JSoC / GH: Inheritance verse	25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons. The JSoC will deal with the wrong or bad things which we have done. There will have to be an accounting, a reckoning of the things done in these bodies. Paul talking about masters and servants. God is saying it doesn't matter if you are a master or a servant, God doesn't care. He is not a respector of persons. If you don't do the right thing, you are going to be held accountable for not doing the right thing. RECEIVED FOR THE WRONG WHICH HE HATH DONE: This takes place at a judgment, which for the body of Christ, will be the JSoC. WRONG: The “wrong” mentioned here does not come up in the midst of some kind of list of sinful actions, so don’t get to thinking that it is referring to the nature of some kind of act. In other words, the “wrong” is not referring to telling an lie, or stealing or such things. It is talking about operating in your marriage (v18-19) in your family (v20-21) in your job (v22) according to the wisdom of your Father. The WRONG here is the indiscretion that takes place in a son that is not careful and cautious about your reputation.
Colossians 3:25	GH: Discretion / JSoC	25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons. BUT HE THAT DOETH WRONG SHALL RECEIVE FOR THE WRONG WHICH HE HATH DONE: If these things are done properly and will result in you receiving the REWARD OF THE INHERITANCE, to NOT do those things, the implication is there are consequences in NOT doing these things right. MM is just trying to warn us all because there is something waiting for everyone of us. Won't all be victimized by the same thing. We will be counting on each other in the midst of these things. Going to have to love each other and encourage each other. NO RESPECT OF PERSONS: Everything is going to be applied to everybody the exact same way. Means that God doesn't care who you are. He is dealing with us all the same way. God is saying if you have something happening in your life and you have not been able to overcome that, and you haven't judged that thing because you keep returning to it, then you are going to give an account for that at the JSoC.
Colossians 4:1	GH: Godly Thinking	1 Masters, give unto your servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven. KNOWING THAT YE ALSO HAVE A MASTER IN HEAVEN: Godly thinking - adjustments to their thinking.
Colossians 4:2	Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = CONTINUE IN PRAYER	2 Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving; CONTINUE IN PRAYER: Look at the “without ceasing” aspect of Paul’s prayers. MM thinks this is more like instruction in godliness than a command if you look at the context of the passage (v1-6). MM sees Paul exhorting the Colossians on their godly thinking and their godly living.
Colossians 4:3-6		Godly living - adjustments to their conduct and behavior.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 4:3		3 Withal praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds: PRAYING ALSO FOR US: Now Paul is asking for prayer. MYSTERY OF CHRIST: Not talking about the gospel being 'mysterious'. He is talking about the Gospel of this particular program - the Mystery. One of two times phrase is mentioned in your Bible. The other is Ephesians 3:4.
Colossians 4:4		4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak. THAT I MIGHT MAKE IT MANIFEST, AS I OUGHT TO SPEAK: Paul is asking them to pray that he will present the Mystery the way he ought to. Paul wasn't praying or asking for prayers to get out of prison, he is in bonds for this thing.
Colossians 4:5		5 Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time. REDEEMING THE TIME: GH: Companion REDEEMING THE TIME-Ephesians 5:16.
Colossians 4:6	GH: Oneness of spirit	6 Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man. Let our talk be constructive talk that builds others up. Let your praise to criticism ratio be 10 praises to every 1 criticism. Do this with your children, your spouse, your friends, your business associates, your schoolmates, your parents; everyone. Ways for a man to build a oneness of spirit: Be Appropriate (don't yell or criticize your wife) in public. How your speech ought to be.
Colossians 4:9		9 With Onesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things which are done here.
Colossians 4:12		12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God. Epaphras, who is an Ephesian, but not at Ephesus anymore. He has actually traveled with Paul. He is laboring with Paul out there. He is ministering to Paul while he is in prison. Paul records the prayer of Epaphras, who was a pastor and he is praying for his assembly. Why MM thinks Epaphras was part of the Colossians assembly. LABORING FERVENTLY FOR YOU IN PRAYERS, THAT YE MAY STAND PERFECT AND COMPLETE LABORING FERVENTLY FOR YOU IN PRAYERS: MM says the old way would be to think is he is hunkered down in a corner and he is sweating and he is begging God, but that's not what the fervent laboring is. If you are praying about people, you now have to go to work. Paul calls it LABORING, the very phrase that we have been using. His LABORING is brining the doctrine in front of them, he is finding ways to do that. Paul is setting them up for that doctrine by telling them that someone has been praying for you. MM says this is happening in the last part of Colossians, the part that makes you a WISE MAN. THAT YE MAY STAND PERFECT AND COMPLETE IN ALL THE WILL OF GOD: Synonymous with FILLED WITH ALL THE FULNESS OF GOD-Ephesians 3:19. Epaphras has been praying for them the same way Paul is praying in Ephesians 3:19. YE MAY STAND PERFECT AND COMPLETE IN ALL THE WILL OF GOD: What Epaphras is praying for them. MM says he is not praying like a modern day Christian. MM asks have you ever heard someone ask "Pray that I will stand perfect and complete in all the Will of God?'

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Colossians 4:12		12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God. STAND PERFECT AND COMPLETE IN ALL THE WILL OF GOD: Synonymous with coming UNTO A PERFECT MAN, UNTO THE MEASURE OF THE STATURE OF THE FULNESS OF CHRIST-Ephesians 4:13 and TO BE FILLED WITH ALL THE FULNESS OF GOD-Ephesians 3:19. This has to do with being a fully educated son. PERFECT AND COMPLETE: Shows they are different words/meanings. Great prayer for each other. Proof to MM's contention that PERFECT and COMPLETE are two different things. **PERFECT (nothing can be improved upon) and COMPLETE (nothing can be added to it)** PERFECT vs. COMPLETE: - PERFECT: Most people think it means be perfect and sinless and like God. Talking about the PERFECTing of your education. **If you can improve on it, it's not perfect**. The perfect he is talking about that you are going to see all 3 (GH: godliness characteristics) in effect. - COMPLETE: Can be complete and not perfect. Can not be complete and a part be perfect. Have to have both. **If you can add to it, it is not complete**.
Colossians 4:12		12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God. PERFECT: Word perfect causes people grief thinking God's asking me to be sinless. Paul is not talking about that. Your Father is going to teach you some things and as He teaches you your education is going to get PERFECT and come to a place where it is COMPLETE. As a son, you will come to a place where you will really have that type of education. There is an end to the curriculum. But you will practice your whole life. The more you do it the better you get at it. Like anything else you learn, the more you go over it and the more you review it and the more you pracice it the better you'll get at it too. Like the times tables. At first there is a mental calculation but after a while you just spit the answer out. Same with typing.
Colossians 4:16		16 And when this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea. WHEN THIS EPISTLE IS READ AMONG YOU: The operation which God wanted to accomplish in this world by the gift of the prophet was to provide for the word of truth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians - 2 Thessalonians		Get a reference to the Second Advent in every single chapter in both Books. Paul is educating them about these things. 1/2 Thessalonians: Even though they apply to LEVEL 3, they're not taking you back through the curriculum and teaching you the curriculum (GH: from the standpoint of a father). Are taking you back and showing you some things of experience. Tendency to label 1 Thessalonians as LEVEL 3, Phase 1 and 2 Thessalonians as LEVEL 3, Phase 2. MM not sure it works out that way. Don't expect to find any "new" information in the Thessalonian letters, but MM would expect to find them addressing the saints along the lines of exhortations, warnings, support, encouragement, and dealing with any problems associated with a wise man doing what he has to do to get to be a man of understanding attaining unto wise counsels. 1/2 Thessalonians: Because they are not giving you new information they're really serving to kind of keep you on track like 1/2 Corinthians/Galatians did for Romans. Know it is not taking you back through the curriculum as a father, not nearly big enough to do that. These are things that are not so much furthering their education along as it is taking things they were educated in and by practical experience putting those things into work. As LEVEL 3 sons, dealing with issues in their congregation to the POE - it's just a whole ball of wax.
1 Thessalonians		Thessalonians: He gives more details on the dead in Christ will rise first (not a surprise - knew from Romans 5 He was already delivering you from the day of wrath - didn't know the details of how He is going to do it). Thessalonians: A lot of people call the Thessalonians the model church. MM jokes that he can't wait to stand up here and say open your Bibles to 1 Thessalonians chapter 1...he'll be 106. When Paul starts in Chapter 1 with this whole list of things - not one criticism/rebuke/reproof. He says you have this done so well, I don't even need to come back and spend any more time with you. MM calls them a Level 3 assembly. Thessalonians: Were the model church. Thessalonians: Don't just look at as a body of more teaching, you are not going to see that the right way. This is the Father doing that thing that your Father has never yet done with you. Thessalonians: This is the only place we are going to find information that shows us that God will not forget one single slight against His sons. You need to see the Thessalonian assembly for what it is; this assembly is packed with men and women who are "men of understanding." Thessalonians: (and Pastoral epistles) Find out most of the things you are talking about, not all, most of them are going to deal with counsel on how to handle the POE.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians		Paul is addressing saints who have reached an unprecedented level of edificational growth than in any of his other letters. This is the assembly that is doing things right and with linesess. Clearly, they are the most advanced of any of the assemblies Paul writes to. Thessalonians were the most advanced assembly in your Bible for DOGG. Not even in Israel's program because they didn't have Sonship. They are so well advanced that Paul brings up certain doctrines and he says you have no need for me to write unto you about this because you guys already know about that. Far down the road but not immune from problems. Takes a specialized attack from the POE to get them. Could wear the POE attack as a badge of honor. Specialized attack just for them and where they were in the curriculum. Solid grounded group. Things are said that lead you to believe there are some MEN OF UNDERSTANDING in the assembly. Thesssalonians: Advanced assembly. Began to do things before Paul taught them.
1 Thessalonians		Even though they were considered an advanced assembly, they were fooled by a fake letter from Paul on the day of Christ. This is because they could only know what the spiritual gifts told them. They had partial knowledge.
1 Thessalonians	Doctrinal Progression	1 Thessalonians: Start Level 3 of our Sonship education. MM doesn't see the 3 phases but it looks to be different. 1:1-1:10 - The mature Sonship edification, walk, and ensample of the Thessalonians 2:1-3:13 - Paul's WISE COUNSELS concerning the WALK OF FAITH 4:1-4:12 - Paul's WISE COUNSELS concerning the LABOR OF LOVE 4:13-5:11 - Paul's WISE COUNSELS concerning the PATEIENCE OF HOPE NOTE: NOW ABIDETH FAITH, HOPE, CHARITY-1 Corinthians 13:13 - this builds on what you got in 1 Corinthians 5:12-28 - Additional WISE COUNSELS (6 components) Don't see the POE Phases we see in earlier Books. Fitting to have WISE COUNSELS all through the Book (GH: given where you are in the education).
1 Thessalonians 1 - 2		1Th 1-2: Paul goes back over some issues with them that he had previously covered.
1 Thessalonians 1:1	Grace facet/definition: is a Power to produce a PEACE	1 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians which is in God the Father and in the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ. GRACE BE UNTO YOU, AND PEACE: Not a homily or fancy catch phrase when Paul wrote a letter. Think of these 2 words (Grace - Peace). He is giving you, by the EXCELLENCY OF HIS POWER, grace that is sufficient to produce a peace IN your inner man so that when everything outside is falling apart, you don't. Paul is saying may that sufficient GRACE produce the PEACE IN your INNER MAN. Paul starts all 13 epistles with this, it is crucial. This is all from God. That sufficient grace produces a peace IN your soul no matter what you are going through. It is sufficient to handle every situation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 1:2	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = GIVE THANKS TO GOD ALWAYS	2 We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers; THANKS TO GOD...YOUR WORK OF FAITH, AND LABOUR OF LOVE, AND PATIENCE OF HOPE-v3: An interesting way that Paul normally opens up his epistles, by thanking God for something about the church he is writing to. Don't really see any new information being given, but you do see information about taking what they already know and increasing it and abounding in what they're doing as they are increasing learning. WE GIVE THANKS TO GOD: Before Paul prays I wish God would do this or that in you, he always thanks God first. Says this to many churches but not Corinth (who had veered completely off-track) [GH: and the Galatians?].
1 Thessalonians 1:3	GH: Joint-Heir Inheritance Steps	3 Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father; 3 things that Paul remembers about them. MM did a sermon on these as a preacher boy. Good to pull those out, but had no clue what they meant. When it comes to the Judgment Seat of Christ (JSoC), believers today will be judged according to this tri-fold criteria by which every believer is going to be judged - these come from 2 Thessalonians 1:3. Tells you how you get the Joint-heir inheritance. Three parts to it: 1. WORK OF FAITH: Has to do with our ability to live out of the mystery (our great commission-make the fellowship of the mystery known to P&P in HP: know about, live/stand in, defend/make it known/publish the mystery). 1. WORK OF FAITH(learn the doctrine): Learning Paul's doctrine. What He ABOUNDED TOWARD US IN ALL WISDOM-Ephesians 1:8. Gaining all this wisdom will ultimately be for the glory of God or TO THE PRAISE OF HIS GLORY. GH: MM tying to FILLED WITH THE KNOWLEDGE OF HIS WILL IN ALL WISDOM AND SPIRITUAL UNDERSTANDING-Colossians 1:9. 1) WORK OF FAITH – this is you getting the word of God in you so that it works to conform you to image of God's Son, so that it produces godly thinking. This ranges from coming to class learning, reading the notes at home, engaging in Sonship prayer, meditating on God's word, studying on your own, etc. This is getting the word of God in your inner man.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 1:3	GH: Joint-Heir Inheritance Steps	3 Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father; 2. LABOUR OF LOVE: The charitable exercise of the doctrine. Living out of those doctrines with godly love and charity. MM calls them the doctrines of love. We are supposed to live in a particular way and when the world sees how we live, GH: the world will see that as foolish (1 Corinthians and Paul saying forgive your brother if he has defrauded you). MM quotes ALL THAT WILL LIVE GODLY IN CHRIST JESUS SHALL SUFFER PERSECUTION-2 Timothy 3:12. Will suffer here too. 2. LABOUR OF LOVE(live out of the doctrine): Applying those doctrines to your life by godly love and charity. The applications of those doctrine. End result of that is Christ's life in us. Apply that to your life so that the life of Christ gets produced in you. GH: MM tying to YE MIGHT WALK WORTHY...BEING FRUITFUL-Colossians 1:10. 2) LABOR OF LOVE – The is the outworking of the doctrine so that you put godly love and charity on display in everything you do; your godly living. This can range from giving the gospel to a lost person, to encouraging a fellow saint who is hurting in some way, to teaching the scripture to someone, to putting godly principles on display at your school, or work or in your neighborhood, or laboring with God within the local assembly, etc. The end of this is the having the evidence of the life of Christ being lived in you and through you on a daily basis.
1 Thessalonians 1:3	GH: Joint-Heir Inheritance Steps	3 Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father; 3. PATIENCE OF HOPE: Ties to the SUFFERINGS-Romans 8:17-18. Two major types of sufferings. MM says 1 and 2 are actually sub-categories of the SoC and have to do with godliness. And this third one is the SOPT. 3. PATIENCE OF HOPE(don't quit): Is the patient enduring of the suffering. MM puts it another way - don't quit. The sufferings are designed to make you quit. GH: MM tying to PATIENCE AND LONGSUFFERING WITH JOYFULNESS-Colossians 1:11. 3) PATIENCE OF HOPE – this has to do with the various kinds of sufferings that we endure, whether they be the sufferings of this present time or the sufferings of Christ. These sufferings are an opportunity for glory. For us, members of the body of Christ, that means that we will reign with Christ in the HP in the AGES TO COME, as we will be “joint-heirs with Christ” and we will receive “crowns of righteousness”. If you suffer today for the truth, there is glory waiting for you at the JSoC.
1 Thessalonians 1:3	GH: Joint-Heir Inheritance Steps	3 Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father; WORK OF FAITH: 'Do what I do because I love the Lord'. Not a bad thing but this has nothing to do with this. PATIENCE OF HOPE: 'We go through difficulties but we have PATIENCE OF HOPE in the Lord Jesus'. GH: No (?) MM points out these are the 3 things that ABIDE - FAITH, HOPE, CHARITY-1 Corinthians 13:13. These 3 equate to THAT CHRIST MAY DWELL IN YOUR HEARTS BY FAITH-Ephesians 3:17. People that have these 3 are joint-heirs - GH: MM tying to THE INHERITANCE OF THE SAINTS IN LIGHT-Colossians 1:12.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 1:3	Sonship Suffering '25	3 Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father; Enduring sufferings has to do with two of the three things mentioned in v3. WORK OF FAITH: Is a belief in a set of doctrines held to be right & true. It's Paul's doctrines that he is teaching. We do this WORK OF FAITH in the local assembly. Is talking about doing what you are doing right now as you attend this assembly and hear the doctrine taught. Where you are being exposed to and learning and hearing and taught the doctrines. It is the work of understanding these sets of doctrines that Paul is teaching you. LABOR OF LOVE: Is when you take the doctrines from the WORK OF FAITH and you carry them out here and you live them in your everyday life.
1 Thessalonians 1:6	Suffering = RECEIVED THE WORD IN MUCH AFFLICTION	6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Ghost. Don't really see any new information being given, but you do see information about taking what they already know and increasing it and abounding in what they're doing as they are increasing learning. YE BECAME FOLLOWERS OF US HAVING RECEIVED THE WORD IN MUCH AFFLICTION: They did. There was some very particular attacks that came against the Thessalonians. JOY OF THE HOLY GHOST: MM tying to JOY IN THE HOLY GHOST-Romans 14:17.
1 Thessalonians 1:10	GH: Pre-Trib / GH: GPPI verse	10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come. MM says people always wonder if you are a Christian, are you going through the tribulation/some part of it or are you getting raptured out before. DELIVERED US FROM THE WRATH TO COME: Not only delivered from hell (GH: & lake of fire), the members of the body of Christ will not be able to go through the tribulation. Why there is a catching away at the end of the DOGG. We know we are not going to go through that wrath. WRATH TO COME: Is part of another program that has been temporarily suspended. When God is through with us, then He will return and complete that program and start that time schedule again. Following the completion of the mystery program, God will resume His program with Israel and Paul refers to that period by the phrase TO COME. We have been delivered from the day of wrath because it is part of the prophesied program with Israel and not part of the mystery program. Even a Jew today will not please God in the DOGG by acting like an O.T. Jew. because God is not dealing with anyone today by the distinction of Jew and Gentile. Everyone that comes to Christ and by grace, they can receive eternal life and then be made part of the body of Christ. Paul says over and over there's no Jew or Gentile, no Jew or Greek. Those distinctions are not observed during the DOGG.
1 Thessalonians 2:1-3:13		Paul's WISE COUNSELS concerning the walk of FAITH

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 2:1		1 For yourselves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain: Don't really see any new information being given, but you do see information about taking what they already know and increasing it and abounding in what they're doing as they are increasing learning. WAS NOT IN VAIN: MM says he knows Paul was glad to say this especially after the churches in Asia turned around a forsook all that they had learned from Paul and went back to all their old ways. He is saying the work he invested in them was not in vain.
1 Thessalonians 2:2	Suffering = WE HAD SUFFERED ... SHAMEFULLY ENTREATED	2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention.
1 Thessalonians 2:5		5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God is witness: GOD IS WITNESS: What I am about to say is really important that you need to know, not just his opinion. This is from the Mind of God. Paul is essentially saying that he is calling God as a witness to the truth of what he says. A witness stands to give testimony, and this exactly how Paul means it.
1 Thessalonians 2:12	Eternal Glory	12 That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory. Two aspects: 1. KINGDOM 2. GLORY: Same glory as 2 Timothy 2:10 - Eternal Glory - you have been called to that and you are supposed to walk worthy of that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 2:13	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = THANK WE GOD / Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = WITHOUT CEASING / CONCEPT: Effectual Working = EFFECTUALLY WORKETH	13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe. The Power comes from the word. Not from MM but from the word. That word is what works IN us to do that and that word will produce more than just endurance. It is the issue of the power of God's grace working IN our soul and spirit, which was made in the image of God (which angels were not!). When the Spirit does His work in us, He is said to dwell in us. YE RECEIVED IT NOT AS THE WORD OF MEN, BUT AS IT IS IN TRUTH, THE WORD OF GOD: The operation which God wanted to accomplish in this world by the gift of the prophet was to provide for the word of truth. YE RECEIVED THE WORD OF GOD: Paul is not giving them any new information. He is asking them to take those things they have already learned and keep going in them/continue in them. THE WORD OF GOD, WHICH EFFECTUALLY WORKETH ALSO IN YOU THAT BELIEVE EFFECTUALLY WORKETH ALSO IN YOU THAT BELIEVE: So you will never have a dent in your doubt in your salvation. Produce God's thinking in your heart and mind so you will understand this from God's viewpoint. This word is specifically designed to fit in your human spirit and make you think like your Father thinks. It only effectually works in those that believe that word. There is real power in that word. It's the word that effectually works on you but it's the Spirit that is behind that. He is the One given to you the day you received Jesus Christ. He's the One that wants to dwell IN you, right? He is going to dwell in you and effectually work that word. The genius of God here - why does He need you to believe what He says? Because if you don't believe what you are reading, you will never learn to think like, act/live like, or to do things His way of labor with God - godliness. That's the whole point of Sonship. Ought to be the subject matter of our adversity praying. How do we get the word of Christ to dwell IN us richly? The word dwells IN us as we respond positively and properly to the doctrine. THAT BELIEVE: Ties to the second Sonship commitment to the edification - the call to believe.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 2:13	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = THANK WE GOD / Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = WITHOUT CEASING / CONCEPT: Effectual Working = EFFECTUALLY WORKETH	13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe. The doctrine is designed to effectually work within us so we: - have Paul's attitude of appreciating the sufferings of Christ - glory in our infirmities - take pleasure in them for Christ sake (not some weird mindset where you say oh boy I am hurting - because you know what they are producing, you know what is on the other side of this) - want the fellowship of His sufferings - appreciate the "calling" of the privilege of His grace - realize the excellency of the power of God's word among the angelic realm who watch to observe its capacity which they've never seen before GH: in Israel's program Paul records how he thanks God for: - The Thessalonians' receptive spirit to the gospel and the doctrines he has taught them - For receiving what they heard from him as the word of God that it was, so that it could effectually work within them
1 Thessalonians 2:13	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = THANK WE GOD / Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = WITHOUT CEASING / CONCEPT: Effectual Working = EFFECTUALLY WORKETH	13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe. **The greatest power that God possesses is the power of the written word, the ink on paper, to produce the ability to withstand everything these 2 categories of sufferings can throw at you without being destroyed**. THE WORD OF GOD, WHICH EFFECTUALLY WORKETH ALSO IN YOU: **The word is working to:** **- conform you to the image of God's Son** **- produce the character of Jesus Christ in you** This happens when you start thinking about things they way He does, you look at it the same way He does. EFFECTUALLY WORKETH (effectual working): **It is not just the intellectual understanding of the doctrine. There's a personal application of this intellectual understanding. This has to be a living, vibrant Father-son relationship, not just I memorized a bunch of facts therefore I have arrived. The more you read and re-read the doctrine, the more effectual working takes place**. If you are already seeing this, then: - effectual working is already beginning to take place IN you - heart writing is taking place in you - your attitude is being adjusted to match your Heavenly Father's Attitude

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 2:13	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = THANK WE GOD / Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = WITHOUT CEASING / CONCEPT: Effectual Working = EFFECTUAL LY WORKETH	13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe. EFFECTUAL vs. EFFECTIVE: 4 things: Will do what it is designed to do. 1. Successful in accomplishing its purpose/all that it was designed to do (What effective is) - It's a final solution to what you are trying to get done. - If it is EFFECTUAL, it is 'effective' - 3 additional elements that take is beyond 'effective' 2. It is final and conclusive/complete/nothing lacking in what it is trying to do – as far as accomplishing its purpose 3. It cannot be improved upon/nothing can do it better ('effective' can be improved) 4. It is not to be substituted for (You should not substitute anything else for it)
1 Thessalonians 2:13	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = THANK WE GOD / Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = WITHOUT CEASING / CONCEPT: Effectual Working = EFFECTUAL LY WORKETH	13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe. THE EFFECTUAL WORKING OF THE WORD: Means that the word is IN your inner man/soul/spirit to such an extent that you now operate out of that. Spirit orchestrates that. EFFECTUALLY: Doesn't say effective, there's a difference. When the Bible says the WORD EFFECTUALLY WORKETH IN YOU, it is doing something that nothing else can do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 2:14	Suffering = SUFFERED LIKE THINGS	14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God which in Judaea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they have of the Jews: Paul is going to talk about something that is happening not just in Thessalonica but with the Jewish people as they opposed Paul's message. Paul is talking about Israel's opposition to the churches of God. YE: The Thessalonians. SUFFERED LIKE THINGS: Now he is talking about the way they suffered. Those same kinds of things that he suffered.
1 Thessalonians 2:15	Suffering = PERSECUTED US	15 Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men: Now Paul is going to talk about the Jews; unbelieving Israel. God will give them a sign of his displeasure, the sign of tongues, the final sign to unbelieving Israel of God's displeasure their unbelief. THEY PLEASE NOT GOD:
1 Thessalonians 2:16		16 Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.The result of their ignoring this sign. ALWAY: All the way. They are filling up their sins all the way. THAT THEY MIGHT BE SAVED: Justification (past tense of our salvation). FOR THE WRATH IS COME UPON THEM TO THE UTTERMOST: Most commentaries point to the Lord's Day of wrath in the tribulation but if you understand your Bible dispensationally, this hasn't happened yet. Waiting for THE BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 to take place. It's not the wrath of the tribulation but once God has closed the door on them, this is an announcement about their program. This is an expression of God's anger and displeasure with them. MM takes this as 'I AM done with you'. Once God has closed the door on them, as far as their program is concerned, that's a WRATH. MM tying to Acts 28:28 and the cut-off of tongues. UTTERMOST: Means that God has gone as far with them as He can go. And once this dispensation of grace is over, God will have His day of wrath with unbelieving Israel. Israel is supposed to know this via the supernatural gift of tongues. God is saying I AM done with you, no more chances.
1 Thessalonians 2:18		18 Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Paul, once and again; but Satan hindered us. Paul writes this to the Thessalonians in Acts 18. This was a threat from the POE. Point: The POE in opposition to Paul was great and Paul knew it. He had a healthy respect for that. MM says human bravado comes out of the movies and sounds real good but that's not how that really works. SATAN HINDERED US: Paul says twice I wanted to come to you but Satan hindered us. One of the few times that's talked about in the Bible where Satan hindered something. He stopped something from happening that Paul wanted to have happen. MM asks did Satan tie him to a chair and duck tape his mouth? There was something Satan was doing that made it not possible for Paul to go back to the Thessalonians. There was satanic opposition to Paul, and he knew it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 3:2		2 And sent Timotheus, our brother, and minister of God, and our fellowlabourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith: Paul sent Timothy to you to find out how you are doing, to know your faith. THE GOSPEL OF CHRIST: They preached THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN IS AT HAND-Matthew 10:7, the end is near. We don't. We could preach 'the rapture could happen' but then MM seemed to back off. We preach THE GOSPEL OF CHRIST, that WORD OF RECONCILIATION, the doctrine of the mystery making known the manifold wisdom of God.
1 Thessalonians 3:3	Suffering = THESE AFFLICTIONS	3 That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto.
1 Thessalonians 3:4	Suffering = WE SHOULD SUFFER TRIBULATION	4 For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know. WE SHOULD SUFFER TRIBULATION: You are going to have trouble.
1 Thessalonians 3:5		5 For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain. Paul sent Timothy to check on the Thessalonians so he could “know [their] faith.” His fear was that the tempter might be successful in moving them out the doctrine that was specifically to them and about them, to doctrine that was for the remnant of Israel in the day of wrath. Paul wanted to make sure that the tempter didn't tempt them. I SENT TO KNOW YOUR FAITH: Not talking about their faith in Christ as their Savior, he is talking about what they now believe. He says there is something lacking so that I could perfect your faith-1 Thessalonians 3:10. TEMPTER: One of the names of the devil - only used 2x in your Bible (other is Matthew 4:3). When he is called the tempter, he is not tempting anybody to commit a sin. Not what he is doing, he is trying to do something else. He did it to the Thessalonians and he is going to attempt to do it to us. Satan is not interested in getting you to sin, that may shock you. That is a work that is not his to do. Flip Wilson used to say 'the devil made me do it'. MM says that is not true. When Satan operates as “the tempter,” he is not tempting people to sin, but is tempting them to operate contrary to the dispensation they are living in.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 3:5		5 For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain. For the Thessalonians, the “means” he employed was to create doctrinal confusion over the issue of the day of wrath and the 2nd Advent of the Lord Jesus. If Satan is interested in getting the saints at Thessalonica operating as though they were back in Israel’s program, he is interested in doing the same thing with us today. By doing that, Satan seeks to usurp our edification process. God is not tempting anybody to commit evil and neither is the devil. What the devil is tempting them to do to is to operate undisepensationally - in a time that is not theirs. The tempter is tempting them to operate outside the doctrine that's meant for them. That is what temptation is - get them back in Israel's program. OUR LABOR BE IN VAIN: Paul knew if the tempter was successful, everything he had done was going to be for nothing. This wasn't about getting the Thessalonians to commit some kind of sin, this was about getting the Thessalonians to act outside the doctrine for the DOGG. The one thing that Paul didn't get to teach the Thessalonians while he was there - in Acts 17. Paul says twice I wanted to come to you but Satan hindered us-1 Thessalonians 2:18. One of the few times that's talked about in the Bible where Satan hindered something. He stopped something from happening that Paul wanted to have happen. The big issue that they didn't understand was the Lord's day of Wrath and the Second Advent in connection with that. Get a reference to the Second Advent in every single chapter in both Books. Paul is educating them about these things.
1 Thessalonians 3:7	Suffering = OUR AFFLICTION AND DISTRESS	7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith:
1 Thessalonians 3:9	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = THANKS CAN WE RENDER TO GOD	9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God;

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 3:10	Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = NIGHT AND DAY PRAYING EXCEEDINGLY	10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith? He says there is something lacking so that I could perfect your faith. He was going to perfect that which was lacking in their faith, that's not their salvation faith. That's the doctrine that they are believing to operate out of. The big issue that they didn't understand was the Lord's day of Wrath and the Second Advent in connection with that. Get a reference to the Second Advent in every single chapter in both Books. Paul is educating them about these things. PRAYING EXCEEDINGLY: Look at the "without ceasing" aspect of Paul's prayers. PERFECT THAT WHICH IS LACKING IN YOUR FAITH: Paul is praying there is something you don't know about yet, something that is LACKING. He wants to come and see them so he can PERFECT that, COMPLETE that.
1 Thessalonians 3:12		12 And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you: MAKE YOU TO INCREASE AND ABOUND IN LOVE: GH: Paul talking about increased capacity like in Romans 15:13. INCREASE AND ABOUND: MM says there is a form of doctrine in Romans 12 that is designed to produce not just love but godly love IN us for the other members of the assembly. Lost people love their parents/children/friends/this country & give their lives for it on the battle field. Don't need the Bible to get this kind of love. Talking about a different kind of love here. Paul is not talking about a whole new set of instructions/new information, he's talking about taking what you already know and keep carrying that on.
1 Thessalonians 3:13		13 To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints. TO THE END HE MANY STABLISH: Like Romans 16:25, Paul again talks about being STABLISHED. MM thinks this is the end of LEVEL 3. TO THE END: For the purpose of one day making us without sin (unblameable in holiness) in body, soul, and spirit. AT THE COMING OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST WITH ALL HIS SAINTS: MM says for us, it's the rapture. Wouldn't that be the end? He is talking about this is the thing I want this to end up with.
1 Thessalonians 4		Someone wrote a letter to the Thessalonians and put Paul's name on it and said in the letter, you guys missed the rapture and you are going into the Day of Wrath and all that trouble. All the trouble you are having, that is the trouble of Daniel's 70th week. So Paul writes to them and says I don't want you to be troubled. Made them scratch their heads - Paul was telling them you're not appointed unto wrath/going through the tribulation and then all of a sudden, they got a letter from Paul saying you guys missed the rapture.
1 Thessalonians 4:1-12		Paul's WISE COUNSELS concerning the labor of LOVE
1 Thessalonians 4:1-8		Get two different kinds of commandments. He is going to tell you things you should not do and then he is going to tell them things they should do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 4:2		2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus. YE: Are always plural. This is a grammatical construction in English to tell you when he is talking about one person individually or to the group as a whole. KNOW WHAT COMMANDMENTS: Not the law of Moses. Paul got from Jesus. WHAT COMMANDMENTS WE GAVE YOU: These COMMANDMENTS are sometimes about things which we ought to do, and sometimes about things which we should not do. COMMANDMENTS WE GAVE YOU: GH: Paul gave COMMANDMENTS separate from the law. COMMANDMENTS: Paul is not talking about the law/10 Commandments. About how you are supposed to walk (after the Spirit who has made you to be IN Jesus Christ because you are dead to sin and alive unto God) and please God. Thessalonians know this doctrine, just have to recall it.
1 Thessalonians 4:3		3 For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication: The reason we are supposed to live in a way that is pleasing to Him is because He has sanctified us.
1 Thessalonians 4:7		7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness. The reason we are supposed to live in a way that is pleasing to Him is because He has sanctified us.
1 Thessalonians 4:9		9 But as touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another. This process started in Romans 12. Paul says here that he does not need to instruct them regarding the love they have for each other because that has already been working in them. This happened as a result of the doctrine generating godly love in them and then expanding its application into other areas and to greater depth so that Paul did not need to write to them about it. That is what it means to be “taught of God;” the word has the ability to produce these kinds of things in us without always having to be told all the possible applications. Will be able to see other ways to apply these principles even though the Bible didn't tell you anything about that. First, they got godly love generated in them through the things that Paul taught them. That was the doctrine. They were able to take that further because they were able to see how they could apply that in other ways that Paul hasn't even written to them about. He says I don't even need to write to you guys about this because you're already going it. MM says we want this happening with us as well. Why we don't have a Tutor & Governor and God is not trying to correct every little thing that we do. Will miss on occasion but God is not up there saying let Me correct that. He is not a Micro-Manager, He is not flipping out everytime you didn't say it exactly right. He realizes that you are just not there yet. Example out of scripture about the difference between doing something out of the law and doing something out of grace. God taught you to love one another, not go back to the law. GH interpretation - Israel (people) focused on the THOU SHALL NOTs vs. the love your neighbor as yourself (the way grace does it). When the members of an assembly begin the learn the doctrine and apply it to their lives, the evidence of that shows up, the evidence that the Spirit is at work in them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 4:9		9 But as touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another. BROTHERLY LOVE: He isn't just talking about them having some fondness for each other. He is talking about a actual "form of doctrine" that has occurred, that produces a certain kind of godly, brotherly love. YE NEED NOT THAT I WRITE UNTO YOU: I don't have to write unto you. He does not need to instruct them regarding the love they have for each other because that has already been working IN them. That happened as a result of the godly love IN them and then expanding its application to other areas and to a greater depth so Paul did not need to write to them about it. 'Adult type' instruction - no tutor and governor issue. TAUGHT OF GOD TO LOVE ONE ANOTHER: This is one of the hallmarks of an advanced son. TAUGHT OF GOD: He is not saying that God has gathered them together in a classroom. When doctrine we know and practice begins to branch itself out into other areas, we find ways to give beyond areas we are told about. To be taught of God: 1. Learn the doctrine 2. Get familar with it 3. Put it into practice 4. Keep godly love at the forefront of your mind and pass every decisions through that filter of godly love, the first one being selflessness. Paul is saying he does not need to instruct them regarding the love they have for each other because that is already working IN them. Happened as a result of the doctrine generating godly love IN them and then expanding its application into other areas and to greater depth so that Paul did not need to write them about it. The word has the ability to produce these kinds of things in you without always having to be told all the possible applications.
1 Thessalonians 4:10		10 And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more; Doesn't mean Paul never had to teach them anything - he gives them exhortations and admonitions all along to exhort them along. He is saying there are some things that as you began to get educated by your Father and you learn to think like He thinks, you're going to get educated in these things where you won't need someone to come along and tell you here's what you have to do. You are going to learn that this is the way you do it and you won't need Paul to come along and tell you. MM says the Thessalonians are very advanced - by the time we get to Thessalonians, we will have already become simple sons and have gone through young men part, become wise men, then studying in Thessalonians is that final nomenclature - a man of understanding (advanced doctrine). These are folks that have gone a good ways through the Sonship education and now gotten to the place where Paul is saying, hey, you don't really need me to tell you stuff. You have gotten this. God Himself through grace is teaching you. Paul commends the Thessalonians for getting it right. There's an education that is going on with us as well. Our Father has given us a word that is meant to effectually work to produce godliness IN us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 4:10		10 And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more; First issue of godliness is learning to THINK like your Heavenly Father thinks. The Thessalonians were allowing their Heavenly Father to teach them about this issue the way He thought about this issue. They learned through the written word that comprised Sonship education. That word is written to do that. Don't misunderstand how this works - it's not about just learning various little Bible doctrines hither and yon and just kind of putting them all together, it is going through the curriculum and the steps you have to go through it. MM is trying to take the tedium out of it while showing you what you need to know. Otherwise, one day, you will have a flat and if he never shows you the tire tool you would look at those lug nuts and go how am I going to get these off? MM can't afford this to take place with us. If he doesn't do this, we'll be stopping everytime we meet to go back. If you are saying, I don't know how this is going to serve me later, you are right. You don't know, but you will. You will get it. When he makes you aware right off the bat that you're not under the law but under grace and that the law is not the means that you stop sinning and that you do good, that's the function of grace. The law is not just inferior to grace, it's not a way at all. The natural affinity of the flesh is to partner up with the law in some way. Now you have seen this (grace), you will never go to the Mosaic law. That won't be your problem. INCREASE MORE AND MORE: Keep putting that into practice. Not new information. Talking the experience aspect of it. Passing on what they already know.
1 Thessalonians 4:11		11 And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you Paul says that if you have lack of nothing it is because you work with your own hands. You are going to have a job. You are going to make a living. Different than Jesus to His disciples in Matthew 6 and 10 - they were to seek the Kingdom of God and all those things would be added unto them.
1 Thessalonians 4:13-5:11		Paul's WISE COUNSELS concerning the patience of HOPE

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 4:13-18	Doctrine : Essential Doctrine 6 of 6: Death, the Rapture & the Lord's Day (3 issues)	6-7x Paul says I WOULD NOT BE YE IGNORANT of this and then he gives you a subject matter. Should set an alarm off in your head. These are the areas that Satan is working the hardest to cause ignorance. Essential Doctrine 6 of 6: 1 Thessalonians 4:13 – Death, the Rapture & the Lord's Day (3 issues) Somebody came along and tried to tell them they missed the rapture/the blessed hope and the troubles you are having are because you are in the day of wrath. People who die before the day of wrath do not escape it. They go to hell - and suffer the same torment in hell that they would have in the tribulation. Heaven and Hell are an intermediate step. How many people are going to make it into the Tribulation that won't make it till the end? A LOT - In Revelation, see large amounts of people being wiped out in the Tribulation. - Most of them that go into the Tribulation are going to wind up in hell before the Tribulation is over. - Those that do survive to the end, it's an unbelievable judgment that's going to befall them. What makes you shudder is to realize that date was on our calendars. For those who are alive at the coming of the Lord? They shall be changed. In what way? Their bodies. I WOULD NOT HAVE YOU TO BE IGNORANT: GH: Exhortation around Essential Doctrine 6 of 6: Death, the Rapture & the Lord's Day (3 issues).
1 Thessalonians 4:15		15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. SHALL NOT PREVENT THEM WHICH ARE ASLEEP: We won't go before those which are asleep.
1 Thessalonians 4:16-17	Doctrine: Rapture / Blessed Hope	16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: 17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Doctrine is encapsulated under ONE word - we call it the rapture. The Bible encapsulates it under TWO - the Blessed Hope-Titus 2:13. Paul talks about the rapture and addressing the promise. People are telling the Thessalonians they missed the rapture and they are going into the Tribulation. Sounds like today doesn't it? THE TRUMP OF GOD: Here's the first TRUMP. One or the dead and one for the living - THE LAST TRUMP-1 Corinthians 15:52. The dead will be raised at the first trump and the living are changed at the last, or second, trump. MM thinks the two TRUMPS are distinct but bang-bang but the distinction will be evident. THE DEAD IN CHRIST WILL RISE FIRST: MM says there's going to be an order to this resurrection. DEAD IN CHRIST WILL RISE FIRST: MM says this means that they will get glorified bodies that will be reunited with their soul and spirit. Second part, we that are alive and remain get transformed in a twinkling of an eye, we'll get that glorified body and we will all meet the Lord in the air. It's at this event that the JSoC is going to take place.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 4:17	GH: Resurrection verse	17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. GH: Ties to THE LAST TRUMP-1 Corinthians 15:52. CAUGHT UP TOGETHER WITH THEM IN THE CLOUDS, TO MEET THE LORD IN THE AIR: AND SO SHALL WE EVER BE WITH THE LORD: MM draws the earth on the whiteboard and then the atmosphere as an outer circle around the earth with clouds in the atmosphere. We think the Lord is going to descend to the clouds and we're going to rise to meet Him in the air and that's all going to happen in our atmosphere. May be but the more MM thinks about it, that's not it. He doesn't think CLOUDS is talking about the little puffy things we see up in the sky, thinks it's talking about with the clouds of angels. And that's another way that word gets used. Satan is called THE PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR-Ephesians 2:2. This is not talking about the air in the atmosphere, this is talking about the second heaven. MM thinks this is where the JSoC takes place. But if it is going to be somewhere over this earth, it makes you wonder, where?!?!
1 Thessalonians 4:18		18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words. GH: Would be appropriate to quote at a funeral. Recap: it is about Sonship, not about various ministries and gadgets. Paul would fall over dead if he walked into today's mega-church because were not doing the very one thing you're supposed to be doing but Pastors don't know how to do it because you don't get taught this in seminary/Bible college.
1 Thessalonians 5		3 categories of people that you respond to in different ways. MM says why equity is so complex. There is discernment involved.
1 Thessalonians 5	GH: IPF verse	v1-3: See the pronoun change - 'ye'-v1 -> 'yourselves'-v2 -> 'they...them'-v3. The wrath is coming upon them, the people left after the rapture during the resumption of Israel's program. v1: You have no need to know 'the times and the seasons' because you will be raptured out before Israel's program resumes. This is the 'times and seasons' of the Lord's day. They don't need to know about this because they will be gone by then. v2: THE DAY OF THE LORD SO COMETH AS A THIEF IN THE NIGHT: Compare to Peter in 'the day of the Lord will come like a thief'-2 Peter 3:10. v3: THEY: GH: Israel. v3: THEM: GH: Israel. v4: BUT YE ARE NOT IN DARKNESS: GH: The body of Christ. v5: CHILDREN OF THE DAY: GH: The body of Christ. v9: FOR GOD HATH NOT APPOINTED US TO WRATH: We are not going through the day of wrath/tribulation.
1 Thessalonians 5:1-10		v1-10: Notice the transition from YOU to THEY/THEM. Notice the change in pronouns from WE to THEY. Two audiences - change in the program that takes that away from us. YE: Body of Christ - Blessed Hope/rapture

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 5:1-5		Notice/Pay attention to the pronouns and the change. You don't have to worry about anything that concerns the day of the Lord. Tells them in the prior chapter they weill be raptured out. v1-2: YE...YOURSELVES v2: Paul taught them the Bible, not just the mystery. GH: MM showing why we need to know the whole Book. v2: THE DAY OF THE LORD: Doesn't have anything to do with the Thessalonians. Paul has explained this to them already. GH: LORD is camel case. v3: THEY...THEM...THEY v1: TIMES AND SEASONS: Of the Day of the Lord v2: FOR YOURSELVES KNOW PERFECTLY: Because Paul taught them. v2: THIEF IN THE NIGHT v4-5: YE BRETHREN...YOU...YE...WE v4: YE, BRETHREN, ARE NOT IN DARKNESS v5: YE ARE THE CHILDREN OF LIGHT v5: THE CHILDREN OF THE DAY
1 Thessalonians 5:1		1 But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you. The last thing they got from Paul before the fake letter. GH: 2 Thessalonians 2. The Thessalonians are so well advanced that Paul brings up certain doctrines and he says you have no need for me to write unto you about this because you guys already know about that. TIMES AND SEASONS: Of the Lord's Day, the Day of the Lord. You don't need to know the times and seasons.
1 Thessalonians 5:2		2 For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. Paul says the Day of the Lord will come like a thief in the night but not for you. You don't need to know the times and the seasons because you are not appointed unto wrath (v10). World is not crying out for peace. Day of the Wrath will take them by storm. YOURSELVES: The body of Christ - Blessed Hope/rapture DAY OF THE LORD: Prophetic program. AS A THIEF IN THE NIGHT: In this passage, the “night” is actually referring to physical nighttime, when thieves steal. The day of the Lord is likened unto a thief who comes at night, taking everyone by surprise. We are not in darkness, and we are not of the night. Nowhere is the DoGG likened to the “night.” We are of the day, which is not a reference to the day of the Lord. It means we are not affiliated with Satan’s evil works (the spiritual “night” he seeks to bring upon the world), we are associated with righteousness. THIEF IN THE NIGHT: Surprise, no one sees it coming. Takes Israel by surprise when their Antichrist is saying PEACE AND SAFETY (v3). NIGHT: GH: Darkness of Satan and the world rejecting the Godhead?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 5:3		3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. THEY: Israel - Daniel's 70th week. We're told they missed the Rapture and they were going through the sufferings of the Tribulation. SUDDEN DESTRUCTION: From the Day of the Lord. Going to have to destroy His enemies before He takes over as King.
1 Thessalonians 5:6		6 Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober. LET US WATCH: Ties to the 'watch' component of the office of MERCY.
1 Thessalonians 5:8		8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation. THE BREASTPLATE OF FAITH AND LOVE: MM tying to BREASTPLATE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS-Ephesians 6:14. GH: MM tying to Ephesians 1:15. Paul says the combination of FAITH and LOVE produce a BREASTPLATE. BREASTPLATE OF FAITH AND LOVE: GH: Ties to THE FAITH OF THE LORD JESUS-Ephesians 1:15 and LOVE UNTO ALL THE SAINTS-Ephesians 1:15. BREASTPLATE: Meant to be armor against putting you back under Israel's program. BREASTPLATE...HELMET: Are pieces of armor. We use these terms for physical armor but these are spiritual armor. Are two pieces of ARMOUR that always go together. Together they give you the PEACE OF GOD THAT PASSETH ALL UNDERSTANDING, SHALL KEEP YOUR HEARTS AND MINDS-Philippians 4:7. MM says your rewards are also connected to this. If the doctrine is not working in you sufficiently to produce the armor, neither will there be rewards. If the doctrine is working in you so that you have the armor, you will have the rewards because they are going to come out of the same thing. BREASTPLATE: Protects the heart and the vital organs. When Paul writes to the Thessalonians, he expects you to already know what he has written to the Ephesians and you know what the FAITH and LOVE are about. FAITH: Faith in what the Lord Jesus revealed to Paul about the mystery. Means they understand the mystery, they defend the mystery, and they publish the mystery. MM cites Romans 16 (GH: ?). LOVE: Romans 12:3-15:7. HELMET:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 5:8		8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation. AND FOR AN HELMET, THE HOPE OF SALVATION: Paul gives us more details of THE HELMET OF SALVATION-Ephesians 6:17. The HELMET is the HOPE OF SALVATION. FOR AN HELMET, THE HOPE OF SALVATION: Comes out of Romans 8:35-39. Is not talking about salvation from the debt and penalty of sins. Because the armor is in a context of combat, the salvation is deliverance from the effects of the attacks against us. These attacks are attempting to do two things: 1) convince us that we are being punished, that God is upset with us and the things happening to us are His wrath. (This is separating us from the love of Christ). 2) These attacks are meant to make us quit our Sonship lives. For, if we quit, then the SoC will go away. And the last thing our spiritual adversaries want is for us to do is to access the grace of God to not only endure these attacks, but to strengthen our inner man so that we are stronger after the attacks than before. The “salvation” of the helmet of salvation is deliverance from the intended effects of the attacks against us. Think about the helmet of salvation in the sense of deliverance from our spiritual enemies. An attack against your mind tells you about the attack coming against you.
1 Thessalonians 5:8		8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation. HELMET: Protects your head and brain (The interface between your mind (what the HELMET OF SALVATION protects) and your soul/body. If your brain is damaged, you are out of the fight. Important because it contains the physical organ you think with - your brain. But with spiritual armor, you are protecting your mind - how you think. If you come under the attack of the POE, your thinking should have you expecting to wind - to be more than a conqueror. But this is about spiritual armor so it is not about protecting your brain, it is about protecting your mind (its counterpart in your inner man). The HELMET is part of the provision (GH: from Romans 8:32) made to prevent us from being victimized by the attacks against us. God is not going to stop those attacks, but He can equip us so that those attacks actually work to our benefit. HOPE OF SALVATION: It is the confident expectation that we will be delivered from the effects of any attack against us, no matter if the adversary is death or life or angels, or principalities, or powers or any other creature! It is the confident expectation that our spiritual enemies cannot separate us from the grace that delivers us.
1 Thessalonians 5:8		8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation. HOPE: Hope is the confident expectation of something we are waiting for - being delivered, a salvation or deliverance from the effects of the attack against us. When we are engaged in spiritual battles of any kind, we can confidently expect that the power of God’s grace is sufficient for us to endure the attacks against us. Deliverance is not in never being attacked, but that those attacks will result in us being more than conquerors. We become stronger after the attacks than we were before the attacks because now we have confidence in the doctrine and its ability to sustain us. Something we are waiting for. You can have a confident expectation that your Father hasn't overlooked anything in Romans 8:35-39 and have absolute confidence that God's word will be able to handle it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 5:9		9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, FOR GOD HATH NOT APPOINTED US TO WRATH: Personal reconciliation with God is at the foundation of this. Someone is going to get wrath but not us. Blessed Hope takes us out before the Day of the Lord can begin. NOT APPOINTED US TO WRATH: Paul says we are NOT APPOINTED TO WRATH. Talking about the context of the Day of Wrath. We can't be because we are in a totally different program. For us to go through the tribulation, you would have to bring back God's program with Israel and you already know that what God is accomplishing here has to be achieved before He can do that. So anybody who believes you're going halfway throug the tribulation doesn't understand there has been a change in programs.
1 Thessalonians 5:11	Sonship Commitment 2 of 3 - Interactive Learning = COMFORT YOURSELVES TOGETHER … EDIFY ONE ANOTHER	11 Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do. COMFORT YOURSELVES TOGETHER: The COMFORT of saying 'I get it'. EDIFY ONE ANOTHER IN LOVE: GH: EX Someone is shy and would never ask a question but someone else may ask that question and the person that would have never asked that question is like thank you for asking that. EDIFY ONE ANOTHER: MM says in Bible college, he was taught that preachers were producing everything that needed to be done. But MM says when this body is functioning properly, he is going to teach something and you will all hear it, but there will be someone after the service will say it in a way that someone else didn't quite grab it but when it is said that way, they will go, oh, I get it now. This is EDIFYING ONE ANOTHER. AKA Interactive Learning. Every saint, regardless of their office, is to be involved in edification.
1 Thessalonians 5:11	Sonship Commitment 2 of 3 - Interactive Learning = COMFORT YOURSELVES TOGETHER … EDIFY ONE ANOTHER	11 Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do. EDIFY ONE ANOTHER: MM says what started all the way back in Romans 14:19, you are going to do all the way through your Sonship life. This is never going to go away. We will constantly be doing this with one another and it ought to be that way. GH: EDIFY Theme: Romans 14:19; 2 Corinthians 12:19; Ephesians 4:16; 1 Thessalonians 5:11 EVEN AS ALSO YE DO: Paul says I know you already do this. Even the advanced part of the curriculum still has this interactive learning going on in it. ???: This third level of friendship (fellowship) carries with it the responsibility to picture true achievement for one another, exhorting and edifying one another. **True fellowship requires that both persons share the same life goals**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 5:12-13		Describe how the church should view Pastors and Deacons. Talking about the Deacons in the assembly. Deacon is one of the two edification offices along with the Pastor.
1 Thessalonians 5:12		12 And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you; WE BESEECH YOU, BRETHREN ARE OVER YOU: Those 2 offices in the higher category - BISHOP and DEACON. They have been given a position of responsibility, not telling you what to do. KNOW THEM THAT LABOUR AMONG YOU: Pastors and Deacons.
1 Thessalonians 5:13		13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves. ESTEEM THEM VERY HIGHLY: MM jokes the group needs to appreciate him. Does it surprise you that these things are written to the Thessalonians who are at the apex of their Sonship? Remember, this is all in a context of godly edifying.
1 Thessalonians 5:14		14 Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feebleminded, support the weak, be patient toward all men. WE EXHORT YOU, BRETHREN The response to different kinds of saints in to support them. MM tying to godly equity (Romans 14:1-15:7). An educated son realizes that different kinds of saints are dealt with differently, and all with godly love, charity and patience. In fact, godly love handles different saints differently! WARN THEM THAT ARE UNRULY: Not talking about anything in general and it is not you and I who get to decide who is UNRULY. COMFORT THE FEEBLE MINDED: MM says who wants to point them out?!?!? Who gets to choose? Bible is not making a generic statement. There are people who need some comfort who are part of this assembly and they are part in parcel to everything else that is going on and for them the attacks of the POE are like a tornado and need some comfort in the midst of this. The more mature saints can kind of hold on. GH: MM tying to Romans 12:16. He's not talking about people who can't learn, he's talking about people who have come in and they are not as far along in the education. SUPPORT THE WEAK: MM says you know he is not talking about physically weak. He doesn't tell you HOW to support them because by this time (GH: LEVEL 3) you already know the things that are in play here. MM says we don't have a full appreciation of everything that's contained in this list. The Thessalonians saw everyone of these as a very precise admonition. That's how much they knew.
1 Thessalonians 5:16-23		Look at this list. MM says he's not downgrading us but we don't understand what we are reading, especially coming from a systematic theology. Yes you understand the words, yes you can look at it, and you could invent something out of the words but MM knows enough about this passage to know that's not it. Given a whole running list of things at the end of this first epistle. MM says those things are not properly understood. Not talking about these things in general. Paul doesn't explain these but these LEVEL 3 sons know. Paul is giving some very practical precepts.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 5:16		16 Rejoice evermore.
1 Thessalonians 5:17	Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = PRAY WITHOUT CEASING	17 Pray without ceasing. This is advanced doctrine for a fully educated son. You don't know the whole context. PRAY WITHOUT CEASING: Everything that is going on in your Sonship Life you are actually having a communication with your Father about that. Borne out of a natural response of a relationship between you and your Heavenly Father where you realize He's instructing you about something and then you have this opprtunity in front of you and you are talking to Him and then you realize you are talking to Him all the time. Will be natural like breathing. PRAY WITHOUT CEASING: Look at the “without ceasing” aspect of Paul’s prayers. Whatever Paul is praying, he is CONTINUing IN PRAYER (Colossians 4:2), all the time (Colossians 1:3), NIGHT AND DAY (1 Timothy 5:5, 2 Timothy 1:3), WITHOUT CEASING (here and 1 Timothy 1:3).
1 Thessalonians 5:17	Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = PRAY WITHOUT CEASING	17 Pray without ceasing. If you think prayer only happens when we stop what we are doing to bow our heads, etc., then this exhortation is problematic. You might say that praying every day would be praying without ceasing, but the problem is that it would not be “continuing instant in prayer;” it would just be daily prayer. Praying every day and even every week could be defined WITHOUT CEASING. MM thinks he is talking about in connection with CONTINUing INSTANT IN PRAYER-Romans 12:12. Israel prayed 3x/day in Jerusalem facing the temple and out of Jerusalem facing Jerusalem. MM remembers people kind of complaining about that saying I am glad we don't have to pray 3x/day. MM says what He is asking you to do is to pray all day, just doing it in the midst of everything else that you are doing. You can always have that in the midst of your mind. MM admits to working on this for a while and it did not come automatic for him. Praying all day vs. praying at the end of your day. One is like having your Father with you all through your day and one is like calling him on the phone in the evening. One is more personal-builds the intimacy of the Father-son relationship. One is a little bit detached. Praying all day is like on-the-job training and MM feels it works much better.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 5:18	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = IN EVERY THING GIVE THANKS	18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you. IN EVERYTHING GIVE THANKS: He didn't say 'for' EVERYTHING GIVE THANKS. You may not be glad you fell and broke your arm, but you can be glad for an opportunity for something in the midst of that, that the Character of Jesus Christ can be formed IN you. Most churches wouldn't get this but it is the more important thing, this being conformed to the Image of God's Son. Have to start looking at it that way. IN EVERYTHING GIVE THANKS: MM tying to IN EVERY THING-Philippians 4:6. Not talking about inventing a scenario that you can be thankful. EX Stopped by a train and think it is God saving you from an accident; do you think it just appeared on the tracks? You don't have to dream up ways to be thankful for things. GIVE THANKS: MM says he was taught this was being thankful is showing God that you have faith He is going to do what you're asking Him to do - sounded good. This is boxing God into a corner but MM says He did not get boxed. When it didn't work, someone said well, you have to claim it. Claim it when it is not so in order that it might be so. Sounded neat too. I claim the fact that my headache is not hurting me. That's not faith, that's denial. If you are still hurting, He hasn't taken the pain away. MM says we convince ourselves of superstitious ideas and because we tied some kind of a Bible verse to it, usually out of Israel's program, we convinced ourselves that this is the way God is working. He is not. The thankfulness is not for the adversity.
1 Thessalonians 5:18	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = IN EVERY THING GIVE THANKS	18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you. There's a whole list to be thankful for: - You are not suffering because God is against you. - The Power of His grace that will allow me to endure this suffering to His glory. - The opportunity to be conformed in the midst of the suffering to the image of God's Son. - To put His strength on display. - The ability to impact Satan's realm and redound to the glory of God. - We are putting our Sonship skills into practice. - Transformed by the renewing of our mind. - We are going to put godliness on display - that we are thinking like Him and living like Him. We are seeing the adversity from His point of view. - GH: See previous list MM gave. You realize that what is happening to you in your inner man is of more value to you than if God took away your suffering.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 5:18	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = IN EVERY THING GIVE THANKS / Sonship Suffering '25	18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you. IN EVERYTHING GIVE THANKS: This is Paul's instruction to everyone. Our thanks is a reflection of our godly perspective of why God has allowed this suffering in our life. In every situation, whether it is good or bad, we give thanks, because all things work together for our GOOD-Romans 8:28. If you can do this, you are praying in God's Will. Didn't say 'for' EVERYTHING GIVE THANKS. Didn't say 'Lord, I was using the power saw and cut my fingers off'. No, it's not 'for' EVERYTHING, it's IN EVERYTHING.
1 Thessalonians 5:19	Sonship Commitment 2 of 3 - Interactive Learning = QUENCH NOT THE SPIRIT	19 Quench not the Spirit. QUENCH NOT THE SPIRIT: Remember in Romans 8:14-15 you are led by the Spirit through this (GH: curriculum). Has nothing to do with sin, it has to do with shutting down the interactive learning that is part of the proper function of the body of believers.
1 Thessalonians 5:20	Sonship Commitment 2 of 3 - Interactive Learning = PROPHESYINGS / GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	20 Despise not prophesyings. DESPISE NOT PROPESYINGS: He's not talking about prophets prophesying, he is talking about the congregation prophesying GH: about what they heard/learned at the end of the service. Don't despise that interactive learning that goes on in the assembly. Can't think no one can tell you anything and that you got this. POE will attack an advanced son by getting them lifted up in their mind. You may know more than anyone else but that doesn't mean that no one has anything to say that could benefit you. Like the hand saying, I don't need the rest of the body. I have got this. MM is not saying that everything that comes out of people's mouths are profitable, but you can't go around acting like that (GH: a prideful know-it-all that can't be taught anything) in the body. Shouldn't surprise us this because Thessalonians is an early letter and the spiritual gifts are still in operation. DESPISE: To count as worthless.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 5:23	Prayer - Inner Man Power : Sanctifying = SANCTIFY / MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. Paul's prayers are overwhelmingly spiritual. The INNER MAN Power to sanctify our whole spirit, soul, and body. MM says he teaches the SOUL and SPIRIT are something different but not everybody teaches it that way. Says there is a real difference between a man's spirit and a man's soul. SANCTIFY YOU WHOLLY: Sanctifying Power - one of 5 ways God empowers us in our inner man. God will preserve us blameless. We are, before God, as positionally holy as we will ever be. Paul is praying for this sanctification process to be wholly at work IN you. Not just in a positional sense but a practical sense. Fellow preachers would say, no. This is talking about your position IN Christ and you have that. MM says why is Paul praying for that to happen? MM counters, you have everything IN Christ positionally but NOT practically. Paul doesn't pray for things that will automatically happen - never prays you get a glorified body, to have eternal life, to be forgiven, to be saved from the debt and penalty of your sins. Paul is not praying for something that he thinks is automatically going to happen to them. Paul never prays 'I pray you will be forgiven' because that is an accomplished fact. Christ living His Life IN you is going to show up and be put on display in what people see in you, not the physical attributes of your body.
1 Thessalonians 5:23	Prayer - Inner Man Power : Sanctifying = SANCTIFY / MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. But this is in the reflection of what's going on in your INNER MAN when there's a terrible situation going on and everyone is scared out of their wits and you see someone who is not about to explode apart but he is in control. That is the result of something in him that shows up outwardly. This is sanctifying power, this is the excellency of the power is of such magnitude. Paul started on this in Romans 6. Still talking about it in Corinthians and Ephesians and Thessalonians because he is talking about this thing on every level-SIMPLE SON, YOUNG MAN, WISE MAN, MAN OF UNDERSTANDING. Get it established in Romans as a SIMPLE SON then you build on it and build on it till you get to Thessalonians. Your whole spirit and soul and body (will) be preserved blameless because of the sanctifying power of God to enable this unredeemed body that has sin in its members can have the Life of Jesus Christ made manifest IN it (have to understand what Power it takes to accomplish that). We are, before God, as positionally holy as we will ever be. Not about IN CHRIST - you have everything IN Christ positionally but NOT practically.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 5:23	Prayer - Inner Man Power : Sanctifying = SANCTIFY / MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. Don't confuse this with your body is not under the bondage of corruption, it's not going to get old, or it's not going to die. He didn't say this, he said the things that are done in that body will be BLAMELESS because the things done in that body will be the things that Christ Himself is doing IN that body. There'll be no indictment against that body. This is where God wants us all to go. This is what He wants out of everyone. Living the Life of Jesus IN us, Him living His Life IN us, so that even the things that this body does are manifesting His Life. God says when you do that, then that sanctifying power (GH: works IN us). Christ living His Life IN you is going to show up and be put on display in what people see IN you, not the physical attributes of your body.
1 Thessalonians 5:23	Prayer - Inner Man Power : Sanctifying = SANCTIFY / MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. Paul is talking about the doctrine working IN us which is producing CHRIST IN YOU/us which is how He will live His Life IN us is of such magnitude and of such power that not only our spirit and our soul but even this body can be presented blameless. In other words, this body will produce a righteousness that God is perfectly well pleased with because it won't come from the best efforts of our flesh, it will come from Jesus living His Life IN us. It's not it's (your body's) works, it's His Works IN that. He didn't say the body would not get old or corrupt or be under the bondage of corruption, he just said you would be sanctified WHOLLY and PRESERVED BLAMELESS. This is MAN OF UNDERSTANDING/advanced doctrine. Prayer - The Power to sanctify our whole spirit, soul, and body (1 Thessalonians 5:23) - 'sanctifying power' THE VERY GOD OF PEACE SANCTIFY YOUR WHOLLY, AND I PRAY GOD YOUR WHOLE SPIRIT AND SOUL AND BODY BE PRESERVED BLAMELESS UNTO THE COMING OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST: A spiritual thing, not a physical thing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 5:23	Prayer - Inner Man Power : Sanctifying = SANCTIFY / MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. WHOLLY: In entirety. Completely. Entirely. Totally. YOUR WHOLE SPIRIT AND SOUL AND BODY BE PRESERVED BLAMELESS: Means they will be blameless in this life, here on the earth. And that is what we are working toward in our Sonship lives. By the effectual working of the doctrine, enable the life of Christ to be lived in us to transform us, and through us to the affecting of others, and to the accomplishing of our godly labor. Your body is not redeemed yet but the Life of Christ living in their mortal bodies allows these bodies to now produce a righteousness that is not ours but His in us. Since we are sealed until the day of redemption, we do not have to worry about how far along we are in the sanctification process, as we will be presented blameless before the Lord. That's the whole you. This is the commitment He is making. Because WE ARE HIS WORKMANSHIP-Ephesians 2:10. SPIRIT AND SOUL AND BODY BE PRESERVED BLAMELESS: Is a description of the practical application of sanctification. That we were positionally given when we trusted Jesus Christ. Paul is praying for this sanctification process to be wholly at work IN you. WHOLE SPIRIT AND SOUL AND BODY: That is all of you - the whole man. Man is a tri-part being.
1 Thessalonians 5:23	Prayer - Inner Man Power : Sanctifying = SANCTIFY / MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. BODY BE PRESERVED BLAMELESS: He didn't say your body wouldn't get sick/won't corrupt/lose your hair (that's actually toward perfection so forget that one). How? By the LIFE ALSO OF JESUS MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST IN OUR MORTAL FLESH-2 Corinthians 4:11. PRESERVED BLAMELESS: GH: Allows you to go in the BLESSED HOPE. BODY: Is not referring to our glorified body which we will get on day in the future, but it is talking about the body that we have right now, this body. There is something that Paul wants to see happen with their (GH: mortal) body, soul, and spirit - the body that they are in right now. He wants that to be sanctified wholly, to be presented blameless. People will say you will automatically be preserved blameless - body, soul, and spirit. MM doesn't think that is true. That's why Paul is praying for this to happen to them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 5:23	Prayer - Inner Man Power : Sanctifying = SANCTIFY / MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. BLAMELESS: Without any indictment against it if it is manifesting the Life of Jesus. That is when your body is now sanctified. Surprising issue is not our spirit and not our soul but our body would be preserved BLAMELESS. Suprising because it is the one part that did not get redeemed. It is the one part where there's still the flesh, still sin dwelling in its members. Until the Lord comes back and redeems this body, He wants this body to be BLAMELESS. Only one way to be blameless and that is not to live out of the flesh or do the very best you can, it is for the Life of Jesus Christ to be lived IN this mortal body. When you present your body a living sacrifice (Romans 12:1), this is what you are presenting for. That even this unredeemed body is going to be presented blameless - that's the power of God's Sanctification. SPIRIT AND SOUL AND BODY: GH: This shows prayer principle 2 (Prayer works to activate the doctrine in our spirit. See Romans 8:26-27 notes). Calls out the tri-part nature of man. The change that takes place IN us in prayer is a spirit-motivated change. Change is taking place in our human spirit. We normally say these in the reverse order and it seems like Paul has it in an unfamilar way/backwards. But this is the order the change takes place IN us. It takes place first in our spirit and then our soul and then our body/bodily actions. Remember the first aspect of godliness is thinking and that takes place in our minds.
1 Thessalonians 5:23	Prayer - Inner Man Power : Sanctifying = SANCTIFY / MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. Prayer is producing a change in our thinking so that are are beginning to see things from the POV of our Heavenly Father. That comes from the word. SPIRIT: Think is your mind - the way you think. Part of you that allows you to have fellowship with God. Makes us uniquely different than everything else in creation. Why if you tell your dog the plan of salvation they are just interested in a treat. No spirit in the sense that we have that. SOUL: Think attitude/emotion(heart). Thinking about things differently begins to have an effect on our attitude and even our emotions. Prayer begins to adjust our attitude, to impact our emotions, and that is the heart of a person. BODY: Think actions. The change in us, which takes place by prayer, is a spirit motivated change. We hear the word (or read it) and that word takes root in our spirit. The change that God generates in us through prayer happens from the inside out; beginning in our spirit.
1 Thessalonians 5:23	Non-MBI	SC: Man himself is a Trinity. 1. Spirit 2. Soul 3. Body

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Thessalonians 5:24		24 Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it. It is a work of the Spirit and the word of truth that produces the life of Christ IN us. We merely respond to that word by faith. CALLETH YOU: You are called to this thing - to understand it to believe it and to trust it. WHO ALSO WILL DO IT: ...but the Lord will produce it, not up to you. God is not only calling us, He's is willing to perform that in us and through us.
1 Thessalonians 5:25		25 Brethren, pray for us. BRETHREN, PRAY FOR US: He never tells them because they know exactly what he is talking about. He doesn't have to explain it. How advanced the Thessalonians are. If you take that text as a preacher and don't understand the context you can make it anything you want to make it. If they did not have some among them who had attained unto wise counsels, Paul could not talk to them this way.
1 Thessalonians 5:27		27 I charge you by the Lord that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren. THIS EPISTLE BE READ UNTO ALL: The operation which God wanted to accomplish in this world by the gift of the prophet was to provide for the word of truth.
2 Thessalonians		2 Thessalonians: Book seems to set forth some definite examples of the man of understanding who has attained unto wise counsels. As a Level 3 son, the information contained in 2 Thessalonians provides for you to counteract the effects of the POE/advanced attacks against you. About 1/3 of the Book is actually devoted to warning this assembly about the POE. When you get to this level (GH: LEVEL 3) you cannot state enough about the attack of the POE. Acts much like those Corinthian and Galatian epistles (and the Philippian & Colossian epistles) in the sense of addressing some of the problems and opposition associated with Phase 2 of Level 3. Explaining how Paul could use the O.T. to prove that Jesus of Nazareth was the Christ.
2 Thessalonians	Doctrinal Progression	2 Thessalonians 1:1-1:4 - The further ensample of the Thessalonians 1:5-1:12 - The calling that comes from possessing PATIENCE AND FAITH 2:1-2:17 - A further attack from the POE - At this point, almost a fully educated son. The only thing left is the pastoral epistles but that is not furthering your education as a son, that is furthering your education as a father. You have passed all the prior attacks and Satan goes I've got one more thing. Give it one last shot. His last gasp to get you to throw in the towel. This should not work either. 3:1-3:5 -? 3:6-3:15 - WISE COUNSELS for dealing with those who walk disorderly

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Thessalonians	Doctrinal Progression	3:16-3:18 - The effectual working of PEACE - All of this shows the progressive POE attacks and how to deal with them from the time you get Romans doctrine, that comes under attack. It should be apparent that we will be given everything we need to deal with all the sufferings of Christ. Also, we will be given those things at the very time in which we need them. There is no need to panic or get ahead of ourselves. MM is glad God didn't just say there's a bunch of stuff coming. Get ready. You would too. Be like what's coming and how do I get ready? See that it is all laid out. If you see the order of this, of course the doctrine is advancing you along because the attacks in response to that will be advancing along. See that God has laid this whole thing out from start to finish.
2 Thessalonians 1:2	Grace facet/definition: is a Power to produce a PEACE	2 Grace unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. GRACE BE UNTO YOU, AND PEACE: Not a homily or fancy catch phrase when Paul wrote a letter. Think of these 2 words (Grace - Peace). He is giving you, by the EXCELLENCY OF HIS POWER-2 Corinthians 4:7, grace that is sufficient to produce a peace IN your inner man so that when everything outside is falling apart, you don't. Paul is saying may that sufficient GRACE produce the PEACE IN your INNER MAN. Paul starts all 13 epistles with this, it is crucial. This is all from God. That sufficient grace produces a peace IN your soul no matter what you are going through. It is sufficient to handle every situation.
2 Thessalonians 1:3	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = THANK GOD ALWAYS FOR YOU	3 We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth; WE ARE BOUND TO THANK GOD: Before Paul prays I wish God would do this or that in you, he always thanks God first. Says this to many churches but not Corinth (who had veered completely off-track) [GH: and the Galatians?]. YOUR FAITH GROWETH EXCEEDINGLY: This is their WORK OF FAITH-1 Thessalonians 1:3. Happens by knowing the word (the truth) they are learning the doctrine. And the more they know from the word, the more their faith is growing. 'Getting the doctrine in you'. Their edification is on going as it ought to do. CHARITY...TOWARD EACH OTHER ABOUNDETH: This is their LABOR OF LOVE-1 Thessalonians 1:3. Their godly love and charity being put on display, the outworking of the doctrine. 'outworking of the doctrine' TOWARD EACH OTHER: This LABOR OF LOVE-1 Thessalonians 1:3 is toward other believers.
2 Thessalonians 1:3	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = THANK GOD ALWAYS FOR YOU / Sonship Suffering '25	3 We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth; **See 'Definition : Faith' in the Commentary.** Paul tells us how to respond to the sufferings of life. This is the formula. Paul is thanking God for the Thessalonians for 2 reasons: 1) their faith is growing exceedingly, and 2) their love that they have for each other, that charity toward one another is really abounding FAITH GROWETH EXCEEDINGLY: FAITH: MM says this word gets misunderstood here.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Thessalonians 1:4	Suffering = ALL YOUR PERSECUTIONS AND TRIBULATIONS THAT YE ENDURE / GH: Suffering Verse (GH: +v5)	4 So that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure: The promise is (Scriptures by which we endure - What you should expect from this verse if it is working in you. v4-5): We can endure all our persecutions and tribulations with patience and faith, and by such, we are counted worthy of the kingdom of God. Having patience in the midst of tribulations and persecutions, not being delivered from them. Paul says everywhere he goes he uses these Thessalonians as examples of how to endure persecutions and tribulations. The Thessalonians had been through specific persecutions, so a lot of things have been happening to them. In the previous verses, Paul says you guys are such an example of how the believers are supposed to handle suffering. That everywhere he goes, Paul tells people about you guys. There are two things that he tells them about, their PATIENCE and their FAITH. WE OURSELVES GLORY IN YOU: Paul is telling these other churches about them. Can you imagine the apostle Paul saying this about some local assembly, you are my glory, I talk about you at every church I go to. You guys understand godly love and charity toward each other. You understand your faith, your patience, what you have gone through - can you imagine a whole assembly of men of understanding? PATIENCE...IN ALL YOUR PERSECUTIONS AND TRIBULATIONS: This is their PATIENCE OF HOPE-1 Thessalonians 1:3. No matter what those persecutions are, no matter what those tribulations may be, they endure those things with patience, knowing that these things will produce a “glory” that the sufferings are not worthy to be compared to (Romans 8). This is part of the reward of the inheritance which is given to joint-heirs.
2 Thessalonians 1:4	Suffering = ALL YOUR PERSECUTIONS AND TRIBULATIONS THAT YE ENDURE / GH: Suffering Verse (GH: +v5)	4 So that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure: WE OURSELVES GLORY IN YOU (cont'd): That's what MM hopes this assembly will be one day. Paul says when I go to other churches I use you guys as an example. Couldn't be prouder of you folks. You are doing it right and you are laboring with Him. MM jokes the other churches say we are sick of hearing about the Thessalonians. But they were worth bragging about. They are getting what they are supposed to get here. FOR YOUR PATIENCE AND FAITH IN ALL YOUR PERSECUTIONS AND TRIBULATIONS THAT YE ENDURE: Paul is holding up the Thessalonians as an example of how to ENDURE sufferings, GH: not to get out or be delivered from them. Suffering alone will not produce PATIENCE AND FAITH. Need to SUFFER WITH HIM-Romans 8:17, which means you are suffering in a particular way that produces PATIENCE AND FAITH. When you have PATIENCE and FAITH in suffering, you come out on the other side more conformed to the image of God's Son than when you went in. There are people who suffer but are not having PATIENCE AND FAITH and they were consumed by the fire (Henderson TX Brick Company story) not strengthened.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Thessalonians 1:4	Suffering = ALL YOUR PERSECUTIONS AND TRIBULATIONS THAT YE ENDURE / GH: Suffering Verse (GH: +v5)	4 So that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure: YOUR PATIENCE AND FAITH IN ALL YOUR PERSECUTIONS AND TRIBULATIONS THAT YE ENDURE (cont'd): The church was going through persecutions and tribulations at Thessalonica and they were enduring that. They couldn't exhibit that PATIENCE AND FAITH in the midst of those things they were enduring GH: if the doctrine wasn't working IN them. Paul didn't say, pray and ask God to take these things away. What he was interested in was Christ being formed IN them in the midst of those things. Because a glory is being put on display and that glory is CHRIST IN YOU. That's the treasure that is in these earthen vessels. That's the riches that we get. It's the Power to have patience and faith in all their persecutions and tribulations - that's the Power of Christ that allows them to go through that. Paul can say because of 2 Corinthians 4:17-WORKETH FOR A FAR MORE EXCEEDING AND ETERNAL WEIGHT OF GLORY). PATIENCE: Whatever it takes ALL YOUR PERSECUTIONS AND TRIBULATIONS THAT YE ENDURE: Paul is saying in the churches he is going, he is talking to these churches about them and about their patience and faith in all your persectuions and tribulations that you endure. Enduring with patience and faith. Faith is in the doctrine to carry them through whatever it is they are going through. That you complain about? That you ask God to deliver you from? No! They you ENDURE. Notice where this is in the curriculum. You will never get out from under it. MM says the only way to get the benefit of the sufferings that you go through us to have the POSITIVE AND PROPER response to it.
2 Thessalonians 1:4	Suffering = ALL YOUR PERSECUTIONS AND TRIBULATIONS THAT YE ENDURE / GH: Suffering Verse (GH: +v5)	4 So that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure: They took that curriculum and put it to work knowing that was more important and powerful than any persecutions or tribulations that were going to come their way. When angels see this, this is more impressive to them than parting the Red Sea and walking across on dry ground or feeding the 5,000 with a few loaves. Angels saw the world spoken into creation. The other stuff, that's kind of downhill after that. This is something they have never seen until Paul. They couldn't see it in Israel's program, they weren't dealt with as sons. You have the chance to put the jaws of angels on the floor by how you conduct yourself with regard to this type of matter. The Thessalonians understood what was at stake here. Paul says that the Thessalonians (MM says this is a pretty good list and where he wants this assembly to go to): - Are an example - Emulated the apostle Paul (as they were supposed to)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Thessalonians 1:4	Suffering = ALL YOUR PERSECUTIONS AND TRIBULATIONS THAT YE ENDURE / GH: Suffering Verse (GH: +v5)	4 So that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure: - Learned the doctrine of 2 Corinthians - Were not asking for deliverance - Patiently endured their persecutions and tribulations - Walked by faith - Had the “eyes of their understanding opened” to see what their physical eyes could not Got this from the effectual working of the word. Is the EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER-2 Corinthians 4:7 of God that Satan didn't have. It's the only one he can't counterfeit/duplicate. He can't produce a written word that can do this (GH: Grace that allows Christ IN you in an unredeemed body with sin in its members). The things you are being convinced of cannot be proven in the laboratory of life. Can't run a test on it. Can't see it.
2 Thessalonians 1:4	Sonship Suffering '25	4 So that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure: Paul is talking to other churches about how the Thessalonians are handling their sufferings and thanking God for them. YOUR PATIENCE AND FAITH IN ALL YOUR PERSECUTIONS AND TRIBULATIONS: Paul gives us the two-part formula for or the two ingredients on how we respond to our tribulations and sufferings: 1. PATIENCE: The patience with which we approach our sufferings. 2. FAITH: Has to do with the 'set of doctrines which are regarded right and true, in this case governing our response to sufferings.
2 Thessalonians 1:5	Suffering = FOR WHICH WE ALSO SUFFER	5 Which is a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer: MANIFEST TOKEN: Those PERSECUTIONS AND TRIBULATIONS (v4) are a manifest token OF THE RIGHTEOUS JUDGMENT OF GOD. THAT YE MAY BE COUNTED WORTHY...FOR WHICH YET ALSO SUFFER: What we suffer as a result of SPEAKING THE TRUTH-Ephesians 4:15 are called the sufferings of Christ. We are called to these sufferings. Connects up being WORTHY with the sufferings. FOR WHICH YE ALSO SUFFER YE MAY BE COUTNED WORTHY: Indicates because of what they are enduring, there is something happening. Suffering accelerates our Sonship. This addresses that issue.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Thessalonians 1:5	Suffering = FOR WHICH WE ALSO SUFFER / GH: SIIP Verse	5 Which is a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer: MAY BE COUNTED WORTHY...FOR WHICH YE ALSO SUFFER: As joint-heirs, we, through our works, will be counted worthy of the reward of the inheritance through the things we suffer. Point: Our sanctification (Christ in us) has our functional life in view, and manifests itself in our works, which makes us to be "counted worthy" of our calling as saints. Our sanctification salvation package is by the Life of Christ producing the works in us. Something you are going to have to do, not just believe. Point: Our sanctification has our functional life in view and it manifests itself in our works, which allows us to be counted worthy of the kingdom of God.
2 Thessalonians 1:6	Suffering = THEM THAT TROUBLE YOU	6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you; SEEING IT IS A RIGHTEOUS THING WITH GOD TO RECOMPENSE TRIBULATION TO THEM THAT TROUBLE YOU: MM tying this to Romans 12:19 in godly justice. TO RECOMPENSE TRIBULATION TO THEM THAT TROUBLE YOU: He's not talking about the day they come in a gouge(GH: ?) you. This is at a certain point of time in the future. God is going to consider a righteous thing to recompense tribulation to them that have done these things to you. THEM THAT TROUBLE YOU: God's keeping a count - all the stuff that is coming your way and the people that do it to you, He is keeping a record of that and God is going to recompense them for that. What they do to you, God says that's OK, I AM keeping the books on that. God's going to even the score. They would rather have you even the score than Him even the score.
2 Thessalonians 1:7	Suffering = WHO ARE TROUBLED	7 And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, AND TO YOU WHO ARE TROUBLED, REST WITH US: He is saying don't get anxious about all that stuff, put that in the Hands of God and know that it is going to be taken care of in an appropriate manner at the appropriate time to the appropriate extent.
2 Thessalonians 1:8		8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: Telling you the time when all this will be rectified.
2 Thessalonians 1:10		10 When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day. TO BE ADMIRED: When you have come through all the things that you've come through and you do bear the marks to be a son, you've suffered these things, you can make a list like Paul. May not be as impressive as Paul's. Your Heavenly Father says when I balance the books on these things and you see Me do it, there is going to be an admiration that we are going to have for Him that we never had before, because of what we see. And part of what that is not just glorified but to be admired.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Thessalonians 1:11-12	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith with power: 12 That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ. Paul's prayers are overwhelmingly spiritual. A spiritual thing, not a physical thing. v11: THAT OUR GOD WOULD COUNT YOU WORTHY OF HIS CALLING, AND FULFIL ALL THE GOOD PLEASURE OF HIS GOODNESS, AND THE WORK OF FAITH AND POWER: v12: THAT THE NAME OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST MAY BE GLORIFED IN YOU, AND YE IN HIM, ACCORDING TO THE GRACE OF OUR GOD AND THE LORD JESUS CHRIST:
2 Thessalonians 1:11	Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = WE PRAY ALWAYS FOR YOU / GH: God makes the first move	11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith with power: GH: right verse? Paul is going to talk about a special privilege of God's grace that is being granted unto them in view of their past performance. **Paul calls it a "calling" to suffer for Christ's sake**. Then, Paul teaches them how God Himself is going to utilize that. Paul already understood this, which is privilege which is why he said he wanted "the fellowship of Christ's sufferings." This is also why Paul said in 2 Corinthians that he "took pleasure" in sufferings "for Christ's sake." THE GOOD PLEASURE OF HIS GOODNESS: God makes the first move. He is the initiator. God did these things according to His good pleasure; according to His will. He did not do them in response to any outside source, which makes God the initiator of all of these. They involve us, but they didn't start with us, they started with God.
2 Thessalonians 2	GH: Day of Christ Teaching	Two Questions to answer out - 2 Thessalonians 2 and how does this fit in with the Pre-Tribulation Rapture: 1. What is the Day of Christ? - Short answer: Refers to the day when the Fullness of Christ is established in the HP. 2. How does it fit in with the pre-Tribulation rapture? - Fits perfectly without any contradiction at all. We all use words that are not in the Bible, such as the words "Bible, incarnation, eschatology," and terms like that. We talk about the "deity" of Christ, but the word deity does not appear in our Bible. These kinds of words are useful because they provide for an economy of speech by encapsulating an entire doctrine into a single word or phrase. This is an advanced epistle for mature saints that have a lot of the doctrine already working in them and because of that, he can simply say that things he does and assume that the understand exactly what he was talking about. We don't have all these gaps filled in (GH: in 1 Corinthians 6)
2 Thessalonians 2	GH: SIIP Verse	Context: The Thessalonians were under some severe persecutions. They got a letter that was supposedly from Paul and in that letter it suggested the day of Christ was at hand. If it was, they would have missed the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 and the tribulations they were encountering were the resumption of Israel's program and putting them in the tribulation. Paul is writing 2 Thessalonians to correct all that letter was confusing them over.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Thessalonians 2	GH: IPF verse	v3: The day of Christ won't come until the antichrist is revealed. v4: Happens the middle of Daniel's 70th week. v10-12: The apostate nation that would not receive the truth and had pleasure in unrighteousness, after repentance to Israel was over and the remnant separates themselves physically, God is going to send strong delusion that they will believe a lie. That all might be damned who believe not the truth. Once they rejected the truth, when the time is up, if you're part of the little flock, you are telling them you better make a decision because the time is about up. You better make it quick.
2 Thessalonians 2:1-12	GH: SIIP Verse	MM tying this passage to Hebrews 6:4-6. When that time is up, it will be “impossible to renew unbelieving Israel to repentance.” Why? Because God will no longer be offering them the opportunity. And if the believing remnant continue to try to present Jesus as the Christ, God says they “crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put Him to an open shame.” MM says see the point of return. v2: They were troubled by 3 things: 1. BY SPIRIT 2. BY WORD 3. BY LETTER v2: THE DAY OF CHRIST: Cannot come until the time of repentance has been given to Israel, and the man of sin is revealed. v3: EXCEPT THERE COME A FALLING AWAY FIRST: This is not describing the falling away of members of the believing remnant (BR), but the “final rejection” of the unsaved in Israel. Is the same time as Hebrews 6 - same terminology.
2 Thessalonians 2:1-12	GH: SIIP Verse	v3: The time of repentance begins and ends before the start of Daniel’s 70th Week, just as it did in the book of Acts. It will begin after the blessed hope and it will end prior to the 7-year covenant between the antichrist and Israel. v3: A FALLING AWAY: Not believers falling away and going back into the world. Paul is saying, you know before the day of Christ can come, there's going to be A FALLING AWAY first before the MAN OF SIN will be revealed. Has to do with Israel’s final rejection of the “great salvation” that was offered to them by the Lord, that was confirmed by the apostles and was testified to by the Holy Ghost through signs, wonders, miracles and gifts. Happens at the end of the 2nd EoM and the start of Daniel's 70th week. v8: THE BRIGHTNESS OF HIS COMING: GH: 30 Days of Darkness passage. Starts the Armageddon campaign. v10: THEY RECEIVED NOT THE LOVE OF THE TRUTH, THAT THEY MIGHT BE SAVED: v11: FOR THIS CAUSE GOD SHALL SEND THEM STRONG DELUSION, THAT THEY SHOULD BELIEVE A LIE: After the nation signs on with the antichrist with that 7-year treaty? God is sending them a strong delusion that they should believe a lie. If an unbeliever gets to the end of the 2nd EoM they are going to believe the lie. v12: THAT THEY ALL MIGHT BE DAMNED WHO BELIEVE NOT THE TRUTH, BUT HAD PLEASURE IN UNRIGHTEOUSNESS:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Thessalonians 2:1-5		Notice the very specialized attempt by the POE. They get another letter that says it is from Paul and this letter tells them of all of these tribulations that you are going to go through - Day of Wrath and you have missed the Blessed Hope. Imagine what the assembly was thinking. Especially since they believe the letter is from Paul. MM used to look at this and say how can an assembly get fooled on this matter but he better understands. POE is saying the only way to get these Thessalonians is to give them a (GH: fake) letter from their apostle telling them the opposite of what they understand. MM jokes once Paul is gone, won't be any more of those. The Thessalonians were confused. Someone had written a latter in Paul's name saying the Day of Christ was at hand and they were in the tribulation and they had missed the rapture. If they are going to operate, what Books of their Bible are they going to have to go to to function properly in the day of wrath? Answer: Hebrews to Revelation. The tempter is tempting them to operate outside the doctrine that's meant for them. That is what temptation is - get them back in Israel's program.
2 Thessalonians 2:1-5		MM overwhelmed with the various interpretations of this chapter - Many interpretations of the passage. Can't debunk them all. Will debunk the two major ones. The Thessalonians had three things happening to them which caused them to be shaken in mind, or uncertain about what they thought they understood about events in Israel's program and their separation from them. Paul doesn't define the terms he is using in the passage because it is an advanced epistle for mature saints and they know what he is talking about. v1: THE COMING OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST: What people refer to as the rapture. v1: BY OUR GATHERING TOGETHER UNTO HIM: GH: THE BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13. v2: Thessalonians received a supposed letter from Paul saying that the DAY OF CHRIST was at hand. v2: THE DAY OF CHRIST: The Corinthians had received a latter that was supposedly from the apostle Paul telling them that the Day of Christ was at hand. That was alarming and troubling and they were shaken in mind. Two main views of THE DAY OF CHRIST: 1. The Day of Christ is Rapture, the Blessed Hope or catching away OR it starts/begins with it. Three things get accomplished at the Blessed Hope: (1) The redemption of their body at the Blessed Hope: Every member of the body of Christ gets their redeemed bodies, whether alive of asleep. Their glorified body will re-unite with their soul and spirit. (Romans 8:23) (2) All removed from the earth and relocated to the heavenly places at the Blessed Hope. (1 Thessalonians 4; 1 Corinthians 15) (3) By means of the JSoC, we are prepared for our heavenly vocation. Where we are going to be installed in the HP and what we are going to be doing. (2 Timothy 4:1,8)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Thessalonians 2:1-5		All 3 of these things take place at the Blessed Hope. If the Day of Christ was the Blessed Hope, this might be troubling to the Thessalonians because look at v3. Means they would be going through Israel's Program. 2. Think the Day of Christ is the same as the Day of the Lord, that they are synonymous. Happen two different ways at two different times and pertain to two different realms. Some translations change this. Those that don't think they are the same sometimes say the Day of Christ is a translation error, they should have said the Day of the Lord. This is not true, either. v2: AT HAND: It's about to happen. v3: Paul refutes the idea that THE DAY OF CHRIST is at hand right off the bat. v3: THAT DAY: The DAY OF CHRIST-v2. Can't be the rapture because then the body of Christ is going through the tribulation. v3: A FALLING AWAY: Paul says the “day of Christ” cannot come without there being a “falling away first.” Has to do with apostate Israel’s final rejection of the Gospel of the Kingdom, and their choice to follow the antichrist. God then withdraws the opportunity for Israel to repent, as they will have committed the unpardonable sin. They have passed the point of no return. Preachers who don't RDW say this is us. The “falling away” has to do with something that happens before the start of Daniel’s 70th Week. GH: Also see IF THEY SHALL FALL AWAY-Hebrews 6:6. v3: THAT MAN OF SIN BE REVEALED
2 Thessalonians 2:1	Rapture = GATHERING TOGETHER UNTO HIM	1 Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him, Notice the description of the rapture, which is at question here.
2 Thessalonians 2:2	GH: Day of Christ Verse	2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. BE NOT SOON SHAKEN IN MIND: The things that you believed about this, don't let your mind get shook up. Shake your confidence in what you think you know. The way the POE will attack you. POE actually produced a forged letter from Paul to shake up their belief. Imagine the confusion they felt. The argument was carefully crafted so that the tribulations they were encountering were made out to be the sufferings of the day of wrath. So, Paul has to write to them to straighten out the error and further instruct them on how to deal with the afflictions they were experiencing. You can see this in 2 Thess. 1:5-10. NOR BY LETTER AS FROM US THE DAY OF CHRIST: Cannot come until the time of repentance has been given to Israel, and the man of sin is revealed. No details/descriptor here because Paul is quoting the counterfeit letter. MM believes whoever counterfeited this didn't know what the day of Christ was.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Thessalonians 2:3-5		Paul explains the anti-christ. There is going to come this guy in the future who was going to come in peaceably and obtain the kingdom flatteries and he's going to be kind to Israel. He's going to rebuild the Temple, they're going to reinstitute the sacrifices, and then he's going to set up the abomination that maketh desolate. He's going to put that image there in the holy place of the temple and then he's going to set down and proclaim himself to be God. Many will accept that. It's not oh, he did that and they all turn against him, they're not. This is what Satan has been working toward all along, to get his man in there and proclaim to Israel their god has arrived. That is what this NIGHT has been focused on all the way through.
2 Thessalonians 2:3	GH: Doctrine : False Prophets	3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; LET NO MAN DECEIVE YOU BY ANY MEANS THE MAN OF SIN: Paul's term of the anti-christ.
2 Thessalonians 2:4	GH: Doctrine : False Prophets	4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. HE SITTETH AS GOD IN THE TEMPLE OF GOD, SHEWING HIMSELF THAT HE IS GOD: The man of sin would sit in the Temple of God showing himself that he is God.
2 Thessalonians 2:5		5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? REMEMBER YE NOT, THAT, WHEN I WAS YET WITH YOU, I TOLD YOU THESE THINGS TOLD YOU THESE THINGS: Paul taught them the Bible, not just the mystery.
2 Thessalonians 2:7		7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way. Remember that the Thessalonians were some of the earliest letters Paul wrote. MYSTERY OF INIQUITY: Even back in Paul's day, early in the DOGG, it was working toward the revelation of the one we call the anti-Christ or the man of sin. The MYSTERY OF INIQUITY is working to produce an atmosphere in the world so that Satan's spokesman, the anti-Christ, can come on the world stage. But Paul said there's something that is holding that back from coming to its conclusion. That someone is in the way and until that someone gets pulled out of the way, that man of sin cannot be revealed. Is NOT part of the overall mystery of Christ. HE: MM thinks the body of Christ, the ONE NEW MAN, is the HE that is thing that is hindering the MYSTERY OF INIQUITY from allowing the anti-Christ to come on the world scene. The ONE NEW MAN is still here. The “he” who is holding back the man of sin from being revealed is the “one new man.” When “he” is taken out of the way (at the Blessed Hope). MM says that this doesn't mean the body of Christ is so spiritual and doing a great job. The hinderance is the very fact that we are here because as long as we are here and on this earth, the DOGG is still at work. LETTETH: Means to hinder. BE TAKEN OUT OF THE WAY: At the Blessed Hope. When we meet the Lord in the air, then we will be taken out of the way and the prophetic program can be resumed.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Thessalonians 2:8-12	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	Talking about the Antichrist because he will use signs and wonders to deceive the world. Paul describes Satan's work once this DOGG is over. Notice how Paul talks about Satan's power and capacity to perform these things and to deceive people. v8: WICKED SHALL BE REVEALED: The start of the 70th week. v8: WICKED ONE: The anti-christ. Needs to get the world at large to reject all 3 members of the Godhead to bring in his MAN OF SIN. v8: WICKED: Capital W - the antichrist. v8: HIS COMING: At the Great and Terrible Day of the Lord. That's the Armageddon campaign. v9: EVEN HIM, WHOSE COMING IS AFTER THE WORKING OF SATAN: This is not Satan but Satan is the one producing this. The antichrist. Satan can't do this anytime he wants, he has to earn this by bringing the world to a particular condition. When he can get the world at large to reject all 3 Members of the Godhead, he will have qualified now to bring his MAN OF SIN onto the world stage.
2 Thessalonians 2:8-12	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	He did this back in the past. Peter suggests in Acts that what is said back in the Psalms about the rejection of all 3 members of the Godhead has taken place. And that's the condition of the world. So JESUS CAME UNTO HIS OWN, AND HIS OWN RECEIVED HIM NOT-John 1:11. They crucified Him. And Gentiles in the world are still just doing their thing. Makes you think the antichrist should have been brought in then after the rejection of the Spirit at the stoning of Stephen. But God says, not so fast. Because right back here, at the Death of My Son, I HAVE now earned the right to do something first because God did His first. What was in that Death that nobody knew about was that God, before the foundation of the world, has already decided about the mystery of Christ. So He gets to interrupt that program with Israel and bring in a DOGG. We are still in that program. And not until this program runs its course and it ends at THAT BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 can then that program with Israel resume. Then Satan is going to work to bring the world to that place so that he can usher in his MAN OF SIN onto the world stage.
2 Thessalonians 2:8-12	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	v9: THE WORKING OF SATAN WITH ALL POWER AND SIGNS AND LYING WONDERS: Paul says the working of Satan in the day of the Lord is "with all power and signs and lying wonders." The "all power" should not be read over lightly. Satan has the power to produce all kinds of spiritual phenomenon. He will demonstrate the signs that will be counterfeiting the signs of God during that time. He's going to demonstrate tremendous power. He's going to be able to do some things once the program with Israel is resumed, that he's never been able to do before. v9: WITH ALL POWER AND SIGNS AND LYING WONDERS: How people get deceived by the supernatural. v9: ALL POWER: Satan has the power to produce all kinds of spiritual phenomena. During the resumption of Israel's program, he is going to demonstrate some counterfeit signs to the believing remnant and he's perform what is called here LYING WONDERS in order to get the believing remnant to believe a lie. Paul goes on to explain about the lie. Satan uses marvels to be able to deceive here in Israel's program. So he is going to demonstrate when he says ALL POWER, a very specific kind of power. He is going to do some things out here that have never ever been done before.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Thessalonians 2:8-12	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	MM can't answer the question why didn't he do them before. We have this idea that Satan gets to do whatever he wants to do whenever he thinks of doing it. MM doesn't believe that is true because this is a contention between God and the adversary. This contention is about who is the rightful possessor of heaven and earth - THE MOST HIGH. MM recounts the angelic rebellion in the heavens and the fall of man on the earth. Now, God is doing some things to reconcile both back to Himself. Satan's objection is the only reason you are THE MOST HIGH-Genesis 14:22 is because you're omnipotent and you have all the power. It's not that people want to live in your world. They'd rather live in my world. But you're more powerful so you're going to prevail just because of that. But if it was a fair fight, You would find out people would rather live in my world than Your world. And the only reason You are THE MOST HIGH is just because You are omnipotent. So Yours is an unjust rule. So God says, well, let's find out. Let's find out who is going to be THE MOST HIGH. This means two things:
2 Thessalonians 2:8-12	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	1. If God is going to let this be a fair fight, He can't just use His omnipotence anytime He wants to. Otherwise, He could just go, you are in the lake of fire. This is all over. The only reason Satan isn't already in the lake of fire is this objection. It's not legit. So God is not going to use His omnipotent power because for all eternity it would be how unjust God is. The way He is doing this at the end, EVERY KNEE SHOULD BOW...AND EVERY TONGUE SHOULD CONFESS THAT JESUS CHRIST IS LORD, TO THE GLORY OF GOD THE FATHER-Philippians 2:10-11, and there will be no one, not even Satan to say 'yeah, but...'. MM says you have to understand what you are in the midst of here, then you better decide whose side you're on. So God can't just by His omnipotence just automatically intervene. Understand this living in the DOGG, you understand the God is not putting His Hand between you and the adversary so he can't get you. What He is doing is working in your inner man to patiently endure the sufferings to the glory of your heavenly Father. Because when you do that, you are manifesting to men and to angels who is THE MOST HIGH. Because that's a power that only comes from God. The greatest power He possesses is the power of His grace.
2 Thessalonians 2:8-12	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	And when you get that grace at work in you, Satan can throw the kitchen sink at you, and you can like Paul say 'i take pleasure in infimities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for christ's sake, for when i am weak, then i am strong'-2 Corinthians 12:10. That's when the power of God is manifest in you. God can't just say by My omnis, I AM going to end it all. 2. Satan doesn't get to do everything he could to you just because he thinks of it. you WILL NOT SUFFER YOU TO BE TEMPTED ABOVE THAT YE ARE ABLE-1 Corinthians 10:13. So even though there are progressions of attacks by the adversary, he doesn't get to jump to the end and start with the bazooka. Satan attacks individuals and assemblies based on where they are in the doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Thessalonians 2:8		8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: THEN SHALL THAT WICKED BE REVEALED: THEN the antichrist will be revealed. MM says we know from the scriptures that once the anti-Christ is revealed, you are in Israel's program again and we are not part of Israel's program. We are part of the mystery program hidden from the foundation of the world. (The Lord) SHALL DESTROY WITH THE BRIGHTNESS OF HIS COMING: When the Lord comes back at the Second Advent. His Light will obviously exceed everybody else, will be a marked difference. See a marked difference between someone in Sonship and others as well. THAT WICKED: When the Day of Wrath comes on the scene, there's a particular man that Satan is going to untilize to carry out his agenda over in the land of Israel and the surrounding nations. We call that guy the antichrist because that's what the Bible calls him. Capital W Wicked which is a personification of wickedness. Means there is a man that is the very embodiment of wickedness and that's why the capital W. WICKED: The anti-Christ. Used as a noun - talking about the antichrist. CONSUME WITH THE SPIRIT OF HIS MOUTH: GH: Ties to Isaiah 11:4 and Revelation 19. DESTROY WITH THE BRIGHTNESS OF HIS COMING: In conjunction with the 30 days of darkness (GH: sun and moon and stars have all been dark for 30 days), the “light” of the Lord will pierce the darkness at His arrival. MM says no wonder the Bible says EVERY EYE SHALL SEE HIM-Revelation 1:7 - they will all be looking at that.
2 Thessalonians 2:8		8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: Talking about 'the great and terrible Day of the Lord'. Point: The earth trembles and the heavens shake. The sun and the moon and the stars quit shining at His Coming of the Advent. Had 30 days of darkness before He shows up. Just because the earth gets made new doesn't mean the second part has been taken care of - the rebellion, the moral corruption. There are two parts to that on earth and two parts to that in heaven. When Jesus comes, He will destroy with the sword that procedeth out of His Mouth and with THE BRIGHTNESS OF HIS COMING.
2 Thessalonians 2:9		9 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, SIGNS AND LYING WONDERS
2 Thessalonians 2:10	GH: WoD Teaching	10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. DECEIVABLENESS OF UNRIGHTEOUSNESS: When Satan's NIGHT is at 100% and the antichrist comes, people are going to be so entrenched in DARKNESS that the UNRIGHTEOUSNESS is going to absolutely DECEIVE them into thinking something. They won't be thinking that is the DARKNESS and blackness of Satan's NIGHT, they won't be thinking that at all. They are going to be thinking this is a great light, that's what they are going to be deceived into thinking. RECEIVED NOT THE LOVE OF THE TRUTH

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Thessalonians 2:11-12		11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: 12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.
2 Thessalonians 2:11		11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: GOD WILL SEND THEM A STRONG DELUSION, THAT THEY SHOULD BELIEVE A LIE, THAT THEY MIGHT BE DAMNED: MM tying to Revelation 13:11-15. There is a multi-stage deception that will take place that will absolutely convince apostate Israel that the antichrist is the real Messiah and they're going to see all the signs to prove it. THAT THEY SHOULD BELIEVE A LIE
2 Thessalonians 2:13	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = GIVE THANKS ALWAY TO GOD FOR YOU	13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:
2 Thessalonians 2:14		14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. GOSPEL: How you got saved. When you trusted Jesus Christ as your Savior, those who did that were called to something. TO THE OBTAINING OF THE GLORY OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST: What you are called to. **Means the whole thing behind the gospel was so that you could participate in what the Lord Jesus Christ Himself was going to receive**.
2 Thessalonians 2:15		15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle. MM says Paul is teaching them to HOLD THE TRADITIONS WHICH YE HAVE BEEN TAUGHT, either he has taught or one that he has written to you about in his epistles. EX The Lord's Table.
2 Thessalonians 2:16-17	Sonship Suffering '25	16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace, 17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work. The sooner we look to the “hope” of our suffering, the sooner we can experience patience and consolation. v16: HATH GIVEN US EVERLASTING CONSOLATION AND GOOD HOPE THROUGH GRACE: v17: COMFORT YOUR HEARTS:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Thessalonians 2:16-17	MP : Blessings - Spiritual / GH: Paul's Prayers	16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace, 17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work. Paul's prayers are overwhelmingly spiritual. v17: COMFORT YOUR HEARTS, AND STABLISH YOU IN EVERY GOOD WORD AND WORK: MM says this is an inner man thing.
2 Thessalonians 3:2		2 And that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith. Sometimes Paul asked for people to pray for him (v1) so he may continue to preach the truth in the face of his enemies **GH: Please see 'GH: Paul's dangerous life' in the Bible Margin**. THAT WE MAY BE DELIVERED FROM UNREASONABLE AND WICKED MEN: Sometimes Paul's request for the saints to pray for him is that he may continue to preach the truth in the face of his enemies. Paul is not asking for the bad guys to leave him alone, he is asking for prayer that he not change or stop his message. That he won't back down from it.
2 Thessalonians 3:5		5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ. THE LOVE OF GOD: **The more you love God, the more you will enjoy and appreciate eternity in the heavenly places. Therefore, you should go to work on loving God will all your heart, soul, mind and strength**.
2 Thessalonians 3:6		6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us. Paul talking about a TRADITION that he taught - the Lord's Table. The TRADITIONS the Pharisees had ran counter to the truth. The TRADITIONS that Paul gave us re-enforce the Truth. *The TRADITIONS they (GH: Pharisees) had ran counter to the truth. The TRADITIONS that Paul gave us re-enforce the Truth. They (GH: Pharisees) had ORDINANCES that were contrary to us that got nailed to the Cross. Paul gives us ORDINANCES that he expects us to honor, and they have a purpose in promoting the Truth, actually having it in our minds and keeping it in front of us. The COMMANDMENTS in time past we're not under the law but that doesn't mean anything Paul says is merely a suggestion. (GH:?) We have COMMANDMENTS from THE LORD that come through Paul. Someone will say, well, the ORDINANCES and the COMMANDMENTS, we don't have any of that. MM says no, you have all of that.
2 Thessalonians 3:9		9 Not because we have not power, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us. TO MAKE OURSELVES AN ENSAMPLE UNTO YOU: Paul is our example, even in this area of suffering.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Thessalonians 3:10	RDW	10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat. Work if you want to eat. Paul realized that people were still preaching these things after God had made a change in the Program. Satan is very much in favor of this because it brings about massive confusion. Paul says you don't work, you don't eat. Miraculous provision is an Israel program thing. IF ANY WOULD NOT WORK, NEITHER SHOULD HE EAT: Some people were thinking the Lord was coming and they just quit working. They kind of moved into the mountains and they're just waiting on the Lord up there. And the people still working in the church felt sorry for them and they were feeding them. Paul looks at this and says, hey, if they don't work, they don't eat. Let them go to work because Paul knows that work is a divine institution. They make a difference in you. Paul is in favor of we work to live.
1 Timothy - Philemon	Pastoral Epistles - going through the education as a father	Sonship - Teacher Perspective: Takes pastors and deacons back through the material again from the position of being fathers in leading/teaching others. Not not furthering your education as a son, it is furthering your education as a father. These are to Pastors functioning as fathers to an assembly. Govern what happens in the local churches. Instruct concerning the establishment of the local church, which is the pillar and ground of truth. These books give us the proper function of the local assembly, which was meant to continue the work after our apostle was off the scene. Pastorial Epistles: Go through the material as a son (student) but then have to present it as a father (teacher). MM trying to wear both hats at the same time. Pastorial Epistles: Show you, as a father, how to lead anyone through the Sonship curriculum (Romans - 2 Thessalonians). How to act as that father, leading sons through it. Get taken back through the education as a father. Instructions on how to run the local assembly is found here.
1 Timothy - Philemon	Pastoral Epistles - going through the education as a father	Pastoral Epistles: Teach you the curriculum from the standpoint of a father. Pastoral Epistles: Are about carrying on LEVEL 3 work within the framework of the local assembly. Pastoral Epistles: Written to the leaders of assemblies who are going to be leading their folks through the curriculum. Not just for Pastors: - Deacons (notice the qualifications for a Deacon are almost identical to a Pastor) - Fathers teaching their sons and daughters - Looking at LEVEL 3 issues. Pastoral Epistles: Think of as more information about what is going on in LEVEL 3, Phase 2 but every once and a while, they jump into Phase 1. Pastoral Epistles: Paul writes to pastors about leading their assemblies and this is the edification and the doctrine that produces that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy		One of 7 prison epistles that Paul wrote Timothy: Paul talks about this issue in one of his Pastoral epistles - written to Pastors to tell them about how to carry on about the business of the assembly. When he talks to Timothy, he is not just talking about the power of sin to and overcoming that, he is going to add a component. Actually delivering him from evil. In God's eyes, this is a real danger. Timothy: A pastoral epistle about the things a pastor is supposed to do, like godly edification of the assembly. GH: The POE attack brought fear/anxiety/depression on him that was maximum. Talks to Timothy about how to handle this POE attack as it comes against him. 1 Timothy: Timothy is the Pastor at Ephesus. Talks to him about church structure, organization, things about the church - requirements for a deacon, how the family structure ought to work, taking care of widows in the assembly, etc. That's all structure and organization. 1 Timothy: First one of the Pastoral epistles. This Book has been divinely placed where it is. The main thrust of 1 Timothy is that it provides for godly edification of the bishops as it pertains to Satan's POE Phase 1 attack against the local church in its proper function and ministry. The ministry of the local church is edification. The main thrust is for the godly edification of the bishop or pastor with regard to the satanic POE as it launches its assault against the local church as it functions or seeks to carry out the ministering of the edification of the saints.
1 Timothy	Doctrinal Progression	Part 1: 1:1-3:16: Describe the Phase 1 attacks that will come against godly edifying. 1:1-1:4: The basic assault/attack upon godly edifying - talks about this basic Phase 1 attack 1:5-1:20: The bishop's godly THINKING and response to the attack - If 1 Timothy is the first Pastoral epistle, doesn't it make sense that it is talking about the Phase 1 attack? Why would you want a Book that had the Phase 3 attacks here? Once you understand about the structure of the doctrine and how everything is in order you begin to see an order in the placement of these Books that is perfectly placed. 2:1-15: The bishop's godly LIVING AND MINISTRY in connection with the attack 3:1-16: The bishop's godly LABOR in connection with the attack Part 2: 4:1-6:21: Describe further Phase 1 attacks against the assembly.
1 Timothy 1:1-3:15		Phase 1 of the PoE attack against the local church. This details an attack that is particularly against "godly edifying which is in the faith". Describe the Phase 1 attacks that will come against godly edifying.
1 Timothy 1:1-4		- The basic assault/attack upon godly edifying

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 1:2	Grace facet/definition: is a Power to produce a PEACE / Son 3 of 5 - A son in the faith	2 Unto Timothy, my own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord. SON IN THE FAITH: MM doesn't think this is just a term of affection/endearment or he's part of the family of God. Puts Paul in a mentor position as a father to a son. Where do you think Timothy is getting lessons that enable him to pastor a church? GRACE, MERCY, AND PEACE: Not a homily or fancy catch phrase when Paul wrote a letter. Think of these 2 words (Grace - Peace). He is giving you, by the EXCELLENCY OF HIS POWER, grace that is sufficient to produce a peace IN your inner man so that when everything outside is falling apart, you don't. Paul is saying may that sufficient GRACE produce the PEACE IN your INNER MAN. Paul starts all 13 epistles with this, it is crucial. This is all from God. That sufficient grace produces a peace IN your soul no matter what you are going through. It is sufficient to handle every situation.
1 Timothy 1:3-4		TEACH NO OTHER DOCTRINE, NEITHER GIVE HEED TO FABLES OR ENDLESS GENEALOGIES...GODLY EDIFYING: Paul telling Timothy, here's the thing you need to stay focused on. Don't get into all that other stuff but the edifying of the saints, that's the thing to stay with. There were people teaching OTHER DOCTRINE.
1 Timothy 1:3		3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine, Remember Timothy is a Pastor and Paul is educating here. CHARGE SOME THAT THEY TEACH NO OTHER DOCTRINE: Doing what a church was supposed to do. TEACH NO OTHER DOCTRINE: Paul has been given a doctrine that pertains to the Mystery program that was applicable to the body of Christ that God was dealing with under grace. Some people would say, that's kind of narrow but it is supposed to be narrow. Does not mean you are not learning other things in the Bible. You are learning them in the framework of godly edifying.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 1:4		4 Neither give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: so do. Context: Paul is warning Timothy on the things that are going to distract from the job that he's supposed to be doing. Timothy's a Pastor and because of that, Paul wants to make sure that he keeps his eye on the prize so to speak. NEITHER GIVE HEED TO FABLES: There were a lot of stories circulating around about miraculous things and they were not true. God doesn't need fables to magnify Him. The Truth is sufficient. NEITHER: He has already gone through a list of things that are going to get the church off track. FABLES AND ENDLESS GENEALOGIES: All the things that people kind of come up with that everybody gets so wrapped up in. But it's not godly edifying. FABLES: Taking the miracles of Israel's program and acting like God is doing them in the DOGG. Trying to make God do things that were back in Israel's program. Reports of miracles from people. ENDLESS GENEALOGIES: Has to do with something pertaining to Israel. Something they got caught up in and consumed everything. He is saying don't get caught up in that stuff. GODLY EDIFYING WHICH IS IN FAITH: SO DO: What Timothy is supposed to be doing. Most people read and say, oh, teach everyone to do good.
1 Timothy 1:4		4 Neither give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: so do. GODLY EDIFYING: Everything we are doing here should be pointing to that end. The one thing you are supposed to be doing. Didn't say GOOD edifying. It is thinking like God, acting/living like God, so you can labor with God. If it is godly, it has to be like Him. It is building people up to be like HIM. Only way you are built up is through the Sonship curriculum. Godly edifying is the building up (edifying) of the components of godliness (godly describes the kind of edifying) in our inner man. The only thing that renews our mind so that godliness in all its aspects can take place is the Sonship education. Going to church, being involved in various activities and having fellowship can be valuable in certain situations, but they are not the final goal. GODLY: think like, act/live like , & labor with Him - equipping process - it's no light thing. SO DO: Don't get your people off in fables and endless genealogies, they will never be edified. Make sure you don't get side tracked with all of this other stuff.
1 Timothy 1:5-20		The bishop's godly THINKING and response to the attack
1 Timothy 1:5		5 Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned: **Please see 'Definition : Conscience : How to strengthen our conscience so that we are not easily offended or wounded' in the Commentary**. CHARITY OUT OF A PURE HEART, AND OF A GOOD CONSCIENCE, AND OF FAITH UNFEIGNED:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 1:6		6 From which some having swerved have turned aside unto vain jangling; VAIN JANGLING: Teaching the Law in the DOGG-not rightly dividing the word. In opposition to GODLY EDIFYING. The law is not how God is dealing with the body of Christ today. Paul says in the passage, because they are teaching the law, their teaching is VAIN JANGLING (=nonsense).
1 Timothy 1:7		7 Desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm. TEACHERS OF THE LAW
1 Timothy 1:8-10		If you are not in Christ, then you are still under the law. For the lost, the law is still in effect to show unbelievers they are sinners and need to come to God by faith. (This is how the law is used “lawfully.”). The law is still in effect today. It's how you use the law lawfully, to show people how sinful they are so they will see their need of the Savior. v9: How to use the law LAWFULLY-v8. Law was given to the lost to show them how sinful they were.
1 Timothy 1:8-9		8 But we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully; 9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers, Paul says there is a way to lawfully use the law - to use it for the purpose for which it was given - to show everybody how guilty that are. That's all the law was ever for. Law was never meant to save anybody, was meant to show us how short we came. v8: BUT WE KNOW THAT THE LAW IS GOOD, IF A MAN USE IT LAWFULLY: God has not done away with the law. v9: RIGHTEOUS: Justified FALSE WITNESS: Have you ever told a lie? GH: Correct verse? v9: The law is not for the saved but for the sinners. Only thing the law does is show you that you're a sinner. Paul is referring to the Law of Moses, but what was the Law of Moses except the norms and values God was imposing upon the nation of Israel. God’s law or man’s law, the point is the same; the governmental system was in place to punish evil; not good. GH: MM talking about godly governmental justice.
1 Timothy 1:9-10		Not talking about what they do, talking about who they are.
1 Timothy 1:10		10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine; MENSTEALERS: Slavery type - Example of Human Trafficking: Kidnapping and sold into sex trade or hard labor trade. Menstealers are those who kidnap a person and then sell them off into bondage; human trafficking. God put a stiff penalty into place for those who commit this activity. AKA Captives. This one comes from war, like when the children of Israel were carried away captive to Babylon, or like when they were made to be slaves in Egypt. This was done against their will and it had to do with one nation conquering another nation. While in war this happened on a large scale, akin to this kind of slavery is what we would call today, kidnapping or human trafficking. This kind of slavery is condemned in the Bible. Menstealers are those who kidnap a person and then sell them off into bondage; human trafficking. God put a stiff penalty into place for those who commit this activity.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 1:12	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = THANK CHRIST JESUS OUR LORD	12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry;
1 Timothy 1:13		13 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious: but I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in unbelief. BLASPHEMER: Paul committed the unpardonable sin.
1 Timothy 1:15-16		Paul is saying that in the DoGG, he is the leader of saved sinners, he was the first saved sinner, and he is the pattern for how saved sinners should believe and behave. Paul was the CHIEF-v15 (leader) of saved sinners in the DoGG, the FIRST-v16 in the body of Christ, a PATTERN-v16 for those who would come “hereafter”.
1 Timothy 1:15		15 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief. THIS IS A FAITHFUL SAYING, AND WORTHY OF ALL ACCEPTATION OF WHOM I AM CHIEF: MM thinks Paul is saying he is the head, he is the first one to be saved as part of the gospel of grace.
1 Timothy 1:16		16 Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all longsuffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting. Paul said he was a pattern for what God is doing in this DOGG. God starts it by saving Saul of Tarsus, calling him to be the apostle to the Gentiles, and revealing to him the mystery of Christ. Paul learned it from the Lord Himself. There were no scriptures, he had to learn it and be the author of those scriptures. Has to be working in his life first. The Lord Himself revealed it to him. Paul is saying to the Gentiles I know this is all new and different, but don't go back under the law, don't try and emulate Israel, don't follow the prophetic/Israel program. Paul says I am going to be the pattern for you. God is going to put me through this so you can see what is for you. He is saying, if you get saved after me, I am your pattern. IN ME FIRST A PATTERN
1 Timothy 1:17		17 Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen. THE ONLY WISE GOD: To be the rightful possessor of heaven and earth, you have to possess an amount of Wisdom to be the possessor of heaven and earth. Paul is talking about God demonstrating by what He is doing that He is the only one wise enough to be the rightful possessor of heaven and earth. The only One equipped or qualified to do that. ONLY WISE GOD: Paul is rubbing it in the face of the adversary that he doesn't have this kind of wisdom. GH: Power of grace to have these unredeemed bodies with sin in our members conformed to the Image of Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 1:18		18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare; THEM MIGHTEST WAR A GOOD WARFARE: GH: A son knows that God is not dealing in the outward circumstances and leverages the Power of Christ IN him to fight his battles. You are going to have to fight. MM realizes that is not a good commercial for Sonship.
1 Timothy 1:19		19 Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck: **Please see 'Definition : Conscience : How to strengthen our conscience so that we are not easily offended or wounded' in the Commentary**. HOLDING FAITH, AND A GOOD CONSCIENCE:
1 Timothy 2:1-15		The bishop's godly LIVING AND MINISTRY in connection with the attack
1 Timothy 2:1	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = GIVING OF THANKS	1 I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men; I EXHORT: MM thinks this verse says exactly how we are to see prayer in all its forms; we are exhorted (strongly urged) by our apostle in the necessary duty of prayer because we will never be the kind of sons and daughters we are called to be without it. That is why these various lists of exhortations are given to us; they are urging us on to godly thinking and the resultant godly conduct and behavior. According to Crabb's Synonyms, an exhortation is meant to impel someone to action. "One with authority exhorts, an equal persuades. Exhortations are employed in matters of duty or necessity." EXHORT(ation) for prayers to be made to positions of governmental authority. ALL MEN: Not about every man in general but men in positions of governmental authority. SUPPLICATIONS, PRAYERS, INTERCESSIONS, AND GIVING OF THANKS BE MADE FOR ALL MEN
1 Timothy 2:2	Prayer	2 For kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. FOR KINGS, AND FOR ALL THAT ARE IN AUTHORITY: MM says this is not praying, 'Dear God, we need a different foreign policy towards Israel'. Thanking God for them and the security that comes from controlling the violence of men. MM says there still is some but if there were no government, we'd be afraid to get out. We are thankful for this because it is through this that we are able to LEAD A QUIET AND PEACEABLE LIFE IN ALL GODLINESS AND HONESTY. We are praying for them to do the thing that God ordained government to do and our part of to obey that thing, to subject ourselves to government and not be a lawless person or violent. If you want that kind of life you live that kind of life. LEAD A QUIET AND PEACEABLE LIFE: MM says this is the best environment to produce godliness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 2:2	Prayer	2 For kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. THAT WE MAY LEAD A QUIET AND PEACEABLE LIFE IN ALL GODLINESS AND HONESTY: Why pray for them. Paul is not talking about a life with no problems or for the government to make things easier on you. Paul is talking about the character of Christ being put IN the believer. He is talking about an inner peace and quiet that the believer lives out of no matter what is taking place around him. He is talking about not being tore up over current events. MM says if you are engaged in something that causes you to be upset, anxious, depressed, angry, or anything that is the opposite of PEACEABLE AND QUIET, then either you are not engaged in the edification of your soul or you are engaged in too much activity that is detrimental to your Sonship life and you should consider stopping or curtailing it. Until you do, you are driving yourself crazy and you are: not putting the power of God's grace on display not being conformed to the image of God's Son hindering the edification process.
1 Timothy 2:2	Prayer	2 For kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. The inner peace that translates into a lifestyle that is free from stress and anxiety over conditions/circumstances is a reult of knowing how to pray. THAT WE MAY LEAD A QUIET AND PEACEABLE LIFE IN ALL GODLINESS AND HONESTY: What government is supposed to provide and this is the atmosphere in which the ministry of God flourishes. The best atmosphere for godliness is when life can be carried on quietly and peaceably. Violence disrupts this and makes it more difficult for godly living. How so? Because the evangelization of the lost, and the edification of the saints flourishes in an environment of peace. It is the design of government to preserve the peace and quiet of the commonwealth, to protect the persons and properties of men, and to encourage godliness. MM tying this to godly governmental justice-Romans 13:1-7.
1 Timothy 2:3		3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour;

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 2:4	Two-part work of the ministry / Godly Edifying = COME UNTO THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE TRUTH	4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth. Nutshell: God wants men to be saved and then to be edified unto godliness (by the effectual working of Romans-Philemon in their inner man.) The verse where the two parts of the work of the ministry come from. **Two-part work of the ministry. What God wants to accomplish in this DOGG:** **1. ALL MEN BE SAVED** **2. COME UNTO THE KNOWLEDGE OF TRUTH: The "knowledge of the truth" for people saved during this DoGG would encompass all the doctrinal instruction in Paul's epistles. Romans-Philemon.** WHO (God) WILL HAVE ALL MEN TO BE SAVED: Counter Calvinist limited Atonement. ALL MEN TO BE SAVED: Gospel to the lost. COME TO THE KNOWLEGE OF THE TRUTH: Edify the saints. Godly Edifying: Taking the doctrine written in the pages of this Book and letting those doctrines work IN your inner man to fully persuade you that what your Father has told you is true.
1 Timothy 2:4	Two-part work of the ministry / Godly Edifying = COME UNTO THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE TRUTH	4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth. We should be motivated by God's work and word: 1. WHO WILL HAVE ALL MEN TO BE SAVED: The reason we are loving our neighbor is because we love our heavenly Father to such an extent that we want to see His will and purposes with our neighbor accomplished. We know He wants them to come to Christ (if they are unsaved) and therefore we think about them and conduct ourselves in such a way as to "earn the right" to present the gospel to them. 2. AND COME UNTO THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE TRUTH: We know He wants them to be edified unto godliness (if they are saved) and therefore we think about them and conduct ourselves in such a way that we might be able to talk to them about the importance of their edification and help them in it. What is driving us to love our neighbor is the doctrine found in God's word, and our obedience to it is not for self-promotion but is out of love for God and a sincere desire for the life of His Son to be exalted by having the life of Christ lived in and through us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 2:4	Two-part work of the ministry / Godly Edifying = COME UNTO THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE TRUTH	4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth. Two components of the work of the ministry: 1. Save the lost/Salvation for the lost: The work of the ministry that brings the gospel message to the lost is NOT designed to be carried out within the framework of the saints gathering together. MM grew up in church and almost every Sunday you get a salvation message to a bunch of people who were already saved. Used the Sunday service as an evangelism tool. This is not what it's designed to do. We're not gathering together to get people in here so we can do that carrying of the gospel. The carrying the gospel is supposed to happen in our daily lives outside of this assembly. This is the way that God designed it. 2. To come to the knowledge of the truth/Edification of the saints: Once a person is saved, then the next steps is to begin educating them so that (All these phrases are talking about the same thing): - they can be edified unto godliness - they can mature in the faith - they can grow in grace and learn to live out of that grace
1 Timothy 2:4	Two-part work of the ministry / Godly Edifying = COME UNTO THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE TRUTH	4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth. - they can be conformed to the image of God's Son - they can come unto a perfect man - they can put the life of Jesus Christ on display - they can function as adopted sons & daughters that they've been made to be MM says for these 2 goals, there are a lot of tools churches use to do these. But sometimes you get so caught up in the mechanics that you're just doing things because those are the things that you do and you kind of forget what they were designed to accomplish. You can have a church that has a bunch of stuff going but if it is not accomplishing these two things, then it's not doing the work of the ministry.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 2:5		5 For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus; ONE MEDIATOR BETWEEN GOD AND MEN, THE MAN CHRIST JESUS: When the communication is from us to God, it's going to be through Jesus Christ the Son. Jesus is the MEDIATOR of all those wonderful things you got - justification, sanctification, the Spirit - given all that IN Christ. What makes Him the MEDIATOR between Him and God. Everything that God is going to say to us is going to go through His Spirit and everything we are going to say to God is going to go through His Son. Because our standing is IN Christ and God never looks at us differently than that. MM says that's a wonderful thing. GH: Regardless of what you do tomorrow, God will not be looking at you any differently because who you have been made to be IN Christ (permanently). He does want to transform you so that your life actually does begin to represent who you are IN Christ. When we approach God, we don't do that on our merit, we do that on the merit of Jesus Christ. When communication is by us to God, it is only on the merits of Jesus Christ. When God speaks to us it is by His Spirit. When we speak to God, it is by His Son. Gets all 3 parts of the Godhead involved. We approach God because of the merits of Jesus Christ and we have those merits because we are "IN Christ." We have unlimited and unrestricted access to God because of our being IN Christ (GH: Romans 5:1-2). MEDIATOR: Jesus Christ THE MAN JESUS CHRIST: Emphasizes both aspects of His Person.
1 Timothy 2:6	GH: GAVE HIMSELF->purpose verse	6 Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time. WHO GAVE HIMSELF A RANSOM FOR ALL: When Jesus died on the Cross, Satan didn't know about the Gentile angle, that He was dying for all. He knew that he was going to redeem Israel, but he didn't know the fullness of it. Gentile program. Parallel Israel verse - RANSOM FOR MANY-Mark 10:45. GH: Defeats the Calvinist ELECT doctrine. He doesn't say A RANSOM FOR MANY-Mark 10:45 because this is not the program for Israel. In this DOGG, God is dealing with both Jew and Gentile, bond and free, male and female. Calvinist would say well, when it says He was A RANSOM FOR ALL, it just means ALL of the saved. MM says you can't have it both ways. You can't read MANY and say that's a limit and then read ALL and say that's a LIMIT. Now you have no word that will be inclusive. Can't define MANY and ALL as the same. Those words are different. If you don't believe him, go look them up. You can't promote an erroneous doctrine by redefining words that everybody with good sense knows what they mean. MM knows it's not all the saved because the verse doesn't make sense the other way. How many people are being elected without being ransomed? None. Doesn't even make sense to say that. RANSOM: God does not just declare a sinner to be righteous without a process. In order for redemption to legally take place, the sinner is placed in the legal state of having been set free by the payment of a PRICE. A RANSOM! It means to pay the full penalty charged judicially against a defendant or debtor in order to secure his immediate freedom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 2:6	GH: GAVE HIMSELF->purpose verse	6 Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time. WHO GAVE HIMSELF: For the purpose of redeeming us from all iniquity, and purifying us unto good works. Christ gave himself a ransom for the purpose of buying us back from sin and Satan. This is why Paul says we are BOUGHT WITH A PRICE-1 Corinthians 6:20. Anytime you see God gave something, say there is a PURPOSE (here it is to buy us back from sin and Satan) behind that action and you need to identify it. Any time we see the words that Christ "gave Himself for our sins," we should remember two things: 1. Christ gave Himself *voluntarily*. Chose to do that of his own free will. Gave His own life, no one took it from Him. That was His choice. 2. His Death is *substitutionary*. He died for our sins, not His. He took our place when He solved our sin problem. We had a sin problem that we could never solve. The solution to our problem required the death of God's Son on our behalf.
1 Timothy 2:9		9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array; MODEST APPAREL: Clothing in Scripture: - Covers our nakedness - Provides protection from the various elements - Denotes our identity with a uniform - Provides for modesty (1 Timothy 2:9) Instruction to women in the local church. Starts with exhortations to modest clothing. A godly woman will dress appropriately. Then, describes what a woman should NOT do in a local church. Shouldn't teach or have authority over a man - ties to silent subjection. The exact opposite of what an ungodly woman is supposed to look and act like (Proverbs 7:7-13). - Her Attire: v10: THE ATTIRE OF A HARLOT vs. MODEST APPAREL-1 Timothy 2:9
1 Timothy 2:9		9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array; - Her demeanor: v11: SHE IS LOUD AND STUBBORN vs. she is submissive and quiet=SILENCE WTH ALL SUBJECTION-1 Timothy 2:11 - Her expression: v13: IMPUDENT FACE (she is shameless) vs. SHAMEFACEDNESS [the very opposite of impudence (1 Timothy 2:9) SHAMEFACEDNESS AND SOBRIETY: Concern the inner man of godly women. What they should adorn themselves with, not the showy riches the world values. Godly women adorn themselves with good works which reveal Christ IN them. SHAMEFACEDNESS: OED: 1) Modesty SOBRIETY: OED: 2) Moderation in any respect, avoidance of excess or extravagance
1 Timothy 2:10		10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 2:11		11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.
1 Timothy 2:12		12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence. Pastoral epistle - Paul is speaking about the local assembly. While women should not be pastors, they can teach the Bible. There are two issues sitting over here that we need to be aware of. In the local church order (specifically talking about the local assembly, not something else): 1. Paul disallows women to teach in the local church - I SUFFER NOT A WOMAN TO TEACH 2. Paul disallows women to usurp authority over men - USURP AUTHORITY OVER THE MAN Not about the culture of the day. MM says this has nothing to do with culture. MM says there are a lot of good women involved in a lot of good things. But there are also some women who are well meaning and well motivated who are actually violating this divine order. Two reasons/issues behind this/Has to do with the:
1 Timothy 2:12		12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence. There are two issues here: 1. Creation: There is an order to creation in that the one who is created first has a different job. 1. Has to do with the creation - Authority/Headship: MM says you don't think of it this way but the creation is sort of a divine institution. There is an order to the creation. What God creates and the order in which He creates things has a purpose behind it and it depends on what part of the creation you are talking about. God puts everything into place and the last ones come at creation are people. Because God is preparing everything, He is laying things out, He is putting everything in place so that when people come in they can function they way that He needs them to function. But even within the order of the creation of Adam and his wife, there is a structure to that as well. The order in the creation is the Authority/Headship principle. What God does first is He creates the one that He holds responsible to be the authority and the headship to take over the creation. So He creates Adam. But He knows that it is not good for Adam to be alone so He creates Eve and puts them together in the garden. Eve is not an inferior created being but she does not hold the same OFFICE that Adam holds. God expects something out of him and He can't give that away to somebody. He has to discharge what his responsibility is as the first man created.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 2:12		12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence. 2. Deception: The issue of deception: The order of the fall: First Eve then Adam. Eve was truly deceived, while Adam was not. Eve was the one who fell first, was the one deceived by the adversary. She violated the order in her relationship with Adam and took it upon herself to 'be as gods, knowing good and evil' when she ate the forbidden fruit. What she should have said was, 'Let's go talk to Adam about this'. Paul makes the point that she was deceived. And don't think Satan didn't know to go to Eve to get this done. Of course he did. It was no accident. Adam ate the fruit because he loved her. If he had refused, she would have died physically and he would have been alone again. MM thinks Eve was so much a part of Adam he decided to take of that fruit and die along with her. Adam was never deceived. Adam did it with his eyes wide open. He didn't want to be alone. Responsibility of authority - not intrinsic value. 2. Has to do with the deception that took place at the creation: On the deception, it was Eve who was deceived by the serpent. She really was. He tricked her. He said YOU SHALL BE AS GODS (little g), KNOWING GOOD AND EVIL-Genesis 3:5. Eve knows who the angels are. That's what the reference is to, you'll be like the angels are. This is something that you don't need to have kept from you. She is actually deceived by that. What she should have done is say let's go talk to Adam about this (Authority/Headship) but she did not. She took the fruit and ate of it. Then, she brings it to her husband. He was not deceived, he knew exactly what was going on. He saw through the lie of the serpent. He understood the consequences and he chose to eat it anyway.
1 Timothy 2:12		12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence. Why? He knows that because she has eaten of the fruit, she is going to die and it is just going to be him again. You can speculate what would happen if it didn't happen that way - Bible doesn't go into this. She dies spiritually that day. She is going to die physically one day and when she does, he is going to be alone again. You could say, well, God could have took another rib. MM asks how many times are we going to go through this? Not an accident that the serpent waited till he could talk to Eve alone. That was no accident. He was counting on that cunning, deceptive ability to deceive her. MM says there are exceptions to every rule but for the most part, men and women are pretty different. Men are more logical. Women are more emotional. EX Kid comes over to date a girl - asks the mom if she is the girl's sister and brings her flowers. Mom thinks he is sweet. Dad is unaffected by that - why do you want to date my daughter? Women like security. They wonder how we are going to pay the bills. Men are like bears. They can live anywhere and then smell like bears after a while but they don't notice. You are put together differently but that is on purprose. There is meant to be something in a man that does this and then there's supposed to be something in a woman that does that and those two things together actually make them together better than they would ever be on their own. You are put together differently but that is on purpose. There was an order to creation, an inherent authority structure in the order. There's order in every divine institution. EX Local Church has Bishops and Deacons. Goverment has a structure. In the home, there's a structure. In creation, there's a structure.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 2:12		12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence. Bible is not making women second class citizens and it is not outdated and it doesn't have a cheuvinistic attitude towards women. Each has their position and both are needed. When you look at the divine order of creation and the deception issue of the Fall, man was in the position of authority both before and after the fall. For these reasons, God does not want women teaching and holding authority over men. Each of them was created with a positional role to play and those roles were meant to compliment each other and become more than the sum of its parts.
1 Timothy 2:13		13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve. The order of creation reflected the position and responsibility. Being created first put Adam in a position of headship. To further establish that headship, God does not create Eve from the dust of the earth, but she is made from man.
1 Timothy 3:1-16		The bishop's godly LABOR in connection with the attack
1 Timothy 3:1-13		Leaders of the assembly have a responsibility to behave themselves in a certain way.
1 Timothy 3:1-7		Credentials/Qualifications of a bishop (pastor) - 21 things Bishops/Pastors decided on their own (GH: offices today) vs. GH: God gave some men the supernatural gift of pastor when the curriculum was being written down and no one had the complete picture. That's how MM did it. Was told that God had to call you to preach, but he had this sincere desire to be a preacher from 6th grade. He abandoned that when told if God doesn't call you He will never use you and you'll never be a success and you'll be out of His Will. He had all these circumstances line up. Finally admitted he just wanted to do it. Found out others did the same thing. Confused circumstances with the desires of their heart and tried to establish themselves legitimately in the eyes of other preachers with this grand glorious call to preach. Sitting right here in our Bible is a verse in the DOGG that says you just have to want to do it-v1. Because Timothy is a Pastor, Paul is saying to him some things about the OFFICE of a Pastor. Not just about the OFFICE of a Pastor but about the deportment of a Pastor - his conduct & behavior.
1 Timothy 3:1		1 This is a true saying, if a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work. BISHOP: It's the doctrinal directive of all the qualifications of a PASTOR to be able to teach the word. A Pastor or BISHOP is not a prophet, they are not speaking with a supernatural unction that is given to Him by God. THIS IS A TRUE SAYING

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 3:2		2 A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach; Qualifications of a bishop. A BISHOP: A Pastor. GIVEN TO HOSPITALITY: Ties to GIVEN TO HOSPITALITY-Romans 12:13b. GIVEN TO: Something that would constantly being in motion. A natural tendency toward that. APT TO TEACH: APT is not LIKELY to teach. It means QUALIFIED to teach. Not a novice. Does not means he's just liable to break out or apt to start teaching at any given moment. Means he has an APTtitude for teaching. Not only has an understanding of the word so that he can teach it but he has some modicum of communication skills that allows him to speak to a congregation without putting the congregation to sleep.
1 Timothy 3:3		3 Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous; FILTHY LUCRE: At this stage in Level 2, money is an allurement, especially to a Pastor. That is why Paul talks to Timothy the way he does about money and being “greedy of filthy lucre,” etc. The POE will attempt to lure away a Sonship Pastor by dangling the carrot of lots more money in front of him. Paul talks to Timothy about dirty money the same way Solomon talks to the remnant about having a meal with the apostate rulers (Proverbs 23:1-6). Opportunity to better yourself in the world (GH: make more money) but you will have to step away from this (GH: Sonship teaching). We are educated to not turn down a job with more money.
1 Timothy 3:4		4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity; HAVING HIS CHILDREN IN SUBJECTION: Pastor is supposed to have control over the children of his own household. In control of his children. In order to control his children, he doesn't have to micromanage every detail of their lives - how much cereal they put in their bowl? Does he have to manage how much milk they pour on it? Or whether or not they get a second helping at dinner? Does he have to dictate which shoe they put on first. A bishop can be control of his children without micromanaging every detail of their lives like God can be in control of His creation without micromanaging every detail of the lives of people on the earth. GH: MM dismissing the sovereign view that believes that God has to control every little detail of each of our lives to be in control of His Creation. OED: subjection: 1. The act, state or fact of exercising lordship or control; dominion, domination, control. OED definition of SUBJECTION keeps coming back to CONTROL along with similar words. Correct to say that a pastor is supposed to have control over the children of his own household. That father, while not controlling their every action, can be in control of his children. And that is the issue with God; He does not have to control every detail in order to be in control. A father does not have to tell his children which shirt they will wear or which shoes to put on or how they will order their hamburger or what book they will read in their spare time or how many pancakes they will eat, or which sock to put on first in order to be in control of his household.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 3:6	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil. Starts in v1 talking about desiring to be a BISHOP (Pastor) being a good thing. Starts giving a list of qualifications. v6-7 are just talking about the qualifications of a young man who wants to be a Pastor. NOT A NOVICE: Paul is saying you need someone farther down the Sonship road. A guy that just got saved is not ready to be a Pastor. He has to learn. DEVIL: One of 8 verses that mention DEVIL/DEVILS in Paul's epistles. No one is casting out devils, or being possessed in these verses.
1 Timothy 3:7	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	7 Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil. DEVIL: One of 8 verses that mention DEVIL/DEVILS in Paul's epistles. No one is casting out devils, or being possessed in these verses.
1 Timothy 3:8-13		Qualifications of a DEACON. Notice how many of the 21 things that apply to a BISHOP also apply to a DEACON. Why deacons are responsible for catching up people up with the rest of the assembly. Parallel tracks running down through there. Paul talks about the deacons. Gives Timothy some things he should know about that office.
1 Timothy 3:8		8 Likewise must the deacons be grave, not doubletongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre; GRAVE: Means 'serious minded.' Grave does not mean you cannot have a sense of humor, it means you have be serious minded about what you are doing as a deacon. It means you have to take the job seriously and discharge it accordingly. NOT DOUBLE TONGUED: This means not saying one thing to one person and another thing to another person. Speak the same thing to everyone. That is important for they labor “among the people.” FILTHY LUCRE: See comments on Bishop/Pastor in v3.
1 Timothy 3:9-16		Talk about the assembly at large and the things Timothy needs to understand about it. There is a behavior of the assembly at large that has to do with why we're gathering here in the first place. Although there's that aspect to it, the local assembly is not just meant to be a social organization. It's a work of ministry and then there's the behavior that represents that work of ministry. There's a way that saints are supposed to conduct themselves that lines up with the church. When a group gets together to form a local church, it should be able to do the work of the ministry, not just to have a Bible study. A church needs to have some structure to it and Paul is going to help provide Timothy some structure. MM says even organisms are organized, they have structure to them. It's possible to over-organize and kill the work of the ministry. But it is also important to not just be harem scarem with no order and no structure. Here, we have a particular place that we meet - 301 South Alice and a particular time - 1 PM on Sunday afternoons so everybody knows where to meet and what time to meet and everyone can meet at the same time.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 3:9-16		Should not surprise us that the apostle Paul is going to be giving some organizational details for local assemblies. The OFFICES are part of God's organization of the local assembly so that it can function the way He designed it to function, so it can accomplish His purposes. The church is supposed to become this thing (GH: THE PILLAR AND GROUND OF TRUTH-v15) and if it becomes this thing, it is going to manifest the life of God Himself to the community in which the church resides and this is where we are going. Happens as the word effectually works in us to conform us to the image of His Son. It is only going to happen as we are edified unto godliness. It's only going to happen so that we can actually become as a group what God designed us to become. All of the classes and education is going somewhere. Not just having classes for the sake of having classes or being educated for the sake of being educated, there's something that is supposed to happen with regard to all of that.
1 Timothy 3:9		9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. **Please see 'Definition : Conscience : How to strengthen our conscience so that we are not easily offended or wounded' in the Commentary.** HOLDING THE MYSTERY OF THE FAITH IN A PURE CONSCIENCE: The deacon is not necessarily teaching the faith, but he has to be able to “hold” it. In other words, he has to recognize the truth of the mystery when he hears it, he has to recognize error when he hears that, and he is able to maintain the integrity of the message. He knows the doctrine (the truth) and he holds to it. But he is not necessarily the one who is going to teach it, but he is skilled in it. IN A PURE CONSCIENCE:
1 Timothy 3:13		13 For they that have used the office of a deacon well purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus. GOOD DEGREE: The “good degree” is the high standing or high esteem that the deacon holds in the eyes of the congregation because of the work he has done.
1 Timothy 3:14-16		The goal of the local church: - To exhibit godly behavior - To be the church of the living God - Nutshell: When we talk about this being the church of the living God, it means we're supposed to exhibit something that stands in contrast to all the false idols that the world has out there. We're supposed to make that difference apparent. There is a behavior that is going to demonstrate that. Says 'living God' not just 'God' because God is really the only God there is and because He is the 'living God', He is the only One that can do anything. All those others are just in the minds of men. Those man-made idols can't do anything, they're not alive. All things God is doing today in the DOGG can only be done by the True and Living God. We are supposed to exhibit a behavior that demonstrates that. - To be the pillar and ground of the Truth - We are being educated with a result of being edified so that we will become this. This is a place where doctrine is taught. True statement but that's not the end of it. * PILLAR: Either supports something or it holds something else up so it can be seen. That's what this pillar is supposed to be. This church is supposed to hold something up to this community so that something can be seen.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 3:14-16		* GROUND: The foundation on which the PILLAR sets. You have a foundation that gets laid and then you're able to put something on display that is meant to make an impact on not just the lost world but it is also supposed to make an impact on other members of the body of Christ who are not able to come to the knowledge of the Truth. We are supposed to make that apparent. As we engage in OFFICES, this thing/understanding needs to be in our mind that we are not just choosing OFFICES like it is some game of Monopoly, that it doesn't really matter and we're going through the motions. This is all supposed to go somewhere, it's all supposed to accomplish something. As we progress through the education, we become this through a greater and greater degree. - To put on display the mystery of godliness - Only possible as we are being edified, only possible as this word is working in our inner man, only possible as we are actually being transformed from the inside out. As those things happen, the result is the very life of God is being put on display and held up where folks can see it so that men are impacted by that. MM says when local churches get planted there and there and there they are all meant to do this. MM asks what if every single local church was manifesting the life of God by its members, doing this list? Do you realize the impact on angels that would have they were doing the entire list?
1 Timothy 3:14-15		Paul wants to come and see Timothy pretty soon but he is not sure that this is going to happen.
1 Timothy 3:15-16		God is using the BoC as His agency today to carry out His work. Four goals for the saints: 1. BEHAVE THYSELF-v15 2. THE PILLAR AND GROUND OF THE TRUTH-v15 3. MYSTERY OF GODLINESS-v16 4. ??? These things are the particular behavior that we are supposed to exhibit as part of the house of God.
1 Timothy 3:15-16		The Life of Christ being lived in us is how God is manifested within the local church. And without the Life of Jesus Christ, it's not difficult to live the Christian life, it is impossible. MM says when the Life of Christ baffles your neighbors, it is only then that you are likely to make an impact. It must become obvious to everyone who hears us and sees us that the kind of life that we're living is not just highly commendable, but it is beyond human explanation. It looks weird to the world until they really get a good look at it and then they realize you have something they don't have because the world without Him is full of problems. MM is not saying Christians don't have their share of problems, but they have the solution to that. People need to see this life that we're living is beyond our ability to produce on our own. And it is even beyond our ability to imitate something that we see in the Bible. The life that we live should be of such a nature that it is the result of God reproducing Himself in us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 3:15		15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth. The Church is not the building, the Church is the people. You are the Church. When you leave, God goes home IN you. The communication of God's word is the main issue in the local assembly, as it is designed to function as the pillar and ground of the truth. The church is designed as a class room for the communication of sound doctrine for edification. Godly edifying is the objective in the local assembly and therefore the communication of God's word is the issue. BUT IF I TARRY LONG: If I don't get there as soon as I wanted to, he is going to go ahead and write to Timothy the things he would be saying to him in person. HOUSE OF GOD: Not the building but the people who are assembled there. He is not talking about this building. MM says he is looking at the house of God sitting in this building. People think back to the Temple in the O.T. - God's house where the manifest presence of God was. But we are not in Israel's program anymore and the manifest presence of God is in you. When you leave, God is not standing at the door waving 'good bye, see you next week'. No, you are taking Him with you. You are the HOUSE OF GOD. These things we are reading are how we should behave ourselves AS the HOUSE OF GOD. It's referring to us. You are in an unredeemed body but you have a soul and spirit and God is in there. (GH: See 1 Corinthians 3:16, 1 Corinthians 6:19).
1 Timothy 3:15		15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth. THE CHURCH OF THE LIVING GOD THE PILLAR AND GROUND OF THE TRUTH: When we become the pillar and ground of the truth we begin to impact the community. That Truth is going to edify everyone. It's the main thing to take place. PILLAR is the support and GROUND is the foundation. We are supposed to be the foundation and the support structure for the Truth (Sonship, edification, godly edifying, etc.). Term for the local assembly. What the local assembly is supposed to be. MM says where will we ever locate the Truth except from the word of God. If there was a way to recognize what is true and what God is doing, that is the job of the church to not only know that, but to make that known so we are not lead astray by doctrine that is counter to what Paul as written. When we get that doctrine and see that doctrine in the scripture and become convinced of it and we understand what Paul is doing here, we are then able to function in that area as THE PILLAR AND GROUND OF TRUTH. The church is designed as a classroom for the communication of sound doctrine for edification. Godly edifying is the objective in the local assembly and therefore the communication of God's word is the issue.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 3:16	MYSTERY OF GODLINESS = God manifest in (our) mortal flesh	16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory. This verse is often preached as though it is describing the Lord Jesus Christ. MM believes this is an error. Context from v15 is the church. GH: Except He was already justified and He didn't PREACHed UNTO THE GENTILES (GO NOT INTO THE WAY OF THE GENTILES-Matthew 10:5-6). If we believe this is about Jesus, then what does this have to do with being part of the mystery? Nothing. But, if we believe that this verse is talking about us, if we see that Paul is revealing something in the mystery that is true about us, something that was not previously known, then this is doctrine we need to understand and live out of. If you think this is about Jesus, you have missed the MYSTERY component of it and what is taking place here. It is not about Jesus, it is about you. Is talking about God maintaining a visible presence in the world through us; through our flesh and blood bodies, our mortal flesh. This isn't you, this is CHRIST IN YOU, THE HOPE OF GLORY-Colossians 1:27. The fact that Jesus is God is not a mystery. That was part of the Davidic covenant. The mystery part of this is that this is not about the Lord Jesus, this is about the members of His body, the church. We are supposed to have his life in us. This is supposed to be the normal Christian life. The issue of the MYSTERY OF GODLINESS is not the deity of Christ. He is God. Jesus was God manifest in the flesh because He was deity. God can be manifest in our flesh and we are not. This is the mystery component, the part that no one saw. Is talking about God maintaining a visible presence in the world through us, through our flesh and blood bodies, through our mortal flesh. That's CHRIST IN YOU, THE HOPE OF GLORY-Colossians 1:27. GREAT IS THE MYSTERY OF GODLINESS
1 Timothy 3:16	MYSTERY OF GODLINESS = God manifest in (our) mortal flesh	16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory. MYSTERY OF GODLINESS: Has components to it. It is something that God wanted put on display that before the dispensation of grace, it was impossible to do for anyone. The mystery of godliness has an aspect to it that says even though we are living in unredeemed bodies with sin dwelling in its members, we still have the ability to produce real righteousness that a perfect God looks at and say yes, that matches Mine. The reason is because when the Spirit of God DWELLS IN YOU, He is dwelling IN you for the purpose of having Christ live His Life through you. That's why that is so pleasing to God because it's actually His righteousness being produced through you. The mystery of godliness isn't just about 'functional life', it is also about 'enduring suffering'. Being able to go through the things that you will go through in your life comes under the umbrella of the mystery of godliness. God manifest in the flesh - not talking about Jesus. Man was never meant to be a complete man without God in the man. Not just do the best you can. About you being conformed to the image of God's Son, about Christ being formed IN you. When He gets into the dispensation of grace and he talks about the mystery of godliness, you don't have this mysterious thinking about what godliness is, you understand what God said. Even Israel understood what godliness was. God living in the man is what you were created for. This is Christ living His Life in us in our fleshly, mortal, unredeemed bodies.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 3:16	MYSTERY OF GODLINESS = God manifest in (our) mortal flesh	16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory. MYSTERY OF GODLINESS (cont'd): While godliness itself was not a mystery, what Paul is referring to here is the previously hidden aspect of godliness; which is the very life of God being lived in us. The mystery of godliness is that God intends to be manifest in us, in our fleshly bodies, right now. Jesus could have been His own "cause and effect" for He was God. But if He had done that, He would not have been behaving as a man. He would not have been "godly," He would have been "God." In order to put godliness on display, in order for the invisible God to be seen, He had to be made "in the likeness of men" and took upon Himself "the form of a servant." Jesus, as the perfect man was the vehicle for the Father. He did the things His Father wanted and He said the things His Father wanted. In the same way, we have His life in us. By living out of the doctrine our thoughts are being transformed and our actions are His actions. This is the great mystery of godliness! The mystery part is, this is not about the Lord Jesus, this is about the members of His body. There is a mystery component to godliness - godliness does not come by keeping the law but by the effectual working of Paul's doctrine in our inner man. It requires our proper response to the doctrine so we can do the work in us that God designed us to be - to make us godly creatures. Our proper response involves reading or hearing and understanding that word, meditating (have to put the word into your thinking), praying (talking to your heavenly Father), and implementing this into your everyday life and you are going to repeat that process so that one day as you do these godly things this doctrine is a source of your actions.
1 Timothy 3:16	MYSTERY OF GODLINESS = God manifest in (our) mortal flesh	16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory. MYSTERY OF GODLINESS (cont'd): This is the goal of everything concerning the mystery – Christ in us. The mystery of godliness is that God was manifest in the flesh. While this was true of Jesus, God means for this to be true today. The issue in the mystery of godliness is not deity. Jesus was God manifest in the flesh because He was deity. But we are not. So, this is not talking about deity, but it is talking about God maintaining a visible presence in the world through us; through our flesh and blood bodies, our mortal flesh. Elements of the MYSTERY OF GODLINESS: - God can be put on display in our unredeemed mortal bodies. As remarkable as this is, God intends for this to be the normal Christian life. This is the way we are supposed to live every day of our lives; putting God on display. We manifest Him in the flesh by how we conduct ourselves, by the decisions we make, by the things we say, by the way we spend our time, by how we do the things we do, and by living the doctrine. Godliness does not come by keeping the law, but by the effectual working of Paul's doctrine in us. It requires our proper response to each form of doctrine so that it can do the work in us it was designed to do; make us godly creatures. Our proper response involves reading, understanding, meditation and prayer, and then more of all of those things. It means taking what we learn and implementing it into our lives, making the doctrine the source of our actions.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 3:16	MYSTERY OF GODLINESS = God manifest in (our) mortal flesh	16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory. MYSTERY OF GODLINESS (cont'd): A list of things that while they are true for the Lord Jesus, these are things that are supposed to be happening with us and that is really a privilege. We do this list and that is the MYSTERY OF GODLINESS. Godliness was not a mystery. What was a mystery was people in a fleshly, unredeemed body could manifest the very life of God to such an extent that it would be seen by angels and they would be impacted by that. MYSTERY: A mystery is that which was hitherto hidden and unknown, but now is revealed. GOD MANIFEST IN THE FLESH: We take all these things (GH: the MYSTERY OF GODLINESS) and we want to attribute them to the Lord Jesus, that He was God in the flesh. MM is not denying the deity of Christ, of course He was. But the subject here is not the Lord Jesus, the subject is the local church. The subject matter of the whole chapter is the local assembly. Not the building, but the people. God is going to be MANIFEST IN THE FLESH. These bodies are going to behave themselves in certain ways that manifest the very life of God. If you make this verse about Jesus, you have missed the whole idea that this is about you and you will not understand what is taking place in the mystery. Jesus was 'God manifest in the flesh' because He was deity. God can be manifest in our flesh and we are not. That's the mystery.
1 Timothy 3:16	MYSTERY OF GODLINESS = God manifest in (our) mortal flesh	16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory. JUSTIFIED IN THE SPIRIT: To be “justified in the Spirit” is the operation or ministry of God the Holy Ghost with the word of God, within the inner man. If this is about Jesus, did Jesus need to be JUSTIFIED? Justified means to be made righteous. Jesus was already righteous. Notice how Paul sets this doctrine forth: - He states that there is a “mystery” aspect to “godliness” - He states how it was done: “God was manifest in the flesh” = the PROVISION for godliness. - And then: “justified in the Spirit” = the MECHANICAL MEANS of the ministry of the Holy Spirit by which godliness gets put on display! JUSTIFIED: Means to be made righteous. Can't be talking about Jesus since He didn't need to be justified. He was already righteous and didn't need to be made righteous.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 3:16	MYSTERY OF GODLINESS = God manifest in (our) mortal flesh	16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory. SEEN OF ANGELS: There are some things we are supposed to be doing so that it actually begins to impact the angelic realm, it is seen by God's angels, which is an encouragement to them. But it is also made to be seen by Satan's angels and this becomes a very disheartening thing for them. It shows that the whole world is now following after Satan's plan and agenda. True that Jesus was SEEN OF ANGELS at His birth. But the mystery is not in the prophetic program. We will be seen of angels - Ephesians 3:10. - At His birth - After the 40 days in the wilderness PREACHED UNTO THE GENTILES: This “mystery” is being preached to Gentiles today, but not by many. Most churches are unaware of the mystery. Satan certainly desires to keep the saints in the dark concerning what God is presently doing with Gentiles in this DOGG. Jesus was not PREACHED UNTO THE GENTILES, Jesus said GO NOT INTO THE WAY OF THE GENTILES-Matthew 10:5 so if you make this verse about Him you have a problem. Most churches don't know about the mystery, and that is our commission. GENTILES: The unsaved.
1 Timothy 3:16	MYSTERY OF GODLINESS = God manifest in (our) mortal flesh	16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory. BELiEVED ON IN THE WORLD: MM is not denying Jesus was BELIEVED ON IN THE WORLD. GH: The churches worldwide who understand the mystery and faithfully preach it. RECEIVED UP INTO GLORY: Ties to a component of the mystery. Is our catching away out of this world at the event of the Blessed Hope-Titus 2:13 (also see 1 Corinthians 15:51-58 and 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18). People think this is about Jesus and His Ascension. But again, Paul is not giving us a history lesson of the life of Jesus, he's talking about what the church is designed to be. We are waiting on THE BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 to be received up into glory.
1 Timothy 3:16	MYSTERY OF GODLINESS = God manifest in (our) mortal flesh	16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory. **Recap: Our response to THE MYSTERY OF GODLINESS doctrine: Understand that godliness doesn't come from keeping the law but by the effectual working of Paul's doctrine so it can do the work in us that God designed it to do - make us godly creatures. So our proper response involved reading or hearing that word, understanding that word, meditating on that word to put it into your thinking, praying about that word and talking to your heavenly Father on how you are going to implement this in your everyday life. And you are going to repeat this process over and over. So that one day, as you do these godly things, the doctrine is the source of your actions. This is when it really begins to make a difference with you and that is what we are after here.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 4:1-6:21		Further assaults from Phase 1 of the PoE attack against the local church.
1 Timothy 4:1		1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; As a Pastor, Timothy is going to be shown the POE to disrupt his assembly. Same way the attack is going to come against the Monahans assembly. First thing he wants to do is to take us out of the Mystery program and put us back under the law in Israel's program. Has a POE designed to do that. When in Bible college, MM was taught SEDUCING SPIRITS and DOCTRINES OF DEVILS were talking about evil things in the world. Things the devil was doing. The context: Paul is writing to Timothy as a Pastor of a local assembly of believers and he is talking about the attack against that assembly. This is not about how to live for God in a godless world. This is about the attack that's coming against this assembly of believers who are being made to understand there's a Sonship education to be gained and Satan's trying to undo that. This is describing part of the POE to accomplish that. If you are Satan and you are talking to the church and not the world, how do you know you have to present something? It is going to have some appearance of truth to it. It's going to have to be religious. It is going to have to look right and sound right.
1 Timothy 4:1		1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; MM says the local assembly has a singular job called godly edifying and that is given over and over in the Pastoral epistles. To engage in anything else to the detriment of that is the cleverly devised counterfeit that looks good, feels good, and sounds good, but actually has replaced the singular thing we are supposed to do. This is the whole purpose of the POE. It is to move you from what you are doing to doing anything else. Giving heed to seducing spirits and doctrines of devil's is not about porn or debauchery or immorality or vile things you could name in the world. Those are things that are going to come right out of your Bible and they are going to have a form of godliness but denying the power thererof. They are going to look good, sound good, and when you get engaged in them, they feel good and your Father is now going to tell you through what Paul pens to Timothy this young Pastor that is never ever going to produce the thing you are supposed to be. Why it is a doctrine of devils because the POE is let's get you involved in this stuff that you can't criticize. MM said any assembly that is not engaged in the one thing they are supposed to be engaged in has bought into the counterfeit, but they can't see it because there's nothing they're doing that is evil on its face.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 4:1		1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; LATTER TIMES: Not talking about the LATTER TIMES of Israel's program but in the LATTER TIMES of the DOGG. MM believes this was going on in Paul's day and continues today. He has heard preachers used this to say the BLESSED HOPE is around the corner. MM doesn't think you can time the BLESSED HOPE off of the verse, by looking at circumstances. SOME WILL DEPART FROM THE FAITH: Not talking about the last days of prophecy he's talking about here. It's the latter times of the DOGG. Paul says that some will depart from the faith. They will become convinced by Satan's doctrines of devils. SEDUCING SPIRITS, AND DOCTRINES OF DEVILS: A consequence of deceiving ourselves is opening the door for the adversary to present more untruths to us, to continue to deceive us. POINT: When you deceive yourself, you open yourself up to SEDUCING SPIRITS and DOCTRINES OF DEVILS. DOCTRINES OF DEVILS: Doctrines that are contrary to the Truth. People get false doctrine in their thinking and now that affects how they carry out their spiritual life. You have to learn the Truth about the doctrine and that means you are going to have to take time to look at and understand it, and be persuaded by it.
1 Timothy 4:1	Story : Firehouse	1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; STORY: In a community and say we need a fire house. Need people who are trained as firemen so that if there ever was a fire, we have trained people to go put out the fire, save lives, perform CPR, etc. People want to support this and say we need more than a truck, need sleeping quarters at the firehouse. If they are staying at the firehouse, you got to have food and a kitchen area. Need a place to sit down if they are going to be there. If they are going to sit down, need a lounge area with a TV. Then say, to promote the firehouse, really get it going, raise money, get the community behind it. Invite people in the evening to come and eat meals. So many people showing up, we need a basketball goal and ping pong table. Then you've got kids coming up and you need an XBOX for the kids to play. Teenagers and playing basketball, people are sitting in the lounge area. Then we have a softball Team to compete against other fire departments. You got to practice and get a coach. Everything is working around the firehouse. If not careful, all of the peripheral activities are going to begin to overwhelm the reason for the firehouse in the beginning.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 4:1	Story : Firehouse	1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; STORY (cont'd): Instead of people learning how to perform EMS and instead of people learning how to work the truck, that really begins to take a back seat to the fact that this is now a social thing that our whole town is involved in. Some guys who used to always go out on fire calls, if it is not a really big fire, say I will stay and keep practicing softball. Finally, someone stands up and says wait a minute. We are majoring in something that doesn't have anything to do with putting out fires and saving lives. If you are a fireman, need to be trained on putting the fire out or giving medical aid or something to do with this firehouse, or something for what this firehouse was for. But unfortunately, those folks are in the minority. It will come down to this. You people who just want to have a firehouse, you can go somewhere else and have a firehouse. Or we are not coming up here anymore. You are on your own. MM doesn't personally know of a firehouse where that happened but knows a ton of churches where that happened. Even a church that doesn't know about Sonship, does know about people being saved. Everything shifted to become something else. It's about becoming a status, reaching a place. Can't point to any of it and say that is bad/evil. What it's going to produce at the firehouse is evil. MM doesn't believe Satan is using unclean spirits today. Using the DOCTRINES OF DEVILS. After transition period, don't see any healing or casting out of unclean spirits.
1 Timothy 4:1	GH: Spiritual Warfare (Ephesians 6:10-20) Commentary	1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; The main ploy of Satan's POE is to attack the Truth of what God says in His word and what He is doing in this DOGG. SEDUCING SPIRITS: Is a spirit the performs some kind of sign, wonder, or miracle for the purpose of deceiving those who see it, to deceive them about the Truth. Not talking about fakery like gold dust coming in from the church ventilation system. MM points to what Satan did to Job's children in Job 1 and the magicians mimicking the first few plagues in Exodus. Not a coincidence, Satan had the power to do that. The power to produce miraculous events that deceive the people that see it and cause doubt in the people who did believe the Truth. A spirit that is able to seduce people to believe the lie because they have the power to accomplish some phenomenon in the world that everybody looks at and says oh, that must be from God. MM says if you start thinking that every miraculous thing is from God, you are fair game for the adversary. The only way to know if it is real is judging the event by the doctrine written in your Bible. That's the only way you can know. This makes the Bible the final court of appeal in all matters of faith and practice, nothing trumps the Bible. These are not common place but within the power of Satan to produce a supernatural event.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 4:1	GH: Spiritual Warfare (Ephesians 6:10-20) Commentary	1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; SEDUCING SPIRITS (cont'd): These seducing spirits will produce miracles for the purpose of entrenching their doctrines of devils. So if the Bible says in the Books that are specifically written to us and about us, that this is what God is doing, and then it looks like maybe God is doing something else, you will then know on the authority of God's word that that is a SEDUCING SPIRIT that is a counterfeit of the adversary to produce a belief in a lie. STORY: In 2011, a guy produced a new version of the Bible based on an angel telling him it was his life's mission. MM says he can judge that event based on what he reads in Paul's epistles. The more you know about the Truth that Paul has written, the more discerning you will be about knowing the Truth from error and all the outward signs won't matter. DOCTRINES OF DEVILS: They are doctrines designed to attack the truths concerning the mystery of Christ. Some of these doctrines will work to put the body of Christ under aspects of Israel's prophetic program. These doctrines will corrupt the saint's understanding of what God is doing today. Are doctrines that are geared specifically to attack the mystery and the DOGG. Things that are pertinent to the time in which we're living right now. Others would be the unique apostleship of Paul, rightly dividing the word, mystery of Christ, etc.
1 Timothy 4:1	GH: Spiritual Warfare (Ephesians 6:10-20) Commentary	1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; DOCTRINES OF DEVILS (cont'd): Is a false doctrine that tries to get the Bible to say something that is not true. Doctrines of devils have the effect of: 1) always over Bible doctrines/corrupting Bible doctrine, and 2) they are always connected to scripture. Anything that is not connected to scripture is not part of our spiritual warfare with the Adversary. DOCTRINES: The way Satan is carrying out spiritual warfare today is by doctrines! The battle is in their mind. DEVILS: One of 8 verses that mention DEVIL/DEVILS in Paul's epistles. No one is casting out devils, or being possessed in these verses.
1 Timothy 4:1	GH: SIIP Verse	1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; IN THE LATTER TIMES SOME SHALL DEPART FROM THE FAITH, GIVING HEED TO SEDUCING SPIRITS, AND DOCTRINES OF DEVILS

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 4:2-3	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	v2: SPEAKING LIE IN HYPOCRISY: It is communicating a false doctrine by pretending it is from God; that they are messengers of God and that their message is God's message for today. Presenting doctrines as though they are from God, when in fact they are from the adversary. They're masquerading - the deception is going on there. It's communicating false doctrine as though it is the true doctrine of God. v2: HYPOCRISY: Pretending to be something that you're not. v3: Examples of DOCTRINES OF DEVILS-v1: 1. FORBIDDING TO MARRY-v3 2. COMMANDING TO ABSTAIN FROM MEATS-v3: This is an attempt to put people back under the dietary laws of Israel, which is contrary to what God is doing today. These two are attempts to get people back under the law, just like in Israel's program, which is contrary to what God is doing today.
1 Timothy 4:2		2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron; CONSCIENCE SEARED: Some have "seared" their conscience, so that they do not properly empathize with others or discern when their conduct is offensive and improper. They have so damaged their conscience that they no longer have the ability to tell right or wrong anymore.
1 Timothy 4:3		3 Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth. Paul giving them a whole list of things that don't pertain to us. Put people under the law and put their Spiritual life to death. MM taught this was about the Catholic church. Priests can't marry, can't eat meat on Friday, etc. MM said this verse is not trying to bash the Catholic church because when Paul wrote this there wasn't one. These are things out of the law. Remember the POE is trying to get you back under Israel's program. **MM says the denominational thing is the foolishness of men**. MM taught in school this is the verse that condemned Catholics because they didn't eat meat on Friday and their priests didn't marry. These don't come out of the Catholic church, they come out of Israel's program.
1 Timothy 4:4		4 For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving: Apostle Paul telling us every creature is OK to eat. Paul says those people who believe and know the truth love ham sandwiches. Don't have to worry about the Leviticus 11 clean and unclean list. No clean and unclean list in the DOGG. False prophecy: Increased interest in vegetarianism anticipated. -> Abstaining from meats is a religious observance.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 4:6		6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained. PUT THE BRETHREN IN REMEMBERANCE OF THESE THINGS: You are not under that law. MM just did that, making him a GOOD MINISTER OF JESUS CHRIST. NOURISHED UP IN THE WORDS OF FAITH AND OF GOOD DOCTRINE: Timothy is supposed to remind the members of his assembly of these things, not just know them for himself. It is the "words of faith and of good doctrine" that will insulate all of them from the attack designed to remove them from the faith. WORDS OF FAITH: Words written down in your Bible to produce the education and the edification that God means to take place in us. (the) FAITH: Is not talking about trusting Christ as your Savior, it is referring to the doctrine that was revealed by Jesus Christ to Paul, which he, in turn, delivered to the body of Christ. To depart from the faith is to deny Paul's gospel, deny the dispensational distinction from Israel, and to deny the process of edification unto godliness which comes by the working of the word in us. GOOD DOCTRINE: Bible differentiates between the 2 - Doctrine vs. Good Doctrine. ATTAINED: You have gotten to something.
1 Timothy 4:7-8		v7: EXERCISE THYSELF RATHER UNTO GODLINESS: People are shallow - thinking they have to build themselves up or have a great body. What value is a great body if your soul is bankrupt? If you say you should have both, it's your way of saying you are not going to let go of stuff. When we can let go of that and the fruit of the Spirit can characterize our life then we are free to be exactly who we have been created to be. That's the goal that nobody can block but you. You are the only one that can keep you from becoming what God intended you to be because every situation is an opportunity to do just that, to put the doctrine into practice, to show the sufficiency of grace. v8: GODLINESS IS PROFITABLE UNTO ALL THINGS
1 Timothy 4:7		7 But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself rather unto godliness. Paul tells Timothy to refuse the profane teachings that Satan is circulating (and everyone is repeating) and exercise himself unto godliness. Paul warning Timothy of the things that will get his assembly off track and keep them from what they are supposed to be doing. MM says there's a lot of good things we can involve ourselves in but there's one necessary thing. REFUSE PROFANE AND OLD WIVES' FABLES: Two things to refuse here: 1. PROFANE 2. OLD WIVES FABLES. By the time you get to Timothy, you have already seen God define what something is when He considers it profane. MM asks the group for synonyms for profane - evil, dirty. REFUSE PROFANE: MM was taught this was profane words or profanity. Not what this verse is talking about. Timothy may be a fully educated son but he's under the attack of the POE. Paul is about to show him 2 ways in which that attack is going to manifest itself. When these things rise up, don't pay any heed to this. PROFANE: When someone says, God spoke to me when God did no such thing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 4:7		7 But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself rather unto godliness. POE is going to contain 2 prongs to it - how to counter: 1. REFUSE PROFANE: People are going to show up in your assembly and say 'God told me...' and you can fill in the blank. EX: 'that keeping the law is OK'. Think that is a farfetched statement? Turn on Christan TV programming. 'that sacrifices are OK for the Jewish people'. 'that America is headed in the wrong direction'. MM said that is probably true. When someone comes along and says 'I dreamed', 'God said', 'God told me' -> Paul tells Timothy to refuse that. There's a caveat but will do the next one before it. It applies to both.
1 Timothy 4:7		7 But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself rather unto godliness. 2. REFUSE OLD WIVES' FABLES: Are the accounts of miracles according to Israel's program. Talking about the miracles that God did under Israel's program and acting like that is what He is doing now. EX: 'Let me tell you what God did. We were over in Nigeria and God performed a miracle'. Right out of the Israel program. 'Give people gold teeth fillings to give gold teeth fillings with none' As a Pastor, MM is supposed to identify this for what it is and refuse it. If you don't know WHY, it wasn't your Father talking. He tells you WHY before He tells you what. Shows how superstituous believers have become because they are not grounded in the truth of this Book but they have put their belief system in a circumstance. If you want to use a circumstance to create your doctrine, you are in danger. POE is going to have a field day. Can't say you believe because you have an idea. MM says he has to believe it because he can actually produce that from the pages of this Book in the epistles that belong to us. Oh Brother Mike, you don't believe we should be praying for...it's not what MM believes, it's about what does this Book tell him to pray for. If you disagree, MM will quickly reply that is your right, he is not your tutor and governor. If you are praying for something that you can't find an instruction to pray that way, then you are either praying based on what you want to do OR you created a circumstance that you now base your practice on. FABLES: Are the accounts of the miraculous interventions of God on behalf of the people of Israel. Fable is a tale of some supernatural event.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 4:7		7 But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself rather unto godliness. EXERCISE YOURSELF UNTO GODLINESS: Do this and don't get mixed up in the above/REFUSE it. Because when you get caught up in these two things (1. 'God told me/dreamed/visions 2. God's miracles) you are not interested in becoming godly. People would bring notebooks instead of Bibles and write down all the prophecies and then live their lives/look at their days for possible fulfillments. MM says they aren't interested in going through an education, that's work. Just tell me/give it to me now. Does Paul say here? Try the spirits and see if what they are saying is true Listen to what they say and see if it is true No. Tells Timothy to flat out refuse it. There's one way that God speaks to you in the dispensation of grace and He gave you a complete curriculum. MM realizes people are falling off the wagon here and don't want to hear this. It's what you grew up with and you have people that you believe that love God with all their heart and they taught you. But your apostle under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit. Paul to Timothy, refuse people who claim 'God said/dreams' and 'God miracles' and pursue godliness (Think, Act/Live, Labor like God). When you think about exercise, you think about exertion and effort. Going to take some time and effort. MM says any church that does this will not be looked at as a normal church. Maybe even a bad light. Won't feel like what people feel church looks like. **Godliness is the working of the doctrine in our inner man**. It is godly living which is the result of godly thinking, which comes from the doctrine in God's word. EXERCISE: Carries the idea of training and discipline.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 4:8		8 For bodily exercise profiteth little: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come. BODILY EXERCISE PROFITETH LITTLE: He is not talking about working out in a gym. Look at how he used exercise in the previous verse. This is the performance of outward, religious stuff. MM jokes that God wanted to stop in the middle of a discussion about GODLINESS to talk about working out. Talking about the religious practices that you do when you kneel or make the sign of the cross. BODILY EXERCISE: Outward religious actions or physical rituals with regard to religiion, like making the sign of the Cross, kneeling, kissing someone's ring, making an offering, a Jew not traveling on the Sabbath, etc. BUT: Corner word - going in a whole different direction. All the physical, outward things people do to exercise their religion. GODLINESS IS PROFITABLE UNTO ALL THINGS: In this life that is now, let godliness be the beginning, the middle, and the end of what we think and do. When it is, we are training for godliness to continue to work for us in THAT WHICH IS TO COME. GODLINESS IS PROFITABLE: Godliness is profitable in this life and beyond. What MM's been telling you! To get educated in this is going to serve you out there. It's the only thing you will be able to employ out there. GODLINESS: Not talking about good deeds, talking about 'think, act/live, labor'. See that godliness is going to profit us now and in eternity. Learning to think, live, and labor like your Father. HAVING PROMISE OF THE LIFE THAT IS NOW, AND OF THAT WHICH IS TO COME: Paul says godliness is profitable both now and later.
1 Timothy 4:10	Suffering = SUFFER REPROACH	10 For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe. This is the job of the pastor of the local assembly. To take every single member of the local assembly through the educational process. Different from most educational processes in that you couldn't wait till class was over. Ever sit in a class and think when in the world am I ever going to use this? GH: Don't have that issue with Sonship. SUFFER REPROACH: If you believe this, you will suffer reproach for this, called the sufferings of Christ.
1 Timothy 4:12-13		12 Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity. 13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine. Paul gives Timothy the formula for teaching his people.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 4:13-14		13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine. 14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery. READING -> EXHORTATION -> DOCTRINE: In that order for a reason. To teach/preach the Bible any other way is to it under a competing form of godliness. You can have all the good intentions you want to but if you decide to NOT follow that formula, then you're actually trying to produce something in a way other than what your Heavenly Father designed for to be produced as a result. v13: Paul is admonishing Timothy to read the exhortations and doctrine in the word of God. They are what constitute the armor of light- Romans 13:12.
1 Timothy 4:13	Proper Bible Reading	**Also see Ephesians 6:10-14.** GIVE ATTENDANCE TO READING: Not saying just open up your Bible and start reading willy-nilly. More than pay attention to reading. Have to engage your mind to say what is being said in the passage. Keep reading and reading, noticing the patterns and coupling it with prayer. The more you do the easier it gets. He is saying: 1) when you are reading the scripture, apply your mind to what you are reading so as to observe things in the text that are going to be important to what you are reading, and 2) let this action of reading be “assiduous,” unrelenting, constant, unremitting. Keep reading it and re-reading it. MM already does this but he takes for granted that everyone already does this. It's a simple but critically important thing to do if you're going to get an understanding of things you are reading in the Bible. What we may not realize is that by giving attendance to reading, we are laying the foundation for this to be more than just an intellectual exercise in the accumulation of knowledge. If that accumulation doesn't work to transform you, you missed the important step. Reading is an integral part of the edification process, where we develop our ability to understand doctrine directly from the scripture itself. What we are after is to immerse ourselves in every passage we study, so that it becomes part of our thinking. So, endeavor to give attendance to reading, specific reading, preferably, reading that which the whole assembly is engaged in studying so that everything you are doing is pointing at the same things and headed in the same direction.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 4:13	Proper Bible Reading	By giving ATTENDANCE TO READING, we are laying the foundation for this to be more than an intellectual exercise (just accumulating knowledge). It has to be more than that because you can accumulate knowledge, but if that knowledge never works to transform you, you miss the important step. As you GH: relentlessly read in an attentive manner, this lends itself to the doctrine more readily transforming you, than you just accumulating a bunch of facts that MM is giving you. MM says he wants to get everything right, but you need to be able to look at the word and say I see this (GH: either validate or refute). When you do this, you are really putting yourself in a position for edification to take place. And the more you do this, the more skilled you get with it. You will begin to notice things more and more, like things we didn't cover. Everything we are studying, reading is the first step and your opportunity to be transformed by the doctrine. Not just talking about reading the Bible through, really talking about being specific in what we're reading and then constant in how we are engaging with the text and then looking at other things. When you are doing this, you are doing Bible study. MM says don't underestimate the power of reading in your life. MM is not a real fan of the 'read a Bible through in a year' programs because you are not retaining it. Better to read what we are studying together.
1 Timothy 4:13	Proper Bible Reading	ATTENDANCE: OED: attendance 1. c1374 1790 - The action or condition of applying one's mind or observant faculties to something; - Means that you are not just reading, but you're actually thinking and observing things about the text that you're reading. You are really engaged with the text. MM says reading to the bottom of the page and not knowing or remembering what you read would NOT be giving ATTENDANCE TO READING. 2. c1400 1674 - The action or condition of turning one's energies to; assiduous effort; assiduous: OED: assiduous “of actions: unremitting, persistent, constant.” * Not just I read it one time and I'm off to the next thing, but I am reading it because I'm actually thinking about the things I'm reading and I'm relentless in the number of times I'm reading this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 4:13	Proper Bible Reading	READING: For saints who want to learn the Bible, and be edified by it, there is a critical part of the process of Bible study which is so simple but largely overlooked and underestimated. I think the main reason for that is because when we do it, oftentimes it does not yield great results. Here it is: Read the scriptures/verses. MM doesn't think he is making too much of this. Bible reading is a bigger part of Bible study than most people think. Reading is the foundation for understanding, and understanding always precedes application. If you don't understand it then you can't really apply it to your life. Bible reading is exactly what Paul taught Timothy. How to read properly - the instances and structure of our reading. * Engage in Bible reading daily, not just Bible reading, but specifically the passages we are studying on Sundays and Tuesdays. We must actively engage our minds with the passage in the days we are studying it. MM suggests reading at least once, preferably twice a day - morning and evening. Because reading it just 1x/day is not assiduous or unrelenting. Will have read the passage 14x in 7 days. If you can memorize them, all the better. MM says he is not just trying to get you to read the Bible every day. He is, but he doesn't want you to just pick a place and start reading. Read the passage everyday till we are out of this passage. Read with inflection and pausing at the commas, etc. Really reading it. Engage your mind, looking for patterns and looking at the words that are there. Things will happen in your sub-conscious mind that will open up the scripture for you later on.
1 Timothy 4:13	Proper Bible Reading	* It helps the edification process even more if you can pray Ephesians 6:10 18. You can begin by simply changing the pronouns of the verses to reflect the information in the verses as your own sentiment, something you are saying back to God. But you can also deepen the way you pray the scripture, by putting the words of scripture into your own words and defining the things in the scripture in details of your prayer. * Read slowly and carefully observing words being repeated or other patterns in the passage. If there are words you are unfamiliar with, stop and look them up and then write the meaning in the margin of your Bible. Repeat the reading process with the proper meaning now in your thinking. When you are finished reading, ask yourself these questions: - Did my mind wander while I was reading? If it did, read it again. - Encapsulate what you just read into a single sentence. If you can’t, read it again and try to encapsulate it one more time. If you can’t, try again tomorrow. * If you want to expand the reading process to be more productive, try writing the passage down and underlining or circling words, phrases or patterns that catch your attention. * Once you've exhausted your reading part of the process, now couple it with prayer. Prayer goes hand in hand with reading the scriptures. One of the ways that you can pray is to pray the scriptures. EX Ephesians 6:10 Prayer. Want to personalize your prayers. In the verse, there are two things: 1. be strong in the Lord (His strength in you - GH: strong in your inner man to handle whatever comes your way), and 2. in the power of His might (GH: His strength). This is forcing you to understand the verse.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 4:13	Proper Bible Reading	If you don't understand the verse, the only thing you can do is repeat the words and you don't really know what that's about. EX: * In response to Paul preaching to you Ephesians 6:10: “I will be strong in the Lord, and in the power of His might.” Just use the words in the page. * In response to God telling Ephesians 6:10 to you: “Heavenly Father, I will be strong in You, and in the power of Your might.” Just use the words in the page. * How to say without just repeating the words: Next level - think about the passage and then use your own words - from MM's prayer journal: “Heavenly Father, I will find my strength in You/Your cause because I need spiritual strength that only You can furnish. Thank you Father that I can rely on Your power and Your might, when the PoE turns it gaze toward me. As I wrestle against the rulers of the darkness of this world, I pray it will be in the power of Your might and not in my flesh…”. Putting it in your own words forces you to understand the verse. Have to understand what these phrases mean. - BE STRONG IN THE LORD: Not in your arms and legs. Know that this is a spiritual strength in your mind - to trust in the things that He has said. You need this strength if you are engaged in spiritual warfare or if you are going through a difficulty, some kind of suffering / calamity / circumstance / adversity / etc. - (be strong) IN THE POWER OF HIS MIGHT: Not in your strength, but in His provision. Not your strength, but His Strength in you. Just do this - action overcomes fear. Like learning to ride a bike. This process is even more effectual if we write our prayer down and keep a journal of some of our prayers.
1 Timothy 4:13	Proper Bible Reading	* WARNING: Don't rush through the reading part in order to get to the prayer. Take your time in the process. Every step is doing work that the other steps don't quite do. So pay attention to the reading and take you time with that and read and reread and it's going to be fine. Means that you are going to be observing words you see in the passage. If you run into a word that you don't know what that means, stop reading and go look it up. Can use a Concordance because sometimes looking at the other references is enough. MM suggests the OED because they list the definitions from 1300 on. Look at the definitions before 1611 and if there are multiple, allow the context to select the best one.
1 Timothy 4:15		15 Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear to all. Paul is exhorting Timothy to reflect upon the doctrine. MEDITATE UPON THESE THINGS: Paul has written 4.5 chapters and then he says, hey, I want you to meditate on these things. GH: Put your thoughts around the doctrine that you have heard and believe is true and now believe will work for you as you begin to talk to your Heavenly Father about it. MEDITATE: He is not talking about sitting cross-legged in the corner of your room with your hands and palms up, your eyes closed, and you hum. The meditation is on the doctrine/the word. MEDITATE: OED: 1) to refect upon, consider, study 4) to exercise the mental faculties in thought or contemplation GIVE THYSELF WHOLLY TO THEM

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 4:16		16 Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save thyself, and them that hear thee. Paul tells Timothy that by taking heed to the doctrine and he will both save himself (his salvation is nearer than when he believed) and those that hear him (the assembly Timothy is pastoring). Not save them from being attacked, but save them from the effects of the attacks that will come against them.Two things: 1) The thing that will protect Timothy from departing from the faith, from listening to seducing spirits, and from being deceived by doctrines of devils is the doctrine. It is the armor that, if Timothy does not have it working in his inner man, it cannot protect him. He must know it and he must "continue" in the doctrine, which is tantamount to putting it on – all of which means, he must live out of it, he must utilize it in his daily life. 2) The "saving" that Paul refers to in 1 Timothy 4:16 is the same salvation that is in view back in FOR NOW IS OUR SALVATION NEARER THAN WHEN WE BELIEVED-Romans 13:11. UNTO THE DOCTRINE: Pay attention to that. SAVE: Not salvation from the debt and penalty of sin.
1 Timothy 4:17-18		17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine. 18 For the scripture saith, thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, The labourer is worthy of his reward. Responsibility of the local assembly to take care of the Pastor - Paul uses not muzzling the ox as he threadeth out the corn.
1 Timothy 5:3		3 Honour widows that are widows indeed. MM tying this to Romans 16:1 is Phebe possibly being a deaconess. MM commends the widows in MBI who have remained faithful. They could have a different kind of life if they just threw in the towel but they haven't done that. It's easy for a wife to have her husband's commitment and then when he's gone, she is off the rails now and really doesn't want to pursue that. HONOUR WIDOWS THAT ARE WIDOWS INDEED: A widow that doesn't have any surviving family members (children mainly but sisters and brothers) that are obligated to take care of her. WIDOWS INDEED: A widow over three score years of age, over 60 years old. These are the ones in view. A widow is a woman who is over 60 years old whose husband has died and has no surviving family. If she does not have other surviving family members, such as children or siblings, she is a widow indeed. If she has family, the Bible says it is their responsibility or obligation to care for her.
1 Timothy 5:5	Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = PRAYERS NiGHT AND DAY	5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day. PRAYERS NiGHT AND DAY: Look at the "without ceasing" aspect of Paul's prayers.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 5:6		6 But she that liveth in pleasure is dead while she liveth. Some widows turned to a life of pleasure.
1 Timothy 5:8		8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel. Paul says we should provide for our own households. What the Bible says about a widow who has family but they refuse to take care of her. WORSE THAN AN INFIDEL: If they don't take care of those in their family which are without means to care for themselves (like WIDOWS INDEED-v3), they are worse than an unbeliever. INFIDEL: An unbeliever.
1 Timothy 5:9--11		MM tying this to Romans 16:1 is Phebe possibly being a deaconess.
1 Timothy 5:9		9 Let not a widow be taken into the number under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man. UNDER THREESCORE YEARS OLD: A qualification of a widow is 60 years of age to be taken into the number of people they are caring for. If a widow is 35, she can go to work. HAVING BEEN THE WIFE OF ONE MAN: MM thinks the issue of polygamy. If she were married to two men and one of them dies, she doesn't suddenly qualify as a widow.
1 Timothy 5:10		10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work. WELL REPORTED OF FOR GOOD WORKS: Someone shows up and lives the doctrine. She's been involved. Not someone who 20 years, got their name on the roll and they haven't seen her since. LODGED STRANGERS: Hospitality IF SHE HAVE WASHED THE SAINTS FEET: IF SEE RELIEVED THE AFFLICTED: GH: Office of mercy. IF SHE HAVE DILIGENTLY FOLLOWED EVERY GOOD WORK:
1 Timothy 5:11-14		Context: Paul warns the younger women in the assemblies about their conduct so they do not give the adversary an occasion to speak reproachfully. GH: The CALLED ACCORDING TO HIS PURPOSE-Romans 8:28. The body of Christ - GOD'S ELECT-Romans 8:33.
1 Timothy 5:12		12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith. CAST OFF THEIR FIRST FAITH
1 Timothy 5:13		13 And withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not. LEARN TO BE IDLE TATTLERS ALSO AND BUSYBODIES, SPEAKING THINGS WHICH THEY OUGHT NOT

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 5:14		14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully. GIVE NONE OCCASION FOR THE ADVERSARY TO SPEAK REPROACHFULLY: The reproachful speaking of the adversary would be in connection with these younger widows behaving themselves contrary to their own Sonship education. GH: MM teaching Philippians 4. Don't give Satan the opportunity to speak reproachfully about you because of his success in attacking the message. GH: See SPIRITUAL WICKEDNESS IN HIGH PLACES-Ephesians 6:12 commentary. ADVERSARY: One of the names of the devil - talking about his work with this name. Shade of difference between ADVERSARY and enemy (see 'Comparison : Adversary vs. Enemy' in the Commentary section). Adversary vs. Enemy: Adversary is actively engaged against you. Can have an enemy but they may not be doing anything to you.
1 Timothy 5:16		16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed. It is the job of the church but it is also the job of the family to make sure she is taken care of. IF ANY MAN OR WOMAN THAT BELIEVETH HAVE WIDOWS, LET THEM RELIEVE THEM: If she has family, they should help with this. If any man or woman is a believer in Jesus, and there is a widow in their family, they are responsible to care for them. If you are a believer in Jesus Christ and there is a widow somewhere in your family, let them relieve them and not let the church be charged with that. MM says when you come to Christ, you have obligations, not just to the Lord but towards your family. Helping people who are legitimately needy.
1 Timothy 5:23		23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities. Why didn't Paul heal Trophimus(2 Timothy 4:20) or Timothy? Not getting shortchanged, showing a more excellent way.
1 Timothy 6:2		2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren; but rather do them service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort. TEACH AND EXHORT: GH: MM tying this to the definition of FAITH in THE PROPORTION OF FAITH-Romans 12:6 for a Pastor.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 6:3-5	GH: Doctrine : Godliness - v3	3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness; 4 He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings, 5 Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself. Paul's able to give an analysis of that person (pastor) who has been given the corrective doctrine, not to be a teacher of the law, and not to be teaching other doctrines. And if he won't consent, (won't change his mind) Paul then gives a detailed psycho-analysis of that man's human spirit. He describes exactly what's taking place in that man's thinking and the operations of his conscience. He tells Timothy exactly what's going to take place if he continues dealing with that man and that if he doesn't change his mind, then Timothy is to withdraw himself from him because it's not worth it! When a man like a pastor who gets to that Level 3 man of understanding stature gains a skillfulness in regards to being able to "read" people. v3: THE DOCTRINE WHICH IS ACCORDING TO GODLINESS: The thinking like God, living like God, so you can labor with God.
1 Timothy 6:6-8		For the one needing the aid. NOTE: The church has an obligation to help those who are truly needy, provided they also are a functioning part of the church, and that they are unable to work in any capacity on their own. The Bible indicates that if a person can work, they are not needy, but should support themselves by the work of their own hands.
1 Timothy 6:6		6 But godliness with contentment is great gain. CONTENTMENT: This CONTENTMENT can only be produced by the doctrine. Starts in Romans 8:16-25 where you are given a doctrine of a patient endurance. MM says the excellency of His Power will produce a stablility in you, a CONTENTMENT even though the suffering is going on, and a joy with long suffering and patience.
1 Timothy 6:8		8 And having food and raiment let us be therewith content. FOOD AND RAINMENT: Notice Paul does not include HOUSE. Just need food and clothing. Doesn't include shelter/housing. Where was Jesus' house? Is not so much about the limit of what a church should do, but the limit of what we, as individuals, should be asking. That is not to say that our brothers and sisters in Christ cannot help to fill some kind of need, of course we can. But, a church can only do what it can do. In this day, we like to think that our needs go beyond food and clothing, but not according to scripture. The church has no obligation to help those who are living an immoral life. And the church doesn't have the obligation to buy the cell phone or the big screen TV. What we call 'needy' today GH: is not scriptural. RAINMENT: Clothing.
1 Timothy 6:12		12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses. God did not just call us "unto eternal life" in connection with our justification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 6:15	GH: PoA verse	15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords; HIS TIMES: The world is still in rebellion and He's not intervening in any capacity as He did in His program with Israel to either punish the world and the wicked individuals in it, or to punish or stop those who say they are doing things in His "name" that are really being done on behalf of the Adversary; He suffers though all that. In this dispensation of grace, God is not having His day. In this DOGG, God is not even having "His times," (which will not take place until the kingdom). Because Paul is talking about more than one time - times on the earth and times in the heavenly places. We already know that as far as the earth goes He will be King of kings, and Lord of lords. But for the heavenly places, He will be "the blessed and only Potentate." Paul has put both "names" together in the verse to give the totality of Christ's ministries and His names for both. Jesus has two names: one in connection with His rulership on the earth, and the other in connection with His rulership in the heavenly places. TIMES: Plural. Because He will occupy those positions at different times. The Lord Jesus will forever and always occupy the form which He presently takes. He will always manifest the body He had after the Resurrection. What MM means by that is that His resurrection body can only be in one place at a time. The Son is not omnipresent in the sense that the Father is because the Father is Spirit. Because Jesus is manifest in a body and that body is only in one place at a time. Those will happen at different "times" because the Son is manifestly only in one place at a time. This is unlike the Father who is a spirit and can manifest Himself in many places at the same time through His omnipresence, omniscience, and omnipotence.
1 Timothy 6:15	GH: PoA verse	15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords; THE BLESSED AND ONLY POTENTATE: Christ's Name in the heavenly places. All the things in the heavenly places will bow to Him. KING OF KINGS and LORD OF LORDS: His Name on earth. All the things on earth will bow to Him. GH: These happen at different times because Jesus is in a body and can only be in one place at a time. In contrast, God is a Spirit and can manifest Him at many places at the same time through His divine attributes. The Lord Jesus does not have this kind of omnipresence. MM says it is important to understand these divine attributes and be able to trust them. But, even when He is seated on David's throne, on the earth, in the millennial kingdom, He still holds the position of being the head of the body in the HP. With Israel, he is not functioning as the head of the body, but, he does hold that position. It will not be held by someone else in His absence.
1 Timothy 6:15	Non-MBI	planitall YouTube : King (1 of 5 mandates in the Davidic covenant): fulfilled when the Kingdom is established. After Christ and His remnant have purged the world of all ungodliness, He will be ready to establish His Kingdom on the earth. The establishment of the Kingdom on the earth will be a joyous time, not only for Israel but for the entire world. Jesus will fulfill the 4th mandate by ruling and reigning on the earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Timothy 6:17	GH: Interdispensational Principle - don't trust in your riches / GH: SIIP Verse	17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; NOR TRUST IN UNCERTAIN RICHES: GH: MM tying to DECEITFULNESS OF RICHES-Matthew 13:22. ALL THINGS: Not talking about any of the physical, material world, he's talking about THE RICHES OF CHRIST-Ephesians 3:8, the spiritual riches that are ours and that's where our focus ought to be.
1 Timothy 6:20		20 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called: Even back then, there were those that were coming along and saying hey, science disagrees with the Bible. There are those that say, God didn't write the Bible to be a science book. Don't try and teach science out of the Bible. MM said the Bible has been ahead of science since the beginning and it is still ahead of science. It is telling you things about the cosmos out there that no scientist has even seen with their eyes and cannot know. The only way they could ever know is to read the Bible. Remember science and flat earth. The Bible said GOD SITTETH ON THE CIRCLE OF THE EARTH. When the Bible says the 4 corners of the earth, He is talking about north, south, east, and west.
1 Timothy 6:20	Non-MBI	PR: Look out for science. Ignored by Christians today. It's science and philosophy (Col 2:8) that have destroyed the Bible picture of creation and the Bible picture of history.
2 Timothy		One of 7 prison epistles that Paul wrote 2 Timothy: Has the 8 ways Satan means to block our understanding and blow us about with winds of doctrine so we remain confused and uncertain about how to see the scriptures - not just 1 verse. Two men's names in 4 chapters that have specific meanings and all 8 of those men are opposed to Paul's ministry and the doctrine. Whole book is about the apostacy that is already creeping into the church in Paul's day, where the churches in Asia have decided that they don't believe what Paul preached anymore. They are going to go back to the old ways. Paul tells Timothy if they don't rightly divide the word of Truth, they are all going to apsoticize. MM says hello Church... that's where we are. We have succumbed to the 8 ways that Satan is corrupting the church in this day. You can live a lifetime and never hear about these issues. This is serious business. 2 Timothy: Last Book that Paul writes. When it is completed, the prophecies have been failing, the tongues have already ceased, the knowledge vanished away. There are more gifts than these 3. These 3 gifts represent a whole category of those kinds of gifts.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy		2 Timothy: In the whole Book, you end up getting 7 people mentioned by name that have opposed the doctrine and tried to destroy local assemblies who are teaching Paul's doctrine. 7 names given who are being used to oppose Paul's message and disrupt in cooperation with the POE. - 2 names in Chapter 2. - 2 names in Chapter 3. - 2 names in Chapter 4. - 1 name in Chapter 5. Mentioned in pairs except that last chapter. What they are doing to destroy Paul's message is to MM very similar to those 7 abominations in Proverbs 6:16-19. Proverbs 6 is the exhortations in Israel's program but they seem to be very parallel. Can't be an exact match - one is for Israel and one is for us. MM says you could see 7 things that would destroy Sonship in Israel's program and 7 things that would destroy Sonship in the DOGG. MM believes Paul is showing you the 7 attacks against the 7 aspects of godly wisdom. He is showing these to a Pastor - here's what's coming.
2 Timothy		2 Timothy: Was the last Book written to complete the N.T. Paul says it was given to him to complete the revelation of the Scripture. A lot of time elapses between the time Paul writes 1 Timothy and 2 Timothy. Doesn't talk about anything in 1 Timothy (like church structure and organization). When Paul started and people got on board, they didn't see it as something really living - a vital relationship and it turned into a religion. Paul realizes many of the churches who used to be engaged with this doctrine in a vibrant living way are no longer doing that. He talks about individuals assembling together around the Truth and living out of that Truth. Not every assembly and certainly not every individual ran off the rails, but what Paul was doing had turned into a religion. This is a real danger for us too. Can't let this turn into a religion and not a living relationship. Religion is is set of things you just do - you go through the motions. MM says he is not trying to be ugly but there were folks all over this city that did religion today - show up and do the same thing pretty much every time. Not saying they are bad people or have evil intentions. If we are not careful, will turn into the same thing. Looking at the churches, as far as what Paul was trying to do with them, they had apostasized. Not totally walk away but turn into a formal religion and you have lost what you are supposed to have. Change the way we are doing the Lord's Table to help us keep from doing that. Has to be a real, vibrant, living thing that we are involved in, this relationship with our Heavenly Father.
2 Timothy		2 Timothy: MM says it is the last of the 66 books written in the canon of scripture. Know because Paul says it was given to him to complete the revelation of scripture. He's the one that finished it up. 2 Timothy: Paul names 8 men by name that have been used by the POE. MM says how would you like your name shows up in the Bible that way? MM says no thank you. In every chapter, Paul mentions 2 people that became an opposition to him and the ministry. Each of these attacks represent a different aspect of the POE. None of the attacks that will come against you are greater than the edification that is supposed to take place in our inner man. That enables us to handle everyone of those attacks.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 1:2	Grace facet/definition: is a Power to produce a PEACE	2 To Timothy, my dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord. MY DEARLY BELOVED SON: Not God's DEARLY BELOVED, this is how Paul feels about Timothy. GRACE, MERCY, AND PEACE: Not a homily or fancy catch phrase when Paul wrote a letter. Think of these 2 words (Grace - Peace). He is giving you, by the EXCELLENCY OF HIS POWER, grace that is sufficient to produce a peace IN your inner man so that when everything outside is falling apart, you don't. Paul is saying may that sufficient GRACE produce the PEACE IN your INNER MAN. Paul starts all 13 epistles with this, it is crucial. This is all from God. That sufficient grace produces a peace IN your soul no matter what you are going through. It is sufficient to handle every situation.
2 Timothy 1:3	Prayer Aspect: Without Ceasing = WITHOUT CEASING...IN MY PRAYERS NIGHT AND DAY	3 I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day; WITHOUT CEASING: Look at the “without ceasing” aspect of Paul’s prayers. IN MY PRAYERS NIGHT AND DAY
2 Timothy 1:4		4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy; BEING MINDFUL OF THY TEARS: What was happening to Timothy that would cause him to be in a condition where Paul says your TEARS, that this extreme sadness had come over him? Timothy had been with Paul for a while, Paul mentored him. There was an extreme amount of pressure on Timothy to reject Paul and his teachings but there was also a timing issue. They were now under the guiding hand of Timothy since Paul was not free anymore. There was a part of his ministry that he handed off to Timothy and under his watch those chruches in Asia turned back to the old way. Timothy is thinking God called Paul, did all this great work, he handed off to me, and I killed it. Timothy was looking at his life like a failure. He had disappointed Paul, the Lord, and certainly himself. When Timothy saw one church after another falling away like dominos, no wonder it is having that kind of an affect on him. May not have happened because Timothy was a poor preacher, might have still happened if Paul wasn't in prison, remember the Corinthians ran off the rails. Paul wasn't in prison then.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 1:4		4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy; THY TEARS: Are because Timothy is experiencing the spirit of fear, the POE has been pounding him and his assembly at Ephesus for so long and now he's starting to flinch under the POE - the SoC. Just a non-stop barrage and it has reduced him to tears and Paul knows about that. He's praying for Timothy NIGHT AND DAY-v3. Paul gives Timothy some advice a few verses down. Paul leaves Timothy at Ephesus and goes to Rome. Timothy ends up crying his eyes out and wants to throw in the towel, thinking that he took what Paul left him and he has blown the whole thing because all the churches in Asia decided that they were not going to continue to believe Paul's doctrine of grace with the Mystery and all of them had departed from that doctrine and come back to where they were in the beginning. Paul said he knows that. This thing is bigger than us and how we feel about it. Talks to Timothy about the commitment it is going to take. MM knows that if Paul preached a message that people embraced and then fell away, it won't be any different with him.
2 Timothy 1:7		7 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind. MM says these phrases in your Bible get tossed around and used very loosely. A lot of preachers would tell you, if you have a SPIRIT OF FEAR, that would equate that to some kind of demon or unclean spirit that is in you and he is producing that spirit of fear. That's not what the Bible is talking about here at all. This is not describing demonic activity at all. The sufferings of Christ (SoC) are designed to give us a spirit of fear, discouragement, and resignation but Paul tells Timothy this. GOD HATH NOT GIVEN US THE SPIRIT OF FEAR: This is what had overcome Timothy. For Timothy to function properly, he was going to have to overcome what the POE was doing and that was making him fearful. He is going to have to overcome that. Because of the spirit of fear that has been produced in Timothy, he had been shying away from sufferings. It's made him timid. Instead of I know this is coming my way and I'm equipped to handle this (GH: the sufferings). they've made him have some reservations. Paul is saying, don't shy away, be a PARTAKER-v8. He is reminding Timothy that God has given him this privilege. This is the FELLOWSHIP OF HIS (Christ's) SUFFERINGS-Philippians 3:10. SPIRIT OF FEAR: Is exactly what you think it is and that it is the power of some emotion or frame of mind that's operating in somebody. It's the way you are thinking about it. Fearful about a big boss meeting? That's not a demonic spirit. That's an emotion that you are experiencing because of your uncertainty about that. Spirit of Faith: He is asking you to have this. This is not some angel that's coming in and taking residence in you and producing something supermatural, this is you absolutely believing what He is asking you to believe. That's all that is. It's faith in this word, believing what's written in this word, in the doctrines and the exhortations that are given to you by your Heavenly Father.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 1:7		7 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind. A SOUND MIND: Paul talks to Timothy about God giving us a SOUND MIND. What those SOUND WORDS-2 Timothy 1:1) produce. The SOUND MIND comes from the sound doctrine that is working IN our inner man and that is the kind of work that has to be done. A "sound mind" comes from "sound doctrine" which is working in our souls. Timothy is going through some suffering. He is a fully educated son, he's pastoring an assembly so the POE is targeting him. Paul wants Timothy to know that God has equipped him in his inner man. Paul says God has given Timothy all he needs to function properly and that he should not be afraid. SOUND MIND: Our education is comprised of "sound words" which formulate "sound doctrine" which produces a "sound mind."
2 Timothy 1:8	Prayer - Inner Man Power - enduring / Suffering = PARTAKER OF THE AFFLICTIONS	8 Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God; The body of Christ needs a power beyond omnipotence working in us to edify us. What God values is the edification of our inner man (the product of His grace working in us) so that we endure our sufferings to His glory. BE NOT THOU THEREFORE ASHAMED OF THE TESTIMONY OF OUR LORD NOR OF ME HIS PRISONER: The reason Paul had to say that to Timothy is because that was beginning to happen to him. Don't be ashamed of me because I am a prisoner. BE THOU A PARTAKER OF THE AFFLICTIONS OF THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO THE POWER OF GOD: Enduring Power - one of 5 ways God empowers us in our inner man. Notice that Paul says to Timothy to be a "partaker of the afflictions of the gospel" but how does He say to do that? Answer: "according to the power of God." God gives us the inward strength (the power) to endure this kind of suffering circumstance. PARTAKER OF THE AFFLICTIONS: MM says nobody would make that statement apart from this doctrine. Is not a calous statement by Paul. He is telling Timothy exactly what he needs to hear. Notice just not be a PARTAKER, be a PARTAKER...ACCORDING TO THE POWER OF GOD. Timothy knows about this power, it is not a new thing to him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 1:8	Prayer - Inner Man Power - enduring / Suffering = PARTAKER OF THE AFFLICTIONS	8 Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God; PARTAKER: You are participating in that. If not, you are taking a step back and not wanting to participate in that. You are involved in that. Timothy is going man, I'm really getting broken up under this POE, it is just crunching me & I'm just fearful and Paul goes you need to be a PARTAKER OF THE AFFLICTIONS. Need to get in there and get some of that. MM jokes that Paul needs to work on his bedside manner. POWER OF GOD: Works in us to produce a patient endurance of these kinds of sufferings so that: - We do not change our message - Phase 1 'attack the message' - We are not intimidated into silence - Phase 2 'attack the messenger' - We are not ashamed (of being discredited) - Phase 3 'discredit the messenger' The INNER MAN Power to endure - Talking about enduring sufferings and going through tribulations Prayer - The Power to endure (Colossians 1:11; 2 Timothy 1:8) - 'enduring power' - Talking about enduring sufferings and going through tribulations
2 Timothy 1:8	Prayer - Inner Man Power - enduring / Suffering = PARTAKER OF THE AFFLICTIONS	8 Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God; If you are a PARTAKER, part/a portion of this belongs to you. You are going to partake in/be involved in that. Timothy is supposed to be a partaker ACCORDING TO THE POWER OF GOD. This is not a quirk in Paul's personality. This is what Timothy really needs to do. MM thinks Timothy knows it and thinks Paul is reminding him of something that sometimes you get in the middle of something and you don't think about it, it is overtaking you and you just need to be reminded. Because of the “spirit of fear,” Timothy is shying away from the afflictions and sufferings. Paul tells Timothy not to do that. He reminds Timothy that he knows better than that and that he is listening to his flesh and to the Adversary. Paul reminds Timothy that God has given him the privilege of His grace to be a partaker of those sufferings. But when you do, you do it according to the “power of God” for then God will give you the capacity to put up with and endure those sufferings. There was a constant bombardment of things that were coming Timothy's way that had produced that small case spirit of fear. Developed a fear around the SoC - specialized acts of the POE to not just make him flinch but to make him quit. Only coming against Timothy because he as making an impact in Satan's realm. Describing how Timothy was beginning to respond to the circumstances that were happening to him. He has become so overwhelmed that he has become fearful of the sufferings. MM says it is a privilege to have this type of suffering (GH: SoC). Should see as a privilege and an honor. Would never see it as a privilege unless you really understand what that suffering was about. The Power of God allows you to ensure those things. Paul is going to put Timothy back on track and remind him of things that he already knows and we need that sometimes. Sometimes we need a reminder when we are lost in the conflict of it. MM is not throwing stones at Timothy.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 1:9	GH: BTFOTW-The Mystery (4x)	9 Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began, Here's the POWER OF GOD-v8 that he is talking about. Getting over into the part now where you are taken back through the education as a father instead of learning the education as a son. Learning it from the standpoint of one who is going to be giving it out. CALLED US WITH AN HOLY CALLING: They/we are called to be (in practice) the saints we already are (positionally) in Christ. HOLY CALLING: That which God determined, that when He had sons and daughters, and they would be part of this body which was all kept secret, there is something that He wanted them to accomplish/to do. They were meant to be involved in His plan and purpose of why He created everything in the first place. Back before anything, back before the world began, God said I AM going to have this ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:15, who is going to be involved in a heavenly VOCATION-Ephesians 4:1 and utilize it out there in the universe. He has a purpose in that in what He is going to do with His Son. God decided what we are doing right now before the world began. The idea is, as God was working with His program with Israel and coming along, and then they crucified their Messiah, and even if you understand the extension of mercy and the 3 opportunities that Israel was given, people say because they rejected Him, He is working with us so that's a good thing.
2 Timothy 1:9	GH: BTFOTW-The Mystery (4x)	9 Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began, MM says that is not the case. Paul says that in Romans 9-11. He not only wants to bring righteousness to the earth. He wants to bring righteousness to the heavenly places. He wants the WHOLE creation to be in subjection to His Son. **He has a Counsel with Himself - the Godhead**. Not wrong to say it this way. Remember, Genesis - LET US MAKE MAN IN OUR IMAGE. That was the Counsel of the Godhead. Wasn't going to be anyone else involved in that. Everything that happens in the dispensation of the fulness of times and AGES TO COME, God knows what He wants to take place. He has to know what is going to happen in order to make those plans - this trait of God is foreknowledge (knowledge beforehand) - He predestinated some things. Here are some things HE did NOT predestinate: He did not make sure that Michael McDaniel would be a believer. He decided there would be a ONE NEW MAN and if MM decided to trust Jesus Christ as his Savior, then all the things God predestinated for the ONE NEW MAN would be his in Christ. HOLY: Has to do with being sanctified. GIVEN US IN CHRIST JESUS BEFORE THE WORLD BEGAN: MM says it is really important that you understand this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 1:9	GH: BTFOTW-The Mystery (4x)	9 Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began, PREDESTINATION: Never ever involves the issue of It (GH: salvation?) is always talking about service. BEFORE THE WORLD BEGAN: Looking at all these references, you learn 3 things about Jesus 1. The Father loved the Son before the world began - John 2. Jesus was going to function as the lamb of God 3. The rest are references to the revelation of the mystery. Shows that you are not an after thought or Plan B, you were Plan A. When talking about Israel's program, He says SINCE THE WORLD BEGAN.
2 Timothy 1:12	Suffering = I ALSO SUFFER THESE THINGS	12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day. Context: In 2 Corinthians, one of the things they had against Paul was they were denying his apostleship, they were denying the truth he was teaching them. The basis of this was because Paul was suffering so much. They were going, how can you be a representative of God and going through all of these sufferings? We don't think you are a real apostle. Paul turns around and says, actually, the things I'm suffering are proof that I'm a real apostle and what I'm teaching you is true. This also had an affect on people who were listening to him - man, Paul is suffering so much, they put him in prison. You're following a criminal? People became ashamed of that. This is fiery dart' #3 - make us ashamed. We don't want to associate anymore. They couldn't see it for what it was/is. They never associated it with something that Satan was orchestrating and they couldn't respond to it right. FOR THE WHICH CAUSE I ALSO SUFFER THESE THINGS: NEVERTHELESS I AM NOT ASHAMED: Paul is saying I'm not ashamed of the things I'm having to suffer, the sufferings of Christ. I'm suffering these because I wouldn't succumb to this attack and I'm not ashamed for that. I'm not trying to hide it. Normally, we would hide that but Paul isn't. He's even going to list them. FOR THE WHICH CAUSE I ALSO SUFFER THESE THINGS: NEVERTHELESS I AM NOT ASHAMED

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 1:13		13 Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus. HOLD FAST THE FORM OF SOUND WORDS, WHICH THOU HAST HEARD OF ME HOLD FAST THE FORM OF SOUND WORDS: The words Paul has been teaching them. HOLD FAST: MM uses the analogy of the sailors tying themselves to the ship mast so that they are not moved by the siren songs and drive their ship aground. Let the word hold us fast. Cling to it. Don't forsake it. Look at it as a lifeline. Your spiritual life is depending on that. FORM OF SOUND WORDS: SOUND WORDS is the DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17. What conforms us to the image of His Son. SOUND WORDS: When they do their work, they produce a sound mind which we are going to need. Those SOUND WORDS that the Spirit wants to teach us, that Paul exhorts us to hold fast to. Our education is comprised of “sound words” which formulate “sound doctrine” which produces a “sound mind.”
2 Timothy 1:13	Non-MBI	JD: Because the messaage is now not the same as it used to be, you need to listen to my words. Don't depart from what I am sharing. It's different.
2 Timothy 1:14		14 That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us. HOLY GHOST WHICH DWELLETH IN US
2 Timothy 1:15		15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes. Paul says that all those churches in Asia had forsaken him and gone back to their old ways under the pressure of the satanic policy of evil. ALL THEY WHICH ARE IN ASIA TURNED AWAY FROM ME: GH: Result of a POE Phase 3 Attack - Discredit the Messenger. MM thinks the messenger of Satan was successful and he names these 2 names. Not trying to scare us. People in Asia knew the doctrine. They didn't stop believing. The POE attacks were successful enough to cry UNCLE and quit. Here's the deal with this type of suffering - as soon as you stop your Sonship life, it goes away. What Satan was wanting to produce. MM has to believe if the doctrine was working in the people of the churches of Asia, they would have perserved through that. Makes him think there was some kind of gap going on in their understanding. EX of a gap: Confuse getting information (getting a bunch of Bible facts in your head) with being edified (I am now being conformed to the image of God's Son). In order for that to happen, you have to implement that into our daily life. It's not just about learning stuff. Now you have to live it. For the churches in Asia, it may have been exciting to learn about it but not as exciting to live out of it. GH: All the churches IN ASIA quit their Sonship. PHYGELLUS AND HERMOGENES: Two guys that were actually counterfeiting the work that God was doing in order to deceive people and lead them away from the Truth. Exactly what happened to the churches in Asia. They went back to the old ways of doing it. Paul is bringing that up because he understands what Timothy is going through. Timothy is watching Satan rip his assembly up and it is breaking his heart. Paul is saying, I know exactly what that's like.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 1:16		16 The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain: Context: At this time, Paul is not chained in prison, he is chained to a Roman soldier. Everywhere he goes this Roman soldier has to go. THE LORD GIVE MERCY UNTO THE HOUSE OF ONESIPHORUS GIVE MERCY: GH: When God's assembly understands and labors in the MERCY-Romans 12:8 aspect of godly wisdom. The things that did get done in their outward circumstances were carried out by sons who from their Sonship education know what's involved in those 6 components of wisdom, one of which is showing mercy. They would come and to the best of their ability, alleviate some of those physical circumstances. They are not only laboring with their Father, but He is showing mercy. HE OFT REFRESHED ME: He ministered to Paul's needs. There was real PERIL in Onesiphorus doing what he was doing. REFRESHED: Is the word MM is looking for as a result of the office of MERCY being properly handled. WAS NOT ASHAMED OF MY CHAIN: Not Paul had a gold chain around his neck but it wasn't real fancy. Talking about him being in prison. He's chained in a place. Onesiphorus wasn't ashamed of what was happening to Paul.
2 Timothy 1:18		18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well. THE LORD GRANT UNTO HIM THAT HE MAY FIND MERCY HE MAY FIND MERCY: GH: When God's assembly understands and labors in the MERCY aspect of godly wisdom. The things that did get done in their outward circumstances were carried out by sons who from their Sonship education know what's involved in those 6 components of wisdom, one of which is showing mercy. They would come and to the best of their ability, alleviate some of those physical circumstances. They are not only laboring with their Father, but He is showing mercy. IN HOW MANY THINGS HE MINISTERED UNTO ME AT EPHESUS
2 Timothy 2		2 Timothy 2: It's going to be necessary for us to have these attributes of godly love working in us. If we are going to be reigning with Christ in the heavenly places, then the things that need to be in someone in a position of rulership starts in Romans 12:3-8.
2 Timothy 2:1-?		Example of the counseling aspect of WISE COUNSELS. (GH: Starts in v4 - v1-3 give the context.) Notice as Paul is giving Timothy counsel, he is going to work his own experience back into the equation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 2:2	GH: Sonship	2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also. Describes the process of passing the education down to the next set of sons, who will, in turn, pass it down to those who follow after them. This is designed so that the education can go on and on, uninterrupted. This is exactly what Level 3 Sonship is about! THE THINGS THAT THOU HAST HEARD OF ME AMONG MANY WITNESSES, THE SAME COMMIT THOU TO FAITHFUL MEN, WHO SHALL BE ABLE TO TEACH OTHERS ALSO COMMIT THOU TO FAITHFUL MEN TEACH OTHERS ALSO: Falls into LEVEL 3. Teach others to teach others to teach others so it can survive. MM says this is the issue of LEVEL 3. Unfortunately, everytime Sonship has come up, somebody has to dig it out of the dirt and act like it's the first time it's ever been done. We want to break that cycle, through this assembly and the media we send out. Here's what it doesn't say - teach - uses COMMIT. Stronger word than TEACH. COMMIT is to put into the hands of another or to put in trust. In other words, when Paul says this to Timothly, he says you put this into the hands of men that you entrust the future of Sonship to these. They need to understand what that is. When these guy pass it on, they will be COMMITTing it again to those who will teach others. LEVEL 1 and LEVEL 2 are the teaching. When you get LEVEL 3, it can be COMMITted to you.
2 Timothy 2:2	GH: Sonship	2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also. You can COMMIT it to that person. They know it from the standpoint of a son and they know it from the standpoint of a father. MM says until you go back and observe the markers and the checkpoints and really see from the standpoint of a father, MM can't tell you how difficult it is to teach this curriculum. It is a scary thing, because you are wondering, are you seeing everything that needs to be seen? He can say things to GR he didn't even know to say when he went through with Monahans. Same thing will happen to us. If you have gone through the curriculum and then gone back as a father, you really are in a very good place to say, let me lead you through the curriculum. Paul is exhorting Timothy to bring others to the same level that he, himself, has attained unto, thus equipping them to “teach others.” In other words, if you are not a Level 3 son, then you really cannot deliver the full weight of instruction to another. GH: Applies to Pastors, Deacons, and MAN OF UNDERSTANDING.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 2:3	Suffering = ENDURE HARDNESS / Sonship Suffering '25	3 Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. ENDURE HARDNESS AS A GOOD SOLDIER OF JESUS CHRIST: Advanced doctrine. MM can't dwell on what you want to hear. Up to you on what you do with it. ENDURE HARDNESS: Happens in this life and has a pay-off toward our eternal glory. There are some difficulties that are going to come as a soldier of Jesus Christ - persecutions, sufferings - and you are supposed to be able to endure those. Refers to a particular kind of suffering. The kind of hardness that is meant to make Timothy stop his Sonship life. Stop his edification and to quit. Exactly what happened to the churches in Asia. Here's the deal with this type of suffering - as soon as you stop your Sonship life, it goes away. What Satan was wanting to produce. You are going to go through it. You are not going to escape it. He's not going to put His Hand between you and it. He's not going to yank it out of your way. You're going to endure it and your commanded to do it. He is not just saying just endure it, just keep going, stiff upper lip, bite the bullet. It's going to be hard/difficult. Endure according to the POWER OF GOD-1 Timothy 1:8. There is a Power for Timothy to employ to be about to do that and God has given him the capacity to do that. There's a way to do this. He is not talking about Stoicism. A GOOD SOLDIER OF JESUS CHRIST GOOD SOLDIER: It's the military metaphor Paul is using here. What Paul is telling Timothy to do in view of this (GH: 2 Timothy 1:7-8). Not what Timothy wanted to hear in his human thinking. HARDNESS: Means it’s going to be hard; it’s going to be difficult. MAN OF UNDERSTANDING (Proverbs 1:5) has completed the curriculum, endured the SOPT and POE, and bears the scars of battle on his body.
2 Timothy 2:4		4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier. Is some great counsel for a pastor. NO MAN THAT WARRETH ENTHANGLETH HIMSELF WITH THE AFFAIRS OF THIS LIFE. Here is the WISE COUNSELS-Proverbs 1:5. Paul is writing to Timothy, who has gone through the Sonship curriculum. Pastor counseling a Pastor. MM says this is a pretty broad heading, means to him that he shouldn't run for office, shouldn't serve on the school board, don't need to be mayor - MM is using this in the political realm because that's certainly the affairs of this life. Why you shouldn't run for office or occupy some poltical positions is because the old way is we need godly Christian people in these positions. But as a Pastor, I don't have time for that. If he does that, guess what suffers? This (GH: teaching Sonship). MM says if I am a Pastor, this has to be the most important thing I put my hand to. This has to get done if nothing else gets done. This is what my Father, as long as MM holds this position, is looking at me for. Non-Pastors can make the same calculation/conclusion. But that's up to every son. Somebody does have to hold these positions, but not a Pastor. Notice what follows the counseling in v4.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 2:7		7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things. CONSIDER WHAT I SAY: Paul is not demanding it. Gave him counsel and now he says CONSIDER WHAT I SAY. Paul is not going to be Timothy's tutor and governor. AND THE LORD GIVE THEE UNDERSTANDING IN ALL THINGS: He is saying this is matter for you to take before your Heavenly Father in Sonship prayers and you determine if what I am telling you is right. This is going to happen because Timothy is going to go back and talk to his Father about this thing and the searching of the heart is going to take place. If Paul said, 'this is inspired scripture, bud, do what I tell you', he would be acting as a tutor & governor. Paul is not cramming it down Timothy's throat but treating him like a son. THE LORD GIVE THEE UNDERSTANDING
2 Timothy 2:8-10		Now, look at how Paul injects himself into the counsel his is giving Timothy. Watch Paul inject himself - here's where the experience comes in.
2 Timothy 2:8		8 Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David was raised from the dead according to my gospel: MY GOSPEL: Since Paul's suffering is connected to "his gospel-the death, burial, and resurrection," these are the sufferings of Christ. Paul will have a reward for these types of sufferings.
2 Timothy 2:9	Suffering = I SUFFER TROUBLE … EVEN UNTO BONDS	9 Wherein I suffer trouble, as an evil doer, even unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound. He is saying they treat me like a criminal and lock me up and I suffer trouble like I am some kind of criminal. Paul says he is looked at like a criminal because I have been thrown into prison. You are corresponding with a jailbird. After telling Timothy to ENDURE HARDNESS, showing him that he is suffering the same things, going through it too. Paul is saying you are not going through anything I haven't already been through. Paul is saying I may be bound up in prison and can't go anywhere, but the word of God that he is proclaiming is not bound because it will not only happen in this prison, it'll go outside of this prison. It'll spread around the world. WHEREIN: The reason he is suffering trouble is the proclamation of the gospel. He looks like he is suffering as an EVIL DOER, but that's not why this suffering was going on. He's suffering because of the message and if he is suffering because of the message, he is experiencing the sufferings of Christ. I SUFFER TROUBLE, AS AN EVIL DOER, EVEN UNTO BONDS: Paul was not an evil doer, but he was being treated like one; that is his point, evil doers wind up in prison. Most of the others who were in prison were most likely suffering because they were evil doers and they deserved it. The suffering that is going on with Paul, he is suffering as an EVIL DOER. But Paul wasn't doing the wrong thing. His sufferings were the sufferings of Christ. He is saying it looks like I'm a criminal and have broken the law. I SUFFER TROUBLE: MM says talking about tribulations and attacks. EVEN UNTO BONDS: Paul even went to prison for it. THE WORD OF GOD I NOT BOUND:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 2:10-12	Sonship Suffering '25 / EJP (Equivalent Justice Principle)	Do you just want to be saved, or do you want the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory? Paul is making a distinction. v10: Paul is saying that he endured his sufferings because he wanted us to have salvation with eternal glory throughout the ages to come; he wants us to have the reward of the inheritance. v10: I ENDURE ALL THINGS FOR THE ELECT'S SAKE: Paul is saying that he endured his sufferings because he wanted us to have salvation with eternal glory throughout the ages to come; he wants us to have the reward of the inheritance. v10: ALL THINGS: All the sufferings Paul went through. v10: ELECT'S: The saved members of the body of Christ. Paul is enduring ALL THINGS because he is an example of how we're supposed to go through it. MM says if you got everything just because you suffer, then Paul is enduring ALL THINGS for no reason. If all you have to do is suffering, and now you get all of the reward, then there's no need for Paul to endure anything. But if he is enduring it for our sake, then there's either a right way to do it or a wrong way, and he is showing us the right way.
2 Timothy 2:10-12	Sonship Suffering '25 / EJP (Equivalent Justice Principle)	v10: THAT THEY MAY ALSO OBTAIN THE SALVATION WHICH IS IN CHRIST JESUS WITH ETERNAL GLORY: Why Paul ENDUREd ALL THINGS FOR THE ELECT'S SAKE. v10: MAY: Another critical word. Means it MAY or may not happen. v10: THE: Implies there is a SALVATION without ETERNAL GLORY. v10: SALVATION: Not that we are going to be saved, we are already saved. v10: WITH ETERNAL GLORY: Paul making a distinction between do you just want to be saved, or do you want the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory? Paul is making a distinction. Do you want your work to be burned up, but you are saved, yet so as by fire? (1 Corinthians 3:12 15). The patience and faith that Paul taught the Thessalonians by his example will produce a salvation with eternal glory for them.
2 Timothy 2:10-12	Sonship Suffering '25 / EJP (Equivalent Justice Principle)	The rewards are not for our glory, but they are so we might have a greater capacity to glorify God. Since it is God who is responsible for every godly response, our rewards are to His glory. If you have little glory, you have little capacity to glorify God. If you have great glory, you have great capacity to glorify God. But if you don't care about this, don't follow Paul's example and do whatever you are going to do. Moan, complain, and let it destroy you. You'll have SALVATION but it won't be with ETERNAL GLORY. v12: It's a privilege of reigning with Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 2:10	Eternal Glory / Suffering = ENDURE ALL THINGS	10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory. Talks about eternal glory. Your salvation is so you could participate in the glory that is His. That was the whole reason He saved you. Wasn't so He could just drag you off the Heaven one day and do who knows what. It was so that ultimately, you could share in the glory of God's Son Jesus Christ. That will be the fulness of eternal glory. THEREFORE I ENDURE ALL THESE THINGS FOR THE ELECT'S SAKES: Paul endures all of these sufferings for the sake of the saints. I ENDURE ALL THINGS FOR THE ELECT'S SAKE: Talking about a particular type of suffering that will be for their benefit. I ENDURE ALL THINGS: Paul is talking about the sufferings. ALSO: Because so am I. Because I am the one going through this, I will obtain eternal glory. You also will be able to obtain it. This is an OPPORTUNITY. Not an automatic. When you talk the fulness of what eternal glory is, some of that is everyone gets a piece of, but not everyone.
2 Timothy 2:10	Eternal Glory / Suffering = ENDURE ALL THINGS	10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory. THAT THEY MAY (not will) ALSO OBTAIN THE SALVATION: There is this idea that if you get saved, you get all of that. Would be the equivalent of, if everybody just shows up at school, everyone gets As. Reality, some get As, some get Bs, etc. What you get out of that is what you 'attained' to. When you get saved, you become part of what God is going to do with His plan and purpose of His creation. You can do more than just get in the door. There is more to it than that. No matter where you served in the Creature your Father would love to have you fully qualified to go anywhere in the heavenly places/creature and work. That's what He is after. Because there is glory for Him in that, to say that is what My word has produced IN My sons and daughters. People hear this and don't like it because they don't want to have to do anything. Everybody wants an A++ and not do any work for it. It's not about Gloria saying, I have got to beat Karen. If thinking about this right, both should look at each other and want the other to get this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 2:10	Eternal Glory / Suffering = ENDURE ALL THINGS	10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory. OBTAIN THE SALVATION WHICH IN CHRIST JESUS WITH ETERNAL GLORY: Paul states his goal in terms of the reward; that they will obtain salvation with eternal glory, with a view to reigning with Christ in the heavenly places. It may be that when we refuse evil and choose good that we will suffer in this world, but that temporary suffering will result in eternal glory. OBTAIN: In the sense of 'attainng to' or 'to reach' or 'to arrive at' - the eternal glory issue is not an automatic issue. There will be plenty of people who will be saved and there is an aspect of glory in accordance with that. Just because you are saved, doesn't mean at the Judgment Seat of Christ that everybody will receive identical rewards. Call it works if you want, it's a fact that the Bible talks about. There are other increasing levels of glory. Like an appliance bulb, to a room light, to a 1,000 watt halogen. You think God is going to use a heavenly lottery to determine who is going to be a halogen and who is going to be a refrigerator bulb? We are obtaining something, we are reaching for something, we are trying to arrive at a place in our edification, based on the ability for you to integrate the doctrine into your life, and live out of it. That's not something we produce. SALVATION: Not from the debt and penalty of sin, that salvation is from the effects of the POE. Talking about more than just saving you from the debt and penalty of your sin. It's talking about the fulness of what your salvation is supposed to offer you as a believer in Jesus Christ. Most people don't have a concept of ETERNAL GLORY, needs an expanded study. WITH ETERNAL GLORY
2 Timothy 2:10	Eternal Glory / Suffering = ENDURE ALL THINGS	10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory. ANALOGY: Move from kindergarten graduation to middle school graduation to high school graduation to college graduation (then Bachelors then Masters then Doctorate). THE SALVATION WHICH IS IN CHRIST JESUS WITH ETERNAL GLORY: This is what our whole salvation is pointing to. He wants you to get the salvation with eternal glory. These verses describe what is waiting for us out there. What are we actually going to be involved in. People who call it works are people who don't want to be responsible for implementing the doctrine into their life. MM calls that lazy, sluggard Christianity. MM says if it costs him listeners so be it. MM is interested in people who want to learn this Book, have that wisdom installed IN their inner man, become skillful in living out of it, so when they get into the creature, they actually know something. That's who MM is interested in. What are the exhortations for? Why are you being asked to walk worthy of the calling if it doesn't matter?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 2:10	Eternal Glory / Suffering = ENDURE ALL THINGS	10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory. Two things that always get said about the work that we are doing. MM hears them over and over. 1. That we are teaching Calvinistic doctrine. Not Calvinistic in any way, shape, or form. There are 5 tenets of Calvinism and we teach none of them. We teach the opposite. Not the opposite, that would be Armeanism and we are not that either. 2. People hear what we are saying and say, ya'll are just doing works. We have never taught this for justification or sanctification. People are either not paying attention or purposefully misidentifying what we are doing. Not asking anyone to take MM's word for it. He is asking them to stop mischaracterizing what we are doing here. If you can't do that, quit listening to us and go somewhere else or spend 40 hours a week in your Bible and dig it out. ETERNAL GLORY
2 Timothy 2:11-13		Notice all the colons - independent thoughts that are connected to the thing that follows. Passage has 2 positive statements and 2 negative statements. Talking about the sufferings OF Christ and the attacks of the adversary due do your Sonship edification. Reigning is based on what you did that made you suffer. These positive statements are not a repetition of the same idea. Two different statements with two different things in mind: 1. v11: IF WE BE DEAD...LIVE WITH HIM - JUEL - automatic (doesn't mean you will reign) 2. v12: IF WE SUFFER...REIGN WITH HIM - SUFL - not automatic - have to suffer in the WAY He is talking Our reigning with Him is connected with our suffering with Him. Means that if you have a life with a lot of suffering, you have an opportunity for a lot of reigning and an inheritance. MM doesn't believe these are automatic. Doesn't believe people will automatically reign. Our reigning with Christ is connected to our suffering with Him, but reigning is God’s design for us. MM says just going through suffering without doing it UNTO THE LORD does not produce any benefit to your Savior. The WITH HIM means something. Need to see the godly purposes in our suffering.
2 Timothy 2:11-13		Negative statements - these get reversed: 1. v12: IF WE DENY HIM...DENY US - SUFL - (Old days, think the Gospels - 'I never knew you'-> lose your salvation) - Not about your salvation - it is denying reigning with Him, keeping in the context of the passage - Talking about people who know the truth and believe the truth but they are not willing to do the truth. Why? Maybe they are afraid of the suffering. 2. v13: IF WE BELIEVE NOT...YET HE ABIDETH FAITHFUL - JUEL (Talking about no longer believing what saved us, end with the same thing you started with). If someone talks you out of your faith IN Christ, you are going to get saved a whole nother way. Shows you don't lose your salvation, which is not in what you do, it is in what He did. Talking about people now who have gone to the furthest degree. They don't even believe what they believed to get saved anymore. Problem with the church at Galaitia (1:6).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 2:11		11 It is a faithful saying: For if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him: IT IS A FAITHFUL SAYING: It is a promise we can count on. IF WE BE DEAD WITH HIM: Positive Statement 1. Not talking about physical death, obviously. Think Romans doctrine - dead to sin, old nature crucified, dead to the law, etc. WE BE DEAD WITH HIM: Paul talks about in Galatians (I AM CRUCIFIED WITH CHRIST-Galatians 2:20). Our OLD MAN, in Adam identity was put to death in Christ. This is what was crucified with Him. WE SHALL ALSO LIVE WITH HIM: If the IF is true, this is true. MM tying to RAISED TO WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE-Romans 6:4. This is the Resurrection life of Jesus Christ.
2 Timothy 2:12	Suffering = IF WE SUFFER, WE SHALL ALSO REIGN WITH HIM - GH: Suffering Verse / GH: PoA verse	12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us: Not about denying us salvation or denying that we are saved. You don't want to SUFFER WITH HIM-Romans 8:17, then you won't REIGN WITH HIM. IF WE SUFFER, WE SHALL ALSOM REIGN WITH HIM: IF WE DENY HIM, HE ALSO WILL DENY US: Part of the reward (GH: not the GLORY-Romans 8:18). IF WE SUFFER, WE SHALL ALSO REIGN WITH HIM: We know from Romans 8:17 we are supposed to SUFFER WITH HIM (GH: with Christ in us). The ability to REIGN WITH HIM is not received in the heir of God inheritance. This is conditional on the joint-hier inheritance and at the core of it. Reigning with Him is at the core of of this joint-hier inheritance. IF WE SUFFER: Positive Statement 2. Didn't say 'WITH HIM, like Romans. Ingenious - due to the kind of suffering. It's the sufferings of Christ. Here's the deal with this type of suffering - as soon as you stop your Sonship life, it goes away. What Satan was wanting to produce. Not the sufferings of this present life. Even if you quit your Sonship, still have migraines, back pain, flat tires, etc. WE ALSO REIGN WITH HIM (Christ): Happening in the heavenly places. We will be expected to make wise decisions. WITH HIM: Compare to Romans 8:17. The essence of the joint-heir inheritance: If we suffer with Him then as joint-heirs, (Rm.8:17), we shall reign with Him (2 Tim. 2:12). IF WE DENY HIM, HE ALSO WILL DENY US: MM says people say if we deny the Lord we'll lose our salvation. That is not what He is denying. He is denying our JHI. You can give a wrong response you just won't get a reward for it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 2:12	Suffering = IF WE SUFFER, WE SHALL ALSO REIGN WITH HIM - GH: Suffering Verse / GH: PoA verse	12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us: IF WE DENY HIM, HE ALSO WILL DENY US: Not denying in the way He is not my Savior, I don't know Him, I reject Jesus. Not talking about that. That is not the type of people he is writing to here. He's talking about if we deny Him the opportunity to live His Life in us in response to those sufferings, He is going to have to DENY US something, the reward of reigning with Him. If we... - quit walking after the Spirit - stop obeying the doctrine - begin to serve in the energy of our lfesh - stray from the doctrines of the mystery of Christ - quit our Sonship life ...then we have DENYed Him. If we do this, we don't lose our salvation. It's not at the JSoC, God is going to say depart from me, I never knew you, like we are pulling that out of the gospels. This is about Him denying us the opportunity to REIGN WITH HIM. This is a privilege, it's a reward. And because it is a reward, it can be lost. Your Bible talks about loss of reward in Paul's epistles.
2 Timothy 2:12	Suffering = IF WE SUFFER, WE SHALL ALSO REIGN WITH HIM - GH: Suffering Verse / GH: PoA verse	12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us: IF WE SUFFER, WE SHALL ALSO REIGN WITH HIM: MM says this comes right out of Romans 8:17 - see the conditional IF. There is a piece here of the sufferings accelerating your Sonship. Point: That suffering is going to have an effect on what happens to you in the heavenly places. See connection between suffering and reigning in the heavenly places. When the Bible says IF WE SUFFER WITH HIM, WE SHALL ALSO REIGN WITH HIM=2 Timothy 12:2, we get a one-dimensional idea of what that is about. EX Sarita working with horses, sees the glory of God in them, and makes that known to everyone. That is an area of the creation that she is REIGNING and RULING. It's not just bossing everybody around, it's the responsible dominion over part of the creation. IF WE DENY HIM, HE ALSO WILL DENY US: Not talking about salvation.
2 Timothy 2:12	GH: SIIP Verse	12 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us: People read this and mistakenly think you can lose your salvation, but the context is the reward of reigning. He will deny us the reward of reigning.
2 Timothy 2:13		13 If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself.
2 Timothy 2:14		14 Of these things put them in remembrance, charging them before the Lord that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 2:15	RDW	15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. At the heart of dispensationalism is to rightly divide the word of truth. The single most important command to properly interpret the Bible is to RIGHTLY DIVIDE THE WORD OF TRUTH. Understand which Books are written for Israel's program and which Books are written for us. Remember, Israel's program has been temporarily suspended. Not a hobby horse. It is the very thing that approves us unto God. There are divisions in the scripture. When Paul is called to be an apostle, God separates him. He divides him off. While we should learn the whole Bible, the scriptures that are specifically to us and about us are the apostle Paul's epistles of Romans – Philemon. The process of identifying which scriptures apply to which program is called RIGHTLY DIVIDNG THE WORD OF TRUTH. Can't confuse the programs. RIGHTLY DIVIDING THE WORD OF TRUTH: The way to study is to rightly divide the word of Truth. Method of Bible interpretation needed to understand what is written to the nation of Israel and what is written to the body of Christ. MM says it is amazing to STUDY TO SHEW THYSELF comes on the heels of v14. God looks back at His Hand being with Israel and then the Gentiles in Acts and then the stumbling, fall, diminishing, and fullness in Romans and say we are going to call this RIGHTLY DIVIDING THE WORD. PRINCIPLE 1: Rightly divide the Word of Truth - so the Bible doesn't contradict itself.
2 Timothy 2:15	Non-MBI	DR: Only verse is scripture the explicitly tells us to study the word of God. It commands us to study the Bible and how to study the Bible - RIGHTLY DIVIDING. Tells you the Bible must have divisions. Since it commands us to RIGHTLY DIVIDE, that means it must be possible to wrongly divide. 100% of the Bible is all true but it is not all written for us today. Building an ark, animal sacrifices. KB: Proper handling is rightly dividing the word of Truth. Make a divsion where the division belongs. The key to properly handling the Bible today. PR: The Whole Bible Is Not Written To You: It's a commandment, as much of a commandment as any commandment in the Bible. Word of Truth has proper division.
2 Timothy 2:16		16 But shun profane and vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness. And separate from the profane and vain babblers who are out here overthrowing the faith of men because they themselves have erred concerning the truth. VAIN BABBLINGS: Paul is talking about something very specific. UNGODLINESS: Think/Act-Live/Labor like the adversary. Bold statement to label all the stuff about getting back under Israel's program to labor with the adversary.
2 Timothy 2:17		17 And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Hymenaeus and Philetus; HYMENAEOUS AND PHILETUS: MM thinks these are two saved preachers, they're ministers of the gospel of grace. They rejected Paul's eschatological / eschatology doctrine concerning the resurrection of the dead. Paul is saying because of this, at the JSoC, they will suffer loss. But they won't lose their salvation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 2:19-21		MM showing just because you are in Christ doesn't mean you can live anyway you want to. Misconceptions: 1. We hear this saying, “You are in Christ, and Christ is in you” as if these are one in the same. MM says not everything happens to you automatically the moment you get saved. You still have to grow in grace and you still have an obligation and a responsibility to live a certain way. 2. "If we are going to be filled with all the fulness of God then I just need to ask God to do that and then trust Him by faith that He has done it." MM says that is not how that works. Being filled with the Spirit is a by-product of being led by the Spirit. The Spirit of God is using that doctrine in our spirit to lead us in the things we say, the things we do, the places we go, all of those. This is not just something that you ask God to do. You get filled with the Spirit of God via the edification process. When the Bible says that Christ dwells in our hearts by faith, some take that “by faith part” to mean that the way Christ dwells in us is simply because we asked Him to come and dwell in us and we trust, “by faith,” that He is doing that. But that is not what it means. Can't just ask God to fill you in the FULNESS OF GOD and trust Him to do that.
2 Timothy 2:19-21		We need Paul’s doctrine to work in us so that we “depart from iniquity,” in order that we might be a “vessel of honor, sanctified, and meet for the Master’s use, and prepared unto every good work.” When you act in obedience to the truth, the truth behaves, and the result is righteousness conformity to God’s will in thought, purpose and action. The truth is communicated through the word of God, having its source in God. Who you are in Christ never changes but it is possible to be a VESSEL OF DISHONOR-v20 in your daily life. Paul is talking to Timothy about the responsibility that every believer carries to remove things of DISHONOR-v20 and INIQUITY-v19 so that we can be a VESSLE UNTO HONOR...THAT IS MEET FOR THE MASTER'S USE-v21. This is a criteria. So the more sanctified our lives are, the greater we'll be our capacity to be used by God. So when we sin or even flirt with sin, may not think much about it, but what we are doing is limiting what God can do with us. So the biggest thing we can do to be able to labor with our heavenly Father and make an impact to His glory is to give more attention to matters of personal holiness.
2 Timothy 2:19	GH: SEALED verse	19 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity. HAVING THIS SEAL, THE LORD KNOWETH HEM THAT ARE HIS: Praise the Lord for this seal. MM says isn't this great. Like the Lord has put a plack down on us, saying those are my sons and daughters. THE LORD KNOWETH THEM THAT ARE HIS: He is not implying that they are unsaved. In the following verses, he talks about VESSELS OF...DISHONOR-v20 and NOT MEET FOR THE MASTER'S USE-v21. MM says he doesn't have to point these out if they are lost. No lost person is a vessel of honor. Not terminology for those that don't know the Lord, it's terminology for those who are not faithful to the doctrine that had been revealed to the apostle Paul. Not talking about their justification, talking about a functional sanctification. These are members of His body that are not being faithful to Him and in all likelihood, may not REIGN WITH HIM because they are not being led by the Spirit. SEAL: Like a seal of ownership. LET EVERYONE THAT NAMETH THE NAME OF CHRIST DEPART FROM INIQUITTY: Act like you belong to Him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 2:20		20 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour. The more sanctified our lives are, the greater our capacity to be used of God. When we sin or flirt with sin, it reduces our capacity to be used of God. Give more attention to matters of personal holiness. GREAT HOUSE: Is the Lord's House. We are part of THE HOUSEHOLD OF GOD-Ephesians 2:19. VESSELS...TO HONOUR: Will reign with Christ in the heavenly places. The JSoC will reveal all of this. VESSELS: Talking about the saints, folks that are saved.
2 Timothy 2:21		21 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work. God’s guidance in establishing friendships. Verse does not mean that God now owes you something. Living a sanctified life is not a promise of a big ministry or a lofty position in the heavenly places either. Holiness alone will not get you what you think. You have to WALK IN LOVE-Ephesians 5:2 and hone those Sonship skills of WJJE. Our ability to serve the Lord after this life is over is up to Him. It will be a life of service. Our motives for doing what we do here and now ought to be our love for Him and for our fellow saints. That means our desire shouldn't be to be a big shot one day, but our desire is to be able to function in whatever position our heavenly Father puts us in. We don't confront sin in our lives because we want ministry success or because we want a big position in the HP, we confront sin in our lives because we are God's DEAR CHILDREN-Ephesians 5:1. What people think about Him sometimes is based on what they see in us. EX Kids acting up, think they had bad parents. We carry the reputation of our heavenly Father so we ought to manifest those things that are great about our God to the whole creation. We ought to desire to glorify God and be usable by Him. Why we crucify the flesh along with our desires and passions. It is possible that Christ is your Master but you are not teaching what you ought to be teaching IF: Conditional. If a man doesn't purge himself of these, he might be a VESSEL OF DISHONOR and won't be MEET FOR THE MASTER'S USE. He won't be PREPARED UNTO EVERY GOOD WORK. MEET FOR THE MASTER'S USE: Acceptable.
2 Timothy 2:22		22 Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 2:23		23 But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes. The body of Christ LEVEL 3 - ties to Proverbs 19:27-29 & Proverbs 26:4-5. He knows how to tell the difference between "foolish and unlearned questions" and "legitmate questions." Ties to Proverbs 26:4-5. A man of understanding has the skill to know when someone is trying to provoke him to anger with questions. Fools need to be answered differently, depending upon what comes out of their mouth. The son has to have the skillfulness to know what kind of fool he's dealing with, and what kind of question he's getting. The information and the wise counsels provide for that kind of discernment and perceptive wisdom that allow you to counsel someone appropriately. There are foolish and unlearned questions that are only meant to cause a division. MAN OF UNDERSTANDING has to know if he is getting a foolish and unlearned question from one of these fools in which case he's not to answer him, lest he be like unto him or whether he's getting a question that indicates that this guy is really starting to rethink some things, and his question is really a product of honesty of heart. In that case, the son is to "answer that fool, lest he be wise in his own conceit."
2 Timothy 2:24-26		GH: What we should do when the COTW-Ephesians 2:2 tries to intimidate or shame us. Before we were saved, we were all part of the course of this world. Our attitude should now be to those who are trapped by the COTW is: * We have a battle against our flesh and it's a tough one. We know that we have a battle with our flesh as long as we live in these unredeemed bodies. This means we must know how to avoid temptations and how to deal with them when they present themselves. * We have a battle against the world, and that's at the centerpiece of the COTW. We also have a battle against the world, which is what the course of this world is pushing. This is the ultimate peer pressure for the lost and saved to conform to a standard that Satan is establishing. * We have an active enemy who is actively engaged against us simply because we belong to God. Satan has a three fold attack planned for any believer who is making an impact on Satan's realm. But we are not without help. We have been given "the whole armor of God" and we are told to "put it on." MM says we need the armor of God for every bit of this if we are going to be able to stand in the evil day.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 2:24-26	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	v25: THOSE THAT OPPOSE THEMSELVES: Are those who have embraced doctrinal error and positioned themselves against the truth. In the context, it is people who are rejecting Paul and his apostleship and his doctrine. Paul says be gentile on them because what they're doing isn't helping them, they're making it harder on themselves. v26: THE SNARE OF THE DEVIL: Are the DOCTRINES OF DEVILS-1 Timothy 4:1 Paul talks about to Timothy in his first epistle to him. The idea that Paul doesn't really have any authority. He's not really an apostle and all those things he's teaching, there not right. They are not sure about these things: * How is God talking to me today? * What is God doing today? DEVIL: One of 8 verses that mention DEVIL/DEVILS in Paul's epistles. No one is casting out devils, or being possessed in these verses. v26: TAKEN CAPTIVE BY HIM: When people oppose Paul's doctrine or authority, they are easily manipulated to "labor with Satan" in what the devil is doing in this world. Because they have rejected Paul and his doctrine, and embraced the untruths of Satan's "doctrines of devils," their minds do not have sound doctrine operating in them, but they are carried away with error.
2 Timothy 2:24	SS-L3?	24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient, You've got to realize that this is a person who could, if there is any honesty of heart there, repent and change his mind. GENTLE UNTO ALL MEN, APT TO TEACH, PATIENT, IN MEEKNESS INSTRUCTING: If teachers are supposed to be PATIENT and kind and tenderhearted towards people who are kind of resisting the doctrine, how should we be towards those folks who really want the doctrine? The same way. Just as God meant for teaching to be a part of what was going on when the spiritual gifts were in operation, He means for that to continue to go on today. That's why every church should have a Pastor (not a CEO or an Administrator) who has the ability to study and then the APTitude to teach the word. GENTLE...APT TO TEACH...INSTRUCTING: Attitude of the pastor of the teaching ministry. APT TO TEACH: MM has heard this thing abused his whole life. Means you really have the ability or aptitude to teach this doctrine. Apt doesn't mean I am likely to, means I have the ability to. People that used to be going down the right path with Sonship, then got caught in the POE/snare of the devil. In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves so that they can do what they can to recover and get back on that (GH: Sonship) track again. You are going to have the wisdom to deal with and the experience will teach you how to deal with them in such as way that they're given the best opportunity. MM says answers to questions are not 'one size fits all'. We can't ever allow ourselves to get to the place that if someone came in and they have a question, we just dismiss them out of hand. A Pastor is to teach. MM says APT=Apostle Prophet Teacher.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 2:25		25 In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth; MEEKNESS: GH: Fourth aspect of godly love. THAT OPPOSE THEMSELVES: self opposer: Is the FOOL in Proverbs 20-24 (LEVEL 2 of Israel's program). Used to be part of Sonship, got victimized by the POE and is now a mouthpiece for the POE. MM says you can tell why this is a more dangerous fool. The very thing you were designed to do is what you are actively working against. When Paul talks to Timothy about these, he says they oppose themselves, they are self-opposers and they come in and he tells Timothy they're going to be asking you questions and some of these guys you are not going to answer because all you are going to do is get dragged down in the mud and then some of these guys you are going to answer because there's a possibility they can change their mind. A guy may be looking to cause trouble, but a LEVEL 3 son can see if there is some honesty of heart in this area, and I know what kind of answer to give him to draw on this honesty of heart. Jesus would sometimes ask questions to people who asked Him and if they couldn't answer, He wouldn't answer. But others came to Jesus and asked and He answered them. Jesus is a LEVEL 3 Son. They're in a position where God gives them opportunity for "repentance to the acknowledging of the truth; …that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil." Therefore, a son who is a man of understanding has to know if he is getting a foolish and unlearned question from one of these fools(in which case he's not to answer him, lest he be like unto him) or whether he's getting a question that indicates that this guy is really starting to rethink some things, and his question is really a product of honesty of heart. OPPOSE THEMSELVES: What lost people are doing when they are impacted by the COTW.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 2:26		26 And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will. These are the ones who have fallen victim to the POE. E9315They don't realize there's a spiritual battle going on. They don't realize what is happening in the culture. They don't realize what is happening in their own mind. They don't realize the repercussions of the things that they are exposing themselves to. THAT THEY MAY RECOVER THEMSELVES OUT OF THE SNARE OF THE DEVIL: This is part of the POE, this is the destruction of our society, and it is going to happen in all of the divine institutions. Marriage is going to come under attack and it is going to be something other than what God created it to be. Family is going to come under attack and be corrupted from what it was originally designed to be. The institutions of civil law and government and order are going to be attacked so that they no longer can function. And the word of God is going to be attacked so that it is no longer a reliable or allowable source of instruction on behavior or conduct. All of these are going to come under attack by the WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12, that are attacking these divine institutions because they are the foundations of society and if you can break those foundations up that society will crumble. This is where we are heading. MM says the Sonship Transformation series can be a great first step for them to no longer be a captive to this kind of lifestyle, but can experience true freedom in Christ. This ought to be our aim, to love them and speak the truth in love so they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil. GH: MM teaching gender confusion in the gender/headship passage in 1 Corinthians 11. RECOVER THEMSELVES: They used to be there. Fallen victim to the POE. WHO ARE TAKEN CAPTIVE BY THE DEVIL AT HIS WILL: The reason is CHRIST IN YOU-Colossians 1:27 did not become a reality for them.
2 Timothy 3:1	Suffering = PERILOUS TIMES SHALL COME	1 This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come. Paul talked to Timothy about the pure POE attack. LAST DAYS: The last days of this DOGG. Saw this phrase in 1 Timothy too. Not the LAST DAYS in Israel's program, the LAST DAYS in this DOGG. Paul is talking to Timothy about things taking place in churches among saints. He is not talking about the world. THE LAST DAYS: Talking about the end of the DOGG. (GH: ?) LAST DAYS: The LAST DAYS in your Bible tie to Israel's program, not the DOGG. PERILOUS TIMES SHALL COME: It's going to get worse and worse as time goes by. The things that are happening within the walls of churches is going to degenerate. It's NOT price of gas went up or we haven't had any rain. Paul is telling Timothy 'it is gonna get worse'. This (GH: the sufferings) are going to get ratcheted up a level. Things are going to increase and intensify. God is not saying it will get this bad for you, but if it does, there is still a way to go through this. The power is still available. POE can make you forget why you are in this battle. When your attention is on the immediate things you can miss that bigger picture. Paul is bringing Timothy back to this bigger picture. Dangerous times. MM says the best time to learn the doctrine is when you aren't being hunted down. It won't always be this good.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 3:2		2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, Not a description of the world, that's a description of saved people. Not people claiming to be saved, that's people who have been JUEL. This is how their sanctification has turned out.
2 Timothy 3:3-5		MM says how this verse is preached on lists like this, they say it is happening right now. Yes, you see this happening now, but Paul is warning about the POE IN the church, NOT IN the world. Cite these in the local assembly. If you are not going down the path of godliness, you are going down the path of ungodliness and this is the end result of it.
2 Timothy 3:5		5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away. Turn away from the competing forms of godliness. God has designed this a certain way and to not do it is to not do it according to godliness. HAVING A FORM OF GODLINESS, BUT DENYING THE POWER THEREOF: Part of the PERILOUS TIMES Paul references in v1. There are people who appear to be godly but the power of grace and the power of godliness are not really there. They just look like in Israel's program who looked like they were righteous - the Pharisees (Matthew 23:27). At the Judgment seat, every bit of this gets burned up in the Refiner's fire. MM says that's sad because most folks are depending on someone to tell them the truth about the scripture but they never hear this and so they live their whole life just doing the best they can because that's what they were told to do. No one ever equipped them to do something else. The word will equip you to get you where you are going (GH: MM using the 3 forks in the road analogy). HAVING A FORM OF GODLINESS: It looks like it. If you don't know how to define godliness or define it as good acts, it will look like it. BUT DENYING THE POWER THEREOF: Denying the power of godliness (the power to think/act,live/labor like your Father). Once they saw godliness doesn't have the power to do that, now they can walk away from it and say we're not doing that. And it looks OK. Saying godliness has no power to edify you. TURN AWAY: Before he used a similar term - REFUSE. TURN AWAY means shun it. **Progression: REFUSE, TURN AWAY, SHUN**. People will come into an assembly and promote a form of godliness and they are going to deny the power of real godliness. You are being warned here. MM says there is power in the words on this Page that the Spirit of God takes those words and effectually works to produce all kinds of things IN you. Every doctrine is given to produce something. They are going to deny the word has the Power to do that. They will come into this assembly and seek to disrupt this just in that way and they are going to have a competing form of godliness. If it doesn't take as much work, it will be attractive.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 3:5		5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away. The list continues. Wouldn't be as a big deal if this was the world but if this is how the church will end up? These are folks that have a form of godliness but it is not the right form. They will tell you you are not going to produce godliness by going through a curriculum but there's another way and they will put that form forward. Deny the power of this Book to produce that IN you. Why churches get away from the Bible more and more and more. Prophetic churches have people who have stopped bringing their Bible but bring their notebook of the recorded prophecies to see if anything that was said would match up. No effectual working/godliness/think like your Father/becoming a SIMPLE SON. We are going to become the target of every other church that is not engaged in Sonship. The world loves conformity. Everybody do it the same. If anyone gets out of step and the world spotlights that and ostracizes that for the purpose if getting you back in step. When you get over to Romans 13:12, you will be ostracized by everyone in town. Not talking about the lost people, talking about the saved people. MM is not exaggerating it. We will be the cult. For the purpose of shutting us down and making us like everyone else. Not 100% will make it through.
2 Timothy 3:5		5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away. MM can't predict that form yet because he doesn't know enough yet to know what those will be. Or maybe he won't know till they show up. They will deny the power of the word effectually working IN you to produce that. EX There is a doctrine in this Book for when you go through some sort of tribulation, there is a doctrine specifically designed for you to endure whatever you are going through and give you peace inside while you are going through it. **Take you from enduring it -> having peace about it -> take pleasure in sufferings -> rejoice in tribulations**. We will read these words on the page. Effectual working is going to depend on whether you can believe them. This may sound like taking crazy pills but your Heavenly Father is going to tell you that. Comes out of a doctrine so you not only endure it but come to a place where you can say I take pleasure in these sufferings. Because you are going to know something here you didn't know before. He is going to give you a doctrine that's going to produce the power of grace in your life to such an extent that it won't just be an idea that you're not quite sure how to put it in your hands on it but that believing that doctrine will allow you now to be able to endure every difficult circumstance that life throws at you with a peace in your heart at the same time. Nothing else on the planet but this Book can produce that. Going to be the difference between effective and effectual (this Book).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 3:5		5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away. The world would say that is not right, you can't take pleasure in it unless you are some sort of satist who takes pleasure in sufferings. But when you understand what your Father is doing in the midst of that. People say MM doesn't think God is doing anything. MM not only thinks He is doing something, MM read where He told me what He was doing is actually a MORE EXCELLENT WAY than what they think He ought to be doing and those are the very words He uses. Those are the very words He uses - it's more excellent, more glorious, it's greater than that. And if I can believe that, He'll begin to produce something in me/you that angels have never seen and they have seen a bunch. Only in that crucible are you going to be educated to take up a position in the heavenly places and know what to do. You will look at things like He looks at them and think in such a different way that you will now take pleasure in those sufferings. MM didn't always believe this. Many years he got this wrong. He believed that he could pray and have Him take it away. You're a son - you have a choice here. There's a process here, more than just saying I believe.
2 Timothy 3:6		6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts, CREEP INTO HOUSES: Churches met in homes at that time. Houses where the believers were assembled. In Bible college, MM taught going into these women's homes and leading them away. Remember, this is early in the Pastoral epistles. There is a point where the POE will be allowed to send people to get the assembly off track. Not someone that says Sonship is all wrong. They get in and very subtly say the law wasn't the way to do it but the law really was righteous though. SILLY WOMEN: Phrase that usually pertains to women but a man could fall into this category. MM says we use language like this all the time. EX 'wise guy' . In Roman, Greek, Hebrew, many ancient cultures, women were not allowed to be educated like men. In Paul's day, that's how it was. MM says Sonship is gender neutral. The Father is offering something to everyone, men and women included. Offering you an opportunity to learn to think, live, and labor like Him. And you women, of all people, if you don't make the most of this opportunity, you have blown it. Silly women is a label for those who are offered Sonship and don't pursue because they know what it's like to not be offered a chance. Could call a guy a SILLY WOMAN too. Silly women is the opposite of the Commitment to Learning and Honest Attendance. When the POE people come through that door, they will seek out the SILLY WOMEN. Women who normally would not have been given a chance for any education that are allowed into Sonship and squandering that opportunity. As level a ground as with any man in the assembly and God said these woman have an opportunity for this and are squandering this.
2 Timothy 3:7		7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth. EVER LEARNING BUT NEVER ABLE TO COME TO THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE TRUTH: GH: Most Christians today. Go to all the Bible Studies. EVER LEARNING: How can they be EVER LEARNING if they are frittering away their opporunity? Not fulling applying learning commitment (but getting some) resulting in zero edification. COME TO THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE TRUTH: The things you are learning are now in your inner man, they're in your soul, and now you are being transformed. MM talking about the difference between Bible Study and church. When we are in church, Bible Study is not the end, it's the means to an end when we are here.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 3:10	Suffering = LONGSUFFERING	10 But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience,
2 Timothy 3:11	Suffering = PERSECUTIONS, AFFLICTIONS … PERSECUTIONS I ENDURED	11 Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me. PERSECUTIONS, AFFLICTIONS: He has them everywhere. LYSTRA: Where Paul was stoned to death. References in his epistles imply there were lingering/permanent physical issues. PERSECUTIONS I ENDURED: Under persecution, some have renounced their faith in Christ. Others have converted to a religion they do not believe in order to avoid further persecution. These did not “endure persecutions” because they gave up. ENDURED: To go through it, doesn't mean it is taking away. Doesn't mean it was taken away. OUT OF THEM ALL THE LORD DELIVERED ME: Doesn't mean the Lord actually physically delivered Paul from them. He is saying those things didn't produce what they were designed to produce and that is to quit or doubt or walk away. THE LORD DELIVERED ME: The “delivered” is not delivered in that the persecutions did not take place, but the “delivered” was in the “enduring” of them; delivered from the intended effects of the persecution. People read this and say we can pray for God to deliver us, but Paul just told you what he had to endure. Delivered him in what way? We know it is not from being persecuted because he had to endure that. DELIVERED from the effects of the persecution. When Satan persecutes you, he is trying to get you to stop, quit, throw in the towel, give up, stop your Sonship life. If it is from the POE, if you stop, all that will go away. You will know it is from him because otherwise, he can't get his way. DELIVERED: Not delivered in that the persecutions did not take place, but the DELIVERED was in the ENDURING of them. Delivered from the intended effects of the persecution.
2 Timothy 3:12	Suffering = SHALL SUFFER PERSECUTION	12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution. Not a if it is a when. Paul tells us that persecution is unavoidable for those who are godly. Balance of Godliness: - 1 Timothy 2:2: THAT WE MAY LEAD A QUIET AND PEACEABLE LIFE IN ALL GODLINESS AND HONESTY vs. - 2 Timothy 3:12: ALL THAT LIVE GODLY IN JESUS CHRIST SHALL SUFFER PERSECUTION: When MM was a young preacher boy, thought that this meant just be a good Christian and you're going to suffer persecution. But he wondered about that, because he wasn't being persecuted. Listened to the radio broadcast "Voice of the Martyrs" that talked about Christians really being persecuted. Kept lowering the persecution bar till you ran into someone who didn't like God or go to church and then say well I got persecuted.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 3:12	Suffering = SHALL SUFFER PERSECUTION / Sonship Suffering '25	12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution. ALL THAT WILL LIVE GODLY IN CHRIST JESUS SHALL SUFFER PERSECUTION: Because godliness stands out in stark contrast against everything else. Godliness shows ungodliness for what it is to God, repugnant. Godliness exposes wrongdoing and it shows immorality to be a bankrupt lifestyle. Godliness exposes evil as wrong, and immorality as a bankrupt lifestyle which is opposed to God. Godliness exposes deceit and fraud for what they are. MM says even though this is good for the society in which we live, it is opposed because when you live godly, that stands out in start contrast against everything else. Satan does not want his darkness exposed. SHALL SUFFER PERSECUTION: Don't miss the word GODLY (think like your Father, live like your Father, and labor with Him in what He is doing). If God was going to put His Hand between you and your troubles, isn't this statement contradictary? Why does Paul keep saying we are counted as sheep for the slaugther, we are killed all day long, we are cast down but not destroyed and persecuted - why does he keep saying that? Paul tells you just the opposite of 'just pray and believe God and none of these things will happen to you'. Paul is saying if you are going to live righteously and be godly, you are going to suffer for that. And yet we are called to godliness.
2 Timothy 3:13		13 But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived. WAX WORSE AND WORSE...BEING DECEIVED: Their evil deeds will increase in frequency as those evil deeds become a way of life, and increase in severity as their depravity creates an ever increasing appetite for evil which cannot be satiated. MM showing the COTW-Ephesians 2:2 will get worse and worse in two things: 1. In their own being deceived. 2. In their deception of others.
2 Timothy 3:16		16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: It is the goal of the scriptures to completely (thoroughly-v17) train the man of God. Scripture given by inspiration of God and is profitable for: - Doctrine Romans (no one is getting correction because they don't know anything - haven't received the doctrine yet) Ephesians (advanced doctrine) - Reproof Corinthians (get reproved because they were not walking daily in the doctrine they were called to) Reproof = You're wrong - Correction Galatians (got removed from the truth and went back to the law) Correction = You are off course, let's get back on course - Instruction in righteousness ALL BOOKS HAVE It tells you that but doesn't tell you how that happens. You don't see a mechanical process of how God does this (GH: MM teaching this is in 1 Corinthians 2:6-16). GH: IP passage: 2 Peter 1:21.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 3:16		16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: The whole purpose of D/R/C/IiR is tied into GODLINESS. The order it is given in is about producing godly edification. If you don't do the process in this order, edification doesn't work. Given to you in this order D/R/C/IiR because this is the only way edification works. If someone jumps to 1 Corinthians 14 (IiR), he is going to do one of 2 things: 1. Get it wrong 2. It's going to be very incomplete - will just be data The way that is outlined when Paul takes to Timothy about that as a Pastor, he is actually showing you the way those Books line out and what's being done. It is the goal of the scriptures to completely (thoroughly-v17) train the man of God. Given to you in this order. The Bible is never random.
2 Timothy 3:16		16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: Scripture given by inspiration of God and is profitable for: Romans: DOCTRINE (no one is getting correction because they don't know anything - haven't received the doctrine yet) DOCTRINE - Identify the problem 1 Corinthians: A REPROOF (get reproved because they were not walking daily in the doctrine they were called to) - First, he is reproving them. Reproof = You're wrong REPROOF - Different from correction. EX Hired someone to do a job, they are doing it wrong and you say hold it, you are doing it wrong. That's a reproof. - I COULD NOT SPEAK UNTO YOU AS SPIRITUAL BUT AS CARNAL (1 Corinthians 3:1) - AS IN BABES IN CHRIST (1 Corinthians 3:1) - I HAVE FED YOU WITH MILK, AND NOT WITH MEAT (1 Corinthians 3:2): Paul is saying I have to bottle feed ya'll. 2 Corinthians: CORRECTION 'getting them back on course'; You are off course, let's get back on course - After reproving them, he is correcting their wrong thinking. CORRECTION - Usually deals with this is why you are doing it wrong so let me correct that. Galatians: INSTRUCTION IN RIGHTEOUSNESS (GH: MM taught CORRECTION at one point) - Are not trying to get away from serving Him, they are trying to do it back under the law. INSTRUCTION IN RIGHTEOUSNESS - Instruct them.. ALL BOOKS HAVE

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 3:16		16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: Ephesians: Advanced DOCTRINE (GH: D/R/C/IiR starts over) - A lot of the Romans doctrine gets picked up in the Book of Ephesians and it is carried further. - Attack will be full fledged, that's why you need the full armor (Ch. 6). Way SANCTIFICATION is laid out: FOR DOCTRINE: Romans 6:1-13 - Identified with Christ's death, burial, and Resurrection which made you DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD FOR REPROOF, FOR CORRECTION: Romans 6:14-7:25 - Deals with the objections of not being under the law but under grace FOR INSTRUCTION IN RIGHTEOUSNESS: Romans 8:1-13 - How to do it This is the proper way/sequence to get that working IN your inner man.The Bible always lays it out in this fashion. It is always in this order for that reason of edification. Lays out the format - not arbitrary or random - Paul didn't just throw them out there. God is really smart and he pulled it altogether with a purpose.
2 Timothy 3:16		16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: When we claim that the Bible alone is the only reliable source of information about spiritual warfare, we are asserting exactly what the Bible claims for itself. MM says the Bible is infallible and what you get apart from it is not guaranteed to be infallible. INSPIRED...PROFITABLE: According to the apostle Paul, the scripture is INSPIRED and therefore PROFITABLE. INSPIRED: When the Bible claims for itself that it is inspired, that does not mean that the Bible contains the word of God (as though God's word can be found somewhere within the Scripture). It does not mean the Bible becomes the word of God when we read it or experience it personally. Inspiration means that the Bible is the word of God whether men believe it or not. The inspiration of the Scriptures means the Bible is an objective, revealed truth from God. God not only gave us His word inspired, but He also promised to preserve His word. Therefore, we can have confidence that our Bible is an infallible and accurate source of information about everything it talks about, including spiritual warfare.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 3:16		16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: OED: inspired II.5.a. c1384 spec. Of a divine or supernatural being: To impart, communicate, or suggest by special divine or supernatural agency; used esp. in reference to the utterances of prophets and apostles, and the writings of Scripture: PROFITABLE: Means beneficial, useful, valuable. IS PROFITABLE FOR DOCTRINE, FOR REPROOF, FOR CORRECTION, FOR INSTRUCTION IN RIGHTEOUSNESS: The Scriptures are profitable for doctrine, reproof, correction and instruction in righteousness. And by these things, the man of God is perfected, and throughly equipped for every good work. The word of God equips us for life, ministry and spiritual warfare. If we have the Scriptures, we have all we need to succeed in our battle against principalities and powers. We must stop looking elsewhere for information about spiritual warfare. In affirming the Bible as sufficient, we are not saying that the Bible contains everything that CAN be known. God has not revealed everything that can be known about anything. But He has revealed all we need to know, and all He wants us to know. Sadly, many Christians do not view the Bible as sufficient for every good work.
2 Timothy 3:17		17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works. Part 1 of the verse: Is saying that the man of God may be “completely and entirely trained and skilled.” Goal of v16. Part 2 of the verse: Goal of the training in v16 and the first part of v17. The man of God who has been thoroughly versed, trained and skilled is “stocked with information which equips, informs, instructs and prepares” him unto every good work. THAT THE MAN OF GOD MAY BE PERFECT: It is the scripture that makes a man PERFECT which means he has been given everything he needs. THE MAN OF GOD MAY BE PERFECT: Paul is teaching every man in all wisdom so that they will be “perfect.” That is to say, that they will be finished, complete, wanting nothing. MAN OF GOD: Pastor BE PERFECT: His knowledge of what is going on in that word, he has that knowledge that is now perfect. PERFECT: The word of God can make a man PERFECT or complete, Everything you need is in the word of God. Doesn't mean never make a mistake or never make a bad decision. In this context PERFECT means complete. The word of God is what makes a person perfect. That's the job of the word of God to do that. And if you are complete, you don't need anything else. The spiritual gifts were only partial. GOOD WORKS: Something about that word GOOD here. THROUGHLY FURNISHED: MM says FURNISHED is part of DWELLing-Romans 8:9, He is furnishing your inner man. This is where your Father wants you to go and this is where the Spirit is leading you. It is the scripture that makes a man throughly furnished. If it is the word of God that furnishes the man to do ALL GOOD WORKS, then supernatural gifts are unnecessary, as they would be working to do the same thing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 3:17		17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works. There are three words to look at here: 1) PERFECT OED: perfect – 2) fully accomplished; thoroughly versed, trained, skilled or conversant. 2) THROUGHLY: Describing how the man is equipped, informed, instructed and prepared. Throughly is the correct word because it is describing the completeness of the process from beginning to end, not the detail within the process, which would be thoroughly. OED: throughly –through, from beginning to end VS. OED: thoroughly – in all respects; fully, completely, wholly, entirely, perfectly. 3) FURNISHED OED: furnished – 2) Generally preceded by a qualifying adverb 2a) provided or stocked with something material or immaterial 2c) equipped, informed, instructed, prepared
2 Timothy 4:1	JSoC	1 I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom; The JSoC takes place immediately in connection with the Blessed Hope. WHO SHALL JUDGE THE QUICK AND THE DEAD AT HIS APPEARING: Loving His Appearing has to do with more than this transformation/glorified body. It actually has to do with looking forward to the JSoC. THE QUICK AND THE DEAD: Pretty much encompass everyone who is a member of the body of Christ and according to Paul, the JSoC will take place at His appearing.
2 Timothy 4:2		2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine. REPROVE, REBUKE, EXHORT: GH: MM tying this to the definition of FAITH in THE PROPORTION OF FAITH-Romans 12:6 for a Pastor. EXHORT: A Pastor is to exhort.
2 Timothy 4:3-4		3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; 4 And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables. v3: In the end days, people shall heap to them talking about Israel's life, they'll heap to themselves teachers having itching ears. MM says that's been pretty much true all along. People like a guy who tells them what they want to hear. ITCHING EARS: Telling people what they want to hear.
2 Timothy 4:5	Suffering = ENDURE AFFLICTIONS	5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry. WATCH THOU IN ALL THINGS: Ties to the 'watch' component of the office of MERCY. ENDURE AFFLICTIONS

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 4:6		6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. We know that Paul is about to be executed.
2 Timothy 4:7		7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: Can really only be said by a son who has reached the level of education that Paul attained to: a fully educated son. The “good fight” is describing the kind of fight Paul was engaged in, not a description of his fighting ability. I HAVE FOUGHT A GOOD FIGHT: He is not describing how he fought, he is **describing the worthiness of the fight he's engaged in**. Like I am engaged in a good work or this is a fight worth fighting. It's a fight my Father wanted me to fight. MM used to look at this verse and think Paul was saying he did a pretty good job but that's not what he's talking about. He is talking about the actual conflict that he's engaged in. Describing the fight. Paul is not saying the way he fought was good, he is saying this is a fight worth fighting. It's a good fight. Paul is not saying I did really good in the fight, he's saying that the fight I was involved in was worth being in it. I HAVE FINISHED MY COURSE, I HAVE KEPT THE FAITH: The issue here is not living or dying, the issue is faithfulness, the ability to continue in the face of opposition. Continuing to endure the sufferings to the glory of his heavenly Father. I HAVE FINISHED MY COURSE: Means he has gone all the way. He knew his time was at hand. I HAVE KEPT THE FAITH: He is not talking generalized terms. He is saying he has done it. This is done.
2 Timothy 4:8	JSoC	8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing. LAID UP: **If you have THE BREASTPLATE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS-Ephesians 6:17, that CROWN OF RIGHTEOUSNESS is already laid up. Trade in your armor for a crown. When you get to the JSoC, your battles are over. You won't need armour anymore. If you are wearing a crown, you must be reigning with Him**. Won't need the armor up there. GH: Similar to swords into plowshares and spears into pruning hooks. CROWN OF RIGHTEOUSNESS: At the JSoC. Has the same requirements as THE BREASTPLATE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS-Ephesians 6:17 - faith and love. GH: Ties to Israel Program exhortation AN ORNAMENT OF GRACE UNTO THY HEAD - Proverbs 1:9. Describes the CROWN or ornament that goes on a person's head. LOVE HIS APPEARING: Not just saying I will sure be glad when Jesus shows up. In the context of what is going on here, do not look for that crown. A CROWN: Crowns and rewards handed out at this judgment. THE RIGHTEOUS JUDGE: JoSC - As members of the body of Christ, we are not going to the GWT judgment, ours takes place at the bema. THAT DAY: That day of judgment. LOVE HIS APPEARING: Which has to do with looking forward to the JSoC - which is when something great happens. This is not referring to THAT BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13. He is coming to get us to take us the the JSoC. HIS APPEARING

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 4:10		10 For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia. DEMAS: He traveled with Paul and labored with Paul and was part of that Team. But there came a time he fell out of that, the POE victimized him and went in a completely different direction. He went to Thessalonica when he left Paul because Satan was going to use him to disrupt that assembly. Thessalonians loved Paul and knew Demas worked with Paul at some point. Can you imagine when he comes in and says. Well, I think Paul has gone overboard and I don't see eye-to-eye with him anymore. Takes right division too far. Supposed to make them think, maybe Paul isn't the guy we thought he was. But MM tends to think, you went to Thesslonica, those LEVEL 3 folks are ready for you. They are not ignorant of the POE. MM says someone will walk through the back door for the express purpose of tearing this assembly apart or to bring in false doctrine or to take those among us that are given to false hearing and pull them out of this or to spread some some kind of rumor or lie about members of the assembly or the assembly in general. A MAN OF UNDERSTAND will recognize these.
2 Timothy 4:13		13 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring with thee, and the books, but especially the parchments. Paul said it was given to him to fulfill the word of God-Colossians 1:25 and that context in which he says that causes MM to change the way he understood something. Many years MM taught that Revelation was the last Book written historically in time. Written by John on the isle of Patmos in 96 AD. MM defended it. Paul says to Timothy while he was in prison - bring me the books [already has the gospel of Luke because he quotes from it] . Modern scholar approach is the gospels being late and being copied from each other. BUT ESPECIALLY THE PARCHMENTS: These are the ones that Paul wrote. MM thinks he is going to take the books and parchments and arrange them in the order for the canon of scripture. MM believes God gave it to the apostle of the dispensation of grace to put it in the right order.
2 Timothy 4:14		14 Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works: Paul is talking about someone who did great harm through the words they've spoken and he says this person did great harm to me and he names them by name. But instead of saying I hope he eats dirt and dies, instead he says may the Lord reward him according to his work. Not meant in a sarcastic way. Paul is not denying someone is his enemy. ALEXANDER THE COPPERSMITH: Only one other SMITH mentioned in your Bible - DEMETRIUS, A SILVERSMITH-Acts 19:24. Both are idolaters and both are bad guys. Paul warns Timothy about Alexander saying this guy has done much evil to me and you need to watch him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Timothy 4:18		18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen. DELIVER ME FROM EVERY EVIL WORK: Some preachers will preach see, all you have to do is ask God and He will deliver you, nothing bad will happen. Nothing bad will happen to Paul from here on out. Paul did not mean that no evil things would happen to him because God would stop them. He meant that those evil works would not be able to accomplish their intended purpose with him. MM asks did anything bad happen to Paul after this besides getting his head cut off? Paul is saying instead of this thing making him quit, it's going to make him more than a conqueror. MM knows this is not the way everybody preaches it. He doesn't care. If you are going to be a son, you're going to be put to the test and this is the test and you're either going to be conformed to the Image of Christ or you're going to be found wanting. He is saying he is not going to avoid evil work, they are just not going to impact me the way they're designed to. UNTO HIS HEAVENLY KINGDOM: GH: MM teaching our eternal vocation as part of the heir of God inheritance.
2 Timothy 4:20		20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick. Paul says to Timothy TAKE NO LONGER WATER BUT A LITTLE WINE FOR THY STOMACH SAKE AND FOR THINE OFTEN INFIRMITIES-1 Timothy 5:23. Why didn't Paul heal Trophimus or Timothy? Not getting shortchanged, showing a more excellent way.
Titus		One of 7 prison epistles that Paul wrote. Very interesting book. Titus is the first Pastor of the Cretians. See that in the superscription. Cretians live on the island of Crete in the Mediterranean Sea. We spell it Cretan. When we call someone a Cretan, we are calling them a Barbarian. Cretians were known for this. If someone called you a Cretian, they were calling you a liar. They had this propensity for not just lying all the time, but lying to the utmost degree. Not just historical. Told to you in the Bible. Someone who would not tell the truth. MM has known people like this. Even lied when they didn't have to lie. So much a part of who they were that they didn't tell the truth when it probably would have been easier to tell the truth. Corinthian was synonomous with having a licensious lifestyle. Titus is the direct opposite of Timothy. Tough as nails, abrasive as sandpaper. Totally different personalitiies but both had their use. Paul used Titus when things were blowing up. Sent Titus to Crete! Didn't care what people thought about him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Titus 1:2	Eternal Purpose / GH: BTFOTW-The Mystery (4x)	2 In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began; Tells you where the HOPE OF ETERNAL LIFE-Titus 3:7 comes from. If you are IN Christ, God promised back before the foundation of the world that you would get ETERNAL LIFE and that's going to be part of your INHERITANCE. ETERNAL LIFE: Eternal life was part of this eternal purpose. He knew that. Did all that before the world began. Paul says, hey, I am telling you about these things. These things that God determined way back here before, I am now telling you about them so you can know. GOD, THAT CANNOT LIE, PROMISED: GH: Why Jesus didn't really have a choice to call the angels because the Cross was the only way to have the scriptures fulfilled (Matthew 26:54). BEFORE THE WORLD BEGAN: Titus is saying God said before the world, I AM going to: - have this mystery before the world. - have this body of Christ before the world. - for those people in Christ, make them blameless before the world. - adopt them before the world. - give those people in Christ eternal life before the world.
Titus 1:4	Grace facet/definition: is a Power to produce a PEACE / Son 3 of 5 - A son in the faith	4 To Titus, mine own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour. GRACE, MERCY, AND PEACE: Not a homily or fancy catch phrase when Paul wrote a letter. Think of these 2 words (Grace - Peace). He is giving you, by the EXCELLENCY OF HIS POWER, grace that is sufficient to produce a peace IN your inner man so that when everything outside is falling apart, you don't. Paul is saying may that sufficient GRACE produce the PEACE IN your INNER MAN. Paul starts all 13 epistles with this, it is crucial. This is all from God. That sufficient grace produces a peace IN your soul no matter what you are going through. It is sufficient to handle every situation.
Titus 1:5		5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee: How Titus got over there to Crete. Just like Paul appointed Titus, he needed Titus to go into the different cities and appoint elders. Need you to oversee this thing and make sure that it runs like it is supposed to. When did Paul leave Titus in Crete? Had to be on Paul's journey to Rome to go to prison (57-62 AD). MM says 61-62 AD. Paul beheaded in 67 AD. Titus gets the authority from Paul to establish churches in every city in Crete. Doesn't mean they have to go to every city. There's a chain of authority you can follow down.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Titus 1:6-9	Requirements of a Bishop (Pastor)	6 If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children not accused of riot or unruly. 7 For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God; not selfwilled, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre; 8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate; 9 Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers. Whole list of requirements for a BISHOP (=Pastor) - one is THE HUSBAND OF ONE WIFE. Raging debate in Bible College. MM not trying to answer it. Some people believe it was one wife forever and if his wife died, he was forbidden to enter into a new relationship. Then there were guys in the pulpit telling their congregation that.
Titus 1:8		8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate; A LOVER OF HOSPITALITY: Ties to GIVEN TO HOSPITALITY-Romans 12:13b. MM thinks it is just natural for a Pastor to have that kind of heart.
Titus 1:9		9 Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers. HOLDING FAST: Exhortation that alerts us to the advanced tactics of the POE. HOLDING FAST to the word. TO EXHORT AND TO CONVINCE: GH: MM tying this to the definition of FAITH in THE PROPORTION OF FAITH-Romans 12:6 for a Pastor. TO EXHORT: Those who are receiving that word. CONVINCE THE GAINSAYERS GAINSAYERS: Guys that want to contradict the things that he is saying. Say the only thing that edifies us is the word of God and a GAINSAYER would say you can do it other ways or not that way.
Titus 1:12		12 One of themselves, even a prophet of their own, said, the Cretians are alway liars, evil beasts, slow bellies. Here's a group of people who would not tell the truth, they were barbarians who were evil beasts, who were gluttons, and sluggards. Almost couldn't find a worse combination. Here's what Paul does with Titus - I am going to make you their Pastor. Titus was a tough guy. Had to be to take this on. If Paul would have put Timothy in there, they would have eaten him alive. Wasn't tough as nails like Titus. Timothy was more tender hearted. THEMSELVES: One of their own EVEN A PROPHET: False prophet by the way. ALWAY: Always means they lie all the time. ALWAY means all the time and all the way. The depth of their lying was almost boundless. EVIL BEASTS: Where that barbarism comes from. Had this reputation all around the world for being uncivilized. History calls them barbarious and malicious men. SLOW BELLIES: Puts together 2 characteristics of them - Sluggardness and glutony.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Titus 1:13		13 This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith; THIS WITNESS IS TRUE: Even though he was a false prophet, he told the truth about his own people. REBUKE THEM SHARPLY: Don't let them push you around. You take charge of that bunch.
Titus 1:14		14 Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth. There were some things Satan was using to turn them away from Paul's doctrine and Paul was aware of that.
Titus 2:1		1 But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine: Same type of deal as 2 Timothy 2:2 - passing it on. Understand the doctrine and the education and know how to use them. See others getting in on the action, not just Pastors and Deacons. THINGS WHICH BECOME SOUND DOCTRINE: Not a general term, it's with the parameters of this education. SOUND DOCTRINE: **Our education is comprised of "sound words" which formulate "sound doctrine" which produces a "sound mind.**"
Titus 2:2		2 That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience. THAT AGED MEN: AGED is older.
Titus 2:3		3 The aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things; THE AGED WOMEN: AGED is older.
Titus 2:4		4 That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children, MM tying this to Romans 16:1 is Phebe possibly being a deaconess. Talking about people who can handle the word of God and make a right application of it. You have folks in your assembly who are not a Pastor or Deacon but you are going to use them to instruct and help and teach these younger people that are coming along. This all results from interaction within the local assembly and this is not being done is some haphazard way. THAT THEY MAY TEACH THE YOUNG WOMEN TO BE SOBER: MM says perfectly fine for older ladies instructing younger ladies. THAT THEY MAY TEACH THE YOUNG WOMEN: GH: MM showing ladies can teach the Bible even though she can't be a Pastor. Women are allowed to teach anyone the Bible outside of the local assembly. In the local church, they are involved in the "work of faith" just like everyone else. In today's church, there are often classes which are aside from the meeting of the whole body, and there, women can instruct other women. So, to MM, it is fine for a woman to teach the Bible outside of the local assembly to whoever wants to listen. MM is plenty of people disagree with him. GH: MM giving two examples of women who taught the Bible. TO LOVE THEIR HUSBANDS: God tells wives to love their husbands. Steadfast love is a choice.
Titus 2:5		5 To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.
Titus 2:6		6 Young men likewise exhort to be sober minded. YOUNG MEN LIKEWISE EXHORT

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Titus 2:7	GH: SIIP Verse	7 In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine shewing uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity, SHEWING THYSELF A PATTERN OF GOOD WORKS: IN DOCTRINE SHEWING: As joint-heirs, we, through our works, will be counted worthy of the reward of the inheritance through the things we suffer. Point: Our sanctification (Christ in us) has our functional life in view, and manifests itself in our works, which makes us to be "counted worthy" of our calling as saints. Our sanctification salvation package is by the Life of Christ producing the works in us. Something you are going to have to do, not just believe. Point: Our sanctification has our functional life in view and it manifests itself in our works, which allows us to be counted worthy of the kingdom of God. SHEWING THYSELF A PATTERN: All these things you will be teaching other folks have to be at work in your life. You are supposed to be that pattern.
Titus 2:9		9 Exhort servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to please them well in all things; not answering again; EXHORT SERVANTS
Titus 2:10		10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things. SHEWING ALL GOOD FIDELITY: What you want to hear, not WELL DONE, THOU GOOD AND FAITHFUL SERVANT-Matthew 25:21. When a task is assigned, that's THE MEASURE OF FAITH-Romans 12:3 that the Father gave to us as His sons and daughters. SHEWING: Not showing. SHEW means that you are putting that thing on display to be seen. You are not just doing it, it is meant to accomplish something. FIDELITY: Honesty, integrity, faithfulness. EX Hi-Fi: High Fidelity - was true to the original recording, it was in accord. In the same way they are to show fidelity to their masters, Christ has shown fidelity in His promises. Fidelity with faithfulness. Paul uses the word fidelity to exhort servants to be faithful to their masters. It is with this same sense that "the faith of Christ" refers to Christ's faithfulness to perform certain things on our behalf as our Substitute-Redeemer.
Titus 2:11-15		At the Blessed Hope, the members of the body of Christ will hear His glorious, powerful voice; the same voice that spoke the whole creation into existence, but this time, that voice will transform us. We earnestly desire for the Blessed Hope because on this day our FAITH and HOPE give way to 'sight'. Then, we will possess the reality of what we have been waiting for! GH: EX We earnestly desire for the Blessed Hope because on this day our FAITH and HOPE give way to 'sight'.
Titus 2:11-13	Non-MBI	Clarence Larkin: Justification (v11), Sanctification (v12), Glorification (v13)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Titus 2:11	GH: Practical Sanctification =WE SHOULD LIVE SOBERLY, RIGHTEOUSLY, AND GODLY, IN THIS PRESENT WORLD	11 For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men,
Titus 2:12		12 Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world; DENYING UNGODLINESS AND WORLDLY LUSTS: You are going to have the power to deny sin the power to tell you what to do, to live the way you should in the present world. Because before, that's what it did. Not a matter of your will alone, but by that grace. When you get to Titus, you understand exactly the process described in Romans 6. WE SHOULD LIVE SOBERLY, RIGHTEOUSLY, AND GODLY, IN THIS PRESENT WORLD: MM says this sounds a lot like being HOLY AND WITHOUT BLAME-Ephesians 1:4. WE SHOULD LIVE SOBERLY, RIGHTEOUSLY, AND GODLY

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Titus 2:13	Rapture = THAT BLESSED HOPE	13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; The next time the Lord gets up from His throne at the Father's right hand, and appears in bodily form and utters an audible voice will be at the Blessed Hope! And when that happens, we will all see Him and hear Him. GH: Until that time, we have Paul's epistles. LOOKING FOR THAT BLESSED HOPE: When the HOPE of your redeemed body is fulfilled. MM says people today don't call it the BLESSED HOPE because there is no hope for them, they don't recognize that was a hope that was given to them, they don't make the connection because preachers don't preach it that way. THAT BLESSED HOPE: Hope that precludes you from ever experiencing the day of wrath. He doesn't name the rapture till Titus - 12th of 13 letters. First part of your hope is that you are never going to experience one part of that wrath that is on the calendar for every unjustified man. If you are justified, that can't be on your calendar. (GH: For post-Tribulationers), if you put any member of the body of Christ in the day of wrath, you are now dealing with him as an unjustified man. (GH: Can't be). Critics call pre-Tribers 'escapists'. MM says we are not escaping anything. People have been sawn in half, hunted like animals, hacked to pieces, eaten by lions - what in the world are we escaping? That's not escapism. Only thing we are escaping is the day of wrath because God says once you become justified, mark that off your calendar. Instead of going through the day of wrath, God is giving you a glorified body and is pulling you out of this planet so there is hope for you. The time comes for our bodies to be redeemed, for corruption to put on incorruption, and for mortal to put on immortality (1 Corinthians 15). This will end the DOGG and constitute the FULNESS OF THE GENTILES BE COME IN-Romans 11:25.
Titus 2:13	Rapture = THAT BLESSED HOPE	13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; THAT BLESSED HOPE (cont'd): That one day this body is going to get redeemed. One day we get a new body. The thing we don't have yet but are looking forward to it and know it's going to happen for us. That's one part of the comfort we get in the midst of tribulations. *If you can't recall a verse, it will be really hard to get the benefits from the verse. Better to have the verses in your thinking than say where are those cards with the verses on them because you may not be where those cards are. Cards have the verse on one side and God's promise on the other side. People always want to talk about what God's promises are, but they want to go back to the Psalms and Proverbs and get them. If you get familiar with these verses and have them in your own thinking, those are going to become very, very valuable, not only to you as you go through tribulationss but as you help other people. Because when somebody is going through a tough time when something is happening and their life is falling apart, it would be better to be equipped to be able to take abou how to do through that legitimately. Rather than stand there and feel helpless. Now you will be equipped to do it for yourself and help someone else. After the BLESSED HOPE, God's program with Israel resumes and God is going to do some things that is ultimately going to result in the kingdoms of this world becoming the kingdoms of His Son and Him being exalted as King of Kings and Lord of Lords. We go to the JSoC and you get your rewards. And part of the JSoC will be to determine your position in the heavenly places.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Titus 2:13	Rapture = THAT BLESSED HOPE	13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; THAT BLESSED HOPE (cont'd): Different models: 1. Pre-tribulation model, which means that we will be caught up to meet the Lord before the Tribulation begins. The BH ends the DoGG on the earth, and provides for the resumption of the prophetic program. 2. Mid-tribulation model, which means that the body of Christ (BoC) will go into Israel's program and will not be caught up until the mid-point of the Week. 3. Post-tribulation model which says the BoC goes all the way though the Tribulation and is not caught up until the end. 4. Pre-wrath model which says the BoC will go into the Tribulation up to the point where God's wrath begins to be poured out, and then it will be caught up.
Titus 2:14	IN Christ Identity : JUSTIFICATION 1 of 3 : Forgiveness = REDEEM US FROM ALL INIQUITY / GH: GAVE HIMSELF->purpose verse	14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works. GAVE HIMSELF FOR US: Anytime you see God gave something, say there is a PURPOSE (two purposes: 1. to redeem us from all iniquity 2. He might purify us unto good works) behind that action and you need to identify it. Any time we see the words that Christ "gave Himself for our sins," we should remember two things: 1. Christ gave Himself *voluntarily*. Chose to do that of his own free will. Gave His own life, no one took it from Him. That was His choice. 2. His Death is *substitutionary*. He died for our sins, not His. He took our place when He solved our sin problem. We had a sin problem that we could never solve. The solution to our problem required the death of God's Son on our behalf.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Titus 2:14	IN Christ Identity : JUSTIFICATION 1 of 3 : Forgiveness = REDEEM US FROM ALL INIQUITY / GH: GAVE HIMSELF->purpose verse	14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works. IN CHRIST IDENTITY - JUSTIFICATION STATUS 1 of 3: Foregiveness - REDEEM US FROM ALL INIQUITY: Justification PURIFY UNTO HIMSELF: Sanctification PURIFY: Made clean. He did this so we would be made holy. If you have been made sanctified, you have been made holy. Not talking about justification, talking about sanctification. Purification is an aspect of holiness and holiness has to do with your sanctification. PECULIAR PEOPLE: Not Paul saying you are just weird. Talking about we are a particular possession of God. It means that we are His particular possession. That purifies us unto Himself, which is an issue of holiness which is being separated unto God. ZEALOUS OF GOOD WORKS: Fits in with our sanctification but in some ways it also has our exaltation in view. If a man is not “zealous of good works” then he does not understand what he is supposed to understand concerning who he has been made to be IN Christ. What is the purpose of our being separated unto God? That we might be ZEALOUS OF GOOD WORKS.
Titus 2:15		15 These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee. THESE THINGS SPEAK, AND EXHORT, AND REBUKE: GH: MM tying this to the definition of FAITH in THE PROPORTION OF FAITH-Romans 12:6 for a Pastor.
Titus 3:1		1 Put them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work, TO BE SUBJECT TO PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS BE SUBJECT TO PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS: Paul tells Titus this is a good work. (GH: Ties to godly governmental justice - Romans 13:1-7) TO OBEY MAGISTRATES, TO BE READY TO EVERY GOOD WORK: Expands on what he is saying. TO OBEY MAGISTRATES: There's governmental positions on this earth.
Titus 3:5		5 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; NOT BY WORKS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS BY HIS MERCY HE SAVED US

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Titus 3:7	MoG : Justification = JUSTIFIED BY HIS GRACE	7 That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life. Every "heir of God" has been justified by God's grace and therefore is an heir of eternal life. It is only called a "hope" here, not because it may or may not happen, but it is a "hope" because: 1) it is a certainty which brings us comfort, and 2) we do not yet have it as a present reality; else it would not be hope. MM tying justification to HEIR OF GOD inheritance. BEING JUSTIFIED BY HIS GRACE: Includes every single member of the body of Christ. HEIRS: Heir of God inheritance-Romans 8:17. HOPE OF ETERNAL LIFE: Every single member of the body of Christ gets this. HOPE: Because you don't have this as a present reality yet.
Titus 3:12		12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter. NICOPOLIS: A place in Macedonia.
Philemon		One of 7 prison epistles that Paul wrote Philemon: Last book of all the Books that Paul writes and it is perfectly placed. Because of some things that Paul says about Philemon and because of the placement of the book at the end of the pastoral epistles. BACKSTORY: MM believes Philemon is a fully edcuated son. Onesimous is a slave that not only runs away but takes a large amount of money with them as he goes. On his journey, he runs into the apostle Paul and gets saved. He decides he needs to stick around and help Paul. Paul is in prison when this epistle gets written. Onesimous is helping Paul while he is in prison. At some point, Onesimous comes along and tells Paul his story. Paul tells him to go back but carry a letter with him. That letter is the Book of Philemon where Paul is going to outline what has happened with Onesimus and that he knows about his background. He knows that he stole money, he knows he ran away, he knows all of that, and Paul is going to say to Philemon I know you have a lot of choices on what you can do and I pretty well know what you are going to choose out of those because I know how far along you are in this thing. It is important for Paul to stick this into the very end of his epistles because now Philemon has a decision to make. Paul is counting on him acting like a son and treating Onesimus like a brother in Christ.
Philemon		There are a number of good paths (Proverbs 2:9) he can choose and any are acceptable to God: 1. The slave ran away with money. Under Roman law, he could have Onesimous put to death, perfectly legal. 2. Take him back as a slave and make him work off the money he stole. 3. Could take him back as a slave and have him work off the debt. What Paul asked. (GH: Diff between 2 and 3?) 4. Free him and have Paul pay the money back. 5. Forgive the debt completely and receive him not as a slave but as a brother. This last epistle of Paul gives us a perfect picture of man who has a number of "good paths" in front of him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philemon		Paul writes to Philemon that: - Onesimus has come to Christ - he has been a big help to Paul - Paul is sending Onesimus back to you with this letter - I'm telling you what you ought to do is set Onesimus free and count him as a brother and not a servant
Philemon 1:1		1 Paul, a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy our brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellowlabourer, A PRISONER OF JESUS CHRIST: Not AN APOSTLE OF JESUS CHRIST like he does in 9 of the 13 epistles. OUR DEARLY BELOVED: Paul is describing how Timothy and him feel about Philemon. FELLOWLABOURER: Paul knows Philemon. Philemon is a Pastor.
Philemon 1:3	Grace facet/definition: is a Power to produce a PEACE	3 Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ GRACE TO YOU, AND PEACE: Not a homily or fancy catch phrase when Paul wrote a letter. Think of these 2 words (Grace - Peace). He is giving you, by the EXCELLENCY OF HIS POWER-2 Corinthians 4:7, grace that is sufficient to produce a peace IN your inner man so that when everything outside is falling apart, you don't. Paul is saying may that sufficient GRACE produce the PEACE IN your INNER MAN. Paul starts all 13 epistles with this, it is crucial. This is all from God. That sufficient grace produces a peace IN your soul no matter what you are going through. It is sufficient to handle every situation.
Philemon 1:4	Prayer Aspect : Thankfulness = I THANK MY GOD / Prayer Aspect : Without Ceasing = MAKING MENTION OF THEE ALWAYS	4 I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers, MAKING MENTION OF THEE ALWAYS IN MY PRAYERS: Look at the “without ceasing” aspect of Paul’s prayers. Paul prays for a lot of people.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philemon 1:5		5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints; Paul is very clever here, I know how you love the saints. Onesimus who is handing you this letter is now one of those. THY LOVE AND FAITH: What Paul has been talking to the assemblies about. v5-6 is quite a statement. That there's something about the life of Philemon that can actually effectually work to influence others. MM says this guy is really something special. LOVE: God didn't wave a magic wand here and suddenly Philemon loves him. Philemon loves him because he has a heart of gratitude for the things that's been done for him.Tells you what they are in EVERY GOOD THING WHICH IS IN YOU IN CHRIST JESUS-v6.
Philemon 1:6	Prayer	6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus. THAT THE COMMUNICATION OF THY FAITH MAY BECOME EFFECTUAL THE COMMUNICATION OF THY FAITH MAY BECOME EFFECTUAL: What Paul is praying for. COMMUNICATION OF THY FAITH: To people. Paul wants this to not only have an impact on Philemon, but the people who know Philemon. THE ACKNOWLEDGING OF EVERY GOOD THING WHICH IS IN YOU IN CHRIST JESUS: Prayer of acknowledgement - acknowledging those things that were in Philemon IN Christ were supposed to have an impact. What's IN you, you know and value and you're thankful for which becomes the very motive now.
Philemon 1:7		7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother. This is an expression in which he is saying there is something about where Philemon is in his life that gives everybody around him encouragement.
Philemon 1:10		10 I beseech thee for my son Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds: Letter part and Onesimous starts in v10. MY SON: Paul is calling Onesimous his son in the faith. Not Paul's biological son. SON WHOM I HAVE BEGOTTEN IN MY BONDS: Onesimous came to Christ when I was here in prison.
Philemon 1:11		11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me: Something has changed with him when he got saved. WHICH IN TIME PAST WAS TO THEE UNPROFITABLE: When Onesimous was with you previously, he was more trouble than he was worth. BUT NOW PROFITABLE TO THEE AND TO ME: Paul says I know how he used to be unprofitable to you, BUT NOW, he's not just profitable to you, he's profitable to me(Paul).
Philemon 1:12		12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels: WHOM I HAVE SENT AGAIN: Paul says I'm sending him back to you. THOU THEREFORE RECEIVE HIM, THAT IS, MINE OWN BOWELS: Receive him like you're receiving me.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philemon 1:13		13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel: Paul says I would have loved to hang onto this guy, have him keep helping me, you are now able to help me, but I know he needs to go back and do the right thing.
Philemon 1:14		14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly. Paul says I'm not going to try and impose on you what you've got to do. It's a Sonship decision on Philemon's part. I know you have lost some money through this thing and I'm going to send it back and want you to do willingly, not because you are feeling pressured about it.
Philemon 1:15-16		15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever; 16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord? Paul tells Onisimus to go back. Paul tells Philemon you need to let him go. v15: Paul is saying I know Onesimus ran away and did a prison break so to speak, but instead of this way of thinking that he ran away, think while he intended to run away, he got saved and now he is going to spend eternity with you.
Philemon 1:17		17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myself.
Philemon 1:18		18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account; That money that Onesimous owes you, if you have to have it, I'll pay it back.
Philemon 1:19		19 I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides. Paul is saying you would not even know how to be saved, let along be in the position you're in if it wasn't for me. Just like you, Onesimous has come along and something has happened to him. Paul's off-handed way of reminding Philemon that hey you didn't start out this way. Paul says I already know what you are going to do, I know you have lots of choices in front of you. I want you to do willingly, not because you feel like it's an obligation or I'm trying to leverage you. MM says there is nothing that tells of Philemon's decision but believes Philemon did more than what Paul was asking him to do. Philemon is able to discern in this case this is the best possible decision that he can make and that is what he is going to do. God is not telling Philemon here's the one you've got to do. That's how we were raised up in church. You've got that one decision or bulls-eye. Only one right answer. Scary when preachers say God has 1 person picked out for you. MM says that is scary - have to meet everyone in the world. God has one place He wants you to live. God has one place He wants you to work. One car He wants you to drive. One person He wants you to be married to. Talk about pressure. Get one wrong and you are off base for the rest of your life. This is about your ability to make a decision as a son, yet we have gotten this ideas that there is the perfect Will of God. You have to learn how to discern that.
Philemon 1:21		21 Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say. KNOWING THAT THOU WILT ALSO DO MORE THAN I SAY: He is going to forgive the debt, he is going to free the slave and he is going to treat Onesimus like a brother beloved. And Paul says that he expects that will be Philemon’s decision.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Philemon 1:22		22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you. MM says in the old days, we would say, oh yeah, Philemon is praying for them to let Paul go. But you already know what Acts 24 told you. He wasn't going to be let go until someone paid that money. Later we are going to read that Philemon does make a decision to have Paul loosed. MM says there are decisions being made here but not like Paul is saying something and others are just going and doing it. See that pray with me takes on a different meaning. If MM asked you to pray about a church getting built in Mexico, he is not asking you to go home and say 'God I pray this church in Mexico gets built, in Jesus' Name' and you are done. He is asking you to consider the decision that you are going to make about a need that has been presented. It's your decision to say how involved am I going to get in that? What am I going to do about that? Could go down there, send someone down there, support someone else going down there, etc. I TRUST THROUGH YOUR PRAYERS: Paul doesn't say pay the money, he asked Philemon to pray about his situation. Paul is asking Philemon to meet a 'need' (GH: the bail/bribe money to get Paul out of prison until his court date) out of his 'supply' (GH: Philemon's bank account). This isn't a spiritual need, this is a physical need. Philemon will pray about Paul's need and then make a decision about what he is going to do. GIVEN UNTO YOU: If Philemon is the one paying the money, Paul will be released to him (GH: Ties to Acts 24:24-26). Paul is saying I TRUST that it will be GIVEN UNTO YOU, Paul's not telling him what he needs to do. Paul is OK no matter what Philemon does.
Hebrews - Revelation		Hebrews - Revelation - Cover that last part of the 5th CoP - the Day of the Lord's Wrath or what we commonly call the tribulation. - Don't go back in there and participate in those sacrifices, Jesus already took care of your sins. You don't need to go in there and do that. - Revelation gives the account of what's going to be happening on earth during that time. Hebrews-Revelation are Books written for the little flock when their program resumes. God says I AM going to have all those books written right here. Peter, James, John, and Jude write them. Because once the DOGG is over, they will already be in place. Once this DOGG is over and God resumes His Program with Israel and they're out there in the day of wrath, there are Books written to guide their thinking once they are out there. These are doctrinally pointed to the believing remnant out there in the day of wrath. Contain the doctrine and exhortations for the members of the believing remnant in the final part of the 5th cycle of judgment. The believing remnant out in the tribulation will come back and look at the Psalms and prophets, etc. but the Books of Hebrews - Revelation - there are things sitting in these Books written to the believing remnant who find themselves out in the Day of Wrath. This is one of these parallel issues - it is written to them to generate the same attitude in them that their Father has towards an ungodly world and an ungodly nation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews - Revelation		Is doctrinally concerning the time in the future when the DOGG has come to a close, THE BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 has taken place, and when God has resumed His program with Israel. MM asks is there really a need for another book on prayer? He says YES because none of the books he has read approach prayer dispensationally. The prayer books take you all over the Bible. We need another book on prayer because we are approaching it from the standpoint of our apostle. Hebrews: Writing to Jews that are IN the land of Israel. James: Writing to Jews that are OUTSIDE the land of Israel. Jude: Writing to Jews that are OUTSIDE the land of Israel.
Hebrews - Revelation	GH: SIIP Verse	Are in an edification order for the members of the believing remnant. It's taking them from milk to meat; and actually from Hebrews-Jude, there's an instruction going on for two different types of members of the believing remnant. Once the dispensation of Gentile grace is over and God's program with Israel has resumed, the members of the believing remnant will need to pay attention to the books of Hebrews to Revelation because there's some important doctrinal information for them. It came from the Spirit of God; He inspired them to write those books. What Jesus meant when He said I AM going to go away but I AM going to send SomeOne, the Comforter, the Spirit, and He is going to guide you into all truth. Are a set of books that we call the "Hebrew Epistles" as they are written to the Hebrews, or more specifically, to the believing remnant of Israel. While the Hebrew Epistles contain the gospel of the kingdom, they are primarily written to the believing remnant who are already justified unto eternal life (JUEL) for the purpose of their edification. Possible for an unsaved person to read and find the gospel of the kingdom but the Books are really written to the members of the believing remnant.
Hebrews - Revelation	GH: SIIP Verse	MM says Paul wrote the Book of Romans to the body of Christ but it is certainly possible for a lost person to be reading a Gideon Bible in a hotel room and read through the Book of Roans and realize I'm a sinner and I need to be saved. But keep in mind who is being written to here. This is all about the believing remnant doing two things: 1. Avoiding all of those dangers in the tribulation so that they can make it to the end with their life 2. Stand before the Son of Man at the end and be given reward in the kingdom
Hebrews - Revelation	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	The ones written to the believing remnant, that get the two baptisms in Israel's prescription for cleansing. It's their instructions in how to survive the day of wrath that is coming upon the world. Are the epistles for the last days written in the EoM. Are guidebooks with remarkable details for the believing remnant in the Day of Wrath, it was necessary to have them in place before the resumption of God's program with Israel. Could be called 'the last days' epistles. The Holy Spirit will give them an understanding of the things written in these books so that they can be guided through the day of wrath and survive physically and survive the great deception that's going to come about in the day of wrath. Are not doctrinally aimed at us in the DOGG. Written during the EoM and the beginning of the DOGG well before they are needed because God in a stroke of His great Genius provided for those Books to be rewritten back here because when the Israel program resumes, these Books need to be already written because they need those Books on how to survive in the day of wrath. If those Books aren't written yet, they will be an easy mark for the great deception of the antichrist and the false prophet.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews - Revelation	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	At the time that God has Hebrews to Revelation written, the condition of the little flock is that they are “scattered abroad.” This scattering was a result of persecution by members of their own nation; the apostate element within Israel. This is exactly how it will be after the dispensation of grace is ended. Based on something God will do to initiate the resumption of His program with Israel, there will be members of the believing remnant living outside the land of Israel. The Asia Minor area is one of the three major areas of concentration for members of the believing remnant. As you may have guessed, these are the exact areas that held concentrations of the scattered remnant at the end of the Extension of Mercy. The section of your Bible that pertains to Israel's Fullness. Constitute Israel's prophetic future.
Hebrews - Revelation	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	These supplement the O.T. in a couple of ways: * Give the believing remnant detailed accounts in what to look out for, what to expect, markers time-wise, the schedule, how to discern between the true prophets and the false prophets - all of these details are given to them. * Because the Lord will be orchestrating His day of wrath from the third heaven, the events transpiring on the earth will not be seen for their true intent. Hebrews to Revelation give the remnant the insight into the things which are happening and for what purposes. The OT prophets did not do this kind of explaining. * Because of the convincing deceptive tactics of the Antichrist and False Prophet, the remnant will need more than just what the OT prophets had told them. They will need specifics and details concerning what is coming, what not to do, how to survive the judgments of the day of wrath, and how to discern between the true and false prophets. These provide these details equipping the remnant to survive to the end that the O.T. prophets do not. * GH: There are things the these writers know 'after the fact'/Jesus earthly ministry.
Hebrews - Revelation	GH: IPF verse	The people who lived during Jesus earthly ministry needed to know more than they knew prior to the Cross. The purpose of the Hebrew epistles is to equip them with that knowledge. When the Israel program resumes, Christ will have already died, and they will now be under a New Testament/Covenant. Things will have changed for them. Compare Old Testament/Covenant with the New Testament/Covenant: * Old Testament New Testament * Blood of bulls & goats Blood of Christ * Repeated/Continual sacrifices One sacrifice forever 'this One did in one time what the others could never do repeated over and over' * Aaronic priesthood Melchisedecian priesthood 'a better priesthood; the old priesthood won't work here; Christ is a Priest after the order of Melchizedek' * Jerusalem New Jerusalem 'comes down from God out of heaven' Better Blood, Better Sacrifice, Better Priesthood, Better City. Better Covenant based on better promises.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews - Revelation	GH: IPF verse	If you can have the better, why would you want the old? The ones that had the old will be brought under the new. None of this has anything to do with people in the DOGG. Is what the remnant will hold up to compare with what they know which is true to that which they see and hear to know if it is true or false. Written beforehand because when they come along, everything is all set up to take them through the day of wrath. Not only do the books build on each other, but there are links that connect the end of one book with the next book in line. See the 'milk to meat' progression of the doctrine just like in Paul's epistles. Tells them how to function accordingly under the New Testament. How else would they know?
Hebrews - Revelation	GH: IPF verse	* Progresses from milk to meat. The further the remnant goes through the doctrine the more they will mature (same as us with Romans - Philemon). * Hebrews lays the foundation and then introduces the next Book - the works that they will need to do to endure the day of wrath (think 'faith without works is dead'). * Get to the end of the Book of James and he talks about the fiery trial and testing of their faith, which introduces 1 Peter, which is about the fiery trial and the hope they have to endure that trial. * At the end of 1 Peter, is the POE against them. Exactly how Satan is going to come against them. 2 Peter, 1-2-3 John, and Jude all talk about this same issue. - The provision that they need to be what they are supposed to be. Where God is equipping them. Don't tire of fighting the battle. Don't quit and go back and be a part of the apostate nation, don't do that.
Hebrews - Revelation	GH: IPF verse	Talking about the events taking place during the 5th CoP-5th installment. Is the instruction manual for or doctrinally pointed to the believing remnant as they go through the day of wrath, waiting for and looking for the appearing of the Lord at the Second Advent. MM says if God gave instructions to us living in this age (Romans - Philemon), it only makes sense that He would give instructions to those living in the age to come. These are different ages with different peoples with different circumstances and different things are at work. Gives the remnant a roadmap of the things that are happening. God not only tells them what's coming, He tells them the order in which it is coming, and He tells them what to do when they see it. Talking about things that are unfolding on Israel in her last days. Find the necessary instructions for making it through the day of wrath. MM says you could take out Acts 8 - Philemon, shove the sections together and the whole thing would continue right along without a hitch. Are doctrinally focused on the believing remnant who will need these things to be able to survive the day of wrath. On the timeline, these Books appear after the church age or grace age or DOGG.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews - Revelation	GH: IPF verse	The mandates of the Davidic covenant are key to understanding the Hebrew epistles and you understand the mandates by understanding the Book of Psalms. Though the circumstances at the end of the EoM and the re-start of the program are similar, some things have changed with regard to what the remnant is supposed to understand and how they are to function. Hebrews introduces them to these changes. To partake with Christ and have a millennial reign with Christ, the Tribulation saint must "endure to the end" without taking the "mark of the Beast." The distinction is being remade between Jew and Gentile. THE MIDDLE WALL OF PARTITION is put back up and there is a national standing for Israel. God is not so much speaking to individuals as He is speaking to the nation. There are some things that He is calling the nation to do. Teaching them who their Messiah is and what He has accomplished. Things will escalate beyond just being killed by the apostate nation, but there is also a extermination policy that will be enacted through the Antichrist and the confederacy of nations which is much broader than just the nation trying to kill them. In the later half of the Week, the extermination policy will not only be against the members of the remnant but also against the apostate nation whom the Antichrist deceived.
Hebrews - Jude	GH: SIIP Verse	Instructions to two different types of members of the believing remnant. Can be divided into two parts. 1) The book of Hebrews is written to the believing remnant who are still in the land of Israel in the last week of years, the first half of the week. MM believes it was written during the time of the extension of mercy (EoM), and perhaps just into the early part of the DoGG. The book of Hebrews applies doctrinally at the resumption of Israel's program, following the Blessed Hope (BH). 2) The books of James, 1 & 2 Peter, 1, 2 & 3 John and Jude are written to the members of the BR that are scattered outside of the land of Israel, mainly in the lands of Asia and Babylon. This is why you get the references in Revelation like you do...Babylon and Mystery Babylon, etc. and the churches in Asia. These are the two groups being dealt with by the books of Hebrews to Revelation.
Hebrews - 1 Peter		Re-acclimates the believing remnant to their program. The fact that God is going to beging working with the nation of Israel again and those kinds of issues are here. Talks about how God is going to begin working with the nation of Israel again.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews		Hebrews: Speaking to the remnant at the resumption of their program. Begins the education proper for the believing remnant. These last set of epistles have nothing to do with you because you are already in the Third Heaven. You are already gone. Hebrews: LAST DAYS resumes/Israel's program has started up again. Nobody that is part of the body of Christ and in grace standing when Hebrews cranks up. Told to hold fast to 2 professions: 1. Jesus as their Apostle (has to do with His earthly ministry here) 2. Jesus as their High Priest ascended into the heavens Told when the temple is rebuilt and they restart the sacrifices, DO NOT participate in those sacrifices. Because your Messiah has made ONE sacrifice for sins that did away with those. Dont get involved with that. That is the apostate nation. He is going to tell the believing remnant don't go over and get involved in that because if you do, what you are saying is, what Jesus did on the Cross wasn't enough. Hebrews said it was not possible that the blood of bulls and goats to take away sin. Will be great pressure put on the believing remnant to do that.
Hebrews		Better covenant (sacrifices part of old covenant). Better promises. Better sacrifice. Better blood (Jesus >>>> bulls/goats). Better priesthood (on the order of Melcheidiek). Your program has started again. Don't go back into that VRS to participate in those sacrifices. Get out of there and separate from them. Hebrews: Reacclimates you to Israel's program. Hebrews-Revelation: RD says written before Paul died. Hebrews: Israel's program resumed. Hebrews: Doctrine written for the believing remnant for when God resumes His Program with Israel. Hebrews is not for Jews who are now Christians. Hebrews are physical descendants from Abraham. Physical line from Abraham. Telling them that their program that got interupted (GH: Acts 9) is about to resume with Daniel's 70th week. Doctrine written for the believing remnant for when God resumes His Program with Israel. Written during the transition time.
Hebrews		The book of Hebrews is broken down into 4 parts and the first book that takes you back to Israel's program. 1. Ch1-2: Demonstrate that Jesus Christ is better than Adam and that He is the rightful inheritor. 2. Ch3-4: Demonstrate that Jesus Christ is better than Moses. 3. Ch5-10: Demonstrate that Jesus Christ is better than Melchizedek, a better high priest. 4. Ch11-13: Give doctrine for the remnant to live in the time of Daniel's 70th week. Heresies taught in the Hebrew epistles: - A particular lie on the Lord Jesus. - Heresies will arrive during that time so the believing remnant won't be taken in by them. - If you rebuild the Temple and reoffer the blood of bulls and goats - will lose their place in the Kingdom. Written to the believing remnant who are out there in the day of wrath. While they are out there, they are going to be treated as sons, they are going to get the benefits of the New Covanent.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews		The background of the Book is discouraged Hebrew Christians. There out there in Israel's program and then hear the message of Christ an believe it. That makes them part of the believing remnant. Initially, be really happy in their new faith. But as time goes by, they will find themselves persecuted by their fellow Jewish brethren. Will be considered traitors to Judiasm. They are going to be told the Lord is coming back but they are not going to see that happening. And then they are going to be wondering - is this really happening? This will cause many of them to go back to the temple worship and get involved in the rituals pf Judiaism. Weary, tired, persecuted, tempted, and rejected, everything will seem to be against them, they will be tempted to give up and return to their former position and do like they did before. GH: MM tying to POE Phase 3 attacks - Discredit the Messenger and THE HELMET OF SALVATION-Ephesians 6:17 is just as necessary for them as it is for us. They will need to put on THE HELMET OF SALVATION-Ephesians 6:!7 as well. MM knows this is a different program.
Hebrews	GH: SIIP Verse	The first of a series of 9 Books that complete the canon of scripture as they are laid out in your Bible. MM believes Hebrews was written during the 1-year extension of mercy. Is divided into four major sections with each section providing foundational doctrine for the edification of the believing remnant, a particular edification that is being given to members of the believing remnant. Four big issues and it does contain the gospel of the kingdom. This is once the DOGG has ended and THE BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 takes place. Chapter 1-2: This section is reorienting the believing remnant to their program by pointing them back to that which was spoken by the Lord during His earthly ministry. Pointing them back to the prophetic program being resumed. Hey, your program has restarted. You are now in this, pay attention. You have to not only remember them, you have got to do them. Don't let them slip. Chapter 3-4: Talking about a particular profession (declaration) they are supposed to make. Instruct the believing remnant in their need to hold fast to their profession of the Christ with respect to his Apostleship. About the profession of Jesus as their Apostle. They need to start looking at Him as their Apostle. May sound weird to you, because He wasn't. He called someone else to be your apostle - Paul.
Hebrews	GH: SIIP Verse	Chapter 5-10: Instruct the believing remnant in their need to hold fast to their profession of the Christ, with respect to Him being a better High Priest, after the order of Melchizedek (not after the old order-a whole different thing from what was going on before). About their profession of Jesus as High Priest, not just a High Priest, but a High Priest after the order of Melchizedek. Talk to you about a better Priesthood, a better Sacrifice. Why he says FOR IT IS NOT POSSITLBE THAT THE BLOOD OF BULLS AND GOATS SHOULD TAKE AWAY SINS-Hebrews 10:4. Get detauk about Jesus being a better High Priest and a better Priesthood, making a better Sacrifice. Better than the blood of bulls and goats. Jesus does it with His own Blood shed on the Cross, which takes away sin. - MM says the old Aaronic priesthood was the Levitical priesthood, who had the blood of bulls and goats. Jesus as the High Priest has the Blood of the Lamb of God who taketh away the sins of the world, which is the better one.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews	GH: SIIP Verse	Chapter 11:13: Given exhortations to HOLD FAST to their two professions, in view of: * the *seduction* of Israel's vain religious system (VRS); * the *afflictions* that they will be receiving from Israel's vain apostate religious system. These afflictions from the VRS are the policy of evil's (PoE) opening salvo of attacks against the believing remnant. Reveal to the believing remnant how those seductions and afflictions are going to come and how they should be handled.
Hebrews	GH: IPF verse	Is giving the remnant the vital, foundational information needed in order to properly function under the New Testament instituted at the Cross. This was information that was not given to them by the Law of Moses, the prophets, or Lord Jesus in His earthly ministry. The information in Hebrews prepares the reader for the exhortations from James concerning the necessity of works that will enable endurance "unto the end." Is the Book that explains to the believing remnant what has been done for them because Jesus has died on the Cross. Not explained to them in any book prior. They did not get it from the prophets. They did not hear it from Jesus. They did not learn it from the apostles in Acts 1 - 7. What they learned is, what was done for them on the Cross was actually revealed to them in the beginning of the Book of Hebrews. We learn what God has done for us on the Cross in Romans - Philemon. They learn what happened for them in Hebrews - Revelation.
Hebrews	GH: IPF verse	Hebrews is the book that provides the Believing Remnant with an understanding of what happened for the remnant when their Messiah died on the Cross Covers what changed for the believing remnant from the time of their diminishing to the resumption of Israel's program: * The primary change is that the death of the Testator has occurred, so the New Testament will be in force and they are no longer under the Old Testament. The Hebrew people are the recipients of the New Testament. The New Testament is the "New Covenant" that was the subject of prophecy, thus making it part of Israel's Prophetic Program. We are not New Testament Christians. We are living 'after the event of the Cross', but we are not under any covenant. The New Covenant is given to the same people that were under the Old Covenant. The New Testament is the "New Covenant" that was the subject of prophecy, thus making it part of Israel's Prophetic Program. Concerns itself with the Hebrew nation and the remnant in particular at the resumption of the Israel Program.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews	GH: IPF verse	Doctrine for their godly edification. Takes them from milk to meat. When you get to Hebrews, the "last days" will be resumed with the program for Israel. If you took Romans – Philemon out of your Bible, and slid Hebrews in, following Acts 7, it would match up. The people to whom Hebrews is written will live in the time when they will see the "wonders in heaven" and "signs in the earth." As such, they will "see the day approaching." They are provided a road map of sorts that allows them to see the approaching "Great and Terrible Day of the LORD." Written to Hebrews, and in particular the faithful remnant, to re-orient them to their program. There will be two groups: 1. The believing remnant/little flock (believe Jesus is the Christ and believe in the gospel of the kingdom) - the minority - Called to separate themselves from the apostate nation. - Quit participating in the sacrifices. - Don't trust in the blood of bulls and goats, but in the Blood of Christ.
Hebrews	GH: IPF verse	2. The apostate nation of Israel (reject Jesus as the Christ and believe in Israel's vain religious system) - the majority - Provides for a foundation and reorients the Jewish people to their program, reference is made to the Lord Jesus functioning as their Redeemer. In connection with that we see the subsequent exaltation to the Father's right hand and the decree given by the Father for the Son to possess His inheritance. Sets forth a number of truths such as: * Jesus death on the Cross is the means for forgiveness of sins * Animal sacrifices are no longer pleasing to the Lord * Once the time of "repentance to Israel" is over, the remnant is to separate themselves from the vain religious system of the apostate nation * The remnant is to hold fast to their profession of Jesus as their Apostle and High Priest without wavering
Hebrews	GH: IPF verse	Four major sections or divisions - where they run and what they are about: Section 1: Hebrews 1 - 2 - the reorientation to God's program with Israel for the believing remnant, informed of their program's resumption. Israel's program has been resumed and the remnant is being reoriented to that fact. A lot of nothing more than O.T. quotes where God is talking about here's something that has happened, here's something that is about to happen, and now it's on the verge of taking place. Saying to the believing remnant, get yourselves prepared because the program is about to get under way at the point that it was interrupted at the stoning of Stephen-Acts 7. Helps them understand the flow of events. Quotes showing what the Lord has done or is about to do. Book 1 Psalm 2:1-3 Acts 4:23-28 (happens at the Cross) Psalm 2:5-8 Hebrews 1:5-6 Psalm 8:5 Hebrews 2:7 Book 2 Psalm 45:7 Hebrews 1:9

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews	GH: IPF verse	Book 3 Didn't leave out - it is the issue talked about Book 4 Psalm 102:25-27 Hebrews 1:10-12 Psalm 104 Hebrews 1 Book 5 Psalm 110 Hebrews 1 When you consider all the quotes, there is not a lot of new material in these two chapters, because he is re-orienting them to their program. Saying the very things that were ready to take place in Acts 7 are now ready to take place. The Son is ready to take possession of His inheritance. He has been made heir of all things. Those are the things talked about here. Section 2: Hebrews 3 - 4 - deals with the need of the remnant to hold fast (understand and hold on to) to its profession of Christ, especially with respect to His apostleship, and the consequences if they do not. Gives them the reward topic.
Hebrews	GH: IPF verse	- Need to hold fast to this profession because if they don't, and let it SLIP-Hebrews 2:1: * they won't be hidden in that day * they won't be counted worthy to escape the judgments that are coming on them * they won't be provided food in that day * they won't be able to stand before the Son of Man when He returns. Difficult to do because His Apostleship and His purging death on the Cross is going to be rejected by the apostate nation. Will be a great temptation to throw in the towel and go back into the vain religious system. The majority of the nation will be apostate. People find comfort in rituals, putting on attire and the procession and waving and saluting. Stepping away from that feels unnatural because it's not what you've been used to or what you have known. Because of that, it feels very out of place. The little flock is told to come out of that. Get an education in what the Lord was teaching them when He was functioning as their apostle. MM uses Matthew 5 and 6 as examples.
Hebrews	GH: IPF verse	Section 3: Hebrews 5 - 10 - deals with the importance of their holding fast to their profession of Christ Jesus as their High Priest, (the Melchizedekian High Priesthood of Jesus Christ) and the consequences if they do not. To hold fast to Jesus as their High Priest. - See they will need to hold fast to the High Priestly ministry of the Lord Jesus in the face of Israel's vain religious system. - Knowing the Christ is their High Priest will keep them away from that sacrificial system that is going to be instituted by the vain religious system of apostate Israel, who does not see the Atoning work of Jesus Christ, who do not understand that they are blinded to that, and because of they, they are going to be the first wave that tempts the remnant to throw in the towel. - This part of their profession is important seeing that Israel's vain religious system will: * reject that Jesus is the Christ * reject His purging death on the Cross, and * reject the Melchizedekian priesthood of the Lord Jesus.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews	GH: IPF verse	The great temptation will be used to get the remnant to: * come back into Israel's vain religious system * forsake the things Hebrews is calling them to do * get them to go back into the temple and participate in the sacrifices that are being offered in rebellion to what God has offered through His Son. - The remnant is going to have to separate themselves from the vain religious system of the apostate nation, a difficult thing to do, for a number of reasons: * This will cause a division among families * They are leaving that which they are accustomed to * There will be pressure to conform * More will pressure them to 'fall away' - The remnant is going to have to do business with a High Priest who is not a Levite serving in the temple. This will be difficult since people like the physical, the traditions and the rituals. The remnant is going to have to understand that God's view of those sacrifices has changed. Prophesied in Isaiah 66:1-2.
Hebrews	GH: IPF verse	Section 4: Hebrews 11 - 13 - the remnant is exhorted to remain faithful to these two aspects of their profession (Jesus as their Apostle - Section 2/Hebrews 3-4) and Jesus as their High Priest - Section 3/Hebrews 5-10) as they are faced with trials and persecutions from the Apostate Nation and its "vain religious system", which existed back in the days of the Messiah and will exist again with the resumption of their program. Will inform them on how the temptation and afflictions will come upon them. Once they have this in their mind, they will be able to take the things in 1 Peter - Jude and see the details of the PoE as it will work against them. An attack is coming to get you to deny your two-fold profession. That vain religious system existed in Israel in the Days of the Messiah and will exist in Israel again with the resumption of her program. In Satan's policy of evil against the remnant, the first wave of opposition the remnant will encounter will be from its own people/brethren (Israel or the apostate nation). Will put the pressure on them first to throw in the towel on these professions and return back to the old way. He's warning them about that and what's going to happen to them if they do turn back. Told that the temptation to remove themselves from the two elements of their profession will come from the vain religious system of the apostate nation working as the tool for the policy of evil against them. They will be informed about how the "temptation" and "afflictions" will come, including what will occur first and what will follow.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews	GH: IPF verse	Once they have this in their mind, they will be able to take the writings in 1 Peter through Jude and see the details of the policy of evil as it will work against them. They will actually be given “signs” that will tell them when the opposition will increase and to what degree. MM says when the Israel program starts back up, Satan doesn't attempt to annihilate Israel, he attempts to corrupt the whole nation. When the remnant is formed, there's a great trial of their faith - persecutions, suffering, tribulations, all these things coming upon them. Satan is trying to get them to 'waver'-Hebrews 10:23. It will be their own people, instruments of Satan, coming to them and saying what are you doing? Get back over here. You are making trouble for everybody. Get back in here and quit making waves. More than peer pressure, will increase and get worse and the remnant gets warned about that. MM says we don't have to hold fast to anything to get the benefits given to us in the spiritual areas. Not so for them. - They need to be able to distinguish between the counterfeit and the true, and to discern the great lie of the antichrist, who will be working to deceive them and that deception will be great. - Hebrews is not written to Hebrew Christians to orient them to the DOGG. Not written so they know how they're supposed to live today. It is written to the whole nation but with special emphasis given to the believing remnant. The whole nation is given a chance to see what they need to know. They reject that and they don't get anymore truth. But the believing remnant that believes this gets more truth (the rest of the Hebrew epistles) to guide them through the day of wrath.
Hebrews	GH: IPF verse	- The Book of Hebrews is to the believing remnant what the Book of Romans is to us, the body of Christ. - Hebrews goes further than Acts. He's not only exalted, He's not only seat at the right Hand of the Majesty on High (Acts 2:33), but the decree has been given, and He has now been given an inheritance and He is going to be the Heir of all things. - It is vital for them to be familiar with these things that were taught by the Lord Jesus as recorded in the gospels. - They will be given warnings and admonitions to continue in the things which they have heard and not let them slip. - They are told to be doers of the word and not hearers only. They are told to live in accordance with the things He taught. And if they do, they will receive great recompense of reward in the Kingdom. - They need this education because if they don't get it, they will be lacking the ability to discern good and evil, which will be of paramount importance to discern “the lie” of the Antichrist and identify the true from the counterfeit. See Hebrews 5:11-14.
Hebrews	GH: IPF verse	- Hebrews is written to prepare a people for that kingdom which will govern the kingdoms of this world. - Is written from the perspective that the time of repentance has just closed out. - The believing remnant is supposed to understand that they are to separate themselves from the animal sacrifices and then disassociate from the apostate nation and their vain religious system by 'going forth unto Him without the camp, bearing His reproach'-Hebrews 13:13. The members of the remnant are being schooled in the resumption of the Israel program. This is done by reviewing what has happened in their program up to the time of its interruption and then what is unfolding as their program has gotten itself underway once again. Remember God is dealing with them as a nation. Easy to just think He is dealing with them as individuals, which is the way we get dealt with. We don't get dealt with as a nation at all. May call ourselves a Christian nation but God is not doing things corporately as a nation with regard to salvation and those kinds of issues. But He does with them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews	GH: IPF verse	For those under the doctrine of Hebrews (all are Israel in nature): * These are the last days - Hebrews 1:2 * An inheritance is being dealt with - Hebrews 1:4 * A throne and a scepter is going to show up - Hebrews 1:8 * The heavens and the earth will vanish - Hebrews 1:10-13 * This has to do with the world to come - Hebrews 2:5 (the Millennial age) * The time of 'the end' is involved - Hebrews 3:6 * Therefore, enduring to 'the end' is part of their salvation - Hebrews 3:6 * They can 'fall short' of entering into the kingdom - Hebrews 4:1 * They can go back unto 'perdition' - Hebrews 10:37-39
Hebrews 1 - 2	GH: IPF verse	Is an attempt to tell the believing remnant that: * your Israel program has started again. * these things you read about in the O.T.... - the redemption has been made - the Resurrection has taken place - the decree at the Resurrection was given - the inheritance is now being made - HEIR OF ALL THINGS - He is exalted at the Father's right Hand - He has been given a MORE EXCELLENT NAME-Hebrews 1:4 - Just as He was made A LITTLE LOWER THAN THE ANGELS-Hebrews 2:9, now He is MADE SO MUCH BETTER THAN THE ANGELS-Hebrews 1:4. * In view of all of this, He is going to speak to them in His wrath and vex them with His sore displeasure. Reorienting the believing remnant to the resumption of Israel's program. We have already gone.
Hebrews 1	GH: SIIP Verse	Tells how Christ is so much better than the angels. v1: Talking about God speaking through the O.T. prophets. v1: GOD: v2: HATH IN THESE LAST DAYS SPOKEN UNTO US BY HIS SON: When Jesus was on the earth, it certainly was the “last days” of Israel’s program and God was speaking to them by His Son (Matthew 17:5; Mark 9:7; Luke 9:35). GH: Why MM thinks Hebrews was written during the EoM. When Hebrews is being written, they are still in the LAST DAYS. v2: THESE LAST DAYS: He can't say THESE LAST DAYS if he is sitting in the DOGG so Hebrews has to be written during the EoM. v2: LAST DAYS: Last 3.5 years of the 5th CoP, 4th installment - the earthly ministry of Jesus. Known as 'the last days of Israel's program'. Once He resumes His Program with Israel after THE BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13, there will be another EoM when the program resumes because this is a different set of people that are going to be hearing that gospel of the kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 1	GH: SIIP Verse	v2: LAST DAYS (cont'd): And when that second EoM is over, the believing remnant is given some very specific instructions about what to do and what NOT to do. And if they are going to escape those things in the tribulation, they are going to have to be obedient to this instruction. If they are going to stand before the Son, when He returns for reward in the kingdom, they're going to have to obey these instructions. These are not optional. So there's a lot on the line with this. The LAST DAYS didn't end at the Cross, they go through to the end of the EoM. v2: US: The nation of Israel. v3: WHEN HE HAD BY HIMSELF PURGED OUR SINS, SAT DOWN ON THE RIGHT HAND OF THE MAJESTY ON HIGH: v3: OUR: Members of the believing remnant. v4-14: Emphasizes how much better Christ is than the angels.
Hebrews 1	GH: SIIP Verse	v4: BEING MADE MUCH BETTER THAN THE ANGELS: The rest of the chapter talks about Christ being “so much better than the angels.” v4: EXCELLENT NAME: Position/Title of Authority. MM laments all those years in Bible college he think the Name Jesus was the MORE EXCELLENT NAME and that's what that was. v5: UNTO WHICH OF THE ANGELS: Answer: None. God didn't say this to any of the angels. v13: TO WHICH OF THE ANGELS: Answer: None. God didn't say this to any of the angels.
Hebrews 1	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	Get a big hint on who it is to - HEBREWS. Doesn't say saved Hebrews. Is the resumption of Israel's program, the resumption of the last days. The last days for Israel begin for Israel following the Cross and those days were suspended in the DOGG and will be resumed. Then start back up and end at the great and terrible day of the Lord. v1: TIME PAST: Israel's program. v2: THESE LAST DAYS: The “last days” for Israel began back following the Cross in the early chapters of Acts but were suspended when Israel’s program was put “on hold” and the dispensation of grace was brought in.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 1	GH: IPF verse	Chapter 1 begins with the word 'God' but the subsequent 12 chapters all begin with a transitional word that take you from the information in the prior chapter into the information in the next chapter. Is dedicated to showing the remnant that their program is once again underway and that there is a similarity of circumstances between the time the program was interrupted and the time the program is resumed. Is establishing the fact that Jesus has successfully functioned as Redeemer and as such He has been given the authority and capacity to function as the four remaining mandates require. Is reorienting the remnant to their program and explaining all that has taken place to elevate the Son to a place above the angels. Once they are warned of the restart of their program and the coming day of wrath, Their FULLNESS is not the issue at hand. Takes you right through the flow of time on the schedule: * PURGED OUR SINS-v3 (at the Cross) * SAT DOWN ON THE RIGHT HAND OF THE MAJESTY ON HIGH-v3 (during the EoM) * What happens in THE DAY OF VISITATION-Isaiah 10:3 and what they'll have to endure * The Lord coming back to set up His Kingdom with a scepter and a throne of righteousness-v8 * Setting up a new heavens and a new earth.
Hebrews 1	GH: IPF verse	See the O.T. references: * Hebrews 1:2 comes out of Psalm 2:8. * Hebrews 1:3 comes out of Psalm 110:1. * Hebrews 1:4 is the mark for the day of wrath and the Millennium (Zechariah 14:9). * Hebrews 1:5 has two parts, one from Psalm 2:7 and the other from Psalm 89:20-27. * Hebrews 1:6 is seen in Psalm 97:7. * Hebrews 1:7 takes you back to Psalm 104:4. * Hebrews 1:8-9 quotes out of Psalm 45:6-7. * Hebrews 1:10-12 is a quote from Psalm 102:25-27. * Hebrews 1:13 is a quote from Psalm 110:1.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 1	GH: IPF verse	v1-4: Tell the remnant that things are picking up right where they left off when their program was suspended. v1-3: The salient points that are contained in the first three verses are: * God is reorienting them to their program - by taking them over to where they left off in the Book of Acts * He is speaking to the nation again 'in these last days' - which means the DOGG is over. * The resumption of the program in Hebrews takes up where the interruption of the program in Acts left off . v1-2: Notice the jump from TIME PAST-v1 to THESE LAST DAYS-v2. You are immediately reoriented to Israel's program. Have the continuation of what was about to happen when Jesus was standing at the end of Acts 7. God intends to make His Son heir of all things. Jesus functions as Redeemer and following His resurrection from the dead, God makes a decree. After sitting at the Father's right hand, it is time for the Son to claim His inheritance and have "all things put under his feet." The remnant is being informed that the decree has now been made, the inheritance is ready to be claimed and "all things" are ready to be put under His feet.
Hebrews 1	GH: IPF verse	v1: GOD: The first Name mentioned in Hebrews is God's. Is significant, as He again has spoken to the nation. Hebrews begins by taking you back to where things were when the Israel Program was interrupted. Makes who wrote the book irrelevant. v1: SPAKE: v1: IN TIME PAST UNTO THE FATHERS BY THE PROPHETS: Directs the Hebrew people back to when their program was previously enforced - Israel's Historical Past. See Romans 9:4-5. v1: TIME PAST: Israel's historical past with their prophets. v1: THE FATHERS: Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. Whose fathers did not hear when He spoke from earth. v2: THESE LAST DAYS: Not just a generic phrase. The last days of the time schedule or element given to Daniel. Refers to a period of time that began in Israel's program in Acts 2, with the pouring out of the Spirit. Taking them back to where it ended off to re-orient them. Making the connection for the remnant. The 70th week is the main focus of the last days. Not the only thing but the main thing. v2: SPOKEN UNTO US BY HIS SON: God spoke to them by His Son, a marker for the beginning of the last days. The Son was standing to "speak to them in His Sore Displeasure and in His Wrath"-Psalm 2:5.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 1	GH: IPF verse	v2: SON: The Son is the signal for the last days. v2: BY WHOM ALSO HE MADE THE WORLDS: MM says this is not just an added phrase that God created the heavens and the earth or that He is the creator. Would be out of place if it were that. He is counting on that fact that we understand something else when we read this. v2: APPOINTED HEIR OF ALL THINGS: Jesus receives an inheritance. Now it is now time for the Lord Jesus to claim what has been promised to Him. v2: HEIR: Someone that gets an inheritance. He is going to begin reclaiming His inheritance in these LAST DAYS and when the kingdom is set up, He will inherit ALL THINGS. v2: ALL THINGS: Expounded upon in Hebrews 2:8. v3: Reviews the interruption of the program and the blindness that's put on the nation until now. v3: BY HIMSELF PURGED OUR (their) SINS: Happened on the Cross. Jesus has already fulfilled the first mandate of the Davidic covenant, functioning as Israel's Redeemer. v3: SAT DOWN ON THE RIGHT HAND OF THE MAJESTY ON HIGH: During the EoM. What the Lord did following the Cross; He sat down at the right hand of the Father. He was seated during the EoM, as recorded in Acts 1-7. Subject of prophecy - Psalm 110:1. That was the last event to take place before the interruption of the program. Ascending to the Father, He sat at the Father's right hand waiting until the time His enemies will be made His footstool. Re-orienting them to where they left off.
Hebrews 1	GH: IPF verse	v4-?: The believing remnant has to understand these things. v4: Starts a review of what their Messiah has already accomplished. Ties to Psalm 8:5. v4: BEING MADE SO MUCH BETTER THAN THE ANGELS: Is not referring to the fact that Jesus, as God the Son, was better than the angels. This is describing the process that took place from the crucifixion to the exaltation at the Father's right Hand. v4: BEING MADE: Not in the sense that He was created, but in the sense that when He took on flesh, and was by His human nature made a little lower than the angels. So having been Israel's Redeemer on the Cross and purging them from their sins and His resurrection from the dead, was MADE SO MUCH BETTER THAN THE ANGELS. Based on what He accomplished as He functioned as Redeemer and purged His people from their sins, He was then "made" to be better than the angels. And that through His inheritance He obtained a more excellent name than the angels.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 1	GH: IPF verse	v4: HE HATH BY INHERITANCE: From I SHALL GIVE THEE THE HEATHEN FOR THINE INHERITANCE-Psalm 2:8. v4: BY INHERITANCE: At the resurrection the decree of Psalm 2 was made and Jesus is given an inheritance, a millennial inheritance -'king over all the earth' and a 'more excellent' Name. v4: OBTAINED A MORE EXCELLENT NAME THAN THEY: He obtained this based on what He did on the Cross. This is the issue in the Hebrew epistles - the name. The name is pertinent to the gospel of the kingdom. What they were preaching during the days of the Messiah and the EOM they will be preaching in the remaining part of the last days. v5-14: In view of v4, the Israel program is underway again and He is ready to function according to the remaining mandates of the Davidic Covenant. Looking for: * a King and a kingdom * One who is our Messiah * the Son to show up and to do the things talked about all along v5: Answer - none. He said this to none of the angels. v5: THOU ART MY SON, THIS DAY HAVE I BEGOTTEN THEE: This is what God the Father speaks to the Son after He fulfills the fist mandate on the Cross. Quote from THOU ART MY SON; THIS DAY I HAVE BEGOTTEN THEE-Psalm 2:7.
Hebrews 1	GH: IPF verse	v5-6: Speak of how Jesus is better than the angels. v6: LET ALL THE ANGELS WORSHIP HIM: Everything is going to be put under His Feet. He will be given everything as part of the inheritance that is given to Him. v7: Ties to v14. This is the way the angels will operate during the day of wrath as they carry out commands given to them as they play their part in the repossessing of the earth. They will operate as FLAMES OF FIRE in the day of wrath. Also involved in the judgments seen in the Book of the Revelation - blow the trumpets, pour out the vials, fell to the earth, etc. They will fulfill his commands and execute His judgments. They will also minister to the heirs of salvation; the remnant of Israel. v8: The Father speaks to the Son in reference to a throne and a kingdom. A throne and a scepter will show up. Won't happen till the Son shows up. Ties to Matthew 25:1. v8: SCEPTRE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS: Refers to the kingdom which will be set up on the earth. v9: HATH ANOINTED THEE WITH THE OIL OF GLADNESS ABOVE THY FELLOWS: This is the second anointing. The first was when He was anointed to function as the Redeemer. And then, after the successful accomplishment of that, He is going to be anointed again WTIH THE OIL OF GLADNESS ABOVE THY FELLOWS. Ties to HATH ANOINTED THEE WITH THE OIL OF GLADNESS ABOVE THY FELLOWS-Psalm 45:7. Jesus was first anointed back in Matthew 3 to function as Apostle and Redeemer when He was made “a little lower than the angels.” After His resurrection, He is anointed again for the performance of the remaining mandates. The goal of those mandates is his THRONE-v8.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 1	GH: IPF verse	v10-13: The heavens and the earth will vanish. v10-12: Comes out of Psalm 102:25-27. All of this pictures the Father crowning the Son with glory and honor. These things will take place as the remaining mandates of the covenant are fulfilled by the Son. v11: Shows the remnant that He would have His day of wrath and the heavens and the earth will perish and He will fold them up like a garment. It was through His inheritance and the more excellent Name that He is given that He has the authority to do away with the heavens and earth and bring in new ones to accomplish what was originally intended. There is going to be a new heavens and a new earth. v13: Takes them back to the time the Israel program is interrupted, when He stood to make His enemies His footstool (Acts 7:55). Clues them in that He is ready to accomplish what was about to be done back in Acts 7. Answer to the question - none. God never said that to any angel. v13: THINE ENEMIES THY FOOTSTOOL: Quoted Psalm 110:1. Said after the Resurrection during the EoM. Chapter ends taking you right back where you were before the interruption of the program in Acts 7.
Hebrews 1	GH: IPF verse	v14: The angels do have a very necessary ministry with Israel. Has to do with the angelic activity that will take place as the angels assist in the Deliverer/Avenger concepts. These verses speak of how those angels will function during the day of wrath. Speaks of the angels ministering to people who will inherit salvation. The ones being referred to here are about to inherit salvation, so these angels are ministering to those in the day of wrath who are about to get an inheritance in the Millennium. v14: SHALL BE HEIRS OF SALVATION: Today, we don't inherit salvation, but the believing remnant does. Ties to WHEN THE TIMES OF REFRESHING SHALL COME FROM THE PRESENCE OF THE LORD-Acts 3:19. Happens when He shows up again.
Hebrews 1:1		1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, The way God has done it before is not the way He has done it in every age. So God is doing things differently in this dispensation.
Hebrews 1:2	GH: Eternal Glory	2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; Christ does inherit all things, but those who inherit all things with Him are those who have Him formed IN them, those who suffer with Him, those who have been conformed to His image; in other words, joint-heirs. This inheritance is never spoken about with regard to our position IN Christ, but our walk; and more specifically, our walk which manifest His life IN us and His mind IN us. The joint-heir inheritance does not come about because of our faith IN Christ, but rather from the faith of Christ IN us. Gal. 2:20! LAST DAYS: Connects you back to the last days when Peter preaching at Pentecost. You have to hold fast. You want to be justified by works? You want to escape those judgments? You want great honor and privilege in the Kingdom and not be an outcast and not be ashamed? SPOKEN UNTO US BY HIS SON

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 1:2	GH: Eternal Glory	2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; HEIR OF ALL THINGS: He made Jesus HEIR OF ALL THINGS. Jesus is going to obtain an inheritance. Quotes Psalm 2:8. He's appointed him HEIR OF ALL THINGS. He became “heir of all things” because of accomplishing the Redeemer mandate. In Israel’s program, the suffering is over. He’s going to have “his day” & receive His inheritance. He’s done the hard part (the suffering part), for this was the only mandate that was ever in doubt. If this one gets done, then the other mandates cannot be thwarted. Still waiting on His inheritance even though He has done everything He needs to do. Doesn't have to do anything else to qualify, but He is waiting on it. - What are the things He is suffering in this DOGG? Not things that are pain. He is suffering some things to happen that He did not allow to happen under the law. You will suffer some things in this present time that are painful. We are putting some things on display and that is the reason He is not doing it. Jesus is suffering the fact that He hasn't gotten His inheritance. He is waiting on that. He is shewing PATIENT ENDURANCE until that time comes. God is allowing under grace what He did not allow under the law. What else? Other side of the coin.
Hebrews 1:3		3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high: BY HIMSELF PURGED OUR SINS: On the Cross.
Hebrews 1:4		4 Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they. BY INHERITANCE: Through His inheritance, He obtained a more excellent name. Not talking about His Name is cooler. Talking about position.
Hebrews 1:5	GH: Sonship	5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son? UNTO WHICH OF THE ANGELS: None of them/None of the angels were given this kind of relationship. Angels have never, for one moment, experienced the intimacy of relationship that you have in the Father-son relationship. You are being given a privilege of being dealt with by your Heavenly Father in a way that the answer that the angels have never known. THOU ART MY SON, THIS DAY I HAVE BEGOTTEN THEE: Psalm 2. God said this to Jesus. This was one of the proclamations of Him being a Son at His Resurrection. THIS DAY I HAVE BEGOTTEN THEE: From the dead - the Resurrection. I WILL BE TO HIM A FATHER, AND HE SHALL BE TO ME A SON: MM says if you don't understand v5 you will have problems with your Christian life. MM says God never said this to any of the angels. GH: Didn't get the Solomon vs. Jesus point of the verse.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 2		Hebrews 2: Sonship Parallel from Israel's program - Jesus in His Sonship life on this earth was made perfect through the things He suffered. True there was a physical suffering on the Cross. That is in Israel's program. Once that got done, it was over. We became beneficiaries of the Cross when Jesus ended up doing way more than just for Israel when He died on the Cross. The suffering that Jesus is doing in this dispensation of gentile grace, it's not the same kind of suffering as He did on the Cross. The suffering Jesus is going through right now is not physical pain and torment like He did on the Cross. Because Jesus was an educated son didn't mean He didn't feel the physical suffering on the Cross, none of that diminished. The Father has decided that there are some things that can only be attained by a son, including His own Son, by suffering. There's a reason why we can't get these things another way. There's a reason here.
Hebrews 2	GH: SIIP Verse	To understand these verses, you have to understand being a JUEL Jew did not automatically gain you entrance into the kingdom (the land area). Jews outside the kingdom will be the ones that let things slip, they weren't serious about it. MM parallels - just because you are JUEL in this dispensation, doesn't mean you are a joint-heir with Christ. Just because you are a JUEL Jew, doesn't guarantee that you are going to be living inside the kingdom and reigning with Him. There is a sanctification salvation which allows him to do those two things, to escape all those troubles during the tribulation and stand before the Son of Man for reward at the end that is coming. The Lord talked about both in Luke 21:36. Failure to discern that this SALVATION is not all guaranteed just because you believe that Jesus was the prophesied Christ of Israel is going to make you start interpreting these verses very differently. It's the believing remnant that are being spoken of. v1: THEREFORE: It is in view of Christ being so much better than any of the angels, having more authority than the angels, & having a more excellent name than the angels that chapter 2 starts the way it does.
Hebrews 2	GH: SIIP Verse	v1: THINGS: The things which the Lord Jesus said during His earthly ministry. v1: LET THEM SLIP: Group says to forget or to not pay attention to it. MM says it means to not have them in mind. Have you ever heard, “Oh that slipped my mind?”. Because being a justified unto eternal life Jew didn’t give you automatic entrance into the kingdom, that’s why they’re being exhorted here not to let those things, which were said by the Lord to the believing remnant, slip. But sometimes, it didn't slip your mind, you just didn't do it. That's the issue here. He is not saying this just in case, he knows this is going to happen. v2: THE WORD SPOKEN BY ANGELS: This is referring to the law of Moses. v2: THE WORD: Law of Moses. v2: JUST RECOMPENSE OF REWARD: They were punished for their disobedience. You are going to get what you deserve. When they transgressed the law and were disobedient to the law, they got punished. v2: JUST: Fair.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 2	GH: SIIP Verse	v3-4: The nation had abundant testimony backing up the Lord's message of GREAT SALVATION. This was not just the word of angels; it was the words of the Lord Himself. And it was doubly confirmed by those that heard Him and by God Himself visibly demonstrating the truth of the message. Bottom line: If they let these things slip, they really have no excuse. v3: Jesus was talking to His little flock. He is not talking about a salvation from sin. He is talking about a salvation of what's going to be happening out there in the day of Wrath. Saying if we don't pay attention to the law and every transgression received a just recompense reward, how shall we escape if we neglect so great salvation that is provided for us? They won't. He is talking to the believing remnant. That's not a salvation of their soul. That's a salvation in the deliverance in connection with the second mandate of the Davidic covenant. v3: HOW SHALL WE ESCAPE, IF WE NEGLECT SO GREAT SALVATION: Is not a reference to the gospel of the kingdom for the lost, but a gospel of deliverance for the believing remnant in the time of their fulness. This is being said by the believing remnant.
Hebrews 2	GH: SIIP Verse	v3: ESCAPE: Not hell, all of those terrible things that are about to happen in the tribulation. v3: NEGLECT SO GREAT SALVATION: How do you neglect your salvation? How would you do that? By not behaving as though you were saved, you would be neglecting your salvation. Mistakenly implies that works are important to keeping it. But that's not really what's being talked about there, but that's what it looks like. He's not talking about a salvation from sin; he's talking about a salvation from what is going to be happening out there in the Day of Wrath. v3: SO GREAT SALVATION: Not just talking about being saved from the debt & penalty of sin or being JUEL. Is a salvation package that includes number of things: v3: GREAT SALVATION: Is not talking about being justified unto eternal life (JUEL) or a reference to the gospel of the kingdom to the lost, which saved them from the debt & penalty of sin. The "we" in the passage are already members of the believing remnant. This is a gospel of deliverance for the believing remnant in the time of their fulness. Is about a SALVATION which not only delivers them during the tribulation, it allows them to have entrance into the kingdom. See v5. That "great salvation" was the entire salvation package which began with soul salvation (by faith), included being counted "worthy" to escape the events of Daniel's 70th Week (by works), and concluded with reward in the kingdom (to stand before the Son of man).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 2	GH: SIIP Verse	v3: SALVATION: GH: From the Deliverer and Avenger mandates - both have types of salvations. Trying to escape the calamities of the tribulation. v3: SPOKEN BY THE LORD: See WATCH YE THEREFORE, AND PRAY ALWAYS, THAT YE MAY BE ACCOUNTED WORTHY TO ESCALE ALL THESE THINGS THAT SHALL COME TO PASS, AND TO STAND BEFORE THE SON OF MAN-Luke 21:36. The AND shows the two issues sitting there around the Deliverer and Avenger mandates. v3: WAS CONFIRMED: Those that heard Him were talking about things once the Lord had ascended back to the Father. But they did more than talk about it, they wrote Books - Hebrews-Revelation. v3: CONFIRMED UNTO US BY THEM THAT HEARD HIM: Acts during the extension of mercy. v4: GOD ALSO BEARING THEM WITNESS, BOTH WITH SIGNS AND WONDERS, AND WITH DIVERS MIRACLES, AND GIFTS OF THE HOLY GHOST: v4: GIFTS OF THE HOLY GHOST: v5: THE WORLD TO COME: The kingdom.
Hebrews 2	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v3: SO GREAT SALVATION: Jesus began to preach the “great salvation” that would deliver Israel in the day of wrath. The ministry of the 12 was to “confirm” that message to Israel under the direction of the Holy Ghost. This began on the day of Pentecost (God bearing them witness…with…of the Holy Ghost) and continued on to Acts 8. The “signs and wonders,” and the “miracles and gifts of the Holy Ghost” were for the purpose of confirming: the truth of the Messiah’s message, the fact of the Messiah’s resurrection and the reality that Israel had entered her “last days.” MM says this is talking about that which will be provided to the believing remnant in the day of wrath. They're going to be protected during that time. That's the great salvation that he's talking about here. v3: AT THE FIRST BEGAN TO BE SPOKEN BY THE LORD...CONFIRMED UNTO US BY THEM THAT HEARD HIM: The 12 are confirming to Israel the ministry that was began to them by the Lord. Confirming: 1. the truth of the message that was begun by the Lord. That He was the Messiah. 2. the truth of His resurrection. 3. the reality that Israel has entered her last days. (Peter quoting Joel 2 in Acts 2)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 2	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v4: Tells us the events of Pentecost were all about – confirming the message of the Messiah to Israel! MM says the whole purpose of the signs and wonders and miracles and the gifts of the Holy Ghost was to confirm the truthfulness of the message that they're giving. That's what it was for. Not just saying it, there's a demonstration that those things that they're speaking to the nation of Israel are indeed true. v4: GOD ALSO BEARING THEM WITNESS: v4: GIFTS OF THE HOLY GHOST: Comes at the day of Pentecost in Acts 2. v10: In order for the "many sons" who comprise the "Lord's generation" to be brought "unto glory" (the kingdom!), it was necessary for the "captain of their salvation to suffer." MM says in order to bring MANY SONS into GLORY, He was going to have to suffer. Because if He did not function as their Redeemer, they could never redeem themselves. So it was going through His sufferings that anything would ever be accomplished. v10: MANY SONS: The Lord's generation or the believing remnant. v10: UNTO GLORY: The kingdom!
Hebrews 2	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v10: THE CAPTAIN OF THEIR SALVATION: v10: PERFECT THROUGH SUFFERINGS: v11: TO CALL THEM BRETHREN: v12: I WILL DECLARE THY NAME UNTO MY BRETHREN: Quoted in I WILL DECLARE THY NAME UNTO MY BRETHREN-Psalm 22:22. v12: CHURCH: Is a called out assembly. This is the "called out seed of Israel" not the body of Christ. There is a "church in Israel" which was prophesied about. Called out of that wicked generation, that apostate nation. MM tying to come out from among them and be ye separate. (GH: See in 2 Corinthians 6:17 but can't locate O.T. reference). v13: Quotes I AND THE CHILDREN WHOM THE LORD HATH GIVEN ME-Isaiah 8:18. v13: THE CHILDREN WHOM THE LORD HATH GIVEN ME: This is His/the Lord's generation.
Hebrews 2	GH: IPF verse	The remnant will be reminded that they need to be faithful to a couple of things: * The gospel of the kingdom - need to have a faithfulness to this gospel * The doctrines that go along with this gospel (not the terminology used) * The things they need to observe so they can escape the dangers of the day of wrath. Not escaping the judgments, escaping or being protected from them. Think Daniel and the fiery furnace. They need to HOLD FAST to some things so that they can be ACCONTED WORTHY to escape the things that are coming. v1: THEREFORE: A transitional word connecting and presenting a flow of information building upon the previous chapter. That is, with all of chapter 1 in mind, here is what you need to know next. v1: MORE EARNEST HEED: Pay attention very carefully. v1: THE THINGS THAT WE HAVE HEARD: Starts out by telling them, the things you have heard, have to find out what are these things. They were the things they heard back before the interruption of the program going all the way back to the OT prophets.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 2	GH: IPF verse	v2: EVERY TRANSGRESSION AND DISOBEDIENCE RECEIVED A JUST RECOMPENCE OF REWARD: This is the way it happened for them back under the law and will be the way it happens for them when their program resumes. Under the law contract, every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense. That is, when a man transgressed, consequences showed up. That is the way Christians think things operate in this age, but they do not. v2: JUST RECOMPENCE OF REWARD: The gospel of the kingdom and its accompanying doctrines carry this "just recompense" aspect. They (the believing remnant) have to be faithful to that which they have heard. The remnant is told that their faithfulness in the day of wrath will be rewarded with escape from the judgments of that day. v3: SO GREAT SALVATION: v3: GREAT SALVATION...FIRST BEGAN TO BE SPOKEN BY THE LORD: Another clue this is not about the DOGG. It was spoken back in Israel's program. Jesus was the Minister to the Circumcision in His earthly ministry, so this great salvation would be in conjunction with the Gospel of the Kingdom. v3: WAS CONFIRMED UNTO US BY THEM THAT HEARD HIM: His apostles heard and confirmed Him.
Hebrews 2	GH: IPF verse	v4: God bore them Witness with the signs, wonders, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, which would be a reference to the Extension of Mercy. Apostles did all of this in Acts 1 - 7. The same message was declared in Hebrews. v4: GOD ALSO BEARING THEM WITNESS: v4: GIFTS OF THE HOLY GHOST: v5-14: Reinforcing the point made up to here. Shows them: * they are the church of the last days * the provision is there to purge their sins * there's also has been made a provision for them to be able or to be worthy to escape the things that are coming upon the world. v5: This has to do with the world to come. Has the kingdom in view.
Hebrews 2	GH: IPF verse	v5: SUBJECTION THE WORLD TO COME, WHEREOF WE SPEAK: Is when the Kingdom of Heaven will be set up on Earth. Again, this has to do with Israel's program. v5: THE WORLD TO COME: The Millennium, the kingdom. This is what is being held out in front of them. Not for the body of Christ. We are looking for THAT BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13. v5: WHEREOF WE SPEAK: Saying this is what we are talking about (the kingdom). v6: Quote from Psalm 8. v7: MADEST HIM A LITTLE LOWER THAN THE ANGELS: When the Lord took on flesh and became a man and suffered. v7: THOU CROWNEST HIM WITH GLORY AND HONOR: Because He is heir of all things, He is going to get it all. v7: SET HIM OVER THE WORKS OF THY HANDS: Because He is heir of all things, He is going to get it all. v8: ALL THINGS IN SUBJECTION UNDER HIS FEET: Ties to UNDER HIS FEET-Psalm 8:6. v9: JESUS, WHO WAS MADE A LITTLE LOWER THAN THE ANGELS: Comes out of THOU HAST MAKE HIM A LITTLE LOWER THAN THE ANGELS-Psalm 8:5. When He became a man, He was "lower than the angels."

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 2	GH: IPF verse	v13: THE CHILDREN THAT GOD HATH GIVEN ME: Not only the subject of prophecy but is fulfilled in the earthly ministry of the Lord Jesus as He 'came to His own'. v13: THE CHILDREN WHICH GOD HATH GIVEN ME: Quotes THE CHILDREN WHOM THE LORD HATH GIVEN ME ARE-Isaiah 8:18, a Disciples prophecy. v18: There is a provision that He is able to make for them that has complete understanding of that it is that they are going through and that provision has two components to it. It is part of the escape. v18: HE HIMSELF HATH SUFFERED BEING TEMPTED: Reinforced in IN ALL POINTS TEMPTED LIKE AS WE ARE, YET WITHOUT SIN-Hebrews 4:15.
Hebrews 2:8		8 Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing that is not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him. GH: Focus is the earth. Heavenly Places passage is Revelation 11:15. THOU HAST PUT ALL THINGS IN SUBJECTION UNDER HIS FEET: Talking about Christ. BUT NOW WE SEE NOT YET ALL THINGS PUT UNDER HIM: This hasn't happened yet but will one day. All the things in the heavenly places are put under Jesus right now. He has already received a Name that is above all names. He is seatch at the right Hand of the Father. And when they're out here and he gets ready to take that book (Revelation 5), they are going to say He is worthy of all these things. But it is not put under Him now in the DOGG, but He is going to be given that book. This will happen one day - all things in heaven and all things in earth will be put under Him. NOT YET ALL THINGS PUT UNDER HIM: GH: Happens after Satan and his angels are kicked out of the heavenly places the first 3.5 of Daniel's 70th week - at the mid-point of Daniel's 70th week. What the day of Christ is - establishing His reign and His authority in the heavenly places. BUT NOW: Back at the resumption of the program for Israel. ALL THINGS: In heaven and earth.
Hebrews 2:9	IP / Suffering = SUFFERING OF DEATH	9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. MADE A LITTLE LOWER THAN THE ANGELS: Angels don't die so He had to be made lower than the angels for the suffering of death. He's made human and now has the ability to die. FOR THE SUFFERING OF DEATH: Was CROWNED WITH GLORY AND HONOR for this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 2:10	IP / Suffering = MAKE … PERFECT THROUGH SUFFERINGS	10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings. Written to the remnant out in the day of Wrath. TO MAKE THE CAPTAIN OF THEIR SALVATION PERFECT THROUGH SUFFERINGS: Jesus is the Captain of the remnant's salvation. He was made perfect through sufferings! When we talk about Him being made "perfect," we are not talking about sinless perfection, for He was already without sin (2 Corinthians 5:21). Jesus had a Sonship life in which through sufferings He was made PERFECT. Jesus was made perfect through the things He suffered. It was through suffering that Jesus, as the Captain of their savlation, was made perfect. What does it mean 'made perfect'? Doesn't mean made sinless, not that kind of perfect. Bible tells us He is already without sin (2 Corinthians 5:21). Not talking about sinless perfection. He already had attained that. Jesus was made perfect through the things He suffered. Jesus was perfected through sufferings. THEIR: The remnant IN BRINGING MANY SONS UNTO GLORY: MM showing that the little flock in the day of Wrath gets the New Covenant early. The little flock will be treated as sons out in the day of Wrath because God is putting on display to the apostate nation the glory of what's waiting for them in the kingdom if they will turn to Christ and in the end they will have this great privilege. Means they will have to get their Sonship education quickly and there's things actually done for them to accelerate that process.
Hebrews 2:10	IP / Suffering = MAKE … PERFECT THROUGH SUFFERINGS	Jesus Suffering - He was perfected by the things He suffered as His Father's Son - suffered in every way a man can suffer: - Suffered physical pain on the Cross - nails in His Hands - Suffered at the hands of evil men (the scourging) - Suffered emotional pain (the shame and humiliation) - Suffered temptation/hunger in the 40 days in the wilderness fast - Suffered disappointment - those closest to Him denied Him (Peter) - Falsely accuse Him/Suffered libelous accusations - casting out devils by the power of Beelzebub - attributed His good works to the devil.
Hebrews 2:10	IP / Suffering = MAKE … PERFECT THROUGH SUFFERINGS	- Suffered setbacks (The Kingdom got postponed) - Suffered rejection (He came to His own received Him not) - Suffered lowering Himself (made lower than the angels) - Suffered lack (Didn't own a home - Matthew 8:20) - Doubted by some of His closest followers (Thomas) - Suffered death at the hands of His enemies - Now, suffering some other things in the DOGG. As we SUFFER WITH HIM, we are being perfected. Paul comes along with the parallel to Hebrews 2:10. Just as Jesus was made perfect by the things He suffered, you are going to be made perfect by suffering with Him. What is Jesus suffering in the DOGG? Not suffering on the Cross or the pain of crucifixion anymore. That is done with.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 2:14		14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; THROUGH DEATH HE MIGHT DESTROY HIM THAT HAD THE POWER OF DEATH, THAT IS, THE DEVIL: God didn't spare His own Son (Romans 8:32) from someone who has the power to inflict evil. Satan had the POWER OF DEATH and he used that when Jesus was on the Cross. After the Cross, Satan doesn't have that power any more. Jesus comes up from the grave with 2 sets of keys for death and hell-Revelation 1:18. Now, He has control. There was someone who was willing to inflict certain evils upon the Son of God and God did not "spare" His Son; He did not put His hand between His Son the things the Adversary had the power to inflict. That power included death, for Satan (before the Cross) had the power of death. HIM THAT HAD THE POWER OF DEATH: Apparently there was a creature whose governmental name is DEATH. GH: MM tying to the creature DEATH-Romans 8:38.
Hebrews 2:17		17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. HIGH PRIEST: Remember Hebrews is for the resumption of Israel's program. Jesus does not function as YOUR high priest.
Hebrews 2:18	Sonship Education Level 3 = Wise Counsels	18 For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted. HE HIMSELF HATH SUFFERED BEING TEMPTED, HE IS ABLE TO SUCCOUR THEM THAT ARE TEMPTED: One of the benefits that comes from suffering is that when you go through that you are now in a position to turn around and help someone else who's going through the same type of suffering. You can call it empathy. You know something about that. Makes perfect sense in Sonship, because it just isn't about learning a bunch of knowledge but you have some practical experience that gives you wisdom. Part of being a wise counsel to others. Who do you want helping you to go through something other than someone who has gone through it themselves. You can't say 'you have no idea what I am going through' if you are sitting across the table from someone who has. You can benefit from that. One of the by-products of your suffering is helping someone else going through suffering. The suffering that you go through successfully, is going to be the key to turning about and helping someone else who is going through that same kind of suffering. One of the benefits of suffering temptation is to gain the ability to help others who will also be tempted. Wouldn't that fall under the banner of "wise counsels?" And isn't a son supposed to be involved in wise counsel? HE HIMSELF HATH SUFFERED BEING TEMPTED: Jesus was not tempted to sin, He was being tried / tested. MM says that your faith is going to be tested/tried too. And if He SUFFERED (allowed) that to happen, we are going to SUFFER (allow) that to happen. Jesus was tried (tempted) in the wilderness. He was tempted "in every point" like as we are. He was tried and tested and He "suffered" it to be so. Your faith (your Sonship) is going to be tried and tested and you also have to "suffer" it to be so. God did not intervene between the Adversary and His Son and God is not going to intervene between the Adversary and us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 3 - 10	GH: IPF verse	Only by holding fast to these professions are they going to be counted worthy to escape the judgments in the day of wrath. Not talking about us, GOD HATH NOT APPOINTED US TO WRATH-1 Thessalonians 5:9. We are gone before that time comes. They will be protected in the day of wrath, like Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego in the fiery furnace (Daniel 3). He didn't deliver furnace but He did deliver them from the fire. The judgments won't have the affect on them that they have on everyone else. They are going to be miraculously protected in the day of wrath.
Hebrews 3 - 4	GH: SIIP Verse	Must first appreciate the issue of reward and honor in the kingdom. We must first understand that the BR, in the last days, are being offered the privilege of being made part of the Lord's royal house. This is not only the subject of the Old Testament (OT) prophets, but also of the Lord during His earthly ministry and it is constantly spoken of throughout the book of Hebrews.
Hebrews 3	GH: SIIP Verse	v1: Says the believing remnant is to have a two-fold profession in connection with being counted worthy to "stand before the Son of man" which involves entrance to the kingdom and being made part of His "royal house." These professions are in connection with their sanctification, not their justification. These professions are in connection with their reward. Because this is written to the believing remnant, they have already professed Jesus of Nazareth, by faith, as the prophesied Messiah. That is what made them part of the believing remnant. v1: HOLY BRETHREN: Written to the believing remnant. Means they are saved/JUEL. v1: PARTAKERS OF THE HEAVENLY CALLING: Written to the believing remnant. v1: CONSIDER THE APOSTLE AND HIGH PRIEST OF OUR PROFESSION: There are two professions the believing remnant will need to "hold fast" to: 1) Christ as their Apostle, and 2) Christ as their High Priest. Hold fast to their profession of the Christ, with respect to Him being a better High Priest, after the order of Melchizedek.
Hebrews 3	GH: SIIP Verse	v6: Verse encapsulates chapters 3-4. You can start going through this tribulation, but if you get to the point and suddenly now, you have to take the mark, you will have lost everything that you had up to that point. So there's something at stake for them, but they don't lose their salvation. They have lost reward because the ability to be part of the Lord's generation. If you are part of the believing remnant, you have the opportunity to be part of the Lord's Generation, opposed to the generation of vipers. The believing remnant were part of the generation of vipers before they trusted Jesus Christ as the prophesied Christ of Israel and believed in the gospel of the kingdom and were JUEL. Now, they have the ability now to be part of the Lord's Generation, and part of the Lord's Royal House. The Lord's Royal House means they will have the ability to reign with Him in the kingdom. v6: WHOSE HOUSE ARE WE, IF WE HOLD FAST: v6: HOLD FAST: If they do HOLD FAST then they will have the reward of entering the kingdom, and becoming part of the Lord's "royal house" which means they will rule with Him. HOLDing FAST to two things - takes you back to v1:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 3	GH: SIIP Verse	1. Professing Christ as their apostle. See chapters 3-4. - Jesus and Paul can still be Apostles through the doctrine they taught/wrote. They will need to have to go back and get the gospels in their understanding. 2. Professing Christ being a better High Priest. See chapters 5-10. - He didn't do this before He died on the Cross. He did this after His shed Blood on the Cross, after all of that was done. They will need to go to Hebrews 5-10 as well as the rest of the Hebrew epistles for this. You could break that profession by going back into that rebuilt Temple and participating in those animal sacrifices because that is the old priesthood. v6: UNTO THE END:
Hebrews 3	GH: IPF verse	Speaks of the opportunity to become part of the Lord's Royal House; referring to those who would rule with Him in His kingdom. v1: WHEREFORE: In view of that. A transitional word connecting and presenting a flow of information building upon the previous chapter. Has in view their understanding of their program being resumed (the subject of the first two chapters). v1: HOLY BRETHREN: Talking to people who are already part of the believing remnant. v1: CONSIDER THE APOSTLE AND HIGH PRIEST: Both elements of their profession are given here, a break-down of the next two sections. Two things they need to hold fast to so they can gain he benefit when the kingdom is established. This is different from us. Told to consider two particular things that spell out the second and third sections of Hebrews: 1. The Apostleship of the Lord Jesus (covered in Hebrews 3 - 4) 2. The High Priesthood of the Lord Jesus (covered in Hebrews 5 - 10) He is saying hold on to these professions and don't deviate from them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 3	GH: IPF verse	v1: APOSTLE: The Lord did function as Apostle during His earthly ministry. Jesus functioned as an apostle because He was sent by the Father and as such, He was an authorized Apostle to the nation of Israel. His message, however, carried more than just the Gospel of the Kingdom. It also included, among other things, a great emphasis on the gaining or loss of reward for those who believed the Gospel of the Kingdom. As Apostle, Christ taught them that as Israel entered her last days, the Royal House was being assembled. He also taught them that their participation in that House was contingent upon their faithfulness to what He taught them. Apostle refers to one being sent, is given authority, as a messenger with authority and sent by one who is in authority, accomplishing certain things on the behalf of one that sent him. The Father is the One in authority and He is sending Jesus, giving Jesus authority. So in this sense, Jesus is functioning as an APOSTLE. During His earthly ministry, He is functioning as an apostle sent by the Father to the nation. Should be paying attention to the things He said during His earthly ministry. See Matthew 5 - 6 and Luke 4:14-21 as examples. v1: OF OUR PROFESSION: v2: See that as Christ functioned as the faithful Apostle that He was, something was taking place that was the counterpart of what took place under Moses when he was sent to deliver the people from Egypt and bring them into the land. A comparison is made. The Lord is faithful to Him that sent Him just as Moses was faithful when he was sent back to deliver the people out of the land of Egypt. Even though he did faithfully did what he was supposed to do, the people rebelled against that (the 10 of the 12 spies). God in His Wrath, said they would not enter into My Rest (the kingdom). And if the believing remnant is not careful the way they conduct themselves, the same thing will happen to them. The next time they were faced with this issue was from their own Messiah, when He would come from the Father and He would offer that to them. What was happening with 'the kingdom is at hand' preaching. Historical sequence:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 3	GH: IPF verse	1. Initial offer rejected (10 of 12 spies) 2. God has David write about it. (Psalm 95:7-11) 3. Follow-up offer from Jesus, the 12, and John the Baptist rejected. 4. In Hebrews, when the time comes again, don't harden your hearts as your fathers did in the wilderness. Make sure you get it right this time. You once again have this opportunity, don't blow it this time. The opportunity your fathers had back there, just a Moses was faithful, the Lord came and He was faithful and He is presenting something now that they need to pay attention to. He began to preach the same thing that was put on hold back in Moses' day. v2: WHO WAS FAITHFUL TO HIM THAT APPOINTED HIM: Christ was faithful to the Father just like Moses was faithful. Christ, like Moses, obediently did that which He was sent to do. It was more that Christ did than just preach the Gospel of the Kingdom. He, as an apostle, was sent with authority, by one in authority, to accomplish a whole package of things. v2: MOSES WAS FAITHFUL IN ALL HIS HOUSE: The Lord's House was being established. Ties to WHO IS FAITHFUL IN ALL MINE HOUSE-Numbers 12:7. v2: MOSES WAS FAITHFUL: Moses was faithful, but the nation rebelled. Because of that, God swore in His Wrath that they would not enter into His rest, that is, the Kingdom would not be established. He limited a day when that Gospel of the Kingdom would be preached again. When the Messiah came that the Gospel of the Kingdom would once again be preached to Israel. The Messiah would be sent from the Father and would function in a similar manner that Moses did back before. He would teach some doctrine that would begin to establish the Royal House for the Kingdom. They are singing coming out of Egypt, they're separating out their armies, they're putting these positions of government together, the house is being established, and Moses is faithfully doing all of this. The only thing they lack is going into the land. But they hesitate because of what they see in the land. When Moses made all of these preparations and they balked at going into the land, God limited that rest for a certain day.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 3	GH: IPF verse	v5-6: The remnant is being told these things to show them that they are living at that time when the royal house is being formed again in view of the closeness of the Kingdom. The remnant is told that if they will be faithful, as Moses was faithful, they will be made part of the Royal House. if you will be faithful, and not do like your fathers did, then you will be made part of his Royal House when the Kingdom is established. v5: Tells the remnant that Moses was a testimony of the things which were to be spoken after; that is by Jesus Christ. Explains why Christ threw Moses into the face of those who refused His words. v5: FOR A TESTIMONY OF THOSE THINGS WHICH WERE TO BE SPOKEN AFTER: In John 5:46-47, John 6:32, John 7:19-22. v5: THOSE THINGS WHICH WERE TO BE SPOKEN AFTER: v6: The time of “the end” is involved. Therefore, enduring to “the end” is part of their salvation. v6: HIS OWN HOUSE: Establishing the Royal House that was attempted but failed in Numbers. They can be that house when the kingdom is established. A spiritual analogy to this in the DOGG is the body of Christ. v6: WHOSE HOUSE ARE WE: Speaks of the opportunity to become part of the Lord’s royal house; referring to those who would rule with Him in His kingdom. Talking about them taking part in that ruling government. v6: IF WE HOLD FAST: For the body of Christ, there are not ifs or buts concerning our position in Christ. v7-8: The fulfillment of 'To day if ye will hear his voice'-Psalm 95:7.
Hebrews 3	GH: IPF verse	v7: TO DAY, IF YOU WILL HEAR HIS VOICE: Quotes TO DAY, IF YOU WILL HEAR HIS VOICE-Psalm 95:7. v7: TO DAY: A reference to a specific period of time back in the wilderness when they balked at going into the land, God put all that on hold. The provocation in the wilderness. TO DAY will be a time when they will be given another opportunity to enter into His Rest. But if you harden your heart, you will fall short of it. v8: HARDEN NOT YOUR HEARTS, AS IN THE PROVOCATION: Quotes HARDEN NOT YOUR HEARTS, AS IN THE PROVOCATION-Psalm 95:8. David is saying when TO DAY comes again, harden not your hearts like you did back in Numbers. v9: YOUR FATHERS: Israel. v10-14: The whole issue is entering into His Rest (Kingdom). They rejected it back then. Don't reject it now. This is what is before you and the decisions that you made are going to determine whether or not you will be able to enter into that Rest. v10: GRIEVED WITH THAT GENERATION: That generation the rejected going into the land in Numbers. v11: SO I SWARE IN MY WRATH, THEY SHALL NOT ENTER INTO MY REST:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 3	GH: IPF verse	v11: THEY SHALL NOT ENTER INTO MY REST: God taking the kingdom from them when they balked at entering the land in Numbers. The only way they will enter into His Rest is not make the mistake that their fathers made. There's not going to be a kingdom for them. v12: Be careful. Don't repeat the same mistake as your fathers. v13: WHILE IT IS CALLED TO DAY: v13: TO DAY: Still hitting on 'TO DAY'-Psalm 95:7. Saying it's 'to day'. The things of Psalm 95 are being fulfilled now that the Israel program has restarted. v14: Because if they turn back, they won't be part of the Royal House. They will receive something much less. v15: AS IN THE PROVOCATION: Still in Psalm 95 - AS IN THE PROVOCATION-Psalm 95:8.
Hebrews 3:8-11		8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness: 9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years. 10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in their heart; and they have not known my ways. 11 So I sware in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.) Bringing up the first time they balked at going into the land and suffered a blindness (Deuteronomy 29) to say to them don't do what happened back there. v11: MY REST: A description of the kingdom.
Hebrews 3:10		10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in their heart; and they have not known my ways. ALWAY: Doesn't mean ALWAYS. Means all the way, to the end, to the greatest extent. ERRed IN THEIR HEART all the way.
Hebrews 3:11		11 So I sware in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.) REST: The Kingdom
Hebrews 3:19		19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief. THEY COULD NOT ENTER IN BECAUSE OF UNBELIEF
Hebrews 4	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v15: IN ALL POINTS TEMPTED LIKE A WE ARE, YET WITHOUT SIN: MM tying to TRIED STONE-Isaiah 28:16.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 4	GH: IPF verse	v1-2: They are to be faithful or they won't enter into his rest. The issue is more than just believing the Gospel of the Kingdom, it is being wise and faithful, holding fast to their profession of Christ as their Apostle and High Priest. v1: Be careful. Just because you have the promise of the gospel of the kingdom doesn't automatically qualify you for it. v1: LET US THEREFORE: A transitional word connecting and presenting a flow of information building upon the previous chapter. In view of all of that, LET US... v1: COME SHORT OF IT: They can "fall short" of entering into the kingdom. v2: UNTO US WAS THE GOSPEL PREACHED, AS WELL AS UNTO THEM: What they were getting back in Moses' day, they are getting now that the Israel program has restarted. v6-7: Shows it is possible to be in the land and not enter into His Rest. Warning that if you are going enter into this Rest, don't do as your fathers did in the wilderness. You need to be paying attention, you need to be faithful, and you'll be made part of the Royal House.
Hebrews 4	GH: IPF verse	v6: If they are going to be "Christ's House" then they are going to have to hold fast to some things. To be part of that House means that one has been chose to rule with Christ in His Kingdom. This is the Royal House that will be established in the Kingdom with privilege and honor being bestowed upon those faithful servants. Just being a member of the remnant does not guarantee any of these rewards. Being a member of the remnant may mean that you are not sent away into the Lake of Fire, but it does not automatically qualify anyone for ruling with Christ. There is a great reward for those who hold fast to their profession and separate themselves from Israel's vain religious system. They will be made part of His Royal House and will rule with Him in the Kingdom. But if they are evil and they join themselves to the "scoffers," then they will not be part of the Kingdom. As their Apostle, Christ was sent to accomplish some things. Their faithfulness to what He was sent to accomplish is the criteria for whether or not they become part of His Royal House. v6: FIRST PREACHED: In the Song of Moses-Exodus 15:2-18. v6: ENTERED NOT IN BECAUSE OF UNBELIEF: When they didn't agree to go into the land based on the report of the 10 spies. v6: ENTERED NOT: They didn't enter into the Rest (the kingdom).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 4	GH: IPF verse	v7: HE LIMITED A CERTAIN DAY: *When the spies convinced the nation not to enter into the land, God said they would not enter into His rest and the makeup of the Royal House got postponed, but He “limited a certain day” when that opportunity would resurface. It is possible to be in the land, but not have the rest. v7: SAYING IN DAVID: In Psalm 95:7-8. v14: LET US HOLD FAST OUR PROFESSION: Admonition at the end of the second section that pertains to the third section. Ties back to the beginning of the second section - 'consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus'-Hebrews 3:1. v15: IN ALL POINTS TEMPTED LIKE AS WE ARE, YET WITHOUT SIN: Reinforcing HE HIMSELF HATH SUFFERED BEING TEMPTED-Hebrews 2:18. v16: FIND GRACE TO HELP IN TIME OF NEED: The apostate nation will be in the majority, which will make it more difficult to separate themselves from that vain religious system. They will need to claim this grace to help them in their time of need. When the pressure is on them to come back and conform to the animal sacrifices in the temple that the antichrist himself is going to provide for, there's going to be a big push to get back in on that. So the admonition is to 'hold fast'-Hebrews 10:23 to your 'profession'-v14. One of the things that makes them 'dull of hearing'-Hebrews 5:11 and keeps them from 'go on unto perfection'-Hebrews 6:1 is the constant pull of the old ways on them.
Hebrews 4:1		1 Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. Hebrews 4 is teaching the remnant about the second Sabbath after the first. REST: The Kingdom
Hebrews 4:8		8 For if Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day. Hebrews 4 is teaching the remnant about the second Sabbath after the first. REST: The Kingdom
Hebrews 4:12		12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. THE WORD OF GOD IS...POWERFUL: Verse is talking about the work this word can do IN your inner man. JOINTS AND MARROW: That's your physical body. Can divide the SOUL AND SPIRIT from the body and while the body is falling apart the SOUL AND SPIRIT is going it's OK. I understand how the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION works. I understand what the POE is doing. THOUGHTS: Only way you are going to get the right THOUGHTS is out of that doctrine. This Book, unlike any other book, has the ability to effectually produce something IN you. It's God's word written. So powerful that the second Person of the Godhead has taken on the title of the Word of God. He is the expressive member of the Godhead and He calls Himself the word. What is written in the Sonship curriculum, in the word of God, is actually going to be able to discern the thoughts and intents of our heart. MM says this is an incredible operation of the Bible, actually getting down inside and revealing things that you may or may not be totally aware of - getting down inside and revealing things.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 4:15		15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. Remnant will encounter many tough Sonship decisions in the Day of Wrath. Their life will be on the line. Everything they can do as a son can put them in possible danger. The writer of Hebrews said to the believing remnant. Four opportunities that sin was trying to take advantage of to get its way in the physical body of Jesus: 2. DURING HIS MINISTRY: If can't get Him to have a body of sin, the next best thing is getting Him to have sin in His members. Going to put a temptation in front of Him, and if He will just give in to the tempttaion, He may not have a body of sin but He will have sin in His members. - SOLUTION: Hebrews 4:15: The believing remnant needs to be reminded of this. 'At all points tempted, like as we are, yet without sin'. Even though Jesus was tempted at every point like we are, He said no to sin every single time. If He had succombed to temptation, He would be in the same position we are in. 'Yeah, well, I was born with a body of sin'. MM says that got fixed the day you got saved. There goes your excuses. 'Yeah, well, I have sin in my members'. MM says even if you were not born with a body of sin you'd still give into temptation.
Hebrews 4:15	GH: IP : Suffering = ALL POINTS TEMPTED	15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. We cannot redeem the sins of the world because one of the qualifications of a Redeemer is He does not find Himself in the same predicament as those being redeemed. If He had sin in His members, He could not function as our substitute Redeemer. Don't get off track mentally but Jesus is actually living the sanctified life. ALL POINTS TEMPTED YET WITHOUT SIN: Jesus when He put on human flesh was tempted just like we were. But He understood what sin really was (GH: Theodicy) so He always did His Father's Will even when His flesh didn't want to. IN ALL POINTS TEMPTED: Not talking about specific sins. **Jesus suffered all three of the sources from which every temptation can come (recorded in Matthew 4 and Luke 4 - get all of those):** **1. Lust of the flesh** **2. Lust of the eyes** **3. Pride of life** WAS IN ALL POINTS TEMPTED LIKE AS WE ARE: MM think without sin because He chose not to out of His own Free Will. YET WITHOUT SIN: If He could be tempted, He could have chosen to do it. He did not, and the YET is important GH: to show He didn't go there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 5		Hebrews 5: Talk about MILK and STRONG MEAT (the advanced doctrine they they need of Judgment). MM says remember when starting Romans 13:8-14 (Judgment for the body of Christ) he warned of entering a new level in your education. Starts the education. You know that they have already been taught some things. Where they will learn to think discerningly about the things they see that is not necessarily spelled out. Hebrews 5: Begins their initial instruction in the education. Tells them they are going to have to go back and get things refreshed in you because you have let them slip. They have become UNSKILLFUL by not doing it. They weren't doing it. This is the issue that James is going to bring up (GH: James 1:5?), you have to put this into practice.
Hebrews 5	GH: SIIP Verse	v11: AND HARD TO BE UTTERED, SEEING YE ARE DULL OF HEARING: The BR will have gotten lax and spiritually lazy, and Hebrews actually chides them over it. GH: MM tying to THE CARE OF THIS WORLD-Matthew 13:22. v11: DULL OF HEARING: Means somebody says it to you and it has no impact. v12: FOR WHEN FOR THE TIME YE OUGHT TO BE TEACHERS, YE HAVE NEED THAT ONE TEACH YOU AGAIN WHICH BE THE FIRST PRINCIPLES OF THE ORACLES GOD; AND ARE BECOME SUCH AS HAVE NEED OF MILK, AND NOT OF STRONG MEAT: The BR will have gotten lax and spiritually lazy, and Hebrews actually chides them over it. v12: FOR WHEN THE TIME YE OUGHT TO BE TEACHERS: Say MM is right and the 2nd EoM/repentance to Israel is 30-40 years long. If you have had 30-40 years at it, you ought to be good at it, you ought to know something.
Hebrews 5	GH: SIIP Verse	v12: THE FIRST PRINCIPLES OF THE ORACLES OF GOD: You guys should be teaching people at this stage but you need to go back and get the first things again. You have LET things SLIP-Hebrews 2:1. v12: HAVE NEED OF MILK: v13: UNSKILLFUL IN THE WORD: v13: A BABE:
Hebrews 5	GH: IPF verse	The author of Hebrews tells the members of the remnant that they need this education. Immature, they will lack ability to discern good and evil, an ability of paramount importance if they are to discern “the lie” of the Antichrist and identify truth from counterfeit. v1-10: Talking about the Melchizedekian Priesthood of Jesus Christ. v1: FOR: A transitional word connecting and presenting a flow of information building upon the previous chapter. v6: Refers to Christ as a priest AFTER THE ORDER OF Melchizedek. v10-11: See the digression on this topic (the Melchizedek theme) till Hebrews 6:20. v11-12: The position that they find themselves in and they are going to have to grow up. v11: Saying I have many things to say to you but they are hard for me to say because you won't hear them. I have a lot to tell you about this and it is not going to be easy for you to hear, because I know you're DULL OF HEARING.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 5	GH: IPF verse	v11: HARD TO BE UTTERED: v11: DULL OF HEARING: There's a temptation coming their way that will cause this and Hebrews gives the solution for it. The provision to remove themselves from being in the state of DULL OF HEARING. One of the things that will make them “dull of hearing” and keeps them from “going on to perfection” is the constant pull of the old ways upon them. One of the reasons they are DULL OF HEARING is that something is happening to the nation nationally, and God's response to that. But when they feel that pull to go back and to engage in those animal sacrifices in the rebuilt temple in the tribulation, they are going to have to observe some doctrine to get rid of this DULL OF HEARING. They have to shake themselves awake. They are going to have to make a clean break from the rest of the nation. The fleeing into the mountains has a dual purpose. Not only are they going to withdraw themselves from all of those sacrifices that begin to take place, but GH: MM pivots to Hebrews 13:13. The key ingredient to shake off this DULL OF HEARING is to have a heart of faith (Hebrews 10:22) because the tangible things are going to be gone for them.
Hebrews 5	GH: IPF verse	v12-14: By the time you guys ought to be teachers, you had need for someone to teach you. This is because some of them saw the marker and are still preaching to the apostate nation. God has already said, here's the marker, times up. Separate yourselves. If you don't, He says you will be worthy to endure the same judgments that are falling on them. You're not going to escape those judgments. There will be no protection afforded them. Some will go back with the message and some will go back and actually participate in those dead works of animal sacrifices because of pressure, participate in those DEAD WORKS of animal sacrifices. They will see the marker but won't observe it because they are DULL OF HEARING, acting like babies with milk instead of mature with meat. These are people that are not doing what they're supposed to do. MM says if you have family members or relatives, children or parents or aunts and uncles or brothers and sisters or friends that have denied that Jesus is the Christ, there is something in you that would say I've got to convince them. The problem is that God is not doing that anymore. The separation has been made. Now is the time to GO ON UNTO PERFECTION-Hebrews 6:1, there's something more you need to understand here. You need to prepare yourself You are about to RESIST UNTO BLOOD-Hebrews 12:4. You haven't yet, but you will because the time will come when they will kill you. Will progress from I don't believe you to throwing them out of the synagogues to the time when they will kill you and they will think they DOETH GOD SERVICE-John 16:2. When they do that, that is the marker that the repentance is over. Recall the marker for the EoM being over was the stoning of Stephen in Acts 7. When their hostility to the message gets back to the point it was in Acts 7, then God's going to end that repentance to Israel. Don't go in there and preach anymore, separate yourselves out, don't participate in it anymore. Don't lay again THE FOUNDATION-Hebrews 6:1 because God is saying I AM not offering repentance anymore.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 5	GH: IPF verse	v12: He is calling them babies. The remnant should be teaching but he has to come back and teach you the things you should already know so you can quit being babies. v12: TEACH YOU AGAIN: v12: THE FIRST PRINCIPLES: Once the “first principles” in the book of Hebrews have been learned, the edification process will be built upon by the books that follow. v12: ARE BECOME SUCH AS HAVE NEED OF MILK, AND NOT OF STRONG MEAT: v13: Why it is so important to mature and learn doctrine, even if it is not always exciting. If you are 'unskillful in the word' you are prey for the adversary. v13: HE IS A BABE: v14: This aspect of maturity will give them a maturing spirit to be able to DISCERN GOOD AND EVIL. v14: FULL AGE: v14: TO DISCERN BOTH GOOD AND EVIL: It is paramount that the believing remnant can do this because the false teachers are coming in the day of wrath, wolves in sheep's clothing, sent to deceive them. They will have to be able to discern the lie set forth by the antichrist and the ones carrying that lie.
Hebrews 5:5-14		Hebrews starts the Israel program education proper. When you get to these first 10 verses, teaching the believing remnant a FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 about the Melchizedekian priesthood and as it applies to Jesus Christ. MM says that's an important FORM OF DOCTRINE for them to understand in their program. Paul does not take you through this and it is very particular to them in their education.
Hebrews 5:7-8		**Please see 'Sonship : Curriculum : Hebrew Epistles : Hebrews 5:7 Commentary' in the Commentary.** Jesus is clearly praying for God to save Him from death, and it also says that He “was heard in that he feared.” In other words, God answered His prayer, and saved Jesus from dying in the Garden. God answered that prayer (Luke 22:42-42).
Hebrews 5:7		7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared; OFFERED UP PRAYERS AND SUPPLICATIONS WITH STRONG CRYING TEARS UNTO HIM THAT WAS ABLE TO SAVE HIM FROM DEATH, AND WAS HEARD: MM tying to Matthew 26:36-42. MM believes this happened in the garden of Gethsemane when Satan was trying to kill Him there before He even got to the Cross because if He dies in the garden the Cross doesn't happen. Death in the garden, not death on the Cross. STRONG CRYING: Is not weeping, but it means an outcry, a voice of wailing and lamentation, of one who is in deep distress or danger; the result of the agony of suffering. TEARS: Are not the crying in the sense that we normally think of it, but these are tears to be saved, not from the Cross, but to be “saved from death” in the Garden. Hebrews 5:8 YET LEARNED HE OBEDIENCE BY THE THINGS WHICH HE SUFFERED: Christ LEARNED OBEDIENCE doesn't mean He previously didn’t know what obedience was, or that He was at any prior time of eternal past He was disobedient.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 5:8-9	GH: Sonship - Jesus - Suffering	8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered; 9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him; God is going to talk to them about a type of suffering. Talking about something that happened back in the gospels. We can look back in the gospels and see this. The Hebrew writer is putting it in a nutshell so it is easy to see it. Written to the remnant, reintroducing them to their program. They are going to have to be instructed about suffering too. There were some things that Jesus Himself was learning through the sufferings. v8: Makes a very important statement about the Son. Just as Christ learned obedience through the things which He suffered, we also learn through the things which we suffer. When we suffer, we learn obedience. MM says if you already want to do something, that's not really a test of obedience. The character qualities that are essential for making an impact to the glory of God cannot be adequately developed without first being under authority. v8: SON: Jesus v8: YET LEARNED HE OBEDIENCE BY THE THINGS WHICH HE SUFFERED v9: BEING MADE PERFECT: Not talking about Jesus became perfection, he is talking about being made perfect through those sufferings in His Sonship life. v9: HE BECAME THE AUTHOR OF ETERNAL SALVATION UNTO ALL THEM THAT OBEY HIM: The reason why Jesus was able to do what He was able to do was because He became that which He should have become and that all happened because of the sufferings.
Hebrews 5:8-9	GH: Sonship - Jesus - Suffering	8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered; 9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him; POINT: The sufferings benefited Jesus. If they benefited Him, then we know that Paul is going to be saying the same type of thing to us. He is saying the things you are going through are going to be for your benefit. The things that the Son of God went through are going to be for His benefit. The things we go through are going to be for our benefit. How do the sufferings benefit us? Group said they perfect the skills here that we are going to learn, allowing us to sharpen those. We will utlize these skills in our everyday life GH: before utlizing them in eternity. The things that happen to our body work to our benefit eternally and now. If you suffer with Him, you are joint heirs. That's an eternal benefit. Those sufferings: - Make us more than conquerors: The work to do the very opposite that what they were supposed to do. - Those sufferings do not discourage us, those sufferings turn around and benefit us. They sharpen those skills. - Through the endurance of those sufferings, His grace is at work in our lives. MM says think about what a privilege that is - to have the Power of God's grace working in your life and manifested in us. - What happens to our bodies accelerates our Sonship.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 5:11		11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing. I have a lot of things to talk to you about but they are hard to be uttered seeing you are dull of hearing. The POE made it so they weren't really hearing the things that were being said to them. You are dull of hearing and instead of being teachers you need someone to come back and teach you again. MM says we magically think these guys always get it right, always do what they are supposed to do, but they are just like us, they put their shoes on one at a time. There is no magic in that. They are going to have to go through the education and they're either going to live out of that doctrine or the POE is going to be successful in making them dull of hearing where they don't remember what they once understood and they don't even remember those things anymore and they have to be retaught it. MM says that is putting out your LIGHT and that's what we can't afford to have happen. God is going to say Israel, you can't deliver yourself. If I don't do it for you, it's never going to get done. - If there is ever going to be a kingdom, I AM going to have to do it.
Hebrews 5:11	GH: WoD Teaching	11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing. - If you are ever going to be redeemed, I AM going to have to do it. - If you're going to be delivered out in the day of wrath, I AM going to have to do it. - If someone is going to avenge the cause, I AM going to have to do it. - If you are going to get a real king and a kingdom of righteousness, I AM going to have to do it. - If your going to have the blessing I told you to expect, I AM going to have to do it. God creates an 80 year interlude of mercy at the end of the 1st CoP and He covenants with David to do these 5 things for Israel because He knows they'll never be able to do it on their own. So when Satan gets them to be like the other nations of the world, not only does he make them worthless in God's plan and purpose, but because they are under a performance contract, they provoke the Lord to anger against them. DULL OF HEARING: In the remaining portion of Satan's NIGHT, the believing remnant, because of some things that were happening around them in the apostate nation, they got themselves in a postion where they became DULL OF HEARING.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 5:12		12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. He is saying to the remnant you guys should have been teachers and instead of teaching this (GH: IP doctrine) you guys need to be taught again the first principles, which are the very first things you learn. You can't teach, in fact, you can't handle stong meat (advanced doctrine), you've got to have milk (GH: foundational doctrine). Important because what you get out of advanced doctrine has to come out of the foundational doctrine. If you don't have the foundational doctrine fresh and up & running and working in your inner man, the advanced doctrine cannot exist on its own. It's got to come out of the foundational doctrine. That is how critical it is. MM says this is a blistering statement to make to them. This is something they had already been taught. The warning here is before you can get to the STRONG MEAT of Judgments, you've go to get this MILK of Wisdom and Justice down. MM says this is like Romans 8:26 - it is true for all of us. We cannot afford to become DULL OF HEARING and we are supposed to be TEACHERS. You into a rut of it and the fleshness of it and the thrill kind of leaves you. But all of this is necessary. YE OUGHT TO BE TEACHERS, YE HAVE NEED THAT ONE TEACH YOU: MM tying to AS UNTO BABIES-1 Corinthians 3:1-3. YE OUGHT TO BE TEACHERS: Show some maturity and understanding in the word. THE FIRST PRINCIPALS OF THE ORACLES OF GOD NEED OF MILK, AND NOT OF STRONG MEAT: Not talking about chocolate milk and hamburgers. Can't handle the STRONG MEAT.
Hebrews 5:13		13 For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe. He is saying, look, you got to go back and you got to get this up and running because if you don't, you can't move on. EVERY ONE THAT USETH IS UNSKILFUL IN THE WORD OF RIGHTEOUSNESS: Gives us an objective measure by which maturity is measured, to know whether or not we are maturing. Those who are UNSKILLFUL IN THE WORD OF RIGHTEOUSNESS are BABEs. UNSKILLFUL IN THE WORD OF RIGHTEOUSNESS: You guys learned some things and you didn't retain it. You need to be taught again. You're babes because you are UNSKILLFUL IN THE WORD OF RIGHTEOUSNESS. UNSKILLFUL: You become UNSKILLFUL by stopping the doing of it. It's something you don't do. You haven't practiced it, you haven't done it. You can't just show up and not do anything with it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 5:14		14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil. When you ought to be teachers, we had to go back to the very beginning and instruct you. STRONG MEAT: Judgment- it is a step up in their education just like it is for us. FULL AGE: Not talking about a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING standing at the top of the staircase. This is still talking to people down here just getting their education underway. But you have Wisdom and Justice down and your are not a baby anymore. Now you are becoming something. EVEN THOSE WHO BY REASON OF USE: If you have some piece of equipment and you want to become skillful with it, you are going to use it and use it till you get very familar with it. BY REASON OF USE HAVE THEIR SENSES EXERCISED: When you think of exercise, GH: going through the motions of working your muscles. This is the same kind of thing here. When you get this down (Wisdom & Justice) and you get past the MILK stage and now you're moving into Judgment and you're considered to be of full age, now you're going to get some STRONG MEAT (Judgment) and that gets done by REASON OF USE (because they have been doing it) HAVE THEIR SENSES EXERCISED (you are becoming aware of something). BY REASON OF USE: To come UNTO A PERFECT MAN-Ephesians 4:13 is for those BY REASON OF USE, understand God's word AND they have THE WORD OF CHRIST DWELLING IN YOU RICHLY IN ALL WISDOM-Colossians 3:16 which means that are applying God's word to their life so that they are being transformed by it day-by-day.
Hebrews 5:14		14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil. DISCERN: What makes Judgment different from Wisdom and Justice. In Wisdom and Justice, everything is black and white. It's either this or that. It's plan. Judgment concerns things more nuanced, that aren't so black and white, you are going to have to look and observe. Some things are written flat out in the scripture. You can turn to it and read it and it says it and there's no question. That's a MILK issue. That's Wisdom and Justice. But there are some thing that you know, not because the Bible says it out right, but because you can take something it said over here and somethings it said over there and then you can put it together and can DISCERN a truth from that. Putting Wisdom and Justice to USE produces a DISCERNment in you now of things, to be able to make determinations that are not spelled out in black and white. It's the effectual working of your Wisdom and Justice that's going to produce the DISCERNment of Judgment. Like the soil and the plant. Without the soil, the plant doesn't thrive. It is not just knowing these things but practicing those things. As we start doing it and doing it BY REASON OF USE it EXERCISEs OUR SENSES to DISCERN. DISCERNment is the by-product of the things that came before it. BOTH GOOD AND EVIL

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 6		MM says there's a deal where he talks about that it's impossible to renew them again unto repentence, seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh and put him to open shame. When they talk about that issue (GH: would God forgive THE WICKED, THE WORKERS OF INIQUITY who stoke the fires of ungodliness in this world), what is happening is these people have so declared themselves to be enemies of God and they have to their maximum amount aligned themselves with Satan's POE and with the antiChrist that they have of their own choosing put themselves in what is like a point of no return. They have sold themselves out completely to the antiChrist. What Satan is doing in this world and members of the apstate Israel will be a part of that, just like the CHILDREN OF MEN (Gentiles), part of them will be a part of that. They are not going to come back to God. If they did, God would forgive them and My Soul abhors them, My Soul hates them. If this is what they are going to do, if this is what they are going to be, then they're going to be recipients of My Wrath. MM says when this assembly gets to the place where it experiences an attack (GH: by THE WICKED promoting the POE), he will despise that attack and those that do it. If they were to come to Christ, he would love it because he would love nothing better than taking one of Satan's guys away from him.
Hebrews 6		Like Paul, somebody suddenly starts pitching for the other Team. Until that day comes, he is going to feel about it the same way God feels about it. This is not about what they do to him personally, this is because they will be a declared enemy of his heavenly Father and of His word and of what He is trying to produce in us. While they publically declare themselves to be an enemy of God, we will publically declare ourselves to be His sons and daughters and that will constitute a conflict (GH: MM teaching Romans 13:12). Won't mean anything to them until we start impacting Satan's POE. There will be a retaliatory effort, mild in the beginning but as we season ourselves, as we become soldiers, those attacks will increase just like they did for the apostle Paul, just like they did for Timothy, just like they did for Titus. MM says we are like a group that is unlike any other group that has ever been formed in the world and when you get up there, you'll be talking about things that only a few folks will be able to understand what that was really like.
Hebrews 6	GH: SIIP Verse	List given demonstrates that they had every opportunity to respond. They were not shortchanged in any manner or form, and therefore they are fully accountable for their negative response so that the remnant can now shut the door on them and disassociate themselves from them. The nation is accountable for what they saw and heard. v1-4: Notice the pronouns. The believing remnant are referred to as US-v1, and WE-v3. Notice v4 doesn't say US or WE, but THOSE who were once enlightened." So, the pronouns tell you this is someone other than the believing remnant. They have "tasted" and "experienced" and "seen" the reality of those things recorded in the books of Acts, either by being alive at that time, or by hearing of and reading the gospel accounts and the book of Acts, which events will be duplicated again in the future once this DoGG has come to an end. The danger for the believing remnant is that if they keep giving the message of repentance to the nation, they will do so to their own detriment; as they will not go on unto perfection, and they will not have disassociated themselves from that VRS.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 6	GH: SIIP Verse	They are in danger because to continue to do this during the 1st half of the Week, is to encounter phase 1 of the man of sin's persecution policy for the believing remnant. The believing remnant need to stop their evangelism efforts, separate themselves from the VRS, for after the Week begins, the apostate element in Israel will seek to "evangelize" the believing remnant to their way of thinking. v1:LEAVING THE PRINCIPLES OF THE DOCTRINE OF CHRIST: This is what the believing remnant has been telling them during the 2nd EoM. v1: LET US GO ON UNTO PERFECTION: Is going to tell the believing remnant to physically disassociate themselves from Israel's vain religious system (VRS) because the time of repentance given to the nation is over. The idea here is to stop their witness to the nation, to disassociate themselves from the VRS, and bear Christ's reproach. Only by doing this will they GO ON UNTO PERFECTION. The believing remnant is going to have to advance in their understanding because now that the 2nd EoM is over, you are going to have to have an understanding of some things to survive. MM says if they don't leave out and separate themselves and stop that witness, they will have not to have GOne ON UNTO PERFECTION.
Hebrews 6	GH: SIIP Verse	v1: US: The believing remnant. v1: NOT LAYING AGAIN THE FOUNDATION OF REPENTANCE FROM DEAD WORKS, AND OF FAITH TOWARD GOD: This is the issue being talked about starting back in Hebrews 5:11 and continuing through all of chapter 6. MM says this is a gospel presentation. v1: DEAD WORKS: They thought they were Israel, they were good with God. v3: THIS WILL WE DO: v2: List the 3 doctrines of baptisms in Israel's program. v3: THIS WE WILL DO: The believing remnant.
Hebrews 6	GH: SIIP Verse	v4-6: Is talking to the believing remnant, but it is talking to them about the unsaved in Israel, the ones they have been witnessing to. Is telling the believing remnant that time is up and now they need to GO ON UNTO PERFECTION-Hebrews 6:1. Passage that used to erroneously teach a "faith and works" justification salvation, and the loss of salvation in Israel's program. People think you can lose your salvation from this passage. Happens when you don't RDW. Even grace preachers say this is not for the body of Christ but shows a member of the believing remnant can lose their salvation. That's not correct. The teaching that comes out of this is that if you are in the tribulation and part of the believing remnant, if you fall away, if you abandon your faith, it will be impossible to renew them again unto repentance, seeing that they crucified themselves, the Son of God afresh and put Him to an open shame. The people being referred to here are not JUEL in the first place. (GH: ?) Passage has a dual application: 1. Back when the Book of Hebrews was written during the extension of mercy.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 6	GH: SIIP Verse	2. After the DOGG is over at the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13, and Israel's prophetic program is resumed. The issue is not about somebody losing their salvation. It's about the believing remnant, not obeying the marker and trying to continue to do something that God is no longer doing. And it's a big deal. You might say, 'What's the big deal if I witness to my family? Seems like God would want that?' MM says you can say that out of zeal but not out of knowledge. You are putting Christ to an open shame. MM asks how do you think God will feel about that when it comes time to deliver you in the tribulation or give you reward in the kingdom? There's a lot riding on that. v4-5: The apostate element is being described and the members of the believing remnant are being told here that it is God's will that they now completely disassociate themselves from the apostate element and their VRS, and stop trying to "renew them again unto repentance." Is the complete testimony and the overwhelming confirmation of what the Lord spoke to them. This list records the full "enlightenment" the nation received. There are 5 things used to describe these people:
Hebrews 6	GH: SIIP Verse	1. ONCE ENLIGHTENED: Unsaved Israel were ENLIGHTENED when you are an unsaved member of Israel and someone of the believing remnant was talking to you about the gospel of the kingdom. That Jesus was the Christ. You were ENLIGHTENED and you had a decision to make. MM says this is mentioned first because this is a good way to sum up the list - all of this list is enlightenment. 2. HAVE TASTED OF THE HEAVENLY GIFT: The heavenly gift was Jesus, who God sent into the world. When they tasted of the heavenly gift, he is talking about getting a taste of what God was doing back in the days of the Messiah. They saw Him with their eyes, they heard Him with their ears, they watched Him heal the sick and cast out unclean spirits and raised the dead - they got a taste of that. They saw all of that what the Lord is doing. 3. WERE MADE PARTAKERS OF THE HOLY GHOST: Doesn't mean that they got saved and the Spirit of God dwells in them. It was the job of the Holy Ghost to convict Israel of their sin because they didn't believe on Him. See John 16:7-10. Also happened in Acts 2, when they heard the apostles speak in the language of the land they were born. They witnessed the signs and the wonders and the miracles that substantiate the message the apostles were preaching. They were witnesses of that.
Hebrews 6	GH: SIIP Verse	4. HAVE TASTED OF THE GOOD WORD OF GOD: Jesus' earthly ministry in the days of the Messiah and the gospels out in the 2nd EoM as well as the Hebrew epistles. They TASTED OF THE GOOD WORD OF GOD. The former saw it with their eyes and the latter will be preached it because the believing remnant knows they have to get the gospel into the thinking of unbelieving Israel if they are ever going to believe that Jesus is the Christ. They TASTED OF THE GOOD WORD OF GOD when they heard the Lord speak or when the gospels were preached to them out in the 2nd EoM. 5. THE POWERS OF THE WORLD TO COME: The two hallmark signs of the kingdom, casting out devils and healing the sick. Both were proof of the kingdom. See Matthew 12:28 and Luke 11:20. This is the complete testimony that is given. MM says if they fall away from all of this, IT IS IMPOSSIBLE TO RENEW THEM AGAIN UNTO WE REPENTANCE. Once the 2nd EoM is done, there's no more opportunity for them to be saved.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 6	GH: SIIP Verse	5. (cont'd): Means the nation is accountable for what they heard and saw. Even though they were not present during Jesus' earthly ministry, when they see and hear everything in the gospels, Acts, and the Hebrew epistles, they are going to be held accountable for that. The same signs and wonders happening back here will be happening out there. These are all descriptors of who he is talking about. There are 3 things that v4-6 are doing: 1. Admonishing the believing remnant to stop their witness on the basis of the time for repentance to Israel/2nd EoM is now over. Now that it is over, it is impossible TO RENEW THEM AGAIN UNTO REPENTANCE because God is not offering that anymore. 2. This passage is describing the full testimony of everything they were given during the 2nd EoM and they should have listened to and should have made the decision but they didn't. Includes the 5 items above. God is establishing the fact that you can't come now crying at the end of this because He gave you plenty of opportunities that you are now without excuse.
Hebrews 6	GH: SIIP Verse	3. It is warning the believing remnant that if you continue to offer repentance to Israel after the 2nd EoM you are putting the Son of God to an open shame because you are crucifying Him afresh. It's the warning to the believing remnant - quit trying to do this. The time is up. Time to close the door and separate yourself out. Because there is something they are now supposed to do that God is going to use as a testimony. Doesn't matter if they are motivated by good intentions, they have got to do this. If they don't, they are putting themselves in peril, because as soon as the tribulation cranks up, they are not going to be delivered. MM says there are some other things they are not doing. MM says the gist of the passage is v4a and v6a - it's not about a JUEL Israelite losing their salvation. It's about an unsaved Israelite persisting in unbelief. v4-6 is meant to change the mind of the believing remnant how long they should keep preaching to these people and when they are supposed to separate themselves now from the VRS. Israel has tasted, they have experienced, they have seen, they have heard the reality of those things in Acts 1-7. If they continue preaching, they are humiliating Him by continuing to preach to those who are determined to reject Him and deny Him. The is not about the believing remnant losing their salvation, this is about losing reward in the kingdom.
Hebrews 6	GH: SIIP Verse	v4: FOR IT IS IMPOSSIBLE FOR THOSE WHO WERE ONCE ENLIGHTENED: This is a description of all the testimony that was given to unsaved Israel to convince them that Jesus was the Christ. V4: FOR THOSE: He didn't say for us - the believing remnant. Those the believing remnant have been preaching to. The pronouns tell you there's a change here. v4: THOSE WHO WERE ONCE ENLIGHTENED: Are unbelieving Israelites who have been witnessed to by the believing remnant, and they have rejected the gospel of the kingdom (that Jesus was the Christ). v4: ENLIGHTENED: Unbelieving Israelites were ENLIGHTENED by hearing the gospel of the kingdom. Enlightenment is a term that refers to the effect of abundant testimony, which Israel received during the 5-4 course of punishment (CoP). What they had was the Lord Himself fulfilling prophecy and giving them the truth. v4: HAVE TASTED OF THE HEAVENLY GIFT: Through the knowledge of Jesus being the prophesied Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 6	GH: SIIP Verse	v4: THE HEAVENLY GIFT: The Lord is that heavenly gift which the nation "tasted" in that they saw Him, touched Him, witnessed His miracles, heard Him speak, and watched His behavior. They saw Him baptized by John at the Jordan River and they heard the voice of God there. They saw him cast out devils and heal the sick. They saw Him raise the dead. v4: MADE PARTAKERS OF THE HOLY GHOST: Through His convicting ministry which Jesus spoke of and described in John 16:7-9. When Israel witnessed the Spirit coming on the day of Pentecost and they heard the apostles tell the wonderful works of God in their own languages. In the year that followed, Israel witnessed the three miraculous opportunities which confirmed that Jesus is the Christ. Not only so, but they heard the preaching of the apostles and the writings of the books of Hebrews to Revelation. v5: HAVE TASTED THE GOOD WORD OF GOD: This is the corrective doctrine given by the Lord Jesus during His earthly ministry, the GOOD WORD OF GOD designed to expose the vanity of Israel's religious system.
Hebrews 6	GH: SIIP Verse	v5: THE POWERS OF THE WORLD TO COME: Were the signs and wonders of the kingdom, which confirmed the message that "the kingdom is at hand." Those hallmark signs of "casting out devils" and "healing the sick" were proofs of the kingdom message. v6: IF THEY SHALL FALL AWAY, TO RENEW THEM AGAIN UNTO REPENTANCE: One incorrect interpretation says, if you stop living for God, or going to church, or such like, then you have "fallen away" and you have lost your salvation. This interpretation is wrong on several counts: 1) the time it pertains to, 2) to whom it refers (not to the saved), and 3) it mis-defines what "fall away" means.
Hebrews 6	GH: SIIP Verse	Another incorrect interpretation by grace dispensationalists say this is not for anyone living in the DOGG, but is only for the time of Israel's program. But many of these also say that this is describing justified Israelites losing their salvation because they did not remain faithful. MM says both of those interpretations are wrong, no one is losing their salvation in Hebrews 6. When that time is up, it will be "impossible to renew unbelieving Israel to repentance." Why? Because God will no longer be offering them the opportunity. And if the believing remnant continue to try to present Jesus as the Christ, God says they "crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put Him to an open shame." v6: IF THEY SHALL FALL AWAY: MM has heard this means 'it's the rapture' or 'it means people in the DOGG or apostatizing'. When you know what is taking place in the prophetic program, then you know what this is and what it isn't. MM says cross-reference is in 2 Thessalonians 2:7-12.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 6	GH: SIIP Verse	v6: FALL AWAY: Not about the believing remnant. It's about the nation rejecting the testimony of the believing remnant. Is the final rejection of Jesus as the Christ at the end of the 2nd EoM by unbelieving Israel prior to the start of Daniel's 70th Week. Once God is no longer offering repentance to Israel, then it will be "impossible to renew them again unto repentance" – because God is offering them no more opportunity to change their mind. Has to do with unbelieving Israel, not with the believing remnant. The "falling away" is the point of no return for unbelieving Israel, the time of God offering "repentance to Israel" is over. v6: TO RENEW THEM TO REPENTANCE: You can't offer them another opportunity to repent. GH: They had the 2 EoM or repentance to Israel and blew it. Once that time is up there is no longer repentance being offered. They committed the unpardonable sin.
Hebrews 6	GH: SIIP Verse	v6: THEM: Unbelieving Israel. v6: CRUCIFY TO THEMSELVES THE SON OF GOD AFRESH, AND PUT HIM TO AN OPEN SHAME: MM says this is a rebuke. How would you like to stand before the Lord for this?
Hebrews 6	GH: IPF verse	The "time has come" for them to make the break from the religious system of the nation and now 'go on unto perfection-v1.' They are to make the break from that vain religious system by disassociating themselves from it. By this time, the marker for the end of repentance to Israel is already over. They are supposed to take the action that Hebrews instructs them in; they are to 'go without the camp and bear His reproach'-Hebrews 13:13. And then they are to take the doctrine about the reproach and the way in which the reproach is going to come and the way the afflictions are going to be experienced and understand these things in view of the markers given to them in all of this. The believing remnant is still witnessing to the apostate nation and God chides them for it. The majority of the nation is not going to receive this message. And just as those who rejected that message when the time was up, did not become part of the little flock, and they will go into the judgments of the day of wrath at that time.
Hebrews 6	GH: IPF verse	MM drawing on the board. Process happens from the bottom up. Going on to perfection (top) Hebrew Epistles (they are not going to hold onto some of the base because things have changed since the death of Jesus Christ on the Cross) Edification given on top of an enlightenment Acts 1 - 7 Enlightenment that is given Gospels and Jesus earthly ministry Foundation that is laid (bottom) The O.T. Prophets
Hebrews 6	GH: IPF verse	v1-9: See the change in pronouns: * v1: US: Remnant. * v4: THOSE: Not part of the US. Apostate nation. * v6: THEY: apostate nation. * v6: THEM: apostate nation. * v6: THEMSELVES: apostate nation. * v9: WE: Remnant.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 6	GH: IPF verse	v1-6: Hebrews is telling the remnant that the time is over for talking about all these things. God has given them the marker and now it is time for them to “go on unto perfection.” The admonition is for them to stop going back and continually relaying this foundation. It is now impossible for those who have rejected the message to repent. Quit trying to “renew them again unto repentance” seeing as how “they” do something; crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh (“Yes, we’d crucify Him again!”) and put Him to an open shame” (by their hateful, disgraceful, insulting, rejection remarks regarding His sacrifice on the Cross.) v1: THEREFORE: A transitional word connecting and presenting a flow of information building upon the previous chapter. v1: THE DOCTRINE OF CHRIST: The foundation of the OT prophets, which set forth the “doctrine of Christ,” is the subject matter they are to “leave behind” in Hebrews 6:1-2 so that they can “go on unto perfection.” Things that make up the doctrine of the Messiah, Christos. v1: LET US GO ON UNTO PERFECTION: Blocker to this: the remnant has not responded to the marker given to them to show that the time for “repentance to Israel” is over. They are continuing to minister to the apostate nation even though the opportunity given to the nation is now over. They keep laying the foundation that they're supposed to move on from.
Hebrews 6	GH: IPF verse	v1: NOT LAYING AGAIN: There are things you should already know and we aren't going to go back over them. These are foundational things given to them through the end of v2. v1: THE FOUNDATION: They are not to lay again the things in their foundation that now (since the death of Christ) are nothing more than dead works. v1: REPENTANCE FROM DEAD WORKS: The time is up for preaching to them that the old sacrificial system is a system of dead works and they need to repent (change their mind) about that. v1: DEAD WORKS: These are the Levitical, ritualistic, animal sacrifices. We are not going back to that. Not going to return to the animal sacrifices that were laid out at the beginning of the program. The purging death of Jesus has happened on the Cross and the remnant is supposed to be looking somewhere else other than animal sacrifices. Why they have to withdraw themselves from the vain religious system of the apostate nation who are going to re-institute those animal sacrifices. They are going to have to pull away from that and distance themselves from that. They will not be able to GO ON UNTO PERFECTION until they do. These are DEAD WORKS because the animal sacrifices don't mean anything anymore. Jesus has already come and He is the One Sacrifice that took away sin forever. Animal sacrifices are useless anymore. Those works are dead works.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 6	GH: IPF verse	v1: FAITH TOWARD GOD: The time is up for preaching that they must exercise faith toward God by putting their faith in what their Messiah has accomplished for them. Their faith needs to be towards God, not in DEAD WORKS. v2: DOCTRINE OF BAPTISMS: Part of the law. The time is up for explaining the 3 baptisms in Israel's program and what they all mean. v2: THE LAYING ON OF HANDS: The typical way to look at this is when they laid hands on those who were sick or were being ordained to an office, but here it's the laying on of hands on the scape goat for the transference of sins - see Leviticus 16:21-22. Saying don't rely on this. Don't rely on this because now, Christ has made one Sacrifice forever for sins. The time is up for explaining that you cannot get rid of your sins by placing on the head of a goat and sending him out into the wilderness. Not the way this works anymore. v2: RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD: The time is up for explaining about the resurrection; that the same Jesus that they crucified God has made both Lord and Christ and has demonstrated that by the resurrection. MM says the O.T. scriptures are full of the truth of the resurrection of the just and unjust and if you reject Jesus being the Christ you will wind up on the wrong end of this thing.
Hebrews 6	GH: IPF verse	v2: ETERNAL JUDGMENT: The time is up for telling them about what waits for them out in eternity if they don't change their mind about Jesus Christ. v2: ETERNAL: Eternity is a long time and you don't want to spend it in hell. v3: This is not in the minds of the remnant and they are not behaving this way. They are acting like there is still an offer on the table to the apostate nation. They are stuck there because something is pulling on their heart and they aren't responding to the call to stop and GO ONTO PERFECTION. Hebrews is saying "It is time to go on to perfection and stop dealing with all this," "if God permit." He says "if God permit" because in the minds of the remnant they are thinking God still wants them to do this; offer repentance to the nation. The remnant continues to offer repentance even after God is no longer giving that opportunity. And by doing so, they are endangering their "being counted worthy to escape" the coming judgments.
Hebrews 6	GH: IPF verse	The word from God is that "it is now impossible to renew them again unto repentance." Those that go back into that vain religious system God will "have no pleasure in them-Hebrews 10:38" because they are joining up with those who have put His Son to an open shame. Now, the blood of Christ which was shed at the Cross will do what no animal sacrifice could ever do; take away their sins. It is no longer the Levitical priesthood and their "business as usual" in the temple which will be rebuilt by the Antichrist, but Jesus Christ will be their High Priest. He is not after the order of Aaron, but after the order of Melchizedek. v4-6: Hebrews says to them "No, don't witness to the apostate nation anymore. You can't do this any more. It is now impossible." and He tells them why here. God has concluded this specified period of time. Now it is time to separate themselves from this apostate nation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 6	GH: IPF verse	v4-6: Five major takes on this passage: View 1. Some who was saved lost their salvation. Taught by most of the mainline denominations. That you were saved and you could lose it. They are applying the Book of Hebrews to you. Problem: They all believe that you can get it back. But they are missing the AGAIN-v6. At least be consistent and say you can't get it back. If people can't come back, not motivating for attendance and giving. View 2: These people are like the spies at Kadesh Barnea in Numbers who came to the edge of the land and then turned back. They turned back on the threshold of their salvation. Problematic: * No one at Kadesh Barnea was filled with the Holy Ghost. * No spy was grounded in the principles of the doctrine of Christ. * The grapes were not the heavenly gift, they were the earthly gift.
Hebrews 6	GH: IPF verse	View 3: It's not people that are going to be burned but their works. This almost ignores the previous part of the passage where it say you can't renew them unto repentence-v6. View 4: The passage is hypothetical. It can't really happen but if it could happen this is the way it would work. If they could lose their salvation then it would be impossible to be saved again. Say that's not possible to lose it. View 5: This is a Jewish believer in Christ who has exercised repentance and faith. The heavenly gift, depending on who you are reading, is either the forgiveness of sins or the Holy Spirit. It just kind of depends on which one you are going with. This man could end up taking what they called a fatal step and cursing Christ in the synagogue and lose his salvation. So a child of God could lose their salvation only if he's a converted Jew. View 6: None of these people in the passage were true believers. To do this, they change some wording where it says they were make partakers of the Holy Ghost, they change that and say that's a bad translation and it should have said companions. That way, it changes from an internal partaking to and external partaking, and they kind of disassociate themselves from that. They really didn't have Christ. They just tasted Him. People who hold to this view are Calvinist, who believe only the elect can repent in the first place.
Hebrews 6	GH: IPF verse	v4-6: One of 5 warnings they are given in the Book of Hebrews and they are all warnings to the nation. The nation is being warned about something. Written to a people, that when the last days crank up, will find themselves in the same situation they were in in the EoM with an opportunity to repent and change their mind about Jesus Christ being their Messiah. And if they believe that Jesus is the Son of God, they will become part of the little flock and they will be given eternal life and they will overcome the world and they are given doctrine that enables them to survive in the day of wrath. The message for the apostate nation is, the rain is falling on you all and you have an opportunity. Be careful what you do. Don't turn BACK UNTO PERDITION-Hebrews 10:39. But most will say give us the law, give us the animal sacrifices, give us something we can put our hands on, this is what we want. And they're going to reject Jesus being a High Priest after the order of Melchisidek and they are going to lay hands on the goat and turn him loose in the wilderness. The apostate nation can't afford to blow off this opportunity like they did during the EOM like it means nothing. This passage hails back to the historic event of offering “repentance to Israel” as recorded in the opening chapters of the book of Acts.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 6	GH: IPF verse	v4-6: IMPOSSIBLE...RENEW THEM AGAIN UNTO REPENTANCE: Why He doesn't want them to keep preaching to the apostate nation now that the marker has been given. Why they don't lay the foundation again. The earthly ministry of Jesus provided enlightenment as He set forth the gospel of the kingdom and demonstrated the truth of His message with signs and wonders. Then, following the Cross, came the testimony of the Holy Ghost which gave them additional foretaste of the "world to come." But they are not responding to the marker. They don't want to give up. Instead of disassociating themselves, they keep extending new offers of repentance to the nation. And they are not supposed to be dong this any longer because God is no longer making the offer. That is why it is impossible to "renew them again unto repentance." They can't go unto perfection until they realize this and "go without the camp" distancing themselves from the vain religious system. This is saying the nation had this opportunity. v4: IT IS IMPOSSIBLE FOR THOSE: v4: THOSE WHO WERE ONCE ENLIGHTENED: This is/took place during the the earthly ministry of Jesus. The remnant are supposed to know these things by holding fast to Jesus as their Apostle. Affected people back in the days of Messiah and will affect the believing remnant as they hold fast to their profession that Jesus is their Apostle.
Hebrews 6	GH: IPF verse	v4: ENLIGHTENED: The earthly ministry of Jesus provided enlightenment as He set forth the gospel of the kingdom and demonstrated the truth of His message with signs and wonders. Then, following the Cross, came the testimony of the Holy Ghost which gave them additional foretaste of the "world to come." v4: THOSE: The author is separating themselves from this group. It's impossible to renew someone again unto repentance if they FALL AWAY. v6: IF THEY SHALL FALL AWAY, TO RENEW THEM AGAIN UNTO REPENTANCE: GH: If they fail to meet the requirements of v4-5. v6: THEY: The apostate nation - who the believing remnant has been preaching to. v6: THEY CRUCIFY THE SON OF GOD AFRESH, AND PUT HIM TO AN OPEN SHAME: Jesus is not coming back at this point but if He did, the response of the apostate nation would be the same as the religious leaders at His Crucifixion - they would crucify Him all over again. What our fathers did was exactly right and we'd do the same thing. Through their blasphemous rejection of Him, PUT HIM TO AN OPEN SHAME. God says don't go back and align yourselves with those guys. You've seen the marker, this thing is over. Don't re-lay all that foundation. Now is going to be the time for you to separate yourselves from them. Let us GO ON UNTO PERFECTION-v1. When the marker is over, the next thing to come is the judgments.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 6	GH: IPF verse	v7-8: The idea here is that the rain has fallen on all of you and all of you have had the same opportunity. Shown the same signs and wonders and the apostate nation rejected that. See the two pieces that comprise the nation: 1. Believing Remnant: HERBS 2. Apostate nation: THORNS AND BRIERS v6: FALL AWAY: The majority of the nation and its religious leaders "fell away" after their rejection of the third opportunity to repent offered under Stephen, and they were not going to be "renewed again unto repentance." In other words, the opportunity to "change their mind about Jesus being the Christ; Israel's Messiah," was gone. Prophetically, at the resumption of Israel's program, there is going to be another opportunity of "repentance to Israel" extended to the nation. These verses are telling the remnant that when that opportunity is over, it is impossible to deal with those who have not responded.
Hebrews 6	GH: IPF verse	v8: WHOSE END IS TO BE BURNED: v9-11: GH: or v4-6? MM calls this a blockbuster passage. Two ways to look at this. 1. The believing remnant are a justified people and cannot lose their salvation. They may be losing out on being part of the Royal House to rule in the Millennium. They may suffer loss to the extent that they are forced to dwell outside the land with the Gentiles, but they are not going to lose their salvation. v9: BETTER THINGS: Better things than THEY/THEM/THEMSELVES were doing. v9: YOU: See the pronoun change. Now the writer is talking to the remnant and not about the apostate nation. v11: SHEW THE SAME DILIGENCE: v11: UNTO THE END: The end of a period of time, not an individual's life.
Hebrews 6:1-6		How he admonishes them. They are preaching the foundational elements to the apostate nation.
Hebrews 6:1-2		MM comparing these to the basic doctrines from Romans 12:1-13:10 and being admonished to move on from them, NOT LAYING AGAIN- v1.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 6:1		1 Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God, Written for those in the prophetic program at the resumption of that program after this DOGG has run its course and the Blessed Hope has taken place. Nutshell: Quit talking about DEAD WORKS and start focusing on FAITH TOWARDS GOD. MM comparing these to the basic doctrines from Romans 12:1-13:10 and being admonished to move on from them, NOT LAYING AGAIN-v1. LET US GO ONTO PERFECTION: PERFECTION: Not talking about sinless perfection. Not talking about you knowing everything in the education and there's nothing left for you to learn. He is talking about UNTO PERFECTION. You are on this road that is going to make you PERFECT AND COMPLETE-Colossians 4:12. God is perfecting you in this. NOT LAYING AGAIN TO THE FOUNDATION: He is saying lets move on from the foundation and advance in the education. NOT LAYING AGAIN: We are not doing this anymore. REPENTENCE FROM DEAD WORKS: Change your mind from dead works. MM says not a message to the believing remnant but to the apostate nation. DEAD WORKS: A work that doesn't produce any life - no spiritual life, no physical life, no eternal life. MM says if you think it is 'faith + works' your works are dead. They don't have the power to give you life. Faith doesn't need works to do that.
Hebrews 6:2		2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment. ETERNAL JUDGMENT: Wouldn't you want to be talking about this if you were witnessing to someone? Of course you would.
Hebrews 6:4-6		The context of the passage (v4-6) is that the remnant is being instructed that at some point in time, they are no longer expected to be a witness to the apostate nation. The nation will have received the witness that they “crucify to themselves the son of God afresh" and the remnant is told to leave them alone.
Hebrews 6:4		4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, See how the miracles get described - context is the believing remnant in the Day of Wrath. They are going to be witnessing to the apostate nation. Two parts: 1. Saved part-remnant or little flock 2. Unsaved part-apostate nation
Hebrews 6:4-5		MM says the way this normally gets taught is people can lose their salvation. This is talking about the nation who has been witnessed to by the believing remnant who have rejected their message. These phrases are all describing something very specific. You may think you know what they mean but but in order to know what that means, you have to know what the remnant was preaching back there. MM trying to show there's a time element here, that the people in the apostate nation are going to make a decision.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 6:4	GH: Wedge Principle	4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, MM uses his 'message as a wedge' analogy to drive people to one side or the other. Meant to be polarizing. The way people want to preach today is to make everybody feel good. This really takes the pressure off of the head. If you preach the Message right, it does make a division, people come down on one side or the other. The Message that MM preaches here will make people come down on one side or that other. People will either say MM is a kook/idiot OR you know what, that looks like what the scripture is saying. The Message during the Day of Wrath is meant to be divisive because once they hear that message, they're going to be so firmly entrenched in what they decide about that, it's going to be the status they're going to be in as they go through the Day of Wrath. MM says they used to debate this passage when he was in Bible school because they didn't RDW. The fact that this was called the Book of Hebrews wasn't any type of tip-off at all. Took this verse to say a person can lose their salvation but that is not what is being talked about here. IMPOSSIBLE FOR THOSE WHO: Who were told some things and shown some things and saw some things. ENLIGHTENED: The ones being enlightened are the apostate nation. The little flock is carrying a Message to them. That message they are going to react to one way or another. HAVE TASTED OF THE HEAVENLY GIFT AND WERE MADE PARTAKERS OF THE HOLY GHOST: This is not 'got saved and received the Holy Spirit'. The word PARTAKER is telling you something different about that.
Hebrews 6:5		5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, TASTED THE GOOD WORD OF GOD AND THE POWERS OF THE WORLD TO COME: Refers to the signs, wonders and miracles that were done to show forth the fact that the two categories of sufferings would be done away with in the kingdom. It is in God’s resumed program with Israel that both categories of sufferings will be destroyed. THE POWERS OF THE WORLD TO COME: The miraculous things that are being done in Israel's program that prove the message of the true Christ and the coming Kingdom. It's the signs. Talking about the WORLD TO COME. WORLD TO COME: It's a new earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 6:6	GH: Wedge Principle	6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame. It is impossible TO RENEW THEM UNTO REPENTANCE. GH: Talking about the other side of the wedge from the remnant. They have made a final decision. They wiil be forced to make a decision and that will be their decision. That's before they are forced, that's before the Antichrist comes in and makes them take the mark. They have freely made this decision. A guy in the remnant will not want to take the mark and he will lose all of his wealth. Happens in the first month. Once they have received the Message and they've seen the miracles that substantiate the Message and all that work that has been done, if they FALL AWAY (not go back on their salvation, these folks were never saved and part of the apostate nation being witnessed to by the believing remnant). Will be a hard message to believe. GH: Because the Anti-christ will restart the animal sacrifices in the Temple and that will be so hard to pull away from. Go back in their law and see these things being commanded. The believing remnant in preaching this Message will get ex-communicated from their friends and family and may even put their lives in danger. Apostate nation will pressure the believing remnant and say do not throw away what was given to our fathers Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, do not throw away what was given to Moses. IF THEY SHALL FALL AWAY: If they continue to reject this message. Finally reject the gospel of the kingdom and the message of Jesus then it is impossible to renew them unto repentance. The time of repentance is now no longer being offered. Don't try and renew them again under repentance seeing that they crucified themselves the Son of God afresh and put Him to an open shame. Quit trying to do that. Now, you are supposed to do something else. TO RENEW THEM AGAIN UNTO REPENTENCE
Hebrews 6:6	GH: Wedge Principle	6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame. THEY CRUCIFY TO THEMSELVES THAT SON OF GOD AFRESH, AND PUT HIM TO AN OPEN SHAME: If you are a member of the believing remnant, you should stop you in your tracks GH: and not continue to witness to the apostate nation. For the believing remnant (BR), in the resumption of their program, if they ignore the marker that tells them to stop their witness to the unsaved in Israel and they keep that up, they are doing something to Christ, which they do not realize they are doing - re-crucify the Son of God and put Him to an open shame.
Hebrews 6:18		18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us: IT WAS IMPOSSIBLE FOR GOD TO LIE: Why Jesus didn't really have a choice to call the angels because the Cross was the only way to have the scriptures fulfilled (Matthew 26:54).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 7	GH: IPF verse	v1: FOR: A transitional word connecting and presenting a flow of information building upon the previous chapter. v11-??: See the differences between the Melchizedekian priesthood and the Aaronic priesthood. The remnant is being educated on these particular differences. v12: If the priesthood changes, the law changes. The Levitical priesthood lacked something. If that wasn't true, then the Lord would not be speaking about another order of priests. Melchizedek is not after the order of Aaron, therefore, he is not "Levitical." It follows that if the priesthood changes, then something about the law is going to change, since the priests were executioners and teachers of the law. v12: Differences between the Aaronic/Levitical priesthood and the Melchizedekian priesthood: * The Levitical priesthood, the one that the apostate nation clinged to, lacked something. If that wasn't true, then the Lord would not be speaking about another order of priests which was a better one.
Hebrews 7	GH: IPF verse	* Melchizedek is not after the order of Aaron, therefore, he is not "Levitical." v14: He cannot come from the tribe of Levi. Jesus was from the tribe of Judah, not Levi. And He is a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek. v15-16: The priest like Melchizedek had to be "made not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life." As such, He cannot come from the tribe of Levi. See v14. v22: BETTER TESTAMENT: The New Testament is the "New Covenant" that was the subject of prophecy, thus making it part of Israel's Prophetic Program. If it's better, you had to have a worse. That's for them. The New Covenant is for those who were under the Old Covenant. See that the New Covenant is a better covenant, meant to replace the old one.
Hebrews 8	GH: GPPI verse	v1: AN HIGH PRIEST: Jesus Christ. v2: THE TRUE TABERNACLE, WHICH THE LORD PITCHED, AND NOT MAN: The Lord built the tabernacle in the heavens. v4: Israel already had priests that were offering gifts according to the law - the sacrifices of bulls and goats. If He was a High Priest on earth, He wouldn't be doing this because He would be doing the same things already being done. v5: WHO SERVE: Those priests on earth. v5: THE PATTERN SHEWED TO THEE IN THE MOUNT: Moses made it after the pattern. v6: BETTER COVENANT: Means there was another covenant - the one they signed, the O.T. of the law. v7: If the first covenant was so good, why did you need a second one? You wouldn't, would you?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 8	GH: GPPI verse	v8-13: MM says the ark, the box and Moses made that had the cherubim on either side with the wings that came up over the top and inside it contained the tables of the law. The pot of manna and Aaron's rod that budded. Those are all things that had to do with Israel under the law. God didn't want them under the law, He wanted them under grace. And this thing was a shadow of something that was to come. But since Jesus died on the Cross, His Blood went on an ark in heaven. The one you read about in Revelation 11 and Revelation 19 said the Temple of God in heaven was open and there was the Ark of His Testament. The New Covenant is based on that. It is based on better promises. GH: MM asks why would you want the old ark if there's a better one in heaven that has the Blood of Christ? What good is it? The old one is just covered with the blood of bulls and goats, which Hebrews says cannot take away sins. He is bringing the ark in heaven when He comes. Why would you want the old one? What good is the old one? GH: Jeremiah says Nebuchadnezzar took the vessels of the house of the Lord to Babylon. MM tells all the tales of there the old ark is now. Jeremiah told you the time is coming when you won't even think of the ark anymore because it was covered with the blood of bulls and goats and it is going to be replaced with one up in the heavens covered by the Blood of Christ, the one that takes away the sin of the world. MM asks why would God care about a box with bull's blood on it? The only people who care are Christians who don't know what age they are living in. And what will you do with it if/when you find it than condemn Israel with it? That thing is not taking away their sin. In this age, it's the gospel of the grace of God or it's the lake of fire. A box with bull's blood is no good in this age.
Hebrews 8	GH: IPF verse	v1-2: From this point on, the remnant is going to have to do business with a High Priest who is not a Levite serving in the temple. This will be difficult since people like the physical, the traditions and the rituals. The remnant is going to have to understand that God’s view of those sacrifices has changed. v1: NOW: A transitional word connecting and presenting a flow of information building upon the previous chapter. v1: WHO IS SET ON THE RIGHT HAND OF THE THRONE OF MAJESTY IN THE HEAVENS: The same way it was happening at the end of the EoM is the same way it is at the resumption of the Israel program. v2: The remnant is going to have to do business with a High Priest who is not a Levite servicing the temple. Difficult if you have had all these physical traditions for all of this time, and then you don't have that anymore, it feels very awkward. All the rituals and liturgy feels like 'worship' to them. There's the affection for family members. There's the peer pressure. There's the family members turning on them. Some are being killed. There's the idea of feeling out of place, everything is working against me.
Hebrews 8	GH: IPF verse	v6: BETTER COVENANT...BETTER PROMISES: See that the New Covenant is a better covenant, meant to replace the old one. The New Testament is the “New Covenant” that was the subject of prophecy, thus making it part of Israel’s Prophetic Program. Means you had to have a worse covenant and worse promises. The New Covenant is for those who were under the Old Covenant. See O.T. vs. N.T. comparison in Hebrews - Revelation section. v13: READY TO VANISH AWAY: The time is coming in which the old one was “ready to vanish away” and be replaced with the new.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 8:12		12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more. Written to the little flock. Does not mean God has lost His memory of what you did. He is saying I won't remember them against you. Because He is God, He doesn't forget. THEIR SINS AND THEIR INIQUITIES WILL I REMEMBER NO MORE: God is not saying that He will lose His memory of them, He cannot do that. What He is saying is that He will not hold those sins and iniquities against them. When the Father looks at us, He sees the righteousness of His Son, but that does not mean He has no memory of when we were lost sinners. It does not mean He knows we were sinners, but He doesn't remember what we did wrong. It means He will not remember it against us.
Hebrews 8:13		13 In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away. THAT WHICH IS OLD IS READY TO VANISH AWAY: GH: Shows the OLD covenant is going to be replaced by the Palestinian covenant.
Hebrews 9-10		There is going to be a time back here when the remnant is going to be told to go to the apostate element of the nation of Israel and they are going to be told to tell the Truth about Israel's Messiah and the sacrifice that He made on the Cross and there is no need for the sacrifical system in the Temple anymore. He has made one sacrifice for sin and it took care of everything forever and sat down at the right Hand of God. Then he says the blood of bulls and goats could never take away sins. This is personal, they are going to be dealing with family members - coming to their parents, to their children, to their uncles, to their neighbors, to their friends, and say, look, I know what is in store for you if you continue down this path. Jesus was the Messiah. Our nation crucified Him. But that was OK because when He died, He provided Redemption that did away with all the sacrifical system. You have an opportunity to have your sins forgiven once and for all. They are preaching this but there is going to come a time that the instruction is going to come to them to say STOP. The opportunity to the apostate nation is over. Now you have something else to do. The temptation is going to be I can't stop this, I've got to continue. MM says just like the opportunity for reconciliation will stop here (at the Rapture), the opportunity for the nation is going to come to a stop. There is this time element that coming when he is going to say, you can no longer stay with the apostate nation. You're going to have to do two things. 1. Going to go UNTO PERFECTION-Hebrews 6:1 - It's time for your education to go on. 2. GH: MADE PERFECT IN EVERY GOOD WORK-Hebrews 13:21 - prayer

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 9	GH: IPF verse	Teaches the believing remnant how to function under the New Testament. The New Testament came into effect at the death of Jesus Christ on the Cross. Compares the offerings of the old covenant (the Law of Moses) to the offering made under the New Testament. You will see where it is said that Jesus is the “Mediator of the New Testament.” Once a specific event had occurred, you will see when that New Testament was considered to be “in force.” Until that time, the Bible says it was “of no strength at all.” Speaks of what was procured by Jesus the High Priest that could never be offered by the Levitical priesthood. If Jesus is 'the mediator of the New Testament', when He is born of the world, He hadn't suffered death yet so you are still in the Old Testament. □ * When He starts His ministry, He hadn't suffered death yet so you are still in the Old Testament. □ * When He performs His miracles and heals people, He hadn't suffered death yet so you are still in the Old Testament. □ * When He was having the last supper with His disciples, He hadn't suffered death yet so you are still in the Old Testament. □ * When He is in the Garden of Gethsemane, He hadn't suffered death yet so you are still in the Old Testament. □ So almost all of the Gospels are part of the O.T., which was given to the nation of Israel, the Circumcision, the Hebrew people. □
Hebrews 9	GH: IPF verse	v1: THEN: A transitional word connecting and presenting a flow of information building upon the previous chapter. v12-14: What was procured by Jesus, the High Priest, that could never be gotten by the Levitical priesthood. v12: BY HIS OWN BLOOD: v12: HAVING OBTAINED ETERNAL REDEMPTION FOR US: v15: The N.T. is going to accomplish what the O.T. could not. Now they are under the N.T., they need to be told about it. It needs to be explained to them. v15: HE IS THE MEDIATOR OF THE NEW TESTAMENT: Jesus Christ. v15: FIRST TESTAMENT: v16: THERE MUST ALSO OF NECESSITY BE THE DEATH OF A TESTATOR: v17: A TESTAMENT IS OF FORCE AFTER MEN ARE DEAD: OTHERWISE IT IS OF NO STRENGTH AT ALL WHILE THE TESTATOR LIVETH:
Hebrews 9	GH: IPF verse	v17: A TESTAMENT IS OF FORCE AFTER MEN ARE DEAD: If you have a last will and testament, it doesn't come into force until after you are dead. v28: UNTO THEM THAT LOOK FOR HIM SHALL HE APPEAR THE SECOND TIME WITHOUT SIN UNTO SALVATION: Infers those who don't look for Him will still see Him but He will be appearing to them for something else.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 9:12		12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. BLOOD OF GOATS AND CALVES: Was a picture of that which was to come. BY HIS OWN BLOOD HE ENTERED IN ONCE INTO THE HOLY PLACE, HAVING OBTAINED ETERNAL REDEMPTION FOR US HOLY PLACE: Third heaven (GH: Sounds like MM believes the following) It has been suggested that the ascension Jesus referred to when talking to Mary and not the one which took place 40 days after His resurrection, but was to happen immediately following His resurrection, to sprinkle His own blood on the mercy seat in heaven, functioning as a high priest.
Hebrews 9:15		15 And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance. MEDIATOR OF THE NEW TESTAMENT: Jesus Christ
Hebrews 9:16-17		MM showing the gospels are still the O.T. Christ is the mediator of the N.T. Gospels all end with the DBR so you can't get into the N.T. until you have THE DEATH OF THE TESTATOR. Doctrinally, the gospels are still in the O.T. The blank pages are symbolic of the 400 years of silence.
Hebrews 9:16		16 For where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator. **A covenant is not enforced until the death of a testator. If you have a last will and testament, when does that go into force? When you die. Means the Old Testament is still enforced until the Cross.'**
Hebrews 9:17		17 For a testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth. If you make out a last will and testament, doesn't mean your kids can come and get your stuff now. Means you would have to wait until His Death to start a New Testament. When you are talking about Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John and Jesus is talking to them in parables, He hasn't died yet so you are still in the Old Testament. Blank pages in the Bible from Malachi to the birth of Jesus - 400 years of absolute silence where God doesn't raise up a single prophet, write a single verse of scripture. O.T. prophets closed out where there was a period of time that they were not going to hear a single peep from God. Why you have the blank pages. Next time God is talking to you it will be the forefunner of the Messiah showing up to prepare you the way of the Lord make straight in the desert a highway for our God. Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John are still O.T. writers but we preach out of them every Sunday. If you are still under the Old Testament, you are still under the law. Can't take O.T. verses and put them on the body of Christ in the DOGG. MM says you can't commit a bigger travesty.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 9:19-22		19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people, 20 Saying, This is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you. 21 Moreover he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry. 22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission. v20: TESTAMENT: The Old TESTAMENT or the law. v21: WITH BLOOD: The blood of bulls and goats. v22: WITHOUT SHEDDING OF BLOOD IS NO REMISSION: Providing for sins to be remitted back in that old covenant.
Hebrews 9:23		23 It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. IT WAS THEREFORE NECESSARY THAT THE PATTERNS OF THINGS IN THE HEAVENS SHOULD BE PURIFIED WITH THESE
Hebrews 9:24		24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us: HEAVEN ITSELF: It is within the proper use of the language to use “it” to refer to the Spirit of God. You could leave ITSELF out and it would still make perfect sense. ITSELF is following a noun. Why even have it? It is placing emphasis. Perfectly fine to use with a neuter noun. FOR CHRIST IS NOT ENTERED INTO THE HOLY PLACES MADE WITH HANDS, WHICH ARE FIGURES OF THE TRUE; BUT INTO HEAVEN ITSELF (GH: Sounds like MM believes the following) It has been suggested that the ascension Jesus referred to when talking to Mary and not the one which took place 40 days after His resurrection, but was to happen immediately following His resurrection, to sprinkle His own blood on the mercy seat in heaven, functioning as a high priest.
Hebrews 9:26		26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself. Talking about Jesus Christ. BUT NOW ONCE: MM says if Jesus Sacrifice wasn't any better than bulls and goats, He would have had to keep going. IN THE END OF THE WORLD HATH HE APPEARED TO PUT AWAY SIN: TO PUT AWAY SIN: Only the Blood of Christ can take away sin. MM says this is different than remission of sins before the Cross. END OF THE WORLD: Starts with the 4th installment of the 5th CoP. The WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5 is coming to an end.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 9:28	GH: Cross verse	28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation. Jesus took upon Himself the sins of the world, and suffered for all of them in a matter of hours. Point: God is not letting Jesus off the hook by just a few hours on the Cross and you just die a physical death. And I AM going to raise you up, don't worry about it. This is a terrifying burden for anyone to carry. Jesus did that and carried out the Will of His Father.
Hebrews 10		Says to the believing remnant when the temple gets rebuilt and they start doing those sacrifices again, don't go back into that rebuilt temple and participate in those sacrifices because the blood of bulls and goats could never take away sins. If you've already trusted the blood of Christ, what will you do with the blood of bulls and goats? If you have already been baptized into the body of Christ by the Spirit, why do you need the symbol of water? Israel did the symbol because they didn't get the real one. So you know what we do!?! We act like we don't and we're busy getting the symbol.
Hebrews 10	GH: SIIP Verse	v4: IT IS NOT POSSIBLE THAT THE BLODD OF BULLS AND GOATS SHOULD TAKE AWAY SIN: This is the issue when the believing remnant refuse to go into the rebuilt temple and participate in those animal sacrifices and instead go outside the city of Jerusalem to the Cross and identify with Him, bearing HIS REPROACH-Hebrews 13:13. v19: ENTER INTO THE HOLIEST BY THE BLOOD OF JESUS: Only the believing remnant can say that. This is about the remnant. v21: HAVING AN HIGH PRIEST OVER THE HOUSE OF GOD: Talking about a different high priest than that one they are used to. Jesus is going to be a High Priest after a new way, after a living way. This one is efficacious. v23: LET US HOLD FAST THE PROFESSION OF OUR FAITH WITHOUT WAVERING: Is not the profession that you believe Jesus is the Christ, but that He is the high priest of a better priesthood, where the forgiveness of sins is not in the blood of bulls and goats, but in the blood of Christ shed on the Cross.
Hebrews 10	GH: SIIP Verse	About their profession of: 1. Christ as their Apostle (Hebrews 3 - 4) 2. Christ as their High Priest (Hebrews 5 - 10) - MM says there is a whole lot riding on this. It's a big, big deal. Don't go back into that VRS. When they go back into the Temple and participate in the animal sacrifices, you are saying the Blood of Jesus is not enough. v23: PROFESSION: Is that they believe that Jesus is a High Priest now of a whole different priesthood, after the order of Melchizedek. And it is by His Blood that they now have been cleansed from sin and there is no animal sacrifice.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 10	GH: SIIP Verse	v23: WITHOUT WAVERING: Don't be wishy-washy or don't flip-flop. Or I am doing it I am doing it but now I am not. v26: Mistakenly, people read this and think if we sin willfully after you've been saved they're going to lose their salvation, that's there's no more sacrifice for sin. That's not what is being talked about here. They don't understand what is going on in the background. What is at stake is not eternal life, but what is at stake is rewards in the kingdom. Is saying that if a member of the BR commits this particular sin, he will lose his kingdom reward, he will lose his divine protection, and he will lose his supernatural provision for the rest of the Tribulation. If you go back in there and you participate in that VRS, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins. Not talking about going to hell. Look at v27. v26: SIN WILFULLY: You knew you weren't supposed to but you did it anyway. This sin on the part of the believing remnant will result in the loss of salvation. v26: SIN: Not talking about any sin at all, he is talking about a specific sin. There is one sin which will get the most attention once Israel's program has resumed. There is one sin which seems to be hardest one for the BR to deal with. They are not supposed to do a lot of things, but not all of them will immediately cut them off, and land them under the judgment of God. This SIN is to abandon Christ as their High Priest, to go back to the temple and participate in Israel's vain religious system (VRS) with its animal sacrifices, is to make a mockery of the redemption of Jesus Christ on the Cross, and God will not tolerate it. Indicates that they are doing something they know they are not supposed to do, and they fully understand the consequences of their actions, but they do it anyway.
Hebrews 10	GH: SIIP Verse	MM says this is the SIN by which most of the believing remnant will fail. Described as THE SIN WHICH DOTH SO EASILY BESET US-Hebrews 12:1. MM says to go back in and participate in the old deal is such a big deal that it is sin. Won't lose your salvation, you'll lose the ability to be delivered, to be divinely protected when you can't buy or sell, you'll be provided for. And then one day you will stand before the Son of Man and receive a reward in the kingdom. You'll lose all of that. v26: NO MORE SACRIFICE FOR SINS: People mistakenly think see their sins aren't forgiven and they are going to hell, they lost their salvation. MM says you can't just read one verse and get a conclusion out of it. v27: A CERTAIN FEARFUL LOOKING FOR JUDGMENT AND FIERY INDIGNATION: What they have to look forward to if they SIN WILFILLY-v26. Designed for God's adversaries. This is not talking about hell, but the judgments which will fall on the earth. If some member of the BR does not remain faithful to his profession of Christ as his High Priest, if he refuses to separate himself from the VRS and take on the reproach of Christ, he will experience the same judgments which God prepared for His adversaries. He does not lose his soul salvation (his resurrection to life) but he loses the ability to be divinely protected so he can make it alive through the Tribulation, and he loses his reward to enter the kingdom and rule with Christ. From the time of his willful sin, he is treated as though there is no provision (sacrifice) to protect him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 10	GH: SIIP Verse	v32: They are being reminded of when they first heard these things, and they stood fast in the face of Israel's VRS, in spite of the afflictions they suffered. v35: CAST NOT AWAY THEREFORE YOUR CONFIDENCE: Something has happened to them in the meantime. They have begun to let those things slip; they are not as confident as they once were about the doctrine. They are not as confident as they once were in their profession of Christ therefore they are exhorted not to CAST NOT AWAY THEREFORE YOUR CONFIDENCE because it has GREAT RECOMPENCE OF REWARD. If they draw back into that VRS, if they ignore the marker for them to stop their testimony to their unsaved brethren, if they participate in those animal sacrifices, they will miss out on two things: 1) the ability to escape the judgments of the Tribulation, and 2) the honor and reward of entrance into the kingdom and ruling with Christ. This is what they have to look forward to when the Lord returns to set up His kingdom and they "stand before the Lord" for reward.
Hebrews 10	GH: IPF verse	Admonishes the remnant not to go back to Israel's vain religious system. Nutshell: * The old sacrifices could never take away sins-v11 (impossible for them to do that) * Jesus offered/made one Sacrifice forever to take away sins-v12 * By that one Sacrifice He perfected forever them that are sanctified-v14 * Where their sins are remitted, there is no more need for sin offerings-v18 (because what Jesus did was sufficient, nothing else needed) * Therefore, they can enter into the holiest...-v19 (God would kill them if they did this before) * ...because Jesus is their High Priest-v21 * So they are to hold fast to their profession without wavering-v23 (that Jesus Christ is your Apostle and that Jesus Christ is your High Priest) * And keep doing good works as they see "the day approaching"-v25 * If they go back into the temple and partake of the sacrifices they will endure the judgments of the day of wrath-v26 * Instead of being counted "worthy to escape" they will be counted worthy of the same wrath that will devour the adversaries-v27 * The Lord will judge His people-v30 (don't get judged with the apostate nation)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 10	GH: IPF verse	v1: FOR: A transitional word connecting and presenting a flow of information building upon the previous chapter. v11: THE SAME SACRIFICES, WHICH CAN NEVER TAKE AWAY SINS: The old sacrifices could never take away sins. v12-13: This is the EoM. See Acts 2:32-35. Re-orienting them to where their program left off. v12: ONE SACRIFICE FOR SINS FOR EVER: Jesus offered one sacrifice forever. He will never ever have to come back and repeat this. v12: SAT DOWN AT THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD: This ties to repentance to Israel before and after the DOGG. v13: TILL HIS ENEMEIS BE MADE HIS FOOTSTOOL: This is what He is looking forward to. He is expecting that. v14: BY ONE OFFERING HE HATH PERFECTED FOR EVER THEM THAT ARE SANCTIFIED: By that one sacrifice he perfected forever them that are sanctified. The little flock or believers in Jesus. v16: I WILL PUT MY LAWS IN THEIR HEARTS: Therefore, they can enter into the holiest. v21: HAVING AN HIGH PRIEST OVER THE HOUSE OF GOD: Because Jesus is their High Priest.
Hebrews 10	GH: IPF verse	v23: LET US HOLD FAST THE PROFESION OF OUR FAITH WITHOUT WAVERING: So they are to hold fast to their profession without wavering. v18: WHERE REMISSION OF THESE IS, THERE IS NO MORE OFFERING FOR SIN: Where their sins are remitted, there is no more need for sin offerings because all of this has been taken care of. The little flock understands this and will be preaching this but it's going to be rejected for the most part by Israel's leaders. v19: BOLDNESS TO ENTER INTO THE HOLIEST: Therefore, they can enter into the holiest whereas they couldn't before. v23: LET US HOLD FAST THE PROFESSION OF OUR FAITH WITHOUT WAVERING: The remnant not to go back to the ways of Israel’s vain religious system, but to hold fast to the profession of their faith without wavering. v23: LET US HOLD FAST THE PROFESSION: Admonishes the remnant not to go back to the ways of Israel’s vain religious system, but to hold fast to the profession of their faith without wavering. They need to HOLD FAST because there will be a temptation coming upon them by their brethren, the apostate nation. To not 'hold fast to your profession' but to come back into Israel's vain religious system. It is necessary for them to do this, that's part of their profession, the thing that the Lord will have taught them. Ties back to the beginning of the second section - 'consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus'-Hebrews 3:1. If they waver or they don't HOLD FAST, they will not be counted worthy to escape those judgments.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 10	GH: IPF verse	v24: The remnant is told to not only HOLD FAST-v23. v24: TO PROVOKE UNTO LOVE AND TO GOOD WORKS: We have similar commands in the DOGG - Titus 2:12 v25: AS YE SEE THE DAY APPROACHING: And keep doing good works as they see “the day approaching”. v25: THE DAY: Not the day of wrath. They are already in it. A reference to the Second Advent or the Great and Terrible Day of the Lord'. v25: APPROACHING: They will be able to see things that lead up to the Second Advent based on the things in the Hebrew epistles. v26: IF WE SIN WILLFULLY AFTER WE RECEIVED THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE TRUTH: If they go back into the temple and partake of the sacrifices they will endure the judgments of the day of wrath. v26: SIN WILLFILLY: Someone in the believing remnant who decides to go back into the temple and participate in those animal sacrifices that cannot take away sins, they have no value and accomplish nothing. They think 'it feels like church' but he knows better. v26: THERE REMAINETH NO MORE SACRIFICE FOR SINS: Those temple sacrifices are vain, empty, worthless.
Hebrews 10	GH: IPF verse	v27: A CERTAIN FEARFUL LOOKING FOR OF JUDGMENT AND FIERY INDIGNATION, WHICH SHALL DEVOUR THE ADVERSARIES: Instead of being counted “worthy to escape” they will be counted worthy of the same wrath that will devour the adversaries. v27: JUDGMENT AND FIERY INDIGNATION: The judgments that fall during the day of wrath. Instead of being worthy to escape those judgments, if they go back to the apostate nation’s vain religious system, they will feel the full effects of the judgments. Part of the consequence if they do this. See a description of the judgments in Malachi 4:1-3. v27: DEVOUR THE ADVERSARIES: v27: THE ADVERSARIES: The apostate nation and the members of the believing remnant who continued to preach after the marker to stop and/or participated in the animal sacrifices. v27: JUDGMENT AND FIERY INDIGNATION: See Malachi 4:1-3. The believing remnant that succumbs to this is still saved but because their actions are not in line with their position, God says you get the same judgments as the apostate nation. v29: This is what the member of the believing remnant is doing who continues to preach to the apostate nation and/or goes back into the temple and participates in those animal sacrifices.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 10	GH: IPF verse	v29: SHALL HE BE THOUGHT WORTHY: v29: HATH COUNTED THE BLOOD OF THE COVENANT, WHEREWITH HE WAS SANCTIFIED, AN UNHOLY THING: v29: WHEREWITH HE WAS SANCTIFIED: v30: VENGEANCE BELONGETH TO ME, I WILL RECOMPENSE: From TO ME BELONGETH VENGEANCE AND REOMPENSE-Deuteronomy 32:35. v30: THE LORD SHALL JUDGE HIS PEOPLE: The Lord will judge His people. From the 'song of Moses' - THE LORD SHALL JUDGE HIS PEOPLE-Deuteronomy 32:36. v31: Be careful what you are looking at, be careful how you are conducting yourself, you know the marker has been given. Separate yourselves from that. Make a clear break. v35: Tells the remnant not to cast away their confidence seeing there is great recompence of reward, being made part of the Lord's royal house out in the kingdom. v36: They will stand fast and not go back into that old religious system. v36: FOR YE HAVE NEED OF PATIENCE: They need patience so that after they do the will of God they receive the promise – which is to be counted worthy stand before the Son (receive reward) and to escape all those things will shall come to pass (judgments of the day of wrath).
Hebrews 10	GH: IPF verse	v36: AFTER YE HAVE DONE THE WILL OF GOD, YE MIGHT RECEIVE THE PROMISE: v36:THE WILL OF GOD: Is for them is to stand fast and no go back into that vain religious system. To separate themselves from the apostate nation. v37: YE MIGHT RECEIVE THE PROMISE: The promise is: * that ye may be able to TO STAND BEFORE THE SON OF MAN-Luke 21:36 - the reward concept of being made part of the Lord's Royal House * that YE MAY BE ACCOUNTED WORTHY TO ESCAPE ALL THESE THINGS THAT SHALL COME TO PASS-Luke 21:36 - the coming judgments that are falling in the tribulation If you do this, you can have this. If you don't, you are not going to get that reward and you are not going to escape those judgments. v37-39: They can go back unto "perdition". v37: Their Messiah will come to deliver them. v37: FOR YET A LITTLE WHILE: It is "yet a little while" and the Messiah will return to deliver them. v37: LITTLE WHILE, AND HE THAT SHALL COME WILL COME, AND WILL NOT TARRY:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 10	GH: IPF verse	v38: THE JUST SHALL LIVE BY FAITH: This is true for us as well. Not the only issue for the remnant. The issue with them is not simply justification by faith unto eternal life. There is another justification, in addition to that, that God has in mind for them and that is justification by their works, “as their father Abraham” did. They have two justifications. Compare: - Abraham our (faith or spiritual) father was justified by faith-Romans 4:1-5. - WAS NOT ABRAHAM OUR FATHER JUSTIFIED BY WORKS-James 2:21 Both of these are true. Abraham (and the believing remnant has two in the last days) has two justifications. You have one. v38: BUT IF ANY MAN DRAW BACK, MY SOUL SHALL HAE NO PLEAURE IN HIM: The remnant can draw back into the vain religious system and the apostate nation and God has no pleasure in them. They will not be counted worthy to stand before the Lord upon His return and be given honor and position in the kingdom. They will lose that special status that they could have gotten by holding fast firm unto the end.
Hebrews 10	GH: IPF verse	v38: MY SOUL SHALL HAVE NO PLEASURE IN HIM: You're not going to get the hidden manna, you're not going to be hidden from the antichrist, you're not going to be hidden from the judgments, you're not going to be divinely protected. You are going to get the full force of it just like the apostate nation because you've joined yourself to those who have blasphemed God. v39: BUT WE ARE NOT OF THEM WHO DRAW BACK UNTO PERDITION; BUT OF THEM THAT BELIEVE TO THE SAVING OF THE SOUL: The part of the believing remnant that HOLDs FAST-v23. v39: WE ARE NOT OF THEM WHO DRAW BACK UNTO PERDITION: They can draw back to God’s displeasure, but because they given everlasting life and because they are sanctified, they cannot draw back unto perdition.
Hebrews 10:1	IP	1 For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect. Israel's forgiveness CAN NEVER WITH THOSE SACRIFICES WHICH THEY OFFERED YEAR BY YEAR CONTINUALLY MAKE THE COMERS THEREUNTO PERFECT: Those sacrifices that Israel engaged in every year couldn't make them perfect, that's why they were practiced year after year after year. THOSE SACRIFICES: bulls & goats. Remember the Day of Atonement every year. They would take a goat and put the sins of the high priest and put the sins of the people on the goat and send it out in the wilderness to die. What about all those sin and trespass offerings that took place during the year? YEAR BY YEAR CONTINUALLY: Had to do it again next year. COMERS: Those who were participating in it. It couldn't make them perfect. Forgive their sins for a year but then need to come right back to that place again next year because those sacrifices couldn't make them perfect.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 10:2	IP	2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins. If those sacrifices could really have accomplished something in those sinful people, they wouldn't have had to repeat those sacrifices year after year after year. They needed a PERFECT forgiveness that not only did the obvious thing - forgave their sins - but it would have also done something to them. Israel didn't get a new identity. All they got was this temporary obeyance for the punishment of sin based in the sacrifices they were involved in.
Hebrews 10:3	IP	3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year. SACRIFICES THERE IS A REMEMBRANCE EVERY YEAR
Hebrews 10:4	GH: Baptism	4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins. Says that it is not possible for that blood to take away sins. GH: Contradicts Leviticus 4:25-26. Animal sacrifices did actually not take away sins. God required them as an act of obedience, but the only thing that actually pays for sins is the blood of Jesus Christ. And Israel doesn't get their sins blotted out until the future day of atonement. In the OT, God honored the people's faith in offering those sacrifices (which were a foreshadow of the real sacrifice that could take away sins.) TAKE AWAY SINS: The blood of bulls and goats couldn't take away sins like the Blood of Christ can. This is proved by the Day of Atonement that had to be repeated every year.
Hebrews 10:11-15		11 And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins: 12 But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God; 13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool. 14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. 15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before, God tells the believing remnant, when that Temple gets rebuilt, do not go back in and participate in those animal sacrifices. Those sacrifices have been done away with because the One true Sacrifice that did away with sin forever has now taken place. You don't need bulls and goats, you don't need him (GH: the high priest) to enter once a year into the holy place so you can have your sins forgiven for a year. You come to Him and they are forgiven forever. That's what you need. And the believing remnant out there is going to be preaching that the historic Jesus of Nazareth is Israel's Christ. Why do you want to help them rebuild a Temple to reinstitute a sacrificial system that will send them to hell? Just amazes MM. But we are going to raise money to do it in the Name of Jesus. That's how shallow our understanding of this Book is. Why it says He made one sacrifice forever and sat down on the right hand of Majesty - Hebrews 10:12. v13: Once you've got Jesus, you don't need the red heifer.
Hebrews 10:11	IP / GH: Baptism	11 And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins: Our forgiveness is different than that. WHICH CAN NEVER TAKE AWAY SINS CAN NEVER TAKE AWAY SINS: If they could, why did they need to do the sacrifices over and over and over?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 10:12	IP	12 But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God; After Jesus offered 1 sacrifice for sin forever He sat down at the right Hand of the Father. THIS MAN: Talking about Christ. OFFERED ONE SACRIFICE FOR SINS FOR EVER: We hadn't committed any sins when Jesus died on the Cross but the wonderful part about this is it not only does it apply to every sin I ever committed, it covers/pays for the totality of my sins. He not only did something very different than Israel's program: ONE SACRIFICE: Doesn't have to be repeated like Israel year after year. If the blood of bulls and goats could take away sins, how come the priest had to keep doing it over and over? But this Man offered One Sacrifice forever and then sat down at the right hand of majesty.
Hebrews 10:16		16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; Written to the little flock. Does not mean God has lost His memory of what you did. He is saying I won't remember them against you. Because He is God, He doesn't forget.
Hebrews 10:17		17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more. THEIR SINS AND INIQUITIES WILL I REMEMBER NO MORE: God is not saying that He will lose His memory of them, He cannot do that. What His is saying is that He will not hold those sins and iniquities against them. When the Father looks at us, He sees the righteousness of His Son, but that does not mean He has no memory of when we were lost sinners. It does not mean He knows we were sinners, but He doesn't remember what we did wrong. It means He will not remember it against us.
Hebrews 10:26		26 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, Because of family connections, they know what is right but they are going to cave in and they are going to participate in those sacrifices. The Bible says about them - FOR IF WE SIN WILLFULLY AFTER WE RECEIVE THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE TRUTH THERE REMAINETH NO MORE SACRIFICE FOR SIN. You can go back in and participate all you want, all you are doing is sinning willfully, there's no sacrifice taking place there. God doesn't honor that thing one little bit. These are the folks that are going to be in utter darkness where there is WEEPING AND GNASHING OF TEETH-Luke 13:28. Those are unfaithful servants. They went right in and cooperated with the POE.
Hebrews 10:28	GH: GPPI verse	28 He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: As far as the terms of the law, things such as "mercy" and "grace" are foreign. The book of Hebrews bears witness to this. Being ignorant of God's mercy and grace, many scholars have charged God with being an angry, mean-spirited and capricious God in the OT. But when you understand what the law is about, when you know what Israel agreed to, and how God responds to them, you discover that He was long-suffering and merciful. The fact that Israel survived at all proves God's grace in dealing with them. Even today, men continue to over-estimate what they deserve in treatment from God. MM says if you transgressed the law, there were consequences for it and there was no mercy, there was no allowance for mercy. DIED WITHOUT MERCY: What happened to people who did not obey the law, if you stepped out of line, you got punished. They would stone them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 10:31		31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. It's a terrible thing to fall into the Hands of an angry God.
Hebrews 10:38-39		38 Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. 39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul. v39: TO THE SAVING OF THE SOUL: This is a sanctification issue. Same thing is going on in Paul's epistles. v39: SAVING OF THE SOUL: Is actually a sanctification issue. Our soul is “saved” but it may not look/act like it. The natural man is the man who is influenced and controlled by his soul. You can have the Spirit of God in your spirit and still regard evil in your soul. Sonship is the process of producing the life of God’s Son in every part of us; body, soul and spirit.
Hebrews 11		**Known as the faith chapter, there's not one single person in the list that did anything by faith that wasn't what God had told them beforehand.** Noah did not build the ark because he dreamed it up; he built the ark in response to God’s command, and warning that He would destroy the earth with a flood. Noah’s faith was in what God said, he believed what God said. And so was everyone else’s in Hebrews 11.
Hebrews 11	GH: SIIP Verse	If a member of the believing remnant goes back into the temple, participates in that VRS, they don't lose their promise to be resurrected, but they will lose their opportunity for a BETTER RESURRECTION-v35. v2: A GOOD REPORT: What everyone is looking for. v35: THAT THEY MIGHT OBTAIN A BETTER RESURRECTION: The end result of having A GOOD REPORT-v2, A BETTER RESURRECTION. v35: BETTER RESURRECTION: Implies a worse or lessor resurrection. Would include a “recompense of reward.” The issue with the believing remnant isn’t just JUEL and victory over death, but the obtaining of A GOOD REPORT-v2 which they receive through faith and their steadfastness in the face of oppositions, temptations and persecutions against them. That is the “righteousness” God is looking for. See EXCEPT YOUR RIGHTEOUSNESS SHALL EXCEED...YE SHALL IN NO CASE ENTER INTO THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN-Matthew 5:20.
Hebrews 11	GH: SIIP Verse	v35: BETTER: Can't be BETTER if it is the only one. Implies a comparison between two. The normal resurrection means out here in the kingdom, you get raised and given life. Will live forever, you're JUEL. A BETTER RESURRECTION is to be raised and to be given entrance into the kingdom and to reign with Christ in His kingdom as part of His royal house, living in the new Jerusalem with the Lord. v35: RESURRECTION: Right before the kingdom, all of the JUEL from time past are going to be resurrected (brought back to life) to go into the kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 11	GH: IPF verse	Gives examples to the remnant of those who by faith 'obtained a good report'-v2. Meant to be an encouragement to them, showing them that others have gone through difficulties. A model for the remnant not to be discouraged in their circumstances. If the members of the remnant will remain faithful and HOLD FAST to the end, as these did, they can also OBTAIN A GOOD REPORT-v2, get a BETTER RESURRECTION-v35, and will participate along with these in the coming kingdom. v1-2: The remnant by holding fast firm unto the end, can obtain a good report. They can have a “better resurrection” (reward and privilege) and go into the kingdom. v1: NOW: A transitional word connecting and presenting a flow of information building upon the previous chapter. v2: OBTAINED A GOOD REPORT: They, by holding fast, firm unto the end, can also obtain a good report. They can have a “better resurrection” and go into the kingdom.
Hebrews 11	GH: IPF verse	v31-38: Gives an account at the end of FOR SO PERSECUTED THEY THE PROPHETS WHICH WERE BEFORE YOU-Matthew 5:12. Saying the same thing the Lord said in Matthew 5. They will be persecuted for their stand/belief that Jesus is the Christ, which separates the believing remnant from the apostate nation. That is the issue that will force them to separate themselves from the vain religious system of the nation. If they endure the hardships, the reviling and the persecutions, there is a reward for them in the Kingdom. Those rewards don’t come in the Day of Wrath. But if believe that Jesus is the Christ, their behavior is going to change (get away from the sacrifices going on in the temple). If they conduct themselves rightly, then they will be counted worthy to “escape” the judgments coming on the world and they may be “hidden” from the extermination policy of the Antichrist. v32: DAVID ALSO, AND SAMUEL, AND OF THE PROPHETS: v35: NOT ACCEPTING DELIVERANCE; THAT THEY MIGHT OBTAIN A BETTER RESURRECTION: v35: A BETTER RESURRECTION: They are offered a “better resurrection” by holding firm unto the end their profession. Has the idea of reward and privilege.
Hebrews 11	GH: IPF verse	v36: MOCKINGS AND SCOURGINGS: v36: IMPRISONMENT: v37: STONED: v37: SAWN ASUNDER: v37: TEMPTED: v37: SLAIN: v37: BEING DESTITUTE, AFFLICTED, TORMENTED: v39-40: Even though all these obtained a good report, they did not receive the promise, they didn't get the kingdom.
Hebrews 11	GH: IPF verse	v39: THE PROMISE: Has to do with not only a resurrection, but with an earthly, millennial inheritance in the “world to come.” Once this group in Hebrews (the remnant) comes through this final part of the last cycle of judgment, there is going to be a resurrection and reward in the kingdom. Then, everyone who has that “good report” will obtain the promise that was given all the way back to Abraham.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 11:1		1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. This verse is not talking about the basis for faith, but what faith itself is evidencing. This verse is saying that faith itself is the evidence of things which have not yet come to pass. But true faith is based on evidence. Whenever you hear someone say that faith is believing without evidence, they have misdefined 'faith'. GH: EX We earnestly desire for the Blessed Hope because on this day our FAITH and HOPE give way to 'sight'. FAITH: **Faith is believing what your Father said when there is nothing to see to prove it**. Can't just conjure up a belief (I am going to win the lottery) and now you have faith. **Faith is in what God says in His word**. By faith Noah built an ark. He never did see the rain like was going to come but God told him to do it and he obeyed. By faith Abraham left his country and journeyed to a a place that he knew not (GH: based on what God told him). Is in what God says. THINGS HOPED FOR: Not talking about, I hope it doesn't rain. It's a HOPE, an earnest expectation because God told them about it. EVIDENCE OF THINGS NOT SEEN: Not we believe things that nobody can see. No one is moved without evidence. It's not talking about faith doesn't have any evidence. It's saying faith itself is an evidence of things not seen. THINGS NOT SEEN: Talking about things that haven't yet happened. It doesn't mean no matter where you look, you don't see any evidence for it. MM says we see plenty of evidence that this world is created.
Hebrews 11:3		3 Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear. Bible tells you about creation and you believed it. We have faith that He is the Creator because He said He was. We didn't dream it up.
Hebrews 11:6	IP / Prayer : Incorrect	6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. WITHOUT FAITH IT IS IMPOSSIBLE TO PLEASE HIM: People incorrectly believe that God will intervene if they have enough faith.
Hebrews 11:7		7 By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith. Noah was TOLD something and that's what his faith was in. BY FAITH NOAH: Noah didn't just say you know I'm going to build an ark because one day it might rain. The only reason he built an ark was because God told him to. He gave him the dimensions, He gave him the blueprint. PREPARED AN ARK

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 11:8		8 By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went. Abraham was TOLD to do that. BY FAITH ABRAHAM OBEYED; AND HE WENT OUT: When Abraham WENT OUT, it wasn't something he dreamed up, it was based on what God told him.
Hebrews 11:9		9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise: God TOLD him to do that.
Hebrews 11:10	Check old file	For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God. HE LOOKED FOR A CITY WHICH HATH FOUNDATIONS, WHOSE BUILDER AND MAKER IS GOD: Right now, the New Jerusalem is in the third heaven. This is the city Abraham was looking for as described in the book of Hebrews. GH: See Genesis 1:1, Psalm 104:3, and Revelation 20. GH: See what the Spirit is doing by looking at Genesis 1:2, Psalm 104:1-3, Hebrews 11:10, and Revelation 21:1-4.
Hebrews 11:11		11 Through faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised. Because she really wanted it real bad and she claimed it by faith? No. Because she believed Him who promised. THROUGH FAITH SARA WAS DELIVERED OF A CHILD WHEN SHE WAS PAST AGE, BECAUSE SHE JUDGED HIM FAITHFIL WHO HAD PROMISED
Hebrews 11:12		12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable. HIM AS GOOD AS DEAD: Talking about Abraham. He was too old too (GH: to have a child).
Hebrews 11:13		13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. THE PROMISES: They didn't come true during their lifetimes but they had faith because God told them.
Hebrews 11:17		17 By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten son, BY FAITH ABRAHAM THE PROMISES: GH: The Abrahamic covenant promises: (1) A GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2 (2) Multiplied lineage-WILL MULTIPLY THEE EXCEEDINGLY-Genesis 17:2. OFFERED UP (ISAAC): God told him to do that. Because God had promised through Isaac the Seed would come, he believed that even if he put him to death on that altar that God would raise him up and keep the promise.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 11:19		19 Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure. ACCOUNTING THAT GOD WAS ABLE TO RAISE HIM UP, EVEN FROM THE DEAD: Abraham was so sure God would keep His promise that He knew that even if he sacrificed Isaac, God would raise that boy from the dead to keep His promise concerning Isaac. It never was a question for Abraham of whether he would lose his son, he knew he would not. The test here was not about who do you love more, God or your son. The test here was do you trust God to keep His word? Since Sonship is about your Father explaining "why" about everything, there is no "blind obedience" to Sonship. That concept is actually diametrically opposed to what God is doing with us as sons.
Hebrews 12	GH: SIIP Verse	v1: THE SIN WHICH DOTH SO EASILY BESET US: He is not talking about sin in general here; he is talking about the willful sin of joining back up with the VRS in Israel. To abandon Christ as their High Priest, to go back to the temple and participate in Israel's vain religious system (VRS) with its animal sacrifices, is to make a mockery of the redemption of Jesus Christ on the Cross. This issue of separating themselves from the VRS is huge. Is the sin of going back under the old covenant, back under the former priesthood and its way of doing things. You may think this is nothing but think about how Christians grew up in this country and the challenge of understanding RDW? How hard is it to understand that God isn't intervening in our physical circumstances today, He is strengthening your inner man so that you can be conformed to the image of His Son? How about the prayer issue? Because we grew up thinking about it this way, it's how we lived it. That's Israel. MM says God doesn't need a temple today, He has one, in the body of Christ. v1: SO EASILY BESET US: Because the nation is completely wrapped up in it, the members of their families are wrapped up in it, and it has tradition behind it, it has history behind it, it is part of what made them unique in the world, and it is spoken of in their scriptures.
Hebrews 12	GH: SIIP Verse	v4: HAVE NOT RESISTED UNTO BLOOD: No one in the believing remnant have been killed over this yet - no physical harm yet. This is phase 1 of the PoE, attack the message. In the beginning of the Week, apostate Israel, angry at the separation of the BR, harbor a growing hatred for them. This is no longer just a disagreement, now there is hostility but at this point, there is no physical persecution. This animosity that is going on between the apostate nation and the believing remnant hasn't yet resulted in the believing remnant shedding blood. The argument is just things that are being said and a general attitude of hatred. MM says what you resort to when you don't have a doctrinal argument, you just call people names. It's things being said about the believing remnant and how they are treated. GH: MM tying to THE CARE OF THIS WORLD-Matthew 13:22.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 12	GH: IPF verse	See where the writer of Hebrews says the temptation to continue to preach to the apostate nation after the marker is the paramount problem with the remnant. The first and main pressure will come from the apostate nation, to lure the remnant back into the temple sacrifices. It's not the extermination policy at the beginning but that escalates too. At first, it is the apostate nation that tries to kill them. Then, at the half way point, the antichrist institutes an extermination policy that's not just for the remnant but it's even for the apostate nation that he double-crossed. Forget that temple thing. You are going to need to take the mark and worship him or you're going to get your head cut off. v1-3: Telling the believing remnant to take the lesson here. They are going to keep hammering you. You have to endure this thing. You've got to remain stedfast. Hold fast without wavering. Make sure and understand what you are supposed to do. Don't get wearied and faint. v1: WHEREFORE: A transitional word connecting and presenting a flow of information building upon the previous chapter. v1: SO GREAT A CLOUD OF WITNESSES: The ones in Hebrews 11. All the people who did this and that by faith.
Hebrews 12	GH: IPF verse	v1: THE SIN WHICH DOTH SO EASILY BESET US: The issue for them is not go back into that temple system and participate with the apostate nation in the sacrificial system. That is no longer for them. GH: Old habits die hard. v1: THE SIN: May be more than just a general reference to sin. May be a particular sin that leads them back into the apostacy of the nation. A certain sin that they are prone to. v4: Their refusal to go along with the apostate nation has not yet cost them their lives, but it will. See their lives being threatened in James (introduces it) and 1 Peter (gives details). There is an extermination policy that will eventually be instituted against them. v4: AGAINST SINS: This is THE SIN WHICD DOTH SO EASILY BESET US-Hebrews 12:1, going back into the vain religious system and participating in those animal sacrifices with the apostate nation. v25: SEE THAT YE REFUSE NOT HIM THAT SPEAKETH: MM tying to John 16:1-4.
Hebrews 12	GH: IPF verse	v25: SHALL NOT WE ESCAPE: The remnant is told to “refuse not him that speaketh” because those who refused before did not escape and neither will they “escape” the judgments of the day of wrath unless they are paying attention. v25: HIM THAT SPEAKETH FROM HEAVEN: Jesus spoke to them while on earth and now he is speaking to them while He is in heaven. The Son speaks to Israel on two occasions - giving instruction to the Hebrews, the physical descendants of Abraham. Can become a Jew by converting to Judiaism but you can't become a Hebrew: 1. From earth during His earthly ministry in the Gospels 2. During His heavenly ministry in the Hebrew epistles v26: YET ONCE MORE I SHAKE NOT THE EARTH ONLY, BUT ALSO HEAVEN: Taken from YET ONCE, IT IS A LITTLE WHILE, AND I WILL SHAKE THE HEAVENS, AND THE EARTH-Haggai 2:6. This thing prophesied in Haggai 2:6-7 is coming so they had better REFUSE NOT HIM THAT SPEAKETH-v25 from heaven. When this Guy comes, the kingdom comes with Him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 12	GH: IPF verse	v1-6: Warns the remnant of Satan's pending war with them. v3: CONSIDER HIM: v3: LEST YE BE WEARIED AND FAINT IN YOUR MINDS: Ties to the parable of the unjust judge or persistent widow - Luke 18:1-8. v4: YE HAVE NOT RESISTED UNTO BLOOD: Peter will tell them, now you will.
Hebrews 12:2	IP / Suffering = ENDURED THE CROSS, DESPISING THE SHAME	2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. His exaltation did not make the Cross go away, but it put it in the perspective an adult son should have. FOR THE JOY THAT WAS SET BEFORE HIM ENDURED THE CROSS: Doesn't say the Cross was joy, but there was a joy on the other side of that Cross. FOR THE JOY THAT WAS SET BEFORE HIM: He endured the Cross and there was a joy in receiving an inheritance for enduring the suffering. He became heir of all things. Even though He dispised the shame, He suffered something. Jesus ENDURED THE CROSS. He looked at something else that was going to be accomplished because of the Cross. That something else was the joy. It wasn't the Cross. The joy was in what was going to get accomplished by the Cross. The Cross was suffering. Ties to godly virtue 'patient endurance' from Romans 8:16-25. ENDURED THE CROSS, DESPISING THE SHAME, AND IS SET DOWN AT THE RIGHT HAND OF THE THRONE OF GOD DISPISING THE SHAME: How do you think anyone would feel about dying a slow, painful, shameful, death between 2 thieves? No one would like that, including our Savior. He was able to endure because of the JOY THAT WAS SET BEFORE HIM. There was something else that was of such joy to Him/meant so much, that He was willing to go through that. Has something to do with HE SHALL BE CALLED A NAZARENE-Matthew 2:23. Not talking about the Cross, talking about what the Cross was going to accomplish.
Hebrews 12:7		7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? GOD DEALETH WITH YOU AS WITH SONS: MM showing that the little flock in the day of Wrath gets the New Covenant early. The little flock will be treated as sons out in the day of Wrath because God is putting on display to the apostate nation the glory of what's waiting for them in the kingdom if they will turn to Christ and in the end they will have this great privilege. Means they will have to get their Sonship education quickly and there's things actually done for them to accelerate that process.
Hebrews 12:15		15 Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled; LEST ANY ROOT OF BITTERNESS SPRINGING UP TROUBLE YOU: It is easy to see how admonishing a fellow brother or sister could be taken the wrong way and produce feelings of bitterness. This can happen with saints in either program.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 12:18-21	GH: GPPI verse	v18: There's a new covenant now. v21: SO TERRIBLE WAS THE SIGHT, THAT MOSES SAID, I EXCEEDINGLY FEAR AND QUAKE: Moses loved God. Moses was God's man. But everything changed in a moment. Before God was dealing with them by His grace. But then they entered into this law contract that God was educating them NOT to do. The law contract was a terrifying agreement (Exodus 19). Moses is trembling with fear because the relationship has changed. The events that immediately took place following their choice of being dealt with by the law were so severe that even Moses admits to quaking in fear. From this point on, their entire history is one of fear and grief. They have literally contracted for certain curses to fall upon them, which we will see outlined in Leviticus 26.
Hebrews 12:22-24		22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, 23 To the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect, 24 And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel. MM tying this to Revelation 5. v22: MOUNT SION: This is the heavenly MOUNT ZION.
Hebrews 12:28		28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: MM knows this is Hebrews and talking about the kingdom. Talking to the little flock/believing remnant. This is talking about the kingdom and the grace which the members of the believing remnant are supposed to have as they serve God with two things: 1) reverence, and 2) godly fear. Remember, they have been made recipients of the New Covenant and as such, they are meant to operate under grace. And that grace not only produces a service which is with reverence, but is also with godly fear. REVERENCE AND GODLY FEAR: Two separate issues. When faced with our actions and the consequences of our actions. MM tying to Colossians 3:22. Showing REVERENCE AND GODLY FEAR are not the same.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 13	GH: SIIP Verse	v12: This identifies the Lord as their sacrifice for sins, and not the bulls and goats of the VRS. This is why the Lord Jesus is a High Priest after the order of Melchizedek, which is a better priesthood; it operates on the blood of Christ to cover sins and not the blood of bulls and goats which could never take away sin. v12: JESUS ALSO: v12: SUFFERED WITHOUT THE GATE: v12: BEARING HIS REPROACH: They are bearing His reproach by identifying with Him, outside the city where He was crucified, while the VRS is at the rebuilt temple sacrificing animals. v13: When the VRS is going into the rebuilt temple to sacrifice the bulls & goats, you are going to go outside the city where Christ was crucified. Shows them your trust is not in the blood of bulls & goats but it's in the Blood of Christ. And if they rejected Him, they will reject the believing remnant. If they hated Him, they will hate you (John 15:18). Apostate Israel is gathering for the sacrifices, the members of the believing remnant remove themselves from the city (without the camp) to identify with the Lord Jesus who also was crucified outside the gate of the city. The issue being put on display here is FOR IT IS NOT POSSIBLE THAT THE BLODD OF BULLS AND GOATS SHOULD TAKE AWAY SIN-Hebrews 10:4.
Hebrews 13	GH: SIIP Verse	v13: LET US GO FORTH THEREFORE UNTO HIM WITHOUT THE CAMP, BEARKING HIS REPROACH: When the believing remnant see the marker, indicating the time is over, they are to stop their evangelistic efforts; they are to “go without the camp” and “bear His reproach.” They will not participate in the sacrifices of the temple, but they will rely on the doctrine which has been taught to them about “bearing his reproach” (things like its progressive intensity) and how to handle it. They are to leave those fundamental issues which they have been testifying to the lost in Israel, and “go on unto perfection.” v13: LET US GO FORTH THEREFORE UNTO HIM: GH: When the VRS starts up the animal sacrifices in the rebuilt Temple, the believing remnant are not only supposed to NOT go into the rebuilt temple and they are NOT supposed to participate in those animal sacrifices, they are supposed to go to the Cross and identify with Christ. v13: UNTO HIM: Talking about the Lord. v13: WITHOUT THE CAMP: GH: Go out of the city limits of Jerusalem to the Cross, which is outside the city, and identify yourselves with Him and completely disassociate themselves with the VRS and bear HIS REPROACH. When the world sees them doing this, they are going to hate them even more.
Hebrews 13	GH: SIIP Verse	v13: WITHOUT: Outside. v13: BEARING HIS REPROACH: The hatred for the believing remnant will ramp up even more from just not going into the synagogues. MM says there will be a RECOMPENSE OF REWARD-Hebrews 10:35 for those that bear HIS REPROACH. v14: The BR “going without the city” (GH: v14?) is a strong testimony against apostate Israel and their VRS. And this is the catalyst for the ramp up in persecutions which now turn more physically violent.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 13	GH: IPF verse	See a series of exhortations on how to conduct themselves in the face of the apostate nations' vain religious system. v1: LET: A transitional word connecting and presenting a flow of information building upon the previous chapter. v5-6: Comes out of Psalms 27 and 54, referring to this time when they will need to remember the Lord is their helper and they are not to fear what man may do unto [them]. v5: I WILL NEVER LEAVE THEE, NOR FORSAKE THEE: Taken from LEAVE ME NOT, NEITHER FORSAKEME, O GOD OF MY SALVATION-Psalm 27:9. v6: THE LORD IS MY HELPER: Taken from GOD IS MINE HELPER-Psalm 54:4. v7: THEM WHICH HAVE RULE OVER YOU: Sometimes misunderstood to be a command to obey civil authorities, who would tell them to take the mark. But the admonition is to follow those "who have the rule over, you have spoken unto you the word of God." The remnant is even told to "follow the faith" of these rulers. This is not a reference to civil magistrates. Same idea in v7. v8: People incorrectly think the signs and wonders that given to Christ and Israel are still in practice today because Jesus Christ is the "same yesterday, and to day, and for ever." The verse is explained in its context. Verses 5-6 just told them that He is constant in His love and promises (the ones we just showed you were in the psalms). Because He is faithful, the remnant is to do what follows in v13-18.
Hebrews 13	GH: IPF verse	v9-13: See the contrast between the table under the New Covenant and the Old Covenant. There is a division here. The believing remnant is going to identify with this altar, with Him that shed His Blood for our sins and sanctified us and there's going to be a separation between them that bear His reproach and they that hated Me, they're going to hate you. v10: WE HAVE AN ALTAR, WHEREOF THEY HAVE NO RIGHT TO EAT WHICH SERVE THE TABERNACLE: Those that serve in the tabernacle were serving the Old Covenant. v13-18: Because He is faithful, the remnant is to do what follows in these verses. v13: LET US GO FORTH THEREFORE UNTO HIM WITHOUT THE CAMP, BEARING HIS REPROACH: Is the "separation" issue that will be made manifest in the day of wrath. Bearing His reproach has to do with the identity distinction between the remnant and the apostate nation. Telling them to make a clean break from the rebellious religion of the nation, which will be difficult for the remnant. The believing remnant will need to make a clean break and separate themselves from the apostate nation. An admonition to make the break from the religious system of the apostate nation. v15-16: LET US OFFER THE SACRIFICE OF PRAISE...WITH SUCH SACRIFICES GOD IS WELL PLEASED: Ties to WHOSO OFFERETH PRAISE GLORIFIETH ME-Psalm 50:23, which points them back to what He has done as Redeemer. Those who praise Him for what He accomplished on the Cross, glorifies Him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Hebrews 13	GH: IPF verse	v17-18: Why it is difficult to determine the author of Hebrews. The author doesn't account himself as an elder or a leader. v17: See v7. v17: THEM THAT RULE OVER YOU: These that “rule over” the remnant are the ones appointed to leadership positions. Talking about the spiritual realm. They are teaching and admonishing the remnant. There's a hierarchy that they will need to observe in the day of wrath. See 1 Peter 5:2. v17: THEM: The remnant's religious elders. Author of Hebrews seems to exclude himself from this group. v18: PRAY FOR US: Now the author is looping himself in with the remnant's religious leaders. v18: LIVE HONESTLY: The members of the remnant are being told to conduct themselves like who they are. The idea is, don’t deny who you are. Let the things that you do reflect who you are as a member of the remnant. v18: HONESTLY: Refers to living according to who they are as members of the little flock. Paul makes similar statements to the body of Christ in the DOGG (Romans 13:13). v21-22: To exhort you to receive the edification that you will be getting in the rest of the Hebrew epistles. It's laying the whole prescription for them.
Hebrews 13	GH: IPF verse	v21-22?: The author prays that the remnant will be made “perfect in every good work” and that what will be “working in them” will be “well-pleasing in God’s Sight.” Those references to “works” and “working” dovetail perfectly with the main focus of James (the next book), which instructs that faith without works is dead. v21: MAKE YOU PERFECT IN EVERY GOOD WORK: This is the link that connects Hebrews and James. This is the main theme for the Book of James. v21: WORKING IN YOU: v22: SUFFER THE WORD OF EXHORTATION: v22: SUFFER: Pay attention. v22: IN FEW WORDS: Not talking about the size of the Book itself, talking about the subject he just introduced - MAKE YOU PERFECT IN EVERY GOOD WORK-v20, which is the main theme of the next Book, James. He is saying he hasn't written a lot about this but they are about to get a lot about it in the Book of James. v23: TIMOTHY: Can't prove that this is the same Timothy who was associated with Paul. According the Acts 16, Timothy was a Jew. During that transitional period, both Paul and Timothy dealt with Jews as well as Gentiles in the book of Acts.
Hebrews 13:8		8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever. As a part of aseity, God is said to be incapable of changing. In His very nature and character, God is unchanging. Important because if He changed, if there's something about God He has to come to, that implies development.
James - Revelation	GH: IPF verse	How the POE is going to work against them. All about the final stage of judgment and what God is doing to preserve a remnant that will return at the end of the tribulation/Daniel's 70th week.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James		James: Written to the remnant out in the Day of Wrath. James: Greeting is TO THE 12 TRIBES (of Israel) SCATTERED ABROAD. 'Well, they are saved Jews'. Really? MM missed that word. Need consistency in looking at this Book. Two justifications in James: 1. JUEL by FAITH - for Salvation 2. Justification by WORKS in the sight of men that keep them from coming under the judgments of the Tribulation, that they may be hidden in the Day of Wrath. If your works don't back up your faith, you will be treated just like the apostate nation. Make sure your works back up what your faith is or God will count you unworthy to escape those judgments.
James	GH: SIIP Verse	Written to the 12 tribes scattered abroad in the 5th installment. James tells them to rejoice when the strip the believing remnant of their wealth because it means they have held firm and they will be able to stand before the Son of Man and be rewarded and get into the kingdom. Israel's VRS is just as big of an issue in James as it is in Hebrews. Every chapter is highlighting a major issue for the believing remnant to obey, to know about and live out of. EX Chapter 2 is justification by works, which is not saved in the sense of being justified. It is saved in the sense of being delivered out there as a member of the believing remnant. When James says if a man says he has faith and have not works can faith save him, he's not talking about saving him from the debt and penalty of sin; he's talking to people who are already saved.
James	GH: IPF verse	Builds on what the remnant learned in Hebrews. Contains an outline with 5 points that tie to 5 chapters. All talk about the abomination that God considered Israel's vain religious system and how they had come back and attached to the law and encumbered it so that the people were actually doing the opposite of what God wanted them to do. The exhortations are given to the believing remnant for them conduct themselves in accordance with who they have been made to be, putting a plain distinction between them and the apostate nation by their actions. * James 1 - The exhortation to endure the "trying of their faith." * James 2 - The exhortation to fulfill the Royal Law. * James 3 - The exhortation to be peacemakers. * James 4 – The exhortation to the remnant to cease having friendship with the world. * James 5 – The exhortation to stand fast in the face of the persecutions that will increase with time.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James	GH: IPF verse	God wants the remnant to not only have physical separation from the temple and its observances, but He wants them to behave in such a way that reflects the difference between them and those who have rejected the gospel of the kingdom and Christ as their Messiah. Says it is not enough for the believing remnant to leave out of the temple and out of the city, but your works have to be different than the vain religious system's works, which were based on the encrusting of the law by their oral traditions getting written down. Observing these exhortations will make the remnant to be counted worthy: * to be made part of the Lord's Royal House and rule with Him in His Kingdom * to escape the judgments that will fall during the tribulation * to 'stand before the Son of Man (the Lord)'-Luke 21:36 to be given honor and glory and they will be called 'great'-Matthew 5:19 in the kingdom.
James	GH: IPF verse	Points out major areas of abomination that they have added to the law because the believing remnant who he is writing to has to stand in stark contrast to the vain religious system and separate themselves when the marker comes because God is destroying the vain religious system in the day of wrath. Because if the remnant goes back and participates in the apostate nation's vain religious system, then they will receive the judgments right along with the apostate nation. And then when it is time to go into the kingdom, all of that loss of honor and reward that was held out for them to be able to sit with Jesus at His table, to be in the temple of His God, to rule the nations with a rod of iron, all of these things that were promised to them if they were to endure to the end and separate themselves GH: are gone. Recalling to the remnant's minds the Lord's corrective doctrine and admonishing them to live differently from the apostate nation so that they do appear to be different.
James	GH: IPF verse	The remnant has a two-fold justification. 1. They have a justification by faith in the "eyes of God" is what justifies them unto eternal life. Nothing they did or you did justify them unto eternal life. 2. They have a justification by works and in the "eyes of men" James talks about this. Just because you are part of the remnant doesn't mean guarantee that you'll escape the judgments in the day of wrath. Just because you are part of the little flock doesn't mean you will go into the kingdom with great reward. There is a link that connects the Book of Hebrews to the Book of James. He introduces the topic (MAKE YOU PERFECT IN EVERY GOOD WORK-Hebrews 13:20) at the end of the Book of Hebrews, saying little about it. James takes up this topic, as an exhortation and the main thesis of his Book and he carries it through. Then, at the end of James, there's another link. And these links continue all the way to the Book of the Revelation.
James	GH: IPF verse	

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 1		Begins to talk about the 3 oppositions that the believing remnant is going to face out there in the day of wrath. 1. Self - there is something that is going to be operating within a son that if he doesn't become aware of it, he will oppose his own Sonship life and be his own worst enemy. 2. World - The world at large because it is everywhere but specifically for a son it'll be that society that surrounds him and that he comes in contact with. There is going to be opposition to his Sonship life. 3. Adversary (not in Chapter 1 - in James 4) James talks about this first - MM fear - **how do you oppose yourself? By learning the doctrine and not applying it to your life. You become your own opposer of your Sonship life**. Then James talks about the opposition of the world. You are going to get some criticism and you are going to be ridiculed. You are going to be looked at like an odd ball. Paul uses terms like THE FILTH OF THE WORLD, AND ARE THE OFFSCOURING OF ALL THINGS-1 Corinthians 4:13. This is not a complimentary phrase. Then James talks about the attack that comes from the adversary. MM has tried to demonstrate once you get to the place where you PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT-Romans 13:12, that is the signal to the adversary that you can now receive the first round of opposition from him. In an effort to convince you of the reality of that and for us not to look at that like well, that's really not going to be anything different than anything else I've ever encountered before - MM says it is going to be different.
James 1	GH: SIIP Verse	James is exhorting the believing remnant to endure the trying of their faith and to declare unto them that their faith is going to be tried by Israel’s vain religious system. That vain religious system will present some contrary doctrines to the believing remnant. These doctrines are designed to convince them to let go of (to stop holding fast to) the things they have been taught. To endure the trying of their faith and to conduct themselves as “a kind of firstfruits of God’s creatures” which God has privileged them to be, as faithful members of the believing remnant.
James 1	GH: IPF verse	v10: AS THE FLOWER OF THE GRASS HE SHALL PASS AWAY: The rich are said to fade like the flower of the grass. Ties to the corrupted rich men in James 5:5-9. They condemned and killed the “just.” v10: THE FLOWER OF THE GRASS HE SHALL PASS AWAY: Ties to CUT DOWN LIKE THE GRASS, AND WITHER AS THE GREEN HERB-Psalm 37:2. GH: plant angle v11: SO ALSO SHALL THE RICH MAN FADE AWAY: Ties to CUT DOWN LIKE THE GRASS, AND WITHER AS THE GREEN HERB-Psalm 37:2. GH: 'evildoers'-Psalm 37:1 angle. v12: What the members of the remnant are putting on display is that they love God more than the vain religious system. They will prove that by enduring the temptation to go back into that system and participate. v12: WHEN HE IS TRIED: The major trial to come back into the encumbered law that constitutes the operating system for Israel's vain religious system. v12: THE CROWN OF LIFE: This is the reward for those who can endure and hold out faithful in the Tribulation. See Revelation 2:10. Only two mentions in your Bible.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 1	GH: IPF verse	v18: Because they are “begotten with the word of truth,” they are no longer part of the generation of vipers. They have been justified unto eternal life. All of this was done for them when they responded in faith to the gospel of the kingdom. v18: WE SHOULD BE A KIND OF FIRSTFRUITS OF HIS CREATURES: A purpose for saving them. It isn’t just to be justified, but the believing remnant will have the unique, privileged position of being “kind of firstfuits of His creatures”. This is to stand in stark contrast to Israel’s vain religious system in their conduct and behavior and to put on display the kind of creatures that will be living in the kingdom before the kingdom is established. The end result of the day of wrath is not just to have the Kingdom established but to also have “God’s creatures,” that is to do things God’s way, operating in that Kingdom while still living in the day of wrath. Being among the first to be equipped for the Kingdom based on their position “in Christ” and to conduct themselves appropriately. You're kind of a foretaste of what everyone in the kingdom is going to get. Do this by: * physically disassociating themselves from Israel's vain religious system - no longer in the temple and no longer participating in those animal sacrifices because Jesus has already died on the Cross and He became the One Sacrifice for sins
James 1	GH: IPF verse	* their conduct & behavior being different and stands in stark contrast from Israel's vain religious system - God gives specific areas of conduct that are an abomination to Him that He wants done the right way This is the corrective doctrine that makes the believing remnant stand in stark contrast to Israel's vain religious system, not just in their heart, but by their deeds. They are noticeably different and separate in locale and how they conduct themselves. They have the privilege, in the day of wrath, of putting on display the kind of creatures that will be living in the Kingdom. All of that will stand in contrast to what has been put on display in His land and with His people. A righteous remnant will go into the Kingdom, but before it gets established, they are able to be the “firstfruits” of those in the Kingdom. They are showing the love God more than the vain religious system. They will prove that by enduring the temptation to go back into that system and participate. v19-21: The actions they are supposed to be taking. v21: The remnant is supposed to be putting on display that they love God more than the vain religious system. v21: FILTHINESS AND SUPERFUIITY OF NAUGHTINESS: James' description of Israel's vain religious system.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 1	GH: IPF verse	v22: BE YE DOERS OF THE WORD, AND NOT HEARERS ONLY: Just because they have heard the truth is not enough, they must conform to the truth in their conduct and behavior. v22: DOERS OF THE WORD: They couldn't do that at the time because the word they had, the vain religious system, was not in truth. The Lord actually has to liberate the law from all of this encrustation that had nullified it and made it OF NONE EFFECT-Mark 7:13. No one can do this by following the vain religious system. v22: Their works will be different from those required by the apostate nation's corruption of the Law of Moses. MM says he would agree that we should hear the truth and do the truth but he would not preach this out of James, but out of Paul's epistles. v25: Whoever looks into that law and continues therein will have blessing attached to his work. He expects them to see the corrective doctrine the Lord gave during His earthly ministry. He expects them to understand what is stripped away (the encrusting encumbrances), and continue in that. Says that whoever looks into that law and continues therein will have blessing attached to his work. v25: WHOSO LOOKETH INTO THE PERFECT LAW OF LIBERTY, AND CONTINUETH THEREIN: The remnant will need to continually do this, otherwise they will get caught back up in the vain religious system.
James 1	GH: IPF verse	v25: THE PERFECT LAW OF LIBERTY: The pure law that God gave to them that had been encrusted by Israel's religious leaders oral traditions and the commandments of men. The law that had been cleaned up from the additions Israel's vain religious system had added to it. Pointing the remnant back to what the Lord provided for the members of the remnant while He was here, making the law honorable again and stripped away all the DROSS-Isaiah 1:25 that Israel's religious leaders added to the law. The corrective doctrine the Lord gave stripped the vanity, traditions, and commandments of men of Israel's vain religious system that had encrusted the law. Having "liberated" the law from those encumbrances, He gives the remnant the "perfect law of liberty." They were given the capacity to follow the law in truth and the capacity to break away from following Israel's vain religious system. Is the law set free: * from the DROSS * that which had encrusted it and hidden it * that which encumbered the law and made it of none effect * from the traditions of the fathers * from the commandments of men

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 1	GH: IPF verse	v25: HE BEING NOT A FORGETFUL HEARER, BUT A DOER: This is connected, it is important for them to do this. Just because they hear the word, hearing the truth is not enough. they must conform to the truth in their conduct and behavior. It's the corrective doctrine that strips away the encrustments to give them THE PERFECT LAW OF LIBERTY. v25: THIS MAN SHALL BE BLESSED IN HIS DEED: That work or deed is going to be blessed, it's going to produce a reward for them, to be part of the Royal House in the kingdom, to be able to get reward and the honor and the benefit that is offered to the members of the believing remnant. They do this by standing in stark contract to that vain religious system. v26-27: James warns them not to follow Israel's "vain religious system." v25: THIS MAN SHALL BE BLESSED IN HIS DEED: These members of the remnant are supposed to continue to conduct themselves in the manner they have been exhorted and if they didn't just hear, but they were a "doer of the word" they will be "blessed in [their] deed." There is a blessing to be gained by their work and those blessings are spoken of in the beatitudes as they behave themselves as the "kind of firstfruits" they have been made to be in stark contrast to Israel's vain religious system. v26: If this is how the remnant is going to act, then the Lord says that they are no different from Israel's vain religious system. He says this man's religion is vain. This is exactly what Israel's vain religious system would do. He wants them to be totally different from this and to be seen as different from this.
James 1	GH: IPF verse	v26: IF ANY MAN AMONG YOU SEEM TO BE RELIGIOUS, AND BRIDLETH NOT HIS TONGUE: If you trust in Jesus as your all-sufficient Savior and can't bridle your own tongue, you are still going to heaven. Not written to us today. This is part of the behavior the believing remnant is supposed to exhibit to be viewed as separate from the vain religious system. v26: THIS MAN'S RELIGION IS VAIN: Worthless. v27: Not what we today believe to be saved. v27: PURE RELIGION AND UNDEFILED BEFORE GOD: When the believing remnant conducts themselves in the day of wrath like they will in the kingdom. They do that by not only disassociating themselves from Israel's vain religious system, but by their behavior and conduct beings the converse of that of the apostate nation. James defines PURE RELIGION as these two things. taking you back to the Lord's corrective doctrine in His earthly ministry: 1. v27: TO VISIT THE FATHERLESS AND WIDOWS: Israel's vain religious system 'devour(ed) widow's houses'-Mark 12:40. Not just visiting them only, talking about helping or assisting them in their distress.
James 1	GH: IPF verse	2. v27: KEEP HIMSELF UNSPOTTED FROM THE WORLD: Preview of James 4 telling them that friendship with the world makes them an enemy of God. Friendship with the world lumps them in with the Pharisees, scribes and all that group which the John the Baptist and the Lord called a 'generation of vipers'-Matthew 3:7, 12:34, 23:33; Luke 3:7. The vain religious system was put together so that they would be a friend to the world. These are areas for the believing remnant to stand in stark contrast with Israel's vain religious system. v27: PURE RELIGION: The remnant no longer has a vain religion/vain religious system.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 1:1		1 James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting. THE TWELVE TRIBES WHICH ARE SCATTERED ABROAD: Remnant of Israel. Already have salvation from the debt and penalty of their sins. You see: They have already been “begotten” by God They’re already God’s children They’re already God’s “creatures” They’re no longer members of the apostate nation They are not un-justified They are not in their sins
James 1:1	GH: SIIP Verse	1 James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting. THE TWELVE TRIBES WHICH ARE SCATTERED ABROAD: Is written to the members of the believing remnant (BR) outside the land of Israel.
James 1:2		2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations; COUNT IT ALL JOY WHEN YE FALL INTO DIVERS TEMPTATIONS: Is going to write about some temptations that will come their way. These are not temptations to sin. These temptations are meant to keep them from applying the doctrine that they have learned in their life, to keep them from living out of that doctrine they've heard and learned. MM says this would seem like an odd phrase to anyone except a son that understood the doctrine. He looks at that and says yeah, that's the way I'm supposed to respond to these. INTO DIVERS TEMPTATIONS: Are not the provocations to commit sin, but they refer to the trying of their faith.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 1:3		3 Knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience. KNOWING THIS: The reaon they can COUNT IT ALL JOY when they are faced with an opposition that is means to keep them from applying the doctrine to their life is something they are supposed to know. THE TRYING OF YOUR FAITH WORKETH PATIENCE: What it is that they would know, when those oppositions came they would count it all joy. Compare to TRIBULATION WORKETH PATIENCE (Romans 5:3-4). GH: Interdispensational issue? THE TRYING OF YOUR FAITH: The TEMPTATIONS. Not to keep them from knowing the doctrine, they already know this doctrine. If you are the adversary, you want to keep them from living out of it, don't let them apply it to their life. Don't let it show up in their conduct and behavior because if it does, that effectual work will conform them to the image of God's Son. Satan is trying to stop that process so he says THE TRYING OF YOUR FAITH WORKETH PATIENCE. Here's what they are supposed to look at - when those things come that are meant to make them stop living out of the doctrine, they ought to count that all joy because their faith is being tried and that means they have this wisdom that they're going to become skilled in as they overcome those temptations. It's just like anything else, the more you do it the more skilled in it you become. What is difficult in the beginning later becomes almost second nature. MM says like learning to drive a car with a manual transmission. Point: THE TRYING OF their FAITH is sharpening their Sonship skills that come out of the beginning portion of their education. THat's the skills that are being sharpened for them. When these times come upon you, you don't need to be moaning and groaning and complaining about it, you need to COUNT IT ALL JOY, because something is going to be done in you when your faith is being tried that cannot be done any other way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 1:3		3 Knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience. THE TRYING OF YOUR FAITH (cont'd): Means those things that Satan meant to stop them actually works to develop their skills as sons, to overcome those things. It's the practice field and everything that comes your way needsto be viewed like that and you have to do that on purpose because that's not how we naturally think about things. The natural way is to see those things and to object and grumble and complain. Instead, you're supposed to have a whole different mindset. MM says there will be difficulties that come into our lives. Everyone of them need to be met the exact same way. That this is an opportunity, not just to grow in grace, but become skillful for that world to work in us and for that thing that was detrimental is now going to be beneficial because it is conforming us to the image of Christ when we respond properly to it. MM says start looking at these as opportunities. This is not positive thinking, this is not MM trying to put some spin on it, this is the way your heavenly Father wants you to start looking at it so you don't see it the way that you would normally see it or the way the world would see it. Your Father sees it as COUNT IT ALL JOY. He is not saying, be glad that you are going through the struggle, but what He is saying is what the struggle produces is worth going through. It's worth more than avoiding the struggle. MM tells the Mike Jr. gallon of milk struggle. As he grew and gained strength the thing that caused him to struggle so badly wasn't a struggle anymore. Translate this into your Sonship life, as you grow, the things that cause you to struggle in the beginning, GH: as you engage in that you get strength and not running from it, not complaining about it but seeing it as an opportunity to exercise those spiritual muscles so to speak. James starts off by telling them the mechanical means of how they are made perfect and it's through that TRYING OF their FAITH. They are supposed to look at that and COUNT IT ALL JOY because this is their version of Romans 8:28.
James 1:4		4 But let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing. BUT LET PATIENCE HAVE HER PERFECT WORK: MM says this is the theme back in the Book of Hebrews. YE MAY BE PERFECT AND ENTIRE, WANTING NOTHING: Picks up on the being made perfect in all the will of God theme at the end of Hebrews. WANTING NOTHING: **Lacking nothing** - but he is not talking about physical things. Not talking you won't lack money or you won't lack good clothes or you won't lack shelter, he is talking about you being PERFECT AND ENTIRE, WANTING NOTHING in your education up to this point (MM circles Wisdom and Justice on the board - from Hebrews). He is talking about the wisdom that they ought to be operating out of. That's what he wants them to be. MM says it can't be physical because He is going to have to feed them manna because they can't buy or sell without the mark.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 1:5		5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. MM says this is a verse that most people memorized and quoted and thought it meant a certain thing. It didn't mean that at all. The context is - you guys are going to encounter some temptations and those temptation are meant to make you not live out of the doctrine that you have learned. Those things are the TRYING OF YOUR FAITH-Jame 1:3 so you should COUNT IT ALL JOY-James 1:2. They already have Wisdom (from Hebrews) and here's what James is going to say - it makes perfect sense if you understand what is happening. IF ANY MAN LACK WISDOM, LET HIM ASK Of GOD, WHO GIVETH TO ALL MEN LIBERALLY, AND UPBRAIDETH NOT; AND IT SHALL BE GIVEN TO HIM: MM says people read this and think if I need to make a decision - should we sell the house or should we stay, should we get a new car or should we not or if we do, which one should we get - I need God to tell me. People then claim this verse and pray 'I need wisdom to know what to do here'. So we think that God is going to somehow plant a thought in our mind that's suddenly now going to be want He wants us to do. This statement is made with the understanding that you already know your ability to get that wisdom and your ability to get that wisdom is being skillful in the WORD OF RIGHTEOUSNESS-Hebrews 5:13. Verse is not an island you can rip out of your Bible and sit it over there. It is saying in a context that's picked up from Hebrews.
James 1:5		5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. IF ANY OF YOU LACK WISDOM: Two ways to take this. Have to understand the context going on in the Book of James - that the education of the remnant is what is being put forth. That's what's happening. This is not a Book sitting on an island. It is part of the continuing education so knowing that's the context of the remarks made there. It is an education and also knowing the point they are at in the education, their place in the education. It's not like they haven't learned anything, they have. MM says you can't think that you are going to get wisdom apart from the word. If God was going to magically just give you wisdom without any connection to His word, you might as well put this Book on the shelf and you never have to open it again. It is worthless and irrelevant if all you have to do is ask God and He will bypass His word. You know this violates a whole doctrine set up in this Book. You have to remember this is talking about an education. There are some TEMPTATIONS that are meant to keep them from living out of the doctrine. Because James knows what is coming up, he realizes how critical living out of the doctrine is. If you are not living out of the first doctrine, don't think the doctrine after that is going to work because it's built on the previous doctrine. If that is not in you, you can't build on a foundation that doesn't exist. So James is concerned for them here.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 1:5		5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. IF ANY OF YOU LACK WISDOM (cont'd): By the time he gets to James 4, they are learning Judgment and being introduced to the adversary and casting off the works of darkness. But before he gets them there, he is going to make sure the doctrine you had before is actually working in you and you are living out of it. It is that important. MM says you could say if there was wisdom you didn't get you need to go back and get before you move on. That would be true, but in the stricter context - if there's some part of the wisdom that you were exposed to that you are not living out of, you need to go back and fix that. If the temptation is 'don't live the doctrine', if that is successful it will destroy their Sonship life. It is possible to know something and not implement it into your life. Satan can bring some temptations along and say let's not let those be a part of your godly living. MM thinks James is saying, yeah you guys learned some things but those things didn't all get implemented into your living and if you are missing that, GH: you need to fix that. Because that's where the word does its effectual work to conform you to the image of God's Son. If you are not doing that, if you are not living out of the doctrine, then your Sonship life has failed, it has stopped and that's what he is after. LACK WISDOM: He is saying if you lack it, go back and get it because it's important. You've got to have it. LET HIM ASK OF GOD, THAT GIVETH TO ALL MEN LIBERALLY: Written to the believing remnant in the Day of Wrath where they are going to have to have widsom on the spot because they didn't have their lifetime to get educating in the whole thing before it is over in 3.5 years. MM asks how would you like to think your whole Sonship education had 42 months? THAT: MM says all these years he quoted this verse and missed a word. It says THAT, not WHO. A WHO would indicate that God is kind of directly doing it but when it uses THAT, it changes it so you get the impression you should have paid attention to the doctrine at all that the wisdom is coming from somewhere else. Yes, God is the ultimate Author.
James 1:9		9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. Because you have already been forgiven, you don't need to do anything to have those sins forgiven. They were forgiven the moment you trusted Jesus Christ as your All-Sufficient Savior. You don't have to do this so you will be right with God so He will hear your prayers. Because you are IN CHRIST you can't be anymore right with God. The problem is living out of that new status. Don't automatically live out of it. Still have all the old ways you used to think. God is not looking for you to confess your sins. He is looking for you to stop that and start living like who He has made you to be IN Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 1:12-13		12 Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him. 13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man: These 3 “not’s” are referring to 3 Pharisaical doctrines with respect to how you could be born of God (begotten), and possess God’s Righteousness and God’s Holiness. Never were the Pharisees saying you'll be begotten of God by faith and trusting in Jesus the Messiah. Thought they were already justified because they were the physical descendants of Abraham. James is telling them, the 3 ways you have been teaching people, that's not the way it works. Those that believe on His Name are born of God and not these other things. v12: Tells the believing remnant who are treated as sons out in the day of wrath that when you sin that is a work of your flesh. Satan has a different goal. v12: FOR WHEN HE IS TRIED: If you are enduring temptation, that is a trial. v13: Here is the declaration that God does not tempt any man with evil. God is not tempting anybody to commit evil/sin and neither is the devil. What the devil is tempting them to do to is to operate undisepensationally - in a time that is not theirs. Will make someone come along and say what about all those times that the Bible says that God tempted so-and-so. Temptation is not always about committing sin, but it can also pertain to the trying of a man’s faith. James says about enduring temptation, “for when he is tried,” which indicates a testing of what a man believes; his faith. MM not referring to his “faith in Christ” I am referring to those things which a man believes, the things which make up a man’s faith.
James 1:13		13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man: There are some things that God is NOT doing with regard to EVIL. GOD CANNOT BE TEMPTED WITH EVIL: Godhead cannot sin nor be tempted to sin. Exception: When the Son took on flesh?
James 1:14		14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. Not the work of the devil and not a work of God, but every man is tempted in this way - WHEN HE IS DRAWN AWAY OF HIS OWN LUST. HIS OWN LUST: Sin is a work of the flesh. Satan is not interested in that. MM knows as Christians, we think I need to just get saved and spend my whole life not sinning. MM is not saying that shouldn't matter to you, not trying to give anybody a green light to just go do whatever you want. He is trying to say there is more to it than that. Satan knows the sin issue is going to be your own flesh and you have to control it with the first two parts of your sanctification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 1:15		15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death. Sin kills us, not disease. Why James says the lost bringeth forth sin and sin when finished bringeth forth death. The end result of sin is death - they are partners - don't get one without the other. End of Romans 5 - sin reigned unto death but righteousness unto eternal life. When Christ died, He took upon Himself the sins of the world. And because He took upon Himself the sins of the whole world, if He had not paid in full for everyone of those sins, He would not have been able to resurrect from the dead because Romans 6:23 says THE WAGES OF SIN IS DEATH. His Resurrection from the dead is the absolute proof that He completely paid infull the entire sin debt for the world. SIN, WHEN IT IS FINISHED, BRINGETH FORTH DEATH: MM linking the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION to the entrance of sin. The principle transcends dispensations – sin brings corruption (of both kinds – physical and moral/spiritual) and eventually leads to death. SIN BRINGETH FORTH DEATH
James 1:18-2:11		James dealing with members of the believing remnant who are already justified unto eternal life. Tell them how to conduct themselves so that they can be that kind of firstfruits that they were designed to be. Conduct themself in a way that an Israelite is supposed to conduct itself. Talking about their conduct and spiritual maturity.
James 1:18		18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures. If you read/study your Bible in the sequence is given, you know that James cannot be talking about the justification unto eternal life. Members of the remnant have already been begotten with the Word of Truth. People already justified unto eternal life. Only for those who have already been justified unto eternal life. Not talking about a guy that didn't have faith and got justified before God by works. They already have John 1:12 - THE POINT IS: Doctrinally, before you ever get to James, you should already understand & appreciate the fundamental issue of how someone gets “Justified unto Eternal Life” (Saved from the Debt & Penalty of their sins) in the Climatic Stage of God’s program with Israel. Just as Abraham was known as a FRIEND OF GOD-James 2:23 derisively, the remnant better be known by the same title, in the midst of a perverse world, in a terrible time of persecution. Only way you will be known by that is for men to see your works. SHOULD: there is no guarantee they will be! (The Bible is precise)
James 1:18		18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures. James telling the remnant members that they need more than just to be justified unto eternal life in order to get into the kingdom WITH REWARDS! In the Day of Wrath, God begins to deal with the believing remnant as adopted sons to show everyone in the nation what is being held out to them in the Kingdom. Different than the was He dealt with Israel in the past. FIRSTFRUITS: A harvest term. God is going to deal with the remnant in the Day of Wrath as adopted sons which they will be. Everybody in the Kingdom will be treated that way - THE ADOPTION PERTAINETH TO ISRAEL - Romans 9:4.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 1:18	GH: SIIP Verse	18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures. A KIND OF FIRSTFRUITS OF HIS CREATURES: The issue of the New Covenant is very much a part of what is done for the believing remnant out in the 5th installment, as they function as a kind of firstfruits. This means that the BR, after the resumption of their program, will have a perfect justification and a perfect sanctification, which will make them "fit" to be used by God in His plan and purpose with them as a "holy nation" and "kingdom of priests." Those are the two components of the New Covenant. We, as members of the body of Christ (BoC), have also been given spiritual fitness by a perfect justification and a perfect sanctification whereby we are made to be the righteousness of God in Christ and the holiness of God in Christ, no matter what we do. It is an identity change for us. THAT WE SHOULD BE A KIND OF FIRSTFRUITS OF HIS OWN CREATURES: Is the keystone issue of the entire book of James. FIRSTFRUITS:
James 1:26		26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain. Talks about Israel's VRS meaning VAIN = man's religion, no substance to it. Not talking about 'oh, look at me'. Talking about the other. IF A MAN AMONG YOU SEEM TO BE RELIGIOUS AND BRIDLETH NOT HIS TONGUE THIS MAN'S RELIGION IS VAIN. It's the vanity of their religious system.
James 1:27		27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world. PURE RELIGION AND UNDEFILED: That which is different from the vain religious system of the apostate nation. PURE: No longer 'vain'.
James 1:27	GH: SIIP Verse	27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world. PURE RELIGION: The way the believing remnant conducts themself, before the kingdom is established, will have the opportunity, during Daniel's 70th week, in the final installment of the 5th CoP. The believing remnant will be dealt with by God in this way before the kingdom arrives. God is going to deal with the faithful members of the believing remnant, and they should already begin to view themselves, as part of the Lord's royal house who will reign with Him in the kingdom. Just as we are supposed to see ourselves seated with Christ in heavenly places, and think and act accordingly, so should they in accordance with their future. Their behavior will be in stark contrast to the vain religious system and it will require them to both physically and doctrinally disassociate themselves from it; for once the kingdom is established, that VRS will be destroyed.
James 2		James is not talking about justification unto eternal life. He doesn't mention faith. He is talking about justification by Works in the Eyes of Men as the Friend of God. He is talking about a reward in the kingdom based on the works of the believing remnant that they will perform in the eyes of men that caused them to earn that title of being a friend of God. He is not worried about their salvation, he is worried about their rewards.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 2	GH: SIIP Verse	Exhorts the BR to fulfill the "royal law" and conduct themselves in accordance with the standard of the royal kingdom. Those faithful members of the BR will have the privilege of conducting themselves, and being dealt with, as royalty, as part of the Lord's royal house. In latter half of James 2, exhorted to fulfill the royal law and to emulate their father Abraham, who was a friend of God * not about being JUEL, in his justification by works in the eyes of men. It was about standing in contrast to the VRS and apostate Israel who was not "the friend of God," but of the world. Understand when you are going through James, he is talking about a different justification, which is by works so that those works are put on display in the eyes of men and the result is reward in the kingdom. It's not about being JUEL, that's a totally separate issue. v8: THE ROYAL LAW: Because to obey this is to conduct yourself as a member of the Lord's royal house who will rule with Him in the kingdom. It is the requirement for rulership! No wonder Jesus said that whoever would be greatest among them let him be your servant. If the BR do not obey the law of liberty (the Lord's corrective doctrine), but follow after the behaviors of the VRS, there will be no reward in the kingdom, just as Jesus told them in the Sermon on the Mount.
James 2	GH: SIIP Verse	- THOU SHALT LOVE THY NEIGHBOR AS THYSELF: The definition of THE ROYAL LAW. Remember said ON THESE TWO COMMANDMENTS HANG ALL THE LAW AND THE PROPHETS-Matthew 22:40: 1. THOU SHALT LOVE THE LORD GOD AITH ALL THY HEART, AND WITH ALL THEY SOULD, AND WITH ALL THY MIND-Matthew 22:37 2. THOU SHALT LOVE THY NEIGHBOR AS THYSELF-Matthew 22:39 v12: SO SPEAK YE, AND SO DO: v12: JUDGED BY THE LAW OF LIBERTY: The means by which they are going to be measured by their rewards in the kingdom. They will be judged by the "law of liberty" to determine their rewards in the kingdom. It is the Law, set free from the corruptions of the VRS, whereby it is made honorable again. In a nutshell, the "perfect law of liberty" is the Lord's corrective doctrine where he teaches the BR the Law in the manner God intended it to be taught and not after the precepts of men.
James 2	GH: SIIP Verse	v12: THE LAW OF LIBERTY: Goes back to Jesus' earthly ministry when He gave corrective doctrine to the members of the little flock so that they would see the law the way they are supposed to see it. THE LAW OF LIBERTY is the law set free from the corruption places on it by the VRS. Why it is THE LAW OF LIBERTY. It's no longer bound up under all of these things that the Pharisee and the Sadducees put on the law. They now see it for what it really is. It's the law set free. Everything they do is going to be in opposition to the VRS. And if they don't obey THE LAW OF LIBERTY, there is no reward for that. in the kingdom. GH: Please see Mathew 5:27-28 for more information. v14: WHAT DOTH IT PROFIT: v14: HAVE NOT WORKS: v14: SAVE HIM?: Is not about his JUEL, saving him from the debt and penalty of sin, but about escaping the calamities of the Tribulation. That's part of his deliverance.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 2	GH: SIIP Verse	v14-26: If you don't understand what is going on in Israel's program, you will be led to James contradicting Paul. He's not. These are instructions for two different programs. Grace preachers know this is not talking about the body of Christ living in this DOGG. They know this is the book of James and it's written for that time when Israel's program is resumed. Implies that for someone in Israel's program, they're going to have to have works in order to be saved. Drives home the point to the BR that merely trusting Jesus as the Messiah is not sufficient for them to be "the Friend of God." James is writing to a people who are JUEL already. In fact, in order to have this second justification, you must first already possess the first justification. v14: CAN FAITH SAVE HIM: Not talking about saving him from the debt & penalty of sin, he is talking to people who are already saved. Faith alone cannot save you in the tribulation. v15: If a brother or sister (other members of the believing remnant) be NAKED, AND DESTITUTE OF DAILY FOOD. The fellow members of the remnant are starving and without clothing because they can't buy or sell without the mark; they're suffering the same things too.
James 2	GH: SIIP Verse	v16: If you see your fellow members of the believing remnant, and they have a need and you're not going to meet that need; then your faith alone (no works) is not going to save you. Not going to save you out here in the tribulation. If you're going to be accounted worthy to escape those things which shall come to pass, you're going to have to have some works; and this is part of those works and they know it. Jesus said the same thing - INASMUCH AS YE DID IT NOT TO ONE OF THE LEAST OF THESE, YE DID IT NOT TO ME-Matthew 25:45. Jesus was teaching them the same principle that is now being enlarged upon here in James. v17: The issue is not eternal life; the issue is making it through the tribulation and not turning back from the things that you are supposed to do. So if you will remain faithful, you'll not only make it all the way to the end; but you will stand before the Son of man to receive a great reward. Not only will you get delivered, you understand Deliverer is a physical deliverance that happens right here. The reward with King, Blesser is going to be out in the millennium kingdom. So if you're able to stand before Him at the end, you'll be part of the Lord's royal house to reign with Him. The BR can lose this because you will only be able to reign with Him, because you were obedient to do what Hebrews through Revelation told you to do – that's the requirement. If you don't suffer with Him, you're not going to reign with him and that has nothing to do with your salvation from the debt and penalty of sin. It has to do with your sanctification, same principle here. Same as reigning with Him in the DOGG.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 2	GH: SIIP Verse	v20: I VAIN MAN: James is making a reference to the VRS. v20: FAITH WITHOUT WORKS IS DEAD: The issue is not eternal life. The issue is making it through the tribulation and not turning back from the things that you are supposed to do. So if you remain faithful, you will not only make it all the way to the end, but you will STAND BEFORE THE SON OF MAN-Luke 21:36 to receive great reward. Not only will you get physical deliverance in the tribulation (Deliverer), there's a reward out there in the kingdom (Avenger). So if you are able to stand before Him at the end, you will be part of the Lord's royal house to reign with Him. MM says it is possible to lose that because you only get this if you were obedient to do what Hebrews-Revelation told you to do. That's the requirement to reign with Him. So, people think if you're saved in Israel's program, you get it all. You don't get it all in this mystery program. MM says he knows people hate that. If you don't suffer with Him, you are not going to reign with Him and it has nothing to do with the debt & penalty of sin. It has to do with your sanctification. v21: JUSTIFIED BY WORKS, WHEN HE HAS OFFERED ISAAC: Justification #2: Justification by works. Not talking about JUEL. Abraham's JUEL took place about 30 years before Isaac was born, so these cannot be the same kind of justification.
James 2	GH: SIIP Verse	v21: WHEN HE HAS OFFERED ISAAC: When Abraham got Justification #2: Justification by works. James is using Abraham like Paul did in Romans 4, but the difference is Paul is talking about something that happened before Isaac was born. James is talking about something after Isaac was born. Talking about two different events. It's problematic if you think that Abraham doesn't get saved until he offers his son. MM says the scripture won't let you do that, you'd have to twist the scripture back on itself. James is not saying people get JUEL by works. He agrees with Paul on this. What James is saying here is there are two justifications. They have to understand that God is asking them to do something that He didn't ask anyone else other than Abraham. Not ask them to sacrifice their sons identical but it is a similar type of situation. And if they do this, they will be supernaturally protected during this day of wrath, they're going to be providentially provided for them if they will put these works on display. Remember in the second half, you can't buy or sell without the mark. They won't need to, God is going to providentially provide for them if the show themselves to be a FRIEND OF GOD. MM says F is capitalized, not talking about an acquaintance, it's a title. If they do this, not only will they be protected during the tribulation, but they will stand before the Son of Man at the kingdom and they will receive reward and they'll be able to enter into the kingdom. MM says there is a lot riding on this.
James 2	GH: SIIP Verse	v23: Context: This is James talking about Abraham's JUEL. Notice two things: 1) Abraham believed God and righteousness was imputed to him (that is his JUEL), and - to be saved/JUEL. 2) Abraham was called "the Friend of God." - is about Abraham's commitment to live for God. This is the second "justification" which is not "in the sight of God," but this one is "in the sight of men." That is why this justification is by works. It is one thing to trust Christ as your Savior, but it is another thing to live for Christ in your daily life. Abraham was justified when he believed God, and Abraham lived for God to such an extent that he became known as "the friend of God."

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 2	GH: SIIP Verse	What James is saying is that there were two justifications at work with Abraham, and in the last days of Israel's program, the BR will also be required to have two justifications. Like Abraham, they will have the privilege of putting their relationship with God on display in the eyes of men. At the end of the 4th installment and in the 5th installment, the believing remnant are called to produce some "works" which will make it evident that they, like Abraham, are the "Friend of God." If they are going to be counted "worthy to escape" the events of the 5th installment, if they are going to be physically saved (delivered), if they are going to receive honor and reward in the kingdom, then they will need to have a "justification by works" like Abraham had. Point: James 2 is not a contradiction of JUEL by grace through faith. It is a different kind of justification which is only for those who are already JUEL, and living in the final stage of Israel's program. Justification in the eyes of men, as the "Friend of God" involves specific works. Out in the 5th installment, these works were meant to stand out in contrast against Israel's vain religious system (VRS).
James 2	GH: SIIP Verse	v23: ABRAHAM BELIEVED GOD, AND IT WAS IMPUTED UTNO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS: This is Justification #1: JUEL(by faith, believed God; in the sight of God->result: Eternal life) - for Abraham in Genesis 15 - takes place 30 years before Isaac was even born. Even James knows the truth about how righteousness is imputed to someone in his program. Belief is "faith" and not "works." Both Paul and James agree here that soul salvation/JUEL is by faith without works. v23: AND HE WAS CALLED THE FRIEND OF GOD: The issue of being "the friend of God" (is an entirely separate issue from being JUEL-takes place after Isaac is born and he can actually travel a 60 mile journey with his father to a mountain outside of what would be Jerusalem later-by works when he offered Isaac; in the eyes of men->reward in the kingdom). Being called the "Friend of God" is not a result of Abraham's JUEL; it is a totally separate issue. This is Justification #2: Friend of God - for Abraham in Genesis 22. The only way you can demonstrate that you are a FRIEND OF GOD is by your works. Not an off-hand way of talking about it, it is critical for them. MM says this may look elementary to you but he only knows 5 other preachers in the whole world who understand this is the way salvation works in Israel's program. Everybody else thinks they got saved by faith and works.
James 2	GH: IPF verse	v14-26: See the two justifications for the believing remnant. 1. Justification by faith 'in the sight of God' unto eternal life. This is their salvation from sin. This is their eternal life. 2. Justification by works 'in the eyes of men' as a 'friend of God'-James 2:23 so they stand in stark contrast to Israel's vain religious system, as opposed to being a "friend of the world.". This is their reward. This impacts others. If you say I'm a believer but I'm not going to tell anybody, no one can see that. It has to come out before it makes an impact on people. The exhortation to the remnant is that they are to emulate their father Abraham. What you do, let it demonstrate how you feel about your faith toward God. These admonitions are all part of the corrective doctrine for the believing remnant, a two-fold justification for them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 2	GH: IPF verse	These verses seem to contrast what Paul talked about in his epistles but they don't. James is not contradicting Paul, these are apples and oranges. James 2 and Romans 4 are not in conflict. Not is just a dispensational issue and two different groups written to in scripture. * Paul is talking about justification unto eternal life by faith when we receive Jesus as our Savior. - When you are in Christ, you get all the benefits of that justification, it's part of the package. You can still lose reward, but not what comes to us in Christ. * James talks about faith and works. They have faith that does something for them. But they are supposed to have works, not just should have, must have. This doesn't undo their justification unto eternal life. They have a justification by works in the eyes of men. - For Israel, there's nothing added to their justification unto eternal life by faith. We are both in Christ but they don't get this same salvation package that we do. They have to put on the works of Abraham in the sight of men because if you can't see it, there's no good. Think: * 'don't put your light 'under a bushel'-Matthew 5:15. * 'that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven'-Matthew 5:16. When you get to James, he says you are supposed stand in stark contrast that there's no mistake 'you are no longer a friend of the world, but you are a friend of God'-James 4:4.
James 2	GH: IPF verse	There are no closet members of the little flock that are going to escape the judgments in the tribulation or get reward in the kingdom. If they are a secret believer, the judgments are falling on them just like the apostate nation. They are not going to be in the kingdom, they will not get positions of honor. They will be out there with the Gentiles. v14: CAN FAITH SAVE HIM?: Not saved from hell or justification unto eternal life. This will not deliver them from the judgments of the tribulation. This justification (by works) is saved from the judgments in the tribulation and not being expelled out of the kingdom. James is writing to people who are already saved from hell. Saying can faith alone save you from the judgments that are about to fall? Answer: no. The issue here is their conduct and behavior being in contrast to that of Israel’s vain religious system. v15-16: Good words alone don't mean a thing. You need to give them something to eat and put clothes on their back. Only deeds would do any good. v15: IF A BROTHER OR SISTER BE NAKED, AND DESTITUTE OF DAILY FOOD:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 2	GH: IPF verse	v17: FAITH, IF IT HATH NOT WORKS, IS DEAD: Not talking about eternal life, talking about these physical issues that are now before them. v18: Showing to those that are looking. This is not about what God sees. This is about what men see. v20: FAITH WITHOUT WORKS IS DEAD: In the DOGG, you can still go to heaven just on your faith alone. It's the only way you are going. Not written to us today. For the believing remnant, faith may get you eternal life, but it doesn't guarantee you will miss those judgments or make you great in the kingdom, or that you are going to sit with Him at His table or that you'll live a life that gets you reward in the kingdom. Faith alone won't do this. This is a different justification. v21-24: See the completeness of what Abraham was doing in the two justifications. v21: WAS NOT ABRAHAM OUR FATHER JUSTIFIED BY WORKS, WHEN HE HAD OFFERED ISAAC SON UPON THE ALTAR: Tells you exactly when this second justification took place. This is 30 years after Abraham's justification by faith - Abraham 'believed in the Lord; and he counted it to him for righteousness'-Genesis 15:6. He needed to be justification by faith first. This is why Abraham is our father. It is our faith that that justifies us unto eternal life. God did this with Abraham and it doesn't matter where you are on the time schedule. Not about being a Jew.
James 2	GH: IPF verse	
James 2	GH: IPF verse	v22: He had faith, he believed God. But as far as everybody else, the world was concerned, that didn't do a thing unless they could see the product of that faith resulting in a change in their conduct and behavior. The very entrance into the kingdom is necessitated upon this justification. v23a: See justification by faith unto eternal life. This is their salvation from sin. This is their eternal life. v23b: See justification by works as a 'friend of God'-James 2:23. This is their reward. This impacts others. If you say I'm a believer but I'm not going to tell anybody, no one can see that. It has to come out before it makes an impact on people. v23: ABRAHAM BELIEVED GOD, AND IT WAS IMPUTED UNTO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS: AND HE WAS CALLED A FRIEND OF GOD: Here is the two things in Abraham’s justification unto eternal life. See 'he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness'-Genesis 15:6. Also 'Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness'-Romans 4:3. v23: WAS CALLED A FRIEND OF GOD: The result of being justified by works. Abraham demonstrated he was a 'friend of God' when he was willing to offer his son Isaac up on the altar in Genesis 22. This was manifest evidence of Abraham being the Friend of God (and not the friend of the world) and he was called that. James is telling the remnant this is the issue for them as well. They are supposed to conduct themselves in such a way that they will be called 'a friend of God'. Because 'whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is an enemy of God'-James 4:4. The vain religious system is a friend of the world, it is opposed to God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 2	GH: IPF verse	v23: FRIEND OF GOD: The thing that made Abraham the friend of God (after he was justified by faith) was a close intimate relationship. God began to do some things with Abraham and he did some things that indicated that his close intimate relationship was with God and not with the one who was ruling the world; the adversary. And when he was willing to sacrifice Isaac, he put that on display. Likewise, the Tribulation remnant is also being put in a place where they can put on display their close intimate relationship with God in obvious distinction from the adversary. The impact they make in so doing is not just to the apostate nation, but to the adversary himself. The adversary is consumed with proving that men would be more pleased with his system than with God's and their behavior and conduct in the face of the adversary has quite an effect. v24: Accounts for both justifications; a justification by faith and a justification by works. Tendency to see them as separate.
James 2	GH: IPF verse	v24: The justification spoken of in James is not a justification unto eternal life. James is talking about the "justification by works in the eyes of men", standing in stark contrast with the vain religious system. It is this justification that: * will allow them to escape the judgments of the tribulation * will account them worthy to escape and to stand before the Son of Man * will allow them to receive glory and honor in the kingdom People incorrectly say, "if he doesn't have the works, he goes to hell. He has to resist the mark of the Beast or he will be lost. He will need to hold fast to his profession firm unto the end. His works are the evidence of his faith, etc." For a member of the remnant, in the day of wrath, he has a 2nd justification that he has to take care of; one that does not impact his salvation one bit. v24: IS JUSTIFIED: In the eyes of men as a 'friend of God'-James 2:23 and allows you to stand in stark contrast to the vain religious system 'and not by faith only'. There's a justification by faith and a justification by works. v25: Talking about the things that are done that can be seen that demonstrate where your faith unto God is. v26: Not for eternal life but for their escaping the judgments of the tribulation and for their eternal reward in the kingdom.
James 2:10		10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. HE IS GUILTY OF ALL: Have to keep the whole law GH: or your goose is cooked. 99.9% success is failure.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 2:12		12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty. They are not going to be judged in that Kingdom according to their eternal life but according to the rewards they are going to get in the Kingdom. Verses preachers take congregations to - if you are going to be saved, you are going to have to do it by these works. MM wants to show this is not what James is talking about at all. LAW OF LIBERTY: Law as it was set free from the encumberances that were placed on it by Israel's religious leaders and the vain religious system that added so many things to the law that they had actually encrusted it over so it was no longer able to function in the manner that it was designed to do. They had made traditions of men the laws to follow. Christ comes to set that law free with His corrective doctrine. Jame refers to as the law of liberty-law that has been liberated or set free from those encumberances. To function properly in the day of Wrath, they will have to have another justification. They had already but justified unto eternal life and saved (the salvation by grace) from the debt and penalty of sin (lake of fire). The other is the justification as the friend of God (in the eyes of men). Descriptive title given to the remnant out there. Salvation from the physical judgments of the Tribulation (during the last part of the 5th cycle - Daniel's 70th week). Have an impact on the world that is watching. MM not saying that we don't carry the gospel of grace to men and that people aren't supposed to see us and recognize that God has made a difference in our life. Claims this is not our primary impact. If we make that our primary impact we have missed the very thing that God is doing in us.
James 2:14		14 What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him? Easy to jump in, see 'faith save him' and think talking about the debt and penalty of sin. James is talking to people who already have that. James is saying, for the first time since Sinai, you guys have the ability to be the kind of firstfruits of what God wanted Israel to be all along. Never in their history did they have this opportunity since they blew it by entering into the law. The wonderful privilege that nobody has ever had, the way it's going to be out in the kingdom. You are going to get that now in its fullness.
James 2:15-16	GH: Prayer : Interdispensational Principle	15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food, 16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit? v16: DEPART IN PEACE, BE YE WARMED AND FILLED: Like praying for someone and doing nothing for them. Prayer involves action. Even Jesus talked about getting involved with helping people (GH: and not just prayers for them) in Israel's program. Someone shows up cold and hungry and you say depart, be you warmed and filled. If you don't give them the things they need, what does it profit? Jesus verse - someone comes to your door without sufficient clothes to keep them warm and they're hungry and you say depart be you warmed and filled. Jesus said what good did it do unless you give them those things that are needful? Have to stop thinking Dear God please help Jimmy and now it is kind of up to Him. That is not how that works. v16: BE YE WARMED AND FILLED: What good have you done?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 2:17-18	GH: Prayer : Interdispensational Principle : Praying for others	17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone. 18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works. v17: FAITH, IF IT HATH NOT WORKS, IS DEAD: Not talking about dead to save you from the debt and penalty of sin, he is saying it is dead to make the designed impact on the rest of the world. Issue is do you have the works that are supposed to accompany that faith in front of everybody. It's going to take some grit to perform those works in the sight of the world with the man of sin institutes an extermination policy that is meant to wipe you out. When you know your works may actually lead you to being beheaded, that's going to take a commitment. He is not talking eternal life, he saying it is not enough to keep you from the judgments of the Tribulation and get you reward in the Kingdom.
James 2:19		19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble. Devils believe Jesus lived on this earth and that He was a real person. Does that mean that they are saved? Absolutely not.
James 2:21	Israel Program : Justification No. 2 - Justification of works before men	21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? Part of the Israel program. James is written to the 12 tribes scattered abroad. Verse that people who object to justification by faith always run to. Even James doesn't say this justified Abraham before God. It justified him as the friend of God. Talking to a people who have already been JUEL by faith, but he is talking to a people that he is trying to get them to miss the judgments that will fall in the Tribulation by being miraculously protected and to stand in front of the Son of Man and receive honor and glory and reward out in the Kingdom. Only receive that if they are justified by works. Called doing THE WORKS OF ABRAHAM-John 8:39. MM used to think James contradicted Paul. This is Justification of works before men. Faith that gave him eternal life with his works allowed him to get a complete deliverance. He is not only get into the kingdom but will be counted worthy to escape the judgments of the tribulation and to stand before the Son of Man. To receive that honor and reward that is going to be handed out. - 'Sit at My Table in the Kingdom and sup with Me' - 'Who shall keep these things and teach others shall be called great in the Kingdom'
James 2:21	Israel Program : Justification No. 2 - Justification of works before men	21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? - All these things are offered to the remnant as reward as they remain faithful in the final week. - Doesn't have a single thing to do with you because you are gone before that can take place. - GH: Abraham had both justifications and therefore called a FRIEND OF GOD-James 2:23 - Whole issue for Israel - to be a friend of God and not a friend of the world. James writing to the little flock. Talking about their sanctification. Second justification is the only thing that means anything to a lost world. Baptism is a part of what Israel is doing. You can get JUEL WITH reward OR WITHOUT reward.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 2:21	Israel Program : Justification No. 2 - Justification of works before men	21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? ABRAHAM OUR FATHER JUSTIFIED BY WORKS: Abraham was already JUEL before Isaac came along Bible said ABRAHAM BELIEVED GOD AND IT WAS COUNTED HIM TO RIGHTEOUSNESS-Genesis 15:6; Romans 4:3. That was his JUEL. Decades later, he was JUSTIFIED BY WORKS when he offers his son Isaac on the altar. He is already saved when he offers his son. He didn't get justified again. Abraham was providing a testimony in front the the whole world here. This justification here is not talking about the JUEL one. It's the second one in the eyes of men. Not talking about salvation. If Abraham had not been willing to do this, he would not have been justified by works. His works were not about his salvation, they were about his service. Every Jew has 2 justifications: 1. Justifcation in Eternal Life 2. Eyes of men (has to do with their reward) If you define JUSTIFICATION the same way each time, you don't see the distinction.
James 2:22	Israel Program : Justification No. 1 - By Faith & Justification No. 2 - Justification of works before men	22 Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect? James uses Abraham as an example of how a saved justified Israelites was supposed to conduct himself out in the Tribulation. As a member of the little flock, men were supposed to see his good works and glorify His Father in Heaven. The 2 justifications working together. Being justified unto eternal life doesn't necessarily mean that they were spiritually mature. Maturity comes through their second justification.
James 2:23	Israel Program : Justification No. 1 - By Faith & Justification No. 2 - Justification of works before men	23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God. Telling the members of the believing remnant they will need more than beling justified unto eternal life to get into the Kingdom WITH REWARDS. If they have the second justification in the eyes of men that they are the friend of God manifested by their works, they will get into the Kingdom with great reward. GH: Lists BOTH Israel Program justifications. IMPUTED UNTO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS: JUEL and FRIEND OF GOD: Works - willing to offer his son Isaac on the altar. Notice the colon and the AND. Didn't just put an AND, put a COLON and an AND for emphasis.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 2:24	Israel Program : Justification No. 1 - By Faith & Justification No. 2 - Justification of works before men	24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only. See the two justifications. Combined they are supposed to make an impact on the world. To the people who claim it is one justification of faith AND works. MM says the Bible never mixes faith and works. James says you need a justification by works so you can impact those that are watching and you can be counted worthy to be saved from those physical judgments. If you don't, you won't be saved from those physical judgments. May get into the kingdom but won't get in with reward.
James 2:26	GH: Resurrection verse	26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also. At the end of James where he talks about you see then how a man is justified by works and not by faith, he is not talking about their JUEL, he is talking about their sanctification, this whole thing is about integrating this whole thing in their conduct and behavior the doctrine that they have been learning. This has to get done in them or there's no sense in going on. The other thing - if you want to move on into Judgment and you want to CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS and PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT-Romans 13:12 and you don't have the other doctrine up and running in you, you are not going to be prepared for the adversary and the attacks that he brings against you. FOR AS THE BODY WITHOUT THE SPIRIT IS DEAD: According to the Bible, two things happen when our physical body dies: 1) our inward man (our soul and spirit) exits out of our dead physical body - FOR AS THE BODY WITHOUT THE SPIRIT IS DEAD-James 2:26 2) the body wastes away - BUT MAN DIETH, AND WASTETH AWAY-Job 14:10 AS THE BODY WITHOUT THE SPIRIT IS DEAD: If the grave is for the body and hell is for the soul, they cannot both be the same thing because a body dies when the soul leaves the body.
James 3	GH: IPF verse	See the exhortation to be peacemakers. During Jesus' earthly ministry, He pointed out some major issues in Israel's vain religious system that He considered to be abominations. One of them was 'sowing discord among the brethren'-Proverbs 6:19 and the animosity between them as the seed of Abraham. They are exhorted to be 'peacemakers'-Matthew 5:9. Talks about the tongue and the words they speak and why that's important. Their conduct in contrast to the vain religious system is still the issue as James addresses the problems of envy, strife and confusion. v5: EVEN SO THE TONGUE IS A LITTLE MEMBER...HOW GREAT A MATTER A LITTLE FIRE KINDLETH: This is part of the behavior the believing remnant is supposed to exhibit to be viewed as separate from the vain religious system.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 3:14-16		14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth. 15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish. 16 For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work. In every dispensation, the wisdom which is "not from above" is three things: earthly, sensual and devilish. The satanic program, the lusts and sin program of Satan, works from the outside in, appealing to the body for pleasures of every sort. Then it moves to the soul where either emotions or intellect run the unsaved man. When we, as believers, allow our emotions to be the basis of how we make decisions, we are acting like an unsaved person. When we live out of our emotions, they will capture our will and bend it to their desires. When we allow our human intellect to dictate what our actions will be, we are still functioning out of our soul, like a lost person. And these are devilish in that we have been captured in Satan's trap and we are traveling down the road he has charted for every man and woman. For a lost person, their body and soul are stuck together. The unsaved person is a SERVANT OF SIN-John 8:34 and Romans 6:17, 20.
James 4		Encounter the adversary for the first time if you are a member of the beleving remnant. They are right where we are in Romans 13. They are going to cast off the works of darkness and shine as the LIGHT OF THE WORLD-Matthew 5:13. MM says that even though there are doctrinal differences in the education, the pattern of what the education is doing is parallel in these programs. It's just the genius that God has done it this way. This isn't MM reading a verse, deciding what it is and then preaching a sermon on the verse - you are counting on God to do something for you that isn't going to get done. EX 'Pray that I get well' - MM says most folks do, even the atheists. 'God answered that prayer' - that's superstition.
James 4	GH: IPF verse	The exhortation to the remnant to cease having friendship with the world. The vain religious system was geared to have that friendship with the world and He wants the remnant to stand in contract to this by not having that friendship with the world. The vain religious system was manifesting their friendship with the world and not with God. See FRIENDSHIP WITH THE WORLD IS ENMITY WITH GOD-James 4:4. Was a major point of abomination in Israel's vain religious system. Abraham was called the "friend of God" and his works set him on display to the world as the "friend of God." Apostate Israel's works were not the works of Abraham, they manifested their friendship with the world. They will be friends with the world and are commanded to stop that. Written to members of the remnant who are scattered among the Gentiles and the temptation is more than what it would be in the land. v4: A FRIEND OF THE WORLD IS THE ENEMY OF GOD: v4: A FRIEND OF THE WORLD: Talking about the apostate nation's vain religious system that was designed to be 'a friend of the world'. Do not align yourself with it. Do not conduct yourself in accordance with it. Do not link yourself up. Do not get buddy with it. Withdraw & separate yourself from it. Live differently from it.
James 4:2	GH: Prayer : Dispensationally Incorrect	2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not. YE HAVE NOT, BECAUSE YOU ASK NOT: People incorrectly believe that God will intervene if they ask. Seems straight forward. But when you do that and it doesn't work, you go, what happened? Some guy comes along and says you have to ask and believe (Matthew 21:22).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 4:3	GH: Prayer : Dispensationally Incorrect	3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts. A lynch pin verse for (GH: dispensationally incorrect) prayer. 'You didn't receive because you didn't ask' or 'You asked but didn't receive because it was a selfish ask'.
James 4:4	GH: Prayer / GH: Wedge Principle	4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God. A relationship with more to it than justification unto eternal life – but one of FRIENDSHIP – a friendship that makes an impact on the rest of the people of the world that have been cut off and without God in the world, those who are far off from God and consigned to friendship with the world (and with the Adversary. Not Gentiles and someone's do and don't list. This is for the little flock who is supposed to be producing a certain kind of works that shows them to be the friend of God and it will polarize everybody - either be impacted by and glorify God OR they will be turned away from the Father. God means for that division to be done. He wants everybody to clearly choose sides because of everything coming down. The remnant of Israel are to COMPLEMENT their justification unto eternal life with justification by works, and to perfect their friendship relationship with God - making the intended impact on the people and nations of the world (salt/light) (Father & Friend). DO THE WORKS OF ABRAHAM BECAUSE WHOSOEVER IS A FRIEND OF THE WORLD IS AN ENEMY OF GOD: Vain religious system was constructed so it would be a friend to the world.
James 4:7	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. Dispensationally: * Israel's program back there: cast out unclean spirits * Israel's program out here: RESIST THE DEVIL. You don't have all the exorcisms you had back there. Satan is trying to get something else going.
James 4:14	GH: Inter-dispensational - Time is an hour glass	14 Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. For what is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away. For the believing remnant, time is the issue in a very real sense. There's a prophetic program in place here and there are time restrictions on it and so for them he's saying, hey you got to get this done.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 5	GH: IPF verse	The fifth exhortation is to stand fast in the face of the persecutions coming from the vain religious system that will increase with time. This is the issue that links James and 1 Peter - the increased opposition and their 'resisting unto blood'-Hebrews 12:4. v1-6: James speaks about and to these corrupted rich men and what's going to come upon them in this day. These rich have kept something back by fraud and it makes those that are out there cry. And the cries are entered into the Ears of the Lord of Saboath. v3: YOUR GOLD AND SILVER IS CANKERED: Ties to NEITHER THEIR SILVER NOR THEIR GOLD SHALL BE ABLE TO DELIVER THEM-Zephaniah 1:18. v3: THE LAST DAYS: This is the same time element as Hebrews 1:2. v4: CRIETH AND THE CRIES OF THEM WHICH HAVE REAPED ARE ENTERED INTO THE EARS OF THE LORD OF SABAOTH: The cries of His people have entered into the ears of the 'Lord of Saboath'. Title is tied to His Avenger title and the Avenger mandate of the Davidic covenant. He is going to end up telling them, you are going to have to wait a little longer. There is going to be an avengement, just not yet. But it is coming soon. And they're going to have to wait.
James 5	GH: IPF verse	v4: LORD OF SABAOTH: Is a particular title for the Lord Jesus in connection with Him avenging His cause with Israel in His day. v5-9: Addresses the corrupted men that have condemned and killed the just. v7: Switches speaking to the little flock, the believing remnant. v7: BE PATIENT THEREFORE, BRETHREN, UNTO THE COMING OF THE LORD: Not the rapture, because James is talking to the remnant, this is the Second Advent. The exhortation for the little flock to be patient. They are crying out and praying for God to avenge them, but they are told to be patient unto the 'coming of the Lord'-v8. Just as the 'husbandman…hath patience…until he receive the early and latter rain', they are to 'be ye also patient'-v8. v8: THE COMING OF THE LORD DRAWETH NIGH: The hope for their patience. They are to be patient because the time is coming when the Lord is no longer 'sitting', but He will be the 'Judge' who has now stood up and gone to 'the door' and 'stands before it' ready to commence His avengement. v9: THE JUDGE STANDETH BEFORE THE DOOR: The Judge is coming to avenge them of their adversaries. Technically, talking about the last 3.5 years of Daniel's 70th week. The Judge is standing at the door and ready to bring all those things to pass.
James 5	GH: IPF verse	v9: STANDETH: The Lord is standing, not sitting at the right Hand of the Father. v10: AN EXAMPLE OF SUFFERING, AFFLICTION, AND PATIENCE: Important because they're going to need it. v11: YE HAVE HEARD OF THE PATIENCE OF JOB: They were taught from the book of Job, which has suffering as a theme. God put Job in a situation that would reflect that of the remnant; being a captive of the Adversary. Much of what is in the Book of Job will apply to the remnant in the day of wrath. More than a story of a guy who had a tough time and it all ended happily ever after. It is instruction for the remnant on how they conduct themselves in the day of wrath, especially against the adversary. v11: SEEN THE END OF THE LORD:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 5:11		11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy. **Job is a picture or type of the Lord's little flock out in Daniel's 70th Week as they also will be persecuted by Satan**.
James 5:16		16 Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. This verse got preached in churches all across the country. THE EFFECTUAL FERVENT PRAYER OF A RIGHTEOUS MAN AVAILETH MUCH
James 5:17	Prayer : Dispensational : Elijah	17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months. ELIAS: Elijah PRAYED EARNESTLY THAT IT MIGHT NOT RAIN: Elijah didn't dream this up. He knew where he was on the timeline, he also knows what God is doing. He is not just dreaming stuff up. If you don't know what is in Levitcus 26 and 1 Kings 17, it looks like Elijah just dreamed this up. Where did Elijah get the idea to pray for the rains to stop for the next 3.5 years? You might say that God told him to pray that way, but the truth is, God did not need for Elijah to pray in order to send a drought. MM doesn't think God appeared to Elijah in some way and told him to pray that way. MM thinks Elijah prayed for the rains to stop because he understood something. What was it he understood? Well, he must have understood where he was in the outworking of God's Program because he prayed in accordance with something that was already written by Moses. Elijah knew what to pray for; he prayed with an understanding of what God was doing! Elijah prayed in line with what God had already said He would so; punish Israel through a drought (Leviticus 26:19).
James 5:17	Prayer : Dispensational : Elijah	17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months. When Elijah prayed that it would not rain, he was praying in the revealed will of God because he was praying for what God said to come to pass – just like Solomon did and just like David did. The drought should not have been a secret or a surprise; it was prophesied in their own scriptures what would happen to them. David, Solomon, Elisha, Isaiah, etc. never prayed for it to NOT rain. Could go through all the prophets. Elijah was the only one to pray that prayer because he knew exactly where he was on the timeline and what God was going to be doing. The other folks didn't pray that prayer because they were before (wasn't time for it) or after (God was doing other things) the second course of punishment. These are informed prayers as to what God is actually wanting to do and their prayers are in accordance with what God said He wanted to do. They didn't dream up one stitch of it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
James 5:18	Prayer : Dispensational : Elijah	18 And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit. AND HE PRAYED AGAIN, AND THE HEAVEN GAVE RAIN: People will look at this and say if we need rain we can pray for rain. GH: They don't understand where they are on the timeline. When the 3.5 years were over, what is the next thing Elijah prays? He prays for rain. When people pray for rain today, these are the verses they claim to get their prayer answered. But they are not praying with an understanding of: where they are on the timeline (Elijah did), whether or not God is working His program with Israel (Elijah did), why the prayer for drought and the prayer for rain are in the will of God (Elijah did), what the lack of rain was supposed to accomplish (Elijah did), and what the prayer for rain was in response to (Elijah did). Elisha never prayed that prayer for a drought. David never prayed that prayer. Samuel never prayed that prayer. Isaiah did not pray that prayer. Neither did Solomon, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, Micah, Malachi, John the Baptist, Jesus, Peter, James or John. So you know why? It isn't because those men did not pray or were not considered to be "righteous men" who could pray fervently like James 5 says. They were not inferior to Elijah in prayer or power. The reason they never prayed that prayer is because they all understood what that was about and when it was supposed to happen. They understood that to pray that prayer would be a prayer that was not in the Will of God because they understood what God was doing in each of their times as well as what God was not doing.
1 Peter		Peter: Writing to the remnant in (from?) Babylon. Talking about the POE (Plan of Evil) that is coming upon them. Number one part is the wolves and sheeps clothing, the false teachers that will come in among you, claim to be prophets of God or apostles, and you will have to be careful because that will being in what the Bible calls DAMNABLE HERESIES-2 Peter 2:1 and MANY SHALL FOLLOW THEIR PERNICIOSUS WAYS-2 Peter 2:2 (they are going to deceive many). False teachers are going to come in among you and try and deceive you. Peter is writing to the believing remnant of Israel after the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 and God continues His program with Israel. The primary feature facing them is the tribulation which will be a difficult time. If you believe that Jesus is the Messiah it is going to cost you something to live that. There is real suffering here.
1 Peter	GH: IPF verse	Gives the remnant details on the issue of extreme physical afflictions and persecutions that come upon them, increased opposition and their "resisting unto blood' and exhorts them to stand fast. The physical attack is part of the satanic policy of evil, even though it first comes through Israel's vain religious system is enlarged upon by Peter. * doctrinal opposition with the rejection of the message * psychological opposition like reproaches, being made a 'gazingstock'-Hebrews 10:33 and intimidations * eventually, the policy of evil escalates to the hunting down and murder of the remnant Gives members of the body of Christ a thankfulness of the grace age we live in and the magnificence of God's longsuffering, holding off the wrath that we so richly deserved. And that we are promised a deliverance at this time. Not to say we will not suffer in this age (2 Timothy 3:12). But this is not the same as the horror that will be going on during the great tribulation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Peter	GH: IPF verse	Gives encouragement to the remnant in the face of all the trials that are going to come upon the remnant in the day of wrath, first from the apostate nation and then from the extermination policy of the Antichrist. Discover the policy of evil (the wrath of the dragon) against the believing remnant has different phases to it and they get educated into that. Get introduced to this in 1 Peter and get more details in 2 Peter. Gives the remnant the doctrine that produces maturity in them and they are now 'of full age'-Hebrews 5:14. Outline: * I Peter 1:1-12: Is a message that a great salvation (physical deliverance) is coming for them and that truth should encourage them in the midst of their trials. This is their “great hope.” * I Peter 1:13-25: Is an exhortation for them to conduct themselves like who they have been made to be, even though they will suffer for doing so. * 1 Peter 2:1-10 is a review of their identification - who they are, identification wise, as members of the believing remnant. * I Peter 2:11-3:12 is an exhortation to not conform to the Gentiles among whom they live and not participate in the ungodliness of those Gentiles. * I Peter 3:13-4:19 is an exhortation not to be afraid of the enemy's/opposition’s terror and further instruction concerning the nature of the “last time.”
1 Peter 1	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v19: THE PRECIOUS BLOOD OF CHRIST: Peter referring to A PRECIOUS CORNERSTONE-Isaiah 28:16. The preciousness is in the redemptive work.
1 Peter 1	GH: IPF verse	The remnant is about to be counted worthy by God in such an unbelievable way that once they understand this, they will give their lives with joy, knowing what waits them out there. Imagine the God of all creation saying I AM enlisting you to do this, to be My instrument to destroy the policy of evil. This is a big fight and He is going to have to give them a special grace to withstand the onslaught. They are going to make huge sacrifices but they will be more than be made up when they get there. Once they realize where they are in this plan and purpose of God, they will charge into the breach, knowing what they're giving themselves for. How else could someone go through something knowing it may cost them their life and look at it with joy? Would either be a maniac or know the thing you are involved in is way bigger than yourself and it has eternal consequences to it. This is before the remnant. v1-12: Is a message that a great salvation (physical deliverance) is coming for them and that truth should encourage them in the midst of their trials. This is their “great hope.” v1: TO THE STRANGERS SCATTERED THROUGHOUT: Picks right back where you left off in the EoM - 'scattered abroad'. Peter is writing to the remnant scattered throughout Asia Minor. v1: STRANGERS: Because that's not their nations where they are. v1: LIST: All of this is in Asia Minor.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Peter 1	GH: IPF verse	v5: SALVATION READY TO BE REVEALED IN THE LAST TIME: Peter is focusing on the salvation provided for the remnant during this time. This has to do with the Lord's return at the end of that time and the great physical salvation that will be for the members of the remnant. There is more than being 'born again'-Matthew 3:7 and justified unto eternal life for them. They have been ordained to a physical salvation during this final part of the 5th cycle which will be consummated by the Lord's return at His Second Advent. v5: THE LAST TIME: Singular. This expression has to do with Israel's time schedule that refers to the final part of the 5th cycle. See v20. v6: WHEREIN YE GREATY REJOICE, THOUGH NOW FOR A SEASON: v6: FOR A SEASON: Has the 'times and seasons'-1 Thessalonians 5:1 concept of the Lord's day/day of the Lord in mind. Paul says we don't need to know about that but these members of the remnant do. v6: YE ARE IN HEAVINESS THROUGH MANIFOLD TEMPTATIONS: These temptations are coming your way. v6: MANIFOLD TEMPTATIONS: Reference to their physical persecutions. v7: Peter is reminding them that they are not going through this for no reason. There is something going on here. God has designed a purpose in this. He means for them to go through this.
1 Peter 1	GH: IPF verse	v7: THE TRIAL OF YOUR FAITH, BEING MUCH MORE PRECIOUS THAN OF GOLD THAT PERISHETH: v7: TRIAL OF YOUR FAITH: Reference to their physical persecutions. See this terminology come up over and over again. v7: TRIED BY FIRE: Reference to their physical persecutions. v7: MIGHT BE FOUND UNTO PRAISE AND HONOUR AND GLORY AT THE APPEARING OF JESUS CHRIST: The remnant is reminded what they are going through is a designed purpose. The privilege of His grace is being granted unto them to stand in stark contrast to the vain religious system and the Gentiles. They are made to know that it will be worth whatever sacrifices are made when the Lord returns. v7: PRAISE AND HONOUR AND GLORY: What 'the trial of your faith' results in. v8-9: See how Peter talks about salvation in detail. v8: EVEN THE SALVATION OF YOUR SOULS:
1 Peter 1	GH: IPF verse	v10: Talking about God's program with Israel and not the body of Christ. v10: THE PROPHETS HAVE ENQUIRED: This is a salvation reserved for the remnant that the prophets knew about and prophesied about. They enquired about this salvation reserved for the remnant. But they didn't understand all about that. Even Daniel is praying for answers. v10: THE GRACE: If they don't get this grace, they will never be able to accomplish this. v11: WHAT MANNER OF TIME: v12: UNTO WHOM IT WAS REVEALED, THAT NOT UNTO THEMSELVES, BUT UNTO US: The prophets knew that the things they ministered were not unto themselves, but to the remnant in the LAST TIME. They did not know all about though they did prophesy of the "grace that should come unto [them]."

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Peter 1	GH: IPF verse	v12: WHICH THINGS THE ANGELS DESIRE TO LOOK INTO: The angels understand that they have a role in the Lord's Day. Many passages concerning the salvation of that day involves the angelic realm and the angels desire to look into this. Not just out of curiosity alone, but they desire to see the things they are going to be engaged in as those "flaming fires," ministers to the heirs of salvation," "the Lord's host" and the "guardians of the nation Israel." The angels, just as the remnant, are learning some things by looking into these epistles. In the day of wrath, the angels have a lot of roles to fill. See the Book of the Revelation. They want to know the role they are playing in the destruction of the plan of evil on this earth because they are involved in that. They are going to tend the Lord when He comes back at the Second Advent, when the Lord returns with all His holy angels. There are things they will be doing and they desire to look into that. v13-25: Is an exhortation for them to conduct themselves like who they have been made to be, even though they will suffer for doing so. Understanding they are the remnant and who they have been made to be - their identity. They have: * been 'born again'-Matthew 3:7 * a place in Israel's program * are to live and conduct themselves with this in mind.
1 Peter 1	GH: IPF verse	v18: This is a thing that had been put into play and it had grown into what it was and people were born into this. They just received it by tradition. They thought it was the right thing but they were deceived in that. Remember the remnant that received the corrective doctrine from the Lord are no longer alive. The people that are alive when God resumes His program with Israel have to be reminded about this and to come out of it. v18: VAIN CONVERSATION RECEIVED BY TRADITION FROM YOUR FATHERS: This is what the believing remnant came out of. v18: VAIN CONVERSATION: Had them attempting to be sanctified by their works. That is what Israel's religion was; a vain conversation. They received it by tradition. That tradition came from their fathers. Just like everyone else, the remnant was born into a nation that had a vain religious system. v20: THESE LAST TIMES: Plural. Include the days of Jesus' earthly ministry in the 4th part of the 5th cycle along with the 5th and final part of the 5th cycle of judgment. These two "times" are the "last times." See v5. v23: BEING BORN AGAIN: MM tying to BORN AGAIN-Matthew 3:7. Part of Israel's program.
1 Peter 1	Ephesians Commentary	v6: YE ARE IN HEAVINESS THROUGH MANIFOLD TEMPTATIONS: Why the little flock needs to 'gird up the loins of your(their) mind'-v13. v6: IN HEAVINESS: Weighted down with troubles. v6: MANIFOLD: A lot of. v7: TRIAL OF YOUR FAITH....TRIED BY FIRE: Why the little flock needs to 'gird up the loins of your(their) mind'-v13. v11: THE SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST: v13: In the midst of these 'fiery trials', be encouraged. v13: WHEREFORE: Pointing back to the things in v6-11.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Peter 1	Ephesians Commentary	v13: GIRD UP THE LOINS OF YOUR MINDS: The apostle Peter, speaking to the members of the little flock, tells them to "gird up the loins of their mind." Context: telling the little flock to not faint, to take courage/be courageous in the midst of fiery trials because they will be going through all sorts of trails and sufferings in the tribulation. See 1 Peter 1:6-8. Don't let these fiery trials you are going through shake you of what you know and what you are looking forward to. Don't let it upset you but be encouraged. Different than Paul - LOINS GIRT ABOUT WITH TRUTH-Ephesians 6:14. v13: BE SOBER: Means to remain steady and patient. v13: HOPE TO THE END: Their 'blessed hope' (not to confuse the doctrines), their hope is the Lord coming to them to set up His kingdom, bringing grace into the world. Compare to our 'blessed hope' of the Lord returning and being caught out of this world to be with the Lord when our body will be redeemed. v13: THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST: The revealing of Jesus Christ to touch down on this earth, take care of His enemies, and set up His Kingdom.
1 Peter 1:1		1 Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, Look at the list of cities compared to where Paul was told NOT to go in Acts 16. Peter's writing combined with Paul's preaching so God told Paul not to do into those cities at that time. Is a time when they will all get the same message from Paul.
1 Peter 1:19-20	GH: BTFOTW-Jesus (3x)	19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot: 20 Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you, The death of Jesus was foreordained before the foundation of the world.
1 Peter 1:21		21 Who by him do believe in God, that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory; that your faith and hope might be in God.
1 Peter 1:12	GH: Godly Justice - Government (?) / GH: Wedge Principle / GH: WoD Teaching	12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation. MM says this verse reminds of Matthew 5:16. HAVING YOUR CONVERSATION HONEST AMONG THE GENTILES: MM says this parallels LET US WALK HONESTLY, AS IN THE DAY-Romans 13:13. He is still talking to the remnant about impacting those Gentiles. IN THE DAY OF VISITATION DAY OF VISITATION: MM says there is a DAY OF VISITATION that is going to be happening in the future. When the Jewish people are scattered among the nations, they are supposed to be that LIGHT and SALT that puts on display some things that makes the Gentiles go well, that's the True and living God, we don't have anything like that. Wow! Look at those LAWS and STATUTES, we don't have anything like that. It's giving them an opportunity to do something in the Gentile nations they are in. Because once God turns out the LIGHT on Gentiles, He is no longer working with Gentiles and they're goint right back on the other side of the wall of partition. When the Jews that come to a country, don't function as LIGHT and SALT, when THE DAY OF VISITATION comes, ... Day when every nation is going to declare themselves for one side or the other.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Peter 1:12	GH: Godly Justice - Government (?) / GH: Wedge Principle / GH: WoD Teaching	12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation. DAY OF VISITATION: And the only opportunity for a nation to decide for God is out of those members of the remnant putting these two issues on display so it affects the Gentile nation that they will glorify God IN THE DAY OF VISITATION. People say oh, it's terrible that the Jews are scattered but what God is doing is He is spreading LIGHT in all those Gentile nations. If those Gentile nations IN THE DAY OF VISITATION are influenced by the believing remnant that's in them and they glorify God, the Gentile that glorify God IN THE DAY OF VISITATION miss the wrath that gets poured out on the earth. Those things over in the Book of Revelation, the nations that get those are decided by what nations will glorify God IN THE DAY OF VISITATION and the only way they will choose to do that is if the remant is faithful to function as the LIGHT OF THE WORLD-Matthew 5:14 and THE SALT OF THE EARTH-Matthew 5:13. Nations still have the ability to reject that and not glorify God but there only hope is the remnant. So when the remnant is going out, it is more than just about them, it's about all of these Gentile nations. When God scatters them among the nations, He is giving Gentiles an opportunity to miss the wrath. This is going to be an incredibly important thing.
1 Peter 2	GH: GPPI/EoM verse	v7: UNTO YOU THEREFORE WHICH BELIEVE HE IS PRECIOUS: Peter referring to A PRECIOUS CORNERSTONE-Isaiah 28:16. The preciousness is in the redemptive work. v7: WHICH BELIEVE HE IS PRECIOUS: Just to the believing remnant, just to the seed that will obey Him, just to the little flock. Those are the ones.
1 Peter 2	GH: IPF verse	v1-10: Is a review of their identification - who they are, identification wise, as members of the believing remnant. Their identification is to be put on display. They are the “chosen generation, royal priesthood, holy nation and peculiar people. They need to * be reminded of the privilege of God’s grace given to them to “show forth the praises of him who called them out of darkness into the light.” * understand the significance of being the believing remnant as God is purging out His nation in the day of wrath. They need to be encouraged by understanding who they are and what God is doing with them and this section of I Peter is doing this. Giving them the big picture as to what is going on in the world and their part in it. v1: This list are all points of abomination in Israel’s vain religious system. v2: DESIRE THE SINCERE MILK OF THE WORD, THAT YE MAY GROW: Exhorts them to 'desire the sincere milk of the word' that they might continue to grow spiritually. Still dealing with them about these milk issues. v3: IF SO BE...THE LORD IS GRACIOUS: This is that grace the remnant is supposed to appropriate.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Peter 2	GH: IPF verse	v5: AS LIVELY STONES, ARE BUILT U A SPIRITUAL HOUSE, AN HOLY PRIESTHOOD, TO OFFER UP SPRIITUAL SACRIFICES, ACCEPTABLE TO GOD BY JESUS CHRIST: The remnant understands that the temple sacrifices are like cutting off a dog's neck; Isaiah 66. They know what is acceptable to God. They are as "lively stones" and it was prophesied about them that they would be such. v5: A SPIRITUAL HOUSE: The remnant. v5: OFFER UP SPIRITUAL SACRIFICES: Not animal sacrifices. The animal sacrifices are not needed now that the One Sacrifice for sin was made on the Cross. The remnant now understand the animal sacrifices are an abomination to God. See Isaiah 66:3. v8: WHEREUNTO ALSO THEY WERE APPOINTED: Has Isaiah 65 in mind in which this was all prophesied. There God describes what would be going on in Israel's last time when He would be building the "house of Israel" and it would stand in contrast to apostate Israel (the physical house) and God would make an impact with that spiritual house to His glory as He destroys Israel's vain religious system.
1 Peter 2	GH: IPF verse	v9: CHOSEN GENERATION...ROYAL PRIESTHOOD...HOLY NATION: The little flock is all of these things. This is not a description of the body of Christ. We are not the ones chose to show forth His praises in the midst of the Lord's day of wrath looking for salvation from the apostate nation and the Antichrist at the great and terrible day of the Lord. When the believing remnant are told to conduct themselves based on who they are, this should be in their mind. Peter is saying to them, "Hey, this is who you guys are!" Peter is exhorting them to appreciate the grace of God to them in this and to take their stand accordingly. God means to put the Israel of God on display to apostate Israel, to the Gentiles and to the adversary. As Satan vents his fierce anger against God's plan and purpose for Israel by putting his great wrath against the remnant, they have the privilege to make an impact to God's honor and glory by showing forth the praises of Him who called them out of darkness into His marvelous light! v9: CHOSEN GENERATION: The seed will be counted as a generation, a contrast to the apostate nation, which John the Baptist called 'O generation of vipers'-Matthew 3:7. The generation to set forth His praise in the midst of the darkness of Israel's apostasy. v10: Context comes out of Hosea 1:6-10.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Peter 2	GH: IPF verse	v11-3:12: Is an exhortation to not conform to the Gentiles among whom they live and not participate in the ungodliness of those Gentiles. The policy of evil will eventually include the Gentiles and that will be brought to bear upon the remnant. They are to impact the Gentiles with their conduct and behavior to God's glory. Don't get influenced by this evil that you will be living in the midst of day after day among the Gentile nations. You're supposed to impact these nations. v11: STRANGERS AND PILGRIMS: Writing to Jews that are scattered in the area. v12: Peter is making a distinction between who he is writing to and Gentiles. Asking them to have honest conversation (conduct & behavior) among the Gentiles. They way they conduct themselves is going to be instrumental in whether or not those Gentiles that see them are actually going to be allowed entrance into the kingdom or not allowed entrance into the kingdom. MM says the wall of separation has gone back up out there. v12: Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles:
1 Peter 2	GH: IPF verse	v12: CONVERSATION HONEST AMONG THE GENTILES: Makes sense seeing as they are living among the Gentiles outside the land of Israel. v12: AMONG THE GENTILES: Out there where they are scattered abroad among the Gentile nations. v12: THEY SPEAK AGAINST YOU AS EVILDOERS: Not talking about the apostate nation, talking about Gentiles. v12: MAY BY YOUR GOOD WORKS, WHICH THEY SHALL BEHOLD: Their justification by works in the eyes of men. v12: THE DAY OF VISITATION: Quoted THE DAY OF VISITATION-Isaiah 10:3 (v3-v23). Peter is saying watch how you conduct yourself out here because we want the Gentiles whom you are living in the midst of to glorify God when in THE DAY OF VISITATION. What is transpiring in the day of wrath in the last days. GH: MM later said Second Advent. v19: SUFFERED WRONGFULLY: Reference to their physical persecutions. v21: HEREUNTO WERE YE CALLED: Reference to their physical persecutions.
1 Peter 2:9		9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; YE ARE A CHOSEN GENERATION: Talking about a group of people, not about a period of 40 or 70 years. It never has been about a period of time, but a group of people. This is exactly what Peter had in mind when we writes about how things will be in the kingdom.
1 Peter 2:9	GH: SIIP Verse	9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light; A HOLY NATION: GH: Will need to be given the New Covenant (for a perfect justification and a perfect sanctification) before they enter into the kingdom to be this. If they would have had this when they got out of Egypt and entered into the promised land, they would have set up the kingdom immediately back then. But they weren't spiritually fit to be that HOLY NATION and KINGDOM OF PRIESTS-Exodus 19:6 because they put themselves under the law and tried to produce all of that in their own power. And God gave them the law to show them, you can't do it for yourself, let Me give it to you as a free gift of grace. You will never deserve it or earn it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Peter 2:11-12		11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; 12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation. They will see those works by the remnant and they'll glorify God.
1 Peter 2:13-24	GH: WoD Teaching	The “thinking” issue is at work in both programs. Just as it is true for us, it will also be true for the believing remnant when this DoGG is over. Here are told that their subjection to governmental powers includes inward honor toward them. Israel is under “the times of the Gentiles” in their program. The loss of their sovereignty was part of the prophesied judgment against the nation.
1 Peter 2:17	Non-MBI	17 Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king. PR: When Peter wrote 'Fear God and honor the king', Nero the half-mad murderer was in charge.
1 Peter 2:23	Godly Love Feature - PS (Purposed Subordination) sub-feature: being reviled = HE WAS REVILED	23 Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously: HE WAS REVILED: Godly Love Feature - PS (Purposed Subordination) sub-feature: being reviled. Means to subject to insult or abuse; to talk to or criticize in an abusive, angry, or insulting manner; to rail at. This includes abuse and slander in the definitions.
1 Peter 2:24	GH: Cross verse	24 Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed. BARE OUR SINS IN HIS OWN BODY ON THE TREE: Christ did not bear our sins in hell, but while He was on the Cross (THE TREE).
1 Peter 3	GH: IPF verse	v3: A LIVELY HOPE: v13-4:19: Is an exhortation not to be afraid of the opposition’s terror and trouble and further instruction concerning the nature of the “last time.” They are going to see Israel’s vain religious system on the one side and the extermination policy of the adversary on the other squeezing them from both sides. v14: YE SUFFER: Reference to their physical persecutions. v14: BE NOT AFRAID OF THEIR TERROR: Reference to their physical persecutions.
1 Peter 3:1-2		Peter talking to wives with unbelieving husbands who do not obey the word and he is going to say there is a way for you to win them without the word. Not a guarantee but it can be done without her preaching to him. *A wife's respect for her husband is inter-dispensational.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Peter 3:1		1 Likewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives; This is a statement on the power of the life (conversation) a godly wife can have on her husband. Peter said that if a woman was married to a man who did not “obey the word,” he could be ministered to do so by the lifestyle of the wife. MM taught if a wife is saved and men is not, she can win him to Christ by her godly character. MM says there's some truth but he doesn't think Peter is writing to lost people. Her chaste conversation can get him to do what the word is asking him to do. IF ANY OBEY NOT THE WORD: Not talking about an unsaved guy. This is a saved guy that is not obeying the doctrine/the word. EX They didn't get out when he was told and now he is thinking about going in and participating in those sacrifices so he doesn't lose his job, so he doesn't lose his family, so he is not cut out of the inheritance. THE CONVERSATION: The life style.
1 Peter 3:2		2 While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear. CHASTE CONVERSATION COUPLED WITH FEAR: This is a wife’s godly lifestyle coupled with deference toward her husband. FEAR: Not the fear which is of torment, but the word fear is used to describe a reverential obedience or godly submission consistent with all the doctrine. Same as WIVES SEE SHE REVERENCE HER HUSBAND-Ephesians 5:33. That combination of godly living which is out of a heart of love, and a godly submission to her husband can take a man who doesn’t want to obey God’s word, and change his mind. That is the power of a godly life. MM says it works in every dispensation.
1 Peter 3:3-4		3 Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel; 4 But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price. The thing that is going to make the difference in your husband is not the outward beauty and attractiveness, it's the inward part, THE HIDDEN MAN OF THE HEART that makes this impact, that will have an effect on him, but the HIDDEN MAN OF THE HEART-4.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Peter 3:5-6		5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands: 6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement. Peter is saying Christian wives are to couple their godly lifestyle with deference and reverence to their husbands, IN SPITE OF what the pagan women around them might say. v6: SARA OBEYED ABRAHAM, CALLING HIM LORD: MM sees where Abraham is not worthy to have this kind of reverence from Sarah but it is not about that. And Sarah understands that it's not about him earning it, it's about my duty unto the Lord. And that is a different thing. v6: AND ARE NOT AFRAID WITH ANY AMAZEMENT: In pagan marriages, husbands treated their wives as sub-humans but the wives were always rebellious and cantankerous, probably rightly so in those relationships. When they saw any woman who had that kind of deference and reverence for their husband, they didn't understand that at all. And they would verbally attack that woman and persecute her because they felt like she was totally wrong. Now, Peter comes along and says don't let the criticism of these women keep you from doing what you are supposed to do.
1 Peter 3:7	GH: Evidence of a spiritual leader / GH: Oneness of spirit	7 Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered. Ways for a man to build a oneness of spirit: Evidence of being a spiritual leader - Have a personal prayer life for yourself and have a time to pray with your wife and your family. DWELL WITH THEM: Talking about their wives.
1 Peter 3:16		16 Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ. Will pick up the theme (GH: COUNTing TEMPTATIONS as JOY) from James and say you are going to be looked at and branded as EVILDOERS. It's not going to be an automatic thing for them to go into a nation that is hostile to what they beleve and verbally espouse those beliefs. MM says you have to be sure what God is doing in the program which you are living and once you see that, then you understand what being a son is and you just get in and be committed to that.
1 Peter 3:17		17 For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing. See Peter's exhortation to the believing remnant concerning this kind of suffering - suffering for wrongdoing. It's better to suffer for well-doing than for evil doing. FOR WELL DOING: Suffering for righteousness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Peter 3:18	GH: Cross verse	18 For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit: CHRIST ALSO HATH ONCE SUFFERED FOR SINS: Jesus, in those hours on the Cross, when He was bearing the sins of the whole world throughout all the ages of the world upon Himself, was bearing the full suffering of those sins in a concentrated form. From eternity to a few hours, meaning the suffering is more intense. In other words, if the time is shortened, the degree of suffering is increased. Jesus was not just suffering the agonizing physical pain of crucifixion, but was, at the same time, taking upon Himself the sins of the world and the full suffering for every sin. When He was taking on the sins of the world, He was physically being killed through crucifixion, which is an excruciating, slower form of death. MM asks how traumatic would that be? And His Back was scourged beforehand. You can get air in but to get air out, you have to use your feet and push up to be able to expel that air out of your lunges so you can take more in then. People would die from asphyxiation, they just couldn't get enough air. Couldn't push themselves up and down long enough. That's the physical thing going on. At the same time, spiritually, He is being the sin bearer and the even worst part is He is going through that alone - MY GOD, MY GOD, WHY HAST THOU FORSAKEN ME?-Matthew 27:46. Of all the mandates of the Davidic covenant, the only one that was ever in question was the Redeemer mandate. He is on the Cross as a Man bearing the sins of the world along and Satan wants Him to die while He is still being the sin bearer because if He does, He'll be doing that for eternity. There's no Resurrection. But when Jesus says IT IS FINISHED-John 19:30, He is finished paying for all of the sins of the world, pressed together in hours of time.
1 Peter 3:19		19 By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison; HE WENT AND PREACHED UNTO THE SPIRITS IN PRISON: While He was in hades, Christ did something very interesting: according to Peter, Christ “preached” to some spirits which were down there. MM thinks the message was a two fold message of victory by virtue of the Cross. They wouldn't anticipate this, His own disciples didn't anticipate this: 1) Christ proclaimed His victory (by virtue of the cross) over Satan and all of his realm, over spiritual wickedness in high places (there is the heavens) and over the rulers of the darkness of this world (there is the earth). As such, when He ascended up on high, it was to Father’s right hand far above all principality, power, might, dominion and every name that is named. The saved in both programs benefit from this victory. He LED CAPTIVITY CAPTIVE-Ephesians 4:8. All the area you thought you controlled, Jesus said I own that. I AM going to walk off of the earth and through the property I now own on My way to the third heaven and you can't stop that. - “You guys thought that sending me to the Cross was going to be the end of me, but what you didn’t know is what I accomplished on the Cross was your total ruin and undoing. I wanted you to send me to the Cross. You guys participated in your own destruction and you never saw it coming. You are totally defeated. At my ascension I am going to parade right through your territories in the HP as though I own them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Peter 3:19		19 By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison; I triumphed because I won the battle on the Cross. I have overcome all of you and I have come down here to tell you that you failed. I have taken you as my captives. As such, you have no more power over those who believe in me. I am about to take my place at the highest position possible, at the right hand of my Father." He informed them of their defeat. 2) Christ proclaimed His victory over death, hell and the grave; i.e., He preached His own resurrection from the dead to the spirits in prison. GH: took the keys of death and hell. He is down there for 3 days and 3 nights and then He comes out of the grave in a body that has not corrupted. - "Yes, I'm down here right now. But I am here on purpose, not for punishment. Death cannot hold me. In me is life and I am the rightful possessor of heaven and earth; I am the most High. And soon I will demonstrate it to all the creation for I will rise from the dead and then I will ascend to my Father." He is saying I AM not down here because I AM in your condition, this can't hold Me. I am down here to fulfill prophecy and then I AM going to rise from the dead. SPIRITS: These spirits are the ones who were disobedient "in the days of Noah." These are the "sons of God" who perished in the flood along with the Nephilim who sought to corrupt the "seed of the woman" to keep Christ from being born into the world. Those spirits are "in prison" even now.
1 Peter 3:20		20 Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water. THE DAYS OF NOAH: Back in the days of Noah, the sons of God saw the daughters of men and they took of them wives of all which they chose. In your O.T. people are not referred to as sons of God. Angels are referred to as sons of God because they are created by God. Angels cohabited with human women to produce a race by which Christ could not come. God removed their ability to go back and forth between their physical state and spiritual state and He wipes them out in the Flood. These are THE SPIRITS IN PRISON-v19. Peter says they are under CHAINS OF DARKNESS-2 Peter 2:4.
1 Peter 3:21	GH: Baptism	21 The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ: NOT THE PUTTING AWAY OF THE FILTH OF THE FLESH, BUT THE ANSWER OF A GOOD CONSCIENCE TOWARD GOD: People in Israel's program may think when they get baptized, they are washing away their sins, but they didn't actually get washed away until the kingdom. This exactly the way the OT sacrifices worked? The blood of bulls and goats only symbolically put away sin, but we know that those sacrifices could never take away sins; it was impossible according to Hebrews. Those sacrifices did have a "good conscience toward God." MM says what baptism is about. They are obeying what God told them to be by faith being obedient. It didn't take away their sins. GH: Same with baptism. There is ONE BAPTISM-Ephesians 4:5 that everything else is a picture of, the Spirit baptizing us into ONE BODY-Ephesians 4:4.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Peter 4	GH: IPF verse	v12-14: The remnant is told to look at things from God's perspective. They now can see that God is settling a score with the satanic plan of evil and they are directly involved in it. This is thing that puts them in such a state of mind to 'loved not their lives unto the death'-Revelation 12:11. Understanding the doctrine in I Peter makes it a joy for them to make the ultimate sacrifice because they do see the big picture and they comprehend the nature of the things which are coming to pass. v12: THINK IT NOT STRANGE: This isn't an accident, this is something that is a part of what God has designed for the remnant to go through to make a particular impact. And it may cost some of you your lives. You are going to suffer. You are going to be persecuted. You are going to be mistreated. You are going to be terrified. v12: FIERY TRIAL: Reference to their physical persecutions. Talks to the remnant about the “hope” they possess in the midst of the “fiery trial.” He is telling them this thing is coming and they need to know what they are getting into. GH: Ties to the what the remnant is accomplishing the infuriates the adversary. v12: THINK IT NOT STRANGE...AS THOUGH SOME STRANGE THING HAPPENED UNTO YOU: Israel’s vain religious system will unite itself with the world system of ungodliness in an alliance. This alliance will come against the remnant in certain ways that need to be recognized for what it is. Peter is warning the remnant to see "behind the scenes" regarding the circumstances that will be unfolding at that time.
1 Peter 4	GH: IPF verse	v13: There is going to be great reward that is going to be handed out before the Father to the members of the believing remnant. The more they suffer, the greater their reward. v13: BUT REJOICE: In view of what is happening to you. v13: PARTAKERS OF CHRIST'S SUFFERINGS: Reference to their physical persecutions. v14: ON YOUR PART HE IS GLORIFIED: v19: THEM THAT SUFFER: Reference to their physical persecutions. v19: FAITHFUL CREATOR: Not just God is the Creator. It's the view of what's happening in the day of wrath as the heavens and earth will perish along with the satanic plan of evil. And God will make a new heavens and a new earth; a FAITHFUL CREATOR that is restoring creation back to its original purpose. He is reminding them that the kingdom was the purpose this whole thing was created for in the beginning. Get more details of this in 2 Peter.
1 Peter 4:8-9		8 And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins. 9 Use hospitality one to another without grudging. Peter uses HOSPITALITY when he is talking to the members of the little flock, the ones that are yet to come, when the Blessed Hope has taken place and God's program with Israel has resumed. Peter is writing to them. Sounds like Paul in Romans 12:13. v8: FERVENT CHARITY AMONG YOURSELVES: MM says does this sound familar? v9: USE HOSPITALITY ONE TO ANOTHER WITHOUT GRUDGING: MM tying to GIVEN TO HOSPITALITY-Romans 12:13b. v9: WITHOUT GRUDGING: With CHARITY. STORY: Mr. Murphy and delivering a back seat full of groceries when MM on staff but not taking a salary.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Peter 4:9		9 Use hospitality one to another without grudging. USE HOSPITALITY ONE TO ANOTHER WITHOUT GRUDGING: MM says sounds similar to Paul in Romans 12:13-GIVEN TO HOSPITALITY.
1 Peter 5	GH: IPF verse	When you get to the end of 1 Peter, a couple of things are in view. * The activity of the satanic policy of evil against them * Their growing into the maturity of their position within the Kingdom v2: TAKING THE OVERSIGHT THEREOF: See the charge of the elders (see v1) with proper oversight of the little flock. v4: THE CHIEF SHEPHERD SHALL APPEAR: The appearance of the chief Shepherd is at the 2nd Advent when He brings His reward with Him. So there is a reward for the overseers of the flock for conducting their rulership properly. v8-10: Peter gives the link or introduction to the next book. 2 Peter. MM says v8. 2 Peter says here's the POE that's coming on you and here's how you need to prepare yourself. Whatever was going on in 1 Peter the heat is about to turn up in 2 Peter and he is saying, 'get ready'. The next phase of the POE is coming upon you. v8-9: Saying to the remnant that Satan is actively looking for the members of the remnant and his POE against them now is going to be unfolded before them. The link into 2 Peter.
1 Peter 5	GH: IPF verse	v8: BE SOBER, BE VIGILANT: Because they are about to encounter the various phases of the POE, which is taught to them in 2 Peter, 1 - 3 John, and Jude. v8: BE SOBER: The need for them to be clear thinking. Not just in the common sense areas, but especially based on the doctrine that they are being given. This is crucial for them to be able to 'hold fast'-Hebrews 10:23 to the things that they have heard. v8: BE VIGILANT: Be on the look out, be on your guard. Something is coming so 'be vigilant'. Be watching. v8: BECAUSE YOUR ADVERSARY THE DEVIL, AS A ROARING LION, WALKETH ABOUT, SEEKING WHOM HE MAY DEVOUR: Why the remnant should be 'sober' and 'vigilant'. He is going to be now actively seeking to destroy them. v8: YOUR ADVERSARY THE DEVIL: v8: SEEKING WHOM HE MAY DEVOUR: Reference to their physical persecutions.
1 Peter 5	GH: IPF verse	v9: RESIST STEDFAST IN THE FAITH: Means they are going to have to 'hold fast'-Hebrews 10:23 to the doctrine that they've been given. Their justification by faith has been settled for them but not their justification by works in the eyes of men that allows them to escape the judgments of the tribulation and to enter into the kingdom, having great honor and reward. v9: SAME AFFLICTIONS: Reference to their physical persecutions. v10: THE GOD OF ALL GRACE: v10: YE HAVE SUFFERED: Reference to their physical persecutions. v10: MAKE YOU PERFECT, STABLISH, STRENGTHEN, SETTLE YOU: What they need to do to be about to withstand the POE.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 Peter 5:8		8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: YOUR ADVERSARY THE DEVIL, AS A ROARING LION, WALKETH ABOUT SEEKING WHOM HE MAY DEVOUR: Talking about Satan in his capacity as actively opposing the believing remnant. ADVERSARY: One of the names of the devil - talking about his work with this name. Shade of difference between ADVERSARY and enemy (see comparison section).
1 Peter 5:10	GH: IP : Suffering / ETERNAL GLORY	10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you. For the believing remnant ETERNAL GLORY AFTER YE HAVE SUFFERED: There are some things that will be done in you for this suffering.
2 Peter - Jude		Written to the believing remnant about the tactics Satan is using or going to use against them. About the tactics that Satan is using against the remnant. These Books tie to the remaining portion of Satan's NIGHT where he is going to bring his NIGHT to a zenith. Talking to the remnant about very particular things that are going on and there are some parallel issues here Paul will be talking to us about. The doctrine is progressive depending on where they are. These are different attainments depending on where they are: LITTLE CHILDREN YOUNG MEN FATHERS Talk about the remaining portion of Satan's NIGHT to the believing remnant, looking at what the 3 categories of the WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12. They are gpomg tp be all around them.
2 Peter	GH: WoD Teaching	Context: Being written to the remnant who are out here in the remaining portion of the NIGHT and the DAY is at hand. This is a parallel issue to some things that Paul is going to be saying to us about the DOGG. There will come a day when someone will come through the back door with the specifi reason of tearing this group apart and they're going to bring in these DAMNABLE HERESIES, even denying the Lord that bought them. Paul makes a parallel issue when he writes LET US WALK HONESTLY AS IN THE DAY-Romans 13.13. Outline: - Starts out the passage talking about those false prophets - then God's response to Satan's activities in the world - bring up the world that perished in the Flood - then before he moves on to what's going to happen out in the Lord's day of wrath he brings up the issue of Sodom and Gomorrah.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Peter	GH: WoD Teaching	Just as Satan did a trial run/test baloon with THE PRINCE OF TYRUS-Ezekiel 28:2 to see how that would work out (how he would be received, what he would be able to do with him - this is not the MAN OF SIN because Satan had not yet brought the world to the complete repudiation of all 3 Members of the Godhead) just before Israel went into the 5th CoP, he did another trial run/test issue with Sodom and Gomorrah and the cities around them in the plain in Genesis 18. Here's what Satan is doing - he is taking all 3 categories of his WORKS OF DARKNESS and because God has destroyed the OLD WORLD with the Flood and brought in some changes. This has impacted Satan's ability to now impact the world to make it THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY. Satan needs to know if he can produce all of that over again so he concentrates all 3 categories of his WORKS OF DARKNESS on that small area of the world where Sodom and Gomorrah are located to see if that can be done. MM says it was almost to his neglect of the entire rest of the world. He is trying to make this happen in a period of time that does not involve all of world history. So he does this experiment with Sodom and Gomorrah and at the end he has successfully brought them to being a miniature WORLD OF THE UNGODLY. And as it says here, God immediately destroyed that people. Peter says that DESTRUCTION is an ENSAMPLE to those who after shows live ungodly because once Satan understood that he could do that, the only thinkg he understood along with that was it was just going to take a little longer to get it done the second time than it did the first time.
2 Peter	GH: IPF verse	Starts the 'meat' doctrine of the remnant. Outline: * 1:1-11: Exhort to grow spiritually ('go on unto spiritual perfection'-Hebrews 6:1) They will be reminded of all that has been provided for them by God. * 1:12-21: Affirmation of the Kingdom * 2:1-22: 'Pernicious ways' of false teachers * 3:1-10: Scoffers and their persuasive argument that Jesus is not the Christ
2 Peter	GH: IPF verse	Talks about the subtleness of changes of the policy of evil attacks against the remnant, which becomes a focal point. Takes this subject introduced in 1 Peter and enlarges upon it, adding to the edification of the remnant. The policy of evil against the remnant will begin to manifest itself in different ways: * There will be an extermination policy enacted against the remnant and also the nation of Israel in the last half of Daniel’s 70th Week. * There will be infiltration tactics/infiltration policy used by the enemy against the remnant by planting false teachers among the various congregations of the remnant, causing them to follow false doctrines and suffer confusion over the truth. Would think if anyone came in and said, "Jesus is not the Christ" they would stand out like a sore thumb. But they are very clever. They don't just say it, they come in with proofs that Jesus is not the Christ. Once they learn this, they must remember 1 Peter’s admonition to be on guard and be looking for the various phases of the policy of evil against them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Peter	GH: IPF verse	Why Peter addresses the affirmation of the kingdom (1:12-21) and particularly, the sufficiency of scripture (1:19-21) to address the supposedly unanswerable argument: Written during the dispensation transition period (Acts 9-28). People who were saved under the gospel of the kingdom would have become part of the Little Flock at one of these times: * The preaching of John the Baptist * The preaching of Jesus and the 12 * The preaching of Peter (and others) from Acts 2-7 after His Death, Burial, and Resurrection During this time, the message was 'the kingdom is at hand'-Matthew 4:17. But He also talked about things that would be happening in the Lord's Day when the Son of Man would return and set up that kingdom. By the time 2 Peter is written, Paul has already been saved and the DOGG has already begun. Peter understands something that the adversary understands that the remnant doesn't, and he addresses this in 2 Peter 3. Think about the time between the days of the Messiah and the resumption of the Israel program - it's been a long time.
2 Peter	GH: IPF verse	Peter reminds them 'that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day'-2 Peter 3:8. If then a guy stands before you and says you have FOLLOWED (a) CUNNINGLY DEVISED FABLE-2 Peter 1:16, after all of this time, it may be tough to hold stead fast. The Lord told His followers 2,000+ years ago the kingdom was at hand. 'Where is the promise of His coming?'-2 Peter 3:4. Where is He? He's just like every other false Messiah that came along. You even claim that He resurrected from the dead. Well then where is He? If He is the Christ, how come He didn't keep His promise? It's been 'at hand' for 2,000+ years, where is He? You believed in the wrong Messiah, Jesus is not the Christ. But we can show you one who is that has all the signs and wonders to go with it, the antichrist. Peter says to them that their “hope” has not changed. Their original expectation for participation within their own program they are still a part of, even though the dispensation of grace has come in. They will be part of that coming kingdom, even though it is in abeyance for a time. But they have not lost what they have been a part of. Israel’s program is still their program and they are not members of the body of Christ.
2 Peter 1	GH: IPF verse	v1-11: Exhort to grow spiritually (spiritual perfection): Exhortation for the remnant to mature and to grow/progress spiritually ('go on unto (spiritual) perfection'-Hebrews 6:1) so they will have great reward in the kingdom. v2-3: Talk about the things that have been provided for them. They have been given everything they need for “life and godliness” and they get that provision through the knowledge given to them to endure all the temptations of the policy of evil that is going to come against them. They have everything they need to 'escaped the corruption that is in the world'-v4. This is different than the prior 3 milk epistles. v2: THROUGH THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOD: v3-4: He is giving you the very things that you need to survive in this day because the attack is not just going to come against you spiritually, the attack is going to come against you physically. And all the things that you will be able to need to survive in both of these areas have been given to you and you're equipped with that. And you're going to have to have it because what's coming on the scene, FALSE PROPHETS-2 Peter 2:1 and FALSE TEACHERS-2 Peter 2:1.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Peter 1	GH: IPF verse	v3: HIS DIVINE POWER HATH GIVEN UNTO US ALL THINGS THAT PERTAIN UNTO LIFE AND GODLINESS, THROUGH THE KNOWLEDGE OF HIM: v5-11: There are those members of the remnant that will believe the Gospel of the Kingdom and will be purged from their sins. But they will not “hold fast” to the things they were instructed. Peter says that if they lack these things, then they have forgotten that they were purged from their old sins. Then, he instructs them to make their calling and election sure by “if ye do” those aforementioned things. For them, if they “do these things,” then “an entrance shall be abundantly ministered” unto them “into an Everlasting Kingdom.” We need no such things to gain entrance into our vocation in the Heavenlies. v5-7: The doctrine they are given produces these 7 things. Seven things they are supposed to add that move them onto spiritual 'perfection'- Hebrews 6:1. They need to 'abound' in these things. They need to put these things on display.
2 Peter 1	GH: IPF verse	1. virtue-v5 2. knowledge-v5 3. temperance-v6 4. patience-v6 5. godliness-v6 6. brotherly kindness-v7 7. charity-v7 All of these things stand in contrast to the vain religious system and these are the things that cause the remnant to put on display some things that make them obviously stand out. These 7 things show it is imperative for the believing remnant to learn the Book of Proverbs. They connect back to Proverbs and they counter 7 aspects of the policy of evil against them. Necessary for them to overcome the attacks that are going to come against them. You can take the Lord's corrective doctrine and divide it into 7 categories and these correspond to the 7 things the believing remnant is supposed to add to their faith. But they also stand in opposition to the 7 things that God said were an abomination to Him and that He hates in Proverbs 6.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Peter 1	GH: IPF verse	v5: ADD TO YOUR FAITH: Peter knows they already have this, they have believed that gospel message and they have faith. Now, they are supposed to add these 7 things to it. v8-9: It's possible to be saved and if none of the things in v5-7 are in your life, that they have forgotten that they were purge from their old sins. v8: YE SHALL NEITHER BE BARREN NOR UNFRUITFUL: The issue is they're supposed to be fruitful. v9-11: The warning if they are not fruitful. Dealing with the reward topic. v9: HE THAT LACKETH THESE THINGS IS BLIND: v9: AND HATH FORGOTTEN THAT HE WAS PURGED FROM HIS OLD SINS: v10: GIVE DILIGENCE TO MAKE YOUR CALLING AND ELECTION SURE: FOR IF YE DO THESE THINGS: v10: GIVE DILIGENCE TO MAKE YOUR CALLING AND ELECTION SURE: There's a tendency to look at this out of its context and say, if they don't make their 'calling and election sure', they are going to fail. This is about the remnant remembering what they have believed and who they know themselves to be in God’s program with Israel. They are to underscore the doctrine in their minds so when the pressure comes, they won’t fall, but stand steadfast.
2 Peter 1	GH: IPF verse	v10: MAKE YOUR CALLING AND ELECTION: Who you have been made to be. Make sure that you understand that. Make sure you understand who you are and who you are in God's program with Israel, so that you can conduct yourself accordingly. Because if you are not sure about who you are and what you are in this program, you're going to be overcome by the policy of evil. This is so important because if you do that, you will never fall. Get that nailed down and you are unmoveable and that's where the Lord wants them to be. v10: SURE: In your own mind. v10: IF YE DO THESE THINGS: You will not be swept away by what's coming. You will not be overtaken by the policy of evil. You will not be devoured by that roaring lion, the adversary. v10: YE SHALL NEVER FAIL: Refers to their falling from their steadfastness om 2 Peter 3, not a reference to falling from their eternal life or falling from grace. They will have to remain steadfast in their conduct if they are to continue to grow spiritually ('go on unto perfection'-Hebrews 6:1.) The satanic attack will come against them to tear them away from the doctrine they are supposed to hold fast to. v11: AN ENTRANCE SHALL BE MINISTERED UNTO YOU ABUNDANTLY INTO THE EVERLASING KINGDOM: What is being held out to them. If you do these things, there will be an abundant entrance for you into the kingdom. Get the idea that if you don't, then you don't get an abundant entrance into the kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Peter 1	GH: IPF verse	v11: AN ENTRANCE: v11: ABUNDANTLY INTO THE EVERLASING KINGDOM: v11: ABUNDANTLY: Indicates more than just you got in, but you got in with honor, with privilege, with reward. v12-21: Affirmation of the Kingdom: Peter confirms the kingdom is coming. In view of the policy of evil against them and what these 'scoffers' are going to be saying. Peter gives them an affirmation of the certainty of the coming kingdom. Peter gives a sure testimony that the kingdom is coming. It is indeed going to arrive. He is doing this because what's coming in 2 Peter 3. v16: WE HAVE NOT FOLLOWED CUNNINGLY DEVISED FABLES: Peter is saying this because that is the accusation. The false teachers or false remnant or counterfeit Jews, working within the policy of evil against the remnant, will make this very accusation; that they (the remnant) are following 'cunningly devised fables' - fallen victim to them. They will attempt to plant the seeds of doubt in the minds of the believers in Jesus. They will say they have been put together to deceive you (the real remnant), but we're going to show you the truth. This rumor will spread throughout the assemblies of the remnant, circulating from one assembly to the next, so their belief/faith will have to remain steadfast.
2 Peter 1	GH: IPF verse	v16: THE POWER AND COMING OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST: We weren't following fables, this is coming. The kingdom is on its way. v19-21: Peter is saying that the written word is a 'more sure'-v19 testimony than the eyewitness testimony of an apostle of Jesus Christ. These things were spoken of before and you can believe every bit of that. Because these false teachers will come in and they'll try to deconstruct that doctrine that was taught to the remnant, Peter is saying don't be afraid when they begin to mock the doctrine because you are not believing the wrong things. v19: A MORE SURE WORD OF PROPHECY: Peter affirms that not only was he and others 'eyewitnesses'-v16 of the things which he writes, but there is a written word superintended by the Holy Ghost which makes an even 'more sure word of prophecy' than an eyewitness account of an apostle of Jesus Christ. v19: TAKE HEED: v21: HOLY MEN OF GOD SPAKE AS THEY WERE MOVED BY THE HOLY GHOST:
2 Peter 1:4	GH: Inter-dispensational - Christ IN you	4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust. YE MIGHT BE PARTAKERS OF THE DIVINE NATURE: Paul says the same thing - this is THE LIFE OF GOD-Ephesians 4:18 that is within them. This is what God wants for each of us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Peter 1:16-19		16 For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of his majesty. 17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. 18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount. 19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts: Peter was an eye witness to the things that the Lord did during His earthly ministry, His death on the Cross, His burial, His Resurrection. When it came to preaching the Truth of Jesus being the Christ to Israel, he had his own personal testimony, but when he writes about it, he makes an interesting comment. v17-18: Talking about the Transfiguration. v19: Peter is saying I not only saw and heard that but I also know that we have A MORE SURE WORD OF PROPHECY. v19: A MORE SURE WORD OF PROPHECY: That which was written to the prophets about who He was. Peter is saying I may have seen it and I may have heard it but I'll tell you something more sure than me as an eye witness, what was written in the word. MM says this is because an eye witness can be fooled (tells Penn & Teller story).
2 Peter 1:20-21		20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation. 21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost. What part did the Spirit have in the Word? The Sprit is the One superintending the scripture. The Word the Spirit is inspiring these men to write is in perfect accordance with His Will. Everything is in agreement with that. v20: Peter is saying I'm not deciding what these things are saying, this is all right there in the scripture itself. v21: MM says this is the more sure word. MM is showing the authority of the written word and that the Bible is the MORE EXCELLENT WAY-1 Corinthians 12:31 to get anything done. We know this is true but it doesn't tell you how this happened (GH: DOGG passage: 2 Timothy 3:16).
2 Peter 1:20-21	Non-MBI	20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation. 21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost. VB v16-21 - Bible is a reliable collection of historical documents written down by eye witnesses, during the lifetime of other eye witnesses. They report to supernatural events that took place in the fulfillment of specific prophecies and claimed to be divine revelation rather than human in origin. (2 Peter 1:16-21 derivation) SC: v21: Prophets, apostles, and holy men in after days continuing the work as they were moved by the Holy Ghost, from time to time, until the volume of the Book was complete. Rose: The Bible is inspired by God

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Peter 1:21		21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost. HOLY MEN OF GOD SPAKE AS THEY WERE MOVED BY THE SPIRIT
2 Peter 2	GH: IPF verse	v1-22: 'Pernicious ways' of false teachers: Gives the remnant specific instructions concerning the 'pernicious ways'-v2 of the false teachers against them. Given detailed information about what those 'pernicious ways' are and how those will be foisted on them so they are detected. John will pick up with this in his epistles. v1-2: The PERNICOUS WAYS of the FALSE PROPHETS and FALSE TEACHERS are going to be continued to be spoken of in 1 John - 3 John, where they're going to be given a series of tests to apply, questions to ask that will let them know whether or not these people are from the Lord or not from the Lord. See that the policy of evil will install false teachers among the assemblies of the remnant out in the Lord's Day. The issue here is not just that these teachers are not who they say they are, but that they bring in "damnable heresies." What these teach is an assault on the very truth the remnant has been exhorted to stand steadfast in. v1: There will be false teachers among you, just as in 'time past'. The doctrine they have learned is going to come under attack. Those assemblies are going to be infiltrated by these false teachers and rise to places of prominence and influence so that they can deceive people. v1: FALSE PROPHETS: There were false teachers among the people at a time in the past.
2 Peter 2	GH: IPF verse	v1: THERE WILL BE FALSE TEACHERS AMONG YOU: v1: FALSE TEACHERS AMONG YOU: v1: WHO PRIVILY SHALL BRING IN DAMNABLE HERESIES: They bring in their false teachings in such a way that is not easily discerned. So carefully has this infiltration of the remnant been crafted, that these false teachers will be able to "even deny the Lord" and "many" will wind up following their doctrine! The teachings they are going to bring in are going to be craftily put together so that they are not really discerned. These are doctrines that destroy what the remnant is supposed to 'hold fast'-Hebrews 10:23 to. Similar to 'certain men crept in unawares'-Jude 1:4. v1: PRIVILY: Privately. Secretly. Not easily discovered. Not going to outwardly show who they are. v1: DAMNABLE HERESIES: Example would be the false doctrine that Jesus was not the Christ. v2-3: The way the remnant will know the difference is by what comes out of the mouth of these false teachers.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Peter 2	GH: IPF verse	v2: MANY WILL FOLLOW THEIR PERNICOUS WAYS: Even though the remnant is given the exposure policy, not all of them will use it. Putting the exposure policy to work is not automatic. Many will be fooled and deceived into believing their false teaching. Remember the remnant is not that big to start with. But many of them are going to get deceived. Why the warning is given to them over and over - 'take heed', 'beware', 'be diligent'. They're admonished over and over to do this. v2: PERNICOUS WAYS: Many of the remnant will follow the 'pernicious ways' of the false teachers. They are unrelenting. And it ends in an extermination policy, where he is not trying to get the remnant to defect from their doctrine anymore, he's just going to try and wipe them out. Then, they hide in 'secret chambers'-Matthew 24:26 that have been prepared for them. v2: THE WAY OF TRUTH SHALL BE EVIL SPOKEN OF: The false teachers are going to speak evil of the way of truth. They are going to deny that the truth is the truth. v3: WITH FEIGNED WORDS:
2 Peter 2	GH: IPF verse	v10: DESPISE GOVERNMENT: Not just talking like they don't like government - 'we hate he mayor'. The false teachers will despise the coming kingdom and the places of honor that will offer. They are not afraid to mock the doctrine that says there is a government of righteousness coming. They will insist that Jesus is not the Christ. The government they hate is the government being taught by the doctrine of the remnant, the kingdom of the Messiah. That's the one that they hate, that they can't stand. v10: PRESUMPTOOUS ARE THEY, SELF-WILLED, THEY ARE NOT AFRAID TO SPEAK EVIL OF DIGNITIES: They not only understand there's a government coming but have a part in it. They are going to mock that government, that's a false government and you people thinking you are going to be part of it, you people thinking you're going to be big shots in it, you're not doing anything but serving evil. Think 'call evil good, and good evil'-Isaiah 5:20. v10: SPEAK EVIL OF DIGNITIES: They will speak evil of the positions of honor that kingdom holds for those members of the remnant. Saying don't listen to this remnant guy, he thinks he is going to be a big shot in a false government. v12: BRUTE BEASTS: Describes the marriage/merge of Israel's vain religious system and worldly ungodliness of men. Show up in the final part of the 5th CoP.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Peter 2:1-6		Peter taking them back to something that happened in the TIME PAST portion of their program. He's going to show them how something that was happening back there is going to be happening again in the TO COME portion of their program so that they can draw an anology from that. List of times when God says that evil and ungodliness got to a point where God had to intervene and produce a judgment in response to that. There's a principle here. The same thing going on back there is the same thing that will be going on in the Day of Wrath. Peter is warning the remnant about something that is happening that has happened to Israel before and now it's going to happen to them again. In this passage, he is giving them 3 examples: 1. GOD SPARED NOT THE ANGELS THAT SINNED-v4: Angels in the time before the Flood, performed some activities that would have ensured that the world would have remained THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY permanently. The things he was doing with the angels would not have been reversible. That's another reason why God destroyed the world with the Flood, put 8 people in the Ark, and then delivered those angels into chains of darkness reserved against the day of judgment. 2. GOD SPARED NOT THE OLD WORLD-v5: God was making changes in the heavens and the earth that slowed down Satan's POE. 3. CITIES OF SODOM AND GOMORRHA-v6
2 Peter 2:1-2	GH: False Prophets	1 But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. 2 And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of. Talking about events after the Blessed Hope. Wolves in sheep's clothing that will come in and mislead the little flock. False Bible teachers would bring in heresies, have many followers, and cause others to reject God's word. MM says there have always been false Bible teachers. It is very common today to find people who reject the Bible out of hand because they have heard it misrepresented by a false teacher. False teachers will infiltrate the little flock churches and deceive them about the Messiah.
2 Peter 2:1	GH: WoD Teaching	1 But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. There were false teachers back then and the same thing is going to happen to you guys, the believing remnant. You are going to find yourselves in Daniel's 70th week and they have to be able to spot these false teachers. PRIVILY: MM says there will be assemblies of believers in Jesus Christ out in the Lord's Day of Wrath and there's going to be false prophets and false teachers that will infiltrate the assembly. But they will not bring heresies before the whole group. What they will do is find members of the group that they think are susceptible to being confused or corrupted and they will go to these people privately behind the scenes (GH: PRIVILY) and they'll start bringing these heretical doctrines to the fore in order to get these people to reject the truth and believe the lie. They don't bring it up in front of the whole group because those that knew better would answer those objections and they wouldn't have an inroad. So what they do is go behind the scenes and they find people they think will give them a hearing and they get them convinced. Then they go to another person and say so-and-so (GH: the person they just convinced) believes this. It's very crafty and done secretly. That's the way Satan is going to work that for them. Peter is giving them this warning.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Peter 2:1	GH: WoD Teaching	1 But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. OED: Privily: not openly or publicly; secrety, privately; stealthily; craftily DENYING THE LORD THAT BOUGHT THEM: They men will come in and their pernicious ways and with feigned words, they'll deceive many and they'll teach them to deny the Lord that bought them. MM says you think this could never happen but it is cleverly done, it is craftily put together. They are trying to get you to take off your ARMOUR-Romans 13:12. SWIFT DESTRUCTION: Talking about the day of the Lord.
2 Peter 2:2		2 And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of. One of the primary ways Satan uses is to corrupt the Truth. AND MANY SHALL FOLLOW THEIR PERNICIOUS WAYS: MM says if you are part of the believing remnant, this has to be a discouraging statement to read.
2 Peter 2:2	GH: WoD Teaching	2 And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of. THEIR PERNICIOUS WAYS: The false prophets. THE WAY OF TRUTH SHALL BE EVIL SPOKEN OF: MM tying to verse where they'll call good evil and evil good.
2 Peter 2:3		3 And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not. COVETOUSNESS: MM ties to Romans 13 (GH: v9? Teaching v11-14) WHOSE JUDGMENT NOW OF A LONG TIME LINGERETH NOT, AND THEIR DAMNATION SLUMBERETH NOT: Peter is saying the things that were happening before are going to be happening again once the program resumes and that judgment that seems to been lingering and slumbering is not going to do that anymore. There's a pay day for this and it's coming. What God is saying through Peter's writing is this judgment that they were deserving of, it's been a long time coming and they're going to get it now, what they deserved for a long time.
2 Peter 2:3	GH: WoD Teaching	3 And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not. COVETNESS: Ought to take you back to a category of the WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12. He is saying, hey, you (GH: the believing remnant) may think that the judgment due to these guys has been slumbering or it has been lingersing for a long time, that's coming to an end and all that is going to change.
2 Peter 2:4		4 For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment; CHAINS OF DARKNESS: The sons of God that cohabitated with women in Genesis 6. MM thinks for angels, darkness is a judgment.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Peter 2:4	GH: spirit beings	4 For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment; Peter is going to take an example, could call it ensample, and he's going to make a point out of that. ANGELS THAT SINNED: Not talking about the angels that rebeled with Lucifer. They are the angels that sinned during the time before the Flood. MM ties to THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-v5 from Genesis 3 to Genesis 6. Genesis 6-9 are the judgment.
2 Peter 2:5	GH: WoD Teaching	5 And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly; Satan had produced THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY. As a response to that, God brought in the Flood. Was a judgment by what Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS were producing in the world. MM says the Flood was part A and the day of wrath wil be part B of the judgment. Noah and his family got off the boat, men began to multiply, Satan reintroduced his WORKS OF DARKNESS, he redeveloped THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY and then God interupted things to bring in his DOGG where He is offering reconciliation to Jew and Gentile alike. When that is over, Satan will have the remaining portion of his NIGHT and the world will go back to being exactly what it was before the DOGG. It will then take that last natural step to be taken that requires his MAN OF SIN to be in the world. MM says you are a member of the remnant and see all of the DARKNESS around you and you are reading this and remember oh, what this is is God's response to what happened to THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY back then and then the next thing you would think is God is going to say I AM going to destroy it again out here. But He interjects something in there before He does that (v6).
2 Peter 2:5	GH: WoD Teaching	5 And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly; SPARED NOT THE OLD WORLD: Up to Genesis 6. What came on the scene after the Flood was a new world. Not new in every single aspect but significantly different than THE OLD WORLD. The topography of the earth changed. By putting Noah and the other 7 on the boat then bringing in the judgment of the Flood, for all intents and purposes, God had hit the reset button that brought everything kind of back to a starting place again. When Noah and family get off the boat, they are still going to commit sin and Satan is still going to work on them. But now things are different and this is part of the understanding you have to have when you get to Acts 7 and you hear the phrase THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND, these things will come together with a picture in your mind that makes you realize something and MM is giving you all the things that will make up that picture. OLD WORLD: Describes the world from Genesis 3-6 or the world before the Flood. Satan's activities betweeen Genesis 3-6 had brought the world to a fever pitch of sinfulness and ungodliness. So much so that it had become THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY and God was forced to destroy it. Eight souls get off the Ark and they're the only ones that are saved from the destruction of the Flood.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Peter 2:5	GH: WoD Teaching	5 And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly; BRINGING IN THE FLOOD UPON THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY: The Flood that ended the OLD WORLD is Part A of a judgment that that are connected to the one in 2 Peter 3:7, which is Part B. God did Part A because He needed to deal with the overwhelming evil and ungodliness of the world. Why God instituted human government, to control the population because there was violence that filled the earth. Part of the change that took place that slowed down Satan's POD from producing a world of ungodliness. By the time you come on the timeline in Acts 7, the world had again come to a place where it was worthy of that destruction. If you don't know about the DOGG, Part B is the next thing. THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY: What Satan worked to produce in a very short period of time in Genesis 3-6. Genesis 6-9 are the judgment. Not just a way of describing the world, it is. But it is more than that. It's describing what the world had become. The world had actually become that. GH: Needed the complete rejection of the Godhead/God by the world and Israel to happen. Learned about these two parties in Psalm 2. Wasn't just a phrase. The world at large had rejected God, rejected the LIGHT of the TRUTH, they had embraced the adversary, and embraced the DARKNESS of his untruth, and they didn't want God. They were prideful about it and wore it like a badge of honor. So God sends in the Flood and Noah and his family are the only ones that are left. MM says today people would say the world has become ungodly because they are using God's Name in vain or they aren't going to church anymore but THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY is produced with the rejection of God.
2 Peter 2:6	GH: WoD Teaching	6 And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly; Is talking about things happening in the day of Wrath and he goes back to pick out something to talk about what's going to happen out there, he goes to that small community and says they were an ENSAMPLE of the vengence of God in that day. God made SODOM AND GOMORRHA an ENSAMPLE UNTO those that AFTER the Flood LIVE UNGODLY. God had given the world the example of SODOM AND GOMORRHA and it was reinforcement of that message - He is still determined to judge the future ungodliness of the world. ENSAMPLE: Something from within. GH: Cracker sample/ensample story. This is an ENSAMPLE of how God is going to deal with ungodliness. This in an ENSAMPLE of the day of judgment but this wasn't the day of judgment. It was a picture of it. AFTER: This is AFTER the Flood. God is saying this is how I AM going to deal with ungodliness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Peter 2:6	GH: WoD Teaching	6 And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly; SODOM AND GOMORRAH: Were supposed to serve as a dire warning of what was about to happen to those who were going to follow in those same ungodly footsteps. CONDEMNED THEM WITH AN OVERTHROW ENSAMPLE: Can mean out of the sample. MM gives the grocery sample example. SODOM AND GOMORRAH are an example but also an ENSAMPLE. What happened to them is going to be that same kind of judgment that's going to be happening out in the day of wrath. That's the ENSAMPLE principle. OED: Ensample: A warning of dire consequences of any course of action, which is meant to serve as a deterent instance of punishment for those who might follow after.
2 Peter 2:7	GH: WoD Teaching	7 And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked: Lot lived in Sodom. CONVERSATION OF THE WICKED: Talking about their living, their conduct, their lifestyle - this is how they are doing it. That CONVERSATION was beginning to have an affect on Lot. THE WICKED: This is THE WICKED that is in league with what Satan is doing out there in the remaining portion of his NIGHT. They're the ones that are pushing that. Sodomites - know this because Lot was living in Sodom and because of THEIR (plural) UNLAWFUL DEEDS-v8.
2 Peter 2:8	GH: WoD Teaching	8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds;) SEEING AND HEARING: Everything you SEE and HEAR has some kind of an effect on you. In Sodom, he was in the midst of all of this DARKNESS. If you are VEXED, MM thinks you are wore out with it, but he thinks it is affecting you, almost to the point of DESPAIR. How am I supposed to deal with this? How am I supposed to handle this? If we are not careful, we'll get that same way looking at CASTing OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 because not every church is going to do it and you will tend to be overwhelmed with it so we have to be careful. FROM DAY TO DAY: That constant barrage of their UNLAWFUL DEEDS. MM tells the story of learning to mispronounce words after living with his grandparents in the mountains of Arkansas one summer. He just naturally/subconsciously started mispronouncing them after spending the summer with them. Satan's DARKNESS is trying to have an affect on us in that way. It is subtle but it is going to really go after us here. UNLAWFUL DEEDS: Not I didn't make a full stop at a STOP sign, this is in contradiction to the law of God. DEEDS that are done specifically and knowingly against God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Peter 2:9	GH: WoD Teaching	9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished: This is supposed to be a comfort to the remnant. There are things that the remnant is going to be facing out there, they're going to get some comfort from what Peter writes about this. They get comforted by knowing there is something there that will not deliver me from it happening - the antichrist is still going to be hunting them down and it is going to produce a fear and it is going to tempt anyone to take the mark yes - but there's a doctrine that can deliver you from that fear or the affects of that suffering. There is a doctrine that can deliver you from that fear but it's not going to make the antichrist go away.
2 Peter 2:10	GH: WoD Teaching: LUST OF THE FLESH	10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. Presumptuous are they, selfwilled, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities. DESPISE GOVERNMENT: He's not talking about a political party, he's talking about despise what government's role is as God created it. He created government to do something. These are people who despise what God created government to do.
2 Peter 2:12		12 But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption; BRUTE BEASTS
2 Peter 2:13	GH: WoD Teaching	13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time. Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you; THEY THAT COUNT IT PLEASURE TO RIOT IN THE DAY TIME: MM explaining that most of the time, rioting happens at night. It is a progression TO RIOT IN THE DAY TIME. People do it at night because it is easier to get away with, more difficult to be identified at night. This is a progression of that. Doing this in broad daylight. The rioting is being taken to excess. SPORTING THEMSELVES WITH THEIR OWN DECEIVINGS: The religious lost. They like the idea of being involved in religion but they are not part of the believing remnant. The church and lost people have some common things that they think are important. Today, people get put in leadership positions at a church that don't really have any spiritual aptitude whatsoever. It's the Mayor, someone who is influential in the community, someone who has a lot of money, etc. Your heavenly Father is not looking for the same credentials as the world is looking for. They are going to start coming into these various assemblies and start making promises of the things they are going to do. Read down the passage, they will promise LIBERTY and misuse this idea of the LIBERTY we have IN Christ. They are going to be flaunting their uncleanness.
2 Peter 3		Peter addresses the issue of “where is the promise of His coming?”

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Peter 3	GH: IPF verse	Peter talks about this supposedly unanswerable, indisputable, overwhelming, powerful argument that is put forth by the false teachers who infiltrate the assemblies and are presenting to the remnant to prove that Jesus is not the Christ, that they have believed in a false Messiah. and that Jesus is not the Christ. He said 'the kingdom is at hand' and it's been 2,000+ years. This causes many to follow them. Addresses this pernicious doctrine that will attempt to convince the remnant 'cunningly devised fables'-2 Peter 1:16 and many are going to be taken in by that. If your life is on the line and the life of your loved ones is on the line and suddenly you are presented evidence that would make your life a lot easier, easy to think, maybe I was wrong. If I conform, don't have to hide anymore. This is exactly what the adversary is counting on. This is part of the POE, which has different phases with which it will introduce itself. See the argument and the solution. The remnant won't know unless they know what's written in 2 Peter, they will never be able to overcome the argument.
2 Peter 3	GH: IPF verse	In view of the long period of time that will have elapsed from the time of Jesus' ministry to the restart of the Israel Program, and the fact that the Kingdom has never yet come to pass, the remnant needs to be educated in the interruption of their program and the reason why it was interrupted. They need to be educated regarding the apostle Paul, the revelation of the wisdom given to him, and the longsuffering of God in this dispensation (when you look at it from Israel's perspective). Peter answers the question as to why things don't seem to progressing along in their program like members of the remnant thought it should. Peter says the promise is sure, the day of the Lord is going to come, but there's a period of time that Peter calls 'the longsuffering of God'-v9. If they don't understand what Paul says, they will be victimized into thinking that this whole thing about Jesus Christ was just "cunningly devised fables" as Peter says they will refers to. When the body of Christ gets raptured out, Peter came say it's 'nigh at hand'. Both people during the 'diminishing' and during the resumption of the program have to be thinking the same thing. They have to be wondering, 'where is it?' (the Lord's Day, the Kingdom, etc.). In his explanation, Peter acknowledges the work that God is doing through the apostle Paul, reminds them that God is not slack concerning His promise, and that the things they were taught to look forward to (the day of wrath, the coming of their Messiah, the kingdom) are still going to take place, but not until something else has run its course; the ;longsuffering of God;v9 that God is operating through the apostle Paul. Peter knows what Paul is preaching, he is aware of the DOGG, and he calls it the longsuffering of God. He calls Paul's writing scripture and he admonishes the little flock, don't wrest the scriptures to your own destruction.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Peter 3	GH: IPF verse	v1-10: Scoffers and their persuasive argument that Jesus is not the Christ: Peter warns the remnant of a powerful area of false doctrine and the scoffers that allow for the remnant to be deceived into thinking that Jesus was not the Christ. v1-2???: Peter says I have written this to you so that you will be warned about this in advance. Because if you didn't know about this deception, they would be overcome by this argument. v1-2: Peter wants to bring to their memory of some things the prophets spoke of and also of the commandments of the apostles of Jesus. v1: THIS SECOND EPISTLE, BELOVED, I NOW WRITE UNTO YOU: v2: YE BE MINDFUL: He is going to remind them of two things: 1. SPOKEN BEFORE BT THE HOLY PROPHETS-v2: What the prophets said. 2. THE COMMANDMENTS OF US THE APOSTLES OF THE LORD AND SAVIOUR-v2: What the apostles of Jesus said.
2 Peter 3	GH: IPF verse	v3: THERE SHALL COME IN THE LAST DAYS, SCOFFERS: v3: SCOFFERS: Are the ones that will come and question the promise of Christ's coming to set up His kingdom. Present a very powerful false doctrine to the remnant to deceive them into believing that the Jesus that they have believed in is not really the Christ. If they are evil and they join themselves to the "scoffers," then they will not be part of the Kingdom. v4: What they were wondering? We thought the Messiah was coming back? v4: SAYING, WHERE IS THE PROMISE OF HIS COMING?: Their message to the remnant will be that Jesus preached that the Kingdom was "at hand" during the days of the Messiah and it has not come. They will "scoff" at His message and ask sarcastically "where is the promise of His coming?" Their conclusion will be that He was not the Christ and therefore was a false prophet Himself. Their proof will be in the non-appearing kingdom. The remnant would be at the mercy of the adversary's "Scoffers" and their message that Jesus' message was untrue. They will preach that Jesus was in error about the kingdom, wrong about the day of the Lord and therefore, He was not the Christ (Israel's Messiah). v4: ALL THINGS CONTINUE AS THEY WERE FROM THE BEGINNING OF THE CREATION: Nothing has changed. 'Scoffers' are telling the remnant you keep thinking a kingdom is coming. It's not coming, you don't understand.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Peter 3	GH: IPF verse	v9-10: Peter comforts them with the surety or reaffirmation of the Lord's promise, that it will come to pass and the Lord is going to do this. He tells them that the “day of the Lord” will come, but not until the “longsuffering” is ended. Peter affirms the promise made by the Lord and that the “day of the Lord will come” which will result in the destruction of the heavens and earth and the entrance of the new heavens and earth. v9: THE LORD IS NOT SLACK CONCERNING HIS PROMISE, AS SOME MEN COUNT SLACKNESS: Scoffers would say, "back here, He said it was 'at hand'. It's been over 2,000 years and it's not here yet. Pretty slack on His promise". Peter is saying the Lord is NOT slack concerning His promise as some men count slackness. v9: BUT IS LONGSUFFERING: The age that you are now living in is 'the longsuffering of God'. If you are a Jew and on the wrong side of this 'longsuffering', it is for your benefit because Israel is 'blindness (blinded) in part'-Romans 11:25. Today, a free gift of grace is being offered to Jew and Gentile alike to become part of the body of Christ. They don't have to worry about being appointed unto wrath because they are in a different program. This DOGG will be up when this dispensation is no longer accomplishing the purposes for which God instituted it. When it is up, He will rapture us out, and the 'longsuffering of God' will be over and then the Day of the Lord will come.
2 Peter 3	GH: IPF verse	v10-13: Peter is talking to people that are on this earth looking for these things to happen. You're not on the earth waiting for the heavens to be on fire, you're looking for the Head of our body to appear in the heavens and catch us out in glorified bodies. That's what your future holds. They will be looking for the day of the Lord and the return of a Savior, and a 'new heavens and a new earth'-v13 and a kingdom that goes out into eternity. v10: THE DAY OF THE LORD WILL COME LIKE A THIEF: That thing is going to happen. Compare to Paul in THE DAY OF THE LORD SO COMETH AS A THIEF IN THE NIGHT-1 Thessalonians 5:2. v10: THE DAY OF THE LORD WILL COME: God is going to keep that promise. v10: THE ELEMENTS SHALL MELT WITH FERVENT HEAT: The physical creation will be destroyed. This heaven and earth will be burned up and replaced with the 'new heavens and a new earth'-v13. v10: THAT WORKS THAT ARE THEREIN: The plan of evil will also be destroyed. v11: WHAT MANNER OF PERSONS OUGHT YE TO BE IN ALL HOLY CONVERSATION AND GODLINESS: The destruction of the plan of evil should motivate the remnant to 'godliness'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Peter 3	GH: IPF verse	v13: WE, ACCORDING TO HIS PROMISE, LOOK FOR NEW HEAVENS AND A NEW EARTH: v14-16: Peter explains the 'at hand' argument with Paul's writings and the dispensational change. Peter tells them to keep living in the manner they know they are supposed to live. God's "longsuffering" is salvation and Paul has written of those things which may be difficult for them to understand. Peter is aware of what Paul is preaching. He is aware of the dispensation of grace as he refers to it as "the longsuffering of our Lord." Peter acknowledges the "wisdom" given to Paul and he calls Paul's epistles "scriptures." But he also understands that the remnant will not be counted as part of Paul's "one new man." Peter will tell them that the answer for why the expected Kingdom had not yet come and why the "Day of the Lord" had not arrived was explained by Paul in his epistles; God had interrupted His program with Israel to usher in a dispensation of Gentile grace. The natural branches had been cut off and others grafted in, but God is not through with Israel. There will come a time when God will resume and bring to completion His program with Israel, but that will not be until the "fullness of the Gentiles be come in." v14: WITHOUT SPOT: Takes us back to 'pure religion and undefiled before God…to keep himself unspotted from the world'-James 1:27. Part of their behavior that stands in contrast to the vain religious system of Israel.
2 Peter 3	GH: IPF verse	v15: ACCOUNT THAT THE LONGSUFFERING OF OUR LORD IS SALVATION: v15: LONGSUFFERING: Peter knows if the things Paul wrote in his epistles are not understood, then the scoffers are going to have a powerful argument to fuel their abominable heresies. The longer this "longsuffering of God" continues, the greater will be their argument, as they are counting on the remnant's unfamiliarity with the dispensational change and the interruption of their program. The members of the remnant are living in the early years of the dispensation of grace and they need to understand why the kingdom had not come and that their program was in suspension for as long as the "longsuffering of God" was in force. When God's "longsuffering" is over, then their program will resume. Again, if they do not have this understanding, then they will be victimized by the plan of evil against them. Peter has no idea how long 'longsuffering' is going to run, but he is telling the remnant don't trade in the hope you had as the little flock for a different hope. You maintain your hope. You make your calling and election sure. Because if you don't, you're going to be exposed to the adversary's policy of evil when it says you trusted in the wrong Jesus, He broke His promise because He wasn't the Christ. v15: AS OUR BELOVED BROTHER PAUL ALSO ACCORDING TO THE WISDOM GIVEN UNTO HIM HATH WRITTEN: Writes the things Paul is writing are scriptures, the word of God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Peter 3	GH: IPF verse	v16: IN ALL HIS EPISTLES, SPEAKING IN THEM OF THESE THINGS: Paul is talking about this period of longsuffering that is going on. Israel's program, that was 'at hand', what put on hold, and now God in His longsuffering has introduced a different dispensation in when Jew and Gentile alike are on equal footing. If you read Paul's epistles, you will understand wht the thing that was said to be 'at hand' back in the days of the Messiah and hasn't come in 2,000+ years yet it is still going to happen. But it can't happen 'until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in'-Romans 11:25. v16: IN WHICH ARE SOME THINGS HARD TO BE UNDERSTOOD: Because they are in the Israel program. If you were in Israel's program, wouldn't you be thinking, "wait a minute, you mean to tell me the whole thing's on hold!?!?" v16: THEY THAT ARE UNLEARNED AND UNSTABLE WREST, AS THEY DO ALSO THE OTHER SCRIPTURES: Peter says that the "unlearned" wrest Paul's explanatory scriptures just as "they do also the other scriptures." They false teachers will deny what Paul has written. They will dispute that Israel's program was on hold and the kingdom in abeyance. They will twist what Paul says as though "all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation" as though it were all one continual program. Understand what Paul is explaining to you about this. Otherwise, you're going to wind up denying that Jesus is the Christ. The remnant will have to understand the mystery as it was revealed to the apostle Paul because it is the only way that they will overcome the argument that Jesus was a false Christ, they He broke His promise and didn't show up like He said He would. But when the 'blessed hope'-Titus 2:13 happens, they will know they are back in their program.
2 Peter 3	GH: IPF verse	v16: OTHER SCRIPTURES: Peter is saying don't get tangled up in Paul's epistles. MM says today, we get tangled up in the Israel program scriptures and WREST THEM TO OUR OWN DESTRUCTION. v17: Peter admonishes them - don't leave what you know that you are supposed to do because the salvation of the little flock is very different from ours today in the DOGG. MM says if you are the devil, it would be a great plan to point them back to Paul's epistles once the Israel program resumes. Get them thinking they are under grace when they are not. v17: SEEING YE KNOW THESE THINGS BEFORE, BEWARE: Peter ends the book by informing them that they should take heed to this warning that is given to them before the events come to pass. v17: BEFORE: Before they happen. Peter says I've told you about it before it happens so that you will be aware because you need to know the answer to this argument. The adversary will try to make sure they don't get the answer. v17: BEING LED AWAY WITH THE ERROR OF THE WICKED, FALL FROM YOUR OWN STEADFASTNESS: If they do not, they will be "led away with the error of the wicked" and they will no longer stand fast for the doctrine given to them, but they will "fall from that steadfastness." Make sure that your calling and election is sure, and if you do these things, you will never fall.
2 Peter 3	Non-MBI	PR: Speaks about the heaven and earth that 1. WERE (v5), 2. that ARE (v7), and 3. SHALL BE (v13). The world was drowned out many, many hundreds of years before the Noahic Flood occurred. Dake: v5-8: The flood of Lucifer (x-ref Genesis 1:2; Jeremiah 4:23-26)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Peter 3:2		2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour: THE HOLY PROPHETS...US THE APOSTLES: Israel's program, the prophets came first because they happened first and then the apostles. When they are listed together in Paul's epistles, the apostles are listed first and the prophets come after. Also see Luke 11:49.
2 Peter 3:3-4		These Hebrew Christians will have been brought up in the Jew's religion. They hear the message of Christ, believe it and become part of the believing remnant. Initially, they will be happy in their new faith, but as time passes, they will find themselves persecuted by their own countrymen, the Jews, who will regard them as traitors. They will have been told the Lord will come back and set up His kingdom, but there will be no sign of His coming. They will be told they have believed a lie, they have made a mistake and they are espousing a doctrine that is not true, that they might as well give it up because it has been proven to be false. Some will become very discouraged and look back to their old religion. GH: MM tying to POE Phase 3 attacks - Discredit the Messenger and THE HELMET OF SALVATION-Ephesians 6:17 is just as necessary for them as it is for us.
2 Peter 3:4		4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation. Peter talks about you guys are wondering where the kingdom is. We've been preaching it is at hand. It was at hand. Now, years later, it is still not here. You are wondering where is the promise of His Coming? He goes well, you know what our Brother Paul in that which was revealed to him has shown us that all this has been stopped. But it's going to be redone, that's there fullness. God is not through with them.
2 Peter 3:5		5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water: BY THE WORD OF GOD THE HEAVENS WERE OF OLD: Were told something about the OLD WORLD-2 Peter 2:5. Now you are told something about the old HEAVENS. Find out the Flood not only affected THE WORLD, but the judgment affected the HEAVENS. We are in the heavens and the earth that is different than the one prior to the Flood (GH: And different from the one TO COME).
2 Peter 3:6		6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: THE WORLD THAT THEN WAS, BEING OVERFLOWED WITH WATER, PERISHED: When God sent the Flood, He was punishing the world of the ungodly and destroying men off the earth. He did that so He could bring things back to a point that He could start this process over. Even though the adverary is still at work, it's not going to be as easy for him as it was because of the changes that are going to take make in the heavens and also in the earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Peter 3:7		7 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. MM says what was happening back in this OLD WORLD-2 Peter 2:5 (Genesis 3-6), this pre-Flood world, where it became THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5 and it provoked a response out of the Lord to destroy that world and kind of reset it from being at this pinnacle of evil and kind of start the thin over . The changes that God made were of such a nature in the heavens and in the earth that Satan's POE cannot spread as quickly as it did before. God is saying I AM not going to stop the POE, it's still going to be working to accomplish all of this but what I AM going to do is I AM going to slow the process down a little bit. THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH, WHICH ARE NOW: Opposed to the heavens and the earth which are of old. UNGODLY MEN
2 Peter 3:7		7 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. BUT THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH, WHICH ARE NOW: This the the heavens and that earth that started after the changes that were made at the Flood. That Day of Wrath didn't all get executed during the Flood, that day is still out there in the future and God is going to judge that ungodliness. We know the OLD WORLD got destroyed because SPARED NOT THE OLD WORLD-2 Peter 2:5. WHICH ARE NOW: The re-development of THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY.
2 Peter 3:8		8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.
2 Peter 3:9-14		v9-14: The unanswerable argument that will be used against them that Jesus is not the Christ, a false prophet. What a minute, I thought 2,000 years ago, it was AT HAND? How many thousands of years are you going to hold onto this myth like there is some sort of truth in it? MM says have you seen the list of people who claimed to be Christ in history? Peter knows because God knows what's going to happen. So He gives him an answer to the unanswerable argument. Why did they preach AT HAND if it was going to be at least 2,000 years? Because no one knew about the Mystery. Was hidden, no one saw it coming.
2 Peter 3:9		9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Peter 3:10-11		Peter talks about the process whereby God will bring in a new heaven and a new earth by an act that looks very similar to cremation. When we die, our body begins to decay and corrupt. Some forms of that decay happen faster than others. But eventually, everyone's flesh decays. At the day of the Lord, as the Lord is doing away/renovate with old heavens and earth by fire, to make new heavens and a new earth; this describes a heat that is so great that it will literally melt the very elements of the universe and dissolve them. This is a description of the cremation of the heavens and earth. v10: THE ELEMENTS SHALL MELT WITH FERVENT HEAT: v11: ALL THESE THINGS SHALL BE DISSOLVED:
2 Peter 3:10		10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. BUT THE DAY OF THE LORD WILL COME AS A THIEF IN THE NIGHT FERVENT HEAT: People say that's an atom bomb. MM says God is not going to use any man made stuff to do what He is going to do. He says He already has it in a store house/in a treasure house in the heavenly places RESERVED AGAINST THE DAY OF WRATH. Body of Christ will be in charge of opening up those storehouses during the Tribulation. God says I DON'T need your atom bombs or 747s, I have got everything figured out just the way it's working.
2 Peter 3:10	Non-MBI	10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. PR: v9-15: Heavens will pass away. This is the big bang - great noise.
2 Peter 3:11		11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, WHAT MANNER OF PERSONS OUGHT YE TO BE IN ALL HOLY CONVERSATION AND GODLINESS
2 Peter 3:13		13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness. Peter writing to the believing remnant so it is primarily meant for the believing remnant of Israel. NEW HEAVENS AND A NEW EARTH, WHEREIN DWELLETH RIGHTEOUSNESS: Doesn't just restrict it to the new earth, says there will be a NEW HEAVENS as well and there will be righteousness in that NEW HEAVENS. Reference is not just about the new earth, which is the domain of the remnant, but also includes the new heaven, which is our realm in eternity. The new heavens and the new earth will contain righteousness. The new heavens is our domain and RIGHTEOUSNESS is going to be the atmosphere of that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
2 Peter 3:14-16	GH: Peter acknowledging the Mystery	14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless. 15 And account that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you; 16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction. v15: AS OUR BELOVED BROTHER PAUL v16: SOME THINGS HARD TO BE UNDERSTOOD: MM says if you are a member of the believing remnant, those words “hard to be understood” are an understatement. If you are a justified Gentile engaged in the edification process, and you realize that your program put theirs on hold, and as a result they are suffering, it would be the godly desire to give generously.
2 Peter 3:15	GH: Peter acknowledging the Mystery	15 And account that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you; LONGSUFFERING OF OUR LORD: Church Age Go to Paul because he was the one who was shown what interrupted your program to make you wait. Without the revelation of the Mystery, it would have all been false. Peter validates Paul's writings and says some are HARD TO BE UNDERSTOOD-2 Peter 3:16. If you are a Gospel of the Kingdom Jew, you are like, what!?!? Was hard for Peter because he was not given the revelation of the Mystery. People are saying to Peter, you were with Him and saying the kingdom is at hand. Frankly, it's been 25 years. GH: What's up with that? MM says where is He? If you are a false prophet, you are hoping the Jews in the Tribulation don't understand the dispensational change any better than the Gentiles do today IN the dispensation.
2 Peter 3:16	GH: Peter acknowledging the Mystery	16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction. HARD TO BE UNDERSTOOD: GH: Talking about the dispensational change.
2 Peter 3:17		17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness. THE ERROR OF THE WICKED: THE WICKED is used as a noun and has a group of people in mind. Same as O.T. - see Genesis 18:23, and Exodus 23:7.
2 Peter 4:8-9		8 And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins. 9 Use hospitality one to another without grudging. Peter to the little flock. FERVENT CHARITY HOSPITALITY ONE TO ANOTHER: Sounds like a simiar message (GH: as Romans 12:13-GIVEN TO HOSPITALITY).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 John - 3 John	GH: WoD Teaching	Written to the believing remnant of Israel. John is preparing the remnant for a 3-phased attack that is going to come from the adversary. Why you have 3 epistles by John sitting over there at the end of your N.T. They are going to need to know about it before the Day of Wrath starts. Happens when the NIGHT is still unfolding. He is talking about the fundamental aspects of what the adversary is doing as THE POWER OF DARKNESS against the believing remnant. THE POWER OF DARKNESS is also at work against us in the DOGG. Satan has some operations that he is going to carry out against the believing remnant. MM says it is important to see this parallel issue with the 3-phase attack of Satan on the believing remnant in 1/2/3 John - what Satan was doing before the DOGG, he is continuing to do during this DOGG because of what he wants to accomplish in the remaining portion of the NIGHT. When the thing got to just before the dawn of the DOGG and the world was in a condition where they were calls VESSELS OF WRATH FITTED TO DESTRUCTION-Romans 9:22, Satan needed to keep the coal stoked into the engine or to keep the pot boiling, it's very important for him to keep that thing going. It's important that he keeps this thing running during this DOGG because there's something he needs when it gets to the remaining portion of the NIGHT.
1 John - 3 John	GH: WoD Teaching	There is something happening then that he can't let off the gas and start coasting down in the DOGG. The remaining portion of the NIGHT will be the darkest part of the NIGHT and that NIGHT will be dispelled with the LIGHT of the Lord's DAY. Like when the DAY dawns and the NIGHT dissipates, that's what the DAY of the Lord's Wrath is going to do. It's going to dispel the DARKNESS of the NIGHT and do away with Satan's NIGHT and it will take all of that DAY and its fulness to be able to do that. The untruths has do so with THE POWER OF DARKNESS-Luke 22:53. Becomes more and more precise with this issue of LIGHT and DARKNESS. John narrows it down to the written word of God which is LIGHT and that is coming through the mouth of the pens of the apostles as they are writing that word of Truth. On the other side you have the apostate nation/Israel with their mishandling of scriptures with their misinformation and corrupted doctrine and their traditions of men and all those kinds of things coming together. So you have those two contrasting groups - the apostles writing the word of Truth vs. the Pharisses and the Saducees and the scribes and the lawyers. Written to the believing remnant, they are getting instruction about what Satan is going to do to use his DARKNESS to extinguish their LIGHT.
1 John - 3 John	GH: WoD Teaching	Applies to the believing remnant specifically during the remaining portion of the NIGHT. Written specifically to the believing remnant of Israel who will find themselves out in the day of wrath. MM says he is not saying there are no inter-dispensational principles there, there are. The believing remnant are told to love one another. We are told to love one another. That's an interdispensational principle. But you can't just run over to 1 John-3 John and start pulling things out and act like it's for the DOGG or you are going to get yourself in a lot of trouble. 3 things: 1. You have to know this is to the remnant. 2. You have to know John's gospel. If you don't understand the doctrine of John's gospel, you won't understand the things he's saying in 1 John-3 John. It's the same guy writing and picking up on the themes and he's not going back and laying all of that ground work again. He's picking up on what was written in the gospel and he's expanding that in his epistles. If you don't get that, you'll be totally lost. 3. There is a division issue that is being set forth and that is the big issue in 1 John-3 John. See John 15:23. This was so those wolves that were in sheep's clothing would be saying things that would allow the remnant to clearly identify them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 John - 3 John	GH: WoD Teaching	There are actually 3 phases of a Satanic policy of evil and he is going to move through these phases. He's going to come along and say there are going to be some tests that you are going to be able to apply that your going to be able to know who's a real member of the remnant and who is a wolf in sheep's clothing because they're going to come in with subtilty and he says they will come in a ravening wolves coming in to consume and destroy. When they come in, they are going to look like you, they're going to talk like you, and they're going to say we believe the same things you believe, but that's not who they are. The believing remnant need to be able to know whose who. They need a way to be able to tell who is a genuine part of the remnant and who is someone that's in there that's really a plant.
1 John - 3 John	GH: IPF verse	Essential to understand 3 things to handle John's epistles properly: 1. John is writing doctrine for the remnant: These epistles have to do with God’s program with Israel and not the DOGG. While there are some inter-dispensational principles, that does not negate the truth that the doctrinal application of these books is to the believing remnant in the Lord’s Day. If you don't get this, you will fall prey to a lot of convoluted doctrine that comes from these. 2. You have to understand/a background of the gospel of John: These are not the first Books John has written, but the gospel of John (and Revelation) are his as well. You can see John’s reference to this all through these epistles where he takes them back to the gospel which he wrote. Things that Matthew, Mark, and Luke didn't record but were the focus of John's gospel. The things he puts into motion in his gospel he talks about the application of in his epistles in the day of wrath and how that affects them and benefits them. Need to understand the doctrinal issues in the gospel of John to understand these epistles. See 1 John 1:1-3; 1 John 2:7; 1 John 2:24; 1 John 3:11; 2 John 1:5-6. See John over and over refer back to 'the beginning', his gospel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 John - 3 John	GH: IPF verse	3. Understand the very special/big issue, which is the focus of 1 - 3 John, taking place during the days of the Messiah, which is Lord Jesus, as a minister to the Circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers. Set in motion back then and John's gospel makes mention of it. This issue continues out in the day of the Lord where it comes to a head. There was an infiltration policy that Satan was sending in with the message of the lie for the purpose of deceiving the remnant. So God is going to counter that with an exposure policy that they need to put into work. It will equip the remnant to be able to tell if those people who have come into their midst, are they of God OR are they of the devil. They will need to know the exposure policy and how to put it to work to produce the result they're going to need. Put into motion by the Lord during the days of the Messiah (and prophesied in the O.T.), when He began to do some things and say some things that began to manifest a wedge/division in the nation of Israel and polarize the two groups. Then, something happens at the Cross, so when the Israel program resumes, no one will be able to walk that middle line, no fence straddlers, plain and clear, black or white, yes or no, remnant or counterfeit, true or false. They will declare plainly and ultimately which side they are on. But they will all declare to speak for God. The false teachers won't identify as such. They will come in and say they are apostles from God and say they have a message from God. When the Lord says, 'By their fruits ye shall know them'-Matthew 7:16, the fruits is what they produce, what comes out of their mouth. The false teachers will be put to the test by the things they say. When you see these things, you will know who they really are. Why Jesus said, 'He that is not with Me is against Me'-Matthew 12:30. There's no middle ground. The Wisdom of God makes it so nobody can kind of walk both sides, but they will actually have to declare outright what they believe. The tests of what they say show which side they are on.
1 John - 3 John	GH: IPF verse	- See the hatred for God the Father and God the Son. This was part of the doctrine held by the false teachers who infiltrate the assemblies of the remnant in the Lord’s Day as part of the infiltration policy. See further details of the policy of evil directed against the remnant to get them to buy into the counterfeit doctrine put forth by wolves in sheep's clothing. Israel’s hatred for the Godhead will reach a high point (just as the ungodliness of {Gentile] men does), and the two will join together in an alliance. - Deals with the phases of false teachers who will come in among them and teach things contrary to the truth. They will perform signs and wonders among them to authenticate their message and it will be confusing to the remnant. This is the next phase of the satanic attack. Will straighten them out on how to know the true from the false by learning the tests if someone is true or false. There's one thing that he cannot lie about and that's where you test him and see if they are found to be liars. Because the apostate nation will send out teachers saying they are part of the believing remnant and will say Jesus Christ has not come, the Messiah has not come. You guys are off base thinking that this historical figure back in the days of the Messiah was the Christ. That's not true. It's a message of confusion for the remnant.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 John - 3 John	GH: IPF verse	See a series of about 7 tests that the remnant are going to be able to use to determine when somebody gets up and preaches and says here's what the Lord is saying. This exposure policy will be given to the remnant to counter the infiltration policy so that everyone can be identified for who they are, will be impossible to do any other way. Will allow the remnant to determine whether they are of God or of the devil, are they part of the remnant or not. If the Holy Spirit calls it to their remembrance, then they will be able to apply a series of tests to what they hear and know is this guy for real or is he an imposter? Is he true or is he false? These tests are supposed to apply to the teachers that come among them that are an exposure policy for those who: 1. who claim to be in the light (he that hateth his brother is in darkness-1 John 2:9-11) 2. who claim to know God (He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments-1 John 2:4) 3. who claim the Spirit of God is speaking through them-1 John 4:1;6
1 John - 3 John	GH: IPF verse	4. who claim that Jesus is not the Christ (he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist-1 John 2:22) 5. who say they are apostles 6. ?seducer is a deceiver? 7. ?who were not of us and went out from us?-1 John 2:18-19 8. ?children of God and children of the devil?-1 John 3:10 These tests don't work today because if you were a false teacher, you would say whatever you would need to say to cover up the fact that you have some other agenda working. You would encapsulate your agenda in some truth to get people to identify with that and buy in.
1 John		First phase of the attack. Happens AFTER the DOGG but BEFORE the Day of Wrath, during the remaining NIGHT. John: Tests to tell whose legit and who is not. Who is from God and who is from the adversary. These Books equip you to be able to do that. Test to apply to tell the difference (find false teachers). Know a couple things: 1. Body of Christ won't be here anyway 2. Written to the believing remnant

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 John		Things to understand about 1 John: 1. This is about the resumption of the Israel program. Has nothing to do what is taking place in the DOGG. 2. There's a series of tests that they have been given and if you're talking about 1/2/3 John, you have to know the things written here all have their foundation back in the gospel of John. Why in 1 John it says YOU HAVE HEARD IT SAID or IT HAS BEEN TOLD. Saying John started talking about this back in his gospel. Now in 1/2/3 John, he is coming out of that to give them additional detail. 3. There is a particular sin that can only be committed out there at the resumption of the program that the believing remnant cannot commit. Only the unsaved Israelites can commit this sin. Jesus talked about it in the gospel of John and they've been trying to hide it. But Jesus said something very interesting recorded in this gospel when he said I CAME NOT TO SEND PEACE, BUT A SWORD-Matthew 10:34. This was about making them pick a side. Everything that got done in His ministry was to make people take a side one way or the other, no middle ground. By the time of 1/2/3 John gets here, there will be nobody in the middle. You will either be absolutely opposed to Christ as the Messiah or you will be a member of the believing remnant. This is one of those tests by which they can know who is a wolf in sheep's clothing and who is a real member of the believing remnant because if they commit this sin, you will know they are not one of you.
1 John 1	GH: IPF verse	v1-3: There is a record of all this which John has already written down and that is in the gospel of John. Encapsulate the things written in John’s gospel (or how John opens up his gospel. v1: THAT WHICH WAS FROM THE BEGINNING: Compare to 'In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God'-John 1:1. Giving testimony to Who this is - God manifest in the flesh. v1: WE: John and the other apostles. They all had heard and witnessed these things personally. v9: Does not belong to us. You have already been cleansed from all unrighteousness. MM says he was incorrectly taught that we have a relationship with God and that you are a son of God. When you sin, it doesn't sever your relationship but it affects your fellowship and it means that you are out of fellowship with God. So we ask Him to forgive us and He restores our fellowship and then we are back right with God again. This runs counter to everything Paul has told us. You have already been forgiven. You have already been justified. You have already been sanctified. When you sin, you are still in Christ. You are still justified. You are still sanctified. MM asks to tell him then when you get back in fellowship is going to improve? You never lost fellowship because you never got out of Christ. We misunderstand what being in Christ is, that we can be in Christ but we're really all out of sorts or we can be. Not saying it's impossible to do anything wrong. You can commit sin but those sins are already forgiven. They were forgiven at Calvary and you appropriate that forgiveness at some point in your life. You got all the things in Christ. This is important for our understanding of the Lord's Table.
1 John 1:5-10	GH: WoD Teaching	John contrasts LIGHT and DARKNESS. Starts very general - GOD IS LIGHT-v5 - and then gets more detailed. MM says when you are talking about LIGHT, you are talking about TRUTH. When you are talking about DARKNESS, you are talking about the LIE/untruth. Since GOD IS LIGHT AND IN HIM IS NO DARKNESS AT ALL, we know that God is TRUTH and in Him is no untruth/lies at all. He is the Author of Truth, He is the very embodiment of Truth. Then the opposite would be Satan and DARKNESS and no LIGHT at all.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 John 1:5	GH: WoD Teaching	5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all. GOD IS LIGHT: Contrast LIGHT and DARKNESS. IN HIM IS NO DARKNESS: Contrast LIGHT and DARKNESS.
1 John 1:6	GH: WoD Teaching	6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth: John talking to the believing remnant about the possibility of them walking in DARKNESS. WE: Personal pronoun - John is including himself here. Not just for unsaved people. True for the remnant. True for us. WALK IN DARKNESS: Contrast LIGHT and DARKNESS. WE LIE, AND DO NOT THE TRUTH: Difference between the TRUTH and the LIE/untruth.
1 John 1:7	GH: WoD Teaching	7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin. Talking to saved members of the remnant who have already been JUEL. If you get off track, you can confess your sins. This is not about salvation. How you prepare for His secret coming? 1. Sins have to be forgiven - blood of Jesus has to cleanse us from all sin 2. ??? WALK IN THE LIGHT: Contrast LIGHT and DARKNESS.
1 John 1:8-10		Contradicts with 1 John 3:8-10 unless we understand the doctrine in John's gospel.
1 John 1:8	GH: WoD Teaching	8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. IF WE SAY THAT WE HAVE NO SIN, WE DECEIVE OUTSELVES, AND THE TRUTH IS NOT IN US: Contradicts the 1 John 3:9 verse. Depending on people's agenda, they focus on one or the other and act like the other one is not there. THE TRUTH IS NOT IN US: Difference between the TRUTH and the LIE/untruth.
1 John 1:9	GH: WoD Teaching	9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. Verse people claim to be able to confess their sins. This is not proper doctrine for us. You are in God's program with Israel under the law. Because you are IN CHRIST, you have already been forgiven of all sins. That's who you have been made to be IN Christ. A truth that you are supposed to live out of everyday. Written to the believing remnant. This is not forgiveness of sins which saves them or justifies them. This is an admonition for members of the remnant who are already saved. This is an instruction of confessing in order to be in right standing before God. Their right standing is contingent upon confessing and turning from their sins; our standing IN Christ is not dependent upon anything we do. Was the old stand by - used to teach when you do the wrong thing, you need to go to God, admit that you did the wrong thing, ask Him to forgive you, and then he will restore His Fellowship with you because now you have judged sin. If you sin again, then just claim 1 John 1:9 again. Rinse. Repeat. This verse is actually written to the believing remnant about a very specific doctrinal issue.
1 John 1:10	GH: WoD Teaching	10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us. HIS WORD IS NOT IN US: Contrast LIGHT and DARKNESS. You know the LIGHT and the TRUTH are going to be found in HIS WORD. The repository for TRUTH is the WORD - the Bible. MM calls out RIGHTLY DIVIDING THE WORD OF TRUTH-2 Timothy 2:15. The word is the repository for TRUTH.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 John 2		For the remnant out here in the tribulation/Day of Wrath.
1 John 2	GH: IPF verse	v1: Talking about sin in general, live your life this way. If we sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ, the Righteous. Contrast with 1 John 3:9. Saying I am writing this things to you so you don't sin, but if you do, you have an Advocate. v4: HE THAT SAITH, I KNOW HIM, AND KEEPETH NOT HIS COMMANDMENTS: A *TEST* for those who claim to know God. Because of who the false teachers are, they will not keep the commandments that the Lord has laid out for them. v7: THAT WHICH WE HAD FROM THE BEGINNING: Takes you back to John's gospel. v7: Takes the remnant back to something that John recorded about “loving the brethren” or you love one another in his gospel. See 'A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another'-John 13:34. John says this is not something new, it's something you heard. People during the resumption of Israel's program didn't physically hear it so they will have to go back to what John wrote in his gospel. v9-11: One of the 7 tests. v10: LOVETH THE BROTHER: Is manifested by something the remnant does.
1 John 2	GH: IPF verse	v11: Verse gets misused or misunderstood today. v11: HE THAT HATETH HIS BROTHER IS IN DARKNESS: A *TEST* for those who claim to be in the light. v18-19: These false teachers will persuasive. Their arguments and doctrine will attempt to dissuade the remnant from that which they thought was correct. These counterfeit members of the remnant who come in teaching their 'damnable heresies'-2 Peter 2:1 will not continue with the true members of the remnant. That will manifest that they were not who they claimed to be. The Lord is making a physical division. v18: EVEN NOW ARE THERE MANY ANTICHRISTS; WHEREBY WE KNOW THAT IT IS THE LAST TIME: The Lord spoke to this 'spirit of Antichrist' phase of the POE where many will be deceived by those claiming to be Christ. See 'many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ'-Matthew 24:4 and 'many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ'-Luke 21:8. v18: LAST TIME: Refers to the 5th CoP-5th/last installment-Daniel's 70th week. Compare to 'last times', which is the 5th CoP-4th installment-the days of the Messiah, plus the 5th CoP-5th installment.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 John 2	GH: IPF verse	v18: THERE ARE MANY ANTICHRISTS: Eventually comes to a head in the day of the Lord in which a visible manifestation takes place that Israel has to declare which side they are on; of God or of the devil. v19: There were some coming into the assembly or the sole purpose of deceiving the remnant and taking away the doctrine that they're supposed to believe. Then, there's a time when that group departs out and John says THEY WENT OUT FROM US, BUT THEY WERE NOT OF US. If they were of us, they would have continued with us. The fact that they left out manifests the fact that they weren't of us. v19: THEY WENT OUT FROM US, BUT THEY WERE NOT OF US: One of the tests. v19: THEY: The false teachers, the false remnant. The counterfeit Jewish group that was coming in. v19: THEY WERE NOT US: v19: THAT THEY MIGHT BE MADE MANIFEST: That it might be made apparent, that you might clearly see. v19: MADE MANIFEST THAT THEY WERE NOT ALL OF US:
1 John 2	GH: IPF verse	v20-27: See some of the provisions made or miraculously given to the remnant to enable them to detect/know these false teachers. The doctrine is re-emphasized that whoever denies that Jesus is the Christ (Christos, Messiah) is a liar and antichrist. That was the message back in Israel's program prior to its interruption; that Jesus was the Christ. v20: YE HAVE AN UNCTION FROM THE HOLY ONE: This is only true if they know the doctrine. v22: WHO IS A LIAR BUT HE THAT DENIETH THAT JESUS IS THE CHRIST? HE IS ANTICHRIST: One of the 7 tests. The false teachers can't fake the message. They can't say 'Jesus is the Christ' and continue with their policy of deception because that's the root of the lie. So if a guy comes in and says 'Jesus is not the Christ', doesn't matter how godly he acts or how spiritual he appears, you know he is 'antichrist'. Don't mistake personality for godliness otherwise you won't see the manifest division. v22: THAT DENIETH THE FATHER AND THE SON: Not just Jesus, they will deny the Father as well. If you are the devil, you wouldn't preach either. v24: THAT: The doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 John 2	GH: IPF verse	v24: HAVE HEARD FROM THE BEGINNING: Can only be learned in John's gospel. Doctrines that were laid down in the gospel of John that they are supposed to understand. v26: THESE THINGS HAVE I WRITTEN UNTO YOU CONCERNING THEM THAT SEDUCE YOU: There are those that are coming to take away the truth from you and replace it with the lie by seducing you. 27: BUT THE AMOINTING WHICH YE HAVE RECEIVED OF HIM ABIDETH IN YOU, AND YE NEED NOT THAT ANY MAN TEACH YOU: Misunderstood passage - People today falsely interpret this as you don't need anyone to teach you anything. They don't study for their sermons because when they stand up, God will give them what to say. This is a ruse or cover to put onto people whatever you want to put on them. Some have decided that this means there should be no paid pastor, even though they have a leader for their studies. Can't see where the money part is in the text. If you don't need anyone to teach you, you don't need to go to the studies. This is something supernatural that the Lord does for the believing remnant out in the day of wrath and for a reason. v27: THE SAME ANOINTING TEACHETH YOU ALL THINGS: This is part of the 'unction'-v20 that is given to the believing remnant. It is something that God does supernaturally for them that is necessary because of the circumstances they find themselves in.
1 John 2:2	GH: Cross verse	2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world. When Christ died, He took upon Himself the sins of the world. And because He took upon Himself the sins of the whole world, if He had not paid in full for everyone of those sins, He would not have been able to resurrect from the dead because Romans 6:23 says THE WAGES OF SIN IS DEATH. His Resurrection from the dead is the absolute proof that He completely paid infull the entire sin debt for the world. PROPITIATION: By what Christ did, He appeased the wrath of God and made atonement (at-one-ment). No. 1 definition is to be made at one with someone. Where there was a problem and now that's been resolved. Jesus did that by His Cross. An aspect of the Work of Christ. THE SINS OF THE WHOLE WORLD: This is the CUP-Matthew 26:39.
1 John 2:3		3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.' KEEP HIS COMMANDMENTS: Example that Pastors use and pipe it back into the dispensation of grace on how you are supposed to live. Got trained this way in Seminary.
1 John 2:7-11	GH: WoD Teaching	MM showing that LIGHT is talking about the Truth and the DARKNESS is talking about error/lies/untruth. There is some intensifying of the DARKNESS that has to take place in the GH: post-DOGG portion of the NIGHT and he is going to try and extinguish the light of the believing remnant.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 John 2:7	GH: WoD Teaching	7 Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning. THE OLD COMMANDMENT IS THE WORD WHICH YET HAVE HEARD FROM THE BEGINNING OLD COMMANDMENT: To love one another. Showed up in the O.T. and Jesus is teaching that corrective doctrine and how they had corrupted and preverted the law, so He is reteaching the Truth. FROM THE BEGINNING: Not talking about in the beginning, God created the heaven and the earth. This is John writing and he is talking about his gospel, the gospel of John.
1 John 2:8-16	GH: WoD Teaching	This is the adversary working against the remnant to extinguish their LIGHT. v8: LIGHT: Small case - their light. v9-11: How that LIGHT is going to be put into effect. v12-14: Talking to them depending on where they are in the edification process - LITTLE CHILDREN, YOUNG MEN, FATHERS. v14: YE HAVE OVERCOME THE WICKED ONE: Talking about the YOUNG MEN and FATHERS. v14: THE WICKED ONE: Satan v15: WORLD: Not just talking about worldly things in general. These are worldly things that are being utilized against the remnant as part of his POE connected with his WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12. v15: THE LOVE OF THE FATHER IS NOT IN HIM: If they still have a love for these things then the love of the Father is not in them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 John 2:8-16	GH: WoD Teaching	v16: ALL THAT IS IN THE WORLD: All that Satan is using in the world to produce this ultimate portion of his NIGHT. All that Satan is using to make the believing remnant back off. v16: Three categories - MM used to preach that all of the sins of the world fit under one of these 3 headings. You could say that. MM is not denying that you could do that. But this is not what John is writing about. 2 Peter-Jude are writing about very specific issues. Because of what's happening to them and where they are out in the remaining portion of the NIGHT, he's not interested in giving them a general overview of just stuff. He's talking about this as what is being used against you, here's what you are going to do in view of it. It's all specific. These things are talked about as part of what Satan has as part of THE COURSE OF THIS WORLD-Ephesians 2:2). Three categories of WORKS OF DARKNESS. All that Satan is doing to drive his NIGHT. Not every sin is doing that. These are the things that are fueling that: 1. PRIDE OF LIFE attacks the word of God 2. LUST OF THE EYES? attacks those interpersonal relationships 3. LUST OF THE FLESH? attacks the institutions of civil law & order Have to realize what is standing out in the remaining portion of Satan's NIGHT, the members of the remnant are going to have the LIGHT of the Truth to be living by. They are going to be shining that LIGHT in the DARKNESS that will be prevalent at that time. Their conduct and behavior is going to stand in stark constrast to the WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12. These WORKS OF DARKNESS have been designed by Satan to achieve the purpose that he is trying to get to in this world. Means there are particular aspects of THE PRIDE OF LIFE that fit into the WORKS OF DARKNESS. GH: Same with the other 2.
1 John 2:8	GH: WoD Teaching	8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth. John is writing an OLD COMMANDMENT and how he's going to add to that a NEW COMMANDMENT. NEW COMMANDMENT: WHICH THING IS TRUE IN HIM AND IN YOU WHICH THING IS TRUE THE DARKNESS IS PAST, AND THE TRUE LIGHT NOW SHINETH: Very important phrase. He is not talking about the night being over. TRUE LIGHT: Jesus Christ

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 John 2:9	GH: WoD Teaching	9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now. IS IN THE LIGHT: MM says anybody can say 'I'm IN THE LIGHT'. They just want it to be a matter of opinion. Need to judge everything from the truth of His word. That word is always under attack because part of what Satan is doing is always to cast doubt on the standard by which we judge truth and error. John is pointing out this dichotomy again between loving your brother and hating your brother. You can say you are in the LIGHT but if you hate your brother, then you are IN DARKNESS-v9. You are living out of something that is not true. IS IN DARKNESS: If you say that you are IN THE LIGHT but your deeds don't demonstrate what is in the repository of LIGHT (GH: the word), if it doesn't match up with where you can go and find out what is right and what is wrong. There has to be a standard. This is going back to the teaching that the Lord gave Himself about loving one another and that was at odds with what the leaders of Israel's VRS had been teaching. Writing to the believing remnant of Israel GH: when they are out in Daniel's 70th week.
1 John 2:10	GH: WoD Teaching	10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him. IN THE LIGHT
1 John 2:11	GH: WoD Teaching	11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes. IN DARKNESS WALKETH IN DARKNESS: MM says that the believing remnant is JUEL but the scary part is they have the ability to walk IN THE LIGHT or to walk IN DARKNESS. Group says we all have that ability. The remnant has a choice to either WALK IN LIGHT or WALK IN DARKNESS and if their deeds don't match up with their words or with that word of Truth, they are WALKing IN DARKNESS. This is what Satan is trying to produce as THE POWER OF DARKNESS-Luke 22:53. THAT DARKNESS HATH BLINDED HIS EYES: The DARKNESS can be blinding.
1 John 2:13		13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father. THE WICKED ONE: Reference to the devil/Satan.
1 John 2:14		14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one. GH: John or James? Easy to jump in, see 'faith save him' and think talking about the debt and penalty of sin. James is talking to people who already have that. James is saying, for the first time since Sinai, you guys have the ability to be the kind of firstfruits of what God wanted Israel to be all along. Never in their history did they have this opportunity since they blew it by entering into the law. The wonderful privilege that nobody has ever had, the way it's going to be out in the kingdom. You are going to get that now in its fullness. THE WICKED ONE: Reference to the devil/Satan.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 John 2:16		16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. Three sources from which every temptation can come: 1. LUST OF THE FLESH 2. LUST OF THE EYES 3. PRIDE OF LIFE John writes an epistle to the believing remnant out there about an issue in which all of the components of a temptation are going to be utilized against them. FOR ALL THAT IS IN THE WORLD: MM says didn't Paul say something about not being conformed to the world? THE LUST OF THE FLESH THE LUST OF THE EYES THE PRIDE OF LIFE
1 John 2:17		17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever. THE WORLD PASSETH AWAY, AND THE LUST THEREOF: The world and all that's in the world, will pass away. One day, the lusts of the flesh, the lusts of the eyes and everything associated with the pride of life will pass away on the earth and those in the Kingdom. MM's point is just like the heavenly places.
1 John 2:20		20 But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things. People say the Spirit gives me unction. Most people take this to mean that the Spirit is some kind of divining-rod for guiding where we are supposed to go and what we are supposed to do. Talking to a very particular group of people here. Not a verse that describes LED BY THE SPIRIT.
1 John 2:27		27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him. People look at this verse and start up a group and say we don't need any man to teach us. MM says what is funny to him is they still have someone leading the group, if you don't need any man to teach you, you don't even need the group. This stems right out of the division concept that the Lord was putting into play back during His earthly ministry.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 John 3	GH: IPF verse	v1: ?GH: The believing remnant has been given eternal life? v3: v8-10: Misunderstood passage - Where people go to today to teach 'sinless perfection' or that you are sinlessly perfect. Is John teaching 'sinless perfection' in v9? This has been referred to as the eradication of the sin nature. Couple things: 1. not to the body of Christ, written to the believing remnant out in the tribulation 2. an earlier Book says 'if we say we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us'-1 John 1:8. Looks like a contradiction within John's epistles. v8-9: These are the works of the devil, which is a particular kind of sin that He came to destroy (v8). See 'ye do that which ye have seen with your father'-John 8:38. v8: THE WORKS OF THE DEVIL: This is a specific thing, it's what the apostate nation saw their father the devil doing that they did themselves. They saw 'the works of the devil' and they did 'the works of the devil'. This is talking about something in Israel's vain religious system that has been seen by the religious leaders and they put that into motion and began to do these things themselves. Jesus labels this 'the lusts of your father'-John 8:45 and there is a lie associated with it. They are repeating the lie and this is the one that the remnant cannot commit because of who they are.
1 John 3	GH: IPF verse	v9: Need to understand John 8 to understand this verse. Not talking about sin in general (John covered that in 1 John 2:1), talking about a very specific sin or set of sins that come under the 'works of the devil'-v8. Not you can't sin at all, there's no 'sinless perfection' here. John knows they are not perfect. This is a specific sin related to the action of the infiltration policy of the enemy and the exposure policy of the Lord in making this manifest wedge/division on who's side you are on. And it is impossible for the remnant to commit that sin, will never do, cannot do. And it is impossible for members of the apostate nation to do anything but commit that sin. If you are not part of the remnant, you will do every single time. v10: It's going to become apparent there are 'children of God' and 'children of the devil', who will say they are of God and look at the remnant and accuse/say that the remnant are the children of the devil. And then the remnant will accuse the 'children of the devil' of the same thing. The false ones are going to look like ministers of righteousness and you won't be able to tell the difference without putting the tests to work so that you can try what they say. v10: IN THIS THE CHILDREN OF GOD ARE MANIFEST: Referring to something that has developed out of the Lord's ministry and once He accomplished a certain thing, it would become clear who is a child of God and who is a child of the devil. See the repercussions of the Lord's actions in His earthly ministry would continue in the future Lord's Day for the purpose of exposing everyone in Israel as being part of one camp or the other.
1 John 3	GH: IPF verse	v11: John got that message from the Lord and wrote those things down in John 14-16. v13: ?GH: The believing remnant has been given eternal life? v15: WHOSOEVER HATETH HIS BROTHER IS A MURDERER: Ties to 'whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service'-John 16:2. Getting killed for speaking the truth and that hatred of that truth. Also, see stoning of Stephen (Acts 7:54-56).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 John 3:1-3		The image of God is true for the believing remnant as well. v1: THE SONS OF GOD v3: WE SHALL BE LIKE HIM
1 John 3:8-10		People read this and say you can reach a point of sinless perfection and if you are really saved you won't be sinning. But they say that because they don't understand a doctrine that was set forth back in John's gospel when he talked to them about a specific issue.
1 John 3:9		9 Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. HE THAT IS BORN OF GOD CANNOT SIN, FOR HIS SEED, REMAIN WITHIN HIM: Contradicts the 1 John 1:8 verse. Depending on people's agenda, they focus on one or the other and act like the other one is not there.
1 John 3:12		12 Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous. THE WICKED ONE: Reference to the devil/Satan.
1 John 3:13	GH: SIIP Verse	13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you. THE WORLD HATE YOU: GH: The believing remnant will be hated when at the beginning of Daniel's 70th week, and they are told to separate themselves physically and spiritually from the VRS.
1 John 3:14-18		Point of the passage (v14-18) is the reason we don't do certain things or the reason we do certain things is because there will be consequences and we don't want to pay that consequence.
1 John 3:15		15 Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. WE LOVE THE BRETHREN WHOSOEVER HATETH HIS BROTHER IS A MURDERER: John wrote to the little flock, if you hate your brother, you are a murderer in your heart. Just because you don’t kill the guy you hate does not make you good. Again, God looks at the heart. WE OUGHT TO LAY DOWN OUR LIVES
1 John 3:17	GH: COMPASSION or MERCY is inter-dispensational	17 But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? Written to the members of the nation of Israel who are going to be here after the Blessed Hope. SHUTTETH UP HIS BOWELS OF COMPASSION FROM HIM: If you have the ability to help and you see someone who needs your help and you decide you are not going to help, then don't kid yourself, THE LOVE OF GOD is not working in you. MM says while this is for Israel, this same kind of thing is reiterated in Paul's epistles. SHUTTETH UP HIS BOWELS OF COMPASSION: Ties to the office of MERCY-Romans 12:8.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 John 4	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	John is providing the remnant with the capacity to discern when the Spirit of God is in operation and when the spirit of antichrist is in operation. Because the Antichrist will be present at that time, they will need to make that discernment. The spirit of antichrist is produced by the POE and it is trying to convince people of the man, the antichrist. There are some tests in the Hebrew epistles that tell the believing remnant, don't believe every spirit. There are some false spirits out there. They are going to do some things. The false prophet will perform SIGNS AND LYING WONDERS-2 Thessalonians 2:9. He shall deceive the very elect. It's all for deception. And the writers of the Hebrew epistles know this. So they are unfolding a series of tests that you can apply to tell them, here's how to know if it's the Spirit of God or it's the spirit of antichrist because you are going to have to know the difference.
1 John 4	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	v1: In the Hebrew epistles (Hebrews-Revelation) the believing remnant (BR) are told not to believe every spirit, but to try the spirits. MM says while this is geared for those in the resumption of Israel's program, he think we should do the same in the DOGG. MM says he knows this is in 1 John, but he would love for us to look at this and go, quit believing everything you hear in the DOGG because there's a bunch of error out there. But this wasn't written to us, he gets it. They are being warned how to tell the difference. v2: All through the Hebrew epistles, the believing remnant are being warned about how to tell the difference between the Spirit of God and the spirit of antichrist. Does not apply to us in the DOGG because the “spirit of antichrist” does not operate/exist in the DOGG. The spirit of antichrist (just like the person of the antichrist) only operates in the final installment of God’s program with Israel.
1 John 4	GH: Spiritual Warfare verse	v2: HEREBY KNOW YE THE SPIRIT OF GOD: Here comes the test. v2: EVERY SPIRIT THAT CONFESSETH THAT JESUS CHRIST IS COME IN THE FLESH IS OF GOD: MM says understand that this is not a true test for the DOGG. In this DOGG, there are some false religious systems that are not true that confess that Jesus has come in the flesh. But something changes with the DOGG back to Israel's program and that means that, at that time, every spirit that is not of God cannot confess that. Therefore, if you go by 1 John 4:2 in the DOGG, you will apply the wrong test and you will be deceived. Not a test for today because you can be false and still say that Jesus Christ came. With the change in dispensation, Satan's POE has changed as well. So you can't go back into Israel's program to find out what's going on and you can't go forward into Israel's program to find out what's going on. v3: See that there is a SPIRIT OF ANTICHRIST which is promoting this, and then there's a Spirit of God that is promoting this. But Satan is so clever so that when people see the signs and wonders and observe the experiences, they're going to think that must be God. Look at that. Look what's going on. It's going to be a great deception. Your test is in the written word in Paul's epistles.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 John 4	GH: IPF verse	False teachers will be coming in and you need to know the truth and the genuine one. They will try and get the believing remnant to come back in the fold and if they don't, they will crank up the pressure on them up to the extermination policy where they will try and wipe out the remnant in the middle of the week. v1: Another warning on the false prophets issue. It is necessary considering the counterfeit synagogue and counterfeit teachers and counterfeit remnant that will be in place in the Day of Wrath. Satan's policy of evil put an "infiltration" phase into effect, so God puts an "exposure process" into place to identify them. v1: TRY THE SPIRITS: Someone comes in the back door and says I've got the Spirit of God and I've got a message for you and here's the message. The test in the DOGG today is the not the same test you could apply in the day of wrath under the Hebrew epistles. GH: Romans - Philemon vs. Hebrews - Revelation. If you don't apply the right test, you will believe the lie. v1: BECAUSE MANY FALSE PROPHETS ARE GONE OUT INTO THE WORLD: Why you try/test the spirits.
1 John 4	GH: IPF verse	v2: Today, you better not believe this. Just because a guy says Jesus came in the flesh, doesn't mean he is God's messenger. But understand in the day of wrath, no one is going to say Jesus came in the flesh who works for the antichrist or the false prophet. That's part of the great lie that is in the false religious system in the day of wrath. Their message will be He didn't come in the flesh, you guys are deceived. So if a guy comes in and says Jesus came in the flesh, that guy is of God. That test won't work now. v2: (Whosoever) CONFESSETH THAT JESUS CHRIST HAS COME IN THE FLESH IS OF GOD: One of the 7 tests to see if someone is a false teacher. v6: See the division/wedge concept being talked about.
1 John 4:1	GH: WoD Teaching	1 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world. FALSE PROPHETS: And their untruths/lies going against the word of Truth. They will be espousing DARKNESS and untruth.
1 John 4:3	GH: WoD Teaching	3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world. If you are part of the believing remnant and someone comes to you and says 'you do realize that Christ really didn't come in the flesh', now they have something very specific on how to know if this guy is pushing LIGHT or DARKNESS.
1 John 4:5	GH: WoD Teaching	5 They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them. THEY ARE OF THE WORLD: This is not just about Israel, this is going to be happening in the WORLD. In TIME PAST before God started working with us in the DOGG, we were in total DARKNESS, worshipping every god but the True and Living God. But the True and Living God began to deal directly with Gentiles. Then through the message of the mystery, that changed. But when this DOGG is over and God resumes His program with Israel, God's direct dealing with Israel will be on once again and the door for the Gentiles closes, they will go right back to where they were, being in DARKNESS. MM says this alone will be an escalation of the DARKNESS of this WORLD.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 John 4:6	GH: WoD Teaching	6 We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error. THE SPIRIT OF TRUTH, AND THE SPIRIT OF ERROR: Here's the contrast again. We have the dichotomy presented to us again.
1 John 4:19	GH: God makes the first move	19 We love him, because he first loved us. HE FIRST LOVED US: In His Love toward us, God made the first move. God loved us before we ever loved Him. MM says this is in the Hebrew epistles but it's true for us too.
1 John 5	GH: IPF verse	v1: ?GH: The believing remnant has been given eternal life? v4-5: v6-8: Misunderstood passage - Commentaries on 1 John question whether this passage belongs in scripture. Has already been talked about in the gospel of John and you are supposed to carry that knowledge forward. to 1 John. v13: THESE THINGS I HAVE WRITTEN UNTO YOU THAT BELIEVE ON THE NAME OF THE SON OF GOD, THAT YE MAY KNOW THAT YE HAVE ETERNAL LIFE: v16-17: Misunderstood passage - Says there's a sin unto death and a sin not unto death. Not supposed to pray for a sin unto death but can pray for a sin not unto death, and the Lord will give them life because you asked. You can't import this into the grace age today because it presents a real problem. But there's something very specific going on out in the day of wrath that God is addressing with this passage. People get terror stricken thinking they have committed the sin unto death and all the consequences that are going to come. v19: THE WHOLE WORLD LIETH IN WICKEDNESS: Talking about the alliance between the apostate nation of Israel and the 'ungodliness of (Gentile) men' in the world. See similar terminology before the Flood - 'the wickedness of man was great in the earth'-Genesis 6:5.
1 John 5:6-8		Need to understand the doctrine back in John's gospel. He is bringing that forward here.
1 John 5:14-15		It looks like God is only granting all petitions that are aligned with His will. It kind of sounds like God is only interested in doing the things He wants to do. God’s will is found in what God says in the part of His word that pertains to the particular people God is dealing with, and the particular time that is taking place. God’s words are not given to us as an unction, they are in the Bible. For Israel, their prayers were about confessing their sins and asking forgiveness because they were under the law.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 John 5:14		14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us: John is not talking about God's will in the sense of all the kinds of things that might happen to you, or situations and circumstances. He is talking about them asking anything according to God's revealed will. He is not talking about some event that may or may not be God's will, so you pray for it and we will see if it is God's will by whether or not it comes to pass. IF WE ASK ANY THING ACCORDING TO HIS WILL, HE HEARETH US: John, writing to the Believing Remnant (BR) at the resumption of Israel's program, says that they can be confident that if they ask God for anything according to God's revealed will, then God hears that prayer. Infers that if they ask for something that is not God's will, then God won't hear them. Even in this program, John is not talking about the things that might happen to you circumstantially in the course of a day. He is talking about them praying in connection with that. This is talking about the things that God has overtly declared in he Hebrew epistles for the believing remnant at the resumption of their program. He is talking to them about things that are definitely His Will. And if they ask anything according to that will, then He is going to do it. This is the context. Sounds like WHATSOEVER YE SHALL ASK IN PRAYER, BELIEVING, YE SHALL RECEIVE-Matthew 21:22.
1 John 5:15		15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him. MM says almost nobody wants to read v14 when they read v15. In isolation, says if God hears us, then whatsoever we ask, God will grant our petitions. GH: But need to read v14. Really says if you are praying according to the revealed will of God, God says, not only will I hear you, but you'll have your petition. But only saints after THE BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 out in the resumption of Israel's program get to claim this. What He will do for one, He will do for all, and that is the promise that He is making to them. But the caveat is ACCORDING TO HIS WILL. This is not about you dreaming something up and hoping that it will be God's will.
1 John 5:16		16 If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it. John is talking about confessing his sins and the sins of his brother. MM says a lot of Israel's prayers are about confessing their sins. Israel's program is full of prayers where they are confessing their sins to God. Here in 1 John, you are even confessing a brother's sins. Your apostle never tells you to do any of this.
1 John 5:18		18 We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not. THAT WICKED ONE: Reference to the devil/Satan.
2 John		Second phase of the attack. Happens AFTER the DOGG but BEFORE the Day of Wrath, during the remaining NIGHT.
2 John	GH: IPF verse	v5: FROM THE BEGINNING: Refers back to what John wrote in his gospel. v7: See the false prophet issue.
3 John		Third phase of the attack. Happens AFTER the DOGG but BEFORE the Day of Wrath, during the remaining NIGHT.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
3 John	GH: IPF verse	Addresses a break-down of the leadership. Writes concerning a certain man who has infiltrated an assembly and is spreading his false doctrine. John ends up saying that the man can be known by his works. John calls the man “evil” and as such, it can be understood that he is one of Satan’s “plants” to subvert the truth among the remnant. v8-11: Written to Gaius, John is revealing who Diotrephes really is (he is one of these infiltrators). In so doing, John is dealing with the same infiltration tactics being used against the remnant. Talking about what Diotrephes has done. v9: Would ask yourself why would Diotrephes not receive John? v9: DIOTREPHES: Example of a person who has been used by Satan to infiltrate and gain preeminence among the brethren to the extent to where he's able to cast out of the church those who don't agree. John is saying I will set all of this straight.
3 John	GH: IPF verse	v10: Diotrephes is attacking John, he's attacking the doctrine. v11: BELOVED, FOLLOW NOT THAT WHICH IS EVIL: John doesn't say Diotrephes is well-intentioned but mistaken, he says he is evil. v11: HE THAT DOETH GOOD IS OF GOD: BUT HE THAT DOETH EVIL HATH NOT SEEN GOD: Diotrephes does what he does because he doesn't know God. Diotrephes is not saved. Jesus would tell him, 'if you believed Me, you would believe My word'-John 5:46.
1 John 3:1	GH: Sonship	1 Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not. WE SHOULD BE CALLED SONS OF GOD: MM showing that the little flock in the day of Wrath gets the New Covenant early. The little flock will be treated as sons out in the day of Wrath because God is putting on display to the apostate nation the glory of what's waiting for them in the kingdom if they will turn to Christ and in the end they will have this great privilege. Means they will have to get their Sonship education quickly and there's things actually done for them to accelerate that process.
1 John 3:12		12 Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous. Cain didn't bring the right kind of offering because he was following someone's path and it wasn't God's.
1 John 3:17	Interdispensational : Mercy	17 But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? **Mercy is an inter-dispensational principle. Compassion in this verse**.
1 John 3:22		22 And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight. KEEP HIS COMMANDMENTS: Example that Pastors use and pipe it back into the dispensation of grace on how you are supposed to live. Got trained this way in Seminary. 'Why you aren't getting your prayers answered, because you are not keeping the commandments'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
1 John 5:3		3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous. KEEP HIS COMMANDMENTS: Example that Pastors use and pipe it back into the dispensation of grace on how you are supposed to live. Got trained this way in Seminary. NOT GRIEVOUS: Not to hard to do. Don't act like it.
1 John 5:17	GH: Interdispensational : All sin is unrighteous	17 All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death. ALL UNRIGHTEOUSNESS IS SIN: This is a principle that is true in every program. If our thinking is unrighteous, it is sinful thinking. If our actions are unrighteous, they are sin. If our motives are unrighteous, our motives are sinful. **The bad news is the more you know about Sonship and being edified, the more things will become sin for you. There is a blessedness to not knowing but once you know, now you are responsible for what you know**.
Jude		Introduces something that only comes in 1/2/3 John, the ungodliness of men that is now reaching a zenith in the world that is now is going to marry itself to Israel's VRS (Vain Religious System) and under Satan's COURSE FOR THIS WORLD, will all come together right here.
Jude	GH: IPF verse	Outline: * 1:1-4 - Earnestly Contend for the Faith * 1:5-10 - Comforting Reminders of the Destruction of the Ungodly Men * 1:11-13 - The Woes are Pronounced * 1:14-16 - The Coming Destruction of the Ungodly * 1:17-23 - How to Handle and Respond to These Brute Beasts and Those Overcome by the Policy of Evil * 1:24-25 – The Goal of the Lord’s Day
Jude	GH: IPF verse	See further details of the policy of evil directed against the remnant. Contains similar doctrinal content as 2 Peter. Not just a review, getting additional details and adding details to things that Peter gave to the remnant. See the issues that are shared by Peter and Jude: * 'false prophets also among the people...privily...damnable heresies...denying the Lord...bring upon themselves swift destruction'-2 Peter 2:1 'certain men crept in unawares...ordained to this condemnation...denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ'-Jude 1:4 * 'the angels that sinned...chains of darkness...Sodom and Gomorrha...making them an ensample unto'-2 Peter 2:4 'the angels that kept their first estate...chains under darkness...Sodom and Gomorrha'-Jude 1:6-7 * 'walk after the flesh...despise government...speak evil of dignities'-2 Peter 2:10 'defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities'-Jude 1:8

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Jude	GH: IPF verse	* 'angels...bringing not railing accusation'-2 Peter 2:11 'Michael the archangel...durst not bring against him a railing accusation'-Jude 1:9 * 'brute beasts'-2 Peter 2:12 'brute beasts'-Jude 1:10 * 'clouds that are carried with a tempest...mist of darkness is reserved'-2 Peter 2:17 'clouds they are without water, carried about of winds...to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness'-Jude 1:12-13 Jude is not just repeating Peter, he is advancing the doctrine. Peter's information is limited to Israel's vain religious system. But the believing remnant needs to understand the policy of evil is not going to operate solely through apostate Israel and her vain religious system. But the vain religious system will merge itself with the high point of the evolution of the world's ungodliness. The two will work together against the remnant. This will create the greatest vileness and the ultimate rebellion against God in cooperation with Satan's policy of evil. Jude focuses on this merger and their opposition to the Lord and His remnant. This represents the supreme strategy of the adversary in the Last Time. Both Peter and Jude understand that the men who are leading Israel in her rebellion against God, in cooperation with Gentiles who have taken the ungodliness of men to its apex, are the product of something that was put in motion all the way back to the beginning.
Jude	GH: IPF verse	Is only one chapter long and you are going to have to understand what it is being put on top of. It will reference you back to some things like 'the way of Cain'-v11 and the Flood. When the ungodliness of men (Gentiles) reaches a zenith in the day of wrath (coming full circle to back where things were at the time of the Flood - see Genesis 6:5-7), it will unite itself with the apostate nation. Think of it like a marriage or a merger that will become a one-two punch in the hands of the adversary. Will be the ultimate form of the policy of evil that will manifest itself out in the day of wrath. And this alliance will come against the believing remnant. So, along with what Peter warned about false teachers trying to carry you away with 'damnable heresies'-2 Peter 2:1, Jude tells them, in addition to this, you have to deal with this terrific ungodliness of men issue that is going to bring itself to bear against you. Don't take that lightly and don't take this as a general reference that people are ungodly, people have always been ungodly. Jude takes you back to the time of the Flood. It was through the false teachers that Satan will seek to corrupt the doctrine of the remnant, but it is under that, coupled with the great ungodliness of men will cause a terror that Satan will seek to cause the remnant to lose hope. Jude gives the remnant insight into why things are happening as they are and why the specific judgments that fall are the ones falling on the earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Jude	GH: IPF verse	v1-4: Exhortation to 'earnestly contend for the faith'-v4. There is a need for them to do this and it is more than just the vain religious system. v3-4: See policy of evil is still pushing the infiltration policy/tactic in order to turn the remnant from the truth. v3: NEEDFUL: Necessary. v3: EXHORT YOU THAT YE SHOULD EARNESTLY CONTEND FOR THE FAITH: v3: EARNESTLY CONTEND FOR THE FAITH: In view of there is more facing them than just Israel's vain religious system, this is an urgent exhortation for them to 'earnestly contend for the faith' so they can not only deal with the lying doctrines put forth, but also to contend with those that have been influenced by all of this. v4: Shows what has changed from just the vain religious system. Why he gives them the exhortation in v3. v4: FOR: Because v4: FOR THERE ARE CERTAIN MEN CREPT IN UNAWARES: Similar to 'who privily bring in damnable heresies'-2 Peter 2:1. These false teachers need to be identified. v4: CERTAIN MEN: Need to be identified, they creep in unawares. They deny the Lord God and the Lord Jesus Christ because they are paving the way for the Antichrist to go into the temple and declare himself to be God and seeks the worship of the world.
Jude	GH: IPF verse	v4: CREPT IN UNAWARES: Sneakily. v4: UNAWARES: Compare to 'privily'-2 Peter 2:1. v4: BEFORE OF OLD ORDAINED TO THIS CONDEMNATION: The policy of evil has finally achieved the ultimate in ungodliness, which was prophesied about back in the beginning. They were not ordained in that God made them do it, but in that God knew it would come to this and they were ordained to the condemnation that would fall in the Lord’s Day. v4: ORDAINED: They were not ordained in that God made them do it, they were ordained because after the Flood, that same policy of evil cranked up again. It will get worse and worse and at some point, it will get back to the point it was just before the Flood. But God says when this happens, I AM not going to send the Flood again, I AM coming back to deal with it personally (the Second Advent). He will destroy the policy of evil at that time, destroying all that Satan is using to work in this world. v4: DENYING THE ONLY LORD GOD, AND OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST: This is the doctrine. They are denying Him. See this theme all the way through the Hebrew epistles. v5-10: Comforting reminders of the destruction of the ungodly men: The destruction of those in past serves as a testimony to the remnant that the damnation and destruction of the ungodly will come on schedule. Should be a comfort for the remnant, that God is going to deal with them. The remnant will be thinking, how long will the ungodly prevail? v7: SET FORTH: Put on display. They're an example.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Jude	GH: IPF verse	v7: Sodom and Gomorrha: The judgment on Sodom and Gomorrah was a pre-picturing of the day of wrath, an idea of what it is going to be like in the day of wrath when the Lord comes to exercise His wrath during the tribulation period. v10: BRUTE BEASTS: Describes the marriage/merge of Israel's vain religious system and worldly ungodliness of men. Show up in the final part of the 5th CoP. v11-13: The woes are pronounced. v11: Three men mentioned are the main characters representing 3 aspects of ungodliness that Satan means to use to achieve or accomplish his plan of evil on the earth. They will be present in the Last Time: 1. 'the way of Cain' 2. 'the error of Balaam' 3. 'the gainsaying of Core' Each are gathering a following to bring in the satanic plan of evil's finest hour through the ungodliness of man. These 3 together represent the policy of evil's finest hour as they come along and try and accomplish specific things in the world. And the remnant is educated on what they will be up against. But in the end, 'sudden destruction cometh upon you like a whirlwind'-Proverbs 1:27 and that is exactly how it will be for the adversary.
Jude	GH: IPF verse	v11: PERISHING IN THE GAINSAYING OF CORE: When the earth opened up and swallowed them into hell alive back when they were in the wilderness. v12-13: CLOUDS THEY ARE WITHOUT WATER, CARRIED ABOUT OF WINDS...TO WHOM IS RESERVED THE BLACKNESS OF DARKNESS: Enlarges on 2 Peter 2:17 and addresses it not from the standpoint of the vain religious system of Israel, but from the standpoint of the world of ungodly men. v12: THESE ARE SPOTS IN YOUR FEASTS OF CHARITY, WHEN THEY FEAST WITH YOU, FEEDING THEMSELVES WITHOUT FEAR: Says that these ungodly men are feasting with the members of the remnant in their assemblies. The false teachers are right in the middle of things, feasting with you and spewing out those 'damnable heresies'-2 Peter 2:1. They are right in the middle of everything that is going on! You can see the great need of an exposure policy. v13: WANDERING STARS: Connects the world of ungodly men to the satanic policy of evil. The tool of 'the prince of the power of the air'-John 12:31, John 14:30 in his policy of evil carried out on this earth. v13: TO WHOM IS RESERVED THE BLACKNESS OF DARKNESS FOR EVER: This will be the end for these ungodly men. v14-16: The coming destruction of the ungodly. Coming back and do this again. First time he just reminded them, now he tells them what He is going to do to these. v14: See how Enoch also prophesied of a coming of the Lord with His saints to execute judgment upon the ungodly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Jude	GH: IPF verse	v14: THE SEVENTH FROM ADAM: Indicates which of the 2 Enochs in your Bible is being referenced. Enoch prophesied about 2 judgments; the first being that of the Flood and the second concerning the Day of Wrath. See 2 Peter 2:5. v14: THE LORD COMETH: v15: Notice all the 'ungodly's. v15: TO EXECUTE JUDGMENT: v17-23: How to handle and respond to these brute beasts and those overcome by the policy of evil: See a couple of ways with those overcome by the plan of evil. Some of them they are to have compassion on, others they are to physically pull them away from those “brute beasts.” v22-23: These are the different ways the remnant will be dealing with people that they find in the midst of this GH: ungodliness. v24-25: The goal of the Lord’s Day: The goal is to present the remnant 'faultless'-v24 before the Father with 'exceeding joy'-v24. v25: GLORY AND MAJESTY, DOMINION AND POWER, BOTH NOW AND FOREVER: Refers to the kingdom, which is the hope of the members of the believing remnant, the great reward that is for them in the kingdom.
Jude 1:6-7	GH: spirit beings	6 And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day. 7 Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire. THE ANGELS THAT KEPT NOT THEIR FIRST ESTATE: GH: MM tying this to the 200 sons of God on the Divine Council that make a pact to go to earth and start families.
Jude 1:11		11 Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core. WAY OF CAIN: What Satan has established in this world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Jude 1:14	GH: Prophecy : Day of Wrath	14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, MM says not knowing how to RDW and not knowing the proper definition of SAINTS is a dangerous combination because it led him to believe we were coming back with the Lord at Armegeddon to the earth. He thought we are coming back to the earth, we've got to be reigning with Him on the earth. MM says most all of us have been there. Jude didn't get the revelation of the mystery and is quoting the seventh from Adam. Getting details that Peter was writing about in 2 Peter 2 and 3 (GH: THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-Genesis 3-6; 6-9). Giving you additional information about that. ENOCH...THE SEVENTH FROM ADAM: Enoch from Genesis 5. ENOCH was 7 generations from Adam. He prophecied about the judgment that God was going to perform on the ungodly. ENOCH: Lived before the Flood. THE SEVENTH FROM ADAM: Seven generations from Adam. Just 7 generations from Adam, Enoch was already giving the prophecy about the destruction of what the prophet's would later label the Lord's Day of Wrath, that period of time that we often refer to as the tribulation or Daniel's 70th week. PROPHESIED: Before the Flood there was a prophecy about God coming to judge the ungodly. God says there's a pay day coming for this, there's a judgment coming for this. God did not come with 10,000 of His angels at the Flood (GH: so this is a different judgment). We also know that it wasn't over at the Flood because God destroyed Sodom and Gomorrha as a TYPE that Enoch prophecized about. THE LORD COMETH WITH TEN THOUSAND OF HIS SAINTS: Didn't happen back at the Flood. Will happen in the future. MM says you know this is not talking about us because it is in the Book of Jude.
Jude 1:15	GH: Prophecy : Day of Wrath	15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him. His description here is more than men are born with a sin nature or that they commit sin, it's more than that. What you are looking at here is an escalation of all of those things, a worsening of that. These are people that God is going to bring a severe judgment upon because of their attitude toward ungodliness. They revel in it. They take pride in it. They're glad to be ungodly and they're actually working in increasing that ungodliness. MM says you could say they are drunken with ungodliness. They wanted that behavior, they exalted in that behavior, and everything they did was to promote and advance and increase ungodliness in the world. ALL THAT ARE UNGODLY UNGODLY DEEDS WHICH THEY HAVE UNGODLY COMMITTED: Talking about the day of wrath. THEIR UNGODLY DEEDS UNGODLY COMMITTED UNGODLY SINNERS

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation		Revelation: Daily newspaper account of all the things that happen - one by one. Remnant can see where they are, see things happening and know exactly what they need to do. Revelation: Taken all the way through the Day of Wrath under different designations. Taken through under: - Seals - Trumpets - Vials These are not chronological. Those are showing you different aspects of the Day of Wrath. Revelation: Know a couple things: 1. Body of Christ won't be here anyway 2. Written to the believing remnant Gives you the thing and the it returns back and goes through it again and again. Does it 4x.
Revelation	GH: IPF verse	Outline: * Section 1 – Revelation 1:1-8 – the introduction: There are 3 things John does in his introduction: - 1:1-3 – what the book is about - 1:4-6 – to whom the book pertains (not us in the dispensation of grace) - 1:7-8 – declares the glory of its doctrine * Section 2 – Revelation 1:9-22:5 – the revelation itself - 1:9-20 – the initial revelation of the readiness of the Lord to have His day - 2:1-3:22 – letters to the 7 churches of the scattered remnant in Asia - 4:1-5:14 – John is taken into the 3rd heaven and sees the preparations in heaven for beginning the Lord's Day - 6:1-22:5 – the daily account of things in the Lord's Day
Revelation	GH: IPF verse	* Section 3 – Revelation 22:6-21 – the conclusion: There are 3 things John does in his conclusion: - 22:6-7 – what the book is about - 22:8-15 – the audience is given some instructions - 22:16-21 – the glory of its doctrine In 96 A.D., John writes this Book which is different than the other Hebrew epistles. John is caught forward in time to the events transpiring during the Day of the Lord. Is like a daily newspaper account of all the things that will be happening in the day of wrath. See this, you know that the first seal is opened. See this, you know that the third trumpet has been blown. See this, you know that the second vial has been poured out. You know what's going on. You know when to run to 'secret chambers'-Matthew 24:26. Given to the apostle John and things that were prophesied about in Daniel's day/in the Book of Daniel. Need to know about the 5 revelations given to Daniel when you study the Book of Revelation. This 'increased knowledge'-Daniel 12:4 is exactly what John receives when he is shown the things recorded in the book of Revelation. John is caught up to the "time of the end" and shown things that will not happen in time until this DOGG is ended. Puts you in the day of wrath.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation	GH: IPF verse	Have to understand the return for detail concept to understand this Book. Trying to make the book of Revelation one continual account will produce a variety of erroneous studies. See events and markers repeated over and over supporting this view.
Revelation	GH: IPF verse	
Revelation	GH: IPF verse	
Revelation 1	GH: IPF verse	v1: JOHN: v2: WHO BARE RECORD OF: v2: THE TESTIMONY OF JESUS CHRIST: Is comprised of two parts, as described in John 14:26: 1. HE SHALL TEACH YOU ALL THINGS: Teaching them. 2. BRING ALL THINGS TO YOUR REMEMBRANCE: Remind them. Bringing to their remembrance. ...which the Lord had said unto them in His earthly ministry comprise the “testimony of Jesus Christ.” This testimony equips them to make it through the day of wrath. This body of truth, the ALL THINGS that are contained in Hebrews to Revelation. NOTE: Copy to Isaiah 8 and Revelation verses. v9: FOR THE TESTIMONY OF JESUS CHRIST: See Revelation 1:2.
Revelation 1	GH: IPF verse	John is shown the Lord ready to begin his day of wrath. v1-8: The introduction. v1-3: What the Book is about. v4-6: To whom the Book pertains (not us in the DOGG). v4: TO THE SEVEN CHURCHES WHICH ARE IN ASIA: See seven letters written to the angels of the seven “safe-house” churches of the believing remnant in the day of the LORD (GH: or day of wrath?). You notice that the seven churches are in the Asia Minor concentration. v5: FIRST BEGOTTEN OF THE DEAD: After the Lord Jesus performs the first mandate of the Davidic Covenant by His death on the Cross, He resurrects from the dead and becomes the “first begotten of the dead.” v7-8: Declares the glory of its doctrine. There's a glory with the doctrine that they are about to see. v9-22:5: The revelation itself.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 1	GH: IPF verse	v9-20: The initial revelation of the readiness of the Lord to have His day. The readiness of the Lord to have His day of wrath. v9: Begins the record of the Revelation. v10: I WAS IN THE SPIRIT ON THE LORD'S DAY: The apostle John is taken by the Lord into the future Day of the LORD (or the time of the Lord's Day) and he witnesses the things that are recorded in the book of Revelation. v10: THE LORD'S DAY: Is never a reference to Sunday or any other day of the week. But this is the “day of the LORD.” Misunderstanding started centuries ago, a doctrinal misunderstanding that John was not caught up to the day of the Lord, but he was just there on a Sunday. Trying to establish a holy day for Christians as Israel had the Saturday Sabbath. But Paul teaches that every day is the Lord's and we are standing under grace. We don't esteem one day above another (Romans 14:5). The Bible never calls the first day of the week 'the Lord's Day'.
Revelation 1:10		10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, John is caught up to the Day of the Lord. THE LORD'S DAY: This what John was talking about. Not talking about Sunday, talking about the day of the Lord. A GREAT VOICE, AS OF A TRUMPET, SAYING: See the Voice of the Lord described as being like a trumpet.
Revelation 1:14-15		14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, 15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him. v14: Already been told to Enoch (7th from Adam) the next time I AM not wiping it out with the Flood, I AM coming back personally. v14: THESE: The ungodly that are living right at the end of the Tribulation period. v15: ungodly deeds of ungodly men that they have ungodly committed - by the time you get to the end of Daniel's 70th week, sin has reached a zenith.
Revelation 1:18		18 I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death. Jesus comes up from the grave with 2 sets of keys for death and hell.
Revelation 2-3		You have the 7 letters to the 7 churches of the remnant. They are almost safe house type churches. There's a guardian angel issue in conjunction with them. They are going to be protected in those places in Asia Minor.
Revelation 2-3	GH: IPF verse	See 7 letters the Lord instructs John to write to 7 safe house churches that the believing remnant will be scattered throughout in Asia Minor - the assembled believing remnant of Israel. John is writing doctrine to these churches for this time period. Each of them is told about what will be done if they overcome, that is, if they separate themselves from the vain religious system and obey the things which they have heard, not turning back but holding fast to their profession. Some of these churches will not be in existence until out in the Lord's Day. If you are part of the believing remnant in one of the safe house churches in Asia and in comes someone who says, I have a message from the Lord, if you don't know the information that is given in 1 John, 2 John, 3 John, and Jude, you will not know the right questions to ask in order to determine whether they're of God or not.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 2	GH: IPF verse	v1-3:22: See the letters to the 7 safe house churches of the scattered remnant in Asia. v2: THOU HAST TRIED THEM: See the need for the exposure policy in John's epistles. The church at Ephesus understood the need and used it. They knew how to put the false teachers to the test. v2: THEM WHICH SAY THEY ARE APOSTLES, AND ARE NOT, AND HAST FOUND THEM LIARS: The members of the remnant are going to be equipped to discern true teachers from false by applying certain tests. In this church, they "tried them which say they are apostles" and found out they were not. He is commending them because they understood the test that they would apply for those false ones that came in and claimed to be apostles. v7: I GIVE TO EAT OF THE TREE OF LIFE: The reward issue - handed out for those that qualify. v8-11: Concerns the church at Smyrna which is one of those "safe-house" churches for the believing remnant in the day of wrath. They are told to hold out faithful so that they can receive A CROWN OF LIFE-v10. There are going to be some that come into their congregation and they're going to claim to be part of the remnant, claim to be Jews. But they're not. When you are under fire and find another small pocket of the resistance movement, there is a desire to immediately welcome them right in. That is exactly what these are counting on.
Revelation 2	GH: IPF verse	v9: WHICH SAY THEY ARE JEWS, AND ARE NOT, BUT ARE THE SYNAGOGUE OF SATAN: See a similar thing happening with the church in Smyrna as the one at Ephesus in v1-2. Some have come to this congregation of the remnant and called themselves Jews in order to get a hearing. God says that what they teach is blasphemy. There's a 'wolf in sheep's clothing' issue here and that's why in the Hebrew epistles they're going to be equipped with the test to be able to determine who is telling the truth and who is not. In the tribulation period, Satan is going to erect his own synagogue with his own jews that are not really Jews and his own remnant. They are all counterfeit. They are going to pose themselves as a counterfeit remnant so that they can work themselves into the true remnant and lead them astray. That's the purpose and it is very clever because they are going to have all the credentials, everything they need to be able to work themselves in and become leaders in those assemblies. And some of these assemblies will not survive this phase of the POE, they are going to succumb to it, even though they've been told upfront. v10: BE THOU FAITHFUL UNTO DEATH, AND I WILL GIVE THEE A CROWN OF LIFE: This is the reward for those who can endure and hold out faithful in the Tribulation. See James 1:12.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 2	GH: IPF verse	v9: THE SYNAGOGUE OF SATAN: During that time, Satan will have instituted his own counterfeit synagogue and his own counterfeit "members of the remnant" which will teach his doctrine. The ministers of this synagogue will claim to be of the Jews so they can infiltrate the assemblies of the true remnant. The believing remnant will need to be equipped to discern these false teachers so that they do not fall victim to their false doctrine. v10: BE THOU FAITHFUL UNTO DEATH, AND I WILL GIVE THEE A CROWN OF LIFE: Here's the admonition - the reward issue - handed out for those that qualify. Will be a thing of honor that is given to them and people will know what their conduct was in the tribulation because of this crown they will have. v17: GIVE HIM A WHITE STONE: The reward issue - handed out for those that qualify. v18-20: The saints in Thyatira were not putting the tests into effect like those in Ephesus, they were not using the exposure policy laid out in the gospels and John's epistles. They were being seduced by this woman who called herself a prophetess when in fact, she was not.
Revelation 2	GH: IPF verse	v20: THOU SUFFEREST THAT WOMAN JEZEBEL, WHICH CALLED HERSELF A PROPHETESS, TO TEACH AND SEDUCE MY SERVANTS TO COMMIT FORNICATION, AND TO EAT THINGS SACRIFICED UNTO IDOLS: They did not put the exposure policy to work for them. She seduced them through the teaching she gave them and they swallowed it. v26: GIVE POWER OVER THE NATIONS: The reward issue - handed out for those that qualify. Ruling with the Lord. v28: What a singular honor for the Lord to do this.
Revelation 2:1-6	GH: WoD Teaching	v2: HOW THOU CANST NOT BEAR THEM WHICH ARE EVIL: This is their attitude. It is the attitude of their Father. v6: THOU HATEST THE DEEDS OF THE NICOLAITANS, WHICH I ALSO HATE: MM says even though they left their first love, there is something they are getting right and He commends them for it. MM says they hate the DEEDS and the doctrine that come out of a group of people called the NICOLAITANS. v6: THE DEEDS OF THE NICOLAITANS: Happen out in the Day of Wrath. They are THE WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12. Satan is behind those and he is producing those through the agency of men.
Revelation 2:12-15		You get the idea that there are omnious clouds of oppression that they are living under and are in fear of their lives everyday. v15: SO HAST THOU ALSO THEM THAT HOLD THE DOCTRINE OF THE NICOLAITANS, WHICH THING I HATE: God hates THE DOCTRINE and He hates THE DEEDS-Revelation 2:6. MM says there are things that God abhors and hates and despises. The remnant ought to feel the same way about it and we ought to feel the same way about it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 3	GH: IPF verse	v5: HE THAT OVERCOMETH: Talking about the remnant. v5: I WILL CONFESS HIS NAME BEFORE MY FATHER: Is more than just an introduction, but is for the purpose of reward that is going to be given out during the kingdom. The confessing of their name before His Father is for the purpose of reward being distributed in the Kingdom. v7-9: Satan has his own counterfeit synagogue which is for the purpose of deception. v9: THOSE THAT SAY THEY ARE JEWS AND ARE NOT: Claiming they are Jews to come in and teach part of the lie. To get in there, they have to be a Jew and part of the remnant. Instead they are of THE SYNAGOGUE OF SATAN. Called WOLVES IN SHEEP'S CLOTHING-Matthew 7:15 in the Gospels. v9: THE SYNAGOGUE OF SATAN: There's a counterfeit synagogue, a counterfeit Jew, a counterfeit remnant, and a counterfeit gospel. All for the purpose of deceiving the remnant. v10: THE HOUR OF TEMPTATION: The Lord is referring to this entire period of time as an 'hour'. The 'hour' refers to Daniel's 70th Week. v12: All of this is a reward for overcoming. v12: I MAKE A PILLAR IN THE TEMPLE OF MY GOD: The reward issue - handed out for those that qualify. The temple is one of the two places. v21: I GRANT TO SIT WITH ME IN MY THRONE: The reward issue - handed out for those that qualify. An opportunity to rule with the Lord.
Revelation 3:7-8		MM says this is where people get the preversion that God will give them wisdom and direction by opening and closing doors for them. It's not God's will for MM to go and rob the Dairy Queen but you know what, He won't close that door. If you are counting on this, you are going to get way off track. MM says this is a very specific thing written to the remnant church of Philadelphia. Is not even about them making decisions in their ordinary life. v7: HE THAT OPENETH, AND NO MAN SHUTTETH; AND SHUTTETH, AND NO MAN OPENETH v8: IS HAVE SET BEFORE THESE AN OPEN DOOR, AND NO MAN CAN SHUT IT
Revelation 3:7		7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth; KEY OF DAVID: MM jests is this the key to David's house? Does God have a spare? People read this and have no idea what that (GH: OPENETH and SHUTTETH) is talking about. MM says people say things like this: “If God doesn’t want me to do this or that, He will close the door.” But God is educating us to think like He does and thereby make the same kind of decision that He would make. Most people find comfort in the “tutor and governor” system of being told what to do. We should find our comfort in the doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 3:17-18		17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: 18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see. YOU THINK YOU ARE RICH, BUT YOU ARE POOR, DESTITUTE, AND NAKED: Letter to the church at ??? in the day of Wrath. Godly thinking looks at wealth differently than the world. World looks at you and sees wealthy. God looks at you and sees poor, destitute, and naked.
Revelation 3:20-22		20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. 21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne. 22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. v20: Jesus is not talking about salvation. He is not standing at someone's heart door and He is not asking them to open the door so He can come in. Don't get saved by opening a door. Way you get saved is by your trust in what He did for you on Calvary's Cross. Kinda means I need to do something and then He'll do something. Really, He's already done something. You'll either trust it or you won't. People say If God didn't want you to do this, He would not have "opened the door". People pull it out of Revelation 3 because they understand nothing about RDW, nothing about the age they live in. Not what that verse is talking about and you can't take it out of Revelation 3 and put it on a saved person in the DOGG.
Revelation 4	GH: IPF verse	John is caught up to the third heaven and speaks to particular things that are in the throne room of heaven. A door is opened and John is ushered into this throne room and records what he sees. v1: John is caught up to the third heaven. v1-5:14. John is taken into the 3rd heaven and sees and records the preparation in heaven for the beginning or commencement of the Lord's Day. John is caught up to the third heaven and he sees specific things that are being done and taking place in a sequence of time to prepare for the Lord's Day. There's this grand event where the Lord is officially given what He needs to have to make His enemies His footstool and to be given glory and dominion and honor. v4-11: The 24 elders casting their crowns before the throne is an actual event. People think they will be doing this but they will not. This is an official ceremony that happens before the Lord opens the first seal of the book that kicks things off. It is at that ceremony He is given the seven-sealed book. There is an angel weeping saying there was no one in heaven ever found worthy to open the seals of the books but then the Lamb shows up and then they say thou art worthy to open the seals and open the book and look thereon. We have ceremonies here like to swear in the President, but up there, it's the King of kings and it is a grand and glorious thing in your Bible.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 4:1	GH: GPPI verse	1 After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter. Verse that doesn't apply to us and gets misapplied to the rapture. Not about the rapture, about God's program with Israel. Is not a reference to the catching away of the body of Christ. The event of the catching away was a secret, a mystery and hidden. THE FIRST VOICE WHICH I HEARD WAS AS IT WERE OF A TRUMPTER TALKING WITH ME, WHICH SAID: See the Voice of the Lord described as being like a trumpet.
Revelation 4:2	Third Heaven	2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne. HEAVEN: MM says this is the THIRD HEAVEN. There is a Throne Room in the THIRD HEAVEN and John, who writes the Book of Revelation, gets caught up to that Throne Room and sees the Throne.
Revelation 4:3-4		3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald. 4 And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold. So there is a Throne with SomeOne sitting on that Throne and then around that Throne there are 24 seats with 24 elders sitting on those seats. MM says there are not 24 seats by accident. This is the start of where you understand how this government gets divided into 24 sections. v4: RAINMENT...CROWNS OF GOLD:. When you see CROWN OF GOLD you think of a king or some position of authority or a rulership position of some kind. Because these guys are wearing crowns, they have something to do with ruling. GH: Similar to Colossians 1:16.
Revelation 4:6	Non-MBI	6 And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind. PR: Waters represents 'the deep' in Genesis 1:2 or the body of water which now exists above the solar system. It is the frozen 'sea of glass' at absolute zero, described in Revelation 4:6 & 15:2. This is the deep freeze which Amana copied for a trade name. Dry ice burns like fire.
Revelation 4:8		8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. Holy, Holy, Holy: One for each member of the Godhead.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 4:9-11	Third Heaven	9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever, 10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, 11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created. This is a scene taking place in the third heaven, in the Throne Room of God where there are 4 beasts that are up there giving honor and thanks to Him that sat on the Throne. And the 24 elders fall down before Him that sat on the Throne and they cast their crowns before Him. People read this and incorrectly think we are going to cast our crowns at the Feet of Jesus. Problems: 1. Jesus is not sitting on this Throne 2. You are not one of the 24 elders MM says if you believe this, how many times are we going to do this? There's something happening here that makes the 24 elders do this. The Father is holding a Book with 7 seals on it and SomeOne is going to come and take that Book out of His Hand because they are found worthy to do something. MM says this is really a very exciting thing. Notice how the 24 elders are described-CLOTHED IN WHITE RAIMENT-v4.
Revelation 4:9-11	Third Heaven	9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever, 10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, 11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created. v10: THE FOUR AND TWENTY ELDERS FALL DOWN BEFORE HIM THAT SAT ON THE THRONE v10: AND CAST THEIR CROWNS BEFORE THE THRONE, SAYING v11: THOU ART WORTHY, O LORD v11: GLORY AND HONOUR AND POWER: MM says these things belong to those in authority. v11: GLORY: Glory belongs to God alone, which is why God can be “jealous” and not share His glory with another and it is not a sin because it is not a sin for God to be jealous of the glory that rightfully belongs to Him and only Him. This word “jealous” is used this way in connection with the worship of false gods.
Revelation 4:10		10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, When the 24 elders are casting their crowns before Him, the Lamb comes in and they fall on their faces and say, THOU ART WORTHY TO RECEIVE GLORY AND HONOR AND POWER and majesty and they all put those accolades on Him because of what He has done.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 5	The Dispensational Prayer of the Deceased Remnant / Divine Council	Classic passage on the Divine Council. There's a legal preceding going on and the Divine Council is acting like a jury so to speak. Scene where all power is given - there's One that sat on the Throne and 24 seats and 24 elders with crowns sitting on those seats. Both the heavens and the earth have 12 governmental sections each. These represent the 24 elders around the Throne in Revelation. John said I wept because no one was worthy to come and take the 7-sealed book out of the hand of the One who sat upon the Throne. When John is caught up to the third Heaven to see this scene, this is not out in eternity. This is actually at the start of Daniel's 70th week. God the Father is sitting on the Throne and He is looking to see if there is anyone worthy to take the 7-sealed book from His Hand. John says he wept because no one on heaven and earth was found worthy to take from Him that sat on the Throne and to loose the seals thereof. Then one of the elders says to him weep not for behold the Lion of the Tribe of Judah had prevailed to take the Book and to loose the seals. And John saw in the midst of the elders, a Lamb that had been slain from the foundation of the world and He took the Book from Him that sat on the Throne.
Revelation 5	The Dispensational Prayer of the Deceased Remnant / Divine Council	There's a whole lot of things that are going on. At this point, the elders get out of their seats and they cast their crowns before Him that sat on the Throne. This book is not the Bible, it is the title deed to the earth and within it are judgments that need to take place for God to repossess the earth back to Himself. That happens with the opening of each of those seals. One of the elders said weep not, for behold, the Lion of the Tribe of Judah hath prevailed to take the book and open the seals thereof. And he said and I looked and behold, a lamb as it had been slain, stood in the midst of the beasts and elders. And He came and He took the scroll from the Hand of Him that sat on the Throne and the 24 elders fell down and cast their crowns before the Feet of Him that sat on the Throne and said worthy art thou O Lord to receive GLORY and HONOR and POWER. He took out of the Hand of Him that sat on the Throne the 7-sealed book. Just saw the 6th seal in Revelation 4. Revelation 5: The Dispensational Prayer of the Deceased Remnant. Flash forward past this DOGG and into the future when God has resumed His Program with Israel and the believing remnant is the one He is dealing with on the earth.
Revelation 5	The Dispensational Prayer of the Deceased Remnant / Divine Council	CONTEXT: There is an event/scene in Revelation - He that sat on the Throne. There were 24 seats and 24 elders sat on those seats, and it says those elders had on their head crowns. He that sat on the Throne had a 7-seal book in His Hand. John says he wept because no one on heaven and earth was found worthy to take from Him that sat on the Throne and to loose the seals thereof. Then one of the elders says to him weep not for behold the Lion of the Tribe of Judah had prevailed to take the Book and to loose the seals. And John saw in the midst of the elders, a Lamb that had been slain from the foundation of the world and He took the Book from Him that sat on the Throne. There's a whole lot of things that are going on. At that point, the elders get out of their seats and they cast their crowns before Him that sat on the Throne. And so Thou art worthy o Lord to receive honor and glory and they extol all of these great things about God. People read this and think that is what we are going to do when we get to Heaven.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 5	The Dispensational Prayer of the Deceased Remnant / Divine Council	Couple things wrong with that: 1. This is in connection with God's Program with Israel and the repossession of the earth. We are not involved in that the way they are. 2. Sloppy exogensis of the passage. MM makes fun of that and says won't that be a great eternity? We'll sit down, fall down, and cast our crowns at Jesus' Feet. Wait 10 minutes. GH: Rinse. Repeat. He is called the Lion of the Tribe of Judah and now He is going to execute these judgments on the earth. v5: (Jesus) HATH PREVAILED TO OPEN THE BOOK AND TO LOOSE THE SEVEN SEALS THEREOF: Get over to Revelation 6 and He begins to loose those seals. MM says Revelation 5 might be his favorite chapter in that whole Book - it is just fantastic. This doesn't pertain to us. At that time, we'll have already received our glorified bodies and will be in the heavenly places or about to be put in our positions in the heavenly places. This is a huge deal. Think of the things people gather for - the swearing in of the President. This is the Lord taking the title deed to the earth from the Father and now executing what it's going to take to get the earth back. It's a huge issue and there's a lot of grandeur to it. In Revelation 5 we have the seven sealed book being held by him that sat on the throne. John sees the lion of the tribe of Judah prevail to open the book and to loose the seven seals.
Revelation 5	The Dispensational Prayer of the Deceased Remnant / Divine Council	And so Thou art worthy o Lord to receive honor and glory and they extol all of these great things about God. People read this and think that is what we are going to do when we get to Heaven. Couple things wrong with that: 1. This is in connection with God's Program with Israel and the repossession of the earth. We are not involved in that the way they are. 2. Sloppy exogensis of the passage. MM makes fun of that and says won't that be a great eternity? We'll sit down, fall down, and cast our crowns at Jesus' Feet. Wait 10 minutes. GH: Rinse. Repeat.
Revelation 5	The Dispensational Prayer of the Deceased Remnant / Divine Council	There's an event here that is one of the greatest events that has ever happened in the world. MM clarifies the 'ever happened' - this is going to take place up in the THIRD HEAVEN. It's going to be in the Throne Room. There's a number of saints there, the 24 elders are there, the 4 beasts are there, and MM believes the body of Christ will be there. You will get your glorified body, you will go through the JSoC, and MM believes we'll see this particular event take place and then we will be dispatched to our place in the heavens.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 5		Takes place after THAT BLESSED HOPE. MM believes we'll see this - one of the most awsome spectacles that we will ever see. Jesus Christ is worthy to take the book and open it because He has purchased everythig in heaven and earth by His blood. He purchased everything in heaven and everything in earth to reconcile it back to God so that one day He can present the whole creation to His Father. This is a huge issue. v9: HAST REDEEMED US TO GOD BY THY BLOOD v12: TO RECEIVE POWER, AND RICHES, AND WISDOM, AND STRENGTH, AND HONOUR, AND GLORY, AND BLESSING: He is worthy to receive these things. If He is going to receive these things, you have to clear the heavens out first. MM has theories that he doesn't want to share yer but this doesn't happen in a moment, this happenly progressively. If you look up, the heavens are pretty big. GH: In war when you take over a territory, as you take parts over, you leave people behind to maintain control - that's what the body of Christ is going to be doing. v13: EVERY CREATURE v13: IN HEAVEN v13: ON THE EARTH v13: UNDER THE EARTH v13: IN THE SEA
Revelation 5		v13: BLESSING, AND HONOUR, AND GLORY, AND POWER, BE UNTO HIM THAT SITTETH UPON THE THRONE, AND UNTO THE LAMB FOR EVER AND EVER: The day which every creature in heaven and earth declare blessing and honor and glory and power to the Lamb, that day is coming but it is not here yet. It will come when: 1. Satan and his angels are removed from the heavenly places, because as long as they are there, all things are not yet put under Him. 2. The Lamb has to open that book. He will get off the Throne at the right Hand of the Father and He will move into the heavenly places where He will orchestrate his day of Wrath to punish His adversaries and repossess the earth. The day of Christ is giving Him that power, honor, and glory in the heavenly places. The day of the Lord is giving to Him on the earth.
Revelation 5	GH: IPF verse	Introduced to the seven-sealed book which contains the title deed to the earth (and some other things). Records the last things that must take place prior to the beginning of the LORD'S day of wrath. The 7 seals take you through the entire Day of the Lord.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 5:1-3		1 And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals. 2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof? 3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon. Context: The Father is seated on the Throne, has a 7-sealed book in His Hand. v3: (no one) WAS ABLE: No one was able to take the book and loose those seals (GH: MM tying this to the SHALL in Romans 8:33, 35). v2: THE BOOK: MM doesn't know if it is the only thing in this book but the MAIN thing in this book is the title deed to the earth. v3: NO MAN IN HEAVEN, NOR IN EARTH, NEITHER UNDER THE EARTH: Look at how it says this. They looked for a man anywhere to say who is worthy to take the book and to open the seals and they said no one was found worthy.
Revelation 5:4		4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon. AND I WEPT MUCH: MM says you have to understand what is in the book to realize why this is so important. Whoever is found worthy to open that book and own the title deed is going to now possess the earth and there's only going to be One that is going to be found worthy to do that.
Revelation 5:5		5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof. (Jesus) HATH PREVAILED TO OPEN THE BOOK AND TO LOOSE THE SEVEN SEALS THEREOF: Get over to Revelation 6 and He begins to loose those seals.
Revelation 5:6		6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth. A LAMB AS IT HAD BEEN SLAIN
Revelation 5:8-10		8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints. 9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; 10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth. MM says the misreading of this passage is that the ones that are singing the NEW SONG in v9. It's not the elders, it's not the 4 beasts. They FELL DOWN BEFORE THE LAMB. THEY (the saints) SUNG A NEW SONG. Point: This scene doesn't just have elders, it has men as well. v9: THEY SUNG A NEW SONG: The saints. v9: HAST REDEEMED US: The saints. v10: HAST MADE US UNTO OUR GOD KINGS AND PRIESTS v10: WE SHALL REIGN ON THIS EARTH

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 5:9		9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; THEY SUNG A NEW SONG: All MMs life, he'd hear preachers say, I can't wait to hear what that new song is. That's already been recorded. They are also going to sing Deuteronomy 32 - Song of Moses. There's a whole set of psalms that are called 'new song psalms'.
Revelation 5:13	GH: SIIP Verse	13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever. AND SUCH AS ARE IN THE SEA: There is catastrophic death going on during the Lord's Day of Wrath. Calculating the death rate with today's population of 8 billion people, billions would die. This does not reflect the extermination policy of the Antichrist, or other judgments/events of the Tribulation. Point: That death and destruction is so widespread during the Tribulation that if God did not intervene on the behalf of the BR, none of them would make it through to the end.
Revelation 6 - 22	GH: IPF verse	Need to understand how God is providing information in this section, using a pattern that God is able to give information in small increments. The process is that God lays a foundation of new information and then after establishing that, He returns again to fill in detail. See: * Get a general sweeping account is given first. Not a lot of detail, but a look at the entire span or scope of the time under consideration. * The next chapters return back and lays down additional details that are to be placed on top of the first account of general information. * Every time the return for detail takes place, more and more detail is added so that in the end, there has been presented a complete, detailed account. See this return for detail pattern other places in the Bible. See Genesis 1-2 and Genesis 5 - 6.
Revelation 6		John has been caught up to the third heaven, he has just seen this event where the Lamb takes the Book from the Father seated on the Throne. In Revelation 6, he is describing the opening of the seals of the Book. John has been caught up to the third heaven and he is given to see what happens at the opening of the seven sealed book. At the opening of the 5th seal, he sees the souls of the members of the little flock who have been killed. They have been slain, which means their bodies are dead, but their souls are not. Their bodies are still on the earth, but the souls of these saints are in the third heaven, under the altar. (And, they are not asleep, for they are about to pray to the Lord for something.) Notice, they are in the presence of the Lord as they ask their question. Fifth seal probably means you are now in the beginning of the seven year tribulation. You have kind of moved along.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 6	GH: IPF verse	v1-22:5: The daily account of things taking place in the Lord's Day, the entire account of the events of the LORD'S Day of wrath. There is an angel that is with him and tells him to write down the things you see and hear. The things contained here are vital to their survival of the day of the LORD. Will prove invaluable to the remnant because they are now able to observe the things taking place and know what's coming. The knowledge from this will be instrumental for them to survive out there. The Lord gives them a blow by blow account of the things they need to be aware of, what to expect, what not to do, things to avoid, things to look for, markers for where they are on the time schedule (what time are they in), plans that are made against them, judgments that coming and the return of their Messiah. There are also things that he is told to not write down. God has allowed John to see but He does not want the adversary to understand or know. John is almost functioning as a newspaper reporter. Get a broad foundational account of the entire day of the Lord's wrath, a general sweep of the major events of the Lord's day. This is foundational information. Takes you all the way through the tribulation under the seals. Learn that the seals have two major sections to them with a number of the seals occurring in the 'great tribulation'.
Revelation 6	GH: IPF verse	v1-17: Get a broad scope account of the things that are happening, the Lord is going to open that first seal and the day of wrath gets underway. These seven seals take you through the entire day of wrath, giving you a broad foundational scope of what is happening in the day of wrath. v1: See the beginning of events of the day of the LORD'S wrath. We have the opening of the first seal on the seven-sealed book and the day of wrath is under way. v1: COME AND SEE: John is going to step over on that sea of glass and look down and observe some things that are taking place on the earth. One of the four beasts says this to John because he is going to have to make a record of this. God wants this written down. v2-8: Recall the colors of the horses from the Book of Zechariah. v2: Starts the recording of what John saw. What John sees is recorded back in Daniel and Zechariah. All the prophets, from Isaiah to Malachi, write in connection with the events of the final cycle of judgment. v12-14: The 6th seal. These are the very signs of His coming at the end of His day of wrath in what is the 'great and terrible day of the Lord'-Joel 2:31. The sixth seal contains the 'sign'-Matthew 24:3 of the Lord's Second Advent and that advent is the seventh seal!
Revelation 6	GH: IPF verse	v12: EARTHQUAKE: Look at the earthquake as a marker in each of the upcoming return for detail sections. It shows up over and over. v12: The 'sign' of His Coming. v13-14: Have to do with the advent or seventh seal. v15-17: Ends with the "great day of his wrath" which is a reference to events attending the Lord's Second Advent when he returns to the earth and begins the Armageddon Campaign. v16: They know He is coming and they have hid themselves.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 6:1		1 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see. WHEN THE LAMB OPENED ONE OF THE SEALS: The Lamb begins to loose the seals one by one.
Revelation 6:8		8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth. HIS NAME THAT SAT ON HIM WAS DEATH: Apparently there was a creature whose governmental name is DEATH. GH: MM tying to the creature DEATH-Romans 8:38. DEATH: Capital D. If a metaphor and not a real creature, why capitalize? Not an appellative.
Revelation 6:8	GH: SIIP Verse	8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth. The Day of the Lord's Wrath is going to be a time of unparalleled judgment and hardship on the earth. THE FOURTH PART OF THE EARTH, TO KILL WITH SWORD, AND WITH HUNGER, AND WITH DEATH, AND WITH THE BEASTS OF THE EARTH: Looks like unless God does something to intervene on their behalf, every member of the believing remnant would be killed in one way or another, no one would survive. THE FOURTH PART OF THE EARTH: At 8 billion people, that's 2 billion dead.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 6:9-11		This is the believing remnant. They have been caught by the anti-Christ, they have been slaughtered on an altar sacrificed to him. These souls know exactly what has happened to them, they know about a timeline and they are asking God about it. They have a memory of what has happened, they understand the circumstances in which their bodies were killed and their souls continued to communicate with God about their situation. These people would be in Abraham's Bosom. They have their faculties as bodyless souls (GH: MM disproving soul-sleep doctrine). If you think this is a metaphor and not an actual event, then OK, nothing is an actual event. A body which is dead appears as one which is asleep and vice versa. The “sleep” is always a description of the physical body and never the soul. Your soul does not sleep. The saints in the Tribulation are killed and they are crying out to God for vengeance and justice. THE SOULS OF THEM THAT ARE SLAIN...SAYING, HOW LONG, O LORD, HOLY AND TRUE, DOES THOU NOT JUDGE AND AVENGE OUR BLOOD ON THEM THAT DWELL ON THE EARTH: Example of disembodied souls which can still reason, speak, hear and feel. Don't look like they are sleeping. GH: MM refuting soul sleep. They act like they know what they are doing and what is supposed to happen. v10: HOW LONG, O LORD, HOLY AND TRUE, DOST THOU NOT JUDGE AND AVENGE OUR BLOOD ON THEM THAT DWELL ON THE EARTH v11: IT WAS SAID UNTO THEM v11: AND WHITE ROBES WERE GIVEN UNTO EVERY ONE OF THEM: Why are they given white robes if they have no kind of body? What is a robe for? It is to cover the body.
Revelation 6:9-11	GH: SIIP Verse	Happening during the third part of the first half and the second half of Daniel's 70th week. By the time the mid-point of the week arrives, the believing remnant has already been under a kill order and they are just trying to stay alive.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 6:9		9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: THE SOULS OF THEM THAT WERE SLAIN: Members of the believing remnant that were killed by the anti-christ and those with him because of their WORD OF GOD AND THE TESTIMONY WHICH THEY HELD. They were killed for their faith. Their bodies are on the earth. They/We are a 3-part being - body, soul, and spirit. When your body dies, your soul and spirit goes to be with the Lord. But your body stays here on the earth. When you get your glorified body at the end of the DOGG at the rapture/Blessed Hope, the bodies will be changed and so the Lord will bring us our soul and spirit back with Him and those bodies will be changed and they will rise and that is going to be the eternal body or vehicle that we're going to function out of for all eternity. Go ahead into the tribulation. The DOGG is over, God has resumed His Program with Israel, the anti-christ has been revealed, he's gone into the rebuilt temple, declared himself to be God, he begins hunting down the members of the believing remnant to exterminate them. Now John says by the time the Lord has opened up the 5th seal, he sees the souls of them that were slain because of their faith and they are under an altar up there in the third heaven. THE SOULS OF THEM THAT WERE SLAIN: The Bible talks about the conscious awareness of the souls of those whose body has died. Saw their souls, not their bodies. SLAIN: Is a reference to their bodies, not their souls. Says some of the believing remnant are going to be martyred (GH: Romans 8:35-tough Sonship decisions). Will be discovered and put to death over this issue. If you are part of the believing remnant, have to be wondering am I one of those people?
Revelation 6:10	Prayer	10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? This is not called a prayer in the verse, but they are talking to God and that is exactly what prayer is; talking to God. And what are they asking? They are asking God how long it will be before God avenges their deaths? So here are some questions and things to take note of: - They obviously do not yet have their resurrected bodies, as they are “souls under the altar” - Has the Lord returned at His Second Advent yet? The answer is “no.” So, if the Lord has not yet returned, where is He? Answer: He is still in the third heaven. - At the time they are asking their question, what is taking place on the earth? Answer: the Tribulation. How do we know that? Not only are they not asleep, they understand what is going to come and they have an expectation of it. Their faculties are still intact.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 6:10	Prayer	10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? Two things: 1. There is an idea that some folks hold that when you die, because of the way the Bible uses the term SLEEP, that your soul just goes to sleep and your unconscious until the time of the resurrection. MM doesn't believe that & does not believe the Bible teaches that. Largely a Seventh Day Adventist doctrine although they are not the only ones that hold that view. MM says it doesn't sound like they are sleeping here. MM mentioned the rich man and Abraham's bosom to one and they said that's a parable. MM replied so you are telling me that Jesus actually served up an example of something that contradicted other doctrines? MM finds that very hard to believe. Just because He used a parable to teach something, what makes that untrue? Anybody that believes that parables contain elements of untruth needs to quit preaching the Bible. God doesn't go about establishing truth by riddling it with all sorts of untruth. Those parables are true in every part of their form. 2.
Revelation 6:10	Prayer	10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? They are praying HOW LONG, O LORD, HOLY AND TRUE, DOST THOU JUDGE AND AVENGE OUR BLOOD ON THEM THAT DWELL ON THE EARTH? Not praying because they are mad they got killed, this prayer is in perfect accordance to what God said He was going to do. Not asking IF, asking WHEN. Their question reflects an understanding of what God is going to do. They are just asking how much longer before He does. And how would they have known what God was going to do? They would know it from the scriptures that were specifically to them and about them as members of the believing remnant of Israel living in Daniel's 70th Week. Praying for God to avenge us today would be wrong because God is not bringing about judgments and punishments on men today as a result of their sins and trespasses. THEY CRIED WITH A LOUD VOICE, SAYING: These souls know what has happened to them and they are asking God how long it will be until He avenges their blood which, evidently, they know He will do. The are awake, they are talking, they have memory, and this is all being done as bodiless souls.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 6:11	Prayer	11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled. Hold your horses, this is not through. There are still some more people that are going to give their lives here. WHITE ROBES: MM believes Israel will have some sort of celestial bodies (GH: or terristrial?), otherwise, why would you give them a robe? Bible references angels wearing linen garments (Revelation 15:6). GH: MM reputing 'soul sleep'. UNTIL THEIR FELLOWSERVANTS ALSO AND THEIR BRETHREN, THAT SHOULD BE KILLED AS THEY WERE: Answer to the prayer in v10 is not yet because there are more that are going to be killed just like them. They will be avenged - one of the mandates of the Davidic covenant. Prayer is not for God to go do it, their prayer is a question to say WHEN are You going to do it? The only way you can ask that is to understand what God is doing. Those prayers that are proper have to do with an understanding of what God is doing at the time that it's being done for them. IT WAS SAID UNTO THEM THEY SHOULD REST YET FOR A LITTLE SEASON, UNTIL REST: Not the common definitions of rest, same as Genesis 2:2 - HE RESTED-He ceased from activity or labor.
Revelation 6:12	Prayer	12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; The 6th seal is during the end of the Tribulation, just before the Advent.
Revelation 6:12	GH: SIIP Verse	12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; THE SUN BECAME BLACK AS SACKCLOTH OF HAIR, AND THE MOON BECAME AS BLOOD: GH: 30 days of darkness passage.
Revelation 6:13		13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. STARS OF HEAVEN FELL UNTO THE EARTH: Ties to STARS SHALL FALL FROM HEAVEN-Matthew 24:29.
Revelation 6:14		14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. AND THE HEAVEN DEPARTED AS A SCROLL WHEN IT IS ROLLED TOGETHER: God is going to roll the heavens up and it is going to look like they are falling to the earth. When you take the stretched out heavens and roll them back up, you will be looking at the Throne. See like it was before the heavens were stretched out in Genesis 11.
Revelation 6:16		16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: HIDE US FROM THE FACE OF HIM WHO SITTETH ON THE THRONE: They are saying that because they are looking at Him. GH: And the Lamb is standing next to Him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 7	GH: IPF verse	Get another broad scope of the 5th CoP-5th installment. Brings you back to the beginning (return for detail) and review detailed information that is contained at the beginning of the seals and the end of the seals. Return for detail and get more details on two things: 1. One before the start of the seals 2. One after the seventh seal at the start of the kingdom. v3: HURT NOT THE EARTH: The return for detail concerns the time before the "earth is hurt". We read about 'hurt'-Revelation 6:6 in Revelation 6 so we know this is before that event. Means this event in Revelation 7 has to happen first. Therefore, the sealing of the 144,000 of the tribes of Israel takes place before any of the seals get opened. They come on the scene and begin their ministry before the first seal is opened by the Lamb. This tells you that in the “gap” between the Blessed Hope (Rapture) and the Beginning of Sorrows, the twelve thousand from each of the twelve tribes are sealed and begin their ministry. Happens before the events that constitute the day of the Lord. v3: TILL:
Revelation 7	GH: IPF verse	v9-17: See another event after the 7th seal has been opened. This is a different group, not the 144,000. Reasons: * This one contains such a crowd that 'no man can number'-v9. The 144,000 were numbered. * They are not just from the tribes of Israel but they are from every nation and kindred and people. * They are people who have come out of 'great tribulation'-v14 which refers to the last half of Daniel’s 70th Week. Know this is 'the time of the end' because of 'then shall be great tribulation'-Matthew 24:21. v9: PALMS IN THEIR HANDS: Takes you all the way past the Advent to the official start of the kingdom. They are ready to fulfill the feast of Tabernacles, why the palms are in their hands. The 'palms' were part of the feast of Tabernacles. That's what's being rehearsed. Ties to 'Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna: Blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord'-John 12:13
Revelation 7	GH: IPF verse	v14: WHICH CAME OUT OF GREAT TRIBULATION: If the great tribulation runs from the midpoint to the end, and the ones in Revelation 7 have come out of 'great tribulation' then you are taken all the way to the end of the Tribulation and you are looking at the group that has come through the tribulation and are standing before the Lord ready to celebrate the feast of tabernacles which is the start of/enter into the kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 8	GH: IPF verse	Once again given a broad view of foundational information with this return for detail going through a broad scope of the seals, but with a twist. See another layer of detail under the trumpets from the mid-point of the tribulation to the end. v1:10:7: See return for detail back to the mid-point of the week to the beginning of the 'great tribulation'. Things that begin to happen at the mid-point of the 7 years: * Israel's seven guardian angels are given seven trumpets and they begin to blow those trumpets. * Things are happening on earth in connection with the blowing of those trumpets. * Michael the archangel stands up and these seven guardian angels stand up with him and things begin to happen in accordance with the Davidic Covenant where God says He will avenge His cause with Israel. That is what the trumpets and the judgments associated with them are all about. v1: Tells us that the trumpets begin to take place at the half-way point of the seven-year period.
Revelation 8	GH: IPF verse	v1: SILENCE IN HEAVEN ABOUT THE SPACE OF HALF AN HOUR: The first half of Daniel's 70th week, puts us at the mid-point. v1: HALF AN HOUR: Not 30 minutes like we think. `Since an 'hour'-Revelation 3:10 refers to Daniel's 70th week. This is half that time. For heaven, the time frame is 'half and hour' for the first three and one-half years on the earth. v1: SILENCE: Silence in heaven about a particular thing for 3.5 year before these trumpets begin to sound. It's not total silence because the seals have already told us about things that are happening up there where people are talking. Satan is doing some things during the first half of the week and God is completely silent, like He is ignoring what is taking place. The seals happen all the way through the week but the trumpets and the vials happen the last half of the week and are God's response to what Satan is doing the first half of the week. v8: Return for detail back to the beginning of the 'great tribulation'. These details have to do with the city of Jerusalem which is called 'that great city'-Revelation 17:18.
Revelation 8:9	GH: SIIP Verse	9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed. THE THIRD PART OF THE CREATURES WHICH WERE IN THE SEA...DIED: There is catastrophic death going on during the Lord's Day of Wrath. Calculating the death rate with today's population of 8 billion people, billions would die. This does not reflect the extermination policy of the Antichrist, or other judgments/events of the Tribulation. Point: That death and destruction is so widespread during the Tribulation that if God did not intervene on the behalf of the BR, none of them would make it through to the end. MM believes there are people involved here based on the cross-reference of Revelation 5:13.
Revelation 8:11		11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter. BITTER: Talking about the fact they were poisoned.
Revelation 9:11	Non-MBI	21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts. RS: MARK IN YOUR BIBLE - people are not going to give up, they are not going to kneel, in fact, they will turn around and grab into the pharmacia and pornea (drugs & sex). The end times will be - We will shake our fists at God and hang onto our drugs and engage in immorality - one-half of the earth has been killed at this point and people are saying get me my drugs.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 9:15	GH: SIIP Verse	15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men. SLAY THE THIRD PART OF MEN: There is catastrophic death going on during the Lord's Day of Wrath. Calculating the death rate with today's population of 8 billion people, billions would die. This does not reflect the extermination policy of the Antichrist, or other judgments/events of the Tribulation. Point: That death and destruction is so widespread during the Tribulation that if God did not intervene on the behalf of the BR, none of them would make it through to the end.
Revelation 9:18	GH: SIIP Verse	18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths. THE THIRD PART OF MEN KILLED, BY THE FIRE AND BY THE SMOKE, AND BY THE BRIMSTONE: There is catastrophic death going on during the Lord's Day of Wrath. Calculating the death rate with today's population of 8 billion people, billions would die. This does not reflect the extermination policy of the Antichrist, or other judgments/events of the Tribulation. Point: That death and destruction is so widespread during the Tribulation that if God did not intervene on the behalf of the BR, none of them would make it through to the end.
Revelation 9:20-21		20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: 21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts. v20: AND THE REST OF THE MEN: GH: Balance after the THIRD PART OF MEN-v15. They don't repent of evil, they double down. v20: REPENTED NOT: Eternal separation from God makes sense if the occupants of hell remain eternally unrepentant.The people know exactly what they are doing, they know who they are rebelling against, they know there are consequences and yet, they persist in their actions. They don't repent of evil, they double down. v21: NEITHER REPENTED THEY: Eternal separation from God makes sense if the occupants of hell remain eternally unrepentant. The people know exactly what they are doing, they know who they are rebelling against, they know there are consequences and yet, they persist in their actions. They don't repent of evil, they double down.
Revelation 10	GH: IPF verse	v8-11:17: The next return for detail on the trumpets through 'the great tribulation'. Come through again to provide additional details that we didn't get in the foundation information under the designation of trumpets.
Revelation 10:1-11		Revelation 10:1-11: Angel #7/7th angel. Sequence of events that takes you to the very end.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 10:6		6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer: THERE SHOULD BE TIME NO LONGER: MM says it doesn't say TIME SHALL BE NO MORE. The 7th angel says there should be time no longer. Time is up for those 7 angels. He is talking about the fact that the time alloted for the Day of Wrath, there is no more time left. It's ended. He is not talking about there's not going to be any more time at all, that time has stopped. The phrase "there should be time no longer" has to do with the time for the day of wrath, not time itself. We still have "time" in the millennial kingdom after this 7th angel has sounded! Know that because what follows the Tribulation? The 2nd Advent. Daniel gives you a list of days from the Abomination of Desolation to the Second Advent. 1,260 Days - comprise the last half 1,290 Days 1,335 Days - takes you all the way out to the Advent. What about the (1,000 year) Millenium? Still have seasons and months and feast days. If you have days after the 7th angel, don't you have time? This is all part of the Lord's Day of Wrath.
Revelation 10:7		7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets. Doesn't take place till the Tribulation. John is carried forward to the time of the end in the Lord's day and he is going to be given the information that Daniel didn't write (Daniel 12:4). That's going to be called THE MYSTERY OF GOD-Colossians 2:2. Identifies this angel as the 7th. IN THE DAYS OF THE VOICE OF THE SEVENTH ANGEL: MM says in the Book of Revelation, there's a lot of sevens going on - seals, trumpets, voice of the 7 angels. You know that the 7th of any of those is the last one. GH: Continues into Revelation 11:15. THE MYSTERY OF GOD SHOULD BE FINISHED: GH: John finishing what Daniel started (Daniel 12:4). Means this thing is about to wrap up. THE MYSTERY OF GOD is going to be unfolded and when you get to the end of the Tribulation, then THE MYSTERY OF GOD is going to be finished. MYSTERY OF GOD: Do not confuse the MYSTERY OF GOD with Israel with the MYSTERY OF CHRIST in the DOGG. MYSTERY OF GOD is something God is doing with His Program with Israel. GH: Please see Colossians 2:2.
Revelation 11:8-9	Non-MBI	8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. 9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. CM: Technologies Anticipated - Global News Coverage

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 11:15		15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever. GH: Continued from Revelation 10:7. GH: Focus is the heavenly places. Earth passage is Hebrews 2:8. THE SEVENTH ANGEL SOUNDED: Still talking about this from Revelation 10:7. THE KINGDOMS OF THIS WORK ARE BECOME THE KINGDOMS OF OUR LORD, AND OF HIS CHRIST; AND HE SHALL REIGN FOR EVER AND EVER: Christ reigns over the kingdoms of this world in the millennial kingdom. He will have repossessed all of that back to Himself.
Revelation 11:19	GH: GPPI verse	19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail. THE TEMPLE OF GOD WAS OPENED IN HEAVEN: MM says this one came first. The one on earth was made after the pattern of this one. The one here was a shadow of the real.
Revelation 12		There is an event coming that is going to make the creature worse than ruins. It is not enough to just cast out Satan and his angels. Will have to do something to stop the physical corruption of the creature as well. This is something different. Fixed in Revelation 12 where Satan and his angels are cast down to the earth and the creature is no longer under that moral corruption of Satan and his angels. Doesn't mean the physical corruption got fixed yet. Third of the stars cast to the earth: We think this means a third of the angels rebelled. MM is not sure. MM says Satan is sending a third of his heavenly forces to the earth for the Armageddon campaign.
Revelation 12	GH: IPF verse	v1-14:5: Is the foundational trip through the Tribulation, but this time it is a little different. * The details given in this layer of information concern the man of sin, the one we commonly call “the Antichrist.” Tells us who he is, where he is from, where he gets his power, what he is attempting to do, how he will go about it, and how all of that is wrapped up in the Satanic policy of evil for this earth and against Israel. * There's another difference in the scope of foundational information. Before this account takes the remnant through the great tribulation (last half) one more time, it goes further back to connect the things that are going to be covered with the plan of evil at its beginning. v1-5: Takes the remnant all the way back to the beginning of the Satanic plan of evil on this earth and the specific strategy of evil against Israel. The remnant is reminded of some things from the inception of the plan of evil up to the “great Tribulation.” This historical account is given in a quick, recap type form. The remnant will need to know about the plan of evil before they come to this, otherwise this will do them no good. All of these things are actually going to happen.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 12	GH: IPF verse	v1: Looks very symbolic but you have already been shown this in the Book of Genesis, where Joseph told of a dream he had that made his brothers so mad, they sold him off to slavery in Egypt. Represents the nation of Israel. v4: Satan and his angels are cast down to the earth at the mid-point. v6-14:5: Return for detail through the great tribulation again with Satan's plan of evil and the activity of the Antichrist in view. v7-17: See the remnant given a marker for when to expect the ramping-up of persecution against them and a review that brings them to their own time when they will be receiving the brunt of the policy of evil against Israel. Satan's "great wrath" will be directed against them. This happens at the mid-point of Daniel's 70th week. This is the grand, last ditch effort of the adversary. He is pouring everything out at this time. v12: GREAT WRATH: After he is kicked out of heaven at the mid-point of Daniel's 70th week.
Revelation 12	GH: IPF verse	v12: A SHORT TIME: 3.5 years. v13: WOMAN: Israel v17: THE DRAGON WAS WROTH WITH THE WOMAN, AND WENT TO MAKE WAR WITH THE REMANT OF HER SEED: Satan makes war against the remnant, the very ones being written to in the Hebrew Epistles. v17: THE REMNANT: v17: WHICH: v17: KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS OF GOD: Justification by works. The law. v17: HAVE THE TESTIMONY OF JESUS CHRIST: Justification by faith. See Revelation 1:2.
Revelation 12:1		1 And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars: Notice John doesn't say a word about us/you. Wonder what our part is in this. The revelation of the Mystery wasn't given to the apostle John, was given to the apostle Paul. When he is writing Revelation, he is writing to the remnant, he is not writing to us. MM says until Satan and his angels are cast out, we can't occurpy those thrones. WOMAN: The nation of Israel. TWELVE STARS: Are the 12 tribes. GH: Ties to Joseph's dream.
Revelation 12:6		6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days. A THOUSAND TWO HUNDRED AND THREESCORE DAYS: 1,260 days - 42 months based on the Hebrew/Lunar calendar or a 3.5 years. At the mid-point of the 7- year tribulation. From this point on, she (the nation of Israel) is going to be scattered. First half of the tribulation, the anti-Christ is acting like he's their Messiah.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 12:7-12		v7: THERE WAS WAR IN HEAVEN v8: NEITHER WAS THEIR PLACE FOUND ANY MORE IN HEAVEN: Means they don't get back in. They are permanently cast out. ***** 47:30 v10: NOW IS COME SALVATION,AND STRENGTH, AND THE KINGDOM OF OUR GOD v10: THE POWER OF CHRIST v10: THE ACCUSER OF OUR BRETHREN IS CAST DOWN v12: WAR IN HEAVEN v12: REJOICE, YE HEAVENS: The inhabiters of the heavens. v12: YE THAT DWELL IN THEM: MM says that's us. Who do you think is going to be up there? v12: WOE TO THE INHABITERS OF THE EARTH v12: HE KNOWETH THAT HE HATH BUT A SHORT TIME v12: SHORT TIME: 3.5 years.
Revelation 12:7-9	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	Both beasts (the Antichrist and the false prophet) get their power from the DRAGON (Satan). They are getting their power from Satan to carry out this work. v7: THE DRAGON: Satan. The dragon is the Adversary; Satan himself. v9: THE GREAT DRAGON WAS CAST OUT, THAT OLD SERPENT, CALLED THE DEVIL, AND SATAN, WHICH DECEIVETH THE WHOLE WORLD: How we know the DRAGON is Satan. The dragon is the Adversary; Satan himself. While both “beasts” get their power from the dragon, the False Prophet is utilized by Satan in a special way. This falls into the category of God sending them “strong delusions” which are spoken about in 2nd Thessalonians. This is where all “the power, the signs and the lying wonders” come from. Look at one of the signs spoken about here; one of the lying wonders.
Revelation 12:7	Second Heaven	7 And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, Context: When Satan has been cast out of Heaven. When did that happen? This does not happen until the resumption of the prophetic program in the middle of Daniel's 70th week. Just as it is a domain (?) on earth, it is a domain in the heavenly places. They have a place up there but there is coming a time that they will no more have that place. God is going to take the entire thing back under the authority and under the subjection of His Son Jesus Christ. THERE WAS WAR IN HEAVEN: That's not the third heaven. That's the second heaven. Where Satan and his minions are in charge right now. DRAGON: Satan

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 12:8	Second Heaven	8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. PREVAILED NOT, NEITHER WAS THEIR PLACE FOUND FOR THEM ANYMORE: Satan and his angels are defeated by Michael and the good angels. Means we as members of the body of Christ, we get installed in those positions in the heavenly places. NEITHER WAS THEIR PLACE FOUND ANY MORE IN HEAVEN: At the mid-point of the tribulation, Satan and his angels have a war with Michael and his angels and they get cast out to the earth.
Revelation 12:9	GH: Where BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION is fixed	9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. Satan will no longer give you a headache, you are going to give him one. All those principalities and powers that joined him in the rebellion, you are going to throw them out. CAST OUT INTO THE EARTH: Says they will be CAST OUT INTO THE EARTH. Then you will be seated with Christ in heavenly places-Ephesians 2:6. Bondage of corruption is fixed in Revelation 12:9 where Satan and his angels are cast down to the earth and the creature is no longer under that moral corruption of Satan and his angels. Doesn't mean the physical corruption got fixed yet. There are a number of titles given here. The different titles talk about the different realms that Satan is functioning in. Same guy functioning in different areas. 1. THE GREAT DRAGON 2. THE SERPENT 3. THE DEVIL 4. SATAN
Revelation 12:10-11		10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. 11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. False prophecy: You have to testify about Jesus. You shall overcome by the blood of Jesus Christ, the Lamb, and the Word of His Testimony. Yes, you will overcome the devil. Let not your heart be troubled. Today will prepare ourselves for the coming of the Lord. Again, confusing the programs. GH: This is the believing remnant - GOD'S ELECT-Romans 8:33. v10: THE ACCUSER OF OUR BRETHREN v10: WHICH ACCUSED THEM BEFORE OUR GOD DAY AND NIGHT: Unceasing. v11: THEY: GH: The CALLED ACCORDING TO HIS PURPOSE-Romans 8:28 in Israel's program.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 12:12		12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time. Devil is mad because he realizes he doesn't have much time. He'll try and put his plan together in 42 months. The soonest that you can be installed into the heavenly places is 3.5 years into the tribulation because that is when Satan and his angels are cast down. This is where the moral corruption gets fixed. The creature is no longer under the corruption of Satan and his angels. You are going to orchestrate angels to go out and conduct a military campaign throughout the entire universe and every single one of those angels is going to get hunted down, found, and cast down to the earth. There is the issue of when we are going to take up that station in the creature. Because Satan and his angels are getting cast out at the mid-point of Daniel's 70th week. So then there's 42 months before the Second Advent. Says THE DEVIL HAS COME DOWN UNTO YOU, HAVING GREAT WRATH. But it also says REJOICE, YE HEAVENS, AND YE THAT DWELL IN THEM. WOE TO THE INHABITERS OF THE EARTH AND OF THE SEAT FOR THE DEVIL IS COME DOWN UNTO YOU, HAVING GREAT WRATH, BECAUSE HE KNOWETH THAT HE HATH BUT A SHORT TIME: Angels will be involved in that but they will be under our administration. MM reserves the right to change this but he believes there is a two-part thing going on here: 1. We are going to unseat them but that doesn't remove them from the heavenly places, it just means we take over the government of God up in the heavenly places. 2. Then there's a war in heaven in which they get cast down to earth. MM doesn't think the fallen angels will fight this war from positions of authority, he believes they will have been already deposed by us.
Revelation 12:14		14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent. Woman with the sun bringing forth a child and the serpent and water and saved them on eagles wings. EAGLES WINGS
Revelation 12:17		17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ. WHICH KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS: Example that Pastors use and pipe it back into the dispensation of grace on how you are supposed to live. Got trained this way in Seminary. From Romans to Philemon, the words KEEP COMMANDMENTS don't show up once. (GH: 1 Corinthians 7:19: 'keeping of the commandments of God.')

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 13	GH: GPPI verse	In the first verses, you see a beast coming up out of the sea having 10 horns and upon his head the name of blasphemy. This is the anti-Christ. He has a deadly wound that's healed. v11: See another beast, the false prophet and he is called this in the Book of Revelation. v12: He causes the world to worship the beast whose deadly wound was healed. The antichrist actually gets killed and when he does, he's not in the land of Israel. He's somewhere else, then he resurrects rom the dead, then he comes back into the land, they stop the daily sacrifices and the oblation, he sits done in the temple, proclaims himself to be God, and then they set up the image which is the abomination that maketh desolate, he goes back to his headquarters out of the land, and everybody receives the mark. And they'll either worship the image of the beast and take the mark OR they'll be put to death by having their heads cut off. And that will be the part of the worship of Baal at that time. It will rise to its height there and there's going to be a controversy about, wait a minutes, this in in the middle of Israel for goodness sake, and don't we know something about the True God and we know about the sign of Jehovah and that's exactly what's being re-enacted right here in Revelation 13 where the false prophet does this in v12. He exercises all the power of the first beast before him calls the earth and them that dwell therein to worship the first beast whose deadly wound was healed.
Revelation 13	GH: GPPI verse	v13-14: How he does v12. He is going to repeat Elijah's fire from heaven about who really is God because he'll call down fire on the earth in the sight of men in Israel. We don't know what that is because we don't study the Bible. But everybody in Israel understands fire from heaven is the sign of Jehovah. And when they see that, he'll say you want to know who the real god is, I'm telling you, this one that was raised from the dead, I'm telling you is the real God and I'll prove it to you and he'll call down fire from heaven that will consume the sacrifice. They'll all remember 1 Kings (GH: Elijah) and he is the anti-type of Elijah the prophet. He's the false prophet. He's the forerunner for the messiah, but the false messiah. He's the anti-Christ forerunner. He's the Elijah. He's the John the Baptist. And so Elijah, that's how he is going to portray himself, he says, I'll give you the sign of Jehovah. He'll call down fire, and the whole apostate nation, except for the remnant, is going to believe that and they're going to enter into Baal worship and they're going to worship the beast. This is what this is about. He's counterfeiting the 1 Kings thing between the prophets of Baal and Elijah the prophet. Except now, he is posturing himself as the true prophet and he proves it.
Revelation 13	GH: GPPI verse	And God lets him do that and Paul tells you why in 2 Thessalonians. There's a specific reason why God allows him to deceive them with lying wonders. MM says the story of the prophets of Baal and Elijah is not just in there to fill up space. See in the 5th CoP prophets the worship of Baal going on out here (GH: resumption of Israel's program). And the Lord comes back to set up His kingdom and He destroys that thing. It's the worship of Baal that is going on when the Lord returns at His Second Advent. MM says Baal means bull, in an animal sense. Why do you think they made a golden calf? That wasn't an accident. That was part of the worship of the fallen cherub. That whole thing is connected and Satan is posturing this thing all along through here. And when those days comes in Revelation, he will do that. You can guess what that image that will be set up in the holy place is going to look like. Remember the golden calves set up in Dan and Ephraim in Samaria? See the connection here.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 13:1-4	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	The first beast of Revelation that comes up out of the sea is the Antichrist. Antichrist and False Prophet both get their power from the DRAGON (Satan). They are getting their power from Satan to carry out this work. This is the BEAST that is going to represent his kingdom. v1: SEVEN HEADS: The 7 kings of Assyria that persecuted Israel are all mentioned by name. v2: THE DRAGON GAVE HIM HIS POWER, AND HIS SEAT, AND GREAT AUTHORITY v2: DRAGON: Satan. Know from Revelation 12:7-8. v3: Most preachers say this happens to the antichrist during the tribulation, but really you already have a record of one of these 7 that was killed by a sword back before. Later in the Book, the antichrist is described as the EIGHTH KING, YET BELONGING TO THE SEVEN- Revelation 17:11. Means the EIGHTH has to be one of the 7. v3: ONE OF THE HEADS AS IT WERE WOUNDED TO DEATH: Sennacarib is already dead.
Revelation 13:1-4	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	v4: WORSHIPPED: They bowed down to it. They paid that reverence or homage to the beast. v4: THE DRAGON WHICH GAVE POWER UNTO THE BEAST v4: POWER: MM tying to ALL POWER-2 Thessalonians 2:9.
Revelation 13:4		4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him? WHO IS ABLE TO MAKE WAR WITH HIM?
Revelation 13:5		5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months. FORTY AND TWO MONTHS: Last half of Daniel's 70th week.
Revelation 13:8		8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. First part of the verse talking about the anti-christ. See God looked from back here and saw to not only accomplish the exaltation and the glorification of My Son, I AM going to need 2 things: 1. Something working on the earth 2. Something working in the heavens Have something going on on the earth and in the heavens and have 2 different peoples do that. Because He has foreknowledge, He knows that His Son needed to die on the Cross. Decided that Jesus would function as the Lamb of God before the foundation of the world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 13:11-16		11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. 12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. 13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, 14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. 15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. 16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:
Revelation 13:11-16		Idolatry is something that plagued Israel back in the past and it is going to happen again in the future. MM tying to GOD WILL SEND THEM A STRONG DELUSION, THAT THEY SHOULD BELIEVE A LIE, THAT THEY MIGHT BE DAMNED-2 Thessalonians 2:11. There is a multi-stage deception that will take place that will absolutely convince apostate Israel that the antichrist is the real Messiah and they're going to see all the signs to prove it. DUMB IDOLS-Habakkuk 2:18 tells us something about the nature of the deception which will come upon the world when this DOGG has come to a close, and God's prophetic program with Israel has resumed, and the events of the mid point of Daniel's 70th Week begin to take place. The false prophet, who will be the religious leader who works in tandem with the Antichrist, will perform miracles which will deceive everyone but the Believing Remnant (BR). v11: ANOTHER BEAST: The first beast, which is the antichrist, comes out of the sea (talking about the Gentile nations - he will be an Assyrian). This beast, the second beast, comes out of the earth (talking about the nation of Israel). This second beast is the false prophet. Coming out of the earth means that he is coming right out of Israel.
Revelation 13:11-16		v11: TWO HORNS: There are two things that the second beast, the false prophet, are going to do: 1. Cause people to worship the beast. There's a religious aspect to it. That's one horn. 2. Anybody that won't worship or take his mark is going to be put to death. That's a civil government action. That's the second horn. So the false prophet has religious power and he has political power. If you are going to put yourself forth as Christ, you are going to have to have a forerunner. Like Elijah, who calls down fire from heaven (see 1 Kings 18, Matthew 17:10-13, Mark 9:2-13, and Luke 1:13-17). MM thinks he may call himself Elijah but this is not all of the deception. v12: AND CAUSETH THE EARTH AND THEN WHICH DWELL THEREIN TO WORSHIP THE FIRST BEAST: Horn number 1. v12: DEADLY WOUND: Happened long ago back in Israel's program. MM hints it was by a sword.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 13:11-16		v13: HE DOETH GREAT WONDERS, SO THAT HE MAKETH FIRE COME DOWN FROM HEAVEN: Talking about the false prophet. This “calling down fire” is a copy of something done by Elijah the prophet back in 1 Kings 18, (the third course of punishment). Why counterfeit this miracle? Because the Jews understood that Elijah the prophet would come before their Messiah would appear. He would be the forerunner of the Messiah. Trying to get them to look at the second beast in a particular way to give credence to the first beast. v14: In the tribulation out there, the false prophet is going to say we need to build an image of this (first) beast. Paul tells you in 2 Thessalonians they put it in the Holy Place of the rebuilt Temple that the antichrist is going to build over there for the nation of Israel to fool them into thinking that he is their Messiah. That's apostate Israel, not the believing remnant. They know better. MM says it bothers him that so many Christian organizations are dedicating themselves to getting the Temple rebuilt over there. MM asks for what purpose? To restart the sacrifices? There has been One Sacrifice forever made for sin, it happened on Calvary's Cross, and it made the Blood of bulls and goats obsolete. The Temple in Ezekiel 40-48 is going to be His and we don't need to build that. When the false prophet says lets build an image to the beast, they are going to say, yeah, let's do that, because this is the guy that is calling down fire from heaven. If he is doing that, he must be the forerunner of the Messiah.
Revelation 13:11-16		v15: MM says preachers say that, well, they didn't know it then but this is TV. MM asks do you really think that they are going to set up a flat screen in the Holy Place? That is STRONG DELUSION THAT THEY SHOULD BELIEVE A LIE-2 Thessalonians 2:11 because for the first time they are going to build an image and Satan is going to give the false prophet the power to cause that image to do something no DUMB IDOL has ever done - speak. And when it does, they can all point back to Psalm 115 and DUMB IDOLS-Habakkuk 2:18 and go if this wasn't the real deal, this wouldn't be happening. They are going to think this has got to be God. Called an ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION-Matthew 24:15. v15: TO GIVE LIFE UNTO THE IMAGE OF THE BEAST, THAT THE IMAGE OF THE BEAST SHOULD BOTH SPEAK, AND CAUSE THAT AS MANY AS WOULD NOT WORSHIP THE IMAGE OF THE BEST SHOULD BE KILLED: For the first time, an image is going to speak! The image will be brought to life. This is something that has never before been accomplished. They will make this image. They will set it up in the holy place of the rebuilt temple, the false prophet will bring it to life, and it will speak. And apostate Israel will worship the beast (the Antichrist) and his image, and they will gladly take his mark or the number of his name. If the Antichrist and False Prophet are able to do something with an image, which they make, which has never been done before, they could point to the Antichrist being “God” by pointing back to Psalm 115. v16: Get a mark the same place they have been carrying the law - see Exodus 13:16.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 13:11-15	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	v11: ANOTHER BEAST: The second beast that comes up out of the earth is the False Prophet. Antichrist and False Prophet both get their power from the DRAGON (Satan). They are getting their power from Satan to carry out this work. The False Prophet is utilized by Satan in a special way/role. This falls into the category of God sending them STRONG DELUSION-2 Thessalonians 2:11. This is where all "the power, the signs and the lying wonders" come from. MM tying these to 1 Corinthians 12. v12: HE: The False Prophet. v12: WORSHIP: Bow down and prostrate themselves to it. v13: GREAT WONDERS: The False Prophet is where all "the power, the signs and the lying wonders" come from. v13: HE MAKETH FIRE COME DOWN FROM HEAVEN: Fire coming down from heaven is a sign of Jehovah in God's program with Israel! Elijah called down fire from heaven and consumed the sacrifices on Mount Carmel with the prophets of the grove and the prophets of Baal up there saying 'let the God that answers by fire be God'; fire from heaven came down and initiated/inaugurated the Tabernacle; fire came down and inaugurated the temple when it was built. That's a sign of Jehovah to Israel.
Revelation 13:11-15	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	Only happens a few times in the Bible and it is a sign that Jehovah God right there is doing that. Satan counterfeits that sign in the day of the Lord. Israel knows what that sign is and when Satan produces it, it is designed to make people believe the lie. v14: Israel sees a sign come down from Heaven, (the sign of Jehovah) and all of the other miracles he does and it convinces them he is God. That's how they get deceived; by the miracles. But God is not behind this at all; none of these things are being done by God. Even God's own nation (Israel) will be deceived by this. Jewish people understand when you call down fire from heaven, that's the sign of their God. MM tying to God sending them STRONG DELUSION-2 Thessalonians 2:11. v15: HE HAD POWER TO GIVE LIFE UNTO THE IMAGE OF THE BEAST: The power that is exercised to deceive. He will give life unto the image of the beast. Here's this big idol image with a mouth, eyes, ears and that thing is going to come alive! This is no longer a "dumb idol." Therefore, this must be God doing this, they will think. And that is what Satan wants them to think. This image is going to live. It will speak and it also will have the power that "it should cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed."
Revelation 13:11-15	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	Satan gives this power to the beast and the beast gives the power to the image, and then the image has power. The focus once again is the power to counterfeit; the power to deceive by miracles. Unfortunately, a lot of Christians are willfully ignorant of that capacity. They see a spiritual phenomenon and they believe it has to be of God. And that is exactly how people living in this DOGG continue to think. Ignorance is exactly what the Adversary needs, wants, and preys upon. No wonder Paul started this section with, "I would not have you ignorant brethren." v15: LIFE UNTO THE IMAGE OF THE BEAST: Some people think this will just be a TV screen. Two things: 1. TV is not a miracle that will deceive the world. People are not going to look at a TV screen and go oh my goodness, look, the image is talking. People watch movies all the time. 2. They are not setting up a TV screen in the Holy of Holies.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 13:11-15	GH: Spiritual Phenomena Verse	v15: NOT WORSHIP THE IMAGE OF THE BEAST: Those who would not bow down and prostrate themselves before that image. If you won't do that as a member of the believing remnant, you're going to be put to death. Reward is hanging in the balance if they want to be in the kingdom of light. Otherwise, outer darkness. MM says once you see all this you will be really glad you are in the DOGG.
Revelation 13:14	GH: Doctrine : False Prophets	14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. DECEIVETH THEM: The False Prophet. The only way to be sure about what is true and what is not is to find it in the part of the word of God that is specifically to you and about you. Satan has the power to counterfeit the power of God to such an extent that without the proper doctrine, a man would never tell the difference on his own. Neither the wisdom of men nor the experience of men are reliable criteria to determine what is truth and what is error.
Revelation 13:15-17	GH: SIIP Verse	MM says we think this passage is saying 'if you take the mark, you are going to hell'. Makes you wonder what if members of the believing remnant take the mark? But that's not what the passage is saying. The passage is not telling us "why" they are going to hell (for taking the mark), it is telling us that everyone who takes the mark is unsaved and therefore, they are going to hell. No one goes to hell for taking the mark; they go to hell because they rejected the gospel of the kingdom. On the question of a member of the believing remnant and the mark of the beast? ANSWER: No one who is a member of the believing remnant will be offered the mark, as they are already under a kill order. v15: AS MANY AS WOULD NOT WORSHIP THE IMAGE OF THE BEAST SHOULD BE KILLED: How you know that everybody doesn't take the mark. v16: HE CAUSETH ALL, BOTH SMALL AND GREAT, RICH AND POOR, FREE AND BOND, TO RECEIVE A MARK IN THEIR HAND, OR IN THEIR FOREHEADS: The false prophet will cause ALL to receive the mark of the beast. Get the idea no matter who you are, you are going to take the mark, but MM doesn't think he is talking about ALL without exception. He is making a statement that all that do get deceived by him and they're taking the mark because they're not going to be able to buy or sell without it.
Revelation 13:15		15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. Satan at some point will have the ability to produce life - 'he will give life (but not quicken it) to the image of the beast so that will both speak'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 13:16-18	The Mark of the Beast / GH: Wedge Principle	16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: 17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. 18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six. Mark of the Beast: Something specific that Satan/Antichrist is trying to do in the Middle East. MM doesn't believe this is world wide. Remnant will not take the mark. If you don't have that mark or that number, you can't buy anything and you can't sell anything. Means you are destitute and have to go underground and get it off the black market. Find someone that will help you out and feed you or cloth you because you left your clothes. When you hear about the abomination being set up, you have to get out that instant because Jerusalem is about to be surrounded with an army and you are going to get cut off (very word the Bible uses). Every second counts. Why wouldn't you get out? Because you are still pleading with probably your own family members to come to Christ. MM says he currently sees the MARK OF THE BEAST, not as a worldwide thing, but a localized, Middle East thing. He thinks is it reversible and there is a prescription for that.
Revelation 13:16-18	The Mark of the Beast / GH: Wedge Principle	16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: 17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. 18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six. Some are going to stay past the time - trying. Too late - two things happen: 1. Message is like a wedge. It drives through, putting people on one side or another and it polarizes everybody so there is no middle ground. You either hate the remnant and you hate Jesus Christ OR you love the remnant and you're part of it. 2. GH?: Gentile world is removed from that. May be sympathetic and help them out. May be sympathetic to the Antichrist and turn them over. When the abomination of desolation gets set up here, everyone will have made their choice. To stay later is to not only condemn yourself but your in vain trying to persuade someone how has made a final decision.
Revelation 14	GH: IPF verse	v6-20: Return for detail one more time to get information of the great tribulation with regard to the activity of the Antichrist. v12: The book of Revelation drives home this same idea of faith and works for the remnant.
Revelation 14:1-4		144,000 who have not known woman is talking about they have never participated in that Baal worship system that Revelation talks about.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 14:1-3		1 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads. 2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: 3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. v1: AN HUNDRED FORTY AND FOUR THOUSAND v3: THEY SUNG v3: NEW SONG v3: BEFORE THE THRONE, AND BEFORE THE FOUR BEASTS, AND THE ELDERS v3: NO MAN COULD LEARN THAT SONG BUT THE HUNDRED AND FORTY AND FOUR THOUSAND, WHICH WERE REDEEMED FROM THE EARTH MM says the elders never sing, they say, but they never sing the new song. It can't be sung by them. They aren't redeemed by His Blood and they aren't singing but they are there when the singing is going on.
Revelation 14:3		3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. Sang a new song. All MMs life, he'd hear preachers say, I can't wait to hear what that new song is. That's already been recorded. They are also going to sing Deuteronomy 32 - Song of Moses. There's a whole set of psalms that are called 'new song psalms'.
Revelation 14:6	Gospel = EVERLASTING GOSPEL (God is the Creator)	6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, 7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters. THE EVERLASTING GOSPEL: Preached during the Tribulation. It's not 'the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand'. It is v7. Worship the one that made everything. Not the gospel that Jesus preached in His early ministry. It's not the gospel that Paul preaches. A gospel for Gentiles. Preached to Gentiles - EVERY NATION AND TONGUE AND PEOPLE. Put your faith in that God is the creator. What you put your faith in in order to be saved.You will worship the true and living God as the Creator. Not about the gospel of the Kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 14:9-11	GH: SIIP Verse	This passage seems to indicate that anyone who takes the mark of the beast will experience the "wrath of God" in the last half of the Week (vs. 10), and be "tormented with fire and brimstone" (which we liken unto hell or the lake of fire) in the afterlife. MM says this verse really isn't talking about anything in eternity at all. But if you think it is describing eternal punishment, including the believing remnant who have taken the mark, this is very dangerous. Because if you are taking people who have been JUEL and who are in Christ and by something they do, all of that is being reversed, you just did away with your own security. So be careful about that. v9: IF ANY MAN WORSHIP THE BEAST AND HIS IMAGE, AND RECEIVE HIS MARK: MM says nobody goes to deal because they worship the beast. Thinks people are reading this wrong. They go to hell because they rejected the gospel of the kingdom. It's not what they did, it's what they didn't do. They had a chance to have their sins forgiven and believe the gospel of the kingdom and they rejected that. If you rejected the gospel of the kingdom, you aren't going into the kingdom, even if you didn't take the mark or worship the beast. We read this like God is telling you why these people are going to hell, but that's not what He is doing.
Revelation 14:9-11	GH: SIIP Verse	He is describing to you the kind of people that will take the mark. MM says he can't find if you have a kill order on you and you get caught, they are not offering you the mark. If you are a member of the believing remnant, you are going to get your head cut off. They are not offering you the mark because they are trying to wipe out the believing remnant. Before the mid-point, it is impossible to take the mark because that doesn't happen until after the mid-point. Before the mid-point, they are already under a kill order. Catch and shoot to kill. The mark business doesn't take place till the second half and unbelieving Israel discovers this guy is not our Messiah. MM can't find anywhere where unbelieving Israel takes the mark either. Preachers are always so dogmatic about things but MM can't find anywhere in His Bible where any Israelite takes the mark. Appears to him this may be something for the Gentiles. After the mid-point, LET US CUT THEM OFF FROM BEING A NATION, THAT THE NAME OF ISRAEL BE NO MORE IN REMEMBERANCE-Psalm 83:4. Can't exterminate people and then bring them into he VRS. MM doesn't find this. MM believes that the believing remnant are under a kill order before the mark comes on the scene. If you get betrayed by your brother and they come and find you, they cut your head off. They are not offering you the mark. They're getting rid of you. Doesn't believe any members of the believing remnant take the mark.
Revelation 14:9-11	GH: SIIP Verse	v10: THE WRATH OF GOD, WHICH IS POURED OUT WITHOUT MIXTURE INTO THE CUP OF HIS INDIGNATION: Is talking about all the wrath that God is pouring out during the second half of the week. v11: Saying that the punishment and the wrath that they are going to endure in the second half of the week, that is going to resonate forever. What everybody had to endure about that because of how bad it's going to be.
Revelation 14:10	GH: GPPI verse	10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: POURED OUT WITHOUT MIXTURE: During the 7 years of the day of wrath, where the wrath of God is POURED OUT WITHOUT MIXTURE, meaning without mercy of any kind. The undiluted wrath of God poured out. WITHOUT MIXTURE: No mercy at all.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 14:12		12 Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus. WHICH KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS: Example that Pastors use and pipe it back into the dispensation of grace on how you are supposed to live. Got trained this way in Seminary. From Romans to Philemon, the words KEEP COMMANDMENTS don't show up once. (GH: 1 Corinthians 7:19: 'keeping of the commandments of God.')
Revelation 15	GH: IPF verse	v1-16:21: We have foundation material for the judgments under the vials. These do not go all the way back to the beginning of the great tribulation but begin toward the end of the Tribulation. These are the avenging judgments that precede the “great and terrible day of the Lord.” That means that these vial judgments happen just prior to the Second Advent of Jesus Christ and the Armageddon Campaign. v2-3: See the reward waiting for the believing remnant - will be able to stand on THE SEA OF GLASS-v and sing THE SONG OF MOSES-v3. v2: THEM THAT HAD GOTTEN THE VICTORY OVER THE BEAST, AND OVER HIS IMAGE, AND OVER HIS MARK, AND OVER THE NUMBER OF HIS NAME, STAND ON THE SEA OF GLASS: The believing remnant that HOLDs FAST-Hebrews 10:23 will have victory over all of this. v2: THE SEA OF GLASS: GH: See MOLTEN LOOKING GLASS-Job 37:18. v3: THEY SING THE SONG OF MOSES: Song will be sung by Tribulation saints, not Church Age saints.
Revelation 15:2	Non-MBI	2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God. PR: Waters represents 'the deep' in Genesis 1:2 or the body of water which now exists above the solar system. It is the frozen 'sea of glass' at absolute zero, described in Revelation 4:6 & 15:2. This is the deep freeze which Amana copied for a trade name. Dry ice burns like fire.
Revelation 16:8-9		8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire. 9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory. v9: AND THEY REPENTED NOT: Eternal separation from God makes sense if the occupants of hell remain eternally unrepentant.The people know exactly what they are doing, they know who they are rebelling against, they know there are consequences and yet, they persist in their actions. They don't repent of evil, they double down.
Revelation 16:10-11		10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, 11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds. v11: BLASPHEMED THE GOD OF HEAVEN BECAUSE OF THEIR PAINS AND THEIR SORES, AND REPENTED NOT OF THEIR DEEDS: Eternal separation from God makes sense if the occupants of hell remain eternally unrepentant.The people know exactly what they are doing, they know who they are rebelling against, they know there are consequences and yet, they persist in their actions. They don't repent of evil, they double down.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 17	GH: GPPI verse	Woman is not Catholicism or Islam. Is Baal worship at its pinnacle. Can see it in the O.T., from how the people dressed to what they did. The normal worship time for Baal was morning till noon. MM jokes and we better be out at noon or the others will beat us to the cafeteria. MM says you can't find Baal worship today but when it does come, he knows exactly when they will meet.
Revelation 17	GH: IPF verse	v1-18:24: Return for details where we return not just to the end of the great tribulation, but we are taken further back in chapter 17 and given the historical account of things that pertain to the "mother of harlots" which will come into view when the action catches back up to the end of the "great tribulation." Return for details on the vials. v18: THAT GREAT CITY: Jerusalem.
Revelation 17:3-10		v3: SEVEN HEADS v7: BEASTS MM used to teach Nimrod, Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Greece, Roman Empire - but it ran off the rails when the kingdom of the anti-christ was going to be the revived Roman empire. Then people revised and published their books, replacing revived Roman empire with the European Union. Every generation sees something they think kicks things off, but God doesn't need anything to do that. Took the letters in Henry Kissenger's name that have numerical values, added them up and it came to 666. If people knew what was happening they wouldn't be trying to pin those things (GH: Hitler is the anti-christ) on the timeline. MM says it is not 7 beasts it is one BEAST with 7 heads (HEADS OF THE HOUSE- Chronicles 5:23-26). Can't make Assyria, Babylon, Greece, & Roman Empire beasts because they would all be different beasts and not 1 BEAST. v10: THERE ARE SEVEN KINGS: The SEVEN HEADS-v3 are SEVEN KINGS.
Revelation 17:3-10		v10: FIVE ARE FALLEN: The Assyrian Beast and the 5 kings that have come against the nation of Israel: 1. Tiglathpleser - 1 Kings 15; 1 Chronicles 5; Hosea 5 2. Shalmanaser: 2 Kings 17, 18: Hosea 10 3. Sargon: 2 Kings 17; Isaiah 20 4. Senneherib: 1 Kings 18-20; 2 Chronicles 32; Isaiah 36-38 5. Escaraddon: 2 Kings 19; 2 Chronicles 33; Ezra 4; Isaiah 37 v10: ONE IS: That's No. 6. Daniel 11 calls him KING OF THE NORTH (King of Assyria) [GH: King of the south is Egypt] an there's a contention over the land area of Israel. MM says the prophets say the man of sin will show up out here, he is called the Assyrian.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 17:3-10		v10: THE OTHER IS NOT YET COME: No. 7 - also a KING OF THE NORTH. See Daniel 11:20. v10: HE MUST CONTINUE A SHORT SPACE: MM tying to WITHIN A FEW DAYS-Daniel 11:20. HE IS THE EIGHTH, AND IS OF THE SEVEN: MM says No. 8 is the anti-christ or what Paul calls THE MAN OF SIN-2 Thessalonians 2:3. He is the one that this has all been working toward. But the BEAST only has 7 heads. And he is OF THE SEVEN, so he has been here before. He is going to ascend out of the bottomless pit, he is going to be allowed to come back. MM says it is Sennacherib. After he took the northern kingdom he came against Judah and the prophecy says he was going to be successful against them. He wasn't successful but there was a boast that was made about everybody thinks their god is going to deliver them but they don't. Shows the testimony that Israel was supposed to make didn't happen. This was an insult to God because Israel was supposed to be operating in the land as the LIGHT of the wrold and the nations were supposed to look at them by their statutes and judgments and their observation of them and say there is no God like Israel's God. Instead, God said My Name is blasphemed among the Gentiles. That's why he is going to come back. There's something that happens when the anti-christ and those 10 kings come to power that for the first time there is going to be this issue that has always been true about human government that is no longer true out in the day of wrath. You get a picture of how things can fall apart if Satan gets his way with that.
Revelation 18:1	GH: WoD Teaching	1 And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory. Describes how Babylon the great has fallen. There are people in there but there's something else that he's destroying in that city that is actually underneath this (GH: PRIDE OF LIFE) heading of those different WORKS OF DARKNESS.
Revelation 19-20		(Ch 19) Armageddon -> (Ch 20) Millenial Kingdom/1,000 years or rod and iron (a wedge to force people on one side or another) -> the last great battle -> the great white throne Revelation 19 vs. Revelation 20: Revelation 19: - Armageddon - Human and Cosmic (Satan's army) - MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL: the whole land, doesn't refer to just Judah Revelation 20: - Great white throne judgment - Human - MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL: just talking about Jerusalem

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 19		Ch 19 describing **the Second Advent where Jesus returns to execute 'the Battle of Armageddon' or 'the great and terrible Day of the Lord'**. When John sees Jesus sitting on a white horse/vesture dipped in blood/etc. and ready to come back to earth for the Armageddon campaign. But He just finished the battle that goes on in heaven, where He is clearing out Satan's minions from their positions of rulership in the heavenly places and then we get installed (GH: in those vacant positions) as that army moves across the heavens. As they are driven out, more members of the body of Christ get put into place. GH: Clearing out the heavens starts at the midway point of Daniel's 70th week. It will take 3.5 years/42 months to clear out the heavenly places. This is not God snapping His Fingers, this is a real battle taking place in real-time. MM says when you understand how big the heavens are, that's a rout, they are not holding on. Some people will have been installed and doing work for 3.5 years when this battle is over. You will have already been doing work. GH: After Jesus and the good angels clean up the heavens, Jesus headed to the earth for the Armageddon campaign. Then is the Millennium/1,000 year reign. During this time, He is in Jerusalem sitting on the Throne of David on this earth. He must reign until He puts down all the things that oppose God. At the end of the Millennium, after the last great battle where the final enemy of death is destroyed will He then turn the kingdom over to His Father. When He turns the kingdom over to His Father, then He goes back to the heavenly places to be the Head of the body (of Christ).
Revelation 19	GH: IPF verse	v1-21: See the event that commences the actual coming of the Lord at the 2nd Advent. This is about the “great and terrible day of the Lord."
Revelation 19:6-9	GH: SIIP Verse	v9: MARRIAGE SUPPER OF THE LAMB: Happens with the believing remnant the 5 days after the Armageddon campaign.
Revelation 19:6		6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth. OMNIPOTENT: Only place in your Bible this word is used. The limitless, infinite Power that God possesses is talked about in other places.
Revelation 19:11-21	Timeline : Armageddon	Jesus at an event we call Armageddon.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 19:11-12	Timeline : Armageddon	11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. 12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. This is a picture of Armmegeddon when the Lord is coming. v11: WHITE HORSE: Jesus is the Rider. v11: HORSE: MM says there are horses in Heaven and that's the reason why we have horses here, but that is another story v11: FAITHFUL AND TRUE: Notice the capital F and capital T - that's a personification of those terms. Means this Rider is the personification of Faith and Truth. v11: IN RIGHTEOUSNESS HE DOTH JUDGE AND MAKE WAR: MM says if He isn't just, He can't do this in RIGHTEOUSNESS.
Revelation 19:13-14	Timeline : Armageddon	13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God. 14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. v13: A VESTURE DIPPED IN BLOOD: About Him coming back to avenge His enemies in the great and terrible day of the Lord. v13: VESTURE DIPPED IN BLOOD: It is from trampling out the vintage from where the grapes of wrath are stored. Remember Battle Hymn of the Republic lyrics? This is really a song that comes out of the scripture about the Second Advent at a battle in which the blood flows up to the horse bridles and as the Lord rides that horse through the blood river His garment gets stained with the blood of His enemies. MM says so much for that meek child born in a stable that everyone loves to talk about. The Bible says when He comes back, He is a Man of War. His garment is dipped in the blood of His enemies. MM is not trying to be gross about it, but you have to understand that this is a war. People need to figure what side they are on because if you end up on the wrong side it is not looking good. v13: THE WORD OF GOD: Notice the caps. Word (Jesus) vs. word (Bible)
Revelation 19:13-14	Timeline : Armageddon	13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God. 14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. v14: LINEN: Linen is made from flax. Flax plant is converted into a thread that is used to make clothing. MM says he has a pair of linen pants and hopes there's a dry cleaner in heaven because those dudes really wrinkle up. v14: You have these armies of angelic beings coming back in fine linen. God is not just saying let's get you a garment. SNAP. Let's make it linen. SNAP. Let's make it white. SNAP. Let's make it clean. SNAP. There are agricultural working angels in heaven just like there are soldier angels in heaven. There are valleys and mountains and plains in heaven. Fields of grain there and those that are working them. It was like that up there before this (GH: earth) ever was. Not every angel is a soldier. There is industry going on up there. There are processes that the angels are involved in up there. The earth is made after the patterns of the heavenly. The reason God made the earth the way it is is because God patterned it when He created it after those things He made in the third heaven.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 19:15	Timeline : Armageddon	15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. Everyone of these phrases are full of meaning. OUT OF HIS MOUTH GOETH A SHARP SWORD: Happening at Armageddon. HE TREADETH THE WINEPRESS OF THE FIERCENESS AND WRATH OF ALMIGHTY GOD: God is not just doing grapes, it is the WRATH of God. He is putting people in that WINEPRESS and now He treading out that WINEPRESS. WINEPRESS: Is a vat with grapes and guys get in with the bare feet, pull their garments up and tread the winepress. And there are little holes for the juice to run out into a single collection spot to collect the grape juice. MM jokes in Imperial, would have as much sand as grape juice. In your Bible, grapes are a picture of blood.
Revelation 19:16	Timeline : Armageddon / GH: PoA verse	16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, King Of Kings, And Lord Of Lords. When the Lord returns at the culmination of His program with Israel to put down His enemies and set up His kingdom, that He has His name, His position of authority, written on Him for all to see. NAME WRITTEN, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS: This name is not the appellative by which He is called, Jesus. This is His position or rank as it applies to earthly rule. GH: Jesus NAME above all NAMES. KING OF KINGS: Jesus's Title when He shows up. NAME: Used more than 1 way in the Bible. Sometimes it is an appellative by which we are known - Michael. Can also be a position on which MM will make decisions on behalf of the Lord Jesus and glorify my heavenly Father. This is his rank. OED – name: A title of noble or ecclesiastical rank. 1548 – Hall's Vnion: Henry V f. lxxvv Deprived of all honores, names, dignities and preheminences whiche he then had. 1563 – N. WINȝET Certain Tractates (1888) I. 91 God appropriatis in His scriptir the samin names to His reularis..calling thame godis, kingis, lordis..&c.
Revelation 19:17	Timeline : Armageddon / First Heaven	17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; SUPPER: Serving His enemies up as a sacrificial banquet.
Revelation 19:18	Timeline : Armageddon	18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great. The armies of the earth know who is coming and they are actually going to gather together and fight against the Lord Jesus Christ and His heavenly army. What is amazing is they actually think they can win this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 19:20-21	Timeline : Armageddon	20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. 21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh. v20: The anti-Christ and false prophet are both thrown into the LAKE OF FIRE. v20: BEAST: The antichrist. v20: See the BEAST/Antichrist and the false prophet thrown into the lake of fire. GH: More Amrageddon. v21: They are dying because of something about His mouth, about Him speaking. v21: FOWLS WERE FILLED WITH THEIR FLESH: Birds filled with the carcuses of God's enemies.
Revelation 20	The Last Great Battle	Description of the last great battle. Read about Gog and Magog being used by Satan at the end of the Millenium at the last great battle.
Revelation 20	GH: IPF verse	v1-3: Return for details concerning the 2nd Advent and concerning the final destruction of the plan of evil and the casting of Satan into the lake of fire. v4-14: See the final foundational section where we see the fulfillment of God’s plan and purpose with Israel on this earth and with the earth as a whole. The kingdom is established and everything is set for the final two mandates of the Davidic Covenant to get under way as Israel’s Messiah begins to function as her “King” and “Blesser.” The Millennial kingdom is the subject matter.
Revelation 20:1-4		1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. 2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, 3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. 4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. Ch 20 begins with Satan being thrown into the bottomless pit. On the timeline, you have the Lord coming back, the battle of Armageddon, the anti-Christ and false prophet are thrown into the lake of fire (Ch19), then Satan is now thrown into the bottomless pit for a 1,000 years. That's is the Millenium. Satan was not thrown into the lake of fire here because there is a purpose, something else that has to be done. v2: A THOUSAND YEARS: Refers to the 1,000 year millenial kingdom. v3: HE MUST BE LOOSED A LITTLE SEASON: At the end of the Millennium.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 20:1-3		1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. 2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, 3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. Final blow to Satan - Cast him in a specialized area of hell called the bottomless pit. More about the destruction of the plan and policy of evil. When Satan is loosed out of the bottomless pit that's the very thing he is trying to do as a last ditch effort, to get some kind of hold back on the heavens and the earth. Bible tells you he learns that in the pit and who he learns it from. You won't believe it. v2: A THOUSAND YEARS: This is the thousand years of the Millenium. v3: AND SHUT HIM UP: This is the first part of Isaiah 14-THOU SHALT BE BROUGHT DOWN TO HELL TO THE SIDES OF THE PIT. v3: SET A SEAL UPON HIM, THAT HE SHOULD DECEIVE THE NATIONS NO MORE: He is not going to deceive the nations anymore until/TILL - that's the next word....THE THOUSAND YEARS SHOULD BE FULFILLED.
Revelation 20:1-3		1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. 2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, 3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. v3: Notice that at the end of the thousand years, Satan will be loosed for a short period of time. But there is the banishment of the sufferings caused by Satan and his plan of evil and his policy of evil, at the great and terrible day of the Lord and especially in connection with the establishment of the kingdom. There's someone in the bottomless pit that is going to be let out and the Antichrist is going to learn from them how to do that (GH: Build a tower to Heaven like Genesis 11?). The beast and the false prophet are thrown in the lake of fire and Satan thrown in the bottomless pit. When Satan comes out of the bottomless pit, he is rounding up all the rebels in the world and he is going to try to transverse back into the heavens from the earth. Because if he can do that, there's something that he can do to hold onto his possession of heaven and earth. Happens when he is let out of that pit.
Revelation 20:4		4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. Resurrection of those who lived under the law of Moses and those who will live during the resumption of Israel's program including Daniel's 70th week. I SAW THE SOULS OF THEM THAT WERE BEHEADED FOR THE WITNESS OF JESUS: AND THEY LIVED AND REIGNED WITH CHRIST A THOUSAND YEARS: This requires a resurrection because they were BEHEADED.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 20:6		6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years. Implies there was an old creature. GH: verse? PRIESTS OF GOD AND OF CHRIST: Completion of KINGDOM OF PRIESTS-Exodus 19:6. This is the remnant and the Millenial reign of Jesus Christ out in the kingdom. That's Israel's program. Phrase does not suggest a fully functioning body.
Revelation 20:7		7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, WHEN THE THOUSAND YEARS ARE EXPIRED: There's the end of the Millenial Kingdom.
Revelation 20:8		8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog, and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. THE NATIONS WHICH ARE IN THE FOUR QUARTERS OF THE EARTH, GOG AND MAGOG
Revelation 20:9	Timeline : The Last Great Battle	9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them. THE BELOVED CITY: Jerusalem Timeline: The Last Great Battle, after the Kingdom. FIRE CAME DOWN FROM HEAVEN AND DEVOURED THEM: The last great battle. It's like they have these big plans, we've got this massive army, Jesus is sitting on the Throne of David in Jerusalem, we're all going to come and get around Him and overthrow Him and just when they all gather together in one spot, God calls down fire from Heaven and BBQs them all. Last Great Battle: Last bit of housekeeping. GH: Not the battle of Armegeddon. The thousand years are up, Satan gets loosed, he is going to deceive the nations. They are going to come against Christ at Jerusalem. Fire is going to come down from God out of Heaven and devour them. We call it the last great battle.
Revelation 20:10		10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever. Now the devil is cast into the LAKE OF FIRE. WHERE THE BEAST AND THE FALSE PROPHET ARE: People say they got burned up instantly. MM says not so. Doesn't say where they were, says where they ARE. GH: Devil joins the beast and the false prophet in the lake of fire.
Revelation 20:10	Non-MBI	SC: Unholy Trinity 1. Devil 2. Beast 3. False Prophet

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 20:11-15	Timeline : Great White Throne	11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. 12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. 13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. 14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. 15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire. Following the 1,000-year kingdom and the casting of Satan into the bottomless pit, next is the Great White Throne Judgment. The people resurrected up from hell are now being judged by their works as whether or not they are going to be saved, they are not going to be saved. That's why they are in hell. There are degrees of punishment in eternity and when they're judged according to their works, the degree of torment is being determined. v11-12 are the Great White Throne Judgment. But it is not the final execution of God's wrath. It's to be cast into the Lake of Fire. Most people think the Revelation of the righteous judgment of God is the Great White Throne Judgment - it is not - follows the Great White Throne.
Revelation 20:11-15	Timeline : Great White Throne	11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. 12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. 13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. 14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. 15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire. v11: GREAT WHITE THRONE: GH: Judgment? At the Great White Throne is that judgment where everyone who has died and everyone who is in hell will be called up before God, the books will be opened, they are going to be judged. The Great White Throne takes place after the 1,000 year reign of Christ, after the Second Advent, after He sits on the Throne for 1,000 years, after the last great battle. When all the dead are called up and judged and then sentenced for eternity into the lake of fire. v13: Death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them - dead suffering the day of wrath in hell. Lake of fire is the second death. Lasts forever for the unjustified. If justified, God is going to give you some glory. Paul's going to talk about it. However miserable it would be in the lake of fire, it is going to be counter-glorious out there in the Creature.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 20:11-15	Timeline : Great White Throne	11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. 12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. 13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. 14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. 15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire. v14: SECOND DEATH: Eternal and irreversible punishment in the lake of fire. Separation from God in the lake of fire. The first death concerns our body (when you die physically), the second death concerns our soul and spirit are cast into the lake of fire in eternity. Again, this death does not mean to cease to exist, but it means separation from God in the lake of fire.
Revelation 21	GH: IPF verse	v1-22:5: Return for detail on the Millennial Kingdom.
Revelation 21:1-4	Timeline : New Heaven and New Earth	1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. 2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. 3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God. 4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. ANALOGY: Bride wearing white is not a statement about her, it's a statement about Him. The groom comes out first because he is the one that initiates it, gets it going, like God does. v1: HEAVEN AND NEW EARTH: The new heaven and the new earth were prophesied back in Isaiah and Ezekiel. GH: Ties to NEW HEAVENS AND NEW EARTH-Isaiah 65:17. v2: This is the city that Abraham said he was looking for in HE LOOKED FOR A CITY WHICH HATH FOUNDATIONS, WHOSE BUILDER AND MAKER IS GOD-Hebrews 11:10. Right now, it is up in the third heaven but it is going to come down to this earth and be that NEW JERUSALEM. v4: Talked about in Isaiah 25 - fulfillment of Isaiah 25. All of this gets done away with. GH: End of the SOPT? v4: FOR THE FORMER THINGS ARE PASSED AWAY: Ties to REMEMBER YE NOT THE FORMER THINGS-Isaiah 43:18. v4: FORMER THINGS: That brought tears and death and sorrow and pain and crying (Rev. 21:4) are the two categories of sufferings. And they are going to be destroyed on day when Israel’s program is fulfilled.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 21:1-12	Timeline : New Heaven and New Earth	Opens up with the creation of the New Heaven and the New Earth. Why MM used to say there was the battle of Armageddon(Ch19)->1,000 year kingdom(Ch19)->great white throne(Ch20)->a new heaven and a new earth(Ch21). Thought it was a chronologiccal set of events. The new heaven and the new earth happen after the battle of Armageddon and the Lord sets up His Kingdom, now you have a new heaven and a new earth right at the start of the Kingdom. What MM didn't really realize is that what God is doing when He gets to that. He is coming back and filling in details now that He has run all the way through it. MM knows this because when you go back and look at the OT prophets that talk about these things, they show you when that happened that way. Chapter 21 is a “RFD” or a “return for detail.” By the time John talks about it in Revelation, you realize what he is doing, he's just circling back around to fill in details.
Revelation 21:1-4	Timeline : New Heaven and New Earth	1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. 2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. 3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God. 4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. That city is going to come down out of Heaven and sit on the foundations that the Spirit of God laid in Genesis 1:2 and Abraham was looking for in Hebrews 11:10. On the second Sabbath, the holy city is coming down out of the third heaven. It's going to sit right on that piece of real estate and God is going to dwell among His people. Find in the O.T., the foundations for the Lord's house were already laid in that first week GH: Gen 1:2, Ps 104:3, Hb 11:10). Once the second Sabbath, occurs, it's too late. Once the Lord is here, game over. MM correcting Bible college learnings. Israel, wife of the Lord. God still has a plan and purpose for Israel. Culmination of the fifth cycle of judgment when God is going to bring everything full circle around. GH: See what the Spirit is doing by looking at Genesis 1:2, Psalm 104:1-3, Hebrews 11:10, and Revelation 21:1-4.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 21:1-4	Timeline : New Heaven and New Earth	1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. 2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. 3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God. 4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. What God is going to do at the end when all this thing is going to be put back together where it's going to be the New Jersusalem is going to come down and God is going to take up His residence in there. He has to save the remnant out of the Day of Wrath or none of that's going to be able to happen because He is going to use them to do it. If He doesn't save them, He has lost His original plan and purpose for the earth. v2: Get details starting in v2. v2: The “bride of Christ” is not the church, but it is a city; the New Jerusalem! Also, the Bible never uses the term “bride of Christ.” It does talk about the city being prepared as bride and as “the Lamb’s wife.” v4: Promise that God gives to Israel. Compare to Isaiah 25:8.
Revelation 21:4		4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. People know God is going to wipe away sorrow and tears and death. But your apostle didn't tell you this. We know Revelation is not to the body of Christ but to Israel and the culmination of that program. Written very much to the people who are on the earth, we still think that that is true for us as members of the body of Christ. We think that because we are all part of the Kingdom of God. There are some things that we take to be true throughout the kingdom. What God is doing here is He is comforting His creatures on earth by taking away death, sorrow, and crying. Because that sets a pattern, we also believe that he will do this with the body of Christ. MM says you have to be careful with this reasoning because there is a very small margin for error.
Revelation 21:7		7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 21:8	GH: WoD Teaching	8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death. All the activities that that group of the wicked, THE WORKERS OF INIQUITY-Psalm 14:4 are going to be involved in over there (GH: in resumption of Israel's program) and they are going to bring this all to a crescendo. And God says they are going to have their part in the lake of fire. That is what's waiting for them. But before that, they'll have the Day of Wrath where I WILL pour my anger out without mixture-Revelation 14:10. The hatred that the Lord has for them is because of this issue, nothing else. He doesn't hate them because of their social status or their politics or their views on education or because of their income. He hates them because they are diametrically opposed to what God is doing in this world. And they are doing everything they can to help Satan hold on to what is happening. MURDERERS: Not just MURDERERS in general. He is talking about the killing of the believing remnant. WHOREMONGERS: MM says it has something to do with the Baal worship that is going to come back up GH: during the resumption of Israel's program.
Revelation 21:8	GH: WoD Teaching	8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death. AND ALL LIARS: MM says what people quote when they think someone isn't telling the truth. They may say it jokingly - 'Well you know where liars go?' This is talking about the ones who are stoking the fires of ungodliness, who have publically pronounced themselves to be opposed to God, who have gone on record as being opposed to His word, who are promoting the extreme ungodliness of Satan's POE and align themselves with him. They have not done this by accident, they do not do it unknowingly but they do it knowingly. These are the ones that love and make a lie. Those are the LIARS who will spend GH: eternity in the lake of fire. If you don't understand what this means, you think well if you tell a lie you are going to hell.
Revelation 21:9		9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife. MM correcting Bible college learnings. Church, bride of Christ, is incorrect. This has nothing to do with Gentiles. THE SEVEN LAST PLAGUES: Talking about the Day of Wrath/Tribulation. I WILL SHEW THEE THE BRIDE, THE LAMB'S WIFE: The phrase BRIDE OF CHRIST is not in the Bible. We are NOT the bride of Christ.
Revelation 21:10-27		v10-27: Describes the LAMB'S WIFE.
Revelation 21:10		10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, SHEWED ME THAT GREAT CITY, THE HOLY JERUSALEM, DESCENDING OUT OF HEAVEN FROM GOD: MM says the bride is the NEW JERUSALEM.
Revelation 21:11		11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal; HER LIGHT: GH: New Jerusalem's light in the city from God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 21:14		14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. TWELVE FOUNDATIONS
Revelation 21:18		18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass. LIKE UNTO CLEAR GLASS: The light doesn't get blocked off.
Revelation 21:19-20		19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; 20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolyte; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst. 12 precious stones represent the 12 foundations. People say 'streets of gold (Rev 21:18) and gates of pearl (Rev 21:21)'. It's true the New Jerusalem is in Heaven now, one day will be on this earth. Not an adequate description of Heaven because you are just describing the city. More to Heaven than just this city.
Revelation 21:19-20	Non-MBI	DP: The 12 precious stones that John saw in the new Jerusalem are all anisotropic: 1. Jasper (Quartz) 2. Sapphire 3. Chalcedony 4. Emerald 5. Sardonyx 6. Sardius (Carnelian) 7. Chrysolyte (Peridot)
Revelation 21:19-20	Non-MBI	8. Beryl (Aquamarine) 9. Topaz 10. Chrysoprasus 11. Jacinth (Zircon) 12. Amethyst These are the new Jerusalem materials. This laser light test first discovered in the 1960s/1970s. How could have John known? No way he could have known, unless God who made them revealed it to Jesus who revealed it to the Holy Spirit who revealed it to the angel who revealed it to John. This is Pawson's proof that this Book is the word of God because only God knew this 2,000 years ago. Amazing to see science catch up with the Bible.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 21:23		23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. In the kingdom, there's a light that will be shone forth from the lamb. Light by the GLORY OF GOD and THE LAMB. Doesn't mean the sun and moon have been done away with. The rest of the world will need the sun and the moon. THE LAMB IS THE LIGHT THEREOF Two things there. Can you imagine the light show that will come out of that city? This whole thing is light. The light will reflect and refract all throughout creation.
Revelation 21:25		25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. There's not going to be any night over there.
Revelation 22	GH: IPF verse	v1-2: There's a throne that is set up and a river runs out of that throne and out of that temple. It runs along in a certain direction and along that river are trees that have leaves for healing of the nations. The Jews will come and gather the leaves off of these trees and carry them to the Gentile nations that they have dominion over and they will distribute the leaves that bring healing to the Gentile people themselves. The Gentiles don't come in and pick it. The Gentiles don't come in and request it. This is their ministry in the kingdom, to minister blessings to the Gentiles. If anyone says they are not going to submit to Israel and they are going to go directly to the Lord, they will get vetoed. All of this happens through the agency of Israel. In the DOGG, we get all things, not through the agency of Israel, but apart of Israel. We are not going through Israel for one single thing. That's the difference between today's age and the age to come/IPF. v6-21: The conclusion. Similar to the introduction but not a repeat. He is reminding them of some things. v6-7: What the Book is about. All that they have seen.
Revelation 22	GH: IPF verse	v8-15: The audience is given some instructions. v12: They won't get those rewards then (in the Day of Wrath), but He will bring His reward with Him at the establishment of the Kingdom. He is bringing that reward with Him when He comes. v16-21: The glory of the doctrine that they have seen.
Revelation 22:5		5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever. FOR THE LORD GIVETH THEM LIGHT

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Revelation 22:10-11		10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. 11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. Don't worry about those who are filthy in the world and then become more filthy. But mind your own business. You cry for more holiness. Holiness: Doing the Will of God, everyday reading the Bible, asking God what should I do today, what is your promise, what is your command, etc. HE THAT IS UNJUST, LET HIM BE UNJUST STILL: AND HE WHICH IS FILTHY, LET HIM BE FILTHY STILL: There is something else about this idea of the lost being unrepentant and it has to do with their attitude toward God and perhaps toward being in hell or the lake of fire. The scripture does not tell us that any of the occupants of hell will be repentant.
Revelation 22:14		14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. HAVE RIGHT TO THE TREE OF LIFE: Part of Israel's program. Their bodies will be different from our glorified bodies.
Revelation 22:15	GH: WoD Teaching	15 For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. WHOSOEVER LOVETH AND MAKETH A LIE: This is the LIE talked about in Psalm 119:104/128/163.
Commentary	Abbreviations / Acronyms	AV (Authorized Version) BGTF (By Grace Through Faith) BTW (By the way) BH (Blessed Hope-Titus 2:13) BoC (body of Christ) CH: Carson Hastings COTW: Course of this World-Ephesians 2:2 CoP: Courses/Cycles of Punishment/Judgment (Leviticus 26) DBR: Death, Burial, and Resurrection DI: Divine Institution DOGG: Dispensation of Gentile Grace or Dispensation of the Grace of God

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Abbreviations / Acronyms	FES/FED: Fully Educated Son/Fully Educated Daughter GPPI: God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel GWT: Great White Throne Judgment HoG: Heir of God Inheritance IPF: Israel's Prophetic Future) JHI: Joint-Heir Inheritance JS: John Shallenberger JSoC: Judgment Seat of Christ JUEL: Justification Unto Eternal Life (Romans 1:1 - 5:21)
Commentary	Abbreviations / Acronyms	MBI: Millenium Bible Institute MM: Michael McDaniel MN: Mark Newbold (sp?) (TBC) OED: Oxford English Dictionary - Unlike other dictionaries, OED has kept every meaning of a word as the word has changed through time. Square (hippie generation), geometric shape. OSAS: Once Saved, Always Saved OT: Old Testament PG: Pete Gardner PGL: Perfected Godly Living PoA: (Governmental) Positions of Authority PoE: Policy of Evil RCI: Reproofs, Corrections, and Instructions in Righteousness

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Abbreviations / Acronyms	RD: Rick Davis RFD: Return for Detail RDW: Rightly Dividing the Word RoK: Reservoir of Knowledge RE: Romans Education (Romans 12:1 - 16:27) SE: Sonship Establishment (Romans 8:16-39) SIYIM: Strengthened in your inner man SO: Sonship Orientation (Romans 8:14-15) SUFL: Sanctification Unto Functional Life (Romans 6:1 - 8:13) SoC: Sufferings of Christ-2 Corinthians 1:5 SOPT: Sufferings of this Present Time-Romans 8:18 TBC: Triangle Bible Church V&E: Value & Esteem VRS: Vain Religious System WJJE: Wisdom, Justice, and Judgment, and Equity (Romans 12:3 - 15:7) WoD: WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : Defending Two Inheritances	Objections to 2 inheritances and conditional joint-heir inheritance: Objection #1: A reward and an inheritance are two different things - Answer: Examine the grammar of Colossians 3:24. Objection #2: Making the Joint-Heir inheritance dependent upon our works inserts legalism into grace. - Answer: Examine Ephesians 2:10, I Thessalonians 5:24; Philippians 2:13 and Galatians 2:20. Objection #3: The Bible never uses the plural word “inheritances” so the idea there are two of them is invalid. - Answer: There are a number of words in the Bible where only the singular is used even though there is more than one. EX There is more than one gospel in your Bible, yet the word “gospels” never appears in our Bible. There is more than one occasion of resurrection, yet the word only appears in the singular.
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : Defending Two Inheritances	Gospel of the Kingdom: Jesus is the prophecized Messiah. Given to Israel during their program. Gospel of the Grace of God or Christ: Jesus in His DBR did everything needed to justify a sinner. Objection #4: To divide the body of Christ at the judgment seat of Christ into these two groups (heirs of God; joint-heirs with Christ) is a display of haughtiness of mind, which Paul warns us against in 2 Cor. 10:12. - Answer: First, the use of 2 Cor. 10:12 is completely off-topic. As for the judgment seat of Christ, where does it say that every saint will receive the same reward? Excuses God of haughtiness. We cannot appeal to Colossians 2:10 (“we are complete in Him”) for this is a statement of our POSITION IN CHRIST and not a description of our PRACTICE. The judgment seat of Christ is not judging our positional status in Christ; it is a judgment of our conduct (sanctification/or lack thereof).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : Defending Two Inheritances	- To confuse these two (position and practice) is to drag elements of our sanctification (practice) back into justification (position)! - 2 Corinthians 5:10; 1 Corinthians 3:13-15 Objection #5: The phrase IF SO BE in the Bible is always used to promote a continuance of logic rather than a condition. - Answer: This is provably false. EX: Matthew 18:13 is conditional. Romans 8:9 is conditional (but this verse was misunderstood by the one who was making the point, therefore it did not "seem" to be conditional due to his lack of understanding.) If these are conditional, then Romans 8:17 cannot be ruled out as conditional based on the premise that the Bible never uses "if so be" as a condition. Plus, as we demonstrated last week, the OED defined the term as "conditional."
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : Defending Two Inheritances	Objection #6: To say that not everyone will receive the J-H inheritance is to "condemn" members/a form of condemnation of the body of Christ, contrary to scripture. Either in Adam or in Christ. Romans 8:1 - Argument: You are either in Adam or in Christ. - Answer: The proof-text of Romans 8:1 has been misapplied - doesn't deal with justification but sanctification. The "condemnation" is not about our justification or our positional standing in Christ, it is about our sanctification and our functional life. Objection #7: Romans 8 is not conditional in any part. - Answer: Romans 8:9 is a statement of condition. Objection #8: Anyone who is a "fellowheir" in the body of Christ is also a joint-heir with Christ simply by being a member of Christ's body. - ANSWER: Using Ephesians 3:6 is based on an erroneous understanding of the verse being used. 1. FELLOWHEIRS: is not a reference to Jew and Gentile in the same body, which is what is being said by the objector. Not a reference to the body of Christ. Fellow-heirs is not a term that is encompassing Israel and the things they were promised and the body of Christ and things we were promised. 2. This is a reference to Israel having an inheritance in their program. They also have an inheritance that is waiting for them. They have this as part of the nation on the earth. They are fellow-heirs with us but not part of the body of Christ.
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : Defending Two Inheritances	Objection #9: The mystery is not in any way part of Romans 8 contextually, and therefore has no connection to the suffering of Romans 8:17. - ANSWER: "The mystery" is not formally cited until Romans 16:25. "Not only does the word mystery appear nowhere within the context of Romans 8 but individual unique suffering is not even what the passage is speaking about in general." This is all being pulled back in to our justification again by making the suffering about our "in Christ" position, but this is easily answered; there is no such thing in the Bible as "positional suffering." No such thing as POSITIONAL suffering. You don't suffer positionally in Christ. Objection #10: All believers are heirs of God who inherit all things because Christ inherits all things. - Answer: The confusion comes from assuming that the sanctification "Christ in us" issue is as automatic as the "us in Christ" justification issue.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Image of God	**NOTE: This section contains notes from two different sessions taught at two different times. The POINT descriptions vary by session.** The Image of God POINT #1: God is eternally existent. - Bible never defends the existence of God. Because He is eternally existent, that's what makes Him God. God had no beginning. Bible uses terms like everlasting to everlasting. If He had a beginning, then He wouldn't be God. POINT #2: God is sufficient and complete in, and of, Himself. - God doesn't need anything. Didn't create man because He was lonely. He didn't put it altogether because He needed fellowship. There was nothing about God that necessitated a creation or creatures of any kind - Spirit world = angelic realm, animal kingdom, humankind. There was nothing that demanded that God make this kind of creation. In nutshell, God created everything that He created for His glory. God created because He wanted to. It pleased God in everything He created (including Lucifer). MM is not charging God with evil when he says that. Everything that was done was in perfect accordance with God's will and His good pleasure. There was nothing that was contrary to that.
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Image of God	POINT #3: Everything God created has Purpose/Function - MM says this is absolutely true. Your function kind of informs your purpose. It tells you why God made you. Everyone's purpose in this world is directly tied to the image of God. It answers these great existential questions. Philosophers ask who am I and why am I here? Men have always wondered is there a purpose for me being here or is this just a random thing that has no meaning whatsoever. MM says if evolution is true and special creation did not happen, then there is no reason we are here. We are just a happy accident. MM says when a society turns secular and away from God, and just wants to see science. Most of the science says we are nothing more than the result of evolution - time and chance. There is no design here, no overarching purpose. It just happened. If true that here's the answer to the two question. Who are you? Nobody. Why are you here? It doesn't matter. There is no reason to be here, you just happened to be in the way. If that is the way you live life, that's a terrible way to live. MM says there is a purpose for you being here and it is the purpose of purposes. Says he has never heard anyone call the Image of God that before but we always talk about King of Kings and Lord of Lords. This is what happens when you push God out and just turn to your science. In a secular society, the therapists tell you how wonderful you are and how important you are and how much your life has meaning and what a valuable human being you are. Then you go from therapy session to science class and prove you are nothing more than an animal that just happen to show up by accident. MM says it is funny that you have a bunch of people screaming for rights, we want our rights and protections. MM asks on what basis do you deserve those rights? Because if you are just a happy accident, you aren't intrinsically more than a chimp or grain of sand on the beach. You just happened to show up. So on what basis do you deserve these rights?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Image of God	POINT #3 (cont'd): Professor at Cornell University looked at the idea of where did the idea of human rights come from and in his research, he discovered that in this western culture, human rights came from biblical principles entering into the European justice system and all of its cultural forms. That all men were made in the image of God and that's what made them worthy of those rights. When someone says our rights are being trampled on, MM asks on what basis do you have those rights? MM explaining Ecclesiastes. If we're all just a bunch of evolved animals and if you don't believe in God then you have to believe we are a product of evolution, it wouldn't be wrong for someone to come along and find you and put you in a zoo. People of every ilk would be up in arms over this. But if you are really nothing more than an animal, why are you so upset about that? What would be the difference? We did it to birds? We did it to fish? We did it to land animals? We're just doing it to another animal. The secularist gets upset that the rights of some group are being trampled and then goes off to the science class to prove that we're really nothing more than animals and a product of evolution. You understand if that is true, you have no basis for rights. Secularists want it both ways. We don't want God and we don't want anything to do with that but we want the rights that come from being made in His image. We are not here without a purpose. Your purpose is your DNA. It really is. Our purpose is exactly who we are. A person without purpose - MM says that's a terrible way to live. A person without purpose has no direction. God's purpose is meant to give you a peace in your heart and a fulfillment in your life. Everything God created was for His good pleasure. He wanted to do that and had a purpose with that. There is a special place we hold with Him as imagers. Because we are His image, a whole redemption has been planned for you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Image of God	POINT #3 (cont'd): Ignorance of our God-given purpose will result in 1 of 2 things: 1. Counterfeit purpose - work, achievement, wealth accumulation: It will either send us looking for our purpose somewhere else because it is in our DNA. It's so much a part of who we are, we are looking for something to invest ourselves in that gives us worth and dignity and purpose. That causes us to have some measure of respect and we're naturally gravitating towards that. That's not an accident. It's because you were designed with purpose in your DNA. So if you don't do the purpose that God created you for, you will naturally try to go find it somewhere else. You will find it in your work. People neglect everything in their life but their work because that's where they find their purpose. Or it's in their achievements, what I'm able to do. Philanthropists get buildings named after them because they donate huge sums of money or they involve themselves in some kind of work. Or let me accumulate great wealth so I can have comfort and I'm going to provide comfort for everybody and that's going to be my purpose. Or let me gather riches so we don't have to worry about some adversity coming along and putting us in a difficult situation. If you are ignorant of the purpose you were created for then the first thing that's going to do is to drive you to the counterfeit. MM says he is calling it that because these are all empty sacks. You can invest your life in them and spend your whole life working toward them but at the end when it's over, you won't really have anything. You can accumulate billions but at the end of your life, guess how much you are taking with you? None. But you are going to find a purpose. To men, some of these are well-intention and noble, MM gets that. But they're not what you were created to do. OR 2. Life is not worth living: You are ignorant of your God-given purpose and just don't know what it is or you are just not interested in that, you will either go find a purpose or you will determine that life is not worth living. Doesn't mean that everybody takes their life, there's plenty of that too, unfortunately. They don't care about life anymore. MM will show you the purpose of purposes, it is the reason that you are here and it is the greatest privilege that you will ever engage in.
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Image of God	POINT #4: God created Man in His Image - MM says he was taught this wrong in Bible College and it really impacted his thinking (a big deal because he didn't see anybody else the way they were supposed to see them and he didn't see himself the way he was supposed to see himself). He tried to live for the Lord. It was close but not really it. POINT #5: To be Human, is to be the Image of God: - The key is found in the preposition IN - IN OUR IMAGE-Genesis 1:26. - Equally possessed by every male and every female (every person - all people; if you are human you are in the group) - Our distinction from all other earthly creatures - what distinguishes us from all other creatures - being God's imager (someone actively involved in the function of it - no longer just passive - now it's active) - Not said to be incremental or partial (you have it or you don't or not a little bit in God's Image or one person is not more in the image). Like being pregnant for a woman - you either are or aren't, no such thing as a little bit - Passed on generationally (Genesis 5:3; Genesis 9:6)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Image of God	Everything we are learning is bringing our function up to the level of our standing/status. If you sin, you still have a righteous standing before God. Because you are human, you are the image of God. Whether or not you function out of it is something else altogether. It does not change the fact that God looks at you as His image in this world. The real goal is to bring the function up to the status. People argue we lost the image but MM doesn't believe that because the Bible doesn't believe that. If you are a human you are in the image of God. It's more than just a job, it's in your DNA. POINT #6: The Image of God contains two major elements: - Reflection/Reflect God (God's image) to the creation - is no small thing. Fill the whole earth with a species that are nothing more then reflectors of Him and His Glory. Then, find out He is going to fill the heavenly places with them too. Mirror has no ability to reflect without an object. It needs an object. Whatever the mirror is reflecting doesn't originate with the mirror. Two things should be in your mind: 1. Being the image of God is a high, holy thing. But don't get a big head about it because you are just the reflection, not the original object. 2. It's a prvilege and honor but it is not about us, it's about Him. - Representation/Represent Him in the work that He has told us to do (GH: Genesis 9:6) NOTE: Image of God is a position of function. Being made in the Image of God is more important than anything else in creation. POINT #7: We reflect God by reflecting His glory and His character. NOTE: Image of God is a position of function. Being made in the Image of God is more important than anything else in creation.
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Image of God	POINT #7: We reflect God by reflecting His glory and His character. 1. Glory: importance, praiseworthiness, value, significance, magnificence 2. Character: God is saying I WANT to fill my creation with those that reflect my glory and exhibit My character. I want to fill the universe with that. **Please see'Leviticus 17:11' commentary.** POINT #7: The Fall did not erase the image of God. - Genesis 9:6

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Image of God	Human capacities that you have that constitute you having such dignity and worth that you are deserving of rights - these are all brain functions. MM says this is how the image of God got taught to him. That God shared His attributes. These are called in the theological works communicable attributes. That God is intelligent and He gave man intelligence. They said we pray and never see animals praying. Monkeys will not sit down at a typewriter and write a Shakespearean play. Monkey will not invent a telephone. Monkeys will not develop an alphabet. The image of God is brain function: 1. Consciousness/Self-Awareness: You are not scum floating on the top of the water with no real self-concept. 2. Sentient: The ability to reason on our own. 3. Intelligence/Rationality 4. Conscience/Morality/Moral Choices: On morality, not just talking about issues of right and wrong but issues of what is appropriate and what is not. 5. Communication 6. Preferences: To discern 7. Emotion 8. Free Will: Because we are given things to be like Him, we have to be given free will. When the Calvinist deny man has free will, then they are saying what God designed man to be he can never be. Because in order to be that, they have to possess free will. The image of God is in your DNA. If you are human, you are in the image of God.
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Image of God	God gave us these communicable attributes. He has some that are not communicable: - He is righteous in and of Himself - Omniscient - Omnipresent - Omnipotent God cannot make another God exactly like Him because the very fact that God would be created would disqualify Him. These are what make us worth something as people. Look at some issues: 1. Abortion: When a women is carrying a baby, it doesn't have human capacities. If this is the way you measure, you could abort because they don't qualify for rights. 2. Senile: When someone gets old and they lose their mental faculties, they've lost their memories and they can't reason anymore, then they no longer qualify for rights and protections. 3. Mental Capacity: No longer qualify for rights and protections. 4. Injured (Coma): You don't have any of the list above.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Image of God	MM says if the Human capacities are the image of God then all of the people listed above are in trouble. There are people who say if you are in this condition, you have lost the image of God. MM says this is not taught in your Bible. The image of God is in your DNA. If you are human, you are in the image of God. That's all it takes. If God has another creature that He has designed to be something then all it has to do it be that creature. MM using abortion as an example. Once a woman has conceived and a zygote (cell that is formed when a female egg has been fertilized - it's just a single cell) has been produced, this is the first stage and when you get to here, you are officially pregnant. What is in there is 100% of the DNA of the male and the female. MM reading: The zygote genome is a combination of DNA from both partners and it contains all the genetic information necessary to form a new individual organism in that single cell. In multicelluar organisms, the zygote is the earliest and first developmental stage. That single cell begins to split itself in half and then the halves split themselves, etc. These cells will move down the falliopian tube and when it gets into the uterus, this cell will attach itself to the uterine wall. Then it will keep growing. All of the DNA is already there. This cell is not praying, it doesn't have conscience and morality, it doesn't have measurable intelligence. But it does have all the DNA that makes it human. It has 100% of that. By the time the zygote attaches itself to the uterine wall, it may be divided into 6 cells. It doesn't have any of the 7 things above. MM is not criticizing the zygote, he it criticizing the theology that wrongly identifies the image of God and criticizing the society that denies the image of God. Point: If you think killing someone else is wrong because human life is sacred, it is because we are in the image of God. That is what makes human life sacred. If you think any of the 7 things above are the image of God, you just made a big pro-choice argument for abortion. Even a new born baby doesn't have any of these 7 things. The baby in the mother's womb deserves the same rights and protections of a new born because it was made in the image of God. Animals have emotions and intelligence. STUDY: Toddlers and chickens and found chickens were smarter.
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Image of God	POINT #8: As Imagers of God, we have Value to God - Human life is sacred - Human life is worth redeeming (because of who you are) You are that important because of who you were made to be. POINT #9: A proper understanding of the image of God will tell us: 1) how God sees us, and 2) how God sees everyone else. - The Image kicks in when all the human DNA comes together in the zygote (1-cell fertilized egg).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Image of God+D10551	POINT #9: The sufferings which resulted from God's decision to make us free moral agents was better than not having us at all. - You cannot eliminate free will because then you wouldn't be like Him. Free will is essential to the whole concept of God's image. God knows what's going to happen if He gives man free will. God does it anyway. People want to criticize God for what is going on in the world but the goal that God had for everybody was to live in a paradise where all these things / sufferings / evils would not have existed for us. But man was given a free will. He abused the good gifts that were given to him and when he did, all of these things entered. Don't blame God for that, we should blame ourselves. We are the ones that got ourselves into this mess. If you want to blame God for something, blame Him for giving you life. Even though He knew the things that would happen, you can blame Him for that. Because that would have been the only recourse. The only way to keep from mankind from not messing it up was to not have mankind. MM says if you are broken hearted over things you see, image how broken-hearted He is. He sees it all and for all-time. Yet, God knew that it was better than not having us at all. It's important that we V&E ourselves not just as His imagers but as people who function out of that image. MM says how great is that?
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Image of God	POINT #10: When people neglect their God-given purpose, they either: 1. Find their purpose/identity/value/self-image in other things (men finding their identity in work, women finding their identity in children) 2. They think there is no point in living a. End their life b. Give up on life Identity as a human is not to be confused with your nature. To be a real human is being an Imager of your Heavenly Father and getting your function up to your status. POINT #10: Foreknowledge does not necessitate predestination - You cannot charge God with evil about the things He foreknew. God knew that men would abuse His gifts with their free will. This does not mean that He ordained it. You should take all the people in your life seriously because they are all in the image of God. When the Bible talks about patiently enduring persecution, recognize it is coming from another imager. They are not thinking about it like that and they're not trying to be in the image of God but that's how our Father is looking at them. So although you may not like what they are going, you need to respect the office that God has put them in simply because they are a human and you are going to deal with them out of that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Image of God	All the things in Romans 12:3-16 - if we begin to treat each other with the mindset of what it means to be in the image of God and how important those people are and how we should V&E them, it would change the way we treat them. Understand that every lost person you witness to, know that they are in the image of God. That is their job rather they ever do it or not. That's what they were designed to do. If they come to Christ, they can begin to function in accordance with who they have been made to be. Means you should take all the people in your life seriously because they are all in the image of God. When the Bible talks about patiently enduring persecution, recognize it is coming from another imager. They are not thinking about it like that and they're not trying to be in the image of God but that's how our Father is looking at them. So although you may not like what they are going, you need to respect the office that God has put them in simply because they are a human and you are going to deal with them out of that.
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Mystery	**Please see 'Definition : Mystery' in the Commentary.** Nutshell: The mystery is the overall description of the unique ministry and message given to our apostle Paul. At its core, it is what God is doing today in this DoGG, but it contains multiple aspects. The mystery consists of two parts: 1) Paul's unique apostleship ministry and 2) the message that was given to him in connection with what God ordained before the foundation of the world. The overall mystery is comprised of subpart mysteries. In other words, there is more to the message of the mystery than just one thing. Called a Mystery because God didn't talk about it to anyone on the Divine Council. Was given in connection with the DOGG. Planned it before the foundation of the world. None of these things tell you what the Mystery is. The Mystery is set in opposition to the prophetic program. The Bible doesn't say this but our great commission is to make the the Mystery known. In the mystery, God has a plan to exalt His Son in the HP. We, members of the body of Christ, will be seated in those HP where we will fill up that heavenly portion of the kingdom. Can't just run the word MYSTERY and all tie to it.
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Mystery	While we know a lot of things about the mystery… - We know it was called a mystery because God kept it hidden; God kept it a secret - We know why God kept it a secret, which is given in I Corinthians 2:8 - We know that God revealed the mystery first to Paul, who is our apostle; he is the apostle to the Gentiles - We know that the mystery was given in connection with the DoGG - We know that God planned it before the foundation of the world - We know that the mystery is set in contrast to the prophetic program given to Israel …we might have a difficult time defining what the mystery is. Our "great commission" is to make this mystery known!

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Mystery	Background up to the mystery: 1. From the time of Abraham to Acts 7, God is dealing with the nation of Israel by His prophetic program. Largely revealed ahead of time. 2. From the time of their exodus out of Egypt, the people of Israel go under the Law of Moses, which means they were in a performance system of blessings and cursings. 3. God designed a prophetic program with the nation of Israel which called for God to take on human flesh and die as a man (on the Cross) as Israel's Redeemer. 4. After Jesus' Resurrection, God gave Israel a 1-year extension of mercy, in which He gave them 3 opportunities to change their mind about Jesus being the Christ. 5. They rejected all 3 of those opportunities. Last one of those opportunities involved the stoning of Stephen. 6. At that point, God interupted His prophetic program with Israel and intercepted Saul of Tarsus on the Damascus Road, saving him, and calling him to be the apostle of the Gentiles. Paul becomes the first member of the body of Christ. 7. Jesus Christ Himself began to reveal the mystery to the apostle Paul and commisioning him to make it known. Christ commissions the Mystery to the apostle Paul.
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Mystery	The things about the mystery are as follows: a. God ordained everything about the mystery before He created anyone or anything. b. After God created the angelic host, He never said a word about the mystery; He kept it a secret to Himself. c. No O.T. prophet and no gospel writer ever wrote anything about the mystery of Christ because they did not know about it. d. God kept it a secret because if Satan and his princes had known about it, they wouldn't have instigated the death of Jesus on the Cross. (1 Corinthians 2:6-8) e. The apostle Paul was the first one to whom God revealed the mystery of Christ. f. We are presently living during the time of the mystery. Ever since the conversion of Paul. Infortunately, most Christians don't know they are living in this time and they don't know what they are doing. It's ashame because the mystery is THEE context in which you are supposed to live your life. You have to know who you are and how you are being dealt with by God and what He expects. Ray Loving quote: When we get up there, there's going to be a bunch of people with flat palms and flat foreheads going (hitting the palm on their forehead for missing the mystery) everybody is in the dark about it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Mystery	The issue of the mystery is so important that: - if Satan had known about it beforehand, he and his minions would have never instigated the death of Jesus-1 Corinthians 2:8. - now that the mystery is being made known, Satan is doing everything he can to keep it from being known and he has been largely successful. - Satan will attack any assembly that dares to preach, teach and fellowship around the mystery to shut them down. Today, in this DoGG, this is what the spiritual battle is about; it is about the mystery and the proclamation of it by the church, the body of Christ. Mystery is the basis/context around how you should live your life. Have to know who you are and how you are being dealt with by God. More than 1 mystery in the Bible. Need more than a Mystery - doesn't teach you godly love/godliness or how to live out of the doctrine. Don't sell the Mystery as the end.
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Mystery	Most Christians today have never heard of the mystery and if they have, they have no idea what it is about. That is due to the lack of preaching and teaching on the subject. For those who have heard something about the mystery of Christ, they often dismiss it by saying that Paul isn't really teaching anything differently than Jesus taught in His ministry or that was taught back in the OT. This is because of one of three reasons: 1) they think the way God is dealing with men today is how He has always dealt with them; get a real good understanding of what it was for Israel. People read 'mystery' and/or 'secret' in the O.T. scriptures and think it is all talking about the same thing. 2) They mistake how God is dealing with people today (as though we are under the law in Israel's prophetic program); or 3) they just do not know what the mystery is. People think you are in a cult. There are mysteries that make up the Mystery.
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Mystery	But what else He did in His redemptive work, in addition to reclaiming all satanic territory on the earth and stripping away Satan's power over the earth, He would also reclaim all of the heavenly places to His Father and that was the part that was kept secret from the foundation of the world. Christ not only provided for the fulfillment of prophecy, He provided for Satan's power to be broken in heaven and earth. By His death and resurrection Christ broke Satan's power; at the revelation of the mystery He put His Father's plan into action and in the dispensation of the fulness of times, He will physically reclaim every inch of heaven and earth! In a similar manner, when we trusted Christ, the power of sin was broken. Sin wasn't gone, but its power was. When we get our new bodies at the blessed hope (BH), and occupy the HP, then the presence of sin will be broken, done away with. That is the same way God is dealing with His adversaries: He strips away their power and then, at the appointed time, He will remove them completely – total victory. Not everything Paul mentions is part of the mystery. For example, Paul talks about Jesus' death on the cross and His resurrection. This is not the mystery, as these were prophesied. But what is part of the mystery is an element in His death on the Cross and Resurrection that did not pertain to God's program with Israel and was not known. So the death, burial and resurrection are not part of the mystery. But, there is something Christ provided for in His death, burial and resurrection which was part of the mystery. There is more than one mystery that makes up the whole mystery which was revealed to Paul.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Mystery	Believing: - Paul is our apostle - that we are bound for the HP - that we are members of the body of Christ - that we are living in the DoGG - that we are to make known the fellowship of the mystery …all of those things are necessary…but believing those things is just a context or framework for the doctrine which is supposed to work in us to transform us.
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Mystery	Because none of the above causes us to: - love without dissimulation - do everything by godly love and charity - rejoice in tribulations - bless them which persecute you - recompense to no man evil for evil - bear the infirmities of the weak MM just listed a few of the transforming doctrines in Romans 12-16, Warning: you can "understand all mysteries" but if these doctrines are not working in you, you are not fully qualified to reign with Him. MM say he just cannot emphasize this enough.
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Mystery	Nutshell: The mystery of Christ is the previously unknown message that was given to Paul, for him to give to us Gentiles. The mystery as it pertains to this DoGG are those things which God kept secret from the foundation of the world, but revealed to Paul at the appropriate time. Things not known: 1. God was going to interrupt His prophetic program with Israel, temporarily setting them aside. Nothing back in the O.T. or the gospels even hints at an interruption of the program. And Paul took full advantage of the interruption to "prove" that Jesus was the Christ. God is not tipping His Hand on this. 2. God set Israel aside so that He might form a new agency, from among the Gentiles, in a new dispensation; the church the body of Christ. 3. The mystery of Christ concerns the gospel, which was given to Paul to preach in this DoGG. It includes the fact that Paul's gospel was not given to him by man, but by the Lord Jesus Himself (Galatians 1:11-12). It would also include Paul's commission to preach that gospel to Gentiles (Galatians 1:15). 4. The fact that we are able to manifest the life of God in our mortal flesh is a truth for us Gentiles which was not previously known; therefore it is very much a part of the mystery. 5. Is our catching away out of this world at the event of the Blessed Hope (Titus 2:13).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Mystery	Do not mistake... - our respect for Paul as our apostle - our appreciation for the mystery - our comprehension of what God is doing with Gentiles apart from Israel - our understanding that Israel has suffered blindness in part - our excitement about going to the HP in a glorified body - our willingness to suffer for making the mystery known - our joy at being part of the body of Christ ...don't mistake those things for the life of Christ being formed in your inner man.
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Mystery	COMPONENT PARTS - The component parts of the Mystery or sub-parts that make up THE Mystery: COMPONENT 1 (Romans 11:25) – Israel has suffered blindness (to their prophetic program-don't see it working anymore) IN PART until God is finished with Israel. God has temporarily interupted His program with Israel and is working with Gentiles but will resume Israel's program. Blindness due to the dispensational change is TEMPORARY. Know we are not replacement Israel. COMPONENT 2 (Romans 16:25) – It is part of our establishment (the preaching of Jesus Christ according to the revelation of the mystery [GH: overarching mystery component]) as the body of Christ. COMPONENT 3 (1 Corinthians 15:51) - GH: The Blessed Hope/the rapture/the resurrection for members of the body of Christ. There is going to be 'a catching away and at that time, we'll get a glorified body. COMPONENT 4 (Colossians 1:25-28) - CHRIST IN YOU, THE HOPE OF GLORY. The heart of the mystery-Might have Christ formed in us which brings God glory because if our practical sanctification is working, it is because what God has done, not what we have done. MM says this is the heart of the mystery.
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Mystery	The purpose of the mystery is so that we Gentiles might have Christ formed in us so that we may be presented "perfect" in our practical sanctification, just as we have been made "blameless" in our positional sanctification in Christ. Because that brings glory to our Savior and to the Father. If our practical sanctification is working, that is all because of what God (all three members of the Godhead) has done, and not we ourselves. The only way to bring our functional sanctification up to the level of our positional sanctification is to have a positional sanctification (Father), to have an inspired word to generate that practice in us (Spirit), and by Christ actively living His life in us (Son). COMPONENT 5 (Romans 1:16-3:26) The gospel of Christ - 2 parts: 1. Saved by grace 2. Paul's gospel (DBR)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Mystery	COMPONENT 6 (Ephesians 3:6) - Body of Christ - 3 parts: 1. FELLOW-HEIRS: MM thinks this is HEIR OF GOD inheritance Three ways to look at-there's a debate about this but MM thinks they are all true-if he picks one, won't do anything different tommorrow/conduct the next day, won't do anything different based on the opinion: 1. We are FELLOW-HEIRS with Jewish people/Jews that gets saved - Jews & Gentiles 2. We are FELLOW-HEIRS with other Gentiles - all Gentiles 3. We are FELLOW-HEIRS with Christ - body of Christ, He is the Head and we are the body REAL PROBLEM: The guy that believes #1 says the guy that believes #2 is corrupting the doctrine/misusing the scripture and the guy that believes #2 calls the guy that believes #1 a heretic. MM says none of you have any godly love and charity so stop it. POINT: Don't be focused on every little detail that doesn't make a difference in your edification, focus on being conformed to God's Son. This doesn't mean MM doesn't care about the doctrine. You know he does but don't major on the non-essential part of the doctrine that doesn't have a bearing on your edification. Just fodder for the cannons we fire at each other.
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Mystery	2. THE SAME BODY Ways to look at-MM thinks they are all true-if he picks one, won't do anything different tommorrow/conduct the next day: 1. Jew and Gentiles in one body 2. Gentiles in one body 3. Gentiles are the body and He is the Head 3. PARTAKERS OF HIS PROMISE
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Mystery	COMPONENT 7 (Ephesians 3:8) -THE UNSEARCHABLE RICHES OF CHRIST Includes the Mercies of God, spritual blessings. 1. FELLOWSHIP OF THE MYSTERY-Ephesians 3:9 'to men' 2. MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD-Ephesians 3:!0 'to principalities and powers'
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Life of Christ & the wheel diagram	Things Paul's (and our) godly response to sufferings will produce: 1. Comfort: To be comforted in the midst of a suffering situation. Paul calls in THE COMFORT OF GOD. That is comfort in the midst of sufferings, not being comforted by removing him from the sufferings. 2. Strength: The strength in our inner man that causes us to patiently endure whatever the situation and the circumstance. 3. Peace: Paul calls this THE PEACE OF GOD that is able to GUARD or KEEP OUR HEARTS AND MINDS from being affected by adversity, affected by the circumstance. 4. Joy and Pleasure: Paul gets this by looking at things that are not seen. 5. Hope: CHRIST IN YOU, THE HOPE OF GLORY. MM just listed 5. More than this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Life of Christ & the wheel diagram	Attitude from looking at the unseen - what he is thinking when he looks at the things that are unseen and eternal that are now going to be working in his inner man - will be working in those churches he established and they can pass it down to people who come after: 1. Gladness: MOST GLADLY THEREFORE I WILL RATHER GLORY IN MY INFIRMITIES-2 Corinthians 12:9. Some people might argue well, GLADLY is not the verb, GLORY is. MM says that's true. The reason he is being so glad about the infirmities is that the POWER OF CHRIST can rest upon him to do what he cannot do. The POWER OF CHRIST is not describing our resolve/will or our efforts/flesh. This is the power to patiently endure an adversity or a circumstance or some traumatic event. 2. Glory: Romans 5:3 3. Rejoice: Colossians 1:24 4. Pleasures: 2 Corinthians 12:10 - How Paul started feeling about the bad things that were happening to him.
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Life of Christ & the wheel diagram	DRAWING OF A WHEEL (Please see drawing in 'Maps & Visuals') : Wheel represents the wheel of our life. The Life of Christ is the hub. The life of Christ is everything. Everything stems from the Life of Christ being formed in your inner man (Sanctification). The reason we are going through these doctrines and taking the time to look at every word and every phrase is because every little part you are learning is actually piece by piece, increment by increment, producing the Life of Christ in you. All the things we want are not like cafeteria items where we just go down the the aisle and say I want some joy and some peace and some grace. If we do it this way, this is why people don't get those things. Those are a by-product of Christ IN you. Example, you will never have THE PEACE OF GOD until you have the Life of His Son working in your inner man. Not a light switch. Don't just turn it on and now suddenly we have the absolute fulness of Jesus in us. This comes piece by piece, bit by bit. To the greater extent it gets formed, to the greater extent these things (comfort, strength, peace, joy & pleasure, hope of glory) are happening. All of these are tied to Christ in our inner man. Important to look at these little pieces of doctrine phrase-by-phrase. You can't get the POWER OF CHRIST apart from the Life of Christ being formed in you. The POWER OF CHRIST is not a commodity that God just kind of throws on you like spoofel dust. It's a by-product of this life being formed in your inner man. You don't get one without the other. The POWER OF CHRIST is not our will or resolve, it's not the best efforts of our flesh, it is the ability, it is the power to patiently endure tribulation. It is the result of the scriptures effectually working in us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Life of Christ & the wheel diagram	It is result of of the Life of Christ being formed in our inner man. It's all part of the same fabric. To have the Life of Christ is to have access to that POWER OF CHRIST because His Life is the source of it. If you don't have the source, you can't have what comes from it. If you are going to have grace that is sufficient to take you through suffering so that you patiently ensure it even though it is terrible, then that is going to come because you have the Life of Christ formed in your inner man. This isn't magic and it's not hard. God didn't make this plan to make it hard for you to get it. Spokes on the wheel with the Life of Christ as the hub (there are a bunch more than these): - Patience - Comfort - Power of Christ - Endure those sufferings - Peace of God (want people to see that) - Godly Labor (can't labor with God without being godly, without being edified, without responding properly to scripture, without the Life of His Son being formed in me - no you can't) - Edification (is a direct measure of the Life of Christ being formed in your inner man) - Sufficient grace?
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Life of Christ & the wheel diagram	Others: Hope, Charity/Love, the fruits of the Spirit, all the graces of the Sonship life, Wisdom, Justice, Judgment, Equity, Subtilty?/?Discernment, Discretion. As you engage in the little things step-by-step - work in the OFFICES, give, help others out of that office of mercy, minister to other poeple and care about them, obey the doctrine - then the Life of Christ is being built in your inner man. Why you can't take someone that doesn't have any of this and talk to them about the hope of being able to have peace in the midst of their suffering. That don't have any frame of reference for that. It doesn't sit on anything. There's no foundation for it it rest on. These spokes turn right back around and feed into the hub. It's almost like a perpetual motion machine, a cycle that feeds on itself. The Life of Christ begins to produce these things and as these things are produced, they in turn go back and they enhance this (GH: The Life of Christ), they multiply this which now has a greater power to turn around and give you more endurance and a greater capacity for love and a greater hope. Can't afford to look at any of the doctrine and go I don't like this as much as I like this other stuff. You need every piece of it because that's what that life of made up so you ought to be looking at every piece of them, get every bit of it you can get because that's where everything comes from. It's the fruit. Should look at this and say I want every piece of it going in your life. Realize if God were to remove the problem, there is now no need for you to be edified. You aren't looking for comfort and strength and peace, you are just looking for God to bail you out.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Life of Christ & the wheel diagram	You don't care about sanctification at that point, you just care about getting relief. If we are going to pray this way, what we're saying to God is we don't need grace at all. I don't need grace if I can ask God to change my situation what would I need grace for. If you pray that way, you don't need THE POWER OF CHRIST, you don't need God to comfort you in the midst of your tribulations, you don't need to be strengthened in your inner man, you don't need the peace that passes understanding, just take away the bad stuff and I'm good. Praying that way is in direct opposition to everything Paul is talking about here. If God is going to miraculously intervene, you don't need the Life of Christ in you because all of the stuff that it is supposed to do, you don't need that. God's just going to fix the problem. But God realizes in the midst of this, an unseen process is going on inside you, and it's an eternal process which is why Paul is going to say quit looking at the outward things that are temporary and start looking at the inward things which are eternal. MM is not saying if some adversity is going on in your life, you shouldn't take steps to remove that. You have a physical problem and you need the doctrine which is spiritual so you can endure the physical problem. You focus on the spiritual but still do every thing you can to fix the physical. You are doing everything you can do to change the physical, at the same time you're doing the spiritual. Two things going on here. You may be able to fix, you may not but at least you have the things produced by the sufferings (GH: comfort, joy, peace, strength, hope). MM uses the problem of persecution. It's not just enough to hunker down and withstand the attack, work to fix the problem by winning my persecutor to Christ.
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : The Life of Christ & the wheel diagram	This is where your mind ought to be. It's not enough to just withstand the attack. This is kind of what happened to Paul, who was hunting down the believing remnant and sending them to jail and having them tortured and blasphemed the God they believed in. This is the best thing that could have happened for anybody who was a believer in Jesus Christ was for their persecutor to have gotten saved. Take 'The 7 steps to becoming a FES/D' and make it 'The 7 steps to converting my persecutor'. The same formula works.
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : Divine Council	**Is originally composed of spirit beings all which are loyal to Yahweh. They are included in this counsel. It is His heavenly entourage, all the different members of the heirarchy, may have different roles but they are participating in His Governance and His Sovereign rule over creation. Where the manifest presence of God is in the third heaven there is a Divine Council. Will see other names for it in the scripture. Right now this council consists of the heavenly hosts. The council does not have any members of the spirit realm that rebeled against God. Things to have in your mind on the divine counsel:** **1. All are good guys** **2. Some that used to be on the counsel are bad guys** **At the end, we will replace the heavenly hosts in the creature and fill this role in this assembly that God will utilize to carry out His Business in the AGES TO COME. We will replace these positions. Describes a job we will be doing.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : Divine Council	It meets where God is. He doesn't come to it, it goes to Him. The location of the council is usually where God's Abode is. The terminology is supposed to represent something in your mind. It's always either gardens or mountains. - A garden aspect represents plentiful. MM says in every religion, they always did it this way because you would think wherever the gods are that would be a pleasant place to be. It would be lovely. There would be plenty of food, there would be water, everything in abundance, you wouldn't want for anything. - The mountain aspect is the part where God is not only above everything but He is off to Himself, He is secluded. And back then, they didn't have all the gear we would have today for mountain climbing. They were places that you just couldn't go. - Related terms - FATNESS, PLENTINESS Divine Council : Spirit beings that make decisions with the Lord and then carry things out on this earth.
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : Divine Council	God doesn't need a council because God needs advice, it's because He is allowing us to participate with Him. When God decides things, He doesn't unilaterally go do anything. He could but He doesn't. He always lets the council decide. If this is true, that tells you something about when we are on that council. MM doesn't think just educated sons are going to be on that council. Simple sons will be on the council. People who don't know anything about Sonship, that don't understand that there's doctrine in here that is meant to conform them to the image of God's son and to put God's Wisdom in them so that they can actually labor with God in the decision making up there. will be on the council. Everyone will be on the council. ALL THE HOST OF HEAVEN is the council that is up there now. He is going to number it - TEN THOUSANDS TIMES TEN THOUSANDS STOOD BEFORE HIM-Daniel 7:10 and A THOUSAND THOUSANDS SERVED HIM-Daniel 7:10. MM says think about the council like you think about Congress. You elect people to go up to the House or Senate, but when in session, there are other people with other jobs besides the elected officials. MM says no members of the body of Christ will be excused from the council but you will not all be doing the same thing.
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : Divine Council	MM says the Divine Council is in more places in your Bible than you think it is. The council is involved in everything. When you get in this council, you will be involved in everything. You will have specific jobs to do too. Names in your Bible: - MOUNT OF THE CONGREGATION-Isaiah 14:13 - MOUNT ZION - Psalm 48:2 - THE DECREE OF THE WATCHERS, AND THE DEMAND BY THE WORD OF THE HOLY ONES - Daniel 4:17 - MOUNTAIN OF GOD-Ezekiel 28:14 - THE CONGREGATION OF THE MIGHTY-Psalm 82:1 - THE CONGREGATION OF SAINTS-Psalm 89:5 - THE ASSEMBLY OF THE SAINTS-Psalm 89:7

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Lite : Divine Council	God created spirit beings of different sorts to attend to/care for His creation. In accordance with that, God would share His thinking with His heavenly host. At the same time, God would entertain counsel from members of the heavenly host. Obviously, this was not because God needed some fresh ideas, but because God is not always thinking that only He should have input. In view of the rebellion among the angelic hosts, God created the "one new man" to replace them in the positions of authority in the heavenly places (HP) and in His divine council. It is the princes of this world that are influencing men to evil. So, God is going to replace them with the body of Christ, who are "sons of God" and corporately, the one new man. With the mind of Christ, we can be counsellors to the Lord. Again, not because he needs us; but He is entering into a real relationship with us as sons – sons involved in the family business. Instead of what has been going on in the heavens, the body of Christ will facilitate God's Will in the heavenly places.
Commentary	Bible : Holy Scriptures	MM role playing us being at Ephesus and the excitement they had when they heard Paul wrote a letter. We should have the same excitement. Formats: - Papyrus: cheap paper. This is probably what most of the N.T. was written on. - Vellum: fancy leather with writing on it. Would last longer and stand up to more abuse. Much sturdier. Some of the vellum is wrapped up like a window shade (scroll) and some are laid out in pages like a book (codex - Latin for books). - Folio style: which is a single page folded in half or written in two columns side by side. It could be a scroll or a roll. Would roll out one page at a time. - Solid blocks of text! No punctuation; and none of the numbered chapters and verses that we use today. - When a scroll was worn out, they would retire it. - Hebrew reads from right to left - both pages and lines. Synagogue would have a section where they had the scrolls set out on order.
Commentary	Bible : How we got our English Bible	**Please see 'Bible Timeline' in the Visuals section after the Commentary section**. - MM says we go to the store and pick one up but don't think much about it. - The original manuscripts were written in Greek. - The Roman Empire became divided into two halves, the western part and the eastern part. Latin dominated the western half of the Roman Empire. - Within a generation of the apostle Paul, the seeds of doctrinal corruption were already bearing fruit. - In 382, the Pope commissioned a renowned scholar named Jerome to translate the Hebrew OT and the Greek NT into Latin. This work became known as the Latin Vulgate. Jerome makes the dilecto (love) and caritas (charity) distinctions in this translation so he understands the difference between love and charity. - As the years went by, religious tyranny swept across the empire. Corruptions to Jerome's text became widespread. Doctrines contrary to Paul's would manifest within the church. Guys were not honest about what they did and corruptions crept into the text. A guy would get to a part he didn't believe and he would change that in his copy. Another guy would go, there's nothing about indulgences in here, we need to include that. And so now he inserts something about indulgences.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bible : How we got our English Bible	It doesn't take long before the Latin Vulgate is completely corrupted and cannot be counted on. They left out things they didn't like, they included things they did want. As the churches adopted practices they wanted people to do, those would get written in. Remember, the common English speaking person did not know Latin. Why it was up to the priest. In the Catholic church, the whole ceremony was done in Latin. Nobody really knew what was taking place. They would tell you the Bible says but there was no way for you to check it for yourself unless you knew Latin. It was a control mechanism and doctrines contrary to Paul's began to seep into the church and seep into the copies of the Bible. The Truth of justification by faith was almost completely expunged from the Latin Bibles. There were only a few outposts that held true. One was part of Scotland, an island 1.5x3.5 miles had a Bible college - Iona Bible College. They preserved the Truth of Paul's teachings and the scripture as it was originally supposed to be. - GH: Corruption for 200+ years. - For 250 years (600 A.D. – 850 A.D.) the light of God's word and justification by faith would thrive only in Christian outposts like Iona (an island of Scotland), for in Iona would be a great Bible College from which the doctrines of the apostle Paul were being preserved. Iona is a small island (1 ½ mi. x 3 mi.) situated just off the Ross Mull on the western coast of Scotland. It is generally referred to as the cradle of Christianity in Scotland mainly because of the work accomplished by the Training Center set up on the Island by the renowned Celtic missionary, Columba. The Iona Bible College is still there today but MM not sure what their doctrine is today. 130 inhabitants and 120,000 visitors annually.
Commentary	Bible : How we got our English Bible	- GH: Maintained the Truth for 250 years. - The Celtic Church was one of the few bastions of truth that held in check the advances of Catholicism in the British Isles, providing the inhabitants of the Heptarchy with an alternative to both Paganism and the Papacy. - Bible writers did not divide their message into chapters or verses. They just wrote down the whole message God gave them. - The lack of chapters or verses, however, did pose a problem. Paul could only identify his quotations with such words as "as it is written." It would have been difficult to find those quotations unless you were very familiar with all of the OT writings. - 1227 AD - English cleric Stephen Langton, who later became Archbishop of Canterbury, is credited with adding the chapter divisions to the Bible. He did this when he was a teacher at the University of Paris in France. Other scholars tried systems before but the systems were different and incompatible and non one settled on anything. People could not share references because the chapter divisions in their manuscripts did not match. There was no uniform way of dividing it up. Langton developed new chapter divisions in response to this problem and his system spread rapidly across Europe. It soon became apparent that people needed even more than just chapter divisions. Jewish copyists divided the whole Hebrew OT into chapters, but not into verses. But again, there was no uniform system. Mark 12 was different is each person's Bible. - By 1316, the Roman church circulated a License for committing sins, where you could pay in advance to be forgiven for something you were going to do. The License for sin was produced first by Pope John XXII. Pope Leo X had the license to sin printed and published again in 1514.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bible : How we got our English Bible	From an English translation we have the following: * Perjury, forgery or lying $2.00 * Robbery $3.00 * Burning a house $2.75 * Killing a layman $1.75 * Striking a priest $2.75 * Ravish a virgin $2.00 * Murder of parents or siblings $2.50 * Absolution of all crimes $12.00
Commentary	Bible : How we got our English Bible	- John Wycliffe came on the scene and he intended to restore the word of God to its true form and to give the people of England the Bible in their own language; English. Up until this time, the Bible was just in Latin and the church could say what was in God's word and what wasn't and nobody really knew if that was so or not. The church was very much opposed to this, as using only Latin gave them control over the masses who could not read or write it. The church alone could say what God’s word was and there was no way for the people to know if it was true or not. Knowing that the scriptures had been corrupted, Wycliffe translated out of Jerome’s Latin Vulgate Bible into English in 1380. Without a printing press, it took from 10-18 months to write by hand and could only be afforded by the super-rich. John Wycliffe became the champion of the people and everybody loved him. Though the Roman church hated him, he was too popular and too powerful to muzzle. In 1384, John Wycliffe had a stroke while preaching. He died just days later. With their enemy out of the way, the church moved quickly to make a law prohibiting the Bible to be preached, quoted, studied, written or read in any language other than Latin. This lasted from about 1384 to 1496. Started to teach in their seminaries that the original writings were in Latin. They are trying to get control again. the Wycliffe Bibles were collected and burned. EX Burned a man at the stake because he had the Lord's prayer on a piece of paper in his pocket written in English. Made an example of him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bible : How we got our English Bible	- Without a printing press and depending on how many hours a day a guy worked on it, it took 10-18 months to make a single copy of the Bible. Only the super-rich could afford a copy. Had to pay a guy a 1.5 years of wages so not everybody could have one. - By 1350, the Jerome's Latin Vulgate had been so changed, that it no longer resembled the original text. Mariology, penance, transubstantiation, mysticism, auricular confession, worship of saints and relics, purgatory and indulgences had come to be validated in the Latin scriptures. - John Gutenberg's moveable type press was invented in the 1450s and it would help the spread of God's word. Really changed things. Once you had that type set and brushed the ink across, you can put those pages down on that and the roller comes across and you can do page after page after page, way faster than anybody could write it. Not only gets more Bible out in a shorter amount of time, it reduces the cost of a Bible. Gutenberg press allows God's word to really spread. - In 1496, John Colet, Dean of St. Paul's Cathedral, and the son of the Mayor of London (2nd only in power to King Henry VII - he has connections, his family was powerful), returned to England from Italy and started doing something no one had done before. From his studies in Italy, Colet knew Greek. And he was returning to England to teach God's word, which, for 150 years could only be done in Latin. On the Oxford campus, John Colet stood in front of his classes and read from a Greek Text of Romans (a violation since you are only supposed to read in Latin) and then translated it into English.
Commentary	Bible : How we got our English Bible	His family was of such power the faculty would not stop him or fire him. A church that held 20,000 had about 200 on a Sunday. But when Colet began doing in church what he did in his classes, within six months, over 20,000 people were showing up every Sunday to hear the words of Paul the apostle in English. Colet was not preaching, he was only reading Paul's words in English! - In 1516, a brilliant scholar named Erasmus put together a Latin/Greek Text of the N.T. Erasmus was brilliant. - In 1525, William Tyndale who had fled to Hamburg, Germany, translated Erasmus' work into English. The first Bible translated from the Greek into English! Tyndale moved to Worms, and had several thousand copies of the English NT printed. They began to be smuggled into England. Priest confiscated, threatened and bought the copies to keep is out of England. If they found it on you, you would be martyred over it but if you turned it in voluntarily, they would buy it from you. Today, of the thousands printed at Worms, only 3 remain. Tindale Bible was the first English Bible to be translated out of the Greek. Tindale was strangled and burned at the stake. Still so mad at him 150 years later, the dug up his skeleton, ground it to powder, and threw it in the river. BOOK: The Forbidden Book by Dr. Craig Lampe

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bible : How we got our English Bible	- Martin Luther published his “Justification by Faith” in 1520. And in 1522, Luther translated the NT into German. - In 1526 – William Tyndale’s NT and about 1/2 of the OT – Captured, strangled and burned at the stake. - In 1535 – Coverdale Bible – Myles Coverdale: Coverdale combined Tyndale’s NT and as much of the OT as he did before he was put to death (about half). Coverdale translated the balance of the OT, from German and Latin, making this the first complete English Bible published. Coverdale takes Tyndale's work and he completes the O.T. - In 1537 Matthew’s Bible – Thomas Matthew (John Rogers). Tyndale, Coverdale and Rogers knew each other well. They collaborated and did their own translation work. Some within the church harbored such hatred for Tyndale, that, thinking it was different from Tyndale’s they embraced the Matthew’s Bible not knowing it was John Rogers’ pseudonym. This became the basis of the Great Bible. No longer illegal to translate the Bible into English, this was dedicated to the king of England. - 1539 – The Great Bible (Cranmer’s Bible)
Commentary	Bible : How we got our English Bible	- In 1555, renowned French printer-scholar Robert Estienne wanted to make Bible study easy. He realized how valuable it would be to have a uniform system of both numbered chapters and numbered verses. Estienne divided the Christian Greek Scriptures or what is called the New Testament, into a new set of numbered verses and combined them with those already in the Hebrew Bible. In 1553, he published the first complete Bible (an edition in French) with basically the same chapters and verses that most Bibles use today. The chapter and verse divisions are not inspired by God, but they make it easier for us to pinpoint specific places in every book of the Bible. Divisions not meant to be a hermeneutic, meant to help you locate scriptures. - 1560 – The Geneva Bible (the people’s Bible – lots of notes) This is the first English Bible with both chapter and verse divisions/markings. Had tons of commentary. Was described to a college education. A lot of notes ran contrary to the Catholic church and the Pope.
Commentary	Bible : How we got our English Bible	- 1568 – The Bishop’s Bible In the early 1560's the Church of England had a dilemma on its hands. Many of its parishioners anxious to read the Scriptures for themselves in English had purchased a copy of the Geneva Translation of the Bible. The Geneva Translation was the best English version of the Bible up to that time -- and the Church of England knew it. They had little problem with its text; but they did object to the Notes that were printed in the margins. Most of these Notes were written by English Protestants who had to flee England to escape the persecution of the Church. Some of these Protestant-oriented notes were highly critical of both the Church of England and the Roman Catholic Church. As soon as it was released, the Bishops' Bible became the official Bible of the Church of England, and began replacing copies of the Great Bible in churches. In 1571 it was decreed that "every archbishop and bishop should have at his house a copy of the holy Bible of the largest volume as lately printed in London. ...and that it should be placed in the hall of the large dining room, that it might be useful to their servants or to strangers." Wanted to produce a Bible that didn't have the anti-Catholic notes. - 1611 – King James Bible This story follows the receptus line of manuscripts.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Adversary vs. Enemy	Adversary vs. Enemy: Adversary is actively engaged against you. Can have an enemy but they may not be doing anything to you.
Commentary	Comparison : ALSO vs. TOO vs. LIKEWISE	Also: as well Too: in addition Likewise: in a similar manner
Commentary	Comparison : Alway vs. Always	ALWAY: Is a contraction of these words - all the way. 'All the way' to the end All the way - a progression of something that goes all the way to the end. ALWAYS: All kinds of different ways All the time, constantly
Commentary	Comparison : Angels vs. Cheribim vs. Seraphim	Angels: Wingless / Male - wouldn't know an angel from a man. SOME HAVE ENTERTAINED ANGELS UNAWARES (Hebrews 13:2). Cheribum : Wings Seraphim: Wings ANGEL: Is a job description for a messenger. Why anyone can be an angel. When you have an appearance of the Lord doing something in your Bible, call it THE ANGEL OF THE LORD. Our apostle said that's the One I serve. CHERIBUM: Comes out of an Acadian word that means 'dragon serpent'. So when you get up in the Babylonian area/era?, it is always pictured as a dragon. But when you do that in Egyptian, their word is Seraphim and that throne guardian is depicted as a serpent. Think how Lucifer is depicted as in your Bible, great dragon, old serpent. PRINCIPALITIES...POWERS: Is a rulership description. It's a position that they hold in the hierarchy.
Commentary	Comparison : Apostle vs. apostle	Apostle (office of authority) vs. apostle (sent one)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Apostles vs. Prophets	APOSTLES (copying the scripture and distributing it) AND PROPHETS (identify scripture as infallible): Not talking about apostles of Jesus and the OT prophets. Apostles and prophets at the beginning of DOGG, where God gave some supernatural gifts. Here is 2 of those gifts. Supernaturally empowered with the ability to: 1. Prophets had the ability to recognize inspired scripture (lots was being written that were not inspired, even some of Paul's writings) 2. Apostles had the ability to copy & distribute scripture EX Paul writes a letter to Ephesus. Prophets ID as inspired. Apostles copy & distribute it to surrounding cities. Paul even says this in some of his letters. Prophets in the surrounding cities would also recognize as inspired. Their apostles would copy and distribute. GH: Rinse and repeat until the word of God went everywhere. The way God preserved His word was through the multiplicity of copies. Look at the manuscripts and papyrus fragments, etc., about 98.?% of them are all reading the same way -> the majority text (because the majority of all of them read the same way). Prophets identified the scriptures and copied the scriptures. It's the job of the apostles to take those copies and get those to other assemblies and testify as to what this is. The prophets in the receiving assembly will take that Book and say yes, this is inspired scripture. These prophets aren't getting revelation, they are identifying inspired scripture and copying it just right. Paul is showing you what needed to happen in order to get this word written, verified, copied, preached, distributed so it went everywhere.
Commentary	Comparison : Bible Study vs. a Church	- A Bible study just studies the Bible. It may do it in a lot of different ways but that's all it is. You don't have to have a Pastor and you don't have to have deacons. Just need somebody to do it. There are all sorts of ways. MM's least favorite way: 'Well I was reading in Romans 8 this week and there's a verse and let's read it together' and then 'does anybody have an idea of what this means?' and then there's 15 minutes talking about the people's ideas. Dangerous way to Bible study - people give incorrect ideas and gives people a sense that they know what they are talking about when they don't. What will you do when you have to correct all those ideas? If you are doing a Bible study and not doing the work of the ministry, you don't need to engage in the OFFICES. Sonship probably won't be taking place in a Bible study because Sonship is the first FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 and is going to necessitate the OFFICES. If you are functioning out of these OFFICES, now you are talking about a church. A church does study the Bible but also does the work of the ministry. Largely what we have today is, even though it says such and such church, it is largely just a Bible study.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Biblical Theology vs. Systematic Theology	BIBLICAL THEOLOGY: Means we start at the beginning of the Bible and we study our way through in the order God has given you in a progressive order, building on things that come before and other details get added as you go, and then finally when you come to the Book of Romans, you've already come through Acts before you ever get to Romans. It is not random, it is specifically designed to accomplish something. Curriculum is already been done and in the right order. Bible is given in a specfic order - not chronological order, not in the order they were written but the order that God is working things out in history - allows you to see how wonderful the Book is put together: - 17 books from Genesis to Esther = History books in the order that history is being given to you - 5 poetic books from Job to Songs - books are about prophetic events - 17 books from Isaiah to Malachi - talking about Israel under the 5th and final cycle of punishment (from Leviticus 26) - what God is doing with Israel up to the 400 years of silence
Commentary	Comparison : Biblical Theology vs. Systematic Theology	Last 3 prophets - Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi give the last prophecies Israel is supposed to hear - Learn in Malachi after the silence they will be faced with the forerunner (John the Baptist) of the Messiah - In Zechariah, told to look for their Messiah in 4 particular ways - the 4 gospels each present Him in one of these ways - 5 books from Matthew to Acts - take up what God is doing with Israel and past the Cross and God's dealings with the nation of Israel and where the Israel program is interrupted and God begins a new thing called the dispensation of gentile Grace. - 9 books from Romans to 2 Thessalonians - comprise all the edification for the people in this new dispensation of Grace - 4 books from 1 Timothy to Philemon - pastoral epistles designed to carry on the ministry via local assemblies - God's design - instructions to pastors, deacons, and local assemblies on how to carry that thing on - 9 books (starting at the rapture) from Hebrews to Revelation - take you from restarting the program to the dispensation of the fulness of times, out past the Great White Throne Judgment and out into eternity.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Biblical Theology vs. Systematic Theology	SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY: Is a discipline of Christian theology that formulates an orderly, rational, and coherent account of the doctrines of the Christian faith. It addresses issues such as what the Bible teaches about certain topics or what is true about God and his universe. (Wikipedia). Biggest job for preachers trained in systematic theology which is how everybody gets trained in Bible college, is to put together a system whereby you present information to everybody in some coherent way so that they can learn the truths of the Bible. Maybe they have a dispensational plan laid out or something else laid out. Got improved from a 5-part plan to an 8-part plan to an 11-part plan. It's what preachers always talk about when they get together. How are you organizing that doctrine? How are you breaking that down? Whose outline are you following? People pull verses throughout the Bible and jam them all together, they think this is talking about eternal life (Romans 8:1). Now, all of the sudden, you walk in the flesh and have lost your eternal life. Think the condemnation is about your eternal life. It's not. It's about your functional life. People pull verses throughout the Bible and jam them all together. Systematic theology: MM taught this for many years and had really good motives, but he was still wrong. There are plenty of people who will preach that the things of Israel's program are being done with us today. They do this really as genuinely as they can. Well-meaning. But that won't make them any more right than it made MM. God has determined in His manifold wisdom not to deal with us out of His attributes. The old systematic theology way of doing things - just pull a verse out, make it say whatever we need it to say. That's the problem with systematic theology, it takes stuff for an advanced son and it tries to make it work for everybody so you have got to make it something it never was in order for that to happen.
Commentary	Comparison : Biblical Theology vs. Systematic Theology	Think of Pauline theology as a form of biblical theology. By “biblical theology,” we don’t mean theology that is based on or in accordance with the Bible. We mean theology that stays close to the biblical text. Biblical theology only cares about what we can discern from the particular text we are looking at. It is not necessarily a topic, but rather a verse or passage in the Bible. Systematic theology, which also deals with the biblical text, but at a little more of a distance, bringing philosophy, the history of discussion and other issues into the theology. Systematic theology is a theology about a particular topic. It takes all the references that have to do with the topic being considered, and it brings them together and attempts to synthesize them into a coherent theology. The problem with this is that it does not account for dispensational distinctions or rightly dividing the word. It assumes that every verse in the Bible is written for every believer, at every time in history, more or less. A systematic theology takes verses from all over the Bible that someone believes are speaking of the same things and puts them together to form a doctrine. A biblical theology maintains that the information that is presented to you in the Bible is not haphazard but is given in a particular sequence in order for you to learn things in a specific order. From the beginning, God has set forth the doctrine in accordance with the way in which He is doing things.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Biblical Theology vs. Systematic Theology	By “biblical theology,” we don’t mean theology that is based on or in accordance with the Bible. We mean theology that stays close to the biblical text. Biblical theology only cares about what we can discern from the particular text we are looking at. It is not necessarily a topic, but rather a verse or passage in the Bible. Systematic theology, which also deals with the biblical text, but at a little more of a distance, bringing philosophy, the history of discussion and other issues into the theology. Systematic theology is a theology about a particular topic. It takes all the references that have to do with the topic being considered, and it brings them together and attempts to synthesize them into a coherent theology. The problem with this is that it does not account for dispensational distinctions or rightly dividing the word. It assumes that every verse in the Bible is written for every believer, at every time in history, more or less.
Commentary	Comparison : Brain vs. Mind	MM says it is politically incorrect to say mind. These are not the same thing. When this body dies and your brain corrupts and goes back to dust, you still have a mind. Everybody in the afterlife understands things and they're asking God questions about things and they still have intellect and reason because all of that is a function of the soul. People don't want to talk about the soul, you are just a meat wagon. You're just a physical body and when you die, that's the end. There's nothing else. That's what they want to promote. So you can't say mind, you have to say brain. But God doesn't expect you to NOT use your mind. MM believes the Bible is supernaturally given, it was inspired by God. When you are reading it, you are reading it with your mind. It's the way you look at it, the way you see it, the way you understand it. You hope to study it enough that you let it begin to take control of your thinking. But you are still using your intellect, and you should. Your brain and your mind are two different things. When your body dies, your brain will go back to dust. But in the afterlife, you will still have a mind. You will still be able to communicate and reason and have a conversation and understand. So these are two different things. But the very unique way we were put together is that there is a connection that the mind in a person is connected to the brain of the body.
Commentary	Comparison : Brain vs. Mind	When this body dies and your brain corrupts and goes back to dust, you still have a mind. Everybody in the afterlife understands things and they're asking God questions about things and they still have intellect and reason because all of that is a function of the soul. MM believes the Bible is supernaturally given, it was inspired by God. When you are reading it, you are reading it with your mind. It's the way you look at it, the way you see it, the way you understand it. You hope to study it enough that you let it begin to take control of your thinking. When your body dies, your brain will go back to dust. But in the afterlife, you will still have a mind. You will still be able to communicate and reason and have a conversation and understand. So these are two different things.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Buckler vs. Shield	Buckler: For up close hand-to-hand combat to ward off an attack. Smaller shield that could be held in the hand but normally attached to the arm very tight with leather cords. Poured water on the cords and the leather would start to shrink. Gave you a free hand. Didn't have to hold that shield and it was that and it wasn't going to swivel around your arm. Valuable: - If you dropped your sword, could ward off the enemy till you could get it back. - If knocked down, could hold that buckler up and use your sword hand to get up off the ground and get back into the fight. Buckler is what enables you to get in the fight and stay in the fight all the way to the end. The fight MM is talking about is the whole thing of you being an adopted son and your Father educating you to labor with Him in His Business. The one things that Satan will only be pleased with is for you to walk away from your Sonship. To not be educated and edified in godliness is what he wants. Shield: Ward off long-range attacks like arrows.
Commentary	Comparison : Buckler vs. Shield	SHIELD: When there's distance between the enemy and you. Full body that protects you from arrows and spears. BUCKLER: When there's hand-to-hand combat. Smaller shield strapped to your wrist or arm, MM makes size of his hands like a salad plate. Pour water on the leather so it would shrink, There were a couple of parts: 1. Shield part 2. Protusion: the warded off a glancing blow. Romans 8:33: You are walking uprightly and go into hand-to-hand combat and you go down. If you go down, the buckler is meant to protect you while you put your sword hand on the ground and push yourself back up so you can be UPRIGHT. God has designed our justification so it is on the death of our eternal life and it is not the death of our Sonship life. Buckler: is for close hand-to-hand combat; what enables you to get in the fight and stay in the fight all the way to the end. The fight MM is talking about is the whole thing of you being an adopted son and your Father educating you to labor with Him in His Business. The one things that Satan will only be pleased with is for you to walk away from your Sonship. To not be educated and edified in godliness is what he wants. Shield: Ward off long-range attacks like arrows.
Commentary	Comparison : Fellowship: Horizontal vs. Vertical	Horizontal sense (man-to-man or man-to-Satan) Veritcal sense (man-to-God)
Commentary	Comparison : Flattery vs. Praise	Flattery is giving people credit for things they have no control over. Someone comes up to you and says 'nice eyes'. MM says who gets the credit for that? Because you were kind of born with them. You didn't suddenly make your eyes what they are. No one ever comes up and says something about your character. Typically a physical thing. Praise is when someone says something about your character like 'I appreciate your dedication'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Free will vs. Volition	Free will carries the idea that “I am free to do whatever I want to do.” Communicates a sense of absolute, autonomous, ‘libertarian’ or unbounded freedom. Volition not only carries the idea that you are a free moral agent and can act on your own, but it also includes the idea that you responsible for the consequences of your choices. (Just as God held Adam accountable for violating the one restriction put upon him.). Simply implies power of choice. EX a prisoner locked in a 8' x 8' concrete cell would not be considered to be free by most standards, but could still exercise the choice to either lie down, sit, or stand, etc. The prisoner has certainly lost a large portion of his freedom, but has not been stripped of his volition, as demonstrated by his power of choice, albeit bounded. Accountability is part of what the world (and even much of so-called “Christendom”) rejects today.
Commentary	Comparison : Heir of God vs. Joint-Heir with Christ Inheritance	Ten Objections to the joint-heir inheritance being conditional - GH: usually due to confusion betweeen justification/poisitional and sanctification/practical issues: OBJECTION 1: A reward and an inheritance are two different things - Look at the Colossians 3:24 notes. OBJECTION 2: Making the joint-heir inhteritance dependent upon our works inserts legalism into grace: We have injected legalism into a grace issue, that works are antithetical to grace, and by making that condictional upon works, we are preverting what grace is trying to do. - RESPONSE: What we are talking about is not what we are producing in the energy of our flesh because that can't produce anything. The work that is being done in in that is a result of the word effectually working in us is actually the Life of Christ being lives in us. That's the kind of works that are acceptable to God. Those are the kinds of works that come out of grace, and those are not works that our flesh produces but they're actually the works that the Lord Himself produces in us by the Spirit dwelling in us and using that word to transform us. If we attempt to produce our own sanctification by any works that we are doing, then we would be preverting that issue. But the conditional nature of the joint-heir inheritance is not at all impacted just because good works are done. These works in us are a result of God's grace at work in us, they are a result of His word working in us. - See Romans 8:9; Galatians 2:20; Ephesians 2:10; Philippians 2:13; 1 Thessalonians 2:13; 1 Thessalonians 5:24; 2 Timothy 1:14

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Heir of God vs. Joint-Heir with Christ Inheritance	- If you are only going to make this about being IN Christ and everything about that, then how in the world can you have something because you are IN Christ and now suffer the loss of it? See how dangerous this doctrine is? If you say that because I've trusted Jesus as my Savior and as a result God put me in Christ and I'm a joint-heir and that's only because I trusted Jesus and I have been placed in Christ, understand all of this is about your postiion. It's about your status, your standing. If both of these are automatic simply because you are in Christ, and now you have the REWARD OF THE INHERIANCE in jeopardy of being lost, you have now taken something that was given to you in Christ in which everybody got it and now you are going to strip it away for some people based on what? Makes no sense. They have confused positional truth with practical truth, with the root word being practice. The practice is not about you emulating good works, the practice is CHRIST IN YOU, THE HOPE OF GLORY-Colossians 1:27. If you confuse those two, you have now confused the issues of your justification with the issues of your sanctification. This is what happens when people refuse to admit that the joint-heir inheritance is conditional. They read a verse out of sanctification and talk to you like it is out of your justified position. That is wrong, not the same thing. They misapply the scriptures and manipulate the idea that the joint-heir inheritance has to be positional, given to you in Christ. In order to do that, you have to violate what the scripture is talking about. EX They use 'indwelling Spirit' to mean you (GH: always) have Him, but 'indwelling' is not found in your Bible. But when He dwells in you, that's the word of Christ dwelling in you richly. It is doing something in your inner man. It's transforming you and it is the primary job of the Spirit to take that word and not only produce the Life of Christ in you by living out of that word, but also to transform you into the image of God's Son. MM believes this is the Spirit's primary job in the life of the believer. If you don't understand what it means for the Spirit to DWELL IN YOU, then you don't have enough information to understand what the Spirit is talking about. As a result, you misinterpret the verse, and pull it back under a positional truth when the verse is talking about your functional life on an everyday basis.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Heir of God vs. Joint-Heir with Christ Inheritance	OBJECTION 3: The Bible never uses the plural word 'inheritances' so the idea there are two of them is invalid. - MM says there are a number of words in your Bible where only the singular is used when these people that disagree here understand there is more than one. OBJECTION 4: To divide the body of Christ at the JSoC into these two groups (heirs of God; joint-heirs with Christ) is a display of haughtiness of mind, which Paul warns us against in 2 Corinthians 10:12. MM says this verse has nothing to do with the objection being posted here. This argument is counting on the fact that you are not going to turn to 2 Corinthians 10 and actually look at the context of the verse to understand what is going on. There are people in Corinth that are questioning the authenticity that Paul has as an apostle. The authority that Paul has an an apostle is being called into question by some of the people who are at Corinth. The really comical thing to MM about this is they are making the assessment that Paul is no a genuine apostle by his appearance. They are looking at the way he looks and they're thinking he can't be one. MM is thinking, what is an apostle supposed to look? But they have made that decision based on his appearance. So in order to understand this, you have to go back a few verses to v7. The reason for the Corinthians judging Paul by his appearance and his speech not fit to be an apostle is about as flimsy as this objection. Verse has nothing to do with the issue that we are talking about. We are not questioning the authority of Paul's apostleship and we are not making a distinction among the members of the body of Christ based on how they look. To use this verse as an objection is a disservice. If they had a verse that was really in the context of what we are talking about here, they should use it. Let's hear that. But don't start misinterpreting the meaning of a verse in order to make your point. That is very unfair. MM asks if you really believe that every believer is going to receive the exact same reward and he doesn't know anybody that does, are you not making a division among the members of the body of Christ? Would you apply 2 Corinthians 10:12 to that?
Commentary	Comparison : Heir of God vs. Joint-Heir with Christ Inheritance	OBJECTION 5: The phrase IF SO BE in the Bible is always used to promote a continuance of logic rather than a condition. - Objection here is when the Bible uses the phrase IF SO BE, the Bible is always and only using it to talk about conitinuance of logic and not a conditional phrase. Really? So MM looked them all up. It's one thing to hear something but it is another thing to go and see if it is right. EX Matthew 18:11; Romans 8:9. So this objection is untrue. OED definition for IF SO BE says 'see the conditional if'. OBJECTION 6: To say that not everyone will receive the J-H inheritance is to “condemn” members of the body of Christ, contrary to scripture. Either in Adam or in Christ. Romans 8:1 - If someone doesn't get the same reward that you do at the JSoC, is that also a form of condemnation because that's the implication of this objection. OBJECTION 7: Romans 8 is not conditional in any part. OBJECTION 8: Anyone who is a “fellowheir” in the body of Christ is also a joint-heir with Christ simply by being a member of Christ’s body. - Uses Ephesians 3:6. MM says another verse being used completely out of its context and the fellow-heirs misidentified. Fellow-heir concept not talking about the body of Christ, it's talking about the two different programs.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Heir of God vs. Joint-Heir with Christ Inheritance	- Romans 9:4 Gave adoption to Israel first but there's an adoption to both groups. Not given the same things but still all fellow-heirs. - Ephesians 2:9 Both programs constitute the HOUSEHOLD OF GOD but we are not part of the same body. We are not part of the kingdom of heaven. They are going to be kings and priests. Paul never talks about us this way. We are part of his body and will be in a different location. OBJECTION 9: The mystery is not in any way part of Romans 8 contextually, and therefore has no connection to the suffering of Romans 8:17. - Say this because the word mystery does not show up till Romans 16. MM says you really think the mystery wasn't in operation in the earlier chapters of the Book? - MM chuckles at this because you are already presented with the gospel of Christ back in Romans 1 which is a DOGG gospel, not a gospel of the kingdom. OBJECTION 10: All believers are heirs of God who inherit all things because Christ inherits all things. - Use Romans 8:32 out of context again. ALL THINGS is not everything you can think of. If it did, we would all be rich. MM says the verse doesn't mean that you are automatically a joint heir, that you automatically SUFFER WITH HIM, doesn't mean that you will REIGN WITH HIM. There are the SAINTS and there are the FAITHFUL - there's a division. People use these interchangably to create confusion that they're one in the same.
Commentary	Comparison : Heir of God vs. Joint-Heir with Christ Inheritance	Both are available for every single believer. - HoG: Based on what Christ has done. Doesn't matter about how successfully you have lived for the Lord. Connected to justification. - JHI: Has a behavioral condition attached to it. Living with regard to our sanctification is important. Connected to sanctification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary	
Commentary	Comparison : IN Christ vs. Christ IN You	YOU IN CHRIST	CHRIST IN YOU
		Automatic	Not Automatic - transformation process - only by the effectual working of the word QUICKEN YOUR MORTAL BODIES-Romans 8:11 MORE THAN CONQUERORS-Romans 8:37 LIFE OF JESUS...IN OUR MORTAL FLESH-2 Corinthians 4:11 STRENGTHENED WITH MIGHT BY HIS SPIRIT IN THE INNER MAN-Ephesians 3:16 CHRIST DWELL IN OUR HEARTS BY FAITH-Ephesians 3:17 BLAMELESS (1 Thessalonians 5:23)
		IN CHRIST	CHRIST IN YOU
		Justification STATUS/POSITION	Sanctification FUNCTION (not automatic, Paul wouldn't be praying for them to get it if they already had it)
		If we weren't given above...	...we could never do above
Commentary	Comparison : IN Christ vs. Christ IN You	Doctrine : IN CHRIST - Is so automatic that you had to be told about it or you wouldn't have even known about it. Doctrine : CHRIST IN YOU - Is not something He did and He's just letting you know Christ being formed in you is a process that takes place by the effectual working of God's word in your INNER MAN. If that was automatic and if that was part of you being COMPLETE IN HIM Paul would never have to say a word about you having the peace that passes understaning cause you'd automatically have it. Doctrine : You IN Christ vs. Christ IN You: - IN Christ: All given to everyone automatically the minute you trusted Christ. Didn't pray for any of these things, didn't have to ask God for any of them. When you trusted Christ, there were a lot of things that you didn't even know existed. Paul had to come along and tell you about them and explain them to you. Things given to us IN Christ represent our STATUS/POSITION - who you have been made to be IN Christ. Problem: This can't be the end of it and say there's nothing else to be done. EX Given imputed righteousness	

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : IN Christ vs. Christ IN You	- Christ IN You: Make sure you understand this and have this in your thinking beause is this is the most important lesson we have done yet (SR10:59). Not automatic. Part of a process that involves prayer, the word * where we are conformed to the Image of God's Son * where the life of Christ is made manifest in us Your FUNCTION - not enough to give us a bunch of stuff IN Christ, we now have to learn how to function like who we've been made to be IN Christ. EX The things we do everyday aren't always righteous. Living on earth in this body that is flesh and not redeemed. Have to learn to live out of this and not in your flesh. Don't confuse "Christ in us" issues as mercies which were given to us in Christ. These would be things such as: • the promise of glory (which shall be revealed in us) • hope (that delivers us from the SoPT and SoC) • edification unto godliness This new identity in Christ that changed our condemnation, abomination, and alienation statuses to justification, sanctification, and exaltation statuses.
Commentary	Comparison : Israel Program vs. The body of Christ	Nation of Isreal The body of Christ Scriptures in our Bible written to the nation of Israel Scriptures in our Bible written to us as members of the body of Christ God deals with Israel nationally or as a nation - nation gets blessings or punishments (EX Daniel getting carried away even though he was following God) Not a national thing - dealing with individuals who are members of the body of Christ living around the world- deals with us individually and corporately as a body Israel is under an economy of the Mosaic law The body of Christ is under and economy of grace With the law the focus/emphasis with Israel is physical things - blessings were physical (physical land) and the curses/judgments/punishments/penalties were physical Focus/Emphasis is on spiritual blessings/things - blessings are spiritual (not looking for the physical blessings today; punishments are not happening today) Confess your sins and then repent and then God will forgive you - punished for their sins (5 CoP) Your sins are already paid for/You are already forgiven - emphasis in everything we have been given in Christ - God is not punishing people for their sins today

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Israel Program vs. The body of Christ : Sufferings	- Israel: Satan was attacking the nation (EX Pharoah in Egypt) - Israel: From the Hand of God - 5 CoP-Leviticus 26 - if they followed law, they got extraordinary blessings, more so than other nations - got what they were supposed to have in the frequency they were supposed to have; but when they were under the judgments or curses, didn't just get the SOPT they got the extremes of things. The blessings and curses were both beyond the normal things of nature. Gentiles were just under the normal SOPT. - Gentiles: No need for repentance, we believe that we are already forgiven. Emphasis is not confession and repentance, it is everything that we are given in Christ. - Gentiles: SOPT (GH: both programs) Suffering (GH: unique to the mystery program) - Satan - POE Phase 2 & 3 (Are the intimidation tactics of the adversary to make us quest because this is about silencing the messenger, let's get them to stop; MM says NOT spiritual warfare, which is over Bible doctrine that takes place in your mind) - SOPT - SoC
Commentary	Comparison : Israel Program vs. The body of Christ : Justifications vs. Commissions	Israel: 2 Justifications: 1. unto eternal life (in response to their faith - in the Eyes of God - gets you in the little flock) 2. in the eyes of men they are the FRIEND OF GOD-James 2:23 - very obvious they are serving God, there are no secret disciples in the believing remnant, obviously on the side of the True and Living God and serving Him, make a testimony in front of those who see you. Here on the earth because that's where Israel is going to be. The body of Christ - 2 Commissions: 1. Publish the word of reconciliation - to men (2 Corinthians 5:19) There's a way to be reconciled to God through the gospel. Through Christ you can be reconciled to God. 2. Make known the manifold wisdom of God - to angels (PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS IN HEAVENLY PLACES-Ephesians 3:10)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Israel Program vs. Mystery Program	Prophecy (spoken) program vs. Mystery (hidden) program Israel Program: Don't think about eternity the way Gentiles do. They don't think about dying and going to heaven, the think about being resurrected and being part of the Kingdom on this earth. Big deal to them. If they believed, they became members of the Lord's little flock. If they believe He is the prophecized Christ, the One who the prophets foretold. That He was the fulfillment, that He was the Christ, they were JUEL. The Pharisees and lawyers that rejected that message and rejected that baptism are not going to be part of the kingdom because they did not believe the very heart of the gospel of the kingdom that Jesus is the Messiah who is the King who will sit on David's Throne. Once they believed, an Israelite has 2 justifications: 1. JUEL: In the eyes of God - Has to do with eternal life. 2. Once they know they are going to go in the Kingdom, they are called upon to be justified in the eyes of men that they are the 'friend of God'. Has to do with reward. There are certain things they will be able to do to show their faith by their works. They have a responsibility to provide a testimony to the unsaved portion of the nation of Israel. When John the Baptist and Jesus was here, that testimony was found in being baptized. The ordinance of water baptism is part of the law, part of a gospel of the kingdom. GH: Message in the gospels and Acts 1-7 are the same.
Commentary	Comparison : Israel Program vs. Mystery Program	When Israel goes under the law at Sinai, God begins to deal with Israel in a particular way and it is very different than the way He deals with us today. Prayer is different. The message of salvation is different. MM taught in Bible college the OT got saved looking forward to the Cross and we get saved looking back at the Cross. The problem is, they weren't looking forward to the Cross. Even His own disciples, when He died on the Cross, they thought it was over. They went back to fishing. Remember when Jesus intercepted the disciples on the Amaeus road and He asked them why are you sad and downcast? Look at the gospels where Jesus says I am going to be killed but I will rise again the third day. Said more than once. At the Cross, how many of the 12 were saying don't worry boys, in 3 days He is coming up from the dead? Remember what Thomas said? What were they looking forward to? MM says not the death on the Cross. That sounds good in the seminary classroom - they got saved looking forward to the Cross. You better hope that's not true because if it is, none of them were saved. What God is doing with Israel under the law is very different from what He is doing with us under grace. That effects everything, including prayer. Law vs. grace makes all the difference in the world about just about everything we understand about the Christian life. But because we don't know that, we reach back in Israel's program and we want to pull those things to us. So, if bad things are happening in your life, the Lord is trying to get your attention. This is acting like you are under the law (GH: or some kind of performance system). Understand that Genesis-Malachi is written to the nation of Israel. The law was given to Israel, not Gentiles. Sciptures written TO them and about them. Israel was not looking forward to the Cross. That was them putting Him to death. They didn't understand what that was about/didn't realize that was redemption.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Israel Program vs. Mystery Program	Mystery Program: Began with Paul, who is the first member of the body of Christ. Then God begins to deal with us in the DOGG, which ends at the Blessed Hope/Rapture. Once the DOGG is over, God will take up right where He left off in the prophetic program. Because we have been in the DOGG for over 2,000 years, we take for granted that this is the way that it has always been. But it has not always been this way. Wasn't always a time that a Gentile could put his faith in the finished work of Jesus in the DBR and be JUEL but we think that because we haven't known anything in our lifetime or grandparents lifetime or generations before that. Today, God has interupted that prophetic program so the distinctiveness that Israel enjoyed (GH: in TIMES PAST) is no longer enforced. God is now offering to anyone, Jew or Gentile, an opportunity to be saved, reconciled to God, to be JUEL. God is offering this to any and all - doesn't matter if you are an Israelite. Why Paul says there is no Jew or Greek, is no bond or free, is no male or female - Galatians 3:28 - all of these distinctives - national, individual - those are all done away with IN CHRIST. Today, you have Jews and Gentiles making up the Body of Christ. Called the DOGG because even though Jews can get in on it, the focus is on Gentiles. An Israelite can get in on this just like in the prophetic program, Gentiles could be proselytes to Judiaism. Today the focus is on that word of reconciliation that God is publishing to the whole world. Breaking down the middle wall of partition was not talked about in the prophets. God calls Paul, interupts the prophetic program and starts the Mystery program. He calls Saul of Tarsus to be Paul the apostle to us Gentiles. Get introduced to the doctrines pertaining to this dispensation of grace. No one knows how long the Mystery will go. God didn't tell them when to expect it to start and He didn't tell you when to expect it to end. God has a program of grace going on.
Commentary	Comparison : Israel Program vs. Mystery Program	Mystery: Not readily seen or observed. Mystery of Christ: No O.T. prophet talked about it. Mystery Program: Satan didn't see this coming and God never said anything about it in those prophetic scriptures. Not one angel knew about it. When the Lord Jesus was here, He never mentioned one thing about it. Israel: Circumstance (PG) Mystery: Inner Man (PG) The Resurrection was about raising Christ to sit on David's throne (Acts 2) for the prophetic program. The Resurrection was about resurrected life for you for the mystery program. Paul glorys in the Cross because that's where our salvation comes from. None of the others talk about the Cross like Paul does. Prophetic program under a dispensation of the law. Mystery program under a DOGG.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Israel Program vs. Mystery Program	Three main differences: 1. The message - what the gospels are asking people believe are different. GH: All by faith. - O.T.: Believed the prophets and feared God (understood what it would be to sin against a holy God). - Gospel of the Kingdom: Jesus of Nazareth is the prophecized Christ. Some incorrectly believe it was faith + works. James has two justifications. No works, no reward. May live in the Gentile areas during the kingdom. Both groups think the other is sending their people to hell. MM betting on what God's done opposed to let's help God out. - Gospel of Christ: Saving Faith: Trusting what Jesus did on the Cross is sufficient to pay for your sins and satisfy God's Justice. Putting your faith in the finished work of Christ and trust that that will satisfy God's justice. NOTE: Commissions are different as well. 2. The audience - Israel only: GO RATHER TO THE LOST SHEEP OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL-Matthew 10:6 - Gentiles and Jews: NO DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE JEW AND THE GREEK...RICH UNTO ALL-Romans 10:12 TO THE JEW FIRST, AND ALSO TO THE GREEK-Romans 1:16
Commentary	Comparison : Israel Program vs. Mystery Program	3. The signs that accompany the preaching of the gospels - Royal Priesthood & Holy Nation vs. body of Christ - Gospel of the Kingdom: They were to authenticate the message that the kingdom was at hand by performing the two hallmark signs of the kingdom - Matthew 10:7-8: 1. Healing the sick 2. Casting out devils When the prophets talked about the kingdom, said there would be no unclean spirit in the land of Israel and there would be no sickness in the kingdom. THE GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM, AND HEADLING ALL MANNER OF SICKNESS AND ALL MANNER OF DISEASE...AND THOSE WHICH WERE POSSESSED WITH DEVILS-Matthew 4:23-24 - Make known the mystery of Christ that God is doing something different. MM says he has been in church his whole life and nobody talked about what that was. TO MAKE KNOWN THE MYSTERY OF THE GOSPEL-Ephesians 6:19 - The mystery of the gospel is that while the OT refers to the redemption for Israel provided by their Messiah, God revealed to Paul that in His death on the Cross, Jesus was providing for Gentiles to be dealt with by God apart from Israel. - THE GOSPEL OF CHIRST-Romans 1:16 - MY GOSPEL-Romans 16:26 - Because nobody else preached this gospel. - THE GOSPEL...NOT AFTER MAN...I NEITHER RECEIVED IT OF MAN, NEITHER WAS I TAUGHT IT...REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST-Galatians 1:11-12 THAT GENTILES SHOULD BE FELLOWHEIRS...THE SAME BODY...PARTAKERS OF HIS PROMISE-Ephesians 3:3-7

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Israel Program vs. Mystery Program	- When Paul wrote his letter to the saints at Rome; Israel had been under the Law of Moses for 1500 years. The proclamation of grace was revolutionary! The Law was the standard of what everybody thought. What's the first thing people would think when Paul wrote Romans 6:14. The Law told people everything about their life; what to eat and what not to eat, how to dress, who to marry, when to work, and hundreds of regulations. - Under grace, we have liberty. What the Bible is talking about when it speaks of our liberty in Christ, is that we have the right to choose to do some things under grace which Israel, under the Law, could not do. I am not talking about being given a license to sin, but I am talking about being given a choice about things which, in time past of Israel's program were forbidden to them for reasons of separation, but in this DOGG are neither right nor wrong of themselves. - EX Under the Law Israelites could not eat pork or catfish, or wear certain types of fabric mixtures. But under grace, Paul says we can eat anything we want, wear whatever fabric mixtures we want.
Commentary	Comparison : Israel Program vs. Mystery Program	- EX Under the Law you observed the Sabbath, under grace we regard every day the same. - EX Under the Law, they would not eat meat offered to idols. Under grace you have the liberty to do so if you want. The issue for Paul is not whether you eat meat offered to idols or not; for neither of those makes you spiritual. God cares very much how you live. But being under grace means instead of God giving you a rule about what to eat, how to dress, etc., we take responsibility for making godly Sonship decisions about every area of our lives. Paul tells us that real spirituality is not found in what you eat or don't eat. When someone founds themself on a secondary issue, you should really give that a close look. The thing to found ourselves on are the fundamentals of the faith.
Commentary	Comparison : Israel Program vs. Mystery Program	Examples: - the virgin birth - the bodily resurrection - the inspiration of the scriptures - the blood atonement But there are no secondary issues. Outward expression of things are secondary issues. Real spirituality comes in your inner man.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Israel Program vs. Mystery Program : Circumcision	Comparison : Israel Program vs. Mystery Program : Circumcision - Circumcision was an issue back in Israel's program, it was a token of the covenant between God and His people. God was unhappy with Moses for not having his son circumcised (Exodus 4:25). During God's program with Israel, circumcision was a token of the covenant between God and His nation. It was a sign/reminder for Israel to trust in God and not their flesh. But there has been a dispensational change and Israel no longer enjoys a "favored nation" status before God. God's not working with nations today, He is working with individuals in the DOGG. - In the DoGG, two things that were important are now changed from a physical issue to a spiritual issue. Baptism and circumcision are a sign of unbelief in what God is doing today. Why is that? Because in this DoGG, our baptism and circumcision are spiritual (not physical) and they took place the moment we trusted Christ as our Savior. We got a spiritual circumcision, not physical. This is not the default thinking of most believers today. Ask them about baptism and they immediately think of water baptism.
Commentary	Comparison : Israel Program vs. Mystery Program (Circumcision vs. Uncircumcision)	Ephesians 2:14-18: Talking about the distinction between the circumcision and the uncircumcision being removed by Christ's work on the Cross. Christ has removed those barriers/distinctions. Paul is revealing God's hidden plan to create peace between Jews and Gentiles and form a new entity – the body of Christ - by the following: 1. He is our Peace(v14): Not peace between us and God. Christ is the basis of peace between Jew and Gentile. Distinctions don't matter. MM says this doesn't mean much to most Americans since there is a lack of anti-Semitism. Back then, both looked at it that way. When a Jew looked at a Gentile, the word 'dog' came into their head. Not talking about man's best friend, talking about someone who was not worthy. So Christ is the basis of the peace. 2. He has made both one(v14): Israel has fallen to the level of the Gentiles and God is not working with them as a nation today. Therefore, God can have mercy on individual Jews and Gentiles. He is going to take Jewish believers and put them into the body and He is going to take Gentile believers and put them into the body and one is not better than the other. Different than Israel's program. Also means God is no longer working with Israel as a nation. He no longer has to deal with them as a nation, he can deal with them as individuals. EX Daniel was a faithful believer but he got carried away captive because God is dealing with them as a nation. EX When Achan stole and hid the gold, everybody suffered because God is dealing with them as a nation. MM hears people say all the time 'God is judging America...' for whatever their particular agenda is. Problems: 1. This is not a time of judgment, this is a dispensation of grace. Meaning God is not dealing with people based on their performance. That's what the law did. God is not dealing with people today based on performance. Why it looks like wicked people can look like their life is really good.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Israel Program vs. Mystery Program (Circumcision vs. Uncircumcision)	3. He has broken down the middle wall of partition(v14): The distinctions between Jew and Gentile have been done away with and replaced with Jew and Gentile being made one in Christ. This does not mean we Gentiles are now an extension of Israel's program; we are not. There has been a cessation of that program and God is now doing something new and previously unknown. The wall was the barrier symbolized the Gentile's lack of access to God, but Christ has done away with that by His work on the Cross. MM talks about a 5 ft wall that converts to Judiasm couldn't get any closer and to violate this boundary was on pain of death. The Gentile did not have the same access to God that the Jew did and now all of that has been done away with. As a believer in Jesus Christ, you now have as much access to God as anybody has ever had. You have more - 24x7x365. 4. He abolished the enmity(v15): God is not done away with the law-1 Timothy 1:8. This means that Christ made the law useless as a way of access to God. The word "abolish" here means to render the law useless or idle. The law still plays a role in convicting sinners.The word "abolish" here means to render the law useless or idle. The law still plays a role in convicting sinners, to demonstrate that.
Commentary	Comparison : Israel Program vs. Mystery Program (Circumcision vs. Uncircumcision)	5. He made Himself of twain, one new man(v15): This is the new entity that God created by virtue of the cross-work of Christ. From TWAIN (Jew and Gentile) Got is now making one new man, which is another way of describing the body of Christ. If referring to the ONE NEW MAN by a pronoun, you would call it 'he'. God is not adding us to Israel's program, now you guys get to be part of Israel's program but people teach that. You are not spiritual Jews or spiritual Israel. You are part of the body of Christ where it makes no difference whether you are a Jew or Gentile. 6. He reconciled both in one body(v16): That one body is a reference to the body of Christ. Every Jew or Gentile who has believed Paul's gospel is made to be a part of the body of Christ with no more distinctions between them. 7. He preached peace to both(v17): This is not referring to the earthly ministry of Jesus, for at that time GH: only Jews-John 4:22. 8. He gave us access unto the Father(v18): This is an access that is unparalleled because it is BY ONE SPIRIT.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Israel Program vs. Mystery Program : Marriage	Celibate life - Jewish culture - great emphasis on being married. 7 people not going to heaven. Men who are not married. Women without children. Paul is saying it is fine if you are not married. At some point during the DoGG, a doctrine of celibacy was instituted within the Christian religion where the clergy were not allowed to marry. Eventually, celibacy was imposed upon anyone involved in the Christian religion as an occupation and it was required for ordination. The fact that this question is asked of Paul may indicate that this doctrine is already making headway back in his day. MM says some religions have made this a rule, that you are just not supposed to be married. What Paul may have been addressing the Greek philosophers in 1 Corinthians 7:1-8. The Jews, on the other hand, defended marriage as proper, and a duty. They regarded marriage as an ordinance of God. To this day, Judaism holds that a man who is twenty years old and has not married, is sinning against God because it is thought that this unmarried man is breaking the divine command to “be fruitful and multiply.” Suggested marriage at 16 or 17. Dr. Lightfoot produces some examples from the Jewish writers: "The man is commanded concerning begetting and multiplying, but not the woman. And when does the man come under this command? From the age of sixteen or seventeen years; but, if he exceeds twenty years without marrying, behold he violates and renders an affirmative precept vain (not obeying BE FRUITFUL AND MULTIPLY). The Gemara says: It is forbidden a man to be without a wife; because it is written, It is not good for man to be alone. And whosoever gives not himself to generation and multiplying is all one with a murderer: he is as though he diminished from the image of God, etc."
Commentary	Comparison : Israel Program vs. Mystery Program : Kingdom vs. Heavenly Places	For the Jew, he never thought about going to heaven when he died. He thought about being part of a kingdom on this earth, that was eternity for a Jew. MM says it's a bit of a revelation when you go back and look at the scriptures. The streets of gold and gates of pearls is going to be in the kingdom. For us, we should look at it as one day occupying a position in the heavenly places in a glorified body as part of the body of Christ up there in the heavens. GH: People think they would rather be Israel but they haven't really looked at THE RICHES OF THE GLORY OF HIS INHERITANCE IN THE SAINTS-Ephesians 1:18. If you look at a list they get and we get, we get stuff that they don't get. We get all of the blessings they get. We get all of theirs, but then we get some they don't get. MM jokes that doesn't mean that God likes us more.
Commentary	Comparison : Israel Program vs. Mystery Program : Time	When it comes to studying Israel and you are talking about time, there are some oddities with them that did not happen with us. They are kind of different. Examples: - Israel's day starts at 6 PM. Evening 6 PM - 9 PM Midnight 9 PM - 12 AM Cock Crow 12 AM - 3 AM Morning 3 AM - 6 AM 1st hour 6 AM - 7 AM 2nd hour 7 AM - 8 AM Sabbath DAY started 6 PM the evening before. We do morning and evening. The Bible does evening and morning. ARE THERE NOT 12 HOURS IN A DAY-John 11:9.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Israel Program vs. Mystery Program : Time	- The Jews had 2 calendars: 1. Had a civil year 2. Had a religious year These started in different months. When you are looking at a month, have to know which calendar they are actually talking about so you can identify that in the year. - We have colloguailisms that describe a period of time but they are not very specific. Examples: 'I haven't seen someone in a month of Sundays' - not precise or exact, trying to say it's been a while/long time 'only happens once in a blue moon' - a blue moon is the second full moon in the same calendar month - again something that says it's been a long time Jews are more precise. - We can have 31 or 30 or 28 or even 29 days in a month. In Israel's program, all the days of the month had 30 days. They didn't add a day for leap year, went a longer period of time and added a 30 day month. Important because this allows for some precision in their terminology.
Commentary	Comparison : Israel Program vs. Mystery Program : Time	- Jews had a week of (7) days like us but they also had a week of weeks (49 days). Week was a substitute for the number 7. On the religious calendar, Israel had a feast called the feast of weeks. Then Pentecost was the 50th day and came after those 7 weeks. Also had weeks of years. Something happened at the end of everyone of these: At the end of every 7th day - a Sabbath At the end of 7 weeks - a feast day At the end of 7 years - let land rest 7th year (GH: or 6 years?) At the end of a week of years - the Jubilee year (49 years) - If a guy went into servitude because he owed a debt that he couldn't pay, no matter when he went in, on the Jubilee year he got the debt forgiven and was no longer a servant. - If you sold land because you needed the money, in the Jubilee year you got your land back. - MM joked it paid to know when the Jubilee was happening. 4 BC - Christ is born 30 AD - Christ is crucified & Resurrects from the dead

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Israel Program vs. Mystery Program : Tale of the Tape	Comparison : Israel vs. Mystery Prophetic Program with Israel — Mystery Program with the Gentiles Forerunner: John the Baptist — None - it was a mystery that was hidden Spokesman: Jesus — Apostle Paul Land Area: Land of Israel — Whole world/everywhere Audience: Hebrews/People of Israel — Everybody (Jews & Gentiles) Scriptures: O.T. or the Law & the Prophets — Cross: 30 AD; Extension of Mercy: 31 AD; Saul saved: 31-32 AD; Galatians 48-49 AD; 1 Cor: 54-56 AD; Paul's death: 68 AD The more scripture Paul writes (Galatians to 2 Timothy), the more the spiritual gifts begin to diminish Apostles: 12/70 — Paul (no written scripture for the first 16 years) / Spiritual Gifts (stop gap until the canon of scripture completed)
Commentary	Comparison : Bodies : Jesus vs. Believers	Jesus: Sin's failed Attempt #1 of 4-AT BIRTH; kept sin from becoming His master Day 1. Not born in sin-conceived of the Holy Ghost/Virgin Birth/Divine not Human origin (Matthew 1:20). Body didn't need redeeming - no sin in it. Sin never His master - had different equipment. Jesus destroyed the body of sin in you when you were baptized into His death. No sin in His Body. 'Just as sin was incapable of what it wanted in Me (Jesus)...' Sin's failed attempt #2 of 4: Entire Ministry/Life without sin - Jesus resisted temptations that would have put sin in His members and corrupted His eternal body (Hebrews 4:15) Sin's failed attempt #3 of 4: On the Cross: Best attempt when He as bearing the sins of the world in a beaten physically weakened condition while spiritually battling Satan - He finishes BEFORE He willingly dies (otherwise, sin in His members and no Resurrection). Willingly laid down His eternal Body-would have lived forever/function perfectly otherwise. Jesus' body did not die due to sin's corruptive effect (but of His own free will) Sin's failed attempt #4 of 4: In the tomb when Jesus body lying empty (no soul or spirit): MM story of sin whipped and immobile at the foot of the Cross - after 3 days and 3 nights, Jesus body comes back to life with zero decay better than before, having resurrection power. He doesn't need a new body, His old one is perfect. The public display that sin had no hold or hook on Him whatsoever. Resurrection proof of that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Bodies : Jesus vs. Believers	Believers: - At birth, born with a 'body of sin'/slave to sin - born in a sin nature - Body needed redeeming - all 3 justification mercies needed for soul & spirit - Sin our master - born into it, came with our equipment - DEAD TO SIN but still have sin in our members - sin still seeks to corrupt us - we are still able to produce fruit unto holiness with the power of grace - '...I HAVE made sin incapable of getting what it wants in you'. - Our unredeemed body will die one day - sin of corruption will cause our organs to eventually fail - Corruption power of sin causes our organs to fail and cause eventual death
Commentary	Comparison : JSoC (Judgment Seat of Christ) vs. GWT (Great White Throne) Judgment	JSoC vs. GWT The JSoC takes place immediately in connection with the Blessed Hope. The GWT judgment takes place after the millennial reign of Jesus Christ on the earth. The JSoC involves only believers/saved members of the body of Christ, and only believers who are part of the body of Christ, and as such, is not about determining salvation. The GWT involves the lost dead from the beginning up to that time. It is also at the GWT that millennial saints will receive their rewards. The JSoC will take place in the heavenly places. The GWT will take place on the earth. The JSoC is an individualized judgment, not a corporate one. But that is how MM sees the GWT too. (The difference might be with the judgment of the nations.)
Commentary	Comparison : Justice vs. Judgment	Justice is simply the issue of right and wrong, good and evil. We immediately know we do not do certain things because they are wrong. That knowledge tells us what to decide. We make judgment decisions when there is no clear choice of good and evil; when there is more than one right option to choose from and when there is no obvious or immediate answer.
Commentary	Comparison : Justification vs. Salvation	Justification: Showing or making in some manner or form something to be just, right, righteous, or proper. Salvation: The act of being saved, delivered, rescued, etc., from some predicament, peril, destruction, loss or calamity.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Justification vs. Sanctification	Justification is about being made righteous. Sanctification is about being may holy. Holy means to be set apart unto God's designed purpose. When God creates things, He creates things with a purpose. When you trusted Jesus as your all-sufficient Savior, you were JUEL because He imputed the righteousness of His Son to you and your standing before God is now one of the perfect righteousness of Jesus Christ. No matter how you live in your everyday life, that is your standing before God, that's your new identity in Christ. That new identity in Christ has 3 parts to it. First, you were in Adam. You were under sin, but when you trusted Christ, you're forgiven. Second, you were unrighteous. But you were given the imputed righteousness of Jesus Christ when the Spirit baptized you into Christ (Romans 6:3) and all His accomplishments, you get the benefit of that. You didn't become Christ, but you got the benefit of being in Him and you got a new identity. Third, you were an enemy of God. But once you trusted Christ as your Savior, you got the Atonement. You were made to be At One with Him. Because of that, Paul says you have PEACE WITH GOD-Romans 5:1. All this is your justification.
Commentary	Comparison : Justification vs. Sanctification	Your eternal life. What people don't understand when they're saying, 'hey, I've got to live good or I can't go to heaven.' They don't understand. You get eternal life based on who you are in Christ, not based on what you do. But when you got saved, you also got a sanctified standing in Christ. You get a righteous standing in Christ too but that doesn't means your life every day is righteous. That's not automatic. But you have the power to change that because He changed who you are. And you can live out of that new identity in Christ. Now, living in this mortal body with sin in its members, you can produce righteousness that God is well pleased with, but it is not your righteousness, it's Christ in you. That's the righteousness that you can now produce in this mortal body. And that's glorious. You got a sanctified standing which God, positionally, in Christ, set you apart for the purpose for which He created you. Justification is about your eternal life. Sanctification is about your functional life. You have a position in Christ that is sanctified but that does not mean you actually live holy every single day. You get to where your functional sanctification lines up to your positional sanctification by edification, the effectual working of the word conforming you to the position that you have in Christ.
Commentary	Comparison : Justification vs. Sanctification	That's a process. And you can't get it any other way. So in this functional life, you got a new identity over here too. To get you to live holy, God had to set you free from sin. So He crucified you with Christ. Because if you die, sin can have no more dominion over you. First, you were made DEAD TO SIN-Romans 6:2. Second, before in Adam, you were dead to righteousness. But now, in Christ, you are ALIVE UNTO GOD-Romans 6:11. Now, the life of God can actually be lived in you. Third, you've been made to be sons and daughters - Sonship. You are made to be adopted sons & daughters of your heavenly Father. This is the whole relationship issue right here.
Commentary	Comparison : Children vs. (Adopted Adult) Sons (dispensational issue)	Child - Works under restrictions - Taught by tutors and governors - Dealt with under the law - Dealt with as a child - Israel Program - TIME PAST Son - Works under liberty - Instructed by his Father - Dealt with under grace - Dealt with as an adult son - Mystery Program - BUT NOW

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Compassion vs. Comforting	**compassion (attitude we have toward someone) and comforting (behavior or action toward them)**
Commentary	Comparison : Day of the LORD vs. Day of Christ	The Day of the LORD (Father) particular for the body of Christ, connected with the Mystery) DESTRUCTION FROM THE ALMIGHTY-Isaiah 13:6 CRUEL-Isaiah 13:9 WRATH AND FIERCE ANGER-Isaiah 13:9 LAY THE LAND DESOLATE-Isaiah 13:9 DESTROY THE SINNERS OUT OF IT-Isaiah 13:9 DESTRUCTION FROM THE ALMIGHTY-Joel 1:14 GREAT AND TERRIBLE-Joel 2:31 The Day of the Lord (Son) DAY OF VENGEANCE-Jeremiah 46:10 AVENGE HIM OF ADVERSARIES-Jeremiah 46:10 SWORD SHALL DEVOUR-Jeremiah 46:10 DRUNK WITH THEIR BLOOD-Jeremiah 46:10 The Day of the Lord (Son) THIEF IN THE NIGHT-1 Thessalonians 5:2 SUDDEN DESTRUCTION-1 Thessalonians 5:3 SHALL NOT ESCAPE-1 Thessalonians 5:3 THIEF IN THE NIGHT-2 Peter 3:10
		THE DAY OF CHRIST (Paul is the only Bible writer who mentions it- SINCERE AND WITHOUT OFFENCE-Philippians 1:10 I MAY REJOICE-Philippians 2:16 BEGUN A GOOD WORK IN YOU WILL PERFORM IT-Philippians 1:6 THE SPIRIT MAY BE SAVED-1 Corinthians 5:5 WE ARE YOUR REJOICING-2 Corinthians 1:14 YE MAY BE BLAMELESS-1 Corinthians 1:8
		Read these and ask yourself - 'do these sound like the same thing to you?' One really bad and one really good. MM wonders for people who say they are the same, he wonders what they are looking at. Paul never talks about the day of Christ the way the Bible talks about the day of the Lord.
		Causes fear and dread — Causes rejoicing For the nation of Israel — For the body of Christ For war — For spiritual Benefit For the earth — For the heavenly places Gives Him blessing/honor/glory on earth — Gives Him blessing/honor/glory in the heavenly places

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : DEMONS vs. UNCLEAN SPIRITS vs. POSSESSED OF/POSSESED	MM says 'ideas have consequences' and Satan has some ideas and he wants to plant them in as many people as will hear them. And those ideas are of such a nature that if they are planted in the right person in the right conditions in which they live in an area of the world which is in DARKNESS, they will manifest themselves in the most vile and offensive forms that we would attribute to some creature who was making him do it. But it is not a creature, it is the manifestation of what Satan has produced in his spirit and that's the outworking of it in his body and that's more than a subtle difference. If you mistake this as a little drooling malignant pointy eared/tailed creature, Satan would love to have you doing nothing but dealing with those all day and completely missiing the methodology he is using. There are devils, there are unclean spirits, but they are not of the nature that we have been led to believe, they are much more purposeful in nature.
Commentary	Comparison : DEMONS vs. UNCLEAN SPIRITS vs. POSSESSED OF/POSSESED	All those false gods - Chemosh, Ashtaroth - remember what God said, when you go into the land you drive them out, you kill them, you don't make a treaty with them, you don't intermarry, because when you do, that culture will come to your culture. MM says this is exactly what goes on today. Your first response is to take what they believe about their false gods and integrate it into what you believe about Me. You are going to marry the two together and now you've got a mongrel that is no longer what God wants them to do. But that is Satan's compromise step. He's not asking you to give up Jehovah. If He is THE MOST HIGH, it's OK to have some others. MM says how many religions of the world when they've gone into a place with mission work have absorbed the paganism and even the occult of that area. God knew that was going to happen and HE tells them - this is what you are going to be tempted to do, don't do this.
Commentary	Comparison : DEMONS vs. UNCLEAN SPIRITS vs. POSSESSED OF/POSSESED	Remember how Josiah destroyed and removed GH: Baal worship out of Israel? He cut down the groves, he took the image and burned them, stamped them into powder and strewn them in the river Kidron. He took the priest and he slew them. He took all the things that they could see and hear and touch and he took those things and completely destroyed them. Everything he did was physical. That was remarkable. There was no other god. God says there is no other God than Me. Those other gods were manifested in phyiscal forms but they came from Satan. They were real to a man in his mind.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Doctrine vs. Reproof vs. Correction vs. Instruction in Righteousness	Doctrine: Learning your numbers as a kid - from 1 2 9 5 14 to 1 2 3 4 5. Doctrine: Romans (no one is getting correction because they don't know anything - haven't received the doctrine yet) Ephesians (advanced doctrine) In your Bible, there are many doctrines: - Doctrines for justification, sanctification, making us think like our Father. - Form of doctrine: think, live, labor - Train our mind to think about on purpose what is given to us in the doctrine and let that be our motivation. DOCTRINE - Identify the problem The whole purpose of D/R/C/IiR is tied into GODLINESS. The order it is given in is about producing godly edification. If you don't do the process in this order, edification doesn't work. Given to you in this order D/R/C/IiR because this is the only way edification works. If someone jumps to 1 Corithians 14 (IiR), he is going to do one of 2 things: 1. Get it wrong 2. It's going to be very incomplete - will just be data
Commentary	Comparison : Doctrine vs. Reproof vs. Correction vs. Instruction in Righteousness	Reproof: Corinthians (get reproved because they were not walking daily in the doctrine they were called to) Reproof: You're wrong REPROOF - Different from correction. EX Hired someone to do a job, they are doing it wrong and you say hold it, you are doing it wrong. That's a reproof.
Commentary	Comparison : Doctrine vs. Reproof vs. Correction vs. Instruction in Righteousness	Correction: Galatians (got removed from the truth and went back to the law) Correction: You are off course, let's get back on course CORRECTION - Usually deals with this is why you are doing it wrong so let me correct that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Doctrine vs. Reproof vs. Correction vs. Instruction in Righteousness	Instruction in Righteousness: Once they get the numbers down, show them something to do with the numbers. Take that and put it to work. If you don't have your numbers down, you won't be able to do anything with it. - Later, names things - arithemetic, algebra, geometry - does knowing the name first help you solve for X and Y? - When he names things, then you will know his talking about this or that. Instruction in righteousness ALL BOOKS HAVE INSTRUCTION IN RIGHTEOUSNESS - Instruct them
Commentary	Comparison : Doctrine vs. Practical Application	Doctrine (learning things) vs. Practical Application (putting those things to practice in your Christian life)
Commentary	Comparison : Education vs. Edification/Effectual Working (the 2 Es)	Education: - Data - You mentally learn it - Stuff you know intellectually - Learning a bunch of data - getting the knowledge Edification: - More than data, effectually (more than just being effective) works in your inner man - When what you mentally learn is now being put into practice in your life/inner man. - Something you begin to do in your life; it's really in you, really how you see is and understand it - When that data is transforming the way you look at AND respond to things and how you understand what God is doing. - then getting that knowledge in your inner man - Is the information. Even when it is properly understood, it's still just the information. But what we want to do is we want to move that information from just stuff in our head to now moving that to our heart so to speak. That begins to transform us from the inside out. What the work books are designed to do. - You are incapable of producing edification on your own. The Holy Spirit takes the written word on the page and produces an edification. Should view both the education and edification/effectual working as necessary or non-optional. No matter how much data you have in your head, without effectual working you won't be qualified to use that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Effective vs. Effectual	Effective: Successful in accomplishing some purpose. Close to being effective but it's further than that. - Most people this think effective when they read effectual. Effective is not used in the Bible in any form. - Works but could be improved upon or could be substituted for. 4 things: Will do what it is designed to do. 1. Successful in accomplishing its purpose (What effective is) - If it is EFFECTUAL, it is 'effective' - 3 additional elements that take is beyond 'effective' 2. It is final and conclusive – as far as accomplishing its purpose 3. It cannot be improved upon/nothing can do it better ('effective' can be improved) 4. It is not to be substituted for ('effective' can be substituted for) At its core, means it will do what it was designed to do and it cannot be substituted for and it cannot be improved upon. It is the fulness of what can happen with it.
Commentary	Comparison : Enemy vs. Adversary	ENEMY: - may be open or secret and may apply to people or things; such as “an enemy to the truth.” Just because someone is your enemy doesn't mean they tell you that. - A man may be your enemy but it does not necessarily mean he is actively engaged against you. They are not doing anything to you. - would make war against and wound the person he opposes. ADVERSARY (1 Timothy 5:14; 1 Peter 5:8) - is one who takes an opposite part, or actively engages in opposition to another. - is actively engaged against you. When doing something against you, they are your adversary. Working/Busy to oppose you. - contends for possession of something of which he would deprive his competitor. An adversary is trying to take something from you - your Sonship Life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Ephesians vs. Colossians	Comparison : Ephesians vs. Colossians - These two books have a lot of terminology in common with each other. Really close but there are distinctions between them. - A lot of things look very close, which they are. People have referred to them as spousal epistles/books, like husband and wife. Ephesians deals with the church, the body of Christ in the position of the "wife" who submits, and Colossians deals with Christ in the position of the "head" or "husband." - Ephesians talks about the doctrine from the standpoint of us being IN Christ. Colossians talks about the doctrine from the standpoint of Christ IN you. - Ephesians talks about God's devotion/love to us and how He has demonstrated His Love to us and what He is doing, what He has done for us. Colossians talks about our devotion to/love for Him. Colossians is for sons and daughters who are serious about Christ being formed in them. These are joint-heirs with Christ and they take their sonship education as the most important thing they can engage in. GH: For serious Christians who want to labor with their Father in eternity. - Ephesians is mostly positional truth. Colossians is mostly practical truth.
Commentary	Comparison : Ephesians vs. Colossians	- Ephesians like wife, body. Colossians like the husband, head. - Differ in their lists of the positions of power and there's a reason for that - Ephesians is talking about His Love to us and what He has done for us so it contains some ranks not in Colossians. Colossians is taking about our live for Him/our dedication towards Him and include Thrones (not in Ephesians list). MM says if you read a verse you don't understand, go read it in the other Book and a lot of time it will shed light on it. On the list of the governmental positions: * Ephesians: Kind of start in the middle and goes to the bottom * Colossians: Starts at the top and runs to the middle There's a little overlap in the middle. You have a lower list and a higher list and the lynch pin is in Philippians 3:14. MM thinks the lists are given this way on purpose. Think of Ephesians-Philippians-Colossians as a set like Romans-Corinthians-Galatians.
Commentary	Comparison : Establish vs. Stablish	ESTABLISH: Get your started STABLISH: Means you're started but now you get stabilized because there are some things that are going to begin to come against you. Don't need to learn those first things again, need to learn some things that will ROOT you and GROUND you so you are not blown about by every WIND OF DOCTRINE. ESTABLISH (Romans 1:11): Cannot be forced on anyone. Have to want the effectual working of God's word in you ESTABLISH: On the beginning of a timeline, is starting something. Starting a church. STABLISH (Romans 16): On the end of a timeline, has to do with the end. MM has used the word stablize with us. Established: Get it going Stablished: To be stablized after it is going. It assumes that establishment has already taken place.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Eternal Life vs. Everlasting Life	Eternal is describing the kind of life vs. Everlasting is talking about how much time you get to have that eternal life that God is giving you. - everlasting is a one way street; talking about forever only in one direction. Most of the time in the Bible, this is talking about the future. You are going to have everlasting life. There won't be any end to it. - eternal has a 2-way street in mind. It is talking about both past and the future being without end. With God, there is no end, but there wasn't any beginning. It has always been there. The difference between eternal and everlasting is that when a thing is eternal, it does not just mean it lasts forever, but it means that it has always been; it had no beginning either. God is not just everlasting, He is eternal. - everlasting life is talking about how long it lasts, how long we will have it. - eternal life is describing what kind of life we will have, not describing when you got it. God's life is eternal; He has eternal life within Himself. What He gives to us upon our faith in Christ is His life which is eternal life because His life had no beginning. God didn't just give you life that lasts forever, He gave you His life - eternal life. When you trust Jesus Christ as your Savior, He puts His life in you. Eternal isn't talking about you had it forever. Everlasting is how long you will have it. Verses: Deuteronomy 33:27; Psalm 90:2; Psalm 145:13; Romans 6:22
Commentary	Comparison : Evil Man vs. Strange Woman	EVIL MAN: Shows up in Proverbs 2, 17, 24, 29. As Israel progresses in their education they are going to get another aspect of the EVIL MAN. Won't get everything he's got the first time you encounter him. You will come to a place where for all intents and purposes, the EVIL MAN is going to die. You will come to a point and think, I haven't had an attack in that area in a long time. MM says and you are probably not gonna. No one is driving this one, it's just the world. Will come to a point that the FASHION OF THIS WORLD-1 Corinthians 7:31 is no longer going to be a temptation for you. Like the devil coming to MM and say, why don't you quit preaching? He has settled those issues, just not a temptation for him. World will entice you like it did Israel - to show you what you don't have. Most selling today is based on that. Satan has made this so it is actually fed by ungodliness of unsaved men. Means it has all the power supply it needs. Satan doesn't have to push on the gas because it feeds off itself and runs on its own. Israel program's description for THE COURSE OF THIS WORLD-Ephesians 2:2. First major opposition that will come against you as a son. Has one objective - how you spend your time. Will either spend it on Sonship or something else. it will come right back around, use the world, and try you again. As you progress through the education, you will get to the place where the world is going to become ineffective with you. The draw it used to have, it won't have anymore. Things you are learning is renewing your mind and the world isn't having that draw. EVIL MAN or world doesn't have a house or place - it is everywhere.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Evil Man vs. Strange Woman	STRANGE WOMAN: See her in Proverbs 2, 5 (2x - two different things), 6, 7, 20, 23, & 27. Will deal with all the way to the end. Not going to go away. It is ALWAY. If you become a fully educated son, MM says he doesn't want to scare you. If you are a fully educated son, you really have your Father's Wisdom in you. You really are making an impact on these principalities and powers. Satan will be ramping up his attacks. He's only got one thing left to do and that is to kill you off. He doesn't know who you are now. How many times did they try and kill Paul? Wasn't the world, it was the religious leaders = STRANGE WOMAN = Policy of Evil. Good news: you will get to the place where the world has no impact on you. Bad news: Will be at a place where Satan hates your guts. When she comes into the land, she is going to have the same enemies that she had before she got into the land. Before she got into the land, give me an example of the STRANGE WOMAN. People will come in here and look at this setup and say this is not right. This is not how this works. Not supposed to have tables set up like this. Notes/Notetakers? What they don't understand is this is exactly how this is supposed to go. Because it has gone in a different way for so long, we look like the odd ball. They'll say this doesn't look/feel like church. People are so committed to what they are used to, they resist change.
Commentary	Comparison : Evil Man vs. Strange Woman	Doesn't matter how much evidence you give them, people do what they want to do. Some people, no matter how much you show them and talk to them, they will never GH: accept it. People like what they are used to. The world loves conformity. Let's do it all the same. See in Paul's epistles a Sonship assembly is way different from any other assembly. Lots of ways. MM is not talking about tables. MM has been asked, 'You do 2 sessions? How long are the sessions?' I can barely get through the 20 minute sermon I am used to. Folks in the room are saying we don't think we are going to get it (Sonship education) doing (just) 2 sessions every time we meet. STRANGE WOMAN has a place she abides in. There's a place a location. The place is the church. It's religious, it's spiritual. Not talking about the POE using the world. Talking about when that gets rebuffed. STRANGE WOMAN: There's a religious aspect to it. She has a house, a place where she carries on. If you are Satan and carrying out the POE, where is THEE place you want that to be at work? The church! If your primary goal is to stop the godly edification/Sonship, you would include a whole lot of things except 1 - godliness. Group says make it entertaining. As long is you get used to these other things and busy doing other things, POE is successful.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Evil Man vs. Strange Woman	STRANGE WOMAN: Satan himself is involved in. When the STRANGE WOMAN attack comes against us, even if you resist the world, when it makes its opposition. GH: First attack utilizes the world. If that doesn't work, the attacks will ramp up because it doesn't have the effect he was hoping it would have. Then the POE will come along with the pure unadulterated POE. It will put the clamps on you and see if you will fold. Later the POE will send someone in here for the express purpose of moving us away from what we are doing. Will be smooth, personality - don't confuse with the message. POEs intent with Israel was to get them to go after other gods. We'll build other images and worship those images. Later there came a time in Israel's history after David and Solomon where the Temple wasn't even being used what it was supposed to be used for. When they were cleaning they found a book that was the word of the Lord and somebody said, well what's this, and they brought it to the king and the king said read it to me. How can you ever get in that condition. Right here...you just start mingling this a little bit. Israel was supposed to be separate and distinct/stand out. Instead, just little compromises in the beginning leads finally to a place they don't even know what the word of the Lord is anymore.
Commentary	Comparison : Evil Man vs. Strange Woman	STRANGE WOMAN: People ask 'where's your Sunday school?' Call it what you want. Like Sunday school is in your Bible. Sunday school was an idea from Robert Rakes in the 1800s. At that time, only children of wealthy parents were being educated. He had a burden for the poor children working side-by-side their parents in factories 6 days/week. On the only day they had off, he had what he called Sunday school. A century before kids got together just to go to school M-F. Sunday school was FIRST. He taught them to read/write/the Bible. POINT: People get used to things and then think those things are in the Bible. You meet at 1 PM on Sunday afternoon? Makes us a cult. Don't you know the Bible says meet for Sunday school at 10, service at 11, and get out 12 to get to the cafeteria. POINT: Everything we do is weird. We meet at an odd time, in an odd looking building, what we are doing is weird, the way we are doing it is weird. Like the Pharisees asking Jesus 'Why do your disciples trangrsess the tradition of the elders?' and Jesus says 'Why do your traditions make void the law?' POINT: People resist change. Sonship requires effort. Another reason why people are not going to come in here and do this. People think church is somethng you come to and do, shouldn't take effort. Pay your dues then punch out. Goal of the POE is to de-sanctify you. Sonship is the apex of your sanctification. He wants you out of that. Your Heavenly Father is more worried about and more concerned with your failure in the STRANGE WOMAN area than He is in the EVIL MAN area. Your participation in the counterfeit system out there is more grievious to your Father because of your ability to recover from that than He is if you were over here at the Crimson Lips and came out of there stumbling drunk. Not saying He is pleased with either one of them. Whole lot easier to recover from the EVIL MAN than the STRANGE WOMAN. It is so alluring and it attaches itself.
Commentary	Comparison : Excitement vs. Enthusiasm	Excitement (generated outside of us) vs. Enthusiasm (inside of us)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Exhortation vs. Doctrine vs. Application	EXHORTATION: - Mission - Why you need this? Why this is important? What He is asking you to do? Set your attitude on how important this is. 'Pay close attention to this' / 'I am only going to say this once' / 'If you get anything, get this' - Primer coat that makes the doctrine or paint stick - Primes/Sets your inner man up to actually receive that doctrine - Prepares your heart for that is to follow DOCTRINE: - Told what to do. Everything you need to know to carry out that mission-not just info, designed to produce something inside of you. - A body of information that materially affects the way a person thinks. It isn't just teaching. It affects your THINKING which in turn affects your LIVING which in turn affects the way you spend your time which is your LABOR. Doctrine affects all 3 components of godliness. APPLICATION: - Tell you how to take that doctrine and apply it in the everyday affairs of your life
Commentary	Comparison : Passage : BEFORE THE WORLD BEGAN vs. SINCE THE WORLD BEGAN	Running the references there are 3 things from BEFORE THE WORLD BEGAN that concern the Father and the Son: 1. The Father loved the Son before the world began (John 15). Jesus doesn't have to die on the Cross for the Father to love the Son, the Father has loved the Son forever. 2. Another in the gospels 3. One in the Hebrew epistles Every other mention of BEFORE THE WORLD BEGAN are in Paul's epistles and are talking about what God planned for the church, the body of Christ, in accordance with the mystery. You are not an after thought. See God predestinated some things for those who would be saved and He did all of that BEFORE THE WORLD BEGAN. When He talks about Israel's program, He never mentions that term. He says SINCE THE WORLD BEGAN. There's not one exception. The only SINCE THE WORLD BEGAN reference about the mystery is God kept it secret SINCE THE WORLD BEGAN. If He planned it before the world, and then you have the word, you mean that to be a secret. Then it has to remain a secret SINCE THE WORLD BEGAN. When it talks about the holy prophets talking Israel's program it is SINCE THE WORLD BEGAN, but the mystery program is talked about BEFORE THE WORLD BEGAN. Realize you are not Plan B, you are Plan A.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Passage : Psalm 68:18 vs. Ephesians 4:8	The differences are: between Psalm 68:18 and Ephesians 4:8 * The ascension of Ephesians 4 is not to a literal hill in Jerusalem on the earth, but up far above all heavens to the right Hand of the Father in the heavenly places (v10). Got a position FAR ABOVE ALL PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS-Ephesians 1:21 when HE ASCENDED UP ON HIGH. At the Ascension, because what He accomplished in His DBR qualified Him to be put in that position. There's a conflict going on between God and Satan and Jesus is going to earn this right to be seated at the right Hand of the Father. * The captivity led captive in Ephesians 4 is not about a victory over flesh and blood men, but about the Lord's victory (at the Cross!) over Satan and his minions in the spiritual realm (the unseen realm). In all that Christ accomplished in His death, burial and resurrection, not only did He function as Israel's Kinsman Redeemer, but He also provided for things not only for Israel but also for the body of Christ (BoC) which no one knew about. Did Jesus know about the mystery or as a Man, did He not know? MM thinks He knew but did not say. It is difficult for MM to think that Jesus was providing things for the BoC, in the mystery program, without being aware of them. Doesn't think He could make provisions for us on the Cross without knowing what He was doing. He doesn't think Christ did anything accidently, he thinks He did it with full knowledge.
Commentary	Comparison : Passage : Romans vs. Ephesians	Romans doctrine (position) vs. Ephesians doctrine (function)
Commentary	Comparison : Passage : Romans vs. CorinthIans / Galatians	Two great confusing issues are that when you don't get Romans doctrine working in you so that you are founded on grace and the core features of godly love either: 1. you wind up being a Corinthian walking after the flesh, or (Paul corrects them on the basis of grace, and not the law, he exhorts them by the obligation of grace by telling them who they are (now that they are in Christ) and then challenging them to live in accordance with that - EX 1 Corinthians 6:5) 2. you wind up mixing law and grace and become a legalist like the Galatians. Two great problems of today: 1. when you read through the Book of Corinthians you have a tendency to look at that and say, wow, that's how the church is today. 2. when you read through the Book of Galatians and you go, no, wait, that's how the church is today.
Commentary	Comparison : Passage : Romans vs. CorinthIans / Galatians	Problem is, when you don't have the foundational doctrine in Romans, if you are not founded in grace and those 5 core features of godly love, you wind up either like: 1. the Corinthians walking after the flesh OR 2. the Galatians mixing grace and the law and becoming legalist. Wind up in one of these two camps. Being a grace believer is more than being a mid-Acts dispensationalist, which means you understand the right gospel - the DBR. This is NOT the gospel of the kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary	
Commentary	Comparison : Passage : Spiritual Gifts for Corinthians vs. Ephesians	1 Corinthians 12 Writing to immature/babies - Misusing the gifts/more detail edification gifts - Written earlier/more spiritual gifts Wisdom - to give WISE COUNSELS Knowledge - Doctrine & Duty (what it means to you) Faith - Teaching & defending the doctrine of faith	Ephesians 4 Writing to mature saints/adults - not filling in the details/expects they already know some things - notice how the list has shrunk - all - Written later/fewer spiritual gifts-prison epistle Apostles Prophets Evangelists
Commentary	Comparison : Passage : Spiritual Gifts for Corinthians vs. Ephesians	Healing Miracles Prophecy Discernment Tongues Interpretation	Pastors/Teachers (not two different gifts - if you are a Pastor you are supposed to be a teacher)
Commentary	Comparison : Passage : Spiritual Gifts for Corinthians vs. Ephesians	Paul writes to the Corinthians about the spiritual gifts just as he does the Ephesians, but you will notice there are some differences. * When Paul writes to the Corinthians, he is writing to babes in Christ and believers who are carnal. Many are misusing the gifts and abusing them. He writes basic, simple and contains a lot of details in explanation because he is correcting them. * Corinthians were utilizing the gifts at the start of the DoGG, were still plenty members of the little flock still around. It is early in the transition time of the book of Acts. As a result, the list of gifts was much larger as Paul's "to the Jew first" sign gifts were part of the Corinthian list of gifts * When Paul writes to the Ephesians, he is writing to adults; mature saints who are not abusing the gifts. His instructions presuppose they know some things. * Ephesian list is limited to the edification gifts. * By the time Paul writes Ephesians, he is in prison and that transition time is coming to a close and the gifts are beginning to slow down and cease to function. The gifts were never meant to be the permanent solution to edification for the BoC. The edification provided by the spiritual gifts was in part and temporary until the inspired scriptures were given by Paul.	

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Passage : Psalm 68:18 vs. Ephesians 4:8	Therefore, MM believes He knew what He was providing for with regard to both programs. Psalm 68:18 Ephesians 4:8 ASCENDED ON HIGH-hill/mountain in Jerusalem HE ASCENDED UP ON HIGH-heavenly places
Commentary	Comparison : Passage : Romans 5:5 vs. 1 Corinthians 3:16 vs. 1 Corinthians 6:19	THE HOLY GHOST WHICH IS GIVEN UNTO US-Romans 5:5-Individual THE SPIRIT OF GOD DWELLETH IN YOU-1 Corinthians 3:16-Body Corporate THE HOLY GHOST WHICH IS IN YOU-1 Corinthians 6:19-Individual Spirit dwelling in us is something we allow, which means we submit to Him by walking after the Spirit. What it really means for the Spirit to dwell in us is that we are allowing Him to produce the life of God's Son in us. After all, that is what He came to do, but we must submit to that. We did not "allow" the Spirit to come into our human spirit when we trusted Christ, He just did it automatically. Even if you never submit to the Spirit's leadership in your life, He is still in you. He still seals you until the day of redemption. The Spirit's presence within our human spirit and His work to seal us until the day of redemption are not dependent upon us, but happen automatically in response to our faith in Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Passage : Ephesians 5:18-19 vs. Colossians 3:16	Comparison : Passage : Ephesians 5:18-19 vs. Colossians 3:16 Passages are connected but actually doing two different things. While they are connected and very similar, being FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT is a little bit different from letting THE WORD OF CHRIST DWELL IN YOU RICHLY. MM admits no one else talks about it this way and when that happens, it makes him wonder. Both contain PSALMS, HYMNS, SPIRITUAL SONGS but they are directing our actions in different directions. Mentioned first in Ephesians because until this is working in you, you can't do it to one another. If something isn't working in you, you can't really help someone else get it. Both done TO THE LORD. Ephesians 5:18-19 — Colossians 3:16 BE FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT — Letting the WORD OF CHRIST DWELL IN YOU (being FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT allows for this-want for others) 'expression of our spontaneous joy from GH: knowing the process' — 'reflects our love and desire to see other saints FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT' AUDIENCE: something you do for yourself(privately) — AUDIENCE: something you do for others(corporately) - SPEAKING TO YOURSELVES / HEART(why you know individual) — - TEACHING AND ADMONISHING ONE ANOTHER / HEARTS (not just about you, about everybody else) AUDIENCE: something you do for yourself(privately) — AUDIENCE: something you do for others(corporately) - SPEAKING TO YOURSELVES / HEART(why you know individual) — - TEACHING AND ADMONISHING ONE ANOTHER / HEARTS (not just about you, about everybody else)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary	
Commentary	Comparison : Passage : Ephesians 5:18-19 vs. Colossians 3:16	ACTION: Speak to yourself Edification: Inward (personal edification/ministry in you) ?: contributor to being FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT PSALMS, HYMNS, SPIRITUAL SONGS 1) Process: Re-enforces the truth of the doctrine 2) Glorify the Father/Son 3) Extol their greatness 4) Reflect our thankfulness for all things	ACTION: Teach and admonish Edification: Outward to other people -*(this is ministry - edifying others using same medium - encourage others to be FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT) ?: result of being FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT PSALMS, HYMNS, SPIRITUAL SONGS 1) TEACH the doctrine (reflect the doctrine-inform them on something they didn't already know) 2) Exhort others to live the doctrine (ADMONISH - 3 aspects) a) Remind people of things they already knew but may not be readily in their mind b) Exhort them (Group: lift up, encourage, challenge) c) Warn us of neglecting those doctrines
Commentary	Comparison : Passage : Ephesians 5:18-19 vs. Colossians 3:16	PSALMS (inspired scripture) - Reenforce the doctrine because they are giving it to you HYMNS - Give praise to God SPIRITUAL SONGS - Songs about scriptural themes (EX redemption)	
Commentary	Comparison : Passage : Remedial Doctrine : POE Phase 1 vs. POE Phase 2	Ephesians: *Phase 1 POE - Attack/Corrupt the Message (give the wrong message) (get you to quit talking altogether; only happens if Phase 1 POE fails) *Exhortation: GROW UP INTO HIM-4:15 (use the doctrine and grow up individually and as a body) moveable) (POE: live out of your flesh/false doctrine) *Action: SPEAKING THE TRUTH IN LOVE KNOWN UNTO GOD (GH: don't allow Satan's message attacks to succeed) the attack)	Philippians: *Phase 2 POE - Attack/Discredit the Messenger [you] *Exhortation: STAND FAST (the attack is against you; don't be *Action: LET YOUR REQUEST BE MADE (God is not blocking the attacks but the effects of

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary	
Commentary	Comparison : Passage : Remedial Doctrine : POE Phase 1 vs. POE Phase 2	*Result/Goal: COME UNTO A PERFECT MAN UNDERSTANDING (GH: attacks have the opposite effect) MEASURE OF THE STATURE OF THE FULNESS OF CHRIST MINDS (because you are being attacked so you quit) *Body Application: We are FITLY JOINED TOGETHER and COMPACTED oxens can do better than one-sharing the load) BY WHAT EVERY JOINT SUPPLIETH (you grow up and then put in a body where others are growing up and you are BINDed together to really function together as a body) MM says if you don't understand the pattern of edification, this just looks like a bunch of different things.	*Result/Goal: PEACE OF GOD WHICH PASSETH KEEP (guard) YOUR HEARTS AND *Body Application: TRUE YOKEFELLOWS (YOKE: Two FELLOW LABORERS
Commentary	Comparison : Physical Blessings vs. Spiritual Blessings	Comparison : Physical Blessings vs. Spiritual Blessings - Physical blessings don't seem to last. Need them again and again and again. Spiritual blessings never go away, they never stop. You have them in all new circumstances. New circumstances don't change spiritual blessings. - Physical blessings can be seen, felt, and touched. Spiritual blessings cannot be seen, felt, or touched. Question - if you can't see, feel, or touch them, how to we know they are important? Answer: Salvation is a spiritual blessing. Would you say it is important? Word of God can strengthen you, give you peace, it can comfort you, it can guide you, gives you wisdom, prepares you for eternity, you have 24/7 access to God, your sins are forgiven, you're no longer a servant to sin, you have certainty about eternity, you have hope beyond this life, you have a community of fellow saints, your relationship to God has changed, you're no longer the threat of God's wrath. MM would say all of these are pretty good things. But you can't touch them, hold them in your hands, put them in your pockets, but they are beneficial to you today.	

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Physical Blessings vs. Spiritual Blessings	Primarily, Israel's blessings were physical in nature, but ours are spiritual. Since our future is in the heavens, God is not working on our outer man or in our physical circumstances, for those things will pass away. God is working on our inner man (we are edified unto godliness; we are being conformed to the image of Christ), which is why it seems to some that God is being silent. He is not. This is a supernatural work that takes place in our soul and spirit through God's word and His Spirit, there is no outward miracle for anyone to see. The other part of the work that God is doing today in this DoGG is to work "through" us. That is to say, to have the life of His Son being lived in us on a moment by moment basis. This requires no outward signs or wonders; no walking on water or miraculous healings. It is simply the process of edification taking place as we respond properly to God's word and the leading of His Spirit. God is not being silent. The outward work of visible miracles is not God's greatest work, it is the transforming work (edification) that takes place within us that makes us into the godly creatures we were created to be. Physical (Temporary) vs. Spiritual (Permanent/Eternal - you can't lose them) Affect outward man vs. Affect inward man (the real you) Spiritual blessings won't be withheld because you did something you weren't supposed to do.
Commentary	Comparison : Prayer Cathedral vs. Monastic	Prayer Cathedral (public prayer) vs. Monastic (private/personal prayer)
Commentary	Comparison : Pre-Exhortation vs. Doctrine vs. Application vs. Post-Exhortation	**Way you are given information in the Bible: 1. Pre-Doctrinal Exhortation 2. Doctrine 3. Application 4. Post-doctrinal Exhortation** (Pre-doctrinal) Exhortation: primer coat (helps paint to stick) - talks to us about the importance of what we are about to hear/cover - makes the doctrine or paint stick; sets your inner man to actually receive that doctrine; Mission When God educates you, He gives you the exhortation (setup) first what makes you want so that when you hear the doctrine, you will get it. Here's the thing about Sonship - God always explains WHY before He tells you WHAT. EXHORTATION: What he is asking you to do. There is a way that your Father presents information to you. When you are an adopted son and not a child, you get: - an exhortation: this is why you need this, why this is important - doctrine: told what to do - another exhortation: this is why you need to have this Education doesn't work this way. When you start in school, the teachers never say here's why you need to know this. They are saying here it is, get over it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Pre-Exhortation vs. Doctrine vs. Application vs. Post-Exhortation	Exhortation: Is kind of like a primer. It makes it so you are able to receive the education that you are going to be given. Like putting on primer so the paint can stick. Pre-doctrinal exhortation: 'place close attention I am only going to say this once' Exhortation: Set your attitude about how important this is that you are about to learn. One of the big differences between education and godly edification. Tell you why it is important and how that's going to come into play. Exhortations: Those things that come after the table of contents in the Book of Proverbs that are meant to give you some information so that by the time you get to the doctrine you'll have some things working in your mind. Before your are given doctrine, you are given exhortation and then you are given doctrine and then you're given exhortation and then you are given doctrine. Always a pattern. Can look at the exhortations in Israel's program, just not the doctrines. Exhortation: Thing that prepares your heart for that is to follow. Sets you up to be receptive to the doctrine so it will stick. Exhortations: Are not only important but necessary. They prime your inner man to receive that doctrine. This is how important what you are about to hear is. You need to pay attention.
Commentary	Comparison : Pre-Exhortation vs. Doctrine vs. Application vs. Post-Exhortation	Doctrine: Paint coat DOCTRINE: Everything you need to know to carry out that mission-not just info, designed to produce something inside of you. Message being given. DOCTRINE: A body of information that materially affects the way a person thinks. It isn't just teaching. It affects your THINKING which in turn affects your LIVING which in turn affects the way you spend your time which is your LABOR. Doctrine affects all 3 components of godliness. Doctrine: Describes several different things. - Information (about various things) of something God did in Jesus Christ for you to know about it -> live out of that doctrine by believing that doctrine and reckoning it to be so/true. If you believe something is true, you will behave that way. JUELBGTF w/o works of any kind at any time - don't need works to be saved and don't need works to stay saved. - Instruction that you implement in your life, translated into everyday conduct and behavior. Instruct you in His wisdom where you can raise on par with your status in Christ. SUFL/Godliness (Think, Act/Live, Labor)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
	Comparison : Pre-Exhortation vs. Doctrine vs. Application vs. Post-Exhortation	Doctrine: Every doctrine is given to produce something. - EX There is a doctrine in this Book for when you go through some sort of tribulation, there is a doctrine specifically designed for you to endure whatever you are going through and give you peace inside while you are going through it. Take you from enduring it -> having peace about it -> take pleasure in sufferings -> rejoice in tribulations. We will read these words on the page. Effectual working is going to depend on whether you can believe them. This may sound like taking crazy pills but your Heavenly Father is going to tell you that. Comes out of a doctrine so you not only endure it but come to a place where you can say I take pleasure in these sufferings. Because you are going to know something here you didn't know before. He is going to give you a doctrine that's going to produce the power of grace in your life to such an extent that it won't just be an idea that you're not quite sure how to put it in your hands on it but that believing that doctrine will allow you now to be able to endure every difficult circumstance that life throws at you with a peace in your heart at the same time. Nothing else on the planet but this Book can produce that. Going to be the difference between effective and effectual (this Book). The world would say that is not right, you can't take pleasure in it unless you are some sort of satist who takes pleasure in sufferings. Doctrine: If all you do is strip the doctrine out of the passages, it won't work in you like it's supposed to. Without the exhortation, it doesn't work like it is supposed to.
Commentary	Comparison : Pre-Exhortation vs. Doctrine vs. Application vs. Post-Exhortation	APPLICATION: Tell you how to take that doctrine and apply it in the everyday affairs of your life so that you take that abstract concept that you are DEAD TO SIN and by the time you get to verse 13, it's going to be a concrete reality in your life. Tough to take something that is abstract and turn it into a reality - what these 13 verses are designed to do.
Commentary	Comparison : Pre-Exhortation vs. Doctrine vs. Application vs. Post-Exhortation	(Post-Doctrinal) Exhortation: Clear coat (protects the paint/preserves the doctrine/causes you to hold onto the doctrine) Post-doctrinal exhortation: tells you how to apply the doctrine you just heard, practical application Exhortation: Talk about the utilization of that truth that you got the APPLICATION of that. Post-Doctinal Exhortation: Do you see how this doctrine actually goes to work for you? Do you get it? Do you see where it fits and not you utilize it? What good it is?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Gifts vs. Offices	The GIFTS/OFFICES SUPERNATURAL GIFT OFFICE Primary Goal: Edification Edify Saints - Edification is the common denominator between the GIFTS when they were in operation and the OFFICES. The word: Speak the word of God/Prophet Written Word - Once all the N.T. Books, God is no longer inspiring people with new scripture. There are people and places today that supposedly get new revelation, but not according to Paul. Now, we have the written word and we can have confidence that we have everything that we need. It is perfect and not in part, it is the completion of the scriptures so that the spirtual gifts that pertain to that are no longer needed (1 Corinithians 13:8-10). In the definition of what we are talking about here, there are no prophets today. God is not inspiring men in order to reveal His Truths.
Commentary	Comparison : Gifts vs. Offices	Edification: Prophet Bishop/Pastor - MM says it is short sighted to think the only definition of a prophet is to foretell the future. That's the only way a lot of people look at that. N.T. prophets were not predicting the future, they were speaking the word of God out of that office. That's what that's about. GH: Inspiration in the former but nonewhatsoever in the latter. - The prophets of old only knew what they were told. We look at it as a great things but sometimes the people weren't exactly receptive to get it and sometimes you were taking your life in your hands when you did that. So it wasn't all just roses. Might ask why God stopped giving divine revelation and chose to do it this way (GH: His word)? The difference is a prophet only knew what was told to him and that was that. What God is doing is allowing us as His sons and daughters to be able to think like Him and deduce things that we are not told that are perfectly in line with His Will and His thinking. Said another way, a prophet is a bit like a horse that has a bit and a bridle and you steer a horse with those reins and the horse just goes where he's told. But God doesn't want that. He wants sons & daughters who are able to think like He does, for themselves and apply that to a lot of different situations in their life and truly become godly. God doesn't want a robot that only does what it is programmed to do, God wants a real relationship with sons and daughters who are able to act on their own as part of a body to accomplish His will. Exactly the way He would want it. That is far better. It's not that God couldn't tell you everything, but He has designed it so that it is beyond that. The supernatural GIFTS, as good as they were, they couldn't produce that. God has put a system in place where we have the ability to think like our Father and apply that thinking a lot of different ways and He is counting on that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Gifts vs. Offices	- Today, in the DOGG, the OFFICE of the Bishop is charged with proclaiming God's word but he is not a prophet. He is to prophesy in the sense of preaching that word but he is not inspired and he carries no extra biblical revelation. - The Operation of God: In the DOGG, God wants that word to be proclaimed and not just proclaimed but he wants that word proclaimed in its rightly divided form so that we really do see this word that way it was supposed to be applied and that is all done to the edification of the saints. The particular way that the Bishop discharges his MEASURE OF FAITH-Romans 12:3 or the way he is going to labor with his Father is to speak for the Lord to the edification of the other members of the assembly of which he's apart. He is not supposed to do this any old way, he's supposed to preach the word with appropirate attention and application that that part that applies specifically to the members of the body of Christ who are living today in the DOGG.
Commentary	Comparison : Glory Levels : HoG vs. JHI	Levels of Glory: 1. Hier of God Inheritance: Not just about your glorified body (everybody gets some amount if they have trusted Christ, no matter what). Romans 8:30. You get a glorified body. Get to go to the heavenly places. You are part of the body of Christ. All this has to do with glory and you are going to get that. Everybody's glorified bodies will have some things in common, but they won't be identical. There is a glory that you get that is automatic, just because you trusted Jesus Christ. The sufferings in 2 Timothy 2. Have all the essential things of a glorified body, including LIGHT and COLOR. 1. HIER OF GOD: Default inheritance that everyone gets just because they received Jesus Christ as their Savior. You have nothing to do with it. Was all provided for you and you qualified (to receive it) for it by grace the moment you received Jesus Christ as your Savior.
Commentary	Comparison : Glory Levels : HoG vs. JHI	Levels of Glory: 2. Joint-Hier Inheritance: There is a glory that you get when we suffer with Him, in handling the sufferings of this present time. (SOPT - things that happen because you live in a fallen world; everyday things you are going through; just because someone is not moaning and not complaining, doesn't mean that they are suffering with Him). The way to suffer WITH Him is to employ the doctrine, to live out of the new identity. It is not just not complaining. There is a glory that will be given to us if we suffer with Christ. 2. JOINT-HIER: Only way you qualify for this is to SUFFER WITH HIM. Doesn't say FILL IN THE BLANK with anything else. It won't work. But that is how we view it. Only achieved 1 way - won't find another verse to contradict this. If you suffer it with Him, you qualify for that JOINT-HEIR INHERITANCE. Runs contrary to what we have always been used to hearing. Just as Jesus' inheritance is possible because of His Suffering, our inheritance is possible because of our suffering. There are some things Jesus is suffering in this DOGG and you have to ask yourself am I going to suffer it with Him? MM wants to help your decision. You really don't have much choice. You are going to go through it anyway.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Glory Levels : HoG vs. JHI	The real question is are you going to respond to it the way He is responding to it? Are you going to suffer with Him? Are you doing it the way He is doing it or are you going to fight that? JHI: 1. Everything in our Sonship Education/Edification (being conformed to the image of Christ) is tied to our "suffering with Him" in various manners that are equivalent to how Christ suffers today in this dispensation of grace. Technical way of saying whatever it is He is suffering today, our Sonship is tied to suffering that with Him. 2. The degree and extent of our heir-ship with Him (our joint-heir inheritance, not heir of God) will be determined at the judgment seat of Christ. 3. The basis for determining that (GH: joint-heir) inheritance will be by the amount of equivalency in our Sonship lives to that which Christ is presently suffering. EX In this DOGG, 50% of the time when you are presented to SUFFER WITH HIM, you get 50% of the JHI. 4. The degree to which we "suffer with Him," is the degree of the reward of our inheritance. GH: Same as #3 just said a different way. When these opportunities come along, if you make the most of them, you can have 100% of the reward of that inheritance. If you only do it half the time, only get 50% of that you could have had. Not everybody is going to get it. You are part of a very select people, not because you are just so intrinsically great, but because you availed yourself to Sonship.
Commentary	Comparison : Godliness vs. Righteousness	Don't confuse the two. Godliness means to be able to think about things the way your heavenly Father thinks about them, to implement (living) them into your everyday living, and do things His way.
Commentary	Comparison : Godliness vs. Satanliness	Spectrum: - Godliness to Satanliness (not just to be in rebellion against God but to be in league with him) The thing that takes men from godliness to satanliness is man's increasing pride. The PRIDE OF LIFE category of the WORKS OF DARKNESS are moving men from godliness to satanliness Thinking: alternative thinking Living: ungodly conduct Labor: labor with Satan
Commentary	Comparison : Godly vs. Ungodly	You can participate in something good and it be ungodly. Do the right thing the wrong way and it becomes ungodly. Some things people think are godly every lost person in the world could do. GH: more to add from commentary

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Godly Love vs. Godly Charity	**Godly love tells us WHAT to think and how to act. Godly charity tells us WHY to think or act that way.**
Commentary	Comparison : Godliness vs. Righteousness	Godliness: Think, do things His WAY, & labor with Him now and in eternity. Righteous: good works.
Commentary	Comparison : Grace vs. Justice vs. Mercy	Justice: Is getting what you deserve. - Leave this with Me. Mercy: Is not giving people what they deserve. Mercy of the court says I'm guilty but please don't give me what I deserve. Romans 12:17 Grace: Is giving someone that which they do not deserve. Romans 12:19 Grace: Unmerited favor - you get something that you didn't deserve. Justice: Getting what you deserve. Mercy: Not getting what you deserve.
Commentary	Comparison Grace vs. Works	Grace is a free gift. Works is a performance system.
Commentary	Comparison : The Gospel of the Kingdom vs. The Gospel of Christ	Gospel of the Kingdom Audience: nation of Israel Messenger: Jesus and the 12 The Message: The Kingdom is AT HAND Believe: Jesus of Nazareth is the prophesied Christ of Israel is sufficient to satisfy God's justice against us. Gospel of Christ Audience: Jew & Gentile - all the world - brought Israel down to the level of the Gentile Messenger: Paul The Message: Salvation is come TO THE GENTILES Believe: Redemptive work of Christ - what Jesus accomplished in His DBR

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : The Gospel of the Kingdom vs. The Gospel of Christ	Signs: 1. healing the sick - because in the Kingdom, there is not going to be any sickness - sign that is true in the Kingdom 2. casting out devils No Sign: Revelation of the Mystery/Mystery revealed Result: Made you a member of the little flock Result: Made you a member of the body of Christ Gospel of the Kingdom: Had nothing to do with Jesus's DBR. Gospel of Christ: Today, what you believe if you are truly saved. What we preach to the lost.
Commentary	Comparison : The Gospel of the Kingdom vs. The Gospel of Christ	Gospel of the Kingdom: Part of this gospel was that He Jesus was the Christ that was spoken about in the O.T. scriptures. Believing this is what saved them. Remember, their message was the kingdom was at hand, meaning it is right almost on you. If you are a member of the little flock and it is 15 years after that Cross, you've got to be saying where is that kingdom? Satan uses that to try and prove this message is a lie. Peter says there's a reason the kingdom didn't come and Paul explains it in his epistles - Romans 9-11. Paul explains WHY this kingdom didn't come because the program with Israel got interupted. God set all of that aside and now He's going to being dealing with us in a completely different way. Doesn't matter if you are male or female, Jew or Greek, bond or free, everybody's going to get dealt with the exact same way. Was a revelation so much that when Paul preached it they wanted to kill him over that message. Gospel of the Kingdom: Water baptism was certainly part of receiving the gospel of the kingdom, but it was not required, it was only a symbolic act. Water baptism did not take away sins.
Commentary	Comparison : The Gospel of the Kingdom vs. The Gospel of Christ	GH: Gospel of Christ: What saves us today is not that Jesus was our Messiah, Gentiles were never looking for a Messiah. They were worshipping false gods. We are trusting in 1 Corinthians 15. Gospel for us is believing that Jesus paid for our sins in His DBR. Peter did not preach that. That's not how Peter preached the Resurrection. We would say I put my faith in what Jesus did on the Cross in His DBR. We are not looking for a Messiah to sit on the throne of David. We are going to be in the heavenly places. So it is not about do we believe He is the Messiah, it's about was he the Son of God who died for our sins. That's the gospel that saves us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : The Spritual Gifts vs. the Operation of God	PAST: Supernatural GIFTS - Prior to Acts; Spoken word - Given by the Spirit; Purposes: EDIFICATION of the saints & SIGNS to Israel - These gifts were given by the Spirit. The Spirit was the One that decided who would get what gift. It was at His discretion and they were given for the purpose of edification and signs. Israel required a sign. Some are edification gifts and some are sign gifts. Will notice that none of the list in Romans 12:6-8 are sign gifts. They are either edification gifts or practical gifts that make it possible for the edification to actually take place. Either directly or indirectly serve the purpose of edification/working to that end. There's not a single sign gift in the bunch. Sign gifts are not represented here because God is no longer working in this program with Israel. When He resumes that program, He will be working with Israel. But during the DOGG, He is not. Not, the only thing God is working with now is Jew & Gentile as members of the body of Christ - trying to get them saved and then deal with them as members of the body of Christ. Today, after the completion of the word, you see these gifts as offices. Because these 7 things are all meant to accomplish the same operation that God wants to accomplish in the local church.
Commentary	Comparison : The Spritual Gifts vs. the Operation of God	Then, through the completion of His word, He accomplishes that same exact operation through the OFFICES. Remember when we choose an OFFICE and operate out of that OFFICE, this is meant to accomplish something that God wanted to accomplish by means of the local church. There's an organization to it. It has Pastors, it has Deacons, it has people in the assembly who are engaging in the offices. MM says to remote Zoom members - you will have the opportunity to function as part of this local assembly out of some office and even have the opportunity to operate out of more than the practical offices but also the edification offices. Was something like 17 years from the time Paul was saved till the time he writes his first epistle so God in His Wisdom, does these supernatural gifts. One of the purposes of these gifts was to provide for the edification of the saints.
Commentary	Comparison : The Spritual Gifts vs. the Operation of God	When God gave these gifts: - Prophets: speak the word. God wasn't magically edifying anyone. The supernatural gift was for this man to be able to speak the word. Paul hadn't even written it yet but he was speaking the true word of God. The Spirit is only given him bits and pieces of that. The Bible talks about this gifts are IN PART but when he speaks that word, that was meant to edify the people. It wasn't this magic thing of we all get together and God waves a wand of some kind and now everyone is edified. Edification has always taken place by the word working in people. When there is no written word, it is pretty hard for that to happen so God provides this temporary stop gap measure of the spiritual gifts to get that accomplished. PRESENT: MORE EXCELLENT WAY-1 Corinthians 12:31 (completed word) - After Acts 28; Written word - Word of Truth (replacement for the spiritual gifts); Members choose OFFICES - EDIFICATION and PRACTICAL (not spiritual but material - physical in nature)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : The Spritual Gifts vs. the Operation of God	The local assembly is specifically designed for these OFFICES to take place. MM says he would like to think this happens automatically but when we really begin to understand these offices and how they're all joined together and what is meant to be accomplished by them, when we walk in the door on Sunday, even though we all know this is about being edified (he is not diminishing that), it won't just be about going to to class, but we are we'll now have another understanding working in our minds. We will be thinking about engaging in our OFFICES to the benefit of the whole body. This doesn't exclude edification, but won't just be about edification, but about what you do. The OFFICES that you participate in, as they work with the OFFICES that others are involved it, to the accomplishment of our Father's will and to the benefit of the entire assembly. When that happens, we'll begin to see ourselves the way we're supposed to, as part of a body. Not just an individual that shows up in any church. You can have 300 individuals show up but it is just 300 individuals. Having folks show up as part of a body is something different and that is what the Lord is after here. When we walk in the door, we think about the various offices and that operations that our Father wants to get done and what part are we playing in the accomplishment of that.
Commentary	Comparison : The Spritual Gifts vs. the Operation of God	FUTURE:
Commentary	Comparison : Holy Ghost vs. Holy Spirit	**Holy Ghost vs. Holy Spirit: Same Person but not the same thing. The Holy Ghost is the one given to you when you got justified. When the Bible uses the term Holy Ghost, it is talking about the Person of the Spirit. He is the third person of the Godhead - the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost. When the Bible uses the word Spirit, it is not talking about Him as a Person, it is talking about a ministry He (the Holy Ghost) is performing a ministry. EX Provides for your sanctification. (Romans 8:2). He is performing some ministry or work. It's the same Spirit doing different functions**. Holy Ghost vs. Holy Spirit: Same Person but not the same thing. Reason to use different terms, He's not just switching it up to say, we'll I am kind of tired of saying Holy Spirit, I think I will say Holy Ghost. Why the change from SPIRIT OF GOD to the SPIRIT OF CHRIST? All of this is talking about the Holy Ghost. It's the same Person. The Holy Ghost is the one given to you when you got justified. When the Bible uses the term Holy Ghost, it is talking about the Person of the Spirit. He is the third person of the Godhead - the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost. When the Bible uses the word Spirit, it is not talking about Him as a Person, it is talking about a ministry He (the Holy Ghost) is performing. He is performing some ministry or work. It's the same Spirit doing different functions.
Commentary	Comparison : King vs. Lord	A lord is designated authority from the ultimate authority. Delegated that is a step down from a king.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Kingdom of God vs. kingdom of heaven	kingdom of heaven: the literal, physical, visible, Jewish, Messianic, Davidic kingdom that will be set up on this earth. Where Jesus will set on the throne of David in Jersusalem and will rule the world during the Millenium. It is part of the Kingdom of God. MM says when we think about being justified, we think about going to heaven. A Jew did not think about going to heaven, they think I'm going to get resurrected and I'm going into the kingdom where the Messiah is going to be ruling over everything. David gets resurrected and he's going to be over Israel and the 12 are going to be resurrected and they're going to be over the 12 tribes of Israel. There's a whole governmental setup but Jesus is King of Kings and Lord of Lords. He will be over all of that. Kingdom of God: When MM talks about citizenship in a kingdom, he is talking about this one. This is the whole of the kingdom (GH: kingdom of heaven is a sub-part of the Kingdom of God). EX Texas is in the US and if you are standing in Texas you are standing in the US. - With salvation in Israel's program, it was very usual to talk about and use that phrase to inherit eternal life (Mark 10:17; Luke 18:18). They looked at eternal life very differently from us. We think when we die we go to heaven and be with the Lord. They thought when I die I am going to be resurrected to go into a literal, physical kingdom.
Commentary	Comparison : Law vs. Grace	**Law:** **- MM analogy: God has a stick in His Hand that is cocked.** **- Uses justice to bring people to Him. But men despise His Justice. But men despise His Goodness.** **- One of the points of the law was no one can do this in and of themselves.** **Grace:** **- MM analogy: God puts the stick down and is longsuffering.** **- Uses goodness to bring people to Him.** **- Is the desire and power to do the Will of God.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Law vs. Grace	Just to take what we now know and apply to the Scripture at hand (Law vs. Grace): God is the One who put Israel under the law (during their program) / God is the One who has now put us under grace The law was a system that gave sin dominion / Grace is a system that renders sin's dominion impossible Under the law sin is empowered / Under grace sin is impotent (like a fish out of water) The law was about functional death (how I live unto God everyday) / Grace is about functional life The law caused the offence to abound / Grace causes fruit unto holiness to abound God is the one who instituted the law, bringing sin's dominion / God is the one who instituted grace, ending sin's dominion Just as God, who has that authority, gave sin dominion by instituting the law, He has also taken away sin's dominion by now instituting grace, and the law has no dominion over that. It is impossible for you to functionally live unto God by using the law. Law is not really about doing good, but not doing evil - THOU SHALT NOT. Grace doesn't major on what NOT to do, grace majors on what to do. It wants help people/edify/build up. Grace is the ONLY motivator to make you stop sinning and to do good.
Commentary	Comparison : Law vs. Rule	Law: Every time Rule: It's generally true or most of the time, here is how it happens.
Commentary	Comparison : Legalism vs. Discipline	**Legalism says, "I will do such and such in order to gain God's approval." Discipline says, "I will do such and such because I love God and I want to glorify Him."**
Commentary	Comparison : Liberty vs. Freedom	LIBERTY: Liberty is the power to do what you ought to do - why Paul doesn't say we have freedom in Christ, says we have liberty in Christ. We have the power to do what we could not do before. Is a cornerstone of Sonship. When you are being told what to do, that's not indicative of an adult son. It's indicative of a child with limited decision making. FREEDOM: Freedom says I can do anything I want to. Difference between liberty and freedom: Freedom says I can do anything I want to; Liberty is the power to do what you ought to do - why Paul doesn't say we have freedom in Christ, says we have liberty in Christ. We have the power to do what we could not do before.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Mystery of God vs. Mystery of the Father vs. Mystery of Christ	VERSE MAP: MYSTERY 1: MYSTERY OF GOD - Believers (GH: Believing remnant) on the earth are IN Christ but not part of the body of Christ. MYSTERY 2: of the Father Ephesians 1:8 - ABOUNDED 1:9 - Father's Will 1:10 ----------Philippians 2:8-10----------Colossians 1:12-16 GATHER ALL THINGS ALL THINGS ALL THINGS
Commentary	Comparison : Mystery of God vs. Mystery of the Father vs. Mystery of Christ	ORDER RECAP 1:11----------[Genesis 1:28] - Romans 8:16-17 Inheritance HEIRS - Titus 3:7 eternal life 1:12 Joint-Heirs Titus 1:2 Promise PRAISE OF HIS GLORY 1 Thessalonians 1:3 Ephesians 1:7 RICHES OF HIS GRACE 1:13 WALK OF FAITH-------LABOR OF LOVE-------PATIENCE OF HOPE SEALED Colossians 1:9 Colossians 1:10 Colossians 1:14 PRAISE OF HIS GLORY MYSTERY 3: of Christ
Commentary	Comparison : Mystery of God vs. Mystery of the Father vs. Mystery of Christ	MYSTERY OF GOD: He is going to gather together all of the things in the earth and bring them under the dominion of His Son. MYSTERY OF THE FATHER'S WILL-Ephesians 1:10: It was God's good pleasure to take all the things in the earth and all the things that are in heaven and bring them together into one under His Son, so that He might have dominion over all things in heaven and all things in earth. This is THE MYSTERY OF HIS WILL. Before the foundation of the world, God says, this is the mystery of My will, that the whole creation is going to be brought under My Son, and I AM going to exalt Him above that.
Commentary	Comparison : Names vs. Things	NAMES: Positions of authority - principalities, powers, mights, thrones, dominions - and every name that is named, which is every little position that you can think of all the way down to the most minute. THINGS: Talking about governmental positions of authority

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Old Covenant vs. New Covenant	Old Covenant: A man justifies and sanctifies himself. New Covenant: God does it for him.
Commentary	Comparison : ONLY BEGOTTEN vs. FIRST BEGOTTEN (GH: IPF verse)	Only begotten refers to the Lord's coming into the world when He was born of a virgin. First begotten has to do with following His resurrection from the dead.
Commentary	Comparison : Patience vs. Endurance	PATIENCE vs. ENDURANCE: - PATIENCE: I am not only going through it/enduring it, nobody knows I am going through it. Patience applies only to the evils that actually hang over us. (Ref: English Synonymes by George Crabb - 1830, pg.149) - Patience applies to any troubles or pains whatever small or great. It consists in the abstaining from all complaint or indication of what one suffers. - ENDURANCE: Can go through it and complain the whole time. Not verbalizing it, not sighing heavily trying to get someone's attention, etc. The ultimate ground of our hope rests in the unfailing steadfast LOVE OF GOD. Romans 8: The LOVE OF CHRIST-v35 is meant to produce something in you too.
Commentary	Comparison : Peace of God vs. Peace with God	Two different things going on here: 1. Peace OF God (GH: sanctification): Peace you get from the effectual working of doctrine in the midst of adversity. Allows us to GLORY IN TRIBULATIONS-Romans 5:3. 2. Peace WITH God (GH: justification): Because you have trusted Christ as your Savior and you are no longer at odds with Him. God will never ever be against us again. MM says it is easy to hear this and kind of yawn but it really is an incredible thing that not everybody understands.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Perfect vs. Complete	Colossians 4:12 - PERFECT AND COMPLETE: Shows they are different words/meanings. Great prayer for each other. Proof to MM's contention that PERFECT and COMPLETE are two different things. You can complete a project and say, you know what, that's not perfect. It can be complete and not perfect. You can complete part of a project that could be perfect but doesn't mean it's complete. **PERFECT (nothing can be improved upon) and COMPLETE (nothing can be added to it)** PERFECT vs. COMPLETE: - PERFECT: Most people think it means be perfect and sinless and like God. Talking about the PERFECTing of your education. If you can improve on it, it's not perfect. The perfect he is talking about that you are going to see all 3 (GH: godliness characteristics) in effect. - COMPLETE: Can be complete and not perfect. Can not be complete and a part be perfect. Have to have both. If you can add to it, it is not complete.
Commentary	Comparison : Plan of Evil vs. POE (Policy of Evil)	The PLAN of evil never changes. The POLICY of evil is always changing and adapting. Satan's plan of evil is to be like the Most High, possessor of heaven and earth, that doesn't change. He had a policy to corrupt Israel to keep them from being what God promised them under the Abrahamic covenant, because if they ever do that, God is going to be able to repossess the earth back to Himself. But when God interrupted that program with Israel and revealed that he had made a provision through Jesus death on the Cross to redeem Jew and Gentile in the dispensation of grace that was going to make up the body of Christ that was going to be used to repossess the heavenly places, his PLAN didn't change. But his strategy of policy of evil changed because the way you deal with Israel is not the way you deal with us. If he dealt with us the way he dealt with Israel, it's going to be ineffective. So he changed his policy. EX Don't let the assembly know about the Mystery. Don't let the assembly know about right division. Don't let the assembly know about the (KJV?) Bible issue. Keep the Mystery, RDW, Sonship a secret. If the Mystery is revealed, the policy changes to attack the message that talks about the Mystery. As long as we never get to Sonship, the devil is OK because we will never be educated. Now you know Sonship and you are working on it, they policy changes to make you quit Sonship. Make sure you don't continue. Let's find a reason for you to not continue in this Sonship education. Doesn't matter what the reason is, Satan is happy with any of them you will buy into. Only needs you to walk away. The only thing the curriculum can't fix is you walking away.
Commentary	Comparison : Plan of Evil vs. POE (Policy of Evil)	Satan's Plan of Evil: The steps that will allow him to be like THE MOST HIGH GOD (possessor of Heaven and Earth). The main thing all the way through. Satan's Policy of Evil or POE: Not a synonym for the PLAN. It's the policies he is going to enact in order to get things done on this earth the way he wants them to get done. - Israel: Corrupting them, getting them to rebel against God, so they would never become that great nation. - When he got surprised by the Mystery program, his plan didn't change but his policies did. Has to deal with us differently because things are very different in this dispensation. Intended purpose of the Satanic Policy of Evil: 1. Hide Sonship and 2. If you know about it, get you to walk away from your Sonship

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Preachers vs. Prophets	Comparison : Preachers vs. Prophets - MM says there has been some well meaning people who have thought they somehow occupied that office of prophet today. They don't claim to foretell future events but they do proclaim God's word and because they proclaim God's word, they think that makes them prophets. Pastors do present the word, they do preach the word, they do teach the word, they do defend the word, but that doesn't make them prophets in the biblical sense of the word because there's an ingredient that's missing and that's divinely inspired. That's the critical ingredient for a prophet. MM would never stand up here and say he is divinely inspired to do this. Pastors and Bishops and their OFFICES require them to do the very things - preach the word, reprove, rebuke, exhort. They're not prophets because they are not divinely inspired in any of those tasks. MM is not divinely inspired to preach, exhort, teach, defend God's word.
Commentary	Comparison : Prophet - O.T. vs. N.T.	O.T. PROPHET: One the the OED definitions - One who communicates divine mysteries and edifying communications. OT Test of a Prophet: Never fails. What he says will come true every single time. Everything comes to pass with no misses. N.T. *** ADD ***
Commentary	Comparison : Religion vs. Relationship	Religion vs. Relationship - You pray because you have a relationship. - Muslims and Buddists pray because it is part of their religion. - You are not in a relgion. Why Paul tells you that you are not observing holy days or certain rituals. Those are things of religion. Kneeling, holy water. - Religion is what replaces relationship. - If you don't have a real relationship, you have to do something that makes you feel like you are OK with God.
Commentary	Comparison : Say vs. Speak	MM thinks when Paul uses 'speak' it is more official. Making a speech is different from something you say.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Servant vs. Slave vs. Bondage	Servant vs. Slave vs. BONDAGE are in degrees SERVANT: N.T. Greek is doolos - often translated 'slave'. Then people want to say the Bible is in favor of slavery. Bible doesn't translate as SLAVE, translates as SERVANT. If you work a job you are serving someone. They are paying you to do it. Doesn't mean that you are less of a person, just means someone hired you to do a job. SLAVE: Owned by the master. There are degrees of slavery. In the past, people have volunteered to be a slave for life. BONDAGE: Extreme end of slavery. Slavery is bad enough but bondage is more severe than slavery. Has 2 things added to it: 1. The loss of personal liberty 2. Cruel treatment Servant does have obligations but a servant has a will about matters that a slave does not. Slave conjures up someone who is dominated completely and has no choice or will whatsoever. Paul called himself a servant of Jesus Christ in Romans 1:1. But at the same time, he has liberty in Christ. So the idea of liberty or a certain amount of freedom is not inconsistent with being a servant. There are three types of slavery referenced in the Bible: indentured servitude, bond-slave, and captive. GH: Map to the 3 above? When the Bible talks about masters and servants, we can understand it to mean for us: employers and employees.
Commentary	Comparison : Sons vs. The Rest of this World	Shields His omnis vs. Removes that shield and deals with them out of His ominscience
Commentary	Comparison : Sonship Orientation vs. Sonship Establishment	Sonship Orientation: The Flyover - Getting oriented, being told about it, what to expect when you begin this education. Go back in the Bible so you have everything you need to know/orienting you to your Sonship so when you read Romans 8:14-15. When you get to Romans 8:14-15, you should have had gone through your Bible and the prior Books were in your mind. They weren't so we are going back and covering what you need to know to really get oriented to our Sonship. Paul will lay all this out in Romans. In Orientation, just showing you what is coming. SO: Like getting in a plane and flying over the top and getting a look. Not like you understand everything. Only two verses long (Romans 8:14-15) because Paul expects all the Bible prior to be in your thinking which is why we went back to study it. Knowing about Level 1, Phase 1 is something 99.99% of the ordained ministers in this country do not know. When they read those verses, they have no concept that they are looking at that. Fly over Imperial and see the school and the water tower. Here it is in a nutshell. Don't really know anything about it, just looking at it. Getting markers, land marks. SO: MM says we have spent 14.5 months going back and filling in things he thought needed to be in our thinking. SE: Land the plane and walk through the territory and see it. Stuff you saw up in the plane, now you are experiencing it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Sonship Orientation vs. Sonship Establishment	Sonship Establishment: Get the effectual workings of the exhortations: Commitment to Education (Material, Data): Measured in 3 ways 1. Honest Attendance 2. Interactive Learning 3. THE Top Priority Commitment to Edification (when the education is in you and you begin to operate out of that - the power to do that is the effectual working of the word - makes it different from every other book) SE: Doctrine that will prepare you for the education. SE: Drive through Imperial and see the school and the water tower and know exactly where you are going. SO and SE are the most important parts. Without them, you won't make it through the curriculum.
Commentary	Comparison : Soul vs.Spirit	Soul vs. Spirit - MM says there is a big debate about this. MM maintains you are a tri-part being: 1. Body (SON) 2. Soul (FATHER) 1. Mind: not your brain-things that influence you, that you think about; your physical brain is connected to the mind of your soul. Is the thinking process of the soul. 2. Will: things that you do 3. Emotion: guiding all of this All these things are working together to formulate a particular character in your spirit - character gets forms in us in a particular lens and it is different for every individual
Commentary	Comparison : Soul vs.Spirit	MM believes that consciousness is not a product of the brain but of the soul. Just because you have a brain doesn't mean that you have consciousness. EX You are self-aware. After surgery, you are regaining consciousness. MM thinks some animals can have a brain and not be self-aware, not realize that they are thinking. Different animals have different levels of consciousness. Doesn't think any have it to the level we have it. 3. (Human) spirit (SPIRIT) - There are people that want to put the soul and the spirit together because everything that happens to your soul happens to your spirit. Soul is telling you have to think, do, and feel about things and your spirit that is going to make the decision out of who it has become or becoming.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Spirit of CHRIST vs. Spirit of GOD	It's the same spirit doing different functions. Talking about the Holy Ghost performing some ministry. 1. SPIRIT OF CHRIST: The ministry He is performing is justification - to put you into Jesus Christ. To make you justified. Saw this in Romans 8:1 (IN CHIRST JESUS). Paul is saying if you don't have the Spirit of Christ, you have never been justified/saved and you are not His. You don't even belong to Him. Once you have been justified your position is IN Christ. So the work the Spirit did to get you justified, to put you in Christ, He does it as the SPIRIT OF CHRIST. 2. SPIRIT OF GOD: When you come to your sanctification where He DWELLS, He is called the SPIRIT OF GOD. It is the relationship of the Father and the son and now he introduces this. You are about to get educated in 3 verses that God as your Father has adopted you and He's going to start this Father-son relationship with you. That's the representation o that relationship - as a Father to a son. It's not that when you got saved, you didn't belong to Him. You did. Now, He is talking about being sanctified. The whole idea about God is, He wants to take what's on His heart and write it on your heart. That's what He is going to do as the Spirit of God.
Commentary	Comparison : Spiritual Warfare (POE Phase 1) vs. Sufferings of Christ (POE Phase 2 and POE Phase 3)	The battles of spiritual warfare are over sound doctrine and these battles take place in our minds. That attack in connection with that doctrinal battle, is the attack against the message, the doctrinal truths revealed to Paul concerning the dispensational change, the mystery of Christ, principles of right division, the manifold wisdom of God, and all of the things that go along with this. This is where the attack is - Phase 1 - Attack the message. In this phase, there is no suffering. This is the spiritual warfare part. The suffering doesn't start until Phase 2 and Phase 3. If you won't corrupt the message, now you get punished. Spiritual warfare and the SoC are two different things. Spiritual warfare is always about doctrine. The sufferings are because you didn't fall victim to the wiles of the devil. The SoC are a result of the Phase 2 attack against the messenger, which is why Ephesians 6 says that it happens in the EVIL DAY. When it's no longer Phase 1-Attack the Message, it is Phase 2-Attack the Messenger. That's the EVIL DAY. And because of that, the nature of spiritual warfare doesn't change. It's still a battle over doctrine, it still takes place in our minds, but Satan is now turning his attention to silencing the messenger. And 2 Corinthians is going to show us exactly what Phase 2 is about, exactly where these come from.
Commentary	Comparison : Spiritual Warfare (POE Phase 1) vs. Sufferings of Christ (POE Phase 2 and POE Phase 3)	- Phase 1: Attack the Message (no suffering/the spiritual warfare part) - Things that constitute Spiritual Warfare - attacks on sound doctrine (Dispensational Change [deny or make it at the wrong place {EX the Cross or Acts 2}], Mystery of Christ, Manifold Wisdom of God, RDW) - major headings, almost everything else can fit under one of those. No suffering in Phase 1. **** THE EVIL DAY-Ephesians 6:13 - when the attacks move from Phase 1 to Phase 2. From 'spiritual warfare' to 'sufferings of Christ'. Phase 2 & 3 are not spiritual warfare. If you aren't going to corrupt the Truth, he moves to Phase 2. **** - Phase 2: Attack the Messenger (suffering) - The Sufferings of Christ [the evil day] NOTE: Attack the message may continue You are standing for the truth of Dispensational Change, Mystery of Christ, Manifold Wisdom of God, RDW. - Phase 3: Discredit the Messenger (suffering)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : SOPT vs. SoC	SOPT: Happens whether you are a son or not. Happens whether you are saved or not. God is not orchestrating these. SoC: The individualized attack that comes from the adversary that is made against you to get you to quit your Sonship life. There is something being accomplished in us by going through that suffering and laboring with our Father in the midst of that. We are not sadists, we are not looking for pain, that would be an abnormal response. The different types of Suffering: 1. SOPT (THE SUFFERING OF THIS PRESENT TIME-Romans 8:18). These are the sufferings that happen to you whether you are saved or lost. Not things you plan on. EX Sitting at a red light get rear ended and it injures your neck. That pain and suffering is part of the SOPT. Satan didn't have him rear end you and God didn't orchestrate that either. This is what happens when you live in a fallen world. - Sub category: our own foolish mistakes. Things we knew better but did them anyway and suffered the consequence of them. 2. Based on the general PoE (Policy of Evil) that is at work in this world. GH: MM references Ephesians 2:2.
Commentary	Comparison : SOPT vs. SoC	SOPT - sufferings that stem from living in a fallen world. Don't have to be saved to get those. Don't have to be a son to get those. Everybody gets those. Learn there's a doctrine of how to handle these sufferings. Things that God is not doing to you and Satan is not doing to you. There has to be doctrine to deal with these things so that we can patiently endure to the glory of our Heavenly Father. When you utilize the doctrine to deal with the sufferings you are allowing Christ to live His Life in you in response to those doctrines. That's how you are SUFFERing WITH HIM-Romans 8:17. He is not in the third heaven agonizing over this, He wants to be the response to those sufferings in us. SoC - individualized POE that is directed against you to get you to stop your Sonship life. Happen at the end of Romans 13 when you CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12. SOPT: No order to them. They affect everyone. God's grace works. SoC: Come on people who are faithful. They don't come on the folks that aren't trying. They are coming on those who are doing the spiritual work to get them to quit. You will know it when it happens because if you don't, how do you know to make you quit? Will be obvious. God's grace works.
Commentary	Comparison : Tabernacle vs. Temple	Tabernacle vs. Temple: - All had 3 parts - 1. Outer court 2. Holy place 3. Holy of Holies - Tabernacle could be moved. Tent made of skins. Temporary. - Temple meant to be a permanent facility.
Commentary	Comparison : Theology vs. Anthropology vs. Soteriology	theology (our understanding of God) anthropology (our understanding of people) soteriology (our understanding of salvation)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : THOU/THEE vs. YOU/YE	THOU/THEE (singular) vs. YOU/YE {plural)
Commentary	Comparison : Trespasses vs. Sins	Trespasses are against other people and sins are against God. MM says both are against God. - Are two different things, two different kind of offences. Trespass is a sin-Leviticus 5:6. Not every sin is a trespass, but every trespass is a sin. There is a difference between a sin and a trespass that really does not show up, or become apparent, until it comes to what it takes to atone for them. Atonement for a trespass is more involved than atonement for sin; it requires more. A trespass is “a wrong committed against another by “going beyond” and taking that which belongs to another.” In Leviticus we have a description of the trespass offering and the sin offering and they are different. The atonement ritual was different for a sin from that of a trespass. - Different in that which is to be sacrificed/what's supposed to be sacrificed - Different in conditions that surround the sacrifice - Different in the priestly protocols with regards to judging that trespass The main difference between a sin and a trespass is that a trespass required compensation to restore the one that was offended, an additional penalty, AND a sacrifice. A sin offering only required a sacrifice. It takes more to atone for trespasses than it does for sins. If you committed a sin, you just brought a sin offering to the priest. With a trespass, you still have to make an offering to the priest but now you have to make full restitution to these things.
Commentary	Comparison : Tribulation vs. Trouble	TRIBULATION vs. TROUBLE: TRIBULATION: a condition of great affliction, oppression, or misery; even persecution; distress; vexation; or disturbance of life. It simply means that which causes trouble. But it is not merely ‘trouble,’ but trouble that has come upon us, personally. Tribulation is trouble that has been brought upon you/directed at you. By you know who. TROUBLE: Bible uses the word trouble. You can get yourself in trouble. Hit your finger with a hammer. You're just a bad shot. Those tribulations we encounter are going to try our faith and produce a patience in us, and as we get over to Romans 8 we discover they are going to test our Sonship.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Tutors vs. Governors	Tutors & Governors: Over the span of a child's life, he would have more than 1. One would take him so far and then another would take over. When we think of tutor today, you think my child needs help in math. Tutor was basically a person who not only helped the child with his studies, he was actually responsible for giving the child an education. He also carried the strap or the rod of correction because part of the Tutor's job was to teach the child right from wrong. When those kids start to get educated, you have the tutor who is in charge of their general education, teaching them right from wrong, and he carried that strap of correction. The governor is someone that was a little different. The governor controlled every area of a child's life and he came to live in the home of the child. The child never got away from the governor. The governor decided when he would get up, what he would wear, what he could eat, when he could play, what he could play at, when he would go to the tutor, and then he was under the direction of that tutor. When the tutor was finished with him, he came back and the governor now would tell him what to do. When he would go to bed. The child's whole life was controlled. The child had very limited decision making. Later, at the time appointed of the father, the tutors & governors get dismissed and now his instructor becomes his father. Education of the tutors and governors wasn't just the 3 Rs - reading writing arithemtic. Education also included things about the father and things about the father's business.
Commentary	Comparison : Tutors vs. Governors	The son learned who his father was, not just by the limited exposure he got to his father, but he learned about his father from the governor, sometime from the tutor. Would tell them things about his father - what he valued, something he said, what things were important. The kid could then say, oh, now I know this about my dad. Then the child would learn things about his father's business, here's what your father's business does. The whole purpose of the tutor and governor education was to produce the attitude (thinking like your father, liking and disliking what he likes, valuing what He values). So when the father came along and looked over his children and says who am I going to adopt to carry on the family name/business, one of those kids would be a man after the father's heart. Didn't happen in a vacuum, happened on purpose. The work that gets done in the child is enough (doesn't know all about the father) that when he hears something about his father and the limited exposure he gets to his father, he formulates an idea about what does he think about his father, who his father is to him, and to David, he had this thing perfectly cultivated in him. So when God comes along and say not just I need a king but I need a king through whom I AM going to show adoption to Israel. Because it is adoption, I need a guy to have this attitude in him that I call being a man after mine own heart. Wants to have all that attitude written on David's heart.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Comparison : Tutors vs. Governors	Tutors and governor: Just teach about the Father. How great a business man his Father was or how smart he was in a particular business he was engaged in or how knowledgable he might be. They might talk about all these good things. Tutors and Governors: Part of their job was to teach the child about the/his father. Taught about his business to adjust his attitude. Should be thinking that his father and business are great. What the child knows about it is very second hand. Can only know about it to such a degree. The teaching about the father was all about adjusting the child's attitude and that is what Jesse did. He taught his sons about the Heavenly Father and the only one that adjusted his attitude was David. If you would have asked David what does he think about God he would have said, 'God is great!'. If you would have asked David about the Father's business (MM will show he knew what that was) David would have said, 'I think it is great and I want to be a part of it!'. They would come and visit their parents. Would be odd for us. Father was not there to deliver the child from the governor and the tutor, he chose them. As the child came up in years, he would come to a point where the father would look at his son and say, "I now want to begin developing my son in the things that I know, so he can come into the work that I am doing and get established in this work, learn this work, and one day, take over this work. Mold the child so that the son begins to think what the father thinks. So when the son does something, the father would say that's exactly what I would have done.
Commentary	Comparison : Unity of the Spirit vs. Unity of the Faith	UNITY OF THE SPIRIT: the cohesiveness of the body as they view each other vs. UNITY OF THE FAITH: Completed revelation of scripture and we will all see the same thing UNITY OF THE SPIRIT: Talking about the things that ought to bind us together as members of the same body. Not we are all in the same bowling league or we all like golf or we are all from Tennessee. These are things the world finds unity in. But what binds the body of Christ together is these kinds of things - that we have all been given grace to the same degree and a peace with God and we all desperately needed it. UNITY OF THE FAITH: Talking about the complete set of doctrines given to us in Paul's epistles.
Commentary	Comparison : Wicked vs. Iniquity	The terms WICKED and INIQUITY are very closely connected because the iniquity concept. **The wicked are willing participants in Satan's POE. Iniquity is what God looks at and considers it to be abominable.**
Commentary	Comparison : Word vs. word	Word (Jesus) vs. word (Bible) - GH: lots of things to fix in notes

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Ten Unchangeables	Things that you don't have any control over - they are what they are: 1. Physical features -- some things we can change, some we can't. 2. Parents -- God chose your parents to develop your character a certain way so He could use you for His glory. 3. Siblings -- God also chose your siblings to hone you into a servant for Him. 4. Race and nationality -- He has a special plan for you where you are. You're in the right position to do great things for Him. 5. Mental capacity -- We can train ourselves to be as smart as we can be, even if we are mentally challenged. 6. Time in history -- Your time is now. (Esther 4:14) 7. Gender -- God designed your DNA to determine who you are. There's nothing you can do to change it, so learn how to be the best man or woman you can be. 8. Birth order -- God places us where we need to be to develop our character. 9. Aging -- Until God initiates His new order at the end of the ages (Revelation 21:1-5), we will grow old. We have two choices on how well we age: either we wear and tear, or we rust and rot. Either way, we will grow old. 10. Death -- Dead is the curse of man for his sin. (Genesis 3:19)
Commentary	Definition : Abomination	ABOMINATION: Characterization of how you lived
Commentary	Definition : Adoption	You either have to believe that Jesus came on the planet knowing everything from the beginning OR He went through a process of being educated as a Son so that the process could be verified and documented and shown to be true. Why He says over and over the words He speaks are the Fathers and the Father taught Him. He didn't say I speak that which I have known from the foundation of the world. If Jesus was born with all knowledge, when you got saved, God would have opened your head, poured in all His godly Wisdom, shut it, and said you are ready to roll. He didn't do that, he means for you to do what happened to Jesus - learn at the feet of the Father. How could you identify with Him if He came in with all the knowledge of deity? You couldn't. Instead, He came to show you exactly how that's going to get done. You are going to get wisdom and instruction from your Father. He was given a doctrine for the program of Israel that He was born in that's what the Bible says He came to His own. But you are going to be given a doctrine for the program you are involved in. He is not going to come down and give it to you. He gave you a written record of that entire curriculum and then He put in you His Spirit and He called him in Romans 8 the Spirit of Adoption and Spirit will deal with you as an adopted son. If you know anything about Biblical adoption, if you get adopted, the one thing you will have to do is to learn from your Father. Just because the tutor & governor went out the door, his education is not over, it's just starting. The education is not about reading, writing, and arithmetic, now it's about the Father's Business. And he is going to learn the Father's Business forward and backward. You know that is coming. But the Bible doesn't use the word curriculum. MM doesn't care what you call it - you're going to get instructed/educated. Nothing in the world that educates you to run the creature.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Adoption	Can't be educated by just showing up once a week on a Sunday afternoon. Going to have to spend time with your Father during the week. Amount of time is between you two. You will learn how He is going to speak to you and your heart and you are going to talk to Him - a real two-way communication. Won't be a 2-minute prayer once a week but won't have a 24x7 thing either. Don't let the adversary confuse you by swinging the pendulum all the way the other way. o (He is going to) Write the things in His heart on your heart (talked about this in the New Covenant) - A man after God's own heart (1st requirement God was looking for from David - what He is looking for from us) o Edify you to labor in His business in the heavenly places (forever in His Business with Him) - Adoption is the purpose behind your redemption (Gal. 4:5). Your adoption is THE big issue with God (not just a big issue) - If it is not THE big issue with you, your education as a son is not going anywhere. Settle it or stop fooling yourself. o Adoption is not just confined to the dispensation of grace (God wanted to adopt Adam, labored with him; wanted to adopt Israel) o God dealt with Adam as an adopted son
Commentary	Definition : Adoption	o Everything God will do with Israel will be through adoption o Everything God will do with us will be through adoption - You must desire to be educated (can't twist anyone's arm; If they don't want it, you can't make them want it). God has given you a curriculum in His word. His Spirit will lead you through the curriculum. Your Sonship will be opposed (get it from family, from friends; the worst will come from saved people; the further you get in the wierder you will be to the world). This world, and Christianity at large, is geared so that if someone actually begins to live out their Sonship, you will be actively opposed in that you all are meeting at 1 PM in the afternoon? Don't you know that the ballgames are on? What is wrong with you all? They already know what you are supposed to spend your time and this ain't it. o By the evil man – the wisdom (of this world) and evil of this world o By the strange woman – the policy of evil - Abba Father is the cry of a son (or daughter) who understands that God their heavenly Father is freely offering, by adoption, the opportunity to be personally educated by Him in godliness (think, live and labor like their Father) through an intimate, 2-way Father/son relationship, for the purpose of (among other things) equipping them to labor with Him in His Business out in the heavenly places for all eternity, and that the son not only desires his adoption, but he also understands what is being offered to him, he sees that adoption education for what it is, he thinks about it what his Father thinks about it, he values it as His heavenly Father values it (above all else) and he is willing to commit himself, his time and his effort to this education, this edification and this relationship.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Adoption	Father: Teaching makes the son look at the Father in a whole new way that he was not able to understand before. What the tutors and governors didn't do, the Father will. Take the son into His confidence and reveal the business secrets and the plans/dreams for the business. Will never be accomplished until the son gets adopted and the Father begins to educate him. MM says not adopting your kids is almost like you disinherited them. Adoption wasn't for giving a kid a chance. That type of adoption did occur back then but the real adoption took place in the context of a ceremony, like a bar mitzvah, where a guy officially passed from boyhood to manhood. Bat mitzvah for a girl. Galatians 4 talks about this - when the father dismisses the tutors and governors. The tutors are the educational instructors-came in and taught reading, writing, and arithmetic. Governors are the ones that lived in the home and, aside from the education, controlled every aspect of the child's life. They decided when they would get up, they decided what they would wear, the decided what they could do in their leisure. But when you become an adult, the tutors and governors are dismissed and the kid is considered an adult and he is going to get taught by the father the family business. MM says we don't do that in this culture. STORY: Alfalfa farmer and none of his boys wants to alfalfa farm.
Commentary	Definition : Adoption : Biblical Adoption	Biblical Adoption: A father adopted his son for the purpose of installing and instilling his wisdom into his son so that the son would labor with his father in all his business. Reveals the business secrets to the son that the others will never know. Pulls the blueprints out of the safe and says this is where this is going. What you are going to be privileged to learn as you are educated as an adopted son, that other sons will never know. Biblical adoption is about your Heavenly Father desiring for you to labor with Him in His Business that's going to carry on throughout eternity and you will be involved in that Business if you are saved. Where you will be involved in that Business and what you will do depends on how qualified you are to engage in that Business. Biblical adoption: series of events to take place once a son has been adopted: - Tutors and governors are dismissed - The father undertakes the son’s education - The education specifically pertains to the father’s business - In that education, the father seeks to take the things in his heart and write it upon the heart of his son The beginning of the adoption process is when we make the cry of ABBA, FATHER-Romans 8:15 and the end of that process is the redemption of our body (Romans 8:23). This is why we say that at the Blessed Hope, our adoption process is over.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Adoption : Adoption Structure	Basic structure of adoption doesn't change from program to program. Have to go back to Israel's program to see it. The doctrine does change from program to program. Have to understand the basic structure of adoption because if we don't, when Paul gives us doctrine, will have no idea where that plugs in and what it's supposed to do. Adoption is the big issue with God: o Adoption is not just confined to the dispensation of grace (God wanted to adopt Adam, labored with him; wanted to adopt Israel) o God dealt with Adam as an adopted son o Everything God will do with Israel will be through adoption o Everything God will do with us will be through adoption Adoption Parts/Steps: 1. Get declared to be a son 2. Get declared again when you get the education.
Commentary	Definition : Adoption : Adoption Structure	Jesus declarations: - At the river Jordan - This is My Beloved Son in whom I AM well pleased. - At the Mount of Transfiguration - This is My Beloved Son - At the Resurrection - This is My Son to which of the angels do you ever say at any time this is my son this day I have begotten Thee (Psalm 2:7; Hebrews 5:5) 3. Glorified Body 4. Get placed in the heavenly places In the dispensation of grace, we need to know there is a structure and an outline and a sequence to adoption (and that education) that is given by Solomon that was taught him by his father David who got it from God Himself. Need to know how that basic outline lays out and understand the very quality that God was looking for in David, is the very quality He is looking for today by adopted sons. Just as Jesse taught David about God, it was different when God Himself took David and began to educate him. The real work of edification is going to be done between you and your Heavenly Father. Apostle Paul refers to that fact when he is looking out at all of the churches and all the men who are in charge of those churches and are standing up and instructing those that are in their assemblies. Basic structure of adoption shows here is the process that we're going to be taken through so that when we go back over to Paul's epistles we'll understand here's what is going on with us. Here is what he is going to do with us here. He is not going to reinvent the wheel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Adoption : Adoption Cycle	Complete cycle of adoption through Jesse-David-Solomon: Jesse sets David's attitude so he becomes a man after God's own heart. Jesse must have done a pretty good job with David for David knew a lot/Points to the good job Jesse did rearing up David (what a tutor and governor would do. David turns around and adopts Solomon and teaches Solomon the curriculum. Solomon is the one who gets the curriculum written down. Jesse served as a proper tutor and governor for David's Heavenly Father. Not only prepared David for the things in this world but he also prepared him to have a heart for His Heavenly Father. David gets educated and put in a position as king (close relationship between Sonship and king - David will labor with His Father as king - will get resurrected out there and be over Israel in eternity). Because of this, God is going to use David and his son Solomon to write down scriptures that will actually educate Israel and give them knowledge about what it is like to be an adopted son. God used David as an adopted father to Solomon and together put forth a curriculum for Israel's Sonship. Curriculum will be accessed by the believing remnant out there in the Day of Wrath. Look at Hebrews-Revelation and the Books written by David and Solomon. Actually 3 involved - Bible says A ROD OUT OF THE STEM OUT OF JESSE-Isaiah 11:1. Jesse doesn't write scripture, but he sets the heart of his son David. Then, David being educated by His Heavenly Father, is going to turn around and give that education to his son Solomon. God will then use Solomon as the writer of the curriculum so that there will be something on the pages of scripture for Israel to be able to go back and look at.
Commentary	Definition : Adoption : Adoption Cycle	

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition :	David:
	Adoption :	- He knew about God's Jehovahness and grace (and this is how God wanted to deal with His people)
	David	- He knew about God's Jehovah "names" (those compound names - he understood at least 5 based on the scriptures - he understood what God had pledged to do)
		- He knew something of God's Business (knew some things about what God wanted to do on this earth and what His plan and purpose was)
		- David knew something about God's likes and dislikes
		David really is a man who understands: what God is doing what his business is about what God wants to do in that land something about God's Jehovahness and grace
		David has a lot of things in his understanding.
		- Realizes the Interlude wasn't deserved (or predicted). He may not know all of the reasons WHY the Interlude of Mercy is taking place but he does know WHAT is taking place.
		- God has big plans for the Interlude and those plans involve Sonship.
		- David wants to labor with his Father. He understands something about his Father's Business. He wants to get all of God's Jehovahness working for Israel. He is right that this is the right time.
Commentary	Definition :	- First thing David thinks is - I am going to build Him a House. The reply through Nathan to David is very revealing.
	Adoption :	- First thing David puts his hand to is to bring the Ark back to Jerusalem.
	David	- How does David know that that land/Jerusalem is special to the heart of God? He understands that and knows exactly where this is all supposed to take place.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Adoption : Solomon	**Solomon: Is a picture of a son of David who forsook his Sonship education and Jesus is the Son of David who shows you the adherence to the Sonship education**. Why Jesus is David's greater Son. What's true of the Father-son relationship between God and Solomon is also true of the Father-Son relationship between God and His Son, the Lord Jesus Christ! Solomon is going to function (as David did) as a son to whom has been imparted the wisdom of his father. Solomon is the one known as the wisest man who ever lived and there are examples of his wisdom (comes through his Sonship) given in the biblical record (remember God said He would give him anything he wanted and Solomon asked for wisdom). The wisdom that characterized Solomon is the result of his Sonship education. What Solomon got in his Sonship education was under the law. Yours under grace will be in the fullness of Sonship. But then we can also see the failure of a son in Solomon who, because of his own negative and improper response to the Sonship education, allowed himself to be victimized by the Satanic policy of evil. Policy of evil has changed against you. It is gone from keeping you from knowing you are a son to getting you to drop out of your Sonship. POINT: Both Jesus and Solomon are Sons/sons of David and they're going to be dealt with as adopted Sons/sons. - David educates Solomon. - Our Heavenly Father educates Jesus. So here is the rundown: - God is going to use David to educate Solomon - God is going to give David doctrine—so that he, as Solomon's physical father can impart doctrine (much like his own father, Jesse, did) that will allow Solomon to function as a son of God (in that same kind of limited capacity that David did)—with wisdom, and discretion, and discernment—to rule and reign in Israel righteously and justly
Commentary	Definition : AEP (Accelerated Education Program)	AEP (Accelerated Education Program): What new people have to have if they come in the back door: Clifford Kidd overseeing this. - Overview of Israel's program as it pertains to the CoP - this gives you a timeline that you can place everything on - Larry Thomas (CA) / Karen Cocharan - Overview of the DOGG & RDW (and introduce your identity in Christ) - Rudy D. - Bible and KJV - David R. (OR) - Evangelism (Present the gospel to lost folks. Need materials in our hands and trained to do this. Don't think that you need to be a Bible scholar to do this. Have a system in place so that mentally we know how to go through the gospel with people.) - Details in Justification - Larry Daniels / Dallas N. - Details in Sanctification - Jeanine T. / Michael A. - Details in Sonship Orientation - Kent Bray (MT) / Kurt Bray

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : AEP (Accelerated Education Program)	- Details in Sonship Establishment - Details in the Dispensational Change - Adam J. / Madison T. - Overview of Sonship Prayer - Eric Fleming - Romans 12:1-2 Checkpoint - RE 1 & 2 (Checkpoint and Wisdom) - RE 3 & 4 (Justice and Judgment) - RE 5 & 6 (Equity & Final Issues) MM is going to try and condense the above in 20 lessons or less. One a week for 5 months and then they are through Romans. Once we get these recorded, just need someone in each area to do a Zoom group and take people through the accelerated education.
Commentary	Definition : AEP (Accelerated Education Program)	Whoever does it needs to get familar with the big study. MM says he wants a Dr. Winters (taught Louisiana history every semester for 30 years) in every one of these. Plug people in where they need to plug in. For the first time, a Sonship church will have an actual mechanism to catch people up. We are carefully looking at the scripture to make sure that what we're going is being done properly without violating any of the things that our apostle has written to us and is certainly in line with what the word of God says with no desire to give into the pressure of the world as it wants to determine doctrine by culture. You can be involved in an OFFICE that is not just a practical office but is actually helping edify people. MM says he is not worried about outside criticism but wants to make sure we stay within the parameters of the scripture when we do all of this. MM knows there are godly ladies in Monahans, GR, on Zoom who are wondering if they can be involved in the AEP. When MM says he is going to rerecord those, he is the one teaching the Bible - the Bishop. That's him on those videos. That's his image and that's his understanding of the doctrine. MM is not trying to provide you a platform for you to disagree with his understanding of the doctrine. If you are going to be involved in the AEP he needs you to be able to re-enforce that doctrine. If you can't do that then this is not an OFFICE for you because he is not going to give someone a platform. If you want to do that, go start your own church/own Bible Institute and gather your own OFFICE. God bless you. You are a son/daughter, you can disagree. But hoping the disagreements are minor because they are not fundamentals of the faith that you can extend a little grace.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : AEP (Accelerated Education Program)	MM is counting on you, him, or both of us getting corrected by the doctrine as the years go by. Need people to facilitate showing those videos and assisting people in their understanding of that and then referring them back to the bigger studies and answering their questions and really caring about them. Ladies can do that and MM is going to organize it that way that gives us the least amount of criticism. Need a guy to be involved in every team. MM says if you really want to learn the doctrine, learn to teach it. Just helping people with that teaching to ward off criticism. EX Joyce Cate - daily verse emails. MM is not saying: - women are supposed to take the teaching role in the local church. Paul forbids that. - woman are supposed to usurp authority over men. Not what AEP is about. - women are supposed to be lording over men. Godly women understand that there is a very important role that they are playing in all of this and they have those things in mind. When every member of this assembly all fill all of these different OFFOCES and fill all of these roles we will have the fulness and completeness of ministry that the local assembly was designed to have. That's what we are after and we're not going to violate scripture to do it. This is not a cultural thing, it's a biblical thing. MM talking about the extent that ladies can be involved in (GH: teaching/leading) AEP.
Commentary	Definition : Affirmations	Can be right out of the scripture. There are some who take these affirmations to be something more kike they are a magic formula for undoing curses or hexes. Are not for the purpose of breaking any generational curse, or hex. That's not what these are talking about at all. These are simply for the reinforcement of truths (doctrines) that were not previously working is us; in our minds. The affirmations are a recommended part of the process whereby we “put off the old man and his deeds” and “put on the new man and his deeds.” The way to “put off” and “put on” is by first having a change in our thinking. It is part of the renewing of our mind. EX Christian that was taught we can lose our salvation and prayed 1 John 1:9 constantly. Then, the learned the doctrine/truth of their justification and hears preaching that you cannot lose your salvation. Then spiritual warfare is going on in his mind and he has to make a decision about what is true according to the Bible. So, in order to replace that old thinking which has been in them for years, it will be beneficial for them to pray or affirm those things which they now see are true for them. MM thinks affirmations are a good way to reinforce God's word, to get the Truth ingrained into your thinking/mind.
Commentary	Definition : Affirmations	These may look like this - these are part of the process that you would use to pull down this STRONG HOLD: * I have trusted Jesus Christ as my all sufficient Savior * I am justified unto eternal life * The righteousness of Christ has been imputed to me * I am the righteousness of God in Christ - truly who you were made to be when you trusted Christ as your Savior * I have a new identity in Christ * I am forgiven of all my sins * I am “at one” with God - no longer God's enemy

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Affirmations	* I am no longer under the penalty of sin * I cannot lose my salvation * My security is in Christ, not in my works * My fellowship with God cannot be broken - because you are in Christ, you cannot lose your fellowship with God * When I sin, God wants me to live as the justified, sanctified saint that I am in Christ, (not an apology) MM says this gets you branded as heretics, hyper-dispensationalists, because we think God is dealing with us entirely different. They would say, if you don't repent and confess, you're not even saved. God doesn't want to hear that you are sorry for your sin, He wants you to start living like the person that He has made you to be in Christ.
Commentary	Definition : Affirmations	All of these affirmations are biblical and true for believers in Jesus Christ. There is nothing wrong with making these kinds of affirmations or putting these into a prayer of thanksgiving to God. That's perfectly OK. But remember the first caveat; these are not for the purpose of breaking a generational curse, or a hex or any such thing. The second caveat is that we do not address or talk to Satan when we are praying or making these affirmations. This strays back into a superstitious and erroneous understanding of the doctrine. These affirmations are about establishing biblical truth, especially at a time when you're pulling down an untruth and trying to get the truth established. Help you go from 60% convinced to 95% convinced.
Commentary	Definition : Ages	Ages: - Divisions within a dispensation - Parts of a dispensation
Commentary	Definition : Ambassadors for Christ	As Ambassadors for Christ: * we have a message for the lost world, the Gospel of Christ how Christ died for the sins of the world * we also publish the Manifold Wisdom of God to angelic creatures how Christ took Satan in his own craftiness and defeated him * we also publish the fact that God has not only made peace between Jew and Gentile (insofar as His dealings) but is also offering peace to Gentiles in their relationship with God.
Commentary	Definition : Anacoluthon	Is a break in the middle of a sentence. Firstly, in literature, this device more naturally mimics how people speak, so it makes the character more human, more relatable. A second reason for using this device is to be able to communicate something that is difficult, emotional, or complicated. Paul uses in 1 Corinthians 9:15.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Angels	Angels 101: - Don't age. - All shouted for joy (Job 38:7) at the creation of the world. - Angels don't go through Sonship education. Angels created with built-in amount of wisdom and understanding. Angels don't go to school. Day Lucifer was created - full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. He corrupted that wisdom. As you go through this education, angels, at some point, are going to begin to know something about you. Not only know something about you, they are watching you. Because they know something, they have high expectations for what is going to be happening with you when you finally get your glorified body and are installed in the heavenly places. - Why Satan hates us so much - man no big deal (lower than the angels). Then God said let's make man in our image and in our likeness. Means that godliness or God-likeness is possible for you and me. But we are not going to get it automatically. We will be taught that. No redemption for angels because there is no kinsman. Jesus would have had to take the form of an angel and die on the Cross to pay for an angel. Every angel is a unique and special creation, which means He would have to die for every fallen angel. They are not connected like the human race, which all comes from Adam. Would have to have a death for every single one.
Commentary	Definition : Angels	Angels 101 (cont'd): - We will have a major impact on those angels in the heavenly places. MM will talk about the impact you are going to make on the good angels first because those angels know what it is that we are supposed to do as sons when we get up there. The good angels know that are are going to deliver the creature from the bondage of corruption and they understand that their world right now is going to change completely when we get up there. - We also have an impact on men. It's more than just the gospel. When we only see that, we have Xed out the primary place of impact. Reason to wrap our minds around that is because you won't hear about it or see it while you are living in this body on this earth. You will only see the result of your impact after you get up there. The Bible will tell you about an impact that you are going to make on angels, both good and bad. - 24 governmental positions - 12 on earth and 12 in the heavenly places. The 24 areas are all out there. There are 12 with a direct connection to the earth and 12 with a direct connection to the whole rest of the universe.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Angels	- Angels not only can't just move however they want to move or just blink and suddenly they are on the earth, they have to follow PATHS and WAYS. - Right now, in their own realm in the heavenly places, it is dangerous to travel. You are going to encounter conflict and opposition. Analogy: Traveling in Mexico unsafe, car jacking, etc. What if someone had the power to make travel in Mexico safe? The Mexican people would be dancing in the streets. Now you know what the angels are looking for because they can't do that. And when you come you will help change the whole atmosphere of what it is like in those heavenly places. Right now, it's controlled by evil/controlled by Satan/darkness. You are going to bring light to darkness and godliness where there was nothing but evil and peace to a place where there was only conflict. Those angels know what to expect of us and we are going to be equipped to do that. Just talking about making an impact on the good angels right now. Some angels are going to look down and say we want so-and-so. You will get to a place where you are known by them and they are looking at you and they are actually saying that's the one we want. - Angels think differently than we do because even though we know something is true, sometimes we still make stupid decisions.
Commentary	Definition : Angels	Angels 101 (cont'd): - Hot button topic - When you go to the bookstore, there's tons of books on angels. People want to know about angels, what angels can come and do for them what got done in Israel's program. Come give me a message of what I am supposed to do. MM says that's contrary to Sonship, now you have made angels your tutors and governors. The reason why Israel got ministered to by angels because they refused to be built with a son's. The body of Christ is supposed to know more than angels. We're supposed to be educating them, not the other way around. Working in a job where you know more than your boss. Isn't that frustrating? Especially when no nothing boss tries to come in and tries to tell you something. What do you think angels think about most Christians - 'They are going to be charge of us?' Angels say, we are going to pass on that one. We'll wait for the next one. When a son comes along, angels say that's the one we want. MM doesn't know how it works. Will it be a draft? Do angels have anxiety around getting a dud son? Most Christians have this backwards. They think angels are the big shots that come tell us stuff. The truth of the matter is, you're not only supposed to understand how they think, you're going to know more than they know, that's why they are going to take their orders from you. You will get to the point that you are educating angels now. Angels don't have the capacity to have godly edification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Angels	Reasons why you have to think about the way angels think: - Angels are intellectual beings but they are of a very different nature than we are so we need the education to know how to deal with them/understand how they think/communicate with them. - Whether God's angels or fallen angels, angels by their nature have a way that they think about things. You will be up against the thinking of some pretty diabolical angels. When you encounter Satan's POE, that gives you an advantage. With godly wisdom you will see right through that whereas before you would just see the face of it. Not given doctrine for the sake of getting a bunch of doctrine. Not given an education so you can sit on it. Given and education so you can put it to use. You are going to take that wisdom and buy some things, purchase some pieces of spiritual merchandise, you're going to put those things to use and practice them while here so you can use them up there. - Angels didn't descend from each other, they're all created beings. MM suspects that God created the angels who were highest in authority first and followed that same order to fill in all of the rest of the angelic positions. Doesn't have a verse on this. Just keeping the headship/structure/authority/the creation theme in mind.
Commentary	Definition : Angels : JUDGE ANGELS	Angels are not looking forward to you coming to “judge” them because they think God has performed a bunch of miracles for you to bail you out of troubles. They are looking forward to you coming and ruling over them because they see godly edification has taken place in you that allows you to know more than they know and to do that which they cannot do. They are looking at that relationship of Father/son, which they will never have. The angels are looking at your education in all three components of godliness which they can never have. They want to know that you understand more than they do, that you have the ability to educate them, that you have been through things they will never do, that you have a relationship they will never have, and they want to have confidence in your ability to judge them. God deals with angels as omnipotent, omniscient God, but that is not how He deals with His sons. The only relationship they really understand. The fact you have been given a whole Sonship curriculum that will allow you to be educated by your Father is something that blows their mind. Watching this and think I wish I could do this. We will educate angels. We will bring their understanding up. But they won't become godly creatures. It's almost like, if you don't teach them, nobody will teach them. And when angels see us going through the things that come our way, and responding to those sufferings with the understanding that God is not going to intervene, responding to those sufferings with the understanding that God is doing something in our inner man, responding to those sufferings with the understanding that we are going to receive a glory that makes those sufferings (even the ones which are “unto death”) pale in comparison, THAT IS WHAT MAKES AN ANGEL’S JAW HIT THE FLOOR.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Angels : Angelic Rebellion	Context: God has ordained a government in the heavenly places and in that government angels took those positions of responsibility. Find out in Revelation there are 24 divisions of government (Principality) throughout the whole entirety. Underneath are are Powers, then Thrones, then Mights, then Dominions. (GH: old order) These are governmental positions. Two-fold Angelic Rebellion: 1. Heavenly places: One-third of the angels joined Lucifer in his rebellion but not just any third. Satan went behind the scenes. Going strategically to angels who were in positions of authority in the Government of God and getting them to join the rebellion. A third of the angels that rebelled were the ones that held those govenmental positions of authority. According to Daniel, all but 1 of them follow Lucifer's rebellion. Don't have it all but if you have 23 of 24, you pretty much have control. He became the usurped possessor of the heavenly places because he controls most of it. To take control back, have to take control of these governmental positions. Satan gets title PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR. God did something that stopped that rebellion in its tracks - He created hell. Jesus when He talked about hell said it was created for the devil and his angels. Angels can travel in a way that you and I don't get to travel. MM implies that angels have taken a look at hell. Not a matter of belief for them. God needed a plan to repossess the heavens and that is where we come in. He made a provision for a second program on the Cross. We are part of the mystery program that was kept secret from the foundation of the world. We need glorified bodies so when Satan and his fallen angels are cast out of the heavens to the earth and we are installed in those positions in the government in the heavenly places, the bodies we have right now won't function very well up there. You will have a glorified body likened to His Resurrection body. Jesus said don't touch Me I have not yet ascended to My Father in heaven. Later that same day, they touched His feet. He did the roundtrip during the day. Why we are given a glorified body.
Commentary	Definition : Angels : Angelic Rebellion	2. Earth: Gets the earth when he gets God's regent on the earth, who has dominion over everything, Adam, to sin. Satan gets title PRINCE OF THIS WORLD. If Israel fails, God will not repossess the earth. Between these two, he has become the usurped possessor of heaven and earth. Now, he wants to hold onto both. God is not going to just put His Hands in His pockets and go wow, he took my stuff. God is not going to sit by so Satan is going to try and hold on. What is God doing in response to what Satan has done? • God has initiated two great programs by which He will repossess the heaven and the earth back to Himself • He will utilize his prophetic program with Israel to repossess the earth • God will utilize his mystery program with the body of Christ to repossess the heavenly places Rebellion in the HP was principalities (national POE) then powers (city POE), then mights (local POE) - GH: Thrones and then Dominions are higher than Principalities. Those that are closest to God didn't rebel except Satan. - 70 Principalities in Genesis 10 - 214 Principalities today
Commentary	Definition : Angels Type : Archangel	ARCHANGEL: OED An angel of the highest rank.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Angels Michael	Michael is a dominion, as the head over the armies of heaven. Also, he is a dominion in his position as an archangel. But as a prince over Israel, he holds the dual role of principality.
Commentary	Definition : Anger	The kind of anger that God has: A justifiable anger that motivates us to take appropriate action. 1. Correction of wickedness; Restraining sin: We can restrain those who are subject to our authority or power EX restrain sin in your kids to keep them from becoming wicked or sinful people 2. Take appropriate actions Righteous indignation is a justifiable reaction to the things which anger God, motivating us to confront injustices by taking appropriate action. If you see something and it causes righteous anger in you, naturally you should want to do something about it - to take appropriate action. But not everything is under your authority or your control. But there are some things you don't have any control over. But righteous anger (makes you mad) which does not result in righteous action (no action) Satan will use this and it often leads to two things or misuses: 1. Cynical: cynicism
Commentary	Definition : Anger	2. Judgmental: merely sitting in judgment of each other. Instead of doing something about it, the only thing they want to do is gripe and complain about what's going on, but they're not going to do anything about what's going on. MM says this is a deed of the OLD MAN and you have to PUT that OFF. So if you are going to get worked up about it, you have to do something about it. Instead, righteous indignation should lead us to do something constructive (forgive; pray; alleviate suffering or oppression; campaign for justice, etc.). Goals: - restrain sin - correct wickedness - prevent injustice

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Anger	Right: - Campaign for justice - Intervene personally if you have to the right to do - Admonish one another - Pray to have the right Sonship outlook - If done against you, you will forgive them Wrong way - don't let just anger lead to unjust actions - Drives you to sin - EX Being against abortion and killing an abortion doctor or blowing up a clinic. This is the wrong response to a just anger. Because these actions violate other Biblical principles. You can't fulfill a principle by violating another principle. There are some things which we should be angry about, but not so that our anger leads us to sin against God or another person. Anger is not a way of life or even an attitude to have; it is a temporary signal that tells you something is wrong somewhere sometimes with something outside of ourselves, and other times with us.
Commentary	Definition : Anger : Unjust Anger	Unjust Anger: 3 categories/forms of unjust anger 1.Anger that comes from lack of control(a blocked goal): Anger over things we don't have control over (our blocked goal). You have allowed yourself to become distracted and you are no longer thinking about the thing you should think about. Doesn't have to be a big goal or a life goal, can be something simple. EX Stuck on the highway in a traffic jam, get angry and hit your steering wheel. A blocked goal is unjust anger. If it is a goal that you ought to have, getting stuck on the interstate cannot block it. Your heavenly Father isn't interested in you making your dentist appointment on time, He is interested in you being conformed to the image of His Son. You pitching a fit in traffic is not being conformed to His image. The life of Jesus is not being lived in you because you are angry over something you don't have control over. If it is something you can't control, a signal ought to go off in your head - this is unjust anger. People still mad about things from two weeks ago - this is eating you like a cancer. The result is often anger, anxiety or depression. The NEW MAN deed would be patient endurance. That's the thing that produces the life of God's Son in you. This is the only thing you are taking with you. That's going to count for something so load up on that.
Commentary	Definition : Anger : Unjust Anger	2. Anger that comes from flesh patterns (another name for strongholds): Anger from a flesh pattern (stronghold). Flesh patterns are formed from false beliefs developed as a means of coping with something in our life apart from dealing with it by grace and Christ. If you are coping with it for anything outside of the doctrine that is going to form a false belief. The false belief which lays the foundation for a stronghold to get built in you. Then for the next 20 years, every time a situation comes up, you'll revert to that coping mechanism instead of the Lord allowing you grace. Then when you finally hear the message of grace and realize that you can be free of that, you don't want to be free from that. This is your crutch, your oxygen mask, your pace maker, your iron lung. This is what you need to make it and you won't find your sufficiency in Him or the Power of His grace, but you'll find it in this thing you invented in your flesh to be able to get yourself through the day. STOP. That's an OLD MAN thing. We are PUTting those things OFF. He is sufficient for you to be able to do that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Anger : Unjust Anger	3. Anger that comes from unhealed wounds from the past: Someone did something, said something - MM is not trying to trivialize that - but you can be set free from this. MM hears people say, well I forgive them but I will never forget it. You are really saying you don't forgive them. The Bible is not asking you to forgive anything but to make a transaction between you and your heavenly Father, not you and your offender. That's where the business takes place. People think if they don't come back and apologize, I can't forgive them. This is another lie of the devil that allows you to hold onto your anger. Satan is using this like a club to beat you into submission. Don't allow that to happen. That's an OLD MAN deed. Now, in order to be set free, two things have to happen. Two things must be true in order for people to be set free and their wounds healed: 1) They have to be a new creature in Christ, because if you don't know Him, you don't have the basis to do what you're going to have to do to be set free from this. Need to be saved. 2) They have to forgive as Christ has forgiven us. Need to forgive as you have been forgiven. The only way you can do that is to know Him. Lost people can forgive things but not on the basis that produces godliness. This is the world's version of it. The world has a version of everything - patience, endurance, forgiveness. But none of them are coming out of the doctrine. It's coming out of human goodness. Means: 1. there's a limit to it. Can get pushed past your limit. God doesn't have a limit. He didn't say, forget it, I AM not sending My Son. There's not a line so sinful that God says you are so bad that Jesus didn't die for you.
Commentary	Definition : Anthropromorphism	ANTHROPROMORPHISM: God's ear is heavy that He cannot hear, His Hand is not short that He cannot save - when you assign those kind of attributes to God, God doesn't really have any of that, it is just using that. Utilizing things you're familiar with so that they could talk about God/illustrate it. Not true - supposed to see it exactly that way.
Commentary	Definition : Anthropopathism	ANTHROPOPATHISM: Windows of Heaven are opened - not really windows, it's an anthropopathism. To take things, like this creature, and give it a will and give it an expectation (v19). You have to decide - is God just using a fancy terminology to paint a little picture in your mind OR is He telling you how it really is? MM believes He is telling you how it really is. Not true - supposed to see it exactly that way.
Commentary	Definition : Apostle	Apostle means sent forth with a message in the authority of someone else. One that is sent by One with authority to represent Him to others.
Commentary	Definition : Ark of the Covenant	Ark of the Covenant: Box covered with gold and has a lid/covering called the Mercy Seat and 2 cheribums that have wings that touch over the Ark - very ornate piece of furniture. Contains the stone (GH: 10 commandment) tablets. Word ARK in Hebrew is coffin. Hebrew has several definitions - box, coffer. The law goes into that Ark and they carry that. The Palestinian covenant is carried OUTSIDE the Ark right beside it because they are never going to produce spiritual life out of that law, put it in there (GH: the coffin). The Palestinian covenant is a living issue and carried outside the Ark.
Commentary	Definition : Apostacy	APOSTACY: Liking your way better than God's way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Armour	Doesn't come out of thin air or out of the blue. You don't conjure it up by convincing yourself that you have it. Have the ARMOUR out of something that you already understood. Out of the doctrine that has already been taught to you. You can identify that doctrine, and then if you have it, you are able to utilize it. This is what it means to be able to put on the whole armor of God. It is to think back to the doctrine that it is attached to and employ that doctrine. That's how you put on the armor. If you know about the doctrine and constantly employing the doctrine in Romans 12:3-13:7, that's where the BREASTPLATE comes from. HELMET comes from multiple places. The first place is Romans 8:38-39. It is produced in you by the effectual working of God's word. MM asks how much armor will you need when you get up to the heavenly places - everything has been conquered, Satan and his angels are in the lake of fire, the POE has been destroyed, all the phony, counterfeit wisdom has been done away with, and now you are going to be with the Lord. What are you going to do with that armor? You are going to trade it in for crowns. Like changing swords into plowshares. Paul says you will trade that in for a CROWN OF RIGHTEOUSNESS. It's called the same thing. There are 6 pieces of armor and 2 divisions (GH: two sets of 3 pieces) and three pieces you are supposed to wear all the time and 3 that you only pick up when you need them. The BREASTPLATE and the HELMET represent the 2 divisions or categories in the armor. When you have those you have everything you need to enter into spiritual warfare against the adversary. When he attacks you, we should run to meet him (GH: like David ran to Goliath because of the confidence he had in God-1 Samuel 17). But you can't do that with confidence unless you have the doctrine working in you. We aren't taking on a physical giant, but we are wrestling against principalities and powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.
Commentary	Definition : Aseity	Is the property by which a being exists of and from itself. The word comes from two Latin words, a = “of, by or from” + se = “self” - broken up into 3 parts.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Assembly	ASSEMBLY: Going through and learning the curriculum is what church is about. But it 'doesn't feel like Church' because growing up we never had 1 service where church really happened. Supposed to follow a format - sing an opening song, turn around & greet each other, let's sing, have a word of prayer, be seated, announcements, sing more songs, 13 minute sermon that better make them beat the lunch crowd or they will take their tithes elsewhere so he does that. Think you went to church. God thinks you have never been. Every member of the body of Christ has a function within a local assembly that makes this one complete body. We're all part of the body of Christ. MM uses Paul's analogy - someone's an eye, an ear, a foot, etc. Not until this body comes together - Bible says FITLY JOINED TOGETHER-Ephesians 4:16 - can that body now fully function to do what God created it to do. He created the local assembly/church, one of the divine institutions, to do something. Not to do all the things they do today. Allow the church to do something that you have never seen a church on this planet do. MM doesn't want you to see it, he wants you to do it. You will see it. A fully functional body. This group will begin to do something together that we cannot do separately. Not trying to discourage folks listening that live far off. Can get the education but can't be part of a local assembly that fully functions with a complete body. Like a car with all its parts functioning properly. Like seeing a hot air balloon or pictures vs. going up in it - a whole different deal. If they came and visited, would be the same way. Would need time in the assembly to flow into that or function into that. Going from one NFL team to another. Even though it's the same game, he has to practice with those guys to get familar. No replacement for being in an assembly that is going to function that way. Best you will get is to know about it. There are some Sonship skills that can only be put into practice within these walls. Take principals and experiences and apply in the heavenly places. When God created the local church and gave a Pastor the commission to take his people through the Sonship education, what you are doing right here and now is what church was intended to be.
Commentary	Definition : Assembly	Assembly Order: - 2 or 3 prophets would dispense part of the curriculum - Pastor/Teachers would expound on it - All the congregation would 'prophesy' or talk about it and say it in ways that made sense to others, edifying the saints. One-by-one - everyone has a chance. Would include someone saying I have a question. Taking about what was said and edifying the body.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Assembly	Local Assembly/Church: Is not just a Bible class. A church is a gathering of the saints for he purpose of having a work of ministry. Work of ministry (Why God created the local assembly in the first place) includes 2 purposes/issues: 1. Give/Preach the gospel to the lost. Present the gospel to the lost so that they might be saved - happens in the individual lives of the members as they live every day - God really didn't design the church to be the place for evangelism. 2. Edification of the saints: Bring those newly converted people into the local assembly/Edify the saints unto godliness/with an end toward godly edification (so important to carry out God's operations in the DoGG) Do what God designed the church to do. He is forming the body of Christ. Remember first and foremost, we are members of the body of Christ. Our ultimate alliegance is not anything in this world, but to the Lord God. He designed the church to be the place where edification of the saints takes place. If you are spending your church time trying to win the lost, nobody's being edified unto godliness. That function is never going to happen. Things God wants accomplished through the local assembly:
Commentary	Definition : Assembly	- Provide a classroom for the progressive education of its members/the saints, the end goal being that education being to make the saints into godly people who can think, live, and labor like/with God (edification) - Wants/Make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery - To make an impact on the principalities and powers in the heavenly places - Requires more than good intentions - To put the excellence/excellency of God's power on display - To impact the community it resides in (as we become the pillar and ground of the truth-become as the individual members are knit together) - Can't rush it or fake it. To do that, it needs to exist in a way that is visible and impactful to the community in which it resides. - To be the practice field for the heavenly places where we will function with the entire body of Christ to accomplish our Father's eternal purpose, etc.
Commentary	Definition : Assembly	**4 Operations of God in the Local Assembly in the DOGG:** **1. Provide for the edification of the saints - accomplished by the offices of Pastor and Deacon** **2. Provide for the sustenance and maintenance and continuance of the local assembly/church - accomplished by the office of giving - Ability for the assembly to maintain itself in its various expenses. God wants this assembly to sustain itself so that it can continue.** Can't wire building, be the GOFER. Can't do phyiscal work, pick up lunch. Can't climb a ladder, hold it. Can't trim hedges, bring water to them. **3. Provide for local church orderliness - accomplished by the office of ruling** - Requires various types of ruling with diligence. Guy who heads up parking lot security and the ones who help, missing the service to help the whole assembly. Sub-offices can fall under the category of ruling; may fall under the category of giving. Division of labor goes on in the body to greater or lesser degrees. Lift something with hands, arms, back, etc. **4. Provide for the well-being and relief of the saints - accomplished by the office of mercy**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Assembly	The modern church: Starts with a noble cause but then it shifts focus. Eventually loses its first goal and purpose. In effort to grow numbers and finances and they make compromises. Wonder about the depth of their ministry. Do softball leagues save people or minister to people? What is not told to you as part of the ministry of the local church - MM could name 100 things here. VBS - nothing wrong with VBS. MM had to go. Did you find this instruction in the Bible where the ministry of the church is laid out? POINT: Well meaning Pastors, in an attempt to do something spiritual in the lives of adults and children in their congregations, have no problems in engaging in something that your Bible does contain the total ministry of the local church, never said one peep about. They will fight Sonship tooth and nail and that is the only thing that is in there. Because the POE has become so pervasive that it is the rule and anything that varies from that rule is the exception. You will be viewed as part of a cult because you are not like everybody else. But you are going to learn, thank God we are not like everybody else. MM says we really can't get a whole lot bigger than we are if everybody shows up because we won't be able to function with this interactive learning the way we are supposed to. - What if we had 200 people and he looks out and there's 85 people that don't have a clue. Does he hold everybody up until we get them to understand? Up above 75 people would need to be a fully educated son as pastor. The good news is if you really don't want this Sonship education, 2 hours is too much to endure. Most people say, an hour!?!? The fact that you come for 2 makes you weird. What we have gotten used to in this country is the church that does everything but godly edification. Not saying any of those things are evil, they are replacements for the one thing we are supposed to do. Do you think that when God created the local church He knew how He wanted that thing to function? If so, do you think He had a design ministry already in mind for that local church? Do you think that as God designed this local church ministry, do you think He left out an key important points? No He did not.
Commentary	Definition : Assembly : 4 Main Models of the Church/State Relationship	4 Main Models of the Church/State Relationship: 1. Erastianism - the state controls the church - from a guy named Erastius 2. Theocracy - the church controls the state - MM taking us back to the Middle Ages. Before England's king decided to rebel agains the Pope at Rome, all of those Papal states or governments who were under Catholicism, the church ruled the state. There was king in England that wanted to divorce his wife and marry someone else and the pope wasn't going to allow him to do that. He said we are going to do a deal now where instead of the church controlling the state, the state would control the church. When someone died and they had great holdings, there was always 2 people there, an emissary of the church and an emissary of the government. They always wanted to know where he was going to leave his holdings, to the church or to the state. The church had a tool of leverage - if you don't leave it to the church, you might not make it into heaven. MM jokes like doing that ensures entrance into heaven, right? Wonders how many people about 10 seconds after their death said ought-oh. The state had leverage as well - we can make life miserable for all the loved ones that you leave behind.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Assembly : 4 Main Models of the Church/State Relationship	3. Constantinianism - the compromise in which the state favors the church and the church accommodates the state in order to retain its favor - Roman empire was big and kind of got divided into 2 pieces, the western and the eastern. The western is where Rome was. The eastern capital was Constantinople and the emperor was Constantine. He had a dream that God was going to give him great victory in battle if he would pledge his allegiance to God. So he put the emblem of the Cross on his flag and made a big deal this was going to be God's war and he won that victory. That's when Christianity became the official religion of the Roman Empire and brought in Constantinianism. MM says it was kind of a I wash your back you wash mine type of thing. 4. Partnership - church and state recognize and encourage each other's distinct/separate God-given responsibilities in a spirit of constructive collaboration - MM says this seems to be the one that runs closest to what Paul put forth and even the Lord Jesus Christ-RENDER THEREFORE UNTO TO CAESAR THE THINGS WHICH ARE CAESAR'S-Matthew 22:21 & Luke 20:25.
Commentary	Definition : Assembly : The PURPOSE of the Local Church	The Purpose of the Local Church: Why God created the local church to begin with and why we are meeting together to do this. There's a difference between a church and a Bible Study. To do the work of the Ministry: We do study the Bible but we do it so the outworking of that study actually produces the work of the ministry as outlined in the scripture. There are two components to this (1 Timothy 4:2). 1. Save the lost/Salvation for the lost: The work of the ministry that brings the gospel message to the lost is not designed to be carried out within the framework of the saints gathering together. MM grew up in church and almost every Sunday you get a salvation message to a bunch of people who were already saved. Used the Sunday service as an evangelism tool. This is not what it's designed to do. We're not gathering together to get people in here so we can do that carrying of the gospel. **The carrying the gospel is supposed to happen in our daily lives outside of this assembly**. This is the way that God designed it.
Commentary	Definition : Assembly : The PURPOSE of the Local Church	2. To come to the knowledge of the truth/Edification of the saints: Once a person is saved, then the next steps is to begin educating them so that (All these phrases are talking about the same thing): - they can be edified unto godliness - they can mature in the faith - they can grow in grace and learn to live out of that grace - they can be conformed to the image of God's Son - they can come unto a perfect man
Commentary	Definition : Assembly : The PURPOSE of the Local Church	- they can put the life of Jesus Christ on display - they can function as adopted sons & daughters that they've been made to be MM says for these 2 goals, there are a lot of tools churches use to do these. But sometimes you get so caught up in the mechanics that you're just doing things because those are the things that you do and you kind of forget what they were designed to accomplish. You can have a church that has a bunch of stuff going but if it is not accomplishing these two things, then it's not doing the work of the ministry.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Assembly : The GOAL of the Local Church	**The goal of the local church** (1 Timothy 3:14-16): - To exhibit godly behavior - To be the church of the living God - Nutshell: When we talk about this being the church of the living God, it means we're supposed to exhibit something that stands in contrast to all the false idols that the world has out there. We're supposed to make that difference apparent. There is a behavior that is going to demonstrate that. Says 'living God' not just 'God' because God is really the only God there is and because He is the 'living God', He is the only One that can do anything. All those others are just in the minds of men. Those man-made idols can't do anything, they're not alive. All things God is doing today in the DOGG can only be done by the True and Living God. We are supposed to exhibit a behavior that demonstrates that.
Commentary	Definition : Assembly : The GOAL of the Local Church	- To be the pillar and ground of the Truth - We are being educated with a result of being edified so that we will become this. This is a place where doctrine is taught. True statement but that's not the end of it. * PILLAR: Either supports something or it holds something else up so it can be seen. That's what this pillar is supposed to be. This church is supposed to hold something up to this community so that something can be seen. * GROUND: The foundation on which the PILLAR sets. You have a foundation that gets laid and then you're able to put something on display that is meant to make an impact on not just the lost world but it is also supposed to make an impact on other members of the body of Christ who are not able to come to the knowledge of the Truth. We are supposed to make that apparent.
Commentary	Definition : Assembly : The GOAL of the Local Church	As we engage in OFFICES, this thing/understanding needs to be in our mind that we are not just choosing OFFICES like it is some game of Monopoly, that it doesn't really matter and we're going through the motions. This is all supposed to go somewhere, it's all supposed to accomplish something. As we progress through the education, we become this through a greater and greater degree. - To put on display the mystery of godliness - Only possible as we are being edified, only possible as this word is working in our inner man, only possible as we are actually being transformed from the inside out. As those things happen, the result is the very life of God is being put on display and held up where folks can see it so that men are impacted by that. MM says when local churches get planted there and there and there they are all meanto to do this. MM asks what if every single local church was manifesting the life of God by its members, doing this list? Do you realize the impact on angels that would have they were doing the entire list?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Assembly : Steps to Church Discipline and the dispensational distinctions of it	Most churches use Matthew 18 - Israel program - kingdom pattern vs. the grace pattern. Will be implemented in the kingdom. See the differences between what happens under the law and what happens under grace. Step One: Private Rebuke - Kingdom Program: Matthew 18:15 Moreover if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. - Grace Program: Galatians 2:11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed. - If an assembly is working properly, this should be sufficient to solve what is going on. If an assembly is working properly, this should solve it. If no other witnesses, this is as far as you can go.
Commentary	Definition : Assembly : Steps to Church Discipline and the dispensational distinctions of it	Step Two: Witnesses Rebuke (more than 1 person) - Kingdom Program: Matthew 18:16 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. - Grace Program: 1 Timothy 5:19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three witnesses. Step Three: Public Rebuke - Kingdom Program: Matthew 18:17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: Bring that before the assembly as a whole. - Grace Program: Galatians 2:14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all…Bring it before all.
Commentary	Definition : Assembly : Steps to Church Discipline and the dispensational distinctions of it	Step Four: Excommunication - Kingdom Program: Matthew 18:17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican. - Grace Program: 1 Corinthians 5:13 … Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person. MM says you would remove them from the assembly. How these are different under law and under grace: How you consider the brother involved in the sin. - In Matthew 18, the process ends with: Matthew 18:17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican. Look at him as an unbeliever.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Assembly : Steps to Church Discipline and the dispensational distinctions of it	- But Paul says something different in 2 Thessalonians. 2 Thessalonians 3:14 And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed. 15 Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother. Still look at him as a brother. Paul is not judging his salvation, still calls him a brother. MM says there's not a sin on the planet that believers haven't done. Point: Under the kingdom program, excommunication results in the man being looked at as a heathen. Church discipline in this dispensation of DoGG should always have in view the restoration of the offending brother. RESTORE SUCH AS ONE IN THE SPIRIT OF MEEKNESS- Galatians 6:1
Commentary	Definition : Atonement	To be made at one with someone again.
Commentary	Definition : Baptism	Like other words, more than one usage/meaning. 3 technical terms: A PURIFICATION unto SANCTIFICATION or separation that results in a new IDENTIFICATION/identity (God never gives a NEW identification without doing it through some sort of baptism). Old identity=Adam; New identity=Christ When you see a baptism, you are looking at a NEW identification. Every time your Heavenly Father wants to give you a new identification, He does it through a baptism. Not every baptism is a water baptism. God never gives anyone in any age a new identity without doing it through a baptism or some kind. MM says people get baptized because they don't know the doctrine. God doesn't hold them not knowing the doctrine against them and aren't you glad. MM says you don't need water baptism because you have the real one. Why would you need the shadow if you have the real one? MM says it is OK to let people live out of the edification they have not that he has. Otherwise, he is creating a law for them. It's a picture of washing the flesh of any uncleanness away from it. - Some guy believes he has to be baptized to be saved. He has a peace about it. - Couple having their baby sprinkled. Thinking this is ensuring a chance for salvation of this baby.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Baptism Mode : Water Baptism	MM says water baptism never has been a a requirement for salvation. EX Thief on the Cross got a blood atonement sacrifice made for him but he never got baptized. If it was a requirement, people would have said man, sure wish you could have gotten baptized. If people get saved and get water baptized, God is not made at them because they don't know the doctrine. You don't need to be baptized because you already have the real One (Spirit baptism). When you trusted Jesus Christ as your Savior, the Spirit baptized you into the body of Christ. If you have the real one why do you need the shadow? MM says it is OK to let people live out of the edification of where they are, not where he is. Because if he tries to impose where he is on folks who are not there yet, he has made a law for them, not because they're really there in their own understanding of the faith. They're just doing it to make the preacher happy. He thinks this violates exactly what God is trying to do in their heart because he created a law. Would have to think if someone asked him to baptize them. Would have a discussion first. Show them they have the only one that really counts, do you really want to do this? But he doesn't want to go around making a law for people who just aren't there yet. It's a progressive thing. We grow up in the faith, it's a process.
Commentary	Definition : Bare Bones	Barebones are standalone studies that don't relate to the curriculum or MBI.
Commentary	Definition : Belial	Means worthless. When Satan begins to function to destroy Israel's separateness and put out their LIGHT so that they have no impact on the rest of the world, that is him functioning as BELIAL. Worthless has to do with what God has become with regards to God's plan and purpose. They are going to be worthless to God if he is successful in this endeavor. When you see BELIAL, think about Satan's attempt, his POE directed to extinguish some kind of LIGHT that is being shown that is impacting what he is doing and that work to extinguish that LIGHT and to put it out. How he does this to Israel: - introduce other gods to them EX LET us GO AFTER (worship) OTHER GODS, WHICH THOU HAST NOT KNOWN-Deuteronomy 13:2 - why you see all those warnings over and over again. None of the other nations know the True & Living God so the other nations are already following Satan's COURSE OF THIS WORLD-Ephesians 2:2. He wants to get Israel down that path as well. - to add other practices to the things that they are doing - when Israel was wandering in the wilderess, they not only carried the Tabernacle of the Lord, they carried a tabernacle to a false god complete with a bunch of so-called priests that actually erected that tabernacle and set that thing up. MM says that's an amazing thing when you think about that.
Commentary	Definition : Belial	He is going to use these other nations to influence Israel to go down that same path that they are going down and the people attempting to do that are THE CHILDREN OF BELIAL-Deuteronomy 13:13. Means Satan is the one behind the idolatry, the one behind the worship of the false gods, the one behind the unclean lifestyle, the one behind those abominable practices (EX when they cause their children to pass through the fire they're actually burning up their children to these false gods). He is the author of those things. He has already made the nations of the world worthless as he functioned as BELIAL and now he is going to seek to do that exact same thing with the nation of Israel. EX: Joshua takes them into the land and then at the end of that 450 years under the judges, the people come to Samuel and say something very instructive in the way they say it-1 Samuel 8:4-7. MM says if you knew anything about God's plan and purpose for the nation of Israel as part of the nation of Israel you would have known that this was a step in the wrong direction.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Belief	A true belief is something that you hold/believe to be true with a certainty that ranges from 51% to 100%. If you are less than 50% then you really don't believe or you don't know. 51% to 100% is increased certainty.
Commentary	Definition : Believing Remnant or True Israel or the Lord's Little Flock	Believe that Jesus fulfilled the prophecies to be Israel's Messiah. Little Flock=Believing Remnant=True Israel. In Israel's program, those Israelites who believe that the historical Jesus of Nazareth was the prophesied Christ in the O.T. prophets, Messiah for Israel. Was the whole question during His earthly ministry when up in Bashan, Jesus asked Peter, who do men say that I AM? Some say John the Baptist, some say Jeremiah, some say one of the prophets. And He looks at Peter and He says who do you say that I AM? And Peter says THOU ART THE CHRIST, THE SON OF THE LIVING GOD-Matthew 16:16. And Jesus said, BLESSED ART THOU SIMON BAR-JONA, FOR FLESH AND BLOOD HATH NOT REVEALED IT UNTO THEE, BUT MY FATHER, WHICH IS IN HEAVEN-Matthew 16:17. This is the whole issue - who is the Christ? And you believe Jesus Christ of Nazareth actually fulfilled those prophecies, that He was the prophesied Messiah for Israel. And those are going to come under the severe attack of the POE. When the man of sin comes on the scene, there will be an extermination policy that is put into effect to try to get rid of the believing remnant.
Commentary	Definition : Believing Remnant Curriculum	Orientation/Establishment - Job - Psalms - Proverbs - OT Prophets - Gospels Education - Hebrew epistles - Wisdom/Justice (Hebrews) - James (Judgment)
Commentary	Definition : Believing Remnant Curriculum	Before they get into Judgment (James), it is absolutely imperative that the things they got in Wisdom and Justice are up and running in them. Those things can't just be something they got at one time. Has to be something that is alive in them and it's walking in them and they're living out of it. Will say if you don't have Wisdom and Justice you cannot move onto Judgment. James gives them a checkpoint and asks them if they are missing anything specifically about WISDOM - IF ANY OF YOU LACK WISDOM-James 1:5. All takes place in their program. Progression for milk to meat. They have progression in theirs as well. Progression follows them like it follows us. You can see this progression. MM uses the building analogy and importance of the foundation. If we disregard what we get in WISDOM and JUSTICE and kind of push it off to the side, we will not get this (GH: JUDGMENT) right. Think of Judgment as the plant and Wisdom and Justice as the soil. Can't just throw a plant down. The life from the plant comes out of the soil.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Bible : Basic Book Divisions : Old Testament Spokesmen	The issue of spokesmen runs all the way through the Bible and there's a lot that depends upon how people respond to the spokesmen. It's always been that way. BOOKS THEME NUMBER SPOKESMEN TIME PERIOD Genesis-Deuteronomy Pentateuch (Torah) 5 Moses (Noah, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Joseph, *Moses) 4004 B.C. - 1500 B.C. (about 2,500 years) - Creation of man till the death of Moses. Listen to God's chosen spokesman in order to know God's will. The choice was simple: ignore the spokesman (like Korah rejected Moses) in Numbers 16:1-3, or follow the spokesman (like Joshua and Caleb hearkened to Moses) and entered the Promised Land in Numbers 32:11-12. By following God's spokesman, a person displays genuine faith in God and God's word. While the specifics of the message may change throughout history, God always requires faith. Joshua-Esther History 12 Joshua, Ezra, Prophets, etc. 1500 B.C. - 500 B.C. - Emphasized Israel's history, beginning with the conquest of Canaan, and ending with the Jews scattered (some in captivity, while others remained in the land of promise). - The rise of the judges and the establishment of the kings, along with their captivities and the multiple returns of the Jewish people to their promised land in multiple stages. Job-Song of Solomon Poetry/Wisdom 5 David, Solomon, Job, Elihu (Job 32-37), Asaph (12) No definable time element - More based on content than chronology. Major spokesmen would include Job, David, and Solomon. Lesser spokesmen were figures like Elihu and Asaph.
Commentary	Definition : Bible : Basic Book Divisions : Old Testament Spokesmen	Isaiah-Malachi Prophecy 17 Prophets (16, Joshua, Samuel, Elijah, Elisha, Ezra) 800 B.C. - 400 B.C. - History section and this prophecy section overlap each other by about 300 years. Divided into major and minor prophets. - Center around the captivities and restoration of God's people, Israel. Much of it has been fulfilled, in part and will find complete fulfillment when God restores His nation at the establishment of His kingdom. - Either spokesmen before they go away captive, some are spokesmen while they are in captivity, some are spokesmen after they come back from captivity. Some spokesmen to the northern kingdom of Israel and some are spokesmen to the southern kingdom of Judah. All spokesmen for God and people would show what they are thinking about God by their adhering to what the spokesmen had to say. Each prophet had a distinct audience and purpose. Not a predominant spokesmen and even a couple times where there really wasn't a prominent spokesmen. Space between Malachi & Matthew n/a None (blank page between the testaments) 400 B.C. - 4 B.C.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Bible : Basic Book Divisions : New Testament Spokesmen	BOOKS THEME NUMBER SPOKESMEN TIME PERIOD Matthew-John Gospels 4 John & Jesus 4 B.C - 30 B.C. 34 years - Events commencing with the conception of John the Baptist and ending with the ascension of Jesus into heaven. - Together the gospels present the person and work of the Lord Jesus Christ among the Jewish people. They chronicle Jesus' birth, baptism, ministry, calling and equipping of the 12, His betrayal, crucifixion and death, His burial, His resurrection, and His final ascension back to the Father in heaven. - Don't confuse the writer of the scripture to be the spokesman. Acts Acts of the Apostles 1 Peter & Paul (and Stephen) 40 years (means Paul's ministry is about 4 decades) - Commences with the time just preceding Christ's ascension back to the Father and concludes with Paul's imprisonment in Rome. It is the historical record, written to Israel, of their stumbling, fall and subsequent diminishing. - The book of Acts is transitional as it begins in the time of God's prophetic program with Israel, which is interrupted at Acts 8 (stoning of Stephen) and commences the dispensation of Gentile grace and the calling of Paul as the apostle to the Gentiles. - From Peter to Paul, from Jew to Gentile, from signs to no signs.
Commentary	Definition : Bible : Basic Book Divisions : New Testament Spokesmen	Romans-Philemon Mystery Epistles 13 Paul (both mouthpiece and writer) - Contain the doctrine which specifically pertains to and is about the body of Christ. Paul is both the writer and spokesmen and he is still the spokesmen for the DOGG. Hebrews-Jude Hebrew Epistles 8 144,000 & 2 Witnesses (MM believes these are resurrected Moses and Elijah) - Doctrinally specific to the members of the Believing Remnant (BR) of Israel at the resumption of the prophetic program following the Blessed Hope, which ends the DoGG. - Written record of God's word for the believing remnant (BR) who find themselves in the resumption of their program. Revelation Prophecy 1 144,000 & 2 Witnesses - Beginning with letters to the 7 first century churches and culminating with the commencement of eternity future. - Written record of God's word for the believing remnant (BR) who find themselves in the resumption of their program. Kingdom Millennial Kingdom - The Lord Jesus Christ 1,000 years

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Bible Study Tips	Bible Study Tips: - Every word carries weight. - God wrote it. He inspired it. Then He preserved it. And now we just go through it. - So marvelous and so precise that the very words are meant to fit perfectly in your human spirit. No other book besides the Bible is alive. There are words in it made to produce something in us. And when they do, they produce a thinking that is exactly what God's thinking is. - Everytime you see a list, you have to know there's a purpose behind it. No list is without sense and sequence. - You can know alot about the Bible and not have anything in your edification. Words of the Bible are very precise and given to you in a certain order. There's a perfect sense and sequence so when you hear/read those things, they are supposed to produce something in you. Things don't happen in the Bible helter-skelter. Everything is precise and for a reason. You need to understand that just as we have talked about every word is precise and needs to be there. Everything done by Jesus in His earthly ministry is not showing Him off and it's not Him doing things we think He's doing. Remember His statements like 'My Father has instructed Me' or 'doing the will of My Father' or 'He doesn't do anything on His own'. - Our Bible are laid out in the order of God’s working in history.
Commentary	Definition : Bible Study Tips	Bible Study Tips: - KJV standardized English is a more accurate English than modern English used today. The vocabulary control in modern English is very sloppy. People know what we mean but we are not being precise in our terminology. - No other book besides the Bible is alive. There are words in it made to produce something in us. - Don't fall in a trap of seeing a word and defining it only one way every time you read it. Bible uses the same words in different ways. 8 or 9 definitions of SAVED. Remember the same words can mean something different depending on the context it's used in. Says "God being justified when He speaketh" - does that means somebody imputed righteousness to God? When you see a word, don't define it the same way every time, let the Bible define it. (GH: context) - Every book has a salutation, body, and a benediction or ending. We look at the body. Don't neglect the salutation or benediction. Salutation gives you a heads up on where they are in their edification. Mentions individual people and where they are in their edification process. Benediction Scripture will define its terms. Define terms the way God defines those terms, not the way a Preacher does. - Read passage as a whole and then devise a single sentence that describes the main focus of the passage. - The way the Bible uses some words is different than the way we use them today. Our modern poor speech patterns have made them synonyms when they are not. Need to make our vocabulary line up with the Bible. If you believe the Book is the word of God then let's really understand the terms that are in it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Bible Study Tips	Bible Study Tips: - All of the Bible is for us to learn, but not all of the Bible is for us to practice. OR All of the Bible is for you to know, but not all the Bible is TO you or FOR you. - You can pull verses out of Isaiah all you want to, but your doctrine is in Romans. If you think Isaiah is yours, you need to figure out what cycle of punishment you're encountering right now. - One mistake Grace preachers make - they don't learn all the Bible, they just stay in Paul's epistles. - Reason why you have to learn it all, when Paul begins in Romans, he discusses people and events and ideas that he is counting on the fact you already know something about because he doesn't go back and reteach it. He assumes you already know the nature and character of God in the O.T. - Start using Bible terminology because if you don't you lose the important meaning of words. - The Bible is not hard to understand, it is hard to believe. - As you study your Bible, always ask yourself why does it say it like this?
Commentary	Definition : Bible Study Tips	Bible Study Tips: - MM says Greek/Hebrew word studies are worthless/counter-productive. EX all the words that translate to love. Word studies don't observe context. - Don't read things into the Bible that aren't there. - When you read a verse, there are things that need to be occuring in your mind. - If you don't know why, you can't begin to think like He thinks. That's the first things He is going to establish in you. - Anytime you are teaching the Bible or learning the Bible, to make sure you absolutely understand there's one question you need to be able to answer: Why? Every Sunday school teacher can take a story in the Bible and teach who, what, when, and how. The overwhelming question they cannot answer is why? Your job is to answer why. - Most Christians look at the Bible and don't see any design there. Everything is disconnected. It's just a bunch of random stories. They do not see that main story line of the Bible that runs and connects every single thing in your Bible. - The Bible is put together in a specific order that you might study it in that order. It is not a bunch of hodge-podge unconnected things, it is a single story line with many parts. - You mix the programs and you lose the doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Bible Study Tips	Bible Study Tips: - The Bible doesn't defend God's existence, it assumes it. - Criltics say Bible is contradiciting itself. Don't realize God is speaking different things to different people. - You are going to read things that there's nothing in this world that's going to tell you that's true except the words on this page. - Don’t get to thinking that these are “words of accommodation” or “anthropomorphisms". Bible is precise and accurate description of what is real. - Bible is not a hodge-podge of stuff. Everything you read in the Bible has order and pattern to it. When the Bible gives you a list, there is always an order and you should look for that. - Italics words are critical. Make the nuances clear. Translators knew what was exactly going on in that text. There are some words that just don't translate. - You can lift any verse out of its context and make it say a lot of things it wasn't saying in its context.
Commentary	Definition : Bible Study Tips	Bible Study Tips: MM wants you to see things in the Scriptures: - Words of Logic (therefore: introducing a conclusion, that: introducing a purpose/reason for what is being done) - Tenses of words - Capitalizations - Trigger Words: think about something when you automatically see them. Breaking down and seeing the components of a verse. Downside is missing the flow the verses are presenting to us. When you translate from one language to another language, there's a couple of different ways to do it. - Dynamic equivalent - Trade terminology - There are words that need to be added to the English so that you completely understand the sense of, in this case, the Greek that was translated from the text. Every Bible writer was from a collectivist society, not an individual society. Have to understand the culture.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Bible Study Tips	Bible Study Tips: - When God is communicating His word in the Bible, He is not inventing new definitions in the Bible that people have no clue about. - The doctrine can't work in you until you understand it. - Have to make sure we understand what a verse is talking about. It can't work in you to produce the comfort or the peace or the patience or the endurance or any of the other things you need it to do if you don't. MM believes that God superintends the layout of Paul's epistles in the Bible. Quitting your Sonship life is ceasing to engage with the scripture in a way that edifies you unto godliness. There are a number of ways or degrees to which you can quit: 1. To quit everything (no going to church, quit reading your Bible, quit praying, everything) 2. Needs a fuller discussion RDW is not the end, it's the means to the end - being conformed to the image of God's Son.
Commentary	Definition : Bible Study Tips	Think about a couple of things: 1) the words and phrases the Bible uses, and - Need to understand these to preach, teach, or study God's word. Changing the words to more modern words changes the meaning and GH: you lose the original meaning. Better to integrate the Bible words back into our vocabulary and that means we need to know what the existing words in our Bible actually mean. - EX When the Bible uses the word “charity,” we almost always replace it with the word “love.” When the translators of the KJB came to the Greek word “agape,” they translated it as “love” 114x but 28x they translated it as “charity.” Charity is not so much a feeling (although you may or may not have that), but a decision; that at the core of “charity” is to “value and esteem.” Charity is a love or dearness for something because of placing a high value on it.” Thus, charity is “a very caring-affection because of a very high value placed upon the object of affection.
Commentary	Definition : Bible Study Tips	2) the chapter and verse divisions in your Bible. - Was tough for Paul's converts to go back and see the O.T. scriptures Paul quoted because there was no chapter and verse markings. Neither in Paul's letter, nor in the O.T. passage where he is quoting. Most of the time, Paul just says AS IT IS WRITTEN. And they divided the books differently than us. The prophet books are all in 1 book called The Twelve. Shows how well Paul knew his O.T. When you are writing a letter, do you put chapter and verse marks in it? No, this is an epistle. The Bible writers did not divide into chapters and verses, just wrote down the whole message that was given to them. Paul couldn't say 'Isaiah 14:12'. He might say as is written in the prophet Isaiah. But that is as close as he could get was to tell you what Book it was in. The chapter and verse markings are not part of the inspired writing. Overemphasis of misuse of Gematria or Bible numerics. They were never meant to convey spiritual truth; they were for locating a place in the Scriptures easily and quickly; and they do that. If you learn to apply this to the small things you won't be overcome by the big thing when it comes along.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition :	"Sonship Prayer is a Lifestyle"
	Bible Study Tips	If you want your spiritual life to flourish, you will need to pray! If you want your prayer life to flourish, you will need to pray on purpose! MM remembers when people taught that the way to be filled with the Spirit was to confess all of your sins, and then ask God to fill you with His Spirit. But that is not how it works. Being “filled with the Spirit” is a by product of being “led by the Spirit” not us just asking for God to suddenly fill us with His Spirit. Being FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT is a by-product of being LED BY THE SPIRIT. Remember: Learning or using this terminology is not what edifies anyone. The issue is not the terminology. The issue is that you learn the doctrine and understand how to put it to work in your everyday life; that you learn how to live out of the doctrine in the details of your life. If you want your prayer life to flourish, you are going to have to pray on purpose. Easier to pray for your natural family members. The attachment we are supposed to have with each other is based on both trusting Christ as their Savior, they are our brother in Christ, will be laboring together in eternity, etc. Should cause us to pray very differently.
Commentary	Definition :	All of Paul's epistles should be read with an understanding that there is a dispensational filter to them and to the terms that Paul uses. Even when he takes you back to the O.T. he has a point he wants to make that is specific to the DOGG.
	Bible Study Tips	MM says 80% of today's prayers are for physical needs/circumstances. Mature prayer doesn't just pray in relation to bad things that are happening. Paul prays for the Ephesians who are doing well. If you can concentrate on every FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 and get that doctrine working in you, that doctrine works to transform you and renew your mind. When you come under attacks from the POE, need to look at it like our apostle looked at them, not the way the natural man would look at it. We are no longer children in our understanding. He did away with those spiritual gifts and that is what paved the way to be adult sons and daughters. Everything you do comes out of something that you are thinking.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Bible Study Tips : Books	BOOK: Smith's Synonyms Discrimminated, 1901 edition BOOK: George Crabbe's Book on Synonyms is not the Bible. It is not inspired of God. MM uses it alot - 1806 version. Those men, even removed from 1611, they understood how language was used. So they talk about it that way. What is remarkable to MM is that George Crabbe can almost never give you a word without using a father-son analogy. BOOK: Crabbe's Synonyms: takes words /English Synonymes by George Crabbe - 1821 edition - that are synonyms that mean the same and takes them from the most general to the more specific. Men that wrote in the 1800s that understood 2 things: 1. the language 2. MM believes a lot about the Scripture Giving you the way the words of the Bible were when it was put into English. BOOK : Ian Thomas : The Mystery of Godliness - He did properly understand that the life that we're supposed to be living is not the best life we can manage in the energy of our flesh, but it is learning how to be transformed by the doctrine so that Christ can actually live His Life in and through us.
Commentary	Definition : Bible Study Tips : Books	BOOK: OED (Oxford English Dictionary): Has kept all those old meanings and as the word has gotten other meanings, they add them. But they always go from oldest to newest. Way words were first known to be used. OED cites the date and place where this version of the word was used in history. Sometimes there's a bunch. When it was first put together, what they did was they took a word and they not only listed the definition for the word but they went back and they found that definitions usage of the word somewhere in print previously. And then they dated it when that word first began to be used in that way. They didn't do away with all the old archaic words, they kept them. They just kept adding the new definitions. This is important when you are trying to determine a meaning for a word that is used in your Bible, if a possible definition came into use in 1769, you know that's not it, it wasn't being used that way by the KJV translators in 1611. Why OED? It retains the original meanings of these words and as the years go by, they only add the new meanings, they don't replace the old ones. Tells you when that word first came into use in that way and they give you the example of where to go look for it. BOOK: 1828 Webster's Dictionary - Defines terms how the Scriptures define terms and gives you the Scriptures in the Dictionary. These books don't RDW but because their reading of the scriptures, they understand the preponderance comes out of Paul's epistles because he is the one that talks about Christ IN you, the hope of glory. * BOOK : Life on the Highest Plain by Ruth Paxson - first book that talks about the life of Christ in you and not you trying to live that life in your own power. * BOOK : The Normal Christian Life by Watchman Nee (he has several others)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition :	BOOK : Natural Theology by William Paley
	Bible Study	BOOK : Rittmeyers (husband and wife) : The Holy Temple that Jesus Knew
	Tips : Books	BOOK : Godly Love and Charity - A Handbook to Some of the Sonship Curriculum's Opening Doctrines : Keith Blades/Kenneth Blades
		BOOK : Alien Agenda by MM and Aaron
		- Refutes cosmic evolution, which is the theory that long, long ago aliens came to this earth, they seeded life, and when people see UFOs, now it's them coming back to check up on things. We are not evolutionists on any level. MM did the theology and Aaron did the archeology.
		Book : Natural Theology: or Evidences of the Existence and Attributes of the Deity Collected from the Appearances of Nature : William Paley
		Book : Ephesians – An Exegetical Commentary : Harold Hoehner
Commentary	Definition :	BOOK : The God-Shaped Brain : Timothy Jennings
	Bible Study	- What you believe about God actually changes your brain. Brain research has found that our thoughts and beliefs affect our physical, mental
	Tips : Books	and spiritual health. Mind and body are interrelated, and we are designed for healthy relationships of love and trust. When we understand God as good and loving, we flourish. Unfortunately, many of us have distorted images of God and mostly think of him in fearful, punitive ways. This leads us into unhealthy patterns of self-defeating behaviors and toxic relationships. But our lives can change when God renews our minds with a truer picture of him. Psychiatrist Tim Jennings unveils how our brains and bodies thrive when we have a healthy understanding of who God is. He dispels common misconceptions about God and shows how different God concepts affect the brain differently. Our brains can adapt, change and rewire with redeemed thinking that frees us from unnecessary pain and suffering. Discover how science and Scripture come together to bring healing and transformation to our lives.
		BOOK : Diagramming for Scriptures
		BOOK: Godly Love and Charity: A Handbook to Some of the Sonship Curriculum's Opening Doctrines - Kenneth Blades, Keith Blades
		BOOK: Ian Thomas : The Mystery of Godliness
		BOOK: Satan and his Plan of Evil - Keith Blades - enjoythebible.com

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Bible Study Tips : Principles	PRINCPLE #1 - God has given us the books in our Bible in a specific order that is doctrinally progressive. Every book in the Bible is in the sequence and it is in for layering on the additional information and building your knowledge in the word. As you come through your Bible, Romans is placed in your Bible in the exact spot that God means for you to encounter it as you study your Bible in a biblical theology. Romans is the next logical book to follow the historical book of Acts because Romans is the foundational doctrine given to you and me living in the dispensation of grace to build our edification. PRINCIPLE #2 - Each book in our Bible has a specific function focusing upon doctrine, reproof, or correction. PRINCIPLE #3 - There are 2 ways in which our edification is described in Paul's epistles by use of building terminology and growth terminology. PRINCIPLE #4 - God has designed a specific process by which your edification will be carried out beginning with the foundation of Romans-Galatians, continuing with the structure of Ephesians-Colossians capping off the structure in 1 and 2 Thessalonians, & finishing with the proper implementation of the doctrine within the local assembly from 1 Timothy-Philemon. PRINCIPLE #5 - Ephesians along with Philippians and Colossians comprise the structure or what we might call the advanced doctrine that sits upon the foundation of Romans through Galatians.
Commentary	Definition : Bible Study Tips : Principles	PRINCIPLE #6 - The reason God sent His Son into the world to redeem us from our sins was so that we would receive the Spirit of adoption. The grand goal of God is to give you the Spirit of adoption and make you a son. NOTE: You don't have to have any edification to be a son. PRINCIPLE #6 - Paul is called to a separate and unique apostleship which is set apart in distinction from the 12. PRINCIPLE #7 - There is more than 1 gospel in the Bible, therefore, when we encounter the word "gospel" in the Bible, it is not always referring to the gospel of our salvation. PRINCIPLE #8 - Paul's gospel of the death, burial, and resurrection is unique in 3 ways: 1. The Cross is declared to be 'good news' 2. It is revealed to Paul that the Cross is the power of God and the wisdom of God. 3. Paul's gospel to the Gentiles 'apart from Israel' and 'in spite of Israel'. PRINCIPLE #9 - Paul is going to explain his message to the Gentiles is 'apart from Israel' in that it is not part of Israel's program and 'in spite of Israel' which tell us it will not be through the agency of Israel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Bible Study Tips : Principles	PRINCIPLE #10 - The promise to the Gentiles in the gospel of God is that we Gentiles have PEACE WITH GOD-Romans 5:1 and DELIVERED US FROM THE WRATH TO COME-1 Thessalonians 1:10. Body of Christ can't go through the Tribulation. Tribulation was to go against Gentiles who are in rebellion against God. If no apostle Paul, the next thing on the calendar would have been the day of wrath or Tribulation. PRINCIPLE #11 - God has designed more in the gospel than just SALVATION of those who believe. He has also designed, in the gospel, the ESTABLISHMENT of those who believe it. Establishment is in the Gospel, the foundation. Then we get to Sonship. PRINCIPLE #12 - The doctrine of justification is designed to produce the understanding that when we are saved (Paul beats these points to death in Romans 2-5): - When we got saved, we were given a perfect judicial standing before God - God makes this judicial declaration - He sees perfection. - Get that standing not on the basis of anything you do, but on faith alone without works of any kind. Faith is the only non-meritorious action you can take that isn't a work. - You exercise faith everyday - sitting in a chair and trusting it will hold you up. There's no work or deed to it. If it is by anything else, it is no longer grace. Now it is earned. - Our standing is unalterably eternal (Romans 5)
Commentary	Definition : Bible Study Tips : Principles	Once God puts His justification on you, you are stuck with it. Not even God can do anything to get out of it. God cannot lie. Would make God unjust in His own words. PRINCIPLE #13 - The holding back of God's wrath in the dispensation of grace is described by Paul as "longsuffering". PRINCIPLE #14 - God reviews the details of mankind's sinfulness so that we fully understand and appreciate what took place when Jesus was on the Cross, functioning as our Substitute Redeemer. When you understand how ungodly you really are, and when you understand when Jesus was hanging on that Cross and He took upon Himself the sins of the world, exactly what He was doing. Every sin of every saved person ever committed and every sin of every lost person ever committed was placed on Jesus, and God poured out His wrath in proportion to those sins. Principle #15 – We are all worthy of God’s wrath. Principle #16 – There is no excuse that can be offered up that will excuse anyone from being worthy of God’s wrath. Principle #17 – There is nothing anyone can do that will enable them to escape God’s wrath. Principle #18 - none

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition :	PRINCIPLE #19 - Those who are in a position of being 'justified freely by his grace' are now for the first time being given the additional information that they are in that position through the Cross-work of Christ who put His Jehovahness into effect in functioning as their unique Kinsman/Substitute Redeemer.
	Bible Study Tips :	
	Principles	PRINCIPLE #20 - When we get raptured out and go to the Judgment Seat of Christ, there we will either gain or lose reward according to 1 Corinthians 5. From there, will all be presented to God in a formal ceremony. - Then God will decide what our inheritance will be. - We will then go and occupy the place we have been assigned in the heavenly places. - What you will be doing depends on where you are. - Things will be happening all over the universe, not just on earth. PRINCIPLE: Grace can never respond to works of any kind at any time.
Commentary	Definition :	PRINCIPLE: Grace can only respond to faith, alone.
	Bible Study Tips :	PRINCIPLE: Being justified by grace through faith apart from works isn't "too good to be true". it is the only way men have ever been justifed. Same way with the Israel program. Not only too good to be true, it's the only way it ever happened.
	Principles	PRINCIPLE: Being justified by grace through faith apart from works is the ONLY way men have ever been justified unto eternal life. Paul has been utilizing Abraham to show us how that God saves a person or justifies them unto eternal life by grace through faith without works of any kind. Only way Abraham could be justified is by faith alone. PRINCIPLE: Justification, Forgiveness, and Imputation are not to be seen as just an EVENT, but they are to be seen as part of a permanent STATUS which God's justice has placed us in. No verses in the Bible where we are UNjustified or that God disowns you. Whole idea of adoption is to make an irrevocable permanent position for us. - IMPUTATION: God putting the righteousness of Jesus Christ on us - EVENT vs. STATUS: In Bible school, MM saw Sonship as a one-time event, not a permanent status like he does today. - Birth of a baby is an event but there status as a human will never change. May act like a wild animal but there status is still a human. Only ones who don't act like what we are. You are stuck in that status. PRINCIPLE: The meaning of a thing, what God intends to show you from it or what it signifies, can change depending on what God is doing. People want to say Abraham was JUEL when he got circumcised in Genesis 17 in spite of the fact that both Genesis 15 and Romans tell you he was JUEL 14 years earlier.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Bible Study Tips : Principles of Biblical Interpretation	Principles of Biblical Interpretation 1. Context: Always the first thing you want to look at. Context is that which surrounds a word or passage which can throw light on its meaning. We observe the overall: a. historical context, which is the time period being discussed (MM points to the timeline), and b. cultural context, which includes societal norms and political events surrounding the word of passage. Every society has norms and standards that are going on at that time and that's not automatically what we think living in a western nation in the 21st century. Includes the way they think about things, the political events going on at that time. c. scriptural context of a verse, paying attention to its: i) immediate context: verses the precede and follow the verse ii) the chapter: EX Romans 4 is Justification and Romans 7 is Sanctification. iii) the section: of the particular Book EX Dividing a Book by Thinking, Living, and Labor. iv) the Book itself: EX Romans is to establish us in the faith VAIN DECEIT-Colossians 2:8 works to ignore as many of these contexts as possible.
Commentary	Definition : Bible Study Tips : Principles of Biblical Interpretation	- EX Romans 8:1: If we ignore that the context for the previous two chapters has been our sanctification in Christ, this verse is read to mean that if we “walk after the flesh” (which is interpreted as “not living for God” in our everyday lives) we will lose our salvation. But, this is in a context of our sanctification and not our justification. This “sanctification” context began back in Romans 6:1 and continues up to this point. This is not a condemnation of your justified status in Jesus but it is a condemnation of your practical sanctification in your everyday walk. No one is losing their salvation. Preach if you are not coming to church and tithing, you are going to hell. MM says principalities and powers are sending this thing down the pike. People say I don't want to go to hell so they do this. They are not living out of grace and don't know how. They've never been taught to do that, so everything is a law. Paul says the law puts your spiritual life to death. Satan is happy with that because you are no threat to what he is doing at all. d. author and then the context of [NOTE: MM doesn't think that Paul wrote Hebrews.] e. audience: goes hand and hand with the author. Even Paul talks about/to Israel. (Israel/believing remnant of body of Christ) VAIN DECEIT-Colossians 2:8 works to ignore the audience. Is this written to the believing remnant of Israel under the law, or was it written to the body of Christ under grace? - EX Matthew 24 is often interpreted as being for us and the things listed there are “signs” of the soon coming Rapture. But RDW tells you that these are the things of Israel’s program after this dispensation of grace has come to an end and the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 has taken place. Need to understand the author/audience context. MM says do you think during WW2 anyone was preaching this passage?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Bible Study Tips : Principles of Biblical Interpretation	2. Genre: There are different kinds of writings that appear in your Bible. a. Narrative: time action sequence with a plot, setting, and characters, and takes the form of a story; the story form of literature VAIN DECEIT-Colossians 2:8 when a preacher makes a spiritual application from some story in the Bible and puts that on us in this dispensation of grace. To teach what we should expect God will do and how we should act. - EX David & Goliath teaching as long as we are faithful to God, He will make sure that we "win" in every battle we face - business, health, healing, etc. Trust in the Lord and you will be successful against the giant. The world says: * If you deny that God is intervening in the physical circumstances of life in the dispensation of grace, then you are labeled a heretic. * If you deny that God is doing the miraculous in the physical world as He did in His prophetic program with Israel, then you are accused of teaching false doctrine. But what they don't understand is this narrative is not written to you, it's not about the DOGG.
Commentary	Definition : Bible Study Tips : Principles of Biblical Interpretation	b. Law: the legal commands and material of the law of Moses c. Poetry: The use of songs and images to convey meanings, using words to paint colorful pictures with an emotional impact. Very metaphorical. d. Prophecy: Written or spoken of preaching messages to either Israel or Judah (or both). These may include visions from God. e. Wisdom: Theology for practical living such as the Book of Proverbs. f. Gospel: The eye-witness accounts of the ministry of Jesus. g. Epistle: Letters written to specific believers (Titus) or whole churches or groups of believers (the church at Rome) which contain greetings, exhortations, doctrines, and warnings. 3. Meaning and Language * Meanings should first be looked for as a. Literal, and when appropriate, look to see if there's a literal meaning in the passage. MM says the Bible is really written this way. But sometimes you will look at a verse/passage and say that can't be literal...

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Bible Study Tips : Principles of Biblical Interpretation	b. Figurative, EX A STAR FALL FROM HEAVEN-Revelation 9:1 - not talking about a literal star, but this is metaphorical language to describe an angel. MM says if you run the references, sometimes you will see that angels are sometimes likened unto stars. There's a reason for that. c. Accepted Meanings: MM says this is the one people miss. Words in the Bible are used in accordance with their accepted meanings, and sentences are written according to the accepted rules of language and grammar. Why we use the Oxford English Dictionary (OED). We read a text for its plain and obvious meaning first. The Bible is not inventing meetings that nobody knows apart from the Bible. Sometimes you will read a word and keep reading and the Bible will define it. Point: That meaning is never going to be different from how we normally accept that word in our language. So the Bible will never say blue to tell you red. We get off into doctrinal error when we invent a meaning for a word that nobody understands. Calvinists do this all the time. EX Redefining the word FOREKNOW-Romans 8:29. In no dictionary does FOREKNOW mean for-ordained. * Language: words carry thoughts, so we look closely at the words used in the scripture, examining the part each plays in the overall message. Look for how:
Commentary	Definition : Bible Study Tips : Principles of Biblical Interpretation	a. How words or phrases connect: MM says this is the most unpopular part of interpretation because this requires you to do some grammar. b. How sentences are constructed: MM says this is especially important in your KJV Bible. c. Notice and identify subjects, predicates, modifiers - can't take a modifier and turn it into a noun 1. Diagram the verse or even sentences (MM notes 'Diagramming for Scriptures' book). Helps you see the verse more visibly. Please see example diagram and pronouns list in the Maps & Visuals section. You need the pronouns because you aren't standing there to see who is being spoken to (EX John 3:7-don't marvel that I say unto you, Nicodemus that the nation needs to be born again - NOTE: Paul doesn't use the born again terminology and MM thinks there's a reason for that but he doesn't argue with people about it.). 4. Intentionality a. Discern the author’s intentions in writing the text. A rule of thumb is: “A text cannot mean what it never meant.” Can't just make up a meaning out of the blue. What is the meaning? If Paul is writing, what is he trying to get across? b. The Spirit of God wished to convey through the writers of scripture? What does the Spirit of God intend? What is He trying to convey through the author?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Bible Study Tips : Principles of Biblical Interpretation	5. Theology: Though a text has an intended meaning, it can have several theological themes or applications. a. Identifying these themes and understanding how they relate to each other helps us grasp the meaning of the verse or passage. b. identifying the pattern of doctrine as a part of “theology,” but it could just as well been in “context.” EX godly thinking, godly living, godly labor in Romans. Reproof, Correction, and Instruction in Righteousness in Corinthians. c. rightly dividing the word of truth, but this also could have been addressed under “context.” MM says yes, there are inter-dispensational principles that are just as true in Israel's program as they are in the DOGG. But this doesn't mean we teach from Israel's scriptures. If it's inter-dispensational, then Paul will teach it to us. To get the proper interpretation of a verse or passage, we compare it to other verses or passages in the Bible, but we must be careful to do this under the parameters of RDW.
Commentary	Definition : Bible Study Tips : Principles of Biblical Interpretation	The wile of VAIN DECEIT-Colossians 2:8 either ignores or contradicts these principles in order to hide or pervert the truth. If we know these principles, it will keep us from falling victim to his VAIN DECEIT. You won't be prone to look at a scripture wrong but just as importantly, when you hear someone on YT, GH: you can discern what is true and what is not true. It will pop in your head, he violated the context or theology or he is totally oblivious to the pattern of the doctrine. You don't get caught mishandling the scripture and you don't fall victim to the VAIN DECEIT. - EX 2 Chronicles 7:14: Teaching this for today.
Commentary	Definition : Bible Study Tips : RDW Process	Process : How to rightly divide the word - questions you should always be asking to get the right interpretation of the passage. We have to have: 1) context, then we have to 2) divide between prophecy/Israel and mystery/body of Christ, then we have to 3) divide between justification and sanctification, then 4) dividing between positional (who you have been made to be) and practical (what you do, how you are living everyday), and 5) dividing between individual (Paul speaking to individuals-1 Corinthians 6:19) and corporate (Paul writing to the body-1 Corinthians 3:16) These are all necessary steps.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Bishop	The word bishop means “overseer.” And just as the verse says, this is “in the Lord” as the bishop labors among the assembly to its edification. The word “deacon” is an Anglicized form of the Greek word diaconos, meaning a "runner," "messenger," "servant." The deacon is a “servant-at-large” to the whole assembly. The bishop and deacons are to look for ways to selflessly serve the edification needs of their assembly. These are the edification offices that are now in use in “the more excellent way.” While the bishop and deacons my engage in practical ministry opportunities, those must never preempt the edification obligations. Means overseer because he is actually overseeing the edlfication of the flock. He better be teaching that word, he better be exhorting folks - not just present the word and not just teach the word but based on what he sees happening in the congregation, make sure they are exhorted with what he sees in this group. It's the doctrinal directive of all the qualifications of a PASTOR to be able to teach the word. A Pastor or BISHOP is not a prohet, they are not speaking with a supernatural unction that is given to Him by God.
Commentary	Definition : Blessed Hope	Blessed Hope or Rapture signals the end of the DOGG. What triggers the Rapture? Not: - Some historical event from which a 'countdown' can be attached - A Jewish feast day attached to some prophecy in Israel's program - Certain 'signs of the times' such as earthquakes in diverse places, wars and rumors of wars, etc. - Finding the ashes of the Red Heifer - Laying the cornerstone on the Temple Mount in Jerusalem - Erroneously matching scriptures pertaining to the Advent with the event of the Rapture - Something to do with the European Union - Something to do with the Revived Roman Empire or the Catholic Church or Hitler or some world leader will be the anti-Christ
Commentary	Definition : Blessings	A blessing is something that is spoken. It means to speak well of. MM says when your kid comes in with a good report card and you pat them on the shoulder and say 'I'm really proud of you, I'm so pleased', that's a blessing. You're blessing them, you're saying good things about them. EX When the Lord makes the heavens and the earth and saw that it was good and He blessed. Remember the Sabbath day, were He said good things about it. I HAVE completed all that I NEED now to bring my residence down. It was all good and He said good things. But after Genesis 1, we don't see blessing again for 1,800 years until Noah and his family get off the Ark. That's the next time you see blessing. This is because: * Sin has come in and established THE WAY OF CAIN-Jude 1:11. * He has defiled mankind with THE SONS OF GOD-Genesis 6:2. * He established the GREAT NATION-Genesis 11 concept with the Tower of Babel.
Commentary	Definition : Blessings	There's not much to bless. But when the 8 get off the boat and God says I AM going to say some good things about you. And He does. But there's no more blessing after that because it all cranks up again. Satan is at work. You don't see blessing again until the Abrahamic Covenant. There's just not much going on to bless. Everywhere from the Garden, He cursed the ground, He cursed the Serpent. Cain kills Abel and he gets God's curse. The curse is put on the rest of the world at the Flood. This thing of blessing is inherent in the Abrahamic covenant and God means to do that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Blindness	Blindness Recap: 1. Upon their first opportunity to enter into the promised land, Israel was offered the setup of the kingdom. 2. Their unbelief kept them from entering into that kingdom and as a result of that stumbling, they were placed under a blindness and from that point, they didn't hear or see things pertaining to their kingdom being offered to them anymore. 3. That blindness lasted until John the Baptist comes on the scene and Israel is once again hearing and seeing the things pertaining to her kingdom. 4. The national rejection of Jesus was discerned not only by Him but by His Father and an extension of mercy was then granted to the nation to give them another opportunity after the Cross. 5. To facilitate that extension of mercy, God placed a judicial blindness on everyone so they could be unaccountable for the Cross, making it possible for Israel to get another opportunity in the extension of mercy. 6. Israel rejected every opportunity during that extension of mercy and as a result, they stumbled and were placed under another blindness (recorded in the Book of Numbers). 7. Paul is saying in Romans 11:7-8, that just like it happened to you back there, it is happening to you again now. During this DOGG, Israel will not be seeing or hearing the things pertaining to her kingdom.
Commentary	Definition : Blood	Right now, the life of the body is in the blood. We will have a celestial body that is capable of living out in the heavenly places and we'll need that body when we get out there. The life of that celestial body will be by the very Spirit of God and that will sustain us forever. That body will never age, it will never get sick, it will never grow old, it will never injure itself.
Commentary	Definition : Body	Anatomy of the human frame: (1) Nothing is useless. Every part contributes to the general result the health, and beauty, and rigor of the system. Not a muscle is useless; not a nerve, not an artery, not a vein. All are employed, and all have an important place, and all contribute something to the health and beauty of the whole. (2) None are overtaxed. They all work according to the "measure" of their strength. Nothing is required of the minutest nerve or blood vessel which it is not fitted to perform, and it will work on for years without exhaustion or decay. So it is true of the church. There is no member so obscure and feeble that he may not contribute something to the welfare of the whole; and no one is required to labor beyond his strength in order to secure the great object. Each one in his place, and laboring as he should there, will contribute to the general strength and welfare. Body: How we recognize each other - facial features, build of your body. When you die physically, your body is separated from physical life. It's gone. Mortal.
Commentary	Definition : Brain	The interface between your mind (what the HELMET OF SALVATION protects) and your soul/body. If your brain is damaged, you are out of the fight. MM explains that brain is just the interface between one's mind (which is part of your soul) and physical body. If someone has dementia, all that doctrine they learned is still in their mind. Inflammation in the brain may not enable them to be able to communicate or recognize or pull it out of their mind, what we would call memory. The wonderful part is, the doctrine is still in their mind, they just can't translate it into their physical body.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : But	BUT: MM calls this a corner word - changing directions/you are turning the corner. EX She is really sweet but...(something next to indicate she is not so sweet). Takes you in a different direction.
Commentary	Definition : Calling	MM finds 11. There is a calling: - to suffering - (called) to be saints
Commentary	Definition : Calling: The Father's Calling	Examples: - we are called to be saints - called unto liberty - called to peace, etc. Every “call” of God has a “hope” that is produced by that calling! - EX the call to prepare for a heavenly vocation carries the hope of reigning with Christ. - The call to holiness carries the hope of being conformed to His image. - The call to suffering carries the hope of the glory which shall be revealed in us. - The call to engage the adversary carries the hope of being more than conquerors. - The call to salvation carries the hope of eternal life.
Commentary	Definition : Calvinism	Says that Jesus only dies for those that God knew were going to trust Him. And a real Calvinism says it's not only because He only knew who would trust Him is because He knew who He was picking to be saved. It wasn't in their ability to choose on their own apart from Him. The only reason they would choose is because God chose them first. They think somehow the sovereignty of God is negatively impacted if Jesus died for a sinner that did not come to Him in faith. You misunderstand what sovereignty is about. Get that notion out of your head. This is another condition, it's another complication. That really charges God with a lot of things that are contrary to the scripture. If you are a Calvinist, you would say Christ only died for the little flock, only the elect. You would be frustrating the grace of God again, not understanding grace. If anyone is doing any thing apart from God's Will, for that to happen, then He is no longer sovereign. God is ordaining EVERYTHING.
Commentary	Definition : Character	Character: the sum total of your habits, good and bad. It is who you have become through the things that have happened to you and the choices that you have made.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Charity	Today, people normally look at charity as giving to some poor people or needy people or making provision for somebody in a less fortunate circumstance. In your Bible, 1 Corithians 13, charity is talking about love. Charity is God's Love. Godly charity is to V&E (value and esteem) someone or some thing so much more than yourself that you would give up of yourself for their benefit. Today, we use the word love loosely - I love tacos, I love my kids - this is talking about something very different. When the Bible uses the word charity, it has something else in mind and that is that you V&E someone to such a degree that you are willing to do that which is deterimental to yourself in order for them to have a benefit. MM says this is not a minor issue, it's a major issue. Today, we think about love with an emotional aspect. Godly charity is a mental aspect. You are making a decision about this. Two things: 1. This is the first issue you are faced with once you begin your Sonship education in Romans 12. This “charity” is how you are going to live your life from Romans 12:3 onward. 2. Producing godly charity in you in the most important ministry the Spirit of God has with you as a son.
Commentary	Definition : Charity	Godly charity is learning to think about other members of the body of Christ the same way your Father does. It is learning to conduct yourself with other saints the way your heavenly Father would. It learning to labor with your Father out of this godly love or charity. And here is how important this is: this is the primary focus of your Sonship education; from start to finish. At no time in your education will ever leave this issue of godly love or charity. It is woven into everything; it is the very fabric of Sonship. When we value and esteem one another, we strengthen the assembly. CHARITY: V&E one and other for the same reasons your Heavenly Father does. Godly love and charity - Value & esteem my fellow members/neighbor/colleague/etc. made manifest by my Christ-like actions towards them. - Not an emotion, a decision based on what God has told you in His word. charity - we value and esteem others and it translates into Christ like actions towards them; not just nice thoughts Charity is the motive for our actions toward others. We defined “charity” as “the mental attitude of our valuing and esteeming of other members of the body of Christ.” Godly love is when our attitude is manifested by our Christ-like actions toward them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Charity	In a way, charity is a species of love, but there is a difference between the two. There is a difference between love and charity (the Bible uses both words). When it comes to defining godly charity (which is the only way the Bible uses the word "charity") there are three aspects to consider: 1) **Charity is a mental attitude of valuing and esteeming someone, not how you feel about them with your emotions**. Charity is not a feeling but a mental decision; how you think about them in your mind. This is how God loves us. Even though there was nothing about us which was deserving or worthy of God's love, He valued and esteemed us regardless of our actions. It was a decision that God made in His mind. 2) **God's word produces our mental attitude**. The way we value and esteem others does not come out of the blue. It is not up to us to decide how much to value and esteem others; charity is a mental attitude that stems from the doctrine in God's word. In other words, the Bible is going to instruct us as to how we should think about others; how we value and esteem others. 3) We **manifest our mental attitude (of value and esteem) toward someone by our Christ-like actions toward them**. Even though there was nothing about us which was deserving or worthy of God's love, He valued and esteemed us regardless of our actions and He manifested that value and esteem by sending His Son to die for our sins. **Charity is our doctrinally produced decision to value and esteem others being manifested in our Christ-like actions toward them**.
Commentary	Definition : Charity	OED: charity – The Christian love of our fellow-men; Christian benignity (OED: kindness) of disposition expressing itself in Christ-like conduct: Even the secular OED understands that charity is the disposition of Christians kindness expressing itself in Christ-like conduct. Charity is not just an attitude, it's not just something we are thinking but it has to show up in our conduct and has to be manifested in our actions. We can do this because our heavenly Father has done this, He has already modeled that for us in Himself. MM say when Paul writes, he doesn't always use the godly version of that character trait in front of it. Paul (and MM) don't always put 'godly' in front of 'charity'. That's the only kind he is talking about and you need to establish that in your mind. PROCESS: From the word of truth comes doctrine… from doctrine comes knowledge… knowledge apart from godly charity produces pride and wrong thinking/wrong actions… but knowledge accompanied by godly charity produces edification (Christ in you!). Gives you all of your Heavenly Father's norms and standards, telling you what He values and esteems. Godly love or charity is learning to value and esteem what your Father values and esteems. You will find yourself lining up with His norms and standards with what He values and esteems because you want to think like He does, you want to see it from His point of view so you can make His decision about it. Charity: the ability to value and esteem what you Father values and esteems so we can think like God, do things His way and labor with Him in what He is doing. It is the greatest of the three. Without it the spiritual gifts were nothing. Paul admonishes us to do everything we do with charity.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Charity	Bible breaks it down into 3 component parts: 1. The mental attitude of valuing and esteeming someone - it is NOT an emotion that you feel. It is a conscious decision to place value and importance on something or someone. Not about how we feel with our emotions. This is the way God loves us. When there was nothing about us that was lovable / that made us worthy / that was valuable, He chose to V&E us regardless of our actions. That was a decision He made from the beginning - to send His Son to bear the sins of the world. 2. God's word produces our mental attitude - We are not supposed to invent it or conjure it up to the best of our ability, the Bible will tell use the particulars of how we are to V&E whoever or whatever. All that comes from God's word and that ought to be a relief because you don't have to dream that up. The Bible will guide you in that process. 3. Charity is the manifestation of the mental attitude of V&E someone which is made evident by their Christ-like actions - It's decision that will come out of the instructive doctrine in the word and it will be manifested in your actions. It's not enough to mentally think of them that way but this is now going to produce something that can be seen.
Commentary	Definition : Charity	Charity is the umbrella and selflessness, lovingkindness, meekness, etc. are the features of it. You need all of the features so that you can have that perfected way of demonstrating godly charity. Not talking about an emotion or a feeling, talking about a decision that we are making based on something written in the doctrine that is telling us how to think and then how to behave in accordance with that thinking. Charity is a species of love but it is different. Decision to V&E someone that is made manifest by our Christ-like actions toward them. - It's 'not a feeling or an emotion'. We get to thinking we have to generate some sort of emotional attachment to people that you would naturally go I don't feel that emotional attachment to them. This is how to world does it. - Your heavenly Father is asking you to make a 'decisions to do something'. BOOK: Gary Smalley : Love is a Decision. Godly charity is a decision to V&E whoever is in view the same way your heavenly Father V&Es them. When you V&E someone, you are not supposed to make that up, it doesn't come out of the blue. You V&E them for the same reasons your heavenly Father V&Es them. That is His thinking towards them and if you are going to be godly and not just good you need to be thinking the kind of thoughts that He is thinking.
Commentary	Definition : Charity	Is a love or dearness for something because of placing a high value on it." Thus, charity is "a very caring-affection because of a very high value placed upon the object of affection. Charity comes right out of the doctrine and is producing Christ in you. Since the translators of the KJB recognized this from the Wycliffe Bible and the (Jerome's) Latin Vulgate (which used: dilecto = caring affection (love), and caritas= caring affection including a high value (charity) to translate the Greek), they rightly recognized the shade of meaning difference, and used "charity" instead of "love." Stephen White quote: "Charity results in godly actions such as edification (1 Corinthians 8:1) and Christ-likeness (1 Corinthians 13:4-8)." GH: They saw this difference being made. GH: If someone doesn't look or talk or act like you want them to do, think I need to love them like my heavenly Father loves them. The Bible uses the word LOVE hundreds of times. But the word sometimes get translated as charity (Love 183x; Charity 26x approximately) they are trying to communicate something beyond just using the word love.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Charity	Ever before charity was understood to be “benevolence for the poor/people helping people who have a need,” charity was known to be “Christian love in its highest manifestation/form.” If we trace the word “charity,” we find that it comes from the Latin “caritatem” which means “costliness, esteem, affection” and from “carus” which means “dear, valued.” We have taken both of these and made our definition of charity; “to value and esteem” like our heavenly Father does, and for the same reasons He does. This is a love that begins with a decision, not an emotion. This is a love that can be generated in us by the scriptures. In the Latin Vulgate, Jerome translated the Greek word “agape” by the Latin word “diligere” which means to esteem highly, to love. The noun "agape" is used 114 times in the Greek. The King James Version translates it "love" 87 times and "charity" 26 times. This shows they knew the Greek word means “love.” Yet they purposely translated the word as "charity" in some places. MM says this means something is going on when they used the word 'charity'. Charity is derived from Latin caritas, which itself is derived from the adjective “carus,” meaning dear, in both the meanings of expensive and loved. So, caritas means affection and love, and that's where charity comes from. Over time, the meaning of charity has evolved from “Christian love” to “providing for those in need; generosity and giving,” a transition that began with the Old French word charité.
Commentary	Definition : Charity	LATIN carus (value) -> LATIN caritas (esteem) -> OLD FRENCH charity -> MIDLE ENGLIGH karite -> charity - carus: Dear, beloved. Expensive. Valued. MM says actually an adjective. He points out 'dear' and 'valued'. - caritas: Charity, the attitude of kindness and understanding towards others. Esteemed. Costliness. Dearness. Price. MM says costliness reminds of value. Also affection. The one he is after is to hold in high esteem. MM has combined them for 'valued and esteemed'. When we see charity, should think something that is valued, esteemed, costly, dear, etc. He is showing how to defined charity and to differentiate it from benevolent giving. But in the Bible case, 'to value and esteem it the way your heavenly Father does and to V&E it for the same reasons He does'. Please see '1 Corinthians - Session 58 Notes' to trace the word 'charity' back to its Endo-European roots - Latin -> Greek -> Old French -> ... -> English.
Commentary	Definition : Charity : Godly Love and Charity	When the Bible talks about godly love and charity, it is not talking about your emotions, it's about you making a decision to value and esteem our fellow saints, the unsaved, our enemies, whoever it is. We V&E them like our heavenly Father does and the important part is - for the same reasons He does. You can like someone because of their personality or you can like someone because they are related to you but your heavenly Father looks at people and V&Es them in a very particular way. MM says it is not enough to just copy the actions. If we're going to be transformed, this has to be taking place.
Commentary	Definition : Checkpoint	CHECKPOINT: Alerting you to something you have to have firm in your thinking or it's fruitless to go on. EX KNOW YE NOT = Don't you know?/You should already know; KNOWING THIS; KNOWING THAT, FOR WE KNOW, FOR I KNOW. Have to know WHAT it means and HOW it applies to you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Children	We don't want to be children because God has made us to be adults and if we desire to be children then we are not walking worthy of our calling. Need to be adults to WALK WORTHY. * Children have to be told to do the things they OUGHT to do, and they don't show initiative (Earthly: Clean your room, make your bed, pick up your clothes, mow the yard, wash the dishes, etc. Spiritually: Read the scriptures, pray, study/meditate, and work on your own edification and get involved in the edification of others. Adults do this. There are things you don't want to do but you OUGHT to do and you do them.) Take this application over to the spiritual realm. * Children don't see down the road; not thinking about the long term consequences of their actions because they don't have the life experiences to be able to do that. (Look down the road to your life, the JSoC, and the ages to come. Adults do this. We learn to be able to look down the road and see that.) * Children's priorities are often out of balance. Again, they don't have the life experience to be able to do that. * For children, obstacles are an excuse to quit instead of using hardships/the obstacle as an opportunity to grow. Learn to utilize the doctrine you know to grow through difficulties and oppositions. EX Mike Jr. and carrying the sweating gallon of milk that he struggles to get in the house and gets it on the table. As time goes by, no big deal, what else can I take?
Commentary	Definition : Children	In the spiritual realm, we can cry that was can't do it but you have been given everything you need to be successful in your Christian life. That's what all the SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS-Ephesians 1:3 are about, that's what the MERCIES OF GOD-Romans 12:1 were for. You were given all of this the moment you trusted Him as your Savior. MM describes the advanced POE attacks as a bigger container of milk. * Children are Selfish; (they haven't learned godly love and charity) * Children cannot discern deception * Children don't know how to stand alone; (it is more important to fit in than to stand for truth; take the path of least resistance.) This takes getting some things firmly in your mind so you can "stand" on those things. Settle the issue of the things you will do, and will not do. * Children want the good things of life without doing the things beforehand necessary to provide for them. Adults know there is a price to be paid for everything. * Children's prayers mostly consist of asking for things.
Commentary	Definition : Christ-like Actions	MM doesn't mean looking in the gospels and seeing what Jesus did and trying to copy that. Christ-like actions are the actions that take place because the doctrine has worked in us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Church	MM says we get used to coming to a church building. But the church is not actually a building. **When the Bible talks about a church, it is not talking about a building, it is talking about the people that are in the building**. In Paul's time, the churches met in homes. But the Jews met in the synagogue so the idea of a meeting place outside was already there. Good thing about meeting in a building is that it is all set up and just like this when we come in next week. If you are in a home, it is not always so easy. Summers home is styled after a big kiva room like the Indians having a big kind of meeting room. They have completely disrupted their living room in order to accommodate the Tuesday study. Uses the sauna room for what Mark does at Monahans. They just turn their home over and MM doesn't think you would get that everywhere. The difference between Monahans and Glen Rose is one feels more like church and one feels more like a Bible study. There is an atmosphere in a home that is really hard to replicate in a building that everybody just goes to. Means Monahans will have to work harder to establish that kind of family atmosphere in this group because in a home, it just feels different from the time you walk in. Has more of a closeness to it like having someone come into your home.
Commentary	Definition : Church : Characteristics of a spiritually healthy church	A saint-centered ecclesiology (ecclesia: EC-out KALEO-called - a church is not a building that sits on the corner of some street, a church is a called out group of people) - a church is a called out assembly. Doesn't have to be for religious purposes. Anything called out of a larger group to stand on its own could rightly be called a church. EX Israel coming out of Egypt was called the church in the wilderness. We are called out of the world (we are in the world, but not of the world). We do not hold a worldview that is common in the world. We look at a Christian lifestyle, a Biblical Theology. When the church is assembled together, it is for the purpose of educating and edifying the saints. That's how you get changed. That's how your mind gets renewed. This is what it means to have a saint-centered ecclesiology. The church service is for the saved because that's where instruction takes place so that we might be edified, that we understand the word. So that when we leave here, we can actually put that word to work in our everyday life.
Commentary	Definition : Church : Characteristics of a spiritually healthy church	If we turn this in to an evangelistic tool and all we did was concentrate on getting lost people to come in and every Sunday preach an evangelistic message, the church may grow numerically but not spiritually. We have it backwards. The church is for the education and edification of the saints. We go out from here (the church) with the message of the gospel. Because MM says most lost are never going to come to church. So 'seeker sensitive' churches try and accommodate for that to make lost people feel comfortable so that they can give them the gospel. MM is not saying churches should make lost people feel uncomfortable, he has seen those too. What he is saying they have adapted their whole service to this and as a consequence, many of the doctrines for personal holiness don't ever get mentioned anymore because it may offend these lost people and then they won't come back. So those kind of doctrines go away. We try and entertain them but with Christian stuff. And we want to make sure everybody has a good time and they have a good feeling about it when they go out the door. And then church becomes more of a social club than it does of really saints practically holiness and learning the word of God and being transformed by it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Church : Characteristics of a spiritually healthy church	MM says the reason we do it the way we do is it is the way the church was originally set up. The church is not set up that when it assembles itself together, we do evangelism. We do that when we go out in the world. Still OK to bring lost people in, but if the preacher doesn't know if the new people are saved, he may jettison his planned message and preach an evangelistic one. You end up getting that same message every Sunday. This was the way when MM grew up in church. We can't have an ecclesiology that is going to do what the church was designed for it to do, unless we're going to teach the word of Truth when the church is assembled together. Otherwise, when will you learn to do this? The gathering of the church is not for the purpose of evangelism. That is what the church is engaged in outside of the assembling of ourselves together. Point: Organizing our church meetings to accommodate the lost is to lose our assembling to the world. Whenever a church changes to accommodate the lost, the teachings have to be restricted (no mention of God's wrath, sin or self denial) or they must be very shallow, always taking people back to the gospel. The emphasis often changes from sound doctrine to entertainment and a motivational speech. EX SC church sang AC/DC's 'Highway to Hell'.
Commentary	Definition : Church : Characteristics of a spiritually healthy church	A DFW church sang Marvin's Gaye's 'Let's Get it On'. MM says this is where we've come to in trying to present ourselves as oh look, we're cool too. We're just like you. MM says but folks, we are not like that. Not trying to insult or offend people or make them uncomfortable, but if we are really going to become the saints we are designed to become, we have to have a saint-centered ecclesiology.
Commentary	Definition : Circumcision	Circumcision - two things or meanings at different time: 1. A seal of the righteousness by faith (what Romans 4 is talking about) - Originally, circumcision was a sign to say your righteousness is by faith 2. Remind them of the covenant that God has made with them - to make them a great nation and to put them in the land and to make them head of all nations - a separate and distinct people - Distinguished them from the nations of the world - made them a peculiar (different/unique) people
Commentary	Definition : City Type : Levitical Cities	Scattered throughout the land of Israel were 48 cities called Levitical cities. In the 12 tribes, there were 48 of those and they were scattered all throughout the whole entirety of the land and all 12 tribes were given an inheritance. The Levites were not part of the 12, they were the 13th tribe. They didn't get a land grant, they were given 48 cities so the priesthood could be scattered all throughout the land and they could instruct the people of Israel all over the nation in the ways of the Lord. That is what that was designed to do. The way their property was handled was different from the way normal property was handled. EX Bertha is living in Israel and she needs some money and she is from the house of Levi. She sells her home and gets the money. Because she is a Levite, if she wants to buy her house back, she could. Also, the year of Jubilee happened every 49 years, every 7 7s of years. 7 represented a complete cycle. Every 49 years, if Ruby sold her house and Clifford bought it but it was the 48th year of the Jubilee, next year, she gets her house back without paying for it. The land for a Levite returned to the original owner every Jubilee year.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : City Type : Levitical Cities	So if you were going to buy a house from a Levite, you would kind of want to know where you were in the cycle of the Jubiliee. God made that provision because there was no land grant for them and this way their homes could never be permanently taken from them so they always had a place. These 48 Levitical cities were walled cities, they were made for a defense. There were other people besides Levites living in the cities, but they had homes in the city that they could never permanently lose. Outside of the cities were pasture lands to grow their own livestock or their own grains or whatever. The Levites could not sell their pasture lands. They could sell property inside the city but not the pasture lands surrounding the city. Outside the city there was areas of houses like suburbs. Don't confuse a Levitical city with a city of refuge. The cities of refuge were also Levitical cities. Every city of refuge was a Levitical city but not every Levitical city was a city of refuge.
Commentary	Definition : City Type : City of Refuge	Don't confuse with a Levitical city. There were 7 cities of refuge. If you accidently caused the death of someone else, the system of justice worked like this. If you could make it to one of these cities of refuge, the avenger of blood could not come in and kill you over this. It was a way for the justice system to separate out murder from manslaughter. The cities of refuge were also Levitical cities. Every city of refuge was a Levitical city but not every Levitical city was a city of refuge. The priests were in charge of maintaining all of this. When the kingdom split, Jeroboam put in replacement priests, who instead of protecting those that were coming into these cities, they laid in wait on the side of the road and when somebody was coming into the city, they robbed them and took their stuff-Hosea 6:7-9.
Commentary	Definition : Communion	The same Greek word for 'communion' is translated both as “communion” and “fellowship.” These two words are very closely related. The literal meaning of communion means “to hold in common.” OED: communion 1.a. a1382 - The action or fact of *sharing or holding something in common with others*; mutual participation; the condition of things so held, mutuality, community, union. 2.a. c1405 - *The fellowship or mutual relationship between members* of one church, or between bodies which recognize each other fully as branches of the universal Christian Church; membership of a church. 2.b. 1529 - gen. *Fellowship*; the fact of being associated in one's actions or relations; mutual association, society, converse. 2.c. ?1548 - Originally: *religious fellowship* or converse, *close spiritual union*. Later also (originally poetic): intimate engagement or union of a spiritual or mystical nature. Notice in 3 of the 4 definitions of communion you find the word fellowship.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Communion	Three Major Aspects of Communion (Fellowship) 1. IDENTIFICATION - with Christ (communion with Christ based on His shed blood) - by His Blood - The blood of Christ is the very basis of our identification with Him - THE COMMUNION OF THE BLOOD OF CHRIST-1 Corinthians 10:16 - by His Death, Burial, and Resurrection - we “hold in common” the benefits of what He accomplished in His death, burial and resurrection. (Romans 6:1-4) - by His position in the heavenly places - RAISED US UP TOGETHER AND MADE US SIT TOGETHER IN HEAVENLY PLACES IN CHRIST-Ephesians 2:6 - There are other blessings we could list * with other believers
Commentary	Definition : Communion	* our union with Christ makes us a union as members of His body - we are identified with the Lord; there's a communion or fellowship we are supposed to have among ourselves; because of this, it makes a difference rather or not we separate ourselves from some things because we have this identification with the Lord and you are participating in something that is obviously not of the Lord, that is running counter to the identification we are supposed to have. 2. SEPARATION - issue of holiness - is two-fold: - Separation FROM - from Satan's realm - WHO HATH DELIVERED US FROM THE POWER OF DARKNESS-Colossians 1:13 - Separation UNTO - unto GOD (As believers, we are all separated unto God as His possession) - PECULIAR PEOPLE-Titus 2:14 Paul is pointing out in Corinthians 10 when these people come together, they are supposed to be demonstrating or making manifest their IDENTITY with Christ and their SEPARATION unto God. ENDS Correction part of doctrine - 1 Corinthians 10:22 STARTS Instruction in Righteousness - 1 Corinthians 10:23
Commentary	Definition : Communion	3. LIMITATION (to/of your liberty - ALL THINGS ARE LAWFUL FOR ME [MM says this was a saying amongst the Corinthians that represented the culture; a saying that was repeated.], BUT) - true communion knows when to limit our liberty and when not to limit our liberty - to things which are improper - EXPEDIENT - ALL THINGS ARE NOT EXPEDIENT-1 Corinthians 10:23 - to things that bring us under their power (addiction) - I WILL NOT BE BROUGHT UNDER THE POWER OF ANY-1 Corinthians 6:12 - to things which do not edify - ALL THINGS EDIFY NOT-1 Corinthians 10:23
Commentary	Definition : Conscience	Is our inner sense of right and wrong. It kind of guides our behavior all through the day on what we think we can do and can't do. When you violate your own conscience, you instantly feel guilty about that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Conscience : How to strengthen our conscience so that we are not easily offended or wounded	Not talking about convincing yourself to go back into Zeus' temple and eat meat, but about seeing the eating of that meat for what it really is, AND strengthening our conscience so that in life you are not easily hurt or offended. Our conscience in 1 Corinthians is our inner sense of right and wrong. It guides what we think and what we do. * Some people have a weak conscience, and they are often hurt by what others say or do. They need to strengthen their conscience. * Some have "seared" their conscience, so that they do not properly empathize with others or discern when their conduct is offensive and improper. They have so damaged their conscience that they no longer have the ability to tell right or wrong anymore. Most of the world says, "Let your conscience be your guide." Christians corrected that to "let your Bible be your guide." That might be better, but most of them don't rightly divide their Bible anyway.
Commentary	Definition : Conscience : How to strengthen our conscience so that we are not easily offended or wounded	MM thinks Paul is saying is, *"Let the faith of Christ (Paul's doctrine) conform our conscience to the standard of godliness."* And we can change our conscience by "exercising it" by the word of God working in us to produce godly love and charity, which is manifested as we live out of the doctrine. MM says he is going to talk about 2 ways to strengthen your conscience. 1. A guy was previously in the occult and now he is very sensitive about all of those things. We are not supposed to talk him out of that. He will strengthen his own conscience by the word teaching him and that word effectually working in him. Being persuaded in his own mind by the word. This is supposed to happen in the normal course of the assembly. Not people pulling him aside and saying hey, we need to straighten you out on this issue. That's not it. He is going to hear the preaching of the word. He is going to look at that word himself. He is going to spend time praying to the Lord. It is possible that the day will come when he'll understand that carved idol is a man made thing and there's nothing to that. I'm not worshipping Zeus anymore. 2. ???
Commentary	Definition : COTW (Course of this World)	Course of this world 101: Ephesians 2:2 - The direction that Satan laid out for this world to take it on a path away from God and away from the things of God - so people will follow the direction that he wants them to go. Satan got it started or moving. As it goes through the years, it decides what is normal in people's lives. If you don't conform, you will look like an oddball. For everyone who is in the world, Satan has put something into the world which would influence people, especially unsaved people. It wants to produce a godless world and we have been under it our whole lives. - Course of this world has so ingrained the Israel program into us that while we would deny the law and deny that program we still live like that's how God is dealing with us. MM knows it is hard to purge out. - Part of the general POE at work in the world. Everybody falls under that. It is meant to effect anyone/everyone. - It's like a snowball at the top of a large long hill and it starts to roll downhill and it has its own momentum, it just carries itself. That means Satan doesn't have to superintend/overlook it. It is just moving along and it's not only gathering in mass, it is gathering speed as well. At this point, it is so overwhelming that probably 50, but 2 main things are happening: 1. It is so prevalent that no one understands they're under the influence because that is all they have known from the day they come into this world until the day they die. MM says it is like the movie Matrix.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : COTW (Course of this World)	Course of this world 101 (cont'd): 2. It is meant to put pressure on anyone who steps outside of it, to bring them back into the fold. Is the plan that Satan has put into motion that determines what normal behavior is and it also make those who are NOT in step with the COURSE OF THIS WORLD become very obvious and they become then somehow ostracized/shunned/made fun of/marginalized. It tells us how we are supposed to spend our time and what things we ought to involve ourselves in. Happens from the day we are born, no matter what country you live in. It has created a culture in which certain things are just understood by everyone and if you don't follow that you are out of step and the more criticism you will get and the more pressure that will be applied. There's a lot of facets to the COURSE OF THIS WORLD. It ranges from everything, it has something for everyone, it's like a buffet, it doesn't matter what you like, it has something that will appeal to you. It ranges from those who are atheists (we don't believe there's a God). Welcome to the COURSE OF THIS WORLD, you have swallowed that aspect. Or the agnostic (I don't know if there is a God). That's part of the COURSE OF THIS WORLD. Or I'm a Buddhist. Welcome to the COURSE OF THIS WORLD. Here's an unpopular one...today's Christian who thinks God is nothing but a genie in a bottle to run and do everything that we just conjure up in our minds that we would like for Him to do. Welcome to the COURSE OF THIS WORLD.
Commentary	Definition : COTW (Course of this World)	Course of this world 101 (cont'd): - Doesn't have to be religious, can be as far is business goes, can be as far as politics goes, it's in forms of government, it's in philsophies of life. MM points back to Ecclesiastes. Those are all determined by the COURSE OF THIS WORLD because Satan is taking this world somewhere - the absolute and utter rejection of the true and living God. Satan is fine if you have another one (GH: god) going. He really doesn't care. He just doesn't want the One. - The world has been there before, where the world at large had just rejected God: - the Flood (8 people on a boat and God wipes out the rest of the world) - the tower of Babel (Satan's HQ) - at the Cross (had already rejected the Father, here rejected the Son, the only thing left was the Spirit in the first 7 chapters of Acts- then instead of the Day of Wrath, in God's mercy, He brought in the DOGG and due to the goodness and longsuffering of God, he is offering everyone a chance to be saved)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : COTW (Course of this World)	MM says the world will get back to that again and the thing that is driving that is the COURSE OF THIS WORLD. Within the COURSE OF THIS WORLD, there are some things called the WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12. There are 3 categories of the WORKS OF DARKNESS. Those are the things Satan needs to bring the world to a place of its utter and absolute rejection of God to produce a godless world so he can maintain his possession of the heavens and the earth. That is what he is after. That will allow him to continue to hold on what he has gotten. - Those who are walking according to the "course of this world" are living their lives in accordance with Satan's plan. The course of this world influences more about us than we might imagine. It dictates what is normal behavior and impels us to shun those who are "out of step" with the course of this world. The CoTW tells us such things as how we should spend our time or what things are important. It is multi-faceted which is to say, it presents itself in many forms. Therefore, it does not matter if: you are rich or poor, well-educated or not, athletic or not, where you live, the type of music you enjoy, religious or not, male or female, sick or well, kind or cruel, young or old, generous or greedy, extrovert or introvert, single or married, organized or disorganized, genuine or shallow, political or not, popular or not, well known or not; none of that matters because the course of this world is designed to offer something for everyone. There is an aspect which will appeal to you.
Commentary	Definition : COTW (Course of this World)	Course of this world 101 (cont'd): - The goal of the CoTW is the complete rejection of the true and living God by the entire world. * It seeks to produce a godless world. * It works to produce a godless world by means of all kinds of works which it promotes, * but especially by three major categories which Paul calls "the works of darkness." * Even if you are saved, you are still influenced by the course of this world in more ways than you imagine. We have been under it our entire life, so its effects feel as natural as breathing. Only the effectual working of God's word will expose all the tentacles which have wrapped around you and held you hostage to obey it.
Commentary	Definition : COTW (Course of this World)	- In the COURSE OF THIS WORLD, certain things are just going to become commonly how people thing about stuff. You don't have to feel obligated to say anything about it unless it is the 3 categories. You cannot let that pass. - Satan learned what happened at Sodom and Gomorrah and a couple other places there were 3 things that were needed to bring the world to a state of godlessness. COTW engages everyone, including believers. He really wants it because the pressure of that and to remain 'relevant', churches begin to adapt themselves and their services and the things they teach line up as much as possible with the world. Makes it compatible with the world. MM is not really worried about becoming compatible with the world. His concern is the folks that come here get edified unto godliness so that they're equipped for their heavenly vocation. The world will not like that and most of the Christian world will not like that. MM gets it. Also means that you, because of this (Sonship), at some point in the future you will come under criticism. It will be the 3 phases (Round 1): 1. Attack message 2. Attack messenger 3. Discredit the messenger

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : COTW (Course of this World)	Course of this world 101 (cont'd): - There is an aspect of the COTW that no matter where you live in this world and what kind of culture you're part of. no matter what the norms of society are, there is something that will appeal to you and it will attract you and if you ever step out of line with it there will be pressure exerted to bring you back in line. Let's say you get saved. When you do, Satan's number 1 objective for you is he doesn't want you to understand the Truth of the doctrine that pertains to you. He is OK with you integrating in Israel's doctrine. Because if you like the Bible and you like those religious things, then he just wants you to get the wrong version of this. So he is going to try and put you back in Israel's program. Paul talks about this all over the scripture. There is another generalized attack against anyone who gets saved to make sure they don't come to understand the real Truth of who they are IN Christ, who they are as a member of the body of Christ, of what we are going to be doing in eternity, what it will take in order to function up there - he wants all of that to remain a mystery/secret. But now, when you begin to learn the Book of Romans, Phase 1 of the POE is going to start with the Romans doctrine and as you go through that, what you will find is you're going to learn things that will put you at odds with most religious people in your circle of family and friends. Why MM says don't feel obligated to get into an argument with everybody about everything. Even if they ask, you need to read the situation about how far you want to go. Don't start off with you all are morons and don't have a clue. As true as that might be, that is not the Dale Carnegie way of winning friends and influencing people. As a son, you have liberty to interject something anytime if you think something is horrendously bad and say I am not going to allow that to stand.
Commentary	Definition : COTW (Course of this World)	Satan created when mankind became his possession at the Fall. He put all of it into motion. Two main features: 1. **Oppose God**: It naturally causes people to do things in opposition to God and in opposition to His purposes; and the dual purpose is as God responds to bring people back on course, it causes men to reject that 2. **Assist Satan**: Assists Satan in his plan of evil. Designed to fend off God as He responds to what Satan is doing. God is not looking at what Satan is doing with the COTW and the WORKS OF DARKNESS and saying, well, OK I AM going to just go over here and do something else. He has a response to Satan's activities and that response is made to have an impact on men. But Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS as they fuel the COTW are designed that when a man sees God's response, he doesn't get affected by that to go, oh, I have been going in the wrong direction, all of it is designed to block those off and respond negatively to what God is doing.
Commentary	Definition : COTW (Course of this World)	Following the COTW doesn't mean that everything you do is despicable. Everything they do is despicable to God, MM is talking about the way men look at it. A lost man can give money to a charity that helps children with disabilitiies. The world would look at and say that's not despicable. It's not despicable when you consider that other men are engaged in activities that destroy lives, but as far as God is concerned, that's still following the COTW because the world has a counterfeit for godly charity, it has it's own version of charity. And it thinks it can do its charity without God and that's the COTW.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : COTW (Course of this World) : Spiritual Warfare (Eph 6:10-20) Commentary	Is Satan's device to push the unsaved further and further away from God. More than that, it is Satan's use of the vain imaginations and the immoral lifestyle of unsaved men to create a norm (the acceptable thing that we as a society say is acceptable) for living in the world. This is the downward plunge into depravity. Look at what was acceptable 60 years ago versus what is acceptable today. The norm has continually declined. But the norm in 10 years the depravity will only increase. What becomes normal, acceptable behavior is constantly in flux. The COTW is the vehicle by which Satan is continually increasing the depravity of the world and then normalizing it. It is creating a standard of behavior and morality of darkness that it insists must be adhered to. EX A guy has a moral code of things he is willing and not willing to do. GH:As he lives his life, this will change/worsen. Because the COTW is consisting on conformity to it. It will start out 'you need to be tolerant of this guy and let him live his life, let him do what he wants to do'. Once that gets entrenched in the culture, they aren't tolerant of that anymore. And not this guy must not only be tolerant of this, he must embrace him as just as good as what he is doing, just as acceptable. That creates a worldview called post-modern relativism, which says that there's no such thing as objective truth.
Commentary	Definition : COTW (Course of this World) : Spiritual Warfare (Eph 6:10-20) Commentary	There is nothing in the world that is true for everybody. When people are in the minority, they whine and say you need to be tolerant of my moral code. Then people buy into that and say I don't want to be a troublemaker, just live and let live. Do whatever just to get along. You do your thing, I'll do my thing. But once that becomes the culture, not they're going to look at you and go, you're dangerous to society. We're at risk because of you and we need to do away with you. See how that turned? You need to tolerate us and now that we have a big group, and now we're not going to tolerate you. The COTW is constantly increasing the depravity of this world, it's normalizing it, and then it's insisting on everyone's compliance. Why it will be harder and harder to live for God because the world will not allow you to do that. They may go, hey, I got my life, you got your life. But then when they get control, you don't have your life anymore. You must engage with them or you'll pay a penalty. The course of this world is Satan’s way of forcing believers in Jesus Christ to first, tolerate, and then, conform, to an increasingly evil standard of thinking and behavior. And finally, the course of this world is Satan’s tool to bring the world at large to the total rejection of God, while intimidating Christians into silence.
Commentary	Definition : COTW (Course of this World) : Spiritual Warfare (Eph 6:10-20) Commentary	Satan’s course of this world does not just conform to man’s sinful nature, it caters to it. The course of this world is part of Satan’s PoE for this dispensation of grace. It produces a conversation (a lifestyle) governed by the lusts of our flesh. When they can move the culture and change the moral code and chastise us for not being tolerant of it. When enough people are, then it becomes the norm. Now they will look back and you and they will either insist on you conforming to the new moral code or you'll be labeled as a danger. And then one day we'll pass laws to deal with people who are that danger. Satan is behind this and it is part of the COTW. He is engaging in it to bring the world to the total rejection of God. MM says to be faithful to God and to stand on the truth of the scripture will cost you something in this world. This world is not welcoming that, it is opposed to that. MM is not saying you have to do it in anger and at the top of your voice. GH: MM is saying engage with godly love and charity. Satan is very clever. He has produced something that the Bible calls the COTW. That's a mindset or understanding that he has gotten people to buy into that this is the normal way to live your life, this is the how you spend your time, this is what you ought to be interested in, and if you are not, then something is wrong with you. And so the COTW is like this big peer pressure that gets you to confirm to what Satan is convincing men to do in the world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : COTW (Course of this World) : Spiritual Warfare (Eph 6:10-20) Commentary	An integral part of Satan's POE. It is the way Satan influences the world to think and live so that it is designed to continually/COTW introduced a couple worldviews that massively changed the cultures: 1) Move the lost/unsaved further and further away from God (the way Satan influences the world to think & live/behave so that it is continually moving the lost people away from God; mitigates the behavior of people) - We are born in trespasses and sins. By appealing to their sinful nature, Satan is directing the lost world to act in ways that do not acknowledge God, apart from God, separated from God. When this country started, there as a big influence by the pilgrims that created a Judeo Christian ethic in the culture. By the mid-1800s, that had gone away. When the western world had a Judeo Christian ethic, even though men were lost, they still mitigated their behavior to an acceptable standard, at least in public. MM says this was in place in the 1950s. Says they never locked their home doors when they went out. First time he remembers was a two-week vacation across Texas. Churches never locked their doors. But the culture changed. Look at the TV shows in the 1950s and compare them to today.
Commentary	Definition : COTW (Course of this World) : Spiritual Warfare (Eph 6:10-20) Commentary	See the difference in what you see and hear. It is light years different. What happened? The culture changed because of the influence of the COTW. Satan is catering to the natural, sinful condition of the lost and he is catering to it by implanting ideas. He's getting men to go further than they have gone on their own. He is helping them become pioneers in evil. So that is what causes the COTW to become worse and worse (2 Timothy 3:13). The COTW is working to increase the evil that's already in the heart of unsaved men so instead of being random things of evil they engage in, it increases now to become a lifestyle of evil. It's how they live every day and it's what fills their thoughts all day long. It also increases the depths of depravity. The top 5 problems teachers had when MM was in school are not on the list today at all. Honesty/Told the truth/Conducted yourself with honesty, hard work, civil behavior, and respect for authority, were the result of the influence of Christianity on the culture. But the course of this world took the evil imaginations and desires of the unsaved and changed the culture. In Europe, that change happened slowly over many years; like slowly letting the air out of a balloon. But here in America, within a generation, the balloon just popped. The course of this world continues to instigate behaviors whereby evil men “wax worse and worse.”
Commentary	Definition : COTW (Course of this World) : Spiritual Warfare (Eph 6:10-20) Commentary	The way Satan is influencing the world so that the lost people in the world are continually moving away from God. Satan appeals to the sinful nature and directs people to act in ways separate from God. When this country started, there was a big pilgrim influence that created a Judo-Christian ethic. MM says even in the 1950s, it affected how people behaved in public even if they weren't saved. Respected authority, told the truth. God is no longer a mitigating factor in suppressing the sinful behavior of men. The COTW introduced a couple of worldviews that are very prominent in this country that began to change everything about the culture. So the things you used to be able to count on everybody to do, you can't count on anymore. You need to lock the door and the locks only keep the honest people out. If they want in, they're going to get in. 2) Move the lost/unsaved from the knowledge (about how we think) of God (thinking, what's in your mind - influencing men in their thinking) - Is directing the lost world away from the knowledge of God by feeding the imaginations of unsaved men with thoughts and fantasies of the pleasures of sin. Is either convincing people that:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : COTW (Course of this World) : Spiritual Warfare (Eph 6:10-20) Commentary	(1) there is no God (2) for those who think there is a God, it is producing a wrong understanding of God. It's painting a picture of God that is not given to you in the Bible by using the IMAGINATIONS-2 Corinthians 10:5 of men. These first two are for unsaved and what feeds and energizes the course of this world. The unsaved belong to the Adversary and he is using them to destroy themselves. 3) Move the saved away from God's Ways - Another way of saying 'godly living' is doing things God's way. Conduct & behavior does not reflect God's Ways (ungodly living). Get you so intimidated that you won't say anything. The lost don't realize it but they need some saved person to CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12. Satan intends to use the course of this world to intimidate Christians away from godly living (doing things God's way.) because only the saved can do things God's way. He intimidates believers living like the world by the attacks of the POE. Satan's Policy of Evil (PoE)
Commentary	Definition : COTW (Course of this World) : Spiritual Warfare (Eph 6:10-20) Commentary	* Phase 1: Attack the Message * Phase 2: Attack the Messenger * Phase 3: Discredit the Messenger This all starts early in life, as a child is subjected to sinful conditions and behaviors. He grows up listening to certain words, seeing certain behaviors, watching movies and listening to music, and talking to his friends who have been subjected to the same kinds of things. Sin gets a foothold early on and as sinful thoughts are acted upon, they get even more entrenched, establishing strongholds in the mind. Before a stronghold ever gets established, people think about certain sinful things, which is their nature. That opens the door to the mind. The more they think about the lusts of their flesh, the wider the door swings open. The wider the door opening, the more Satan can tempt and suggest.
Commentary	Definition : COTW (Course of this World) : Spiritual Warfare (Eph 6:10-20) Commentary	Satan is always working to take men further into sin and deeper into depravity. And when a man acts on his thoughts, he is laying the foundation for a stronghold to get built in his mind. If this takes place, then Satan always has an "in" and he will use it drive a Christian into despair. This is why the Sonship Transformation book is so valuable; it helps you to identify and pull down those strongholds. Even when a man pulls down the strongholds in his mind, in order to "close the door" of his mind to Satan's thoughts, he must guard what he allows into his mind; guard what he allows his eyes to see. In short, he must bring his thoughts in line with Christ. MM says this unfortunately is a pretty good plan when you think about it. He is moving the lost further and further away from God so that the culture is not influenced by all of that. He is getting the lost to a place where they'll just reject the existence of God altogether or see Him as an enemy. And for the saved people, let's get you guys intimidated so you won't say anything. What the lost really need is for some saved person to CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS and PUT ON THE ARMOR OF LIGHT-Romans 13:12. To dispel those untruths and to tell them the truth. The COTW is using the vain imaginations of men and the immoral lifestyles of the unsaved to create ???

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Covenant	Covenants: God still has a plan for Israel. He still does want them to repossess the earth. So God constructed a series of agreements and put them in place to make sure that everything He wanted to happen would happen. Called those agreements covenants. They make sure everything that's supposed to happen does indeed happen - that's the purpose of covenants. People get confused on the subject of covenants. 1. It's a huge massive subject matter. 2. Most preachers don't understand what each covenant was designed to do. Bible college doesn't teach WHY they are given or the ORDER they are given in. Have to learn the principles of the covenants - the only way you will get to the structure of your adoption so that you can properly CRY ABBA FATHER. Covenants given in a specific order and on purpose. And there is a pattern to be seen. Covenants given to Israel but they are listed in the things given to Israel right along with elements of their adoption. When they did a covenant, they took an animal and cut it in half. Separated the halves out and there was just a blood path between those 2 halves. As you walked between those 2 halves you were entering in that covenant. Today, you would sign a contract.
Commentary	Definition : Covenant	God never covenants for something He has done in another covenant. No two covenants covenant the same thing. God does not re-covenant for things already covenanted for in a previous covenant. Covenant vs. Testament: Come from the exact same Greek word or one is Hebrew. One is Greek. Once you understand these covenants, you have a piece of the foundation that you have to have from Israel's program concerning adoption. MM is just giving you the minimum of what you need to know. Mistakes people make with regard to the Covenants: 1. Say we are not associated with the NC at all. MM understands why they say that. God says I WILL make a covenant with the house of Israel and the house of Judah. MM argues we are beneficiaries of the NC and God has made it that way. The 5 components of the NC you got when you trusted in Christ. You are not UNDER the NC. You are not Israel. But you are BENEFICIARIES of the NC. IN THEE ALL THE FAMILIES OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED-Genesis 12:3.It is up to each of us to look at the doctrine as it is stated in the scripture and deal with it honestly. But there are other applications of the doctrine which we can make, and we should.. Because it doesn't covenant for the land or Israel's kind or for Israel's throne or for Israel's Kingdom or for Israel's blessings or Israel's earthly inheritance (God couldn't take away from that), it doesn't take away from Israel.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Covenant	Therefore, God can give that to whosoever He wants and it doesn't take it away from Israel. NC was GIVEN in Jeremiah but not ENFORCED in Jeremiah. Something had to be done to ratify the N.T. - Jesus had to function as the Redeemer on the Cross and shed His blood. That's why it says THIS IS MY BLOOD OF THE NEW TESTAMENT-Matthew 26:28. Words TESTAMENT and COVENANT are the exact same word. If you don't think you could be a beneficiary of something spiritual because it happened in Israel's program, then the Cross wasn't for you. Can't have it both ways. Jesus ratified the NC on the Cross. No one at the Cross knew that Gentiles were going to get included in that. God did that because Paul tells you that. 2. Say we are a covenant people. Replacement Theology: This idea that we get the covenants swings the pendulum the whole other way and says we get all of Israel's covenants. We are Israel now. We are spiritual Jews. Says the church has replaced Israel and we get all of their promises. MM says we are a totally different **people** with a totally different **program** accomplishing a totally different **purpose** and a totally different **place** at a totally different **time**. Replacement Theology: God is all through with Israel and now we have replaced Israel. Pretty common today. People think they have replaced Israel and along with that, they have inherited the promises and the blessings of Israel. Justify that by saying they are spiritual Jews. May not be descendents of Abraham in the bloodline but we're spiritual Jews. Paul dispells all of that. It's important for you to understand this is because one of the pet doctrines of the adversary is to confuse the programs. He would like nothing better than to take things in Israel's program and bring them over to us in the DOGG. If you start to live that way and integrate areas of Israel's program into your life, it will kill your Sonship life because it works completely differently than Sonship. MM says there is something at stake here. Replacement theology: God is mad at Israel and decided to replace them with the body of Christ and we have not only taken their place but we get the promises (what God has ordained for Israel is a wonderful thing, it is a high honor, but would not trade - He has done so much more for us that it is hard to comprehend since Israel is chosen gets beat into our head 24/7 - get through Romans and will thank God we are not Israel's replacement).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Covenant (GH: IPF verse)	Each covenant covers something distinct and different that God means to provide. God doesn't give covenants that duplicate. * Abrahamic: instrumental in providing the land - unconditional. Can't be given to whomever He wants because it is not a replacement covenant. * Mosaic: the law of Moses or Old Covenant - conditional that wasn't being met, therefore, He has the right to replace it. - The old covenant was to prove to Israel that they could never earn spiritual blessings on the basis of their own merit. Israel had rejected that testimony before they ever got to Mt. Sinai and they continued to reject that testimony all the way up to the interruption of their program. God knew from the beginning they would fail. He knew they would never achieve the necessary spiritual blessings. Coming a time that the Old Covenant will be done away with and replaced with something else. * Palestinian: replacement covenant - can replace any conditional covenant that is not working, He reserves the right to replace it; doesn't mean this is the replacement, this is the covenant that allows for a replacement. Second aspect is for whatever covenant I AM going to replace, I reserve the right to apply it to whomsoever I will. - They came out of Egypt, they went to Mt. Sinai, they got the law, and then they journeyed to go into the land. Before they go into the land, and just before Moses dies, he writes a song and teaches them. Establishes another covenant BEFORE they go into the land - the Palestinian or replacement covenant. The Old Covenant is not enforced until they go into the land. Before the go into the land, God says I AM going to make a new covenant that allows for me to replace any covenant that is not being fulfilled. * Davidic: 5 mandates and what the Messiah will do for Israel - covenants for the kingdom and the throne
Commentary	Definition : Covenant (GH: IPF verse)	* New: something that God is going to do. - Is one of a number of covenants given to Israel. Two mistakes people make that make them think there's no application of the New Covenant in the DOGG: 1. We have read too much into the New Covenant. Through systematic theology, we have grouped together passages that do not belong together under a true Biblical theology. There are no material blessings in the New Covenant. 2. We do not have an appreciation for another of the covenants, commonly called the Palestinian Covenant, where God has reserved the right to Himself to do something that has tremendous bearing for us. Through the New Covenant, God gives them by His Jehovah-ness and grace all that they spiritually need and could never provide for themselves. The New Covenant is the means by which God will make Israel fit to be used for His plan and purpose. Under the spiritual benefits of the New Covenant, because it was a replacement, God has reserved the right to apply that to whomsoever He will and He has chosen through the N.T. to bestow those rights upon us and He calls himself a minister of that (2 Corinthians 3:6).
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Adamic	

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Noahic	
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Abrahamic	Abrahamic Covenant - 'A land and a people' (Announced: Genesis 12:1-3; Ratified: Genesis 15:18) Components: 1. A LAND...A GREAT NATION (Land and people are primary)-Genesis 12:1-2 2. THY NAME GREAT-Genesis 12:2 3. A BLESSING to the world-Genesis 12:2-3 Where God is going to use the nation of Israel to fulfill what man was originally designed to do when He put him on this earth back in the Garden. In Genesis 13, 28 and 32, God amplified upon the covenant He made with Abraham and underscored its significance in different aspects of God's plan and purpose with Israel.
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Palestinian or 'His Jehovahness'	Palestinian Covenant (scholar's term) or Jehovahness'God's Jehovahness and grace' Covenant (Bible doesn't call it that). Does not covenant for the land. MM doesn't like the term because it makes you think of land. Land got covenanted for under the Abrahamic covenant. MM prefers Jehovahness covenant. Only says I WILL do it for you (the things you can't do on your own). Two primary things it covenants for: 1. For God to implement His Jehovahness - He will implement His Power to accomplish everything He wants to accomplish. 2. God reserves the right to apply anything/aspects/benefits in one of his covenants to anyone He wants. He's just reserving the right to do that. Be thankful for this. Otherwise, we couldn't be adopted as sons and daughters. Had to do this because Israel went under the law and rejected His Jehovahness and grace. Gives them this covenant while on Mt. Nebo (don't think of the Rockies, don't think of the Ozarks-not trying to take anything away), at the edge of the land. When you stand on Mt. Nebo, you can look across the land of Israel and see 3 major cities. See how little a slice of land they own. God basically says to Moses, there is no way these people will succeed in this and I know it. To make sure everything I need to have happen with them happen, I AM going to make a covenant right here. Says at the end, after you have failed so miserably, that the land spews you out, I AM going to bring you back (GH: the covenant).
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Palestinian or 'His Jehovahness'	This time, instead of you doing it, I AM going to do it for you by My Jehovahness and My grace. Covenant says that you will never get it on your own and I KNOW it so before you ever set foot in there, I AM going to covenant now to do this for you. When God makes this covenant with Israel, He takes into account their absolute FAILURE to keep the Law covenant. He knows it is humanly impossible for them to make themselves spiritually fit to be the "holy nation" and "kingdom of priests" that the Abrahamic Covenant called for them to be when they are in the land. Given 40 years after the Old Covenant. What now qualifies that law covenant to become old at some point. Why when the remnant read their epistle in the Book of Hebrews, it's going to talk about the law and it says THAT WHICH IS OLD IS READY TO VANISH AWAY-Hebrews 8:13. There's something new that is coming in. Meant to make the Mosaic law old. Haven't gotten a New Covenant yet.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Covenant of Peace	The Covenant of Peace - 'material blessings' (Isaiah 54:8-10) Very little known. Covenants for the material, physical blessings that are going to be Israel's in the Kingdom. WHAT your blessings are vs. WHO your Blesser is - Davidic covenant. Called this because God is not angry anymore. My Wrath has turned away. It's like the waters of Noah unto Me. Just like I AM never going to cover the earth with water like that, I AM not going to get angry anymore. These are different, these are Kingdom blessings, given to them once the Kingdom gets established.
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Davidic	Davidic Covenant - 'a throne, kingdom, and a king (2 Samuel 7:12-17). Covenants for a King, a Kingdom, a Throne, and a House. The King is God infleshing Himself in the line of the Seat of David to do these 5 things because He is the only One who can do them. They are so critical and so big they can't be done by anyone else. God used Jesse, David, and Solmon, not just to exempify, but for David and Solomon to write down the structure of adoption for Israel. Might ask if Israel had already gone under the law, why would He use David to talk about adoption? He is not adopting them, they are under the law. Someone had to write down what it would be so that the remnant out in the Day of Wrath would have scriptures with their doctrine wrapped around it. They could go see about their own adoption. Uses David and Solomon, a father and son to do it. David is writing the basic structure of adoption, therefore you see it in Psalms and Proverbs. God will do the mandates by Himself alone by infleshing Himself into David's lines and doing the 5 mandates. God says I AM going to do it Myself and I AM going to inflesh Myself in the line of the seed of David.
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Davidic	Things provided for in the Davidic covenant - He will function in these 5 mandates/capacities (found in the Psalms) on their behalf: 1. Redeemer (already happened) - Jesus 2. Deliverer - Jesus (deliver them in the day of Wrath) 3. Avenger - Jesus (avenge His Cause with Israel at the Second Advent) 4. King - Immanuel 5. Blesser - Immanuel Other things given in conjunction with all that. To make sure this all happens, God enters into a covenant with David. He is ensuring through the Davidic covenant that the Abrahamic covenant is going to get done. What God is going to do with David, He is going to make sure it happens because He is going to covenant to do it all Himself in the fulfillment of the 5 mandates of the covenant that He makes with David. Notice the progression: Suffering -> 5 mandates to alleviate all that suffering -> adopted Son wisdom -> God's Wisdom >>> other wisdom -> wisdom plants you in a position of your Father's business out there. Books given a sense and sequence - there's a structure to it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Davidic	God promised to perform certain things by His Jehovahness and grace. That was His promise to David. What the 5 mandates are about. To do that, God promised to inflesh Himself into the line and seed of David and do all those things and do all the things for Israel that they would never be able to do for themselves. The backdrop of the covenant that God makes with David: Jesse educates David. He not only begins to educate him as an adopted son and we saw that thing ins Proverbs 3 where David said I was my father's son and the only beloved of my mother. David was the only son they adopted because he is the only one who had the heart for it, the right attitude about it. What Jesse saw in him made him special and different from the other boys. If you understand Biblical adoption, every father was looking for a son to adopt, was not the anomaly, it was the rule of the day. If the father had a business, how was he going to carry on that business after him? By adopting a son or daughter and training them in the business. That's how the business and the family name survived. Would be hard pressed to find someone in the Bible who didn't adopt somebody. MM is not going out on a limb saying Jesse adopted David just because there's not a verse that says that. David knows what time it is (the interlude of mercy). He knows the judgments have been rolled back.
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Davidic	David understood at least 5 of the 7 Jehovah compound names. EX What does David say to Goliath? God is going to deliver you into our hands. David has a heart, is a man after God's own heart, has that attitude, has a desire for the things in there in his father's heart (Jesse) to be written on his heart, and has a desire for the things in there in his Heavenly Father's Heart to be written on his heart. God looks at that and says, that's the guy I want. Even though David sinned, had some failures in his life, that heart was always there. David has many sons but there are 2 sons by which God is going to put Sonship on display. 1. Solomon 2. Jesus - Called the Son of David (Matthew 1:1 - everybody understood that when the Christ came, He would be the Son of David) Everything you need I AM going to do. There are 2 names given to the Christ that are very indicative of something. More than just names. Mary and Joseph didn't get their baby book out and go let's pick a Name. An angel told Joseph separate and then an angel told Mary separate you're going to call Him Jesus. There's a two-Name issue. There's a reason for that Name. Because there's a two-Name issue, in the first 3 Davidic covenant mandates, He is called Jesus. In the last 2 mandates, He is called Immanuel. Davidic Covenant: God said to David, I AM going to inflesh Myself in the line of your seed and that is going to be your Christ/your Messiah and He is going to accomplsih 5 particuar things that if He doesn't do them, you will never have them. God is saying, Trust Me, I AM going to do it for you.
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Davidic	When God made that covenant with David, He promised to establish a throne and a kingdom for Israel. He promised to do for Israel what they would not be able to do for themselves. These are the things that God is going to provide and He is going to do all of those things so that His Plan and Purpose for them is carried out. The 150 psalms in the Book of Psalms is divided into 5 parts or divisions or Books and each Book deals with a mandate of the Davidic Covenant in the order they happen. Doesn't mean there is nothing about Jesus being the King in the first 41 psalms. These tie to the 5 compound names of Jehovah: Rapha, Jireh, etc. - these all match these mandates.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Davidic : SIIP	Five mandates detailed in the Book of Psalms, divided into 5 groupings each highlighting a mandate. There's a marker at the end of each one that tells you that's the end of the Book. These five mandates constitute the complete “salvation package” that is provided for by the Davidic Covenant. All 5 mandates are part of a package of different salvations. You know about the Redeemer salvation, but people stop there and never progress to the other salvations. GH: MM says 1, 2&3, and 4&5 are groupings based on the timeline. 1. Redeemer (1-41): Sin/Justification salvation - carried out at the Cross - Salvation from the debt & penalty of sin. Respond by faith. Doesn't matter if you are in Israel's program or the DOGG. 2. Deliverer (42-72): Sanctification salvation - carried out in the time of Jacob’s trouble, Daniel’s 70th Week, tribulation - Starts at the beginning of the tribulation (a time of unparalleled judgment & hardship on the earth) and works its way through. May be delivered from certain sufferings like: * not being able to buy or sell because they didn't take the mark and a provision of sustenance will be provided for those faithful members of the believing remnant Why GIVE US THIS DAY OUR DAILY BREAD-Matthew 6:11 is in the Lord's Prayer. Because this is a prayer that finds them out there in a time where you're not going to be about to get it the way you normally do.
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Davidic : SIIP	* protected from the beast and the POE, from the extermination policy of the anti-Christ Go back to the Lord's Prayer again, DELIVER US FROM EVIL-Matthew 6:13. The Lord's Prayer has a very specific application to where they are. MM says today people are running around praying that prayer like it is some sort of magic chant that does something. But these phrases have real meaning for the believing remnant out there in the tribulation because these two issues have to do with their sanctification salvation. * hidden in the tribulation so that they cannot be found; going to be a deliverance aspect in that they are going to get hidden. HIDDEN ONES-Psalm 83:3. - There is some information that the believing remnant are going to need to survive during this time, if they were going to be counted worthy so they could escape and that they could survive this time. 3. Avenger (73-89): Sanctification salvation - carried out in the time of Jacob’s trouble, Daniel’s 70th Week, tribulation - When the Lord is going to come back and defeat His enemies. In a sense, this is a deliverance (MM trying to show the connection between the two). The avengement is fulfilling something that was said in the Book of Genesis (22:15-18) to Abraham about something that needed to happen before the kingdom could get itself established. Has to do with the destruction of God's enemies. About avenging God's cause with Israel. That issue has to do with Israel’s enemies being dealt with.
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Davidic : SIIP	GH: NOTE: After the 5th installment and before the kingdom is the Armageddon campaign or the great and terrible day of the Lord. MM noting it's between the completion of the 5th installment and the beginning of the kingdom. 4. King (90-106): Exaltation salvation - carried out in the Millennial Kingdom 5. Blesser (107-150): Exaltation salvation - carried out in the Millennial Kingdom

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Davidic : Mandate 1 : Redeemer (the Cross)	5 Mandates - God doing things that we cannot do for ourselves: Redeemer (Fulfilled at the Cross): I WILL be your Redeemer because you can't redeem yourself. Redeemer was the only 1 of 5 that was ever in doubt/in question. Would He be able to do that? Because He had to suffer on His own. Wasn't guaranteed. Because that got done, the provision for all these is now automatically made. There is now no way for Satan to thwart these other mandates of the Davidic covenant. Everything that needed to happen for His victory over Satan was accomplished on the Cross. What He needed to do to take possession of the heaven and earth from Satan. The following 4 hinge on this One - if this one failed at any part, none of the others could have come to pass because they stem directly out of the successful redemptive act of the Redeemer. If this One happens, the other 4 are guaranteed. The power to do the other 4 is vested in this One. When Jesus rose from the dead, one of the first things He said was 'all power is given unto Me in heaven and earth' (Mt 28:18). He is saying, everything We ever promised we are going to do, it's a done deal. Just waiting for the time, watching the clock. Give them redemption as a free gift of grace. All Israel will do is believe it. Ties to Psalm 1-41.
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Davidic : Mandate 2 : Deliverer (Day of Wrath)	Deliverer (Tribulation/Day of Wrath): Delivers the remnant from the Antichrist in the middle of the week in the Day of Wrath. The Antichrist turns on an extermination policy to wipe them out completely and if God doesn't deliver them from that, THERE WOULD NO FLESH BE SAVED-Matthew 24:22. Wouldn't be anyone who would make it. I WILL be your Deliverer because if I don't deliver you you will never be delivered. During Daniel's 70th week, He will give/provide for them deliverance. Deliverer: Happens at the beginning of the tribulation (MM usually draws as a thunder cloud). Israel is under the hand of him that is stronger than Israel and they can't deliver themselves from that. If they haven't gone into the temple are participated in those animal sacrifices, they will be delivered from the affects of the tribulation.
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Davidic : Mandate 3 : Avenger (Armegeddon or Great & Terrible Day of the Lord)	Avenger: Pay you back for all that you have done. The avenging takes place at the great and terrible Day of the Lord at His return, to avenge His Cause with Israel. When Jesus returns to function as Israel's Avenger at the Armegeddon campaign, that is not going to be the army of the believing remnant that God is helping to overthrow that God is helping to overthrow the Antichrist. It is not. The remnant doesn't even have an army, they are scattered everywhere being hidden in the Day of Wrath. When He returns and avenges His cause with Israel, no one will say it looks like a man did this. You will never mistake God's Jehovahness for something man does. It will obviously be Him. I WILL be your Avenger because you can't avenge. Avenge His cause with Israel. Will deliver Israel and do the avenging with His cause with Israel. When Jesus shows up. In the tribulation, they are still under the Gentile boot. They are sovereign right now because Israel's program is not in effect. Avenger: Happens at the Second Advent/Coming. When He returns to avenge His cause with Israel, He will put down His enemies. Avenger: When the Lord returns at the great and terrible day of the Lord or what we know as the battle of Armageddon and the blood flows to the horse's bridles of His enemies.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Davidic : Mandate 4 : King (Millennial Kingdom)	King: As you get into the Millenial (1,000 year) Kingdom. When He sets up this Kingdom and gathers them in, it will not be mistaken for anything a man has done. I WILL be your King because you are not able. With the setup of the King. Happens in the Kingdom. King: Talk about the Messiah sitting on the throne of David and being King of kings and Lord of lords.
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Davidic : Mandate 5 : Blesser (Millennial Kingdom)	Blesser: I WILL be your Blesser because you can't do it. There are some very particular blessings Israel will be a part of. Happens in the Kingdom. 4 & 5 happen at the same time. Blesser: And His blessings. God to going to produce a blessing to the whole world through the nation of Israel.
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Old Covenant	Old Covenant or the Law of Moses: Covenants for spiritual fitness. Covenanted for a man to produce his own justification and sanctification by performing under the law. To make them spiritually fit. If they could have kept it, they would have been. Two components of spiritual fitness: 1. Righteousness - Justification 2. Holiness - Sanctification The law is a covenant for the choice - either let Me give it to you by grace OR you can produce it on your own by keeping the law. The law was a covenant to produce spiritual fitness (their own justification and their own sanctification). Why the law was a death sentence for someone. Can't do either one of these because the law gets its power from the flesh and the flesh is weak. The Old Covenant (The Law) covenanted for a man to produce His own Spiritual Fitness under a performance system Old Covenant: Will end up making them just the opposite of what they intended: - Unrighteous - Unholy Can't produce their own justification and they can't produce their own sanctification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : New Covenant	New Covenant (Jeremiah 31:31-34): Given to Israel. Covenants only for spiritual fitness, The NC does NOT covenant for any land, king, throne, kingdom, or anything along those lines at all.. Provide for God to provide justification and sanctification and give it as a free gift by grace. According to the apostle Paul, we are beneficiaries of the New Covenant without actually being under that covenant - Palestian covenant - God can apply to whoever He wants to. Have to have it or we could never be dealt with as adopted sons and daughters. Neither could Israel. Because of the Palesinian covenant, God can say all these things given to Israel under the New covenant I AM going to apply to yall in the dispensation of grace. Old covenant and new covenant covenant for the same thing, but they don't. Covenant to produce spiritual fitness, only not by law but by grace. All spiritual - nothing to do with physical. Because if God doesn't give it to them by His Jehovahness and grace they will never get it. Mentioned in the O.T. (Jeremiah 31) and in the gospels (Jesus at the Last Supper takes the cup and says this is My Blood of the N.T.), all part of Israel's program. But it is perfectly right and perfectly natural for Paul to come along and say we are going to be benefiicaries of this. Made the New Covenant with Israel (Jeremiah 31:31-34). He didn't cut a covenant with us/didn't establish the covenant with the Body of Christ. Paul is going to show that we receive all the benefits of the new covenant as members of the church/the body of Christ. Great thing that we don't have to wait thousands of years to get our sanctification because they kicked that out when they chose the law, telling God to take His Jehovaness and grace and go sit down over there because we don't need it, we got this. This pushed their Sonship adoption off for millenia when that happened. The wonderful thing is, God didn't give us a choice. He said when you received My Son, I AM just going to give it to you by grace. If you are Paul and provoking Israel to jealousy, isn't it provoking to know that God wanted to do it with Israel back here and they still don't have it but with these Gentiles, God said I AM just going to give it to them. He would have given it to Israel. Wasn't like He withheld it. That was their deal. And He gives it to us. MM is sure this is one of the things that made Paul unpopular, especially with the Jews. We don't have to wait thousands of years, till we get taken captive and expelled out of our land, etc.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : New Covenant	Five spiritual things/components of the New Covenant that relate to your spiritual fitness - below are v33-34: Sanctification related-perfect santification: 1. PUT MY LAW (not the Mosaic law-NC wouldn't put you back under the law) IN THEIR INWARD PARTS, AND WRITE IT IN THEIR HEARTS (Jeremiah 31:33): Your Father will instruct you, not somebody else. - Heart Writing - Ties to THINKING like God - God takes what is on His Heart and writes it on your heart so you will begin to think like Him. 2. BE THEIR GOD (Jeremiah 31:33) - Ties to LIVING like God - How we conduct yourselves 3. KNOW THE LORD (Jeremiah 31:34) {ADOPTION/SONSHIP - they know Him-taught by God-intimacy of fellowship} - Ties to LABORING like God Justification related-perfect justification: 4. FORGIVE THEIR INIQUITY (Jeremiah 31:34) - forgiveness 5. REMEMBER THEIR SIN NO MORE (Jeremiah 31:34) - permanent At-one-ment Perfect Spiritual Fitness = Qualified to be Utilized By God - works this way in every program. New Covenant: Without being under the new covenant and not being Israel, you are now going to be a beneficiary of the elements of the New covenant. God has taken those things and given them to you by grace. Comes after the Palestinian covenant, is the one that says here are the things I WILL do to give you spiritual fitness. No material, physical things. Amazing that scholars all maintain that in the New Covenant is the promise for the Land.
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : New Covenant	There's no promise for the land, not even mentioned. It's only spiritual things. The ONLY thing that the New Covenant covenants for are SPIRITUAL THINGS (you can't see them or lay your hands on them) N.C.: Benefits are all spiritual, not physical at all. Have to have them to be utilized by your Father in any program. Made possible by Jesus as His function as Redeemer. The times of refreshing when their sins will be blotted out.
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Five Aspects / Characteristics of Covenant relationship	Five Aspects of Covenant/Five characteristics of a covenant relationship (marriage is a covenant): 1. Covenants are Initiated for **the Benefit of the Other Person** - Will be evidenced by a spirit of giving. EX the covenant between Johnathan and David-1 Samuel 18:1-4. The evidence of this covenant is giving. Enter the marriage covenant for the others benefit. When you get married, it is not for what you get out of it, but for what you can give the other person. 2. In Covenant Relationships, People Make **Unconditional Promises** (means doesn't matter what the other person does, they are going to follow through on their end of it) - Yes, sometimes God's covenants are conditional, but oftentimes they are unconditional. Yes, sometimes God's covenants are conditional, but oftentimes they are unconditional. When we got married, we exchanged vows promises of what we would do in our marriage - it is an unconditional covenant. In covenant relationships, people make unconditional promises. Yes, sometimes God's covenants are conditional, but oftentimes they are unconditional. 'Sickness and in health, etc.' are not the kind of promises we are talking about here. After we have entered into the marriage, we may find it necessary to make additional promises. Not making willy-nilly promises every time you turn around. And if you do, these promises need to be unconditional.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Five Aspects / Characteristics of Covenant relationship	Promises: (1) to stabilize the marriage: When unforeseen and unsettling circumstances threaten the marriage, promises may help stabilize it. EX Financial or health situation makes someone uncertain, the other person can promise that this will not affect our relationship. Making this commitment means you have to follow through on it. (2) to repair the marriage: When, through the actions of one or both spouses, the marriage relationship has been significantly damaged, it may be necessary to make promises in order for the marriage to continue. Don't take these types of promises lightly. (3) to enhance an already good marriage: We are talking about promises regarding the spiritual aspects of the marriage. MM likes this idea. Challenge: next 3 days, when you have a negative thought about your spouse, turn it around with a positive thought. Then tell your spouse this positive thought. 'Praise:Criticism' ratio of 10:1 for your kids. Needs to be about character or real things.
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Five Aspects / Characteristics of Covenant relationship	(4) Promises should be unconditional so that they are in keeping with the unconditional nature of the marriage covenant. The marriage covenant is unconditional. Promise should be kept because it is not dependent on the other person/doesn't matter what the other person does, on the passage of time, or a change in circumstances. I will follow through no matter how hard it may be. Here is the principle: When a covenant is unconditional, then the promises within that covenant must also be unconditional. Just as important as the promise we make, is our motivation for making the promise. If our motivation is not for godly reasons, we are setting ourselves up to fail. Our motivation for making these promises must be godly. In other words, the promises we make within our marriage should come from our love for God or our spouse. The best promises are spiritual in nature. In other words, they are promises which promote the covenant (of our marriage), and accomplish God’s purposes for marriage. No spouse should ask the other to make these kinds of promises; this must come from the heart of the one making the promise. Have to stay in your lane. Covenant marriages are characterized by both spouses making unconditional promises. Don't make promises lightly or emotionally.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Five Aspects / Characteristics of Covenant relationship	(5) Promises are motivated by godly love. Not talking about an emotional attachment or a love that you can choose to do. Just as important as what we do is why we do it. - MM says nobody should ask the other person to make these kinds of promises. These need to come out of the heart of the one that's making the promise. Everybody has to kind of stay in their land when it comes to that. And you shouldn't make those promises lightly or emotionally, they ought to be made after careful consideration and a lot of prayer. If you make a promise lightly and not carry through with it you will be worse off than you were before. 3. Covenant Relationships are **Based on Steadfast Love** - Steadfast love is not romantic love. This is something deeper. Steadfast love is godly love rooted in the doctrine in your inner man that does not change through time, or circumstances. Any emotional love we feel for our spouse should stem out of our steadfast love; godly love and charity. The kind of love Paul is talking about does not change because it is not dependent upon the other person or the actions of the other person. It does not change because it is rooted in what the doctrine has produced in us, and not what we feel because of outward circumstances.
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Five Aspects / Characteristics of Covenant relationship	- Tip: Really get to know who your wife is. Find out what her hopes and fears are, who her best friends are, and what things she most enjoys doing. Ask open ended questions that will encourage her to talk. What is she most pleased with in her life? Where does she see herself going in the next couple of years? What are her greatest difficulties? These are the kinds of questions that will let her open up so you can really see her, see who she is. Be a good listener which means you don't debate with her about her answers, or condemn her for being honest. Learn to listen. Don't be too quick to jump in with advice, just listen. If you hear something you don't agree with, keep it to yourself, and that includes the look on your face. Be the best friend she has in the world. Tell her what you admire about her. Tell her why you love her, assuming you do. Express sincere gratitude for the things she does. Praise her for positive character traits.
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Five Aspects / Characteristics of Covenant relationship	4. Covenant Relationships **View Commitments as Permanent** - The Biblical ideal is one man and one woman married for life. As Christians, we don't want to lower this ideal. But, at the same time, we recognize there are times when that is not possible. God does not abandon us when we are contrary to Him, but He works to bring us back, so much so that He sent His Son to die for our sins on the Cross. God made a great sacrifice to offer us reconciliation. God did not wait for us to make the first move, He made the first move. MM says this is a high bar. There are times when this is not possible, but the bar needs to be high. The answer is not lower the bar, the answer is to raise ourselves. 5. Covenant Relationships **Require Godly Confrontation and Forgiveness** - Confrontation (don't think of this in a bad way, not harsh or ugly) means holding the other person responsible for their actions. Confrontation is communicating your sense of being wronged and the resulting pain or hurt, while giving your spouse the opportunity to clarify their actions. That means we either explain the misunderstanding or we acknowledge when we were wrong and ask for forgiveness. When a covenant relationship is not working right, there has to be a godly confrontation and forgiveness because neither spouse is always going to get it right. The obligation of the other spouse is to forgive them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Five Aspects / Characteristics of Covenant relationship	- Forgiving means a willingness to lift the penalty and continue a loving and growing relationship. - God's response to mankind has always been confrontation with a willingness to forgive. This is the way God deals with us. Ignoring the failures of your spouse is not the road to marital bliss. A covenant marriage is not about "grin and bear it." A covenant marriage means we have a willingness to forgive, but it also means that the other person is responsible for their actions. But you are responsible for your actions. Clarify the wrong and give them a chance to admit fault and ask for forgiveness. You can be godly when you are tired like you can when you are not tired. Take it as an opportunity to try and do a better job of living the doctrine.
Commentary	Definition : Covenant : Unconditional	Unconditional covenant means it is going to be filled by His Jehovahness and grace.
Commentary	Definition : Covetousness	To place your affections on things or people instead of on God. Anything that you desire greater than you desire God. AKA Idolatry.
Commentary	Definition : (Whole) Creation	CREATION: Two things constitute it (Genesis 1:1): 1. (second) Heaven (the creature) 2. Earth People say the earth is not in the middle. MM says he doesn't see how you would know that unless you were on the outside looking in. Stand out there without seeing a map and tell him you are in the middle of Texas. Only way is see it on a map or see it from the outside. Everything out there is the body, that's the creature. When the Father sets up His Throne on the earth, that will be the soul and spirit of the Creature. Will be carrying out our Father's will out in the heavenly places.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : (Whole) Creation Evidence	MM says there are a lot of geo-clocks in the creation that don't point to the multiplied millions of years that evolutionists that when evolutionists claim as fact. - Whenever NASA was going to send a man to the moon, they knew that interstellar dust is settling on the moon at a measureable rate. So they were looking back and saying if the moon has been there for all of these eons they they claim, then there could be 12-15 feet of interstellar dust and when the shuttle touched down it could be buried under 12-15 feet of interstellar dust. If a guy gets out of there and steps off, he may just sink to the bottom. Not in the main recording, but when he stepped onto the lunar surface, it was solid. It was only about a quarter inch of interstellar dust. - The sun is burning away at a measureable rate. That's the way physics works - something can't burn in and of itself without diminishing. All that energy is transformed into other forms. If you take the solar system back for the the time evolutionists claim it was there, the first 4 planets would be orbiting inside the sun. The gravitational pull of a sun that big would have stucked them in. - Polystrate fossils - they use this circular reasoning. They dig down and say OK, we're in this cretaceous limestone. These bones we are finding - they're (guessing) 200 million years old. How do you know? Because we found them in this strata. How do you know the strata is that old? Because of the bones we found in it. MM says that's called circular reasoning. None of that proves anything. You have to assume one to get the other and whichever one you ask about, they just base it on the other. It makes no sense.
Commentary	Definition : (Whole) Creation Evidence	- Polystrate fossils - You have all these layers - mesozoic, musczoic?. paleozoic, cretaceous, etc. You find a tree petrified and preserved in several of these layers that are supposed to be so far apart. It's not like they found one, they find them all over the world. Find a single fossil that transcends several of these layers. - First I was a tadpole swimming in the sea, then I was a monkey climbing in a tree, and now I'm a doctor with a PhD. - What is strange is there are no transitional fossils, no transitional species. - MM says the Puluxy River bed had tracks of dinosaurs and humans and GH: they were destroyed. Reason - men love darkness. When a man talks about the 'fact' of evolution when there is a Biblical account of creation written in this Book, he has bought into the untruth and rejected the LIGHT. People get in situations and compromise and say well, God created but used evolution to do it. That's called theistic evolution but your Bible doesn't teach that. In 6 days He created the heaven and the earth and all that is in them is. That's what it teaches and He is not going to kowtow to a bunch of folks that are immersed in the WoD because they are going to paint him as a nut job. They will do that anyway.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Creature	CREATURE: Second heaven. Is ALL of or everything IN creation, minus the earth. Contains the heavenly places. Bible doesn't use the term universe or outer space. Is massive/enormous. Two ways to view - it's BOTH at the exact same time: 1. As a creature, a living organism, or a body that does something. 2. As a physical building or an ediface or an architectural structure. MM says it's both. As educated sons, you will sit in that building and run God's Business. You'd never know that the heavenly places (outer space) are this creature unless God told you about it in His word! Creature: Everything made in that creation week minus the earth. The creature is different than the creation. Creature: As we view “outer space” today, in view of what God did at the judgment of the flood of Noah’s day (GH: God released a barrier of water in the heavenly places to cause the flood?), coupled with the issue of God subjecting the creature to vanity (which happened way back when sin entered that realm and it became the usurped possession of the Adversary), there is no physical evidence that the creature even exists.
Commentary	Definition : Creature	Creature has a soul: 3 components: 1. Mind: has expection 2. Will: unwillingly 3. Emotion: groaneth and travaileth CREATURE: What God calls the universe. He is not just making up a term. Term is actually telling you something. If God uses us or Israel or both to reconcile the earth back to Himself and He has no other means to reconcile the rest of the creature, the Adversary still owns most of the creature and you have robbed God of what He is doing in this age. Two ways to define CREATURE. Both are right and need to include both into your thinking. 1. Reference to Satan. He is a creature and in the creature. 2. Above both? Wait till Romans 8. The things God we'll be building in the new heavens and new earth will be in the perfect pattern of the way He has been building things all along (EX 3 stories). Satan and his minions control that out there now. Lucifer at one time had a place of authority up there in the 3rd Heaven, he won't hold any place in that which is to come. MM thinks the apostle Paul will take Lucifer's spot.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Creature	Look up in the sky and see points of light in darkness because of 2 things: 1. The scientific laws with atmosphere and all of that kind of business - laws are in place because you are supposed to look at and realize that's the perfect picture of the spiritual condition, that Satan has turned the creature into darkness and you are living in a universe of darkness. In the fulness of times, no one will ever look up and see it that way anymore. 2. Sun is doing more today than God intended it to do. Gives us light, heat, the seasons - depend on it most as a light source. God never intended for this to be the thing. It doesn't look like it has life in it. That's because you're going to restore it. That creature is going to look very different once we get out there and it is going to act differently. Before the mystery was revealed to the Creature, it would be like a man, in a hopeless and irreversible situation, sunken into despair. But what must have been the change when the mystery was revealed. When the manifold wisdom of God was put on display, God makes the entire creation to take notice! Even the creature was able to comprehend that there was a day of deliverance from its predicament. It understands the plan of God better than most preachers do. That can't be observed at all, and no one would ever know that the heavenly places (outer space) are this creature unless God tells you about it in His word. When God made the creature subject to vanity, that means that anything by which it could give evidence of that creature being functionally alive, is now being restrained from being given.
Commentary	Definition : Creature : Constellations	Zodiac: the constellations as they lie in the ecliptic. Imagine painting the constellations on the inside of an umbrella. Rotate, draw a line in the middle. As the night goes on, some are below the horizon and some of above the horizon. Winter (Orion) and summer constellations. Virgo: pointing at something. When you see Virgo, that is the beginning of everything in your Bible pictured in the Heavens. Because when you start with Christ, He comes into this world born of a virgin and that's what Virgo (Virgin). It is surrounded by other constellations and what you have is the title of that constellation and the stars that are named in that constellation. God made and named those stars. People say talking about Mary. MM says Virgo and the other constellations are not talking about the woman, they are talking about the Child in her lap. 'Gospel in the Stars' Libra Scorpio Sagittarius (12 o'clock) work your way around...

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Creature : Constellations	Leo (last one before Virgo - lion - Lion of the tribe of Judah - constellation of the King) Every constellation has decans (major constellation with minor constellations around it). You have the entire story of your Bible painted up there in those constellations. Orion: Has 2 first magnitude stars - almost everybody sees it. Has 78 stars. The Akkadian name Ur-ana means 'the light of Heaven'. Denderah zodiac has the name Ha-ga-t, meaning 'this is he who triumphs'. NOTE: Denderah zodiac from a Temple in Egypt. There was a break between Leo and Virgo. They understood there was a beginning and ending to that story. Started with the Virgin and ended with the King. Left foot is on the head of the enemy (the serpent). Left foot is on the head of the constellation serpent. The bright star that marks the foot is called Rigel = The Foot that Crushes. The star of the other foot is Saiph = Bruised. Have Genesis 3:15 in these 2 stars. Bruised is at the Cross. The Foot that Crushes is when He eliminates the adversary and his plan of evil. Bright star on the shoulder of the Prince is Betelgeuse (Beetlejuice) = The Coming of the Branch (Jeremiah 33:15; Jeremiah 23:5). Other shoulder is Bellatrix - Swiftly Destroying = Going to have to destroy His enemies before He takes over as King - SUDDEN DESTRUCTION-1 Thessalonians 5:2-3.
Commentary	Definition : Creature : Constellations	When you look up, you will see more than constellations. The whole history is laid out in the heavens. Because of the Babylonian astrologers and the Greek myths, the constellations get perverted. New star charts will say Hercules in the heavens. They changed the name of the constellations but didn't change the names of the stars. They all have the same constellations. They all have the same stars. They all have the same definition for the star names. So while they may have changed the constellation name to Hercules, they didn't change the star name that said the Coming of the Branch. Says that in every star chart in the world. They could change the constellation to Mickey Mouse but when you look at the star names they all point to Christ. No deviation among any of them. Tells you there was a common understanding from which all of this came. Not every star and constellation are mentioned in your Bible but the ones are are mentioned for a reason. You are supposed to not only know where they are, but you are supposed to know what's going on there, and that's why they were the ones that got mentioned. And you are going to know what you're going to do. It's great to know the story in the stars but that won't help you do what you've got to do up there. Because something is wrong with what is up there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Creature : Constellations	You are going to fix it. That's your workplace. Will look at places and know whats wrong, what needs to be fixed, and how to fix it. Say this to your neighbor who knows nothing about Sonship and they will think you are a fruitcake. Now, you are looking out there, and you are seeing a lot of things but not really seeing it (GH: the creature?). There is water up there like a MOLTEN LOOKING GLASS-Job 37:18 (prevents you from seeing into the third Heaven) that acts as a mirror and when you are looking at the stars, you're not just looking at the star, you are getting a reflection off of that thing. You are seeing a star but also a reflection of a star. Put mirrors up in a room to make it look bigger. if you have mirrors in front and back of you, you see yourself from behind and in front and it keeps getting smaller and smaller. Universe may look like it goes on forever, but this thing is inside a mirror. Saints who have fallen asleep are in the third Heaven today and waiting for something that was promised to them as an adopted son and that is the glorified body (completes the adoption). At the Blessed Hope, the bodies in the casket, is going to get reassembled into a glorified body, soul and spirit is going to get reunited with that body. Then, go to the judgment seat of Christ, and receive their position in the heavenly places. Once that is received, not going back to the third Heaven, going into the second Heaven. The creature is everything God created in that creation week MINUS the earth. WHOLE CREATION: Heaven and the earth
Commentary	Definition : Creature : Constellations	From this perspective, when you are on this planet and you look up, you see the constellations mentioned in your Bible - see Orion, crooked serpent, Pleiades. But if you are somewhere else in the galaxy, you don't see those at all. Those stars are not situated the same distance from earth. Think 3-dimensionally. These were meant to be viewed from this planet. Orion is a winter constellation. Out in the day time during the summer. MM's job is to point you at verses of scripture that allows you to see things you can't presently see with your physical eyes, to understand it in your mind and believe the scriptures concerning that thing. You know those principalities and powers are in the heavenly places and if you could travel out past the barrier between what God has sectioned off for us and where they are, you would see those principalities and powers, would see those strongholds, and if you could get in those stongholds, you'd see those thrones set up in there. They are not just floating around out there in space. Right now, so far away, you can't see it. Go out at night and look through a telescope, you just see light. That is all that you see. Move it off from the star, and you see total darkness. If a star a 1,000x bigger than our sun looks like a spec, can you imagine what an angel looks like? But they are up there and those strongholds are up there and you have to start thinking with that in mind because you, right here and now, will actually have the ability to make an impact on them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Creature : Constellations	Earth: The Body of Jesus is seated as the Head of the body of Christ. The Father and Spirit are going to be on earth. Jesus said if you have seen Me, you have seen the Father. He is the phyiscal representation. - Tri-Part Being - Father, Son, and Spirit - You are a tri-part being - body, soul, and spirit - Jesus is the physical manifestation of God - He represents the Body - IF YOU HAVE SEEN ME, YOU HAVE SEEN THE FATHER Soul is the Father. Spirit is the Spirit. Those 3 things constitute the whole creature. The creature not only has to be able to respond to its own body and to the other parts of its body, it has to be able to respond to the soul and spirit as well. As you get ready to do this and you watch this creature really begin to function, you are the life of the creature. You are not only going to deliver it from the bondage of corruption, but you're the central nervous system for the creature. You are what is going to make it all work.
Commentary	Definition : Creature : Constellations	Think about the chemical and electrical messages it takes to run your body. Now, think about the messages it will take to run the creature. Imagine what it will take to get the creature functioning the way it is supposed to. How big is this creature? And guess what? You are going to run it. Communication from one end of the creature to another is going to be almost instantaneous among members of the body of Christ. Now, if that is going on in your body, can you imagine what it is going to take to run the body of the creature in eternity? Can you imagine the network of activity and communication that will be necessary to bring the creature to fullness of function? MM jokes we will never get any time off/vacation. Maybe the creature sleeps. When you are asleep, something is still running your heart and your liver is still working. Think of the creature cut into a 24 slice pie because you are going to end up in one of those slices. Will occupy a position of authority that looks something like this: Principality, Power, Throne, Might, Dominions (GH: old priority list). Scientists think the universe is expanding, why they think big bang. MM thinks it is still expanding from when God stretched out the heavens like a curtain.
Commentary	Definition : Creature is functionally dead	The creature is not functioning properly today in two aspects: 1. Observable 2. Not observable Never know about it unless God told you about it. Tells you because you are the ones who are going to restore it. Imagine if your body was cut off from your soul and spirit? That's where the creature finds itself. It doesn't look like it is living and moving. Looks like it's on life support. Think about what we are called - there is purpose behind these phrases - all are descriptive phrases that fit perfectly with the creature: o The church, the body of Christ o The new creature o The one new man We are all members of one body and one creature and when we get in it, we're the one new man. Then we're the new creature.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Creature : 'Building' Metaphor	In the creature, this organized administration consists of principalities, powers, thrones, mights, dominions, etc. This kind of governmental breakdown breaks up the heavenly places into a territorial structure. It really is a government. But it is much more than that, so don't get to thinking that all there is to this is you filling a position in God's government. Creature is also a building - God talks about laying a foundation, about fastening things up - He uses building terminology to describe what we call the universe. God never called it the universe. He uses very precise terms. We're the ones that got off-track. We talk about outer space. God never talks about that. He talks about the creature. He talks about a building. Bible does not use the word universe or outer space. It talks about it as a creature or as a structure or building. First way you are talked about that as a creature and there is a reason you are taught that first. **Congress - Creature analogy - it's both at the exact same time:** **- Think of as a physical building** **- Think of as members** **- Are in that building to carry on what they are doing**
Commentary	Definition : Creature : 'Living Organism' Metaphor	The creature is a living organism and we are going to bring functional life to that living organism. Really is a living creature: - It may not properly function, - it may be subjected to vanity, - it may be paralyzed, - it may not be able to respond to the rest of its parts or the earth, - but it is a living creature. The creature is aware of the mystery! How aware is it? It is aware enough to know who is going to deliver it – the sons of God. - It even knows these are "adopted sons." - The creature even knows when that deliverance will take place; when those sons are "manifested."

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Creature : Constellations	ORION (Job 9:9; Job 38:31; Amos 5:8): See shoulders, knees, and belt with a sword hanging off the belt. Has 2 stars that are first magnitude stars that are some of the brightest stars in the northern hemisphere sky 1.Rigel (between sun and Betelgeuse but it is blue-white[=very bight light] hot) - at the bottom right and 2. Betelgeuse (reddish monster at the top left that makes our sun look like a shelled pea in comparison. - Middle star in Orion's belt is actually called the horsehead nebula with billions of stars packed together - so far away with unaided eye just looks like a single star. Brilliant hues of colors that are amazing to look at. HE HATH GARNISED THE HEAVENS-Job 26:13 with these. A nebula is billions of stars all put together - reddish color. In pictures, it looks like a horse's head. - Horsehead nebula (GH: looks like the left most star of the belt and below Betelgeuse) - Great Bay Nebula of Orion: GH: Same as the horse head nebula. - M42 is easily visible to the naked eye as the “fuzzy” star in the middle of Orion’s sword. - (Compared to Pleiades) Orion has stars that are not flying in concert with each other. MM says everything (GH: in the universe) is moving. MM is not saying that there aren't spots on earth that are beautiful, but where you are going to be in the heavenly places will be breath taking.
Commentary	Definition : Creature : Constellations	PLEIADES (Job 9:9; Job 38:31): Commonly referred to as the Seven Sisters or M45 - is the name of an open cluster in the constellation of Taurus. - Seven Sisters (and 2 parents-not part of Pleiades) myth. All of the truth of the Bible has been covered over by men's myths (EX Hercules). - Discovered those 7 stars turned out to be 250 stars. Per the US Naval Observatory, all 250 stars are moving in the same direction at the same rate without breaking their formation, flying through the universe like a flock of birds that know where they are going. MM asks would you like to know where they are going? This is entirely unlike other constellations whose stars are moving in different directions and are far apart, only appearing to be together in a single group. Saved Christian scholars who are trying to defend the Bible (MM says he appreciates them) saying: - the Orion stars are all moving away from each other - LOOSE THE BANDS OF ORION-Job 38:31 - and will one day no longer appear as a constellation. - BINDING THE SWEET INFLUENCE OF PLAIDES-Job 38:31 as though it is bound together and all moves in concert. MM understands what they are saying but that is not what that is talking about. They are saying 1 is flying apart and 1 is staying together. You would have to have a telescope to tell you that. Anything God's going to tell you in His word you don't need a GH: scientific, modern device to understand it. Know what that is with His word. MM says if he didn't know about Sonship, what he just explained sounds like a pretty good explanation. With Sonship, you know Orion and Pleiades, but you have a context there of ordinances and how it connects to the earth and now you understand God's really talking about something totally different.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Creature : Constellations	ARCTURUS (Job 9:9; Job 38:32): Right by Arcturus is the tail of the serpent to the left. Arcturus dwarfs our sun and Betelgeuse dwarfs Arcturus. Another star dwarfs Betelgeuse. There are some huge, huge stars. When you see Arcturus, which is the brightest star in the constellation Bootes, you will notice that Arcturus is the brightest star of all, located next to…guess what constellation? The Serpent! Arcturus is visible from both hemispheres in the sky, as it is located less than 20 degrees north of the celestial equator. The star culminates at midnight on about the 30th April, being visible during the northern spring or the southern autumn. From the northern hemisphere, an easy way to find Arcturus is to follow the arc of the handle of the Big Dipper. By continuing in this path, one can find Spica, "Arc to Arcturus, then spike to Spica." Our sun travels at 12.5 miles per second. Arcturus travels at 257 miles per second. CANST THOU GUIDE ARCTURUS WITH HIS SONS-Job 38:32. It is one of the fastest moving stars that we know of. Think then of the prodigious momentum this motion implies.
Commentary	Definition : Creature : Constellations	Hydra/CROOKED SERPENT (Job 26:13; Isaiah 27:1?) is the largest constellation in the Heavens. Takes up an enormous part of the heavens. MM believes the strongholds that Satan has built had been given to you as the major places in the constellation of the Serpent and he built those strongholds not just arbitrarily out there but he has built them a critical, crucial places in the creature where he and his minions can protect and defend a part of this creature that is necessary to have control of it. MM is not pretending to know everything there is to know here about that. He has a long ways to go. As MM sees the serpent - God formed the serpent. He set that constellation which means that He is showing you something about these places up there in the heavens. Those are critical places to take control of while we dismantle what Satan has put into place up there. Hydra doesn't have a lot of bright stars. Not a single first magnitude star in it. Those stars are a long way off and there's a place up there and there's something else. When you are yanked out at the Blessed Hope and go to the Judgment Seat of Christ, you are going to pass right through this area on one of those ways and paths. He has stretched out to take control of a huge block of the heavens and you are going to have to pass right through there to get to the third heaven. There is a danger that is present there. Most heavily fortified of everything in the creature. Hydra is the largest and longest constellation in the sky. It stretches fully one quarter of the way around the horizon. You not only have to know where you are going but you have to be able to get there. God in His manifold Wisdom has provided for us a glorified body that is able to make the trip from here to there in a snap of your fingers.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Creature : Constellations	Pyramid in Giza: - Sphinx: Say it is a body of a lion and head of a man. Some scholars today say it is not the head of a man, it's the face of a woman. The nose is missing off of it and other things and it has that Egyptian type head covering so it is hard to tell. MM tends to go with the head of a woman - with the woman and the lion, you have the Virgin birth (Virgo) 'beginning' and the Lion of the tribe of Judah (Leo) 'end' - sees the beginning and the end of the Zodiac. Whole story lies between those 2 - from the time He was born of a Virgin into this world until He returns as King of kings. It's all in those 12 constellations. - 3 pyramids - great pyramid in the middle - are in perfect alignment with the stars of the belt of Orion It is also interesting to note that all the pyramids are lined up on the same latitudinal line on a map of the earth. Pyramids at the same arc all the way around the earth. Some are built on islands. - Alcyone comes into direct alignment over the Chichen Itza, Pyramid -Temple of Kukulcan (Quetzalcoatl) in central Mexico. This is the Mayan Indian Pyramid that was built over 1000 years ago facing westward in direct alignment with the Pleiades central Sun, Alcyone. Very eroded over time. - Great pyramid is huge and it is the most correctly oriented to the compass building of its size that has ever been erected on the planet. Even today with our technology, we can't build a building that big and orient it to that way. Wackos in our society would say our sky brothers came down and built all this and planted life on this planet. Just evolutionists wrapped up in a new wrapper. - Temple of Din Dero - reconstructed in the British Museum on London. On the floor they have all 12 constellation going along and they have a break between Virgo and Leo. Exactly the way it happens in the Bible.
Commentary	Definition : Creature Dimensions	UNIVERSE/SOLAR SYSTEM/SECOND HEAVEN?: - MM talking about Light years. Sun 93 million miles away and light gets here in 8.5 minutes. Things have to be fast because the universe is big. - Alpha Centari - closest star to us is 4.3 light years (186,000 miles/sec) - it sits on the edge of the Milky Way galaxy. There's a lot of space betweeen us and our nearest neighbor. This is the space between 2 stars in the crowded area. More space between galaxies than the galaxies themselves. - almost 1,000 years later, we come to star number 2, in a galaxy that has billions of stars - Travel 4 billion years at the speed of light, will look back and say, there's the Milky Way galaxy We are in the tail end of the S-shaped galaxy called the Milky Way. As you look up through it, it is that hazy band that goes across the sky- the densest part of our galaxy.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Creature Dimensions	The Milky Way galaxy is 100,000 light years across. Light travels at 186,000 miles/second. - Then you have lots of blank space before you get to the next star in the next galaxy. The distances between the galaxies is bigger than the galaxies themselves. - MM says he wants to do a bare bones on the edge of the deep that stands at the edge of the universe that separates off the third heaven. - Andromeda is a big galaxy that is 4 billion light years across. MM jokes pack a lunch. - We are going to labor up there because things are going on all over the universe. - Forever is a long time and this Kingdom is going to increase through all eternity. MM talks about Hubble telescope pictures - not just bright white lights but bright reds and bright blues & purples and oranges and greens. Our sun is yellow. There are some that are red. There are some that are blue-white. Measure of the amount of heat produced. Blue-white is hotter than the yelllow.
Commentary	Definition : Creature : GH: Godly Thinking	When you look up at the stars at night: - is a living creature - Look up at the sky and see a single body made up of a lot of parts like you look at a person. See it as the whole collective. - which was previously caught in what appeared to be a hopeless situation - but which came to understand the mystery - and thereby understands that its deliverance is in your hands - that it knows who you are (a sons of God) - and it has serious and deep expectations of you - and in the meantime, it is waiting for YOU!
Commentary	Definition : Creature : GH: Godly Thinking	As an adopted son of your heavenly Father: - have a future inheritance in that creature - also have an opportunity to administrate that creature - will restore life and function back to the creature - That this creature is “core” to your Father’s Business and to your part in that business - And since this is going to be your vocation for eternity, your Sonship education is of paramount importance
Commentary	Definition : Cycle Pattern OR Return for Detail (RFD)	Where God tells you something and then comes back later and adds more detail and then comes back later and adds more detail.
Commentary	Definition : Darkness	Blatant evil - The DARKNESS is the untruth that Satan is using to replace the Truth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Day of Christ	Paul is the only Bible author that uses this term. Several derivatives like THE DAY OF JESUS CHRIST. Day of Christ has derivatives/variations (day of Jesus Christ, day of the Lord Jesus, the day of our Lord Jesus Christ) 1. None of the variations are meant to be understood as being the same as "the Day of the Lord" 2. All of them are meant to be understood as the day of Christ 3. All of them are referring to the same period of time Should be looking forward to the day of Christ just as much as the Blessed Hope. This is when you get installed in your position in the heavenly places and you labor with the Lord in THE AGES TO COME. The DAY OF CHRIST begins when two things take place: 1. Satan and his angels have been cast out of heaven. 2. The members of the body of Christ, (having been through the JSoC and fully confirmed) are installed in their positions in the HP, establishing the fulness of Christ in the heavenly places.
Commentary	Definition : Day of Christ	The DAY OF CHRIST is the time when Christ has: - Repossessed the Heavenly Places, and - Installed the members of His body into their respective positions of authority, - So that they might labor with Him in the achievement of God's eternal purpose (that He might gather into one, all things in heaven, and all things in earth, even in Him.) The day of Christ is establishing His reign and His authority in the heavenly places.
Commentary	Defintion : Deaconess	Per Albert Barnes, The reasons given for their appointment are: (1) The females were usually separate from the men. They were kept secluded, for the most part, and not permitted to mingle in society with men, as is the custom now. (2) It became necessary, therefore, to appoint aged and experienced females to instruct the young, to visit the sick, to provide for them, and to perform for them the services which male deacons performed for the whole church. It is evident, however, that they were confined to these offices, and that they were never regarded as an order of ministers, or suffered to preach to congregations, 1Ti 2:12; 1Co 14:34.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Defintion : Death	DEATH: Is a separation. Everyone lives forever, it is just a matter of where. If God considers something as death, He doesn't want that around Him. (GH: Because God is LIFE.) ETERNAL: Separation from the heavenly places and the lake of fire. FUNCTIONAL: Separation from your sanctified life. Is a separaration. When your soul and spirit leave your body, your body will be dead. It is a permanent, irreversible condition. Think of a separation. In addition to our own weakness, sinfulness and rebellion; in addition to the world, our flesh and the adversary; in spite of our experience and our sufferings, the last enemy is death. Death overcomes all men; none can escape it. But, because of the resurrection of Christ, and the power that produced it, we can have absolute confidence that nothing can prevent us from carrying out God's purpose with respect to us. No power can withstand Him and His power. All have been defeated and the resurrection is the proof of it. God, who is working in us, will keep us while we are still here and make us fit for our future indescribable glory. It is He who is doing so, not us ourselves.
Commentary	Defintion : Death : Physical death (saved)	Separation of our soul and spirit from our fleshly body.
Commentary	Defintion : Death : Physical death (unsaved)	Separation of the soul and spirit from the fleshly body and the separation of the soul and spirit (with the soul going to hell and the spirit returning to God who gave it (Ecclesiastes 12:7)). Same except where it goes.
Commentary	Defintion : Death : Spiritual death	The separated condition of the soul and spirit from God - Ephesians 2:1. Adam and Eve in the Garden died spiritually.
Commentary	Defintion : Death : Second death	Eternal and irreversible separation from God - Revelation 20:14
Commentary	Defintion : Death : Positional death	Separated from our in-Adam identity - Romans 6:3; 1 Corinthians 12:13. Everyone who has trusted Jesus Christ as your Savior has had a positional death, meaning you are now dead to who your were in Adam. How? The Bible says you were crucified with Christ. You didn't die physically, you died to who you were before.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Defintion : Death : Functional death	This is for a person who is saved. They are justified unto eternal life and sanctified unto functional life. When a person tries to live for God by putting themselves under the law they have put their functional life to death. Killed their functional life. Only way you can do that is by grace. FOR TO BE CARNALLY MINDED IS DEATH-Romans 8:6.
Commentary	Defintion : Death : Dead to sin (saved)	Separated from our old relationship to sin - Romans 6:2, Romans 6:11
Commentary	Definition : Deception	People who are self deceived are the hardest to help. They do not believe they are deceived and therefore they don't have a problem. We are self deceived when we believe we are someone other than who we really are. This is why our identity in Christ is so important. There are many evidences of self deception, but perhaps one of the greatest is to think we will face no consequences for our behavior.
Commentary	Definition : Deity	Comes from the Latin word for God, "deus".
Commentary	Definition : Delivered	DELIVERED: Saved - root word of delivered - to run to a person's assistance in the moment of difficulty to save and make safe. Because there is a real, personal, imminent danger with the utilization of the law in our sanctified life. He delivered us from the fruit unto death, that is the only think the law could produce. He is making it so we can truly have a sanctified life. George Crabbe: Deliver carries the idea of "to take and save, to keep from evil." "A person is delivered from the hands of an enemy by force or stratagem." Deliverance involves a "taking."
Commentary	Definition : Demon	MM says the Bible never uses the word 'demon' or 'demon possessed', it's for a purpose. The Bible is very precise. These are not poetic, there's real meaning behind these word choices. Phrase POSSESSED OF DEVILS is also referred to as UNCLEAN SPIRITS. These are synonymous. MM says don't think DEVILS and 'demon' are interchangeable or you are going to lose an important truth about what Satan is doing here. You don't want to read POSSESSED OF DEVILS and think 'demon possessed'. You would think of a demon as some sort of a spirit, supernatural being. Debate on where the devils come from. Some thought that the devils were fallen angels. Some thought the devils were the spirits of those Nephilim who were killed in the time of the Flood. Some taught devils were a different creation that actually joined Lucifer's rebellion. All of these point to devils being some form of demon. MM says he doesn't believe what the Bible is teaching us. The Bible always says POSSESSED OF DEVILS not 'possessed by devils'. It never talks about being 'possessed by devils'. You are not possessed of a car. It does not possess you. You possess a car. Being possessed of something is different than being possessed by something. When you ask 'can a Christian be demon possessed?', MM says that's the wrong question because you've used a term now that makes you think about something different than it actually is. Stop thinking about that, they are called devils for a reason. Every name has meaning behind it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Demon	OED: Demons 1) A supernatural being of a nature intermediate between that of gods and men. 2) Evil or unclean spirits by which demoniacs were possessed or actuated 3) A malignant being of super human nature The Bible doesn't use the word DEMON. People use the term 'demon-possessed' but the Bible doesn't say it that way. Doesn't even say 'devil possessed'. The Bible says they are 'possessed OF devils'. Different from being possessed by devils.
Commentary	Definition : Denomination : Lordship Salvation	Is the idea that you cannot be saved until you make Jesus the Lord of your life. MM says this is an inaccurate portrayal of the gospel. Incorrect because: 1. Faith in the finished work of Christ - saving faith - is not about you making Him Lord or anything else because faith in the finished work of Christ is an issue of your justification/eternal life. When you are talking about making Jesus the Lord of your life and living in a way that's pleasing to Him, you are no longer talking about your eternal life of your salvation. Making Jesus Lord of your life and living for God on a daily basis is the subject of your sanctification. These are two different things. One is about getting eternal life. One is about your functional life. One is about saving you in eternity. One is about living for God everyday. These are two separate issues and the Book of Romans separates them and talks about them differently because those are two different processes. You cannot look at your Bible and come up with a doctrine that says if you don't live out the the sanctification that was given to you as a free gift of grace when you trusted Jesus as your Savior, you can't be justified unto eternal life. You have just put the cart before the horse. The truth is, you can't make Jesus the Lord of your life until you get saved. You can't live out of your sanctification until you have been JUEL. They look at sanctification is something you are producing. MM says I'm sorry but you can't do anything to qualify yourself for salvation. You qualified by being a sinner. That was it. These same folks think sanctification is what your flesh does in trying to serve God.
Commentary	Definition : Denomination : Lordship Salvation	They can't separate that out because if they understood that was something God did for you and you are now learning to live out of what He gave you when you got saved, they would understand you can't do this (sanctification) before your get this (justification). There's not a condition. Lordship salvation puts a condition in coming to Christ, a condition that is impossible to accomplish biblically. You cannot make Jesus your Lord before He is your Savior. Why Romans 1-5 is all about justification. It's not till you get that nailed down that you get to sanctification in Romans 6-8. If you believed this, you would want to make Romans 6 be the start of the Book, do 6-8 and then 1-5. They use the verse WHOSOEVER SHALL CALL UPON THE NAME OF THE LORD SHALL BE SAVED-Romans 10:13. MM says He is Lord whether you make Him or not. That's a title and you don't get to decide it if He has or not. MM references the verse where Peter at Pentecost said GOD HATH MADE THIS SAME JESUS WHOM YE CRUCIFIED, BOTH LORD AND CHRIST-Acts 2:36. He is the Lord. When he says calling on the Name of the Lord or believing on the Lord, he's not talking about you having to make Him Lord, he's telling you who He is. That's what that is. He is not giving you a condition to being saved.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Denomination : Marcionism	Marcion of Sinope held a number of errant views, such as the God of the Old Testament is not the same as the God of the New Testament; that these were two different Gods. Jesus was the Son of the New Testament God, but not of the Old Testament God. He also held that Jesus should not be seen as fulfilling the Old Testament Messianic prophecies. Marcion did, however, mark out the Old Testament as being radically different from Paul's epistles, and thought the Old Testament did not have authority over a Christian. But the point is that Marcionism did have a doctrine of baptizing for the dead and that is the earliest record we have of such a practice. Marcion would have been more than 100 years after Paul, so was this what Paul was talking about? Perhaps there was someone doing that back in Paul's day, but again we have no such record, unless you interpret 1 Corinthians 15:29 as referring to this. First instance of being baptized in water for the salvation of someone who is already dead.
Commentary	Definition : Denomination : Missionary Baptist	Doctrine of Baptist Perpetuity said the way you really got to be part of the body of Christ is by being water baptized.
Commentary	Definition : Denomination : LDS (Latter Day Saints)/Mormon	The practice was believed that if someone, who was a Mormon, died without receiving baptism during their lifetime, then a living Mormon could be baptized for them. And since LDS doctrine says that baptism is essential for salvation, those who die without being baptized still have an opportunity to accept the gospel and receive its blessings through this proxy baptism. This is why Mormons are so concerned with tracing back their family members, so they can be baptized for them. This is why they are the biggest drivers behind genealogies. The baptism must take place in an LDS temple, which is considered a sacred place where ordinances are performed. The proxy baptism must also be in an LDS temple. This doctrine was not invented by the Mormons, but is a heresy of Marcionism in the mid second century A.D.
Commentary	Definition : Denomination : Baptist Perpetuity or Landmark Baptist	Believe that the Baptist church is the only real church because John the Baptist baptized Jesus and He started the church. That John the Baptist was a Baptist, as in the denomination. And since he baptized Jesus, that made Jesus a Baptist. And since Jesus founded the church, that made the true church the Baptist church. And the only ones going in the Rapture are the Baptists. Landmark Baptist is the traditional way the Baptist Perpetuity was taught in this country. Called themselves 'Landmark Missionary Baptist Church'. Way the titled their names.
Commentary	Definition : Denomination : Universal Salvation	Ultimately everybody is going to be saved. They may spend a little time in hell but after they paid their debt, then God says, OK, everybody come up. We're one big happy family again and everybody is going to be saved and go to heaven. Some even believe in the final restitution of the devil. So when it talks about him being tormented day and night forever, it's not really forever but OK.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Discernment	Sometimes, discernment sometimes dictates that we wait to speak if the timing is not appropriate (EX like thinking you will sell some insurance policies at a funeral - not the time or the place). Another instance, is when there is not enough time to have the discussion (EX You had people over to your house and you hit them when they are putting on their coats to leave or EX Or when someone is already angry about it and pitching a fit about it.). On the other hand, discernment also means that sometimes we should not wait to speak. When it does, that discernment that says go ahead and speak now also tells us what to say, and how to say it so that it truly reflects godly love and charity. Discernment also means that we know how much to say. Not magic, a Sonship skill that we develop. Many times, we don't speak because we don't want to make people upset or we are fearful of their reaction, so we don't say anything at all. We just want to get along; and who doesn't? Everybody wants to get along, but we all have to decide whether the truth is worth defending or not. In order to have the courage and discernment to engage with people over doctrine, we need certain doctrines to work in us that will give you boldness and courage. MM says when someone is already opposed and worked up, don't use statements, ask questions. Questions appeal to a person's conscience and begin to change their attitude. Statements harden their conscience and make them more opposed than ever. MM says think of the times that Jesus led with a question. He is trying to persuade people, not make them mad. He is trying to convince them of something. Paul does this too. Part of this is knowing the doctrine well. If you know the doctrine well, you can have confidence in that you have to say about it.
Commentary	Definition : Discretion	Discretion is a form of judgment.
Commentary	Definition : Devil	Four major things accomplished by the adversary as he charts his course for this world and the world follows it - And God's response in judgments: 1. Adam sins – God drives him from the garden, posts a cherub with a flaming sword so he doesn't come back in and eat of the tree of life. 2. Cain kills Abel – God drives him away and sets a mark upon him - WAY OF CAIN (Jude 1:11) 3. Sons of God corrupt mankind (Genesis 6) – God sends the flood 4. Tower of Babel – God confounds the languages and scatters the people There are others here. Devil Names: over a dozen - Devil - Satan - Lucifer - tempter: he is not tempting people to sin, but is tempting them to operate contrary to the dispensation they are living in. (Matthew 4:1-3; 1 Thessalonians 3:5) - The tempter is tempting them to operate outside the doctrine that's meant for them. That is what temptation is - get them back in Israel's program.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Devil	TEMPTER: One of the names of the devil - only used 2x in your Bible (Matthew 4:3; 1 Corinthians 10:13). When he is called the tempter, he is not tempting anybody to commit a sin. Not what he is doing, he is trying to do something else. He did it to the Thessalonians and he is going to attempt to do it to us. Satan is not interested in getting you to sin, that may shock you. That is a work that is not his to do. Flip Wilson used to say 'the devil made me do it'. MM says that is not true. **When Satan operates as "the tempter," he is not tempting people to sin, but is tempting them to operate contrary to the dispensation they are living in**. For the Thessalonians, the "means" he employed was to create doctrinal confusion over the issue of the day of wrath and the 2nd Advent of the Lord Jesus. If Satan is interested in getting the saints at Thessalonica operating as though they were back in Israel's program, he is interested in doing the same thing with us today. **By doing this, Satan seeks to usurp our edification process**. God is not tempting anybody to commit evil and neither is the devil. What the devil is tempting them to do to is to operate undisepensationally - in a time that is not theirs. The tempter is tempting them to operate outside the doctrine that's meant for them. That is what temptation is - get them back in Israel's program. - dragon - adversary (1 Timothy 5:14; 1 Peter 5:8) - ADVERSARY: One of the names of the devil - talking about his work with this name. Shade of difference between ADVERSARY and enemy (see comparison section). - Beelzebub All of these names represent a particular function that he is engaged in. Not just names thrown out there. They're telling you the way he is operating at that particular time. The name tells you the kind of capacity Satan is operating in at that time.
Commentary	Definition : Dispensation	DISPENSATION: Is a word in your Bible. When God uses that word, He is talking about the different ways He is dealing with people. The manner in which God is working in a particular time. You might be a dispensationalist if: - You believe there's an Old Testament and a New Testament. - You believe there's an old covenant and a new covenant. Hyper-Dispensationalist is anybody that believes there is a Mystery program in which God is dealing with you differently than He did with Israel in TIMES PAST. When the Mystery Program is through, God will resume and complete His Program with Israel. A dispensation is not a period of time, but it happens during/in a period of time, so we really cannot separate the two. The dispensation is actually a "dispensing" of something like the law, or grace. Technically speaking, a dispensation has to do with the way God has arranged/ordered the things He is doing and how He has chosen to do them; the action of administering, ordering or managing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Dispensation	Preachers talk about a dispensation as a period of time and then people go it's not a period of time and get all bent out of shape. It happens IN a period of time. It may not BE a period of time, but it happens in a period of time. A dispensation is an arrangement of how God is dealing with people in a different way than He was before. He is dealing with us under grace. He dealt with Israel under the law. It's a different dispensation. When someone says I hate the word dispensation, MM doesn't know where that comes from. It's talking about the way that God is now dealing with people in a different way than He was dealing with people before. If it wasn't different, it wouldn't be a new dispensation. MM says people hate the word 'dispensation' because they have a doctrinal understanding that is not dispensational. Three different views/positions/times/ideas: 1. Acts 2 2. Mid-Acts: 3 different times/ideas - they all believe that the body of Christ began with the ministry of Paul before he wrote his first epistle 1. Acts 9 – with the conversion and commissioning of Saul of Tarsus/the apostle Paul - first member of the body of Christ - one that MM holds to - believes Saul is the first member of the body of Christ 2. Acts 11 – with the establishment of the church in Antioch where believers were first called Christians 3. Acts 13:2 – where the Holy Ghost/Spirit said, “Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them.” For the first journey. 3. Acts 28
Commentary	Definition : Dispensation	MM says there are a lot of people that do not like the word dispensation. The Presbyterian Church USA describes dispensationalism as "evil and subversive." Calvinistic churches despise the notion of dispensationalism. This is because dispensationalism runs contrary to doctrinal stances which certain denominations hold to. Not every brand of dispensationalism is correct. At the same time, the critics of dispensationalism often misunderstand it and their rejection is based on their own misunderstanding. A dispensation is a dispensing, and even though it takes place in time, it is not really about a period of time. A dispensation describes how God is going about, doing the things He is doing. A dispensation is really close to an economy (which is our English word derived from the Greek word). If we were to write the Greek word up on the board, it would be almost identical to our word economy as defined in its #1 definition: I. The way in which something is managed; the management of resources; household management. A dispensation is the way a master of his house manages his household. Talking about God dealing with people in a very particular way. If He changes dispensations, it means by definition, He is now dealing with people in a different way. A dispensation of grace is a dispensing of grace as the way God is managing His work in the world. Makes grace the center piece of how God is dealing with people. A dispensation may not describe a period of time but it happens in a period of time.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Dispensation	Dispensationalism detractors: - 'Dispensationalism basically says Paul contradicts Jesus so you don't need to follow Jesus' teachings since He was teaching under and wrapping up the old covenant. Paul taught the new covenant and he is the one Christians should follow. Which sounds like a convenient trick of the devil...' REPLY: Paul said he got his doctrine from the Lord Jesus Himself. The contradiction was one that Jesus made, not Paul. Paul was following Christ. Christ was not contradicting Himself. What He is doing is instructing two different programs. One is under the law for Israel alone and one is under grace for the body of Christ. EX Driving on the right side of the road in the US vs. left side of the road in the UK. It's a different dispensation, a different way of arranging the laws in two different countries for two different groups of people. Not a contradiction. Just something different for someone different. - 'Dispensationalism in the US inspires its adherents in the US to blindly support Israel at all costs, and it supports warfare/turmoil in the Middle East in general, believing that anything destructive occurring in Biblical areas will cause Jesus to return, or some prophecy to happen...' MM doesn't know anyone that believes that if we can stir up trouble in the world it will make the Lord come back or be some fulfillment of prophecy. If you really understood dispensationalism, you would realize that no prophecy is being fulfilled in this DOGG.
Commentary	Definition : Dispensation	- '...it's a very political kind of doctrine, extremely focused on present-day times, adapting scripture to everything currently going on, as if every single minor political event happening fulfills something in scripture...' MM repeats the answer above about no prophecy being fulfilled in the DOGG. - 'It is an extremely new phenomena in Christianity which did not exist until the 19th century, and is almost non-existent outside the US sphere...' MM says it didn't start in the 19th century, it started with the apostle Paul. Contradicts with the first detractor. People say who else teaches this and MM says the apostle Paul. You have to compare to the word of God, not which what most people teach. Hyper dispensationalism is dividing up the Book of Acts so that all of Paul's miracles are not part of the DOGG. If you don't like dispensationalism, MM wants to know what is better about the law than grace? Says you ought to not be ashamed but rejoice that you are a dispensationalist because you understand that God is now arranging His affairs in a different order than He did before.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Dispensation	Technically speaking, a dispensation is not a period of time. It refers to the particular way in which God is administrating over things. It is true that any dispensation takes place “in time,” but it is not actually a time, in and of itself. Of the 16 definitions of the word “dispensation,” five of them were in use prior to 1611. c1374–dispensation, n. Ordering, management; esp. the divine administration or conduct of the world; the ordering or arrangement of events by divine providence. c1384–dispensation, n. The orderly administration of things committed to one's charge; the function or office of administrator or steward; stewardship. a1387–dispensation, n. The action of dispensing or dealing out; distribution or administration to others; expenditure, spending, or disbursement (of money); economical use or disposal (of anything). A dispensation is a dispensing of something, or it is a system of administration or management. And sometimes, it may include both of these. Dispensations are administrations of truth which God has dispensed during a period of time. A dispensation is the way in which a householder arranges his household. MM says in a lot of Christian circles dispensation is a dirty word that upsets people.
Commentary	Definition : Dispensation	Dispensation of the Law / Dispensation of Grace Basis: Performance / Basis: Identity (Position/Status) Getting what you deserve / Giving you what you don't deserve OBEY Disobey / In Adam In Christ - Blessings - Curses(Judgment) / - Mercy - Blessings - Physical - Physical (Temporary) / - Longsuffering - Spiritual (Permanent/Eternal) Lesser SOPT Amped up / - (till death) People of Israel/Proselyte / The body of Christ (no Jew/Gentile distinction) Religion / Relationship (call Him our Heavenly Father) Restricted access to God (levels) / Unlimited & unrestricted access to God (go to Him anytime you want) Went to a physical place / Don't have to go to a particular place (it's not physical, it's spiritual) Outside land, prayed 3x/day facing Jerusalem / Don't have to face a particular direction (it's not physical, it's spiritual) Actions determined blessings or curses / Nothing you can do to make God love you more in Christ (God is not oblivious or approving sin, but it's not the basis on which He chooses to love you) POINT: The way God ran His household under the law is different than the way God runs His household under grace. That is a dispensational change.
Commentary	Definition : Dispensation	Comparison : Dispensation of the grace of God vs. Dispensation of Gentile grace - Both terms refer to the same time period and the same program - same dispensation, same thing. They are merely emphasizing two different aspects of the dispensational change: the DoGG1 emphasizes “grace” as opposed to the law, and DoGG2 emphasizes that God is now dealing with “Gentiles,” as opposed to Israel only.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Dispensation : DOGG	Is the time of God's - Goodness - Longsuffering - Forbearance Emphasizes its unique application to Gentiles apart from Israel and their program. Even though that exact wording is not found in the Bible, the teaching of it is found there, and so MM uses that term almost exclusively to speak of the administration of the mystery that was revealed by Paul for us members of the body of Christ.
Commentary	Definition : Divine	Divine: Has to do with God.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Council	Divine Council Functions: - reporting before the Lord - Job 1 - deciding what to do - 1 Kings 22 - courtroom setting where judgments are being made Classic divine council passages that show you what's going on in it: - 1 Kings 22 - Jeremiah 23 - Isaiah 6 - Daniel 6 - Revelation 5 - Job 1 - Ezekiel 1-10
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Secular Institutions	EX government, church, family, marriage, schools, corporations
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Principles (cover both Divine & Secular)	Principles: true for both divine and man-made institutions 1. We tend to identify with the institutions you are a part of. EX colleges or companies we work for. Family is easy to do based on the last name when born into a family. We identify ourselves with the institutions we are a part of and not the other way around. 2. No individual is more important than the institution itself. If this happens there will be chaos within the institution. You will have people doing what they want to do and not what the institution is designed to do. May lose what it's doing and be chaotic within it. So no individual is more important than the institution itself. EX No member of the body of Christ is more important than the body of Christ itself. So you do things for the good of the body.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Principles (cover both Divine & Secular)	3. Every institution has a structure of authority and it has to, otherwise it will become chaotic. Have to have a structure of authority in place. EX In town, you have a police force with a rank & file within the police force. EX At your job, you probably have a boss and then they have a boss.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : 1 Corinthians 12/Spiritual Gifts Commentary	MM says every institution, every government, doesn't matter if it is local or state-wide or nation-wide or somewhere else, doesn't matter. Every institution, every government, anywhere, where you are installed as a leader or someone who has a position of authority, you need to understand that there are spiritual powers who are in charge of manipulating every single position of authority in the world. **When nations go to war, MM is absolutely convinced that is happening in the heavenly places. And there is an influence being exerted on this earth that is in parallel when you get to the heavenly places**. You are going to take the positions of those principalities and powers that rebelled with Lucifer. You are supposed produce a just and righteous judgment on the earth by your influence in the heavenly places. And the way you do that is you look around on this earth and understand what a godly response is to things that happen and how those would be facilitated. This means calling to account evil institutions from the standpoint of God's justice, not you own personal convenience. So if we can learn to do that here (MM says a very interesting and very involved topic, not sure we can see the complexity of this), there are things in scripture that if we pull those out and look at them, there are people down here doing things that are a problem, but that's why Paul is saying it is not about flesh and blood, it's about principalities and powers. Not saying to ignore people here but you have to look beyond them. Start looking further than that because that's where it's starting. That's where the spiritual battle is. We get locked into the immediate of what we are seeing.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution	A divine institution is any entity established by God for the orderly arrangement and structure and regulation of people with a view toward the accomplishment of His eternal purpose. Are those institutions that we believe were created by God and we do them because God instituted them. Any of the absolute (unchangeable) social constructs which God created and put in place for the entire human race, believers, and unbelievers alike. Divine Institutions are created in their fullest and most perfect form from their inception.Can't be changed or improved. Divine Institution: Are unchangeable. Can't alter or improve what God created the divine institution to accomplish. If you change it you may corrupt it. - Labor - Genesis 2:15 - Godly labor results in responsible dominion. Instituted at creation. - Marriage - Genesis 2:22-24 - designed by God, an absolute construct for saved and unsaved. Instituted at creation. - Family - Comes from the Marriage DI and one of the Biblical purposes behind marriage - Fruitfulness. Instituted at creation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution	Societies/Cultures are formed with these foundations of marriage and family. The Family is the first school, first church, and first state. The family is the training ground. It is in the family that children first learn authority, love, and responsibility. The child is to learn humility under authority—either willingly or enforced. To ensure the continuance of this function the Mosaic Law executed children who rebelled against their parents (Deut. 21:18-21). A successful society depends upon successful families. This family structure spills over from the Triune God, namely the Father and the Son. Humanist cultures try to erase these distinctions within families because it reminds them of God's character which they hate. Therefore they are out to destroy these divine institutions. When a society or individual tampers with one of these three absolute structures, the results are devastating. God has divinely instituted these structures and when we break these structures the result is poverty, crime, disease, and death. - Local assembly/Church - Human Government - After those eight people left the ark and began to multiply, God brought about another divine institution: Human Government = Romans 13:1-7. It would be through this divine institution that God would tamp down the violence which men, unchecked, would unleash upon the whole earth. God gives government the right to force the death penalty. Government (God had a government in place before man was ever on the planet) Have to ask yourself for each of these - Why did God give these to us? What was the purpose behind that? Need to know the purpose so you know that you are doing with those things what you are supposed to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution	Divine Institution: Those things which are created by God. They are for you to take all of your Sonship skills and as an apprentice, put them to work in divine institutions. Some Sonship skills that you will only be able to practice in the framework of a local church because that is the only time the local assembly is FITLY JOINED TOGETHER-Ephesians 4:16. This body is supposed to do something to the thrill of everyone of it's members. We have never done it. MM has never seen it done because almost nobody understands what the purpose of the body is. We think we come together to worship God. You can worship God by yourself. There is some thing this body was designed to do and we have gotten so far away from it, we think we just go to church because it's Sunday. Right in Paul's epistles are what we are supposed to be doing. Things we have to know before we will ever get that done. When it happens, it will be to the thrill and amazement of every single member of this assembly. Will recognize you are finally engaged in what the Church was created to do why the Church was told to come together. Wasn't for corporate worship. God doesn't want when you get up there to say, 'I read about it in a Book but how does this work?' He wants you to already know how it works so He is putting you in the driver's seat down here. Put those Sonship skills into practice to sharpen those skills so when you get up there, you are not putting your hands on the wheel for the very first time. People think I am going to get to Heaven and God is just going to fill me in. There's not a verse in your Bible that says that we just dream that up. If that was the way it was going to happen, why would any of us need to study? God made these things because each one of these things you are going to be able to put into practice the skills that you will learn as an adopted son that you are going to use when you get up to the heavenly places so when you get there, it won't be the first time you will have actually sat in the seat and put your hands on the wheel and your hand on the shifter, but you will have already been using these in your life on earth-local assembly is supposed to give you the ability to do that. If you don't know what those skills are, you can't put them into practice.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution	Divine institution is something that God designed and put into motion because it accomplishes something that He wants done. EX Church, Marriage, Family, Government. Every divine institution has an order about it. EX Local Church has Bishops and Deacons. Government has a structure. In the home, there's a structure. In creation, there's a structure. Notice that Satan is really after the divine institutions. Family / Marriage / Government is no longer what the Bible said, now there's a corruption. MM says you don't think of it this way but the creation is sort of a divine institution. God is the one that created every divine institution and every divine institution has something critically important going on and something is at stake in its success (MM gives fire department analogy of practice because there is something at stake - lives, property, etc. The trucks are maintained to go at a moments notice - hoses, ladders, etc.). Men didn't come up with this idea, God came up with this idea. These are not just ideas that God pulled out of the air, these are critical to actually putting men with free will on a planet together in order for them to not destroy themselves.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution	Definition : Divine Institutions - Church: Romans 12:3-10 - Human Government: Romans 13:1-7 - Marriage: Ephesians 5:22-33 - Family: Ephesians 6:1-4 - Work/Labor: Ephesians 6:5-9 The divine institutions are Satan's favorite targets because he knows that in order to turn the world against God he must attack and destroy the divine institutions (DI). By rejecting the divine institutions people are rejecting God; they are participating in and furthering Satan's course of this world.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Gender Roles	There are only two Divine Institutions where gender assigns a role/where a woman is in subjection to a man. 1. The Home GH: Marriage? The husband has the role as the leader or the head of the home. His wife has a role because of her gender. It's not about whose smarter or any of that kind of stuff. She has a role of being in subjection to her husband. Not her being a doormat for him to wipe his feet on. That's not what this is at all. Doesn't mean she is inferior, but there are positions that people hold within any institution and you've got to know to function in that role. Otherwise, the thing ceases to function in the way it is meant to. Fulfilling her role of subjection to her own husband, not every man. 2. The Local Church: In MM's mind, everything Paul is saying about the Pastor of a church is a man. He doesn't believe in women pastors.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Labor	GH: Genesis 1 & 2. God adopting Adam and them laboring together. Notice that God puts Adam to work; Adam is to labor by subduing the earth, and dressing and keeping the garden. (By the way, the first thing presented to us in the Bible about God is as a Laborer – He labors six days to create heaven and earth.) This makes Labor the first Divine Institution (DI). The dominion "office" Adam has been assigned by God, that Adam is given the instruction to work because dominion requires labor. (Godly Labor results in Responsible Dominion.) The two are connected; there is no dominion without labor. So, the institution of "Labor" comes from God and it becomes the basis of the social structure that God is going to put into place.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Labor : Ways to Greatness	Man's Way to Greatness — God's Way to Greatness Focus on POWER — Focus on SUBMISSION - getting in and staying in power Emphasis on FREEDOM — Emphasis on RESPONSIBILITY - Freedom not bad but if that is the emphasis, you missed the point Concern for GAIN — Concern for GIVING Desire IMMEDIATE FULFILLMENT — Desire LASTING ACHIEVEMENT - Most of what this world cares about Yearn for PRAISE OF MEN — Yearn for THE APPROVAL OF GOD Aspire to be SERVED — Aspire to SERVE OTHERS

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Labor : Ways to Greatness	Seek SELF-GRATIFICATION — Seek SELF-CONTROL Need to PUSH AHEAD — Need for PATIENCE (not talking about procrastination) Strive to LEAD MEN — Strive to FOLLOW GOD - Instead of strive to lead men and follow God, GH: leading men follows Interest in COMPETITION — Interest in COOPERATION This thinking gets you thinking like God.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Labor : Six Steps to take if someone asks you to do something you think is wrong	Six Steps of Action to take when asked to do something you think is wrong - participate in evil, commit sin - something you can't do in good conscience Instead of popping off, minister to the one in authority so he can change his mind. Need to conduct yourselves in a particular way up to that point so it has some weight and you get get them to change their mind. 1. CHECK OUR ATTITUDE: We are talking about attitudes before we talk about actions because our actions are often the result of our attitudes. * An independent spirit is the basis of DISLOYALTY * A disrespectful spirit is the basis of DISOBEDIENCE - We respect the position, while at the same time we may be very aware of his personality deficiencies. * A condemning spirit is the basis of SELF-RIGHTEOUSNESS * An ungrateful spirit is the basis of PRIDE
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Labor : Six Steps to take if someone asks you to do something you think is wrong	* A lazy spirit is the basis of and POVERTY AND DISHONESTY * A bitter spirit is the basis of SELFISHNESS * An impure spirit is the basis of SELF-INDULGENCE 2. DEVELOP A CONSCIENCE WHICH IS VOID OF OFFENCE: The single greatest hindrance to having a conscience void of offence is the feeling that the ones we offended were wrong too. We often feel they were more wrong than we were. This is a scheme of the Adversary. By focusing on blaming them, we attempt to assuage our own guilt, but in the end, we are forced to live with both guilt and blame. Our natural inclination is to find other people or circumstances which are to blame for what we have done. The greater our guilt, the more we must blame. The resulting bitterness and guilt are devastating to our mental and emotional wellbeing and provide the basis for strongholds to be built up in our soul.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Labor : Six Steps to take if someone asks you to do something you think is wrong	* Correct any WRONG ATTITUDES * Fulfill any UNFINISHED DIRECTIONS * Acknowledge our wrong and ASK FOR FORGIVENESS - MAKE RESTITION when necessary - LIMIT FREEDOMS to avoid offending others It is essential that we recognize and confess wrong actions against those whom we have offended. This can be more difficult than we realize. We are so involved with our thoughts and emotions that we fail to realize the attitudes which we are actually reflecting to the people around us. People are reacting to our attitudes. It is therefore essential to learn how to “judge ourselves” in wrong attitudes in order that we be not judged by others, and by the Lord.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Labor : Six Steps to take if someone asks you to do something you think is wrong	3. DISCERN BASIC INTENTIONS * Ask WHAT THEIR GOALS ARE * Find their FRAME OF REFERENCE in the command - A wrong frame of reference on our part comes from thinking that when we are told to do something wrong, that we must either be blindly obedient or exhibit a spirit of disobedience. That is not the case. - Discover the frame of reference for the authority. In other words, discover what is going on with them that makes them give you a wrong command. * Ask them to point out any BLIND SPOTS * Discern GOD'S GOALS in the situation
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Labor : Six Steps to take if someone asks you to do something you think is wrong	4. DESIGN CREATIVE ALTERNATIVES * Remove any RESISTANCE SPIRIT to being creative * Use DIFFICULTIES to expand your frame of reference * Gain insight from THE DOCTRINE * DESIGN AN ALTERNATIVE to accomplish the goal 5. APPEAL TO AUTHORITY * Have the spirit of a LEARNER AND SERVANT * EXPLAIN THE CONVICTIONS without condemning

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Labor : Six Steps to take if someone asks you to do something you think is wrong	* Present your CREATIVE ALTERNATIVE * Explain how it will REACH HIS GOAL * Leave the FINAL DECISION up to him Only when we have applied the above five steps are we scripturally ready for step six, if indeed it comes to that. 6. SUFFER FOR NOT DOING WHAT IS WRONG: When we work for someone in the way Paul is about to explain in Ephesians 6:5ff, this process is given power to work.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage	6 Bibical Purposes behind Marriage / God's Purpose in Marriage: 1. Companionship - MAKE HIM A HELP MEET FOR HIM - Genesis 2:18 2. Fruitfulness - BE FRUITFUL, AND MULTIPLY, AND REPLENISH THE EARTH - Genesis 1:27 3. Illustration: Marriage is a living object lesson of the relationship which Christ has with the Church, His body. A married couple has the unique opportunity and responsibility to be a living epistle of God's Truth by demonstrating this relationship in their marriage. 4. Protection: When a man enters into the marriage, he is pledging his strength, resources and life to his wife. In the same way, when a couple has children, it is a rewarding responsibility for parents to give whatever sacrifices are necessary to protect their children.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage	5. Completeness: Completeness is bringing together in marriage that which God divided in creation. God took part of Adam to make Eve. Then God brought her to Adam as his "completion." The word complete is absolute in that it cannot be qualified by another adjective such as more or most. This rules out the adding of another wife to the marriage. It also rules out the potential of greater fulfillment in extramarital relationships. Completeness is promoted by a servant's spirit; working to make our partner successful. Completeness is rewarded when major decisions are not made until both partners are in oneness of spirit. 6. Pleasure: It is important to distinguish between godly pleasure and lustful pleasure. One of the principles which must be employed is that of self-control. Any wholesome activity can be turned from enjoyment to drudgery by excessive indulgence. Self-control (temperance) is listed by Paul as a fruit of the Spirit in Galatians 5:22-23. On the other hand, our apostle also admonishes that marriage partners not defraud one another by withholding this area of marriage.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage	Applications of marriage: 1) Man was created first 2) Man was given Responsible Labor 3) His Labor shapes his choice of wife 4) The wife is his needful helper (Gen. 2:18) and his glory (1 Cor. 11:7) 5) Man and wife are to separate from their own families and build a new family (Gen. 1:26-28; 2:24) 6) Only in a new separate family (in contrast to an extended family) does a young man have to face full leadership responsibility under God (Gen. 2:24) You can see how differently God views marriage, men and women. The typical TV husband is pictured as a dumb, comical, father-fool or an adventurous, unmarried gun-slinger, both of which emphasize male immaturity and irresponsibility. The Bible stresses the opposite; maturity and responsibility.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage	Marriage is understood by believers to be a divine institution of God; hence it is a sacred institution. God designed it, created it and gave commandment in accordance with it. He had purpose behind it. Marriage, by the ordinance of God, makes two to be one flesh and it unites them together in the sanctity of the marriage union as a picture of Christ and the church. MM says submission is not about you are not important or you are of less value, it's about the divine institution of marriage and making sure it runs properly. The wife is supposed to submit to her husband because the marriage is supposed to picture Christ and the church - Ephesians 5:21-33.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : Seven traits to look for in a marriage partner	Seven Spiritual Traits/Qualities you should look for if you are single and looking to get married: 1. Must be genuinely saved not just religious - does he have a clear testimony of salvation? 2. He should accept himself for who he is in Christ - if he finds his identity in anything else, that is an open door to problems. EX If he finds his identity in how much money he has, what happens when the economy goes south or his investments go under? If he finds his identity in who he is at work, he'll spend all of his time at work and neglect his family. He needs to be able to find his identity in Christ and let everything else come out of that. 3. He needs to be a man under authority - If a guy is always complaining about his boss, you don't know what it is to be under authority. And if you don't understand how to be under authority, how good will he be when he is in authority? Find a guy who knows what it is like to be under the authority of someone else because then he'll have that position in mind knowing that he has that position of authority in that marriage and will treat her accordingly. If a guy doesn't want to submit to any authority is going to be a terrible authority.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : Seven traits to look for in a marriage partner	4. He must have compatibility of doctrine - believe the same kinds of doctrines/things - doctrinally you want to be on the same page. MM says there is one spouse that sees Sonship and want to engage in it but the other spouse does not and that makes it difficult because you can't have those kinds of discussions. The more you have in common doctrinally, the more oneness you are going to have in that and the more compatibility that you will have in those relationships. Everybody thinks they are the exception. You are not, you are the rule. 5. He must have moral freedom (not moral failure) - if he has failed in the past, he must deal with that before God so that can be put behind him. Means he is dedicated to treat you respectfully prior to the marriage. You don't want to go into your marriage with moral failure so the door is wide open for Satan to use. He has to understand the 'spirit->soul->body' order. 6. He needs to know God's purpose for his life - it's the same for everybody - to be conformed to the image of His Son. If he knows that and is working on that. That's a great spiritual quality. 7. He needs to have financial freedom - is money a means for him or an end? Is he generous or charitable or stingy? How is money used in his life? What is he after? Does he have wisdom with regard to that? 3 problems marriage shipwrecks on and money is one of them.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : How Wives Minister to Their Husbands	Principles for a believing wife that has an unbelieving husband. Today, there is a movement among women (and some men) who think these scriptures are outdated and irrelevant and, as a result, they seem bound and determined not to show respect to their husbands. Their thinking is: “I’m just as important as he is, he should be paying respect to me.” Even Christian wives struggle with the concept. Principle #1: Respect Men have a four fold need: Respect, Honor, Admiration and Esteem. - Ladies want love and security. Men want honor and respect. MM says this is not just him just dreaming this up. Mentioned Jennifer Flanders book. Men have a four-fold need: 1. Respect 2. Honor 3. Admiration 4. Esteem
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : How Wives Minister to Their Husbands	Everybody likes this but this is how men are ingrained/wired, the need is ingrained in us. Any man craves respect. No matter what his education is or what his personality is or if he is young or old, the thing he genuinely craves is to be respected. A man wants to know that his friends, his family and his co workers have a level of respect for him, trust his judgment, recognize his abilities and value his opinions. But more than those, he wants his wife to recognize his opinions and to value him. If she does this, he will be a different guy. This is very true in marriage. Your husband wants to know that you will always be in his corner; that you are on his team; that you believe in him. And it is your job, as his wife, to assure him of these things. Respect is one of the greatest expressions of love. Being respectful to your husband doesn’t mean: * You are inferior to him/her husband. * You are not as smart as him. * You are less capable than he is.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition :	* You are a doormat.
	Divine	* You are his slave.
	Institution :	* You can't think for yourself.
	Marriage :	* You always agree with him.
	How Wives	Respect doesn't mean any of this.
	Minister to	OED: respect:
	Their	1. to admire someone deeply, as a result of his abilities, qualities or achievements.
	Husbands	- Ideally, this is what a wife ought to feel for her husband, and what a husband ought to be working hard to earn and maintain. It's a two-way street.
Commentary	Definition :	2. to show due regard for the feelings, wishes, rights or traditions of others.
	Divine	- Respect is a courtesy we should extend to our husbands as well as everyone else we encounter. It is nice when this courtesy is reciprocated,
	Institution :	but it is not essential. This sort of respect really reveals more about the giver than it does about the receiver.
	Marriage :	Quote: Respect for ourselves guides our morals and respect for others guides our manners.-Laurence Sterne
	How Wives	Even best husbands have flaws and sometimes their behavior doesn't always warrant admiration - but this doesn't exempt wives from treating
	Minister to	their husbands respectfully. If you are waiting for him to turn around, you will be waiting forever. You cannot make your obedience to the
	Their	scripture contingent on someone else's performance. You can be exactly what you are supposed to be. It is nice when it is reciprocated but it is
	Husbands	not essential for you to do what you are supposed to do. You are responsible for your own actions and reactions. Ephesians 5:33
Commentary	Definition :	Feeling and demonstrating respect are two different things. Actions speak louder than words. You can say you respect your husband, but he
	Divine	will have a hard time believing you unless your behavior backs it up. Your behavior will tell him whether your professed respect is just lip
	Institution :	service or genuine.
	Marriage :	Ways a wife can communicate respect without even uttering a word:
	How Wives	Suggestion #1: Be Joyful.
	Minister to	- Do not use moodiness as a way to manipulate and control your husband, it will not work and tears at the very fabric of the marriage. Having
	Their	a pleasant and joyful attitude will automatically make the rest of a man's life happier, fuller and more satisfying. Woman have the power to do
	Husbands	this. Wives can transform their homes into a place of joy. Your outlook on life not only has an impact on your own happiness, but on the happiness of your husband and children. You do yourself and your family a disservice when you cultivate a perpetually sad or sour disposition.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : How Wives Minister to Their Husbands	Your circumstances really have very little to do with your attitude and your disposition. That's a matter of choice. So make a choice and not rely on your circumstances, and turn it into a prayer: “I choose to be cheerful and happy in whatever situation I may find myself. I have learned that the greatest part of our happiness depends on my disposition, not on my circumstances.” This is finding joy in the Lord in your circumstances. If you are trying to find your joy in your husband, you are going to be sad sometimes. But if you find your joy in the Lord, it won't matter that much about your husband because he won't be the source of your joy. Your relationship with him will come out of your relationship with your heavenly Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. Being joyful is about choosing to dwell on the good instead of the bad and it's about rejoicing in what we have (content) rather than what we don't have. Joy doesn't ask what other people can do to make you happy. It's asking what can I do in the relationship with the Lord to produce that joy. Now, having said that, choosing to be joyful is not about putting on a show for your husband’s sake. It is not about repressing feelings; it is about attacking negative attitudes at their root through prayer and the word. Being joyful is about choosing to dwell on the good instead of the bad.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : How Wives Minister to Their Husbands	It is about rejoicing for what we have (contentment) instead of being upset over what we do not have. Joy has an outward focus, not an inward focus. Joy doesn’t ask what others can do to make me happy, but what I can do to make others happy. It is never too late to live happily ever after. The choice is yours, so choose joy. Philippians 4:4; 1 Thessalonians 5:16-18 Suggestion #2: Honor His Wishes - Make those things your husband thinks is important a priority, whether it is having his dinner ready when he gets home from work, the house clean or whatever it is. Talk to your husband about his priorities for you and his goals for the family. What does he want out of all of that. Ask him to give you a short list (3 5 things) he would most like to see you work on, then address those things cheerfully and consistently. Men are different. Some are I just want my dinner ready when I get home from work. MM remembers a couple where the husband didn't like the wife feeding the dog first and then him. He took it as an insult. She did it so the dog was not begging for food and bothering them when they were eating. If you happen to live with a man who really tries to show his love for you, try and outdo that. Living this way is not always the easiest thing to do, but do it, even if it is inconvenient. Romans 12:10 - This isn’t just for our neighbor; this is also for our spouse.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : How Wives Minister to Their Husbands	Suggestion #3: Pay Attention - As much as you can, give your husband your undivided attention. When talking to him, lay aside your tasks, look into his eyes, and listen to what he is saying or trying to say with the goal of understanding and remembering his words. MM jokes the wives are saying could you teach this lesson to my husband but we aren't talking about the husband, we are talking about the wives. MM suggests doing this with everyone. Listening is a gift we should all give to each other/everybody. Make sure you are listening actively, with your mind fully engaged in the conversation. Fold down the laptop or turn away from the desktop and focus on your husband. Active listening is a skill to be developed. An Active Listener — A Passive Listener Focuses on what is being said — Daydreams until your turn to talk Let’s words sink in — Is a million miles away

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : How Wives Minister to Their Husbands	Listens w/ an open heart/mind Fixated on your opinions Sees the other point of view Remains stubbornly unconvinced Follows the train of thought Rehearses your response Seeks a clearer understanding Seeks an end to the conversation We don’t get points for pretending to pay attention when we really aren’t. So focus on what your husband is saying. Commit today to give your husband the valuable gift of your full attention and affection. The first duty of love is to listen. When you hear him speaking, perk up and pay attention. And train the children to do the same. Do not make your husband compete with your phone or computer. The next time he tries to tell you something, make a point to put down what you are working on, look him in the eyes and listen.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : How Wives Minister to Their Husbands	Suggestion #4: Do Not Interrupt - Not everybody does this. Have you ever been around a person who won’t let you finish a sentence? That becomes irritating pretty fast. Even if you think you know what your husband is going to say, give him the opportunity to say it without cutting him off mid-sentence. This is not only common courtesy we should show everybody, but it is also a demonstration/show of respect. Also, do not talk so much that you tempt others to interrupt. Rodney Dangerfield said: “I haven’t spoken to my wife in years. I didn’t want to interrupt her.” Even if your husband is quiet or introverted, do not monopolize the conversation. Pause frequently enough to at least give him the opportunity to respond. If he doesn't fine, but at least don't steam roll.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : How Wives Minister to Their Husbands	Suggestion #5: Emphasize His Good Points - Sure your husband has faults, but dwelling on them will only make you miserable. He won't feel respected and you won't really get any joy out of that. Choose instead to focus on the qualities in your husband that you most admire about him. If we only focus on your husband’s weak areas, it will lead to contempt, bitterness and resentment in the marriage. This will rip apart the love and intimacy of your marriage and take its toll. Look for areas where your husband compliments you and completes you and emphasize those. Look for the good in your husband and search for it like you would buried treasure (doesn't mean he doesn't have anything that is easy to detect and it's going on a treasure hunt for it). If this has been a struggle for you in the past, let this be an area of prayer for you; to see your husband with new eyes. Praise and admire him verbally and often. Are you glad he is in your life? Then tell him so. Would you feel like you were missing out without him? Let him know it. Get creative - Send him a text, write him a poem, compose a song, or write a note and leave it for him to find, praising him individually for the good points you admire. MM says praise and admiration done verbally means a lot.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : How Wives Minister to Their Husbands	Suggestion #6: Pray For Your Husband - Pray for him every day. This will not only transform him, but it will transform you. And I'm not talking about telling God all the things you don't like or things he does wrong or the disagreement you had with him or all of his shortcomings. Not that you can't talk to God about that, but your routine prayer for him should be to intercede on his behalf to God. If you don't know what to pray for the Lord about then sit down and ask him. Doesn't have to be a long conversation. Just say I want to pray for you everyday, give me a few things that are really important in your life and let me pray with you. Doesn't mean you will point out every time he gets something wrong. * Pray for his mind: that God would be his first object of affection and that his mind would be directed by the Lord. MM likes this one a lot. * Pray for his eyes: that he would guard them diligently, for they hang pictures on the walls of our souls which are hard to take down. MM says the things that you allow yourselves to look at are like pictures that are hung up in your soul and if it's not the right picture, Satan will keep pointing you to that over and over again. Not just wicked and evil stuff. Guard your eyes.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : How Wives Minister to Their Husbands	* Pray for his ears: that he would discern among those things which he hears. MM says this is a really good one. * Pray for his mouth: that nothing but godliness would issue from it, that he would speak the truth in love. * Pray for his arms: that everything he does he would do as unto the Lord, that would be strengthened in his inner man. * Pray for his heart: that Christ would sit enthroned upon it, that he would love God more than anyone or anything, for only then can you have your rightful place with him. * Pray for his legs: that he would have endurance and patience, that he will not be weary in well doing. * Pray for his feet: that he would flee from temptation and evil, and run toward righteousness, wisdom, peace, love and truth. Remember - that if you are going to pray for him, then let your prayer encourage you to give thought as to how you might help him in all these ways. What is your part in this? The next time you are angry or irritated with your husband, try praying for him instead of arguing. And while it is ideal for him to initiate it, see if he is agreeable to pray each day with you. This may be the last thing at night, first thing in the morning, or whatever time fits your schedules. Don't try and strong arm him, especially if he is an unbeliever.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : How Wives Minister to Their Husbands	Suggestion #7: Do not Nag - Your husband is a grown man, so don't treat him like a 2 year old. Let God do the work on him. You aren't the Holy Spirit, so don't try to do His job. Husbands can be forgetful, and a gentle reminder may be welcomed, but constant, unsolicited pestering is rarely appreciated. If the relationship is already strained, a gentle reminder sounds like a rebuke. Be patient and use some discernment about what you can do and when you can do it and work toward that. Husbands don't always feel the same urgency you feel. Give the man a little space. In the end, only God can change your husband's heart, but pave the way for that to happen by working on yourself. A patient, gentle and loving attitude goes a lot further than a critical, faultfinding or demanding demeanor. Season your words with grace and speak in a respectful and loving way. Let go of the notion of fairness in your marriage. Marriage is not a 50/50 proposition although MM understands what they are saying. People think both are giving half but actually it's 100% and 100% so the husband gives everything and the wife gives everything. Give 100% and refuse to harbor resentment even if you perceive your husband is giving less.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : How Wives Minister to Their Husbands	Suggestion #8: Be Thankful - Cultivate an attitude of gratitude. Work on this if it is not already in you. This is repeatedly given in the scripture. MM references all of Paul's prayers and thankfulness. Thankfulness goes hand in hand with prayer. MM says there are two things he says to the Lord when he prays: 1. he always tells the Lord how much he truly loves him with all of his heart and wants to learn to love You more 2. thank you for all the things given to me in Christ - mercies of God, spiritual blessings, etc. These become an automatic part of his prayer before he goes anywhere else. In Paul's epistles, it works this same way. We owe a debt of gratitude to God which ought to spill over into all our relationships, but especially our marriage. Don't take your husband or the things he does for granted. Express genuine appreciation for everything he does for you, whether it is great or small/little. Make that a habit. Always say thank you. Also realize that real gratitude runs deeper than words, but it should affect how we live around people and how we treat the people around us as well. There are two things that will snuff out our gratitude:
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : How Wives Minister to Their Husbands	1. envy: Envy fills our hearts with jealousy and resentment, so that we begrudge others the good things they enjoy and pity ourselves for not having the same. If someone is jealous of their spouse for whatever, that is going to kill their ability to be thankful and grateful for what their spouse does. Envy sometimes makes us jealous and resentful and then we begrudge people and then we have a pity party. 2. expectations: Putting the bar too high and when they don't clear that bar, you are disappointed, and you are not going to be grateful. Expectations give rise to a sense of entitlement, this is what we are owed, this is what we ought to have. It is impossible to be truly grateful for anything you think the other person owes you. Expectations have destroyed a lot of marriages. The husband is the head of the home but preaching that to the wife is a mistake. And the husband may not do all the things the wife wants him to do, but exposing that with a lack of gratefulness and thankfulness for the things he does is a mistake.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : How Wives Minister to Their Husbands	Suggestion #9: Smile at Him - Smiles spread happiness. When you smile at people it changes the way things are. Communication starts before a single word is said. It begins with attitude and posture, with body language and facial expressions. It is said that the actual words we speak constitute only 7% of total communication. Facial expressions account for 55% and vocal tones make up 38%. So ask yourself, “What are my nonverbal cues saying to my husband? Is this the message I want to send/ought to be sending scripturally?” So smile at your husband every day. Let your smile be the first thing he sees in the morning and the last thing at night.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : How Wives Minister to Their Husbands	Suggestion #10: Respond Physically - Say your husband sneaks up and squeezes you from behind. Do you: A) tense up, B) bark at him to get off, C) Try to get away, D) turn around and squeeze back? The way your respond (or don’t respond) to your spouse’s romantic gestures have a real profound effect on his self confidence. Your enthusiastic response to his advances will assure him of your love and make him feel respected. There are theoretical acceptable alternatives for taking care of every other need your husband has. Theoretically, someone else could cook his meals, clean the house, do his laundry, watch the children...but you are the ONLY person on earth who can rightfully address and fulfill his need for physical intimacy God intends for him to have with his wife. Can't farm this out to anybody else. In 1 Corinthians 7, Paul says to fail in this area is to defraud our spouse. Jennifer Flanders said, “Waiting for the mood to strike is fine, as long as you make certain it strikes with predictable regularity. Otherwise, you should just go ahead and get started without it.” If your husband has the stronger sex drive, make it your goal to never turn him down again. Are you the spouse with the stronger drive? Don’t be afraid to make the first move. Just point out all the benefits he will miss out on if he doesn’t cooperate.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : How Wives Minister to Their Husbands	Suggestion #11: Eyes Only for Him - Other than the obvious way to interpret this, marriage not only changes the way we relate to our family (we are no longer children under the authority of our parents, you are the adult, get married and are the authorities in your own home) but it also alters how we handle/carry out our friendships. Friends that are other couples, great. Yes, our friends are still our friends, but time spent with them can no longer predominate our lives or free time. This is especially true when it comes to male/female friendships. Time spent with the opposite sex should be scaled back to zero unless spouses are present. If not willing to do this then don't get married. If a guy is friends with a girl at work and then he gets married to another woman, he shouldn't go to lunch with the woman at work. Doesn't mean anything is going to happen, but you are really putting yourself in a position where Satan could take an advantage of it. The appearance of this is not great and MM thinks that it's a mistake. If you are a wife and have an old boyfriend, MM doesn't think that going out with your old boyfriend is a good idea. Not wise - all of this changes.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : How Wives Minister to Their Husbands	Some of those friendships are going to have to change in their deportment so their is no ambiguity. Let there be no ambiguity about your commitment to your marriage and your husband. Do not compare him to your father, your father in law, family members, friends, fellow workers, Facebook followers, fictional characters or the fantasy of ideal manhood. Assure your husband that he has your whole heart. Affirm and admire him every chance you get. Having eyes only for your husband doesn't really start with your eyes; it begins with your heart and mind. If you have been comparing him negatively to others, then decide to turn over a new leaf. Suggestion #12: Kiss Him Goodbye - MM says he probably should not have limited kisses to goodbyes. Wives should make a habit of kissing their husbands so often that he would consider your kisses to one of the best things in his life and if he didn't have it he would miss it. Study done in Germany that indicated that men whose wives kissed them goodbye every morning as they went off to work were more successful than men who weren't kissed goodbye by their wives. MM says if it is good at home, he can endure not so good at work. But if it is not good at home, it can't get good enough to offset that in the other places to make up for it. Before that goodbye kiss, brush your teeth and maybe a swish of mouthwash. If you are the one leaving for the day, seek him out before you go, tell him you are leaving and plant one on him. Make him think about you long after you are gone.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : How Wives Minister to Their Husbands	Suggestion #13: Feed Him his Favorites - If you know there is something he enjoys, do that. And it doesn't have to be you cooking. And if you go somewhere you don't like that he does, don't have a frown on your face the whole time that you hate being there. Stop. Suggestion # 14: Cherish Togetherness/Cherish the time you spend together - Be intentional about the time you spend with your spouse. Set aside time each day to connect with your husband. Maybe over coffee in the morning before the day gets going. Let this time be intentional. Have something everyday where you can really talk together. Suggestion # 15: Don't Complain - Stop complaining.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : How Wives Minister to Their Husbands	Suggestion # 16: Resist the Urge to Correct - Sometimes a little correction is necessary. EX MM accidently said Satan and not the Holy Spirit. Suggestion # 17: Dress to Please Him - Yes, women are much more than their physical attributes and appearance and should be valued accordingly, but to say appearances do not matter is to swing the pendulum too far the other way in response to that. Men are visual creatures, and a wedding ring doesn't negate that fact. Dress to please him from time-to-time. Every once and a while, do that for him. Because if you do it for someone else and not him, he feels disrespected. Suggestion # 18: Keep the House Tidy - Run your home like a small business and treat it with the same seriousness. MM says a husband can get involved in this but it depends on how your particular situation is. If you are a stay at home mom and the house is your responsibility, then keep it neat. If both of you work on stuff, that's great.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : How Wives Minister to Their Husbands	* Have a method for dealing with clutter - women are usually better organizers at this * Designate a place for everything and keep everything in its place Suggestion # 19: Be Content - Be thankful for what you have and you will end up having more. Concentrate on what you don't have and you will never have enough. Suggestion # 20: Take His Advice - Especially if you ask for it. Suggestion # 21: Admire Him - It has been said, "To love is to admire with the heart; to admire is to love with the mind." Don't just tell your husband you admire him, but tell him why. Be as specific, generous and sincere as you can be. Both men and women want to hear why you love them.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : How Wives Minister to Their Husbands	Suggestion # 22: Protect His Reputation - Your husband is at your mercy. You know him more intimately than anyone else on the planet. How will you use that knowledge? Will you choose to be a crown or a curse to him? Don't let irritations and disagreements at home tempt you to badmouth him in public. Live in such a way that others will have no trouble understanding why your husband married you in the first place. Never criticize your spouse in public. Live in a way that other people will have no trouble understanding why your husband married you in the first place. Suggestion # 23: Forgive His Shortcomings - Please see Sonship Transformation studies for more information.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : How Wives Minister to Their Husbands	Suggestion # 24: Don't Argue (Proverbs 21:19; 25:14) * Listen attentively * Demonstrate Genuine Love * Keep your voice calm * Keep your speech sweet * Exercise patience * Be humble Suggestion # 25: Follow His Lead There's wisdom in this list. People don't naturally get this right because the tendency is to begin to react against the things that we see and experience. So like any other part of your life that you are going to have to work on, you have to do it with purpose and you have to commit yourself to it, but you really can.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : How Wives Minister to Their Husbands	25 Ways to Communicate Respect to Your Husband: A Handbook for Wives (list from chapter 10) * Sex strengthens the marital bond: hormones released during sex help knit spouses' hearts and minds together. * Sex improves health and boosts immunity: * Sex calms and quiets the nerves: * Sex allows for better rest: * Sex makes for a happier home: * Sex is a virtual fountain of youth: studies show that an active sex life can boost your energy and make you look 10 years younger. * Sex provides an engaging pastime:
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Marriage : How Wives Minister to Their Husbands	* Sex is essential for growing a family: * Sex helps guard against outside temptations * Sex lends credence to our testimony: An active sex life assures our kids that it really is worth the wait to save sex for marriage Are you surprised that there isn't a bunch of religious instruction here? Well, this is a good start at how a wife can win her husband to Christ "without the word." This is also a good way for a saved wife to minister to her own saved husband, or unsaved husband.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Family	Is meant to preserve a society of people and later when nations are formed, even preserve the nations. Because God knows if you are going to put men in this world, there's going to have to be some sort of structure, some way of organizing themselves into some kind of unit to preserve themselves. If God had not created marriage and family in the very beginning in the Garden, men would have destroyed themselves and the world long, long ago. This is how critical these divine institutions are.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Family : Bringing kids up in the nurture of the Lord	Bringing kids up in the nurture of the Lord: Teaching them that (besides teaching the attributes of God) before children are saved: ********** Teaching/Exposing Kids to God's Existence/What God is Like ********** 1. God is self-sufficient (the aseity of God) 2. God is all-powerful 3. God is three Persons (Father, Son, & Spirit) 4. God is all good 5. God is all knowing 6. God is all loving 7. God is everywhere 8. God is forever, He is eternal 9. God is Spirit (The Son takes on flesh and becomes the image of the invisible God) 10. God is the Creator (take kids out at night explain the constellations and explain what it means to be the Creator of the universe) *** List to this point for kids that have not yet come to Christ or too young to *** 11. The story of Redemption (to redeem mankind from the penalty of sin) 12. Sin and man's fallen condition (right and wrong) 13. God's remedy - The Cross
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Family : Bringing kids up in the nurture of the Lord	Teach them to be thankful for what God has done for them and to do that, they need to know what He has done. Giving them an appreciation for what God has done for everyone, but why He has done it, because of how much He loves the world/His great love for us. By teaching them these things we are exposing them to the Truth about God's existence and what God is like. All 13 fall under this umbrella. All can be done in a very informal way. Don't have to sit them down at the kitchen table (formal). Not every instruction needs to be class room instruction. Can do this just as a matter of the course of living your life. Can find ways that doesn't seem like a classroom. When it doesn't seem like a classroom, they tend to latch onto it a little better. Can use a variety of methods such as: the Bible, audios, videos, books, object lessons, etc. Can include the kids in the spiritual disciplines in our family. EX The use of Prayer. Teach kids to pray in two ways: 1. Teach them to pray individually 2. Teach them to pray as a family
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Family : Bringing kids up in the nurture of the Lord	Kids learn how to pray by the way adults pray or their older brother or sister pray. Other ideas: - If you take your kids to school. Stop before you get there and have a word of prayer. - Prayer before a meal. An opportunity to direct everybody's thoughts towards spiritual things. Even at restaurants when we eat out. - Have a word of prayer before you put the car in gear. Becomes a ritual. - Teach them to pray for immediate members of the family. - Teach them how to think of others as they pray, such as family members. - Teach them to be thankful for the things God has done for them. - Teach them to pray for others and the obligation to do something in getting with that prayer answered.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Family : Bringing kids up in the nurture of the Lord	Prayer is a spiritual discipline that you have working in your life and your kids see that and you want them to participate in that. Since prayer activates the doctrine, inserting prayer throughout the day's activities is beneficial, it's a really good idea because it will help you remember the doctrine whenever certain situations arise. **When you accept a prayer request, you are immediately obligated to do something**. The wrong way to think about prayer is to just give God a whole list of stuff you want Him to do, and then you do nothing. We have it backwards. Can pray about this but now you have to get involved in the answer in some way. Sometimes you can do it directly and sometimes indirectly. When your kids see the constant interaction with prayer, the more they see about this, the better. This is bringing your children up in the nurture of the Lord, when they see these kinds of things happening, in the home, when you are out in public, and throughout the course of the day at certain events. The more they see that, the more they get the idea that God is a very important part of our life.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Family : Bringing kids up in the nurture of the Lord	After kids get saved/come to Christ, can then begin to teach them the various doctrines of the Bible (new identity in Christ, Forgiven, Justification). Can continue to talk about what God is like and what God has done even after they are saved. MM quotes 'Jesus grew in wisdom and stature'. Continue to give more details on the things you are teaching them. Above is the spiritual end/nurturing, but kids also need physical nurturing and emotional nurturing.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Family : Bringing kids up in the nurture of the Lord	Most successful parenting model is two-dimensional Parenting - 2 Dimensions: 1. Warmth (NURTURE) - parents showed the children love, approval, acceptance, and affection, and giving them their support, establishing sensitivity, affection of parents when dealing with their children, the quality of the dialogue they engaged in, communication and reasoning with them, and communication using inductive reasoning. Other labels: responsiveness, involvement, acceptance or implication, or affection. 2. Strictness (ADMONITION) - the extent to which parents used discipline toward their children, controlled and/or supervised their behavior, established norms for children's behavior, maintained a position of authority, placed demands on children to promote compliance, physical and/or verbal coercion, and demanding attitudes.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Family : Bringing kids up in the nurture of the Lord	Four Parental Styles/Ways in which kids are dealt with by parents: 1) authoritarian (strictness but not warmth) 2) authoritative (strictness and warmth) - best model 3) indulgent (warmth but not strictness) 4) neglectful (neither strictness nor warmth) Hypothesis: The children's well being is more influenced by the father's companionship than by the mother's companionship.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Family : Three Gifts Parents Can Give Your Children	There are three great gifts that parents can give their children: 1. When parents have a great, intimate relationship with God themselves a commitment to God's word that the kids can see, the place God has in your life, and a commitment to God’s word working in them, that is a gift beyond compare. These are all God-centered core beliefs. It is a gift beyond compare when have relationship with God and our kids can see it. 1. An intimate relationship with God: Don't secret your faith away, but let it be something that your kids can see.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Family : Three Gifts Parents Can Give Your Children	2. The gift of the parents having a great marriage and the way they treat each other. When parents love each other and give themselves to each other unreservedly, that provides the kind of security every child needs as they are growing up. They can't explain how it happens but it happens. 2. Give your kids a great marriage (why marriage doctrine before children doctrine) because it gives your kids real security. Why the marriage teaching comes before family. Sometimes a couple gets married and have a kid and then put their marriage on the backburner and put all the concentration on their kids. GH: Shouldn't do that? Studies show that healthy marriage means kids stay in school longer and wait to get married a little later in life. A great marriage makes for a better life for the children. Study: 'a parent's emotional connection with each other affects child rearing so much that it shapes their children's future'. MM says studies are true no matter where we live. GH: Please see studies in 'Ephesians - Session 56 notes'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Family : Three Gifts Parents Can Give Your Children	3. For the parents to love their kids unconditionally and demonstrate it by all they say and do toward their children. Let me say it this way, when children know their parents love them desperately; when they see that honesty of heart in their parents, it will be difficult to provoke these children to wrath. When children know the Lord and see Him at work in their own family; when children rest in the security of their parents love for each other; and when children live in the light of their parent's love for them, these parents are well on their way to obeying v4 and it will be really hard to provoke those children to wrath. As parents deal with their children with godly wisdom, they are laboring with God in their family, right along with the children who obey and honor their parents. Best tool to win your unsaved parents to Christ is to overcome evil with godliness. To despise them will not change them. The greatest power to have them change from them to either be saved or to begin to live for God and to change the way they do that is to love them unconditionally in a godly fashion. That's why you do that. Not because they deserve it, but because that is the best way to minister to them. But when the commands of a parent are unreasonable or unfair or too severe, children become discouraged-Colossians 3:21. GH: All sides may need to appropriate the grace of God to deal with unreasonableness and unfairness in the world. Don't be motivated by external means, be motivated by your inner man.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Family : Three Gifts Parents Can Give Your Children	3. Love our kids unconditionally. MM says studies say home life has a great impact on the kid and their future. These loving relationships are critically important. Loving family give kids the ability to cope with all types of stress. Reminds MM if everything is good at home I can deal with everything else. Ninety percent of brain development happens before the age of five. So, all children must have access to quality care including nutrition, health, learning, play and protection. That includes being in a nurturing environment. The home life of a kid has a big impact on their life and on their future. Vital for a child to reach their full potential in life. MM encourages the hugging of kids. When kids received affection from their parents it changed their kids brains. Children who received affection when they were children are happier as adults. But don't go overboard and smother kids. They have an individual comfort level.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Government	The Purpose of Government 1. To organize and carry out the work of God (GH: not evangelism and edification) 2. To bring order the control to the creation (controlling the people) 3. To control violence within society The instruction to be subject to government (Romans 13:1) - Is for every soul (saved and unsaved alike) - Is for every level of government (national to local) - Is not based on: * Type of government you live under * The spiritual condition of the people in office * The policies of the government

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Government	Why we should be subject to government - God is the Creator of government - Government is ordained by God - God's long-term work in this world is aided by every government Be ordaining government - The nature of government (natural capacities) - How government functions (ministry of civil rulers) - What governement does The institution of government itself was in place in the heavenlies long before human government was established on earth. Government is a divine institution. It first came into being in the heavenly places. The government God established on the earth is an extension of government that God originally instituted in the heavens. God is not reinventing government. Government on the earth may be in a different realm from the heavenly government, but it accomplishes the same purpose; to organize and carry out the work of God. And as such, it has to power to control, to rule, to manage and to direct. This is the whole idea of "dominion."
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Government	Seven purposes of our godly response to government 1. To goverment: We properly expose its corruption God uses our patient, godly response to government to showcase when a government has become corrupt, or improper in its actions. 2. To fellow citizens: we manifest godliness - In what way? (1) by showing the power of God's grace at work in us, and (2) demonstrating the character of God - To what end? (1) to their salvation (2) to their edification - What is God attempting to do by our actions? (1) To bring people to salvation by showing them something in us they do not possess. The ability to have peace when everything around you is blowing up makes an impact to those who see it. (2) God is also seeking to make an impact on believers who have not yet come to the knowledge of the truth concerning this particular doctrine and the working of God's word in them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Government	3. To Satan's realm: we make manifest the manifold wisdom of God (obeying Ephesians 3:10). As we respond rightly to government, we are making an impact on the principalities and powers in the heavenly places. 4. To the creature: We manifest the coming righteousness (Romans 8:19-21). When the creature sees us being transformed by the word of God, it is giving the creature hope that righteousness is going to return to it and its realm, and that we possess the skills to govern the heavenlies for its Creator. 5. To God: We manifest our understanding of His work and it's importance to us When we respond rightly to government: - we are demonstrating that we understand what God is doing, no matter how good or bad a government may be. - We are showing how important that work is to us, and that we are willing to set ourselves aside and obey the doctrine. 6. To our fellow saints: we edify/encourage by our example As our fellow saints see our godly response to government, especially when it is acting badly, it encourages them to live out of the doctrine too. 'mutual edifying' 7. To ourselves: We rejoice in the effectual working of God's word IN our inner man Having the proper attitude toward government and the people who serve in it is another example of how we can rejoice in the midst of trials and tribulations. When we see ourselves being conformed to the image of God's Son as we obey the doctrine; that is a reason to rejoice, that God's Will is being accomplished in us!
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Government	If you do not care about the divine institution of government and what God is doing with it, then don't worry about having a godly response to it. The time we spend griping and complaining about things would be better spent by engaging with the doctrine in Romans 13:1-7 to change our outlook from worldly to godly. Human government should not be opposed any more than any other divine institution, such as marriage, the church, or family. 1. When we think of the institution of government, we should think of it as we do with the other divine institutions 2. The issue of how to view government was at work in Israel's program just as in this DoGG Outward reverence and respect, both in speaking to them and in speaking of them is the goal. But we will not want to achieve this goal unless we see our Father and His purposes behind it. We should not want to disband the offices of government any more than we ought to disband the enforcement arm of the police. In either program, just because a magistrate is an unbeliever, it does not destroy their civil power and authority. - Just because a magistrate is not a Hebrew, the Jews were still to submit to Gentile authority. - In like manner, just because our particular political party is not in power does not relieve us of our godly obligation toward government.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Government	By our proper response to government, we put godliness on display. put the character of God on display. **We are living in a day when we cast off every divine institution when it disagrees with us, legitimately or not.** **- People are lazy or entitled, so they refuse to labor.** **- People are unhappy in their marriage so they violate it by their adulteries.** **- Children despise their parents so they emancipate themselves from the family.** **- People don't like preaching so they withdraw from church.** **- People hate government and so they refuse to abide by its laws.** **The point is there is not a DI in existence that men do not deface, insult, corrupt and deny when it suits them. God expects better from us**.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Government	Principles of Human Government - The institutions of human government are for saved and lost alike - Unsaved men can and do occupy the offices of government and God created government so unsaved men could occupy office and still do the one thing government is supposed to do. Possible for a lost man to carry out human government. - **God's main purpose in human government is to control the population of nations (so they do not devolve into chaos, utter violence and the evil that goes along with that violence**) - The reason for ordaining government as the power to enforce peace and tranquility has to do with the optimum atmosphere for God's work to be done. God knows in a society where there is peace and quiet, there's a better opportunity to evangelism and edification - God's intention is that nations make laws to control their people with the power to enforce those laws - There are all kinds of "violence" that government is meant to contain, for example: o Violence against the government (treason, insurrection, sedition, revolution) - Some people don't say Pledge of Allegiance because their allegiance is to God. MM says to oppose the country you live in is self-distructive.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Government	o Physical violence of the citizenry among itself (assault, injury, murder, even if these are accidental - manslaughter) o Material violence: theft (didn't injure you physically) - MM says he will not kill anyone over stealing his lawn mower o Property violence: trespass - STORY: Mark and Sarita and the intruder story. Pressed charges versus taking it into their own hands. o Business violence: fraud, identity theft o Character violence: slander and libel o Disturbing the peace is a form of violence o Kidnapping is a form of violence - even if not physically abducted - Government, in an attempt to quell all sorts of violence, passes laws to control these types of behaviors in all the areas of life. - We are to obey these laws without exception as they are the good works (Romans 13:3) - If we violate these laws, we should expect to pay the penalty according to law

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Government	1. The institution of human government is for saved and lost alike. 2. Dues, tribute and custom are meant to convey every category of taxation. School tax, sales tax, property tax, income tax, you name it. 3. The wickedness of men who make or enforce the laws does not render the law null and void, nor does it void our obligation to obey it. 4. Godly labor must be done intelligently and be motivated by godliness. 5. Unsaved men can and do occupy the offices of government. 6. The reason for ordaining government as the power to enforce peace and tranquility has to do with the optimum atmosphere for God's work to be done. 7. By paying our taxes, we support the ordained power of government. 8. The holders of governmental office are God's ministers. 9. Tribute is a form of tax imposed by government in return for peace, security and protection.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Government	When He shows up He is going to set up a true theocracy because God is going to be in charge. You will never vote on it because it's a government unlike any other government any set of humans could produce. There have been plenty of dictators in the world. In fact, Jesus is going to have a title KING OF KINGS-Revelation 19:16. There have been kings in the world that are men but they don't have the righteous wisdom that He has because a king may be benevolent or he may be a despot, but when Jesus becomes KING OF KINGS, that is going to be a kingdom unlike any other kingdom the world has ever seen. If He just let men put it together themselves, they would ruin it. POINT: Just because He is going to set up a kingdom, doesn't mean that every government has to have a king. Can have a representative government. God invented human government to accomplish one primary purpose (GH: control chaos and promote an atmosphere of peace). Government does a lot of things today, a lot of things they shouldn't even be doing, but God created human government to do one thing.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution : Government	It wasn't to promote Christianity, not why God created human government. Every single government in the world today is doing this one thing, which means your Sonship can work no matter what government you live under in this world today. If the government ever fails to do this, it will be taken over by another government who will do that one thing. When God looks at human government, He looks at it very differently than we do. He wants it to do one thing and to understand what that is, you have to go back to the days before the Flood because that is where Paul takes you. In the days before the Flood, there was no human government, that didn't come till after the Flood. God created human government and set it up and now human government has one thing to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution Type : Government	God is the creator of human government. Government is a divine institution. Most Bible colleges teach government started with Genesis 11. God originally put it in the hands of Adam and told him to have dominion over everything and that is a governmental position. But Adam lost that. From Adam to Babel, you had no human government and when you have no human government, then God's purpose of instituting goverment is not being fulfilled. God only has ONE purpose in human government and it is NOT to put forward a Christian agenda. MM says he knows we think it is. PURPOSE: To exercise control (not talking about controlling sin). The earth was FILLED WITH VIOLENCE-Genesis 6:11 is a result of no human goverment. Take away the police and sheriff's department and what happens when someone wants something from your home - they are going to come and get it. STOP signs and YIELD signs are all controls. Take away the controls and what will the roads be like? God created human government for one reason - if there isn't control this world will implode upon itself, it will be total chaos, it will self-destruct. God didn't create human government to promote the Bible, it wasn't to carry the gospel, it wasn't to keep America from sinning. God has a different program for that. One reason was to exercise control. GH: Governments can allow abortions, beheadings, etc. and as long as it does this one thing - EXERCISE CONTROL - He calls them HIS MINISTER.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution Type : Government	If anyplace on the planet goes without any kind or any form of government, it will be taken over and they would install a government in there. Satan can no more overthrow a government and bring it to the level it was before the Flood because another goverment now will take it over. There will be one-time when God will remove the ability of human goverment to do that and that will be during the Antichrist rule when his kingdom completely falls apart and has lack of control. Will watch the whole world descend into chaos just like before the Flood (Genesis 6:11) just before the Son shows up at the Second Advent. It will implode on itself - the 10 nations turn on the beast, the kings of the east come, and it will implode upon itself. For the first time in human history God will have allowed human government to no longer fulfill its purpose.
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution Type : Government	We are so engulfed by our notions of democracy that we think this is the only legitimate form of government. But even a democracy run by men is as corrupt as another form of government. When Jesus shows up, it will not be a democracy - He is not being elected, He is not running for office. When He sets up His kingdom, you aren't going to vote. He is going to set up a monarchy. And “civil disobedience” against Him or His laws or against His Kingdom will not be met with dialogue or rhetoric, but with a rod of iron. MM says this great experiment we have, don't be surprised if it corrupts itself. That's why when God shows up there is only one way. MM says the Constitution is not on par with the word of God. It is an inferior document. Although he loves living in this country, he does not suppose that the principles that we enjoy everyday are on par with the principles of godliness. MM says even if they censor him on every platform, his Sonship still works, they can't take that away because it is not in a building or place. His Sonship still works in a third world country run by a dictator. Sometimes, we equate our politics with our Christianity and those are not the same thing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Divine Institution Type : Church or Local Assembly	Ideal Church/Assembly: When this body is functioning right and it comes together, this body is going to do what it was intended by God to do when He made it a divine institution. When that happens, 2 great things are going to happen: 1. The wonder and glory that will flood your soul is beyond MM's ability to describe 2. We will then get the attention of the adversary and we will go under the gun **The church is not the building, the church is the people. You are the church. When you leave, God goes home in you**. HOUSE OF GOD: Not building but the people who are assembled there. When we become the pillar and ground of the truth we begin to impact the community.
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine	DOCTRINE: Doctrines do different things, it just depends on what the doctrine is. Every doctrine has a purpose, it's designed to do something. Doctrine tells you how you are supposed to think and act towards other believers. Doctrine that is supposed to produce comfort in our hearts in the midst of the SoC. Doctrine that teaches us how to function together as a single body. Doctrine - for it to do what it is supposed to do: 1. Have to UNDERSTAND it 2. Have to BELIEVE it (positive response to the doctrine) 3. Have to LIVE it or implement/integrate that into your conduct (proper response to the doctrine) In our justification, we are going to live forever with God. In our sanctification, we can live unto God by doing those things which honor and please Him. In our exaltation, we can live for God right now to His glory and not for the adversary as we used to.
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine	In our justification, we were made the RIGHTEOUSNESS of God in Christ, got that imputed righteousness. In our sanctification, we were made the HOLINESS of God in Christ. In our exaltation, we are going to be made the GLORY of God in Christ All 3 make up your entire identity in Christ. POE has something to corrupt all 3 of these because that is the total of who you are in Christ. How you are going to live from now through eternity and it is not going to change/go away. Today, God is not punishing you to get in line. He is using His longsuffering and goodness and forebearance. Doctrine goes into spirit to soul and changes the way you think about it so you are thinking in accordance with that doctrine. Spiritual transaction. God changes your thinking and then He changes your living out of that new thinking. What establishes us in the faith. Starts in Sonship Establishment.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine	Steps: 1. He gives us the Truth of His word. 2. We respond positively (understand and believe) and properly (live out of that Truth) 3. That strengthens our inner man 4. When our inner man gets strenghtened in response to that doctrine, Christ life is now being lived in us. MM says we should be standing on our chairs jumping up and down. This is what you were created to be. The pre-requisite for Christ living His Life in us is for us to be strengthened by His Spirit in our inner man. We get strengthened in our inner man by responding positively and properly to the doctrine. MM says it is simple and makes sense. When you look at what's in this Book, you/read->understand->believe=>live out it that, the Spirit is strengthening your inner man. If Christ is going to live His Life through you, you are going to need to be strengthened in your inner man and the only way to do that by responding positively and properly to the doctrine. MM says when you respond positively and properly to the doctrine every good (GH: spiritual) thing you can imagine begins to happen. Don't think this is so far beyond your scope that you can't get it done.
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine	Our Two Main Resources: We have two resources: 1) We have the doctrine which we do know - What we do for ourselves and that concerns our living out of the doctrine. As we continue our education and become more edified as we advance through the doctrine, we will be able to do more and more for ourselves. We will have more of the doctrine to draw from and we will be more skilled in applying the doctrine to our own situation. No matter how little or how much doctrine we know, each one of us needs to learn how to employ the doctrine we know for ourselves. It is important to know what the doctrine actually does and does not do so that we are expecting the right result of living out of it. If we are sick, the doctrine will not heal us. If we are injured, the doctrine will not keep the pain away. If we have a relationship problem, the doctrine will not solve the problem. If we lose your job, the doctrine will not get us a new one. If someone steals our car, the doctrine will not replace it. The doctrine is an “inner man” issue. 2) we have the office of mercy in our local assembly - What others will do for us. If there is a physical thing that can be done to help us, then others can supply that need to alleviate suffering. If the suffering is mental in nature then our fellow-saints can come alongside to encourage us and strengthen us. Strengthen fellow saints by gently reminding them of the doctrine as we talk with them and have compassion.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine	Definition : Doctrine - Is a set of instructions that is informing you about something. - Doctrine in Romans that is instructional about your justification and it is teaching you all of the things about your new identity IN Christ with regard to your justification. - Doctrine in Romans that is a set of instructions about your new identity in connection with your sanctification. - Doctrine in Romans that is a set of instructions that speaks to the dispensational change. - When you get into Romans 12, you are talking about the individual forms of doctrine that are meant now to go to work in your inner man to conform you to the images of God's Son so that Christ is formed in you so He can actually live His life in and through you. Starting in Romans 12, you are talking about every FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17. Means there is a pattern to it - think, live, labor. These 3 things together constitute a FORM OF DOCTRINE. Doctrine comes in different forms.
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine	Doctrine - for it to do what it is supposed to do: 1. Have to UNDERSTAND it 2. Have to BELIEVE it (positive response to the doctrine) 3. Have to LIVE it or implement/integrate that into your conduct (proper response to the doctrine)
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine Benefits	Benefits of the doctrine: 1) Keep us from being overwhelmed by our situations of suffering - Appropriating God’s grace comes by responding properly to the doctrine. We get overwhelmed when our physical suffering continues for an extended period of time in which it does not let up or it gets worse. May need godly patience until the Blessed Hope when God will completely heal our bodies at the redemption of our bodies. We get overwhelmed when our suffering is of such a nature or is of such magnitude that we feel like we cannot deal with it. Appropriating God’s grace comes by responding properly to the doctrine. 2) Keep us from falling apart when our world is shaken - The doctrine will not make the sense of loss go away and it will not keep us from sorrowing that they are gone, but it will keep that sorrow from adversely affecting our inner man so that we sorrow appropriately and not as those who have no hope (I Thess. 4:13). 3) Give us a peace in our heart in the midst of terrible circumstances 4) Allows us to look at things the way our Father does (His POV) - The doctrine reminds us of our Father’s point of view; the way He looks at circumstances which may cause suffering.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine Benefits	5) Change our focus from our circumstance to our response to it - The key to living the doctrine is to focus on how we are responding to the suffering circumstances. Often, the pain of suffering "catches us off guard" and before we know it, we are all wrapped up in whatever is causing us to suffer. When that happens, stop, take a step back and evaluate the godly response you need to have based on the doctrine you know. 6) Reminds us to pray - Prayer activates the doctrine and so let the doctrine remind us to pray. It is as we talk to our Father about what is happening that we begin to get our spiritual bearings and work through our suffering in a godly manner. 7) Remove our fears by producing the mind of Christ IN you/us - When the doctrine produces the peace of God in our souls, it is protecting or guarding our hearts and minds. 8) Cause us to rejoice no matter if our suffering stops or not - There will come a time in which we will have practiced the doctrine to such a degree that our joy over the strengthening of our inner man, and the building up of the life of Christ in us will become so important and so obvious (to us) that finally, we will be able to say like Paul, "I take pleasure in infirmities…" As we continue to reckon the sufferings unworthy to be compared with the glory, and as we continue on through the doctrine, the glory of Christ in us will not just be something we look forward to one day, but it will have become a present reality.
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine : Atonement	At One with someone, made one again. Closely related to reconciliation (to be restored). Includes all 3 aspects - OFFERING, SACRIFICE, & SWEET SMELLING SAVOUR-Ephesians 5:2 - of how Christ gave Himself for us.
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine : Christology	A lot of component parts, like God's omnipresence. Has two parts to it: 1. The Person of Christ - this is the central doctrine of the incarnation 2. The Work of Christ - not the Carpenter (GH: Cross-work of Christ?)
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine : Consolation and Salvation	The Doctrines of Consolation and Salvation are those doctrines which produce mental comfort and peace of mind in the midst of sufferings so that instead of overwhelming us to despair, they work to conform us to the image of God's Son. The doctrines are primarily found in the books of 2 Corinthians, Philippians, 1 & 2 Timothy and Titus.
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine of Devils : Deconstructionism	Deconstructing their Christian faith (MM says that sounds so intellectual doesn't it) - produces A REPROBATE MIND-Romans 1:28. Denying the Resurrection or the fundamentals of the faith or I don't call myself a Christian anymore. They don't think God is who they originally thought He was. They don't think salvation is what they originally thought they trusted. They have decided this things are no longer true. They finally have come to the 'light'. They say they deconstructed their faith. It's been around since the beginning. You can class it up with a word like 'deconstruction', but you've just apostatized. They have allowed themselves to be talked out of the faith that they believed that gave them eternal life. These people have fallen victim to one of Satan's DEVICES-2 Corinthians 2:11 where he has now talked them out of the Truth. MM says the cure or innoculation for this is the first piece of armor - LOINS GIRT ABOUT WITH TRUTH-Ephesians 6:14. MM says when he sees someone who deconstructed their faith, he knows there some things that they didn't understand. Satan used that weak spot and overturned their faith.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine : Foundational	Where spiritual warfare takes place, in attacking these things in 3 particular ways. Spiritual ways not physical. * Dispensational Change: Program change/how God is working and what He expects. - God was working with the nation of Israel in 'time past' and He was dealing with them in a very specific way. And then, there came a point recorded in the Bible, where God interrupts that program and introduces an entirely new program and that switch is referred to as the dispensational change. This new program is called the mystery of Christ. - Grace: God is now dealing with us by Grace/not the Law (which was a performance system) - Spiritual: His emphasis is now on the inner man, or the spiritual/not physical - The body of Christ: The people God has in view/focus are the members of the body of Christ/not national Israel * Mystery of Christ: The present program (which was kept secret from the foundation of the world until God revealed it to the apostle Paul) and then Paul writes `13 New Testament books that explain and detail it (the mystery). - Our new identity in Christ: when you got saved, you were made a new creature and you were given a whole new identity in Christ.
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine : Foundational	- Dead to sin - Spirit within - Written word - members of the same body so we can be encouraging and helping each other - Edification - grow and see our functional life grow and increase - Reconciled - Forgiveness of every sin - nothing to condemn us when we stand before God - Church is the divine institution - Spiritual blessings - got every one of them when you trusted Christ - Grace - Unlimited access - Hope for eternity Not an exhaustive list but look at what all God has done for us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine : Foundational	- Manifold (many folds or many parts) Wisdom of God: Really important. Is a huge subject as it includes all that God planned before the foundation of the world. Satan wants you to be in the dark on the mystery of Christ but especially the manifold Wisdom of God. Manifold is God's great plan where He is working a lot of different things to the same end, that are in concert with each other. * God would not make His Wisdom known but keep it a secret within Himself: Before the foundation of the world, God looked down through time (because He is omniscient) and He saw what was going to be happening. So God devised a whole program with this future time in mind and He was going to keep this future thing a secret. Not even the angels knew. First part of the manifold Wisdom is God's Wisdom in knowing I AM going to plan this and determine it ever before I DO anything so I CAN keep it a secret in Myself. * God would take Satan in his own craftiness by allowing Satan to do the very thing which became his downfall: This was crucifying Jesus. Satan thinks if I can kill Jesus on the Cross, that will get rid of Him. But what He didn't understand, because God had hidden some things, if he does this, he has now lost everything. Satan thought he was so wise that there was no secret that could be hidden from him. When we say God 'took him in his own craftiness'-Job 5:13, Satan thought he was so keen and so wise, and he made a decision about what to do. That thing that he did was not only his downfall, but it showed him to be not all wise. God allowed Satan to destroy himself.
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine : Foundational	* God, at the appropriate time, would bring in a new dispensation where He would deal with the world under grace: GH: See Dispensational change commentary above. * God will ultimately destroy the entire/whole satanic plan of evil (both in the earth and in the heavens): Satan's plan of evil has 2 goals to it. One plan of evil is working in this world and one plan of evil is working up in the heavenly places. Part of God's manifold Wisdom is that He will destroy Satan's entire plan of evil, whether it has to do with the earth of the heavens. * God would provide for a “new creation” made from redeemed humanity by which he would repossess the heavenly places: This new creation will work with Him to repossess the heavenly places. MM says it is not a big shock that God would use people to repossess the earth back to Himself because this is where we are. But what Satan didn't see was there was going to be a new people, a new creature, that God was going to make out of humanity that would, in eternity, populate the heavenly places, and repossess that back to God as well. Wouldn't guess that because it's hard for a person to breathe in space and it's cold. The glorified body allows you to function up there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine : Foundational	* God would establish His Son as the “Lord of glory” over all things, over the entire creation - That Blessed Hope-Titus 2:13 * Rightly Divide the word: how we properly handle our Bible, how to understand the Bible, discerning what is written to whom and for when. Comes out of 2 Timothy 2:15. - There are things in the Bible that look like contradictions (like the dietary laws). But in the DOGG, you can eat pulled pork BBQ and catfish. But this is not a contradiction. God is talking to different people who He is dealing with in different ways. - Entire Bible: the whole Bible for our learning but the whole Bible is not written to just one group of people. God is writing to different people at different times to show that He is dealing with them in different ways. - Paul's epistles: his 13 letters are for our practice. Learning how to live so that you can please God. - books arranged in a “milk to meat” curriculum
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine of Devils : Post-Modern Relativism	Nothing is true for everybody. Your truth is different than someone else's truth. Says that there's no such thing as objective truth. There is nothing in the world that is true for everybody. If it is true for you, that's your truth, but if I don't like that truth, then that's not true for me and I'm just as right as you are.
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine : Divine Aseity or the Aseity of God (God's Self-Existence)	MM says once you begin to plumb the depths of this, it is one of those doctrines that kind of pulls back the curtain on who God is in a way that you don't normally see Him. And for that moment, you stand in absolute awe because now you recognize the depth o something that you may not have fully appreciated before. God did not come from anywhere - He has always been. Means that no one brought Him into existence and He doesn't need anything to continue to exist outside of Himself. He is independent. He is self-sufficient. When we come into the world, we need things - oxygen, nourishment. God doesn't need oxygen, He doesn't need anything to eat. He doesn't need protection from the elements. He is totally sufficient within Himself. MM says Bible college taught that God wanted fellowship with man. MM disagrees, He had fellowship with the Godhead. Would imply that God was incomplete without the creation. God is self-existent but the creation is not. Is the doctrine that presents God as self-existent. That is to say, God does not depend on any other cause than Himself for His existence. This represents God as absolutely independent and self-existent by nature. Aseity has two aspects, one positive and one negative: Aspect 1: absolute independence: affirms that God is completely self-sufficient, having within Himself the sufficient reason for His own existence. (positive) God is all He needs to continue. Aspect 2: self-existence: affirms that God is uncaused, depending on no other being for the source of His existence. (negative) God didn't need anyone to bring Him into existence. - Self-existence sets God apart from every other thing or person in such remarkable ways that, to study it and begin to truly understand and appreciate the aseity of God and stand in awe of God in a way that you may not have done before.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine : Divine Aseity or the Aseity of God (God's Self-Existence)	As a part of aseity, God is said to be incapable of changing (see Hebrews 13:8). Changing implies development. Since God was, and is, and is to be the Absolute Perfection, there is no need to change. God is not getting wiser with age. He was totally wise in the beginning. God is perfectly perfect. Since He has always been, He is eternal. That's what makes Him God. If He had a beginning, He wouldn't be God. You have: - God - people call God the Supreme Being - the supernatural - man - we are a being because there is a God. Once you are here, you only continue because you are in the Mind of God. Colossians 1:17 - animals - plants - rocks (inanimate objects)
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine : Divine Aseity or the Aseity of God (God's Self-Existence)	Can argue the only being is God. Everyone else is not being, their becoming - predestinated to be conformed to the image of God's Son. He won't but if God ever died, everything would cease to exist in a moment. Nothing can fall out of God's Mind. Everything that exists depends on Him to the nth degree. If someone says I'd like to see a proof for God - MM says you are here aren't you? If you like sunsets, walking through the snow, walking through swallow water on a beach with your bare feet, looking at the majestic mountains - those things are only there because God is.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine : Essential Doctrines	Essential or Primary or Critical or Necessary or Non-optional Doctrines: Essential areas of your Christian life cannot be developed without them. Are all categories of doctrine that are very important to your Heavenly Father because we will never become the sons and daughters we are supposed to be without them. Still go to heaven, still get a glorified body but your most essential areas of your Christian life will not be developed and spiritual growth is going to come to a halt and won't get the benefits of what is supposed to come your way. Prefaced by I WOULD NOT HAVE YE IGNORANT. These are given in order because understanding an essential doctrine depends to some extent on understanding the previous doctrine. Are real important. The POE has counterfeited these 6 doctrines, like they deserved special attention from Satan. They are meant to decieve you and if you don't get this straight, he doesn't say you are likely to be deceived, he says you will follow the counterfeit. The whole time you are following the counterfeit you will think that you are serving God. In the pastoral epistles the terminology that highlights them is not DON'T BE IGNORANT OF, it's a little different. Uses THIS IS A FAITHFUL SAYING or THIS IS WORTHY OF ACCEPTATION or THIS IS A TRUE SAYING. Addressing these 6 essential doctrines in the framework of the local assembly and how the POE attacks the assembly with regard to these 6 doctrines. Pastors need to be warned how the POE is going to try and corrupt this. How many people don't know that Romans is the start of your godly edification? Would never know about unless you are told specifically. Have to be told about it. Indispensable if you are going to go anywhere as far as your Heavenly Father is concerned; have to get these 6 right; critical for your spiritual growth; most people are ignorant of these - 6 areas where the chruch has made a mess of stuff- incredible how successful the POE has been in all of these 3 areas (GH: 3 POE phases/attacks?).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine : Essential Doctrines	In Paul's epistles, there are 6 categories of doctrine (Essential Doctrines) that are laid out from Romans-2 Thessalonians. Then they are echoed in the pastoral epistles (1 Timothy-Philemon). Important because all 6 of them are necessary if you are actually going to mature and grow like you're supposed to. They're all in the Sonship education and you will get to see them. Will see the 6 but just wants to talk about 1. You will see why. Spelled out in Paul's epistles where you can very easily find them. Paul uses certain terminology for them, like DON'T BE IGNORANT OF and then he will spell it out. When Paul talks about them, he is emphasizing how critically important they are. That is highlighted in the DON'T BE IGNORANT phrase. These 6 categories of doctrine are 'favorite' targets of the adversary. These are pet doctrines that Satan really has in his sights. Because they are special to your Father, they are special targets of the POE. Trying to accomplish 1 of 2 things: 1. he is seeking to keep all people ignorant of the Truth in these doctrines so they will be in the dark about them. If you do find out about them, there is a special work on his part to corrupt your understanding of those doctrines so you don't have a handle on them so knowing them doesn't do you any good. The POE is targeting these things. MM says you could call these battle ground areas. If he can keep someone ignorant of even corrupt their understanding, it is a real feather in his cap. It is a way for him to boast about how successful his POE has been. 2. Once you discover or hear about them, the POE now wants to corrupt your understanding so that somehow this thing doesn't actually work the way it is supposed to work - effect you and your Heavenly Father. There's something that He is doing in this - Satan doesn't want that to happen. You are supposed to be able to appropriate grace in the midst of these sufferings - Satan doesn't want that to happen. Easy to locate because they all had a similar type phrase attached to them where Paul said 'I would not brethren that you be ignorant'.' It is of interest to the Adversary to promote ignorance of all 6 of these categories of doctrine or to produce doctrinal corruption.
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine : Essential Doctrines	Essential Doctrine 1 of 6: Romans 1:13-15 – The Purpose of Paul’s Special Apostleship (godly edification) - Don't see this, won't get godly edification. Essential Doctrine 2a of 6: Romans 8:18 - Sufferings (SOPT) - There are two aspects that make this an essential doctrine. 1. God wants us to look at sufferings differently than Israel would have looked at suffering in their program - you can't look at it from Israel's program/going back to the O.T. and know what to do today. 2. The nature of suffering: there is no natural desire/inclination in us(anyone in their right mind), by our own human nature, to want suffering (they don't want it/avoid at all costs - no one wants to suffer) It is natural to want to avoid the pain of suffering. Essential Doctrine 2b of 6: 2 Corinthians 1:3-10 – Sufferings (SoC) Essential Doctrine 3 of 6: Romans 11:25 – The Dispensational Change (learn about Israel and the Mystery) - Don't see this, won't see the need to rightly divide the word. Essential Doctrine 4 of 6: I Corinthians 10:1 – Godly Sanctification - being called apart for God's Purpose

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine : Essential Doctrines	Essential Doctrine 5 of 6: I Corinthians 12:1 – Spiritual Gifts - teaches about the excellency of His word and the ability of it to do something that surpassed anything else that had ever been done on the face of this earth. Get an education on the excellency of the word of God. You are supposed to carry that understanding forward. Essential Doctrine 6 of 6: I Thessalonians 4:13 – Death, the Rapture & the Lord's Day (3 issues) Reasons these are important: 1. The POE has developed very precise counterfeits for each. Need to understand just how well that counterfeit has been crafted. If you don't have the proper doctrine in the Bible, you will be victimized by the POE. POE wants you to think about differently. Doesn't care how it corrupts your thinking, it just wants the understanding to be very confused so you don't get it right. 2. Godly thinking: You will never come up with these in your own wisdom. Why people will look at you like you are crazy. About thinking like your Heavenly Father thinks about things, seeing it from His perspective. This is the goal. This doctrine is going to produce this kind of thinking.
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine : Essential Doctrines	Essential Doctrines: When Paul uses the terminology THAT YE SHOULD BE IGNORANT, that is one of Satan's pet areas of attack from the POE and you have got to take notice of that. You can't just read over it lightly. Means that there's an issue at stake. Here's an area where Satan is working harder on than other things to get the confusion and the corruption done in the minds of people. There are 6 times/areas (some have more than 1 part) that Paul uses this phrase. 1. Romans 1:13: Paul's authority as an apostle and the edification that is meant to go on under this ministry. 2. Romans 11:25: 'Israel and the Mystery' - GH: Israel is blinded until the DOGG completes. 3. 1 Corinthians 10:1: Talking about an issue with regard to godly sanctification (or being set apart) and he is going to illustrate that by Moses and the pilar of cloud. 4. 1 Corinthians 12 - 14 (Spiritual Gifts) 5. 2 Corinthians 1:8: SoC (Sufferings of Christ) 6. 1 Thessalonians 4:13: The doctrines of death, the Day of the Lord, and the Rapture 7. 2 Corinthians 2:11: Knowing Satan's devices In the old days, MM says we would say here are the fundamentals of the faith - the deity of Christ, the blood Atonement, the bodily resurrection, the inspiration of the scriptures, the triune nature of God. The areas that Satan is attacking is not so much those areas but it's these 6 areas for us in the DOGG. These are 6 areas that we can't afford to be ignorant of these because if you are, there are dangersous consequences to being duped by the POE.
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine : The Incarnation	You have One God being manifested in 3 Persons - Father, Son, and Holy Ghost. You have the middle person with two natures, very man and very God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine : Imputation	Is the doctrine that is essential to the cause of all of the elements under the umbrella of justification. And imputation is a two-way street. First, when we put our faith in Jesus Christ, God imputes the righteousness of His Son on us. Most believers know their sins are forgiven/ask Jesus to come into my heart and forgive my sins. This is what they know. But what they don't realize is that if that's all that happened, you're still in trouble. Because He can forgive your sins, but if that is all He did, you are still unrighteous. Nothing really changed about you. So the first way imputation runs is that He takes the very righteousness of His Son and He puts that on us and make that our status, our position before Him. So no matter what you do, you are at the very core of who you are in Christ, you are righteous because He was able to do that. He put your old man to death, raised you to walk in newness of life, imputed the righteousness of His Son to your account. The imputation that runs the other way is our sins, the sins of the world, got imputed to God's Son. Means what happened at Calvary has real meaning. The sins of the world got imputed to God's Son.
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine : Penal	Penal System = Prison System = Punishment System He didn't just take our place when He died, He took the penalty of sin upon Himself as well. Until you recognize that the Death of Jesus was both substitutionary and penal, you will never realize how much He loves you or what He did for you.
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine : Substitutionary	The Death of Christ that atoned for our sins was substitutionary. He took our place. Until you recognize that the Death of Jesus was both substitutionary and penal, you will never realize how much He loves you or what He did for you.
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine : Doctrine of Suffering	Doctrine of suffering carries 2 Es - Two excellencys - both are wrapped up in the doctrine of suffering: 1. EXCELLENCY OF THE KNOWLEDGE OF CHRIST - Philippians 3:8 2. EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER - 2 Corinthians 4:7 The goal of the doctrine is to get you through it without murmuring and complaining and whining and despairing and all of that. IT IS THE EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER of God's word to produce a tranquil soul and spirit, even thought the OUTWARD MAN IS PERISHING, that makes an impact upon the angelic realm.
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine : Sonship Suffering	Sufferings do not strengthen us, but they are the opportunities for us to be strengthened as we respond to them in a godly manner, (in the way God has provided). As we respond properly to suffering, we are strengthened in two particular ways: 1. We are strengthened to withstand the effects of the suffering in our inner man. This strengthening of our inner man results in an ever-increasing ability to withstand the effects of sufferings. EX mental pains and emotional injuries which lead to anxiety, fear, resignation, depression, anger, grief, etc. 2. We are strengthened to become MORE THAN CONQUERORS-Romans 8:37. We are talking about a process that takes time and effort. The more times we respond properly to our sufferings, two things happen: 1) the less time it takes us to recover, and 2) the less impact those sufferings have on us, until finally, they just don’t affect us anymore.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine : Sonship Suffering	Think of this as our ability to “hit back” against the effects of suffering. Being more than a conqueror is our offensive strengthening. As we gain sensitivity to the suffering of others, we get involved in helping them both physically and spiritually so they too can be strengthened by their sufferings (The office of mercy, etc.). We understand that our suffering has eternal ramifications, it prepares us for eternity. God allows sufferings because there are some things which cannot be done in us apart from suffering.
Commentary	Definition : Doctrine : The Immutability of God	Doctrine : The Immutability of God - It means God in His great nature never changes. - Includes HIS GREAT LOVE-Ephesians 2:4.
Commentary	Definition : Dominion	DOMINION: Dominion is a power given/granted to someone/something by a higher authority. Given by someone/something that has the power to give/grant that dominion. Can also take it away.
Commentary	Definition : Doxology	Where you are trying to extol the greatness of the virtues and attributes of God beyond using verbiage like perfectly perfect.
Commentary	Definition : Dwell	Actually has 9 definitions but MM only interested in 2 definitions for the word DWELL. The one where the Spirit of God dwells in us. The context will tell you which one of these he is talking about. 1. He is just taking up residence in you. The Spirit of God lives in your human spirit. You were spiritually dead, but when you got saved, the Spirit of God comes to take up residence in your spirit. The Spirit dwells in every believer in the sense that they have Him permanently residing in their human spirit. 2. The Spirit has you. You are being controlled by the Spirit. Not robotically. Means you are being led by the Spirit. You are walking after the Spirit. It means you're making a decision to obey the doctrine. The Spirit dwells in spiritual believers in the sense that He produces something in their unredeemed body whereby it produces fulness of function
Commentary	Definition : Early Church	Saul/Paul is the first member of the body of Christ (Acts 9) and he is preaching the gospel of the grace of God. Jesus Christ Himself revealed the elements of the mystery to Paul. During this time, the church also has the spirtual gifts in operation. PAP (Paul, the grace Apostles, & the grace Prophets). Prophets look at the letter that Paul wrote, the Spirit allows them to bear witness, the apostles copy that down and carry it to other churches where the process repeats. You have a multiplicity of copies and that is how the word gets perserved.
Commentary	Definition : Earth	Earth is placed in the midst of the heaven.
Commentary	Definition : Edification	MM says there is a sense that the right thing said to someone at the right time can benefit them or edify them. It doesn't necessarily have to be a spiritual thing - edification unto the general well-being of others. What secular counselors try to do. But in the Bible which is what we are after, there is an edification that takes place in our inner man that is producing godliness-edification unto godliness. Edification: Means we'll be able to see our functional life grow and abound.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Ecclesiology	Doctrine of the church - Is the study of the church. The Greek word for church is “ecclesia.” “Ec” is the prefix which means “out” and “kaleo” is the verb which means “called.” A church is a called out assembly, called out of the world. The church is not supposed to be like the world, for we are not of the world.
Commentary	Definition : Eschatology	Doctrine of future events or last things
Commentary	Definition : Edify	OED: Edify: In religious use: To build up (the church, the soul) in faith and holiness; to benefit spiritually; to strengthen, support - MM says if you look at the other non-religious definitions, it means kind of the same thing - to strengthen someone, to support someone that they would benefit by something that was said. - Comes from the word ediface, which is a building. But most of the definitions for edify and edification are not physical in nature. Most of these thing are the building up of the soul or imparting some sort of moral or spiritual stability or strengthening of some kind. MM says don't get to thinking that the only kind of edification that ever happens to someone is spiritual in nature or that edification is only physical in nature. But the only edification that results in godliness is by the doctrine. You can encourage someone without the doctrine but it only does that. The doctrine is what makes that difference. The edification that Paul talks about is GH: the doctrine unto godliness. POINT: It is possible for someone to benefit in their soul by someone coming along and encouraging them in some way but that doesn't produce godliness. OED: Edification: The building up of the church, of the soul, in faith and holiness; the imparting of moral and spiritual stability and strength by suitable instruction and exhortation.
Commentary	Definition : Effectual Working	Aspects of “effectual working” you need to be aware of. 1. God designed His word to effectually work to produce things in you for this dispensation of grace 2. God designed His word to effectually work in Israel’s program to produce things for the nation of Israel - He wants the word to always be the means by which it effectually works to produce something. It is what God says. Wants it working in BOTH programs. 3. **There are 2 stages to the effectual working of God’s word (Philippians 2:13)** **1. Stage 1 is to get you to “will”(want it) to do what he is talking about. 'desire'** **2. Stage 2 is to tell you how “to do” it in a way that honors and pleases Him. 'power'** Nutshell: the desire and the power
Commentary	Definition : Election	MM describes as a Calvinistic term. Is a deliberate choice between alternatives. What God chose before the foundation of the world, not who would be in the body of Christ, but that there would be a body of Christ. That is the “vehicle” so to speak. It was the body of Christ that was chosen, not each individual in that body. Christ is the “elect” (Isaiah 42:1), Israel is the “elect” in Him (Isaiah 45:4), and the body of Christ is “elect” in Him (1 Corinthians 12:12, 27; Colossians 3:12). It is always “in Christ.” We are elect because we are in Christ who is the Elect. God does not elect anyone outside of His Son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Elohim	God and the word Elohim: MM says when you see the letters G-O-D you automatically start thinking of a specific set of attributes - omniscience, omnipresent, etc. That's not really what's in the word Elohim. The Bible actually has a number of things that describes that word. An Elohim is any being whose natural estate is the spirit realm and does not possess a material/physical/corporeal body. - God of Israel - Psalm 82:1 - The gods of Yahweh's council - Psalm 82:1 - The gods of the various nations (Ashtoreth, Chemosh, & Milcom) - 1 Kings 11:33 - Devils - Deuteronomy 32:17 - Disembodied human dead - 1 Samuel 28:13
Commentary	Definition : Elohim	Elohim describes anything in the spirit realm where the spirit realm is their natural state and they do not possess a physical body. So God is Elohium. All of the created spirits are Elohim. Humans who have died and lost their physical power are Elohim. But no Elohim is like Yahweh. Now take all those specific attributes and put them on Him because the others will never be that. So when you see 'gods' in your Bible, think of something in the spirit realm that no longer is in its natural state possesses a body.
Commentary	Definition : EJP (Equivalent Justice Principle)	EJP (Equivalent Justice Principle): Issue of sowing and reaping, do unto others. The way you do it, that is the way it is going to be done to you. In the 5th installment, whatever you do, I AM going to do back to you. There's a bit of this in the DOGG. This is a principle the believing remnant needs to understand. There's a splash of this in Paul's letters.
Commentary	Definition : Eternal Life	Your eternal life begins once you have trusted Christ. Don’t think of eternal life as something you don’t get until you die, but connect it all up and think about living your eternal life right now.
Commentary	Definition : Eternal Vocation	Body is in the heavens. Earth, since the Father is going to set up His residence, represents the soul and spirit of the creature. Body, soul, and spirit make up a complete entity. God means for the heavens/body to respond to what is happening on earth/soul & spirit. We will restore both: - Make judgments that are going to restore the heavens and their connection with each other. Fix what's happening to all the parts of the body of the creature (JUDGE ANGELS) AND the connection between the world and heaven (JUDGE THE WORLD). - Make judgments in connecting the heaven and the earth and the earth is going to respond to the heaven in a particular way and the heaven is going to respond to the earth in a particular way. Goes both ways. There’s going to be a physical dismantling of the physical structure of some of the aspects of the heavenly places as they surround the earth, as well as a spiritual dismantling of some things that has to do with how and where and why Satan established his dominion in those heavenly places. You are going to get to run that creature.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Eternity	Means never ending. The life to come will dwarf this life into obscurity in two ways: 1. In the amount of goodness in our lives. When you get up there, all of that sin and death is done away with. 2. In the amount of time. We are only here 70, 90, 100 years. MM says do you think 2,000 years into eternity, you are going to be worried about what happened last Tuesday? Not saying you will lose your memory, but the glory that will be unfolding in the AGES TO COME will finally give you some perspective on the things of this life that we thought were so important. We'll find out they weren't near as important as we thought they were.
Commentary	Definition : Excellent	Excellent in the Bible: - Good choice - Better choice - Excellent choice
Commentary	Definition : Exhortation	According to Crabb's Synonyms, an exhortation **is meant to impel someone to action. "One with authority exhorts, an equal persuades. Exhortations are employed in matters of duty or necessity.**" EXHORT(ation) for prayers to be made to positions of governmental authority.
Commentary	Definition : Exhortation : Pre-Doctrinal	Pre-doctrinal exhortation: Works as a checkpoint for what you just came out of, you got it down. It's a way to assess your understanding of the doctrine.
Commentary	Definition : Exhortation : Post-Doctrinal	Post-doctrinal exhortation: Going to make you sure that you are responding positively and properly to the doctrine. Without either one of these, that's an incomplete response.
Commentary	Definition : -ful / ful-	When you see this in the scripture, whether as a suffix or a prefix, the way to understand what's happening with that word is to flip it around and to put the preposition OK in between. - CAREFUL-Philippians 4:6 Full of care - FULFIL-Colossians 1:25: Filling the word full or bringing it to a completion.
Commentary	Definition : Fundamentals of the Faith	Examples: - the deity of Christ - the blood Atonement - the bodily resurrection - the inspiration of the scriptures - the triune nature of God
Commentary	Definition : Gate	In the Bible, the "gate" is often an expression of governmental power. You can see this demonstrated in Genesis 19 and Ruth 4.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Gematria	Gematria, commonly called Biblical numerology (Bible Numerics), is the study of the numerical values of Hebrew or Greek letters as they apply to biblical interpretation. Those languages had no number characters. Instead, certain letters were given numerical values, as we see in Roman numerals. It is wrong to over-emphasize the chapter and verse markings to make them divinely arranged. If they were, they would all work, all of the time. Point: Gematria is not meant to be used in connection with the chapter and verse markings. MM says this is one of the ways Satan gets us off course GH: and not focusing on the main thing.
Commentary	Definition : General Revelation	Has two parts: 1. The creation itself: The fact that men can look, no matter where they live in the world or what time they live in the world, there's something about the creation that speaks of a Creator. 2. Everyone who comes into the world is giving a conscience of right and wrong: Not necessarily the finer points of it, but people generally realized there are some things that if they do them they are wrong and if they do that it's right. There are things that people instinctively know - that's your conscience. Now, you can damage your conscience but everyone comes into the world being sort of self-aware of this.
Commentary	Definition : Glorified Body	We will have a body but it will not be like the body we have now where the “life of the body is in the blood.” We will have a celestial body, capable of functioning in the kingdom of God out in the HP. The life of our celestial body will be by the Spirit of God, whereby we will be sustained forever. No more death or aging after we get our resurrection bodies. You can't talk in space so how does your glorified body communicate? It's the compression of air coming across your vocal chords. If you don't have that, this mortal body can't speak. Due to the size of the solar system/universe/heavenly places, we will have to move in a very different way. Maybe we will communicate in a very different way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Glorified Body	Today, your soul/spirit and body are separable. One day, your body will die, and when it does, your soul & spirit will leave that bod and go to be with the Lord. But when you get your glorified body, when your soul & spirit are united with that body, there's a particular kind of life Paul is talking about here in which your soul & spirit will be inseparable from your glorified body. You will never have anything different. The things this body was err to is not going to affect your glorified body at all. In 10,000 years into eternity, your glorified body will be as vigorous as it was the moment you got it. You will live forever in that body and your soul & spirit are absolutely inseparable from that body. Here's the only thing you need. The only thing you need is the particular God gives you in that body. And that's it. You don't need food. Yes, Jesus ate fish and MM thinks will probably be able to eat if we want to, but you won't need it to subsist. Won't need any water. In this life, you got to have water. Here you need air. Your glorified body, because it's a CELESTIAL-1 Corinthians 15:40 body, it is specifically designed to function in that realm. MM says understand what happens to you if you don't have gravity. People that go into space have to really keep working (GH: their muscles) vigorously because you start suffering muscle and bone loss after a time when you don't have that gravity. MM says this earth is fine-tuned to the life that is on it. MM thinks God created the planet. Read (not sure if true) if the gravity was just a little off one way or another, life would have already left this planet. Even so, we still have to have protection from the elements. That body is going to be specifically designed for life in the heavenly places. It doesn't need food or water or oxygen, it will need the very life of God to sustain it. Other than that, it needs nothing on the outside. The only One who doesn't need ANYTHING outside of Himself is God. God does not require anything outside of Himself. He is sufficient to Himself. We will need Him.
Commentary	Definition : Glory	**Please see 'GH: GLORY Definition' references in the Bible Margin column**. “Glory” = God’s unchanging essence and attributes which, in turn, indicate that God has a character that is absolutely perfect in norms and standards A good way to understand the glory is to see it as the measure of Christ in you, or the measure of your edification. There are scriptures which attribute God’s glory in the above sense at Mt. Sinai, in the tabernacle, in the fire of the sacrificial system, in the Ark of the Covenant, and in the temple of Solomon. When the Bible speaks of giving God glory, it does not mean that we add to His glory, we merely recognize it and acknowledge it. There's a future glory because of how we respond to sufferings here on earth. There is also a present glory that allows us to patiently endure those to the glory of our heavenly Father.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Glory Meanings	Glory can mean many things: - Having an exalted Position: Genesis 45:13; Psalm 21:5 - Having possessions: Genesis 30:43-31:1 - Having wealth, not just money: Psalm 49:16-17 - Refers to physical strength or endurance: Proverbs 20:29 - Refers to the long life of the righteous: Proverbs 16:31 - Can be aspects of human character, especially in overlooking the faults of another: Proverbs 19:11 - Comes from being made in the image of God: Psalm 8:4-5; 1 Corinthians 11:7 - Describe the pride of people who live contrary to God: Isaiah 10:12; Proverbs 25:27 - Most significant way is in connection with God and His majesty: Exodus 16:10
Commentary	Definition : Glory Meanings	- An external manifestation of God (w.r.t. the kingdom): Isaiah 40:5 - Refers to God's Power when that Power can be observed in a certain way: Numbers 14:22 - Another sense in which God has glory that is not connected to an external manifestation of it, meaning God's glory does exist apart for some manifestation that someone might see in some way: Exodus 33:18-22 (God's GOODNESS, GRACIOUSNESS, and MERCY); John 17:5 - Refer to a kingly rule - Psalm 145:11 - God clothes Himself with glory/honor: Job 40:10 - Can be God's presence: Psalm 8:1; Psalm 113:4; Psalm 148:13 - Sometimes God's glory is manifest in a particular way, like a pillar of cloud or a devouring fire: Exodus 16:10; Exodus 24:17 - Can be His majesty and greatness: Deuteronomy 5:23-24 - Can be His majesty in the above sense at Mt. Sinai, in the tabernacle, in the sacrificial system, in the Ark of the Covenant, in the temple of Solomon
Commentary	Definition : Glory Meanings	- Can be His perfect standard of righteousness: Romans 3:23 - Can be the brightness of light: 1 Corinthians 15:41 - Can be to trust in something: 1 Corinthians 3:21 - Can mean to boast or exalt in something: 1 Corinthians 9:16 - Can be praise or exaltation: 1 Corinthians 10:31 - Can be to your exaltation: 1 Corinthians 2:7

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Glory of God	The GLORY OF GOD is the intrinsic that God has in and of Himself because of His Character and His Attributes. In Exodus 34, Moses had gone up on the mount to get the tables of stone. When he went up to get those tables of stone in the presence of God, the glory was so great the Bible say his face shined. He does came off the mount and the people saw that shining face it frightened them and they didn't want to look at him. It was weird. The character and attributes of God constitute His Glory (Exodus 34): - Mercy - Grace - Longsuffering - Goodness - Truth - Forgiving - Justice He is all that wrapped up into 1 and the shining forth of all of those attributes constitutes the GLORY OF GOD.
Commentary	Definition : Gnosticism	**Please see '1 Corinthians - Session 13' notes and the 'Reservoir of Knowledge #1: Gnosticism' section.** Gnosticism comes from the Greek word 'gnosis', which means to know, or, to have knowledge. Gnosticism is a general description of a wide range of religious ideas, which became very popular during the second and third centuries. There were many different gnostic schools, all of which had different beliefs and practices, but who all claimed their particular group had the secret knowledge, which would alone achieve salvation. To say you were a Gnostic was to say: “I know something you don’t. I’m in on the secret. I’ve been enlightened. I’m spiritually on a higher level.” Gnosticism was an attempt at answering the centuries-old problem of the relationship between good and evil. Members of the gnostic sects were convinced that they possessed secret and mysterious knowledge, which they had received by revelation. This knowledge was deeply veiled to the world around them, and could not be found outside the teaching of their group. Gnostics received this knowledge by being initiated into one of the gnostic sects. Salvation was achieved by receiving this esoteric knowledge. In Gnosticism, knowledge took the place of faith, so the Gnostics became a club of the illuminated, rather than the society of the redeemed. Gnosticism should be categorized as a mystery religion. There are many, too many, false teachings in Gnosticism.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : God	God is a pre-existent God. He is not created, doesn't come from anywhere, there wasn't ever a time there was no God. Was always there. The Bible doesn't defend God's existence, it assumes it. God: The most striking example of equality and subordination is the Triune God. All three persons of God are equal, yet the Son is subordinate to the Father and the Holy Spirit to the Father and the Son. Subordination of role does not mean subordination of essence. The Father is God, the Son is God, and the Spirit is God but the Son and the Spirit take on subordinate roles. This does not change the essence of God in any way. Thus, there is equality of essence among the persons of the Trinity but a willing subordination of role among the persons. If equality and subordination are in the Trinity then they can't be contradictory. God is a God of Order - There is a necessary order to everything we are learning. - In Romans 1-5 the doctrine of our justification was set forth. This is the important foundational doctrine which must be laid before we can "build" anything that follows. - In Romans 6-8:13, the doctrine of our sanctification was set forth. This is the natural next step to instructing us in those things which were given to us in Christ. Once the justification doctrine of our eternal life has worked in us, the sanctification doctrine of our functional life is built upon it.
Commentary	Definition : God	God exists in and of Himself. He is complete and perfectly whole without anything outside of himself. He is sufficient in and of Himself. He is unique. And He is separate from His creation in the sense that no part of creation is a subset of God (Pantheism) or contains deity. God is eternal. That is to say that He had no beginning and He will have no end. There was no one before Him and there will be no one after Him. He is immutable. What does that mean? It means that God is a spirit, whose being, wisdom, power; holiness, justice, goodness, and truth are infinite, eternal, and unchangeable. Immutability means that God's nature is the same yesterday, today and forever. God is independent of everything in that He has no need of anything outside of Himself. God is sufficient within Himself. As the Creator, God is not only the source of all that was created, but He is also the sustainer of all that exists. If anything were to ever leave the mind of God, it would cease to be. God is the source of all true wisdom, power, holiness, justice, love, goodness and truth. He does not just possess these things; He is all of these things. They are part of His being, not just things that He does. God reserves to Himself the right to exclusive worship. 1. God will not do things that make people violate their free will. At the same time, 2. God will not create a cartoon world. EX Road Rummer & Wylie Coyote. God can't deal with the real world as though it was a cartoon world. Adam and Eve had a free will to eat of that tree. And because they chose to, the consequences of that are real. 3. God has to do everything He is doing also without violating His own righteousness. God can't be wrong in order to be right. God must always be righteous. And if He is perfectly righteous, that means He is perfectly just.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : God : Hebrew Names	Three Hebrew words: 1. Jehovah: Is English for ALL CAPS LORD. Can be talking about either the Father or the Son. 2. Elohim: Is God. This is God (capital G little case od). 3. Adonai: Is Lord (capital L little case ord). When you see 'Lord God' (2 & 3 combined), this is always a reference to the Second Person of the Godhead, Jesus Christ. When you see 'Lord GOD', this is always the Father.
Commentary	Definition : God : Love of God	Talking about this in either two ways: 1. The love that you have for God 2. The love that you have for your fellow saints Under the banner of love for God is a host of related issues: I am purposefully applying the doctrine because I want to: * Demonstrate that God alone is the most high (Possessor of Heaven and Earth) * Glorify God * Fill a practical office to the sustaining of God's work/church * Put the power of His grace on display * Accomplish God's Will * Make known God's manifold Wisdom * Show forth the exceeding riches of His grace
Commentary	Definition : God : Love of God	Under the banner of love for the saints is a host of related issues: I am purposefully applying the doctrine because I love His body and I want to: * Edify the saints (applying the doctrine in your life helps the edification of the body) * See the body fitly joined together and compacted * Prepare the body for its work in the heavenly places (HP) * See the body conformed to the image of God's Son * Impact men and angels * Further the work of the ministry * Members one and another The more you can do this in every area of your life, instead of serving ourselves, the more godly we will be, the more conformed to His image we will be, the more spiritual we will be.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : God : Three views to God intervening	Three views to God intervening - looking at these because we want to understand what God is doing today: VIEW 1 - Sovereign view: Calvinists and others hold to this. This is theological view that sees God superintending, orchestrating, and controlling every single event that happens down to the smallest detail. Not just the good stuff but everything. The idea is in order for God to be in control of His creation, He has to control every single aspect of it. Which shoe you put on first is God's design. MM questions this. If you believe this and MM does not, there is no such thing as free will because God is controlling every detail. Folks that believe the sovereign view believe God is one big intervention from beginning to end. MM using 1 Timothy 3:1-5 and a bishop being about to have his children in subjection without micromanaging the details of their lives. VIEW 2 - Hands off view: It has a couple of components to it: (1) God has given us His word (2) God has given us His Spirit Then God is hands off. He doesn't have anything to do with it and everything that happens to us is either by chance or by luck. The people who subscribe to this view see chance and luck as actual entities that can make things happen.
Commentary	Definition : God : Three views to God intervening	MM says he has two problems with this: (1) MM does believe God gave us His word and gave us His Spirit. He does not believe he is hands off. (2) Chance and luck have no ability to determine anything. They cannot manipulate a situation or determine an outcome. MM believes God is involved, but the way He is involved in the subject of the 4th view when we get to that. VIEW 3 - The In & Out view: Sometimes God intervenes and sometimes He doesn't. MM says that's convenient, isn't it? People are looking at the circumstances and trying to come up with something that kind of fits those circumstances. MM says when you are talking about the law, when you are talking about a time when God is dealing with everyone under a performance system of the law, you get different things happening. Sometimes you get the blessings, because you were walking after that law and keeping His commandments and all of that. Sometimes though, you didn't get those blessings, you got the curses. That was part of the performance contract. But when you come into this DOGG where God is working with us Gentiles, not through the agency of Israel, which is all part of their program but apart and separate. MM is not saying grace never appeared in Israel's programs but that program was run by and large under the law contract. Grace is the feature by which God is dealing with us today. There is no law. There is no performance contract that dictates how God will deal with us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : God : Three views to God intervening	Principles: - When you are talking about God dispensing things by His grace, if God is doing it all by grace, what He does for one member He will do for all members. If God is going to do something in this circumstance, He will need to do that every time in that circumstance. - People don't get treated differently under grace. He is not picking winners and losers. What He is doing is He is saying I AM going to give it to you out of My grace and My goodness. I AM going to give it to you, not because you deserve it but because I AM giving it to you. When you get these two principles in your mind, you will be able to readily identity what God is and what God is not doing. MM remembers praying for God to not let him run out of gas. But if he understood grace properly, if God would have done this for him this time, He would also do it for him the next time. Not only that, God would do it for others too. If God is sometimes doing it and sometimes not and He is doing it for some people but not doing it for other people, GH: there is nothing in Paul's epistles that supports this, that He is playing favorites and going to do it for this person or group but not offering that to someone else. Everything that He did when He put us IN Christ, He did for everybody. Everything that He is offering us as part of our edification, He is offering to everyone. MM doesn't find this principle in Paul's epistles that sometimes I DO and sometimes I DON'T. Another problem with the 'In or Out View' is that it makes it really hard to know if God is going to do it, right? MM has known people who believed with all of their heart that God is faithful. They ran into a circumstance in which they became financially destitute. So destitute, that every once and a while when a little money would make its way into the family and they actually got to sit down and eat a meal, it actually hurt because they weren't used to having food in their stomach. In the midst of that, they were saying 'God is faithful' because that is what you are supposed to say.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : God : Three views to God intervening	But you would have to ask yourselves, why in the world if God loves them and you know He really cares about them, why would He not have at least provided food in its minimal supply for them and other things? MM's response is because God is not intervening in that way by means of His omnipotent power. If He is picking and choosing, you have to ask yourself, based on what? That gives people the ability to charge God with capriciousness. There's no real rhyme or reason to it, there's no logic behind it, there's no system you can identify. If He just kind of feels like it, maybe I WILL do it today and if I don't feel like it, I don't do it tomorrow, that makes for an unfaithful God. That makes for a God that you cannot depend on and God is not unfaithful. He is not undependable. Our problem is not with God, our problem is with our understanding of what He is doing. That's where the problem is. We say He can do anything and we interpret events as though, but there are some things in this world we just absolutely know He is not going to do. EX MM would have a tire with low air and he used to ask God to get it to the gas station so he could air it up. But he never asked God to fill it up. Because He is not going to. It is not cause He doesn't have the power, it is because that is not what He is doing. Sometimes he makes it to the gas station and sometimes he doesnt. It works the same for a lost guy. View 4 - God working IN us view: This is the one that MM subscribes to and has verses on this (Philippians 2:13, 1 Thessalonians 2:13, Galatians 4:19, Romans 8:11, Philippians 1:6, Colossians 2:11, Colossians 1:27, 1 Timothy 3:16, Colossians 3:16, 2 Corinthians 12:10, Colossians 1:24, Romans 8:17-18, 2 Corinthians 4:18). The preponderance of verses are demonstrating in this dispensation of grace, God is working and His desire is to work IN us to produce something eternal in nature and not temporal and not physical.
Commentary	Definition : God : Three views to God intervening	- He began that work IN us when he placed us IN Christ (a spiritual thing). - When He places us IN Christ, He also gave us His Spirit (Romans 5:5) - a spiritual thing. - He also designed His work to work in our inner man (many verses) - a spiritual thing. - He gave us a new identity in Christ. Didn't change the way we look, didn't change our family name - a spiritual issue. - He performed the circumcision made without hands (Colossians 2:11) All of these are inner man issues. Then He gives us a sanctification whereby we can live for Him in the deails of our lives. Because it comes out of something that He provided and gave you as a free gift of grace when you trusted His Son as your all-sufficient Savior. So He did all those things when He began that work in you. He continues that work when He begins to conform Christ in us. This is also an inner man issue, it's a spiritual issue. And by that working of the word, He is constantly conforming us to the image of His Son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : God : Three views to God intervening	By this constant conforming, He is working to bring us UNTO A PERFECT MAN-Ephesians 4:13. PERFECT is not saying that you never do anything wrong, you never make a mistake. He is talking about a PERFECT MAN in the sense of completeness, that this work He started actually has the ability to be accomplished in you and completed in you and bring you to being that PERFECT MAN. This is a spiritual thing too. Every one of these things are spiritual and are way more valuable than intervening in the physical affairs of your life - every one of them and any one of them. MM knows we don't see that for what it is. We'd rather make it to the gas station. No one wants to run out of gas or have a flat tire. And don't go out and run out of gas in purpose so you are 'suffering with Christ'-Romans 8:17. All of this is an expression of the Power of His grace. MM knows everybody wants to look at His omnipotence. He has the Power to do this and to do that and to create and to part the Red Sea and to take loaves and fishes and feed thousands and all that. That's His omnipotence. What we are talking about now is the Power of His grace which MM believes is the greatest Power that He possesses. The reason - Paul calls it THE EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER-2 Corinthians 4:7. The root word is EXCEL, it surpasses every other power that God possesses and the Power of grace is the power that works IN YOU. Why would you want to settle for dabbling in the arrangement of physical circumstances when you could have the Life of Christ generated in your mortal body? This is what living out of grace is about. That's why the law puts your spiritual life to death.
Commentary	Definition : God : God's Operations	These operations are how we labor with Him. Applying this in other ways is godly living. The godly thinking and godly living are necessary before you can labor with Him. The labor will translate directly into a skill that you are going to use in eternity throughout THE AGES TO COME. Need to start looking at for what it really is. This is the practice field for what you are going to do in eternity.
Commentary	Definition : gods (little 'g')	gods: Little 'g' gods in your Bible is not talking about false gods. MM taught in Bible college gods=angels. Discovered since then that not all of the angels are referred to as gods. ONLY the fallen angels because they wanted to be worshipped. Part of the deal that Lucifer made with them that he would make them objects of worship. These are the ones the educated sons and daughters are going after. The angels that follow God are never called gods in your Bible. gods: When we run into the “gods” in the Bible we will know two things for sure: 1) Just because the Hebrew Scriptures talk about gods, that was not because they were polytheists. 2) Israel was monotheistic: The Lord our God is one God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : God's Cause	God's Cause for the body of Christ: Our Father is not waiting until we "get to heaven," but He is talking about us having an impact on creatures in the heavenly places right now. And His "cause," which we are engaged in, is greatly impacted by our conduct and behavior in ways which go beyond simply sinning or not sinning. And, as His cause becomes our cause, it takes on such a proportion, that it changes the way we think entirely. You see there is a Cause that is worth giving your life for. People who die for causes really believe in it. Find out what God believes is the greatest Cause He has and He has vested that Cause in us. When that becomes clear in LEVEL 2 Phase 2, you don't need anyone encouraging you along anymore, you now have a Cause that no matter what the POE does to you here, there's a Cause that says don't let this scare you. By the time you get here (GH: LEVEL 2, Phase 2), you do understand there is a cause that even if the POE were to take your life, the cause is more important than your continuing on this earth in this physical body. If the POE does that, all it does is accelerate your Sonship. In the greater Cause, you will learn there will be some things that you are going to learn for Jesus' sake. Why Paul early on made the statement FOR ME TO LIVE IS CHRIST, TO DIE IS GAIN-Philippians 1:21, because he understood the cause.
Commentary	Definition : God's Inner Man Powers	**Five ways in which God empowers us in our inner man**: Paul doesn't talk about God's Power in changing our situation or circumstances or healing us or those kinds of things. The things going on in the inward man-God's power is not being demonstrated in a material, physical form. It's only for believers in Jesus Christ. It's hard for people to wrap their arms around because these are spiritual in nature. All 5 are inner man powers 1. **Saving Power or Salvation Power**: There is power in the message of salvation/in the gospel; the gospel has power to save/redeem/reconcile/regenerate us. God's saving power put to work in the life of those who believe and that power is manifested only in the inner man. (When we get saved, we don't get changed in any physical way. If you are bald, you are still bald. If you are short, you are still short. If your eyes are blue, they are still blue. The point being that God's saving power is only a power manifested inwardly.) 2. **Sustaining Power or Preserving Power (AKA Sealing Power - Ephesians 4:30)**: When a believer is saved, this is the power that keeps them in this position. God is able to keep all these things in place no matter what you did. You can't undo it and no one else can either. When God saves a believer (**by redeeming, regenerating and reconciling him who believes the gospel of Christ**), He also keeps the believer in that redeemed, regenerated and reconciled status. This is what took place when the Spirit "sealed us unto the day of redemption." God's sustaining power works to preserve us in our saved condition and that is not manifested in any outward way, but again, it works only in our inward man. We cannot see the sealing of the Spirit nor can we feel it. In fact, the only way we would know about it is to be told about it. Even then, there are no outward evidences so, by faith, we stand on the truth of what the Scripture has told us. All the things that were done when we trusted Jesus Christ as our Savior continue to be done. Changes in the INNER MAN are spiritual in nature and cannot be seen with the naked eye.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : God's Inner Man Powers	3. **Enduring Power**: Power in connection with the HOPE OF HIS CALLING. This is a power that most believers do not want to acknowledge. But it would be good if they did. Important based on what it has to do with. Power that allows us to endure the sufferings from the POE. Not a power that does away with those sufferings. Not a power that intervenes itself between us and those sufferings. Power that is available to you in the midst of sufferings and trials & tribulations. It is a power that works in us to produce a peace in our heart in the midst of those sufferings and the ability to endure those sufferings without being overwhelmed by them. The same enduring power that allows us to go through the SoC is the exact same power that you will use with regard to the SOPT. Use the same doctrine to produce the ability to go through those sufferings. This power will not keep us from getting any of the things that may happen in this world. There's nothing in Paul's epistles that says if you are a believer and you are serving God, then here are some physical things that God says will not happen to you. No such verses that explain this kind of power. Most believers today do not understand that God means to be glorified by how we handle either one of these kinds of sufferings. God wants you to have a certain response to the everyday things that happen to you and it is not 'oh poor me' or 'God, why are you doing this?'
Commentary	Definition : God's Inner Man Powers	Enduring power allows us to patiently endure those things that we suffer. Might be some sort of persecution due to our message or may just be the normal things of life. But God is looking for a certain kind of response there. There is a power that allows us to endure all of those sufferings in a way that reflects His work in us. Can be put to work in your inner man to produce a peace (Philippians 4:6-9). Even though your outward man perish, you inward man be renewed day by day. Doesn't matter if it is the SOPT or SoC, it keeps you from being overwhelmed. 4. **Sanctifying Power**: A power by which we will be presented blameless before God. The point to make is that this power is, like all the others in this DoGG, working in our inner man and not in the outward circumstances. Meant to work in us in such a way that our body, soul, and spirt can be preserved blameless (1 Thessalonians 5:23) and that is definitely an inner man issue. 5. **Stablizing Power**: Keeps you from being shaken, to be sure. In a stressful/anxious situation, shouldn't pray for peace. Peace is a result of knowing something. Should pray about the doctrine that produces peace (Philippians 4:6-9). Power of God: Paul talks about 5 powers and they all deal with inner man issues. At no time is God intervening in the physical circumstances. Inner man powers to conform you, transform you, have Christ formed in you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : God's Will / Will of God	God's Will: God did not do what He did with Israel because of His Will. If Israel needed rain / fruit on the trees / the ground to produce / victory over their enemies / health, the key to that was just keep the law. God promised in a written covenant that's how you get it. If they don't, they get the SOPT but they are amplifiied because they are a judgment. God's Will doesn't enter into that whatsoever. If they are keeping the law and being obedient, they never go out and lose to an enemy. There are no exceptions to that. In the DOGG, if we pray and get something, say God answered our prayer. If we don't, it wasn't His Will. Can't point to a single verse in 13 epistles that supports this. People try and defend this, not with a verse, but with a story. Because they have no verses. Israel is a dispensation of the law. We are in the DOGGrace. Grace is the primary way God is dealing with people. Your sins don't come back on you. Under Israel's program, when they rebelled the rain stopped. He is not punishing evil right now. GH: See examples everywhere. He can live in a bigger house, have better health, etc. He is not being punished because it is not performance. **POINT: If it is under grace, it is not performance. The law is performance. With grace, there is no performance**.
Commentary	Definition : God's Will / Will of God	If God is doing it by grace, it is a free gift to anyone without any restriction of time. If it gets asked, everytime He is asked, He says yes. Guy that is the most evil might get the most rain. If you don't want to suffer drought, you have to irrigate. If you can't afford it, you are under the SOPT. Only 2 ways to get anything. Either earn it or it is given to you as a free gift. Either law or grace. The Calvinist is wrong. He didn't just die for the elect, He died for all. God is not capricious (GH: Saying YES one time and NO another time). The Power is in the pages of this Book. That's the Power that Satan didn't realize. Satan knew all about the power of creation, power to part the Red Sea, etc. to do all of the things they had seen God do. Angels have seen God do a lot of things. But they never saw the power that was vested in the written word of God. Called the EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER-2 Corinthians 4:7. Greatest Power God possesses, even greater than creation. But it was the Power necessary if you are going to be ruler of heaven and earth that Satan did not possess as well. This Book is designed specifically to do this work in our inner man, We call that godly edifiying or your edification. Satan made all those boasts but we, who have been made a little lower than the angels, are actually going to supercede his wisdom, that is a real and bothersome thing to him. One of the reasons why he hates you so much because you are going up to his realm and we're going to be put into positions of power up there.
Commentary	Definition : God's Will / Will of God	Will of God: MM was taught it comes in 2 different parts: 1. REVEALED Will of God: That's the will we find in the Bible. 2. PERFECT Will of God: That was His Will that guided all of the aspects of our life that were not found in the Bible. But Sonship corrects that thinking. Because the Will of God is found in the word of God and everything outside of the word of God is not about His Will it's about your Sonship decision. MM recounts people asking him to pray that God would find their perfect partner or hear couples say that they were His Will for each other. MM says that sounds sweet but you are putting words in God's mouth. His Will is found in His word and He has the same Will for each of us. His Will is: - that we stand perfect and complete IN Him - that we understand about our justified position IN Christ and that we don't have to worry about whether or not we are going to heaven when we die - it's His Will for this - for us to live by this Bible, rightly divided to be settled and done in us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : God's Will / Will of God	The reservoir of knowledge or doctrine that you have are also things that constitute His Will. It's not His Will for us to suffer and not everyone suffers the same things. If it was God's Will, we would all go through the same thing. Now we are all going to suffer something different for each one of us. For some it will be harder, for some it will be easier. **POINT: It is His Will that no matter what you are going through, that you do it unto His Glory without going 'Oh God, why me?!?' or 'why is this happening?!?'. It is His Will for you to go through that differently than the world goes through that**. He has given us everything about His Will in His word. Everything else - where am I going to go to college, who am I going to marry, what am I going to do for a living, am I going to take this job or that job - these are all Sonship decisions. God wants us to make these decisions based on the wisdom that He is teaching us. He is teaching us to think about things the way He does and to do things His Way. You have the liberty to make any decision you want. He is educating you to be His extension, to be His son or daughter. You are my son or daughter, represent Me in this decision because we are in this Business together that I AM doing. He wants you to make this decision in the best possible way out of the supply of doctrine that you do possess. We are a long ways (Sonship Pt5: RE Pt1:61-Romans 12:12c) but He is not asking you to panic on what you don't know. He is asking you to make a Sonship decision based on what you do know. It is OK to pray that you feel there's a lot you don't know that you wish you knew. GH: Over time, you will look back and see how your reservoir of doctrine has grown based on prior decisions you made. If you have a question and you can't find the answer in this Book, you have asked the wrong question - that's not a question concerning His Will, that's a Sonship decision.
Commentary	Definition : God's Will / Will of God	(GH: EphSess6A) MM says people say 'God show me your will'. Not a bad thing to want it but bad if you don't know what it is. He is going to tell us. There's a mystery of the Father's Will and we are going to run into it. He is going to tell it to you and He definitely wants to help you achieve it in this world. There's a tri-fold mystery: 1. The mystery of God 2. The mystery of the Father 3. The mystery of Christ - we will understand what it is to have the mystery of Christ There are mysteries about things in the O.T. Jesus spoke in parables because it was for His disciples to understand the mysteries of the kingdom but not to them. If He speaks in parables, He can speak to everybody, but you guys will get what I AM talking about but they won't.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : God : Holy Spirit : CRIBS	CRIBS - a five-step ministry that is carried out on our behalf by the Spirit of God. Five things that take place with every believer when they trust Christ as their Savior: C = Circumcision * CIRCMCISED WITH THE CIRCUMCISION MADE WITHOUT HANDS...BY THE CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST-Colossians2:11 * We are identified in the Person and work of Jesus Christ. His death at the cross becomes our death. In His death, we also died. Not physically, but we are dead in our old identity in Adam, in our old sin nature, in our enslavement to sin. * YE WERE THE SERVANTS OF SIN-Romans 6:17 * YE WERE THE SERVANTS OF SIN-Romans 6:20 * WERE: Not any longer. Circumcision is where God cut our soul loose from our body. He broke the connection. Our body is not redeemed, so God breaks the bond between our soul and our body. * Before the court of God's justice, our sin has been officially cancelled. Our bondage under sin is broken and the "captives are set free." This is a non-experiential truth in that there is nothing happening to you when you get saved that tells you the spiritual circumcision has taken place. Therefore, we have to be told about it. Whether we know it or not, we have been set free from sin.
Commentary	Definition : God : Holy Spirit : CRIBS	R = Regenerated * We have been regenerated in that our dead spirit has been made alive. I = Indwell * The Bible doesn't actually use the word "indwell." It does use the word "dwell." When it does, it can be one of two meanings: 1. Is describing the Spirit taking up residence in our spirit upon our faith in Christ. This is the meaning we are after right now. When this happens, we are in direct contact with the life of God, through His Spirit. 2. Has to do with our sanctification, where the Spirit is in control; we are obeying the doctrine which means we are "walking after the Spirit." It is possible for a person to have the Spirit of God and not be under His direction. But the point we are making now is that every saved person has the Spirit. B = Baptized * We are baptized into the body of Christ by the Spirit of God. By that baptism, we are now one with Christ. This is why water baptism is so unnecessary because water baptism hides and obscures the true baptism and our new identity in Christ. If you doubt that, just ask your Christian friends to define baptism, and listen to what they say. Invariably, they will talk about water baptism as an act of obedience, like it is a "thing" in and of itself.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : God : Holy Spirit : CRIBS	S = Seals * God places us permanently in Christ so that no matter what, we will never lose our position in Christ or our identity with Him. We are sealed until the day of redemption, meaning the redemption of our body. All these take place at salvation. His death set us free from our old life and identity, and His resurrection gave us new life in Christ.
Commentary	Definition : Godliness	Godliness is the contraction 'God Likeness' with the 'ke' stricken out of it. 3 Components to Godliness - our Godliness Edification: 1. Think like God thinks (man's wisdom vs. God's wisdom) - MM is not saying man doesn't have any wisdom. Sonship education will equip you to begin thinking about things the way He thinks about them, to see them from His viewpoint 2. Act like God acts/Do things His Way - Both of these are for the purpose of what you're going to be doing in eternity. 3. Labor with God in His Business/Labor with God in what He is doing (no one can labor with God till he has perfect justification and perfect sanctification) (GH: here) and out in eternity (goal of the first two and qualify us to do this labor) - Install us into what He is doing in eternity. We are actually going to carry on in God's business based on the education we are getting right here in the Bible. Not only learn the things that equip us to get engaged in that Business, we learn about the Business. Take the godly thinking and godly living and applying it to the godly labor. You can't labor with your Father without the godly thinking and the godly living. Has to be in this order. Godliness: If the doctrine is going to produce that in you, then doesn't it make sense that it has to follow that (GH: think/live/labor) outline? Have to be able to THINK and LIVE/ACT to LABOR with Him. Can't get this anywhere except this Book. Don't confuse godliness with righteousness.
Commentary	Definition : Godliness	MM: Godly is an overused term used out of its Bible definition. Most people don't fit the 3 conditions and yet we give them that label. To the world it means he went to church, he read his Bible, he did some good stuff. God wants Godliness put on display to the only creatures that we'll impact. This world will not be impressed with a true Godly person. Paul says we'll be the off-scouring of the world. Getting further along in your Sonship will not make the world say, those people are Godly. They're going to say, those people are wierd. Those people are in a cult. Those people have something wrong with them/over the top/fanatical. Even Christians will look at Sonship people and say, look, you are overdoing it. You need to moderate that a little bit. Why? They are very at home here. The further you go in Sonship, the wierder that you will get by the world at large. Whole world won't beat a path to Israel's door either. Godliness: How do most saved people define it? Living right, doing good. You understand there are 3 components. Most churches don't teach this and you won't be able to labor with Him and at the Judgment Seat, that will be a surprise. MM not saying we have an exclusive little club, he wishes everyone knew this. GODLINESS: Need to ditch what man likes in favor of what your Father says.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Godliness	Godliness: The Bible doesn't use this word as we do. We look at it as righteousness, good acts, good things that we do. That's not being godly, that may be rightesous but that's the difference. Contraction of GOD-LIKENESS - think, act/live, labor. MM says he doesn't want anyone to think your Creator or you are going to be like gods. You are made so you can be educated so you can learn to think just like your Heavenly Father thinks and once you begin to think like Him you're able to conduct yourself like he would. The things you do would be the very things He would do. And once you get that, He can put you in a position up in those heavenly places and turn that over to you and know that you are going to run it just the way you're supposed to. That's what that education is all about. Don't look at godliness as righteousness. Look at it as what it is. MM's job is to take you through the curriculum to educate you so that the day that you get out in to the heavenly places you know exactly what to do because God's not going to stick any of us in a position we are not qualified to run and eternity is a long time. Godliness: The way this is supposed to work is that godliness becomes an individual issue as you are growing up in your family. When you become an adult, godliness is already at work. Then you get married and each partner brings godliness into the marriage. Each one has a position and responsibility in the marriage and the discharge those under godliness. When children come along, the instruction of the parent brings godliness into the family unit. The parents instruct their children as individuals who will be godly themselves. Then godliness that has been at work in the family is brought into the local church. Take it from the local church and put it on display in the world. And one day, it will be brought into the entire body of Christ in the heavenly places.
Commentary	Definition : Godliness	Godliness consists of three parts/components - don't confuse godliness and righteousness: - Godly thinking: learning to think about things the way your heavenly Father thinks about them because you won't automatically think of them this way. Have to be taught that and the doctrine does that. The Bible calls this the renewing of your mind. - Godly living: learning to take this new way of thinking about things and now implement that thinking into our conduct & behavior in our everyday lives. Learning to do things God's Way. Teaching you a Sonship skill on how to apply that thinking to now change your conduct & behavior. - Godly labor: God will reveal a specific operation that He wants to accomplish right now in this DOGG in this world, and then we have an opportunity to take that and now labor with Him in accomplishing something. Important because He is not going to do it if we don't. So there's something at stake here.
Commentary	Definition : Godliness	Once you learn godly thinking and godly living, you will find all kinds of ways to implement this into your life and you ought to, that's what it's designed to do. But, then what happens is, you will see in God's word, specifically Paul's epistles, as you are working through the doctrine, you'll see a specific thing that God wants to accomplish and the only way that's going to get accomplished is for us to get involved in that, to labor with God in that. Godly labor is different from godly living in that the labor is us not looking around trying to figure out how we are going to labor with God. He is going to tell you in His word what the labor is. He is not going to leave it to us to figure this out. To labor with God, you have to understand what you are doing. Can't accidently do it. Lost people can't be godly. Submit ourselves no matter what the conditions because you understand God's purposes.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Godliness / Non-MBI (TBC)	What godliness (being like God) is not: - Does not occur automatically - this is one of the biggest problems - most Christians think well I'm saved and it is just going to happen. Godliness did not happen the instant that you were saved. You become godly. - Does not happen with church attendance or church activities or church programs - Does not happen by carrying a Bible around. - Does not happen by observing religious holidays or a religious calendar - people observe Christmas and Easter which are two holidays not found anywhere in the Bible and God never told you do to either one of them. MN not telling you not to do them, just that God never told you to do them. Nor a religious calendar that religions like Roman Catholicism and Judaism follow. - Does not happen by prayer. There is nothing you can tell God, say to God, or ask of God in prayer that will make you godly. - Does not happen by peaceful meditation in some serene environment. - Does not happen by dedicating your life to Christ. You can walk an aisle but public dedications don't make you godly. - Does not happen by good intentions and doing good to others and in general doing good things.
Commentary	Definition : Godliness / Non-MBI (TBC)	- Does not happen by giving money to the church or to missions or to religious organizations. - Does not happen by perfect Sunday school attendance. - Does not happen by perfect church attendance. - Does not happen by acquiring church language - Christian cliches. - Does not happen by mortification of the flesh. - Does not happen by a miracle. - Does not happen by being slain in the Holy Ghost. - Does not happen by God speaking to you in an audible voice or still small voice. MN says when some preacher today says 'God told me' he says did you write it down in the Bible? It should be in here. - Does not happen by speaking in tongues. In fact, MN says this was against edification. - Does not happen by any book in any Christian bookstore by any author from 68 AD till today.
Commentary	Definition : Godliness / Non-MBI (TBC)	Godliness occurs by the effectual working of God's word rightly divided & properly handled. From Romans to Philemon, in the order and sense & sequence that God wrote, composed, compiled, and arranged those 13 letters of the apostle Paul. Called godly edifying which is in faith. Godliness occurs by an education, by learning what God has said in His word, and its effectual job being done in your inner man. MN says it is an education to get edified and this is the biggest turn-off with Christians today. Godly edification occurs by means of education and that by Sonship a specialized form of education. The mechanical means of Sonship edification is accomplished by grace, by God giving you something by His Jehovahness and grace. In order for a man to be godly, the living words of a living God must live in Him in order to produce the three major features of godliness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Ungodliness	In Adam : Ungodly : Sinners by nature : Cannot become godly on our own Ungodly thoughts-> ungodly living -> prime candidates for laboring with Satan in his work in this world (Satan keeps men in a lost condition but used them to create an atmosphete of ungodliness that effects the world at large). Satan promotes ungodliness through his COURSE OF THIS WORLD and the POE-not by accident. Goal is to increase this until the world stands in total opposition to/rejection of God. Satan wants the total rejection of God and all the members of the Godhead. His goal is to increase the ungodliness of this world. He has to earn the right to do some things. A lot of pressure is born to bear on the world. Godliness begins with godly thinking and vice versa. What Satan has found there are 7 particular truths that he must attack. Counterfeits sound more believable/desirable. Not about what we want to hear. It is what is true. UNGODLINESS: Ungodly thinking. The antithesis of/contrary to godliness. Instead of doing God's way, doing things the way of the adversary. Laboring against God.
Commentary	Definition : Ungodliness	Need to understand ungodliness. Attacks will be against 7 volitional truths. Necessary to believe to be delivered from our ungodly condition. In attempt to keep his ungodly hold, Satan works by various means to convince and encourage men to reject these 7 truths. He only needs to be successful in 1 keep a man from putting his faith in Christ. But he wants to establish many errors to increase the bondage of his victim. Satan cannot force anyone to reject God's truths, as men are still free moral agents capable of making their own decisions. Satan cannot override man's will on salvation. He is clever, using natural inclinations and motivations of men so that they think what they do and do what they do, being unaware of the ungodly path Satan is directing them down. Men are unsaved because their ungodliness has progressed to the point of rejecting certain of these 7 truths; truths that must be believed to be saved. With the passing of time, ungodliness progresses, causing the rejection of more and more of God's Truths. Why children respond more positively to the Gospel than adults. If you know someone will have an issue with a point, you are doing them no favors leaving it out. Need all 7. Could talk them into thinking they are saved when they are not. Robert Reich Quote: The great conflict of the 21st century will not be between the West and terrorism. Terrorism is a tactic, not a belief. The true battle will be between modern civilization and anti modernists; between those who believe in the primacy of the individual and those who believe that human beings owe their allegiance and identity to a higher authority; between those who give priority to life in this world and those who believe that human life is mere preparation for an existence beyond life; between those who believe in science, reason, and logic and those who believe that truth is revealed through Scripture and religious dogma. Terrorism will disrupt and destroy lives. But terrorism itself is not the greatest danger we face, conservative religious believers are the greatest danger we face.
Commentary	Definition : Ungodly	Serving God out of the energy of our flesh (self-righteousness [saying I don't need God to do this, I can do it on my own-you are making yourself God], as noble as your intent may be). God is not the author of it. To cut people slack, preachers have never taught them how to live out of grace.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Godly Love	Godly Love: The information about the mercies of God is critical to the production of a godly love in us which is without dissimulation. It is that heart of gratitude that generates our love for God. The more we review those mercies and the more we understand about them (how critically important they are), the more we will see our love for God increase (deepen) and abound (become multi-faceted; for many reasons). An abounding love for God will produce an "ever-increasing" desire to be godly. - You will desire to be "like your Father" in more and more ways - More and more of His "table of likes and dislikes" will become yours - Our desire for the education will increase proportionally As our love for God increases, we will also desire to labor with Him, both here and also in the heavenly places. Therefore, our office becomes an expression of our love for God! Godly Love: Choosing to V&E the other person as God does. Get equipped in Romans 12. What we need is for God's ability to love unlovable people to be in us. There was nothing loveable in us when God loved us.
Commentary	Definition : Godly Love	We practice living out of the doctrine by training ourselves to constantly ask the question, "Who or what is behind my actions; what are my motives?" As we assess our daily actions, what are some godly motives for doing what we do? **• Love my Father** **• Love His Business** **• Love my fellow saints because my Father V&E them, because they are part of His body and we need each other to accomplish His operations, because I care about their edification** As we respond properly to the doctrine, the character of Jesus Christ is formed IN us, transforming us to possess godly selflessness as a part of our character. The core features of godly wisdom are important because they are the very foundation for being able to "reign with Christ" in the heavenly places.
Commentary	Definition : Godly Love	6 Attributes of Godly Love: MM says the first two are two sides of the same coin and the other 4 are built on top of these two. There is some intelligent design around giving you (Attribute 1) SELFLESSNESS and (Attribute 2) LOVINGKINESS first. Need to be SELFLESS to do the second one. First way to put these into practice is in the confines of the local assembly. MM says it is not good for him to stand up and tell you all the way in which to do this, you have to be thinking about that on your own. So much so that we should really want the testimony for this group to be like it was when Paul wrote 2 Corinthians when he was talking about someone else and he said those people are addicted to the ministry of the saints. Everyone can stay busy all week long doing stuff. These are things you got to think about, you got to incorporate, you got to take time to do it. This group is one body IN Christ and there's wisdom in looking at ourselves that way, not only corporately we see ourselves as one body but individually, we look at each other as members of our body. EX When Bob is out in the hospital, MM has to think part of my body is out over there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Godly Thinking	Godly Thinking: Is for the purpose of figuring things out. Skill will need in the heavenly places if we are to occupy any of the 5 main positions of power. Thinking has to go back to the ultimate godly reasons. Want to have all decisions be godly. GODLY THINKING: Needed in the heavenly places if we are to occupy any of the 5 main positions of power in the heavenly places: - Principality - Power - Throne - Might - Dominion
Commentary	Definition : Godly Thinking : GH: Closing the Sanctification Gap	You want the gap between positional and functional to be diminishing as you continue through the Sonship education. Bring you up where you are called to be. What you have been made to be positionally so you can be that in reality. NOTE: Whenever the doctrine is not working in us (for whatever reason), it will always manifest itself in undesirable ways that has consequences. See undesirable consequences of the doctrine not working. You understand there are two programs, that you are not under the law but under grace, that Paul is your apostle not the 12, etc. You understand you didn't get saved under the gospel of the kingdom, you got saved by hearing that Jesus died on the Cross for your sins and shed His Blood and that Sacrifice is enough to satisfy God's justice and wrath against you and if you put your faith in what Christ has done, God will justify you and make you righteous and forgive you sins. Nobody preached that before Paul. MM says you think the 12 got saved this way? Remember when He is with the 12 and He says 'hey, I AM going to have to go to Jerusalem. They are going to put Me to death on the Cross' and Peter says 'not so Lord'. Did Peter understand the death on the Cross? They all believed in the resurrection. Were they all there at the tomb on the third day? They were locked in the upper room for fear of the Jews and when the women tell them He is risen, (GH: they didn't necessarily believe) Peter and John run to the tomb. They tell Thomas and what does he say? He said he is not going to believe until I put my hands in those scars. They weren't looking forward to the Cross, they were given the gospel of the kingdom, that Jesus was the prophesized Christ of Israel and the kingdom He would sit on the throne of David was at hand. That's the gospel they believed. If this is the gospel you believe you didn't get saved because you're not an Israelite under the law in the prophetic program.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Godly Thinking : GH: Closing the Sanctification Gap	You're a Gentile in the DOGG, part of the mystery. So you talk about this as a member of the body of Christ, that there are two programs, you have to rightly divide the word and understand what scriptures are to you and about you as a member of the body of Christ AND what scriptures are to and about the believing remnant of Israel who are part of the little flock, you understand Paul is our apostle and not the 12, and when you say this, people attack you for that - lost person, the POE, someone in your family, someone you work with, someone you go to school with, brethren outside this assembly - when they hear that and they attack you and that attack starts to affect you. GH: When you don't look at the attacker with the love that Christ would have for the attacker, you know that attack has gotten to you. Because you are not looking at them the way that Christ looks at them. Remember if He is living His Life in you, that is not him bad mouthing your attacker. He is saying I died for that guy. Remember THE MEASURE OF FAITH-Romans 12:3. Don't get to thinking you are bigger and better than everybody else. We're all in the same boat. Or if you quit, that's a sign that the attack worked. Remember the 3 phases of the attacks. MM reminds that ALL WHO LIVE GODLY IN CHRIST JESUS SHALL SUFFER PERSECUTION-2 Timothy 3:12, because if we know the truth we can't shut up about it and if we say something about it, we're going to get attacked God says I know and that's why I AM giving you grace that's sufficient. If the affect of the attack continues and you kind of give into it, the doctrine is not working in you. The fix/solution is to go to the doctrine and have that doctrine work in you that produces a love for them that is appropriate to what your Savior has so that you might continue to minister to them on His behalf. That's so not about you but that is kind of the point, isn't it? It's not about us, it's really about Him.
Commentary	Definition : Godly Thinking : GH: Closing the Sanctification Gap	If you are attacked over some area of your Sonship life (RDW, grace, DoGG, HP, edification) by anyone (the lost world, the PoE, family, business, school, brethren outside the assembly, brethren inside the assembly) and that attack works to affect you (I hate that guy) or discourage you to make you quit in some way (to silence you, or even to forsake the message), if that affect continues, then that is a signal (a symptom!) that some part of the doctrine is not working in you. The solution to that (on your part) is not for them to apologize and “make up.” The solution is to go back to the doctrine which has not done its effectual work in you and engage in the edification process with that doctrine. -EX Because you are a grace believer, you understand that God interrupted the prophetic program and ushered in a DOGG and God is now, not using Israel to bring the gospel to Gentiles. That was the prophetic program, that is what was promised to Abraham (in him and his seed will all the families of the earth be blessed). But God has interrupted that program and now apart from Israel God is directly bringing the gospel and the appointed agent a DOGG apostle who was Paul. God is now dealing with us directly. Your position is make a reality so your practice can become a reality. And when it happens, God gets the glory.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Godly Thinking : GH: Imitation Won't Work	We know that imitation is not the way because the capacity/power to imitate is vested in the one who imitates without necessarily shared the motives of the one being imitated, who remains passive and impersonal to the act of imitation. MM says there are well-meaning preachers who don't know any better that read something in the Bible and say well, this is the way it ought to be. The only way you can do this in your flesh is try and imitate it. But doing it in your flesh is not the way to do it. You're just doing the best you can. God did not create us to imitate Him; there is no mystery in that. He doesn't want your best, He wants His life in us. MM says if you are imitating Jesus, it is not the power of His grace working in you, it's you just trying to imitate. Can you see the hallow shell this would be? This is not the same thing as Christ living His Life in you. Him living His Life in you would not be passive and impersonal, it would be Him actually doing it through you. Godliness is the direct consequence of God's activity in man (this was the Mystery)-that is what 'God manifest in the flesh' means. Imitating righteousness was not a mystery. Men have been doing that since they've been on the planet. Jesus was 'God manifest in the flesh' but you will have a hard time with this passage if you make v16 about Jesus. This is different than us trying to do the best we can - 'I know this is what the Bible says I should do so I guess I'll do it but I don't like it'. Is this godly? No. Godliness is what transforms our thinking about that. If the life of Christ is not being lived in us, we are perpetuating the pagan practice of religion and doing it all in the energy of our flesh.
Commentary	Definition : Godly Thinking : GH: Imitation Won't Work	If it is you doing it, it's self-righteousness, which is saying to God 'I don't need you'. What nation does this remind you of? Man was created in such a way that he could bear the image of God without God Himself becoming visible. It was not man's physical form, but it was his capacity to behave that was designed to be the means through which God intended to express His nature and character. This is the activity of God in the man. God behaving in us and God behaving through us. God's behavior is the cause, the life of Christ is the cause and we are the effect. If we are doing the right thing, why is God not satisfied with that? Because: 1) when we do so, we eliminate God (or the need for God) from the process of righteousness 2) only God has the right to be source of His own 'godliness' - we don't have that right
Commentary	Definition : Godly Wisdom	Godly wisdom will allow you to see consequences of your decisions, not just immediately, but way down the road. Why having a person with godly wisdom as President or Texas governor won't work. The world will look at your wisdom and call it foolishness. The bulk of the decisions you're going to have to make as a son of your Heavenly Father, right here and right now on this earth, are going to be either: - wise or foolish decisions (if your decisions are not made out of godly wisdom, your Father counts what you're using to make the decision as foolishness) - just vs. unrighteous decisions - judgmental vs. decisions that lack properly evaluation of the facts - equitable decisions vs. self-centered, selfish decisions

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Godly Wisdom	GH: Godly Wisdom Review 1. The first item we are to be educated in is our Father's Wisdom - format stays the same in both programs - not getting Israel's doctrine. Because it is the first thing you get and so vital, it is critical for decision making. 2. Godly Widsom is found in Romans 12:3-16. 3. Our Father has chosen to install His Widsom in us by instructing us in godly love - there are reasons He chose to do it that way and MM wants us to understand those reasons 4. Godly love is a large and critical issue - when you get all the way to being a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING and realize it is way bigger and more important than you think it is in REPt1:11. 5. God has chosen to teach us His Wisdom by way of godly love for several reasons: (1) A 'case study' approach to wisdom will not achieve godly thinking *Our church gets criticized for using terminology not found in the Bible but they use plenty of terminology not found in the Bible but because the terminology we are using they are not using they have a problem with it. If MM uses education or curriculum because it accomplishes the same as that then they have issues with it. He could form sentences using terminology that is in the Bible but they are not using that either but at least that is in the Bible. As we are being instructed as sons, you will get different scenarios in your mind and think what about this case or this circumstance or this situation?* Case study won't work because it doesn't do you any good to memorize a bunch of scenarios because that doesn't equip you to put that into practice. Once this gets worked IN you, you will be able to answer your own questions.
Commentary	Definition : Godly Wisdom	(2) Esteem the things He does, the way He does. By showing us what He loves, our Father is addressing the 'first things first' issue of what He V&Es so that we will value as He does (3) Godly love is the necessary FIRST ISSUE for knowing what to do when we get out in the creature If you think you are going to labor with your Father out in the creature and you don't think this instruction will enable you to do that, MM wonders what you think you are going to be doing. 6. We discovered the pattern for godly edifying: - Every piece (GH: FORM) of doctrine is presented to us by means of the THREE components of godliness: 1. We are instructed how to THINK 2. We are shown how to implement that thinking into our conduct and behavior - godly LIVING 3. We are given an example of how we can use it to LABOR with our Father 7. Every doctrine is interconnected with other parts; no doctrine is a 'standalone' doctrine. These have to be in your mind. Can't just hear it and cast it aside.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Godly Wisdom	8. We learned that in the Book of Romans we will be given SEVEN features of godly love: - We are given TWO features in the section on wisdom The first is in Romans 12:3-8 (godly love is selfless) the second is in Romans 12:9-10 (godly love is lovingkindness) the third is in Romans 12:11-16 (godly love is tenderheartedness) - We are given ONE feature in the section on personal justice in Romans 12:17-21 (longsuffering / meekness)
Commentary	Definition : Godly Wisdom	- We are given ONE feature in the section on governmental justice in Romans 13:1-7 (benevolent goodness) - We are given ONE feature in the section on judgment - We are given TWO features in the section on equity - We are given ONE feature in the final section (15:8-16:27) Will encounter this all through out the curriculum. Again as a young man, as a WISE MAN, as a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING. 9. After the Book of Romans, more DETAILS will be added to our understanding of godly love As you get into the advanced epistles, love is ABOUNDING and it is actually going to go somewhere. Will never get out of the education on godly love. It's always going to be there.
Commentary	Definition : Godly Wisdom	Wisdom: - George Smith - Wisdom makes us think and act to the purpose. Wisdom seeks to find the right way for accomplishing its ends. Wisdom is reason made perfect by knowledge. - OED: Wisdom is good judgment. - Webster's 1928 Dictionary: Wisdom is the right use or exercise of knowledge. MM says wisdom isn't just data, but it is knowing how to use that information that you've been given. When people talk about wisdom under the systematic theology context, we thought about wisdom as the apex. Once you got wisdom there wasn't anything higher. MM says but you can have wisdom at every level of an application.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Godly Wisdom	Wisdom: You would expect that He would tell us what wisdom is and these are wise things and these are not wise things, but if He does it this way, He is putting us back under the law with DOs and DON'Ts. Instead, He is going to teach you principles that apply to any situation so He doesn't have to come along and GH: and manage you. Like memorizing math vs. understanding the principals and concepts of math. Not learning things you will never see again, learning things you will use the rest of your life. MM says if the Bible was a list of everything you could and couldn't do, do you know how big it would be? It would be growing all the time. Someone would say I have all these DOs and DON'Ts but there's nothing in here about the Internet. Your Father doesn't need to talk to you about the Internet because you have principles that will allow you to make a decision about any arena of your life. Doesn't matter that none of the Bible writers knew about computers because the principles will remain the same. These principles are the way that we are going to put our new identity into practice. Have to be able to articulate what this Sonship education is going to do for you. Group: 1. See things from your Father's perspective. 2. Teach us godliness. 3. V&E what He does. Two things God is doing in this DOGG - why He didn't redeem these bodies: 1. Quickening our mortal bodies so that we don't have to obey sin anymore. 2. He is putting the power of His grace on display in the endurance of the sufferings that come our way.
Commentary	Definition : Godly Wisdom	Wisdom as God views it - teeter toter picture = Wisdom as God views it - We all come into the education with natural (human) reasoning. That is all we have got. God wants to displace this natural (human) reasoning and replace it with godly thinking. What God is looking for is not what the world normally thinks. What He is looking for is what every FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 produces in us mentally. There are plenty of people in the world that do good things, sacrificial things, noble things. But that all piles up under that natural reasoning side. But God wants your motive for what you think and your motive for what you do to come from Him. You get this by some FORM OF DOCTRINE. As we are learning that there is something our Father can produce in our minds that will result in a conduct and behavior that stems from something He has produced IN us, not that we are conjuring up on our own. In the beginning, this has to be done on purpose because this is not the way that we normally live. Don't try and think this too far ahead in areas that you are not familar with. God is going to give you motive and reason for doing it and it's going to be the same one He has.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Godly Wisdom	Clifford question: How do you know the difference between God's righteousness and your righteousness? Can look the same on the outside. At this point in the education, all you have is human goodness. Nothing wrong with that but it is not good enough for us to be godly. Once you begin to learn a doctrine that can apply to that situation, then you need to stop and think, wait a minute, I can do the same thing but let me do it because now my Father has taught me something. It's making conscious decisions for the reasons your heavenly Father would so something. Eventually, the scripture becomes the automatic motive, it's the thing that is driving you. If you say I don't know why I'm doing this you are doing it out of natural human reasoning and doing it out of the doctrine that you have learned is going to take an overt effort on your part. After a while, when you are ready to make a decision, your mind will immediately look to the doctrine. If you don't know a doctrine yet, eventually you will. We are going to replace this natural human reasoning with godly thinking. When we talk about the doctrine being the motivation for doing what we are doing, that the scripture is now the reason for doing this, and MM talks about this being godly, GH: have to remember the definition of godly. People confuse good behavior with godly behavior. That is not the way that God is looking at that. Being godly doesn't mean you have this emotional love for God or you go to church all the time, etc., it means the 3 aspects of godliness are at work in your life. Not talking about copying Jesus in His Ministry to Isreael, talking about godliness as it is written in Paul's epistles.
Commentary	Definition : (God's) Hidden Wisdom	Hidden Wisdom: Has to do do with that big issue. It is the genius of God, bringing about this DOGG - the hidden wisdom is the revelation that there is a dispensation of grace, but rather, it is God’s wisdom that explains what this dispensation of grace is about. Dealing with us the way that He has. There's a genius in God allowing the POE to make us suffer and allowing it to happen. Wouldn't know it unless He told you about it. Part of the hidden wisdom.
Commentary	Definition : Goodness	Goodness is expressed as we live the doctrine in the workplace, consistently
Commentary	Definition : Glorified or Redeemed Body	The colors of our glorified bodies are not indicators of heat. MM jokes don't get next to that guy, he's like 1,000 degrees Celcius. The colors are an indictor. They are not just for garnishment. They are not just for looks. Like everything God has created, those colors are indicators. Just like the color of the sun is an indicator of its heat, the colors of a glorified body are indicators of position. In our military they all wear insignias/patches on their shoulder to indicate rank on them. Pretty much same uniform except for the rank. Creature has to have a body (which is run by the mind). God has designed the soul to always be encompassed in the body. That's why in eternity, you're not just going to be a spirit floating around, you are going to get a glorified body. People on earth will get a body that eats of the tree of life and that body will live forever. Not a glorified body. The creature is the body of the whole creation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Gospel	Gospel = Good News - From Genesis to Revelation, there are at least 15 gospels - MM was taught there was 1 gospel in Bible College. Try to make that fit in your head. There are different gospels that were preached in the Israel program at one time and not preached anymore after that. Other gospels were meant to be preached later in the Israel program but not up to the time of the ministry of Jesus. These other gospels are under the law so they have a characteristic about them. Examples: - Gospel that the 12 apostles preached, that Jesus preached, that John the Baptist preached before the Cross - Gospel of the Kingdom: to the little flock of the nation of Israel - Everlasting Gospel: preached in the book of Revelation - Compare these with the gospel that Paul is preaching - see it is a completely different unique gospel that God has decided to put forth during the dispensation of Grace. This is the gospel that Paul is separated unto.
Commentary	Definition : Gospel of the Grace of God or Gospel of Christ 'Ephesians Commentary'	Definition : Gospel of the Grace of God or Gospel of Christ: How we can have eternal life with God once this life is over. Presenting the gospel is an important part of our life because we are ambassadors for Christ, showing people how they can be reconciled to God. In order to be saved (to be acceptable to God and to have eternal life), there are four things that need to be understood and affirmed: 1. I am a sinner. Sins are all the things we do which are wrong - lying, stealing, adultery, murder, etc. The Bible says that everyone has sinned, that none of us are perfect. ALL HAVE SINNED-Romans 3:23. MM says you don't need to know someone to know they have sinned. Everybody has sinned. Nobody has been perfect, nobody has done everything right. This makes us all sinners. 2. My sin will send me to hell. DEATH PASSED UPON ALL MEN, FOR THAT ALL SINNED-Romans 5:12; FOR THE WAGES OF SIN IS DEATH-Romans 6:23[The payment for committing sin is death, but not just physical death (when our body dies) but a 'second (spiritual) death'-Revelation 20:14 if we are unsaved. Means separated from God and separated from heaven for all eternity because we are sinners.]. MM says this is bad news but you've got to know it. The payment for committing sins is death, not just physical death, but once our body has died on this earth, our soul and spirit also experience death. The real “you” is not your body, but your soul and spirit constitute the real you. The body is the container for the soul and spirit, which allows us to interact with the physical world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Gospel of the Grace of God or Gospel of Christ 'Ephesians Commentary'	Physical death, the death of our body, separates us from this physical world. (See chart: Body, Soul, Human spirit). Death for our soul and spirit does not mean we cease to exist, but it means we are separated from God for all eternity, not in a place of bliss, but in a place of spiritual torment. Therefore, when the Bible talks about salvation, it is talking about being saved from the penalty (wages) of our sin, which is to be in hell, separated from God. That is the spiritual death that sin condemns us to. 'This is the second death'-Revelation 20:14. The first death concerns our body, the second death concerns our soul and spirit in eternity. Again, this death does not mean to cease to exist, but it means separation from God in the lake of fire. This is really bad news. 3. Christ Died For My Sins. CHRIST DIED FOR US-Romans 5:8. Starts the good news. You can put the gospel on five fingers/one hand: Christ/Died/For/Our/Sin. Why He came and died. God is aware of our predicament, He knows everyone is a sinner and because we are a sinner we are condemned to hell. God is a just God. For God to be God, He cannot be unrighteous, He cannot be unjust. Means sin has to be punished. God loves us and wants everyone to spend eternity with Him. God knows about our predicament, and He made a way for us to be saved, so we could go to heaven. To do this, God had to send His Son into the world to live a perfect and sinless life, and then to die on the Cross, to pay for the sins of the world, every sin that was ever committed.
Commentary	Definition : Gospel of the Grace of God or Gospel of Christ 'Ephesians Commentary'	Nobody else could do this because everyone else are sinners (GH: Redeemer disqualification). When Jesus was on the Cross, God placed upon Him, the sins of the world. Every sin you and I have ever committed was placed on Jesus and He paid the price for our sins as our Substitute (He takes our place), dying for the sins of the world. He doesn't want us to be separated from Him for eternity. The reason we are in this condition is not God's fault, it is because men rebelled against God. Because God is perfectly just, He must punish sin. God hates sin. It is the very antithesis of God, who is perfectly righteous. Knowing that God must punish sin, Jesus volunteered to take our place, to take our sins upon Himself, and to suffer the punishment for our sins. And now that you know that, you have a choice to make. 4. I can accept (or reject) Jesus' payment for my sins. You can say YES or NO and God is not going to force anyone to say YES or NO. Totally up to you. When you put your faith in what Jesus did for you, to pay the price for your sins, God counts that as righteousness and He makes a spiritual transaction that the Bible describes in a lot of different ways, but your soul and spirit are no longer condemned but they are going to have eternal life. It's all by faith and a free gift of grace. BUT THE GIFT OF GOD IS ETERNAL LIFE THROUGH JESUS CHRIST OUR LORD-Romans 6:23.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Gospel of the Grace of God or Gospel of Christ 'Ephesians Commentary'	In order to accept Jesus' payment for our sin, the only thing we need to do is to trust what Jesus did as sufficient to satisfy God's justice. God is offering us salvation by grace, which means that we are not asked to earn it, work for it, or deserve it; it is offered as a free gift. God is offering us eternal life as a free gift of grace. How do we receive God's gift of eternal life? By trusting in what Jesus did as sufficient to satisfy God's righteous justice. In other words, put your faith in what Jesus did for you. BY GRACE ARE YE SAVED THROUGH FAITH-Ephesians 2:8. Do not trust in your good works to get you to heaven, they cannot save you. Do not trust in some ritual or ceremony to save you. Joining a church will not save you, being a preacher will not save you, getting baptized will not save you. The only thing that can save you is faith in Jesus: that is "saving faith." Saving faith is trusting in what Jesus did, and only in what Jesus did, to save you from the penalty of sin. And how did Jesus do that? He did that by dying on the Cross, taking on the sins of the world. The evidence that God accepted Jesus' sacrifice of himself on the Cross was that after Jesus was buried, He rose from the dead on the third day. It is that same resurrection life that is promised to us. Here's the difference between this and the world's religions. They say what did/do you do to make yourself acceptable? What did you sacrifice? In this, God does the Sacrifice. All we have to do is to put our faith in that. That's it. That is called 'saving faith'. This is when things really can now change for you. We tell people the gospel because we believe there is a God and that what the Bible says is true and we don't want to see anybody wind up in hell.
Commentary	Definition : Gospel Type : Gospel of Christ	(which is the gospel of the grace of God) was that Christ's sacrificial death on the Cross was sufficient to totally satisfy God's justice and wrath against us, and for those who put their trust in the finished work of Christ for their salvation, God counts their faith as righteousness, places them in Christ and they are justified unto eternal life (JUEL.) While the gospel of the kingdom was that Jesus was the prophesised Christ of Israel, the gospel of Christ (which is the gospel of the grace of God) was that Christ's sacrificial death on the Cross was sufficient to totally satisfy God's justice and wrath against us, and for those who put their trust in the finished work of Christ for their salvation, God counts their faith as righteousness, placed them in Christ, and justifies them unto eternal life. Nobody knew about this, it is part of the Mystery.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Gospel Type : Gospel of the Kingdom	Gospel of the Kingdom: Jesus was the prophesied Christ of Israel. Your Messiah is here, look at all the signs and wonders He is performing to prove that, and the Kingdom is at hand. Gospel of the Kingdom Elements: - Repent - Confess your sins - Be baptized (Water/Saved, Holy Ghost/Saved, Fire/Unbelieving Israel) - (because the) Kingdom of heaven is at hand (and implied Messiahship of Christ) - Kingdom talked about since the Davidic covenant - Message is 'The Kingdom is at hand'. - Believe that Jesus of Nazareth was the prophecied Christ of Israel - 'Who do men say that I AM?' - JUEL by believing Jesus is the prophecized Messiah/Christ You are not going to get to heaven today by believing that the Kingdom is coming. As they preach the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand, they are performing the 2 hallmark signs of the Kingdom - Jesus giving them a small taste of the Kingdom - were supposed to substantiate the truth of their 'the kingdom is at hand' message: 1. Cleansing the nation by casting out unclean spirits / devils 2. Healing the sick/diseases/all manner of sickness - no one is going to be sick
Commentary	Definition : Gospel Type : Gospel of the Kingdom	Gospel of the Kingdom (The 11): Acts 2 - Acts 15 Didn't preach about the Resurrection pre-Cross but if He didn't raise from the dead, what they were preaching was null and void. Gospel of the Kingdom: Is the gospel to Israel that God is about to set up the Millennium and that Jesus is going to sit on the Throne of David. It is NOT the death, burial, and resurrection of Jesus Christ. It's that Jesus is the Christ/Christos/anointed One/Messiah/the One we are waiting for to set up the Kingdom. When people saw this happening, what should have been in their mind is this is exactly the way it's going to be out in that kingdom. They are showing they can produce that therefore their message must be true. That's the whole point of that. Along with 'the kingdom is at hand...repent' find that when they performed these signs, would often tell them what these signs meant.
Commentary	Definition : Gospel Type : Gospel of God	Gospel of God: Jesus is the Messiah based on His Resurrection from the dead. Prophecied in the O.T. but no one preached it back there because He has to raise from the dead before you can fulfill the prophecy. He IS the Son of God. He IS the Messiah. By virtue of His Resurrection from the Dead. Preached by Peter after Jesus rose from the dead in the early chapters of Acts. After the Cross, now have proof of His Messiahship - The Resurrection - subject of prophecy - THOU SHALT NOT LEAVE MY SOUL IN HELL, NEITHER ALLOW THY HOLY ONE TO SEE CORRUPTION). Says Jesus is the Christ, Messiah, by virtue of His Resurrection. MM says this is the issue all along. Gospel of God (Paul): Acts 9 (after he gets saved-only one he knows after the Resurrected Christ appears to him). **Foundation for both the Gospel of the Kingdom and the Gospel of Christ. Because if Jesus didn't raise from the dead, nobody's gospel is true**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Gospel Type : Gospel of Christ	Gospel of Christ: Gospel of God + if you trust Him you will be justified from all things by which the law of Moses could never justify you. They had never heard this and that's why the Jews stumbled at it. - Paul is preaching a Gospel that no one ever preached before him. - The Mystery. Gospel of Christ (Paul): Acts 13 - (after coming back from 3 years in Arabia) - Says not just that Jesus is the Son of God and the Messiah by virtue of His Resurrection (Gospel of God), but all who believe on Him are justified from all things by which you could never be justified by the law of Moses. - We read and we say, yeah, yeah. It is a BOMBSHELL when he says it. Says Jesus died, was buried, and rose again on the 3rd day and by Him you can be justified and that is the only way.
Commentary	Definition : Gospel Type : Gospel of the Grace of God	Gospel of the Grace of God - Same as the Gospel of Christ but adds the twist that it is available for both Jews and Gentiles for free. - Free is implied in the Gospel of Christ. Spelled out on the Gospel of the Grace of God.
Commentary	Definition : Gospel Type : Gospel of Peace	GOSPEL OF PEACE: Two different ones: 1. Peace that Israel will enjoy in the Millenium/Kingdom once their enemies have been put down - Isaiah 52:7 2. The peace that now exists between the Gentile members of the body of Christ and Jewish members of the body of Christ. Those 2 together in one body. A gospel by which Jew and Gentile new are fellow members in one body the body of Christ. - Ephesians 6:15 Don't confuse these 2 GOSPELs of PEACE. Not the same thing at all. Isaiah is not talking about Gentiles and Jews being together out there in the kingdom. He is talking about Israel dwelling in their land with Gentiles dwelling in the Gentile nations of the world and Israel having peace in their land, in that Kingdom.
Commentary	Definition : Governor	Governor was the one who controlled everything about the child's life - when he would get up, what he would have to eat, when he would go to school, when he would go out to play, what time he would come back in, when he would go to bed, what he would wear, what activities he was involved in.
Commentary	Definition : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	Includes the destruction of Satan’s “plan of evil” and his “course for this world” and the establishment of God’s ways so that the world is blessed through them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Grace	Unmerited favor - you get something that you didn't deserve. Grace is a position, a standing, and a power. It is the greatest power that God possesses, greater than any other power at His disposal. Grace is the engine of your sanctification. Going to run your sanctification. That's how much power you have. God has given you a mallet of grace to crush the head of sin. God's grace reigns supreme. Facets of Grace {everyone has to do with you}: 1. free gift {how you got saved] [sin used to reign unto death, now grace reigns unto eternal life] [justifying you UEL] 2. power to overcome sin (Grace >>>> sin and death) 3. power in us every moment of every day - the power at work in us that allows us to bring forth fruit unto holiness [power to make you dead to sin] {your sanctification - engine that drives your sanctified life}. Your Father wants you to produce something in this sanctified life, it's not going to be produced in your flesh. It's going to be produced in your sanctified life and He calls it 'fruit unto holiness'. That power of grace produced in us to be continually “under” its power on a moment by moment basis in every detail of our lives. 4. Riches of His grace [Level 2 of Sonship - Ephesians] - {exaltation} 5. Another facet in the AGES TO COME {eternity} - When you get through looking at the facets of grace and the total diamond of grace, you will say that's the greatest power that God possesses.
Commentary	Definition : Grace	**GRACE: God does all the work** **1) THE OBJECTIVE - 'Being justifed freely'** **2) THE MEANS - 'by His grace' and now we will get** **3) THE LEGAL AGENT - "through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus** Grace is the greatest power that God possesses. It's even greater than His power to create. Grace: Is the most powerful tool in God’s arsenal and for us “grace reigns through righteousness unto eternal life.” That is to say, when “grace reigns” we have been permanently made to be at one with God. When we put our faith in Christ, God’s grace is mightier on our behalf than sin. Before, grace was not working for us at all. Now, grace reigns. Grace is like a diamond. A diamond reflects light differently from angles. Grace is a free gift, freely given to us. Saw grace as a free gift. Why Paul kept hammering the idea of no works. If you worked for it, it was wages. You got paid. Grace wasn't just a free gift but a power. It's a different facet of the same stone. Not just a power, it is the greatest power that God possesses, per the scriptures. Grace is the greatest power in the universe. Greatest power God possesses. Have to know this before we look at Romans 6. Has to be firm in your thinking. That is the board He is expecting you to run to the end and jump and spring your way into your sanctified life because grace is what powers it and He wants you to know how much power is in this grace.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Grace	Grace is the engine of your sanctification. It is not in us in what we can produce. He has already built an engine and that engine is called grace. That our justified position in Jesus Christ was made possible by “Grace” which we now understand to be a power – the greatest power God possesses – greater even than sin (MM said even greater than the creative power of God to bring all of creation into existence). That sin had “reigned unto death,” but now “Grace reigns…unto eternal life” (MM lifting this out of the last 2 verses of Romans 5). When you see grace for what it is you are going to understand it is way/far greater than anything else at His disposal. That's the power in me to run my sanctified life. God spoke the worlds into existence but He has a power greater than that and He is going to put it in you. Living out of grace: Is not seeing a set of rules and now let me try and keep those rules. But instead, it is having the character and attribute of your Heavenly Father installed in your inner man so that you are transformed from inside-out with the end result of you being coformed to the image of His Son. It's not trying to keep a bunch of rules. You being conformed to the image of God's Son. The Character of your Heavenly Father being installed in your inner man transforming you from the inside out so that you are conformed to the image of God's Son The offer is incredible in its grandeur and glory. GRACE: God does all the work. Grace is the function of the unified attributes of God to the benefit of mankind, while at the same time never violating the integrity of God Himself. Grace: Is giving someone that which they do not deserve. - Romans 12:19
Commentary	Definition : Grace	Grace is now the means by which God deals with individuals; it is the means by which God is administrating to the world; both lost and saved. Implications: * God is not arranging punishments for the world today, nor is He arranging blessings for certain nations over others. There is no favored nations. Israel has fallen to the level of the Gentiles. God is not blessing America because we are a friend to Israel. Has nothing to do with what God is doing. Our blessings in the DOGG are spiritual in nature and as believers we already have them-Ephesians 1:3. This is the way He is ordering this household. This is the way He is ordering things in this dispensation. * When acts of God are happening, people are saying that people in Washington are so bad God is using tornados to punish America. MM asks then why didn't He send the tornado to Washington? * God is not choosing to “bless” one person over another. God is not choosing to punish one person instead of another. And He is not doing this with the nations. Grace is an unconditional free gift and you don't merit grace. Means you didn't earn it. Your performance has nothing to do with grace. If you earn it, it is no longer grace. Grace is never distributed by merit, as that is no longer grace.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Grace	Things given by grace have nothing to do with the recipient and it has everything to do with the Giver. Grace is unconditional. This is how we know that what God is doing now has to do with our inward man and not in our physical circumstances. MM says people God always has shown grace but this has not always been the primary way He has done things. It did not nullify the performance of the law. In the dispensation of the law, it was the law, not grace. Even when God showed grace (GH: during the extension of mercy), that did not undo the courses of punishment. The primary operating system for today is grace and not the law. MM says people want to thank God and give Him credit for the positive physical circumstances of your life. But God doesn't want/need credit for things He had nothing to do with. We get focused on the outward things too much but His focus is on our inner man. Grace is a free gift. If it is earned, it is not grace. Grace is given to every one of us. Abundant grace is given to us. Grace is constant. Today, grace is the operating system of how God is doing things, all the time, with everyone. We cannot exhaust God's grace. Grace is always a free gift for the receiver, but not for the giver. It costs God something to provide what we receive as a free gift. Think Christ giving His life with His Death on the Cross. And when we do ministry, when we minister "grace" to someone who is hungry, or has some need, it will cost you something, but for them, it is a free gift. But it may cost you something. EX Mr. Murphy back seat of the car full of groceries story.
Commentary	Definition : Grace Facets/Aspects	Grace facets/definitions: - is the message of the dispensational change - Acts 13:43 - is the edifying truth of the doctrine - Acts 20:32 - is a Power to produce a PEACE - Romans 1:7 - is THE RICHES OF HIS GOODNESS (GH: The Goodness of God) - Romans 2:4 - is FREELY BY HIS GRACE (GH: Grace is a free gift) - Romans 3:24 - is a standing or position = THIS GRACE WHERIN WE STAND - is our justified position/standing IN Christ - Romans 5:2a - is a FREE GIFT (JUEL) - Romans 5:18 - Is the desire and power to do the Will of God - Romans 5:20 - is a dispenation - Romans 6:14

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Grace Facets/Aspects	- is a a free gift - Romans 11:6 - is a Power to produce a PEACE - 1 Corinthians 1:3; 2 Corinthians 1:2 - is giving after a godly sort - 2 Corinthians 8:7 - is a willingness to sacrifice for a godly purpose - 2 Corinthians 8:9 - is the outworking of the doctrine - 2 Corinthians 9:8 - is the power of the doctrine to produce patient endurance - 2 Corinthians 12:9 - is a Power to produce a PEACE - 2 Corinthians 12:9; Colossians 1:2; 1 Thessalonians 1:1; 2 Thessalonians 1:2; 1 Timothy 1:2; 2 Timothy 1:2; Titus 1:4; Philemon 1:3 - is the power of the doctrine to produce patient endurance - Galatians 1:3; Ephesians 1:2; Philippians 1:2 - is a free gift - Ephesians 2:8 - Justification = JUSTIFIED BY HIS GRACE - Titus 3:7
Commentary	Definition : Greed	When the Bible talks about greed, it is never a compliment. Thinking living in abject poverty makes us spiritual is a mistake too.
Commentary	Definition : Grove	Grove was an area where they set up a place of worship to a false God.
Commentary	Definition : Hardness	Greek word for “hardness” is porosis, which comes from the word poros, which means “a stone harder than marble.” We would call this a heart of stone. This hardness of heart describes their inability and unwillingness to respond to God’s truth. The more they suppress the truth, the less capable they become of discerning spiritual reality. They have “given themselves over” which means they are doing this voluntarily and on purpose. They know what they are doing and they are choosing to do it, no matter what.
Commentary	Definition : Harvest	Harvest: Have first fruits, then the main harvest, than the gleanings. F**irst Fruits -> Main Harvest -> Gleanings**
Commentary	Definition : Head Coverings/Toga	TOGA: 12' to 20' white wool oblong shape and guys wrapped up in this. Men and women wore and then the women's changed a bit. Represented status in society. In many places, needed to be a Roman citizen to wear it. Not just anyone could get and wear. It was restricted and public officials or politicians would wear it in formal ceremonies in the discharge of their duties. It was kind of like a uniform that showed who they were. MM says what was happening was some men who were praying or prophesying in the church at Corinth were taking that toga and pulling it over their head and covering their head. Paul is not talking about facial coverings like the Muslim world, he is talking about head coverings. Showing pictures: 1. Caesar Augustus with a toga pulled over the top of his head. Roman rulers were sometimes pictured like this because they are supposedly filling the office of high priest in the Roman religion. No covering in their military attire. Picturing them in a position of religious worship. Title Pontifex Maximus = high priest. Years later, the Catholic church took that and applied it to the Pope.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Head Coverings/Toga	2. Roman emperor Tiberius portrayed in a religious position as the high priest of the Romans religion. 3. Someone accepting a sacrifice at an altar with a head covering. 4. Several people in togas with a man and woman with the head covered. Tells you they are Roman and they are participating in the ceremony. 5. Guy with a wand wearing a cap instead of a head covering. Better picture of the cap. 6. Augur with a chicken. If there was clouds and no birds above, they would release a chicken in the templar, which is just the sky area above, and then study the chicken and when it landed then make an interpretation. 7. 1st Century B.C. Roman coin with a picture of a guy with a head covering with a little jug behind his head. The jug was for liquid libations or liquids that were being poured out as sacrifices. Also had a picture of the Augur's wand used for prophesying. MM says it was not secretive, it was on their coins.
Commentary	Definition : Head Coverings/Toga	All of these are head coverings, NOT face coverings. Unless you were officially participating in the ceremony of praying, prophesying, or making a sacrifice, you didn't wear a head covering - men or women. There are 3 times when they would wear this in the pagan Roman religion. 1. Prophesying 2. Praying 3. Making a sacrifice People were getting saved and part of the church at Corinth. Paul never mentions sacrifices because that's not part of the church but these guys are pulling that toga over their head because that's what they have always done. Outside of the Roman religion, nobody covered their head. Ended up having competing customs that are coming in to the church at Corinth and not everybody is like that.
Commentary	Definition : Head Coverings/Toga	The one doing the prophesying would be holding in their hand a staff or a wand - called an Augur's wand. The Augur was a priest in the Roman religion and his main role was Augiury, which was interpreting to everyone else the will of God. MM says it sounds like prophesying. He would look up in the sky and observe those things he would see up there and from those things he would imagine what was being revealed to him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Headship	Partners to serve God Model for Marriage Relationship a. Husband-head (picture of Christ) b. Christ-head c. God-head d. Wife-body (picture of the church) e. Church-body f. Christ-body a. A husband's role is to function as the head of the marriage. The head of the husband is God. God puts the husband on the planet to serve Him. Then, He says it is not good for him to be alone. b. Christ is the head of the church. c. The head of Christ is God the Father. The Son is subject to the Father. d. People say the reason the husband is the head is because the wife got tempted by the serpent and she was deceived. That may be true but that is irrelevant to this. This is a headship issue even before the Fall because of the created order. Because God is doing something with the creation. Man was created to have dominion over the earth and man was supposed to serve God.
Commentary	Definition : Headship	God puts the husband on the planet to serve Him. The wife is a helpmeet in helping her husband serve the Lord. God creates both man and woman to serve the Lord. Looking at two partners that God creates in an order. Notice He doesn't create them at the same time, He is creating an order. God has a purpose and everything God does has a structure and authority in place. e. The church/we are His body. Why in this DOGG we are referred to as the body of Christ. It is meant to point to a relationship that we have with Him. f. MM says this is sort of like a framework of business (explains all the different functions and the need for every one of them and the need for priority and organization) but the Bible talks about it in the framework of a body. This created order doesn't have anything to do with the Fall.
Commentary	Definition : Heart	HEART: Refers to more than just the thoughts of the Father. Also the same values as the Father and the same likes/dislikes as the Father. Someone that was looking at Him and all that He was and wanted that for themselves. That was David's attitude and therefore he was only selected to be king but he is going to be selected to be the one to carry on the Sonship and we will see that with David and his son Solomon. Despite his shortcoming and failures, David maintains this attitude his whole life. He always has this idea that he wants what's in his Father's Heart.
Commentary	Definition : Hebrew Alphabet	The Hebrew alphabet has 22 letters and 5 variant letters which only appear at the end of words. The first 9 letters of the Hebrew alphabet are equivalent to the numbers 1 through 9. The first letter (aleph)=1, beth=2, dalet=3, etc. The next nine letters raise by tens/levels of 10 so that yod=10, kaph=20, lamed=30, etc. The last four letters rise by 100s so that quph=100, resh=200, etc.
Commentary	Definition : Heaven	HEAVEN: Singular but we know there are 3 heavens. Which one is he talking about? Third Heaven was already in place. MM believes the first Heaven is part of the creation of the earth. MM thinks this refers to as the second Heaven. Ties with the rest of the passeage - sun, moon, and stars; greater light and lesser light-v7 & v14. - First Heaven: Atmosphere around the earth - THE BIRDS FLY IN THE FIRMAMENT OF THE HEAVEN. - Second Heaven: The whole rest of the universe - the sun, the moon, and the stars and all that. AKA the Creature. - Third Heaven: The place were God lives. Where the manifest presence of God is. The Throne. The New Jerusalem.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Heaven : First Heaven	The atmosphere around the earth is called a “heaven.” This would be where the birds fly, the tops of the trees are, and the clouds float.
Commentary	Definition : Heaven : Second Heaven	What Paul refers to as the heavenly places. It's the created universe. This is where we will spend our eternity after we get our glorified bodies.
Commentary	Definition : Heaven : Third Heaven	The third heaven is above the second heaven. There is a great body of water that sits between the 2nd and 3rd heavens which is referred to as the great deep. The third heaven is where we commonly refer to as the where the manifest presence of God is. The third heaven is where the action of Revelation 5 takes place. It is where the Divine Council meets. And, it is the place that Paul was caught up to when he was stoned in Lystra. The third heaven is where the souls and spirits of all the departed saints go after their physical body has died where they will return with the Lord and get a glorified body. Satan has no control over the 3rd heaven. He no longer holds his old position up there as the “anointed cherub that covereth.”
Commentary	Definition : Heavenly Places	HEAVENLY PLACES: There are places in the heavens. There is a geographical place but also has to do with position. Because there is a governmental structure, those places are run by those in governmental positions of authority. When OUR CONVERSATION IS IN HEAVEN- Phillippians 3:20, we should conduct ourselves in accordance, not just with the geographical places up there, but with the positions we are being called to. If someone runs for President, someone asks 'Do they look Presidential?' Should want to look the part at some level. The way we are living down here should begin to reflect the positions we are going to be given up there. That we might look like someone who might be equipped to hold those positions. Real, tangible place. Bible talks about it that way. There is structure and organization. Way more space BETWEEN the galaxies than the galaxies take up. Travel is way faster than the speed of light. It will be at the speed of thought. See light from stars and their reflection off of the third heaven floor. If PLACES is in italics, it means it wasn't in the Greek text. The translators added to the adjective the noun PLACES in order for it to make sense for you and me. Had a construct in the Greek language where they would often use the adjective and not give the noun. Not a problem for them. Not in italics every time. There is structure and organization to the heavenly places. (GH: Think MM means governmental structure).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Heavenly Places	HEAVENLY PLACES & ISRAEL: Israel knew about the heavenly places but did not know how they were going to get repossessed. Even though the heavenly places are talked about back in Israel's program, there never was any indication as to how God was going to reconcile them back to Himself. And there certainly was no indicator of the role of the church, the body of Christ. Satan knew there were 2 realms - heaven and earth. Caused a rebellion to get one and a fall to get the other. He didn't know how the heavens were going to get repossessed. The secret was, there was a plan for the heavenly places all along but no one knew about it. Got provided for at the Cross. Another thing that is not known. Didn't get revealed till after that. Israel knew about principalities. Daniel talks about the prince of Persia, Michael self-identifies, etc. Didn't know about the DISPENSATION OF THE FULNESS OF TIMES or the AGES TO COME. Never spoken about in Israel's program. Israel's knowledge of the heavenly places is limited - know it exists, know their are principalities - but other than that, they don't know much. They are concerned with a kingdom that will be set up on this earth and that Kingdom will go out through eternity. Paul says what you are doing in your DOGG Sonship is going to be different from Israel's. When we get out to be a LEVEL 3 son, we're not just going around looking at a bunch of DARK SAYINGS to give the remnant because they got information they've got to know, they can't understand it until they have become a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING who has ATTAINED UNTO WISE COUNSELS. Have an aspect of the DISPENSATION OF THE FULNESS OF TIMES and the AGES TO COME that applies only to you. (GH: When God says what do you think we should do now?). By the time God finishes up His program with Israel, the repossession of the heavenly places has already taken place. We are already seated up there by the time the day of wrath is over.
Commentary	Definition : Heavenly Places	The heavenly places are both: 1) A building or architectural structure (Ephesians 2): It's a territory with administration to it that's housed within a building-type structure to it. It's really not until you get out here in Level 2 of our Sonship education that we begin dealing with the details of the creature or the heavenly places as the physical, architectural structure that is going to need to have all these adjustments made. 2) A creature (Romans 8) —a living organism - The 1st skill sets we receive are primarily designed for the 'living organism' aspect of it. Look up in the sky and nothing suggests its a living creature, due to: (1) the things done by the adversary and God in making a separation between earth and the heavens. (2) putting the creature in a state of paralysis. He can't respond to himself up there. EX Congress 1) Congress is a body of people who make decisions for the nation. 2) Congress is also the building (or structure) in which that body of people carry out their business.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Heavenly Places	Heavenly places divided up into different areas. A governmental structure: - Principalities GH: Satan targets these. (GH: this is a dated order of understanding) - Powers - Thrones - Mights - Dominions Heavenly Places: Heavens are the body and earth is the soul and spirit. Our bodies are connected. MM wants to pick up this marker, just has to think about it. When the creature is connected and God has set up His resideence on this earth and He has a Will about something, all He'll have to do is think it. We will be out there making that happen. How will you know what to do? Because you have been educated to make decisions to make that come to pass. GH: Think like God. MM asks how many places are there? MM thinks there are divisions in the heavens but the Bible never refers to them in the singular. Always plural.
Commentary	Definition : Heavenly Places Communications	Heavenly Places Communications: Here on earth, radio/sound waves are pretty fast. So fast it looks instantaneous. If bouncing around satellites, you notice a bit of a delay. Mars satellite sending back photos took 8.5 minutes - bigger delay. Communication in the heavenly places is different. There's no delay. It's like strumming a string of a guitar, that whole string immediately feels the vibration. This is like communication with the angels. They hear instantly in the far reaches of the creature what goes on the other side. As soon as so-and-so gets placed for some place out in that creature, those angels instantly know. When they find out an educated son or daughter is coming to do what they had been waiting to have done all this time, they are going to greet you with a hero's welcome because you are bringing the very thing they have been waiting for. Doppler Effect: Ambulance coming at you, sound waves compressed vs. ambulance moving away, sound waves spread out more - get different pitch. Scientists measure in the red shift of light to find out how far away a star is from us. Monday 121.3 light years
Commentary	Definition : Heavenly Places Communications	Tuesday 61.5 light years Wednesday 121.3 light years Thursday 61.5 light years Friday 121.3 light years Saturday 61.5 light years Sunday reclicks and starts over Monday 121.3 light years Tuesday 61.5 light years Can't put this in a text book because then you don't know how far it is. You want to be able to say the earth is this old, the dinosaurs are this old, etc. Design trick to make a room look bigger, put mirrors on the wall. POINT: Are you seeing the real star or its reflection?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Heavens	Third Heaven: Heaven. The Throne/Abode of God, sea of glass, the new Jerusalem. The place were God lives. Where the manifest presence of God is. EX Paul talks about being caught up when they stoned him Lystra - I was caught up to the third heaven. Is above the second heaven, it is outside the universe. The universe has a limit to it. Second Heaven: Universe; Solar System; rest of the creation; closed firmament - the whole creation - Bible doesn't use the term universe or outer space. The closed firmament of the heavens. Outside the atmosphere, it is the whole rest of the universe - the sun, the moon, and the stars and all that. AKA the Creature. GH: Genesis 1:1 First Heaven: Earth's atmosphere above us or around the earth/OPEN FIRMAMENT OF THE HEAVEN. Where the trees are and the birds fly. AKA 'the firmament of the heaven'. The firmament or atmosphere around the earth. EX Birds fly in the open firmament of the heavens. This heavenly rebellion allowed Satan to be the prince of the power of the air.
Commentary	Definition : Heaven's Structure	Heavens Structure: Is laid out in stories. The way the Heaven is made is after a pattern. Two types of terminology the Bible uses when it talks about the heavens: 1. Building terminology - PILLARS: If you are going to stretch out a curtain to give it shape, you are going to need pillars. 2. Body terminology Reveals interesting things about the place we will go to work throughout the AGES TO COME. MM says much to get into but the Bible always talks about the earth being ground zero or the basis from which you start. No matter where you are standing on the earth, it all looks up. Bible says it is in THE SIDES OF THE NORTH-Isaiah 14:13. The guy at the south pole is looking the wrong way. He has to point through the earth to it. These heavens have 3 stories - but they are big. 3 for a reason and they are establishing a pattern. God stretched the heavens out like a curtain (Psalm 104:1-2; Isaiah 40:22). Like the tabernacle, these heavens are temporary. He calls it the TABERNACLE OF THE HEAVENS-verse? - He already planned that those things are temporary and they are going to be replaced with a permanent one that will never be moved.
Commentary	Definition : Heaven's Structure	Priest's Vesture analogy for the heavens: Open at the top to put your head through. Seamless. Open at the bottom. What if this is a more accurate depiction of the heavens? Top (around the collar and effectively a circle) - the great deep - darkness was upon the face of the deep (GH: waters that are above the heaven and the floor of the Throne Room). Ice would look like a molten looking glass. Throne of God sits on top. John in Revelation is caught up to the Throne Room and said I saw a sea of glass like unto crystal. Says it twice. The inside of the garment 'cylinder' is the created universe. Scale wise couldn't see the earth but it's a focal point. There are angels growing fields of flax in the third heaven. Where do you think men learned how to farm? God passed that knowledge on way before men. We think men are so smart but God was forming fabric before men. MM believes angels are growing and harvesting flax in the third heaven, stitching up garments. He could create something out of nothing, but you're going to find that's not the way He often does everything.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Heir	Heir: someone who is going to get an inheritance. God has 2 ways of dealing with His heirs: 1. He deals with them as sons OR 2. He deals with them as children Way He treats them is very very different. Will be very apparent. Their inheritance is different. What they are going to get is different. Son can get what the child gets PLUS something else.
Commentary	Definition : Hell	In hell, there were compartments. The compartment for the “saved” dead would be “Abraham’s Bosom”-Luke 16. Not all of hell is a burning torment punishment. But there was also a compartment of torment for the unsaved.
Commentary	Definition : Holiness	HOLINESS: When God sees something that is holy, He sees something that is compatible with Him in His very essence/at His core/at harmony with Him. When this happens, His heart literally leaps for joy. You are doing it for the sole purpose that you know that is what your Father loves. That is motivation to stop sinning and to do that which is good because it thrills my Father's heart. That's totally different from the law and that is what He created you to do. Holiness to God is something that is in complete compliance and harmony with His Character/God Himself. Anything that is incompatible with His Holiness He doesn't want around Him. That's because it is not fit for His use.
Commentary	Definition : Holy	Set apart for God's designed purpose, for the purpose for which God created it. You have been set apart for God's purpose when He created mankind. We are finally being set apart back unto that. HOLY: OED: holy – 1) Kept or regarded as inviolate from ordinary use, and appropriated or set apart for religious use or observance; consecrated, dedicated, sacred. 3a) of persons: specially belonging to, commissioned by or devoted to God
Commentary	Definition : Honest	HONEST THINGS: If the word “honest” was being used as an adjective, it would precede the noun (things). In this case, the “honest” is describing the “things.” Honest is describing the behaviors or actions.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Hope	WORLD DEFINITION: maybe something good will happen BIBLE DEFINITION: absolute confidence; assured knowledge; earnest/confident expectation; look forward to/waiting for; don't have it yet but out there promised to you. Not because it may come but because we know it will come. When it comes, would be the thing we would need/want. Get hope when JUEL whether you believe it or not. Not faith-dependent. Not having hope runs the risk of you believing/spewing the POE message. NOT 'I hope it rains today'. It's the expectation of a sure and a certain good. Every HOPE is about a good thing. If it is a bad thing, you may expect it but you don't hope for it. Always carries the idea of something good. Definitions: - The absolute confidence and certainty that a future good event will take place. - To have a hope is to be fully persuaded of a future certainty which is welcome. - Hope is an attitude – a way of thinking HOPE: Is not wishful thinking about something, but rather it is a confident expectation regarding something God has promised; something which we do not yet possess. Hope is the absolute certainty that God will make true what He has promised. In the New Testament (NT), hope has the elements of expectation, a trust in God, and the patient waiting for the outworking of God's plan. So, when God called us (to salvation) there was a hope, a confident expectation, connected to that calling.
Commentary	Definition : Hyper-Dispentationalist	Acts 2 dispensationalists call mid-Act hyper-dispensationalists. True hyper-dispensationalists make the Book of Acts a dispensation.
Commentary	Definition : Idolatry	Anything that you desire greater than you desire God. AKA Covetness.
Commentary	Definition : Imputation	IMPUTATION: God putting the righteousness of Jesus Christ on us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : In-Christ	Is a non-experiential truth, (which means there is no tangible way to observe or measure it) there is no way for us to know about it unless God reveals it. When it happens, there is nothing that you can feel or hear or taste or smell that will tell you something has changed. MM says there are days he doesn't do very good but God doesn't say 'you messed up' because He is looking at us based on IN Christ and not what we do or don't do. Have to understand that there is nothing you can do tomorrow to make God love you more in Christ than He does today. Or less. That is a blessed promise. Not giving you a license to sin, giving you the power to live out of grace. Otherwise, you put yourself under a performance system again. Welcome back to the law o ye Galatians. MM says he works really hard to look at people based on who they are in Christ, not based on what they do. V&E them on that basis. The doctrine will change that to where you don't have to fake it till you make it. This is talking about really changing you to think about them the way your Father thinks about them. We want God to think about them the way we think about them but you want God to think about us the way we are in Christ. God is not oblivious to what people do but He looks at every member of the body of Christ as being IN Christ. He has to give you everything positionally so that you can achieve it in function. Otherwise, you are just producing this in the energy of your flesh. It has to be out of what He has done.
Commentary	Definition : Incontinence	Lack of self-control
Commentary	Definition : Inspiration	Inspiration guarantees: - When you have the completed word of God you have the life of Christ in a tangible item, the word of God - The ongoing work of the Spirit teaching ended when the word was completed. His Method upon teaching you now is line-upon-line or precept-upon-precept STUDY. If God was going to just give it to you, He wouldn't have told you to study. MM says that there has to be an objective standard of truth for everything we see and hear to measure if something is of God or a counterfeit, if it's from Him or us, because there is an adversary in the world to corrupt our understanding. You have to have something that you can live by that's objective and not just up to everyone's opinion. It's Truth from God Himself that says when you see this, it's from Me and when you see that, it's not. When you see this, that's what I AM doing and when you see that, that's NOT what I AM doing. You've got to have a standard that you can measure all of that because if you don't, how complicated would life get? You see people on TV say God gave me a vision or revelation or a dream or gave me a word, and none of that is out of the word. It's all extra-biblical. God informing whoever is being inspired what God wants to have written. MM says he would get an argument from scholars on this. He doesn't think inspiration is a result of a man looking somewhere else and seeing something and then copying it down and that becomes inspired scripture. MM just doesn't see that. EX Supposedly, Mark wrote his gospel first and Matthew copied from Mark. MM says he can copy from Mark and he doesn't have to be inspired to do it. Can't just pick and choose to do something and then claim inspiration. Come on.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Inter-dispensational Principles or Truths	Truths that are true all the way across the board - true whatever age you're in. - Did Jesus say to His disciples 'love one another'? Yes. Is the little flock out here in the day of wrath supposed to 'love one another'. Yes. As we, as the Church, the body of Christ, supposed to 'love one another'? Yes. - God is going to deal with everyone of us by His Jehovahness and grace, no matter what age you live it. If you are going to get salvation as a Jew, you are going to get it by His Jehovahness and grace. If you are going to get it as a Gentile, you are going to get it by His Jehovahness and grace. - God is omniscient & omnipotent & true (not a liar) in every dispensation Just because you can look through and find 5-6 things that are true in every dispensation, doesn't give you license to disregard the 150 that are completely different. Can't look at it as all the same. Can't say I could get just as educated in 1 Peter as I can in 1 Timothy. No you can't. That's the whole reason for this doctrine.
Commentary	Definition : Intimacy	Intimacy: For most people, intimacy is associated with the physical. But intimacy involves much more than that, as intimacy is not an act, it's a state of being. It is a state of existence in which both partners in the marriage trust each other with more and more of their innermost thoughts, wishes, and emotions. It is the job of each partner to earn that trust both before and during the marriage. Needs to be cultivated. The world looks at the physical aspects and wants to call that intimacy. Many marriages fall short of genuine intimacy which can cause many problems in marriage. This is because we live in an age of romanticism, where each partner expects instant intimacy. But you don't get that in an instant, that is a process of really getting to know someone. They feel intimacy can be achieved by means of physical or emotional methods/means. They fail to see that true intimacy begins and is maintained by oneness of spirit. The chief purpose of dating is to develop a oneness of spirit which, when achieved, can be the basis of a continuing friendship, or the basis of engagement or marriage.
Commentary	Definition : Intimacy	Today, people expect instant intimacy but you don't get this in an instant. True intimacy begins with a oneness of spirit - the chief purpose of dating someone is to develop a oneness of spirit. This becomes the foundation for continuing a friendship with someone as well as dating/courting or engaged and married. Pays off dividends all the way through. Point: if we had developed our friendships in a godly fashion, we would have developed that oneness of spirit in our date life/marriage. Then, it would have been so much easier to have a great marriage because we would not have damaged our relationship through moral failures. But, even if you didn’t get yourself on track until after you were married, the good news is that God can still accomplish His purposes in your marriage. You can develop oneness of spirit right where you are.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Israel Program	Starts with Abraham, then Isaac, then Jacob. Jacob has 12 sons, they become the progenators of the 12 tribes. They are small in number, go into Egypt, then into captivity. When they come out, they are a great people. They travel toward a promised Land, they get over there on the way, they go under the Law. And then God outlines the entire course of their history. Because they went under the contract of the law, they are now in a performance system. If they do the right thing, they get these blessings. If they do these wrong things, they get these curses. God shows them 5 Courses of Punishment. When the Assyrians came in and took the northern kingdom and the Babylonians came in and took the southern kingdom, that began the 5th CoP. At the end of the 70 years of Babylonian captivity, Daniel prays is this all because he knew it was 70 years because Jeremiah had already written a Book about it. Daniel asks is this going to be it, this 70 years? And God tell him there's going to be 70 weeks of years or another 490 years to that. This is on top of the 70 years, making 560 years (GH: ?) total. Broken up 7 weeks and 3 score and 2 weeks (62), which left you 1 week which was the 70th week, which is the tribulation or Day of Wrath. In the midst of this have the 400 years of silence where God didn't say anything to the nation.
Commentary	Definition : Israel Program	Point: In over 500 years of what God said was going to be happening to them, by the time they get to the climactic stage (John the Baptist), when Messiah shows up, you know you only have a little time left on the program - Days of the Messiah (34 years) and tribulation (7 years) is 41 years. First CoP - Judges was over 400 years. If you get down to the last 41 years, you would say you were close to the end. If the Kingdom was the next thing, you could be saying it is at hand. Because the Messiah is on the scene, you know that the mandates of the Davidic Covenant are about to take place. Point: It is in the 4th and 5th installments of the 5th CoP that these Davidic Covenant mandates begin to be carried out. MM says He realizes that King and Blesser take place in the Kingdom but they have to because it's about the King. He has to do something in the eternal Kingdom that they can't do for themselves and He will do those too. When the Tribulation starts up, you have elements that are geared for the apostate nation of Israel in their land and you have elements that are geared for the world at large.
Commentary	Definition : Israel Program : Doctrines of the O.T. Prophets	Prophets: Isaiah to Malachi - 18 prophets sitting in your Old Testament. Some called major and some called minor. MM taught in Bible college the major prophets were bigger books and the minor prophets were smaller books. In all of the prophets, there are 7 major doctrinal issues that are being set forth. The major prophets talk about all 7. Minor prophets talk about 1-3. Different in each one. Minor prophets taking the information from the major prophets and adding to it so that you have a fuller understanding/further detail of 1 or more of those 7 issues. Everything contained in the prophets will fit under 7 major categories of things that God is educating the nation in. The larger prophets may talk about all 7. The minor prophets may talk about 4 of the 7. They all revolve around these 7 things. Isaiah talks about all 7 of them. Need to be able to take the things that the prophets are saying and connect them up with the things that are said by the Lord Himself and then connect them up again in the Hebrew epistles as they are talking again to the believing remnant. MM says this may sound like a lot but we've got to know our Bible this well. This is the difference between showing up to hear a sermon and really being a son. It's not about IQ, it's about seeing the connections there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Israel Program : Doctrines of the O.T. Prophets	**7 Major Doctrinal Issues**: **1. The Fifth Course of Punishment**: Started with Israel's captivity - when they went away captive. Only a couple prophets wrote before this happened. They warned the nation that this was coming. The rest of those prophets don't come along and write until the second installment of the Fifth course. All of those prophets are giving you what is yet ahead in the Fifth course of punishment. Detail the entire 5th Course of Punishment, which starts at the 70-year captivity in Babylon and continues to the Lord's day of Wrath, the 5th installment of the 5th Course of Punishment. ".
Commentary	Definition : Israel Program : Doctrines of the O.T. Prophets	**2. The Davidic Covenant (The Doctrine of the Messiah)**: The Davidic Covenant isn't listed in there but what is listed is the 5 things/mandates the Messiah will do for Israel that they cannot do for themselves. 5 things in RED: Redeemer, Deliverer, Avenger, King, Blesser REDEEMER: Israel cannot redeem themselves. He is going to have to do it for them. DELIVERER: When they are facing the anti-Christ, they are going to need deliverance.
Commentary	Definition : Israel Program : Doctrines of the O.T. Prophets	**3. The New Covenant**: What makes them spiritually fit to be utilized by God in His plan and purpose out there once all of this is brought to a head. **4. The Lord's Day of Purging and Avenging Wrath:** When you talk about the Day of Wrath/Tribulation/Daniel's 70th week, it is always important, no matter what you are talking about, to understand what God is doing when He does this. OR to ask the question - WHY is God doing this? When you understand WHY He is doing it, it informs you so that you understand it the right way. Why is God having a Day of Wrath? Why did He plan all the way back to have that last week of years? To have those specific judgments - the 7 seals and 7 vials? He IS accomplishing TWO things: 1. Purge out unbelieving Israel: Get rid of the apostate element of Israel. Because the only ones going to the Kingdom are members of the remnant. Has to separate the remnant from the unbelievers. 2. Avenging His cause with Israel among the Gentile nations that mistreated them and abused them and turned them over to the antichrist and rejected their message. He IS punishing those Gentile nations. And they will know it is because they rejected the message of the believing remnant.
Commentary	Definition : Israel Program : Doctrines of the O.T. Prophets	Two types of people He is dealing with: 1. Unbelieving Israel 2. Rejecting Gentiles **5. Israel's Prescription for Cleansing**: How do you become a member of the remnant so you can get into that Kingdom; what do you have to do **6. The Time Schedule for Israel's program**: There are bits and pieces but when you get to Daniel, you get a lot. **7. The Kingdom**: Broad stroke - a whole lot of issues about the Kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Israel Program : GH: Doctines for Daniel's 70th Week	In Israel's Books, the members of the believing remnant are being told how to avoid two things: 1. How not to get caught up in the judgments that God is going to sending onto the earth. They are not going to get raptured out, they are going to have to be there. But God does give them a way to avoid those judgments in the tribulation. 2. He is also teaching them to avoid the extermination policy of the anti-Christ. Not only are there judgments falling on the earth. But the anti-Christ, at the midpoint of Daniel's 70th week, 3.5 years into the tribulation, is going to start an extermination policy for all of those members of the believing remnant that do not take the mark. Escaping the judgments and the anti-Christ hunting them down is a different salvation than being JUEL. This is the salvation that He is going to be talking about. JUEL is by faith alone. There's something riding on their works but it is not their soul salvation. It is important to understand this so you don't go off the rails doctrinally. You will understand what the person doesn't understand in Israel's program. MM says if it is 'faith and works', when do you get saved, when you believe or when you do the works? And how many works do you need to do to get saved? And what if your works were done in the energy of your flesh? MM says there is only one way to be saved by works - perfection or to have never sinned. Can't use the 'faith + works' scriptures to get salvation or lose your salvation. MM says if you can lose your salvation but then get it back, can you ever really know if you have been saved on any given day?
Commentary	Definition : Israel Program : Feasts : Feast of Tabernacles	Two issues with the Feast of Tabernacles: 1. Has to do with water. Prior to the water ceremony, Jesus said I CAN give you water and you will never thirst again. 2. Has to do with light. The illumination part comes up and Jesus said I AM the Light of the world-John 8:12. He is pointing to what these things have been picturing. They have been picturing Him. Pretty shocking if you have been doing this every year on the Feast of Tabernacles and now Jesus shows up and says I AM THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD-John 8:12.
Commentary	Definition : Israel Program : Two Justifications	PRINCIPLE: The believing remnant is supposed to have 2 justifications: 1 – justification unto eternal life which saves them from the debt and penalty of their sins (which is by faith); and spiritual salvation of their soul gets them entrance into the kingdom by grace through faith “in the sight of God” 2 – justification in the sight of men, as they demonstrate by their works they are the “Friend of God,” which saves them from the judgments of the day of wrath (Tribulation). physical salvation from the judgments being poured out at that time gets them into the kingdom with reward by works which are meant to “perfect” that faith. “in the sight of men.”

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Israel Program : Two Justifications	PRINCIPLE: Abraham had TWO justifications. (1) Only one of them is justification unto eternal life (Romans 3:20). That is his justification by faith. Abraham believed God and it was counted to him for righteousness. It was at that point Abraham was justified "in God's sight." (2) The other justification is "before men" (Romans 4:2) as Abraham outwardly demonstrates he is the "Friend of God." Therefore, this "justification" is by Abraham's works. Every Israelite had a salvation package that was supposed to contain 2 justifications.
Commentary	Definition : Israel Program : Outline	God's Program with Israel: From the calling out of Abram to the setting up of the kingdom of heaven on the earth, there are 14 stages in all. • Stage One: The Formation Stage – the calling out of Abraham. (Genesis 12) • Stage Two: The Exodus Stage – Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy There are four major divisions of the second stage. Each of those divisions corresponds with the four Books that make up this stage and each Book is divided into four major sections. I. Exodus deals with Israel's exodus out of Egypt. 1. Exodus 1:1-22: The fulfillment of Genesis 15:13. 2. Exodus 2:1- 15:21: The fulfillment of Genesis 15:14. The second major part in Exodus is divided into 3 sections: 1) Exodus 2:1-4:31: Moses is raised up as Israel's deliverer.
Commentary	Definition : Israel Program : Outline	2) Exodus 5:1-12:30: God's judgment against Egypt. 3) Exodus 12:31-15:21: Israel's exodus with great substance and a high hand. 3. Exodus 15:22-18:27: God educates Israel about His grace. 4. Exodus 19:1-40:38: Israel contracts with God to be dealt with on the basis of their work and the details of that contract. II. Leviticus deals with Levitical (priestly) things. 1. Leviticus 1:1-10:20: The laws and statutes regarding the various offerings and the service of the priest. 2. Leviticus 11:1-25:55: The details of the middle wall of partition. 3. Leviticus 26:1-46: Description of the contracted blessings and curses. 4. Leviticus 27:1-24: Regulations regarding vows and tithes (which contains the issue of redemption)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Israel Program : Outline	III. Numbers deals with numbering for a particular reason. 1. Numbers 1:1-10:10: The numbering at Mount Sinai to establish the armies and God's instructions for preparing to enter the land. 2. Numbers 10:11-21:35: The third major unfortunate incident since the exodus; they balk at entering into the land. 3. Numbers 22:1-25:18: God warns the Gentiles that nothing will thwart his plan and purpose with Israel; not the tumult of the Gentiles nor Israel's own rebelliousness. 4. Numbers 26:1-36:13: The historical details of Israel's 40 years in the wilderness and, once that generation was destroyed, their being instructed and numbered again to enter into the land with their armies. IV. Deuteronomy deals with the second giving of the law. 1. Deuteronomy 1:1-3:29: Moses rehearses the last 40 years and the issue of Israel's failures with the new generation, exhorting them not to follow in their footsteps. 2. Deuteronomy 4:1-28:68: Details of the law contract. 3. Deuteronomy 29:1-30:20: An additional covenant that reconfirms their possession of the land. 4. Deuteronomy 31:1-34:12: Moses' last acts to Israel; the song of Moses which is Moses' final appeal for them to learn the issue of God's Jehovahness and grace.
Commentary	Definition : Israel Program : Outline	Within the second stage of Israel's program, there are 5 major issues of concerns: 1. God's Jehovahness and grace (There are five particular times between the crossing of the Red Sea to their arrival at Mount Sinai that God focuses their attention on this issue of his Jehovahness and grace.) 2. The blessings and the curses 3. Nothing will thwart God's plan and purpose with Israel 4. An additional covenant concerning the possession of the land 5. The song of Moses (A review of Israel's rebellious history) • Stage Three: The Conquest Stage – Joshua The first 9 verses in chapter 1 give the entire book in a nutshell: 1. The details regarding Israel's physical entrance into the land that God promised Abraham, Isaac, Jacob and their seed. 2. The details regarding the conquest of the land along with the removal of the Gentile nations that possessed it. 3. The details regarding the inheritance of the land according to the tribes of Israel. CONTINUED

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Man	Man is a tri-part being - MM drawing 3 concentric circles within each other: 1. Body: The outside, the part you see. 2. Soul: Inside the body you have a soul. That has 3 parts: (1) Mind: Doesn't mean that everything that you are thinking comes from God, GH: even if you are saved. Because you learned to get along in this world from the world-where you lived, the kind of home you grew up in, the friends you made. EX Kid grows up in a broken home and told he will never amount to anything. Satan can turn things into a stronghold and a person will live their whole lives out of that. Why one of the first things you have to learn is your new identity in Christ, not just from a theology standpoint but from a practical/reality standpoint. That way he will find out what he means to God (GH: not a worthless burden but a child of God). Really understanding that your identity got changed. (2) Will: Doens't mean everything that you will to do is exactly what God wants you to do, GH: even if you are saved. (3) Emotions: Doesn't mean all of your emotions are now under the control of the Holy Spirit GH: if you are saved. There is a process in your soul (GH: mind, will, emotion) where everything that has been going on through your sanctification - your mind is getting renewed, all of this is going to get transformed because God is working to conform you to the image of His Son. When God takes up residence in your spirit through His Spirt, that makes you spiritually alive. Then there is a process where everything that's been going on in your soul through your sanctification, your mind is being renewed. All of you is going to get transformed because God is working to conform you to the image of His Son.
Commentary	Definition : Man	3. Spirit: Within a man, he also has a spirit. When a man is born, he is spiritually dead (death is separation - separated from God, not that your spirit are rotting away). Before Adam & Eve ate of the tree of knowledge of good and evil, they were physically alive and spiritually alive. Spiritually alive means it was connected to God. When they sinned, their spirit was no longer connected to God because they died spiritually. DEAD IN TRESSPASSES AND SIN-Ephesians 2:1 means you were spiritually dead, not physically dead. When you are saved, you are given the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit is in your spirit and now you are connected back to God and you become spiritually alive. Satan can't build a stronghold in your spirit with the Spirit of God living there. Your soul and spirit are in connection with your body (GH: when you are phyiscally alive). When your soul and spirit leave your body, your body dies. When you come into the world, you are spiritually dead, you don't know God and you don't know His ways. When you get saved you are given the Spirit and He resides in your spirit. You are then connected back to God and you become spiritually alive.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Manuscripts	MM says we don't have the originals of anything. Copies were made of the originals and then copies made of copies and actually God preserved His word with the multiplicity of copies. The more copies that got made out there, the harder it is to get rid of them all. You have a series of different manuscripts. - You have majuscules which are text that are written in all capital letters - You have miniscules which are text that are written in all small case letters - Third area - you can go back to early sermons where they quoted verses. MM says there are some verses in your Bible where we don't have any pieces of manuscript. We have 5,995-ish pieces of manuscript. Some are very small papyrus fragments from the second to fourth century and are old and very delicate/fragile. You wish you could put them together into a complete Bible. There were verses that some people called into question because they said we don't have anything from back there that has that verse anywhere. Then as more things were discovered, the amount grows to almost 6,000 pieces. There are still those today who will take specific verses and say we don't have that anywhere and most of the time because of the particular verses they're choosing to do that with. They lied because there's 3 places you can go and find these are all numbered, the papyrus fragments are numbered 1 through whatever.
Commentary	Definition : Manuscripts	You have to understand the genius of God. If all of this is not going to historically take place in front of us, there has to be a reliable record and that means language had to be developed which was not an accident and the ability put things into print. That is going to have to be there (GH: for the remnant).
Commentary	Definition : Marriage	Marriage is designed by God to be the most intimate of human relationships. The Bible teaches us how to have that intimacy that every human craves. And it does that by having us view our marriage as a covenant and not a contract. Yes, legally, marriage is a contract. A society cannot exist without laws regulating marriage relationships, so in this sense, marriage is a legal contract. But a Christian marriage is more than just a legal contract, it is also a covenant. And we need to recognize the differences. Points: 1. Your relationship with God greatly enhances your marriage relationship. This is true for both husbands and wives. The better your relationship with the Lord, the greater/better your marriage relationship can be. Because you will be learning things in this relationship that translate right over to that one. 2. No relationship of all the ones that we have require as much discipline as marriage. It is the one that requires the most application of Biblical principle. Especially in the areas of how to handle conflict, how to resolve anger issues, and how to deal with misunderstandings. No relationship demands so much Christian discipline as marriage. That discipline will come from biblical principles which teach us how to handle conflict, anger and misunderstandings.
Commentary	Definition : Marriage	Marriage requires most discipline and Biblical principles. While a husband and wife are partners, the term partnership is insufficient for what Paul describes in Ephesians 5; they are partners (like 2 people in a business relationship) but marriage is much more than a partnership. MM likes 'my better half', the other half of the whole. It's pretty Biblically accurate. It isn't two units; it is two halves of one.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Marriage - Godly Thinking	Marriage - Godly Thinking: - In the marriage relationship, two become one. We learned about the unity of the marriage relationship. - Marriage is a covenant which we make with our spouse. We are supposed to now engage in this marriage as though we understand we have entered into a covenant. - We learned that we must die to self as we give ourselves unreservedly to our spouse. - MM just giving 3. Things like these should be in your mind so you can implement them into your conduct and behavior. And as we believe these things and the implications of these things and apply them to the way we live, it impacts the way we treat each other. This is the kind of way that we are supposed to be thinking about it.
Commentary	Definition : Marriage - Godly Living	Marriage - Godly Living: - And as we integrate that into our everyday conduct and behavior by submitting one to another in the fear of God, then we get this - that's our godly living. This is the outworking of what we came to understand.
Commentary	Definition : Marriage - Godly Labor	Marriage - Godly Labor: - Then we are given an opportunity to labor with God in our marriage by making our marriage a picture of Christ and the church. This is the godly labor aspect. o How wives labor: *Reverence their husbands* and submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord - Every time she submits to the headship of her husband, she should do so because she realizes this is not just her service to the Lord, it's the way she labors with God in her to make the marriage what it is designed to be. Impossible without godly thinking and living. - Once she understands the doctrine, to fail to reverence her husband is refusing to labor with her Father in her marriage. - When a wife disrespects her husband in word or deed, she is laboring with Satan in her marriage. o How husbands labor: *Love their wives* as Christ loved the church and gave Himself for it - Every time he cherishes and nourishes his wife, every time he decides to treat her with tender lovingkindness, he not only knows he has been called to love her as Christ loved the church, but he realizes this is how he labors with God in his marriage to make that marriage everything that God designed it to be.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Marriage - Godly Labor	- When a husband fails to respond to his wife with unconditional love, he is not laboring with God, he is laboring with Satan in his marriage. Satan is working to destroy these divine institutions. This is what is working behind the scenes. Not that we are intentionally doing it, but by failing to labor with our Father, we're automatically helping the adversary. - Anytime a husband fails to labor with God in his marriage, he is contributing to something bad happening in his community, in his nation, and in the world at large. In every divine institution, there is something important going on something is at stake. Marriage and family are divine institutions, so something is at stake by these. When marriage is no longer practiced in the world, when family is no longer a viable unit, the world will destroy itself. God is preserving the very foundations of our society, of our communities, and ultimately, our nation by this godly labor of wives reverencing their husbands, and husbands loving their wives. God wants saints who are conformed to the image of His Son because he wants sons and daughters that not only think & live like Him but what He is really after is He wants sons and daughters to labor with Him in what He is doing. MM says what a Christian is for - to labor with your Father. When we don't labor with God, we don't see the immediate effect because it doesn't affect everything in a moment.
Commentary	Definition : Marriage - Godly Labor	It can affect the marriage in a moment of the family in a moment. But you understand if you don't fix it, you are contributing to the overall demise of those institutions within our communities and within our nation. There's something at stake in this. We are really having an effect. But when it happens over such a long period of time, or we're such a small part of the nation, we think if we don't labor with God, it's OK, because I'm just one little part. But when all the little parts begin to think that way, you end up with a nation that is now falling apart and it doesn't get that way in a vacuum. But because the building blocks that make it up are crumbling. MM says he is not trying to make anyone feel bad but there's something at stake here. We will never be the nation we are supposed to be until our families are what they're supposed to be.
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : Marriage Covenant or Covenant Marriage	This is the term which most clearly expresses the uniqueness of Christian marriage. It is the term that best describes a marriage that pictures the relationship between Christ and the church. Just as God is the initiator of His covenants, it will be the husband who initiates the covenant marriage with his wife. This is born out in how the typical marriage ceremony takes place, with the groom coming out first and standing at the place where the vows will be exchanged, because he is the initiator of the covenant. God is the Initiator of every covenant. (GH: ?) Points: 1. The husband is the initiator of the marriage covenant relationship (meant to be two-way). He is commanded to love his wife. And the natural expression of the covenant and his love for her is to give. Not just things, but to give himself to her without reservation. But in a covenant, the relationship is not one way; each spouse is committed to the other’s well being. The motivation is not that of self gratification but giving of self for the other’s benefit.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : Marriage Covenant or Covenant Marriage	This is the first duty of any husband who wants to have a covenant marriage: to be deeply concerned about his wife's well being; to spend a great deal of time and energy seeking to understand her needs and find ways to minister to her. And this marriage really takes off when the wife has the same attitude. In the marriage ceremony, the groom comes out first because he is a picture of Christ and he is the initiator of the covenant. When it is God and man, God initiates the covenant. Now the marriage is the covenant and because he's a picture of Christ, he is going to initiate the covenant. He is commanded to love his wife and the natural expression of the covenant is to give. Not just stuff, although wives appreciate stuff. Give himself to her. The husband should be so concerned about his wife's well-being that he would spend the time and the energy to understand what her needs are and fill those needs. But men like to fill her needs based on what we perceive she wants. Need to fill that need based on what she thinks. MM says the marriage really takes off when the wife begins to do the same thing. It's God's way to find a marriage that is equally fulfilling for both spouses because it truly does picture the relationship between Christ and the church and that's where we are trying to get to.
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : John Stott on marriage	John Stott on marriage: "it is the sacrifice of self in the service of another. It is a service of the will, not a victim of the emotions." He means that we choose (it is a choice/decision) to sacrifice ourselves in the service of another; it is not something we do because we feel like it.
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : O.T. vs. N.T.	In the OT, marriage is a picture of the relationship between God the Father and the believing remnant (BR) of Israel, and in the NT marriage is a picture of the relationship between Christ and the church. In our human marriages, the husband is supposed to treat his wife like Christ treats the church!
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : What makes a marriage successful?	What makes a marriage successful? a. mutual respect for each other b. open communication c. shared values d. willingness to compromise e. commitment to work through challenges together f. plus: must be love, trust, intimacy, forgiveness/ability to forgive Most of these people would agree with and notice these are not uniquely Christian. A lost couple would look at this and agree. MM say every book on marriage will give you these types of things. g. understand your marriage is a covenant you are entering into - a divine institution (only one on the list that makes it uniquely Christian). This is the key to manifest the relationship and love that Christ has with the church. - it's not a byproduct of our ministry or our job - those being successful don't guarantee your marriage being successful; The success of our marriage is measured by the quality of the relationship between husband and wife. This one is uniquely Christian.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : What is a successful marriage?	What is a successful marriage? - ask 5 different people get 5 different answers; they tend to turn it around into 'What makes a marriage successful?' because they can identify that - MM says a marriage is successful to the degree when it manifests to all people (including the marriage couple themselves) the fulness of the relationship between Christ and the church, the members of His body (uniquely Christian) - not MMs opinion, comes out of Ephesians 5.
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : Six Purposes of Marriage	God has SIX purposes for marriage: If you don't feel you need this for yourself/your marriage, this will equip you to give WISE COUNSELS to others. In your Bible, there are 6 basic purposes behind marriage. 1. Companionship: God has a design for marriage is the complete unity between a husband/man and a wife. This unity is made up of a oneness of spirit, of soul, and of body, and they should happen in this order, just like man. God wants to base everything on our oneness of spirit (courtship). This is where the relationship should start. Then engagement period, comes down to oneness of soul (engagement) where you begin to talk about the more intimate details of your life and future plans for a family. And then oneness of body (marriage - and two shall become one). In today's society, it is based on oneness of body. The body becomes the basis for everything. When you do that, not only are you opening yourself up to being in bondage to this immorality and it's going to guide so many areas of your life, it's going to negatively impact this relationship. Getting oneness of spirit is the same way you get happiness. Oneness of spirit is a by-product of other things - like the way the husband and wife treat each other. This is mostly geared to husbands. Ten ways to build companionship. Most husbands look at marriage differently than the way the wife does.
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : Six Purposes of Marriage	Don't see the delicate cause-and-effect in the relationship. Forget the little things thinking they don't have to deal with them. End up being seeds of destruction. It is God’s design for couples to experience a complete unity together, and it is the longing and desire of men and women to find fulfillment in the companionship aspect of marriage. The most important part of any couple’s unity is oneness of spirit, for this is what generates deep and abiding companionship Oneness of spirit is like happiness, in that it is a byproduct of other things. True happiness does not come by trying to be happy and true oneness of spirit does not come by trying to produce a oneness of spirit. Instead, oneness of spirit is produced by a husband and wife’s treatment of each other within the marriage. Without oneness of spirit, seeds of discontent may grow up to choke the marriage. This is why so many marriages built on a physical relationship either fail, or are unhappy. Oneness of spirit should be the foundation from which springs the entire marriage.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : Six Purposes of Marriage	2. Pleasure: It is important to distinguish between godly pleasure and lustful pleasure. The principle for pleasure is: self control. Satan's goal is: self gratification. One of the keys here is in observing times of abstinence in your physical intimacy, such as during a woman's cycle. In 1 Corinthians 7:2-6, Paul warns couples not to defraud each other in this area. Important for men to be abstinent during his wife's cycle. 3. Completeness: God took part of Adam and made Eve; then He brought her to Adam to complete him. God's hidden design is for couples to have a oneness of spirit. There is a real design here for husband and wife. 4. Fruitfulness: Couples should consider how great an impact they could have on the world by their children. Consider how much of a impact in the world you can have with your children. In the Bible, Jesse had 8 sons; if he had only had 7, David would not have been born. Satan's Goal: pleasure without responsibility. 5. Protection: When a man enters the marriage covenant, he is pledging his strength, resources and life to his wife.
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : Six Purposes of Marriage	6. Illustration: Marriage is meant to picture the relationship between Christ and the church. A married couple is a living epistle of God's truth by demonstrating this relationship by their marriage. What is the basic principle of the illustration? Self-denial (the good of the other person). What is God's hidden design for the illustration of Christ and the church? The wife's submission and the husband's sacrifice. Everybody has a role to play. MM says he could have taught through this but wanted to find some practical application. There's a sowing and reaping on the other side of the coin.
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage/How does a husband create oneness of spirit with his wife. Even a lost guy can do this but won't be in all 10 areas he won't be able to build if he is not JUEL. God graciously made it so unsaved people can build good marriages. Good marriages provide an atmosphere of receptiveness to the gospel. Not a guarantee but it sets the stage for this. Most will work for anyone. Only in order based length of the description. Do 1-2 at a time. Geared toward the men but woman can think about the other side of the coin because there is a proper response with this relationship to her husband. People talk a lot about this but not much about the way this gets done. Many husbands are unaware of the "little" offenses that cause an ever widening separation in the spirit of their marriages. Men must understand that within the relationship there is a very delicate balance of "cause and effect." Men assume that an occasional offense will soon be forgotten, but every offense is a seed of destruction of the relationship. It must be scripturally dealt with before it takes root and grows into a harvest of devastation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	There is “sowing and reaping” going on in your marriage all the time. And you are either sowing to a oneness of spirit and building the relationship in your marriage or you're sowing to the destruction of your marriage. No matter where your marriage is today, it is never too late to start rebuilding it. 10 Ways a husband can build a oneness of spirit in his marriage - these are not the only 10 there are: 1. For the man to be the spiritual leader in his home. Every woman has certain needs which will only be met by strong spiritual leadership. Spiritual leadership is not only a description of where a man is spiritually, but it is also the direction he is going spiritually. Two hallmarks of a spiritual leader: (1) Lives by the doctrine - has to know the things that are in the Bible, the doctrines that can conform him and then commit to living out of them (2) Has a heart for the Lord - means he has to have a real desire to know the Lord intimately and to grow in grace and to live his life in a way that is pleasing to the Lord
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	Don't want to do the first one without the second one so you need to develop a heart for God. There's a delicate 'cause and effect' that is going on in every marriage. MM is going to change to Bible terminology 'sowing and reaping'. SOW: He shows lack of interest in being the spiritual header. REAP: She feels insecure, unable to place full confidence in him; seeks spiritual leadership from others. But if he takes the leading spiritually in his home, he'll build a oneness of spirit with his wife in this area because she can trust him to make godly decisions that are in the best interest of their whole family. She will find security in that and that will help knit her to you.
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	Evidences of a spiritual leader - Be willing to teach and model godly/God's principles to your family. Teach your children and model them to your wife. Deuteronomy 6:7- should be happening all the time - look for ways to put spiritual principles into your kids. Can happen at the dinner table, when you are taking a walk, when you are riding in the car, when you tuck them in at night, when you get them up in the morning. All of these are opportunities and they ought to be woven into your everyday life. - Have a personal prayer life for yourself and have a time to pray with your wife and your family. MM talks about rituals that Billie and him did. Laid in bed, held hands, and prayed together. Still have personal prayer life. 1 Peter 3:7 - In your own life, have your own regular time of personal Bible study and prayer. IF you are busy, just pull out the notes from last week's lesson and talk to the Lord about the doctrine working in you. It's a built in Bible study.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	- Memorizing scripture consistently that pertain to this so you can meditate on them during the day. Don't memorize scripture for the sake of memorizing scripture. Be more purposeful. Identify weak areas of your life and say I really need to learn about this or that, or I need to develop this Sonship skill or I really need to understand this doctrine. Whatever it might be. - Sharing Christ with other people. Being able to share Christ with others is an important aspect of being a spiritual leader. If you don't know how to do that or are not comfortable with that, then view the School of Evangelism. Pass out the MBI business card - QR codes - the most important decision. 2 Corinthians 5:19 - Refusing to compromise your spiritual convictions. 1 Corinthians 16:13; Galatians 5:1
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	2. Notice and express gratitude. - Notice the little things that wife does (and the big things) and express gratitude - praise them for these things and to be thankful. Proverbs 31:28-31 Should be a 10:1 ratio between praise and criticism with children - MM applying it to the wife. Not that you should correct your wife. Be careful about how you say things so that you do not wound her spirit. The better the oneness of spirit, the more honestly you will be able to talk to each other without getting your feelings hurt and that is important. When you understand how much the other person loves you and is committed to you and you have this intimacy of relationship, then you can begin to really take things in a way that they were meant. To the husband it may be a little thing but to the wife, it is a big thing. Many men failed to realize that women are usually more detail-oriented/little details then men. Men are more big picture. But she will respond to the little things as well. So you need to be more detail oriented. She notices little things, and she responds to little things. She needs to have her husband do the same (respond to the little things). The “little things” that she does to brighten the life of her husband and family are really “big things.” They represent her commitment to her husband and family, thought, time, and energy in making him and the family successful. So be thankful for those things. Not just on her birthday or on Mother's Day or Valentine's Day. Do this as a general way of life.
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	SOW: He is insensitive to special little things that she does to please him. REAP: She seeks admiration and praise from others, loses creativity, and seeks outside interests. But if he takes notice of the things she does and he acknowledges the things that she accomplishes, he will build a spirit of oneness between him and his wife. 3. Demonstrate Self-Control - When a man lives out of his emotions and loses control of his emotions/temper, he may not realize it but he damages the oneness of his marriage. When he brings home or watches pornographic material, he disrespects his wife and violates the sanctity of his marriage. When a man exhibits bitterness and lack of forgiveness, instead of building a oneness of spirit, he produces a spirit of fear in his wife. Yelling at his wife or their children, talking down to his family, constantly criticizing, resorting to name calling, and the use of profanity are all indicators of a lack of self control. These do not glorify God and they do not build the spirit of a marriage. Wife will think what if it was me if I crossed that line.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	- The silent treatment is really just as bad, it is just another way to punish the person.. We can flip the script to the other extreme and say that "the silent treatment" is just another way to punish the other person. Neither of these extremes build a oneness of spirit. SOW: He lacks discipline in anger, displays moral weakness, and refuses to discuss it. REAP: Her admiration and respect for him are greatly damaged. But if he can control his temper (not just talking about his wife), ??? MM says there are some things in the world that ought to make us angry but that doesn't mean we are going to be out of control and we're going to act certain ways. That's not what he is talking about. Talking about a guy that lives his life everyday and loses his temper with everybody and everything. If you can control your temper and treat your wife with respect an the children kindly, and you let your words reflect that godly response to whatever circumstance that you are going through, what you'll wind up doing is building that spirit of oneness in your marriage.
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	4. Be Appropriate in Public - Never ever yell and scream at your wife in public. Don't ever correct your wife in public. Husbands demonstrate what they think about their wives by how they talk to them, either in public or in private. If there is something that needs to be corrected, make sure it is done in love and in private. It is foolish for a husband to correct his wife in public, for he is actually criticizing himself. God holds the husband responsible to purify the wife by the word of God. The wife is actually part of the husband and she is a reflection of his care, wisdom and leadership. When a man decides he is going to correct his wife, he is actually correcting himself. Rather than correcting in public, a wise husband will pray for his wife while examining his own life. - Colossians 3:19; Colossians 4:6 SOW: He uses jokes or cutting remarks in public to emphasize something he has been trying to change in her. REAP: She feels her self-worth is damaged and reacts with a desire to retaliate in public.
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	There's another aspect of this besides not correcting your wife in public. EX Couple get out of a car and the husband bolts to the store. Could be a young couple who has to get the baby and the diaper bag and she is 15 steps behind him. He is through the door and oblivious to that. Can happen to older couples as well. She gets upset and then he gets upset that she is upset. The real meaning of her statements is these: (1) I wish you would pay attention to me in public. Then the guy overdoes it. - She is saying I want you to love me (emotions). (2) I wish you wouldn't pay attention to me in public. Then he lets her go. - She is saying I don't want you to embarrass me in public (will). (3) I want you to pay attention to me in public. Then he says you don't know what you know. - She is saying I want others to know you love me (mind). And I don't want to have to tell you to do it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	(4) I expect you to pay attention to me in public. - She is saying I don't want to have to tell you to do it (I don't want to have to tell you to love me). She is speaking out of her mind, her will, her emotions, her spirit. MM opened Billie's door and walks with her to the door, they are talking and holding hands walking across the parking lot. Ladies have to get used to this. Develop a list like this and ask which ones she likes and which ones she doesn't. 5. Discuss Major Changes - We make decisions about things every day. Most of them are small and insignificant. But there are some decisions that we make in life which are big decisions. Let your wife be the first person you talk to on big decisions (moving, changing jobs). You are in this life together and you should decide things together. A wife needs to move mentally before she can move physically. Means she needs to see the place where she is moving so she has an idea about what that's going to be like and how she's going to function.
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	SOW: He does not give her time to rearrange her frame of reference for major adjustments. REAP: She becomes insecure, apprehensive, and eventually she will become bitter. (Because her world gets turned upside down and she doesn't feel like she has any idea that it's happening and she doesn't have any say about it.) These guys are going to be in control of every single decision, they are not going to discuss it/not open for discussion, and they are going to do what they're going to do. There's sowing and reaping that happens out of that. This is not the way to build oneness of spirit in your marriage. - But when she is a part of every decision, she learns to trust her husband and fully support him, even if she may have some reservations about what they're doing. EX Billie would work just as hard to make it work, even if she wasn't sure.
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	6. Praise her for Godliness - Let most of your praise be inner-character and godliness and not on the physical, because that's the shallow end of the spectrum. If you married her because how she looks, then all the compliments will be about the physical and you will have a hard time establishing a oneness of spirit. She knows she won't always look like she is 25 and she is thinking who else you are looking at because this seems to be the thing on your mind. EX Pre-marriage counseling and when asked what drew you to her, the response was 'she's hot'. MM says what a sad response. You are telling her you better always look like this because this is the No. 1 reason I'm interested in you. Looks are not the basis for a life time. That's not how this works. Remember the 10:1 rule on praise to criticism. Make most of your praise about godliness and character. Sure you can tell her she is beautiful, and you should. But do not let all your praise be about physical things. Problems with praise for physical things: 1) it causes fear of the future: as he gives the impression that he may not love her as she gets older and her looks change. Sowing praise in the physical things will make his wife fearful of the future because she won't always be young.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	2) it de emphasizes godliness: as his praise makes her more concerned with the physical. This is de-empathizing godliness and emphasizing all of the things the world treasures and that puts her mind on the wrong thing. 3) it tells his wife that he may be looking at other women who are attractive. Makes her wonder where his eyes are straying. - This deemphasize godliness and empathize what the world does. - Never compare your wife with ay other woman/someone else. Never say 'why can't you be more like...', you are not building a oneness of spirit, you are actually damaging the fabric of your marriage. - 2 Corinthians 10:12 SOW: He openly admires appearance or abilities of other women, which she lacks. REAP: She is deeply hurt, becomes jealous and begins to reject herself.
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	- Wish you would dress like so-and-so. - Number 1 thing for a man is respect. Comparisons can be made in many areas: work, cooking, housekeeping, dressing, gardening, responding to pressure, etc. When a husband compares his wife to another woman in any of these ways, it not only destroys her sense of self worth, but it causes her to have a wrong focus on the individuals with whom she is being compared. On the other hand, when a husband favorably compares his wife's character with that of the Lord Jesus, he encourages her to delight in the inward qualities and to grow in her relationship with the Lord. When a man delights in inward character, it frees his wife to respond to physical difficulties that would normally devastate a woman. If you have ever said this, you should apologize and go back and get this right and never make this mistake again. Because men don't like this pill either. The number 1 thing for a man is respect. A man wants to be respected.
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	7. Value her Opinions - Matthew 27:17-19 SOW: He evaluates her opinions from his larger frame of reference versus her immediate frame. REAP: She is hurt and hindered from sharing cautions concerning his judgment and character. - There are several rewards that come to a man when he listens to the cautions of his wife. First of all, he strengthens the spirit of his marriage. Secondly, he may avoid unwise decisions. One day something will back-fire and he will say why didn't you tell me? Because of 15 years. God gave the wife the calling of being a HELPMEET and sometimes a wife will forsee danger that the husband will not see. If she has an objection, you need to listen to it.
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	8. Make your Wife #1 (this is the big one and should be at the top - Ordered to fit the triangle-shaped notetaker.) - Biggest one - this goes a long ways toward building a oneness of spirit. - 1 Corinthians 7:32-33; Ephesians 5:25 NOTE: If this list of 10 looks overwhelming, pick 2, maybe 3, that are most important and go to work on those. Get those done and pick 2 more. If you try and do all of these at the same time, it won't work. SOW: If a man becomes preoccupied with other people, his possessions, or activities to the exclusion of his wife - If you are going to marry her, make her #1. If you just needed a housekeeper, you should have hired a housekeeper.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	REAP: She doubts his love and become insecure. Ways: - At least every other week, have a date night with your wife. Just you and her. Go somewhere she wants/likes to go. - Steer away from on date night: Don't let your mind wander to all the other things you can think of or have to talk about on date night. So when she says what do you think you are not replying I was thinking of something else. No phone calls. Silence the phones or leave them in the car. Don't show up late - be punctual. Start/Be ready on time. No talking to friends when you meet-don't make it a foursome.
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	No looking at other women. Your pupils get bigger and she will know it. Lack of manners/Have some manners. Improper dress or grooming/Get dressed up. Dress properly Groom a little bit. No distracting music/surroundings. Movies are a bad date night. Going to movie is a bad date night. You are not talking, just watching a big TV. Don't bring up unpleasant subjects. Tells how important the other person is.
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	Learn to communicate. Know topics your wife enjoys discussing with you and ask her about them. These might include: * Events of her day/How did her day go? * Needs and activities of the children * Her ideas on home improvement * Enjoyable past memories. IF you have to, bring up both of them. * Spiritual lessons and insights * Clothes she is buying/considering getting * How she really feels about certain things/situation - have to be willing to hear an answer
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	Make surprise appointments for lunch if you work away from home Give her occasional calls during the day just to say you are thinking about them Prepare* for the most exciting moment of her day Help with the dishes. If you work in an office, if she has direct access without going through your secretary. Met her deepest need - it's security. Really wants intimate conversation. Intimate conversation takes place when a wife is able to trust her husband with the secrets of her deepest emotions. Meet her deepest need intimate conversation. A lot of times, a wife will have fears or she'll feel guilty, have other anxieties she wants to discuss and may be hesitant to share them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition :	SOW: Preoccupied with people, possessions, or activities.
	Marriage :	REAP: She doubts his love and becomes insecure.
	How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	Intimate conversation takes place when a wife is able to trust her husband with the secrets of her deepest emotions. Very often a wife will have fears, guilt or other anxieties which she needs to discuss. She may, however, be hesitant to share them for one or more of the following reasons: - Feeling guilty for having them in the first place - May feel guilty for feeling this way. - Hoping they will pass although she is worried right now - Fearing rejection from you - Afraid if she tells her husband, he may reject her. - Desiring to reduce your burdens - She doesn't want to add to your burdens. She doesn't want to be another problem you have to solve. - Knowing you don’t have answers to help her - She doesn't think you have the answer.
Commentary	Definition :	If it is any of these, those are things to be fixed. Sometimes, she'll couch it as another couple's or woman's problem if she has something going on in her head. 'There is somebody I know and here's the situation they are going through...'. Looking to see if the husband is going to have patience and kindness and compassion with that. If he dismisses it she will never bring that up. Some of those fears might be/Women concerns: - Insecurity if the husband dies if an older couple - where will I live and how will I be taken care of - Getting old/health concerns and can't do all of the things I used to do - Fear becoming unattractive to her husband and afraid that is too important for him - Ill health due to past sins - Failing as a mother or wife
	Marriage :	
	How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	
Commentary	Definition :	- Husband losing his job - Having a mental breakdown - Social awkwardness - an educational deficiency - 'I'm not as smart as a lot of people' - Anxiety and fearful when alone - Educational deficiency - Physical safety when alone - Worry about the future of their children and the things that are happening with them - Worry about being displaced/replaced by another
	Marriage :	
	How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	Combat with scripture: Take each fear your wife expresses and spend time praying and searching the scripture to resolve it. (1) Which scripture deals with this fear? Study and memorize it. (2) What steps of action can you take? Begin/Start taking them. (3) What steps of action can she take? Encourage her to take them. (4) If you cannot find the answer on your own, ask someone for help. 9. Ask Forgiveness - No commentary due to time constraints. SOW: He tends to not to want to admit his failures. REAP: She reacts to his pride and loses respect for him.
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	- If you mess up, just say it and ask for forgiveness. MM references Forgiveness section of Sonship Transformation. 10. Manners - Purpose to have good manners, which is a show of respect. - 1 Corinthians 13:4-5: Godly charity has good manners. - List of manners - find out what's important to her. Don't pre-empt with 'you really don't want me to do this one do you?'. Allow her to decide. Helping her with her coat/Helping her on and off with her coat Seating her at the table Opening doors for her, especially the car door Lifting heavy objects
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	Knowing and using table manners Picking up after yourself at home Punctuality Properly introducing your wife Telling her your schedule Refraining from crude language, criticism and improper subjects Personal cleanliness, neatness and grooming
Commentary	Definition : Marriage : How to create Oneness of Spirit in your Marriage	- Having good manners is an excellent way to demonstrate to your wife just how valuable she is to you; that you cherish her and that you enjoy being in her presence. Do this over and over and you will build a oneness of spirit in your marriage. You treasure her and enjoy being in your presence. She may not realize this, but your wife subconsciously/unconsciously “measures” your awareness of her presence every day. So be present. Be where your feet are. Attention to the details in good manners tells her she is an important part of your life. Remember, developing a oneness of spirit is just ONE aspect of Companionship.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : The Message	The foundational doctrines (like the dispensational change, the mystery of Christ, and rightly dividing the word) and the truths that are taught to us by our apostle Paul which are necessary for us to know about and to practice or to live out of.
Commentary	Definition : Mystery	**Please see 'Bare Bones Lite : The Mystery' in the Commentary.** Nutshell: The unknown message that was given to the apostle Paul so he could give to us Gentiles. The thing that was not known was God was going to interrupt His prophetic program with Israel and temporarily set it aside. There's nothing back in the O.T. and nothing in the gospels that ever indicates that God was going to interrupt this program. God is not tipping His Hand about that. Paul took full advantage of the program to do something wonderful and that's to prove Jesus of Nazareth was the Christ. Another thing that was new - God sat Israel aside so that He might form a new agency from the Gentiles, the body of Christ. And this would be a new dispensation. The body of Truth that is actually revealed by the Lord Himself. MM says don't confuse things about the mystery with being the mystery. Things about: * We know why God called it a mystery because God kept it hidden. The Bible says it was a secret that God never talked about to anyone. * God had to keep it a mystery to get Satan to incite the Jewish leaders to crucify their Messiah. * The mystery was given in connection with the DOGG. He is now revealing things of the mystery because it is about us. Nothing revealed back in the prophetic program. The mystery is set in opposition to the prophetic program. Today, we are not under the law but under grace. We are not following the 12 but following Paul who has a specific doctrine to us that revolves around the mystery. * God planned it before the foundation of the world. Need to know what the mystery is because making the mystery known is our great commission. (GH: Ephesians 3:9-10). To make it known to 2 groups. Everyone wants to latch on the Israel's commission in Matthew 28:18-20. Given to Israel as part of their prophetic program. If we are going to make the mystery known, only makes sense that you know what it is.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Mystery	Mystery: Even though it didn't get revealed until Paul/DOGG, He put it all together: - before He created the heaven and earth - before He created a single angel He kept it all a secret. God in Himself decided about the mystery and then decided to keep it a secret. Remember Satan's boast that there was no secret God could hide from him. Mystery: MM has heard preachers say that Satan's throne was the throne of this earth when he became THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD. Just repeating - Satan thought he may lose the throne of the earth but that was OK because Israel would never take back the heavenly places. They don't have the capacity to do it. They're in human bodies. That's the sacrifice - I'll sacrifice my rook in order to checkmate. And that's where the mystery comes in. What he didn't know was in that crucifixion, Jesus wasn't just making an atonement for the earth, He was actually supplying a way for God to repossess the heavens. That's why HAD THEY KNOWN IT, THEY WOULD NOT HAVE CRUCIFIED THE LORD OF GLORY-1 Corinthians 2:8. Satan and minions are thinking if I crucify Him, I will lose the earth, but still keep the heavenly places. God is saying, what you don't know is if you do that, you will lose it all. This is the whole point of the mystery. Can debate how much Satan knew. There are O.T. passages that talk about the death of the Savior. MM doesn't think that was hidden. When Satan hears John the Baptist down at the River Jordan say, BEHOLD THE LAMB OF GOD, WHICH TAKETH AWAY THE SIN OF THE WORLD-John 1:29, MM doesn't think Satan was oblivious to that. Verses: Psalm 22:1. Mark 13:31-32
Commentary	Definition : Mystery	Mystery Timeline: - From Abraham to Acts 7, God is dealing with the nation of Israel by His prophetic program that was by in large revealed ahead of time. The prophets would talk about the things that were happening before they happened. - From the time of their Exodus out of Egypt, and not long after that, they come under the law of Moses and are Israelites because they are under the law. They're under a performance system where they get the blessings of God if they obey the law and walk in God's ways. And if they do not, they get what the Bible calls the curses or judgments. Things will come upon them because of that. - Gentiles could get saved under the prophetic program for Israel as a Jewish proselyte. They were waiting for Israel to become who they were supposed to become - a holy nation, a kingdom of priests, etc., and then the blessings would flow through Israel out to them. If you are a Gentile waiting on that you are just waiting. Being a proselyte did not give you full access as an Israelite. - God designed the prophetic program for the nation of Israel. It called for God to take on human flesh and die as a Redeemer for the nation of Israel. Recall the 5 mandates of the Davidic covenant and the Redeemer mandate. You couldn't go everywhere in the Temple compound an Israelite could because you were still a Gentile.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Mystery	Mystery Timeline (cont'd): - After the Resurrection of Jesus - Jesus dies on the Cross, He is buried, on the third day He rises from the dead, 40 days later He returns to the Father - and then the 1-year extension of mercy starts and is recorded in Acts 1-7. It's a 1-year span of time in which Israel, the whole nation and especially the religious leaders, are given 3 opportunities to change their mind about Jesus being the prophesied Messiah of Israel. On the last one in Acts 7 at the stoning of Stephen, Stephen rehearses the history of Israel and presents the truth to them and they reject that and they stone Him to death. This is still in God's prophetic program (Abraham to the stoning of Stephen). If saved during the prophetic program, called the little flock or part of the believing remnant of Israel. - They rejected all 3 of these opportunities. - At that point, God interrupted the program with Israel under the law, intercepts Saul of Tarsus on the Damascus Road, Saul has an encounter with the Lord Jesus by which he gets saved, and MM believes he becomes the first member of the body of Christ as He ushers in the DOGG. Christ reveals the mystery to Saul/Paul and then He commissions him to make the mystery known. - God determined this mystery BEFORE THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD and it remained a secret or mystery until God revealed it to Paul. The body of Christ members will get glorified bodies and occupy the position of the fallen angels in the heavenly places.
Commentary	Definition : Mystery	Mystery Timeline (cont'd): - If you are saved during the DOGG or mystery of Christ, you are not the believing remnant of Israel and you are not Israel's replacement. You are a member of the body of Christ and God is dealing with you in a very different way because you are no longer under the law but under grace. This is a totally different way than the law or a performance system. Grace is not performance, it's a free gift. - After Paul gets saved on the Damascus Road, the Lord Jesus Himself appears to the Apostle Paul and He reveals to Him the mystery of Christ. In some places in your Bible, it is just referred to as the mystery. The mystery has parts to it. There are mysteries that make up the (whole) mystery. - In the DOGG, everybody is on the same level - THEIRS NEITHER JEW NOR GREEK, etc. - At the end of the mystery program, when it is over, THE BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 or rapture takes place. When this takes place, THE FULNES OF THE GENTILES BE COME IN-Romans 11:25 and the prophetic program with Israel will resume and run its course to completion. An a-millennial believes instead of believing that this program with Israel is going to resume, he thinks this is all there is and we are going to bring in the kingdom. Believe this kingdom is not a real physical kingdom on the earth, it's just a kingdom in your heart and all of that, which is really hard because when you're going through the O.T. scriptures the kingdom is literal, material, physical but suddenly we are supposed to believe it transitions out of the physical into the spiritual. You don't get that clue in the scripture.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Mystery	MYSTERY: A mystery is that which was hitherto hidden and unknown, but now is revealed. Something that God didn't reveal. Only revealed it to those who had eyes to see and ears to hear. There's an overall mystery that was revealed to Paul. Everything that pertains to Paul's unique apostleship and message. In Corinthians, it says we are supposed to be STEWARDS OF THE MYSTERIES OF GOD-1 Corinthians 4:3 - plural. Then in Paul's epistles, you have all these listings of these different mysteries. The overall thing is called the mystery. GH: then mysteries under it. The mystery is comprised of individual mysteries or sub-parts. There are a lot of mysteries (plural) that make up the overall mystery. A number of mysteries that together make up THEE mystery. - THE MYSTERY...BLINDNESS IN PART IS HAPPENED TO ISRAEL-Romans 11:25 (MM calls this the first component part) - God has interupted the prophetic program and has begun to work with Gentiles - the mystery of His will - the mystery of godliness - BEHOLD I SHOW YOU A MYSTERY - about the rapture Knowing the mystery should be in your mind like knowing the gospel is the DBR. The Cross is not part of the mystery but there's a mystery component as part of the Cross for the body of Christ that Satan never knew about which made him think they could crucify Christ and win.
Commentary	Definition : Mystery	Can't just run the word MYSTERY through the N.T. EX THE MYSTERY OF INIQUITY ALREADY WORK-2 Corinthians 2:7 is not part of the mystery of Christ. The things that are component parts of the mystery represent a whole. These are different parts of the same mystery. Angels didn't know about the mystery. The O.T. prophets didn't know about the mystery. Not this mystery - the mystery of the body of Christ. You are now living during that time. Now, Satan's agenda is to keep this a mystery. To make sure people don't know about it. Because if you know: - who you are as a member of the body of Christ - when you are living - in the mystery - what the whole dispensation is about - grace - who your apostle is - Paul it will change your Christian life. Satan knows this so he is working hard to keep the mystery a mystery.
Commentary	Definition : Mystery of Christ	This doesn't mean that Christ was a mystery. The fact that there was a Christ is not a mystery. We are living in the time of the mystery of Christ. It is the secret purpose which God was accomplishing in Christ, which no one knew. That God had a secret purpose for Christ to accomplish that was not known back in the prophetic program. That secret purpose was to call out the members of the body of Christ, to make of (or call out) both Jew and Gentile, ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:15, which would inhabit the heavenly places and take up positions in the government of the heavens. This was the secret purpose that God hid from the foundation of the world. Don't think of all the different aspects that were part of the mystery.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Mystery Components	Mystery Components: 1. Israel blinded - Part 1: Dispensational Change - Part 2: Blindness temporary 2. 3. Blessed Hope - Part 1: Catching Away - Part 2: Glorified Body - WE SHALL ALL BE CHANGED-1 Corinthians 15:51 4. Gospel of Christ - Part 1: Salvation by grace without works to manifest your faith - Paul's gospel is the death, burial, and resurrection - it was the blood atonement that paid for sins. His resurrection was to give you a new life, not pay for your sins.
Commentary	Definition : Mystery Components	5. Body of Christ: things God ordained before the foundation of the world for members of the body of Christ. - Part 1: FELLOWHEIRS-Ephesians 3:6: heir of God inheritance - every saint gets - Part 2: OF THE SAME BODY-Ephesians 3:6 - References: Romans 12:5; 1 Corinthians 12:12; 1 Corinthians 12:20; 1 Corinthians 12:27; Ephesians 5:30; Colossians 1:18 This relationship of being His body was totally un-prophesied, it was not known about, the body of Christ. Israel, she is the bride of God. They are a royal priesthood and a holy nation. That's what they are going to be. Each of us have a role to play. - Part 3: WE ARE PARTKERS OF HIS PROMISE IN CHRIST BY THE GOSPEL 6. THE UNSEARCHABLE RICHES OF CHRIST-Ephesians 3:8 - UNSEARCHABLE because no one knew about it. Includes THE MERCIES OF GOD-Romans 12:1 and THE SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS-Ephesians 1:3. Paul says in Colossians don't let anyone rob you of these riches by putting you back under the law. - Part 1: THE FELLOWSHIP OF THE MYSTERY-Ephesians 3:9 - this is something we are putting on display to men - Part 2: THE MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD-Ephesians 3:10 - this is something we are making known to principalities and powers in heavenly places MM says when Paul talks about making manifest something to men and to angels, there you are.
Commentary	Definition : Mystery Components	7. CHRIST IN YOU-Colossians 1:27 THE MYSTERY WHICH HATH BEEN HID FROM GATES AND FROM GENERATIONS...THIS MYSTERY AMONG THE GENTILES; WHICH IS CHRIST IN YOU, THE HOPE OF GLORY...THAT WE MAY PRESENT EVERY MAN PERFECT IN CHRIST JESUS-Colossians 1:25-28

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Mystery Components	GH: Other references: - Ephesians references: - The mystery concerns the full meaning of the Cross, in that we have redemption through “faith in his blood” without any works required to manifest our faith. - The mystery includes God’s program with Gentiles during the time Israel’s program is in abeyance. - The mystery includes the Blessed Hope; the catching away of the body of Christ at the end of the DoGG. - The mystery reveals the union between Christ and the church; He is the head and we are His body. - The mystery reveals the equality of Jews and Gentiles, that we are fellow-heirs, of the same body, and partakers of His promise in Christ. - Ephesians 6:19 - the mystery of the gospel - Colossians 4:3 - the mystery of Christ - 1 Timothy 3:9 - the mystery of the faith - 1 Timothy 3:16 - the mystery of godliness
Commentary	Definition : Mystery of Christ	MYSTERY OF CHRIST: When Jesus died on the Cross, He was not only fulfilling a mandate (Redeemer) from the Davidic covenant made with Israel, He was also doing something for us that no one knew anything about, no one talked about. Was not made known to men before. It was not known until God revealed it to Paul and then begins this thing called the body of Christ which is very different from the Israel program. Christ wasn't just about Israel's program, He also made a provision on that Cross for the DOGG and the body of Christ. All that Jesus Christ was providing for in His death on the Cross and His resurrection from the dead. GH: Preversions: - Most Christians today have never heard of the mystery and if they have, they have no idea what it is about. That is due to the lack of preaching and teaching on the subject. - For those who have heard something about the mystery of Christ, they often dismiss it by saying that Paul isn’t really teaching anything differently than Jesus taught in His ministry or that was taught back in the OT. - You will hear some of them say, “Paul isn’t the only one to talk about the mystery. There are several mysteries talked about in the Bible.” And that is true, there is more than one “mystery” in the Bible.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Mystery of Christ	Mystery of Christ: Is all of the teaching/doctrine that was given to Paul for the DOGG. It's the mystery of Christ because Christ was talked about in the O.T. prophets, but that was in conjunction with Israel. That part wasn't a mystery, that was talked about and written about and was known. But now, something about Christ's ministry and especially His death on the Cross, His burial, and His Resurrection, that is the mystery that was NOT known. That part got revealed to Paul and Paul calls it the mystery of Christ. In other words, what Christ did, wasn't just for Israel. But later, you find out there was someone else in mind when He did those things as well. And God had kept it a secret. MYSTERY OF CHRIST: Concerns the gospel, which was given to Paul to preach in the DOGG. It includes the face that Paul's gospel was not given to him by any man who gave it to him. Jesus the Lord, did it Himself. It would include Paul's commission to preach the gospel to the Gentiles. The mystery of Christ is a secret purpose which God has in Christ involving a new dispensation (grace) and a new creation (the church, the body of Christ).
Commentary	Definition : Mystery of Christ	Refers to an entirely new program which God had previously kept secret from the foundation of the world. Because it was “kept secret,” it was a mystery. The mystery of Christ is the preaching of Jesus Christ in accordance with that which God previously kept secret, but has now revealed. See Romans 16:25. Include doctrines such as: * the dispensational change * Grace Living as opposed to being under the Law * God working directly with Gentiles apart from the agency of Israel * the Manifold Wisdom of God * the Gospel of the Grace of God * the formation of the One New Man, the Body of Christ. These doctrines are ONLY found in the books of Romans Philemon.
Commentary	Definition : Mystery of Godliness	This is the mystery of godliness. That the life of our Savior could be lived IN us and through us. MYSTERY OF GODLINESS-1 Timothy 3:16: The Lord Jesus says, hey, the works that I AM doing, it's really the Father working in Me (John 5:19; John 9:4; John 10:37; John 14:10). Then, He makes us members of His body and He wants His life in us. Because if you have His Life in you, you automatically have the Father's in you. See the process here. MM says if you are just trying to emulate this (GH: MM pointing the 'Father' written on the white board), hard to do. But when He comes as a Man and increases in wisdom and stature, we can identify with that. This is what the mystery is about. MM says people like to think Jesus was an all-knowing God. When He came into this world, if He was, then He could not complete the mission of modeling exactly what humanity was supposed to be like, with God living in them. This is what He was doing and it's a process. Jesus was growing and moving along in this education with His Father and there's going to come a day when the wisdom of the Father is installed in Him. And it doesn't just happen magically because He is deity because if it does, then we don't have a chance. The Father is the cause, the Son is the effect. Jesus is not doing all of the on His own out of Himself. He is being dependent upon the Father. Jesus could have been His own cause and effect because He is God. But this is not what He did. He humbled Himself and took upon Himself the form of a servant-Philippians 2.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Mystery of Godliness	If He had done this, He would not have been godly, He would have been God. He didn't come to be God, He came to be a Man, a godly Man. As the perfect Man, the Son is the vehicle for the Father. He did the things the Father wanted Him to do, He said the things the Father wanted Him to say. By living out of Paul's doctrine, our thoughts are being transformed and our actions line up with this renewed thinking and the Life of Christ is put on display in us. KEY: We know that imitation is not the way because the capacity to imitate is vested in the one who imitates without necessarily sharing the motives of the one being imitated...Explanation: MM says there are preachers that because they don't know any better, read something in the Bible and they say, OK, this is the way it ought to be. The only way you can do that in your flesh is try and imitate it. But doing it in your flesh is not the way to do it. If you could do it in your flesh, you don't need His example. You're just going to do the best you can. He doesn't want your best, He wants His Life in us. People will say well if you are doing the right thing, what does it matter if you are just imitating it or if He is living His life in you? The capacity or power to imitate is vested in the one who imitates without necessarily sharing the motives of the One being imitated. Point: We know that imitation is not the way because the capacity to imitate is vested in the one who imitates without necessarily sharing the motives of the one being imitated, who remains passive and impersonal to the act of imitation. So if you are imitating Jesus, it's not the power of His grace at work in you, it's just you trying to imitate. You may or may not have the same motive He has, but Jesus Himself will remain passive and impersonal. It's just all up to you trying to emulate that to the best of your ability. Point: Godliness is the direct consequence of God's activity in man - that is what GOD WAS MANIFEST IN THE FLESH-1 Timothy 3:16 means.
Commentary	Definition : Mystery of Godliness	Imitating righteousness was not a mystery, men have been doing this as long as they've been on the planet. It's true that Jesus was GOD MANIFEST IN THE FLESH. Jesus was GOD MANIFEST IN THE FLESH but you are going to have a hard time if you try and make this verse about Jesus. Godliness is not us trying to imitate it the best we can - EX 'Well, I know the Bible says to do this but I don't like it but I guess I'll do it'. Is this godly? No. Godliness transforms the way you are thinking about that so you are not doing it begrudgingly. So even if we trusted Christ, we know about the mystery, that God is offering salvation to the Gentiles apart from the agency of Israel, we know we are living in the DOGG, if the life of Christ is not being lived in us, we are perpetuating the pagan practice of religion and we are doing that in the energy of your flesh. This is the trap of the adversary because then your flesh feels good, I did some good stuff today. But it was you doing it, God calls that self-righteousness. Self-righteousness is saying God I don't need you for that and I can produce that on my own. MM says this reminds him of a certain nation that thought they could produce all of that on their own. Point: Man was created in such a way that he could bear the image of God without God Himself becoming visible. It was not man's physical form, but his capacity to behave that was designed to be the means through which God intended to express His nature and character. And that was to be the result of the activity of God in the man, God behaving in us, and God behaving through us. So God's behavior is the cause, swap places with Jesus. The Life of Christ is the cause and we are the effect. God’s behavior is the cause, while our behavior is only the effect.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Mystery of Godliness	Imitating Christ in our flesh is self-righteousness. But, if we are doing the right thing, why is God not satisfied with that? Because: 1) when we do so, we eliminate God (or the need for God) from the process of righteousness, and 2) only God has the right to be source of His own "godliness." MM jokes if you were perfect maybe you would. This is the goal of everything concerning the mystery – Christ in us. The mystery of godliness is that God was manifest in the flesh. While this was true of Jesus, God means for this to be true today. The issue in the mystery of godliness is not deity. Jesus was God manifest in the flesh because He was deity. But we are not. So, this is not talking about deity, but it is talking about God maintaining a visible presence in the world through us; through our flesh and blood bodies, our mortal flesh. Elements of the MYSTERY OF GODLINESS: - God can be put on display in our unredeemed mortal bodies. As remarkable as this is, God intends for this to be the normal Christian life. This is the way we are supposed to live every day of our lives; putting God on display. We manifest Him in the flesh by how we conduct ourselves, by the decisions we make, by the things we say, by the way we spend our time, by how we do the things we do, and by living the doctrine. Godliness does not come by keeping the law, but by the effectual working of Paul's doctrine in us. It requires our proper response to each form of doctrine so that it can do the work in us it was designed to do; make us godly creatures. Our proper response involves reading, understanding, meditation and prayer, and then more of all of those things. It means taking what we learn and implementing it into our lives, making the doctrine the source of our actions.
Commentary	Definition : Mystery : GH: Live it not just know about it	Mystery misconception: MM says there is an understanding out there that your ability to reign with Christ in the heavenly places is dependent upon the mystery as though it is the only criteria. An erroneous idea that all of our accountability is in regard to the mystery. He does think it is important that you are living in the time of the mystery and that you stand for the mystery and that you can articulate it. It's the context on how we live our lives so you can't do away with that. You can't be acting like you are part of Israel's program and expect everything that's going to happen for you in your edification the way that it is supposed to happen. You can't go around acting like you are still under the law and expect that you are going to be reigning with Him in the heavenly places. There's this idea that makes the mystery the end or the goal instead of the means to the end. Because the mystery is the context in which some things are being done to conform us to the image of God's Son. Same with right division. People feel like it is the end. But RDW is just the door that allows you to have the proper doctrine working in you. It's not the end, it's the means to the end. MM directing us to UNDERSTAND ALL MYSTERIES-1 Corinthians 13:2. To Paul, it looks like there is something than understanding the mysteries. Important but doesn't go far enough because what you are going to be judged on at the end is your conformity to the image of God's Son. That's what the judgment is going to be about. That can only be done for us within the context of the mystery, just like edification for Israel should be done in the context of the prophetic program.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary Definition : Mystery : GH: Live it not just know about it		You can know about the mystery, know about all of its component parts, know that God came to it before the world began and this NOT cause you to: * think about our fellow saints, according as God has dealt to every man the measure of faith - Romans 12:3 * function in an office to the sustaining and maintaining of the local assembly - Romans 12:6-8 * give with simplicity - Romans 12:8 * love without dissimulation - Romans 12:9 * be kindly affectioned to one another - Romans 12:10 * do everything with godly love and charity - 1 Corinthians 13 * show mercy with cheerfulness - Romans 12:8 * prefer one another in honor - Romans 12:10 * be not slothful in business - Romans 12:11
Commentary Definition : Mystery : GH: Live it not just know about it		* rejoice in tribulations - Romans 12:12 * distribute to the necessity of the saints - Romans 12:13 * be given to hospitality - Romans 12:13 * bless them which persecute you - Romans 12:14 * condescend to men of low estate - Romans 12:16 * recompense to no man evil for evil - Romans 12:17 * avenge not yourselves - Romans 12:19 * overcome evil with good - Romans 12:21 * be subject to the higher powers - Romans 13:1 * love your neighbor - Romans 13:8
Commentary Definition : Mystery : GH: Live it not just know about it		* cast off the works of darkness - Romans 13:12 * put on the armor of light - Romans 13:12 * despise not a weaker brother - Romans 14:3? * bear the infirmities of the weak - Romans 15:1 Knowing the component parts of the mystery doesn't guarantee that any of this is working in your inner man. This is the doctrine of the mystery. The doctrines that conform us to the image of His Son. Those things working in us. This is where the joint-heir inheritance comes in. It's godliness, it's edification. You can know all about the mystery but it doesn't guarantee that you do any of that. It's not knowing the mystery alone, it's knowing the mystery so that you can identify the doctrine that is supposed to be working in you. The JSoC is not going to end with a pop quiz on the mystery, it's going to be how much of this effectually worked in your inner man to produce the character of God's Son in us. None of these is automatic because we understand the mystery.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Mystery Program : Misc. Commentary	God doesn't just stop all the evil now because what is being produced in this DOGG is much greater. - Glory to God - Benefit to us What comes out on the other end is better than if He had just stopped it. The only way to know that is not through human reasoning and the wisdom of this world but is is what Paul calls the HIDDEN WISDOM that is written on the pages of scripture that explain to you why God is doing what He's doing. God wants you to know why/wants you to understand this process. Because only then can you patiently endure things that are happening to you because you realize that this hope that is out there. We are part of a very small group in which God has vested everything. MM says he is not trying to develop a cult/some brainwashed small group, he is trying to teach the word exactly as it is written without changing one single word of the text. Trying to teach this word without just telling you what it means, but showing you what it says. Trying to encourage you to believe what you read, not what MM tells you. People are looking all the time to say amen to what we are talking about and then slightly twist it and change it. Part of being a son is having the table of your Father's likes and dislikes written on your hearts and what He values and esteems, you value and esteem. A son should want what's in his Father's Heart written in his heart.
Commentary	Definition : Mystery Program : Misc. Commentary	Settle this issue: - God did not make a mistake when He chose to deal with you apart from His omniscience and omnipotence. - God is not turning His back on you when He declines to put His hand between you and bad circumstances. - God did not give Israel preferential treatment or better treatment because He miraculously intervened for them from time to time. - What God is doing with us, as members of the body of Christ, necessitates that He deal with us in a Father/son relationship, apart from His omnipotent intervention, and results in something far better than His miraculous intervention between us and adversity. Any time you think the material, physical things of this earth are more valuable than the inner man issues of godliness, righteousness, holiness, wisdom, understanding and perception, you have a very different perspective from your heavenly Father. Any time you think being motivated by a relationship of fear instead of relationship of love, you have a different outlook than God does. If you think having God as a real Father is somehow inferior to what Israel had, then you do not know much about a real Father/son relationship. If you think God cared about Israel more than how Paul describes us in his epistles, then you underestimate how much a Father cares for His sons and daughters. As it goes out into eternity, God is doing everything on this earth and everything in the heavenly places with sons and daughters. The plan is not to do it by miracles.
Commentary	Definition : Mysteries of the Kingdom	Not told to Paul. Jesus talked about in His earthly ministry. He gives them a parable and talks about the reapers and the planters and then gives them the interpretation. The reapers are the angels. The good seed is the word of God. He is explaining it all. Does this look like He was waiting to reveal it to Paul?
Commentary	Definition : (Satan's) Night	Satan's DARKNESS of untruth is trying to take the place of the LIGHT of God's Truth. When the untruth is more believed than the Truth (the scale tips), the world moves into a condition that we call the NIGHT. The NIGHT is the condition when the untruth holds sway.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Last Days	In your Bible, there are two kinds of LAST DAYS: 1. Day of Wrath, Antichrist - the last days of the Israel program. These last days started when the Messiah showed up. 2.
Commentary	Definition : Law (generic)	Law is an operative principle by which God administers certain things and you are to abide by. EX Law of gravity. Something so true, so much that you just say it's a law.
Commentary	Definition : Liberty	Is the right or freedom to do something. Mostly related to personal choices that we make. From time to time, limit our liberty when appropriate, say for our brothers and sisters in Christ. There are three major components to our liberty; two of them are ministry related (but not just limited to Pastors) while the third pertains more to our personal life. A three part definition for liberty - Our liberty is the freedom to: 1) allows us to effectively minister the gospel to the lost: Our liberty allows us the freedom and latitude to minister the gospel. Please see 1 Corinthians 9:19-23. EX encouraging your Pastor. 2) allows us to minister or serve our fellow saints: Our liberty has an application to the lost. We have been given liberty in order that we might effectively reach the lost. Our liberty is part of our being equipped for evangelism. STORY: MM's gospel movie bus bright color paint, curtain behind he driver's seat, projector, sno-cone machine, and Christian film made for kids.
Commentary	Definition : Liberty	Park in neighborhood or apartment complex, pass out fliers, run movie every 30 minutes between 1 and 4. Watch movie, get a free sno-cone. MM says if we were waiting for those people to show up at their church, how many of them would have ever heard that? Even though he didn't think of it that way, they had the liberty to do that. We were doing like Paul, becoming all things to all men, or to say it another way, we were giving them the gospel where they were, putting ourselves in their shoes, and presenting Christ. When we think about our liberty, we ought to be thinking about how we minister to and serve our fellow saints. Please see Galatians 5:13. Liberty is the freedom to witness and the freedom to serve. 3) allows us to enjoy our lives on this earth as believers. Ties to our personal lives or personal liberty. EX eating meat offered to idols-1 Corinthians 8. EX Going to Disneyworld, Epcot, and Sea World as a family. Not spiritual but good to do and fun. Had the liberty to do that in Christ. Can make a decision to do that. EX Skiing on the Lake of the Pines and camping as a family. Always left Saturday night to be in church on Sunday.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Liberty	MM sees two aspects to all three components: 1. a positive aspect (what we can do) and - 1 Corinthians 9:19-23 (I AM MADE ALL THINGS TO ALL MAN, THAT I MIGHT BY ALL MEANS SAVE SOME-v22) 2. a negative aspect (when we should limit our liberty, in a certain circumstance, we might limit our liberty). - EX regarding the conscience of a brother who would be offended by our actions (1 Corinthians 8) - EX not witnessing to a checker checking out at the grocery store, MM has liberty to witness to the checkout clerk, but because he realizes she is being paid to do a job, and he would be holding up the line, he would choose to limit his liberty for the sake of not turning her (and others) off to the gospel. It would be viewed as inconsiderate and would actually damage his witness. His liberty gives him the ability to make a wise Sonship decision about whether or not he should give the gospel. He is at liberty and not under a law. He is not forced to witness, but he is free to witness.
Commentary	Definition : Liberty	Most of the time we see liberty as the ability or "right" to do some things, but we mostly see those in connection with our personal choices; "I can eat meat offered to idols if I want to." Misconceptions on our liberty: * Liberty is not a license to sin. MM says you think this goes without saying but there's a theological debate that says we can do anything, it's all been covered on the Cross, don't worry about it, etc. The apostle Paul will not agree with that theology. Liberty is not I can do whatever comes into my mind, it's not a get out of jail free card. God is not telling us, "Okay, I have forgiven all your sins, even your future ones, so now it is okay to do whatever you want; whatever comes into your mind to do." That is not liberty. And God did not give us liberty so we could indulge in sin. While we are not under the law, we still have been given clear commands about staying away from sin. That is why, back in Romans 6, we were given the details of how we overcome sin in our lives. We are not under the law but under grace but even under grace we have been given clear commands to stay away from sin (Romans 6). Paul explained to us that we are "dead to sin" and "alive unto God" and that sin should not have dominion over us. Just because God says to "flee fornication" or "stay away from idolatry," or any other sin, does not mean we are back under the law. The Jews under the law did not have liberty. Everything was prescribed for them. You don't need to go to the O.T. to see what fabrics you can wear so you can check the tags at the clothing store.
Commentary	Definition : Liberty	Keith Blades: Liberty is the crowning jewel of our Sonship life. Not only a great privilege, carries a great/awesome responsibility as well. If we are not careful, our liberty can be abused to the detriment of the work of God, a detriment to our fellow saints and also a detriment to ourselves/our own spiritual lives. If we don't understand that, it has the potential to do that. Right now is that if the policy of evil (PoE) has its way, our liberty in Christ will become so misunderstood and twisted that by its misuse, Satan will gain an advantage with us, and we will end up in rebellion against God, accusing God of unrighteousness, and engaging in behaviors that are far outside the bounds of our liberty. Liberty, properly exercised, is a wonderful gift, but mishandled, it is spiritually dangerous. With the mis-use of liberty, there is a natural next step and natural next step and natural next step until you find yourself in rebellion against God. Satan is very clever about this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Liberty & Sin	Points: * We will not lose our salvation by committing the occasional sin, or even by living in sin. It is the work of Christ that makes us righteous, not our works. There's not a sin on the planet that Christians don't commit. - Your salvation is not dependent on your righteousness. It is dependent on the righteousness of Jesus Christ. It is sure and secure and you can't lose it by your sinful actions because you couldn't gain it by your unsinful actions. Your salvation is not in your works. * We will not lose our fellowship with our heavenly Father if we sin. MM taught this as a boy. We don't need to claim 1 John 1:9 so we can restore our fellowship with God. Because we are "in Christ," we cannot be out of fellowship with God, for that fellowship is not vested in us; it is vested in His Son. Your fellowship is not vested in your works. - Your fellowship is vested in Jesus Christ. When you got placed into Christ, everything about your relationship with God is now through you being His Son. The only way for you to lose fellowship with the Father is for Him to lose fellowship with His Son. That is never going to happen.
Commentary	Definition : Liberty & Sin	* God is not punishing us if we sin through the physical circumstances of our lives for sins we commit. This is tempting to do but we are acting like we are back under the law. MM reminds of Romans 6:14-15. We read this and say thank God I'm under grace and then turn around and act like we are under the law, which was a performance contract. God is not punishing you or rewarding you based on how good you have been that week. It's not God's version of Santa's naughty & nice list. This is something very different. The things that happen in our lives are not individualized, personalized, targeted punishments from our heavenly Father because those sins have already been forgiven. Unfortunately, this gives rise to the thought that you can do whatever you want. Don't think there is not a consequence for sin because there is. We may well suffer "the reproofs of life" just like everyone else, but this is not a targeted, individualized punishment from God. All of this got done in Christ so that God could give you a position in Christ in which you have been made righteous. MM says really it is His righteousness. Although all our sins are forgiven, don't think sin won't have a harmful effect on us; it will. Left unchecked, sinful behaviors/continuing in sin will establish strongholds in our souls. A stronghold is a pattern of thinking which is contrary to the truth of God's word, which is designed to put us in spiritual bondage. It gives him a foothold to move into other areas of your soul - sin -> guilt, shame, anger, anxiety, depression.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Liberty & Sin	What Sonship Transformation is about. It is like this missing piece of the puzzle. Will end up affecting every area of your life and kill your spiritual life. For many Christians, it traps them in a vicious cycle of “sin and confess; sin and confess; sin and confess.” While sin promises to bring us pleasure, in the end, it will make us miserable and cripple our Sonship lives. Strongholds produce effects which will torment a person every day. The point here is that even though our sins are forgiven, sin can still have a devastating effect on us personally and on our spiritual lives. Get to the point where a person thinks the world would be better off without me. They are trying to get you shipwrecked in the faith. So, liberty is not a license to sin. God did not give us liberty so we could indulge our flesh. It is true that through our liberty we can enjoy the things of this life we have here on the earth. But think of liberty as the freedom to make wise Sonship decisions; hopefully, wise and godly Sonship decisions. We are free to make decisions about things which are not sinful. But for what purpose? For godly purposes and even for purposes of enjoyment of our lives. Liberty gives us the freedom (the power) to do the things we ought to do.
Commentary	Definition : Liberty in Christ	Liberty means we have freedom: - We are free to make wise godly choices/godly/Sonship decisions (not every decision is a Sonship decision; this is making a decision based on the doctrine that you have in your inner man; making a decision out of convenience or 'I want to' is not a Sonship decision; a Sonship decision is what should I be thinking about this and the decision I'm making, how does that align with the doctrine I've learned; you don't need to be told, your Father want you to just live out of the doctrine you have, not out of someone else's doctrine; if someone tells you what you should do, they just created a law for you and they become a T&G for you and that's condemned in this DOGG; as you grow in grace so will the reservoir that you can draw on to make Sonship decisions; you have liberty to not make the best decision) - We are free to serve others - MM says this is one of the cornerstones of our liberty. The reason you have liberty is so you can serve other members of the body of Christ. - We are free to serve God - at the very core of how we serve God
Commentary	Definition : Liberty in Christ	- We are set free from the power of sin - this is at the core of these others; these others couldn't take place if the power of sin didn't get broken (this is different than our sins getting forgiven and free from the consequences of sin - He paid for all of our sins past, present, and future - He paid for all of your sins before you were ever born to commit them) Remember we are no longer under the T&G of the law. The law was a code of conduct that affected absolutely every area of life. And because of that, everyone seems to think about that and carries that with them. But for us, as members of the body of Christ, we have liberty. But just because we have liberty to do whatever we want to do, we do not have liberty to sin. That's not why God gave you liberty. God does care how we live our lives. MM is using the word freedom but the Bible uses the word liberty. There are two things you really need to know about liberty 1. There is no real liberty without righteousness. 2. Liberty means that there is responsibility.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Liberty in Christ	So, liberty requires righteousness and responsibility. There are limits to our freedom. Even though we have been forgiven of every sin, we do not have liberty to commit sin. If we do sin, we need to understand/remember three things: 1) We do not lose our salvation. (We are still justified unto eternal life (JUEL.)) There is nothing you can do to undo that. This is not vested in your conduct, that is vested in His - the finished work of Christ. 2) We do not lose our fellowship with God. (We are in Christ and we cannot be estranged from our heavenly Father because that relationship is based on His Son.) God's Love for you is not based on what you do, God's Love for you is based on what His Son has done and that's why God loves you are the very maximum He can love you and there's nothing you can do to make Him love you anymore or less because His Love is not based on you, it is based on His Son. This means when you are not doing things you are supposed to do, God is not mad at you and He is not doing things to try and punish you because you have run off the rails a little bit. MM says the only way to be estranged from your heavenly Father is for Him to be estranged from His Son Jesus Christ. That is never going to happen. But this is not a license to sin, that's a reason to rejoice.
Commentary	Definition : Liberty in Christ	- MM says he had to learn or unlearn this from Bible college and the 1 John 1:9 teaching. 3) We do not incur God’s wrath. (God is not using the circumstances of our lives to punish us for sin. He laid all that on His Son, on the Cross.) Under grace, it is not something you earn or something you merit. God is now dealing with you out of His goodness. Liberty is not a license to sin, and by the same token, liberty is not a license to ignore the things we are exhorted/commanded to do by Paul/in the Bible. Sometimes, people think that because we are not under the Law, and because we are under grace, we have not been commanded to do anything. Instead, they think God may strongly urge us to certain actions, but not command us. This is because Paul uses word like EXHORT and BESEECH, but he also uses words like COMMAND, COMMANDMENT, & COMMANDMENTS. They also think that because we are not under the “law” being given a “commandment” would violate being under grace. There's another idea that under grace, nobody can tell you want to do. MM is going to suggest that your heavenly Father has every right in the world to tell His sons and daughters how to behave. This is a misunderstanding of grace.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Liberty in Christ	Three misunderstandings: 1) Just because we are not under the Law of Moses, does not mean that God cannot issue a command to us. Being given a command does not violate being under grace. Grace doesn't mean we get to run wild and do whatever we want because God is somehow precluded from giving us orders. They think that if you are under grace and someone gives you a command, that somehow violates grace and anyone who gives you a command violates grace. Liberty requires responsibility. 2) They misunderstand the differences between the commandments of the Lord to us in the DOGG, and the commandments of the Law of Moses in the O.T. Ours are given for an entirely different kind of purpose. In Israel's program, the over arching principle of how God was dealing with them was by the Law, under a performance system. There may have been infrequent occasions of mercy or grace, but primarily God dealt with them by the Law as a performance system. For us, the over arching principle of how God is dealing with us is grace. While we have things said to us which we should consider to be "the commandments of the Lord," our "commandments" are of an entirely different nature, they serve a completely different purpose, and they are all given "under grace."
Commentary	Definition : Liberty in Christ	You are not given commandments to be acceptable before God, you are already acceptable before God in Christ and you are given commandments to glorify Him. So it is really serving a whole different purpose. Plus, it's not given under the last, it's given under grace. MM is not denying that in the O.T. there were times when God had grace or mercy, but back in Israel's program, the overarching principle by which God dealt with everyone was under the law, and blessings and cursings came in connection with that. The overarching principle in the DOGG is grace, which is very different from what is going on with them. 3) They misunderstand the nature of a command that God gives us while living under grace. MM says Paul uses words like COMMAND, COMMANDMENT, & COMMANDMENTS but don't think of them like the 10 Commandments. Liberty is not the ability to run wild and do whatever you want to do no matter what it is. MM says if you believe one day that we will stand before the Lord and give an account, if He didn't give us any commands, what in the world would we be given an account for? MM think we will stand before Him because there are some things that He has said to us and He expects us to be able to understand those things.
Commentary	Definition : Liberty in Christ	Liberty means that we are free to make choices; Sonship decisions, about many things in our lives, which, under the Law, they could not. (They could not eat catfish or pork, for example, but when you look at the menu at a restaurant, you can order the pulled pork sandwich or the catfish fillets if you want, and God is not unhappy about it or angry when you do that.) In this DOGG, God is accomplishing something different with adult sons and daughters, which is what you became when you trusted Christ as your Savior. MMs job is not to give you the word of God, you have that in your Bible. That's the thing you can depend on. MM's job as a pastor and teacher is to explain through these passages so that you can actually see that. And then you are supposed to look at that word and go, let's see if he's right. And if you don't see that, then you shouldn't just jump on the wagon. You should look at that carefully. But if you hear what's being said and you look at your Bible and go, that makes real sense to me. Not everyone has the time MM does to dig it out.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Liberty in Christ	But liberty is more than not being under the Law. But keep in mind that liberty is not about choosing between right or wrong. God has not given us the liberty to commit sin. But, liberty pertains to those things in which we are not instructed one way or another. It's about choosing between choices, none of which are prohibited. Should remind of godly judgment. Then you make a Sonship decision. A true Sonship decision is when you make a decision based on the doctrine that is in you. Liberty is not just for the purpose of doing stuff that is not sin, Liberty is for the purpose of serving others and your own edification and it comes from the wisdom from knowing the doctrine. A "Sonship decision" is not about pleasing our flesh, it is about being motivated by godly love to live out of the doctrine in some way, depending on the decision. We can make a decision purely on personal preference or out of convenience, or because we just want to, and we have liberty to do that. But that is not the purpose of liberty. We are given liberty to make a decision based on the doctrine we know, and when we do…that is a Sonship decision.
Commentary	Definition : Liberty in Christ	God, in His grace, has made it so that even when our choice is not the wisest, as long as we have not violated what He has told us, we have not sinned against God. MM says our liberty is given to us for a reason and it is meant to be a good thing. STORY: MM grew up a southern Baptist but he became an independent Baptist. Independent Baptist are against everything and proud of just how against everything you are. There came a time he stopped doing that based on some things he began to understand in the Bible. It bred the idea of arrogance but you don't think you are. He didn't stop because there was worldly stuff he was missing out on and he wanted to do that. And he didn't stop because he was embarrassed to be a Christian and wanted to fit in. He stopped for 3 reasons: Reason 1: Realized he was living for God in the power of his flesh. When MM discovered He was displeased with that, it was a revelation to him because he had spent his whole life serving God out of the best of his ability. It was all manufactured and that bothered him.
Commentary	Definition : Liberty in Christ	Reason 2: MM wanted to really understand how to live out of grace. He would hear people say this and then try and teach it. It bothered him if someone asked him how to do it, he could not have told them. He could have just told them do the best you can. MM learned that the power to live for God was resident in His grace, not his flesh. He wanted to be able to do that on a daily basis. Reason 3: MM learned about liberty, and this was embarrassing for him. The way he was living the Christian life didn't have any liberty whatsoever. Those are the things that caused him to stop and take a look at scripture again because he knew the things that it was talking about were the very things he couldn't explain to you. He didn't know how to appropriate grace himself. Then, he learned how to live out of grace and everything changed for the better. Liberty is not the litmus test for spiritual maturity - don't judge me because I can do these things, I have liberty to do them, don't be a legalist.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Lord's Table	MM says there are two big issues about the Lord's Table: 1. About the mystery, which Satan got caught in his own craftiness and he knew nothing about. 2. Has to do with celebrating a perfect justification and a perfect sanctification that is given to a people by grace alone, that makes them spiritually fit for His plan and purpose with them. When it gets celebrated, it is calling attention to the fact that we've been given that spiritual fitness in Christ. It doesn't matter what you do, He has made you to be the righteousness of God in Christ (your justification) and the holiness of God in Christ (your sanctification).
Commentary	Definition : Love	LOVE: MM says that the worldly concept of LOVE is feelings. Feelings is a dangerous way to live your spiritual life. MM says commentators teach a feeling in prayer. life and this is why things are so uncertain for people. Instead of trusting what God has said is true, they want God to give them some kind of a feeling that is true. This is what their whole prayer life is focused on. MM thinks we have gotten completely off base. The world talks about romantic love, which is a feeling we have for someone. MM is not trying to say that's a bad thing but that's not the kind of LOVE that Paul is talking about here. The Bible is talking about real intimacy that we have with the other person and the LOVE that we have for them is something that we choose to do. MM talks about Gary's Smalley's book and the chapter title 'Love is a choice'. Not a feeling, talking about the kind of love Paul is talking about here. Not a feeling, but an attitude that results in the appropriate behavior. This is something that you can choose to do. MM says think godly love and charity, when we value & esteem the other person and that doesn't have anything to do with them. That has to do with us making a choice. MM asks do you think God valued mankind? MM quotes Romans 5:8. It's not a feeling, it's what you decide to do, because the Lord has said you need to think this way about this person.
Commentary	Definition : Love	LOVE: The worldly concept of love focuses on feelings. In the Bible, love is not basically a feeling, but an attitude expressed in appropriate, godly behavior. It is the attitude that chooses to build up another, to put their interest above your own. Love is something you choose to do. This doesn’t mean that there are no feelings attached to love as the Bible describes it; the Bible does speak of romantic love. In fact, understanding the biblical concept of love will enhance romantic love. The worldly concept of love is feelings and feelings are a dangerous way to spend your spiritual life. In prayer, people look for feelings vs. trusting what God says is true. Love is not a feeling. It's an attitude that results in appropriate behavior. This is something that you can choose to do. MM talks about God's Love in Romans 5:8.
Commentary	Definition : Liturgy	Men's natural flesh loves liturgy - the practices, traditions, or doing something that man believes has some kind of spiritual value to them. It's alluring to them. EX 3x/day a guy takes a little prayer rug and rolls it out and then he gets down on his knees and bows down and touches his forehead to the ground then he turns his head to the left and whispers some things and then he turns his head to the right and he whispers some things. Paul talked about the infirmity of our flesh - that men love that ritual and they love and gravitate to it. They want to do something that makes them feel like they've done it and people see that an they are not only curious about it that become alluring to them. Why God warned Israel about this. ADD
Commentary	Definition : Parembole	Is a parembole, which is a type of parenthesis or insertion. Where the writer has inserted something and by doing so, has interrupted the main thought. You need to notice these, not necessarily remember what this is called.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Paths & Ways	PATHS AND WAYS: Once you get out from the buffer zone betweeen the earth and the heavenly places and there is a buffer zone there that angels don't operate in that buffer zone. Man will never get past that buffer zone. Man should be glad because angels are out there are not friendly to men. MM says they will make the Borg and Klingons looks like kindergarteners. When angels are passing through these different territories, even to come to earth, they have to travel in a specific path, they can't just go willy-nilly whereever they are going to go. Hard for us to think of it like that, we just see a bunch of space. Paths and ways may be siimilar to the way impulses in your body. They are not going to get done any other way than following those paths. ANALOGY: Go to Abilene - can't go as the crow flies - that's called trespassing. There are PATHS AND WAYS for you to go. In the heavenly places, there are WAYS AND PATHS that angels must follow. MM said there's this buffer zone around the earth that is sort of like a no fly zone for angels. Like a DMZ. This is a zone that God has said to the principalities and powers that are rebellious that you are not going to carry on any activity in this zone. Outside the buffer zone, in the places of principalities and powers, when they move around, there are paths that they have to follow. God created the buffer zone because if we were ever able to send people out beyond the buffer zone into the area that is occupied and controlled by Satan's forces, you would put yourself in a very dangerous position. That's why God has restricted the activity to outside of it. When angels come to this earth. There is a way they come to this earth even though there is a buffer zone and they understand it.
Commentary	Definition : Peace	PEACE: Is the atmosphere that the Work of God thrives in. Do the things that lend to that.
Commentary	Definition : Penalty	Idea is I'm going to pay a price if I do this and get caught. Doesn't deter everybody but take the penalties off all the laws today and you would have absolute chaos.
Commentary	Definition : Plan of Evil	Plan of Evil: for Satan to be like the Most High Plan of evil: Those 5 I WILLs in Isaiah 14. Last one is I will be like the Most High (possessor of heaven and earth). Goal is to get control and possess the heavens and the earth. When he trafficed his preverted wisdom/iniquity in the heavenly places, he was very smart about it. He only got a third of the angels but the third he got held the positions of power and authority in the govenment of God. Those where the principalities and the power and all those things you see listed in Ephesians. He wasn't interested in the 'foot soldier' angels. He was interested in the ones that controlled the heavenly places. Daniel said out of the 24 principalities, there was only 1 who didn't rebel. Doesn't mean he was the only angel that didn't rebel. He knows he can't get rid of God so he wants to make it so people don't retain God in their knowledge any longer. God is going to destroy that plan of evil and we will have a part in it. Not saying in eternity you won't remember there was a Satan or the things he did to try and usurp possession of heaven and earth. What God has planned for you in your Sonship out in eternity is so great, you are going to recall less and less of what Satan did. Will be eons between thinking about this. As each new age comes and and new things come with it, you're going to be so focused on where you're going and what's happening it will all be a dim memory. Will be unfolding new forever. Poetic justice in what Satan wanted to do with God, God is going to do with Him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil)	POE Phases/Attacks: 1. ATTACK THE MESSAGE (change the message). 2. Then ATTACK THE MESSENGER (shut up the messenger) so Paul comes under fire. If you can't get him to shut up, 3. then DISCREDIT THE MESSENGER (so people won't listen). POE shifts in Ephesians, Phillippians, and Colossians from 'making you quit' to 'getting you to lose your reward'. Definition : POE 3-Phase Attack Phase 1: Attack the message: Satan would rather have you giving the wrong message. Instead of just stopping you, he wants to corrupt that message so you are actually assisting him in what he is doing. If that doesn't work and we don't compromise the message... Phase 2: Attack the messenger: To get him to shut up or quit. If he won't quit and is going to continue to talk... Phase 3: Discredit the messenger: So even if he is talking, no one will listen to him. What he says won't carry any weight.
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil)	POE: Satan/POE does not get to attack us in Sonship Orientation. The attack you are under now is the EVIL MAN/the world. The primary goal of the POE is NOT: - to get you to drop out of church - to get you to sin - to get you to go back into the workd The primary goal of the POE is to keep you from becoming a fully educated son. To see that this assembly eventually shuts down and disintegrates like so many Sonship assemblies before us have done. That's a frightening thing for any Pastor with a Sonship assembly. The history has been that they have been victimized by the POE at some point. There were more before and some of those have been destroyed. But not all of them. There are others still operating in the country and we are certainly glad for that. One of the ways the POE does this is to produce a counterfeit godliness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil)	POE: Will try and get you to drop out of your Sonship education so that you are not equipped to labor with your Father up there. Will make a very strong move/use flattering words to get you back under the law of Moses. Will be almost undetectable and done using your own Bible. The whole plot is to get you away from right division and get you back into taking parts of the Bible that belong to Irsael and start you back into that and get you back under the law that way. Will change tactics on you. First it is going to use the world. Then it is going to change tactics on you. Corinthians and Galatians tell you about that tactic change. Clever attack that will use the Bible itself to get you away from your Sonship education. Going to use flattering words - they will sound good and you will like to hear them but they're meant to distract you. POE: Preacher will stand up and go back into God's program with Israel. He'll pull out that gospel of the Kingdom. He'll read it and he'll say isn't it in the Bible. And if all people know is that, they will go, well, yeah. But there is more than 1 gospel in your Bible. It's is not God's program with Israel today. MM says what is crazy is, most of the preachers that want to put you under the law, can't tell you what the gospel of the Kingdom has in it. Will use the very Bible itself to try to get you out of your Sonship. It will mishandle the Bible. MM is NOT saying the Bible is wrong. POE: Bible defines it as very subtle and if you don't have subtilty, you can't see through it. Godly subtilty will see through this. Someone infiltrates the assembly and tries to corrupt us.
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil)	POE: Trying to get you to commit indiscretions will be the bulk of the attacks. Not about getting you to sin, your flesh does that. Not trying to get you to quit. The bulk of the attacks are going to be to get you to behave in a way that is inconsistent with being a LEVEL 2 son so that you are unaware that the way you act and what you say and how it impacts other people and the heavenly places. It's not that God doesn't care about sin, just that at this point you have settled the issue of whether you are going to continue as a son. You don't need a pep talk. That's not the issue. So the attack changes and if he can get you to damage your reputation, that's as good as getting you to quit because you have been nullfied. POE trying to make an indiscreet decision in this particular way. POE: Come along and catch you in an indiscretion and run that reputation. Policy of evil: Means by which he will accomplish his plan of evil. When God called out the nation of Israel and said I AM going to use them to repossess the earth, Satan developed a POE against the nation of Israel so all the things he was doing against Israel was for the purpose of keeping them from being utilized in God's plan and purpose. When the DOGG got sprung on him because it was a secret, is POE changed to acccomodate this new creature, the body of Christ. Sonship is the one he really hates because that takes you somewhere you'll will be able to make an impact on his realm. He will exert pressure to get you to walk away from that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil)	The attacks under the POE are going to do one of 2 things: - they will either make you quit (Satan's goal) or they will make your Sonship advance (your Father's goal.) - you will be separated from the love of Christ (Satan's goal) or you will be conformed to the image of Christ (your Father's goal). - you will succumb to the attacks of the adversary or you will become MORE THAN A CONQUEROR-Romans 8:37. - You will give in to the POE because you failed to be edified by the doctrine or the doctrine will have effectually worked in you to allow you to withstand the effects of the POE. Without a POSITIVE and PROPER response to the doctrine, the POE will victimize you and you will go down. Satan is more clever than you think he is. We tend to look at the POE as something we want to do away with, but God has allowed that. He has allowed that to say, anything you do to my sons, actually advances their Sonship against you. Everything you throw at them: - makes them stronger sons than they were before the advances - their Sonship make them more conformed to the Image of My Son - Christ will be magnified in my body by life or by death
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil)	Everything about your Sonship education/edification is going to happen under the POEs attack against you. The only right response to that attack really puts that doctrine to work. It doesn't work in the practice field like it does in the game. Can't just be data in your head, has to be doctrine that is really in you. Like a halfback coming off the field and complaining to his coach the guys on the other team are trying to tackle me, make them stop. POE: Becomes more crafty and cunning when we get to LEVEL 2 than what we have talked about before. The POE, for the son that will rightly respond to it, you have a little bit of cause to say thank you for doing that. You gave me a chance to advance along the way that I would not have before. Before you get to the point in your Sonship life that the POE is going to attack you, you already know that: - it is out there - at some point it is going to come against you personally - it is dangerous and supposed to make you stop your Sonship life - it does have that capacity if you are victimized by it When you get to LEVEL 2, the POE will ramp up only in measure to match your Sonship education. Can't all of a sudden turn on the guns on you. The enticements and allurements that make it so attractive increase. Dealing with the POE as a LEVEL 2 son - your confidence to handle the POEs attack must be in the curriculem and not in you. If you think you have it you will fall victim to the POE. The ability to handle the attack is found in the doctrine working in you. You can't do it without that doctrine. If you start thinking 'I got this' and the POE will have it's way with you and you are going to start thinking the same way the Corinthians were thinking.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil)	POE: There is coming a time in your Sonship that the POE will not allow you to have all of that. MM says you may be thinking, I am already just barely making it. I am ready/prepped. People are going to look at you and your struggles and say what is wrong with you? You must have sin in your life. God is judging/punishing/chastening you. You know how grace works. You know that is not what is going on. Only an assembly that understands this is really going to be able to know what's going on in the midst of all that. MM is not talking about the general way, talking about when the POE targets you specifically in an area and if you quit that will immediately go away. Not talking about rough economic times, talking about a specific attack. As you progress as a son, things get worse for you. Runs counter to what we hear preached today. Student says the more you are suffering at the hands of the POE, the better you are doing. Here's what the POE wants to do and was doing with the Corinthians. It wants to substitute a counterfeit form to replace what God really wants to do and that is called a FORM OF GODLINESS-2 Timothy 3:5 because it has all the trappings that people associate with that. It has all of the plusses and none of the minuses. You can see this as the counterfeit form that Corinthians were engaged in. Has all the plusses - full, rich, reign as kings, honorable, strong, wise. There's the counterfeit form. MM is not saying you should go out and try to be a fool or poor. Don't try and do any of that. The POE is trying to put the pressure on you to make you cry uncle and as long as you continue, you will just be under the gun. After you have been under the gun for a while, you understand why Paul would say WE WERE PRESSED OUT OF MEASURE-2 Corinthians 1:8 and DESPAIRED EVEN OF LIFE. MM says you look at Paul and understand where he was on Sonship, there isn't anyone like him.
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil)	He doesn't think he'll ever have the things put on him that were put on Paul. MM likes to think he will be a fully educated son before it's over. How the FORM OF GODLINESS-2 Timothy 3:5 works in most towns: you are the church that everybody knows, if you go to church, that is the one you go to. Where the mayor/chief of police/council/school board goes. If you are anybody, that's where you go. If you went anywhere else, you are outside the mainstream of what is going on. The way you were on the inside. Lots of ways they demonstrated that to everybody and you were made to know that. MM says we are never going to be that church. That's OK because what they are in, you don't want to be in. If you are suffering, they will say must be something wrong with you, look what God is doing to you. That's how they will view that. If you quit, it will go away and some people will end up saying that to you. There are those under the POE influence that will say if you will just adjust yourself here a little bit. Someone says they are CHILDREN OF DISOBEDIENCE. This counterfeit form of godliness has all kinds of plusses and none of the negatives. Has lots of programs going on, lots of things to get members. MM is not saying the programs are evil, they are just not doing the 1 thing that is supposed to be done. Why the counterfeit is a replacement. The counterfeit convinces the members that they are doing great things for Jesus and they feel good about that. So they go and participate and feel good. They have been involved in spiritual stuff and that is all you really need for most folks. They don't realize that they have been victimized by the POE and don't realize just how clever and subtle this attack is. EX The POE is going to focus on for the purpose of keeping you away from your Sonship with a very powerful sense of satisfaction.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil)	So powerful that if someone is in a church that does not do godly edifiying at all, they feel so fulfilled by the spiritual stuff, the good stuff they are involved in that when you talk to them about Sonship and they understand what you tell them, their answer will be that sounds really good but I like where I am. That's how powerful this sense of satisfaction is. I like my preacher/church. Even in Sonship, the POE is very clever. It gives you this false sense of maturity before you really are mature. MM is not saying there is not a godly satisfaction. Even in Sonship, you can get to thinking, I am farther along than I really am or I am more spiritual than I really am, like the Corinthians. Today, the POE wants to substitute a “form of godliness” that has all kinds of attractions and none of the negatives that Paul refers to. It has Bible programs of all kinds and convinces its members that they are doing great things for Jesus and those involved “feel good” because they have been busy doing some “spiritual stuff.” And they have no idea they have played right into the hands of the POE. That’s just how crafty and subtle this attack is at this point and it’s only going to increase. POE: In LEVEL 2, as you are advancing, the POE will advance as well. It becomes much more subtle, more cunning, more crafty - you are going to need to see below the surface about things that are going on. There's a strategy that Satan will employ that if he can't get you to quit your Sonship life, then he has something else that will do that. What he really wants to do is to destroy the functional life of this church. He would be perfectly happy for us to meet and 'play church', but for no real edification to take place. He has found a way. Through LEVEL 1, it is trying to make you quit, make you quit, make you quit.
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil)	If you say, I am not quitting, then he says, OK, if you are not going to quit, I have another angle I can come at you with that you can come to church everytime and I will still get what I want. MM's point: Having church is not enough, it's what we are doing while we are there. MM says ask yourself how many churches are living their sanctified life, are living out of who the Spirit has made them to be in Jesus Christ and now you will understand why there is no functional life in those and Satan is perfectly happy for those to take place every single Sunday. You drove up, went in, you hear it, you come out, get in your car and feel pretty good because you 'punched the clock'. First goal of the POE is not to destroy a church, not to keep you from going to church, In fact, the POE has a religious aspect to it. It's not to do away with all the trappings of the church, it loves that kind of stuff. It just wants to make sure the church doesn't engage in 2 issues: 1. Right division - it can live with this as long as you don't get educated as sons, really where you cross the line 2. Sonship education - There's a general POE to not let right division be known. If you do know about it, when you get into Sonship and know that it is true, the POE now becomes not general but personal (about Romans 13:12) because now you are in a place in your Sonship where you get noticed.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil)	There are things about the POE that are very attractive/alluring that would capture a person's imagination. Ephesians, Philippians, and Colossians talk about the ramped up POE. This is another angle of POE attack. First round is to quit your Sonship. There's something else that will give Satan the same result, even if you didn't (GH: quit). For most people, Sunday is about 'going to church'. Grew up with that. But when you find out church is supposed to be doing something very specific, all of a sudden church changes. For most of our lives, if we missed on any given Sunday, it really didn't matter, did it? We acted like it did because we were supposed to but the truth of the matter is, if we missed that sermon, it probably isn't anything we were going to do that week that the sermon would have impacted anyway, right? While we wanted it to be a big deal and believed that it ought to be a big deal, the truth of the matter is, it wasn't a big deal. What we were missing is what actually did make it a big deal. When you look at what God is doing with you now as a son, you have an ideas of what that is and you think about it this way. I am going to the heavenly places/do some things up there/sit in some seat of authority/judge something/rule over some things/He wants to educate me to do that. That's all right, that's the way the education goes.
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil)	The one big thing God wanted to do cannot be done as long as your in that mode. They can't put that on you till you are ready and have gotten to that place in the doctrine. There is something they are watiing to see in you that is the signal that says they now have the green light to do this. This is a subtle attack and even though you have been warned about it, if you are not careful, you won't see it coming. It's a trap. Something you walk into that you don't realize what you are walking into. GH: POE LEVEL 2 NUTSHELL: The POE is designed to get you to quit - If you quit, your impact on Satan’s realm is negated - If you quit, your reputation is ruined - If you quit, God’s wisdom, in you, cannot be put on display - If you don’t quit, but you murmur and complain about the sufferings of Christ that come your way, the same goal has been achieved; your impact has been negated. Therefore, complaining about the sufferings of Christ (attacks from the POE) not only affects your reputation in the heavenly places, but it also affects your cause – the cause of Christ. Which is why Paul says that those who do this are “enemies of the Cross” – that is, they are opposing that which Christ provided for in His work on the Cross. POE: Principalities and powers (not Satan) will unleash a clever aspect of the POE that is not meant to get you to quit but to complain. When you complain, they have successfully eliminated God's big issue from the equation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil)	As the son advances, so do the attacks of Satan's POE. Just as the POE becomes more subtily in the way it attacks a son, so the son needs subtilty to see those attacks for what they are not be victimized by them. And the son gets that subtilty from the curriculum. POE: Context: You are advancing as a son. The POE knows that it can't get you to quit, so it is going to bring some sufferings into your life and it's going to make you murmur and complain and gripe about it. If you do, there are some things that are going to happen that God does not want to happen: 1. Your reputation in the heavenly places (not on earth) that you will have purchased with your Sonship prior to this is going to be ruined. This is part of that big issue. Your main sphere of influence is not with men on this earth, the main sphere of influence is in the heavenly places with the creatures up there. Not saying we don't carry the gospel to men and we don't live in a way people...MM is not saying that. Learn in LEVEL 2 the main sphere of your impact is up there and God means for that to happen while you are still here on this earth. Part of this big issue. You have this reputation that is being built and then you get over here (GH: LEVEL 2) and now Satan is allowing you to be attacked just because of your Sonship. Murmurings and Complainings = TEMPT CHRIST-1 Corinthians 10:9. Your reputation in the heavenly places is like earth. Can lose it in a minute. Here, not everybody sees what you do. Up there, they do. There are things that can come out of your mouth that will completely undo everything you've been working to do. Don't have to say it out loud, can just be thinking it.
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil)	2. You make an impact on the heavenly places/principalities and powers - it is negated if you murmur and complain. 3. Could make you quit. If you are going to gripe about it, you may consider at some point it is not worth it. If you quit: 1. No impact 2. No reputation 4. Enemies of the Cross. What son would ever want to be labeled an enemy of the Cross? Can recover from but to show you the severity of it, he takes you back into Israel's program and shows 2 things. Want to know how much God is counting on this not happening? (1) They murmured and complained in the wilderness, God destroyed them (2) When they got bit by serpents, they died **God says you may not think murmuring and complaining is a big deal. I killed them over it. God wants to say even though they are fragile earthen vessels, My Power in them can overcome anything you can throw at them**. (GH:big issue?) POE: Another angle on the POE attacking your reputation is LOSS OF REWARD. PRUDENCE, KNOWLEDGE, DISCRETION are not just terms, if you don't have them, LOSS OF REWARD will happen. MM says we misunderstand some things about the Judgment Seat. Everything you have earned is able now to be lost. MM says it's almost makes you want to say I will stop at Phase 1. But if the opportunity for loss is there, so is the opportunity for glory.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil)	POE: Gets really ramped up in LEVEL 2, which is why you need the whole armor of God here. When you get to LEVEL 3 the POE will try and stop you from passing it along to the next one. The danger a WISE MAN poses to the adversary - he has the ability to reproduce himself. So the POE says, we are going to shut this down. MM laments on the POEs success in hiding Sonship in church history/mainstream churches. Every once and a while, you find someone that wrote something that you can tell they understood about the issue but there's not really anything you can go and just put your hands on. MM would really love for us to change that. Living at the time to do that. The ability to get information out there has never been better. POE: **- LEVEL 1: Get you to quit** **- LEVEL 2: Ruin your reputation by commiting an indiscretion** **- LEVEL 3: Make you not teach other sons/not pass that down. You don't INCREASE LEARNING**. If you go through LEVEL 3 and you stop, the deception of the POE will turn you into the biggest critic/enemy of someone who is continuing in LEVEL 3. They are a particular type of fool that gets described over there. Satan looking for destruction in an assembly. MM says this is one of the scariest things he sees with regards to the POE. The POE is designed to keep Sonship from being passed on from and educated son to another son.
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil)	POE: At the bottom of the counterfeit wisdom is a business. The adversary's business. GH: All the counterfeit wisdom in the churches is aiding Satan's business. The bottom of godly wisdom is your Father's Business. Gives you the counterfeit wisdom not just so you won't work in God's Business, he wants you to work in his business. The POE will attempt to get you to cooperate with the counterfeit wisdom. POE Attack Phases: - Phase I: Attack the message - 1 Corinthians: Wants to corrupt the message. It doesn't want the messenger to shut up, it wants him promoting the wrong message. - Phase II: Attack the messenger - 2 Corinthians: Meant to make the messenger quit/stop - Phase III: Discredit the messenger - Galatians: So no one will put much stock in what he says - Romans + above is the SIMPLE SON education MM says the POE and the course of this world are making leaps and bounds. The course of this world is producing a Godless mindset. The halfway point on that is just religious involvement. As long as people can go through the motions and the trappings of religions. Makes their flesh feel good like they've done something. Nothing of real consequences is taking place. But they went to church on Sunday and punched the clock and that is good enough and now everything moves right along. Can't be that way for us. If this word doesn't transform us, we are just not getting the benefit. The attacks of Satan’s policy of evil (PoE) come in three phases (3-fold attack)/Sufferings of Christ Components (always happen in the same order over and over in Paul's epistles): NOTE: Message is the message of grace and all the doctrines that go with it as set forth in Paul's epistles and he teaches with that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil)	**1. Attack the Message – purpose: teach the counterfeit** - Always the first thing Satan does. Try to get you to change your message so that it lines up with the counterfeit that he has designed for the world. Rather than quit talking, he would rather have you promoting his counterfeit. Attack the message so we change our mind on what we have learned in the Truth in the word to now what he wants promoted in the world. He has a substitute/counterfeit and he would rather have us doing that. Phase 1 of the Policy of Evil is to attack the message of grace and its accompanying doctrines as set forth in Paul's epistles. He doesn't want us to hear the message of grace and if that fails, he wants us to reject the doctrines that we hear and he is wildly sucessful at this. The general work of the POE as it pertains to everybody across the board. 1. Keep the Mystery a mystery 2. Keep from understanding right division and the two programs 3. Do not understand Sonship
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil)	POEs: - There's a general POE at work against everybody. - There's a general POE to keep people from being saved. - Once they are saved, there's a general POE to keep them from understanding what he is doing with his WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12. They don't know how to CAST them off. - There's a general POE that keeps people from understanding how to rightly divide the word. - There's a general POE that keeps people from knowing the difference between God's program with Israel and His program with the church, the body of Christ. - These are at work all the time. POE: Specifically geared to make you stop your Sonship life. Need to know that up front and the Bible will clue you in on that. Nobody quits Sonship but continues to practice the principals of Sonship. Can quit and start up again and only consequence is the time you lost to move through the curriculum.
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil) : Generalized	There is a general policy of evil (PoE) at work in the world against every believer. What I mean by that is that the course of this world which Satan has generated contains built in attacks and oppositions to being a believer in Jesus Christ. These are not necessarily directed against any particular individual, but are applicable to all those who consider themselves to be Christians and seek to live their faith. Makes it difficult for anyone who claims to be a Christian and tries to live their faith, they will run into opposition. It doesn't have anyone particular in mind, Satan is creating a world system where it will be opposed to the values of the Bible. More generalized vs. the SoC, which are more individualized. Don't see a lot of physical persecutions in this country.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil) : Progression	Phase 1 of the POE - In Romans, you got initial Phase 1 POE. Basic tactics - Attack the Message. POE sought to corrupt our understanding of the foundational Romans doctrine. EX: Learned you are saved by faith and grace but later hear it's faith + works. In the place of the truth, false doctrines are presented to corrupt the message. EX Need works to be saved or need works to stay saved. Two ways: 1) It may be through thoughts that Satan planted in our minds. He can more easily do this if we already have a predisposition against the truth; either a stronghold, or something we do not want to believe. It is much easier for Satan to plant a thought into your mind if there's an existing stronghold already in your soul. If you haven't pulled out that stronghold, then he has ground from which to operate. From there, he can affect other things in your life. Makes your life miserable because they are experiencing all the tormentors that are coming out of this untruth. Remember, Satan is subtle. Hey is not coming in and identifying himself.
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil) : Progression	EX Person grew up with a lot of rejection and criticism - didn't grow up in a home of love, producing a stronghold in his mind that he is not worthy and will never amount to anything. Presented the gospel that God loves them and demonstrated it by the Cross. Satan will use the stronghold to say 'God doesn't love you, He doesn't even know you'. May result in initially rejecting the gospel. Presented the gospel again and gets saved. Satan has a place (ground) from which to oppose this doctrine. Need to clear the old garbage out and go through the Sonship Transformation course. Just because you trusted Jesus Christ, there's no reset button. Everything you grew up with and thought about, it's still there. MM says Satan loves to take something that you don't understand properly and he loves you to start operating out of that untruth. When he plants that in there, he builds a stronghold in your soul and your behavior begins to come out of that. You begin to think about that. Think NEITHER GIVE PLACE TO THE DEVIL-Ephesians 4:27. Don't give him a spot from which to operate. Remove that.
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil) : Progression	2) Satan uses people to be his mouthpiece for corrupt doctrine. It may be through people which Satan is using for his own purposes. They may or may not be willing participants with Satan’s attacks. May be evil people or may be the opposite, they may want to serve God in what they are doing. These attacks are insidious and crafty; as Satan will use anyone who happens to present an opportunity to utilize and error in the doctrine of an understanding to be able to corrupt the message and attack the message. Our best armor against this form of the attack is to be grounded in the truth of the scripture.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil) : MM's Example	How he works on MM - makes sure the negative comments people make find their way back to him so it becomes a discouragement. Trying to get MM to go get a job and just do his own Sonship. Says he is a long ways from that. STORY: MM has been through terrifically bad hardships in his ministry - zero income and didn't quit. He has watched colleagues fall into the dirt and quit, watched people personally attacked, etc. and he is not quitting. In the last 2 years, MM has begun to see things about the policy of evil that does frighten him and he has never been frightened before because he didn't know enough to be frightened. MM also knows this - there's a provision in the curriculum for anything that comes MM's way. God is not going to step between MM and the policy of evil coming against him. God is going to give him grace to endure it and there's something he is going to get on the other side for doing it. MM worries every week on whether this group will continue to show up because he knows what the POE is and how fragile a work is. People get all bent out of shape over the most insignificant stuff. MM has decided that he has to endure this for the long haul. MM won't leave you for another group because he knows you all are in it.
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil) : MM's Example	MM is not moving and His Father is not going to move him because MM has liberty to make decisions as a son. Saying God told me to go is just cover for doing what you want to do. Just be a man and say it. For the first time in his life, he is doing what he is supposed to be doing as part of a local assembly. No longer about the bigger ministry or better opportunity. He found a place that does Sonship and he is going to do it. But, there is something way bigger than that that is behind all of this. There's a much bigger issue at stake. More hanging in the balance. More than just you getting an education and you get told in LEVEL 2. Way bigger and more involved and it is not just what it does for me, this this is much more complex than I thought. There's a bigger issue behind it all and Satan knows what that issue is. He has devised a very precise attack that works to thwart that bigger issue even if you don't quit your Sonship. Satan knows what the big/real issue is. It is not about getting you to quit, it is keeping you from that big issue. We are being educated to go up to the heavenly places/sit in seats of authority/govern the creature/etc. Not that this isn't important, but there's an issue so much bigger than this. Even if you don't quit, it can still effect the big issue (GH: complaining and murmuring and disputing about doing Sonship - NO to God's cause). God has a cause and that cause is going to cause us to go through the SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil) 'Ephesians Commentary'	POE Phase 1: Attack the Message (the doctrines/truths taught to us by our apostle which are necessary for us to know and live out of; focus is one Paul's 13 epistles in this DOGG. Not saying he won't attack the others, but Paul's are his focus.) * OBSCURE/PROMOTE IGNORANCE: to keep people ignorant of the doctrine revealed to the apostle Paul: Obscure the doctrines, to keep people ignorant of knowing about or understanding these doctrines. Obscure these doctrines so people don't know about them. EX If you don't know RDW, the PoE will work to keep you ignorant of it. * CORRUPT/REPLACE: to replace any sound doctrine with false doctrine: Corrupt the truth of the doctrine by replacing sound doctrine with false doctrine. Getting you to take a truth that you change your mind about and get you to go in an opposite direction. EX POE may work to think you must keep the law to please God. Then, put you back in Israel's program. MM says this is what spiritual warfare looks like - a battle over doctrine that takes place in our minds. For people who are aware of these doctrines, Satan will try and get you to change from believing sound doctrine to some false doctrine in connection with it. EX You believe in the dispensational change and Satan works to change your mind on this. That now you know about it but you will reject it. EX Know you are under grace but convince you to put yourself back under the law, which kills your spiritual/functional life - puts it to death.
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil) 'Ephesians Commentary'	You will be operating under a program that is no longer in force, spinning your wheels. This has been Satan's MO from the beginning - see Genesis 3:4-6: * CONFUSE/SILENCE: to cause such/enough uncertainty and confusion about a doctrine that we silence the truth: Confuse/Silence/Make you uncertain or unsure of the truth - it puts counter arguments in front of you, attacking sound doctrine. If you are unsure, less likely to talk about it. Even though you may not embrace the counterfeit or change your mind and go the complete opposite direction, you will be so uncertain about the truth that you will be silenced and you won't publish the truth anymore. If the next time, you don't mention it, Satan counts that as a win. He got you to quit publishing the truth. Get you so uncertain and confused that you don't talk about the truth. To destabilize our understanding of the truth. If this phase 1 attack is successful on any of these fronts, then “spiritual wickedness” takes place in the heavenly places. You don't get to see or hear it but it takes place in the heavenly places. All of Satan’s realm is told of the policy of evil’s success in keeping some doctrine secret or hidden, or in corrupting some doctrine, or in causing sufficient uncertainty as to silence the truth from being proclaimed.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil) 'Ephesians Commentary'	POE Phase 2: Attack the Messenger: - When the Phase 1 Attack - Attack the Message fails, Satan unleashes the Phase 2 attacks - Attack the Messenger. Designed to intimidate those who would make known or publish the doctrines of the Mystery - Dispensational Change, the Mystery of Christ, and the Manifold Wisdom of God (Group: RDW) into silence. Here, Satan has certain 'wiles'-Ephesians 6:11 that are designed to rob us of our courage to speak about these things. See the dispensational nature of the Phase 2 attacks. There's a generalized POE in the world but there's also an individual attack for those who are making known the dispensational truths of living in this time in the world. There are 8 categories of these attacks in 2 Corinthians and they are called 'the sufferings of Christ'-2 Corinthians 1:5. The attacks against the messenger are because we would not corrupt the message/doctrine (GH: succumb to the Phase 1 (Attack the Message) attacks). Come from two sources: 1. People who are outside the church 2. People who are inside the church
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil) 'Ephesians Commentary'	Attacks: 1. Attack on Paul's integrity (your trustworthiness) - he is being duplicitous, he's being two-faced and dishonest (saying one thing over here and another over there) He is misleading people They spread the lie that Paul was insincere and he could not be trusted. Then they insisted Paul was little more than a tyrant. They looked at Paul's leadership style and the determined that he was domineering and they he was bossy and that he was overbearing with people. They accused him of being heavy handed, being over-assertive, basically they painted Paul as a bully and kind of a dictator ho intimidated people and terrorized them into believing his doctrine, forcing his doctrine on them. All of this is part of that attack on Paul personally at Corinth. These are people that Paul led to Christ, he helped form their church, and now they are saying these kinds of things against him. This would be hurtful because Paul deeply loved these people. The love that Paul had for the people at Corinth is the kind of love that most of the world doesn't see from someone in that kind of relationship. We think our family loves us and maybe our closest friends.
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil) 'Ephesians Commentary'	But when you're talking about Paul and what he had invested his life in them and what he was enduring for their sake, he truly loved them with godly love and charity. MM doesn't think the Corinthians understood it in its depth. So when they turn around and make these kinds of accusations of Paul, MM believes these are deeply hurtful because of how much he does really care about them. It's meant to not only affect Paul but to affect the other people because they aren't saying it kindly. They are attacking him personally to injure him in the minds of others as well, causing them to turn from Paul's doctrine and deny Paul's apostleship. All you need is for someone to make the criticism.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : POE (Policy of Evil) 'Ephesians Commentary'	POE Phase 3 Attack - Discredit the Messenger: In order to discredit the messenger, there must be a damaging message being sent or published to those who know you. Therefore, Phase 3 contains a two-pronged attack: 1) to discredit us/you in the eyes of others and (rejecting the message - people think they shouldn't listen to us/you anymore and go back to their old understanding) 2) to discourage us/you from being faithful messengers by that discrediting - trying to give up or quit if no one is going to listen to us/you.
Commentary	Definition : Position : In Adam	Our Identity when we came into this world - in Adam identity: A. Our eternal standing before God before we trusted Christ was condemnation. We were: 1. under sin 2. Unrighteousness before God 3. Enemies with God Because this is who we were before we got saved, it didn't matter how much we gave to charity or how much we volunteered at the hospital or how much we helped our neighbor. When you are talking about our eternal standing before God, none of these things changed this.
Commentary	Definition : Position : In Adam	B. There is also our 'live for God' standing, our ability to live for God every day. Everything we did was an abomination (because they are being done out of the flesh of a person who has been condemned by God. There's nothing about this person that God looks at and says I CAN accept that.) 1. Servants of sin 2. Free from righteousness 3. Followed the COTW C. There is our standing as far as eternity is concerned. Our standing was: Alienation - we were going to be alienated from God for all eternity. 1. As Gentiles we are the uncircumcision - we weren't part of Irsael, we weren't part of the chosen people, we weren't part of the covenant people, God didn't make a promise with us 2. Satan's possession - we belonged to the adversary. We may not have thought we did, but we did. You can belong to him and not know it. You can fool yourself. 3. We aided the adversary. Mostly helped him do the things that he wanted to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Position : In Christ	New Identity in Christ: Jesus Christ, when He came into this world, looked at all 3 of these areas in His DBR and said something has to be fixed. These 3 statuses need to be changed. It's not enough to change just one of them, I need to change all 3 of them and that's what He does. So: - our condemnation status is changed to justification and the components under that means this: - When you become justified you become the righteousness of God in Jesus Christ - while we were under sin, God says I AM going to fix that - I AM going to make you FORGIVEN of every sin - it's done! - because you were unrighteous, you were by nature unrighteous, God says I AM going to fix that by giving you imputed righteousness, He imputes the righteousness of His Son to you. If you could live a perfect life, you wouldn't need Jesus. But you can't. When He gives you the righteousness of His Son, He has to give you eternal life. That's the way He set this up. - He took this fact that you were an ememy of God and made you at one with God - Atonement - this is the No. 1 definition in the dictionary for Atonement. We are no longer on opposite sides, we're now together in this thing. We're at one with each other. You have been made permanently at one. He took the 'at oneness' of His Son and gave that to you so the only way you would ever not be at one with God would be the day His Son was no longer at one with God.
Commentary	Definition : Position : In Christ	MM says if someone says 'well, I don't know about this once saved, always saved'. MM they are right about the first part - they don't know. There is nothing you did to do this and there's nothing you can do to undo this, it's done. In the next part, our Abomination standing has been changed to sanctification. When you were given a new sanctification: - When you become sanctified you become the holiness of God in Jesus Christ - Went from servants of sin to dead to sin. That thing no longer has mastery over you. - Went from free from righteousness to now you are alive unto God - Went from following the COTW to now we are adopted sons - why we are transformed by the renewing of our mind - Finally, your alienation standing is going to be changed to exaltation - When you become exalted you became the glory of God in Jesus Christ - Went from uncircumcision to having a heavenly vocation - Went from Satan's possession to now we are citizens of Christ's kingdom (not the kingdom of heaven that will be set up on earth but the overarching kingdom of God that contains everything) - Went from aiding the adversary before to now we are part of the ONE NEW MAN (the body of Christ)
Commentary	Definition : Prayer	Prayer is dispensational. In Israel's program back under the law, if they did good and kept the law, they got blessings. If they broke the law, then they got punishments and curses. But we, as members of the body of Christ, are not under the law. We are under grace and our prayers must reflect that change. He is no longer dealing with us like He did with the nation of Israel and our prayers must change in accordance with that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Prayer : Intercessory	To intercede is to interpose on behalf of another or others. To “interpose” means to “come between" someone and the thing that is opposing them or is injurious to them or the evil that is seeking to injure them. Prayer is responding: 1. to what God has said in His word/responding to God's word 2. to God's revealed Will (in His word) 3. to what it is that God is doing In Paul’s epistles INTERCESSION is mentioned five of those six times in the N.T. The word “intercession” can refer to an action, or it can refer to a particular kind of prayer. When you understand what God is doing and not doing, it changes the way you pray. OED: intercession - The action of interceding or pleading on behalf of (rarely against) another; entreaty, solicitation, or prayer for another; mediation. A prayer is intercessory when we sense an active danger of some kind to another person. Has to do with us inserting ourselves between the one we pray for and the bad we think may come upon them. Interceding is for one of two purposes: 1) the alleviation of any present suffering, or 2) the avoidance of any future suffering. When we see someone coming under some kind of attack (mental, emotional, physical, etc.), which will have a detrimental effect on them; then our prayer for them becomes an intercession. EX loss of a child, suicidal thoughts, enduring the SoC, death of a parent).
Commentary	Definition : Prayer : ISP (Intelligent Sonship Prayer)	ISP is prayer that understands what the will of God is in the various circumstances of our lives, understanding what He is and is not doing, and how to pray in connection with that knowledge or praying in connection with that. This means that this prayer is effectual. Prayer that actually accomplishes something requires that we know the doctrine. Means understanding the will of God in the various circumstances of life in a dispensational way, and praying in accordance with it. Prayer that is effectual (accomplishes something) requires that we know the doctrine. God is no longer dealing with us as He previously did with the nation of Israel, and our prayers should change accordingly. Sonship prayer doesn't come out of the blue or out of a vacuum, it is connected to things. For many, once they learn that God is no longer intervening in the outward circumstances of our lives, but rather God is working in our inner man to produce the life and character of His Son, their prayer life falls off. It’s not that they don’t want to pray, but they don’t know what to pray.
Commentary	Definition : Prayer : Sonship Preparatory Prayer	Is prayer that prepares us to listen to the word of truth being taught and get the most out of it. Suggestion: spend a few moments with our heavenly Father to focus our minds on the teaching before us. This helps get us “up to speed” immediately and it does away with distractions. It primes us to better understand the doctrine and enhances our ability to apply the doctrine in our everyday lives. This prayer is always about understanding the doctrine. Why? -> preparing for any task makes the task more successful, including studying the doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Prayer : Sonship Preparatory Prayer	Prayer is a way of preparing ourselves to hear the teaching of the doctrine, it prepares us to listen to the word of Truth being taught and to get the most out of it. This is the kind of prayer we should pray as we prepare to hear the teaching of the word, either live or even when we are watching the video recording. Do it before you hit the PLAY button. Preparatory Prayer is a good way to begin learning Sonship Prayer, so if you have been looking for a way to enhance your prayer life, this is it. This prayer is adaptable for preparing us to study any doctrine. Try praying this prayer every time you attend a class or listen to teaching and see the difference it will make. Plus, it will acquaint you with basic principles of Sonship prayer. Our first prayer ought to be to understand the doctrine because if we do not understand the doctrine, it cannot work in us. We are asking to understand the doctrine, that is the outcome we are after. But even as we ask for the outcome, our prayer should reflect the spiritual process which will produce that outcome. Sonship Prayer is not giving God a list of things to do; it is giving ourselves some things to do. As we understand this, our prayer life matures from childhood prayer to intelligent, adult prayer. With every prayer request comes an obligation on the part of the person praying. When you are getting ready to hear the teaching on Sunday or Tuesday, and you pray to understand the doctrine that will be taught that day, what is your obligation with regard to that prayer? Your obligation is two fold: 1) to listen attentively (don't allow yourself to become distracted, but focus on the teaching), with the right heart attitude (you want to understand the truth, no matter how that affects you; you are not placing conditions on what the doctrine says or requires of you), and - EX Father, whatever You ask of me (by way of the doctrine), I will do. - Having the right heart attitude means that you are submitting yourself to the doctrine without reservation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition :	- When you pray to understand the doctrine, it implies that you are going to listen with the intent of obeying the doctrine.
	Prayer :	2) to ask questions if you don't understand something.
	Sonship	- You are obliged to ask questions if there is something you don't understand. Ties to the three fold commitment to our Sonship Education,
	Preparatory	but this time it concerns our Interactive Learning.
	Prayer	MM's obligation is two fold: 1) I must lovingly present the doctrine as simply and plainly as possible so every member can understand. That means that my motivation is for our assembly to be edified and conformed to the image of Christ. That means I can't teach out of anger or frustration. I cannot teach to make myself look like some kind of "big shot." I can't allow my pride to creep into the lesson. All of the five core features of godly love must be at work in me as I prepare the lesson and as I teach it. 2) I must be willing to entertain questions and answer them in a godly, loving fashion. It is up to me to create an atmosphere of trust with all of you, so that you are comfortable with asking questions. And since we have Zoom, it is up to the members of this assembly to encourage others in a way that makes them feel comfortable to ask questions. Preparatory Prayer increases our learning because it paves the way for us to have a better understanding of the doctrine to be understood by doing five things: 1) focuses our minds on what we are about to do: gets our minds focused on the doctrine we are about to study so we are immediately ready to engage with the doctrine 2) it tests our attitude as we approach the doctrine
Commentary	Definition :	3) it presents an immediate commitment to the doctrine
	Prayer :	4) it is going to present a future commitment to the doctrine
	Sonship	5) it shines a spotlight on Satan's tactics that seek to hinder our understanding: this prayer makes us aware of Satan's tactics to hinder our
	Preparatory	understanding.
	Prayer	Example Preparatory Prayer: Whole Prayer: Reaffirm Commitment This demonstrates my complete confidence in my heavenly Father by committing to the doctrine no matter where it takes me or how uncomfortable it makes me feel, because I know it will be for my spiritual good. MM's EXAMPLE PREPARATORY PRAYER: Heavenly Father, thank you, that in your great wisdom, you created marriage. I know that by this doctrine, you are training me to be a wise son/daughter; therefore I pray to understand the doctrine. I commit to you now, if I do not understand something, I will ask about it, and continue to read and study until I do understand. And once I understand, I pray to put the doctrine into practice so that I can accomplish your great purpose of manifesting Christ and the church to the whole creation, and I love you for that. I pray to be aware of the tactics of the Adversary to prevent me from being conformed to the image of Your Son in this area. Father, whatever you ask of me, I commit to following you. I am sure of your love to me and your desire for my marriage to be successful. Therefore, I ask that you would teach me the truth about marriage, and change me, and my marriage, to your glory, in the name of Your Son I pray, Amen. Decomposed Prayer:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition :	"Heavenly Father,"
	Prayer :	- Because I know I am a son and what that entails, I like the relationship term, “Father” but you can use whatever you like.
	Sonship	thank you, that in your great wisdom, you created marriage.
	Preparatory	- I am focusing my mind by doing three things:
	Prayer	(1) NAME THE DOCTRINE: By naming the doctrine, I am focusing my mind on the doctrine I am about to study. By reminding myself that marriage is a divine institution and that I should be looking at the doctrine with that in mind, I am focusing my mind on the task at hand.
		(2) THANK GOD: By expressing my love for God or thanking Him in connection with the doctrine, (in this case, marriage), I am deepening my focus on the doctrine.
		(3) GLORIFY GOD: I glorify God for the reason of His “great wisdom” in connection with it. I call it His “great” wisdom because I don’t think anyone other than God would have made such a design. This makes me stand in awe of God and His works.
		- Any time I study doctrine, I expect to learn something great. By acknowledging the greatness of God, it helps put my mind in the right place to hear or study doctrine by creating a spirit of expectation.
		"I know that by this doctrine, you are training me to be a wise son/daughter; therefore I pray to understand the doctrine."
		- Make My Request: To Understand the Doctrine. That last phrase is the prayer request: I pray to understand the doctrine. I am making my request known unto God, in accordance with Philippians 4:6. We did the 'thanksgiving' part in the first sentence.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Prayer : Sonship Preparatory Prayer	- The first part of the sentence reminds me of where I am(edificationally) and where I am heading. In other words, I need to be able to express why it is important for me to understand the doctrine. - Orient Myself: By orienting myself, I am reminding myself of what I am doing, being edified. When I say “orient myself,” I mean, think about where I am in the doctrine and what is going on in this phase of my education. Ephesians doctrine is beyond the scope of Romans doctrine because it is perfecting my faith. So, I should not be surprised when I am confronted by doctrine which requires me to do more than I am already doing. Because I know what I am engaged in, I don’t want to balk when the doctrine stretches me out of my usual comfort zone. That is the whole idea behind getting our Father’s wisdom installed in us, and for being in the book of Ephesians in the first place. - Stablish the Process: The part of the prayer is reminding me I am being trained in the “wise” level of my Sonship education. I remind myself I am here on purpose. This is all part of the plan. Maybe not my flesh’s plan, but my plan, and God’s plan. - 'I pray to understand the doctrine': meant to establish the edification process in my thinking. This part of the prayer is my recognition that before I can be trained, I must first understand the doctrine. It puts the emphasis of “first things first.” - “Articulating the Process” is an important part of the prayer as you are first engaged in either process of edification and/or Sonship prayer. Eventually, once the practice of the process is established in your subconscious mind, articulating the process may fade out of your prayers. "I commit to you now, if I do not understand something, I will ask about it, and continue to read and study until I do understand." - Declare My Present Commitment: I am setting myself up to receive the doctrine by talking about my part in the process and declaring my commitment to it. In order to be edified, I must understand the doctrine, therefore I am declaring my commitment to do so.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Prayer : Sonship Preparatory Prayer	- Interactive Learning: Praying this (especially out loud) is a very powerful tool for setting us up mentally to hear and receive the doctrine. This is another one of those aspects which may eventually fade away because the work to prepare you to receive the doctrine will become a part of you, as the word transforms your inner man. "And once I understand, I pray to put the doctrine into practice so that I can accomplish your great purpose of manifesting Christ and the church to the whole creation, and I love you for that." - Declare My Future Commitment: To Live the Doctrine - Anchor My Commitment - This part of the prayer accomplishes several things: 1) by praying to apply the doctrine, I am making a commitment to follow through with my edification. In a sense, I am anchoring, or cementing my commitment in place by praying this prayer. Test My Understanding 2) I am also measuring the intelligence of my sonship prayer by stating what the doctrine is designed to do. If I find myself stumbling to articulate it, then I know I am not clear on the doctrine. But this “intelligent prayer” can only pertain to doctrine I know about and am working on. Abound My Love: In the event that I am about to be faced with a new doctrine, then this is an opportunity for my love to abound. (Another reason to love my Father) If it is a doctrine I already know about, this is an opportunity for my love to deepen.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Prayer : Sonship Preparatory Prayer	3) I am just about always going to find a way to express my love for my heavenly Father. It is a common aspect of all of my prayers. But, I want my love for God to increase and abound. "I pray to be aware of the tactics of the Adversary to prevent me from being conformed to the image of Your Son in this area of marriage." - Anticipate the Policy of Evil: This is my way of reminding myself of any attempts for Satan to plant thoughts into my mind which are contrary to the doctrine, or a hindrance to me applying the doctrine. If I encounter them, I will identify them for what they are, and cast them off by countering them with the truth from God's word. If they reveal a stronghold they are connected to, I will stop and take the time to pull down that stronghold in accordance with what we learned back in sonship transformation. - The prayer is basically over but I don't like to end a prayer focused on the Adversary and his attacks. So, I reaffirm my commitment to the process of edification. "Father, whatever you ask of me, I commit to following you." - Reaffirm Commitment: This demonstrates my complete confidence in my heavenly Father by committing to the doctrine no matter where it takes me or how uncomfortable it makes me feel, because I know it will be for my spiritual good. "I am sure of your love to me and your desire for my marriage to be successful." - God's Intentions: This is a reminder of why God is doing what He is doing. Everything God does is not just about Him, but it is all ultimately for our benefit. "Therefore, I ask that you would teach me the truth about marriage, and change me, and my marriage, to your glory."
Commentary	Definition : Prayer : Sonship Preparatory Prayer	- Summation: This is my summation of all I am asking God to do, which implies that I am going to do my part, for God will not change us or our marriages unless we engage with the doctrine. "In the name of Your Son I pray, Amen." Recap - major elements: * Focus my mind on the doctrine I am about to hear. * State my request: to understand the doctrine. * Declare my present commitment: To ask questions * Declare my future commitment: To live the doctrine * Anticipate the policy of evil's attacks The last parts of the prayer are: * To reaffirm my commitment to the doctrine * State God's intentions with the doctrine * Summarize my prayer

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Prayer : Sonship Preparatory Prayer	You should be praying a longer, more detailed version of this prayer before you ever get to the start of the session. Create a prayer journal or at least take time to construct a carefully thought out prayer which you write down on an index card, put in your Bible, and pray before the session begins. This will help develop your prayer life. Every prayer request in the DOGG places an obligation on you. Pray to understand the doctrine.
Commentary	Definition : Prayer : Sonship Preparatory Prayer : Process	Sonship Preparatory Prayer prepares us for the word of Truth being taught and to get the most out of it. MM encourages us to formulate this type of prayer GH: to use for each lesson. Does 5 things. Gateway prayer to all the other prayers. It increases our learning by 5 things: 1) it focuses our minds so that we are immediately ready to engage with the doctrine 2) it tests our attitude as we approach the doctrine 3) it presents an immediate commitment to the doctrine 4) it presents a future commitment to the doctrine, and 5) this prayer shines a spotlight on Satan's tactics to hinder our understanding. Can do all at once instead of spreading it out all of the week. Process : Five Step/Component Preparatory Prayer
Commentary	Definition : Prayer : Sonship Preparatory Prayer : Process	MM's EXAMPLE PREPARATORY PRAYER: Heavenly Father, thank you, that in your great wisdom, you created marriage. I know that by this doctrine, you are training me to be a wise son/daughter; therefore I pray to understand the doctrine. I commit to you now, if I do not understand something, I will ask about it, and continue to read and study until I do understand. And once I understand, I pray to put the doctrine into practice so that I can accomplish your great purpose of manifesting Christ and the church to the whole creation, and I love you for that. I pray to be aware of the tactics of the Adversary to prevent me from being conformed to the image of Your Son in this area. Father, whatever you ask of me, I commit to following you. I am sure of your love to me and your desire for my marriage to be successful. Therefore, I ask that you would teach me the truth about marriage, and change me, and my marriage, to your glory, in the name of Your Son I pray, Amen. 0. Sunday/Tuesday: Before starting the process do two things: (1) When the session ends, list all the major points from the lesson you just consumed and review them. EX Session 48 major points: 1) Four levels of friendship 2) Nine qualities for a marriage partner 3) Six purposes for marriage (five were for us, for you-Companionship) - one that God wants us to do - marriage illustrates the relationship between Christ and the church - a godly labor

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition :	(2) Read next week's text / Read the doctrine for next week. EX Ephesians 5:22-33
	Prayer :	Goal of '0.' - Connect this up with what you are about to do.
	Sonship	1. Monday/Wednesday: Focus my mind on the doctrine I'm about to hear / Focus your attention on your mind and behavior - 3 specific things:
	Preparatory	- MM says that the prayer that you pray before the Sunday/Tuesday session actually starts to formulate Monday/Wednesday. Start thinking
	Prayer :	what you are going to pray in the next session. MM's example prayer is 90 seconds but a whole lot went into that prayer during the week.
	Process	- Review the major points from the prior day to make sure you understand them.
		- Read the scriptures we will cover in the next session. Seek to focus my full attention on the doctrine at hand. EX Session 49 is Ephesians 5:22-33 to connect what you just got in Session 48 with what you are about to do in Session 49.
		- Take the elements of preparatory prayer and apply them each day.
		- Pray about 3 things - MM's takes about 90 seconds but a whole lot went into that prayer during the week. Comes out of instruction that Paul is giving us on things so it is not like MM is just making it up. Remember the prayer before the session comes out of prayers you have been praying the week before.
Commentary	Definition :	#1: Name/Identify the doctrine and write it down on the worksheet: tell God what you understand is the doctrine, and write it down on your
	Prayer :	worksheet. Sometimes Paul names the doctrine (EX spiritual gifts in 1 Corinthians 12-14) and sometimes he doesn't (EX marriage in
	Sonship	Ephesians 5:22-33 - but does use husbands and wives)
	Preparatory	- Sometimes, Paul will name the doctrine in the passage. EX Paul using the term 'spiritual gifts' like in BRETHREN, NOW
	Prayer :	CONCERNING SPIRITUAL GIFTS, I WOULD NOT HAVE YOU IGNORANT-1 Corinthians 12:1. But sometimes Paul just describes it
	Process	and you have to come with the name. EX In Ephesians 5:22-33, Paul doesn't use the word 'marriage' one time. GH: But you can tell based on what he is saying.
		- This prayer ramps up your mind for the lesson. Gets your mind focused on what we are about to study, what we are about to learn about.
		- EX Prayer: Put all 3 aspects together in a single sentence: 'Heavenly Father, thank you that, in your great wisdom, you created marriage'.
		#2: Thank God for something about/some aspect of the doctrine: and thereby deepen your focus on the doctrine. Not just thankfulness in general, but specific to the doctrine at hand. It needs to come out of your heart and it needs to be genuine.
		- Start your prayer with an expression of love for my heavenly Father, or thankfulness for something He has done in connection with the doctrine. EX Thank God for something about marriage.
		- MM thankful for the time he did have with Billie. Learned to thank God for his parent's marriage. Marriage is the only righteous way to bring children into the world. Acknowledge marriage as a divine institution - we have to have it. MM's example prayer is not thanking God for his marriage or his parent's marriage but that he created marriage as a divine institution. Means He created it from the very beginning as something He was going to do. Divine institutions are not optional, meaning the world has to have it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition :	- MM found out he prayed about things he never had previously.
	Prayer :	- WHAT are you thankful for and WHY?
	Sonship Preparatory Prayer :	- Follow the pattern of prayer in Philippians 4:6 - includes thankfulness as a requisite part of "letting our requests be made known unto God." This is a natural part of prayer.
	Process	- Have a conversation with God like He is sitting in the room with you (because He is in the room with you). He is your Father, so just talk through why you think you should be grateful for whatever the doctrine at hand is. - Monday's prayer is both: * an end (as it is a genuine Sonship prayer about some doctrine) and that helps me right then and there in several ways * also a means, which has the final Preparatory Prayer (PP) in view as I recall my earlier prayers just before the start of the session Even though your final PP is short and to the point, it does exactly what it is designed to do; focus your mind on the doctrine at hand. #3: Glorify God in connection with the doctrine and His great Wisdom: get your mind focused on the Glory of God. Find a way to glorify God. - Colossians 3:17 - see the thanks again. Whatever we do in WORD (prayers are words) OR DEED, we are going to do it to God's glory. - EX God deserves glory for creating the institution of marriage. His great wisdom knowing we would need the great institution of marriage. - EX For liberty in Christ - all the benefits you get from this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Prayer : Sonship Preparatory Prayer : Process	- Make a statement to God's glory, and make sure it is in connection with the doctrine you will hear next Sunday/Tuesday. Go through the mental process to determine what you can say that will glorify God about. Just talk to God the whole time you are thinking about this, only say it out loud. It is not so God can hear; it is because things happen in your mind when you hear yourself say things out loud. This is a great way to practice your sonship praying. - EX Prayer: 'Heavenly Father, thank you that, in your great wisdom, you created marriage'. Point: By the time you have named the doctrine, thanked God for some aspect of it, and given Him glory in connection with it, your mind is pretty well engaged. Should conjure up all of that previous praying just before we start the lesson: it focuses my attention on the doctrine. When you pray the final PP just before the session, your mental juices are already flowing and you are ready to jump right into the doctrine. - GH: Talk to God about Step 0 and Step 1 in a prayer. 2. Tuesday/Thursday:? Make my request to understand the doctrine - Philippians 4:6-7 (always for preparatory prayer) - deals with your attitude - Prayer Request: You are either praying for an initial understanding of the doctrine, or for a further, more advanced understanding of the doctrine. EX Prayer: 'This is the first time I have heard that marriage is an illustration of Christ and the church and I want to know about that'. a. Orient myself educationally (identify my place in the doctrine) - think about where you are (EX Book of Ephesians) - Don't just state - remind myself of where you are in the doctrine and what you are doing here. Look at where the Book is in the building of your own education. Look at the Books on where they are taking me educationally.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Prayer : Sonship Preparatory Prayer : Process	- EX Ephesians is beyond the scope of the foundational Romans doctrine because it is perfecting my faith. I should not be surprised when I am confronted by the doctrine to do something more than I am already doing. I realize ahead of time that this doctrine is going to take me out of my comfort zone in some areas. Know first half of Ephesians is asking you to know some things - the YOUNG MAN doctrine. EX Know Ephesians 5 is WISE MAN doctrine. Reminds me I am being trained in the “wise” level of my Sonship education.' Not just know it academically but have it working in you. Know it is training you to be a WISE MAN. - EX Prayer: 'I know that by this doctrine you are training me to be a wise son/daughter, therefore I pray to understand the doctrine'. This is saying if I don't understand this doctrine, I won't be able to put it to practice in your life and if you are not going to be able to put it into practice if your life, you can't be a wise son. You can't get to the WISE MAN level of the education. MM wants to get there but when he is talking to the Lord on Tuesday, he is having a much fuller discussion with Him. b. Establish/Stablish the process of my edification: by bringing it into my thinking. - Talk about the doctrine and establish it in your thinking because you know where you are going here. Get the process straight in your mind. Sonship has a goal to it, you are going somewhere. Know there is something a son is supposed to achieve here. This is a conversation with my Father. - Pray to understand the doctrine that trains me to be a WISE MAN because if I don't get the doctrine, I can't put it into practice and I can't be a WISE MAN.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Prayer : Sonship Preparatory Prayer : Process	- Instead of the subtle thoughts of the Adversary tempting me to choose whether or not I will obey this doctrine (either before or after I hear it); I remind myself I am here on purpose. There will come a time when you make decisions in your everyday life and you will change what you do or what you say because you realize where you are as a son and what is expected of you. It's not my flesh's plan, but it's my plan, and it's God's plan. Part of getting to where you are going, is knowing where you are. MM says this will change your behavior for the better. c. Articulate the Process: If you are just now establishing a process which you purposefully engage in, to get the doctrine working in you, articulating the process will be an important tool for establishing the edification process. - Eventually, once the practice of the process is established in your subconscious mind, articulating the process may fade out of your prayers. Until then, let it do its job of establishing a certain kind of thinking in you. 3. Wednesday/Friday: Make a declaration or declare my 'immediate commitment to learn the doctrine': Set yourself up to receive the doctrine by talking about my part in the process and declaring my commitment to it. In order to be edified, I must understand the doctrine therefore I am declaring my commitment to do so. - Make a verbal commitment to your Father - two steps: EX Prayer: 'I commit to you Father, that if I do not understand something, then I will ask about it, and continue to read and study until I do understand'. Making a verbal commitment to my Father. Step 1) Commitment to 'listen attentively' with the right heart attitude (I'm going to hear the doctrine and determine if this is the verses are actually talking about this.). - Some people listen just to find something to disagree with.
Commentary	Definition : Prayer : Sonship Preparatory Prayer : Process	Step 2) 'Ask Questions' - Interactive learning: Second of the 3 commitments of a son or daughter. - EX Prayer: 'I commit to your Father that if I don't understand something I will ask about it'. MM has tried to nurture this in this assembly. - EX MM and the Lord's Table-1 Corinthians 11. Praying for this but no one he can ask that he knows well enough. Just read and study till he does understand. You have the advantage of asking M what he understands about things. - Praying this (especially out loud) is a very powerful tool for setting us up mentally to hear and receive the doctrine. 4. Thursday/Saturday: Declare my 'future commitment to live the doctrine' or edification or put the doctrine to work. - Have to understand the doctrine before you can be edified by it. Sonship prayer requires that if your prayer is going to be effectual, you must understand the doctrine. You can't be ignorant of the doctrine and suddenly the doctrine works in you. It doesn't work that way. Making the commitment to edification, maybe even before you get the education. - EX Prayer: 'And once I understand, I commit to put the doctrine into practice so that I can accomplish your great purpose of manifesting Christ and the church to the whole creation, and I love you for that privilege'. Says to the Lord you know you need to understand the doctrine before it goes to work in you but shows you are committed to put it into practice. Ties to what you learned in the prior week. MM says makes him think seriously about his position as a husband. - By declaring my future commitment to living the doctrine, I am doing three things:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Prayer : Sonship Preparatory Prayer : Process	A) Anchor/Cement my commitment to follow through with my edification: I am making my commitment more sure thereby anchoring my commitment. B) Test my understanding: I am also measuring the intelligence of my Sonship prayer by stating what the doctrine is designed to do. Can't put it into practice unless you understand it. If you try to put into practice a doctrine you don't have a firm handle on, may become frustrated with that. It will break down at some point and you will say this is not working the way it is supposed to work. This is a signal to go back and review your understanding of the doctrine. Test to see if you understand something - explain it to somebody. C) Abound/Increase my love: I am just about always going to find a way to express my love for my heavenly Father. It is a common aspect of all of my prayers. But, I want my love for God to increase and abound. God can't love you any more than He already does now that you are saved and you came to Christ. Because we are creatures, our love can grow. Couples can love each other more over time. First, can love each other for things they didn't recognize before - your love is abounding. Then sometimes you are loving them more for the same reasons - your love is deepening. Because we get to manifest Christ and the church, this is another reason to love Him. MM says it makes him think seriously about his position as a husband because that is a pretty high bar and he wants to picture that right. God is asking us to labor with Him in this. Should make a great impact on us. * If I am about to be faced with a new doctrine, then this is an opportunity for my love to abound. (This is another reason to love my Father.) * If it is a doctrine I already know about, this is an opportunity for my love to deepen. 5. Friday/Sunday: Anticipate the adversary/POE: Shine a spotlight on the POE to keep the doctrine from working in you. MM says there is no way that you can engage with the doctrine on this level and Satan is just going to leave you alone. Examples of the POE:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition :	- He will try and distract you. (against step 1)
	Prayer :	- Get you to lose sight of what you are actually after here. (against step 2)
	Sonship	- MM thinks he knows it all, you don't need to listen to him. (against step 3)
	Preparatory	- You don't want to embarrass yourself by asking questions. (against step 3)
	Prayer :	- Worry about that when you get over there, you don't even understand the doctrine. (against step 4)
	Process	- Don't worry about trying to find another way to love God. (against step 5)
		MM says all of these thoughts that come into your mind and try to GH: get your eyes off the prize.
		- EX Prayer: 'I pray to be aware of the tactics of the Adversary to prevent me from being conformed to the image of your Son in this area of marriage'.
		* If I encounter them, I will identify them for what they are, and cast them off by countering them with the truth from God's word.
		* If they reveal a stronghold they are connected to, I will stop and take the time to pull down that stronghold in accordance with what I learned back in Sonship Transformation.
		At least get to here. MM likes to do the balance. The 90 second prayer will pull all of this back in his mind. MM does 3 things:
Commentary	Definition :	1) Reaffirm my commitment to the doctrine: EX Prayer: So you aren't ending the prayer focused on the adversary, 'Father, whatever you ask of me, I commit to following you'. Means whatever I learn in this doctrine, I'm making a commitment now - I'm going to learn it and I'm going to apply it. ***
	Prayer :	
	Sonship	
	Preparatory	2) State God's intentions with the doctrine: EX Prayer: 'I am sure of your love to me and your desire for my marriage to be successful'.
	Prayer :	- Satan will whisper 'if you do this you will be miserable, just sitting in the living room reading Bible verses to each other 24x7.' Satan has no commitment to the success of your marriage, just destruction.
	Process	- Remember: Everything God does is not just about Him, but it is all ultimately for our benefit.
		- 3) Summarize the/my prayer: Could just jump straight to this. EX Prayer: My summation of all I am asking God to do, which implies that I am going to do my part, for God will not change me or my marriage unless I engage with the doctrine. 'Therefore, I ask that you would teach me the truth about marriage, and change me and my marriage for your glory'.
		EX Prayer: End with 'In the Name of your Son I pray'. MM says praying this prayer before the lesson floods your mind with all the sessions from the previous week.
		MM says you can pray this prayer a dozen different ways, just trying to show you a format that includes these 5 areas that are meant to be going through the week. They are just conversational. Do anywhere - driving in the car, laying in bed. Can do them all together instead of spreading them out.
		TIP: MM uses 3x5 cards and puts a sentence together a sentence at a time. MM says people criticize written prayers but if he really has that in his heart that shows effort and desire. MM is more concerned with Pastors that mindlessly pray the same thing each time. If it helps in the beginning to jot things down then do that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary Prayer : Sonship Preparatory Prayer : Process	Definition :	TIP: Keep a prayer journal. This not only helps me organize my thoughts, but it allows me to track my own growth in prayer, and construct a prayer that I will wind up praying many times during the week. Can pass it down and it may win them to Christ or get edified. First thing or a morning, MM has a convo with his heavenly Father. Write what you know about the doctrine and what you don't know or what you are working on. Has one page everyday. Do it long enough and you will see how God has been working in your inner man to grow you or teach you or mature you. Back there you were asking about things that now you understand. Can pass that down to the generations behind you and they can learn a lot about Sonship and the things that were going on in your life through that. You may think you already know how to pray. Jesus disciples asked Jesus how to pray. Paul has model prayers in his epistles. Extra/Major Elements: * Focus my mind on the doctrine I am about to hear. * State my request: To understand the doctrine. * Declare my present commitment: To ask questions * Declare my future commitment: To live the doctrine * Anticipate the policy of evil's attacks
Commentary Prayer : Sonship Preparatory Prayer : Process	Definition :	Major Points: * * * Goals: * Provide you with practical resources to explore God's word on the subject of prayer * Deepen your understanding of prayer in the DOGG * Help your prayer life flourish
Commentary Prayer : Supplication	Definition :	Praying for someone to know some things which will benefit them spiritually. EX know the death of a parent is imminent but they know the doctrine: 1) thanking God for their steadfast faith in the doctrine 2) making a request for their faith to be an inspiration to others 3) praising God for the doctrine which gives them such peace 4) making a request to God that they would continue to trust the doctrine to sustain them, or 5) thanking God for an example of Jesus living His life in them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Predestination	MM describes as a Calvinistic term. God's determination that something will take place, and therefore it must. For example, every single member of the body of Christ will be adopted/given "the adoption of children by Jesus Christ-Ephesians 1:5" and God has predestinated that. The scripture does not teach that is predestinating anyone to be saved. Predestination has to do with what God has determined to do for/with the saved. Therefore, predestination is not a justification issue, but a sanctification/exaltation issue. God never predestinates who will be saved. He predestinates things that will happen for those who are saved.
Commentary	Definition : PoA (Positions of Authority)	Hierarchy: Can refer to the position OR the creature that holds the position (EX President Trump or the office of the President) Ephesians 1:21 (singular) / Colossians 1:16 (plural) / Ephesians 6:12 (plural) FAR ABOVE (no THRONES) / MM thinks this is the hierarchy / MM thinks this list in order of ranking Principality / Thrones (highest) / Principalities Power / Dominions / Powers Might / Principalities (rebellion here downward) / Rulers of the darkness of this world Dominion / Powers / Spiritual Wickedness in high places Every name (all the others) Not in order of rank/not random / Order of rank / Order of rank Repeats the word AGAINST each time
Commentary	Definition : PoA (Positions of Authority)	Composite Ranking or pecking order of authority (based on Colossians 1:16 & Ephesians 6:12 listing): Thrones Dominions: include divine council and Michael and role as an arch angel Principalities: over the nations (rebellion happened from here on down) - devise a POE to a nation; POE on these levels is structured and efficient, not hodge-podge - men at every level get influenced by the POE Powers: over the cities (the ones on the next line are ALL directly under Powers; these 3 don't have jurisdiction over each other) - devise a POE to a city within the nation These 3 are all at the same next lower level - same level, different responsibilities: - Might(over local municipalities; includes strongholds) - devise a POE to a local government administration - Rulers/DEPTH-Romans 8:38/THINGS UNDER THE EARTH-Philippians 2:10/devils - Spiritual Wickedness/HEIGHT-Romans 8:38/evil angels

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : PoA (Positions of Authority)	- MM says he is teaching things where there is not a verse that spells it out, he is deducing things from other things that are said. Will take us through the scriptures and show where he is getting things. He knows we want to hear about these things, but doesn't know if it is wise to put it on the Internet. There are things you have to be ready to hear and if you are not ready to hear them, it'll be damaging to your spiritual life. When talking about someone's spiritual life, there are things that MM wouldn't lead with. They require a foundation. If you start with that, they'll just reject that out of hand-John 16:12. - MM says he wanted to go beyond hey these are positions, they are in the heavenly places, one day we'll occupy them, and have some duties. He wants to give us some insight into them with regard to the spiritual battle that we are involved in. - All of these positions are occupied now. Some of them are good and some of them are evil. They will hold these positions until God restructures the heavens by installing His sons and daughters into these heavenly positions of authority
Commentary	Definition : PoA (Positions of Authority)	- MM believes there is a hierarchy just like there is in any governmental structure. Those that are higher have authority over those that are lower. - MIGHT, RULERS/DEPTH-Romans 8:38, Spiritual Wickedness/HEIGHT-Romans 8:38 are all on the same level and do not have power over each other, but are in charge of different aspects of the PoE. DEPTH & HEIGHT are either sub-set or synonym or of 'Rulers of the darkness of this world' & 'Spiritual Wickedness in high places'. These are kind of independent of each other, they don't have any authority over each other. But they are all subject to POWERS. - There have been times in which a sovereign ruler has placed a throne next to his and then placed someone on that throne. God the Father has done this with His Son. The Father's throne is not spoken of as being "above" the Son, but the Son is said to be at the Father's right hand. - When it comes to the kingdom, evidently, there will be thrones on the right hand and left hand of the Lord Jesus Christ because those positions were coveted by a couple of the disciples and Jesus did not correct their assumption that someone would be sitting on His right hand and on His left - Matthew 20:20-23
Commentary	Definition : PoA (Positions of Authority)	- MM thinks the Divine Council is part of Dominions. Michael the archangel is a Dominion, head over the armies of heaven - see in Revelation. Michael plays a dual role. He is also a Principality-Daniel. - Principalities and Powers (because this is where the rebellion began): Go hand and hand. Principalities are always linked with Powers. Never see Principalities by themselves. There's a tandem that's at work here. Are on the list of creatures opposed to us-Romans 8:38 Are who we are supposed to make known THE MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD-Ephesians 3:10 (because these are the guys that rebelled) - Doesn't say THRONES and DOMINIONS since they didn't rebel. Didn't say MIGHT because they are under PRINCIPALITIES and POWERS-automatically included. Are who we wrestle against-Ephesians 6:12 Are who Christ spoils after His resurrection from the dead-Colossians 2:15

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : PoA (Positions of Authority)	- Principalities are governmental authorities over nations. Michael is not just a prince, he is the chief prince and why MM thinks he actually has a double role. He has a Dominion place as an archangel, the leader of the armies of heaven and he also serves as a principality over the nation of Israel. There were 70 nations when God scattered them at the Tower of Babel so you would need 70 Principalities. But now, there are more than 70 nations in the world - MM thinks it is around 234 today. - Powers are over the cities within a nation. - Issues of placement - in rank and the geographic location in Israel was indicative of the power or authority. Not talking about rank, talking about physical position. God's house (the temple) in Jerusalem will be built at the top of the mountain - it was above everything else. Below God's house is the king's house. Poorest people in lived in the lower valley areas below.
Commentary	Definition : PoA (Positions of Authority)	- Might are over local municipalities. Includes strongholds. As a believer in Jesus Christ, you can still have strongholds built up in your soul (EX kid grows up in tough circumstances and he is always down on himself and it leads to depression and he has a lot of instability in his life because of it. Dozen different ways to have a stronghold over your finances. Could be an emotion or fear or anxiety or frightened about a situation or tomorrow.). Report to the Powers. Paul said the word of God that is MIGHTY IN THE PULLING DOWN OF STRONGHOLDS-1 Corinthians 10:4 and made MM think of MIGHT. - Rulers of the darkness of this world are over THE COURSE OF THIS WORLD-Ephesians 2:2. Includes DEPTH-Romans 8:38 and UNDER THE EARTH(devils and unclean spirits)-Philippians 2:10. - Spiritual wickedness in high places include the HEIGHT-Romans 8:38 and the evil angels that rebelled.
Commentary	Definition : PoA (Positions of Authority)	- When Satan rebelled, he was Lucifer and called the anointed (something special about him that differentiated him from other cherubs) cherub (cherubs are throne guardians) that covereth-Ezekiel 28:14. Lucifer covered the Throne of God. You had the Throne of God and cherubims on each of the four corners of that throne and they were moving the Lord's Throne. Lucifer was up in the element of Thrones. MM points to the '5 I WILLS' - I WILL EXALT MY THRONE ABOVE THE STARS OF GOD-Isaiah 14:13. He had a throne that puts him up high. Everybody that joined Lucifer was below THRONES AND DOMINIONS. None of the other cherubim in the Bible joined him. No Dominions joined him. MM still thinks every Principality except 1 joined Lucifer in his rebellion. MM says rebellion is not that simple. EX Some (like those “sons of God” which left their first estate, cohabited with human women and produced the Nephilim) EX The ones that went to the Gentile nations to bring them back to God and got the nations to worship them instead. They may have acted for self-promotion (gaining worship for themselves from humans) and not so much as to promote Satan - thinking they could do the same thing. They were induced to obtain things for themselves which previously were only reserved for God. But finding themselves on the same side of the fence with Satan when the lines got drawn, they became co-belligerents with Satan against God; “the enemy of my enemy is my friend.” They are in league with Satan but what got them there was the same self-interest.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : PoA (Positions of Authority)	When Satan traffic his iniquity and claimed that he could run things better than God. He offered them things to entice them to join him, like giving them a greater responsibility in his kingdom than they had in God's kingdom. MM thinks he did that in a number of ways that are identifiable. 'I would have you higher up because you deserve to be higher up. If you join me, I'll promote you.' Satan using those same flatteries in the past to speak to those with authority in ways that made them feel overlooked, unappreciated, and short-changed from what was rightfully theirs. Did join Satan's rebellion and directly involved with him. These are the kinds of things that work in this world. Where do you think those came from? Not all of the supernatural creatures rebelled. If Satan hears, 'I'm not doing that', he will replace him with his own. So if a Power rejects him, maybe a Might moves up. Not a wholesale defection, every angel makes that decision individually. But all the principalities but one joined him.
Commentary	Definition : PoA (Positions of Authority)	The rebellion that Satan had against God. It is against God but MM believes the focus, the real contention is between Satan and the Lord Jesus Christ. He does want to be possessor of heaven and earth but his real issue is with the Lord Jesus Christ. He is jealous of the Lord Jesus. MM thinks his animosity is toward the Lord Jesus. What he wants is the inheritance of the Lord Jesus. He has the audacity to ask Jesus to bow down and worship him, and he will give him the kingdoms of the world. He is acting like I have something that you don't have and I can give it to you. You just need to bow down and worship me and I will give it to you. There is something in Satan's mind that makes him think that somehow he has a position that is superior to the position of the Son of God. Satan knows he can't rid of God. Satan knows that he is not more powerful than God. While he is disrespectful to God the Father, he goes beyond that with the Lord Jesus saying bow down and worship me and I have something You don't have and I will give it to You. This presumes in his mind that he is superior to the Lord Jesus. The Lord went through that temptation in the wilderness, Satan winds up crucifying Him, etc. MM thinks he wants the inheritance of the Lord Jesus- Matthew 21:37. The Son will inherit all things in heaven and in earth. And since we share in His inheritance, that means Satan is after your inheritance too. Sometimes Paul doesn't list everything. Sometimes, he just says principalities and powers as the general description and we understand that includes everyone under them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : PoA (Positions of Authority) : Throne	A throne can be the actual chair or seat that a ruler sits in. Can be a ruler, can refer to a ruler as a throne. It can also be a position of sovereign power or authority. Throne – a chair or seat for a ruler. It is the highest seat in a kingdom. A throne can be a seat of authority for a deity, for royalty or for a dignitary. Thrones don't have authority over each other because their spheres of authority don't overlap. One of the jobs of a throne is to "judge" or to make wise "judgmental decisions." It is through Paul's epistles that we have godly wisdom installed in us so we can make godly judgments. Everything about a Throne in the Bible is that you are supposed to manage wise decisions. Being able to make wise decisions puts you on a throne. The throne of the Son is subject to the ultimate throne of everything, and that is the throne of the Father. Some members of the body of Christ will have thrones in the HP, as we will reign with Christ, but our positions of authority will be subject to Christ (our Throne will be subject to His Throne), who will be subject to the Father (His Throne will be subject to His Throne). The various kings on the earth will be subject to Christ who is subject to the Father. The point being that in its particular scope of jurisdiction, a throne is the ultimate authority, while at the same time it can be subject to a different throne with a greater sphere of jurisdiction. According to Isaiah 14, Satan had a throne and if he had a throne, there was a jurisdiction he had a rule over. When he rebelled, no one above principality rebelled with him.
Commentary	Definition : PoA (Positions of Authority) : Dominion	Mentioned in Ephesians 1:21 and Colossians 1:16. Is one who carries out the commands of the throne. A dominion is delegated authority from a throne. George Crabb – pg. 186-187: power, strength, force authority, dominion – power is influence or control over the actions, persons, property, etc. of others; to grant privileges or take them away. Power is indefinite as to degree; one may have little or much power. Dominion is a positive degree of power. Dominion, from dominus a lord, signifies the power of a lord or the exercise of that power. George Crabb – pg. 187-188: empire, reign, dominion – Dominion, may, in the proper sense, be applied to the power which man exercises over the brutes, over inanimate objects, or over himself. George Crabb – pg. 188: prince, monarch, sovereign, potentate – prince signifies the first person in the nation; the one having sole authority, potentate is one having supreme power. Prince indicates a lesser degree of power from monarch, sovereign or potentate. Potentate indicates the highest degree of power. A potentate is powerful by means of his subjects.
Commentary	Definition : PoA (Positions of Authority) : Principalities and Powers	Terms are always used together in Paul's epistles - 8x. Never see them used separately. Principalities always has Powers attached to it. These are only mentioned by Paul. Are heading up the large scale operations like the nations. Responsible for the large scale POE that is happening in the world. When Paul uses P&P, sometimes he is using them as the all-inclusive heading for them and everyone under them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : PoA (Positions of Authority) : Principalities	A principality is a position under the king, under “thrones.” It is also under “dominions.” It seems that principalities and powers have to do with influencing things on the earth. These are the ones overlooking the nations, saying let's develop a POE specifically for this nation. EX In America, logical reasoning -> make the materialistic, life of pleasure. In Brazil, witch doctors and consulting what they should do. Overlooking a national POE and then having it carried out by those in positions below them. Why Paul writes we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but principalities and powers. MM no longer thinks this is the highest level. Prince would not be the highest. Prince is a king in waiting and he sees the throne as the highest.
Commentary	Definition : PoA (Positions of Authority) : Rulers of the Darkness of this World	Have a more hands-on approach to the individuals that live in those nations. MM believes they are offering some people in some countries a life of comfort and ease so they don't encounter the sufferings of Christ.
Commentary	Definition : Pride (Ungodly Thinking)	NUTSHELL: Pride causes men to reject God's grace and causes men to reject God's words (2 things) and therefore is dealt with right off the bat (GH: Romans 12:3). Is the first thing you are taught in godly wisdom (GH: ungodly thinking). Is the rejection of something beneficial. One of the ways you can see pride and we don't look at it as so bad is when someone is in a desparate situation, you offer them help, and they reject it and say NO. It looks like it is so honorable but it is not. When there is a legitimate need, it is pride that would keep us from being able to help accept something that's beneficial. Is the first reason men reject God's grace - it is pride. They try and produce their own justification. We have seen that in the gospels. Is why they think they are justified because they can point to someone who is worse. Is why a Jew thinks that he is justified by nature and is not like the Gentiles. In the matter of sin, doesn't matter if you are a Jew or a Gentile, they are all under sin. God doesn't see that any differently. Is not the only reason why man, by nature, rejects God's grace, it is also the issue in men (just as in Satan himself - his wisdom was corrupted because of that pride) that causes them to reject God's words. (GH: Mark 10:17-22-Rich Young Ruler). Is why men reject to being called a sinner when they have never been saved and once they get saved, they never want to be corrected about anything.
Commentary	Definition : Priest	PRIEST: go-between between man and God

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Principle : Already, Not Yet	This is when a writer declares something as though it has already taken place when the physical realization of it has not yet come to pass. Paul does this in several epistles. EX Ephesians 1: Paul talks about us being in heavenly places as though we are already there, even though we are physically still on the earth. But Paul speaks of it as though it is an accomplished fact. EX Ephesians 2: Paul talks about us being seated together with Him in heavenly places, even though we are still presently on the earth. EX Colossians 2:15. Some commentators will say that is so sure it to take place that God can talk about it like it has already come to pass even though it hasn't. MM doesn't deny the surety of it but you are missing the point of what He is really driving at. God uses this principle over and over again for a reason. It's more than the surety of it. Understanding what Paul means will change your Christian life and it is meant to.
Commentary	Definition : Principle : Principle of Both Add	Get to looking at 2 different things and say which one is it? Sometimes it's both. IN HEAVENLY PLACES-Ephesians 1:3 is one of the places it is both.
Commentary	Definition : Process : Edification	Edification Process: 1. Revelation - God to Man (The Lord instructing Paul in the mystery - Paul could not come up with this on his own) 2. Inspiration (because God wants to preserve that) - God superintending Man to Paper (Paul writes things down to various churches and that writing is inspired) NOTE: No more direct revelation or inspiration going on. We have all the Books we are going to get. First half is not taking place anymore. Second half is taking place. 3. Illumination - Paper to inner man 4. Preservation - Generation to Generation (or it will be lost after the originals are gone)
Commentary	Definition : Principalities	PRINCIPALITY: OED 1) The condition of being principal; chief place or rank; pre-eminence; 2) a chief ruler, supreme authority; 3) a region ruled by a prince MM says can refer to an area or a ruler of that area. In his mind, in the hierarchy, a principality is the highest of those positions that are listed in the scripture. Over a whole large area. Word comes from a Greek word - ARCHON - root word from which we get the word 'Archangel'. Root word of PRINCE in it. Right now, the angels that hold these positions are the ones who joined Lucifer and his rebellion against the Lord.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Prophesy	OED: Prophesy 1a. To speak by divine inspiration, or in the name of a diety; to speak as a prophet. - MM says this is not happening today. STORY: Little boy comes into his Pastor/Dad's office and asks does God tell you want to say when you are preaching? Dad says yes. Boy asks how come you have so much of your notes marked out? MM says it is not about God divinely giving him what to say. That GIFT of the prophet, God's not inspiring anyone to do that anymore. 1b. To utter predictions, to foretell future events 1c. In the Apostolic churches, to interpret or expound the Scriptures, to utter divine mysteries and ediftying communications (as moved by the Holy Spirit)... - Those prophets at the beginning of the DOGG were given the GIFT of being a prophet. MM says it is possible for him to do 1c but not 1a or 1b.
Commentary	Definition : Propitiatory	By what Christ did, He appeased the wrath of God and made atonement (at-one-ment). No. 1 definition is to be made at one with someone. Where there was a problem and now that's been resolved. Jesus did that by His Cross. An aspect of the Work of Christ.
Commentary	Definition : Prophet	OED: Prophet 1a. One who speaks for God or for any deity as the inspired revealer or interpreter of His will; one who is held or (more loosely) who claims to have this function; an inspired or quasi-inspired teacher. - MM says look at the last part. GH: This is mega-Pastors today - they are the only one that gets God's Will and they'll tell the people. Now, this is what an O.T. prophet did. In your Bible, there are a bunch of false gods - Baal, Astaroth, Molech. They are all false gods, they don't exist. They are not real gods. But they had prophets. For example, the prophets of Baal. But were they really inspired revealers of Baal's will? They 'claimed' to be the inspired revealer of this god's will but if there's no god, then there is really no revelation. - Those at the beginning of the DOGG, they really did function as prophets and the declaration of God's word was supernaturally committed to them and they were inspired to give it.
Commentary	Definition : Proselytes	Proselytes still part of the little flock. Don't get to change trains once you get justified. That's who you are. Proselytes could only get 500 feet from the holy of holies.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Eternal Purpose of God	Eternal Purpose Nutshell: **God is going to take everything in the creation and make it subject to Jesus Christ**. The reason He has given us glorified bodies is so that we will make that happen in the heavenly places. - It's great that the glorified body will live forever. - It's great that we get to participate in this. - It's REALLY great that that body is going to be used to accomplish God's eternal purpose which is to produce the eternal glory of His Son as being set on high above everything. - Saying it this way - you have an opportunity to share in that. - The fulness of that glory... isn't just from being saved isn't just from going through the SOPT or suffering WITH Him. but from the sufferings OF Christ. The edification process that takes place in us will bring us to the fulness of what God wants to give every single son.
Commentary	Definition : Eternal Purpose of God	When we got saved, we became part of that eternal purpose that God is trying to accomplish. Everything that God has done, He has done by His determinate counsel and foreknowledge, mapped out every step of what needed to be accomplished. Even the death of His Son. He was the lamb slain from the foundation of the world. Is all about the exaltation of His Son. When we trusted in Jesus Christ we were made part of the plan and purpose of God. Because of God's foreknowledge and determinate counsel realized that there are things He needs to do for those who will be part of this. His purpose is to fill ALL of His entire creation in Heaven and in earth with a creature and a creation that is in His image and is subject to His Son as Lord of all. When we get out to those heavenly places, we will transform them to also be a reflection of His image. When the whole creature is finished, it is going to be in the image of His Son, and you get to be part of that. The part you get to play will depend on how much of the conformity to His image got done in you. The Place of Eternal Glory - the Heavenly Places: verses show the special places will have with these heavenly places.
Commentary	Definition : Evil	Evil: MM condenses to committing a sin, doing a moral wrong, or doing something illegal. Evil: - Evil is no thing. Not self-determined, no self-existent appartus for evil. - Two pendulum swings to good and evil: 1. Christian Science (is neither): There is no such thing as evil, it is just an illusion. Evil is not an illusion. 2. Our culture gives us the other pendulum swing that evil is some sort of entity or force. Evil is not a self-existent thing that exists on its own. - Evil is the result or action of something that is a thing. Some thing can produce evil or the consequence of evil. - Evil is not a thing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Evil	Evil: 1. Evil exists (actuosa) it is not self-existent (negation). God did not create a thing called evil. 2. Evil is not a substance, person, or force (negation) 3. Evil is a part of reality (actuosa) and not an illusion (negation) 4. Evil is not a creation of God (negation) 5. Evil is the negation or deprivation of good (privation) 6. Evil is not eternal, personal, or equal to God (negation) 7. Evil cannot exist apart from the good (privation), although good can/does exist apart from evil
Commentary	Definition : Evil	8. Evil is the absense, privation, or lack of some good, whether in a living thing or in God's intentions for the moral created order (such are immorality, ungodliness) (privation) **Four types of evil:** **1. Physcial: Floods, Hurricanes, Diseases, Valdez oil spill - MM say these are SOPT - They talked like directed the tornado at the mobile home park. God did not bring evil into the world, mankind did.** **2. Moral (people): Sin, disobedience, rebellion, injustices - actions or the consequences of the actions which is a thing** **3. Satanic/Supernatural (Satan): Finds its origins in Satan's plan of evil and policy of evil in the world** **4. Metaphysical: Things God cannot do**. Cannot replicate another God that is an exact replica of Himself because there are attributes of Him that would not be true for the duplicate. Includes that He is supremely perfect. Says there is evil because man is not supremely perfect like God. Calvinists say God put metaphysical evil in every man. Made man in the Image of God - intelligence, preference, libertarian free will (can make your own decisions without God loading the dice - what MM believes we have). Because we have not been made to be supremely good and have libertarian free will, we can do evil. God is the only One who is supremely perfect and supremely good. Not possible for God to lie.
Commentary	Definition : Exhortation	According to Crabb's Synonyms, an exhortation is meant to impel someone to action. "One with authority exhorts, an equal persuades. Exhortations are employed in matters of duty or necessity." Crabbes: Comes from 2 words: 1. EX - Latin 2. HORT - Greek - excite or impel to action This exhortation should be exciting you to do something. A superior or friend exhorts and because his words carry authority they rouse us to action. Exhortations are employed only in matter of duty of necessity; persuasions in matters of pleasure or convenience.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Exhortation	EXHORTATION: Prepares you for the doctrine that is about to come. It will serve up how important this doctrine is so you have a reason for paying attention. It's the equivalent of grabbing your attention, like if you get anything I said tonight, get this. It sets the stage for the doctrine so that it is received. Two types of exhortations - get these on either side of the doctrine: 1. Pre-doctrinal exhortation: Gives you a heads up what's coming up is real important - Comes before the doctrine - like a primer coat that gets the surface ready so when the doctrine is applied it really sticks. 2. Post-doctrinal exhortation: Tell you what you've just heard, this thing was not only important for you to hear but now here's how to put it into practice, how to utilize it. - Comes after the doctrine - like the clear coat that seals everything on there
Commentary	Definition : Faith	Hebrews says faith is THE EVIDENCE OF THINGS NOT SEEN-Hebrews 11:1. It is faith in what God says! Faith always has an object. In the Bible, biblical faith always has as its object the word of God. When you have faith, it is in what God said, NOT in what you hope happens. Faith is God tells you something and you believe that's going to be true. Faith is in what God says, not in what you dream up or hope will be true. The only thing you can have faith in is what He told you He would do. EX If you believe God created the heaven and the earth because you read it in His word that's faith. If you are going do something BY FAITH, it's only going to be, if it's true biblical faith, it's in response to something God told you. If He is dwelling in your hearts by faith, then it is by faith in the word of God. He's given us a completed revelation of scripture. Before then, He had to tell prophets things to be written down. Now that it is written down, everything you need is in this Book. MM says this Book is so perfect and so complete that everything you need is in there.
Commentary	Definition : Faith	OED: The word FAITH has 104 different meanings. Faith can mean 4 things in the Bible: 1. faithfulness, fidelity, or trustworthiness - FAITH OF CHRIST-Galatians 2:16 (not faith IN Christ) - Not talking about Jesus having faith in something, it's talking about His Faithfulness, the fact that He did exactly what the Father wanted Him to do. He was able to be trusted to do that. That was His Faith. 2. fulfilling one's trust (given to us by another), allegiance owed to a superior, fealty - THE MEASURE OF FAITH-Romans 12:3 - God has entrusted every one of us, every member of the body of Christ, to be something and do something. 3. belief based on evidence, testimony, or authority - FAITH IN CHRIST-Galatians 3:26 - This is the one people typically default to, we believe in something or we trust something. New atheists like Richard Dawkins and Christopher Hitchens, who are always arguing for atheism.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Faith	They're saying that faith means you don't have any evidence. There's no reason. You're just choosing to believe it. To them, that looked like nonsense. MM agrees. You can't just dream it up and think I'm just going to believe that. That's not what faith is. There's not a definition among the 104 in the OED that says faith is believing something for which there is no evidence. That's not a definition of faith. Got this out of THE EVIDENCE OF THINGS NOT SEEN-Hebrews 11:1. This is not talking about the basis for faith, it's talking about faith itself being an evidence of something. 4. belief in a set of doctrines held to be right & true - WORK OF FAITH-2 Thessalonians 1:3-4 - EX doctrine that when you trusted Jesus Christ as your Savior, you were JUEL - EX doctrine that when you trusted Christ, the Spirit of God came into your human spirit and baptized you into the body of Christ so that now you are in Christ - EX doctrine that once you're in Christ, there's a whole laundry list of things that are now true of you All these doctrines and more combined are what we would call THE FAITH.
Commentary	Definition : Faith & Form Cycle	MM says there is a cycle that takes place. You start out with a generation that has faith and form. MM says he is not advocating for a cyclical timeline with this. - Faith: based on some things that you understand about God and what He considers to be righteous; certain things become part of your thinking and behavior and practice - Form: Follows out of faith or stems out of our faith. What God has taught us about what is right and what is wrong. There's a lot of things that you won't do that people do everyday. Next generation says we don't like the faith part but realizes the value of the form part. They X out the faith and they just keep the form because they realize there is value to not having someone kill you or run through red lights or steal your money. They understand the form has value but we don't like the faith so they eliminate it. Like the idea no one should murder us or take our stuff. Faith is a crutch. The third generation comes along and realizes that form without faith is empty. It's subjective, it's just a matter of opinion. And what if someone has a different opinion? MM says people do have different opinions. Realize if there is no faith the form is worthless. GH: Can get to the point where men act like animals. Keep telling men they are animals and they will act like that. Peter says BRUTE BEASTS-2 Peter 2:12. Evolutionist think there is no difference. This is where the DARKNESS takes men, they get degenerated and they sink into the depths of depravity. Depending on the DARKNESS in them they act in ways that are despicable and abominable and vile and evil and on their part, they don't even think of it that way anymore. Have to go one of two ways.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Faith & Form Cycle	They have a choice to make. They either: - Reject the form and the faith and treat everybody like an animal OR - Return to the faith, which gives the form substance Those that return to the faith, then they'll have the faith and the form. Then the next generation comes along and say, well, we see the benefits of the form but we don't like the fatih. Then the next generation comes along and says your form is worthless. Without faith, all you have is someone's idea. When you don't have the faith, the form no longer holds. GH: Cycle repeats the the 'faith and form' crowd gets smaller and smaller? STORY: MM reflects on his childhood and the hippie/anti-establishment craze. In school a classmate said that the establishment needed to be torn down? Teacher asked what he would replace it with? MM says if you don't replace it with something, it would be the pre-Flood world - chaos and violence. Want to talk about it's not a perfect system? What do you have to replace it? Good luck with fallen men running it.
Commentary	Definition : Faith : True Greatness of faith	Will only make sense to someone who is saved, is a son, and is committed to God's purposes. MM is not saying we are an exclusive club. True greatness requires becoming great in the right areas - in your family, in your marriage, in your workplace. We have to learn to be great in: - our faith (in the doctrines that Paul is giving us; have to learn them, practice them, get involved with them) - godly character - Wisdom (in God's word) - Self-control - Patience in the midst of sufferings - kindness - godly love and charity
Commentary	Definition : Faith : Fundamentals of the Faith	Include: * the Virgin Birth (if Jesus is not born of a virgin, He doesn't qualify to go to the Cross for us) * the Deity of Christ * the Blood Atonement (if not real, there's no redemption) * the bodily Resurrection * the inspiration of the Scriptures (if not God-breathed, this Book is like any other book men ever wrote) If these are not true, everything else falls. But if you know your Bible, these are really hard to dispute.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Feasts	Feasts: Each of the seven feasts are associated with one of God's compound names. These feasts contain what God calls "my Sabbaths." Passover is the first and Tabernacles is the last. Jireh through Shammah (is here - takes place in the Kingdom when He is here). Historically the Cross is Jehovah-Jireh. Historically Jehovah-Shammah will take place at the Millennium. In their calendar they are foreshadowing all the things done for them from the Cross to Millennium. At the end of the calendar when they celebrate the final feast forshadowing God coming to dwell among them. That final feast typifies the second Sabbath following the first. 7 compound names each have a meaning, each tie to a feast day, each tie to one of the 7 candlesticks. The feast of tabernacles includes the original feast day on the 15th of the month and declares it to be a Sabbath. The feast runs for 7 more days and declares the last of those days to also be a Sabbath. Therefore, you have 2 Sabbaths in connection with God "tabernacling" with men. Since this is exactly what God was preparing to do in the creation week, God would, in that second week, educate Adam and Eve as to the work they were to be involved in. On the 2nd Sabbath, they would open up the connection between heaven and earth and God would bring His New Jerusalem down to the earth and set up His residence here.
Commentary	Definition : Feasts	Celebrating Tabernacles did 2 things: 1. Supposed to point them back to what God intended to do in the beginning 2. And since it didn't happen, it is supposed to point them forward to the day it really will happen - BASE: I AM THAT I AM _____ - 7 Feast Days for Israel: Celebrated them at a specific time each year Celebrated them every year Supposed to remind them of something, point them to something. - Everything that Israel was going to need to become what God intended for her to become is going to be provided for by God Himself, by His Power and His Power alone. He is going to give it to them by grace and that's the only way they are ever going to get it. BTW, when He does things for us, it's the only way He is going to get it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Feasts : Menorah Candlestick	Menorah Candlestick Diagram with 7 Stems: Each stem contains a feast day and an aspect of God's Jehovahness. This is particularly Jewish. These manifest the 7 ways in which God will do for Israel, all that she needs, which she cannot perform on her own. The last candle is the one we are looking at; the feast of tabernacles. It refers to a time in which God will "tabernacle" with men on this earth, hence, the kingdom. - Stem 1: Passover - Jehovah Jireh (God being their Provider [big umbrella] and Redeemer) - GH: The Cross EX Hungry -> manna; Thirsty -> water from a rock; kept their shoes from wearing out - Not talking about providing them all with a Mercedes Benz. He is talking about providing them with everything they need in order to become what He created them to be. To fit His plan and purpose. The Lord will be there. It's in this feast of Tabernacles that we find this thing about the second Sabbath. - Stem 2: Unleavened Bread - Jehovah Rapheka - Stem 3: First Fruits - Jehovah Shallum - Stem 4: Pentecost - Jehovah Raah - Stem 5: Trumpets - Jehovah Nissi - Stem 6: Atonement - Jehovah Tsidkenu - Stem 7: Tabernacles - Jehovah Shammah (The Lord is there) - GH: Kingdom / Second Sabbath
Commentary	Defintion : Feasts : Menorah Candlestick	Happens in the Millenium at the Second Advent and He'll defeat His enemies, set up His Kingdom, sit on the Throne of David in Jersualem, and rule from the midst of His creation. Tabernacles is the completion of 'The Lord is there'. The Lord is going to show up on the second Sabbath and He is actually going to bring His City down from Heaven and put it in a particular spot on this earth. We know that city to be the New Jerusalem and we know where that spot is.
Commentary	Definition : Fear	Two things have to be present for fear: 1. Potency: it has to be strong enough to actually be able to do something to you 2. Immediacy MM says they have rattlesnakes and he is not thinking about them at the podium because they are not present, there is no immediacy.
Commentary	Definition : Fellowship	FELLOWSHIP: Different people coming together for a single purpose.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Firstfruits	Plural. That tells us that Christ did not come up by Himself. Firstfruits make us think of the Jewish feast day, and also makes us think of the actual first part of the crop/harvest which was grown in the field. The first part of a harvest that was harvested early is called firstfruits. Usually, the firstfruits were superior to the rest of the crop, being ripe the earliest, therefore stronger and more vigorous. The firstfruits are a picture of the excellency of Christ's human nature and Him being the first to be resurrected from the dead in a glorified body. The firstfruits were gathered the day after the Sabbath. When the firstfruits came in, they would take a sheath and the high priest would wave that before the Lord as a way of offering up the firstfruits to the Lord. And when they offered firstfruits to the Lord, it sanctified all of the rest of the harvest. It dedicated all the rest of the harvest to the Lord. So here is Jesus being the Firstfruits, and in a way, He is sanctifying all the rest of the resurrections that are going to happen here to the Lord. Because Paul has linked the resurrection of Jesus with the resurrection of the dead, then Jesus would be a pledge for a harvest to follow.
Commentary	Definition : Firstfruits	* The firstfruits were the first to be harvested and so they are a shadow of Christ, the first to be raised from the grave to immortality. * The firstfuits were gathered "the morrow after the Sabbath," which is exactly how the resurrection of Jesus took place, the day after the Sabbath. * Just as a sheaf of the firstfruits was lifted up to the Lord. The high priest would wave the sheaf so that it might be accepted by the Lord. As the firstfruits from the dead, Christ was presented to God and His sacrifice was accepted by God. * The firstfruits sanctified the whole crop. In the same way, Christ's resurrection makes it possible for us to be raised. * The firstfruits were a pledge that the harvest will/yet to follow. The same way Christ is the pledge that a resurrection harvest will follow.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Flesh	Flesh 1: the “meat” on your bones. Flesh 2: that which can be accomplished by natural abilities. God expects that you will steer your car, push the gas or brake by your learned abilities of your flesh to drive, but how you do that in relation to other drivers on the road and the road signs, that is supposed to be done in godliness. Flesh 3: this use of “flesh” refers to the sinful tendencies or habits that reside in the body, and whose nature is opposite to that of God. Certain sins reside in certain members of your body. - Sinful habits from your past take up residence in certain members of your body. Why you have to go to work on those areas. (Romans 7:17; Romans 7:23). Shoplift? Work on the hands. Things coming out of you mouth that shouldn't? Work on the mouth. Looking at things you shouldn't be looking at? Work on the eyes. Change the habits of sin in our members to become habits of righteousness. If you don't make that change, you are going to have to face it at the JSoC. MM references Paul's YIELD YOUR MEMBERS references in Romans 6. Where the habits dwell. That's what needs undoing. Have to make this change on purpose. When we say fleshly, we are not talking about our body. This mistaken idea, which has its roots in Gnosticism, has given rise in the past to people whipping themselves or abusing themselves in order to keep their body in submission to God. The flesh is representative of all of the lusts and desires of our soul. We may commit sins or carry out lusts with our body, but they find their origin in our soul.
Commentary	Definition : Flesh	Flesh is the word that the New Testament most often uses to describe the sin nature, which is the ruling principle within all fallen children of Adam. The moment that Adam sinned in the Garden, he acquired a sin nature. Having a sin nature means that there is an influence, a disposition to sin in the unbeliever. This sin nature, or flesh, creates a desire to assert one's own will and authority over God in every area of life. It is passed on to all of Adam's descendants. The flesh prompts someone to do religious activities in an effort to gain God's favor. The flesh, in its pride, seeks to establish itself and its own efforts as meritorious before God. The clear teaching of the New Testament is that the flesh, not the devil, is the main and most influential enemy that the Christian faces. Since we have been identified with Christ in his death, burial, and resurrection, our old man is crucified; dead and gone. We're no longer the person we once were in Adam we are now new creatures in Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Fool	In the Old Testament, the word fool is actually a translation of five different Hebrew words that reflect subtle differences in "types" of fools. Need to understand the progression of rebellion that is reflected in the Bible's description of fools. 1. The SIMPLE FOOL: The simple fool opens his mind to any passing thought and opens his arms to any passing stranger. In other words, he lacks discernment. He has an oversimplified view of life and fails to recognize the cause-and-effect sequences that affect every area of life. (See Proverbs 22:3.) Because the simple fool is not discerning, he is easily captivated by all kinds of enticements and deceptions. He is dangerously immature, extremely gullible, and intensely curious. In the absence of instruction and consistent discipline, the simple fool will naturally become more foolish. A simple fool is especially vulnerable to seduction, lacking an understanding of the irreversible consequences of moral failure. (See Proverbs 7:6–7.) The Proverbs provide instruction for the simple fool: "The proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel … give subtilty to the simple [pethîy], to the young man knowledge and discretion" (Proverbs 1:4). Scorning fools will seek out simple fools and try to become their heroes. Therefore, to protect simple fools from the destructive influence of the scorning fool, it is critical to bring swift correction to scorning fools. "Smite a scorner, and the simple [pethîy] will beware …" (Proverbs 19:25). The simple fool would be one of the types of fools that we would answer, as in Proverbs 26:5.
Commentary	Definition : Fool	2. The SILLY Fool: The mouth of a silly fool often gets him in trouble. "Wise men lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish is near destruction" (Proverbs 10:14; see also Proverbs 20:3). When things go wrong for a silly fool, he becomes angry, resulting in more damage. "A stone is heavy, and the sand weighty; but a fool's wrath is heavier than them both" (Proverbs 27:3). A silly fool believes that his own way of thinking is right (see Proverbs 12:15), so much so that he reacts to instruction when it is offered: "The fear of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction" (Proverbs 1:7; see also Proverbs 10:21). Argument, persuasion, and advice from wellmeaning friends fail to convince silly fools of error. Proper correction by authorities, which publicly shames the silly fool, will more often be effective in helping him change his ways. (See Proverbs 29:9 and Proverbs 7:22.) The silly fool is a type we would answer, as in Proverbs 26:5.
Commentary	Definition : Fool	3. The SENSUAL Fool: One who rejects the correction of parents or other authorities will become a sensual fool. The word denotes a person who seems determined to make wrong choices. He does not have a mental deficiency, but rather rejects the wisdom of God. The sensual fool's focus is on that which brings him immediate pleasure. He glories in that of which he should be ashamed. "It is as sport to a fool to do mischief …" (Proverbs 10:23; see also Proverbs 13:19–20). A sensual fool is unreasonable. As a silly fool, his mouth got him into trouble. Now, as a sensual fool, his mouth gets him into more trouble. "A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes [blows]. A fool's mouth is his destruction, and his lips are the snare of his soul" (Proverbs 18:6–7). Scripture gives more warnings about the sensual fool than about any other type of fool. His motives and methods are subtle. He should be avoided, because those who follow him will be led astray. "… A companion of fools shall be destroyed" (Proverbs 13:20). Severe punishment is prescribed for the sensual fool: "A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fool's [kecîyl] back" (Proverbs 26:3, see also Proverbs 19:29). The sensual fool is a type we would not answer, as in Proverbs 26:4.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Fool	4. The SCORNING Fool or "scoffing fool: " The scorning fool's facial expressions communicate the disdain and contempt he has in his heart toward his authorities, including parents, civil authorities, and God. This type of fool not only has rejected truth; he also has embraced that which is abominable to God. Psalm 1:1 describes the progression of foolishness, referring to a man who first walks "in the counsel of the ungodly," then stands "in the way of sinners," and finally sits "in the seat of the scornful." The scorning fool utterly detests people and ideas that contradict his false thinking, and he expresses his scorn through derisive attitudes, behavior, and speech. The scorning fool turns a deaf ear to rebuke: "A wise son heareth his father's instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke" (Proverbs 13:1; see also Proverbs 14:6). Those who attempt to lead the scorning fool away from the path of destruction that he seems determined to follow will suffer his wrath. "A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise" (Proverbs 15:12). "He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame: … Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee" (Proverbs 9:7–8). A scorner must be punished—for his own sake and for the sake of those whom he can potentially influence. "Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware …" (Proverbs 19:25). "When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise …" (Proverbs 21:11; see also Proverbs 22:10). The scorning fool is a type we do not answer, as in Proverbs 26:4.
Commentary	Definition : Fool	5. The STEADFAST Fool: The most dangerous type of fool is a steadfast fool. The Bible identifies this type of fool as "wicked" and "vile." A steadfast fool totally rejects God and His ways. "The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doeth good" (Psalm 14:1). This type of fool is self-confident and close-minded. He is his own god, freely gratifying his lower nature. It is his goal to draw as many others as possible into his evil ways. Attempts to reprove him will be futile and bring frustration to the one who tries to influence him. Only God can successfully reprove a steadfast fool. The steadfast fool is a type we do not answer, as in Proverbs 26:4.
Commentary	Definition : For	In speech, the word 'for' can be used in two different ways: 1) as a preposition (I bought this book for you), and 2) as a conjunction (to show purpose). Can replace with because if linking up with something prior. It means that it is connecting up with what came before.
Commentary	Defintion : Forbearance	Forbearance is a species of "patience and self control."
Commentary	Definition : Foreknowledge	MM describes as a Calvinistic term. Something God knows about before it happens. God knows all things which are real and possible. Just because God knows what can possibly happen does not mean He has ordained it to take place. (See 1 Sam. 23:11-13).
Commentary	Definition : Forgiveness	Forgiveness is a component of our justified status in Christ, and that justification rests on the resurrection of Jesus. Because Jesus did rise from the dead, when we put our faith in Christ, we are given a new identity in Christ in three areas: our condemnation is changed to justification, our abomination is changed to sanctification, and our alienation is changed to exaltation. And these happen in order: we are justified, and then we are sanctified, for we cannot be sanctified unless we have the components of our justification (forgiveness, imputed righteousness, and atonement). And we cannot be exalted without first being sanctified (made dead to sin, alive to God, and adopted as sons).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Form of Doctrine	A common thread that begins to run through things. You should read far enough to see the entire form of doctrine.
Commentary	Definition : Fornication Consequences	* Any type of sexual relationship outside of marriage is sin. Immorality brings all kinds of consequences. Young people pay attention to this. 4 consequences of immorality: 1. Physical: * Sexually transmitted diseases (STDs) are increasing in number (In 1980, the most common STDs were syphilis and gonorrhea, but since then there are more than 25 new STDs identified), but * STDs are spreading among the population (in 2022, there were more than 2.5 million cases of syphilis, gonorrhea, and chlamydia reported in the U.S. That is an increase of 80% from 2018). Recording from 2024. * Congenital Syphilis (transmitted from pregnant mother to unborn baby) increased 183% (thousands of babies born with Syphilis).
Commentary	Definition : Fornication Consequences	2. Mental/Moral: Society loses their moral compass of what is right and what is wrong. People suffer shame and guilt. * They lose their moral compass of good and evil * They justify their immorality (there's a reason it is OK for you - sears the conscience) -> helps fuel the COTW-Ephesians 2:2 * They condemn/mock the righteous (the Bible/God) * They fuel the course of this world (CotW) * They reproach their Savior (saved) * They dishonor their own bodies * They suffer shame and guilt * Blind to how this affects other areas of life
Commentary	Definition : Fornication Consequences	3. Relational: Relationships founded on immorality are typically failed. * Their relationships have poor foundations if built on immorality Founded on lust not **true love (wanting God's best for the other person)** Immorality affects the commitment to the relationship * They sow the seeds of failure in relationships Distrust Disrespect Incontinence (lack of self-control) * Start off in an immoral way and they continue the cycle by passing immoral thinking to their children and it continues the cycle

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Fornication Consequences	4. Spiritual: Has them in bondage. Ask them how difficult it is for them to quit. These are really big. * Puts believers in bondage to sin (opens a big door in your life to sin without you really noticing it) * Halts/Stops edification (limits growth to intellect only) * Blocks grace and the ability to grow in grace and become the kind of believer you want to be and that God wants you to be * Blocks the desire to do the will of God * Blocks the power to do the will of God * If you doubt the bondage part, just ask someone how hard it would be to stop sleeping around, looking at pornography, or fantasizing. Affects people's desire to do the will of God. The power comes out of the word, not sinful behavior.
Commentary	Definition : Free Will	Libertarian free will - need Libertarian because Calvinist use free will but it is not free - theirs is scripted free will
Commentary	Definition : Friends / Friendship	In our life we have friends. It is usually among those 1) friends that we 2) date 3) get engaged, and 4) marry. The success of each of these steps depends a great deal on the success of each previous step. Since the first step has to do with our friendships, we need to talk briefly about them. It is out of the development of godly friendships that we find the pattern that leads to marriage. Chief purpose of friendship/dating is to develop a oneness of spirit that will carry forward into our marriage.
Commentary	Definition : Fruits of Righteousness	FRUITS OF RIGHTOUSNESS: • Our love will increasingly abound in knowledge and judgment - Philippians 1:9 • We will approve things which are excellent - Philippians 1:10 • We will be “without offense” before God - Philippians 1:10 • We will be presented “blameless in spirit, soul and body” - 1 Thessalonians 5:23 • We will patiently endure the SOPT - way this happens is by Christ Living His Life IN us • We will be “more than conquerors” when it comes to the SoC - Romans 8:37 - When the POE has directed its attacks against you in order to make you stop it we will be MORE THAN CONQUERORS if Christ is living His Life in us. • We will not faint at our tribulations - when tough times come, we will not quit.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Fruits of Righteousness	• We will not be ashamed of those who are suffering for the truth - 2 Timothy 1:8 - In Timothy, there were a lot of people that when Paul went to prison, GH: they were out. FRUITS OF RIGHTEOUSNESS keep that from happening. When Paul went to Rome as a prisoner, they were ashamed. You are following a guy that is a prisoner. • We will be persuaded that God will do what He says He will do - SE - We will have confidence in that • We will be persuaded that God's Word will produce what it was designed to produce - SE - This is the fruits of righteousness we're talking about, this is the fruit of Christ living His Life IN us. We'll see the reality in that. • We will be partakers of the afflictions of Christ - AFFLICTIONS OF THE GOSPEL- 2 Timothy 1:8
Commentary	Definition : Fruits of Righteousness	• We will be partakers of God's grace Not the grace that saves us, the grace by which we live. The grace life is the life of Jesus being lived IN us. • We will stand fast in one spirit (unity) in the face of those who seek to divide the assembly MM says this day will come. If we don't have Christ living His Life IN us, you know what will happen. • We will not be terrified by our enemies, but our afflictions will cause others to wax confident, speaking the word boldly without fear When some of them saw what was happening to Paul in prison and how he was responding to that, that made them all the more bold. They thought this works, it will work in me like it worked in Paul. • We will not have a spirit of fear, but of power, love and a sound mind - 2 Timothy 1:7 • We will, in whatsoever state we are in, be content - Philippians 4:11 Notice all of these are INNER MAN issues.
Commentary	Definition : God	God is a Spirit being, non-physical, non-material.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Glory	"Glory" = God's unchanging essence and attributes which, in turn, indicate that God has a character that is absolutely perfect in norms and standards GLORY: Glory is our exaltation - it is an exalted postion that we will occupy out there in the creature. Just like there will be degrees of punishment in hell, there will be degrees of exaltation in the creature. Glory: honored, dignified, exalted. Often associate GLORY with events that not only have extraordinary effort but sometimes have great peril attached to them. EX Medal of Honor winnner - only one in the Iraq/Afganistan wars. Glorious: to be impelled to extraordinary efforts and to great undertakings, something beyond the normal. MM says we automatically know that when we say something is glorious. Glory comes in 2 forms/phases - exactly the way it will happen with you - has to be in your mind all the time, not just when you are going through suffering: 1. When the event takes place, that actions that are above and beyond are considered glorious Glory here: Suffering with Christ - to Him that is glorious. For those who "suffer with Christ," your actions of doing so are counted by your heavenly Father as glorious and they will result in a public display of "glory" when you receive your joint-heir inheritance. 2. Later when there is a public recognition made for that glorious and galant action, there's a glory in the public declaration of what was done. Public display/acknowledgement that is going to result in a glory. Glory there/later: A part of your JHI that you will have for eternity.
Commentary	Definition : Glory of God	GLORY OF GOD: **3 things that constitute the GLORY OF GOD**: 1. **Who He is** God's Glory includes everything that He is. It is who He is. There is no allowance for dishonoring who He is. That would be sin. God will hold anybody responsible who violates the glory of who He is. EX Taking God's Name in vain - Exodus 20:7 - there is no tolerance for that. Trampling on God's Glory. 2. **What He has done** EX In the creation itself - Psalm 19:1; Romans 1:20; Romans 1:23-26 - when men worship the creature more than the Creator OR assign evolution to the creation instead of the Creator or defy the Creator, they are trampling on the GLORY OF GOD. 3. **What He will do** None of this (GH: trampling on God's Glory) is going to pass without His knowledge. All of this is going to be brought to account one way or another. Sin is a challenge to the glory of God. GLORY OF GOD: Refers to the full honor and magnificence of our completed redemption.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Glory of God	GLORY OF GOD: God's intrinsic GLORY, it is the GLORY that He possesses in and of Himself because of this He is. He is often given the title of God of glory. There is a glory that God possesses by His very nature. The character and attibutes of God constitute His Glory (Exodus 34): - Mercy - Grace - Longsuffering - Goodness - Truth - Forgiving - Justice He is all that wrapped up into 1 and the shining forth of all of those attributes constitutes the GLORY OF GOD. The GLORY OF GOD is the intrinsic that God has in and of Himself because of His Character and His Attributes. We can't add to that glory or diminish that glory, it's His.
Commentary	Definition : Glorified Body	Your glorified body will emanate with light and color and they will look at you and know (GH: where you got in Sonship). Will be like your rank is seen by everybody. They will know who you are.
Commentary	Definition : Grace	Grace: God accomplishing in your inner man what you can't do on your own. When you allow that to happen, that is how you get transformed. GRACE: Is going to be defined for us as **the goodness of God**. God could have ushered in that Day of Wrath upon the earth. Instead, He ushered in the DOGG. God has always had grace from time to time but that is the fundamental operating principle now of how He is dealing with people. Grace is the function of the unified attributes of God to the benefit of mankind, while at the same time never violating the integrity of God Himself. GRACE: grace is now a standing or position or where we stand. God looks on a new standing to your justification - grace is now a standing or position or where we stand. Grace is: 1. a free gift 2. a position 3. a power (greatest power God possesses-the power of His grace) 4. a standing Grace is a position, a standing, and a power. It is the greatest power that God possesses, greater than any other power at His disposal. We should be glad that is the case. Be glad His grace is more powerful than His justice or we just get what we deserved and that would be the final word.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Grace	GRACE: Is the desire and power to do the Will of God. Grace is like a diamond. A diamond reflects light differently from angles. Grace is a free gift, freely given to us. Saw grace as a free gift. Why Paul kept hammering the idea of no works. If you worked for it, it was wages. You got paid. Talked in a prior session grace wasn't just a free gift but a power. It's a different facet of the same stone. Not just a power, it is the greatest power that God possesses, per the scriptures. Grace is the greatest power in the universe. Grace is the engine of your sanctification. It is not in us in what we can produce. He has already built an engine and that engine is called grace. GRACE = God's Riches At Christ's Expense.
Commentary	Definition : Habit	Habit: an ingrained tendency to act, think or feel in a certain way without choosing to do so.
Commentary	Definition : Hope	HOPE: Confident expectation, not HOPE as 'Well, sure hope it happens. Maybe it will and maybe it won't'. It's the confident expectation of CHRIST IN YOU.
Commentary	Defintion : Host of Heaven	Whoever is sitting in those positions, they are the intelligensia for the creature. There is an ungodly, evil influence that would seek to run the creature and if God hadn't disabled it through making it SUBJECT TO VANITY-Romans 8:20, that's what they would be doing with it.
Commentary	Definition : Jehovahness	God's Jehovah-ness doing all the work - God does all the work Jehovahness: His Power as Jehovah God to provide for Israel everything they will need to become a great nation. Because they can't earn it, God says I AM going to have to give it to you as a free gift of grace. What I DO for you, you can't earn.
Commentary	Definition : JSoC (Judgment Seat of Christ)	MM believes we will trade the various parts of our armor for crowns. If you have the "faith" and "love" that produced the "breastplate of righteousness" when you get to the JSoC, the Lord will give you a "crown of righteousness" in exchange. On earth, that righteousness is armor. In the HP, that righteousness is a crown! If you earned the armor on earth, you automatically qualify for the crown at the JSoC. That crown will forever indicate the righteousness (the particular "faith" and "love") that you possessed during your earthly life and then it will signify your place or status in the HP. Think of it, we will trade armor for crowns! We will hand over our breastplate of righteousness and we will receive a crown of righteousness. God cannot recreate Himself. If He creating anything it would not be FROM EVERLASTING-GH: Psalm 93:2. He cannot reproduce Himself. But what He does do is He gives man certain communicable attributes. This are things that He Himself gives us so that He can make us in His image. Does not mean that we get every attribute of God. You don't get omnipresence and you don't get omnipotence. The number one communicable attribute of God is free will. This is what makes our love and devotion and loyalty to Him means something - because we choose to do it. If He makes you do it, there's no glory in that. The problem is - if you create creatures that are not God, because He is perfectly righteous, when you create creatures with a free will that are not God and they can't be, there is always the risk that they are going to sin. God will solve this in two ways:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : JSoC (Judgment Seat of Christ)	1. JSoC: This is not an embarrassment, this is supposed to show you something. MM believes this is what THE TERROR OF THE LORD-2 Corinthians 5:11 is. You will get a first hand look at how your sin impacted the world when you thought it was negligible. MM says we will all get this first hand look because we don't understand that. This is the reason why God allowed for evil to exist in this world. He is teaching you the lesson - this is what rebellion against Me produces. All the evil in the world didn't come from righteousness, it came from unrighteousness / sin / evil. At some point you have to quit doing what you are going to do because you are creating this thing. 2. The personal relationship that you will have with Jesus Christ in eternity. MM believes that He will take the initiative because of His position. The one whereby you will finally see Him for who He is. MM believes that God the Father looked at Jesus the Son before the Cross and said I WANT to have a family and I WANT them to all be like My Son. Our goal is to be conformed to the Image of His Son so that He might be the firstborn of many brethren-Romans 8:29. God wants this type of family to fill that up and that's what He is trying to do. God looks at His Son and says if you really knew Him the way I KNOW Him, you would love Him more than anything in the universe. And you are going to get that chance in eternity.
Commentary	Definition : JSoC (Judgment Seat of Christ)	So when you see what evil produces at the JSoC, even the smallest rebellion, which the scripture says REBELLION IS AS THE SIN OF WITCHCRAFT-1 Samuel 15:23, once you see that for what it really is, you will feel about Jesus in such a way that if you were ever presented with the opportunity to be lifted up with pride or to rebel in any way against God, you will look at that and say I will never ever betray Him, because God is not taking away your free will. But if you choose to never go back to that based on what you know about sin and how you feel about Him, that glorifies God. MM says one day in eternity the Lord Jesus is going to come into your presence and He is going to say 'I want to tell you how much you mean to Me'. When He gets through talking about the things you are going to do together and then He walks away from that, you are going to be thinking I have never known anyone like that. And if there was any kind of presentation to be disloyal to Him would come up, you would never do it. MM says he will never jab his eye out with a pen because he knows what the consequences are. Once you learn the consequences of sin, you will decide to never do that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : JSoC (Judgment Seat of Christ)	MM doesn't think it is to humiliate us for all of our failures in the past. Those sins have been covered by the blood. And because you got justified. you have forgiveness of sins. MM believes the JSoC is about a couple of things: 1. Giving information to us that is vital for us in eternity. We have been given a free will and he doesn't think that changes in eternity. Doesn't see anything in the scriptures where He removes our free will so we never sin again. Not only not in the scriptures but doesn't see how this is glorifying to God if He makes it impossible to do the wrong thing because He has taken away your free will. Anytime God creates a creature, the one thing He cannot do is make it God. There's only one God that possesses all the attributes of God. He is totally righteous, totally holy - all of those attributes He has when He creates man or angels and He gives them free will. They are not intrinsically God. You run the risk of rebelling. That happened in the angelic realm and that happened on the earth with humans. When we get to the JSoC, He is going to pull the curtain back and say do you want to see the ripple effect of the sins you committed on this earth, even the ones that you didn't think affected or were harmful to anybody else, but want to see it from My POV? Because once you see it from My POV, you will never again see it the way you used to see it. This knowledge will cause you to understand what it is you are actually engaging in. MM uses the pen and jabbing your eye out illustration. GH: This is how you will look at sin after the JSoC.
Commentary	Definition : JSoC (Judgment Seat of Christ)	2. Our love for Him. MM reminds of one of the two great commandments - love the Lord God with all your heart and all your soul and all your mind and all your strength. When you really love someone, you will modify your behavior based on your love for them. And if you love the Lord the way that you are supposed to, no matter what it would do to you, you would look at that, if you were to sin against Him in eternity, what would that say about your relationship with Him and your love for Him? This is another thing. He is going to turn us loose in the creature, we're going to be free moral agents and we are not going to do those things that are displeasing to Him because we love Him that much. 3. We love each other really as fellow members of the body. All these things are meant to come together and to modify our behavior. After the JSoC, we will intelligently understand all of these from our heavenly Father's POV. MM mentions FOR IF WE WOULD JUDGE OURSELVES, WE SHOULD NOT BE JUDGED-1 Corinthians 11:31. Says when he read it, it became his favorite verse.
Commentary	Definition : JSoC (Judgment Seat of Christ)	MM says what we do with this and with every doctrine is going to show up at the JSoC. Not saying to leverage you, but to remind you. After the JSoC, we are all still individually recognizable. Some people think we are all identical clones after that. MM doesn't think this is right. At the JSoC, we get turned inside out. Not physically, but all of the work that Jesus has been doing in our inner man is not going to be how you are known and recognized forever from that time forward. This is how you are going to be known, this is how you are going to be recognized, and this is what people will see. In eternity, you will see all of the work that Jesus did in other people. That's the real you. What's in your inner man gets manifested outwardly and that's what everybody is looking at. It will be the inward man by which we are known. After the JSoC, your whole appearance by which people will recognize you and know who you are is going to be because of the work that had been done in your inner man, which is now outwardly manifested to all.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : JSoC (Judgment Seat of Christ)	If you realize that, then responding to this doctrine is meant to be doing this work in our inner man and that is what we are going to be wearing in our glorified body for all eternity. MM says that makes an impact on him. At the JSoC, we are all still recognizable. At the JSoC, we get turned inside out, not physically. All of the work that Jesus has been doing in your inner man, that is how you will be known and recognized from that time forward. MM doesn't think we will be physical clones. This is how you will be known, recognized, and what people will see. See all the work that Jesus has done in you.
Commentary	Definition : Justice	**Justice: God's norms (of behavior) and standards (of conduct)**. Justice: Is getting what we deserve. - Leave this with Me. Getting what you deserve.
Commentary	Definition : Justice : Personal Retribution	Knowledge gives us 4 things - MM says pay attention to these types of principles, will use in eternity so you know what to do: 1. Knowledge gives the right and responsibility to act It authorizes us at times. It requires certain actions of us. The right to do something but may also have the responsibility to take some type of action. When people see us doing the wrong thing or messing up, people may say what do you think you are doing? Who do you think you are? If we look like we don't know what we are doing. EX Wouldn't want to hear a dentist say I think this is the right tooth. Get out of the chair. Want your dentist to have knowledge. Gives him the right to pull the tooth. 2. Knowledge gives us the right to direct action 3. Knowledge gives us the right to formulate policy and supervise it This is why you will JUDGE ANGELS-1 Corinthians 6:3 4. Knowledge gives us the right to teach
Commentary	Definition : Justice : Personal Retribution	Romans 12:19 is talking about personal retribution. Not talking about the law, the system of justice we have that is able to right wrongs. It's talking about taking that into your own hands in your own personal life and carrying a vendetta forward. Nothing happens without His knowledge. Why we have trouble obeying this: 1. Upbringing: We are not keenly aware of the fact that God the Father has actually witnessed what is going on. We are born into this world, dead in trespasses and sins. We didn't know God and didn't know God's ways. We didn't know how to be godly. As we grow up, we keep getting a lot of information and all that information is really comes from the world around us. We learn how the world thinks about this issue not God. GH: Remember God is omniscient. Our upbringing did not acquaint us with God’s ways, but the world’s; and the world’s ways teaches us to avenge ourselves. Almost none of this programming is godly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Justice : Personal Retribution	2. After we get saved/our salvation: We bring all of this upbringing into our Christian life. We live our Christian life with all this info in our head and think it is normal. After we were saved, we brought all of that human wisdom into our Christian lives and thought it was normal, we continued to live out of it. You don't remove your existing ungodly programming. We don't obey the scripture automatically because that is not how we got taught. EX Action movies taking personal retribution for the things done to them. People don't read this and say, there's things that I have been taught that are not true and now you are living your life based on those untruths and there are consequences in your life personally because you are living based on the untruth. Part of the renewing of your mind is to replace the lie with the truth and then match your conduct & behavior with the Truth. If we don't learn to do that now, GH: we won't be edified. Two very important processes go hand in hand with this. This verse needs to work in your inner man to transform you. God sees everything that happens to us and says v19. If this is working in us, we would obey it. If not working in us, we just use a version of the thing we have already used.
Commentary	Definition : Justice : Personal Retribution	3. Traumatic Experience: There is something else that sometimes happens to keep us from practicing the doctrine; when we go through some traumatic experience. If we do not have the doctrine working in us, a traumatic experience produces a worldly coping mechanism; a way to deal with what has happened. This becomes a pattern of our flesh. EX Lady gets raped and she is fearful and angry and hurt. People will say she should forgive him but no one tells you why. Not forgiving people because they don't ask for it is totally wrong. If she doesn't forgive him, the bitterness that wells up in her will destroy her. This is not to protect your offender, it is to protect YOU. Bitterness is you drinking poison and hoping it kills the other guy. EVENT->EMOTIONS->FALSE GUIDE (God doesn't love me). False guides are thoughts you hear from someone or that you have concluded on your own or thought that have been given to you by the adversary, more specifically principalities and power. Thoughts in your head that are contrary to the truth of God so that you might now base your life decision on that which is not true.
Commentary	Definition : Justice : Personal Retribution	A whole host of what the Bible TORMENTORS start happening to you - guilt, bitterness, resentment, fearful, anxious - these things are going to plague you. There's no way to undo that on your own until finally these will drive a person to become unstable. These are happening in your soul. Can't discern your thought and the thoughts that principalities and powers/Rulers of the Darkness of this world are orchestrating and take full advantage of our coping mechanism. Want to get you thinking in the wrong way and get you living out of that. Coping with things based on untruths. If we think God is not concerned or not aware, we will never obey this. If we don't understand why He is telling you not to avenge yourself, you won't understand you are opening the door for the adversary to establish a beachhead in your soul and get you living out of a lie that you come to a conclusion out of. This is protecting us from having a false guide being established in our thinking.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Justice : Personal Retribution	4. Our part is to not allow our anger to be the motivation for our response, because if it is, we will never do what this verse tells us to do. We replace Satan's untruth with the Truth of the word of God. Our part are to not be motivated by our anger but to be motivated by godliness. Point: Everybody talks about this stuff but they don't explain why. We think they are going to get away with it and God says vengeance is His. If a believer, their day of reckoning will be at the JSoC. If not saved, their day of reckoning is the great white throne judgment. 5. God's part is to "repay" for the offense committed to us. Because of His qualities as God, He knows everything; nothing escapes His attention, and He will deal with it. God will not let this slide. He cannot because He is by His very nature a God of justice. He cannot be unjust for one moment. And this is why He can't take our sins and sweep them under the run and go I FORGIVE you. That wrath gets poured out on somebody. His justice gets poured out on Him so He can offer us mercy. But God is not just letting stuff go. He is telling you very clearly, don't take this into your own hands.
Commentary	Definition : Justice : Personal Retribution	Process: Truth (I was wronged)->Thought (I need to do something)->Untruth (otherwise they will get away with it) -- this process denies 3 truths about God. Personal vengeance denies three truthful things about God: 1) God is totally just. He is a God of justice. Do you know what it means for God to be just? He cannot be unjust, not even for a moment. Because of who He is, it is impossible for God to be unjust. If He were unjust just once, He wouldn't be God. 2) He is aware of everything. This is His omniscience. There is nothing that escapes Him. His memory is perfect; He is not going to forget. He knows everything and everything that is possible. Nothing escapes Him. He has always known everything that He is known. He knew about it before it ever happened. Also, God doesn't forget. MM says there is evidence to think Satan thinks God's wrath has cooled and it won't be as bad at the end of the DOGG. GH: He is incorrect. God not only knows everything, He memory is perfect. At the JSoC, we won't have to remind God of wrongs against us. Downside - He doesn't need to be reminded of that we did either.
Commentary	Definition : Justice : Personal Retribution	3) He will deal with every injustice. What the verse says. He says that vengeance is His and He will repay. He has the power and authority to do that. If you think someone will get away with some wrong which they have committed, then think about these three truths and let them renew your thinking. This is what it means to live out of the doctrine. It means we are going to trust God's word rather than our emotions. This is how we deal with the wrongs committed against us. We have to BELIEVE the doctrine before we can OBEY the doctrine; we have to believe that vengeance is the Lord's and He will repay. We have to believe that God knows about the injustice. We have to believe He will keep His word about dealing with it. If we don't, we will likely not obey the doctrine. But if we do trust that God knows and He will deal with it, then we can rest in the verse, we can leave it with the Lord. Our emotions are primarily a product of our thought life. If what we believe does not reflect truth, then what you feel does not reflect reality. This is where Sonship prayer comes in. When you find that someone has done something to you that makes you angry, then that is a signal to take this issue to the Lord and talk to your Father about verses like Romans 12:17. When you get the reality of these 3 truths, you can rest in this verse. This is what it means to live out of the doctrine. Nobody will get away with anything. The more time you spend with the process, the easier it is. If you trust in these truths, you will trust in the divine attributes to do this. GH: If you tit for tat, you are both holding each other hostage.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Justification : Justification in the DOGG	When a person trusts Christ as their Savior, the first thing that happens is that the Spirit of God takes up residence in their human spirit(Romans 5:5). This is because the first act of the Spirit is to baptize that person into the body of Christ(Romans 6:3). And in Christ, they get everything they need (the mercies of God) to possess eternal life/live forever, and to live for God in their everyday life. All the things they need to live for God. So He needs to get it, He puts us into Christ, we get a new identity, we get the MERCIES OF GOD-Romans 12:1, we get all these things, and all those happen in our immaterial soul and when they do, there is no outward evidence of any of it. You look just the same the moment before you get saved as you do the moment after. Things like, our new identify in Christ (it's a huge thing), forgiveness of sins, imputed righteousness, the spiritual circumcision; all of these things happen to us in Christ and we can't "feel" when it happens . We have to be told about them before we can know about it and then live out of them. As we learn about each thing which was done in us, and for us, the Spirit of God bears witness with our spirit(Romans 8:16), further evidencing (making evident, convincing) us that we are God's children. Once we have been saved, we all have the Spirit of God residing in us. We have all of Him. The question is - how much does the Spirit have of you?
Commentary	Definition : Kingdom / GH: GPPI verse	**MM says the kingdom is the main theme of the Bible. The kingdom represents the purpose for the creation of the earth in the first place and it is the kingdom that is in view at the end of your Bible. It is this understanding that gives cohesion and flow to everything you have in your Bible. This is not a book of unconnected stories.**
Commentary	Definition : Kingdom of God	Kingdom of God - overall banner Earthly — Heavenly Kingdom of Heaven — Kingdom of God Peter, James, & John — Paul, apostles, & prophets The Gospel of the Kingdom — The Gospel of Christ Jesus is the Christ — Faith in Christ Israel of God — The body of Christ Believing remnant & Gentile Proselytes — Jew & Gentile Prophecy — Mystery Galatians 6:16 — Romans 16:25-26 Matthew 3:1-2 — 1 Corinthians 12:27; 15:1-4 Acts 2:36-39; 3:21 — Ephesians 3:5 IN CHRIST — IN CHRIST WHICH HE WILL BRING TOGETHER INTO ONE IN THE DISPENSATION OF THE FULNESS OF TIMES
Commentary	Definition : Knowledge	?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Law	Law: Is a performance contract. If you do good, you get good stuff. If you do bad, you get the bad stuff. What people mistakenly think they are living under today. - When good stuff happens, it's because God is happy with me. - If bad stuff happens, it's because God is mad at me. LAW: Designed to: 1. give sin dominion 2. Remind Israel they couldn't do it on their own 3. Show them how bad they were 4. Put them under the dominion of sin 5. Gave law under the motivation of fear (Exodus 20:19-20)
Commentary	Definition : Like/Likeness	LIKE/LIKENESS: Identical/Exact match; no perceivable difference between the 2 things.
Commentary	Definition : Live out of the truth	It means that our conduct and behavior is consistent with a truth which God has accomplished, given to us, and informed us about in His word. It means that once we understand a particular truth, it dictates our behavior, it guides what we will now do.
Commentary	Definition : Members	MEMBERS: 1. Feet: where they take you 2. Hands: what you do 3. Eyes: what you see 4. Ears: what you hear 5. Mouth: what you say 6. Brain: what you think
Commentary	Definition : Mercies of God	NOTE: See Romans 12:1 for more information. MERCIES OF GOD - CATEGORY #1 - New Identity Mercies - done automatically through His Son when you were saved In Adam — IN Christ Consequences: — Consequences • Death (1 Corinthians 5:21) — • Life (1 Corinthians 5:21) Condemnation Status — Justification Status • Under Sin — • Forgiveness (no longer UNDER SIN) • Unrighteous — • Imputed Righteousness (you have the perfect righteousness of Jesus imputed to you, put in you) • Enemies of God — • Atonement (peace with God)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary

Commentary — Definition : Mercies of God

Abomination Status — Sanctification Status

ABOMINATION: Characterization of how you lived

- Servants of Sin
- Free from Righteousness
- Course of this World

Alienation Status

- Uncircumcision
- Satan's Possession
- Aided the Adversary

Didn't realize; everything we did was a product of our flesh

- Dead to Sin (only reason sin would have a hold on you now is you let it; God has severed that)
- Alive unto God (can now produce a righteousness that God Himself produces)
- Sons of God (following something different)

Exaltation Status (found in the advanced epistles)

- One New Man (the collective body that's going to up there in the heavenly places)
- Citizen of Christ's Kingdom
- Heavenly Vocation

Commentary — Definition : Mercies of God

MERCIES OF GOD - CATEGORY #2 - Non-identity Mercies: Not out of your identity IN Christ but still got them

- Our liberty in Christ
  - o Freedom from fear motivation - thankful that I don't have to serve You because I am fearful what You will do to me

Freedom from the bondage of the law - now serving Him out of grace

Freedom from serving out of fear - if you were in bondage to the law you did serve out of fear because if you didn't do the right thing, consequences happened

- o Freedom from the rudiments of the world (Colossians 2:8, 20; Galatians 4:3) - if you are under the rudiaments of the world, you are acting like a child, not like an adult son

Freedom from a strictly regulated "religious" lifestyle - in which you observe days, months, times and years, and you use rituals, ceremonies and observances (such as water baptism, physical circumcision, holidays (holy-days), Sabbaths, dietary regulations and so forth) - Israel was under this

- o Freedom from governorship and limited decision-making - if you don't have liberty IN Christ, you are being told what to do like a child. A child doesn't have enough sense to know on their own. May think they do.

Freedom from tutors and governors (Galatians 4:2) - T&G hired by the father and they told the child what to do

As a son you get to make decisions on your own; decisions that are made in light of your Heavenly Father instructing you out from the pages of His word and not from the opinion of men or any other competing system of wisdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Mercies of God	• The Spirit given to us (Romans 5:5) - Got when we trusted Jesus Christ as our Savior o The Spirit has a variety of functions seals us until the day of redemption (Ephesians 1:13) has an intercessory ministry with the word Romans 8:26) functions as the Spirit of adoption (Romans 8:15) • A heavenly vocation in the creature (Romans 8:19-23) - taking some position in the government of God • Unlimited and unrestricted access to God (Romans 5:1-2) - get automatically • Part of the One New Man (Ephesians 2:15) - IN Christ, we will part of a single body which will bring life to the creature, return righteousness to the heaven and carry out God's eternal purpose in His creation • We are accepted in the beloved (Ephesians 1:6) • Blessed with all spiritual blessings (Ephesians 1:3)
Commentary	Definition : Mercies of God	Future Exaltation Mercies: - The Glory which shall be revealed in us (Romans 8:17) - Redemption of our body (won't get until your exaltation) (Romans 8:23) - don't have it yet but you don't need to pray for it or ask God for it o Deliverance from the bondage of corruption by means of a glorified body - what the redemption of our body would entail - A heavenly vocation in the creature (Romans 8:19-23) - One New Man (Today: Part of the body of Christ; Exaltation: Part of One New Man) (Ephesians 2:15) - Accepted in the Beloved (Ephesians 1:6 - talking about your Exaltation) - Blessed with all Spiritual blessings (Ephesians 1:3 - talking about your Exaltation) - An 'heir of God' inheritance (Romans 8:17) every saint is an heir of God based on what Jesus did, not based on what they do - all saints will get - no one has YET but you have the sure promise of it) (Romans 8:17) - - as heirs of God we receive an inheritance based on the work of Jesus Christ in His death, burial and resurrection - Joint-heir with Christ inheritance (Romans 8:17) You can talk to your Father about those things that are promised to you in your exaltation and let those things begin to work in you too.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Mercies of God (GH: Roman Mercies List?)	The Order of the Mercies Justification - Romans 3:26 Forgiveness - Romans 4:7-8 Imputed Righteousness - Romans 4:22-25 Atonement (Peace with God) - Romans 5:1, 11 Unlimited and unrestricted access to God – Romans 5:2 The Spirit given to us – Romans 5:5 Sanctification - Romans 6:1; (8:1; 8:4) Dead to Sin - Romans 6:2; 6:11 Alive Unto God - Romans 6:11
Commentary	Definition : Mercies of God (GH: Roman Mercies List?)	Liberty in Christ – Romans 8:2 Adopted Sons - Romans 8:14 Freedom from fear motivation – Romans 8:15 Freedom from the bondage of the law – Romans 8:14 (PoE) The Glory which shall be revealed in us – Romans 8:18 (PoE) An “heir of God” inheritance – Romans 8:17 (PoE) Joint-heir with Christ inheritance – Romans 8:17 (PoE) A heavenly vocation in the creature – Romans 8:19 (PoE) The redemption of our body – Romans 8:23
Commentary	Definition : Mercies of God	As you get into these mercies, you discover there is so much for us IN Jesus CHRIST. All of those blessings/mercies/good things we received IN CHRIST are part of what Paul calls THE UNSEARCHABLE RICHES OF CHRIST-Ephesians 3:8. We that are reconciled are also sanctified in order to be able to live for Him and await His return. We don't continue in sin any longer because now we are DEAD TO SIN.
Commentary	Definition : Mercy	MERCY: Giving you something that you really have no entitlement to/not entitled to. They have the power to help you in a situation that you haven't earned. MERCY: Something you were given that you didn't earn, you didn't deserve. Mercy: Is not giving people what they deserve. - Mercy of the court says I'm guilty but please don't give me what I deserve. - Romans 12:17 Not getting what you deserve.
Commentary	Definition : Miracle	There are laws in the natural sciences on how things work. A miracle is something that supersedes the natural laws.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Miracles	Demonstrate the coming of the kingdom. Evangelizing the unsaved. Also times, the Lord is performing miracles that are not for unsaved Israel. Said see thou tell no man. Does these with a particular audience in view. Because John is exemplifying His deity, He is showing THE WORLD TO COME. Seven special miracles that are manifesting His glory. Some in the other gospels but no other gospel has them all. - Normal miracles - evangelizing. - Special miracles - manifesting His glory. Maybe a limited audience that sees them. Why 7 miracles? Are all in accordance with the 7 Jehovah (LORD - can be the Father or can be the Son) compound names. These miracles represent the 7 names. Each connects with one of the 7 major feast days.
Commentary	Definition : Mystery of Godliness	**The mystery of godliness - God in the man doing what the man alone cannot do; take an unredeemed body and manifest Jesus Christ through it.** MYSTERY OF GODLINESS: Has components to it. It is something that God wants put on display that before the dispensation of grace, it was impossible to do for anyone. The mystery of godliness has an aspect to it that says even though we are living in unredeemed bodies with sin dwelling in its members, we still have the ability to produce real righteousness that a perfect God looks at and say yes, that matches Mine. The reason is because when the Spirit of God DWELLS IN YOU, He is dwelling in you for the purpose of having Christ live His Life through you. That's why that is so pleasing to God because it's actually His righteousnes being produced through you. The mystery of godliness isn't just about 'functional life', it is also about 'enduring suffering'. Being able to go through the things that you will go through in your life comes under the umbrella of the mystery of godliness. God manifest in the flesh - not talking about Jesus. Man was never meant to be a complete man without God in the man. Not just do the best you can. About you being conformed to the image of God's Son, about Christ being formed IN you.
Commentary	Definition : Neighbor	Our neighbor is whomever we are around and have some degree of interaction with and some level of acquaintance: - People who live next door - Your kid's school teacher - Co-workers if you eat lunch or interact pertaining to business - Employee at a store you frequent - Barber/Hair Stylist - Mailman if you know them

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Neighbor	Note you probably don't owe these people money so you can see Paul is not talking about money. (OWE NO MAN ANYTHING-Romans 13:8). Neighbor is a level of acquaintance below the more intimate friendships & relationships we hold in life. - It's not family. - It's not members of our assembly. - It's not the people you pass in the isles of Walmart. - If you recognize but don't have any interaction, probably not your neighbor. By defining more scripturally who my neighbor is, MM now finds that he can successfully live out of the doctrine and accomplish my Father’s purposes. He used to think it included everyone he saw.
Commentary	Definition : Neighbor	NEIGHBOR: Four Levels of Friendship/evolving friendships - Neighbor somewhere between acquaintance and casual friendship.: 1. Acquaintance: occasional contact; try and remember their name if you meet them again to develop this level of friendship into something more - General questions that will provide “public” information: “Where do you work?” or “Where do you go to school?” Your questions will demonstrate your acceptance and sincere interest in them. - Be a good listener as your new acquaintance responds to your questions. 2. Casual Friendship: usually develops over common activities and interests (Cowboys), no necessarily spiritual issues; there is a oneness of soul (mind, will, and emotions) - As you discover common interests, activities, and concerns, you may be given freedom to ask more personal questions. For example, you could ask questions about his goals, wishes, or opinions. - Discover your friend’s strengths and praise him for positive character traits that you observe. Be honest about yourself and acknowledge your own weaknesses when appropriate. Be a trustworthy friend. Learn about his hopes and goals in life; show interest and sincere concern if he shares problems with you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Neighbor	3. Close Friendship: area of fellowship (Romans 14) - reflects oneness in spirit - true fellowship Biblically are people with the same life goals - True fellowship requires that both persons share the same life goals. - Picture true achievement for one another, exhorting and edifying one another. - Discuss specific goals in your lives; identify potential hindrances to achieving those goals; creatively design projects to help you reach your goals. - Your fellowship should include investments in projects that will equip you to achieve your life goals. 4. Intimate Friendship: deepest level; you are really committed yourself to what is in their best interest, not just about a great friendship; look to give and not just get Based on a commitment to generously invest in one another's lives with the goal of helping each other mature in Godly character. MM is not saying lost people can't have intimate friendships but not in the fullness that the Bible talks about Correct one another and point out each other's blind spots. Sharpen conversational skills - ask good questions. Not a quesy feeling but nothing will knit you together like this.
Commentary	Definition : Neighbor	General Questions to Ask an Acquaintance - Family Where does your family live? Have you lived in many different places? How many brothers and sisters do you have? In the birth order of your family, where do you fit in (first-born, second-born, etc.)? Do you know the meaning of your name? What does your father do for a living? Where did your parents (grandparents) grow up? What are some of your family's traditions? Do you know much about your family heritage?
Commentary	Definition : Neighbor	- School What school do (or did) you attend? What course are (or were) you studying? What is (or was) your favorite subject? - Employment Where do you work? Do you enjoy it? What other job experiences have you had?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Neighbor	- Church What church do you attend? How long have you been connected with this church? Does your whole family attend church? In what Christian activities have you been involved? - Interests What are some of the hobbies you have? What sports do you enjoy? Do you play any musical instruments? What are some of the organizations to which you belong? Do you like to read books? What are some of your favorites? If you could live anywhere in the world, where would you live?
Commentary	Definition : Neighbor	- Life Experiences Where were you born? Where did you grow up? During your childhood, did you move often? Specific Questions to Ask a Casual or Close Friend - Family What is your happiest childhood memory? How did your parents choose the name they gave you? What do you think is the most important factor in having a happy family (or marriage)? What do you most appreciate about each of your siblings?
Commentary	Definition : Neighbor	With which brother or sister do you enjoy the closest relationship? Would you have enjoyed being part of a larger or smaller family? Why? Do your parents have special wishes for your life? What were the childhood goals of your parents for their own lives? As children, what church did your parents attend? How did your parents become Christians? - Future What do you think is most important in life? When you reach the end of your life, what do you want to look back on and say that you have accomplished? How did you happen to get interested in your present work? If you could have one wish fulfilled right now, what would it be?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Neighbor	- Faith What do you think God's purpose was in making you? What were the events that led up to your becoming a Christian? (His answer may reveal the need to explain salvation to him.) God gives each Christian a spiritual gift. Do you know what yours is? Have you ever dedicated your life to God? What do you see as the greatest difficulty in living the Christian life? What has been the most difficult experience that you have had in your life so far? Listen attentively to each response. Pray for your friends as the Lord makes you aware of needs in their lives.
Commentary	Definition : Neighbor	In Scripture, numbers can have more significance than just their numerical value. EX a common way of understanding numbers is as follows: 1=Unity, 2=Witness, 3=Trinity, 4=the world, 5=some say death, some say grace; EX the Tabernacle contained five curtains, five pillars, five sockets, five bars, and the altar was five cubits by five cubits, etc. That 5x5 altar required a death but, at the same time, was a means of dispensing grace, 6=man, 7=completion or perfection, 8=new beginning, 10=Gentiles, 12=Israel, or governmental perfection, 13=rebellion, 14=deliverance. GH: Don't tie these to chapter and verse numbers. MM says you can't get your doctrine out of a number. While it is true that God did sometimes use numbers to convey a deeper meaning than just the number itself (using numbers as symbols), as we study, we cannot over-emphasize the meaning of numbers or rely on them too much for our interpretation of Scripture. Exaggerating the significance of numbers has led to bad theology and even occultic ideas being brought into theology. We cannot use chapter and verse markings as part of Bible Numerics because those were not inspired of God.
Commentary	Definition : Numbers	Decide to Seek God Concerning Friendship: 1. Choose your friends carefully, based on their desire for God's best, your ability to fellowship together in the Lord and in His word. True friends exhort, edify and encourage one another. 2. Purpose to verbally identify with Christ whenever you are asked to compromise. Learn to "stand alone" against evil. With a loving and meek spirit, be quick to explain, "I have given my life to the Lord Jesus Christ, and I am not able to do that." 3. Realize that those who reject Christ should reject you. You can have casual friendships with non-believers, but you should be careful about intimate friendships with non-believers, as you do not share the same goals. 4. The ultimate purpose for friendships with nonbelievers is to give them the gospel and see them come to faith in Christ.
Commentary	Definition : Obedience	MM says you have two kinds of obedience. 1. Passive obedience: When He allowed the sins of the world to be placed on Him. He didn't do anything, He just allowed it. 2. Active obedience: Going to the Cross.
Commentary	Definition : Obey	Doing what you are told to do when you are told to do it with the right heart attitude.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Offices	Offices: Are opportunities to labor with God in the accomplishment of His Operations. Two broad operations that God has us involved in/two categories of offices: 1. Edification needs, which concern the communications of God's word to the edification of the saints - Bishop/Pastor or Deacon: Every church is familar with. Everyone understands those offices. May not understand exactly what these offices do Biblically in the DOGG, but they recognize the offices. 2. Practical needs, which are necessary to the continuance, supply, support, and maintenance (sustenance) of the local assembly - Instead of God supernaturally putting you in one of those offices like He did with the gifts in 1 Corinthians 14, instead you are going to choose which office you are going to operate in. Means by which the operations of God get accomplished and that has meaning to us. Have a minimum number of offices for the local assembly. Every operation is fulfilling a divine purpose. STORY: Car has an electrical system, fuel system, exhaust system, chassis, wheels, engine, transmission, battery/power source. Missing any one thing, you are not going anywhere. Put all the parts together and you can do something with that vehicle that you couldn't come close to doing if you had most of the parts. Bible does not use the illustration of an automobile, it uses the illustration of a body. You are the body of Christ. Only when every part of the body is assembled, Paul says that it is fitly joined together, can the Body do what it was intended to do.
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Choosing	Every member of the local assembly is going to choose their office. If the church operates according to what it is supposed to do (MM confesses he has never seen it in his life except in the scripture-why he said a month ago he is not qualified to be your Pastor-just now learning what we are supposed to be doing, finally sees it-stuck with him till someone comes along that knows more than he does), that can only be done when we meet together, no matter when it is. It's something more than the sum of its parts. There is a misuse of offices just like there were with the gifts. The offices we choose to function in are carried out without abusing our authority to perform them. We are to be as those who possess godly selfless love for the other members of the assembly. Take a look at all of these offices. Determine what office I am going to function out of. Standing at the edge of an exciting part of the process. Many doing things that would constitute you functioning in an office but not thinking that way. Change the motivation. Replace the fleshly motivation with the godly motivation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Thinking	The importance of viewing things as doing as offices and not just some random thing we are doing. A local body of believers is made of many members operating out of various offices because those offices are the means by which God's operations are carried out. When you think about an office, then - think about being created to carry out an operation God wants accomplished. Because that is how your Heavenly Father sees it. - think in that way reminds us of the body attributes which should guide the discharge of the office. They are the means by which our Father's Operations are carried out. - think about every job as an office sets our motives to be godly. **Godly thinking about every office:** **- This is my measure of faith.** **- The is how I serve the Lord.** **- This is how God's Operations get done.**
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Thinking	**As we perform our offices, we must continually evaluate:** **- Why are we doing what we are doing? Remember to do it for the godly reasons. Remind yourself you are doing things for the godly reasons or motivations above.** **- Are we doing it with godly charity? Think of how we value and esteem other members (loving our fellow members) - Prefer others above yourself, esteeming others** **- Are we doing it selflessly?** **- Are we giving with simplicity?** **- Are we ruling with diligence?** **- Are we doing the office of mercy with cheerfulness?** View ordinary jobs as an office because that is how the Father sees it. - Don't think of it as stuff you are doing. Think of it as either giving the gospel and edify the saints. - Make sure your motivation is in line with the doctrine.
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Thinking	Thinking of it that way reminds us of the body attributes which should guide the discharge of the office. They are the means by which our Father's operations are carried out. Thinking about every job as an office sets our motives to be godly (as opposed to the natural human reasons for doing things). These are offices we need to participate in and not see them as random. Think about them as offices that we labor with our Father. Not just something I do, but I see it that way. God has particular operations that He wants to accomplish. If they fail to get done, there's no Plan B. It's HIS operations. You realize the importance being done.
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Edification	Edification Offices: God wants us to be educated/taught/edified unto godlinesss - office of bishops and deacons. Edification Offices: - Bishop (Pastor) - Deacon

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Edification Type : Bishop	Bishop/Pastor: - Understand what they need to hear or understand so he can teach that. Anticpate the educational needs. - Educate the saints. - Exhortation - Help people respond to the doctrine - Wait on his exhorting.
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Edification Type : Deacon	The operation of ministering is the primary function of a deacon in the local assembly. Deacon looks at a local assembly and the edifcation taking place and constantly looking out for their edification. - Meet spiritual and educational needs. - Wait on their ministering. - Looking out for the spiritual good of the congregation for the benefit of the assembly.
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical or Material	Every practical need of any local assembly can be met but some office that can be found in one of these 3 operations. As these practical offices are **undertaken and discharged properly with godly selflessness (charity) in mind**, we will begin to discern other 'not so obvious' needs and work to meet them without being told. We are not given a list of practical needs because not every assembly has the same practical needs. Some needs every assembly has in common, but other needs vary from assembly to assembly and even within the same assembly. We are meant to learn by applying our Sonship skills to other situations. 3 Categories of Practical Offices by which the needs of the local assembly are met. Take place so that edification can be facilitated/the practical needs of the assembly can be met. Can occupy on a continual basis; principle of immediacy that needs to come into play from time to time. **View these offices are opportunities to:** **1. Make the whole body successful in accomplishing our Father's operations** **2. Labor with our Father** **3. Practice the Sonship skills we will use in the heavenly places**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical or Material	Attitude is important in the discharge of every office. Filling this offices is guided by the doctrine. Go out of godly selfless love for other members that we V&E like our Father does. Don't do for the WRONG motive - recognition, gain, reluctantly. Engage in the offices: - Practice doing everything out of the doctrine. Have it in your mind. Do it on purpose. - Train your mind to think about/ remember the doctrine. Have your Father's Business in your thoughts all the time. - Make wise Sonship decisions based on the doctrine working in you and knowing everytime you do this, you are engaging in a process that is transforming you. - Every time you think of the doctrine and let it be the reason for your actions -> Renewing your mind -> Christ is being formed in you (what you will need when you get to the heavenly places) -> getting your Father's wisdom installed in us. - 'Taking out the trash' is not a named operation of God whereby we are laboring with Him, it can still be done for godly reasons and should be. - Giving as an expression of how we value and esteem others which is NOT directly connected to the accomplishments of God's operations is considered to be part of our GODLY LIVING.
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical or Material	Giving as an expression of how we value and esteem others which is directly connected to the accomplishments of God's operations is considered to be part of our GODLY LABOR. Don't get too caught up in what is godly living and what is godly labor. We should be engaged in both of them. One is not more godly than the other nore carry a greater weight of reward. Labor are things God means to have done in His DOGG. Non-optional, critical to God's Will today in this DOGG. Not given a list of practical needs because not every assembly has the same practical needs. Some vary from assembly to assembly. Going through the practical offices. Necessary for the operations of the local church to be carried out. Important for a local assembly to function as a body. The church can only beome what God created local churches to be will only be accomplished as we learn to function as a body. It's not about: who our members are having a particular kind of member how many members we have

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical or Material	members who are: - young (with energy) - old (with wisdom) - rich (with much resources) - poor (without the enablements/accruements of the world) - smart (highly educated professors) - plain (folks with common sense) or any of those kinds of things Not missing something which keep us from being what God created us to be. All the ingredients are here. Will take all of us - can't succeed without each other. If one of us drags their feet, it effects the whole group. Don't think 'the group would be better off without me'. Paul's doctrine does NOT tell you to think that way; the adversary loves to hear that. Who are you serving? Throwing in the towel is not godly thinking. Practical Offices: So that the assembly exists and functions properly. Need a place to meet, electricity, heat & A/C, chairs/tables. Make the education easier to accomplish. Means there are offices come under the category of giving, ruling, and mercy.
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical or Material	OFFICE / GOD'S OPERATION / PURPOSE Giving / Sustain the local church / Work of the ministry (two parts) Ruling / Provide order/structure to local assembly / Edification Mercy / Comfort/Relieve fellow members who are suffering / Their Edification continues Minimum number of offices needed for a local assembly to function as a body. He has given us liberty to choose the office.
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Giving	**1. The hands of the body - office of giving** **GOAL: The continuance, supply, support, and maintenance (sustenance) of the local assembly**. Giving Romans 12:8: Meets some kind of physical or material need. Fill one of the offices that God established for the continuance and maintenance of the local assembly. Every office under the 'giving' umbrella is geared to the very existence of this assembly. Joy of giving comes from knowing we are laboring with our Father in His Business and fulfilling His will. Bring us joy in realizing that we are being conformed to the image of His Son. Exciting that this part of our training for our vocation in the heavenly places. Giving to an opportunity we did not foresee, that giving is part of our 'godly living'. Give on purpose to accomplish our Father's Operations in some areas is part of our 'godly labor'. Joy comes from knowing we are laboring with our Father in His Business, fufilling His Will and furthering His Work in this world. Happy by-product of selfless giving: We are being transformed and trained for the heavenly places. Giving motives example: Electricity bill - Ability to read the word - Provide active involvement with this assembly for remote viewers - Assist reviewing/studying materials

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Giving	- Assist people discovering Sonship/MBI GIVING NUTSHELL: Our giving is a result of godly, selfless love and it is done without any strings attached. Give selfess, with simplicity, with godly charity, be willing and cheerful, comes from the doctrine. Like your Heavenly Father's offer of salvation. Give money, time, talent, possessions, experience, expertise, assistance all of these meet a practical need of the assembly. When you give, have your service to the Lord in mind (serving Him by serving His body). When you give, do so for the good of the other members and the body as a whole because you V&E them and they are necessary/needed parts of a body which God wants to use to accomplish His operations. Understand that the other guy is not just part of a day(?), but that He is part of the Lord's body! And the Lord loves every single part of His body, just we do for members of our physical body. Give with SIMPLICITY - no strings attached, without conditions or exceptions. If not done with simplicity, then it is not genuine labor. Give for the right reason - selfless godly love and charity -> transforms us so that we give without desire for recognition and without getting anything in return, or credit/benefit. Perform your giving with godly charity (by thinking how much you [and your Father] V&E the other members of the assembly. CHARITY: Means that we V&E the other members of our assembly like our Father does. Must develop godly love for the church because of what God made it to be (His purposes for it) as the pillar and ground of the truth and godly love for its members because of whot they are as part of His body (and members one another with us) who also have been dealt the measure of faith.
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Giving	Attitude of Giving - Reflection of the love for God - Reflection of the condition of our heart - Indicator of our desire to labor with our Father - Indication of the other members of the assembly we are a part - ??? - Degree doctrine working in us - Own edification progress - Attitude of the rest of the church about you. - Attitude of Giving: Give: 1. for the right reasons 2. with charity 3. with the right attitude (NOT grudgingly or of necessity - 2 Corinthians 9:7)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Giving	- The Joy of Giving: Knowing that we are laboring with our Father in His Business and accomplishing His Will in the world. Realizing in doing so, we are being transformed (Romans 12:2). Valuable part of our training for the heavenly places. - Other benefits of giving: Every time we give for godly reasons, we are continuing the process of making us into godly people who are being conformed into the image of God's Son - these Sonship decisions are how that transformation takes place. The more we discharge our offices for godly reasons, the more we are being changed from the inside out (2 Corinthians 3:18). When we give for the right reasons, it is training us to labor with our Father in the heavenly places. We can increase our confidence that God's word will accomplish in us that that which it was designed to accomplish. - When we see an opportunity to serve the Lord (by serving His body) we are motivated to give out of selfless love that makes evident how much as V&E the other members of this body. Giving notes: - Cover godly motives for giving - Different ways to give - The practical gift of giving is performed 'out of the doctrine' - understand we are laboring with God in something He is doing today in this DOGG. - Giving Purpose: Give with a godly purpose - so that our Father's will, as it pertains to local churches, can be accomplished.
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Giving	Not churches for the sake of churches - wants assembly that: - practices right division - knows about grace - understands the mystery - doing the work of the ministry - View giving as laboring with Him to make that a reality - We should give because * we want the same thing your Father wants. Because you want to participate in God's operation on the local assembly. * what you read in Romans 12:8 * love God for adopting and educating you as sons and daughters * you V&E the other members of the assembly

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Giving	* you understand what your Father's Will is and want to see it accomplished so that the saints will be edified inthe context of the body that is fitly joined together. Bottom line: All reasons point to the same thing: the Operation - Give because you know this is something God is doing today. A lot of people give for good reasons, we give because: - we are accomplishing our Father's operation in the world. - to see His Will accomplished The WHY is a BIG deal. It is the key to be conformed to the image of God's Son. When giving as Romans 12:8: - working to make us godly people - laboring with our Father in a genuine operation He wants to see accomplished - conforming us to the image of God's Son This is how it happend. A dozen little ways add up to comprise our edification. Different ways to give. Other ways to employ the doctrine or Sonship skill, in not-so-obvious ways and work to meet them without being told specifically about it. This is a natural byproduct of the proper discharge of the offices.
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Giving	The Office of Giving: MM wants to continue to emphasize the focus on godly motives behind all of our giving. In the godly labor section, we will hear something about the operation that God wants to accomplish. The first and most obvious of the operations that God intends to accomplish through those that give is the ability for this assembly, this local church, to maintain itself in all of its various operations. Building is paid for but we have utilities - gas for heat in the winter and electricity year round and a water bill. Have MMs salary and then once a year make an insurance payment. Only other thing is repairs like an A/C unit went out. MM says he is uncomfortable talking about giving. He has taught 100s and 100s of lessons in a row without talking about it. There is this mindset though with people that anytime a Pastor gets up and talks about giving, they think that is all Preachers talk about - money. But it is God's intention for the local assembly to exist in the DOGG. Everywhere Paul went he established local churches and in those churches, God expected the work of the ministry to be carried out. He did not create anything else to do that. Just like everything we do today, it just takes money to do it. As the practical gift of giving is performed, we need to do that out of the doctrine no matter what way we are giving. We understand we are laboring with God and we are accomplishing something that He wants done. It's His intention for the local church to be THE PILLAR AND GROUND OF THE TRUTH-1 Timothy 3:15. In order for that to happen, the local church has to exist in a way that is visivle and impactful to the community of which it's a part.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Giving	Sonship Reasons for Giving: - Because you LOVE GOD (for adopting and offering the education). MM says he could have listed a bunch of things but just chose a couple. God has put you in a relationship with Him that is way beyond just being a disciple, you're a son or daughter. MM says that's incredible. Another reason if offering us this education where His Wisdom gets installed in us. Doesn't just make us really smart it makes us godly. - Because you LOVE THE SAINTS in this local assembly (V&E, want them to be edified because you understand you are a fellow member of the same body). You realize you are MEMBERS ONE OF ANOTHER in the same body. - Because you WANT TO SEE GOD'S OPERATIONS ACCOMPLISHED (sustain/maintain the local church). He has ordained the local church to carry out the ministry and if there is no local church then there is no work of the ministry. If what God wants to accomplish is important to us then that's a godly reason for giving. - In response to THE MEASURE OF FAITH-Romans 12:3 (laboring with God). What you ought to be thinking in your mind after v3 is that you are going to be laboring with Him in some way. This gives you an opportunity to really get involved in His Business. MM showing how this ties this whole FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 together.
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Giving	- To ACCOMPLISH GOD'S WILL (the work of the ministry) It is His Will for this church to do the work of the ministry. If we are not going to do the work of the ministry, we need to stop calling ourselves a church and start calling ourselves a Bible study. Edification should be the main thing that goes on inside these walls. The other half of the work of the ministry is the evangelism part. - Because of Romans 12:8 (a godly reason to give) Find something in the scripture that tells you what to do and now you're going to do it because that's the instruction you have from your heavenly Father. - Others: To make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery - it's part of the work that the church is supposed to be doing as it carries out the work of the ministry To impact principalities and powers in heavenly places - Satan's realm can be discouraged and the glory of our Father and the Power of His grace can be put on display to them. MM says and it should because you are giving evidience of who is THE ONLY WISE GOD-1 Timothy 1:17. MM says Satan fools himself sometimes on this and we have the opportunity to make him think differently. To put THE EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER-2 Corinthians 4:7 on display. The greatest power that God possesses is the power of His grace and we certainly have the ability to make that manifest. To impact the community by being THE PILLAR AND GROUND OF TRUTH-1 Timothy 3:15. Something we become not something we go do. The local church is the practice field for those things we will be doing when we get into the heavenly places.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Giving	MM says this list may look like a bunch of different reasons but really all of these things are connected. Everyone of these motives are inner man motives. There's no outward physical thing. MM brings this up because that's going to make a vital different about other things that we do and why we do them. The normal things that saved people do all the time but they don't think about it for godly reasons, they just think about it for physical reasons. When you give, no matter what form it is, purpose to do this because God is doing something today. Get to the place where these are the default reasons for why you do everything. The WHY behind what we are doing is always a big deal and the key to that is being conformed to the image of God's Son. When we financially support a local church, it is because of something written in Romans 12:8. MM says think about all the thing that come under this banner of giving - people do it in all kinds of ways. Sometimes people don't have an expertise but they go out and get it and bring it into the local church for it to be a benefit. The WHY behind all the ways you can give is the important part. Everytime you give, whether it's a big thing or a very small thing, God wants all of them done for godly reasons. Everytime you do, if you remember the godly reason, you're going to be conformed to the image of His Son-you are furthering this process. But only when it is done for the godly reasons. Not talking about memorizing this list, talking about really stopping and thinking about these. Charity is not just nice thoughts, it's those nice thoughts being manifested by our Christ-like actions toward them. You can give for a lifetime for other reasons but that will not produce the life of Jesus in you. That's how important the motive is. There are some things like giving and once we learn how to operate out of it and we do it for the godly reasons, then we are going to be able to look around and discern other ways to operate out of the OFFICE of giving that were not talked about to us at all in the Bible. This is because the needs of one church is different from the needs of another church.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Giving	Secondly, some needs don't go on forever, they are just temporary. So the church just needs to function out of that thing for a period of time. So there's no list for us to be involved in. The doctrine allows you to look around at your fellow members and at this local church and say to yourself, wow, I see another way to put this office into work. STORY: Pipe bursting at the church and not fixing it with the godly reasons/thinking - won't have water till it's fixed. Not an bad or evil motive to want water, it's just even lost people who have an office building have the same reason for fixing their pipes. To exercise godly charity, MM says take it further. We fix the pipes to turn the water back on so we can use the rest rooms and not have to drive down to the Texaco at the break. MM says if people come here and you don't have water, do you know how many times they'll come back? Water is convenient and sanitation and you want all of that but take it further - because of people are distracted about having to go to the bathroom, how much edification is going on? STORY: Youth camp focused on the food and the bathroom because GH: if those two aren't on point, the kid's mind is on other things when you are telling them about Jesus. Don't have electricity in Texas? How many days a year can you still in the classroom? And you can't put this message out on Zoom. Have to think beyond we want workable bathrooms (the way the world looks at it). Think about the whole reason we are here in the first place, not just to have workable bathrooms. The reason we are here is so edification can go on. Now you are back to the godly reason. If you love the folks that are here, you take the thinking beyond the natural human reasoning. It's not rocket science, it's just taking it beyong the normal physical things that we see to now spiritual issues which is the whole reason we are doing this to begin with. All of these reasons should be in our thinking but we should be choosing our OFFICES based on why God wanted to establish the local church and why OFFICES are a part of that in the first place.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Giving	Examples of godly giving motives (electric bill) - Electricity for lights: WHY: * (not just convenience) but to provide the ability to read the word; (we V&E the education of the local body) - so we can be edified in the end. MM says you can stay home and read the word but when we gather together here and go through the edification process, that is what we are really after. * Electricity to broadcast the sessions live (remote viewers). If we don't have electricity, nobody is following us on Zoom. * Provide active involvement with this assembly (V&E our remote members and their education) - we want them to be educated and edified unto godliness. We love them enough that they can actually benefit the way folks that are sitting here physically. * Electricity to record the sessions live WHY: To assist for review purposes (V&E present viewers) - to assist those listening to this but need to review the material. WHY: To assist those who discover (V&E future viewers) - for people that are going to come along behind us. We are not going to reteach this live. Why we are archiving and recording this. Wanting electricity is beyond we want to be cool and want to have lights. It goes beyond that. It goes to our own edification, to be able to entertain folks on Zoom, to be able to have an archived recording for future viewers. An example of how to pay the electric bill with godly charity is that anytime you give you are doing it with the understanding that you're doing all of these things. This is how you demonstrate your love for Him because you care about the things that He cares about. This is how you give with charity and this is what MM is trying to get us to understand.
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Ruling	**2. The eyes of the body - office of ruling** Ruling Romans 12:8 RULING: Paul's definition - an office whereby a member of the church is overseeing a particular job which needs to be accomplished for the good/benefit of some other member(s), the assembly as a whole, or members of the body of Christ in general. May include managing others as they assist in the accomplishment of this job. Keeps things organized, so to speak, so people don't fall over each other with everyone trying to do the same job. Some offices need as many as possible, others would be confusing by everyone's participation. EX Linda Branham: church books, collects monies, makes deposits, produces a report of our finances. Don't want everyone trying to set up a spreadsheet. Would just be confusion. No one edified by bookkeeping but it's a necessary job that requires some structure. Most important character ingredient of this job - diligence. Can't forget why she is doing it: - to assist the smooth running of the church so it can carry out its main job of edification - because she V&Es this assembly & remote members of this assembly Do with charity - without charity her 'ruling' is not godly. - Ruling ministers to the Lord by accomplishing one of His Operations. - Take notice of something that is lacking orderliness and make sure it is done in an orderly manner.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Ruling	RULING EXAMPLE: Shereveport church - about 1,500 with school. Parking lots on all sides not visible from each other. Had a man who was in charge of Parking Lot patrol. - Security - watching empty cars - Directing traffic - Directing visitors to nursery, Sunday school class - Welcoming committee - smile and friendly voice - Carrying things for people - New people - PR people for the church, being friendly, getting them at ease, showing them around - Need to patrol - just need one car broke in - Don't want the same guys in the parking lot - rotate out every 8-10 weeks - Didn't see it as the office of ruling at the time. Didn't see it like our Heavenly Father sees it - a place for edification to take place. - Provide peace of mind so no one is distracted from why they are there
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Ruling	- Manage parking security but those who were assisting his office by offices of their own. - Possible problems: unwatched areas not enough volunteers no replacements for the sick groups congregating for fellowship leave areas uncovered same men would wind up moving services every Sunday without adequte staffing POINT: Someone needs to rule. They are where the 'buck stops'. They are the one responsible. Everyone should desire they succeed because the whole body benefits when the Father's Operations are accomplished. Unlike the world, not about getting to be boss/have power. It's about members of the body cooperating in many different way to accomplish some Operation of the Father. Can do more than one. Should be thrilled to help someone else perform their office as we are to succeed in our own.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Ruling	Ruling: When we take on some office of ruling, we will discharge that office with diligence because God has given us liberty to choose the 'special assignments' which will allow for His Operation of orderliness to be accomplished in the local assembly to the ultimate goal of the edification of the entire body and our desire to labor with our Father in His Business to His glory. The counterpart of ruling with diligence is to rule with slothfulness. The operations of God being accomplished by the offices under ruling are for providing orderliness in the assembly/local church. The way to pick the office of ruling is to take notice of something that is lacking orderliness and make sure it is done in an orderly manner. The directive to carry out ruling is to do it with diligence. Ruling offices bring order, arrangement, organization, and structure to the church. They provide the necessary background and atmosphere for the edification process to run smoothly and effectively. Godly thinking behind ruling (really EVERY office) 1. This is my measure of faith which God has charged me with - special assignment given by God. 2. Our reasonable service - sheer delight for us. This is how I serve the Lord. 3. My godly labor with my Father. This is how God's operations get done/accomplishing God's operations. 4. This is how the operations are accomplished.
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Ruling	Have this thinking in your mind so you don't do things for nothing. Office of ruling provides for 1. Local church orderliness 2. Organization 3. Structure: Allows someone to be in charge 4. Atmosphere for edification to go on as smoothly as possible. Ties it back into the work of the ministry. Office of ruling: bringing organization/structure to facilitiate edification. Provides local church orderliness; arrangement, organization, and structure to the church. Provides the necessary background and atmosphere for the edification process to run smoothly and effectively. Overseeing a particular job which needs to be accomplished for the good/benefit of some other member(s), the assembly as a whole, or members of the Body of Christ in general. Think of ruling as carrying out an operation God wants accomplished, local church orderliness. Carry out ruling with: Diligence: difference between godly diligence and the character trait is WHY we are being diligent. Godly diligence is visualizing every task as a special assignment from God, and using all my capabilities to accomplish it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Ruling	Office of ruling: May include managing others in the accomplishment of the job or doing it solo. Nothing to do with T&Gs. Providing order in the local church. When you look around and see things that need to be done for the assembly as a whole or rest of the body and you will have a chance to engage in that process. Edification Evaluation-Ruling: In the discharging of your offices: - Do you see them as the fulfillment of the MEASURE OF FAITH which God discharged you with? - Do you see your office as a way to SERVE THE LORD? - Do you see your office as accomplishing God's Operations? Evaluate the performance of your office and ask yourself to consider WHY you are doing what you are doing? - Discharge your office with GODLY CHARITY? - Exhibit SELFLESSNESS? - Give with SIMPLICITY? - Rule with DILIGENCE? Do you see yourself becoming MORE aware of these issues, GREAT! If not, make yourself remember these important aspects of performing an office?
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Ruling	The OFFICE of Ruling - 3 parts: * 'Overseeing a particular job' - EX Linda doing the books. She takes care of the bank deposits and keeping up with all of that - our Treasurer. This is a job that needs to be accomplished because if you don't know what you have, you could get NSF charges. But the godly reason is so that this church can carry on its ministry which is the edification of the saints. This is what Linda should have in her mind when she performs this OFFICE. Some jobs are not exciting but thankfully she is willing to do this because she V&Es the other members of this assembly. No matter how good she is at keeping the books, no matter how good her math is, no matter how many different ways she lays it out, no matter how much time she spends on complicated accounting thing, the important ingredient is that it needs to be done with charity. Keeping the books ministers to the Lord and his body by GH: helping the church do the work of the ministry and the edification of the body. One of the main ways you help God is helping the members of His body. * 'which needs to be accomplished for the good/benefit' - not just overseeing any job but a job that needs to be accomplished for the ultimate good and benefit of someone else. That means it is kind of necessary. * 'of some other member(s), the assembly as a whole. or members of the body of Christ in general. This is where the buck stops.' - could benefit some members, could benefit the entire assembly, or stretch out beyond the local assembly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Ruling	OFFICE of Ruling may include some other people working with you in that and it may include the managing of other people in whatever that particular job is. But it is the job at the top to make sure everything is organized. If you just let everybody get in there and do it, what you have is a bunch of repetitive work and maybe some things fall through the cracks. You need someone to be responsible for making sure that everything in that particular office is trying to do gets accomplished. It's actually organized and structured and arranged so that all of that gets done. Sometimes jobs require a number of people to be involved or they are so difficult that somebody needs to take headship. But it is not about being the boss or telling people what to do. Instead, the attitude should be about grace and proper discharge of the OFFICE. Rudy: How can I do that with godliness and edifying the saints in mind. Eric: Thankful for the opportunity to serve others. From thinking position of power (like the world) to occupying an OFFICE of service. Rune: An indirect application to the edification process to take people's mind off a worry or make them feel wanted. Can rule in one OFFICE and participate in another OFFICE.
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Ruling	Godly thinking about Ruling (GH: every office): - This is my MEASURE OF FAITH-Romans 12:3. You will be fulfilling this in a number of different ways - more than one OFFICE. - The is my REASONABLE SERVICE-Romans 12:2 to the Lord. - This is my labor with God. - This is how God's operations are done/accomplished.
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Ruling	Evaluate your Office: will be able to apply this to a lot of different things (GH: the divine institutions) - Why am I ruling in this office? What's my motive? What is it that is motivating me while I'm doing that? - Am I performing my office with charity? Am I doing it with charity? - Am I doing my office selflessly? - Am I doing my OFFICE/it with diligence? Paul is asking us to perservere in our OFFICE. Don't want 5 people doing the exact same thing and have 4 other jobs nobody did. STORY: MM says he has seen so many people empty the trash can and take it to the dumpster at the end of the service but nobody really has that job but he is really glad it gets done because the smell may impact people's ability to focus. It still needs to be done with godly charity because that would be the motive for it. We have this (GH: incorrect) idea that if the world is diligent, we have to be super diligent. MM says diligent cannot supercede itself. The difference is motive - why we are doing it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Ruling	Reasons why the world would be diligent (group): - Want to keep your job - Have power - Leave a legacy - Have people think well of you - Have a business succeed When you talk about the godly reasons for being diligent, you have a whole different set going on. These worldly reasons are a by-product of what godliness would produce. But if you are doing it for the benefit of someone or the assembly itself, if that's your motive for doing that because that's what the scripture has taught you, that now becomes the godly version of this. Do this and people will think well of you. The godly version of DILIGENCE is understanding that we have been given a special assignment from the Lord.
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Ruling	The OFFICE OF Ruling Provide For - the things that Ruling does: 1. Orderliness 2. Organization 3. Structure 4. Atmosphere for edification to run effectively. MM says this structure will also allows us to effectively give the gospel to the lost - both aspects of the work of the ministry. - WITH DILIGENCE: The difference between the DILIGENCE of the world and the DILIGENCE of us who are discharging an OFFICE of Ruling with DILIGENCE is the motive. The reason we are being diligent is because: - that first core feature of godly selflessness has been generated in us - we are members one of another, of the same body - we V&E all the members of this body just like our Father does and for the same reasons - GH: act out of the body attributes - participate, cooperate, serve, render aid - we want to see this OFFICE being done in the Name of the Lord

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Mercy	Mercy Romans 12:8 Last office is mercy. Equip to do some difficult things. Talk mechanics of how that works. - Visited someone in the hospital and someone asked you to pray for them. What can I pray and what can I expect. Tragic circumstance - what could I properly say to them? Know what to say and what is the result of saying it. - Elements in every prayer and every conversation that will be beneficial to who you are talking to. In the grace movement, we all get the terminology down. But we don't know the mechanics of it. - You/Person: Translate into how that relates when you are sitting in a hospital bed - Body: how to have a conversation with someone who is going through tribulation and they actually benefit from that. Ingredient list for someone who is suffering and how to pray that type of prayer. They will benefit spiritually and you will know what to expect out of this prayer. No one talks about how to do that. Need to understand the mechanics of the office of mercy. How the Father wants the office discharged.
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Mercy	Mercy: Way more important than most people think. Need now because of SOPT and later because the SoC. Office of mercy: Operation accomplished - maintaining the spiritual wellbeing of the assembly; specifically by providing 'comfort and relief' to those whose suffering may impact their continued 'edification' or the living of their Sonship life or suffering that may adversely affect their continued edification or the discharge of a godly life. When God shows mercy to someone in this DoGG, He always and only does it through his saints. Good news: honor to participate. Bad news: if we don't do it, it won't get done. God is not using His independent, unilateral power in the DOGG. Mercy is still front and center but the mechanics and process is different in the DOGG. By design. God is being wise in what He wants to accomplish. We accomplish the operation of God to provide for the well-being and consolation of the church under sufferings and adversities. God is not supernaturally arranging events or providing miraculous remedies in order to respond to the sufferings of His saints. Today, instead of exercising His omnipotent power, God educates and edifies us to discharge the office of mercy to the comfort and help of our fellow members. There is a divine, dispensational purpose behind doing it this way and it is our privilege to participate in it as His sons and daughters. When God uses his saints to carry out His ministry of “mercy” to other saints, because He is the One who generated this in them, their actions are rightly referred to as “God having mercy” on someone. When God edifies us to some godly labor by helping alleviate the suffering of another, and we are doing it because we are motivated by our love for them and the doctrine to show mercy, that is “Christ being formed in us!” Office of Mercy: Restoring that what was lost. A physical, material thing some of the time.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Mercy	**The critical nature of the OFFICE of MERCY**: MM says everybody knows that God is a God of MERCY. MERCY is not just an add on but it's a big/critical deal. God exhibited His Mercy to Israel by dealing with them in a certain way. When they got themselves in a situation, God was there to be able to comfort and bring them some kind of relief. MM shows the 3 types of sufferings (1. Psalm 6:2-Physical things 2. Phase 9:13-Adversary/Enemy 3. Psalm 31:9-Grief) from the Psalms to show **MERCY is inter-dispensational**. MERCY is so important that when God created the local church, He created the OFFICE of MERCY. That's not an accident. MM mentions the MERCIES OF GOD-Romans 12:1, the good things that we received on Him. We don't deserve them, they are MERCIES. But the issue of MERCY is critically different in this DOGG than it is in Israel's program. Just like Israel, we are going to have times of trouble and like them we want God to be merciful toward us. But how will He do that? When Israel was thirsty, God gave them water; when hungry, God gave them manna; when trapped by the Red Sea, God parted it; when their enemies were greater, God still gave them victory over their enemies; when they were sick, they looked to God for their healing. The critical different today is when we suffer and have a need, when we go through some type of tribulation, when we are experiencing Romans 8:35, God is still merciful to us today. But the mechanical means by which He is demonstrating mercy to us is different. Before, when God dealt with Israel, He exhibited His Mercy by His omnipotent power. But today, in the DOGG, God extends MERCY through the members of the body of Christ. It's not a direct display of His omnipotence. But it's different. This is important enough that this is the only means whereby God is going to exhibit His mercy today. If we fail, He is not going to come along and suddenly just interject His Power into the situation and change it.
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Mercy	So when God shows mercy today, it is only and always through the members of His body. This is why there is an OFFICE of MERCY in the practical OFFICES in every local assembly. God is not supernaturally arranging events or providing some kind of miraculous remedy in order to respond to the suffering of His saints today. Instead of using His Power, He educates us and edifies us to be godly so we can discharge this OFFICE of MERCY to the help of those around us. This is the way God is showing MERCY today. It's not that God COULD not do with us as He did with Israel, but in this DOGG and what He is trying to accomplish, it's that He SHOULD not. It is better. MM says it is a privilege to be able to engage in it. When God is using His saints to carry out this OFFICE of MERCY, He is the one that is generating those thoughts and actions in them by the doctrine effectually working in their inner man, by generating in them a love for their fellow saints. So whenever some saint works out of the OFFICE of MERCY and does it for the proper godly motive, it can truly be said it is God that is showing the mercy. Reminder: When you function out of the OFFICE of MERCY and do it for the godly reasons, Christ is being formed in you. You are being transformed on the inside. When you function out of the OFFICE of MERCY, you are giving Christ the opportunity to live His Life through you. MM says this is a huge deal. Like the scripture said THE LIFE OF CHRIST JESUS BEING MADE MANIFEST IN OUR MORTAL FLESH-2 Corinthians 4:11, that's the MYSTERY OF GODLINESS-1 Timothy 3:16. This is a huge issue and we ought to look at MERCY just this way. When we demonstrate mercy properly and for the right motive, that is actually His actions in us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Offices : Practical : Mercy	GH: In this DOGG, God shows MERCY indirectly by providing a natural process that He has set up so that if it is adhered to, the natural result of that will be whatever. The natural process for edification is to think, live, and labor like Him. If you adhere to this the result is edification. God is not going to open up your head and pour edification in and open it back up. You have to engage in the process but when you do it always results in edification. Principle that MM is showing - whenever the DOGG is going on and God is said to have done something, He is never doing it by pushing everybody and everything aside and just using His omnipotent power and now BOOM! it's done. It is always accomplished through a process or some kind of another that He is the Creator of and if it is adhered to, the natural results of that process will be the same thing every time. But in the end, you will be able to say He did it because He is the Initiator of the process. There is a natural process that God has put into place for when people get really, really sick don't wind up dying (GH: Philippians 2:25-30 and Epaphroditus) - the immune system. God put that immune system in your body. If you have ever tasted something that is so good, guess who made your to be able to enjoy it that way? GH: You can say to the Lord I'm so grateful you made us so that we can enjoy food not just for nourishment and that it tastes great. Sometimes, you need more than your natural immune system. You need doctors. There are some that if they had not gotten an antibiotic, they would have died. There body would not have been able to fight off the infection and they would have died. The medical advancement by the way is God. Point: God does show MERCY today, but he does it through the members of His body. Not interveneing by the means of His omnipotent power. Why in the world would He do that? Why would you say MY GRACE IS SUFFICIENT-2 Corinthians 12:9 but this time I AM going to push grace asist and I AM just going to step in and do it for you. Why would He do that? Why would He say, when you are weak, I AM strong (GH: 2 Corinthians 12:9 paraphrased). This is NOT how Paul presents the doctrine.
Commentary	Definition : Omniscience	God knows everything that is true and possible. Because God possesses this foreknowledge, nothing happens without His knowledge. God is not dealing with us out of His omniscience, I am not saying God does not know, I am saying he is not dealing with us out of that knowledge. These are two different things. Describes the fullness of God's knowledge in a word. God knows it all. God has middle knowledge. He not only knows the things that will happen, He knows all possible futures. Some theologians deny this but MM disagrees. EX David talking to God about the men of Keeliah and if they would turn him over to Saul.
Commentary	Definition : Oppressed	There are 7 forms of this word and there are 116 times the Bible uses a form of this word. Only 1 time does it use it with regard to this subject matter. One time-Acts 10:38 - and it is talking about THE devil, not devils or a devil.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Parables	Parables: MM was taught in school parables are a teaching aid. They are not. They are the very opposite of a teaching aid. They are an aid in hindering people from understanding. Parables are intentionally given to HIDE TRUTH. It had to do with exposing the VRS and also for providing for the extension of mercy (Acts 1-7) so that the Father could indeed answer Christ's prayer on the Cross of forgive them, they know not what they do. Coming back to the Lord and His use of parables, Christ interprets them (as the man of understanding He was) for the believing remnant. But for the apostate nation, the blindness just gets worse and worse. This is all a foretaste for the time when God resumes His program with Israel. The message is designed to work as a wedge, making the division between the little flock and the apostate nation wider and wider until the remnant will be able to clearly see who is part of the apostate element and who is a genuine member of the remnant. (who is the Christ vs. Anti-Christ). God wants people to be converted, just not against their will. He doesn't want to force that. Allowed believers to hear and benefit from theese parables but for the people who didn't want to believe are now not going to be forced into something. Jesus spoke in parables to hide spiritual truths from unbelievers.
Commentary	Definition : Parables	They were for the believing remnant who has a whole different doctrine and whole different plan than the body of Christ. - They won't be in the heavenly places, they will be on earth. - They are not part of the body of Christ, they are part of the nation of Israel. - They are not going to get a glorified body, they are going to eat of the tree of Life and live forever. - We are going to be doing something up there, they are going to be doing something down here. Spoken in a way that the little flock understood but the apostate nation did not. Parables never mention the outright things but it gives you the parable and then it gives you the interpretation of those things. EX Reapers who went forth and gathered-> Interpretation: Reapers are the angels, the harvest is the end of the world. In a parable, you never have angels in the parable. You have something else as the angels. They are never mentioned in the parable originally. Jesus is not talking to unbelieving Israel. He is teaching the remnant so then unbelieving Israel won't understand.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Possessed	Is used 15x from Matthew's gospel to 1 Corinthians. After that, the word does not appear in the remainder of the N.T. Of those 15 mentions, two of them are not about unclean spirits/the spirit realm at all, the two with owning something. Of the 13x, 11x is 'POSSESSED WITH DEVILS' and 2x is 'POSSESSED OF DEVILS'. Issue 1: The Bible never uses the phrase "possessed by devils." If you are possessed "of" something, it merely means that you have it, not that it owns you. Point: being "possessed of devils" or "possessed with devils" is different than being "demon possessed" and the Bible never uses 'possessed with devils'. People use the term 'demon possessed' and it sounds like the demon possesses him. Makes you think of it in a way that you shouldn't really be thinking about it. Issue 2: A man may invite Satan or his devils to come into his life and I think they will do that. MM thinks that gives them a maximum amount of control over the man and will start in his spirit. We would say he is possessed of/with devils. It is absolutely impossible for a saved person to be possessed "of" or "with" devils because the Spirit of God has taken up residence in the human spirit of the believer and He is not sharing the apartment. When we trusted Christ as Savior, according to our apostle, the person of the Holy Ghost was given unto us, and He is not sharing space with the Adversary. Any other spirit that is in there other than your human spirit is immediately cast out. He has removed every other spirit other than your human spirit.
Commentary	Definition : Possessed	He has done all the work to make it possible for us to be free from all of that. You cannot kick the Spirit of God out. In fact, He seals you until the day of redemption. A guy doesn't have to explicitly ask but he can still be manipulated by spirits - the things he is thinking, the decisions he is making, the way he wants to invest his time/money - all of that can be influenced by the Adversary. The influence from Satan happens in your mind (which is part of your soul), not in your spirit. What has happened in your spirit is that now you have been quickened, you have been made spiritually alive. You are now connected back with God, God has taken up residence in you by His Spirit and he is looking to produce the Life of Christ in you (GH: MM pointing to the 'soul (mind/will/emotion)' on the whiteboard.). MM says it is possible for a guy who has the Spirit of God to think what the adversary wants him to think, but he is commanded to not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind. So, it is impossible for a saved person to be possessed of/with devils. That can never happen. A guy can still be controlled by his old flesh patterns, but he has the ability to not only remove all of those old flesh patterns (habits of sin or strongholds), but because of who you are in Christ, you have the ability to tear those down. This is the converting of the soul, where you are putting off the old man and putting on the new man, where you are not being conformed but you are being transformed.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Propitiation	PROPITIATION: Means a complete and perfect provision and sacrifice to meet all requirements. A sacrifice that appeases or satisfies the righteous demands upon the justice of God; a satisfactory sacrifice that brings atonement; hence, to have the perfect demands of justice perfectly satisfied. Same word for mercy seat. 1. The importance of the doctrine of propitiation (or satisfaction) of the justice of God in the cross-work of Christ is the issue that total and complete satisfaction has been met - NOTHING MORE NEEDS TO BE DONE - or can be done - for dealing with the sins and iniquity of mankind - indeed, it is all “set forth” in Christ Jesus, the “propitiation.” 2. Total and complete satisfaction has been met - NOTHING MORE NEEDS TO BE DONE - or can be done - for dealing with the sins and iniquity of mankind. Therefore, Romans 3:24, in dealing with the issue of REDEMPTION, deals with the MAN-WARD side of our justification - of the cross work of our Substitute-Redeemer in paying our debts in full (redeeming us from our sinfulness, and our being in the possession of the Adversary). He didn't just buy us off the slave market is sin, He freed us from Satan's possession.
Commentary	Definition : Propitiation	3. Romans 3:25 deals with the GOD-WARD side of our justification, where in the same cross work, Christ functioned as our Propitiator, who endured the punishment of the court for the offenses of the guilty to the complete satisfaction of divine justice. Out there in eternity, the justice of God will never be able to look at a single thing any of us have ever done and say 'you have to pay for that' because all of that got included in what He did. He paid the whole thing. If He didn't pay the whole thing, there has been no redemption. Either a full payment or nothing. 4. While Israel the remnant thought that their Redeemer was functioning according the first mandate of the Davidic covenant and redeeming them from their sins on the Cross, what wasn't told them was the fact the truths for the gentiles in the mystery program. Didn't get revealed till Paul revealed it. Paul begins to talk about these things as we go through and begins revealing things that Jesus did on the Cross that nobody ever had a clue of. It was supposed to be that way so that Satan never got a whiff of what was actually being provided for there. It was supposed to be a big surprise. Why it wasn't known. Why it was hidden from the foundation of the world. 5. Because of REDEMPTION and PROPITIATION, the justice of God can offer justification to mankind without compromise to the demands of absolute and divine righteousness, or any of the attributes of God. Fancy way of saying that God didn't have to violate His character one single bit when He forgave us our sins and justified us unto eternal life. Jesus crossed every t, dotted every i, jumped through every hoop. He fulfilled every thing to the letter. When He did that, God can sit behind that judge's table and declare that thing is finished. He has done it. Paid it. That's what frees us up.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Proverbs	Proverbs: Are little pithy sayings that usually have a truth, often used as a metaphor. Represents a style of teaching. Examples: - “A rolling stone gathers no moss.” - “A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.” - “A clear conscience is a soft pillow.” - “A close friend can become a close enemy.” - “A dimple on the chin, the devil within.” - “A friend in need is a friend indeed.” - “You can lead a horse to water, but you can’t make him drink.” - “You can lead a fool to wisdom, but you can’t make him think!” - “Penny for your thoughts.” - “A monkey never thinks her baby’s ugly.” - “The man who sneezes without a hanky takes matters into his own hands.”
Commentary	Definition : Punctuation	Punctuation: Think about the punctuation when you see it. - Period: Is the strongest pause in our language. Realize you just finished a complete thought that can stand alone. Strongest of the breaks. Separates sentences. - Colon: Is the second strongest pause in our language. Have two parts: 1. that which led up to the colon 2. that which led after the colon. Both parts can stand alone but in order to get the complete understanding, you have to put those 2 together. The 2 parts are not necessarily talking about the same thing although it's related. That's why it's in the same sentence. Introduces a list or some sort of ennumeration. - Semi-colon: Is the same thing - do I get/see the first phrase? If I don't get the first phrase, won't see the second phrase. Sets off something that is connected to that which is previous. - Commas: Set things off. PUNCTUATION: Pauses from strongest to weakest: period, colon, semi-colon, comma -- Punctuation Marks in your Bible are like the traffic cops that are directing traffic.
Commentary	Definition : Quickened	Ways used: - Made alive/spiritual way - YOU HATH HE QUICKENED-Ephesians 2:1-Can pertain to spiritual things-made spiritually alive - something is dead and brought back to life. - Rouse to fulness of function/physical way - WHO QUICKENED THE DEAD-Romans 4:17 When you got saved, your body didn't get redeemed. But while you are on this earth there is a way for the very life of Jesus Christ to be made manifest in our mortal bodies. There is a way for us to actually put on display the very life of Jesus in unredeemed flesh. This is raising this body to fulness of function. You don't get any better than to exhibit the life of Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Re-	Means to do something again - EX revisit, reload. This is not the only way RE- gets used. Knowing the way a word is used will influence what you think that the Bible is teaching you. RE- is sometimes used as a point of emphasis - intensive prefix. It is magnifying or stressing what follows. EX Regret - the RE- does not mean do it again. We get the word GRIEF from GRET. RE- is emphasizing a degree of grief over doing something.
Commentary	Definition : Real you / Real me	Is not your body, but is in your body. The real you is not physical, the real you is spiritual. If you amputate your leg or replace your heart or liver, you are still you. If you keep chopping off bits, you still won't get to the real you because the real you is not what you see, it's spiritual. *People make statements about things they really aren't qualified to talk about.
Commentary	Definition : Reckon	Reckon: To acknowledge the truth of something to such an extent that you conduct yourself in accordance with that truth regardless of feelings and circumstances to the contrary. You don't just think it is true, you are going to conduct yourself according to this truth, even though there are things that will tell you it is not true, you will still conduct yourself according to that truth. The natural tendency of your flesh will not say this. The POE will not say this. But because God has said it, Paul is going to account it to be so true he's going to conduct his life on this truth. RECKON: Doesn't just mean count it to be true, but it is so true that it is now the basis of your actions/conduct. RECKON: Not just that you believe that it is true, it's the basis of your reality. RECKON: Count it to be such a reality that it now becomes the basis from which you conduct yourself. You conduct yourself in accordance with what you believe to be true. Count that to be such a present reality that it actually impacts your actions. Reckoning is counting those things to be so true that they are the basis of our reality every day. Something that you believe is so true that it impacts the way you behave and live. Scholars would say 'Count that to be something as true'. Difference between just thinking something and reckoning it to be true. Reckon carries a shade of meaning that this is what I believe to be true or I'm counting this to be true. You can think something is true and not influence your behavior at all (EX Speed Limit 70 mph). Reckon means to count something to be true to the extent that the decisions you make and the life you live is based on that reality.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Redemption	SUMMARY COMMENTS ON REDEMPTION - Romans 3:24: 1. Redemption is the legal purchase price or "price tag" of Justification – and because of this, redemption should be understood and appreciated by every believer for the value that it is to their own justification unto eternal life. 2. The basic understanding of redemption is found in Leviticus 25 and in the book of Ruth. 3. Redemption was to be understood to take place among men in the legal transactions of persons (slaves) and personal property in Israel's program, and was established as a foreshadow and type of the promised Redeemer of Israel, called: "thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel" (Isa.54:5) A. Under Israel's program, the Law provided for those who had lost/sold their possessions, or even sold themselves as payment of debt to another, to have their property or themselves "bought back." It fell to the nearest kinsman to justly protect the lives and property of the relatives. B. This obligation was called "redeeming", and the man who was responsible for fulfilling this duty was known as a "redeemer." C. The job of redeemer would fall to full brothers first, then to uncles who were the father's brothers, then to full cousins, and finally to the other blood relatives of the family (Lev.25:48). 4. The Redeemer and His redemption is the first of the five mandates of the Davidic Covenant. 5. Therefore, redemption should be understood to be a technical term that refers to the mechanical means by which God would put His Jehovah-ness and grace into effect for His people to do for them what they could not do for themselves in securing their own justification, sanctification, and exaltation.
Commentary	Definition : Redemption	6. The Biblical view of all mankind is they are lost in a slave-market of sin due to their inability to pay their debt of sin, which is often the reason why a person would become a slave to another - because they could not pay their debts. 7. Therefore, the focus of the doctrine of Redemption is upon the Cross work of the Lord Jesus Christ, where He paid the price to "purchase" human beings and set them free from their slavery to sin. 8. Due to Christ's substitutionary atoning death on the Cross of Calvary, He is our Substitute/Kinsman-Redeemer. 9. QUALIFICATIONS OF THE KINSMAN-REDEEMER: Talked about a Kinsman Redeemer in the Book of Ruth. Qualifications/Requirements of the Kinsman-Redeemer - Bible declares Jesus met every single requirement/qualification of our perfect, righteous Substitute-Kinsman Redeemer (some pertinent to Sonship-how many can you do?): 1) The redeemer must be a near KINSMAN. (Ruth 2:1, 20; 3:9) Jesus was born of a woman and took on human flesh, so He could be our Kinsman and get the identification of who He was redeeming all while being 100% divine. Kinsman of the human race dies for the whole race. 2) The redeemer must be perfectly WILLING/VOLUTARILY to pay the full price of redemption without personal loss and cannot be forced into paying it. (Ruth 3:10-13) (do you desire to pay the price for sin? If not, you are disqualified) Jesus had to voluntarily say I will take the sins upon Me and I will do that because I want to. (John 12) Thank God for that 'want to'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Redemption	3) The redeemer must have the ABILITY to fully pay the price of redemption fully/take on our predicament. (Ruth 2:1; 4:8-10) If he cannot pay it ALL, there is no redemption. Jesus takes on the predicament of the one He is redeeming during the last 3 hours on the Cross. Our sin debt He pays for in full. When the debt has been paid, He no longer carries the identity of those being redeemed. But because that debt has been permanently paid, they permanently carry His identity. 4) The redeemer must be sympathetic with, but NOT IN THE POSITION OF THOSE BEING REDEEMED (must personally not need redeeming/he cannot redeem himself), and cannot become compromised in any way in doing it - i.e., he cannot suffer loss in the process of redemption. (Ruth 4:1-6) 5) Must have perfectly fulfilled the Law. (you are disqualified) Others? 6) Redeemer changes identities with the one being redeemed. Jesus temporarily took your identity to redeem you from your predicament, NOT to make you deity/God/Second Person of the Godhead or Sons of God. We have been made sons of God. In everything connected with the Redemptive act, you are now identified with Him in every way now.
Commentary	Definition : Redemption	9. By virtue of all men and women being “under sin” as members of Adam’s race, the LORD Himself would have to come and, as His name “Jehovah” signifies, He would have to undertake for all people and be what they needed Him to be. He would have to redeem and deliver them from their helpless predicaments, and then graciously and freely give them justification opportunity. This was done by the mechanical means of en-fleshing Himself as a member of the human race (kin), qualifying Himself as the Substitute/Kinsman Redeemer, and paying with His blood in His own Cross-work the full purchase price of our justification. Redemption is therefore, the very basis of our justification, and among many other things, results in our adoption as “sons” (Rom.3:23; Gal.4:4-6). REDEMPTION: Freedom or deliverance as the result of a payment. God cannot just declare a sinner to be righteousness without anything taking place. There has to be a payment. Bible sets forth requirements for redemption so the fact that Jesus says that He is going to faithfully perform this.
Commentary	Definition : Redemption	Produced by the Redeemer: - Propitiation: the perfect satisfaction of God's justice and wrath against sin. - Forgiveness - Imputation of Righteousness - Atonement
Commentary	Definition : Redemption	Work of Redemption: - Paid price for sin - Vicarious suffering and death - Acceptance of God's wrath (Are you kidding? We are running from that) - Shedding of innocent blood - Death, burial, and resurrection - Redemption from the curse of the law

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Redemption	You got all these works. Can you manufacture one iota of this redemption process? MM is not trying to be ugly. Trying to shock people in just how pitifully inadequate we are to put 1 fingerprint with what He has done. Exclusions to receiving redemption: Works of any kind. Eliminate all works and you got 1 thing left - faith (a non-meritorious act - not a work). See how impossible it is for us to participate in this process? Talking about things completely above our pay grade. We think we are going to add a little something extra to put us over the top. Aren't you just special? Couldn't meet a single requirement of the Redeemer but somehow you think you are so good that you are actually going to add something to He has done. There are three issues in our completed redemption: 1) Putting us IN Christ as our permanent, righteous standing before God. This is a finished accomplished fact which cannot be altered, diminished or improved upon by anything you or anyone else. God Himself cannot alter it. Made us perfectly righteous by imputing the righteousness of His Son to us. People confuse this STANDING with their FUNCTION/PRACTICE. 2) The forming of Christ in our inner man. This is our ongoing edification which pertains to bringing our function (everyday living) up to the measure of our standing (justified status before God). And this is a “hope.” (Colossians 1:27). An issue of holiness. Ths edification happens when we respond positively and properly to the doctrine. Should be happening every single day. 3) The sure and future redemption of our body; the completion of our adoption. (Romans 8:23)
Commentary	Definition : Remission	REMISSION: is a passing over or a suspension of judgment or a withholding of punishment. Remission is that action of the judge or Court which arrests the execution of justice. It stops it. It interrupts it. God says you are guilty and you deserve this sentence but I AM not going to put you in prison now. We are going to wait. I AM going to suspend judgment. Abraham got God's righteousness = He had righteousness imputed to His account but his sins were remitted. Judgment was held off till the time came.
Commentary	Definition : Resurrection	Resurrection: Is God's seal of approval for His redemption on the Cross. An aspect of the Work of Christ. The Resurrection is a huge deal. It's the cornerstone or basis of our faith, If there is no Resurrection, we are not going to have a resurrection. The resurrection in the prophetic program was about God raising Christ. It was not a secret. It was not a mystery. Peter in Acts 2 said God raised up Christ to sit on David's throne. Says THAT SAME JESUS WHOM YE HAVE CRUCIFIED, (God has made) BOTH LORD AND CHRIST-Acts 2:36. This is not what the Resurrection means in the mystery of Christ. You didn't look at this and say 'thank God, now He is going to get to sit on David's throne'. This doesn't have a thing in the world to do with you. You are part of the mystery that which was hidden from the foundation of the world until God revealed it to the apostle Paul and now he is making known what the resurrection is for you, that you will have resurrection life. He got resurrected so that He could raise you from the dead. Look at the Cross the same way Paul looks at the Cross. Paul glories in the Cross of Christ because it is the means of salvation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Resurrection : 1 Corinthians 15 Commentary	According to Paul, the resurrection is the central doctrine for our faith, it is the lynchpin everything about our faith. Everyone is dependent on Christ to be the first to be resurrected in a glorified body. If there was no resurrection, then the atheists are right - we are foolish, we've been deceived, we're wasting our time. But fortunately they are not right. If the resurrection didn't happen or if there is no resurrection, then everything we have believed about salvation from sin (being saved) is false. The resurrection of Christ is what makes our faith in Christ different from every other religion in the world. MM says this is very, very important. If anyone ever found a single bone of Jesus Christ, then that would be trouble because that would mean our faith would be a lie. Every other religion can survive with its founder being dead and in the grave, but not Christianity. That won't work for us. But Jesus did rise from the dead. And because He did, He can do something for us that no one, no other religion and nothing else in the world can do for us. When we die, He can raise us up to live again. What can science do for us when we die? Nothing. But Jesus will raise us from the dead and give us everlasting life, to live in a reconciled creation, where God reigns supreme and there is no more suffering, sorrow or death.
Commentary	Definition : Resurrection : 1 Corinthians 15 Commentary	Lists of Resurrections: * Jesus Christ: Ties to what MM is teaching - 1 Corinthians 15. It's also the most important one. It's because of this one, the others get to happen. If it weren't for this One, we wouldn't have others. * MANY BODIES OF THE SAINTS WHICH SLEPT AROSE-Matthew 27:52 * HATH RAISED US UP TOGETHER-Ephesians 2:6: A spiritual resurrection. * AFTERWARD THEY THAT ARE CHRIST'S AT HIS COMING-1 Corinthians 15:23 * Resurrection of those before the law-Job 19:25-26 * Resurrection of those who lived under the law of Moses and those who will live during the resumption of Israel's program including Daniel's 70th week-Revelation 20:4 * Resurrection of the unrighteous dead, to stand before God and be judged. We call this the resurrection of sinners. Whether they want to or not, every lost sinner will be resurrected to stand before God and be judged for how he lived his life on earth.-EVEN SO IN CHRIST SHALL ALL BE MADE ALIVE-1 Corinthians 15:22? * Paul revealed a secret resurrection that no one knew about before it was revealed to him, because it was part of the mystery and not counted with what goes on with Israel.-1 Corinthians 15:51-57 MM thinks everyone is resurrected. Some to eternal life and some to eternal condemnation. Everybody gets resurrected and goes through the judgment.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Sabbath	Sabbath: 7th day of the week - Saturday. When Jews do it. Days start at 6 PM, not midnight. Was a sign to Israel to remember something that was happening back there on the day when God labored 6 days then rested on the 7th. This is an everlasting covenant to remind you of that thing back there. More than one kind of Sabbath in your Bible. Paul is going to warn us we got out of this in Colossians 2 were he was warning us about the POE using the things of Israel's program to try and rob us of our reward. You are NOT supposed to observe the Sabbath. Doesn't matter if you are a Jew or a Gentile. You're in the DOGG. Churches today where Pastor dresses up like a high priest and the dress like Israel and they eat like Israel and they talk like Israel & they observe days like Israel. Paul says that's the POE at work. The sign of the Sabbath is God's Jehovahness going to be put into action on their behalf so that they will be sanctified by Him one day and fit to use for His purpose in the earth. The Sabbath hooks Israel to God's purpose on the earth. All this is to educate Israel on His Jehovahness and grace. Every Sabbath was a sign between Israel and God about something He was wanting to do with this earth.
Commentary	Definition : Sabbath	Types of Sabbaths: 1. Seventh day Sabbaths 2. Day of Atonement - Seventh month, on the tenth day of the month - Lv 16:29-31 3. Feast of Trumpets - Seventh month, on the first day of the month - Leviticus 23:23-25 4. Feast of Tabernacles - Seventh month, on the fifteenth day of the month - Leviticus 23:33-35 5. Two more Sabbaths after the Fall feasts - Leviticus 23:39 6. Land Sabbath - Leviticus 25 The most fundamental Sabbath of all Sabbaths is the first one - the seventh day Sabbath and everything else stems out of that. The second Sabbath is a sign and a covenant of something God is going to do that He meant to do back when He started that creation. He was going to do that and He is going to accomplish that. God's got a whole purpose to make that happen.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Sabbath	Sabbath: See that the Sabbath is a day of rest. God keeps referring you back to the original creation days and it is not because He thinks you know so much about that. The Sabbath Israel was supposed to observe was to remind them of what He was doing when He first created all of this thing. Created 6 days and rested on the 7th. More than 1 kind of Sabbath. There's a weekly Sabbath but there are some others as well. Even though God observed a Sabbath during the Creation week, He did not reveal the Sabbath to men till Sinai when they received the Law contract. Sabbath is unique to the nation of Israel. Don't have an Israel program till the Abrahamic covenent. A lot of years and people God did not reveal this to. SABBATH: God set apart the 7th day from all the other days. He set it apart for His purpose and because its importance to Him. He declared it to be holy. Set apart and means something to Him. When He comes, that land area of the world will be holy and set apear for the other land areas. In this creation week, God has a plan, He is going to put His habitation from up there in the third Heaven to down here on earth. (GH: Middle East, Garden of Eden) Will happen on the second Sabbath. It's not like God was panting and said I NEED a Dr. Pepper. He was finished creating. Creation Days: - Day 1: Light - Day 2: Firmament - Day 3: Waters and Dry Land - Day 4: Sun, Moon, and Stars -> Creature - Day 5: Animals - Day 6: Man

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Sabbath	There's an order to that that is purposeful. - Day 7: Rest - Sabbath - On the first Sabbath, nothing is going on (creation wise) except Satan is busy and the Fall happens in the garden. When God comes into the garden the first day of the second week, He finds out man has violated the one command that He gave him, don't eat of the tree of knowledge of good and evil and now everything is derailed. MM says he doesn't mean to relegate it to a game, but it is a chess match. Satan is moving to hold onto the heavens and the earth. God is moving to repossess them. - Day 8: Educate Adam in godliness / Satan got Adam to sin and it put a stop to everything - Can't educate him in godliness, can't bring down His residence. God has to fix this mess. He has to redeem it and reconcile it. As a young preacher boy, MM wondered why He didn't send Jesus Day 8. Why does God wait? When Satan gets Adam to sin, he does become the possessor of the earth. He makes this earth his place of residence. If you were Satan, you would put your residence in the exact same place God was going to do it because he wants to be like the Most High. Much of the plan for Day 8-13 got derailed. Much will fall to you as members of the body of Christ. Satan knows he has to work very quickly to derail these plans. Comes into the garden and gets Eve to eat of the tree of knowledge of good and evil, gets Adam to eat, then all of a sudden they realize they are naked so they make fig tree aprons to cover themselves. When they hear early in the morning on Day 8 the Lord coming into the garden, they hide themselves. Now God has to deal with this whole sin issue because there was something that Adam and Eve were supposed to do during the second week in order to make God's city come down to tabernacle among men a reality. God could do it all, but He wants Adam and Eve to do it or Israel to do it - the idea is adoption in every program. God could have named the animals but He reserved it for Adam - personalizes the relationship of spending time together. Take what's on His Heart and write it on our hearts so we think like Him, do things His way, and then we are qualified to labor with Him. Adam and Eve were asked to do something that you will be asked to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Sabbath	- Day 14: second Sabbath - Bring His residence in/down (Satan knows he is on the clock-he understands God's purpose and design and that he doesn't have a big window of opportunity); After the Second Advent / On the second Sabbath, God had planned for what we now know as the New Jerusalem, that was going to come down and sit on the earth and God was going to establish His Residence on the second Sabbath. Because of the Fall, this doesn't happen as scheduled. At the end of Israel's calendar, they commemorate the original design and purpose for the earth and they also tag on the second Sabbath after the first, completing what God intended to do back at the foundation of the world. If Adam hadn't fallen and God set up His residence, you could eliminate all of the timeline. One thing changed everything. Weekly Sabbath does in God's program with Israel is that it reminds Israel of that first creation week with six days of labor to create the earth in accordance with His plan and purpose which is the putting of His residence in the midst of His creation. It also includes the seventh day rest which was sanctified and blessed and declared that everything was finished and ready for His holy habitation to come down from the third heaven to the earth on the second Sabbath following the first. They are also reminded that sin has entered the world and the fulfillment of the second Sabbath was put on hold. They are also to know that they are the means for reconciling all that back to God's original plan, they are the means by which God will deal with the adversary and God will operate to make them fit to function in accordance with the second Sabbath activities. The feasts on Israel's calendar, which also contain Sabbaths, are signs between God and Israel concerning what it will take for Him to sanctify Israel and make them fit to be utilized in His plan and purpose.
Commentary	Definition : Sacrament	The channel by which supernatural grace is imparted. People walk to the front and some guy puts a wafer on their tongue and they believe something supernatural is happening right there where that wafer is becoming the actual body of the Lord and the cup is becoming that actual blood of Christ and that's what atones. They have a peace about it. MM says peace is a terrible way to make a decision or to determine truth. A means by which we obtain salvation.
Commentary	Definition : Salvation	Your justification (past tense), sanctification (present tense), and glorification/exaltation (future tense) represent your complete salvation. Salvation is more than just what happened the moment you trusted Christ; it is the life of Christ being formed in us by the effectual working of the doctrine. Types: - Saved from the debt & penalty of sin - Saved from suffering - Saved from the affects of the attacks of the POE - SAVED BY HOPE-Romans 8:24 - when you get your glorified body - the completion of your salvation Saved - Past tense - JUEL Saved - Present tense - SUFL (conforming you to the image of God's Son as you respond to the doctrine) - Romans 5:10 Saved - Future tense - Exaltation (body will be saved/not a present reality)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Salvation	Everything that happens to you when you get saved happens in a particular order. The things that happen when you get saved, they happen quickly. But they happen in an order. All the things around salvation are happening in an order. 1. Justification: things with our justification happened first. 2. Sanctification: things with our sanctification happened next because God is not sanctifying anything that's not righteous, justified. God is not giving lost people a sanctification. Things that are not happening: - Redemption of our body - get it at THE BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13. The spiritual transaction that took place when you trusted Jesus Christ as your Savior. It is not in what you do, it is what Jesus did on the Cross and taking our place.
Commentary	Definition : Salvation : SIIP	Fundamental truths on Salvation: 1. Salvation: being JUEL in this DOGG alone, through faith alone, in Christ alone, without works of any kind at any time. 2. We cannot work to be saved or to stay saved 3. We are secure in Christ and cannot lose our salvation, no matter what we do This is possible because our salvation is not vested in our works; it's not vested in anything that we do; but it's vested in the finished work of Christ and nothing you do actually undoes the work that he did on the Cross. MM says there are misunderstandings around salvation in Israel's program.
Commentary	Definition : Salvation : SIIP	Salvation aspects of Israel's Prophetic Program - Two misunderstandings: 1. There is an idea today that says in Israel's program they were justified unto eternal life by faith and works. No one in Israel's program has ever been justified unto eternal life by faith and works. MM says you may realize this but there are verses that will be troublesome if you don't know how to handle them. 2. In Israel's program a man can lose his salvation. MM says there are some verses when you read them you make say wow, that looks like they are losing their salvation. MM points to Hebrews 2:3, Hebrews 6:4-6, Hebrews 10:26, and James 2:14-17, 20 as examples but their are scores of others in your Bible. Not as simple of an issue if you say I think Israel got saved by faith because you will have to understand these passages and a bunch of others. MM convinced from the scripture that justification unto eternal life has always been by faith without works in any age. Puts him in the minority, even with grace preachers. He used to think the same way.
Commentary	Definition : Salvation : SIIP	Why these misunderstandings/thinking Israel's salvation is faith + works - they fail to recognize: 1. what Israel's salvation includes, and what it does not include; 2. the nature of the David Covenant mandates; (need to understand the Davidic Covenant here) 3. the basis on which Israel's rewards are given; and 4. the proper definition of terms. - Sometimes people read a term, a word, or a phrase and they automatically start thinking about it in a certain way and they don't understand that the word or phrase is being used differently.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Salvation : SIIP	- If every time you read salvation in the Hebrew epistles, you're talking about salvation from sin, then you're going to start thinking you need works, and you can lose your salvation. Because this salvation; (under the Deliverer mandate) is not automatic. To get it you're going to have to do some works and if you don't hold fast to your profession of faith, then you will no longer be divinely protected; and the deliverance will not be taking place for you. But if you thought that salvation (Deliverer) was this salvation (Redeemer), it looks like someone lost their salvation. MM says after we are through with this study, you will understand that no one in Israel's program was saved/JUEL by faith and works, but by faith only. And once JUEL, no one in that program ever lost their salvation.
Commentary	Definition : Samaritans	Samaritans: Samaritans were exiles to Assyria, intermarried with the Assyrians, and came back into the land. Northern Israel. Half Jew/Half Gentile from the Babylonian captivity.
Commentary	Definition : Satan	Satan knows he can't get rid of God. MM says sometimes he makes dumb decisions. Whole thing is about who will be the most High (the possessor of heaven and earth). That is Satan's goal. Wants to bring the earth to the absolute rejection of God. Satan's ace up his sleeve to hold onto the earth is the man of sin. Satan does not get to do what he wants to do whenever he wants to do it. He has to earn it. Rules in play that he has to abide by. To bring MAN OF SIN/Antichrist, GH: the whole world needs to reject God. Satan hates mankind. He is furious that man is going to be given dominion over the earth and they are going to be partners with God. The whole idea of the Fall was to get God to wipe them out. But instead of you guys did what!?!? and get zapped and they are gone, God says that's OK, I HAVE got a plan of redemption. Satan is like, 'wait, what? You have a plan of redemption?' MM says that he didn't see that one coming. When you talk about Satan, you are talking about him in his role as the adversary and an adversary is not an enemy. This is another critical difference. An adversary is someone who is actively engaged in opposing you. You can have an enemy who is not doing anything TO you but he's not an adversary. Both Paul and Peter use the term ADVERSARY. Every name or title has a meaning. They aren't just thrown out there. They aren't derogatory terms, they are describing the nature of his activities.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Satan	Titles: PRINCE OF THIS WORLD (John 12:31; John 14:30): Satan's activities in connection with his usurped possession of this world. Think physical realm. Earned when Satan tempted Adam & Eve and the fell in the Garden. Adam was no longer monarch over the earth, representing God. When Satan becomes the PRINCE OF THIS WORLD. This used to be Adam's title as the king and monarch of all the earth, but he lost that position to Satan when he cooperated with the plan of evil by taking of the tree of knowledge of good and evil. PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR (Ephesians 2:2): Satan's activities in connection with his usurped possession the heavenly places. Only found in Paul's epistles - relevant for us because that's where we're going. Think spiritual/invisible realm. By virtue of the rebellion in the heavenly places, Satan became the "prince of the power of the air," on "the unseen realm." This would be the realm of those angels who rebelled against God. It is the things pertaining to this title that explains why God determined to bring about the dispensation of Gentile grace and kept it a secret from the beginning. POWER OF DARKNESS (Luke 22:53): Satan's activities with regard to his NIGHT-Romans 13:12 and the untruths he is using to replace the LIGHT of the Truth. THE GREAT DRAGON (Revelation 12:9) THE SERPENT (Revelation 12:9) THE DEVIL (Revelation 12:9) SATAN (Revelation 12:9)
Commentary	Definition : Satan	MM says one person can have a lot of different relationships. MM is a son, a husband, a father, a pastor. Talking about a different sphere of relationships with each one of those. As you talk about Satan you are talking about him as he functions in these different realms. When talking about Satan as some kind of beast, we are talking about him attempting to control the land of Israel, usually by means of another nation on the earth. Examples: - LEVIATHAN (Job 41:1) - BEAST (Revelation 17:7-8) Nations can be assigned to be BEASTS 1. Northern kingdom carried away by Assyria 2. Southern kingdom carried away by Babylon

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Satan	Satan and his activities - if we are going to CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS, we are going to need to know some things and look at details: 1. Satan is going to function under the title of THE POWER OF DARKNESS to produce rampant untruth everywhere in the word. 2. By THE POWER OF DARKNESS, (the blacker the DARKNESS, the more power he has), responding to what God is doing with His LIGHT. By the POWER OF DARKNESS, he is not only trying to extinguish the LIGHT, but the people who are in DARKNESS are being kept in DARKNESS. This is he move to counter what God is doing in the world. 3. GH: What Satan is doing in producing this increasing DARKNESS as THE POWER OF DARKNESS is he is spreading that untruth using the WORKS OF DARKNESS. Names: PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR, PRINCE OF THIS WORLD, LUCIFER, BELIAL, BEELZEBUB
Commentary	Definition : Satan's Counterfeits	Satan, in an effort to keep the mystery of Christ (all the components of it - how we pray, how we look at sufferings, how we treat each other - not just the fact that God interupted His program and brought in a DOGG but it's more than that - God is dealing with us in a very different way than He dealt with Israel) from being fully understoo,d has developed a carefully crafted replacement for what God intends for us in this DOGG. His replacement program does not do away with the chruch, but he uses the church to further his message. MM says just turn on the TV. It's a message that does not fit in the DOGG. And he uses the church to further that message. False doctrine not only gives people false hope but it tears them up because it makes them think there must be something wrong with me, I must have done something. And what do you say? Well, His ways are not our ways. That just comforts you so much, doesn't it? That's not the way you get the peace that passes all understanding. Satan's counterfeit religion is to the body of Christ what the aposate nation's VRS (vain religious system) was to the little flock. Just as Israel's VRS had its idols, Satan's counterfeit today also has its idols. MM is not talking about physical carven idols that you can handle with your hands and see with your eyes. These idols are meant to become something that you depend on and those things are meant to bring you out of grace and back into a system like Israel had under the law. One of the reasons you don't want to spend your time listening to false doctrine is because it will start to replace the Truth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Satan's Counterfeits	Today, churches have bought-in to and embraced the idols of Satan's counterfeit religion. These 'sacred cows' are designed to produce an intense loyalty to Satan's counterfeit in hearts and minds of its followers. Because with these idols, it is often about the way you feel that is what is appealing to you. STORY: New people coming up after service and say they enjoyed it and learned so much about the Bible but this doesn't feel like church. MM says really? How does the Bible tell you church was supposed to feel? People got used to something they were supposed to feel but you never read that in the scripture. Example of idols: - Water baptism: Comes from Israel's program. The great debate is it sprinkling or immersion? MM said in Bible College, Church of Christ and Baptist preachers would debate this all the time. When do you water baptize? Some churches do it when you are a baby. Others say oh no, only for those who have made a profession of faith in Christ. Another question - is baptism a necessary component of salvation? In other words, if you don't get baptized, you don't get saved - HE THAT BELIEVETH AND IS BAPTIZED SHALL BE SAVED-Mark 16:16. If you thought you were getting your gospel out of Mark 16, of course you would be confused about that issue. If you don't rightly divide the word, you don't stand a chance of getting that straightened out. What about those that don't believe water baptism is necessary? Then the argument is this is just an outward symbol of something that happened on the inside or is baptism an act of obedience to follow the Lord.
Commentary	Definition : Satan's Counterfeits	You only get baptized in the Name of Jesus otherwise your baptism isn't any good. Someone else says you are supposed to be baptized in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost. Then, someone like us comes along and says baptisms were part of those washings that were under the O.T. and since we are not Israel and since we are not under the law, we don't have anything to do with that so we don't baptize. Oh my goodness - you would have thought somebody slapped their grandma. MM says this is one of the idols. Satan doesn't care if it is immersion or sprinkling, dipped or dunked, he doesn't care. Satan is always trying to take aspects of Israel's program and bring it in the body of Christ. Baptism is a very good way to do that. Churches put more emphasis on water baptism than the ONE (true) BAPTISM-Ephesians 4:5 that takes place in the DOGG. MM telling story working at a southern Baptist church in Sherveport where they counted the baptisms and not the confessions/conversions. MM says this is one of the idols because how difficult it is for people to give it up. People are afraid not to be baptized. Even if they don't believe it saves you, it's I better do it just in case. Paul says CHRIST SENT ME NOT TO BAPTIZE BUT TO PREACH THE GOSPEL-1 Corinthians 1:17. MM says if it was important, don't you think Paul would have been involved in it? MM says the idea of 'baptismal regeneration', that if you put your faith in Christ, fine but if you don't get baptized you are not saved. Not saying this for shock value but this is important. Anyone who believes their salvation is in any way dependent upon their water baptism didn't get saved. Trusting in Jesus as 'your all-sufficient Savior' is not Jesus + church membership or Jesus + good works. MM says some preach that water baptism is the first act of obedience and unless you get water baptized you can't really serve God. Baptism creates the feeing you need to substantiate what you have done.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Satan's Counterfeits	All of Satan's idols do that. Not the scripture, not the doctrine, but the feeling. The flesh loves ritual. The flesh loves liturgy. People find comfort and solace in liturgy like confessional and praying the rosary because they were able to participate somehow. When it comes to a spiritual transaction with God and all we are doing is trusting Him and there's no flash of lightning, no voice from heaven, but when we can do something, we feel good about it. We did something. We contributed. We participated. And that makes us feel good. Satan is counting on that feeling to nail that down and to pull that nail out of that board is extremely difficult. If you have Paul's doctrine sitting in front of you and have a feeling that opposes it, the latter is what people will go with most of the time. People love feelings more than they love doctrine. - In the old days (1920s and 1930s) right division was more prominent. See it show up quite a bit in the sermons and books. Today, it has almost been expunged out of the churches. In the orginal Scofield Reference Bible, there was a footnote in Ephesians 3 that said 'In Paul's writings alone are found the walk, the doctrine, the destiny, and the duty of the church today'. This was not an uncommon thing. Today, people carry a Scofield Reference Bible and violate this foot note almost every time they open their mouth. Then there came a group that believed in right division, but they discovered they could no longer go back to Acts 2 and you weren't going to be water baptized anymore if you got right division right. You were going to start praying differently and looking at your troubles differently. They ended up abandoning this and now we are here where we are today.
Commentary	Definition : Satan's Counterfeits	- Prayer - there is a form of prayer in Satan's counterfeit system that has become an idol and it is very much based on how it makes you feel. Not one of Paul's prayers is for a physical intervention by God in our lives but they were all spiritual issues that He wanted to accomplish in our inner man. People can't believe that if there is a tsunami in Indonesia that you can't pray for them. MM asks what do you want God to do? Do you want Him to reverse the wave? Do you want Him to put the structure of their home back together? No, I just don't want them to suffer. MM says if they lost a loved one is He supposed to make them numb to that? What are you asking Him to do? You have decided in a very superstituous way of praying that all you have to do is mention it out loud and now you feel better about it, rather anything happens or not. People don't want to hear that. MM says unless you are planning on doing something for thoese people, because prayer is supposed to move you, then that's not a prayer issue anymore than if your teenager comes in and asks for prayer because they didn't study for their test and they need God to give them the answers. Most folks won't because they know that isn't going to work. Feeling has not only taken over our churches, it has taken over our nation. Satan is using all of these idols to create a loyalty to his counterfeit system that looks so close to the real that no one can tell. People will live their whole lives in the counterfeit system and never realize it.
Commentary	Definition : Satan's Counterfeits	They will never come to grips with it. Not because they are insincere (doesn't mean that), not because they are stupid (they're not). We get taught things, they get engrained in us, and we are loyal to them and we create this whole system by which we think that works and then wehn we get faced with scripture about it, we have a choice to make. The Truth that is presented to us in the word of God OR the thing they are comfortable with. MM says people don't like to get out of their comfort zone. People don't like change, people resist change. We say we don't but we do. We like what we're used to. MM asks is comfort the most important thing to you or is truth the most important thing to you?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Satan's Deceptive Tactics	One of those deceptive tactics is to get the saints focused on false ideas of spiritual warfare. These false ideas of spiritual warfare would include things like: * praying a hedge of thorns * casting out devils * spiritual mapping * breaking generational curses and hexes * binding Satan * rebuking Satan
Commentary	Definition : Satan's Titles	Satan has two titles that are very similar: 1. THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD-John 12:31/John 14:29/John 16:11: refers to his position as the usurped possessor of the world 2. THE PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR-Ephesians 2:2: has to do with the control that he exercises in the heavenly places as the principalities in heavenly places joined with Satan in rebellion against God. MM says this concerns us, because our sphere is the heavenly places where God has given us a VOCATION-Ephesians 4:1 in those heavenly places in which we will function to reconcile them back to God.
Commentary	Definition : Satan's War Fronts	FRONT 1: A war is being fought in the world at large (among/against saved and unsaved) against God's divine institutions. We know how important those are to the preservation of society and to the proclamation of the gospel, and we cannot allow them to fall. For unsaved people, he wants them to ignore them and corrupt them. Same for saved people. Saved people may not ignore them but they can corrupt their understanding of them. MM says we know how important the divine institutions are to the preservation of society and to the success of the gospel being preached around the world. So we cannot let these fail. FRONT 2: Satan has declared war against the doctrines which pertain to the mystery of Christ. That means that he will publish doctrines which are contrary to the dispensational change; to the gospel of Christ; to the right division of God’s word; and to grace. This means he is going to publish doctrines that are contrary to what is going on in the DOGG. Means he is not going to emphasize the dispensational change, he'll corrupt the gospel message so that people are hearing the wrong message, he'll refute or keep people in the dark regarding rightly dividing the word, and even blind people to what it means to live in a dispensation of grace. MM says even though we say it many times, people turn right around and believe things as though they're not under grace, but under the law.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Satan's War Fronts	FRONT 3: Satan has declared war against the members of the body of Christ, our edification, and our purpose as the ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:15. He hates us simply because we belong to Christ. But he hates us even more when we make an impact on his realm, when we begin to live for Christ in such a way as to impact what he is working to do in this world and he is rendered from doing all the things that he wants to do. Therefore, he is constantly attacking the sound doctrine which conforms us to the image of Christ/God's Son. He certainly does not want us to be edified. Satan has developed many doctrines, those DOCTRINES OF DEVILS-1 Timothy 4:1 and devices to move men away from the truth. This is his main goal. These started back during the lifetime of the apostle Paul and they continue to this day. These “contrary doctrines” may be promoted by men, but the real enemies are in the unseen realm; Satan and his minions.
Commentary	Definition : Satanic Plan of Evil	The Satanic Plan of Evil has as its goal to maintain possession of the earth. What he got when he tempted Adam, and he fell in the Garden. And everything he is doing now, that COTW-Ephesians 2:2 that he put into play from Genesis 4 - 11 is exactly there for that reason or purpose. To achieve this overall plan of evil. But a specific policy of evil against the nation of Israel is not just another synonym. These are certain actions that Satan has determined to take that help the achievement of the overall plan. There's also a policy of evil against the body of Christ in this day and it is very different from his policy of evil with Israel. Satan is way ahead of most Christians today on this. GH: Basically he wants you to think the policy of evil against Israel is the policy against you. The policy of evil against us is not one thing it is a number of things. If you don't understand this, you can create a ministry out of Israel's program and even put it on TV and you can give to it. And Satan is clapping his hands on this because you have given him an opportunity to speak reproachfully in the face of God on your behalf. This is what we have done when we are IGNORANT OF HIS DEVICES-2 Corinthians 2:11. We are giving him and opportunity to say to the Face of God these people don't even know what You are doing and they don't care what You are doing. They're not paying attention to You. Why should You be possessor of the earth? MM says he doesn't want to give him that ammo. Point: There is an overall plan of evil and then there are policies within that plan and they differ by age because they are accomplishing something within each of those different programs. We don't get schooled in this. We get schooled and mentored in things and they mean well but they really don't understand things like they should or think.
Commentary	Definition : Saved	Sometimes, when the Bible uses the word SAVED, it is using the word delivered.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Saving Faith	Saving Faith: Trusting in the finished work of Jesus is the only thing needed to satisfy God's justice/righteous judgment. Saved by trusting Jesus Christ as your all-sufficient Savior. 3 alones: 1. Grace alone 2. Faith alone 3. In Christ alone Get accused of 'easy believeism'. MM does believe salvation is easy and that God meant it to be that way. A lot of church people don't clearly understand the gospel. People trust the wrong things vs. what He did to save you. They get saved over time. They kind of arrive at that point. There was no day that they can point to. Saving faith is not asking Jesus to do something. Saving faith is trusting what He has already done on the Cross. You don't ask Him to do something, faith is trusting. Faith is trusting what He did on the Cross as sufficient to satisfy God's justice against your sin. That's where He paid for it. If you put your faith in the finished work of Christ, God counts hat faith for righteousness and justifies you unto eternal life. That is all-sufficient. You don't need to add anything to that at all.
Commentary	Definition : Seal/Sealed	1. We are made sure or secure; preserved 2. Confirmation or guarantee (proof) 3. A sign or it is an evidence 4. Proof of authenticity or a mark of ownership - Think of a hot wax seal on an envelope. If seal was not broken, you knew what was in the letter was authentic. - Ownership: stamped in books in his library so people would remember to return them.
Commentary	Definition : Self-Deception/Deceiving Yourself	Self-deception ultimately comes from believing a lie instead of believing God’s truth. Paul talks about five ways in which we can deceive ourselves: 1. The man who thinks the wisdom of this world qualifies him to be wise in spiritual matters has deceived himself (1 Corinthians 3:18). 2. The man who tries to live his life (solve his problems) the way the world does has deceived himself (1 Corinthians 6:6-10). 3. The man who thinks bad company will not have any affect on him has deceived himself (1 Corinthians 15:33). 4. The man who thinks he has arrived has deceived himself (Galatians 6:3). 5. The man who thinks he can fool God is deceiving himself (Galatians 6:7).
Commentary	Definition : Self-Righteousness	Self-righteousness: Saying that you can be righteous without God, on my own. Your whole motive for that is not godly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Sermon Types	Definition : Sermon Types - Rollercoaster: You get on, it's a wild ride, it takes you all over the place, it's kind of thrilling, makes your heart pump, but when it's over it kind of drops you off right back where you started. You really didn't go anywhere. Problem with the rollercoaster sermons is they rarely contain any doctrinal content. - Motivational Speech: Mainly when it comes to our Christian walk and the things that we ought to be doing. These kinds of sermons give us tips about how to do certain things. EX Steps for overcoming sin in your life or a list of ways you can be a better person by developing certain character qualities like patience and kindness. The problem with the motivational speech is they also are most of the time devoid of any kind of doctrine but they also contains certain verses everybody wants. They want to make a point about something and they find verses in the Bible to plug in and reenforce what they are saying. But this is putting the cart before the horse - we should be looking at the scripture and not just adding the scripture to the thoughts that we already have. The second problem with the motivational speech is it is more humanistic than godly. In other words, you can go to the bookstore and find a self-help book on trying to be more patient or more kind and read/hear the same kinds of things being written by men who do not know the Lord.
Commentary	Definition : Sermon Types	- Doctrinal Sermon: You would think this would be a good one. While they may contain some Truth all too often, because people do not know how to RDW, they mix the things of Israel's program with the things of the mystery program. This gives you a hodge-podge of things that lead to error. Even when the sermons are dispensational in nature, when it comes to our walk in Christ, once again, the approach is kind of fleshly. We just tell people they need to be more patient, we need to be more kinder, need to work on this or that. But this is the way the world does it. MM says he is going to take issue with that.
Commentary	Definition : Shew	Like so many other words, “shew” has had several meanings. - From 1440, “shew” was a variant of “serve” as in to place/put food on the table. (SERVE - to serve food) - Back as far as 1160, the word “shew” was a variant of “she.” See 'she' (SHE - singular female pronoun) it in the word. In Old English (late 5th to late 11th century), the word, “shew,” served as a variant of: o Shew – as to direct a person’s attention to o Shew – as to put on display, exhibit or present something (version the KJB has in view; SHOW - to put on display, exihbit) o Shew – as in the covering for the foot (later changed to SHOE - covering for the foot) o Shew – as in to fasten, or attach by thread (later changed to SEW - to fasten thread) People think the KJB is written in olde English but it is nothing close to it. Changing “shew” to “show” does not show up until the very late 1700’s (1791). Makes sense that the KJV translators would use SHEW.
Commentary	Definition : Should	SHOULD: What you ought to do, no guarantee, not necessarily what everyone does do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Sin	Sin is all the same when you are talking about salvation and justification unto eternal life. But when you are talking about what men are committing in the world and how God feels about it, they're not all the same. You don't treat a guy who rolls through a stop sign the same way you treat a murderer. Would that be just? Sin is “missing the mark” usually morally, but not always. According to Romans 3:23, to sin means to “come short.”
Commentary	Definition : Singularity	A singularity is an occurrence of when those natural laws have been overridden. Twenty centuries ago, we had a singularity, a virgin conceived and bear a Son. People say the miracle is that Mary gave birth to Jesus but that's not the miracle part of that. The miracle is when she conceived by the Holy Ghost. That's the miracle. Once she conceived, she went through pregnancy like any other woman. Not long after, another singularity occurred. A Man who had been dead for 3 days and 3 nights rose from the dead. That's a violation of natural laws. So we know that God has done that. Another singularity - in the beginning, God created the heaven and the earth. Scientists don't like singularities because it messes with all the laws they are trying to use. If it didn't do that, you wouldn't know it was a miracle and think it was just part of the natural process. MM says God never asks you to abandon reason, it is why He gave you a mind.
Commentary	Definition : Slavery	Today, when we think of slavery, we think of what happens years ago with folks being brought from Africa, to do labor and advanced the financial situation of the people that owned them. Bible has 4 different types of slavery: **TYPE** **REASON / SCOPE** 1. Indentured servitude: When a man owed a debt he couldn't pay, would sell himself into slavery until debt paid DEBT / LIMITED IN TIME Happened a lot in ancient times. If a man owned a debt that for whatever reason he could not pay, he would sell himeself into indentured servitutde as a form of slavery and he would work off his debt. Deuteronomy 15:12-15; Exodus 21:2-3; Philemon; Ephesians 6:5 The scope is limited in time. It was not a permanent position, no matter how large the debt was, he was not going to serve more than 6-7 years (in the 7th year he goes free). When set free, did not go out empty handed. Look at what you have to give him things to give him a start. Book : Edward Gibbon : The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire - Wrote during the time of Jesus it was estimated that were were over 60 million people who were in indentured servitude. When Paul is writing the Book of Romans, that is the Roman culture at work. He is saying this to a lot of people.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Slavery	2. Bondslave: Maybe started as an indentured servant, but when the time came to get let go, got engrained with the family and didn't want to leave VOLUNTARY / PERMANENT or forever Got so close to the family they didn't want to leave and do anything different. Voluntary, not required by law. Deuteronomy 15:16-17 3. Captive Slave: Babylon exile (Slavery of war), slaves in Egypt for 430 years (slavery of oppression) WAR / OPPRESSION Not talking about taking prisoners, 4. Human Trafficking: Kidnapping and sold into sex trade or hard labor trade MENSTEALERS - 1 Timothy 1:9-11 Someone goes somewhere else and kidnaps people and then shipping them somewhere else and selling them off. This happens even today where people are kidnapped off the streets and sold into the sex trade or the hard labor trade. MM says it is a world unless you know about it and research it, you never hear about it in the common news of the day. Usually impacts people on the fringes of society because those people don't get missed so much.
Commentary	Definition : Sola	Guys in the Reformation came up with this. MM doesn't agree with them all (GH: must be more of these). Sola Scriptura – which means God's message of salvation, is from scripture alone, for it is the word of God. [It's the scripture alone.] Solus Christus – which means our salvation is in Christ alone, for apart from Him there is no fellowship with God. [It's Christ alone.] Sola Fide – which means our salvation is by faith alone, as faith has no merit before God. [It's by faith alone.] Sola Gratia – which means our salvation is by grace alone. [It's through grace alone.] Soli Deo Gloria – which means that God alone gets the glory. [God alone gets the glory.] MM says he likes these.
Commentary	Definition : Son	SON: Used almost 300x in your Bible. It's used in multiple ways. Different Ways "Son" Is Being Used: 1) A Paternal/Genetic Son—Gen. 4:17 (1st use); II Sam. 19:4; Acts 16:1 (MM has 2 sons) 2) The 2nd Member of the Godhead; the Son of God; the Lord Jesus Christ Himself—Mat. 11:27; 16:14-17; Luke 19:10 3) A son in the faith—(Timothy & Titus - pastors under Paul - he is like a spiritual father) I Tim. 1:2; Titus 1:4 4) The believing remnant of Israel. Talking about them being regenerated son by faith in their Messiah and part of the family of God - With regard to your justification - have all 4 Justification mercies - John 1:11-13 - Paul has a different idea of a son in Romans 8. 5) ADOPTED SONS OF GOD - With regard to your sanctification, more than being in the family of God, something that happens that causes this to be more. Carries #4 further. - Romans 8:14-15 - Paul is like a dad/spiritual father to him/them. Sons of God includes daughters. Bible doesn't use Grandson or Grandfather.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Son of Man	Used in your Bible 193x. It is used all through the O.T., it's used all through the gospels, Jesus refers to Himself. Son of Man is a Messianic title that represents the dominion that is given to Jesus Christ by the Father over the earth. Represents His dominion over the earth. Paul does not use the term because the term has to do with His dominion over the earth. Paul's epistles are not about dominion over the earth, they are about the heavenly places. The last reference in the Book of Acts is in Acts 7 when Stephen says I see the Son of Man standing at the right hand of the Father and you think He is coming back to make His enemies His footstool. Next title is found in Hebrews.
Commentary	Definition : Sonship	Sonship is nothing more than your edification unto godliness - that's it plain and simple. It's taking your heavenly Father's Wisdom which is recorded in the FORMS OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 in Paul's epistles and installing them into your heart so that you are being transformed from the inside and being conformed to the image of God's Son so that His Life can be lived in you and through you. That's all that is. If you don't want to call it Sonship, call it edification, MM doesn't care. This is the term by which MM understands all of the component parts of what we are doing so it is all kind of wrapped up in that phrase. Like using the term 'rapture' even though it is not found in the Bible. People say there is no word Sonship in the Bible but they are going to tell me about the rapture in the next sentence. It's the process by which we become a godly people and as godly people you are destined, this has been predestinated that you are going to be part of the Divine Council. It would be OK for everyone to be a fully educated son or daughter? MM says it would actually be better if you were a FES/FED to do all of those other jobs because they understand how they affect everyone else up the chain. In this world, they would say, oh you're overqualified, you can't teach general math in HS because you understand trigonometry. In Sonship, there is no such thing as overqualified, that just doesn't exist. The shortened suffix -ship actually comes from the word 'shape'. Sonship is to be shaped as a son. MM says this is a one-word encapsulation for a huge doctrine.
Commentary	Definition : Sonship	We are studying through Paul’s epistles in their edificational order for the purpose of being edified unto godliness and being conformed to the image of Christ. To God, our heavenly Father, our conformity to Christ is the most important thing in the world for every believer in Jesus. We are not just preaching through books of the Bible verse by verse, we are engaged in an edification process whereby we are being transformed, from the inside out, whereby the very life of Jesus Christ is being lived in us and through us. We refer to it as Sonship. It is radically different from anything else. To God, our heavenly Father, our conformity to Christ is the most important thing in the world for every believer in Jesus. We are not just preaching through books of the Bible verse by verse, we are engaged in an edification process whereby we are being transformed, from the inside out, whereby the very life of Jesus Christ is being lived in us and through us. We refer to it as Sonship. It is radically different from anything else.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Sonship Attainment	Levels of Sonship Attainment (Paul's epistles are laid out as a curriculum and have definitive levels of attainment. When you move from 1 level to the next it is like a graduation.): - Adopted Son - Simple Son (by going through Romans. 1/2 Corinthians, & Galatians) - Young Man (by going through Ephesians 1-3, Philippians 1-2, & Colossians 1-2) Get the doctrine down in Ch 1-3 and it produces the Sonship level of the Young Man in you. - Wise Man (by going through Ephesians 4-6, Philippians 3-4, & Colossians 3-4) Get the practical application down and it produces the Sonship level of the Wise Man in you. - Man of Understanding (by going through 1/2 Thessalonians)
Commentary	Definition : Sonship Decision	MM made a Sonship decision on whether or not to include the attack on the Book of Ephesians. When he makes a decision, he is asking himself certain questions. He hears things that make him think people think I'm free to make my own decision. MM says you are, but that's not what making a Sonship decision means. You don't have to be a son to make your own decision, lost people do that every day. MM says when he says Sonship decision, you should make that decision out of the doctrine that you already have in you. It's not let me decide what I like because I'm free to do that and because nobody can tell me what to do because they're not my tutor and governor. That's not what a Sonship decision is. A Sonship decision means I am taking the doctrine that I know and I'm making the best decision that I can make based on that doctrine. A Sonship decision means that I am finding and applying doctrine to this decision that I have to make.
Commentary	Definition : Sonship Decision	Making a Sonship decision doesn't mean you are free to make your own decision. You are but you don't have to be a son to make your own decision. Lost people do this everyday. Making a Sonship decision is making a decision out of the doctrine that you already have in you. It's not about let me do what I like because I'm free to do that, nobody can tell me what to do because they are not my Tutor and Governor. That's not what a Sonship decision is. A Sonship decision is I am taking the doctrine that I know and am making the best decision I can make based on that doctrine. On the decision to include, the question was, will knowing this attack be beneficial to this body? MM thinks it will, at least for some folks. Will knowing how to answer this attack benefit this assembly? MM thinks it will. Then, will knowing the answer to this attack be harmful to members of this body? No. What if someone is I don't care/never heard of/don't think I will ever run into this/etc.? MM gets it but he would ask does it hurt you to hear it? Is it detrimental to your Sonship life to know about it? Does it hinder your edification? So when MM got those answers, they told him it might be a good thing to include it. Will be helpful/beneficial and even if you are not interested, it won't be harmful. If you don't feel you have a lot of doctrine down, MM is trying to teach you to ask yourself those type of questions on how this affects the body? A Sonship decision means that I am finding and applying doctrine to this decision that I have to make.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Sonship : Process : Sonship Edification	GH: Edification process to transform=RENEWING OUR MIND Process : How to reinforce the doctrine, extol the greatness of our Savior, glorify our Father, give thanks to God (GH: besides through music): * Music (MM teaching Ephesians 5:18-19 and Colossians 3:16) * Group: poems, setting an example, speaking it, make cards up, living the doctrine, creating a routine * Memorize the scripture * Review the session * Read the notes * Discuss the doctrine and its application * Pray the doctrine * Write the doctrine in your journal
Commentary	Definition : Sonship Decision	MM made a Sonship decision on whether or not to include the attack on the Book of Ephesians. When he makes a decision, he is asking himself certain questions. He hears things that make him think people think I'm free to make my own decision. MM says you are, but that's not what making a Sonship decision means. You don't have to be a son to make your own decision, lost people do that every day. MM says when he says Sonship decision, you should make that decision out of the doctrine that you already have in you. It's not let me decide what I like because I'm free to do that and because nobody can tell me what to do because they're not my tutor and governor. That's not what a Sonship decision is. A Sonship decision means I am taking the doctrine that I know and I'm making the best decision that I can make based on that doctrine. A Sonship decision means that I am finding and applying doctrine to this decision that I have to make.
Commentary	Definition : Sonship Education	Sonship (what it is about: sons in status/sons in deportment) Education (what it is doing: informing us of our status/training us in our behavior or deportment) MM says “Sonship” because we are sons. We have a “status” of being sons and daughters of our heavenly father. That is what the “ship” suffix means. Refers to the status or position of whatever the suffix is added to. In this case, it's the status of being a son. EX Citizenship: the deportment (has to do with your conduct) of a citizen. We have been made sons of God but now He wants us to live like the sons He has made us to be. But you have to “know” about being a son before you can “live” out of that truth. Knowledge precedes practice. When the Bible uses language that is meant to be inclusive (of all males and females), it uses the masculine plural form; in this case, “sons.” Every believer in Jesus Christ is, in that collective sense, a son, no matter your gender. MM says “education” because I believe that is what Paul is presenting in his epistles, an education for His sons. - Education is accurately descriptive of what we are engaged in as we study God’s word together.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Sonship Education	- OED: education: “instruction or enlightenment as imparted by a particular thing, or circumstance,” and “systematic instruction, teaching or training.” MM believes this is what Sonship is and that Paul's epistles are doing all of this. Educating us. instructing us, informing us (nothing you feel makes you think you are a son), enlightening us. He believes it's systematic. Systematic means it starts with the simple or the milk and moves to the complex or the meat. Every education that is put together properly does that. You can identify this principle in Paul's epistles. MM says if you don't view Paul's epistles as an education then you may not be educated by it. Romans Education : Simple Son: Justification (1-5)/Sanctification (6:1-8:13)/Adoption (8:14-15)/Establishment (8:16-39)/Dispensational Change (9-11)/Five Core Features of Godly Love & 4 Decision Making Skills [WJJE] (Romans 12:3-15:7) - Being a Simple Son is the first or lowest level that you attain to. All of the foundational things sitting in the Book of Romans. - OED: simple: holding the lowest or ordinary rank or position associated with a particular title or office
Commentary	Definition : Sonship Education	Ephesians 1-3 (Doctrine): Young Man, Pt 1: Ephesians 1-3, Pt 1 (learn the doctrine): Getting the doctrinal instruction. Being told some things that you need to comprehend and you are being educated in that doctrine. In the YOUNG MAN level of our education, we learn about things we possess in Christ. * Blessed with all SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS in Christ-v1:3-14 Seated with Him in HP Holy & without Blame before Him in Love Adopted/Predestinated unto the adoption
Commentary	Definition : Sonship Education	Accepted in the Beloved: Don't need to pray like David in the Psalms (oh God please hear my prayer) because you are ACCEPTED IN THE BELOVED Free: you have been regenerated or redeemed through His Blood. You have been set free from sin and from the consequences of sin in your life and now your life has purpose and meaning. Forgiven of every sin, not only the ones you had committed when you trusted Jesus Christ as your Savior, but all of the sins that you would ever commit in the future are paid for by the Blood of Christ. And that becomes the basis now by which we forgive others because we've been forgiven. Wisdom: He has abounded toward us in all WISDOM AND PRUDENCE. God wants this wisdom to conform us to the image of His Son. He didn't just save you so that you could go to heaven. He saved you so that you could be transformed and you could understand what He is doing and you could labor with Him in His Business. Happens by this wisdom renewing our minds and the affecting us, transforming our inner man.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Sonship Education	Mystery of His Will: God has a great plan for His Son and He wants us to know about it because we are meant to have a part in it. Inheritance Predestinated to the purpose of His own will: predestinated to be conformed to the image of His Son To be to the PRAISE OF HIS GLORY Sealed: we have been sealed with the Spirit until the day of redemption * The hope of His CALLING: God has called us to do something important that He wants us to be able to do. * The riches of the glory of His INHERITANCE in the saints * The exceeding greatness of His POWER to us-ward - He will provide all that we need
Commentary	Definition : Sonship Education	* The FELLOWSHIP of the mystery * The manifold WISDOM of God - we are supposed to make that MANIFOLD WISDOM known the principalities and powers * To pray like Paul - PRAYER - learn to pray like Paul * We can be strengthened in our inner man - SIYIM - part of Paul's prayer * To be filled with all the FULNESS OF GOD Philippians 1-3: Young Man, Pt 2 Colossians 1-3: Young Man, Pt 3
Commentary	Definition : Sonship Education	Ephesians 4-6 (learn to put that doctrine into practice): Wise Man, Part 1: MM says if you know doctrine and you are not living out of that doctrine, what good has it done you? See why this would be the WISE MAN. God doesn't want you to stop at knowing the doctrine, He wants you to put that doctrine into practice in your everyday life. Take the knowledge you got out of Ephesians 1-3 and put that into practice in your everyday life. Means you have been given everything you need to do what God is going to ask you to do. MM says our prayer is not 'h God, please help me do this', He has already given you everything you need to do it. Now it is going to concern putting that into practice. You can't be a WISE MAN in and of yourself but you can be through Him.
Commentary	Definition : Sonship Transformation Step 1: Unsaved Man (Spiritually dead)	This man: - does not have the Spirit of God in him - is spiritually dead in trespasses & sins - The “junk” you see in him are all of the wrong beliefs, thoughts and behaviors, that the world, flesh and the devil have built into him, along with the mental, emotional and physical EFFECTS/consequences that come from those. - His status is condemnation

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Sonship Transformation Step 2: Saved Man (Spiritually alive)	This man: - He has the Spirit of God in him - Romans 5:5 - He is a new creature in Christ - 2 Corinthians 5:17 (newness is in his new identity) - He is quickened – made spiritually alive - GH: Ephesians 2:1 - His status is Justification (Righteous) - But, all the “junk” in him from his past is still there. He is still contending with the same flesh patterns as before he was saved, and this will hinder his edification. - He has a totally new identity in Christ, all the components of his old identity have been done away with (he has died to his old identity).
Commentary	Definition : Sonship Transformation Step 2: Saved Man (Spiritually alive)	- Need to learn to live for God. Hear stories of people doing that immediately quitting something it was in the energy of their flesh, not the effectual working of God's word in them. It's their self-righteousness and not the righteousness of Christ being produced in us. All of this comes from something that we are thinking. But people concentrate on the behavior. The right way to do it is not changing your behavior but changing what you think. People don't realize everything they are doing is a result of what they are thinking. - EX World thinks hate your enemy, which results in ungodly behavior. Say you need to quit hating your enemy but that's really hard to do unless you know to replace the untruth with the Truth. Replace 'don't get mad, get even' with Romans 12:17-21 and Ephesians 4. What is changing is what he is thinking. - He now has the capacity to live unto God, something He could not previously do, not because of what he did, but because of who he was (in Adam). It does not mean that his old sin habits or flesh patterns, his old way of thinking, his old likes and dislikes have automatically gone away. We try to modify our behavior without changing the thoughts that are driving that behavior. That is an effort of the flesh, and results in the “wretched-man” syndrome that Paul wrote about in Romans 7:24. As God’s truth effectually works in you (the renewing of your mind) it transforms you on the inside, producing the character of God’s Son in you, and thusly changing your behavior.
Commentary	Definition : Sonship Transformation Step 3: Transformed Man (Spiritually alive)	- Gone through the steps to transformation. Got rid of that wrong thinking and replaced with the truth, resulting in the affects of that going away. Has replaced/pulled down all of Satan's strongholds and replaced them with the Truth from God's word. - God is not going to do your part in Step 3 or Step 4. He has done everything you need in order for you to do your part. but He is not going to do that work for you. And no one else can. You have to do it between you and your heavenly Father.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Sonship Transformation Step 4: Edification/Conformed to the image of His Son (Spiritually alive + fulness of function)	- He is learning the FORMS of doctrine and the 5 core features of godly love generated in you so you begin to live out of that and it changes your behavior and you begin to live out of that and you are not fighting it. - See the character of God's Son being put on display in your life.
Commentary	Definition : Soteriology	Doctrine of salvation
Commentary	Definition : Soul	SOUL: It's the real you, it is who you are. Immortal - doesn't vanish or cease to exist. Where your mind, will, and emotions reside. There's a real connection between your body and our soul because someone can make you feel bad without even touching you - say something bad about you. It an affect everything about your being. Made up of 3 parts 1. Mind: Not your gray matter brain, your heart; Bible uses the term heart. Consciousness is also part of our soul. 2. Will 3. Emotion God put a connection between your soul and your body that allows your soul to interface with the physical world. The real you is your soul. A body without a soul is a corpse. He is not turning us loose as bodyless souls in eternity. Only reason he gives you a body is so you could interact with a phyiscal universe. Means for you to interact with the creation in very specific ways. Once we have trusted Christ, our soul is positionally saved, which means when we die, it will join our spirit in eternal life. But functionally, our soul is in the process of being saved, in the sense of being “saved by [Christ’s] life” in us (Romans 5:10). This is the process whereby we are conformed to the image of God’s son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Soul	Two ways people see the soul - two different ideas on how a person gets their soul - Bible doesn't seem to give us a conclusion on how this process gets done: 1. Traducianism: the idea that in conception, two things come together (the sperm and the egg). And when they do, those two things cease to exist and a brand new substance comes into existence (the zygote). The Traducianist believes that neither the sperm nor the egg have a soul, but when they combine in fertilization, that new product is ensouled as a natural part of the process; a process which God Himself put into place. If this is true, then we got our souls from our parents, but ultimately, we got them from Adam and Eve. MM agrees with. 2. Special Creationism: the idea that every soul is specially created by God and comes “from above.” In this case, we indirectly got our souls from our parents and ultimately from A&E in the sense that if there were no conception, there would be no special creation of a soul. There are verses that seem to support this theological stance too. MM finds it hard to believe that God is sitting up there in Heaven with a sack of souls passing them out when human fertilization goes on. Would have still got our soul from Adam & Eve because if there was no conception, God wouldn't have sent a soul down. Still depends on the conception. Most people in the west like the special creationism idea because we really promote the idea of indivdualism. Like to think of ourselves as separate units and we are not really connected to anybody else. This is the exact opposite of a lot of cultures. They always think in terms of the collective and the connection to others. Either directly or indirectly, you are going to get your soul from Adam & Eve.
Commentary	Definition : Soul	Part of you that is invisible, eternal, immaterial, non-physical essence of who you are - the real you. Soul is who we are; your soul is the real you. We are non-physical beings. It is the soul that gives life to the body. You are an eternal, immaterial being of a soul. A body without a soul is a corpse/dead, it's not the other way around. Your soul gives life to your body, your body doesn't give life to your soul. Brain is conneccted to the mind in your soul and that's where things originate. It is our soul that lives in this physical body and organizes our life and causes to view that. Your soul has been formed by those 2 things MM has been talking about. As a result, how we see the world right now and how we see the future is a result of who we have become in the depth of our soul. God put our soul into a physical body so we could interact with the physical world. If we were just a soul, while we could think and have consciousness, we would not be able to interact with the physical world or experience life in it. Our soul animates our body. By its nature, a soul is everlasting. A soul is eternal in the sense that, as an immaterial being, it does not age, wear out, get tired, or get sick. It cannot be injured in the sense that its function is impaired, and it cannot be killed. Animals have a soul and to the extent that they possess consciousness, they too are eternal beings which means that we at least have to entertain the notion of eternity for them either through resurrection (perhaps in connection with the new earth) or some kind of eternity. Animals were affected by the fall through no fault of their own, but suffered under Adam’s federal headship. If we believe the Lord God will restore that which was affected by original sin, then He will provide for certain of the animals too. A soul does not require a body to think, communicate, reason, see, hear, feel, etc. The real you is a soul in a body. Your soul animates your body. Body may die but the real you will continue right along. Still will have the ability to think and communicate.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Soul	(MM teaching on EVERY SOUL-Romans 13:1) Greek philosophers used to say that your soul is like a little peanut that tucked away somewhere down inside of you and it's invisible. MM says that your soul is invisible but your soul has a bodily shape. Think of it as an inner tube inside a tire or the bladder inside of a football. GH: See Luke 16:19-31-Lazarus & the rich man passage. It takes the shape of the container that it's in. MM says there is a connection between your physical body and your soul & spirit. So much so that when something happens to you that discourages you or depresses you or makes you fearful, if something happens in your soul in that way it has effects in your physical body. There is some connection there that links your spirit and your soul and your body together. That link between your soul & spirit and your body is severed when this body dies and your soul and spirit leave the body and the body goes into the grace. Today, if a man is lost when he dies, his spirit & soul will go to hell. If a man is saved when he dies, it'll goes to the third heaven. You soul can't be touched by any physical means (Matthew 10:28). If a man dies and is in an unjustified state, he has lost his soul because that is the eternal part of him that is going to spend eternity somewhere (Matthew 16:26). Soul is the seat of emotions. Your soul is also part of that. It senses emotions of various kinds. Philosophers think your soul is some walnut sized thing inside you that's invisible. MM thinks your soul has a bodily shape. EX Guy loses his hand in an accident and one day his hand itches. MM is not sure if your hand itches. See Lazarus & the rich man story and the physical body parts after their souls and spirits left their physical bodies. Somewhere within the soul is the spirit. MM says sometimes body, soul, and spirit are drawn as concentric circles but he doesn't think that is as they are. Soul(SUFL): Made of up 3 parts.
Commentary	Definition : Soul Component 1 : Mind	Mind: What is going on when the Bible talks about your heart. Not talking about your brain. In your Bible, when someone dies, that physical brain decays and corrupts away. There is a connection between your brain, and your mind that is part of your soul. Ties to saying, 'he has head knowledge but he doesn't have heart knowledge'. Means he knows the facts, but that hasn't made any impact on what he knows/thinks or does or any of that kind of business. When information gets down in your soul, that's when information changes you.
Commentary	Definition : Soul Component 2 : Will	Will: - Your will is the executive center of yourself, of who you are, the real you. It is the part where you, and uniquely you – and this is important – initiate processes, cause events to take place and bring things into existence. - While we will never be the Creator God, we are meant to be creators of some (GH: good) things which will be to God’s glory. This “creative process” will be a big part of what we will be doing in eternity/in the AGES TO COME. - Your will is the most precious part of you and God Himself respects it; and why wouldn’t He, He made it. God respects our will so much that He will allow people who do not want to be with Him, to be away from Him. And He will not override their will. EX Praying to God for a loved one to be saved is praying to have God override their will. He is not going to do that.
Commentary	Definition : Soul Component 3 : Emotion	

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Soul : Ephesians 3 Commentary	DEFIINITION: SOUL: The soul is an immaterial substance that contains consciousness (not is consciousness) and animates (that makes living or gives life to) the body. MM drawing of a chest of drawers. The soul is like a chest of drawers and every drawer is a little different. I am a soul therefore I am an immaterial substance with different component parts. Can't take any of these drawers out, they come with your soul. Don't think of your soul as having removable parts, think of it as a whole. MM comparing these to the organs in your body. The soul comes first. MM is not saying that the soul is consciousness, but rather that it has consciousness within it. The soul is a very complex thing. Just as you have one body with a number of "organs" within it, in the same way, your soul has "organs" within it too. Just as the organs of our body have a distinct function within the body our soul has "organs" which also have distinct functions.
Commentary	Definition : Soul : Ephesians 3 Commentary	Analogy: Drawers in the chest and because you are a soul you automatically have all of these things: - Drawer A - MIND: Drawer in the chest. Don't confuse with your brain, which is a physical organ that one day is going to die. A body has a brain. A soul has a mind. When the Bible talks about THE MIND OF CHRIST-1 Corinthians 2:16 or the RENEWING OF YOUR MIND-Romans 12:2, it is talking about this part of your soul. The mind has sub drawers or states of consciousness or conscious states - all come out of the mind, all a product of the mind: MM says there may be more than 5. * Sub-drawer 1 - Concepts: an abstract thought, like formulas in algebra. * Sub-drawer 2 - Thoughts: Can be right or wrong. * Sub-drawer 3 - Beliefs: Something you think is true but may not be. * Sub-drawer 4 - Volitions (Free Will) * NOTE: Sub-drawer 5 - Sensations - A sensation is a state of awareness or sentience; a conscious awareness of sound or pain. Sensations that take place in your soul can happen OUTSIDE my body (look at someone's shirt and notice the color or hear the A/C unit running - you sense that). Can also sense things going on IN my body (someone scratching an itch, pull a muscle, pain) - Emotions are a sub-class of sensation. They are a little bit different. They are a form of being aware of things. Can be aware of something in a happy state or sad state or angry state.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Soul : Ephesians 3 Commentary	- Drawer B - SPIRIT: Drawer in the chest. Your spirit has a particular function in your soul. It is the organ that died when Adam fell. Your spirit is part of your soul. It's not a physical thing, it's an immaterial substance. How do you pass this down through a physical birth? Difficult question because you can't pass down spiritual things through physical things. No one knows what's in your mind except you-1 Corinthians 2:11. If a man has not trusted Jesus Christ as His Savior, he is unregenerate. And if he is unregenerate, then his mind has no true personal knowledge of God and his spirit is dead. (GH: If he becomes saved,) The Holy Spirit then regenerates that man, sanctifies him as a believer, and now the Spirit of God comes to live in his human spirit and begins to illuminate him about God. Once a person trusts Jesus Christ, the Spirit of God takes up residence in his soul in his human spirit. The Spirit of God takes the word of God and begins to work that word so that your mind gets renewed and things begin to change and transform you in your soul. It begins to affect all of that. MM says if what you are looking at is made up of parts to become a whole, it does not have a soul. If the parts come first, it doesn't have a soul. If the whole comes first and it has parts, but the whole was into being first, it has a soul.
Commentary	Definition : Soul : Ephesians 3 Commentary	- Drawer C - SENSATIONS/Consciousness: Drawer in the chest. MM is feeling a marker - the cap, the ridges, the shape - he is feeling it ultimately in his soul. Feeling pressures on his nerves and then signals to his brain which then transfers that to his soul so in his mind, he has the thought, maybe even the belief that there are little ridges on that cap. He can look down and see them but where he is really seeing it is in his soul. This doesn't bypass the real you. It can't. If it does, you don't have a soul. You are just a meat wagon with a brain. But if it is in your soul, something is going beyond this. Because we are so dedicated to the hard sciences, everything stops with what we can observe, where all this process stops being examined at the brain. You can't test a soul or put it under a microscope. Same with your spirit. So there's a big mistake made by the physicalist that you are just a body with a brain and when you die, that's it, it's all over. There is no soul. The problem with that is it's not true but the reason they think it is true is because that's as far as the hard sciences can take you. And if the sciences can't deal with it, then it doesn't exist. Emotions are subclasses of sensations and so they are forms of awareness of things. In other words, I can be aware of something in an angry or sad way. Emotions are what they are, can't be right or wrong OR true or false.
Commentary	Definition : Soul : Ephesians 3 Commentary	How many faculty members are in a soul? Depends on what you are talking about. - EX primitive forms of life you can see under the microscope and they have sensations. They are moving around and bumping into stuff and reacting to heat or something else. Probably nothing going on in their mind that they are thinking and reasoning and having thoughts. Probably just sensation. - EX A higher form of life like a dog - has thoughts. It has faculties in its soul above that of a primitive type animal. - Mind: Is a faculty of the soul. We cannot separate our mind from our soul. The mind and the spirit are inseparable parts. Even though they are parts of the soul, you don’t want to think of the soul as being made up of all these parts. Don't confuse with your brain - that's a physical organ that one day is going to die. If unsaved, mind has no personal knowledge of God. Everything he knows would be something someone else said. States of the mind.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Soul : Ephesians 3 Commentary	
Commentary	Definition : Soul : Ephesians 3 Commentary	- Spirit: Is a different faculty of the soul. The organ that died when Adam fell. When Adam sinned, his body or brain didn't die, his spirit died. Saved, Spirit lives in your human spirit. He takes the word of God and works it in you so that your mind gets renewed and things get transformed in your soul. Can't pass down spiritual things through physical things. - Sensations: Perceive the green shirt, hear the A/C running, your shoulder itches. A sensation or awareness of science MM sees Clifford shirt and he sees green. Can also feel sensations in your own body (pain). Emotions are a sub-class of sensations. They are a form of being aware of things - can be aware of something in a happy state or sad state or angry state. But sensations are not the product of the mind. The mind, the spirit and sensations are all separate faculties of the soul. Sensations are one kind of consciousness, while thoughts, beliefs, desires and volition are the other four. Sensations are not the same things as thoughts. Thoughts can be true or false, sensations can't. Emotions are not the same thing as beliefs. Beliefs are things we take to be true, emotions are things we feel. All of these faculties have causal correlations in the brain. But, we are not our brain.
Commentary	Definition : Soul : Ephesians 3 Commentary	There is an idea out there that we are only meat wagons with brains, and that there is no soul. But I want to say two things about that: 1) once again this is because we think the hard sciences (which can offer us absolutely nothing about the soul or spirit) are the primary means of discovering who or what we are (and that is false), and 2) there are things that are true of me (my soul) which are not true of my brain and body. And if that is the case, then I cannot be just a brain and body. I (as a soul) am able to be separated from my body (disembodied), but my brain is not. We could say our spirit is an "organ of our soul." Our spirit has a particular function in our soul. The spirit is the organ that "died" at the fall of Adam, and is regenerated at conversion. How this "being dead in trespasses and sins" has been handed down from Adam is a bit of a mystery, for spiritual death cannot be passed down to successive generations by anything physical. Our fallen condition is not the result of our genes. Once a person has trusted Christ as Savior, the Spirit of God takes up residence in their human spirit. It is in our spirit that the word of God is effectually worked by the Spirit of God to transform us by the renewing of our mind.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Soul : Ephesians 3 Commentary	DRAWNING OF A BRAIN and your soul: MM says there is a casual correlation going on between your brain and your soul. MM says it is like the brain is like the interface that allows the real you (GH: your soul) to not only sense the things that are going on with your body, but to be able to move and animate your body. So it is not just the brain moving it. You say well the brain fires and the muscles contract and MM says that starts in your soul to your brain to your body part. There are things true of your soul that are not true of your brain and therefore, you can't be your brain. Your soul is dis-embody-able. Means your soul can be separated from your body and it still lives. Not only does it live, it hears, it speaks, it reasons, it has memory, it can communicate, it can feel because that's where all of that is actually taking place anyway, in the real you. MM says you can damage your brain and it may look like you can't form sentences or speak correctly or reason, but that didn't suddenly make your mind go nuts. It's just the thing that translates from here. If you damage the brain it's like the translator got damaged. The problem is not with the original signal. GH: When you die you will find your mind in perfect working order. See Luke 16:22-28 & Revelation 6:9-10 commentary.
Commentary	Definition : Soul : Ephesians 3 Commentary	MM tells stories of people who were clinically dead and they heard and saw the doctors working on them. You can take the soul out of the body and it still does all of the things that it does. If you take the brain out of your body you will not be hearing or seeing or talking. Not possible to remove your brain from your body and your body to keep functioning. Means you can't be just a brain in a body. The human soul has immortality but it is not necessarily immortal. The soul in and of itself is not immortal. It is immortal only because God sustains it. If something happens to your body where your body can no longer live, your soul continues to live and feel and all of that. The reason you get to keep living today is because God is personally sustaining you every moment. When your body dies, the Lord is still there, sustaining your soul. If God 'went away', we would too. Ought to give you an idea of just how big God is because He is doing this not just for us, but for all of the creation, every point in the creation. Not ethereally like He is just some vapor kind of thing that kind of pervades through. He is fully present at every point in His creation. Kind of the point of omnipresence. God could and has the power to annihilate a soul and just stop sustaining it. The whole reason you are going to make it to eternity and then live in eternity is because He is going to sustain you.
Commentary	Definition : Soul : Ephesians 3 Commentary	The natural state of your soul, the way that its made is to be in a body. The soul works best in a body. It's actually designed to do that. So in eternity, you will have a glorified body which will match your soul in that it's not going to grow old, get sick, get hurt, get run down, it's not going to do any of that. God will put us in a body because He wants us to interact with the physical creation and He means for us to do that so we need a body to best be able to do that. Your soul can exist without a body. MM used to think we would get a temporary body between death and the JSoC based on 1 Corinthians 15. Now, he is not so sure. We don't have to have an interim body. We don't the glorified one until the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13. We were made a living soul, like Adam. So if that's who you really are and that's where everything is really going on, that it really doesn't stop at your brain, doesn't it make sense for Paul's prayers to say, I want everything that you are interested in, I want everything that you're preparing, let all of that be about the real you (your soul), not your body. The reason Paul doesn't care about the physical things is that your outward man will perish but your inward man can be renewed day by day-2 Corinthians 4:16. Don't worry, one day you are going to get a new outward man.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Soul : Ephesians 3 Commentary	Some people say: - Spirit: Inner man - Soul: Outer man - MM says no, it's this flesh and blood body. - Body: Most outer man That's not how the Bible talks about it. MM says when we can see in Ephesians 3:16 that God can strengthen us in our inner man by the greatness of His transforming power, it should cause us to stand in awe of Him and of His glory and the genius of what He has done.
Commentary	Definition : Soul Sleep	Soul sleep is a belief that when the body dies, the soul goes to sleep until…it gets another body at the resurrection. But MM says there will be a body given before the Resurrection. (GH: MM may think differently now?) Doesn't think your soul and spirit will be up there drifting along in the ether. EX AND WHITE ROBES WERE GIVEN UNTO EVERY ONE OF THEM-Revelation 6:11. Sleep is always describing your body NOT your soul.
Commentary	Definition : Sovereignty	You can still accomplish Your Will without violating the free will of anybody else on the planet. No matter what people do or don't do, Your Will will still will come to pass in the end.
Commentary	Definition : Spirit	(Human) spirit: Immortal - doesn't vanish or cease to exist. Spirit: You have a human spirit and your human spirit has been formed. It has turned into a certain character. The experiences we go through in our life and the choices that we make every day, those things are actually forming what character our spirit is going to take on. Jack Hyles: You are what you have been becoming. This is the whole idea here. It is from our spirit that we make choices and act, not out of our body. You are sinning now because what is happening in your human spirit. SPIRIT: OED: -7) the frame of mind as operating on or in persons -8) a particular character or disposition existing in, pervading, or animating a person or set of persons; a special attitude or bent of mind characterizing men individually or collectively. Located somewhere within the soul. When you got saved, your spiritual identity changed from in Adam to in Christ. Nothing changed with your physical body.
Commentary	Definition : Spirit	Our spirit is the place where the Spirit of God resides within us. Prior to salvation, we are spiritually dead. We have a human spirit which functions before we are saved. But that spirit is incapable of influencing us to obey the doctrine. It is our spirit that allows us to interact with ourselves. It is our human spirit that makes us self-aware. When we trust Christ, the Spirit of God takes up residence in us, in our spirit, and we become spiritually alive. In other words, our spirit is saved. Immediately upon our trusting Christ, our spirit is as saved as it is ever going to be from a positional standpoint and a functional standpoint. With God's Spirit within us, we can now interact with God. The Spirit of God is the intermediary between our human spirit and God. It is through our spirit that we understand the things of God. This is why the natural man (the man controlled by His soul) thinks the things of God are foolish. The saved man (spiritually alive) that lives out of his spirit instead of his soul, Paul calls this man "spiritual." MM tying this to 1 Corinthians 2:6-16.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Spirit	Spirit(JUEL): Your spirit has a job to do in you. If you didn't have a spirit, you wouldn't know who you are. You wouldn't be self-aware. It is your spirit that allows you to know that you are and to understand the things around you. GH: MM tying to 1 Corinthians 2:11. So the reason you are able to know what you're thinking and actually have those thoughts is because you have a spirit. Your spirit has a job within you that makes you a self-conscious being. Your spirit allows you to have a connection with other spirits, even malevolent spirits. It allows you to have real communion with another human. Your spirit is for connecting to other spirits. That means our human spirit was naturally able to connect with the spirits of other people and any other spirit creature such as Satan or any of his minions. That is a real advantage for Satan! He has unfettered access from our childhood onward; plenty of time to build up strongholds in us. When you are born into this world, you start to get influenced by the things that Satan has already put into motion. They were put up by the time we come along. MM says that's a real advantage for the adversary because he begins influencing people really early on.
Commentary	Definition : Spiritual	**3-fold quality of spiritual:** **1) Gets into your mind (inner man)** **2) Seeks to motivate you (in this case, restrain sin & promote good)** **3) Seeks to change you (in this case, produce functional life)** Spiritual - Touches your heart and mind - Motivates you to do good GH: Tied to Law vs. Grace and Sanctification
Commentary	Definition : Spiritual Blessings	Every member of the body of Christ receives all of them/all the spiritual blessings (Ephesians 1:3) o Everyone who has put their faith in the finished work of Jesus Christ on the Cross automatically receives all of these blessings, whether you know about them or not **All of these blessings are unconditional** o There is no conditional “if” as in Israel’s program - no IF/THEN o If you are saved, you are in Christ. o If you are in Christ, you get all of the spiritual blessings because that is where they are all in Him o God’s blessings to the believer under grace are unconditional because they do not depend upon us, but only on the finished work of Christ who provides them and God the Father who gives them
Commentary	Definition : Spiritual Blessings	**All these Blessings are complete** o We have been blessed with ALL spiritual blessings; nothing is missing or left out; nothing overlooked o In Christ we have been given everything we need in order to fulfill God’s purposes in us **All these Blessings are spiritual** o Unlike many of Israel’s material blessings, today under grace God is providing blessings for the inner man (soul and spirit)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Spiritual Blessings	**All these blessings represent the greatest wealth in the universe as far as God is concerned**. These are things that cannot be purchased with silver or gold. They cannot be gotten any other way than by being produced by God Himself and then given to us as a free gift of grace. Much of the work that God is doing is "in" us. That is, we are edified unto godliness; we are being conformed to the image of Christ. Although this is a supernatural work that takes place in our soul and spirit through God's word and His Spirit, there is no outward miracle for anyone to see. The other part of the work that God is doing today in this DoGG is to work "through" us. That is to say, to have the life of His Son being lived in us on a moment by moment basis. Again, this is a work that begins in us and works its way out in our daily conduct. The outward work of visible miracles is not God's greatest work, it is the transforming work (edification) that takes place within us that makes us into the godly creatures we were created to be.
Commentary	Definition : Spiritual Blessings	SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS: Received the moment we trusted Christ as our Savior. As sure as if we have them already. Paul enumerates some of those blessings that unless we were told about them we would never known about them. No matter what happens in the physical circumstances of our lives, you do have these spiritual blessings: 1) chosen to be holy and without blame (vs. 4) - Paul starts out with a really big one; absolutely huge; comprehend and it will change your Christian life 2) predestinated adoption (vs. 5) 3) accepted in Christ (vs. 6) 4) redemption (vs. 7) 4a) Forgiven 5) abundance of wisdom (vs. 8-9) 6) inheritance (vs. 11) 7) sealed with the Spirit (vs. 13)
Commentary	Definition : Spiritual Blessings	Spiritual Blessings are ALWAYS true no matter what your circumstance. Spiritual Blessings - First you need to commit them to memory. If you can't commit them to memory, you cannot interact with the during the course of the day unless you're carrying your notebook or Bible with you. MM implying these are all part of your heir of God inheritance. (BAARF-AIS - Believers are always ready for an incredible salvation.): 1. We are blameless (from the Father) - we are made to be holy and without blame before Him in love. That's our position in Christ. He is going to confirm us to be blameless all the way to the end of our life or until the Day of Christ. 2. We are accepted (from the Father) - He accepts us for who we are and we have access to Him. 3. We are adopted (from the Father) - Means you get to participate as part of your heavenly Father's Business. 4. We are redeemed (from the Son) - Paul uses this word through his epistles. 5. We are forgiven (from the Son) - The combination of the last two keep showing up in Paul's epistles.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Spiritual Blessings	6. He has abounded toward us - Means He has given us an abundance of wisdom and prudence here. He has taken us into His confidence here. He has revealed that to us. 7. He has given us an inheritance - eternal life is at the very heart of this inheritance. We have all of these through THE RICHES OF HIS GRACE-Ephesians 1:7. All part of the Heir of God inheritance. Saved people who never read their Bible, never pray, GH: never tried to get Christ living His Life in them, will still get this inheritance. MM says that's grace. For sons/daughter living out of the doctrine, blameless in their functional life will be JOINT-HEIRS WITH CHRIST-Romans 8:17. 8. We are sealed with the Spirit - GH: means are position in Christ is eternally secure no matter what we do. The spiritual blessings give glory to God for what He has done for us. Let us rejoice in; love God for; and be thankful for all these spiritual blessings. These are things that are supposed to set our godly thinking regarding the fulness of the blessings of the gospel of Christ.
Commentary	Definition : Spiritual Blessings	Why we need to know about them: 1. These blessings are going to add to the “mercies of God” which are meant to cause our love for God to increase and abound by demonstrating how good God has been to us. 2. Knowing about these spiritual blessings are meant to encourage us by revealing the glory of what it means to be in Christ. 3. This knowledge of our spiritual blessings also works to inform us about things that are waiting for us in the future. 4. Understanding about these spiritual blessings reveals more about who we are in Christ, so that we might live accordingly. 5. This knowledge is part of our edification; part of the doctrine that works to conform us to the image of Christ. 6. Knowing about our spiritual blessings gives us an understanding of our spiritual fitness in Christ and, at the same time, sets the stage for our instruction in godly living.
Commentary	Definition : Spiritual Blessings	SPIRITUAL BLESSINGS (A&E had these pre-fall) RESULT OF THE FALL (consequence) THE WORLD'S (culture you were born into/grew up in) FALSE FORMULA (replacement) 1. Security Fear You need to gain status/recognition in this world->Security (safe in the presence of God/provision) (I WAS AFRAID-Genesis 3:10) 2. Acceptance Rejected Appearance: 1. to be admired 2. to fit in 3. Significance Guilt & Shame Performance (what you are able to do) / Accomplishments NOTES: - The world tries to make you feel that you don't have any of these things and then offers you a way to get them. - God's way is getting these back IN Christ. It all gets restored in Christ and it is not this cheap world imitation. What Adam & Eve were given in the beginning so they truly had that with God. Now, we are given an opportunity to get all of that back.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Spiritual Blessings	- See that the spiritual death is way more important than the physical death. - You can have all of these IN Christ and it really won't matter what the world says about it. - MM says we all bought into the world version before we came to Christ & we know Satan is behind it-Ephesians 2:2. When this is really working in your inner man, you won't need the world's version. - We carried the 'cool kid table' model into adulthood. Why we need to renew our mind and begin to think about things differently and from the standpoint of the word of God.
Commentary	Definition : Spiritual Fitness	Spiritual Fitness: Things needed for God to utlize anyone in His Business (whether it be in Israel's prophetic program or in the body of Christ's mystery program): 1. Perfect Justification (component 1 of spiritual fitness) [+R} (have to have that in place in order for you to really live as a son or daughter of God) 2. Perfect Sanctification (component 2 of spiritual fitness) [+Holy} How to get it: - Produce it yourself (Law (Old) Covenant) - God gives it to you by His Jehovahness and grace (Palestian Covenent, Davidic Covenant, New Covenant) Spiritual Fitness generates the understanding of what your Heavenly Father has done for you by giving you the moment you trusted Christ as your Savior. Got perfect justification and perfect sanctification as part of the package. If you don't have spiritual fitness, no matter which program you are in, you cannot be utilized by God in His purpose for that program. Just have to learn to NOT go and try and produce it, that's back under the law. Mentioned 28x in 23 verses in your Bible in your Bible. From Genesis to John, it is mentioned 1 time. Outside of Paul's epistles, there is also 1 verse in 1 Peter. Every other mention is in Paul's epistles.
Commentary	Definition : Spiritual Fitness	It is a prerequisite for: - Adoption (Sanctification is what makes you a son, you have to be a son to be able to be utilized by your Father) - Educated/Education (no further requirement other than salvation) (not in the list - How smart are you? How long have you been saved? What church do you go to? Do you come from a Christian family? Was your daddy a preacher? - Labor with Him (get educated in this life now so we are qualified to labor with Him in eternity) - How to utilize in your life so you are actually living under God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Spiritual Merchandise of Wisdom	About 9 pieces of merchandise you will be able to purchase through the Sonship education and your godly wisdom. You are expected to buy them. Gain will be gotten by this wisdom. Better than things money can purchase. Because the things you can purchase with your wisdom you can take with you. Eternal, not temporary. Take it with you to do your job up there - buying your tools for your eternal vocation. Don't want to get to heaven and say here I am, what do I do? What if angels asked you where are your tools? We will use spiritual money from our godly wisdom to actually purchase merchandise. Not cars and houses but better than cars and houses. 1. A Reputation (to angels) [GH: name]: As you begin to get educated/move along/get those godly decision making skills, you are going to be able to purchase a reputation because you are going to be known in the heavenly places. Purchase in the Romans 12:3-Romans 16 curriculum and will begin when you put on the ARMOR OF LIGHT in Romans 13:12. You know you will be getting a name. There will be a conversation that is happening about you.
Commentary	Definition : Spiritual Merchandise of Wisdom	2. Godly Happiness: You will get godly happiness, not the kind that is generated by the flesh. Proverbs 3:13-15 is the exhortation in Israel's program. Get same exhortation from Paul. 3. Godly Skills: Skills you are going to get in the curriculum from Romans 12-16 - WISDOM, JUSTICE, JUDGMENT, and EQUITY. Much of what you are going to do in getting those 4 decision-making skills is going to have to do with you being able to work with angels in eternity. These skills will teach you some things. Learn to combine these skills - use 1, 2, 3, or all 4 at the same in a single decision. Put these into practice in your life and you'll get better and better and more skillful as you do. You will get godly skills - will purchase those through the education. The wisdom you will get will allow youto purchase these skills. The skills that you will take with you in the heavenly places that you can't buy with silver and gold. MM hopes by the time his time comes, God will look at him and say that guy is rich. He has the riches of Jesus Christ. Not defined by anything the world understands but he is taking ever bit of that with him. Be with him forever. 4. Position in the heavenly places: Should begin to view your life on earth as 'practice' for your vocation in the heavenly places. The more wisdom you attain, the more skills you acquire, the better you get at them, you are buying yourself a higher position in the heavenly places.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Spiritual Merchandise of Wisdom	The highest position you could attain to in the heavenly places is that of a principality. Structure: (GH: old interpretation) - Principality - Power - Others - Might, Thrones, Dominions Some verses list in reverse order because thats' the way you're going to achieve it as you go through the education. See how wisdom allows you to purchase another position in the heavenly places. There is something connected with what you are doing in those heavenly places that directly impacts the glory that is givein to God. This really isn't about you and me, it's about glory to Him. 5. Experience: get in 2 particular areas: (1) Dealing with other members of the body of Christ. Talking/Mentoring members who are not as far along in the curriculum as you are. Purchasing godly wisdom and putting it to use. (2) Dealing with people outside the body of Christ. Unsaved world. Supposed to look at this as a practice field or training ground for how one day you will be dealing with the angels. Everything you encounter now is a practice for later. Going through lots of situations here will enable you to go through lots of situations up there.
Commentary	Definition : Spiritual Merchandise of Wisdom	Similar type circumstances/situations/relationships - will carry all that experience up to the heavenly places and utilize that up there. There is a parallel to what is happening to us down here and what will be happening to us up there. Instead of viewing this as 'now I got to deal with this', you're supposed to be viewing that as you know, now I have an opportunity to take one of these skills that I have gotten and put that things to work and get good at it so when you get up there and encounter something you will say you know, I have been in this position before or I've seen this type of situation before and I know what I am supposed to do with this. How is this different than before? MM said before that the divine institutions were given by God so that you could put some of these skills into practice. That wasn't wrong, he is just now enlarging it. Some skills will only be put into practice in the framework of this church or family or your marrage. All the other things around that are happening to us as really training for what's going to be happening up there in eternity. MM has said before that God is not putting His Hand between you and adversity. If you understand this (GH: the experience concept), if He saved you out of every adversity, how in the world would you ever develop the skills to handle that? You have to do it. To ride the bike, you have to get on the bike.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Spiritual Merchandise of Wisdom	6. Prudence: Nutshell is the ability to see the results or consequences of the decisions that you are making as you go further and further down the road. Allows you to see if I do this (like the Giraffe/Leadership example), it allows you to see what is going to happen down here. Not just tomorrow but down the road say a year from now. This has to do with having the capacity to see how decisions you render or the things you are going to be managing in the operations of your Father are going to play out over a period of time. It deals with things that require forethought and the capacity to think beyond the 'here and now' and foresee the ramifications and implications of decisions you make in the management of the Father's affairs. Prudence is a more highly refined skill than most people think. To have godly prudence is beyond making right decisions, but brings into account how this will play out far into the future. 7. Respect: MM doesn't mean in the worldly way. Similar to No. 1 - Reputation. The respect you get from angels as you work your way through the curriculum and you get those skills, put them into practice, and become good at them. Because of what those angels see in you, while you are acquiring your Sonship education, they will have a measure of respect for you before you are ever placed in your position in the heavenly places. They have heard of you and they know some things about you and they are anticipating what you are going to be doing. 8. Angelic Thinking 9. Trustworthiness: As you begin to properly function as part of a local assembly of believers, edifying one another, putting your Sonship into practice, you will "purchase" to yourself Trustworthiness as it will be viewed by your fellow members.
Commentary	Definition : Spiritual Phenomena (signs, wonders, and miracles)	Spiritual Phenomena (signs, wonders, and miracles) are outward supernatural expressions - 98-99% happen in Israel's program and most of the ones in Paul's epistles tie to Satan's counterfeits. Things that don't happen naturally. God's use of spiritual phenomena in this DOGG is limited to a very short period of time and for the accomplishment of a very particular purpose. Once that purpose was fulfilled, God was no longer uses signs, wonders and miracles in this Dispensation of Grace. Even after the genuine miracles ceased, Satan continued to counterfeit those spiritual phenomena. That is why most of Paul's references are to counterfeits and not the genuine. MM points to God's covenant to do miracles - DO MIRACLES...SEE THE WORK OF THE LORD-Exodus 34:10. 1. Signs 2. Wonders 3. Miracles

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Spiritual Phenomena (signs, wonders, and miracles)	Fundamental areas of knowledge: 1. 98-99% of every mention belongs to Israel program. Spiritual phenomena (signs, wonders, & miracles) are a natural and expected part of God's program with Israel. 2% or less in Paul's 13 epistles (Romans - Philemon - since he is the apostle to the Gentiles, these are the books that are not to Israel) and most of these are about the counterfeit. Not about the genuine phenomena, it's about the counterfeit phenomena that Satan is producing for the purpose of deceiving the saints. Not talking about God is doing, warning about what Satan is doing. The part that are genuine are very small. There's a naturalness for Israel's program to have signs, wonders, and miracles. God stopped but Satan and the counterfeit didn't. The doing of these things themselves was a sign. If they didn't see these, there was something wrong between God and the people of Israel. Point: There is a naturalness to Israel's program containing signs, wonders, and miracles. But even in Israel's program, you can't just trust your eyes. You have to know sound doctrine. You won't be able to look at the manifestation of what's being done and tell the different between the genuine and the counterfeit. Paul is going to say there's only one way to know and that's to know the correct doctrine so you can compare.
Commentary	Definition : Spiritual Phenomena (signs, wonders, and miracles)	2. We are not living in the time of God's program with Israel, but in the Dispensation of Grace, as members of the Body of Christ. It is not natural for signs, wonders, and miracles to happen in the DOGG. If you don't make this distinction, your natural assumption is that God is doing all kinds of supernatural things and we should be looking for them. But if you know the time in which you are living and you know what God was doing when He do those small amount of things, and you know what He did to end those things, and now you know what He is doing in place of that, now you don't have that confusion. You have to know the doctrine to be able to understand that. So God did not covenant with us to do marvels or things outwardly in our program because instead of outward things, God is doing inner man work. People don't see that physically. They don't see God intervening. And because of that, they go, well, you must think God is not doing anything. He is doing the most important thing. It is way more important for Him to change your inner man than it is for Him to change your outward circumstance. Looks at Israel. God did all of these miracles, MM recounts the Egypt miracles as an example, did that edify Israel? Next time they ran into a problem, they said we were better off in Egypt. Here's how it works today, I don't care about being edified, just change my circumstances. But that's the wrong idea because God's whole plan for us as members of the body of Christ is to be conformed to the image of His Son. That's the number one goal. His number one goal is not to make you happy, it's to conform you to the image of His Son. When you really understand what that is, nothing will make you happy.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Spiritual Phenomena (signs, wonders, and miracles)	MM says he shouldn't have never said it this way because that feeds into this idea that the world loves to promote that righteousness and doing the right thing are never fun, but doing the wrong things are. There's where the fun is. This is a misnomer because there's a price to be paid for the pleasures of sin. But the real joy comes from serving the Lord, the real joy comes from righteousness and what that is actually doing in you. It is worth way more than the fun the world promises. But that price tag is really heavy. The spiritual gifts at the beginning of the DOGG were spiritual phenomena. A man could not legitimately do them on his own so there is something that God was absolutely doing. Point: It was at the beginning of the DOGG that God used some genuine spiritual phenomena and He did that for a purpose. GH: When that purpose stopped the gifts stopped. But Satan didn't, the counterfeit continued. We are not living in the time of God's program with Israel, but in the Dispensation of Grace, as members of the body of Christ. God did not covenant with us for marvels and those things are not a natural or expected part of our program. Instead of working outwardly, God is working in the inward man today. At the beginning of the DOGG, because of some things God is trying to accomplish some things, and the Spirit of God is giving spiritual gifts to members of the body of Christ (saved people). And those saved people have those gifts and those gifts are supposed to do something. The Corinthians were misusing those gifts and were now observing people who had counterfeit gifts. They thought that if a guy had the power to do spiritual phenomena than they believed the message was from God. And Paul is going to tell them flat our that isn't true. You have a man in your midst that was saying that Jesus is accursed and because he has the counterfeit power to do this miraculous thing, you are buying in like he is speaking by the Spirit.
Commentary	Definition : Spiritual Phenomena (signs, wonders, and miracles)	3. Satan has his own counterfeit spiritual gifts by which he counterfeits the power of God. Paul is going to talk about this. They are really good. They look identical. When a person is ignorant of this third issue, they are a prime target/candidate for the deception put forth by the policy of evil (POE). Without the knowledge of what is taught in 1 Corinthians 12, 13 and 14, that Satan has the power to duplicate the power of God by means of spiritual phenomena, it is impossible to tell the difference between the genuine and the counterfeit anytime you see something miraculous it's got to be God. If you are the adversary and you have that power, you just want to keep people in the dark about that. That way when you do it, you can fool them. Satan can produce signs, wonders and miracles. He has the power to counterfeit the power of God. His counterfeits are so accurate that the only way to identify them as coming from Satan is on the basis of sound doctrine. The spiritual phenomena of the POE produced a deception that carried away the Gentiles as soon as God consigned them over to the Adversary in Genesis 11, this is exactly what Satan did. He produced some counterfeit spiritual phenomena and Gentiles went after every imaginable God in the world except the True and Living God. They worshipped and served the sun, the moon, and the stars - they bowed themselves down. In your Bible, your bow down before a king or a god. **He produced spiritual phenomena to cause the Gentile to worship (prostrate themselves) and serve (make a sacrifice/offering) the creature more than the Creator**. If you don't know the definitions, you will think it means something else, that they were emotionally involved (not worship) and doing it's bidding (not served).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Spiritual Phenomena (signs, wonders, and miracles)	The PoE will produce this same “phenomena deception” with Israel in the 5th CoP, after their program is resumed. It will be for the purpose of keeping apostate Israel in their unsaved condition and making the believing remnant uncertain about what they really believe. And it will be a time of real confusion and he is going to be extremely successful. The Lord taught the believing remnant that the only way they would ever be able to discern between which was genuinely from God and that which is the counterfeit of the adversary, is to be able to understand the doctrine. Even in a program where He taught, where He tells then, you should expect to see spiritual phenomena taking place, but then Satan starts duplicating it. And now you have to know something. MM says the things done out on the resumption of Israel's program are absolutely going to convince members of the believing remnant and apostate Israel that this must be the power of God. And for the believing remnant, this will become very confusing. And that confusion is part of why when they see certain things happening, they don't do what they're supposed to do, what they were told to do. Because now they're confused. MM says the believing remnant out there is kind of a first fruits in his creatures, which means they do have the spirit within them. Which means they are going to be beneficiaries of the New Covenant. This is ahead of time. But it is so that they can put something on display to apostate Israel, in essence, giving them another opportunity to see that what is going on with them is of God and to change their mind about that.
Commentary	Definition : Spiritual Phenomena (signs, wonders, and miracles)	Point: Satan not only had great counterfeiting power in Israel’s program, but he also has it in this dispensation of grace. The reason you need to understand Satan’s capacity to counterfeit, the more you will understand a number of issues that Paul brings up, such as: * the issue of his “seducing spirits and doctrines of devils” * the bringing up of “Jannes and Jambres” who withstood the truth/Moses * the issue of evil men and seducers who shall wax worse and worse * the issue of the sleight (think sleight of hand card trick) of men = the deceptions that men are producing using spiritual phenomena for the purpose of persuading them that what they're saying is of God. That's the sleight. * the counterfeiting tactics of Satan GH: These terms and topics related to deception.
Commentary	Definition : Spiritual Warfare	The battles of spiritual warfare are over sound doctrine and these battles take place in our minds. That attack in connection with that doctrinal battle, is the attack against the message, the doctrinal truths revealed to Paul concerning the dispensational change, the mystery of Christ, principles of right division, the manifold wisdom of God, and all of the things that go along with this. This is where the attack is - Phase 1 - Attack the message. In this phase, there is no suffering. This is the spiritual warfare part. The suffering doesn't start until Phase 2 and Phase 3.
Commentary	Definition : Stoning	Stoning: Dig a hole and put you in it up to your shoulders, cover you back in, and there you are. The person who you offended would throw the first stone. People in our society today that say the death penalty does not deter anyone. MM says baloney.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Stronghold	A stronghold is a mindset impregnated with hopelessness that causes us to accept as unchangeable something that we know is contrary to the Will of God. EX When someone says the grace of God is sufficient, you don't have to do that anymore? And they reply, maybe for you but not for me. I can't do it. When you hear yourself say, I can't do it, you have just pointed out your stronghold. There's something you believe that tells you that is unchangeable. I don't have any hope recovering from that. MM says of course you do. Not going to be easy. That's the whole thing about a stronghold. It's designed to be a fortress that is difficult to overthrow. Strongholds take time to build. They don't happen immediately but by the time they become a habit, they have already happened.
Commentary	Definition : Subtilty	SUBTILTY: Is an umbrella term that has multiple aspects or components. - Moving from something that is very simple to something that is more complex. - Add subtilty to each skill and become more skillful with each. - Is the ability to see more than you saw before. Ability to see below the surface. - Allows you to see through the BEGUILing and the BEWITCHing so it doesn't have the effect on you it's supposed to have. - Allows you to exercise your decision-making skills differently. - Use the 4 decision-making skills in combination.
Commentary	Definition : Subtilty	SUBTILTY: Will be able to go back and see things Paul wrote before and even though you learned it before and it made you a SIMPLE SON, you're going to see more behind those words. If you have no subtilty, you get used by the POE every day. Has no trouble using you. - Is important in 2 different areas. Gives you the ability to see beyond the obvious into the finer points of: 1. Your Heavenly Father's Business and your part in it. Gives you the acuteness to discern the finer points of your Heavenly Father's Busienss and your part in it. 2. The POE against you. Gives you an acuteness into the POE so that you are able to see behind that clever deceptive attempt by Satan to get you off track. The reason you need subtilty is because the policy of evil against you has subtilty. That is why childhood understanding alone cannot suffice. - Really change what you are looking at and what you are perceiving and what you are observing when you look up at the sky. Subtilty will change the way you think as you look up at the sky because you are looking toward the heavenly places. GH: Subtilty adds to your one-dimensionality. Allows you to see things in the scripture that is more than what is just lying on the surface. Like digging for gold.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Subtilty	SUBTILTY: Will give you that acuteness to be able to understand the Bible. When you get this, you will be able to do that for yourself (GH: not have to have MM explain them). You will read things (GH: you have read forever) and say, oh, look at what I see here. People tell MM they don't know how he does it and he says it is just that. You are really suppposed to be able to see things the Bible says and make deductions from that that are perfectly in line with those truths that are obvious. Even a lost man can understand “thou shalt not steal.” That is so plain that unsaved parents teach their children not to steal. But there are many, many parts of the Bible that cannot discerned with a childhood understanding. Those things can only be spiritually discerned by someone with subtilty. There are things sitting in the Scriptures that you cannot see without subtilty. When you get subtilty in these last 2 decision making skills, one of the things you will do is to learn how to put on the armor of light. Because you are about to do battle and you will need that all the way up to Level 2 Phase 2. By then, when you get to Ephesians 6, the attacks will warrant the WHOLE ARMOR OF GOD. That is what you will wear from that point onward. Part of the job of subtilty is to make you aware of what you can handle, to assure you that more won't be put on your than you are able to handle, that this curriculum you can have all the confidence on the world in it and it will do its job. Will put the will in your to undergo whatever comes your way. SUBTILTY allows you to see through the BEGUILing and the BEWITCHing so it doesn't have the effect on you it's supposed to have.
Commentary	Definition : Suffering	Suffering is an experience of evil. Can be small inconveniences and mild or large, minor or life changing. Can grow from it or be defeated by it and sink into despair. They all have a purpose. MM wants us to profit from the things that we go through. There's physical suffering where you feel pain (doctrine will not relieve the pain, it is not an aspirin - if the physical pain went away you wouldn't be suffering) and emotional suffering. There are many different kinds of sufferings in the world. Some are just inconveniences while others are life changing, but they all have purpose. Even though suffering is an experience of evil, we can choose what to do with our suffering: - we can grow from it, and increase our ability to deal with adversity (this is the one we want) or - we can be defeated by it and sink into despair. Knowing the purposes of suffering will help us respond to suffering properly, so that we profit from suffering instead of being defeated by it. So, let’s look at these purposes.
Commentary	Definition : Suffering	**Types of suffering:** **- Physical (where you feel pain)** **- Mental - lead to things like anxiety** **- Emotional - fear, people get paralyzed by fear** **- Resignation - people want to throw in the towel, they want to quit, the extreme is people saying I don't want to live anymore** **- Depression, Anger, Grief**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Suffering	Suffering appropriately: 1. Suffering impacts us 2. Suffering impacts men and angels (that your eyes can't see) 3. Suffering impacts our future reward 3 Ways we respond to suffering / There are 3 particular views people hold to: 1. Response by their flesh / Fleshly response to Suffering. a. Some adversely affected by the suffering - They may become overwhelmed by their sufferings. - If they are a believer, they may begin to question God. - Whine and complain. Secret is not 'OK I'm not going to whine and complain'. - Experience bitterness/anger/fear/depression
Commentary	Definition : Suffering	- Spiritually adverse/doesn't glorify God b. Stiff upper lip - Exercise our will to tough things out - Experience bitterness/anger, or ambivalence (bumper sticker that says 'Stuff Happens') 2. Godly response to suffering - 15 Benefits for going through the doctrine this way: (1) Puts the power and sufficiency of God's grace on display (2 Corinthians 12:9). The grace of God is sufficient to handle all of our suffering. Becomes a spiritual exercise where we grow in grace. Don't get automatically but from a godly response to the doctrine. (2) Creates a godly perspective toward offences (3) Matures us in the faith (4) Activates the power of God to work in us (3 and 4 go together)
Commentary	Definition : Suffering	(5) Makes us more than a conqueror (Romans 8:37). Come out on the other side stronger spiritually than when they went in. (6) Produces godly love toward our offenders (Romans 12:20; Romans 13:10). If not, we are not thinking about them properly. Not just taking the high road, godliness is a lifestyle that you live. (7) Glorifies our Father (8) Produces the peace of God in us (Philippians 4:7) (9) Provides a testimony to men (10) Makes an impact on the heavenly realm (Good and Evil) (1 Corinthians 4:9-12) (11) Conforms it to the image of God's Son (Romans 8:28-29) (12) Gives us hope in our sufferings (13) Prevents despair & being overwhelmed (1 Corinthians 1:7-10) (14) Equips us to give hope to others in their sufferings (Romans 5:3; 2 Corinthians 1:4-6) These help you in your daily life. If you don't agree with (15), don't throw the baby out with the bath water.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Suffering	(15) Provides the reward of the inheritance, which is to reign with Christ (2 Timothy 2:12) - Suppose MM is wrong about the joint-heir inheritance, adoption, and suffering, if you allow the doctrine to work in you, you will not lose anything at the JSoC. Haven't done any disservice. But if there is something to gain, you need to pay attention. There's another way to live and that is what grace is all about.
Commentary	Definition : Suffering : What does suffering do	What does suffering do (GH: SoC) 1. Suffering validates us as true believers/validates we are making an impact on Satan's realm - The satanic attacks against Paul were designed to make Paul quit. The same is true for us. The SoC are indicators that we are making an impact on Satan's realm. If you aren't making an impact on Satan's realm, that means that you are already being silent. The good news is that our consolation is just as abundant as our sufferings. 2. Suffering prepares us to comfort others - See THAT (a purpose word) WE MAY BE ABLE TO COMFORT THEM WHICH ARE IN ANY TROUBLE-2 Corinthians 1:4. - Part of the reason that we are allowed to go through the troubles is so that you can comfort someone else who's going through that trouble. It's really hard to comfort somebody in an area that you have not suffered yourself. MM says trying to do that is somewhat of an exercise in futility because you really feel incapable if you don't know. And people want to do that. God gives it to Paul, Paul writes the scripture, we read the scriptures, we provide the doctrine to others. 3. Suffering builds our Fellowship with Christ - THE FELLOWING OF HIS SUFFERINGS-Philippians 3:10 - MM says this is really important. This is like men that build bonds when they go to war and face death together. That bond is strong and they stay in touch afterwards. We are supposed to develop the same type of bonds. The comfort comes as a result of knowing God. The comfort comes as a result of knowing doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Suffering : What does suffering do	- Our consolation results directly from our sufferings, and it meets the sufferings point for point in every way. Means that only as we experience the sufferings do we find the answer to our suffering. Great suffering produces great consolation from the Lord. Jesus identifies with suffering on His behalf and provides consolation that matches the suffering. This is the truth that gave Paul the desire to know the 'fellowship of his sufferings'-Philippians 3:10. 4. Suffering persuades us to trust God - 2 Corinthians 1:9 - Satan wants to intimidate Paul so badly that he will stop the message of the mystery because that's why the dispensational change came in to present this new program. And there was a time when Paul was fearful about that (1 Corinthians 2:3). But Paul was not going to be silenced. 5. Suffering produces a concern for others - 2 Corinthians 1:11 - produces a concern for others who are suffering in two different ways: a. by instigating prayer (intercession: inserting yourself between someone and something that is going to be injurious to them) - BY PRAYER FOR US-2 Corinthians 1:11 - tell them you are praying for them - tell them what you are praying for them - get involved b. Thanksgiving to God for the gift to endure sufferings - MANY PERSONS THANKS-2 Corinthians 1:11
Commentary	Definition : Suffering : Why do we suffer	Why do we Suffer/Reasons why we suffer/Why is there suffering in this world?: 1. We suffer for Christ's sake and glory 2. We suffer because we live in a fallen world 3. We suffer because we live among the children of disobedience 4. We suffer because of our own foolish actions - consequential sufferings 5. We suffer because we have an enemy that: a. Divides the saints b. Attacks the message c. Attacks the messenger d. Discredits the messenger Even though God is not arranging or orchestrating sufferings, He knows that we will encounter them, therefore, God means to accomplish some things through our suffering that He knows we will have to endure. But that doesn't mean that He is ordaining that suffering.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Sufferings of Christ	When you are standing for what is true and you are suffering for it. Examples of suffering for Christ's sake, which result in a future glory: - When we are attacked for proclaiming or publishing speaking the truth in love - When people treat us badly because of our faith - When we are persecuted for proclaiming the doctrine There's a glory in connection with these. Need to identify the attack for what it is, an attempt to silence us. We are not trying to make people upset, but to stand for the truth in a way that demonstrates the love of Christ working in us. That will come out not only in what we say, but also in how we say it. Discernment means knowing what to say, how to say it, and when to stop talking. There is a pendulum swing: we can be obnoxious as we seek to steamroll over those we disagree with, or we retreat into silence and determine not to bring up anything that might upset others.
Commentary	Definition : Suffering Types	* TYPE 1: Sufferings of Christ - These are the sufferings which come to us as believers in Phases 2 and 3 of the POE and these attacks are related to our making known the Mystery of Christ and the doctrines which are a part of it. This is Satan's way of silencing us with regard to the doctrines of the mystery program, this present dispensation of grace, and the doctrines that work to produce our sanctification; conforming us to the image of Christ. Are more individualized and they sit on top of that general policy of evil. There is reward the responding to the SoC out of the doctrine. The patient endurance of those sufferings is what our heavenly Father is looking for, not out of our flesh (you working that out on their own), but by the doctrine working in us to produce patience and hope in the midst of those sufferings so that we do not despair and stop our message. It produces a peace that passes understanding that allows you to patiently endure these sufferings to the glory of your heavenly Father. They certainly do manifest in physical ways of persecution, which may include bodily harm, but not necessarily so. Some attacks are verbal to discourage, or to discredit us.
Commentary	Definition : Suffering Types	But, the SoC are not being manifested in physical sicknesses or diseases. Satan is not attacking Christians by giving them any kind of disease. He is giving any one cancer to intimidate them into silence. Satan is also NOT arranging accidents for you if you are proclaiming the mystery. If you learn about and proclaim the doctrines of the mystery, Satan is not happy about and on top of the generalized/general POE give you the SoC. They are meant to intimidate you and make you feel uncomfortable so that you stop making the doctrines known. - Related to declaring the doctrines of the Mystery of Christ - Persecution - THE SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST ABOUND IN US-2 Corinthians 1:5 - Doctrine : Edify/Comfort Reward (from the Lord if you respond to them properly; if your response is to stop, there's no reward)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Suffering Types	* TYPE 2: Suffering for Wrongdoing - These sufferings are the natural and built in consequences of our actions when we sin against God, or sin against our fellow man. EX If we steal from someone, there may be consequences of suffering of some kind - go to jail if you get caught. If we violate God's moral law, there will be a different kind of suffering (in you), some of which we will not so easily identify as a consequence of our sin, but it will be there. These sufferings are not just for believers in Jesus Christ (like the SoC), but even the lost world suffers in various ways for doing wrong. Everyone suffers these kinds of sufferings. These sufferings in this DOGG are not God's chastisement/punishment for our sinful behavior. God is not imputing the consequences of men's sins to them as a punishment in this life. There are natural consequences that may come about or upon us because of our sinful behavior. EX a person can destroy their marriage, alienate their family and friends, lose their business, suffer penalties and fines, be incarcerated, suffer financial loss, and even suffer the death penalty, all as a result of being a part of a society which governs itself by laws. When we suffer for wrongdoing, it may be emotionally, it may be financially (money or possessions), it may be personally, or a number of other ways, but there is no doctrine to alleviate these sufferings because these sufferings are meant to punish us and correct our future actions by making our suffering worse than whatever "supposed benefit" we got from our wrongdoing so you don't do it again.
Commentary	Definition : Suffering Types	If God circumvents the suffering, then He is also kind of enabling you to keep doing tht behavior. God is not interested in you feeling better about it, He wants you to be corrected, He wants you to change your behavior. God is not giving us doctrine to patiently endure suffering for wrongdoing, because He means for us to feel the full brunt of those consequences. GH: Not from God because: * happens to everybody * God is not imputing sins to people when they are alive in the DOGG * if God was arranging the consequences for wrongdoing everyone would get caught and they're not - Related to sins against God and men - Correction - I SUFFER TROUBLE, AS AN EVIL DOER, EVEN UNTO BONDS-2 Timothy 2:9 - No edification / No comfort No reward

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Suffering Types	* TYPE 3: Suffering for Righteousness - Is directly related to our godly living, for doing the right thing or suffer for well-doing or suffer from not doing evil. When we begin to think in accordance with the doctrine written by Paul, and our conduct and behavior are changed to reflect that godly thinking, the world will not tolerate that. We will suffer in some way. Not only does godliness shine a light on evil, sin and unrighteousness, but it also exposes the attempts of the flesh to produce its own righteousness apart from God. Godliness shows the wisdom of this world as inadequate and unacceptable to God. Righteousness apart from God is self righteousness, and God rejects it as a cheap counterfeit. Could be part of 'the sufferings of Christ', but the SoC are mainly connected to our godly thinking (our doctrine and the message), but sufferings can also be connected to our behavior; (persecution which results from our godly living/behavior). Is about behavior that refuses to do evil, and insists on doing righteousness instead. If we suffer for well doing, then there is someone who either wanted us to do evil, or did not want us to act righteously. MM says the principle in Daniel 3 applies in this DOGG. If some law of the land asks us to violate that which is written in the scripture to us; if it asks us to commit moral wrong; if it asks us to sin against God by either commission or omission; if it asks us to sin against our fellow man; if it asks us to violate our own conscience, then we can confidently disobey those laws and commands knowing that we are not rebelling against God by doing so.
Commentary	Definition : Suffering Types	But God is not intervening in the physical circumstances of your life. God is not obligated to intervene in our circumstances and change them. Our suffering provides an opportunity to put the power of grace on display, thereby edifying us in the process. When we put godliness on display, the flesh doesn't like it, the world is opposed to it and will not tolerate it. When you suffer for righteousness sake and do it properly, that's the most powerful testimony to change those who are behind your suffering. That becomes a very powerful tool for them to witness so they begin to have second thoughts about what they're doing. It doesn't mean they always will, but that's a very powerful tool. If it asks us to sin against God, either by commission or by omission, if we are asked to sin against our fellow man, if it asks us to violate our own conscience, then we can confidently disobey those laws and commandments, knowing we are not rebelling against God by doing so. But just because we suffer for righteousness sake, doesn't mean that God is going to deliver us from those circumstances. But He will intervene in our inner man by giving us the ability to patiently endure those sufferings to His glory if we respond positively and properly to the doctrine and make everyone who see it wonder, wow, what's going on with them that they are able to go through that with that kind of attitude? So He will intervene, but not in the physical circumstances.
Commentary	Definition : Suffering Types	He will intervene to strengthen our inner man so that we are able to endure those sufferings. - Related to the world's hatred for, and opposition to, godly living - Persecution - ALL THAT WILL LIVE GODLY IN CHRIST JESUS SHALL SUFFER PERSECUTION-2 Timothy 3:12 - Doctrine : Edify/Comfort Reward

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Suffering Types	* TYPE 4: Sufferings of this Present Time - These are the sufferings which come from living in a fallen world. These can include the fact that our bodies are subject to sickness and disease and even to injury. The SoPT happen to saved people and lost people with no distinction - they happen to everyone. Not everyone suffers the SoPT to the same degree - happen to everyone but they are not equal. Some children come into the work with physical problems but God is not punishing these children or their parents. God allows these things because this world is a product of our will, our choices, and our desires, and every time we see these tragedies, we should think, this is what happens when we live apart from God. Because we live in a fallen world, it can be a hostile place just for existing in it. When sin entered the world, it was no longer easy to find something to eat. And if you are going to have to exist in the world, you're going to have to eat. So to eat you had to work. NOTE: God is not sending tornados to punish America for her sins. It's because we live in a fallen world. - Related to the consequences of living in a fallen world - Disease/Climate - THE SUFFERINGS OF THIS PRESENT TIME ARE NOT WORTHY TO BE COMPARED WITH THE GLORY- Romans 8:18 - Doctrine : Edify/Comfort Glory (not reward) MM says if the Character of Christ is formed in you, that's kind of a reward. Connected but not the same.
Commentary	Definition : Suffering Types	* TYPE 5: Suffering of Consequences - This is not the same thing as suffering for wrongdoing, but rather suffering due to carelessness, inattention/not paying attention, ignorance/not knowing what you were doing would result in this, or impulse/being impulsive. God is not causing these sufferings to teach us a lesson - God is not orchestrating these. Satan is not causing these to silence us. These are not part of living in a fallen world. Sometimes we are doing these to ourselves, albeit, unintentionally. Other times, it is the carelessness, inattention, neglect, or ignorance of others which causes us to suffer. When you get rear ended at a red light because the guy behind you was texting instead of watching his driving, you may have whiplash due to his negligence. These are life lessons. There's no reward for these sufferings and no glory for going through them. These sufferings are not transforming our inner man to be like Christ, but are designed to get us to pay better attention and not cause ourselves unnecessary suffering. Many people have corrected these things so they do not suffer them again, but they are not godly in the least. This is learning how to navigate living your life without causing yourself unnecessary and avoidable problems.
Commentary	Definition : Suffering Types	The suffering of consequences are not conforming us to the image of God’s Son and they are not how edification takes place. - Related to carelessness, inattention, ignorance, impulse - Life lesson: Correction, experience, skill, learn - No edification / No comfort No reward (don't get to reign with Christ because you did a bunch of ignorant stuff)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Suffering Types (August 2025)	Three Kinds of Suffering that take place in this DOGG: 1. SOPT (The Sufferings of this Present Time)-Romans 8:18 * Take place/Happen because we live in a fallen world. * Have no connection with our spiritual life, but these things happen to everyone. Have nothing to do with the fact that we are a believer in Jesus Christ or that we are serving the Lord. * Are not part of Satan's POE against us. They are not part of the suffering that he wants to inflict on us. * Bad things but not engineered or orchestrated by either God or the devil. * EX catastrophe and suffering that stem from weather-related events (hurricanes, tornadoes - lose homes or even their lives; drought or flood - lose crop and go bankrupt or died of thirst or died in a flood). Part of living in a sin cursed world. This world is effected by sin. No longer the way it was prior to the Fall in the Garden where you had the perfect climate of the Garden prior to the Fall. Produce of what happens to the earth when sin is allowed. MM believes you didn't have the extreme swings in climate where people were freezing in one area and burning up in another. The world is not always hospitable because this is a fallen world.
Commentary	Definition : Suffering Types (August 2025)	* EX catching a cold or the flu may be part of living in a fallen world. MM says he had to think about this. Water-borne illnesses that killed people in prior centuries may have been a product of living in a fallen world. Not every disease should be blamed on or because of we live in the fallen world. MM is trying to be careful here. 2. Consequential Sufferings: Every suffering is a consequence of something - SOPT because we live in a fallen world but these are more directly consequential in that the suffering has to do with either the ignorance of or carelessness (without paying attention) or neglectfulness of ourselves or someone else, the consequences of someone's actions. ignorance of doing something they didn't know what they are doing. A consequence of someone's actions. EX Rear ended at a stop/red light because someone was looking at their phone instead of paying attention to the road and they rammed the back of your car. This is carelessness. God is not doing this. Satan is not doing this. Not because we live in a fallen world, it was because he/she was not paying attention. EX Suffering from some physical disease because of some unwise life/lifestyle choices. EX diabetes, heart disease, auto-immune diseases are often (not always), but mostly the byproduct of bad diet and lifestyle choices, as these diseases can be reversed. MM says if all you do is eat cotton candy and drink cokes for 20 years, don't be surprised when you have diabetes.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Suffering Types (August 2025)	Why MM laughs when he hears preachers say 'we are casting out the demon of diabetes'. This is not a demon, this is diet and lifestyle choices. We know these aren't demons because by diet and lifestyle choices they are reversible. Not 100%, sometimes because of genetics. But these diseases are reversible even when you have a genetic pre-disposition to them. Not a product of living in a fallen world. MM says most people make these choices without knowing the consequences. MM recounts his 2017 stroke. Says this was a consequence of things he had done to his body for 30-40 years. But he had to discover that. He didn't know he was doing that. Done in ignorance, not malicious. Not paying attention. EX Sometimes someone does something with consequences to us and we may not have any control over that. Careless and not paying attention and you injure yourself. Or attempt to do something we are not qualified to do, like fix an electrical problem. EX Can be out of our control, like an economic downturn where jobs may be in jeopardy or lost and we may suffer financially to the point they can't pay their bills. They didn't do anything to cause that but they are still suffering from it. Have nothing to do on whether you are serving the Lord or not. Can be a result of bad fiscal/financial decisions/choices somewhere in the past that led to this effect. MM says the Bible calls it 'sowing and reaping'. In 2 Corinthians 1, Paul is not talking about either of these first two types of suffering.
Commentary	Definition : Suffering Types (August 2025)	3. SoC (Sufferings of Christ): Things Paul is suffering for the sake of Christ, an attack against Christ in Paul. Ministering in a world that was hostile to Christ. * The things happening to Paul have a spiritual dimension behind/to them. What makes these tribulations 'the sufferings of Christ'-2 Corinthians 1:5. * Are things Paul is suffering for the sake of Christ. Not the sufferings of Paul, although they are happening to Paul. They are directed at him. * Any attack against Paul that is because of Christ, is not just an attack against Paul, but is actually an attack against Christ in Paul. See WHY PERSECUTEST THOU ME-Acts 9:4. These are sufferings on His behalf. They identify us with Christ.
Commentary	Definition : Suffix : -ship	Is the state of being of whatever that previous noun is or pronoun. MM tells the report card story with the grade 'Citizenship'. '- Ship: Talking about 2 things: 1. Position - Justification 2. Function - Sanctification EX Citizenship: the state or position of being a citizen; carrying out the duties and responsibilities of a citizen. So you have a position and function as a son.
Commentary	Definition : Survey	Overview with no verses.
Commentary	Definition : synecdoche	OED: synecdoche A figure of speech in which a more inclusive term is used for a less inclusive one or vice versa, as a whole for a part or a part for a whole. - Saying I don't feel well when you have a head ache.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Tabernacle	Was a tent in the center of every camp. Have the outer courtyard then a tent. Inside the tent would be the holy place and then in back the holy of holies. In the holy of holies was a box that looked like a large trunk. In that trunk were several things that Israel was supposed to place. One of those was the table of stone that Moses got from the Lord up on Mt. Sinai. The tabernacle itself is sometimes called the testimony. That box, the ark of the covenant, is sometimes called the testimony. Sometimes the tables of stone were referred to as the testimony. The mercy seat was the top of the box or the ark of the covenant.
Commentary	Definition : Temptation	Temptation main points: - Nowhere does the Scripture indicate that Satan is involved in or even interested in tempting the saints to commit "sins of the flesh" - God certainly does not "tempt" men to commit iniquity or evil - When men are tempted to commit sins, it is the work of their flesh Two accounts of Jesus being tempted - two different sets of temptations that follow the 40 days of fasting. Ten differences between the two accounts (Matthew 4 and Mark 1 and Luke 4): - THE TEMPTER-Matthew 4:3 vs. TEMPTED OF SATAN-Mark 1:13 vs. TEMPTED OF THE DEVIL-Luke 4:2 Three different designations because there are three different functions going on. - LED INTO THE WILDERNESS-Matthew 4:1 vs. DRIVETH HIM INTO THE WILDERNESS-Mark 1:12
Commentary	Definition : Temptation	- THESE STONES BE MADE BREAD-Matthew 4:3 vs. COMMAND THIS STONE-Luke 4:3 - plural vs. singular - reason that this is slightly different Genealogy to Abraham/David; qualifying to operate as a Redeemer as the SON OF DAVID vs. Genealogy all the way back to Adam; being tested as the SON OF MAN - two differences: 1. Jewish nation & Him being the Messiah vs. Redeemer for the whole world 2. Stones->Bread/Pinnacle of the Temple/Kingdoms of this world vs. Stone->Bread/Kingdoms of this world/Pinnacle of the Temple GH: swaps the last two - 1. Stones to bread speaks to the miraculous provision for the believing remnant out in the day of wrath who are going to be miraculously fed out there. Like manna falling from heaven. 2. Lord comes back to His Temple: When He first comes back at that Advent. 3. Lord sets up His Kingdom

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Temptation	- Differences between the two accounts of Jesus' temptation. Either Jesus undergoes one round of temptation and the two accounts are written from different perspectives or there are two rounds of temptations that Jesus undergoes and each account is recording a different round. MM believes 2 rounds of temptations. If you knew what was sitting in the O.T. prophets and got to the temptations, you wouldn't say the difference contradict each other, you'd understand. One is qualifying Him for the Jewish nation as the SON OF DAVID (Matthew) and the other qualifies Him as the Redeemer of the world/SON OF MAN (Luke) Only 3 temptations mentioned because they cover every point in which a temptation can come. Represent the 3 sources/points from which a temptation can come. See 1 John 2:16. All 3 of these points of temptation were experienced by Adam and the nation of Israel. 1. LUST OF THE FLESH 2. LUST OF THE EYES 3. PRIDE OF LIFE
Commentary	Definition : Temptation : Channels of Temptation	**Channel: Lust of the flesh (appetites & cravings)** **- How Eve gave in: 'And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food'-Genesis 3:6** **- How Satan makes his temptation: 'hath God said ye shall at of every tree of the garden'-Genesis 3:1** **- Questions the WILL of God** **- Destroys dependence upon God (you will depend on yourself)** **- Man does not live by bread alone...but by every word...of God**
Commentary	Definition : Temptation : Channels of Temptation	**Channel: Lust of the eyes (self-interest - things that are about me)** **- How Eve gave in: 'and it was pleasant to the eyes'-Genesis 3:6** **- How Satan makes his temptation: 'Ye shall not surely die'-Genesis 3:4** **- Questions the WORD of God** **- Destroys confidence in God (because this is how He is speaking to you)** **- 'Ye shall not tempt the Lord your God'-Deuteronomy 6:16**
Commentary	Definition : Temptation : Channels of Temptation	**Channel: Pride of life (self-promotion)** **- How Eve gave in : 'A tree to be desired to make one wise'-Genesis 3:6** **- How Satan makes his temptation: 'ye shall be as gods'-Genesis 3:5** **- Questions the WORSHIP of God (how you feel about God; who He is to you)** **- Destroys obedience to God** **- 'fear the Lord thy God and fear Him'-Deuteronomy 6:13**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Testimony	When the Bible uses the word testimony, it never uses it in this sense. In the O.T., the ark of the covenant, the tables of stone that the law was written on, the tabernacle itself - they were all referred to a testimony. In the N.T., testimony is in line with the No. 1 definition in the OED: OED: testimony: 1. personal or documentary evidence or attestation in support of a fact or statement; hence, any form of evidence of proof. Whenever an Israelite wanted to talk to another Israelite about Jesus being the Messiah, He would not talk about how Jesus changed his life, he would give witness or testimony to the Resurrection of Jesus from the dead and that was the witness, that was the testimony because this is an objective proof that was undeniable. It was true. MM says too many people's testimony is full of subjective things. We don't want to do that. We're going to learn to give our testimony so that we're looking at objective things and giving an accurate report of our salvation experience. But for followers of Jesus in Israel's program, that testimony was mainly made up of the fact that they could give personal testimony of being an eyewitness of the resurrected Lord. That was important and what their testimony was about. Because the Bible never uses the word testimony, the was we use it today, does not mean you should not give your testimony.
Commentary	Definition : Theology : Analytical	Taking the principles/rules of philosophy and applying them to the practice of theology. Define all the terms very precisely. MM approves of this. We do this when we define words multiple different ways. You identify the principle and concepts you believe are true and that you are going to use. MM says too many times people don't define their terms well, they don't identify principles or concepts and they just sort of start jamming things together. EX principle - RDW. Philosophers approach a work like no work on it has ever been done before, they break it down and get precise meanings and concepts. Then they begin to build from there.
Commentary	Definition : Theology : Christology	The doctrine of Christ. Two great headings: 1. The Person of Christ: - The incarnation and the sub-doctrines under it. - A Person with two natures. 100% man while at the same time being God in the flesh, deity. But He is not two persons, He is one Person. 2. The Work of Christ
Commentary	Definition : Theopneustia	Divinely inspired writing
Commentary	Definition : Therefore	On therefores in your Bible: 1) The further along in the sentence the “therefore” occurs, the greater the importance and emphasis of what is said 2) The further along in the sentence the “therefore” occurs, the further back it reaches
Commentary	Definition : Three Enemies	**1. The world** **2. The flesh** **3. The devil**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Thrones	Thrones are for making righteous judgments, not just looking pretty or lording over others. (There are lots of verses that testify to the necessity of the righteous judgment of those who occupy a throne. Mt 19:28: See the 12 apostles will sit on thrones to "judge" the twelve tribes of Israel.) The very nature of a throne indicates there is a measure of wisdom that must be had in order to attain to it. The more of God's wisdom one possesses, the higher the throne they can sit on. The more of the mind of Christ we have, the more judgment that can be assigned to us. This is about ability to function. This is not about who is popular, as though we are running for office. Not about getting to be the boss. This is about being capable of functioning in our Father's Business with a view toward accomplishing our Father's purposes and will. The highest thrones will be occupied by those who have an edification to match. This only makes sense.
Commentary	Definition : Time	There are 3 ways that we view time: 1. Chaotic: All the points in time happen in a very random manner and there's nothing that we get from that. Things just happen. There's no cause and effect. We don't learn anything from history and history doesn't tell us anything about what's coming up. 2. Cyclical: Time is this never ending cycle that just keeps repeating itself and repeating itself forever. MM says this is better than Chaotic view because the Cyclical view does observe a pattern of something at its peak and then it diminishes and starts over again. MM is not talking about the cyclical standard of time. That is the way people always talk about the rise and fall of empires. 3. Linear: It is a line that connects 2 points. A beginning and an end. The Biblical timeline is linear - it's a line. Ancient times (Egyptian hieroglyphics) had a chaotic view. Just saw events and didn't see them as related. The Greeks and Herodotus are credited with being the first historians. They all held a cyclical timeline view. From the beginning, God gave the Hebrew people a linear understanding of time.
Commentary	Definition : Time (Jews / Israel)	The way they keep track of time in the daylight portion of a day and night cycle. The day starts around 6 o'clock. - the first hour of the day: 6 AM to 7 AM - the second hour of the day: 7 AM to 8 AM - the third hour of the day: 8 AM to 9 AM (Acts 2:15 on the day of Pentecost) In the evening, you are no longer counting hours, you are counting watches (Mark 13) - 4 watches: - 6 PM - 9 PM - the first watch is called EVENING - 9 PM to 12 AM - the second watch is called MIDNIGHT - 12 AM to 3 AM - the third watch is called COCK CROW - 3 AM to 6 AM - the fourth watch is called MORNING Nation of Israel was on a lunar calendar, not as solar calendar. They went by the moon, not by the sun. For them, every month had 30 days. Gentiles are so smart, have to ask does this month have 30 or 31 days? Had to add an extra month every couple years or so and it brings everything back in line again.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Time (Jews / Israel)	Things happened every 7 years in Israel. - If you were a farmer, you let the land rest. - Every 7 7s of years was called a Jubilee - let the land rest and all the indentured servants you had were set free. This is a picture of the Lord returning and setting up His Kingdom. MM says you wanted to go into indentured servitude the year before Jubilee since that made for a real short stay.
Commentary	Definition : Transgression	A transgression has to do with a violation of civil or moral law, either God's or man's.
Commentary	Definition: Trespass	A trespass is passing beyond some limit; encroachment or intrusion upon. EX Fence that has a sign that says 'No Trespassing'. It is an offence upon the rights, property or character of another person. A trespass is "a wrong committed against another by "going beyond" and taking that which belongs to another." Can be against God or against our neighbor. Some are done on purpose and some done accidentally, or even unknowingly. Either way, the requirement is the same - restitution and sacrifice.
Commentary	Definition : Tutor	Tutor was in charge of all the child's education - what the child needed to learn, what time he would study this, how long they would do this, what would follow after. Were under the governors and tutors of the Law that decided everything for them.
Commentary	Definition : Universalism	The false teaching that everyone is going to be saved and everybody is going to wind up in heaven, no matter what they do with Jesus or whether you believe the gospel or not. Universalism is a very clever distortion of the truth. It sounds very attractive but it is not true. Example of one of the 3 aspects of the POE Phase 1 attack - replacing sound doctrine with false doctrine. Anyone who embraces universalism, there are 3 Bible doctrines that they do not understand: 1. Doctrine of sin: 2. Doctrine of righteousness: 3. Doctrine of divine justice or judgment People do not like the idea of hell and eternal damnation. Because they do not understand the doctrines of sin, righteousness and justice, when they hear that everyone will be saved, that is a very attractive doctrine for them. If you understand these 3 doctrines, you understand there is nothing a person can do to save themselves. But God knowing that, sent His Son to the Cross to take on the sin of the world. And the only way you can appropriate the wonderful offer of eternal life is by faith, not works. What makes the false doctrine of universalism so attractive:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Universalism	1) it releases them from the responsibility of giving the gospel. - Says everyone is going to heaven. Now God did make a way so that everyone can, but it is up to them. No one would give the gospel if you believed everyone was making the trip. Then if we discovered that Universalism is not true, all the people we should have given the gospel to and didn't hear it because we believed a false doctrine that everybody is saved, then Satan has successfully condemned sinners to hell by keeping them from knowing. 2) it allows them to get God off the hook for being unrighteous in “sending sinners to hell.” - Christians like it because it let's God off the hook for being unrighteous or unfair. Also, if you think that everyone is going to be saved, it will kill efforts to spread the gospel. And if everyone is automatically going to be saved, why would anyone need to trust Christ? Answer: They wouldn’t. The Bible does not teach universalism. But this doesn't keep men from looking at certain scriptures so that they can twist them around so they seem to say what universalism says.
Commentary	Definition : Universalism	Two things: 1. the people that aren't saved, he is keeping them ignorant of the gospel 2. the people that are saved, he is giving them a false doctrine This will have eternal consequences.
Commentary	Definition : VRS (Vain Religious System)	VRS (Vain Religious System): Was empty and had no value to them. It made their flesh feel good GH: and that is about all.
Commentary	Definition : VRS (Vain Religious System) (GH: IPF verse)	Started when Israel began to take the Mosaic law that was given to them and they began to add things to it. They began to so cover up the law with these other things - their tradition about this and a command about that, etc. that it actually made the law 'of none effect'-Mark 7:13. Pre-dated the Pharisees. Jesus talked about this. They encrusted and encased and covered up the law with all these extra trappings Isaiah calls 'dross'-Isaiah 1:25. They didn't think it was a vain religious system, they thought the law and everything they added to it was what they were supposed to do. And generations were born into it so the belief was very strong. Made a system where they thought they were pleasing God, but in reality they were displeasing God. Made it impossible for anyone in the nation to be 'doers of the word'-James 1:22. If the apostate nation will kill the believing remnant thinking that they 'doeth God service'-John 16:2, they must believe the vain religious system is the real thing. Started at the start of the 5th CoP and by the time Jesus arrives on the scene, it's even worse. Started out as things they would say as an oral tradition and that got handed down as if it was just part of the law. And by the time Jesus shows up, these oral traditions got written down. Called the Babylonian Talmud, 22 volumes. like an Encyclopedia.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : VRS (Vain Religious System) (GH: IPF verse)	Background: Originally, the Torah was the first 5 books of the O.T. But the Torah became known as all 3 sections of the O.T. - the law, the prophets, and the Psalms or writings. Then in the Jewish religion, what they began to do (and it started even before Isaiah) but when the 5th CoP began, and Isaiah, being the first 5th CoP prophet, he talked about all of that had really come to a head with Israel. They had compromised themselves by adding 'the tradition of men'-Mark 7:8 and 'the commandments of men'-Mark 7:7 to the law and encumbered it. Not just covered it up, but had actually created a system whereby anyone who obeyed what they now called the law, they would actually be violating 'the commandment of God'-Mark 7-8. They were violating the essence of the law by that which they had added to the law. Why it is necessary for the believing remnant to stand in such stark contrast from the vain religious system because that system, God will destroy in the day of wrath along with the satanic policy of evil. There is a testimony and an impact that the remnant is designed to have during this time. Referring to the Mosaic law that was encumbered, encrusted, polluted and made OF NONE EFFECT-Mark 7:13 by all the DROSS-Isaiah 1:25 or oral tradition and COMMANDMENTS OF MEN-Mark 7:8 that were added to it. During the Lord's earthly ministry, He pointed out the elements of the vain religious system that were an abomination to Him. He gives the remnant corrective doctrine on how not to behave in this fashion. Examples:
Commentary	Definition : VRS (Vain Religious System) (GH: IPF verse)	* Does not honor God or follow the commands at all * Sowing discord among the brethren * Created a system that exempted them from the law when their own traditions violated the law - The baptism of washing of hands to sanctify the hands, allowing them to eat what they wanted - Forgiving people who didn't take care of their parents if they said they can't because they are giving a gift to the temple - They created a tradition that exempted Israel's religious leaders from being adulterers (see John 8:1-11). Was in play for the entire 5th CoP and will be at its apex when you get to the tribulation. God absolutely hates this vain religious system, which began to teach the very opposite of the law for the religious leaders own gain. The leaders didn't want to give up these positions. This is why the remnant are admonished to live in such contrast to it. By their tradition, they violated the law. And every man that thought he would keep that and thought he was keeping the law and pleasing God, was an abomination to God. God hated that.
Commentary	Definition : V&E (Value & Esteem)	To value (to see the worth and importance of something) and esteem (which means to hold in such high regard). V&E: A decision; has nothing to do how you feel about them emotionally.
Commentary	Definition : Vicarious	Vicarious: He took your place.
Commentary	Definition : Walk	How you live your life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Wicked	Only shows up 24x in Matthew - Revelation. * Thirteen of those times 'wicked' is used as an adjective (not talking about anybody in particular, describing something/describes a noun): wicked servant, wicked generation, etc., with none of these referring to the devil and none are a noun (person, place, or thing). * However, 6x the word 'wicked' is used as an adjective where it is talking about the devil, but when it does, it makes it specific and singular by having the word 'wicked' modify the word "one." Not a plural like 'wicked'-Ephesians 6:16. Every time it does this, it is talking about Satan. * Leaves 5 that are used as nouns.
Commentary	Definition : Yet	Oxford English Dictionary (OED): ll.5.b. Yet With negative participles and adjectives formed with in--, un--, etc., implying that the action or state implied by the corresponding positive term has still to happen. - Using this definition, the more excellent way is that which has still to happen. II.5.c. Old English With following infinitive referring to something which has so far not happened but might be expected to happen in the future. - Using this definition, why would a better way to exercise the gifts not be expected until in the future? II.7.d. c1400 With ere, before, etc., indicating the ultimate occurrence of something after an interval of time. - Why would there need to be an interval of time unless the more excellent way is not about the spiritual gifts, which are at that time, present, but instead refers to a replacement for the gifts which would be "after an interval of time?" And this fits the history precisely.
Commentary	Definition : Yet	II.8. With a negative, referring to something which has so far not happened but with the implication that subsequent change is expected or a recognized possibility: not as things stand at this point in time (or as they stood at the time in question), still not, not so far, not hitherto. II.9. With reference to future time. II.9.a. Old English At some time in the future See all of these describe this interval of time needed for the completed revelation to finish.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Word of Logic	English words of logic guide you to having a correct understanding of exactly what is being communicated so it is not up to interpretation or the way you read it. Because you can't hear the inflection. MM says logic is something those you work with never use. Logic is the normal progress you make. What I would expect - the normal progression. EX then. A word of logic is placed in a sentence to give you an understanding of something. It furthers what you're going to be able to comprehend. It's going to give you some signals. Tell you something or point you in a direction or give you a marker. The Bible uses a "word of logic" in order to present a logical argument or proof to provide solid understanding of how a body of doctrine is to effectually work within the inner man for proper godly education and edification. 10 Categories of English Words of Logic - the Bible uses them over and over. Have to know them. Will guide the conversation because what they tell you. Don't allow for interpretation or wiggle room. 1. Therefore; Then; So; So then; Hence; Henceforth (know a conclusion is coming based on what was got told you) - Therefore: 'coming to a conclusion'; 'in view of all that' - we are about to draw a conclusion based on the things that came before it. - Then: purpose statement 2. Wherefore; Whereunto; Wherein; Whereof; Whereas; Whereby; Herein; Hereby (MM thinks WHERE OR HERE) A word of logic is placed in a sentence to give you an understaning of something. It furthers what you're going to be able to comprehend. It's going to give you some signals
Commentary	Definition : Word of Logic	3. For, Because, For this/which cause; Forasmuch; Inasmuch as; Seeing; Since 4. If; If then; If so be; But and if (precise way of controlling exactly what you are going to get); But yet 5. But; But now; But if; But and if; But yet (MM thinks just BUT) 6. Now; Now if; Now then 7. Let; Let us 8. Moreover; Furthermore; Besides 9. And; And if; And so; Even; Even if; Even so; Likewise; Or; Or if; As; As also 10.Nevertheless; Notwithstanding; Howbeit; Lest; Yet; Only; While
Commentary	Definition : Word of Logic	Precise control of the English vocabulary is what this Bible does so that you actually get the true intent without hearing it audibly spoken. God does this ingeniously and the way He does it is through these 10 English words of logic. Without them, all you got is a bunch of information in a verse. The English words of logic tell you how to put that together and what to do with it so that you really have an understanding of what all of this is about. In your Bible is punctuation in there and if you ever put a Bible verse into a WORD document it wants to correct all types of things in there. Wants to change the punctuation or it wants to change a word (no clue about ensample, only knows example). The English words of logic and the punctuation is what guides you through this information. This is crucial for you to begin to understand it. Like anything you do, the more you do it the more adept you become. Move from doing it with a struggle to doing it withoout thinking. A word of logic is placed in a sentence to give you an understaning of something. It furthers what you're going to be able to comprehend. It's going to give you some signals

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Definition : Work of the Ministry	Only two parts: 1. Getting the gospel to the lost 2. Edifying the saints
Commentary	Definition : World	Is the culture that you were born into and that you grew up in - and WHEN you were born.. The culture is very different in other parts of the world and it is getting those people to conform to that culture. It is always working to get you to conform to it. SURVEY: 9 of 10 people said the morality of the country, not technology, not cell phones, not computers, etc. Why? Because the there was a culture in that country where it mattered. MM didn't mention the year. Would the country say that today? Probably not.
Commentary	Definition : Worship	The way the Bible uses this work is not at all like it is used today. We talk about Worship Leaders, Worship service, praise & worship, etc. The Bible doesn't know anything about any of that. When they were looking at the O.T. scriptures in the day of Jesus, they were not looking at the Hebrew, they were looking at the Greek translation of the Hebrew. So the N.T. is written in Greek and the they had an O.T., which was written in Greek, which was called the Septuagint. So when they are talking about the Greek and talking about the O.T. scriptures, it's not that they didn't know the O.T. wasn't written in Hebrew. In your Bible, there are 5 words that are translated 'worship' that happen either in the Greek O.T. or Greek N.T. In about 74% of the instances, the number 1 definition of worship in your Bible means to prostrate (bend your knee and bow down). Bible says they fell on their face and worshipped. It's not saying the broke out into a praise song to worship in the Bible. That predominate word means to put your arms out (extended to your sides), face down on the floor, legs out, prostrate yourself before God. And the Bible uses a bunch of terms and they are all in English. They bow down and worshipped. They fell on their face and worshipped.
Commentary	Definition : Worship	It's not 'oh Jehovah, you are so good', That's what we think of worship today but that's ot how the Bible thinks about it. You're thinking if I really get emotionally involved and kind of squint my eyes and try really hard, now I'm really worshipping. That's not what the word means ever in your Bible. Ever. MM says it is in the archeological record that the early church was not gathering to worship. But in this day, we changed that meaning and it has worked its way into our vocabulary. That's not what it's supposed to be. It means to prostrate yourself before the Lord. The other 4 words are not talking about any of that (what modern worship looks like today). 'Worshipped and served (served is about bringing and offering, making a sacrifice)'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	This is a process which has proven useful in helping you to focus on the unseen (spiritual aspect of your life) instead of the seen (physical aspects of your life) when facing tribulations and sufferings. PATIENT IN TRIBULATION (Romans 12:12): Mechanical means of enduring tribulations - The mechanics of how we interact with the doctrine so we can rejoice like Paul and be PATIENT IN TRIBULATION: Step 1: Identify and Understand the Relevant Scriptures (These are verses MM used during his 2017 stroke & encourages going above and beyond this list.) - You need to know and understand how the scripture applies to your situation in order for it to effectually work IN you. Get these in your heart and mind. Promises: Romans 8:17, 18, 23, 26, 28, 32, 35; 2 Corinthians 4:16-18, 12:9; Philippians 4:6; 2 Thessalonians 1:4 Step 2: Identify the Problem - Take a piece of paper and write on the top a title of what the issue is. Inner man benefits of 'my stroke'. Some of MM's examples below. I have no promises about my outward man other than the redemption of my body at the Blessed Hope. Something is greater in the midst of this.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	When people are born into this world they come in naturally ungodly, as sinners by nature, in the sense that their identity is in Adam. Because of that, they're not only sinners by nature but they are not godly in any part and they cannot become godly on their own. There's nothing that we can do to make ourselves that way. As we live in what the Bible calls THIS PRESENT EVIL WORLD-Galatians 1:4, Satan is bringing all kinds of pressures to bear on people so that he can actually increase the ungodliness that is taking place in the world. There's a reason for that. And just as godly thinking starts off the process of godliness for us, ungodly thinking is what Satan uses to start off the process that he wants to work in this world. It is ungodly thinking that gives way to ungodly conduct, it actually produces ungodly conduct. Then those folks who have ungodly thinking and ungodly living, they are prime candidates for Satan to utilize to labor with him. in this world to produce ungodliness and to increase the ungodliness of this world. Looking at a process that Satan uses to keep men in their unsaved condition. He is also creating this atmosphere of ungodliness which has an effect on the whole world. There are a couple things that Satan is using to produce that. He has a policy of evil that is at work in this world that is heading toward a specific goal.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	He also has THE COURSE OF THIS WORLD-Ephesians 2:2 that is charted for men to follow. The strategy is to bring the world to a place where the world at large stands in opposition to God and also rejects every member of the Godhead. That's what Satan is after. The reason for that is that's what is necessary in order for him to bring his man of sin into the world. He has not done that yet. When you understand what God is doing in the DOGG and understand what Satan was doing back in Israel's program, it also makes you understand that the antichrist is not going to be coming into the world during the DOGG. That's not what Satan is trying to produce. The progression of godliness in this world is not something that Satan is leaving to chance, he is actually guiding that process to bring the world to a complete rejection of God. What you have to understand is that the ways in which Satan is working this are planned out and they're orchestrated and they have that particular goal in mind. So Satan really wants to produce that ungodliness in the world. The ways that Satan is working this - they are planned out and they are orchestrated and they have that particular goal in mind. Satan really wants to produce that ungodliness in the world.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	**Please see 'Satan's Attacks' in the Maps & Visuals section**. Satan's Attacks (GH: 3 areas) NOTE: Areas 1 and 2 are ‘the work of the ministry’ = ‘men be saved’-1 Timothy 2:4 (Area 1) and ‘come to the knowledge of the Truth’-1 Timothy 2:4 (Area 2) Area 1-1: KEEP MEN UNSAVED: MM says there's a lot of evil in the world and a lot of ungodliness in the world but there are really 7 specific things that Satan is going to keep people from coming to hear and believe the gospel. We'll call these VTPs (Volitional Testing Points). Men are unsaved because they don't believe at least 1 of these 7 things. To keep men unsaved, Satan has targeted 7 truths and he wants people to move away from these untruths. It's not enough to get them to doubt those 7 things, but he wants to replace them with 7 untruths that are very attractive to unsaved people and people naturally gravitate to the untruth and defend the untruth because it feels better. It's the one we really want. The 7 VTPs are that men have to acknowledge in order to have 'saving faith'. He only needs for them to hold on to 1 of them to have a problem. They can believe 6 of those but if they reject any one of them it will be impossible for them to truly believe the gospel of Christ and Satan knows that. Would be better to get them to reject as many as he can. These exist in conversations.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	MM giving all 7 untruths in a conversational way: 'I don't really believe in God. I believe man made God so they could control people. God is a crutch for weak-minded people. And even if there is a God, it is not fair for Him to punish people for their sins because if He does, He is not a God of love, He is a God of hate.' I may not be perfect but as long as I'm basically a good person, that's all the really matters. I certainly don't need to get my morale code from some outdated book that was written by a bunch of male chauvinists. If there is a judgment, then there must also be a way around it after all, the ideas of what is right and what is wrong are changing all the time. I don't need saving because there isn't anything wrong with me and anybody who disagrees with me, well, they're wrong.' MM imagines everyone has heard one or more of these sentences and it shows how pervasive all this has become. The good news is that Satan can't force anyone to reject those truths and he can't force anymore to accept his untruths. People are still free moral agents and they are able to make their own decisions. But Satan is crafty and he does know how to do what he wants to do. So what he does he uses the natural inclinations of people and the natural motivations of men to get them to think the way they think and to act the way they act and that way, they are unaware that he is guiding them down a path that is actually going to lead to their destruction at the end.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	This has a lot to do with presenting the gospel because their ungodliness has progressed to the point of rejecting some very specific truths and they have to believe those in order to have 'saving faith'. See this in societies. A society starts out one way but as time goes on, it gets further and further away from the truth and it adopts more and more of the untruth. That doesn't happen accidently. Satan is moving everything in that direction and he is crafty about it so people don't even know they are GH: being manipulated. MM says he looks at the things happening in this world and people get real upset with flesh and blood, but Paul says we are not wrestling with flesh and blood. MM sees a hand behind things that goes way beyond the lifespan of men, but it is the adversary who has been working all along. This also happens in a life span of a person. When you talk to children about the Lord and about being saved, they are much more receptive. The older they get the less receptive they become. The reason is because ungodliness is increasing. The COTW-Ephesians 2:2 is having a further and further effect. Can even happen with saved people. Get saved early in life and get so influenced by the PoE that they kind of abandon that and move along with the COTW. The COTW is not just working on unsaved people, it is working on everyone to get them to a place of ungodliness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	It happens in the world, in the nations, and in the lives of individuals. MM reflects thinking about 5-Day Club for kids - it was fun because they didn't have all of these built-in objections. A proper presentation of the gospel will contain the opportunity for people to agree with all 7 VTPs. MM is not telling you that is how to structure your presentation of the gospel, he is saying if you do it right, they will be forced to confront all 7 somewhere in the gospel presentation. Don't let that intimidate you or say 'I'm never going to get this'. You want them confronted by all 7 of these because the last thing you want to do is convince an unsaved person that they're saved. If an unsaved person thinks they are saved, they will probably remain that way. That's the danger of someone thinking, I got baptized so I am saved or I joined a church or I live a pretty good life. That's the danger. If you think that saved you and it doesn't, that puts you in real danger about your eternity. So there is a proper way to present the gospel and there's an improper way to present the gospel. Improper presentation allows the person being witnessed to to reject any of these 7 VTPs and lead them to think that that's OK, they can still be saved. An improper presentation of the gospel would be any other than Paul's gospel. An improper presentation of the gospel is anything other than salvation being by grace alone through faith alone in Christ alone. By grace alone through faith alone in Christ alone is a proper presentation of the gospel.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	MM says you don't have to list all 7 of these VTPs in a proper presentation of the gospel. There is only 3 parts to a proper presentation of the gospel and the 7 VTPs fit in one of those 3 parts. If you have a problem with one of the VTPs, it will come up at the appropriate part of the gospel. Look at the 3 parts and which VTPs are found in which part. Being asked to make a decision about something. Don't necessarily have to ask. If you say 'God loves you and sent His Son to die for you', they are likely to say they don't believe in God. If you make that statement and they have a problem, it will come up right there. Every person in the world that is unsaved is unsaved because they are objecting to one of these 7 VTPs. If they don't object to something, move on. They may object to something that they're hearing in your presentation because they have come to believe one of Satan's untruths, the counterfeit truth that Satan is seeking to replace God's Truth. In this case, Paul is going to give us an answer to their objection. He is going to give us doctrine that is meant to correct their error, unseat the counterfeit untruth, and present them with the Truth. When that is given to them, they will either change their mind and believe the Truth OR harden their heart and continue to believe the untruth. Don't let all this overwhelm you or worry you. If you are giving the gospel presentation and you know that something (GH: one of these VTPs) is going to be a sticking point for them, don't skirt around it. Saving faith is impossible if any of these 7 are objected to, you'll see what MM means as these VTPs dove tail into the presentation. Don't be afraid to present the Truth squarely and plainly if they have an objection - that is an important thing. OED: volitional: An act of willing or resolving; a decision or choice made after due consideration or deliberations; a resolution or determination

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	VOLITIONAL TESTING POINT 1. God Consciousness - Romans 1:18-20: Paul's gospel presentation immediately sets forth the existence of God and the fact that God has given to every man enough light to acknowledge that there is a God. He doesn't talk about in the beginning God, but what he does is he's saying that God has given to every man enough light to acknowledge that there is a God. If they have that objection, they will make this known at that point. v18 is giving an answer to those who are going to response negatively. No matter who you are witnessing to in the Bible, Romans 1:18-20 says that God has made manifest to His creation that He is real and that He exists. It doesn't make any difference about someone's background, where they live in the world, God has given to every man the Truth of His existence because the Bible says He put it in them. Find that people that believed in God but later someone has talked to them or some event has happened and they decided to change their mind about that. No man naturally grows up to be an atheist. He has to be persuaded either in his own mind or by the argument of others that God does not exist. Every man really is a testimony of the Truth of God consciousness.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	If the person that you are witnessing to has rejected the Light of God's resistance, the Bible says THE FOOL HAS SAID IN HIS HEART THERE IS NO GOD-Psalm 53:1. In v18, Paul says God's wrath is against this person because they rejected the Light that was given to them concerning God's existence. It means that we can refer to him naturally just the way Paul did in v18. Don't have to start off our gospel presentation with this big defense of God's existence, it means that we can refer to Him naturally that way just as Paul did in in v18. If we encounter someone who has gotten to the place where they are holding the Truth of God's existence in unrighteousness, then when we mention God, they'll say something about it. v19-20 are designed to work in the heart and mind of a person who is denying the existence of God. Use tracts to deal with those who object to God's existence and object to His wrath. Give to anyone who has rejected the Light of God consciousness. There is one for: - Atheism [trac titled 'But what if you are wrong']: there is no God. They think science has disproven the existence of God, that God does not exist. They believe in evolution, instead of creation. They believe that after this life, they will just pass out of existence. If there is any honesty of heart in them this trac may appeal to them and change their mind.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	- Agnosticism [trac titled 'Is that your final answer?]: can't really know if there is a God or not, can't really know for sure, Trac also about those who are denying God's existence. Introduces them to the consequences of denying that God exists and that is wrath that they will incur. - Believes there is a god, just not the God of the Bible [trac titled could you possibly be worshipping the wrong God?]: they believe in a god, just not your God Make sure and read the tracs so you can have a conversation with them after they have read those tracs or leave the trac with them and then come back and pick that conversation back up. Other resources are video and notes that will help you handling objections. Sometimes people ask some pretty tough questions that can catch you off guard that you didn't anticipate. Additional resources: Because the printed answer to these questions, there's also some videos that are not long drawn out without a complicated explanation. If you want to build up your knowledge, to assist you with that, every once and a while MM will reference a book or chart or quote that others have created. Will fill in and enhance your knowledge. You might want to dig into the details of polystrate fossils and punctuated equilibrium. EX MM drawing layers on the board that are supposed to represent different periods of time in the earth that are millions of years apart.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	What is odd is when you find a polystrate fossil which is a tree that has been buried in those strata and bridges a number of them. Makes you think, wait a minute, if each layer is millions of years, how come the tree is in all these layers? This is a scientific, observable fact that really deserves an answer. It casts doubt on the fact of how many years are between those layers. Punctuated equilibrium is what the evolutionist uses because creationists say you don't see all the intermediary forms as we evolve so to speak because these would be happening slowly. You don't find any of the intermediaries in the fossil remains you have apes and then you have men. Peter Ruckman: First it was a tadpole swimming in the sea, then it was a monkey swinging in a tree, and now I'm a doctor with a PhD. We should have many of the transitional forms in the fossil record. They came up with a 75 cent term to describe the fact there are no transitional forms in the fossil record - punctuated equilibrium, which is a fancy way of saying we don't really have transitional forms.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	One Minute Answers (can say in 1 minute or less): - Answer 1 to 'No evidence that God exists' - REPLY: It is interesting that you would say this. There are plenty of books, articles, and videos that claim to provide evidence for God's existence. I was wondering which of those proofs you decided to reject and how did you define them to be faulty? Most haven't investigated any of them, they are just parrots. They haven't honestly investigated any of the proofs for God's existence. MM say don't use proofs that are subjective in nature. Paul's proofs for faith in the Book of Romans are all objective. Means that his proofs are not based on his opinion and they are not based on his preference, but it's based on facts. * Subjective: information based on personal opinion, judgment, feelings, or point of view. * Objective: information that is factual based on observations and measurements. The things that can be proven to be true. Don't try and prove things based on subjective information like 'I heard a story that...' STOP. STORY: Revival at a church in Granbury where God was turning fillings into gold. MM says if you were God, why wouldn't You give them their natural teeth back? Wouldn't that be better? What are you supposed to do, dig it out and cash it in? What will you do then? Don't use stories, stick with the objective Truth of the scripture. Just like Paul. Trying to answer the objection of someone who has honesty of heart and when they hear something to the contrary they are willing to give that a listen.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Apologetics: Defending the faith: 1. Complexity: Even the smallest observable parts of our world there are things that indicate these things were created by intelligent design and did not happen by accident. ANALOGY: Walking along a sand beach and saw your name drawn in the sand. You would think someone wrote it. What if someone said it was random and by chance. MM says that sounds pretty iffy, doesn't it? There are many things we observe that are much more complex than having our name written in the sand. Yet, atheist would want to say this is all just random and by chance. Or see a watch laying on the beach and say look at what has randomly assembled itself now by chance with lots of time. Everything about you - DNA, nervous system, eyes - all have much more complexity than just finding your name written in the sand. - Necessity of a Creator Proof: 1953 - two men credited with discovering the double helix of DNA. One was Francis Crick, a British molecular biologist. He was also an atheist and he said he estimated the odds of intelligent life on earth evolving on earth as a result of non-directed chance are 1 in 10 to the 2 billionth power. There's a formula to calculate this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Ten to the * 1st power=10 * 2nd power=100 * 3rd power=1,000 * 4th power=10,000 * 5th power=100,000 * 6th power=1 million (threshold of what people can deal with) gallons of water would create a sphere 62'x62' * 7th power=10 million * 8th power=100 million (larger than all the other power numbers that came before it - that is how much it is increasing - every power is 9x greater than all of the previous powers added up) * 9th power=1 billion gallons of water would create a sphere 623'x623'
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	* 12th power=1 trillion gallons of water would create a sphere 1.2 milesx1.2 miles - cover the state of Ohio in 1.25 inches of water * 15th power=1 quadrillion gallons of water about 12 milesx12 miles - cover the state of Ohio in 107 feet of water or the entire US in 1'7" of water * 18th power=1 quintillion gallons of water about 120 milesx120 miles - all the oceans in the world contains 326 quintillion gallons of water * 21st power=1 sextillion gallons would be 3 times the water in the whole planet - sphere 1,100 mile by 1,100 miles * 24th power 1 septillion gallons would be a sphere 11,000 miles - 50% bigger than the earth * 27th power=atoms in the human body - 1 octillion gallons would produce a sphere of 118,000 miles - somewhere between the size of the sun and the size of Jupiter. * 30th power=1 nonillion gallons in would produce a sphere 1.2 million miles wide - 50% bigger than the sun * 33rd power=1 decillion gallons of water in a sphere would be 11.8 million miles wide - comparable to the largest star in the Alberian group. Alberio (radius is 70x that of our own sun) is a double star that is in the constellation of Cygnus the swan. It is just over 13 million miles wide. Cygnus is not the major constellation, the major constellation is Aquarius, the waterman. It's the picture of this one pouring water into the heavens. It's a picture of the water of life being poured out on the redeemed. MM showing a picture of the waterman pouring out water that is flowing through the heavens and it is going right into Pisces the fish. Pisces is the telling part of the story - the living water received in fullness. You have major constellations and then you have decans (GH: Minor constellations) and these decans complete the story of every constellation. So you have Aquarius, the major constellation and 3 decans that continue to tell the story:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	(1) Pisces the fish, there's the living water received in fullness (2) Pegasus, the winged horse, that is the soon return of the Redeemer (3) Cygnus, the swan - one of the most recognizable constellations (fall and winter constellation), has some very prominent things, like the northern Cross. Alberio is the biggest star-base of the Cross and the head of the swan. Denub is at the head of the Cross and the brightest star. Need 30x magnification to see Alberio as a double star, but any telescope will do it, even a small one. Someone in the body of Christ will be working in Cygnus. Talking about the sure return of the Redeemer. * 48th power=1 quindecillion gallons would be 500x larger than the largest star we know of anywhere in the universe. * 82nd power=1 vigintillion gallons is a sphere of water 19 light-years across * 78th to 82st power=atoms in the known, observable universe * 2 billionth power=odds of non-directed intelligent life evolving - Francis Crick
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	There are a number of evidences that because of their complexity and because they beg for design, they represent astronomical odds that there is a Creator behind that. If you found a set of keys outside, you wouldn't say, look, everything came together over time in just the right way and now we've got these keys. SEE IN BOOK - 6 Proofs of God's Existence 2. Those things we observe require the necessity of a Creator. - Answer 2 to 'Surely God does not exist. If He did, He would appear to us in a public setting and prove it to the world'. - REPLY: You mean like the time when God came to earth in the person of His Son Jesus who raised the dead, healed cripples, and give sight to the blind? And what did they do to Him? They killed Him by crucifying Him. God has already done what you are saying; He appeared publicly to humans and it did not convince people like you think it would. And God knew that...But here's what else He knows, He knows why those public miracles did not convince all who saw them. It is because the acceptance or rejection of what you see is really a heart issue. That is why the public appearance will not change the hearts of people. God has already provided enough evidence for people to know Him i they truly want to know Him. The verses in Romans 1:19-20 are evidence of that.' Takes you right back to Romans 1.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	- Answer 3 to 'I contend that you and I are both atheists. You do not believe in Zeus or Thor and neither do I. I just take t one deity further, I don't believe in your God either'. REPLY: It sounds like you have been reading Richard Dawkins' book "The God Delusion' or listening to someone else who has, for that is the argument he uses. In the Oxford English Dictionary there are two definitions of 'atheist'. An atheist is someone who does not believe in the existence of any god. Since I do believe God exists, I am in no way an atheist. I understand why you don't believe in Zeus or Thor, as there is no good evidence they exist and there never was. But there are plenty (over 2 billion) people in the world who believe there is intellectually satisfying evidence for the God of the Bible. These evidences would be things like: * the incredible fine tuning of the universe * the complexity of living organisms * the information encoded into DNA

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	And that is not to mention the hundreds of fulfilled prophecies in the Bible, the historical evidence for the life, death, and resurrection of Jesus Christ. For these reasons and many more, many people have concluded that God exists. If I were to share an article, book, or video with you that laid out some of these evidences for God, would you be willing to read it or watch it? QUOTE: For the most part, men who thing there is no God think that because they wish that there were no God. They find it hard to believe in God and continue in their sinful lifestyle so they try to get an easy conscience by denying His existence. - Charles Spurgeon - Answer 4 to 'If God exists, why won't He just heal an amputee by restoring his limb? Then we would all know He exists'. REPLY: You mean like the time Jesus miraculously restored the ear of a man in the Garden of Gethsemane? Did those who witnessed the miracle believe in Jesus? They did not; they led Him off and put Him to death. And what about the times Jesus raised people from the dead? Those are more difficult than reattaching a limb. But even then people still rejected Him. It would be no different today. Think about it. Is your rejection of God really because of lack of miracles? Or might you just want to live without any accountability to God? MM admits this would be difficult to say to some people.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Atheist believe in materialism - outside of matter and the way it gets modified - nothing else. Materialism is the belief that only physical matter exists. There is no spiritual work and therefore God can't exist. But materialism is impossible to defend because their main case is complaining about God. Funny - if you don't believe He exists, why would you be so busy complaining about Him? They say if I were God, I wouldn't allow evil and wouldn't allow suffering. But if that is true, you wouldn't allow free moral agents. MM says when people complain, don't take that as an argument. Like the teenager that doesn't like the instructions that his father gave him, doesn't mean his father doesn't exist, it just means he's not happy about what he's heard. So people who want to continue in sin will always find an excuse to be able to reject God. Miracles are not an end argument for convincing people who do not believe. - Answer 5 to 'Belief in God is a crutch. Christians believe in God because they are weak and afraid of facing life and death on their own'. REPLY: You know, some crutches are good. They help you when you have a sprained ankle or broken leg. There is a sense in which God is like a good crutch. He helps those who are under the bondage of sin to be justified unto eternal life. Of course, you can limp your ungodly way through this world without His help.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	He will not force you to have a relationship with Him. But forgiveness, comfort, strength, peace, and everlasting life are for those who know Him. But here's a warning, if you reject God's offer of forgiveness and you persist in this ruse of God not existing, one day you will stand before Him and you will be judged on your own merits. You will be justly condemned and consigned to everlasting destruction. Romans 2:5-9 - Answer 6 to 'It is foolish to believe in things you cannot see, like this God you speak of'. REPLY: Have you ever seen your thoughts? Do they exist? Have you seen gravity? Do you think gravity is real? When you see a painting, do you need to see the painter to know the painting is real? There are plenty of things which we cannot see, but we know they are real because we see the evidence of it. The same is true about God. But at the same time, atheists have no problem believing that (as Richard Dawkins says) "the entire space-time-matter-universe sprang into existence from literally nothing". Atheists believe that non-living matter appeared out of nowhere from nothing and then mysteriously came to life, split into millions of little parts that then assembled themselves over millions of years into thousands of incredibly complex living creatures with bones, muscles, lungs, hearts, and brains.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	And how did all of this happen? Atheists say 'by billions of unseen random macro evolutionary steps! So, it looks like we all believe in the unseen. But which unseen is more likely? -- MM says you need a Creator to be able to do this. QUOTE: G.K. Chesterton (British theologian): It is absurd for the evolutionists to complain that it is unthinkable for an admittedly unthinkable God to make everything out of nothing and then pretend that it is more thinkable that nothing should turn itself into anything. VOLITIONAL TESTING POINT 2. Wrath Consciousness - Romans 1:18, 21-32 Two Parts - God's Wrath is/will be directed against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men. (Romans 1:18) - All men are worthy of receiving God's wrath (Romans 1:18, 21-32) If someone agrees they are a sinner than you can move on. They may dispute it or may not believe that God is going to judge sin at all.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	- Answer 1 to 'A loving God would never send people to hell'. REPLY: Let me ask you a question. What would people think of a judge who lets murderers, thieves and child molesters free and even rewarded then? Would they think that judge was 'loving'? No, they would not. Instead, they would think that judge to be immoral and wrong. The Bible assures us that God is loving, but at the same time God is perfectly just in requiring penalty and payment for sins. Because of His Love God had His Son take on the debt and penalty of all the sins of mankind and offers forgiveness to all who accept it. Those who reject that forgiveness will be 'jailed' in hell because of their belief that they are good enough and God should accept them as they are. MM says that even though God is omnipotent, he is not going to force anyone about making a decision about whether or not they will trust the Sacrifice that His Son had made on their behalf. He is not going to violate anyone's free will. This idea of 'universal salvation', that everyone is eventually going to be saved, that God is going to let them all out including the devil and that everything is eventually going to be reconciled back to God. MM says this idea violates the free will of a person. God is not going to do that, He allows people to say no but that know as the Bible warns us, comes with a consequence, but it is still a choice.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	- Answer 2 to 'I'm a good person. Surely, God is not going to send good people to hell'. REPLY: Let me ask you something, over the course of your life, how many lies do you think you have told? According to the Bible, those are sins. Have you ever stolen anything? Ever had sex with someone you were not married to? Those are all sins. The point here is that we are all sinners and we all need forgiveness. Our good deeds do not cancel out any of our previous bad ones. If we reject God's offer of forgiveness and reconciliation, we will be judged. Our condemnation will be just and we will end up in the lake of fire. But the choice is yours. Take a look at the following verses. Galatians 2:16, Romans 3:12. Because of our sinful condition, we are not as good as we like to think we are. Now, we know that and we've trusted Christ but when you are talking to someone that hasn't done that, there are some things going on in their mind that think I'm really a pretty good person. The problem is, our goodness is measured up against the perfect righteousness of God Himself and when we compare it with that, we all have come short of the glory of God-Romans 3:23.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Tracts for Wrath Consciousness: - Escape from Wrath? What in the world are you talking about? -- for a person that doesn't believe that God would view them as ungodly and unrighteous. Takes them to passages that show them God's Wrath is real and that they need to escape that wrath before it's too late. Uses Romans 1:18-32. They need to see themselves as guilty before God and worthy of God's wrath. Then the tract gives them the good news of the gospel. That there's redemption in Christ and encourages them to put their faith in what God has provided for them. - What does your genealogy tell you about yourself? -- takes them to Romans 1 and everything they got. People love to think about their family and where they came from - ancestry.com. We all come from Adam and because of that, we have a genealogy in him that becomes problematic because it means because of Adam's fall every single one of us inherited a sin nature. This tract points that out and shows us that's how we got in this predicament that we're in. It then makes an appeal for them to realize that and then accept God's provision to escape His wrath through the provision He provided through His Son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	VOLITIONAL TESTING POINT 3. Self-defense of relative righteousness - Romans 2:1-11 - This is a natural reaction for people to have. It is the most common excuse where people constantly compare themselves to others. When you talk about relative righteousness, talking about comparing themselves to others. I know some people who are bad people and those people God needs to put His Judgment on but not people like me because I'm much better than them. The answer to this is Romans 2:1-11. God's perfect justice doesn't operate on relative righteousness. Tracts for relative righteousness: - You may be good, but are you perfectly Righteous in God's eyes? -- The only thing God will accept is perfect righteousness and that comparing themselves, no matter how much better than everyone else they may be, it's not going to make any difference whatsoever. These people need to come to the understanding that they don't have perfect righteousness on their own. Any righteousness they do have doesn't undo the unrighteousness they have done. This tract gets them to understand that and then point them to the redemptive work of Christ.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	- Do you really want to get a fair deal from God? -- Or do you really want to get what you deserve? Because you don't. This is for people who think they can be dealt with based on what they deserve and they will be OK. This is again them comparing themselves to others who may not be as good. Uses Romans 2:3-4 to show them how that is wrong. - Do you have genuine peace with God? -- This is the erroneous idea that some people get that when I turn my life around then I will have peace with God. A lot of different ways to describe this. I'm going to turn over a new leaf and they think that will make it OK. But redemption is not found in turning over a new leaf or making your peace with God or some how you have solved it all out because you have some to some kind of understanding with God about it and that sort of thing. This tract is going to tell about the error of that kind of thinking and will show them it is absolutely impossible for you to make peace with God on your own, by yourself. No matter what you say, no matter what you decide, no matter what you want to change, that will not give you peace with God. Peace with God is only available through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus. Remember, that is the third part of your identity in Christ for someone who has exercised saving faith.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	VOLITIONAL TESTING POINT 4. Self-defense of extenuating circumstances - Romans 2:12-29 - Thinking that I have a special circumstance. There is something that makes me different and therefore I am not subject to be judged like everyone else. It would be unfair to do that. - v13-16 are for a Gentile: It would be unfair to judge me because You didn't give us Gentiles the law so we didn't have that advantage. You gave that to the Jews, not us. It's not fair for You to judge us. - v17-29 are for a Jew: Jew is claiming an exemption because he is part of Israel, part of God's chosen people. Think because he is the seed of Abraham, they are naturally righteous and naturally holy. The implication to this is the whole issue of justification is righteousness, the whole issue of sanctification is holiness and because the Jew thought because he was part of the chosen people he was naturally righteous and naturally holy.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	He is saying I can justify myself and I can sanctify myself. Paul dismantles that argument. Tracts for extenuating circumstances: - Do you have something to say for yourself in extenuation? -- Talks about the common ideas people come up with when they are told that they are guilty before God. Lists some common examples and then points them back to Romans 2 to show there are no extenuating circumstances. There are none that will keep you from being guilty before God. There are no exceptions to the rule. Then it appeals to them to accept God's offer of salvation through the redemption that is in Christ. - It's not my fault! -- This tract also deal with some of the common excuses you hear from people that shift the blame from themselves to someone else. At the end, they are going to be shown there is no one to blame but themselves and to accept God's offer of forgiveness and redemption.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	VOLITIONAL TESTING POINT 5. Stubborn Negative Responses - Romans 3:1-8 - Even when confronted with the scriptures about what all God says about that, people may still continue to double down on their rejection to what the Bible is saying. There's a post-modern argument that says truth is different. What's true for you is not necessarily true for me. But you have to understand, God is not basing His Truth based on what you think it is. He is basing His Truth on perfect righteousness and that righteousness will be the standard by which He will judge everyone. That is an objective truth. What people are trying to do is just get away from the truth. What is rampant in our world today, especially in this country, is that people can't think logically anymore because they don't like where the logic takes them. So they make decisions like if I just stick my head in the sand like an ostrich and pretend there is no danger around me then there won't be any danger. That is a ridiculous way to live and to think. Thinking truth is relative comes in two forms: 1. the soft form of this is when someone has a preference and because this is what they prefer, then they get rid of the facts or they get rid of that because it is not important. What's really important is personal beliefs or personal opinion or you know, some cause that they've invested in or some emotion that they feel about that undoes the Truth.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	1. the hard approach takes it a step further because it promotes these things that are absolutely untrue and are a perversion of the facts. That is because there's some kind of an agenda that they're trying to put forward and that one has been foisted on people every day all over the world. Not just today, it's been going on since the beginning. But we are living in a day when people do that more openly and it's incredible that we hear those things and don't understand them for what they are. But the righteous leaders did it back in Jesus' day, happened in Paul's day as well, where they absolutely ignored the facts or omitted certain ones order to do what they wanted to do. They did that with Jesus. They made false accusations against Him. Remember when they called witnesses and they could not get the witnesses to agree, they couldn't get on the same page with their story. But that didn't change what they thought they should do. Not at all. It didn't change what they did, they still put Him to death. It didn't matter, it was irrelevant. Facts don't matter. The only reason they went through that charade is in hopes that it would line up. But when it didn't, it really didn't make any difference to them. People do the same thing today. They ignore the Truth and they distort the Truth and MM thinks it reminds of what Paul wrote to the Galatians - AM I THEREFORE BECOME YOUR ENEMY BECAUSE I TELL YOU THE TRUTH - Galatians 4:16.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Tracts for Stubborn Negative Responses: - Is your damnation just? -- Informs the reader of the severe consequences for their stubborn rejection of God's offer of redemption and it appeals to them to believe the gospel and it shows them the jeopardy that there in, the damnation they are hoping to avoid is just based on ignoring the facts. - Is this talking about you? -- Focused on the fact that the eternal punishment that someone is going to have because they have rejected God's offer of salvation. Romans 3:1-8.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	VOLITIONAL TESTING POINT 6. Full Prosecution of being UNDER SIN and being GUILTY BEFORE GOD/All men are proven guilty - Romans 3:9-20 - There is no hope of self-deliverance and God has offered this opportunity of grace through His Son. It's at this point we would begin to talk about Jesus as our substitute Redeemer. Tract for All men are proven guilty: - Guilty as charged! I hereby sentence you to... -- The point is that all men have been proven guilty and that is what this tract is talking about here. And is talking about instead of talking about God executing His wrath upon men during their lifetime, God is now withholding that judgment. But that judgment is still sure to come. Don't mistake the fact that God is not correcting people here. Because you have gotten away with it to date, men have been proven guilty and there is going to be a sentence to that. - Can you survive the Death Penalty -- Like the other one, focuses on the eternal damnation of everyone who rejects the offer that God has made to them through the redemptive work of His Son.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	VOLITIONAL TESTING POINT 7. Good news in the Redemption which is in Christ Jesus - Romans 3:21-26 - God's not just overlooking sin, He is doing everything so that this is rightly done. So when God forgives sin, if He is going to be righteous, He can't just overlook it and forget about it. But there has to be a payment and God is the One that orchestrated all of that through the death of His Son. What Jesus does on the Cross made it possible for every man to receive the benefit of salvation as a free gift of God. We say by grace. You can't earn it. There's nothing you can do to deserve it, and isn't it wonderful that God made it that way because none of us would get it if that was the case. The only thing that grace is compatible with is faith. Faith alone. Why no works can enter into this process. People see Israel under the law and think faith and works. Why no works can enter into this process. Sins in the past were in remission. That means the penalty for those sins is postponed in view of a future payment. He can deal with our sins now because the redemptive act has already been now accomplished so the full means of forgiveness and all the things that go along with that can be done for us. There is only one thing that took away sin. But when you are talking about before the Cross, GH: you had the temporary solution of the blood of bulls and goats/Day of Atonement.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	But Jesus' sacrifice doesn't need any of your works. It was a PROPITIATION-Romans 3:25. Means it alone completely satisfied God's justice and His wrath against us. MM doesn't believe anyone ever did works to be saved because if you were going to be saved because of your works those demanded perfection. Also, there's no good work you can do that will ever do away or outweigh the bad. Paul says BY THE WORKS OF THE LAW SHALL NO FLESH BE JUSTIFIED-Romans 3:20. Takes us back to the whole of mankind. If people's works don't measure up, they lose reward, not their salvation. God is the One who put the redemption together and if anyone would know what it takes to satisfy God's justice, He would know. When He declares that the death of His Son was a PROPITIATION, that it completely satisfies His wrath and justice, who better than God to know if that's true or not? And we know it is true because He has Paul write these words. We can have complete confidence in what God has done. So when we get JUEL, there is nothing that can ever be done to undo that. Once you have been JUEL and placed into Jesus Christ because of that saving faith that is where you are, it is irrevocable. God has made it so He Himself cannot violated that without opposing His own character. That's how permanent that is.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Tracts for the Good News: Two deal specifically with this all sufficient payment for sin that Jesus made on the Cross. The other 4 tracts are addressing some kind of perversion of the gospel today and it is usually encapsulated in some kind of cliche. - It's not too good to be true, but is surely is too good to be missed -- This tract deals with 2 of the most common reasons that a person may think that justification by grace alone is too good to be true and that usually stems from the fact that he doesn't understand that Jesus did it all in His redemption. People who want to make faith a work is the heart of the second issue. But faith is not a work, it is trusting something else and that's not a work. So I'm not trusting anything I have done, my trust is in what Christ has done. Faith is not a 'meritorious work'. In other words, it is not some righteous work, it's not something that we do that lends to anything. It's simply putting our trust in what someone else has done. Of course, that someone is Jesus Christ. - But what about these verses? -- These are folks that it is difficult for them to come to grips with the fact that we are JUEL by faith alone. They are looking at verses that do not apply to this DOGG.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Because they don't rightly divide the word, they're finding verses that to them make justification by faith alone problematic. Think of the Book of James. This is not talking about justification unto eternal life, this is talking about justification in the eyes of men that they are a friend of God. What they are putting on display to the world, that is supposed to make an impact on the world. James is talking to members of the little flock who are already JUEL. MM says for too many folks, RDW is a end. RDW is a door that opens up a whole new vista. It's not meant to be the end. It's meant to be the beginning. These next 4 tracts deal with cliches that people use when they talk about being saved. - "Give your heart and life to the Lord" -- MM admits to using this in the past. But what does this mean? You may know the terminology but to someone who is lost, that kind of terminology is a little ambiguous. This implies you need to do something to be saved but when it comes to salvation, there is nothing that you have that He wants. You don't have to do bring anything to the table on that. You trust in what He has already done.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	- "Turn from your sins and receive Jesus Christ into your Life" -- This is not exactly right. Turning from your sins would be something you would do. This is basically repent. GH: You don't have to repent to be saved. MM doesn't believe in order to be saved, someone has to look back on all that they have ever done wrong and feel sorry about that and wish they hadn't done that. MM thinks what a person needs in order to be saved is to understand they are in a lost, sinful condition and the only thing that will save them from an eternity in the lake of fire is to trust God's provision of redemption through His Son and put their faith in that and that alone. That's the only thing that is going to save them because if you have to feel sorry about your sins then you've just done in the DOGG is you have put grace and works together again. You can do this and still not trust Him and Him alone as sufficient to justify God's justice and wrath against you. - "Make Jesus the Lord of your Life" -- This is a theological position that is referred to as 'Lordship Salvation'. Some prominent people are Lordship salvation people and they think that is necessary. Uses verses like BELIEVE ON THE LORD JESUS CHRIRT AND THOU SHALT BE SAVED-Acts 16:31. Think if you're not going to make Him Lord then..., but this verse is not talking about making Him Lord, it is talking about believing on Him, who He is. Another problem is this is not something you can do immediately. This would be a sanctification issue. You have no part in justification whatsoever. It is possible for someone to make Jesus the Lord of their life and still not trust in His propitiatory death alone as sufficient to save them.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	- "Invite Jesus into your Heart" -- Usually when you give the plan of salvation to someone, people will turn to Revelation 3:20. People say this is Jesus at the door of your heart and if He is knocking and if you will open that door and invite Jesus into your heart He will save you. It is possible to ask Jesus to come into your heart and you are still not trusting in His Work alone as sufficient to save you. MM says this is not a good gospel message. These are not good ways to talk about it but they have gotten into the Christian vocabulary and they've been passed down from generation to generation and we have had them for so long now we think these are good ways to talk about it. The only way to talk about it is the way the Bible talks about it and that is salvation is putting your trust in God's provision and the redemption that was provided by Jesus Christ and putting it in Him and Him alone. MM say what we need now is a generation that will begin to talk about salvation the right way and use terms that are accurate so that they are not misleading. People say you need to pray a prayer and ask Jesus to come into your heart and to forgive your sin and to save your soul. MM says he has said this many times, it's the default statement. But praying a prayer does not save you because you can pray this prayer and still not trust Him and Him alone. Not splitting hairs, just accurately portraying what the gospel message is about. Can't gloss over the 7 VTPs, because today the religious world is becoming more and more like the secular world. EX 2015 pope letter to an atheist - headline 'You do not have to believe in God to go to heaven'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Area 1-2-KEEP THE SAINTS SILENT: Satan wants to keep the saints silent. 1. Fear: One of the big things to overcome any time you talk about giving the gospel to someone is the fear of talking to someone else about being saved. Don't have trouble talking about a lot of things but when we talk about the gospel we have this fear that comes over us. 2. Lack of Knowledge: What the fear stems from. 3. Ridicule: There's a whole lot more here but MM is trying to sum it up. If you talk to someone about the gospel, all of a sudden they start looking at you differently and thinking different things about you. Because of this, people don't give the gospel anymore. If we don't give the gospel, it will be pretty hard to be saved.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Area 2-1: KEEP SAINTS UNDIFIED: (GH: in the dark?) 1. Distracts them: There are a ton of distractions. Things take place in this world and everybody gets all caught up in that and all of a sudden edification begins to take a back seat. If you are a son or daughter and you are interested in being conformed to the image of God's son and you are training in your Sonship life, you have to be constantly on the lookout to make sure that the world is not distracting you from necessary time and attention to your edification. So it's just a matter of priority. If you back and remember the 3 commitments of a son, one of these is THE top priority. Doesn't mean you quit your job but it means you have to make time in order for that to happen because it won't happen accidently.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	2. DOCTRINES OF DEVILS- 1 Timothy 4:1: Doctrines that are contrary to the Truth. People get false doctrine in their thinking and now that affects how they carry out their spiritual life. You have to learn the Truth about the doctrine and that means you are going to have to take time to look at and understand it, and be persuaded by it. You can't just show up and not really understand it. You have to really spend some time to be able to do that. 3. SoC - 2 Corinthians 1:5: The direct attacks by the policy of evil on sons and daughters who are putting their Sonship life into practice. Attacks are made to get them to stop doing what they are doing and if they will, those things will go away.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Area 2-2: SILENCE PASTORS 1. False Training: MM says there is a whole host of these. He is just summing it up. As a Pastor, when you go to Bible college or seminary, you don't get any instruction that says your job as a Pastor is the edification of the local assembly. But they did say all of this screw ball stuff that you make up when you don't know the Bible. EX When you go to Pastor a church, it takes about 5 years for you to discover what God wants to do with that church -- NO. It should take 5 seconds if you know the Bible because you knew that before you showed up. In this church, it's the missions program. Another is big in children's ministry. Others have positioned for the college age group. Others had a camp church. Everybody has a niche. Takes about 5 years to figure out your niche. No, the work of the ministry has two parts to it and it is supposed to be the same for every church - to give the gospel to the lost and to edify the saints. Churches do a bunch of things but don't edify the saints. Nothing bad about these approaches but they should be vehicles for edification to take place. They should be platforms from which people are now having the wisdom of God installed in their inner man so that they are being conformed to the image of God's son. If that is not taking place, then we're just entertaining people.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Area 3: INCREASE UNGODLINESS 1. WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12: Not every evil thing Satan is doing is a work of darkness. His works of darkness come in 3 categories and those are the only things he really needs to get rolling in order to bring the whole world to a place of rejection of God and a place of ungodliness. These are the thing that he needs to do. When you CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS, you begin to stand in the way of what Satan is trying to do in this world in a significant way and he is going to pay attention to that. Why you now have a target on you because you are messing with stuff that he has to have in order to bring the world to a place that he wants it. 2. Attendant Evil: There the other bad things that Satan is doing in the world, but they're the icing on the cake. If they get done, it's wonderful for him. But if they don't, he really just needs the works of darkness to go forward. Churches get all wrapped up in these (GH: and not THE WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12). Churches have quit talking about THE WORKS OF DARKNESS because it is not politically correct to do so anymore. 3. COURSE OF THIS WORLD-Ephesians 2:2 4. General Policy of Evil
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Gospel Comparison: - Gospel presented back in Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John is not the gospel that we preach today although a lot of salvation sermons today are right out of the gospels. The gospel that was preached during the earthly ministry of Jesus is called the gospel of the kingdom. GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM GOSPEL OF CHRIST "Target Audience" Israelites-Nation of Israel All the world - Jew & Gentile - What about John 3:16? God loves the world but the process by which He would bring salvation to the world during the earthly ministry of Jesus is not the same as the process by which people get saved today. The process that God put into place back there is that He was going to do something with the nation of Israel and then through the nation of Israel, a message would come to the Gentiles. Although there were from time to time Gentile proselytes to Judaism, which was the religion of Israel. It meant they believed that the God of Israel, Jehovah God, was the only true and living God. Most Gentiles did not believe that, most Gentiles made up all the false gods that are in the world. They worshipped the sun and creeping things (GH: see Romans 1). They believed the God of Israel was the only true and living God, joined with Israel and then they could be saved.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	But most of the Gentile world rejected all that and did not believe in Israel's God. But God had a plan. He was going to use Israel to bring the Truth of the gospel to the rest of the world. That was at the heart of the Abrahamic covenant (Genesis 12:3; Genesis 18:18). God is going to use Abraham as father of the nations because from Abraham comes the 12 sons and the 12 sons become the 12 tribes and they become the nation of Israel. When Israel becomes that great nation, that is what God is working toward. When that happens, that will be the kingdom. And the word of the Lord will go forth from Jerusalem and it'll be carried out to all the Gentile nations and then the Gentiles will really get that chance to hear the good news and they can be saved. That's not what's happening today. MM asks has Israel as a nation trusted Jesus Christ as their all-sufficient Savior? 'Are you kidding me?' We are not getting our gospel through the nation of Israel, we're getting our gospel apart from Israel. Israel was put in unbelief. Paul says Israel is in unbelief, BUT NOW something else if happening for us. "Main Messenger" The Lord Jesus & the 12 Paul (why Paul says MY GOSPEL) "Message" THE KINGDOM IS AT HAND SALVATION IS COME TO THE GENTILES-Romans 11:11 "Hallmark Signs" 1. The healing of the sick No signs - the revelation of the mystery revealed (no sign it was coming, no one had a heads up about that) No sickness and disease in the kingdom. 2. Cast out Devils
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Satan isn't doing this today-before you had 1 nation that needed to be corrupted and ungodly. When the thing went to the whole world, this stopped. Notice the only people possessed of devils in the gospels were all Israelites in the land of Israel. No Gentiles outside the land of Israel are ever mentioned. The whole focus was to corrupt the nation and to keep them from becoming that nation that believed God and then could carry that gospel. Why waste resources on Gentiles when you can choke it off in Israel and concentrate all of your effort right there? "Believe/Put your faith in" Jesus is the prophesied Christ of Israel The redemptive work of Christ through His substitutionary death on the Cross He was the One the OT prophets talked about, and that message was the kingdom. You can say that you believe that He was the prophesied Christ of Israel but you are not Israel. You aren't asked to look at Him this way, you are asked to look at Him as the One who paid the sin debt on the Cross. "Result of belief" The little flock The body of Christ

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	When an Israelite believed that Jesus was the Messiah, he got eternal life. And when he did, he became part of the Lord's little flock. Today when we believe, we become part of the body of Christ. Doesn't matter if you are a Jew or a Gentile, those distinctions don't matter in this DOGG. God has done away with all of that. So salvation for us is just like it has been for everybody folks. "GH: Two parts" Belief/Reward in the kingdom Belief/REIGN WITH HIM-JHI Israel had two justifications. One in the Eyes of God or salvation. The other was going to be in the eyes of the world/men and that was going to be for reward in the kingdom. If you confuse those, you don't understand the justification being talking about. It can't include works because to be saved by the law demands perfection. It's not you keep the law and Jesus is going to help you out. If you can't be perfect, you need a Redeemer who was. That's the only way that anybody ever gets saved during all of that. Paul is commissioned by God to preach the gospel of Christ during this DOGG to Jew and Gentile alike and if you are truly saved to day you will believe the gospel of Christ. That's what it is called in the Bible. Should understand the difference between the gospel of the kingdom and the gospel of Christ. Also, what is the gospel of Christ, specifically, and what does it entail?
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	A proper presentation of the gospel will have all 3 of these parts: Gospel Part 1: God's Wrath (to make people aware of God's wrath against sin and the need for salvation - making them aware of God's wrath against sin) Gospel Part 2: Everyone is worthy of God's wrath and everyone is without EXCUSE or ESCAPE and worthy of God's WRATH (no one will escape the justice and the judgment of God based on anything that they do) Gospel Part 3: GH: Good news, the BUT NOW-Romans 3:21.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Two types of skeptics in the world: 1. Honest skeptics who are able to be persuaded by the Truth and by facts and by information 2. Dishonest skeptics who don't care what the facts are, they just want to believe what they want to believe. They're kind of like an ostrich that sticks its head in the sand and ignores the reality around it and pretends that something else if going on. There will be a rude awakening for people in that condiion because you cannot wish away the Truth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Misconceptions: - 2021 Pew research poll taken and 65% of Christians thought it was better to share your faith by the way you live rather than to speak about it. There's a problem with that. First, no matter how honest you are or how hard working you are, most people don't associate that with your faith unless you have already been talking about your faith. Otherwise, they just think you are an honest hard working person. Second, no amount of good living is going to effectively communicate the gospel. Just because someone lives a good life doesn't mean the people around them understand that they are under sin or they understand that they cannot save themselves. These actions do not produce a mindset in those folks that tells them that God is going to judge sin or that they are guilty without excuse or that God has made a provision for their sin through His Son and that faith in the finished work of Christ is the only way to avoid God's Wrath and the penalty of sin. They won't understand any of these things. MM thought that was a high number. - 69% of all church goers think everyone is going to heaven. - 21% of evangelicals do not even believe there is a heaven. MM says this leaves a very small portion who do. - POINT: If we don't know how to articulate the gospel, if we can't really give a clear Plan of Salvation to someone, the likelihood is that folks are just going to hell. So we want to make a change in that.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Tips: - Have a New Testament. Not as big and as intimidating as the Bible. - Tag pages with circled/underlined verse (so you know where your eyes are going) and write the point you are wanting to make on each page. - Have them read part of the verse. Good to sit beside them. - Do yourself first. - People understand nobody's perfect. - Write at the bottom of the page is the transition statement to the next verse. - Write at the very bottom of the page the next place you are going. MM went from Romans 3:23 to Romans 6:23. - MM used to present in order for you to be saved, you need to know 4 things. This is what MM used to use.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	1. Everybody is a sinner, that includes me and you. You don't know me but you know based on what the Bible says I'm a sinner. Ask the person who has sinned in Romans 3:23. 'Everybody'. If you have ever committed 1 sin, that makes you a sinner. Doesn't mean you are trying to sin everyway that you can. People get the idea that oh, I'm not a sinner because I try to be a good person. There are only two flavors of people in the world - perfect people and sinners. 2. The second thing you know is over in Romans 6:23 - 'the wages of sin is death'. You may want to use another verse, earlier in Romans where it talks about God judging all unrighteousness of men. 3. WHILE WE WERE YET SINNERS CHRIST DIETH FOR US-Romans 5:8. 4. MM used to use Romans 10:13 before he knew RDW. Would not use this verse. GH: Use Romans 3:21-26 instead?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	TRANSITIONAL QUESTIONS: Take it from a regular conversation to a conversation where you can start to present the gospel. Take the conversation from the secular to the spiritual. Need something that will change the conversation you are having over into the spiritual area. You can do this conversationally using a number of questions such as: - Do you attend church anywhere? * If they says YES, your job got easier. They certainly won't be offended by you talking about it. Ask them to tell you about it. * REASON 1: One of the reasons has to do with Satan's effort to bring the whole world to a rejection of God. To create ungodliness in this world and for God to not be a part. Satan would rather have a world in which no one is thinking about God, no one is really talking about God, that our whole lives get wrapped up in the things of this world because he wants to do that. This is dangerous because one day God is going to bring His wrath upon those who reject Him and His offer of forgiveness. This moves you into a gospel presentation, talking about Wrath Consciousness. Can back up from there and go you know, and the Wrath will be upon all of us, everyone. Because everyone is a sinner.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	* REASON 2: I can understand why people are often put off by religion, but what I'm talking about is the most important decision you'll ever make in your entire life, a decision that will not only affect you every day for the rest of your life but it will continue to effect you throughout eternity. God created you to be an eternal being. At this point, you could either play 'The most important decision you will ever make' on your phone and let them hear the gospel presentation or you could give that presentation yourself. * REASON 3: Men are sinners and it makes them feel guilty and therefore uncomfortable if they think very much about God or the Bible. Therefore, they prefer to leave God out of their life. You can just say that's not true for every person that doesn't read the Bible or doesn't think about spiritual things. Talking about God or talking about the Bible is very incompatible with their lifestyle so they would rather just leave those things alone. Established the first point - everyone is a sinner. Back in the gospel presentation and off you go. * REASON 4: Don't go to church because they are all hypocrites.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	* If they say no, there are a lot of people that don't go to church. Satan is actively working to thwart everything that God is doing today in this world. Part of Satan's agenda is to keep people from going to heaven when they die. Then ask the lead-in question. - Do you consider yourself a spiritual person? * Meant to be vague. - Do you sometimes think about spiritual things? - Do you ever read the Bible? * Can use if they say they love to read. Don't debate them on these questions, let them talk to you so you can see where they are really at. MM typically never has to stray outside these 4 questions. If they say NO to all those, say 'you are not alone, a lot of people feel that way. Why do you think that is?'. MM says this is a good question. Once in the spiritual, need that lead-in question.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	- Do you know for sure you will go to heaven? If you were to die today, do you know for sure where you would spend eternity? You can ask in a very kind way. Not everybody that goes to church answers this question yes because they don't know for sure they have been saved. They are going to church, they are trying to be a good person, they may have even trusted Christ as their Savior but they still have questions about it, the security issue of it. Because there are still too many preachers talking about losing your salvation. Do you know where you would spend eternity?' is too quick. Examples of the next question: * If they say YES, 'ask how do you know?' - They may say something like 'I got baptized' and you know that they aren't. Could say 'you do realize that baptism doesn't save you' or 'the Bible says there are 3 things you need to understand in order to go to heaven. Can I show them to you?' They need to understand it is faith alone in Christ alone and there is nothing that they can do. - If they say 'because I joined the church', it tells you they may not really understand the gospel.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	- Not many people can call up a verse even if it is a wrong one. - It's their decision. You can't manipulate them into being saved you can't trick them into being saved you can't force them into being saved, but what you can do, what you do want is to control the presentation of the gospel so they can hear how to be saved. Just trying to give them the best opportunity to say YES or NO to God's offer of forgiveness.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	LEAD-IN QUESTIONS: Once you turn the conversation from the secular to the spiritual, the next thing you want to do is the lead-in questions. Is an introduction to the gospel presentation. - For go to church -> Do you know for sure you will go to heaven? Church membership or attendance has gone from 80% in 1970 to 47% in 2020. Satan is actively working to thwart everything that God is trying to do in this world and part of his reason/agenda is to keep people from going to heaven when they die. GH: then ask the lead-in question. If they do go to church, 'since you go to church, let me ask you a question, GH the same exact question?' - For 'spiritual person' or 'spiritual things' -> If no, 'understand that many people don't take time to think about spiritual issues but there is one important questions that everyone should think about - do you know for sure you will go to heaven?' 44% of the country would say they don't know (2020 poll). If yes, 'let me ask you a question about that, do you know for sure if you will go to heaven?'

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	- For read the Bible -> If no, 'a lot of don't take time to read the Bible or think about spiritual things, but there's one very important thing that you need to know.' then the lead-in question - 'do you know for sure that you will go to heaven?' If yes, the lead-in question. Why ask this? Because if we don't, people will wind up in the lake of fire and if we care about them at all...the Bible says they will oppose themselves, they will not make decisions that are best, even for themselves. This is how deceived all of that is. So we want to get to that lead-in question. Answer to the lead-in question will determine whether you need to present the gospel to them our not. Want to determine if they are JUEL, if they have ever been saved. GH: AFTER THE LEAD-IN QUESTION: - 'If I could show you in the Bible, that you would know for sure that you would go to heaven when you die, you would like to know that, wouldn't you? So if you ever decide to do it, you would know exactly that the Bible says to do.' If yes, go immediately into the gospel presentation. If no, GH: lead-in question. Try to quickly get to a place where you know whether someone needs to hear the gospel or not. Make sure and leave a tract with the person to leave the door open.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	POSSIBLE ANSWERS TO THE LEAD-IN QUESTION: First 3 don't know for sure. Could just do it instead of asking 'If I could show you from the Bible how you could know for sure you could go to heaven, would you like to know that?' MM knows this question allows them to say no but you are not going to trick people into being saved. Add 'so if you ever decided to do that, you would know exactly what to do'. This takes pressure off of them to think they don't know what you are getting ready to ask them to do. Letting them know you are not forcing them to do anything, that this is going to be on their terms and it has to be that way. Trying to take that pressure off of them. If they say yes, go into the gospel presentation. If they say no, say why not and then try and deal with that from there. 1. Well, I hope I go to heaven. 2. No, I do not know for sure where I would go. 3. I think I would go to heaven, but I'm not sure.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	4. I got baptized when I was young. 5. I am a member of such-and-such church. 6. I don't believe in heaven, when you die that's it. NOTE: 30% of unchurched Americans believe this. (GH: 2021 poll?) 7. My daddy was a preacher. 8. I'm pretty sure I'm not going to heaven. Or I am too sinful to go to heaven. NOTE: Only 2%. If they say either 4, 5, or 7 - They may be saved but just gave a crummy answer. Assume they don't know and go into the gospel presentation. If they say 6, they need to hear the gospel presentation. If they say 8, this is relative righteousness in reverse. Christ came to save sinners, not just little sinners. Doesn't matter. No such thing as someone being too sinful to be saved. That would be really good news for someone who looked at their life and thought God would surely just reject them. Doesn't matter if you are pretty good or pretty bad, there's no sliding scale with God. Lastly, God doesn't need any help from a sinner. He has done it sufficiently to cover everyone who has ever come into the world and the redemption is freely offered by grace. God gave with SIMPLICITY-Romans 12:8, with no strings attached and freely offered to everyone.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	**OTHER LEAD-IN QUESTIONS: These replace the 'Do you know for sure that you will go to heaven' question.** **1. Do you know for sure where you will spend eternity?** **2. Suppose you were to die and you were to stand before God and He asks you why should I allow you into heaven? What would your response be? If they know the Truth, they will say it right there.** **3. Since you hope you will go to heaven, what are you depending on to get you there?** Follow up with 'How do you know?' Make sure they are not trusting in their works because that is not saving faith. They need to understand it is by faith alone in Christ alone and that constitutes saving faith in the Bible. MM says grace is sometimes hard for people to comprehend. Salvation is a matter of heart/trust and it doesn't have anything to do with our works. Even salvation is not found in some kind of prayer.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Salvation is in trusting in the finished Work of Christ and there's not anything that we are going to do with that. Only the work that Jesus has done in His DBR will satisfy God's righteous judgment against sinners. That's the only thing. And our trust has to be not in what we're going to do but in what He has already done. So it's not trusting Christ plus my baptism/GH: good works. Don't ask 'Are you saved?' for the lead-in question. First, not everybody understand what you mean by the word saved. You have an understanding of what that means but they may not, especially folks in the world. Also, don't ask 'Do you believe in God?' This sidetracks the whole gospel presentation into a whole different discussion. Also, don't ask 'Have you ever asked Jesus to save you?' When you ask this, people don't understand what all you mean by that. What are they really trusting? Don't ask 'Have you ever invited Jesus into your heart?'

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	MM says this is critical because it is equipping us to do the first half of the work of the ministry - giving the gospel to the lost. Spend more time working on yourself than anything else and if you do, you will have the ability to give to other people that which otherwise you would not be able to. If you go to the trouble to know what to say and where to turn in your Bible, you'll always have the ability to help someone who wants to know or is misled about it and they are not sure. Having this confidence MM thinks is a wonderful thing. HOW TO MARK YOUR BIBLE TO OUTLINE THE PLAN OF SALVATION: - Find a blank page in the front of your Bible - Write down the transition question or the lead-in question (Do you know for sure where you will spend eternity?) that's going to get you into the gospel presentation. You can do conversationally. - Want to have something that if you get in the moment, you get a bit nervous, and your mind goes blank, you'll be able to turn in your Bible and see a couple short notes that will remind you about what it say and then show the next verse. - If they say YES, ask 'How do you know?'
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	- If wrong: - Acknowledge what they said and do it kindly. Not, 'well that's stupid'. - Reply 'You know, a lot of people think that, but that is not what the Bible says. Let me show you from the Bible.' - If not sure: - Reply 'Would you like to know for sure, so if you ever wanted to do that you would know what to do. Let me show you from the Bible.' - If they say NO, say 'Why not? Do you not want to go to heaven?' - Let me show you what the Bible says so that if you ever decided to do that, you'd know what to do. In order to know for sure that you will go to heaven, you need to know/understand 3 things. In order to know for sure that you can have eternal life, there are 3 things that you need to know. In these 3 things there is some good news and some bad news.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	**PART 1: The first thing you are going to hear is the bad news. What is the bad news? We all have a problem (GH: two sub-parts)**. You are not asking them to tell you what that is but you are going to let the Bible tell you what that is. - Make sure and get close to the person and show them in the Bible as you read it. You don't want to sit away from them and read it. Get right beside them put your finger under the verse and read it to them while they follow it. It's a good idea to underline that verse. Use a ruler so it is nice and straight. Or use a highlighter. **- SUB-PART 1: Read Romans 3:23 and then ask them the question ' How many of us does the Bible say have sinned?' and put your finger right under the word ALL. 'That's right. The Bible says I'm a sinner, your a sinner, the people we know are all sinners, and even the people we don't know are all sinners'**. Ask them if they have ever sinned in their whole life. Most people will admit they have. Make sure people don't get uncomfortable and think you are going to ask them what have they done? You just want them to understand that we are all sinners and that everybody has sinned and that there is none righteous. None of us are perfect. Would you agree? That includes me, right? It is hard to disagree that 'no one is perfect' because most people have used this time at some point in their lives. Even people we know fall into this category. Our problem is 'we are all unrighteous sinners.' God will judge all unrighteous sinners or He would not be righteous.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	- If a person doesn't think they are a sinner, there are a couple things to understand. First, if a person will not say they are not perfect, they may just be dishonest about it. Reread Romans 3:23 and ask 'Is the Bible wrong?' We are not sinners because we sin. It's the other way around. We sin because we are sinners. That's who we are by nature when we come into this world. That's what we got from Adam, Adam's rebellion caused his fall but everyone that came from him got born with that sin nature already working in them. Sometimes people think, well, I didn't do anything wrong so therefore I must not be a sinner. A sinner is who you are no matter what you do, that is who you are. And what God knows is that He has to change that, He has to change who you are in order to be able to really save you. Ask if they have ever told a lie, ever taken something that is not yours, ever disobeyed your parents (takes everyone by surprise since we don't think that as sinful), etc. But you can't deal with a person who is not going to be honest. Best thing then is to give them the track 'What does your genealogy tell you about yourself?' and leave that with them. The tract will explain to them the sin nature they inherited all the way back to Adam. They got it from their parents and you'll face it all the way back to the beginning.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Two verses to define sin: (1) Romans 1:29-31 (ask have you ever done any of these things? If you have, the Bible says you are worthy of God's wrath.) -> Romans 6:23 (not just talking about a physical death, talking about a spiritual death - being separated from God and from heaven for all eternity) (2) Galatians 5:19-21 (Description of how people behaved as sinners.) If someone still wants to say no, give them the tract 'You may be good but are you perfectly righteous in God's sight?' If they won't acknowledge what the Bible says, won't take the tract, and there's nothing you can say to change their mind, don't burn the bridge behind you. Leave them with this, if you ever change your mind and you'd like to know how to get to heaven, please let me know. I'd be glad to tell you. **- SUB-PART 2. God is going to judge our unrighteousness. Second part of the problem**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	- Show them Romans 1:18. Tells us that God is going to execute His Wrath against us. What does this mean? Show them WHO SHALL BE PUNISHED WITH EVERLASTING DESTRUCTION FROM THE PRESENCE OF THE LORD AND THE GLORY OF HIS POWER-2 Thessalonians 1:9. Because we are unrighteous sinners, we will be separated from God in eternity. This is bad news, right? But if God doesn't punish unrighteousness, then God Himself would be unrighteous. So He is bound to do that. After you have gone through the two parts of the problem, you want to review it by just making a couple of statements to put it all together. Say 'I know this is really bad news but part of what you have to understand is that on our own we are just sinners before God and we are going to be punished for that sin. We will be under the righteous judgment of God for all eternity if something doesn't change. **PART 2: There isn't anything you can do to fix you problem on your own.** **PART 3: The GOOD NEWS that God has already provided a way to solve your problem. All you have to do is trust what He has done**.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Learnings: - Transitioning a normal conversation into the spiritual (one of the 4) - How to ask the lead-in question to determine or not if a person is already saved - 'Do you know for sure where you will spend eternity?' cuts right to the very heart of things. - The first part of the gospel - Then ask 'How do you know?'. Then say 'you know, a lot of people think that. But that's not what the Bible says. Let me show you from the Bible how to know you can have eternal life and that way if you ever decide to do it, you will know what to do. Then move into the gospel presentation.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	THREE PARTS OF THE GOSPEL: 'There are three things you need to know so that you can have eternal life'. This is letting them know you are going to follow a sequence. Remember to REVIEW in a single sentence after every point what you have done so far. You don't need to read the verses again during the review. And if they don't have an objection, there's no reason to go into a big defense of things. - 'There's some bad news and there's some good news and we are going to cover the bad news first'. 1. We have a problem: Read the verses with them. 'The bad news according to the Bible is that we are unrighteous sinners'. Then turn to Romans 3:23. Use your finger to point out the verse and point out ALL with your finger. There's a consequence for that. If they admit this, you are off to the next point. If not, leave them the tract.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Wrong is our default nature. You don't have to teach your kids to do wrong, you have to teach your kids to do right. - Our sin will send us to hell - Romans 6:23a - Romans 6:23 is talking about a spiritual death, not just talking about a physical death. Spiritual death is being separated from God and from heaven for all eternity. REVIEW: Remember there are 3 things you need to know to get to heaven and the first thing is that we have a problem - we are unrighteous sinners and our sin will send us to hell.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	2. We cannot solve our problem on our own - No exceptions/excuses - no one can solve their problem on their own and there is no excuse that you can give to God that He will overlook sin. - No works will fix our problem - no amount of work of any kind will fix our problem Romans 3:20 - Even if we kept God's law that would not be enough to justify us in the Eyes of God. Titus 3:5a - Nothing you can do that will make up for the fact that at some point you have sinned. So there is nothing you can do on your own to solve that problem. REVIEW: Remember I told you there's 3 things you have to know to get to heaven. The second is we can't solve our problem on our own. We don't have an excuse, we're not the exception to the rule, and there's no works that we can go that will fix our problem. This is bad news - I have a problem that I can't fix on my own. But here comes the good news. God knows about our predicament and He has provided a solution for us through His Son.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	3. God Himself has provided a solution to our problem You are going to talk about God sending His Son, you're going to talk about Him dying on the Cross, and arising from the dead. You're going to talk about God offering salvation as a free gift. Then you will review one more time. - God sent His Son - He lived a perfect, sinless life and died on the Cross and He died for our sins, to pay the penalty for our sins. Then turn to Romans 5:8. - Christ died for our sins - MM uses the 5-finger analogy - one word per finger - Romans 5:8 - God offers salvation as a gift - Romans 6:23b There is nothing you have to do to deserve it, there's nothing you can do to earn it, and there's nothing you can do to get it. God just offers it as a free gift. God offers everyone eternal life because of what His Son was able to do. This brings you to the place where you're going to talk about them making a decision. You need to understand that everyone is going to make a decision about that one way or another. Even if you decide not to make a decision, that's making a decision. So everyone needs to decide.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	- Decide what to do with God's offer - Romans 3:22 - UNTO ALL AND UPON ALL THEM THAT BELIEVE God offers salvation to ALL but He is going to give that perfect righteousness (remember, we are unrighteous sinners) to everyone that believes. What do we have to do? What does it mean to believe on Jesus? To accept: We trust in what Christ has done Believing on Him is to accept Him, to believe Him, or to accept God's offer of salvation. We put our trust in Christ. God knew better than anyone what it would take to fix our problem and so He sent His Son to do just that. And when His Son came, that's exactly what He did on the Cross. Romans 3:26 - Means when we believe in Jesus (not that Jesus was a real person or that you just believe He died on the Cross and He rose from the dead). What you are believing is that you are trusting what Christ has done and you are trusting Him alone. Not Jesus and your good works. Not Jesus plus your church membership. Not Jesus and your baptism. Not Jesus plus anything you can think of. To do it is in Him alone, that salvation is - We trust in Christ alone Titus 3:5b - ACCORDING TO HIS MERCY (not by our works) HE SAVED US - and He is offering that MERCY to anyone.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	REVIEW: Review one more time, everything in a nutshell. Remember. **First - bad news: we have a problem, we are unrighteous sinners and our sins will send us to hell. Second - the other bad news is we can't solve our problem. We don't have any excuse and there is nothing we can do to fix our problem. Finally - the good news. God has fixed our problem and He has sent His Son to do that. He is offering salvation as a free gift. God is doing this with SIMPLICITY-Romans 12:8, with no strings attached. God's not giving or offering you salvation conditionally. No, He is offering salvation as a free gift of grace**. You will review all 3 but don't stop there. In the old days, MM would ask them to pray a prayer with him, but praying a prayer is not the same thing as trusting Christ. You can give them words to repeat but if they don't really understand what they're doing, that doesn't do anything for them. The important thing to do here is to say you have to decide what you're going to do with God's offer of salvation. The truth is, you can decide to trust in what God's Son has done for you and you can do it right now in your own heart. But no one else can do that for you. Only you can do that. And the very moment that you decide to put your trust in what Christ did, remember, Christ died for our sins, the very moment that you decide to put your trust in what Christ did, remember **the 5 fingers - Christ died for our sins**, the very moment that you decide to put your trust in what Christ did to pay for all of your sins, God changes you in your status before Him, from being an unrighteous sinner to being perfectly righteous.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Not only did God FORGIVE you of every sin you have never committed, but ever will commit. This is a great thing but it didn't solve the problem that you are still unrighteous. So God imputes the PERFECT RIGHTEOUSNESS of His Son to you so that your standing before God, you are no longer unrighteous but you are perfectly righteous. Now, this doesn't mean that everything that you do will be righteous. That's your function. God is fixing is your status. See you were an unrighteous sinner because Adam passed that down and so the whole world became that. And now God is changing that. And now, instead of being an enemy of God , which is what you were because of your status, now you have PEACE WITH GOD. You have been made to be not at odds with Him but at one with Him. How do you accept this offer? By understanding that the only thing that can save you from an eternity in hell is to trust what His Son has done for you. He has completely paid the price for all your sin. And not only that, He has made it so that God can now change you from being unrighteous to righteous and to change you from being an enemy of God to now having peace with God. God will do that the very moment that you decide to trust in Jesus. The key to that is we not only trust what He has done and nothing else. There's 3 of these alone words 1. by grace alone: because there's no works you can add to that 2. through faith alone: because all you're doing is trusting something that is already done 3. in Christ alone: because anything added to that keeps it from becoming saving faith. What the Bible calls 'saving faith'.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Ask them, 'Is there anything you can think of that would keep you from putting your faith in what God has done to solve your problem?' - If they go no, I can trust that. Here's the thing, people are looking for some kind of signal or some kind of sign. They won't look any different. They won't act any different. They probably won't feel any different. May be a little more emotional for some than others but the truth is, everything kind of continues. You can say if you trust Christ in what He has done for you that is the only solution to your problem. If you ask them again where they will spend eternity, about half the time like say something like 'well, I hope I spend it in heaven'. This is because grace is really difficult for people to understand or wrap their minds around. This feels odd because nothing magical happened to them, they didn't feel a little tingling. If they say 'hope', ask 'Are you trusting in what Jesus has done?' If they say YES, then say 'well, according to the Bible, where would you go?' This now makes them think there's some authority for believing this, there's a reason to believe this now because what the Bible says. You want them to say because the Bible says it because you can't get any greater security than that. Much better than, well, Mike said it. Have to take their word for it. Or ask them 'If you were to die and stand before God, what would you tell Him to let you into heaven?'
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Say: 'Now that you have trusted Jesus Christ as your Savior, there is so much more that God did for you but you won't know about it unless you read about it in the Bible. So let me send you some videos and some notes that will help explain it to you. Explain what all happen to you when you put your faith in Jesus and His work on the Cross.' Then send them the DropBox link to Justification. When they are through with that, send them the link to the Sanctification folder. All you are trying to do is to get them grounded, taking them to Romans. If they have a church background, they need RDW & KJV. Ideally between SE and Romans 9-11. IF you are still not sure how to do this, send them the QR codes.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Personal Testimony: - There are a couple of reasons why you would want to have in your mind a good testimony about your salvation. Our personal testimony on how we came to faith in Jesus Christ is best used for two purposes: 1. To present the facts of our conversion that demonstrate that we truly are justified unto eternal life: If someone would ask you if you were saved, that might be a wonderful opportunity to give your testimony. If you can do that properly, you can actually answer that question with some fulness by giving your testimony. 2. To move the conversation towards presenting the gospel to someone. MM admits most of the time, you will not use your testimony to get into a gospel presentation because there will be an opportunity in normal conversation to do that. But sometimes people will say, what about you? And you want to be able to give a concise, good testimony that's actually beneficial for them to hear. So even though you won't be giving your testimony all the time, you need to prepare it for those times when you do because you don't want to be GH: stumbling with it.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Your testimony is important. It's something that all of us really ought to have in place. If you don't give that testimony properly, it lead to a problem. Survey over decades: The number 1 answer people gave for becoming a Christian by far and away: That is the way I was raised. The number 2 answer was I had an experience that demonstrated to me that Christianity was true. Those are the top 2 reasons that people give for being a Christian. The experiences are all a little different. If you ask a Mormon, they will say 'because I was raised in the church and I had an experience with the Holy Spirit that demonstrated for me that the book of Mormon is true and that Joseph Smith was a prophet of God.' MM says this answer is no different than the answer most Christians give. The experience that the Mormon had probably wouldn't convince you but we turn around and think the experience we had should convince people. It's no different. If it doesn't persuade us to be Mormon what makes us think it would persuade others to be Christian? There are legitimate reasons to be a Christian though and to give our testimony properly avoids those kinds of things. If we give our testimony properly it avoids these kinds of things. If you don't give your testimony properly, you kind of lead people down a path that is not the way that you want them to do. It is important to have your testimony organized and to be able to do it like Paul did, and keep it in the objective truth and not in the subjective truth that you may or may not have had. Paul is our example. We are going to construct our testimony by looking at his testimony. Paul talks about his conversion 3x in Acts. Your testimony has 6 important features to it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	1. It should be told in 3 minutes or less: If you read the accounts of Paul giving his testimonies, his accounts of when he got saved, the longest one is Acts 22. Read aloud it is about 2.5 minutes to go through it. Not very long. MM jokes that some folks make a career out of giving their testimony but actually what they are doing is giving you a biography. In a conversational setting, want to keep your testimony under 3 minutes. There's a pattern we are going to follow to be able to do that. Remember the purpose of the testimony - just recounting the events that led up to your salvation experience and then what the result of what that was in your life. All of Paul's are under 3 minutes. In Acts 22, Paul has been hunting down all of these believers in Jesus and he's been getting them and binding them and putting them in chains, bringing them back to Jerusalem. They've been putting them on trial, making many of them blaspheme God and then they're put to death. He's on his way to Damascus to do this and it's on that Damascus road that Paul has his encounter with the Lord Jesus Christ and Paul gets saved. 2. It should have a great opening line that catches attention: Should get someone's attention. Either grab their attention or create curiosity that they want to hear. 3 PARTS TO YOUR TESTIMONY - 1 MINUTE EACH
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	3. Talk about your life before you were saved (1 min max). MM says in the Baptist church, people come in and give their testimony - 60 minute of how bad they were before they got saved and then 15 minutes of I don't do that anymore. Led to the glorification of all the bad stuff. They weren't trying to do that. Paul wasn't trying to do that. He says it and moves on. Example stories: - Story 1: You grew up in the church (like a lot of folks did), but your faith wasn't your own (really just what your parents believed). You were in church, but not necessarily in Christ. - Story 2: You had an experience that drove you away from God: your parents divorced/family broke up, or you suffered abuse, and you held that against "god" for not preventing it. As a result, you wanted nothing to do with "god". - Story 3: You grew up in a family or an environment in which you didn't have much, if any, exposure to God. Never talked about God, rarely prayed, and were completely unfamiliar with the Bible. Don't need to go into all the glory details, you are just trying to give them an idea of what life was like before you got saved.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	4. Your salvation experience of your conversion (1 min max). Questions: - Did this happen in a moment for you or did you have to have several conversations with you that when you first heard it, you didn't respond immediately but you finally came to Christ? - Was it an individual, family member, someone at work or out on the street? - Story 1: Something happened that made you choose faith for yourself. That is to say, something make the story of Christ (that you'd heard all your life) finally sink in. It became your faith and not your family's faith. - Story 2: You finally realized that though the past cannot be change, God could change your future. Or perhaps you learned what God really is and is not doing during this DOGG and you found your anger at God to be misplaced. - Story 3: Something happened that allowed you to hear the gospel of Christ. Maybe you met some new friends and they witnessed to you, or maybe someone gave you a tract and it got you to thinking about your salvation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	5. Your life since your salvation/Your life after being saved (1 min max). - Story 1: Though you grew up surrounded by your family's faith, you are now living out of your own faith. Now, even though you are far from perfect, every day you are choosing to live out of your faith. - Story 2: Though your life was one defined by hurt and brokenness, now you are living in the restoration. What once was a wound, is now a source of new life, and healing. - Story 3: Though you grew up not knowing about 'God', you now know, and are known by, the Living God! MM just showing examples on how to bring this back around. 6. It should end with a summation sentence. Something that wraps it all up and ties it all together.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	Testimony Points: - As you are getting ready to give your testimony, you need to empathize the Truth of the gospel message. The real ingredient that persuades people is not really your details, it's the Truth contained in the gospel. - We didn't stop the testimony to give the gospel presentation, we are using the testimony to get us into the gospel presentation. Why you keep your testimony brief. - It is important to get this right and emphasize things that are true. Gen-X Survey: No interest in Christianity or religious matters - 70% was because we don't see evidence that the things that are talked about are true. So don't use your testimony about subjective stuff. The objective truth is God sent His Son into the world to save us. That's the objective Truth. That's the power of the gospel. Not all this other stuff. - If you can't explain it to a 6-year old and the 6-year old explain it to another 6-year old and they both know what's going on, you haven't communicated well enough.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	MM's Testimony: - Opening line: I made the most important decision of my life when I was 8 years old. That decision not only changed the direction of my life but it will also impact me for all eternity. * Want people to think what in the world could you have decided at 8 years old that would change the direction of your whole life? - Before salvation: Because my Dad was in the Air Force and was stationed at Barksdale Air Force base, I grew up in Shreveport, Louisiana. Our family went to church every time the door was open so in my lifetime I heard a lot of Bible preaching and teaching. Not just at church, but because at night our family read the Bible and prayed together every night before we went to bed. So at an early age, I understood about God, I understood about Jesus Christ, I understood about why God sent Him to the earth to die on the Cross.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Evangelism	- Salvation experience: Every summer I would go and spend a couple weeks with my aunt and uncle that lived about 3 hours away in Garland, Texas. In the summer of 1961, my uncle and aunt were taking me back home to Shreveport and my uncle sat me on the front seat of the car with him and talking to me about trusting Jesus Christ to be my Savior. And sitting in the front seat of the car traveling down I-20 somewhere between Garland and Shreveport I trusted Jesus and His Death on the Cross for my salvation. - Since conversion: Since that time, God has continued to be the center of my life and it has only increased over time. I went to Bible College and seminary. I worked as an associate Pastor in Virginia, a co-Pastor in Louisiana, started a church in Texas, and founded a Bible Institute in 2001. But the biggest leap of my life came in about 2008 when I came to understand the doctrine of Sonship. How as an adopted son of my heavenly Father, God's Wisdom could be installed in my inner man so that I would be conformed to the image of His Son and made capable of laboring with Him in His eternal Business. - Summation Statement: So you can see, as an 8-year old boy, I not only made a decision that changed the direction of my whole life but it also sealed forever my eternity to be with the Lord in the heavenly places. - Transition into the gospel presentation: Let me show you what my Uncle Frank showed me. And then move right into the gospel presentation.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	**Please see 'Timeline : God's Plan and Purpose with Israel' in the Maps & Visuals section.** Introduction: School of Biblical Studies Overview: Consists of 3 main courses: 1. GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose with Israel): 20 Sessions - Take you from Genesis all the way through the Gospel accounts. Not your typical O.T. survey, it's actually something very different. More specific in nature. With only 20 lessons, not covering everything in the O.T. but there is something very particular we are after here. Formulated to be foundational for your understanding of things going on in the O.T. and the things going on in the Gospel accounts. Things you should expect to learn through this course of study: - This is foundational to both your understanding of the O.T. and the foundational truths of God's program with the nation of Israel. - His Purpose in forming the nation

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	- Learn some things about the law and the purpose for God to allow Israel to go under the law. It was not His preference. - See Israel's entire history in one single chapter - Leviticus 26. - See timeline of events from Abraham all the way to Jesus when He shows up in the Gospel accounts. See specific things that God prophesized about the nation of Israel and what was going to be happening to them depending on what they did with the Mosaic law. Place it all on the timeline. 2. Israel's EoM (Extension of Mercy) 3. Israel's Prophetic Future
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	Session 01: Pendulum of swings understanding GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose with Israel): * One hand - They think we belong in the Israel program and that God is working with us today the same ay He was working all along. MM heard in Bible College that they were looking forward to the Cross and we're looking back to the Cross. Not true. The people in the O.T. were not looking forward to the Cross. The disciples themselves did not understand the concept of Jesus dying on the Cross. That's why they went back to fishing. They thought it was over. Remember the disciples Jesus appeared to on the Damascus Road were all dejected and depressed. They didn't recognize Him and when He asked why are you guys so depressed, they said haven't you heard of the events that have happened? They took Jesus and crucified Him and we thought it was He that was going to bring in the Kingdom. They all understood that it was over. Today, we believe the gospel of Christ. They believed the gospel of the kingdom. The idea that we must incorporate, to varying degrees, elements of Israel’s program into our Christianity.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	- milder form of this sees a general application of scriptures pertaining to Israel as applicable to the body of Christ in some way. - more extreme form perceives the Church, the body of Christ, as the assumer of Israel’s covenants, promises and obligations, incorporating the law into all aspects of life. To live by the law, like that is actually going to please God. This represents a real misunderstanding of what the law is and a real misunderstanding of the age in which we're living. If you have believed that somehow you need to incorporate the dietary laws, the other various 623 laws and 10 commandments, if you thought you needed to bring these into your life somehow and live by them and that would please God, MM will show in the scripture that this does NOT please God. You are not being dealt with as a Jew, even if you are a Jew in this day. God is dealing with you according to the dispensation of grace. And if you are not a Jew, God never expected to keep the law and He is not pleased by your keeping of it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	* Other hand - Those who have the understanding that we are presently living in the dispensation of Gentile grace may question as to why should we spend time studying God's program with Israel. They would view a study of this nature as a waste of time or at best, simply a historical review with little or no application for us. Some people who understand the dispensational change think a study like this is a waste of time. They think studying something like this doesn't doctrinally apply to us (that part is true) and they spend all of their time in Paul's epistles. MM says he's all for Romans - Philemon. But he also understands it is the grace age epistles themselves in which we are instructed to learn these things concerning Israel's program. They even list the benefits that we're supposed to be looking for as we study the word of God in this way. Want to give you a balanced understanding of the Bible, to understand the entire word of God. That's God's intention for us and this will greatly increase our understanding of the O.T.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	MM's proposal: It is the Grace Age epistles themselves that testify that the knowledge of God's program with Israel is both beneficial and necessary for us and at the same time warns us against any observance of Israel's program. Means study will have real practical value for us studying this in the DOGG. Paul tells us that the value is in knowing and not in observing the elements of Israel's program - see Romans 11. God's suspension of his program with Israel is one of the reasons a study like this is so important. If God is finished with Israel forever, if we in this dispensation of grace are "spiritual Israel," and if we are fulfillers and assumers of Israel's program and promises in a literal or spiritual sense, if that is the case, then there would be no value to a study like this at all. But God is not done with Israel yet. We are not spiritual Israel and we do not get their promises or covenants.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	Session 02: Objective: Why it is important to understand God's Plan and Purpose with the nation of Israel. Need to understand both programs so that you can fully understand what is going to be happening in the dispensation of the fulness of times out in eternity. - REASON 1 for understanding God's Plan and Purpose with Israel: Understand God's eternal plan and purpose-Ephesians 1:8-10 - REASON 2 for understanding God's Plan and Purpose with Israel: These scriptures are for our learning-Romans 15:4 - REASON 3 for understanding God's Plan and Purpose with Israel: Confusion studying the Gospel accounts and the Book of Acts. People grow up getting preaching and teaching as though Jesus was talking to you and about you and all the things He did concerned you. As God's words to us, the body of Christ, in this dispensation of grace. But that's not the case. MM says after the Cross in Acts is another area of real confusion.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	Why it is important to understand GPPI so that you don't fall prey to the strategy of evil. The more he can get you to do that the less you will understand the grace that you are living under, the less you will be obedient to that and the less you will be able to glorify God. People think when you get to the N.T., that you are in the DOGG that is in effect today. But that's not the case. The twelve are commanded not to go to Gentiles - Matthew 10:5-6. God is dealing with His nation, Israel and that is the focus. If you don't understand Israel's program, then you will never understand the gospel accounts along with the first eight chapters of Acts. - REASON 4 for understanding God's Plan and Purpose with Israel: It will expose us to a Biblical theology as opposed to a systematic theology. In most Bible colleges, you learn a systematic theology. A systematic theology is where you take things from one end of the Bible to the other and you take verses that you think belong together. You assemble those verses and determine a doctrine made from those verses.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	In some cases, this may work out. But in most cases, it will lead you into error, which is why it gets very confusing. Part of the answer to this is RDW. Systematic theology is what you think goes together and you create a doctrine. Biblical theology says this, go back to the start and learn what is happening as you come through the Bible and learn it in the order that God gives it to you. That way, you understand the purpose for which God created the world, based in Genesis 1. And from that, you begin to understand what happened in the world that caused God to call out Abraham out of Ur of the Chaldees and promise to make him a GH: great nation. Then you begin to see, a main trunk line that runs from the beginning to the end that shows that everything that is happening here is a record of the great contest between God and Satan in the contention for the possession of the heavens and the earth. And then God gives you the doctrine in the order that you're supposed to get it. **Please see 'Comparison : Biblical Theology vs. Systematic Theology' in the Commentary**.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	**Bible Nutshell: God creates the heavens and the earth and all that is in them in order to set up His kingdom. He specifically means to make the earth the place of His residence and rule the entire creation from there. Man is the crowning achievement of that creation and he has charged man with the commission to subdue the earth and have dominion on His behalf. Lucifer, in his prideful rebellion, seeks to take possession of the heavens and the earth. He takes the heavens when the principalities and powers in heavenly places join his rebellion. He becomes the 'prince of the power of the air'-Ephesians 2:2. Daniel records that all of those angels who held high governmental positions in God's government rebelled, except one; Michael the archangel-Daniel 10:21. Knowing what God will do on the second Sabbath following the first, Satan comes into the garden and deceives the woman. Adam falls and subsequently the dominion that was given to him falls into the hands of the adversary. Satan becomes the 'prince of this world'-John 14:30; John 16:11. Everything that follows is the "chess match" of move and counter-move between God and Satan for possession of the earth.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	**Satan charts a course for this world, his “ways” are established through Cain, he corrupts the world with the sons of God, and he gathers the nations at the mother of harlots to worship him. In response, God drives the man from the Garden, He banishes Cain and sets a mark upon him, He destroys the world through a flood, He confuses the languages and scatters the people at Babel. The next move is God’s as He calls a man from his country and his family to make from him a people of God’s own creation. It will be this people that God will use to accomplish what man was intended to accomplish all along. Satan’s attention turns to the nation and he attempts to corrupt them, defile them and destroy them. God intervenes on their behalf, punishes them and blesses them. He predicts their future and exposes the plan of the adversary against them. At the appointed time, He sends His Son into the world to accomplish for them that which they must have and which they can never accomplish on their own. In a brilliant move demonstrating His manifold wisdom, God interrupts His program with Israel to reveal a provision He has made from the beginning for a people through whom He will reclaim the heavenly places forever.**
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	**Following the conclusion of the Mystery program, God will resume and conclude the program He began with Israel and finally accomplish that which was His intent from the beginning; He will bring His residence down to this earth, establish His everlasting kingdom and rule from the midst of His creation. He will establish a new heavens and a new earth in conjunction with that eternal kingdom and He will join together those two programs of the Mystery and Israel in the final dispensation; the dispensation of the fullness of times. Every story, every chapter, every verse and every word in your Bible is written to explain this great conflict and give an understanding of these matters.**
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	Session 03: God's plan and purpose with Israel included the destruction of Satan's 'plan of evil' and his 'course of this world; and carry that message and establish God's ways so that the world is blessed through them, Israel. That's what the part of God's Plan and Purpose for Israel is. Session 04: The reconciling or repossessing of the earth is a process. God uses the nation of Israel as the instrument to do this, to reconcile the earth to Him. There is a time schedule given to the nation so that they can place the expressions that are given to them; last days, latter days, many days, etc. Once they know when these occur on the timeline, then they can know exactly where they are. MM says 20 hours on the history of Israel is nothing but we will get the barest of essentials that we need to understand the action of things that are happening. Then, at another time, we'll come back and actually take these different situations or circumstances and do the detail work on them so we can really see the depth of what is there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	Session 05: Everything Jesus did in his earthly ministry both before and after the Cross and everything he will do, from His actions in the last days to avenge his cause with Israel and destroy the plan of evil to His coming to set up his kingdom and bless them unconditionally, was for the outworking of God's Jehovah-ness to the nation Israel. It is what his name, Jehovah, is designed to mean. Israel's only hope is that God will put His Jehovah-ness into effect and give them the benefits of it by grace. That is the only way they will get the kingdom, become a "great nation," rule on the earth as the administrators of God's righteousness and provide for the reconciliation and repossession of the earth unto God's dominion and authority. If God does not, by His Jehovah-ness provide it for them and by His grace give it to them, they will never get it. This subject of God's Jehovah-ness and grace is the main storyline to everything that happens to Israel. This means that every curse, every judgment, every chastisement under the law contract, is meant demonstrate to them that God's Jehovah-ness and grace is their only hope.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	Session 06: God is the only way they will achieve these things. He is their only hope. When God created the earth, He created it to be inhabited and God was to be the primary Inhabitant. We are going to be members of His Kingdom, and Israel is going to occupy their place on this earth. But understand God is the primary inhabitant. MM points to Genesis 28:10-19 where Jacob sees the angels ASCENDING AND DESCENDING-v12 on the ladder and Jacob says this is none other than THE HOUSE OF GOD-v17. He understood the land right there is the place where God means to bring His residence from the third heaven right down to this earth. Jacob finally got clued in on that, just like Abraham before him.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	Session 10 Recap: See the natural progression of events just as the Bible is laid out and the high points of the Books. See how we are taking the Bible in the order that it has been given to us. Genesis: * Five beginnings (5th beginning-the beginning of the nation of Israel) * Abrahamic Covenant * Prophecy of the 400 years of affliction * Jacob's two revelations (house of God, gate of heaven) * Nation begins to multiply in Egypt Exodus: * Moses' education regarding God's name, God's Jehovahness so God can be for His people whatever they needed

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	* God's Jehovah-ness put on display in delivering the people * God's Jehovah-ness put on display in providing for the people (gave them water from the rock, fed them with manna) * The five trials from the Red Sea to Mt. Sinai - bitter waters at Marah - needed food, they got manna - needed water, got water from the rock - Amalek came against them - Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, who gave a testimony of how great God's Power was in delivering them * The signing of the law contract - God had educated them not to do it and they did it anyway
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	Leviticus: * The five cycles of judgment o The layering principle of each cycle - one goes on top of the previous o The worsening principle of each cycle - each one is worse than the previous one o The marker principle for each cycle - there is something that tells you the start of each cycle o The compassion of God for each cycle Deuteronomy: * Additional details of the five cycles - specifically Deuteronomy 27-28 Joshua: * Entry into the land under Joshua's leadership
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	* Division of the land between the tribes * Their incomplete conquest of the land -> God starts 1st CoP Judges – 2 Chronicles: * Complete historical account of God's entire program with Israel * All five cycles along with the marker for each

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	Session 11: Historically, the northern kingdom was carried away by the Assyrians well before the southern kingdom suffered the arrival of the fifth cycle by the hands of the Babylonians. The 70-year Babylonian Captivity gets the fifth cycle punishment completely underway. The fourth and fifth cycles is known as 'the times of the Gentiles'-Luke 21:24 and runs from the Assyrian/Babylonian Captivities to the “great and terrible day of the LORD” at the Second Advent of Jesus Christ. The only time period not included would be the DOGG which was a mystery, hidden from the foundation of the world. You could say it's the Assyrian/Babylonian captivities mark the start of the 5th CoP and be accurate. NOTE: This tells you what the Assyrians didn't get to do here, they will get to do out in the future (GH: Bible prophecy). GH: MM has said other places that the antichrist is Assyrian. When we see these types of issues Israel is experiencing (GH: in the CoP curses), it does cause us to be very grateful that we live in the DOGG. One of the things we are supposed to benefit from when we study these issues is that we're supposed to see how Israel was treated and then understand what He has done for us, we wipe that sweat off our brow and we go thank You Lord for dealing with us, not according to our performance but according to Your grace. &&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	Session 15: *See the geographical places they are carried away when they are taken captive. Not all put in one place. Several locations. And the SWORD is what they suffer while they are still captive. *Verse: - Names that God considers the 4 greatest men in the O.T. Though they were there (GH: With Josiah trying to stave off the 5th CoP???). Session 16: *MM suggests reviewing the cycles and the marker from time to time so that to keep the flow of the cycles in your mind, following the storyline through the Bible. *Why the O.T. is a favorite stomping ground for preachers to develop their sermons. Because if we don't follow the Lord, look at the kinds of things that are going to happen to us (GH: MM teaching the curses of the 3rd CoP in Leviticus 26). He says he could create 10 sermons out of this that have nothing to do with us whatsoever.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	Session 20: *When the silence ends, they are going to get called into the wilderness and a guy (John the Baptist) is going to speak words of comfort to them. When John the Baptist shows up, she/Israel confesses her sins. He is baptizing in the River Jordan. The first part of the prescription for cleansing.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)· EoM	Intro: What you should expect to learn: - The 3 major events that take place in the first 7 chapters of the Book of Acts and why those are significant (MM says incredibly important) - Why God saved Saul of Tarsus on the Damascus Road - not just another conversion, not just another person believing in Jesus. God had something very specific in mind for Saul. - That something important happened to the nation of Israel, a cataclysmic change took place at the stoning of Stephen. Need to understand what happened here. Session 03: All three Persons of the Godhead testify to Israel. - All through the OT the main testifier to Israel was God the Father. He sent the prophets saying 'thus saith the LORD'. Israel rejected the testimony of the prophets and stoned them and this is going to be forgiven them. - From the days of the Messiah up through the Cross, “God hath in these last days spoken unto us by His Son.” Hebrews talks about this. Israel rejected and this is going to be forgiven them. When they crucify Jesus, they are under judicial blindness and really don't understand what they are doing. They rejected the testimony of the Son, they nailed Him to a Cross. .

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel) · EoM	- In the opening chapters of the book of Acts along with the resumption of Israel's program following this dispensation of grace (Hebrews - Revelation), the testifier is God the Holy Spirit, He is the One speaking to them. The wrath will no longer be withheld and that sin and blasphemy will not be forgiven. The unpardonable sin, which cannot be committed by any Christian in the DOGG, it is not possible for you to commit this sin, but is committed by unbelieving Israel in the EoM following the DBR of Jesus. All of our sins are pardonable, but it is the strategy of Satan devised against us to confuse the doctrines and make Christians think they can commit the unpardonable sin No one before the Cross can commit blasphemy against the Holy Ghost. The testimony of the Holy Ghost, which they cannot afford to reject, is going to be found in the sign of the resurrection; that sign testifying that Jesus is the Christ. And when Israel gets the sign, they are also given a period of time to respond to the sign. Now, the cloak that covered your sin in that judicial blindness is going to be stripped away and now they'll be held accountable. If they don't accept the testimony of the Holy Ghost, they will not be able to enter into the kingdom and will be burned up with unquenchable fire.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel) · EoM	&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&&& Session 05: Acts 4:26 v?: Peter quotes HE THAT SITTETH IN THE HEAVENS SHALL LAUGH-Psalm 2:4 Definition : Church - Is a called out assembly. Session 07: Timeline: THAT BLESSED HOPE or Rapture - It is always 100% of the time BEFORE the tribulation/day of wrath. Session 08 v?: Peter is going to tell them, the miracle that you have just seen is a sign of what God is offering you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : IPF (Israel's Prophetic Future)	Intro: *Look at the details of the Satanic POE as it pertains to the members of the believing remnant of Israel. Session 01: Israel's Historical Past: Genesis - Gospel Accounts Extension of Mercy: Acts 1 - 8 Israel's Prophetic Future is the third and final part in our series on God's Plan and Purpose for Israel. Session 05: Definition : Justified/Justification unto eternal life (what it does for you in eternity) - Is the process by which God has made us as though we have never sinned in the first place. He does something to replace His memory of our sin with a different memory. Allows Him to look at us as though we never sinned. Means He doesn't remember your sin anymore. He sees what's been done on your behalf. Definition : Sanctification unto functional life (what it does for you right now, living day by day) No man, in any dispensation, can be saved by works. Not even faith with works added to it.
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : IPF (Israel's Prophetic Future)	Session 07: - See the angels are involved in the process (GH: The Lord's Table?). Satan wants us to be blinded about this from the beginning. Session 08: James ? - The remnant is told that they will have to recognize the word in truth because there are two things they're going to have to adhere to: 1. the law and the testimony 2. Session 12: 1 - 3 John - There are two primary passages for the remnant (or for us) to understand, otherwise, we are going to get confused and lose track of the action. - There are verses within Isaiah and the gospel of John that seem to contradict each other.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	MBI Schools : School of Biblical Studies Level 1 : IPF (Israel's Prophetic Future)	Session 16: *Hebrews: 6,319 words. Of Paul's 13 epistles, only Romans is bigger. James – 2304 I Peter – 2476, II Peter – 1553 I John – 2523, II John – 303, III John – 299 Jude – 613 Revelation – Romans - 9477, Galatians – 3098, Ephesians – 3039, Philippians – 2002, Colossians – 1998, I Timothy - 2 Timothy – 1703, Titus – 921; Philemon – even smaller Of Paul's 13 epistles, only Romans is larger at 9477.
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Enduring Tribulations	PATIENT IN TRIBULATION-Romans 12:12c : Mechanical means of enduring tribulations - The mechanics of how we interact with the doctrine so we can rejoice like Paul and be PATIENT IN TRIBULATION. There is a process we can employ to engage and respond properly to God's word whereby we can be PATIENT IN TRIBULATION. Apply at the first sign of things. Better to learn now than learn when you are going through something: Step 1: Identify and Understand the Relevant Scriptures (These are verses MM used during his February 2017 stroke. Not a complaint, just use it as an example. MM had to work on both the physical and the spiritual at the same time.) - You need to know and understand how the scripture applies to your situation in order for it to effectually work IN you. Promises: Romans 8:17, 18, 23, 26, 28, 32, 35; 2 Corinthians 4:16-18, 12:9; Philippians 4:6; 2 Thessalonians 1:4 - ones MM used. Could and should add to these. Most from Romans and you have seen already. Step 2: Identify the Problem/Identify your tribulation - lost a spouse, lost a job, bad boss, injury or disease, suffering some kind of persecution. Most of these can be handled in the energy of our flesh. But don't do that because you are creating a habit to default to your flesh to handle things. Learn the godly response in the little things so it will be easier to implement when the catastrophe comes along. - Take a piece of paper and write on the top a title of what the issue is. EX 'The spirtual, Inner man benefits of my stroke'. Some of MM's examples below. I have no promises about my outward man other than the redemption of my body at the Blessed Hope. Something greater is happening in the midst of this.
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Enduring Tribulations	Step 3: List the Spiritual Benefits of your tribulation: List as many benefits of your particular issue as you can think of. Knowing that God didn't put it on us and we are going to do everything we can - if we are sick, to get well. If we are injured, to recover. MM list of benefits: - My godly reponse is to be patient because something greater and eternal is being accomplished in the midst of my tribulation. - Impatience, anxiety, and depression are indicators that I do not have Christ in me to the extent I need Him, should have Him, or want Him. Nerves are the slowest recovery thing in the body. Shows that you are not experiencing all the peace and the patience and the endurance that you are supposed to. Tells you that you have work to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Enduring Tribulations	Impatient, anxiety, depression are indicators that I do not have Christ IN me to the extent I should. Christ IN me is the most important thing, not only here but in eternity. Romans 8:28-29 Can be more than a conqueror regardless of whether I get better or not. By going through this exercise, I am doing what Paul exhorts me to do in Romans 12:12. Step 3: List the Spiritual Benefits: List as many benefits of your particular issue as you can think of. - Talk to God, ask Him questions, think of the answers in scripture, read the verses you assembled and think about them. This is CONTINUING INSTANT IN PRAYER-Romans 12:12. - As you do this, the prayer part will begin to activate the doctrine in your own mind by getting your thinking to line up with God's thinking. This turns our focus away from the outer man and cause us to focus on the eternal, inner man issues.
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Enduring Tribulations	Step 4: Engage with your List/ 'Pray': It gets your mind involved on a conscious level and puts the focus on your inner man. Step 4a: Compare your list with the doctrine Step 4b: Engage in the process each morning - talk to your Heavenly Father about the list (Step 4-Pray) - Look at this list of verses and list of benefits every single morning as one of the first things you do. This is important because it gets your conscious mind engaging with the doctrine. This does much more than merely set the stage for your day, but it gets your mind involved on a conscious level and puts the focus on your inner man. Step 4c: Engage in the process the last thing at night (It puts things into your subconscious mind, which will go to work with the scriptures in your spirit.) Before you go to sleep at night, go over your list. Think and pray about it as the last thing you do.
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Enduring Tribulations	Step 4d: Put a pencil and paper on your light stand - You may even wake up at night with some epiphany or insight. If you do, write it down before you go back to sleep. When you think and pray about this list as the first and last thing you do each day, you will deepen your understanding of the things written in the verses. You will begin to see connections between the doctrine and your circumstance. Step 4e: Determine the process for 14 days - For many issues, doing this every day for 14 days may be enough to turn your focus to your inner man and relieve you of the anxiety or worry of your problem. Some things are worse than others. At the end of 14 days, if you are still not where you would like to be concerning the suffering or the circumstance or whatever it is that is affecting you, then you will need to continue for 30 days. Step 5: Determine how long to Engage Step 6: Expect the Right Results

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Enduring Tribulations	What should we expect from engaging in this exercise? - That we will not be overwhelmed by our problem - That we will find comfort in the scripture - That we are being transformed by the doctrine working IN us The process will not take away the hurt, sorrow, etc., but it will give you a heavenly perspective on what is being done in your inner man. Need to practice this process for the SOPT to prepare for the SoC. MM says this is similar to self-help processes. The difference is what you are focusing on. It's not a light switch, it is a process. The doctrine does not guarantee a better diagnosis, a removal of the source of your suffering, a turnaround in circumstances, that your pain has stopped, or that God is somehow going to turn everything around so that it works out like you want.
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Enduring Tribulations	EX Inner man benefits of 'losing my job'. - More time to read the doctrine - Opportunity to develop patience - Opportunity to spend time in Sonship Prayer - Romans 8:28 - In the midst of something bad happen, something good can happen in your inner man. - Be conformed to the image of God's Son - Display a godly attitude to men and angels
Commentary	Mechanical Means : 5-Second Countdown	The 5-Second Countdown is a mental mechanism (takes place in your mind) that allows us to do 3 things: 1. break a habit 2. interrupt a learned response to a situation, and (like interupting a needle in a record groove) 3. control an emotional outburst/response in order to recall and insert a different way of thinking or new thinking which leads to/in order to produce a different behavior and the development of a new habit (of living out of the doctrine). Very important - would work in a LOT of areas of life but MM is not looking to teach a self-help course. He is just looking for us to apply it to and live out of the doctrine. The 5-second countdown interupts our fleshly responses to the various situations in life and allows us to live out of the doctrine. Will interrupt the hold process and give you something else to live out of.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Mechanical Means : 5-Second Countdown	When do we employ it? There are a couple ways: 1. As pertaining to our edification: When we are establishing doctrine in our inner man, this is a good way to do that. This is the one MM is interested in. We use the 5-Second Countdown anytime we are attempting to establish the doctrine in our inner man, especially in the beginning before the doctrine is firmly rooted in us. Once the doctrine is rooted, we no longer need to employ the mechanism. Remember, we are calling this a "starting mechanism" which means it is only an aid to help us "get started," giving the doctrine a chance to do what God has designed it to do. We use it when we identify a "trouble area" in which we are struggling. We are all different, so what is easy for one person may not be easy for another. If you come upon one that is not easy, a starting mechanism can help. MM wants this to impact our marriages, our families, our relationships, folks we are related to, people we work with and stopping those things which are detrimenal. 2. As pertaining to our physical life: When we are trying to break an old habit or introduce a new one. We use the 5-Second Countdown anytime we are attempting to break an old habit or introduce a new habit. For example, we may want to impact our health by stopping some behaviors (bad foods) and starting new ones (exercise). We may want to impact our marriage, our relationship with our children, our relationship with our parents, our job, etc. by stopping things which are detrimental and introducing things which are beneficial. Can use to get better health, change an eating habit, start an exercise program, etc. Very valuable for a number of reasons, not just the context of Romans 12:19-20. Find a lot of ways to utlize this.
Commentary	Mechanical Means : 5-Second Countdown	How do we employ the 5-Second Countdown: Simply count down backwards from 5 will allow you to do all of these 3 things. Do this mentally anytime you are about to respond out of an emotion or habit. EX Cut off in traffic and your knee jerk reaction is to cut them off in return or give them a bad look or shake your fist at them. Something that makes you angry, that's the auto-pilot thing. We have to find a way to interupt that proecess so when you start counting, here's how it goes To break that habit, you need to do 3 things - what does the 5-second countdown do? 1) (5 seconds...4 seconds) Preemptively interrupts the/a habit of behavior (Preemptively=before it gets going.) - As soon as you see that thing happening, somebody said something, somebody did something, some sort is situation is unfolding, saying/thinking 5...4 interupts the immediate response.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Mechanical Means : 5-Second Countdown	2) (3 seconds...2 seconds) Instantly recall the doctrine to our mind - important - not only interupting the old behavior but now bring the doctrine into your thinking - GH: Pre-empt ungodly habits with godly thinking. Takes you from your basal ganglia to your pre-frontal cortex. When you wake up your pre-frontal cortex, it reminds you of the decision you can make on how you will respond to this. 3) (1 second...0) Quickly act on the doctrine - Takes you to your different actions. Only 5 seconds because this has to happen quickly. If it doesn't, emotions will do their thing and take over. Don't count up because you can do that on auto-pilot. Also, 5 isn't the end, you can put it off. What has this mental mechanism done? - It interrupted the pattern of behavior - It helped to assert control over your emotion - It reminded you of the doctrine - It prompted you to act with a new behavior
Commentary	Mechanical Means : 5-Second Countdown	What should we expect out of the 5-Second Countdown. What it does: If you do this every time, you are creating a different cascade of events. It is important to get this down. The sooner you get this down, the sooner your Sonship will take off. EX Spouse - godly response is to take responsibility - if she says you never remember, say, but I will never forget what a great woman I am married to. Way better than snapping back. We have an opportunity to put godliness on display with each other and if we can learn to do that, we can learn to put godliness on display with people who don't like us. We can actually have ministry. MM says there is nothing intrinsically spiritual about the mechanism he is giving here. But as long as continue to live out of our basal ganglia, this will happen and not godliness. The biggest obstacle to the doctrine in MMs life is circumstances that come out of nowhere that catch him by surprise. If he can anticipate something, he can get that doctrine working in his mind ahead of time. But you don't always see everything coming. So as soon as it happens, we need to be able to interupt that process and introduce a godly process where we are all not mad at each other for the next 3 days and doesn't destroy the fabric of our relationship.
Commentary	Mechanical Means : 5-Second Countdown	Hundreds of ways to apply - see this as a way to implement godliness into all the areas of our life. This is good for prayer that you are putting off, for dealing with occasions of suffering, When you are contemplating something, should immediately start counting down from 5. Otherwise, the old habits will kick in and you will say I will do twice tomorrow. This is not meant to be a permanent thing. It's when you are trying to break old (GH: ungodly) habits and create new (GH: godly) ones. It's a mental mechanism that will accomplish that. Counting on that you form the right habits and you don't need to count it down anymore. It will be part of your auto-pilot. Tool that you can use throughout your Sonship life and you encounter new doctrines and you want to form new habits out of those doctrines. This is not the only way to do this. Could probably think of several other ways to do this. MM is just giving you one that wakes up your auto-pilot and moves the decision over to the pre-frontal cortex. MM has found this to be effective.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Edification Process	The Process of Edification: PART 1 (word to you): TEACH-The word is taught PART 2 (your response to the word): HEAR-We hear the word - not just hear it, talking about the first part of our 3-fold commitment to the education - honest attendance. You are paying attention to the things being taught for the purpose of furthering your education so we might be transformed and conformed to the image of God's Son. This is in direct accordance with the first area of commitment PART 3 (your response to the word): READ the word - why we put it on the Powerpoint and in the notes - MM says he has done this from the very beginning because he knows most people won't get their Bible out and look those verses up. PART 4 (your response to the word): UNDERSTAND so we can believe that word - this is your part. PART 5 (word to you): RENEW our mind - As we train our minds to think about the doctrine and that our actions come from what we've understood about that new thinking, the word begins to effectually work in you and the renewing of our mind is beginning to take place. You can know it intellectually but until you begin to know it in the sense that it alters or impacts your conduct then MM doesn't think the renewing of your mind it taking place. We take the understanding of the doctrine out of the classroom and now integrate it into our everyday living.
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Edification Process	PART 6 (word to you): PRAY - This renewed thinking gets combined with prayer. Talking to our heavenly Father about these doctrines that we are learning. MM warns of the temptation of treating it like information that we store in our heads. May even be able to answer questions but if that doesn't translate our minds into living then we've missed the goal that we're after. Temptation is to stub our toe over the godly living part and say if I just think this way it will just happen. But you have to do that on purpose. MM can teach it and help you understand but he can't translate it into your everyday living. That's up to you. When you are praying, you are talking to your Father about that part of the process that you alone can do. MM says you may be surprised at how much more effective your godly living becomes in proportion to how much you're talking to your Father about that. As you engage with your heavenly Father, you will see the light come on and the whole picture come into focus. PART 7 (word to you): SELFLESSNESS - Renewed thinking combined with prayer and the daily practice of that doctrine produces whatever core feature of charity the verses are designed to produce. PART 8 (word to you): GODLY CHARITY - We express of V&E of the other members by our Christ-like actions toward them.
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Edification Process	PART 9 (word to you): CONFORM - Even though each action produces a small amount, you are being conformed to the image of God's Son. MM says some people are looking for a big magical thing or a rush of exhilaration, quit looking for the tingly stuff, this is very identifiable. God is able to work through His word to produce this. This ought to be very exciting for you because now you understand going through this process little by little is actually now conforming you to the image of God's Son, Christ is being formed in you. Like any other job or anything that you do. Starting it looks so big but you keep at it and keep at it. These doctrines are not only installing your Father's Wisdom in your but also installing the life of Christ in you so He can live His life in you. That's what we are after. This is what we are after because it's the only thing we'll take with us when we go to the heavenly places.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Effectual Working	Effectual Working Steps or Mechanical Means or How to do it: 1-3 are steps to being conformed to the image of God's Son / 1-3 is education or godly thinking 1. Confronted (made aware) by the doctrine - God is not going to magically implant it in you without you knowing it. 2. Understand the doctrine (Believe the doctrine is implied) 3. Know what the doctrine is designed to do - if you don't know, how is it going to do it 4. Interact with the doctrine Prayer - If I am understanding this right, here is what I am understanding in verse X. If you can't explain it, go back to the initial steps. How you will put it into practice - purpose - be deadly honest with your Heavenly Father Go do it and follow through for the right motivation - HIS motivation The 959 Plan: Give MM 9 minutes and 59 seconds a week to work on the mechanical means for effectual working.
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Godliness Tips	Have to be godly on purpose until the edification works on the inside. Failing to act in an ungodly way is not enough to constitute godliness. Failing to do evil is not enough to be godly. Lack of a bad action is not godliness. That's the way the world looks at this - 'well, I thought about this but I didn't do it'. This is revealing what is in your heart.
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Godly Wisdom	We should be looking for ways in our every days lives to live out of that new thinking. We should be consciously making an effort to find ways to take that new thinking and have it result in a conduct in our everyday life. Wisdom: The first Sonship skill-properly responding to the doctrine. See in Proverbs the order of the decision making skills and find out this is exactly the order of the FORMs of DOCTRINE that are given to you. When the world thinks about wisdom it thinks about smart/wise/pithy sayings and sage advice and proverbs but when God talks about wisdom He is actually talking about generating in us His version o godly love and charity. Wisom is going to consist of some core features that are in our heavenly Father that need to be in us and these are the core features of His love. Instead of smart saying floating around in our head, His Wisdom is the application of godly love. GH: think of these as decision making filters. This is how your Father's Wisdom works. When He is thinking about what He is going to do, He is looking at these core features of godly love that are in Him. They're godly because they are His. That is what wisdom is - the application of godly love and that's where our education begins. This is meant to guide everything that you think and everything that you do. *There are some mental filters that you are going to have to go through when you start thinking about doing something, when you are about to make a decision. There are some things that you need to think about in order. The mental filters for making decisions:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Godly Wisdom	1. The features of godly love - will be taught all the features of godly love. MM just listing in a general sense here. You should be thinking I've got to put these core features of godly love and charity into effect. Test your decision by saying, is it selfless? GH: and then the next one through the list. Walks you through a process and the first part of the process is being selfless. When MM talks about godly love and charity he is NOT talking about an emotion. Don't expect God to hit you with a magic wand and suddenly you just really like somebody now a whole lot more than you did because because God generated some kind of emotional love in you. That's not what this is about. Book : Gary Smalley : Love is a Decision God is not asking your to get all emotionally fuzzy about someone who has been adversarial toward you, he is asking you to make a decision about them that is in line with how He is thinking about them. **God wants Christ IN them and He isn't satisfied with anything less than that. It's the same way for us and isn't satisfied with anything less. Don't think of love as some emotional, fuzzy feeling, think of love as a decision and that decision is based on some information that you are going to be given. God is going to tell you something and for this reason you need to think about them this way. You need to treat them this way, and honestly, that's how God thinks about us when we were yet sinners. There wasn't anything lovely or attractive about us, there was nothing so intrinsically good about us that God said, I have just got to find a way, they're just so good, I just need to redeem them. God did not make a decision based on some emotional frilly thing on His part, but God made a decision based He saw us for who He created us to be and so He made a decision to send His Son and redeem us and give us a new identity IN Christ and to justify us and make us righteous and sanctify us and make us holy and then give us this word that is designed to work in us to conform us to the image of His Son. He made a decision to do all of those things because He saw us in a certain way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Godly Wisdom	If you are going to be godly, it means thinking like your Father. It means looking around at the other folks in the room, looking at the folks who are on Zoom, and you're going to say I now have to think about them in a certain way and it will be the way my heavenly Father looks at them. MM guarantees you that natural (human) reasoning isn't going to do that. If we mean business, let's allow God to transform us into the sons & daughters He designed for us to be when he did this in the first place. *The process for obtaining Godly Wisdom (properly responding to the FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 given to you): 1. Thinking: By thinking about that the way your Father thinks about it. MM says it looks like a repeat but it's not. It's going to go somewhere different. This is a process for getting that godly wisdom. 2. Praying: Spend time praying or interacting with our heavenly Father about these doctrines and our actions that come out of those. Praying about 3 things: (1) your understanding of the doctrine. You're going to talk to your heavenly Father about what your understanding that doctrine is saying especially as it applies to the specific situation that you're thinking about. Not just I'm just dreaming up stuff. But when you're about to make a decision about something you need to think about what that doctrine is telling you to do. Have a conversation with your heavenly Father because MM would love to hear you say to Him I'm not doing that. MM being sarcastic. When you are talking to Him, He is the One you are dealing with. This is not about making MM happy, who cares if you make MM happy. In fact, you probably can't make MM happy. He's just unhappy all the time. Point: When you're talking to your heavenly Father about your understanding of that doctrine specifically as it applies to this thing you are considering. May hear MM say something that will run contrary to what you have been praying about wrongly. Or may hear other members of the body talking about it in a different way.
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Godly Wisdom	(2) explain to Him that in view of the doctrine what you should do because there may be something in your flesh that says, well, here's what I think I ought to do. But there's going to be something in the doctrine that says, no, if you're going to be conformed to the image of God's Son, if you're going to be godly, if the character of Christ is going to be built in you, then now you're no longer going to do the things the flesh loves to do. Now, you are going to do what your heavenly Father says you should do as a justified, sanctified son or daughter who has been given the Spirit of Adoption, who is going to be laboring with Him in the heavenly places. (3) identify to Him your motive. When you decide what it is that you're going to do then you need to tell Him here's why I'm going to do this. You can't just point back to what MM said. You have to have a conversation about this and if you don't know it well enough to do that they you now know you just don't know it well enough. If so, go back to the doctrine/notes/videos/MM. Then based on your understanding of that doctrine, you need to tell your heavenly Father what you should do. If you say, this is not what I want to do but I understand what I'm supposed to do, that may not be where you want to be but that's where you are. This is the process of not only getting this ball rolling, not just renewing our mind but tranforming us and showing our conduct and behavior to actually being godly. And when you see what it's producing in you there will be generated in you an enthusiasm to do this again, to do the right thing again.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Godly Wisdom	Because now you understand this is actually now doing something in you. MM says the world has all kinds of programs to accomplish this and they work - working with drug/food addictions. We have to rely on God's grace to get us through - MY GRACE IS SUFFICIENT-2 Corinthians 12:9. If you decide not to do it, God won't punish you but the thing that you're expecting all of this to produce in you won't be happening. Instead of saying, well that didn't work, you will have to go back and examine your own response to the doctrine and see it is an exercise in futility. MM says that's the warning or check engine like in your inner man that says something is not right. God is not hiding it or being secretive - that you can live your whole life and get this completely wrong and then at the end He will say 'gotcha'. No, His desire is for you to get this. Don't think about this learning being so individualized that no one will ever know what you're thinking, it's not designed to work that way. We are meant to edify one another. That means there has to be some kind of communicating going on.
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Godly Wisdom	3. Action: You have to now act in accordance with what you have been talking to your Father about. You can't talk to Him about it and understand what the doctrine is directing you to do and then go do the opposite and expect that this is going to work. It's your DECISION to do that. No one is controlling you but you. You're no longer under the influence of sin, you've been made DEAD TO SIN. That's the reason He was checking you out in Romans 12:1-2. There's nothing that can force you to do what. 4. Result: The result of this process where your heavenly Father's Wisdom gets installed in your inner man is the result that you are after and that result is godliness. MM says godliness is not like a light switch, it's a process. It starts where you become godly in one area and then it spreads to other areas and you get more and more conformed to the image of God's Son. You get more and more godly as a son or daughter. The result is godliness and you need to see that from the very beginning. It's like the seed that has peeked up above the ground. It is fragile and needs taken care of but one day that thing turns into an oak tree and now you are ROOTED AND GROUNDED-Ephesians 3:17. You can't get ROOTED AND GROUNDED from square one. It takes some time to do that. How long? Depends on how much you GH: work at it or practice the process.
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Godly Wisdom	As we engage in this process, this is how the word begins to effectually work in us and this is how we get transformed. That first takes place in our mind by the RENEWING OF YOUR MIND-Romans 12:2. God's Wisdom is the foundation for all of our thoughts, what we say, what we do in our everyday lives. The godly version of selflessness can only be generated by the doctrine. It cannot come from any other place. This is what has to be in our mind. So when you are thinking about something the very first filter that decision needs to go through is selflessness (Romans 12:3-8). GH: Add filters with the FORMs OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17. Sonship Skills Pre-requisites: Things that need to be settled in our mind of this (GH: godliness) process won't work the way it is supposed to. 1. PROPER MOTIVE - GODLINESS: Need to have a 'proper motive' and that motive is godliness. What should be in our minds as we get ready to go through this education, there are a host of good answers but there is one answer that absolutely has to be in your thinking and if it isn't, there's a problem. Godliness is the contraction of 'god likeness'. The very core of why we are engaged in this is to be like our heavenly Father. That's what He wants. Why there's a Father-son/daugther relationship and that is what God is trying to establish here.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Godly Wisdom	2. PROPER CONTEXT - TAUGHT, LEARNED AND PRACTICED WITHIN A LOCAL ASSEMBLY: The Sonship skills also require a proper context. Have to get creative with this a bit. The proper motive is that we are godly or that we are like our heavenly Father. The proper context for these skills is that they are taught, learned, and practiced within a local assembly. That's the reason that God created the local assembly, for the edification of the saints. **In the Bible, there are only 2 things that constitute the work of the ministry (1 Timothy 2:4):** **1. Getting the gospel to the lost so they might be saved (doesn't take place within the local assembly. Takes place as we conduct our daily lives.)** **2. The edification of the saints (takes place here in the assembly. It's the best environment to learn the education.)** - MM says the Zoomers can identify with this but what if you live in an area where there's not a local assembly that understands RDW, grace, two programs, Sonship education, etc. Zoom is an attempt to fill that void and speak to people who are not physically here. MM gives multiple Zoom options. Because you are part of the body of Christ, when you begin to study these issues right where you live in your neighborhood, you are a representative of the pillar and ground of the truth, which is what a local assembly is designed to be. It's not about a place, it's about being something. Think of standing in the street and looking at the home where you live. Think about this being the representation in your community that the truth can be known and is practiced here. 3. PROPER RELATIONSHIP - INTIMACY OF FELLOWSHIP (PRAYER): Through prayer with your heavenly Father. See that wisdom as we go through the doctrine.
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Holy	Made HOLY IN Christ - Set apart by sanctification (status) Set apart by sanctification - made HOLY in function Made HOLY in function - Set apart by EDIFICATION (to be built up in the faith) (the job of the local church) GH: Also set apart by crying ABBA FATHER and YES to the education - set apart from people who have trusted Jesus Christ but are not involved in the edification. The things you need to be aware of to become a LIVING SACRIFICE. You need to be able to live out of that sanciified status (Romans 8:14-15). Presenting ourselves HOLY involves 2 simple issues: 1. We have made the cry of ABBA FATHER-Romans 8:15. We understand what's being offered to us and that is our way of saying YES to our heavenly Father. It's the formal thing between you and God. We don't take a poll and ask 'how many have done that?' Then ask people to bow their heads, play music, and pressure you to do this. This is something between you and the Lord. Have to make a genuine decision that this is what I want happening in my life, I want all of this to happen.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Holy	2. We have to be able to intelligently present ourselves. This means 3 things to intelligently present ourselves to the Lord. Important becaue this is a checkpoint and we need to show we really understand what we are doing. God is not tricking us into this. We are understanding what's involved in this. 3 concepts: (1) Means knowing what adoption means to a son or daughter - that the nature of our relationship is that of a Father to a son - Father to son relationship - God's sincere desire is to accomplish all of this through an intimate relationship between you and Him. This is what He really wants. When we realize that's what we're being offered that ought to mean something to us. - We also need to understand the purpose of adoption. The purpose of adoption is so the Father can install His Wisdom in His son so that the son is capable of laboring with his Father in His Business in the heavenly places. - We know what adoption means to us. It means it's a Father-son relationship. It means that the purpose of this is so our heavenly Father can install His Wisdom in us.
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Holy	(2) There are adult freedoms or liberty that are at stake here. You don't give these to children. We understand it involves Sonship liberty and we have these freedoms. - Freedom from fear motivation - In the O.T. they were under the law based on their performance. God wanted to make the point that it was impossible for them to be able to accomplish that on their own without Him. So God dealt with them out of that way. But in the DOGG, God is not doing it that way. The thing that is driving us to do the right thing is not fear that God's going to whip us. - Freedom from the rudiaments of the world - the things that have to do with Israel's program (nutshell description). Observing all of those rituals and those religious hoops that we were jumping through. We are free from that because God is dealing with us now in a different way. - Freedom from limited decision making - God is not telling us what to do every day. In the old days, we had God's revealed will, which is what you could read in the Bible. It's that for everybody but not everybody is supposed to marry the same person / take the same job / go to the same school. Then we got to God's individual will, which you couldn't find in the Bible. GH: So they a. cast lots b. white/black stone c. through dreams/visions d. putting out a fleece. Or you have to read your Bible and God is going to somehow make something jump out that's going to be His way of indicating to you what you're supposed to do. Or, pray about it and see what God gives you a peace about. MM says if it is not written in this Book, it's a Sonship decision.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Holy	- ?? GH: freedom? We understand that as a beneficiary of the new covenant without being under the covenant because God made a provision where He said I reserve the right to give these benefits to anybody I want to. God has made all of His sons and daugthers spiritually fit through 2 things. One through justificatio. You have spiritual fitness because you have been forgiven, you have imputed righteousness, and you have peace with God. You are no longer an adversary against God. He changed all of that when He justified you unto eternal life. Second thing, He made you spiritually fit when He gave you sanctification and He gave you the three component parts of your sanctification. He made you DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD so that you can actually live for Him and no longer be a slave to sin. He broke the mastership of sin and made it where you really could serve God and produce a righteousness that a perfect holy God can accept without grading on a curve. Because He has made it so that His righteousness can actually be accomplished through us. Third part - He gave us the adoption of sons and when we understand what that is about and what we're saying YES to, we're saying YES to a relationship, we're saying YES to having our Father's Wisdom installed in us, we're saying YES because we understand that we are being treated like adults and not children and we're no longer going to serve God out of fear. We understand that we now can live for God because He gave us a justification and sanctification status in His Son. This is part of understanding these 4 issues and gives us a foundation for what it means to be an adopted son.
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Holy	(3) Means that your know the son's responsibilities in adoption. You know what adoption means and now you also understand what your responsibilities are. This is important. The son's responsibility is to value (to see the worth and importance of something) and esteem (which means to hold in such high regard) two issues: [1] We V&E our Father's Wisdom - Paul says you should want this like you want treasure [2} We V&E the educational curriculum that is God's word - we cherish them like riches We are being offered the opportunity to have your heavenly Father's Wisdom installed in us. The God of the universe is saying that I WANT to put My Wisdom in you and let you live out of that. MM says this is where we should be standing on our chairs and cheering. [3] We understand the 3-fold commitment.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Holy	[4] Means knowing the son's prospects in adoption. We have some responsibilites but we and know this offers us some prospects, what we can look forward to: - We expect Christ will be formed IN us-Galatians 4:19/conformed to the Image of God's Son-Romans 8:29/Christ IN you the hope of glory-Colossians 1:27/edification/transformed. This is exactly what God is trying to do, to create the character of His Son IN us. That is going to happen in the process that we are involved in here. This is going to produce the character of God's Son in us. MM says if you are not interested in that, this is not what you should be doing because God is not going to make you do it. - We can look forward to the fact that Satan's POE will oppose us and that is to make you quit. That's what that's about, what it is trying to do is to bring pressure to bear. But God's word says even though there is opposition we can be MORE THAN CONQUERORS THROIUGH HIM THAT LOVED US-Romans 8:37. See how all of this is pointing back to what you have already learned. - We can look forward to being joint-heirs with Christ. MM says there is a hullabaloo about this but the reward of the inheritance is not going to be identical with those who are merely JUEL and have no functional, sanctiied life. It's not going to be the same. Once these issues are understood and they do their work in our hearts, that generates a level of enthusiasm to get this going.
Commentary	Mechanical Means : How to Become a Fully Educated Son or Daughter	Seven Steps to Becoming a FES (Fully Educated Son) or Daughter - MM guarantees this: 1. Decide to be a a FES and write it down - Have a discussion with your Heavenly Father about it and your commitment and what you are willing to do. Decisions/Five Areas of Commitment: - Do some things you haven't done before. - Work hard at it. - Put in the time.
Commentary	Mechanical Means : How to Become a Fully Educated Son or Daughter	- Make some sacrifices. - Make it a top priority. - What you think it means to Him (for me to labor with Him). His whole plan and purpose is hanging on this. - What it means to you (to be a FES). A lot of ways to think about this. To glorify Him to the fullest extent. - When the above happens, something happens in your inner spirit.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Mechanical Means : How to Become a Fully Educated Son or Daughter	2. Establish a process for your Sonship life - contains 2 things: 1. (Positive) Things you must do to become a FES/advance your Sonship life 2. Things you must eliminate to become a FES/that are hindering your Sonship life - a lot of things distract us from Sonship - average person checks their phone every 90-140x/day 3. Identify your major goal 4. Create a plan of action 5. Put a time limit on your goal 6. Start working your list immediately 7. Do something to accomplish your goal every single day
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Setting Sonship Goals	Ten Sonship Goals for the Next 12 Months - have a conversation about your Heavenly Father about this list 1. Limit my TV to x hours, not Quit watching TV 2. Understand Sanctification 3. 4. 5. 6. 7.
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Setting Sonship Goals	8. 9. 10. Get the 10 and find the one will help you the most - that's your major goal. Work till completed. Then get your second major goal and work it. Put a time limit or expiry date by every goal. Prayer is part of the process 1. Pray about each Sonship goal 2. Talk to God about what it means to Him for you to be a FES 3. Talk to God about what it means to you to be a FES Takes 17 minutes for the average person to get back on track after an interuption.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Lovingkindness in Action	LOVINGKINDESS IN ACTION: Important - this is the second core feature of godly love - if we are going to become the group we are supposed to become, if you're going to get prepared for the heavenly places, if you're going to be at home functioning up there, if you are going to be able to look at the rest of the members of the body of Christ the way you're having your heavenly Father intends for you to, then you need to be thinking about how this thinking here gets translated into godly living and makig Sonship decisions in accordance with that. Notice in v10 there is no instruction that says how to do this. There are no examples. When it comes to doing that, getting the living aspect going is an opportunity for Sonship prayer. An aspect of Sonship prayer that is going to come in now. As you look at the GOOD and the EVIL to define those terms. As you are looking at the GOOD and the EVIL that is happening now, you are thinking about how in the world am I going to put that thinking into practice in my conduct and behavior. Now you are going to be talking to your heavenly Father about things that are happening with your fellow members, the things that cause you to rejoice with them and the things that cause you concern and you'll be talking to your Father about how you are going to manifest this godly thinking to them. We are going to turn that thinking into action. God is not just assigning us busy work. Our godly living is an outlet for Sonship prayer. We are thinking about each other in the right way and we are putting into action what were thinking about and we're talking to our heavenly Father about it. The purpose is God is using this to build a strong bond between the members of this assembly.
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Lovingkindness in Action	This is a unit, this is a body, this is an assembly, and we are going to be knit together and that's the whole purpose of this. The mechanics of this: 1. Promote the Sonship Life of Others/our Fellow Members: Everyone of us are going to be making a Sonship decision about how we're going to put this godly thinking into practice. Our godly labor is an action that manifests the high respect that we have for another member of the assembly. - We do this by that great respect that we have for another member. - We do that by preferring them. 2. The Assembly Strenghtens Itself: This LOVINGKINDNESS and action not only promotes the Sonship Life of others but this is the mean by which this assembly strengthens itself. It won't happen by accident. This body strengthens itself by the practice of the doctrine. That's how important this is.
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Lovingkindness in Action	3. Increases Godly Labor Capacity: It increases our capacity to: - grow - labor with our Father - accomplish our heavenly Father's operations 4. The morale of the body increases: Not only does it increase our capacity to labor with our Father, but the spiritual morale of the assembly increases. So instead of being discourages and looking around and seeing things that kind of hinder you and worry you and cause you concern and anxiety, the morale of the body begins to rise. When that happens, two very important issues begin to take place with regard to the work of the ministry. 5. More people will be saved: When this assembly is hitting on all cylinders, we're going to see more people come to Christ, more of the gospel being shared - the confidence that comes with that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Lovingkindness in Action	6. More people will be edified: More people involved with the doctrine, see them maturing in Christ. 7. Enthusiasm for the doctrine increases: Really where our enthusiasm needs to be. Churches today get excited today over a bunch of different stuff but the doctrine is usually not it. These things we are talking about are going to generate an enthusiasm in us for the doctrine. This in turn... 8. The assembly is insulated from outside attacks There is a whole littany of benefits to this doctrine working in us. It is not enough to simply know about this doctine. It is not enough to be aware of this doctrine. We have to start putting it into practice and you are going to have to do that on purpose. MM says will be more difficult if you don't speak out or get heard from but you are going to have to find a way to be able to practice this doctrine so that you can actually not only participate in the assembly but you can actually benefit the assembly. Don't let it be enough to just be along for the ride, but be an active member of this assembly. Even if you are an introvert and watching a recorded session and not involved in the live study at all, doesn't mean that you can't practice this doctrine. If you are on Zoom, you will need to find ways to start putting this doctrine into practice in your life. People think they can avoid the assembly and become a son all on their own. You cannot, because there are dozens of instructions that you will not be able to practice unless you are part of an assembly. You are not going to be able to perform this doctrine without getting involved with other members of the body of Christ, you can't do it.
Commentary	Mechanical Means : Lovingkindness in Action	All those benefits are not going to take place. MM is thankful for the technology that allows for remote members to be part of this assembly but remote members are going to have to engage in this. The method by which this is done/How to put this godly loving kindness into action: MM is not talking about is some kind of mutual patting each other on the back club. Talking about honoring a fellow member and needs to be for something that is actually benefitting the other members in some way, specifically in the area of their edification. It really needs to be related to the edifying work that's being done week after week. When we see the evil and the good and we have some kind of strong reaction to that and we're wanting to live out of that, and because we already know that they're part of the body and we're interconnected and interdepedent and because we care about them and we want to make this godly thinking manifest or turn into some type of action. We want it to be able to be put on display and be able to be seen and we want this to be in connection with our other members. It's not enough to look at the EVIL and say, boy, I hate that, we've got to now put something into action. The mechanical way you are to put this into action to the benefit of all the other members of this assembly. This now qualfies it to be godly labor. The means by whih we IN HONOR PREFER ONE ANOTHER-Romans 12:10 is this - verbally. It is something you say. How easy is that? This is exactly what Paul is going to do in Romans 16. The way we labor with our Father is by something we say.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Statement 1 that's hard to make: This Book, if MM is right about what it is and he believes he is, contains, not just the historical record or what God was intending to do, what happened that through all of mankind off track from the garden, and the steps that God began to take to reconcile the earth back to Himself, all the way to the raising up of a nation of people that would be a chosen people for God, and that it contains an educational curriculum for that nation of people and reveals God's plan and purpose for them, and then it also talks about the interuption of that program and the ushering in of the DOGG and gives us Romans - Philemon - that's our part right here. The doctrine contained in those epistles that are TO us and ABOUT us. MM interjects he has never said just read Paul's epistles. He has told you the opposite of that. God didn't make the Abrahamic covenant with you. We were Gentiles, we were far off. We were on the other side of the wall of separation which is the law. We were without hope and without God. But then God brought this DOGG in He began to work with Gentiles directly, not through the agency of Israel but apart from the agency of Israel. His Program with Israel got put on hold and Romans-Philemon is the educational curriculum to bring you to being a fully educated son so that you are completely competent to labor with your Father in every aspect of His Business for all eternity. If MM is right, then these things are really written to a very small group of people.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Because if you don't see that for what it is - why people mangle that up and make all kinds of doctrines out of verses that are right out of context. If you are not looking at this as the educational curriculum to be a son, you are not going to understand what's being said to you. You won't see it segmented, divided up, won't see any continuity to it, won't see any sequence to it, won't see any advancement in the curriculum, won't see the checkpoints and you will read right over stuff that doesn't have meaning to you. MM understands why with the current system the POE has in place generally, around the world, when it comes to Christianity. Easier of the 2. Another example of narrowing. You can believe that Christ is the Messiah, that the historical Jesus is the Christ and by that become part of the little flock, but they can choose not to live like the little flock is supposed to live and not be educated as a member of the little flock. So really, Hebrews-Revelation is for even a smaller goup within the remnant. For us, it is the same way. It's a small group within the group of believers. MM doesn't know the percentages of believers in Jesus in the US. People put percentages to that all the time and he is not sure how you do that. But he knows this, there are a lot of folks that name the Name of Jesus but it doesn't mean anything to them. MM says this Thing is written to a very specified group of people and he happens to be talking to a group of them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Statement 2 that's hard to make: There is a lot of people that got in on salvation that have no interest of if God didn't save you just to saved you and keep you out of the lake of fire. He didn't save you to keep you from something. He saved you to put you IN something. He saved you not to keep you out of the lake of fire, He saved you to make you a son. A purpose has to be more than what it is not. It has to be FOR something. The positive end of that is He saved you so that He could educate you to be His sons and daughters so you were to be able to be qualified and competent to run His Business with Him. That's what He saved you for, not just save you to save you. Thinking He saved you just to save you is like getting hired by a company and never showing up for work - MM admits a bad illustration. Another example - I'm through the (GH: salvation) door, got saved and in the door and you were supposed to go on, not just say Jesus is my Savior and that's it. He didn't save you just to save you and you say I'm saved and that's the end of it. He saved you so that you would go on to being an educated son or daughter. To get in the salvation boat and not want to get into the boat where the boat is sailing seems to be abusing the privilege of getting in the boat. People decide they don't want to go to where God wants the boat to go so decide to stay in the port and build an entertainment center on the boat. MM jokes he's lost everyone now and is just talking to himself. To think I just got saved and that is good enough is to completely deny what the purpose of saving you is about. That's the counterfeit system has devised this thing to make you think the important thing is being saved. MM is not saying Satan is tickled that people are saved, but that's not his big issue. He is just as willing for you to be saved and for you to live your whole life and never become what God sent His Son so that you could become.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	MM believes we quit framing the gospel the way we are supposed to frame it. Thinks it happened because...not important. We made the gospel all about missing hell. This gospel doesn't lead anyone into having a life with God every day. - Old days called that discipleship. - MM doesn't believe eternal life starts once your body dies, thinks you got it the moment you trusted Christ as your Savior. Why Jesus could say to Israel - WHOSOEVER LIVETH AND BELIEVETH IN ME SHALL NEVER DIE-John 11:26. He was talking about a life they were supposed to have with Him from that moment forward. - We stopped doing that. We started presenting the gospel as a get out of jail free card. People think thank you Jesus for the ticket to heaven. I'm pretty busy with what I'm doing right now so I'll just see you up there. - MM is not saying the gospel isn't a way to miss the wrath of God, but he thinks the gospel should be an invitation to live your life with God. - People want to miss hell but don't have time for good. MM wonders how much that guy is going to enjoy heaven? MM doesn't see God doing a lobotomy and the guy is happy about it.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	People today do not want to hear it, but God is not dealing with us as He did with Israel. He is not dealing with us as an omnipotent God, but as a Father. He is not intervening miraculously on our behalf, He is giving us grace to endure everything that may come our way. You may interpret circumstances that God is intervening for you in some situation, but the word of God will not back up your assessment.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	MM says there is an issue you need to be aware of. There are statements/boasts that the adversary has made which explain WHY God is doing what He is doing in this DOGG. If you don't know about these things, you will always be wondering why is God allowing this or that. We think if someone who was a really good person who was really serving the Lord and their life is cut short early on and you always wonder. Satan has said he has a superior wisdom to God's Wisdom, that he has a better way of doing things than God does. One of the things he maintains. He also maintains that as far is his power goes, his power is more than sufficient to rule the heaven and the earth and he has the ability to do that. What your Heavenly Father is doing in this DOGG, He is showing that He possesses a Wisdom that the adverary doesn't have. That your Heavenly Father produces a Power that the adversary not only doesn't have, he didn't know that it existed. Powers we knew He had: - Spoke the world into existence - there's a creation Power. - Saw Him part the Red Sea - there's part of His Omnipotent Power. - Saw Him bring water out of the rock and bring manna out of heaven.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	What they (GH: the angelic realm?) never saw even back in God's Program with Israel, the Power of God's word to produce something that Satan cannot produce. It's impossible for Him to do so. That power is called the EXCELLENCY OF THE POWER-2 Corinthians 4:7. It's the most excellent power that God possesses. It not only excels every other power, it's a power that until God began to put it on display through Paul in the DOGG, Satan didn't even know it existed. When Satan boasts I WILL BE LIKE THE MOST HIGH-Isaiah 14:14, he thinks he has all the power necessary to do that. He thinks he has all the wisdom necessary to do that. He thinks he has all the power necessary to do that. Satan's wisdom would never come up with the idea of people going through sufferings, patiently enduring them that they would receive a glory and at the same time it would REDOUND TO THE GLORY OF GOD-2 Corinthinas 4:15. God is putting on display a power that Satan never saw. This power of something bad is happning, make it go away - Satan knows that. Satan can even make things better or worse to his whim. Why the prayer is not for deliverance, the prayer is for endurance. Because that is what puts a Power and a Wisdom on display that Satan doesn't possess, only God possesses that Power. When you go back to anything else, you are putting something else on display that Satan himself can do. And that means he is as good at ruling this thing as God is. He can do it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	But when you are talking about a Power that Satan looks at and goes how do you do that, he has no idea. Talking about a Wisdom that men certainly would not come up with. And when you rightly respond to what Paul writes about responding to those sufferings by patiently enduring them, not only does it bring glory that you know is being built for you, but it brings glory to your Heavenly Father. The third thing it does - He throws it in the face of the adversary - that your wisdom isn't good enough, your power is insufficient. It takes more to rule heaven and earth buddy than are ever thought it did. He thought he could show up and run everything and there are aspects of God's Character and His Essence that you don't even know about. Those didn't get revealed until the DOGG, they were kept secret with the Mystery. MM wants you to see what God did with Israel in the past is not what He is doing with us because Satan can replicate that. God is putting the EXECELLENCY OF THE KNOWLEDGE and THE POWER on display to all creation, but especially to Satan. How demoralizing is it for God to put the Power of His Word working IN you when you're under suffering that allows you to patiently endure, with your eyes on your HOPE, knowing what that is doing: - building your glory - building glory to God - showing just how inadequate the adversary is.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	That's what you're showing, he can't cut it. We want to go back and live the other way (GH: Israel and deliverance), Satan can match every bit of that. We are not putting anything on display that's special. Moses threw his rod down and it became a serpent. The sorcerer's did the same thing. Turned water into blood. They did the same thing. You know that Satan has power, he is going to give life to the image of the beast so that it speaks. The O.T. idols had lips carved in them but they never moved. Had to have a medium - a priest or priestess that said the idol talked to me, like they had a special gift because everybody is looking at the idol just sitting up there. Why the O.T. prophets said they have eyes but they see not, that have noses but they smell not, they have ears but they hear not, they have lips but they move not, they have hands but they handle not, they have feet but they walk not. And you gentiles got fooled into thinking it was the living God?!?!? Bought into the counterfeit. Satan will create a counterfeit image that will come to life. How many people will buy into that? God says you (GH: Satan) got power, but I HAVE got Power that you never even knew existed. I HAVE Wisdom that you never even knew existed. And if you are going to be the rightful ruler of heaven and easrh, you're going to need all of this and this is the part that Satan doesn't own. He can't produce it. He can't replicate it. You know what he does, he keeps us from it. Because it is the thing we put on display that proves him to be inadequate for the job he is trying to steal.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: We shouldn't be ashamed to believe what we believe about Sonship and eternity. Your views will get attacked. - So you believe the only people that are really going to be something in heaven are people who were in Sonship - You believe that no one else is important MM says we don't think we are the only ones that are important, but no one outside of Sonship is going to be in the positions of leadership in the creature. That's a true statement. It's not because we think we are better, it's because you have to actually be trained to hold those positions. That's why. But people get offended. We don't think we are better than anybody, we think anybody can get educated by this curriculum and MM would love for people to be educated by the curriculum. But let's not make a mistake, if you're not educated by that curriculum and you haven't been by that curriculum conformed to the image of God's Son, you will not be what you were supposed to be. Period. Oh, so you are saying that <fill in the names of the big time preachers on TV> are not as good as you. Intrinsically, they are just as good as MM. What he is saying is they haven't had godly wisdom put in them that their heavenly Father wants put in them. Doesn't make MM smarter than them, It just means they'll work for MM. MM says do you want this in any area of your life? Do you want a guy operating on you that hasn't been to Med School and taught to perform the surgery? We don't do this in any other area but suddenly, because you trusted Jesus you think you are going to be able to do everything there is to do? MM says he is sorry, none of us get to do that. We are all in the same boat. Anybody who thinks we are all going to get the same reward at the JSoC is an illiterate or in denial or ignorant. And he says this with all Christian love. If you get the same thing, why go through it? It is not an acccount of the things done in the body, whether they be good or evil. Those aren't all the same.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: The end game: Only by the effectual working of this word does God demonstrate the greatest Power He possesses that Satan does not possess. Our ability to patiently endure the sufferings in an unredeemmed body without folding to pressure or whining or crying but understanding that our Father is not only allowing us to endure it but there's a glory that is being given to Him and promised to us. The reason you didn't get a glorified body when you got saved is because God wanted all of creation to witness His ultimate Power at work. It is the Power that qualities Him to be ruler of Heaven and earth. There is something you have to be able to do to really be ruler of heaven and earth and has to be more than one sitting on 3 thrones(Isaiah 14:12-14). You have to be able to put yourself into your creation just by the extension of your word. The written word of God, it is the doctrine in this word that will enable you to go through every hardship, every suffering, even if it's unto death without compliaint and without murmur because Romans 8:18 is a reality for you. When you go through that suffering with the right response, God not only gives you a JHI but He looks at that and says that's the Power of My word working IN you that changes you from 'oh, poor me' or 'why me God?' or 'this is so unfair' to looking at this from a view that God Himself looks at it. You look at this and say this proves that God has the ability that Satan canot do. Satan can do all the other stuff - water into blood, rod into a serpent, life to the image of the beast - but he can't do what this Book has the Power to do. God can put His words with ink on paper and they have the power to transform our very lives to make us just like our Father.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	To see things His way, to response to it the way He responds to it, so that no matter what Satan does to you, you don't run from it and you don't even want to be delivered from it. Because you know that his attack is nothing more than the response that you're in his way. Your Father's giving you everything you need to handle that. He didn't wave a magic wand and said you are strong, He said it is in your weakness that My Strength is shown. The strength comes from the doctrine in the word that we are studying. When you get to Romans 8:25, no matter what circumstances come up in your life, you will say I can go through this to the honor and glory of God, I am going to suffer with Christ unto His honor and glory. Not for no reason but for the reason He has chosen to do. That's because in that suffering we prove that not only God is the rightful possessor of heaven and earth, Satan can't do that. There is nothing he can write down that can make that a reality in your life. No one can write anything down that can change you that radically, that now changes who you are on the inside and conforms you to the image of Christ, who going to the Cross, suffered every agony of the Cross. But He could look beyond the Cross to the joy of what it was going to accomplish. Why did He need to suffer? Because the Redeemer needs to pay the full price for those being redeemed. It was't enjoyable to do but the reward on the other side/what was happening was so much greater. And the same thing is happening with us, what is happening on the other side is so much greater. Your body is not yet redeemed but God is going to equip you to go through those not just so you get glory, which you will, and not just so He'll get Glory, which He will, but because it is THEE defining difference between who really is the rightful One to rule heaven and earth. Satan's whole idea is 'I can do a better job than God can'. And God's whole assertion is, you don't have what it takes to do it. Like someone who is not qualified to do a job they are in. The Power of the word to effectually work inside someone is a Power that Satan never possessed, didn't even know it existed. It's the greatest power God possesses. He has vested all of this in His word.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	BIBLICAL THEOLOGY >> SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY: Today, we have a lot of teaching about God and about the Bible but it is very different from what your Heavenly Father means to have going on in church today. What God means to have going on in church today is not for the Pastor to be like Jesse as a tutor and governor, teach about God via categorical systematic theology. He's omniscient(knows everything), omnipotent(all-powerful), omnipresent(everywhere), eternal(outside of time). All systematic theology does is pull you away from the real thing that is supposed to be going on and that is for you to actually not just be taught about your Heavenly Father but for you to engage yourself in an education where He is actually going to be able to utilize the Spirit that He put within you and the written word He gave you and take you through a milk to meat progressive identifiable educational curriculum in which He is going to instruct you and teach you all about His Business for the purpose that one day out in the heavenly places, you will be able to take a position of authority and decision-making and carry out His wishes/desires/will in His Business in the heavenly places. The office of a Bishop (what we would refer to today as a Pastor) - that office is not only that of a man who is a son to His Heavenly Father but he is supposed to turn around and lead a local assembly as sort of a surrogate father. MM says with some trepidation because he can't lead anybody to be edified/edify anybody, he can only point our way through the curriculum.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	ANGELS: Hot button topic - When you go to the bookstore, there's tons of books on angels. People want to know about angels, want angels to come and do for them what got done in Israel's program. Come give me a message of what I am supposed to do. MM says that's contrary to Sonship, now you have made angels your tutors and governors. The reason why Israel got ministered to by angels because they refused to be built with a son's (GH: godly wisdom). The body of Christ is supposed to know more with angels. We're supposed to be educating them, not the other way around. Working in a job where you know more than your boss. Isn't that frustrating? Especially when the no nothing boss tries to come in and tries to tell you something. What do you think angels think about most Christians - 'They are going to be in charge of us?' Angels say, we are going to pass on that one. We'll wait for the next one. When a son comes along, angels say that's the one we want. MM doesn't know how it works. Will it be a draft? Do angels have anxiety around getting a dud son? Most Christians have this backwards. They think angels are the big shots that come tell us stuff. The truth of the matter is, you're not only supposed to understand how they think, you're going to know more than they know, that's why they are going to take their orders from you. You will get to the point that you are educating angels now. Angels don't have the capacity to have godly edification.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	CREATION: The reason that God is doing it this way (MM says all of it could have been done differently). When the rebellion happened, He could have thrown Lucifer and every one of those fallen angels into the Lake of Fire and just replaced them. God creates Adam, creates this government, puts it in place, creates the earth, has Adam on this earth. Suppose there is no rebellion in the heavens and no fall on the earth and everything is peachy. God is going to treat man like sons and daughters and He is going to have this wonderful eternal Kingdom on this earth and things are happening that we're going be educated in our Father's Wisdom. But something came along to derail all of that. If you were watching the picture, if this was a movie, and you are watching Adam as he falls in the garden and then he and Eve were expelled and the cherub is placed at the gate with a flaming sword. You are thinking, it's over. There's nothing a man can do to fix that. Watch a little further and what Cain is doing to his brother. It's going down hill. You would say it is over and you don't need to see the end of this. Skip to the end of the movie. You have people seated in heavenly places having WISE COUNSELS with their Heavenly Father directing how it's going to go. You would say oh my goodness, this is the most miraculous comeback in history! MM says if God didn't do it for us it would have never gotten done. We are a testament to God taking a thing that was totally lost and turning around and producing the exact same thing that He would have produced if it never fell apart to begin with. There's one thing this is attached to. It's about His Glory. God took this fragile, earthen vessel steeped in sin, I took this person, pulled them out of this quagmire, I SAVED them, I GAVE them a perfect justification/eternal life, put my righteousness in them, gave them perfect sanctification, I produced My Holiness in them, they are no longer a slave to sin but they are dead to sin, they're alive unto Me, they have a relationship with Me that can never be altered. And now to run this whole show, My son is going to make a decision. That doesn't just make you look good, that makes Him look good.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Because none of those things MM mentioned are produced by us. That was all produced by Him! If He didn't do any of that, if He left any of those out, we'd never be at that end result. He's the One that made the sacrifice, He's the One that did the judgment, He's the One that adopted us, He's the One that wrote the curriculum, He's the One that put His Spirit in us - it's His Wisdom, it's His Heart that is going to be in you, it's His Knowledge that is going to be in you. If you look back and our honest about it, you will look back and say everything I am I owe to my Father. That brings Him glory. To think He dredged us out of the pit to get us there is really the comeback story of the universe. God take us, save us, justifies us unto eternal life, give us a perfection justification whereby he gives us His righteousness, gives a perfect sanctification whereby He gives us His holiness, adopts us as sons, educates and trains us until we each become a man of understanding, take us off this earth, and translates this mortal body into an immortal body, and set us down with Him to intelligently discuss with Him the future of His business – all that being accomplished by Him in us and then given to us by grace – all of that process adds up to one final, stunning, tremendous issue which is that at the end – what we will become is a reflection of His glory! It's not a matter of smarts, it's a matter of believing Him. When they don't get it, His Glory is attached to that. MM thinks that stings because everytime someone who is presented with the opportunity and decides your Wise Plan isn't so great after all. GH: That Satan can say, they would rather live under me. If you think about it, once Adam fell, no one outside of God could have even seen a solution to the predicament we were in. It would have been the end, as far as we knew. Imagine how it must thrill His Heart. He knows where we are. He knows we are in SO. He knows this is the step you have to take to get there. MM hopes we would never lose sight of the path we are on. It's not well worn but it is extremely important.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	MM Remarks (SPt5: RE Pt1:13): Controversy brewing we are a part of. Evidently we are on the radar. Doesn't know all the details and doesn't want to know all the details. Got many emails from people coming to our defense. There was a conference in April where the NC church/TBC and MM's church were the subject of. People were warned of the danger of what we were doing. Not saying all the things that were said about us. Main issue in how we see Romans 8 and HoG and JHI. MM's official position: MM understands that everyone who has taken issue with us are brothers/members of the body of Christ. Anything he says need to be with the godly edification in mind. Not interested in producing a video to defend our position or getting into a debate. He doesn't have time for that. MM doesn't want anyone to say he is just taking the high road, that is not what he's doing or that he doesn't like a good debate. You know better from his old days. If he is going to love these men the way he's called on to love them than the things that he would say have to be for their edification and if it is not going to work to then his heavenly Father is not interested in it at all. Knows that He loves them unconditionally and he is called to do the same thing. MM is going to do that and he would encourage this body to do that as well. MM is not their T&G. Not his position.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	He will count it all joy to be criticized for an area of Sonship and he is going to rejoice that we're on the radar of some of the best known people in the country that believe the kinds of things that we do think we are worthy of some attention. If we are learning this and don't apply it in our lives, what good is that? According to Romans 12, MM is going to view these brethren with the godly love that his heavenly Father has for them and by that he is going to bring Him glory and bring them benefit as other members of the body of Christ. MM asked us to pray for their advancement in godly edification and pray that our love for them would abound. We are not alone, there's some other Sonship churches that are in the cross-hairs as well. MM is going to comprise a letter that he hopes comprises the thoughts of this entire body that he'll read next week. He'd like each of us to sign it. GH: Sounds like it is to our sister churches. That we are glad to be associated with them and we want to be an encouragement to them. Build that relationship with sister churches because when the POE cranks up, we'll need all the friends we can get. If we don't get body thinking operating in us how in the world are we going to operate when we get into the creature?
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Importance of the Local Assembly: We aren't meeting just to meet. We aren't meeting for the reason that most churches meet. Fellowship is a great thing but you can fellowship outside of the local assembly. We lost a generation on why you go to church. People think why am I going to church? It's mostly irrelevant. So Preachers have tried to make church relevant and in making church relevant, they have moved it away from its spiritual moorings to now it is very social in nature. Some places don't even preach the Bible anymore. They are 'meeting needs' and talking about all of these subjects that might be interesting to a group of parents with kids a certain age, etc. That's not the purpose your Heavenly Father instituted the local church for, that's not it. Because people don't know what a church really is and what it's supposed to do, there's no appreciation for these offices. You could go into most churches and talk about these offices and they would not see these as relevant at all. What the church is and it will never cease being this: 1. Is a classroom: where you are coming to be taught how to think, live, and labor with your Father - this is the education 2. Now that you are in the education, when you get into Romans 12, it is also training camp
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	If we leave out either of these components, we have left out the purpose of the local church. We are no longer doing what it is supposed to do. It is imperative that we all realize: - Your Sonship was not designed to operate by itself; it is designed to function as part of an assembly of saints. MM says he can't emphasize this too much. Talking about remote members and Skype groups. - There is structure and order to our function which is contained in the offices, therefore, your Sonship was designed to function within one (or more) of those offices as part of a body. - The very first place you will labor with your Father is within the confines of the local assembly. - The offices provide for the saints of an assembly to do something for the benefit of the entire body.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	More on the importance of the local assembly: The strengthening of the local assembly's capacity to labor with God by the promotion of the Sonship lives of those in the assembly. MM says the genious of God of creating a local assembly as a small scale of the creature is seen in these first few steps (GH: Romans 12:3-10) are in a way, and he doesn't want to mislead you, the dress rehearsal for the creature. It's the training camp or the boot camp or the practice field, but it's really not. Because what he wants us to have in our mind is that what we are doing here is really more than practice, it's actual labor in God's Business. God's not just giving us labor to say, OK - let Me see you do something with it, it's more than that. With every labor, there is some OPERATION that God is trying to get accomplished. MM says it is easy in the DOGG because we understand what He is doing and what He is not doing. People accuse us of thinking, well-you don't believe that God is doing anything at all. MM says God is very busy doing some things, He has some OPERATIONS. MM redefines that criticism to say if all you're looking for is for God to intervene in the phyiscal world then yes, you're going to say it doesn't look like God is doing anything at all. But what God is interested in is not altering your physical circumstances, He's interested in altering your inner man. He's very interested in that because that's the more important thing. It's more important for you to be conformed to the image of God's Son than for you to just get out of some kind of circumstance because God is going to use that circumstance to conform you. And sometimes the difficult ones conform us in ways having no problem could never do. MM compares this process to weight training where it is through that process things are actually strengthened.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	The labor is important because it is what brought us (GH: our assembly) into existence. All these different folks that come from all of these different places are now going to begin to look at each other like we are one body. How does this work in the creature? The very first thing you are going to have to know how to do when you get into the creature is to take every member of the body of Christ that shows up there in a glorified body and we'll have to put that thing together as a single unit so as one body, it really exists and not millions of different parts. Somebody has to take all of those parts now and make that thing function across the whole universe across the creature as a single body because how many people are going to show up there and don't even know that. When we practice with the 4 body attributes (Romans 12:4-5) with each other, we're learning the skill we're going to have to have when we get up there. MM says do we have a total handle on it? No. Are we going to get better at it? Yes. But we have to have that skill. Because when we get up there, it's not going to be 30-35 people in here trying to be one body, it's going to be everybody from Paul to the rapture and we are going to have to make that one body. MM half jokes we can't afford to look around and say I give up. After the entire body of Christ gets situated as a body, we need to be able to look at each other and say I know what needs to happen next - this body has to maintain itself and here's how that's got to be done. It has to be able to do something before it can do anything with the creature, it has to be able to do something in and of itself and that's what we are learning in Romans 12:9-10 on a small scale. MM says God has an OPERATION to be done IN HONOUR PREFERRING ONE ANOTHER-Romans 12:10 and that is the very next step that's going to be happening to the entire body of Christ up there in the creature.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	God's Original Design for Work-Part 1: God created man to work with Him, that's why we are here and what He built us to do. The reason we see work differently than we should be looking at it is because of the Fall. When sin came into the world, everything changed. There's this false idea that Adam had to go to work as part of the curse, but that is not technically right. Adam was already working. Adam was told to till and keep the garden. He was going to work in the garden. What changed was now he is going to do it in an environment of thorns and thistles. He's going to eat his bread by the sweat of his brow and the earth is not going to readily spring forth. He was working all along but not the conditions that work is being done in has changed work from something that not only was pleasurable and enjoyable GH: to how we view work today. God gives Adam work to do, more than just till and keep the garden, he's naming all the animals. He gets Adam in a position where he realizes I need help. Then God creates a HELP MEET FOR HIM-Genesis 2:18. She is supposed to come right along aside and help Adam in the labor he is involved in, who is laboring with God. God says it is not good for man to be alone but He waits till Adam comes to that conclusion. MM says he knows people who retired and were not around much longer. You are not built to do nothing. The curse is NOT man had to go to work. Man was always going to go to work. The curse CHANGED work. There was always going to have to be a man to till the ground (Genesis 2:5).
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	God's Original Design for Work-Part 1 (cont'd): Somebody has to prepare the field but it is going to be a different kind of work. There was something that changed the way he V&E what he was busy doing (EX Seeing the faces of people light up while ushering the nightly light parade at Disneyland.) The way we V&E our Father's Business should change our approach to everything we are involved in, it ought to make us FERVENT IN SPIRIT-Romans 12:11b. GH: If you are just griping and complaining at work, how many co-workers will get saved or edified? Because they are already looking at you like you are a loser. This is an aspect of your Father's Business that you carry outside the local assembly to whereever you may be and whatever you put your hand to GH: you have the ability to labor with your Father and your reputation is at stake in this. If your reputation is not good, your message will not be well-received. MM says there are jobs in this society that are not attractive but need to be done because if they weren't, all of our lives would be different. Unfortunately, people look at the job and the person doing it an equivicate the person to the job. MM doesn't care if you are volunteering in the hospital to dump bed pans, there's a way that your Father's Business can be carried on in that. There is a work getting done in you that is preparing you for the creature so no matter what you are putting your hand to, even if you are low man on the totem pole and get the jobs that nobody else wants to do, can't act like you can't wait till the next volunteer comes in. MM says if you are going to volunteer, put yourself in there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	God's Original Design for Work-Part 1 (cont'd): May have to catch yourself when you revert back to the old way of thinking and responding to a situation instead of remembering this is the practice that He told me about. Don't get caught in the circumstance and remember you have been given grace to handle that. As SERVING THE LORD-Romans 12:11c pertains to everything we are involved in, understanding this is going to create a fervency in our spirit that just ozzes out. Then we realize there's nothing I'm going to encounter out there that this won't handle. You can always quit your job. Your Father doesn't tell you that you can't quit even if there's not a high moral principle to quit. By the doctrine that is given to us in Romans 12, we are going to approach everything we put our hand to very differently because there is a way in which we can SERVE THE LORD in everything that we are busy with, all the BUSINESS that we involve ourselves in. That's everything from the job that we work to the hobbies that we are involved with, you may volunteer somewhere and spend time there, there is a way to SERVE THE LORD in all of those capacities. The primary application is don't be SLOTHFUL IN your Father's BUSINESS but be FERVENT IN SPIRIT. MM says you can't be FERVENT IN SPIRIT and be SLOTHFUL, those don't go together. We have opportunities to SERVE THE LORD because as you are out there in the world doing whatever you do, you have an opportunity to give the word of reconciliation to people who are lost. It's that NOT SLOTHFUL conduct that will allow that to happen. If they are saved, there's an opportunity to talk to them about something. Many saints are not even aware of a Sonship education. Here's an opportunity to put our Sonship skills into practice. There are 8 things beginning in verse 12. All the things we encounter that are problems and adverse circumstances and difficult situations are going to be opportunities to put something on display and that is SERVing THE LORD. And not just to men but to principalities and power, this is another way we will labor with our Father.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	As you move from Acts to the Book of Romans which is the Book written not to the Jew to inform him that something different is taking place but from Romans-Philemon you have the doctrine on how to live for God in the DOGG as a member of the body of Christ. - How many times does Paul heal anybody? - How many times does Paul pray for someone to be healed? - How many times does Paul pray for all those intervening things to happen? None. MM sayiing this for people who say 'we need our church to get back to the early church in the Book of Acts'. MM say really!?!? You want to be back under the law in Israel's program? This is an earnest desire for something that they think is good but they don't realize that God has replaced all of that with something more excellent. If you behave this way, MM won't try to be your T&G but he is obligated to tell you the truth in here (as he taps his finger on his Bible) and tell you why he thinks this is the truth. He can prove these things out of the very Book we believe to be the word of God. It's not his opinion, it's not his interpretation, it's exactly what Paul is telling us. You'll have to invent something that's not in there to get something different. Point: If you are going to invent something different, forget about making known THE MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD-Ephesians 3:10. Because God intervening to protect you is not putting anything on display. It's the church that does this. God has been putting His Omnipotent power on display from the day He spoke the world into existence. What they've never seen (GH: the angels) and been impacted by is a believer that the Power of His Grace has transformed his inner man. That's where the manifold Wisdom of God comes in. If we can't get this issue straight then we can forget going through the education because we won't be behaving ourselves like we should. If you go out the door and don't understand the truth, you are not doing what God is not calling you to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	God's Original Design for Work-Part 2: When God created man, MM believes along with designing him to work but to live our life around some sort of central purpose or some overarching cause. MM has noticed that almost everyone who has interest in life has some sort of cause in their life. For those who do not or those who have lost their cause or purpose, they give up and then all kinds of bad things happen. Because of this, there's a natural gravitation to, and we call it all kinds of things - purpose in life or some cause or what we live our life for. For men, not all, but a large number find their purpose for life in their work. Doesn't matter what they do for a living, this is what enables them to get up of a morning and do the things they need to do. They don't need to necessarily love their job, it is just the work that gives them some type of purpose to continue. For that reason, for some, when they retire and can no longer do that work, it really bothers them. Sometimes they are so hard to deal with their wife says can you just get out of the house and go do something? For some folks, when they quit work they quit living and it has been pretty catastrophic. For a lot of women, men can do this too, their purpose in life becomes their kids. And when the kids have kids, it becomes the grandkids. We enjoy those more because we can wind those up and give them back. MM is not saying there is anything wrong with this. MM is not saying that anything is wrong with these types of things, but if those are the things we default to, what about someone who never had kids or someone who didn't marry. What about someone who has lost their spouse? People have all sorts of things that give them purpose in life and sometimes that purpose has to change. What happens when you are no longer able to fulfill the purpose you think you have? As noble as all of these causes are, MM believes there is a greater cause than any of them and that is our heavenly Father's cause because it is eternal in nature. MM says what gets missed in the mix of whatever we are doing, if you add your Heavenly Father's cause to those, it brings a whole different dimension to those.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	EX Devoted to your kids in the world's eyes means we are supplying things to them and devoting things to them but when your Heavenly Father's cause gets added, you are supplying more than just material things to them, you are adding eternal things to them and that is worth more than the material things. Because we were created to labor with Him, we call it His Business but it is His Business which accomplishes His Purpose. There's really no disconnect there, we really are created to be a part of because when He created the heaven and the earth there was something that He wanted to get done. We see Adam starting out at the beginning, it is elementary but he is meant to be a big part of that. He is meant to work right along with his Heavenly Father. This idea has never changed with God and as a result, we are going to have to be able to identify what is our Father's cause is. The doctrine (Romans 12:11-16) is going to work in us to cause us, to be able to see, that every situation we are finding ourselves in has the opportunity to either further our Father's cause or to go in a completely different direction. Satan and his minions have already declared they are not moving in accordance with our Father's cause. Satan has a different cause at work in this world. When sin came into the garden and Adam fell, Satan put the COTW-Ephesians 2:2 into motion so we are all going to be impacted by various degrees. Everybody in the world will be in this thing from the moment they are born so we don't think like our Father and we don't live like our Father and we will actually be laboring according to Satan's cause, Satan's purpose and what he wants to get accomplished. None of us and a lot of other folks would never do this intentionally. MM says he is glad for causes people may be involved in but because of who we are and what we were made to do, there's another cause that often gets left out of that equation that if we don't bring it back into that equation we'll never see this in the way that it was meant to be.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	The issue today is the excellency of the power-2 Corinthians 4:7 of God’s word operating within our souls and spirits. It is the issue of the excellency of that power being put on display to the entire angelic realm and especially to Satan and his cohorts. It is the issue of the angels being educated in the capacity of God’s Power to work within in such a marvelous way. Wisdom, power, authority and desire are the issues at stake in the contention between God and Satan. We members of the body of Christ, in this dispensation of grace, have the privilege to put on display to all creation (and especially the Adversary): - the superiority of God’s Wisdom - the superiority of God’s Power o in ways the Adversary has already been confronted with o in ways the Adversary has never been confronted with

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	- the doctrinally produced godly desire o the desire to be FOLLOWERS OF GOD-Ephesians 5:1 and not followers of THE COURSE OF THIS WORLD-Ephesians 2:2, which Satan charted o the desire to follow our heavenly Father's Wisdom, showing it to be superior to the Adversary's wisdom, to the honor and glory of God and to the chagrin of the Adversary. God is making an impact in the face of the Adversary and we have been given the grand privilege of being a part of it. That is why MM keeps saying that it is a privilege to: - be who God has made us to be IN Christ - be a part of what God is doing in this dispensation of grace - labor with God in repudiating the Adversary and what he offers - endure sufferings to God's honor and glory
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: Grace (Power)/Grace (Thinking) / Suffering: When you got saved, the day you received Jesus Christ as your Savior, not only did your sins get forgiven and you got justified and sanctified, but there was a power that was then in you. It's not yours it's God's and He put that power within you. There was a power that was put in you the day you got saved and it is ready to go. It's fully charged, fully available, live power but it's like electricity in your home that runs to the plugs. It's right there in the receptacle. It's right there but not doing anything on its own. The meter outside isn't running at all. It's just available. What you have to do is you have to plug something in to that receptable and suddenly that power is now put to use and it produces something. If you plug in a lamp that power through the lamp will produce light. A CD player will produce music. A TV will produce a picture. Same with computer, heater, air conditioner, etc. Get different things but the power runs them all. This power within you is the Power of God's Grace and it is sitting there within you and you have it but the power doesn't work by itself / automatically / magically. It is the power source that needs to be connected with something, it is waiting to be connected to the doctrine that is sitting in the word. We have different doctrines that produce different things like different appliances produce different things. This power in you is waiting to get plugged into the various doctrines. MM takes us back to Romans 8 where the Spirit is DWELLing in you, He's not just there, He is doing something there. The Power is there but it's not actually doing anything until something gets plugged into it. Once He does, He is dwelling in you to produce whatever it is that doctrine is designed to produce and that's really going to get produced in you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: Grace (Power)/Grace (Thinking) / Suffering (cont'd): So when you need to be able to endure something, that endurance, the power is in you. It's been there since the day you got saved but it's just been sitting there because you didn't have anything to plug into it. Now, with the renewing of your mind (Romans 12:2), you will be getting doctrine after doctrine after doctrine to plug into this to actually produce the ability to endure this infirmity you have. Or you are going through a situation that it's hard to bear up under it and so you'll plug into that doctrine and when that connection is made between the doctrine and the power in you, now you have the endurance to bear up under that or for another or the strength in your inner man. MM points to the MY GRACE IS SUFFICIENT-2 Corinthians 12:9. When you learn this, you either believe it or you don't. MM believes God's Grace is SUFFUCIENT to take him through anything. This is your part. Isn't it great that your don't have to produce the power or produce the doctrine. You believe that doctrine and when you believe that doctrine, the Spirit takes that doctrine and plugs it into the power source in your inner man and that belief now translates into something that's real in your life where you can actually say when you are just about at your limit and can't take any more that His Grace is sufficient. MM says there's not a magic phrase that you keep repeating to yourself and somehow it comes true, this is supposed to be a reality for you.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: Grace (Power)/Grace (Thinking) / Suffering (cont'd): This is where it breaks down for most Christians, they know the sufficient grace verse but they don't know how to appropriate that grace. That grace is appropriated through the doctrine. That's how that gets done and that's what the Spirit is doing when He is dwelling in you, He is taking that word and He is effectually working that word IN you. He is connecting that to that power that is in you and that power translates into your ability to now respond differently to the circumstances in your life, not like the world but in a way that your heavenly Father would respond to those same circumstances. As we go through all kinds of situations and circumstances, as we may be suffering or experiencing some kind of infirmity, whatever that may be, we are going to have to sit down with the doctrine that we have learned and deal with those circumstances. You can't do anything with the doctrine that you haven't learned because you can't deal with what you don't know. The only thing you can do is to take the doctrine that you know right now and deal with your circumstances out of what you do know. We are going to take what we understand to be God's Will, which is revealed in His word, and we are going to apply that to our circumstance. EX You are diagnosed with some dread disease. It's is not in His Will or in His word that you are going to go to Him and say 'God, take this away'. That is not praying as we OUGHT-Romans 8:26. That's praying in ignorance of what He is doing. His Will is for something to take place in you inner man that will strengthen you as your body suffers whatever it happens to suffer.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: Grace (Power)/Grace (Thinking) / Suffering (cont'd): That's that the LIVING SACRIFICE-Romans 12:1 is all about. In light of the situation you are in, ask yourself what do you understand about Paul's epistles is God's Will because that is the thing that I want to be praying. The only way to PROVE-Romans 12:2 God's Will is through the doctrine that you have been taught so far. Just as you want to see God's Power at work in you, you want it to see God's Power at work in others. We know that God is not intervening in the physical circumstancces by means of His omnipotent power but that does not mean that He doesn't care about your circumstance. Like when you made the cry of ABBA FATHER-Romans 8:15 when you said YES! to the education, you need to make that same cry again when you are talking to your Heavenly Father about this difficulty that you are going through. When you are saying ABBA FATHER, you are saying YES to I want You to do the work in my inner man that will allow me to not be overcome by this circumstance. That the POWER OF CHRIST MAY REST UPON ME-2 Corinthians 2:9, that even though all of these bad things are happening, the effect that they would normally have is not taking place with you. You are not going to faint because of this adversity but you are going to be MORE THAN A CONQUEROR-Romans 8:37. If you want that, that is what you should be saying ABBA FATHER-Romans 8:15 to.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: Grace (Power)/Grace (Thinking) / Suffering (cont'd): If you are disagnosed with some dread disease, if you do this right, (you can do everything you can to get yourself solved), if nothing can be done about it OR until something can be done about that, you should look at this as an opportunity for a great deal of work to be done in your inner man and for the POWER OF CHRIST TO REST UPON you and an opportunity for you to put on display God's Will and have an impact on angels in the heavenly places. To that, you should be saying YES, count me in, I'm on board. This was what this whole thing was about - the reason you didn't redeem my body when I got saved (just redeemed soul and spirit) wasn't a mistake or an oversight. The reason you are suffer these things in exchange You are doing a work in my innner man that actually allows the life of Christ to be made manifest in my body, in this thing that is suffering. MM asks do you realize the Power of God to produce this response in an unredeemed body? It's an amazing thing. Because you want the POWER OF CHRIST TO REST UPON YOU, you will want to be PATIENT IN this TRIBULATION-Romans 12:12b and maybe one day, you will overcome it but whether in death or in life, Christ is going to be glorified in my mortal body. This is very different from 'Dear God, I am double asking you to take this thing away from me'. This is a prayer of ignorance. MM says he is not trying to be ugly but this is a prayer of not understanding what is going on.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: Grace (Power)/Grace (Thinking) / Suffering (cont'd): It completely does away with the reason God redeemed you, the whole reason that you are a LIVING SACRIFICE-Romans 12:1, that you are trading what's happening to this body for a glory that is so great the sufferings are not worthy to be compared with it. It's not only a privilege to do this, it is your REASONABLE SERVICE-Romans 12:1. It ought to create a FERVENT SPIRIT and enthusiasm for this. Paui said WILL I RATHER GLORY IN MY INFIRMITIES, THAT THE POWER OF CHRIST MAY REST UPON ME-2 Corinthians 12:9. He's not saying oh, God, strike me with something really bad. He is not doing that either. But if something really bad does happen, Paul is saying let's make the most of this. Something better is being done in me. There ought to be a fervency in spirit in us. This is the EXCELLENCY OF HIS POWER-2 Corinthians 4:7, it's the greatest power He possesses, this is the one that Satan can't duplicate, this is the one he can't counterfeit, he doesn't have the ability. This is the Power that enables us to respond to our difficulties, that power to put on display in us ought to give us an enthusiasm that just bubbles over in us. MM says it is a process and you have to get there. It should be a thrill to know the life of Christ is being made manifest in your body. As we talk to Him about how we are going to perform this REASONABLE SERVICE of SERVING THE LORD-Romans 12:11c and how we're going to do that, then we are REJOIC(ing) IN HOPE-Romans 12:12a.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: Grace (Power)/Grace (Thinking) / Suffering (cont'd): We are going to rejoice in a manifold hope: - Hope that we are being conformed to the Image of His Son - Hope that the grace produced by effectual working of His word will always and alway be sufficient - Hope that we are being made MORE THAN CONQUERORS-Romans 8:37 - Hope that the intercessory ministry of the Spirit (the work whereby the Spirit dwells in us) will deliver us from the effects of the sufferings - deliver you from the EFFECTS of suffering, NOT from the suffering itself Being fully persuaded that His Grace is sufficient-2 Corinthians 12:9, being absolutely convinced that all things do work together for good-Romans 8:28, believing we are joint-heirs with Christ if so be we suffer with Him-Romans 8:17, then we we know we can be PATIENT IN (that) TRIBULATION-Romans 12:12b. This is part of what you are talking to Him about because if you are PATIENT IN (that) TRIBULATION, there is a GLORY THAT IS BEING REVEALED IN YOU-Romans 8:18 that the SUFFERINGS ARE NOT WORTHY TO BE COMPARED TO-Romans 8:18.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: Grace (Power)/Grace (Thinking) / Suffering (cont'd): When you have PATIENT IN TRIBULATION-Romans 12:12b because you know what's being accomplished, the Father is able to look at that and go that's My Glory, look at My son. And that gets made manifest in Satan's realm and you make an impact on that realm. Not just to his realm but to ALL the angels. And God is saying this is what I created you to be, an extension of Me. When this (GH: TRIBULATION) starts happening, you go to CONTINUING INSTANT IN PRAYER-Romans 12:12c. The minute it starts happening, CONTINUING INSTANT IN PRAYER ought to start taking place. Realize the Power of God has the chance to REST upon you and you ought to be enthusiastic (FERVENT) about your REASONABLE SERVICE and SERVING THE LORD because you have a HOPE, not only in the future, but there's a HOPE that something is happening to me right now that is such a magnitude that I can be PATIENT IN TRIBULATION. See how the whole thing flows right down. MM says if you don't understand this, there is no need to move on. We have to get this down in our mind. MM is not saying it needs to be fully formed in you now, that's what the ongoing doctrine is about, but you need to see where this is headed.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Teaching Approach Change (Sonship Pt5: RE Pt1:65(M)): Going through the Book of Romans differently than we have before. When we are in the Book of Romans, we understand what is happening. This is establishment doctrine, in addition to Corinthians and Galatians. These together lay the foundation to get us established and stablished. Both words occur in Romans. Establish is to get you going, to get that foundational doctrine laid. By the end of Romans Paul is talking stablish you by a foundation that have been laid and now stabliize you by this foundation. There's a bit of difference here. It's going to take all 4 of these epistles to get us established. There is not another Book that comes close to covering the topics of justification, sanctification, dispensational change, and the 4 decision making skills as the Book of Romans. MM was bothered going into preceding Books to teach Romans (EX Teaching 1 Corinthians 12 to teach Romans 12:4-5). Kept thinking that shouldn't he be able to come up with this just out of Romans? He thought it was because he wasn't a FES. Even if you are thinking about body attributes, how do you know there are 4? He came up with 7 initially. Felt guilty pulling this out of Corinthians when he thought he should be able to get it out of Romans. Same with Romans 12:6-8. If Paul hadn't written 1 Corinthians, how would he even know about that? MM couldn't pull it out of Romans 12 yet this is the first thing we are faced with as we come through. Faced with the dilemma of thinking he should be able to pull all of it out of Romans 12. Now, he sees: - Romans 1-11: Details on our justification, sanctification, and the dispensational change. - Romans 12-16: Outline of everything that is contained in the education. Some teachers even teach this way, give you an outline of what they are going to coverage then go back and do the detailed work of each one of those things. This is why MM couldn't just look at Romans and then you would know everything that you need to know. - 1/2 Corinthians & Galatians: Provide the details that you fill in what we already introduced to you in Romans.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Teaching Approach Change (Sonship Pt5: RE Pt1:65(M)) (cont'd): MM thinks this is a wise way to do this. In Romans, you are introduced to some concepts so you know some things about them but when we details you can build on that. MM has been treating every verse in Romans like it was the place to teach all of the detail, so we spent a long time on every verse. Why we spent 122 lessons on Romans 8:14-15 and learned a bunch of stuff before and after this passage. MM's conclusions: 1. Can't know all of the details just by going through the Book of Romans alone 2. We need 1/2 Corinthians and Galatians to be able to fill in all of the details of the things we are going to have to have to get ourselves established Good news - can start treating it like an outline vs. teaching every single detail out of Romans, MM is just supposed to give you what's in the outline and then when we get to Corinthians, we start looking at the details. First Book Paul wrote was 1 Corinthians. The way the word of God was spread via the multiplicity of copies. the churches at Rome had probably already seen it before getting Romans. So for them, Romans didn't serve as the outline, it served as the summary. Romans is compact and precise, all of the doctrine is packed in to these chapters because when you get to the education, you're really just talking about 12-16, 5 chapters. That's all that you are talking about, That means the detail is going to be in 1/2 Corinthians and Galatians and is compacted down to 5 chapters in Romans. For us, it serves as the outline for what is coming and why MM will teach verses faster going forward.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	The DOGG, Ephesians 2, Genesis 11, Romans 1, Genesis 6 or hot take: We have never known a day that God was not working directly with Gentiles and pouring out His GOODNESS out on us, His Grace, and LONGSUFFERING and we don't know anybody who ever knew it differently. But there was a time in this world when God was working with the nation of Israel and Paul writes as part of the inspired scriptures that we Gentiles were on the other side of that wall of separation and we were without God and without hope in the world. God wasn't working with Gentiles. MM says if you think that's not very fair, he points back to Genesis 11 and the Tower of Babel where the adversary had been so successful in what he was doing with mankind on the earth that Paul writes in Romans 1 that they had corrupted their thinking about God and they have worshipped birds and four-footed beasts, and creeping things & idols that they could make with their own hands. They worshipped the sun, moon, and the stars. They worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator-Romans 1:25. And here's the shocking part - they did not want to retain God in their knowledge anymore. That's the condition the world had come too.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	The DOGG, Ephesians 2, Genesis 11, Romans 1, Genesis 6 or hot take (cont'd): And in Genesis 6 and just before God wipes it out in the Flood, the wickedness of man is so great that God has to do something. Now, at the Tower of Babel, the wickedness of man is so great that God has to do something again. But He is not sending another flood, He confounds their languages and scatters the people. And Paul says the very next thing in Romans 1 - GOD GAVE THEM UP, GOD GAVE THEM OVER if you want to live that way and you don't want Me, then you can go serve the adversary, I AM going to let you do it. Then He calls one man, Abraham, out of Ur of the Chaldees and enters into an unconditional covenant with him and he says I AM going to have a people of My own making that I AM going to work with in the world, because the rest of the world doesn't want Me. Abraham enters into that covenant with God and He promises to make of him a great nation and that's the beginning of God's program with the nation of Israel. Everything in your Bible from that point forward (GH: until Paul's epistles) is God working with the nation of Israel, He is not working with the Gentile nations and He is not doing anything with those other Gentiles. He is working with Israel. All the way until Christ comes, it's God's program with them/Israel.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	The DOGG, Ephesians 2, Genesis 11, Romans 1, Genesis 6 or hot take (cont'd): The Bible doesn't say anything about the 425-year reign of the Han dynasty because God wasn't working with Gentile Chinese, He is working with the people of His creation the Hebrew/Jewish people and through tme He is going to reconcile the whole world back to Himself and they're going to carry that good news to the ends of the earth. But before Israel can do that, they have to become that great nation. They have to return to the Lord. So when He calls out Abraham and you have Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob and his 12 sons who are the progenators of the 12 tribes and the tribes increase - now you have in your Bible history of what's happening to those 12 tribes. Then you have the division after Solomon's death. We have the northern kingdom of Israel and the southern kingdom of Judah, which goes on until the northern kingdom is carried away into Assyria and the southern kingdom into Babylon. Then you've got the 400 years of silence. Then, suddenly Jesus shows up on the scene as predicted and prophecized in the O.T. scriptures. And when He shows up HE CAME UNTO HIS OWN, AND HIS OWN RECEIVED HIM NOT-John 1:11.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	The DOGG, Ephesians 2, Genesis 11, Romans 1, Genesis 6 or hot take (cont'd): That's who he came to. MM points to Matthew 10 and Jesus sending His disciples not to Gentiles or even Samaratians, but to THE LOST SHEEP OF THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL-Matthew 15:24. God is doing this with Israel because He is attempting to do the thing with Israel that is going to result in the salvation of the world, that's what He was trying to do. But Israel (GH: up to this point): - worshipped false gods - go their own way - break His commandments - suffer the judgments of Leviticus 26

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	The DOGG, Ephesians 2, Genesis 11, Romans 1, Genesis 6 or hot take (cont'd): Jesus shows up and gives the command in Matthew 10 to the 12. Someone will ask well what about those Gentiles Jesus preached to - the Syro-Phenician woman's daughter and the Roman Centurion? These are the only 2 Gentiles that Jesus dealt with in the gospels. If you read those accounts - The Gentile woman came up, He turned her away, she starts working on the disciples until it wears them out and finally they come to Jesus and they say can you send this woman away, she is killing us. Jesus turned to her and says, knowing what she wants and says IT IS NOT MEET TO TAKE THE CHILDREN'S BREAD, AND TO CAST IT TO DOGS-Matthew 15:26. MM jokes if that would have been someone in America, they would have blown up and said 'WELL, I AM NEVER!' But she says TRUTH LORD, YET THE DOGS EAT OF THE CRUMBS WHICH FALL FROM THEIR MASTER'S TABLE-Matthew 15:28. She is saying I know who You are working with and I know that it's the things that can be done with them are actually going to come down to us eventually. She understood what God was doing better than those hard-hearted apostate Jews and the reason Jesus gave her her request was because He was using her as an example this woman understands who she is in this program with Israel.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	The DOGG, Ephesians 2, Genesis 11, Romans 1, Genesis 6 or hot take (cont'd): But after the extension of mercy in Acts 1-8, God starts this DOGG and now suddenly for the first time, or before Abraham, God is now going to bypass Israel, set their program aside temporarily, and being working directly with us Gentiles. MM says thank God for that. Thank God He saved Saul of Tarsus on the Damascus Road. POINT: It's not God is mad at everybody, He doesn't want to do this or that...it's man who has put himself in this position. It's God who has continually made a way. But here's Saul, who was Satan's tool, probably the greatest tool he had working against God's remnant, and he turns around and becomes God's greatest tool for the DOGG and he writes 13 books of doctrine that we are studying. MM says talk about OVERCOMing EVIL WITH GOOD-Romans 12:21, because that's what your Father is trying to do when you serve your enemy, that's what your Father is trying to have happen.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: Government: Past, Present, & Future: There is going to be a government on the earth where Israel will be the head of all nations and be a kingdom of priests. Government was intended to be part of what was happening. There was a time on the earth when there wasn't any human government. It wasn't till after the Flood of Noah that God instituted human government. God had a government in the heavens. Had angels called PRINCIPALITIES and POWERS, that rebelled with Lucifer. Those are governmental positions and that's a government up there. To determine what goverment is going to do, need to ask why did God create government in the first place? The creation of goverment was not to take care of sin because there was a time when there was no sin and God installed angels into positions of government so He wasn't dealing with sin by that government. Why did God send the Flood? Group answers: - Lawlessness (MM says this is an important feature before the Flood) - Noah as the only one perfect in his generations - It looked like Satan's plan was working

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: Government: Past, Present, & Future (cont'd): Paul said in Romans 1 they no longer wanted to retain God in their knowledge. So He GAVE THEM UP and He GAVE THEM OVER. All the people in the world got consigned over to the adversary and it looks like Satan is winning this thing. But God calls one man out Ur of the Chaldees and makes an unconditional covenant with him, creates children from him when he's too old to have them on his own, so they are really children of God's creation although they did come through Abraham and Sarah. But when He is getting ready to do that, all the things above are going on in the world and it sure looked like Satan was having his way. But after the Flood, God separates the nations and there's a government within every single nation. In order for Satan to control it all, he has to control every single nation and that's more difficult to do. If the whole thing is under one umbrella, he just needs to control one thing. If he is going to use the nations of men to persecute Israel, he can't just focus on Israel any longer, now he's got to be busy. MM says it is like having to solve 10 problems rather than 1 problem, the former is much harder. It works to slow down Satan's POE because prior to the Flood, 1,650 years from Adam in the garden to the Flood, and the whole earth has corrupted itself before the Lord.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: Government: Past, Present, & Future (cont'd): They don't want to retain God in their knowledge anymore. MM says once the world has gone down this slope, the tendency will be to go down faster the next time. God had a time when Christ was going to show up, in the fullness of time, Christ was born, which was 2,400 years from the Flood. GH: Based on the first 1,650 years of experience, the world can't make it till Christ comes without God having to destroy it again so God created human government to slow down evil enough to make it. It didn't stop it but it wasn't designed to stop it. It did slow it down. The fickleness of men works against the adversary as much as anyone else. If we can't depend on them, neither can the adversary. When Christ comes, He comes at a specific time in Israel's program. He comes at the perfect time in Israel's program. God needs to slow this bus down before it careens off the road and goes over a cliff and Satan gets his way in the whole world and it can't be redeemed. [Mark B said God also reduced the life span of man and MM agreed.] This is another one of those things that the POE is doing, so fracturing the power into powers does work to slow it down. Proof it doesn't stop it, God had a government in the heavens but it did not stop Lucifer from rebelling. Lucifer didn't have to convince 1 angel, he had to convince as many principalities and powers as he could and each takes time and effort. What God is trying to do by fracturing that POWER into (HIGHER) POWERS [Romans 13:1-2]. The one thing that every government in the world does (remember God instituted government before sin was a reality) over a specific geography is to exercise control over their population. MM says cutting a guy's hand off because he stole an apple is exercising a power of control.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: Government: Past, Present, & Future (cont'd): MM says you will remember this teaching on the creature because this is at the core of what God wants to do with government. There is a power given to government to control their population. Even though we may not like a repressive country, they control their people. Governments pass laws to control the behavior of the population. When the law is put in place and enforced, the population submits to the HIGHER POWERS. There is something that your Heavenly Father says to us about submitting to the HIGHER POWERS that is going to work perfectly with His plan for human government, even if government takes a terrible turn. EX Let's say government passes a law there will be no more Christian churches preaching Christ to people and Romans 13:1 says let every soul be subject to the higher powers and there's no exception given to us. If we quit preaching Christ, then people will no longer be saved. If people are no longer responding the the message of Grace, God is going to shut down the DOGG, He is going to pull the saved people out at the Blessed Hope, and resume His program with Israel. None of this is contrary to Him. MM mentions those in Rome that met secretly in the catacombs in Rome. If they were found, they paid a penalty but that was a Sonship decision. MM says each of us may respond to situations a bit differently based on the way we understand the doctrine. MM asks how good do you feel about obeying a law that says don't witness anymore? But if God said it, it doesn't matter how much I like it or don't like it, that's got to be it for me.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: Government: Past, Present, & Future (cont'd): But there will be somebody that will look at that and say I just can't let this person go to hell, I've got this prime opportunity and I'm going to risk being judged by the civil authorities for doing this. MM says in some countries, you could lawfully change this law via additional legislation. MM says if a government doesn't do this (control its population), it will be overthrown. A coup will take place and the old regime will be out and the new regime will come in. As long as a nation controls its citizenry, you can live in that nation as a son. When God created human government and put it on this earth, it served a different purpose than when He started government in the heavenly places. When God first instituted governmental power, He did that in the heavens and in the heavenly places, before Lucifer rebelled. God instituted a governmental system and He put the angels in chrge of that government. All but one of those main governmental authorities (GH: PRINCIPALITIES) in God's government rebelled with Lucifer. The Bible talks about him trafficking his inquity in the sanctuaries of heaven (Ezekiel 28:18). It is describing the process by which Satan went to those governmental heads and convinced them to follow Him instead of God. When God first created government in the heavenly places, there was no sin/lawlessness, so you can't get the idea that the purpose of government is to deal with lawlessness.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: Government: Past, Present, & Future (cont'd): That's not what it's about, not in the heavenly places. Shortened up, government is a system of controls by which God has chosen to accomplish His Business, His plan & purpose in the heavens one day in the future when we get out here into the kingdom when Jesus comes back, defeats His enemies, sets up His kingdom, and Jesus becomes KING OF KINGS. That's how God was going to get it done in the heavens. Once Christ puts down all enemies, once the Millennium is over, and all of God's enemies are consumed at the last great battle, once we go into the dispensation of the fullness of times and God has brought all things in heaven and all things in earth together under the Headship of Jesus Christ and now we move out into the AGES TO COME and Jesus bears this title, KING OF KINGS, LORD OR LORDS and the last enemy, which is death is going to be overcome. There's not going to be any more Lucifer rebellion to deal with, there's not going to be any more anti-Christ to deal with, there's not going to be anymore devil to deal with or any of his fallen angels to deal with, and yet God has decreed that He is going to have a government that is going to go on and that government will be HENCHFORTH, EVEN FOR EVER-Isaiah 9:7. Government is a system of controls by which God has chosen to accomplish His Business. It was true in the beginning before there was sin and it's going to be true in the end when we get out past this. When God brought human government onto the earth, He doesn't do that until after the Flood. You will be in that government in seats of authority in the heavenly places running the government of God in the cerature. That's what you are training to do now.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: Government: Past, Present, & Future (cont'd): The only difference is the Lord will appoint you, you won't run for office. You are going to accomplish His Will in the creature when you get there. We are going to be laboring with Him in His Business when we get there. Government is the means by which God will accomplish this, there's order and structure to this thing and that's necessary because if you don't have that, you have chaos and people doing their own thing. That won't work. So this is a system of controls by which God will accomplish His Business. MM doesn't believe that God brought in human government it was for accomplishing His Business, he believes when God brought in human government, he brought it in to accomplish something else that was very needful. Someone may say wasn't it a governmental setup when God put Adam over there in the garden-LET THEM HAVE DOMINION-Genesis 1:26? MM says you could read it that way. MM reads Genesis 1:26-28 and points to the occurences of THEM, not just Adam. He didn't just mean for Adam to have the dominion. He also meant for his wife to have the dominion. MM doesn't believe the word dominion represents governmental power. He gave Adam a commission. It's not the same thing. MM thinks this is a commission. He doesn't think any of it is autonmatic. In fact, the list in v28 are things that aren't automatic but things they have to do. POINT: You can have dominion without having governmental authority. A guy can rob you at gun point and for those minutes, he may have dominion over you, it's lawless but it's not governmental authority. The word dominion doesn't show up in Romans 13:1-7. The words POWER and POWERS show up.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: Government: Past, Present, & Future (cont'd): They don't show up in Genesis 1. We're talking about Adam being told to subdue and have dominion, that's a commission. POINT: The word dominion shouldn't automatically equate to human goverment. MM says he is trying to prove that the dominion that was given to Adam in Genesis 1 is not the same thing as the governmental authority that God established in days after the Flood. The word DOMINION doesn't automatically mean governmental authority. Shows Romans Romans 6:9 and 6:14 as supporting verses. Dominion implies some level of control over something. Why people get this confused with human government because the number 1 thing God wants human government to do is to control. If that government can't control its citizens, then that government will fall and there is no peace and you have anarchism and chaos. After Adam fell in the garden, Satan begins to implement his POE in the world and the world begins to slip into chaos and violence and it's like a snowball rolling downhill, it starts overwhelming the population of the earth. When this starts happening, mankind is going to destroy itself from the face of the earth. There was more reason to the Flood than just wipe out the ungodly, God sent the Flood to save mankind. To recap, the government that God set up before the fall of Lucifer and in the government that will occupy the creature in the heavenly places out in the AGES TO COME, government is a system of controls by which God carries out His Business.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: Government: Past, Present, & Future (cont'd): It will be that way on this earth as God takes His kingdom out into eternity and it will be that way in the heavenly places as well. But human government today is not the means by which God is accomplishing His Business. Government today is not involved in the business that your heavenly Father is involved in. They are not doing it accidently either. They don't just happen to do some thing now that lines up with your heavenly Father's Business. MM says if He hadn't told us about this in His word, we wouldn't have even guessed what this thing is about. If government is carrying out His Business today, MM would like to know what business it's been carrying out because there are a bunch of these governments that don't even believe in God. They are doing something that He wants done, but they're not carrying out His Business and they're not laboring with Him and what He is doing. That's what carrying out His Business implies and that has to be done intelligently. This doesn't get done accidently by communist countries or godless countries around the world. Those countries do what government is designed to do but it's not laboring with God in what He is doing. That's why when Jesus returns, He is going to put down those governments. If they were the means by which He was carrying out His Business, why would He do away with them? 1 Corinthians 15:24 is referring to governments. He is putting them down because He is going to establish a government of righteousness and that government will be the means by which God is accomplishing His Business. MM says in Muslim countries they will cut your hand off for stealing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: Government: Past, Present, & Future (cont'd): Doesn't mean that nobody will steal but you have reduced the amount of stealing significantly. They are controlling aspects of their population and that's what God wants out of government because if it doesn't the whole world will be plunged into a chaos. Point: When God ordained the powers that be, He set them so that they became a part of the natural order of how things are in the world. MM says you would never get millions of people together and say let's just have 1 rule there are no rules. Can you imagine driving on our highways and streets without stop signs and red lights or yield signs or directions or speed limits? MM says that he would be afraid to get out on them. MM wants to paint the big picture of why God created human government and put it on this earth by seeing the condition of the earth prior to the institution of human government. God has to shut off Satan's attempt to contaminate the generations of man and it has reached a point where the earth is going to have to be judged because of ungodliness but additionally because THE END OF ALL FLESH IS COME-Genesis 6:13. God is saying if I don't step in and do something, mankind is going to eradicate itself from the face of the earth. That's what the POE has developed in the years from the Garden of Eden to the Flood. God knows that in the fullness of time, He is going to send His Son to do something but if He doesn't slow this process down, GH: the plan is in trouble. So God saves Noah/the eight. Satan doesn't say, well, down to 8 people, I guess I'll stop. No, he's going to start again because this time God has already promised He is not going to destroy it again with a flood. Jesus isn't going to come until an appointed time on God's calendar so Go has to do something to slow down the rampant violence that has filled the earth and almost destroyed mankind off of it. He chooses to do this by instituting human government and by its very nature, government controls.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: Government: Past, Present, & Future (cont'd): That is the thing that God wanted human government to do - to exercise control. Government controls a lot of things but the very specific thing is GH: control their population. God isn't creating government to carry out His Business, He is creating human government to keep the human race from wiping itself out under Satan's POE before the Redeemer can come and change everything. MM says government controls a lot of aspects of our life but the control our heavenly Father is most interested in is the control over violence, He wants government to enforce the peace. If you resist the powers that be, not only are you resisting the ordinance of God, but you received damnation. If you want to be violent, you may pay the ultimate price for that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: Government in the heavens: When we get these glorified bodies and get up into the heavenly places, things change for us. Because right now, that part of us that's unredeemed (the phyiscal body that has sin dwelling in its members) is where the difficulties come. But once this body is redeemed and you're totally redeemed body, soul, and spirit, once that's totally done, you understand that the issue of sin is not going to be the same for you like right now. But that doesn't mean everybody will know everything automatically so something has to be done about that. People in the body of Christ that don't know anything about this although their position is set in the body and that's never going to change, they're going to have to understand and know and learn and be taught some things. Something has to be done about this. So people in the body of Christ that don't know anything about this (GH: Sonship), they are going to have to be taught some things because that doesn't happen automatically or magically. When you trusted Jesus Christ as your Savior, He forgave all of your sin, but He didn't just do it out of the blue, there was a process that He employed in order to get that done. Remember your new identity IN Christ. In Adam, you were UNDER SIN, but He changed who you are so you are forgiven of every sin. You were unrighteous and He imputed Christ's righteousness to you. Because your were enemies of God, He came along and He gave you a permanent Atonement/at-one-ment (to be made AT ONE with Someone). He didn't just do this out of the blue, because if that's all He does, you're still in Adam and you still got a problem and your still going to be an enemy of God and your standing before Him hasn't changed and He knows that.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: Government in the heavens (cont'd): Instead of just thinking like well, He forgave my sin and that's what happened. He did do that but He didn't just do it, just out of the blue. He actually changed you from this to this (GH: former IN ADAM atttributes to your current IN Christ attributes) by changing your identity by putting your old man to death on the Cross and raising you to walk in newness of life. He gave you a whole new identity in Christ that is so good that no matter what you do, you are really this new creature in Christ. That's who you are. You may not act like it and you may not think like it but that's who you've been made to be. That's what the education is supposed to do, to conform us to the image of God's Son. Point: When we get into the heavenly places, there is a process whereby things are going to get done. They don't just happen magically, There's still going to be effort involved here. Things are going to have to happen. It's not just be wave a wand and things are fine and everybody knows everything. The angels are going to have to submit to the governmental authorities as well. We're taking this with us. This has got to work this way and because of this, we've got to get this straight in our mind.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: Re-learning how to pray and spritual muscle memory: Prayer needs to be 'muscle memory' like driving a standard transmission. MM says you have to do something a minimum of 500x before it gets built into you and you can now just do it. We say it is 'second nature'. GH: More if you have to do it a different way - moves from 500 to 3,000x. Six times as much. MM says he is not sure if the numbers are the same for our mind as our body but he knows the principle is true. Think about this with our struggles on this new way of praying. GH: MM is saying try and integrate prayer everywhere you can and the more you do the quicker it will feel natural. MM says it's no longer a list of things for Him to go do, it is talking to Him about this doctrine and how I'm putting it to work in my life and how I'm going to labor with Him in these various operations. You may already be doing this without thinking about it this way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: Re-learning how to pray and spritual muscle memory (cont'd): One day it will be natural but it is way harder to re-learn something than learning it in the first place. EX Thank God for the doctrine to endure a tornado vs. thank God for saving you from a tornado. EX Can be thankful for the things you have, even though God didn't directly do it - MM thinks that is perfectly fine. EX Can be thankful that someone helped you when you had car trouble and not believe God manipulated them to go do that. EX Clifford can be thankful his plane operated properly if he recognizes God wasn't involved in that. EX MM prays before going to GR and is thankful he has a car that he thinks is going to get him there and back. But he doesn't think God is watching over the mechanics of that engine.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: The World of the Ungodly and God's Judgment: MM says in school people used to say Jesus was standing to welcome Stephen home (Acts 7). That's sweet but not correct (Psalm 110:1?). You think He is about to make His enemies His footstool and ushering in the Lord's Day of Wrath. But instead of doing that, the Lord returns to intercept Saul of Taursus on the Damascus Road. Saul gets saved. The very people he's been persecuting, he's now one of them. He goes onto Damascus. He's blinded. He gets his sight back. He goes immediately into the synagogue and he peaches that Jesus is the Christ. Then, he goes off to Arabia where the Lord appears to him and begins to teach Paul. He begins teaching him the mystery of Christ, this doctrine that Paul was not only going to write about, but he's going to preach about and teach about. Two things were happening with Israel at the interuption of their program: 1. At the end of the extension of mercy, they have rejected all 3 opportunities to repent and change their mind about Jesus of Nazareth being the prophecized Messiah for Israel. All of those rejections have increased in aggression. First, they just kind of slapped them on the wrist. Second time, they put them in jail. Third time, they stone Stephen to death. Nutshell: It's at this point that the ungodliness of apostate Israel has come to an apex or a zenith. But there's something else happening also.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: The World of the Ungodly and God's Judgment (cont'd): 2. Not only are things happening with the ungodliness of Israel, that are happening with the ungodliness of the world at large. At this point, these 2 joined together to do something that made not just Israel but the world at large deserving of and worthy of the wrath of God being poured out on the whole world. They reached this zenith of ungodliness almost like it was coordinated so that together they would just come to this place. Satan is busy in his POE producing a darkness. It's a very pointed goal that he wants to get to and he is producing things that is moving the world along toward that objective. The world's ungodliness is a byproduct of Satan's POE because it is working to produce that darkness. You are going to have to realize the extent to which the corrupt POE that Satan is pushing in this world, how much has crept into the life of everyone and that's part of what you're going to realize.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: The World of the Ungodly and God's Judgment (cont'd): Once we realize about the timing of this DOGG, we are manifesting to Satan and his angels: - We manitest a great understanding for how God is dealing with them today. In other words, we are going to have to learn that. How is God dealing with those angels today? This will lead us into another area. Because you are going to JUDGE ANGELS (1 Corinthians 6:3) in eternity, you are going to have to know something about how angels think and this is going to be the first instruction that we are going to get in this area. The complexity is what we are entering into in Romans 13:11-14 is beyond anything we've gotten up to this point. - We are going to manifest an understanding of the genius behind God's dealing with them the way He does. You will have a tendency to look at it and go, well, if I was the Lord and I was omnipotent here's what I would do. But God has a particular way in which He is dealing with Satan and his angels. When we understand what He is doing and why He is doing it, that knowledge/intelligence is being put on display to Satan and his angels. MM says when our intelligence is being put on display, he is not talking about our degrees or our IQ. Talking about the education, that you understand why God is dealing with them the way He does and you understand why that's the exact way to do this. Before you can cooperate with God in that, you have to know what He is doing.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: The World of the Ungodly and God's Judgment (cont'd): MM says it is by understanding these 2 things that we CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT. Once you get the godly thinking that you understand what God is talking about when He refers to the timing of when He brought in this DOGG and because there's something you realize about that, that leads to the godly living of you CASTing OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND PUTting ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT. Getting these two down (GH: thinking and living), you will be able to engage in the godly labor, and that godly labor is to actually oppose Satan and his POE as it is at work in this world. It's desire is to promote the darkness that Satan wants this world to be enveloped in and you are now going to impact its ability to do that. And because of that, yes, you CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS AND PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT, but it is because of what you do against his POE that provokes a response from the adversary. In other words, we take the first swing and we are going to do something to Satan's ability to produce this darkness and that impacts what he's trying to being the world and there is going to be a retaliation for that. It's not we're being a son and he now gets a green light to attack us, we're stopping what he is doing and he's now going to respond to that and try to fix what it is that we're doing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: The World of the Ungodly and God's Judgment (cont'd): Their goal is going to be to extinguish the light of that armour that we put on. And if they can't extinguish that light, they will settle for dim that light down. Because it doesn't matter how great the darkness is, even a small light shows up in the middle of that and illumintes things. They will try and put the light out completely, that will be their goal and the only way to do that is to make you stop and throw in the towel and quit. So you understand, this is a big turning point in our education right here. God's wrath is well documented in the O.T. When Jesus comes, they thought He was going to put down His enemies and judge the world. Remember in the early part of the Book of Acts, when Jesus went through everything He did and died on the Cross. When He rose from the dead, the first thing the disciples asked Him was WILT THOU AT THIS TIME RESTORE AGAIN THE KINGDOM TO ISRAEL-Acts 1:6? They were looking for that. They were expecting the Messiah to come in and with this power overthrow Israel's enemies. Everybody knew about that and the accompanying judgment of the world. MM shows I CAME NOT TO JUDGE THE WORLD-John 12:47. Doesn't mean there is never going to be a time that God judges the world. Verse also says I CAME TO SAVE THE WORLD: He came to redeem the world. This is the part that not everybody understood. The reason it was this way was because Satan didn't understand that either.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: The World of the Ungodly and God's Judgment (cont'd): You have the gospel of the Kingdom preached during the Days of the Messiah before the Cross and during the 1-year extension of mercy after the Cross. There's no new information given the them, still preaching the gospel of the kingdom. So before the Cross and after the Cross they still believe the kingdom is to be at hand. AT HAND is soon coming. But there is something on the timeline that still had to happen before the kingdom could come - the tribulation still had to happen. MM asks if the kingdom is at hand, isn't the day of wrath even more at hand? The preaching of the kingdom automatically included the understanding that the day of the Lord's wrath was going to precede that kingdom. You had to know the nearer the kingdom got, the nearer that wrath got. There are 2 things happening: 1. Satan is corrupting the nation so they can't be utilized by God in His plan and purpose 2. He is also charting a course for this world to fill this world with darkness -- he is bringing both to a zenith, Israel of ungodliness and the world of darkness. And these two things will meet right there (GH: MM pointing to Acts 7ish on the board).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: The World of the Ungodly and God's Judgment (cont'd): MM says there have been times previously that God has judged the world: 1. The Flood - before there is an Israel 2. The Tower of Babel 3. Sodom and Gommorah MM says Satan is still promoting darkness today in the DOGG but you know the one thing God has chosen not to do is to interfere in those circumstances by the use of His supernatural power. He has chosen to deal with Satan and his angels a different way today and that's us. MM says by the time this DOGG is over, the level of deserving of wrath is going to be even more than it was back there. But instead of ushering in the day of wrath, God chose instead to make this the timing of the DOGG. And because of this, men are thinking we can do what ever we want to do and we can get away with it. All these manners of evil in the world, whatever they might be, are nothing more than part of what the power of darkness is producing in this world to bring the world at large to a zenith of ungodliness. It's not just pointed a patriotism and good moral values, it is going to be pointed specifically at grace.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: The World of the Ungodly and God's Judgment (cont'd): What will happen in this world eventually is that the darkness will be so pervasive that you as a son will suffer just because you're living as a son. And the impact that you're able to make on this world is going to provoke a response that is going to shut down the message of grace. **It will do one of two things:** **1. It's going to shut down the message of grace so that no one is hearing about it anymore OR** **2. It's going to shut down the response to grace so that no one is now going to say yes to the offer of grace** **This is what the darkness is designed to do. When that happens, there will be no need to continue to offer grace, the Blessed Hope will take place**. NIGHT IS FAR SPENT: GH: Times Past DAY IS AT HAND: GH: Restart of Israel's program See this is not describing the DOGG itself, it is describing the timing of when God brought the DOGG in.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: The World of the Ungodly and God's Judgment (cont'd): From the time that Satan tempted Eve in the Garden, working through the timeline to Genesis 6, Satan sucessfully produced 'the world of the ungodly'-2 Peter 2:5 and it was so bad that God saved 8 people and destroyed everyone else in the Flood. Then He made some changes (instituted the divine institution of human government) so that would not be able to be done quite so quickly again because that was done in 10 generations. In Genesis 12, God erected this middle wall of partition and He separated Jews from Gentiles. The middle wall of partition was the Law. It's what made a distinction between Israel and the rest of the world. He is longer longer dealing with Jews and Gentiles differently anymore. But here'a part of the problem, people today would think that Israel is still under the law but they are not. If they are saved, He wants to deal with them as part of the body of Christ which is made up of both Jew and Gentile. He has broken down this middle wall of partition. Since there was a middle wall of partition (GH: with people on both sides), Satan had a two-pronged attack. One to corrupt the nation of Israel and keep them from being used by Him and the other one to bring the world to the zenith of ungodliness and produced the WORKS OF DARKNESS. He was even doing this at the Flood, trying to use angels to put that into a permanent position.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: The World of the Ungodly and God's Judgment (cont'd): When Stephen is being stoned and he looks up and sees the Lord standing at the right hand of the Father, you understand that the world has reached a point, because before He was standing at the right hand of the Father the Bible says He was sitting at the right hand of the Father till it's time to make His enemies His footstool. In other words, to execute the Day of Wrath against His enemies. So when Stephen sees Him standing, that's the signal the world is ready for and deserving of that wrath that was prophecized all the way back to Enoch that is sitting all through Israel's scriptures. The prophets are full of the great and terrible Day of the Lord and the Day of His fierce wrath and the vengenance upon His enemies and to avenge His cause with Israel. They are full of that. By the time you get here (GH: late in Acts 7), the next thing on the calendar and the Lord stands to signify that time has arrived. But instead of coming back to orchestrate His Day of Wrath, the Lord secretly returns and intercepts Saul of Tarsus on the Damascus Road and begins with the conversion of Saul who is our apostle. Now, He starts in interuption (GH: of Israel's program) that pauses Israel's program and He starts the DOGG. This evil that has been going on and deserved to be judged is still there but the judgment has been postponed until the end of the DOGG. MM says he may be wrong but he believes the way this DOGG will end is by the message of grace no longer being given or received.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: The World of the Ungodly and God's Judgment (cont'd): The message is either been shut down or totally rejected that would be a sign of the unbelieving world was at the pinnacle of ungodliness. MM says that this message is going to get shut down and there's going to be all kinds of means and ways that will be devised to do that and anyone that defies that will pay a price for that. There will come a time when this world no longer wants to hear about grace. MM references Romans 1 and Paul talking about Babel and the world not wanting to know God. It's going to get there again. GH: The world was ready to be judged at Acts 7, God is longsuffering and brought in the DOGG and then the DOGG is over the world will still be worthy to be judged and it will be. Point: All this does have to do with Romans 13:12, because Satan has been developing the world of the ungodly and he has been utlitizing the works of darkness that we are going to encounter. MM says that the world of the rulers of the darkness of this world is wildly successful today. When Stephen saw the Lord standing in Acts 7, we know that He did not bring in that Day of Wrath but instead He ushered in this DOGG. Back in TIME PAST, God had a program in which He was working with Israel. Satan was doing some things with Israel but at the same time, Satan has a program working with the Gentiles, he was producing THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY through them. He will then use Gentiles as his great instruments or tools for him to use to develop THE WORLD OF UNGODLY and then he will use Gentiles to develop Israel into THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY and eliminate Israel.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: Proper response to sufferings: MM says soberly that at some point, the attack of our enemy is going to be of a sufficient enough nature that if you put your eyes on the circumstances instead of what you have been taught, you are going to doubt the doctrine. You're going to say this doctrine must not have been right because it isn't working. The problem is not going to be with the doctrine, MM promises you that because our apostle Paul went through every particular kind of these sufferings that will go through and that grace was sufficient for everyone of them. It is not going to be an easy thing. There will reach a point where you just can't float through it anymore. It's going to actually have an impact and you're going to need absolute persuasion.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: Christian liberties in the future: MM says you haven't seen the end of them limiting Christian liberties. There's going to come a day where you will have to preach the scripted message or you will be shut down. This will never reverse itself and we will 'bring in the kingdom' because we turned the world into being such a righteous place. That is not going to be the way it happens. If you thought Satan would use the ungodliness of the world to swallow up Israel guess what he would do in the DOGG with sons and daughters who are being educated? He is going to use the world of the ungodly to swallow them up. He is not worried about the rest of it because he is not impacted by the rest of it. If you told MM as a boy that Satan wasn't worried about a guy with a world TV ministry, he would have said how can that be? Because that is not actually producing an impact in his realm. But you let a little group put on the ARMOUR OF LIGHT-Romans 13:12 and you will find what getting someone's attention is all about. Ought to SOBER-Romans 12:3 us in our thinking but shouldn't scare us out of our shoes because we are going to be equipped for this. MM laughs it's one thing to say I'm going to be MORE THAN a CONQUEROR-Romans 8:37 but to do that you have to be in the battle, right?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: God's steps to be longsuffering with evil: MM says that the Flood not only affected things on the earth, but it affected things in the heavens because what Satan did through his rebellion did not just affect the earth. It affected the created heavens as well. God will not only finally throw Satan into the lake of fire but He must also totally stamp out his plan of evil. The plan of evil does not just concern this earth, it also concerns the heavenly places. When you talk about the concentration of where Satan's angelic followers are, you are talking about controlling the heavenly places. God says, yes, I WANT to have My day of wrath, yes, they have driven Me to a limit, yes, I DO not want to look at that anymore, but I HAVE something more important that I AM going to do. I AM going to make a provision for the Mystery of Christ. Which will include delivering the Creature from THE BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION-Romans 8:21 but also includes the destruction of the Satanic plan of evil in the heavenly places and that has not been provided for by anything in Israel's program. If God would have just destroyed it all (GH: at the end of the extension of mercy) and brought in His Kingdom, Satan could have lived with that because he would still control the body of the creature for eternity. But God says I HAVE got something else I AM going to do.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: God's steps to be longsuffering with evil (cont'd): I AM going to provide for the destruction of Satan's plan of evil in the heavenly places and that is the part that we are bringing to the eyes of the adversary by understanding how God views this present world. Why He is enduring with much longsuffering those vessels of wrath fitted to destruction. Understanding our part as sons and daughters and knowing when this is over, not only will that provision have been made but God will bring about His day of wrath on this earth and destroy the plan of evil here as well. MM says he doesn't want to give God human frallities but He has already reached the point of saying I need to do something about this and it's only because I HAVE this other thing that must be done. MM asks if anything is resting on us or is invested in us and replies are you kidding!?!? No wonder Paul says FOR NOW IS OUR SALVATION NEARER THAN WHEN WE BELIEVED-Romans 13:11. The clock is ticking and we have got to get with the program. It's HIGH TIME-Romans 13:11. You are going to enter into a whole new operation with your Father and to do that, the godly thinking is this is how God is viewing it. MM says when he used to look at the 5 CoP, he didn't realize that God wasn't just looking at stuff to punish people, but He was looking at what must be done in order for His Plan and Purpose to be achieved.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: God's steps to be longsuffering with evil (cont'd): It wasn't just God being angry about sin. The barrel had already caromed over the falls. The world had come to the place where He says now I have to deal with this. This is what has to be done. God pushed all this back once at the Flood, hit the reset button, and said here we go again. It was ready to go again at the stoning of Stephen. God is now enduring with much long suffering. It'll be ready to go again when the NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, and THE DAY IS AT HAND-Romans 13:12. And MM says there is one more at the end of the Millenium, a final mop up of those who will go into the Kingdom, maybe even be born in the Kingdon, who will not have a heart for God or His Kingdom or His Righteousness and they will only obey because He rules with a rod of iron and God will purge all of that rebellious element out at the end of the Millinnial Kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	GH: The Doctrine is Progressive: See evil in Wisdom (Romans 12:9) and Justice (Romans 12:17) and Judgment (Romans 13:12). MM showing how the doctrine is building, taking us back to ABHOR THAT WHICH IS EVIL-Romans 12:9 (we ABHOR things that are detrimental to the saints). When you look at what Satan is doing to develop this NIGHT and bring the world to the pinnacle of ungodliness, God is showing you His attitude that He ABHORS what is going on and He wants to build that exact same attitude in us. We saw ABHOR and love in the context of other saints in Romans 12:9 and now GH: in the context of the world. Another example is RECOMPENSE TO NO MAN EVIL FOR EVIL-Romans 12:17. When an enemy does EVIL to us, the Lord says VENGENCE IS MINE, I WILL REPAY-Romans 12:19. MM says He is being longsuffering with that, He is putting up with that. Talking about Personal Justice, He is not saying you can't use the legal system that is put in place by human government. Then when you get to Romans 13:12, God is enlarging on evil, He is enlarging our hate love. MM says he knows this is odd to be saying. There are things God hates and He disdains and he abhors and we are going to feel the same way about those things. In Romans 13:12 we are reminded of what Satan has been doing and we're also being told that by his WORKS OF DARKNESS that ungodliness is being produced in this world and we are going to be called on to have a specific attitude toward all of that. Part of the work that gets done here is to conform us to the image of God's Son. Way to think about this - part of what puts the character of Jesus in me is me loving the things He loves and hating the things that He hates. That's part of what's conforming you to His image and renewing your mind.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Topic: MM says most preachers are motivational speakers because they don't know any other way to get their point across except in a novel way or with their oratorical skills or some bombastic, attention-grabbling way to persuade people to do something, pound the pulpit and shake their Bible (GH: because they don't know just to teach what they should be teaching).The whole point should be to just teach the people the godly thinking contained in the verse so that thinking changes them and produces the godly living, a certain conduct and behavior and once those are in place and you're ready to labor with your Father out in this thing. But if you are going to know the difference between living it every day and laboring with God, there's a difference. The difference is there is something specific that your Father wants done. You can live out of it a hundred different ways and you should but when it comes to this thing that He wants done, which we are calling an operation. There's a certain operation that He wants accomplished that when you take that skill and you labor with Him in part of His Business, you are not just living it, you are now laboring with Him. MM says this is the way to instruct people. It's not who (GH: which preacher) has the best gift of gab. When we hear sermons, usually a little later we don't recall what it was except for the verse and the illustrations that were used. Teaching the thinking, living, and labor is the way that people get changed is you get conformed to the image of God's Son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary: When you get to John the Baptist, you have to understand, not just in Israel but also in the world, the LIGHT which is the TRUTH was almost completely extinguished. Israel had the scriptures and they corrupted them through the traditions of men and their corrupted doctrine and all of their vain religious system. They had made void the law. They created this VRS where the Pharisees think they are so righteous they don't need to be saved, that God's already happy enough with them. While this is happening, Gentiles are worshipping every god but the true and living God. Remember Paul on MARS' HILL-Acts 17:22. Paul declared 'the unknown God' unto them. So the Gentiles are in DARKNESS. The world is DARK and the LIGHT in Israel has been put out too. When Jesus comes early on, He has to teach His disciples because they don't know the Truth either. All they know is what the Pharisees and Saducees and lawyers and scribes have been telling them. John the Baptist is the forerunner for Jesus Christ and when He comes, He is described as THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD, because the whole world is in DARKNESS. John writes HE IS THE TRUE LIGHT THAT LIGHTETH EVERY MAN-John 1:9. What God is doing in response to Satan's increasing NIGHT of DARKNESS is He is shining this brilliant light in Israel.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): Now, people are going to have to make a choice about whether they're going to choose untruth or TRUTH, DARKNESS or LIGHT. Jesus in his public ministry begins to take on Israel's VRS. This is one of the reasons why the Pharisees took such unbrage with what He was doing because He is basically correcting all of those things they got wrong for all that time and it was entrenched. That's why the nation was DARK. They were so entrenched in it they hever gave it a second thought. Before John the Baptist shows up on the scene, they had just come out of 400 years of silence from God and they had put together that Babylonian Talmud. They get all these extra books that are supposedly books that belong in your Bible over there like Maccabees and the Shepherd of Hermes and Bell & the Dragon and Tobit and the epistle of Barnabas. They are all created during that time when God said you are not going to get any prophets from Me, you are not going to get any scripture from Me, there's not anybody that is going to get a vision, not anybody that is going to get anything from Me. So they invent their own. By the time John the Baptist shows up, they have developed what James called their VRS, what they have formulated with their own traditions and their own ideas and their own throughts of how they did it. The Pharisees believed with all of their heart they were righteous. They did everything that they were supposed to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): The brag was 'I even tithe of the mint in my garden'. They were the sticklers about keeping the law. They believed that they were doing the things of righteousness as prescribed by the law, that's what they thought they were doing. MM says that is what we have today. We have people crossing every t and dotting every i and they are doing every good thing they can think of and they're behaving themselves a certain way because they believe that's what it's going to take and they missed it. They missed it. This is as much of the counterfeit as Israel's VRS was the counterfeit. This is the counterfeit for the DOGG. MM says it makes perfect sense that Satan would develop a system of untruths that saved people would live out of today. He is continuing the NIGHT. MM realizes when he used to teach praying for travel mercies/protections, he was contributing to the DARKNESS of this world. He was cooperating with Satan's NIGHT. You can do this and not mean to do this. Satan is promoting the DARKNESS of untruth and God is promoting the LIGHT of TRUTH. To conduct yourself in accordance with Satan's DARKNESS, MM believes is damaging to the TRUTH. Because everytime someone hears a preacher get up and say 'pray for rain', it's the repetition of untruth that starts getting seeded in people's minds that makes them think GH: this is truth when it is not.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): If someone comes along with the LIGHT, they immediately get looked at the way Jesus got looked at by the Pharisees and Saducees who thought they were righteous but were actually promoting the DARKNESS in this world. When you come along and say, 'you can pray for God to take away your pneumonia but He is not going to do it', that will lose your job in most churches. 'God's not going to send rain', that will cost you. MM says (GH: unfortunately) people love DARKNESS rather than LIGHT. People love DARKNESS or untruth because: - it usually gives them what they want. - it makes them feel good (group) - no accountability (group) During Jesus' earthly ministry, He is looking at a condition of the world where the LIGHT was almost completely extinguished. MM says imagine being a member of the believing remnant in Daniel's 70th week and your family says, when the Temple is rebuilt, we are going to be participating in the sacrifices. No more wailing wall, now we are going to have that Temple.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): If you are a member of the believing remnant, can you imagine the kind of pressure that will be on you to go back and participate in that. Some will. 'Well, you don't want your family to disown you'. Even if you paid that price can you see the way you would justify this? 'Well, you know, I know these sacrifices don't really do anything, it's just the blood of bulls and goats and I know the Messiah has already come. If I go in there, what harm does it really do'. MM says you understand that you are cooperating with the POWER OF DARKNESS and you are contributing to the DARKNESS of his NIGHT. This matters because there are 2 things at work here: - God and Satan - Truth and untruth - LIGHT and DARKNESS - The word and the vain traditions of men - The believing remnant and the apostate nation (IP) - Sons and Daugthers and children of God (DOGG)
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): MM says he is not saying everyone is doing it in purpose but when you contribute to DARKNESS, you have still contributed to DARKNESS. When you propagated the untruth, you still propagated the untruth. As the LIGHT began to wane in the world, Satan is going to fill that void with his DARKNESS. The DAY was the time right after the Flood. A time when the LIGHT is the predominant thing. Goes back to a time when Satan brought the NIGHT-Romans 13:12 into existence. At this time there is LIGHT, that's what you have in the DAY. But at some point, this DAY transitions into a NIGHT. Not the Lord's Day of Wrath, DAY from the standpoint of there is LIGHT or Truth. There's a particular Truth that people know. First, they all knew who God was. Second, they all knew things about God. They didn't just believe there was a God, they did. But they knew who the true God was. MM says this shouldn't be a shock. Eight people got off the boat and they definitely knew who God was. As the 3 sons move out and they began to multiply in the world, there's a period of time where people knew God. Satan has to reverse this and it starts off slow. When it starts off, it almost seems insignificant.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): Like getting his foot in the door. The implication is it is not going to stop until they get in. Or camel just wants his nose in the tent. But the camel is not going to stop until the camel is all the way in. He uses man's sinful condition to get his foot in the door. Satan is getting his foot in the door. But he doesn't just want to put his foot in the door, he wants to create a full blown NIGHT of DARKNESS that will bring the world to a crisis point. Period of time where Truth outweighted the untruth and the LIGHT was the predominant thing that reigned in the world. Men respond positively or men respond negatively but they all know about God. But as Satan began to promote his WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12, men began to be affected by those WORKS OF DARKNESS. Satan is trying to move the world from LIGHT being the predominant condition of the world to NIGHT being the predominant condition of the world. MM says DARKNESS is the prevailing condition of the world and has been a long time. - During that time, God's LIGHT prevails.Why we are referring to it as a DAY. - Romans 1:21-Men knew God - When does the DAY start? Have to get through the Flood (Genesis 9). MM says Genesis 9-Genesis 17. This is a time when LIGHT reigns in the world of men. Truth - they understand who God is and they understand some things about God.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): MM says at a point back after the Flood, DAY/LIGHT prevailed. Then it turned to NIGHT (Genesis 17?). God turned on a LIGHT (GH: nation of Israel), then DARKNESS still prevailed and kept increasing. They crucified their Messiah. The Spirit came and in a sense, God turns on another LIGHT. They stone Stephen and reject that third offer and the ungodliness of the world has reached a crisis point. You move into the DOGG and God is turning on a LIGHT with Gentiles. You are sons and daughters are not just taught to be the sons/daughters, you are not just taught to be the LIGHT of the world and WALK AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT-Ephesians 5:8. You are LIGHT, you have been made to be something. The Truth that you hold now looks very unassuming. That is the LIGHT in your life that is going to come under attack. The Truth that we hold is the Truth that is going to come under attack. The very fortress of what we believe is going to get questioned. MM says this is why we spent so much time in Sonship Establishment so that you would be fully persuaded that nothing's been left out, nothing's been overlooked.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): And this Book can do in you exactly what you need to have done. These are the things that are about to come under attack (GH: MM teaching Romans 13:12) and they're not going to come under attack for no reason, they're going to come under attack becaue everything that we understand about who we are, living right now in this DOGG, and what we are being called to do. If we do it, it's going to elicit a response from the adversary that is going to attack the very core of what we hold to be true, to get you to question if it's true, and then to get you to abandon it. If you do, he will have extinguished part of that LIGHT. That's really what he's after, it to plunge this world into abject DARKNESS. Satan is not omni-present so he has to work with a set of angels called THE RULERS OF THE DARKNESS OF THIS WORLD-Ephesians 6:12. They are assigned to propagating the DARKNESS and extinguishing the LIGHT. That's actually going to be their job. Satan, having failed at the Cross, where he thought he was extinguishing that LIGHT, what he wants to do here (GH: during the rest of the NIGHT post-DOGG) is his only and best chance he has on holding onto the possession of the earth. Everything is riding on that. He is doing a really good job but if we impact his ability to do that by CASTING OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS GH: we can slow this down.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): Pre-DOGG, it was already at a zenith of ungodliness and now he is going to do something that will help him retain possession of the earth so he doesn't lose it, but God calls time-out and brings in the DOGG. Something is resting on our ability to CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS. Everything he has done to develop the NIGHT and increase in DARKNESS is to bring it to this place to accomplish something over here (GH: in the remainder of the NIGHT post-DOGG) and everything has been on purpose. Satan is not willy nilly running around doing a bunch of bad stuff and see if it can mess God up. This thing has purpose behind it, this thing has an agenda and it is all moving in a very specific direction. When he got to Acts 7, he was about to shoot the winning shot and God stops the game and it has been stopped for 2,000 years. And during this time, there are sons and daughters who are supposed to GH: CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS. MM says don't take this as a T&G session, he is looking at the hope of the DOGG. MM basically saying there aren't alot of other churches out there that will do this and that God is counting on us. You are the people through the effectual working of His word, have what it takes to impact what Satan is trying to keep rolling so that when this is over and the remainder of his NIGHT comes back on the scene, he is not going to be in a position to do what he wants to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): We could throw our hands up and say we aren't worried about the earth, we're worried about the heavenly places. But all things in heaven and all things in the earth are going to be brought together into one in the dispensation of the fullness of times and that is when the creature begins to fully function. It's like joining your physical body with your soul and spirit, so we have to care about it. This sense of outrage and urgency and desparateness over the success of the adversary. In the old days, we thought he was mad at us because we are saved. MM says are you kidding? Saved people are some of best promoters of his untruth. They put it on their billboards. He sees it going to GR - 'Pray for rain'. You can say it is not a big deal but MM says they are promoting the DARKNESS of the adversary. They are not CASTing OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS, they are aiding THE WORKS OF DARKNESS. This has to be more than academia, this have to be living IN us. MM says he is counting on the people in this room to do this. We are going to have to be motivated from within by what the doctrine does IN us, not from anything else. If we see the NIGHT the way it really is and see what all this is leading toward, if we really understood the agenda, we'd look at the danger of that situation and realize something has to be done. There's things riding on this. MM says we were born into this world when it was NIGHT. We have never known a world where LIGHT outweighed DARKNESS. We came into the world in the DOGG long after the NIGHT has reached a blackness that made the world worthy of destruction. We've never known what it's like to live in a DAY world. One day that is going to come to pass.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): We don't just THINK oh, THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, but everything that is involved in that (GH: MM referring to all the WoD teaching). This is the same thinking that our heavenly Father has. Both Israel and the world had come to a zenith of ungodliness and Satan had established his NIGHT and he had re-developed THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5. It was ripe for judgment and God is now enduring with MUCH LONGSUFFERING THOSE VESSELS OF WRATH FITTED TO DESTRUCTION-Romans 9:22. We realize that NIGHT is not completely spent, it's FAR SPENT. All of these things are involved and constitute godly thinking that is supposed to be IN us. MM's fear is intellectually, we look at the data in this and say, yeah, OK, I get all these things. What he doesn't think is happening is that thing is working IN us the way it's supposed to be because if this phrase was really working and really happening with us, we would be looking and feeling and reacting toward that phrase like we did the 'firebomb this building if you don't stop' note on the church door.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): If it was really working in us, it would have produced anger, fear, and outrage that demanded that we do something on the same level as if we found that note. That's not happening. All this is data and information and it has to be more than that. MM says we are missing it in one of three areas-either: 1. MM is not doing a good enough job teaching it to you OR 2. There's a piece of information that's still missing that hasn't turned that corner for us OR 3. We're just looking at it here and we're going home and not really looking at what that thing is saying and thinking about it and contemplating it, and putting it into our prayer life and making it to separate our conversation. Knowing you are in the midst of the NIGHT ought to scare you as badly as the 'firebomb' note and that ought to make you angry as the 'firebomb' note.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): Someone said 'call the police' because you want to do something and that phrase ought to stir you with outrage and abhorrence and anger that you say something has to be done and that's not where we are. If we expect just getting the data of it is all it is we have missed it. This can't be that way, it won't work. It's not going from your head to your heart. MM is not saying he is the only one walking around with this sense of urgency. He has come to the same place about himself. He is only telling us because he thinks that it is true for all of us. He is not saying you don't care. You should look at this verse the same way if you had a note put on your car saying 'your church will be firebombed if you don't stop'. You would instantly think some thing has got to be done and that something is to CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS and PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT and WALK HONESTLY, AS IN THE DAY. This is the way we know this verse is working in us. MM commits to do his best to fix his end of it to make sure there's nothing lacking. **Sonship works but it won't work unless we work it**. What this is can't be fortune cookie where we read it and move on.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): It's got to elicit the emotional response that the group described. The more you get that, the more that emotional response. It does make you angry and it does make you fearful and that's what motivates you to go do something. MM says if that is not what's motivating us, we are not going to do it for very long. This produces an attitude of such abhorrence, of such objection, of such hatred, of such offensiveness, that we feel compellted to do something about it and this is where this verse has got to go for us. Not supposed to just make you angry, but get you motivated to start replacing the DARKNESS of the untruth with the LIGHT of the Truth. When God started His climactic stage with Israel, Satan started his climactic stage of Satan's NIGHT at the same time. This was not coincidential. What Satan has been producing in his NIGHT is no on the verge of coming to a climax. It is not wrong to think that when Satan's plan reached the point where it is now at its climactic stage, God interupted His silence and started His climactic stage in response to what Satan was doing in the world. MM thinks he (GH: incorrectly) taught it the other way, that God brought His in first.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): When Satan's plan had reached a climax, God brings in His Son, THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD, and He turns on the LIGHT again. They crucified their Messiah, there was the 1-year extension of mercy, and both Israel and the world had come to a place where their ungodliness had reached a zenith, and they were VESSELS OF WRATH FITTED TO DESTRUCTION. It's at this point Satan is about to do something that will ensure that he can hang on the earth and God whistles time-out on the Israel program and brings in this DOGG. The climactic stage of Satan's program did not get interupted, God can stop working with Israel and start working with Gentiles, Satan is still working with Gentiles, he's been working with them all along. In his climactic stage during this DOGG, he has to keep that engine revved. Satan doesn't know the day when the DOGG will end so he's got to keep this thing rolling. God put out a LIGHT in His Son, Satan thought he was putting out the LIGHT but Jesus was functioning as the Redeemer so the very thing he thought was going to help his cause actually sunk his cause. It was an attempt to hang onto the earth. He didn't even think the heavens were at risk but now he realizes the heavens are gone. So now he has one last attempt to hang onto the earth and Satan has this climactic stage and when this DOGG is over, his climactic stage is going to come to this crisis point and he will either be successful or he will not.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): This is a huge issue and the only people who are going to be able to stand in the way of that are sons and daughters who are educated to impact his policies of evil to CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS, who PUT ON that ARMOUR OF LIGHT. God interupted this thing (GH: Israel's program -> DOGG) for a very critical reason. There is something hanging in the balance here. There is something at stake here. There is something to be lost here and so if we're going to let those WORKS OF DARKNESS continue unimpeed in this DOGG, we are giving Satan his best chance to hang onto the earth. We like to think of it in terms of, well that's not going to happen. But understand that some things are our responsibility. You want to impact what Satan is doing in the world, you really want to do that. This is how you do it. You don't do it by having a big TV ministry and telling everybody they're OK. You have to really stand in his way and here's how desparate Satan is. By opposing those WORKS OF DARKNESS, he is willing to attack us personally and corporately for that and we we progressed through the education and we're able to impact even more of what he is doing, he will eventually get to the place of SWORD-Romans 8:35 (GH: killing you) where he is willing to do just want he did with Paul.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): To take the life of an educated son to get his impact to stop. All that Satan has (GH: or has left?) is riding on what's out in the rest of the NIGHT and we're stopping that, he is not going to stand for it. That's what's at stake here for him or he's going to lose it all. MM is concerned about the group moving on and not being ready for this. All 3 things - CASTing OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS, PUTting ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT, and WALKing HONESTLY - is all predicated on the godly thinking that comes out of the NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND. If it comes from anywhere else than that didn't get generated by what is sitting in v12.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): Recap: Back before Adam and things are created, Satan is up in the third heaven and he decides to be like the Most High. He wants to be possessor of heaven and earth. So in his objective to be the possessor of heaven and earth, he becomes that through the fall of Adam. Jesus refers to him as THE PRINCE OF THIS WORLD-John 14:30. He has to not only get ahold of it, he has to strengthen his grip on it so that he can retain it because God will naturally take steps to repossess the earth back to Himself. Because of that, to hold on the earth, Satan has to produce THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5 (GH: think Cain to the Flood). He did that after the Fall of Adam in the garden and that activities that Satan engaged in in the world. He does succeed in 10 generations to bring the world into being THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY. Recorded in Genesis 3-6. That OLD WORLD-2 Peter 2:5 as Peter called it, was destroyed in God's judgment of the Flood and there are only 8 people left. God, for all intents and purposes, hits the reset button and things start over again. In the days following the Flood, we a DAY condition on this earth that the earth was in which men knew God (GH: See 'GH: WoD Teaching'). They not only knew the True and the living God but they knew some things about God and they understood what God liked and what He didn't like and things about His Character.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): As soon as that happens, Satan knows that again, he has to being RE-DEVELOPING THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY. He is bringing the world back to being THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY, but something has changed. God made signficant changes at the Flood between the way things were before the Flood and the way things were after the Flood and Satan's strategy changes in accordance with that. He is now using as his main tools something very different to accomplish this WORLD OF THE UNGODLY than he did before the Flood. Now, Satan is using as his primary means of producing THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY is the propagation of untruth. This is not to say that before the Flood, Satan didn't have untruths and lies. Those were there but that was not the main tool that he used prior to the Flood. And because of the changes that happened at the Flood, his strategy had to change in accordance with that. In the time after the Flood or as Peter wrote in THE HEAVENS AND EARTH, WHICH ARE NOW-2 Peter 3:7, Satan is using these untruths that he has manufactured and what he wants to do is replace the Truth with his untruths. We know from things that we've seen that those untruths are the DARKNESS that Satan is promoting in this world and that means the Truth is also the LIGHT. So you have the DARKNESS of Satan's untruth and the LIGHT of God's Truth. Those untruths that are called DARKNESS are meant to produce something and Satan is working very hard to do that.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): How Satan changed the post-Flood world. how he brought about a condition that he needed to have happen very badly. From Genesis 9 to Genesis 17 was the time the world was in a condition of DAY. The world was in that DAY status, they were conscious of the True and living God and they knew about things of God and about God and men operated that way. But as men began to multiply from just Noah and his family who come off the ark, and then the generations that follow them, men still know about God. Nimrod knows about God. Melchizedek, the king of Salem, knows about God. So while much of the world does, here's what happens. Satan begins to introduce his untruths in a variety of ways. One of those ways that was observed was through the alternative thinking. In other words, to look at things a little differently than the way God looks at them. That alternative thinking was their VAIN (IN THEIR) IMAGINATIONS-Romans 1:21. One of the first things Satan begins to attack with his untruth is the truth of God Consciousness (who is the True and Living God) and he works in 2 particular way to reverse the understanding of who is the True and Living God. 1. Presents untruths that causes men to no longer glorify God as God-Romans 1:21 2. They became unthankful to God-Romans 1:21

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): MM says these 2 things may not sound like much but what's in there is a lot. For example, when he talks about them not glorifying God as God, that led to making idols of four-footed beasts and creeping things and birds until the worshipped the creature more than the Creator. This means they lost the LIGHT of God Consciousness. They no longer could identify the True and the Living God. As the memory of God began to fade from the earth, this alternative thinking about God and what really was God began to increase and that is an increase in Satan's DARKNESS. So he works with the natural sinfulness of men to accelerate his DARKNESS. DARKNESS is the untruths. Yes, it's a lie but not just a lie, but Satan is producing something, not to just lie about the Truth, he is producing something to replace the Truth so that the LIGHT of the Truth is no longer understood by men and that first LIGHT is the LIGHT of God Consciousness. When Satan's untruths became more predominant (when they served the creature more than the Creator), Satan has succeeded in bringing into existence a condition called NIGHT. It happened in Genesis 17, when the scales shifted and untruth became more known than Truth. In the general understanding in the hearts and the minds of men, there was a shift in which it was no longer a DAY (a period of time when LIGHT reigns).
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): MM says **LIGHT is the Truth and DARKNESS is untruth** so that is why the Bible uses those particular terms. When the LIGHT begins to fade and the DARKNESS of untruth begins to rise, when those things begin to happen that Satan brings a condition of NIGHT into the world, what he really wants to do is he wants the DARKNESS of the NIGHT to increase. Just because his untruths hold sway, doesn't mean they're the only thing out there. There's still some LIGHT of Truth he wants to exterminate that LIGHT and extinguish that LIGHT so there is nothing but his untruths. So after this DAY period, he brought the NIGHT into existence. Because it is now NIGHT, Satan can now begin to function in earnest as THE POWER OF DARKNESS-Luke 22:53. It is by that power that he does something. This is the point where he brings in a COVERING-Isaiah 25:7. If you are under that COVERING, you don't see what is happening on the other side. This COVERING was especially for the Gentiles because God's Purpose in calling out Abraham and making an unconditional covenant with him to make of them a great nation and to be the people through whom God would repossess the earth back from the adversary to Himself. Then, Satan is making a plan whereby if hos policies of evil fail against Israel, the COVERING will make it all the more difficult for the Gentiles to see that LIGHT and be impacted by it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): At the same time, that COVERING can also be applied to the nation of Israel and he is hoping it has the same affect on them. But if it doesn't, and God's LIGHT of the Truth gets established in Israel, then he has a foothold with the Gentiles and that covering has 3 aspects to it. 1. It is designed to keep people in DARKNESS or untruth. That is now more predominant and has brought the world into a NIGHT situation. There was a time that Satan's NIGHT came into existence by the preponderance of untruth over truth in the hearts and lives of men and now he brings that covering in to keep people in DARKNESS. 2. It is meant to obstruct the LIGHT of Truth. It's supposed to make it so that someone can be faced with the LIGHT of Truth and not see it. 3. It is meant to intensify this increasing DARKNESS, to intensify the DARKNESS of his untruth, to make it more cemented in and to replace what Truths are still there and still believed, those are going to go away. MM says look at things that are happening in our country and in our world, 50 years ago, people said they would never ever happen, have long since happened. This is exactly the methodology that Satan is using with his untruths.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): Those last Truths, that refuse to be overthrown, people thought we will always believe this and that turned out to be not the case. Those Truths began to be overthrown. That's why it's an increasing DARKNESS. The more of those last Truths begin to get overthrown, the more the DARKNESS of Satan's NIGHT begins to increase and that's what the COVERING was designed to do. Satan is moving constantly to do that and in order to fuel this he has put into place certain WORKS OF DARKNESS that are certain deeds that get performed that are specifically designed to fuel and promote and increase the DARKNESS of his untruth in the world. COVERING is meant to have the Gentiles remain in that FAR OFF condition. Now let's talk about Satan's strategy with the nation of Israel. The COVERING was meant to impact everybody, including Israel, but it was especially designed for the Gentiles. What he wants to do with Israel is to make sure that they do not come to those 2 issues sitting back there in the prophets. They were originally told that they were supposed to be in there influencing the world. Jesus talks about that in Matthew 5 (THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD-v14 and THE SALT OF THE EARTH-v13) and about these 2 issues. Jesus said set the LIGHT on a hill so it gives LIGHT to everyone.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): They had the True and Living God and that LIGHT of the True and Living God was supposed to be shown to all the nations of the world and they didn't know that. Paul goes to Mars' Hill and he sees an idol to every god imaginable but the True and Living God-Acts 17:22. He says that is the One I want to talk to you about. Because the Gentiles are in DARKNESS and if you are in DARKNESS you can't see the Truth about spiritual DARKNESS. Before Jesus begins His public ministry, that nation, their LIGHT has gone out and their SALT has lost its savor. They were in a condition where Satan had been very successful with them. As those CoP begin to unfold, by the time you get to the 5th CoP, in that first part/installment, Israel is carried away captive out of the land to Babylon. When that is done, not only is Israel cast out of the land but they gave Satan the legal right to do some things that up to that point he was not able to do. 1. he was actually able to enter into that land 2. he was able to set up his base of operations in that land
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): 3. Israel became Satan's lawful captives-Isaiah 49:24 4. Satan brought his secondary COVERING into affect (first covering took place right after the NIGHT was established) and now in the 5th CoP/1st Installment and Israel is out of the land, Satan can now come into that land and after doing the first 3 things, now Satan sets up his VAIL-Isaiah 25:7. Like that VAIL of the Temple between the Holy Place and the Holy of Holies. It was a thick, tightly woven, dense curtain that was able to keep anybody from seeing what was going on in the inside of the Holy of Holies. So on top of the COVERING, Satan now puts in this VAIL. If you put another covering over an existing covering, you have now intensifed the density and the thickness of the DARKNESS that they are under and that's what Satan was going there. So both the COVERING and the VAIL are in place when John the Baptist shows up, still in place at the Resurrection of the Lord, and still in place today in this DOGG.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): VAIL purposes: 1. The VAIL serves to thicken and intensify Satan's NIGHT. The NIGHT of course is the condition of the prevailing of untruth over Truth. 2. The VAIL increases Satan's ability to keep men from seeing the LIGHT. What the COVERING was made to do, the VAIL intensifies that. 3. The VAIL increases Satan's ability to keep men in DARKNESS. 4. The VAIL darkens Satan's NIGHT toward a particular goal that he wants to reach in the remainder of the NIGHT post-DOGG. MM says Satan's finest hour, his most despicable act happens during the remainder of the NIGHT. These actions are not willy-nilly, this is a planned, orchestrated agenda that Satan has been working toward out here. MM says Satan wanted to do this before, but he had not yet earned the right to do that. Satan has to play by the rules. Because this whole thing is about proving who is the rightful possessor of heaven and earth. Who really deserves to be the possessor of heaven and earth. Satan wants to be like the MOST HIGH, the possessor of heaven and earth. Even though God is the rightful possessor of heaven and earth, God has said I AM not just going to use my omnipotent power to cancel out Satan, I AM going to PROVE that I AM the rightful, only deserving possessor of heaven and earth.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): If He wasn't going to establish the rules of engagement, God could have just consigned Satan to the lake of fire. People always wonder why God doesn't do that, but that would prove Satan's point. The accusation is the only reason God is the possessor of heaven and earth is because you are the big Kid on the block and can beat the rest of us up, it's not that You are right or people want You, You can make everybody because You have omnipotent power. So God says we are going to establish some rules of engagement whereby I AM NOT allowed to immediately consign you to the lack of fire but we'll let this play out so the whole creation will acknowledge who is the rightful possessor of heaven and earth. Satan's VAIL on top of the COVERING, is increasing all 3 things that the COVERING did but in addition to that, his VAIL is enhancing Satan's NIGHT toward the goal that is sitting out there in the remaining portion of this NIGHT and that has been his goal from the beginning. Because if he can do that, he will indeed have his finest hour. He had to do something before he could bring in his COVERING, that NIGHT had to come into existence. Then he could bring in his covering. He had to have Israel as his LAWFUL CAPTIVES-Isaiah 49:24 before he could bring in that VAIL.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): He is trying to earn the right to do something out in the remainder of the NIGHT that he has been wanting to do from the very beginning, that God has been working to keep him from accomplishing by putting obstacles and hurdles and pitfalls in his way. Both the world and Israel had reached a zenith of ungodliness before the DOGG. When their prophecized Messiah showed up, they crucified Him. Not to say there weren't individuals that believe in Him but the nation as a whole and the religious leadership of the nation rejected Him. When things got to Acts 7, Satan had crossed the final hurdle to do what he wanted to do. But God also had the right to before Satan could do that, bring in this DOGG and He did. And that's the timing issue (GH: Romans 13:12a). That before Satan could have his finest hour. God put that program on hold, brought in this DOGG and there's a reason for doing it where He did. That's the timing issue. Both the COVERING and the VAIL will be destroyed at that Kingdom, but during the first 3 installments of the 5th CoP, Satan is cementing or setting in stone the DARKNESS of his NIGHT. He has extinguished the LIGHT of the Gentile world so that the Gentiles are worshipping every god but the True and Living God. And in Israel, he has all but extinguished in the nation. In those first 3 installments of the 5th CoP, Satan's VAIL became firmly fixed on the nations of the world.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): By this time, there is nothing the nations of the world can do to keep that VAIL from having an affect on them and once it comes on them, there's nothing they can do to undo it. They're under it and they're not going to be able to avoid it and they're not going to be able to cast it off. By the time we get to John the Baptist and that silence gets broken, Satan has cemented his VAIL on the nations of the world. Satan's strategy in the climactic stage of Israel's program: This begins with John the Baptist. As Israel enters the climatic stage of her program, Satan also enters the climactic stage if his program and he has to do two things in the climactic stage of his program: 1. he has to deal with Israel's Messiah who was now functioning as the LIGHT OF THE WORLD. He's going to have to deal with Jesus Christ. 2. he is going to have to bring the effects of his VAIL and put them on the nation of Israel to extinguish two things: the Light and the light. Jesus who is functioning as THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD. There is Truth that is being spoken by Him and it is the LIGHT that lighteth every man-John 1:9. The capital L LIGHT is talking about the Lord Himself.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): **The light is the information that God is saying is the Truth**. Satan has to deal with both of these issues in that climactic stage. As a result of that second issue, Israel is going to join hands with the Gentiles (GH: read about it in Psalm 2) and take counsel together against the Lord, and against His Christ-Psalm 2:2, Acts 4:26, saying LET US BREAK THEIR BANDS ASUNDER AND CAST THEIR CORDS FROM US-Psalm 2:3, basically saying we don't want anything to do with the LORD (God the Father) and we don't want anything to do with His Christ. MM says if you don't think the world was not interested in Jesus Christ, go back and read about the Chinese dynasties and see how the True and Living God fits into that picture. They are steeped in the DARKNESS of this world. The little l light is the LIGHT of what God is, the True and Living God. That's the basic fundamental question. MM says if you don't have light consciousness, you can't be saved. So here's what's happening (GH: at the start of the climactic stage), the world has completely gone over to DARKNESS, that VAIL and COVERING are having their effect. When Jesus shows up, now what Satan wants to do in response to Jesus shining a LIGHT in the DARKNESS of the nation is he wants to take the effects of his VAIL and bring it onto the nation itself so that nation does exactly what he wants.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): He wants them to join with the world and confederate with the world against God and His Christ. MM says that is more important than you might think. Things that happen are like component parts, there is a condition and order to them. There's a rejection that takes place at the begining of the climactic stage and His Son comes on the scene and they crucify Him. Then there's that extension of mercey that follows where God gives them 3 honest opportunities to change their mind abou the historical Jesus of Nazareth being the prophecized Christ, their Messiah. They reject all 3 of those opportunities and become more violent with each one until at the last one, when Stephen stands up and gives them that message and they kill him. Satan needs to be able to say, 'the people don't want you, God'. By the time they got to the end of the 3rd installment of the 5th CoP, the nation and the nations had rejected God the Father. And He sends His Son into the world to be THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD but He came on His own and His own received Him not. They crucified Him and rejected the Son. In Acts 2 following the Cross, you had the administration of the third person of the Godhead, the Spirit. And they reject all 3 of those opportunities so in Acts 1-7, the ministry of the Spirit is rejected.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): The world has now served notice - we don't want God the Father, we don't want God the Son, we don't want God the Spirit. When it got to that point right there with the third rejection, Satan had earned the right to do that thing in his NIGHT he has been planning on since the beginning. But before he could do that, God said 'time out'. Because this is all in Israel's program God said we are going to suspend that thing. I AM going to bring in this DOGG. And the WORKS OF DARKNESS that had been feeding this NIGHT that Satan has been producing, we are going to CAST OFF THOSE WORKS OF DARKNESS and impact what he wants to do when he gets out there in the remaining portion of his NIGHT. And he can't stand for that. Because of where things where when they entered that/Satan's climactic stage, Satan was under the impression and rightfully so that things were pretty much going his way. That the world and the condition of the nation of Israel were in such a state that by the time that John the Baptist showed up that he was really having his way in the world and having his way in the nation. In spite of his failure at the Cross and the Resurrection of the Lord, he did not view that as a final deadly blow.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): He did view that as a setback but that was not something that would keep him from getting to what he wanted to accomplish. So in spite of that setback, he still saw a viable way to bring his NIGHT to a conclusion, to getting done in that NIGHT what he wanted to get done. Just because Jesus did function as the Redeemer on the Cross and did rise from the dead the third day, he still did not view his plan as impossible to achieve. MM says he brings this up because a lot of times people say, well, look once Jesus died on the Cross, Satan knows its over. Why didn't he just give up then? MM says because that did not impact what he wanted to do. Yes, it didn't work out like he thought it was. He thought he was putting out the LIGHT by killing Jesus. Then, he realized after the fact that Jesus was functioning as the Redeemer. Well that wasn't what he wanted but he can still bring about what he wants to bring about. Only knowing about the things we have looked at and are about to see (GH: search 'GH: WoD Teaching' in the Bible Margin) can we fully appreciate the genius of God's timing.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): When He suspended His program with Israel and brought in this DOGG, not only did He do that at the very moment the extension of mercy was over, but He also did that when Satan's NIGHT had accomplished everything that it needed to accomplish to give him the legal right to do this last dastardly deed so to speak, which would position him to holding onto his possession of the earth, the thing that he has been working toward all along. Satan had all these hoops to jump through and things that had to be done. MM compares them to rules of engagement or playing by the rules. He had finally achieved everything he needed to achieve in order ot bring that to pass. So it is significant that God interuptted that program when He did, when the NIGHT was FAR SPENT and not completely spent. MM says this is all part of godly thinking that is contained in the first phrase of Romans 13:12. Those WORKS OF DARKNESS are the very life blood of Satan's NIGHT and he needs to keep those WORKS OF DARKNESS going on during this DOGG. They were going on back here (GH: TIMES PAST) and they continue to go on today. From the start of the DOGG till today, the WORKS OF DARKNESS have unceasingly worked to fuel Satan's NIGHT and he has done that successfully.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): By suspending His program with Israel, God also suspended what Satan had finally earned the right to do, but could only do in God's program with Israel so He didn't suspend the NIGHT condition that the world was in but He did suspend the culminating act that would take place in Satan's NIGHT. In view of this, we are going to be looking at Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS in a very particular way will motivate us to CAST those WORKS OF DARKNESS off. When Jesus comes into the world, He is not just coming to fulfill the mandates of the Davidic covenant - Redeemer, Deliverer, Avenger, King, Blesser - but more than that, He is coming into the world to present Himself to Israel. More than that, He is coming into the world with the basic issue of who He is. He is God in the flesh and John is going to write about Him just that way. Now, will go over to John's gospel to see about the thickness of this VAIL and the COVERING concept that Satan had put into place during the public ministry of Jesus Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): See how successful Satan's NIGHT had become. It had done everything that he wanted it to do. Even though that NIGHT is increasing in DARKNESS, even though that LIGHT of God Consciousness is shining about who Jesus is and that DARKNESS comprehended it not-John 1:5, it did not mean no one responded to that because we know better. Some people saw the LIGHT of the Truth of Jesus being who He said He was but the nation at large did not and the religious leaders did not. But a few individuals did so MM is not saying it was impossible for anyone to see but it was very difficult. The DARKNESS can be so thick that even people standing near the LIGHT don't even know a LIGHT is shining.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): In the climactic stage, Satan is dispeling the little L LIGHT (GH: Truth) with his DARKNESS (GH: untruth). He is also dealing with the capital L LIGHT. The temptations are trying to get Him on his side and when those fail, to turn the nation against Him, and the crucify Him. MM says this is basically the people saying 'we don't want God', this is what Satan is after. He has to get the world at large and the nation to say, 'we don't want God'. They rejected the Father at Sinai, the Son at the Cross, the Spirit in the three opportunties to change their mind with the stoning of Stephen. So now you have the total rejection of the Godhead whereby Satan has now met all those requirements and obligations that he needs to bring in this last portion of his NIGHT. Because of Satan's success in the extension of mercy, he has now earned the right to bring his christ on the scene and with that will be what MM calls Satan's finest hour. This is going to be his descpicable deed in our eyes and in his eyes his finest hour. This has been the issue he has been working toward all along.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): Because if he can bring that into being, he has the opportunity to do something that will allow him to retain his usurped possession of this earth and he has some dry runs or rehearsals and one is sitting in Ezekiel 28, where he took a man on this earth and he primed him as this dress rehearsal for what is going to happen out there in the remaining portion of his NIGHT. So when you read Romans 13:12, you are supposed to understand that when the NIGHT got to the end of the extension of mercy, it was in a FAR SPENT condition, which means there is a little bit left. And that DAY is going to follow that NIGHT. And the Lord is going to do something in response to Satan bringing in his christ. All of this is wrapped up in the first phrase of Romans 13:12. That's what you have to understand. That everything reached a crisis point because Satan will be able to do something that would entrench him in his possession of this earth. And God's DAY is going to be His Response to that. God says, OK you have earned the right so I AM going to allow you to do it, but when you do it, I AM going to respond to it and we'll see how that works. MM says this is the heart of the contention between God and the adversary over who will be the rightful possessor of the earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): But God earned the right on the Cross to do what He was going to do (bring in this DOGG) before Satan earned the right to do what he was going to do. So God was able to say, hold it. Before you get to do what you have now purchased the right to do, I GET to bring in this DOGG first. All along, Satan has been using his WORKS OF DARKNESS to fuel his NIGHT. Even during this DOGG, those WORKS OF DARKNESS continue and he needs them to continue for what he is going to be producing when he gets out there in that NIGHT following this DOGG. Because we are going to impact his WORKS OF DARKNESS and PUT ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT and attack those things that he needs, that's going to provoke a response from the adversary against us. Just because God suspended His program with Israel doesn't mean that Satan has to quit what he is doing. Why didn't Satan go ahead and bring his man onto the scene? MM says if God hadn't brought in this DOGG, there would have never been an opportunity to repossess the earth. If God hadn't have done what He did, the earth would have remained in Satan's possession forever. Satan needs to keep his WORKS OF DARKNESS at a fever pitch so when the DOGG ends, he could go immediately into that dark portion of his NIGHT. He can't afford to let that diminish or cool down but that had to remain red hot when it got to that place (GH: the remaining portion of the NIGHT). So when the DOGG is over he doesn't have to get it started again.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): The remaining portion of his NIGHT is very short. MM says at the beginning of the DOGG, you had an overlap. You have the diminishing of Israel's believing remnant and the rise of the one new man. God let those overlap. He cut off His program with Israel at the stoning of Stephen. They don't perform another miracle, not one. God did cut off their program after the stoning of Stephen. The apostles don't perform another miracle. They are done. That program is suspended. But God does give those SIGNS to Paul for his JEW FIRST ministry, because THE JEWS REQUIRE A SIGN-1 Corinthians 1:22. In Acts 15 when Paul goes back over there and he shows unto them the signs and wonders that God wrought by him among the Gentiles, they look at each other and go this is of God because the same signs we used to be able to produce, we can't produce anymore and he's got them. So God must be doing this. So they come to this conclusion. There is a testimony to Israel given by Paul to say God is not working your program anymore. Now, he's calling out both Jew and Gentile, He is making of TWAIN (Jew and Gentile) ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:15. MM says you will understand the Genius of God yanking everybody out at the end. He couldn't let it overlap one day. You will see the manifold wisdom of God. Both the WORLD (of Gentiles) and the nation of Israel, at the end of the extension of mercy, had totally rejected all 3 Members of the Godhead.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): The Lord put some things in motion back during His earthly ministry and established it before He went to the Cross. That thing he put into motion continued through the extension of mercy and will come to its fullest out in the Lord's Day of Wrath. One of the things is the division issue where there were clearly divided lines (GH: rejection of the Father and the rejection of the Son). MM says when they rejected the Spirit, they didn't reject the Spirit personally, they rejected the ministry of the Spirit which was to testify of Jesus. They rejected that ministry by refusing to believe what He was testifying - that Jesus was the Christ. So they rejected Him in that sense. Satan has been working and has achieved the right to do something and what he has been doing all along was with that in mind. There was an event in Israel's TIMES PAST history where he put together a dry run so to speak. When he brings his anti-christ onto the scene, he has already done some things in the past that refines what he knows or wants to do in how to go about that. If you are going to do something and you only get one shot at it, you want to rehearse or go through the motions and say is this working? MM says when he does weddings, he does it the same way everytime. Satan isn't going to willy-nilly rush his christ into the world, he wants to see some things so he is kind of doing a dry run for this.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): Just before Babylon takes the southern kingdom away captive, just before that, you have this thing that Satan is doing with the PRINCE OF TYRUS-Ezekiel 28, and making kind of a rehearsal for what he's going to do out in the day of wrath. And his plan for this final dispicable act to bring his christ in the world, it is not for him to just show up, but once he shows up Satan's going to do something with him, he's there for a purpose. Through that anti-christ, Satan is going to bring about the absolute darkest blackest part of his NIGHT possible. That's what he's after. There will be members of the remnant that are alive out there, but it will be as though the light of Truth is almost totally extinguished at that time. They were down to 8 people who got on the boat during THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY. MM is not saying there will only be 8 members of the remnant but he is saying Satan is using this 'man of sin' to create this darkness this is as pitch black as it can possibly get. When MM said he had earned the right to bring in his anti-christ into the world, have to realize everything he has done, that he has to earn the right to do. MM says he is reluctant to say it this way because he is not sure it is totally accurate but it is like there are rules of engagement. It's like he has to play by the rules so to speak. Everything that is done has a basis for it to be able to be done. MM says you can't walk out to the parking lot and say Shazam, this is a new car.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): There's a process you have to go through to get that. When God started the first CoP over in Levitcus 26, those judgments were designed by God to cause Israel to repent. For all of this, if you do not repent, then I WILL do this and He brings in the 2nd CoP. There's a chance with every CoP to repent but once the 5th CoP comes into play, if they don't repent at the end of the 4th CoP and they enter the 5th CoP, the rest of those installments are going to happen. If they don't repent by the time they get to the end of the 4th CoP, if they don't turn back and they go into the 5th CoP, they get to a place where God says I AM going to bring the 5th CoP upon you and now there is nothing you can do to stop that. You have reached the point of no return, you crossed the line and now I AM going to bring that upon you. Once you are worthy of this, you're not only going to get the 1st installment, you are going to get all of the installments, so the 5th CoP is a package (GH: 2 Chronicles 36:16). Once they get over there, God is not going to revoke those judgments no matter how good they are. Once they got to the 1st installment of the 5th CoP, Satan didn't have to worry anymore will Israel change their mind because even if they do that won't change a thing. He doesn't have to worry they will return to the Lord. He doesn't have to worry they are going to do something that will stop these judgments from happening.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): He doesn't have to worry about them becoming the great nation the Abrahamic covenant called them to be because there's no turning this around. This is the way it is going and it's unalterable. Once Israel gets to the 5th CoP Satan can now do something with the Prince of Tyrus as a test/dry run (Ezekiel 28) because now he is absolutely guaranteed that he will one day earn the right to bring his christ into the world, there will be no stopping it. He knows the thing he is rehearsing for is now going to happen. The goal in the remaining portion of his NIGHT is to bring the DARKNESS of the world to 100%. Why he needs his man of sin in the world, that's the goal of what the man of sin is going to be doing. When the antichrist comes on the scene they are going to be thinking this is the brightest, most wise individual we have ever seen. In fact, this is what the world has been waiting for. We've been looking for this guy. What he thinks and say is beyond the wisdom of any of us and they're going to embrace that, even though what he is saying is the darkest, blackest untruths that could ever be uttered. They are going to see it as the great light of truth in wisdom. MM says that's the DECEIVABLENESS OF UNRIGHTEOUSNESS-2 Thessalonians 2:10 and Satan is working toward that. The ability to say the most untrue things and it be seen as wonderous wisdom of truth is what these WORKS OF DARKNESS are designed to do when they get out to their furthest end.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): Those WORKS OF DARKNESS are designed to deceive men when they are faced with the darkest truths that could ever be uttered to see them as the great wisdom of truth they could ever be aware of. That's what the WORKS OF DARKNESS are after. MM reiterates don't think of every sin in the world as part of the WORKS OF DARKNESS, these are specific because they are geared to do this thing right here. With Satan's corrupted wisdom he was creating a system by which his DARKNESS would produce the DECEIBABLENESS that as he told the darkest truths through his man of sin, the world would buy into that as though it were wisdom. This is important because the world is coming to a place where every person is going to make a public declaration on whose side they are on. (GH: See Ezekiel 26-28 notes). You have seen that Israel has a condition before God that is not going to be remedied (GH: since they were worthy of the 5th CoP). If they are in that condition after the end of the day of wrath, a kingdom won't be set up. Something has to change. And that is something that Jesus provided for when He functioned as the Redeemer on the Cross. That not only changed something with regard to the nation of Israel but changed the standing or position of the world in the Eyes of God. That thing sitting back in Romans 11 (GH: verse) that God brought into play first before Satan could complete this NIGHT was an absolute stroke of genius because He made a provision for something that Satan never saw coming. If God had not brought in a DOGG, all is lost.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): MANIFOLD WISDOM OF GOD: When Satan first fell, God certainly had the Power to immediately take him straight to the lake of fire. He did not. Because He did not, it must be because He chose not to because there was nothing that was keeping Him from doing so. So if He chose not to, there has to be a purpose behind that. Here is the purpose: God is demonstrating in view of all creation that He alone is THE ONLY WISE GOD-1 Timothy 1:17 AND the rightful possessor of heaven and earth (GH: Genesis 14:19). He gets that not because He is omnipotent and He can beat everybody else up, but because He is the only One who is truly qualifited to be possessor of heaven and earth and He has to demonstrate that. And Satan has to demonstrate what he would do. God in turn will demonstrate what He will do and God is going to say it's not that I AM going to keep you from having a chance, I AM going to prove it. Because once this is proved there will never ever again be a doubt about it. Even Satan won't doubt who is the rightful possessor of heaven and earth. This is God proving this, This is not going to allow anyone to go, well, God just forces everybody to do things He wants. This is not about that. God knew that Satan would produce a NIGHT but he is going to have to play by the rules so to speak. Satan had earned the right to bring in the remaining portion of his NIGHT, and God earned the right to bring in the DOGG.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): MM says people may take umbrage with that terminology and say He's God, He doesn't need to earn the right. If He plays by the rules He does. He can't just willy-nilly do it. MM is not trying to oversimplify but this has to be fair. For example, He can't just come along and say I AM going to forgive everybody of their sins. Something has to happen for that to take place. Someone has to pay for those - the Redeemer mandate gets met. Jesus sheds His Blood, He pays the price for the sins of the world on the Cross. God now has a basis on which to forgive sins. God is not just doing stuff, He is providing a basis for which He will do something else, which will provide a basis for something else He will do. This is a process of removing the COVERING and the VAIL so then in the Kingdom people can now see the LIGHT of the Truth and the word of the Lord going forth from Jerusalem and the Gentile nations see those STATUTES AND JUDGMENTS and they say there's no God like Israel's God. And the Gentile nations go and there's no people like this nation who is so wise and understanding and that begins to affect them. And those nations now, through the kingdom, are going to choose whether or not they are going to follow the Lord. If they choose Him, the kingdoms of this world will be come the kingdoms of the kingdom of Christ. They are going to choose that. It's not God going, snap, Satan's in the lake of fire, I now possess the world. It's not a statement, it's a reality that the world is now going to do that. They're going to turn to that. MM emphasizing there's a process that takes place with all of that.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): When the zenith of ungodliness was reached at the end of Israel's program and God interupted it, when they fulfilled Psalm 2, the kings of the earth (Gentiles) and the rulers (Israel) have taken counsel together against the Lord and against His Christ. Not only did that qualify Satan to have his finest house, but it put the world in a very particular postion that when they totally rejected all 3 Members of the Godhead, it took them to the point of no return. It made them irreversibly and irrevocably and permanently at odds with God and there was nothing that could be done in the world at that point that would change that position. The whole world, with Israel in its midst, there's nothing that would change the position of the world in the Eyes of God. That's what was happening and when they became that at the end of the extension of mercy, with the stoning of Stephen and at that stoning that finally brought it to that FAR SPENT extent where everything that had to happen to get the world to that condition. And once the world actually come into that position, God immediately cut that off with the fall of Israel and the interuption of their program and the bringing in the DOGG. Here's what happens - the world gets itself in such a position that it is now irreversibly at odds with God which means now God has no recourse but to judge the world in His wrath.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): But God waits until that point because here's what He is going to do when He interupts the Israel program, He puts the world into a different position based on something He did through His Son. He was in Christ, reconciling the world unto Himself. There's something that God did back here at the Cross that allowed for this time, the DOGG, to take place. MM says there's more to it but this is what he is going to tell today and show the full details next time. **The world is coming along and it rejected the Father, it rejected the Son, and now it's rejected the testimony of the Spirit concerning the Son**. That qualifies Satan now to bring in the remaining portion of his NIGHT. But before he can do that, God say hold it, I know you have earned the right to do that but before you do what you're going to do, GH: I AM going to do something. Satan earned the right to do this at the end of the extension of mercy and God earned the right to bring in the DOGG based on something that happened at the Cross. God earned the right to change the standing of the world before Him. When you get reconciled to someone, it means you were at odds and now you are no longer at odds.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): What Satan did prior to the Flood, the methodology he was using back there, he had two things going: 1. he was filling the earth with violence 2. when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men and bear children to them, those giants, who were men of reknown; when Satan did that, he broke the rules and that allowed God to come along and completely wipe out what Satan had done at the judgment of the Flood and that didn't count as His day of wrath. Satan actually broke the rules and then God wiped all of that out. But by breaking the rules, he came close. Like he cheated. There was a reset back there at the Flood like at the DOGG. In the day of Wrath, God will judge the world for what they have done. But when He brings in a DOGG, suspends His program with Israel, and breaks down that middle wall of partition, He now deals with Jew and Gentile on the same level. Now, He is giving every individual an opportunity to be reconciled to Him. It's not that they'll all say YES it's that everyone, instead of God saying you are My permanent enemy forever, GH: we have this chance because of what God did at the Cross. Because the world had reached a point that there would have been nothing left for it except the wrath and judgment of God as an enemy, God says TIME OUT.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): Now, I AM going to give them an opportunity to be reconciled unto Me (GH: 2 Corinthians 5:19) whether they be Jew or Gentile, it doesn't make any different and they are going to be able to responded to something My Son did back on the Cross. God doesn't just get to bring in this DOGG, He provided for it back on what He was doing at the Cross. He never talked about what He was doing with this back in the prophets and He didn't talk about it during the earthly ministry of Jesus and He didn't talk about it during the extension of mercy. Even after the Cross, He never talked about it until He revealed it to the apostle Paul. That's the first time He talks about something that was done through His Son on the Cross that was kept secret. Satan needs the world to come to this permanent enemy status so he can hold onto the world. That's what he is after. And he achieved it at the end of the extension of mercy. He was thinking, aha! I've got the world in an irreversiable position of being at odds with God, it's not going to change. And God says wait a minute, timeout. Before you bring in this last thing you're going to do, before you earned the right, I earned the right to suspend what was happening in this world and bring in this DOGG in which I AM offering men the opportunity to be reconciled to Me. MM says he is not doing this justice and asks do you understand what God did when He did this?
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): That the world was on an irreversible collision course and God suspends that thing and now for 2,000 years men have been responding to the word of reconciliation and they have trusted the gospel. Once they do that, they are no longer enemies of God, they are sons! This was not the way the world was going (GH: end of Acts 7), especially the Gentile world. God decided you know what, as long as things are going here, you have reached the point of no return and now there's absolutely nothing you can do to stave this off, it's going to happen. But before He brings in His day of wrath, He says by the way, there is something I HAD in My Mind back at the foundation of the world that was provided for in the death of My Son at the Cross and I AM choosing this to be the time when I interupt not only My program with Israel but I suspend Satan bringing to the ultimate goal of his NIGHT and I AM offering the world a chance to be reconciled to Me. Nobody saw that coming. Satan never saw that coming. If he had seen it, they WOULD NOT HAVE CRUCIFIED THE LORD OF GLORY-1 Corinthians 2:8. Satan thought He won't fall to the temptations in the wilderness, He won't succumb to the pressure, He won't play ball, I'll just kill Him. That's what Satan thought. But if he had known, he wouldn't have killed Him. Satan cannot bring about his finest hour in a reconciled world. MM says that's why everybody that has ever stood up and taught that we are in the tribulation, everybody that has ever said so-and-so is the anti-christ (Hitler, Mussolini, Churchill, Kennedy), the problem is Satan cannot produce his finest hour in a reconciled world like we have today.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): God has to bring this DOGG to an end and when He does, the world will immediately revert right back to its previous standing. But in order for the world to return to that state, you have to yank every reconciled believer out of it. Right now, the world is in a different standing than at the end of Acts 7. At that time it earned the place of God's forever enemy and God went timeout, I earned the right, I purchased through the Blood of My son the right to bring in this DOGG. As long as reconciling is going on, Satan cannot bring to pass his finest hour. Tying in what we learned before, he still has his WORKS OF DARKNESS, it's still a NIGHT status, but what he has to do is keep those WORKS OF DARKNESS at a fever pitch because whenever the DOGG comes to a close, he's going to bump right into an immediate repositioning of the world as an enemy and he's got to have everything working to bring about this final aspect of his NIGHT. We are impacting that when we CAST OFF his WORKS OF DARKNESS.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): The legal position that God has put the world into allow Him to do something, right now today, that previously could not have been done because the world passed the point of no return. MM says understand the uniqueness of that God is doing today, see this as more than words. More than we're not part of the Israel program. That's true but that's not it. The world and its history in the increasing DARKNESS of Satan's NIGHT, crossed the line of going back to being permanently at odds with God, deserving His wrath. We were VESSELS OF WRATH, FITTED TO DESTRUCTION-Romans 9:22. But God interupts that program and now He is offering THE WORD OF RECONCILIATION-1 Corinthians 5:19. Satan can't cry foul because God purchased the right to do it. This is not just bringing in someone other than Israel, this is about putting the world in a whole different standing before God. As soon as the rapture takes place and every reconciled person is gone, the only people left in the world are lost. Two things are happening at the rapture: 1. Every reconciled person is gone 2. God stops the new standing and put them back in their original standing (GH: End of Acts 7) - like snapping His Fingers
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): MM hears people say they look at all the things happening in the Middle East and all the things happening in the world and surely this is setting up for us to go into the tribulation. MM says God doesn't need one single historical event to take place in order to restart His program with Israel. He doens't need Isis to be running across Iraq and Syria. He doesn't need the EU. He doesn't need the Euro to bottom out. He doesn't need the Muslims to worship Allah. He doesn't need Egypt to be at odds with Israel. He doesn't need any of that to restart His program with Israel. Paul says it is an easy and a natural thing for God to do this. As soon as He takes it out of this position, it is in the old position. It will be as though the DOGG didn't take place. We don't know and neither does Satan if this DOGG is going to run for 10 more days or 2,000 more years. But brother Mike, do you know how bad things are? MM says people have been saying that for 2,000 years. If you are Timothy and are with Paul and saw all of Asia turn against him/Him, wouldn't you say it looks like the end, it's been a great run but looks like it's over. Point: We've seen these things come and go, come and go, come and go because they are all going to be gone in a few years. We don't know how long it's going to go. MM says he has no idea how long the DOGG lasts (GH: and neither does anyone else).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): God has a purpose in reconciling the world that will fit into what He is going to do in the heavenly places and this thing is going to run according to His good pleasure and there's no signs.When Satan came along and extinguished the LIGHT in every area. When you talk about a linear timeline (GH: see 'Definition : Time'). In the beginning, God created the heaven and the earth. And when we get out here to the end, you realize there's going to be a new heavens and a new earth and then we go off into the AGES TO COME and eternity. Satan has extinguished that LIGHT. At the front, you have a guy named Darwin who proposed a theory that did not say God created the heaven and the earth but that life started with evolving out of - 'out of nothing came something'. At the end, you have a guy named Karl Marx and he said the end of the world isn't going to be brought about by God, it's going to be brought about by man. So you have nature starting it out and man ending it. These are the replacements for the Truth, for the LIGHT, of how it starts and how it ends.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): When Israel was going through these CoP, they were given an opportunity to repent. If they didn't repent, then the next CoP was brought in upon them. When they got to the end of the 4th CoP, if they did not repent, they passed a point of no return. They pushed the ungodliness so far that now they were declared worthy of the 5th CoP and it was going to come upon them. There was nothing that they could do to stave that off. It was going to happen (GH: MM points back to the Josiah teaching in 2 Kings 22-23 and 2 Chronicles 36:15-21). Everything that Josiah did to make things right and God said nevertheless, in spite of all of that, I AM still going to bring this to pass. So once they hit the 5th CoP, Satan is dancing a jig because now he understands once you hit the 5th CoP, the other installments that are in there are going to happen. Have to see the 5th CoP as a package. If you get to the 1st installment of the 5th CoP, you are going to go through all of them. MM says think of it as a slide that is so slick and so steep there's no stopping or climbing back up. Satan realizes that once he gets Israel to the 1st installment, they go out of the land and that second COVERING, the VAIL come in over the nations of the world but now he knows he doesn't have to worry anymore about Israel repenting and turning back the judgments, about coming a great nation. He doesn't have to be concerned anymore about bringing things into place like he wants it to be out there in the ultimate part of his NIGHT.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): Meanwhile, Gentiles are worshipping every false god imaginable. They are not going to turn it around. There was one people who were designed to be the LIGHT of the world get to a place where God says now this final CoP is going to come upon you and it's going to end out here in the day of wrath, Satan just wants to get them to the 1st installment. Now, their LIGHT has gone out and their salt has lost its savor. When Israel was in the land, those STATUTES AND JUDGMENTS-Deuteronomy 4? were supposed to produce a testimony to the Gentile nations of the world that made them look at Israel's God and say there's no God like Israel's God. It was supposed to make them look at the people of Israel and say what people is like unto this nation that had such understanding and wisdom. You possess a knowledge and understanding that the rest of us don't have. Gentiles are supposed to be in awe of Israel's understanding. GH: Other than the interlude of mercy, Israel has yet to be the LIGHT of the world God designed them to be. God said through His prophets, instead of turning the whole world to Me, instead you have caused My Name to be blasphemed among the Gentiles. By the time they got to the 1st installment, it had gotten to the place where the world didn't see Israel's God any different from the other gods. When Sennacherib came against Israel and was going to carry the southern kingdom away, he said hey, every nation I come to says our god is going to deliver us out of your hand and no god has delivered them out of my hand and neither will your God because the implication is, He is no different than the rest of them.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): This is the way the world began to look at that. And that's the way Israel began to look at that. Satan planted that corrupted wisdom in their heads. This was in the Gentiles but it wasn't supposed to be that way with Israel. Part of the commands that He told them when they went into the land as it pertained to the people who were already in the land, the Canaanties. Kill them all, drive them out, don't marry among them, no peace treaties, don't take the religious items they have and bring them in and intermingle with your understanding because if you do that it will turn you away from Me and you will be just like the other nations of the world. This is exactly what they became. Remember Israel wanting a king to rule over them? They didn't want God to reign over us, we want a man. They wanted to be like the other nations. They were supposed to be different from the other nations. This is Satan doing some things to corrupt their understanding and their view of what's important in the world. Their view of what was important in the world is going to turn from what God thought was important to what they think is important.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): At the stoning of Stephen and after the rejection of the Father, the rejection of the Son, and the rejection of the witness and testimony of the Spirit the message of Jesus Christ, Satan has now earned the right to bring in his king. Let's reject God's anointed and bring in Satan's. And he got the world to that point. But on the Cross, there were some things that Jesus provided for that Satan knew nothing about. One of those things was, for lack of a better word, God was purchasing, through the death of His Son (we are purchased possessions), the right to bring in this DOGG. MM gets asked if God knows everything and he knew Satan would rebel, didn't He have the Power to stop it? Of course He did. If He didn't than one thing is true. He didn't because He chose not to. He chose not to for a purpose that was greater than Him just creating the lake of fire and immediately throwing Lucifer in it. Stated very generally, the purpose is God is proving beyond the shadow of doubt to all of creation, be it man or angel, whether fallen or not fallen, He is proving who is the rightful possessor of heaven and earth, who is THE ONLY WISE GOD-1 Timothy 1:17, who is the only one truly qualified to be the ruler of heaven and earth. This is the issue. Every mouth will be shut after this. God is now saying to Satan, you know what, do your best and we will see who is the rightful possessor of heaven and earth.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): God would not have been unrighteous to have immediately thrown Satan into the lake of fire. But He is doing this to prove that in eternity there will never be anyone that will be able to make the accusation that the only reason God is the ruler of heaven and earth is because He can whip everybody. God is going to prove He is the only One qualified, the only One wise enough, the only One deserving to be the possessor of heaven and earth. This is what is behind everything that is going on. When He interupts that program with Israel because of something He had done through His Son on the Cross, He also was able to bring in this DOGG without either Israel or Satan crying foul. Paul answers the objection there is unrightousness with God doing this by saying God did something in the pass that actually allowed Him to do this. Satan realizes that God was able to provide for this DOGG at the Cross before he qualified to bring in his king at the end of Acts 7. Satan understands that God is not changing the rules or cheating, He is doing exactly what He is requiring Satan to do. God does this with everything. God doesn't come along and say, well, I know men are sinners but I AM just going to sweep it under the rug, I AM just going to smile and act like it doesn't matter. If you are going to forgive sin, something has to be done. There has to be a sacrifice or payment. Someone has to bear the cost. He is not just doing things willy-nilly because He is God. He is doing it to prove I can do this and I can do it 'by the book' (MM doesn't like the phrase but point made). He doesn't have fudge it, He can play by the same rules He requires Satan to play by and I can still win. This is what it's all about.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): This interuption wasn't just of Israel's program but because the world changes its standing, its position before God, Satan had brought it in rejecting the Members of the Godhead to the point of no return. It was going to be irreversible at odds with God. It was going to be His enemy and there's nothing that was going to be done to change that. Now God is obligated to pour out His wrath on the world. But He made a provision in His Son that He talked about back in the Book of Deuteronomy. But it wasn't perceived like this back then. God said something back there that no one knew what He was talking about. He said something back there that said I reserve the right to deal with Israel differently. There is no unrighteousness with God because He set her (GH: Israel's) program aside and brought in a DOGG. God not only said it, He is reserving that right. But He provided to do that in the death of His Son. MM is trying to show that all of this is following a plan of wisdom of our heavenly Father and it is meant to be perceived that way. All of the things we have been talking about here are packed into the godly thinking on THE NIGHT IS FAR SPENT, THE DAY IS AT HAND-Romans 13:12. As soon as the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 takes place, God is instantly going to change the position or standing of the world back to what it was before He interupted Israel's program and Gentiles will immediately go back on the other side of the middle wall of partition again and God will begin dealing with Israel alone at the moment the BLESSED HOPE happens.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): There will be no saved people left on the planet. And if you are Satan, you want to keep it that way. Makes you ask the question - where is the believing remnant going to come from? You know that God is not going to do something by magic, He is going to follow some process. God is going to be dealing with the Hebrew people now, He is not going to be dealing with Gentiles. Gentiles don't know what that's like because even the worst, most abominable Gentile on the earth today as an opportunity to be reconciled to God. Now, you get on the other side of this and the program changes. The world is no longer in a position of being reconciled unto God-2 Corinthians 5:18-19. Now, it is VESSELS OF WRATH, FITTED TO DESCRUCTION, and now, Satan is able to bring in his man of sin and every saved person is gone (GH: in the Rapture). MM asked how dark do you think the DARKNESS can get now? It's going to reach the maximum amount. And what Satan is looking to do is to eliminate the LIGHT of Truth in its most basic FORM which is the LIGHT of 'God Consciousness'. Who is the True and Living God. And he just needs to do that for a little while because when it gets out there and this program resumes, all he has got to do is wait for his man of sin to come on the scene.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): STORY: MM born in 1952 and can remember growing up leaving the house and never locking their doors. Go to get groceries and left windows down when they went in. Put the sacks in the back seat go to the next store and leave your groceries in the back seat with the windows down. Churches never locked their doors. You could get into a church 24x7. Everybody didn't understand the Bible but by in large, the LIGHT of the True and Living God was knowable to men. And that light alone was enough to make a moral difference in this country. MM says now he knows you can go up to Baltimore, MD and run a good news club in the public schools and find tens of thousands of children who have never heard the Name of Jesus Christ. In this country, this isn't in the Congo or Russia or China. The basic LIGHT of the knowledge of the True & Living God is being extinguished in this country. And because it is, it is reflected in the culture and society of this country. As the LIGHT has begin to go out and the DARKNESS has crept in to take its place, the behavior of the country has changed accordingly. It's observable. MM is not saying everyone in the 1950s was a Bible scholar but they behaved themselves differently because the LIGHT made a difference in them. That doesn't happen now like it did then. Even though it is the DOGG and even though Satan can't bring his christ into a reconciled world, don't think his WORKS OF DARKNESS aren't still gaining ground or you haven't been paying attention to the history of this country. MM listening to the OKC case where the public building has the 10 Commandments out in front and the court has upheld its ruling that it is going to have to be removed because that is religious in nature.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): MM says that is the natural COURSE OF THIS WORLD-Ephesians 2:2, to divorce itself from and of that. MM says most of the people who commissioned it didn't know what was going on with that but at least they understood who the True & Living God was. The world is approaching a place that even though it is being reconciled to God where it is going to LET US BREAK HIS BANDS ASSUNDER, AND CAST HIS CORDS FROM US-Psalm 2:2. Let's get rid of God. We don't need that. Men are willing participants but they do it not knowing that there is a mover and shaker behind it that has a goal for this world to attain itself to. What he is counting on is there won't be anyone who knows what his WORKS OF DARKNESS are or how to CAST them OFF and if they do, they won't really care about doing it. MM says part of the danger is I know about this and know I'm supposed to do something about this but also realize I'm kind of poking the lion when I'm doing it so you know what, I'm just going to enough to show that I'm doing something but I'm not going to wholeheartedly get involved in this. MM says you need to decide whose side you are on and settle this issue once and for all. This is not a game that God has us playing and you just decide how much you want to do this. The only people who will make a difference in this are the people who are totally invested in it, not the folks that are playing at it. MM says haven't you seen that before. People on the periphery and acting like they are a part of something. But when it comes time to do something or it costs something, you can't find them now. MM says you see this in lots of things. This requires more than that. MM says he is telling you, this temptation is going to be real. That's why your Father tells you this is how these first attacks are going to come and here's how you are going to deal with them. MM warns to not talk about this to anyone outside of this group. There will be no mercy for you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): Daniel 11: The original land grant, not just the land of Israel, but from the river of Egypt to the river Euphrates, this whole land grant is going to be in contention by two kings. A guy called the king of the north (Assyria) and a guy called the king of the south (Eqypt). There will be a contention that goes back and forth. Then finally, when the antichrist comes on the scene, he's going to take this whole land area and he's going to divide it into 10 sections and there's going to be 10 kings that are going to reign with him. Five would be representatives of the king of the north and five would be representatives of the king of the south. He is striking a bargain between the two and now he is going to be in control here. The Bible calls him THE ASSYRIAN-verse?. When he divides this whole land area into 10 sections, 3 of the kings decide to rebel against him and he puts them down. He gives the spoils to the people of Israel. Then he has their temple rebuilt. Then he reinstitutes the sacrifices and the holy oblation. Then Israel gets to thinking 'it's our Messiah!'. He is putting down our enemies and he set up the temple. MM asks are they going to be looking at the historical Jesus of Nazareth or are they going go be looking at the guy that is handing it to them? He just needs in the remaining portion of his NIGHT to ge those things set up to bring his man on the scene.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): If he can keep Israel in the DARKNESS and make that DARKNESS so dark that any LIGHT that might shine, the DARKNESS would comprehend it not. MM is not saying it will happen this way, he is saying this is what Satan is thinking. If he can keep them in the dark the next 400 years, how much longer can he hold onto the earth? At least another 400 years. When the LIGHT goes out he has his best opportunity to keep it in that condition. This is why his WORKS OF DARKNESS are so important today because they are cementing the DARKNESS of his NIGHT. If we CAST OFF those WORKS OF DARKNESS, those WORKS OF DARKNESS are what are fueling his NIGHT. If we CAST those off, it can't run at full power and he has to bring things to a close quickly. All of this is producing an attitude in us toward the world, an attitude toward Satan and his activities, and what's being developed in us. Is also supposed to produce an attitude that we have to do something. In view of what we know Satan is working toward, and that we have the ability to impact that. We won't be here at the resumption of Israel's program but if we an CAST OFF his WORKS OF DARKNESS, if we can diminish those, that is the something that we are doing. CASTing OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS and PUTting ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): Because we are going to impact his NIGHT and his WORKS OF DARKNESS, it provokes a response from the adversary against us and that's where the MORE THAN CONQUERORS-Romans 8:37 concept comes in. The attack that will come against us because of us CASTing OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS are going to come first of all in the form of accusations (2 Corinthians 1:1-7:16). MM says the things going on in the world are an indicators of there is something bigger behind the scenes that and someone is pushing that and it is more than a man pushes. This is part of Satan's NIGHT. MM is not trying to put this off as a spiritual thing but these verses compel him to look at it this way. This is the fruit, not the root we are loooking at and that's why any problems are going to be solved by going back to the root of those problems if they're going to be solved. If it is really working in us there is going to be a natural desire to CAST OFF those WORKS OF DARKNESS but to do that, we have to be able to identify what they are. Every sinful act is not a WORK OF DARKNESS. These are specific things that have purpose that are driving Satan's NIGHT. You can solve for plenty of wrong things and that's not going to slow his machine down. We have to know how to cast them off and how to put on the ARMOUR OF LIGHT. There should be the beginning of the desire to say I see what Satan has done in the world and what he is continuing to do and what he wants to do when it's over and if I have an opportunitiy to impact that I want to do something about that. That's what this is geared to do.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): There are certain areas of the world in which the DARKNESS is greater than the other areas of the world. That's a geographic issue. The worst places of the world are identifiable by the places where the LIGHT of 'God Consciousness' is at its least. They become hotbeds for Satan's activities in the world. They consistently manifest all of the old heathen, cultural practices that were part of the Gentile and TIME PAST. Gentiles practiced all kinds of abominable things and their practices were abominable because they don't know the True & Living God. Still true today in the world. That thing hadn't changed, hasn't ceased. Knowing about the geograhy of some places being greater in DARKNESS, even within a nation, there are areas of a nation that are DARKer than other areas of a nation. There are places where the DARKNESS of Satan's untruth is rampant and so entrenched, so pervasive. It's to such an extent that it affects that area as though it's almost a sub-culture of other things going on around it. Even churches and well-meaning men have propagated Satan's untruths without even knowing it. It's a very deceptive thing. MM says it is at that point that your zeal almost works against you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): **Two hallmark signs of the kingdom:** **1. healing the sick: When Jesus was healing their sickness and diseases, He was fixing their phyiscal body.** **2. casting out unclean spirits: When Jesus was casting out unclean spirits, He was fixing their spirit.** **This was fixing the whole man**. Understand that the things that you see and the things that you hear and the things that you read and the things you experience all work in your spirit and they produce something. MM says this is important. Jesus said THE WORDS I SPEAK UNTO YOU, THEY ARE SPIRIT, AND THEY ARE LIFE-John 6:63. MM says your spirit and your body are connected. Why you watch something scary looking at a box in your room and jump sitting on a couch. MM tying bringing everything in heaven and everything in earth together so the creature is not just a physical body but it is responding to the spirit part of creation. The Father, who has set up His residence on this earth, with His Spirit, are going to be communicating directly with the body (GH: of Christ out in the creature). Your spirit communicates with your body all the time.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): You get envelope and if it is a letter from your child, you are happy but if it is an unexpected bill, it's a different natter. If it is devastating news, you feel it even in your body. What happens in your spirit affect your body and what happens in your body affects your spirit. There is something called an UNCLEAN SPIRIT that are from the devil. When we are talking about what Satan is doing when it comes to using his devils, don't think of this as some sort of little creature but think about it rather according to the methodology that he is using. Casting out devils in the traditional manner we think about don't affect his NIGHT one iota because he has carefully covered up what is really going on behind this. There is a great deception that Satan has foisted on the world about his own activities and the nature of them and the methodology of them. When Satan resumes his NIGHT when this DOGG is over, some things are now historically going to have to take place before his man of sin comes on the scene. It's the setup for his man of sin. These are the things that will naturally lead to the man of sin and the acceptance of him.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): In the past, God reserved the right to deal with Israel in a different way if He so chose. MM is NOT saying that God was looking back here and subtly giving you indicators of the DOGG, he is saying He reserved the right to deal with Israel in a different way. In addition to that, He also accomplished something on the Cross through His Son that alllowed Him to take the world from being in an enemy status with Him to now putting them in a whole different position called THE RECONCILING OF THE WORLD-1 Corinthians 5:19. Don't confuse with the saving of the world. It's the changing of the world's enemy status, doing away with THE MIDDLE WALL OF PARTITION between Jew and Gentile so that God no longer has to deal with Gentiles as though they are FAR OFF. Through Israel's fall, He no longer has to deal with the entire nation as an apostate nation that has rejected Him. He is now making TWAIN, those two, Jew and Gentile, ONE NEW MAN, which will one day, repossess the heavenly places. The only reason this is possible is because God has changed the status of the world from being permanently at odds with Him to now being the whole world having the opportunity to be reconciled to Him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): As long as the world has been in this position of being reconciled to God, Satan cannot bring his christ into a reconciled world. It is designed to be brought into a world which is THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY, which is at odds with an an ememy of God. This is how he wants to do it because this is the place that gives him the best chance to hold onto the world. When the DOGG cuts off, everything will go right back to where it was. - Gentiles will go back to the status they were in previously. - Israel will go back to the status they were in previously. - The status of the whole world to the status it was in previously, being irrevocably at odds with God.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): This is a program change. When the rapture happens, you have nothing but a world of unsaved people. Even if you are a Jew and get saved right at the end, you're not going into Israel's program, you're now part of the body of Christ. When God yanks everyone out of here, He can now revert the world back to being in the position of being not reconciled to Him but of being THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY. MM says it truly will be down to the last man. There are things that need to happen before the anti-christ is brought in.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): In the heavenly places it is a done deal but as far as His program with the earth. What Satan is doing, even though the Cross could be considered a setback for him, he believes what he is doing and what he has earned a right to do, and will do out in here (GH: post-DOGG) is still on track. Which is why our Father is asking us as His sons and daughters to take those WORKS OF DARKNESS that the adversary is utilitizing to fuel the DARKNESS of his NIGHT and have us CAST them OFF. We're actually going to impact what Satan and his policies of evil are producing in this world. Which is why you are going to be attacked. This is why as soon as you do this, God says you might want to suit up with the ARMOUR OF LIGHT-Romans 13:12 because there is going to be a strike back. The wonderful thing is your heavenly Father is going to detail for you exactly the form that it is going to take.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): You're not going to be taken by surprise, He is not throwing out in the middle of the Coliseum and He says oh, yeah, the gates are open and the lions are coming out, good luck. He is going to give you some ARMOUR. MM says this is why it is so important for this stuff (GH: doctrine) to effectually work IN us. This is not the 'church' game we used to play that had no real practical consequence in your life. It was some idea and it was great to think about but it didn't cost you anything in the long run. MM says there's going to be a tendency to look at this conflict as contention, but as we labor with our Father in His Operation against Satan and his policies of evil, and put on the ARMOUR make God's adversary your adversary, **there's this tendency to talk all about it and never do anything about it. We can't afford to do that**. EX Suppose we send kids off to school and ask them what did they do today. First 3 months - importance of school. Second 3 months - what types of subjects they'll be studying. But then they can't count to 10. Talking all about it but don't know how to do it. Talk all about issues but never do any of them. As long as you don't do anything about what he is doing in this DOGG, he is not worried about us one bit. Now that the godly thinking is being installed in us-Romans 13:12, we turn our attention to the godly living-Romans 13:12b.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): MM says there are people that genuinely want to live for God, they know the Lord. They really do want to live for Him. But the tactics that Satan is using today are of such a nature that they kind of have us fooled by the 'rock in the bush' trick. He has churches focusing on all kinds of issues except the WORKS OF DARKNESS. Churches with a list of things not to do are majoring in the minors. They look at it as long as you don't do these things, then you were righteous before God. But those things have nothing to do with Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS. A lot of things preached from the pulpits, you couldn't find in your Bible. When the time comes for this DOGG to be over, God is going to judge the world, Satan's man of sin, the apostate nation, and all 3 categories of these WORKS OF DARKNESS. These WORKS OF DARKNESS God has a particular hatred for and therefore when He judges them, His judgments are precise with them in mind.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): Satan's Train Drawing: - Caboose: Sin - not necessarily part of the WORKS OF DARKNESS - Next car: Gentiles - because has in TIMES PAST and now working with Gentiles - Next car: Nations - because he is working with nations; worse in some parts of this world than others - Car just before the engine: apostate Israel - Engine: MM says we can look around this country today and realize we are the train on that track headed to that destination.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): MM wonders how you could get to this point (GH: teaching WoD; Isaiah 2, 3, 5; 2 Peter 2), but things are already happening in this world (GH: said circa 2015) that when he was a kid you never would of believed yet here we are. Don't estimate the power of these WORKS OF DARKNESS to repudicate God, even when it looks like that would never happen. MM uses the frog and the pot of water analogy. Slowly turn up the heat, he will acclimate and eventually boil to death in that pot. But if the water is boiling and you throw him in he'll immediately try to jump out. We are the frogs, the COTW are Satan's cauldron, and the WORKS OF DARKNESS are fueling the heat. MM wonders how much the temperature has changed and him not noticing it like he should. MM says he has come to the place where everything he sees and everything he hears is having some kind of incremental effect on him or it's either helping him or it's hurting him. Doesn't think there is too much neutral stuff. Like watching your children grow up. You don't notice any difference when they go to bed vs. when they got up but one day you look at them standing over with some other people and you go when did that kid grow up? The COTW is happening around us constantly that these things that are happening around us, are making such slow incremental changes that it is affecting him and his thinking and his view of things more than he thinks it is. So every once and a while, when talking to the Lord, trying to figure out how much the world has influenced you like you are in a cloud or a fog and every once and a while the wind blows and you see further than before. It's all happening as part of everyday life. He sees it really clear and thinks this thing is way worse than he thought (GH: circa 2015).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): Recognizing the WoD's impact on the world: The message of grace, if it is not properly taught in people, produces a mindset in people that because God's not judging us today or punishing up out right, like I've got a flat tire, He is OK. We're already forgiven and all of our sins are forgiven and since they're already forgiven it's not a big deal if I do that (GH: sin). Not a true statement. We can only live out of what we understand. A year from now, we'll look back and say, there were some things we didn't understand that would have changed the way we thought about something or maybe the way we responded to something. We have liberty IN Christ and we don't have tutors and governors. The decisions we make, it is not God trying to bump you in the direction He wants you to go. You are supposed to make a Sonship decision on your own and if you choose not to, if you know the right decision to make and you don't do it, you are free to make the wrong decision. In spite of all this, this is the amount of freedom and liberty you have as an adult son. When the Bible says that a man ought not to think of himself more highly than he ought to-Romans 12:3 on how we treat the members of the body - this doesn't make a man a wicked component of Satan's PRIDE OF LIFE or a man is going to think he is a god, but it is a step in that direction. GH: MM tying to earlier point about 'frog in boiling pot' and how we don't notice the DARKNESS increasing.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): But the more you progress through the Sonship education, the more of those liberties you give back. You have a situation that you have liberty in decision making and if you know what your Father would do, if you are going to be conformed to the image of His Son, you are not going to consider those (GH: other) options that you know He wouldn't do. I'm going to give up the liberty to do those in order to achieve this greater thing of being conformed to the images of God's Son. You are limiting your own freedom but it's not some preacher standing up and giving you a list of what I can and can't do, it's you as an individual son in a relationship between you and your Father deciding this is what you are going to do. You have to look at your own Sonship life and your desire to change/be conformed, not MM's desire for you to change/be conformed. There's a way to get where you are supposed to be, not in the preacher trying to tell everybody what to do because that didn't effectually work anything in you, that didn't produce that in you. This isn't just data for us to know but it really has to start to work in us. MM doesn't give examples in his life because he doesn't want people to think, 'should I be doing that?' GH: MM is not your tutor & governor. He's not going to give you an example but there are things that are in his life that are not in and of themselves evil or wicked but he looks at them and says he thinks these things are working against him in the long run. A broad example - the time it takes to engage in them. As a husband and a father and a pastor, he has a lot of responsibilities.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): He can be engaged in a lot of necessary things and good things, but if he is not actually working on this (GH: the work of the ministry), he doesn't think he had as productive a week as he needed to have. MM mentions books to get this message out there. He has come to realize we'll never have multipled millions watching us on the Internet. They're going to listen to this a bit and go GH: no thank you. He needs to broaden the scope of what gets out there and one way to do that is in print media. But if he spends the day getting ready for the book and didn't do GH: the education or lessons, he doesn't feel like he had a productive day because the books are not happening today. No one's calling and asking questions from the book. MM is not saying he needs to quit writing, but there are other things that are not of that nature that are not bad things but he is more aware of how his time gets divided up than ever before. He is willing to give up some things that he has liberty in Christ to do, because that is what's happening with me. We are all given this liberty as an open book and then you have a steady progression of taking those liberties away from yourself but YOU do it because of something that is being produced in you, not because you were afraid the preacher was going to call you out. As you progress as a son, you no longer see your life as I can do whatever I want and God doesn't care, but if I'm really going to make an impact for Him in this world, I'm going to be making some choices, some of them are going to be tough choices later one. They're going to be tough because the adversary will have the pressure on us.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): WORKS OF DARKNESS: These WoD are designed to change EVERYTHING. The are designed to: - change men's desires so that they no longer have a desire for godliness. It is eradicating that and replacing with a desire for the things that Satan has produced so they crave and covet those things to the point they get to thinking they require those things. Changes not only their desire but their will - what motivates them to do things. What they are resolved to do in their will is self-gratification. - change the way we think. We used to do this the old way but we are more enlightened now. Our thinking has advanced now. We're more intelligent than before. MM says people already do this with terms out of the Bible. Oh, that's an archaic term. - change the way we view the world - change the priorities of what's important and what's not - change their morale character. Say morality is irrelvant. Immorality is good. Self-restraint is bad. Be in favor of self-expression. The lines of good and evil will get blured and eventually swapped for each other. - impact the way that they respond to God's Truth. Even when faced with the Truth, it doesn't mean they are going to respond to it properly. - change the way they function in society. All of these things are going to be impacted based on what these WoD are producing - an alternative to replace GH: God's 3 pillars. Will change every area of their life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	MM says you read over in the gospels on the Pharisees and Saducees and they're opposed to Jesus and they're bad guys but he didn't understand how much they had bought into Satan's DARKNESS and how opposed to God that they were. By the time Jesus showed up, they had rejected the Father, the Son came & they rejected Him, and in the extension of mercy, they rejected Him again under the administration of the Spirit. They had rejected the entire Godhead. They rejected Him and that doesn't mean they don't know who He is, it means they've chosen to say I don't want You. You don't have to be an atheist to reject God, you can know who He is and just not want Him and that's where they find themselves. They manifested a complete repudiation of Him. As Israel is moving along through her history, there is an increasing percentage of people who are rejecting the word of God. They don't do it en masse, it happens one at a time. And they influence someone and those people influence someone so the percentage of the people buying into the DARKNESS is continuing to grow and by the time you get to John the Baptist, that thing has grown to the place where they have cast God and His law behind their backs-Nehemiah 9:26.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	REVIEW: Those WoD are integral to a relationship with Satan They produce extreme rebelliousness on man's part against God They work to sever man's relationship with God and produce at-odds status with God These WoD set the stage for a substitute relationship with the adversary **People don't jump from godliness to satanliness in a single jump - it's a process. TOLERANCE->ACCEPTANCE->PARTICIPATION** 1. There's a TOLERANCE that is given up. You don't have to but you need to be tolerant of those who do. You may not agree with it but you need to let other people do what they want to do. There's a progression.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	2. When you say, 'well, OK', you have to understand when other people do things there are consequences to those things. 3. The number of people you need to tolerate becomes greater and greater until one day, they are going to tolerate you and then one day they won't. Once acceptance happens, then what will happen is it will extinguish or completely tear down what was in place. This is a process whereby the WORKS OF DARKNESS will produce a whole different attitude and the things that the country by and large rejects now one day they will accept. MM talks about goverment wanting to comment on religious aspects of life while keeping religious aspects from having comment on government - says it is unfair. God is not going to intervene to stop this so we better get our Sonship down so that we can deal with this because if we are living long enough, this is where we're headed. This is where our children are headed and our children's children so we better get the Sonship issue down.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	Identify the TARGETS of the 3 categories of the WORKS OF DARKNESS. The 3 pillars or the 3 things Satan must destroy to bring the world to the place that he needs it. Each of these 3 categories are designed with 2 things in mind: 1. Destroy/Tear down the particular thing (GH: pillar) that God has put in place 2. Replace it with Satan's substitute If Satan can get men to participate in these WORKS OF DARKNESS, these 2 things (GH: destroy & replace) will be the natural and unavoidable result. You can't participate in these wtihout these things coming under attack in your own mind and calling into question God's pillars. It changes the way you think about them and then when these get destroyed they're going to be naturally replaced with the thing that Satan is trying to substitute it for. This is an unavoidable consequence. You can't participate in the WORKS OF DARKNESS without that (GH: destroy/replace process) beginning to take place. You can stop or reverse back.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	The only way to dispel DARKNESS is with the LIGHT, the only way to get rid of the untruth is with the Truth. As these WORKS OF DARKNESS grew, not only in the world, but as Satan is working them in this DOGG, they're trying to increase in 2 particular ways: 1. They are increasing in the depth of where all of these things are taking men 2. They are increasing their reach as far as how many people are being sucked into that At one point, there are just a few people that were embracing the DARKNESS. He not only wants the DARKNESS to increase, he wants more people to embrace the DARKNESS. Israel didn't jump from just nowhere to suddenly now they've made an agreement with Satan. This happens in a process little by little. Take the PRIDE OF LIFE. The WORKS OF DARKNESS get someone to start doubting, they are not sure, then they are confused, then they begin to see something as a replacement that maybe this replacement is a good thing. Like watching your kids grow up everyday, you don't notice the changes.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching : Category : PRIDE OF LIFE	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): **Three pronged attack**: MM says take THE PRIDE OF LIFE category and the things in it. They are going to an over the top DARKNESS and sinfulness aspect. They are leading to something that it is the ultimate dispicableness to God. Satan earned the right to bring his christ into the world when Psalm 2 became a reality. When his christ comes into the world, if THE WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 have been doing what they are supposed to do, the very next step for the world will be to take something that belongs only to God and give it to Satan's man. God says I won't share My Glory with any man. If THE WORKS OF DARKNESS keep moving men in the direction they are moving them, when this time (GH: the remaining portion of Satan's NIGHT? Or 70th week?) comes they will have no problem looking at a man and proclaiming him to have deity, to proclaim him to be God. 2 Thessalonians 2:4 said that. The man of sin would sit in the Temple of God showing himself that he is God. And they will give him deity. But it is worse than that. Once his man is in there, he is going to renew an agreement that was made with mankind back in the Garden of Eden. Was only 2 people but will be made again out here when they proclaim him to be God. He is going to promise them something that was promised back in the Garden, YE SHALL BE AS GODS-Genesis 3:5.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching : Category : PRIDE OF LIFE	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): This is where THE PRIDE OF LIFE is taking men in its ultimate form out here. They will be so brazen as to take God's deity and and give it to a man and then he is going to turn around and say you're going to be gods. The people eaten up under THE WORKS OF DARKNESS are going to say YES!, that's what we are after. We are going to be gods and we repudiate the God of Heaven. We're going to be gods and our god is going to see to it. That's why they will wear like a badge of honor these WORKS OF DARKNESS because that's what they're after. This is all leading to the most heinous heights of THE PRIDE OF LIFE ever that a man would dare to say I reject You and I'm a god. This is where it is going. There are certain WORKS OF DARKNESS that Satan is promoting that are meant to wind up with this end result. But if during this time, we CAST off these WORKS OF DARKNESS and impact them, people out there won't get to that place (GH: that Satan needs them to get).
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching : Category : PRIDE OF LIFE	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): Is the pride that men have as they look at the world around them and what they're doing in that world and they see themselves becoming more and more sophisticated and better & better and advancing more & more sophisticated. Not that they think highly of some things, they are exalting all of these things above the Lord. They are concentrating on the material things, they're looking at the very inwardly in themselves, and God says you're not what you think you are and I AM going to judge this and I AM going to show you no one shares His glory. This is man's self-estimation, this is how much he thinks he is worth, this is the evolution of him becoming better & better. It was prideful thinking that: - took place in the Garden and caused man to fall - produced THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5 that the Flood destroyed - reproduced THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5 pre-DOGG - will take the remaining portion of Satan's NIGHT to an apex of DARKNESS with regard to the PRIDE OF LIFE.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching : Category : PRIDE OF LIFE	WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 Commentary (cont'd): Not every prideful thought is a WORK OF DARKNESS, but these are a particular kind of prideful thoughts that are actually moving man to produce again THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY. Satan is producing this today, a particular kind of prideful thinking in his effort to hang on to his possession of the earth and in an effort to get man to work right alongside of him to produce what he is after here. Prideful thinking will end up in its worst form out there (GH: Daniel's 70th week): - Men will look at the antichrist and they are going to ascribe deity to him, that which belongs only to God. - Then he is going to renew an agreement that was made back in the Garden with men during that day, that YE SHALL BE AS GODS. This is exactly where this prideful thinking is leading to, that men will believe they're gods. They will exalt the antichrist then they will exalt themselves, we are going to be gods among gods. And God is going to say I AM going to judge that. He hates these WORKS OF DARKNESS because they produce a prideful thinking that lead men to that end. Their HAUGHTINESS-Isaiah 2:11 is going to increase and their LOFTY LOOKS-Isaiah 2:11 are going to increase.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching : Category : PRIDE OF LIFE	Driver: Man's increasing pride - tool that Satan is using to produce a world that goes a step further than just the repudiation of God but the total embracement of the adversary - God is going to judge all of these - MAKE ONE WISE-Genesis 3:6 - Prideful Thinking (different ways to describe the issue of Pride) - Presumptuous - Self-Willed - Arrogance - False wisdom - Haughtiness / Lifted Up / Arrogance
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching : Category : PRIDE OF LIFE	**PRIDE OF LIFE: Target and attack God's word (is at the heart of man's relationship with God), specifically the word of God's ability to work IN you**. - It is an outright attack on the word but it is especially an attack to keep the word from working IN you because if it does, that's the LIGHT. There's plenty of people that believe good things about the Bible. They believe it's God's word, they believe it's infallible, they believe it's inspired, but they don't know the Truth that's in it. This is the attack to keep that from happening. How would we know about all these things - WORKS OF DARKNESS, Satan's NIGHT, ARMOUR OF LIGHT, etc. - except His word would tell us. We can be sure about these things because they are all in His word. This is working in lost people too. MM says there was a day in this country that even lost people had a reverence for things like the Bible and church and decency, even if they didn't go to church. The word and its ability to work IN you - you are going to be looked at as mentally off balance if what you are getting is from this Bible. Anything Satan wants to disparage, he puts a label on. Men have picked this up, men know how to label things so you are depicted of something bad. It's made to make you back off the stand that you have and later think, 'well, I don't want to be that'. Example label is 'intolerant'. The way to get someone to come off something is to put a label on them. MM says his label is 'hyper-dispensationalist'. Two things: 1. People hate the word dispensation even though it is in your Bible. The more a man's pride grows, the more he tends to reject the word of the Lord.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching : Category : LUST OF THE EYES	1. Our relationship with God and at the heart of that the word of God and its ability to effectually work in us is attacked by THE PRIDE OF LIFE/prideful thinking. Gets replaced with SATAN'S UNTRUTH.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching : Category : LUST OF THE EYES	LUST OF THE EYES: Has to do with anything goes morally. These are moral corruptions to the uttermost. Wantonness (WANTON EYES-Isaiah 3:16): The idea that pushes the boudaries of what is out of bounds and pushes those boundaries further and further until finally there is absolutely no act that is person can perform that is considered to be out of bounds or wrong or unnatural or any of those things. Everything is now acceptable. We are not there yet. This is going beyond the things that you are looking at now, this is going to go beyond gender and species to where those things will become the normal. When these things happen out here, the normal relationships will be viewed as evil. The others will be touted as smart and progressive and forward-thinking and inclusive and open-minded and hip and cool and every other word that makes them appealing. Then those outside of that are going to be looked at as dangerous and narrow-minded and bigoted. Will be far beyond anything you see going on now (GH: circa 2015). There's a crime that when a man goes to prison for, even they will not tolerate that. There is coming a day when those things will become acceptable in society. There is coming a day that man can imagine to do that the world at large will not put their stamp of approval on and woe unto you if you oppose it. **Pet parents** - move animals to the position of humans and then take humans and move them to the position of deity. Wantonness removes the word 'preverse' from the dictionary. The believing remnant will be living smack dab in the middle of all of these and the pressure to back off their stand will be intense. To dim that LIGHT. It's what the POE is going to do to them there and to us here. Will be asked to not only come to terms with it but to embrace it and participate in it.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching : Category : LUST OF THE EYES	**- PLEASANT TO THE EYES-Genesis 3:6** **- Wantonness - WANTON EYES-Isaiah 3:16 - remove the word 'preverse' from the dictionary** **- Lust of uncleanness** **- Eyes full of adultery** **- Heart exercised with covetous practices** **- Concupiscence** **- Lasciviousness** **- No boundaries of what you couldn't do - nothing considered off limits or taboo**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching : Category : LUST OF THE EYES	**LUST OF THE EYES: Attack interpersonal relationships:** **- Marriage** **- Family** **- The Local Assembly** **- The natural and unnatural use of one's own body** The LUST OF THE EYES category is trying to tear down the divine institutions that deal with interpersonal relationships. This means marriage will be torn down and replaced with something else. MM says we have not nearly seen the end of what the WORKS OF DARKNESS are going to produce here. MM says this will get absolutely horrible and there will be no limits to this whatsoever. At the end of these things working the very depth of their depravity and their evil and their wickedness, marriage will no longer be defined the way people in this room define marriage - between a man and a woman. You say they have already redefined marriage but we haven't got near where this is going. When you get there, they are going to say this is such an enlightened way to think and live, we're so far ahead of that old stuff about one man and one woman. It will go from old-fashioned to detrimental. Will be a sign of poor mental health that you think about things that way. We are going to have to hear you say what marriage is or you are going to be considered a threat to society. The idea of family is going to be dangerous - these narrow minded, intolerant, bigoted, prejudical people are a danger to society.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching : Category : LUST OF THE EYES	2. Our interpersonal relationships or the divine instituions of marriage & family, as well as how you treat your own body is attacked the THE LUST OF THE EYES/the great WANTONNESS. Try to redefine what family is, what marriage is, and what is the natural use of the body. - Gets replaced with ALTERNATIVE LIFESTYLES. As these alternative lifestyles begin to get traction with mankind and as the course of this world work, then they begin to replace these divine instiutions. MM says we've seen the progression of that in our own society in recent years. Will get to a place where the CALL EVIL GOOD, AND GOOD EVIL-Isaiah 5:20. STORY: MM listening to the news and talking about a Presidential candidate-Ben Carson is not qualified to be President because they believed that everything started at a Garden of Eden and denies the fact of evolution. Looking at someone who has been overwhelmed by Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS. Not saying personally he wouldn't be a nice guy. The WORKS OF DARKNESS have caused him to openly reject the word of God. The other commentator said he believes in Biblical creation. MM absolutely refutes the idea that someone is mentally deficient because they believe in Biblical creation and he believes this is an indicator of Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS. It's an indicator that his WoD are cotinuing to be successful and the commentator is merely manifesting the success of what Satan is doing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching : Category : LUST OF THE FLESH	This is the beginning stages of Isaiah 5:20. After you understand the doctrine in Romans 13, you should see this coming. This is where the WORKS OF DARKNESS are taking us. They would laugh at this take - because they are more enlightened and they're smarter and this is all superstitious mumbo jumbo we're just blaming everything on Satan. The truth is, he is not doing nearly as much as even the people who believe in him think he is doing, we just understand what he is doing. There are people already doing this and that number will continue to grow. If you can say it and get away with it, more people who already think it will begin to say it and the more people that say it the more 'the sheeple' will believe it. The sheeple are a big group of people who just hear someone say something and they believe it. They just fall in with that and at that point, this group will become a very unpopular group. It will go from you are not qualifed to run for President to you are not qualified to run for office to we're not really sure that you're not a danger to society. MM says he knows this sounds crazy but this is where Satan wants to take it, this is what he desires to do.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching : Category : LUST OF THE FLESH	**LUST OF THE FLESH:** **- GOOD FOR FOOD-Genesis 3:6** **- RIOT IN THE DAYTIME-2 Peter 2:13** **- SPORTING THEMSELVES WITH THEIR OWN DECEIVINGS-2 Peter 2:13 - Sporting (Showing off/Flaunting their) deceptions (errors & promises they make) - the religious lost** **- Drunkeness** **- Excesses** **- Chaos and anarchy**
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching : Category : LUST OF THE FLESH	**LUST OF THE FLESH: Attack on civil authority, attack on our relationships within society. Civil government is going to come under attack. Examples - those institutions that keep law and order:** **- the police force will come under attack - already see them being painted as the bad guys (GH: MM says circa 2015). That's going to go up the ladder. Remember LUST OF THE FLESH has RIOT IN THE DAYTIME-2 Peter 2:13 and RIOTING AND DRUNKENESS-Romans 13:13.**
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching : Category : LUST OF THE FLESH	**3. Our relationships with civil institutions of law and order. Start in our own community with our own police force and all the way up to nationallty are attacked by THE LUST OF THE FLESH, the great debaucheries or excesses. This allows us to live in a society that is not totally in chaos and violence. It's going to replace it with CHAOS AND REBELLION where the world will return to the way it was in the days before the Flood when Genesis said THE EARTH WAS FILLED WITH VIOLENCE-Genesis 6:11 and endless chaos and anarchy will rule in the place of that.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	**Summary: Satan looked at this and said:** **1. I have to be able to do away with man's relationship with God and replace it with something that actually creates a relationship with me.** **2. I have to do away with God's divine institutions in man's interpersonal relationships. I've got to do away with marriage, family, and how a person treats their own body and I've got to replace that with my substitute so there are no boundaries with men and women, nothing off limits, nothing's tabooo, nothing's considered wrong.** **3. I have got to be able to do away with this civil authorities so that the very fabric of society now can be torn apart. Remember God created human government to control the population**. These are the 3 things that Satan knew he had to get rid of. These are people who despise what God is going with governments, what He is doing in our interpersonal relationships, what He is doing in our inner man through His word. You take those 3 away and embrace the substitutes of those, you have a world that will embrace Satan's prince. They will be THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5. They are going to think we are so enlightened, we are so advanced, look at what we've accomplished, and God says I AM going to disannul your covenant with death and I AM going to destroy your agreement with hell and when the overflowing scourge passes over you, you will be trodden down of it. MM says this sounds like light terminology but it won't be. MM reiterating not every sinful thing is a WORK OF DARKNESS because not everything works to do these. Lying is not a WORK OF DARKNESS.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics / GH: WoD Teaching	These WORKS OF DARKNESS are Satan earning the right to bring his MAN OF SIN in and if you can tear away the everything that undergrids every area of our society: **1. our relationship with God,** **2. our relationship with those who are close around us,** **3. our relationship to society and culture** If all of that can get destroyed, he'll bring in his man and save the day. Remember, he is going to come in peaceably. People will look at him and say this is the guy we have been waiting for. All of these will create a situation that will make them receive him. MM says here's what happens - those relationships that we were supposed to have with God, with each other, and with society as a whole - now that's going to get changed. When those 3 pillars are gone and have been replaced with Satan's substitutes, what men will have then is a RELATIONSHIP WITH AND ALLEGIANCE TO THE ADVERSARY (**1. Satan's Untruth 2. Alternative Lifestyles 3. Chaos, Rebellion, Violence)**. MM says when he understands how his Father feels about these WORKS OF DARKNESS and His Attitude toward them, he is going to look at them the same way. He's no longer going to be tolerant of them. Not going to be topics of his sermons but when he sees them and encounters them then he is supposed to have a certain reaction to that. This is going to cause men to rebel against the word of God, which is at the heart of the relationship with Him. They are going to refuse what God has to say and once you've done away with any kind of final authority to govern what's right and wrong, what's good and evil, then men can decide for themselves and that's where Satan wants to take this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	THREE ROADS IN THE EDUCATION: When it comes to the education there are 3 ways for us to proceed. You are on the road to being godly and when you are on the road you are headed somewhere. There are places where the road splits off. There are lanes that split off and take you someplace else. 1. Get in the left lane and you go to 'Selfishville'. MM says he didn't know what else to call it. People that say I am just not going to do anything different. There are eternal consequences from this. Loss of reward. Not loss of salvation. Edification is not going to take place if that's the way you go. If we want to live selfishly, we'll be off to 'Selfishville'. 2. Get in the right lane and you go to 'Flesh City'. This is how most Christians live. We do all of the things that we do in the energy of our own flesh. Trying to live for God, but instead of living for God out of the doctrine, they're just doing it themselves, the very best that they can. You can't justify yourself, you can't sanctify yourself, and you can't edify yourself.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	THREE ROADS IN THE EDUCATION (cont'd): This is the only way most Christians are ever taught to serve God. Sermons were a lot like motivational speeches, just admonishing everybody to be kinder or pull a verse out of something. But the only way anyone knew how to do it was to generate it in and of ourselves. If you were going to be nicer to people you had to remind yourself to be nicer. But your Father is not doing it this way. When He is talking about selflessness, He is not saying put others first. He is asking us to be that way for a totally different reason. MM admits Flesh City is better than Selfishville but if you are going for godliess, neither one of them are OK. You have to keep the destination in mind. Keep your eye on where you are going. If we want to try and be selfless on our own, it'll take us to 'Flesh City'. 3. We want to take the road to 'Godly Town'. Barbara: **It's not knowing the answers or being about to quote a Bible verse, it's having it in your heart so that it has an effect on you**. MM says that's correct and where we are headed. If we are going to allow the doctrine to work in us which is what this is all about, then it is going to take us to 'Godly Town'.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Getting traction with Edification: MM says in the beginning, your flesh is bigger than your edification. There are a lot of people who are used to doing things but they're doing it in order to be exalted in some way. The flesh loves that but it wants to pretend to be humble while its doing it. Your flesh doesn't go away. It's always striving for that. Can we continue to make godly decisions even when our flesh is tempting us to get outside of the godly part which is not for praise and acknowledgment but to do it simply because we love our Father and we love our fellow members enough to be able to do this? It is possible - yes. Don't think you have to get to the place where you never have a selfish thought before you can see that the doctrine is working. Because the decisions that you are going to learn to make are the decisions that you will make on purpose because of the doctrine. If you still want everybody to know what you did or know what is going on, then your flesh is still bigger than your edification. Need to grow your edification and diminish your flesh by living out of the doctrine on purpose.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Getting traction with Edification (cont'd): There comes a point where those things change for you and what you did because you knew it was a godly thing to do and you did it on purpose, there will come a day when all of a sudden that other thing is not nearly as attractive to you - this getting credit/being acknowledged/being appreciated. Don't think we just want everybody to just do whatever they can do and we don't even acknowledge their effort. No - because when you get to v9-10 you are going to get to that side of the coin. But this is not meant to comfort the selfish person, where they think I'm not going to say anything now but later someone else will. This doctrine is supposed to conform you to the image of God's Son and make you give for the right reasons. That same doctrine is supposed to cause others to want to demonstrate their appreciation of your function in the OFFICE of giving. We can demonstrate godliness even in this fleshly body(2 Corinthians 4:11, which is especially that way at the beginning of the education. really tries to assert itself. Don't be discouraged when you feel these tempting thoughts to not do it with SIMPLICITY-Romans 12:8.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Getting traction with Edification (cont'd): Just do it and do it with SIMPLICITY. Then the next thing you do, do it with SIMPLICITY. And then the next thing you do, do it with SIMPLICITY. MM says he doesn't think it works exactly this way but it's like the flesh saying this guy is never going to give me credit. I give up. What is really happening is the character of His Son is being built in you so that you don't have to have that, that's not a motivation anymore. MM says how many people quit doing it when they don't get credit? MM is not saying giving someone credit is a big thing, giving with the intention of getting credit is a bad thing. It's not godly giving. We are making the life of Jesus manifest in this mortal flesh and it is a process not a light switch. Just because you are tempted to do it for the wrong reason is not an indication that the doctrine is not working. You have to continue to do that. Especially in the beginning of the education. We make Sonship decisions on purpose and then later they become the reflex. But not in the beginning. Selfless giving looks at what it can do for others without looking at what's in it for me?
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	How we translate these right motives into the heavenly places: We are supposed to learn how to deal with the SOPT, those things that happen to you whether you are lost or saved. Part of living in a fallen world. And for sons and daughthers, learning how to handle the SoC. Concentrate on SOPT for now. **People ask how does this translate to the heavenly places because you are not going to catch pneumonia or fall off a ladder up there because will have a glorified body that won't be affected by these things? The answer is found not in focusing on what you are trying to avoid but what you are trying to produce, what those sufferings are meant to produce - godliness. Godliness will translate into the heavenly places. Don't think about the negative (I'm trying to avoid these types of sufferings), think about the positive. As you respond properly to these sufferings the character of God's Son gets built in you and that does translate into eternity throughout THE AGES TO COME. Don't think of the things you are trying to avoid, think of the things that are getting accomplished - you are being conformed to the Image of God's Son. There's the inner man issue**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Eternal Vocation Commentary: MM says when we are placed in the creature, we will advance after that but we won't advance in your position whereever you are because there is a sequence of events. When you die, where ever you are in your Sonship life, where ever you are in your maturity in Christ, where ever you are in being conformed to the image of God's Son, this is going to dictate your position that you will occupy in the heavenly places. You will continue to learn once you get to the heavenly places. People have this idea that you will get to heaven, God is going to open up the top of your head and pour in all this knowledge and close you back up and you'll just automatically know it all but that's not how it works. There's no Bible verse that talks about that. We will continue to learn because we don't know everything and we need to know because as members of the body of Christ, we have to be able to function like a body and if you don't know how to function that way you have to learn that. Once we die and the DOGG is over, the JSoC will take place (1 Corinthians 3:13-15; 2 Corinthians 5:10). Position won't change once you die and you will be given a position at the JSoC where you are given a account according to these verses. Given an account of THE THINGS DONE IN HIS BODY-2 Corinthians 5:10. When what you are given an account for ends. Means the things done in the body are the basis for the reward that you will received at the JSoC, not the things that you get after that. So if you are thinking, I don't have to do anything here, I can just kind of skate here & get it all there, MM says this is not the way the scriptures portray that, at least not the way he sees it. You will continue to learn there, which will not change your position but will enhance your function. To confuse our position with our practice is usually the reason people don't see things the way they ought to.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Issue with unanswered prayer: Preachers say sometimes He says yes, sometimes He says no, sometimes He says maybe. The issue with unanswered prayer is people who do not pray in accordance with rightly dividing the word. If you don't rightly divide the word, you will end up talking to God like you are back in Israel's program and expecting Him to intervene in your phyisical circumstances the way He did for them back under the law when He deal with them not as adult sons and daughters, but as children. Sometimes your prayer gets answered and sometimes not and we chalk it up to well, God's ways are not our ways and we can't figure that out. The truth is, if you don't rightly divide the word, then you know what even your prayer life becomes confusion. This is the number 1 reason for unanswered prayer. The other reason is because we just have that view of prayer that we think prayers is about us giving God a list of things to do. When you understand prayer properly in the DOGG, you understand that prayer is about how you're going to get involved in something that God is doing. If there is something God is doing today, your prayer is going to be about your involvement with that. We have it turned around backwards. GH: We were taught incorrectly. When you understand what God is doing today and are criticized or maligned or mistreated in some way, does your Father suffer with you in that? In a sense, He knows exactly what that's like. But He has given you doctrine that is meant to produce not only a patient endurance of that because now you are going to look at that whole situation differently. He not only wants to make you MORE THAN A CONQUEROR-Romans 8:37 through that and build your edification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Using the phrase 'the Father's Business': MM says people have an issue with him calling it the Father's Business. Two things: 1. When the Lord Jesus was sitting in the midst of the elders there in Israel, He said to his mother WIST YE NOT THAT I MUST BE ABOUT MY FATHER'S BUSINESS-Luke 2:49. 2. We use words all the time that encapsulate a whole concept that we are trying to express. We use the word Bible all the time. The word Bible, doesn't appear in the Bible. We don't have a problem with that. We use the word RAPTURE. It doesn't occur in the Bible. We don't have a problem with that. MM uses the word 'Business' to encapsulate with God is doing in this DOGG. When you have a business, you have something that you are engaged in that you are trying to accomplish.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	On Calvinistic Terms: When you encounter words like CHOSEN, PREDESTINATE, for-ordain, etc. When you get these kinds of words, these terms are never describing who the people are who are going to exercise 'saving faith'. These are describing the position or the standing of those who do exercise 'saving faith'. There are two important things here: 1. Our position in Christ (standing before God): This is our new identity in Christ. It's who we have been made to be. 2. Practical or functional life: How you are living every day. These two things are not the same. It is important to understand which one you are looking at. Because if you get those mixed up, you will come up with doctrine like John Calvin came up with. Try to avoid inventing a doctrine that the Bible isn't teaching us.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Why concentrate on edification over education : MM says that in High School he had an Algebra book with answers to the odd questions in the back of the book. There are no answers in the back of your Bible. People teach through the Bible and come up with different ideas. This is indicative of something. It tells you God isn't doing something. We should strive to see what is in the scripture. But there's a lane we should stay in as we study the Bible. The DOGG/Mystery lane for the body of Christ. When you get to an individual verse, people think there are two different views. GH: MM talking about equity and eating meat offered to idols. Live in accordance with what your understanding is and if there is more you will encounter it as you grow in grace. Whatever you think it is, stay true to it. Let that understanding be in your inner man. MM says we go on this quest for knowledge that takes us beyond where we are in our Sonship life. If you have gone through Romans and studying Ephesian and 1 Corinthians, don't worry too much about 2 Thessalonians. If you will concentrate getting the doctrine you are engaged with now working in you, that is actually where the real benefit comes in, not the attainment of all the data, all the information. We have a quest to find out what each verse actually means. MM cheers the effort to do this but don't get the cart in front of the horse here. GH: Better to have 80% of 4 forms of doctrine working in you than 20% of 8 forms of doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Why concentrate on edification over education (cont'd) : Can be so busy getting the education you miss getting the edification. The whole idea is not what's in your head, it's actually what's working in your inner man. EX Can't run over to Ephesians 1:15 if you don't have the Romans doctrine working in you. IF you hear a Pastor preach you ought to follow Jesus' earthly ministry, he's in the wrong lane. Spend the time in the doctrine where you are. The real issue isn't who has the most information and who knows the most and who's got the most answers, and who do you agree with the most, this is a secondary issue. GH: Should continue to focus on getting the doctrine working in you where you are at in the curriculum. It's not enough to be a dispensationalist. It is not enough to just rightly divide the word. These things are necessary and important but they are a means to an end. The road is going to edification. You are going down the DOGG road so we actually become godly people, thinking/doing/laboring like our Father. This is the end result. Need to get the doctrine that transforms you working in you. You can believe in dispensation, RDW, the mystery, the 13 epistles in Paul's doctrine, but none of this edifies you. Just knowing these things does not make you godly. EX MM attacked; response: fired back -> say the right thing but not mean it -> say the right thing and say it for the reasons his Father wants. It's the doctrine that edifies you. Knowing the mystery / RDW / dispensationalism are fundamentally important, but these are not the end, they are the means to an end. God wants you changed from the inside out.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Why concentrate on edification over education (cont'd) : Sonship does not mean knowing the mystery / RDW / Paul is our apostle. Sonship means we are responding to the doctrine that is written in God's word in such a way that the life of God's Son can now be lived in us. Sonship is about being transformed by the doctrine we are in now. MM reluctant to disagree with people. First, they may be right. Second, it is not very charitable to disagree them.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Why did God need a different dispensation? Why does God go to the trouble to make a dispensational change, call a new apostle, give a different gospel, rearrange everything he is doing in a very different way, and operate it all under grace instead of the law? Paul spends 2 chapters in Romans that says the law will put your spiritual life to death. MM says in most churches, if they see any change at all, they see it happening at the Cross. There's nothing in their Bible that told them that because nothing did change at the Cross. In the first 7 chapters of Acts, they are still over there in Jerusalem with a bunch of Jews coming in for the feast day. Didn't really change, still in Israel's program there. MM is not trying to throw them under the bus but this has led to a lot of wrong ideas like you are going to replace Israel. Why did He need new dispensation when Gentiles were already included (Matthew 28:29; Mark 16:15;Acts 1:8)? God had to interrupt that program. Realize that Saul of Tarsus had committed the unpardonable sin. Jesus talked about blasphemy against the Holy Ghost in Acts 2 when you get that 1-year extension of mercy. During this time, if you got saved you were part of the believing remnant, they didn't know about the DOGG, they thought they were going right out into that 5th installment, the tribulation part.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Why did God need a different dispensation? (cont'd): But if you didn't get saved during that time, that was the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost and now you won't be saved. That was the cut-off. You won't have another opportunity. That's why Jesus said you won't be forgiven in this world, neither in the world to come talking about the kingdom. When it got to the end of the extension of mercy, at the stoning of Stephen, Saul of Tarsus had not received Jesus Christ as his Savior. He held the coats of them that stoned Stephen. So Saul committed the unpardonable in. How in the world could he be saved and become he apostle to the Gentiles? Because that condition was in that program. When He brought in the new dispensation, that allowed Saul or Tarsus to be saved. MM asks imagine how confusing it would be if God didn't call Paul and He had used the 12? They stand up and say we no longer believe the gospel of the kingdoms, we're now doing this thing called the gospel of the grace of God. You are no longer going to obey the law. Now, you are going to fulfil the righteousness of the law without the law. People would be going like, wait, what? Then at the end of the DOGG, would have those same guys saying, wait, time out, we are going back under the law. God has to take the old apostles and strip away their ability to do signs and wonders because after Saul gets saved, they don't have another one.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Why did God need a different dispensation? (cont'd): So in Acts 15 when Paul shows up down in Jerusalem, Paul is the only one that has the signs of an apostle. And they're going you know what, there's not much we can say about it because God evidently has His Hands on this guy. So God doesn't reveal it to them, God reveals it to Paul. He gives them all the indicators of what He is doing. So, Paul is now the spokesman for the dispensational change. When people says 'so you are a dispensationalist?' MM says yes. Because God is a dispensationalist. Paul is a dispensationalist. Peter is a dispensationalist (said Paul wrote things he didn't understand). Satan is a dispensationalist. His wiles change with the dispensation. MM says if you don't understand how to RDW, you are going to have trouble in a lot of areas.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Doctrine is not the end but the means to the end: MM says he loves the doctrine, wants to live out of the doctrine, he preaches the doctrine, but the issue is not the doctrine. The issue is being conformed to the image of God's Son. The doctrine is part of that process. But don't think the doctrine is the end. Think of it as the means to the end, to be conformed to the image of God's Son. See Romans 8:29. It will happen even if you go kicking and screaming against it. The more you can do here the better. Because once this life is over, everything you have done up to this point is going to determine what you are going to be doing in the heavenly places. You will be kicking yourself that things in this life took precedence over things in eternity. MM says he is not talking about being a big shot in the body of Christ. Not talking about ruling over other members of the body. The greater the position you occupy, the more you will have glorified your God and Savior. Because the only ones that made that possible was them. You can't generate it on your own. Your flesh can't do it. If the word works in you, that's not your word. It was His Spirit that took that word and transformed you by it. So it wasn't your work either. It's going to directly reflect glory to God out of that. MM does want us to learn the doctrine but in the end, it is about Christ being formed in us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Doctrine is not the end but the means to the end (cont'd): It's about us being conformed to His image. The doctrine is just part of the process whereby that takes place and the relationship we have with our heavenly Father, the more we are conformed to the image of His Son. MM asks do you think there is a closer relationship than the Father and the Son have? To be conformed to the image of His Son, our relationship with Him is going to have to get closer and closer. The more we are conformed, the closer that relationship is going to be. Even though it is not like your friends and family that you can see with your physical eyes, the relationship you have with the Father can be your closest and most intimate relationship you have in your entire life. Meant to be that way now and in eternity as well. God the Father thinks that if we could know His Son, and can understand Him the way the Father does, if we can know about Him, then we'll have that kind of relationship with Him. And the more we are made like Him, then the greater the relationship with our Father. Why the doctrine is not the end. Can't just be data in our heads. This has to translate into a living relationship.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Throne Timing: To the best of MMs knowledge, the Lord Jesus Christ does not occupy a throne until He returns to this earth to set up His Kingdom. It is true that following His resurrection and ascension, Christ was exalted to sit at the right hand of God the Father, far above all principality, power, might, dominion and every name that is named-Ephesians 1:20-21. And while this is an exalted position for the Son, it is not His throne (Solomon and Bathsheba-1 Kings 2:19). Christ sits in that exalted position until His enemies are made His footstool-Psalm 110:1. It's not a throne in the true sense of a throne - He is not yet ruling on earth, not a throne in the sense of ruling over something. He is not ruling on the earth, even though He has ascended far above principalities and powers and mights and dominions. He is not ruling in the heavenly places right now either. Following His ascension, the Son was seated at the right hand of the Father as a Prince, awaiting the day when He will be made King.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Throne Timing (cont'd): He is still sitting there in the DOGG. God has not yet taken to Himself the power to rule this earth. That power was given to principalities and powers and they are the ones who have instigated all the corruption and evil that is in the world. GH: Explaining why the world is in such a mess. Lost people blame the wrong Person on the condition of this world. God has not taken over the ruling of this world. Men (GH: and the supernatural beings controlling them) are ruling this world. They have instigated all of the evil and corruption in this world. If you are blaming God, you are actually blaming the wrong One. There will come a time when God will take that Power and He will rule the world, and things will be very different.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Freewill & JSoC: God cannot reproduce Himself. He is eternal. If He created anything, it would not be from everlasting, it would be created. But what He does do is to give man certain communicable attributes. They are the things that He Himself possesses so He can make us in His image. Doesn't mean we get every attribute of God. WE are not any of the omnis. The number one communicable attribute is free will. It is the thing that makes our love and devotion and loyalty to Him mean something, because we choose to do it. If He makes us do it, there's no glory in that. So here's the problem - if you create creatures that have free will that are not God, because He is perfectly righteous (not possible for God to be unrighteous or unjust because of who He is), and they can't be, there is always the risk they are going to sin. He solves this in two ways: 1. JSoC: Not supposed to be an embarrassment, supposed to show you something that MM believes is THE TERROR OF THE LORD-2 Corinthians 5:11. Get a first hand look at how your sin made an impact in the world when you thought it was negligible. MM believes we will all get a look because we don't understand that and that is the reason evil exists in the world. God allowed it to exist because He is teaching you a lesson - this is what rebellion against Me produces. These didn't come from righteousness, they came from unrighteousness and sin and evil. God is saying if you don't like it you have to learn at some point that you got to quit doing what you want to because you are creating this thing.
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Freewill & JSoC (cont'd): 2. The relationship that you will have with Jesus Christ in eternity: A personal relationship, the one whereby you will finally see Him for who He is. Before the Cross, before God created the world, God was so pleased with His Son He said I WANT to have a family and I want them to all be like My Son. So the goal is to be conformed to the image of His Son so THAT HE MIGHT BE FIRSTBORN OF MANY BRETHREN-Romans 8:29. God wants that kind of a family to fill that up and this is what He is trying to do. MM believes in eternity you will spend time with the Lord. MM believes God looks at His Son and say if you really knew Him the way I know Him, you would love Him more than anything in the universe. You will get that chance in eternity. So when you see what evil produces at the JSoC, even the smallest rebellion, which IS AS THE SIN OF WITCHCRAFT-1 Samuel 15:23, once you see that for what it really is, then suddenly you have a relationship with the Lord Jesus that has been cultivated. MM believes that He will take the initiative in that because of His position. And when He does, MM thinks you will feel about Him in such as way that if you are ever presented with the opportunity to be lifted up with pride or to rebel in any way against God, you would look at that and you would say, I will never ever betray Him. Because God is not taking away your free will. But if you choose to never go back to that based on what you know about sin and how you feel about Him, that glorifies God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Pastor Mike : Hot Topics	Freewill & JSoC (cont'd): One day in eternity, the Lord Jesus will come into your presence and tell you how much you mean to Him. And when He gets through doing that and He is talking to you about the things you are going to do together with Him, when He walks away from that, you are going to be thinking I've never known anybody like that. And if the time ever came that any kind of presentation to be disloyal to Him would come up, you would never do it. MM retells the 'I will never jab my eye out with a pen' story. Once you learn the consequences of sin, Tracy will never have to ask MM 'dad, please don't job your eye out with a pen today'. She doesn't have to do that because MM has already decided he is never going to do that. God is not violating anybody's free will. You have a series of communicable attributes from God. The premier one is free will. God will not violate this. If you have honesty of heart, there is plenty of evidence to believe the truth.
Commentary	People : Abraham	There is a dual fatherhood of Abraham: 1. He is the father of a nation. Abraham has Isaac, Isaac has Jacob, Jacob has 12 sons who become the heads of the tribes. He is the head one, the father of the nation. - Includes everyone who is a physical descendant of Abraham - Israel. There's an incorrect thinking, if I'm part of Israel, I must be in. But when Jesus comes along, He starts talking about it this way - it's not enough for you to just be from Abraham. Now, there's something you have to believe. So, within the nation, there is a believing remnant. That's why Jesus says, don't talk about you have Abraham for your father. GH: Being part of the believing remnant is what is going to count. And you can see in Hebrews-Revelation and even before, there's a remnant within the believing remnant, that is going to hold faithful. The part of Israel not part of the believing remnant are apostate Israel. They are just not saved. The believing remnant is saved Israel. They have been JUEL because they believe Jesus was the Christ. But when it comes to actually now living in accordance with their doctrine, which will give them entrance into the kingdom and a reward, only a remnant of a remnant is going to get that. 2. In Romans 4, there's another fatherhood Abraham has, he is the faith father example to all who believe.
Commentary	People : Apollos	Apollos: Guy named Apollos mentioned in the Book of Acts. He knew what was happening at John's baptism. He believed that Jesus was the prophecized Messiah for the nation of Israel, he believes that He was the Christ. Because of that, Apollos went around preaching everywhere and convincing Jews that Jesus was the Christ prophecized by the O.T. prophets. Apollos was very persuasive and the Bible commends him on a couple points: 1. The Bible says that he is very eloquent. He really has a command of the language. 2. He is very convincing. There's a phrase that the Bible uses describe him in Acts 18.
Commentary	People : Aquila and Priscilla	Aquila and Priscilla: Are a married couple. They are friends of the apostle Paul. Paul comes along preaching this doctrine of grace and they wrap their arms around it. They get saved, they understand Paul's doctrine so much so that they end up going to Rome and starting a church in their home. Then they come back from Rome and begin to assist Paul in some areas and Paul gives them a wonderful review of their work when he says these folks have put their very lives on the line for this Truth and they have served him on many occasions. So they started a church and always looking for opportunities to give the lost the gospel or edify the saints in the doctrines of grace.
Commentary	People : Barnabas	Barnabas: Levite who stands up for Paul in the beginning. They part ways over John Mark. From that time, Paul is called thee apostle to the Gentiles.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	People : Corinthian	You could travel the world and find somebody that was just a licentious, immoral person and you would call him a Corinthian. Didn't matter where he was from.
Commentary	Person : Cretan	Bigger than describing someone from the isle of Crete, describing not just someone from he island Crete, but it described a type of people who was a serial/pathological liar. You couldn't trust anything that came out of their mouth and they did it without blinking.
Commentary	People : Epaphras	Epaphras: Is one of the members of the Colossians assembly. He is part of that. MM believes he was instrumental in getting that church started. Is the Pastor at the chruch at Colossae.
Commentary	People : Gaius Plinius Caecilius Secundus	Best known as Pliny the Younger, was a successful Roman lawyer prosecuting corruption, government official (including in the treasury), and author of famous letters that paint an important picture of the Roman world around his lifetime. Some of those letters were written to the Roman Emperor, Trajan. Trajan was the Roman emperor from 98 to 117.
Commentary	People : Jesus	The Lord Jesus began something new with Paul: - A new dispensation - DOGG - A new apostle - Paul - A new gospel - Gospel of Christ - A new agency - the body of Christ - A new audience - all people - A new operating system - grace - A new destiny - heavenly places The Lord Jesus is no longer on earth in a physical body. You won’t hear Him with your ears or see Him with your eyes. But, He is talking to you through His written word.
Commentary	People : Jesus : GH: Satan's beef with Jesus	Never in the divine council meetings we are privy to does Satan ask God to join him. But he does the Son. What audacity! You got to be thinking this Guy is really inferior to His Father. Never asks the Father but he is pretty disrespectful to the Father in Job 1. If he can derail the Son, he can have what the Father has. Also, anti-Christ. He disrespects the Son and is jealous of the Son. Really about Satan and the Son more than Satan and the Father. Keith Blades said Satan knows He can't get rid of God but thinks he can replace the Son. The big contention is with the Son. When the man of sin comes in the tribulation to exterminate true Israel in the tribulation, the guy is called the antichrist. MM thinks Satan thinks this is the vulnerable spot. He disrespects the Son, is jealous of the Son, and wants what is promised to the Son. Satan thinks the Son has to earn it and if I can keep Him from earning it, then I can have it. Not about Satan and the Father, it's about Satan and the Son because the Father has put all of His eggs in the basket of His Son. MM says this prideful condition in Satan really took hold in him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	People : Jesus : What the temptations were accomplishing	Jesus starts His ministry where He is carried away in the wilderness and the temptations are given in a different order in Matthew 4 and Luke 4. The reason is in order to function as a Redeemer, you have to qualify in two particular ways. 1. Jesus is being tempted in one gospel in order to qualify in this first way. 2. The second time, those things are coming at Him in a different order. But He is qualifying the second way. You had to demonstrate that, if you were going to be the Redeemer, you had to be able to demonstrate that you were not in the predicament of the ones that you are redeeming. MM says this is common sense. If you had a debt and you were flat broke, then your neighbor, who was also flat broke, he cannot redeem you because he is in the same predicament you're in. The predicament we are in is that we are under sin. He avoids the sin nature by the Virgin birth and by His unblemished life. Meaning He is not in the same predicament we are in. So He qualifies in the first regard. The second is that by providing redemption doesn't bankrupt you and put you in the condition of the people that you were redeeming. If you were redeeming them, you've got to be in a different position than they're in. And then once you perform the redemption, it can't put you in their position. Either of these could be disqualifying.
Commentary	People : Jesus : What the temptations were accomplishing	No record of Jesus sitting on a throne before the Cross, only when sitting at the right hand of the Father. Because of His obedience, He was exalted. MM says Satan's real rub is with Jesus, not with the Father. The inheritance He will get is/was based upon a successful redemption. Because of His obedience, even death on the Cross. Temptations in the wilderness. Temptations in a different order - Had to qualify as a Redeemer in two particular ways - If you were a Redeemer, you had to demonstrate you weren't in the same predicament as who they were redeeming.
Commentary	People : Jesus : Public/Earthly Ministry	Once Jesus began His public ministry, He does things and says things with three Jewish audiences in view. 1) The apostate element in the nation/apostate nation (the unsaved or unbelieving portion of the nation) 2) The believing remnant (those who are JUEL by believing the gospel of the kingdom; everyone who believed/trusted that Jesus is the Christ and cannot lose their salvation) 3) The Twelve (the inner circle of the believing remnant) - the very core of the believing remnant - Some of the things which Jesus says and some of the miracles He performs are meant solely for His inner circle, and not for the entire believing remnant. Point: Whenever you are in the gospel accounts, it is very important to identify which category of people the Lord is talking to, or which group is the intended target of the miracle He performs. When the Lord is in front of a mixed group (apostate and BR), there were times when He wanted to reveal information to the BR, but say it in a way the unsaved would not understand. That is what the parables are about.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	People : Jesus : Public/Earthly Ministry	As Jesus begins His public ministry, there are things He says and miracles that He performs which are for the purpose of manifesting Himself as the prophesied Messiah for Israel. This is the general evangelism ministry that is going on for everyone in the nation. This evangelistic effort continues throughout the time of R2I, which runs from the BH (ending the dispensation of gentile grace) up to the start of Daniel's 70th Week. Some things that Jesus says, and some miracles He performs, are meant to do more than just the general ministry of reaching the lost; these things are meant to instruct or edify all the members of the believing remnant. When Jesus is performing the miracles that are the two hallmark signs of the kingdom, they are not coming out of the blue. They are specific because they are showing them what's going to be true for the nation in the kingdom. Two remarkable characteristics in the kingdom: 1. There will be no unclean spirits in the land of Israel. They'll all be gone. One of the signs that Jesus is performing is casting out unclean spirits. When Jesus cast out the unclean spirits, they were cast out of the land area of Israel. Not just out of the person but 30 feet away, they are actually cast completely out of the land of Israel because He is setting forth a sign of how it's going to be in the kingdom.
Commentary	People : Jesus : Public/Earthly Ministry	They have read the O.T., they have heard the O.T. scriptures, they know that's going to be true in the kingdom. Nobody was doing this before Him. Supposed to make people think, this is the way it's going to be in the kingdom. And His message is He is not only the Christ but He preached the kingdom of heaven is at hand. It's right at the doorstep here and in their program it was. So He is coming along, He is preaching the kingdom is at hand, and I AM going to show you what it's going to be like in that kingdom because I AM going to do that very thing that is going to be true in the kingdom. 2. GH: No sickness in the kingdom - the hallmark sign of healing the sick. In the kingdom, there will be no more disease, no more sickness. So Jesus is doing two things that are going to be absolutely true about the kingdom, to substantiate His message that the kingdom of heaven is at hand. When He begins His ministry, He is talking to the apostate nation or unsaved Israel. The miracles are meant to get their attention so that His message would be believers and they would believe on Him as their Messiah. MM says there were some miracles that weren't necessarily meant to evangelize the apostate nation, they were meant to do something for member of the believing remnant. When Jesus is evangelizing the apostate nation, the Bible talks about it like 'they brought unto Him all that were possessed with devils or sick and He healed them all'. It's just blanket.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	People : Jesus : Public/Earthly Ministry	Find that over and over in the gospels. He is doing this with a lot of people. This is the general evangelism of the apostate nation. But when you see a specific one talked about, you are probably looking at a very specialized type of miracle that is meant for a different audience. As Jesus begins His public ministry, there are things that He is doing to evangelize the lost, to make an impact on the, and to remind them of the O.T. scriptures. Because once the 2nd EoM is over and everyone who has said NO to the gospel of the kingdom, that is the falling away. When ministering to the believing remnant, it is not only performing miracles but also when He is speaking. This is what the parables are about. When He has a mixed group in front of Him and there's unsaved people and members of the believing remnant. There might be thousands out there and He wants to say something just to the believing remnant. So He begins to speak in parables. He is not trying to trick anybody or keep them from the truth, He is trying to protect the believing remnant from a time of escalating violence that's going to be conducted against them and He has to tell them how to escape that without letting those that are going to be hunting them down. If He says it where everybody understands it, they are going to know too. So He speaks in parables so only the children of the kingdom will be about to understand. The third audience was the 12 or the inner circle. There was messaging for those that were at the very core of the believing remnant, but not for the believing remnant as a whole. MM says it is important to understand who the audience is that is being spoken to.
Commentary	People : Jesus : DBR Timeline	Understand that all of the things that are happening with Jesus are in connection with the feast days. * 14th of Nisan - Feast: Passover - Death on the Cross (Jesus dies at the 9th hour - 3:00 PM) His blood has been shed, He has taken on the sins of the world, and He has cried, IT IS FINISHED-John 19:30. There is an idea that says, the payment of sins was complete. If it is true that by His shed blood on the Cross, He has paid for every sin and every sin is therefore forgiven, then by the time Jesus “gives up the ghost,” the sins of world; past, present and future, have all been forgiven. But have they? Paul is saying in IF CHRIST BE NOT RAISED...YE ARE YET IN YOUR SINS-1 Corinthians 15:17, if Jesus did not rise from the dead, we are yet in our sins. And in Romans WAS RAISED AGAIN FOR OUR JUSTIFICATION-4:25, there's not going to be any justification. POINT: You can't parse out what He did on the Cross as something different and totally separate from His resurrection. It takes all of that because if He is raised for our justification, there are 3 parts to this. The Bible never talks to you about getting any of these outside of Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	People : Jesus : DBR Timeline	You get: * Forgiveness IN Christ * Imputed Righteousness IN Christ * Atonement IN Christ We aren't justified when Jesus died on the Cross. His resurrection made it possible, but you only get justification in response to faith. If you say forgiveness happened just because He died on the Cross, Paul is going to refute that and say, if Christ didn't rise from the dead, you are still in your sins. Which means even after He had done this on the Cross, everybody is still in their sins. So they are not forgiven. Point: If Christ isn't raised from the dead, we are not forgiven. It was His death on the Cross and His shed blood that provided for forgiveness, but if He isn't raised from the dead, there is no justification. And if there is no justification, there is no forgiveness because that is a part of it.
Commentary	People : Jesus : DBR Timeline	* 15th of Nisan - Feast: Unleavened Bread / High Sabbath - 1st day - Tomb/Burial * 16th of Nisan - Feast: Unleavened Bread / Sabbath - 2nd day - Tomb/Burial * 17th of Nisan - Feast: First Fruits - 3rd day - Tomb/Resurrection (Jesus rises early in the morning)
Commentary	People : Jesus : DBR Timeline	* 18th of Nisan * 19th of Nisan * 20th of Nisan * 21st of Nisan
Commentary	People : Jesus : Ministry Sequence	Sequence of Jesus Ministry: * When Jesus comes and when He is born into the world, He is the 'only begotten of the Father'-John 1:18. Only begotten refers to the Lord's coming into the world when He was born of a virgin. * He is anointed while He is here to perform His task as a Redeemer. * When He comes into the world, He takes on flesh and is made 'a little lower than the angels'-Hebrews 2:8. * Next, He dies on the Cross and functions as Israel's kinsman Redeemer, the first mandate of the Davidic Covenant. - It was necessary for Him to fulfill this first mandate before He can put into effect the following four. - This was the only one that was GH: in the balance. Now it has been fulfilled, the other 4 are locked in and inevitable. * Upon His Resurrection, He receives the declaration from the Father, a decree is made 'Thou are my Son, this day have I begotten thee'-Psalm 2:7. Therefore, He is the 'first begotten of the dead'-Revelation 1:5. First begotten has to do with following His resurrection from the dead.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	People : Jesus : Ministry Sequence	* He receives His inheritance and in connection with that He obtains 'a more excellent name'-Hebrews 1:4 than the angels. This will happen between the time He functions as Redeemer (the Cross) and the time he functions as Israel's Deliverer (Day of Wrath). He is not going to get it until He is 'standing'. So when the EoM is over and He is getting ready to stand, He is getting ready to take possession of His inheritance. * He is seated at the right hand of the Father, exalted in the heavens, and He is given by virtue of that inheritance a more excellent Name than the angels. He now waits for the time when His enemies will be His footstool. * Jesus will be anointed again to carry out the remaining mandates of the Davidic covenant. * The remaining 4 mandates of the Davidic covenant are the means by which He is taking His inheritance. The only thing that qualifies Him to do this was to get the Redeemer mandate right. Because He got the Redeemer mandate right, because He did it and functioned as their Redeemer and purged them from their sins, He is now equipped (MM says bad word) and given authority/capacity to carry out or function as the last 4 mandates of the Davidic covenant. * When the day of wrath begins, He will begin the process of "taking possession of His inheritance."
Commentary	People : Jesus : Ministry Sequence	* There are things that are going to be done, like doing away with the old heavens and earth and bring in a new one. He gets the authority to do this is when He is raised from the dead. Remember what He said to the apostles - 'All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth'-Matthew 28:18. He is going to take back what has been given to Him and annihilate the policy of evil completely.
Commentary	People : John the Baptist	When John the Baptist came on the scene, he outlined the entire program with Israel: 1. He administered the first baptism which was a baptism of repentance in water. 2. He then spoke of the Messiah functioning as Israel's Redeemer. 3. He speaks of the baptism of the Holy Ghost that will complete the prescription for cleansing which was administered at Pentecost. These would be the clean remnant of Israel, the little flock that would be brought through the day of wrath.
Commentary	People : John the Baptist / GH: GPPI/EoM verse	John the Baptist was a prophesied man with a prophesied message. He preaches a baptism of repentance and follows 400 years of silence. He carries the message that Israel is told that they need to be looking for. He is speaking those comforting words that your Messiah is coming after me and that the kingdom is at hand. Those are the things that comprise that message. He outlined God's program with Israel and gave the "prescription for cleansing" (3 baptisms: water, Spirit, fire) for the nation (and the rest of the program for Israel). That prescription contained the three baptisms; the water baptism of John, the Holy Spirit baptism by Jesus and the baptism of fire for the apostate nation, also administered by Jesus Christ. His comfortable words: * your Messiah is coming right after me * the kingdom is at hand
Commentary	People : John the Baptist / GH: GPPI/EoM verse	If they would demonstrate that faith in that message by being baptized by John. But John sees another group who was not listening to or believing that message and he calls them a GENERATION OF VIPERS-Matthew 3:7. But for those that believe this message and are baptized by him, later they will be baptized by the Messiah with the Holy Ghost and that would result in them becoming BORN AGAIN-John 3:7.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	People : Josephus (not in the Bible; Historian)	Josephus recorded Jewish history, with special emphasis on the first century CE and the First Jewish–Roman War (66-70 CE), including the Siege of Masada. His most important works were The Jewish War (c. 75) and Antiquities of the Jews (c. 94). The Jewish War recounts the Jewish revolt against Roman occupation.
Commentary	People : Libertines	As Rome conquered the world, it took slaves of some of the people they conquered and some of them were Jewish slaves. As time went by, some of these slaves earned their freedom. They started/formed Synagogues with an emphasis on freedom, that were specific to being free men, so they called them the Synagogue of the Libertines. People that were ex-slaves. Please see Acts 6:8-11 for more information.
Commentary	People : King James	King James IV of Scotland became King James I of the UK.
Commentary	People : Nero	On his rise to power, he had his mother killed, then had his wife murdered; this is a guy that wanted to be in charge no matter what. Saying: Nero fiddled while Rome burned. MM says Nero didn't actually fiddle at all while Rome burned, he actually wasn't in Rome when the fire started. He was away. MM says that was a fire. All of Rome was divided into 14 different districts (they called them something else). 10 of the 14 burned in the fire, it burned for more than a week. It was said that some thugs that were actually preventing people who are trying to put out the fire. The reason Nero was suspected is because in the inner city of Rome, he wanted to level all of those buildings and build a huge palace for the Caesar to rule from. But the Senate didn't want to destroy all of those buildings that were already in that areas. If those buildings burned down, their objection would be taken care of and he'd be able to build his palace. When he gets back to Rome he actually does a couple good things: 1. He opens up areas to accommodate homeless people who have been made homeless by the fire. 2. Opens up the storehouses to feed people who don't have any way to survive.
Commentary	People : Nero	He does do this, but make no mistake, he is ruthless, a cheat, a liar, a murderer, every dispicable thing you could imagine in a ruler. We don't know if he was behind the fire or if thugs were trying to prevent them being put out. Lots of rumors always rise and we believe the ones that are about people we don't like and don't believe the ones about people we like. We do know the things he did to get into power. We do know that when the pressure got put on Nero that he was the one that started the fire or hired someone to start the fire, he started to look around and see who he could put the blame on. He looked around Rome and found 'a small religious cult' that was engaged in bizarre sacrifice activities and wild orgies and he blamed them - the Christians. These were the things that were 'rumored' about that bunch. We would look at that and say those rumors were probably given to discredit that bunch and MM thinks that's probably true. Why go to the trouble to be a Christian when you could participate in all the ungodliness you wanted as a mere Roman? You didn't have to be a Christian to get that, actually to be a Christian cost you something more. Once they got blamed by Nero for the fire, the reason was they were trying to make their end of the world prophecies come true, so they orchestrated this fire.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	People : Nero	Once that happened, Nero put out an edict saying that the persecution of Christians was fair game. MM says you would not believe the long list of atrocities carried out against Christians by Nero and the rest of the Roman population. Nero had those Christians impaled on spikes and lit them on fire to light his garden at night. To be a Christian was really going to cost you something and it was going to be more than 2 centuries before the automatic persecution of Christians was going to reversed in the Roman empire. (GH: MM telling this story as part of governmental justice-Romans 13:1-7). There were a lot of people who were burned to bits in the Colosseum and were just killed outright. Immediately, upon the revelation of this news, hundreds of Christians were slaughtered. They went underground, meeting secretly. Back then, it cost you something to be a believer. It wasn't like oh yeah, I'm a Christian, I go to church. You could lose your life and everyone you loved could lose their life over that issue. Nero only lasted a few years after this incident. He was ousted by the Senate and the army and he wound up committing suicide. While Nero is in power and all of the persecution of Christians is going on, Paul says LET EVERY SOUL BE SUBJECT UNTO THE HIGHER POWERS-Romans 13:1. When the Christians were being persecuted by Rome, they didn't quit meeting, they went into catacombs (GH: underground cemetaries) and met secretly. If you got caught, you'd be killed and plenty were. They weren't praying, oh God, you have to bail us out of this, they understood the consequences of this.
Commentary	People : Nimrod	Is a type of an anti-Christ. Really is Satan's guy.
Commentary	People : Paul	Paul's messages: 1. The lost Jew and Gentiles - the gospel of the grace of God 2. The remnant - God set your program aside and He is now going to work with Gentiles apart and in spite of Israel. Paul has all the signs of an apostle. Otherwise, the Jew won't believe his message if he doesn't exhibit it. Paul - People ministering along side - Barnabas and Timothy - People ministering to Paul's needs making it possible for him to go do what he is doing - People ministering to Paul's wants - not I want a new Mercedes - genuine wants for ministry's sake - Epaphroditus - Philippians 2:25 Does not write a single letter to a church that is not involved in the Sonship education. Only exception is 1 Corithians. They were in it, they dropped out, and he wrote 1 Corinthians to get them back in the saddle. Big context to pay attention to - nothing is outside of Sonship. Saul: Saved on the Damascus Road and called to be an apostle to the Gentiles

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	People : Paul	Paul: Goes to Arabia for 3 years and Jesus reveals to him the Mystery of Christ, which are the doctrines that we are to live by in this DOGG. Paul writes this down in the 13 epistles that belong to him. - They are arranged in your Bible in the exact order that they should appear. - In Bible college, MM taught it was a travesty that Paul's letters weren't in chronological order. MM says that would have been the travesty. They didn't realize God was preparing an educational curriculum by which you will be edified in godliness. Paul Timeline: - Saved on the Damascus road - Goes to Arabia and gets the revelation of the mystery - 3 years later comes back to Damascus, then he goes to Jerusalem - Goes on all these different journeys to establish all of these different churches - At some point, he is in Asia, establishing these churches and encountering some problems. Churches of Asia Progression and enduring hardness (sufferings of Sonship) - After that, writes 1 Corinthians - 1 Corinthians is one of the first books Paul writes and he has already visited and established those churches in Asia. Traveling and preaching and establishing churches. - 2 Corinthians is written pretty early too. - 2 Timothy is the last book Paul writes. By now, he is a fully educated son.
Commentary	People : Paul	Last days of (Paul talks about both): - DOGG - Israel's program Except for David, Paul has more of his prayers in the scriptures than anyone else. Paul: Debate on whether he was married or not. Pretty sure he didn't have children. If he was married it would be good if she thought about this the exact same way because it would be tough if she was fighting it every step of the way. Paul was smart, educated, a Pharisee, prestige of being a Pharisee, son of a Pharisee, educated at the school of Gameliel, hired by the high priest to hunt down Christians. Paul was married because he was on the Sanhedrin and you had to be married to be on the Sanhedrin. Paul says some things very differently from the way it was said back in the Gospels. He is a guy that most commentators and people of higher education in religion don't like. He sticks out like a sore thumb. He is different and he is supposed to have been different. He is an apostle to different people in a different dispensation. When they don't recognize that, they just notice the fact that he's so different they really don't like Paul and they'd really not like to just leave him out of their discussion altogther.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	People : Paul	Practically everything that Paul writes in his epistles is centered around godliness and it's components in one way or another. MM thinks Paul had poor eyesight from the stoning and is why he had scribes for some of his letters. Paul says some things very differently from the way it was said back in the Gospels. He is a guy that most commentators and people of higher education in religion don't like. He sticks out like a sore thumb. He is different and he is supposed to have been different. He is an apostle to different people in a different dispensation. When they don't recognize that, they just notice the fact that he's so different they really don't like Paul and they'd really not like to just leave him out of their discussion altogther. Everything Paul is saying is dispensational. If he is talking about the O.T., it's in relation to what's happening today.
Commentary	People : Paul : Question: Married?	Question: Was Paul ever married? The scholars are split. Some say he was never married and was always on his own. Some deduce that Paul used to be married since he was evidently a member of the Sanhedrin (as he cast his vote in Acts), and it was a requirement for members of the Sanhedrin to be married. Again, we are assuming, as Paul never identifies himself as part of the Sanhedrin and the scholars are divided. So, supposing that Paul was a member of the Sanhedrin and that he was married (he may have been), we can now assume that either his wife died and Paul is on his own (MM leans here-thinks Paul may have been a widower), or, that once Paul became a believer in Christ, she said I'm out and left him. But either way, she is never mentioned. MM is not going to be dogmatic either way but Paul never mentions his wife one time.
Commentary	People : Paul : Letters	Paul's letters are a form of Biblical theology-just concerned about one thing and that is the text or verse that you are looking at and what it says (opposed to systematic theology: Takes a topic that looks at a word all across the Bible and tries to synthesize them all into a single doctrine).
Commentary	People : Paul : Letters : Groups	Paul's epistles get divided up into two groups: - Group 1: To churches: * Named after where letter is sent (Romans, sent to Rome, etc.) Romans, 1 & 2 Corinthians, Galatians, Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, 1 & 2 Thessalonians * Some areas received multiple letters - 1 & 2 Corinthians - MM says this is better than 1 Paul, ... 13 Paul, like Peter and John. - Group 2: To individuals - the Pastoral epistles: * Names for who received them 1 & 2 Timothy, Titus, Philemon
Commentary	People : Paul : Letters : Features of Paul's Letters	Features of Paul's Letters that make them different from everyone of them: - Paul is the 1st word in each epistle - he is introducing himself - Prayers for readers - prayers in his epistles for the people who he is sending the letter to - Sometimes he is answering questions because they have actually communicated with him and asked those questions - EX 1 Corinthians - Addresses issues that are taking place in these different churches - He gives them doctrines to believe and things to do - He includes greetings from other saints that he is aware of and that no doubt the churches are aware of

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	People : Paul : Roles	Paul's Roles: - Apostle: an early church leader who had the authority to speak for Jesus or speak on His behalf; told the believers at that time what they should believe and what they should do; where believers got instructions prior to the scriptures being written; Paul is different from the other apostles in a couple ways: * He is a Pharisee: a religious sect of Judaism that was opposed to Jesus and persecuted the church; when we first meet Paul, he is a Pharisee. * Becomes a Missionary after his conversion: Paul founds churches all across the world * Paul's writings become known as Scripture: By the time Peter writes 2 Peter, Paul's writings were being understood to be inspired scripture; originally referred to the O.T., but later the N.T. writings.
Commentary	People : Paul : Spiritual Gifts Commentary	Paul's apostleship is unique. He is the apostle to the Gentiles. Nobody had all the gifts with the possible exception of Paul. His were going on before the gifts were given. It was through his hand that elders were ordained and the church got organized. Then the Spirit bore witness to the acceptance of all that now being in operation. MM speculates that maybe the gifts are partial because everything is not coming directly through the apostle Paul, versus when you get the completed revelation of scripture, it is all coming from Paul. MM also says the form in which the truth was presented was different. Not that the truth was different. The doctrine is the same, but the form in which it took was not the same. Paul received the initial doctrine from the Lord Jesus. Paul goes on his first apostolic journey where he goes into the synagogues and informs the Jews that their program is no longer in force, and that God is now offering salvation to the Gentiles apart from the agency of Israel. As Paul witnesses to the Gentiles, they believe his message. Paul forms a local church and ordains elders. Not only does Paul do this, he instructs Timothy and Titus to do this as well. Once the Gentile converts are organized into a local assembly by either Paul, Timothy, Titus, or an elder of a church that was ordained of those men that organized the church, the Spirit gave gifts to the members to accomplish the operations of God in their midst; edification being the chief operation for the assembly proper, which is why Paul says to “covet earnestly the best gifts.” Eventually, the gospel spreads to places where Paul has not yet been. Those groups of converts organize into churches, such as the church that was in Aquila and Priscilla’s home in Rome, before Caesar kicked out all of the Jews. Once it was revealed to Paul, then that may then be revealed to others who had the appropriate gift.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	People : Paul : Spiritual Gifts Commentary	Paul gets this doctrine and understands it, but he is not writing any inspired epistles for almost 20 years after the Damascus Road experience. In the meantime, God is using spiritual gifts to accomplish all of the various operations that He wants accomplished within the local assembly. But there are other things going on outside the local assembly - there's a message to Gentiles, there's a message to Jews. And God has a lot of different operations going on. When Paul takes his first apostolic journey, he is in Antioch/Syria and then he journeys up into Asia Minor, he's up there at Lyrica and Illyracum ad Antioch/Pisidia. When he is doing this, he is obeying his TO THE JEW FIRST commission. When he goes into a town, the Jews are being educated that now God has set that program aside temporarily, and that God is now offering salvation to the Gentiles apart from the agency of Israel. So when Paul does that, he fulfills that responsibility in front of the Jews. He will preach the gospel to the Gentiles. Not all of them, but a number of them, hear the gospel and believe. Here's what Paul does. He then organizes the into a local assembly. When he organizes them together, he ordains elders who will help lead this church once he goes on his way. It is MMs understanding that the gifts of the Spirit do not begin to function within that group of Gentile until Paul has organized them into an assembly/church and has appointed elders so that there is a structure of authority there. Within the local church, the Spirit is now giving those spiritual gifts to different members to accomplish different things.
Commentary	People : Paul : Spiritual Gifts Commentary	Everywhere Paul goes, this is the kind of thing he is doing. He is not doing this alone. He also tells Timothy to do this same thing. He also tells Titus to do the same thing. These guys are organizing these churches, ordaining elders, etc. Because if you're not really formed together as a church, the spiritual gifts don't really have a body within which to operate. To MM, this makes perfect sense. We find that Paul gets known in places that he hasn't gone to yet. EX Aquila & Priscilla & their home church in Rome, before Caesar kicked out all of the Jews. They didn't come out of the blue, but Paul hadn't been to Rome yet. Paul doesn't go to Rome until he goes to prison. But there's a church over there in Rome already. People in a church who are not from that town at some point go home and witness to their family and friends. Some would probably believe. Then they would go back and then return with an elder to organize them into a local assembly. Once they are formed there's a structure now that the Spirit can begin to do with the spiritual gifts what He was already doing in the original church. MBI is ordaining guys in Summer 2025 is keeping the chain of doctrine correct, so it is not just a bunch of guys doing whatever they want to do. At MBI, saying we are ordaining a guy that sees the scripture as we see it. The fundamentals, an agreement about grace, about the programs, about right division, about the unique apostleship of Paul etc. That way you keep going the way you were because you don't want the next generation veering off course doctrinally.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	People : Paul : Spiritual Gifts Commentary	Paul continues to be taught as his ministry goes forward. The structure then is very different than when you later have the completed revelation of scripture and the MORE EXCELLENT WAY-1 Corinthians 12:31. MM thinks the local church is a classroom so that you can be learning the doctrine so that you can be conformed to the image of God's Son. This is the main purpose of the local assembly. And MM the Pastor is doing this. But you see back then in 1 Corinthians 14, there are a whole lot of things going on from a lot of different people when they assembled together, when the spiritual gifts were in operation. See instructions like LET THE PROPHETS SPEAK TWO OR THREE AND LET THAT BE IN ORDER. And not just the prophets, also have the guys that have the gift of teaching. There were a lot of things going on in that service that made it very confusing and chaotic. Why Paul is giving them a lot of instructions about LET EVERYTHING BE DONE DECENTLY AND IN ORDER. Because if you don't have some guide about how to do that, it would be really easy for that to just become total confusion. Add to the fact that the Corinthians were doing the very things when they assembled together that they weren't supposed to be doing. So Paul is trying to solve that and take a very difficult thing and make this work the way God intended for it to work. MM reminded of the axiom never underestimate man's ability to corrupt what God is doing.
Commentary	People : Paul : Times Paul Refused Ministry Support	Three situations/times in which Paul declined/refused support by those he is ministering to - exceptions from the norm: 1) Paul does not take any support from the Corinthians as a rebuke against the Corinthians in light of his critics and his enemies who are questioning his motivation. In other words, because of what he is being accused of, by his critics at Corinth, Paul will not take a dime. He doesn't want to hinder the work that he is doing among the Corinthians. so I'm going to forebear getting any of that. He is not complaining about it and he is not saying well, once you guys learn better you'll do the right thing. MM says he doesn't like the way preachers beg for money in this day. 2) Paul refused to be supported by the Thessalonians when they first became an assembly because they were too young and very few and he did not want to put that financial burden on them. He said I'm not going to receive anything of you. Get your feet under you and get yourselves established. To make it easier for them to get their assembly established, he declined for them to support him. Paul determined that when they first organized as a local church, it would be unwise to put an extra financial burden on them.
Commentary	People : Paul : Times Paul Refused Ministry Support	3) Later, after the church was well established, Paul did not take any support from the Thessalonians because there were some in that assembly who thought a minister should not be paid. Paul goes OK, that's how we'll do it. Paul doesn't despise any of that. He knows exactly where they are and what's happening with him and he gladly restricts his own rights and position as an apostle and limits his own liberty for their spiritual good and he is glad to do it. Paul will teach that it is proper to support those who minister and that a church supporting its pastor is a sign of spiritual maturity and doctrinal understanding. These other guys exalt themselves, but Paul never exalts himself in a way of vainglory. These other guys have even physically assaulted them what kind of ministers can these be? Even with all this, the Corinthians cannot seem to see Paul living the doctrine and cannot see him as the apostle, friend, mentor, and guide that he is.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	People : Paul : Paul's Doctrine	Paul's doctrine (which is our "commandments of the Lord"): 1) is not a performance system 2) does not carry physical punishments or blessings 3) builds our inner man (which the Law could not do - it couldn't build anyone's inner man) 4) is for what God considers to be adult sons and daughters who take personal responsibility for serving their heavenly Father (the Law was given for what God considered to be/for "children" - children get regulated) 5) powered by grace, it can't be powered by our flesh and that grace actually transforms our inner man and conforms us to the image of His Son so that we not only have the power to do the right thing, but we also have the desire to do the right thing and that's the big difference (the Law: powered by the flesh - the law itself did not have any power to have them keep it, there's nothing there that will give you the strength to do it, you just make a decision out of your own flesh) 6) includes liberty - we are free to make choices/Sonship decisions about the things in our lives (the Law did not - don't have liberty when you look at the legalism of the law)
Commentary	People : Paul : Paul's Epistles	Paul's epistles are usually structured/constructed around a central argument. Usually, the first half of his epistle is devoted to the doctrine behind this argument (working out his argument) while the second half is usually more practical/application. Matches the godly thinking and then godly living pattern. In the doctrinal section, the argument is being worked out while the application of the doctrine is seen in the second section. Therefore, as we study, we should be able to do two things: 1) we should have a general grasp of the argument (doesn't mean that Paul is debating), and once we have that, we can 2) proceed to the particulars. We must understand the general argument and then we must follow Paul as he works it out in all the details. Because everything is built upon the previous, we cannot understand the argument (main premise) of the second chapter if we are not clear about the argument of the first chapter. When I say "argument" I am not necessarily talking about a debate, but rather the setting forth of a doctrine or principle or premise or thesis. Should be able to understand what is Paul's argument. What is he trying to do? What is he setting forth? Then once you get that, then you get the particulars in the second half where he is laying out the application.
Commentary	People : Paul : Paul's Epistles	OED: Argument: 4) statements or reasons intended to establish a position. MM doesn't think that anyone will plumb the depths of Paul's epistles, doesn't think that will ever get done even if you do it every day of your life. The more you learn, the more you see that you never knew was there before. The purpose of Paul's epistles is to conform us to the image of God's son. He wants us to become in our everyday practice what He has made us to be in our status IN Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	People : Paul : Paul's Epistles : Doctrine Structure	All of Paul's epistles are specifically to us and about us as members of the body of Christ. They are arranged in an educational order. These are progressive, moving from the more simple to the more complex, and the things you are learning as you go are all based on the previous things that you learned. Everyone of Paul's epistles contain FORMs OF DOCTRINE that are meant to generate some aspect of godliness in us. Means that they have doctrine in them that is meant to transform us and conform us to the image of God's Son. Christ being formed in us is the goal, not just just a bunch of intellectual data on the Books. Paul is our apostle and we ought to cultivate a knowledge of Paul and a love for him as our apostle. Back then if Paul was coming to your town, you would be excited about that, it would be a big deal. Getting a letter would be a big deal too. The more you think about Paul being the apostle to us Gentiles living in the DOGG, even though he has gone to be with the Lord, these words should not carry any less weight than if the apostle were standing in front of us behind the lecturn and talking to us as members of one of the assemblies.
Commentary	People : Paul : Paul's Epistles : Acts Epistles	Paul wrote Galatians (Acts 15:35) from Antioch. Paul wrote 1 Thessalonians (Acts 18:5) from Corinth. Paul wrote 2 Thessalonians (Acts 18:11) from Corinth. Paul wrote 1 Corinthians (Acts 19:10) from Ephesus.
Commentary	People : Paul : Paul's Epistles : Prison Epistles or Captivity Epistles	Prison Epistles: Paul wrote 7 of his 13 letters while in prision in Rome. 1. Ephesians 2. Philippians 3. Colossians 4. 1 Timothy 5. 2 Timothy 6. Titus and 7. Philemon
Commentary	People : Paul : Paul's Epistles : Acts Epistles vs. Post-Acts Epistles	Acts Epistles: wrriten during the time of Acts 9-28 (Foundation for Grace Age - 'Junior High'/children/milk - predominately Jewish churches): - Romans (there's a diminishing but then a fulness - foundation for the milk) - 1/2 Corinthians (divisions/babes in Christ/carnal/actions out of line with who they were in Christ) - Galatians (law/doctrine confusion: saved by grace but Judiazers try to make them live like they are under the law) - 1/2 Thessalonians (thought they missed the Rapture and were in the Day of the Lord) Books that give people fits today. In the dispensation of grace WITHIN the diminishing of Israel. Paul is in the synagogues. He is preaching to Jews FIRST. Laid hands on people to heal them up to Acts 28.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	People : Paul : Paul's Epistles : Acts Epistles vs. Post-Acts Epistles	Post-Acts (THE MORE EXCELLENT WAY-1 Corinthians 12:31 - 'College'/meat/the perfect man[maturity]-understand the doctrines and the Word is effectually working in your inner man): - Ephesians (commission, ambassadorship - foundation for the meat, find out who you are IN Christ) - Philippians (conversations in the heavens) - Colossians (Christ in you) - 1/2 Timothy - Titus - Philemon 2 Timothy 4:20 - Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick Paul says to Timothy TAKE NO LONGER WATER BUT A LITTLE WINE FOR THY STOMACH SAKE AND FOR THINE OFTEN INFIRMITIES - 1 Timothy 5:23 Why didn't Paul heal Trophimus or Timothy? Not getting shortchanged, showing a more excellent way. Book of Acts is not only the record of the fall and diminishing of Israel (which is over in Acts 28), everything changes after it. Change comes moving from milk to meat-the work of the word of God by the indwelling of the Holy Spirit effectually works in you to produce that PERFECT MAN so you can get all of those things that are provided for you IN Christ.
Commentary	People : Paul : Paul's Epistles : Early vs. Latter Epistles	Paul's Epistles: Early (6) Latter (7) Galatians (46-48 A.D.) 1 Thessalonians 2 Thessalonians 1 Corinthians (54 A.D.) 2 Corinthians (56 A.D.) Romans Spiritual gifts in operation and you can see them

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	People : Paul : Timeline	Timeline of Paul's Ministty 32 A.D. - Paul's conversion - Acts 9 (GH: other places 33 AD? or 31 AD?) 32 A.D. to 35 A.D. - 3 years in Arabia 35 A.D. - Paul's 1st visit to Jerusalem since his conversion 35 A.D. to 39 A.D. - Paul's time in Tarsus 41 A.D. to 42 A.D. - START OF SPIRITUAL GIFTS - 1st apostolic journey (2 years) - Paul establishes churches (organizing them, ordaining elders, putting a structure so that now he has established a church the Spirit can give the supernatural gifts to those that are in the church to the benefit of the saints) - Acts 13:1 - 14:28 42 A.D. - Paul stoned at Lystra 43 A.D. - Paul returns to Antioch 44 A.D. - Paul's 2nd visit to Jerusalem - council of Acts 15 49 A.D. - Paul's 3rd visit to Jerusalem/Returns to Antioch.
Commentary	People : Paul : Timeline	49 A.D. - Paul writes epistle to the Galatians (1st letter of Paul's epistles) (other places 48 AD?) - (means the spiritual gifts were in operation for 17 (GH: ?) years before his first Book) 51 A.D. - Paul writes 1 Thessalonians 51 A.D. - Paul's 4th visit to Jerusalem/Returns to Antioch 51 A.D. - 3rd apostolic journey 52 A.D. - Paul writes 2 Thessalonians 54 A.D. - Paul writes 1 Corinthians 55 A.D. - Paul writes 2 Corinthians (GH: other places 57 AD?) 57 A.D. - Paul writes Romans 57 A.D. - Paul's 5th visit to Jerusalem 59 A.D. - Paul goes to Rome as a prisoner

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	People : Paul : Timeline	60 A.D. - Paul writes Ephesians/Colossians/Philemon (prison epistles - written while Paul is in prison) 61 A.D. - Paul write Philippians 61 A.D. - End of Acts/4th apostolic journey (debate on this one - MM thinks Paul had a brief period of freedom between imprisonments) 64 A.D. - Paul writes 1 Timothy/Titus 65 A.D. - Paul's second imprisonment 66 A.D. - Paul writes 2 Timothy (last book - important - END OF SPIRITUAL GIFTS - means the canon of scripture is completed and all the spiritual gifts have been done away with; they had already started diminishing before Paul writes his last epistle - WHEN THAT WHICH IS PERFECT IS COME, THAT WHICH IS IN PART SHALL BE DONE AWAY-1 Corinthians 13:10) means the gifts operated for 30-35 (GH: ?) years in total - until THE MORE EXCELLENT WAY-1 Corinthians 12:31) - by the time 2 Timothy is written, the spiritual gifts are gone and it's about the working of the word. (other places 67-68 AD?) 67 A.D. - Paul is executed (GH: other places 68 AD?) 70 A.D. - Titus & Roman army come in and sack/destroy Jerusalem

Commentary — People : Paul : Timeline1 — Chronology of Paul's Letters and Apostolic Journeys

Year (AD)	Major Event	Acts	Period	Letters
31	Conversion, Damascus, Arabia	9	3 years-Arabia	
34	Jerusalem, Tarsus, Syria, Cilicia	9		
43-44	Antioch, Jerusalem	11	1 year-Antioch	
45-46	1st Journey & Antioch	13-14		Galatians
48	Jerusalem Council & Antioch	15		
49-50	2nd Journey	16-18	18 mos.-Corinth	1/2 Thessalonians (visits Ephesus the first time)
50-51	Antioch	16-18		
51-54	3rd Journey	19-21	3 years-Ephesus	1/2 Corinthians / Romans
54	Jerusalem Arrest	22-23		
54-56	Caesaria Prisoner	24-26	2 years	
56-57	Journey to Rome	27-28		
58-62	Rome House Arrest	28	4 years	Eph / Col / Phil / 1 Tim / Titus / Philemon
62-65	4th Journey?			
65-67	Paul's 2nd Imprisonment/Execution		2 years	2 Timothy

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	People : Paul : Timeline2	Timeline : Paul - 4 BC: Jesus birth - 30 AD: Jesus DBR - 31 AD: EoM - 31-32 AD: Saul gets saved on the road to Damascus - First journey - Paul does not go to Corinth. - Spring, 52 AD: Paul arrives in the city of Corinth (in the region of Achaia) for the first time. This is during his second apostolic journey. - Summer, 53 AD: Paul is brought before Gallio in Corinth. - Autumn, 53 AD: Paul leaves Corinth sailing for Syria, arriving by mid October. - Late Spring, 54 AD: Paul arrives in Ephesus for a 3-year period of extensive ministry. - Summer, 54 AD: Paul receives news of the Corinthians and writes a letter to them. Letter before he wrote 1 Corinthians that we don't have - not inspired. See 1 Corinthians 5:9.
Commentary	People : Paul : Timeline2	- Autumn, 54 AD: Apollos, a great orator, joins Paul in Ephesus. - Summer/Autumn 55 AD: Paul writes 1 Corinthians and sends it to Corinth while sending Timothy to Macedonia knowing he will eventually work his way down to Corinth. - Early Spring, 56 AD?: Evidently, when Timothy arrived in Corinth, things were not well in the church (the church is in a mess), and at least some of Paul's directions in 1 Corinthians had not been acted upon. There were, for instance, those who continued to be involved in sexual immorality and divisiveness. - Spring, 56 AD: Timothy arrives in Corinth, finding the church in disarray. - Late Spring, AD 56: When shipping opens, Paul travels to Corinth for the “sorrowful visit” and then returns to Ephesus. 2 Corinthians 2:1. - Summer, 56 AD: In Ephesus, Titus reports to Paul, who writes the sorrowful letter. This is the third letter, not 2 Corinthians. - Late Summer, 56 AD: The riot in Ephesus breaks out/precipitates Paul leaving the city after teaching for two years and three months. First 3 months was in the synagogues but then the synagogue leaders get mad and kick him out (Acts 19:8-10). So he takes up residence in the house right next to the synagogue. - Winter, 56/57 AD: Paul ministers in Troas, then Macedonia, where he writes 2 Corinthians.
Commentary	People : Paul : Timeline2	- Autumn, 57 AD: Paul evangelizes in Macedonia and Illyricum (see Romans 15:19). - Autumn/Winter, 57 AD: Paul makes his way back through Macedonia. - January March, 58 AD: The apostle stays for three months in Corinth and writes the epistle to the Romans.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	People : Paul : Paul's WALK List	Paul's Walking List - Paul uses this a lot: * Walk in newness of life - Romans 6:4 * Walk not after the flesh but after the Spirit - Romans 8:1, 4 * Walk honestly - Romans 13:13 * Walk by faith - 2 Corinthians 5:7 * Walk worthy - Ephesians 4:1 * Walk not as other (unsaved) Gentiles - Ephesians 4:17 * Walk in love - Ephesians 5:1 * Walk as children of light - Ephesians 5:8 * Walk circumspectly - Ephesians 5:15
Commentary	People : Paul : Paul's Writing	1. Paul writes efficient: he packs a lot into every word and every phrase he is writing. When studying Paul you need to break those sentences down. Take a sentence and: a. Identify terms and words and phrases: that you already know what they are talking about. If you don't know them, find out what they are. b. Identify the parts of speech/Get your parts of speech correct: identify what the subject of the sentence is, highlight the nouns (person, place, or thing), then get all the verbs and circle them, ID the modifiers (adjectives and adverbs) i. Enallage (anything else for anything else EXCEPT nouns) [in-AL-uh-ghee - sort of like 'analogy' and pronouncing the 'an' as 'en'] is a figure of grammar; and consists of an exchange of words or a substitution of one word for another, but never one noun for another. There are four types of enallages in language. - MM says an enallage is when the author of a book changes this thing out for this thing in every instance EXCEPT when it is noun for noun (a metonymy). ii. Enallage differs from Metonymy (noun for noun) [muh-TAU-nuh-mee] (q.v.1) in that Metonymy is the exchange or substitution of one noun for another noun: 1 Corinthians 14:32 The spirits (i.e., the spiritual gifts) of prophets are subject to prophets: i.e., they are able to use them to edification according to the instructions given in Scripture.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	People : Paul : Paul's Writing	- MM says a metonymy is when your Bible takes a noun and replaces it somewhere in the passages with another noun. It's always a noun for a noun. - EX 1 Corinthians 14:32 iii. Types of Enallages: 1. Antimeria (exchange a part of speech for something else); [an-tuh-MEER-ee-uh] is a change of one part of speech for another: EX Genesis 32:24 And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day. (The infinitive “breaking of the day,” is used for the noun (“dawn.”) 2. Heterosis (tense, mood, person, number); [het-a-ROY-suhss] changing one tense, mood, person, or number for another: EX John 3:16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. (The past (loved) for the present (loveth), God continues to love the world, not just at a point in the past; EX Romans 8:30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. (The past (glorified) for the future (as though we are already glorified.) 3. Antiptosis (case), [an-tuhp-TOH-suhss]; changing one case for another EX Ephesians 1:7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace; Grace is the subject, and it is the exceeding wealth of this wondrous grace which has abounded toward those who are "accepted in the Beloved." By Antiptosis the one is put for the other, and the noun "riches" is put for the adjective: i.e., His exceeding rich grace.
Commentary	People : Paul : Paul's Writing	* MM says this is when you exchange case in grammar. One case for another. When you take a noun and turn it into an adjective. +E11778c. Observe the Punctuation: Tells you something about what's going on. d. Order: If there's a list in a verse, pay attention to the order that's in the list. Ask the question - 'why is it in this order?' There is a reason. e. Context: MM says he should have put this higher on the list or put it on the list multiple times. 2. Paul uses different grammatical constructions when he's putting together these things in his epistles. Two things should be in your mind: (1) This guy has a lot packed in here so I need to pay attention to what I am reading. (2) Paul is not only doing the things in #1 (writing efficient), but he's using a whole different grammatical construct * EX Ephesians 3:1-7
Commentary	People : Pliney the Elder	Was a Roman. Among other things, Pliny the Elder wrote the world’s first encyclopedia. His Natural History contained over a million words in 37 volumes. Pliny attempted to document all known facts about the natural world and his Natural History was an authority on scientific matters up to the Middle Ages. Pliney the Elder reared and educated his nephew, Pliney the Younger, Gaius Plinius Caecilius Secundus.
Commentary	People : Robert Estienne	Added verse numberings.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	People : Saul	First king in Israel who was a big guy. Head and shoulders taller than everyone else in Israel.
Commentary	People : Solomon	Solomon: Name means peaceable.
Commentary	People : Stephen Laughton	Was the Archbishop of Canterbury in the 13th century. Added chapter and verse markings. Not inspired - not part of the inspiration and preservation doctrines. Added it to make it easier to find something.
Commentary	People : Timothy	Timothy is a pastor's pastor. He's tender-hearted, compassionate, kind, not abrasive.
Commentary	People : Tychicus	The scriptures mention Tychicus five times. He first appears at the end of Paul's work in Ephesus, so we surmise that he must have been a convert of Paul, while Paul was in Ephesus. Later, when Paul returned to Jerusalem where he would be arrested, Tychicus was one of the seven who accompanied Paul as traveling companions. Like Luke, Tychicus stayed with Paul through his journey to Rome, including his arrest and imprisonment in Cæsarea, his voyage and shipwreck on the way to Rome and his house arrest in Rome awaiting trial. We believe that Tychicus was the scribe to which Paul dictated the letter to the Ephesians. This is the man to whom Paul has given two duties: 1) to deliver the letter to the Ephesians along with letters to the Colossians, Philemon and a mysterious lost letter to the Laodiceans (Colossians 4:16). 2) to relay to the churches in Asia about Paul's situation and how he was doing.
Commentary	People : History : Preacher : John Stott	England Preacher/Anglican bishop and theologian who lived in England from 1921-2011. Stott was well-known and a major influence in changing evangelical views of sanctification. The Keswick Convention, an annual gathering of conservative evangelical Christians in Keswick, England, founded in 1875, is one of the oldest conferences in the world. In 1965, John Stott addressed the Convention by expounding on Romans 5-8. His key point was that, while our union with Christ makes sin incongruous/incompatible with us, it does not make it impossible. It's because sin is not impossible that Paul calls on us to count ourselves dead to sin to live in a way consistent with our new identity in Christ. On marriage: "it is the sacrifice of self in the service of another. It is a service of the will, not a victim of the emotions." He means that we choose (it is a choice/decision) to sacrifice ourselves in the service of another; it is not something we do because we feel like it. If our obedience to our responsibility is dependent upon our emotions, Satan has us right where he wants us. Because what if your feelings just go away? Stott was instrumental for changing the way conservative evangelicals viewed sanctification. One of the main figures who moved the church into the understanding of sanctification.
Commentary	Place : Achaia (southern Greece)	

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Place : Corinth	In 44 BC Julius Caesar reestablished Corinth as a Roman colony. The new Corinth became the administrative capital of the Roman province of Achaia. Although Corinth had already been around for several thousand years/long time, it became one of the major cities of the world in the 8th century (think during the reign of Uzziah, king of Judah, prophet Isaiah) due to the location of the city. As Rome was conquering the known world at the time, when it came to Greece, four/4 Macedonian Wars were fought in an effort to keep Rome from gaining control of Greece. Shortly after the Fourth Macedonian War, the Achaean War of 146 B.C. was fought between Rome and the Greek Archaean League(an allianced among the city-states that banded together to keep Rome from taking control of Greece), trying to keep Roman from being in control. This league was an alliance of Archaean and other Peloponnesian states in ancient Greece. The capital of the league was Corinth. City-States were big enough to have its own government and army. They banded together to resist the Romans from taking control of Greece. After the Macedonian wars, there's the Achaen war.
Commentary	Place : Corinth	- Corinth was a large, wealthy city with the ability to defend itself, due to both its large army and its geographically defensible position(great ability to defend itself) . Also, had a double port, one each side of the isthmus. In ancient Greece, there were various city-states which joined together to resist the Roman's Republic. This alliance was called the Greek Achaean League. It, along with others, decided to resist Roman control. This was the start of the Achaean War. The main battle was over quickly (it was a rout), but the Romans stopped their advance toward Corinth for the winter. But in the spring, 23,000 Roman infantry and 3,500 cavalry began the assault on Corinth. Corinth could only muster 13,500 infantry and 650 cavalry. The numbers are lopsided. The Battle of Corinth was a rout. To make an example of anyone who stood against Rome, those Greeks who survived the battle were granted freedom… except the Corinthians (who were the ring leaders, to make an example of them). On orders from the Roman Senate, the Roman army massacred the entire Corinthian adult male population fighting against the Romans and enslaved all the Corinthian women and children without exception. Corinth was the ring leader and Rome wanted to make an example of them. General Mummius was careful not to enslave anyone who was not a Corinthian. Then they completely destroyed the city. The walls/buildings were torn down all the buildings and all the weapons and military equipment (to the Romans arsenal) in the city was handed over to the Romans.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Place : Corinth	Finally, almost a century later, Julius Caesar ordered Corinth to be rebuilt and in 44 A.D. (been a pile of rubble for a century), he made it the capital of Achaia; the southern portion of Greece. Paul does not show up in Corinth until his 2nd apostolic/missionary journey, which started in 53 A.D. Because of its location on the four mile wide isthmus (GH: neck of land) separating the Mediterranean Sea and the Aegean Sea, Corinth became an important transit point for trade between Europe and Asia. Smaller ships were transported over the isthmus on rollers. Sailing around Achaia to the south was dangerous, espeically during the winter. Better to avoid all of that, plus it is a longer trip, you have the danger of losing everything. Corinth is called "wealthy" because of its commerce, since it is situated on the Isthmus (4-miles wide - got started under Nero - sent criminals and slaves to Corinth to dig this out - it was solid rock and didn't get finished in Nero's life time) and is master of two harbors, of which the one leads straight to Asia, and the other to Italy; and it makes easy the exchange of merchandise from both countries that are so far distant from each other. In addition to their wealth, Corinthians worshipped Aphrodite, the Greek goddess of love, beauty, pleasure and procreation. The Romans called her Venus. The worship of Aphrodite is believed to have started around the 8th century B.C. and fully developed by the time of classical Greece (510 B.C. – 323 B.C.) with the temple of Aphrodite atop the Acrocorinthus, the mountain overlooking Corinth. The “Acrocorinth” means “upper Corinth” since it was situated on a mountain just behind the city of Corinth. Why the city was so defensible. Before the Romans destroyed that temple, MM says it was a full-blown circus of debauchery. After it was rebulit, the Romans allowed so many false gods that it never returned to its prior days.
Commentary	Place : Corinth	- Another important aspect to Corinth culture was the Isthmian Games which it began to host around 580 B.C. This huge international athletic festival (and music competitions), second only to the Olympics and dedicated to the Greek god Poseidon, took place every two years. Paul references when he talks about running to receive the prize. In 146 B.C., when Corinth was laid to waste and its inhabitants killed or sold as slaves, worship at the temple of Aphrodite ceased but the Isthmian Games continued, hosted by a nearby city. In 44 B.C., Julius Caesar colonized the desolated Corinth as "Colonia Laus Iulia Corinthiensis," (from which “Corinth” gets its name) rebuilt it as a Roman city and by 27 B.C., it became the capital of the Roman province of Achaia. As its wealth grew, Corinth again hosted the Isthmian Games, where victors of each event won a wreath of celery stalks. The Isthmian Games: a festival of athletic and musical competitions in honor of the sea god Poseidon was held in the spring of the second and fourth years of each Olympiad at his sanctuary on the Isthmus of Corinth. Held from 580 B.C. to 146 B.C. when Rome came in to destroy it. - By the time the apostle Paul arrives on the scene, Corinth has the largest population in Greece (just 10 years after the reconstruction started) with Greeks, Jews and Romans. While the majority of Corinth was Greek, the Latin names mentioned in Paul’s letter attest to its Roman influence. As an important point of commerce, Corinth was also inhabited by Phoenicians and Phrygians from the east.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Place : Corinth	- After Corinth is rebuilt, the temple of Aphrodite is restored with its culture of promiscuity; however, the worship of Aphrodite never returns to its former glory. By this time, the Roman empire facilitated the international spread of ideas and religion, and gods from other cultures merged. - In addition to the Roman gods (Dii Consentes), which were similar to the ancient Greek gods (12 Olympians), two cults that existed during the first century bear mentioning: 1. The cult of Isis 2. The cult of Mithras
Commentary	Place : Corinth	- Religious Background: The religious background to Corinth extended well beyond Judaism, Christianity and Aphrodite which Paul possibly alludes to in 1 Corinthians 8:5. Some scholars speculate that Corinth was influenced by pre-Gnostic thought; however, there is no evidence of such a belief system developed during Paul's time. Instead it is likely that components that would lead to the development of the Gnostic belief system in the second century existed during this syncretic religious environment. - Cultural Influence: From his letters to the Corinthians, Paul writes to a church comprised largely of Gentile and Greek members. As new members of Christ, they bring with them a lot of baggage with their pagan and cultural influences such as glorifying wisdom and ecstatic utterances, eating meat offered to idols, promiscuity and the denial of bodily resurrection. Need to understand this to see what they are valuing and what is important to them and how they are thinking about things and why Paul has to defend certain things that he says. The cultural influence is unique unto itself. Paul addresses cultural influences around meat offered to idols and what you need to be and what you need to know to really be someone of value. Is a society of the haves and have nots and the acceptable and the lower people of society. What do we do about meat offered to idols? What do we do about promiscuity? In Corinth, it was a badge of honor to be promiscious. Prostitutes in the world were referred to as a Corthian girl. Christians were under tremendous pressure to live right and in doing so were demoted in the minds of the masses. There was intense peer pressure to behave in a certain way, to conduct yourself in a certain way. It tempted people to be 'a secret believer in Jesus'. I'll be a believer in Jesus but no one will know it.
Commentary	Place : Corinth	Had church leaders that thought they would never grow the church with Paul's message and that they needed to change it (Phase 1 attack of the POE). See 1 Corinthians as a commentary on Romans because these are the people who were confronted with the Romans doctrine and veered away from it. Paul is writing 1 Corinthians to get them back on track. - City Layout: There was a central courtyard called an agora like a town center, a big open public area with shops and businesses around it. There was a big, high platform and whoever was in power would come out and sit on that platform and you could come with any legal matter and get a judgment (GH: 1 Corinthians 6).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Place : Ephesus	Ephesus to: - Smyrna – 49 miles (79 kilometers) – 2 days walk - Pergamum – 115 miles (185 kilometers) – 4.5 days walk - Thyatira – 103 miles (166 kilometers) – 4 day walk - Sardis – 94 miles (151 kilometers) 4 day walk - Philadelphia – 90 miles (144 kilometers) 4 day walk - Laodicea – 119 miles (191 kilometers) 5 day walk - Colossae – 128 miles (205 kilometers) 5 day walk
Commentary	Place : Ephesus	**Please see images and photos of Ephesus in the 'Maps and Visuals' section at the back** Introduction to Ephesus - historically, geographically, and culturally. Located in what is today modern-day western Turkey. Paul visits Ephesus twice. His letter is written while in prison in Rome - prison epistle. When Paul writes the Book of Ephesians, he has been a prisoner for about 5 years. The Roman Empire made the city of Ephesus a provincial capital. Population around 250,000. Ephesus was the second (or third?) largest city of the Roman Empire. It's one of the top 5 cities in the world, population-wise. It was one of the most important Greek cities and the most important trading hub of the Mediterranean. For centuries, the city served as a crossroads between the East and West GH: port city and the way it was laid out geographically. It was a trade hub and a lot of people moved there. Culture is worldly since people coming from all parts of the world. Paul visited Ephesus twice; once, briefly (just there for a little while with a couple people-leaves Aquila and Priscilla there), on his 2nd journey (near the end) and again, for about three years (longest period Paul spent at any place-he is teaching), on his 3rd journey (on his way out). This was the longest stay at any one place in any of his journeys.
Commentary	Place : Ephesus	His letter to the church at Ephesus was written while he was in prison at Rome, somewhere around 60-61 A.D. When we comes back, he doesn't go to Ephesus because all of the turmoil there but stays in Miletus. He calls for the elders at the church at Ephesus to come and meet him at Miletus. It's a very emotional story because Paul knows he is never going to see them again. He meets with these elders and gives them parting instructions before sailing back.
Commentary	Place : Ephesus	Was a difficult area to carry on ministry/not an easy place to carry on ministry: - Size of the city: Ephesus was a port city and at the time of Paul, 4th or 5th largest city in the world and the second largest in the Roman empire. Housed a large amphitheater seating around 25,000 people. This theater is mentioned in connection with Paul several times in Scripture. The city of Ephesus also hosted athletic events similar to the Olympics. Ephesus sat at the intersection of four major roads in Asia Minor. The settlement history in Ephesus can be traced from the seventh millennium BCE. However, its most famous site – the Temple of Artemis (Greek) or Diana (Roman) – was constructed in the sixth century B.C. . Point: The size of the city alone is enough to overwhelm a missionary. It's a big city, very busy, very cosmopolitan and that makes ministry difficult.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Place : Ephesus	Economy is run through trade and idol worship. It's got the temple of Artemis, it's got big sea ports, it's got a big theatre, it's got a stadium, it's got a library. A cultural and trade center of the world. On a personal-level, there are a number of house churches, the first Paul established circa 52 A.D. during his second apostolic journey. Paul writes Ephesians in 62 A.D. after being in prison about 2 years. Paul wasn't there long but left Aquila and Priscilla in charge. Later, Apollos joins them as the main teacher in the various house churches. About 4 years later (GH: 56 A.D.) Paul spends 3 years there on his third apostolic journey. People in Ephesus know Paul and Paul knows them. They were some of Paul's closest friends. You were there for 3 years and grounded them in the Romans doctrine. They understand about their new identity in Christ, meaning they knew about their justification, sanctification, adoption, establishment, the dispensational change, the 5 core features of godly love that they are living out of and being generated in them. Paul's farewell to the elders and leaders of the church in Ephesus is recorded in Acts 20. 62 A.D. Paul has been in prison a couple of years and decides to write a letter to the Ephesians. Knowing this, what would you be praying for the Ephesians for? How would you pray for the Ephesians? The way Paul prays for the Ephesians is the way we are supposed to pray for each other. Whenever you think to pray for someone, take into account where they are spiritually, how far along they are in the doctrine. If you pray for someone's edification, it would be helpful to know where they are in their own Sonship life in their edification.
Commentary	Place : Ephesus	- The entrenched idol worship and diverse paganism and the culture of Ephesus was steeped in materialism and carnality. Not just Diana, you have everything including the worship of the Caesars. There was a cult which deified the Roman Emperor. Caesar Augustus was spoken of as the “Savior.” His birth as hailed as "the birth of the savior" and “the beginning of good tidings to the world” and the calendar was adjusted in light of his birth. Statue of Trajan and he has his foot on the world. The thing that put Christians at odds here is that when a Christian said “Jesus is Lord,” he was saying or implying that “Caesar is not”, putting you at odds with many people in Ephesus. Tough to preach the gospel in this environment. MM says today everyone is accommodating to everything but Christianity but the same thing was true then too. Ephesus was also the headquarters for the worship of Diana (if you are Roman) or Artemis (if you are Greek). The Temple of Diana is one of the Seven Wonders of the World. The temple was twice the size of any other Greek temple and four times larger than the Parthenon. It had 127 columns which were 18.3 meters (60 ft) high and 1.2 meters (4 ft) in diameter. It took workers 120 years to finish the temple.
Commentary	Place : Jerusalem	Prior name of the city was Jebus.
Commentary	Place : Macedonia (northern Greece)	

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Place : Solomon's Temple	Outer court (Court of the Gentiles/Proselytes) had an inner court (if you were an Israelite) which had the holy place which had in a row: - The Priest's Court - only for the high priest High priest had to dot every i and cross every t. Had pomegranate bells on his garment and a rope around his leg to pull him out if the bells stopped because if you went into get him, you would die too. the Holy of Holies (about 60'x60'-about the size of the Monahans building) the Holy Place (about 60'x120') the brazen altar - Between the court of women (did it to separate the men and the women) and the above was a 15' walkway There's a 49' inner colonnade that goes all the way around the outer court - called Solomon's Porch. - Golden Gate - Sheep Gate: Where the sacrifices were brought in. - Steps coming up to it.
Commentary	Place : Tyre	Is a prominent port on the Mediterranean. It has 'the galleria of markets'. It has everything under the sun and there's a big long list in Ezekiel 26-27 about all the nations of the world that came to do their trade there. If you want to find something, everybody knew that you'd go to Tyre to find it because it would be there. Even in Israel, everybody traded there.
Commentary	Q&A	QUESTION: Why does Jesus reign for 1,000 years and then there's another rebellion at the end? Why doesn't God solve that when you go into the Kingdom and good from then on? The Kingdom will expose and eliminate God's enemies. It's the same wedge principle - He rules with a rod of iron - think scary, strict punishment. Wedge concept - will cut through the masses and put them on one side or another - people are either going to respond to that rod of iron saying we are going to be over here with the believing remnant and we are going to respond positively and properly to this righteous rule. But there is going to be other people that wind up on the other side of the wedge that are saying we hate this. Rule will make everybody expose which side they are on. The wrong side of the wedge will be destroyed.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Q&A	QUESTION: If you are not part of either of our assemblies (Monahans or Glen Rose) in Texas and you are following outside of Texas, if we are supposed to BE OF THE SAME MIND ONE TOWARD ANOTHER-Romans 12:16, is it wrong to have a best friend? ANSWER: MM says this is not what this is talking about. Because of your individual personality, there will be people that you will meet that you will more readily attach a liking to than others. MM used the Sonship circles analogy - the believing remnant, the 70, the 12, the 3. Did some things with the 3 that He didn't do with the other 9. Doesn't mean that He didn't care for them all. He ministered to each of them, He died for each of them. The Provision that He made on the Cross was accessible to them all. Do you think He may have felt closer to some than others? Read the gospel of John and how John talks about himself, the disciple whom Jesus loved (See John 13:23, 19:26, 20:2, 21:7, 20.). MM thinks that John was younger than the others and had a real attachment to the Lord but may not be the case and not relevant. What is talking about in Romans 12:16 is our treatment of each other as members of this body and our concern for the edification of every member. Have to be just as concerned for Linda's edification as Barbara's. It's fine that there are people you naturally want to hang out and gravitate to but when it comes to this business of being a body and accomplishing this work and being sons, we shouldn't be looking out and saying I don't really care about Amanda's edification but I really care about Ruby's. This is the thing it is correcting here. We are not going to treat some member of our body as though it is unimportant.
Commentary	Q&A	QUESTION: Where is the root that will jump start the little flock at the start of the tribulation? ANSWER: MM pauses and playfully pulls his collar away from his neck. Says he has a couple ideas. There has to be an event like John the Baptist preaching and baptizing in the Jordan during the earthly ministry of Jesus. If they believed that message they showed it by being baptized in the Jordan River. God will orchestrate some event that will preach. Once Israel's program cranks back up, the gospel being preached will be the kingdom is at hand and the historical Jesus is the prophecized Christ. Something has to jump start this and there will be some Jews somewhere that hear that message and say YES. They have something then they didn't have at the time of John the Baptist - have Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John who give you undeniable, infallible proof that Jesus was the Christ. Before He ever shows up at His Second Advent, someone will look at that and believe that. MM says there may eventually be prostlytes but at first it will be Jewish people determining something about their Messiah. Israel will be perceived the way they were before. God will be working with them, not the Gentile nations.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Q&A	QUESTION: What's going to happen to the unsaved that are still alive at the end of the tribulation and the Second Advent? ANSWER: They are going to live into the time of the kingdom, but not in the land of Israel. Remember in the beginning, the kingdom is the land of Israel. It's got to spread to the rest of the world. They will be living outside that and if they don't obey then there are certain things that will happen to those nations. God says He will cause it not to rain, have drought, etc. If they die in the Millenium, they'll end up in hell. There will be plenty of people born in the Millenium that will not trust Jesus even though He's sitting on the throne of David ruling the world. They won't love Him. Every one of those folks will be dealt with at the end of the Millenium. They come up against Jerusalem in last great battle as the sand of the sea shore. The rest of those will be taken care of by the Lord at the judgment. Remember the Great White Throne judgment will judge everybody. Even if you made it all the way to the end, as someone who was not a believer, you're going to stand before the GWT, you'll be judged, and then you'll be cast into the lake of fire.
Commentary	Q&A	QUESTION: If a Jew today believes Jesus was the Messiah, do they become a member of the body of Christ? ANSWER: MM getting technical, but if all he believes that Jesus was the prophecized Christ, this doesn't necessarily mean that his sins have been atoned for on the Cross because he may go back to the sacrificial system and think that his sin is going to be paid for by the blood of bulls and goats. If a Jew was sitting in Monahans and believed in the DBR, he would very much be a member of the body of Christ. Will be in the heavenly places and be a son. The fact that he is a Jew means nothing today just like the fact that we are Gentiles means nothing today. In fact, we used to be far off. Now God says in GRACE, it is for everybody which is great news for Jews because a Jew who rejected Christ, once grace came in, he gets a whole other chance to be saved.
Commentary	Q&A	QUESTION: What if Israel had not rejected their Christ but had received Jesus as their Messiah? ANSWER: MM says that would change everything. Means a lot of things that were written about things that were going to take place, there would have been no need to have written about those things. If they had repented during the CoP and really come to the Lord, there there would be a lot portions of your Bible that wouldn't be in there now. MM says he can't guess all of that because it didn't happen that way. It did happen that way. The only thing that we can deal with is the way that it did happen. So all of those things are in there and God knew how that would work.
Commentary	Q&A	QUESTION: During the Acts period, people who were saved under the gospel of the kingdom, and part of the gospel of the kingdom was that this Jesus, that John the Baptist declared, He's the Christ. And if they believed that He was the Christ, that faith made them JUEL. That's what saved them. ANSWER: So they became part of the Lord's little flock. Many were still alive by the time Paul gets saved on the Damascus Road. They don't become part of the body of Christ, they are still part of the Lord's little flock. Why they are in a diminishing stage. God had changed programs, and no one saved now is going to be added to the little flock. They will be part of a new creature/creation, the church, the body of Christ. That starts with Paul and then everyone after that hears that message and becomes part of the body of Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Q&A	QUESTION: What ends this DOGG? ANSWER: When grace is no longer being accepted or no longer being preached so there's no more reason to offer grace so that would be a time to end the program. When God has enough sons and daughters to occupy those heavenly places.
Commentary	Q&A	QUESTION: 'If a lost person does good stuff, what about that? What disqualifies that? Why can't God look at that say say that counts for righteousness?' ANSWER: Any righteousness that a lost man does cannot save him. Any righteousness that a lost man does any good thing, he is doing it out of his position in Adam which is under sin and unrighteousness.When a saved man does something right, he does it from a position IN Christ, which he is forgiven of his sins, he's been given imputed righteousness, and he has atonement. Reason why God can look at a lost guy and say I reject what He does is because it is done from a position of Adam, as an enemy of God. The saved guy is doing it from a position of being IN Christ, who has made at One with God. Coming from a whole different place. It's not about the act, it is where the act is coming from. The righteous things a lost man does are not righteous, because they come from the condemned position of being in Adam. QUESTION: 'If a lost person does good stuff, what about that? What disqualifies that? Why can't God look at that say say that counts for righteousness?' MM will answer that, but understand that any righteousness that a lost man does cannot save him. God says there is only one way for that to happen and that is for you to have perfection. If you miss that, you are in big trouble.
Commentary	Q&A	When God sees the saved man do good things, He goes 'I really like that'. When He sees a lost man do good things, He says 'that means nothing to Me'. Only reason you can do that as a saved person and its righteous is because in Him you have been given righteousness and you were made a servant. He did all that for you so God can look at and say 'I like that'. God is not just looking for righteous acts/good deeds that can be produced by anybody, including a servant of sin. He is looking for a particular kind of righteousness. People may say I don't care what you say, when a lost man did good deeds, that was righteous. See Romans 6:19 and find out that God wasn't just looking for righteousness, He was looking for righteousness that was unto holiness. A lost man can never produce that, it has to do with your sanctification. Until you receive Jesus as your Savior, otherwise you are like Israel and you think you can produce your own sanctification by keeping the law and you can't do that anymore than you can produce your own justification.
Commentary	Q&A	Springboard to Chapter 6. See grace is not only a free gift, it has the power to do something. Grace is the greatest power God has at His disposal. Given last because this grace is the power you will need to live your sanctified life. If not living in the power of grace, you are living in the energy of the flesh. Only 2 options you have. You can try to do it the best you can or there's a power available to live this Christian life that supersedes anything we can ever conjure up on our own and it just happens to be the greatest power God has at His disposal.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Q&A	QUESTION: Are we going to start working as a son/daughter immediately even though there are a lot of people that don't know what is going on? ANSWER: First, if you die before the end of the DOGG, you are not going to work in the heavenly places immediately. But when the DOGG is over, there is going to be the JSoC and it is at that JSoC that you're going to receive the position that you're going to hold in eternity. All of that is going to be measured out there. Also, at the Blessed Hope, the soul and spirit of those who have already died will come back and they'll be put back into their body and raised up into a glorified body. Then there will be the JSoC where you'll receive your position in the heavenly places. But MM thinks that before you immediately go into the heavenly places and do that, there's something, an event, that has to take place in the third heaven. It's at the event which is described over in the Book of Revelation where John is standing with the 24 elders around the Throne and there's the Father sitting on that Throne and the four cheribum are around the Throne and it talks about the Lamb came and took the book from Him that sat on the Throne because no one was found worthy to open the book and loose the seals. John wept because no one was found worthy and one of the elders said behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah hath prevailed to open the book and loose the seals. That of course was the Lord Jesus and that book contains the title deed for the earth. There's some other things in there too but MM believes it is at that point that He's going to begin to possess the earth back to the Lord and that is when we go into the heavenly places. The other part of the question - what about people that don't know anything about being a son? Once the entire body of Christ gets up there, that whole group has to function together. That's why it is called the body of Christ. What about people that don't know this? There's nothing in your Bible that says God is just going to open up their head and pour the knowledge in. They will have to learn it. Their position isn't going to change. Even those who are not FES/FED will have to learn some things. MM says the head of the body is the Lord Jesus Christ and the head is where the thinking goes on. Those folks will have to be trained because when it comes to delivering the creature from the bondage of corruption it is going to take the body to do that. You won't need rest or want rest because you will be in a glorified body.
Commentary	Q&A	QUESTION: How are we going to buy these things/spiritual merchandise? ANSWER: MM said it is not exactly clear how exactly we utilize that wisdom and begin to make a purchase so he is going to give you an answer today but it's going to be a very general answer. When you get WISDOM and you put that wisdom into use, that is what allows you to purchase these pieces of merchandise. Just having it won't be enough. It's having it AND using it. Will see in Romans 12-16. You are going to learn how wisdom gets applied in different situations and if someone is without that wisdom, they are going to see Situation A and Situation B and say they look the same to them but you will notice a difference and why it is better to do one thing in this circumstance and another thing in that circumstance. Angels will not have that ability. You will.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Q&A	Q: What did the folks in the tribulation do to deserve the wrath built by the Acts 7 world? A: Paul says whatever it was when it was in Acts 7, as we go through this DOGG to the tribulation the ungodliness of the world has continued to increase. MM says look at Israel today - they have not received Him. When this program resumes with Israel, at some point the members of the believing remnant are going to have to come into existance again because at the Blessed Hope all saved people were taken out so there is no remnant on earth at that time. So there has to be the production of the believing remnant once again and the response by the rest of the nation will be? Jesus said you will be hated for My sake. They are going to suffer a lot. It will be precisely like what it was when the program stopped when the program picks back up. The thing that makes the wrath worse is that all during the time of the DOGG where God is using His Goodness to bring men to repentence, not the stick of the law, but the carrot of grace, men have dispised that Goodness and now they just think they can do whatever they want and get away with it. So God is enduring with much long suffering. Satan's COTW-Ephesians 2:2 didn't stop at Acts 7, it has continued all along. The WORKS OF DARNESS-Romans 13:12 are still being produced and ungodliness is still going on. We think things are getting pretty bad, but if you are living in a part of the world where people are getting put to death because they are a Christian, you are not thinking things are getting pretty bad you are thinking they are bad. Today, God looks at the ungodliness of israel that has reached a zenith in the DOGG - the way God is dealing with the whole world today and God is looking at a people that still want a sacrificial systen, they've rejected the sacrifice of God's Son, they don't want that and the apostate nation will continue that.
Commentary	Q&A	Q: Can't Satan read the end of the Book and see how this is going to end? A: Sure he knows what's in there. Q: Why then is Satan going to all of this trouble? A: Has to do with the remaining portion of the NIGHT out there (GH: Between the end of the DOGG and the start of the Day of Wrath.). There is something happening out there that constitutes the reason why Satan doesn't throw in the towel. If he keeps this whole world in DARKNESS this gives him an opportunity to do something. If he is going to hold onto the possession of the earth, he is going to need to keep everybody in the dark. That is the key for him maintaining the usurped possession of the earth that he got back in the Garden and everything he did was so that he could hold onto that.
Commentary	Q&A	Q: Will the DOGG end in apostacy? A: MM believes it will. You can be a believer but it will be like being a member of the believing remnant and going back into the temple and acting like the sacrifices are a legit deal. There will be believers in the DOGG but this thing (MM referring to the attacks in 2 Corinthians 1-7:16) is going to take its toll.
Commentary	Q&A	Q: Can a Christian be oppressed? GH: possessed? A: No because that assumes you are being possessed by something. Assumes you are possessed by a devil or by God.
Commentary	Q&A	QUESTION: If Jesus told his disciples to not go to the cities of the Samaritans and Geniles in Matthew 10, why did He take them to Tyre and Sidon? ANSWER:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Q&A	Q: When did the church start? A: - John R. Rice - prominment Baptist preacher, read THE CHURCH IN THE WILDERNESS-Acts 7:38, defined church the same everywhere in the Bible and said the church started there. - Some say at the Cross - Most Baptist think it started at the day of Pentecost and the coming of the Holy Spirit. That's when they think things changed. - You can go to Exodus, the Cross, or Acts 2 and you are OK. But if you go to Acts 7, you are a hyper-dispensationalist. Exodus to Acts 2, you are in the clear, but go just 5 more chapters, 1 year, and you're a hyper-dispensationalist. Most people calling MM a hyper-dispensationalist don't understand what a hyper-dispensationalist is. Hyper-dispensationalists break the DOGG into pieces.
Commentary	Q&A	Q: When will the DOGG end? A: Satan is working to bring the world to the rejection of God. He will do this by removing or corrupting the divine institutions. These are the underpinnings for the whole of society and civilization, and they provide the most favorable conditions for men to hear and believe the gospel. Satan wants to bring this dispensation of grace to an end, so that he can bring his “man of sin” onto the world stage. Wrong views/ideas about this: * There is a magic number of how many people are going to be in the body of Christ and when the last member of the body of Christ gets saved, God will withdraw His offer of grace and then He will pull the body of Christ out and then resume His program with Israel. This only works if you have a Calvinistic doctrine in mind. Will not end when the final member of the body of Christ has been saved, as though there is a magic number God is waiting for. Yes, God knows the number, but that is not what governs the dispensation of grace. This view certainly works with a Calvinistic view of the world; God has picked a number and once that number is reached, no one else gets a chance. MM disagrees with this view. Doesn't think God has a number in mind that's a magic number and suddenly when we get to that number, it doesn't matter who else would've done whatever, He is just going to pull His grace and now here we go. Doesn't find this anywhere in scripture and can't get it implied anywhere. Knows it is a nice idea but doesn't think that God is waiting on a number.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Q&A	* The Lord's got to come soon because the world is getting worse and worse. By the world getting worse and worse, then surely the coming of the Lord must be near. The dispensation of grace will not end because the world is "waxing worse and worse." God not only expects that, but He has a remedy for that; grace. WHERE SIN ABOUNDED, GRACE DID MUCH MORE ABOUND:-Romans 5:20. The more men sin, the more wicked they become, the more God can demonstrate the power of His grace to forgive men and change their lives so that they too can receive an eternal weight of glory. Point: God does not stop extending grace because the world is getting worse and worse, for this is an opportunity for God's grace to "much more abound." God anticipates the world getting worse and worse and He anticipates this, having an antidote for it-Romans 5:20. The problem isn't the world getting worse and worse, that just means grace abounds more and more. The thing which will cause God to close this dispensation of grace is the same thing by which He interrupted His prophetic program with Israel. There is an end to God's program with Israel. There is a sequence of events and a "end game" when the Lord Jesus returns to put down His enemies and set up His kingdom. There's no predicted end of the DOGG.
Commentary	Q&A	It is meant to go indefinitely. Why there are no 'signs' that the end is near. Point: Knowing that grace and works are antithetical, what is the only thing that grace can accept? Faith! So, what is God looking for in this dispensation of grace? Faith! And what will it take for God to stop offering grace to the world? For the Gentiles to remain in unbelief. GH: See Romans 11 for more details. Gentile unbelief will stop the DOGG. When the world, for whatever reason, no longer wants God's offer of grace, then God is perfectly just in withdrawing his offer of grace to the world. And when that happens, He will end this dispensation of grace by returning with the souls of all who have trusted the gospel of the grace of God; He will raise the dead, corrupted bodies and change them into incorruptible bodies, reuniting them with their soul and spirit. For those who are living at that time in mortal bodies, they will be instantly changed to immortal bodies. This is the event in 1 Corinthians 15:51-58.
Commentary	Q&A	Q: How do we dispose of this natural body? How should we prepare our bodies so that when the Lord returns, He can find them and restore them? Is there a "Christian" way to bury our dead? A: Different cultures treat or dispose of their dead in different ways. Three obvious ways to bury the dead: WAY 1: Cremation (back to dust in a couple hours): Examples in Europe go back to 3000 B.C. In ancient Greece, cremated their fallen soldiers as a way to honor them. Early Rome adopted cremation and enacted the first laws regarding the practice of how cremation was supposed to go. With Constantine's Christianization of the Romans Empire, burial practices largely replaced cremation except for times when the spread of disease was a concern. Where the idea that embalming was the Christian way to bury someone came. Early societies practiced cremation because they believed that without a body, the dead could no longer hurt the living. About 1900 B.C. Hinduism and Buddhism cremate their dead and have practiced cremation based on the belief that the god of fire received/accepted sacrificial offerings on behalf of all the gods. Constantine did away with cremation and wanted to do the embalming thing. Where the Christian idea came. Even though the first cremation in this country was in 1876, it wasn't until the 1970s that cremation began to be a popular alternative to embalming and burial.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Q&A	In the 1970s in the US, cremation caught on as a viable alternative to embalming and the funeral service. Today, over 50% of the deaths in the US are dealt with by cremation. Up until the last 50 years or so, cremation was not much of an issue in this country. This was true for a couple of reasons: * The culture in this country has dictated that we embalm and bury our dead. But, in the last several decades, people have begun to question certain things in the culture. GH: People realized the embalming wasn't a godly or Biblical as first believed. * The cost of traditional funerals has gone sky high, especially when compared to cremation. Burial prices are expensive - median cost of a funeral is $10,000; if cremation, it's $1,000-$3,000. No viewing with cremation. MM says with Billie, he put photographs everywhere. The temperature at which the cremation of a person's body takes place is somewhere around 1400 to 2100 degrees (typically 1800F) Fahrenheit. After about 2 hours, the body mass is reduced to about 5% of your original body weight. The "ashes" are usually around 5-9 pounds, whatever didn't burn up. for an adult. Usually just small bone fragments, which get put into a grinder and then it's the "ashes". Not really ashes, just the part of the bone that did not burn up. Cremation is a hastening of the natural decaying process. Up until 1966, the Roman Catholic Church banned cremation because they believed that cremation somehow destroyed the soul and prevented a person from being resurrected.
Commentary	Q&A	This is why the Roman Church burned heretics at the stake. They believed that if they burned your body, then you can't be resurrected. This is why they dug up John Wycliffe (who translated the Bible into English) way after he had died from "consecrated ground" and burned his body and spread the ashes in the River Swift. Thinking that way he could not be resurrected. Cremation is a hastening of the natural decaying process. Some people think it is a sin to cremate the dead, while other people are not sure, and still others think it is okay. According to the Bible, two things happen when our physical body dies: 1) our inward man (our soul and spirit) exits out of our physical body - FOR AS THE BODY WITHOUT THE SPIRIT IS DEAD-James 2:26 2) the body wastes away - BUT MAN DIETH, AND WASTETH AWAY-Job 14:10 When the Bible says that our body will return to dust; it is not describing how that happens, but what the end result will be. The issue in the Bible is not how you return to dust, but that you will return to dust. What is important is not what is happening to your body, but what's going to be happening to your soul when it exits your body.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Q&A	WAY 2: Embalming (takes longer but you cannot undo the 'back to dust' process): Only slows down the decomposition process. A body that is embalmed will take years to decompose. A body by itself will decay in days. A body cremated only takes hours. Goes back to 2600 B.C. - Ancient Egypt - driven by a belief. Egyptians believed in an after life AND in order for a soul to be resurrected, the body had to be intact. Developed and went through a complex mummification to preserve the body. MM says this sounds pagan but you are going to see the church get involved in this as well. In Europe, embalming wasn't practiced for religious purposes during the Middle Ages, but only for preserving bodies for dissection and study. Changed in the 1800s. Modern embalming began in the U.S. during the Civil War, driven by the need to transport fallen soldiers' bodies home. U.S. didn't start embalming until the Civil War when they wanted to preserve fallen soldiers until they got back to their home where they were from so they could be buried. Gave rise to funerals. This rise in embalming led to the development of the funeral industry with licensed embalmers and funeral directors (evolving out of the embalming trend). Formaldehyde replaced arsenic-based fluids in the 19th century. This gave rise to the Christian idea that somehow this was the way to treat a body.
Commentary	Q&A	- Orthodox Jews typically do not use the embalming process. Jewish law and tradition generally prohibit embalming, as it is seen as a desecration of the body and interferes with the natural process of returning to dust. The belief is that the body should return to the earth as it was created, according to the verse in Genesis 3:19. - Judaism does not embalm and does not have an open casket or wake. Point: The ancient history of either embalming or cremation indicates they were not done for godly reasons. The Bible does not tell us which way to handle the body of those who die. WAY 3: Direct Burial (back to dust in a couple weeks or months): This is the one that was happening from the very beginning. When someone died, took their body and buried it directly in the ground. Usually put in some kind of simple container and then buried directly into the ground. Didn't embalm it or anything like that. When this happens, the burial happens fairly quickly. Body buried shortly after death, within 24-72 hours max after death. There's no viewing or no visitation involved, because this all had to be done pretty promptly, so embalming is not necessary. A memorial service may be held at the graveside or later, but that was about it. Today, direct burial is still allowed in the US.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Q&A	There's some state laws and local cemetery laws that you need to pay attention to. Probably the least expensive way to bury someone. Sometimes in a coffin and sometimes not. Direct burial usually costs less than the "traditional" full-service funeral. Direct burial dates back to the earliest of human burials. Still allowed in the US. Dates back to the earliest human burials. Sometimes accomplished with complex rituals or ceremonies and other times just put them in the ground. Couple considerations: - Orthodox Judaism: Direct burials. They typically do no embalming. Reasons: * See it as a desecration of the body because they believe the body ought to be able to go back to dust. So they resist the embalming idea. - Jews: Don't do viewing because this violates their modesty or the modesty of the deceased. MM thinks we make too much of what happens to our body once it is dead; the important part is what happens to our soul. People die in fires; get eaten by crocodiles, lions or sharks. People have died and even been vaporized in explosions, but none of this will prevent God from changing their body and raising it up. Can't undo this process - Bible doesn't direct which way. The Bible doesn't condemn any of these or endorse any of these 3 things. Since we are not going to be superstitious about it, this is a Sonship decision. You get to make the decision that you want to make. But don't try and be T&Ging anyone else.
Commentary	Q&A GH: GPPI verse	QUESTION: Why a Millennium? If you get the new heaven and the new earth at the start of the kingdom, why mark off 1,000 years? Why not just have a kingdom and not have a millennium? ANSWER: Because as this word goes out from Zion and the word from Jerusalem, when all of that goes out to the nations of the world, not everyone will say, 'yeah, I like that'. At the end of the 1,000 years, Satan is loosed out of the bottomless pit. The nations of the world gather together with him to go against Christ in Jerusalem in THE LAST GREAT BATTLE. These are the people that did not want to submit to the headship of Israel and did not want the righteous rule of God over them. They're in the kingdom, but they don't want it. The Millennium is for that final purge of the rebellious element on the earth. It is the final doing away with those who did not want God's rule over them and did not want to submit to Israel and when the opportunity came for them to come and go against Christ, they took that opportunity. And of course, fire comes down from God out of heaven and devours them. So, it's all over. Point: The law is going to go forth, the word of the Lord is going to go out. But not everybody's going to say YAY to that. So as a result, we have this happening and Israel is going out to carry this message and those that will hear the message will be reconciled back to God. Those who do not will be destroyed out of the earth and taken away to judgment.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	RDW	There are five major issues that properly define the DOGG: 1. This DOGG is headed up by a new apostle; Paul 2. Jews and Gentiles are now on the same level (wasn't true in Israel's program) 3. Israel is not a priority today (MM says this is a hard one) God is not doing anything with Israel today. God is not doing anything with America either. Understand we have a song - God Bless America. MM says well He has - He sent His Son, He's offering you salvation, He's offering you Sonship. If you are looking for material prosperity or no more tornadoes or no more draughts or floods or we are all going to be rich, you're whistling in the wind. Doesn't matter what nation you live in. God has no favored nation status today. God is offering salvation to Gentiles today not through the agency of Israel but apart from Israel. We don't acknowledge them as the head of all nations as they will be in the Kingdom. In this DOGG, everyone is on equal footing. 4. God is holding back His day of wrath Next thing on the calendar. God is holding back His Wrath because of His Grace. 5. All believers today are part of the “one new man”

Commentary	RDW : Israel vs. Body of Christ	Israel:	You as a member of the body of Christ:
		Miracles	No miracles but you didn't get shortchanged
		Children	Son
		X	Spirit lives in you
		X	Spirit leads you/Walk after the Spirit
		Aren't told why	Told why
		Deals with the nation	Deals with us as individuals
		Access God via priests	Access God directly yourself through prayer

Commentary	RDW : Israel vs. Body of Christ	No inner man dynamics	All inner man dynamics
		X	Sanctified/Spiritual Fitness
		X	Educated as sons/in godliness
		X	Equipped to labor with your Father
		Tutors & Governors	Liberty in decision making
		X	Writes on our hearts
		X	Made us spiritually fit to be utlized by Him
		Best they can know about God	Get to know Him personally as a Father

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	RDW : Israel Program : Fasting & Prayer	Why God taught Israel to fast and pray? There's an important issue here and MM said he has never heard a preacher get it right. Remember, that is Israel's doctrine and you can't take their doctrine. **In every program, prayer is about interceding for others. Prayer is supposed to be inclusive of others**. There was a group in Israel they were never supposed to forget about. They were always supposed to remember them. You find exhortations about this and if you don't know this you will ask why are they talking about this? Fasting: If you are praying and fasting, you are not eating. If you are poor, you are not eating. Fasting was about putting yourself in the position of a particular group in Israel, the poor. It was supposed to make you think that's what that is like for them. If you know that it is like that for them, you are motivated to give and help them. The poor people assembled themselves outside the Temple and they would give to the poor. The world reads remember the poor and think we got to be charitable, that's what we gotta do. It's good humanity. That is all they see it as. God has something else in mind. He put this in Israel from the very beginning. **The little flock will be poor in the Day of Wrath and the Gentiles enterance into the Kingdom is based on how they helped the remnant. Fasting is an Israel thing**. It was supposed to remind them of those who did not have and were poor. Fasting things besides food -> make you geared to think what if I didn't have this?
Commentary	Sonship : Decision Making (SE Pt 3, Pt 2)	Because you are an adult son, one of the outstanding characteristics of your relationship with God is that you have liberty in decision making. Will come a time when you have 5 choices in front of you and none of them are wrong. Possible that one choice is better than the others but any are OK. God would call these choices 'good paths'. More than 1 path you can take to go in the same way. There is also the ability to choose a wicked path. It takes you in a different way. God is using terminology in what this education is designed to do is to teach you how to choose among many good paths that any of which are OK with Him because they all take you in the right way. There is more than 1 wrong way. He talks about the WAYS OF DARKNESS. - Will educate you so that you choose out of the good paths and not everything that you could do. When you have liberty to make decisions, the decisions are on you. He is not interested in telling you, He is interested in you learning enough so you can discern that on your own. His whole interest is in you being about to make that choice. Asking your Father to search your heart is not about asking your Father which of these paths is the best path. You are not asking if path B is better than paths A, C, D, & E? He is not interested in telling you that. All He is doing in the searching of the heart is the path you have chosen one that He considers to be good? It is up to you which one you pick. Naturally, you want to pick the best one but He is not going to tell you, GH: so you need to be educated to think like your Father. Will come a time when you can say any of these are good but one of these is better than the others. God is not bumpering you and maneuvering you until you get in the right spot. GH: Given where you are (SE Part 2), your Heavenly Father is not concerned yet with you choosing the best of several good paths. Right now, He is interested in you choosing out of good paths and knowing the difference between a good path and a bad path. The searching of the heart is getting you to choose out of the good paths. Say 'Here's what I'm thinking about doing, does this sound right, yes or no?' Then you expect to hear from Him back to confirm or deny.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Decision Making (SE Pt 3, Pt 2)	TIP: Get wisdom down in the area that it is taught to you FIRST, and THEN look at other areas to apply it in your life. When you learn the education, these will appear to you naturally. Dont have to force these to happen. Not a race or competition because everyone encounters different situations in their lives than other people. Taught using something in (GH: situation) X and realize can use it in Y. There are also a number of wrong paths or WICKED WAYS. Not that you are intentionally trying to produce something wicked but that it won't produce the good thing that it is supposed to. After you tell Him what you are considering doing, you ask Him to search your heart and if something is wrong with the way that you're thinking about this, you are going to get this check (MM steering away from the word 'feeling') in your INNER MAN. In your spirit or your heart, however you want to describe it. You are going to be made to know that something is not right. Sounds very mysterious but it is not supposed to be. Should be familar to you because what your Heavenly Father is doing to you can be done by an earthly father to his earthly son. It's not spooky / mystical / etherial. God is bringing something down to the ground where you already know that it works this way. In the beginning, you are so inexperienced with the curriculum, it is easy to miss a step. It's not something out there that you never could know about. It is something that you were supposed to know about. You didn't think about it, overlooked it, something like that. You have every clue. This is rooted in this Book. You should be able to know what is a wrong WAY but more importantly, you know WHY it is a wrong way. Unless this doctrine has worked on you, you can't do the searching of the heart, because there is no basis now for which your Father to give you that check. It's not a feeling, it is attached to something you are supposed to know and what you know is in that Book. The further you go in the education and the more advanced you become, the less of the searching of the heart you may do because you get more understanding. MM says but he doesn't think we ever get to a place where we eliminate this completely because in the advanced stages of Sonship you are not just using 1 advanced skill or a couple components of that skill but you are combining components of wisdom with components of judgment with components of equity in a very complex way. When you first begin to do that, it is unfamiliar to you as this basic stuff was when you started it. Thinks there will always be a time to ask our Father to search our heart and make sure we are headed in the right direction but won't be as frequent as we progress through the education.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	RoK : History of Work and Leisure	Back in the Greek and Roman Empire days, work was viewed as a curse. Work was seen as an obstacle to enjoying life, to leisure. Now you can see why slavery was so prominent those times. There were around 60 million slaves in the Roman Empire at the time of Christ. If the general feeling was that in order to enjoy life one had to be free of work, then certainly if any goods and services were going to be produced, you had to have people who were working. Wealthy people looking down on people who work started back in what we call the "Middle Ages" or the "Dark Ages" (roughly 500-1500 A.D.) This is the time period between the fall of the Romans Empire and the Renaissance. In the 5th century, the idea was that the only work that was "good" was the religious work done by the clergy. All other work was meaningless to God and in some ways evil, or at least, menial. So, if you were a priest, a monk or a nun in the church, then that was work that had real value to it because that was the only kind of work God cared about. The thinking was that God had no interest whatsoever in secular work. This kind of attitude gave rise to a problem. You could run a business without morals, ethics and grace because God had no interest or dealings with the business world at all. The next period, the Renaissance, is generally described as taking place from the 14th century to the 17th century. The Renaissance promoted the rediscovery of classical philosophy, literature and art. Some of the greatest thinkers, authors, statesmen, scientists and artists in human history thrived during this era, while global exploration opened up new lands and cultures to European commerce. During the time of the Renaissance, the religious world went through the time of the Reformation. The Protestant Reformation of the sixteenth century was a political, cultural, and religious turning point that changed the course of history and Christian theology! Reformers like Martin Luther, John Calvin, and others sparked movements across Europe. Among other theological issues, they challenged the Catholic Church's claim to be the sole interpreter of the Bible.
Commentary	RoK : History of Work and Leisure	Out of this Protestant Reformation came something called "the Protestant Work Ethic." This work ethic carried the idea that secular work was just as valuable as religious work; that secular work had a dignity to it too. The Protestant Work Ethic did away with the idea that the church was the only legitimate kind of work, and advanced the idea that God is sovereign over all areas of your life, even your secular job. The next period, Enlightenment, took place in the 17th and 18th centuries. During this time, men began to see themselves as more important than God. This gave rise to a corrupted view of the Protestant Work Ethic. And that work ethic began to be despised. Enlightenment says that it is man's effort which is important, so work is just for you and what you can get out of it. The real purpose of work, under the philosophy of Enlightenment is that work is only for making money so you can get what you want; your work is all tied up in self-interests. Then, in the 19th and 20th centuries, there was a conflict which arose between capitalism and Marxism (socialism, which developed into communism). The problem with capitalism is that there is no limit to man's greed. The problem with socialism or communism is that there is no limit to man's desire to control others. Neither of these, left to themselves to be used to satisfy the ends of men, are godly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Word : If vs. And	IF: Can be used in a couple of ways: 1. to introduce a conditional aspect to the result and OED: if, conj. (n.) A. I. Introducing a clause of condition or supposition (the protasis of a conditional sentence). On condition that; given or granted that; in (the) case that; supposing that; on the supposition that. EX Conditional IF: If you have cleaned your room, you may go outside. 2. to establish the result Non-conditional IF: when there is no doubt of the main assertion. AND: OED: and 1. a. Simply connective. 2. 1859 Tennyson Elaine 1185 The bond of man and wife.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum	Key Points: - Answers the question - 'OK, I am saved. Now what?' Sonship edification is the very reason you have been saved/God's ultimate purpose is saving/redeeming us. It's THEE deal/issue once you get saved - is the key to the Christian life. MM won't dispute most people's responses to why God sent His Son - to save sinners. But there's a reasons WHY He wanted to save sinners. - Is the single most important thing we'll engage in in our lives. - Is so well put together. Is laid out exactly right. Has sense and sequence. - Knows how our human spirit works/knows all the questions we'll be asking about this/knows what will comes your way to make you doubt. - Is absolutely complete. God hasn't overlooked anything or omitted anything. He hasn't slipped up, something didn't fall through the cracks. Won't ask your Father a question and Him say, 'huh, I DID NOT think about that'.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum	- Is not like a new toy where the newness wears off. The more you go through the more your Heavenly Father shows you so your jaw just hits the floor over and over and over. Designed/Supposed to be that way. - Is where God is going to be installing His Wisdom into my sons and daughters. Why Satan/Adversary hates man so bad/more than anything else. Adversary wants you to quit your Sonship edification. - Is NOT devotional material. You are going to have to know what the scripture is actually saying. It is the Spirit of God inside you that is leading this edification. Don't pass just before you went through a grade. Have to master the material. - Knows every doubt, there are no new questions, all of them are going to get answered. - Will never be mainstream.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Outline	Edification Curriculum (BOTTOM-UP VIEW): - Romans (foundation slab) starts the foundational/establishment doctrine. It's the first thing that goes down to build this edifice, this building. First book to teach new Christians. If you don't get Romans right (the foundation), everything you build on it is tilted. Won't be right with the other epistles. If you don't have this, it will impact you for eternity. - 1st Corinthians (dress slab) takes the doctrine in Romans and builds on that doctrine. - 2nd Corinthians (dress slab) takes Romans and 1st Corinthians and builds on them. - Galatians (dress slab) completes the formative, foundational doctrine. - Ephesians (build a building on top): Church at Ephesus already had the Romans doctrine. - Philippians
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Outline	- Colossians - 1 Thessalonians - 2 Thessalonians *Pastoral Epistles: written to show how we are to function in the framework of a local assembly or corporate group of believers; don't add to personal edification - 1 Timothy - 2 Timothy - Titus - Philemon
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Outline	Edification Structure of Edification or Edifice/Building [steadfast (TOP-DOWN VIEW): - Roof or Capstone: 1/2 Thessalonians - **House Structure: Ephesians to Colossians (Advanced Doctrine - WHY HE gave IT to you)** Three parts/divisions/categories of information - can live a whole lifetime and never hear a single sermon about any of them - found in Ephesians 1:18-19 1. The hope of His calling 2. The riches of His glory of His inheritance in the saints 3. The exceeding greatness of His power to us-ward who believe - **Foundation: Romans to Galatians (Milk Doctrine - WHAT IT is=Justification & Sanctification)** Two parts/components, both found in Romans 16:25-26 1. Gospel 2. Preaching of Jesus/Mystery

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Outline2	The Sonship Curriculum - 30,000' or Bird's Eye View - the overall context of where we are and what we are doing. Layout of your education as a son. LESS Pastoral epistles. (Ephesians 4 study) LEVEL 0: 'Foundation Doctrine' Romans: - Pattern of Doctrine: Godly Thinking / Godly Living / Godly Labor - Justification (1-5) - Sanctification (6:1-8:13) - Sonship Orientation (8:14-15) - Sonship Establishment (8:16-39) - Dispensational Change (9-11) - Four decision making skills (Wisdom, Justice, Judgment, Equity) (12:3-15:7)
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Outline2	LEVEL 1: 'Corrective & Remedial Doctrines' which deal with the 3 phases of the PoE 1 Corinthians - Corrective Doctrine: Let me get you back on track - Pattern of Doctrine: RCI (Reproof, Correction, Instruction in Righteousness) - RCI Godly Thinking: 1:1-4:21 - RCI Godly Living: 5:1-10:33 - RCI Godly Labor: 11:1-16:24 - Remedial (Remedy) Doctrine: POE Phase 1 Attacks - Attack the Message (seek to corrupt our understanding of the doctrine present false doctrines in place of the Truth) -> remedial doctrine is the remedy against the attack - NOTE: Even if you don't get off track like the Corinthians, you do need the remedial doctrine for the POE
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Outline2	2 Corinthians - Sufferings of Christ: now they are serving the Lord. these are the attacks Satan is unleashing against them to get them to stop. - PoE: Phase 2 Alert - Attack the Messenger - 8 Categories of the POE Attacks (within and outside the body of Christ and the remedial remedies) Galatians - PoE: Phase 3 Alert - Discredit the Messenger - Paul's Apostleship: 1-2 'attacks against and the remedy for that' - Paul's Gospel: 3-4 'attacks against and the remedy for that' - Paul's Doctrine: 5-6 'attacks against and the remedy for that'

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Outline2	LEVEL 2: Ephesians - Perfected Godliness (written to produce a perfected godliness - GH: add to Romans) - PoE: Phase 1 Advanced Tactics - Godly Thinking: 1:1-3:21 - perfecting and furthering our godly THINKING along with a warning of the advanced tactics of the PoEs Phase 1 attacks - designed to corrupt our godly thinking - Godly Living: 4:1-5:17 - perfecting and furthering our godly LIVING along with a warning of the advanced tactics of the PoEs Phase 1 attacks - designed to corrupt our godly living - Godly Labor: 5:18-6:24 - perfecting and furthering our godly LABOR along with a warning of the advanced tactics of the PoEs Phase 1 attacks - designed to corrupt our godly labor
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Outline2	Philippians - Perfected Godliness - PoE: Phase 2 Advanced Tactics - Advanced SoC: 8 Categories Colossians - Perfected Godliness - PoE: Phase 3 Advanced Tactics - Fulness of Paul's Apostle/Gospel/Doctrine
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Outline2	LEVEL 3: 1 Thessalonians - Paul's Pattern & Wise Counsels Regarding: WORK OF FAITH LABOR OF LOVE PATIENCE OF HOPE LEVEL 3: 2 Thessalonians - Privileged Calling - Advanced Tactics PoE 2.0 (Satan has tried round 1 and then the advanced tactics - this is one more trick up his sleeve) - WISE COUNSELS

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum : Process	PROCESS: Sonship [MM is reviewing Sonship for new people. Ephesians Session 43] Not a recording of just having church, we are engaged in a process (Sonship), which will accomplish God's ultimate goal for every one of us. God's Goal: To conform us to the image of His Son (CIC). Means that God wants to transform us into being godly creatures by producing the character and life of His Son in us. **Purpose:** *** it brings Him glory for us to become godly creatures** *** by conforming us to the image of His Son, God is doing something wonderful for us; He is elevating us to the very pinnacle of what it means to be a created being. That is why we are created "in His image" with the goal of being conformed "to the image" of His Son**. There is a process to do this. He is not robbing you or shortchanging you, He is giving you the absolute best life that you could ever have. CIC should be your desire every day. STEP 1: SALVATION: He created in His Image [there are certain communicable attributes that God put into man when He created him]: The first step of being conformed to the image of God's Son is Salvation, to trust Jesus Christ as your all sufficient Savior. In response to our faith in Christ, God gives us everything we will need to be conformed to the image of His Son.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum : Process	STEP 2: EDUCATION: As we are members of the body of Christ (BoC) living in this dispensation of the grace of God (DoGG), our education begins in the book of Romans and continues through the book of Philemon. FOUR ATTAINMENTS OF SONSHIP (as a son): As we progress through this education, we reach levels of attainment in our Sonship life. See these as a product of an education. This is a progressive education designed by God to transform us by teaching us how to live (be godly) in this present world, while, at the same time, equipping us for eternity. **Just like a college education consists of four measures of advancement (freshman, sophomore, junior, senior), our Sonship education consists of four steps of advancement:** **1) Simple Son - Proverbs 1:4 - Romans, 1/2 Corinthians, Galatians** **2) Young Man - Proverbs 1:4 - First half of Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians** **3) Wise Man - Proverbs 1:5 - Second half of Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians** **4) Man of Understanding - Proverbs 1:5 - GH: 1/2 Thessalonians?** Working through the Books in our Bible in the order that conforms us to the image of God's Son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum : Process	STEP 3: EDIFICATION -> Conformed to the image of Christ (CIC): As you are educated and apply the doctrine to your life. That education is not just information, but it is meant to be internalized so that the doctrine works in us to produce the character and life of Christ in us; this is edification. To the extent we are edified, we are being conformed to the image of Christ (CIC). PRE-REQUISITES FOR A SIMPLE SON * Preparatory Doctrine 1) Salvation/Justification (Romans 1-5) 2) Sanctification (Romans 6-8:13) - ability to live for God on a daily basis 3) Orientation (Romans 8:14-15) 4) Establishment (Romans 8:36-39) - you can absolutely trust that your heavenly Father can and will do the things He has said He will do and that His word will accomplish exactly what it is designed to accomplish. 5) Dispensational Change (Romans 9-11)
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum : Process	* Simple Son Education: FOUR SONSHIP DECISION-MAKING SKILLS 1) Wisdom (Romans 12:3-16) 2) Justice (Romans 12:17-13:7) 3) Judgment (Romans 13:8-14) - when there is more than 1 right decision 4) Equity (Romans 14:1-15:7 **SON: Romans - 2 Thessalonians** **FATHER: 1 Timothy - Philemon**
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum : Process	We aren't just having church, MM is not just preaching sermons, he is leading us through scripture that God designed to accomplish the goal - conform you to the image of His Son. This is not about MM trying to make you feel good or to entertain you. This is about preparing you for eternity. If all of these doctrines are to some degree working in you, don't think you have to be perfect and have an absolute full knowledge of everything that can be traced back in those doctrine. But you do need to be able to have some level of every FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 working in you, to one day be a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING-Proverbs 1:5 or a fully educated son. You have been exposed to the doctrine to some degree have that doctrine working in you. MM says there is something very special waiting for people who are in that condition. But once you have gone through the education as a son, you really do have some measure of responsibility to kind of help other people with what you have learned and if you are helping other people, you are doing that as a father. MM encourages going through the Pastoral epistles because the more the doctrine is working in you, the more you will want to be equipped with that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum : Process	PROVISION IN CHRIST FOR BEING CIC (CONFORMED)-we will not be a FOLLOWER OF GOD simply by changing our behavior. * We need INNER MAN changes (and we got them, don't have to go try and manufacture them) - given to us in Christ as a free gift of grace - way more than two: - When we trusted Jesus Christ as our Savior, we were made to be DEAD TO SIN-Romans 6:2; 6:11 - sin no longer has any dominion over us because as long as sin has dominion over us, we won't be FOLLOWERS OF GOD, we will be followers of sin. You can't be a WISE MAN and serve sin. - When we trusted Christ, God put our OLD MAN (our identity in Adam) to death (crucified with Christ) so that HENCEFORTH WE SHOULD NOT SERVE SIN-Romans 6:6. HE THAT IS DEAD IS FREED FROM SIN-Romans 6:7. Sin doesn't have dominion over a dead guy. - We were QUICKENED (think not just alive but fulness of function or fully functional)-replaces the old man with the new man which has the capacity to be a FOLLOWER OF GOD, to actually do the things He is asking you to do in Ephesians 5:1-7. So, He “quickens” us (raises us to WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE-Romans 6:4) and gives us a new identity in His Son (the new man) which means that now, we are followers of God at the very core of our being, and because God has made that status a reality for us, we now have the capacity to be a follower of God in practice.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum : Process	It will be the natural thing for someone who is in Christ because God has made that status a reality for us. - God’s work in our inner man was clearing out all the corrupt “equipment” and then He installed all new “equipment,” which would allow Him to take up residence in us (the mystery of godliness!). - If you weren't made DEAD TO SIN and if you weren't quickened, you couldn't be a FOLLOWER OF GOD. And even if you had these internal things, you still need two external things otherwise the only way you are doing it is in your flesh. * We need some external changes/assistance (things external to us and*- external/outside of ourselves if we are to be FOLLOWERS OF GOD-Ephesians 5:1) to bring up our everyday living to our status in Jesus Christ. Needed because we don't have the capacity to do it in and of ourselves. So this is why God is going to get glory for this process. There's no way we can do this even with the inner man changes without these external changes.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum : Process	- God is the only being who is self contained anywhere and needs nothing external. Everything outside of God depends on something else. So don't be offended when MM say you need external assistance. Even in this physical life, we have to have air, we have to have water, and probably need food at some point. We creatures needed to be made to be ready made containers for God to live in us. That is what everything that accompanies salvation accomplishes making us “move in ready.” **- Given us THE SPIRIT OF GOD-Romans 5:5 (when we trusted Jesus Christ as our all-sufficient Savior - He took up residence in our spirit - even if you didn't know it) 'the power source'** **- word of Truth/word of God (need because it is the only way to change your behavior without utilizing your flesh) 'the gas'** Both of these are external to us. Need both because they are the only way you can change your behavior without utilizing your flesh. Every other way utilizes your flesh. You have to have the Spirit and have to have the word. Change is totally attributable to God. This is clearing out all the old corrupt equipment and bringing in new equipment that would allow Him to take up residence in us and do for us what we could never do for ourselves. Analogy: A car. Needs gas (the word) and a power source (the Spirit) to turn the engine.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Levels	3 levels each with 2 phases and some phases with parts When you move from LEVEL 1 to LEVEL 2 or LEVEL 2 to LEVEL 3, what you are encountering in these advanced levels is what you built on in the previous level. Because of this, can't afford to have gaps in your understanding. Salvation: Justification, Sanctification (GH: LEVEL 0) LEVEL 1, PHASE 1-> ADOPTED SON LEVEL 1, PHASE 2 -> SIMPLE SON LEVEL 2, PHASE 1 -> YOUNG MAN (first man appelative) LEVEL 2, PHASE 2 -> WISE MAN LEVEL 3, PHASE 1 -> MAN OF UNDERSTANDING LEVEL 3, PHASE 2 -> WISE COUNSELSLEVEL 1: Think like (stop and think) -> Think with (automatic) - Romans, Corinthians, Galatians LEVEL 2: Live/Act - Ephesians, Phillipians, Colossians LEVEL 3: Labor - 1/2 Thessalonians - Rapture - makes sense to put it at the end
Commentary	Sonship : Volitional Testing Points	Volitional Testing Points - The cry ABBA, FATHER - Romans 8:14-15 (Orientation) - I AM PERSUADED - Romans 8:38-39 (Establishment) - PRESENT YOUR BODIES - Romans 12:1-2 (Education) - Positive & proper response to the doctrine you just heard - Romans 12:3-8 (after each FORM OF DOCTRINE you encounter)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Commitments to Learning	Three commitments to learning: 1. Honest attendance (you are here and you are here for the right reason) 2. Interactive learning (you will not be content to move on until you understand the doctrine) 3. Top priority (you understand what this education is about and you give it the status it deserves in your time and attention)
Commentary	Sonship : Design	Sonship education is designed to give us principles that we can learn to apply to all situations that we're going to encounter. Wiil be taught one way and then learn to apply it in a totally different area. Whenever you think about the curriculum think about it as having two sides/issues: 1. What the Sonship education is designed to do for you: It is designed so that we take the information and apply it not just to the area in which we have been taught, but that we can also make application to many other areas as well. 2. What the Sonship education is designed to do for our Father: It has specific things that allow our Heavenly Father to know what's going on with us and then guide us on how to get the full benefit out of this education. He has some specific things done with this education and He wants it done properly without violating His Wisdom in the process. Because we become aware of these two issues, we also become aware that we do not possess the skills and abilities required to get these done and that is the product of our infirmities and our not knowing what to ask for (Romans 8:26). Our Father is very aware of this and He makes the perfect solution for us by the Spirit’s intercession so that we not worried or anxious about what we do not yet know.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Justification Commentary (Romans 1-5)	Jesus was our Substitute Redeemer when He was on the Cross and functioned in such as way that He provided complete and absolutely perfect redemption to such an extent that by believing in Him we are pardoned from every sin. Took our place and provided the perfect redemption required by God. Faith in the things listed is believing in Jesus. When we exercise faith, God's justice responds to that faith and now everthing that Jesus provided for us is now given to us and imputed to us. God’s cotter pin for us is in that He, by His grace: - Covered every sin in the redemptive work of His Son on the Cross (died for the sins of the world) - Applied that complete redemption (forgiveness) upon faith in the gospel - Imputed His righteousness to the forgiven sinners - Declared the sinner to be just - Gave the justified sinner permanent “at-one-ment” (atonement) (made ONE with your Heavenly Father) - Declares that He will not (absolutely refuses to) impute sin back to the saved, forgiven, justified sinner (the cotter pin - holds it all together)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Justification Commentary (Romans 1-5)	You think God knows once we are justified unto eternal life, we are probably going to blow it somewhere along the line? When you got saved, nothing tangible happened to this body. Hair didn't grow back. Eyesight didn't improve. Important observation. Did anything change in your spirit? You bet. Your soul? Yes. You went from being in Adam to being in Christ. MM draws a man inside the outline of a Cross. GH: Represents the man being 'in Christ'. Every single good thing that God wants you to have He gives it to you by placing you 'in Christ'. He has given it to you because you are 'in Christ'. The only place you get FOREGIVENESS is 'in Christ'. Forgiveness isn not something God just puts on a guy. The only way a guy gets forgiveness is for God to put that guy into His Son because that's where everything is. Putting into Christ is where everything is found. There's a reason for what. You have been forgiven and as a free will agent, you can do whatever you want. Preachers don't like that. God is hoping you will live a life of gratitude for what has been given to you. You can't be any more forgiven. You are at peace at God as much as Jesus is. The only way God can be mad at you is to be mad at His Son. The only way God can punish you is to punish His Son.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Justification Commentary (Romans 1-5)	1 John 1:9 Grace Counter: Because you have already been forgiven, you don't need to do anything to have those sins forgiven. They were forgiven the moment you trusted Jesus Christ as your All-Sufficient Savior. You don't have to do this so you will be right with God so He will hear your prayers. Because you are IN CHRIST you can't be anymore right with God. The problem is living out of that new status. Don't automatically live out of it. Still have all the old ways you used to think. God is not looking for you to confess your sins. He is looking for you to stop that and start living like who He has made you to be in Christ. If He didn't put you in Christ and all He did was saved you, the problem is tomorrow you will be right back where you were before He saved you. Everything He has to give you He gives you in Christ. Your eternal security is in Christ. If He saves you but He doesn't put you in Christ, you don't have that. If/When you sin again AFTER you have been saved, that is taken care of because you are in Christ. Doctrine : Justification - The Bible declares because of our condition, we are unrighteous and unacceptable before God and now God has sent His Son to pay for the sins of the world. The heart of the gospel that we are going to trust what God provided was so that we can obtain salvation and JUEL. It's not Jesus+something else. It is Jesus as our all-sufficient Savior. Him and nothing else. May sound risky to you, but it is risky to try and add anything else to the gospel. Faith in Christ alone. Trusting His sacrificial death on the Cross as payment for our sins. When you put your faith in that, God responds to that by saving you and placing you IN CHRIST - get a whole package of things IN CHRIST.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Justification Commentary (Romans 1-5)	Paul is not telling us that He is the promised Messiah and the Son of God. We do see Him as the Christ, but we believe as the perfect Son of God He was the perfect sacrifice for us and if we will trust in Him in what He has done for us. Something that we cannot do for ourselves. Ludicrious to believe that anyone would be saved by keeping the law. MM says there was a time he thought well we're not saved by the law but maybe Israel is. Paul says the only way to be saved by the law is to perfectly keep it your whole life because if you ever offend in one point, you are guilty in all. Salvation by keeping the law demands absolute perfection. If you are not going to be perfect, then you are undone. God knows that you can't perfectly keep the law. If you mess up one time you are finished. God has offered reconciliation as a free gift to anyone who will believe in Jesus Christ as their all-sufficient Savior. That's the foundational doctrine for the mystery program right here. There is no righteousness that we produce and your flesh cannot be righteous. Men walk after their flesh all the time. It makes the flesh feel good, makes it think its spiritual. Why MM is not a big fan of devotional studies of the Bible. Doctrinal is one thing but devotional so often misapplies the scriptures and gives an opportunity for men to walk after the flesh. They tend to lay doctrine aside, make wrong applications, make the flesh feel really good, and just continue in it. Only one way to be saved by your works - perfection. Righteousness is not found in the thing we are doing. Righteousness comes from a source, comes from your flesh. It's only self-righteousness. That righteousness comes from God, working that righteousness in you.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Justification Commentary (Romans 1-5)	Doctrine : Justification - If you think I don't feel very righteous, you are confusing your function and your status IN Christ. Before you can function with your status IN Christ and before you have to actually be. We really are holy in our standing before God. It's not just a made up thing. Treasure map is supposed to show you that you really did become that IN Jesus Christ. That is who you are no matter what you do. That doesn't change and that's how God works with you and deals with you and views you. Doctrine : Justification - Before we were forgiven, we were under sin in Adam. So much so that we could not produce any righteousness no matter what we did. Not because what we did might not have been a good thing but because its source was something other than God. If we did it, that was us producing it and that's just self-righteousness which is not sufficient to save us, to justify us, and the reason that can't save us that righteousness must be a continual, perfect righteousness. You can't mess up even once because if you do, it's not a perfect righteousness. An occasional righteousness is not enough to save us. Forgiveness IN Jesus Christ is total and complete.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Justification Commentary (Romans 1-5)	Doctrine : Justification - From I am forgiven to it's complete forgiveness to it's permanent forgiveness. An ongoing forgiveness. You can't lose this forgiveness by anything that you do. Can't do anything to make God undo what He did and put us back in Adam. He would have to opposed Himself to be able to do that. Imputed righteousness replaces (GH: the sin?) as who you are by nature changes. He wipes the slate clean and gives you the imputed righteousness of God. This whole thing that we're doing now is about bringing our function up to who we've been made to be. This is who you have been made to be. Doctrine : Justification - Our forgiveness eliminates the need to confess our sins in order to restore our relationship with God. Another depth of relationship that we are talking about here. IN Christ, our forgiveness: • Impacts our Salvation - never lose it, nothing you can do to lose it, nothing anyone else can do that would cause you to lose it • Impacts our Relationship - our relationship to God never changes - we are always forgiven, we are always righteus, we are always at peace with God, we are always dead to sin, we are always alive unto God, we are always sons • When we understand the depth of our forgiveness, we won't have to resort to the kind of things denominations use in order to get back into God's good graces. You are always in His good graces. • If you disappoint God and respond to a person or a situation in a way that is totally wrong, does He look at you any differently? He does not but you do. Have to work on that because if we are going to look at each other they way our heavenly Father sees us, we're going to have to start looking at each other for the reasons He sees us the way He does. Because in our minds we look at it very differently.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Justification Commentary (Romans 1-5)	Forgiveness/Aspects of forgiveness - winds up in your prayer life - there are people who are enamored with Israel and think the whole key to being right with God is to be like Israel or to be Israel's best buddy, think what God gave them. He didn't give to us or we somehow got shortchanged and they wish they were Israel, look at all those traditions and customs, all those holy days, feast days, ceremonies and they want to observe all of that because they think that gets them closer to God - it does not. Those things are the rudiaments of the world and for the training of children, not dealing with adult sons and daughters - MM clarifies as nations go, the US doesn't have a better friend in the Middle East than Israel-government and principles like ours. Justification: **1. We find out that the death of Jesus Christ was sufficient to satisfy God's righteous judgment against us and all that a person needs do to avail themselves of that propitiatory satisfaction is to put their faith in His finished work**. Salvation is offered to mankind as a free gift of grace without any works to earn it, or keep it, on the part of men. In response to our faith, God justified us unto eternal life and gives a justified status in His Son. Next, we learn that our justified status in Christ has given us a new identity in Him and our old identity in Adam has been done away with so that we truly are a new creature in Christ. We then learn that God has forgiven us of every sin we have ever committed or ever will commit so that nothing we ever do or fail to do has any effect on our salvation. **2. He has imputed the righteousness of Jesus Christ to us so that our standing before him is that of being perfectly righteous, assuring that we can never be in our "lost" condition ever again**. We then learn that because of our justified status in Christ we now have peace with God and are no longer the enemies of God that we were prior to when we trusted Christ as our all-sufficient Savior. Because of the "faith of Christ" our justified status in Christ is permanent and does not rest on anything we have done or will ever do. 3. We become a vessel for the Spirit of God to dwell in and we are given complete and total access to God without restrictions of any kind. We have a kinship with God in which we are "sons of God" in connection with our justified status in Christ; that is to say, we are made to be part of the family of God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : IN Christ Commentary	Two questions: 1. Why did God put us IN CHRIST? 2. Why does God want CHRIST IN YOU? When you got saved you got put IN Christ, you got a whole number of things, many of which you didn't know about when you got saved but you got them just the same. One of the things you got was a new identity IN Christ in connection with your justification. When you got that new identity IN Christ, your old identity in Adam was put to death and in its place, you were given a new identity IN Christ. You got a new identity in Christ in connection with your justification and your old identity in Adam was put to death. In its place you were given a new identity IN Christ. • You were FORGIVEN. Most folks understand this one. • You were given an IMPUTED RIGHTEOUSNESS. Not just any righteousness, you were given the righteousness of Jesus Christ. You were given His righteousness and that is your status before God. • You got the ATONEMENT, which means you are no longer an enemy of God but you have peace with Him. • Got all this PERMANENTLY - your POSITION. There is a difference in the POSITION (JUST UEL - above) and that being true in the details of your life (SANCT - functional life - how you live for God in your day-to-day life). • Got a new identity in your EXALTATION with Christ. • Got some other things. • Got a new Spirit (Romans 5). Given liberty in Christ.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : IN Christ Commentary	He begins to teach you all this in Romans so you can understand and live out of it. All the above is talking about your status or position IN Christ. Not just enough to have a status. You want to live out of that status, you want to be not only be in that status positionally, but live out of that status functionally in the details of your everyday life. Need the above or it would never happen. You begin to learn and believe and respond properly to the doctrine concerning the mystery, and the process changes you from YOU IN CHRIST to CHRIST (GH: living His life) IN YOU. Allows your POSITION in Christ to be a reality in your everyday life. God says this is who I have made you to be, now I want you to live out of this in your everyday life. You IN CHRIST and CHRIST IN YOU are like 2 sides of the same coin. Not the same thing but they are very connected. ASPECT 1 - You IN CHRIST: MM draws a Cross outline and a stick figure in it. Symbolizes him being IN CHRIST. Fills in the IN CHRIST mercies within. Includes spiritual fitness, heir of God, glorified body, Spirit. All of these are yours because God put you into Christ - an automatic thing. The reason He put you into Christ is that is the only place these things are found. • To be made righteousness is only possible by being in Christ, for He alone was righteous. This is why we get His righteousness, not some version of our own, for we do not have any. • Peace with God is only IN Christ because only He was never an enemy of God; only He was in the will of God constantly. Because we were enemies of God on our own, we cannot have peace with God outside of Jesus Christ. • Being made “dead to sin” is only possible IN Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : IN Christ Commentary	• Only “IN Christ” do we have a new identity • Only “IN Christ” are we eternally secure • Only IN Christ can we produce a righteousness that is acceptable to God. Any and all “righteousness” outside of Christ is the self-righteous efforts of the flesh. Our old man being “crucified with Christ,” our old “servant” relationship to sin could not be broken for as long as we live. Christ was never a servant to sin and therefore, in Him is the only place anyone can share in that. We can share in that because our old man was put to death; severing the old relationship with sin. • We can only be “alive unto God” by being “IN Christ.” There is no other way. • All of us are naturally “free from righteousness” and the only remedy to that status is found in the only Man who never was unrighteous. • Our adoption is only possible IN Christ. We must be IN Christ before we can be adopted. • We must be IN Christ before the cry of Abba, Father means anything. We must be IN Christ in order to be dealt with as an adopted, adult son. • The Spirit is only given to those who are IN Christ.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : IN Christ Commentary	• Additionally, every good thing God intends for us to have in the future will be given to us “IN Christ. • Our glorified body will be given to us only on the basis of our being “IN Christ.” • Our vocation in the creature is only for those who are IN Christ. • The heirs of God inheritance is only for those who are IN Christ. Only way to be put IN CHRIST is JUEL BGTF. Why did God put you IN Christ? Why did He not just choose to do the things He did for you? Important - has a bearing on our prayer life. Every good thing God chose to do for you He did IN Christ. Why did He choose to put you IN Christ? ANSWER: Because every other way is incomplete. No other way for us to be complete. As a young preacher boy MM used to wonder if Jesus died for ALL and paid the price for all, how come everybody is not saved? He died for the whole world equally but the only way to be a beneficiary is to be found IN Christ. Forgiveness is not out in the world. Forgiveness is IN CHRIST only. Unbelievers are not saved because they are not IN CHRIST.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : IN Christ Commentary	Because He was the One that provided it, He was the only One who performed what was necessary, He was the only One qualified to do it- the only qualified Redeemer, so in order to be a participant of that, you have to be where that is. Only way to get eternal life is to be at the place where eternal life is found. That is only in Him. He is the only One to make the sacrifice, the only One qualified to do that. Jesus possesses eternal life, but not because He got saved. He possesses eternal life in and of Himself. If you are going to get eternal life, you somehow have to be identified with Him. Eternal life and forgiveness are inherently in His Son because of His Cross-work. EX Chinese Food Buffet: All the food is laid out but if you are going to eat, you are going to have to go in to partake of what they are offering. God is saying if you will trust what My Son has done on the Cross to satisfy My Justice against you, in response to your faith, I WILL put you IN CHRIST. You IN CHRIST is given to you automatically at salvation. Put IN CHRIST to automatically get all this stuff. Only through Him do we have all these things. You are put IN CHRIST because everything He wants to give you is found in Him. If He doesn't put you in Him, you won't have all of those things. Even if He dumped them on you out there, you would not have them forever. Just until the next time you messed up. Every good thing God needed to give us is only found IN CHRIST/in His Son. He put us IN CHRIST so we would be the permenant recipients of all of that. Some things we received simply because we were IN CHRIST. All referred to as the MERCIES OF GOD-Romans 12:1.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : IN Christ Commentary	How to know that God is not punishing you: The solution to that is to do know that you are IN CHRIST and if you are IN CHRIST, God isn't punishing you because your in His Son. For Him to punish you, He would have to punish His Son. IN CHRIST you can't be any more forgiven than you are. Nothing you can say that will increase how much you are forgiven. What you have IN CHRIST/Him is total and absolute and irrevocable and you can't improve on that. The things God did for you IN CHRIST, He didn't do them any other way - they are all eternal/everlasting/not temporary. Didn't get temporary forgiveness or 6 months of adoption. I am in the same good graces Jesus Christ is in with the Father. It doesn't change. When you finally understand this, God is not looking for an apology. He is looking for you to be who He made you to be IN CHRIST. Doesn't mean you will never get sick or contract a disease. But there is something you will need to handle it. 1. Being IN CHIRST: All the benefits we received when we trusted Jesus Christ as our all-sufficient Savior are found IN CHRIST. All the things given as a free gift of grace were given to everybody who trusted Christ. Because you are IN CHRIST, your fellowship is no longer based on what you do, your fellowship is based on the fact that you have now been put into Jesus Christ. Because you are IN HIM, you can't be in any better fellowship with Him. That's the reason that He put you IN CHRIST. Otherwise, we would still be in a mess. If God saved you outside of Christ, think about how much that would change the relationship with Him. Because we are IN CHRIST, there is a permanency to the status we now have before God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : IN Christ Commentary	MM says someone is thinking if we're saved and we're in fellowship with God, then you can live your life any way you want to and we're still in fellowship with God. That's your permanent status. MM says YES. God is not mad at you/not judging you. What being IN CHRIST under grace is all about. Under the law, it is different. When Israel got off track they got judged. When people don't RDW GH: they get into trouble. Today, preachers all across the country and preaching that God is judging America for whatever thing they are trying to get across. All of that misunderstanding got solved because of knowing GH: RDW. MM lists the 3 justification components - they never go away. When God put you IN CHRIST, these things are no longer dependent at all on us. Otherwise, you would be contributing and that wouldn't be by grace that would be by works. Unchanging status that you get to live out of because you are IN CHRIST. MM doesn't view as a license to sin, views as a great blessing in the Wisdom of God to lift that burden off of us. When you discover what has been given to you IN CHIRST and that it is irreversible and irrevocable, that is such good stuff. Get this truth and a great weight comes off of your shoulders. Can't be any more forgiven and can't be any more in fellowship because that is a permenant status that God has put me in. He has put me IN CHRIST. He is not mad. He is not whipping me. Problem: guy thinks God is punishing him because he sees some circumstance in his life. Solution to that is to find out who he is IN CHRIST and talk to His Heavenly Father about that truth. IN CHRIST = 'status': What God did to ensure the permanency of that status taht we have before Him. That we don't have to worry about any of that changing. He gave us everything in His Son.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Christ IN You Commentary	ASPECT 2 - CHRIST IN YOU: Why would God want CHRIST IN YOU? To give you the power to live practically in line with who you are positionally. CHRIST IN YOU is not what is automatically given to you - not an automatic thing. It is a description of the process whereby you practically, in your everyday living, begin to line up with who you have been made to be positionally. It is a description of your edification. Is the doctrine producing something IN you, something you now understand, whereby your practical living is now coming out of your postional understanding. It is possible to have everything in the Cross outline, everything you have IN CHRIST and not have CHRIST IN YOU. CHRIST IN YOU = PUT ON CHRIST = CHRIST FORMED IN YOU = LIFE IS HID IN GOD CHRIST IN YOU is now His Life being lived IN you and THROUGH you on a daily basis. How this gets done. Old preacher used to say it like this - Let go and let God. MM didn't know what that meant and not sure the preacher did either. He understood it was not you. Not sure if he knew how to take what is true for me positionally and translate it into something that is practically true in my daily life. Move from POSITIONAL truth to PRACTICAL application by spending time in the word.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Christ IN You Commentary	MM draws a smaller Cross around the body, signifying you wouldn't see Henry anymore, you would see Christ. The more this process goes, He gets bigger and you fade to the back/diminish. MM says some people watching are freaking out because they look at this as an automatic process. Will show you the verses where Paul beseeches them to do this. If this is automatic, why is Paul asking them to commit to this? If He is automatically doing it, they don't have any part in it. You are made to be CHRIST IN YOU because it is God's goal to be conformed to the Image of His Son/Christ. How you PUT ON CHRIST. Purpose of CHRIST IN YOU: The more this takes place, the more the process takes place that we get conformed to the image of God's Son. Ways He is doing this: • CONFORMED TO THE IMAGE OF GOD'S SON • CHRIST DWELLING IN US (is a process, not ON or off; happens over a passing of time gradually - a piece at a time) - In control - If something is dwelling in you, that is what is in control - Comfortable in there - things are not going on that would grieve Him or quench Him - Leading us - can't be leading unless someone is following - implies we are following along with Him. Spirit is leading us/The word is teaching us (where we find the doctrine to us and about us in the body of Christ) - Participate (by faith - Eph 3:17) - MM clarifies not faith and sit back. Faith in the various forms of doctrine that in total conform us to the image of God's Son
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Christ IN You Commentary	• CHRIST IS LIVING HIS LIFE THROUGH US - MM used to hear preachers say all the time let Christ live His life in you. He didn't understand it but He wanted it and it was very mystical. No one explained how that got done. They would talk about yielding yourself and letting Him. But that's kind of vague. How does that happen? It is not magic. • CHRIST IS FORMED IN US-Galatians 4:19 • PUT ON CHRIST - Doesn't mean you are getting saved, means you are being conformed to be like Jesus Christ. It means: He is dwelling in us He is living His Life in us He is being formed in us We are putting on Christ. See how all of those work together.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Christ IN You Commentary	- All of these talk about the process where we are responding to the doctrine and it is changing our thinking and conduct and it's equipping us now to labor with Him. - **Godliness = God-Like-Ness less the 'KE'** - get skilled in the thinking and living so you are qualified to labor with Him. • CHRIST IN YOU-Colossians 1:27 - What this whole thing is about • LET THE WORD OF CHRIST DWELL IN YOU RICHLY-Colossians 3:16 - When the WORD OF CHRIST begins to DWELL in you, CHRIST is now DWELLing in you, He is living His Life in you, He is being formed in us, and we are putting on Christ. • CHRIST LIVETH IN ME-Galatians 2:20 - Christ lives in us and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God who loved me and gave Himself for me. He wants CHRIST IN US so we aren't some goofball that doesn't really fit, but we now being to take on the character and attributes of our Savior. Can't dismiss the importance of the word. Can't just stand off to the side and say now Lord I know you want to dwell in me, you want to change me so just go ahead and do that. The only way for that to happen is for us to know what the word is saying. 1. Understand what the word is saying 2. Believe
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Christ IN You Commentary	3. Internalize it or putting it to work in everyday living in the details of my life. As we are being conformed to the image of God's Son as Christ dwells in us as He lives His Life in us as He is formed in us as we put Him on as the Word dwells in us as He lives in us as all those things are happening, something is produced in us a glory.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Christ IN You Commentary	When He really is living His Life in us, it produces a glory (what the Bible calls it) . The whole purpose of putting you IN CHRIST is for CHRIST (to be formed) IN YOU. He didn't put you IN CHRIST so you could continue to be a burger your whole life. He put you IN CHRIST so that Christ could live His Life through you. Because that is the only life that God is pleased to see. That's the one He cares about/is worth something. Being more narrow - it's the ONLY ONE that is worth anything. We produce all the other stuff and He already knows that is not good enough. Until this kind of stuff gets done, the creature doesn't have anything to get excited about. Because only someone who has PUT ON CHRIST, who has CHRIST DWELLING in them can deliver the creature for the bondage of corruption. That is what the earnest expectation of the creature is waiting for - the manifestation of the sons of God. Satan is not worried about you one wit until you get this process going. EX Can have a church with 10,000 people in it and Christ not be formed in the leadership of that church. It's possible, MM says it's the rule, to have a world wide TV ministry and not really understand how Christ gets formed in you. If Christ is not being formed in us, we are not a threat to the adversary at all. This is nothing more than using business philosophy, being smart, taking care of how you do media. MM says you could bring smart business men in to run a church and it would be just as successful in most churches. Unless you are measuring success differently. Unless what you are saying what is successful is to take the people of this local assembly and make them into godly people who are able to think like and live like their Heavenly Father, and are qualified and capable of laboring with Him in what He is doing. That is a different animal. Before CHRIST (can be) IN YOU, you must be IN CHRIST. Things happen in an order. Our faith is in the word, which produces His life in us. Recap: You must be “in Christ” before Christ can be “in you.” Some things we receive simply because we are “in Christ”. These are “the mercies of God” in that we did nothing to earn them; they are freely given to us.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Christ IN You Commentary	Two related issues we have been discussing: 1. The goal of what God wants to accomplish in us - WHAT WE ARE DOING - THE GOAL. He wants His Son to live His life in us; in every moment of every day. Nothing else is acceptable to Him. Mankind was created to function out of the life of God within him. Without that life of God within, man is no longer man. The spiritual life of God is not meant to be optional equipment, but it is at the very heart of who we were made to be as the pinnacle of God’s creatures. If a man has not this life within him, if he is no longer man (as God made him to be), then what is he? He is nothing. And he can do nothing. He can do nothing that is acceptable to God, for He is no longer who he was made to be. He is incomplete. In Adam, mankind lost its humanity. God sent His Son to restore it. 2. The process whereby the goal gets accomplished - HOW WE DO IT - THE PROCESS (not magic). The bulk of the lesson today will explain the mechanical means by which Christ lives His life in and through us. Say it another way, now that we know the goal, we must learn the process by which we have the life of Christ lived in us. It is an identifiable process which involves: • His word, • our positive and proper response to it, and • the work of the Spirit within us to transform our inner man, • conforming us to the image of God’s Son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Christ IN You Commentary	As we make godly decisions based on the doctrine, we are allowing Jesus Christ, through the Spirit, to live His life in us. And as we continue to do this over and over again, little by little we are being transformed on the inside (our hearts and minds/our souls and spirits) to such an extent that it becomes our automatic response…to get out of the way and allow God to do through us what we can never do on our own, and allow Him to be in us, that which we could never be without Him; men, as God created man to be. Continue on the Conformed to the Image of God's Son/Christ Dwelling in/Christ is living in you/Christ being formed in us/Puting on Christ. 2. **CHRIST (being) IN YOU: Describes the edification process taking place in us. Describes the practical work of sanctification**. Problem: guy goes to the doctor and gets a diagnosis he doesn't like. If you understand what God is doing today and what God wants in your inner man to be so strengthened by the doctrine that you are able to hear whatever news he just told you and not be devastated by it. But to understand that His grace is sufficient even if you never get well. Some things are unto death. Death rate has been pretty much 100% till this point. The answer here is, not how do I get God to make me well, it's how do I get my inner man strengthened so that I am able to patiently endure this thing to His glory.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Christ IN You Commentary	How can I be the son or daughter that can take everything that is thrown at them and not be overwhelmed by it and not crumble under it but to put on display the Truth that His grace is sufficient - it is not just a bumper sticker. His grace is sufficient, but not magically sufficient. Plenty of people are overwhelmed by their circumstances. Something dreadful happens to them and they never recover/sink into a depression and then their whole life goes haywire. You have to know how that grace works and how you tap into that so that it becomes a reality for you in your everyday life. That's the issue of edification/Christ formed in us/Hope of glory/Christ's life in us. CHRIST IN US 'my everyday function matches my (IN CHRIST) status': Is the work that He wants to do now that we are IN CHRIST. We should want this as badly as anything we want in this world. We should want our function to match perfectly with our status and that gets done as the word effectually works in us. That gets done as we are edified under godliness. The part of the doctrine that we do understand at this point (SR10:19), the part we have working in us is CHRIST DWELLING IN OUR HEARTS BY FAITH-Ephesians 3:17. When He is living His Life in us, when He is formed in us, when we are edified, when He dwells in our hearts by fatih, we are now able to do some things that we were not able to do before. Our status hasn't changed, our position hasn't improved, but the function is what has changed. EX Not until Christ was formed in Paul/living His Life/Christ was dwelling in His Heart by faith was Paul able to say I TAKE PLEASURE IN INFIRMITIES, IN REPROACHES, AND NECESSITIES, IN PERSECUTIONS, IN DISTRESSES FOR CHRIST'S SAKE-2 Corinthians 12:10.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Christ IN You Commentary	The mechanical means: 1. Understand the word/Confronted with the doctrine 2. Believe that word to be true/Believe the doctrine (this is the part that is BY FAITH) 3. Practice/Live it/Implement it into our everyday life (have to TRUST it - GH: 2nd component of SE) All in response to the doctrine. CHRIST (is being formed) IN YOU and this is the mechanical means by which it happens. Not by just saying, Dear God make my function line up with my status. Can say God I want my function to line up with my status, but if you stop right there, it is not going to happen. This is the missing ingredient in preaching today. We have been taught by and large in the past by all the things that we've ever heard that you just kind of ask God to do things and then it is up to Him to go do it. But the mechanical means by which that gets done is actually to spend time looking at the verses/ MM's part is to understand what it is we are looking at in these verses. If you look at the verses and say, I see that, now it is up to you. MMs part is over. Now you have to believe it because MM can't believe it for you. You're the one that has to trust it to work in your everyday life. As you implement that into your daily living.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Christ IN You Commentary	CHRIST IN YOU Elements: • Christ is dwelling in our hearts • living His Life in us • we are becoming conformed to the Image of God's Son • the word is doing its effectual work in us • truly being edified unto godliness • when Christ is formed in us That's the transforming power that we are looking for in our own lives. That Power is the sufficiency of God's grace in the midst of terrible circumstances. If you don't hear it now, you won't hear it when terrible circumstances are on you.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Christ IN You Commentary	Best time to learn this is when you are not in the midst of some traumatic situation. If you are in the midst of a traumatic situation, His grace is still sufficient. You appropriate that grace by looking at the doctrine, by believing that doctrine, and trusting that doctrine to allow you to go through it without being overwhelmed. Most people just tough it out because it is all we know how to do. We have never been taught any other way and they go through it. At the end, if they were believers, they say if it wasnt for the Lord, I would have never gotten through that. But they went through it just like the guy who doesn't believe in the Lord. If you are really appropriating that grace, if Christ is living His Life in you in that area, you will know what gets produced and say I take pleasure in these things for when I am weak then I am strong. It's His Life in us and His Grace in us. Why we talk about the transforming power of God's Grace being the greatest power that God possesses. Greater than His Power to speak worlds into existence/part the Red See/to walk on water/to feed 5,000 with a few loaves and fishes. Greater than that is the Power that works IN US so that Christ is actually now living His Life in us. THat is a greater power and it is the exceeding and eternal weight of glory.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Christ IN You Commentary	God is wanting to put that on display for everyone to see. It's one thing to say - I'm going to tough it out. It's another to see the eternal weight of glory that is being put on display in you and the all-sufficiency of God's Grace to give you a patient endurance of all that things that are just overwhelming other people. That's not us, that's Him. MM has been in church a lot and never heard anyone teach/preach 2 Corinthians 4:17, 2 Corinthians 12:9-20, or 2 Thessalonians 1:4. Christ in us is not just His life in us, it is the grace life in us. His life in us is the showcase for the power of God's grace as it demonstrates the power of His grace; as it demonstrates what grace can produce in the life of him who believes. CHRIST IN YOU: Christ lives His life in us as we "by faith" respond to the doctrines contained in Paul's epistles. We understand the doctrine, we believe it and then we integrate that belief into our everyday conduct and behavior. Doctrine : CHRIST IN YOU - MM laments in all the years for going to church no one talked about any part of this issue. Wouldn't it be great to grow up with this doctrine? When Christ is living His Life in you, that is the purpose for which you were created and you have to be set apart to do that. MM says that is a magnificent thing, to think that these fleshly bodies could do that.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Christ IN You Commentary	Doctrine : CHRIST IN YOU - MM is trying to say it enough times and enough different ways that we understand this whole thing that's going in really is about the Life of God's Son being living in us, being manifested in the midst of our circumstances. Prayer activates the doctrine that activates this. Doctine : CHRIST IN YOU - It is such an incredible thing to think that these mortal bodies that are flesh with sin dwelling in their members can actually be a vehicle through which Christ can live His Life in its actions. The more the Word dwells in you the more Christ lives His life in you, the bigger Christ gets in you until finally you look at this and it's just almost like you don't see you anymore, you just see Him. Doctrine : CHRIST IN YOU - Is a gradual process that gets established and added to over time. When Paul gives you instructions in his epistles about DO THIS or DON'T DO THIS and all you know is to think/have this kind of behavior, he is not asking us to emulate that. He is asking us to take the doctrine and have it produce that in us. Huge difference. Between us doing it and Him doing it. Between that which is totally rejected and the only thing that is accepted. Why this can't be a motivational speech (GH: sermon) that doesn't tell you how this gets done.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Christ IN You Commentary	Doctrine : CHRIST IN YOU - As the life of Jesus Christ gets lived in us, CHRIST IN YOU should be true all day long. The decisions/choices we are making, the words we are speaking, the actions we are talking, those all need to be a reflection of CHRIST IN YOU. The more skilled you become at that, the more skilled you will be in the heavenly places to do something. Process by which the doctrine that you are reading on the pages of your Bible, those words, the meaning behind those words, get installed in our inner man and actually begin to change the way we think and the way we live which is equipping us to labor with God not only now but in the AGES TO COME. First thing that happens is you are confronted by the (GH: FORM OF) doctrine. You get told about it and you become aware of it. In the Book of Romans, the FORM OF DOCTRINE is think, live, labor. Before he tells you WHAT to think, he corrects the old thinking which is wrong. Given verses to affect the way you think, you have to change the way you look at it. By the time the FORM OF DOCTRINE has worked, we should be thinking like our Heavenly Father. Then, out of that new way of thinking, that now begins to impact how we live. You have to understand that doctrine. You have to believe in that doctrine. If you don't believe, forget the next part - effectual working. Effectual working requires us to mentally give a scent (?) to it. Difference between education (having a bunch of things in our head) and edification (living out of it). Live out of that doctrine and that's when the word begins to do its effectual work and conforms us to the Image of God's Son by going through that process of changing the way we think and the godly thinking impacts our everyday living, conduct, and behavior. Church is not about doing the best you can.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Christ IN You Commentary	Each form of doctrine is designed to produce something a little bit different IN you. Some of them are the same thing, it's just a different aspect of it. Put your faith in the various forms of doctrine and believe in them. MM says when he says 'participate' he is NOT talking about generating your own sanctification. You can't generate your own sanctification. The only reason we can even be in this position is because of what Christ did for us. We won't be living out of our great intellect, we will be living out of His word. That's what transforms us. Analogy: Hotel room vs. your own home - can paint/furniture/pictures the way you want in your home - not a good idea in someone else's home or a hotel room. It's the same principle - Christ being at home in us. Not you saying 'Lord, whatever you want to do, I am just giving you a blank check'. Not what God is after. He doesn't want you to decide I don't know what is going on but You do so You go do that. He wants you to make this decision with some intelligence, with some understanding behind it. You are not just a bystander with Christ interested in doing all of this. He doesn't want someone who doesn't really know what's happening and Christ is just doing His thing. He wants you to follow and participate(dangerous word - means you understand what He wants to do and you are cooperating with that process - does not mean that you are sanctifying yourself). To make a decision out of understanding. A lot of people today think well God, You know what You want to do and I don't so I am just going to let you take control. He is not going to do this against your will nor is He going to do it secretly behind the scenes and then one day wake up and go oh, I am sanctified. Christ is not looking for permissions to do whatever He wants to go do and we just let Him go do. He is looking for someone who is a like-minded participant who has made the cry of ABBA FATHER and is actively engaged in the Sonship education.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Christ IN You Commentary	
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Sanctification Commentary (Romans 6:1-8:13)	**Please see in Adam and IN Christ pie charts in the 'Maps & Visuals' section**: God's Solution to us being in Adam. Every one of these things that was wrong with us in Adam we got fixed in our new identity IN Christ. IMPORTANT: This is the identity you have to live out of in order to please God. Living out of your new identity in Christ (GH: the circle with pie slices) is how you walk in the Spirit and the Spirit of God DWELLs IN YOU -> QUICKENS YOUR MORTAL BODY -> Enables you to produce God's own righteousness in a fleshly unredeemed body that still has sin in its members. GH: Shows the power of God's grace. Thinking about this is MINDING THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT - living in a way God is pleased with starts in your head. Marker to show you are ready to get into your SE - Way to look at yourself and know you are ready for SE. Once you see it, you will know if that is really in your or not. The process goes something like this: • He adopts his son - Jesus is adopted at age 12 where He is going to be about His Father's business. • He then makes an official pronouncement or declaration- Jesus's baptism - Matthew 3:17-4:1. • The son is adopted, and then pronounced as a son of his father

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Sanctification Commentary (Romans 6:1-8:13)	PROCESS: You are spiritually minded, the Spirit which was "given" to you at salvation now "dwells" in you. That action results in Him quickening your mortal body. When he quickens your mortal body, He makes so that, in spite of the fact that is not yet redeemed and in spite of the fact that it has sin in it, it can produce a righteousness that is of such a nature that God accepts it as on par with His own – because it IS His own (produced in you)! Therefore, you are said to be "in the Spirit" IF SO BE THAT THE SPIRIT OF GOD DWELL IN YOU. The way to get the Spirit to "dwell in you" is to be "spiritually minded," or to "think about who the Spirit has made you to be in Christ!" You live for God out of what He has done for you – without any help on your part – and given to you as a free gift of grace. When you do, you are spiritually minded. When you are spiritually minded, the Spirit dwells in you. When the Spirit dwells in you, He quickens your mortal body so that it can now produce a righteousness that could never be produced by your best efforts in keeping any kind of Law or set of rules. When that happens, you are said to be "in the Spirit." When you got saved, God didn't do one thing with that body for the purpose to make you a joint heir with Jesus Christ and receive an inheritance that you would never get without it. MM has realized that he has robbed His Heavenly Father of the glory He was supposed to be getting from all of creation. He gave him something that was better than being delivered from it and he treated it like it was worthless. Not on purpose but just the same. Didn't mean to do it. God gave MM something better and he treated it like the inferior thing and He didn't know what He was doing. Sanctification is not a process, it's something provided for you as part of your identity when you receive Jesus as your Savior. The only thing you have to know is how do I work this machine?
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Sanctification Commentary (Romans 6:1-8:13)	Sanctification has 2 aspects: 1. Positional - you were sanctified: This is who God made you to be in Christ. This is part of your new identity. It's a real thing - no longer in Adam. Now you are in Christ. If you were never made positionally holy IN Christ, you could never be practically holy. 2. Practical -take the sanctified status and start living out of that: • Been made to be holy positionally. But that doesn't mean everything you do everyday reflects that practically. • Getting your positional holiness to become a practical reality in your life. • The more you become conformed to the image of God's Son and the more you grow in grace, these 2 line up more and more. • EX Having a child makes you a parent but doesn't automatically make you a good parent. GH: The core of your sanctification is who you have been made to be IN CHRIST. He is not asking you anything different from who you have been made to be. It is truly who you are. Without this, you cannot live like an adopted son is supposed to live. Everything you need has been given to you by grace to do that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Sanctification Commentary (Romans 6:1-8:13)	Doctrine : Sanctification - Set apart unto God for the purpose for which it was created. When God creates something, he creates everything for a purpose. When that thing is sanctified it is actually now being set apart for the purpose for which God created it in the first place. Sin came in the world and we were unredeemed. When we trusted Jesus as our Savior, our soul and spirit got saved but this body did not get saved. Doctrine : Sanctification - Someone will say MM was saying that this sanctification is something that we are producing. MM says the very opposite - we don't produce our sanctification in any form. We are sanctified when we trust Jesus as our Savior and that is our STATUS OR POSITION before Him IN CHRIST. Sanctification is not just abut a STATUS, it is also a FUNCTION. Possible for a person to be positionally sanctified IN CHRIST and never have Christ dwelling in their hearts by faith. Paul started on this in Romans 6 - MM didn't know enough in Romans 6 to see it then. Still talking about it in Corinthians and Ephesians and Thessalonians because he is talking about this thing on every level-SIMPLE SON, YOUNG MAN, WISE MAN, MAN OF UNDERSTANDING. Get it established in Romans as a SIMPLE SON then you build on it and build on it till you get to Thessalonians. Doctrine : Sanctification - We hear so little about living out of grace. We only know how to follow the rules.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Sonship Orientation Commentary (Romans 8:14-15)	What you need to make the ABBA FATHER Cry check point - 3 Components (need to be present if v16-39 are going to work in you): 1. What adoption as an adult son is going to 'mean' as a son - what it means to be an adopted son. What does ADOPTION mean for the adult son - 4 things: 1) You have a Father-son relationship - change in my relationship with God 2) Have to know the purpose (someone said value) of adoption - He has a purpose for adopting me and I can identify that purpose. Install what is in His Heart in my heart so I can labor with Him in His Business. Biblical Adoption: a father adopted his son (his biological son) for the purpose of installing and instilling his wisdom into his son so that the son would labor with his father in all of his father's business. 3) Given LIBERTY - Three basic features of our sonship liberty - what I have liberty from - understand what that's about: (1) Freedom from fear motivation. (contrast to Israel: fear the Lord because He is an omnipotent God) (2) Freedom from the rudiments of the world (=the law). (3) Freedom from (1) governorship and (2) limited decision-making. (child has T&G and limited decision making) 4) Made a beneficiary of the things in the New Covenant - got all the benefits of the New Covenant - got everything I need to function as a son has been given to me. Even though you were not under that covenant you have been given all the benefits of the New Covenant. 5 Parts - tied to sanctification and justification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Sonship Orientation Commentary (Romans 8:14-15)	2. An appreciation for the son's 'commitments or responsibilities' - need this knowledge in your head or it is incomplete - you have some responsibilities in this too. Appreciation for a son's RESPONSIBILITIES or COMMITMENTS in connection with ADOPTION. 1) Commitment to Education (Learning) - your responsibility Honest Attendance - v1-2 Interactive Learning - v3 The Top Priority - v4 Decisions you are going to have to make on how you will spend your time 2) Commitment to Edification (Effectual Working) - God's responsibility 3. Appreciation for what it holds as a PROSPECT for the son throughout the balance of his Sonship life 1) What adoption holds out to you for the rest of your natural life on this earth. Group: edification and what He works in us, conformed to the image of Christ, decision making skills 2) What adoption holds out to you for eternity in the creature. Group: eternal vocation/laboring in your Father's Business, position in the heavenly places
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Sonship Orientation Commentary (Romans 8:14-15)	Orientation Review/Previous Principles-#1-#20: - We are “sons” in more than one way. - We are made to be “children of God” by virtue of regeneration. Therefore, we are “sons,” in the sense that we are part of God’s family. - Additionally, we are also offered the opportunity to be educated as “sons” by virtue of adoption. Therefore, we are “sons” in the sense that we will now be treated as adult, adopted sons who will be educated by our heavenly Father for the purpose of instilling His character in us, equipping us to think and live like Him so that we can labor with Him in His business. - We identified 3 main liberties that we have as sons which we would not enjoy if we were children. 1. Freedom from fear motivation (What Israel had with the law. Israel under the law operated out of fear. Fear theme over and over in the O.T. Fear of judgment. If you are a child and don't do right, know the tutor is holding the rod of correction.) 2. Freedom from the rudiments of the world (ordinances & commandments of the law) 3. Freedom from governorship and limited decision-making (big one-you are going to make decisions on your own and your Father expects you to do that)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Sonship Orientation Commentary (Romans 8:14-15)	- God has determined to do the business He has to do on this earth (which is to repossess the earth from the Adversary and his cohorts) through Israel as the mechanical means and to get the job done through a series of covenants He makes with Israel (which safeguards/ensures God to do all the work Himself). - In order for Israel (any Israelite) to enter into doing business with God their Father, they have to have SPIRITUAL FITNESS in order to be utilized by God in His Business. God tells them to go be a holy nation and a royal priesthood (to achieve holiness-PROBLEM: they had a corrupt priesthood - can't achieve on their own-have to be MADE spiritually fit) - Israel rejected God's Jehovahness & grace to give them perfect justification/sanctification, and opted instead to produce it for themselves by foolishly going under/putting themselves under the Law contract - When they went under the Law, it made it so God could never treat them as sons, but would have to treat them as children under the tutors and governors of that law contract. - In His grace, God made this other covenant (the so-called Palestinian covenant) to serve as a legal notice by which He can still find a way to operate with Israel based upon His Jehovahness & grace
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Sonship Orientation Commentary (Romans 8:14-15)	- This covenant will be the legal means by which God can make the Law covenant "Old" and establish a "New" covenant to accomplish by His Jehovahness what the "Old" covenant failed to do; produce spiritual fitness - Everything God is going to do in His repossession of the earth and repossession of the heavens, He is planning to do it through adoption. That's the plan He has utilized to do that. Loosely, it is a written body of instruction. - That system of tutors and governors under the law of Moses - the law of Moses served as a tutor and governor - The fact that the New Covenant actually includes in it the issue of Sonship education—(especially that 3rd component of NT sanctification: being taught by God/your Father and that issue of personal, intimate fellowship with your Father) - The curriculum for our godly edification was written by God Himself (not man), it is in the Bible, all in one place, in the exact order (we don't change it or rearrange it) in which God wants it taught and in which it must be taught if it going to effectually work - There are no substitutes, there are no alternatives, and no matter how long history lasts/goes: God curriculum for Sonship education can't be improved upon - no one can do it. God will show you - explain some things about the business.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary (Romans 8:14-15)	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Sonship Orientation Commentary	- What is in it for you (can look at it as selfish but God does know there's something in it for you and it is so great that He wants you to know it). He is dangling this carrot out there to try and adjust our attitude to where everybody that gets to Romans 8:14-15, when they get to Romans 8:16, He is going to start adjusting our attitude to say I want this (thinking, likes/dislikes, values) that's in My Father's Heart, in my heart. Shows you why you should want it by showing you something about My Business out there. Being saved people, we hear all this about going to Heaven but we hear almost nothing about what we are going to do when we get there. It's a mystery. Have all these ideas we've made fun of - sit on clouds like fat babies with wings and strum harps - you know that is not it. You are actually going to work when you get to Heaven. MM says you are going to work. But you haven't known this type of work. You won't be in this kind of body, you're going to be in a glorified body. We work here because we like to eat. We work up there being driven by something else. Working in the greatest business that has ever been ever.
		- Show you what you should begin to expect when you start this education. He is going to tell you some things that are going to change for you and here's what you should expect.
Commentary (Romans 8:14-15)	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Sonship Orientation Commentary	- Shows you that the relationship is going to deepen in a particular way with Him. There's an aspect of your relationship that takes place in the Sonship education curriculum that goes way beyond anything we could have ever imagined before. He is going to hold that in front of us. There's a change in the way the relationship is going to go and a change in the way we are going to communicate with each other.
		- Your prayer life will not only take on added dimensions but you are going to know when it is time to say 'Amen'.
		- Your Heavenly Father is going to show you how you know it is He speaking to you and you will know when it is time to say Amen and go to bed. MM says it sounds mystical and ethereal and spooky but it really is not that way.
		- Tell you the good things and the bad things that will come you way as a result of you being educated as a son. There are some great things that will thrill you but there are also some things that are going to be against you because you started this education. He is going to tell you how to handle all of that.
		- All of the above is packed into the rest of Romans 8. This is to adjust our attitude so that when we come out of that, we are truly not just saying ABBA FATHER I want to be educated, we are truly saying I understand to be educated that I need to think like My Father, I need to know His likes and dislikes, I need to know what He values. Those are the things I want in me.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Sonship Orientation Commentary (Romans 8:14-15)	- He has to do it this way because if you do it any differently, you have just taken His Business a step backwards. - The issue of being educated in God's Wisdom (and having God's heart imparted to another's heart) is something unique to only one segment of God's creation: Man (of course not squirrels but not angels either) - Angelic beings are created/come into being with wisdom already 'built in' (didn't go to school, get educated, and didn't get adopted) - God created man (not angels) with the uniqueness of being able to function as a son with God as his Father – this is the issue of "godliness" (created in God's likeness) - Unlike the angels, beginning with Adam, man is going to have to be educated into God's Wisdom - God's intent is that He and He alone be the Father and the teacher. And now we are ready to move on as long as we have an understanding of: - The significance of being an adopted son – that God did not save you just to keep you from going to hell and so that you could go to heaven, but His primary reason for saving you was so that He could adopt you, that's the thing He is after - Why God needed to adopt you – so that you could be educated/taught, through an intimate Father/son relationship. God could have presented the Godhead any way he wanted. He could have presented it as King-Prince-Governor. He chose Father-Son-Spirit, and it is the Spirit that manages the father-son/Father-Son? relationship. Not an accident.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Sonship Orientation Commentary (Romans 8:14-15)	- The goal of adoption – so that you can labor alongside your Father in the heavenly places for all eternity – to share in His glory and His Business - How being an adopted son differs from being treated as a child/how adoption differs from childhood – in that you are offered but not forced to receive this education, in that God fully explains the "why" to the things you are taught, in that the style of teaching is different from child instruction which is a rule-book and case-book type of instruction Childhood: Under tutors & governors / Restricted Decision-Making / Are not explained why / Law=childhood=tutors & governors -> POE keeps people in childhood where they will only learn about their father but they will never have that intimate Father-son relationship and be educated by their Father. (Adult sons): Under the Father-Sonship (living out as a son) / Liberty / Are explained why - Freedom from fear motivation: we don't think God is standing there with a big stick waiting to mess up. - Freedom from the rudiments of the world: Bible terminology to describe the law and all the things that go with it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Sonship Orientation Commentary (Romans 8:14-15)	- Freedom from governorship: MM can't tell you what to do, he is not your tutor & governor. - Freedom from limited decision making
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Sonship Orientation Commentary (Romans 8)	Because we are in Romans 8, all we have is SE. Haven't been taught the 4 skills or anything beyond that. - If our lives ended today, you do have something in the creature because there are some things you do know. - Won't be at the top of the pyramid but you still know a lot more than folks that never engaged in Sonship. - SoC are not in view right now but suppose the SOPT come into your life and you begin to suffer. You know that your response to that suffering is supposed to be different from the ordinary person's response. You know that there's a grace that can cause you to endure or bear it. You understand that whining and complaining is the very opposite of how you should be doing as a son. Possible when you are just in Romans 8, that you encounter a suffering that is impossible for you to deal with yet. If you could handle everything without the education, why do you need the education? Your Father is just dealing with you where you are. If you blow something, your Father is not looking at you and saying you blew it, you wiped out your JHI, all that glory is gone, and now you are going to start over.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Sonship Orientation Commentary (Romans 8)	He knows where you are, He knows what you are trying to do and He doesn't expect you to do something you haven't been equipped to do. - Same way when you get farther in the education, GH: don't return to START. MM says wouldn't that be a way to discourage somebody if this was the case. Your Father is not going to let that kind of discouragement come into your life and make it so that you're not able to mess up. - If you are going through the SOPT, your limited efforts to respond to that suffering rightly are going to result in a glory that is way beyond your suffering. - Because you will be a joint-heir with His Son, He is going to take something that is His, and because you did what you did, He is going to give that to you and you will have that forever. Take out of what He has and give it to you. Will be of such a nature that someone will come along and say, 'Wow! Where did you get that?' And you will say my Father gave it to me. 'What did you do to get that?' You would say I did this and they would say 'That's all you did?' Won't be thinking it when you are going through it but when you get up there, you'll say I would go through that 100x to get that but I got it.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Sonship Orientation Commentary (Romans 8)	MM says it moves from glory to glory and what you are going to get as a son in SE as a joint-heir is that much more than what you get as an HEIR OF GOD inheritance. He knows because of where you are, you can only take it so far. God is the one that justifies you (Romans 8:33) and is the One who is going to validate you. He knows what is there and what your intent was.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Sonship Establishment Commentary (Romans 8:16-39)	SEDoct: The effectual working of this body of information is designed to produce, in you, the desire to invest your LIFE in this curriculum as you see/perceive what your Father has to offer you, and what your education as His son is ultimately designed to provide you with the skill to do. Therefore you are given a hope that will provide you with the patience that is necessary to see this course through to its end. Designed to give you the "hope" of an inheritance so great and so grand, that you see it as worth investing your entire life in this Sonship curriculum. Having established that Jesus "suffered" as He functioned as Redeemer, and by His death, burial and resurrection He qualified Himself to receive an inheritance. Jesus, in His Sonship life on this earth, was made perfect through the things He suffered. In like manner, you are going to be perfected through suffering some things "with Him." And that suffering is going to qualify you to be a "joint-heir" with Christ. God isn't doing miracles on the outward man, He is effectually working in the inner man. Jesus Christ has some sufferings that He suffers in connection with what is going on in this dispensation of grace and in regard to this new creature of the church the body of Christ, of which He is the head. He's not suffering for sin. He's not suffering agony. He's not suffering pain and affliction, but He is suffering some things. What MM will tell you now is this: 1. Everything in our Sonship Education/Edification (being conformed to the image of Christ) is tied to our "suffering with Him" in various manners that are equivalent to how Christ suffers today in this dispensation of grace.
	Sonship : Curriculum Level 0 : Adopted Son (Pre-Work or Ground Work) : Sonship Establishment Commentary (Romans 8:16-39)	2. The degree and extent of our heir-ship with Him (our joint-heir inheritance) will be determined at the judgment seat of Christ. 3. The basis for determining that inheritance will be by the amount of equivalency in our Sonship lives to that which Christ is presently suffering. 4. The degree to which we "suffer with Him," is the degree of the reward of our inheritance. If a son waits until he has gone to the heavenly places to be educated in the Father's Business or to be educated in godliness, then: 1. He will never obtain a joint-heir inheritance 2. He will never occupy a seat of authority in God's government in the heavenly places 3. He will not be glorified together with Christ 4. He will never be allowed to function in certain areas of the Father's Business It is the Sonship Education and Edification during your lifetime on earth that qualifies you for the benefits of eternity. Understand the importance of suffering as it pertains to your "perfection" and your joint-heir inheritance.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 1/2 (Romans 12:3-8)	
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 1/2 (Romans 12:3-8)	
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 (Romans 12:9-10)	Next core feature of godly love. It is not in your human fleshly effort trying to produce these things which is the way most people see what the Bible is doing when it exhorts you to do something. But it is designed so that the Bible and the verses that are in your Bible will help you to become selfless in a godly way and that means we are selfless for the same reason that our heavenly Father is selfless. Get our motivation out of Romans 12:3-8. GH: As we go through the doctrine, keep going back and looking at the things that you pray about, look at the things about your edification, and be familar with all of those. Now we are going to add something on top of that, that is also going to help us in this edification process. Selflessness is only godly when it is applied for the same reasons that our heavenly Father does. That doesn't mean the world doesn't know anything about being selfless, it does and that's not an evil thing. It's just all the the world can go when they are not JUEL. We are going to have that word working in us to make us selfless, not to act selflessly every now and then but to actually be selfless and let that be the way we live our life as that word has renewed our mind and transformed us on the inside. Just because godly selflessness gets generated in us doesn't automatically mean that we will be selfless in everything that we do. The selflessness we have from the instruction in Romans 12:3-8 is manifested by the V&E we have for our fellow members in this assembly. It shows up in how we treat each other and behave toward each other.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 (Romans 12:9-10)	The immediate context is the local assembly because that is the easiest place it is to learn the doctrine in a group of other people. v9: LOVE: Two kinds of LOVE - Paul is saying here is a checkpoint - make sure that godly selfless LOVE we have for others is actually generated out of the doctrine: 1. The godly love generated in us by the doctrine and then the things that we do we do because of that. We make a decision to do that 2. But what would make it dissimulation is if we're not thinking about it out of the doctrine. Possible to go through the motions and not doing it because of the doctrine. No matter how we treat our fellow members, if we are not doing it because of something we read in the doctrine that has now caused us to understand how important those people are and how our Father feels about them and that is the way we ought to feel about them and now we are going to treat them in accordance with that. If this is not spurring what we are doing for our fellow members, than that love is with DISSIMULATION. Whatever it is that you are planning to do, to manifest that love you have for your fellow members, (GH: think) I will help someone else or I will perform a task because I V&E/love my fellow members (the WHY you will do it). Because my Father has told me how important they are and what they're supposed to mean to me. Ask this question in light of everything that you are doing then it will become obvious to you how much of our actions are tied to the doctrine.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 (Romans 12:9-10)	Maybe you are naturally a nice person and you just do nice stuff all the time. While that's not necessarily an evil thing, what your Father is doing here is making sure what is generated in you is His version of godly love. You can only get that from Him/the doctrine that is designed to produce that. So ask yourself a question - everytime you get ready to make a decision. Another way to say it - I'm doing it because of the doctrine. MM says men have a problem with this more than women but if someone loves you and you know it, it's still nice to hear it every now and then. It is nice to not only hear it but see that manifested in someone's actions towards you. If you just buy birthday presents, that's just doing the minimum. It's nice to do more than the minimum. Members of this assembly have to find ways in which they manifest to the other members how much they V&E them. EX Women want to hear the men say I LOVE YOU because she doesn't naturally translate doing all the things a man does to show his love for his wife the way he does. And he may not be motivated out of love, he may be motivated out of not having to hear the whining on things. This is the checkpoint for our love without dissimulation - this assembly has to find ways to do this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 (Romans 12:9-10)	**There are 2 issues:** **1. Genuinely motivated by the doctrine** **2. Taking the opportunitiy to demonstrate that** Admits it is more difficult for Zoom/remote members to do this because we live in different places and we don't see each other's face. But even people physically in this assembly, we don't see a lot of those faces all the time either. So that means we have to find a way and make an effort for the other members of that assembly to understand you V&E them. Not just talking about saying it but taking about finding a genuine way in which you can help their edification. This is not just another version of the 'be nice to people' club. We're concerned about the work of the minstry being done. We're concerned about the edification of everybody that's part of this assembly. Being nice is fine but this has to have some real merit to it. Need to constantly have this in our mind - how is this assembly going to go forward because if we are going to V&E each other and that has to become evident. These are the kinds of things that we're being checked on here to make sure that our love is without dissimulation.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 (Romans 12:9-10)	**The reasons I am doing this is because:** **1. I love my fellow members** **2. I love my heavenly Father (the basis for #1)** **3. I love my heavenly Father's Business (want to see it advance and go forward)** MM asks how do you know if what is motivating you is the right thing? Remember this is a process and not a light switch. It can work and it can work and then something happens and you do it for a whole different reason. That doesn't mean that the doctrine has failed and it doesn't mean that you're a failure. It just means we have become aware, until we get this established in us, what it is that is motivating us. The question to ask ourselves is this - why am I doing anything in relation to my fellow members?
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 (Romans 12:9-10)	Why am I doing that? This can be accomplished through an OFFICE that you are going to work out of. - Do you see whatever you are doing as an indicator of your gratitude to your heavenly Father for all that He has done for you? - Do you see whatever you are doing as accomplishing your heavenly Father's operations? THat's His Business and carrying forward what He wants done in the world. - Do you see whatever you are doing as beneficial to others? (GH: MM points to the 3 'I love my...' bullets above come into play) These 3 things should be a guide for us. Then you have to ask yourself if what ways, whatever it is I'm doing, how are those benefitting? Does it help their spiritual well-being? This is a measure of our edification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 (Romans 12:9-10)	GH: another angle - Have I done anything to help someone else in their OFFICE and just as importantly, why did I help them do this? Comes into play more for the people on Zoom. A lot of the ministry umbrella will fall under the Accelerated Education Program. You can be involved and that will be extremely helpful for the edification of others. Did you do it because of how much you value another member or value their office? Isn't helping someone else another way of demonstrating to your heavenly Father how much you care about them? Of course it is. When we see our fellow member as engaged in fulfilling our Father's operations, if we care at all about those, then we would want to help therem achieve that as well. So the exhortation (GH: Romans 12:9a) is genuine. Let it be for these reasons and not for other reasons so that your LOVE IS WITHOUT DISSIMULATION. Means to be loving them for the same reasons our heavenly Father does. What love WITH dissimulation looks like: Warning: Thinking that the love we generate in our flesh is somehow going to be enough to accomplish enough. If it's not our heavenly Father's Love it is not going to accomplish all the things that He wants us to accomplish. Asking the question what's behind our actions is important. The wrong motives we have are not necessarily evil, but they are just not godly.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 (Romans 12:9-10)	DISSIMULATION Motives: - Doing something out of obligation or duty: EX Performing the OFFICE of MERCY with CHEERFULNESS. Because when you don't do it with CHEERFULNESS, they get the distinct feeling they have become a burden and they really didn't want that and this is an inconvenience for you. EX MM says there are gas stations that he doesn't go to anymore where they act like it's the biggest inconvenience of their day to wait on you. Get treated like that at some eating places. It demotivates him to go back. If someone is going to get MERCY from someone who doesn't want to be merciful to them, are you really ministering to them? No - no different than the world at that point. Carry over the love you have for your fellow members, your heavenly Father, His Business and not because you have a duty. Wrong motive: Some people talk about duty as a noble thing, someone did their duty, to do what you are supposed to do when it is not easy to do it. May be noble but just to do it out of obligation or duty misses the point. - Promotion or Exaltation: I'm doing it because I'm going to get something out of it. MM says if everytime you do something you take a step back and ask WIIFM, you may need to take a step back. MM points to AND BE NOT CONFORMED TO THIS WORLD-Romans 12:2. We are more conformed to this world in ways than we ever imagined. We just don't always see them in the moment.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 (Romans 12:9-10)	The way we see business today is not the way our heavenly Father sees business. We are conformed to this world when it comes to business. So much so that we kind of cut off what we do in our business life from what we do in our religious life or spiritual life or church life. 'It's not personal, it's just business'. MM doesn't like that one. Your heavenly Father is Creator of business and He has a way He means for that to work. But if the only thing you do it for is to make a living, if that becomes you motive, you have missed the boat again. If the only question you are asking is what do I get out of this, you are asking the wrong question. Or if the only reason you're doing it is so you can get promoted, that's not OK even in Sonship. The driving force can't be I'm going to become the one that knows it all and I'm going to get to the head of the class and I'm going to be in a place of ruling with my heavenly Father above everybody else. Should be what I am going to do to help other folks get there - the way your supposed to be looking at this. Yes, they are supposed to be doing everything they can to get edified because there are some things nobody can do for you. You are going to have to put in the time and the work and the effort. Nobody can replace that for you. But it can't be about well, I'm going to get it. - Fear and Guilt: Guilt is a terrible motivator and if your only doing something because you feel guilty, you're not going to do it for very long and you are not going to get the benefits that you're supposed to get from that.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 (Romans 12:9-10)	- Natural Human Goodness: Sounds very benign but it can't be this way. If human goodness is the reason that you're doing the things that you are doing, then you have missed the point of godliness because that human goodness is not going to be enough to train you for the work you're going to be doing in the heavenly places. Specifically, it is not going to teach you how to make godly decisions when you get into the heavenly places. We look at this like it is one more thing that we are doing. What MM needs us to understand is, how critical these things are to what we are going to be doing throughout the AGES TO COME. As you are making decisions, these are the first things (GH: that I love my fellow members, I love my heavenly Father, and I love His Business) that should go through your mind as you are making a Sonship decision. This is training you to make good Sonship decisions now so you can make good Sonship decisions later. It's about obeying the doctrine, teaching you what the doctrine is teaching you to do. These look like they are not a big deal but if you can't do the little things, you will never do the big things. May not look like a big deal but godliness is always a big deal. Is what will allow us to labor with our Father in the heavenly places.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 (Romans 12:9-10)	When we look at things that are happening to the other members of this assembly, this is important because this is part of our education that we will take to the heavenly places and we're going to learn to operate out of that so when we get up there, we'll know exactly how to operate of that. MM says he is going to have to start looking at everything that happens to Gloria and everything that happens to Eric and everything that happens to Barbara and he is going to have to look at these things and how they affect them and see those as GOOD or EVIL in the sense of definition No. 4. Are they hurtful or troublesome to them and if they are, he is going to look at them as EVIL. When we look at the circumstances that we find ourselves in, some of those circumstances are troubling and that we leave to actually care about what is happening in the lives of all the folks that are part of this group and we have to identify those things as either being GOOD or EVIL. Either beneficial or hurtful. Looking at the situations they are in, the circumstances of their life, and remember how we are supposed to respond to that. Bible is not asking us to put on a show, but the care that you have for the other members has to be now one of viewing the things that are happening to them as either hurtful or beneficial and if it's hurtful you need to view is as very hurtful, extremely hurtful. So when someone is having a tough time with something that you don't just go oh well, I'm really sorry about that.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 (Romans 12:9-10)	You may be, but we are not used to viewing it this way. Someone may look at this and say, this is over the top, but the kind of LOVE that this is meant to generate in you is meant for you to be able to look at those other members and really care about what is happening to them. GH: An emotional feeling. To the extent that what's happening to them is now affecting you. MM says we do that with people in our natural human love that we have for people. Say if something happens to one of our kids, we feel that automatically. Now, what the Bible is saying, we're going to generate that for the other members of this assembly so it is not just restricted to those few people that we hold near and dear. The godly lovingkindness that these verses are meant to generate in us will be generated to the same degree that we learn to abhor that which is evil and cleave to that which is good. We are getting the formula here on how to get that generated in us to the fullest extent and that's going to come out of something. The first thing it is coming out of is really abhorring the evil that is happening to our fellow members. In order for this to happen, it will take us doing something, You are trying to get the love generated in you for the other members of the assembly to a level that heretofore we did not have unless someone was married or related to them. In the beginning, when it is not natural, when this is not what you will do automatically, in order to start valuing them, in order to get to know them, in order to really abhor those evil things that are happening, you are going to have to pay attention to the other members of the assembly on purpose.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 (Romans 12:9-10)	It won't become something that you will do until you acclimate yourself to doing it on purpose. This is how you get started. When you decide to do this on purpose, you are making a Sonship decision to think about your fellow members in accordance with v9. The only reason you would do this is because v9 has told you something about how to start thinking about your fellow members. And when you do that, the reason is only because of v9. Nothing else asking you to do that. But when you do, that doctrine begins to transform you on the inside and conform you to the image of His Son. That's how that takes place. To care about someone like they are family because you are. But this family is in the Lord. MM says he sees this working in people even before we got to this verse. Because when SELFLESSNESS is working in you, this is the next natural step (GH: LOVINGKINDNESS). Core Feature: Lovingkindness: 1. Love: We V&E the other members of this assembly 2. Kindness: Benevolent Disposition
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 (Romans 12:9-10)	Found 26x in your Bible. God uses Himself as an example. Should be able to see the commonality in the verses - LOIVINGKINDNESS is from the Lord. When you get to Romans 12, for the first time, you now read about LOVINGKINDNESS being from someone other than the Lord. This is going to be in us and that's going to come forth in the treatment that we have for the other members of this assembly - that's a pretty remarkable thing when you think about it. Because all along it's just been God as mentioned as having LOVINGKINDESS. You see this when Israel was afflicted, the Lord Himself was afflicted (Isaiah 63:7-9). We see that godly LOVINGKINDNESS results in some kind of action. We are actually doing something when we see that evil that is impacting those in our assembly (GH: segwaying into godly living). He feels about it now the way He felt about it back there. But now, we have the ability to have something working in us in the midst of those sufferings. Not saying He is up there wincing in pain, but He identifies with that and He is connected to that. That's the fellowship of His sufferings. There is doctrine that is meant to build you inner man so that in the midst of that, not only fo you know succumb to whatever the tribulation is but you become ?, your edification grows, you become more than a conqueror, the life of Christ is put on display, and you are now able to live out of that all sufficient grace. So when those things happen in the future, you become so experienced in that that now you know how to handle those things and they don't affect you like they did before because you are actually looking at them differently than the world would.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 : Romans 12:9	Thinking about people in this body this way (Romans 12:9b) will result in godly lovingkindness toward them that is going to result in an action whereby when something is going on with one of our members, we need to understand if it is a good thing (GOOD) or bad thing (EVIL) and we need to respond to that in kind. This is what you are going to take with you into the creature. **Every age is going to be another unfolding of the exaltation of God's Son, with every age more glorious than the previous. MM says we love Jesus for the things He did but still don't see Him in His fullness. Because if every age is going to manifest Him in a more glorious manner than the previous and it's going to go on forever. If He is worthy of that and He truly is like the scripture says, it will take forever and ever to reveal that. A billion years and you still haven't seen it all. Most people look at one little piece. All the pieces are important, God did them, and none are superfluous, none are meaningless or optional. Everything He did was needed to have been done. We just look at the part that affects us and think that is the big part. It hides Him from whom He really is with us. When you see Him from your heavenly Father's view, you begin to view Him the way He was meant to be seen. This is what our life is about, this is what is being built into us. That's part of the wisdom. We will manifest godly love and kindness up there the same way we manifest it down here. What we do down here for a moment in time, GH: we'll do for an eternity up there. Becomes is pretty big responsibility and how the assembly begins to function**.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 : Romans 12:9	Romans 12:9-10 Commentary: We are learning to think about each other in such a way that we're developing this bond together, developing this cohesiveness, and this unity together as members of a body. It is important because we need that unity to be in place when we get to the heavenly places. We don't want to wait till we get there to try and have that. MM can't over-emphasize how valuable that is to be able to work together as member of the body and to be able to think about each other the right way and to treat each other in accordance with that godly thinking that will equip us to be able to labor with our Father when we get into the creature.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 : Romans 12:10	Romans 12:9 Commentary: If your edification is being impacted, we ought to really ABHOR whatever that thing is that is the obstacle to your edification. We should do this generally, but that's not where most folks live every day. The evil that is happening, the things that are detrimental, we hate those things and we want to do something. And the good things that are happening, we want to rejoice in that. So if you are not destitute, MM rejoices in that, but more importantly, he wants your spiritual life to flourish. We all look at each other with that in play. Once we begin to look at each other and really begin to think about things we are going through and the things that are happening with the other members of the body and we're able to really be enthusiastically excited for the good things that are happening and abhoring or being absolutely opposed to the bad things that are happening to our fellow members, there there needs to be a way to take that thinking and put it into practice and the easiest place to do it is within the local assembly. This is the most natural conduit for the godly thinking that we are learning because we are related to one another in Jesus Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 : Romans 12:10	QUESTION: How does abhor the evil and cleave to the good translate to the heavenly places? Satan and his minions will be removed, we are going to be in glorified bodies, what's the evil that we are supposed to abhor? Your focus is on the wrong entity. When we get there, we are going to change the creature. This kind of thinking needs to become automatic in us. Not because we are going to be going through that evil and suffering up there but because we're going to have to remedy that for the creature, we are going to have to restore that life to the creature, and as members of the body of Christ who get conformed to the image of God's son, with His Life and Character in us, we are going to be the functional life of the creature. If you look at the way God has designed this is that Jesus is not just going to do this on His own. He could, He is God. God could just fill up the heavenly places with His presence. Think about it this way - as Jesus Christ becomes our life-Colossians 3:4, and the bondage of corruption has robbed the creature of the life of God, that's going to have to be restored up there. The way God has chosen to do that is to fill the creature with sons and daughters who possess the life of His Son. God could fill the heavens with just His Son, but instead He chose to fill the creature with us. So if we have the Life of His Son and He fills the creature with us, what He has essentially filled the creature with His Son but He did it in a way that gives us the privilege of participating in that. He didn't do it without us. He has no plan to do it apart from us. The way He means to do it is with us.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 : Romans 12:11	Romans 12:10a Commentary: MM knows the word LOVINGKINDESS is not in this verse but what LOVINGKINDNESS is is absolutely sitting in this verse. MM says we have used the term brothers and sisters in Christ for years but really have to see the IN Christ relationship we have with each other. The way we support each other in our Sonship life, the way we care about each other, the way we contribute to the edification and well-being of our fellow members because we're all part of the same body - all of that is supposed to have an impact on us. QUESTION: When something is happening to someone and the rest of the body doesn't know, how can we respond to something we don't know? And if you make it known, isn't that complaining about your situation? MM says when people ask 'how are you doing?", most of the time they don't want to know how you are doing. It's just a form of greeting and you go 'great, how are you?' But if someone in this assembly really cares and wants to know, is it griping and complaining when you say things are not well. Depends on how you say it. If you say, 'I don't know why God let this happen..', that's wrong, that's complaining, that's whining. But to be able to honestly say what is going on and there is an issue that you are stuggling with, you can say that and that way folks have the ability to help. MM says there's a difference between being nosy and caring about your fellow members. We have to be on the lookout for each other when it comes to our edification but it also means generally. This is what these verses are trying to get across.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 : Romans 12:11	It is godly LOVINGKINDNESS that generates the first steps in accomplishing in his body exactly that your heavenly Father wants to accomplish. MM gives some phrases - look down the road to the destination to see where this is going: - FITLY JOINED TOGETHER-Ephesians 4:16 - EDIFIES ITSELF IN LOVE-Ephesians 4:16 This is where we are being taken. As we learn to do this here, you don't have to relearn it when you get to the heavenly places, you will be taking that with you. That is what qualifies you to be able to function up there. Because you have become that which is able to function up there. This group will already know how this body up there is supposed to work because we are already working that way. We've learned to do that. We've learned to think about each other the way that we are supposed to. When we do the thinking->living->labor correctly, it unifies us and it galvanizes us, and it gives us cohesiveness. It fitly joins us together and makes us the body we are supposed to be. As we put this into practice, not only are we promoting the Sonship life of every member of ths assembly, but the assembly is strengthening itself. And as the assembly strengthens itself, it gets stronger as a unit/body/assembly.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 : Romans 12:11	A lot of Christians think their spiritual life is one thing, but when they show up at work, they turn that key OFF and now they turn on the work key, and now it's almost like you can violate all that because that was for church, this is business. Hear cliches 'it's not personal, it's just business'. Because you are involved in business, it does not give you the license to be unkind or selfish. We don't leave things like SELFLESSNESS and LOVINGKINDNESS at the door of our workplace. These are the things that shape our understanding of work and business so that it's like our heavenly Father's. We act like God's not interested in that, but God has a Business. Even the Lord Jesus talked about it this way before He ever began His public ministry. When He is 12 years old and the realized that they left Jesus. They run back and find Him sitting among the brightest minds in Israel and they are flabbergasted at His understanding and wisdom. When Mary runs up to Him and He says WIST YE NOT I MUST BE ABOUT MY FATHER'S BUSINESS-Luke 2:49. This will bleed over into how we look at our co-workers and unless you run the business, how you look at your boss. Is going to start not so much with the people we work with but how we view business itself. Our view of business/of our work life - BE NOT CONFORMED TO THIS WORLD-Romans 12:2, the world teaches us to think about business in a particular way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 : Romans 12:11	The RENEWing of our mind doesn't just happen in the local assembly, it happens out there (GH: in the business world) as well. Not everyone gets excited about business here but we are going to be laboring with God in His eternal Business throughout THE AGES TO COME. MM thinks one of the things God wants to do is thinking about business the way He sees it so that we not only can prepare for what we're going to be doing up there, GH: we advance our skill set for up there. He means for us to be directly involved in His Business and indeed we will. We have an inheritance and connection with this business. One inheritance comes from just being part of the family. The other inheritance comes from being a joint-heir with Christ. Business is important to God. In fact, He is the Creator of it, He is the instigator of business, and up in the third heaven, business is going on right now. The angels in the third heaven are involved in industry. When the Bible talks about angels clothed in linen, white and clean. Linen is made from the flax plant. This means you have to grow flax, you have to harvest it, and have to go through the process to turn that into a cloth in which now that cloth can be made, cut out, measured, and sewn together so it makes this white garment. There are fields growing in the third heaven, there are farmer angels. There are textile industries up there turning flax into cloth. **Principle: For things that go on on earth, they went on in the third heaven first**. When God created the earth, He created the very environment that He wanted to have here because one day He is going to come down and dwell in the midst of His creation on this earth. When you look around on this earth and see mountains and valleys and bodies of water and all the beauty, all the vegetation, they were all in the third heaven first.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 : Romans 12:11	God is duplicating the things that are here that are already up there. MOUNT OF THE CONGREGATION IN THE SIDES OF THE NORTH-Isaiah 14:13 is naming one of the mountains in the third heaven. We think of heaven as just the Throne room. That it is resplendent in glory and there's One sitting on the Throne with a bright light emanating from His presence and there are angels around it. That's how we think. But the Throne room is only one part of one building in the third heaven. You not only have structures up there, but you've got these areas that are not part of the city. There is a city up there and one day it is going to come down and the new Jerusalem is going to sit right down on this earth. So there's city areas up there and country areas up there, GH: just like we see here. POINT: There is business going on up there. Not every angel is a soldier. Some angels are involved in agriculture some are involved in textiles or manufacturing. The manna that God fed the children of Israel with was called ANGELS' FOOD-Psalm 78:25 and manna from heaven and THE CORN OF HEAVEN-Psalm 78:25. MM said this made him happy since corn is his favorite vegetable. There's got to be corn in heaven because angels are eating manna. We have this idea that God snaps His Fingers and there's corn and He snaps His Fingers and there's manna. The principles of business and industry have been at work in the third heaven all along. We think men came up with that. That men were really smart and had that idea. God passed that knowledge down.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 : Romans 12:11	v11 is educating us that no matter what we do for a living, there is a particular way our heavenly Father wants us to look at earthly business that we are a part of. MM believes the godly attributes that are supposed to be working on our inner man are also going to be having an impact on the people we work with, the people that may work for us, or the people that we work for and we should desire that and we should be praying to our heavenly Father about that and we should be working to that end. The real issue in v11 is to be thinking about business the way that He does so that our attitude toward our work and the things that we do at work can match exactly what He desires from us. So business is an opportunity to put godliness on display to men and angels and to get our thinking aligned with our heavenly Fathers. v11 pertains more to the work itself rather than to our fellow workers. Until we look at business the right way we will never have the impact on our fellow workers that we're designed to have, making sure what we understand and how we act are all coming out of the doctrine. Until we adopt our heavenly Father's attitude toward business, our words and our actions will never have the impact on our fellow workers that we would like for them to have.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 : Romans 12:11	Zealous and FERVENT are things we are or that we are not. Fervency is not a description of our work, it is a description of us. Zealousy is not a description of what were doing or how we are doing, it is a description of us. Don't say that guys work is really zealous, say that guy is zealous. There is a wrong kind fervency (GH: search 'GH: ZEAL verse') and there's a right kind of fervency of spirit that is produced in is by what we do here week-after-week, looking at this word and then going home and allowing that word to effectually work in your inner man so that it changes the way you think and then impacts your everyday behavior. Paul is exhorting us to be FERVENT IN SPIRIT based on something that is happening in our inner man, not by something that comes from without. This is another way of talking about Christ being formed in us. We are learning this principle of being motivated by godliness which allows us to: - love unconditionally - give with simplicity - be godly in the midst of an ungodly world - value & esteem the other members of this assembly - manifest that godly love & charity by our Christ-like actions toward our fellow saints - keeps us from being slothful in business

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 : Romans 12:11	If you are going to live in this world, you have to work. But that doesn't mean that your work doesn't have the life of Christ working in you at your workplace. FERVENT IN SPIRIT is a burning desire to put the life of Christ on display in your workplace. People don't understand that by being inappropriate you can damage the cause of Christ. Doesn't mean going around and just throwing Bible verses at them or trying to make everybody feel like they are sitting in a Sunday sermon. MM says there is a pendulum swing to everything that we do. Do I want the check out lady at the grocery store to be saved? Yes but not going to hold up that line to try to witness to her for 10 minutes. The Manager will get involved and everyone in line will get upset. It is inappropriate for the setting of what is going on there. They will start branding the gospel and Christianity with a bad taste in their mouths and I've actually done more damager than good. Have to have wisdom and discretion on how to manifest the life of Christ at our workplace. This has to do with how you conduct yourself with honesty and with virtue and dignity. It should reflect that you have a relationship with Jesus Christ and they way you respond to all things that happen at your job whether they be good or bad. That impacts the people that see us. Whatever you do for a living, be fired up to put the life of Christ on display at work.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 : Romans 12:12	MM is trying to prepare us so that when we get into the heavenly places, we will have all of the doctrine working in our inner man that will allow us to actually be able to work in our Father's Business up there throughout THE AGES TO COME. This is part of what needs to be in us. MM is not trying to make anyone feel guilty, what he is trying to do is say, let's equip ourselves. If we already naturally knew it, Paul wouldn't have to tell us about it. Paul doesn't start the chapter with 'hey this is just for some of you', he's writing this to all of us. Let's get these principles at work in us and change the way we live here so that the life of Christ gets produced in our inner man so we will be capable of doing more when we get into the heavenly places. When MM says be in the top 10% of what you do for a living, it's not do you can get ahead and get rich. It's because once you do that, it will automatically flow to the Sonship area of your life. It is really hard to compartmentalize doing what you ought to do in just one area of your life. It tends to seep into every area. While this verse is talking about secular business, whatever you do there also impacts how you do with Sonship and vice versa. Get good at what you do, not for selfish prideful reasons but because that mindset work in all areas of your life.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 : Romans 12:12	We must learn to import the great Sonship truths into the small details of our everyday lives. Let me take the Life of Christ in me and bring it into my workplace. Not talking about stopping your work so you can preach a sermon to all of your co-workers. Not talking about handling out literature on company time or invading people's private time. Talking about the way you live your life, the way you perform that job as UNTO THE LORD-Colossians 3:23. This is the way that you see it and this is the way you work it. Sales people and bosses can have a tougher time doing this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 : Romans 12:12	Patient Endurance of the SOPT (do not): There are things you don't want to do if you are going to patiently endure the suffering. The things that I don't do if I am going to patiently endure. GH: While the rest of the assembly ABHORs it. - I do not 'whine and complain' about my circumstances. The pendulum swing to this is 'nothing's wrong' and this is not patient endurance. This is an opportunity to demonstrate the sufficiency of God's grace in the midst of the suffering. - I do not ask "why me?' as though I should be immune from these things. - I do not 'question God' or call into question His goodness because something bad is happening to me. - I do not 'interpret my circumstances' as God trying to tell me something or get my attention.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 : Romans 12:12	Patient Endurance of the SOPT (do): - 'See the suffering' for what it is (either the SOPT or SoC) and deal with it accordingly. - 'Spend time in prayer' talking to God about what I am going to do. - 'Think of (this suffering as an) the opportunity' to put the life of Christ on display. MM says this is THE MYSTERY OF GODLINESS-1 Timothy 3:16. There is no higher honor than for God to be in the man. - 'Avail myself' of the doctrine which comforts suffering. Ways to suffer: - Physically - Mentally - Emotionally
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Romans Education Part 2/2 : Romans 12:12	Can be a result of living in a fallen world or a result of the Satanic POE. Paul suffered as much as any man MM knows about and he did it without complaint or grumbling. He saw something in the sufferings that other people could not see. MM loves Paul because of how he handled tribulations and for what motivated him to respond to them in a way that he did. Paul went through all the things that he did as our ensample so you can know that God's grace is truly sufficient. No matter what happens to us, His strength is manifested in our weakness. When the power of Christ rests upon us in the midst of our worst sufferings, the peace of God keeps/guards our hearts and minds so that we are not overcome by our sufferings, but we become more than conquerors through Christ. One day this light affliction will be over compared to what is before us. Our sufferings are only for a moment and none are worthy to be compared with the glory that shall be revealed in us. Be steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord. Be ye partakers of the sufferings so you shall also be the partakers of the consolation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship :	The Historical Background of When
	Curriculum	Overall Timeline:
	Level 1 : 1	(Amos 8:11) – 750 BC
	Corinthians	Malachi: end of OT prophets – 405 B.C.
	Commentary :	3rd Installment of 5th CoP – (400 yrs. silence) – 405 B.C.
	Timeline	John the Baptist is born – 5 B.C. (Lk. 1:13)
		4th Installment of 5th CoP – 5 B.C.
		Jesus is born – 4 B.C. (Lk. 2:11)
		Jesus (12 yrs. old) at temple – 9 A.D. (Lk. 2:42-47)
		First year of Tiberius as co-rex – 12 A.D.
Commentary	Sonship :	Augustus dies; Tiberius sole rex – 14 A.D.
	Curriculum	Pontius Pilate Procurator of Judea – 26 A.D.
	Level 1 : 1	John baptizes Jesus – 26 A.D. (Mt. 3:13)
	Corinthians	Herod Antipas beheads John the Baptist – 29 A.D. (Mt. 14:10)
	Commentary :	Crucifixion of Jesus – 30 A.D. (Mt. 27:50)
	Timeline	One-year Extension of Mercy – 31 A.D. (Acts 1-7) - 3 undeniable miracles rejected with increasing hostility
		Conversion of Paul – 32 A.D. (Acts 9:6)
		Caligula becomes Roman Emperor – 37 A.D.
		Claudius becomes Roman Emperor – 41 A.D.
		Martyrdom of James – 44 A.D. (Acts 12:2)
Commentary	Sonship :	Death of Herod Agrippa I – 44 A.D. (Acts 12:23)
	Curriculum	Paul’s 1st Apostolic/Missionary Journey – 45 A.D. (Acts 13:4-14:28)
	Level 1 : 1	Paul stoned at Lystra – 46 A.D. (Acts 14:19)
	Corinthians	Jerusalem council on circumcision – 50 A.D. (Acts 15:6)
	Commentary :	Felix Procurator of Judea – 52 A.D.
	Timeline	Paul’s 2nd Apostolic/Missionary Journey – 52 A.D. (Acts 15:40)
		Nero becomes Roman Emperor – 54 A.D.
		Paul’s 3rd Apostolic/Missionary Journey – 56 A.D. (Acts 18)
		Paul mobbed and arrested at temple – 60 A.D. (Acts 21:30-33)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : 1 Corinthians Commentary : Timeline	Festus Procurator of Judea – 62 A.D. (Acts 24:27) Paul before Festus and Agrippa II – 62 A.D. (Acts 25:24) Paul's first arrival at Rome – 63 A.D. (Acts 28:16) Nero begins persecution of Christians – 64 A.D. Paul released from house arrest – 65 A.D. - MM believes and then he made it to Spain Paul's second imprisonment (chains) – 66 A.D. Paul and Peter martyred – 67 A.D. Titus destroys Jerusalem – 70 A.D.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : 1 Corinthians Commentary : 01: Pre-Apostolic Journeys	1. Paul's ministry prior to his first apostolic journey - Galatians 1:21-24 - Between the time of Paul's first visit to Jerusalem following his conversion and his first apostolic journey, Paul went into areas such as Syria and Cilicia and established churches for 4-5 years. He wasn't just sitting at home waiting for his first trip.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : 1 Corinthians Commentary : 02: Paul's 1st Apostolic Journey	2. Paul's first apostolic/missionary journey - Acts 13:1-14:28 - 45-49 A.D. (4 years) - The leaders of the church at Antioch chose Paul and Barnabas to take the gospel west. Leaving Antioch with John Mark (Barnabas' nephew who later turns back for whatever reason - became a point of dispute between Paul and Barnabas later on), start in Antioch, they board a ship at Seleucia to cross to Cyprus. - 1st Leg of the Journey: Setting sail from Seleucia (Acts 13:4-5), they head for Cyprus. The first city on the east side of the island is Salamis, the largest city on the island of Cyprus. a. Salamis – Paul and Barnabas preach in the synagogues. b. Then they cross the island to the 2nd city which is on the west side - Paphos - where 'Elymas the sorcerer'-Acts 13:8 happens; also where Paul's name is changed from Saul to Paul - 2nd Leg of Journey - Ministry in Pamphylia and Galatia: Acts 13:13-52 a. From Paphos, they land at Perga, a humid region of Pamphylia, a narrow strip of land between the Mediterranean sea and the Taurus Mountains. b. John Mark leaves them in Perga (MM thinks they are just getting under way-gives you an idea on how the trip is unfolding), but Paul and Barnabas traveled up the steep road into the higher elevation of Pisidia in Galatia. When the Jews rejected Paul's message, Paul preached to Gentiles. The Jews drove Paul and Barnabas out of the city of Antioch in Pisidia. *John Mark: Barnabas' nephew c. Paphos – Elymas the sorcerer/Paul's name change

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : 1 Corinthians Commentary : 02: Paul's 1st Apostolic Journey	- 3rd Leg of Journey - Continued Ministry in Galatia: Acts 14:1-20 a. After being forced out of Antioch, Paul and Barnabas descended the mountains going east into Lycaonia, to the city of Iconium, a commercial center on the road between Asia and Syria. b. Again, forced to flee Iconium(a big hub/trade route), they head to Lystra which is about 25 miles south. Paul is stoned in Lystra(Paul recounts this in 2 Corinthians 12), after which, he and Barnabas travel the 50 miles southeast to Derbe (about 50 miles), which is a border town. After preaching in Derbe, Paul and Barnabas boldly retrace their steps back to Antioch of Pisidia. Get the idea this is just Paul but there is a group with him. There is a retinue delivering and taking him messages and a lot going around that. - 4th Leg of Journey - The End of the First Journey: Acts 14:21-28 a. From Antioch, Paul and Barnabas descend the Taurus mountains back to Pamphylia on the coast. Stopping first in Perga, they went west to Attalia, the main port that sent goods from Asia to Syria and Egypt. b. From Attalia they board a ship bound for Seleucia (and bypass going back through Cyprus), the port of Antioch in Syria. This ends the first apostolic journey.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : 1 Corinthians Commentary : 02: Paul's 1st Apostolic Journey	c. Between the first and second journeys, the dispute arose in Antioch when some Judeans taught that Gentiles had to be circumcised to be saved. - Between the 1st and 2nd Journeys - when the dispute arose after Judiazers came to Antioch and said Gentiles can't be saved unless they are circumcised as the manner of Moses. MM doesn't think Paul wants to go because it is settled in his mind. But God lets him know this is what He wants Paul to do, because in Jerusalem, they don't know what has been happening to Paul. God wants Paul to go up to Jerusalem and show them what Paul has been doing through Him. By this time, none of the original 12 apostles have the ability to work any signs and wonders. But Paul has them in spades. God is showing the program change from working with Jews to working with Gentiles. From this point forward, the little flock (got saved under the gospel of the kingdom believing Jesus was the prophecized Christ for Israel) is slowly diminishing away. New converts will be part of the body of Christ. a. Paul and Barnabas go to Jerusalem to discuss the issue with the leaders there. This is the Jerusalem Council. Afterward, Paul and Barnabas return to Antioch.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : 1 Corinthians Commentary : 03: Paul's 2nd Apostolic Journey	3. Paul's second apostolic/missionary journey - Acts 15:26-18:22 (53 A.D.) - Walking the Roman Road, which was a well traveled road through Asia Minor. Going by land instead of by sea like the first journey. - 1st Leg of the Journey - The Second Journey Begins: Acts 16:1-8 a. Paul and Silas set out to visit the cities Paul preached in earlier. This time, they go by land, traveling the Roman Road through Cilicia and the Cilician Gates. b. The Cilician Gate was a gorge through the Taurus Mountains. They then turned northwest toward Derbe, Lystra and Iconium. The Spirit forbade them to go into Asia, so they turned northward toward Bithynia. Again, the Spirit of God said "no," so they turned westward through Mysia to the harbor city of Troas, on the far west side of Asia Minor. Where Paul gets to Macedonian call/vision to go over and help them. - 2nd Leg of Journey - Paul Travels to Macedonia (northern Greece): Acts 16:9-40 a. At Troas, Paul receives the Macedonian call. Paul, Silas, Timothy and Luke board a ship at Troas and sail to the island of Samothrace. b. From Samothrace, they continue to Neapolis, the port for the city of Philippi. Philippi sat on the Egnatian Way, a main transportation artery connecting the eastern provinces with Italy.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : 1 Corinthians Commentary : 03: Paul's 2nd Apostolic Journey	- 3rd Leg of Journey - Ministry in Macedonia: Acts 17:1-34 a. Luke stayed in Philippi while Paul, Silas and Timothy continue on the Egnatian Way to Amphipolis, Apollonia, and Thessalonica. b. Trouble arose in Thessalonica, and they fled to Berea. Their enemies from Thessalonica pursued them and Paul set out by sea to Athens, leaving Silas and Timothy to encourage the believers. c. While Paul is at Athens, he sends out word to Timothy and Silas to join him (Paul had left them in Berea). d. But, they did not join Paul until they arrived in Corinth (Acts 18:5). e. This is the last mention of Silas in the book of Acts. Perhaps he went with Paul to Jerusalem (Acts 18:22) and after that, his labors with the apostle Paul ceased.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : 1 Corinthians Commentary : 03: Paul's 2nd Apostolic Journey	- 4th Leg of Journey - Ministry in Corinth and Ephesus: Acts 18:1-23 a. From Athens, Paul travels to Corinth, one of the greatest commercial centers of the Roman Empire. There is a 4 mile wide isthmus of land that separates Macedonia and Achaia. b. Paul is in Corinth a year and six months (Acts 18:11). He lives with Aquila and Priscilla. Aquila and Priscilla are Roman names and it was common for Jews to assume such names when they lived outside of Israel. c. Aquila and Priscilla (Roman names - not uncommon for Jewish people to take on Roman names) accompanied Paul from the port of Cenchrea to Ephesus (Acts 18:18, 26) and were still there when Paul wrote the first epistle to the Corinthians (1 Cor. 16:19). Paul leaves them at Ephesus as he continued his journey. The Philippians send him aid while he is at Corinth. Silas and Timothy return from Macedonia. While at Corinth, Paul writes 1 Thessalonians (52 A.D.); and 2 Thessalonians (53 A.D.).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : 1 Corinthians Commentary : 03: Paul's 2nd Apostolic Journey	d. While at Corinth, Paul sees the conversion of Crispus (the President of the synagogue), Gaius and the “household of Stephanas.” e. Corinth is located on a narrow neck of land offering direct passage between the Aegean and Adriatic seas. From Ephesus, Paul traveled to Caesarea, from there he went on to Jerusalem to report his trip before returning back to Antioch.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : 1 Corinthians Commentary : 04: Paul's 3rd Apostolic Journey	4. Paul’s third apostolic/missionary journey - Acts 19:1-41 (56 A.D.) - 1st Leg of Journey a. Paul heads north and then west as he revisited many of the churches he had planted, but this time he heads more directly westward and heads toward Ephesus. - 2nd Leg of Journey a. Paul spends three years in Ephesus but a riot forces Paul to Troas, then through Macedonia to the region of Achaia. From Achaia, Paul went to Corinth. Paul planned to sail from Corinth to Antioch in Syria but a plot against his life was discovered so he retraced his steps back through Macedonia.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : 1 Corinthians Commentary : 04: Paul's 3rd Apostolic Journey	- 3rd Leg of Journey - Paul Travels from Troas to Miletus: Acts 20:6-38 a. From Troas, Paul traveled overland to Assos then boarded a ship to Mitylene and Samos on its way to Miletus. He summoned the elders of the Ephesian church to say farewell to them, knowing he would probably not see them again. It's an emotional farewell. They realize Paul is the Apostle to the Gentiles. - 4th Leg of Journey - Paul Returns to Jerusalem: Acts 21:1-17 a. Paul sails from Miletus to Cos, Rhodes and Patara. Paul and his companions board a cargo ship bound for Phoenicia. They passed Cyprus and landed at Tyre, then Ptolemais, and finally Caesarea, where Paul returned by land to Jerusalem.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : 1 Corinthians Commentary : The Influence of Culture	The Influence of Culture: It becomes clear that Christians in Corinth brought many of their cultural traits into their Christian lives. To grow up in or to live in Corinth was to be immersed in a special set of problems and tendencies. The normal Corinthian was driven with competitiveness and self-achievement. This led to a constant desire for and expression of self-promotion. This competitiveness is seen everywhere; the push for success. It was in the Isthmian Games, in business and trade, in social status and in economic power. Instant success was considered more important than following conventions or order. Getting ahead and looking out for yourself was the watchword for a Corinthian. What to do about - intense peer pressure to behave in a certain way: - idols? - promiscuity was a badge of honor - prostitutes were called a 'Corinthian Girl' - Debachery was referred to as Corinthian As far as promiscuity goes, any woman in the world who was a prostitute was said to be “a Corinthian girl.” To engage in debauchery was said to be “playing the Corinthian.” Roman / Greek society permitted prostitution. Society of haves and have nots, like a caste system. Get tremendous pressure to continue living that way after saved. Tempted to think you could be a 'secret believer'.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : 1 Corinthians Commentary : The Influence of Culture	Corinthians had a certain attitude: one of self-sufficiency and autonomy, which led to a feeling of entitlement to indulge freedoms. Corinth was not only rich, it had everything. It had an almost inexhaustible water supply in the Peirene Fountains. It had an Acrocorinth for defense, trade from all parts of the world, manufacturing and exports and the Isthmian Games brought in huge numbers of consumers. Natural resources were abundant, employment was available, trade flourished and it drew people from all over the empire to its facilities and spectacles. It is no surprise that once converted, many continued in these same attitudes of self-sufficiency and Corinthian pride. Many wanted/expected a “Corinthian spirituality” that was fashionably redesigned just for Corinth. When Paul spoke of “knowledge,” “spiritual,” “free,” or “saved,” these terms meant something different in a Corinthian understanding and context. So, we find Paul often redefining his terms in accordance with his apostolic message. The Corinthians concern for autonomy led them to devalue their identity as part of a whole.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : 1 Corinthians Commentary : The Influence of Culture	The culture of Corinth also produced a tendency to over-value “knowledge” and “wisdom.” Corinthians’ society at large valued freedom over and above such things as love and respect for others. Paul makes sure to demonstrate that “wisdom and knowledge” are not about knowing the right people, knowing the markets, operating on strategies of success, promotion in employment, etc. In Paul’s day, there were two types of rhetoric: classical which had as its aim not only persuasion, but the effective communication of truth. By contrast, Corinth was influenced by a type of rhetoric that was more concerned with “winning” than with truth. For those in Corinth, winning admiration was the more important issue. Therefore, the Corinthians were embarrassed by a preacher who was a tent-maker or leather-worker. They wanted a real professional with all the status that this would bring with it. Like much preaching today, in Corinth, rhetoric was reduced to a “performance” by media stars and cult figures. They are like athletes or singers, who trade truth for what people want to hear.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Defending the Book	Session 1A: Introduction #1 - Defending the Book of Ephesians Points: - Two sequeways into the Book of Ephesians - Romans and Corinthians - We are studying the Books in order. They are arranged in an educational order. Start with the more simple and move toward the complex. And, the things you are learning as you go are all based on the previous things that you learn. Can't just jump over and get the full impact. Really need the things that came before that. - All of Paul's epistles are to us and about us as members of the body of Christ. - Everyone of Paul's epistles are forms of doctrine that are meant to generate some aspect of godliness in us. Doctrine that conforms us and transforms us to the image of God's Son. This is the goal, not just a bunch of intellectual data about Ephesians.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Defending the Book	- New streamlined approach - focus on the doctrine and then talk about what that doctrine is designed to do in us so you can actually measure whether or not it is working. - We are studying God's word in a particular fashion, we understand there is something particular that we are going to get out of this, something that the word is going to do IN us, there is an end to that - This is what MM calls Sonship. - The purpose of these studies is to facilitate the effectual working of God's word in your inner man so that you get conformed to the image of God's Son. That is Sonship. MM says there are people around the country that misunderstand what this is and they are opposed to it. That's their prerogative. If they're brothers in Christ, we love them. If they're not, we love them with a particular kind of love too. If you Google 'Sonship' you get all sorts of wild, hair brained ideas that don't have anything to do with what we are doing. - Sonship is about sons and daughters becoming like their heavenly Father. Not through our own efforts but - by the word of God - by the Spirit of God and - by the Power of God's Grace producing the Life of Christ IN us and through us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Defending the Book	- MM doesn't believe anything else can produce the Life of Christ in you. If it is not the Spirit in you working that word in your inner man to actually transform you, that is not Sonship. If you are opposed to this then you should be opposed to Sonship. - Sonship is allowing the doctrine to generate aspects of godliness in you instead of you trying to emulate doctrines or exhortations that you read in your Bible but you are doing it out of the energy of your flesh (EX Well, I really don't like this person but I guess I need to be nice to them - should be a signal that the doctrine has not produced godly love and charity has not been produced in you). If you try to do this in the energy of your flesh, you will be living your whole life this way. MM reminds in Romans 12 how we should treat our enemies and we can't even treat our brothers and sisters in Christ like that. That's because we are trying to generate all of this on our own. There is a mechanism in place for you to respond properly to that word and it now begins to change your attitude and thinking and that in turn changes your conduct and behavior. That is what Sonship is all about. - The apostle Paul is the author of Ephesians and the Book of Ephesians is part of the inspired canon of scripture. Ephesians is what we call a 'prison epistle'.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Defending the Book	GH: ADD Write 'Prison epistle' at the top of the following Books: Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians. 1 Timothy, 2 Timothy, Titus, Philemon. Informs you about the Book. Ephesians: Defending the Book & Paul's Authorship - Why do we need a defense of the Book of Ephesians? Beginning in 1792, there were 4 Books that called into question Paul's authorship - Ephesians, 1&2 Timothy and Titus. Will study each attack when we study each Book. MBI believes Paul authored all 13 Books credited to him and all Sonship churches believe it. Some people said that not only didn't Paul write it but it wasn't written in Paul's lifetime and maybe written in the second century. MM says over the last 30 years, scholars are about 50/50 on Paul writing all the Books that bear his name in the N.T. Four attacked in total. Also, 1 Timothy, 2 Timothy, and Titus. MBI's official position is that Paul wrote all 13 Books - he is the author. Drivers for not addressing: - MM says he doesn't think anyone who is following MBI has a problem with this. No evidence. - Already have a limited number of sessions so we need to get to the doctrine as quickly as possible.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Defending the Book	Drivers for addressing (GH: give you instruction/a practical application for making Sonship decisions): 1. Satanic Attack: One of the categories of Satan's WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 is to attack the word of God. If we don't mention it when half of the scholars don't think Paul wrote it, it looks like we don't know of a problem that needs to be solved or ignoring the issue looks like we are either unaware of the issue or that we do not have an answer for it. One of the categories of Satan's works of darkness/attacks is to attack the divine institution of the word of God. MM says he knows about it, knows what the answer is, and wants to give the answer to us. 2. Marginalize church: MM says he doesn't want the church to get marginalized again. Years ago, theology departments and churches quit getting involved in the public debate about issues so all the discussion took place in the world. When the church tried to come in and correct that, the wrong idea had already come in and been planted and entrenched and rooted in people's minds. MM says he doesn't want the church to sit on the sidelines and have all the wrong ideas go unchallenged. Ignoring these kinds of attacks is how the church (and theology departments in universities) became marginalized in the past. MM says the purpose is not to sway the scholars. To be a Biblical scholar there are actually things that you need to be able to learn and do and degrees that you have to have. MM says he is not trying to sway the scholars, doesn't think there's much in that.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Defending the Book	What he does want to do is - to teach the Bible to saints and how it applies to their everyday life. - to teach the Bible in a deeper way than the church they are going to. - to assist those who want to study the Bible full-time but they can't for whatever reason - full-time job, family, etc. - to help Pastors and teachers by making this material freely available to them. He encourages people to make it your own, learn it yourself, copy our notes, teach it in your church - MM will even give you the PPT. He just wants to get this out there. - to help as many people be edified as possible. 3. Equip and stablish the saints: This is the one that has the practical application here. We need to be equipped to give some kind of answer to skeptics so that we might persuade others and have confidence in our faith. Put this under the heading of "loving God with all our mind." - MM wants to be able to give an answer to skeptics or if someone else you know has heard the attack. - MM wants us to be able to persuade them on the legitimacy of the Book of Ephesians. - MM wants us to have confidence in the Book ourselves and know that there are real reasons to believe that Paul wrote Ephesians and that it belongs in the canon or scripture.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Defending the Book	When scholars cast doubt on Ephesians or some other Book or doctrine, they make an argument from silence. They will make a preposterous statement, you say that didn't happen, and they reply well how to do you know, the Bible didn't say it didn't happen. That's an argument from silence. Don't make decisions from what the Bible doesn't say, make decisions based on what the Bible does say. Scholars relish making you doubt your Bible, don't fall into that trap. Call them on that. Attacks: There are all sort of attacks but MM picked the 6 hardest. He will give simple and understandable answers. For more information or details, see Harold Hoehner's commentary Ephesians – An Exegetical Commentary. He takes time to address ALL of the attacks of the Book of the Ephesians. It is the best defense of Ephesians MM has ever seen. MM has a lot of commentaries but none like this. He graphs it and charts it out. He can get pretty technical. MM doesn't memorize all these arguments, he needs a reference book. Main issue is people claim Paul is not the author, that someone used Colossians as a template, wrote Ephesians and put Paul's name on it. If true, Ephesians has been mistakenly included in the canon of scripture, and that is why some scholars conclude that it is not inspired scripture. Want to do away with all 3 of these - Paul is the author of Ephesians, there are similarities with Colossians GH: but enough differences, and it is inspired scripture.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Defending the Book	Context: While we do not have the original writing of any of the NT books, some of the very earliest copies/fragments of any NT book are fragments of the book of Ephesians. We learned in the School of Theology course, "The Bible;" how that God preserved His word through the multiplicity of copies. MM goes over the supernatural gifts and now the canon was being written. Additionally, early writers quoted from Ephesians and these are the earliest quotes of any NT book. The belief and understanding that Paul was the author of Ephesians was widespread and strong in the early church. No one doubted for 1,600 years. Objections/Attacks to Paul being the author of Ephesians: 1.Paul is not the author of Ephesians: 1792 by an English clergyman named Evanson came up with the idea that Paul could not have wrote the Book of Ephesians. His objection was made on the basis of Ephesians 1:15-16. Evanson deemed it inconsistent that Paul claims to have "heard of your faith" when according to the book of Acts, Paul spent over two years at Ephesus. Evanson says how can Paul say I've heard of your faith when Acts says he spent 2 years at Ephesus? Doesn't make any sense, he ought to know these people.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Defending the Book	2. Colossians was used as a template and they forged Paul's name: Early 1800's on the heels of the Evanson attack, another attack came from a man named Usteri on the basis that Ephesians was so similar to Colossians. Seeing that almost no one contested Colossians being written by Paul, Usteri viewed Ephesians as a forgery. Says someone looked at Colossians, made up Ephesians, and put Paul's name on it. They claimed it didn't sound like Paul at all and had to be somebody else writing this. then people claimed it was written in the second century. 3. Because of #2, Ephesians does not qualify to be inspired scripture. It shouldn't be in the Bible.: Made shortly after that on the basis that Ephesians contained: 1) many parenthetic and secondary clauses, and 2) no new thoughts. " MM says we want to do away/address all 3 of these. It is not a forgery, Paul is the author, it is a lot like Colossians but no one used Colossians as a template. A number of scholars began to think that Ephesians was written sometime in the 2nd century. This, as it turns out, is not true. In his commentary on Ephesians, Harold W. Hoehner has gathered the evidence showing Brown's statement to be untrue. Context of all of this: We don't have the original writing/manuscript of any N.T. Book, has long ago perished somewhere, somehow. We do have a multipicity of copies though.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Defending the Book	Quote : Raymond Brown: ""A fair estimate might be at the present moment, 80% of present scholarship holds that Paul did not write the Book of Ephesians". MM says thanks to Mr. Harold Hoerner, who shows this not to be true. He listed every known scholar by name with year dates (over 300) from 1519 - 2001 and he tells you whether or not they think Ephesians was written by Paul. And if they ever changed their mind to the other position, he gives you the date that they changed their mind. Breakdown: - 39% - no - 7% - undecided - 54% - yes Raymond Brown just said this because he was trying to persuade people. If you say almost all the scholars say Ephesians should not be in the word of God, people will say you know, I don't really need to hear anything about Ephesians. But Hoehner comes along and refutes that. But just because most of the scholars think Paul wrote it, that does not prove that he did. MM is just trying to be fair. Even if Brown was correct, that wouldn't prove it either. If it can't prove it for him, it can't prove it for us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Defending the Book	Reasons for Rejecting Pauline Authorship OBJECTION/ATTACK 1. The Impersonal (like Paul doesn't know them or he is unfamiliar with them when Acts says he spent years there at Ephesus) Nature of Ephesians. Idea that if this was really Paul writing Ephesians, he would have been a lot more personal. GH: People who question Paul's authorship of Ephesians ask if Paul spent 3 years in Ephesus (Acts 19-53-56 AD) why: - QUESTION: Would he have to say this - AFTER I HEARD OF YOUR FAITH IN THE LORD JESUS?-Ephesians 1:15 ANSWER: Paul does not give personal greetings in 2 Corinthians, Galatians, 1 & 2 Thessalonians, and Philippians. Paul was in Corinth for 18 months and several months in Galatia, but no greetings, and there is no objection to Paul's authorship of those epistles. No, greetings do not mean an imposter has written the book. Paul sends lots of greetings in his Romans epistle, yet Paul had never yet visited the churches at Rome. MM says Paul obviously knew the Ephesians. In his second apostolic journey, in the summer of 52 AD, he went there and ministered in the synagogue for a while. He left behind Priscilla and Aquila and he journeyed on (Acts 18:18-19). According to Acts, Paul knows these people.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Defending the Book	- QUESTION: Why are there no personal greetings upfront like his other letters? ANSWER: By the time Paul writes Ephesians, he is in prison and he has not been to Ephesus for 5-6 years. No doubt, there had been new believers added of whom Paul was not familiar, and so he could have "heard" of their faith. As for those he did know already, he could have heard of their continuance in the faith. The fact that Paul shares his prayers for them and asks for their prayers for himself indicates some familiarity with the saints at Ephesus, so the letter is not completely impersonal. These objections do not prove Paul is not the author of Ephesians. It seems that the better Paul knew a church, the fewer personal greetings were included. Perhaps the greetings were to strengthen his credibility, authority and apostleship by connecting with various saints individually. If that is the case, then personal greetings are most needed in places he has not yet been (like Rome) and least needed in places that knew him well (like Ephesus).
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Defending the Book	You will notice that we are going to be moving at a much more rapid pace than we did in Romans. Our goal in doing so is to take an initial pass through of all of the doctrine from Romans to 2 Thessalonians, laying down the doctrines meant to transform us in at least a rudimentary form. We will cover them to the extent they can work in us (when properly responded to) and conform us to the image of Christ. However, we will not run through every reference available, we will not flesh out every detail, and we cannot take the time to be repetitive. You can do as much of that on your own as you desire. Focus on the doctrine you need in the first pass and then come back. Only way to get you through the education in your lifetime. Want to get all the way through the Sonship doctrine once.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Defending the Book	OBJECTION/ATTACK 2. Language and Style of Ephesians: Explanation: Scholars think Ephesians cannot be written by Paul because it has too many unique words; words not used by Paul in his other epistles or writers of other N.T. Books. (“This doesn’t sound/read like Paul. He's using these weird words that he never uses so he could not have written the Book of Ephesians.”). ANSWER: There's no doubt that Paul wrote Galatians so let's compare. Ephesians Galatians Total Word Count: 2,429 2,220 words like OF and GOD get repeated Vocabulary: 530 525 Unique words: 41 35 remember Galatians is 200 words shorter Unique to Paul: 84 90 does it more in the smaller Book (not used in any other epistle) The numbers are almost identical, even though Galatians is about 10% shorter in length. If this does not disprove Galatians’ authorship, why should it disprove Ephesians?
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Defending the Book	It doesn’t/can't. Plus per statistical research, the sample is too small to use statistical analysis to disprove Paul’s authorship. You would need at least 10,000 words of a sample size to properly do the comparison and Paul’s longest letter (Romans is only 7,094; 1 Corinthians has 6,807, 2 Corinthians has 4,448 and Ephesians has 2,429). People arguing this are inconsistent. OBJECTION/ATTACK 3. Literary Relationships Explanation: Most particularly, the relationship between Ephesians and Colossians suggests that Ephesians was copied from Colossians by someone other than Paul invented Ephesians and put Paul's name on it. These books read alike. Answer: It seems like one argument is that Ephesians is too different, and now it is too much alike. While it is true that there is much parallel word and phrase use between Colossians and Ephesians, the same is true in the gospels and also in 2 Peter and Jude. Even the objectors do admit that between the books there is “no indication of a rigid or mechanical copying.” Sometimes a word is used in both books, but each use has a different meaning or application. These objections do not prove Paul did not write Ephesians. Again, statistically,

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Defending the Book	- Shared words (words they both have - should be saying Colossians if you believe it) - a lot get used everywhere - THEY, OF, GOD - get used in every epistle - not unique, count every time, not just one time Ephesians 246 of 2,429 Colossians 246 of 1,574 - Unique words: Ephesians 38 of 69 shared Colossians 41 of 84 POINT: Even though Colossians is shorter, the numbers are pretty much identical again. If you were going to use this for a reason, you should be saying Colossians but no one doubts Paul wrote Colossians. MM says the common words sort of make sense when you understand the doctrine sitting in Ephesians and the doctrine sitting in Colossians is connected. Means there is a lot that Paul is talking about that either the same thing or a similar thing or the next thing to so it make sense that he would be picking up terminology in one and using it in the other.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Defending the Book	OBJECTION/ATTACK 4. Pseudonymity Pseudepigraphal writing: writing whose claimed author is not the true author; a group of early writings not included in the biblical canon which were falsely ascribed to biblical characters. EX Book of Enoch rewritten between the testaments. He is the 7th guy from Adam. He obviously didn't write the book. Saying Paul's name is on it but it's really not Paul. Paul would have said something if this is the case. The early church has no issues with Paul being the author. Things in the Book of Ephesians describe what is happening to him. If Paul was dead, wouldn't the readers say 'wait a minute'. Explanation: This is an objection that comes out of the previous argument; if Paul did not write Ephesians, then who did? Their conjectures: a disciple of Paul, a secretary familiar with Paul's thinking, a Gentile convert, and Jewish Christians with some official standing; Tychicus, Onesimus, or an unknown writer collected Paul's writings, after he was dead, and composed Ephesians as an introduction to the collection. They think Ephesians is a pseudepigraphal work.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Defending the Book	Answer: there were many pseudepigraphal works in Judaism such as the book of Enoch, but they were composed centuries after those named in their works and were never accepted as canonical by the Jews. But it is hard to imagine that those who knew Paul would have accepted a counterfeit work so closely after his death. Further, most pseudepigraphal works are apocalyptic and epistolary in form. Ephesians is an epistle. For those living at the time, the many copies of Ephesians that had circulated would testify to everyone in the early church that Paul was the author and Ephesians was not written after his death by an imposter. That is why no one ever objected to Ephesians until 1600 years after Paul was dead. OBJECTION/ATTACK 5. Theological Distinctions - there are 3 different ones. Explanation: Soteriology - Some scholars believe, as Kummel wrote, "the theology of Ephesians makes the Pauline composition of the letter completely impossible." He is saying have you read Ephesians, that's not like Paul at all, he never would have written this kind of stuff. There are three main theological areas in which Ephesians is attacked:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Defending the Book	1. Soteriology (doctrine of salvation) - Their problem with the doctrine of salvation in Ephesians is they do not think Ephesians mentions the Cross enough so it can't be him; it spends too much time talking about the resurrection, exaltation and Christ's "cosmic lordship" [His Lordship over all of creation, not just on the earth, even in the cosmos] to be written by Paul. They think there is too little about reconciliation. MM says Ephesians is about 'cosmic lordship' and because of that, Paul is not taking a lot of time to talk about the Cross. Paul has already talked about the Cross, he has already talked about justification, he's already explained redemption. He's not going to come back in this small epistle and do a whole treatise on something he has already given you the full discourse on. Makes sense if Paul is talking about what is going to be happening in the heavens and he is talking to the people who are going to get glorified bodies and reign with Him in the heavens, it kind of makes sense that he's going to be talking about the heavens. The reason it is a stretch for the scholars is they don't understand it is an epistle for the members of the body of Christ because they don't rightly divide the word, they don't understand there's two programs. They're looking at everything like we're all coming back to the earth. Why is Paul talking about all this. Sounds too strange to them. This same formula or lack of information is also present in 1 Corinthians and Philippians, but these are not contested/challenged books. You can see a pattern going on here. The same reasons Paul couldn't write Ephesians are present in other Books but they don't challenge those Books. Seems to be uneven handed in the way they are looking at it.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Defending the Book	- The Soteriology Problem: Some scholars also believe that Ephesians contradicts Romans, which they do think Paul wrote so he could not have written Ephesians. In what way do they contradict? Here is their argument: Ephesians contradicts Romans with regard to the Law of Moses. Romans says that Paul's message does not void the Law, it establishes the law (Romans 3:30-31) but then Ephesians says that Christ has nullified the Law (Ephesians 2:14-15). They are saying this is contradictory. On the one hand, if this is Paul, he is saying we didn't do away with the law and on the other hand, he is saying, yeah, we abolish the law. MM says this is the favorite trick of scholars. Called 'the either or'. It's either one or the other. They never want you to think about a third choice. Is the law established or voided, which is it? Can't have it both ways. But there's a third option. To have it both ways. Without reading the context, this certainly looks like a contradiction. But when we read the context, we find that both of these things are true at the same time. How can that be? How can the law be in effect and not in effect at the same time? How can the law be established and abolished at the same time? This is solved by understanding that these books, in these contexts, are talking about two different kinds of people/two different people groups. GH: See Romans 3:30-31, Romans 7:4-6, Romans 10:4, 1 Timothy 1:8-10

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Defending the Book	2. Ecclesiology (doctrine of the church) - The problem here is that Paul uses the same Greek word to talk about local churches (GH: what missionary Baptist teaches) in some of his other epistles, but in Ephesians, he uses the word to refer to the entire body of Christ (what they call the universal church). 1 Corinthians 1:2 - Add to this the fact that when Paul writes about the Spirit giving spiritual gifts to members of the body of Christ, there is nothing he says which makes us think that was limited to one local church. Ephesians 5:25-27 3. Eschatology (doctrine of future events or last things) - The complaint is that since Paul's early ministry anticipated the Lord's return, but in Ephesians, this anticipation of the Lord's return seems to have faded into the background with the focus in Ephesians being that of our relationship to Christ in the heavenlies and the maturity of the believer. They say that Ephesians has given up hope in the rapture or the catching away and now HATH QUICKENED US TOGETHER WITH CHRIST-Ephesians 2:5 says that instead of a catching away, that has been replaced with us being quickened together with Christ. They say Paul wouldn't do this. They then couple this with Ephesians 1:10 and declare this is present realization.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Defending the Book	- Answer: Do you see the problem? Ephesians 1:10 is talking about the whole creation coming under the headship of Christ, but the whole creation has not yet attained unto this status! This is a yet future event which in no way cancels out the Blessed Hope. CONCLUSION: Paul's authorship of Ephesians was widely attested in the early church and with the earliest evidence of any NT book - among the earliest fragments and among the earliest quotes. The objections are recent (the last 2 centuries) and do not prove Paul is not the author of Ephesians. By these objections, it would be very difficult to disprove Paul wrote Ephesians. A Horner illustration - understand what the skeptics are doing - almost 2,000 years after the fact you're trying to look at something and say yeah, I don't think Paul wrote that. Do you know how difficult this would be? They say well, Paul has a certain style and certain way he does things.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Defending the Book	Harold Horner tells the story of an English school teacher, a Batchelor, who has some very odd and particular mannerisms of speech. He had these especially as he quoted his favorite poem from class. At a reunion, they developed a competition to see who could emulate their professor the best. In an auditorium the audience and the judges sat out front while the imitators each took their turn behind a curtain where no one could see them but only hear their voice. Unknown to the audience and the judges, the professor slipped back stage to join as one of the contestants. At the end of the event, the professor came in third. How hard would it be to do this 1,800 years after the fact? This is more difficult than you would imagine. Our main goal here is not debating the authorship of the Book of Ephesians or the analytics. The goal in this study is to have the doctrine in the Book of Ephesians working in our inner man to transform us into the image of Christ. That's what we are after. OBJECTION/ATTACK 6. Historical Considerations

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Defending the Book	Ephesians Mental Models: dozens of ways to organize the Book. Alliteration: - the wealth (1-3), - the walk (4-5), and - the warfare (6:10f) Chinese Christian, Watchman Nee (English name): One of the most recognized ways to lay out the Book. - Sit (1-3) - seated with Christ in heavenly places - Walk (4-5) - conduct - Stand (6:10f) - standing fast against spiritual opposition
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Defending the Book	Things Nee understood: - The believers' experience of the death and resurrection of Christ is the base and touchstone of a normal Christian life, and the issue of living a normal Christian life is the church as the Body of Christ, which has both a universal and a local expression. - We as believers, have been crucified with Christ and that the normal Christian experience involves Christ living in us through our experience of bearing the cross in our practical human situations (Gal. 2:20). GH: Not trying to live your life based on the Bible, but living your life with Christ being in you and thru you. - Being a Christian is altogether a matter of knowing and experiencing God's divine life in Christ. You can tell much about Nee's ministry by his book titles: Changed into His Likeness, The Spiritual Man, A Living Sacrifice, The Breaking of the Outer Man, The Mystery of Christ. MM struggled with Nee's teachings at first because nobody in Bible college taught this way. Everybody taught it as motivational speeches. Try harder and do better. No one could tell him how in the world he could get the life of Christ being lived in him. It's not what we produce, it is what God produces in us.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians Review 1:1-4:16	Doctrine Ephesians 1-3 - Godly Thinking (things your heavenly Father wants you to be aware of and to know and to have confidence in) - He has blessed us with all Spiritual Blessings - 1:3-14 1) We are chosen in Him before foundation of world - v4 2) We are holy and without blame before Him in love - v4 3) We are predestinated unto the adoption - v5 4) We are accepted in the beloved - v6 5) We have redemption thru His blood - v7 6) We have forgiveness of sins - v7 7) He is abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence - v8 8) Made known to us the mystery

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians Review 1:1-4:16	9) In the dispensation of the fulness of times (DoFT) He will gather all things together in heaven and earth into one in Christ - v9-10 10) We have obtained an inheritance - v11 11) We have been sealed with the Spirit v13 These spiritual blessings make us spiritually fit to be utilized by God as saints, as sons and daughters, and as members of Christ's body. - Three-fold Prayer - 1:16-19 1) we may know the hope of his calling - v18 2) the riches of his inheritance - v18 3) the exceeding greatness of His power - v19 Knowing these things will cause us to see there is something greater than our old life to bring us happiness and fulfillment. Should motivate you to say I'm no longer going to live my life like the unsaved folks.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians Review 1:1-4:16	- Co-quickened, co-raised, co-seated in heavenly places in Christ - 2:5-6 - this is a positional exaltation - Times Past Gentiles - 2:2- - What we Gentiles were like in the time past of Israel's program, how it was for us in TIMES PAST when Israel's program was in effect; a series of things were true for us: 1) We were without Christ - v12 2) Aliens from the commonwealth of Israel - v12 - Gentiles were not part of the general welfare of being part of the nation of Israel 3) Strangers from the covenants - v12 - no covenants for Gentiles 4) Having no hope - v12 5) Without God in the world - v12 We are reminded of what it was like for us Gentiles since the tower of Babel all the way up to Saul of Tarsus getting saved on the Damascus road, before the dispensational change, and we ought to rejoice.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians Review 1:1-4:16	- But now Gentiles - 2:13- How things changed for us Gentiles in the But Now of this DoGG 1) We are made nigh - v13 - no longer far off from God as a Gentile, now He is doing something with you 2) He has broken down the middle wall of partition between Jew and Gentile - Now, Jew and Gentile are reconciled in one body and we are the ne New Man in Christ. See Paul is building a whole pile of evidence to say can you see what God has been done for you? Can you see what has been accomplished on your behalf? Can you see everything that was given to you? The things you now possess, how in the world could you walk away from that and live a life like those unsaved Gentiles? He is building a whole case of evidence here. 3) One New Man - 2:15 - Now, Jew and Gentile are reconciled in one body and we are the One New Man in Christ. Means it is not about us as individuals, but it's about us as a group. We are part of a whole, we are a new creature in Christ. This new life we have in Christ makes us part of a fellowship called the body of Christ. That body of Christ referred to as a habitation of God. We understand that this new life we have in Christ makes us part of a fellowship which we know as the body of Christ. - Habitation of God - 2: - The body of Christ is an habitation of God through the Spirit, means where God is going to live, He is going to live in us and has started that process by giving us His Spirit. He lives in us now and when we get to the HP, He will accomplish His will and His work through us.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians Review 1:1-4:16	- DOGG - The Mystery - 3: - We might understand his knowledge in the DoGG & the mystery of Christ. - The manifold Wisdom of God - 3: - That we might make known to principalities and powers in heavenly places the manifold wisdom of God. - Five-fold Prayer - 3:16-19 1) strengthened with might by His Spirit in the inner man - not magic, comes from the word 2) that Christ might dwell in our hearts by faith 3) that being rooted and grounded in love we would be able to comprehend all the dimensions (breadth and length, and depth, and height) 4) the fulness of what is being revealed to us; to know (experience) the love of Christ 5) that we might be filled with all the fulness of God This knowledge is supposed to have an effect on us; a cumulative effect. The more we discover and understand about what has been done for us and to us, the greater the effect should be, with no leveling off effect.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians Review 1:1-4:16	If these things are working in you, your benefits never plateau. When you really think about what your heavenly Father did for you, it will produce a desire to live for Him so you don't walk like the other Gentiles walk and a true love for Him and the other saints. The thinking in Ephesians 1-3 that leads to this living in Ephesians 4-6. Pre-Doctrinal Exhortation/Doctrine Ephesians 4:1-16 - Godly Living - Realize that we are members one of another, and corporately we are the body of Christ; instead of thinking about ourselves individually, we start thinking corporately. All in view of that Paul calls THE MEASURE OF THE GIFT OF CHRIST. Because: * we're members of a body * of the special relationship that we have with each other * of the love that we're supposed to have generated in each of us for each other and how we think about each other - Lowliness, Meekness, Longsuffering
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians Review 1:1-4:16	- Forebear (endure some of those things) one another in love - Keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace - 7 things/items listed by Paul that are supposed to actually bind us together as members of the body of Christ - We do not base our unity on personality, interests, hobbies, or things like that. Our unity has been provided for by our Father and it consists of seven issues. World keeps the unity based on personality similarities or common interests or hobbies. When you come to Christ, there is a unity based on different things. 1) One body: We are all members of the same body 2) One Spirit: We all have the same Spirit within us 3) One hope of your calling: We all have the same calling and hope of that calling 4) One Lord: We have the same Lord
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians Review 1:1-4:16	5) One faith: We have been given the same faith (of Paul's doctrine) 6) One baptism: We all have the same baptism (by the Spirit into Christ) 7) One God and Father of all: We all have the same God and Father (which makes us kin to each other) These should be the things which bind us together and by which we value and esteem each other. We have to think of ourselves more and more, not as individuals, but as parts of the church, as members of Christ’s body. - Grow up into Him in all things - Our supreme ambition is to grow up into Him in all things, as He is the Head of us corporately as a body, and by doing so, we attain unto “a perfect man, unto the stature of the fulness of Christ.” - Given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ - v7 - is in proportion to how much doctrine we have stored in our inner man, and we have been given grace in accordance with that. The grace that is operating in your life is directly proportional to the amount of this word that's working in you. He is giving you the measure of grace in proportion that doctrine in proportion to that truth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians Review 1:1-4:16	- Christ led captivity captive - this is the victory that has been given to you over all of Satan's realm so you know that you are no longer subject to that anymore. When someone says I'll never break free of that or I'll never be able to overcome that, that's not true. The victory has already been made. Christ has won the victory. - Gave gifts unto men - Edify or build up the body of Christ before the word was completed with the spiritual gifts - Unity of faith - has to do with the completed revelation of Paul's doctrine; once you get the completed revelation of Paul's doctrine, it provides everything you need to become a PERFECT MAN. Not without flaws, means complete. It means now you have been given everything you need to become what God has called you do be. - Not blown about - POE - protects you from being blown about by every wind of doctrine of the POE that is designed to make you throw in the towel and quit. - Speaking the truth in love - speaking the truth to each other binds the body together, how we are FITLY JOINED TOGETHER and COMPACTED. That's how we grow up in Christ, not just as individuals, but that's how we do that as a body. - Body edify itself in love
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians Review 1:1-4:16	MM says our purpose is to live out of the doctrine so that we are transformed by the power of Christ making us godly sons and daughters. That has to happen before you'll have the power to do Ephesians 4:17-29 calls you to do. We work through that on our own but we are doing that as part of the body.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 1:18-19 Prayer	Three things Paul wants them to know. Three things that Paul wants God to reveal to the Ephesians about Himself. 1. WHAT IS (only 1 verb in the 3) THE HOPE OF HIS CALLING 2. WHAT (are) THE RICHES OF THE GLORY OF HIS INHERITANCE IN THE SAINTS - MM says this doesn't make sense because the VERB 'are' missing. Every sentence should have a SUBJECT VERB OBJECT. In the Greek text, the verb is missing. - Ellipsis: is an omission. On purpose, not by accident. Doing it to take emphasis off the word omitted and place on the words that remain. 3. WHAT IS (IS in italics-added the word to the text) THE EXCEEDING OF HIS POWER TO USWARD WHO BELIEVE Added the third verb so you know what's going on with the second verb. But Paul is not expecting to say it and the in their mind goes BOOM! I now know these things. This is not going to automatically happen. So when Paul is praying that God will reveal these to the Ephesians, he is not expecting God to pop it in their mind. He is telling them about it. He is giving them the related doctrine that will actually produce those understandings and then they are supposed to respond to that so those things can become a reality for them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 1:18-19 Prayer : Hope of His Calling	Talking about what the Father has done: His calling, His inheritance and His power. But, at the same time, all three of these involve us in some way. Paul is praying that you would progressively understand all 3 issues. Your understanding will build over time. He is praying for them to understand the power of God that is already working in them. The emphasis is on understanding the power that is already in us. He wants us to know: this is the power of the Christian life! Paul is almost begging for someone to understand all the possibilities of a life with that power within it. Paul is begging them to get this: 1. The hope of the Father's calling - HIS CALLING (the hope of His calling provides for Christ to be head over all things in heaven and earth. Not about the calling, the hope of the calling) - It is His calling, but that calling has a hope for us. Paul doesn't specify which HOPE or which CALLING. He has no particular call in mind but no matter what the call, our hope is sure. There is a place in our relationship with our heavenly Father where no matter what our Father calls us to do or be, we have absolute certainty that God will make true what He has promised in relation to that call. We have a level of confidence that whatever we are called to, whatever we told (say for instance, that we will receive a glorified body) our Father can make that happen. We are confident we will get that body. The hope of our calling is grounded in the character of God Himself. That is how sure it is and that means we can trust Him absolutely. And if we can settle that trust issue, then whatever God calls us to be or do, we can give ourselves to it completely without holding back. We will have no fear because we understand all the possible aspects of our surrender to His will.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 1:18-19 Prayer : Hope of His Calling	The calling and the hope of His calling are two different things. Need to understand what the Father called the Son to do. MM found 11 things we are called to do. If this is His calling to us, what is this talking about? It's not His calling to us, it's the CALLING and the INHERITANCE and the POWER that the Father gives to the Son. The Son called to do 4 things (calling to be the Redeemer but can't just show up and be the Redeemer - have to qualify to be the Redeemer): 1. Endure temptations - important, the first part that qualifies Him to be the Redeemer - Christ is demonstrating that He is not in the same condition (Jew and Gentile all under sin) - Christ born a virgin - because if he was from Joseph, He would have been born with a sin nature. If He has a sin nature, He can't be the Redeemer. 2. He lived a perfect life. - He didn't just say no to the temptations, He lived His Life perfectly. 3. His godly ministry - Not just that He carried on a ministry, but that He did exactly what the Father wanted Him to do for the exact reasons that He should have. This is what made it a godly ministry. His obedience to what the Father wanted and it wasn't for any other reason than the same reason the Father had.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 1:18-19 Prayer : Hope of His Calling	4. Sonship Decisions - Christ made Sonship decisions. Remember when He said He could call 12 legions of angels but He chose NOT to do that because He is doing the Father's will and He knows why He is here and He knows what He is called to do. He is called to be the Redeemer. And that has aspects to it from His birth into the world to the start of His earthly ministry where He endured those temptations, the perfect life that He lived, the godly ministry that He carried on, and now the decisions He is making are perfectly in line with His purpose for being here. MM says that sometimes people think that Sonship decisions means that you have liberty in Christ and you can do whatever you want to do. You were doing this before you got saved. That's not a Sonship decision. It's true. You can decide but that is not a Sonship decision. That's just doing what you want to do. A Sonship decision is a decision whereby we take the doctrine that we know and now we make a decision based on our understanding of that doctrine and our obligation toward our fellow members or to the Lord or to our neighbor or whoever this decision is going to affect. It's not about the idea I get to do whatever I want. That's not a Sonship decision. That's what the whole world does. The world does what they want. A Sonship decision means I have made a decision to do something and I can trace that decision right back to what is written right here in the word.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 1:18-19 Prayer : Hope of His Calling	Does this decision: - enable me to edify my fellow members? - does it benefit the body? - is it helpful to the work that my Father is doing in this DOGG? - is it true to the doctrine? - is it in line with the mystery? - how does this affect my brothers and sisters in Christ if I do or don't do this? - how does this affect my ability to labor with my Father? If you make a decision out of that, now you've made a Sonship decision. Sonship is the son of God living His life in adopted sons and daughters. It's the life of God's being lived in you. Learn to make decisions out of the doctrine. That's what allows the Life of Christ to be lived in you and through you. Principle: Just because you have the power or the right to do it, doesn't make it a Sonship decision.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 1:18-19 Prayer : Hope of His Calling	5. The time and the manner of the death of Christ. - The manner of His Death, the way that all worked during His time on the Cross and the timing of that was right, perfectly done in relation to the Plan of the Father. So the totality, from His Birth to His Death had an effect on His ability to be the Redeemer. But that calling had a hope attached to it. Everything from His Birth to His Death was done perfectly. The hope is that if He successfully provides the everything from His Birth to His Death is done exactly the way it ought to be done, there is a hope in connection with that - that He will be exalted. He will be head over all things in heaven and in earth. This is the hope Paul has in mind in Ephesians 1. After 3 days in the heart of the earth, He rose from the dead and that was like the stamp of approval on the redemption. Everything got done exactly the way it was supposed to have done. And after 3 days, this is what He did, (GH: Ephesians 4) He ascended up on high and He led captivity captive. MM says this is perfectly in line with everything Paul is saying in Ephesians. When Christ resurrected from the dead, He became the qualified legal head over all principalities and power on the earth and in the heavens - all of them. He qualified to do it. But all these positions are not righteous and are not following God. If He did that back at His Resurrection, why are they still that way? He qualified for that, they legally became His and that power they had overall of those positions.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 1:18-19 Prayer : Hope of His Calling	MM calls this Phase 1. Phase 2 is when He actually takes them over and they do become under His authority and dominion and they obey Him. Happens on earth at the 2nd Advent of Jesus Christ where He returns at the Armageddon campaign, puts down His enemies, sets up His Kingdom, and sits down on the throne of David to rule in the Millennium. Happens when all the kingdoms of earth are going to be the kingdoms of Christ. MM thinks it happens in the heavenly places during the last 3.5 years of Daniel's 70th week. He will clear all of that out in the heavenly places and instead of Satan's minions that were up there in those positions of power, He is replacing them with us, the members of the body of Christ. He has qualified to do this but will not until the DOGG has run its course. Before He comes back and does it on the earth, He will already have done it in the heavenly places. MM says think of qualifying like winning the Presidential election in November but not taking over till January. So even though the new guy has qualified to be President, he hasn't taken over the office yet. The hope of His calling is that Christ is going to be exalted and Head over ALL THINGS. That's the hope. You don't already have a hope, a hope is something out there waiting. And there is a glory is attached to this Headship and He is going to share that glory with us because we are going to be in those THINGS and turning over those positions to us and that is glorious for us. There is a glory being Head over all Principalities and Powers and Thrones. MM says the thought of being in one of those positions ought to be a motivating factor for you right now. You ought to run so that you can obtain that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 1:18-19 Prayer : Hope of His Calling	NOTE: Redeemers had to qualify for it in two particular ways: (1) not in the same condition as those needing to be redeemed. Can't be in the same predicament as the ones that need redemption. Have to demonstrate I'm not broke so I can pay your debt. (2) once you provide the redemption, it doesn't put you in the same condition . Have to demonstrate that once I paid that debt, I am not in the condition you were in before I paid your debt. Swapping one debt for another disqualifies the redeemer. HOPE OF HIS CALLING (cont'd): This is the Father's calling to the Son. Jesus is called as Israel's Messiah to be the Redeemer, the very first mandate of the Davidic covenant. It is the exaltation of His Son. He is called to perform the perfect redemption. When He did this, there was a cosmic hope/certainty for sure attached to it that you don't have yet. Not restricted to this earth but even a hope that concerns the heavenly places - the whole of creation. It's a hope that concerns the whole universe. There is something that Jesus will be exalted in because of His perfect redemption and God wants His Son to be exalted, He wants His Son to fill everything, God wants His Son to fill up ALL THINGS.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 1:18-19 Prayer : Hope of His Calling	HOPE OF HIS CALLING (cont'd): We the members of His body are the fulness of Him. God wants to glorify His Son. The hope is the exaltation, that He would be lifted up in front of the whole creation. But this hope was dependent on the success of the redemption. Since the redemption was successful, we have a certainty in the hope. One of the ways you know the redemption was successful was because God raised His Son from the dead. The Resurrection was that stamp of approval, sort of Phase 1 of the hope. Today, all of the heaven and earth is not glorifying Him because they are under the control of Satan's minions and they are not going to glorify God's Son. When people look at this, they want to spiritualize it and say it is not going to happen physically. This comes in two parts: 1. He qualifies in His redemption on the Cross. He is declared to get all power at His resurrection. 2. But He doesn't done it yet in the actual taking it over, something the Bible says He will do. -- To fulfill the redemption took 2 things and people break this down differently. MM says it took knowledge and obedience. The Son had to know what it was He was doing and then He had to be obedient to what needed to be done and how it needed to be done. MM is lumping humility into obedience. He is doing what He is supposed to do and He is doing it the way He is supposed to do it, with humility.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 1:18-19 Prayer : Father's Inheritance in the Saints	2. The riches of the glory of the Father's inheritance in the saints - HIS INHERITANCE - It is His inheritance, but that inheritance is in us. We come to understand through the development of our relationship with our heavenly Father is that (1) God has an inheritance to give, and (2) there are glorious riches in His inheritance. There are people that oppose this, saying everything is already Gods therefore He has/needs no inheritance. He already owns it all. MM points to the verses that indicate God will receive an inheritance (Psalm 82:8; Exodus 34:9; Deuteronomy 9:29; 1 Samuel 10:1; 1 Kings 8:53; Psalm 33:12; Psalm 78:62; Psalm 78:71; Psalm 94:14; Isaiah 19:25). When we talk about God having an inheritance, it carries a different meaning than when we talk about us having an inheritance. When we get an inheritance from the Lord, it is understood in this meaning: OED – inheritance: 2b. figurative. Any property, quality, or immaterial possession inherited from ancestors or previous generations; - Property, or an estate, which passes by law to the heir on the decease of the possessor.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 1:18-19 Prayer : Father's Inheritance in the Saints	In this case, our inheritance is not from our earthly parents or ancestors, but it is passed down to us from our heavenly Father. God is giving you an INHERITANCE but He is not going to die and leave it to you. He is not going away. You are not going to take it over like He is not around anymore. God planned for this inheritance before the foundation of the world. But when the Bible talks about God having an inheritance, it is not talking about someone prior to Him handing something down to Him, but it is understood in a different meaning: OED – inheritance: 1a. A coming into, or taking, possession of something, as one's birthright; possession, ownership; right of possession. Israel is God's inheritance, not in that it gets passed down to Him, but it is His inheritance in the sense that He is the rightful owner; He has right of possession; it belongs to Him because He created it! There are other words in your Bible that don't mean the same thing every time they are used. Paul is praying that we understand the incredible glory of God's inheritance to us. And the aspects of that "glory" are manifold. The Son/son gets HIS INHERITANCE.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 1:18-19 Prayer : Father's Inheritance in the Saints	THE RICHES OF THE GLORY OF HIS INHERITANCE IN THE SAINTS: Christ is going to inherit all of those positions of authority up in the heavenly places. They may have rebelled against Him, they may have abandoned Him, they may have walked contrary to Him, but when He successfully performed the redemption, now God says You have earned the right to take them back and that is going to be His inheritance. 3. The exceeding greatness of the Father's power to us-ward - HIS POWER - It is His power, but that power is to us-ward. The power is God's but it is not for Him, it is for us. This is the same power that raised Christ from the dead. Paul wants the Ephesians to know things they previously did not know. He wants them to now more about God to discovered these 3 specific things. POINT: His calling and its hope are for us, the glorious riches of His inheritance are for us, and the exceeding greatness of His power is for us. If we suddenly change the glorious riches of inheritance to be for God and not us, then we have interpreted the second issue in contradiction to the first and third. It seems incongruous to think the calling is God's call to us and the power is God's power to us, but the inheritance is not His inheritance to us, but ours to Him. MM used to think vs. 18 was about us being God's inheritance, but he has changed his mind. God will be glorified in His saints, by their practical sanctification, but MM thinks this is about 3 things God has done for us, not 2 things for us and 1 for Himself.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 1:18-19 Prayer : Father's Inheritance in the Saints	THE RICHES OF HIS GLORY: Refers to the transcendent glory that goes beyond even our imaginations. Paul prays for us to understand the transcendent glory for which we are destined, both in this life as we are conformed to the image of God's Son and the life which is to come in the heavenly places. If we can begin to see beyond our physical sight, if we can see things which are invisible, if we can see what is waiting for us, if we can comprehend the rich glory of His inheritance, if we can make that a reality and not just something we know intellectually, to the degree that it takes us over and we cannot help but live out of it. INHERITANCE: It's a spiritual blessing which means you already have it. You haven't experienced the fullness of it in time but you still do have possession of it. IN THE SAINTS: Two ways to look at: 1. that we are His inheritance 2. there are glorious riches to God's inheritance in the saints

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 1:18-19 Prayer : Exceeding Greatness of His Power	WHAT IS THE EXCEEDING GREATNESS OF HIS POWER TO US-WARE WHO BELIEVE: Is the same power by which God raised His Son from the dead and set Him at His own right hand in heavenly places! That is the power Paul prays to be known and understood. It is the power we are meant to live out of. Allows us to overcome: - the influence of the world - illness and accident - confrontation by the adversary - opposition from the COTW - our weak flesh that strives to be our master THE EXCEEDING GREATNESS OF HIS POWER can overcome all of these. Paul has two things he wants to communicate about the power which he mentions: 1) the greatness of that power, and 2) how we may be certain this great power is working in us.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 1:18-19 Prayer : Exceeding Greatness of His Power	Christian salvation is a demonstration of the power of God in us. A Christian is the result of the operation of God and nothing else. No man can make himself a Christian, only God can make a Christian. Schofield thought this was a prayer for power. MM thinks you are not praying for the exceeding greatness of His power. Because of who you are, that power is already working in you. If you have something but you don't know what you have, you will never utilize it. GH: MM tells Aggie chainsaw joke. As a young preacher boy, they would pray for God's power. What they didn't realize was, the same power that resurrected Christ from the dead and seated Christ at the right Hand of the Father is the same power that saved you by His grace and is working in you. If you grow in grace, that's not you doing it, that's actually the power of God working in you that allows you to grow in grace. Is the power resident in you and already at work. As we obey the doctrine and our mind gets renewed, that's the same power that conforms us to the image of God's Son. EXCEEDING: When you get superlatives on top of each other, He is trying to tell you that this is the same power that raised My Son from the dead. MM thinks that God raising His Son from the dead was the hardest thing He ever did. More difficult than parting the Red Sea or speaking the world into existence. These are just creating and He can do that. But raising His Son from the dead, that's something that different. MM says he may be wrong.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 1:18-19 Prayer : Exceeding Greatness of His Power	ACCORDING TO THE WORKING OF HIS MIGHTY POWER: MM calls this one of the greatest things Paul has ever written. ACCORDING TO: Means 'in consequence of' or 'by virtue of' or 'through' or 'from' or 'on account of' or 'owing to'. THE WORKING: Power that is working is different from power that is available but not being used. MIGHTY: Here mighty is strong; it has strength which overcomes, which prevails, which conquers; a strength which coming up against resistance, overcomes it. This is the measure of the power. POWER: The power which is active which comes from a force which is irresistible, which in turn comes from God. This is the power (and if you don't yet know it, it is the power of grace!) that is exerting itself in us and overcoming obstacles.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 3:16-19 Prayer	This prayer is about Christ in you (want you to do something with what you now know coming out of Ephesians 1). This is about your edification. This is about the life of Christ being manifest in us. So let this prayer be your prayer for yourself and for your fellow saints (just like it was for Paul-v19 and Epaphras-Colossians 4:12). This is a prayer that should be a part of your life from this point forward. Paul's open ended request for the Ephesians (and by extension, the body of Christ, and specifically for us and you is to be strengthened in your inner man by God's Spirit by taking the word of God and working it in you to transform you). There is a myriad of ways that this happens. This strengthening will be a result of the word of God effectually working in you to edify you. This inner man strengthening is the job of the Spirit and there are a myriad of ways in which you can be strengthened. You are strengthened in your inner man (SIYIM) when you are instructed by the doctrine. While the Spirit does the actual strengthening, we do have a part in the process. Once we identify an area of our life we need to work on, or there is some issue or trouble that is adversely affecting us, we need to find the verses in Paul's epistles that are connected with our particular need. We memorize at least one of them so you can have that working in your mind all day. Write the verse/verses down on a card, and look at it during the day, turning the scripture into a prayer (make a prayer out of the scripture on the card, turning that scripture in a request to God to do this work in your inner man), asking God to strengthen us in our inner man by His word.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Ephesians 3:16-19	Another way beyond the 7 ways MM gave us, you can be strengthened in your inner man by the instruction of the doctrine, from knowing the doctrine and understanding what the doctrines say. EX Let's say you used to think you could lose your salvation. Then you learned about your justification unto eternal life and learn about your new identity in Christ, who you are in Christ. Once you learned the doctrine and believed it, the Spirit who lives in you worked that doctrine in your inner man, and you became convinced of the truth of your justification unto eternal life. As a result, you no longer doubt your salvation. You rest in the assurance of being secure in Christ. When this happened, you were strengthened in your inner man. MM showing strengthening isn't limited to an outward circumstance. It can happen just within you that really has nothing to do with the things going on outside of you. MM Testimony: Had to make sure these two things have happened or working in his inner man - took him 2 to 2.5 weeks - he is not giving you a theory: 1) God has done more in my life to transform me than I first asked Him to do/asked for, and 2) God has transformed me in ways I didn't even know to ask for.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Ephesians 3:16-19	This made him realize v20 is true! Think really big with your request. When you look back, you will realize He did more. By approaching the doctrine the way MM has taught it to you, God has done exceeding abundantly above what he asked, and above what he thought. Paul isn't referring to a justification issue (something which happened when you trusted Christ), but a sanctification issue, something that has happened as a result of edification, the renewing of the mind, the transformation of the inner man, our conformity to Christ. When Paul talks about "Christ in us" he is talking about the sanctification effect of the life and character of Christ being produced in us by the Spirit's effectual working of the word. This does not automatically happen when we trust Christ, but it is the process of edification.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Ephesians 3:16-19	Paul's prayer request for the Ephesians and by extension the body of Christ. Goal is to learn to pray like prayer. This prayer is about Christ IN us (Sanctification). The prayer in Ephesians 1 is about the benefits of being in Christ (Justification). Want you to do something (Ch3) vs. know something (Ch1). The Spirit does the work but you have to engage in this process. Every part of this prayer is spiritual and not a single part is physical. Misc. - SIYIM: This is a prayer you should pray everyday - either for you or your fellow saints. Sometimes just by the instruction of the doctrine. - Not just from an outward circumstance, can happen within you. - Once you ID the area of life that you need to work on, you find the verses in Paul's epistles that are applicable to it, memorize at least one, and then turn those verses into a prayer morning and night.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Freedom in Christ (Ephesians 4:8-10)	Christ led captivity captive, so that we can choose to believe the truth that right now, we experientially share in Christ's victory over all of Satan's realm. As saints, we are no longer subject to Satan's darkness in any way. We can experience freedom from all the things in our past that have adversely affected our lives. Once we have gone through the steps to freedom, we can truly be transformed by the doctrine. Therefore, this is a truth which we intellectually believe, which replaces the "lies" which we previously believed and acted out of. Excuses like: - "I just can't forgive what they did to me" - this is a lie Satan tells to everybody who has been wounded/hurt/offended. He wants you to be angry and bitter. You can forgive them because you have been forgiven. Good news - in order to do this, you don't have to feel like it. You can make a choice to obey the doctrine and then the doctrine produces the desire in you to do that. If you are waiting till you feel like it you will never get there. - "the doctrine doesn't work in me" - "I will never be what God wants me to be" - "I'm not smart enough to understand all of this"
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Freedom in Christ (Ephesians 4:8-10)	- "God is upset with me because I keep failing/messing up" - "I don't have the power to overcome temptations" - whatever lie Satan has put into your mind MM giving a list. All of these are things that Satan puts in the mind of people. Christ didn't see you free from just a couple of things but everything. When we think things like this, we should identify and renounce the lie, and announce the truth that Christ triumphed over Satan, He ascended to His Father's right hand, and we are seated with Him in heavenly placed (HP), far above any position of power that Satan or his minions hold. Therefore, we are not bound by our adversary unless we choose to be. We are not limited by the devil. Every one of us has the "exceeding greatness of His power" working in us, that same power by which God raised Christ from the dead and sat Him far above all principality, and power and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, and (and this is a big "AND") God put all things under Christ's feet and gave Him to be the head over "all things" TO THE CHURCH!
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Freedom in Christ (Ephesians 4:8-10)	We are a part of His body, the fulness of Him that filleth all in all, and have His victory over the darkness. We don't need to win the victory; we simply rest in His victory by faith in what He accomplished. It is when we are under the assault of the enemy that the power of God can rest on us; just like Paul! LED CAPTIVITY CAPTIVE GAVE GIFT UNTO MEN Which is/are Triumph/Victory over P&P/Satan's realm The spiritual gifts For the purpose of (how is this meant to transform us) Gave us our freedom in Christ PERFECTING OF THE SAINTS Allows for us to be transformed by the doctrine WORK OF THE MINISTRY EDIFYING OF THE BODY

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Freedom in Christ (Ephesians 4:8-10)	Need to know these truths and choose to believe these truths so we can share in His victory over Satan's realm. He did this not only for Him but for us. As saints, we are no longer subject to Satan's realm, his authority, his wickedness, his darkness, none of that has any bearing on us now because we have been set free from all of that (freedom aspect). Freedom in Christ is the greatest freedom that you could ever have and it is still enforced no matter where you live in the world and it can never be taken away from you. This is the most critical freedom you have to have. This is the one that Lord has provided for. Nothing in the outside world influences this freedom and it was provided for when Christ LED CAPTIVITY CAPTIVE. We got rid of all that old stuff (how you were raised, friends, education, etc.) so it is not clouding the picture and diluting the doctrine. Once you clear the garbage out, now the doctrine really has a chance to transform us and to make us the people that God desires us to be. This is a spiritual truth that I can be set free from whatever is out there that's been bothering me. You can overcome and be set free from all that due to what Christ provided and then you really can experience the transformation that the doctrine is meant to do.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Freedom in Christ (Ephesians 4:8-10)	MM reminds the steps for transformation are important because they are going to get all the obstacles out of the way. We have the victory not because we are producing the victory, we are resting in the victory that He has already produced for us. You do this by choosing to believe what He has told you in Ephesians 4:8. Reading this verse and choosing to believe the truth of that even if you don't feel that way. This is THE EXCEEDING GREATNESS OF HIS POWER-Ephesians 1:19 that is at work in us, the same power that God used resurrect His Son from the dead. That's the power that's a work in us. You are seated with Christ in heavenly places so you are not subject to this anymore. You really can have that freedom. He HATH PUT ALL THINGS UNDER HIS FEET, AND GAVE HIM TO BE THE HEAD OVER ALL THINGS TO THE CHURCH, WHICH IS HIS BODY-Ephesians 1:22. This victory is given to us. This is the practical application of v8. Need to have this working in our minds. * We're part of His body, the fulness of Him that filleth all in all * We share in His victory over the darkness

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : How to SPEAK THE TRUTH- Ephesians 4:15 outside the assembly without causing WW III	How to SPEAK THE TRUTH outside the assembly without causing WW III - to the lost or to the saved. Two pendulum swings or exaggerations to SPEAKING THE TRUTH to the lost or to the saved - takes wisdom to strike a balance between these two extremes: 1. I know what I believe is controversial and these people probably don't agree with me about that and since I don't want to turn this into an argument I am not going to say everything or to remain silent (never SPEAKING THE TRUTH). Because the truth of Paul's doctrine may well be rejected, because people might disagree, they may even be angry and reject us, some people choose to stay silent. MM understands that we don't want to be at odds with friends and family but we cannot allow the adversary to use that fear to keep God's truth from being known. At the same time, we cannot bulldoze people with the truth either; we need wisdom to discern what to say and when. Our love for God needs to be greater than the love we have for our family, friends, work associates; anyone. If it isn't we won't find the right balance for when to speak and when not to. Every relationship we have should come out of our relationship with our heavenly Father.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : How to SPEAK THE TRUTH- Ephesians 4:15 outside the assembly without causing WW III	If it does, then we won't be destroyed if they reject our message and us. If we choose not to speak, let it be out of godly wisdom to read the situation, not fear. What we suffer as a result of speaking the truth are called the sufferings of Christ. We are called to these sufferings (2 Corinthians 1:5; 2 Corinthians 1:7; Philippians 1:29; Philippians 3:10; 2 Thessalonians 1:5). MM says Baptist are taught to confront error but when he learned Sonship, realized he couldn't be a tutor and governor and conform every body, even if they weren't there yet doctrinally. Need to use wisdom on when to talk and when not to talk. MM suggests dipping your toes in the water and get a feel for what is going on with that rather than just blurting it out. The truth of Paul's doctrine may be rejected by people. If we say something that cuts against the grain of what they already believe, they may get angry at you. This is what Satan uses to make sure you stay quiet. MM tells the story of the UPS driver and having dinner with he and his wife and she saying the UPS driver was who God wanted her to marry and MM just kept quiet and didn't nod and didn't say anything till she asked. She was receptive to his answers. MM says he wishes every story has a happy ending but you can't bulldoze people with the truth. You can't force them into coming to what you understand. But MM doesn't want Satan to use his lack of discernment to keep him silent, he wants to have some wisdom about what he is doing, about when to talk and when to not talk and when he talks, how to talk about it. He has talked to family members with mixed results.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : How to SPEAK THE TRUTH- Ephesians 4:15 outside the assembly without causing WW III	His love for his heavenly Father is greater than his love for his family which means what he says to them is out of the framework that he really loves his heavenly Father and he thinks that He is offering something that is about the best thing you could ever have and I want them to have it. Will be careful because he doesn't want to turn them off about it. So we need to exercise discernment when we speak the Truth in love and sometimes, no matter how lovingly you say it, someone will still be offended. You are not trying to cause a problem and you are trying to do this wisely and lovingly, but one you decide this is an opportunity and think you have a way to say it, then you say it. God knows that SPEAKING THE TRUTH IN LOVE-Ephesians 4:15 will bring these types of sufferings. Even if we are called to do some things that will evoke the wrath of others. We are called to give the gospel, to CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 (MM asks do you not think this will not provoke a response sometimes?) - all of these things that we are called to do so that we can live righteously and soberly in this present world. MM says if you do it the right way and have some discernment about it, he can't tell you the last time somebody got so offended that it became a terrible issue.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : How to SPEAK THE TRUTH- Ephesians 4:15 outside the assembly without causing WW III	2. (other pendulum swing) People who don't love when they are doing it and have very little, if any, discernment when they do it, and they feel obligated to do it everywhere and all the time. When you do this, it is extremely offensive to people and makes it hard for the rest of us. There's a better way than just screaming at people about damnation for eternity. For those who speak the truth, but because of their lack of discernment or love, what they say is offensive and accomplishes little, if any, spiritual good. There's a bunch of people in pendulum 1 and a small group in pendulum 2 but the people in the middle, that's where the work gets done. Ways of SPEAKING THE TRUTH IN LOVE (communicating the truth of Paul's epistles or SOUND DOCTRINE via your talk, conduct & behavior) - out of the love generated in you in the Book of Romans: - preach the gospel

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : How to SPEAK THE TRUTH- Ephesians 4:15 outside the assembly without causing WW III	- cast off the works of darkness - make known the mystery - the manifold wisdom of God - respond to a tough situation to the point that people ask about it We speak the truth in love: * so that the entire body can grow up into Christ, our head, in all things * so that every member can be filled with all the fulness of God * because we press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus - to be transformed into the image of Christ.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : How to SPEAK THE TRUTH- Ephesians 4:15 outside the assembly without causing WW III	Out of the love generating out of you in Romans, it's not only speaking but how you live. Practicing a truth with each of other to edifying one another and build each other up in the faith. One of the doctrines that ties the body together. - SPEAKING: Out of Romans 12:3-13:7. - THE TRUTH: Paul's doctrine as it relates to/concerns the Mystery of Christ. - LOVE: Love that got generated in us from Romans 12:3-Romans 13:7. Once this LOVE if up and running in you, when you SPEAK THE TRUTH, it ought to be out of this. Five core features of godly love: WISDOM:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : How to SPEAK THE TRUTH- Ephesians 4:15 outside the assembly without causing WW III	1. Romans 12:3-8 2. Romans 12:9-10 3. Romans 12:13-15 JUSTICE: 4. Romans 12:17-21 5. Romans 13:1-7
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Process or Mechanical Means - PUTTING OFF THE OLD MAN (Ephesians 4:22-24)	Process or Mechanical Means - PUTTING OFF THE OLD MAN - The 3-Step Process of Ephesians 4:22-24 Will have to spend time with God alone. EX forgiveness, self-control. Paul lists 4 deeds of the old man. STEP 1: Put off the old man - v22 1) No matter how many things are going on in your life, deal with each issue individually - if you have several things that need work, don't lump them together and work each all the way through the process individually. Will not do in the energy of your flesh. 2) Identify and renounce Satan's lie (start of the process) * The lie behind Unforgiveness: 1) Forgiveness lies: You should not forgive until they ask for forgiveness, in the meantime, not forgiving them will punish them. If I forgive them, that's a license for them to do it again. They are not worthy of forgiveness. 2) I renounce the lie that I cannot forgive my offender (first thing in your prayer)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Process or Mechanical Means - PUTTING OFF THE OLD MAN (Ephesians 4:22-24)	* The lie behind Immorality: 1] Immorality lies: Everybody does it. It's my body I can do what I want to. It doesn't really matter. God is trying to deny me the pleasures or life, I'm missing out because God is being so restrictive. 2] I renounce the lie that You God are denying me the pleasures of life * The lie behind Spiritual Discouragement: 1} Spiritual Discouragement lies: God rejects you when you fail to live a perfect life; He condemns you and no longer forgives you. When you fail to live a perfect life, God is tired of you and tired of forgiving you; He is mad at you. He is punishing you. This is why things are happening to you. Why your car engine is acting up. Why you are not getting any rain. 2} I renounce the lie that You, God, no longer forgive me * The lie behind Suffering: 1) Suffering lies: What you are suffering is a punishment. God causes suffering to bring you closer to Him. I deserve this. This suffering is more than I can bear (to make you give up completely). 2) I renounce the lie that my suffering is greater than the grace of God
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Process or Mechanical Means - PUTTING OFF THE OLD MAN (Ephesians 4:22-24)	STEP 2: Be renewed in the spirit of your mind 3) Identify and announce the Truth (will come from the scripture) 4) Choose to believe the Truth no matter how you feel (you have been given a free will to make a choice to believe the truth rather than the lie so that you can renew your mind). Once you announce that Truth you are going to begin to renew your mind with that truth. * Forgiveness (cont'd) Forgiveness: Father I renounce the lie the my offender must ask for forgiveness. I choice to believe the truth that I can forgive them no matter how I feel. Learn forgiveness is between you and God, not you and your offender. Personally, don't take matters into your own hands. Can use legal recourse. 3) Why should I be bitter toward my offender when the Bible says that vengeance belongs to the Lord? Romans 12:19 (Romans builds on top of Ephesians) 4) I choose to believe the truth that forgiveness is not between me and my offender, but between me and God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Process or Mechanical Means - PUTTING OFF THE OLD MAN (Ephesians 4:22-24)	* Immorality (cont'd) Immorality: You belong to the Lord, not yourself. (Prayer for 'It's my body') 3] God wants what is best for us, as sin opens us up to deception and torment 4] I choose to believe the truth that You, God, are the author of life and will lead me into love, joy and peace - Truth that counters 'It's my body I can do what I want to.' -> You belong to the Lord. You called on Him to save you, to keep you from hell, to give you eternal life, to be a son. He gave you every mercy and every spiritual blessing and now you are going to say this to Him? YOU ARE BOUGHT WITH A PRICE-1 Corinthians 6:20. And you didn't belong to yourself before you got saved, you belonged to Satan. * Spiritual Discouragement (cont'd) 3} cannot be separated from the love of God. Romans 8:35 4} I announce the truth that You accept me unconditionally
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Process or Mechanical Means - PUTTING OFF THE OLD MAN (Ephesians 4:22-24)	* Suffering (cont'd): Suffering: Your grace is sufficient. All things work together for good. We are more than conquerors. 3. Why should I worry about sufferings when the Bible says that is when the power of God rests upon me? 2 Corinthians 12:9 10 4. I announce the truth that I am more than a conqueror STEP 3: Put on the new man: purposefully applying Paul's doctrine to every area of life IN LOVE, not observing it as a law, but as the means whereby the life of Christ is lived in us by grace. Will not happen if you are doing it by accident. This has to be by design. You have to know what you're doing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Process or Mechanical Means - PUTTING OFF THE OLD MAN (Ephesians 4:22-24)	5) Read / Pray / Study / Memorize / Meditate: Flood your soul by reading with purpose what you are reading - READ/PRAY-talk to Him like He is in the room/STUDY-run references/MEMORIZE a related verse so you have it with you all during the day/MEDITATE-on that verse all during the day. Will discover more truths. Part of renewing your mind but also part of putting off the old man and putting on the new man. Bathe your mind in the doctrine all throughout the day, every day for at least a week. Write down those things you renounce and those things which are true and read them each morning and night. Don't read like 'I have to read a chapter a day', but read with purpose and intent. In the midst of that reading, you are going to be talking to the Lord. Envision Him sitting there on another piece of furniture. Then you are going to study or start thinking about the very words in the passages. You are going to run references to this, will remind you of other verses. You're taking/making notes, writing things down, talking to the Lord like He is right there because He is. And then you are studying this, you're really thinking about this, and then you memorize some verse that has to do with that because you want to take that verse with you all during the day.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Process or Mechanical Means - PUTTING OFF THE OLD MAN (Ephesians 4:22-24)	It's not enough that you are going to do it a few minutes sitting there in your living room. Unless you are going to carry your Bible and stop and look it up, you better have it in your head. This is the way you do the last piece - meditate on that verse all during the day. As you do this, you will discover more truths in addition to what you discovered when you were first reading. This is what you need to put into practice in your life. This is only 3 or 4 areas but Paul's going to give another list in the verses that follow this. Don't underestimate your adversary. He is clever and he knows how to deceive you. This is why Sonship transformation is so important because it cleared out all the OLD MAN garbage. MM encouraged the group to go back through Sonship Transformation. 6) Actively apply the doctrine in the details of your everyday life (last step) - don't stop with the mental part of it or else you will not put on the new man. You will stop just short. The NEW MAN is the application of the doctrine. NOTE: The framework to do this work has already been given to you in Sonship Transformation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : FOLLOWERS OF GOD-v1/WALK IN LOVE-v2	See how our speech needs to be cleaned up and aligned with who we are in Christ. When it comes to our conversation, the things we say and the way/how we say them need to reflect our Savior. That way, our speech is LIGHT IN THE LORD-v8. And if our speech is light, it will do two things: 1) it will reprove the works of darkness-v11, and 2) it will edify and build up and encourage the saints. Principle: WALK AS CHILDREN OF LIGHT-v8 when it comes to your behavior AND conversations. Means your conversations will have a predetermined purpose. Typically, conversations are off the cuff. It means you will need to plan at least part of your conversations. MM recognizes you can't plan them all out but you want your conversation to be naturally like Paul is talking about here in Ephesians 5. Going to have to put this into practice. Think about the conversations you will have tomorrow and ask yourself how that conversation can be light. Think about some of the things you want to be talking about with them.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : FOLLOWERS OF GOD-v1/WALK IN LOVE-v2	Can talk about sports, the weather, politics, but there needs to be something in that conversation that we know the Lord and He is a big part of our life. When we start advancing ourselves in the doctrine of Ephesians 5, you are going to start planning and thinking about the conversations you are going to have with someone, thinking about that subject matter and how it would be part of that conversation. May feel awkward or clumsy at first but you just have to work through it so you need to plan it. MM says you don't have to preach a sermon to everyone you run into - don't swing the pendulum on him. Saying things that are LIGHT IN THE LORD ought to be a natural part of our conversation. But to develop it as a skill, you are going to have to practice it. For example: * When talking to your spouse, plan to say something that will either build them up (edify them) or encourage them. * When talking to your children, plan to say something to them that will teach them or direct them to Biblical principles. * When you know you will be meeting someone, or they are coming over to your house, or you will be having lunch with them, think about what kind of conversation you would have, as someone who is light in the Lord.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : FOLLOWERS OF GOD-v1/WALK IN LOVE-v2	Instead of talking about the weather, sports, politics, current events, etc., talk about these things. It is pointing to something that is spiritual in nature that will build them up. To be people who are WISE MAN-level, we need to learn to talk differently than the world. The world can talk all day and never mention God except to use His Name in vain. This is a deeper level of godly wisdom that God is trying to get into your life so that He can actually transform you and conform you to the image of His Son. This is how we put godly love into action. When you get skilled enough it will become a natural part of your conversation. Examples of conversations that are LIGHT IN THE LORD: - Things that edify. Something that builds them up. It's pointing them to something of a spiritual nature that will build them up that will be beneficial to them. Can build them up in other ways too. But Paul is talking about build people up in the faith, in the doctrine, in Christ. Try and build people up spiritually, especially saints that are part of our assembly. - Things which encourage. - Things which teach or affirm. - Things which demonstrate our godly love for them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : FOLLOWERS OF GOD-v1/WALK IN LOVE-v2	- (Group input) Recognize their contribution to the church - I really appreciate that you... - (Group input) When someone is talking about the bad things happening in their life, explain that stems from sin in the world. - Ask questions - How are you doing at implementing that doctrine we studied/covered last Sunday? (Group input) Provide positive recommendations. - What if they are having issues implementing a FORM OF DOCTRINE? (Group input) Recommend they read and pray and talk to other saints. - Tell them about something you have been praying about lately. This can steer the conversation in an area that can work to edify them. - Tell me something you have learned recently in the Sonship education? MM loves the question ones because the questions get people going. - Offer some genuine praise for some godly action on their part.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : FOLLOWERS OF GOD-v1/WALK IN LOVE-v2	- Ask for their opinion on a doctrinal matter so they can say something on what they think about that. - Things that teach (something that maybe the other person doesn't know about) / affirm (if they already know it) or re-enforce that doctrine (does for both of you) - Things that demonstrate our godly love for them When we talk, let our speech be light. If we talk about other people: - let it be to demonstrate our love for them - our thankfulness for them - our appreciation for them, and - how we value and esteem them.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : FOLLOWERS OF GOD-v1/WALK IN LOVE-v2	Every conversation is an opportunity to demonstrate our love and appreciation for our fellow saints. Let our conversation be LIGHT for the people we are talking to and even the people we are talking about. There If we do not plan to have these kinds of conversations, then it is likely we never will. Don't need to preach a sermon to everyone. The things which are “light” should be a natural part of our conversations. But to develop this skill, we need to practice it. MM says we need to live like a WISE MAN and not like the world. The world can talk all day without mentioning God. When you get skilled enough, it will become natural. We can do this same exercise with what we think. Let our minds reflect the light of Christ! Recognize that you are light. And you can measure every behavior and thought with this truth – I am light: is what I am about to do, or about to say, reflective of that truth?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Being a FOLLOWER OF GOD- Ephesians 5:1	Being a FOLLOWER OF GOD means: - Is more than telling people we are Christians - we are supposed to live like Him, not just following Him around. This is a general answer that is not wrong, but MM feels doesn't go far enough. People who just follow Jesus but never incorporate anything into their life will eventually quit. - We are to be like God - by being godly - not so people will think you're great, so they will think He is great. * We can live out of some of His moral communicable attributes: things that God does allow us to possess, attributes of His that we can really have - IN RIGHTEOUSNESS AND TRUE HOLINESS-Ephesians 4:24 Holiness - God says BE YE HOLY, FOR I AM HOLY-1 Peter 1:16 Righteousness - God is righteous, and He has made us to possess the righteousness of His Son, and because we have His righteousness, we can be righteous in our conduct. MM says there are others. NOTE: incommunicable attributes that we cannot possess or copy because we are the creatures and not the Creator. GH: The many reasons we can't be God. We are not trying to be God.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Being a FOLLOWER OF GOD- Ephesians 5:1	You can be any of these. God's eternal nature His glory/God is glory His infinite majesty His omnipotence/omnipotent His omnipresence/omnipresent His omniscience/omniscient * We can act/be like God in His character - can take on the character of Christ because we are God's children, something the world knows nothing about (difference between Christianity and mere morality, which is goodness for goodness sake. Christianity is not a moral code that is imposed upon us. We are FOLLOWERS OF GOD because we are His children.) - we can have God's character in us and in fact, He expects no less - we are to refrain from some things and do other things. We can possess all of these are we are supposed to manifest them in our daily lives, we are meant to put them/these things on display every day, as they are part of our life and living, or they are part of Christ's life (His character) being lived in us and through us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Being a FOLLOWER OF GOD- Ephesians 5:1	When we do, we are being FOLLOWERS OF GOD. The world thinks they need to be these things. MM says it's the maximum you can have as God's character and at the same time, it's the least He expects from you. Compassion Faithful/Faithfulness Forgiving/Forgiveness (If someone offends me, I can forgive them) Goodness Just (His justice is always perfect)/Justice Kindness (I am doing everything out of godly love) Loving/Love Lovingkindness Longsuffering
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Being a FOLLOWER OF GOD- Ephesians 5:1	Merciful/Mercy Selfless Tenderhearted/Tenderness Truth (If I say something, it is the truth) MM says there's a lot more. Remember - we are not just being asked to be good people, asking to be FOLLOWERS OF GOD (like Him in His moral attributes and His character, not so people think you are great, so people think He is great). Differences: * The motivation for doing it - because we are God's children * The source of our actions or what we are doing - which is the Lord Jesus living His Life in us
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Being a FOLLOWER OF GOD- Ephesians 5:1	* The means by which we do this - which is the word of God working in us * The agent working in is - which is the Spirit of God in us * The result - you get transformed so you don't drop back into the human goodness approach The world of positive thinking has none of this. In a relationship, our greatest desire should be to be like our heavenly Father. Ought to be the thing that is always in the back of our mind. You can't produce these attributes and characteristics on your own. Can only be produced by the Spirit of God taking the word of God to produce the life of God's Son in you so that you really can be a FOLLOWER OF GOD. STORY: MM's picture drawing of a little boy in his dad's suit. Shoes too big. Pants wadded up over the shoes. Hat hanging down over the eyes. Baggy shirt. Loving expression on his face because he is being like his dad. It's a natural thing. And if we are children of our heavenly Father, we should want to be like Him. It should be a natural thing to want to be like Him spiritually.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Process : To BE FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT-Ephesians 5:18	Process : To BE FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT-Ephesians 5:18: Live the doctrine. These are hand-in-hand. If you are doing one, you are doing the other. A walkthrough of how to live out of the doctrine. To live out of a truth means that our conduct and behavior is consistent with the truth that God has given us in His word and something that He Himself has accomplished and He has made available and written down. Now we can read it and understand it and that truth now has the power to work in us, to transform us. Not too complicated, do this everyday of your life. EX Cast iron skillet sitting on the counter. You go to reach for it and someone says 'hey, that just came out of the oven, it's hot. Because you said that, you will now modify your behavior by getting an oven mitt to pick it up. The information somebody told you caused you to modify your behavior. So God gives you information based on something He did through His Son and made available to us. Now, based on this information, we are going to live a certain way, we are going to modify our behavior, and we are going to live out of the doctrine. If we are going to be FILLED BY THE SPIRIT-Ephesians 5:18, if we are going to live out of the doctrine, then our behavior has to be directed by the truth that we find in this Book. This is how we are FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT. So we labor with God, we are conformed to the image of Christ by choosing to live out of the doctrine.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Process : To BE FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT-Ephesians 5:18	An example of the process to live out of the doctrine - can do this with any doctrine: 1. God gives us a truth. Truth: We are dead to sin. WE, THAT ARE DEAD TO SIN-Romans 6:2. The way to overcome sin is by the truth that we are now dead to sin. 2. Then, Paul explains HOW this is true, HOW we are DEAD TO SIN. Romans 6:6 - How we are dead to sin. Truth: Old man is crucified (means he is put to death). He was the one who was under sin's power. Old man was subject to sin, he's been put to death and sin can't control a dead man so it doesn't have a hold over you anymore. 3. Then, Paul tells us the RESULT of being dead to sin. FOR HE THAT IS DEAD IS FREED FROM SIN-Romans 6:7 - Result. Not talking about physical death, talking about the death of your OLD MAN, your old identity in Adam. This is the result of your old man being crucified. Truth: No longer under sin's power, we are free. 4. Next, we are given the MECHANICS of how to put this into practice (how does it work, how to put this into practice). Process: Reckon that we are dead to sin, but alive unto God. RECKON YE ALSO YOURSELVES TO BE DEAD INDEED UNTO SIN, BUT ALIVE UNTO GOD-Romans 6:11. Godly Thinking: Reckon ourselves to be dead to sin. We are counting this to be true. There may be days you don't feel DEAD TO SIN (causes: 1. unbelief 2. old habits 3. temptations by the POE) but you always are.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Process : To BE FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT- Ephesians 5:18	5. Now, based on these truths, we are asked to live for God in a particular way. LET NOT SIN THEREFORE REIGN IN YOUR MORTAL BODY-Romans 6:12. GH: Really, Romans 6:12-14. Now, based on these truths, we are asked to do something whereby we can live for God. Godly Living: Don't let sin reign in your body. How to take the godly thinking and translate it into our conduct and behavior or godly living. 6. Being filled with the Spirit is not talking about us getting more of the Spirit, it is talking about the Spirit getting more of us. The Spirit gets more of us as we intelligently yield ourselves to God. YIELD YOURSELVES UNTO GOD-Romans 6:13. And more areas of our life we yield unto God, the more we are being "filled (controlled) by the Spirit." When our actions are under the direction of the Spirit, we are being "filled with the Spirit." We think the way to overcome sin is to ask God 'Lord, please help me overcome sin'. This is not the way but we don't know what to do. He has already done everything that you need, just have to go back and find the doctrine that deals with whatever the issue is. You didn't do any of the above. God did all of the above. **POINT: When God asks us to live for Him, He gives us a truth, which explains a provision that only He can provide, and on the basis of His truth, we modify our behavior to line up with His truth.**
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : Six Purposes of Marriage	**NOTE: Wedding info 254-Mo-BookofEphesians-Session 19, 9Nov23 - 40 minute mark** Six Purposes of Marriage (the first 5 are for us; the 6th one is for God and becomes the main purpose of the marriage) 1. Companionship * Principle: Marriage Oneness: God's principle is to create a oneness in the marriage * Satan's Goal: Isolate the spouses and divide the marriage * God's design for marriage is the complete unity of man and wife. This includes oneness of spirit, oneness of soul and oneness in the physical relationship. In order to achieve oneness on the physical level, each partner must recognize that the predominant factor of unity in the marriage comes first by oneness of spirit and then by oneness of soul. Even for couples who achieve a strong physical relationship, they will experience only a small and distorted part of what God intended for marriage companionship. On the other hand, when a couple comes together in oneness of spirit, each partner is free to demonstrate love by giving to the other's needs.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : Six Purposes of Marriage	2. Pleasure * Principle: Self-control * Satan's Goal: Self-gratification so that selfishness is really the motive * Important to discern between godly pleasure and lustful pleasure. Self gratification is damaging to the marriage. Because people do not see a direct cause and effect relationship by violating God’s moral standards in the marriage, they erroneously conclude that their marriage is not being harmed. The point is this: partners cannot set their own marriage standards.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : Six Purposes of Marriage	3. Completeness * Principle: Godly Love/Godly Unity * Satan's Goal: Damage the spirit of the marriage through selfishness * The spirit of a marriage is deepened through God’s word and prayer. Completeness is promoted by having a servant’s heart. What I mean by this is that each is working to make their partner successful. Completeness is rewarded when major decisions are not made until both partners are in oneness of spirit. 4. Fruitfulness * Principle: Life Multiplication (having children) * Satan's Goal: Pleasure without responsibility

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : Six Purposes of Marriage	5. Protection * Principle: Commitment to the Marriage/Family * Satan's Goal: Corrupt the Institutions of Marriage/Family / Abdication of Responsibility * When a man enters into the marriage covenant, he is pledging his strength, resources and life to his wife. When that union produces children, it is a rewarding responsibility for parents to rear their children in a godly manner, and make whatever sacrifices are necessary to protect them. 6. Illustration or Picture (in spite of all those godly purposes, the sixth purpose is the first and primary purpose; main purpose of marriage - it's for God - first 5 are for us - difference between Christian marriage and world marriage) * Principle: **The Wife's Submission/The Husband's Sacrifice** (MM is not saying that submission or sacrifice are a one-way street) * Satan's Goal: Equal Authority * When God, before the foundation of world, looked at this relationship His Son would have with the members of His body, He actually created the institution of marriage. God wants your marriage to succeed. He is the Designer of it and He created it right from the beginning. Men didn't come up with marriage, it is God's invention. He did that right from the beginning by putting Adam and Eve together.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : Six Purposes of Marriage	God is the designer of marriage. Therefore, it is a "divine institution." That means that man did not come up with this, God did. And He did so for reasons that would benefit all of mankind. Know that. It is the Adversary that wants our relationships to fail. God created marriage to benefit both spouses in ways society alone cannot mimic. Christian marriage is designed to be distinctively different from marriage in the world. Most books on marriage, most sermons on marriage, and even most counseling about marriage, are focused on providing a list of things people can do to help their marriage. These are not bad in and of themselves: - learn to communicate better - start spending more quality time together As good as these ideas are, there is nothing distinctively Christian about those ideas. A couple does not need to be Christian for those ideas to work, as these ideas are not predicated upon being a believer in Jesus Christ. But, in Ephesians 5, Paul is not talking about these kinds of ideas at all. He is talking about a uniquely Christian marriage which is in accordance with God's design.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : FOUR LEVELS OF FRIENDSHIP	FOUR LEVELS OF FRIENDSHIP (also covered in 'School of Evangelism') Level 1: Acquaintance * The first level of friendship is Acquaintance. Be alert to each new person around you. Learn and remember their name. Ask appropriate questions with interest. If those questions are too nosy, a deeper friendship is not earned. Appropriate questions earn the right for deeper friendships. Be a good listener. Remind yourself of the interest which God has for them. * Freedoms If the questions are: earn the privilege to deepen relationships
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : FOUR LEVELS OF FRIENDSHIP	Deeper friendship is: * Responsibilities: Dating decisions - Commit to God's best - 8 Essential Qualities for Marriage 1. Trusted Christ as Savior 2. Know His Identity in Christ: This is important as it is the basis for self acceptance and the acceptance of others. Without this, a person is always making compromises that bring torments. Can result in a poor self image. In the Addendum at the end of these notes, there is a chart which will walk you through the consequences if this essential quality is not present. 3. Compatibility of Spiritual Beliefs: While we make a Sonship decision about this, some suggestions to consider might be: KJV/RDW/Grace/Dispensational Change/Prayer/Sonship 4. Harmony with Authority: Is this person sensitive and obedient to the wishes of those in authority over him? Does he show deference to their ideas? Is he alert to creating creative alternatives? First authority structure people have is with their parents. If they gripe about their parents or boss, will have an issue with any authority structure. God is also an authority structure.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : FOUR LEVELS OF FRIENDSHIP	5. Spirit of Forgiveness: Has he forgiven those who have offended him? Does he know how to respond to sources of irritation? 6. Moral Freedom: Has he learned self control, especially in his thought life? Is his personal and moral behavior above reproach? 7. Purpose in Life: Does he have clearly defined goals which are related to being God's son? Is he aware of the new priorities which marriage will demand? Does he see how marriage will assist him and the one he marries in reaching these goals? 8. Finances in Order: Does he have financial freedom? How does he view money; as unnecessary, or as the main thing? Is he stingy or generous? 10 Unchangeables 1. Parents: a. What are your parent's names? b. Do you know the meaning of their names? c. What do they do for a living? d. What church do they attend? e. Are they Christians?
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : FOUR LEVELS OF FRIENDSHIP	2. Time in History a. Where were you born? b. What would you like to accomplish in your life? c. What special interests or hobbies do you have? d. How do you use your free time? e. What is your favorite time of year? f. How did you become a Christian? 3. Gender a. Do you know the meaning of your name? b. What was your childhood ambition? c. Why do you think God made you the way He did? d. What is the most difficult experience you have had in life so far?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : FOUR LEVELS OF FRIENDSHIP	4. Birth Order a. Where are you in the birth order of your family? b. Do you ever wish you had older brothers or sisters? 5. Brothers and Sisters a. How many brothers and sisters do you have? b. With which sibling are you closest? c. Do you wish you grew up in a larger or smaller family? d. What is one thing you would like to see changed in your family? e. What do you appreciate most about each sibling?
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : FOUR LEVELS OF FRIENDSHIP	6. Racial Background a. What advantages do you see by being born into your race? b. How do you view other races? c. What races are in your family tree? 7. National Heritage a. Where did you grow up? b. How often did you move as you were growing up? c. What special traditions does your family have? d. What nationalities are represented among your forefathers? e. If you had your choice, what other country would you like to live in?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : FOUR LEVELS OF FRIENDSHIP	8. Physical Features a. If you could change the way you look, would you? b. What physical characteristics run in your family? c. What physical characteristics have you inherited from your parents? Grandparents? 9. Mental Abilities a. What do you like to study? b. Are you mechanically inclined? c. Do you enjoy reading? d. What are your favorite books? e. What education or training do you have? f. What job experience do you have? g. What Christian activities have you pursued? h. Do you memorize scripture?
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : FOUR LEVELS OF FRIENDSHIP	10. Aging and Death a. What major illnesses have you had? b. Have you ever almost died? c. Have you ever experienced the death of a family member or a close friend? If you find yourself dating an acquaintance, remember the dating decisions: 1) I want God’s best in my dates and marriage, and 2) they must have the Eight Essential Qualities.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : FOUR LEVELS OF FRIENDSHIP	Level 2: Casual Friendship * The second level of friendship is Casual Friendship. Appropriate activities for this level of friendship are family activities. If these activities are too pushy, deeper friendship is not earned. Proper activities establish the basis to deepen friendships. Discover their strong points. Learn their hopes and desires for life. Ask appropriate, specific questions. Reflect interest and trustworthiness. Pray about him or her. * Freedoms If the activities are: establish the basis to deepen relationships. Deeper friendship is:
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : FOUR LEVELS OF FRIENDSHIP	* Responsibilities: Family Activities Discern Character Establish Boundaries Level 3: Close Friend (Fellowship) * The third level of friendship is Close Friendship (Fellowship). Again, we are speaking about levels of friendship which apply to dating, if the values and morals are too dangerous, deeper friendship is not earned. Godly standards allow deeper friendships. * Freedoms If the values & morals are: allows deeper friendships. Deeper friendship is:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : FOUR LEVELS OF FRIENDSHIP	* Responsibilities: Godly Projects Avoid the appearance of evil Purpose of Engagement Level 4: Intimate Friendship * The fourth level of friendship is Intimate Friendship. - For most people, intimacy is associated with the physical. But intimacy involves much more than that, as intimacy is not an act. It is a state of existence in which both partners in the marriage trust each other with more and more of their innermost thoughts, wishes and emotions.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : FOUR LEVELS OF FRIENDSHIP	* Freedoms God's Designs for Marriage: - DATE/COURTSHIP - SPIRIT (part where the spirit comes into play): point where you start to develop **spiritual intimacy** (date): The chief purpose of dating is to **develop a oneness of spirit** which, when achieved, can be the basis of a continuing friendship, or the basis of engagement or marriage. POINT: If we had developed our friendships in a godly fashion, we could have dated in a godly fashion. It's the foundation for everything that will happen after that. Develop a oneness of spirit, which is the chief purpose of dating. Basis for a friend ship or someone you are dating or courting or someone you may end up marrying. Point: If we develop friendships in a godly fashion it's easier to have a great marriage. Can start this anytime. - ENGAGEMENT - SOUL: **mental and emotional oneness** (engage) - MARRIAGE - BODY: **physical intimacy** in marriage (marry) Satan seeks to reverse this order and eliminate the spirit part. He is trying to get this out of whack and focus on the physical. MM flips these 3 on the board like a pyramid with the date/courtship being the foundation. * Responsibilities: Application of Biblical Principles

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : The root of the problem	The root of the problem - The problems in marriage begin long before you say “I do.” Illustration if you don't start this off right you will get off course, Done from the guy's perspective, who has more responsibility: A. Violation of Principles: A young man begins to violate biblical principles in his personal life. B. Reproofs of Life: He begins having conflicts in the major relationships of his life: with God, family, friends, dating, etc. EX problems with parents or job or God. C. Attraction to your daughter: He meets your daughter and sees qualities he looks for in a wife. He begins winning her affections. D. Reaction to his character: When she brings him home to meet you, your first reaction is to hope she won’t get too interested in him. E. Appeal to Mother Instinct: He honestly shares his personal problems and failures with her; and his need for her in his life, making her feel needed (MI). F. Announce Engagement: They announce their intention to marry. You feel fearful for their future and frustrated in knowing how to respond to them. - If you oppose their plans, they may run away and do it anyway - If you agree, you are violating your own better judgment.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : MORAL IMPURITY AND FULFILLMENT	MORAL IMPURITY AND FULFILLMENT Her Responses His Responses A. ?: A girl dates a fellow who doesn't have moral freedom. B. RESTRAINED SENSUALITY: He praises her for her purity and wants very much to win her affections. He assures her that he would not want to mistreat her. C. ADMIRATION: She is made to feel very special because of his respect for her and his verbal expressions of love. She gains pleasure by hearing him say he loves her. She agrees to marry him. D. SELF-FULFILLMENT: Upon being married, he expresses what he feels are normal physical affections. He expects her to respond to these affections. E. DISAPPOINTMENT: She is deeply disappointed to see that he is primarily concerned with satisfying his own physical desires rather than meeting her needs. Very quickly sex becomes meaningless to her. She is disillusioned and develops an Inward resistance to his advances.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : MORAL IMPURITY AND FULFILLMENT	F. REACTION: He reacts to her resistance. Arguments result and demands begin. The spirit of the marriage is wounded. He feels that she has contempt for his spiritual leadership. He still admires other women. G. JEALOUSY / INSECURITY: Whenever he notices other women she becomes jealous, fearful and insecure since she now senses her inability to meet his physical needs and realizes how important this Is to him. She looks for ways to avoid physical involvement with him: planned fights, physical Illness, amplified monthly cycles, etc. H. SENSUAL PRESSURE: He puts pressure on her to become sensual (reading sensual books and magazines, going to movies, etc.) thinking that this will help her fulfill his physical needs. When she reacts to these he tries to make her feel guilty or abnormal. I. BITTERNESS: She becomes bitter toward him, especially when he reveals to his friends that she doesn't satisfy him physically. Any physical involvement which she has is now mechanical. J. SUBSTITUTION: When he realizes that his wife Is not fulfilling his physical drives he begins manufacturing other means to do this, either real or imagined. His mind becomes filled with lustful thoughts and goals. His ability to concentrate decreases. His spiritual life is defeated. He openly excuses sensuality.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : MORAL IMPURITY AND FULFILLMENT	K. TRANSFERENCE: She also retreats to a world of unreality; becomes emotionally involved with other men, especially doctors, counselors, spiritual leaders, etc. She finds more fulfillment in seeking counsel than in working toward a solution. She feels guilty for her bitterness toward her husband but justifies it by his reactions toward her. L. RESTRICTIONS: He becomes jealous of her admiration and loyalty to other men who are giving her counsel and advice. He attempts to restrict her from contact with these counselors or seeks to discredit them. M. HOPELESSNESS: When he restricts her from church or seeking spiritual counsel she concludes that she must be living with a "beast". She doubts that he is a Christian and begins rationalizing the steps she is taking toward a separate existence. N. ATHEISM: He disclaims belief in God and the Bible to justify his Impurity and also to prevent his wife from expecting more of him than he wants to give.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : Evidences of Impurity	Evidences of Impurity EVIDENCE-> AMPLIFICATION REJECTION OR DISTORTION OF SCRIPTURE -> His impurity will force him to either reject Scripture because it condemns his way of life or to distort it in an attempt to justify his impurity. (2 Timothy 4:3,4) LACK OF CONCENTRATION AND INSTABILITY -> His sensual focus will conflict with his conscience and the resulting double mindedness will cause him to be unstable in all of his ways. (James 1:8) JUSTIFICATION OF SENSUAL ACTIVITIES. ADMIRATION OF THOSE WHO ARE IMMORAL -> He will be quick to react to anyone who would condemn or question an activity which brings him sensual pleasure. (Romans 1:32) PHILOSOPHICAL OR THEOLOGICAL ARGUMENTATION -> Because of his self condemnation it is important for him to develop a philosophy which Is consistent with his immorality. (1 Timothy 6:3 5)
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : Evidences of Impurity	RELIGIOUS OR SOCIAL COMPENSATION -> He may find that he can ease the pain of his conscience by doing some religious or social good. He looks fine on the outside but Inside he is a mass of pretense and wickedness. (Matthew 23:27, 28) IMPURE WORDS AND ACTIONS -> His sensual looks at girls, his language, the type of jokes he tells or listens to, the magazines and books he reads, will all give evidence of moral impurity. (2 Peter 2:13 15) CONTEMPT FOR AUTHORITY -> He scoffs at authority which has reacted to his impure way of life. (2 Peter 2:10)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : Questions on Purity	Questions on Purity: QUESTIONS OBSERVATIONS 1. WHAT TYPE OF PEOPLE DO YOU ENJOY BEING WITH THE MOST? The type of friends he chooses to be with will certainly reveal his level of moral purity, since the fellowship they enjoy will be based on their mutual response to sensuality. (1 Peter 4:3,4) 2. ARE THERE ACTIVITIES YOU USED TO THINK WERE MORALLY WRONG BUT NOW YOU THINK ARE RIGHT? If he answers yes to this it will not only indicate that he is involved in immoral actions but also that he has dulled the sensitivity of his conscience. (1 Timothy 4:2, Titus 1:15) 3. (If he denies• the existence of God) HAVE YOU EVER COMMITTED YOUR LIFE TO JESUS CHRIST? It is very likely that if he claims to be an atheist, he has at some previous time committed his life to Jesus Christ but since then has become entangled with guilt of immorality. If God exists then he owes God his life, but if he can prove that God doesn't exist, he Is free to run his own life. (2 Peter 2:1, Jude 1:4)
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : Questions on Purity	4. (To be asked by the potential father in-law with discretion) - All of us have certain inward battlefields in our moral life. First is the battlefield of impure thoughts. If we lose there, we will have a battlefield of impure actions. If we lose there, we will have a battlefield of impure habits. HOW MANY BATTLEFIELDS DO YOU FIND YOURSELF FIGHTING? The question is phrased in such a way that it does not require him to go into detail and it is important to discourage him from doing so since "... it is a shame to even speak of those things which are done of them in secret." (Ephesians 5:12). If one is overtaken in a fault, "... ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted." (Galatians 6:1) 5. IF YOU WERE TO SUMMARIZE YOUR PHILOSOPHY OF LIFE IN ONE PARAGRAPH WHAT WOULD YOU SAY? He will find it difficult to describe his philosophy of life without revealing his attitude toward moral purity. (1 Timothy 6:3)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : MARRIAGE CONFLICTS FROM LACK OF PURPOSE	MARRIAGE CONFLICTS FROM LACK OF PURPOSE HER RESPONSE - A. A girl marries a fellow who lacks purpose in his life. HIS RESPONSE - B. AIMLESSNESS: His life focuses around immediate needs and present circumstances. He is disinterested in his present work, easily discouraged, and finds it difficult to make decisions. His lack of purpose decreases his diligence. SCRIPTURES RELATED TO HIS RESPONSES: "He also that is slothful in his work is brother to him that is a great waster." (Proverbs 18:9) "Without counsel, purposes are disappointed." (Proverbs 15:22)
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : MARRIAGE CONFLICTS FROM LACK OF PURPOSE	HER RESPONSE - C. DOMINANCE: She becomes concerned with his lack of purpose and begins putting pressure on him to pursue a particular vocation. HIS RESPONSE - D. REACTION: He reacts to her dominance. Her pressure reminds him of his mother and he projects the same hostility to his wife that he did to his mother. SCRIPTURES RELATED TO HIS RESPONSES: Reprove not a scorner lest he hate thee ..." (Proverbs 9:8) HER RESPONSE - E. INSECURITY: She realizes that his lack of purpose and inability to make decisions are jeopardizing the future of the whole family. She fights bitterness because of many unmet needs. HIS RESPONSE - F. RATIONALIZATION: He deeply desires her acceptance and admiration of him and consequently he gives many reasons why he can't get ahead in his job. He has a general spirit of complaint against life, the government, the church, etc. SCRIPTURES RELATED TO HIS RESPONSES: "The foolishness of man perverteth his way, and his heart fretteth against the Lord." (Proverbs 19:3)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : MARRIAGE CONFLICTS FROM LACK OF PURPOSE	HER RESPONSE - G. DISILLUSIONMENT: After her repeated attempts to motivate him meet with failure, she resigns herself to the situation; however, in so doing, her love for him and her hope for the marriage are deeply damaged. HIS RESPONSE - H. RETREAT: He retreats to his own world of television, newspaper, hobbies, extra work or other activities which may result in praise from others. SCRIPTURES RELATED TO HIS RESPONSES: "For none of us liveth to himself .." (Romans 14:7) "But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel." (1 Timothy 5:8)
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : EVIDENCES OF PURPOSELESSNESS	EVIDENCES OF PURPOSELESSNESS ATTITUDES WHICH MAY REFLECT LACK OF PURPOSE — AMPLIFICATION AND INSIGHTS INDECISION — Since he has no long range goals by which he can evaluate courses of action, he finds it very difficult to make decisions. FEAR OF FAILURE — The more clearly defined a man's future goals are, the less fearful he is of present failure. He is able to translate present failure into more precise directions in reaching future goals. WRONG PRIORITIES — Without correct goals, it is difficult to have proper priorities. When demands come for his time and attention, a man must have goals by which he can determine what his involvement should be. BOREDOM — To the degree that he is not developing and integrating his abilities toward a common objective, he will experience boredom. INSECURITY — Since his world involves his immediate circumstances, any hint of major changes will cause a deep sense of insecurity. SLOTHFULNESS — Actually, what appears to be slothful by others may only be an attempt to escape from his world of responsibility.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : EVIDENCES OF PURPOSELESSNESS	VANITY Since his focus is on the present rather than the future, it will be much easier for him to invest time and money and energy on empty pursuits which have no lasting value. PLEASURE MINDED To offset his boredom and to escape the meaninglessness of life and to fill the extra time which he has from lack of purpose, he will tend to give himself to entertainment and diversion which bring him pleasure. MURMURING When situations arise which inconvenience him, he resents these and the people who cause them for depriving him of present enjoyment. He does not see how these can be used In reaching ultimate objectives.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : QUESTIONS ON PURPOSE	QUESTIONS ON PURPOSE QUESTIONS OBSERVATIONS WHAT WAS YOUR MOST IMPORTANT CHILDHOOD AMBITION? Childhood ambitions may be significant in revealing the degree and kind of purposefulness during childhood and to what degree they have changed. WHAT ARE YOUR PLANS FOR YOUR FUTURE? His answer will indicate the clarity of his own goals, and also whether or not he is centering life around himself or around the purposes for which God made him. HAVE YOU EVER DEDICATED YOUR LIFE TO CHRISTIAN SERVICE? If he at one time committed his life to Christian service and since then changed his mind, this will have a profound effect on his ability to gain clear purpose and direction in life. “ 4 When thou vowest a vow unto God defer not to pay.” “… 6 wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?” (Ecclesiastes 5:4,6)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Marriage Relationship (Ephesians 5:21-33) : QUESTIONS ON PURPOSE	WHEN YOU GET TO THE END OF YOUR LIFE, WHAT DO YOU WANT TO LOOK BACK ON, AND SAY YOU ACCOMPLISHED? His answer will reveal what is most important to him at this time in his life. It will also indicate whether his focus is on temporal or eternal achievement. WHAT ARE YOUR PARENTS' WISHES FOR YOUR FUTURE? It is essential for him to know the basic wishes of his parents and as far as possible to relate his future goals to them. Parental harmony is an important factor in establishing purposeful living. IF JESUS CHRIST WOULD TRADE PLACES WITH YOU RIGHT NOW, WHAT DO YOU THINK HIS PURPOSE IN LIFE WOULD BE? This question will help to determine how clear a focus he has on the purposes of Christ. It is important to know this since we are to follow in His footsteps.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : General Commentary	v5 is not telling you to obey everything my employer tells me do if you are asked to commit evil (committing a sin, doing a moral wrong, or doing something illegal). God is not expecting blind obedience to your employer. The Christian faith is not blindly following, it's believing something that has already been said by God. He expects intelligent godly obedience which is guided by godliness. Part of the character we need is learning to do those things that we don't necessarily like or necessarily enjoy and do them with the right heart attitude. But if your employer would ask you to do some type of evil, GH: you are not obligated Biblically to do this. Our godly response is to make an appeal to that authority. Instead of just flying off the handle, your heavenly Father wants you to look at them like He is looking at them and have a ministry of some sort with them. You can appeal to the one in authority to get them to change their mind about what they asked you to do. But not just change their mind, it doesn't really just stop here. We don’t just want them to change their mind; we want them to learn the ways of God; to learn their godly responsibility as one who is in authority, by seeing God’s ways and purposes in their position of authority. Even as an employee who is under authority, you can have ministry to those who are in authority above you and the Lord expects you to do that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : General Commentary	1. We serve with a spirit of obedience: Understand that our service is always to be with a spirit of obedience. This is the prevailing way we conduct ourselves as an employee. As we continue through the passage, we will be taught how to have a “spirit of obedience". This consists of a list of things that Paul will teach us about. If you have been serving with a 'spirit of obedience' then your appeal that you make will have much power to change those in authority. But if you don't have a 'spirit of obedience', it just looks like more griping. Once you learn to make a godly appeal, you are going to find out the person in authority continues to insist on you doing wrong, those are going to become very rare, even if your employer is unsaved. MM calls this a powerful, remarkable process. 2. Discern God's higher purposes in suffering for NOT doing evil: Discern the higher purposes of God when He allows us to suffer under the hand of human authority. There may come a time when we suffer for righteousness sake (because you are doing the right thing, people are now unhappy about that), and for not doing/refusing to do evil (which is a bit different than for righteousness sake). Evil examples:
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : General Commentary	a. pressure into sex for a promotion (moral) b. sales person asked to misrepresent his product (sin) c. bookkeeper asked to falsify numbers to avoid taxes (illegal) God is not ordaining your suffering in particular situations (EX forcing any of the evil examples to happen), but God expects you to suffer for righteousness sake (if the appeal does not work). We are not suffering for nothing. Through our suffering for righteousness sake, God means to transform us. There is something to be gained from every kind of suffering that cannot be obtained any other way. If we don’t focus on what our suffering produces, but instead focus on the suffering, we will be overwhelmed by the effects of our grief, fear, anxiety, loss, etc. In order for us to get the benefits, we don’t just suffer; we have to respond to our suffering in a particular way: by patience and faith. This is the godly response to suffering-2 Thessalonians 1:4.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : General Commentary	When we suffer for not doing evil, we are not suffering for nothing. MM says it is amazing how our flesh can excuse us when we're in a situation and Satan is very clever and he knows how to apply pressure. EX Woman thinking you got to pay the bills, your kid is depending on you. There's no safety net if you do evil, therefore, discern God's higher purpose in suffering. Because if you don't do this, it will look like your suffering has no meaning and if you think your suffering has no meaning, you will do whatever it takes to avoid it. MM is not saying look for ways to suffer. But when the choice is do evil and avoid sufferings or do righteousness and suffer, that is the Will of God. The suffering is never for nothing and GH: the eternal benefit is bigger than the temporal benefit. There is something to be gained from every type of suffering that cannot be obtained any other way. STORY: MM working at Henderson Texas Brick company and bricks coming out different than when they came in. Suffering is designed, if you respond right, you are different when you come out than when you went in.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : General Commentary	Two things: 1. If you are just focused on the suffering instead of what the effects of the suffering are designed to produce, then you are (GH: not?) going to love the opportunity that is presented to you in the midst of the suffering. 2. Because we live in a fallen world, no one avoids suffering in this world. MM reminds of IF SO BE WE SUFFER WITH HIM-Romans 8:17. The WITH HIM is the qualifier. If you are suffering for NOT doing evil and you make the godly appeal and do everything you're supposed to do, but your authority figure still doesn't change their mind and they are saying you are still going to have to do this or there's going to be some sort of consequence to this, now God is calling you to suffer so it is important to understand God's higher purposes in suffering and calling you to suffer for not doing evil. When you respond positively and properly to the occasion of suffering for not doing evil, two things are manifested in you: (1) Patience (2) Faith
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : General Commentary	This is not about trying to be elite, this is about learning how to be son and daughter within the framework of suffering. But if all you have to do is suffering to get it all (GH: JHI) and MM is wrong about it, you didn't miss anything. But if MM is right and you have to respond to suffering in a particular way to get not only the present benefits but the future glory, it would be a problem if you didn't see it that way. MM says the character qualities that are important and that are necessary for making an impact to the glory of God, those are developed when we are under authority. This is why everybody is under some kind of authority. EX Kids under the authority of parents, parents under the authority of the nation they live in and subject to its laws, companies are subject to regulations, etc. The character qualities that are essential for us making an impact, when we talk about making an appeal, we're making an impact on those who have authority over us. We learn those character qualities by being under authority ourselves and having that SPIRIT OF OBEDIENCE.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : Appealing to Authority	Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : Appealing to Authority It may be, in the course of your work, someone who is your boss or your employer, may ask you to do something that is wrong or illegal or sinful or contrary to the Bible. Not talking preferences or what we like, what they are asking you to do is either considered to be against the law or it is just evil in God's eyes. It's just wrong or sinful. In these cases, what do we do?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : Appealing to Authority	When we are asked by an authority figure to do something which we believe is morally wrong or that violates the word of God, or causes us to commit sin, or is in violation of the law, and we decline to obey their instructions, we may well suffer in some way. When this happens, it is easy to think that we are following Christ, and we are suffering for Him. But there is a wrong way to decline an evil command and it begins ever before we disobey. Six steps of action to take when asked to do something you think is wrong. Really, the first two steps are preliminary to making an appeal. but part of the process. Are part of the process if we are ever asked to commit wrong in the workplace. The first two steps take place before we are ever asked to do something that is wrong. Because you want to be in a position that if an authority asks you to do something that is wrong, that you know exactly what to do, so that you can change the mind of the person that is in authority. So that you can change their mind. Really, you are giving God an opportunity to change their mind. There's no guarantee here, no magic wand that if you go through these steps right, you will change their mind. But MM believes you can change their mind most times. Not a guarantee and doesn't work every time but that's not what you are after anyway. That's between them and God. You are after doing your part and giving God the best opportunity to work with them.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : Appealing to Authority	STEP 1. Check our attitude (talk about attitudes before actions because our actions are a result of our attitudes) - begins early on; these are attitudes that can creep into the workplace and are detrimental to the workplace and what's going on in the workplace. And if you ever need to make an appeal, it's not going to work. o An independent spirit is the basis of disloyalty - Not that we like to be independent, that want to go their own way. Won't be part of the team. Not in step/Argue with their boss. Find fault. Criticize. Second guess. Leads us to always differ from our employer, often argue, etc. In short, you are being disloyal. And if the boss perceives you as being disloyal, your boss won't want to hear your plea, no matter what your appeal is. He doesn't want to hear it because he knows that you don't have his best interest at heart. You are just there for yourself, and that will show up. If we find ourself criticizing those that are in authority over us because we don't see eye to eye, then we have put our focus on the wrong thing.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : Appealing to Authority	o A disrespectful spirit is the basis of disobedience - MM asks what if I don't respect the authority over me? It is important to distinguish between an authority's position under God and their human personality. We respect the position, while at the same time we may be very aware of his personality deficiencies. We can see all of that, but don't confuse those within the workplace. God requires this respectful spirit in the workplace. Because without it, what we're doing is giving Satan all that he needs to build this disobedient spirit. Have people not disagreeing because they are morally wrong, just disagreeing to disagree. Creates an atmosphere that is adversarial and your appeal will not work. In fact, you won't have any testimony toward those who are in authority in the workplace.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : Appealing to Authority	o A condemning spirit is the basis of self-righteousness - Self-righteousness manifests itself when we compare our employer to ourselves and find reasons to condemn their decisions, which makes us feel justified in disobeying. This is how the flesh attempts to justify us not doing what we have been asked to do or refusing to do it. A condemning spirit is always looking for flaws, looking for reasons to object to what we're being told so it can build itself up in the eyes of others. This kind of spirit reveals our self righteousness which is not godly. **God condemns self-righteousness in every area of your life, not just with Him, but every area**. The self-righteous man may criticize his boss because he knows better than his boss. And maybe he does. But you are supposed to know more than you boss, that's because you are supposed to be. The good boss should hire people smarter and better at things than them. This is who you want to surround yourself with. If you are better than everyone else, they you're only going to go as far as you can take it. But if you surround yourself with people who know some things you don't know or have some skills you don't have, it makes the whole company better. MM doesn't think God likes the criticism of well, my boss doesn't know as much as I do. MM says that's great. It's what he would want to do, get some people around me who are more skilled at some things than I am so we can be better than I could do on my own.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : Appealing to Authority	o An ungrateful spirit is the basis of pride - Easy for prideful people to think they don't have much to be grateful for since they are earning their wages, they are not giving me anything. But that does not mean they are entitled or have an automatic or intrinsic right to the job they hold. You should be thankful for a job. A little humility goes a long way. o A lazy spirit is the basis of poverty and dishonesty - If lazy or won't work, you may no longer have a job, resulting in poverty. This lazy attitude will also deceive us about our work aptitude. Instead of thinking about how little can be done, start thinking about improving your work skill and efficiency, to really get good at what I'm doing. Instead of thinking how little you can do, think how can I really hone this skill. Most people learn their job in the first 6 months and then they never get any better at it. They just keep doing the same thing for the next 25 years. When we decide to be lazy about what we're doing, it really affects a lot of areas of our life.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : Appealing to Authority	o A bitter spirit is the basis of selfishness - People often don’t recognize this, but when you allow yourself to become resentful of your job or your boss, it starts a process of selfishness in you that you may not realize is happening. When that begins to happen, you will not be working with godly love and charity, which is the first core feature of the Sonship education. If you are selfish, that first core feature of godly love is not working in you - godly selflessness/NOT TO THINK OF HIMSELF MORE HIGHLY THAN HE OUGHT TO THINK, BUT THINK SOBERLY-Romans 12:3. o An impure spirit is the basis of self-indulgence - When you allow yourself to entertain lustful thoughts in the workplace, you are laying the groundwork for moral failure because thoughts are the basis for actions. But this is not restricted to moral failure; an impure spirit gets us thinking about ourselves, and what we are owed, or how unfairly we are being treated, whether that is actually happening or not.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : Appealing to Authority	MM is showing that our attitude is the basis of our actions. We almost never act independently of our attitudes. If you ever need to make an appeal to authority, you need to have the right attitude. The longer track record, the stronger the appeal. Remember this takes place BEFORE we make the appeal. The more time you do this the more power your appeal will have, so we should do this from the start. If you are going to have an appeal that has any kind of power, you are going to need to have been an employee that has the right kind of attitude in the workplace. Because if any of the above things have been working in you, you have lost credibility to make that appeal. STEP 2. Develop a conscience void of offence (what to do if you haven't always had the right attitude) - Acts 24:16 - MM says this is something the apostle Paul is always paying attention to and he's using this with regard to his ministry. But it's certainly going to work in the workplace as well. GH: Think the offences listed in STEP 1. You want to wipe the slate clean on this. Why it is so important to conduct ourselves in a kind and godly way in the context of the workplace. One of the biggest hinderances in getting a conscience void of offence because if they feel like they did something that was offensive to somebody in some way, that that person was more in the wrong than they were, and they feel like now they're justified in conducting themselves that way. MM says this is a very clever trap the adversary lays for us.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : Appealing to Authority	And if we feel guilty about it, we instantly start to blame someone else. You're trying to get rid of the guilt. But in the end, you will wind up with both the guilt and the blame. You will not be able to escape that. The world always tries that and it never works. MM reminds that you are in the advanced doctrine of Ephesians and you are being asked to take your education to another level and that's not going to happen by continuing to do the things the flesh has always guided you to do. This has to change. And if it doesn't, your edification comes to a screeching halt. This is how it gets done. And know that Satan is going to oppose this working in us because he realizes the power of it. MM says he has a feeling that he isn't asking more than the Lord Jesus expects after everything He has done to justify and sanctify us and make this possible, to live in a different way from other people in this world. He is trying to help us become the people that we are designed to be. The other way is a way of misery. Work is a divine institution and there are people in authority and people under authority in every workplace. If you are under authority, now you have an obligation to live differently. This is the only life worth living.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : Appealing to Authority	- Talking about our deportment, about the attitude with which we conduct ourselves around others, the way we interact with them. It either draws them to us or pushes them away from us. Our natural inclination is to find other people or circumstances which are to blame for what we have done. The greater our guilt, the more we must blame. The resulting bitterness and guilt are devastating to our mental and emotional wellbeing, and provide the basis for strongholds to be built up in our soul. o Correct any wrong attitudes - First thing you have to do. If you have located a bad attitude, now you need to go about correcting that with PRAYER AND SUPPLICATION WITH THANKSGIVING-Philippians 4:6. Look at the STEP 1 list to detect any wrong attitudes toward our employer or boss, then we have to change those attitudes. o Fulfill any unfinished directions - If there are things which you have not done from the past because of an unwilling attitude or a resistant spirit that caused you to say 'I'm not doing that', then make sure you fulfill those tasks, and do it with the right spirit. Not because sinful, you just have been dragging your feet. o Acknowledge our wrong and ask forgiveness
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : Appealing to Authority	- MM says this is a tough one, but it's necessary. Go to your Boss and make things right concerning your previous attitudes with your boss and do it with some humility. People can be reluctant to do this. Hard to do this because of pride. The flesh is full of pride and resists real humility. We just don't like to humble ourselves, we just don't like to do it. But you are not doing this for yourself, you are doing it for the Lord. He is the one that designed work. And work has to have people in authority and people under authority. If we are going to labor within the divine institution of work in a way that glorifies God, then we will do this. It is essential that we clear the air, recognize and confess wrong actions against those whom we have offended. You want to wipe the slate clean so that you can have some power and influence and gain the respect of your boss. Satan is kicking and screaming to keep you from doing this. If you don't do this, no one really knows how your feeling, but the truth is by the things that you do and by the attitude with which you do them with and by the emotions that you experience, everybody around us recognizes what's going on with us. We don't think they do because we're not saying it outright. Everybody knows when this person is discontent because it shows up.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : Appealing to Authority	o Make restitution - when necessary - If this has resulted in some kind of dishonesty or attitude, then make restitution when necessary. If you took something that you shouldn't have taken, you need to make restitution for that. That's the sign you mean business. o Limit your freedoms to avoid offending others - Be willing to limit your freedoms in order to avoid offending others. MM says taught extensively in 1 Corinthians 8, 10 STEP 3. Discern basic intentions - Concerns what happens if we are really asked to do something that is wrong. What is the bosses goal? What are they trying to accomplish? o Ask what their goals are - Have a conversation, that is not condescending or angry ("I can't believe you are asking me to..."), what are we trying to accomplish here? A normal conversation where you are trying to make a determination on what they are thinking. You are going to make an appeal at the end and you don't want to derail that before you get there.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : Appealing to Authority	o Find their frame of reference in the command/instructions that they have given you - Why are they thinking this is what we ought to do. MM says the frame of reference comes in two parts: 1) a wrong frame of reference on your part come from thinking when we are told to do something wrong, we only have two choices, tell them no or we just do what is wrong. A wrong frame of reference on our part comes from thinking that when we are told to do something wrong, that we must either be blindly obedient or exhibit a spirit of disobedience. That is not the case. That's the wrong frame of reference because there are way more choices than just that. 2) a wrong frame of reference on the part of our authority is just find out what's going on with them that makes them give you the wrong command. You can have this conversation. Discover the frame of reference for the authority. Discover what is going on with them that make them give you a wrong command. o Ask them (the authority) to point out any blind spots - GH: This is basically where you ask your boss to give you open, comprehensive critique of yourself. Say 'are there any blind spots that you see with me that would help me in this process?'

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : Appealing to Authority	- Don’t ask this question unless you are willing to hear the answer without arguing. If you are not willing to hear the answer, don't ask this question. If you expect 'We don't see anything', then you are probably going to be disappointed. This effort has to be a genuine effort, which means if they do point something out, you need to go to work on it without disparaging them, or pointing out that they do the same things. Don't ask the question unless you are really serious about doing it. Complaining to others about what the boss had to say is not the answer. o Discern God's goals in the situation - critically important, this is not about you getting ahead in the workplace although it will - This is about what God is trying to do through you in the workplace - some possibilities: * Maybe God wants you to put godliness on display in the workplace through you * Maybe he isn't saved and this conversation you are having with him is an opportunity now & to open the door to give the gospel to you boss * Maybe he is saved and this is an opportunity to get his spiritual life in order, to minister to your saved boss; that we are all going to report to God and you may actually help him get his spiritual life in order
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : Appealing to Authority	- This is a valuable thing to be able to identify. Once you discern what your boss is trying to achieve, don't just say, well, I'm not going to do what you said. Some people are looking for a way to be martyred. That's not what we are after. What we are after is for God to do a work in the life of this guy so that he sees this is not the way to do it, but there's a better way to do this. STEP 4. Design creative alternatives - Is there another way to accomplish this goal without committing sin or doing wrong? If so, how do we do this? Formulating your plan on your own right here. o Remove any resistant spirit to being creative - Remember to remove any blind spots you have as discussed above. This is the first work you need to do. The flesh will give you all kinds of reasons not to do this. But this isn't about what you are being paid to do, this is how you are supposed to live as an adopted son or daughter of your heavenly Father, putting some things on display in this work that they're never going to see from someone else. That's what it's about. This is what you've been called to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : Appealing to Authority	- The flesh will say, “This isn’t my job, to try to figure out another way to do this.” Maybe so, but as a believer in Jesus Christ, it is your job, because this is about more than just the company or the boss, this is about the testimony of Jesus in you, this is about the ability to minister to those in your work place. You can't get away from this. MM says recall the stories of Joseph and Daniel, that in an enemies' land, they were elevated to great positions of governmental authority in the government and land of their enemies because they understood principles that God honored and they lived by those principles and it gained them respect in the eyes of those authorities that were over them. o Use difficulties to expand your frame of reference - Just because something is difficult is not a reason to not try to find an alternative. - Get creative. Do some research on how others are accomplishing the goal in a different way. How do others do this without sinning. o Gain insight from the doctrine - The doctrine is always going to inform our thinking. MM says we talk about this so much it doesn't need any commentary.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : Appealing to Authority	o Explain convictions without condemning - Explain why you cannot break the law, or commit sin or that you understand this to be sin against God, but include that you do want to achieve the goals of the company provided they are legitimate goals. This is an opportunity to talk about and showcase your faith, and showcase godliness. Make this part short and concise; don’t turn it into a sermon. This is a chance to showcase your faith. Not trying to paint him as the bad guy. o Present your creative alternative - Here's how I think we can get this done. o Explain how it will achieve his goal - How it will accomplish what he wants to accomplish but you can do this now with a clear conscience.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : Appealing to Authority	o Leave the final decision up to him - Don't give him an ultimatum. Not about you, it's about what God wants to do in him. MM says when you give someone an ultimatum, pride rises up in them and they want to go you're fired. Only when you have done/applied these above 5 steps are you ready for step 6. STEP 6. Suffer for not doing what is wrong - You will have to suffer for not doing wrong. Boss is mad at you, you will have to suffer that. Boss takes you off the project and puts someone else on the project. Maybe, he fires you. You have to be willing to suffer for not doing what is wrong. o Suffer willingly - Be willing to do this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : Appealing to Authority	o With humility (no complaint) - Don't complain about it. MM says recall Jesus on the Cross and they're saying all these things, He is totally innocent, and He is not defending all that without complaint. It says He opened not His Mouth. If we are going to suffer for doing the right thing, just take it. Do it willingly. Do it with humility. o Yet rejoicing - Do it with rejoicing, not only because you have done the right thing, not only have you honored God in your decision, but you have done it the right way.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : Common work motivations for working hard	Common work motivations for working hard - they are not bad but should not be the primary motivation for you working hard, they are a byproduct of you working hard - the No. 1 reason is AS UNTO CHRIST - we are laboring with God in this work and doing it unto Him - that is the motive: * Financial stability and security - so we can make a living - your desired standard of living can't be your primary motivation - this is advanced doctrine, the world doesn't look at it that way - it is not about the finances, it is about Who you are working for * Personal fulfillment and purpose - find real satisfaction in their work and they like the impact their work has on other people * Career advancement and success - we want promotions, higher salaries, increased opportunities, more responsibilities but it only works in a job where you have somewhere else to go. Maybe be working a job where there is no advancement for you. Doesn't mean you shouldn't work hard. Not an excuse to take your foot off the gas.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : Common work motivations for working hard	* Sense of contribution or significance - people are very motivated when they have a desire to make a difference. but if you are serving the Lord in your job with singleness of heart as unto the Lord, you are making a difference. It may not be in the area you thought, but it's in the area your heavenly Father wants. * Responsibility and obligation - some people feel obligated to work hard because this guy gave me a job and I'm grateful for it. Not a bad attitude but not what Paul is talking about here. * Building character and skills - it's true if you really work hard in this job, it builds character that carries over to other areas of your life. Character building is great, but what God is really after is building the character of His Son in you so that no matter what you're doing, you can DO IT HEARTILY, AS UNTO THE LORD-Colossians 3:23. * Recognition and respect - wanting respect is not a bad thing, but if you are not careful, it can turn into selfish motivation and a little bit prideful. What you want is to not make a name for yourself, but to make a name for Christ. Notice the people who made a name for Christ, we know them 2,000 years later.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:5-9 : Common work motivations for working hard	* Passion and interest - MM says if the only thing you are motivated to work hard at are the things that you love, you kind of miss the point. The point for us as sons & daughters of our heavenly Father. MM says this is a good lesson for him because he does love his work, because he does hope to earn a living for his work, because he does find some satisfaction in what he does and he hopes he is making some kind contribution to the body of Christ. He feels like he has an obligation to everyone who is listening today. He does hope he is building character as he continues to do this work. But his motivation for his work is not any of that. His motivation is as the servant of the Lord. He wants to do whatever he is doing with singleness of hear as unto the Lord. He thinks that's the way to approach all of this.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:9 : Four Principles of Business Transformation	Four Principles of Business Transformation: MM says when he looks at business that goes on in this world, it needs to be transformed. 1. Set godliness as your governing business principle. - The boss needs to set the tone of godliness by communicating the ethics, values and mission of the business. The boss/owner is responsible for doing this, by communicating the mission, ethics, and values this business stands for. It's up to the boss/owner. Whatever your position is, to communicate the ethics that this business is going to operate by, to communicate the values that this business stands for, and to also communicate the mission of this business. - A business is different than a church. MM says a church only has one mission statement and if you aren't doing that, you aren't doing what the church was designed by God to do - edification of the saints. A church is a classroom to be exposed to and learn the doctrine in this Bible that that it can transform you and conform you to the image of God's Son. This is the job of every church. It's your job from God.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:9 : Four Principles of Business Transformation	2. Create a collaborative work environment - This is as close as MM is going to get to a business book. Once you know what your business is about, when you go about hiring people to work in that business, get the right talent. Get people that can help you in that particular business. Otherwise, you will get frustrated because you GH: hired the wrong person/people. - This means you will have to learn how to identify and cultivate general and behavioral competencies. Once you know what you business is about, get the right talent to help you in that particular business and develop a coaching or mentoring process. It is not about you, it is about the team, the same way it is in every divine institution. Two things: 1) Get people with some experience or training or some education that makes them a fit. 2) Develop a way to coach these people along so they get better as time goes by - find a way to coach or mentor - The business is not about you, it's about God. This is the way it is in every divine institution.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:9 : Four Principles of Business Transformation	3. Learn to impact others through service (if you are the business owner) - MM says this may rub the wrong way if you are the boss/employer/owner. You're going, hey, I didn't start this business so that I could serve others. By serving your employees, you are building true relationships. Partner with your employees to raise their level of trust and engagement with the business. Your whole life is about serving others if you are a believer/servant of Jesus Christ. If you have the business, you have the greater responsibility of service. You have a Master in heaven and you are serving Him by serving others. Just because you're the boss doesn't mean that everybody is serving you. MM says there's a sense that is true, but it doesn't take service off of your plate. Means you are partnering with those people who are working with you and what you're going is you're building a level of trust between you and them so that they will really engage in the business. As you serve your employees, you are building a level of trust between you and them so that they will fully engage with the business. They have to feel like they have a part - STORY: MM leaving a full-time role in Shreveport for an unpaid role in Baton Rouge where he would have a bigger part.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:9 : Four Principles of Business Transformation	4. Lead through compassion - MM says compassion is not a synonym for 'be a jerk'. If you are a boss, you have to set the tone for this. As a boss, you must identify your own behaviors, and the behaviors and needs of those who work under you and make sure you meet those needs.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:9 : Laying the Foundation for a Godly Business	Laying the Foundation for a Godly Business: This requires that we “renew our minds” about being a boss. It means we change our disposition on how we think and react to situations and people. MM says this is how we become the lovable people in the workplace. 1. Love one another - The way you become loveable is by loving others. This doesn't just work in the church, it works everywhere. MM reminds of the 5 core features of godly love from Romans 12:3-13:14. Others 1 Corinthians 16:14; Colossians 3:14. - Folks in the church should love each other - it's a divine institution. Spouses should love each other - it's a divine institution. **Parents & children should love each other - it's a divine institution**. Same for the workplace. MM says this business world is so dark. Not talking an emotional, warm, fuzzy feeling. Talking about making a choice to V&E them for who they are in that divine institution with you. There are some people you don't have a warm, fuzzy feeling about but God is calling you to love them just the same.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:9 : Laying the Foundation for a Godly Business	2. Pray for one another/others [not 'about' then, but 'for' them] - Pray for the relationships you have with your employees. As you love them, and pray for them, you will find that their approach toward you will begin to change. If you are going to become that boss with godly love, love one another and then pray for one another. If you pray for someone, you now have a responsibility to do something. If you pray for someone, that requires action on your part, you have a responsibility to do something. Prayer is not you giving God a list of stuff to do. This is you knowing what ought to be done and volunteering to get involved. Pray for those employees. 3. Give words of encouragement - Everyone likes to hear when they have done a good job and so do bosses. It is up to the boss to take the first step in this. Be liberal with words of encouragement. Make them specific so people know what they are being praised for. Think about what you will say before you start talking. Plan your words of encouragement. Do not use encouragement as an opportunity for criticism or correction. Make the ratio 10:1, encouragement to criticism.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:9 : Laying the Foundation for a Godly Business	4. Meet their physical needs (at the business) - Be sensitive to what people need in order to do their job and then give them the tools to be able to do that. This may be physical things, or intangibles, such as sharing ideas with them to enhance their job skill. Doing the right thing in business, as a business owner or boss requires you to renew your mind. Doesn't just work in the church. It also works in the business world. Means we have to change they way we respond to situations and circumstances and people to change the way we do that. So when a boss is irritable all the time or when he's obviously selfish or when he is prideful or lifted up and thinks nobody is as smart as he is or can do what he does and wants everybody to know about it, you can damage the relationship you have with the people that work with you and it impacts your workplace. The quality of our disposition depends on your inner man. If you've got some good things going on in your inner man, it can reflect in your disposition. But if you don't have anything going on in there, you can't manufacture it. If you try, everybody sees that it is fake and that's even worse.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:9 : Laying the Foundation for a Godly Business	5. Create an atmosphere of joy - MM says he knows this is crazy in today's work climate, but believers can do this. No one wants to work in a place that sucks the joy out of work for 8 hours every day. Nobody wants to do that. If you are going to have an atmosphere of joy, then the boss has to have a disposition of joy. Have a positive and happy disposition with the people that he is working with. Make joy the workplace atmosphere. The atmosphere that you have in your business is all up to the boss. You can change that for the best. No one wants to work in a place that sucks the joy out of working through situations and circumstances. A joyful attitude requires that we maintain a positive and happy disposition toward each other. How: * Smile & be pleasant when you talk to people and speak enthusiastically with others * Greet people with a welcoming attitude - act like you really are glad that they are there * Be enthused about your own personal development

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:9 : Laying the Foundation for a Godly Business	- Just because your the boss doesn't mean that you get to plateau after 6 months. You need to keep going as well. * Avoid negativity/that constant negative attitude - MM says you can know everything that is wrong but dwelling on it is like acid eating away at you. * Demonstrate value and trust with your employees (team) * Celebrate the success of others - When somebody does a good job, then tell them they did a good job. Pat them on the back and celebrate with them. MM reminds of Romans 12:15. The world thinks how come that good thing happened to them and not me? Stop that. If your the boss, celebrate success. * Learn from each other * Have a sense of humor * Care genuinely for others * Listen to each other/the people you work with
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:9 : Laying the Foundation for a Godly Business	6. Make work a place of peace - That means as the boss, you will need the peace of God in your heart. The Christian boss must have an inner quality of peace that is based on three things: (1) Trust your heavenly Father - Regardless of the situation and regardless of the circumstances, you are going to trust God in your inner man. Doesn't mean that God will fix every problem and everyone will always live happily ever after, or that God guarantees your business will succeed or that your business will go bonkers because God is in it. Means trust that God knows about your situation and He means to use the successes and the failures to work for your spiritual good. Peace comes from trusting God. (2) Respond out of grace and not out of your flesh - God’s grace is sufficient even when things do not go like you planned them to. List of those watching: * God is watching (for you to reflect His character and glory in the workplace)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:9 : Laying the Foundation for a Godly Business	* the world is watching (to see if your faith is real - can it stand setbacks and obstacles) * your employees are watching (because they will take their cues from you - if you are Chicken Little, they are going to panic right along with you) * your clients/customers are watching (to see if you are the kind of guy they want to do business with, to see if this is the kind of business they want to patronize, how are you handling things? If you can do it with grace, that shows them something.) * your family is watching (which will teach them what to think about God, you are setting the stage for that) * all of the angels are watching (to see whose side you are on; are you going to do this in a godly way or are you going to do this in a worldly way?) * Satan is watching (to see where your breaking point is, because once he sees this is the point that you can't go past, he is thinking now I know how to get this guy/gal; just take them to here and they can't handle it after that-he is looking for the breaking point) What will you show them? We never get peace by responding to problems out of our flesh.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:9 : Laying the Foundation for a Godly Business	(3) Fix your mind on the doctrine - **MM writes like he talks because when you read his writing, he wants you to hear it as a conversation with him**. - Some kinds of stress are healthy for us; such as meeting deadlines, managing difficult tasks, time management, or handling uncertainty about the future. Yes, these are healthy in that these have a way of drawing us closer to God and back to the doctrine. We find strength in the doctrine written to us. As we pray the doctrine; as we respond to what God has said to us; as we make affirmations (not positive thinking but straight out of the word of God; the Truth in scripture) in connection with the truth; as we meditate on the doctrine; and as we discuss the doctrine, it begins to work in us to change the way we are thinking and gives us peace. These get into your prayer life and begin to impact your conduct and behavior. EX Romans 12:11: 'Father, I will not be slothful in my work, but I will work diligently, like I am working for You.' EX Romans 12:10 'I will treat every team member with godly lovingkindness, and I will honor them by preferring them over myself.'

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:9 : Laying the Foundation for a Godly Business	- BOOK : Leaders Eat Last - The author heard that quote from a Marine Corps General who explained, “the most senior Marines take their place at the back of the chow line on the battlefield. Great leaders sacrifice their own comfort even their own survival for the good of those in their care.” The world knows this kind of leadership works, so they use it. MM applauds the principle but has a bone to pick with it, GH: the source is the leader's flesh. MM's only problem with using this is that God is not the source of our actions; the word of God is not what is working in us. The difference is by living the doctrine we receive the gold, silver, precious stones of the reward of the inheritance. By just using natural human goodness, or because we have found a way to manipulate people for our benefit, those acts will be wood, hay or stubble at the judgment seat of Christ. The world thinks we don't need God to do this, we can do this on our own. MM says this is a dangerous place for Christian leaders to be. Instead, you do need the principles of this Book to be working in you and not the world's version of it. Don't do it apart from the Lord, do it for the reasons He does it because the reasons He does it won't change. They are godly at their source and they point people back to Him, not you. You want people to look at you and not think how great you are but how great God is. That's where greatness resides.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:9 : Laying the Foundation for a Godly Business	Creating an environment of peace: 1. have the PEACE OF GOD-Philippians 4:7 in your own heart 2. living out of that peace in front of everyone at work - this improves your communication with everyone. Means: 1) we need to communicate, and 2) we have to watch our tone in those communications.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:9 : Give your Team these gifts	Give Your Team These Gifts: the rest of Galatians 5:22-23 1. FORBEARANCE: Forbearance is refraining from something. Forbearance is a species of “patience and self control.” The boss has to constantly be asking the question to transform the workplace, “what can I do for the people who work here?” When God looked at us, He determined exactly what we needed and He provided it, even at the expense of His own Son. MM asking 'What can I do for you?'. - FORBEARING THREATENING-Ephesians 6:9.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:9 : Give your Team these gifts	2. KINDNESS: Kindness in the workplace must involve action, not just a feeling. You have to do something to exhibit kindness. This means we affirm the success of our team. If they have not done so well, acknowledge them and let them know you are rooting for their success the next time. Again, we make a difference one person at a time. We exhibit godly kindness even when those we are kind to, do not exhibit it in return. Bosses are influencers: you have to create what you want your team to become. Kindness in the workplace brings praise and honor to God. - Romans 12:10-11 3. GOODNESS: Goodness is expressed as we live the doctrine in the workplace, consistently. If you as a boss or business owner are going to create the kind of workplace that glorifies your heavenly Father, then it will require three more characteristics which are found among the fruit of the Spirit. - CLEAVE TO THAT WHICH IS GOOD-Romans 12:9; HIS GOOD TO EDIFICATION-Romans 15:2; FULL OF GOODNESS-Romans 15:14; GOODNESS-Galatians 5:22
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:9 : Give your Team these gifts	4. FAITHFULNESS: As a business owner, and even if you are just a “boss” in the business, you are serving God in the role of being His minister. In every divine institution, we are ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God. We are required to be found faithful. Faithfulness requires accountability to God. Faithfulness stands in contrast to workplace greed and desire for power. A faithful leader will not betray employees or clients to fulfill their own selfish desires. - MINISTERS OF CHRIST...IT IS REQUIRED IN STEWARDS, THAT A MAN BE FOUND FAITHFUL-1 Corinthians 4:1-2; Galatians 5:22; KNOWING THAT YOUR MASTER ALSO IS IN HEAVEN-Ephesians 6:9 5. GENTLENESS: The Lord Jesus was the ultimate example of gentleness. Don’t confuse gentleness with weakness. A gentle leader is strong, but humble; wise but not opinionated; and displays true authority through gentleness. This means that when a situation or circumstance provokes us, we choose to respond with gentle answers/gentleness. Prepare for this by memorizing scripture to use in these situations.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:9 : Give your Team these gifts	6. TEMPERANCE, OR SELF-CONTROL: Self control is necessary for everyone in the workplace, but especially so for leaders. Great damage can be done in the workplace by leaders who cannot keep their emotions under control, and making decisions based on who they like and who they don’t like. They devalue the workplace with their ego and letting pride get in the way. All the flesh is concerned about is instant gratification rather than doing what is right through the love of God. You do not need an impressive resume for God to use you to make a godly workplace, just a love for God and a desire for His will to be accomplished in the workplace, to His glory, for Him to be glorified. - Galatians 5:23

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary	Unfortunately, the practice of spiritual warfare has strayed from its biblical roots. Instead of looking at vain deceits or traditions of men or the rudiments of the world or doctrines of devils; the strategy for spiritual warfare has shifted to binding Satan, rebuking Satan, pleading the blood, praying a hedge, identifying territorial spirits, naming demons, and breaking generational curses. We cannot afford to be caught off guard or deceived in this area. Principles: * We get our instructions on spiritual warfare from God's word alone. MBI logo, its crest says "Sola Scriptura" which means "Scripture Alone." This is the only source of our information about how to fight this battle/the only source we need to win this fight against principalities and powers. Scripture is sufficient. It is all we need. We are never being shortchanged by restricting our education to God's word, by just learning what the Bible has to say and sticking with that. Why we needed our Sonship Establishment-Romans 8:16-39. So, the first thing we have to establish in our minds is that God's word is enough. The doctrine of the sufficiency of scripture is foundational to Christian theology and practice, including the practice of spiritual warfare.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary	Every error that creeps into the church on spiritual warfare comes from failing to apply the doctrine of the sufficiency of scripture. It comes from something outside of the scripture. The preoccupation with demons and pagan mysticism which masquerades as truth are a result of practically denying the sufficiency of scripture. It is a result of dabbling in things outside of the scripture. Christians tend to fall into two groups when it comes to spiritual warfare: GROUP 1: Approaches spiritual warfare from their observations and experiences. These don't guide us. MM says this is a bad thing because observations and experiences can be manipulated by the adversary. The purpose is to get you looking for direction outside of your Bible. - THOUGH WE, OR AN ANGEL FROM HEAVEN, PREACH ANY OTHER GOSPEL-Galatians 1:8. You don't need this if you have the Book. Make the very best decisions you can make based on the information that you have. Then, He wants you to continue to grow in grace so that later you might make a different decision. To move you along in the education so that you continue to grow in grace.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary	- Spend a lot of time learning about devils, demon possession, and how to fight demons. - They get their information from any source. - They interview people who were in the occult and gather information. They comb through the experiences for details. - And they build their doctrine of spiritual warfare from the things they learn from ex Satanists, witches or even from "interviews" with demons themselves. When we base our theology on experiences, we open ourselves up to doctrines of devils and unbiblical practices. - EX Some claim that when dealing with demons, you need to give them specific commands. Those commands must be "in the name of Jesus the Christ, the Son of God." - The confusing thing is when you buy books of spiritual warfare, the authors will often affirm the authority and sufficiency of Scripture in one chapter, and promote a methodology of spiritual warfare not based on single verse of scripture in the next. Techniques and information gleaning from demons, being taught as the truth of God dishonors God and insults His word.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary	GROUP 2: Approaches spiritual warfare by studying the Bible alone, by studying the doctrines in the Bible. MM says this is what we are attempting to do here. For some people, this seems inadequate, but it is crucial/critical that we build our theology on spiritual warfare on what we understand from the Bible and the Bible alone. And specifically, MM is talking about Paul's epistles. MM says this may be a hard thing to hear. He is trying to say it lovingly because he wants us to get it right. The term spiritual warfare is largely misunderstood. When people hear about this, they envision some kind of mystical hand to hand combat with demons or fallen angels. That's not what's going on at all and you better be glad that's not happening. All of these come from a misinterpretation of scripture and should be rejected as legitimate forms of spiritual warfare.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary	The battle today is not over territory, it's over truth. It's about SOUND DOCTRINE-2 Timothy 4:3, as opposed to false doctrine. Satan has devised a lot of these doctrines to move people away from the truth. These are contrary doctrines. They get promoted by men, but they come from the PRINCIPALITIES...and...POWERS-Ephesians 6:12. These are the ones that we are really wrestling against. When Paul wrote to the church at Ephesus, they understood that the POE was working against them as a local church. But they were also made to understand that the POE would work within that local assembly. The church is a divine institution. So Satan is going to attack it from the outside and work from the inside to try and corrupt the edification understanding, to divide the church and cause it to go away or to be ineffective. MM says edification was taking place at the church at Ephesus. There were aware that they were living during the time of the mystery. Satan wants to SPOIL YOU-Colossians 2:8 by stripping us of our armor so you can't fight. If you don't have anything to offensively or defensively engage the enemy, you are dead. Most folks will quit when they get to that place. That's the offensive side. On the defensive side, relates to our edification. Satan wants to injure the sanctification process so that we are no longer being edified. One is the process, the other is the goal. Satan will strip you of your edification by taking away your armor. If we don't get the armor right, we are not going to be able to engage in the battle. And if we don't engage in the battle, he'll ruin our sanctification.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary	MM says when we get to the heavenly places, it will not be magic. We won't instantly/automatically know everything. **We're going to be in a disposition of learning throughout eternity**. But there are some things that you will know by nature. You won't know everybody who has ever lived as members of the body of Christ but when you come into the presence of the Lord Jesus, no one will have to tell you He is the Lord Jesus. You will know that and nobody will have to explain it to you. You will know some things about Him automatically, no one will have to tell you about Him. The currency here is fiat but the currency there is godly charity and the more you exercise godly charity here, the more you will be putting in the bank, so to speak, up there. No one will have to tell you how much He loves you. MM believes that Love is going to be palpably apparent. You're going to know when you're in His presence how much He loves you. We on this earth have never experienced that kind of love. When we are up there, all the things that sort of vails that - the flesh, the circumstances of life, the stuff that goes on in our heads - all of that is going to be out of the way.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary	And when you're in His presence, you're going to be knowingly in the presence of the One who has loved you more than anyone has ever loved you. And you're going to be convinced of that. There are reasons MM believes this but that's not the point. Point: When a guy says how can a loving God sand anyone to Hell? You're going to know there has never been anyone as smart as God. You are going to look back at all those personal philosophies (PHILOSOPHY-Colossians 2:8) and realize how empty they were. And when you get up there, for the first time, when you get up there without any barrier to that, you will realize no one could do better than what He has done and MM underestimated that He is THE ONLY WISE GOD-Jude 1:25. PHILOSOPHY-Colossians 2:8 is a wisdom that thinks it beats the Bible so it is trying to undermine the authority of the Bible. POINT: Sanctification (where you are living for Him in your daily life and being edified unto godliness) is THEE issue but the process that gets you to sanctification is edification. GH: Said it reverse earlier? MM says we busy ourselves with everything else in this life. He knows that we live in this physical world. But God is after your sanctification.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary	Spiritual warfare is for believers in Jesus Christ “wrestling” against Satan’s realm. That is not to say that Satan is not doing things with lost people, but they do not have the capacity to “wrestle against principalities and powers (P&P)” like saved people do.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Framework or Principles	The framework or principles we are established on spiritual warfare (later MM stated that PRINCIPAL 2 and PRINCIPAL 3 are primary: PRINCIPAL 1: The Nature of Spiritual Warfare - three things/principles that you should know that you can evaluate anything that you are being taught about how to conduct spiritual warfare and know if that is going to be Biblical or not, if that is what you ought to be doing or not. Three things to know. (1) Spiritual warfare/battle is always over truth, it is over doctrine, over what is true and what is not true. It's in our mind. That's what this battle is about in this DOGG. Because this is a battle over truth, the “wrestling” takes place in our minds. Satan wants to corrupt the truth. Therefore the war is about what the word of God says/teaches. This battle over truth takes place in our minds. Satan's attack is always over truth. (2) It always concerns the word of God or the Bible. (POE Phase 1: Attack the message: so you don't believe the Truth but some untruth that Satan is trying to propagate) (3) Where this battle takes place - the battle happens in our mind, in your thinking. (Not in the world around you)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Framework or Principles	Spiritual warfare in this DOGG, the battle is always over truth. It is never about us taking on Satan or his realm in any kind of direct confrontation. Spiritual Warfare does not concern issues outside of the word of God. Why Paul warns against the attacks against the truth, calling it the DOCTRINES OF DEVILS-1 Timothy 4:1, which is a false doctrine that tries to get the Bible to say something that is not true. The way Satan attacked believers in the O.T. is very different than how he attacks believers today. The battle has changed. PRINCIPAL 2: The Sufficiency of Scripture/Scripture or the word of God Alone is Sufficient/Our authority is the written word of God or more specifically, Paul's epistles * This is the foundation/foundational principle for every Bible doctrine, no matter what it is. Things outside of scripture may verify what the scripture says or they may illustrate the truth of scripture, but Scripture alone is how we know any Bible doctrine. Everything we need to know about... - who God is (very important to know the answer to this) - who we are (very important to know the answer to this)
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Framework or Principles	- our justification, our sanctification, our future in the heavenly places, our new identity in Christ - our enemy and his tactics, about the weapons of our warfare and how to fight ...is found in scripture. * God means for His written word to be our only source of truth concerning every aspect or facet of spiritual warfare. The Bible is the only source of truth for spiritual warfare: It is the Bible alone/God's word alone, the only authority of how we engage in spiritual warfare. Everything we need to know about spiritual warfare and how Satan is attacking today is contained in the word of God. If you want to know what Satan is doing today, you're going to have to go to the Bible to find that out. Everything you need to know about your enemy is contained in the word of God. Everything you need to know about his tactics are in the Bible. The weapons of our warfare are described in scripture: - how to do this fight - how to wrestle against principalities and powers

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Framework or Principles	is described in God's word. And that needs to be the source of our information. Our wisdom and understanding of spiritual warfare comes from God's word only. * No other sources: We don't use any other sources to add to what the Bible has already told us about spiritual warfare. We do not add to what the Bible says about spiritual warfare, no matter what the source. We believe in the sufficiency of scripture. The Bible gives us everything we need to know about this battle going on in the spiritual realm. No extra Biblical revelations. Extra means in addition to. We don't need the Bible and something else. We just need the Bible. It will tell us all we need to know about spiritual warfare. MM says this principle translates into a lot of other areas. He disagrees strongly with the idea that the Bible is not enough or if all you know is what the Bible says, then you're lacking something that's needful. That idea creeps in and then it begins to infect every part of your theology. Then the next thing we know, we're doing things that are not Biblical at all. He believes: - The Bible gives us everything we need to know to be edified unto godliness. - It's the Bible that conforms us to the image of God's Son.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Framework or Principles	- Everything we need for the development of our faith is found in the Bible. We are complete in Christ, and the Bible is sufficient. * The Bible gives us everything we need to be edified unto godliness. It is God’s word that effectually works in us to conform us to the image of Christ; nothing else. The Bible gives us everything we need to know for the development and practice of our faith. What is written in other books may or may not be true, but they are not necessary for God to accomplish His will with us. We trust that God’s word is sufficient, for that is its testimony of itself. PRINCIPAL 3: Spiritual Warfare is Dispensational (it changes from one dispensation to another, it was different at other times than it is today in this DOGG) * It is not enough for our information about Spiritual Warfare to be biblical, it must also be dispensational (means God has dealt with different people at different times in different ways).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Framework or Principles	Spiritual warfare in God's program with Israel was different from spiritual warfare today in this DOGG. Satan's tactics were different with Israel than with us and he has to change his tactics to deal with the dispensational change. That means the battle has changed. Satan would love for us to engage with him on the basis of how things were during the prophetic program. * CHARACTERISTIC 1 - Comes out of Paul's Epistles (Romans - Philemon): It's not enough to just say, I've got to go to the Bible. Paul's epistles are the source that teach us about and how we conduct Spiritual Warfare today. RDW equips us to properly conduct spiritual warfare. When our warfare is dispensational, as we learn how to fight this battle from our apostle Paul, our warfare is consistent with three things: (1) Who we are as members/part of the body of Christ corporately (who we are) BoC (2) The time in which we are living, the DOGG (when we are living) DoG (3) The outworking of the mystery of Christ, God's program of grace (how we are operating) MoC
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Framework or Principles	These are what RDW do for us. These make a difference in how we engage in spiritual warfare. If our warfare is to be successful, then it must be consistent with or in view of these three things. If we were living back in the days of the Messiah during Jesus' earthly ministry, we would conduct spiritual warfare as members of the believing remnant (BR) [not a member of the body of Christ], living in 5-4 course of punishment (CoP) [not during the DOGG], engaged in God's prophetic program (under the Law) [not during the mystery program]. But that is not who we are in Christ; that is not the time in which we are living, and that is not the program God is presently engaged in. If you are living in a different dispensation, things are going to be different, and that means that your spiritual warfare would be different. * CHARACTERISTIC 2 - Is about Bible doctrine (truth): Not only in Paul's epistles but about the Truth contained in the scripture. Spiritual warfare is a constant battle over Bible truth. Satan goes about conducting this spiritual battle in four ways: 1) he convinces us to go back and operate back in Israel's program, or 'think, live, and labor out of God's program with Israel' - to take you back to a part of your Bible that doesn't pertain to you and then he wants to give you instructions from back there that will not be applicable to what's really going on today. Very clever because people say, well, it's in the Bible.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Framework or Principles	But you have to be more than Biblical. You have to be dispensational. 'Puts you in a program that doesn't belong to you so that you won't know how to operate properly' 2) (If you are in Israel's program) he perverts scriptures back in Israel's program to get them to teach something that is not true, or, if we know that our doctrine is found in Paul's epistles, then 'pervert those scriptures that don't belong to you and teach you something that's not biblical for anyone at any time' 3) he will attempt to pervert those scriptures in Paul's epistles to teach false doctrine, or 'if you know your a grace believer in the DOGG and a member of the body of Christ, then he will try to corrupt your understanding of what Paul is really saying and put a false idea in your mind out of Paul's epistles' 4) he will replace scripture with extra biblical revelations. This gets people fired up - 'ooo, look at this new information I got'. 'replace the scripture with extra biblical revelations' These are the four ways the battle over truth takes place. Satan is trying to produce his DOCTRINES OF DEVILS-1 Timothy 4:1.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Framework or Principles	* CHARACTERISTIC 3 - The battle is in our minds (not out in the world): Where spiritual warfare takes place. The battle for doctrine is going on in your mind. - THE PULLING DOWN OF STRONG HOLDS;) CASTING DOWN IMAGINATIONS...AGAINST THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOD...BRINGING INTO CAPTIVITY EVERY THOUGHT-1 Corinthians 10:3-5.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary	Spiritual warfare does not involve any direct interaction against devils or principalities and powers in order to gain territory back from Satan. We are engaged in a conflict over truth, over doctrine. There's where the battle is. People talk about rebuking Satan and binding Satan and casting him out. If you think you can, how come you have to do it again later? If it works, why doesn't it actually work? Although well-intentioned, we have this false idea of spiritual warfare. But this is a battle over truth and you can't determine truth from experience because Satan is a master counterfeiter and he is much better at it than we are. So, spiritual warfare does not involve any direct intervention against principalities and powers in order to gain territory back from Satan. Paul never talks to us in these terms.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary	The practice of spiritual warfare has strayed from its Biblical roots and instead of looking at the WILES that the Bible is telling us about, here's what we're hearing -talking about: - binding Satan - rebuking Satan - pleading the blood - praying a hedge - identifying territorial spirits - naming demons - breaking generational curses We hear this type of thing but this is not the way the apostle Paul talks about spiritual warfare.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Satan's WILES	GH: First 4 WILES are in Colossians 2:8. Nutshell: Be on your guard so that no man stops your edification, by diminishing the authority of God’s word in your mind, or by causing you to mishandle it. BEWARE LEST ANY MAN SPOIL YOU: Four major WILES - the means by which Satan would deceive the Colossians - by the means of these 4 DEVICES-2 Corinthians 2:11 (the primary means by which Satan attacks doctrinal truth in this DOGG), Satan seeks to SPOIL the saints and get them to live in accordance with some part of Israel's prophetic program, either in TIME PAST or the time TO COME: 1. PHILOSOPHY 2. VAIN DECEIT 3. THE TRADTION OF MEN 4. THE RUDIAMENTS OF THE WORLD LEST ANY MAN: MM says don't get distracted. These guys are victims too (GH: from Satan via the principalities and powers). We want to win these guys to Christ, we want them to come and see the Truth. The real enemy are principalities and powers which is why we wrestle against them (Ephesians 6:12).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Satan's WILES	SPOIL YOU: Not in the sense that husbands spoil their wives. To spoil someone means to do harm to them. There are four particular ways in which Satan seeks to spoil us, four of the major WILES he uses to deceive people and corrupt the doctrine. These 4 WILES are the primary means Satan uses to attack SOUND DOCTRINE-2 Timothy 4:3; Titus 1:9 in the DOGG. He wants us to either: 1. remain ignorant of the mystery 2. deny the mystery 3. corrupt our understanding of the mystery Satan wants to SPOIL us in two ways: 1. Take our ARMOUR- Ephesians 6:11. Strip you of your armor so you are incapacitied in taking part in the warfare. 2. Injure/Ruin the sanctification process so that we are no longer being edified. Satan will strip you of your edification by taking away your armor.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Satan's WILES	WILE 1. PHILOSOPHY: **Nutshell: the attacking/undermining of the authority of or your confidence in God's word/the Bible is the final authority in all matters of faith and practice**. Satan works to strip us of that armor by attacking the message, phase 1 of his policy of evil, and he does this by the particular wile of philosophy. When Satan wants to attack the authority of God's word, or challenge something God is doing, he often uses the wile of "philosophy." By philosophy, Satan is challenging the idea that God's word is the final authority in all matters of faith and practice. On a broader scale, philosophy works to plant doubts in our minds about the authority of scripture. On a more personal level, philosophy is when a man evaluates God's words and actions on the basis of what he thinks God should be saying or doing. EX "A loving God would never send anyone to Hell." Because he does not understand the doctrine of soteriological justice, the ramifications of not being "in Christ, or the implications of rejecting God's offer of salvation; he does not like the idea that God would send anyone to Hell. The personal preferences, beliefs, and desires of the philosopher are the means by which God's words and actions are evaluated to be right or wrong based on a man's personal philosophy. This device has a certain appeal because it often gives the appearance of being wise, intellectual or scholarly. Philosophy tends to "look down its nose" at those who take the Bible to be the final authority, in and of itself.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Satan's WILES	WILE 1. PHILOSOPHY (cont'd): Examples of Satan’s use of philosophy might be: * You can’t believe something just because the Bible says it; you have to use common sense. * I don't believe the Bible like you do because there are mistakes in the Bible. * The Bible contradicts itself. * Science has proven the Bible to be wrong. * How could a loving God send anyone to Hell? Only someone thinking foolishly would not sense the pattern of the Bible being right time after time after time.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Satan's WILES	WILE 1. PHILOSOPHY (cont'd): Paul is not using in the broad sense of the knowledge of God or the things of nature. Talking about a false kind of philosophy that is pernicious in its intent. Satan's attempt to undermine the authority of God’s word, attack God's word as it being the Authority. An attack of the reliability and authority and Truth of God's word. HAVING YOUR LOINS GIRT ABOUT WITH TRUTH- Epehsians 6:14 is the lynchpin for everything else in the armor. If he can destroy your confidence in the word of God, he will strip you of your armor and hinder your edification. This PHILOSOPHY is anything that is going to attack or undermine your confidence in God's word being the final authority in all matters of faith and practice. EX When I guy decides what God should be saying or should be doing in his own mind and then says I don't think that's what the Bible is saying or say I don't care what the Bible says, here's my argument. Can't take the authority of the scriptures, has to sort it out in his own mind.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Satan's WILES	WILE 2. VAIN DECEIT: **Nutshell: (cause) the mishandling of God's word**. MM says by the punctuation, VAIN DECEIT is closely connected to PHILOSOPHY by the word AND and the rest of the WILES by commas. Serve as a one/two punch against the Truth. The first one is you can't depend on the Bible. But if you do, well then let me get you to look at it this way (GH: a wrong way). All of Satan's devices and all of his wiles are meant to deceive, but this one has the term "deceit" built into it. VAIN DECEIT is the attempt by the POE to get you to mishandle (EX to not rightly divide) the word of Truth/the Bible. You are making it say something that it doesn't say or you're keeping it from saying what it does say. MM says there are preachers that are saved, sincere, & love the Lord that fall into this trap. You can love God and believe the Bible is the inspired word of God and mishandle it on a weekly basis. MM says this is a big one. There are plenty of churches that don't fall for PHILOSOPHY but do fall for VAIN DECEIT every week but they don't know it. It's very clever. MM wants to be clear about how this happens so it doesn't happen to us. Any time the Bible is mishandled or relegated in authority then spiritual wickedness is carried out in the heavenly places. VAIN: Empty or worthless. Is not describing the deceit, it is not telling us that the deceit is not successful; it is telling us what the deceit is doing, it is making truth vain, it is making truth of no effect; it is making the truth of scripture devoid of any ability to edify us and conform us to the image of God's Son. It is describing the goal. It does it by leading us to mishandle the scripture, thus denying the truth of a doctrine and embracing the counterfeit of Satan's untruth.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Satan's WILES	OED: vain: 1.a. a1300– Devoid of real value, worth, or significance; idle, unprofitable, useless, worthless; of no effect, force, or power; fruitless, futile, unavailing. PHILOSOPHY AND VAIN DECEIT: Is attack the message. It is Satan's attempt to get us promoting his doctrines of devils instead of the sound doctrine from God's word. If he can get us to mishandle the word of truth, he will spoil the edification of the one who is teaching and the edification of those who hear him. SPOIL US: OED: spoil: III.11.a. 1563– To damage, impair, or injure, esp. to such an extent as to render unfit or useless; to destroy (entirely or par!ally) the good, valuable, or effective properties or qualities of; to mar or vitiate (Vitiate means to render null or void, to corrupt, to infect.) completely or seriously: (what Satan wants to do with our edification) III.12. With immaterial object **[your sanctification]**: to affect injuriously or detrimentally, esp. to an irretrievable extent; to destroy or prevent the full exercise, development, or enjoyment of: Our edification is an immaterial object; and keeping to the context of Colossians 2:8, to spoil us would be to prevent the full exercise, development and enjoyment of our edification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Satan's WILES	SPOIL: When someone gets spoiled, they have been absolutely overcome. Satan seeks to SPOIL us in two ways: 1) by ruining our edification, and 2) by robbing us of our armor so that we cannot continue to stand against Satan and his realm. OED: spoil III.7. The action or fact of spoiling or damaging; damage, harm, impairment, or injury, esp. of a serious or complete kind. I.1.a. c1330– transitive. To strip or despoil (a dead or helpless person); esp. to strip (a defeated or slain enemy) of arms and armour. (NOTE: First definition of SPOIL in OED. MM tying to ARMOUR OF GOD-Ephesians 6:11 passage). III.10.c. 1665–90 † In passive. Of troops: to suffer severely; to be incapacitated for warfare. (MM tying to ARMOUR OF GOD-Ephesians 6:11 passage).
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Satan's WILES	AFTER THE TRADITION OF MEN, AFTER THE RUDIAMENTS OF THE WORLD: These have something in common-closely connected: they both contain issues which are not in line with this present mystery dispensation. WILE 3. TRADITION OF MEN: Nutshell: **teaching as the commandment of God something which God has not commanded**. This is when men teach doctrines which they claim are of God, when actually, these doctrines are not authorized by God. The tradition of men is referring to man made religious customs, practices, ceremonies, trappings and rituals. When men teach customs that men have come up with, but they teach it as though it has the authority of God's word. Teaching the traditions of men as though they are the commandments of God are one of Satan’s wiles.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Satan's WILES	WILE 4. RUDIAMENTS OF THE WORLD: **Nutshell: the rituals and ceremonies contained in law, given to Israel in their prophetic program.** THE RUDIMENTS OF THE WORLD: The “elements of the world” or “the rudiments of the world,” were the basic principles of the Jews’ religious teachings. Even though they were meant to be a type or shadow of the real, by and large the nation had no clear recognition of the spiritual (heavenly) things represented by the rituals. EX the animal sacrifices were the mundane acts of men; that is to say, they were “of the world” in the sense they were material in nature and were only a shadow of the real. The “rudiments” are “of the world” because they concern the physical ritual, which was only a picture of the spiritual. These rituals and ceremonies were incapable of taking away sins hence, they possessed no spiritual power. But the death of Jesus on the cross as the sacrificial Lamb of God; His sacrifice was effectual; it was the only sacrifice which had the spiritual power to take away sins. Jesus’ sacrifice was the real, not the shadow. Jesus’ sacrifice was the heavenly, not the earthly. Jesus’ sacrifice was not “of the world,” but “of God.”
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Satan's WILES	WILE 5 or EBR (Extra Biblical Revelations): Information that comes from outside the Bible. When you go outside the scripture, it makes it difficult to discern what is true. Can create behaviors and doctrines that may be unbiblical. People believe the Bible is the inspired word of God and then turn around and act like they need something else outside the Bible. EX Look for direction on where to go to college. Point: If God doesn't explicitly tell you how to make a decision, it's a Sonship decision. MM tying this to the sufficiency of scripture by itself. One of those “winds of doctrine” is extra biblical revelations (EBRs) which promote counterfeit communications from God, introduce false doctrines and shake the foundations of our understanding of how God is revealing Himself and His will today. GH: Scenarios: * Some reports of EBRs are lies. People make up a story and tell it to gullible listeners and oft the story goes. * Some reports of EBRs are exaggerated or embellish it, but then those exaggerations get repeated as fact.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Satan's WILES	* Not every experience of an extra biblical revelation is made up, some of them really happen, but that does not mean they are of God. Understand Satan does have power. God is not the only One who is supernatural, above human able to do that which we consider to be miraculous. Satan is working to deceive, and he always does it in a way that makes it look like God is the one doing the thing; always. The principalities and powers work in those who are susceptible to their deception because of their ignorance, pride and vanity. They want to be seen as special. They want to reveal what no one else has revealed so they can be lifted up. Satan uses all these thing and then people promote themselves as messengers of God when in fact, they are opposing the truth contained in the scripture. The number 1 way Satan deceives is to duplicate something that God has done. They want to be seen as "special." They want to reveal what no one else has revealed so they can be lifted up. These people promote themselves as messengers of God, when in fact they are opposing the truth contained in the word of God.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Satan's WILES	They act like we need extra biblical revelations in order to be who we are supposed to be. In truth, all that is needed for the "perfecting of the saints" is the written word of God. God is not giving extra biblical revelations by any means today. Not by dream, vision, angelic visitation, or out of body experience. But Satan will counterfeit them all for his purpose of deception. Be discerning, not gullible like children who are taken in because they don't know any better. Those who endorse extra biblical revelations promote the false idea that God is communicating with us through visions, dreams, angelic visitations, or by the Spirit of God. They speak prophecies and revelations which lead to the invention of false doctrines. Not saying they are all insincere or malicious in their intent, but they are still being deceived and when they talk about these things, they are deceiving others. What gives extra biblical revelations the ring of truth is that they mimic ways in which the Bible says God has communicated with people in the past. If God used an angel to communicate back in Israel's program, then they will claim an angel gave them a message. If God has spoken by visions in the past, then they will claim God has spoken to them by a vision.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Satan's WILES	If the Spirit of God has given direct utterances in the past, they will claim the same supernatural empowerment and message. But that is the very opposite of what the Bible claims for itself as the word of God. Extra biblical revelations misrepresent God and what He is doing. Extra biblical revelations support the idea that hearing God's voice is a gained skill, that only a few certain people have it. To answer this objection, the supporters of extra biblical revelations claim God is always speaking in ways other than the Bible, we just can't hear Him until we "find the right frequency." Evidently, it seems like God is incapable of communicating with us until we somehow "tune in." Extra biblical revelations deny the sufficiency of the word of truth, they cast doubt on the authority of scripture (philosophy), and they lead people to mishandle the Bible (vain deceit). And finally, when left unchecked, EBRs lead to false doctrine (doctrines of devils). People will agree when you say that the Bible is the word of God, it's infallible, it's inerrant, it's preserved, they would go, oh yeah, I believe that. But then they turn right around in some areas of their life and behave as though they need something outside the Bible to help them.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Satan's WILES	EX There's nothing in the Bible that tells you where to go to college so they go, 'Lord, which school do you want me to go to?' Remember, if the Bible doesn't expressly answer the question you are asking, it's a Sonship decision. God expects you to make your own decision about that. You have everything you need in this Book to establish you in the faith, to perfect you in the faith. The Bible is exactly what you need to know, it is exactly what you're supposed to know so that we can function. MM says people want some level of guidance on decisions but He is not doing that. It's got to be this word working in you. Otherwise, you have now opened yourself up to a WIND OF DOCTRINE-Ephesians 4:14 that is very dangerous. We don't get our marching orders out of an account of some person, we get our marching orders out of the Bible. God never tells you that you need to go outside of My word to do something. But people do. This is the cleverness of SEDUCING SPIRITS-1 Timothy 4:1. Let's counterfeit it and make it look like God and sound like God and then let's go outside the Bible. And as soon as you step outside the Bible, now you're in dangerous territory.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Satan's WILES	When you do this, you are saying that this Book is not sufficient, that you need more, you need something else, this is not enough. That's a dangerous position to be spiritually. MM telling the story of looking for an extra-biblical revelation when he got a job offer while still in school. These are deceptive because if you are really looking for them, now it's easy for Satan to manipulate all of those circumstances to try to guide you in the way he wants you to do it. The Bible claims to be sufficient. It never tells us to go outside of itself to find truth. There are things that are true outside the Bible but it is not interested in us pursuing those types of things because extra biblical revelations mispresent what God is doing. People say, 'God spoke to me', but it is not in this Book. People will tell you hearing God's Voice is a gained skill and if you are not hearing God talk to you, there's something wrong with your spiritual life. MM says this is everywhere.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Satan's WILES	WILE 5 (in addition to the 4 in Colossians 2:8): MM says you will immediately recognize it and even though you believe the Truth about the WILES of the devil, there are areas in your life in which your practice demonstrates that you have been victimized by it. MM says even he was victimized it - while denying it we are practicing it. GH: EBR (Extra Biblical Revelations)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Our Enemies	In this DOGG, we are engaged in a spiritual battle, and the battle is over truth, NOT over physical territory. In this battle we have enemies. Satan and those angels in league with him are not our only enemies. All of us have three enemies and you should know what they are and how they work in concert with each other. Point: If you only focus on one of your enemies, the other two will take advantage. MM telling the story about wrestling with the kids. **ENEMY 1: The world** (Does not mean all individuals in the world or the people in the world. it's a system of thinking, a particular mindset, a predominate perspective on lifestyle that do not hold to a Christian worldview, a godly lifestyle, or a biblical theology, a way of life that does not include God or that does not want God as a part of it) - Think COTW-Ephesians 2:2 which Satan put into motion. - Worldliness is more of a way of thinking or a system of thinking or a particular mindset than it is a way of acting. Also talking about a way of life. Is a way of thinking and an overall philosophy of life which stirs the flesh to indulge in specific sins.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Our Enemies	It is a mindset and a worldview, a systematic approach to life which leaves no room for God and His word. It is a way of thinking that is humanistic; man centered and self sufficient. It's a mindset that does not want to include God. Doesn't mean that it doesn't want to be civilized, it just means that it's a way of thinking that really doesn't want God to be part of it. It's a way or thinking or a philosophy that 'stirs up the lust of your flesh' so that you will live and act a certain way. The things that the world is promoting is really feeding right into the flesh. - “The world” is a vast order or system that Satan has put together and promoted which conforms us to his ideals, aims and methods. It is working to accomplish his goals. The devil is the one that put together the COTW-Ephesians 2:2. It is seeking to establish a civilization and seeking to function apart from God; a civilization without God. It wants to do it on its own. - Saying: “Believers are in the world, but not of the world.” We do not hold a worldview that is so common in the world, but we look at a Christian worldview, a godly lifestyle, a biblical theology.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Our Enemies	- Scriptures: BE NOT CONFORMED TO THIS WORLD-Romans 12:2 (the way you think); DENYING UNGODLINESS AND WORLDLY LUSTS-Titus 2:12 - We cannot adopt the world's thinking on the Divine Institutions, on Christian ministry, on truth or on how we live our lives, for if we do, we will lose the spiritual battle. **ENEMY 2: The flesh (fulfilling certain acts, like sexual immorality or drunkenness, are not the world or worldliness, but the flesh)** **- The most dangerous most prevalent and present enemy you have is the flesh, because you live with it every moment of every day.** **- The world stirs the flesh.** **- The flesh is a word the N.T. often uses to describe the sin nature that is in people. That when we got born into this world, we had a sin nature**. The Bible is not talking about your actual flesh. Yes, it will get transformed because this can't live forever, but that's not what the Bible is talking about there. When you got saved, something really did change.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Our Enemies	You put something off and you put something on in its place - put off the old man (old identity in Adam) and put on the new man (new identity in Christ). When you got that new identity in Christ, the power that sin had over you is broken. But sin did not go away. Their is still a connection that sin has with you and the Bible calls that your flesh. Romans 8 is a key passage that describes how the flesh operates. Everyone who is in Adam is in the flesh, and it is also possible to be in Christ and also be in the flesh. References: Romans 8:7; Galatians 5:19-20; Philippians 3:7-9. - MM asks what is it that prompts people with religion? Notes a big surge in a return of people to Catholicism. Part of the attraction is the ritual, the liturgy, the things that you do. He is convinced this is what attracts people who aren't grounded any other way. When you see TV reports of 2 million people in the Muslim world gathering at Mecca and they are putting those rugs down and they all kneel and they are all bowing at the same time and doing all of those things that they're doing. They see all those people doing that ritual and there's something in your flesh that says you ought to be part of that. It looks righteous but it is a righteousness that is apart from God.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Our Enemies	This is people HAVING THEIR OWN RIGHTEOUSNESS-Philippians 3:9. For you to be righteous through your own deeds, it only requires 1 thing - perfection. MM thinks it's funny when people say Israel got saved by their faith and works. If you are getting saved by your works, it demands perfection. The flesh is the thing that tries to gain God's favor through it's own efforts. Reminds of the nation of Israel in the O.T. But the clear teaching in the N.T. is that the flesh is our main enemy. Yes, the world is the enemy and it feeds the flesh. The devil is our enemy and he is the one that put the world's system into motion to feed our flesh. - If we are saved, the flesh has power over us only if we allow it. How to deal with this propensity towards sin, the flesh: 1. We're to know that our old self was crucified with Christ and that we're no longer slaves of sin. Romans 6:1-10 is key. 2. We're to consider ourselves to be free from sin, dead to sin-Romans 6:11.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Our Enemies	3. On that basis, we do not let sin reign in our body by obeying it in its lust-Romans 6:12. We must believe the truth that sin no longer has power over us. We accept it by faith, believing it to be true, that we are no longer slaves to sin. 4. We choose righteousness; we choose to obey God in His word. In this way we walk by faith, believing what Scripture says about our emancipation from sin. Victory over sin comes down to choosing to obey righteousness. If we present ourselves as slaves of righteousness and choose to do righteousness, then obeying righteousness, we become slaves of righteousness. If we choose to yield our bodies to sin, then we become slaves to sin. The unalterable law of sanctification is that we become slaves to the one whom we obey. - We are engaged in a step by step, day by day, decision by decision walk with Christ. The flesh has power over us only if we choose to obey it. We are engaged in a lifelong, daily, habitual battle against the flesh.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Our Enemies	The Spirit wages war against the flesh, and the flesh against the Spirit. Old Puritan phrase 'the mortification of sin' [means 'the putting to death of sin', putting to death the deeds of the flesh by resisting temptation and choosing obedience because the doctrine is working in us] has unfortunately fallen into disuse. We put sin to death. We see sin for what it is; our enemy. We put to death the deeds of the flesh by resisting temptation and choosing obedience because of the doctrine working in us. That is what it means to overcome sin by the power of grace. **ENEMY 3: The devil** - Devil put together the COTW. You can't overlook any of these 3 if you are talking about spiritual warfare. If you concentrate too much on one, the other two will get you. If we do not hold all three in our focus, we are likely to lose the battle.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Our Enemies	Many churches today don't understand the true nature of the battle and because of that, they are losing the battle. The church at large seems to be neglecting the battles against the flesh and the world. Talking about the church corporately but could be talking about us individually. Worldliness has seeped in or taken over many local churches today. MM gives examples of bringing the world into the church (secular songs) to bring the lost into the church. Need to know what each of these 3 enemies are but how they work in concert with each other against the believer. EX All unbelievers are in bondage to Satan, whether they know it or not. He influences them by conforming them to the world system. The world system is in sync with our flesh. This means that Satan has created a system which works to accomplish his work in the world, and our flesh has an affinity for things contained in that system, making us naturally attracted to conform to it. This is how all three work in harmony. The sin nature of unbelievers is sympathetic to the evil nature of the world system.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Our Enemies	Just as we wrestle against principalities and powers (P&Ps) by standing against the wiles of the devil, **we wage war on the world system by:** **1) standing against its ungodly philosophies and imaginations** **2) by proclaiming the truth** **3) bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ.** When we are wrestling against principalities and powers, when we are standing against the wiles of the devil, we wage war. There are 3 different ways that we stand. So to put on the whole armor of God that you may be able to understand the wiles of the devil. And by standing against the wiles of the devil, we are not in a war against the world because the devil is the one that put that into being. We are warring against the 5 WILES (philosophy, vain deceit, etc.). And by proclaiming the truth, we are bringing every thought into captivity to the obedience of Christ.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Our Enemies	This is saying the world is a system of thinking and we are going to bring our thinking in line with the obedience of Christ. We cannot afford to have the world's way of thinking in any area. Not with the divine institutions, not with how we conduct Christian ministry, not on what is true, not on how we live our lives. If we do, if we take the world system for any of those things we lose the spiritual battle. Churches are doing this today in a multitude of ways. We need to have a saint-centered ecclesiology. - Teaching so far has a two fold purpose: 1) to provide/give us a biblical framework by which we can evaluate certain practices associated with spiritual warfare today, and 2) provide a biblical foundation upon which a biblical theology of spiritual warfare can be built. The frame: 1. THE BIBLE ALONE: We have affirmed that the Bible and the Bible alone should govern our theology of spiritual warfare. In other words, no extra biblical revelations (EBRs).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Our Enemies	2. PAUL'S EPISTLES: Paul's epistles are our instruction, so we rightly divide the word (RDW). 3. BATTLE IS OVER DOCTRINE/TRUTH: We have seen from 2 Corinthians 10 that spiritual warfare is not a hand to hand battle with devils over territory, but a battle over truth waged with the word of God. 4. 3 ENEMIES WORK IN CONCERT: We have spent some time considering our three enemies and how they work in concert with one another.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practices	Comparison : Spiritual Warfare in the Prophetic Program vs. Spiritual Warfare in the Mystery Program - MM says most all books on spiritual warfare do not take this distinction into account. There are things that are legitimate in the prophetic program, but in order to know how does spiritual warfare get carried out in the DOGG in the mystery that has now been revealed, we will only find that in Paul's epistles. That's the only place we will find such instruction. Practices associated with spiritual warfare that are assumed to be biblical: Examples: * Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practice 1: binding Satan: Praying a prayer where Satan is kept from doing something supposedly that he otherwise would have the power to do. * Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practice 2: praying a hedge of thorns: Supposedly this is the practice of erecting a spiritual hedge of protection around persons, places or things in order to prohibit satanic possession, influence, or attack.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practices	The idea is, once a hedge of thorns is prayed around someone, Satan and his devils/angels cannot get through to affect or attack the person or thing or place. This is a little different from binding Satan in that it is not taking Satan's ability away or restricting what he can do, but rather you are praying for someone to be inoculated or insulated against his temptation or attack. Prevents satanic influence in the life or mind of the person being protected by the hedge. The hedge is often treated as a “one size fits all” hedge. For example, you might pray a hedge of protection for your spouse, your family, your home, your children, your job, your car, your church, or even your town. EX Prayer: “Lord, I pray a hedge of thorns around the church service this Sunday, in the name of Jesus, the Son of God.” Supposedly needs to be prayed regularly/daily. MM says if this works, should be able to completely shut down Satan. References: Job 1:10; Hosea 2:6. MM doesn't think this is a Biblical practice. MM believed in this at one time because he thought it worked in the first occasion. Then the next 3 did not. All Satan needs most of the time is for you to do whatever this thing you are doing. And if it works, it is kind of cemented in there.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practices	* Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practice 3: renouncing generational curses or generational sins (hexes and spells connected to this): The idea is that if your great grandfather or someone back in your family committed some great sin and he never repented, never confessed it to God and never asked God to forgive him, even though you are saved and may even love the Lord, God may be punishing you for that sin because no one ever confessed it to God and asked for forgiveness. God is going to punish his son, his grandson and even his great grandson for the sins of that guy back there. Because nobody ever looked at that and went, I got to confess that and repent for it so that God will stop punishing me for the sins of my ancestors. Because God keeps punishing the successive generations, this is called a generational curse or generational sin. The teaching says that only through a prayer of confession and repentance can that generational curse be broken. References: VISITING THE INIQUITY OF THE FATHERS UPON THE CHILDREN UNTO THE THIRD AND FOURTH GENERATION-Exodus 20:5; Romans 2:4; Romans 11:22. The idea of “generational curses” has been taught that your great grandparents may have committed some sin against God that you do not know about and God is judging you for it because no one ever confessed it to God and asked for forgiveness on the behalf of their ancestor.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practices	That is not biblical. This is Satan attempting to put false doctrine into your mind. As your see that this is not a correct understanding of the verses, a battle is going on in your mind. In this DOGG, God is not “visiting the iniquity” of anyone - NOT IMPUTING THEIR TRESPASSES UNTO THEM-2 Corinthians 5:19. Generational curses are not biblical in either program. The Bible does not teach that God is handing down individual punishments for sins that other people committed. And nowhere is this said to be part of spiritual warfare. * Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practice 4: naming and praying against territorial spirits or spiritual mapping: This is the practice of engaging in intercessory prayer for different/specific geographical locations to overcome and dislodge supposed demonic strongholds in those locations. Before you can do this, you need to find out the specific sins being committed in this area because that's the key to what kind of spirits are in control. Secondly, you need to find out the name of these spirits. Supposedly, these devils must be confronted (then you can bind them), bound and removed before the gospel can be effective. Then you can go in with the gospel. MM says you should just go in with the gospel because the gospel is THE POWER OF GOD UNTO SALVATION-Romans 1:16. That Power is not coming from us or tying up those devils. This is not spiritual warfare, this is your Ambassadorship, this is THE WORD OF RECONCILIATION-2 Corinthians 5:19 that is being published around the world.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practices	These regional and geographical devils are referred to as “territorial spirits.” It is believed that these spirits become entrenched in different regions because of sins committed there. The idea here is that we must discover the sin which has given the demonic realm a foothold in the area, and then we must repent of that sin in order to break the devil’s grip. MM says the Bible doesn't do this. “Mapping” is the practice of determining the exact boundaries of territorial spirits assigned to different regions, nations or cities. It is believed the demons must be specifically identified and named in order to pray, bind and exorcise them effectively. MM says evidently, if you don't know their name, you aren't being specific enough and nothing happens. Where are you going to find the name of these territorial spirits because you won't find it in the Bible. Advocates of this practice encourage people to research their city’s history in order to identify the particular blend of demonic forces which may be keeping people in spiritual darkness. This practice was unheard of until the 1990s. MM asks how was evangelism happening prior to 1990? They believe the Holy Spirit started saying something different in the 1980s and 90s than what the Spirit said in the 2,000 years previous. They admitted that this was an entirely new practice but also one of the most important things the Spirit is saying to the churches in the 1990s. If this is true, then God was speaking outside His word.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practices	Evidently, the Bible is not sufficient for advocates of spiritual mapping. There is no suggestion of "spiritual mapping" in the whole Bible. We never see anyone in the scriptures engaged in this kind of spiritual warfare. Spiritual mapping is a man made way of spiritual warfare. Spiritual mapping says that it is imperative for us to learn the names, locations and hierarchy of each devil involved so they can be called by name and rebuked. But, that would force us to go outside of the Bible for our information. This is extra-biblical revelation. When you start going outside the Bible to get your information or how to fight spiritual warfare or how to defeat Satan you are playing into his hands because it doesn't work. It's another distraction. References: Daniel 10:13-14, 20-21. * Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practice 5: evil spirits & exorcisms - exorcising demons from Christians, pagans, or inanimate objects: KJV N.T. uses two terms to describe the entities involved in possession. MM says when you go through the N.T. and you're looking at the mention of these two terms, here's what you have: 1. devils (newer translations change 'devil' to 'demon') * Mentions of 'devil' or 'devils' in the N.T.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practices	- The Gospels & Acts: 90 verses (What was going on during the Days of the Messiah were different than today) - Paul's Epistles: 8 verses (1 Corinthians 10:20; 1 Corinthians 10:21; Ephesians 4:27; Ephesians 6:11; 1 Timothy 3:6; 1 Timothy 3:7; 1 Timothy 4:1; 2 Timothy 2:26) - Hebrews - Revelation: 12 verses (MM says what's going on out here is different than what was going on back there - why you don't have another 90) 2. unclean spirits * Mentions of 'spirits' or 'unclean spirits' in the N.T. - The Gospels & Acts: 17 verses - Paul's Epistles: 0 verses - Hebrews - Revelation: 1 verse

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practices	KJV never uses the word “demon” or “demons” but that is the common vernacular today. The Greek word which is used in our Bible is “daimon” (devil) or “daimonion” (of [ion] the devil). Originally, this Greek word was simply talking about a supernatural spirit which could be either benevolent or malevolent. Centuries ago, some cultures and traditions have concepts of benevolent beings referred to as “demons.” There were good demons and bad demons. In the thinking of many, a demon was not necessarily evil, but could be doing something good. An example of a “good” daimon would be a spirit acting as a guardian angel. Could be malevolent or benevolent. These “demons” were seen as intermediaries between deities and humans, offering guidance and protection. (Eu=good or well, + diamon = eudiamon, a good spirit). MM believes the KJV translators always used the word “devil” or “devils” so that all of these uses of “daimon” and “daimonion” would be understood to be malevolent, opposed to God, and evil, no matter what they did. By using “devils” instead of “demons,” the Bible now portrays the fact that there are no “good” daimon. When you use the word 'devil', it is always bad. There are no “good” devils, and Satan is not going around “doing good.” These are for the purpose of deception and confusion. MM thinks this is the point the KJV translators were trying to get across in a culture of people who kind of made a difference in the two types of demons.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practices	Daimon are ALWAYS bad even if they do good things or tell the truth. They are always bad, even though people were easily deceived by this. - EX Wife dreams that her husband who is in the hospital in a terrible coma-like condition that lasted 6 weeks and he recovers and comes back home and back to normal. Doctors are thinking no way. Six more weeks and no change. Then many weeks of a slow and methodical recovery. Eventually, months later, he went home. Doctors said it was a miracle. Man was in his early 20s and if anyone had a chance to recover, it would be someone young enough and strong enough. Many similar stories. MM says in the DOGG, God is not communicating to us outside of His word. There is nothing in the Bible that told this woman that your husband will get well. MM understands how sensitive this is. This story encouraged the wife and people that she told it to. But what happens to the woman who gets a dream from God and the husband doesn't recover? They start to doubt things and become bitter against God. They feel like, God promised me this/He showed me this. MM says we do not organize our theology around our experiences, but rather we judge and evaluate our experiences by God’s word, rightly divided. If the stories are true as they are reported, then either they are the result of the natural processes of healing, they are miracles from God, or they are produced by Satan’s realm.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practices	The “hope” the woman received as a result of the dream was seen to be a “good thing.” So, it is assumed that all of this must be from God. But what is this really? This is a clever attempt by the Adversary to convince Christians of two things (two things going on in every story like the one above). Spiritual warfare is over what we believe doctrinally, and to a great degree it is about two things: 1) God is speaking outside of Scripture - What we believe about how God is communicating/talking to us today - why prayer is so important. God is not going to tell you everything in His word. You will need Him somehow to communicate to you outside of His word. If he can get you to believe this, Satan has been successful in getting you to believe the Bible alone is insufficient, you need more. If he can get you looking for truth outside of the Bible, he has opened up a whole Pandora's box. What happens when we begin to evaluate our theology by our experiences. MM says it is not wise to use your experience to dictate your theology. Instead, we should be using God's word to evaluate our experience. There's where the truth is. - If we allow this true, but anecdotal, evidence to persuade us that God is communicating outside of His written word in this DOGG, (how God is speaking) then we can no longer view God’s word as sufficient for our everyday lives.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practices	2) What we believe about what God is doing today. God is acting to intervene in the physical circumstances of life - About God intervening in the physical things of your life instead of the spiritual things that the apostle Paul talks about. Trying to convince you that God is doing the same thing with us that He did in God's program with Israel, intervening in the physical realm. We don't get that kind of instruction in Paul's epistles. But that doesn't matter when you put the word aside and start to live out of your experience and our interpretation of our experience. - If we allow this experience to dictate our theology about what God is doing in the DOGG, then we would conclude that God is doing today, exactly what He was doing back in Israel’s program; intervening in the physical aspects of life. (By the way, no one who is miraculously “healed” in the Bible is healed over a period of months, progressively getting better, it is instant!). Satan will give you an experience in order to deceive you about these two things. Two things:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practices	1. If she had never gotten the dream, her husband would have still gotten better. Wouldn't have thought it was a miracle, just getting better little by little, week after week. That's the natural process of how your body heals itself. A miracle would have been for the husband to stand up and be completely recovered in an instant. This is how healings happened in the Bible. Those are miracles. This was the natural response of his body and it happened over time. The hope the this lady received encouraged her but if her husband passed away, she might have been devastated over that. The HOPE is not supposed to be only in the good news. MM understands he is her husband, she wants him around, but your hope is in the wrong thing. That's not the way God gives you hope. That's the way that the world looks at it. 2. Sometimes Satan lies with the goal to deceive people. Sometimes Satan tells the truth with the goal to deceive people. The deception is about doctrine. And Satan knows what people want, so that's what he tries to do. MM says the hope was good for her because the story turned out the way it did, but that wasn't godly hope. MM says when visiting with other Christians, you know she tells this story and he knows she doesn't mean to, they're not doing it on purpose, but they are laboring with the adversary in what he is doing. Because they are helping to spread his message that God is not just talking to us today out of His word.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practices	If that's the implication, that God is just going to speak to you about stuff, then you can just push your Bible aside and now I'll just get God to talk to me outside the scripture. If a similar story happens and it turns out for the worse, the lady would think her faith isn't strong enough, why didn't God intervene, God loves them more. None of these would be true. MM says this is a very clever deception to get you off track doctrinally. This is what spiritual warfare is. Spiritual warfare takes place in your mind. This battle is over doctrine and it's taking place in your thinking to get you to think differently than the way you were taught by your apostle. MM says even if the communication you think you are hearing is true and it represents a good thing, if it's not in this Book, it is not from God. You have to get this principle down. If you don't, you're going to be deceived about thing and the real spiritual battle, you are going to lose that. Takeaways: 1. There is such a thing as a SPIRIT OF DIVINATION which can tell the future; (Although, not perfectly). This is what SOOTHSAYING-v16 is. If there is a spirit of “soothsaying” at work today, it is for the purpose of deceiving the saints about how God is communicating today, and deceiving them as to what God is doing today.'

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practices	2. Evil spirits tell the truth for the purpose of deceiving the saints about what God is doing (healing the husband) or how God is communicating with us (dreams). 3. We cannot discern if something we experience or something we hear about is of God based on whether or not the thing was “good” (that is, it had a good effect), or on the fact that it is “true.” Judge the experience by the word. Sometimes Satan lies, and sometimes he tells the truth, both are for the purpose of deception. In both the DOGG and the resumption of Israel’s program, there are ways to tell what the satanic policy of evil is doing, and how to spot it as it seeks to counterfeit what God is doing. Paul has given us the principles of spiritual warfare in the dispensation of grace: - Our battle against Satan is not in the outward world, it is in our minds. - The weapons of our warfare are not carnal. - The battle is over doctrine. - Our authority is the written word of God and specifically Paul’s epistles.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practices	Based on the definition as described in the gospel accounts, a Christian today cannot be possessed by a devil or unclean spirit. Principle: We do not determine our beliefs by our experiences, but rather we evaluate our experiences by the word of God, rightly divided. References: Luke 4:31-41; Acts 16:16-18 - Exorcisms or casting out devils Commentary (Exorcism perspective): Paul does not promote the casting out of devils since his epistles don't even mention it. To put forth the idea that we are doing these today, you have to run back to the four Gospels and the Book of Acts into Israel's program. The Book of Acts has 4 detailed account of exorcisms or casting out devils. Book of Acts learnings: * Everyone who could cast out unclean spirits could also heal the sick. * Not every Christian had this power. Exceptions: - Stephen (Acts 6:8)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practices	- Philip, who was sent by the apostles. (Acts 8) - Barnabas (Acts 14:3) * None of the apostles talked to the normal believers (either in the little flock or the body of Christ) to teach them to heal the sick or cast out spirits. * The apostles were given this power for the purpose of authenticating their apostolic ministry and authority and message. * There are no instructions in the epistles of the New Testament (not just in Paul's epistles!) on the subject of exorcisms. - SIX ASPECTS OF EXORCISMS (casting out devils) 1. Exorcisms were performed by the apostles (Acts 5:12-16) 2. Exorcisms were by signs and wonders (Acts 5:12-16)
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practices	3. Exorcisms were considered healings (Acts 5:12-16) 4. Exorcisms were miracles (Acts 8:6-7) 5. Those who cast out devils also healed the sick (Acts 19:11-12) 6. All New Testament exorcisms are in Gospels & Acts (none are talked about in Paul's 13 epistles; also none in the Hebrew epistles) - Recap: * We, as members of the church, the body of Christ are never commanded to cast out devils, or to have them cast out. Not once. * In the 13 epistles that pertain specifically to us, we are not instructed on how to perform an exorcism. * Paul does not mention casting out devils as a part of our spiritual warfare.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practices	* If exorcisms were meant to be part of what we're doing today, then why would our apostle fail to even mention it one single time? We can only conclude that there's a contradiction between what the scripture teaches us and what other people are claiming to have experienced. And our authority has to be the scripture. * We do not build our theology on experiences, no matter how real or convincing they may seem to be. Really important. We build our belief and practice on the word of God, rightly divided. That is it. * If the Bible does not command us, as members of the body of Christ, to exorcise devils or unclean spirits, then we can come to only one conclusion: the alleged exorcisms taking place today are not genuine. That means either they are phony, or, they are a carefully cleverly crafted deception, which may manifest a power other than that of God. After all, Satan has power. Pagan religions (such as Hinduism, Voodoo, etc.) practice exorcisms and people are apparently delivered from evil spirits. Clearly, these exorcisms are not done by the power of God. Has nothing to do with the power of God. So, if Satan is using exorcisms as a means to deceive those in pagan religions, what makes us think he would not do the same to Christians living in the DOGG? Of course he would. If we encounter a person who claims to be possessed, what should we do? Depends on whether they are saved or not:
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practices	- If they are unsaved, if they don't know Jesus as their Savior, this person does not need an exorcism. They need the gospel. That's it. Someone might say, well, don't we need to produce an exorcism so that they can hear the gospel? No. There's nothing in your Bible ever that says a person under the influence of an evil spirit doesn't have as much ability to believe the gospel as a person who does not. There are no examples of that. That's something we get in our mind, but it's not in the Bible. Paul says the gospel is the Power of God unto salvation. - If they are saved, it's not possible for a saved person to be possessed. What if they say, OK, but I'm being oppressed. MM says that's another distraction. They need to hear the Truth of God's word rightly divided. If they are suffering from anxiety or depression etc., that is a result of believing Satan's untruths. To counter that, you don't need to cast out a devil. You just need to present the truth. That's the power of the word of God. References: Acts 5:12-16; 8:6-7; 16:16-18; and 19:11-12.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practices	* Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practice 6: binding the devil: Is the idea that by simply making an announcement, Satan's activity is limited or hindered. This is similar to "praying a hedge of thorns," but not quite the same thing. Examples: - Binding Satan so he doesn't blind the person you are giving the gospel to - 2 Corinthians 4:4. - Bind Satan from an event, like a church service, thus preventing Satan from interfering in some way. - Praying for Satan to be bound from a geographical area, such as your home, your workplace or your neighborhood. The idea is it either prevents Satan from entering that area or if he does, it makes him powerless to do anything there. - Satan, you demonic spirits of AIDS, and AIDS virus, I bind you!
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practices	Sometimes it is a prayer to God and sometimes they may speak directly to Satan. Claim that if you see someone and their life is certainly not being living for the Lord, before you can go and have any kind of success with them, you're going to have to bind Satan first. They claim 'the effectiveness of binding the strongman (Matthew 12:20) is dependent upon the leading of the Holy Spirit and subject to the scope and limits of the written word of God'. MM says in reality, has anyone ever done this and the situation didn't change? Saying it may work but the Holy Spirit may not want it to work. It's a fancy way of saying, it might work, and it might not work. But if it doesn't work, it's because the Spirit doesn't want it to work so you can't argue about it. MM gives example prayers. MM says you never find anyone in scripture praying this type of prayer. You don't even find Peter praying this kind of prayer. References: Matthew 12:20, 29; Matthew 16:17-20; Matthew 18; Mark 3:27

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practices	* Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practice 7: rebuking the devil/Satan: It is believed by many that the believer's authority in Christ provides us with power over Satan and unclean spirits. They teach that this power can be used to force demonic powers to obey our commands, just as devils and unclean spirits obeyed Jesus during His earthly ministry. There is nothing is Paul's epistles that tell us when we speak the word of God in the name of Jesus, whatever we speak to devils, they must obey our command. This is the idea that spiritual warfare is a conflict that is happening out in the world in physical events, which is contrary to how Paul describes it for this dispensation of grace. Additionally, we do not have any record of such practices in the early church. Paul did not model this behavior when he was attacked. Rebuking Satan puts our focus on Satan instead of on God. Satan is a defeated foe, and rebuking Satan makes too much of the power of Satan and the authority of the believer. Even though we are positionally seated with Christ in heavenly places; that does not give us miracle working power equivalent to Jesus and the apostles in Israel's program. Rebuking devils is unnecessary, unbiblical and unwise. References: Acts; 2 Corinthians 12; Ephesians 6:17
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:10-20 : Spiritual Warfare Commentary : Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practices	* Unbiblical Spiritual Warfare Practice 8: pleading the blood of Jesus Things like these have become virtually woven into the fabric of modern notions of spiritual warfare. The legitimacy of these practices is assumed and never questioned. These have become so much a part of the fabric of the prayers and lives of some people in churches that to question their legitimacy in some circles qualifies anyone who objects as a heretic. These things are not isolated to some fringe movement within Christianity. MM is in no way questioning the motives of those who practice or teach the methodologies evaluated here, but only seeking to evaluate the practices. Problems with these kind of practices: * They don't work. * They have no Biblical underpinnings.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:18 : Praying IN THE SPIRIT	MM's understanding of what Paul says about prayer - what prayer is meant to do: * Prayer is a time of intimate fellowship with God. - (Reason 1) To build our relationship with God: We can build the relationship we have with our heavenly Father through prayer. One of the reasons you should spend time in prayer. This does not come natural because you are not looking at Him with your physical eyes. You don't see God, He is the invisible God. Can't grab Him by the arm. Are going to have to have a way to have a relationship with Him that goes beyond the physical world and prayer is the bridge that does this. Where our relationship with God is becoming more and more real and practical in our lives. This advances our relationship with God and has depth to it and has broadness to it that is ever increasing and that takes time. * Prayer is talking to God about what He is doing in this DOGG which we are living and in this context of Ephesians 6:10-18, about what is going on as we encounter the various phases of the policy of evil.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:18 : Praying IN THE SPIRIT	* (Reason 2) Prayer is a part of the process of edification whereby we take God's word and make those pieces of armor a practical reality for us. Prayer done right transforms us and has a spiritual effect on us whereby we are changed in our inner man and having the character of God's Son built in us. Important. Have to understand some things for prayer to be effectual. If we are really praying the way we are supposed to, it will result in us being transformed by some part of the doctrine and prayer is a catalyst for that. - Where we really do, consciously now, put them to use for which they were intended. When done right, prayer is edifying in and of itself in terms of our relationship with God, but it is also part of the overall process of edification (being conformed to the image of God's Son). NOTE: If your prayer isn't accomplishing reason 1 and reason 2, you are not doing it right. * Prayer is where we talk to God about His revealed will and our conformity to it. Talking to God about our conformity to His Will (the things He has revealed the are the things that we are conforming ourselves to). * Prayer is where we talk to God about our discernment regarding 'the application of His word' (edification) to our thinking and actions - in the details of our lives. Talking to God about the application of His word. Talking to God about our discernment regarding the application of His word to our thinking and our actions.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:18 : Praying IN THE SPIRIT	* Prayer is where we find direction for our lives and our ministry - however you want to serve the Lord. * Prayer is how we make intelligent requests (not high IQ - informed, in accordance with what God is doing in the Mystery program/DOGG we are living in - should mirror God's Will) and supplications. We are asking for things that we have been told in Paul's epistles that God is doing. We understand what God wants to accomplish in our requests and that our requests are inline with His Will. - We do the leg work, He does the spiritual work. - We carry the gospel, He saves their soul. - We carry the mystery to folks, He uses that doctrine to conform them to the image of Christ. - We communicate the doctrine He produces the character of His Son in them. This is what it means to “labor with God.” We have the part that we are doing and He has the part that He is doing, that only He can do.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:18 : Praying IN THE SPIRIT	What praying IN THE SPIRIT is not: * Is not liturgy or the constant repetition of prayers that have lost their meaning and taken on a “spell like” nature whereby just the saying of the words is all that is necessary. Just repeating it for the sake of repeating it. This prayer will lose its efficacy and just become a ritual. GH: The Lord's Prayer is carefully structured out and has all the forms of prayer in it (1. In line with the scriptures/may even contain the scriptures. Talking about something God has already said in His word. EX 'thy kingdom come' is something in line with the scripture. OT scriptures talked about bringing in a kingdom. 2. In line with God's revealed Will. The things God has said. EX: 'thy will be done on earth, as it is in heaven' 3. In line with God is doing today. Means you have to have some knowledge. EX It was in line with what God was doing with Israel at that time.) can be this way, it is a great prayer got taken out of the Israel program and has been co-opted by religion. When you pray the Lord's Prayer, you are praying in the wrong program and no longer in line with what God is doing today. When it becomes just a prayer I pray, it has lost its original meaning.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:18 : Praying IN THE SPIRIT	* Is not prayer that requires external facilities, formalities or aids to prayer. EX Certain types of buildings (like stained glass windows) are necessary for true prayer because they have been set apart for such use. To pray the right way, you need the right building. Don't need a building, you can pray going down the road. * Is not talking about the use of certain forms, ceremonies and rituals which are considered necessary contexts for true prayer. For example, it is taught that prayers must only happen at certain times within a ritual; that the prayer must be of a prescribed wording, and the posture of kneeling is considered necessary for true prayer. You don't have to get on your knees to pray. Most all of this comes from the O.T. But today, you don't have to have that. That's part of the liberty that you have in Christ. Don't have to be kneeling. Don't have to have your eyes closed. * Is not simply/just “saying a prayer.” * Is not the vain repetitions of some kind of a “mantra” or “chant.” Not just repeating a mantra that you just do over and over and over.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:18 : Praying IN THE SPIRIT	* Is not determined by the length of a prayer or its publicity. Not about how long your prayer is or how public your prayer is. * Is not about asking God to do something over and over and over as if wearing Him out with your asking will get Him to do what you want. That you wear Him out so much that He just decides to do it. MM says this is the most foolish interpretation of prayer that he has ever heard. * Is not about getting a 100 more people to join you and ask Him your prayer. If it is something God is not doing today, you can have the whole world pray about it and if God is not doing it, it won't get done. * Is not merely the rejection of liturgy, ritual or repetition. * Is not the mere uttering of unrehearsed words off the top of our head. Just because you made it up off the top of your head, doesn't mean it's God's Will. * Is not vainly repeating memorized prayers. EX Not 'give us this day or daily bread' every day. This is not for you, this is for the believing remnant in the day of wrath who didn't take the mark and need manna from God. You already have groceries. In this day, if you want to eat, you should go to work IF ANY WOULD NOT WORK, NEITHER SHOULD HE EAT-2 Thessalonians 3:10.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:18 : Praying IN THE SPIRIT	* Is not praying out of habit, for habit's sake. It is fine to have a routine and develop a godly habit, but we always want to keep track of what is behind the habit. GH: MM doesn't thank God for the food, he thanks God for the people who are at the table, giving him a chance to express what the people mean to him and the cause of Christ as we labor together. MM says that it is great to have habits of prayer but if you are just doing it out of habit and more just going through the motions that you don't want to do that with your heavenly Father. You want it to be living and real and more than just going through the motions. MM gives his examples of his habits of prayers don't just mean he is praying out of habit. If you are going to have a habit, have a godly reason behind the habit. Don't just have a habit for the sake of a habit, because that's now a ritual. Let there be something living and vibrant behind that habit.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:18 : Praying IN THE SPIRIT	EX MM says he used to pray and thank God for the food before meals. But then he realized God is not the one putting food in his pantry. So his prayer changed. Still prays before every meal, but now his prayer is about the other people that are seated at the table - what they mean to MM, his thankfulness that they know the Lord, that our conversation at this table can honor and glorify our Heavenly Father because we are his sons and daughters. Changed from thank you for the food to being thankful to the people. You can and should be thankful when someone provides the food. God doesn't feel short changed if you don't give Him credit for something He didn't do. He wants the prayer to be about what we are doing right there and building that relationship. When he goes out to eat, he adds something to this. He puts our faith on display, trying to encourage other Christians to not be silent about their faith in a culture that sometimes frowns on that. Not trying to offend people. MM mentions there is not a wrong time to pray. Even if people don't appear to need encouragement, they may need it on the inside. Pray for people to be conformed to the image of God's Son so that we can rejoice with them at the JSoC. * Is not about showing off or offending unbelievers.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:18 : Praying IN THE SPIRIT	What praying in the Spirit is: * Is prayer with a godly motive (why you are doing it). MM wants the church move beyond prayer basics to the 'breadth, and length, and depth, and height'-Ephesians 3:18 of praying in the Spirit. Ask yourself what is driving you to pray the way you are praying. - Why are we asking God for…whatever we are asking for? - Is it out of our love for God? - Is it out of love for others, that we are praying for them? - Is it out of obedience to the doctrine? - Is this to bring glory to God? - Is this to exalt the Lord Jesus? If our motive is found in more worldly motivations, then we consider if these are true issues of prayer.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:18 : Praying IN THE SPIRIT	* Is prayer with or accomplishes a godly goal/purpose (the goal you are trying to achieve by your prayer). MM says it is easy to confuse these first two things. Can have a goal be your motivation. - Is our prayer is for the accomplishment of our will or God's will? Don't conjecture what it is - look to the scriptures. - Is this for my own spiritual benefit and edification? - Does this build my inner man? Am I obeying the doctrine? - Is my prayer for the spiritual benefit of others? * If they are lost, that they might be saved. * If they are saved, that they might be edified, that they might mature, that they might grow in grace. * These are prayers that have a godly purpose behind them. - Will the accomplishment of my prayer be in line with God's revealed will? This means, can I find it in the scriptures.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:18 : Praying IN THE SPIRIT	Again, if our purpose is the accomplishment of worldly ambitions, this would not be prayer which is IN THE SPIRIT. But if it is for the spiritual benefit of some other member of the body of Christ or for ourselves, then this would be prayer which is IN THE SPIRIT. Don't try and legitimize worldly ambitions that are really 'give me what I want'. Don't try and disguise our self-centered pursuits with religious language and think that God won't notice. If our desires are truly God's desires, then we can find them in His word, specifically in Paul's epistles. Is only personal in the sense of edification and to effect the doctrine into our daily living. - EX "Lord, bless my business" actually means, "Lord, make me prosperous and make my business grow." Instead, how about prayer that is about how our business can reflect God's purposes in work, "Father, I pray that my business will manifest a picture of, and prepare me for, the labor I will engage in with You, in eternity. May I conduct this business in such a way, that those who work here will develop a servant's heart toward You and to each other. I pray that we will all glorify You as we learn to work as "unto the Lord." But, it is not enough to simply pray the prayer. There also has to be a plan of what you will do to bring this request to pass, and that should be a part of your continued prayer. - Don't make your prayer life like a drive thru window where you just go up, make your order, pull up to the window, get your stuff, and then you're gone. Where you basically give God a to do list and GH: then dust off your hands of it. Like God is our butler.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:18 : Praying IN THE SPIRIT	* Is dispensational is in line with the doctrines contained in or in line with Paul's epistles. - that is oriented to this dispensation of grace (and not God's prophetic program with Israel). - that it pertains to the members of the body of Christ, (and not to national Israel). - that it is according to grace, (and not the Law). - that God to do spiritual work in our inner man, (and not for physical things). - that pertains to the things of the mystery of Christ, (and not Israel's prophetic program). Just because a prayer is in the Bible (like the Psalms) does not mean that it is a prayer for us today. Just because you see a prayer in the Bible doesn't mean that it is for us in the DOGG.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:18 : Praying IN THE SPIRIT	* Is a prayer that meets the Biblical requirements for that prayer to be effectual, that the whole process is transforming us. Whole process of prayer is: - forming and assembling our prayer consistent with the doctrine - may be request, prayer of thanksgiving - can change/refine either comes from the scripture or in line with the scripture - framing our requests so they are in line with God's revealed will - can change/refine - actually praying the prayer - engaging in bringing our request to fulfillment - what is my part in supplying the answer to my prayer. This is not about giving a job to God. Prayer is about talking to God for a job for you. We can't do the spiritual work but we can do the physical work. You are His feet and hands - you are going to be doing this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:18 : Praying IN THE SPIRIT	The whole process of prayer - engaging in all of this is a conversation with God: * Builds our relationship with God * Transforms us * Gives direction for our lives and ministry - how you serve the Lord. This whole process of prayer is a prayer that is IN THE SPIRIT. GH: MM is saying that this is praying as we OUGHT-Romans 8:26. The Spirit doesn't have to make intercession for you anymore. What your prayer would be would be the same prayer that the Spirit would pray. If you are saying the same thing the Spirit would say, He doesn't have to make intercession for you. GH: At the end of Ephesians 6, the prayer issue is resolved. Instead of the Spirit making intercession, you can pray a prayer that is IN THE SPIRIT.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Ephesians 6:18 : Praying IN THE SPIRIT	* Is a prayer that has a scriptural framework. It's all with the doctrine in mind. That is the framework for our prayers. MM says there is a framework for a prayer of thanksgiving and a framework for a request to God. There's one for intercession, where you are getting between someone else and something that is not good for them. That's a different kind of prayer and a different kind of framework. In every kind of prayer, there's a framework that you can develop, and then just depending on what that prayer is for or who that's about, you can put all the details onto that framework. So you are literally going to build this framework and then put all of the details onto this framework. You can create this framework and there's a lot of latitude to do this. Will take some time and effort because growing in grace and being transformed is not a drive-thru window. This is going to take some effort.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics	Prayer: We make requests about those things as adults by praying for things which we will involve ourselves in accomplishing. Prayer is meant to activate the doctrine in us, which is another way of saying that prayer should move us to live out of that doctrine in connection with those things we are concerned with. When you are talking with your heavenly Father, you ought to be remembering the things you learned in the word. Prayer is supposed to take an advanced step. When we prayed like children, we liked to give God the list of stuff to do while we just sit back and hope it all works out okay. If it does, we like to say, “I prayed for you.” If it doesn’t, we simply chalk it up to “It’s not my fault, I prayed for you; it must not have been God’s will.” Prayer, as it pertains to making requests, is not meant to be a mental exercise whereby we tell God what we would like to see happen and then we can walk away from all of it. Prayer requests are meant to be accompanied by godly actions which stem from the doctrine working in us. That is intelligent, Sonship prayer; that is adult prayer. EX If we think to pray for someone’s salvation, we should have on our “to do” list to witness to them. If we think to pray for someone who has a need (like groceries) then we should do what we can to alleviate their situation. In other words, if we are praying about some situation which can be fixed, then we should be involved in fixing it. But what about those times when we cannot fix it? We can encourage them and our prayer life should include that kind of thinking. We may not be able to heal them, but we can perform various tasks for them which they cannot perform, such as cleaning, cooking, picking up groceries, mowing the yard, etc. We can love them and find ways to include them. These kinds of actions should be the result of our mature prayer life and our concern for our fellow saints.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics	Prayer Topic: If you are going to love God and that relationship is going to increase and abound, then the spiritual blessings are a good place to start because it makes you realize all of the things that He has done for you and it makes you appreciate Him and love Him even more. Prayer should change from thinking about each blessing individually. Take time and meditate on them individually and talk about why they're valuable to you and what you understand that they are and you appreciate them and know what they are meant to do for us, then you will realize how necessary they are. Realize they are more than a nice gift we happened to get, you'll understand this is something that you can't do without. The more you practice this type of prayer the more natural it becomes and more familiar it will be to you. GH: Will need for God to prepare you for spiritual warfare. MM is not against us making prayer requests, but they should be in line with what God is actually doing. Also, shouldn't be like children - can I have, can you help, can you reach, I want to, etc. It's just a list of stuff to do for them. What childhood praying is like, where you give Him a laundry list of things that you want God to do. And most of the things on the list aren't the way God is doing things today. When you become an adopted adult son or daughter, it's time to change the way you talk to God.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics	Prayer topic: Sonship prayer is what our heavenly Father is looking for. Not praying like a child about physical circumstances but as an adult son/daughter about inner man issues. MM said he waited till his children got older to have real conversations about things and God looks at us in much the same way. Most people pray about the physical circumstances in their life - a job, a physical provision, a health issue, guidance on a decision. CHART on what people pray for confirms this. Life Way reports that 74 percent of people pray for their own needs and difficulties, and 42 percent pray for "my own sin." Others - pray for your team to win, pray to win the lottery. Not all the people who are praying are praying to the God of the Bible. MM says look at the difference between the way our apostle prays and the way people today pray. Quite a difference.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics	Prayer Topic: EX Situation in a man's life where he needs patience and he realizes that is the godly response. But he is not being patient and it's a struggle. He can pray for patience but there's a right way and a wrong way to do that. Wrong way is to go 'God, give me patience, I need patience right now, OK?' MM says he shouldn't expect that God is immediately going to overrule his impatient attitude and he is suddenly fine. No. This will be the result of the effectual working of the word in his inner man to be able to produce that patience. You can't just ask for patience, that's not the proper prayer for patience. Effectual working of the word - this doesn't just work with patience, it works with whatever is going on in your life: Step 1: Identify the lie. There is something that you are believing that is producing impatience in you and it is not true and it is contrary to God's word. Satan may or may not be the author of it, doesn't matter. As long as we believe it, he will use that against us. Your problem is your impatience. So, identify the source of your impatience. There is something you believe which is not true, and it is making you impatient. This “untruth” is making you impatient. Satan may or may not be the author of this untruth, but he will certainly use it against you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics	Prayer Topic (cont'd): Step 2: Replace the lie with the truth in the word of God. Have to stop and take some time and look at your Bible in Paul's epistles and find the verses that show you the truth. If you can't find the verses, may have to ask somebody. Could go online, a concordance, look at previous lessons. You might even refer to the lessons in Sonship Transformation. (1) If you still don't believe the truth, Satan has entrenched you in a lie. Step 3: Follow through. MM know it sounds very general. (2) Find the verses and write the verses that are pertinent down. MM uses a stack of 3x5 cards. Commit at least one of those verses to memory. Want to have access to the verse/the Truth of the scripture no matter where you are during the day if you don't have the cards. Put the card somewhere where you will see it, like your bed side night side so it is the last thing you see when you get read to crawl into bed (your subconscious doesn't go to sleep, it just works in the background). so it will prompt you to look at it and see it. Look that over and get it working in your mind. What you are doing is you're making a choice to replace the untruth with the Truth. Only way to do that is to engage in that. Look at the card in the morning and talk to your Father about it. that you want to work that truth in you so that it really becomes a part of you.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics	Prayer Topic (cont'd): (3) Pray to God, thanking with Him for that Truth. This is laying a foundation for godly patience (there is a worldly counterfeit to everything that God wants to do and they are done in the flesh.) in his soul. The Spirit of God does this spiritual working in you. He begins to transform your inner man. In prayer, tell your heavenly Father that you renounce the lie (name the lie and tell Him you renounce it) and then affirm the truth of His word (name the truth you are choosing to believe and tell Him you believe it). Do all this out loud where you can hear yourself say it. Make a choice to believe the truth and reject the lie. Say it out loud. Write your affirmation down on a notecard and put it where you will see it, perhaps at your bedside table. Let this prompt you to pray about this first thing in the morning and the last thing at night. - If you do this in the flesh, you have to start from scratch every time. - Patience will probably not happen to you instantly. Need to keep up with the practice for a while. - Find an area that is not a strength in you and go to work on it so you can be more like Jesus.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics	Prayer Topic (cont'd): MM says through the word of God that you begin to see and hear, you begin to lay a foundation for godly patience (or whatever you need) in your soul. He begins to transform the real you - your soul. Remember there is a worldly counterfeit to every godly thing that God wants to establish in us. The world has their version of patience in the power of the flesh. If you do it in your flesh, you have to start from scratch every time. You don't want to do that. You want this to actually get built in your inner man and this is the process by which you do this. So you are going to spend time telling your Father, I choose to believe the Truth about what You've written here. Don't let Satan entrench you in the untruth. What you have to do is choose to believe the Truth. Because that Truth happens to be in God's word, the Spirit of God is now able to take that Truth and change. MM says don't worry about your feelings, you act on the Truth. If you don't, you will never get transformed. MM believes the feelings will eventually follow but you have to act on the Truth. Everybody wants to wait for the feeling and if you are doing that, it'll never happen. MM says don't expect patience to happen for you instantly. It is good every once and a while to find an area in yourself that is not a strong area and go to work on it just like this. Become as much like Jesus as you can be and be conformed to the image of His Son. Be edified unto godliness and this is the process by which you can do that.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics	Prayer: Instead of praying for Ralph to be saved, should pray how can I get the gospel to Ralph? If you want to get that done, the best way to do it is to just go do it. Give them a tract or if you don't feel comfortable doing it, get someone who does to go with you. But don't just give it to God and say, well, I've prayed, I've done my bit. You can't pray someone out of a stronghold but you can pray yourself out of a stronghold. Praying for someone about a form of doctrine encourages them to live in that doctrine. MM says if you set the stage, people act out of their parts. Complain about the heat and people will complain right back. Works the same way with a person's physical circumstances. Say here's a great opportunity to be more than a conqueror. Remember, some people think 'why is God letting this happen to me?' or 'God did this', Satan loves to put those thoughts in people's heads. But that is not what God is doing today.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	Paul's Prayers (teaching on Ephesians 3:14-19) Paul's prayers are radically different than they way people pray today. Locate things that are consistent in Paul's Prayers; identify the way Paul prays: 1. EXCLUSIVELY SPIRITUAL: Paul's prayers are exclusively spiritual - the all the things he is asking for. They are all spiritual issues. Our prayers should all be spiritual in nature. Not concerned for physical things or material things, but spiritual. Not praying for a change to a physical circumstance, for a new building, praying for their individual buildings. The building of your body (GH: inner man building) is the building God is interested in building up. Paul prays for the spiritual condition of the saints and we are going to pray for the spiritual condition of the saints as well. MM lists all the things Paul prays for in Ephesians 1 and Ephesians 3. If someone has a physical need (covered in Romans 12), need to meet it (EX Paul taking up an offering for the poor saints in Jerusalem). Paul was always after the spiritual welfare and well-being of the saints.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	2a. PRAY ON PURPOSE - PLAN TOMORROW'S WORK (FOR YOU - what am I going to be working on me about): We can do this whenever someone happens to come into our mind (unplanned), but we should be praying for one another on purpose (and with purpose). In other words, we should plan to pray. Pray on purpose and with purpose. MM says if Satan knows you are doing this, he wants to get your mind somewhere else. Need to identify attempts to get you off mentally. If you want your spiritual life to flourish and edification to take place, you will need to pray, your prayer life will have to flourish. You can't just pray when the mood strikes you. Don't act like Sonship prayer is something else you do, it is really a lifestyle. When you begin to pray like Paul, there are areas of your life that will actually change, but do not be afraid of that. Means there are areas of your life that will change, if you are going to engage in the kind of prayer Paul prays. Satan will be whispering you are going to be missing out on some things if you really get committed. But the truth is, your life opens up when you get committed in ways you never would have dreamed it would happen. If you are going to engage in prayer like Paul does you are going to have to pray on purpose.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	If you want: - your spiritual life to flourish - your edification to build - the life of Christ lived in you - to be conformed to the image of God's Son... ...you are going to have to pray. If you want your prayer life to flourish, you are going to have to pray on purpose. Don't just dream up what you want to do but have purpose behind it. Think to yourself, what in my life do I really need to work on? MM asks if you could fix one area of your life in a moment in time, what area would it be? If you can answer that then you have your area. You should look at the verses and memorize at least one of them. Write it down on a card and talk to the Lord about it as much as you can. If nothing comes to mind, take something out of the Ephesians study or the 1 Corinthians study and go to work on that.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	TIP: MM says he uses 3x5 cards every night, one side for the to do list for the next day and the other side for the spiritual work that needs to take place in him. He carries it in his pocket. They are the things he is going to do and the things he is working on and he wants to be aware of them everyday. He writes down what needs to happen in him spiritually next week. It will show up on that card over and over again. Can stay on longer than a week. There are areas of our lives we really need to be working on. If you take the time to write it down, you are more likely to follow through on that. The card is with you all the time, it permeates your mind. Reach for your keys or phone and feel the card, you get a reminder. Before writing it down, he would mean to do the work but at the end of the day he would forget. What is written on that card is the thing that he is after. This will help you work on your own spiritual life on purpose. NOTE: Sounds like one side is split - to do list on one half and the spiritual work on the other half and then on the other side of the card, the memory verses. Personalize the prayer. MM says he has seen this work in him. When you begin to pray like Paul, areas of life will begin to change. If you want your edification, you are going to have to pray and if you want your spiritual life to flourish, you have to play on purpose.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	Two ways to pray on purpose: (1) When we pray throughout the day, it can happen that some things just come into our mind and we pray for them. (2) The night before, plan out the next day. On the spiritual side of the ledger you need to decide what you will be working on spiritually in your own life.This is the issue you will be focusing on throughout the day as you fix your coffee in the morning, drive in your car, and go through your day. Let it permeate your mind. Talk to the Lord about this as often as you can throughout the day. In the beginning, you may find it hard to keep it in your mind, discovering at the end of the day you haven't thought about it until the end of the day. But keep working at it, and you will improve. POINT: Plan to pray throughout the day tomorrow about some area of your spiritual life you need to be working on. Write down your prayer and put it in your pocket. Find/Gather some verses and memorize at least one. If you memorize, if you don't have the card available or you can't pull it out, you have it. Write those references down. Take time to read and study about this work you are doing and then integrate that into your meditation and prayer. Work on yourself by praying on purpose. We pray on purpose by setting aside a time which is specifically dedicated to prayer.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	EX MM wanting to have a greater awareness of the presence of God in His life/with Him all during the day. Wanted to stop praying like God is "up there" and realize the truth that He is right here. Wanted to think about God being with him every moment because He is. In fact, He is here now. This desire to take my relationship to God to a higher level motivated me to study and learn about God's omnipresence so that doctrine could work to transform how I think about His presence. MM looked up the verses. God is not omnipresent as though He is the invisible ether that pervades throughout the entire creation; He is fully present, at every point and place in the entire creation, at the same time. Even those places where there is no man or animal or insect or star or planet. He is at all the spaces in between all the things. Fully present at every place in the universe. He is fully present and listening. Once you fully understand this, it affects GH: talk and behavior.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	Why God has to be omnipresent: Because He is actively sustaining everything in the creation at every moment. If God suddenly died which He can't, everything in the creation would be gone in a moment. He is the necessary being. He is actively sustaining His creation. This is the only reason your soul is immortal, because God is sustaining it. If He ever stopped, you would cease to exist. 2b. PRAY ON PURPOSE - MAKE A PRAYER LIST & TIME TO PRAY (FOR OTHERS): Make a prayer list. Make sure the list has to do with your inner man, not your physical circumstances. And beside each name put your request. Make sure your request is spiritual in nature. Make sure these are spiritual. Make it about the real you on the inside. Don't overwhelm yourself with the prayer list. Put 2-3 people on the prayer list then ask what do I pray for them for? What do you want for them? Tough because you need to understand what is happening in the lives of other people. You can pray when you get up, at lunch, or before bed - doesn't matter as long as you do it. If you make a schedule for it, you are more likely to follow through. Start slowly if you have too. When it takes off, you will make the time. MM says if someone asks what they can pray about for you, be ready with an answer. Ask other people what you can pray for them about.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	3. SPECIFIC: Paul's prayers are specific. Paul is not praying generally, he is specific. People today pray 'dear God please bless them or be with them or be gracious to them'. MM says these are the Christian equivalent of 'good luck'. Prayers should be specific AND spiritual in nature. Paul's prayers are always laser focused and precise. Sonship prayer concerns spiritual issues, it is done on purpose, and it is specific. So, when you put those names on your prayer list, out beside them, write down the specific request that you have for them. 4. REPORT YOUR PRAYERS (for 2B - the ones where you are praying for other people): Paul doesn't just say, "Hey, I have been praying for you guys." He does, but then he tells them what he has been praying for them about. He recorded in the letters he wrote to them. You have to tell them AND tell them what you are praying for them about. Then you have to get involved in some degree for that prayer to become a reality. Could be as simple as sending them a note. Ask what can you do for this comfort to become a reality for them. Spend time talking to your heavenly Father about that before you talk to them, saying you need to find a way to comfort them. Tell them but how am I going to do that.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	Prayer with your heavenly Father here will activate the doctrine. When you think of ways to do that, then carry those out. That builds a bond of unity between members of the body of Christ. MM says the kinship we have as members of the body of Christ is meant to go beyond anything that you have ever seen on this earth. There have been times on this earth where people have done things together and relied on each other and they became close and bonded together as a unit. But this thing we are doing for the Lord is of eternal consequence. Supposed to have all this working in us so we are really committed to each other and the love we have shows up in that we are thinking about each other and praying for each other and being involved in each other's lives. Find the scriptures, maybe write them down in a note and send it to them, just to whatever you can to make prayer a reality.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	Important for several reasons: (1) Necessary part of your prayer. Prayer is not a giving God a list of things to do, prayer is an opportunity for God to give you a list of things to do. We have had this backwards. Not saying God is not going to do something but His doing it isn't like we think. Prayer is how God gives us things to do and let God work through that. MM says if He wasn't going to use us to do it, what are we here for? What's our part in this? To just give God some marching orders? When we know of a need within the body, we are supposed to respond to it by meeting that need by edifying, by exhorting, by giving, by ruling (administration) or by mercy. This is the opportunity for us to go to work and let God work is us. Prayer is a call to action. - If you know of someone who needs the gospel to be saved, you can talk to God about that but it is not enough just to pray for them to be saved. You carry them the gospel. If you don't know, go through the school of evangelism. Give them the MBI card. If you care enough for them to be saved, care enough about getting them the gospel message. If you see a need and can't meet it, find someone who can. If you aren't willing to get involved, then don't kid yourself that you are really praying for them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	(2) It activates the doctrine. Prayer turns our thoughts toward the doctrine, for us and for those we pray for. It makes us act for godly reasons instead of fleshly reasons. Start thinking it from your heavenly Father's point of view and not your fleshly point of view. (3) Encourages the people we pray for. Reporting the prayer to the person you are praying for what you are praying encourages them. If they don't know what you are praying, they won't get any encouragement out of that. (4) IMPORTANT - It builds a spiritual bond. Builds the bonds between us. One of the ways we create unity in the body. Have to know someone well enough to know to pray for them. This is one of the ways that we learn to love each other. This is one of the ways we are “fitly joined together.” This is one of the ways we create unity as a body and become members one of another. MM thinks this is the problem in churches it is something we want to have that we think we have but we don't know how to have. Read Acts 20 and see the bond Paul had with the Ephesians. We are demonstrating our godly love for each other. In order for someone to pray for you with a specific spiritual request, you have to really know something about them.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	We don’t get to know people so we will have a legitimate prayer request concerning them. We get to know them because they are part of our spiritual family (as members of the body of Christ) and closely connected to our assembly (as fellow members of the same body). The idea of being members one of another, and being “fitly joined together” and have the kind of “unity” and “fellowship” that we are supposed to have here on earth and also later in the HP as we labor together with our heavenly Father hinges on our caring deeply for one another with godly love and charity. Easy for natural family members. But when it comes to being members of a body with other people with whom our only connection is that they have trusted Christ, are members of the body of Christ and members of the same assembly; we don’t have that natural affection and our godly love for them needs to be generated by the effectual working of the doctrine.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	MM says there's an attachment we are supposed to have with each other: - has trusted Christ as their Savior - part of the same family of God we are a part of - our brother/sister in Christ - part of the body of Christ - going with us to the heavenly places - going to be laboring together up there in some capacity with the Lord Should be enough to look at them very differently than just some person living in the world that we really don't know anything about.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	(5) Edifies us and them. The more we do this, the more we are built up in the faith and the more they are as well. How so? Because this is the pattern for prayer. Paul reports his prayers to those he is praying for. Paul is providing God's answer to his own prayer. And that is another key to prayer. 5. PROVIDE YOUR ANSWER: Not you are going to answer their prayers. This is how you are getting involved on their behalf. When you tell them you are praying for them and report what they are praying for you. Trying to get it into their mind so it will benefit them. (1) let them know what you are praying for them, and (2) give them that which will answer your prayer.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	6. TIPS: (1) Turn Paul's prayer for the Ephesians 3:16-19 into a prayer for yourself – write it down for the next day and look at it often and pray it. (2) Determine to pray on purpose throughout the day. Write it down the night before and stay with it until you feel like it is time to move on. (3) Make a prayer list and have a prayer time/create a time to pray; create a routine. Keep it short in the beginning. You will want to add more later. (4) Make a prayer list for yourself. (5) Find out what someone needs spiritually and pray for that. (6) Branch out your prayer life. Pray with your spouse. Pray as a family. Pray with your kids. Pray on your own. Terrific way to build family relationships. Pray throughout the day. Pray with direction and purpose. Plan your prayers and go to work on them. Invest time in prayer. (7) Pray with direction and purpose.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	MM prayer on the assembly's prayers: "Father, I pray that we would all be encouraged to pray, and to make our prayer lives a priority. May we identify Satan's lies that seek to discourage us, and choose to believe the truth, that we can pray effectively. I pray that this week would be a turning point for anyone who has given up on prayer. What we have talked about today is the kind of prayer all of us can do, and it is the kind of prayer You have been waiting to hear. I pray that You, our great Father, the God of our Savior Jesus Christ, would rekindle a fire in our hearts to spend time with You this week."

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	PRAYER SCENARIOS: Prayer Scenarios where you need to be STRENGTHENED WITH MIGHT BY HIS SPIRIT IN THE INNER MAN- Ephesians 3:16. That strengthening can produce comfort, peace, instruction, spiritual warfare, patience, or love, just to name a few. The process is pretty much the same, but the doctrine being utilized is different. No matter what each member is going through, they all need to be strengthened in their inner man by God's Spirit. When God's Spirit does the strengthening, it is not by the flesh that this is being done, but it is being done by Christ dwelling in you: 1. Lost a loved one - going through a difficult time. Everyone experiences this - parents, friends, family members IDENTIFY THE NEED: Comfort (see notes for verses) VERSES: PRAY: God would comfort them in their time of sorrow Tell them that you are praying that God would comfort their heart.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	PRAYER SCENARIOS (cont'd): If you have suffered the loss of someone dear to you, you need to be strengthened in your inner man (SIYIM) by God's Spirit so you are not over whelmed by your circumstances. Do you know what the "might" is, in this case? It is the power of God's grace to give you "hope." Ask what can you do to bring that comfort to reality. Spend time talking to your heavenly Father. When the doctrine you know will come into your mind. Prayer activates the doctrine. Builds a bond of unity between the members of the body of Christ. The kinship we have with each other is supposed to go beyond anything you have seen on this earth. Go to the scriptures and share them. RESULT: doctrine produces a peace in your heart even while you are going through troublous times. 2. Hurt or offended IDENTIFY THE NEED: Forgiveness - to forgive their offender. Otherwise, if you don't you start to become bitter and resentful. Now, hampering your own spiritual growth. VERSES: PRAY: RESULT: doctrine produces a godly love for your enemies.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	PRAYER SCENARIOS (cont'd): 3. SOPT (things that happen to us/we encounter because we are living in a fallen world - physical injury or disease) IDENTIFY THE NEED: Patient endurance. You are not going to get younger. Eyes get bad get glasses. Hearing gets bad get hearing aids. You are going to have to deal with those things. Need the ability to patiently endure to the glory of your heavenly Father instead of moaning and complaining to God, 'why me?'. This is only accomplished when the word effectually works in you. When that doctrine is understood and you begin to pray, your prayer begins to be different. Now you are praying for your inner man to be strengthened instead of your outward circumstances to change. The focus should be on your inner man, the real you, not this body. This body is not built to do the same thing forever. It will eventually go away but you won't go away, you will still be here and one day you will get a new body that will never get old/wear out that will be way better than this body and it is going to be different. VERSES: PRAY: How to pray for them - Pray they will have patient endurance for the things they are going through. They may recover from it, they may not. Some things affect people every day of their life and when they do they will need patient endurance every day for the rest of their life.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	PRAYER SCENARIOS (cont'd): 4. SoC: Being attacked for being godly Because of our godly living, because we teach and believe the mystery, we understand we are part of the DOGG, or we are practicing Paul's doctrine. These are spiritual things that Satan is opposed to and he now tries to get us to stop. EX Talking to some Christian friends about the mystery and they jump on you saying that's ridiculous, we don't believe that. Or, you are trying to live godly, and someone is trying to get you to do something that is ungodly. And when you refuse to compromise, now you are the bad guy. Or, because you are trying to live out of the doctrine and people who don't understand Paul's doctrine would look like at that and say what is wrong with you and criticize you for it. IDENTIFY THE NEED: Do need a degree of patient endurance but have to go beyond that. Have to become more than a conqueror- Romans 8:37. This is more than just patiently enduring. Now, you are actually able to put something on the display that has an effect in the spiritual realm that you can't see. This is the privilege in being able to engage in this the way that we do. Need to know where it comes from. VERSES: PRAY: Pray that they won't quit, that they would be more than a conqueror.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	PRAYER SCENARIOS (cont'd): RESULT: doctrine encourages you not to quit. If you are suffering the sufferings of Christ (SoC), (persecution over the mystery, Paul's doctrine, or godliness), you will need to be SIYIM by God's Spirit. In this case, the "might" is the power of God's grace to make you more than a conqueror as you "suffer with Him." It is the power to keep you from rendering evil for evil and even to love your enemies. 5. Fearful/Anxiety IDENTIFY THE NEED: The PEACE OF GOD to rest in the truth of the scriptures every day without being fearful of what's going to happen. VERSES: PRAY: If you are fearful or anxious over some situation, you will need to be SIYIM by God's Spirit. In this case, the "might" is the power of God's grace to produce a peace in your heart, so that instead of fear, you have the spirit of power, love and a sound mind.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	PRAYER SCENARIOS (cont'd): 6. GUILT: They always feel unworthy. They feel guilty about everything. They have a very poor self image. It will work for everybody else but it won't work for me. IDENTIFY THE NEED: To learn their identity in Christ. MM says this is a valuable thing to get. If you know who you are in Christ, you won't have to deal with a poor self-image anymore, it won't be you feeling worthless of guilty. You will know exactly who you are and how your heavenly Father sees you and once you know that you can live out of that, where it becomes a reality for you. Not just faking it. Get the truth of the scripture and choose to believe the truth. Understand who is whispering in your ear you are no good, you are worthless, and you will never amount to anything? We know where that comes from. Don't believe that. Find the truth of who you are in Christ and believe that and then live out of that everyday. Once you know/understand who you are in Christ, won't have this issue. You won't feel worthless or guilty anymore because you will have dispelled the lies. VERSES: PRAY: Formulate your own prayer where you say to your heavenly Father: I realize, Lord, I am your son/daughter and I have great value to you. MM reminds of Jesus speaking to His disciples at the temple and there are people who are poor and didn't have a lot of money. MM reminds of Matthew 10:29.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	PRAYER SCENARIOS (cont'd): 7. Spiritual oppression: At some point in your life you participated in some kind of practice which has opened the door to Satan, who has stepped in and you suffer consequences of that constantly. IDENTIFY THE NEED: They need freedom in Christ. Need to be set free from that - need to have the freedom to stop that spiritual interference that is going on in their life. See the Sonship Transformation section on this. Ship the section to them if you don't think you are prepared to be that kind of counselor. Don't worry. You have resources to be able to help them. VERSES: PRAY: Lord, I pray that they would find their freedom in Christ so these spiritual issues would not be a hold back to them any longer. Then, send them the section or the material from the Sonship Transformation book. Go to their house and tell them you have been praying for them and give them the materials. If you are under the attack of some kind of spiritual oppression, you will need to be SIYIM by God's Spirit. In this case, the "might" is the power of God's grace to set you free from that entanglement and convince you that you are seated with Christ in the HP, far above everything in Satan's realm; you are no longer subject to him or his power.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	PRAYER SCENARIOS (cont'd): 8. Strongholds: There is something they have done all of their life. It wasn't malicious but Satan has managed to build a stronghold in their life and they just can't overcome it. Been there for 20 years and it has become who they are and all they do. IDENTIFY THE NEED: Tear it down. PULLING DOWN OF STRONGHOLDS-2 Corinthians 10:4. See the Sonship Transformation section on Strongholds. Can either read and talk to them about it or copy those pages and give it to them. VERSES: PRAY: If a stronghold of some kind has been built up in your life and it is so entrenched that it controls you, and you hate it but it seems like you are in bondage to it, you need to be SIYIM by God's Spirit. In this case, the "might" is the power of God's grace to pull down that stronghold, remove it from your soul, and replace it with godliness. Have to change the way we look at prayer. Prayer is where God gives us a list of things to do, not us giving God a list of things to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	PRAYER SCENARIOS (cont'd): 9. Lacking prayer life: Not up and running the way it should. IDENTIFY THE NEED: Strengthening your inner man by instructing in the doctrine. VERSES: PRAY: If you have stopped praying because you know what you shouldn't be praying for, but you are not sure exactly what you ought to be praying, so that you have given up, you need to be SIYIM by God's Spirit. In this case, the "might" is the power of God's grace to teach you about prayer and get you praying again. WAY TO PRAY FOR THESE TYPE OF NEEDS: 1) Identify that need. 2) Talk to your heavenly Father about it. 3) Be specific depending on the need.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	PRAYER SCENARIOS (cont'd): 4) Make sure it is something spiritual that is happening in their inner man. NOTE: Doesn't mean we can't physically help somebody. Give them food, clothing, etc. But when you are asking God to do something, God is not going to send birds to drop cheese burgers on the guy. If he is going to get a cheeseburger it is because somebody is going to go get it for him. If you are talking about physical things, you just go do that if that is what you need to do. If it is a spiritual request, their inner man needs to be built up. 5) Tell them you have been praying for them and what you have been praying for them - tell them out of the scripture. Could quote the verses or give them the verses and encourage them in that way. This is a real prayer opposed to 'I'm going through a tough time' and answering 'well, I have been praying for you'. MM calls this a cheap prayer. This is talking about the kind of prayer that changes us and changes our whole assembly. MM says if you can't help the person on the issue/need, you need to find someone who can.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Prayer Topics : Paul's Prayers	PRAYER SCENARIOS (cont'd): We need to change the way we look at prayer. We look at prayer like it's just words we say and we don't bear any responsibility. We just give God a list of things to do. We have this backwards. Prayer is where God gives us things to do and this is the process whereby that happens. See how someone who loves you and knows you enough to think about you and pray about your inner man and tell you specifically about what they are praying and they get involved, when your issue/need is fixed/met, how will you feel about them? Will build the unity between members of the body. Will increase the love we have for each other. This is what Paul is talking about when he says we are supposed to be FITLY JOINED TOGETHER-Ephesians 4:16. Not isolated parts but parts of a whole. This will transform us as a church, as an assembly of believers.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Pastor Mike's WISE COUNSELS	What Christ did on the Cross: People who sin say if we sin we are going to hell forever but Jesus took it all away in the weekend. Led MM to research. There are degrees of suffering. It can because there are degrees of suffering. The Bible says there will be degrees of suffering. Anti-Christian critics say if we sin, we are going to hell forever, but Jesus took the sins of the world and it cost Him a weekend. How can these be equal? First, there are degrees of suffering (EX Matthew 6:11 (GH: verse?) - several more). Godly Thinking: Everything we do is a byproduct of what we think. The Christian life is not just a general philosophy of life, but it is meant to be a life that has actually lived out in the details of our life. Means that we are the same here (GH: at Monahans) that we are as home. We don't have one life when we're around church and another life when we're at work and another life when we're at home. It is supposed to be the same because if the doctrine is being lived out in the details of our lives, then it means our whole life.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Pastor Mike's WISE COUNSELS	When we trusted Christ as our Savior, we underwent the most profound change in the world and this should always be in our minds, be in the forefront of our minds. That is to say, we are not people who have decided to be a little more moral than we used to be, or decided to turn over a new leaf, or who have decided to join a church, or whatever else. We are a people who have been changed at the very core of our being. What makes us a Christian, what makes us saints of the Most High God, what makes us sons and daughters who have been made righteous and holy & given a totally new nature by our heavenly Father is that we have been given a new nature (you really are different on the inside), we are a new creature (you are altogether different than who you were before you put your faith in Christ as our Savior), and in that we are altogether different from what we were before. A total change took place for us, and the only way you would know about that change is for you to see it in the word of God, to explain what has happened to you down to your soul. As we remember the truth about ourselves, we will find that certain things that used to be true of us are now unthinkable or even impossible. And we'll never look at those things again because we are not who we used to be. We really are different.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Ephesians Commentary : Pastor Mike's WISE COUNSELS	When you trusted Jesus Christ as your Savior, an utter transformation took place in you but you didn't know it. Everything happens in your immaterial soul, not in your physical body. STORY/ANALOGY: Going to an art museum and not being able to fully appreciate the art. But the more you know about art and the artist, the more you appreciate the pieces. MM equating pieces of art for FORMS OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 in Ephesians 5.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Philippians 4:6 Commentary : Praying with Thanksgiving	Praying WITH THANKSGIVING to God for something He has done or provided of given to us. Not just being polite (oh, thank you LORD) or logging prayer time or getting what we wanted - it's more than that. There is supposed to be a depth of understanding when we pray a prayer of thanksgiving. Should be a deeper understanding of what is happening when we pray a prayer of thanksgiving. Make sure it is NOT a rote ritual of prayer of thanksgiving, just blurting it really fast out of your memory. That's not a heartfelt prayer of thanksgiving. Don't let yourself fall into some gratuitous speech of “thank you.” We cannot just “go through the motions” of any spiritual discipline, and that is especially true of prayer. Should come out of your heart and not your memory, otherwise it is not producing what it is designed to produce. A prayer of thanksgiving should be based on an intelligent (dispensational) understanding of some things, such as: 1. Why did God do this particular thing? 2. Why do I need it? If God is doing it, it is not superfluous. You needed it. 3. What was God accomplishing by providing this? 4. How is this supposed to affect me with regard to God’s plan and purpose?
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Philippians 4:6 Commentary : Praying with Thanksgiving	These questions MM goes through when he is formulating a prayer of thanksgiving because this is training him to pray a prayer of thanksgiving. They train us in godly thanksgiving. Not just training you to say the right words, but when you do this right, that prayer, it is thanksgiving to God, but that prayer is now having an impact on you. Something is happening in you because you are praying this prayer in this way. You have to pray this with intention. The prayer can not only extol God's greatness for doing this, but this prayer now actually beings to affect me in my inner man. It does a couple of things: (1) Build's our relationship with God. (2) Works to edify you in your inner man. It works to produce the character of Christ in you. If we are just going through the motions of any spiritual discipline, including prayer, it won't work and we won't get anything out of it. The prayer of thanks have to be 'heart-felt', meaning it has to have made the impact on us that God designed that prayer to make. The next questions to ask ourselves as we “thank God” in prayer for something: 5 How has this thing impacted me?
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Philippians 4:6 Commentary : Praying with Thanksgiving	6. How does my Father perceive this thing He has given to me? What does it mean to Him? 7. Does it have the same meaning for me? Am I thinking about this the way my Father is thinking about this? A prayer of thanksgiving, when performed properly, will do two main things: 1) It will accomplish some things TOWARD God (GH: Nutshell: it brings GLORY to the Father by acknowledging: 1. what God has done 2. what is God's motivation 3. why I need it 4. God's purpose 5. What value to me and by understanding: a. His Will was for you to have every good thing before He ever created and it was His idea from the start and comes to us by His Wisdom) - It brings GLORY to the Father. That glory is not found just in the words, "Thank You", yes, we do that, but by specifically identifying the details of what God has done, His motivation, how He has done it, our need for it, His purpose in it, and our expression of how much we value what we are thanking Him for. A prayer of thanksgiving needs to include these kinds of things. How?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Philippians 4:6 Commentary : Praying with Thanksgiving	- By specifically acknowledging what God has done: Don't be too general, be specific about the thing you are thanking Him for. We rightly glorify God the Father because every good thing which has been given to us (I'm talking about in the spiritual realm / Paul takes for granted that we understand this) is because it was the Father's will for us to have it before the foundation of the world. Simply put, if our heavenly Father did not plan for us to have it, then we would not have it. If we have it, or if it is available to us, it is because it was the Father's will, from the beginning, for us to have it. So, we thank Him for it with that in mind. - By acknowledging why I need it: What you are thanking God for. If you are thanking God for it, ask yourself why you need it because it brings to the forefront about what God has done and how important that is. - By talking about God's purpose: MM says this is a little different from His motivation. His motivation for saving us was because He loved us but His purpose could be a little different. His purpose for saving us is to conform us to the image of His Son. Asking why He wants to do this takes you into His eternal purpose. - By talking about God's motivation: Why in the world did He do this thing for us? What motivated Him to do this. It is important it is to understand and speak of God's great wisdom in doing the things He has done.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Philippians 4:6 Commentary : Praying with Thanksgiving	Stop and think about the wisdom it took for God, before He had even created the world, to foreknow our condition and realize our need, and together with the Son, to provide it to us in a legitimate way which is in perfect accordance with His love and justice, taking into account everything about us and our circumstances that would have bearing on it. Every time we do this with a specific reference to what He has done, we are manifesting a part of 'the manifold wisdom of God'-Ephesians 3:10 to principalities and powers in heavenly places. We have the opportunity to extol the wisdom of our heavenly Father in all the things He has done (to counter Satan and his minions publishing his 'spiritual wickedness in high places'-Ephesians 6:12. This is a prayer that gets heard in the heavenly places by every angel, good or evil, that reaches into the universe. Make Satan's realm resound with the glory you are giving to your heavenly Father. - Not only should our prayer of thanksgiving bring GLORY to God, but it should also EXALT the Lord Jesus Christ because everything our Father has given us was provided for by some work of Christ, and it is given to us through Christ. And this is by God's design, because the Father's will is to exalt His Son for the great things He has done. Therefore, a properly constructed prayer of thanksgiving will accomplish the Father's will by exalting His Son. Therefore, the prayer should be specific. Should identify the means by which Christ provided for us. It should reflect our understanding of the specific work which Christ did to provide for this thing we are thanking God for. In a prayer of thanksgiving for the sanctification work that is going on in our inner man, we do two things:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Philippians 4:6 Commentary : Praying with Thanksgiving	1) we identify those things which glorify our Father (by answering those seven questions), and 2) we acknowledge the specific role the Lord Jesus played in providing it, and making it a reality for us. A prayer of thanksgiving for our sanctified life would recognize that the only reason we can have it is because the Lord Jesus lived a perfectly sinless life on this earth, allowing His life to be lived in us on a moment by moment basis. So, when we are thanking God for the riches which we now have in Christ, part of that prayer of thanksgiving is to recognize the specific work by which Jesus accomplished this, it was by His “becoming poor.” If Christ had not divested Himself of all that He had, then we would never receive the spiritual riches we now possess. Any prayer of thanksgiving would need to include this understanding of which work of Christ made our riches in Christ, possible. It would be His work of becoming poor. See 2 Corinthians 8:9. How our prayer exalts the Lord Jesus: 1. Because that is the Father’s will; the exaltation of His Son. When we pray a prayer exalting Christ, we are praying in the will of God. When we exalt the Son, we acknowledge His motives: He is doing His Father’s will, He is doing everything for our benefit, and all He does is proof of His love for us. And His attitude is doing all of this voluntarily. He does the Father’s will, but whatever that entails, He delights to do it.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Philippians 4:6 Commentary : Praying with Thanksgiving	2. We exalt Him because Christ is worthy. He is worthy of being exalted because everything that God would give to you is only given to you through the Son. MM says think about that. There is nothing that the Father willed back before the foundation of the world and wanted you to have that He gives to you apart from His Son. There's nothing. 3. The Lord Jesus is exalted because the Father has given us nothing apart from His Son. Everything that is given to us by God, was provided for by the work of Christ, and then given to us through Christ. Everything you get is through His Son. Everything you get is through His Son. More important - everything you get through His Son is accomplished by something the Son has done, by the work He accomplished. EX If God wants to give you salvation, He accomplishes it by something the Son did. He has to come into the world, live a perfect life, be on the Cross, take upon Himself the sins of the world, and pay that price, die, be buried in the grave, and then rise from the dead 3 days later. All of this is the Work of the Son, and if He doesn't do that work, what kind of salvation will be have? Won't have one. God says I AM going to give them a free will and He says I AM not going to violate their free will. You realize God is not going to overturn your free will to make you do anything. MM says third part and this is the bad news - we are not intrinsically righteous. So when you get someone who is not by nature righteous and they have a free will, they are going to sin.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Philippians 4:6 Commentary : Praying with Thanksgiving	Then that has an effect in the world. Point: God knows He wants to save them, they're going to need saving, that He is going to say to His Son, You are going to have to sacrifice Yourself in order for them to get this salvation. So it's the Will of the Father, but it's the Work of the Son. And either one without the other won't work because Jesus isn't deciding to do stuff that wasn't the Father's Will. So you have to do both of them. So it is worth exalting Him when every good thing you've ever gotten from God came because of something the Son did on our behalf and then offered to us as a free gift of grace. He is rightfully exalted because of this. Summary: Our prayers of thanksgiving should GLORIFY/give GLORY to God and EXALT Christ. So this prayer of thanksgiving has to exalt the Son and that means we're acknowledging a couple of things: - We have to identify the means by which God is going to give us whatever this good thing is that we are praying in thanks for, the means that God is going to do that. Which work Christ has provided for us. EX The means that the Father is using to get us salvation is through the death of His Son on the Cross. If you are going to really thank God for what He has done and what His Son had to do to make that possible for the Father to give that to us. And that means identifying the specific work that the Son did that made that possible.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Philippians 4:6 Commentary : Praying with Thanksgiving	So it is more than just dying on the Cross. It's also the shedding of Blood. There's intricacies to this doctrine and our prayers ought to reflect that. If anybody, sons and daughters who understand grace ought to see the intricacies of what God has done through His Son to make things possible for us. It's easy to say in our justification, we are forgiven. But what did He have to do to get that? The shedding of His Blood. Have to understand all of the works that He is doing and none of them are fun. He is not doing fun stuff, He is doing difficult, sacrificial things and He is rejoicing in doing them, He is doing it happily. He is on the same wavelength as the Father. They both know you have to have this, this is not optional. And not just a good attitude (not going to gripe out loud but could be griping on the inside). His attitude in all of this is He is volunteering it do this. The Father never has to say You will do this because I say so. The Father says, hey, here's My Will. I want to save these people and I want to make them fit for eternity in an environment that will be the most blessed, glorious, exciting thing - a glorious eternity that this earth has never been anything more than a shadow of. God is saying, that's My Will for them and the Son is saying that's what I want too Father.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Philippians 4:6 Commentary : Praying with Thanksgiving	And both of them know what it's going to take. It's going to take sacrifices on the Son's part and the Son says I am volunteering. MM says it is a good thing He did because there's no one else that could have done it. See the Father is worthy to be glorified and the Son is worthy to be exalted. When we exalt His Son, we do it by acknowledging His motives: - To do the Father's Will, to fulfill the Will of the Father. And the Father comes up with it. It is the Father's Will or idea. But the work to accomplish it is the Son and that's why we exalt Him. - He is doing this for our benefit. He didn't just die on the Cross because He wanted to do it. He did it for our benefit. - This is how He proves His Love. See Romans 5:8. This is the proof that no one has ever loved you like God loves you.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Philippians 4:6 Commentary : Praying with Thanksgiving	EXAMPLE 1: Thanking God for the work He is doing in you to save you in the sense of your sanctified life, which is an ongoing process. MM using Romans 5:10. Be specific for which work of Christ provided for this thing. The sanctification salvation is provided BY HIS LIFE- Romans 5:10. Because He lived a perfect and sinless life. Because if He didn't, He can't offer us a sanctified life. That is provided by the Life of the Lord Jesus where He does the Father's Will, where He is obedient, even unto death. Everything that He did in His Life was so that we could have the middle tense of salvation. So we thank God for that sanctification aspect of our life. Think - if someone you loved needed something and it required you to live a perfect life - thought, word, and deed - would they get it? They wouldn't. But that's what the Lord Jesus did so that we might have the present tense salvation. EXAMPLE 2: Thanking God for the riches we have in Christ. See 2 Corinthians 8:9. MM going through the checklist. The Work He did was divesting Himself of everything He had when He was rich. That's the Work that allowed us to now to get those riches of what He divested Himself of to come to this earth and suffer as a Man.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Philippians 4:6 Commentary : Praying with Thanksgiving	The humiliation and all of that. He gave up everything in order to come and do this for us. This is a different work from His Death on the Cross. This is a different work from His sinless life. Everything He had, He was willing to give that up. He made the ultimate sacrifice, but not doin His Will, but doing the Will of the Father. MM is trying to take our prayer life to a different level. Prayer of thanksgiving will actually get spread throughout the universe that glorifies the Father and exalts the Son because it recognizes what the Son had to do to bring that to pass. MM says if you ever got something of great value, then likely whoever gave it had to pay a pretty good price so that they could give it away. That's what gives it value. If someone gives you something and it doesn't mean anything to them and it doesn't cost them anything, the gift doesn't seem like much. EXAMPLE 3: It is Work on the Cross that we got reconciled. See Ephesians 2:16. We should be grateful for the Cross-work of Christ when it comes to our reconciliation. EXAMPLE 4: Jesus' shedding His Blood is how we get forgiveness of sins. See Ephesians 1:7.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Philippians 4:6 Commentary : Praying with Thanksgiving	EXAMPLE 5: If we are going to have the promise of eternal life, He had to raise from the dead. See 1 Corinthians 15:13-18. It all hinges on the Resurrection. He was raised from the dead so that we would have eternal life. He is buried because that is proof of His Death. Then after He is raised, He was seen by all these people. - What value it is to me: Whatever you are thanking God for, you want something in your prayer that expresses the value that it has to you. This is a normal thing that we do. If you have a birthday, and get a present, a common courtesy would be to thank them. To go beyond that, could tell them what value it has to you. Makes the person that gave it feel good. We are not trying to make God feel good, we are truly trying to glorify Him because that means we understand what He has done and we've been able to answer that. MM says this is similar to the 7 questions from last session. We rightly glorify God because every good thing that you have received comes from your heavenly Father, but GH: make sure you understand the way the apostle Paul is talking about it. Point: God, in His Wisdom, knew what we would need before He ever created the world, before He ever created mankind, before He ever created the angels. God by His omniscience, looked down through time and knew what the predicament would be and knew exactly what we needed, and in that Wisdom, He decided we would have salvation, or this new identity in Christ, or this justification, or this sanctification, etc.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Philippians 4:6 Commentary : Praying with Thanksgiving	He decided all of that ahead of time. For every good thing you have, it is His Will for you to have it and that Will was expressed ever before He created and it was His idea from the start and comes to us by His Wisdom. This is what God had in mind from the very beginning. He is thinking about you in your future life before anyone was ever created. God is so wise that He doesn't have to alter His plan after the thing is in motion. MM asks think about the times we plan something out and then as it unfolds we need to add or change something. God didn't have to add or change anything. How wise is God in all of that? This is really important because when you are extoling the Father for His great Wisdom, when we see these kinds of characteristics in people, we say that guy is really smart. When we make known God's great Wisdom, we are publishing 'the manifold wisdom of God'-Ephesians 3:10. The kernel at the heart of this is that God took Satan in his 'own craftiness'-Job 5:13. But it is manifold wisdom, meaning there are more areas than that. This is an area in our prayer of thanksgiving we are extoling the Wisdom of God. GH: When we publish it, God handles the rest, publishing it in the heavens. When we fail, Satan wants to fill up that realm with the spiritual wickedness. Satan wants to flaunt our failures, but God wants us to flaunt His Wisdom. These are the two campaigns going on in the heavenly places. You can't hear or see them, but they are going on out there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Philippians 4:6 Commentary : Praying with Thanksgiving	MM says he would love to have our church make the heavens ring with the manifold wisdom of God so much that it would just drive Satan crazy. He would love that. And the means we have is either thinking about it or talking about that or praying about that. When our prayers go up to God on one of these things (GH: on the prayer of thanksgiving checklist) and we are thanking Him for that, all of the heavens get to hear that. They go throughout the whole universe. Every time we thank Him for something specific that He has done, we are manifesting part of the manifold wisdom of God to principalities and powers in the heavenly places. 2) it will accomplish some things IN us - our prayer of thanksgiving impacts us in three particular ways: 1) it bolsters/builds our relationship with God by increasing and deepening our love for Him through an appreciation for what he has done and why we needed to have it. When you have someone who is constantly doing things to assist you and help you, which you cannot do for yourself 2) It deepens our edification in the doctrine we already know, of known doctrine. Not being taught new doctrine here. As you go through the process of constructing this prayer of thanksgiving, you're coming now to a deeper understanding of the doctrines that you already knew were true. But now you have the details that really enhance your understanding of that and that's really important. Just because you learned a doctrine doesn't mean you know it in all its depth.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Philippians 4:6 Commentary : Praying with Thanksgiving	3) It either establishes or it generates/develops (if you haven't been grateful) a godly attitude of gratitude/thankfulness, so that we don't take things for granted, but have a true appreciation for all that has been done for us. Some things may be brand new things for you to be grateful for. MM says you will have this in eternity so you might as well get used to it. He is saying this to encourage us. EX Prayer - thanking God for our salvation, when you got JUEL. That's what we are thanking Him for. Group answers: GH: Not sure I got these on the right numbers. 1. Because He loves us. His good pleasure. 2. To accomplish God's purpose. To reconcile the heavens. To conform us to the image of His Son. To satisfy the wrath that was upon us. 3. Spiritual fitness. Escape hell. 4. Transform us. Give us hope. Extremely grateful. 5. Because of this things in #4: Has given me a peace. Change the way we live. 6. How does God look at the salvation that He has given to you/What does it mean to Him: It glorifies Him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Philippians 4:6	7. MM asks does your salvation have the same meaning for you as it does your heavenly Father? MM says if you really appreciate salvation and you know something about it and you really appreciate it, you might be able to say this has meaning to you like it does to God. But MM says, he doesn't know everything about it that God knows. If there's something there, it can't have the same meaning for you, but it should. We should be moving toward that. You would need to learn all that you could learn about the salvation that was given to you as a free gift of grace.
	Commentary : Praying with Thanksgiving	MM's prayer for this - Father, thank You for saving me. You are the God of my salvation. Sending Your Son to die for me was the proof of Your Love for me, and my heart rejoices in that love. If not for Your saving grace, I would be bound for an eternity of torment separated from You. Therefore, I pray not to take my salvation for granted, but to live in the joy of my salvation every day. When my day is hard, I'm comforted first by the salvation You have given to me through Your Aon because I am at peace with You. Thank You for saving me by Your grace. I was an unrighteous sinner, but in saving me You have lifted me up and exalted me in Christ. How wonderful is Your salvation? I treasure my salvation. And yet the more I learn about it makes it appear more brilliant and glorious than before. I pray that my salvation will mean as much to me as it does to You.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Philippians 4:6	And in order to see that prayer answered, I will take the time to study and learn of my salvation so that I might again stand in awe of what you have done. Thank You, Father, for saving me when I was an unrighteous sinner. May my life indicate just how much I appreciate what You have done for me through your son. Amen. MM says 35 minutes to construct and 90 minutes to recite. Point: This was a good investment of 30 minutes because it put together a prayer that genuinely expressed to God how He felt about his salvation, it began to work things in him.
	Commentary : Praying with Thanksgiving	* 'You are the God of my salvation.' - This is one of the favorite things that David says in the Psalms. He constantly says this and MM likes this phrase. Two minor prophets also say it. Also reminds him of 'the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort'-2 Corinthians 1:3. Then, he thought in Romans, 'the God of hope'-Romans 15:13. 'God of peace'-Romans 15:33. 'God of patience and consolation'-Romans 15:5. Made MM think He is the God of a bunch of stuff. Didn't even list them all. This prayer caused him to see this. Showed him that God is 'the God of...' so many things in his life that he is grateful for. * Took him back to the day he trusted Christ as an 8 year old. He remembered sitting in that car with his aunt, uncle, and cousin. Remembers stopping along the way to get something to drink.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Philippians 4:6 Commentary : Praying with Thanksgiving	Instead of getting in the back seat with his younger cousin, he sat in the front seat with his uncle Frank and he talked to MM about the Lord and he trusted Christ in the front seat of that car on the way back. First thing he did when he got home, he ran in to tell his mom and dad that he got saved. Didn't know why. He was 8, just a kid, but he was so aware that Jesus was his Savior and had assurance of that. When he was telling them, he started crying. As he wrote this prayer, it took him back to that to remember that and kind of relive it and to say, LORD, thank You that as a young kid, I trusted Jesus. It reignited the joy of his salvation and how much that really means to him. He is doing this because he is training himself to pray properly. Just reeling off something in your rote memory is not impacting you or anyone else. This type of prayer has changed MM by taking the doctrine he already know and it allowed him to be impacted by it in a deeper way than before. He has done this enough to know what does work and what doesn't work. Don't limit this to these questions - add your own. This investment of time trains us in godly prayer. Most of our prayers are extemporaneous - whatever comes into our heads. We don't plan it and we don't think about it. People criticize writing out a prayer but if they really understood prayer, they would be writing theirs out.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Philippians 4:6 Commentary : Praying with Thanksgiving	Don't let someone intimidate you out of the process of teaching yourself to pray. If you can speak extemporaneously and put these kinds of things in it, then great. You should do that. But not everyone has the ability to do that. MM doesn't think rote prayer impact us very much and they don't fully glorify God to the place where a real prayer of thanksgiving would. MM says it works like this in every dispensation. Jesus disciples came to him and said, Lord, teach us to pray. These are guys who grew up in Israel/Jerusalem and heard the prayers at every feast day, every day of their life. MM thinks they heard Jesus praying and they are going, hmmm, doesn't sound like what we are used to hearing. Why else would you come to Him and go teach us to pray. The words they left out were - like You do. Then Jesus gives them what is commonly referred to as the Lord's prayer. Pray this way. MM asks do you think He just threw that out there or was there intelligence behind that prayer? He knew the things He put in that prayer and knew what they meant to the Father and knew what they meant to Him. He's trying to transfer that. Think about the times Jesus went out by Himself and spent the whole night in prayer. MM is not suggesting everybody has to do this to be spiritual, but there was intention behind His prayer.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Philippians 4:6 Commentary : Praying with Thanksgiving	When you/they prayed 'Thy Kingdom come...', you/they are praying in accordance with what God is doing in the Israel program. That's exactly what He is doing. This prayer He gave to them was marvelously put together. MM thinks He had been praying it. MM thinks we have to be taught how to pray, especially since Paul says FOR WE KNOW NOT WHAT WE SHOULD PRAY FOR AS WE OUGHT-Romans 8:26. This was a big clue to MM. He wishes there was something that taught this but if there is, he can't find it. He doesn't have access to everything and he doesn't spend a lot of time looking. Probably out there somewhere. MM exhorts us to take time to do this. What is the thing you are really thankful for and train yourself in godly prayer. Ask these 7 questions and any others.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Simple Son	SIMPLE SON (Freshman): Take each of the 4 decision making skills and make decisions in each area. 1. wisdom 2. justice 3. judgment 4. equity Simple Son: One-dimensional - knows just enough to be dangerous. To get himself in trouble. Inherent weaknesses - where the STRANGE WOMAN (PoE) comes into play. Time when a son is most susceptible to that. Not meant to be derogatory. Just means you are 1-dimensional. You can't afford to stop there. Various definitions of “Simple”: not complex; unadorned; free from refinement; unsophisticated, plain, homely. Just know the basics, but know more than 99% of the Christians in the world. Tendency to put your thumbs in your suspenders and say I don't need to go any further cause I've made it. MM says that would be a tragic mistake. All you really know is enough to get yourself in trouble.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Simple Son	Simple Son (Freshman): completed: AREA 1. TO KNOW WISDOM AND INSTRUCTION (SO) - Proverbs 1:2a AREA 2. TO PERCEIVE THE WORDS OF UNDERSTANDING (SE)- Proverbs 1:2b AREA 3. RECEIVE THE INSTRUCTION OF WISDOM, JUSTICE, AND JUDGMENT, AND EQUITY- Proverbs 1:3 (Four Decision Making Skills). Simple son is the longest and most difficult phase of your education. If you get through Romans and don't have any problems with Corinthians or Galatians... Biggest hurdle. Huge jump to get to SIMPLE SON. Romans -> SIMPLE SON If you run off the track, will do it in 1 of 2 ways. 1. Corrected in the Corinthians letter 2. Corrected in the Galatians letter These 2 dovetail back in to solving any problem you have in getting educated as a SIMPLE SON.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Simple Son	Come to Ephesians 1 as a SIMPLE SON and going to get something added to what you have already been educated in so that there's a place in Ephesians that when you get to that place you will have added to being a SIMPLE SON and you will then become a YOUNG MAN. Will think you know so much after Romans/becoming a Simple Son. Will look at people and say they have no clue. You are still one dimensional. Simple Son: - Romans (Gets done in Romans) - I/II Corinthians: Corinthians had a big problem and Paul writes 1 Corinthians to straighten them out on the first way you get something wrong. Got justification and sanctification right. They saw something in Romans 8:14 that made them unwilling to go any further and go in a different direction. Paul writes to get them back on track with their Sonship. - Galatians: Galatians covers the second way you get something wrong. Galatians issue was falling back under the law. Hopefully, we have beaten that into the ground. Won't spend a lot of time in Galatians because of this.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 1 : Simple Son	Two outstanding conditions that define a SIMPLE SON: (I) = It's a state of being one-dimensional in the understanding and appreciation of your Father's Business and how you fit into it. Will know things but it is a very basic understanding. (II) = It's a state whereby your deficiencies in knowledge and lacking of acuteness of comprehension makes you vulnerable to the subtleties of the Satanic Policy of Evil—vulnerable to being attacked & victimized by it. You are not multi-dimensional yet.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 2 : Young Man	YOUNG MAN: Add subtilty to the simple (SON) Young Man (Sophomore: Wise Moron): completed: AREA 4. TO GIVE SUBTILTY TO THE SIMPLE- Proverbs 1:4 - Based on punctation, not a lot of difference between SIMPLE SON and YOUNG MAN. Just add SUBTILTY. MM sees a son/step level division here. Young implies immaturity. Wise implies safety in putting something into his hand. Is just increasing. YOUNG MAN (SOPHOMORE - two latin words - wise moron): When you add SUBTILTY (LEVEL 2, Phase I). There are two outstanding conditions that define a YOUNG MAN - both of these are the ability to beyond the obvious: (I) Extreme acuteness (awareness) in penetrating and discriminating the finer points of the Father's Business and your part in it/what you are going to do with Him (GH: when you get SUBTILTY added to it). Back when SIMPLE SON, have just a basic understanding of the Father's Business and only a partial understanding of what you will be doing in it. Subtilty provides for the son to be multi-dimensional in the understanding and appreciation of the Father's business. Allows you now to know way more than the basics about what God is going and what you are going to be doing with Him. From What does your father do? Works in the oil field. May not know anymore than that. Or may know a lot of detail of what he does. That's the difference in a worldly sense. (II) Extreme acuteness in penetrating and discriminating the finer points of the Satanic policy of evil. Subtilty provides for the son to have acute comprehension to see through the subtleties of the Satanic Policy of Evil so as to not be victimized by it. Being about to discern more than just what lies on the surface.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 3 : Wise Man	Wise Man: Can combine the 4 decision making skills together in various forms for more complex decisions. WISE MAN: Add KNOWLEDGE and DISCRETION to a young man Wise Man (Junior): completed: AREA 5. KNOWLEDGE AND DISCRETION- Proverbs 1:4 Jump from YOUNG MAN to WISE MAN is substantial. When you become a multi-dimensional WISE MAN (finish LEVEL 2): - You have a reputation to uphold, and that reputation is not among men on this earth but in the heavenly places. Your conduct and behavior is going to become paramount, and by this I am not just referring to reigning-in sinful behavior. MM is talking about spiritual indiscretions. It includes that, but it is more than that. At this time, being caught in a sinful indiscretion will be equivalent to being caught in a spiritual indiscretion, which is why the next phase will teach the son “knowledge and discretion.” Just to illustrate what MM is talking about: discretion will enable you to see through the flattering words that are meant to make you involve yourself in something down here that will ruin your reputation up there. By the time you get here, there's another issue at stake because you are now seeing more. Most Christians think I've got a reputation.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 3 : Wise Man	People won't need to know I am a Christian so I need to represent the cause of Christ and need to conduct myself properly. MM says that fine, not throwing that away. That's so rudiamentary, when you get here, that's a given. You will have a reputation among both (GH: angelic) camps - good and evil. The POE is going to seek to trip you up but it's not going to be with the things you think. Not going to try and turn you into a sinful maniac. MM is talking about an INDISCRETION (when you make an oversight. Not something like murder or something catastrophic, on the small end of the scale where you just didn't pay attention to what you were doing). MM gives this as an example since no one in the room would be tempted by this and he is not your T&G - for MM a big church in Odessa contacts him and saying come over and teach 1,000 people and will pay your $100k/year, give car allowance, insurance, etc. Going from a group he's teaching Sonship to a church that is not - can't teach Sonship to a church of 1,000. That's too big of a group. They are not looking for Sonship, they are looking for the same thing. For him to do that, it would cause his reputation in the heavenly places to be tarnished. This would also violate the first one. - you’re going to begin to be talked about in the heavenly places (your conversation is going to be in heaven) - Romans 13:12 - the things you are doing reflect upon your Heavenly Father. Again, MM not talking about big things/sins. Talking about the little things of your life - the way you talk, the way you conduct yourself around others, the way you treat folks, and all those kind of issues. Everything you do is now going to begin to be a reflection on Him. Not going to give you a list of things, but SUBTILTY will allow you to see way beyond. Will go into areas where you say, Wow, I really didn't think of that before.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 4 : Man of Understanding	Man of Understanding: Can combine the 4 decision making skills together in various forms for more complex decisions. (GH: AREA 6?)MAN OF UNDERSTANDING- Proverbs 1:5: Wise man who increases in learning; shall attain unto wise counsels - WISE COUNSELS- Proverbs 1:5: What will happen in the dispensation of the fulness of times when only fully educated sons who have become men of understanding - ATTAIN: Reached something, gotten it Man of Understanding (Senior): completed: AREA 6. INCREASE LEARNING- Proverbs 1:5 AREA 7. ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS- Proverbs 1:5 (done out there; the ultimate of the wise counsels is when God sits down at the table with only fully educated sons Jump from WISE MAN to MAN OF UNDERSTANDING is not that great. Education is finished.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 4 : Man of Understanding	God could start a satellite business with you. What's the point of educating you if He has to micromanage you. MAN OF UNDERSTANDING (SENIOR): At the end of LEVEL 3, Phase 1. LEVEL 3, Phase 2: Man of Understanding/Senior adds to himself that allows him to do something that makes him elite among the seniors. Like graduating first in their class. MAN OF UNDERSTANDING: You will sit in the privy counsel of your Heavenly Father to talk about those things which He will do in the AGES TO COME. **GH: Man of Understanding = FES (Fully Educated Son)**
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 4 : Man of Understanding	Ephesians - Session 43-44: Someone who has some measure of engagement with every FORM OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 in Paul's epistles. You understand that very Book that Paul writes has doctrine within it. You are getting educated apply those things to your everyday life, they begin to conform you to the image of God's Son. Being a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING-Proverbs 1:5 is not about who has the most answers to Bible questions, or who knows the most about the Bible or who can best explain a difficult verse. You can do these things without being a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING. A Man of Understanding is describing anyone in this DOGG who has learned, and is putting into practice, the various forms of doctrine in Paul's epistles. A Man of Understanding, or a FES (fully educated son), refers to the full spectrum of our edification, NOT to our theological knowledge. Talking about how much you are edified, not how many facts you know. Just because a person knows more than you do does not mean they are further along in their Sonship life. Don't conflate these issues/areas. MM gives an example of a Bible theologian who knows a lot of information but none of this speaks to his edification unto godliness. Being conformed to the image of Christ (CIC) is about your edification and IT is the issue. Don't ever forget that. Godliness is a product of edification. Being a fully educated son or MAN OF UNDERSTANDING is about edification.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 4 : Man of Understanding	Ephesians - Session 43-44 (cont'd): The whole edification process is for us to be conformed to the image of Christ. That takes place as we are transformed by the doctrine so that we are no longer who we are now, trying to work with the doctrine, but the Spirit has taken the doctrine and conformed us to the image of Christ in this particular area, which, in turn, manifests itself by our outward behavior. Being a FES is not about knowledge, it's about edification. Someone who has been edified by the doctrine in Paul's epistles. This is the only thing we are taking with us that is going to determine our position in the heavenly places. And this is going to be the issue at the JSoC. Not saying a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING will never make a wrong decision, but he does know the doctrines and has them working in him, at least in their initial application. Be more advanced in some than others but that is fine. Continue to work on the doctrines in every area of your life. This edification all takes place as we are transformed by the doctrine. Move from a person trying to get it working in your life to now it has happened and you are already transformed. And that transformation manifests itself by our outward behavior.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 4 : Man of Understanding : Eternity / Eternal Vocation Commentary	HISTORY/BACKGROUND: God had to put a couple specific things in place at the fall of Adam to disconnect the heavens and the earth because sin was now loose on the planet. When sin came into the world, God put 2 particular barriers in place to keep that from happening. Before the dispensation of the fullness of times, there's prep work that needs to be done. FUTURE GAME PLAN (God's level): STEP 1: That is when God is going to reconcile everything in heaven and in earth as one. Restrictive barriers have to be removed because God is going to join the whole creature back together again. We are going to help orchestrate the doing of that. Has to be done before the dispensation of the fullness of times can take place. STEP 2: Talked about in Job - listing of the constellations. He is pointing out to you the places in those heavenly places where Satan has created strongholds in the very places where the creature is fastened (word used in Job). Questions to Job - where were you when I laid the foundations of the earth, fastened the whole rest of this creation out there. Talks about the ordinances of heaven. Don't make the mistake of defining a word one way every time we hear it. Talking about the very ligaments that tie that thing together. Satan went a set up strongholds in the very linch pins of the creature. We have to go fix those linch pin places in the book of Job.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 4 : Man of Understanding : Eternity / Eternal Vocation Commentary	FUTURE GAME PLAN (Son/Daughter-level): When we get raptured out and go to the Judgment Seat of Christ, there we will either gain or lose reward according to 1 Corinthians 5. From there, will all be presented to God in a formal ceremony. Then God will decide what our inheritance will be. We will then go and occupy the place we have been assigned in the heavenly places. What you will be doing depends on where you are in your Sonship edification when you leave this planet. It drives your commensurate level or position in your Heavenly Father's Business. This life is means to educate, that's why we are going through the curriculum. Things will be happening all over the universe, not just on earth. What you will be doing as a joint heir with Jesus is very different than if you are not. Bible/Paul uses the word VOCATION-Ephesians 4:1 to describe what you will be doing in the heavenly places, not here on earth. If you're going to be out there in eternity you're going to be laboring with God in the eternal Kingdom as a son in a very specific way with a standing before Him a status of Sonship and all that goes with it you gonna have to have perfect justification and perfect sanctification. We won't all be doing the same thing and we won't all know the same thing and won't all have the same position because once you get Sonship, what God now opens up to you is what your heavenly Father left you here.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 4 : Man of Understanding : Eternity / Eternal Vocation Commentary	You will be installed in positions of God's government depending on where we go in our edification. Makes sense, doesn't it. The idea that we get to Heaven and God's just going to bloop everything into our head and we'll know it all. It's not Bible. It's an assumption. We have an idea when we get to Heaven we're going to be sitting around, strumming harps sitting on clouds in an eternity of boring. Will have a governing position out in the creature out there and you as part of the body of Christ are going to be running that creature, you're the intelligencia for that creature. Using Paul's terminology. We need a glorified body to function/take up your vocation in the heavenly places where your human body can't survive. Glorified body is not a parlor trick. Glorified body is to perform a function out there that we can't do without it. The reason he didn't give you a glorified body when you got saved because he plans to take every one of us as sons and daughters through a curriculum in which He is equipping us to carry out His Business in the heavenly places. NOTE: If God didn't want you to suffer with physical infirmities He would have given you your glorified body when you got justified. MM doesn't want to sit on on the sidelines. Remember, some will be called great in the kingdom and others will be called least. Same out in the heavenly places. MM is dying to tell you about something that He is going to do for you and your glorified body out there in the creature that when people see that, they're going to immediately recognize something about that body too. But MM will refrain. Vocation: deal with both aspects of the heavenly places: • We're going to be giving it it's functional life as that creature • We're also going to be involved in administrating it's government • We are also going to be dealing with its architectural structure (because there's going to be some dismantling we're to oversee and get accomplished by means of utilizing the angels to do the work).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 4 : Man of Understanding : Eternity / Eternal Vocation Commentary	If you become a fully educated son and you are sitting at a Counsel of your Heavenly Father in the ages to come, and He looks around the table, looks at Gloria and says, 'Gloria, knowing what we are just closing out, where do we go from here in the next age?' The very first principle of thinking that ought to come into your mind if you are asked that question. Today, you are getting a piece of doctrine that is equipping you as a fully educated son to sit in that Counsel and answer that question. Will remember this from today till the day you get your glorified body and get into the Heavenly Places. Couple this with those 4 Sonship decision making skills - wisdom, justice, judgment, and equity. There's a refinement where you see the nuances of those. When you are sitting at the counsel and God asks you where we should go from here, the Number 1 thought that should/will come into your mind is God's eternal purpose of giving glory to His Son. What the whole creation was about that to begin with. The reason He created us is that we might share in that glory. That His purpose is about is eternal glory. That's what we are headed toward. ETERNAL VOCATION: We will be turning the lights on. There will not be darkness anymore. We will not only bring a reviving to the creature, there is something that God is going to do to this earth that is actually going to jump start that creature. We are going to return righteousness to the creature, light to the creature, because that thing is in darkness. This world is in darkness. This is part and parcel of the eternal glory that you are going to have the privilege to have a part in and contribute to and work in as a member of the body of Christ.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 4 : Man of Understanding : Eternity / Eternal Vocation Commentary	We'll have the Lord Jesus as the Head of the Body, then you will have this governmental structure that will come down from Him. • Probably Paul. • Then a whole series of fully educated sons in the positions of principalities and powers. • God is going to make His Son Head of all of this. • Even if everyone would walk away, MM is still going to do his own Sonship. He is not going to get up there and say I walked away from it and He says explain that to Me? Because he sees it. He really sees it. For MM, not an option. It is THEE thing. Most saved people think - What is the big deal? I got saved, I am going to heaven. Can't lose it. I am busy. I am doing stuff. When I get up there, He will fill me in on what I need to know and we've got eternity. Whateever I didn't learn down here I can learn up there, we have forever. MM says here is the shock of it all - your Father has no remedial courses for people who had neither the time nor the inclination to get educated while school is in session. He is just going to take you and put you to work at the level that you are equipped for. Now you know what your Father really wants from you now (not denigrating any job), but your Father has this business that is incomparable with any business in the world. Don't care what you do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 4 : Man of Understanding : Eternity / Eternal Vocation Commentary	Surprises: 1. He will just show me what He wants to show me when I get up there. Not going to happen to any degree whatsoever. It's not going to be like, look at all those empty seats and God is going to be in a bind to fill them. How many want to take a class to get up to speed? Not going to happen. You will see it. Forget about fill me in. 2. People think I am a business man and really don't need an education cause I know how business works. I have held leadership positions. There is no job on this earth that equips you to function out in those heavenly places just like your Father would function. You have to be taught. No tutors & governors, no on the job training, no leadership training/seminars can tell you - that's all tutors and governors. Talk accolades all you want and God's not impressed. He is saying until you start thinking like I think, I can't use you in any position. He wants to take his son up to the board room and say I AM going to put some things in your power and I want you to run it. He doesn't want to say, he is My son, you do have a cleanup job somewhere that he can just work for the company? MM not denigrating cleanup, he owned a building maintenance company and cleaned a dozen buildings in Dallas every night. Most mundane work in the world.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 4 : Man of Understanding : Eternity / Eternal Vocation Commentary	Eternal Vocation: Structure will be very bottom heavy by those that just get in because they are saved. What are they going to do? Saved people will be in the heavenly places, live forever, get a glorified body (differences in the bodies though-will be able to know by looking at them who they were and where they were in the curriculum). Look at some and think they never heard about it and then others and think now that is a fully educated son and others and think that's where they were in the process. You will see ithe differences in glory. Taught in a barebones study, but there are differences in the brightness of those bodies as well as the colors that emanate from those bodies. Wear the glorified body that has a rank on the shoulder, like in the military. When the private walks past the colonel and sees the bird on his shoulder, he pays the proper respect. And the colonel knows what he is. Glorified body will serve as your uniform. MM thinks there is even a difference between someone who knew about adoption and being a son and being educated as a son and someone who did and walked away from it. Your Father's Business is very different than any other business in the world. Ought to go without saying. There is nothing the world can do to educate you in your Father's Business. Not a business in the world that requires perfect justification and perfect sanctification. Before you can labor with Him, before you can even be educated, and before you can even be adopted, you have to have the prerequisite - spiritual fitness. What job in the world requires you to have spiritual fitness (MM showing our eternal vocation is different than any job on earth). MM hates to say it like this but you can't even sweep the street in the heavenly places without spiritual fitness. Why it is great that God said that I AM just going to give it (spiritual fitness) to you because if it is up to you to earn it, you'd be in the same boat Israel is in.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 4 : Man of Understanding : Eternity / Eternal Vocation Commentary	When you get up there, if you are an educated son, it shouldn't take long for you to look around and figure out what you are looking at and what you are supposed to do. The things you are going to do in eternity in those glorified bodies, it's absolutely incredible and the Bible's got it right there. Tells you exactly what it is. Every member of the body of Christ (you have received Jesus as your Savior) is going to be involved in the Father's Business. It's your choice. Do you want to be involved to a very large degree or a very small degree? It's all going to be about His Business. Think about any business. Some folks have almost no impact and some folks actually determine the direction of the business. This is where you get trained, where you get qualified, because when you get up there, God is not going to go 'how many of you didn't pay attention down there in the local assembly? We have a remedial class for you all so put on your dunce caps and go sit in class'. There is no remedial class. This is it. When you fully understand adoption, you will understand why it is that way. Wherever you are in the curriculum when you get up there, that's where you are going to function. The impact it makes will also be in your inheritance. When you are put in the heavenly places, part of your job there is going to bring life and intelligence to the creature so the creature really does operate like a body.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 4 : Man of Understanding : Eternity / Eternal Vocation Commentary	Right now, when you look up at the heavens at night, don't see anything that suggests you are looking at the body of a creature and that's because the life that creature is not there and the intelligence of that creature is not there because that creature was put under the bondage of corruption. When placed in the heavenly places, your job and your privilege is to bring life and intelligence to that creature, to bring God's intelligence to the creature out there so that body really does begin to function the way that it was supposed to. When God says I AM going to put My Intelligence in that creature, He is relying on us to do that. What the education is for. Your Heavenly Father will be able to point at you out in the heavenly places and say, right here I have someone that thinks exactly the way I think and they live exactly the way I live, they know what My Business is about, and I can send them out into the creature and they are going to begin making the body of that creature function the way I want it. You may be a principality or a power or a throne or a might or dominion - there's a whole list of those divisions in that government. You will be sitting there and know you will be able to put His very life into effect out in that creature. Goes far beyond anything you can do on this earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 4 : Man of Understanding : Eternity / Eternal Vocation Commentary	When you get up to the third Heaven, you are going to have decisions you are going to have to make. To do that, you are going to have to perceive with your eyes of understanding. When you are out there, what this education is meant to do is to make you fully capable to come to a right, judgmental decision. Those are the things that make you a simple son and that is a huge thing. You will make judgments of all sorts, determining what is good and what is evil on behalf of your Heavenly Father and His Business. You are going to be able to, in this life, just by the education, to be able to see some things that happen to you and you'll be able with those eyes of understanding to be able to point to and say that's THE STRANGE MAN or that's THE EVIL WOMAN. Discern what is good and what is evil from that understanding. Eternal Vocation: When you die, your soul and spirit go to the third Heaven. When the rapture happens, that soul and spirit are coming back and that body in the casket is going to get reformed into a glorified body. When your Heavenly Father begins to teach you about His Business and where it's going to be out there in that creature: • The first way He presents that to you is as a creature and you are supposed to see it that way. • The second way He presents it is as a building or structure. Your soul and spirit is going back into that glorified body and then you are going to the heavenly places. The whole reason you were given that body because you can't function out there in this body. Would have to hold your breath a really long time since there is no air out there. When you get up there, you are going to be placed into a certain position in the heavenly places and the position you are going to be places is commensurate with what you know how to do.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 4 : Man of Understanding : Eternity / Eternal Vocation Commentary	If NASA hired MM today, he would be sweeping the floors because that is all he is qualified to do. This education is qualifying you to go to work with your Heavenly Father in His Business every day in eternity. People wonder what they are going to be doing in eternity. The idea that you are going to get in your heavenly hammock and strum a harp in the breeze and sip lemonade is not what the Bible tells you. The work will not be like work is now. You are really created for this type of work. You will be involved in the most glorious thing that your eyes will have ever seen. Nothing on the face of this earth wil hold a candle to what's waiting for you up there. This Sonship is going to produce a knowledge and awareness of glories that are waiting for you. God is not asking you to give your life right off the bat. Not like you are going to turn to Romans 12:3 and killed for your faith. That's not it. When educated about the WJJE, you will find out about the glories waiting for you up there. They are going to get a glorified body - that's a glory. May not mean much to you right now. But when you get the doctrine that effectually works in you and you appreciate it for what it is, you will say WOW! MM says some already appreciate this because you get up and you hurt every day. You could use a glorified body. More than not hurting, the glorified body has aspects to it that are almost indescribable. You will be offered a place in the heavenly places where there is a governmental setup. MMs understanding is there are 24 thrones of PRINCIPALITIES spread out throughout all of Creation. A fully educated son will be qualified to be a principality and run 1/24 of the creature. In the Milky Way galaxy, there might be more than a billion earths. Remember Paul, Timothy, Titus, and the Pastor to the Ephesians, Epathras.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 4 : Man of Understanding : Eternity / Eternal Vocation Commentary	Underneath each, there are multiple thrones that come under the designation of POWERS. Have Sonship education - some will be fully educated sons. Under POWERS, even more thrones - THRONES, DOMINION, MIGHT. Aren't just descriptive terms, they are talking about a whole setup in the government of God. Don't look at like our country's government and God wants me to be a bureaucrat. Because of what we know, we will become the intelligence of the creature. We are going to run that creature. And finally, for the first time, that thing will function the way it is supposed to. Your participation in running the creature is part of the glories. You will go through some sufferings because you live in fallen world. And those being educated as sons will go through a specialized kind of suffering that has a whole different glory associated with it. Once you get that thinking in your mind, you will be like the Lord Jesus. He is at the end of His Life, they are about to nail Him to the Cross, and He replies you are going to do what you are going to do and He tells them about the glory that awaits Him (Matthew 26:62-65). MM showing a picture of the earth in space and the stars/planets all around. Out there in that creation, in the heavenly places, God has taken that whole thing and divided it into 24 sections of government all through the universe. You are learning all the skills that allow you to hold a place in that government. In the government, you have (GH: a heirarchy) OLD VIEW vs. NEW VIEW - Principalities Thrones - Powers Dominions - Thrones Principalities - Mights Powers - Dominions Mights You will hold a position that God is training you to hold.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Level 4 : Man of Understanding : Eternity / Eternal Vocation Commentary	MM showing another picture: 'The Goverment of the Heavens' - 3 purple thrones representing PRINCIPALITIES - 4 white thrones representing POWERS - 7 brown chairs representing (GH: THRONES) - 13 green chairs representing (GH: MIGHTS) - Gets more as the levels go down. - Jesus Christ repossesses the Heavens (His SECOND body, the Church, the body of Christ, defeats the PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR) 'The Government of the Earth' - Jesus Christ repossesses the Earth (His FIRST body and the Nation, Israel) - Defeats the PRINCE OF THIS WORLD - Earthly theatre of war When you look up at the stars at night, realize that is not functioning the way it is supposed to and it won't until we get there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Workbook Overview	This (GH: work) book is born out of a sincere desire not to just get a bunch of information, but for us to be edified unto godliness, that we would truly become the godly creatures who are one day going to be able to inhabit the heavenly places. It assumes we are taking our Sonship education seriously and the acquisition of those 4 Sonship decision making skills of WJJE is something we really want in our inner man. It absolutely insists in our daily walk with the Lord being a by-product of the effectual working of the doctrine in our inner man. The book is the first of a series of studies that are designed to take us through all the different FORMS OF DOCTRINE that we're going to encounter in the education and they comprise what we call the Sonship education. MM titled the book 'The Sonship Life Study Guide' because Sonship really needs to be a way of life. Your life is going to change from what it was before to being something different. It is our heavenly Father's intention for us to live out of the sanctification that He gave us as a free gift of grace when we trusted Jesus Christ to be our all-sufficient Savior. What takes place in this room (MM not underselling its importance) is the least important part. If you just come here and listen to him yap and then go home and that's it, we're going to miss the boat. What you do when you leave is where this book comes in. It's what you do when you leave here and that's where this book comes in, that's the critical part of this book. You can't just jump to the education. There are some necessary things that need to be in your thinking already before you begin the Sonship education. You won't even get out of Romans 12:1 before you are called upon to go back and look at some things to make sure they are actually working in your life. (GH: Justification and Sanctification Mercies) You need to get all of these things settled and under your belt.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Workbook Overview	1. A dispensational change has taken place. There are two programs - one the prophetic program with Israel and one the mystery program with the body of Christ. If you are not aware of this, this education is not going to have the impact on you it's designed to have because it rests on that foundation right there. There are major differences between the programs and if you don't understand those differences GH: that will be a problem for you. - EX One part of this book is going to take you though the elements of Sonship prayer with regard to every single form of doctrine that we're going to encounter in the scriptures. If you don't have this difference in your mind you're going to be wondering why you can't pray about things the old way and that will become a stumbling block for you. Instead of actually learning and moving forward, you will become bogged down with all the things you don't understand and asking questions on things that should have already been settled. You need to have a working knowledge of Israel's program. For instance, the way the 5 CoP are laid out. If you don't have some kind of idea about that, it's going to be really hard to differentiate the prophetic program from the mystery program. You don't understand the uniqueness of Paul's apostleship. Get bogged down in the questions of what about this and why can't we do this?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Workbook Overview	2. Need a working knowledge of right division. There are 13 Books in your Bible that are written specifically to us and about us as the members of the body of Christ that we are today. Every part of the Bible is written for our learning but not all of the Bible is written for our practice. If not, you will find yourself in some contradictory positions - then more questions. Why MM says you really need to have a working knowledge of right division. 3. You need to have your justification understood and settled in your own mind. Romans 1-5 give us what we need to know about when we trusted Jesus Christ as our Savior, wew were given a justified status in Jesus Christ and in connection with that, we were given a 3-part identity, a new identity in connection with our justification. Need to know what they are or this is going to be difficult for you. If you are still worried about whether you are saved, then it's going to be hard to move forward because that's always going to be in the back of your mind. These chapters also deal with all of the excuses people give for not believing the gospel. There are also 5 major truths about your justification that demonstrate that we are saved by grace through faith without works of any kind at any time (you don't work to get saved and you don't work to stay saved). MM says if you don't have these 3 things you are getting ahead of yourself to get into the education because it is only going to engender so many questions.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Workbook Overview	4. Your are given the first two components of your sanctification in Romans 6-8:13. The purpose of these is to overcome sin in your life. This is not a 12-step program to overcoming sin. You're supposed to live out of that new identity that was given to you IN Christ and that gets taught to you in these chapters. There's something else that's taught here too and that's why you will never pleave God as you attempt to live for Him by keeping the law. Paul is going to tell you that the law puts your spiritual life to death. MM asks do you see how important this is? If you don't have these things in your mind when you start the Sonship education you are going to be wondering why doesn't MM do a list of DOs and DON'Ts? Why doesn't he give us a list of rules? Because Paul is not teaching you to live out of the law, either the law of Moses or a law of your own construction. He's teaching you to live out of grace and that's the critical difference. If we don't have that at work in us it's going to be very difficult to start the education. You are going to revert back. Until you know how bad it is to try and live for God out of the law, you're going to constantly be tempted to revert back to that old way of doing it. When you do that, you put your spiritual life to death. You kill it and you cannot live for God. Your flesh feels really good about it but God does not accept that at all.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Workbook Overview	5. The 3rd component of your new identity in Christ is in your adoption as a son. Found in Romans 8:14-15. Need to understand these two verses and all that is connected with it. MM says we spent 122 lessons on it. It is important to understand what your adoption is about. It's not just you were made part of the family of God that was taken care of in your justification, this now has to do with your sanctified status and your ability to live for God in a way that is pleasing to Him. Important part - the intelligent cry of ABBA FATHER-Romans 8:15 that is the key to the 3rd component, where you realize you Father is offering you the opportunity to have His Wisdom installed in you so that you can think like Him, do things His way, and you are capable of laboring with Him and what He is doing. Now you are able to do something that you never have been able to do before and the cry of ABBA FATHER is saying YES to that offer. If you have not said YES to this offer or said NO to the offer, MM says don't go through the Sonship education. This is literally written to people who desire for this to take place in them. MM says the more you understand about these foundational issues the better off you are. People will do what they want to do but it's best to have all of these foundational issues settled and understood. MM strongly suggests to start at the beginning and work your way through.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Workbook Overview	Workbook Introduction WHO: Who should be involved in this education? Every believer who has made that cry off ABBA FATHER-8:15 (GH: and ideally done the pre-work). WHAT: What is it that we are engaging in? Important. - What we are doing as we study the various FORMS OF DOCTRINE-Romans 6:17 contained in Romans 12-15 is this - we are attempting to have our heavenly Father's Wisdom installed in our inner man by the means of the effectual working of God's word in us with the expectation that we are being conformed to the image of God's Son for the purpose of becoming godly creatures which are capable of laboring with God in the heavenly places throughout eternity. - By the study of various doctrines, we are engaging in a real Father-son relationship with God, which produces godly edifying so that the very character of God's Son is produced in us so that reality is, our lives are no longer us but Christ in us. Paul talked about this issue - it's no longer us but Christ in me. By engaging with the scripture and prayer with our heavenly Father, we are being transformed from the inside out. The first part that takes place in the education is to renew our mind - that's an inside issue. When MM is talking outwardly, he is talking about this new thinking being the driving force for our external conduct and behavior. The humanistic approach starts with the external - you just need to be more patient and more kind. MM says in order for a real transformation to take place, something has to change up here (GH: MM pointing to his head).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Workbook Overview	Why he thinks the real battle in its first stages with the adversary are all mental (MM pointing to the first 2-3 in Romans 8:35). First categories in Romans 8:35 are not physical in nature, they are mental in nature. The first stages of the battle are for the mind. Whoever controls the mind controls the man. By engaging with the scripture and in prayer with our heavenly Father we're being transformed from the inside out. Something is taking place in us that shows up on the outside. MM talking about people/churches that understand right division and two programs and grace but take umbrage with the above. We want our heavenly Father's Wisdom installed in us. What's wrong with that? The only place you are going to get that is the part of the word that is written specifically to you and about you with the expectation that you would be conformed to the image of God's Son? The scripture says that's what this is about - the purpose is to become godly creatures. Who wouldn't want that? With a view towards laboring with our Father in the heavenly places - what is so threatening about this stuff? We're to be engaged in a real Father-son relationship and that interaction with the scripture and in prayer with our heavenly Father is intended to produce an edification unto godliness. What's wrong with that? Quick, let's call a conference and make sure no one listens to this guy in Texas because he is a massive heretic. MM says the only part he thinks they take umbrage with is MM doesn't think you can manufacture godliness in the energy of your flesh by just trying to train it to do good stuff.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Workbook Overview	The only way that happens is this word actually transforming us. MM says he is willing to take his chances at the Judgment Seat and have God chew him out saying 'dag gum it Mike, all you wanted to do is to take the Bible and have that be the basis of your thinking and the motive for your actions. How dare you. Why can't you be a good humanist? Why can't you be a motivational speaker and just say try harder?' MM says he's going to take his chances with that. - What's wrong with thinking that our thinking should be godly and that kind of thinking can only be generated by the scripture as it renews our mind? - What's the issue with our daily conduct and bahavior should be godly as it stems from the godly thinking that the scripture produced in us? - What's the problem with our ability to labor with our Father in our eternal vocation is directly tied to the edification that is taking place with us here and now? This edification is the only thing you are taking with you when you die because nothing else is going to or can work up there. It is the scripture effectually working in us which provides the basis for us to live for God, not in the energy or best efforts of our flesh. Most preachers have a tough time telling you how you don't live out of the flesh and how to live out of grace. MM says if you don't know how to articulate it, he is pretty sure you don't know how to do it. It's by our postive and proper response to the scriptures that Christ is formed in us and by which we truly become godly creatures which put on display the power of God's grace at work in us. That's WHAT we are doing. MM says if you don't want this, then you should just throw that book away and do something else because this is what we're involved in.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Workbook Overview	WHEN, WHERE, HOW: Will have lots of options for this. First, you can follow the Monahans assembly on Zoom at 1 PM Central Time. Second, they will be on the DropBox. Third, these studies will have their permanent home on Vimeo. It's like YouTube with the exception that you need a password. Neil - Apache Junction, AZ. WHY: Why produce a book when we have already been given out notes? The book is going to be so much more than notes. It will have a lot of component parts to it. You need to understand what you are holding in your hands. MM is trying to convince you to get in and to make the kind of commitment that it will take to make this successful for you. Want you to know what we are engaged in and why that is important. Half of the parts of the book concern your education. The other half of the parts concern your edification. This is what the notes never did before, they were only about the education. What MM sees happening is they got the information and they know how to articulate it but the breakdowm comes from moving from just data in the education to now it's actually working in them to produce edification. People say 'I hope I'm being edified', which means you don't know how to measure whether or not edification is taking place. They know the information but they are not sure if it is going beyond that. MM will take you through the component parts of this book to measure whether or not edification is taking place. They know the information but not sure it's going beyond that. Take those verses from just being in your head to something you are now living out of in your heart.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Workbook Overview	Workbook: Was created with the video/audio in mind. Table of Contents: Workbook is divided into component parts (GH: First book is 3 sessions): SECTION 1: Education (getting the information) RE1: Romans Education Part 1: Romans 12:1-2 (MM says Sonship Review took 26 lessons - this book does it in 3-MM is not going to verbally go down every rabbit trail that he did before. Rabbit trails more than 2-3 minutes are in the book but not in the session itself.) PART 1: Interactive Note Taker: Start of every session, you will be working through a series of interactive note takers. Will be filling things in throughout the session. Won't be a ton of writing. MM is trying to create a visual of the concept and then you will fill in the main parts to complete that concept. Hopefully help all of us to better retain the principles MM is talking to you about. Will all be on the PPT - another reason why Video is better. MM recognizes there are different kinds of learners. Some people are visual learners (seeing the pictures is right up your alley), some people are auditory learners (why you need the video), but when you write down something you are more likely to remember it than if you just hear it. MM asking to buy into the process, he wants us to all take the trip together. Fill out the note taker. You will come back later and look at the note taker and it will give you a picture of the principle that was at work there. Note Takers are just a visual of a principle. Some people are kinesthetic learners who learn best by hands on, you have to kind of walk them through it so interactive learning is right up their alley. Your learning will be enhanced by the interative note takers. There is value of having all the information in there and put it on the shelf and later retrieve it. Are on point with the verses. MM apolgizes for the cartoonish images but we don't have the ability to hire a graphic artist. Has to find royalty-free images.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Workbook Overview	PART 2: Student Notes: The old notes had everything MM was going to cover and all the rabbit trails and all that kind of business. This is not what this is. We are streamlining the education process. MM is going to stay on point in the videos unless he can do a side issue in 1-3 minutes. Rabbit trails are still in the book. These are all of the notes that pertain to that particular lesson/passage but not all the notes in your book. Just look at the very direct things for the verses covered. The notes have the details that he didn't verbally give us in the session. Read the notes. They will enhance your understanding, fill in some more details, and they'll just kind of solidify all of that. It's your decision - MM is not keeping tabs on all of that. The notes are more comprehensive than the video. MM encourages us to read these notes after the session or rewatch on DropBox or Vimeo. PART 3: Summary: Everything in the summary comes out of the video. Summation of the lessons - 1 page long. So there's a lot of things in your notes that are good to know and helpful but they don't show up in the summary. If you listen to the video, you should be able to look at the summary and say, yep, I got that. The summary is the highlights. If you are straped for time and can't get to the notes, read the summary. These are the things you have to walk away with. Boiled down the notes to the most important, salient points that need to be retained in your thinking. Two videos on 1 page of notes.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Workbook Overview	PART 4: Self-Test Questions: This is a way to measure your comprehension of the material again. Everything on the self-test can be found in the video. Everything on the self-test can be found in the notes. Remember, notes have more than the video. If you can't answer something on the self-test, make a mark because when you are through, you should go back and either listen to the video again or go back into your notes and find the answer and make sure you get that concept down. These are the high points, the things you have to take away. This is meant to make you understand - did you retain everything from the session and the interactive learning or did you not. Not trick questions. MM wants you to have it. These are the things you need to retain to be able to move forward to the next set of information or next verses. Whether you look at the notes or not, you should read the summary and take the self-test. If you don't know the answers to the self-test, go back to the notes and then to the self-test to make sure you've got it. SECTION 2: Edification PART 5: Sonship Prayer: First step in the edification process - don't skip this. MM says grace folks don't have trouble knowing what we shouldn't pray for, grace folks have trouble knowing what to pray for and how does prayer work with this process and edification. MM has seen lots of people that have the data in their mind but it is not working in their inner man. That is edification and that is the goal. Need to understand what we are talking to God about and why are we doing that. You will be talking to your heavenly Father all week about the passage but not just in any old way. Engaging with our heavenly Father with regards to:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Workbook Overview	- You understand that prayer today is about inner man issues and not about external circumstances/outer issues. You should also understand why that is the way that it is. It's not that God doesn't care, it is that He is doing something more important than delivering you from some suffering and that is eternal in nature. Even those we know this, HOW to do this Sonship prayer is somewhat ellusive. We understand that Prayer is an integral part of this process but we weren't sure how to engage in that so it could do what it was designed to do. - List of the issues we should be praying about. Point out what those issues are and then go back and look at the mechanics of how those prayers work. - Prayer Formula: In red. Is a guide that will get you to thinking about your prayer life in a proper way. Give you a model of what a prayer might sound like as it follows that formula. Please don't think all you need to do is read the red letters and you are good. This is not like doing 'Our Father...'. MM is just showing how to incorproate all the components into the prayer. GH: On the other hand, if it says exactly what you want, make it yours. Don't shy away from everything. The formula shows the kinds of things that need to be in a proper Sonship prayer that is specific to the verses we are looking at. - Example of a prayer that follows the formula: You don't have to pray or copy this prayer. MM says don't think just because you pray this that you are edified. It's not magic. MM is trying to show how to take that formula and turn it into a prayer that contains all of those elements. MM says you are welcome to reuse if GH: it fits your situation/thinking/understanding.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Workbook Overview	- If you are not getting it, you need to go back to somewhere in the above process to get what you are missing. If that doesn't work, you need to speak with someone. MM says go back because a lot of times you will find it. PART 6: Edification Evaluation: There has to be some way to evaluate if edification is taking place in you or not. Edification is not like turning on a light. It's a process that starts small and the more you engage in it, it continues to work until finally some things become a default in you. Instead of the old natural knee jerk reaction, now there's godly reaction that takes place. MM gives examples of pulling a gun out of a hoster and firing it or shifting a standard transmission car - need to create muscle memory. Takes 500x. But if you have been doing it wrong and trying to correct that, it jumps from 500 to 5,000. You are not building a physical muscle memory as much as you are building a thinking muscle memory. Someone in the group said 'practice makes perfect'. This is to guide us into this process so that edification ccan begin working and we can measure that in its beginning stages. Size will depend on the amount of doctrine. Helps you determine if edification is beginning to take place. If edification is taking place, you should see the beginning of the process of edification. For edification, read everything in the prayer section and go through that. This is you talking to your heavenly Father. OK if it is clumsy at first. SECTION 3: Self-Test Answers - Need to know the results. Hid in the edification section.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Workbook Overview	SECTION 4: Review Materials - Are NOT a review of the lesson. These are materials that you have already encountered or should have learned before in the past that are somehow relevant to the subject or connected to the subject at hand. Helpful in understanding the doctrine at hand. But they are not specifically about the verses in scope. These may be referenced in the Notes section. Don't think of this as a review of this lesson, that's just the things that have already been taught. Instead of chasing the rabbit in the video, give it in the notes down here. If you still have some questions, go to the review materials and see if that doesn't help you. SECTION 5: Reservoir of Knowledge - MM doesn't just want to build in us a narrow strip of knowledge, but a reservoir of knowledge that you can draw from that is bigger that just the strict point you are looking at. If you are teaching anything, isn't it better to know a whole lot more than you are teaching so that you have other information to draw from. The reservoir of knowledge are things MM has not recorded or things that you have not heard before but are whole subjects of information that take this principle and apply it to a whole other area or expand it out. Will look like a bare bones study on such-and-such. Try to build the reservoir of knowledge that you actually build your information from.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Workbook Overview	Before two Tuesdays pass, look at the notes or at least look at the summary, see if you're familar with that and then give yourself the self-test. MM didn't create this for you to fail. Didn't come up with questions to trick you. Gave you the questions that you must be able to answer in order to get what you're supposed to get out of these verses and that's it. See if your answers were right. As you are reading through your notes, you may see reference to review materials. If interested, take a look. If you've got that, you can pass. Romans 12:1-2 is a checkpoint about 2 different things, it is not the doctrine. This workbook process won't have the weight in v1-2 that it will in v3-8 but MM wanted us to start getting acclimated. Get us used to this process and how this works. Material that we have not necessarily covered before, it's not exactly about these verses we are looking at but it is parallel to them. Show another way this is true or that the doctrine is working. MM trying to expand what you know. When you are teaching a lesson you need to have a reservoir of knowledge to draw from. The verses are narrow and MM is trying to widen out our view so you see a bigger picture. See how the same principle holds true in other areas. MM says the Bible is not walking you through every possible scenario. People think the Bible is a list of do's and don'ts but that's not what it is, that's not how this Book is put together. You learn something and then apply it somewhere else. MM will reference the reservoir of knowledge in the notes for things he can't cover during the lesson. MM says you can see this will require more than just listening on Sundays. Have to make a commitment to do this. How important this education is to you, how important this edification is to you, how imporant your heavenly vocation is to you will determine your success. You're going to have to prioritize and you're going to have to make time and the more you involve yourself in this the more you will see it working. It's like anything else you try and learn. You get what you give it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum Workbook Overview	Structure: - Session 1: The teaching/lesson (on Vimeo) - Session 2: Interactive Learning (not on Vimeo) - MM encourages the Zoomers to ask questions because their Sonship is at stake. MM will also walk us through the edification part of the process so that we're not just coming out of the blue. Workbooks constructed with 2 sessions/day in mind. MM doesn't think he thought of everything with this workbook. What he wanted to do with the book that he did not get to do is to dictate the reservoir of notes and review materials and put them on an audio CD in the workbook so you could hear these materials rather than just reading them. MM says feel free to make suggestions. He is sure we will find things that improve on what we are doing. Blazing a trail, not the first ones down the Sonship road but we're the first one to standardize the education and the edification process and walk everybody through that step-by-step. If there was something already done that we could have just utilized that would have been easier than reinventing the wheel. There will be something overlooked or something that can be tweaked to make it better. It's not that the lesson isn't critical but it is what you do after you leave that is the critical part of it. Can get the video, audio, and notes for everything on the DropBox.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum : Hebrew Epistles : Hebrews 5:7 Commentary	What it means is that Jesus: * became personally and practically acquainted (in His earthly ministry when He took on flesh) with the nature of obedience in the midst of a suffering circumstance/sufferings of living in this fallen world. Different than suffering in eternity past, He wasn't as God. He can't suffer. But when He took on flesh and became a Man and the body He was in was very much just like ours. He has two natures, deity and humanity, you only have one. But His body was the body of a man. Jesus was thirsty, hungry, tired. Look at the sufferings of Jesus before the Cross. MM says He needed to suffer every single one of those things, they were necessary. * sufferings from living in a fallen world like everyone else * trials of questioning (by the religious leaders in Israel who were always trying to catch Him and trick Him) and temptations (from the adversary that happened twice and they had to happen twice) which were purposefully perpetrated against him by Satan and the religious leaders of the nation - He had to go through these and still be obedient

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum : Hebrew Epistles : Hebrews 5:7 Commentary	* tribulations that arose because of His message - MM says all you have to do to get Israel to hate you is call Yourself the Son of God. Martin Luther said that the hatred of man is so great against God, that if God were to make his life vulnerable to the hands of men, He'd be dead in 15 seconds. Jesus opposed their traditions and customs in favor of the word. That did not sit well with them. * constant opposition from his critics, attacks of every kind (mental, emotional, physical). They were saying it to His face they were saying to His disciples, they were saying it to His followers, they were saying it behind His back, they were saying it everywhere. * grief over the condition of the nation and the failures of His little flock. MM thinks that the condition of the nation grieved Him tremendously. How encouraging would it be to be going through this mock trial and your lead guy is confronted at the fire about being your follower and he goes 'I never knew Him'.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum : Hebrew Epistles : Hebrews 5:7 Commentary	* rejection of the ones He had come to save, the grief over the failure of the little flock. Not just Peter. The Bible says He came to His own and His own received Him not. The nation at large rejected Him. They didn't want Him. * violence of the scourge (many men died from the scourge and never made it to the Cross because it just ripped their flesh from their backs and their organs would fall to the ground) and the Cross. The religious leaders are so angry at one point the scripture says they went about how they might kill Him. * lack of necessities in His human existence (the Son of Man hath nowhere to lay His head). MM says if you didn't have a home, your life would change. This is the way that He lived His life. * humiliation at His trial of being spit upon and mocked. Being spit upon is a sign of real contempt and a maximum insult. They put a crown of thorns on His head and then a reed in His hand for a scepter and then they mocked Him. Oh, you are King of the Jews. That's humiliation. We are still not even at the Cross yet.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum : Hebrew Epistles : Hebrews 5:7 Commentary	* on the Cross, He endured the unjust punishment of carrying the sins of the wicked, the unjust, and the unrighteous upon Himself (sin bearer). He is not dying for His sins. He is not saying I need to go to the Cross anyway because I've got my own sins, I will just go ahead and take yours too. But the Lord laid on Him the iniquity of us all. MM says this is a pretty good list right here that the Lord had to learn obedience through. Because He is discerning God's higher purposes in suffering, when they have that mock trial, they blindfold Him and then they put Him in a circle of men and blindfolded, take turns hitting Him in the face. The prophet said his visage was marred beyond any man's. And when they hit Him, they would say if You're a prophet, prophesy who hit You. They mock Him being the king with a crown of thorns. They spit on Him. They ridicule, if You are really the Son of God, come down from the Cross. Let's see if your God is going to save You. And in that trial, they bring the witnesses and the witnesses couldn't get their stories together. They kept contradicting each other. And Jesus doesn't say a word to them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum : Hebrew Epistles : Hebrews 5:7 Commentary	Jesus allowed Himself to be taken by wicked and violent men humiliated and the put on a Cross to be executed and never say a word in His own defense because He discerned God's higher purposes in the suffering that He was going through. This sets an example. By Him doing all of these things, when very similar things happen to us, when you are rejected by your family because of whatever. When your kids decide they don't want to fool with you anymore. When your brothers and sisters don't like you and exclude you from the things that they're doing together. When your spouse decides they don't want to do anything with you and they want to go off in a different way. When you're rejected, humiliated, you know why He went through all of these things, carried all of those things with Him along with the sins of the world to the Cross so He could redeem it. Then, when you go through it, it's different than if He hadn't. It is supplying now a power to not just go through those sufferings that you might be more than a conqueror. This is only possible because everything He took on Him on the Cross, He was redeeming it so that instead of destroying you, it makes you something more on the other side. And when you figure that out, you'll start thinking about your sufferings differently. That's what the Lord is trying to do here. He set an example.
Commentary	Sonship : Curriculum : Hebrew Epistles : Hebrews 5:7 Commentary	The Lord Jesus has set an example that the most perfect obedience does not come when asked to do the very thing we want to do, in the best of conditions, but that the most perfect obedience may be manifested in the deepest sorrows of body and soul. It is the object of affliction to turn us to God, for we often forget when things are going well. THE THINGS WHICH HE SUFFERED: The things which He suffered are not a reference to the cross, but a reference to all the things which He suffered up to the Cross.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Decision Making Skills	Four Decision Making Skills: Educated so when you are out in the Creature and faced with decision that need to be made, you'll be able to make those decisions. All 4 are important and in the correct order, but when you get judgment and equity, you are really and truly a possible threat to his realm. Your 'conformity to Christ' really begins to happen with these 2 skills. You will get to a place where the adversary cannot afford to overlook you and you really have become a threat in his sight. That is the signal for him to attack you. When you get over there, need to know what is coming up. He is going to attack you for the purpose of separating you from the LOVE OF CHRIST (Romans 8:35 vs. LOVE OF GOD-Romans 8:39). See how they impact more than just you, they're going to impact others. Will use the rest of your Christian life and utilized out in eternity. That is what you are going to be using out there. The 4 decision making skills don't get added to - there won't be 15 in total. But you will add some things to those 4 that will enable you to be more skilled in those areas. Will utilize these throughout your life in this DOGG. Not only will you begin to think like your Heavenly Father thinks, but in some ways, you have actually begun to do things His way because you have these skills. Will enable you to do that. To some extent, you will begin to labor with Him. Learn the 4 decision making skills and you will never again ask what is God's will about this or that. Your Heavenly Father will have equipped you to be able to know exactly at every decision point what your Heavenly Father would do. Why people have such a hard time discerning God's will because you are asking God to show you something that your Bible doesn't tell you to do. You are supposed to understand God's will because you have learned to think like Him. It's an education. Paul never writes to the body of Christ if you want to know God's will is about something, then pray about it. If you kid has a test, would you tell them pray and do the best you can? The answer is in being educated. Difference between being treated as a child and an adult son.
Commentary	Sonship : Decision Making Skills	Every decision you make here and make in eternity on behalf of your Heavenly Father and He is giving you the liberty to make those decisions. What the education is about, to equip you. Every decision you make will fall under 1 of these 4 categories or combination of these categories. Taking more than 1 and combining them and coming to a decision utilizing more than just a single decision making skill. This is the grandest thing you will ever put your hand to and nothing will ever compare to it.
Commentary	Sonship : Decision Making Skills No. 1 : GODLY WISDOM	7 aspects of godly wisdom ('seven pillars'-Proverbs 9:1): 1. Wisdom 2. Justice 3. Judgment 4. Equity 5. Subtilty 6. Knowledge 7. Discretion

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Decision Making Skills No. 1 : GODLY WISDOM	WISDOM: Not wisdom according to men, not wisdom according to this world, not wisdom according to the princes of this world but your Heavenly Father's Wisdom. Not just getting a bunch of pithy antecdotes that look like a proverb or saying. Wisdom is where you begin to get educated in godly love. First way you are taught about that. The main reason we didn't have godly wisdom before is before we can love each other they way we are supposed to love each other the way that God does, we have to love Him. It's on the foundation of how much we love God that the doctrine gets erected. If the only reason we love God is because He saved us from hell, you don't have sufficient abounding love for God for this to work. If God gave you 18 things before you got to Romans 12 that you could identify as the MERCIES OF GOD-Romans 12:1. Our love for Him is built on a foundation of all 18 of the mercies. MM wants these mercies to all work in us so that are love for God GH: deepens and abounds. This is a process that continues through your lifetime. The more you understand about your Heavenly Father the more you have to love Him for. If just being saved and grateful for your salvation was enough, we would all have passed Romans 12:1 the last time. Why it is MERCIES plural. Treasure map that gets you to loving your Heavenly Father. You should love Him for these mercies. You should know something about your relationship to your Heavenly Father as his adopted son. You should be thankful for, to have gratitude - that you are not having to ask God for these mercies. He gave you 18 of them because that is what you have to have. Will give you other things AFTER Romans 12 to love Him for but you don't need them in order to get past Romans 12. When He gives us those we'll then need those for something else that He will call on us to do. MM Ask: Take those 18 (GH: 18-something) MERCIES and engage in every single one of them. Some are easier to do than others because you are more familar with them. Some will be awkward at first, like a slinky in one hand and it's trying to spill out. MM says you just have to spend time with it.
Commentary	Sonship : Decision Making Skills No. 2 : GODLY JUSTICE	GODLY JUSTICE: **What is good and what is evil based on the norms and standards of your Heavenly Father. The norms and standards of what God considers to be right and wrong or good and evil**. Is determining what is right and what is wrong based on someone's norms and standards. You will learn God's norms and standards. So once He sets out a norm and standard of what's good and what's evil, it doesn't take a whole lot to figure that all out. Once you understand norms and standards, justices are pretty much given. Making a decision on what is right and what is wrong based on our Heavenly Father's norms and standards. State of Texas has speed limit norms and standards. The ability to discern good from evil according to someone's norms and standards. Bible says the ability to know good from evil. MM says he would say right from wrong but it doesn't carry the same weight. In this education, according to GOD'S norms and standards. MM says isn't that cut and dried? Do you need a lawyer most of the time to know if you are breaking the law or not? Teach you things about government-civics class, making decisions about government (because you will be sitting in places of government). Break down into 3 components. Has an aspect of godly love (GH: which started under godly wisdom) but it is not about people in this local assembly. Several aspects. 1. Dealing with people in your life that don't necessarily like you. They have chosen to dislike you. You haven't necessarily wronged them. 2. How to live in the government that you are under. Doesn't matter what government. 3. Here's how to look at things and this is what I AM after.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Decision Making Skills No. 2 : JUSTICE vs. JUDGMENT	Notice how JUDGMENT and JUSTICE go together. The JU- terms come out of a similar background. The difference is: - One of them you have a set of norms and standards that differentiate between right and wrong. Justice - Have something that tells you the difference between 'right' and 'more right'. Judgment Judgment is a little different than justice. It's when you have 2 or 3 things you can decide on and none of them are considered wrong but you do know that out of the safe 3 choices you can make only one of them and one has to be better than the others. Judgment gives you the ability to discern between these. When you get here, you really are now beginning to exhibit a skill that takes some instruction to be able to do that and to figure that out.
Commentary	Sonship : Decision Making Skills No. 3 : GODLY JUDGMENT	GODLY JUDGMENT: **The ability to choose the BEST thing/path among many good choices**. Not as clear cut as JUSTICE. It really takes skills to do that. There is no right or wrong. Out of several good choices, know which one is the best. Today people would call this 'knowing the Will of God'. People are always saying 'What's God's Will?' How many people would like to have this skill in everyday life? Know based on principals that your Heavenly Father teaches you. Allows you to take 4 options, none that are evil or wrong, and whating what's good, what's better, what's best, what's excellent between those and choosing that which is excellent. Where one decision is better than another. The ability to make decisions between several choices when none of them are wrong. See how godly judgment will come into play when you are deciding what is it you will be involved in (GH: praying for others). The ability to make choices between several good things. Among choices that are out there, even if you choose a choice that is OK, we need to learn how to choose what's really the one that our Father would choose AND to choose those for the same reasons. If that thinking isn't in us, we just happen to choose the one He chose but for a whole different reason. POE starts in JUDGMENT (GH: Romans 13:12). Once Satan is given the go ahead to start his POE against you, he will not quit. Anticipate that you will be opposed by the POE at every turn in your Sonship life. He will never go on vacation. When you get here, for the remainder of your Sonship life, your education and your edification is going to take place under/in the midst of the attack of the POE against you. Not a shock. Choosing among what is good, what is better, and what is best. Of choosing what is wise, what is wiser, and what is wisest. More nuanced decision making.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Decision Making Skills No. 4 : GODLY EQUITY	Equity: How to treat other people/Always concerns other people. A heart of good will and putting the interest of the other person ahead of your own. Israel rulers were doing just the opposite. They were after money. Takes an equal amount of skill as judgment. Has complexity to it. It is a heart issue where you have the best interest of the other person in mind. I am able to check my own rights in favor of edifying a weaker brother. 1. Where you learn to put other people ahead of you 2. Deem other people are more important than you That begins to get noticed by men, and that is where your reputation begins. EX How to treat a weaker brother. EX I am concerned about so-and-so and I have some decisions to make. EQUITY: OED = The quality of being equal or fair; fairness; impartiality; evenhanded dealing. The striking feature of equity that the other 3 do not contain - Others. It is looking at the other person and saying what is best for them even if my own rights are inpinged? EX Paul saying if a brother is offended by eating meat, he won't eat meat. He had the liberty to do it but EQUITY says I am not going to make a weaker brother stumble over my liberty.
Commentary	Sonship : Edification Process	Edification Process 1. Encounter/Exposed to/Come in contact with some FORM OF DOCTRINE - Romans 6:17 2. Understand the doctrine 3. Believe the doctrine Positive response: is when we understand and believe a FORM OF DOCTRINE in His Word Proper response: is when we take that what we have learned, understood, and believes and we put it into practice in our everyday lives 4. Pray the doctrine - activates the rememberance of the doctrine 5. Think the doctrine 6. Live the doctrine

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Father-son Relationship	Characteristics of a real Father-son relationship or in what way is the Father-son relationship different from the other says of seeing your relationship with God: - Group: Sincerity, love, closeness, understanding, acceptance, personal, intimate [ABBA, like Pop or Daddy] - MM has 3 words: 1. Intimate 2. Comfortable/Casualness [opposed to the liturgical forms practiced today; not disrespectful, not God is one of the boys] 3. Spontaneity [don't have to wait till a certain time, doesn't have to run for a specific time, will come to be INSTANT IN PRAYER-Romans 12:12] Characteristics of the relationship between Creator God to created man: - Can still be sincere, love God, there's an element of closeness. First word out of your mouth to describe God should be 'Father'. You have a position way better than friend/friendship. You are a son. - He set all those attributes aside to make sure that the way He deals with you is like a real Father and a real son. - Not demeaning God but He has lifted you up to be His son. Have to see this as a reality and operate out of this. - When you begin to see this Father-son relationship, your prayer life will change dramatically. - In our old understanding, prayer was a very elusive, etheral, mystical, smoky, fuzzy, unclear thing that seems to work sometimes and not work other times. Describe the kind of relationship we have with God - Father-son.
Commentary	Sonship : Misconceptions	Misconceptions on Sonship: - I will get up to Heaven, God will open up my head and pour in the needed knowledge. - Think they already know how to make wise decisions.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Telling Friends & Family	Telling F&F about Sonship: MM thought people would embrace it but a lot resist it. Sometimes, the people who seem like they would be the best candidates are the most resistant. Sincere desire for F&F to be involved in this. MM traveled to see family members F2F. EX Sister and BIL Pastor in Mississippi. You know that you cannot force anyone into Sonship. One of the primary issues of Sonship is a son has to want it or it is not going to work. Can't trick or harass anyone into it. When you encounter what looks to be a prime candidate to respond and they don't, don't start having an anxiety attack over it. Complimentary things: 1. It's not as though there is nothing for them - will go to the heavenly places. 2. They are somewhere and to some degree, going to be involved in our Heavenly Father's Business 3. They are going to get an HEIR OF GOD inheritance (greater than any accolade or tribute or reward ever paid to any human in history) There are lots of reasons for why Sonship is important to MM; reasons that have to do with putting on display God's wisdom, with God's right to rule heaven and earth, and with many other issues, but again he will confine my answer to the issue at hand. MM does not care about being "closer" to Him than someone else; I do not think of it as a contest. But I do want to be as close to Him as I can be. I do love Him because He saved me, but I want the love that goes beyond that; I want to love Him with the love that stems from a real, actual and genuine Father/son relationship. I chose Sonship because I do not want to avoid Him (like the children of Israel at Mt. Sinai) but I want to go to work with Him every day of eternity. I want to work side by side with my elder brother, Jesus Christ. I want to have a part in my Father's Business. If He has a work that needs to be done, I want to be involved with it. I have no desire to "go fishing" for eternity, no matter how big the fish are and how beautiful the scenery is.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Telling Friends & Family	I do not want to lay around in a hammock forever. What my Father is doing is what I want to be involved in. I realize not everyone sees it this way but I am talking about why I have chosen Sonship. I do not care about bossing anyone around, but I do want Him to count me as part of His inner circle. If His goal and plan for me is to judge angels, then I want to do it. If He has determined for me to be in the heavenly places, then that is the place I want to be. I want my life now, and in eternity, to please and glorify Him. If He has purposed for me to work to free the creature from the bondage of corruption, then that is what I want to do. And I want to do it with excellence, because what I am able to do and how I do reflects on Him. If He calls on me to tear down Satan's strongholds in the heavens, then nothing would give me more pleasure than to do it unto His glory. It is not my preference to hear His instructions from someone else, (again like the children of Israel, preferring Moses over God) I would rather hear it from Him personally. It would thrill my heart to sit down with my Heavenly Father and have him talk to me about whatever He has to say. I chose Sonship because I want Him to know He can count on me. I want to be like Him and Sonship is the only thing that can produce that: I want to think like He thinks. I want His table of likes and dislikes in my heart. I want His wisdom more than any other. I want to live and conduct myself in His ways, for I believe His are best paths a man could ever walk. I want to labor with Him in His business and I intend to work hard. For me, it really is not about getting my name on the door, it about the honor and privilege of working right alongside my heavenly Father in His business. I realize not everyone feels the way I do. That does not make me better than them, but it does allow me to have a relationship with my Father that they will not have. They may not want that relationship and that is their decision. My decision is different. Then why go through the trouble of Sonship? MM says there are a lot of things he could say but he is going to focus on one issue and let all revolve around that. Every saved person is a member of the body of Christ. It's good to be part of the Business, but there is an opportunity to be on the inside of that Business. Knows that is not appealing to everybody. Every position, no matter how far down you go, is wonderful and important.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Sonship Circles	Get accused of thinking you are more special than everyone else. It's not that we are so special, it is what we are engaged in is so special. Jesus had the little flock and groups that were narrower and narrower and narrower. Every member of the little flock had the joy of believing in their Messiah. Jesus dealt with His inner circle different than the entire little flock - Matthew 19:29; Luke 10:1, 17. They spent more time with Him and knew Him better than other members of the little flock. Pull this down from the 70 and look at the 12. The 12 knew Him better than the 70. They walked with Him everyday of His Ministry. They heard things the 70 didn't. Next, you have an inner circle of 3 out of the 12. The Lord selects 3 of the 12 and says I AM going to do some things with you that I AM not going to do with the rest of the 12. I AM going to say some things to you I can't say to the 12 and I AM going to tell you not to tell them. They are the inner circle - Peter, James, and John. When Jesus was going to go up on the mount of transfiguration, and his rainment glows as light, and Moses and Elijah showed up, out of the 12 He only took 3 to see that event-Matthew 17:1-2. When He raised that 12-year old girl from the dead, all 12 were with Him but told 9 of them, stay here, and took 3 of them in with Him to see Him raise this girl from the dead and then He told them don't tell anybody what you have seen-Mark 5:37-41. He is about to go to the Cross and the 12 are with Him in the garden of Gethsemane. He takes Peter and James and John and draws them out and asks them to pray with Him because the hour has come-Mark14:32. Peter, James, and John heard things and saw things that the other 9 didn't. They knew Him in a way the other 9 didn't know Him.
Commentary	Sonship : Sonship Circles	MM is showing you it is not un-Biblical for God to take a whole group of believers and within that group, pare them down to smaller and smaller groups. And the smaller the group, the more intimate the relationship with Him and the more involved they are in His Ministry. You don't have to be an educated son to go to the heavenly places, to get that HEIR OF GOD inheritance, to get a glorified body. But Sonship is a way to know your Heavenly Father that no one out of Sonship can. There is an opportunity to be involved in His Work in a way that that those who are not involved in Sonship cannot be involved. MM is not trying to say we are better, we are just better qualified. Not because who we are intrinsically, but because of the Sonship education. The point I am making is that there is a definitive difference between those who are educated and trained as sons and those who are not. Eternity will be wonderful for every member of the body of Christ, but it will be glorious for a few. Sonship represents a particular kind of relationship that not everybody gets to have. MM says this will make people flaming mad. Making a distinction. Heavenly places will be a wonderful experience for everyone in the body of Christ. But there is something much better you can have there through Sonship that you can't have without it. Not talking about being made God's right hand man, talking about being God's adopted son. That's a position that not everyone is going to hold because they haven't made that cry of ABBA FATHER. Sonship is the privilege of working alongside with your Heavenly Father in a way that is going to be different than the way everybody else does. Sonship is what your Father has dreamed about from the beginning because HE foreknew you. Has been on His Mind and in His Heart that He would have sons and daughters that would labor with Him in His Business. Your Father is giving you a chance to put your name on the door. It's a big deal to Him. Nothing thrills Him more than knowing there are sons and daughters engaged in this. To be counted worthy as a son of God and a brother of Jesus Christ. That's pretty good company. It takes time and effort to do this. In most places, that is not what church is about.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Post-Rapture	When this life is over, at some point you are: - Going to get a glorified body - Going into the heavenly places - Going to work in your Father's Business What you are going to be doing will depend on how far along you are in this Sonship education that qualifies you for different levels in your Father's Business. You are being offered by your Heavenly Father for Him to educate you so that when you get up there, you'll be able to look at what is up there and understand what needs to be done and know how to do it. MM says that sad part is for a people who are expecting to go to Heaven, we know almost nothing about what we are going to do once we get there. Spent our whole life singing about a place and have no clue in what we are doing. But you now have a clue. Not only a clue, but you are supposed to be a fully educated son because that is the whole purpose of adoption.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	Statements: - In God's program with Israel, prayer was different than it is for us in this DOGG. - Our prayer is supposed to be the very heart of our relationship to our Father. A very important ingredient to any relationship is communication and it is true with your Heavenly Father. Communication is at the heart of your relationship with Him. That's what Sonship Prayer is about. - What we are engaged in is laboring with our Father in what He is doing. We call that His Business. MM says this term is taken out of the scripture - MY FATHER'S BUSINESS-Luke 2:49. - What you are going to be doing in your Father's Business stems out of your prayer life with Him. You can't just look around and think that you are going to go do a bunch of stuff and somehow that's going to be accomplished. EX Clifford cropdusting a field that wasn't supposed to be sprayed. Your Father has things He needs to be done and He needs them done in a certain way in order for what He is after to be accomplished. We don't just look around for what to do, what we are doing stems out of our prayer life as we are talking with our Father about what we understand He is doing. Need to have a communication with your Father before you go do something.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	- We need to understand some things - MM says if you don't know these things, you are just rolling the dice about you are out there doing for God: - What He is doing in this DOGG? - What is the Will of our Heavenly Father (for this DOGG)? - What is the Purpose of our Heavenly Father (for this DOGG)? - Once it's in line with His Will and Purpose for this DOGG, then it can only be asked for someone who is educated in the doctrine. MM says if you don't know about it then it is worthless for you to ask God to do it. - Because of this, our thinking is very important. This is why in your Bible, the doctrine is geared to get you thinking about things like your Heavenly Father does. That way when we are thinking like Him, when we have a decision to make we can come to the same conclusion that He would come to. Because your Father is NOT telling you the answers. When you are working for company A and have an offer from company B, a voice is not coming from Heaven to tell you if you should stay or go. Won't find a verse in the Bible to tell you what oil company to work for. That doesn't mean there's not a way to make that decision in a godly fashion. You can take the principles you have learned and apply to any decision you are making to find out if this was my Father's decision what decision would He be making?
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	- Parts: 1. Thinking about it like He does so we come to the same conclusion He would come to 2. We have to use the same process to get that decision that He would use, the process is important - Prayer is the catalyst for our service (our service is going to stem out of our prayer life), which means that when we make a decision about something we're going to do talk about your decision based on your understanding of the doctrine, it ought to have been something that we have been talking to our Heavenly Father about out of what we understand is His Will and His Purpose. - Prayer is also the means by which we search our heart. There are things you are going to be doing in searching your own heart in your prayer time with your Heavenly Father. There's some things that you understand to this point and that means you'll be going to your Father and you'll be saying, hey, I did this and I think I did this right and you're going to talk to Him about what you understand. MM says don't get stressed out about what you don't know yet. But what you do know you need to be applying. MM says that he can look back, almost on a daily basis, where he could have applied the doctrine and he didn't. That becomes an issue he is talking to his Father about the way he should have done this. Have a conversation with Him about what I got right and what I got wrong.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	- "I'm not sure what to pray for anymore" - MM says everyone of us have been at that spot at some time or another. - GH: MM talking about a list of potential prayer requests and testing whether they are for this DOGG. GH: When something happens, it is not telling you that God is upset or punishing you or giving you a sign or telling you something. He is not doing that. But neither is He going to use His supernatural power to reverse it. So your prayer, if it is going to be in accordance with His Will and Purpose is not to ask Him to fix something. - In this DOGG, God is not going to by the means of His omnipotent power intervene in the physical circumstances of our life. What He is going to do is work in our inner man to edify us or to build us up. The latter is way more important than the former. Because if the latter doesn't get done, we will never become what He needs us to be, what He actually wanted when He created man in the first place. If God is going to spend His whole life doing everything for us we will never become what we're supposed to be IN Christ.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	- Legitimate requests: - I need patience in a certain situation or this tribulation. - I need to respond properly to my sufferings. - I need peace in the midst of a stressful situation. - I need God to help me remember things (NO). - I need to not be ignorant of Satan's devices. - I need the power of His grace in my life.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	- I need to make known the manifold wisdom of God. - I need to be conformed to the Image of God's Son. - I need to be transformed by the renewing of my mind. - I need God to give me wisdom (NO). - I need to follow the Spirit as He leads me through the Sonship curriculum. - I need to make an impact on Satan's realm. - I need to live each day out of godly wisdom. - I need to present my body a living sacrifice.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	- You can't pray this for anyone who does not know the doctrine. EX You get peace in your inner man by knowing the doctrine. God wants everybody to have that doctrine so we have to give them the doctrine. - Your need is to know some things. - Other people's need is to know some things. EX A lost guy needs to know some thing. He can't trust Christ if he doesn't know about Christ. If he doesn't know about Christ, he can't see his need for salvation. If he knows some things, he can do something with it. The same is true for us. EX Every suffering is supposed to benefit you. They don't automatically but once you know it those sufferings will benefit you in your inner man. God is saying I AM going to do something in your inner man so you will not be discouraged when you go through the sufferings you will be encouraged when you go through them. You don't come out defeated, you come out MORE THAN CONQUERORS. But they can only work for your benefit if you know something. When you are suffering, you need to remember there is a benefit that is greater than just doing the physical stuff because this is making you into who you are supposed to be. - When you see a situation you should be thinking about prayer and their need to know something - how are you going to engage in my Father's Business according to His Will and Purpose to benefit that person? And out of that prayer comes what you do.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	- Prayer is not a laundry list of stuff for God to do and then we forget about it. EX When you pray for the people impacted by the tsnami in Indonesia, what are you asking God to do? Dry their house out automatically? Magically build their homes back? Prayer is the communication that becomes the catalyst for your service. Prayer is searching your heart every day about how well you are taking what you know and putting it to work in your life.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	- The Spirit is going to lead, but we are going to have to follow. Because if we don't, we are not going to know the doctrine and we are not going to get the benefits that our Father intends to get from us. - Next difficult question: If God is not delivering you from the sufferings, what are some of the benefits we are going to receive for going through these sufferings and utilizing what we know? What does that do for us? Paul calls the list below corporately THE RICHES OF CHRIST-Ephesians 3:8. This is a list of reasons why God is NOT intervening in the physical circumstances of life: 1. The sufferings provide an avenue for us to bring glory to God. Huge issue - at the top of the list. 2. They increase our ability to handle future sufferings. 3. They will allow you to help others going through the same kinds of sufferings. GH: Look at Paul. 4. They put our Father's Wisdom on display.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	5. They put our Father's Will on display. We are actually going TO PROVE WHAT IS THAT GOOD AND ACCEPTABLE AND PERFECT WILL OF GOD-Romans 12:2. 6. They are the means by which God's Power rests on us. This Power doesn't come magically, it comes from knowing the doctrine. MM says in Bible College they used to talk about the power of God but had no clue what they were talking about and neither did their professors. 7. They work to conform us to the image of God's Son. 8. They work to build our JHI. MM says that's different than the inheritance that everybody gets because you trusted Christ. 9. They prepare us for our work in the Creature. 10. They demonstrate that our Father is the only qualified possessor of heaven and earth. 11. They make us MORE THAN CONQUERORS. 12. They provide for the building up of our inner man. EX Routine of exercise and tearing the muscle down. In much the same way, the sufferings are providing for the building of our inner man if we respond properly.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	- MM says because this is so new to us, it is impossible to recognize the magnitude of what's being done in our inner man. EX Conformed to the image of God's Son, so when we get to the heavenly places, we are not only equipped to think like our Father and do things His Way, He can actually turn over part of His Business to us and when we do it, He will look at it and say, that's exactly how I would do it. Just incredible stuff. To take us from where we were and not magically superimposing it on us in spite of ourselves. But showing us how to get from here to here. And this is not done in the energy of our flesh, He is doing His part and we are doing our part - it's a joint venture. That's why it's a joint-inheritance. MM says that's an unbelievable thing because the wisdom that is going to be planted in us exceeds the wisdom of the angels. To be conformed to the image of His Son. We look at it like it's words. If you could see it for what it is it would make your mouth fall open in amazement at that. - MM says it is ashame for people to go through suffering and they don't know the doctrine. 1. None of these benefits are taking place for them. 2. They are looking for peace, for some way to endure it, and wanting God to just take it away and then wondering why He does not? The church has invented a host of reasons to make you feel guilty when God doesn't do it: you have sin in your life, you didn't have enough faith, etc. Point: They don't get any of these benefits and they are going to go through it anyway without any of the benefit.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	- Sufferings are meant to drive us to our Father and drive us to the relationship we have with Him. It's why they are the subject of our prayers over and over again. - Next point of contention: I see the spiritual things that Paul prayed for but I am not sure what my prayer for those things are meant to accomplsh. MM gives Ephesians 3:14-16 as an example of Paul praying this kind of prayer. - You have got to be talking to Him about all the benefits suddenly becoming yours (GH: when He saved you and put you IN Christ) because when you are in the midst of that (GH: the suffering) and before you know what to say, you're just groaning with it. You will be glad when you get your glorified body and you will get it but until that day, you've got to function out of what you know. - You can pray for someone based on whatever doctrine they know and understand. If they don't know tell them you are going to pray for them and then after, tell them WHY you prayed the way that you did.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	Review of Sessions 1 & 2 - Prayer is at the heart of our relationship to God. If you are going to have a real relationship with your Father, the kind that's going to result in you being transformed, then prayer is going to have to be part of that relationship. But our prayer is going to be in a way that fits this DOGG. - We need to understand the purpose and will of God for this DOGG if we are to pray properly. This means we have to understand what God is doing today along with what He is NOT doing and why. That's the real important key here. Once we understand that, that really does open up our understanding about prayer. - Prayer is the catalyst for our service. MM prays about what he is going to do tomorrow and how he is going to implement the Sonship education in what he is doing tomorrow and how it will practically serve Him. Prayer becomes the catalyst for our service because as I'm thinking about these things, those are stemming out of that prayer relationships with the Father. *** Your decisions, behavior, and labor should stem out of your prayer time with your Father**.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	- Being an adult son means you want to do as little as what MM is about to describe as possible. Don't want to be like a goose who has come into a new world every day and just play it by ear. A son is thinking about this education and how it's working in his life and how he's going to utilize it. So you want to be thinking about those things. - Prayer is the means by which we search our heart. You look back on your day and say to your Father I think I did this right, I don't think I did that very well because if I'd been thinking about this right, I'd have done this differently. Here's how I'm going to think about this right. I'd have done this differently and here's how I'm going to think about it. - Prayer is directly linked to the issue of sufferings. MM says no sooner are you declared to be an adopted son and told about your inheritance, but then He connects that inheritance wot do IF SO BE WE SUFFER WITH HIM-Romans 8:17. Then from there all the way down through Romans 8 he's talking about the different kind of sufferings so prayer is directly linked to the sufferings. - We are supposed to move from not knowing what to pray for to praying as we ought. MM took this right out of Romans 8:26. Because it is AS YOU OUGHT, you are supposed to know better. Move us from not knowing to knowing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	- MM now wants to move from the classroom to the laboratory to make sure everybody sees how this really works in our life. MM is afraid to give a model prayer because then people will do like so many others do with the Lord's Prayer. But MM does want to give you the principles that make up this prayer. As we pray about suffering, we need to be mindful of some things. This is something you should have gotten in Romans 8-MINDing THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT. *** God did not orchestrate our suffering but He has allowed it - He is not the one that is making it happen and can't look at it as He is trying to tell me something.** **Prayer: Dear Lord, I know that You did not do this. This is part of the SOPT. You have allowed this for my good and your glory.** **Prayer: Father, I know this is not happening because you are mad at me or are punishing me, but You have allowed this for a purpose, to build our inner man. -- MM reminds that God is not doing the physical things but the inner man things.**
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	*** He allows our suffering for a purpose; it is intended to work for our good and His glory - MM says if he is not paying attention and falls off this platform, God is not trying to teach him something. MM is supposed to learn to pay attention to where he is on the platform.** **Prayer: I want to respond properly to this suffering.** *** The work that God is doing in our inner man is much more important and valuable than fixing our physical tribulations** Prayer: Because this impacts the heavenly places by working in my inner man (which thereby is conforming you to the image of Christ, it's transforming you by the renewing of your mind). If you took away my problem, this inner man work would never be done. The work in my inner man is more important than delivering me from this situation.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	MM says there is no Plan B. God has invested everything in the body of Christ, getting His Wisdom written on their hearts, being educated, getting into the heavenly places, and doing all those things in the creature that need to be done. You have to ask yourself, if no one gets this education, what will happen up there? Will God bypass all that and say you all are useless for what I AM doing, I AM just going to have to do it all Myself. MM says there's nothing in your Bible about that. What scares MM about this is there is a bunch of people in that condition. He is not trying to throw them under the bus, he was one of them for a long time. This work inside you is so important to conform you to the image of His Son and to transform you from the inside out because that's what it's going to take to get this done. *** The work in our inner man makes a "supply' available to us** **Prayer: Your grace is sufficient and it produces strength, endurance, peace, and comfort & deliver us from the effects of the suffering.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	MM says when you are suffering, you need some things - comfort, endurance, strength, peace - this is the 'supply'. There is a supply available but it is only available to a guy who has the doctrine working in his inner man. For someone who doesn't know the doctrine, that supply is not available to him. MM says you can go to a secular counselor and they can say some things that help you deal with things. But this is not the same things we are talking about in this 'supply'. This is something far beyond that. Cliches are also different from this 'supply'. This 'supply' comes from the effectual working of the word in our inner man. EX After Susan's funeral this week, Clinton needs that 'supply'. His family needs that 'supply'. As a church family, we need that 'supply'. We are in a position of weakness when the sufferings happen and if we don't get the 'supply', we'll get discouraged. The Bible describes as OVERMUCH SORROW-2 Corinthians 2:7. MM says get things happening in a row and it seems like your whole world is falling apart. His grace is sufficient because the doctrine we are learning is producing these things and more - wrapped up in the single word 'supply'. *** That supply (things like: patience, endurance, peace, strength, etc.) delivers us from the effects of our sufferings** **Prayer:**
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	*** That supply is not acquired automatically** **Prayer: Lord, I know that you are not automatically going to give me comfort / endurance / strength / peace so I need to be mindful of the doctrine or turn my mind back to the doctrine. I don't expect you to give me these things automatically.** This supply is available to adopted sons that are going through the curriculum. You don't know all of the curriculum but what you do know at this point, you have that much of the supply. The further we go the more of this supply you will have. Most people pray for the supply but it is after a feeling and not based on an understanding GH: of what God is doing in this DOGG. He is just after a feeling, he is just after some relief. Not much different than, 'God I broke my arm, make this quit hurting'. The things in the supply only come one way, through the doctrine given here. Why Paul calls this THE MORE EXCELLENT WAY-1 Corinthians 12:31. This is the only way you get that. MM says he prayed the wrong way for all these years, like the things he needed were the things on the cafeteria buffet line and he was just selecting what he needed. This is why this education is so important.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	Everyone else thinks the supply is part of the buffet line. I'll have some of this and some of this and a double helping of this. But it doesn't come that way. It comes this way (MM puts his hand on his Bible), based on an understanding of some things. MM says he buried his mom and his dad and that was difficult. But he doesn't look like that is forever because he knows some things. There is comfort that comes to him because he realizes that he is apart from them now but he is not going to be apart from them forever and that gives him a degree of comfort. He believes that based on the doctrine given to him and he believes that doctrine. Whenever that happens, he is going to get changed and they will be part of the body of Christ forever. That doctrine gives him comfort. When Mother's Day rolls around, MM has some very fond memories but he remembers the great promises. Mentioned Paul in THEREFORE COMFORT ONE ANOTHER WITH THESE WORDS-1 Thessalonians 4 - those words are meant to be a comfort. His grace is sufficient because it produces all of the things that we need to be able to go through this which means you have to start thinking about it from His standpoint. Because if you think about it the old way, it will kill you. You will suffer from the effects of the suffering. That supply is not going to be there for you. This doctrine is changing the way we think about it. You can say you got robbed of years with your mom or say you got some great years with her.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	*** That work in our inner man is accomplished by the Spirit as He leads us to know some things - MM says that is really our problem, it's what we don't know - Romans 8:26. The way to get the inner man things is to fix the knowledge problem. It means that He wants to lead you through the education so that you know some things.** **Prayer: These things are produced in me as I function out of the doctrine that I've been taught and I've got to have a proper response to that doctrine. I believe your word is true and when it says your grace is sufficient and I conduct myself in accordance to what I've been taught in your word.** *** The Spirit leads, but unless we follow, we will not obtain any of the benefits our Father desires to impart to us - MM says the Spirit is doing His part but we have to respond to that** **Prayer:** **- This is constructing a process of prayer whereby you:** *** eliminate 'God, why are you doing this to me?' or 'What did I do?' MM says God didn't do it, this is part of living in a fallen world.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	*** respond properly to this doctrine - MM says this is a prayer that the adversary doesn't want you to pray. He wants you to do it the way you have always done it.** *** impact the heavenly places by the doctrine working in your inner man, which is really building up your inner man. It is giving you piece-by-piece, those increments of strength. MM says don't think about it as a helping of strength, think about it the way your body gains strength. When you get all the way through the curriculum, then all of the supply that you need is available to you.** - MM says this prayer is trying to look at things from our Heavenly Father's perspective and because he knows they are all true, I have to integrate those in and have to be fully persuaded of those things. If I'm fully persuaded, then I'm going to line up my behavior with that. And when you do that, you are transferring this from just a bunch of information in your mind to now I'm acctually believing and putting it to work in my life, which is when the effectual working takes place. MM says you learn more and more each time to use this process. - MM says you realize how radical this is. Talks about a First Baptist Church sign that said email us your prayer requests. He has been there and knows exactly what this is about.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	**Purpose (what God is doing in this DOGG) GH: notice all inner issues** **- Building/Working in our inner man** **- Educating us in His Wisdom** **- Preparing us for our vocation out in the creature in eternity** **- Putting His Power on display** **- Conforming us to the image of His Son** **- Transforming us by the renewing of our mind** **- Using those things which would be detrimental and using those things to our benefit** **Will (revealed in the word of God - for the body of Christ, Romans-Philemon)** **- His Will is for you to be conformed to the image of His Son and as long as this gets done, you will answer all the questions you used to pray about out of godly wisdom.**
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	If you are going to pray intelligently, it is going to be in accordance with God's Purpose and God's Will. If your prayer life, if it is going to be right, is going to line up with these 2 things. If our prayer is in accordance with His Purpose and His Will and He knows the process He is going to use to get us there, an ingredient is the suffering. It's the reason He starts telling you about the suffering right after you learn that you are an adopted son. Our prayers are tied directly to suffering. If God didn't want you to suffering, He would have redeemed your body when you got saved. Everything that needed to happen in the DBR has been provided for already. He didn't redeem our body because He chose not to do it, not because He didn't have the power to do it. He is tying prayer to suffering because those things that would be detrimental to us are no actually going to work to our benefit. ALL THINGS WORK TOGETHER FOR GOOD-Romans 8:28 and that good is not everything's going to turn out OK, but in the sense of what it works in our inner man. Even if what you go through is unto death, that works a degree of glory in your inner man. You can die from the SOPT doing stupid stuff but the POE can't kill you till you are an advanced son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	Definition : God's Will (incorrect version): MM was incorrectly taught in Bible school you have His revealed will (the Bible) then you also have His perfect will (things not found in your Bible but things you think that you need to do in accordance with His will). Questions like who am I going to marry? Which school am I going to attend? Which job should I take? Parts of the incorrect process: 1. Looking for a sign 2. Prophecy 3. 'Throwing out a fleece' - saying God, if you want me to go, then set the parameters for that like let the guy call me 4. Pray & look for a peace At the end, counting on some sort of inward impression, like I feel like I need to do this. MM says all of these things are NOT in accordance with what God is doing in this DOGG. These questions are not prayer issues, they are Sonship issues. As sons, who you are going to marry is not about asking God who that is, it's a Sonship decision. MM says if God has one person He wants you to marry, one place He wants you to live, one job He wants you to take, it's like a needle in a haystack. What are the odds of getting all of these right? Where you live would be dependent on your parents getting it right because where you were born is where they are. Looking for or praying for God's will is a little bit of an insult when it has already been written down in your Bible. Nobody means it to be, but it's a little bit of a slap at what God's done. It's an understanding that's not accurate.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	In Romans 8 (17, 18, 26), you are only being introduced to the issue of sufferings and your need in accordance with them. Immediately after told you are an adopted son, you are introduced to the inheritances and the idea of suffering: v17: IF SO BE THAT WE SUFFER WITH HIM v18: THE SUFFERINGS OF THIS PRESENT TIME He tells you this immediately to let you know that He is not intevening in those physical circumstances. You don't want to be looking at those O.T. scriptures and scratching your head and saying how come God's not delivering me from this or how come God let this happened to me? How many people have had something happen to them and wondered if God was punishing them, if He was trying to teach them something. They won't get the answers and then go to their preachers and hear they have sin in their life. They confess their sins and go back and their preacher says you have secret sins. MM says this is a dangerous game. Then if you get that solved, it's you don't have enough faith. Then if you get that solved, it could be a generational curse. MM says this is a shell game, there's no real answer in all of this. You have to create a system where you create a system where you are always moving from one thing to another. There is nothing in Paul's letters that indicates to you that God's going to deliver you from the sufferings themselves. It's through those sufferings that God is now going to do something in our inner man, because that's when we're weak. Paul say when I am weak then He is strong. My strength is in Him. You can't turn this into something different but He can. We'll go through some suffering that won't last. GH: Fix the things you can, if you can't you patiently endure. Until you can fix it, you go to it through the glory of your Father.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	Session 5 Commentary: - In the old way of praying, we just prayed anything for anybody. You walk off, you're done, God's got His list. - You can't pray for someone who doesn't know the doctrine. You have to introduce them to it so they can assimilate the doctrine. - In the Book of Romans, a foundation is being laid GH: that if you know some things, it will produce some things in you. It's the inner man who gets it. It produces some things that keeps us from being overwhelmed by the sufferings. There is something important being done in your inner man, you are being conformed to the image of His Son. - Analogy: Romans is the foundation and the studs are the doctrine that produces: the fullness of peace and strength in your inner man the fullness of longsuffering the fullness of patience the fullness of endurance
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	- MM says don't get discouraged we are only 1 chapter into the education. He is going to give you everything you need in the order you need to get it. It's part of a process that builds on itself, GH: like math-> algebra -> trig -> calc. - Just because He told you about it, doesn't mean that it has been done in your inner man. Don't get discouraged yet thinking this is the big comfort/patience/etc. - What you are beginning to know is going to be built on because He is now just laying it out for you. You are going to be MORE THAN a CONQUEROR. If you did it now it would be out of the energy of our flesh. EX We have been told very little about that GLORY we learned about in Romans 8:18. - MM says you think you don't know anything but you are light years ahead of most people and the things you know. - The ministry of the Spirit is leading us to know some things which are meant to enlighten our understanding (godly thinking) and influence our behavior (godly living).This means if you are WALKing AFTER THE SPIRIT-Romans 8:1, you will be engaging your 'mind'.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	- The terminology of 'walking after the Spirit' is not so much focused on the Spirit Himself, as it is the ministry of the Spirit to teach us what we need to know. That means there is 'knowledge' involved with the Spirit's ministry to us. - If we are going to serve God properly in our daily life, we must be 'thinking' about what we have been 'taught'. - MIND THE THINGS OF THE SPIRIT: To have the things you have been taught by the Spirit in your 'thinking' and utilize that knowledge as the basis of your 'actions'. **- Every time you learn some part of the doctrine:** *** you are being 'led of the Spirit' - not like a light being off or on, like anything you learn in school; there is no leading outside the Bible/His word** *** you are a partaker of His intercessory ministry - the benefits we need in our suffering are not going to be ours until we understand it and act on it** *** you are being transformed by the renewing of your mind** *** godly thinking is taking place**
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	- Every time you implement some part of the doctrine: * you are walking after the Spirit * you are minding the things of the Spirit 'thinking about that ministry He taught you something' and now you are putting them into action * the Spirit is dwelling in you - He is adorning you/your inner man with that doctrine * you are being 'filled with the Spirit' - not talking about Him personally or being filled like a pitcher, talking about His ministry teaching you godly wisdom (GH: as we go through the doctrine, we get more filled with the Spirit) * the 'word of Christ dwells in you richly' - this is the Spirit taking the word and educating us * that word is effectually working in your inner man - it's that word working in our inner man that transforms us from the inside out, it produces these things (strength, comfort, patience, etc.) as part of our Father's godliness, that is what He is well pleased with; MM says this is the missing ingredient in churches today - even an atheist can do good works out of their flesh * godly living is taking place
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	- Example prayer for someone who doesn't know the doctrine: Father, we thank You that You have an all-sufficient grace that is available to us, no matter what we go through. And while we are sad to hear that someone is suffering in this particular way, we know from Your word that this is not because of You. You do not do this to punish us or to show us that you're angry with us. Because we realize that we live in a fallen world, that any of these kinds of things that we see happening to our friends and our loved ones could happen to anyone. You have not left us to go through those things on our own but contained in your word is a wisdom that can give us strength and the power of your grace to endure this to Your glory. And we realize that when we put that word to work that we are putting Your wisdom on display to all the world. And even though we suffer, it is a privilege to be able to do this. MM says things like this can be a comfort to the right person. All this is true. MM can't teach them all of this but he is planting seeds.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	Commentary: - His ministry is to teach you what you need to know and through that knowledge help you in your infirmities. - The Spirit's ministry is to teach us: * If you are praying for the wrong things, then there's something you do not know that you need to learn. They probably don't know the doctrine. * If you know and you still pray the wrong way, it is because that knowledge is not effectually working in you. Once the doctrine is known and you integrate into your conduct, you don't pray that anymore. MM says he can't just give you a list of things to pray for, that wouldn't be thinking. Even the right things to pray for can only be prayed for the right person (GH: who knows the doctrine). If they aren't the right person you have to confront them with the doctrine. If they won't give you a hearing, you realize there are a lot of things you can't do anything about.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	Review: - With regard to your edification, the intercessory work of the Spirit will only produce what you participate with Him in - The intercessory ministry of the Spirit involves knowing 'what is the mind of the Spirit' - what's in the mind of the Spirit is written in the word - In light of the things we will face in life, we need to know some things and only by knowing them can they produce their benefits to us (things like patience, endurance, and peace) - God will supply your need if you 'walk after the Spirit' - walking after the Spirit is letting that doctrine transform your thinking and then it transforms your actions, means you are following after what is written in this word - If you don't follow His lead, the supply does you no good - MM says the supply is there but only for people who are going to follow. If you don't follow, you don't get the supply.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	As you pray about other saints who are suffering - the mechanical means for prayer: - Your burden for them ought to be increasing - as you are thinking about other saints who are suffering our burden for them will be increasing, we really want to see them helped somehow. - Our prayers ought to concern their edification - MM says when someone is in the hospital, MM wants him to get well, to get home, but these can't be prayer issues for him because those are not the things being done in the person's edification. Prayer: I hope you never go back to the hospital but no matter what does or doesn't happen to you, I want your edification to be able to handle it to the glory of your Father. Our prayers are concerning their edification. Prayers are not to give them edification so much as for you to be talking with them about their edification. What do they need?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	What will bring them comfort in the midst of this? What can they hear that will strengthen their inner man in the midst of this? When all that gets working in you, God puts that all on display because that is at the very core of what God's Wisdom is about. When He is proving who is the rightful posessor of heaven and earth, that is the proof of it right here. Because this is not Him using His supernatural power to change our circumstances, that's the power of His grace enabling us to face a circumstance that is even unto death to His glory. Satan cannot produce that, only He can produce that. - Our desire should be to minister to them (encourage, comfort, etc.) - encourage people in what they know. There is an amount of doctrine that the whole group knows, we are aware of some things. And to encourage those members in those things. That is helpful to those members of the body because it helps us get our mind back on things that we have to be mindful of. EX Someone has a problem and you should be burdened about that and be burdened about their edification in connection with this problem and you really do desire to do something to help them. If you are not the doctor that can open them up and perform the surgery, then there's another way to help them, to help them edification-wise.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	- Our ministry should be to fill their knowledge need - Maybe they know everything you know. Then it's not to fill the knowledge need but it's to encourage them in what you both know, your mutual understanding of the doctrine. - Our prayers are the means by which we determine what we will do - MM says he asks himself this all the time, like when he is going to the hospital. What is he going to do when he gets there that's actually going to be a help and a benefit to this person. Sometimes just being there is enough and sometimes he goes and it is encouraging to him, the person is telling him things about what they do understand.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	Praying for another saint who is suffering: As MM is talking to his heavenly Father about some other saint who is suffering, he is talking to Him just like he would his earthly father. He is telling Him what is wrong with them and then telling Him what he perceives that they need in the midst of this. Then, MM is talking to Him about what he is going to do to help meet that need. Is there anything he can do to meet that need? Does he know enough to be able to meet that need and if he does, how is he going to do that? MM is not asking Him to go do a bunch of stuff, MM is talking to Him about how he as His son and His ambassador, how is he going to go and represent Him to benefit them to their help. You will go give them the doctrine or you are going to plant a seed. MM says you can pray about the issues just to make you aware of them - MM talks about His grace is sufficient for anything we go through and even when we go through terrible trials You have the ability to give us peace and comfort and strength through the work of Your Spirit in the word. MM says he didn't say the person had it, he is just talking about it and he hopes they'll say at the end of that prayer tell me more about how to get that strength. This is what that prayer is designed to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	The mechanical means of how prayer translates into godly labor: - We talk about what we know - you are praying and talking to your Father about the doctrine that you do understand - We talk about what it is in His word that makes us think that way - if you are talking to your Father about what you think someone needs, it's important for you to say what is it in the word that makes you think that. Because if you can't identify in the word whay make you think that way, you may be thinking of something wrong. You may not be thinking the right thing. You say to your Father, here's what I think and here's why I think that (because of a certain doctrine) - Then we talk about how we can implement what we understand into our day, our daily life (as a matter of routine), or what we will do tomorrow MM says you probably won't be able to use every thing you are learning every day.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	MM says the old way of praying (GH: God's TO DO list) is hard to break, we keep defaulting back to that. Old way of praying makes us feel better, we can say I've been praying for you. If God doesn't do it, we say oh well, that's His decision. Sonship prayer looks very different. MM & Billie pray on the way to church. Praying a prayer that Paul prayed for every assembly. He is expressing a desire, he's not saying I want you to go do this automatically. MM prays that 'this word will effectually work in our inner man and it will transform us by renewing our mind'. MM prays this every week because this is a prayer that is perfectly in the will of God. MM is not superimposingf this on everybody but he is expressing his desire for this to happen for this group and that's a legitimate thing for him to talk to his Father about. MM wishes his family understood Sonship but he is not asking God to impose it on them. He is just talking to Him like a father. There are some things you know to implement about prayer in your daily life. And the further we go in the doctrine, the more of the benefits we will experience. MM says if we don't have this working in us we're going to face a problem one day from the POE that will absolutely wipe us out. It will overcome us. It's not an option. Now, if we want to become a standard church we won't undergo the POE attack.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	We search our heart (this is another area of prayer): - We discuss any missed opportunities to apply the doctrine (what we have come to know so far) - think I had a conversation with so-and-so and absolutely missed saying something and putting the doctrine out there and I didn't. This would have been a great opportunity. God is not mad at you, you are finding a way to implement the doctrine. - We talk about how we can do that next time - OK, I missed it this time, I can get this next time - We talk about what we got right - He is not just wanting to browbeat you about what you got wrong, He is wanting you to say here's what I think I got right and here is why I think I got that right because this is how you will get skilled at it - Is there anything that we missed, overlooked, or misunderstood? - maybe you were not thinking about it right or maybe you forgot something

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary (between Pt6 & Pt7)	Here is the mechanical means: - Our love for the saints causes us to discern their need in the various circumstances we observer them to be in - Our prayer for them reflects our sincere desire to "help them" understand and thereby access the supply - As they understand, believe and 'mind' those things, the doctrine will do its work in their inner man and their need of "endurance" (or whatever their need is) will be supplied - Nutshell: We look at what they need, we express our desire, we look at what they need to get there, and then we talk about how we're going to get them there. This is how prayer works.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	Session 01: MM says when you learn to pray correctly, you learn what NOT to do, but may not know what TO do. Will address in these sessions. If someone asks you what's Sonship prayer, you will be able to give them 3 short concise definitions. Will cause your prayer life to flourish. MM will assume you know some things - RDW, two programs, etc. This is a ground work section. QUESTION: Now that we have trusted Christ as our all-sufficient Savior, what is God’s will for us while we are still here on the earth? If we do not understand what God’s will is for us, then two things will be true: 1) it will be difficult to cooperate with Him in the accomplishment of His will, and * God’s Will for us is in a word, sanctification, to live a sanctified life. It is the development of our practical sanctification. Sanctification is everything to God and can't be overstated. Why Sonship is such a big deal because Sonship is about our sanctification. God’s will is for us to become holy in the details of our lives. 2) we will not know how to pray; not properly.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	* When we trusted Christ as your Savior, we were given a new identity in Christ. You got that new identity and were JUEL and all 3 aspects of that - you got forgiven, you got imputed righteousness, you got peace with God. You also got a sanctified position in Christ where you were set apart for God's use. This positional aspects in connection with our sanctification did not automatically make us holy in our everyday lives. What our positional sanctification did was make our practical sanctification possible. When we trusted Christ, we were given a positional sanctification, which if we are ever to become holy in the way we live our lives, we had to have. And from that time onward, God’s goal has been the development of our practical sanctification so that it comes up to the level of our positional sanctification, which is 100%, totally perfect. MM says our everyday living is not matching that yet. As the doctrine works in you to conform you to the image of God's Son, you are moving your practical sanctification closer and closer to matching up with your positional sanctification in Christ. That's God's Will. It's not God's Will for you to make a million dollars this year or to get a new car or to buy a new home or go vacationing in Europe.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	* Today, people think of blessing as some sort of physical thing. EX Boy, the Lord really blessed me, I got a raise. People think wealth is a blessing from God but if it was, only Christians would be wealthy. Because God is not giving his sons and daughters what the world is already giving to the unsaved. If God is planning on wealth as part of His blessing, there are places in the world where He isn't doing a very good job. If God was blessing Christians, wouldn't we be the wealthiest people on earth? Because Christians in the west are carnal these days, we don't like to hear that God isn't taking care of us financially. If God is really blessing people with great health, then the very best Christians would be the healthiest people on the planet. If you are going to have a theology, it has to make sense. You have to see it through to it's logical conclusion to see if it actually works. That's the thing about the doctrine, it has to actually work. In the Bible, in Paul's epistles, Paul never refers to physical things as blessings. So if it's not physical things, that only leaves spiritual things. When we talk about blessings in the DOGG, we are always talking about spiritual things. 22x in Paul's epistles he is using some form of the work 'blessing' and in every single time, they are spiritual in nature.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	MM says he pays for his gas and the clerk says 'God bless you'. MM is thinking, I already have them all. Not trying to make fun of their sentiment, but when he hears that, he thinks, He did. MM got them all-Ephesians 1:3. We have all spiritual blessing in Christ. MM doesn't say this to people because if they are saved, they got them all too. And if they are not saved, they still won't get any just because MM say 'God bless you' to them. Since God is working in the spiritual realm today and not the physical realm, He wants us to have the kind of wealth the lost world can never have. We are not going to get physical blessings, we are not going to get physically healed, we are not going to get physical riches, you are going to get spiritual riches.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	- When we trusted Christ, we received THE RICHES OF HIS GRACE-Ephesians 1:7. - Then, after we trusted Christ we received the following riches: * THE RICHES OF HIS GLORY-Romans 9:23 * THE RICHES BOTH OF THE WISDOM AND KNOWLEDGE OF GOD-Romans 11:33 * THE RICHES OF THE GLORY OF HIS INHERITANCE-Ephesians 1:18 * THE UNSEARCHABLE RICHES OF CHRIST-Ephesians 3:8 * THE RICHES OF THE GLORY OF THIS MYSTERY-Colossians 1:27 * RICHES OF THE FULL ASSURANCE OF UNDERSTANDING, TO THE ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF THE MYSTERY OF GOD-Colossians 2:2
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	Every member of the body of Christ is meant experience GH: these spiritual riches of: - Christ-Ephesians 3:8 - His glory-Romans 9:23 - His grace-Ephesians 1:7 - His wisdom-Romans 11:33 - this mystery-Colossians 1:27 - His inheritance-Ephesians 1:18

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	Paul never refers to physical RICHES in this DOGG. He wants us to be able to experience THE UNSEARCHABLE RICHES OF CHRIST-Ephesians 3:8. Principle: What God gives to one member of the body of Christ, He gives/will give to every member of the body of Christ. God is not picking winners and losers - you get it but you don't. MM sees the guy with glasses saying, you know, God can heal you? Then they say, well, for me it wasn't His Will. Then why not? If you remember that, you can apply that principle to anything someone is saying and you will know GH: whether it is God's Will, consistent with scripture, etc. If it is by grace, it doesn't mean that you deserve it. It actually means you don't deserve it. MM says this is not doubting God has the power, this is about what God is doing dispensationally. God is not making you sick, but He is using everything that happens in your life, the good and the bad, to conform you to the image of His Son, to sanctify you - practical sanctification. He is using it all.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	That's why Paul say Philippians 4:10-13. That's what God is after, that's the son or daughter that God is trying to get built. God is not doing those things to edify us but He is not interrupting the edification process either because if He was to stop and miraculously intervene instead of letting you go through the process, He would be opposing His sanctification purpose. MM points to Romans 8:28. MM says that sets a loop that you can't contradict, that you can excuse anything. That doesn't really work. Therefore, if a few are getting something they think is a blessing from God, but not every member gets it, then that is not from God. GH: Look at who is healthy and who is not in the saved and lost world. God can use our sickness, injury, and infirmities to edify us and accomplish sanctification even more than He can use your good health. That does not mean God will make you sick to sanctify you, but neither will He give you a miraculous healing because God knows that you will never be edified by a miraculous healing, but by going through it with patience and faith, sanctification takes place. And here is what most Christians don’t know: to God, your sanctification is a thousand times more important than your physical healing. God will never short-circuit the spiritual work He is doing in your inner man to accomplish a physical work. He will never do that which opposes His own will; that we be sanctified. See Romans 8:28.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	Not all believers are healthy, but they are all holy in their positional sanctification, they are holy. God knows that someone who responds properly to situations of suffering will enhance their practical sanctification, and that is His will. This is what God is doing with us; making us holy by every means necessary. As part of our practical sanctification, we are being edified unto godliness by the Spirit of God within us and the effectual working of God’s word. Therefore, by everything that happens to us, whether it be good or bad, we are being conformed to the image of God’s Son - see Romans 8:28-29. We are to labor in the word of truth until Christ is formed in us. Our sanctification is what God is interested in and all His eggs are in this one basket. Our life is not about our physical life or the things which pertain to our physical life; it is about our spiritual life. The main issue is not about our advancement in position or lifestyle, but our advancement in holiness. And once we know this, it will reorder our prayer life and center it on what God wants to do instead of what we want God to do. May be hard to understand, but everything that needs to happen in order for us to be justified unto eternal life and sanctified unto functional life, God has already done and made available to us in Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	There is nothing left for Him to do. So, our prayers are not about what we need Him to do, but about how we appropriate that which He has already provided. It is all about your sanctification. Not every believer is healthy, but every believer is holy positionally - who you are in Christ. May not be practically. When we respond properly to the sufferings in your life, it will change the way you start praying about your problems. You will start praying for the sufficiency of God's grace so that your inner man is renewed day by day. No matter what is happening in my outward circumstances. That is Christian maturity. That's what your heavenly Father is after, that's sanctification. If you don't know how to do that, then you don't know how to live out of grace yet. Can't just be happy when it's happening. So if you are suffering, you should rejoice knowing that something spiritually is happening in you that conforms you to the image of Christ, which is way more valuable.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	Contrasting the two programs, one of the biggest differences concerns the issue of prayer, especially when it comes to the kinds of things we should be praying for. The problem is, when people are unaware of the dispensational change, or of the implications of that change, they find their prayer model all over the Bible. This has them praying for God to do things which He is no longer doing; they have confused the programs. They think God is dealing with them as He did with Israel back in the Old Testament, and so sometimes they pray for the same things Israel prayed for, expecting God to continue doing the things He was doing with Israel under the Law. But we are not Israel. God has not given us their covenants or promises, and, very importantly, we are not under the Law. God is dealing with us very differently than He dealt with Israel. And this is the Achilles' Heel of almost every book on prayer. They think God is dealing with them as He did with Israel back in the Old Testament, and so sometimes they pray for the same things Israel prayed for, expecting God to continue doing the things He was doing with Israel under the Law. But we are not Israel. God has not given us their covenants or promises, and, very importantly, we are not under the Law. God is dealing with us very differently than He dealt with Israel.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	And this is the Achilles' Heel of almost every book on prayer. This confusion of the programs is something that Satan works to promote among the members of the body of Christ, because if he can keep us praying and living out of Israel's program, we will not become who we are meant to be in this Mystery Program; we will be stuck in the past, living and praying in contradiction to what God is doing today. Paul tells us about a dispensational change and how it works under grace and throughout his epistles, he is going to give us a bunch of prayers. Look at the nature of Paul's prayers. MM says we can find 40 verses about Paul praying for spiritual things and someone will find one verse that they can interpret to maybe mean a physical thing and they think that wipes everything else out. Do you walk away from the 40 for the 1?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	Principle: Prayer is not about you giving God a list of things to do. We act like if we don't tell Him, He won't do it and they quote YOU RECEIVE NOT BECAUSE YE ASK NOT-James 4:2. MM says you have to understand what program this is sitting in and the context in which it is said. Principle: When you pray correctly, for something to happen to someone in the spiritual realm, you can't just leave it up to God to go magically do it. When you pray this way, you are volunteering to get involved in the answer to your own prayer. Why Paul tells people this is what I've been praying for you. MM says we have to learn to think like our heavenly Father thinks. And Paul is the model, he is our example. Summation: * God's Will for every believer is for the advancement of their (practical) sanctification * Sanctification is a spiritual work by the Spirit and the word of God to transform us in our soul * The dispensational change changes the focus of our prayers
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	Session 02: MM will challenge some things today that you think you understand about prayer: Definition : Sonship Prayer Three Prayer Definitions: NUTSHELL: Sonship prayer is me RESPONDING to: - what God has already said in His word (primarily Paul's epistles) - what God has done, is doing, and will do - His revealed Will.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	DEFINITION ONE. Prayer is our response to what God has said in His word. It's your response to what God has said. Referring primarily to Paul's epistles, your apostle. If you want to get prayer right and you want to pray dispensationally, you are going to be responding to something that God has said in His word. When we think of prayer as a response to something God has said in His word, it changes our prayers in three ways/does three things: (1) When we think of prayer this way, it forces us to connect our prayers to the word of God. When you pray in accordance to God's word, you are praying the way God wants you to pray. Because the written word of God is how we know what God has said. (2) When we think of prayer this way, it automatically guides the subject matter of our prayers. This is an area where some might get challenged. Too often, we want to pray about individualized things which do not appear in the word of God at all. MM admits to being guilty of everything that he is about to correct and he is not trying to have dominion over your prayer life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	Principle: If what you are praying about is not explicitly addressed in the word of God, that is a Sonship decision - EX Who you should marry, where you should live, where you should go to school, where we should have the conference this year? With the wisdom that you have acquired in God's word, you're supposed to make the best decision that you can make. We don't like that because God is omniscient, He sees the future and we want Him to look into that crystal ball so to speak and tell us exactly what we should be doing. But God is not doing that. A Sonship decision: * doesn't mean that we are exercising our free will. * doesn't mean we are exercising our free will to do crazy stuff. * means you have taken this decision through a process with the principles in the Bible/of scripture and applying them for my understanding, and applying them now for the glory of my heavenly Father and for the good of the members of body of Christ, and for my own edification. Then you make the best decision that you could make.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	When you make a Sonship decision, it ought to reflect how you feel about: - God - the other members of the body of Christ - your family - your own edification. When you have all of these working, then you can make the best decision that you can make. People will make different decisions because they are at different places in their Sonship life. So you make the best decision you can make at that point in time. It's hard because when you know something and see someone making a (GH: wrong) decision, you are tempted to become your T&G.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	That's somebody that wants to make decisions for you because they know better. If you do try and guide, do it lovingly and wisely. But this is part of the process of being able to grow in grace and become who God intends for you to be. When MM says he is not going to be your T&G, he is not dodging the question, he is forcing us to use the doctrine to make a good decision and you won't get skilled in that until you start practicing that. You have to be able to go through this process using the Biblical principles that you have to make good, solid Sonship decisions. When you are making a Sonship decision, you are exercising your free well, but you're consciously doing that within the bounds of Biblical principles of doctrine that is guiding that decision. EX God will not tell you who to marry. He does not have a 'will' other than they should not be an unbeliever. God is not going to “give you a sign” so you will know if this person is the right one. God is not telling you what kind of work to do for a living, where to live in the world, how many children to have, where to go to college or what to major in. All Sonship decisions that shouldn't make up your prayer life as these are 'off topic'. What God really wants to hear from you is a response to the things He has already said to you in His word.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	(3) When we think of prayer this way, we make God the initiator of our prayers, structuring the order and the content of our prayers. The 13 epistles written specifically to you and about you as a member of the body of Christ is God talking first and He is talking to all the subjects that He wants you to be thinking about. When you think about prayer, realize that God spoke to you first and He did that in His word. He is waiting for your response to something He has already said. God can't wait to talk to you about the things He has written, just like MM couldn't wait till his kids were old enough to talk about the doctrine with them. MM says he has a stack of books on prayer and they have a couple of things in common: * They talk about hearing God's voice. Because if you are talking to Him about who to marry, where to go to school, etc., the natural thing to do is think you are listening to God to talk back to you. Can't be waiting for that still small voice to tell you what to do.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	Principle: Prayer, when it is properly done, is not about us bringing something to God's attention, but it is us responding or replying to God about something He has brought to our attention. The implication is that when we pray, no matter what the issue of our prayer may be, we are making a reply to God. In other words, we are not the initiator of prayer, God is. This is the inter-dispensational truth of prayer that forms the foundation of our prayer life. What that means is that prayer in both Testaments is a response to what God has already said. If prayer is a conversation we are having with God, then God is the initiator of the conversation, and not us. Realize this runs counter to what you would intuitively think. But when we recognize the Biblical principle involved; that God is always the initiator of every relationship, of every action; then we see this makes sense for prayer as well. Point: God always makes the first move.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	GH: Principle: When you give God a laundry list of things to do, you are praying like a child. Being saints living in the DOGG, God is not treating us as children, but as mature adult sons and daughters. You want your kids to grow up, to mature. Not just their thinking, but their action. God is waiting for that to happen in our prayer life. So, if we are just giving God the typical TO DO LIST, we haven't mentioned one thing that He has already been talking to us about. If you get that in your mind, that is kind of rude. When it is properly done, we are not bringing anything to God's attention. We're paying attention to the things that He has already said. MM warns that this will seem a little awkward in the beginning because we are not used to doing this. MM's book gives you 3 ways to do this, like He is the Initiator in the conversation. The easiest way and the one we'll cover is to 'pray the scriptures'. This is taking a verse or passage and turn it into a prayer, first for yourself. So you are going to start praying what Paul was praying. Using Paul's prayers as a model is the easy way to do this. Paul says I PRAY THAT YOU, and you are going to pray that 'I pray that I'. At first, this will be like climbing on a bike for the first time. Hard to keep your balance and will seem awkward.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	Because it's not the way we learned to pray (God, here's what I need.). But this won't take long before it is really easy. MM says if you are praying the scriptures, you are praying in the Will of God. So you don't have to pray, Lord, if it's your Will. Secondly, you are engaging with the word of God to effectually work in you to conform you to the image of His Son. So the more you are engaging in this prayer, the more you're praying the scripture, he more this word is able to work in you, then you find ???. Point: God is the Initiator of prayer because He is the Initiator of everything. (NOTE: Please see 'GH: God makes the first move' in the Bible Margin.). He: - loved us first. - communicated with us first when He created us. He did all that by the good pleasure of His Will. When the Bible talks about God doing something according to the good pleasure of His Will, it's not talking about He had a whim or He had an idea and thought He would just do it. There's design and purpose behind that. God always makes the first move. Now, everybody is running around scratching their heads wondering, why isn't God talking back to me?
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	Or their trying to interpret situations and circumstances or hearing a phrase in a Christian song on the radio to get major decisions made in our lives. Understand God is the One making the first move. MM says when you start running your relationship with God on feelings, you're headed for disaster. You want to base your relationship on truth, not your feelings. Although these books are honest attempts to have a relationship with God, they are praying for things that are not in the word. You don't want your prayer life based on a feeling because that's a dangerous place to live. You want our prayer life based on absolute truth and we find absolute truth in the word. Books on prayer also always have a chapter on how to hear God's voice. But everyone has a bit of a different idea on how to do this. MM says don't you know if someone has really discovered that infallible way to know God's Voice, we'd all know about it by now. That would become the standard and preached everywhere. The reason why new prayer books on hearing God's voice keep coming out is because they are trying to discover something that isn't there. God's Voice is in this Book when the canon of scripture got completed. MM doesn't believe in dreams and visions now that we have the completed revelation of scripture in the DOGG.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	That's not the way God is going to communicate. MM believes not only that the word was inspired but that it was preserved and the word of God is without error. He believes it contains everything that God intended to put in it. He also believes from the Bible's own teaching that it is complete and he doesn't need anything else n order to live his life or have a relationship with the Lord. Most people will sign-on to this but then they turn around and ask God to give them something outside of His word or to guide them in their decision making. They don't realize that they are saying the word is not enough. That they need something in addition to the word. STORY: MM says there's the Imperial water tower monster who answers prayer and say to scoffers you don't see him because you don't believe. All we have done is made a Christianized version of this. MM says in 'praying the scriptures', it doesn't have to be Paul's explicit prayers. It is real easy to take the thing that he wrote through the epistles that were not necessarily a prayer and to pray those as well. You get comfortable with this by doing it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	Action overcomes fear. Just do it. MM uses the learning to ride a bike analogy. When you do this, you will begin to see connections that you didn't see before. This is not magic, that's what happens when you're in the scripture and reading it, and you're praying it, and then it's in your mind. Your mind is built to make those connections. That is supposed to happen. You should be able to notice a pattern but you have to get familiar enough with it to be able to do that. The Spirit of God is not giving you information outside of this Bible. Secondly, the Holy Spirit is not giving you information that you don't know yet from the Bible. He takes that truth that is in you and now He can work with that truth. He's not making bricks, but He is using the bricks you've got to build you. MM says you can get into a mode where you think God is speaking to you outside the scripture and you can develop some habit and think you've got this thing working and feel like this is a signal from God. MM recommends doing this as you pray together as a couple or family. It's a real good point to learn to pray the scriptures. It's easy because the outline is kind of right there so it's not like you're inventing it. This definition of prayer fits every type of prayer we can pray.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	DEFINITION TWO. Prayer is our response to what God has done, what God is doing, and what God will do in the future. MM is not just talking about “time past, but now, and the ages to come,” but I am primarily talking about this dispensation of grace of which we are a part. It is not that God is not angry with sin in this dispensation of grace, but He has chosen to deal with the unsaved world during this dispensation of grace by enduring their sin and rejection of Christ with much longsuffering. He demonstrates that forbearance and longsuffering by not visiting their sins upon them during their lifetime. This means that the bad things which are happening are not judgments from God for sins. God is not punishing the unsaved by bringing punishments upon them, and He is not punishing Christians for their sinful behaviors either. We will pray incorrectly if we don't understand this. You have to identify the scriptures that pertain particularly to you if you're going to be talking about what God is doing - Paul’s 13 epistles (Romans - Philemon) tell us how God is dealing with us, and they reveal God’s will for us as members of the body of Christ. Therefore, our model for prayer should come from the scriptures which are specifically to us and about us. In other words, if we are to pray according to God’s will, we must know what that will is, and where to find it.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	It is found in Paul’s epistles. We are under grace, which means God is dealing with us differently, and that means that the way we pray is different and the things we pray for are different. Need to know how God is working with us today. God is doing spiritual things in our inner man; not physical, outward things. God, in the time of Israel’s program, blessed them with physical blessings if they obeyed His law. But the entire dispensation of grace concerns spiritual things. Everything that God is doing today is designed for the spiritual realm, not the physical realm. We engaged in a war today, but it is a spiritual warfare-Ephesians 6:11-12. Standing against the wiles of the devil, and wrestling against spiritual wickedness constitute a spiritual battle. It should come as no surprise that if our warfare were spiritual, then our weapons would also be spiritual-1 Corinthians 10:3-5. The war takes place in our minds, which is a part of our soul. Our enemy is spiritual. The warfare is spiritual. Where it takes place is spiritual. The weapons being used are spiritual. Our armor is spiritual. Our victory is spiritual.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	- To know what God is doing, we must know who we are and the time in which we are living. Then, we must identify the scriptures that pertain particularly to us. From those scriptures we will know how God is dealing with us and we can discern God's Will. We are members of the body of Christ-1 Corinthians 12:27, in distinction from being Israelites. Collectively, all the individuals who are "saved" today are part of the new creature which the Bible calls "the body of Christ." That is who you are, and you need to know that. **The more any doctrine is ingrained into our minds,** **1) the greater will be our capacity to discover new truths,** **2) the deeper will be our insight about the things we already know, and** **3) our ability to discern/spot subtle doctrinal errors will be enhanced.** - Benefit of this type of prayer: This is the kind of praying that will deepen your relationship with God. Instead of wondering if God is hearing your prayers and having that negatively impact your relationship to God, start praying by responding to what God has said in His word, to what God has done, to what God is doing, and to what God is going to do.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	- EX of not rightly dividing the word: MM says there is an idea out there that in order to be right with God, you have to confess your sins constantly. There's a whole teaching about repenting and confessing your sins. In the DOGG, MM believes when you trusted Christ as your Savior, you are, as a first component of your justification, forgiven of all your sins. Not just the ones you have committed, but the ones that you will commit. All of that Redemption on the Cross got applied to all of those sins. MM says a lot of us grew up with IF WE CONFESS OUR SINS, HE IS FAITHFUL AND JUST TO FORGIVE US OUR SINS AND CLEANSE US FROM ALL UNRIGHTEOUSNESS-1 John 1:9. Preachers said, 'keep short accounts'. When you sin, confess it right then and get it right because you want to be right with God. Because if you're right with God, He will answer your prayers. MM says he doesn't think that's what God is looking for. You should feel bad about your sin and he is not giving you a blank check to sin. When Paul says WHERE SIN ABOUNDED, GRACE DID MUCH MORE ABOUND-Romans 5:20. God is not waiting for a confession, He is waiting for a change in your behavior. That's what He is after. Doesn't mean that you can't say to God that you feel terrible about your sin.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	But what He is looking for now is for you to actually engage in the doctrine by which you are able to overcome sin and then change that behavior. That's what He is really after. God is not just waiting to hear you're sorry, what He wants for you to actually now begin to live like His son or daughter to actually bring your conduct up to your position in Christ. MM hears dispensationalists say that if you don't confess your sins, God has to judge you and now they're just reading into the things that happen in life as God's judgment. EX I had a flat tire. God is judging me. Or this bad thing happened, this is God trying to get my attention. MM says that is not really the way Paul presents this. Sin does have its effects. It will allow our flesh to get out of control. If God is not chastising us for things we have done, think about those prayers that are trying to alleviate that situation. God is never happy with sin but He has already provided a Cure for that through His Son. People say, well, I want to pray for America. But you have to remember, when you pray for something, you are automatically now assuming responsibility for helping that prayer request to come to pass. So you can't just sit home and say, oh dear God, please help America. God is not judging America or using judgments to bring men to Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	In the DOGG, He is forestalling judgment and dealing with the world under grace (contrast with Israel's prophetic program and the stick of the law). He is using the carrot of HIS GOODNESS-Romans 2:4. Today, God is involved in spiritual things and if we are going to be praying about what God is doing, then it's going to be spiritual things that we are talking about, not the physical outward things. MM points to Ephesians 6:11-12. - MM talking about what God has done in the past (not doing at preset) in the DOGG. * Gave you a perfect justification. MM reviewing the 3 components. * MERCIES OF GOD-Romans 12:1 * EX Say that you are really glad that He saved Saul of Tarsus on the Damascus Road. MM says if there's a person that he loves that he has never met, it's Paul. There are things that he wants to ask Paul. Because they are not in the Book and the Lord is not going to tell him. MM thinks Paul had doubts GH: about the Pharisees/Sadducees position. Paul doesn't fight when he hears the Lord's voice.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	* NOTE: See Romans 4:5 prayer. It's more than "God, thank you for justifying me" and then kind of moving on. There's a purpose in establishing the doctrine in you. It works in your sub-conscious and really begin to get you rooted into that position. People always get blown away by EVERY WIND OF DOCTRINE-Ephesians 4:14 because they are not rooted, they are not established and prayer is meant to do that. The more we pray about God justifying us, the more that truth of scripture gets ingrained into our minds and in our inner man. And we want to have those deep roots so that we can stand against the different WILES-Ephesians 6:11 that are going to come against us. The more you begin to understand about your justification, it's not enough to know, OK, God justified me. That's a great start, but you don't want it to end there. You want to really understand about your justified position in Christ. This is the way it gets done. So the more any doctrine gets ingrained in our mind, the next benefit is the more new truths we can discover. The more you know, the greater your capacity to discover the things you don't know.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	This is the kind of prayer that helps you develop that. The second thing is the deeper the insight will be into that. The third thing is our ability to discern doctrinal errors will be enhanced. You'll be able to spot the wrong doctrine a lot easier. NOTE: These principles on prayer are inter-dispensational. This is the way it happened back in Israel's program too. MM says we have created this Frankenstein monster of prayer. We took pieces out of Israel's program, we took pieces out of Paul's ministry, we invented things that weren't in either, and then we jammed them together to make a doctrine of prayer. And we wonder how come it doesn't always work. This Frankenstein method of prayer that we have developed doesn't work in either program. We've taken bits and pieces from everywhere and stitched it together and brought it to life. Now, we say hey, we need rain. We need to pray for rain. Then, when it is not working, we say, let's get a bunch of people to pray for rain. MM asks where did you find that? Answer was rhetorical, he knows, WHERE TWO OR THREE ARE GATHERED TOGETHER-Matthew 18:20. Even when we rob verses out of Israel's program, we take those verses out of their context to make it fit a theology of prayer that really doesn't exist anywhere in your Bible. And this is what get preached in pulpits all over the country.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	That's the skewed doctrine of prayer. Today, the things God is doing is spiritual and if He is giving them to one, He is giving them to everyone. If you are a saint, you get them all. Now, you may not know about them, but that doesn't mean that you don't have them. Realize that if our prayers are always about something we need, that God hasn't already given us, then we are asking for the wrong kinds of things. It's a bit of a misnomer to say, 'God, give me patience'. That's not like something on the cafeteria line that God just scoops it and puts it on your plate. Here's some patience. You get patience from Romans - TRIBULATION WORKETH PATIENCE-Romans 5:3. Things like patience and longsuffering and endurance are already available to you, but they are available to you by the doctrine. That's part of your sanctification. So you can't say, well, God didn't do that for me. No, those things are already available to you by the doctrine. But God doesn't force it. All of that is available in Christ and our prayers need to reflect that.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	DEFINITION THREE. Prayer is our response to God's revealed will (revealed in His word). People in both programs prayed according to the definitions we have covered so far. GH: God is the first mover. God chose us in Christ before He even created the world. This action was not based on anything we had done; we weren’t even around yet. He did this because it was His good pleasure to do so. Everything concerning God’s good pleasure was necessary and critical, which is why He must be the initiator of all of it. There is no topic that God wants you to pray about that He hasn’t already initiated the conversation in His word. Since we are responding to instructions God has written to us, God has designed prayer so we can instantly communicate to Him without restriction. In other words, there is no position or posture to assume, but we can pray in any position and our prayers are just as viable. We can pray any time, day or night, and He hears us. In fact, this is a big difference in prayer for us in that we have no certain liturgy to perform in order for God to hear our prayers. It makes no difference if we pray audibly or silently in our heart, God hears it all. But what God really wants to hear is us responding to the things He has already said to us in His word.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	MM believes that everything we need to: * live for God * know about how to deal with tribulations and sufferings * know about God’s will * know about who we are in God’s plan and purpose * know about what God has done for us * know about our future * know about what God is doing and why He is doing it * know about salvation * know about everything we need to know is given to us in God’s written word.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	If MM is right about that, then everything God wants to talk about He has written to us in His word, then that makes God the initiator of prayer. Why God is so invested in giving us His word: - Because our present relationship to God is not face to face. If it was, things would be different. God has written us thirteen letters to give us all the instructions we need for as long as we are on this earth. - If God did not set the agenda for our prayers by His word, we would not know what to pray for. We would gravitate to the kinds of prayers the heathen developed for their false gods. We would not understand who God is or what He is doing. We would only guess as to His will. But by God giving us an inspired revelation of Himself, we can know the things we ought to know, and pray accordingly. God's word should be the start of every conversation we are meant to have with Him. God is omniscient and it was out of that omniscience that God formulated His word. It is designed to give us answers to our questions, and solutions to our problems without having to name them individually.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	That is the nature of the Bible, and it sets it apart from every other book in the world. When we understand what prayer is (our reply to the things God has already said); when our prayers are directly connected to the portion of His word that was written specifically to us, it will change the way we pray, because we have been looking at prayer the wrong way. We have been thinking that we initiate prayer, telling God what we want; then we wait for God to get back to us. But is He talking back to us? That's the dilemma. Most all books on prayer talk about "how to hear God's voice". While We have been thinking that we initiate prayer, telling God what we want; then we wait for God to get back to us. Is it audible, in our spirit? Is prayer supposed to be so uncertain? If someone found the key to do it this way and it worked every time, it would be preached everywhere. Every year we have more and more books on prayer because we have lost sight of how God has spoken to us; by His written word.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	Don't think of the Bible as just a book, but think of it as a series of conversation starters. They give a wide range of strategies to hear God's voice. This ignores the fact God has already spoken to us in His word. When we think this way, we are revealing that we think God's word is not enough. While our desire for a relationship with God is well-intentioned, Satan has used this to blind us to the truth of how God speaks to us today; through His written word. * If we are looking for a feeling to tell us our prayers are working, we are looking at prayer wrong. * If we are thinking that God is going to carry on a conversation like we would have with our neighbor, we are looking at prayer wrong. * If we think it is up to God to engage with our conversation, we are looking at prayer wrong.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	Based on MM's research, some authors of books on prayer act like their prayer time with God is very conversational. They are either misled by the Satanic POE or they are making it up. Most, however, recognize that they are not going to get a full blown conversation, so they relegate God's answer to YES or NO. Then, it's usually not a voice, but a feeling, like “I had a peace about my request, so I know that what I am asking is okay with God.” But once you understand what prayer is about, you will realize that “having a peace in your heart” is not the signal that you are in God’s will. Still others are not expecting any kind of answer at all; they simply wait to see if they get what they asked for and then discern God’s answer from that. In the way we have always been taught to pray, we judge God’s answers to our prayers by one of two ways: 1) whether or not we get what we ask for, and 2) the emotional “feeling” we experience.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	This assumes if we get what we ask for, then it must have been God that did it, and that is how we know God is engaged with our prayers. Lots of things produce a “feeling,” some of them are good, godly things, and other things are not necessarily so. There is no need to try to sort through our feelings to determine which are from God. Why not? Because God is not in the business of dispensing feelings; He is dispensing grace and truth. And those things are what they are aside from any feelings, or lack thereof. Prayer is not a feeling or “a series of events” that makes us know God is responding to us. We are not waiting for God to confirm what we are doing; God is waiting on us to confirm what He is doing. We have it backwards. Prayer is about us responding to what God has already said in His word. That makes God the initiator of our prayers. Point: Once we learn that prayer is responding to what God has said in His word, we will understand that we are not looking for a feeling and we don’t need a series of events to convince us that God hears us; that He is present with us, or that He loves us deeply. We already know that.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	Session 04: We get prayer to work by knowing and understanding how God is working and we know how God is working by reading the part of the Bible that belongs to us - Romans through Philemon. And once we get that down, they we know exactly what God is doing today. If you were a disciple back in the days of the Messiah, you would be thinking about what the Messiah told you and then align your conduct with those instructions. Someone invented a skewed doctrine of prayer which never existed in any program. Nowhere does the Bible teach that God is doing something by grace, but He is picking and choosing who gets it and who doesn’t. That would be an insult to grace. God is offering grace to all people. God is giving spiritual blessings to all saints. Without exception, that's how grace works. We know about the spiritual blessings, the mercies of God, our new identity in Christ, our justified position in Christ, our sanctified position in Christ, our adoption, the promise of a new body – we know that we will all get those because God said so in the part of His word that was writeen specifically to us and about us. If, in those same epistles, God did not tell you that you could expect to be healed if you prayed, or if a lot of people prayed for you, then guess what – He’s not doing that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	Those are things we want Him to do (heal us, give us a job, give us a raise, send angels to protect us when we travel, etc.), but He isn't interested in our list, He is interested in His list. And the only things on God's list in this DOGG are SPIRITUAL THINGS. If we try and read into our circumstances something that God is doing, which He did not tell us about in His word to us then we have perverted the truth. And if you pray according to that perversion, then you will be constantly confused and frustrated. God has told us exactly what He wants us to know in Romans to Philemon. At some point, we must start realizing that if our prayers are always about something we need, which God hasn't already given us, then we are asking for the wrong kinds of things. In Israel's program, this issue of confessing sins in order for God to hear their prayer is the way prayer works in God's program with Israel under the Law. And the other prayers were about God doing the things He said He would do. But for us, living in the DOGG, we do not have to confess our sins to be forgiven because we have already been forgiven. When we trusted Christ as Savior, God forgave us all our sins, even the ones we had not yet committed. And we shouldn't confess the sins of other members of the body of Christ because their sins are already forgiven too. There is no national mandate for us to confess the sins of America so that God will bless the nation and make good things happen to us. So we get prayer to work by knowing how God is working and we know how God is working by reading the part of the Bible that pertains to us. Then, once we know how God is working, we align ourselves with what God is doing.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	Session 05: Purpose: To get you to engage in Sonship prayer in a practical ways. Six ways to not have your mind wander and keep focused during prayers and engaged in the discipline of prayer in a way you should want to be and ought to be: WAY 1: Vocalize your prayers; pray out loud: By expressing our thoughts in audible words, we will bring order and discipline to our mind/our thinking and keeps us on track with what we are talking about. There's an added benefit in that it also impacts us in our inner man in some very important ways. Something happens in your sub-conscious that conforms your thinking to hat you're saying. We greatly benefit when we start to pray out loud. It does something different than when you're just thinking your prayer. When you hear yourself articulating those words, it helps you keep track because as you are talking out loud, it's hard for your mind to engage in something else while you're doing that.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	WAY 2: Have a model, like 'Pray the scriptures': Not talking about praying the Psalms or devotional prayers, talking about praying Paul's epistles. Just start somewhere in Paul's epistles then read those and then turn those into a prayer. Can tie into a time of Bible reading. Read a passage and then then once you read through it, come back and turn at least a portion of that Bible reading into a prayer so you are putting prayer and Bible reading together. Read a verse or passage and then think about how this bears on your own life, and then make those truths the basis of your prayer. Greatly enhance our ability to pray like Paul. We are trying to get the truths of the scripture to be the basis of our prayer life. Remember that Sonship prayer is responding to something that God has already said in His word. So since you're reading His word, then turn right around a respond back to the things you've just read in your Bible. Read the passage slowly and let it sink into your thinking. What does it mean to you? Read each phrase and talk to the Lord individually about each of them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	It's important that you do this out of your understanding where you are right now in the doctrine, how you see this passage and what you understand. Put it in your own words. You can supplement with words directly out of the verse. MM encourages us to do this because it gauges your own understanding of what you're reading. If you can't really put it in your own words, maybe you don't really understand it enough yet and you need more clarity about that. Using phrases and words directly out of the passage is good because it gets those phrases and words working in your mind and when they come into your prayers, you are praying like your apostle. MM says the act of reading a passage and turning it into a prayer is actually teaching us how Sonship prayer actually works. We know that we're not only praying in response to what God has said, we're also praying in accordance with His Will. And not only that, we're also praying in accordance with what God is doing. MM says this is a great way to not only get the scripture engrafted into you, but to actually now conform your prayer life to the model of the apostle Paul. Please see Colossians 1:9-12 prayer.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	WAY 3: Adopt a prayer from Paul's epistles as a model: EX Take Paul’s prayer in Ephesians 1, and make a similar prayer for yourself, your family, your assembly, etc. Works in all of these cases and is a wonderful thing to do. The advantage of looking for a model prayer is that it is easy to get it into our memory. Also a valuable tool for getting children to pray properly. WAY 4: Make a prayer list: This is different than the old way. It is difficult to pray for a large spread of people or a large number of concerns without developing a prayer list. At least for MM. Different ways to format. EX Left side of the page is the things you are praying about and the right side of the page are the things you are going to do to facilitate it. MM has a list of people that he prays for everyday. Might be your spouse, your children, your relatives, your close friends, any of that. He has a second list of short-range things or more immediate issues that are not necessarily going to stay on his prayer list for long. These things are going to rotate off. There's a third page or grouping that he is praying for. These don't happen every single day but they do happen on a regular basis.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	WAY 5: Keep a prayer journal: MM says this one is widely overlooked and underestimated - to be able to write your prayers down. Benefits: * Forces us to change the pace of our prayers, by slowing us down, which now cases you to actually examine and think about the things you are writing. If we are writing our prayers, we are not daydreaming and you are not drifting. * As you are writing your prayers down, you are saying to God something that you understand, there's some requests you are making and it fosters self-examination in the midst of that prayer. When you slow down and write that prayer, it causes you to examine yourself. EX Are you really having patience and longsuffering with joyfulness in the midst of adverse situations? *It provides for a quiet articulation of your spiritual direction which tends toward spiritual growth. We are quietly thinking about what it is that we are writing here and how that pertains to our growth spiritually.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	* It not only allows us to look back and observe the growth in our prayer life, to see the things we were praying about earlier and how we were actually structuring those prayers. You can actually see the growth of your own prayer life, if you begin to journal. This is something that is harder to recognize if you don't have a record of it. * It can also be a great journal or testimony to hand down to the generations to come after you, so they can see how your prayers were structured and they have a model to teach them about prayer. Also, inspiring them to pray like Paul. WAY 6: Develop a prayer-partner relationship: Have a time of prayer with a prayer partner, meeting together at an assigned time and pray together. Could be your spouse or partner with another couple or your family or a close friend or someone at work.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Commentary : Homecoming 2025	MM is not saying you have to do all of these or you're not spiritual or you're not praying right. But these are thing that will actually encourage you in your own prayer life and will encourage someone else in theirs. Learning about grace and understanding what God is doing in this DOGG has not dulled MM's excitement for prayer. It's actually taken his prayer life to new heights and in ways he never experienced before. Just because his prayer is more in line with what God means for it to be, doesn't mean his enthusiasm for prayer has dampened. His prayer life is not only much more productive now, but His Love for God has increased and his love for His word, because he is praying those kinds of things, it's been a real value. So by learning to pray according to the time he is living in, it hasn't really causes him to be less excited about the things he is praying about. But now he has some real wisdom where he feels like he is having an intelligent conversation with his heavenly Father. The more he has learned how to pray properly, the more impact my prayer life has made on him. MM wants to encourage us to stay engaged with prayer as it is meant to be. This kind of prayer will transform us and conform us to the image of His Son. It will change us from praying like children to now praying like adult sons and daughters. This is the kind of prayer that ignites really an intelligent zeal in our hearts to be the kinds of sons and daughters that he designed us to be.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer 101	Prayer 101: - Is simply talking to the True and Living God. Done properly it is constant communication with Him - proper prayer. - Intelligent: GH: Asking God for rain is not an intelligent prayer. It is understanding that prayer is a dispensational issue. Praying in accordance with what God is doing. Not talking about 'high IQ people' intelligent prayer, talking about you are praying because you're informed about what God is actually doing and you are praying in connection with that. - Prayer is a vital part of the word working IN us/How prayer works in that process. As we understand, believe, and live out of the doctrine, the word (GH: through the facilitation of the Spirit) effectually working (more than effective) IN us. Nothing else can do this. - We are talking to Him on what we know and understand in the word. - Prayer activates the doctrine. Prayer is reminding you of what you know and what you are supposed to believe and what you are supposed to be living out of and your prayer to your Father, that communication with Him is about getting all of that working IN you. Because if you don't get that thinking in your mind, you will get looking at circumstances, instead of what the word is supposed to produce.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer 101	Prayer 101 (cont'd): The Thessalonians even did this. They took their eyes off of it and they start wondering, well, why is God doing this? They thought the troubles they were going through meant they were in the tribulation and had missed the rapture. - If we are going to pray “as we ought,” if we are going to “pray with understanding,” if we are going to talk to God properly the way He expect us to, if we are going to be praying in the will of God, then our prayers must be in connection with us being IN Christ or Christ being IN us. And remember, God put Christ in us for the purpose of Christ living His life IN us. (This, by the way, is how we are conformed to the image of God’s Son.) - Prayer is dispensational and properly performed prayer is always in accordance with an understanding of what God is doing in that particular dispensation. MM says not his opinion - gives examples of several prayers and calls it the testimony of scripture. - If we are going to pray with understanding then we need to be praying in connection with what we understand God is doing with us today. - THE IMPORTANCE OF SONSHIP PRAYER!! - Prayer activates/gets you thinking about/gets you remembering the doctrine. It turns your mind in that direction. Look at Paul's prayers.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer 101	Prayer 101 (cont'd): - It is not enough to pray for someone who is going through a tough circumstance. That is not getting them where they need to be. You call them up and do exactly what Paul says to the Ephesians and the Philippians and the Colossians and the Thessalonians. I am praying that you will not be overwhelmed by your circumstances but that you will be strengthened with might IN your inner man to be able to endure these to the glory of your Heavenly Father. - If diagnosed with pnemonia, there are some things you should do to recover properly. God is not doing anything in the physical realm. MM had a stroke (GH: Q12018?) and still doesn't feel hot or cold on right side of his body. He figures that's just the way it is and he doesn't pray for God to fix it. - Paul tells them about his prayers for them because he wants to remind them of the doctrine so you will know how you are supposed to go through these things that are now terrifying you. If you hear that, you will be thinking, oh, I know how that works. I am now going to believe what was written in the scripture and live out of that. It's a reminder. They are reminded of what they have been taught, they are recalling the things that have been taught and now think about the things that are happening the same way their Heavenly Father thinks about them. If there's someone who doesn't have the doctrine, they need to learn that doctrine. Which is why he explains it right here. We say it because when someone is going through some type of difficultly, they say 'I have been praying for you'. That's the number 1 way of saying I care about you, sorry you are going through this, you've done everything you can do, etc. Those are the reasons why they are telling you that they are praying for you. MM would pray for them too but we'd be praying for different things.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer 101	Prayer 101 (cont'd): - If someone is having financial issues, don't just pray. Carry groceries over to them or pay their electric bill. - The things about our prayer life should be about Christ living His Life in us because that is the only thing God is interested in doing. He is dying to do something in your inner man, not change your outward circumstances. So that no matter what our outward circumstances are: the character of His Son is being built into us we are being conformed to the image of His Son Christ is being formed in us Christ is dwelling in our hearts by faith the Word is dwelling in us it is Christ in us the hope of glory
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer 101	Prayer 101 (cont'd): All of these ways Paul says it - they all dovetail together. MM tries to do the same thing so one will click. These didn't all click for him at first but the first ones that clicked, opened the door for the others. This is what God is doing. This is where God is working. - God is not going to magically meet physical needs, God is going to do that by His word working in His saints and they are going to meet that need. - Look at praying for ourselves before praying for others. * Prayers of thanksgiving, supplication, intercession. * Prayer ATD (activates the doctrine). - Prayer is designed to take the doctrine you are learning and manifest it in the midst of your circumstances. In that way, prayer activates the doctrine. It is meant to take that doctrine and now you are able to put that doctrine on display to whoever is seeing that in this midst of whatever circumstances you're going through. Meant to put something on display in our conduct and behavior.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer 101 : What Prayer Is?	The Fundamental Form of Prayer - What Prayer Is • Prayer is not about changing outward circumstances. • Prayer is about changing us inwardly in the midst of those circumstances. MM says if you have a head ache, take an aspirin. If the door squeaks, grease it. The very thing God is looking for in the midst of your surgery in the midst of your adversity, He is desiring to do a work IN you that allows you to see that thing from His point of view and allow the doctrine that's sitting in God's word to transform your thinking. That's what Romans 12 calls it the renewing of your mind. • Prayer does not work like magic in that all we need do is pray and that is the end of our part in it • Prayer must be accompanied by and attached to an understanding of Pauline doctrine; in fact prayer's purpose is to activate that doctrine in our minds • Prayer, in and of itself, is not the end. In other words, the exhortations to pray are not about engaging in the exercise of prayer simply for prayers sake. This is only "saying prayers."
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer 101 : What Prayer Is?	• Prayer is a part of the means to an end. • Prayer is a necessary part of the process whereby we are conformed to the image of God's Son, whereby Christ dwells in our hearts by faith and whereby His life is made manifest in our mortal bodies. This is praying properly, which is very different from just "saying prayers." • Prayer is not the means by which we get whatever we think of. • Prayer is part of the means by which we get those things which are in accordance with the revealed will of God. Those things will be written in Paul's epistles. • Prayer is not something we do only when we get in trouble, when we really want something or when we need help in some way. In this way, prayer is thought to be only for the "big stuff" with the idea that we can handle the small stuff.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer 101 : What Prayer Is?	• Prayer is for everything. Since prayer is what activates the doctrine in our minds, it is designed to be a necessary part of every part of our life, all through the day. • Prayer is not about secluding ourselves off in order think about a bunch of stuff to talk to God about, or discuss things after the fact. • Prayer is meant to seamlessly integrate into our everyday lives in real time (hence; instant in prayer-1 Corinthians 12:12c.) For sons and daughters, it is meant to be as natural (and as necessary) as breathing. • Prayer is not something we do because we are told to pray or because it is how get stuff from God. • Prayer is part of the intimate, adopted-son relationship between us and our heavenly Father. Because His presence is not manifested to our physical senses (we do not see Him with our eyes, hear Him with our ears, touch Him with our hands) prayer is the way we carry out and develop that Father/son relationship.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer 101 : What Prayer Is?	And now here comes the big one we need to wrap our minds around. • Prayer is not primarily something we schedule. MM is not saying you cannot schedule a time for prayer each day. What MM is saying is if this is how we carry out our prayer life, we are missing the point. • Real Sonship prayer is a lifestyle. It just goes on all the time and what we live out of every moment of the day. Won't happen by accident, going to have to do on purpose until it transforms us & that's who we've become.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer 101 : Ungodly Thinking	Prayer 101 - Ungodly Thinking: - Prayer is not give God a list of stuff to do, and if He does, good. If not, oh well. We love to pray that way. EX Sarita is having a hard time and we just go dear God, bless Sarita. And now I am done. I don't have any further responsibility. - Prayer is not about giving God a bunch of things to do and then walking away and seeing if God wants to do it or not, even with the spiritual things that God wants to do. - People accuse us of thinking God isn't doing anything. - Being more than a conqueror doesn't mean put on an iron man suit and whipping everybody. - Most folks today pray for outward man, outward circumstances, situations, not like Paul prays. Every once in a while in your life you will see the resultant damage of the erroneous doctrine on prayer. You'll see how it adversely affects people and that is going to bother you. - If we look at prayer the way we always looked at prayer the only thing we'll be doing now is just asking God to magically do a bunch of inner man stuff and that is not going to work either.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer 101 : Ungodly Thinking	Prayer 101 - Ungodly Thinking (cont'd): - Even if you know what to pray for - Dear God please make me more than a conqueror - that alone is not going to make you more than a conqueror and that's going to be frustrating. - We have a fundamental misunderstanding about how prayer operates and what it is. MM would like to fill in that missing component so we now start to think about prayer the way Paul thought about prayer. - We have to change the way we actually understand how prayer works and how it's designed to work. Otherwise, this is still going to remain an enigma to us. It's still going to remain uncomfortable. Paul is letting them know what he is praying for to activate/remind of the doctrine in them. - Paul didn't get it right every time, he said so. You do it and do it and do it till you get it right/that is your default response. This word will have worked in you so that Christ is now living His Life in you as an automatic default setting. - People think if He is not making it rain, He is not doing much. If it is not manifested physically, it must not be very important. God's intervention is always going to be in our inner man, no matter what the circumstances. But is it not enough simply to ask God to strengthen our inner man and let that be the end of it. The mechanical means is accomplished by the working of God's word IN our hearts. So our prayer for us to be strengthened by the Spirit in our inner man must be accompanied by us either getting into the Scriptures to learn or by recalling the doctrine we already know.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer 101 : Ungodly Thinking	Prayer 101 - Ungodly Thinking (cont'd): - If someone needs strengthening in their inner man, do you just pray for it? We used to. Same way we looked at prayer before (GH: before: outward now: inward). Can't just replace outward man things with inner man things and act like God is going to magically do that. Can't get caught in that trap. - People see it as a way to help without doing anything themselves. - People tie their prayers to Israel's program. - People think prayer is how we get God to do thing for us or give us something that we need. - Prayer is not the end. You can't just pray and think you are done. Don't view prayer that way. - People incorrectly believe that God will intervene if they meet certain criteria is this: If they ask
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer 101 : Ungodly Thinking	If they ask, believing If they keep on asking If they have enough faith If they confess their sins If they claim the promises If they live/are living for God (this assumes punishment is for sin, God punishes sinners but not the righteous)
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Reasons why we need to be taught to pray #1 : Romans 8:26	Because, according to our apostle, we do not know what to pray for as we ought. Hard question: What happens if you have not advanced to the place to learn about the doctrine and there's something happening in your life and you need this doctrine to be able to help you get through this difficult thing but you haven't advanced to the point you have gotten to that doctrine? What do you do then? What if it is too big of a jump? Praying properly is so far from what we got taught. It's a little bit uncomfortable. Doing this right solves a lot of questions. If God is doing it, He is doing it for everybody on the basis of grace. Get it by grace or works and if you get it by grace, you can't say you didn't deserve it or God is punishing me. Ephesians says He has blessed us with ALL spiritual blessings in Christ Jesus-Ephesians 1:3. Today, we dream up prayers and wonder why they don't get answered. Praying in accordance with the dispensation they are in has been the only way people have properly prayed. It's not a new thing. Pulling out of your imagination things that you want God to do. God is not likely AT ALL to do that. We know today that God is not imputing sins to them because under grace he is trying to reconcile the world to Himself. We are dealt with under grace. If we are praying for (GH: phyiscal, temporal) things someone needs we are wasting our time.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Reasons why we need to be taught to pray #2 : Superstituous Gentiles	Superstitious Gentiles: Because as Gentiles, we will never figure prayer out on our own. The fact that we are Gentiles means there are some things that true about all of us. Being Gentiles means that we are by nature very, very superstitious. By nature we have wrong thinking about God which needs to be corrected if we are going to talk properly to our heavenly Father. Gentiles worshipped 1,000s of gods but not the One True God. Because God gave them up at Babel. When they formulated prayer man's wisdom or the wisdom of this world guided them. The superstituous nature of the Gentiles - Paul goes to Athens and they are worshipping every god imagineable. The cliche in that day was it was easier to find an image of a god than it was to find a person. Even had an altar built to the unknown god in case they missed one. Let's just make sure we get them all. So when Paul shows up the one you said about the unknown god - I need to tell you about Him. Because you guys are very superstitious. MM says this prevades every area and even intelligent people do that. EX Knocking wood was about devil's being present and getting rid of those spirits. People do it today as an automatic thing. Athletes saying these are their lucky socks ot has this ritual he has to do. Gentiles are very very superstituous and that pervades more of our Christian lives than we'd like to admit and it certainly pervades into our prayer life.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Reasons why we need to be taught to pray #2 : Superstituous Gentiles	Paul is going to have to correct all that. Satan doesn't care if you are religious. He is a religious creature himself. You can pray to the wrong god or pray wrongly (like you prayed to things that weren't gods at all) to the True and Living God and he is good with that. That tickles Satan. Here's God's own people and they don't know how to talk with Him even though they've got a Book that contains scripture that instructs them. The mindset of the Gentiles overrides many times what they would find in the scripture. Learning to pray like Paul is the way will learn to pray in the Will of God in this DOGG. The things we give God credit for are the things we can never quite pin down. So we interpret the circumstances because we Gentiles are superstituous. Today, we act like God is a Genie in the bottle and we rub it and we say it and we hope it comes out and if it does, great. If it doesn't, oh well. Won't keep me from saying it again next time. If God is dealing with us under grace, then He cannot be punishing us for what we did wrong and He is not going to do good stuff/good things for you or circumstantially reward you (oh, I got a job). He is not punishing us for the bad stuff. If grace is the basis, if He is doing it at all, He is doing it all the time. As long as it is grace, it is no longer on merit. Trying to get away from the capricious God we have invented that does some things and doesn't do other things and you have no idea why, because there is no basis for anything. But God has a basis for doing what He is doing today. It is grace, that's the basis. It's a free gift. If it's under grace and that's the principle, everybody gets it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Reasons why we need to be taught to pray #2 : Superstituous Gentiles	We now know in this DOGG, because of what God is doing, if you have something going wrong, God is not automatically going to fix that for you. Look at the people wearing glasses. We live a story and read our interpretation of what God is doing back into that story. Reading it in and saying God is the One that did that. EX Going route A and then changing to route B and finding a tool on the side of the road and saying God wanted you to have that tool. If God really wanted you have that tool, couldn't have He just give it to you? EX Guy catches a TD and points to Heaven. Does that mean God is now mad at the DB? Like God loves me more than you. That is very subjective theology. When it happens the way we want, we say God did it. When it doesn't, we say it wasn't God's Will. Nothing in the Bible to teach you that. That is the mechanism we invent to be able to explain all of that in a way we want to do it. We didn't learn it from the Bible. Circumstances can either be solved by you being IN CHRIST (GH: don't overthink physical blessings like God did them) or CHIRST IN YOU (GH: overcoming sufferings) doctrine. Point: Your proper prayer life, if it is executed correctly, is going to either concern what you have IN CHRIST or what need to happen (with CHRIST) in you by Christ dwelling in you.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Reasons why we need to be taught to pray #2 : Superstituous Gentiles	When your prayer strays outside those boundaries, you are praying for something that God is not interested in doing. If your prayers go outside of IN CHRIST and CHRIST IN YOU, you are praying for something outside the Will of God/that He is not interested in doing. This is what He is interested in doing - what needs to happen to/forming CHRIST IN YOU/CONFORMING US TO THE IMAGE OF GOD'S SON/CHRIST LIVING HIS LIFE IN US/OUR LIFE BEING HID IN CHRIST. He is interested in getting this done (GH: IN CHRIST) for you for this could get done (GH: CHRIST IN YOU) in you. If that is what He is interested in, doesn't it make sense to pray in accordance with what He is doing? When you talk to your Heavenly Father about prayer, you are either talking to Him about (what proper prayer is really about): - your STATUS you have IN CHRIST - your function of CHRIST IN YOU - You are thanking Him for the things He has either given you IN CHRIST or the things that He has put IN YOU. But most of the time you are (GH: mistakenly?) thanking Him for things He didn't actually do. MM can't overemphasize how important being IN CHRIST and being CHRIST IN YOU are to understanding Sonship prayer. Pray because our superstituous nature of Gentiles. We invent ways for prayer to work and that's how we practice it.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Reasons why we need to be taught to pray #3 : Erroneous Religious Traditions	Gets handed down through the generations, taken to be true, and it never gets questioned.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Reasons why we need to be taught to pray #3 : Erroneous Religious Traditions Examples	EX Tidalwave in Indonesia. People say I want to pray for the people in Indonesia. God please bless those people. Anyone that is saved is already gotten all the blessings they are going to get because they got them IN CHRIST. They were automatic when they trusted Jesus as their Savior. There are no more (GH: spiritual) blessings to get. They are talking about God doing some physical, outward manifestation and He is changing their circumstances. God is not doing that today. If you really wanted to help the people of Indonesia you could go over there and help someone build a home. Pay for clean water and have it shipped or deliver it yourself. If you can't afford to do this, you are stuck with your old way of praying that God is your butler/conceirge/genie in the bottle. He is not waiting for orders from you so He can go do stuff. Stop thinking about Sonship prayer like you are giving God a laundry list of things you want Him to do. If the folks in Indonesia don't get any relief, you say it is not my fault. I prayed. Or it wasn't God's Will. MM says how convenient is that? Right up there with 'If God wants you to do it, He'll open the door'. These are the religious traditions that have crept in to how we pray and nobody questions it. Unawareness that prayer is a dispensational issue. Look at prayers that were all in accordance with what God said He is doing at that particular time.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Reasons why we need to be taught to pray #3 : Erroneous Religious Traditions Examples	**Prayer in Israel's Program: What God was doing with Israel contained things that were physical, material, visible in the temporal world. We get to thinking that is the way God is dealing in their prayers. Even in Israel's program, not getting sick, having good crops, defeating their enemies, having healthy children, having their livestock multiply, all those different & various harvests coming in, having rain when needed, these were not gotten by anyone in Israel for simply asking God for them. Those were the things they automatically got when they were following the Lord. If they ever went to battle and were defeated by their enemies or if they went to gather a harvest and found it was no good, they had been rebellious and this was now the judgments that were coming upon them. In order to overcome their enemies or get that crop, praying for rain didn't fix that, God was looking for the prayer of repentance and confession. Back in Israel's program, they didn't even pray the way we pray. We act like God is a dispensary and we just ask Him and pull the switch and wait for it to fall to the bottom of the machine so we can pull it out. This is what religious tradition invents and gets passed down through the generations.**
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Reasons why we need to be taught to pray #3 : Erroneous Religious Traditions Examples	EX Let's say Clifford is going through something and he needs patient endurance. If you pray that Clifford would patiently endure, all you are doing is looking at prayer the same way your used to look at it when you said oh God please watch over us. What am I expecting God to do, wave His Arm and suddenly Clifford has patience? Pray that Clifford would endure this, not in his own strength, but out of the riches of your glory which is CHRIST IN YOU. But then I am going to get ahold of Clifford and say Billie and I have been praying for you, that you will endure this situation by Christ living His Life in you. MM/Billie's prayer is meant to activate the doctrine in you. To remind you of the doctrine that you already know. Like the Indonesia example. Can't pray a bunch of stuff for Clifford and now I am walking away. I know I got to get involved. MM is praying for Clifford in the things I am willing to be involved in for that. I can sit at home and pray for Clifford but if that is all I am doing, I might as well pray for him to sprout wings and fly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Reasons why we need to be taught to pray #4 : Focus on the temporal	The tendency of our flesh to focus on the temporal. Oh God watch over us, take this away, etc. See all of Paul's prayers are not about physical outward circumstances but inward things. We understand what God is not doing today and what He wants to do today, the way we view prayer is still just like the way we used to view prayer. MM is talking fundamnetally how we see prayer itself. Because we haven't shared that last bit of confusion, it is still an uncomfortable inigma for us. Before, we only viewed prayer as us asking God to go do something and then once we asked Him, our part was done. If we hang on that idea in the DOGG praying, you will say I don't think this works either. Why everytime Paul is praying for them for something in particular, he tells them about it. Because prayer is not restricted to what you thought it was.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Category 1: Things they CAN do for themselves	Things that they can already do for themselves: EX Guy needs a job and prays God, please help me get a job. MM jokes it will help him if he interviews. When he does get a job because he prayed, he naturally wants to thank God for answering his prayer/be grateful to God/give God the credit for it and says God gave me a job. He is not trying to be nefarious or doesn't know. He is reading something into his circumstances because of what he believes about prayer. He doesn't have any verses that tell him that but that's what he thinks. This is a religious tradition that gets handed down through the generations and is so throughly thought by everyone as true that no one ever questions it and if you do, you certainly are an oddball. Because God forbid you would actually use this Book to come to an understanding of prayer instead of what everybody thinks. God did not arrange the interview. God did not supernaturally intervene for some appointment so he could run into somebody that said hey I heard so-and-so is hiring. God didn't orchestrate any of that. Happens just this way with people who believe in God and people who do not. Happens the same way. Why it is harmful to do this?
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Category 1: Things they CAN do for themselves	Five ways: (1) The harm is in *the continued ignorance of what God is doing and how prayer really works*. The more a person engages in the wrong kind of prayer, the more entrenched they become in it and the more comfortable they are with it. When someone prays for a job and gets a job they have a testimony and tell others to do the same. 2) The harm is also in *the further establishment of an untruth about God and prayer*. This becomes a “testimony” to the untruth that causes others to remain in ignorance. It is one of those erroneous religious teachings that has been handed down through the generations until it is generally accepted as truth and no one questions it, even when it does not work. No matter how sincere the intentions which started it, they result in a counterfeit replacement for the truth. It is not biblical, it is not godly and it does not work.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Category 1: Things they CAN do for themselves	(3) The old style of praying is harmful because *it creates guilt, anger and confusion when it does not work*. Because people are convinced that this kind of praying should be working, when it does not, they wonder what is wrong with them; is God punishing them, do they have sin in their lives, did they have enough faith, are they under some generational curse, etc.? Sometimes people become bitter because they perceive God did not keep His promise. The other issue of wrong praying is confusion; “Why does God answer this prayer sometimes and not other times? I guess we just cannot know God’s will.” Preacher will run him through the hoops. Go over to Psalms and say did you confess all your sins? Did you have faith? It is probably a generational curse. (4) The old understanding of prayer is harmful because *it promotes the idea that we cannot and in fact, are not supposed to be able to understand what God is doing or why He is doing it*; all of which are contradictory to what we are supposed to learn as adopted sons of our heavenly Father. Remember in Sonship, God always tells you why. (5) Therefore, the further harm in this seemingly innocent way of praying is that *it works as a roadblock to your Sonship life*. The old way of praying does not produce the life of Christ in us, but rather it depends upon God to alter our circumstances. It opposes what God is trying to do with you as a son. The common way of praying wants God to change our circumstances and we remain the same inside, is in direct opposition to what God is trying to do. We interpret events as answers to prayer. Not only do people pray for things that they could go do (you could go find a job without asking God to give you a job).
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Category 2: Things they CANNOT do for themselves	Things that they cannot do for themselves: People pray for the weather. MM says that wind and rain and snow and ice and drought and heat and cold are not in our purview to control. Because God is omnipotent, we pray for rain because we can't make it rain. We pray and it rains, we thank God for rain. We pray and it doesn't rain, the fallback is it's just not God's will. Every prayer Paul prayed was an INNER MAN / CHRIST IN YOU prayer so if you are praying for things in the outward world, Paul is not going to be your model. We have a missing component on what prayer is in this DOGG. Not saying we shouldn't pray, we are commanded / exhorted to do that. If the only thing you think prayer is is how I get stuff and that is the way you see prayer at its core, your Sonship prayers are going to be very frustrating.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Desires	It is - our desire to have the doctrine work IN us, - our desire to be conformed to the image of God’s son, - our desire to have the life of Jesus Christ made manifest in our mortal bodies, - our desire to be edified unto godliness, - our desire to make an impact on men and angels,

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Desires	- our gratefulness for what God has done for us as lost sinners, - our desire to glorify our heavenly Father, - our desire to be an extension of His righteousness in this world, - our desire to be roused to fullness of function as His sons and daughters, - our longing to labor with our Father in His Business, - our need to be renewed in the spirit of our minds, - our desire to put on the new man,
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Essential Doctrines	Essential Doctrines - most people are ignorant of these - 6 areas where the chruch has made a mess of stuff-incredible how successful the POE has been in all of these 3 areas: Essential Doctrine 1 of 6: Romans 1:13-15 – The Purpose of Paul's Special Apostleship - Don't see this, won't get godly edification. Essential Doctrine 2a of 6: Romans 8:18 - Sufferings (SPOT) There are two aspects that make this an essential doctrine. 1. God wants us to look at sufferings differently than Israel would have looked at suffering in their program - you can't look at it from Israel's program/going back to the O.T. and know what to do to day. 2. The nature of suffering: there is no natural desire/inclination in us(anyone in their right mind), by our own human nature, to want suffering (they don't want it/avoid at all costs - no one wants to suffer) It is natural to want to avoid the pain of suffering.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Essential Doctrines	Essential Doctrine 2b of 6: 2 Corinthians 1:3-10 – Sufferings (SoC) Essential Doctrine 3 of 6: Romans 11:25 – The Dispensational Change - Don't see this, won't see the need to rightly divide the word. Essential Doctrine 4 of 6: I Corinthians 10:1 – Godly Sanctification - being called apart for God's Purpose Essential Doctrine 5 of 6: I Corinthians 12:1 – Spiritual Gifts Essential Doctrine 6 of 6: I Thessalonians 4:13 – Death, the Rapture & the Lord's Day (3 issues) These are given in order because understanding an essential doctrine depends to some extent on understanding the previous doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Interdispensational Principles	In 1 Kings 8, Solomon is talking to God about his understanding of what God wants to do and that is exactly a principle that we're going to carry over in our prayer. We know what God wants to do when we encounter some tribulation or persecution or infirmity and we know how to get that done. Aspects/Components of David's and Solomon's Prayers - MM doesn't mean to suggest they were just going through the numbers: 1. Air of humility David's Humility – "who am I and what is my house" that God would promise these things…how he starts out. David didn't go, well, it's about time somebody recognized just how great I am. Showed humility. 2 Samuel 7:18-29 2. Talking about the greatness of God - declaring WHO God is and WHAT He can do - Solomon extols God's virtue of keeping His promises to his father David 3. God's Plan and Purpose for Israel - They understood some things that God wanted to do with the nation. They understand what they were about to pray for had a connection to this. 4. Their prayer was in accordance with what God said He would do. That would be praying in the Will of God. Saints in all the ages prayed and many are recorded in our Bible. But even though they all prayed, not all of their prayers were the same/weren't praying for the same things. Saints (believers) in every dispensation pray. Even those that were praying to the same God, their prayers were not identical. Though they all prayed, the content of their prayers was not same. Everytime someone prayed, they were praying in accordance with what God was doing (GH: at that time) so they were praying in a dispensational way. Even though they prayed to the same God, their prayers were not the same. Elijah, just like David and Solomon, is praying in accordance with what He has already been told what God is doing. He is not dreaming any of it up. He's not conjuring up in his imagination. MM shows several prayers that shows people knew what God was doing during their that time and prayed in accordance with that.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Paul's Prayers	What is remarkably absent from Paul's prayers are the physical, material, change in circumstance, outward things, in health - he is never praying about these types of things. What Paul prayed for (MM asks on a prayer meeting night, how many churches have these things on their prayer list?): 1. perfect that which is lacking in your faith (1 Thessalonians 3:10) 2. that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding (Colossians 1:9) 3. That ye might walk worthy of the Lord (Colossians 1:10) 4. fruitful in every good work (Colossians 1:10) 5. increasing in the knowledge of God (Colossians 1:10) 6. Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness (Colossians 1:11) 7. may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him (Ephesians 1:17) 8. The eyes of your understanding being enlightened (Ephesians 1:18)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Paul's Prayers	9. ye may know what is the hope of his calling, (Ephesians 1:18) 10. (that ye may know) the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints (Ephesians 1:18) 11. (that ye may know) what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe (Ephesians 1:19) 12. to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man (Ephesians 3:16) 13. That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith (Ephesians 3:17) 14. be rooted and grounded in love (Ephesians 3:17) 15. to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height (Ephesians 3:18) 16. to know the love of Christ (Ephesians 3:19)
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Paul's Prayers	17. that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God. (Ephesians 3:19) 18. that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel (Ephesians 6:19) 19. that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak. (Ephesians 6:20) 20. that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all judgment (Philippians 1:9) 21. That ye may approve things that are excellent (Philippians 1:10) 22. that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ (Philippians 1:10) 23. Be filled with the fruits of righteousness, (Philippians 1:11) 24. that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ (Colossians 4:3)
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Paul's Prayers	25. That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak. (Colossians 4:4) 26. that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God (Colossians 4:12) 27. God…comforteth us in all our tribulation (2 Corinthians 1:4) 28. to make all grace abound toward you (2 Corinthians 9:8) 29. that ye do no evil (2 Corinthians 13:7) 30. that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty (1 Timothy 2:2) 31. they might be saved (Romans 10:1) 32. That the communication of thy faith may become effectual (Philemon 1:6) Paul is not asking for wealth or health and changes to the physical outward circumstance. Everything he is asking for is something in your inner man. Everyone is an inner man issue without exception. If you pray like the world prays today you are ruining what He is doing to the joy of the adversary.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Type : Relationship Prayer	Relationship Prayer: The purpose of relationship prayer is to develop our Sonship relationship with: - God as our adoptive, heavenly Father, and - us as his adopted sons and daughters. **Part one: Acknowledgement – we can identify two categories of things which form the basis of our relationship with God**. 1. The things which were given to us "in Christ." 2. The "glory" which is revealed in us by "Christ being formed in us." **Part two: Understanding – we know what those things are about and can talk about them intelligently with our Father as they pertain to his purposes**. 1. His giving certain things to us "in Christ." 2. His accomplishing other things in us by "Christ in us."
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Type : Relationship Prayer	**Part three: Building the relationship** (Which is really the end result or goal of the first two parts.) – through this kind of praying, three things are accomplished in our inner man. 1. Our love for him deepens and abounds, as we love him in more ways than before. 2. Our increasing knowledge of Him gives us a more intimate appreciation for who he is. 3. Our gratitude is developed in us as we value and esteem what he has done for us. Those three things become the basis for: - Our service 1. We serve Him because we love Him. 2. We serve Him because we know Him; He is worthy of our service. 3. We serve Him out of gratitude. - Our sacrifice (which is our reasonable service)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Type : Relationship Prayer	Components of relationship prayer: - ACKNOWLEDGMENT of the mercies: Means you know what they are, you can name them, and you could tell people about them. - UNDERSTANDING: Can not only name them but have a conversation about them with your heavenly Father that has some intelligence to it. Need to be able to talk about all of them. - THANKSGIVING: These are the things that cause us to understand how grateful we ought to be for the things that were given to us IN Christ as a free gift of grace when we trusted Him as our Savior. Relationship Prayer Produces: - Relationship with God as our heavenly Father: Development of the Father-son/daugther relationship - to get to know someone you have to spend time with them and talk to them - same with God. Relationship we have with God has to be more than just built on emotion because emotion will not take you where you need to go. Excitement is not enough to take you through Sonship in the long-haul. There is going to have to be some substance behind that, more than the initial excitement. There has to be something more than just an emotional attachment.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Type : Relationship Prayer	- Changed perspective: As we spend time talking to our heavenly Father on the various mercies that He has given us, this causes these things to get in our thinking and causes us to focus on the spiritual things that were given to us IN Christ instead of occupying our mind with the physical things that our days seem to be filled with. You want your mind to be filled with the spiritual things. As you talk to your Father about it they become more and more familar to you. Should be able to conjure up at a moment's notice because if you can't recall them you can't live out of them. Relationship prayer develops this changed perspective from the physical to the spiritual. - Gratitude: Relationship prayer develops this attitude of thankfulness because we realize all that He has done for us. We realize the enormity of all we received in Jesus Christ. When you go back and look at the 19 mercies you realize (none of which were optional equipment - you need them all) you have to have everyone of them. They all have an important role to play. When you realize that God put all that together and gave it to you, really creates that appreciation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Type : Relationship Prayer	**What relationship prayer unlocks**: - **That we LOVE GOD**: You may say you already love God GH: but this is more than that. We have to begin to love God for more than just saving us from the debt and penalty of sin, we have to love God for more than the fact that He saved us from going to the lake of fire. The love we are supposed to have for Him - Paul talks about over and over. Using the words he uses, it has to INCREASE (the way you love Him needs to be deepened) and ABOUND (need to learn to love Him in more than just 1 way, but for many different reasons). STORY: Elizabeth Browning poem - How do I love thee - let me count the ways. This is loving Him for more than just saving you. In Thessalonians, Paul confronts them on some things they don't yet love God for that need to be up and running in them by that time. MM says let's avoid that classic mistake. Relationship prayer is the key that unlocks that doorway to loving God in a deeper way and for more than one way. - **That we KNOW GOD**: Doesn't mean know things about Him. MM says that's what most Christians do, they know things about God - He is omnipotent, He is omnipresent, He is omniscient, He is faithful, He is loving. But those are just things about Him. You want to get to know Him in an intimate and personal way and He wants that kind of relationship as well. Relationship prayer is the key to that. Because through these mercies and you know what He has done, it tells you some things about who He is and that's important, that we really understand who He is and develop that kind of relationship. This relationship is not based on emotion, this is based on really understanding some things about God Himself.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Type : Relationship Prayer	- **That we APPRECIATE GOD**: Two things here: 1. Who He is 2. What He has done The relationship prayer with regard to these mercies is really laying a foundation in our inner man for all of these things in this education to go well.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Type : Relationship Prayer : Spiritual Blessings	Praying about the spiritual blessings: Give you the type of prayer that will allow you to practice this kind of thing (GH: Divine Council related) here and now before you actually get up there and have to do that. So that where ever you are up in the creature, in whatever you're doing, you should expect that every once and a while we're going to have to appear before the Lord and He is going to look at you. Yes, He is God. Yes, He already knows everything, but this is a real relationship. He is going to ask you, 'what's going on?' And you will say here's what we/I am doing. MM wants to prepare us for that by getting you to start praying with this in mind. You are supposed to interact with the spiritual blessings and live with them in your mind presently so they have an impact on your conduct and behavior because they change your thinking. Think about this staff meeting, so to speak. When you are praying with regard to these spiritual blessings, think of this is your appearing before the Lord to kind of talk about what's going on.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Type : Relationship Prayer : Spiritual Blessings	Do it like you are showing up before the Lord and saying, hey, here's what I'm doing with these spiritual blessings and here's what you think they are about and your understanding of what they are. Important - if you stammer and don't stammer and don't say much, it is an indicator you don't understand enough to be able to talk about it intelligently. If that is the case, you go back to the notes, go back to the scripture and get your thoughts all arranged. Take about 30 days to develop a habit. This is how your Sonship education works so you have to do it. 1. Explain something about what each blessing IS (For example, what does it mean to be blameless before God? It means: In our standing before God we are perfect and holy.) Not because He doesn't know but it demonstrates to Him that we actually know. EX Blameless means there's nothing that God is holding against you, there's nothing that will condemn you. God's looking at you in your position. All the spiritual blessings are positional truths. He is looking at you like you are not doing anything wrong. A good thing.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Type : Relationship Prayer : Spiritual Blessings	2. Explain what each blessing DOES for you and why that is important? What does it do for you? - For example, preserving us blameless unto the end ensures that our standing before God never changes, no matter what happens in our daily conduct. - Why is that important? Being confirmed blameless until the Day of Christ also ensures that we participate in the Blessed Hope, and that we will be taken up to the heavenly places. - Why is that important? And finally, it makes our practical sanctification possible, to become blameless practically in your everyday life. If you didn't have this position, you would never be able to achieve this practically. But that's who you have been made to be in Christ, you can actually love out of that and actually become blameless in your life. If you didn't have this, you couldn't live for Him. That is important because without first making us holy and without blame in our standing before God, we could never achieve it in our practical sanctification; we could never truly be transformed into the image of Christ. Therefore, it is one of the keys to our spiritual life.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Type : Relationship Prayer : Spiritual Blessings	3. Thank God for each spiritual blessing (SB). Let this be a natural part of the prayer conversation that you are having with your heavenly Father. Whatever spiritual blessing you are concentrating on, you need to have it in your head the entire day. Take one spiritual blessing each week and concentrate on it. Why? Because the more time you spend on each SB, talking to God about the various aspects of it, and taking time to meditate on it, the more familiar you will become with it, and when you are, you will begin to learn other things about it. Spending this kind of time with each SB is how these things work in us to transform us. 4. Pray about it before you get out of bed in the morning when you wake up (Define it.) Pray about it while you get dressed for the day (What it does for you.) Pray about it while you drive to work (Why that SB is important). Mention it when you pray before meals as just a thank you. Talk to your family members about which SB you are concentrating on that day and include it in your family prayer time. And finally, pray about it as the last thing you do at night before you go to sleep (Thank God for it.)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer Type : Relationship Prayer : Spiritual Blessings	5. Go back and look at the notes, as there will be aspects of each SB that you might overlook if you operate from memory alone. We should be able to talk about the SB just as freely as we can talk about Jesus dying on the cross, buried in the tomb, and raised again on the third day. 6. Think of ways you can get the spiritual blessings into your thinking. Think of other things you can do to keep these in your mind to grow your appreciation for what God has done for you, so you can begin to value and esteem (V&E) these the way your Father does, so that these are as important to you as they are to Paul, so these SB do not fall out of your thinking but they cultivate an increasing love for God in your heart, and so you can be mindful of the things which ought to fill our hearts and minds. Suggestion: make little printed note cards and place them in various places around the house – taped to a mirror in the bathroom, or on a cabinet door or to a shelf in the pantry. How else can you put these in your remembrance?
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Inner Man Powers	The focus of our prayer life is on the inner man. The aspects of God's power being utlized in this dispensation are all designed to work in our inner man. Five aspects of God's Powers MM showed were God's inner man powers/had to do with inner man issues that you get by grace. Paul doesn't mention any of God's outer man powers. Doesn't matter what the power was for, you would be getting it by grace. God wants to strengthen your inner man with might so that you can endure those things. When you pray for this, you are praying in the Will of God. Get grace working in your inner man to handle a THORN IN THE FLESH. Removing it would be an outer thing. God said that I am not doing that. Praying in accordance would be: Dear God, do what You said You would do and that is strengthen my inner man. That will happen by your looking at the doctrine, understanding the doctrine, believing the doctrine, trusting the doctrine, and then living out of it to do what it said it would do. If think it will work for others but not you, you are falling down on the third one. You don't really trust His word has the Power to do in you what He said it would do. You can live out of that word. You step out by faith and trust Him to come through. Every one of these (GH: inner man) Powers are working in our inner man to accomplish something.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Inner Man Powers	Paul never talks about God's Power to change circumstances / to keep us from getting sick / heal us / watch over us and keep us from injury. Those are external powers and God possesses them but in the DOGG God is not using them and for a very specific reason. We are never instructed in 13 epistles to expect God to use aspects of any of His Powers in the physical, material world. POINT: When you are praying you are already supposed to have an understanding of the kinds of Powers that are at work today and that all of those Powers are meant to work IN you, not in your outward circumstances. All the different powers that God is utilizing today, every one of them are a power that works in our INNER MAN. Not a single one make it rain or get a job. If our prayer life is about the INNER MAN. Then the focus of our life should be on the INNER MAN. That ought to be in our thoughts. The INNER MAN work is going to end up being reflected in our OUTER MAN. What happens inside is going to wind up being put on display on the outside. It is always from the inside-out, not the other way around. When praying for ourselves, we should be talking to our Heavenly Father about things going on in our INNER MAN. When praying for someone else, you are praying for their INNER MAN too.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Inner Man Powers	Reasons why our prayers should be focused on things happening in our INNER MAN rather than our outer man: 1. Because that is the area where God is working 2. The INNER MAN is the basis upon which we should live life now Result of being strenghtened in our inner man: We are strengthened with the ability to withstand, to endure, to suffer, to bear, to continue, to persist those things which would otherwise overcome us, destabilize us, make us uncertain and cause us to be discouraged or quit. We are strengthened with the ability to, just depending on what the needs is, to endure something, to continue in something, to persist in the midst of something that would cause us to become unsure and destablize us or make us uncertain or cause us to quit or to be discouraged. Even Paul's INNER MAN prayers are not something that you just ask God to do it and then you walk away and expect that it's going to get done.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Inner Man Powers : #1 Saving Power	The Power of the gospel to save us (Romans 1:16) - 'saving power'
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Inner Man Powers : #2 Sustaining Power	The Power to sustain us (Ephesians 4:30) - 'sustaining power' - To leave us in that saved position - all the things that are ours IN Christ we get and are sustained in those. You don't lose them.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Inner Man Powers : #3 Enduring Power	The Power to endure (Colossians 1:11; 2 Timothy 1:8) - 'enduring power' - Talking about enduring sufferings and going through tribulations
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Inner Man Powers : #4 Sanctifying Power	The Power to sanctify our whole spirit, soul, and body (1 Thessalonians 5:23) - 'sanctifying power'

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Inner Man Powers : #5 Stabliizing Power	The power to stablish us (Romans 16:25) - 'stabilizing power' - STABLISH: Stablize, not to be shaken or lose confidence
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Inner Man Powers : #6 Others	The excellency of His Power IN us (2 Corinthians 4:7) The Power to glory in infirmities (2 Corinthians 12:9) The Power of His Grace to work within us (Ephesians 1:19) The Power of His word is strengthen our inner man (Ephesians 3:7, 20)
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Inner Man Prayer Issues	The aspects of God's power being utlized in this dispensation are all designed to work in our inner man: - The Power of the gospel to save us (Romans 1:16) - 'saving power' - The Power to sustain us (Ephesians 4:30) - 'sustaining power' To leave us in that saved position - all the things that are ours IN Christ we get and are sustained in those. You don't lose them. - The power to stablish us (Romans 16:25) - 'stabilizing power' STABLISH: Stablize, not to be shaken or lose confidence - The excellency of His Power IN us (2 Corinthians 4:7) - The Power to endure (Colossians 1:11; 2 Timothy 1:8) - 'enduring power' Talking about enduring sufferings and going through tribulations - The Power to glory in infirmities (2 Corinthians 12:9) - The Power of His Grace to work within us (Ephesians 1:19) - The Power of His word is strengthen our inner man (Ephesians 3:7, 20) - The Power to sanctify our whole spirit, soul, and body (1 Thessalonians 5:23) - 'sanctifying power' Every one of these (GH: inner man) Powers are working in our inner man to accomplish something.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Relational Prayer or Relationship Prayer	Principle: Relational prayer is part of the process whereby we develop a close, intimate relationship with God as our heavenly Father by: 1. Developing our LOVE for Him - learn to love God for more than just saving us. All the things given to us IN Christ. The more you understand what He has done, the more you understand who He is, and you love Him now for other reasons as well. You find out He did some other things for you and gave them to you as a free gift of grace. When you learn about that and appreciate the value of those things you love Him even more. That's what you are developing in relationship prayer. When Paul says I PRAY THAT YOUR LOVE MAY ABOUND YET MORE AND MORE (Philippians 1:9), he is talking about for more reasons. Elizabeth Browning poem: How do I love thee, let me count the ways. How it should be with God. Don't love Him for one reason. Love Him for many reasons. 2. Developing our KNOWLEDGE of Him - so we now begin to know Him better. Shows up in Paul's prayers THAT I MAY KNOW HIM (Philippians 3:10) 3. Developing an ATTITUDE of gratefulness
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Relational Prayer or Relationship Prayer	These things: 1. Love God - this ever deepening and abounding LOVE for Him and 2. Knows God - appreciates something about who God is - this intimacy of knowledge that we now possess about Him and 3. this attitude of gratefulness for what He has done - form the basis for our service. Thankful for those things. These 3 become the bedrock foundation. Serve God out of these motivations, not because you are fearful. These are the things that move him to serve so this doesn't become an oppressive burden that he has to do it, this now becomes a great privilege that is his heart's desire to engage in. Through Relationship Prayer, we learn to serve God not because we fear Him, but because we learn to love Him in ever increasing ways and in ever increasing depth. This way, our service to Him is not an unrelenting burden, but we want to serve Him; we live to serve Him.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Relational Prayer or Relationship Prayer	This relationship prayer, where you acknowledge and understand and build that relationship, especially our adoption relationship with our Father as sons and daughters. That relationship is going to be strengthened the more we engage in that prayer. The more we engage in this: - the more committed we are to the education. - the greater your odds of success. Stay in there and not quit/be sidelined/be overwhelmed. These 3 things become the basis for: - Our service - Our sacrifice, which is our reasonable service - an aspect of our service Relationship Prayer is the first kind of intelligent prayer that we need to be engaged in because the purpose of that prayer is the development of the Father-son relationship. It's an intimate relationship that is beyond being part of the family. It's being connected with what the Father is doing/what His eternal purpose is about. Developing an ever increasing love for God. Have to love God before we can love His Business and then love this assembly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Incorrect Prayer	MM says people today basically pray in 3 categories: 1. financial situations 2. health situations 3. forgiveness of sins - you can forget this one because prayer doesn't forgive sins, only the blood of Christ forgives sins Just because you pray incorrectly (EX make it rain or make it stop raining) doesn't mean that you're forcing God to now do something that He is not doing in this DOGG. It is our intellgent understanding of WHAT God is doing and WHY He gave you the whole list of of things that a proper response yields. When we don't pray that way, we are praying contrary to the will of God in this DOGG. You are either showing that you don't know or that you don't believe that and our heavenly Father is not going to be glorified by that. The sacred cows or idols of Satan's counterfeit religion: - They get so attached to you and feel so good that people don't want to let them go. - Examples: water baptism prayer according to the counterfeit system - So hard to root this out of people. Can't guilt anybody into that. If the word doesn't change their mind. they're not going to be changed.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Topics	Sonship Prayer Conversation Topics: That attitude will be further developed in you by thinking about: - What your responsibilities are and will be (if it frightens or excites you, then you should say that) - The investment the Father has made in His Business which He has made you a part of (GH: Think about all the mercies of God, both IN Christ and not) He has made a significant investment in you by the Blood of His own Son. - The commitments you need to have o to being educated as a son o to your Father’s reputation in you (to His cause) o to your Father’s Business - The confidence you have in your Father and in the ability of His word to accomplish all He has designed it to do - The enthusiasm and ambition you should have with this kind of prospect in front of you

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Sonship Pt5: Review (RE1)	PRAYER: - There's a lot of confusion about prayer. Problems: - Hang on around Israel's progrm - Ideas about prayer that permeate our thinking that aren't found anywhere in your Bible at all - inventions of men that have been repeated and taught that are not for anyone in any dispensation - Under the Law, Israel's physical blessing were not a prayer issue. From the time that Israel entered into the Law contract with God, their blessings and cursings from God were in accordance with their faithful performance of the Law, not their prayers. If you follow the Law in Israel's program you have everything you need without having to ask for it. - When prayer works sometimes and sometimes not, need to determine why - sin in your life, not enough faith, not God's Will, His Ways are unknown, etc. - Today, the church gets their ideas on prayer from a man who got it from a man who got it from another man. All of this is nothing more than the counterfeit system that the POE has put into play. - Have to stop looking at prayer with God as a genie or a vending machine. That you pray, dust your hands off, and you are done. - During Jesus ministry, you saw the two hallmark signs of the kingdom - casting out unclean spirits and healing the sick. He is showcasing the kingdom that is to be at hand. No one was sitting in their tent praying, Lord, heal my husband of leprosy. Sitting in the O.T., there are prophecies that every unclean spirit will be out of the land of Israel and there won't be any more sickness. Those are signs of the kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Sonship Pt5: Review (RE1)	So if you are going to preach the kingdom is at hand, what better things to do than what the prophets declared would be true of the kingdom. Because these are miraculous things, this proves that the message is true (GH: Jews require a sign). If you have a sick daughter, you aren't sitting at home praying, you are taking her to see Jesus because He has the Power to do something about this. Story of the guys who tore a hole in the roof and let him down to have Jesus heal him. Just get him to Jesus. In the gospels, it wasn't let's call a big prayer meeting and let me get well, what you are praying is let me get to Jesus. That earthly ministry (GH: of Jesus) is not taking place here (GH: today in the DOGG). Paul is not preaching the kingdom is at hand. Something else is happening now. God is not intervening for the prayers of people to heal them, yet this teaching is rampant today. MM trying to show what we have been thinking about prayer is all wrong. Paul talks to us about prayer and praying all the time (Romans 12:12c; 1 Thessalonians 5:17). MM says don't get depressed because the for the first time, your prayer life will work like God intended it to work. MM reviewing Leviticus 26 and Numbers 21:4-9. Couple things of note: 1. First thing they did was come clean and say we have sinned. They admitted what they did. 2. Only then did they say pray to the Lord for us to take away the serpents. 3. The people didn't pray, they asked Moses to pray. You don't have people praying dear God, please take away these serpents. You don't have that. If they are asking Moses to pray for them, they are not seeing prayer the way we see prayer. They are not praying for blessings which is different than today's Christian.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Sonship Pt5: Review (RE1)	Key Point: In all of Paul's 13 epistles, he never says anything to make us think that we should expect God to intervene in our life in a physical way by means of His supernatural power. Everything that Paul is praying for is **inner man issues, spiritual issues, edification issues**. That's what Paul is praying for. And when He is praying, he is talking about how to direct the saints as it pertains to the doctrine for the mystery of Christ. MM says don't let this slide by you. In all Paul's inner man prayers, he is not expecting that to magically happen. It's not that God it not going to do something but not in the way we traditionally think about it. Paul is praying for people, and then there is an important ingredient. Paul is letting people know that he has been praying for them and the important part is he is telling them exactly what he is praying. By now, you know that there is nothing sitting in your Bible that doesn't have meaning behind it. In all of Paul's prayers, he doesn't just say 'I have been praying for you' because that doesn't do anything. Paul tells them what, which is important because he is setting them up for the doctrine that he is about to put in front of them. When Paul says 'I am praying for you that...', it's like a pre-doctrinal exhortation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Sonship Pt5: Review (RE1)	It's setting them up for what he's about to give them. It's no coincidence that the doctrine that follows produces those very things. The whole reason Paul writes his letters is he is saying I've been praying for you about this and this is because he has identified the same need in them that the Father would have identified. He knows this is what they need next, so he is not asking God to go do it, he is correctly identifying to God what that need is, he is telling them I have been praying for you about this particular thing, and then he is going to lay the doctrine about that right square in front of them. EX Someone is about to be overcome with something. You talk to your Father about it, not expecting Him to go magically do something. You talk to your Father about what you perceive that this person needs and then you are going to make a Sonship decision on what you are going to do about that. One of the things you have to do is face them with the doctrine that will strengthen their inner man. If he responds to that doctrine, God will strengthen his inner man. If you are doing your part and God is doing His part, you are LABORING with your Father. That's the crux of Sonship prayer, not standing over there praying the people in Africa need to be saved and go about your business feeling good about yourself. If you do your part, your Father will do His part and He will redeem them, He will justify them unto eternal life.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Sonship Pt5: Review (RE1)	Process: 1. Talk to your Father on the need that you perceive that they have. Doctrine gets stirred up in you to determine what is the need that this person has. MM says teach a Bible class and you will find out the knowledge needs are all over the board. Prayer is not about getting God to go do something, prayer is about getting you to go do something. 2. Communicate to them that you have been praying for them. Not just that you have been praying but WHAT you have been praying. MM says they may not receive it but that's the way Paul did it. MM tells us he has been praying that you would learn to rightly divide the word. MM says the very first person being dealt with by you praying is you. Prayer is stirring up the doctrine in you. 3. Give them the doctrine. MM asks how could you do this for others and jokes you could buy his book and give it to them. You could buy them a RDW book accompanied by a note that says 'enjoyed our conversation the other day...wanted you to know that I have been praying for you, that you would understand a very important issue in God's word, it will make all the difference in your understanding of the Bible...I've been praying what Paul said to Timothy, 'to rightly divide the word of Truth'. I've enclosed a book that will take you through the verses so you can see it'. MM says that this is a set up for them, mentally. Telling them what you are praying is setting them up for this. Another way to get them the doctrine is to go see them, call them, text them, email them, write them a letter (like Paul), send someone. EX For the Corinthians, Paul went to see them, sent them a letter, sent someone (Timothy), etc.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Sonship Pt5: Review (RE1)	Then when he gets to 2 Corinthians, instead of rebeling from Paul's doctrine, Timothy tells him they are embracing it. Gave Paul a real joy in his heart when he saw how the Corinthians responded to 1 Corinthians. You know if Paul is praying for you, he is going to do something. MM says that you really want Paul praying for you. When he sees what you need, he will do everything in his power to put that in front of you. That's what it does for Paul and that's how to works for other people. You not only tell them you are praying for them, you tell them what you are praying for so it sets them up. - You already know how to RDW, that there are 2 programs, that God intervened in the physical circumstances of Israel's program, that God today is doing things in the spiritual area in your inner man, that the mystery of Christ pertains to the heavenly places, that you are an adopted son, that you have a new identity IN Christ, that you are JUEL and don't have to worry about your salvation - you have this whole reservoir of knowledge going through these classes. When you talk to people who don't know what you know, you know what they don't know. If you are talking to somebody, you can find out where they are in their understanding. EX Someone asking you to pray for their aunt's pnemonia. When you do that, you are perceiving their knowledge need. Prayer stirs up the doctrine in you. The only thing you can give to someone is what you already have. You can't teach them what you don't know. If you don't know how to talk them through something you send somebody who does. Prayer isn't asking God to go do something, prayer is about stirring up the doctrine in you to get you to make a Sonship decision and for you to communicate to them that you have been praying for them and what you've been praying about, and then by some means you are going to set that doctrine in front of them. God is not forcing anyone to do any of this. If they reject that, it can happen. They are a creature of free will.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Sonship Pt5: Review (RE1)	Two takeaways: 1. A lot of the ideas about how we thought we were supposed to pray don't come from anywhere in your Bible. God never asked anyone to do it that way. 2. Prayer is not about asking God to go over and do something for somebody else, it is first impacting us as sons go get involved in the life of this person and edification need. We will do that by communicating we have been praying for them and what we have been praying for them for/about and then putting that opportunity in front of them. Then it is all up to them - they will either respond to the doctrine or they won't. If they do, then our heavenly Father will do His part, and that's the part we can't do. Characteristics of Paul's Prayers: - Paul is praying specific things for specific people - Paul is not being unclear or uncertain about what he is asking. Because of the nature of prayer in this DOGG, if you do not know what to ask for, then count on nothing being done - Paul is praying about specific things concerning the edification of the saints

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Sonship Pt5: Review (RE1)	- Paul is praying those things out of the reservoir of doctrine which is in him (Bible uses the term supply [GH: or supplieth?]) - You have a reservoir of doctrinal and edificational understanding that has been building in you for years - It is out of this reservoir that you will be praying for saints; it is out of your understanding of the word that you will detect the needs of your fellow saints, bear witness with your Father about the inner man work He wants to do in them, developr a plan whereby you will communicate the doctrine / exhortation / warning / correction / encouragement / knowledge / strength / patient endurance / peace or whatever else they need - In other words, you will be meeting their needs out of your supply (the reservoir of doctrine in you) We are not asking God to do that, we are deciding as sons how our Father's Will or Work is going to get accomplished in them - Your prayers will have you doing something in line with the word of God - Paul tells people about his prayers for them because that knowledge is meant to impact them - Letting people know that we are praying for them, and what we are praying for, is one key ingredient to the process of them getting the spiritual work done in them - In a way, it serves as a sort of pre-dotrinal exhortation, setting them up to receive the doctrine
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Sonship Pt5: Review (RE1)	- This is the second key ingredient to our prayers (letting them know WHAT we are praying about) - Paul is not just praying and leaving it 'up to God' - God will do His part - the effectual work IN the inner man - Prayer includes/demands that we do our part (because prayer is no longer a spectator sport) - This is not God using His omnipotent power, this is Him using us in connection with what the word of God has produced IN us Characteristics of Paul's Prayers: - Paul's prayers are intelligent, which means they are: 1) They are in line with what he understands about the doctrine (in line with what the doctrine calls for him to do) and 2) in line with what the doctrine calls for in the life of those being prayed for (they are in line with the word and Will of God which will meet the need) - As Paul does his part and the Spirit does His part (the effectual working of the word) they are laboring together - As we do our part in response to our prayers and God does His part in their inner man, we are laboring with God in what He is doing

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Sonship Pt5: Review (RE1)	Prayer Recap - Round 3 Prayer becomes the means by which we will labor with our heavenly Father. We will be involved in the process of mutually edifying or the building up of our faith in the doctrine that is concerning this mystery of Christ. Will be involved in that in each other's lives. Prayer has a two-fold effect: 1. Paul's prayers are meant to affect him - Paul has in his understanding this whole reservoir of of doctrine (Bible refers to it as a supply - GH: All of these things also constitute His Will). You have a reservoir already - RDW, 2 programs, etc. - you know those things and those are part of the knowledge of doctrine. MM says think about it - if you are ever going to meet someone's need it will be out of your supply because you can't give someone what you don't have. 2. Paul's prayers are meant to affect those he is praying for - the only way his prayers can affect them is if he/someone tells them about them. Paul starts every Book saying he is praying for who he is writing to and he thanks God for them.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Sonship Pt5: Review (RE1)	Prayer Recap (cont'd): So prayer, contrary to the way we used to think about it, is not an end to itself. We used to pray for people in Africa to get saved and think He was going to go over there and do something and make them get saved because we prayed about it. But the truth of the matter is, that was fruitless even though they make us feel better. We feel like we did our part but we didn't do our part. God says you are My son and you are involved in this work and you are going to do the things that GH: need to get done. MM asks is God going to take a Bible and float it over the ocean and take it to whoever you've been praying for and when it comes to their house it will flop over to the very verse that they need. You know that's not going to happen. If you want somebody to hear the gospel, you are going to have to tell them - give them a tract, show them in the Bible, write them a letter, call them on the phone, etc. That's how that's going to get done. God is not doing the physical things, He is doing the spiritual work in their inner man. The old way of praying is sort of a detached way. You sort of pray for somebody then you go on. Sonship prayer demands there is more intimacy to that and it means the things you are praying about demands that you are going to be involved in that and that you are going to be involved in the edification needs of others. When Paul was praying for someone, you knew that he was about to do something and he did by a number of different ways - by coming and teaching them directly what they needed to know or write them a letter that would contain that doctrine or he would send someone (1 Corinthians 4:17). If we know someone has a need and we are concerned about that, but we don't know what to say to them, we have 3 options:
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Sonship Pt5: Review (RE1)	Prayer Recap (cont'd) 1. Get in the word ourselves and learn what it is that we don't know - MM says people pray 'God give me wisdom'. How do we expect him to do that? Magically? Automatically? No, that wisdom comes from understanding. If you send Bibles to some group but none of them know how to handle that Book, what really got done there? What are the chances of them sorting that out especially if they're not saved. Have to get in the word. 2. If it is too advanced for you to get it you only have 2 other things: a. Wait till you get there in the education. b. Send someone that does know. In the end, you are looking at what is it that I understand and how can I convey that understanding to someone else?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Sonship Pt5: Review (RE1)	Characteristics of Paul's prayers: 1. Paul is praying specific things for specific people - he is not being unspecific or uncertain what he is praying for, he knows what they need. If you don't know what to ask for in the DOGG, you can pretty much count on nothing getting accomplished. Your Father is looking at you to go get involved in that. 2. Paul is praying for specific things concerning the edification of the saints. He is praying out of that reservoir of doctrine that is in him. He knows some things and you do too. You know: - There are 2 programs at work: Israel's program and the Mystery program - They are not running at the same time - The word needs to be rightly divided - Why Jesus went about casting out devils and healing the sick
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Sonship Pt5: Review (RE1)	- The difference between the gospel of the kingdom and the gospel of the Grace of God - That Paul was a unique apostle specifically for the DOGG - That in Acts 1-8 God gave Israel a 1-year extension of mercy to repent about Jesus being their Messiah - That the mystery was kept secret from the foundation of the world and God didn't talk to anyone about that - The reason He didn't talk to anyone about that is if Satan had known what was supposed to be taking place with us, he would have not provoked them into crucifying Jesus - That the doctrines of the mystery were revealed to Paul - That you are justified unto eternal life and that you are sanctified unto functional life - That you are adopted sons and daughters - That the Book of Romans contains the doctrine to establish you in the faith
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Sonship Pt5: Review (RE1)	- That you'll deliver the creature from the bondage of corruption - That you'll get a glorified body at the end of this - That we are going to suffer because we live in a fallen world - That there is a glory for our Father that is connected to our suffering - That you have a JHI that increases with our proper response to the sufferings - That you have an enemy that will oppose you and try and get you to quit your Sonship life - That this local assembly is supposed to function as a body - That there is a love that is supposed to be generated in us for each other

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Sonship Pt5: Review (RE1)	- That we are members of the body of Christ together - That God is not intervening in the physical attributes of our life - That His Grace is sufficient for us - That we are to be PATIENT IN TRIBULATION - Romans 12:12b - That we've been given a hope to save us from the effects of the sufferings You already know a bunch of stuff so don't think that your reservoir doesn't have much water in it. It has a lot of water in it. And when you talk to someone, you ought to automatically know, on the things you know, you can immediately discern when they don't know that. They have an edification need to know something. If you are going to pray 'Dear God, let them understand how to rightly divide the word of truth', it can't stop there. Now, what you have to do is you have to make a decision - what am I going to do to get that doctrine in front of them? Then when you decide how you are going to get that done, you are going to tell them that I have been praying for you that you will understand right division. Then, you will present to them, in whatever way you do, with the opportunity to respond to that doctrine. Then, it will be up to them to believe that doctrine and if they do, then God is going to do a work in their inner man that's going to change the way they live and the way they approach the scripture from that time forward.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Sonship Pt5: Review (RE1)	3. Paul tells people about his prayers for them because that knowledge is meant to impact them. 4. Paul is doing something in connection with his prayers. He is not just talking to God that I wish that would happen. Now, he is doing his part in making sure that it does. 5. Paul's prayers are intelligent, which means they are in line with: (1) what he understands about the doctrine (2) what the doctrine calls for in the life of those being prayed for. Is it God's will for them to understand about right division, about the two programs, etc. Remember you can't jump stuff out of order because they won't handle that. If you don't understand about the 2 programs, you can't talk to them about prayer and God not intervening in the physical circumstances of life. Once you realize in TIMES PAST that God was dealing with Israel in physical ways and won't deal with them in spiritual ways until out in the Kingdom. And He is not dealing with us in physical ways and won't be till the end when He redeems this body and fixes all of the physical things. Once you understand that, it opens the door to other things. Everything is in an order here. MM says this is a complicated way of saying, BTW, you don't know how to pray and then try and explain this to them, because they won't hear this. There has to be some kind of ground work that is done in their life before that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Sonship Pt5: Review (RE1)	6. Paul's prayers assume that he is the conduit for his heavenly Father's work on this earth. If God doesn't want us to be the conduit to carry the gospel, why doesn't He put it in people's heads and save them? That's not how He does it. 7. As Paul does his part and the Spirit does His part (the effectual working of the word) they are laboring together. 8. As we do our part in response to our prayers and God doing His part in their inner man, we are laboring with God in what He is doing. In summary: 1. We need to STOP thinking about prayer the old way. Stop asking God to do something and expecting Him to magically intervene in circumstances to make that happen. That is not happening. 2. Stop thinking about prayer where you are asking God to go do something without you being involved and you are just telling Him what to do. MM laughs isn't that a little presumptious any way? Because we put it under the heading of prayer, it sounds so nice. Aren't we really just giving God instructions? You are praying for people to be saved in Africa and God is going you know, I don't know if I really want to go do that or He wasn't going to be able to do that until you asked Him. Everything God is going to do He is going to do.
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Sonship Pt5: Review (RE1)	3. Start seeing yourself as His instrument in the world. You are His son, you are the way He is going to get this done. 4. God is going to do something but the part that He is going to do is to take the word and effectually work it in our inner man, that we really begin to live out of this. 5. God is saying if you will pray and DO your part, He will DO His part. This is how it will work in eternity and we kind of have to get this down. Now you understand what prayer is for and what your involvement is, now when someone comes into your mind and you are praying for them, that means now that you have to decide what you are going to do to meet that need that you know that they have. If you divorce God out of this, you can still do some really good stuff. The lost world does this but we are not humanists. This is being done in partnership with our heavenly Father. Paul's prayer life shows he was always thinking of others. He was always thanking God for these other saints. Part of your prayer life is thanking God for those who come to your remembrance.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Prayer : Sonship Pt5: Review (RE1)	Third way God gets glory - the glory that God's creatures give Him. This concerns us. Can't add to or diminish God's intrinsic glory. God's eternal glory has to do with something that we are reflecting back to Him and by reflecting His glory back to Him, we're giving glory to God, not adding to His intrinsic glory. By what we say and what we do, this is what will set you up for that important issue on prayer. The glory that we give to God is going to figure into this issue of prayer and as sons & daugthers, praying correctly. MM prayed for Milt in the hospital that the Grace of God would sustain him in that, that his inner man would be strengthened with might. But all of this won't magically happen in him. We are still incorrectly thinking that God is going to somehow wave the magic wand and make that happen. But this happens by the effectual working of His word IN your inner man. God never circumvents His word to make it happen. In Israel's program, they gave glory to God by praising Him for His wonderful works and who He was/is-1 Chronicles 16:24. As MM looked at all the ways Israel brought glory to God, they did that by their speaking. They praised God, they extolled His virtues. When is comes to the body of Christ, we find it is not just speaking, but it's also in our deeds. We're not just talking about it, we are supposed to reflect in our conduct God's Glory. For us, talk is cheap. Let's see it show up in your actions.
Commentary	Sonship : Stages : Stage 1	Sonship is marked by three stages: 1) The declaration/pronouncement that you've been adopted (the public announcement that the son is entering into business with the Father) - Romans 8:15 'being declared a son and there is an education that follows' Stage 1 (the declaration/education) took place when you trusted Christ as your Savior. You were, at the point of your being justified unto eternal life, declared by your heavenly Father to be his adopted son. - Going to school - Physically: around 12 to 18 years old 'in the real adoption process' - Spiritually: Declaration at the point of salvation - the day you trusted Jesus Christ as your Lord and Savior - Education: Orientation, Establishment, Education - Level 1 - Phase 1 and Phase 2 of the curriculum (Romans, Corinthians, Galatians) - End of Stage 1 - SIMPLE SON

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Sonship : Stages : Stage 2	2) When the Father and the son begin laboring together (the son is receiving his education; he is not ready to labor all by himself yet.) - Romans-2 Thessalonians Stage 2 (the education/apprenticeship) takes place for the duration of your life here on earth and only ends at your death or being caught out of this world at the event of the Blessed Hope. - apprenticeship/on the job training; Going to school by putting your hands on it and learning; you know you're being guided; here's how you run the machinery; know enough to begin laboring with your Father; need to get more skilled but at least at a place that you can be actually involved in the work; put some things you have learned into practice - Between 18-30, making some pretty important life decisions - get married, start a family, etc. - probably has a 12 year old boy that he will adopt and start the same process with decisions on marriage, family, in the Jewish culture had children right off the bat - Physically: around 18 or 22 to 30 years - Spritually: during your life till death or Rapture; if God didn't have something more for you here, the smartest thing would have been to take you out when you got saved. But there is a reason to stick around. - Education: Add SUBTITLY and KNOWLEDGE (GH: and DISCRETION?) - Level 2 of the curriculum (Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians)
Commentary	Sonship : Stages : Stage 3	3) Manifestation of sons (the education and apprenticeship are over, the Father puts up the new sign that reads, “Father & sons.”) - Romans 8:19 Stage 3 (the manifestation/labor) takes place after the Blessed Hope and the Judgment Seat of Christ (where you are placed in your position). The son receives his glorified body and the Father will publicly display to the entire universe His son’s position in the creature and declare the son’s capacity to run His Business just as He would run it. - Put all the education and practice into the real business world - Physically: around 30 years of age - Spiritually: Put into a position in the heavenly places and begin laboring up there; after the Rapture and after the Judgment Seat of Christ (where it is determined what you will be - principality or power or might or throne or dominion). Will be made publically known to all creation who you are and that you are perfectly suited to function in the Father's Business.
Commentary	Sonship : Stages : Stage 3	- In a sense, LEVEL 3 of the curriculum. - LABOR: **Deliver the CREATURE in the TIMES OF THE RESTITUTION OF ALL THINGS** **Heaven and earth are brought together as one in the DISPENSATION OF THE FULNES OF TIMES** **Labor with Him out into eternity in the AGES TO COME**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline	Creation 4004 BC 1656 years to the Flood of Noah 427 years to Abraham's Sojourn to Promised Land (1921 BC) 430 years to the Exodus out of Egypt (1491 BC) 479 years to Solomon begins Temple construction (1012 BC) 37 years to the Divided Kingdom (975 BC) 389 years to the destruction of the Temple (586 BC) 70 years of desolations/temple rebuilt (516 BC)
Commentary	Timeline	62 years to 20th year of Artaxerxes (454 BC) starts the 70 weeks prophecy 483 years to the Cross (only 7 years left on Daniel's timeline) * Phase 1: Days of the Messiah - Jesus is in charge (3.5 years): The climactic/final stage of God's program with Israel begins with the public ministry of the Messiah. The last 3 1/2 years (the days of the Messiah) would be phase 1 of the climactic stage. This is administered by the Lord Himself. * Phase 2: Extension of Mercy - Peter is in charge of the rest of the disciples when they become apostles (Matthew 16) (1 year): The time of repentance to Israel (the 1 year extension of mercy (EoM) was phase 2, which was administered by Peter and the apostles. When God vests His authority, and the administration of what He is doing, in Peter and the rest of Christ's apostles. They, therefore, are used by God to carry out the administration of the second phase of the climactic stage for the Lord in His absence. * Phase 3: Daniel's 70th Week - the word of God is in charge, which gives them everything they need to know. (7 years?): Daniel's 70th Week is phase 3, the final phase, culminating in the great and terrible day of the Lord and the kingdom established on the earth.
Commentary	Timeline : Isaiah 14	Back before time started - Satan's Plan of Evil. From the time Satan devised his plan of evil, he has been working it from the pre-Flood world until now. Before God even created this little creation, there was a rebellion. Lucifer got lifted up with pride and actually orchestrated a rebellion among God's angels and 1/3 of those angels followed Lucifer. Not just any third but a third who were in positions of power and authority in the government of God that was set up in the heavens. Many of the principalities and powers and thrones and mights and dominions joined that rebellion, most of them. All but 1 principality joined that rebellion with Lucifer. Then you come to the creation of the earth and Adam.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Creation Week 1	Creation Week 1: Genesis 1:1: In the beginning, God created 2 things: the heaven (singular) and the earth. Even though He originally created the heaven and the earth as 2 distinct places, He didn't intend that they remain that way. There was supposed to have been Sonship labor to be done in conjunction with God and man in order to bring about what was supposed to happen on the 2nd Sabbath after the 1st. Genesis 1:2: MOVED UPON THE FACE OF THE WATERS: This thing was encased in water. In the beginning when Adam is on this planet, all the way to the Flood, the things in the Heavens are not only more compact, they're closer to the earth. Close enough that when Nimrod said, let us build a tower that may reach unto heaven, he really intended to transverse into the heavens via that tower. He found one of those paths to traverse between the earth and the heaven. Not anybody could build this tower. Only if they knew how and where. There are PATHS AND WAYS. Nimrod said we are going to do it with a tower. God said we are going to stop that. God confounds the languages, scatters the people, and then He stretches out the heavens. Now, you can build a tower every day of your life and you are still in the buffer. WEEK 1, DAY 2: MM used to think Satan rebeled was way before creation. Actually, it's Day 2. Something happens in Satan's heart. HIS HEART WAS FILLED WITH VIOLENCE-Ezekiel 28:16. God sees what is happening to Satan on Day 2, so He does something to the creature. Three days before man shows up. Day 2 (GH: or Day 4?) is when the rebellion takes place. MM believes that God originally made a 2-part barrier block between the earth and the heavens.
Commentary	Timeline : Creation Week 1	Genesis 1:3: God said let their be light (Lucifer means light bearer). MM said he may well have veen involved in orchestrating that original light. Something happened Day 2 of creation that made God put a two-part barrier in the in place. He knew what was in Satan's heart. That would keep him from having something happen automatically with regard to the earth and the heaven. If Satan ever got hold of the heaven which he did and the link between the heaven and the earth were still intact, he would now be able to do something and the ability to stop that would be almost impossible because of what happens when they are joined. God did other things to prevent Satan from making that connection between the heaven and the earth. You will have to disassemble those things. We will get to demolish two different aspects up in the heavenly places. 1. Barriers that God put up to keep Satan from reconnecting that. 2. Things that Satan himself has erected up there as he seeks to control and hold onto the heavens. You will be making the connection between the heaven and the earth so this thing operates as a single creature. Just like my body, soul, and spirit operates as a single unit. Right now, the creature is not responding to the earth and God made it that way because He knew what was coming.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Creation Week 1	Day 2: Because what He observed was happening with Lucifer on Day 2, He created two barriers: 1. One of them came down at the Flood, that is the water. Something happened at the Flood where one of those got removed. When the water comes down, it leaves empty space. Then God had to stretch out the heavens because if He didn't, man never would have survived. Astronomers look through telescopes and proclaim that the universe is expanding. What they are seeing is the continued motion of the "stretching out of the heavens" because that action is still going on today. God had to stretch out the "space" barrier because Nimrod discovered how to breach that other firmament! 2. GH: Firmament - Then, something happened on Day 4 that God anticipated on Day 2. The barrier that was placed between the heavens and the earth effectively severed any link between them. Since that is the only way we have known, that seems normal. That is not the way it was supposed to be. The way things are now are very abnormal as it pertains to how a body functions properly. Put a barrier up there so that it wasn't an automatic thing to join the heaven and the earth as one single creature. That's what it was supposed to be. The heaven was supposed to be the body of the creature. When something has a body, it is meant to do something. Earth is going to serve as the soul and the spirit of the creature.
Commentary	Timeline : Creation Week 1	God is a tri-part being - Father, Son, and Spirit. Man is a tri-part being - Body, Soul, and Spirit. - Jesus represents the body. God manifested in the flesh/manifest appearance of the Godhead. - Father represents the soul (contains your mind, will, and emotions). Guess who you are going to be thinking like. Your mind, will, and emotions will line up with the Father. - Spirit represents the spirit. The earth with a soul and spirit sitting in the midst of the universe is like your soul and spirit sitting in the midst of your body and you have a connection made between your soul and spirit and your body. You can hear something and it can make you depressed and not feel good. You can hear something totally different, and you feel like jumping for joy. Isn't that strange? You just heard a sound and your body is jumping for joy. There's an impulse in your brain that allows you to pick things up. There's a connection. What if the lungs breathed in air, but failed to put oxygen into the blood stream? With no oxygen going to the parts of your body, all of those body parts would die. Your brain would go first and then the whole apparatus would shut down. If the earth blew up and was completely disintegrated, it would have practically no effect upon the other stars and systems in our own Milky Way galaxy.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Creation Week 1	The earth is not meant to just whirl around out in space for eternity, but it is meant to have the capacity to interact with the rest of the creation. Neither the world nor the creature are responding to each other today. WEEK 1, DAY 3: Genesis 1:9 - dry land appeared. WEEK 1, DAY 4: Satan rebels. God creates alternative lights. God says I AM going to take the light away from you and make something else do light. He replaces the light. God already knows they won't be able to do in the second week what they were supposed to do - restore the connection between the earth and the creature. As soon as they do that, God is going to tabernacle with men and bring His City down. But Adam and Eve fall. Earth and the heaven/creature are not one today. Since that is the only way we have known about the heavens and the earth, that seems normal to us. But that is not the way it was supposed to be. The way things are now are very abnormal as it pertains to how a body functions properly. Think about your body being separated from your soul and spirit by some kind of barrier so that they cannot interact.
Commentary	Timeline : Creation Week 2	Creation Week 2: Job for Adam and Eve in Week 2 was: - Get educated - Restore that connection - Adam and Eve were going to be involved in the process of bringing the heavens and the earth together. That was going to begin taking place during the week following the first Sabbath and come to completion on the 2nd Sabbath after the first Sabbath of the creation week. Then God would tabernacle with His people on the second Sabbath. That didn't happen. Now there is something out there that wasn't there before. It's not just a matter of God put a barrier up there, now Satan has corrupted that whole creature. Remember, delivered from the bondage of corruption. Even though He originally created the heaven and the earth as 2 distinct places, He didn't intend that they remain that way. There was supposed to have been Sonship labor to be done in conjunction with God and man in order to bring about what was supposed to happen on the 2nd Sabbath after the 1st. Adam and Eve were going to be involved in the process of bringing the heavens and the earth together.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Creation Week 2	That was going to begin taking place during the week following the first Sabbath and come to completion on the 2nd Sabbath after the first Sabbath of the creation week. That timetable mirrors the 2 Sabbaths of the feast of tabernacles, which has as its end result, “God tabernacling” among His people in the midst of His creation. Upon the completion of the process, God would bring His New Jerusalem down to the earth and Adam and Eve would continue to labor with God in what He was doing. What they had to do, because of the original creation and because Satan had not yet rebelled, the work of connecting it all up could have been done quickly. But when Lucifer rebelled, that changed things. Will take time to get this done. MM can't answer if it is because: - There's only going to be 50 of us doing it. - Nobody else knows what they are doing. - It's just so big it just takes time to get that done. MM can't answer the question yet. Because of Lucifer’s rebellion, the job “got bigger.” There is a whole dispensation (GH: Times of the restitution of all things or DoFT?) that is geared toward doing nothing but restoring the connection between the heaven and the earth. When that is done, you have the AGES TO COME.
Commentary	Timeline : Creation Week 2	Some things not only got dismantled, but some things were erected as well. Some of those things were put into place by God and other things have been put into place by the adversary. Therefore, restoring life and connections to the creature is not the only thing we will be involved in. We will also have some dismantling work to do before the restoration process can get underway. You will also be involved in dismantling some spiritual things as well. You and I will be responsible for the destruction of Satan’s dominion in the heavenly places. Well, for Adam and Eve, it was going to be a week’s work to get it so that the Lord could bring His city down to the earth, but all of that was sidetracked by the rebellion in the heavens. Therefore for us, it will be a much more involved task. It's going to take time, like building a house. God could have snapped His fingers and all would be there. Instead, He did it one day at a time. The Bible says He forms it. We can't just snap our fingers. We are going to make that happen. We are going to supervise that work and angels are going to be involved in that work. Our wisdom is going to guide that work.
Commentary	Timeline : THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5	From Genesis 3 to Geneis 6. Genesis 6-9 are the judgment. Not just a way of describing the world, it is. But it is more than that. It's describing what the world had become. The world had actually become that. God judges the ungodliness of the Pre-Flood world and He made changes to slow down the POE so Satan can't work quite so quickly. Satan brought the OLD WORLD to a place where it had become THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5. Not just a general way of describing things, it is actually describing the status of the world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : The Flood	Noah's Flood - 2348 B.C. (almost 2,500 years from Adam) When Noah and his family got off the Ark, they entered a world that was significantly different than before. MM not saying everything was different but it was significantly different and those differences impacted Satan's ability to push his plan of evil or his policies of evil at the speed at which he had done so before earlier. Came to destroy THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5. Things not only changed on earth but also in the heavens. Geologists & Seismologists, who are not Christians, say that amount of weight of water on the earth, 15 qubits (qubit=18 inches) over the top of the highest mountain (Mt. Everest - 29,028 feet). Rained 40 days and 40 nights. MM says the math says the water is rising 6 inches every minute. Put that much water on the face of the earth, that weight shifts the tectonic plates. This much water would create a tidal wave around the earth that would probably be 6 miles high. We tend to think the Ark was just floating in water like a little box.
Commentary	Timeline : DAY	Time right after the Flood. A time when the LIGHT is the predominant thing. Genesis 9 to Genesis 17. Getting off the boat, all 8 people knew who God was. The most basic LIGHT of 'God Consciousness', who is the True & Living God. Satan began to replace the LIGHT of 'God Consciousness' with GH: untruths - Paul's Romans 1:20-32 passage.
Commentary	Timeline : Tower of Babel	Tower of Babel - 2008 B.C. [340 year diff from the Flood]
Commentary	Timeline : DAY TO NIGHT	Genesis 17 When men got off the Ark they knew God but there came a point when they worshipped and served the creation more than the Creator-Romans 1:25. When they did that, they created an imbalance. Now there is more darkness than light. But Satan doesn't stop there. There's increasing DARKNESS of his NIGHT. He means those things of DARKNESS to replace the LIGHT of the Truth.
Commentary	Timeline : NIGHT	Eventually, they worshipped and served the creature more than the creator (Romans 1:25). This is when the balance shifted. The NIGHT got to the same place after the extension of mercy as it did before the Flood. Just took longer to get it there this time. At the Flood, God put some things in place that slowed that down. Time of increasing DARKNESS of Satan's NIGHT where it is not enough to weigh things in his favor but now he is going after all the Truth to replace it with a carefully crafted and designed untruth that is made to be more attractive and more desirable to people. When someone believes Satan's replacement truth, one of the reasons they hold to it so strongly is because is just sounds so much better to them oftentimes than the Truth, and certainly more desirable than the Truth. With the rejection of all 3 Members of the Godhead at the end of the extension of mercy, the world had again become THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY. They had reached the point of no return, there was nothing that they could now do that would make God change His Mind and decide He was not going to judge the world. They had gone too far. That's fine with Satan because by what he accomplished with the rejection of all 3 Members of the Godhead he was now poised for his finest hour. This is the zenith of what his plan has been working toward all along. And what he's about to do will give him his best opportunity to maintain his usurped possession of the earth. That's what he's after. He is trying to hang onto it and keep God from repossessing it. Satan needed to have the world reject all 3 Members of the Godhead for him to 'legally' do the next step of what he wanted to do.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : NIGHT	The idea that God and Satan are doing things willy-nilly is just not true. There are rules in place. God knew Satan would rebel. God could have thrown Satan into the lake of fire at any point but He did not. Our Heavenly Father chose not to do that. And God would have been righteous in doing that. It's His creation, the Potter has power over the clay. God is proving to all of creation, and this will be an eternal proof that not even Satan will be able to refute, that God is the ONLY WISE GOD-1 Timothy 1:17, the only qualified and true and worthy Possessor of heaven and earth. No one else has the right to that title. Now God is proving that Satan's boast 'people would rather live in my world than Yours' GH: is false. What Satan is producing here is a repudiation of God to get his best chance to bring in his king into the world and the world will live in his kingdom. But God has a response to that. God says, OK, you earned the right to do that and that is going to happen (becomes the subject of what John writes about in Revelation) but I AM going to do something in respose to that. In response to your NIGHT, I AM going to bring in My DAY to dispel the DARKNESS of your NIGHT. Satan has earned the right to do what he needs to do now that the world is irrevocably at odds with God. Goes up to the end of the extension of mercy and will start up again after the BLESSED HOPE.
Commentary	Timeline : Sodom and Gomorrha	Genesis 18-19
Commentary	Timeline : Middle Wall of Partition (Law; Ephesians 2:14)	Genesis 12 or 18 to Acts 7 - Satan is once again developing the world of the ungodly. God's dealings with Israel. What Satan is doing, while he is trying to corrupt Israel, there is something going on with his POE that attempts to corrupt the world at large and to produce a darkness in the world at large. One side of the wall: Israel - NIGH UNTO GOD - this is their condition when God institutes the MIDDLE WALL OF PARTITION Other side of the wall: Gentiles - FAR OFF AND WITHOUT GOD IN THE WORLD
Commentary	Timeline : RE-Development of THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY	Parallels THE MIDDLE WALL OF PARTITION (Genesis 18?-Acts 7).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : GH: Continuum - Satan's COVERING - Satan's VAIL - Climactic Stage of Satan's NIGHT	- GH: Looks to run parallel or start with THE MIDDLE WALL OF PARTITION - (Isaiah 25:7) Satan's covering is at the point that it actually became NIGHT in the world. Where DARKNESS outweighed the LIGHT. Where untruth was more prevalent than the Truth. Satan puts the COVERING over all people so just in case Israel becomes the LIGHT OF THE WORLD, that LIGHT won't shine through easily then. - (Isaiah 25:7) Satan's vail starts with the 5th CoP. He didn't wait till then, he couldn't do it till then. Israel is out of the land and they are not in a position to be what they were supposed to be to the nations of the world. This is basically a double covering. First, Satan established a NIGHT in the world and then he added a VAIL. He has a double covering the blinds people from the LIGHT of the Truth. When Israel becomes Satan's legal captive and they are taken out of the land and Satan has control of the land of Israel, he sets his base of operations in the land of Israel and now the VAIL comes into place. These first two move along throughout the 5th CoP until God's program with Israel gets to this place (GH: John the Baptist). - Climactic Stage of Satan's NIGHT is from John the Baptist and goes all the way through the DOGG to the edge of (GH: and includes) Satan's NIGHT.
Commentary	Timeline : The stumbling, fall and diminishing of Israel	These things are happening at different points on the timeline. Points to Romans 11. * Stumbling: At the Cross - I LAY IN SION A STUMBLING STONE and A ROCK OF OFFENCE-Romans 9:33 - they stumbled because the crucified their Messiah. * Fall: At the end of the Extension of Mercy. * Diminishing: At the Fall, there is a diminishing where Jews fall to the level of the Gentiles. Is over at the end of Acts 28. Because at the end of Acts 28, Paul's commission to go to the Jew first is over because he is in prison in Rome. There's a transition between Acts 7 and Acts 28. What is happening is the things of Israel's program are being done away with. And by the time you get to Acts 28, everything that is strictly part of Israel's program is now no longer in effect.
Commentary	Timeline : Israel's Stumbling/Where Israel stumbled	Encompasses the earthly ministry of Jesus and the extension of mercy. He was that stumbling stone, that rock of offence that Israel stumbled at and they not only stumbled at Him when He was here on this earth, but they stumbled also as the Spirit bore witness that Jesus was the Christ in the extension of mercy. They weren't rejecting the Spirit, they were rejecting the message of the Spirit. Jesus said when I send the Comforter, He will speak not of Himself, but He will speak or bear witness of Me. So the rejection of the testimony of the Spirit was to reject Christ once again. They rejected Him at the Cross and at the 3 opportunities in the extension of mercy. That's the stumbling. Where God cut off the program, that is Israel's fall. Rejecting Jesus at the Cross. THEY STUMBLED AT THAT STUMBLING STONE, THAT ROCK OF OFFENCE

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Babel to the Extension of Mercy	Timeline: - From Tower of Babel and the confounding of languages to the birth of Abraham = 200 years - Abraham's age at the Abrahamic covenant = 75 years old (Genesis 12:4) - Abraham's age at Isaac's birth = 100 years old (Genesis 21:5) - Isaac's age at Jacob's birth = 60 years old (Genesis 25:26) - Jacob's age entering the land of Egypt = 130 years old (Genesis 47:9) - Sub-total = 505 years - Time Israel was in Egypt = 430 years (Exodus 12:40) - Sub-total = 935 years - Exodus to Solomon's building of the temple = 479 years (1 Kings 6:1)
Commentary	Timeline : Babel to the Extension of Mercy	- Sub-total = 1,415 years - Solomon's reign = 40 years (1 Kings 11:42) - temple build 4th year of his reign - Death of Solomon to the Temple being destroyed by Babylon = 389 years - Sub-total = 1,841 years - Rebuilding of the temple at the end of 70 years of desolations, in the 6th year of Darius, the Mede = 70+ years (Ezra 6:15) - Sub-total = 1,911 years - From the rebuilding of the Temple to the 20th year of Artaxerxes' reign = 62 years - Sub-total = 1,973 years - From the 20th year of Artaxerxes reign to the Cross = 483 years (69 weeks of Daniel's prophecy) - Cross to Acts 7 = 1 year - Total = 2,457 years
Commentary	Timeline : NIGHT IS FAR SPENT	GH: At the end of the extension of mercy. Where the world and the nation had reached a level of ungodliness that Satan earned the right to bring his christ into the world. But before he did that God interupted His program with Israel and brought in the DOGG.
Commentary	Timeline: Israel's Stumblng & Fall	GH: Acts 7; GH: Stoning of Stephen?
Commentary	Timeline : Israel's Diminishing	GH: Acts 8-28

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : DOGG (GH: WoD Teaching)	God is reconciling the world to Himself. God postponed Satan's ability to bring his christ into the world. It interupted what Satan was about to do. Satan's program is not Israel's program. When God brings in the DOGG, He brings in the world, by something He had already reserved the right to do. Satan's NIGHT is still continuing in this DOGG. Today, the most wicked, vile person is living in a world that God has reconciled to Himself. Never known a time where God has cut them off, put them on the other side of the wall, turn His Back, and now focus everything He is doing without them (GH: How it will be post-DOGG). MM says when a guy picks up a newspaper in one hand and their Bible in the other, you know he doesn't have a clue what he is talking about. What God is doing in response to what the world had become. No wonder Paul calls it THE TIME OF GOD'S LONGSUFFERING AND MERCY (GH: Romans 9:22?). When the DOGG ends, it will be like the DOGG never happened. Two issues: 1. God has done something that allows Him to legally interupt His program with Israel without violating anything and at the same time, postpone what Satan had earned the right to do. God learned His right to do this through what His Son did on the Cross, but He didn't do it immediately after the Cross. Satan had jumped through all the hoops he needed to earn the right to do what he was going to do but God did this (the Cross) FIRST, so He gets to do His first.
Commentary	Timeline : DOGG (GH: WoD Teaching)	This is why it is important for Satan to keep his WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 boiling at a high rate so that whenever the DOGG is over, and there's no time table to it like Israel's program, GH: people who predict it have no idea what they are talking about. The world had already reached a point of no return. God said that I AM going to do something, I AM going to put the world in a whole different position and I AM accomplishing something during this DOGG and when I AM through accomplishing that, then I AM going to end it, yank all justified people out, I AM going to resume My program with Israel, which is the green light for Satan to do something he has been waiting to do for 2,000 years. Satan is thinking, finally, I can continue what I'm doing to bring about the entrance of my christ into the world and try to establish permanent posession of the earth. That's what he's after. All of that is on hold. POINT: God has done something that allows Him to do what He has done without being charged anything. MM says there are all these ideas out there - they know God is not working with Israel but they somehow believe we have replaced Israel - called replacement theology.
Commentary	Timeline : DOGG (GH: WoD Teaching)	To all the men who hold this opinion sincerely, MM believes they are sincerely wrong. He believes the opinion of our apostle. God cannot make promises to Israel that He never fulfills with them. Replacement theology is GH: an admission they don't understand the Biblical timeline. There are Jews looking at what MM is saying and gasping. We are the chosen people. He's unrighteous to stop dealing with us. Paul addresses in Romans 9:14-17?.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : First (Leviticus 26:14-17 - 450 years under the Judges - Judges, Ruth, 1 Samuel 1-16)	1st Course of Punishment - Leviticus 26:14-17 - 450 years under the Judges - Judges, Ruth, 1 Samuel 1-16 (historical record of the truth of what God said would happen) The first things that will come upon Israel when they get into the land if they disobey and that is exactly what happens. Joshua takes them into the land but when that generation dies out they begin to veer off from following the Lord. When they get to the end of this, they are worthy of the 2nd course of punishment to come upon them. But God adds an 80 year interlude of mercy during the reigns of David and Solomon, bringing in a time of unprecedented peace and prosperity to the nation and victory over their enemies for 3 reasons: 1. (most important) To establish the Davidic covenant Abrahamic covenant: I AM going to make of you a great nation. Satan knows if I can corrupt this nation, God won't be able to repossess the earth. Davidic covenant: I WILL inflesh Myself into your line, David and when I do that, it is going to be Me functioning as Israel's Messiah. As Israel's Christ, I AM going to do those things for Israel that they cannot do for herself. 5 Mandates: Redeemer, Deliverer, Avenger, King, Blesser - God is making a plan for all this to happen because Israel's incapable. Solomon went back into idolatry and the nation corrupted itself again. God said hey, I promised David I wouldn't bring these judgments back during the reign of his son but when the son is dead, I AM going to bring those judgments back.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : First (Leviticus 26:14-17 - 450 years under the Judges - Judges, Ruth, 1 Samuel 1-16)	2. GH: Show adoption? 3. 1st CoP: Leviticus 26:14-17 -> Judges, Ruth, 1 Samuel 1-16 - 450 years - This does not make them repent. God is getting ready to bring in the 2nd CoP but instead he rolls back the 1st CoP and brings in an interlude of mercy. - Suffer border raids and lose your crops out of your storehouses. Go after your enemies, they are going to defeat you. You are not going to get your crops back.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Interlude of Mercy (1 Samuel 16 - 1 Kings 11; Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Songs)	In between the 1st and 2nd CoP, you have the reign of David and Solomon. God is actually going to be talking to Solomon about the punishment that's going to come upon the nation when he dies. He has promised David not to do that until after the death of Solomon your son. But when he dies, all of that is going to come back. Interlude of Mercy - 1 Samuel 16 - 1 Kings 11 - During the reigns of David and Solomon. For 80 years, Israel has a time of unprecedented blessing - they defeat their enemies, they are at peace with everyone around them, the nation is prosperous - God is giving them a picture of what He wants to do with them as the head of all nations in the world. - They control more land area that at any other time in their history, even to this day. - God rolls back (GH: the 1st CoP) to show them the Davidic covenant and promises them the kingdom. - They see it all but Solomon's wives are able to influence him and get him back into idolatry and the nation follows suit so at the end of Solomon the nation is ready for the 2nd CoP. God saw this but He said because David is Solomon's father, He will not undo this until Solomon's reign is over.
Commentary	Timeline : Interlude of Mercy (1 Samuel 16 - 1 Kings 11; Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Songs)	Interlude of Mercy (and blessing and prosperity - all the good things He wanted to do with them by His Jehovahness but they rejected). (1 Samuel 16 - 1 Kings 11; Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Songs). Israel peaks as God gives a taste of the Kingdom (no challengers) if they turn to Him [Rest from enemies, Righteous rule, Great national prosperity]. The Law did not call for it. The Law just talked about the cycles of judgment. Getting what they didn't deserve. Get a respite from the punishments. God rolls cycle of punishment No. 2 back and through David, the man of war, you are going to overcome every single enemy. That wasn't in Leviticus 26. Under Solomon, the man of peace, will be safe in your land and you are not going to worry. Picture of how it will be out there in the Kingdom. Why David/Solomon were a type. God saying I really want to deal with you this way. Let Me just show you what this is going to be like and He lets that happen for almost 100 years. They should have said YES but they had two thoughts. First, they took it for granted. Second, the general population thought that is what they deserved. Show them everything He wants to do for them by His 7 compound Jehovah Names. Show all 7 compound Names at work on Israel's behalf.
Commentary	Timeline : Interlude of Mercy (1 Samuel 16 - 1 Kings 11; Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Songs)	You will see what I can really do. The full effect of God's Jehovahness was never being put on display when they went under the law and were living under that law in the first cycle of punishment. God did do some things, but not in the way his Jehovahness in its fullness would have done it. Still under the law. Just giving them a foretaste which is never the fulfillment of the real thing. EX Battle where they were down in the valley fighting and Moses and 2 others were standing him up on a hill and when Moses would raise his arms they would win but if they got tired they lost. Had those 2 guys hold his arms up so they would win. That's not the fullness of God's Jehovahness. God's Jehovahness can be seen at the Red Sea, water from a rock, shoes not wearing out. Interlude of Mercy: At the beginning, David doesn't know why they are getting all this blessing and wonderful things but he knows that it is happening. Because of this, David wants to build God a permanent house because David has been educated to labor with God in His Business. David knew from the beginning, God wanted to set up a permanent residence on this earth. David is saying let's build God a permanent house and God will dwell among us and we can carry out His Business.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Interlude of Mercy (1 Samuel 16 - 1 Kings 11; Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Songs)	First thing he does is get the Ark and bring it back to Jerusalem because he is going to build a permanent house. Knew this was the ideal time to do this. God doesn't let David build the house. Solomon builds it. Not a bunch of unrelated stories we learn in Sunday school. Was a shade of the New Covenant even. David was saying let's get God down here permanent. We won't be learning ABOUT Him from somebody. Now, HE WILL TEACH US OF HIS WAYS (Psalms? Isaiah 2:3). God makes the break here because God sees what's in David before David. Why you have the interlude there. I HAVE been waiting for this type of heart. Interlude of Mercy: During the time of David and Solomon when God stopped the cycles of judgment and gave a Father David and a son Solomon to give you the framework for adoption. Interlude of Mercy: Instead of bringing on the second cycle, which Samuel said they were worthy of, God rolls back the judgments and gave Israel a foretaste in advance of what it would be like in the Kingdom when God was going to deal with them as a Father and them as sons. Would be impossible to do if the judgments were underway.
Commentary	Timeline : Interlude of Mercy (1 Samuel 16 - 1 Kings 11; Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Songs)	God begins to do some things: - Begins to enlarge their borders. David conquers all of their enemies. When son Solomon comes along, he is going to control more land area. Israel will cover more real estate than at any other time in their history. - Have great riches. It's a time of affluence. The land again is a land flowing with milk and honey. Queen of Sheba story. - Becoming the head of all nations. Looked at by other nations around them to think there is no nation like this nation. - Gives them scriptures that define for them what it is like at that time when God is going to adopt the whole nation and their going to be his son and he is going to be their Father. That's going to be the relationship and how He deals with them. What He is looking for to teach that to His son but put that down in the scriptures, He has to find a man that meets the kind of qualifications that David meets.
Commentary	Timeline : Interlude of Mercy (1 Samuel 16 - 1 Kings 11; Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Songs)	It's a time of prosperity and affluence and victory and peace that's unparalleled in their history. It's only a TASTE of what it is going to be out there before them into the Kingdom. Only a picture. God can only do so much because they are still under that law contract and cannot be fully dealt with as an adopted son. Interlude of Mercy: God rolls back the judgments from the first cycle of judgment and He brings in His mercy a time of great blessing on Israel the like of which that nation had never seen before. Perfect place to look and see where God is going to give an example of how He is going to treat Israel under their adoption and to produce a curriculum for them. Impossible to bring in the adoption picture during the divided kingdom and the cycles of judgment are rolling. What God is doing here has real purpose. Interlude of Mercy: Didn't get all of the fulness of the Kingdom, just a foretaste, because they were still under the law. You can never get the fullness of any of the things God wants you to have. Interlude of Mercy: The reign of David and Solomon between the first and second CoP (Courses of Punishment). God will use David, who is a man after God's own heart, to pen Israel's Sonship curriculum. God rolls back the judgment of the first CoP and brings in an era of unparalleled prosperity for the nation of Israel, giving them a foretaste of what it's going to be like in the Kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Interlude of Mercy (1 Samuel 16 - 1 Kings 11; Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Songs)	Under David, overcome all of their enemies. Under Solomon, that occupy more land area than at any other time in their history. Things go so well for the nation of Israel that the word of that goes out throughout the world. Queen of Sheba heard, doubted, and came to see for herself. Before she leaves she says to Solomon TRULY THE HALF WAS NOT TOLD TO ME-1 Kings 10:7. It was even better than was said. Largest land area Israel has ever possessed. Things were so good that Queen of Sheba heard and came to see for herself. When she got there and said she heard it was good but she said THE HALF WAS NOT TOLD UNTO ME-1 Kings 10:7. God intended this and recorded it. That the people of the world would look at the nation of Israel and say there is no nation on the earth like that nation and there is no God like their God. Would cause them to submit themselves to the nation of Israel and Israel's God. Israel would become the head of all nations and God would reconcile the world back to Himself through the instrumentality of Israel. He is showing them this is how I want this to work and during that interlude He establishes the Davidic covenant. If you understand that covenant and the time during that 80 years when there is great prosperity in the land. You recognize that this is God giving them a picture of what He is wanting to do. But the picture that Israel had was only a small portion of what it's going to be like. Because when that Kingdom cranks up for real, the whole world is going to stand in awe of that.
Commentary	Timeline : Interlude of Mercy (1 Samuel 16 - 1 Kings 11; Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Songs)	(80-100 years - Interlude of Mercy: Reigns of David and Solomon - God suspended the punishments and allowed Israel to rise to a place of power and prominence in the wrold that they had never seen and have never yet to enjoyed like they did in that interlude. Israel not only controled more land area than at any other time. They defeated their enemies and became a spectacle to the world. Remember the Queen of Sheba that came and she looked at all the things that were happening in Israel and she said I heard these wonderful things and so marvelous it was I didn't believe it. I had to come see for myself. But truthfully, the half wasn't even told about what's going on here. God was giving Israel a foretaste of the Kingdom. God gave them a sample of what He wanted for them. MM says how would any Hebrew person in their right mind not look at that and go if that's what God wants for us, then we ought to get on board with that. GH: But Solomon gets carried away with the false idols of his wives. God promises he wouldn't start up the courses until after the death of Solomon.)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Interlude of Mercy (1 Samuel 16 - 1 Kings 11; Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Songs)	Between the 1st and 2nd CoP, 80 year rule for David and Solomon. Israel controls more land area than they ever controlled. They are richer than they've ever been. They're more prosperous and the word of what is happening to them goes out into all the world (EX Queen of Sheba hears stories and she came to see and just couldn't believe all of the things - TRULY THE HALF WAS NOT TOLD ME-1 Kings 10:7). Israel didn't deserve this but it was a testimony to the nation of Israel to say let Me give you a foretaste of this kingdom out here. Also, GH: God gave the Davidic covenant. God told Moses the 5 CoP in Leviticus 26 because He knew that they would fail. Because He knows this, He realizes that if Israel is ever going to become that GREAT NATION-Genesis 12:2, if they're ever going to become the head of all nations, if there ever going to be a tool that is fit to be utilized by God in His plan and purpse of repossessing the world back to Himself from the adversary, if that's ever going to happen, then He is going to have to do some things. In this covenant with David He covenants for the 5 mandates. Because if He doesn't provide for that, they demonstrate over and over that they cannot handle BELIAL. They are no match. There will come a point through the 5 CoP that they will be expelled out of the land and become Satan's LAWFUL CAPTIVE-Isaiah 49:24. When they become a nation in 1948 and there is no Gentile power over them, that is not their program that is in this DOGG. This can happen when Satan is no longer focusing on them as a nation.
Commentary	Timeline : Interlude of Mercy (1 Samuel 16 - 1 Kings 11; Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Songs)	Today, if he is wasting energy on Israel, that has no impact on us. He would be leaving us alone to flourish. Someone asks why David didn't build the Temple? MM says he had blood on his hands, he was a man of war. Plus, the father-son relationship is so imperative, it's in everything. You have David writing to his son. Really, it's writing a curriculum to sons plural. This is meant to be something that is carried on. We should be teaching these principles to the generation that follows us and we expect them to turn around and do the same. This is meant to do on - there's a father and a son, a father and a son. It's not just God doing it, we have a real part in this. Even in Israel's program, God undertook to do some things that Israel could not do for themselves but that doesn't mean they didn't/don't have a real part to play. The curriculum that David is writing to Israel as a son, that doesn't take place for anyone until they get out into the resumption of their program. At the time, they were under the law, a performance system, under tutors & governors. MM asks how's that Sonship working? Not at all because it is made for an adult son who is making decisions in the best interest of his Father. God is not telling a son what to do but he is making those wise decisions out of what he knows. David is writing it back here but GH: God wasn't dealing with them as sons then. Why David? Because God found in David what God is looking for in a son - a man after God's own Heart. David had the instruction from his father Jesse - there's the hand me down principle again. Despite all of God's blessings, it is Solomon that opens the door back up to Belial.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Second (Leviticus 26:18-20 - 1 Samuel 16 - 1 Kings 12 - Divided Kingdom/Ministry of Elijah the Prophet)	2nd Course of Punishment - Leviticus 26:18-20 - 1 Samuel 16 - 1 Kings 12 - Divided Kingdom/Ministry of Elijah the Prophet - Bring a drought and divide your kingdom 2nd CoP: Leviticus 26:18-20 -> 1 Kings 12-22 - End of Solomon's reign and the 2nd CoP is going to come upon them. During the ministry of Elijah and a 3.5-year drought. - People should be able to look back in the law and say this is where we are, this is what's happening. They knew about it beforehand. - There was a drought and it served notice where they were in the program.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Third (Leviticus 26:21-22 - 1 Kings 12 - 1 Kings 22 - Prophetic ministry of Elisha)	3rd Course of Punishment - Leviticus 26:21-22 - 1 Kings 12 - 1 Kings 22 - Prophetic ministry of Elisha - Wipe out the children and make it unsafe to travel in the land Not an angry God, this is an evil, rebellious people - He warned them and they did it anyway - that is on them. 3 CoP: Leviticus 26:21-22 -> 2 Kings 1 - 10:31 - Lose their children to animals and they are going to rise to such magnitude that they will not be able to travel from city-to-city safely. There highways will be desolate - a predicted, prophecized GH: outcome. - It's like God is saying, if you want to persist, this is what it's going to cost you. So they persist. You can't blame God because He did not want them to go under the law in the first place. 3rd CoP: Leviticus 26:21-22 -> 2 Kings 1 - 10:31 - Ministry of Elisha - rise of the animal kingdom
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fourth (Leviticus 26:23-26 - 2 Kings 1-2 Kings 10:31 - The Evil Kings)	4th Course of Punishment - Leviticus 26:23-26 - 2 Kings 1-2 Kings 10:31 - The Evil Kings 4 CoP: Leviticus 26:23-26 -> 2 Kings 10:32 - 16:20 - Now the enemy has come into their land and they are holed up in their cities. Now they can't get crops, they're starving, they're all just gathered up together. - This is the last thing that happens before that are taken up captive out of the land. See how these punishments are getting worse and worse. That's the signal of what's happening to them. - CoP came upon both parts of the kingdom but they came upon them at different times. Initially, the northern kingdom and then the southern kingdom, which is the one God is going to begin a time table with.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth (Leviticus 26:27-39 - 2 Kings 10:32-2 Kings 16:20 - THE TIMES OF THE GENTILES = Day of the Lord?)	5th Course of Punishment - Leviticus 26:27-39 - 2 Kings 10:32-2 Kings 16:20 - THE TIMES OF THE GENTILES. There's a guy named Daniel in the Babylonian captivity and sees in Jeremiah 70 years and prays 'Lord is that the end? Daniel gets revealed there is a timeline here. There's more to come. Isaiah - Malachi (5th CoP prophets = 7th stage of Israel's program) - Silence - Day of Messiah - Daniel's 70th Week, Millenial Kingdom, Ages to Come The prophets characterize the nation under two categories: 1. They are unclean 2. They are accursed The message of the prophets continually emphasized that Israel was a cursed people, especially the last prophets to Israel before the 400 years of silence; Haggai, Zechariah and Malachi.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth (Leviticus 26:27-39 - 2 Kings 10:32-2 Kings 16:20 - THE TIMES OF THE GENTILES = Day of the Lord?)	5 CoP: Leviticus 26:27-39 -? 2 Kings 17:1 - 25:30 (Jeremiah) - TIMES OF THE GENTILES - What's on the table if the first 4 CoP don't bring repentance. - It is His Wrath that removes them out of the land of Israel. - These CoP compound on top of each other. - Assyrians carry the northern kingdom away and the Babylonians carry the southern kingdom away and they are going to be under the dominion of Gentile power all the way to the end of the 5th CoP. - What God is doing in the 5th CoP God is going to: - purge the apostate element out of Israel - avenge His Cause against the Gentile nations

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Message of the Prophets (something you believe)	Message of the Prophets ('something you believe'): - FEAR GOD (Malachi 4:2) / TREMBLE AT HIS WORLD (Isaiah 66:2) - Standing before God was CORRUPT and UNCLEAN. Salvation message in the O.T. was believe what the prophets are telling you and get yourself back in line.
Commentary	Timeline : Assyrian Captivity	Assyrian Captivity: The Assyrian captivity is the period in the history of Israel's northern kingdom during which the people of the 10 tribes were resettled as captives by Assyria. This was one of the many instances of forcible relocations implemented by the Assyrian Empire. The Northern Kingdom of Israel was conquered by the Assyrian monarchs, Tiglath-Pileser III (Pul) and Shalmaneser V. The later Assyrian rulers Sargon II and his son and successor, Sennacherib, were responsible for finishing the twenty-year demise of Israel's northern ten-tribe kingdom, although they did not overtake the Southern Kingdom. The tribes forcibly resettled by Assyria later became known as the Ten "Lost Tribes." In 722 BC, almost twenty years after the initial deportations, the ruling city of the Northern Kingdom of Israel, Samaria, was finally taken by Sargon II after a three-year siege started by Shalmaneser V.
Commentary	Timeline : Day of the Lord	That "day" begins when Israel goes into captivity under Babylon. That is why you have verses describing the Assyrian and Babylonian captivities as taking place in the day of the LORD. The day of the LORD continues through the 5th installment of the 5th CoP; Daniel's 70th Week, culminating in the Armageddon campaign. The point here is that the Lord's Day is not confined to a single event or moment in time, but runs from the first installment of the 5th CoP to the final installment of the 5th CoP.
Commentary	Timeline : Initial Resumption of Israel's Program	This period of time is for, among other things, the gospel of the kingdom to be preached and the believing remnant (BR) formed both in and outside the land of Israel. There are some "markers" that are given whereby the remnant will know when the EoM is over, because once it is, they are instructed to do some very specific things. Failure to observe the markers and follow the doctrinal instructions given to them will result in them not escaping the threat of the Tribulation, and the loss of their reward in the kingdom. EX FLEE INTO THE MOUNTAINS-Matthew 24:16. MM calls this another time of forbearance and mercy given to the nation. During that time, the believing remnant will witness and preach to unbelieving Israel about Jesus being the Christ. But, when the believing remnant see the marker (signing of 7-year covenant with the antichrist), indicating the extension of mercy is over; they are to stop their evangelistic efforts, they are to "go without the camp" and "bear His reproach." The abomination of desolation is the marker to tell them when to stop their testimony to unbelieving Israel and no longer say anything to them. They will take that doctrine which has taught to them about the reproach to handle it. Will be essentially a second EoM. The believing remnant will be told some things and the very first attack against them is going to be made by Israel's VRS (Vain Religious System). It's vain because it is empty, it doesn't really have any power to it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Initial Resumption of Israel's Program	It is something that is not of God that men have put together. When Satan starts his first attack on the believing remnant, he doesn't do it in his own POE per se, but he is using the VRS in two ways: 1. Make the old way seem very attractive. We're going to find the ashes of the red heifer. We're going to find this perfect sacrificial animal. If you are a member of the believing remnant, you have already trusted in Jesus. The red heifer is inferior to this. MM says, us Gentiles, we get sucked into that. If you know the gospels and the Hebrew epistles, you will know this is not going to be of God. GH: See Matthew 23:38. What is dangerous about this is they have verses on how to make these sacrifices. MM says every error has Bible verses for it, that's why you have to rightly divide the word so you understand what is for you and what's not. They are going to have to HOLD FAST in their professions in the face of 'this is the thing we have been waiting for and praying for, it's finally here'. Don't think this won't have a pull on them. They came out of that to be saved, but that will look attractive to them. 2. Persecution by the VRS. When they can't entice the believing remnant to come back into the Temple and participate in those sacrifices in the first half of the tribulation, they will be talking about how great it was, about the high priest and all of his stuff, and what God is doing. If the believing remnant is not enticed enough to be part of that, then the next thing is to kind of black ball them from any kind of friendship from then on.
Commentary	Timeline : Initial Resumption of Israel's Program	This will happen with family members and Jesus actually talked about this. Family members are going to say, look, if you're not willing to come in and be a part of this, we don't want anything to do with you. And we're not going to let our kinds have anything to do with you. Families are going to get split over this issue - parents & children and spouses are going to get split up over this issue. There's going to be a lot of pressure because you are still living in the world. If this isn't real to you, there will be a great temptation to bow to the peer pressure. But persecution, that is what's coming. And they are going to have to hold fast in the face of the attractiveness of all of this. People want to part of something great, but you have to know something to understand, that's not what' great. That greatness is right back there in what happened in the Redeemer mandate. And you have to know something is on the line. Because there is a time coming when Satan is no longer going to use the VRS.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Initial Resumption of Israel's Program	There's a day coming when the gloves come off and now this intense persecution goes into effect for the believing remnant. Satan will show his true color and now they are going to try to wipe them out of the nation from being a people anymore. And it doesn't matter if you are apostate nation or the believing remnant, you are going to be hunted down. The Lord says when you see THE ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION, let them be, which means you flee to the mountains. You need to get out. Things are fixing to turn rough here. And if you do the things you are supposed to do, then I WILL hide you during that time. I WILL provide for you during that time. What do you think that manna from heaven and water from the rock was about? God is saying look, you know I DID this before, and I AM going to have to do it again. I AM going to supernaturally protect you with my angels. And guess who is going to judge angels? We are. WE SHALL JUDGE ANGELS-1 Corinthians 6:3. We are going to be dispatching that. So they are going to have to HOLD FAST to these two professions. At the end of the second EoM, there's a time when they will stop their testimony to unsaved Israel ad there not going to try anymore because if people, by the end of that, when this marker happens, people would have decided one way or another. That marker is the signing of the 7-year covenant with the antichrist.
Commentary	Timeline : Initial Resumption of Israel's Program	This will make you decide, I'm on over here or I'm over there. MM asks do you know how hard this decision is going to be if you are an Israelite who has been looking at all of these things? The week can't start till the covenant gets signed. Means when you go into that last week, the Teams are already set. Whoever is part of the believing remnant is part of the believing remnant. If you are apostate Israel, you are apostate Israel. And Satan is now going to use the VRS to either attract them or persecute them into obedience, waiting until it gets to the mid-point. And then he'll start a policy to wipe them out. MM asks if you were a member of the believing remnant and there were a member of your family that was not. How hard would it be to NOT go to your family member and say please...you are told not to do that, because you are CRUCIFYing TO THEMSELVES THE SON OF GOD AFRESH, AND PUTting HIM TO AN OPEN SHAME-Hebrews 6:6. You are told not to do that.
Commentary	Timeline : IF (Israel's Fullness)	Timeline : IF (Israel's Fullness) Consists of: * The final installment in Israel’s program * The time commonly referred to as the Tribulation or “time of Jacob’s trouble” or "Daniel's 70th week" * The fulfillment of all the covenants called for, which would include the remaining mandates of the Davidic Covenant * Includes the D and A mandates. - The deliverance mandate is part of Israel’s fulness - The avengement mandate is part of Israel’s fulness - The purging out of the rebellious element in the nation is part of Israel’s fulness

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : IF (Israel's Fullness)	* The Lord’s return at the Great and Terrible Day of the Lord (His 2nd Advent at the Armageddon Campaign) * The establishment of the millennial kingdom on the earth, with Israel functioning as that “kingdom of priests” and “holy nation,” just as God said they would be. - the mandate of the King - the mandate of the Blesser Point: Their fulness is still yet to come; they have fallen already; they’ve been diminished already; but their fulness is still waiting.
Commentary	Timeline : The times of the Gentiles	Refers to the time from the Babylonian Captivity to the Second Advent of Jesus Christ in God’s program with Israel. When God temporarily suspends His program with Israel to bring in the dispensation of Gentile grace, you are not longer in the Israel program and as such you are no longer in the “times of the Gentiles.” This period has to do with the “fullness of the Gentiles” which is an altogether different thing from “times of the Gentiles.” In the times of the Gentiles, it is the Gentile nations that have dominance over the nation and the land of Israel.
Commentary	Timeline : Tribulation	Technically, it involved more than just the final 7 years.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : SIIP	Timeline : 5 CoP - Comes after Adam and Abraham. - First: 450 years under the Judges - Interlude of Mercy: David & Solomon - Second: Time of Elijah - Third: Time of Elisha * The beast that lived on the earth became so vicious that the highways in Israel became desolate because it was too dangerous to travel from city to city. Two she-bears come out of the woods and maul 42 children (how God kicked off the 3rd CoP). Sign to the nation of Israel, I GAVE you space to repent, you didn't do it, I TOLD you what was going to happen, and now you are encountering the 3rd CoP. MM says a whole lot of people got killed by animals.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : SIIP	- Forth: Evil kings of Israel - Fifth: Learn it has 5 installments in Daniel - has the most amount of information written about it in your Bible of the 5 courses. First installment of the 5th course of punishment is the Babylonian captivity and that lasted for 70 years. * God kept warning them and warning them: if you don't repent, if you don't turn around , if you don't obey My law I'll punished you (1), punished you (2), punished you (3), punished you (4), and then we get to 5-1, there's the 5th course and the first installment is Israel's captivity and that begins the Times of the Gentiles. * Please see School of Biblical Studies - Level 1: God's Plan and Purpose with Israel for more details. Second installment of the 5th course of punishment and that is 49 years. * In the rebuilding of the temple in Jerusalem, that's during the time of Nehemiah and Ezra. Third installment of the 5th course of punishment you have the time when the silence of God will last for 400 years. * God is not going to say anything to the people of Israel. There's no prophet – God hasn't raised anyone up. He's not sending angels; none of that is happening. 400 years of silence - Amos 8:11-12.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : SIIP	NOTE: Israel's LAST DAYS - 5th CoP installments 4 and 5 (less DOGG) Fourth installment of the 5th course of punishment breaks the silence and is the 34 years that starts with the birth of John the Baptist and runs all the way to the crucifixion; and that is the days of the Messiah. * The public ministry of Jesus; and then his death, burial and resurrection and it's all included in the Gospel accounts of Matthew, Mark, Luke and John. When knowledge is increasing after the 400 years of silence. After the 40 days He ascends back to the Father and you have the EoM. MM says this is something that no one saw coming. EoM (Extension of Mercy): God gives the nation of Israel one more chance to change their mind about the Christ (it is for 1 year and it runs from Acts 1-7). God, in that year, the Spirit comes and gives them 3 opportunities to change their mind and believe the Gospel of the Kingdom. NOTE: Gospel of the Kingdom is the preaching that Jesus of Nazareth was that prophesied Christ of Israel that all the Old Testament prophets talked about when they spoke of the Messiah; and when Jesus showed that it was him; and that's what you would put your faith in if you believe the Gospel of the Kingdom. GH: Recall Jesus-Peter convo - WHOM DO MEN SAY THAT I THE SON OF MAN AN? -? THOU ART THE CHRIST, THE SON OF THE LIVING GOD. This is the issue of how you get saved in the Gospel of the Kingdom. Each opportunity is accompanied by what the Bible says A NOTABLE MIRACLE-Acts 4:16.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : SIIP	And the people that said the miracle was notable were the very ones who were rejecting it. But they're going to reject it anyway and become increasingly hostile in their rejection. The first rejection is kind of a slap on the wrist; the second one is much more significant; and in their third opportunity, they murder Stephen, and then what God does is He interrupts his program with Israel. DOGG: Nothing was known about this DOGG beforehand, it was a secret kept from before the foundation of the world. Age that we are living in today. Ends with the resurrection of everyone who was saved during this dispensation of grace and the catching away of the living members of the body of Christ called THE BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 that takes us all off of the earth and out of the way: and now starts the resumption of Israel's program. At this time, 98% of Israel's program has taken place. The remaining time is referred to by Paul as the time of Israel's fullness (includes Daniel's 70th week, the kingdom, and beyond). When Israel's program is resumed those people are going to hear the same gospel that was being preached back in the days of the Messiah: the gospel of the kingdom (that you put your faith in that Jesus is the prophesized Christ; included an announcement during the days of the Messiah that the kingdom is at hand.). It is the time for Israel's program to be fulfilled. Why Paul calls it their fulness. It's when everything is going to get wrapped up.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : SIIP	Fifth installment of the 5th course of punishment is 7 years - Daniel's 70th week (69 weeks have already taking place) - a week of years, 7 years. Gas the most amount of information written about it in your Bible of the 5 installments. * Is the climax of where everything is headed in God's plan to reconcile the earth back to himself; to destroy the satanic policy of evil; for Satan to bring his man of sin onto the world's stage. * Middle of the week: - Abomination of Desolation: When the antichrist goes into the rebuilt temple, sits down in the Holy Place, and proclaims that he is God. That's a marker that tells the believing remnant something, that they have to get out of Jerusalem and flee to the mountains-Matthew 24. * When they find themselves out in the time of their fulness, they're going to be living in a very dangerous time and there lives are on the line for various reasons. When the BR is out there living during that very dangerous time, in order to survive, they're going to need some very special doctrinal information that will allow them to survive that time because it is so dangerous.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : SIIP	It's in the O.T. - the Law, the Psalms, wisdom books, and especially the prophets (all writing about the 5th CoP and a lot about the 5th installment). If you believe the gospel of the kingdom you became part of the believing remnant; they were justified unto eternal life. The members of the believing remnant will have the opportunity to avail themselves of a physical deliverance (not only from the judgments that are going to be falling during that time, but also from the activity of the Antichrist; as part of their salvation package, the believing remnant are going to be offered the opportunity to avoid being overtaken by those events and being killed, hunted down, or dying during that tribulation) during that tribulation time. They already have soul salvation that makes them part of the believing remnant. You can't be lost and be part of the believing remnant, that's the whole idea. They're already justified because they already have salvation from the debt and penalty of sin, because of the first mandate of the David Covenant, when Christ came and functioned as the Redeemer. The Lord can say to them on the one hand that they are saved and they have eternal life, and then he can turn around and say to them if you don't endure to the end you won't be saved. These are two things delivered in 1 salvation package, Why the Lord is able to say some things that sound very confusing. If people think all of this is the same kind of salvation, people think that you can lose your salvation.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : SIIP	That's not what that's talking about. So the Lord is offering them a salvation package that saves them from the debt & penalty of sin (justification), but by them doing something that is called a work, they are going to be offered escape from the dangers of the tribulation (sanctification). And if you don't do those works, you don't get the miraculous salvation from these things. And they are expected to line up the different mandates with the different salvations because they're all called a salvation. The first mandate of the Davidic Covenant is Redeemer, at the Cross. The second mandate of the Davidic Covenant is Deliver, in (GH: beginning of) the tribulation. He delivers them from all the things listed above. The third mandate of the Davidic Covenant is Avenger, at the end of the tribulation. There are salvations in accordance with the Deliverer and the Avenger mandates. - Responding to the Redeemer mandate saves their soul and makes them part of the believing remnant. They believe that Jesus is the Christ. - Responding to the Deliver mandate saves them from the threats of the 5th installment, from the time of Jacob's trouble. EX providing them food and water. given them a place to hide from the antichrist, protecting them all the other things going on during that time.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : SIIP	This salvation is not automatic, it is contingent. MM asks what do you think He is delivering them from? They are already members of the believing remnant. A salvation from the effects of the tribulation. Will get by holding fast to some things (to not let go of some things) that they are told in the Book of Hebrews. You not only believe it but your actions reflect that you believe it. If a guy says I believe Jesus alone is what saves us but I need to get baptized 12 times just to be sure is NOT holding fast because his actions revealed what he really believed. - Responding to the Avenger mandate at the end of the 5th instalment has a salvation as well. It is the ability to be able to make it all the way till the end and as Jesus says TO STAND BEFORE THE SON OF MAN-Luke 21:36 and be counted worthy. The salvation here is the ability to be part of the Lord's royal house, which means that a member of the believing remnant will get to live with Him on earth in Israel's program. If you define 'salvation' as salvation from sin every time you read it in the Hebrew epistles, you will start thinking: - You need works, and - You can lose your salvation because salvation is not automatic
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : SIIP	Why the Deliverer and Avenger mandates are such a big part of the Davidic Covenant. God has been talking about this since back in the O.T. and when He covenants with David and get into the Psalms and get an explanation of this, you understand this is a huge, huge issue in Israel's program. God is omniscient, He knows exactly what is going to be happening out here, and He has been spelling this out for them all along so when you get out there, you're part of the believing remnant, you've got salvation from sin, but if you don't have salvation from wrath, you are not going to make it till the end. * Remember, the believing remnant is JUEL, that's soul salvation; that is salvation from the debt and penalty of sin. When you trusted Christ as your all sufficient savior, you were justified unto eternal life; you were made righteous; you were in Christ, and you were made righteous. That's exactly what happened to them when they put their faith in the Messiah. MM shakes his head when people say there has only been one gospel. Do people at the Cross act like they believe in the DBR? The disciples went back to fishing. They thought it was over. If your faith was in the DBR, you would have been sitting at that tomb waiting for that third day. Remember what Thomas says when they say they have seen the Resurrected Lord? Does it sound like he believes in the DBR? That was a different gospel for a different time. There is only one gospel today, the gospel of Christ, His finished work on the Cross. Why Paul says IF WE, OR AN ANGEL FROM HEAVEN, PREACH ANY OTHER GOSPEL UNTO YOU THAN WHICH WE HAVE PREACHED UNTO YOU, LET HIM BE ACCURSED-Galatians 1:8.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : SIIP	* When Christ dies on the cross as the Redeemer – that is soul salvation, and that always happens by faith. - Responding to the Redeemer saves their soul and it makes them part of the believing remnant. They believe that Jesus is the Christ. When Christ is the Deliver - the physical deliverance in the tribulation. - Responding to the Deliverer mandate saves them from the threats of the 5th installment; from the time of Jacob's Trouble; providing them food and water, giving them a place to hide from the Antichrist, protecting them from all the other things that are going on during that time. That salvation from the effects of the tribulation is not automatic. They're going to get delivered by holding fast to some things that they are told in the book of Hebrews. If you're holding fast to something, it means that not only do you still believe that, but your actions reflect that you believe. The believing remnant is going to be told they have to hold fast to some things, "that ye may be accounted worthy to escape" and then he's going to talk about these things that are happening in the tribulation. The Bible calls that a salvation. You can be part of the believing remnants so you got redeemed, but if you don't have the Deliverer, you're not going to make it to the end. When Christ is the Avenger - there's a salvation here as well.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : SIIP	- The Avenger mandate is the ability to be able not only to make it all the way to the end; but this is what Jesus calls it: he says I want you to be able to survive all the way to the end "and to stand before the Lord." This is the salvation that goes along with this is the ability to be part of the Lord's royal house, which means the BR will get to live with him on the earth in Israel's program in the two places where he is going to be manifestly present on the earth in the kingdom. The two places are: 1. the temple where He is going to do his work, and 2. the new Jerusalem, which is going to be His dwelling place. NOTE: Jesus to His disciples: IN MY FATHER'S HOUSE ARE MANY MANSIONS...I GO TO PREPARE A PLACE FOR YOU-John 14:2. And that new Jerusalem is going to wind up being right back over there in Jerusalem. The temple is on one hill and on that other hill there is going to be the new Jerusalem; and the new Jerusalem is where they're going to live, because that's where the Lord is going to occupy His dwelling. Then when they go to work, His throne is going to be in the millennial temple. NOTE: Jesus to His disciples: YE ALSO SHALL SIT UPON TWELVE THRONES, JUDGING THE TWELVE TRIBES OF ISRAEL-Matthew 19:28. These thrones will be over where His throne is. Not right at His throne, there's a hierarchy there.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : SIIP	Important: Just because you are a member of the believing remnant doesn't mean that you are automatically going to live in the new Jerusalem and rule with the Lord. These are not automatic. There are some things you are going to have to do to qualify to do that. This is confusing to us because when we trusted Christ, we just got everything. So we get to thinking they're the same way, but that's not it. The parallel with us is, everybody is a son, everybody gets a glorified body, but not everybody is going to REIGN WITH HIM-2 Timothy 2:12 because they don't suffer with Him. And SUFFER WITH HIM-Romans 8:17. Not everybody will automatically be able to do that. But if you can't see it in Israel's program, you probably can't see it in this one either. So you end up teaching that folks in Israel's program are losing their salvation and they need works in order to be saved because they read salvation the same way every time it shows up and they forget these writers are writing to saved Hebrews. So they are not talking to them about being saved from sin, they're talking to them about being saved in the way about being delivered out of the day of wrath and being part of the Lord's entourage and living with Him in the new Jerusalem and laboring with Him in the millennial temple. So that is quite a different thing. They get this information in: 1. the O.T, especially the Psalms and the prophets
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : SIIP	2. Jesus's corrective doctrine and all of the things He is telling them about the time which is to come. He is going to say that you are going to need some doctrine that will preserve you out there but you are not ready to hear it yet. I can't tell it to you now, but after I go away - and they look at Him and say whoa, whoa, You are going away? - He says yeah, I AM going away. There is a time when I AM coming back. But I AM going to go away and you are not going to see Me, but I need to prepare you for how to go through this time without Me. And to do that, you are going to need some additional doctrine. Those guys didn't end up going there (GH: into the kingdom). But out in the future, it's going to be guys that didn't actually walk with Jesus. They will need Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. 3. Hebrew epistles (Hebrews-Revelation): Writers all got this doctrine from the Spirit of God to write these Books. And that is exactly what Jesus is going to say. I AM going to go away but I AM going to send the Comforter, the Spirit, and He is going to guide you into all truth. Israel has a salvation package that involves more than just being saved from sin, but the rest of these salvation that are in connection with the other mandates of the Davidic covenant.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : SIIP	* Just because you're a member of the believing remnant doesn't mean you're automatically going to live in the new Jerusalem and rule with the Lord. Those are not automatic. In this DoGG, when we trusted Christ we got everything, so we think Israel's the same way, but that's not it. In Israel's program when you get this salvation (the Redeemer), you get saved from the debt and penalty of sin; but that does not mean that you're going to be able to rule with him in the kingdom because there are some things you will have to do to qualify to do that. Analogy: Everybody is a son, everybody's getting a glorified body; but not everybody is going to reign with Him, because they don't suffer with Him. Not everybody will do that. So, if you don't see this in Israel's program, you will teach they can lose their salvation from sin. But they forget these writers are writing to saved Hebrews. So they're not talking to them about being saved from sin. They are talking to them about being saved/delivered out in the day of wrath; and being part of the Lord's royal entourage; and living with Him in the new Jerusalem; and laboring with him in the millennium temple. * When you get out here in the 5th installment, you're going to need God to intervene for you, and He's going to do that by means of his angels. At the midpoint of the tribulation: - When the Antichrist goes into the temple and he sits down, proclaiming himself to be God and then everybody will have to take the mark of the beast because if they don't take the mark, they won't be able buy or sell. So if you're not taking the mark, it's going to be really hard to find food. God is going to use His angels to deliver those kinds of provisions to the believing remnant.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : SIIP	- The Antichrist starts his extermination policy and God's angels are going to help hide the members of the believing remnant. The judgments are going to be falling, so they'll need Divine protection. * So the Lord is offering them a salvation package that, by faith, saves them from the debt and penalty of sin. But by them doing something, which would be called a work, they are going to be offered an escape from the dangers in the tribulation. If you don't do those works, you don't get the miraculous salvation from these things. The Lord offers them a salvation package that not only saves them from sin, but also in their sanctification (that's your functional life); he saves them from the dangers of the tribulation. GH: MM teaching the TWOs - Programs - Gospels - Body of Believers *Time Frame of Reference: Our time frame of reference for this study is the 5th installment of the 5th CoP because everything is coming to a head, where everything culminates.
Commentary	Timeline : LAST DAYS	Israel's last days are actually divided into two parts 1. the day of the Lord's purging and avenging wrath 2. the day of the Lord's power and great glory with the establishment of the kingdom. GH: Some places, MM says LAST DAYS includes Jesus' earthly ministry + EoM.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Latter Days	TBD
Commentary	Timeline : Many Days	TBD
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Times of the Gentiles	Times of the Gentiles: Starts at the Assyrian takeover for the northern kingdom and the Babylonian captivity for the southern kingdom. GH: At the end of 70 years, after reading Jeremiah, Daniel prays is this the end? God reveals a time schedule to Daniel in which he talks about: - 7 weeks - another 49 years - Medes and the Persians (they govern as the world power for more than 49 years but know by the 70 weeks prophecy). These 49 years are not a reference to the Medes and Persians being in power, this is a reference to how long they are rebuilding the city and the walls. It is in there because the Satanic policies attack to stop what God is trying to do. Nehemiah saying I don't have time to come down off the walls, I'm doing a work for God. That's the picture in a nutshell of the POE. - THREE SCORE AND 2 WEEKS - 62 weeks or 434 years - After Messiah will be cut-off (The Cross) Divided into 2 parts 1. Big part - 400 years - God going silent (Amos 8) - no signs, no prophets - no one telling them anything about what God is doing. During these 400 years, the Pharisees and Saducees come along because Israel is trying real hard to find a way to hear something from God. They had kind of an interpretation of what is going on and it is called the Babylonian Talmud. MM has a copy in English and it looks like an Encyclopedia. It's all the rabbis taking things from the law and then expounding their own interpretation on them and the law gets way out of whack.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Times of the Gentiles	Today, more emphasis gets put on the Talmud than on the law of Moses. The supposed 'lost books of the Bible', the apocryhal books in a Catholic Bible, everyone of those books - Tobit, Macabees, Bell & the Dragon, the epistles of Barnabas - everyone written during this period of 400 years where God said I AM not going to give you one peep. When someone says 'how come you don't have those books in your Bible?' MM says because they were never supposed to be in your Bible. Jesus tells you exactly what should be in there. He codifies every part of it and He doesn't make any mention of those books. 2. Small part - 34 years - Right before God goes silent, the last 3 prophets to write - Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi - these guys talk about when the Messiah shows up, there is going to be a forerunner. John the Baptist is born 6 months ahead of Jesus. And Jesus is crucified at 33 and a half. Add those up, there's your 34 years. Learn something else - when you get into the Days of the Messiah, you learn that following the Cross, there is a 1-year extension of mercy that's going to be given to Israel after the Cross, in which the Holy Spirit is going to be given and He is going to superintend these wonderful, irrefutable miracles that prove the message of the apostles. The nation's going to get 3 strikes at this and the leaders strike out. During the Days of the Messiah, the two hallmark signs were healing the sick and casting out devils. TIMES OF THE GENTILES: Don't get fulfilled until the great and terrible Day of the Lord, the second Advent of Jesus Christ, when He will put down those enemies.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Times of the Gentiles	Timeline : THE TIMES OF THE GENTILES-Luke 21:24 - Began at the fifth course of punishment when Israel is carried away to Babylon, the southern kingdom and ends when their Messiah comes to rescue them at the Second Advent (direction includes the unrelated 2,000+ year insertion of the DOGG). It all has to do with the prophetic program for Israel. We are not living in THE TIMES OF THE GENTILES which is a bit confusing because today God is working directly with Gentiles, not through the agency of Israel but in spite of Israel.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 1 (Babylonian Captivity - 70 years - Jeremiah 70 year prophecy)	5th CoP - 1st Installment - The times of the Gentiles/Babylonian captivity/Went away captive into Babylon - 70 years 5-1: Babylonian Captivity - 70 years - Jeremiah 70 year prophecy Course 5, Installment 1: 70 years of captivity under Babylon Things to remember: 1. This is a point of no return. GH: Repenting or getting right with God does no good - they are in for all the installments. 2. If they get expelled out of the land, they will become Satan's LAWFUL CAPTIVE-Isaiah 49:24. Like Gentiles being given over to the adversary at the Tower of Babel. 3. The land will now be controlled by Satan. Bring them to a place where Satan not only owns them, he's going to be able to come into the land and set up his base of operations in that land that he previously was not able to do (Isaiah 5:5). 4. The HEDGE and the WALL that was the barrier to keep him from being able to do that in their land is going to be broken down (Isaiah 5:5) and he's going to come in now and take control of what really belongs to the Lord. 5. Israel is given a 'bill of divorcement'-Isaiah 50:1 and what God is doing is He is going to go, "oh, you wanted to run after all of the wickedness and evil of the adversary? That's what you really wanted to do? You wanted to play the harlot with that? Well, fine. I AM going to let you go and I AM going to let you do that so go run after that".
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 2 (Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther)	5th CoP - 2nd Installment - Medes/Persians/Rebuilding of Jerusalem and the wall/The return under the Medes and Persians - 49 years [7 WEEKS] 5-2: Reign of Medes & Persians - 49 years - Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther - When some of the Jews return back into the land - Rebuilding of the walls Course 5, Installment 2: 49 years under the Medes and Persians (7 weeks) - MM says there are more than 49 years there but this has to do with some particular punishments when they go back. They're released, they go back into the land and they're trying to rebuild the wall in troublous times.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 3 : The Great Silence / 400 Years of Silence (Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Song of Solomon)	5th CoP - 3rd Installment - God says He is going to go silent to the nation & they are not going to hear the Word of the Lord anymore - 400 years [3 SCORE AND 2 WEEKS = 434 years] The blank pages in the middle of your Bible are exactly how much God said to them - nothing. Institution of the Pharisee is brought into being because they are looking for some way to hear from God and God has said you are not going to hear a peep from Me. GH: No inspired Books were written during this time - hello Apocrypha. MM says if you read your Bible you would know they don't belong. This is what happens when men want to educate themselves in everything except the scriptures. 5-3: 400 years of silence - 400 years - Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Song of Solomon (these are the Books they (GH: Israel) should be operating out of during the 400 years of silence - God goes silent to the nations, prophecized in the prophets Course 5, Installment 3: 400 years of silence No words of the Lord. Use the poetic books to live your life. They have already been written.
Commentary	Timeline : Climactic Stage of Israel's Program (Installment 4 & 5 - Climatic stage is made up of 2 parts- 42 years)	Climatic stage of Israel's program is made up of 2 parts - 42 years (1,000 years of the CoP have already past): 1. Days of the Messiah/Public Ministry of Jesus Christ: 5th CoP - 4th Installment - 34 years + 1 year for the extension of mercy 2. Daniel's 70th Week: 5th CoP - 5th Installment - 7 years - only thing left MM says that 1) the message of the Prophets 2) Days of the Messiah & 3) DOGG all have something you believe, but the message isn't all the same. Israel's Last Days - divided into 3 particular parts - given a time schedule, an O.T. prophecy that would tell you about that, all of that would be laid out so when that thing happened, if they understood what the O.T. said, they could see when it was happening and know where they are. - Not only was there an O.T. prophet connected to it but there was a miraculous occurence that took place to show that was the situp and take notice event that made people go whoa, something is happening.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Climactic Stage of Israel's Program (Installment 4 & 5 - Climatic stage is made up of 2 parts- 42 years)	1. GH: Days of the Messiah? 2. Day of Pentecost - Acts 2 - Joel - HOW HEAR WE EVERY MAN IN THE LANGUAGE WHEREIN WE WERE BORN Before the third one can come to pass, God interupts that program with Israel, calls a brand new aposle Paul, and sends him to the Gentiles. 3. World is still waiting for this one and it won't take place until after the Blessed Hope and we get back into Israel's program. Kicks you into Daniel's 70th week. 5-4: 5th CoP Prophets - Isaiah - Malachi (GH: ???) All talk about 6 things - GH: major prophets touch on all, minor prophets focus on a subset 1. Time element: Take about the time element and the breakdown of the 5th CoP. 2. Israel's Messiah: Give you doctrinal statements about the Messiah so He will be able to be recognized when He shows up. 3. New Covenant: What Israel gets when God sets up His Kingdom with them. 4. Day of the Lord 5. Details about Israel's Cleansing (from sin) 6. The glory that will come as part of that Kingdom
Commentary	Timeline : Climactic Stage of Israel's Program (Installment 4 & 5 - Climatic stage is made up of 2 parts- 42 years)	When God began that climactic stage, He was beginning the process to bring about the END OF THE WORLD. This is what the climactic stage is going to result in. Starts with John the Baptist. Includes the 4th (from John the Baptist to the end of the extension of mercy) and 5th (from the resumption of the program with Israel to the Second Advent of Jesus Christ) CoP. God is accomplishing the mandates of the Davidic Covenant. Takes you from the ministry of John the Baptist up to the Kingdom. There are 3 stages/phases: 1. The earthly ministry of Jesus 2. His apostles after He has ascended back to the Father - appoints Peter(He makes Peter the administrative head of the work that is going to go on on the earth) - doing it under the administration of the Third Person of the Godhead **** DOGG **** 3. Pre-liminary activities and Daniel's 70th Week, culminating in the Lord returning, fighting the battle of Armageddon, putting down His enemies, having a resurrection, establishing the kingdom, and then off they go.
Commentary	Timeline : THE END OF THE WORLD	GH: Starts with the Climactic Stage. Starts with the 4th installment of the 5th CoP and carries all the way to the Kingdom. Both the 4th and 5th installments of the 5th CoP are working to bring about THE END OF THE WORLD-Matthew 13:39/Hebrews 8:26. MM says even though the DOGG interrupted the climactic stage of Israel's program, it did not interupt THE END OF THE WORLD. The WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5 is coming to an end.
Commentary	Timeline : John the Baptist	When they begin to preach the Kingdom is at hand, then this climactic stage is underway because that Kingdom will be the next thing (GH: after Daniel's 70th week).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 4 (Days of the Messiah - something you believe)	5th CoP - 4th Installment - Days of the Messiah/from John the Baptist birth to the Cross - 34 years Down to the last 41 years about of over 1,000? It's at hand. Salvation message through the days of the Messiah is that this Jesus standing before you, He is the prophecized Christ of Israel, that the O.T. prophets spooke and wrote about. If you don't believe He is, you are not saved. Course 5, Installment 4: 34 years (birth of John the Baptish till Messiah be cut off) - MM says it actually runs through the extension of mercy.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 4 (Days of the Messiah - something you believe)	Days of the Messiah ('something you believe'): Still CORRUPT and UNCLEAN (GH: like 'Message of the Prophets). But now, because most of Israel's program is behind them, entering the climatic stage in the program. **2 Parts of the Gospel of the kingdom** **1. the Kingdom is at hand** **2. Jesus is the prophecized Christ or Messiah that the O.T. prophets said would come, He was THE Son of David** The promise was that God would inflesh Himself into David's line and function as Israel's Messiah or Christ and as such He would sit on the throne of David and rule. They were always wondering when is He going to put down His enemies and set up His Kingdom?
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 4 (Days of the Messiah - something you believe)	But when Jesus comes the first time, He doesn't come to set up a kingdom. Before you can set up a kingdom, some things have to be accomplished. 1. He has to function as their Redeemer (why He came the first time) Why didn't He just set up His Kingdom immediately after the Cross instead of going back to the right Hand of the Father - ALL POWER IS GIVEN UNTO ME IN HEAVEN AND EARTH? Why not? Group: body of Christ not formed yet to repossess the heavenly places. Prophetic program laid out a schedule of events and that schedule has not finished up. Still things yet to be done. 2. 5-5: The Days of the Messiah - Matthew - John - Starts when God breaks the 400 years of silence with John the Baptist. - Getting to the final stages of Israel's program. They rejected Him and nailed Him to a Cross. - Only 5 parts, not a 6th. There are certain subjects discussed there. GH: Daniel 9:24 the the final things prove it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 4 (Days of the Messiah - something you believe)	Nobody preaching the gospel of the kingdom in the first 4 CoP because it wasn't at hand. Kingdom promise came up in right before the second CoP in the Davidic covenant (GH: during the 'Interlude of Mercy'). Jesus wasn't famous. Wasn't like He was sitting in the palace with a high position of governorship or numbered among the Pharisees or lawyers in Israel. He is the carpenter's Son. Scandal around His Birth, his mother said she was a virgin. MM thinks there was a lot made about that. Now, here He is making the claim to be the Son of David and the kingdom that was promised to David was at hand, and He is the Messiah, and all those O.T. prophets, He is the One they are talking about. Sounds pretty outlandish, doesn't it? MM asks how many people were going around healing the blind? Raising the dead? Caused the lame to walk? Got the deaf to start hearing? How many of the Pharisees took 12 loaves and a few fish and few 5,000 and then collected 12 basketfuls of fragments when it was over? How many Saducees were out there walking on water? The two hallmark signs of the kingdom - Jesus did these and no one else: 1. Casting out unclean spirits 2. Healing the sick How come none of the folks that opposed Him could all the things that He did. That's not an accident.
Commentary	Timeline : Caesars	Timeline of the Caesars: None of these guys are friendly to Christians. Understand Paul writes Romans in the face of this type of government- Romans 13:1-7. Birth of Christ For the first 70 years of the first century following the birth of Christ, there were five Roman Emperors. 1. Augustus - Luke 2:1 2. Tiberius - Luke 3:1 3. Caligula - 4 years; gets a disease 6 months in and becomes insane; notorious in his debachery; in your face flaunting of immorality; made altar to himself; replaced heads of various gods with his likeness 4. Claudius - Acts 18:2 - commanded all the Jews to leave Rome
Commentary	Timeline : Caesars	5. Nero - 14 years till he took his own life at 32 before they took it for him; ruler when Paul was beheaded; he always won singing competitions in the Senate; very cruel - murdered his first wife, his aunt, and tried to poison his mother 3x; he married three women and two men. When Nero had Rome burned so he could rebuild a more glorious city, he blamed in on the Christians. As a result, many Christians were charged, convicted and put to death. Look at the environment when Paul wrote Romans. - 32-68 AD - events of the Book of Acts Paul writes Romans - 57 AD - When Paul writes the book of Romans, Nero is the Emperor. Paul is in Rome (appeal to Caesar) - 63-64 AD Between the time Paul appeals to Caesar and the time Paul's case is heard in Rome, the government's attitude toward Christians had changed, and not for the better. The justice system in Rome had collapsed so completely that Christians were being thrown to the lions in the circus.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : the last days	From the pouring out of the Spirit to the great and terrible day of the Lord.
Commentary	Timeline : Extension of Mercy	See Acts 1-7 notes. Extension of Mercy: Israel got 3 opportunities, each accompanied by an undeniable miracle that authenticates that message. GH: Acts 1-7 First time: Miracle 1: Peter and John are making their way to the temple and there is a guy out there that has an infirmity and they heal the guy. Heal a lame man and everybody's talking about it. They bring them in an reprimand them and say do not preach anymore in this Name. Second time: Miracle 2: Peter is miraculously delivered from/broken out of prison. They bring them in and they throw them in prison. Miracle 2: Angel breaks them out. They flog them and then tell them not to preach anymore in this Name. Third time: Miracle 3: Stoning of Stephen - all of the counsel perceive he had the face of an angel. Miracle 3: GH: Stephen and face of an angel = messenger from God. They stone Stephen.
Commentary	Timeline : Extension of Mercy : SIIP	The time written of in the first 7 chapters of the book of Acts, when God extended to the nation of Israel a final (3 times) opportunity (all accompanied by an undeniable miracle-said by the detractors) to change their mind (repent) about who Jesus of Nazareth is, the prophesized Christ of Israel. Who all the O.T. prophets were talking about. What you had to believe to be saved under the gospel of the kingdom. That extension of mercy was rejected by the nation at large. At the end of the EoM, those who rejected the gospel of the kingdom committed the unpardonable sin against the Holy Ghost. Means that once they rejected the gospel of the kingdom and the time of the EoM was ended, then they would all remain in a condemnation status. There was no more opportunity to be saved. The only way Saul of Tarsus could be saved is by God interrupting the program with Israel, and bringing in a whole new mystery program. In the past extension of mercy (EoM), once that time was over (at the stoning of Stephen), the members of the little flock were no longer supposed to present the gospel to the unbelieving Jews. This “cutoff” was not in view of the dispensation of gentile grace (DoGG), for that was still a secret: it was in view of Daniel’s 70th Week. Once that time was over (at the stoning of Stephen), the members of the little flock were no longer supposed to present the gospel to the unbelieving Jews, but they were to perform a certain action given to them in Hebrews 13.
Commentary	Timeline : GH: Program Break	The Program interupted...resumed. The Climactic Stage interupted...resumed. The 5th CoP interupted...resumed. But THE END OF THE WORLD continues.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : GH: Program Break	What is not continuing to happen in this DOGG: - We are not in God's program with Israel - We are not part of God's climactic stage with Israel - Both of those have been interrupted What is continuing to happen in this DOGG: - We are part of THE ENDS OF THE WORLD-1 Corinthians 10:11 - We are part of the NIGHT-Romans 13:12 (the NIGHT is still going on in this DOGG, not that we are complicit with it) - Satan is continuing his works of darkness (we know this because Paul tells us we are going to CAST those off) - Satan's wicked workers of iniquity are present today (Paul names some by name in his day) - We are still to have our Father's attitude toward the world
Commentary	Timeline : WoD (WORKS OF DARKNESS)	Run concurrently with the DOGG. Run in parallel with the DOGG. These are some particular things that Satan is using to continue the DARKNESS of his NIGHT. It is in Satan's interest to keep the blackness of his NIGHT, where his untruths have unseated and replaced the truth, so they will be the prevalent way of thinking and living and conducting ourselves so oonce this DOGG is over it will pick up right where it left off.
Commentary	Timeline : DOGG (Dispensation of Gentile Grace) (something you believe) - Early Years	DOGG - early years: In the early stage of the DoGG, the spiritual gifts of healing were given to someone in a Gentile assembly as a confirmation of what God was now doing in turning to the Gentiles. This was for the purpose of getting some Jews to put their faith in Jesus Christ, just like the miracles were for the purpose of getting some Gentiles to believe in Jesus. In other words, these were the gifts that help to grow the church. God was giving the Jews 3 opportunities to change their minds: • Paul magnified his office to provoke them to emulation • The gift of healings • The gift of tongues Just as the Jews inside the land got 3 opportunities during the EoM, the Jews outside the land got 3 chances as well, but theirs was during the early stages of the DoGG.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : DOGG (Dispensation of Gentile Grace) (something you believe)	DOGG INJECTION: Salvation message is not about believing that Jesus is the Son of David, it's about believing that our salvation is a result of what He accomplished in His DBR and it is offered as a free gift of grace - no strings attached. God has a plan with us now by which we will repossess the heavenly places. MM adds the first G because Gentiles weren't even in the audience before. Now suddenly, we get our own apostle. We were ALIENS FROM THE COMMONWEALTH OF ISRAEL, WITHOUT HOPE AND WITHOUT GOD IN THE WORLD-Ephesians 2:12-13. Now we have a chance. Just like with grace it is not anything like under the law, prayer has changed too. Now we have a new dispensation opening up, Paul can say YOU KNOW NOT WHAT YOU SHOULD PRAY FOR AS YOU OUGHT-Romans 8:26. You have no idea how to do this because the dispensational change changed prayer dramatically. God was supposed to fill the places with dead bodies and slay the kings of the earth and set the place on fire and shake the earth terribly. Instead, he intercepts Saul of Tarsus and gives everybody an opportunity to be saved under grace. MM says I would say that is a big change. Well, prayer has changed too. Paul writes 13 epistles from we know what to expect from God and how to live and all of that. Salvation is not through Israel, it is apart from Israel. • God is no longer dealing with anyone under the performance contract of the Law, but He is dealing with them under grace. • God is no longer dealing with Israel (or the world) under the terms of the prophetic program. Now God is dealing with the entire world under the program of the mystery.
Commentary	Timeline : DOGG (Dispensation of Gentile Grace) (something you believe)	Between the 2 climatic stages (GH: 'Days of the Messiah' and 'Daniel's 70th Week/Tribulation') Saul of Tarsus gets saved on the Damascus road. Gospel of the grace of God: What Jesus accomplished in His DBR was sufficient to satisfiy God's justice against us. We are trusting in what He did. That's it. Not baptism or going to church or giving to charities. NO! It is only what He did for us to sufficiently satisfy God's righteous justice against is as sinners. If we will believe, we get put INto Christ and now get all the benefits of being IN Christ. Instead of this final week (GH: Daniel's 70th Week) happening, get inserted the DOGG. Grace to Jews as well, but called gentile because God is now dealing directly with Gentiles apart and separate from the nation of Israel. Before, if you were a gentile and wanted to worship the true and living God, you became a proselyte and went into the synagogue and even then, you were second class. You had to sit in the back. Peter mentions in Acts 2. Not going to be in the synagogue. Not going to be a proselyte. You are going to be a SON! MM says do you realize how radical that doctrine is? The more MM sees the things that we are being taught in this curriculum, the more he understands the way God is doing it in the DOGG is almost the direct opposite of the way he always understood it should be in more and more ways than you can imagine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : DOGG (Dispensation of Gentile Grace) (something you believe)	Can't make predictions about the DOGG if God was tight lipped about it. No prophecies will be fulfilled in the DOGG. Can't fulfill OT prophecies in the DOGG. When someone says the rapture will happen in September. He is not saying they won't be right but they are guessing. Can't get your math out of Israel's program to predict something in the Mystery program. OT prophets prophecy during a time the program was enforced. MM doesn't see our civil liberties as end times. Bible doesn't really venture much outside the Middle East. May be right information but not germaine to the Antichrist. We are on the same level as Israel. They sank to our level. Israel is not God's favorite/favored nation today. Every day brings us one day closer. That's the way time works. Many have been called the Antichrist over the years. Seeing a prime example of mixing the programs. Everybody is going through the Tribulation if you mix the programs. False teachers are part of both programs. 300 Messiah prophecies fulfilled by Jesus Christ. (False) prophecies happen the same way evolution happens - time and chance. The gospel preached today is not the gospel of the Kingdom which the Bible says will be preached to all nations. Being a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING has real meaning in the DOGG and will have real meaning out in eternity.
Commentary	Timeline : DOGG (Dispensation of Gentile Grace) (something you believe)	It's even more important for Israel due to the time crunch. The MAN OF UNDERSTANDING for both us (GH: DOGG) and them (GH: Israel) is going to be extremely essential when dealing with the POE. Will be the major issue. He will spend way more time answering questions and guiding people with regard to the POE than he will about any other issue. Yes there is an education to be gotten but that's the bulk of that. Nothing written about the DOGG back in the prophets about the age we are living in. The Gospels were not talking about this. Jesus was not talking about this. God didn't even reveal it to the angels. No one knew and it needed to be that way. Today we are in this dispensation. Why Paul says over and over in Romans 6 ye are not under the law but under grace. He spends 1.5 chapters saying it you try to live by the law or a form of the law, you are putting your spiritual life to death. People don't know how to do this because Pastors and teachers by in large don't know how to rightly divide the word. You get this hodge podge of conflicting doctrine that makes people scratch their head and shrug we just don't know. There will be a remnant of Jews saved in this age. However, that does not alter the fact that this new program is. for the most part, Gentile in nature. Mystery, no one saw this coming. In the dispensation of grace, God is not presently: - punishing wicked men for their evil as He did in Israel’s program - punishing nations for worshipping other gods - punishing Christians for their lack of commitment
Commentary	Timeline : DOGG (Dispensation of Gentile Grace) (something you believe)	What is God doing in this DoGG? We know that God wants to accomplish two main things: 1) He wants men to be saved, and 2) He wants those who are saved to come to the knowledge of the truth - be edified. We don't know when this DOGG is over, Satan doesn't know when it is over, the Internet sites that predict it don't know when it is over - they predict the rapture on the feast of trumpets every year. Satan loves this because people get all riled up about it. Satan is destroying the credibility of the Christian world so that when somebody finally cries wolf for the real deal, the whole world will look at that and just say forget that, they have been saying that for years. They are already saying this. At the end of this DOGG, the body of Christ will be in apostacy.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : DOGG (Dispensation of Gentile Grace) (something you believe) : Middle Ages	500 AD to 1500 AD - When someone was being threatened with being burned at the stake or thrown in the coliseum to be torn apart by lions or some wild beast or hacked to pieces by gladiators because they were a believer in Jesus, they were given a chance to recant or take back and say you know what, OK, I know longer follow Jesus Christ. I no longer trust Him as my Savior. And they would let them go. If they had made that profession, they would have been killed. The antichrist is going to give them a similar thing. If they are not willing to back off their profession in the tribulation, they'll have their head cut off. Someone will say, I can do that. Could you to that with your family? It's one thing to have your head cut off because you know what you are dying for. Are you going to be willing to watch your kids and your wife and your brothers and your parents and your sisters and your aunts and your uncles? Are you willing?
Commentary	Timeline : DOGG (Dispensation of Gentile Grace) (something you believe) : Middle Ages	What Satan is doing here is putting pressure on them to recant. And here's what they've got to do, they have got to hold that profession. MM says you say this sounds like a no-win situation, but wait, there is a way to escape all of those things. See how important it is to do the things that the Lord said so that you would be counted worthy to escape all of those things which will come to pass and to stand before the Son of Man? See it is a big deal to do that. Denominations that don't see the dispensational change, they think, we got to hold fast today or we're going to lose our salvation. You don't lose your salvation today, but they didn't lose their salvation back then. What they would have lost if they let these things slip, is the deliverance salvation that the Lord is preparing and you would have lost the reward in the kingdom because all of that gets tied together.
Commentary	Timeline : DOGG (Dispensation of Gentile Grace) (something you believe) : WoD Perspective	MM comparing it to a two-day sale. The world and the nation were worthy of God's wrath when God brought it in. They will pay the same price after the DOGG. When it is over, things are going right back to where they were before it started. He purchased it and gave it as a gift. Can't have millions of reconciled people running around the world knowing the LIGHT of the True & Living God and the world be in the condition of THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5. So you have to remove all of those people at the same time.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : The Blessed Hope or Rapture	Get a new, glorified body that will last forever. Rapture: - MM doesn't see it as imminent. There are no signs for it. - What is happpening today in the DOGG is the POE is actively working to shut down the message of grace. It is being done little by little. It's going to happen one day and if we are still alive when that day comes, then the FULNESS OF THE GENTILES will be come in and we'll be raptured out. POINT: Instead of worrying when is the rapture going to come, let's get as far through Sonship as we can get and hope that we can get somewhere. - The end of the Day of Christ but the start of the Day of the Lord.
Commentary	Timeline : Bema Seat or JSoC (Judgment Seat of Christ)	Bema seat - Bible uses the term 'Judgment Seat of Christ'. Bema seat where a judgment took place that is compatible to that. Not to determine if you are saved or not. If you go in the rapture, you are saved. Right after the Blessed Hope. Bema Seat - Was a place to get justice and a judgment in Corinth. At the Judgment Seat: - be presented to the Father - everyone receives their HEIR OF GOD inheritance. Going to receive your heir of God inheritance. Get simply because you are saved - great, wonderful. - If you have SUFFERed WITH HIM, get the JHI. If you have any of that, it will be declared at this ceremony. - Then, in front of everybody, you are going to be declared a son and told what your position is as a son and going to be placed in your position of authority within the body of Christ. Find out what you will be doing. When you get your position, the entire body of Christ will cheer. Even the ones that didn't care about Sonship. Will have to get your people organized. When you get up there, you have a job to do. Have to also work with peers at the same level.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Bema Seat or JSoC (Judgment Seat of Christ)	Daniel's 70th week is ticking off on the earth when all of that gets formed. Here how this will work: God is going to take the things you did under GODLY WISDOM and the other side the bad - things that were done under the WISDOM OF THIS WORLD. This will constitute the Judgment Seat of Christ. God is going to say, everything you did under GODLY WISDOM, I AM going to consider that good. Everything you did according to the wisdom of this world or the competing wisdom, I AM going to consider that bad. Changes what is going to happen at the Judgment Seat, because it means a bunch of people who did a bunch of good stuff but did it according to the wisdom of this world, that all gets burned up. You are going to be evaluated upon: you being a son, utilizing the wisdom of your Father vs. the wisdom of this world. Failure to get discretion will result in the loss of reward at the Judgment Seat. When your Father puts you at the Judgment Seat of Christ and everything is either wood/hay/stubble or gold/silver/precious stone, the wood/hay/stubble can be some awfully good things based on how people view it, but they were done outside of Sonship. We think wood/hay/stubble is I told a lie, I cheated somebody, that's not the issue he is talking about in Colossians 3:24. Wood/hay/stubble is going back under the law. That is going to be burned up. That is outside of Sonship.
Commentary	Timeline : Bema Seat or JSoC (Judgment Seat of Christ)	Wrong thinking: The way we think that is going to work, because it is the way we have been taught, is that God is going to look at all the good things we did - helped an old lady across the street, mowed neighbor's grass, went to church - and give you a reward for these things. Then, He is going to look at the bad things you did, motivation to confess all the bad things. This is NOT how that is going to work. Misconceptions due to lack of knowledge on Sonship. In other words, they have not yet come to the very first issue in the table of contents, they have not come “to know wisdom and instruction.” Because they do not know Sonship education exists, then they do not properly apply the judgment seat of Christ, but rather they make it out to be a judgment of sins, or a judgment of earthly good deeds and bad deeds. That's just wrong. You could walk away from Sonship and God would not be mad at you or punish you or disinheriting you. You do pass loss of reward at the Bema Seat. Your discipline an adult son different than a child.
Commentary	Timeline : Installment in the Heavenly Places	The timeline for our installment in the heavenly places begins at this mid-point of Daniel’s 70th Week.
Commentary	Timeline : Initial Work in the Heavenly Places	GH: Activities in the heavenly places concurrent with the day of Wrath: - There are things we are orchestrating in up there GH: during the Day of Wrath. Before we orchestrate these things, somebody has to be removed from those present positions in the principalities and powers and mights and thrones and dominions. We are going to kick/clear those guys out. There are things that happen on earth that are orchestrated out in the heavens. EX Those hailstones that fall during the tribulation. They are so many talents of weight. Looking at 60-80 pound hailstones. God says that He has storehouses up there were those are stored. MM has this thing in his head, you bunch of angels, come with me. Everybody get you a snowball. When I say throw it, here's the area we are going to pelt with these hail stones.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Remainder of the NIGHT / Remaining Portion of Satan's NIGHT	Between the DOGG and the 5th installment of the 5th CoP. Remainder of the NIGHT (Romans 13:12) that still has to take place. Between the rapture and the start of the Day of Wrath. Time between the end of the DOGG and Daniel's 70th week. MM says you have to understand there is still some history to take place over there (GH: after the rapture and before Daniel's 70th week). Gentiles will go back to being FAR OFF and without God. You have never known a day in your life like that nor have you ever known someone like that. Has again become THE WORLD OF THE UNGODLY-2 Peter 2:5 and they don't want God anymore but it goes beyond that. It's over the top. That's why God says those WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 are particularly dispicable to Me because of what they are all headed toward.
Commentary	Timeline : Remainder of the NIGHT / Remaining Portion of Satan's NIGHT	Out in the zenith of Satan's NIGHT, these WORKS OF DARKNESS which have been rolling along and moving toward that end. He wanted to keep them at a fever pitch. Once the world is no longer being reconciled and every believer is gone and Satan moves his NIGHT into its blackest, ultimate part of his NIGHT comes into being, All of the things we've been looking at and we notice and we go well, that's not good, people shouldn't think that way or that's terrible. All those things are going to turn a corner to become more perverse and more iniquitous and more evil and more wicked. They are going to become exactly what Satan has been wanting them to become all along. He can't jump from just being sort of bad to the position he needs to get it in that NIGHT, that's all part of a process that has to already be at work and that process is at work. What we are looking at right now is going to be supercharged in the remaining portion of Satan's NIGHT. It's going to turn the world from being godly to turn the world into being Satan-ly. These things are going to make the final step that most believers never thought about us getting to in this world. This is how bad it's going to be. When the Lord judges this out in the day of Wrath, He is looking a particular WORKS OF DARKNESS that fall into this category and some of the judgments that fall during the tribulation are meant to not just destroy those WORKS OF DARKNESS but to make men see that they can no longer hold onto that like the great thing they thought it was. All the things they thought were so important and were such a big deal and they dedicated their whole lives to it was an empty sack and it wasn't worth anything at the end. When the Lord judges these things and He will do things to judge all of these things under the LUST OF THE FLESH, He will do other things to judge the LUST OF THE EYES, and GH: He will do other things to judge the PRIDE OF LIFE. MM says when people say things are so bad the Lord has to come back soon, he says it is going to get a lot worse, worse than it we ever thought it could be.
Commentary	Timeline : 1 John - 3 John	In the remaining NIGHT and AFTER the DOGG. Not over in THE DAY OF WRATH. This is important.
Commentary	Timeline : Psalm 10:1	GH: In the beginning of the Day of Wrath after the deliverance starts.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : The Lord's DAY of Wrath	When the Lord returns for his day of wrath, He will judge (GH: group guesses) unbelievers, antichrist and his confederates, apostate nation, etc. He will also judge things, which is something we don't hear a lot about. The Lord will come back and judge all of these WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12, but He is going to judge them very specifically. He will enumerate the list in each WORKS OF DARKNESS category and tell you these have a particular quality of iniquity to Me. I hate these more than I hate other things. He is going to judge these individual WORKS OF DARKNESS. He is going to tell us what they are and part of the judgments are not just going to be on people, but on those WORKS OF DARKNESS. There are going to be some things that are going to be destroyed. Will look at the judgments of the tribulation very differently when you learn this. The WORKS OF DARKNESS that made the NIGHT increase are the ones that He is going to destroy in His DAY and at His Advent. The Lord's DAY will begin to dispel the DARKNESS of Satan's NIGHT. The WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 that have produced this NIGHT and all of the attendant iniquity and wickedness and evil and the things that go with it and the categories of THE WORKS OF DARKNESS that have produced that are going to be directly attacked by judgments in the DAY of wrath so that those things get dismantled and actually the Lord is going to destroy or annihilate the DARKNESS of Satan's NIGHT. That is going to take place there. *Can't find anything about the Rapture in Matthew or Revelation because that was a Mystery that wasn't revealed to them. The verses can't be about the Rapture. They didn't write about it accidently, they didn't write about a DOGG, there were writing about God's revealed prophetic program with the nation of Israel.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth AKA 'Times of the Gentiles'	AKA 'Times of the Gentiles'. From the start of Babylonian captivity until the Second Advent & setup of the kingdom. Israel is not the only nation in view when it comes to the “times of the Gentiles.” There are other nations who are included in the events which are about to overtake Israel in the years to come. And these are not just any nations, they are the nations “round about Israel.” These nations * have had a relationship with Israel all the way back to Genesis. * which Satan has used in his constant affliction of Israel. * which are included within the territory that Israel will possess when her borders are enlarged to match the land grant of the Abrahamic Covenant. * are the ten horns the dragon has used to oppose Israel ever since the nation became a nation. Do not come out of nowhere. See them in Genesis and can trace through the scriptures. It is the land which is the major issue in God’s program with Israel.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Pre-Installment 5 : Repentance to Israel (2nd EoM)	After the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13, God is granting repentance to Israel before Daniel's 70th week. This is a period of time where the gospel of the kingdom is being preached in the land of Israel, that Jesus is the prophesied Christ of Israel. Once they put their faith in that, they are JUEL and now members of the believing remnant for unsaved Israel, who has rejected the message over and over again. During this time, all the members of the believing remnant are still going to be arguing this in the synagogue, reading the scriptures and debating that Jesus is the Christ. But when the marker appears, this repentance for Israel period is over, the unsaved element in the nation of Israel, is now taken away. It's a done deal. They have crossed the point of no return and God is no longer offering a time for Israel to repent.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Pre-Installment 5 : Repentance to Israel (2nd EoM)	Before Daniel's 70th week starts, there's a time when God is granting repentance to Israel. It is the "gap" between the Blessed Hope (BH) and the start of the seven-year Tribulation. This is the time when God is granting repentance to Israel (R2I), which is the time when God is giving those in Israel the opportunity to believe that Jesus is the Christ, to hear the gospel of the kingdom. When God's program with Israel resumes, the Spirit of God will once again administrate over a time of Repentance to Israel (R2I). By means of the Gospel of the Kingdom, God is calling out of the nation, a Believing Remnant. He has to jumpstart the program to produce a believing remnant who will carry out evangelism within the land of Israel. Those who believe the message that Jesus is the Christ will be justified unto eternal life (JUEL) and become part of the believing remnant. During that time of R2I, the BR will attempt to evangelize the unsaved in Israel. GH: Basically an extension from the first EoM like the DOGG never happened. Obviously, there will be some who will hear the message of the kingdom and reject it. This would be the apostate element in the nation, or "unbelieving Israel." Since only a remnant (minority) of the nation will be saved, most of the nation will reject the message that Jesus is the Christ.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Pre-Installment 5 : Repentance to Israel (2nd EoM)	The time available to Israel to believe the gospel of the kingdom is limited. The BR will be making their case to unbelieving Israel that Jesus is the Christ. Unbelieving Israelites will each be making their decision about whether or not they believe the gospel of the kingdom – that Jesus is the prophesied Christ. At this time, the BR will be attending the synagogue and using their attendance there as a platform to present the gospel of the kingdom, just like Jesus did during his earthly ministry, and even Paul did at the outset of the DOGG. During the time of their witness, the believing remnant are working from inside the VRS. At that time, a full testimony (with confirmation from the Spirit of God by signs and wonders) will be given to the nation so that everyone will be fully accountable for their decision about Jesus. During that time, God is doing some things which will cause each person in Israel to make a decision about Jesus being the Christ. By the end of the time in which God is granting R2I, everyone in Israel will have made a decision one way or another about Jesus. The message of Jesus being the Christ will be presented in such a way that no one will have an excuse. The BR will know when the time has come that repentance is no longer being offered to Israel by the marker of the confirming of the seven-year covenant with the antichrist.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Pre-Installment 5 : Repentance to Israel (2nd EoM)	When the BR observe the marker that tells them to stop their testimony and witness to unsaved Israel, they will know that the time of repentance given to Israel is over. Following this marker, the program will move into the first 3 ½ years of the Tribulation. Once the time of R2I is over, the BR are supposed to separate themselves from the VRS. They are to no longer go into the synagogue and they are to no longer offer repentance to Israel. This is what Hebrews 6:4-6 was about. This separation is the first step the BR are to do as they break off from the VRS and actively oppose it. Up until this time, the BR are trying hard to keep from offending the unsaved while presenting Jesus as the Christ. They are told to exhibit meekness as they debate the issue of Jesus being the Christ. MM says you have some persecution during this time but it really gets ramped up once Daniel's 70th week starts. The believing remnant are told to do something (GH: separate themselves and don't go into the synagogues evangelizing anymore?) and the persecution ramps up. Then something else happens and the persecution ramps up again and it is that way all the way to the mid-point of the tribulation. If the believing remnant can remain faithful to the mid-point of the tribulation, NOT AN HAIR OF YOUR HEAD PERISH-Luke 21:18.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5	5th CoP - 5th Installment - Daniel's 70th Week/Tribulation period/The Lord's Day of Wrath - 7 years (Daniel 9:27) - - MM says the more accurate of the terms is Daniel's 70th Week or the Day of the Lord's Wrath. On the earth is that Day of Wrath is taking place. Then the Kingdom is set up. In the Lord's Day of Wrath, when He gets ready to pour out all of these events that happen to bring them to pass. The things the OT prophets talked about are the things written in the Book of Revelation. - During Daniel's 70th Week (Tribulation) God is going to perform a number of judgments on the earth for the purpose of punishing His enemies. - All of those events are a product of His Wrath. He is not just Standing up there saying I am very unhappy with these people. - Things are happening as a result of that Wrath. - Word WRATH sums up everthing that God is going to do toward those who are CHILDEREN OF DIOBEDIENCE.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5	- Passages (R 1:18, 2:5, 9:22, Col 3:6, 1 Th 1:10) don't talk about the hail stones that come down or the demon locusts that come out of the pit or any of the other things we know are going to happen in the tribulation. He doesn't need to singled out because all of them are a picture of His Wrath. - If we can understand God's Wrath this way why can't we understand His Love this way? That He has done some things that the 7 things in Romans 8:35 can't separate us from? Those things cannot separate you from what His Love has accomplished on your behalf to make you successful as a son. - The things that God does against the children of disobedience is called "the wrath of God." The actions God takes are described as "the wrath of God." Is it such a stretch to say that what Christ does for a son in order to make him successful would be called "the love of Christ?" Believing Remnant in the Day of Wrath: GH: the Tribulation; Daniel's 70th Week; Time of Jacob's Trouble - They will have the TRIBULATIONS of mental perplexities and confusion of the old sacrificial system and the fact that Christ has already made the one sacrifice for sins.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5	- This will be followed by the mental DISTRESS and despair of being barred from their families and even their immediate household. - Then, they will experience PERSECUTION from those who they counted as "loved one" in addition to the rejection of the rest of the nation. - Lastly, they will be hunted down by the Antichrist who will seek to exterminate them. GH: PERIL - Fleeing from Jerusalem, they no longer have their jobs, no income and no home. - They are hiding out for their lives and every day they are completely dependent upon God for their next meal. GH: FAMINE - Without closets full of clothes or pantries full of groceries, they are in danger of being killed by the Antichrist every day. GH: NAKEDNESS 1260 days | 30 days | 10 days of Teshuvah Two pieces: 1. 42 months 2. 42 months: The real tribulation breaks out in the second half of these 7 years.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5	Tribulation: - In the tribulation, there is a progression. - The Jewish remnant, the little flock, will start again. There's a period of time that they will try and persuade their friends and family that Jesus is the Christ. There's going to be a lot of pressure put on them to reject that and come back and be part of Israel. But they are suppsed to remain faithful and not do that. - At the 3.5 year mark when the Antichrist sets up the abomination of desolation, they're supposed to get out of Jerusalam because now they're going to become a specific target to be eliminated. Will come a point when the whole nation will come under the attack of the Antichrist but it's progressive. It starts out with those troublemakers that believe in Christ and then they'll reeive the false Christ, the anti-Christ. But then there's coming a time when he's going to turn on theme as a nation. The whole Jewish nation, saved or unsaved, will come under attack. Those Gentile nations will be used by Satan to orchestrate everything he wants to do against Israel.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5	The Little Flock Re-establishment: The little flock will get re-established because when you come out of this DOGG, everybody that is saved/Body of Christ is gone in the Blessed Hope. When the little flock gets re-established, there is a Sonship education for them. GH: Proverbs are the exhortations - guided by Hebrews-Revelation. The reason they can be educated to be the kind of first fruits of His creatures because the promise to Israel was you're going to be treated this way but not until I put the New Covenant on you when you go into the Kingdom. They get the benefits of the New Covenant when they go through the Kingdom. It didn't happen for anyone else before, but the little flock, at the beginning of Daniel's 70th week, they are going to be given the benefits of the New Covenant when they receive Jesus as the Christ. If they didn't get that, how can they be educated as sons? No, they would still be under the law. God says I AM going to put on display what is waiting for everybody out in the Kingdom and you guys are going to be a sort of first fruits of My creatures. Peter writes about that. Peter writes that God is to put the benefits of the New Covenent on them, they are going to be educated as sons, and you're going to start to go through this. Somebody in the little flock needs to be come a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING/get to that level because there is coming a time in the Day of Wrath where there's some scriptures - they're going to have to be told what those scriptures mean. For them, a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING is an absolute essential. Big difference between what is going on with them there and what is going on with us in this DOGG in needing a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING. Not talking about the doctrinal differences. The difference is TIME.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5	The clock is ticking on them. Think about someone who doesn't get saved till just before the abomination of desolation. They have 3.5 years left to get their Sonship. They are really under the gun. So they have to have a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING that comes along and says to them I've got to show you this so you'll know it because they are digging it out of the dirt on their own. Their process will be like (GH: as slow as) ours. At the mid-way point, the little flock is scattered. If there was a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING in Jerusalem, he is not in Jerusalem anymore. There are 7 major areas or assemblies that the little flock is going to get scattered out to that are going to be formed by the little flock. They got to have this MAN OF UNDERSTANDING because they won't have the understanding for that. The MAN OF UNDERSTANDING is going to short cut this for them. MM says there is a period of time between the rapture and the actual start of the 70th week and we have talked about how much time that could be. When that little flock gets established, somebody has to get on this early and become a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING. Has to go through the education, has to endure all the POE leading up to that, has to be a veteran that has been in the trenches that got this hands on, he can't get this second hand. Can't be operating out of what he thinks might be right or what he has heard, he's really got to know it. Experience goes along with knowledge. You have Moses and Elijah coming back. Have to ask how the little flock gets jumpstarted? What is the igniter for that? Because every saved person is now gone. It is possible that someone will get a hold of (GH: one of MM's videos or the like) and realize there's a Sonship education for me sitting right here in the Proverbs. MM mentions that if you miss the rapture, the gospel that will be preached is not the grace of God. They will be saying I wish MM talked more about my (Israel's) program, he is in that stupid DOGG. He didn't even go to the doctrine in Proverbs, just those lousy exhortations.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5	Day of Wrath/Tribulation/Daniel's 70th Week: MM got to thinking about this. Those folks that refuse to take the mark of the beast, they're not going to be able to go into work like they normally did, continue to get a paycheck, and operate like that. On one hand, the good thing is, as they are holed up in a cave with a battery powered lantern, they are going to have plenty of time to work on their Sonship. There is information that is going to be given to them that will only be understood by this LEVEL 3 MAN OF UNDERSTANDING. They'll be the only ones on the whole planet that will be able to look at some portions of scripture and know what that's actually saying. These really are DARK SAYINGS and the remnant is going to have to have that doctrine. There will be SIMPLE SONS, YOUNG MEN, and WISE MEN in the tribulation. They can understand some Proverbs. But there are some Proverbs and DARK SAYINGS that you have to be a MAN OF UNDERSTANDING who has ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS in order to understand.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5	Timeline: - Stops the sacrifices - Abomination of desolation - he sets up an image of the beast in the holy place - Commands everyone to worship the image of the beast - Gives everybody the mark, needed to buy and sell - he is tightening the screws that make everybody get in line - can't buy or sell without the mark - If you won't worship the beast, you are going to be put to death. Day of Wrath: - The remnant will be a kind of first fruits of His creatures and they are adopted and treated as sons. The Cross has taken place and God is setting forth a model for the apostate nation of what it is going to be like to be part of the believing remnant to hold out in the Kingdom. Open season for the SoC.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5	**Course 5, Installment 5: 7 years (Daniel's 70th Week)** **- God is going to destroy apostate Israel.** **- (next) Avenge His Cause with Israel among the Gentiles.** **- MM says you know there are 2 parts to this: 1. the nation 2. the world at large** **- (next) Destroy Satan's Plan of Evil (the 5 'I WILLs' in Isaiah 14) - it's not enough to just put down His enemies, that plan is going to have to be dealt with** **- Set up His Kingdom on this earth.** **- Bring about THE END OF THE WORLD**. MM says Course 5, Installments 4 & 5 are what compose the climactic stage of Israel's program and God does deal with that final closing stage. The Lord will use the judgments of that day to dispel the DARKNESS of Satan's NIGHT. The terminology is not accidental. It is describing what God is doing in the world at that time.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5	When you get out in the day of wrath for the first time there will be a government on the earth, during the time of the Antichrist that does not exercise control and the whole thing is going to cave in on itself. That's part of what God is going to use to bring down the kingdom of the Antichrist. Those controls are no longer going to be doing what they do and it's going to be a bloodbath on this earth. Then the Lord is going to return to the earth while Satan's own minions have turned on him. The Lord will return and put them all down.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5 : Daniel's 70th Week	MM says some people don't like to use the word 'Tribulation' to describe this period because people all through time have experienced tribulations of one kind or another and they don't want anybody to get confused about that. But the 7-year tribulation is not about the things that are difficult for us today. That's actually a very specific event on the timeline. It's a week of years. It's a very specific time that begins with the signing of the covenant between the antichrist and the nation of Israel. GH: That starts the 7-year clock.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5 : Daniel's 70th Week : The Falling Away	MM says it is somewhat complex doctrine. Not about believers turning their back on the Lord or their faith. It's about unsaved Israel, rejecting once and for al the message. Won't be on the fence, will make a hard decision one way or another (GH: at the beginning of Daniel's 70th week). Jesus came into the world just as the O.T. prophets had prophesized. In Jesus' earthly ministry, during the 5th CoP, 4th installment, during the Days of the Messiah, He preached the gospel of the kingdom to Israel. But the nation rejected that preaching. Then, He died on the Cross to provide the Redeemer mandate of the Davidic covenant. After He ascended back to the Father, God granted Israel a one-year extension of mercy. In that year that followed, there were 3 miraculous testimonies that Jesus was the Christ and the rejected all three of those with increasing hostility. First time, the sort of slapped them on the wrist and said don't preach in this name anymore. The second time, they throw them in prison and God miraculously breaks them out. The third one is when Stephen is giving that testimony in front of those religious leaders and the stone/kill him. Then, their program gets interrupted. During this EoM, God is granting a time of repentance to Israel. This is recorded in Acts 1-7. After the EoM, there would be no further opportunity to be JUEL in Israel's program because this is what Jesus referred to as the unpardonable sin (GH: rejecting the ministry of the Holy Ghost during the EoM).
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5 : Daniel's 70th Week : The Falling Away	The blasphemy against the Holy Ghost is not somebody saying terrible things about the Holy Ghost. The blasphemy against the Son of Man is to reject Him like the nation did. The blasphemy against the Holy Ghost is when the Spirit came at the Day of Pentecost and empowered the disciples to preach that message of Jesus being the Christ, to reject that message of Jesus being the Christ, is to commit the sin of blasphemy against the Holy Ghost, which Jesus called the unpardonable sin and He says whoever does this, is not going to be forgiven in this world neither the world to come, which is a reference to the kingdom. After the EoM, there would be no more opportunities in the land of Israel to be JUEL now or in the world to come. Saul of Tarsus was one of the people to who went through the entire EoM and rejected Jesus Christ which means in Israel's program, he has committed the unpardonable sin and will not be forgiven. God can chose Paul to be saved under the gospel of Christ and preach the gospel to the Gentiles because the Israel program is on hold. Therefore, Saul of Tarsus can get saved on the Damascus Road, be the first member of the body of Christ, kick off the DOGG, become the apostle to the Gentiles to whom all the mystery of Christ was revealed.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5 : Daniel's 70th Week : The Falling Away	That doesn't violate anything in the prophetic program has been interrupted and it is no longer in force. What is in force now is the DOGG. So in this time, God is no longer granting repentance to Israel. But even if the DOGG was gone and we would slide over the timeline, they would have gone into the 7-year tribulation. He resumes His program with Israel, He will give them another EoM before the tribulation. No matter where you talk about it, the EoM is an opportunity for God to grant repentance to Israel. Need the second EoM because everybody who has been saved after the BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 is either dead or gone. So you have to now jumpstart Israel's program. You have to begin now to preach the gospel of the kingdom and reform the believing remnant out here. This happens in a period of time before the start of the 7-year tribulation or the final installment. The believing remnant is going to get formed inside the land of Israel AND outside the land of Israel in the Gentile nations as well. The believing remnant are going to preach the gospel of the kingdom to the unsaved during this time. This is putting their faith in that Jesus of Nazareth was the prophesied Christ of Israel. They will experience opposition during this time but it is just doctrinal opposition.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5 : Daniel's 70th Week : The Falling Away	They are saying one thing and the religious leaders that don't believe that are going to be countering that with their own argument. So the only opposition they have is the opposition of debate. The real persecution doesn't kick in until the tribulation. When the 7-year tribulation begins, that's when the persecution begins to ramp up. They are going to preach repentance to Israel during this time until they see the marker. When they see the marker, this is what they are supposed to know, they are no longer going to preach and evangelize the unsaved in Israel. Just like at the end of the 1st EOM, if the DOGG hadn't happened, they would have continued in that lost condition into the rest of Israel's program. Whether they get saved during the tribulation will have already been determined before the tribulation starts. So the believing remnant will preach to the unsaved in Israel until they see the marker and when they see the marker they know they are no longer going to preach to them anymore and now they have to do something, they have to separate themselves from the VRS in Israel. MM says the VRS was actually nullifying the law. Once the program resumes, God is going to need to get the gospel of the kingdom going again and produce a believing remnant.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5 : Daniel's 70th Week : The Falling Away	And for ever how long the second EoM is, that's how long they have to believe the message. Because something is going to happen when they get to this marker, every single one of those up to this point that rejected this message is going to make a decision to believe the antichrist, as GOD WILL SEND THEM STRONG DELUSION, THAT THEY SHOULD BELEVE A LIE. THAT THEY ALL MIGHT BE DAMNED WHO BELIEVED NOT THE TRUTH.-2 Thessalonians 2:11-12. There is a time limit on this second EoM and when it is over, they are not going to get a second chance. At the beginning of the first half of the tribulation, the believing remnant are going to separate from something. And then something else is going to happen that ups the anti and the persecutions, and they are going to separate themselves in another way. See in Matthew 13 and the parables of the mystery of the kingdom. GH: These are two places where a portion of the believing remnant are going to drop out. Then the really ramped up persecution happens at the mid-point. Jesus said if you can hold out to here to the mid-point of the tribulation, if you can hold fast to your profession as your apostle and your high priest after the order of Melchizedek. If you can hold onto that, hold fast to that, Jesus says NOT A HAIR OF YOUR HEAD WILL PERISH-Luke 21:18. You will be supernaturally protected and provided for in the last half of Daniel's 70th week.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5 : Daniel's 70th Week : The Falling Away	So you have to get there. This first group of the believing remnant is going to say, look, we are supposed to stop witnessing to our friends & family and then you know you are supposed to stop, some members of the believing remnant are going to stay there and keep preaching. MM says he can see why they would want to do that. The other issue is some members of the believing remnant are not going to want to separate themselves in the way that they are supposed to. When they are first witnessing during the beginning of the second EoM, they are witnessing like Jesus did in His earthly ministry. MM points to the gospel account of Jesus going into the synagogue and He took & opened up the scroll of Isaiah and began to read and He stopped before He got to the part that was yet future and said THIS DAY IS THIS SCRIPTURE IS FULFILLED IN YOUR EARS-Luke 4:21. Today this is going to be fulfilled. He is using the synagogue as a platform to get His Message out to Israel. When Paul went his missionary journeys, the very first place he went at each stop is the synagogue, to give that message to Israel that God is no longer working His prophetic program but now He is dealing with Gentiles apart from the nation of Israel and he is in the synagogue reasoning with them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5 : Daniel's 70th Week : The Falling Away	The believing remnant are going to do the same thing at the beginning of the second EoM. The BLESSED HOPE-Titus 2:13 has happened and we are gone, God resumes the program, the 144,000 get sealed, they are going to preach the gospel, the believing remnant is going to get formed, and after they get formed, they are going to be preaching to the unsaved in Israel and talking to them about it but when they see the marker, not only are they supposed to stop that but they are supposed to make a separation now from Israel's VRS by no longer going into that synagogue. Now they are supposed to take the next step and they are no longer going in that synagogue anymore. There's another marker that takes place after that and there's something they are supposed to do in Hebrews 13:13. It says you are supposed to go without the camp, bearing His reproach. They are supposed to do something outside the city of Jerusalem in a particular place that has to do with the Lord Himself. By the time the 2nd EoM is over, the evangelistic efforts of the believing remnant are supposed to come to an end. All of this is the context to understand the falling away. The falling away has nothing to do with the DOGG.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5 : Daniel's 70th Week : The Falling Away	MM says there is a verse in Paul's epistles that says in the latter days that an apostacy takes place - IN THE LATTER TIMES SOME SHALL DEPART FROM THE FAITH, GIVING HEED TO SEDUCING SPIRITS, AND DOCTRINES OF DEVILS-1 Timothy 4:1. This is going to happen in the DOGG. But this is not what 2 Thessalonians 2 and Hebrews 6 are talking about. Second incorrect explanation is OK, this is in the prophetic program but it's the believing remnant that is not separating themself. But Hebrews 6 is talking TO the believing remnant but it is talking to them ABOUT the apostate element of Israel. It's talking to the believing remnant about the unsaved once the second EoM is over. It is addressing the members of the believing remnant that didn't stop their evangelistic efforts, they continued to try and preach the gospel. They did not separate themselves. They continued to go into the synagogues and try to do this evangelistic work. The falling away has to do with the final rejection of the nation of the gospel that is being presented to them by the believing remnant.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5 : Daniel's 70th Week : The Falling Away	Once the second EoM is over, couple things are happening: 1. After the 2nd EoM, God is no longer offering repentance to Israel. 2. The believing remnant is suppose to cease their witness and separate themselves from Israel's VRS by no longer going into that synagogue. When God is opening back up repentance to Israel/2nd EoM, when the believing remnant is getting saved, the Bible doesn't record any of them falling away during this time. The first time it records people defect from the believing remnant is when they see the first marker that told them that was the end of the 2nd EoM. MM doesn't know the percentages but big portions of the believing remnant fall out at each marker. But if they remain faithful till the mid-point, they will be granted entrance into the kingdom with a great recompense of reward to be part of the Lord's royal house to reign with Him. MM says there are 3 steps of persecution just like in Acts 1-7 - slap on the wrist to serious to deadly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5 : Daniel's 70th Week : First Half 'The Beginning of Sorrows'	During the first half, there is going to be an escalation of three levels of persecutions that start to take place when the week begins when the antichrist signs that 7-year treaty with Israel. Ramp up twice before the mid-point of the tribulation. This first half is where they are really under the gun and they need to hold out faithful. And if they do, there's going to be reward for them. The deliverance starts in the first half but it continues all the way through the second half. Not everyone will be delivered. Some will be martyred, some will face death. But if you get to the mid-point and remain faithful, not only do you get a promise of deliverance through the end but in the kingdom you will stand before the Son of Man with reward and you will reign with Him in the kingdom. All that is tied together in a package. All part of their salvation package. You can believe Jesus is the Christ but if you throw in the towel, there'll be no reward. During those 3.5 years, there will be three levels of escalation in the attacks against the BR, and they correspond to the three levels of attack by Satan's policy of evil (PoE). Jesus will describe these in the Parable of the Sower, in Matthew 13.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5 : Daniel's 70th Week : First Half 'The Beginning of Sorrows'	As the BR now refuse to be associated with the VRS, and no longer participate in any part of it (you realize that in the very beginning of the Week, the temple has not yet been rebuilt and the sacrifices have not yet been resumed). In the beginning of the Week, apostate Israel, angry at the separation of the BR, harbor a growing hatred for them. This is no longer just a disagreement, now there is hostility but at this point, there is no physical persecution. This is phase 1 of the PoE, attack the message. The attacks have not yet turned into anything physical, which is what YE HAVE NOT RESISTED UNTO BLOOD-Hebrews 12:4 is talking about. As the first half of Daniel's 70th Week begins, the verbal oppositions will continue to increase. These verbal attacks against the BR escalate in hostility to include a real hatred for the BR, but at the beginning, the actual oppositions are not physical.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5 : Daniel's 70th Week : Pre-Mid-Point	This phase means to silence the BR once and for all by putting them to death. At this point, Satan, through Israel's VRS, will enlist the help of apostate Israel to identify and find the BR. If the BR are caught, they will not be given a chance to recant, but they will be put to death. By the time the midpoint of the week arrives, there has already been a full-on extermination policy against the BR. But, if they make it to a certain time, in holding fast and being faithful, they will be counted worthy to "escape" all those things which shall yet come to pass. If they can hold fast their professions, if they observe and obey the markers, if they conduct themselves in accordance with doctrine, if they endure the doctrinal oppositions and the escalating persecutions with the right heart attitude, then the promise is that they will be so supernaturally protected that THERE SHALL NOT AN HAIR OF YOUR HEAD PERISH-Luke 21:18.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5 : Daniel's 70th Week : 30 Days before the Mid-Point	According to Daniel 12:11-12, there's a middle month of 30 days, it's the last month of the first half of the tribulation. The sacrifices get taken away in that rebuilt template. Remember, they have been going back in and doing the sacrificial system again. They are all excited, it's their Messiah, the temples been rebuilt, and then the anti-christ is going to come in 30 days before the end of the first 3.5 years, at the 1,230 day mark, and he is going to stop or take away the sacrifices. During that 30 days, he begins to set up the image of the beast.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5 : Daniel's 70th Week : Mid-Point	These things are happening at the mid-point: 1. THE ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION-Matthew 24:15, which is the image of the anti-christ, gets set up in the temple. The anti-christ goes in and sits down in the Holy Place and proclaims himself to be God. He erects an image of himself that everybody needs to come and worship the image of the beast. 2. Apostate Israel or the unsaved in Israel, at this point, there is now an execution order for them. See this double-edged sword. They thought this was their Messiah back in the first half of the week and now they're turning in their family members and friends and they're going to be executed back in the first half not knowing as soon as you get to the mid-point, we're going to turn the tables on them and Satan is going to wipe out unbelieving Israel as well. 3. He is going to break the covenant. 4. Take the mark or the number of his name.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5 : Daniel's 70th Week : Mid-Point	5. He will divide the land for gain. It's no longer going to be the nation of Israel anymore. That's going to get divided up. MM says a whole lot of things are happening here at the mid-point. It is at the midpoint of the week that they are going to be given a 30-day period to worship the beast and his image or they will be put to death or sold into slavery. Now, this is unbelieving Israel we are talking about. The BR has already “fled to the mountains” in obedience to Matthew 24. MM later says these things begin to go into play during the 30-day window before the mid-point so there is an image and a mark and people are going to have to take it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5 : Daniel's 70th Week : Second Half 'The Great Tribulation' or 'The time of the end'	
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5 Event : Remnant told to flee into the mountains	There's something that happens in the midst of the weeks in which the remnant is told when you see this, you get out of the nation. Don't go back to get your clothes. When they get scattered out through the Gentile nations, they are supposed to put something on display out there as a LIGHT to the Gentiles. There is a day coming in the day of wrath when the Gentile nations are going to have to choose - are they going to follow the True & Living God that the remnant, who is living inside them has been telling them about OR are they going to reject the True & Living God and follow the world system that Satan has been laying down. Depending on which one they choose, they will either avoid or incur the judgments of the tribulation. And if the remnant who is living in their midst has been faithful to be the LIGHT unto the Gentiles, some nations, doesn't say who, but some nations will believe their testimony, they had seen their good works, and they will glorify God in the day of visitation. And if they do, that nation will avoid the wrath of God that will fall on the world. But if they don't, if they reject that, and he tells the remnant plain-out, when you're living in these nations, you're going to be viewed and talked about as EVIL DOERS. You are going to look like the evil ones and you're going to be branded that way and you better be able to endure this kind of criticism. What is riding on them being LIGHT is what happens to the whole nation they are living in in the day of wrath. God wants a nation to turn to Him as the True & Living God and the only way to do that is for the remnant to be faithful and function as LIGHT in the face of the oppostion of the adversary. If they do, then they have given the nation a chance.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5 Event : Remnant told to flee into the mountains	Because if they go to a nation and nobody in the believing remnant functions as LIGHT, God is not going to overlook that. They are going right in with the wrath like everybody else. There is a lot riding on it and there's no less riding on us PUTting ON THE ARMOUR OF LIGHT-Romans 13:12. There are issues that are at stake here and we are not minor players. God's not looking at us and going hey, ya'll it's really important that you do this and then behind our back saying it isn't important if they do it or not, it's all going to get done anyway. This is the only way He has designed for it to get done and it is going to get done by some members of the body of Christ waking up enough to know this thing God has vested it's success in our being and acting and laboring like sone and it's those sons that are going to get it done, both in Israel's program out there and back here during the DOGG. No, we are not dealing with the tribulation, we are dealing with something else. But those issues are not less important. POINT: He wants them to GO ON UNTO PERFECTION-Hebrews 6:1. It's time to stop this (Wisdom & Justice) and move on. So when you get to the end of Hebrews there is a prayer that actually talks about that issue. At the end of Hebrews, he is going to talk about being made perfect in all the will of God.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5 Event : Christ proclaimed the Lamb Slain from the foundation of the world / Loosening the Seals	Revelation 6? - Even before you take over in those places, there's something you are going to witness in the third heaven before you take over out there. Jesus Christ is going to be officially pronounced as the lamb slain from the foundation of the world, as the Lion of the Tribe of Judah. He is going to come and take the 7 sealed Book from the Hand of the Father who sits on the Throne and when He opens the Book, those elders are going to fall down before the Father and cast their crowns at the Father's feet and declare that worthy O Lord to receieve honor and glory and majesty and praise for thou wast and art and shall be and they're going to - MM says this is a monumental thing - when John was up there and he saw the Throne, he saw the 24 elders around the Throne, he saw the 4 beasts around the Throne, has saw the One on the Throne had a 7-sealed Book, and he wept because no one was worthy to take the Book from Him that say on the Throne and to loose the seals thereof. Then he says one of the elders said unto me weep not for the Lion of the Tribe of Judah have prevailed to take the Book and loose the seals. And he said and I look at behold, the lamb as it has been slain from the foundation of the world, took the Book from the Hand of the One who sat on the Throne. MM says you have to ask the question - why is John weeping? There was no one found worthy to do that and he is crying about that. MM believes will get to see the event when the Lamb gets to take that Book and when we see it, will do it with an understanding of what that means. MM says he doesn't know if we'll get to see Him loose the first seal. He doesn't know if He's going to put His Hand on the first seal and go 'aren't you all supposed to be working out there?' Thinks you willl remember sitting in that building in Monahans and getting your SE and talking this. Will look back and it will be glorious. Having this whole conversation because your JHI is connected to your suffering with Christ. Not to your avoidance of sufferings. Not connected to how many times you have been delivered, it's connected to how many times you have endured it. Because that is putting the power of your Father's Grace on display. So that is what you signed on for when you said ABBA FATHER-Romans 8:15.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5 Event : Pre-Daniel's 70th Week	Where you have the things in Daniel 11 going on with the king of the North and the king of the South going back and forth in years of conflict back and forth. MM thinks it is about 30 years. And only at the end, that last king of the North is the little horn, that's the antichrist. He can't come on the scene immediately and the 70th week can't start till he comes on the scene.
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5 Event : Mid-point of Daniel's 70th Week	Following the JSoC, at the midpoint of Daniel's 70th week, the war in the 2nd heaven will commence and the Lord Jesus, accompanied by Michael the archangel and the heavenly army, will begin sweeping across the universe to expel all of Satan's host and we members of the body of Christ will be installed in the positions of governmental authority up there. For now, Satan's host is still occupying those positions, but their ability to wield power over men on the earth is not what it was prior to the resurrection and ascension of the Lord Jesus. While their power is broken, their removal is yet future. This is the principle of "already, not yet."
Commentary	Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5 Event : Great Earthquake	- At the end of the 7 seals there is a great earthquake that precedes the Second Advent of the Lord Jesus Christ. If those 7 seals don't get loosed, God is never going to produce this Day of Wrath that will culiminate in the Great and Terrible Day of the Lord Jesus is coming back to set up His Kindgom and overthrew God's enemies - that's why John weeping.
Commentary	Timeline : The Second Advent or The Great & Terrible Day of the Lord / Armageddon	Great and Terrible Day of the Lord/Armageddon/Second Advent?: Happens at the end of the Day of Wrath/70th week and before setting up His Kingdom. Timeline : Second Advent: - The Lord is coming back to - avenge His Cause with Israel. - destroy His enemies - judge the world in righteousness

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : The Second Advent or The Great & Terrible Day of the Lord / Armageddon Campaign SIIP	Lasts for 10 days. MM says these are 'the days of awe' on the Jewish calendar.
Commentary	Timeline : The Second Advent or The Great & Terrible Day of the Lord / Armageddon Campaign (GH: IPF verse)	* Is the pinnacle of Jesus' avenging His Cause with Israel. * It represents the final and total destruction of several things: - the Satanic plan of evil - Israel's vain religious system * He is going to put down His enemies * Set up His Kingdom * Give reward to His servants
Commentary	Timeline : The Last 5 Days	Armageddon is over, He won the battle. * He sends His angels to the four winds of heaven (Talking about everywhere the wind blows on the earth, that's where they are scattered to. He is going to send His angels everywhere out there and bring them back.) to gather His elect and bring them back. * THE JUDGMENT OF THE NATIONS-Matthew 25:31-46. Judging the nations based on how they treated the members of the believing remnant that were scattered among them - is how they are going to be judged as a nation as you get ready to go into the kingdom. * RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD: He is going to resurrect the dead to go into that kingdom. David is going to get resurrected, he will be king over Israel. The 12 apostles will be resurrected and they'll sit on 12 thrones judging the 12 tribes. And Jesus will be King of kings, He will be over all of that. * God is going to give them the New Covenant. The ones who lived pre-5th installment.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : The Last 5 Days	* The judgment of rewards for the kingdom - some 30-fold, some 60-fold, some 100-fold. * The marriage supper of the Lamb with the believing remnant. * The new Jerusalem (the residence of the Lord and everyone who is part of that immediate ruling counsel in His government) will descend from heaven. It's got to because Jesus said IN MINE FATHER'S HOUSE THERE ARE MANY MANSIONS-John 14:2. * Start of the kingdom
Commentary	Timeline : New Heaven and New Earth	Revelation 21:1-4 - The start of the kingdom is the time of the new heaven and the new earth; both talked about in God's program with Israel. The new heaven and new earth come at the start of the kingdom, not at the end. Right before setting up His Kingdom you get the new heaven and the new earth. Then, the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION doesn't apply any longer. Question: New Heavens and New Earth BEFORE of AFTER the Kingdom? Answer: Revelation, which is a chronology, suggests after. Isaiah, suggests before.
Commentary	Timeline : Avenger	During the Day of Wrath or the Second Advent?
Commentary	Timeline : Millennial Kingdom	When the Lord sets up His Kingdom. Right before the start of the Kingdom, God is going to do some thing to remove that BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION and then two thing are going to happen: 1. SOPT are going to be done away with completely, never to return. 2. SoC are going to be done away with, the complete plan & policy of evil is going to be completely destroyed. Process of starting His Kingdom: 1. There's a resurrection - David and those guys are going to come back and go into the Kingdom 2. The New Covenant- God will forgive the sins and remember their iniquities no more 3. Israel will be made the head of all nations. 4. The desert is going to bloom as a rose. The whole land is changing - will look like the garden of Eden over there. NOT happening over their now - have a drip irrigation system that produces great produce. Today, Israel looks like Imperial for miles.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Millennial Kingdom	5. There will be a highway built so Gentiles can come into Jerusalem and see the King of Kings. When they submit to Him as King and Israel as the head of all nations, the Jews will turn around and make prayers to go that say bless these Gentiles as You have blessed us. 6. The Father is going to respond to that prayer and then in turn the other land areas are going to begin to look and function like Israel. It is through them this is all going to happen and God hasn't changed His Mind about that. In the Kingdom, Jesus will sit on the throne of David for 1,000 years. At the end of the 1,000 years, there is going to be one more battle fought at the end - called the last great battle. Satan will be loosed from the bottomless pit. Fire will come down from God out of heaven and devour them. GH: God's Kingdom TO DO List: - Take care of His enemies - Throw the adversary into the bottomless pit - Take care of the plan of evil (Isaiah 25:7a-COVERING)
Commentary	Timeline : Millennial Kingdom	- Take care of the policies of evil (Isaiah 25:7b-VAIL; Isaiah 27:1) - Undo the SOPT (Isaiah 65:16) - Do away with the BONDAGE OF CORRUPTION (Isaiah 65:16) - Wipe away all tears and the rebuke of His people (Isaiah 25:8) - Make a new heavens and new earth (Isaiah 65:17) - See the sufferings completely done away with Kingdom: When Jesus sets up His Kingdom, it is not going to be a demogracy or a constitutional republic, it's going to be a theocracy (God runs it all). It's going to be God making the rules and you are going to abide by those rules. He will rule that Kingdom with a rod of iron, means there is not going to be any tolerance for rebellion against that righteous government. MM says if you say/think I am not sure that's the best form of government, that comes from a thinking that did not come from your heavenly Father. That's a thinking defined by men. GH: That's ungodly thinking. It's defined by the adversary and put in the minds of men who very freely carry that on. MM is not saying living in a democracy or a republic is evil, but when you are faced with something different or way you have understood it to be, the reaction is well that can't be right. That's what your Father is trying to undo (GH: MM teaching on Romans 12:2).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Millennial Kingdom	Reconciling the world back to God is a process that happens during the Kingdom. Nations getting blessing will (GH: conditionally happen based on multiple offers) during the Kingdom. Israel will immediately be a a garden of Eden but for the blessing to flow out to the nations will be a process. People just think Kingdom on this earth out of Israel's program because that is the only thing talked about. No one knew about the mystery. Weren't told anything about the heavenly places. Kingdom is the totality of all things. Paul uses the phrase KINGDOM OF GOD 14x. When God establishes the Kingdom in that new earth, the part that is new is the land grant. He created the new earth, but the part that is immediately impacted is only the land of Israel. Everything spreads from there to the other nations as they understand that Israel is the head of all nations. They're a kingdom of priests and their only way to God is through them. As they submit themselves to that Kingdom, then those blessings that flow out from Israel into their lands and their lands take on those same things. Isaiah 11 (GH: lion and lamb lying down together) are the types of things that will happen in that Kingdom. David is going to be on a throne and king of Israel and Jesus is going to be on a Throne and King of Kings. David will be king of Israel and Jesus will be King of Kings. You might be a king but you are going to report to Him. There was one gift which was special to Israel in their future program (tongues) in the kingdom, and that was the gift that God gave to the Gentiles at the start of the DOGG.
Commentary	Timeline : Millennial Kingdom	MM believes the vail between the third heaven and earth will be removed and people on earth will be able to see some activity going on in the heavenly places. We are going to return righteousness to the heavenly places and we're going to deliver the creature from the bondage of corruption and all of those paths and ways through the heavenly places are going to be opened to all the messengers of God in the future. But that is a problem for now (taking Michael 21 days). In the Kingdom, death will give way to victory (life) by means of the resurrection. This is not yet the time when death is done away with, so this is a reference to those who have died, being raised from the dead at the start of the Kingdom. The “victory” is that which Christ Himself achieved over death. “Wiping away all tears” tells us that God will furnish a complete and perfect consolation to the broken-hearted. “And the rebuke of His people” means that God will take away all reproach, contempt and opposition to the Believing Remnant (BR) of Israel.”
Commentary	Timeline : Millennial Kingdom GH: GPPI verse	At the start of the kingdom: * God will repossess the *land* of Israel. * He is going to bring His *people* back into the land. * God will *destroy* Satan's plan of evil (take the blinders off so people can really hear that message) and the course that he charted for this world. The thing that he started back in Genesis 4 - 11. He structured a mechanism that Paul called the COTW-Ephesians 2:2. The COTW was so well put together that once it got going, it operated like a perpetual motion machine in that it carried on under its own power. There were a few times that Satan got in and pushes the gas and revs it up a little bit, depending on the things that were happening, like the days of the Messiah and some other things like that. But for the most part, this thing, once it got rolling, just continued to go under its own power and just keep going and feeding off of itself. It was a sham and counterfeit that much of the world would continue to invest their lives in. * God will lay out this great banquet and feast for the remnant that the angels have brought back into the land of Israel. (GH: Right sequence?)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Millennial Kingdom GH: GPPI verse	* God will *send* His people with that message. The word of the Lord goes out to the nations of the world. * Those that receive that message will *submit* themselves to the headship of Israel. * They will *come* to the mountain of the Lord's House and worship the Lord. * They will be part of an everlasting *kingdom* throughout eternity. MM says the 'send/submit/come' is the process by which Israel is used to reconcile the rest of the world back to God. They will return to the Lord and understand that You alone are Jehovah. We are going to worship You. And this is Your people, we will submit to that. Those that don't, in the Millennium. are going to be purged out.
Commentary	Timeline : Millennial Kingdom - Heavenly Places Activity	When we get put into the heavenly places, it doesn't mean that all the things that Satan has erected up there have magically gone away. God doesn't wave His magic wand and all of that gets fixed. You are going to have to get involved in that. In the Kingdom, there is a ladder ascending and descending and the communication that's going to be going to go on between heaven and earth is going to be centered at Jerusalem. There's a part in the heavenly places where the defection did not take place. Michael is a prince/principality and he did not submit to the adversary, he remained true. His particular location in the heavenly places corresponded to a particular geographic location on the earth, the nation of Israel. When Michael was coming to give the message to Daniel he talked about being held up 21 days in the heavenly places by the prince of Persia. 12 of the 24 places have a connection to geographical places on the earth. MM's understanding is there are 12 other places in the heavenly places that are connected out in the heavens. MM thinks there is one place that is intact and will be made new immediately and from there everything spreads out from there. MM sees the ladder making the connection to the section that Michael currently controls. Makes sense since he is Israel's prince.
Commentary	Timeline : Millennial Kingdom - Israel's FULNESS	When all of Israel's promises and all of Israel's covenants come to pass.
Commentary	Timeline : Millennial Kingdom SIIP	We know not everybody's perfect in the Millennial Kingdom because at the end of the kingdom, Satan is loosed from the bottom of the pit, he deceives the nations, they encompass Jerusalem, and fire comes down from heaven and devours them. Then, it is all purged.
Commentary	Timeline : Reconciliation of the Heaven and the Earth	After the 1,000 year kingdom. Earth represents Father/soul and Spirit/spirit and the Son is the Head of the body out in the Creature. God could have just made the earth. But He put it in the midst of a body that He called the heavens which is in the firmament. The Father is going to establish His Kingdom on the earth and that is going to go out to all of the rest of creation. You have 2 separate entities running that. You have Israel on the earth and you have the body of Christ out in the Creature.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : GH: The Plan	**Deliver the CREATURE in the TIMES OF THE RESTITUTION OF ALL THINGS** **Heaven and earth are brought together as one in the DISPENSATION OF THE FULNES OF TIMES** **Labor with Him out into eternity in the AGES TO COME**
Commentary	Timeline : Times of the Restitution of All Things	THE TIMES OF RESTITUTION OF ALL THINGS: Why does God set up His Throne, do all these great things, and then still have an interuption/another rebellion at the end and a last great battle and a great white throne? Why not end it all here? Two major reasons for that: 1. Just because the Antichrist gets thrown into hell and Satan into the bottomless pit doesn't mean the end of everything that is rebellious on this earth. The Millenium is going to weed them out. 2. Some things have to be restored and this is the time period in which that's going to happen - THE TIMES OF RESTITUTION of all things. For Israel, there will be some things restored down here on earth. Will dismantle the COURSE OF THIS WORLD and the POLICY OF EVIL. For us, we will be restoring some things in the heavenly places. Will dismantle the POE. Will show where - didn't get revealed until after the Flood. Will be able to look at the sky and say I am going to go there and blow that up. In the times of the restitution of all things, in the heavenly places, you will be conducting business and having an impact on this earth - the hail stones, etc. When the times of the restitution of all things has finished, you have that last great battle, that purging battle. Deliver the CREATURE in the TIMES OF THE RESTITUTION OF ALL THINGS
Commentary	Timeline : The Last Great Battle	Revelation 20:9 - What God is doing is there is one final purging thing that has to done at the end of this kingdom before this thinkg starts to go out in eternity.
Commentary	Timeline : Great White Throne Judgment	Revelation 20:11-15
Commentary	Timeline : Death is destroyed-1 Corinthians 15:26	Will happen after the millenial reign, the last great battle, and the GWT.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : DoFT (Dispensation of the Fulness of Times)	Heaven and earth are brought together as one in the DISPENSATION OF THE FULNES OF TIMES-Ephesians 1:10. Dispensation of the fulness of times: near the end of the 1,000 years. After the kingdom and the Great White Throne. Everything brought under subjection to Jesus Christ and turn over to the Father. When the “things in heaven” and the “things in earth” will be brought together “into one” under Jesus Christ where the entire creation can fully and properly function. Finally, at that time, the heaven and the earth will be able to respond to each other. They cannot do so now because God has put some things in place to keep that from happening. Partly because of what man would do, if that barrier between heaven and earth was not in place and partly because of what Satan would do if that barrier was not in place. When everthing has gotten restored (restitution of all things), God is going to do what Ephesians 1:10 says - He is going to take everything in heaven and everything in earth and combine it into one. Notice that TIMES is plural - made up of mulitple ages. The dispensation of the fullness of times is going to be (just as any dispensation) a program put into effect to achieve a particular purpose or purposes. It’s going to be composed of multiple ages. Does not run forever but it's going to be a process because some things have to happen before that can get done and then in doing that, it is going to take some time to do it.
Commentary	Timeline : DoFT (Dispensation of the Fulness of Times)	If the earth is the SOUL and the SPIRIT and the rest of the earth and the heavens are the body of Christ, can you imagine how your body would function if it was cut loose from your soul and spirit? Not until the “dispensation of the fullness of times” will the work be completed that allows the creature to finally function the way it was intended, created and designed to function. It will not be until both programs (Israel and Mystery) are brought together into one under Jesus Christ that the creature, in all its parts (heaven and earth/ body, soul and spirit), will be that living, moving creature it was created to be. Only then will all of creation function so much as a single organism that it can be called “the creature.” (GH: After Israel reconciles the earth back to Him and we reconcile the heavenly places back to Him) When all the enemies are destroyed, Jesus will deliver up the Kingdom to the Father. He will then go to the heavenly places to rule with us (Ephesians). During the Kingdom/Restitution of all things, Jesus is reigning on the earth. But at the end of that, He'll deliver up the Kingdom to the Father, He'll ascend into the heavenly places and we will be seated with Him in the heavenly places in the dispensation of the fulness of times.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : DoFT (Dispensation of the Fulness of Times)	Your Heavenly Father is going to sit down in the dispensation of the fullness of times with those who are fully educated sons, men of understanding and look at them and say how do you think this ought to go and you will be able to respond to Him we ought to do this and He will say that's exactly what I was thinking. Reason there's not a lot written on it is that God is waiting for you to get there to have it decided. He will put it in the hands of sons who will truly be able to labor with Him. Would be like a father so entrusting his ons with his knowledge of the business to say where do you think our business needs to go next? That's what He is holding out for you. We won't be advising on the DOGG because this has already been written about. It is already in His Word and settled. We are going to be making decisions that have not been written about. The reason He doesn't tell us more is because the people that would be making those decisions haven't made those decisions yet. He is reserving those for when we get out there. You are going to be able to write how eternity goes, going to be deciding that. MM says that is great stuff. MM says need to get up to the heavenly places and see all that before we would be saying about anything. In the curriculum, He is not going to tell you everything that you are going to see. MM knows that in the beginning that's what you are looking for.
Commentary	Timeline : DoFT (Dispensation of the Fulness of Times)	Remember, he is equipping you with these decision making skills, subtilty, knowledge & discretion so when you get up there, you look around and say, you know what, I know what to do with this and where to go from here. When you get past the dispensation of the fulness of times and into that ages to come, what you are going to find out that's where you are going to work. That means all the prep work has been done, the demolition has been done, all the connections have been done, and now we are going to go to work in a fully functional creature. In the DISPENSATION OF THE FULNESS OF TIMES, He is going to take everything in Heaven and everything that's in earth and going to gather them together. You are going to be doing that. This is all for the purpose of restoring total functional life to the creature. After great white throne judgment, you have the dispensation of the fulness of times. We don't know much about it because that is the period of time that which your Heavenly Father is going to turn to his fully educated sons and daughters and say - how do you think this ought to go? At the beginning of the dispensation of the fullness of times, the Lord Jesus Himself, will subject Himself unto His Father, that God may be all in all. At that time, God will take the heavens and the earth, and join them together, and we’re going to enter into a further relationship with our Father In the DoFT, He is going to take the things in heaven and the things in earth and bring them together into one under Jesus Christ, to be MOST HIGH, to be the Possessor of heaven and earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : DoFT (Dispensation of the Fulness of Times)	In the dispensation of the fulness of times, it is almost as though you are going to trade in your Sonship relationship for something more intimate, so intimate with your Father that Sonship won't cover it. At the beginning of the dispensation of the fullness of times, the Lord Jesus Himself, will subject Himself unto His Father, that God may be all in all. At that time, God will take the heavens and the earth, and join them together, and we're going to enter into a further relationship with our Father. DoFT: When the Lord Jesus will physically remove all the fallen angels from their positions in the heavenly places. As soon as they are pushed out of the heavenly places, members of the body of Christ will get installed and God is going to return righteousness to the creature. They can't reverse this. There is nothing they can do that will cause them to regain that once that got done. It's just a forgone conclusion. The only thing that lacks is their removal. In the meantime, they are doing as much damage as they can do. But it is kind of permissive. They don't have the power they once had.
Commentary	Timeline : DoFT (Dispensation of the Fulness of Times)	THE DISPENSATION OF THE FULNESS OF TIMES: There are debates about it because people can't define it. Until you know when it is, you can't really say when it is happening. Interpretations on when it happens: 1. the millennial kingdom 2. a special age that follows after the kingdom 3. referring to this present dispensation of Gentile grace - happening right now. Can't know when it happens until you understand what it is. MM loves timelines but he has never seen a timeline where someone put THE DISPENSATION OF THE FULNESS OF TIMES on it. MM thinks this is referring to: - a time when there is a new earth and a new heavens - a time following the completion of Israel's program - a time after the judgment seat of Christ and the placement of the members of the body of Christ in their positions in the heavenly places
Commentary	Timeline : DoFT (Dispensation of the Fulness of Times)	- a time after the last great battle and the great white throne judgment - a time after Christ has delivered up the kingdom to His Father and has put down all rule and authority and power (1 Corinthians 15:24). GH: The earth part of THE MYSTERY OF THE FATHER, bringing everything under the dominion of Jesus Christ and exalting Him on the earth as King of Kings and Lord of Lords. - a time when He has assumed His position as the head of the body in the heavenly places. GH: He qualified to do this when HE ASCENDED UP ON HIGH-Ephesians 4:8. He said ALL POWER IS GIVEN UNTO ME IN HEAVEN AND IN EARTH-Matthew 28:18. But He hadn't brought this to pass yet. GH: Happens before the earth. - a time when God will gather together into one kingdom the two realms of believers in heaven and in earth. Everyone in that kingdom are "in Christ" but the earthly believers are not in the body of Christ. Then, the Redeemer will rule the kingdom of God (GH: See v10). God will accomplish MYSTERY OF HIS WILL during THE DISPENSATION OF THE FULNESS OF TIMES. GH: The work to reconcile the heavenly places and the work to reconcile the earth. God takes both programs, things on earth and things in heaven, and He pulls them together into one for an eternal kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : Ages to Come	Labor with Him out into eternity in the AGES TO COME. Will involve the proper functioning of the entire heavens and earth. We finally put it all together and now we can start the business in the AGES TO COME and you are going to be involved in your Father's Business. We're going to be conducting that original plan that God had in mind when He created this thing in the first place. Bible doesn't give us a whole lot of detail. Mark Newbolt: The reason why God doesn't give a lot of specifics around the things that will be happening in the AGES TO COME is because we are going to be taking part in how all that unfolds so rather than telling us and skewing our thinking toward that, God wants that to happen very naturally in the heavenly places as we continue to learn and experience each successive age. Because that hasn't happened yet, God has decided not to write so much about that. MM says that is logical and fits in what we are going to be doing and what God expects from us and the way our education will continue. To be clear, this is a deduction, not an outright statement of the scripture.
Commentary	Timeline : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	TIME PAST-Ephesians 2:2: The period of God's program with Israel prior to the DOGG. - Creation account: the beginning - At that time there was no nation of Israel but only the intention of God's kingdom being established on the earth. - IP - Genesis 12 - Malachi: God's program with Israel as it began with the Abrahamic Covenant and continued through to the fifth cycle of punishment brought in under the Babylonian Captivity. Represent God's dealings with the nation of Israel. We see: * the law given at Mt. Sinai * Israel's history given unto them * the things predicted by Abraham and Moses
Commentary	Timeline : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	- IP - The gospels, Matthew, Mark, Luke and John: Also pertain to God's program with Israel as her Messiah is on the earth functioning as Israel's Redeemer in accordance with the Davidic Covenant. Still part of the Israel program. When Jesus shows up, He is the MINISTER OF THE CIRCUMCISION-Romans 15:8. That's the Jewish people. Can see whenever Gentiles come to be under Jesus' ministry He is reluctant to do that (2 exceptions) because He understands who He is there for. You can talk about the servant of the Roman centurion who was healed. All of these Gentiles submitted themselves without reservation to the headship of the nation of Israel and then the Lor dealt with these couple of Gentiles as a picture of the way things would be out in the Millennial kingdom. The Gentile nations will submit themselves to the headship of Israel and they will be a kingdom of priests and will rule over the nations of the world. When those Gentiles in the days of the Messiah showed that understanding and that submission, then the Lord did those miraculous things on their behalf and was thereby able to show everyone a figure or a picture of the way they would be dealt with in the coming Millennium. Aligns with Jesus and the 12 preaching the kingdom is at hand so giving them a picture of things to come would not be a stretch at all. The Gospels give us further information about God's program with Israel as her Messiah has come to the earth to die on the Cross and function in accordance with the first mandate of the Davidic covenant as Israel's Redeemer.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	- IP - Acts 1-8: Describes the time of “forbearance and mercy” given to Israel following the death of Jesus on the Cross. This is also part of God’s program with Israel and was prophesied in the OT. AKA Extension of Mercy. There are lots of clues that tell you that God is still dealing with Israel. God was not finished at the Cross, which was a prophesized, necessary event. MM tying to the sign of the prophet Jonah - 3 days and 3 nights in the whale's belly, so the Son of Man 3 days and 3 nights in the heart of the earth - the sign of His Resurrection. If you stop Israel's program at the Cross and say now He is coming in and dealing with us then you have not given the nation any opportunity to respond to the sign because the sign isn't done until the 3 days and 3 nights are served. So God is giving an extension to Israel to change their mind about who Jesus Christ really was - that would be their Messiah. See in these chapters that starts with the day of Pentecost and the coming of the Holy Spirit, which was prophesied back in the Book of Joel for Israel as a sign of the last days. Last event in Acts 7 is the stoning of Stephen. Peter says THIS SAME JESUS, WHOM YE HAVE CRUCIFIED, GOD HATH MADE BOTH LORD AND CHRIST- Acts 2:36. Christ is Christos or anointed One.
Commentary	Timeline : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	He is saying this Jesus that you crucified that was your Messiah that God sent to you. Instead of repenting, they stoned Stephen. At that point, God then makes a break. Israel has been faced with the Days of the Messiah, He has functioned as Redeemer on the Cross. They've been given an extension of mercy to change their mind about who Jesus Christ was. They rejected all of these things that were presented to them in Acts 1-8. At that point, God moves in a different direction and He saves Saul of Tarsus on the Damascus Road and when He does, He calls him to be a special apostle and He delivers to him the mystery of Christ and the doctrines that go along with it. BUT NOW-Ephesians 2:13: Paul points out the great dispensational change by referring to the present age of by this phrase. This represents a change, something different. - MP - Romans - Philemon: Is the interruption of God’s program with Israel in which God ushers in a dispensation of grace to Gentiles, putting them on the same level as the Jew. During this time, in accordance with the dispensational change, God calls a new apostle (Paul) to be the apostle to the Gentiles and through him the mystery of Christ and its attendant doctrines are revealed that are to and about the body of Christ in this dispensation. This age will conclude at the Blessed Hope (Rapture). Was an unforeseen, prophesied and secret program that God had in His mind from the foundation of the world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	None of the OT prophets knew anything about it. God did not reveal this program even to the angels. God kept this a secret that He "hid in himself" for a specific reason in the outworking of His plan. If a Jew comes to Christ, it has nothing to do with the fact he's a Jew. Same with Gentiles. They are on equal footing. Dispensation of grace, not the dispensation of the law. They are mutually exclusive, can't mix the two. Can't have law in effect and call it grace. Can't operate by grace and think that you must adhere to the law. Paul is crystal clear about this issue. Have to know these Books and the doctrines in them if you are not going to be overtaken by Satan and his POE. Have to understand Paul being called to be a special apostle. He is not using the 12, those were the apostles of the circumcision. They were here in the times of the Gentiles. * They were preaching the gospel of the kingdom. Paul is preaching the gospel of the grace of God. * They were adhering to the law. Paul is talking about grace and the liberty that is in Christ. * They were making sure that they followed all f the covenant that was given to them at Mt Sinai. Paul was talking about the benefits that are ours in Christ.
Commentary	Timeline : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	Why does God have different programs? * Because through Israel God means to accomplish His original purpose when He created the earth and it is through the nation of Israel that He has declared that He will reconcile the earth back to Himself. * It is through the mystery and the reason it is a mystery and hidden is because God did not want the adversary Satan to know what the Plan was. We (GH: the body of Christ) will be used to reconcile, not the earth, but the heavenly places back to God. Those principalities and powers that rebelled and joined Satan in his government against God are going to be replaced. That's the purpose of our glorified bodies so that we'll be able to live and function in the heavenly places, because this body won't survive out there. We are a different people with a different program with a different gospel with different promises to fulfill a different purpose. MM says the sooner you get this through your head, the sooner that you will get your Bible straight. We never want to confuse these two programs as being one or take elements from one and bleed it over into another.
Commentary	Timeline : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	Doing this is falling prey to the strategy of evil against us because one of the primary objectives that Satan has in this day is to get Christians to import elements of the Israel program in and demonstrate their lack of understanding of the age in which they live. God paused the IP at the Cross because Satan did not know about the Provision that had been made in the Death of Jesus on the Cross to redeem men by grace in this MP. Satan did not know that we were going to be used to reconcile the heavenly places. That is something he thought that he had a lock on since every principality or prince that held a position in the heavenly places rebelled against Lucifer except one. Satan pretty much believed he had a lock on the heavenly places because men can't function out there. He never saw this coming. Why Paul calls it the mystery. The fact that God was going to make the body of Christ a ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:15. All of this was hidden from the foundation of the world. This is something no one knew about, no one understood. See the phrasing for this over and over because if Satan had known, he would not have crucified the Lord of Glory. He didn't do it directly but was moving behind the scenes to get men to do it. MM going through Ephesians 2 to show the great contrast between TIME PAST and BUT NOW. Romans - Philemon are the BUT NOW epistles that belong to us and this is where we find our doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Timeline : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	We have a program and a purpose and an apostle. And we have books that are giving us doctrine just as Israel has a program and a purpose and apostles that are given to them. We would be wise to understand that's part of rightly dividing the word of Truth. When you put these principles to work, so much of your Bible begins to fall into place and to make sense. If we obey the doctrine in Romans - Philemon then we will please the Lord. But we will not please the Lord by going back into the O.T. and obeying the things that are there. They are written to a different people for a different purpose and you will never be able to accomplish that purpose no matter how obedient you are. It doesn't matter if your obedience would surpass that of Israel, you will never be able to please God doing that because He wants you to accomplish something different. And so even though the program to Israel is not ours today, we do learn things about God's character and we learn things about God' faithfulness and those things are to encourage our hearts today. TO COME-Ephesians 2:7: Following the completion of the mystery program, God will resume His program with Israel and Paul refers to this by this phrase.
Commentary	Timeline : GPPI (God's Plan and Purpose/Program with Israel)	- IP - Hebrews - Revelation: This continues and concludes the program with Israel. Cover the Day of the Lord and the Millennium put you right back into the Israel program. Where God resumes and finally culminates His program with the nation by establishing the kingdom of heaven on earth. Think about the title of the first Book, Hebrews. You are put on notice from the title of the Book that you're going to be back in the Israel program. Get into Hebrews 1, and he references 'the last days'. If you understand what those are, then you know you're right back in the program with Israel again and then God is going to bring it to a conclusion.
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH : THEME	The Main Storyline (thread or the thing that connects all the dots) of the Bible The main storyline/grand theme (thread or the thing that connects all the dots) of the Bible, from Genesis to Revelation. The stories are all related. Why this is called the main storyline of the Bible. God is doing something. There's an adversary that opposes Him in that and this Book reveals that struggle, that back and forth conflict. Story is all about how God is going to use Israel to repossess the land and Satan's attempt to pollute and corrupt and defile them. From the beginning to the end. NOW, we just happen to be living somewhere in the middle of the story. The Kingdom is the main theme of your Bible. Not saying it is the most important thing, that would be Jesus Christ. More verses on the kingdom than the next 2 subjects put together. God created the earth so He may establish a people and a kingdom and a dwelling place for Himself so He could dwell in the midst of His people. What the whole creation event was about. This whole thing is about God repossessing the heavens and the earth back to Himself. For Israel, Satan is trying to defile them and corrupt them so that they will never become that great nation God promised them they would become under the Abramaic covenant. God has chosen two programs to repossess the heavens and the earth. - One, His program with Israel, is to repossess the earth. - One, His program with the Gentiles/Body of Christ with glorified bodies, to take back the heavenly places.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH : THEME	Why the O.T. is not about China or Europe or anything else? It's the history of Israel. Because that is the nation that God has vested the repossession of the earth in. People say, why doesn't/didn't the Bible talk about this or that? Because God doesn't care about this or that. In the end, He will get His fulness on the earth and in the heavenly places through His chosen people. And once again, God will be possessor of heaven and earth. All of this is just to get us back to square 1 where we can just start going. Recovering what got lost back there so we can actually start over and go where we were supposed to go in the first place. There's a whole thing out there ahead of us. The Books in your Bible are in the same sequence as the timeline. Why God means you to study the Books of the Bible in the same order that they are in. To get the groundwork that prepares you for the things that are coming.
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: OF OLD	God is a pre-existent God. He is not created, doesn't come from anywhere, there wasn't ever a time there was no God. He was always there. In the time before man, God created the angels/angelic hosts. Lucifier, the anointed cherub that covereth the Throne of God, gets lifted up with pride & rebels against God before man ever came along. Lucifer, lifted up with pride, decides that he wants to be like the MOST HIGH (possessor of heaven and earth). Believes that these created beings would rather live in his kingdom than God's anyway. Angels are defecting. A third of them have defected. One-third of the angels and all but 1 of the 12 principalities join Lucifer and his rebellion. Because these principalities are in governmental positions in the heavenly places, Lucifer becomes the PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR (Ephesians 2:2) when the angels rebelled. God did something to stop the angelic defection. Hell created for the devil and his angels. That gets the angels off the ledge. Now there's a consequence, not just whose side do I want to be on? In the beginning God creates the heaven and the earth. He creates the heavenly realm and the angels and all of those spirit beings as well. God decided to have a Kingdom and to dwell in the midst of that Kingdom. That's the reason the heavens and the earth are here. When man sinned, God putting His residence at a particular spot on this earth was postponed.
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Times Past/Genesis	Then God creates the heavens and the earth (Genesis 1:1). Then mankind is created. Does this because He means to establish a Kingdom. God is going to have fellowship with men. Satan has already got the heavens locked. What's next? The earth.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: The Fall	Adam made king of the earth. He is told to SUBDUE IT. Running SUBDUE through the Bible you find a military conquering every time. Adam & Eve were going to live in the Garden of Eden forever. Their gospel was don't eat of the tree of knowledge and good & evil. Wasn't believe in Jesus. God was going to have a kingdom and staff it with a bunch of sons. Then sin enters the picture. God told Adam not just dress the garden but guard the garden from the adversary. Going to have to watch. But he doesn't. Without His knowledge the adversary gets in in the form of a serpent and deceives Eve. Adam sinned in the garden. He became a sinner by nature. Because of that he was unrighteous. He was ungodly. He was the opposite of what he was created to be. MM believes the day after the very first Sabbath, before the Lord comes in the cool of the day (early morning), Satan was already working his plan. Eve broke the only rule. Once the Lord is here in the second Sabbath, game over. So Satan wants control of the heavens and the earth. Jokes Adam took it like a man and blames Eve and then Eve blamed the serpent. They eat from the tree, know good and evil, know what they have done, hide themselves. Now here we are in the midst of who is going to be the possessor of Heaven and earth. When man sins in the garden and Adam falls, Satan becomes the PRINCE OF THIS WORLD when Adam fell. After the fall of Adam in the garden, everything after that is the great conflict between God and Satan over who will utlimately be the possessor of heaven and earth. If you don't know there's a POE (Plan of Evil) in this world, if you don't know that Satan created a COURSE OF THIS WORLD-Ephesians 2:2 and he is pushing an agenda, then you don't see the connection. Satan has become the usurper, he has stolen for all practical purposes, usurped possession of the heavens and the earth although he does not own it. He has control over it and had managing ability over it. Because of this, he will move in a way to create a kingdom unto himself. Fall in the garden keeps something from happening on that second sabbath that would have established God's residence right here on earth. Don't see the word Sabbath in your Bible till the law was given. The law was given to teach Israel what the Sabbath was all about anyway. It was about God coming to reside among His people. It's not just about let's have a day and do some special stuff. It comemorated the very purpose for the creation of the earth. Missed the point.
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: The Fall	Then, when Adam had children, that sin nature got handed dow to them, and they handed it down to their children. When we are born into this world, we inherited all of Adam's identity (GH: and the consequences of it). Satan comes to the earth and dethrones Adam. Now, Adam is going to die - he died spiritually that day and he is going to die physically. From that time on, the death toll is pretty much 1:1. Everything taking place in your Bible from the fall of the adversary is who is going to be the possessor of heaven and earth? From Adam's fall to to Abraham you have the Satanic plan of evil as it usurps possession of the earth. See the conflict unfolding. What God was going to do in establishing a Kingdom from the foundation of the world and the interruption of that process by Satan by usurping the possession of heaven and earth. Satan is moving very quickly and establishes something called the WAY OF CAIN-Jude 1:11. With the Fall, we have become estranged from God and now we are going to die. He fixes the Fall by the fulfillment of the first mandate of the Davidic covenant where Jesus dies on the Cross and performs the redemption.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: The Flood	Right after creation, you have: THE WAY OF CAIN (Jude 1:11) THE COURSE OF THIS WORLD (Ephesians 2:2) THE SONS OF GOD (Genesis 6) When men began to multiply on the face of the earth, the sons of God come in. Satan has this whole offensive plan going to corrupt man. Sons of God cohabit with the daughters of men and the product is a race of giants. Nephlim were half demonic and half human. He is polluting the human line so no Messiah can come. Jesus cannot come through a demonic line. A fallen human line, but not a demonic line. v9: PERFECT IN HIS GENERATIONS: By the time that Noah had sons and they married, they were the only ones whose generations had not been corrupted. The rest of the earth was part of this continuing ongoing demonic line.
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: The Flood	People accuse God of killing innocent men and women in the Flood. They don't understand the Satanic plan of evil and how it was working in that day. They were demonic. God is saving humanity. God said this is getting awfully close so I AM going to have to destroy everything off the face of the earth. God intervenes with the flood. Everyone is wiped out except Noah's 8. Not because God is the angry God of the O.T., He is salvaging mankind. Evil is so great in the world at the time of the Flood that God wipes everything clean except for a few and starts over. Up till now, Satan has been on a break-neck pace, escalating evil in the world. So God does some things with the Flood to slow that process down. God is forced to destroy the world to preserve humanity. God counters with the Flood. Not just a story. This is God's response to Satan's plan to take control and possession of the earth in a permanent way. Up till now he is a usurper. He is trying to make it permanent. Satan said that was close - got them down to 8. Noahic Covenant: God said He won't ever destroy the earth with a flood again. Promised He wouldn't flood them out again. Satan says good, because I didn't promise I wouldn't pollute the blood line again.
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Babel	Genesis 7-10: The population that comes from these 3 sons of Noah are spreading out and Satan is already working. After the Flood, they are supposed to spread out. What do they do? Gather at Babel and say let's build a tower that will reach up to heaven LEST WE BE SCATTERED ON THE FACE OF THIS EARTH. They rebelled against God and that's the group that gave over in Romans 1:25-32. Served the creature more than the Creator. There's 2 at work here. People still have pleasure in these things even though God hates them. It's a world that says to the creature, we like your kingdom better. We will live in your world. So God gives them up and gives them over (consigns them) to the adversary. Satan is creating his great nation here at Babel and God says we can't have that. He confuses their language and spreads the people which slows the spread of evil in the world. Doesn't mean that evil ground to a halt. Doesn't mean that people repented and got right. MAKE A NAME...we don't want to be scattered, we want one big pile of us right here in Shinar. Satan is establishing his nation and from that he will conquer the rest of the earth. Satan always has a man - raises up Nimrod. Satan says I am going to establish my great nation at the center of where this population is. Satan's great nation Babel establishes Satan's ways. God's great nation Israel will establish God' righteous rule in the earth. Exactly opposite of each other.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Babel	The tower was a religious thing going on to worship their father the devil. They are opposed to God, they hate God, they don't want God, they don't want God in their knowledge. Romans 1:20-32. God gave them up to vile affections and gave them over to a reprobate mind. Tower of Babel was trying to join the heavens and the earth in a particular way that would entrench Satan's hold on them. Where God co-signed the gentiles over to the adversary to do whatever he wanted to do with them. Gentiles were in the other side of the wall of separation and God wasn't working with us at all. You get to the Tower of Babel and the world of men does not want to retain God in their knowledge anymore/don't want to follow God/worship the creature (includes more than the heavenly places) more than the Creator. Consigned Babel over to the adversary. They were of no use to God. God gave them up to vile affections and gave them over to a reprobate mind (Romans 1:20-32- description of the bunch at Babel). God is going to come and look at it and say this isn't good. They are not binding together for righteousness but for evil. God's response is He confuses the languages and scatters the people. This doesn't stop evil but stops the rapid spread of it. People can't communicate like they could any longer. If you can't do that, what's the use of being together. Remember that's what God wanted anyway. Remember the command FILL THE EARTH.
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Abraham	After the Flood, after the tower of Babel, we see God going on the offensive. The whole earth had corrupted itself again. God says there's a guy I know in Ur of the Chaldees and I AM bringing him out. He makes a covenant with Abraham says He will make of thy a great nation. He promises him a piece of property and to multiply his seed. Then God calls out Abram from a nation steeped in idolatry, Ur of the Chaldees, the very place that the Garden of Eden and Tower of Babel were located. (Non-MBI - PR) God is separating Abram from all of this, from a nation steeped in idolatry. Abrahamic covenant (Genesis 12:1-3; Genesis 15:18) - God's purpose with Abraham was to achieve His original purpose with the earth - to establish His Kingdom. He is going to do it through a nation. God asked Abram to take His word that He would make of him a great nation. Abram panicked and thought before I get too old, better have a kid. His wife gives him her handmaid and Ishmael comes along. Is that the way that God was working that? We all know it wasn't. What did God want Abram to do? Believe. What's that? It's that trust in God that God finds so valuable, calling those things which are not as though they were (Romans 4:17). God tells Abram to go make the gesture of possession by walking through the land. When a guy walked back and forth thru the land, that was a gesture of saying I am the owner/I am the possessor. Satan does this in Job 1. Get to Abram, you get the start of God's plan to repossess the earth to Himself. He calls out a guy, makes a covenant with him, raises up a people who are separate from the rest of the world - why they are God's people.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Abraham	The seed of Abraham is the nation of Israel. They are not to be numbered with the other nations of the world. They are separate, distinct, and a nation of His own creation because Abraham and Sarah are too old to have kids. When God created this great nation from 2 people who were too old to have children, Paul says in Romans 1 that it's because He had consigned the nations over to the adversary at the tower of Babel and said they are yours, you can have them, you can use them however you want to. It doesn't matter because now. I AM going to bring out a people of my own creation. Abraham and Sarah are too old to have kids when they get the promise and 30 years later, they are really too old. The ones that come are God's people that are not going to be numbered with the nations of the world. They laugh at the promise because Abraham is old and its 30 more years before before it (Isaac) really comes to pass because now they are really too old. Both Abraham and Sarah are too old to have kids and God means for it to be that way because these are going to be a people of God's creation. Will be a chosen people, My people. Won't be numbered with the nations of the world. Going to be separate. Sarah laughs when the GH: 3 men? tell Abraham that he and Sarah will have a son. What's really laughable is that it is over 30 years before they have Isaac. Why wait till after they can have children? Because this is a miraculous birth to form a people of God's creation because He has already consigned the rest of the nations over to the adversary (Gn 11-Babel).
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Abraham	He has already given them up and over to a reprobate mind (Romans 1). With Abraham, God begins His program with Israel and says to I AM going to use you to accomplish my original purposes in creating this earth to begin Abraham's seed will become the head of all nations. Be part of a Kingdom (AGES TO COME) over all the other nations of the world. Thru Israel's fulness will come salvation and blessing for the Gentiles. Israel is the tool that God will use to repossess the earth back from the enemy. Twelve tribes become the nation of Israel and they are separate from all the other nations of the world, which are called Gentiles. He has Isaac, who then has Jacob, who has the 12 tribes (start of the Israel program). Now you have a program where you have a called out people. God says I AM going to put them in this land and reconcile the earth, the place where I mean to set up My Throne. I AM going to use these people to reconcile the earth back to Myself. That's the purpose of the nation. You have the 12 sons, and Joseph's brothers are jealous, and they ship him off into Egypt. Later there's a drought and they all come and he has risen to power. All of that is related because now, they are going to wind up in Egypt. As they are in Egypt, they start growing in number. The 70 go down into Egypt where Joseph is a big shot, second only to Pharoah. You have this nation, Israel, God's chosen people. It is through them that He has vested all that will be accomplished to repossess the earth back unto Himself. God always had a plan for Gentiles but Israel was the head and the rest were the tail. If you did not submit to that order, you would not make it into the Kingdom. Israel is who is expecting a Messiah and a Kingdom. Down there 430 years. By the time they come out of Egypt, they are millions.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Exodus	Pharoah that didn't know Joseph, Israel has grown in number, and there's a persecution called the IRON FURNACE-Deuteronomy 4:20. Wasn't just 'his daddy made him a shiny coat', it's all part of a plan. PHAROAH THAT KNEW NOT JOSEPH'S GOD: He was an import from Assyria. Has no knowledge or history whatsoever. Doesn't know about Jehovah God, Israel, Joseph, any of that. He is Satan's man imported to do something to this nation. He starts persecuting them...Moses is a terrible burier. They come to avoid the famine, grow in number in Egypt, and now they are a great nation. Satan says we can't have that. I'll ship in my guy. He has always got a guy. He doesn't know Joseph or care about Joseph's God. Begins to persecute them and require more of them, and kill them. Then God raises up Moses to be a deliverer for them. When he finally comes back, the plagues come. The plagues are not God saying, let Me show you something really neat - we'll turn water into blood, we'll make a bunch of flies. Those judgments were to provoke the adversary into a specific action. So when the Passover came and the first born died all throughout the land of Egypt, and Israel spoiled those Egyptians and exited with great substance, that Pharoah and the adversary that controlled him would be so enraged that they would follow them into the Red Sea. God means for them to do it. Not crossing the Red Sea at just any spot. Crossing at one of those major entrances into the bottomless pit. Bible said God congealed that across and they passed over on dry ground. When Pharoah and his army came, not only did the waters come, but the pit opened and the Bible talks about going down into hell. Satan's own man caught in Satan's own trap. Bible calls that GOD CAUGHT THE WISE MAN IN HIS OWN CRAFTINESS. That was Satan's proud boast - I am wiser than the Most High. Other side of that boast is there is no secret that you can hide from me. After they get through the plagues and God delivers them, He is planning now to take them to the land, adopt them as sons and daugthers, and utilize them not just to repossess the land but to establish a kingdom in that land that will reach out and possess the whole earth. Why God through Moses calls Israel His FIRSTBORN.
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Exodus	*Integrate into the above* As they start growing in number, Satan has a plan. I am bringing in my man, the Assyrian Pharoah (what the scripture calls him). Says there was a Pharoah who knew not Joseph or the God of Joseph. God says you got your man, I've got my man. And we will find out the last man standing. Now begins this conflict. Moses comes in, throws down his rod. Pharoah's magicians come in, throw down their rods. They duplicate for a while and then someone finally figures out, we are turning water into blood - this is counter productive. Moses leads them out at a certain time and a certain place to perform something specific that won't be fulfilled until Calvary. He is provoking the enemy. Poking him in the chest. Go to Sinai and get the Law. Before going into the land, God tells Moses Israel's entire history, including the 5 cycles of judgment. God tells him exactly what the details of these cycles of judgment are. Not every jot and tittle of those judgments but they know that it is in there. Come into the land under Joshua.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Exodus	Satan's strategy was to have them carry the tabernacle of the false god out of Egypt so they would continue to carry it the whole time they are worshipping the tabernacle of God. Korah and company were the guys that led the worship of the false tabernacle. In Egypt, God gave them an education in those plagues about His Jehovahness and Who brought those plagues and Who spared Israel. God wanted to make them a great nation. He called his son out of Egypt. God was going to adopt them. The whole business was in play until at Mt. Sinai they foolishly elected to go into the law instead of saying YES God, deal with us by your Jehovahness and grace. They said NO to His Jehovahness and kicked their adoption 1,000s of years down the trail, and they put themselves in a position now where they are going to be under blessings and curses depending on how they are conducting themselves. God writes their history out for them (Leviticus 26; Deuteronomy 28) and it is not a pleasant one and they derail God's plan to adopt them when they went under the law. This is a push back and forth. God is saying I AM putting all my eggs in the Israel basket and Satan is saying good because I can corrupt that basket. I can get them in idolatry. God definitely meant to adopt Israel. When they foolishly got to Mt. Sinai and decided they would go under the law, they had not idea, but they were postponing their adoption for a very long time. After the Blessed Hope God is going to tell the believing remnant/little flock in the Day of Wrath about adoption and they are going to get educated in their Sonship. When they got to the Red Sea and saw Pharoah's army they whined 'oh, why did we let Moses brings us out?' Did they not watch what God did through those plagues? God opens up the Red Sea, they cross, Pharoah's army goes in and get killed. On the other side they whine 'we're thirsty'.
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Exodus	You don't see any water around and God brings water from a rock, saying by My Power, by My Jehovahness, I CAN provide everything you need, trust Me to do it for you and I will give it to you as a free gift not based on you, based on My Faithfulness, My Plan, My Purpose. Got to a place the water was poisoned and couldn't drink it. Whining again. Cut down a tree, throw it in and the water is made sweet. The whole way, God is showing that you can't do it under your performance, you are going to have to let Me give it to you. You have to let Me do it and let Me do it for you freely. When they get to Sinai to receive the law, God does make them an offer. Said I will take them into the land. I will fight the battles for you. This will be the greatest blessing you have ever had. It's going to be great. By the time they get to Sinai, God already sees and knows they are not going to receive this by grace. The whole time they have whined and murmured and complained - acted like children. Get to Sinai and they don't want that. You are going to see the choice. God said look, I can do it or you can do it. They chose the latter. When they chose to do it on their own, God stops referring to them as sons and daughters and starts calling them children of God. At Sinai and the giving of the law, God's plan to repossess the earth has been put on hold because He can't utilize him to do that. They are at Sinai. And they enter into the law covenant. Sin empowered at the giving of the law. They wander in the wilderness 40 years. When they get ready to go into the land, God is now going to rehearse the law to them again before they go into the land. Gives the Palestinian covenant to Moses on Mt. Nebo before they enter the land. God basically says to Moses, there is no way these people will succeed in this and I know it. To make sure everything I need to have happen with them happen, I AM going to make a ovenant right here.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Leviticus	Leviticus 26: - All of Israel's history is given in a nutshell. Divided into 5 cycles of judgment/courses of punishment (CoP). Called cycles because God had already known and shown Moses that Israel would fail to keep the law (IF/THEN proposition). Keep law, get blessings (first of the chapter). Break law, get curses. Curses come in 5 cycles/waves/parts/installments.
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Judges (1st CoP)	When Joshua dies, everything starts falling apart. When it does and they rebel and they follow false gods and they don't do what the Lord commanded them to do, the first cycle of judgment begins to take effect on them and that is the 450 years under the judges.
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Interlude of Mercy	In the end, they get a space to repent and God does something unbelievable right there. He gives them about a 100-year interlude of mercy under David and Solomon. Israel reaches a zenith which they never have reached before. God is giving them a foretaste of the Kingdom. The nations are looking at them and coming to them. They are coming to Solomon for widsom. People are looking at the riches of this nation and how this place is abundant from one end of the land to the other. God is showing them if you obey Me and keep My covenant, this is what I WILL do for you. This is what I mean for you to have in an eternal kingdom where you will always have this status. The people don't stay there very long and neither does Solomon, who follows his wives who follow other gods and they find themselves in the same condition they were at the end of the first cycle, worthy of the second cycle of judgment, Divided Kingdom/Ministry of Elijah. Interlude of Mercy: Israel peaks as God gives a taste of the Kingdom (no challengers) if they turn to Him. God brings in before the Second Cycle. God showing them this is what I meant it to be when I said you would be the head of all nations - foretaste of the Kingdom - didn't get motivatied; Kingdom expanded. Solomon carried away because of his wives, began to worship other gods, let the high places come along, nation begins to deteriorate. Solomon: corrupts himself, practices idolatry, the nation corrupts, and worthy of next Cycle

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Ministries of Elijah/Elisha (2nd CoP/3rd CoP)	Elijah comes along and they get a chance to repent and they don't and the 3rd cycle comes along, the ministry of Elisha. They have a space to repent and when they don't, they go into the next cycle of judgment, the evil kings of Israel and Judah.
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Divided Kingdom (4th CoP)	Says I WILL TAKE YOU AWAY OUT OF YOUR LAND AND YOUR LAND WILL LIE DESOLATE YOU WILL GO AWAY WEEPING AND CRYING INTO OTHER COUNTRIES (Is 49:19?). Assyria carries the northern kingdom away and then Babylon carries the southern kingdom away. Jeremiah tells the northern kingdom that they had to straighten out and they hated that message. Then he said Babylon is going to take the southern kingdom and they hated that message. Religious leaders told the nation that they will never happen. Babylon will never come and overtake us. God was using these nations to judge the people because this is the people that He swore He would use to repossess the earth. Get introduced to Ahab, who is a bad guy. He is so bad he is the measuring stick for how evil everyone is who comes after him. Most evil guy in Israel's history until the Antichrist shows up, then he'll be second. If they blow it again, they get the 5th cycle, captivity out of the land. Assyria comes in and takes the northern kingdom captive. Years later, Babylon come and takes the southern kingdom captive and sacks Jerusalem. Now they are out there, scattered in the lands.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Daniel (5th CoP - installments given)	Daniel comes along and he is captive there in Babylon. He knew from reading Jeremiah that the time the land would lie desolate was 70 years. The Lord shows Daniel the last/5th cycle is divided into parts. This is just the first part. Daniel's prayer in Chapter 9 is who else and how long Lord? Who else is coming at us? First part of the 5th cycle (5-1) is that 70 year Babylonian captivity. Second part of the 5th cycle (5-2) is the rebuilding and 49 years under Medes and Persian rule. Third part of the 5th cycle (5-3) runs 3 score and 2 weeks (62 weeks or 434 years = 400 years of famine from hearing the Word of the Lord Forth part of the 5th cycke (5-4) runs 34 years [start of John the Baptist birth to the Cross]). Daniel told you when it ends - AFTER THREE SCORE AND TWO WEEKS SHOULD MESSIAH BE CUT OFF. Fifth part of the 5th cycle (5-5) is the one week left - Daniel's 70th week, the Tribulation. All this is God bringing to fruition what He said would come to pass, to bring Israel back to confession, repentence, and return to Him. Daniel gets carried away in Cycle 5-1 and God gives him 5 revelations. He found out this fifth cycle doesn't end with 70 years of captivity, but there are others that will come and have dominion over Israel as well. Daniel prays Lord, how many more are coming and how much longer are we going to be under this dominion? That's the prayer he had fasted for for 3 weeks that the angel got held up by bringing the answer.
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Daniel (5th CoP - installments given)	Daniel finds out there's 5-2, 5-3, and then 5-4 out in the future and then he finds out how long 7 weeks, 3 score and 2 weeks, and 1 week. At the Babylon captivity, the only thing you know is God has written out Israel's history and future. Not a thing about the dispensation of grace. Daniel is carried away captive. Gets 5 revelations recorded in the Book of Daniel. In the 5 revelations, find the 5th cycle of judgment is not over with this 70 year Babylonian captivity. Others are coming after that and it is going to be longer than the 70 years. Daniel prays how long Lord, I need to know. An angel comes after 3 full weeks of fasting. Get the answer in Daniel 9. Learn in Daniel the 5th cycle is actually divided into 4 parts. The 70 Year captivity being the first of those 4 parts. Find out in the first part of Daniel 9 that's 70 weeks of years or 490 years, for God to accomplish certain things with Israel. After the 70 year Babylonian captivity. Medes-Persian rule for 49 years (Daniel 7 weeks prophecy fulfilled).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Intertestimental Period	Intertestimental period for 400 years (Daniel 3 score & 2 weeks - Part 1) When the Lord leaves out in Ezekiel 1, that starts the first part of the Fifth Cycle. The adversary can now come in to the land and do what he couldn't before. By the time they return from Babylon, the law had become encrusted by the elders and the traditions of men to the point they made the law of none effect. Not only that, but anyone that followed that was violating the Command of God. Babylonian Talmud: the additions that's made to the law. MM has an English version - 22 books all about 1.5 inches thick. Looks like a set of Encyclopedias. Over time, they added things to the law that encrusted the law that ended up nullifying the law. Jesus said BY YOUR TRADITIONS YOU HAVE MADE THE LAW OF GOD OF NONE EFFECT-Mark 7:13. During the 400 year silence, they developed an oral tradition, known as the Talmud. Put together in Babylon. Got rolling in Babylon. Teachers handed down to their students and students grew up to be teachers and handed it down to their students. This oral tradition got written down and became what is known today as the Babylonian Talmud (22 volumes - looks like an encyclopedia). Added to God's 623 commandments. Slowly and surely encumbering the law by adding to it. No longer the law of Moses. Isaiah said they encumbered the law with DROSS. Wrapped things around the law that kept them from seeing what the law was all about but it caused them to perform works contrary to what the law was trying to get them to do. Taught that the Talmud was the oral law and it was given to Moses at Mt. Sinai along with the law, making it on par with the law. That written tradition the same authority as the Torah. Way to legitimize something that never had that legitimacy before in their history. O.T. prophets prophecied of these days and this generation that was going to encumber the law in this way about what the Messiah would do when He showed up. It's the vanity of their religous system. They had emcumbered the law so much, by the time that Jesus shows up, He begins to strip away what Isaiah calls the DROSS, that was being added to it back in His day. By the time Jesus shows up, Wow.
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Days of the Messiah / The Gospels	John the Baptist and Jesus Ministries for 34 years (Daniel 3 score & 2 weeks - Part 2). John breaks that silence out there 6 months before Jesus starts His public ministry in the wilderness of Judea/baptizing in the Jordan/repent/Pharisees scoff/JtB calls them a generation of vipers. Generation during Jesus earthly ministry reached its apex in their rebellion against God. Big part was Israel's VRS (Vain Religious System) Jesus calls His disciples and then He commissions them. Because of that, He commissions them to go to Israel only and preach the kingdom of heaven is at hand. The Gentiles don't know about a promised Kingdom as part of the Davidic covenant. Matthew 10:5. By the time Jesus shows up, there are unclean spirits from one end of the land to the other. That's the armor of the strongman that needs to be stripped away. Before you can bind the strongman, that's what Jesus is doing in His earthly ministry. Why He and the 12 and the 70 have power against unclean spirits. By the time of Jesus, Satan has so defiled Immanuel's land that the whole land is defiled. Satan is building a hot bed of evil right at the place where God wants to put His residence. Jesus is stripping away the dross and the encumberances of the law so He can reveal the law for what it is. When Jesus comes in, He gives the 12 and the 70 power over unclean spirits. They came back rejoicing because of that. The two hallmark signs of the preaching of the Kingdom during the earthly ministry of Jesus were 1) the casting out of unclean spirits and 2) the healing of diseases. Jesus is cleansing the land because something else is about to take place. Unclean spirits ask Jesus not to cast them out of the land, because if He did and because He is there, they don't get to come back in.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Days of the Messiah / The Gospels	The unclean spirits are everywhere. If one guy has a Legion, how many do you think are in the land? WHO CAN BIND A STRONG MAN EXCEPT FIRST HE SPOIL HIS HOUSE: Jesus is casting out the unclean spirits and loosening Satan's armor. Jesus deals with gentiles 2x in your Bible. Not all Gentiles, 2 specific ones. The only 2 Gentiles that Jesus dealt with in all 4 gospels both knew who He was, knew who Israel was, knew their place, and because that is the way it will be in the Kingdom and He is preaching the Kingdom to be at hand and doing the signs of the Kingdom (casting out spirits and healing the sick), He gives them their request to show Israel this is how it is going to be. Judicial blindness has been put on them so Jesus can pray on that Cross FATHER FORGIVE THEM FOR THEY KNOW NOT WHAT THEY DO. God did forgive them and gave Israel an extension of mercy to change their mind about Jesus being the Messiah which the prophets told about. R2I (Repentence to Israel) is offered to them. Have a year between the Cross and the interruption of the program to repent and change their mind about Jesus Christ.
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Days of the Messiah / The Gospels : The Cross	Satan is trying to kill Jesus when He was on the Cross as the 'sin bearer' because if he can kill Him as the sin bearer, He is not coming out. Thinking that He was going to get rid of Him by killing Him, Jesus on that Cross, being the substitute Redeemer taking on the sins of the world and you remember where sin abounded, when it had reached it's zenith, Christ employed the greatest weapon at God's disposal, grace. And grace did much more abound and I am so glad He waited until sin was at its absolute zenith. Wasn't like let's get sin before it gets started. Jesus, in the worst physical condition He could be in, suffered the wrath of God against sin on the Cross as a man and by the power of grace. The thing that God wants to put on display in you and me in the midst of our worst suffering modeled by our Lord, who crushes sin and death. Then, when the Apostle Paul comes along, can you imagine the first time Satan hears him say, 'God had a secret. When Jesus died on that Cross, He wasn't just being the Redeemer for Israel, but He was providing for a group called the Body of Christ and they are going to be outfitted to take over the heavenly places and that's a done deal. Can you imagine what he thought when he heard that because he had boasted he was so wise there was no secret God can hide from him. And Paul said, I've got a secret and when he told it Satan knows he has lost the heavenly places, the only thing now he can to is try and hang onto the earth and that's where it's all going to be directed. So he hates you because you are the reason for the secret. Jesus handled everything Satan threw at Him on the Cross. When He finished being the sin bearer, He gave up the ghost, descended into the lower parts of the earth, preached to the spirits in prison, rose the 3rd day. Taught His disciples for 40 days, ascended back to the Father, sent the Holy Spirit (the Promise of the Father), sat down at the Father's right hand. But when the wrath of God (My God, My God, why hast thou forsaken Me?) is finished, Jesus says 'It is finished' and gave up the Ghost.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Days of the Messiah / The Gospels : The Cross	Jesus goes down and preaches to the spirits that are in prison. Something happened down there that was part A of something that doesn't complete itself until you get over in the Day of Wrath and the remnant find out why Satan hates them so bad and wants to implement the extermination policy against them. Something that God is doing with them is a follow-up to when Jesus descended into the lower parts of the earth and preached to the spirits in prision. When they look at that, they say Oh, no wonder! That's why Peter says don't think that some strange thing has happened to you for no reason. You are supposed to understand who you have been made to be and what role you are filling over here and when you do, you'll understand your connection to this thing back here (Jesus preaching to the spirits in prison) that made Satan furious. Once He resurrects from the dead, He is with them/teaching them for 40 days, He ascends back to the Father, tells them tarry in Jerusalem and receive the promise of the Father/baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence (turned out to be 10 days-50th days is Pentecost). Satan didn't realize what was happening on the Cross. Otherwise, he wouldn't have let them crucify the Lord of Glory. Satan trembles at the epistles of an adopted son or daughter and know what they are. There is doctrine that allows for us to put something on display that has not been seen until this age. That's what this sanctified life is all about. We have the privilege of showing them the power my Father can put in nothing, in a weak vessel. Every angel knows Lucifer doesn't have anything that can match that. One of the reasons he hates you so badly. You have the power to put something on display that he does not. He can't match it or compete with it. Can only sell a sorry counterfeit to the church at large and hope that will savve their conscience over and make them feel good about it. Even when Paul was put to death, he was producing fruit unto holiness.
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Days of the Messiah / The Gospels : The Cross	At the Cross, Jesus completely and totally dealt with your sin. God was satisfied with that work. Nothing you can add that will enhance the formula. What He did was not WITH you but IN SPITE of you. Your standing is the righteousness of God in Jesus Christ. It is NOT in the dispensation of the law and it must be by faith in grace. MM's Point: There's something very different about the age that you and I are living in than the age back here (the O.T.).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Days of the Messiah / The Gospels : Post-Cross	They went back to fishing. If the 11 thought He was going to resurrect in 3 days, they would have been sitting at the tomb on the 3rd day. Thomas said I won't believe it until I can put my hands through His nail prints. They were preaching the gospel of the kingdom. Not preaching the gospel of the Kingdom today. The Kingdom is not at hand. They weren't preaching the death, burial, and resurrection, they didn't understand the death, burial and resurrection. When He died they thought it was over. People say there is only one gospel. MM says which Bible are you reading? God is not through with Israel, even after the Cross. There was promised a time, R2I (Repentence to Israel - term Peter used to describe that time), a 1-year extension of mercy that is recorded in Acts 1-Acts 8. Peter stands up on the Day of Pentecost. Peter does it then because it is one of the 3 Jewish feast days and the maximum number of Jews would be in Jerusalem. During R2I, they get 3 opportunities to repent/change their mind about Jesus being the Messiah. They don't. Third opportunity ends with the stoning of Stephen. This is the fall of Israel. There's a period of time after the fall of Israel into the Church Age that is called the diminishing of Israel (and the rise of the Gentiles - last 2/3 of Acts). They stone Stephen and Jesus stands up. Everybody thinks, here comes the last week. Instead of standing to usher in His Day of Wrath, instead He secretly returns to a guy named Saul on the Damascus road and saves him. Instead of standing to return for His Day of Wrath, He stood up to secretly return to Saul on the Damascus road and Saul got converted. It was hidden from the foundation of the world. It was a Mystery that God was about to usher in a dispensation of grace that no one saw coming. None of the prohets/disciples/angels knew about it. God kept it secret from the foundation of the world. If the adversary had known what Jesus was doing for Gentiles through the Cross, he would not have crucified the Lord of Glory.
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Days of the Messiah / The Gospels : Post-Cross	He prodded him till the devil played that trump card. Hebrews says the devil has THE POWER OF DEATH-Hebrews 2:14. Instead of making His enemies had been made His footstool (Day of Wrath), He appears to Paul on the Damascus road, and all of a sudden, a whole different dispensation starts to unfold. Now we get the privilege of receiving eternal life as a free gift, apart from Israel, apart from the works of the Law. God had to keep this a secret from Satan because this is the crew that God will use to repossess the heavenly places. Whole reason you are going to get a glorified body because your unredeemed body won't function out there. But the one you are going to get will. Saul gets confronted with the resurrected Christ. All these Christians he has been persecuting, now he is one. Saul goes into Damascus, he gets his sight back, he is baptized, and immediately begins to teach from the O.T. scriptures that Jesus was their Christ - the Gospel of God. Then, Paul drops off the scene till Acts 13. Paul spends 3 years in Arabia. God is revealing something to Paul that no one knew about. Rise of the Gentiles takes place in the Book of Acts. Peter goes off the scene and Paul is the focus for the rest of the Book of Acts. Paul gets the commission to go to the Jew first. When he goes on his missionary journeys, the first stop is the synagogues to preach to those Jews. The Jews don't receive the message but the proselyte gentiles do. Scripture said the Jews were moved to envy.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: The Mystery	If it would have been known, they would not have crucified the Lord of Glory and God needed Satan to do that through the Jewish nation so that salvation could come ot the world. If Satan had known what the Lord was doing, he would have not incited them the crucify the Lord of Glory. Now the Cross is complete, R2I is given, God says, oh, by the way, I have this little secret that has been hidden from the foundation of the world. Not even the angels had a hint about this. When My Son died on the Cross, He wasn't just dying for the nation of Israel which was the only thing you knew from your prophets, He was also dying for a group I AM calling the church the Body of Christ. I AM going to not only equip them to function in this world now, as My ambassadors, but also out there in the heavenly places where they will be equipped with glorified bodies to take up their positions in the heavenlies in My Eternal Kingdom. Satan thought he had a lock on that part. On earth, the struggle is trying to keep Israel corrupted so they would never become the great nation. With all those principalities joining him, Satan never thought he would have any problems with the heavenly places. Guess what? God made replacements, gives us glorified bodies, and we kick them out. Why it was hidden, a mystery, a secret. God interupted this other program (Israel's). When the dispensation of grace is complete, bam! Daniel's 70th week. This is the significance of Stephen seeing Jesus standing. It was the marker for the fall of Israel. (Psalm 110:1; Hebrews 10:12). Jesus was seated while R2I was given. Important marker - end of R2I. Now expect Daniel's 70th week, but instead, Saul gets saved and the Lord reveals to him the Mystery.
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Now	What is happening now is a battle to repossess the heaven and the earth back to God. God is on the defense here - there is Satanic attack after Satanic attack. Satan is working this world back to its pre-flood condition. The ungodliness of men. God had just slowed evil so it didn't get back to the pre-Flood condition so quickly (1,400 years vs. 5,000 years). At the end of the Church Age and we go out in the rapture, sin and ungodliness will get worse in the Day of Wrath. Most people don't understand there was a dispensational change and that you are living IN that dispensational change. Satan has been very successful in keeping it under wraps in spite of the fact that we are living IN it. Do you know how resisted this message is? It's a free country. You can believe anything you want. Satan has a policy of evil to keep people in the dark concerning everything that pertains to this age. If you conduct yourself like you are in the Israel program, he will leave you alone. When you start acting like you are in Christ and standing in grace and live your Christian life accordingly, now you have a problem. People begin to resist that message and they don't like that message. You are not Israel. You are not spiritual Israel. You are not a type of Israel. You are the body of Christ (anybody that gets saved in this age, Jew or Gentile). Paul never tells you to confess your sins. If we aren't confessing them, what do we do? MM says how about thank you? When you are praying according to your dispensation (you are living in), the answer is always YES. Means you are praying in the Will of God which means you are praying for God to do that for which He already said He will do. Therefore, when you ask, the answer is YES. We invented a thing that the Bible knows nothing about. This capriciousness we charge God with - well, it was His will, or it wasn't His will, or sometimes He does and sometimes He doesn't. Prayer has a completely different purpose in this age than it did in the O.T. Until you know what grace is about, it is hard to know what that difference is. We act like God is a dispensing machine. Here's what I need. Hand it over. Israel got temporal, material things that caused them to return to the Lord. Didn't change them spiritually one bit.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Tribulation	Israel's apostate nation is going to form an alliance (MM says marriage is a more accurate term) with the ungodliness of men. Ungodliness is boiling in the Gentiles. Satan combines them and Jude is warning the remnant, they are coming at you from both sides. Tribulation: The apostate nation will point at the sufferings of the remnant (contrast it with the supposed “blessings” of the nation) and identify their sufferings as the result of God’s displeasure with their adherence to Jesus as the Messiah. And that is going to have an effect on some of them. Do not allow the SoC to fool you into thinking that God is no longer dealing with you by the love of Christ.
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Second Advent	2nd Advent/Armeggedon campaign: The world will be just as worthy of God's Wrath at Armeggedon as it was pre-Flood. The ungodliness of men will have reached a zenith just prior to the Advent of Jesus Christ.
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Millennial Kingdom	Sets up His 1,000 year Millenial Kingdom In the Kingdom, Israel will be the head of all nations and all salvation and blessing will come THRU Israel to the gentiles. Ministered by Jews to Gentiles. It's not apart from Israel. It is only through Israel. Abrahamic covenant: IN THEE ALL NATIONS SHALL BE BLESSED through Abraham and his seed. There will be Gentiles out in that kingdom but they will get everything through this nation. Salvation will come through Israel. Every blessing will come through Israel. Every Gentile that gets healed in the kingdom will get it through Israel. Why they are called in the scripture HEAD OF ALL NATIONS. And the King of Kings will sit on a Throne in the capital city of that land in Jerusalem and rule everything. God will end it all in the final/Daniel's 70th week determined on thy people to: - Make reconciliation with iniquity - Make an end of sins - Anoint the most holy - Bring in everlasting righteousness
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Last Great Battle	

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones Study : The Main Storyline of the Bible : GH: Eternity/Eternal Kingdom	Everybody, no matter what age you are in, in eternity, are going to receive forgiveness of sins/JUEL based on the blood of Jesus Christ. The blood of bulls and goats couldn't take away sin. There is one Cross, one Savior, and that is the only blood that has efficacy to be able to forgive sin. That does not mean that the MEANS of procuring this Blood atonement is the same. Wasn't in the rest of the O.T. either. They didn't know that. Ready through, you don't even know about the word Jesus. Because you know it now, you can't read it in back there.
Commentary	Bare Bones : Divine Council	Session 1 Commentary: What is happening in Genesis is not a lesson in zoology. We forget that we are looking at it from our culture/standpoint. But when a literate, second Temple Israelite (Ezekiel was about 100 years before the second Temple) was reading in Genesis about a serpent that was talking to Eve, he would not look at that and go wow, I guess snakes used to talk. He would go there's something supernatural happening here. This is not the normal thing. An Israelite would understand this is a supernatural being and it's a bad guy. The Bible never calls it Satan in the Genesis account, it just says THE SERPENT. But you get that SERPENT language in Revelation where it does connect it with Satan. But an Israelite would get that from the beginning because he is looking at it through the culture that is written for. In second temple Jewish literature, they are talking about things that the Bible writers refer to but they only talk of certain things. They assume some things that are common knowledge for people at that time. The account of the Flood - it is in Mesopotamian literature and other ancient literature. But what they don't tell you in the Mesopotamian literature is they have a supreme god who is Baal and he's got this whole hierarchy and the God of Israel in that story is actually one of the created Gods who has His Own Thing going and what those Israelites believed is their God has given them this false story that He is the only God when really He is just way done the pecking order. The Biblical writers come along and correct all of that by telling you that there is no one like the God of Israel.
Commentary	Bare Bones : Divine Council	Session 1 Commentary (cont'd): The Flood account in the Mesopotamian literature wasn't brought about by Yahweh, it was brought about by Baal and it was for a whole different purpose. The Biblical writers are going to say OK, here's what happened and they are straightening out the story. Then the N.T. becomes the inspired commentary on the events in the O.T. When you get over to 1/2 Peter, they are giving you details that weren't in the story back then. How did they know about that? MM says it is inspired scripture. God's giving them information. There's an understanding in the mind of a second Temple Israelite that is not in the mind of Americans in the 21st century. MM now wants to aggregate up all the second temple literature in a nutshell - 200 of those sons of God that used to sit on that Divine Counsel decided that they would like to have some family members in their image. They made a pact that they cut and to go down to earth and start their own families. We hate mankind but we are going to raise up our own families. They come down on Mt. Hermon in Bashan, why up on the northern most border of Israel. Remember Ogg the Giant, the king of Bashan. When you get over there in the times of Moses and you have Ogg the giant and all those city names are associated with the underworld. When you get into Bashan, in the literature it's called the gates of hell because they thought that was the enterance into the underworld.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones : Divine Council	Session 1 Commentary (cont'd): So it's no surprise when Jesus is nearing the end of His earthly minstry, He takes His disciples and they go all the way up to Mt. Hermon (GH: Matthew 16; Mark 8) and He says to Peter at Cesarea Philippi. MM suggests Googling pictures of it. There's this big cave that goes down and they thought that was an entrance into the underworld and all these sacrifices took place out of that. It was such a vile and evil place. Even the superstitious Gentiles were freaked out by it. And Jesus looked at His disciples and says lets go to Cesarea Philippi and they are thinking why? MM says there is something going on with that. It's when He says to Peter, WHOM DO MEN SAY THAT I THE SON OF MAN AM-Matthew 16:13/WHOM TO MEN SAY THAT I AM-Mark 8:27? Peter says well some say you are John the Baptist or one of the prophets and Jesus says who do YOU say that I AM? And Peter says THOU ART THE CHRIST, THE SON OF THE LIVING GOD. And Jesus replies BLESSED ART THOU SIMON BAR JONAH FOR FLESH AND BLOOD HAVE NOT REVEALED UNTO YOU BUT BY FATHER WHICH IS IN HEAVEN AND I SAY TO YOU THOU ART PETER AND UPON THIS ROCK and Jesus is pointing at the biggest mountain in the whole land area of Israel. On this rock I'll build My church. Now, He is talking about the church of the remnant or believing Israel.
Commentary	Bare Bones : Divine Council	Session 1 Commentary (cont'd): He is saying I AM taking over your territory. The big picture is - He is not just talking to the 12 in an empty field, all of the demonic hosts, He is putting His Finger in their chests and He is saying I AM taking all of this over. MM says BTW, that's under Gentile control. He is saying I AM taking the nations back. I AM going to have it all. And He is antagonizing them, He is saying AND THE GATES OF HELL WILL NOT PREVAIL. We used to think it's the other way around. It's that the gates of hell won't prevail against His church. He is saying I AM taking all of this over. He goes back for Passover week and at the end of the week, He is on the Cross. We know the end of that story, FOR HAD THEY KNOWN, THEY WOULD NOT HAVE CRUCIFIED THE LORD OF GLORY. He is poking them in the chest to antagonize them and they're going, let's put this Guy to death. This is what God needed them to do and that's the Redemption that does that. So when Moses and them come up out of Egypt and they come around, the easy thing would have been to just follow the coast around and come up right into the land but before they do that, the balked 40 years earlier because of the giants. God is saying, look you've got to know that when you get into the land, you've got to deal with all of these races of giants so here's what you are going to do. You're going to go outside the land.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones : Divine Council	Session 1 Commentary (cont'd): The folks outside the land are related to them but don't bother them because they have already took care of the giants in their land areas. But you have this guy Ogg in the Bashan areas up here and let's go up there and take care of them. They go all they way up north and they defeat the giants up there and then they get to go ahead and come back down and cross over Jordan and go into the land. Moses doesn't but his No. 2 Joshua does and he takes over. MM says you will notice that there's 2 different accounts in the Bible. MM loves it when skeptics look at this and utterly destroyed them and consigned them to death and he killed them all and then over here it says they just took them over and enslaved them. The difference is, if it is the giants they liternally wipe them out, if it was the normal inhabitants just living in Canaan, they just took rule over them. He needed to wipe out the giants because they were unclean. One of the ways something becomes unclean is by the hidden mixture. MM says notice in the law it says don't take this kind of material and this kind of material and put it together? It was a forbidden mixture. The giants were a forbidden mixture, at their very nature they were unclean by nature. So you had these 200 sons of God who come down to Mt. Hermon and make this pact and they cohabit with the daughters of men.
Commentary	Bare Bones : Divine Council	Session 1 Commentary (cont'd): **They produce this race of giants. The literature also says that they told men that all of this forbidden knowledge for the ultimate goal of wiping themselves out on the earth (like the weapons of warfare)**. MM says notice that Israel has trouble. They come up against the Philistines who have iron chariots and it's wow, where did all that come from? MM says the notes direct you back to some of the second temple literature. MM admits he doesn't know how accurate that is, it's not in your Bible. But they had the names of groups either 10 bands or 20 or vice versa. One was responsible for teaching about warfare. One was responsible for teaching about enchantments and spells. If you think things like necromancy and contacting the dead is not real, why would God command for someone to do that unless it could be done? It would be like God saying 'thou shalt not flapp thy arms and fly to the moon'. One was responsible for talking to women about making themselves alluring. One was responsible for idolatry. All of that kind of knowledge came from the sons of God who were there at the creation of the world, who used to be part of the Divine Counsel, who understand the very fabric of creation and have been in on almost everything that has been going on and they've got this knowledge. So you have Moses starting to wipe out the giants and then you have Joshua, then you have the third one, David, the man after God's Own Heart.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones : Divine Council	Session 1 Commentary (cont'd): So Joshua comes into the land, the giants that can't stand, they all flee over into Phillistia over on the coast. Remember Gath was where Goliath was from. When David comes on the scene, he is responsible for wiping out the rest of those giants. We get more commentary in the N.T. - THE ANGELS THAT KEPT NOT THEIR FIRST ESTATE, BUT LEFT THEIR OWN HABITATION, HE HATH RESERVED IN EVERLASTING CHAINS UNDER DARKNESS UNTO THE JUDGMENT OF THE GREAT DAY-Jude 1:6-7. MM says he (Jude) is talking about the 200. MM says don't think of an angel as a thing, this of it as a job like there's my mailman. RD's wife asks if there are no female angels why do male angels have the ability to co-habitate with the daughters of men? Why did God create them that way? MM jokes he didn't know the answer then and he should ask her husband at home like the Bible says. He does know now. Because of what they are, they are Elohim. Because they are Elohim, they do not have as a natural state a corporeal body but they had the ability to manifest a corporeal body in every detail and then to leave that estate and go back to their original estate. That would not limit them to just mimicing a human. It's not that they were created with that, they have no corporeal body, they have no physical body but they are able to manifest themselves with any physical form that is necessary for them to do whatever it is that they are doing.
Commentary	Bare Bones : Divine Council	Someone will ask what will I do and MM replies what will you do? You will be called upon to function in the manner to which you can function (GH: in godliness). If you say I'm not doing anything down here, I'm not getting ready, then be prepared for a job that this qualifies you for. QUOTE: Patrick Miller - "The Divine Council is a fundamental symbol for the O.T. understanding of how the government of human society by the Divine world is carried out." -- MM says he is relegating all that back to the O.T., he doesn't understand Sonship. But he is saying when I see the Divine Council in the O.T., he understands that is the means by which all the things that are decided up there are carried out down here. Messengers of divine decree that are being decided by the council: - the announcement of the birth of a child to Abraham and Sarah - the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah
Commentary	Bare Bones : Divine Council	Three rebellions that turned the world into what it was - don't get to thinking that all the rebellion happened at one time, wasn't just the angelic rebellion: 1. The Fall - Genesis 3 2. The sons of God - Genesis 6 (200 - MM reminds the second temple literature is not inspired scripture - passing down what they understood to be true) 3. The Tower of Babel - Genesis 11 - recall Paul's commentary at the end of Romans 1 - didn't want to retain God in their knowledge anymore, worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, etc. We have all that background. There have been 3 Human/Cosmic [supernatural beings] Rebellions that have created the kind of world that we live in. When people look around and ask why is the world in the condition that it is in? Where does all of this evil come from? Have to understand God didn't do this. 1. Lucifer fell at some point - Ezekiel 28:14

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones : Divine Council	With the scattering at the Tower of Babel, He calls out the 70 and that is a pre-cursor to what is commonly referred to as 'the Great Commission' and going into all the world. Even though God has said OK you don't want Me anymore, My inheritance is going to be Israel. Then He assigns members of this Divine Council, these divine beings, to the nations but they abuse that. They don't bring them back to God. Doesn't mean God is through with them - the covenant with Abraham - IN THEE SHALL ALL THE NATIONS OF THE WORLD BE BLESSED. He does this with Israel, not just for Israel's sake but because He Loves the rest of the world as well. There's another way He is going to fix that. BTW, the word of the Lord is going to go forth from Jerusalem, it is going to go out to those nations. All that is true but something had to happen in order to kind of change that. God will strip away the power of these spirit beings have over the nations at the Resurrection. Have the Redeemer aspect taking place on the Cross. But something is happening at the Resurrection which now qualifies the Redeemer. May sound wild thinking that God has to qualify for anything but God is playing by the rules, He is not just violating everything to do whatever it is He wants to do. If you are going to be saved, you really are going to have to believe the gospel. God's not making exceptions. If Jesus is really going to be who He is supposed to be, then He is going to have to qualify for that in a legitimate way and by His Resurrection. Remember what He declares afterward - ALL POWER IS GIVEN UNTO ME IN HEAVEN AND IN EARTH. This is not the final judgment on them but that's when the power of the nations is stripped away from them. This is going to set the stage for their final judgment.
Commentary	Bare Bones : Divine Council : Reference Books	BOOK: The Two Gods in Israel: You say that's polytheism - MM says we know there's just one God, but you have THE LORD SAID UNTO MY LORD, SIT DOWN AT MY RIGHT HAND TILL U MAKE THINE ENEMIES THY FOOTSTOOL. Then you have the ANGEL OF THE LORD issue where that is the appearance of the Son and then a verse later it's talking about it like it's the Father. The Jewish people never thought of that as 2 Gods but the guy that wrote this book is a Jewish rabbi and he goes we have always understood this in Israel and this has always been a bit of a conundrum. Until you understand the Son and the Father you won't ever get this straight. So it's monotheism but those Three are One, right? But you have both acting and doing different things. BOOK: Two Marvelous/Fantasic Beasts: Talking about Leviathan and Behemoth and the Biblical writers and non-Biblical writers and how they were all talking about the same thing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones : Divine Council : Wrap Up	MM says he hopes 2 things have happened with this teaching: 1. You have seen your future role in a light that you might not have looked at it before, that you understand I am really going to be involved in this. MM doesn't think we will get up in the morning (don't over-literalize sleep, just using the vernacular of our day to communicate a point; like Gog & Magog passage and fighting with pre-modern weapons? God doesn't say, hold on, I need to teach you 21st century culture so that you will know what an M1A1 tank is or what an F-22 is; the real focus of this is not the human combatants, there are going to be human participants but the real point of Gog & Magog is the spiritual batter that is going to go on at that time where a supernatural being that the Bible is calling Gog is going to stage this battle against Yahweh and he is going to lose and his spirit being army is going to be destroyed; the 7 years burying the dead and you've got guys going, OK, you have 10 guys with backhoes...you are over-literalizing things-no Israelite was thinking that; MM says he is a literalist but sometimes we get an earthbound hermenutic when the real focus is a spiritual hermenutic of what is going on in the background; in this case, the humans are the pawns and very disposable, the real focus is the spiritual battle where someone is going to die like men) and say I can't wait for the Council meeting. This is what you were created to do, to work in a partnership with your heavenly Father.
Commentary	Bare Bones : Divine Council : Wrap Up	2. We are not after everybody, we're not trying to develop a message that everybody will flock to. Here's who we are after. There's 3-4 people in every church that knows there's something more, they just don't know what it is. They know they are not getting it because when those people hear the message, MM gets these emails that they have been looking for this the past 15 years. They didn't know this was it.
Commentary	Bare Bones : Theodicy	**Theodicy (thê-òd´î-sê), a vindication of God's goodness and justice in the face of the existence of evil**. Theodicy - Combination of 2 words - God's Justness. Composed of two Greek words combined to mean God's Justice - defending God with Evil in the world. Likely will hear some things you have not heard before - Judgement Seat of Christ, life in the heavenly places, another aspect of our education that every member of the Body of Christ is going to have to complete before we get installed in our positions on the creature. **Theodicy: Demonstrating that God is perfectly good, ominpotent/all powerful, and at the same time, He is allowing evil and suffering in the world**. - This is not a violation of His Righteousness or His Justness. - Will show you precisely why God is not intervening to stop evil in this world. - Will talk about those who wish there was more proof around the existence of God. May seem odd in a theodicy but it is not. - The way He reveals Himself is necessary because of our free will.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Commentary	Bare Bones : Theodicy	- When we get into the heavenly places we will still have free will, but not one member of the Body of Christ will ever disobey our Father's Will. Never one time will they balk at carrying out an assignment and never will they consider sin to be an option. - Satan has managed to pull the curtain so we don't see it but we are going to pull that curtain down and show it to you. - The reason that God is not intervening to stop evil or reverse/intervening to assuage suffering has to do with us not committing sin with our libertarian free will perfectly in tact. Verses provide what opponents call the Christianity Achelles' Heel. Accusation made against God -> conclude they are atheist/agnostic - How can a perfect, loving, omnipotent, omniscient God allow evil and suffering in the world?
Commentary	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Points	**POINT: By allowing the full consequences of sin, through the whole range of sufferings which people see and experience, God is doing something eternal, beneficial and necessary; He is educating the saints on how to live throughout eternity, with our free will still intact, (and here comes the part God was after) without sinning!** POINT: In eternity, God is not interfering with our free will, or limiting our freedom, or manipulating our minds, or anything else to make sure we don't sin again. There is no magic wand, no mind-wipe, no lobotomy. God is not going to chaperone any of us throughout eternity, so we don't do anything we aren't supposed to. Once again He is not going to deal with you out of His omnipotence. Your eternity will not be one of God looking over your shoulder. - God won't be using the dog collar or the shock strategy. If you don't have enough freedom to sin, you also don't have enough freedom to bring glory to God. The eternal referee objection means you don't have enough freedom to disappoint God, but you don't have enough to please Him either. Treating us like young children who cannot be trusted on our own, but must have constant correction and supervision, is exactly the opposite of what God is planning for us, and it is not the kind of life you would find attractive for very long. Your life in the heavenly places is going to be the greatest life imaginable, with the most freedom you have ever known. If we don't have free will, then we are no longer in His image; we are nothing more than a train which can only run on tracks which limit where we can go. We are not sons and daughters with any real liberty if we cannot be trusted on our own to do the right thing. And none of that is God's plan for you. By allowing evil and suffering, God is educating us on how to freely choose righteousness and lose our longings for the pleasures of sin so that, in eternity, we will never again consider sin to be an option. And this part of our education will constitute a big part of our being conformed to the image of God's Son, which, by the way, God says is going to happen for everyone – whether it takes place here or not, is up to us individually, but it will take place (it must take place!).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Points	Point: God is just far enough away so that men can freely choose on their own. He didn't give us more evidence so you can do what you want to do and not override your free will. Point: You will never have so much liberty and freedom as when you get into the creature and God will trust you to have that. It glorifies God to be that way because it will come from your heart. If the end result of our education isn't good enough for God to turn us loose in the creature, why in the world are we involved in it in the first place? MM doesn't believes God will still need to manipulate things at the end. Thinks the process is genuine, that it works, and thinks it is effectual, which means it can't be improved upon. Point: Learn the lesson that sin is terrible. It has consequences beyond what we think. Sin is dangerous, sin is destructive, and it will never work for our good. It delivers its pleasures at an extremely high price. POINTS: - God allows suffering in order to bring about a greater good, namely, an education which allows us to be free moral agents in eternity, yet without sin. - God doesn't give a lot of evidence of His existance because He want you to make up your own mind. It is our free will and our choices out of it that make us all who we are. And God is going to allow us to freely choose. - God wants people to be converted, just not against their will. He doesn't want to force that. Point: MM doesn't think people will accidently wind up in hell. They will end up there because they have chosen what they have chosen. Every family has an uncle Joe who they give the gospel to, etc. But there's a reason good old uncle Joe is not going to get saved. Because he doesn't want to.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Points	Points: - God wasn't bad by allowing these things, but He was making something better possible. All of that will be for nothing if we don't learn the lesson. - Self-interest cannot be the determining factor for us because that is not God working in our inner man. - And the evil and suffering that you see around you or read about or hear about in the news, all of that is supposed to be telling all of us something that is supposed to greatly impact us in the ages to come; sin is incredibly reckless, irresponsible and unwise. - When A&E sinned in the garden, they forced all of their descendants into a life long education of good & evil. While their exposure to evil was a punishment of consequence, it was not a consequence without a purpose. It has a necessary and an eternal purpose behind it. - (JSoC) Just because our sins are forgiven, does not mean there is no reckoning for them, no accounting. Evidently, there is a consequence for the “wrong” which we do. That does not mean we will lose our salvation, but there is the possibility of loss of reward. - Godliness is applicable to every area of our life, not just church. That means that God is meant to be a vital part of every part of our life. His life in us is not just for Sunday. The problem is, most people compartmentalize him away from most areas of their life because they don’t know how to integrate God into their whole life. - The concept of eternal life in the N.T. is not about living forever in heaven. but it is about having a new kind of life right now. A life of flourishing, living the way we were intended to live, a life of real function and purpose, a life of virtue, character, well-being, and happiness. That's the life your Father wants you to have. That comes in the package of His Son. Eternal life doesn't just start after your body dies.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Points	If our thinking is unrighteous, it is sinful thinking. If our actions are unrighteous, they are sin. If our motives are unrighteous, our motives are sinful. If you disagree with the PREMISE that we will be sinless or that we will have free will, then okay. This theodicy is based on those two issues being true. It is not about establishing those things as true. So, that would be a whole different discussion. If you disagree with the PURPOSE, fair enough, but if God is not allowing evil and suffering in order to educate us, with a view toward our edification resulting in a sinless eternity by an honest expression of our free will, then why is He allowing it? What is His purpose? What greater good is He producing? If you disagree with the PROCESS, you think we will have free will, and we will be sinless in eternity, but you do not think God is going to accomplish this edificationally. Again, fair enough, but how then do you expect He will accomplish it? If there was a way to give you free will with the guarantee of sinlessness, God would have done it to start with. The alternatives are: 1) no people, or 2) no free will. We are organically connected to A&E.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Why did Adam sin?	Why did Adam sin? Calvinists would argue that Adam had a leaning or tendency towards sin that is morally flawed, either in his makeup OR the situation that he was placed in. If you are created without sin or put in a situation without sin, then there is no reason to sin. MM says if you have a free will, there is always the ability to commit unrighteousness. Calvinst would say this problem is beyond free will. Goes back to why did God create Adam in a flawed way. MM disagrees with that. Doesn't believe Adam was created with an innate tendency to sin nor does he think there was some moral flaw in his makeup nor was it in his situation either. Free will is how Adam could have sinned. If good and evil exist, then any creature with a free will, which is not God, can choose to do evil. God is not responsible for Adam's sin because he sort of tilted him in that direction. Adam was not predispositioned to sin. Begs the question - How could have Adam sinned? - C.S. Lewis explained it this way, “The moment you have a self at all, there is the possibility of putting yourself first – wanting to be the center – wanting to be God.” I would say it this way: Free will is how Adam could have sinned. If good and evil exist, then any creature with a free will, which is not God, can choose to do evil. Man with a free will can do something that God with a free will cannot do. Man can choose: - to do moral evil - sin - commit unrighteousness Because of who God is by His nature, He cannot sin. Because of who He is, in and of Himself, he cannot commit unrighteousness. The virtue of perfect goodness belongs to God alone. Even though God has what we could call free will, He cannot chose to do wrong / do unrighteousness / choose sin / commit moral evil.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Genius of God Dealing with Adam & Eve	Genius of God in dealing with A&E: God did not kill A&E on the spot although MM thinks the angels, who had already experienced rebellion in their own ranks, said amongst themselves that God is going to need to kill them before they reproduce. Because if they reproduce in this condition, this will be a catastrophe. But God does not kill them before they reproduce, He makes sure they reproduce before they die. May seem odd but it's the genius of what God is doing. If God had wiped them out before they had kids, you wouldn't be here. If He had a do over, it would have been same song, second verse. Also, the earth still belongs to the adversary. Can't redo everything because He gave Adam dominion. That got adjacated when he fell. Would violate another principle of God - God doesn't cast things away. He redeems them and makes them new. When you got saved, you became a new creature in Christ. But your body didn't get redeemed. You will get a new body. When God redoes the earth, there's going to be a new earth. There's also going to be a new heaven. The Lord is going to reclaim the old bodies that have gone to dust at the Blessed Hope, and raise those up and make a new body out of that. He is redeeming the old. God is not interceding to prevent, to mitigate (to make less), or to suspend natural evil in the world OR He is not working to interrupt, to lessen, or to suspend moral evil in the world. REASON: He is not doing that so He can provide an education whereby one day in eternity, God will be able to turn every member of the body of Christ loose in the creature with an absolute free will in a glorified body and never have to worry about sin again. Ties to point #10. God is allowing us to see evil and see suffering and experience it so that we might understand how terrible it really is. Example: MM has free will to take a pen and shove it in his eye ball. He won't do because he'll suffer the consequences - blindness in one eye, lose depth perception, etc. No one need to call MM in the morning and say please don't jab a pen in your eye today. MM realizes that would be a very stupid thing to do. He has a free will, he could do it, but he understands what that would mean, so you don't have to tell him please don't do it, you can't talk him into doing it. When the light comes on for you, you will see sin as worse than jabbing your eye out with a pen. Not only will you not want to do it no one will talk you into doing it. The reason we don't think that now is we don't see it for what it is. If you don't learn this lesson here, you will learn it at the Judgment Seat of Christ. We have a life time of hearing preachers beat the tar out of you for sin and then in the same breath, tell you living without it is impossible.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Genius of God Dealing with Adam & Eve	The genius of what God did and did not do, in light of A&Es rebellion. • God did not kill Adam and Eve on the spot – although the angels may have wondered why not, because if these two reproduce, that is going to be catastrophic. • God did let them live long enough to reproduce and that was actually the point. If God had just wiped A&E out and started over: o Would it have been any different? o It violates the principle of God making the old new/ reconciling things back to Himself? (You are a new creature in Christ, you get a new body, God makes a new heaven and earth, etc.) • God is not interceding to prevent, mitigate or suspend Natural Evil or Moral Evil for anyone (even fully-educated sons and daughters) Why? (This is one of the questions of Theodicy) • God is providing a critical education by allowing evil By God allowing them to reproduce children with a sin nature, and by allowing sin to produce its full consequences of suffering, God is doing two things: 1) For everyone: He is providing a context which allows men to fairly and freely, of their own will, without God putting his finger on the scale, decide if they want to spend eternity with Him or without Him (more about that later), and 2) God is teaching His saints a lesson upon which their/our eternity rests, how to live without sin without being forced to and without intimidation or manipulation.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Natural Evil vs. Moral Evil	Natural evil: - tornados, earthquakes, COVID, disease, - Result of the fall in the Garden - from Adam - came from a man Moral evil: - murder, theft, lie/slander, abused mentally/physically, kidnapping/abduction/molestation - from people - a sin that some person is perpetrating - comes from all sorts of people
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Laws vs. Penalties	Laws vs. Penalties: - Laws are made to control the population and tamp down violence, and penalties for breaking the law are meant to be a deterrent, first of all. Secondly, they are meant to provide just recompense. Laws & Penalties: - Because people are motivated from self-interest. I don't want to lose my job. I don't want to go to jail. - It's not that they love the company that they are not stealing. Consequences are the magic word.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Could Jesus Have Sinned?	Could Jesus have sinned? Because the nature of the perfect goodness of the Godhead, they could not sin. The Bible said they can't even be tempted with evil. Prior to taking on human flesh, neither the Father or Son or Spirit could be tempted to sin (James 1:13). But when Jesus took on flesh, MM believes He could have sinned (Hebrews 4:15). If He could be tempted, He could have chosen to do it. He did not, and the YET is important GH: to show He didn't go there. This issue of saying YES or NO to sin is is something Jesus not only modeled in His earthly ministry, in which He was sinless. He will forever be the model to have a free will and be able to choose yet to always choose righteousness. This is what you are going to be able to do in eternity. You are going to be a free moral agent, up there in the heavenly places, GH: and choose righteousness. You could get lifted up with pride like Lucifer. POINT: Once He took on flesh, there are that survived the transformation of His Resurrected Body, think about the scars in His Hands. He will never be 'only deity'. He will always be God-Man and it is that Man part that that will always have that free will. Yet because of something that the Lord Jesus understands, He will never even entertain the notion to disobey His Father or to commit moral evil or commit sin. There was only 1 prohibition is all of the garden. God didn't say don't blaspeme Me, don't murfder anybody, don't get lifted up with pride, didn't say don't be envious, don't mistreat each other, He just said 1 thing - don't eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. That one thing, even though it may look to people on the outside like it's a small thing, it was actually a very big thing, a huge thing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones :	Nice vs. Good
	Theodicy :	Men is worse than we think they are. 'Good' people do bad things and 'bad' people do good things.
	Nice vs. Good	People provide good customer service out of self-interest.
		MM wants to redefine some terms for us. Find out there is not as many good people as you think there are - THERE IS NONE GOOD BUT ONE, THAT IS, GOD-Mark 10:18.
		This is the hardest and most difiicult one to hear but you need to hear it because it is part of an education that is going to allow you to live with a free will in eternity and be yet without sin.
		Nice is not the same thing as good. A receptionist can smile and say good morning. She is being nice but it doesn't mean that she is a good person. EXs holding the door for you, guy yields to you on the crowded interstate,
		Good is more akin to godly. People who have not been transformed by the doctrine may be “nice,” but they are not “good.”
		Until people do two things, they are NOT good:
		(1) trust Jesus Christ as their all-sufficient Savior, and
		Need to be saved so that you have spiritual fitness.
		(2) respond to Paul’s doctrine in a way which allows the word to effectually work in them and produce the very life of Jesus Christ in their soul, they are not a good person/so the Life of Christ is being lived IN them.
Supplemental	Bare Bones :	Need to be edified so that can be a present reality.
	Theodicy :	MM disagrees with most theologians that say that faith IN Christ alone is what makes you a good person. MM says there are plenty of people
	Nice vs. Good	who have trusted Christ who live pretty terrible lives.
		Ties to MM's contention there is no goodness apart from God - Mark 10:18. Saved and edified people are good only because they have been fundamentally transformed functionally from the inside out. They truly are a new creature in Christ, not just in their standing before God, but in the practical reality of their everyday lives (and that is the two ways to understand goodness: standing and practice.) Until you are godly, you are not good. Saved people commit the same sins, the same atrocities as lost people. Goodness is a sanctification issue, not a justification issue. What makes a person good is the life of Christ being lived in them and through them. Christ’s life is what makes us “good.” And nothing else. Unsaved people can be nice people but not good people. An evil man can care deeply for this family - MM says not a conundrum or a riddle. When MM talks about GOOD, it is not so much about what a person does, although it does include that. In the right circumstance, good people will do terrible things. People who have NOT been transformed by the doctrine may be nice, but they are not good. People don't sin to avoid the consequences. If they could avoid the consequences, GH: there would be a lot more sin. GH: Most good things are done and most bad things are done out of self-interest. The point here is: Doing good things out of self-interest is not really a good deed, it is a selfish, self-promoting deed. (But it makes the flesh feel really good.)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Connection Between Sin and Suffering	Connection between sin and suffering: There is always a connection between sin and suffering. When you see suffering, you should trace that back to sin somewhere somehow. Take an earthquake back to the sin of Adam in the garden. As the federal head over all the earth, who had dominion over the earth and subdued everything, everything fell when he did. It was all linked him and his headship. See natural evil and have to remember that is sin at the origin. The sooner you make that connection, the sooner you see this the way your Heavenly Father sees this. There is no such thing as a little rebellion against God. Adam didn't kill Eve, didn't shake his fist and blaspheme God, he just ate from the tree that God said don't eat. You can undersell that, but when you understand what sin is, when you understand what rebellion against God is, then you understand there is no such thing as a little one (GH: sin). Don't need to do an atrocity like we covered last week, all you need to do is to tell Him no. When you have done this you have done exactly what Satan did. The heart of every rebellion - something is being kept from me that I deserve. So, I'm not going to do what God said, I'm going to do what I want. Exactly the sin of Satan. There is no little rebellion.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Why expose man to evil and Suffering	Now that we are fallen, it is only be exposing us to the consequences of sin (evil & suffering), that God can give us the kind of eternal life that would be acceptable to Him and desirable to/by us. But couldn't have God chosen to do it differently? MM says yes, He could have decided not to create angels or man. There would be no suffering. Or make you an organic robot that always does the right thing (takes away your free will). We would not choose to spend eternity without a free will. If you didn't have free will in eternity: - MM doesn't think you would want to live forever - we could not experience the eternal life that God intends to give us - will see that the glory waiting for us - much of it depends on you having free will. If you don't have free will, you could not have a genuine relationship with God. If you were forced to be righteous and love God, how genuine would that be? If you don't have free will, you cannot experience His Grace. Everything will be forced upon you. If you don't have free will, you couldn't glorify God. Programmed robots are not glorifying. What is glorifying is when you are not forced to do that and you freely choose to do it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Gratuitous Suffering	Gratuitous Suffering: Suffering that an omnipotent God could have prevented without losing whatever greater good He was trying to accomplish by allowing the suffering in the first place. MM doesn't think gratuitous suffering exists. If God intervenes, it changes who you are. EX children suffering MM giving stats on the things that kill children - Deaths, accidents, kidnaps, molestations, etc. Would be asking God to do hundreds of thousands of miraclous interventions all around the world. Making them indestructible. This would violate a number of things - here are 5: • It would make God's presence unmistakable, causing people to worship God with feigned loyalty(GH: false disciples), not truly out of their free will (This is one of the things which I hope you have learned from this theodicy; the balance of God's presence). God is just far enough away that he looks like he is hidden. Why so many people do the things they do. If God made His presence unmistakeable, they wouldn't do it but not based on what their free will was choosing. If you make God's presence so unmistakable, then either your free will isn't going to really operate or your going to fake it because it is God. • It would create a world where reality does not work in regular ways – kids would be playing marbles on the interstate. The laws of how the world works are no longer in place.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Gratuitous Suffering	• Children could not learn morality because their choices would lack moral compass for their actions • It would require God to constantly interfere with adult free will. When you put 'em on the planet with free will, you kinda have to let the free will play out or what was the use of giving it to them in the first place? If you are limiting the choices, you didn't give them free will. • It would require God to interfere with natural laws - kids would never learn from experience and would live in a dream world. Point: Sin hurts everyone, even the innocent. If it upsets you that children like Edie die of cancer, then get mad at the sin that caused the Natural Evil of cancer. If it angers you that children are kidnapped and trafficked, get mad at the sin of Moral Evil. Put the blame where it belongs. The first step is to connect every suffering back to sin.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : SIIP (Salvation in Israel's Program)	**Please see 'Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : SIIP' in the Commentary.** **Please see'Definition : Salvation : SIIP' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Timeline : IF (Israel's Fullness)' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Definition : Covenant : Davidic : SIIP' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Definition : God : Hebrew Names' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Timeline : Extension of Mercy : SIIP' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Timeline : Initial Resumption of Israel's Program' in the Commentary.**
Supplemental	Bare Bones : SIIP (Salvation in Israel's Program)	**Please see 'Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Pre-Installment 5 : Repentance to Israel (2nd EoM)' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Timeline : Courses of Punishment : Fifth : Installment 5 : Daniel's 70th Week' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'People : Jesus : Public/Earthly Ministry' in the Commentary.**

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : SIIP (Salvation in Israel's Program)	Session 1: *Purpose of the study: - To demonstrate that salvation from the debt & penalty of sin/JUEL in Israel's program is by faith and not by works. And no one, once justified in that program, can lose their salvation. Once justified, they can't lose their salvation. - To educate us in exactly how God was dealing with the nation of Israel in time past and how he'll deal with them in the time to come. Now to do this we need to do two things: 1) we need to establish a timeline and (see 'Timeline : 5 CoP' below) 2) we need to set a frame of reference for our study. (see 'Time Frame of Reference' below) Principles: * A Jew was justified unto eternal life by faith alone, but justification alone will not allow entrance to the kingdom. * A justified Jew has a sanctification salvation, which allows him two things: 1) to escape alive, the events of the Tribulation, and 2) entrance to the kingdom and the reward of ruling with Christ.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : SIIP (Salvation in Israel's Program)	Session 2: MM says the reason that you have to know this stuff is that you have a role to play in the eternal purpose of God. Why do you think He chose to catch you out and move you off the earth before He changes back and resumes His Program with Israel? Can't say He couldn't restart the program with us here, because there were members of the little flock at the beginning of the DOGG. Why won't He diminish us like He did the believing remnant at the beginning of the DOGG? He has obviously chosen NOT to. Because He means for you to be somewhere different, to do something in connection with His eternal purpose., which He purposed in Christ Jesus before the foundation of the world. And you are going to have to know about things in order to participate in that. The eternal purpose is that HE MIGHT GATHER INTO ONE ALL THINGS IN CHRIST, BOTH WHICH ARE IN HEAVEN, AND WHICH ARE IN EARTH, EVEN IN HIM-Ephesians 1:10. He is going to gather into one. MM also points to us being involved in both realms-1 Corinthians 6:2-3. When things are out here happening in Israel's program and we are up in the heavenly places, we are going to be doing something in the day of Christ that is in connection with THE FELLOWSHIP OF THE MYSTERY-Ephesians 3:9 and the eternal purpose of God from the foundation of the world. If you are going to be equipped to do that, you are going to have to know some things.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : SIIP (Salvation in Israel's Program)	Session 6: MM says too many preachers, because they don't understand what Matthew 24 and James are talking about, teach Israel had to have faith and works to be saved and we only need faith. Our apostle taught justification by faith was the basis of how Israel got it (Romans 3:28-4:9). Paul doesn't think Israel got saved by faith and works. Point: Paul thinks that everyone from Abraham onward through Israel's program is justified by faith without works. Based on this alone, when you read James, you come to one of two conclusions: 1. One of them has to be wrong 2. They are both right but you just misunderstood what one of them was saying. MM says this is the answer and we misunderstand James. James thinks Abraham got saved the same way Paul thinks Abraham got saved. James is actually talking about a different justification. MM says knowing RDW is important but knowing RDW alone is not going to solve this for you. You have to know something about Israel's program. James is going to talk about an event in Abraham's life that happened over 30 years after Abraham got saved and he is going to say Abraham performed some works and that produced a second justification.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : SIIP (Salvation in Israel's Program)	Since that time, God has not asked anyone else to do that until you get to the end of the 4th installment (last 4 years = 0.5 years Joh the Baptist + 3.5 years Jesus' earthly ministry) (GH: 5 years with EoM?) and the 5th installment (GH: or just 2nd EoM?). Then, all of a sudden, God is saying to the believing remnant, now I AM asking you guts to do something like Abraham did that is going to produce a second justification for you. God did not ask this of anybody else all through the timeline of Israel's program. James talks about Abraham and Justification #2 because it is important for the remnant to have it. During the time when the program resumes, the antichrist comes on the scene, they're going to be in a situation that Abraham found himself in and God wants to do something with them. He wants to make something manifest to the world of men, just like He did something with Abraham to make something known about God to the world. They are in a very similar situation. So for the first time since Abraham, when you get to the last 4 years of the 4th installment, you have members of the little flock or believing remnant, and then that program gets interrupted, and then started up, God is going to say you guys have something to put on display just like Abraham did.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : SIIP (Salvation in Israel's Program)	Point: James 2 is not a contradiction of being justified by faith along to get eternal life. James isn't contradicting that at all. He is talking about an entirely different kind of justification that actually only takes place since Abraham in the final stage of Israel's program. Justification #2 in the eyes of men to be A FRIEND OF GOD involves some specific works. The works are supposed to make them stand out in stark contrast to Israel's VRS. So when the believing remnant do these works, they are justifying themselves in the eyes of men as a FRIEND OF GOD and the whole issue in James 2:14-26 is driving home the point that trusting Jesus as your Messiah gets you JUEL, but it won't give you entrance into the kingdom and reward. And it won't get you protected during the rest of the tribulation. If you want that, you are going to have to do this. And this is a second justification. When Abraham is JUEL, he is reconciled to God. But his friendship with God, indicated there was nothing that Abraham would withhold from God if he is willing to sacrifice his only son. Remember Isaac was a kid that Abraham had to wait for until he was way beyond the ability to bear children. So Isaac is a bit of a miracle for both Abraham and his wife. And now God is going to ask him to sacrifice. And because of the believing remnant being a kind of firstfruits, the have the privilege now of putting this on display.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : SIIP (Salvation in Israel's Program)	Next week answer the question of what happens if a member of the believing remnant takes the mark of the beast? Scriptures seem to indicate that everyone who takes the mark is going to be condemned. Do they lose their salvation? Session 7: When the temple gets rebuilt, Israel's VRS will resume the sacrifices. This is the second step of separation. The first step is to withdraw from those folks - don't have fellowship with them, don't go back into the synagogue, don't try and argue with them about Jesus being the Christ. Now, they are supposed to put something on display and now comes the second ramp up that happens in the middle of the first half of Daniel's 70th week. As the first half of the Week progresses, the antichrist will finish the temple and allow the sacrifices to be carried out. This marks the next separation for the BR and phase 2 of Satan's PoE. The opposition to the believing remnant is increasing and so is the manner of their separation from apostate Israel. When the VRS goes into the Temple to do those sacrifices, the Lord says to the believing remnant you are going to separate yourselves again. MM says the Cross is outside of the city of Jerusalem. There's a reason for that.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : SIIP (Salvation in Israel's Program)	It had to do with sacrifice and what was happening without the camp and all of that. The believing remnant are told DO NOT GO back into that Temple and DO NOT PARTICPATE in those animal sacrifices. When the VRS does that, the believing remnant is supposed to leave the city itself and go out to where Christ was crucified and identify yourselves with Him outside the city. When they see someone doing that, they are going to reproach them and hate them more. He is saying I want you guys to bear the reproach of Christ (Hebrews 13:13). This is a secondary separation (first from the synagogues, second from the rebuilt temple). Only a remnant of the remnant will get reward in the kingdom.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : SIIP (Salvation in Israel's Program)	Session 8: MM says the believing remnant out in the 5th installment are able to have something enable them to get through this that no one in the prophetic programs from Abraham onward have ever had because they are a kind of firstfruits of His creatures. There is something about the kingdom and how God is going to deal with them. Will get the New Covenant in the 5 days after the Armageddon campaign. The New Covenant covenants for a perfect justification and a perfect sanctification. They are going to get that while on the earth right here (MM points to Daniel's 70th week on the board). God is going to give them the New Covenant. They need this because if God doesn't give them a perfect justification and a perfect sanctification, they cannot be in the kingdom. They cannot be what He called them to be - A HOLY NATION-1 Peter 2:9 and a KINGDOM OF PRIESTS-Exodus 19:6. If they would have had this when they got out of Egypt and entered into the promised land, they would have set up the kingdom immediately back then.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : SIIP (Salvation in Israel's Program)	But they weren't spiritually fit to be that HOLY NATION and KINGDOM OF PRIESTS because they put themselves under the law and tried to produce all of that in their own power. And God gave them the law to show them, you can't do it for yourself, let Me give it to you as a free gift of grace. You will never deserve it or earn it. Here in the DOGG, we're not under a covenant, but here's what God said. I CAN give you the benefits of that covenant to anybody I want to. He didn't say us because nobody knew about us back then. But they can't get the New Covenant until after they are resurrected during the 5 days after the Armageddon campaign. We got a perfect justification and a perfect sanctification simply when you trusted Christ as your all-sufficient Savior. That is what makes you spiritually fit to be sons and daughters who will labor with Him in the heavenly places.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : SIIP (Salvation in Israel's Program)	QUESTION: What happens to the believing remnant if they take the mark?: MM says his understanding, and he doesn't have 100% confidence. That being said, most everybody thinks if the believing remnant recants and takes the mark or worships the beast or throws in the towel and goes back to the VRS, they'll be forgiven. He can't find that anywhere in his Bible. This is so commonly said that he has to find it. Not saying it is not there. Scoured every resource he had that teaches this for the verse. Nobody has the verse. They assume if they take the mark, they can come back in. MM doesn't find that. He finds that during the first half of Daniel's 70th week, you have the persecution ramp-up - mental -> physical -> kill order. Satan is not interested in them coming back, he is just interested in getting rid of them. All of this gets talked about like they who recanted or caved are lumped in with the extermination policy of apostate Israel in the second half. MM doesn't think you get a second chance. Once the kill order goes out for the believing remnant, if they catch you, they are not asking you to recant, they're cutting your head off.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : SIIP (Salvation in Israel's Program)	Once the mid-point takes place and you're part of unbelieving Israel, they're not asking you to join up either. They already thought that was their messiah, they were already on board. But in the second half of the week, now they're being exterminated. Until MM can find it, he is not going to tell it to you. MM believes the believing remnant can't take the mark. Before, he would have said if the believing remnant took the mark, they would have lost reward but not their justification. Because every other thing he sees in his Bible says this. Is there much difference between taking the mark and worshipping the beast and back in the O.T. worshipping Molech and making your children pass through the fire? MM thinks everybody that takes the mark or number is already unsaved. MM thinks the mark is for Gentiles but admits he could be wrong. But he doesn't see anybody over in Israel taking this because once they see who he is and he is saying, hey, guess what, I appreciate you all betraying your family members, those people who believed on Jesus, appreciate you doing that.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : SIIP (Salvation in Israel's Program)	And as a reward, now we're going to kill you. At that point, you are not interested in bringing them in, he is just exterminating. If he can exterminate Israel off of the earth, he can retain possession of the earth. By this point, he has already lost the heavenly places. At the mid-point, he has been booted out. We are already up there. The only thing he has left is to hang onto the earth. He just see Gentiles taking all of this. MM says there are a lot of parallels between when they went away captive to Babylon in the 1st installment and the 5th installment. - Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, took them away captive, He set up an image of gold and commands that everybody bow down and worship the image or be cast into the furnace. In the 30 days before the mid-point, GH: you have the image of the beast. MM says people say Nebuchadnezzar gave people 30 days but he can't see that. Maybe he did. SUMMARY: MM says hopefully you have seen enough verses to understand that no one in Israel is JUEL by works and no one is losing their salvation. This is all mis-interpretation of scriptures that are talking about rewards.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : SIIP (Salvation in Israel's Program)	7 Major Doctrinal Issues which all of the OT prophets (Isaiah to Malachi) speak of. Those issues are: 1. The 1st installment of the 5th course of punishment (CoP) 2. God’s Jehovahness and Grace put into effect for Israel’s salvation 3. The New Covenant 4. The Lord’s Day of Wrath (2nd half of Daniel’s 70th Week) 5. Israel’s Prescription for Cleansing (Doctrine of the Remnant) This terminology comes out of Ezekiel 36. This describes what God does to produce a remnant who will become a holy nation and kingdom of priests. 6. The time schedule of the 5th CoP 7. The Kingdom (Fulfillment of the Abrahamic Covenant)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	**Please see 'Definition : Suffering' in the Commentary.** **Please see 'Definition : Doctrine : Sonship Suffering' in the Commentary**. Session 1: MM says he is skipping us to the end of the doctrine and then cover in detail as the subject of the MBI Homecoming in Monahans in 2026. Principle #1: Suffering has a purpose (MM wants us to profit from the things that we go through) * We can choose what we do with our suffering. Knowing the purposes of sufferings helps us to respond to it properly. * Suffering Strengthens us spiritually, not the sufferings themselves but the opportunities to be strengthened as we respond to these sufferings in a godly manner/properly, in the way that God has provided us to respond to them. A proper response strengthens us in two particular ways: o Way 1: To become impervious or to withstand the effects of suffering in our inner man 'our defensive strategy' * To be able to withstand the affects of the suffering
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	- Doctrine is not working to alleviate physical suffering, it's not an aspirin. It's working in your inner man to help you withstand the effects of the suffering. The doctrine will not make all the physical pain go away and if all the physical pain went away, you wouldn't be suffering. - MM originally thought to use the armor analogy but the armor is separate from you. MM says if you are a Marvel person, not Captain America, but Hulk. Point: The doctrine is not working separate from you, it is actually working in your inner man to transform you so that you in and of yourself are able to deal with sufferings and not feel the full effects of them. Results in the ever increasing ability to withstand the effects of the suffering. The things at, at the beginning would affect you very much, now do not affect you as much as they did. - This is not a light switch. Takes time and effort to do this. It is a process that is working in you to transform you so you don't feel the full effects of the suffering; get an ever increasing ability to withstand the affects of the suffering. We don't get interested in this until we are talking about big sufferings but you should be interested in applying this principle to all sufferings, even the little ones. Because you are engaged in a process whereby you are lessening the effects. Take advantage of the little ones because they are not so catastrophic and you can gain from them. The more times you do this, you are creating a spiritual muscle memory.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	Two things happen when you do this: 1) Takes less time to recover as the effects of the suffering diminish - Things don't wound us like they did and our ability to recover from it will be quicker. The more you respond properly to sufferings, their effects will begin to diminish and diminish. 2) Less impact from the sufferings (increases our ability to take a hit) - Till you get to the point that some sufferings just don't affect us anymore. MM says he has heard testimonies of this from many different people over the years. o Way 2: Being strengthened in our inner man to be more than a conqueror-Romans 8:37 (not the ability to take a hit but the ability to give a hit, not against the other person, but against the evil of the suffering itself) 'our offensive strategy' * Sufferings or the attacks being used to defeat us are actually being used for our good (take the things that would normally destroy/discourage us and take them strengthen/encourage us)
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	1) We learn to love God for allowing for the sufferings that come into our lives (can only do when we look at suffering from God's perspective, have to have His perspective about - advanced doctrine - have to see the bigger picture so this becomes a reality for you; when you can do this then things start happening in you that can change you; sometimes there is nothing you can do about the sufferings) - When you see what He is doing with the sufferings, you love Him for it. If you are not to the point of being able to love God for the sufferings, start by thanking Him for the sufferings. But when you can love Him for allowing it to happen, it is really hard for the sufferings to beat you down. But you have to know about it. 2) We will begin to experience the truth of Romans 8:28 (can choose to believe or to not believe this; if you believe, need to put it into practice) - We love God for not only the good things but that bad things, knowing that even when God allows the bad things to happen, He can work that for good, which means you can love Him for that as well. But if you are not responding to those sufferings properly, you are blocking that good from happening in that. We spend our whole lives trying to avoid sufferings.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	MM not saying we should rush out and look for sufferings. But when we do nothing but focus on avoiding the sufferings and not allowing the sufferings to do anything in us, then there's things that could be working in us that can't be produced any other way. And those things are vital for us to become who we have been designed to be as God's sons and daughters. When we learn to love God for allowing this thing, because we see the good that is being produced, we also experience the truth of Romans 8:28. MM says this is advanced Sonship, this is not the way we automatically feel about sufferings. If we don't think about it the way He thinks about it, we'll never be able to respond to it in a way that actually works for our good. It is not natural to love God for allowing the sufferings in your life. MM is not asking you to pretend to, he is trying to set that stage for how that actually becomes a reality for you. It is not natural to respond to sufferings like they all work together for good. But the Bible says that's the way it's supposed to be. Can believe it or not believe it. And that's a decision you have chosen because of the trustworthiness of God to believe that is true. Now that you believe that, you have to take the rest of the doctrine that goes along with that and put that into my every day life and put it into practice. - GOOD: Edificational benefit
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	3) We become sensitive to the experience of others' sufferings (not in a judgmental way, in a compassionate way) - because we see what this is about, we really understand something now about why God has allowed it to happen the way that it is happening. This gives us greater sensitivity to the sufferings of other people. - When the doctrine is working in us properly, we get involved in helping them physically or spiritually, depending on the kind of help they need. Think about office of mercy, rejoicing and weeping-Romans 12:15, etc. - When you begin to respond to sufferings properly, you really gain the perspective now that when you see other people going through things, you will become sensitive to that, you will understand your part in helping this process of edification. Doesn't mean helping them suffering, talking about comforting them in the middle of the suffering and encouraging them. - When people are going through some kind of suffering you will know where they are in this process and you can help them since you can see where they are. Not a judgmental thing.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	4) Our sufferings have eternal ramifications (even the little sufferings, even the big sufferings, they all have eternal ramifications) - This is shaping you and is going to be impacting your eternity. * We use sufferings to accomplish God's Will - you can use sufferings to carry out God's Will - EX The Cross/in Redemption - every single thing Jesus suffered during His life was necessary. MM researched scholars on why God did redemption the way that He did it. First, because He is God and He cannot be unrighteous and He cannot be unjust. Because of who He is at His nature. Things have to be done with these attributes in mind. God can't sweep sin under the rug because of this. He is Just and cannot oppose His own Justice. The big question is was there another way for God to deal with sin and redeem people other than sending His Son to the Cross? Some say, yes, and they have different ways or reasons, He just chose this one and different reasons why. Then you have another group that says there's no other way for this to be done. If God is actually going to deal with sin and evil and unrighteousness and He is going to do it in a perfectly just way that is true to who He is as God, then these are the things that must be done in order to accomplish that.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	MM thinks this is the way it had to happen because of all the other arguments, none look plausible. He understands how this one works and why, without the shedding of blood, there is no remission. He understands why Jesus needed to die in a way where His Blood was shed. But none of the other scenarios make sense to him. Maybe we will get up there and the Lord will say, MM was wrong about this, I could have done this 15 different ways. Point: Suffering accomplishes God's Will in Redemption, but suffering accomplishes His Will in something else too, because Jesus didn't just suffer on the Cross. MM will show later in the study. MM will show you the things Jesus suffered in His Life during His ministry and why every single one of those things was necessary. Because on the Cross, He is not just paying for sins, He is also making a provision for us to be able to share in His Victory over every bad thing that can happen to you. And in order for that to happen, those bad things had to happen to Him. And then He had to make an Atonement on the Cross so that we could take His Victory and it could be given to us to live in our every day life now. So just like positionally as far as your authority in Christ, you are seated with Him in heavenly places, far above all principality and power and might and dominion and every name that is named.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	You got that because of what He accomplished and the because His Death on the Cross was vicarious, meaning He could take what He did and now apply it to others, you get to share in that, that He was victorious to accomplish. So all of those sufferings that were going on in His Life beforehand and right up to the Cross itself, but not including the Cross, He endured all of those because He is providing a victory over every bit of that for us as we live in this life now, 2,000 years after the Cross. That's what makes you more than a conqueror. He provided that. If you don't want to live out of that, OK. But here's the thing, His suffering accomplished God's Will in redemption, but it also accomplished God's Will for you to live victoriously in your life every day. That's the mystery component of all of this. * Suffering is connected to the spiritual: Suffering is never just about our physical bodies, but it always has a spiritual dimension to it. Sometimes it is easy to make the connection between the spiritual aspect and some kind of physical suffering. EX martyrs burned at the stake because they wouldn't renounce their faith in Christ, persecuted for our faith, refuse to do evil. Easy to see the physical suffering connected to this spiritual issue. Easy to make a spiritual to physical connection. Every kind of suffering has a spiritual component to it.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	- Every suffering has a spiritual dimension, even when your car breaks down or have a migraine headache. Easy to see some but not easy to see others. This is true for every kind of suffering. Doesn't matter how small or how big it is or where the source of it comes from. Does it come from the adversary? Does it come from this fallen world? Does it come because of something you did in ignorance It doesn't matter. But if we respond to sufferings properly, it does have an impact on us spiritually. * The experience of suffering prepares of for eternity - the experience of suffering prepares us for the time when we leave this earth and inhabit the heavenly places where we will labor with our heavenly Father together as THE ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:15, as the body of Christ. Ways our suffering prepares us for eternity: o Way 1: By transforming us (suffering is part of a spiritual process to conform us to the image of His Son) - the most important reason to endure our sufferings with patience and faith although they are all important - Your Father means for you to look at every suffering, no matter its severity or its type, and use it to be conformed to the image of His Son.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	o Way 2: By giving us a joint-heir inheritance: We learn to share in His victory over the sufferings by allowing His life to be lived in us, and as a result we share in His exaltation; we are “joint heirs with Christ.” - MM references Romans 8:17. * Suffering is never for nothing (No suffering for a believer in Jesus Christ is meaningless) - helps answer the question of 'Why?' Some reasons are true for the lost & saved and then others are true just for the saved. o Sufferings have meanings in that: * Sufferings temper our actions. God allows sufferings because actions are meant to have consequences. Whether we didn't realize it would happen, we did it by accident, or we did it on purpose.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	o Consequences of suffering tempers our actions. When actions have consequences, it makes a difference in how people behave. Consequences are meant to temper our actions. If you know when cooking with an iron skillet that the handle gets as hot as the rest of the pain, you will remember to put on an oven mitt to insulate your hand so you can pick that thing up off of the stove. Because sufferings have consequences and as a result, they temper our actions, they change the way we behave. * Satan is clever in what he has done because people who don't understand what we are talking about think this way - why did God allow this suffering? Because actions have consequences and those consequences are meant to impact your behavior, those suffering consequences so you won't do that anymore. The reason that we experience a lot of the sufferings we have is because the consequences of people who are making those kinds of choices. We want to do whatever we want to do and God will magically erase any of the consequences. Thinking that God should override the consequences of our actions to alleviate suffering would be like living in a cartoon world, where nothing really matters. A cartoon world is I can do anything I want to do, how dare God allow something bad to happen? A world without consequences would be impossible to navigate in reality. You would have no way to navigate that kind of life. We need our actions to have consequences because we are creatures with a free will. That is part of what it means to be made in the image of God.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	* Whenever you give people free will, you are taking the risk that they will exercise their will in ways that cause others to suffer because without free will, nothing has meaning. o Sufferings educate us about sin: God allows suffering so we might see the results of our sin and it might motivate us to holiness. Our sins, even what we may consider to be “little sins” all have a cumulative effect to produce this present evil world. The world didn't become evil because of something someone did 10 minutes ago. The world's become evil because of what it's been becoming all along by so many people contributing to that. When we look around the world and see the suffering and we don't like the suffering, and the tragedies, and the evil that men do, God means for us to see what sinners have made of this world. This is what happens when we abandon God and go our own way. This is what that produces. Satan has turned the narrative to look how God as allowed suffering. God didn't do the suffering. Men did that when a guy kidnapped a kid and abuses them, God didn't do that. The wickedness of a man did that, put it where it belongs.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	God allowed him to do that because everyone is given a free will, not a robot. When you are not God and given a free will, now you are giving people the ability to do evil. The only one with free will who cannot do evil is God because of who He is. It's not that He can't do it because He doesn't have the power, it's that He can't do it because of who He is, but we're not God. We have the ability to exercise our free will. Don't say it would be better off if man didn't have free will. If you didn't have free will, life would have no meaning. But free will means people do bad stuff. So God, to try and mitigate that, actions, good or bad, have consequences. o Sufferings perfects/completes us: It is not the sufferings themselves, but the spiritual work that is done in our inner man as we respond properly to our sufferings, that is what completes us/perfects us. Because you are suffering, it doesn't automatically mean you are being perfected. There are some things which cannot be done in us apart from suffering. MM does not believe that God is ordaining, calling for, and actively putting the specific sufferings into you life that you are going through. Have a car accident on the way home? God is not ordaining that. God is not using disasters or sufferings to punish us. We live in the DOGG. That means we are not under a performance contract. And God is not imputing men's sins unto them, actively in this lifetime-2 Corinthians 5:19
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	o God does something amazing with our sufferings. He is able to do this because of the sufferings that Jesus went through and because of Christ's righteous response to all His sufferings, and through His atoning work on the Cross and His Victory over all those things, God can now redeem suffering. God took the evil of suffering which is designed to destroy and do bad thing , and He redeemed it, so now that same event can be used to accomplish His purposes instead.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	Session 2: Title: The sufferings we choose to endure, or choose not to endure - These have an obvious purpose. For the most part, these are the sufferings we choose to endure, or choose not to endure. Our sufferings work to perfect us. The ways we get perfected by our sufferings: 1. To conform us to the image of God's Son (we underestimate this, understand what a big deal this is to God, what He wants more than anything else - sufferings are a big part of making this happen, a big piece of the puzzle) - It's not that God designed everything that we could suffer. But in His omniscience, He knew before the foundation of the world everything that we would go through. And because He knew that He made a provision for us with regard to suffering.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	- When sin comes into the Garden, everything got derailed/off track. Now, we are living in a sin cursed, fallen world. It's not God's perfect plan where we are but He knew that so He plans the redemption of mankind ever before men are ever created. Point: None of this is taking God by surprise. And He doesn't expect us to deal with sufferings on our own, He made a provision for that and MM says he is really glad for that. Men who don't know have created whole philosophies to try to deal with sufferings that come into their lives. Four Worldviews/Philosophies that men have put together on Sufferings and Dealing with the hardships that just living in this world can bring about: 1. Stoicism: Been around a long time. Today, it is still around but it is encapsulated in little phrases. EX 'Grin and bear it', 'have a stiff upper lip', 'tough it out'. This is something that you would try and do on your own. But what happens when something comes up that's too much for you tough it out yourself? And there's not much comfort in that. 2. 3. 4.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	- If you don't respond correctly to the sufferings, there's no conformity going on. 2. By Christ being formed in us. Sufferings alone will not work for our spiritual benefit, but we must respond properly to our sufferings. The sufferings are the opportunity for work to be done in us which cannot be done any other way. But the truth is, many believers are not perfected by their sufferings; their wrong response to their suffering prevents them from obtaining the good which God intends to produce in them. They do not patiently endure their sufferings; they are not perfected by them, and God's strength is not being made perfect in their weakness. Important truth - God has "redeemed" our suffering means: * within the whole multi faceted package of redemption, God has specifically accounted for the sufferings that come our way. He has redeemed our sufferings by changing the natural, evil effects of sufferings to produce something good which He wants to accomplish.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	* the redemption which Jesus provided includes a "salvation" from suffering. That does not mean that we will be delivered from experiencing sufferings, but that is a shorthand way of saying that He saves us from the debilitative effects of our sufferings. * through His life and work on the Cross, the Lord Jesus made it possible for pain and suffering to be used to benefit us and accomplish God's purposes in us. He can take a bad temporary thing (like our suffering), and turn it into a good eternal thing, (like our glory). It means God can use it to accomplish His will. When we understand what our suffering is for, then we can endure it in a godly way: with patience and faith. Let's take the case of the Lord Jesus Himself and the suffering He was to endure both in His life and on the Cross of Calvary.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	Sufferings basically come in two big groups: * SOPT: GH: Don't know why they are happening other than we live in a sin cursed world full of natural evil and moral evil. Tougher to go through when you don't know why it's happening to you. * SoC: Know why these are happening to us and see the reason for going through it. If you know the why, it's easier to see the purpose of it. Know why the suffering is happening to you that are for a purpose, it is easier to endure these. You have to learn to respond to sufferings in a godly fashion because if you don't, all the good things that are supposed to happen, you're going to miss. EX conforming us to the image of Christ. But if you don't respond properly/correctly, there won't be much conforming going on. None. MM says a lot of people just say by the grace of God I made it. But they really just toughed it out. And didn't get the benefit. If you ask most believers in what way is grace sufficient for you when you go through suffering they would have no idea. If you don't know how that works then it's going to be pretty hard to implement that into your life.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	God made a provision through His Son on the Cross that when Jesus died, in the redemption package, there are multiple things. MM draws a box on the board. The one that everyone knows about is when you trusted Jesus as your Savior, you received a salvation from sin. Everybody knows about that one. It's the heart of the gospel. But if you look in the box, you also got a salvation from suffering. When saved from sin, doesn't mean sin disappears and you are no longer tempted with sin and it disappears. Get saved from the punishment/penalty of sin. That's an affect, saved from the effect. What you are really saved from is not from never having to see that anymore, but from the effects of it. Salvation from suffering is short hand for saved from the effects of suffering. Not from never ever seeing the sufferings, but saved from the effects of it - pain, depression, frustration, anger, make you quit. These are the effects and suffering can be debilitating. Doesn't have to be a big thing, can be little things over a continued course of time. MM thinks about Chinese water torture. May not get you in the moment but may get you eventually if it continues to happen. Show you how to pull this out of your redemption package and put it to work in your life.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	*In this world, we know that there's going to be suffering. And if we are going to handle it in a godly way, we're going to have to make a distinction and the sufferings we are discussing today are the SoC. In a way, these are easier to deal with than the SOPT because we know why we are suffering these things. It's those others we go, why in the world is this happening? In that sense, we can see the purpose a little better. The sufferings for 'Christ's Sake' or SUFFERINGS OF CHRIST-2 Corinthians 1:5 are sufferings that we choose to suffer because we are suffering 'for' something. We see the purpose behind our suffering. When we suffer for Christ's sake, then we know what we are suffering for, and we should, like Christ, suffer willingly. 1. We may suffer persecution for your belief or faith in Christ (trusting Him as your Savior). The world is increasingly opposed to God, and our suffering may increase accordingly. - Sufferings for Christ's sake means you may suffer for your belief in Christ. There's been a time in this world that simply being a Christian may have cost you your life. Today, in the USA in 2025, you're not being put to death because you are a Christian.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	There are not a lot of coliseums where you are hacked to pieces by gladiators or fed to the lions. But there have been times like that in times past. But even today, there are areas of the world that are dangerous to be a Christian. 2. We may suffer for refusing to do evil. The world does not like righteousness, it will even have a little name. It will call you 'a do gooder', a way of kind of barbing you and you may suffer for it. The world always wants a companion in evil, and if we are unwilling to participate, we may suffer. - MM tells about pressure in high school to do bad things. You refusing to do evil may cost you something. Some people, it may have cost them their job because they are asked to do something that was absolutely wrong. When we refuse to do evil, there may be consequences for that. 3. We may suffer for righteousness or godliness sake. The world doesn't like righteousness. You may not only suffer for not doing evil (#2), you may suffer for doing the right thing.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	2 Timothy 3:12 - In this country, you are not going to get thrown to the lions. But you may get a range from just being ostracized or slandered or having some kind of impact in the job market you are in. 4. We may suffer for the faith, for espousing a certain set of doctrines that we live by everyday. These are the very important ones that Satan absolutely hates. a. Right Division/RDW. This is how you understand the Bible. The more people know about this, the more things they can get right in their Bible, and the more they can actually live for God. b. The dispensational change. Don't know/understand there's been a dispensational change, you will think you are part of Israel's program, you will think you are under the law and get confused about what things belong to you and what things don't belong to you. You won't understand how God is dealing with you today, you won't understand that properly. c. Grace and not the law. Satan hates this because if he can get you to live under the law, he'll put your spiritual life to death. - He doesn't want you to understand grace or live out of grace, he just wanted you to be a rule follower. That way, we'll be doing it out of the energy of our flesh.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	d. Your identity in Christ/Who we are in Christ. If understand who you are, he doesn't have near as much ability now to make you miserable and to afflict you and to deal with you, because you are not as easy a target for the adversary. e. Who you are as part/a member of the body of Christ. - If you understand this, you understand your future is very different from that of Israel's, that's going to be in the heavenly places as part of THE ONE NEW MAN-Ephesians 2:15. We are not part of Israel in any way. f. Making known the mystery of Christ. - That which was kept hidden from the foundation of the world, but is now revealed by the apostle Paul. We have 13 epistles that are explaining all that things that go into that, they mystery of Christ. Satan would love to shut down that preaching and that teaching and that kind of communication among the saints.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	g. Defending the divine institutions. - These are things that God has put in motion on this earth for very, very important reasons. 5.We may suffer for opposing the adversary/For casting of the WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 or spiritual warfare. We realize that we are soldiers in a battle. We are not just bystanders or onlookers. - ENSURE HARDNESS, AS A GOOD SOLDIER OF JESUS CHRIST-1 Timothy 2:3; WITHSTAND IN THE EVIL DAY-Ephesians 6:13; CAST OFF THE WORKS OF DARKNESS-Romans 13:12 When we suffer in these ways, we should let the same mind be in us that was in Christ-Philippians 2:5; that we suffer willingly and rejoice that we are counted worthy to suffer for His name's sake. Our proper response to these sufferings is to endure them patiently, becoming obedient no matter the extent of our suffering. MM says easy to say but difficult to do. A proper response to our suffering means we do not bemoan our situation, but take on the servanthood and the suffering of the Lord Jesus Christ. Suffering is easier when we know what our suffering is for. Jesus knew what He was suffering for: the redemption of mankind.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	Session 3: Knowing why you are suffering helps you to deal with it because if you think there's something about your suffering that makes it worth it, then you're able to endure that suffering more easily. Today in this country, we don't pay a price for being believers in Jesus that other people pay around the work or have certainly paid in the past. No matter where the suffering is on that spectrum, to be able to know that Christ is our Savior, we are not ashamed of that, we know what that's for. Another example may be making known the mystery of Christ, we willingly endure that suffering because we're standing for the truth. The ones that are hard are the ones where we're tempted to think that we're suffering for no apparent reason or there's not a good purpose behind that suffering. For a believer is Jesus Christ, suffering is never for nothing. Just because we don't see why something is happening to us, doesn't mean that it still can't work for our spiritual good. Because all of those sufferings work to conform us to the image of Christ if we respond to them properly. Suffering sometimes seems to come out of nowhere, out of the blue. But that's never really the case. Sufferings always come from somewhere. Our suffering always comes from something. Point: Suffering is always caused: - May suffer from our own doing, or it may be someone else's. Sometimes something we do, sometimes because of something someone else does.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	- May be accidental or not planned, but they happen, or it may have been done on purpose. - May suffer from something outside of ourselves, like an act of nature (EX home destroyed by tornado or fire or hurricane), which is beyond our control, or we may suffer from the attack of the Adversary. - The effects of our suffering may be temporary or, they may last the rest of our lives. - May be as mild as an inconvenience or irritation (EX mosquito bite), or it may be so severe as to be life altering (EX Paul's stoning at Lystra - MM says a brutal way to die. MM thinks the physical damage that was done often hindered him. Reasons why Paul often had a scribe. Many scholars believe that Paul had poor eyesight, damaged eyesight, from the stoning [GH: or the Damascus Road?]. And Paul was putting up with some things for the rest of his life.). Sufferings very in their effects and in their severity. - May be direct (specifically happening to us), or it may be indirect (we suffer because someone else is suffering that you care about very much). - Sometimes we can trace our suffering back to its immediate cause. Other times, we cannot.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	- Some of the things which we suffer are avoidable (EX Decide NOT to rob a bank. Consequences: lose freedom, lost position as Pastor, lose his ability to minister like he does today, will follow and haunt you for the rest of your life - every day people make poor life choices), while other things which we suffer are not. If there are ways to avoid suffering by making wise, godly decisions instead of making terrible or foolish life choices, we should endeavor to eliminate these sufferings. Why pile those on? Separate our sufferings like we separate our laundry. - Sufferings to eliminate (ones we caused, ones we have control over, & are not necessary - one where we made really bad choices) - would not include SoC Otherwise, you are thinking, I'm going to go make opportunities for me to suffer. MM doesn't think that is what God is after, doesn't believe Paul is teaching that at all. There are plenty of sufferings that are going around that you don't need to go look for them.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	- Sufferings to respond to (there's a godly way to respond to these sufferings) The proper response to sufferings: Most people have never been taught how to endure sufferings so that two things happen: 1. So that they are not overwhelmed with their circumstances. 2. So that they now respond properly to their sufferings that they may now benefit for having gone through them. These are two things MM really wants us to learn because we live in a world where everyone suffers. Doesn't matter who you are, how old you are, what generation you're part of, where you live in the world, things are going to happen because we live in a fallen world and you cannot avoid that. MM would like us to learn how to change our perspective on suffering and then how to respond to them properly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	This will serve you for the rest of your life once you learn this principle. And just like the apostle Paul, you can have joy in a prison cell just like you have here when you're in the palace. When Paul talks about the things that are happening to him, he's not griping and whining and complaining because bad stuff is happening to him because he is no longer looking at it the way the whole world looks at it. He's now looking at it from the viewpoint of his heavenly Father. And he has learned some spiritual truths that has changed his perspective on suffering. The difference between misery and joy are those two things, our perception of suffering and our response to it. And if you can start looking at it differently, you can truly have joy in the midst of your sufferings. Learning to respond properly to the sufferings of life: - Help us in our spiritual growth - Help conforming us to the image of God's Son Will be invaluable to us.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	*Benefits of Suffering/5 things God is doing in the midst of your sufferings/Enduring our sufferings with patience and faith: Benefit 1. To be conformed to the Image of Christ - most important & really does happen - this is the Father's number one goal for each of us/every believer & therefore, this needs to be our number one goal. This is so much His Goal that He has predestinated that this is going to happen to everybody, starting either here or in the AGES TO COME. We understand that our sufferings are directly related to our conformity to Christ. This is tied to what God wants to do for you and that's tied to His glory. So it is not a selfish thing to want to be conformed to the image of God's Son, because this is how His Life gets made manifest in these mortal bodies. Should want more than anything. - MM thinks this is a continual process in eternity.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	Benefit 2. To teach others how to endure their sufferings without being destroyed by them: Once you have understand how to go through the sufferings so that they're not destroying you and they're not discouraging you and you don't get into despair, you know have the ability to show someone else how to get the same benefit through their sufferings. MM points to the list of stuff that is happening to Paul. You read that and think, oh my goodness. And if you ever think about how the effects of those things are being carried with him...how many times did Paul receive 40 stripes save 1? Five times beaten with rods? What do you reckon his back looked like? Point: There are lingering effects sometimes from sufferings and Paul understood here is the way to deal with that. He said this, these things are happening to me so that I can show you how to go through them and not be destroyed by them, but to actually benefit from them. To turn that completely around. You call that redeeming our sufferings. It's taking this thing suffering and trading it in for something else. And Paul learned out to do that. MM jokes that Paul asked the Lord, 'isn't there another way for them to learn?' But there's not. So Paul goes through it for us. And when we go through it, we might was well go through it right, so we can help others to go through it as well. Like Paul did for us, we can show others what sufferings are meant to produce.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	Benefit 3. To learn how to get comfort ourselves, and by which we comfort others. - This is not just God throwing you in a painful situation and He just wants you to grit your teeth and tough it out, and now good stuff is going to happen. There is a comfort that is available in the midst of that. It doesn't mean that God is going to stop something from happening, but you will be comforted in the midst of it. And that is an important benefit of suffering. Benefit 4. We can redeem our sufferings, which are directly tied to our JHI which we will receive at the JSoC. They contribute to the reward of the inheritance if we respond properly to the sufferings. - Point: You are going to redeem your suffering for a glory - MM tying to Romans 8:17-18. Things to understand: * No matter how bad your suffering is, the glory is going to be much greater - Romans 8:18
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	Benefit 5. It increases our capacity to glorify God - Tied to Benefit 4. When we respond to our sufferings properly, with patience and faith, then we are suffering WITH CHRIST because we are allowing Christ to live His life in us to respond to those suffering, and that is THE HOPE OF GLORY. The more we respond to our sufferings out of the doctrine, the more glory will be ours. Because you are going to be conformed to the image of God's Son and because He is infinite in who He is as God the Son, MM thinks eternity will see us continuing to be conformed to the image of His Son. He doesn't think we'll ever get to the place where we say 'I'm completely like Him now, I've got every facet, I've got it all'. We sell it way short because He is infinite in His character and in His goodness and in His righteousness. MM thinks eternity is nothing but an ongoing process for us to continue to be conformed to His image.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	Session 4: We live in a fallen, sin cursed world, everyone around the world suffers of some type to some degree at some time. But God, in His wisdom, has given us the ability to endure those sufferings, and to even profit from them both now, as we are going through them, and also in eternity. MM reminds of the 5 ways that suffering works for our good. To obtain these benefits, we must change our perspective on sufferings, and instead of looking at them like, 'oh no, oh brother', we now begin to look at them differently and we respond to them out of the doctrine given to us by our apostle, Paul, and not out of our flesh. If suffering is unavoidable (it is), and it can actually work for our good (Romans 8:28) if we respond to it properly, then it makes sense for us to take full advantage of every opportunity of suffering that comes our way. So don't waste your sufferings. We waste our sufferings if: we fail to see the hope connected to them.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	(At least) 10 Ways to Waste Your Suffering (2026 Reunion - Theme will be Sonship Suffering - Book connected with it) - We waste our suffering if: 1. If we fail to see the HOPE that is connected with that/our suffering. - Every suffering has a hope attached to it. Three examples: EX Get older and don't recover as fast as we used to, and we age. HOPE: Get our new body, our glorified body. EX As we suffer with Christ. HOPE: JHI EX As we suffer in the faith or for our faith. HOPE: The glory that shall be revealed in us that will make our suffering pale to nothing in comparison. - Even though we may suffer death, we have hope of eternal life. Just because your body is going to die doesn't mean the end of it.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	- When we fail to see the hope: - you will miss the comfort you will get in the midst of the suffering - you're going to miss the opportunity now for the glory in the future - you're going to run the risk of having your suffering be more than you can handle - Need to have the thinking of the Father and Son about sufferings - TRAVAIL OF HIS SOUL-Isaiah 53:11 - He would see all the things that would be produced as a result of His sufferings and He would say that was worth it. MM also tying TRAVAIL to the labor pains a woman endures because she knows something good is coming. Also, the reason that it pleased the Father to bruise His Son for our iniquities is because He saw something good was going to be produced by those sufferings. This is the same thinking that we're supposed to have in our mind.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	- Whenever we experience suffering, we should immediately think: something good is coming! Put this into practice, at every occasion of suffering in our everyday lives. Get used to saying 'on no, not this', say 'something good is coming'. Because this gets your thinking now toward the doctrine. That's what it is designed to do. EX Plumbing problem - instead of getting frustrated, remind yourself of the doctrine by saying 'something good is coming!' (and MM doesn't mean the plumber is coming, talking about spiritual benefit in your inner man) and think about what that good is and how it will be achieved. Because here's an opportunity to be conformed to the image of God's Son. Think about the good and how that's going to be achieved. GH: Memorize the 5 benefits of suffering. Decision: I can be irritated because this is not how I wanted to spend my time, or I can realize that earthly things don't last forever and joyfully engage in repairing the water line, doing it as unto the Lord. This is not an inconvenient thing I need to go do, but now this is an opportunity for me to serve the Lord, even thought He didn't cause the leak.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	This is the attitude able to do that and now be able to respond to that in a way that is different from the way that you would have responded before because of the doctrine. - The little sufferings are not just practice, they are part of the game of life. And the more we respond to that, the more and more we train ourselves to look to the doctrine in all the things that are happening. So, don't waste your suffering by dealing with it out of your flesh. Because when you deal with it out of your flesh, you're not looking at the hope, you're just looking at your circumstance. You're just looking at your suffering. You have to see beyond the suffering to what was being accomplished. Christ saw beyond the suffering and what was being accomplished. The Father sees beyond what is happening to His Son, to what is being accomplished. The more times that we can think about it this way and respond to it, the more we are being conformed to the image of God's Son. The little things are going to pile up and make a big difference. But the converse of this is, the less that we think about the doctrine when we encounter sufferings, the less we are being like Christ.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	- To have the mind of Christ, to have the character of Christ in us, that means to do the things we ought to do in connection with it. To manifest His Life in us, is going to take time and effort, because this is not the natural way to view our sufferings, even the little ones. And it is not going to happen by itself. So it is easier to develop that proper response to our suffering if we start off working on the little things. - Knowledge and wisdom, we can develop on our own by studying and reflecting on the doctrine and we can learn. But developing the character of Christ can only really be developed in our everyday lives as we're living out of the details of that, the sum total of our everyday decisions. And as we are making decisions about what we are going to do, how we are going to respond temptations, what we are going to do, what actions we are going to take, this is where the character of Christ really comes into play.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	That's not something you could just go on your own. You can think about it and that's great, but it's really got to happen as you're living your life. So it's only when we're under pressure and we're forced to choose one way or another that we'll either live consistently with the doctrine or we'll live in the energy of our flesh. And whatever we choose exposes which character we have. Here we demonstrate our true character; is it me, or Christ in me? The edificational payoff for learning to live the doctrine in the details of our lives is tremendous. Developing the character of Christ in us is the highest achievement we will attain to in this life. The degree to which the life of Christ is being lived in us is the sum total of all the decisions we have made up to this point. The more times we have deferred to the doctrine, the more the life of God's Son is manifest in us. The more times we simply live without thinking about how the doctrine might impact what we are doing, especially in the area of sufferings, the less like Christ we become.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	To possess the mind of Christ, to have the character of Christ, to manifest the life of Christ in us requires time and effort; it will not happen by itself. It is easier to develop the proper mindset toward our sufferings if we start off by working on the little sufferings of everyday life. NOTE: It's not only NOT griping but understanding WHY you are not griping. You can not gripe in the flesh. The GOOD that is produced in the midst of our suffering is the HOPE that enables us to endure those sufferings with PATIENCE and FAITH. And if we fail to see the HOPE of our sufferings, then we're going to struggle endure the suffering to our benefit and to God's glory. And we'll miss the comfort that is ours in the midst of our suffering.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	Sonship Suffering Principles: - Principle 1: Sufferings are limited, they can only do so much, you can only suffer so much; there is a limit to what sufferings can do (Under grace, there is a limit to what the sufferings can do to us-2 Corinthians 4). They can only do so much. There is a limit to what sufferings can do to you. Can cause you discomfort, can cause you pain. Things they can't do if you are responding to them properly/correctly. Think of it as a line. Now that you are a believer in Jesus Christ, there's doctrine that is like God drawing a line and saying, OK, your suffering can take you right up to this line. And they don't all take you to that line. They can't go beyond that. - Principle 2: The sufferings and the consolation/comfort happen at the same time. Seems weird because people look at these as mutually exclusive. I'm either suffering or I'm not suffering.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	I'm either sad or happy. I'm either suffering or rejoicing. The fact is you can rejoice in the midst of your suffering circumstances and those can happen at the same time. And that is part of the reason that there is a line that sufferings cannot go past when you employ the doctrine. And MM thinks that is really important. When we suffer, we can also be comforted at the same time. May seem weird, people think these are exclusive. You can rejoice in the midst of our sufferings. We cannot be comforted unless we are suffering. If you are not suffering, there is nothing to be comforted from. Verses: 2 Corinthians 4:16; 2 Corinthians 6:10. MM says it is possible for a Christian to be overwhelmed with their sufferings, it happens all the time. It is possible for a Christian to give up hope. That's why you need the doctrine. MM tying to 2 Corinthians 4:8. This is why MM makes a big deal about this. It's not just about you suffering and God sees it and don't worry, there's a reward for that. He actually means for you to endure sufferings as a CONQUEROR-Romans 8:37, and certainly not be overwhelmed by them.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	We must distinguish between the event of our suffering, and the effects of that event. We are not delivered from the events of suffering, but we can be delivered from the adverse effects they have on our soul; specifically our hearts and minds. The doctrine does not provide escape from physical effects such as pain or infirmity. The event may be something physical, such as an injury or sickness of some kind. That may have some physical effects, which may, or may not, be reversible. - EX Out of work due to a car wreck accident: The doctrine can keep him from being over wrought as he recovers: Philippians 4:11-13 would be perfect for this situation. - EX Lose legs/permanent disability: The doctrine will not give him his legs back, but it will keep him from being so discouraged that he gives up on life. It will allow him to endure that disability to God’s glory as he uses it to be conformed to the image of God’s Son.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	The two above mentioned principles are connected in that, the sooner we engage with the doctrine, the sooner we are comforted; the sooner we stop the inward man effects of the suffering. The sooner we change our perspective on suffering, the sooner we see the good which is working for us in the midst of our suffering. The sooner we look to the “hope” of our suffering, the sooner we can experience patience and consolation. The doctrine does not remove the suffering, but it equips us to patiently endure it to our spiritual benefit and comfort; and by responding to the suffering in such a way, we bring glory to God. He is glorified: * as we respond to the suffering with patience and faith * as we rejoice in the good that suffering works in our inner man * as we allow the life of His Son to be lived in us as we endure it with patience and faith * as we prove that God's grace is enough or us to endure and rejoice and live for Him.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	Clarification: The hope is commensurately, abundantly greater than the suffering. The longer our suffering lasts, or the greater it is in severity, the greater is the gap between our suffering and the glory; the more the glory outweighs the suffering. MM tying this to Romans 8:17-18 and 2 Corinthians 4:17. The greater our suffering, the more abundantly greater is the grace we are given to endure it; the more abundantly greater is the hope of that good which is being produced in us as we are being conformed to the image of God’s Son, and the more abundantly greater is the glory which shall be revealed in us, which is directly related to the glory of our heavenly Father. The worse our circumstances of suffering, the greater is the gap between the suffering and the glory. It may just be an irritation, but when we stop responding out of our flesh, it counts for a measure of glory. It may be a big suffering that we cannot avoid, but when we respond in godliness, it counts much more because the glory is so much greater than the sufferings. Easier to respond to sufferings by acknowledging the little things.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	MM talks about Sonship decisions (Where to live, where to go to school, who to marry, who to work for) vs. situations where God does tell us what to do. For example: * When someone persecutes us we suffer it, 1 Corinthians 4:12 * When we give — we do it with no strings attached, Romans 8:8 * When someone renders evil unto us — we do not reciprocate, Romans 8:17 * When our enemy is hungry — we feed him, Romans 8:20 * When we are reviled — we bless, 1 Corinthians 4:12 * When we suffer tribulations — we do so with patience, Romans 8:12

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	Juanita Bullock Suffering Scriptures: I have Peace with God Romans 5:1; Philippians 4:7 HIS grace is sufficient — 2 Corinthians 12:9 His Power rests on me — 2 Corinthians 12:10 Glory in tribulations — Romans 5:3 Sufferings — Romans 8:18 Nothing shall separate me from the love of Christ — Romans 8:35 More than a conqueror — Romans 8:37 This treasure (Christ's Holy Spirit) IN EARTHEN VESSELS — 2 Corinthians 4:7
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Sonship Suffering '25	Light affliction — 2 Corinthians 4:17 Look on the eternal — 2 Corinthians 4:18 All things are working for my good — Romans 8:28 When I am weak, then am I strong — 2 Corinthians 12:10 My inner man is being strengthened with might by His Spirit — Ephesians 3:16, and My inward man is renewed day by day — 2 Corinthians 4:16 Prayer isn't about getting God to do something for me. Prayer is about ME responding to something God has already done.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Sinless Perfection	Sinless Perfection: Why is there no such thing as 'sinless perfection'? MM says people think it is impossible because they look to do it out of their flesh. MM says if you are looking to do it out of your flesh, you are right, it's impossible. When Paul writes don't let sin have dominion over you, MM says he didn't write at the end of the verse 'occasionally' because no body can be godly everytime you have a decision to make. MM begs to differ. Everytime you make a decision to be righteous or unrighteous, no one is forcing you to be unrighteous. Have just as much freedom to be righteous as unrighteous. You were made DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD so that could become a reality. If that is not a reality, then why in the world did He do it? If getting it right wasn't possible then why make us DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD because evidently that doesn't work. Why did He say YIELD YOUR MEMBERS AS RIGHTEOUSNESS UNTO GOD and don't YIELD THEM AS UNRIGHTEOUSNESS UNTO SIN? Why ask to do that unless that was possible? We find comfort in saying well, nobodies perfect. MM doesn't think he is perfect but he is working on it. This group all fights the same sort of battles - not talking to a bunch of serial killers. Your sins are the same as MMs, they are in those little decisions through the course of the day, choosing to be righteous or follow our flesh and just do what it wants to do, which is unrighteous. ALL UNRIGHTEOUSNESS IS SIN and when you begin to see sin for what it really is, it's worse than jabbing your eye out. Need to see sin the way your Heavenly Father sees sin. You have the MYSTERY OF GODLINESS - God living His Life IN you and through you. This is something Israel didn't experience. You have the ability to be godly at every decision that you make in every day that you live. You have the free will to get it right or get it wrong and you don't have to get it wrong because you got set free from sin. You are training yourself now for a time coming in the heavenly places. This is just one aspect of 8 but this is an important one because if you don't get this done here, it will get done at the JSoC.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Sinless Perfection	There is a particular way that God will do that and Paul refers to it as THE TERROR OF THE LORD-2 Corinthians 5:11. Satan has sold us a bill of goods that your sins are not that bad, they are not that big of a deal, you can't be perfect, don't worry about it, etc. MM thinks that is ungodly thinking. He doesn't find any scriptures that teach him that. He does find scriptures where is admonishing him to be righteous and godly and to put it on display and not make up excuses as to why he is not. MM knows this is radical. MM loves his brethren but if they got him on the JHI this will be like open season. Need to work on it so the way you think about sin in your mind is the way your Father thinks about it in His Mind. Have to think about that and work on that and talk to Him about that. MM's life has changed again. Things that were difficult before, are no longer difficult for him. Just saying this is not theoretical thing he conjured up. Working in his life in measurable ways. It's a process, not a light switch. It happens pretty quickly but it is daily. Our knowledge of the consequences have not sufficiently impacted us. Either we underestimate the future consequences or we are willing to suffer the consequences. There is a well-known TV preacher who has claimed to achieve 'sinless perfection'. Then talks about that is what allows him to be able to view pornography for research purposes. MM says if you have allowed yourself to do that, you have not yet reached 'sinless perfection' because that is not a righteous act. Not how MM is defining 'sinless perfection'. PERFECT: MM taught that when the Bible talks about perfection, it is not talking about (GH: sinless perfection), it is talking about maturity or completion. But as he studied the verses, Paul is going to talk about maturity and completion as two separate issues. How mature can you become if you don't deal with the sin issue? Can you compartimentalize that? Doesn't it make sense that your ability to deal with sin is hand-in-hand with your increasing maturity IN Christ? We can all look back and say we've done better today than we have before because we have matured. MM doesn't believe you can compartimentize them.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Sinless Perfection	Sinless Perfection: Term doesn't sit well with us. MM thinks there are several reasons for that: 1. Because of the things we have been taught - that no one can be sinlessly perfect/no one in this life/while here on this earth but will be without sin but we'd all be perfect when we get to heaven. What they didn't explain is WHY? (1) Why is it we can't be sinlessly perfect here and (2) How all of a sudden will we be sinlessly perfect in eternity? Wrong answers: a. People think we will be sinless in eternity because industry of sin will not be there in the heavenly places. EX No porn nor businesses to publish it. That is true but when Satan rebelled that industry didn't exist there either but that didn't stop him from rebelling against God. b. Once we get our glorified body, it will be impossible to sin. MM says this is a wrong assertion again. You realize that even though you are living in a fleshly unredeemed body with sin in it's members, we ultimately do not sin because we are in that body. MM knows plenty of preachers are going to disagree with him on this. We do what we do because of us, not because of the fact that we're in that body. Remember when you trusted Christ, you were freed from sin's mastery. You were made DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD. When we sin, it's not because our body is making us do that, it's because that's what was in our spirit to do. The body may have carried it out, but it was in us to do that. When MM first came to grips with this, it was a little bit frightening, because that was a commentary on him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Sinless Perfection	MM says we don't need a glorified body to stop sinning. If you have the Life of Christ manifested IN you, you are doing/producing righteousness - the only thing that the Life of Jesus will produce. It's our spirit that needs to be reformed, not just get a new body. A new body won't do it any more than putting on new tires makes a car run better. If your spirit can be formed, it also can be transformed and that is what the Sonship doctrine is designed to do (GH: Romans 12:2). This is God changing people from the inside. There was no sin in Lucifier's or Adam's bodies when they sinned.4 c. People think that somehow God is going to remove any desire for sin. MM asks how is He going to do that? What are you expecting Him to do? MM asks is forced compliance really obedience? If God removes any way for you to choose what is contrary to Him, do you still have free will? Like you can do option A. That's not a choice. MM believes we will have free will in eternity which means He will not be some means override our free will or restrict our free will in eternity. This would mean God's Grace was insufficient to do 2 things: 1. Desire to stop sinning/for righteousness - if God has to do something to override GH: then His Grace is not sufficient 2. Power to do it. MM believes grace can produce this in us and it is supposed to be part of our edification and edification is going on right here and right now.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Sinless Perfection	MM believes that same grace produces the desire to choose righteousness over sin but it also gives us the power to do it. One of the definitions of grace is the desire and the power to do the will of God. What does it say at the end of the DOGG that His Grace does not produce a desire in one single person to stop sinning and choose righteousness? And if it did produce that desire, evidently it is unable to have the power to follow through? MM says if you don't know what is a possiblity, I don't think you will ever achieve that. MM sees God talking to us like who we have been made to be IN Christ. If you are planning to do any of this in the power of your flesh you will fail and for most people that is the only way they know how to serve God. For most, it would end in frustration and failure and would make you say there has to be something that brings that to pass. MM says to be conformed to the Image of God's Son, letting Him live His Life in you, because when He lives His Life IN you, He is producing the righteousness of God. Not going to get that any other way. You have already been made the righteousness of God IN Christ. If that wasn't going to do us any good, why do that? If God still has to do some trick, means the Life of Christ IN you was incapible of stopping sin and producing righteousness. Available to every member of the body of Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Sinless Perfection	The only alternative is to says it's our conformity to Christ that will make us sinless in the AGES TO COME. It is that process that will accomplish that for us in eternity. The conformity that is taking place now allows us to refuse sin and choose righteousness. There's not a conflicting verse. d. God is going to conform us to Christ by magic. MM doesn't find this one either. Believes it is the process of edification. Doesn't see anything in his Bible that says it's going to happen in a different way. Old days, MM thought you couldn't be sinless here, you have to be sinless there, and God is just going to do something to make this happen. 2. We have heard from from time to time someone who claimed to be sinlessly perfect when it was pretty evident from their life that they were not. There have been people in trying to exalt themselves and confered on themselves of being perfectly sinless. That hypocrisy is bothersome to us and we certainly don't want to put ourselves in that category. When we see that false claim of perfection, the hypocrisy of that really turns us off and bolsters that idea
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Sinless Perfection	that we are really not supposed to be sinless here although we believe we are supposed to quit sinning. A dilemma. We realize that there have always been pretenders - people who are claiming something that really wasn't true. EX People faking spiritual gifts to elevate themselves in the assembly. Just because there were fakers doesn't mean the real spiritual gifts didn't have real meaning. EX Acts 4-5 and the church of the believing remnant, people in Jerusalem were selling their possessions and laying the proceeds at the feet of the apostles for the support of the ministry there. Couple - Ananias and Sapphira - had a piece of land and sold the land. They laid a portion of the money at the feet of the apostles but claimed it was all the money. Wasn't a good ending for them. MM says this wasn't because they didn't give it all, it's because that CLAIMED to give it all and they did not. MM doesn't think Ananias and Sapphira were part of the believing remnant. He believes they were part of the POE that had infiltrated that church of the remnant. They were pretenders but doesn't mean their pretense negated the sacrifice of others in that assembly. POINT: We cannot allow pretenders to dissuade us from being genuine and true and leaving a bad taste in your mouth with the doctrine.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Sinless Perfection	Sinless Perfection - Objections: - - Why did God put the tree of knowledge there in the first place? Couldn't He have put it out of reach somewhere? Or put an angel to guard it, so they couldn't eat of it? Or, just not had the tree in the garden at all? - Why didn't God deal with A&E before they had kids and passed down their sin nature to them? He had time, it isn't like Eve was about to deliver the day they ate the forbidden fruit. MM said he wouldn't claim sinless perfection and to keep that to yourself because: 1. It doesn't sound very humble and like you are bragging. 2. Makes you look like you are exalting yourself over everybody else. Not especially sinless. But if someone would ask a question on that, what would be a good answer? - First, that is not your business where others are in their Sonship education and doesn't really benefit you. Just worry about what is going on with you. - MM wouldn't ask people where they are at on 'sinless perfection'. - ANSWER: I am rejoicing in every opportunity to refuse sin by putting God's righteousness on display and hope to continue to do so.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Free Will & Sin Scenarios	2x2 Free Will x Sin - MM believes we will have free will and we will not sin - only choice that would glorify Him. Other 3 combinations don't fit at all. When it comes to free will, the choices are: o We will not have free will in eternity and we will still sin - makes no sense at all - opposes itself o We will not have free will in eternity and we will not sin - While this one would solve the sin issue, it would derail everything that God has planned for us in eternity. o We will have free will in eternity and we will still sin - This is not compatible with all we understand about eternity. No more pain, no more sorrow, no more sickness, no more death, the satanic policy of evil destroyed, and the return of righteousness to the heavenly places all indicate that sin will not be an issue in eternity. o We will have free will in eternity, but we will not sin - MM believes the last one is the truth of how things will be. The one the Bible paints. MM believes the reason God is allowing evil and suffering in this world is so that #4 can become a reality for us. He is educating us on the seriousness of sin so we will finally look at it the way He looks at it. We'll make decisions in eternity like He would make but not because He forces us but because we choose to do that. MM believes we will freely choose to refuse sin in eternity. If you disagree, MM has 2 questions: 1. What is God doing by allowing the sin and the suffering? It has to be something He can't accomplish any other way and it has to outweigh the suffering. 2. If you believe one of the top 3, you did the anti-Theodicy. How do you think God will bring that to pass? Through an education that will produce an edification in your soul. If this takes place any way other than the education, He has violated the free will that He gave you. If God is doing this any other way other than edified unto godliness, then he should have done it all that way.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Blaming God for Outward Circumstances	Blaming God for Outward Circumstances: When people don't like their circumstances, there automatic default is let's blame God. Men blame God for things that are actually their fault-Proverbs 19:3. People who don't understand what God is doing by allowing suffering and evil in the world and ask questions like: - Instead of allowing evil and suffering, couldn't have God done this in a different way? - Where people wouldn't be suffering? MM asks what would he have done differently? Three answers: 1. Could have stopped A&E from eating of the TKGE by walking up and saying hey, what are you doing? 'Dog Collar objection'. He knew what they were about to do. He knew what the serpent was doing but He allowed it. Why didn't A&E get a dog collar and when they were about to do something that wasn't right, got that little reminder. How would you like to live this life or in eternity like that? How would you like someone correcting you everytime you were thinking or acting the wrong way?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Blaming God for Outward Circumstances	No one wants to live like that because you are no longer a free moral agent when that happens. One thing MM knows about me - we don't like others telling us what to do. Objection is absurd - asking God to do the one thing they wouldn't tolerate. People have this impression that we are going to be under oppressive scrutiny when we get to heaven but you are not. MM says you don't get a handbook about what you can and can't do at the Judgment Seat. Because you will have been conformed to the Image of God's Son, your desire will never be to do those things that would be in the handbook. God can feel completely at ease putting every member of the Body of Christ throughout the creature and know that is not going to get ruined like this earth. You don't have that type of freedom here. 2. Why did God put the TKGE in the first place? Why not out of reach or the put the angel with the flaming sword in front of it? Understand you are asking a different question with the same principle. Again, asking why didn't God limit my free will? If God did that, people would be up in arms yelling God is not fair!
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Blaming God for Outward Circumstances	3. Why didn't God deal with Adam & Eve before they had kids and pass down their sin nature to them? By God allowing them to reproduce children with a sin nature, and by allowing sin to produce its full consequences of suffering, God is doing two things: 1) For everyone: He is providing a context which allows men to fairly and freely, of their own will, without God putting his finger on the scale, decide if they want to spend eternity with Him or without Him (more about that later), and MM will explain the details of this in point #4. MM doesn't think people are going to hell accidently. 2) For the saints: God is teaching His saints a lesson upon which their/our eternity rests, how to live without sin without being forced to and without intimidation or manipulation. God is providing a context by which people in this world will genuinely decide do I want to spend eternity with the God of the Bible or not? God allowed them to reproduce knowing that there was going to be sin and suffering, knowing they were going to commit moral evil on each other, knowing that they would commit atrocities, because until we see those things, we don't understand Point 3: Understand the depths of sin. Because once you do, no one will have to tell you about it again.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Blaming God for Outward Circumstances	By allowing us to experience sin and evil, God is educating us on how to freely choose righteousness and how to loose that longing for the pleasures of sin so that in eternity, that will never again be an option for us. This part of the education is a big part of being conformed to the Image of God's Son. This knowledge and this understanding allowed Him to live a life in human flesh and be without sin. If you say the only reason Jesus was without sin was because He was God in the flesh, then we don't stand a chance. But JESUS INCREASED IN WISDOM AND STATURE-Luke 2:52. He is an example of what can happen to a human but only after they have been justified unto eternal life. Because until then, they don't have the capacity to do this. Because if you are going to overcome the power of sin with your flesh it is not going to work. The eternal referee objection means you don’t have enough freedom to disappoint God, but you don’t have enough to please Him either.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Understanding the Depths & Horrors of Sin	**Understanding the depths and horror of sin**: 1. shows us that the problem of evil is not with God, it is with people: God is not the one responsible for this. God is not the one who created evil and foisted it on the world. Adam did that in the garden. Then, men have done it ever since. It is people who do evil. The question is not "Why does God allow evil" but it should be "Why does God allow people/humans?" They are the ones that do the evil. 2. drives us to the doctrine: The suffering of others ought to/should make us think of sin as the culprit. Our own suffering is the result of sin. It may be Adam's sin (Natural Evil) or it may be someone else's sin, (Moral Evil) but every suffering can be traced back to sin. And that knowledge should drive us to the doctrine. It should produce a hatred for sin because we see what it is producing in the world. When we understand what sin is to God, we will abhor it, just like He does.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Understanding the Depths & Horrors of Sin	3. demonstrates there is no little rebellion against God: We underestimate how bad sin is. Little rebellion reveals that we will choose when to obey God, as though it must our kingdom, not His. MM says this is not a little issue. Evil is born when a creature decides it knows better than the Creator, there is no exception to that. This lesson is so much more important than most people think. Until we are convinced of the truth of this point, we are not ready for the ages to come. All rebellion is sinful to God and God hates all sin. The degree is not the issue, the rebellion is the issue. 4. justifies God's judgment - God is just for judging sin because of what it really is: God judged Israel according to the Law – this is one part of our bi-dispensational theodicy; the evil of judgments was part and parcel of God's dealings with Israel, the covenanted blessings and curses (defeat, famine, plague, sickness, etc.)
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Understanding the Depths & Horrors of Sin	God is not unjust for punishing them. He told them exactly what the punishments would be and gave them time to repent every time. They are the one that said 3x let's make a deal. People mistakenly look back at that angry God of the O.T. and want to condemn Him. That is the agreement that Israel entered into because they thought that they could supply their own justification. We are not being judged in that way today – the longsuffering of God is the second part of this bi-dispensational theodicy. God is using His goodness in not judging men for their sin during this DoGG. This leads some to think of the "angry" OT God, vs. the more merciful NT God. Those sufferings were part of the "contract" with Israel. Just because God isn't judging the world for its sins today does not mean He is okay with it. He is not. 5. shows us that human evil has its own consequences - two ways: A. We don't ask why bad people suffer, only good. Because we think bad people deserve it, but we don't realize everybody is bad. But there are "none good, no not one"-Romans 3:10 according to Paul. By thinking that way, we are: a. losing sight of the point, everyone suffers (good and bad) because 1) we live in a fallen world, and 2) sin has its own consequences. These are not being orchestrated by God any more than He is directing the hurricane or the murderer or guiding us to an accident.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Understanding the Depths & Horrors of Sin	b. Asking the wrong question. We are assuming that God should be shielding some people from suffering because they don't deserve it. We are then asking Him to stop real consequences and every wrong action has a consequence. Would be like living in a cartoon world. How could you live in a world with no consequenes? Again, it misses the point that natural evil and moral evil all have their own consequences. B. To ask God to mitigate the consequences of sin is tantamount to asking God to enable our sinning. You don't realize it yet but a very big part of your eternity is dependent upon God NOT mitigating the consequences of sin. Even so, God has intervened by the death of His Son, not to do away with the effects of evil in this present world, but to provide for two more important things: 1) the opportunity to avoid the penalty of sin by giving us, among other things, eternal life, and 2) the ability to "suffer with Him" as we experience those consequences has good eternal consequences. Don't think of the sufferings as just the big stuff or the PoE stuff that comes from Satan. It can be little things like irritations, inconveniences, disappointments, etc
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Understanding the Depths & Horrors of Sin	Those sufferings are opportunities: • [GH: No. 7?] to be conformed to the image of Christ – this is what transforms us whereby we are "good" • to grow in grace – every suffering is a chance to mature, to gain experience in handling sufferings in a godly fashion and receive the "joint-heir" portion of our inheritance. And how do we do that? By: o not dwelling on the suffering or the circumstance: use the 5-second countdown to change thinking o by seeing this as an opportunity for godliness: ▪ in us, working to transform us ▪ on display, for men and angels to see (more about this one later) o by ministering to our offender (if there is one): bless them which persecute you/feed your enemy/ all with the motive of salvation or edification o by living out of the doctrine: no evil for evil/leave vengeance with God/overcome evil with good
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Understanding the Depths & Horrors of Sin	Our sufferings being opportunities to: • to put the life of Christ on display • to impact Satan's realm • to glorify your Father • and to become more than a conqueror 6. shows just how lost people are: The depravity of man shows atheism to be intellectually dishonest as it lays the consequences of human behavior at God's doorstep, the One they do not believe exists. Knowing just how bad people really are (in both their conduct and their heart) shows just how lost they are, how much they need to be saved.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Understanding the Depths & Horrors of Sin	7. Demonstrates that no human government will ever achieve utopia; will never complete justice; all will disappoint you: Bothers MM when people think if we can just get this person in office, he'll be the Messiah for the country. That's never going to happen. That does not negate our responsibilities to it as a divine institution. 8. Allows the Cross to reveal the depth of human evil/sin, while human evil requires the greatness of the Cross - the extreme consequences of sin could only be rectified by God sacrificing Himself to pay the debt. The greatest possible payment, the greatest sacrifice which could be made, was necessary to pay the debt of sin. 9. Human Evil has Divine Consequences: God cannot look the other way, if good and evil exists, and they do, there must be an accounting. If sin is as bad as God says it is, then God cannot enable sinners by just ignoring it. He has to do something. All we have to do is look at what God allowed His own Son to go through to start realizing the depth of what we have done. I am not saying that bad things are God's punishment for present evils done, I am saying that after our lives on earth are over, there will be a judgment for those who have rejected God's offer of eternal life and the consequences they incur will be just.1
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Why God is allowing evil & suffering in this world	Why God is allowing evil and suffering: STORY: About 10 years ago, MM heard William Lane Craig says something that he didn't think much about at the time. "I don't think God could create a world without suffering unless it had an antecedent world (a world that came before) where suffering existed." He is saying we had learned the lesson. Maybe Craig was right. Maybe you can't create a world without suffering without an antecedent world. Then everybody sees it for what it is and then they know the cause and say we have to stay away from that. The only people that can learn that are ones that have trusted Jesus Christ as their Savior because until then, they are so much under sin that MM is not sure they can really get this lesson. MM thinks that you have to have spiritual fitness to be able to have that. Also requires edification but MM doesn't think lost people can understand this. This is that antecedent world. In other words, by allowing the full consequences of sin, through the whole range of sufferings which people see and experience, God is doing something eternal, beneficial and necessary; Why God is allowing evil and suffering: - He is educating the/His saints - on how to live throughout eternity, - with our free will still intact, (and here comes the part God was after) - without sinning! (You may not understand that yet, but hang on, you will before we are done.)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Why God is allowing evil & suffering in this world	If you begin to look at things this way, things will begin to make sense. Seems to say what MM is saying - that the suffering in this world is supposed to impact us sufficiently to make it possible to be another time in which we could be without suffering. Because God is allowing the full consequences of sin and the full range of suffering, God is doing something that is eternal, beneficial, and necessary. MM saying that everytime you have a decision to be righteous or unrighteous, you have the ability to be righteous (GH: on 'sinless perfection'). If we are not it is because we have chosen to not be. But to get there, the way you understand sin needs to change. GH: Why God is allowing evil in this world: 1. Necessary/Vital Good that He is accomplishing by allowing 2. Good is actually produced 3. He has the moral right to allow suffering 4. The good outweighs the suffering
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Correcting our ungodly thinking	If our thinking is unrighteous, it is sinful thinking. If our actions are unrighteous, they are sin. If our motives are unrighteous, our motives are sinful. Our problem is not going to be the terrible crimes against humanity, but how we allow ourselves to think and act. • Will we please our Father, or will we tell Him “No.” • Will we allow the life of His Son to be lived in us, or not? • Will we allow lust to be entertained in our minds or will we think godly thoughts? • Will we criticize and discredit one another or will we build each other up in the faith? • Will we respond to irritations and inconveniences with frustration and short-tempered display, or will we love our offender and seek to minister grace to them? • Will we be righteous, or will we refuse? These are all the “little rebellions” that we have to see are, at their core, doing exactly what Lucifer did; rebelling against God’s will.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Correcting our ungodly thinking	Our problems are not going to be horrible crimes against humanity, it's how we allow ourselves to THINK and ACT. Are we going to please our Father or are we going to tell Him no? Are we going to allow the Life of His Son to be lived IN us or are we going to say I'm not going to allow that? Are we going to allow lust to be entertained in our minds are we going to replace that with godly thoughts? Are we going to criticize and discredit one another or will we build each other up in the faith? Will we be righteous or will we refuse to be righteous? These are all little rebellions that take place on a daily basis that at their core, they are exactly what Lucifer did. There is a supernatural element that takes place when we change our attitude about suffering that take place in your inner man, not your body. Our right response to the SoC are essential to 2 things: 1. To our Sonship Life on this earth 2. To our ability to reign in eternity While the POE is designed to make us suffer. That is part of this contention between God and Satan on who is the rightful possessor of heaven & earth. God is not going to use His omnipotence to keep us from the SoC anymore than He is going to use His ominpotence to stop the suffering of children. We are supposed to joyfully endure those to His glory.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Correcting our ungodly thinking	When we are tempted to sin, we should stop and think about it: • What are the earthly consequences of my actions? • What are the heavenly consequences of my actions? • How does this reflect on my Savior? • How does this reflect on my loved ones? • Is this an expression of godly love? What is this an expression of? What becomes sin for you is going to get changed. The bar is going to get raised. We can pretty much handle the commonly accepted forms of sin. The problem is, the more you learn, the more you are educated, the more responsible you are going to be for obedience. The more you grow in grace, the more you mature, the more you are conformed to the Image of Christ, the more you more you are edified, the more responsibility you have to obey the doctrine. If you learn things that other folks don't know, you will be accountable where they will not. It's about knowledge. Put the blame where it belongs (GH: Don't blame God). The first step is to connect every suffering back to sin.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Godly purpose for suffering	See godly purpose in the suffering - see our patient endurance of the suffering as an opportunity to: • Put the power of God's grace on display to the glory of God; we are demonstrating its sufficiency, just like our apostle. This glorifies Him because it demonstrates that His Grace is sufficient • Become more than a conqueror, as we defeat Satan in his realm by not succumbing to our suffering – this is real victory that has meaning! No small thing, big deal. How Ephesians 6:12 gets done. • Encourages other believers by modeling patient endurance of our suffering - has an impact on them. This is a benefit to our Savior - it is His body - of course it benefits Him • Develop our relationship with God by employing the doctrine we know, spending time in prayer with God about our situation, and gleaning additional insights from His word regarding our situation of suffering • Gain practical experience which equips us to endure greater sufferings in the future All because we are doing this in the NAME OF THE LORD-Colossians 3:17.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Spiritual Discipline	Spiritual Discipline: a repeated bodily practice, which enables us to get good at certain things in life which we cannot learn to do by direct effort. Two types of Spiritual Disciplines - another big piece of the puzzle of the things you need to do in this life so that sin is no longer attractive to you - when sin is no longer alluring and attractive and shiny, look at and go why would that have ever been an issue for me?:
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Spiritual Discipline : Disciplines of Abstinence	Disciplines of Abstinence: where we "detatch, unhook, and abstain for a period of time, to varying degrees from the satisfaction of the normal, appropriate desires such as food, sleep, companionship, sex, music, comfort, finance, recognition, etc. – all things which are normally part of our lives. Meant to establish things in your body that actually come out of your spirit. - Solitude: the ability to just be alone - Silence: MM appreciates background noise but there is something to be gained from the spiritual discipline of silence - Fasting: the development of the ability to have joy when/while you are not getting what you want (very important). Jesus on fasting: Wash your face and look happy instead of moppy and undone making people ask what's wrong? and you sigh 'I'm fasting'. Can be with things besides food.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Spiritual Discipline : Disciplines of Abstinence	Fasting Benefits: - We are teaching our belly that it is not our God. - We are taking that time to focus more on disciplines of engagment. - We are developing the ability to have true happiness and contentment as our body makes us acutely aware that we are not getting what we want – in other words, this is a way we can practice rejoicing while suffering - Can you fast and smile? Fast and have joy? Fast and have peace? - We are demonstrating there is more to life than how we feel - We are practicing self-denial – keeping our body under subjection, like Paul - Frugality: doing it on purpose - Chastity - Secrecy: keeping things to yourself, learning how to wisely decide what should be said and what should not be said - Sacrifice: the ability to sacrifice without having to tell everybody about it or looking like you are just miserable
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Spiritual Discipline : Disciplines of Engagement	Disciplines of Engagement - Study - **Worship: True worship takes place at a personal level, not in a corporate setting (that is an idea of a preversion of what church is supposed to be like today)** - Celebration: Celebrate in a godly fashion those things that are worthy of it - Service - Prayer - Fellowship - Submission
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : God's Provision	God provided us 2 things: 1. He provided a status IN CHRIST that makes living sinlessly possible. - He gave us this righteous status in Jesus Christ. He made us DEAD TO SIN and ALIVE UNTO GOD. Put us IN Christ. This had to be done FIRST because if you don't have that, you don't have any prayer of being righteous without that. 2. He provided a way for us to produce a righteouness that matches His, that is equivalent to His Righteousness. - How can a fleshly unredeemed body with sin in its members produce a righteousness that is on par with God's Righteousness? Because that righteousness is on par with His because it is His righteousness. It's not us producing something, it's Him producing His righteousness IN us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : God's Provision	Edified unto godliness process: 1) His word (which is meant to effectually work in us), 2) His Spirit (which He gave us when we trusted Christ) and 3) our proper response to His word, which all work together to produce the resurrection life of His Son (which is the means of our "walking in newness of life" not us "turning over a new leaf") in us. This is the mystery of godliness. When He sees His Son formed in our inner man, He calls that good. - Have to have trusted Christ as your Savior and received spiritual fitness. - Have to be edified by godliness so Christ is living His Life IN you. None of us are good unless it is God IN us.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : The Sins of a Son or Daughter	The kinds of sins MM is committing are probably the same type we are committing. Not a room full of serial killers and murderers. What do we do that is so bad? MM says it is worse than we think. Invent a scenario - a fellow Grace preacher is critical of MM and trying to discredit him so people won't listen. MM's flesh reaction is let him tell you about the things the Grace preacher doesn't have right - discredit him a bit. But if godly love and charity are really working in MM, Group suggested the 5-second count down. MM is not supposed to go down this road of retaliating, that would be rendering EVIL FOR EVIL. All MM is doing is making up an excuse to disobey what His Father is asking him to do. If He showed up in Person and asked you to do it, is MM really doing it? The real test is when MM doesn't have that sense that He is right there in Person asking him and then looking at him to see his answer. Test on where MM is at - is the doctrine in and of itself sufficient to respond in a righteous response to his critic? Now MM has a decision to make and what he chooses will tell him what he thinks about His Father's instructions but it will also tell him how much he thinks unrighteousness is really affecting this world. Because if he does it and think it is not really hurting anybody (GH: you are incorrect). Your Father is omniscient. He not only knows what will happen but what would have happened had you done something differently. It never happened but God knew what would happen - it was a possible future. MM think God knows all the possible futures.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : How to look at evil and suffering	Every sufffering in this world is a result of sin somewhere, sometime. God is good and just in allowing this so you can have a free will in eternity and experience the type of life of a free moral agent, not a creature that God is limiting and you just don't know that you are being limited. If we love Him because we have no choice, is that really loving Him? If we don't look at sin like our Father looks at sin it means those things have not sufficiently impacted us. 1. We haven't thought about evil and suffering in this way, that it was supposed to be teaching us a lesson that would keep us from sin and turn us to righteousness. Cancer is part of the natural evil that came from sin in the garden. A murder victim is a result of sin and moral evil. 2. We believe that some sins are not that bad and that most people are basically good. Means we don't see sin like God does and we just keep sinning. Find comfort in that phrase nobodies perfect. When you do this, you make other people the standard. The Standard of Righteousness is the Lord Jesus Christ and His Righteousness. You don't get to lower the bar. Nobodies perfect means no one cares enough to get over the bar. GH: We need to develop a godly hatred for sin so we stop engaging in it. MM says he is going to take his chances with seeing this education as keeping him from sin. We re say nobodies perfect, basically saying it is not our fault. MM is not saying he's perfect but he's further down the road than he was. Ever wonder WHY nobody is perfect?
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Contemporary Happiness vs. Conventional Happiness	We change things based on how the culture sees it. Classical happiness (the way we have forever understood what happiness was) and what the world now understands to be happiness. True happiness never comes from instant gratification. The things that bring true happiness are worth living our life/focusing our life for. ***** Contemporary Happiness ***** ***** Classical Happiness ***** Pleasurable Satisfaction (why kids are bored) Virtue & Well-Being - Now have a whole society looking for pleasure instead of happiness An intense feeling Pleasure in contentment Dependent upon external circumstances Springs from within/Comes from inside

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary	
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Contemporary Happiness vs. Conventional Happiness	Transitory & Fleeting (Six Flags ride) Addictive & enslaving (got to be exciting all the time) Split off from the rest of life - EX Watching ballgame - nothing translates into being a better dad, husband, Christian, employee, neighbor Doesn't color rest of life/Creates false & empty self Strategy: Achieved by self-Absorbed narcissism - entertain me, make me happy, I'm bored Outcome: Success produces a celebrity Life without God	More permanent & stable Empowering & liberating Integrated w/ whole personality, colors everything else, creates true self Strategy: Achieved by self denying Sonship Outcome: Success produces a godly son (hero) Life with God
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Worldview No. 1 : Scientific Naturalism	Scientific Naturalism (secular): Biggest one - basically says the physical world is all there is, the only legitimate forms of knowledge are the hard sciences, and we can only know what is true by that which we can tested by science in the laboratory and observed through our five senses. The only thing that is real or knowable is the phyiscal. They see a table and say yeah that's real. If it is not physical, it is not real, not a real area of knowledge. They would deny things that are not physically testable in the laboratory or observable by your 5 senses. If you talk to them about the heavenly places, they would say never seen that, not testable, doesn't exist. To the naturalist, he does not believe that knowledge about God is a legitimate area that you can know about. They only believe in the hard sciences - geology, chemistry, etc. Think every other area of knowledge is a waste of time. To them, thinking you are going to go somewhere in an after life is absolutely foolish. If you can't prove it in the laboratory, it is just your opinion. Reason they think it is foolish because you don't have any evidence in the existance of God or believing in the existance of an after life.	
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Worldview No. 1 : Scientific Naturalism	You just take it by faith and don't dare let anyone ask questions. MM wants to go on record stating there are better evidences on believing on the existance of God than there are evidences to say there is no God. This is why God is just close enough in the world that if you freely choose to believe in Him, you can. But He is just far enough away, if a man chooses not to believe in Him, he can. This way, everybody is choosing what they want to choose and God means for it to be that way. If God stationed angels with flaming swords around the globe, how many converts would there be? Get cut down or join, people are going to join. But how many in their heart are doing it? They are just doing it to keep from getting cut down. This is what Islam does - convert or we kill you. Do they really convert? See God is not forcing that kind of thing on people. By that standard, eternity in the heavenly places is not real because it cannot be tested with the five senses or in the lab. To the naturalist, theology is not a legitimate area of knowledge because he thinks everything (like the existence of God) is only believed on the basis of faith, even though that is not true. Also, to these folks, the idea of life in eternity is foolish.	

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Worldview No. 2 : Postmodern Relativism	Postmodern Relativism (secular): Ascribes to only the physical world is what is real. This one says there are no moral absolutes and no such thing as a morality that is true for everyone. That is, good and bad are basically up to the individual or dictated by the norms of a society. The end result being that what is right for you, may not necessarily be right for me, and what is wrong for you, is not necessarily wrong for me. There are no moral absolutes. Every society gets to decide what is right or wrong. It also agrees that the phyiscal is the only thing that really exists. If it is not physical, it is not real. But they go a step further and say there are no moral or ethical absolutes. A relativist would say, if you think that is wrong, that's fine for you, but it may not be wrong for me. Or what's right for me, may not be right for you. It's all relative. I get to choose what is right or wrong and you get to choose what is right or wrong. There are things terribly wrong with this. MM believes there are moral absolutes that are right and wrong for everyone. EX It is morally and ethically wrong to torture and kill babies. If you don't believe in God like these first two, you have no moral absolutes. You are just an accident, there is no purpose, evolution just happened to line up through time and chance and produce life.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Worldview No. 2 : Postmodern Relativism	There is no purpose behind it, there's no after life, there are no moral absolutes, and the phyiscal is the only thing that really exists. But everyone knows there are moral absolutes, even when they say there is not. EX Kindness is a virtue and not a vice and we should treat people with kindness. These examples are self-evident. It's built into every human. You automatically know that. There is no advancement of knowledge that will make it OK to torture and kill babies for the fun of it. The phyiscal world that we can see (MM gives the story of atoms, neutrons, electrons and how it is not true what we were taught in school) keeps changing, but the part connected to God that you can't see, doesn't change. Tells MM that ethics and morality are more permanently knowable than what science tells me. They agree with the scientific relativists that the idea of eternity, life after death or place called heaven is nothing more than the foolish thinking of people of faith. If you get in a 'morals are the same for everybody' debate, make them assume the burden of proof. I do not have to prove that torturing and killing babies is morally wrong, everyone already knows it is wrong because it is self-evident. Everyone knows that kindness is a virtue and not a vice, and that we should treat other people with kindness. Denying moral absolutes is an excuse to live an immoral lifestyle while trying to avoid the stigma of bad behavior.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Worldview No. 3 : Ethical Mono-theism	Ethical Mono-theism (non-secular): There is a transcendent, immaterial God, who made us in His image, and has given us a moral law through both creation and His scripture, and we owe our allegiance to that God. This is not the primary world view in the western world but it is one of the 3 that do hold sway in the world. Can believe in the after life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Questions	Why God created all the animals and put them in place. He has purpose for everything. People ask if our pets will experience any sort of Resurrection? MM says don't dismiss. What is the deal with talking animals like the serpent or Baalam's donkey and will it be restored to some species in the kingdom? MM says don't dismiss. MM says he is not going to make a rock solid statement about either but they deserve some consideration because before you can answer, have to know what their role in creation was. It's not until you understand that you understand what God is going to do with them and how they will behave differently once the curse is lifted. QUESTIONS: - Why do good people suffer? is not only asking the wrong question, but we assume people are good when they are not. We think, if a guy does good things, he must be good. We want to know why good people suffer. Well, people aren't as good as we make them out to be. - Why do bad people do good things? Why do dishonest people stop at red lights? Why do blasphemers of God compliment other people? Why do serial killers mow their neighbor's lawn? It is all self-interest. They don't do these things out of moral goodness. They stop at red lights out of self-interest. They do not want to be T-boned by a tractor-trailer rig. Profane people speak politely out of self-interest; they want to be perceived a certain way that is advantageous for them. They are acting out of some form of self-interest. Serial killers do kind deeds for reason of self-interest (so they are not discovered), but it is not out of godly love for people.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Questions	**POINT: Doing good things out of self-interest is not really a good deed, it is a selfish, self-promoting deed. (But it makes the flesh feel really good.)** The Bible says that motive is important and not just the deed. In fact, the right deed for the wrong motive, God rejects. The reason people don't do the bad things which are in their heart is because they are not willing to pay the price for their behavior. A man won't kill his enemy, not because he loves him, but because he doesn't want to go to prison. Another guy won't commit the adultery he fantasizes about because he doesn't want to lose his family. Many, if not most, decisions are not out of godliness, they are out of self-interest. But everyone looking at the people around them think they are "good" people when really, they are not. Our Father doesn't. He is looking at the heart. When He sees His Son formed in our inner man, He calls that good. As we are edified, the line of what we are willing to do is moving in one direction while the line for what we are not willing to do is moving in the opposite direction. It is a process that happens in connection with our edification. When God sees us with our self-interest controlling our sin and bad behavior, He knows how hollow that is. And that will not work for us in eternity. Unfortunately, self-interest is the determining factor for what most Christians do or don't do. It is not the word of God working in their inner man that guides them. And the evil and suffering that you see around you or read about or hear about in the news, all of that is supposed to be telling all of us something that is supposed to greatly impact us in the ages to come.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Two Main Views of Eternity	There are two main views of what eternity will be like: Theocentric Kingdom-centric All about God alone God and God's People (Kingdom about God and God's people) Glory of God God's perfect society - MM thinks both are in play Mode of life: worship Worship and fellowship - People who think eternity is nothing but one big praise and worship service Atmosphere: holiness Justice and peace Gathered for worship Social engagement
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Two Main Views of Eternity	Family eliminated Family perfected - MM believes 'Family eliminated' is wrong altogether because God is depicted as your Heavenly Father and you sons and daughters; thinks 'Family perfected' is correct Fellowship diminished Fellowship emphasized Location: 3rd heaven New heavens, new earth - MM says won't be in the 3rd heaven, be in the heavenly places or the created heaven or the universe Spiritual existence Embodied existence - You are going to get a new body. Your soul is not going to just float around on its own, get a resurrected body like the Resurrected body of His Son 'Eternal Sunday Service' 'Parade & BBQ every day' 'Loving God' 'Loving others' A.W. Tozer Martin Luther MM thinks there are elements of truth in both of these but the reality of what the Bible presents is actually a combination of them. Both of these views have a long list of defenders and detractors. MM believes the truth lies somewhere in the middle and I think we can find that balance in our Bible.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Questions	Questions: - When we are tempted, is it possible for us to choose righteousness instead of sin? YES - ANSWER: Because we choose not to be. It is not a question of ability, it is a question of desire. And those things are an aspect of grace, as grace (in one definition) is the desire and the power to do the will of God. - Can we yield our members as instruments of righteousness unto holiness? YES - ANSWER: Because they are attempting to accomplish perfection by the efforts of their flesh. And because that is the only way most people know how to live for God, they keep failing. - Is Romans 6:13 possible for us to do, even one time? YES - If it is possible to do it one time, you can do it twice. If you can do it twice, you can do it a third time. If you can do it 3 times, you can do it all day. QUESTION: If no one is living sinlessly perfect and it is possible, then why? ANSWER1: Because people just choose not to be. Doens't think it is a question of ability, thinks it is a question of desire. People do what they want to do. GH: Not a can't issue it's a want issue. ANSWER2: Because people are trying to accomplish sinless perfection in the efforts of their flesh. It's the only way most people know how to serve God. You are supposed to be doing it for something different. What is it that you are seeking for in life, besides paying the bills and making a living? Will tell you a lot about who you are. Tells you exactly how your human spirit has been formed and the kind of person you have become. We have gotten God out of all areas of our lives except 'church'. Not in our business anymore. Not in our education anymore. We think we can do all of it apart from Him. We have become a secularized society where nothing really has to do with Him. Where the whole point of being saved is so He can live His Life IN us and give us the best life we would ever have.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : 10 Points	Ten Points: 1) The fall profoundly affects everyone/everybody 2) The various effects of the fall - what happened 3) Understand the depths of sin 4) How Can Eternal Punishment be Fair? How is God eternally punishing men fair for those who reject Christ? 5) Free Will – Is it Worth it? Free will is the reason we are in the predicament that we are in. Need the answer to No. 4. 6) Moral evil's origin - Understand where moral evil originated

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : 10 Points	7) Why God allows suffering - the heart of theodicy - multiple reasons 8) The Judgment Seat of Christ - has a huge bearing on the liberty and freedom you will be able to enjoy in eternity - big one 9) The glory of what is waiting for us - what eternity will be like for us - another big one - understanding what life will be like in eternity - will live everyday with eternity in mind, color everything you do 10) How we can have free will in eternity and not sin against God? How can we not sin in eternity and still have free wiil? 8 reasons, only 1 applies in your fleshly body - Turned loose in the creature in a glorified body with the ability to move at the speed of thought with free will and your Heavenly Father will be able to trust you not to ruin it with sin. Goals: 1) make the connection between sin and suffering, and 2) convince us that there is no such thing as a little rebellion against God.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 1	10 Major Points 1) The Fall Profoundly Affects Everyone/The Affects of the Fall a. A&E are our first parents – the whole thing started with A&E and we are way more connected than you might think NOTE: Angels are NOT organically connected. Every angel is a separate creation. i. Explain the splendor of life in the garden and the environment of the garden that God provided for them A lot of different things - FROM EVERY TREE OF THE GARDEN YOU MAY FREELY EAT - GH: choices - except 1 prohibition ii. Explain A&E were given libertarian free will In this perfect environment, this wonderful paradise, and God has given them libertarian free will **If He doesn't create man with free will** **a. He cannot be made in the Image of God** **b. He cannot have a genuine relationship with God - nothing more than a programmed robot and God is not going to get glory from that**
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 1	iii. Explain there was only 1 prohibition (TKGE: Tree of Knowledge of Good & Evil) Creates A&E with free will and then gives them that single prohibition about the TKGE iv. Explain the prospect of eternal life – they were going to live forever (tree of life) Even the prospect of eternal life because when they eat of the Tree of Life, they are going to live forever b. We get important things from A&E Here's A&E in this perfect environment and there are some things we get from them - still talking about our connection to A&E i. We get the image of God from A&E - it got handed down ii. We get our soul from A&E

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 1	1. Talk a bit about the soul and its mind as opposed to the brain – after death, people still think, communicate, reason and that is not with their physical brain – this is as a man thinketh in his heart – this is the soul's brain; the mind. c. We get our consciousness from A&E (part of our soul) d. We are organically connected to them By that, we get from them, things that were not part of the original equipment so to speak, we get our sin nature from them e. We get our sin nature from them i. It is not a matter of fair or not, it is just the way it is ii. There is no way for parents to: 1. reproduce part without the whole of who they are, without passing on ALL that is in them
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 1	You cannot choose life and then pick and choose what you will give them. You can't say, I want to give my kids life but I don't want to give them the image of God or consciousness or sin nature. That's not a choice. That is part and parcel of being a human. Some you want and some you don't. 2. to give their children life without transferring the sin nature We inherited that sin nature from our parents and they got it all the way back to Adam. And when you have kids, you will pass all of this to them. There is no option. It's not a cafeteria buffet line. Have to take all of that. (Romans 5:12) The point of #1 is that we inherited our sin nature from our parents, but ultimately, from Adam and Eve. The statement isn't it isn't fair for God to do that, that is just built in the process of reproduction. The only option is to have never been given life. If you live to 100 and your life was one suffering after another until your final suffering killed you, when you get out into eternity, you will look back and realize it is better to have had life with suffering than not to have had life at all. Learn to look at sin like a rattlesnake that you wouldn't dare pick up. Learn this like you would never gouge your eye out. Realize you don't have any little stuff. Your little stuff would send you to hell along with the guy who committed genocide. Not trying to make you feel gulity of every sin.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 2	2) We need to understand The effects of the fall/what Adam did in the Garden a. Our nature is affected i. We are, by nature, sinful, unrighteous, enemies of God and we got this from A&E thru our parents (Ephesians 2:1, 2:3; Romans 5:19; Romans 1:18) b. Death is certain - everybody got the death sentence because of that. We not only understand how depraved our nature is, but now understand that the result of that sin in the garden means that death is certain for every person. Two kinds of death: i. Physical death for our body - your body is not going to live forever ii. Spiritual death for our soul and spirit These are a result of Adam's sin in the garden. We get a sin nature and we are condemned to die phyiscally and we are condemned to die spiritually. c. The fall gave birth to natural evil (acts of nature, cancer, Kamala :-)) - it came into the world: the curse came upon the command concerning the filling and subduing of the earth. Natural evil is the curse that works against both of those things. **Natural evil takes you back to Adam. Natural evil is a result of 1 rebellion against God. No such thing as a little rebellion against God.** **Moral evil comes from people - rob, kill, steal, falsely accuse. Can't pin on A&E**.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 2	i. Labor is affected/evils to just making a living - ADAM: work will change/work is going to be hard - earn your living by the SWEAT OF THY FACE - Genesis 3:19 Will be difficult, will need to overcome some obstacles, it's not always going to go your way, most often they will not - things working against you, hurdles to overcome, and you may fail, you may actually not get it done. **When work gets hard, men develop character traits that they were never supposed to have** **1. Sloth/laziness - cut corners, short cut, don't do a good job** **2. Evil labor (curious arts) were introduced by the fallen angels** Made it easy for Satan to come in and rouse men's curiousity up in ways to produce evil in this world. ii. Childbirth is affected/evils to just having children - EVE: childbirth will change/MM jokes he thinks this meant that everything about children would be painful (pain in childbearing is a synecdoche for the larger role of mother and wife) - God told Eve she would have pain in childbirth-Genesis 3:16. The childbirth curse includes everything accompanying childbirth, such as:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 2	1. Morning sickness - all the types of sicknesses, the change is the taste or appetite for certain foods 2. Premature/breech births - premature requiring specialized care or breech that is not the natural way for the baby to be birthed and you need pre-cautions for the mother and baby that the child is delivered safely 3. Complications of pregnancy/delivery: During pregancy: MM says he hear ladies talk and use acronyms for certain things - have to go in, get checked, do sonograms, etc. to find out things going on with the baby that need to be headed off before the delivery During the delivery itself: can be harmful to both the baby and the mother 4. Infant death syndrome: something you can't anticipate, no one can see it coming, yet infants sometimes die for no apparent reason after birth 5. Deformities/abnormalities: MM was born with a split in his lip and the doctor that delivered him, he sewed that up but he was inebreated when he did it. Had to come back two days later, cut it back open and straighten it up the best he could and it left a scar. Fortunately, it wasn't life threatening but it was something that needed to be attended to or it would have effected his speech.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 2	iii. Animal kingdom is affected (dangerous; hunter/prey set-up) MM believes the animal kingdom was drastically affected by the fall - is a kingdom of violence. Don't want to swim with sharks or pet a grizzly bear. Watching NatGeo as a kid bothered MM - why didn't the cameraman save that impala from the pride of lions? Wanted to ship steaks over there. And where are you getting steaks from BTW? MM says it was not like that in the pre-fall garden and believes that they were just like they will be in the kingdom where it says lion will dwell with the lamb-Isaiah 11:6 and the lion will eat straw like the ox.. After the fall, the animal kingdom all got affected. MM came across animal theodicy and the research into that. Why did God create these other creatures and put them in the world knowing that He was going to create man on the sixth day? It's noteworthy that when the serpent was talking to Eve in the garden, her first words were not 'the snake was talking!'
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 2	What are these animals for? Because God has purpose behind everything. We know our purpose but the world is full of animals, full of birds, full of fish. What was God's purpose and why all the different kinds of animals? God created these creatures and they have a role in His creation. Animals were here before A&E. There are animals in heaven. The Bible actually talks about some of those. Bob Summers: Animals are caretakers of the planet - the ecology. God put all the things He had in the third Heaven on this earth because there is going to come a day when He is going to come here and dwell in the midst of His creation and He is surrounding Himself with what He wanted up there and down here. In the kingdom, there are some species of animals that will get their voice back. MM doesn't think roaches are going to be talking.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 2	This theodicy deals with issues of evil and suffering, took him into the realm of animal pain and suffering which naturally led MM to a couple of corollary issues: 1) the issue of animal resurrection, and 2) the issue of talking animals, especially in the ages to come. (You may notice that Eve is not alarmed at a talking serpent, nor Baalam at his donkey.) Why would God give that donkey his voice back (GH: in the kingdom-Theodicy)? MM says some of this is conjecture and you don't build doctrine on conjecture. What if certain types of animals all talked prior to the fall then after the fall they lost that? It would not be absurd for God to give a donkey a voice if he was supposed to have it prior to the fall.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 2	Why God created these creatures in the first place and the role they were meant to play in His original creation before the fall and their role in His future kingdom? We know “the lion and the lamb” will be there. Suffering in the animal world and was quite affected by man’s fall. iv. The earth itself is affected – Natural Evil Results (the synecdoche of cursing the ground does not limit the curse to agriculture.) 1. Nature is no longer clean or safe like it was in the Garden When He cursed the ground, it wasn't just limiting the farmer's ability to grow crops, but it certainly included that. a. Waters can be polluted/can carry bacteria (at one time, many children died of water-born diseases and we didn't know about bacteria) Doctors would work on cadavers, wouldn't wash their hands and do surgeries, have most of the patients die, and couldn't figure out why?
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 2	Germs and bacteria are a result of the fall. Travel to a different country - don't drink the water. b. Plants can be poisonous / can't just eat anything c. Sanitation/preservation problems (foods can spoil) - need refrigeration d. Bugs/insects infest/destroy crops at every stage of development / will attack crops all the way through Let a storm of locusts come through STORY: MM is Israel in 2004 - saw a swarm of locusts. It literally darkened the sky. e. Bacteria/infections/viruses/etc. (i.e., valley fever, mold that is in the dirt - dogs can get it, get the same medicine you do - it can kill you)

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 2	2. Temperature extremes by location and season Seasons with big temperature changes. Was 115 in Imperial recently. Areas of the world where you would freeze to death. Areas that are arid and no water. Areas where it is a constant flood plain. Get big temperature swings by season, by geographic location 3. Weather patterns that produce drought/flood, hurricane/tsunami, desert/ice A whole city can be wiped out by an earthquake. A hurricane can come through and put a devastating path of death through the place. The point of #2: Natural Evil is not the result of God's creating evil, it is the result of man's rebellion to God's instruction/against God. Therefore, God cannot be held responsible for Natural Evil. If God didn't bring it into the world, why doesn't He intervene to stop it? OR Why do bad things happen to good people? MM says people aren't a good as you think they are. - Notice no one ever asks the question why do bad things happen to bad people? Because it goes along with what we would like to believe. We think if they are a bad person, they kind of deserve it. **All sin is abominable to God**.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 3	3) Understand the depths of sin MM says this is WAY more important than you might realize. You will, before you get in the creature, be educated to do #3 so that it will never be an issue for you again. This has to do with WHY God is not intervening to stop evil and suffering in this world. It is part of your education to understand this so you can maintain a free will yet not mess it up like we have messed up this world. Reasons for God allowing evil and suffering in this world, and one of them has to do with a VERY important part of our education as His sons and daughters: 1. Our education in understanding the depths of sin 2. GH: The horror of sin **We need to understand** **(1) just how sinful we are and** **(2) just how destructive sin is, because we underestimate both**.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 3	a. We tend to downplay the seriousness of sin because they may be little and the horror of rebellion against God – we forget that all suffering and evil is the result of sin. One sin, eating from the wrong tree, managed to: God does not look at it this way at all and you are going to have to stop looking at it this way. You will one day. MM PRO TIP: You want to do this now while you are still on this earth, not at the Judgment Seat. Believe him when he says this. **We downplay:** **(1) the seriousness of sin** **(2) the horror of rebellion** **We tend to forget that all the suffering in the world - doesn't matter whether it is natural evil or moral evil, it is all because of sin**.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 3	Not just from Adam, but from people. Understand men are constantly inventing ways to produce evil in the world. Doesn't matter how good a thing is, evil can be the vehicle for it. EX Idea to take pictures/photos, which is wonderful. Guys came along with laciviousness in their heart, produced pictures that no one should ever see. Then made an industry out of it - we call it the pornograghy industry. Same thing with videos. Man preverted the video. Then came up with the Internet and live streamed it. Point: It's not all on Adam. Adam may be responsible for natural evil, but there is a whole bunch of moral evil going on in the world that lies at the door steps of people. **Look at what 1 sin did. It wasn't blaspheming God, wasn't murder, it was eating from the wrong tree. Ate a piece of fruit off the wrong tree that you weren't supposed to - that was the sin**. Here's what happened: i. pass a death sentence on every person / death passed upon every man
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 3	ii. condemn every human to hell iii. wrecking the world iv. turning the animal kingdom into a kingdom of violence in a world of kill or be killed - you could even die in that animal kingdom under the right circumstances v. affecting the climate of the earth to produce extremes of temperatures / climate fluctuations that people die of exposure vi. producing events of nature that can destroy cities and kill populations (earthquakes, hurricanes, viruses, etc.). AND THAT WAS JUST ONE SIN! All of this came from 1 sin! Eating a piece of fruit. vii. And that is the way we should look at sin and its ability to strip us of everything we hold dear – including our relationship with God! I mean, what did Adam do that resulted in all the natural evil that is in the world? He ate from the wrong tree. Was it disobedience? Yes. But would most people see that as worthy to produce all that resulted from that? They would say "No." And they would say that because they do not understand what sin really is and what it does. They think: "What Adam did was not "so bad." It isn't like He killed someone or blasphemed God."

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 3	People would look at and say, 'what's the big deal about that?' That's the point MMs trying to make. We do not understand: 1. what our sins really are – we do not see them as a cancer, but as benign, without effect. All human rebellion is akin to Satan's rebellion against God, and we drastically underestimate the horror of sin 2. what our sins do/produce – they produce every bit of suffering in this world, no matter if it is natural evil or moral evil. No matter what the suffering is, trace it back to its root and you will find sin as its cause By doing them you do not what you are allowing them to say. Every one of us will learn this. If you don't, you will never treat sin like a hot coal with your bare hand. You've gotta get this lesson. Should look at sin like a cancer, but we think of it as benign. We didn't do what God wanted us to do but it really isn't that big a deal. Every human rebellion is exactly like Satan's rebellion. At it's heart, there is no difference. Sins produce all the suffering and (GH: moral?) evil in this world. Realize sin birthed every bit of that.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 3	3. the effect sin has in this world a. We act like we aren't contributing to the evil in this world when we sin b. It's as though after Adam sinned, everything is on him, and our sin hasn't really changed anything in the world, so we can "sin" and it really doesn't matter in its consequences, only in the sense that we disobeyed God. There's no suffering in the world that didn't find its origination in sin. There's no evil that didn't start in sin. Get this lesson in our head and it will go along ways to understanding the depths of sin. We look at it like, well, if I don't obey God, is it really that big of a deal? It is a bigger deal than you think. 4. what our sinful actions say about us; our disobedience says: a. I know better than God

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 3	b. I dislike God's instructions c. God is short-changing me d. God is unfair e. I deserve better We are saying all of that. When we say no to Him, when we disobey Him, when we violate His Standard for us - that's what we are saying to Him. What Lucifer said to Him. 5. what our sins are saying about how we think about God – Jesus told the little flock, "If you love me you will keep my commandments" Our disobedience to God demonstrates we love this world, we love sin, we love our flesh, we love the Adversary (whatever), more than God. Showing where our heart is. b. We look at people/view humans as less sinful than they really are because: - we don't see what is in their hearts and minds, or (just see what they are putting on outwardly) - because we want to believe the best about them, or (give them the benefit of the doubt)
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 3	- because we haven't witnessed their bad behavior. Take them out of a civil society and then you will see their potential as monsters, to varying degrees. Act one way at home and a totally different persona in the business world. c. Atrocities are committed by normal, ordinary people, not by psychopaths (This is a very important point, as this is part of the education we are supposed to be getting as we observe moral evil and suffering in the world) Define: moral evil: sin, rebellion, an action by a free moral agent We don't like to believe this. MM will prove it to you. Important to understand because it's part of this education that we have to get. Moral evil is talking about sin and rebellion and any action by a free moral agent. d. List the atrocities with a few examples - It's what people have done all through time. i. Germany in WWII murdered 6 million Jews. But did you know an equal number of Poles, Ukarnians, Russians, Gypsies and handicapped people were also killed? Not counting those who died in combat or in cities from bombings. It was people who informed, people who were rounded up and arrested, people who tortured and people who killed all these. Just middle-aged ordinary people that would be your next door neighbor, kid's school teacher, dentist, veternarian, etc.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 3	ii. Millions were arrested and forced into railcars by police and Gestapo agents to go to concentration camps. They were packed in these railcars so tightly, no one could sit down. They traveled for days in these hot or freezing rail cars with the doors shut without food, water, sufficient oxygen/hard to breathe, no stops. They urinated, deficated, vomited standing up for days. Thousands died. For example, in 1944, 2,521 prisoners were taken from France to Dachau, where 984 died enroute on the 3-day trip. It was people who rounded them up, people who forced them into the cars, people who packed them in tightly, and people who closed the doors on them were ordinary everday middle-class people in a civil society would have held the door open for you. MM says you need to understand the depths of sin. This is why godliness is the only thing that works. iii. Thousands, often entire families were stripped naken, lined up in front of ditches and shot with machine guns, all day/rinse & repeat until the dark halted the shootings.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 3	Not sociciopaths, not deranged maniacs, but everyday people. iv. Gas chambers holding 2,000 people at a time were killed by Zyklon-B gas. Somebody made that gas. The guards said they knew when everyone was dead when the screaming stopped. They incinerated the bodies at Auschwitz at a rate of 4,756 people a day. v. The horror of this is that Hitler's hatred and intentions were not hidden. It was not a secret. He wrote of gassing the Jews in both volumes of Mein Kampt (My Struggle) in 1925 (vol. 1) and 1926 (vol. 2). Still, it was a nation of people who did Hitler's bidding in carrying out all the atrocities. Talked about Jews not being human and needed to be exterminated. vi. By 1996, researchers had identified positively, 10,005 death camps and when they counted the subcamps, the total went to 42,000. It was people who rounded these people up and shipped them to the camps. It was people who ran the camps. How many people do you think ran the 42,000 camps? Were they all sociopaths? These were ordinary people. vii. Soviet Union: From 1917 to 1989, over 26 million were killed or died in death camps. It was people who did the killing and people who ran the camps where they died were ordinary people.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 3	viii. 1932-1933 saw Soviet quelling of Ukranian nationalism by starving to death 7 million Ukranians. They used dogs to sniff out the food and took it all. All seeds were seized and blockades prevented importation of food. Anyone perceived as a threat to communism was killed. It was people who thought of these inventive ways of putting down the Ukraine nationalists. It was people who picked up the food, it was people who ransacked houses and businesses, it was people who raided the stores and carried off all food stuffs. ix. China, Chinese communists imprisoned and killed 26-30 million of their own people. In 1958, the communists buried alive 46,000 professors/intellectuals/scholars, the Chinese preferred method of execution. The average time it takes to suffocate from being buried alive is 1-2 hours. It is painful as the weight of the dirt crushes down on the chest. It is people who do did this to other people. Got 5 hours in an air-tight casket. x. Japan, WWII and the rape of Nanking was front-page news around the world as millions were killed in ways that MM cannot talk about publicly. Netflix video on this - The Rape of Nanking. Army made up of everyday guys who were conscripted into service. They carried out those order and became very gun-ho about it. Told they would be able to conquer China in 3 months and it took them 3 months to conquer the first city. They were infuriated and they wanted to make such a point that the atrocities they did to these people was to so discourage the rest of the nation they would give up without a fight.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 3	xi. In Rwanda, 800,000 Tutsis were killed by machete in 100 days (doesn't count the ones injured). Think about the numbers that participated in this - not 2 deranged guys. Like completely wiping out the city of San Francisso or Seattle or Denver or OKC with guys with machetes in 100 days. Rwanda, at the time, was a highly Christianized country. Imagine! This does not include people who survived, minus a hand or limb or lived to bear great scars or injuries. This is people, taking machetes and hacking other people to death at the rate of 8,000 per day. This is people hunting other people, people who are running from them, trying to escape and begging for their lives. This many people would completely wipe out the population any of the following cities, San Francisco, Seattle, Denver, Oklahoma City, Nashville, El Paso, Boston, Las Vegas, Portland, Baltimore, Milwaukee or Detroit. Think how many people it would take to hack to death by machete, the entire population of any of these cities and to do it in 100 days. xii. 1915-1923, Turks killed 1.2 million Armenians. It was from this atrocity we coined the term “crimes against humanity.”

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 3	xiii. 1975-1979, 2.2 million Cambodians were killed by Pol Pot's Khmer Rouge (the armed communist movement) in an attempt to dissuade intellectuals and return the country to an agrarian culture so they would all be easy to control.. xiv. MM has stats but won't give them on these countries: Guatemala, South Africa, Pakistan, Uganda, Iraq, Argentina, Romania, Spain, France, Croatia, Bosnia, Herzegovenia, Brazil, Ethopia, Sierra Leone, Sudan and Darfur. xv. But not us, we are civilized. We only killed 60 million babies here in the U.S. since 1960. xvi. 1960-1963, psychologist Stanley Milgram's Obedience study at Yale University – to understand how so many ordinary people could participate in the torture and execution of so many in the Holocaust. In response to News article, two people come to the lab – after a coin flip, one was "teacher" and the other "learner." To impress the teacher with the significance of their actions, at the start of the experiment, the teacher received a 45-volt shock. The learner strapped to a chair in a different room. Was told to learn a list of word pairs.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 3	When the learner made a mistake, the instructor told the teacher to administer a shock in every-increasing doses from 15 – 450 volts in 15v increments. The switches were labeled "Slight Shock" to "Danger – Severe Shock" and under the 450 volt was a label with XXX. AT 150v, the learner cried out in pain and ask to be released from the study. Crying and yelling continued to the 330v level. After that, he would stop responding. In spite of screaming and begging the volts increased. Actually, the learner was a paid actor who received no shock at all. The experiment was really on the teacher, to see how many would give dangerous levels of shock on the word of the instructor. The result: 65% gave all shocks instructed including the lethal doses, with no difference between men and women. This study shocked the psychology world. xvii. Others replicated the study, only with higher compliance numbers. In Munich, West Germany, 25 years after WW II, 85% administered the maximum shock. e. All who study genocide and survivors testify that it was carried out by ordinary people. They wouldn't stand up to that because you will join them. f. Show the book, Ordinary Men.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 3	The point of #3: We are much more sinful than we realize, sin is more destructive and dangerous than we imagined, AND we are more capable of horrible behaviors than we think. - What humans do. This is what is in us. Overestimate the goodness of people and underestimate the badness of sin. - MM says lost people need saving really badly. - If you can make the connection between these atrocities and sin, it will help you hate sin. - Next step is the sin of killing people is not far from I'm not going to live out of the doctrine - it's still telling God no. We cannot afford to do that. - How knowing the depths of sin helps us.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 4	4) How Can Eternal Punishment be Fair? Is God just in allowing eternal punishment of sinners? POINTS: - It is eternal and it is fair, but don't think of in terms of a physical body. - MM doesn't think this is the only type of suffering going on here. - We have this tendency of downplaying the seriousness of human sin and we also see people less sinful than they really are. These 2 thoughts fuel this question. - All human rebellion is akin to Lucifer's rebellion. - What if hell's occupants are unrepentant? Eternal separation from God and eternal punishment make a lot more sense if the people in hell are unrepentant and do not want to spend eternity with God. - Men are lost by a conscious rejection of God, not by lack of information. Hardness of heart is the problem. And we have no reason to believe that will change at the judgment, as what they want is separation from God.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 4	a. In the past, hell was expressed in unbiblical terms that exaggerated and even mischaracterized it (embellished). And example of this would be Dante's Inferno where naked sinners are being stung all over by wasps, others gagging in a river of blood, and other torments MM cannot describe in a public setting. And that is not the only example of embellishing the torments of hell; there have been many through the centuries. It serves no one to seek to portray hell as worse than it is, but at the same time, we can't portray hell as anything less than the horrible thing it is. So, while this is not a study on hell, although MM thinks a proper study on hell is important, it is enough of a study for us to see God's justness in sending people to a place of eternal separation from Him and eternal torment. MM says it doesn't serve anyone to make hell worse than it actually is. It's bad enough if we portray hell as the Bible does. Also doesn't serve anyone to try and diminish the horror of hell and the punishment of eternity. b. We must do this without inventing doctrines which seem to let God off the hook (so to speak). Unbiblical Doctrines of: (1) annihilationism: Annihilationism says that after a sinner has been sufficiently punished, God mercifully just takes him out of existence.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 4	(2) universal salvation: Universal salvation basically says that a sinner will suffer in hell until he repents, at which point, God will stop his torment and bring him into heaven. That means that some will suffer longer, but how long they suffer is up to them, not God. MM believes the Bible teaches neither of those, and while they may make people feel better about hell, our goal here is not to invent doctrines for the sake of justifying God's actions. Goal is not to make you feel better about something by inventing an error or falsehood about it. MM would rather you see eternal punishment for what it is so you can truly see the justness of it c. The difference between hell and the lake of fire When an unsaved person dies on this earth, their soul and spirit will go to hell. But that is not the final resting place. Later there is going to be a judgment and the books are opened and the dead are judged out of those things written in those books, the Bible says they will then be cast into the lake of fire. So hell and the lake of fire are two different places. EX Man is arrested and goes to jail (hell). He has a court date (the Great White Throne Judgment) where he is found guilty and put into prison (lake of fire).
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 4	i. Hell was created for the devil and his angels Angelic realm was here before the human realm. God created the angels, there was a rebellion. The original one was Lucifer who trafficed his iniquity among the other angels, and there was a rebellion among them. At some point, after that rebellion started, God created hell and when He did, the angelic rebellion stopped. Hell was sort of a de-motivator for following Lucifer. Prior to the Cross, unsaved people who died went to a compartment in hell. Will be called up later at the Great White Throne Judgment, will be cast into the lake of fire and that is where they will spend eternity. Prior to the Cross, justified people went to a compartment called Abraham's bosom. After the Cross, justified people were given access to the third heaven. ABSENT FROM THE BODY, AND TO BE PRESENT WITH THE LORD-2 Corinthians 5:8. At the Blessed Hope, everyone will be caught up, we'll go to the JSoC, then presented to the Father as perfect and holy after that judgment, then we'll be placed in the heavenly places. ii. Timeline:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 4	d. Details of Luke 16: i. Luke 16 is not a parable (has names) but an actual event 1. People are never named in parables; without exception. In this scripture however, three people are named, Lazarus (v20, 23) , Abraham (v23, 24), and Moses (v29, 31), of which Moses and Abraham are definite historical figures who are mentioned many times elsewhere in the scriptures. Parables, on the other hand, refer to people as “a sower” (Mt. 13:3), “a man” (Mt. 13:31), a certain king (Mt. 22:2), "the master of the house" (Matthew 24:42-44), "that evil servant" (Matthew 24:48-51), "a man taking a far journey" (Mark 13:34-37), "a judge" (Luke 18:2), "a widow" (Luke 18:3), "a certain man" (Luke 13:6), "a certain rich man" (Luke 12:16), a steward (Luke 16:1), a certain householder (Mt. 21:33), an “husbandman” (Mt. 21:35), “servants” (Mt. 21:34) and so on; but none named. 2. Every parable has an earthly setting, which the people hearing could relate to, but never a heavenly or spiritual one. In this scripture however, the rich man is in hell (v23), and Lazarus is in 'Abraham's bosom' (v22), are not earthly settings people come into contact every day, showing that this is not a parable. 2.5. Parables themselves do not directly reference: 1) spiritual beings, or 2) otherworldly places or events (hell, heaven, etc.).
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 4	That does not mean that the interpretation/explanation of the parable cannot refer to spiritual beings, for some of them do. For example 'the reapers' in the parable of the wheat and tares, are 'angels' in the explanation, and “the enemy” in the parable is “the Devil.” (Matthew 13:39). So, if spiritual beings, such as angels, only appear in the explanation, but never in a parable, then this scripture about the rich man in hell cannot be a parable, because angels are also directly mentioned (v22). Secondly, “hell” is definitely not part of normal earthly living, which violates the second tenant of how parables are constructed. And Luke 16 references the underworld of both “hell” and “Abraham’s Bosom.” The conclusion to be drawn is that Jesus was relating a true story; the rich man and Lazarus were people who actually lived and died. Luke 16 is not an interpretation of a parable, it is an event. 3. Parables never contradict doctrinal truth. The reason some want to make this a parable is because Jesus directly contradicts the idea of soul-sleep. Therefore, it would not matter if this was a parable, the truth of it still stands. However, Luke 16 is not a parable. People who have a doctrinal agenda don't like Luke 16 and that is why they must refer to it as a parable because if they can get it to be a parable they can dismiss some things and promote a doctrine that the Bible doesn't teach. Doctrine of soul-sleep. Soul-sleep issue: Bible talks about the conscious awareness of the souls of those whose body has died. Here is Luke 16 is an example of the consciousness of the rich man (his soul).

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 4	ii. The rich man is not screaming hysterically because he is burning iii. The rich man is not incoherent with pain iv. He reasons, makes requests (vs. 24), converses, argues, and rebuts (vs. 30) v. Unless we think Jesus is passing along inaccurate information about the afterlife, Luke 16 can be instructional vi. The fire of hell is not a material phenonmena, just as the soul in hell is not physical – There have always been preachers who have seen the descriptions of hell as metaphors for the suffering in hell. When we think of the fires of hell, 1) we think of a physical fire, and 2) we think in terms of our physical bodies. So let's talk about these. It was not the rich man's physical body which was being tormented. How do we know?
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 4	vii. The Bible describes hell as: weeping (Matt 8:12), wailing (Matt 13:42), gnashing of teeth (Matt 13:50), darkness (Matt 25:30), flames (Luke 16:24), burning (Isa 33:14), torments (Luke 16:23) everlasting fire, (Mt. 25:46) everlasting punishment, (2 Th. 1:9) everlasting destruction, (Is. 66:24) endless corruption (their worm shall not die), (Dan. 12:2) shame and everlasting contempt. e. Hell's Justification i. We downplay the seriousness of human sin and view people as less sinful than they are ii. All human rebellion against God is akin to Lucifer's rebellion 1. Lucifer's rebellion resulted, directly or indirectly, in every bad thing that ever happened on the planet 2. Lucifer's rebellion will result in a war in heaven iii. We drastically underestimate the full horror of sin and rebellion against God
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 4	iv. Are Hell's Occupants Unrepentant? Eternal separation from God makes sense if the occupants of hell remain eternally unrepentant. And while most folk who reject God are not so openly defiant, they are just as defiant in their heart. f. Hell as a Deterrent – for many, hell led them to Christ g. Can We Ever Feel Good About Hell? I don't think we are supposed to feel good about it-it's a place of torment, but we should always remember that the same God who created hell, also allowed His Son to suffer the torturous death on the Cross to pay for our sins so we would not have to go there. MM also doesn't think you can force people to GH: love God, accept Jesus, want to go to Heaven against their will. As free moral agents, it is their choice. MM talks about Romans 1:20-32 and God giving them up/giving them over. What if God is giving them what they want? What if eternity, for people who don't want God, is a world of their own making. Where they are going to get their own consequences for the kind of world that they really want to live in. They don't want God, they don't want righteousness, they want to do what their flesh loves to do, their soul has now been formed to that bent or fashion, that's what the want. What if part of the torment of hell is just giving them what they want?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 5	5) Free Will – Is it Worth it (the evil that we have to endure)? MM says yes. a. Free will is the ability to do differently than you have done (If you chose to have a hamburger for lunch, you could have chosen to not have a hamburger) b. (because we are not perfectly good like God) Free Will eliminates the guarantee we will always choose good and therefore, if God created us with free will, then He must allow us to do evil or good. That is as logical as it gets. God is not at fault for allowing us to do evil. If God would disallow the ability to do evil, we wouldn't have a free will and God would have opposed the creative act of giving us a free will. c. Without free will, we are only robots (less than animals) d. Free will is not negated/canceled by human depravity – what MM means is that the lost are under sin's mastery, but that does mean they must choose to do every sin that comes into their minds. Their nature is inclined to sin, but a lost man can choose not to steal, for example. They still make real choices and are genuinely accountable for those choices. Lost men choose to do certain things because they have a free will.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 5	e. God does not give us free will and then interude upon it. The real (not feigned/not fake) exercise of free will demands that God's existence not be too obvious. As believers, we wish that God would make His presence more apparent, then people would know for sure. But if God wants us to truly be free moral agents, He cannot make His presence too apparent. If God's existence was absolutely unmistakeable every moment, people would abstain from desires they would otherwise indulge, violating their true free will. But it would not make them better people! It would just limit their true choices. God created man to have genuine freedom and we will enjoy that freedom throughout eternity. But if God was looking at us every moment, much of the time that loyalty would be feigned. During His earthly ministry, the Lord Jesus gave enough evidence of who He was for those who freely chose to believe in Him could, and those who freely chose to reject could. The same is true of God's existence and presence. It would be easy for God to station angels with large, flaming swords all over the world to cut down anyone who rebelled against God, but how many of them would be true believers/worshippers of God? True worship must be uncoerced. God has kept just enough distance to provide for evidence of Him for those of their free will would choose to believe yet just far enough away that a man also of his free willl can choose NOT to believe. During the earthly ministry, the Lord Jesus gave enough evidence of who He was so those who would freely choose to believe on Him would do so. But those that chose to reject Him, could freely choose to do that as well.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 5	Same is true with God's existence and His presence today. f. God desires real relationship – if He limits our free will or simply "makes" us do the right thing, that is not a real relationship. g. Natural laws have to work in regular ways: Because we live in a world where natural laws work in regular ways, we can fall off a ladder or have an auto accident. So when someone says, Why did God let me break my foot, or let that car run into me, or fall off the ladder?... we have to understand that the natural law of gravity has to work in a regular way or we will not know what we can or can't do with respect to it. We have to know that a guy can steer his car into ours, either on purpose or in carelessness, but the actions have to work consistently or we should never get into a car. If natural laws don't work in natural ways: - How will you ever learn from experience? - How will you ever know how anything is going to turn out?
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 5	Oxford philosopher Richard Swinburne says it this way: "If God is to allow us to acquire knowledge by learning from experience and above all to allow us to chose whether to acquire knowledge at all or even to allow us to have a very well-adjusted knowledge of the consequences of our actions – knowledge which we need if we are to have a free and efficacious choice between good and bad – he needs to provide natural evils occurring in regular ways in consequence of natural processes. Or, rather, He needs to do this if he is not to give us too evident an awareness of His presence." So much of what we know about life, of what we experience in life, of what makes life wonderful – pleasure, relationships, joy, fellowship, community, happiness, family, friendship, brotherhood, camaraderie, fulfillment, love, responsibility, righteousness, integrity, godliness – is dependent upon our being free moral agents. GH: Everything good in life comes from your free will.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 6	6) Understand where moral evil originated - The first moral evil was perpetrated by Lucifer. Lucifer is directly responsible for moral evil in heaven. He is directly responsible for the angelic rebellion. Through his deception of Eve in the garden, he is indirectly responsible for Natural Evil which is a direct result of Adam's sin, and he indirectly responsible for the Moral Evil which results from the sin of Adam's descendants. Satan's fingerprints of sin are everywhere in heaven and earth. Lucifer had free will when He was in a perfect heaven. He was perfect in the day He was created, the Bible says. Which brings up two points: 1) This serves as a precedent that we will continue to have free will in heaven, for why would God give free will to angels and to fallen men, and not to His redeemed sons and daughters? 2) It is possible to sin in a perfect heaven. Lucifer managed to do that. All you had to be is NOT God and have a free will. The explanation of the origins of evil come from understanding a few Biblical concepts. • The was a spirit (angelic) realm before there was a human realm. MM prefers to say spirit realm instead of angelic realm because not every spirit creature is an angel. Those spirit creatures have libertarian free will at every decision point, just as men do today.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 6	Spirit creatures MM is referring to real beings which do not naturally possess a corporeal body. (The Hebrew word, Elohim.) One of the spirit creatures was a being called Lucifer; light bearer. He was the anointed cherub that covered the throne of God, a very high position among the spirit creatures. At some point in time, Lucifer rebelled. And because Lucifer possesses libertarian free will, he can choose to rebel if he wants to. Although God, in His omniscience knew Lucifer would rebel, Lucifer was not predestined to rebel, he freely chose to do so. Lucifer rebelled for the same reason that everyone rebels; they think they deserve better than they are getting. This is an issue of pride and covetousness. (Ezekiel 28:15, 17). Lucifer thought he deserved more than he was getting from God. There are a couple of other ways to say this same thing: 1) God is holding me back from something that would benefit me 2) God is not acting my best interest
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 6	What was he not getting? He was not getting control of heaven and earth. He was not going to rule the creation. He was not going to be worshipped as the one who possesses the creation. We know this because he wants to be like the most High, which as we know, is a title that means possessor of heaven and earth (Isaiah 14:14; Genesis 14:19, 22). Once Lucifer makes a decision to rebel against God, his next step is to traffic his iniquity to the other spirit beings, especially those who are in the positions of authority (Ezkiel 28:18).. Lucifer also makes a decision to traffic his iniquity on the earth, with men. (Ephesians 6:12) Our godly response to the things which happen to us create a testimony of the manifold wisdom of God which is put on display to Satan's realm. (Ephesians 3:10) Not all of the princes of heaven joined Satan in his rebellion. There is one principality that remained faithful to God. (Daniel 10:13, 21) Satan does not possess it all, but as the prince of the power of the air, he has de facto control over almost all of the principalities in the heavenly places.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 7	7) Why God allows suffering? - Preview In eternity, all that He will have provided for you will dwarf these years of existance into nothingness, all the suffering that you ever had into obscurity. Here are our choices for why God allows suffering: • There is no God, therefore, suffering has no meaning - no • God allows evil because He is not perfectly good - no • God allows evil because He lacks the power to stop it - no • God orchestrates everything (evil included) simply because He can - Calvinist - no • God allows evil and suffering in order to accomplish a necessary good which far outweighs the suffering - the only good choice The "good" is an education about sin and suffering which will result in the retention of our free will in eternity – the retention of which is vital to the kind of life we are going to have.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 7	7) Why does God allow suffering? a. The problem of God disallowing suffering i. It prevents or overturns free will - God is not interesting in giving us free will only to intrude upon it. ii. It creates a cartoon world that does not exist in reality - would have to violate natural laws left and right iii. It makes His presence too obvious 1948 BBC radio debate - Frederick Copleston (Jesuit priest) and Bertrand Russell (atheist) on the Existence of God. Asked atheist what will you do when you stand before God? What will you say? Answer: Why didn't You give me more evidence? God's reply: Because I wanted you to make up your own mind, to do what you wanted to do, because that is what makes you who you are."
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 7	It is our free will and our choices out of it that make us all who we are. And God is going to allow us to freely choose. b. For advanced saints, there is an individualized attack of the PoE that is designed to make you quit your Sonship life. It is designed to make us suffer. In this contention of who will be the rightful possessor of H&E – God will not stop those attacks by use of His omnipotence, but rather He equips us to joyfully endure them to His glory, putting the power of His grace on display. God isn't going to omnipotent His way out of this predicament as it only proves Satan's point. I actually think these begin when you have the doctrine working in you up to and including the second section of godly judgment. The are progressive in nature and these attacks will not exceed our advancement in the doctrine. c. Another "greater good" is accomplished in suffering i. Our joint-heir inheritance (reward for suffering) 1. Future reward of glory – our position in the HP ii. It builds our inner man so that:
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 7	1. We are more than conquerors (MTC) Rm. 8:37 a. We defeat Satan (overcome his attempts to affect us thru sufferings, even the ones he does not initiate) b. We demonstrate God is the most High c. We get a present and future reward of glory (conformed to Christ now/future exaltation in the creature) While there is an inheritance (and a subsequent exaltation in connection with it) awaiting every saint in the ages to come simply because they are in Christ, it is the extent to which we are conformed that determines our "joint-heir" inheritance and its attendant exaltation in eternity. d. Responding properly to sufferings is what makes us MTCs, which is not only a measure of the formation of Christ in our souls, but at the same time, we display the power of God's grace thru our patient endurance which results in God's glory iii. By allowing suffering, God is educating us as to: 1. the consequences of rebellion a. Consequences of sin & rebellion are being put on display everyday

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 7	b. We should be looking for this part of our education by constantly reminding ourselves that suffering is the consequence of sin. Even if you don't see how a certain sin affects anything, you should make this connection until you do figure it out. A way to do this is to perform some kind of exercise that will allow you to consciously make the connection between sin and suffering, until this idea is firmly rooted in your mind. Just to recommend something, when 2. the depths of how sinful we really are 3. the only recourse is salvation plus edification a. salvation alone runs off the flesh b. godliness is the only remedy; only godliness can change us, transform us d. It moves us to be God's agents of mercy and help as we see others suffering – and this is the life we are called to. Two statements: 1) the concept of eternal life in the NT is not confined to living forever in heaven, but of having a new kind of life right now. This is a life of flourishing, lived the way we were intended to live, a life of real function; a life of virtue, character and well-being lived by and for the Lord Jesus. 2) There is a big difference between classical happiness and what the world now understands to be happiness.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 7	e. In Israel's program i. Punishment for sin (sins of Amorites not yet full) ii. Judgment for Israel for breaking the Law iii. Moral and Natural Evils are already in place iv. The remedy of repentance v. The role of prayer - repentance vi. The benefit of obtaining the blessings f. In the DoGG i. Moral and Natural evils are already in place ii. The remedy of godliness iii. The role of prayer – relationship g. God also allows suffering so that He might prepare us for reigning with Him.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 7	We live in a world with evil and suffering in it and that doesn't conflict with God being perfectly good or omnipotent. Conditions for the allowance of evil: Is it ever alright to allow evil and suffering? It is, if the following four conditions are met: 1. If allowing the suffering is the only means to the procurement of a good If suffering is the only means to the procurement of a necessary good A necessary good is one that you absolutely have to have and there is a reason that you have to have it. EX necessary good: Is your abilty to maintain your free will in eternity while not sinning. The allowance of suffering is for the accomplishment of a much greater good, a very necessary good which will not be fully realized until we get into the heavenly places; the retention of our free will. 2. That the good is actually produced If the good is actually produced
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 7	Can't just try to do it 3. That the one allowing the suffering has the right to allow it If the one allowing the suffering has the right to allow it God has the moral right, He is the Creator 4. That the good produced outweighs the suffering allowed If the good produced outweighs the suffering allowed Need all 4 components - just 1 or 2 will not suffice. MM maintains that God meets all 4 of these requirements. STORY: Child skateboarding accident - trip to the dentist and pain. Is it OK for MM to allow the MMJr suffering: 1. The necessary good is getting teeth fixed 2. The good did get produced 3. It's morally proper for a parent to take their child to the dentist 4. Yes it does - could have complications down the road if not fixed, kids are conscious on how they look

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 7	Why does God allow suffering: - The SoC are essential to your Sonship life on earth and to your ability to reign in eternity. - To provide for our exaltation (because of their connection to the JHI - a future reward of glory in connection with our position in the heavenly places) - Builds our inner man Makes us MORE THAN CONQUERORS-Romans 8:37 - When you make a decision on how to go through some type of suffering, when you do that properly, you are actually defeating Satan and his realm in a very significant way. - Because you can't see him with your eyes and you can't visibly look at the conflict and you don't always understand what is being done there. - Responding properly to suffering makes us MORE THAN CONQUERORS. You can learn to respond properly to sufferings and when you do, you are MORE THAN a CONQUEROR. It's not, let me become MORE THAN a CONQUEROR so that you can respond properly to sufferings. That's the cart before the horse. We demonstrate God to be THE MOST HIGH - He is the rightful possessor of heaven and earth A present reward of glory (Christ IN you) - There is a glory of Christ living His Life IN you when you are being conformed to the Image of Christ here and now. Paul talks about REIGNING IN LIFE-Romans 5:17. If you can reign in your own life well, you can see how that will qualify you to reign when you get into the heavenly places.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 7	A future reward of glory (joint-heirs) - your exaltation in the creature - Educating us on the consequences of rebellion When you see evil or suffering in the world, say to yourself, 'sin did that or sin is behind that'. EX car wreck or ambulance go by (don't need to know why - beat up, heart attack) MM tried this and it was remarkable how many times he was talking during a TV program or movie saying 'sin did that'. People act like theirs no sin in the world anymore and then we have all of those consequences and the reaction is let's blame God! Need to understand the depths or how sinful we really are. The only recourse we have is a SALVATION that results in an EDIFICATION. If you are saved with no edification, you are just living your life out of your flesh. That won't work. Only godliness will transform us. - God allows suffering because it allows/moves us to be His agents of mercy and help to those who are suffering. This is the life we are called to. - We should view all occasions in our life to draw near to God, as opportunities to become like Christ and then we can be the kind of people that make the other people around us better at living their lives too. The long-term focus is to give ourselves away.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 8	8) JSoC (Judgment Seat of Christ): MM understands that this is done publically. Why wait if they are done one-on-one. All judgments in the Bible are public. At the JSoC, if I don't learn this lesson here, play your life story and show all of your unrighteousness. At the JSoC, one of the things MM thinks our Father will show us is how our unrighteousness has affected this world by showing us what would have changed had we been righteous. When we see the difference and we realize we are personally responsible, we will begin to understand the depths of those 'little' rebellions against God. That they weren't little at all and that they had impact in this world. Not this stuff we can blame A&E for. It's solely on us. MM says it will be a sobering day when we come face to face with our contribution to evil in this world and that is going to happen. UNLESS...you can judge yourself. And MM says this isn't the worst part. God would not be doing this to humiliate you or embarass you, although it would be very embarassing. He would be doing that to educate you about what sin really does do so you will now see it the way He sees it because you now understand the consequences of your own sin in this world. What are you really doing when you choose to do this other thing that is not the doctrine? The Bible says if it is not righteous, it is SIN. What you are saying is, 'I don't care what my Father says, this is what I'm deciding to do'. MM says you don't understand what you are saying to the whole creation by your refusal. Obeying God is not a big deal. I can pick and choose when I'll obey Him and when it suits me, I will and when it doesn't, I won't. You are going to get this education one way or another and MM is begging you to get this now. Have come to the place where you understand that when you tell God no (GH: on a 'little' sin), that is just as terrible in His Eyes as the mass murderer at a school. The murderer was probably not saved, what else could he do other than what his flesh told him to do. We are supposed to know better. You are not conformed by a magic act but by showing you what you are responsible for. Will be a wakeup call because there won't be any more 'well, my stuff isn't that bad'. You will finally see it for what it is and sin will become EXCEEDING SINFUL. MM begs us to settle this before we get there and start moving on in our Sonship Life.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 8	JSoC: Related to the Theocdicy we are involved in. MM says don't see point 8 on the JSoC as a study, see it in the framework of Theodicy. JSoC: - Review - Right after the Blessed Hope, takes place in connection with the Blessed Hope. Different than the Great White Throne Judgment. Happen at different times and judging different people and accomplishing different purposes. - Loving His Appearing is more than just the transformation/glorified bodies, it is looking forward to the JSoC. - If we are living the type of life we are supposed to be living here and now and we are maturing and growing in grace and all of those things are happening, the JSoC is something you should be looking forward to and anticipating. After this lesson you will look forward to the JSoC because you will count everything that needs to be working in you (GH: and make that happen). Don't think of the JSoC as a punitive act of God to humiliate you or embarrass you. - The JSoC takes place immediately in connection with the Blessed Hope. - The JSoC involves only believers/saved members of the body of Christ, and only believers who are part of the body of Christ, and as such, is not about determining salvation. If you get there, you were saved. You cannot unjustify yourself.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 8	From Paul and people saved by his gospel to the Blessed Hope. - The JSoC will take place in the heavenly places. Different judgments take place in different places but this one in the heavenly places. - The JSoC is an individualized judgment, not a corporate one. God is not going to take the entire body of Christ and deal with as a unit. (Romans 14:10-13) - The JSoC is not a punishment for sin, nor is it about imputing sin to us. - The JSoC does take reward or loss of reward into account. - The JSoC may involve uncomfortable issues, as it requires us to give an account (Romans 14) and "receive the things done in our body, whether it be good or bad." (2 Corinthians 5:10). There's this idea that when Jesus died on the Cross, there's this idea that they are under the blood and we will never have to face them again. We are free from that and we don't have to worry about it. MM says this is true as far as the debt and penalty and power of sin. But if you think you will never be held accountable for things done in your body, you are mistaken. (2 Corinthians 5:10). There will have to be an accounting, a reckoning of the things done in these bodies. - The JSoC will deal with the wrong or bad things which we have done. (2 Cor. 5:10, Col. 3:25) The bad things we have done are not "works." - The JSoC will deal with the good things (the works) which we have done. Not all "good works" are created equal, and God is going to test our works to see of what sort they are. Wood, hay and stubble are works which will not stand the test in that they are either the product of our flesh, or they were done for the wrong motive. No reward for self-righteousness. - The JSoC will determine reward, or loss of reward. This will include our position in the body of Christ out in the creature and our placement in the heavenly places.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 8	- What is God doing by doing all of this (GH: JSoC?)? He is cleaning us up and making us “presentable” for the Father. He is dealing with all of these imperfections at the JSoC so they have been dealt with once and for all and can be put away from us so that the only thing left is that which is holy and without blemish. We are, by going through the judgment, unblameable and unreprovable, as there is nothing left to deal with that hasn’t already been dealt with. We are being cleaned up so that each one of us is “presentable.” - The JSoC will educate us. Everything God will do at the JSoC is for the purpose of continuing our education; actually, as far as the sin issue goes, the judgment will need to complete our education, for that needs to be a settled issue when we are presented to the Father and placed in our position in the creature. One of the reasons God is allowing for evil and suffering in this world is so you can be absolutely persuaded of the consequences of any kind of rebellion against God. Of its terribleness and how it's much worse than we think. MM says would be fair to say there will be people at the JSoC who have not been paying attention and don't have the capacity to have a free will and to not engage in sin. MM believes there are a ton of folks that show up at the JSoC in that condition. It's at the JSoC that that education is going to get completed. He will show us exactly what our sin produced in this world. There will be no guesswork about it anymore. No misunderstanding. No loop hole. No cavaet. Will see exactly what our disobedience resulted in. MM thinks we are going to be horrified by it. - The JSoC is a very important part of our education. But MM says if you will work on that now, GH: you can learn to judge yourself.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 8	- MM believes we will give an accounting of ourselves in front of the entire body of Christ. Not for the sake of humiliation, but for a couple principles: - That's the point of waiting till the whole body was there. Scripture gives the principle where a wise man sees what happens with someone else and he learns from that. But the fool never learns, he has to get it wrong on his own before he figures out what he should or shouldn't have done. - This is an education. Once you see this and this and this and now you have seen it and are aware of it, what will happen before the JSoC is over, when you see something that someone refused to do, you will say I already know how this ends. It is educating you on things that haven't sufficienctly made its way into your thinking yet. Once you see it and seen its consequence and see it repeated and repeated and repeated, after a while you kind of get the message. - Any sin we do not have victory over in our life, we will give an account for at the judgment, because if the knowledge of that sin has no sufficiently impacted us to our forsaking of it, then our education is not over. - Depth/Numbers at the JSoC: The calculation from crucifixion to 2020: births – 76 billion/ 5% of which is the body of Christ – 3.2 billion/ times 30 minutes per person (MM jokes He can't cover all of his stuff in 30 minutes) = 1.6 billion hours = 182,648 years/ The point: We will learn an awful lot about sin and its consequences after that much judgment. There won't be anyone who is unclear about what all that meant. Once this is done, our education will be completed and we will operate out of our free will responsibly because we will understand the consequences if we don't.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 8	JSoC Addendum: - Need to adjust our attitude on how we look at the JSoC and that judgment is based on the following premise: - God is allowing evil and suffering to take place in this world in order that we might be educated on how terrible sin is and rebellion against God (what terrible consequences that has) for the purpose that we would judge sin and unrighteousness in our own lives. If we are willing to do that, it means that our eternity is going to be affected, we are going to continue to have free will in eternity, but we are going to refuse sin. Until this gets done (we begin to look at those things the right way), GH: will have to face this at the JSoC. God will not turn us loose in the heavenly places until we can be trusted. You are going to have a free will and you will have to freely choose not to choose sin and rebellion once you get into the heavenly places. The only thing that can make that kind of impact once this life is over is the JSoC. - The normal reaction to the JSoC is 1 of 2 different ways: 1. By denial: Because Jesus paid for our sins on the Cross (MM: yes) and because they are forgiven (MM: yes) and because we are not going to suffer from the debt and penalty of our sins (MM: true), think there is not going to be any accounting for those sins (MM: not true). Don't think because your sins are under the blood there won't be an accounting for that. No, you won't lose your salvation. Yes, you are still forgiven. 1 Corinthians 5:10-GOOD OR BAD and Colossians 3:24-25 2. Fear: Pendulum swing in the other direction.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 8	Six points: 1. The JSoC is not punitive in any way. It is not meant to be a punishment. It's the final stop to educating you in such a way that you get so impacted by the terrible nature of sin that you would no more rebel against God there than you would take a pen and gouge it in your eye. You would never do this because you realize how terrible that would be. Why you don't give babies pens because they don't know any better. We have to learn to know better. When you see all the evil and suffering in the world, know it is part of either natural evil that happened when Adam fell or part of the moral evil that takes place in this world because people sin. When the Bible says we will give an account of the things we have done, whether good or bad, this is for the purpose of educating us, not punishing us or humiliating us. It's the last thing that will happen before you get turned loose in the heavens with a free will and you understand that you are still going to have free will when you get into the heavenly places. Something has to happen to ensure that when we get up there, we will NEVER choose to rebel against God or to sin and God is not going to overpower your will to make that happen. Why? Because if God overpowers your will to make you do the right thing, then none of your actions are really glorifying to Him. Because you are nothing more than a robot - programmed to do it. When people love us, we want people to freely choose to love us, not because we have forced them to love us. God is glorified when you freely choose to refuse sin and choose righteousness for His sake. If you don't have free will in eternity, you can't love Him. Who you are is vested in your free will. MM also says the JSoC is a wonderful opportunity to make things right between the fellow members of the body of Christ. MM says think about that. 2. If the JSoC is the final installment of our education in the sin issue, then we would want to get educated there if we don't get educated here. You don't want to go into eternity with a free will yet not be convinced in the terribleness of sin. You want to make sure you look at sin just like your Heavenly Father looks at it and you see it for the unrighteousness that it is. Say, I would be so embarrassed to show that at the JSoC...God is not trying to embarrass you, He is trying to do something for you. This is our opportunity for what didn't take place during this lifetime to make an impact on us before we are turned loose in the heavenly places. Therefore, we should welcome it.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 8	3. We need to see the JSoC as a necessary step. Because we want all members with free will to not exercise sin. That's a necessary step because He loves us and He wants us to benefit from the fullness of what it's going to be like up there. If we ruin that, it won't be any different than what is going on here. 4. As the JSoC makes the impact that it is designed to make, our focus on others will not be to condemn them or to judge them. That is not going to be our focus. We aren't going to judge them because we know that we weren't perfect either. That's one pendulum swing - but it also won't be to excuse ourselves either, the other pendulum swing. We don't let them off the hook because we want that education impacting them too. Our attitude will be of encouraging each other and building each other up. So that this judgment makes the type of impact on us by which we all benefit. At the JSoC, the body of Christ is rooting for every member. It's every member of the body being in favor of this judgment doing what it is supposed to do. 5. We have to start looking at the JSoC as our opportunity to wipe our whole slate clean and go into eternity with a clear conscience. MM asks how valuable will that be? Nothing will be hanging over your head. Let the JSoC clear all of that up. Paul's verses on being presented to the Father - WITHOUT BLEMISH, UNBLAMEABLE - there will be nothing after this judgment that anyone will be able to point at you and say 'hey, but what about this?' It's all going to be handled. The slate is going to be wiped completely clean. That's a valuable thing to have. 6. We have to see that the JSoC is the culmination of our education to settle once and for all the question of sin so that we will freely choose righteousness in eternity. MM says people think you won't be able to sin in heaven but Lucifer managed to, so don't say that. You will still have a free will because that is what makes you you. Not some automoton or robot.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 8	MM's ask: Start looking at the JSoC, not with dread or fear, and start looking at it as the best opportunity to get every member of the body of Christ in a position to have absolute free will in eternity and to know that we are not going to ruin it. That we will see sin like our Father does. MM says this is very exciting, but has to be done. God is not going to wave a magic wand or give you the red pill or do a heavenly labotomy. You are going to have to learn this like you have learned everything else. Because if God does this any other way, then there's no sense in giving you free will to start with if all it was going to exit out when it didn't do. - MM says all through your Bible is the illustration of how God is not going to come in and intrude on the free will of people. EX in the Garden when Eve was about to eat of the TKGE, all God would have had to have done to stop that was to show up and say to Eve 'what are you doing?'. That would have stopped that. God knew the serpent was talking to her and He allowed her to do what she did. Because He created you in His Image and part of that image is your ability to freely choose to do good or evil. The question is not 'why does God let so much evil in the world?', the question is, 'why does God let people in the world?', because that is where the evil comes from, not from Him. - Look at the JSoC as this necessary opportunity, to wipe the slate clean, to impact us sufficiently so that sin will never be an option for us even though we still have free will. If we do that, we will stop worrying about, 'oh I'm going to be so embarrassed,' and will start focusing on this the way that God intends us to and this is just part of the education that we have to have.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	9) What is eternity going to be like? If not the most important point, it is one of the top 2. - What is waiting for us? MM says there are a lot of erroneous ideas about what it's going to be like in eternity. MM would like to clear the decks and read some verses: - Erroneous ideas: - Sitting on clouds struming harps - Casting crowns at Jesus' Feet - Non-stop praise and worship service - A sterile, boring existence with nothing to do No wonder people don't long for eternity. No wonder they love the world and this life. No wonder larger and larger numbers don't want to go to heaven. Think it is going to be boring, they are not going to enjoy it. - In the western world, it is so hard to get a fix on this. Because not only do we not know what is waiting for us up there, but in our own culture we have ideas, philosophies, world views that are opposed to even believing there is an after life. Because people don't really understand the terms being used in the Bible and what they mean, MM wants to give us some of these terms.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	9) What Eternity is Like - continued 1) The glory of what is waiting for us a. Most people have no concept of eternal glory i. 2 Timothy 2:10 - v10: ETERNAL GLORY & v12: REIGN WITH HIM ii. The glory that awaits us in eternity is more wonderous and marvelous and exciting that most people ever imagine. It is your Heavenly Father who has designed for you to have that glory as part of the salvation package. iii. It contains events, places and experiences that will bring your life in eternity to its very zenith of what it means to be in the heavenly places; it will be the epitome of purpose of life The things that are going to be happening to us, the things that we are going to engage in and participate in, the things you will see, the things you will hear, the things you will do, the people you will be with, the experiences you have, all of that is going to make the fact that God gave you life and allowed you to have those things in eternity, it is going to bring you to the very pinnacle of what it means to be His son or daughter. The fulness of what it means. There is nothing that you have ever done in this life that will bring you more joy than the things that are waiting for you up there. There is nothing that you have ever done here that will be more exciting than the things that are yet waiting for you up there. God is not wiping out your personality, your personality is a reflection of your free will. You will have an eternal life that is beyond measure of anything you will have had here.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	b. For most people, eternity is the P.S. of the Christian life. It's the after thought, it's the post-script. i. While we talk about “eternal life,” sermons are mostly about the things of this life (how to raise our kids, better marriages, how to communicate better, etc.), while we hear almost nothing about life in the ages to come; the main point of the Cross is found in our eternity, not in our life on this earth – eternity is the end game, not our life here and now. By in large, most churches don't talk about it much. Don't hear much about what's going to be happening in eternity, what we are going to be doing, and what our life is going to be like. c. People think heaven is going to be boring or tedious or doing stuff they really don't want to do, and as such, they really don’t want to go; as a result, they would love to just live their life here in this present world. They really don't want to go to heaven and much of the reason why is because they do not know what is waiting on them there. d. What is it going to be like in eternity? In order to know what it will be like in eternity, we need to know something about the kind of being we are, and to do that we have to talk about the soul. i. Our soul is who we are; your soul is the real you - it's the eternal part of you. A soul is made up of three parts: mind, will and emotion - all 3 are immaterial, not physical. The real you is an immaterial you. Therefore, our soul, the real us, is immaterial. We are, at our essence, a non-physical beings.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	But God did not mean for us to live in that condition, which is why He put our soul into a physical body the moment we are born. Why? A body allows us to interact with the physical world in a way that we absolutely could not do without a body. Our soul does not need a body to survive, even in the heavenly places, but it is our body that allows our soul to interact with the physical world in real, physical ways; ways which a soul, by itself, could not experience. Our soul is what animates our body. Scientific Naturalists and Postmodern Relativist think that your brain and the CNS is the real you. When you are dead, the brain decays away and you are gone. MM says but that is not the real you. In your soul, you have mind, will, and emotion. Your mind interfaces with the physical world through your brain. Your soul can think and remember and hear and articulate but if it doesn't have a body, it can't do that in this physical world.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	ii. God giving us a physical body tells us some things: The fact that we are given a glorified body in eternity tells MM there are things that God wants us to do and be involved in, and experience that we would not be able to do without a body. The body tells you something important. 1. Our physical, glorified body tells us to get ready for a physical life in eternity! It tells us that God means for us to be experiencing life in a physical realm. God intends for us to live in a physical “world” (if you get my meaning of “world”). In eternity, we will be able to experience the fullfillment of every one of those, not the diminishing. MM doesn't believe he will be married to Billie in eternity but he absolutely believes that he will love her more there than he was able to love her here. MM absolutely believes that the relationship there was closer than it ever was here. If you think this is good, just wait till the first of the AGES TO COME. With every age, there are new things you have never seen before, experienced before, heard before, been thrilled about before. It will not be boring or tedious or a drudgery. You will come to MM's house in eternity and say you, know, you were right, this is way better than anything we had before. MM will reply, wait till the next age because you will say that same thing again.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	When the Bible talks about the AGES TO COME, and God begins to unveil His Plan for humanity through eternity, with every successive age being more greater and more grand and more marvelous than the previous, He is bringing you to the fulness of what it means to be one of His creatures. MM says it in unbelievable. When you get into the heavenly places, you will have a chance to live out of a physical body in a way that you have never had a chance before. Why give us a physical body unless God intends for us to interact, in all the ways we are already used to, in a physical creation? Why give us the feelings that a physical body enjoys in the first place? It is God who built in all those senses that produce more than just data of the sense itself, but it includes a range of emotions and feelings which are all produced in a moment of time, He did that for our pleasure. When God created our physical bodies, it was for our enjoyment of the physical world. But when sin came into the world, unfortunately, those same bodies would feel the physical, mental and emotional pains and sufferings too. But God is going to fix that. In eternity, our bodies will never have a single day of aches and pains, never experience heartbreak and sadness, never be sick, never feel depression or anxiety, never grow old and never die. We only get the good stuff! Point: The ability to experience life in a body all comes from God and His desire to give us the best life possible in every area of life. This body is going to get old, sick, tired, stressed, injured, killed. God is going to give you a glorified body in eternity and cannot have any of those things happen to it so it matches your soul.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	2. Having a physical body tells us that we are going to do more than rule and reign (GH: Work/Labor with Him); that work will only be a part of our life. We know work will be our godly labor, and that we will engage in work, but we can deduce that there will more to our lives than just reigning with Christ because we do not need a body to make godly judgments; to work. Our soul is perfectly capable of reasoning, remembering our education, and making godly decisions. We know that we will have godly labor and labor with Him in the things He is doing. We will engage in work. Will be more to your life than sitting on a throne. You are not going to just sit on your throne and rule 24x7x365. You could do that as a soul, you don't need a body. Your life will consist of more than just work. We get the idea we are just floating around doing nothing. No one will have to convince you to work, it will be one of the great pleasures of your life.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	Don't think of work as the drudgery we think of it in this world. It's going to be fantastic. But God intends us to do more than work. God created everything in 6 days and then He rested on the 7th. It wasn't because he was wore out. The rest just means He stopped His creative work. There's a principle that not everything is work. Sabbath day, sabbaitical year (don't plant any crops - let that land rest) God intends for you to do more than work, more than sitting on a throne. He intends for you to also have a life for the purpose of enjoying the things of physical activity and physical life. MM's deductions: 1) the work that we are going to be engaged in may require a physical body, or 2) God intends for us to do more than just work. In MMs mind, both of these may be true. You will work, but you will also have a life.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	3. If we have a body, it is for the purpose of enjoying bodily pleasures and experiencing physical activities. The body you are going to get is BOTH physical and spiritual. The fact that body has physicality to it tells us some things. It tells us something about your life in eternity - it's going to be interacting with the physical world. It means that God wants us to experience life in the physical realm. Because if He didn't, He didn't need to give you a body. MM implies he doesn't have a verse but thinks this is self-evident. When God gives you a physical body, because you are very much alive without it, then He means for you to interact with the physical creation. The feelings of comfort or well-being (little kid crawling up in your lap, warm soup on a hot day, certain smell in a room that brought back a whole memory of someone or some event, Billie reaching out and touching MM's neck, sunset that took your breath away come from having a physical body. God built that into us. He didn't go, oh, look what accidently happened?
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	Every good pleasure of this life is a shadow of that is waiting for you in eternity. EX Sonogram (here and now) vs. the day a baby comes into this world (eternity-get to see it face to face). iii. But what else does having a body imply? It implies that you will have a place to live; a domicile, a home. When Jesus was on earth, where did He spend the night? I am talking about when He began His public ministry, where did Jesus reside? MM thinks somethings that are important to us on earth may not be so important in heaven and somethings may be more important to us. Point: Because you have a body, you are going to have a domocile or home. God that Father is going to have a House and He is a Spirit. Will need a glorified body to carry out some of the things you will carry out.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	MM has a porch at his home in Imperial. Spend more time on the porch than any area of the house if the weather permits. Countless Bible questions asked and answered and fellowship on that porch. In eternity, MM is going to have a house and if he wants a porch on it, he will have/put a porch on it. We'll sit on his porch and it will be a place of true fellowship. Will have real meaning and purpose instead of just jabbering. Will be community and family and fellowship in eternity. These will not only be important but they will be perfected and achieve exactly what they were meant to achieve on this earth. In eternity, fellowship is going to have godly purpose behind it that not only beneficial to us but to everyone that is there and will be glorifying to our Savior. It will be part of the creative aspect that we will employ in eternity, both in our lives and in our work. No, we will never be like God is the Creator, but He does mean for His sons and daughters to use their faculties to bring about useful and inventive ideas, processes, and inventions.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	Because we are made in His Image we have this creative urge to bring processes and things into existence. Just look around the world at the advancements made. MM suggests when you get into eternity, that is not going to stop. When you get into eternity and the ages to come, you are going to need to be continue to be creative and you will be in ways that you haven't even thought about. Every successive age will require it. It is part of who you have been made to be when you were made in the image of God. Think about a project that the Lord Jesus has put into your hands to get done, He wants you to head up that project. You will be able to pick your Team. What a privilege to take part in the AGES TO COME. Not just busy work. It will be a glorious task and you will be equipped to do these types of things. When the next age rolls around, part of the glory you and your Team will get recognition for that project.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	How much purpose is in that knowing that the whole body of Christ is going to benefit from this type of thing you are in involved in? You won't just get called up to the Big House. Can you imagine sitting with Paul and hearing him talk about things that are yet ahead for the ages to come? And what if he is asking you to assist him on his team – how great that would be! A person without purpose is miserable and in eternity (GH: so you will have purpose), there will be no lack of purpose for any of us, and because MM believes the home (family and fellowship) are going to be perfected, there will be no lack of purpose for any member of the body of Christ. We will not be overwhelmed by our purposes, but we will never be without purpose either. MM absolutely believes we will be inspired to do them. A house may be a shelter, but a home is something more. It is a place: 1. of community (where we learn to recognize our part within the function of the whole), 2. of love (not just for our family but for those outside our family), as we find creative ways to communicate our love to them 3. of ministry (to the community at large), and in eternity to the body of Christ and also to those who are living on the earth Don't think you will get to the place where you have learned everything about God and His Glory and there is nothing else to know. You have vastly underestimated how infinite He is. You will be constantly increasing in this. 4. of preparation (for work or school or go out in the world, for example),
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	5. of respite or rest (from the official work we do; the purposeful stepping away from work for two reasons: 1. the purpose of attending to other matters - other important things are going on too and you don't want to neglect them and 2. sharpening ourselves for return to work - renew your perspective about the work and reengage and do so better than you have done before. MM says could argue that our glorified bodies won't need rest. 6. of learning (education, how to work as a unit), and 7. of hospitality (opportunities of ministry) When you leave someone's home in eternity, you will say man that was great. Not just because it was enjoyable and pleasureable but because of the type of things you are talking about there. The kind of life that is waiting for you in eternity is the kind of life that life was originally meant to be. Not trying to live a life but actually being or having that life. There is nothing to compare with it. By the time you get through with this (GH: study), you will be looking forward to going more than ever before. People who didn't want to go before now realize that God is not shortchanging them. He is actually opening up so they can have a life like they have never had.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	What eternity is like: - We know some things because they are plainly stated in the scripture. We know eternity will consist of various AGES TO COME- Ephesians 2:7. In eternity, we don't anticipate a continous age we know there are going to be some differences. - Other things are not stated as plainly. If you are going to know anything about them, they are going to have to be deduced from the things which are said. We believe the AGES TO COME are all going to be in an order. That each one will be come out of and be built on the previous ages. There will be new aspects of each successive age that were not present in the previous one. MM thinks this for a couple reasons: 1. Because of certain characteristics of God. God is a God of order and not randomness. He doesn't do things willy-nilly. It makes logical sense to MM that there would be order and purpose to it. 2. We have seen God do this before. Take our own Sonship education for example. Like any education, it runs from milk to meat or from the simple to the more complex. 3. In order to bring out details from the principles, MM is going to create fictional scenarios that will bring out the heart of the principle that we are looking at. Called speculation. The details that MM is speculating may not turn out to be exact in eternity but he is trying to reveal the heart of the principle.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	4. There is so little detail about our lives in eternity that almost everything we will discover about our after life is going to be made by deducing it from things which we see written in the scripture. They are not going to be outright statements. MM is giving you outright statements and then show the principles from which he got that. When you use deduction, there is always the chance that you have a part wrong so MM reserves the right to be wrong but he is trying hard not to be wrong. Make up your own mind with your Heavenly Father in prayer as you talk to Him about this things and also as you talk about them with your brothers and sisters IN Christ. Some things are admittedly outside the box but will give details why he thinks they are worth are time and effort and thought. We should never base our doctrine or practice on speculation. The word of God is the source of Truth and everything that we believe has to be rooted in that. Makes sense that the AGES TO COME will unfold in a very similar manner even though there are no verses that explicitly say that. Two basic views of eternity: 1. Heaven is already perfect and in place. You show up and participate but nothing for you to really do. Not anything extra happening with that. - MM doesn't think Heaven is this village that is already set up and you just kind of show up and wonder through. Thinks there is more direction and order and purpose behind that. 2. You are going to be living a life up there that will continue to unfold forever. Things that you don't know when you get there that you will come to know. There will be experiences that you have never had before that you will now have that are new and kind of like an adventure. MM says based on what is happening in the heavenly places, he thinks the second view is closer.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	What Eternity is Like i. You will fellowship. Why does MM say we will fellowship? The Bible does not outright declare that we will do this, that you are going to fellowship. Fellowship will be perfected in eternity. MM does not think that fellowship will be dissolved at the Blessed Hope, but rather it will be perfected. The fact that we are members of the same body in eternity implies a fellowship which will continue. Israel program implies that our fellowship may include meals, even though it may not have to. In eternity, our fellowship will have godly purpose which will make it more fulfilling and beneficial for us, and for those we fellowship with than it ever was on earth. In the body of Christ, I believe fellowship will be perfected, so we can finally experience it the way God designed it to be experienced. We will fellowship about the things we have in common. That is what fellowship is. We will fellowship about what has been and is happening to us. Because our fellow members are not omniscient and communication is essential. We will fellowship about the greatness of God's grace which made all this possible, and about the greatness of the Lord Jesus Christ. We will fellowship about the work we are doing. We will fellowship about the things we are discovering and learning. We will fellowship about the things we have seen as we work throughout the creation.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	MM doesn't think we will get up in the creature and know everything you will ever know. This will be ever learning, ever unfolding in understanding truths. We will fellowship about the things we have seen throughout the creation. Because your family and friends do not have omniscience. Jesus ate with His Resurrection Body. We have this idea that we won't need to eat, but we can eat if we want to. Implies that are fellowship could meals in eternity. MM doesn't think fellowship has to revolve around a meal but it could. Real issue: Because MM believes fellowship will be perfected in eternity and we have been called into to the FELLOWSHIP OF THE LORD JESUS-1 Corinthians 1:9, MM believes we will experience true fellowship in the form that God originally designed it to take. In eternity, our fellowship is going to take on godly purpose, which is going to make it more fulfilling for us, but it will be way more beneficial to you and the people you fellowship with because of its purpose. Will be a lasting, beneficial, pleasurable result from fellowshipping in eternity. The greatest time of our living will be when we get into eternity. This is a life that will continue to unfold all throughout eternity. POINT: Fellowship has a godly purpose which will be fulfilled in eternity. It is designed to increase the bond between you and the other members of the body of Christ so your love for them will deepen and abound. Your appreciation for their labor will grow. You will see them as more and more important and integral part of the body and what it is doing and you will rejoice in their doing their job well.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	ii. You will make new friends. MM does not think we will automatically know every member of the body of Christ. Having the mind of Christ is not the equivalence of omniscience. Scriptures that describe the afterlife indicate, we will retain our memories from our life on earth, therefore we will recall our friends and family. Our friendships will be perfected, not done away with. Our work in the body with other members necessitates that we have knowledge of each other. We do not just focus on ourselves, we but we learn the value of every other member. Our "value and esteeming" of the other members is not made up; it not just something we say. It needs to be a living reality with us; it needs to come out of knowledge of our fellow members so that it is genuine. We will come to information they way we do right now. It's not going to be implanted into your brain. To get to know people, you have to spend time with them and talk with them. Remember MMs JSoC calculation. May be billions and you won't know most of them. Going to have to spend time with other members of the body of Christ and get to know them for who they are and they will get to know you too. Have to have time to be able to do that. Different aspects of your life on earth - family, work, community. MM believes what you do in eternity will mirror that.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	You are going to work and going to love it but there will be more things to do. When the scriptures talk about the after life for those that have gone on before, they retain their memory, still know who their family is, they still know about their friends, etc. MM says when we get into eternity, we will remember as well. When we get up there, we won't love them because they are our brother or sister or parent or kid or whatever, we will add another dimension to that because they are members of the same body and we are working together up there. Our relationships will be perfected up there. Not done away with and our love for them will increase. Our work in the body with other members, MM thinks it necessitates the fact that we know each other. That we find out who these people are that we are working with. We will truly learn that value of every other member. Won't be the V&E mantra that we say when we absolutely know nothing about them. Friendship will be cultivated in such as way that it becomes a living reality. Working with fellow members of the body that you don't know. Everyone would introduce yourself and find out about who each other are and what time they lived in the DOGG. MM thinks it won't be taboo to speak with people on the earth either but he doesn't have a verse for that. Will make friends with people you didn't know on earth, maybe didn't even live the same time as them. Friendships will take on the role that God intended them to take and we will constantly be developing those relationships we have with our fellow members.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	iii. What will we do about the people we knew on earth that we did not get along with? The people you loved the most, you will continue to love in eternity as it starts. Family and friends will continue to be among the people you love the most as eternity starts. But what about people we did not like or get along with? First of all, a lot of that is going to be taken care of at the JSoC. There is going to be some apologizing and making things right – a lot of it. Go into eternity with a clear conscience. Would not surprise MM at the JSoC that it was found that MM offended someone and never thought about it again that he is going to go make his apology and clear that off the books. MM knows that God isn't sweeping it under the run and ignoring it. These things are under the blood but we are still giving an account of the things done in the body whether they be good or bad-2 Corinthians 5:10. Cannot walk away from that. But after the JSoC, you are going to engage in an education whereby the people you had the most trouble with, will be viewed by you as important fellow members of the body. Will V&E them as fellow members of the body. Welcome them into the body and will feel about them like we are told to feel about others right now. Does not mean that you will love everyone the exact same or to the same exact degree. You won't. MM is not saying that you will love everyone the same. Nothing in the scripture says that. God doesn't level off our love for everyone. Your love for everyone will increase throughout the ages to come. MM believes this is all progressive. It is all revealing what God's purpose is in eternity. Old animosities will be done away with and you will no longer feel about these people the way you used to feel because all of that is going to change.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	iv. You will see whatever you would like to see and go wherever you would like to go. The freedom and liberty you will enjoy in eternity will be unmatched by anything you ever had before. Why? MM deductions: 1. Based on our Sonship status, we are already being treated like adult sons and daughters, not children who need to have limited freedoms and limited decision making. I cannot imagine that we will have less liberty in eternity than we have now. Cavaet: In eternity, our liberties will continue to be tempered by the godly love that we have for others and the proper discharge of our responsibilities. Won't run wild like animals but your desire to do and to go GH: will be with godly purpose. Not desire to go in a frivilous way. Things that we thought were a big deal here may not be such a big deal there. But he thinks other aspects will remain the same, like curiosity. There will be things we know are coming and we will have a sincere desire to know them. Keeps eternity from getting old and stale. MM recognizes what he is saying is at odds with what a lot of recognized scholars in times past have said. EX Thomas Acquinas, who taught that "Heaven is a place of motionless absorption with an intellectual contemplation of God." MM sees eternity differently. Not just because he wants to but sees the scriptures differently. MM does want to see it different. If that is what God has planned, MM will do what He has planned because he knows that it will be great.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	2. The heavenly places is our domain; it is the main sphere of our operation. It makes sense that our liberty would be greatest in the area of our function. EX The the earthly ministry of Lord Jesus. MM believes He was here, not on vacation, but on an express mission for His Father, redemption. MM thinks all of His actions were weighed and careful and not frivolous. Wasn't here to have a little fun along the way. Everything the Lord did had direction to it. Yet, in His life, He worked in a carpenter shop, walked the countryside, fished, sailed, met people, talked, taught, ate – all in connection with His life's work. MM thinks this is a perfect picture of what our lives will be like in eternity (not walking the country side or working in a carpenter shop). Even after His Resurrection, He moved from place to place, continuing with His disciples all the way to His Ascension. MM can see us working in the heavenly places doing a lot of different things, experiencing a lot of life and all of it for the glory of God and the furtherance of our Father's purposes. This is what the Lord was doing while He was here.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	The things MM is talking about in eternity are not anti-thetical to godliness or serving the Lord. They are not contrary to being a member of the body of Christ. We can not only journey to the ends of the creation, MM thinks we will. It won't just be for entertainment purposes because you are really bored and need a break. MM thinks heaven will be anything but boring. Does not mean we will not enjoy our liberty. The things we do in eternity will be extremely enjoyable and extremely interesting to us, and sometimes even awe-inspiring. MM admits Bible doesn't necessarily say this but thinks there are principals as the various ages unfold - the things we experience, the things we see, the things we hear, he believes they will continue to astound us. Remember Paul in the third heaven saying I SAW THINGS NOT LAWFUL FOR A MAN TO UTTER-2 Corinthians 12:4. Thinks these principals will be in place throughout all of the AGES TO COME. The use of our liberty will be for personal pleasure but it won't be performed for personal pleasure. It will be for others and the glory of our heavenly Father and for the accomplishment of His eternal purpose. The creature is waiting to be delivered into our liberty. It is going to benefit from our liberty. Our liberty will not be inappropriate in eternity but will learn to use it just as we are learning it here.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	MM showing that if there was godly purpose to our liberty here, MM believes that godly purpose will continue there. Won't be the same aspect because we won't have that flesh to contend with. POINT: Why go to the trouble to learn to exercise liberty here IN Christ if in eternity God is just going to wave a wand and make it happen? Doesn't make sense to MM. MM thinks whereever we are in our Sonship life that's where we start when we get into eternity. A final assertion on the presence of God: People think He will be everywhere to everyone over time. MM thinks we will experience different levels and degrees of God's presence all throughout eternity. Illustrating that...The manifest presence of God in eternity will be in the New Jerusalem on the earth. He is still omnipresent but it's not like you have this feeling that you are always standing in His manifest presence. MM believes you will see different facets of God's omnipresence. Sometimes, you will be in the very presence of God Himself. And times, like right here, right now where He is not so overwhelmingly omnipresent where we fill like we are right in front of Him. Not saying you have to book an appointment but MM believes there will be times where you can see Him and you will see Him.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	What eternity is like? (cont'd) v. If you have an interest, MM believes you will be able to indulge that interest throughout eternity. But once you see what all is up there and what we can spend our time doing, things like bass fishing are going to lose their appeal. Fishing for the sake of fishing, or fishing for the sake of diversion, or fishing for sport/hobby or for the biggest fish, is going to be a poor way of achieving what we would really be doing if we were fishing. MM is not saying that no one can fish, but if you do, it will be for different purposes than before/the ones just listed. MM believes there will be other areas of interest that you can pursue in eternity and they will have genuine meaning and purpose behind them. Speculation/Conjecture: Sarita and her love for horses. In eternity, Sarita may have an opportunity, if she is still interested to be around and work with horses. MM knows this may sound strange. What may initially draw her to this is her earthly rememberance of horses. But in eternity, her reasons and purposes for her involvement will go beyond merely liking horses or enjoying riding. Principles that MM is basing this: There are horses in heaven and horses on the earth and there will be horses in eternity.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	Because of their nature and purposes, certain animals, not only carrying a profound purpose as part of God's creation, but were also very valuable to man and therefore they became man's responsibility to care for, to protect, and to train. This is all part of the dominion concept that man has over the earth and over the creatures in the earth-Genesis 1:27-28. This includes horses. - Man has some responsibilities toward that over which he has dominion. This is not a stretch, this is a direct statement in the scripture. If he is told to "dress and keep-Genesis 2:15" the garden over which he has dominion, then it stands to reason that man has similar responsibilities toward the animals over which he is given dominion. Man's mankind has a degree of responsibility towards horses. - Told in the Book of Romans (1:19-20) there are two ways in which God's glory is made known to men. 1. The creation declares the glory of God directly, and it declares His righteousness which indirectly manifest His glory. In both ways, directly and indirectly, the creation reveals God's glory. 2. From the scriptures - may be more detailed and explicit on how they reveal God's glory it remains that the creation reveals the glory of God. The creation declares the glory of God both directly (Psalm 19:1) and indirectly (Psalm 97:6). In both ways, the creation reveals the glory of God. Take these principles, put them together, and extrapolate something from them.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	• If the heavens now declare God's glory, MM believes the new heavens, containing a functioning/functional creature, will reveal even more of God's glory/will reveal the glory of God as well. If the creation does reveal the glory of God, then God would want it to be made manifest/seen/understood. Why do it if no one's going to know about it? MM believes the new heavens will reveal more of His glory because it will not contain Satan, his minions, and a non-functional creature. • The creatures of God's creation, including horses, will continue in the new heaven and the new earth in eternity. • Therefore, in eternity, man will continue to have a responsibility toward certain of God's creatures (such as horses) which means someone will have to care for them, train them, etc. • Sarita may well be one who will take up this task of caring for horses. Because MM believes any task in eternity will go beyond the initial we like it or we take some pleasure from it, then someone like Sarita, as eternity moves on, doesn't think you will know all there is to know. Will continue to unfold throughout the AGES TO COME, she will continue to learn because her education is going to now allow her to to see aspects of God's glory in the creation that were not previously understood.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	What if our continued education as sons and daughters is meant to equip us to be able to finally discover aspects of God's glory in all the areas of creation which we did not previously know? Maybe we couldn't have known till we got that far. We are being equipped to be able to see the glory of God that means Sarita would be able to take her education and apply that to a particular area that she's involved in. That means that now she might be able to understand aspects of the glory of God in the creation of the horse. A horse has a very unique shape to it and you look at it and think what is the glory of God in the shape of that animal? What is the glory of God in the strength, speed, in its different gaits, in its mane or tail? MM thinks we see very little of the glory of God in the aspects of the creation around us. If God wants to put His glory in the creation and He intends for that glory to be seen, then MM thinks He also intends for us to see it and to discover it. And once we discover it, all of a sudden now, it will give us another level of how we think about God because we've discovered another aspect of His glory. Something that we did not see before. This is something that is not just thrilling to our souls but MM thinks that this is glorious to be able to understand and to behold. Sarita will share things with others and they will be amazed. Not far-fetched. If there is glory in that He wants it made manifest.4
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	Here's the far-fetched part, Gloria says to Sarita, you should write that down in a book so everybody can see it. Her education will have informed her of things that have not yet been discovered and if she wrote a book she might call it 'The Glory of God Revealed in the Horse'. Book of men's works is already being written in heaven. MM talks about the printing press and the first book the Gutenberg Bible and asks if we think that was a happy accident or design behind that? (GH:from language to alphabet to stone to paper to mass production?) If God's glory is going to be revealed, why wouldn't it be written down so every member of the body of Christ could read that and be edified by realizing the glory that is that part of the creation? 1,000s and 1,000s of other aspects of the creation that would also reveal the glory of God. MM thinks like the education, they start with the simple and move to the more complex. MM is not speculating about: - God vesting His glory in the creation - horses being in eternity - the fact that mankind has a responsibility over that which he has dominion

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	MM is speculating about the book and maybe about Sarita. Remember the Bible is not a Book written to tell you all about what you will be doing or things you might discover in the AGES TO COME. Paul's letters refer to other writings that didn't make it into the canon of scripture, they were not inspired. Paul wrote other letters. Don't you think those letters were meant to be helpful and beneficial and edifying to folks that we not necessarily part of the canon of scripture but were very helpful and beneficial to them. MM said their may have been some hellos and greetings but believes there was real godly purpose in them as well. If Sarita writes this book, it would allow the saints of the body of Christ to gain the same insights. Suppose God didn't design the horse, it was random. Supposed He did design the horse but there's no glory to be seen in it. Suppose parts of the creation reveal His glory, but not the horse. Suppose MM is carrying the gloty of God too far. MM doesn't believe any of these.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	Maybe Sarita will travel and lecture to inform the body of Christ on this part of the creation. Maybe this would spur someone else to look at the things they are in to see/surface aspects of God's glory in it. Maybe her book would be published on earth so the people would not just look at horses but as the magnificent representation of the glory of God. MM says he can't imagine God would be upset at that. If you could say it, why couldn't you write it? MM challenging the little restrictive beliefs we have about what life is going to be like in eternity because we know almost nothing and we are determined to continue to do so. Challenging this and getting us to aling with some principles in the Bible. If books are rightly written in eternity, MM believes they are for more than just entertainment. Books will no longer need to be about a fictional utopia because folks will be in the real one and it will be better than the fiction. Books that will be written will continue educate us, edify us, instruct us, inform us by revealing greater and more grand aspects of God's glory than we have ever come to know and understand.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	This is part of the creativity built into us as we were made in the image of God. As far as literature goes, the best works are yet to be written. MM believes most of the books written in the world are flawed because most of them omit God and His connection to that particular subject, which means that their knowledge is incomplete. Men have worked hard to write books and leave God out of them, especially the sciences. But they all have their roots in God. He is the One who created those things. A proper study should not separate the science from our theological understanding of how those sciences find their identities in God and how they reveal God's glory. EX Write a book showing Physics is a creation of God and has its very identity in Him and actually reveals His glory. You can't go to a university in this country and get that education. MM doesn't believe the final books have been written, he wants the final books to redound to the glory of God. The One who put it all together and formulated it is the One who is now left out of this. MM may be wrong about the books but if God's glory is manifested in every aspect of His creation, MM believes there will be an order around how we will learn about His glory. MM believes God wants His glory to be known and He will either make it known by the natural process of what our education will produce in us as we deal with the various aspects of the creation or He'll have to open up or head and pour it all in. He doesn't believe the latter.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	When the Bible says THE HEAVENS DECLARE THE GLORY OF GOD, MM believes right now our understanding of that is pretty shallow. We look at the universe and say that's God's glory. We know the story of the constellations and say that's God's glory. Those are part of it but they are not even the hem of the garment of what the glory of God is up there that is waiting to be revealed. Believes we don't yet have a proper foundation to be able to identify it up there. MM believes in eternity, He will constantly be revealing more and more of His glory and every age is going to reveal a brand new level of that. You will be ever learning, ever growing, ever deepening, becoming more and more who you were designed to be. Don't think you will ever exhaust the glory of God, that you will ever know all there is about God their is to know. Because God is infinite, so is His glory. It's inexhaustible, just like He is. We have to stop looking at the Cross as the end and look at it as the means to an eternity without end. Jesus was great in His redemptive work on the Cross, but He was already great in eternity past before the Cross ever took place. He was able to do the great work on the Cross because He was already great before the Cross. He wasn't less before, the Cross just revealed who He was all along. In the AGES TO COME, as those things continue to unfold, MM believes we will see a never ending manifestation of His Greatness so we can love Him and adore Him more than ever in every age because His glory is inexhaustible.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	vi. Let me sum it up: In eternity, you will have a real life, not a make-believe/a made up/scripted life. It will be freer than this life could ever be. It will be life the way God intended; full of pleasure and goodness as we experience the fullness of every good emotion, every right feeling, the fullness of wonder and awe, the fulfillment of having purpose, the sense of belonging, the true knowledge of your worth, the full expression of every feeling that God intends for our glorified body to experience. MM says this is a mouthful and each one deserves about 15 minutes. We won't work 24/7, but everything we do will contribute toward that work if that makes sense. Issue of sleep: Some argue that we will not sleep because we will have perfect bodies, but define what that means. The same argument could apply to eating, but we know we can do that. Do you think Adam and Eve slept? Generally, most people think A&E slept. If they did before the fall, then sleep cannot be viewed as an imperfection. Sleep would have been a matter of God's design for the rhythm of life. You don't have daytime 24 hours a day but you have a day time and a night time. You have seasons where things bud and grow out then die off and grow back. It's certainly part of life on earth. MM says maybe you won't sleep in eternity but maybe you will. You just think you won't. There's not a verse either way. MM is not talking about oh, I'm so fatigued, I need to go to sleep. If we will/are going to eat, walk, serve, work, laugh, travel and all the other things, then don't be too quick to say we won't sleep as part of a rythmn of life that God has designed for us. MM says we are conjecturing either way.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	MM knows that we will work: - Our work will be marvelous. No one is going to have to talk us into working, no one is going to have to force is, it wll be our pleasure to do it. Why? Like our fellowship, our friendships, and our liberty, our work will also be perfected in the heavenly places. - We will finally have purpose. We are going to understand what we are doing and how it fits in with what is going on and will understand our part in it and the importance of it. It's not we are blindly doing stuff and we have no idea why. That's what happens with children but not with adults. We will understand that work and the meaning that we have behind it. When the Bible says IF WE SUFFER WITH HIM, WE SHALL ALSO REIGN WITH HIM=2 Timothy 12:2, we get a one-dimensional idea of what that is about. EX Sarita working with horses, sees the glory oF God in them, and makes that known to everyone. That is an area of the creation that she is REIGNING and RULING. It's not just bossing everybody around, it's the responsible dominion over part of the creation.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	Spend some time talking to your Father about these and considering what these will make life like for you in eternity. Talk about these things with Him and think to yourself what I understand about God's word so this makes it a plausible explanation about this is what it will be like for you in eternity, MM thinks that it will revolutionize what we think is waiting for us and our attitude will be more like our apostles. • You will personally know (really know) the Lord Jesus. • You will make new friends and deepen the relationships you already have • You will have adventures • You will explore the creation from one end to the other • You will see things and you won't be confined to just things on the earth • You will keep your free will • You will keep your personality
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	• You will learn – and you will love it (too many people say 'I hate school' but MM says you are not going to hate this because everything you learn will have real value) • You will create • You will discover • You will be thrilled (MM admits not a verse here) • You will be happy (versus fun which is temporary and fleeting; happiness is more self-satisfying and lingering) • You will be fulfilled
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	• You will be important (because of who you are - you are part of the body of Christ) • You will be engaged in something bigger than you, which means you will have purpose • You will have true friends • You will be loved – increasingly so forever (by the other members of the body of Christ) All of this will be yours without the pain, suffering and evil that was so prevalent in this world. No pride, no facade, no pretense, no ulterior motives. For MM, the more people I lose on this side makes me long for the other side.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	Our view of what is waiting for us has dimmed and as a result, not a lot of folks are interested in going to heaven. Our soul should ache to get there but we put our roots down in this present world. And as a result, many Christians don't want to go to heaven, they want to stay here for as long as they can. Short-sighted, to say the least. b. Talk about the celebration that awaits a son or daughter who has been godly, what is waiting for them when they go home to be with the Lord before the Blessed Hope – because there is an education going on right now for those who are already with the Lord, they are learning what to look for as far as godliness is concerned/really about. For some of them, it's the first time they would have ever heard it. Why? Because the creature has an earnest expectation of us as sons of God. It is waiting for our manifestation as sons and daughters of God. The creature knows that we are coming and it is looking forward to that because we are going to deliver it from the bondage of corruption. Extrapolate that if the creature knows, then so do the other members of the body of Christ. They both have a vested interest in us becoming edified, godly saints. The creatures interest is it is counting on us to deliver it. The rest of the body of Christ's interest want us to succeed because they all benefit by that. God is glorified by that. Nobody is hoping you fail (GH: except the fallen angels). We are made a spectacle (we are put on display-1 Corinthians 4:9) to the world, men and angels. That means that not only God's angels see us when the life of Christ is lived in us, but so does Satan's angels. So does the creature. And MM believes, so does the body of Christ. When the power of God's grace is being made evident in your life, the angels both good and bad, all see that.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	When someone gets it right, when we live out of the doctrine instead of our flesh, when we put the power of God's grace on display in the midst of our suffering, it is a very, very big deal. Those who have gone before us are cheering us on to get it right – encouraging us to godliness, to the patient endurance of our sufferings, to overcome evil with good, to defeat the Adversary, to stand fast in the faith, and to be more than conquerors. They want us to succeed. We don't see it or hear it but MM wishes we could in some ways but because the Lord made it this way, this is the way it is supposed to be. If you could just get a peak at that, just for a moment realize that are encouraging us to godliness. After a lifetime of fighting the good fight of faith, what is waiting for you is a celebration of a hero's welcome home. If you have been godly, if the doctrine is working in you, if you have done this thing, if the Life of Christ has been made manifest IN you, MM thinks everyone knows who you are. Because it has all been put on display. If you think that is far-fetched, here's an example of what Jesus did on the Cross and God made an open parade show out of it-Colossians 2:15. Our homegoing is meant to be glorious, and that openly glorious too/at the same time. If you are godly, the host of heaven will know who you are – just like Satan's realm will know who you are-Acts 19.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	If Satan's realm knows you, MM believes that God's realm knows. The deduction that he is making from that. If you live this life, if how grace is how you live everyday, if it is His Life IN you, if you can get this done, when you get there, MM believes that you have no idea of the celebration that is waiting for you by the other members of the body of Christ. Don't have to use our/MBI terminology to make this happen for you. People talk about discipleship, spiritual formation, or some other way to describe the process of being conformed to the Image of God's Son. Being conformed is being conformed, no matter what word you use to describe it. Growing in grace is growing in grace, no matter what your terminology is. We don't have a corner on this market. MM is not saying that so that you can be proud and astenacious. MM is saying heaven is not cheering for the big sports play. It is cheering for godliness.That is what is on their minds. God means for His sons and daughters to be resplendent with glory.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	Talk about being a spectacle to the world, to men and to angels – the unseen realm is watching – they know who you are. The body of Christ is cheering for something more than a touchdown catch or a home run or a buzzer-beating basket, they are cheering for God's heroes, His sons and daughters who will be resplendent with glory. MM thinks the heavenly places will be different for some than it will be for others in the kind of work that we will perform. The decision to train & to labor with your Father, I believe is a choice that is separate from the decision to trust Christ as Savior. (the cry of Abba, Father) This is free will choice that every saint will make, or not, during their lifetime. You may be thinking, what if someone does not know about the cry of Abba, Father? While I think it is very helpful to have it stated plainly, a person does not have to use our vocabulary to get the same result. Growing in grace is growing in grace, no matter what you call it. In other words, any saint who has the desire to discipleship, to spiritual formation, to Christ-likeness, etc. can have the very life of God being lived in them. The decision to accept Christ as your all-sufficient Savior is a different decision than the cry of ABBA FATHER that says I want to prepare and be educated by my Father to train me for the work that I will do on His behalf in the heavenly places. MM thinks those are 2 different decisions. Means that we all won't be doing the exact same kind of work.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	As members of the body of Christ, the central sphere of our existence will be, not in the 3rd heaven (which is where most people think of spending eternity), and not on the earth (which is what you get when you misapply Israel's prophetic program to the body of Christ), but the main sphere of our activities will be in the 2nd heaven. Idea of when people talk about going to heaven. When your soul leaves your body, it goes to the third heaven, but where you are going to spend eternity is not in the third heaven but the second heaven in what the Bible refers to as the heavenly places. Two wrong ideas: 1. You are spending eternity in the third heaven - you are not 2. You are going to come back to the earth and spend eternity here - you are not

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	Self-evident statements: 1. The more you love God, the more you will enjoy and appreciate eternity in the heavenly places. Therefore, you should go to work on loving God will all your heart, soul, mind and strength. The more you know about God, and the more you get to know Him personally, the more like Him you become, the greater will be our love for Him. In eternity, I believe we will become absorbed with the depth of who God is and I believe that will further transform us and that depth of transformation will continue throughout eternity. 2. The more you love the Lord Jesus, the more you will enjoy eternity, but do not worry about this one, it is going to happen. 3. Eternity will be a time of perfect Happiness & Joy. The Declaration of Independence called the pursuit of happiness one of our "unalienable" rights. MM doesn't believe his third point just because we have a founding document that refers to it. But he does know that God has wired us in such a way that happiness (real joy) motivates just about everything we do. If you have found pleasures and delights in this life, then consider this, God has designed them all to point us toward our place in eternity.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9	They are a foretaste of what is waiting. The thrill of close relationships, the fulfilling joy of a marriage partner, the satisfaction of wonderful friends, the delight of beautiful music, the rich aroma of a rose, the smell of freshly cut grass, the wonder of a sunset, the satisfaction of really good food and fellowship, and even the victories of our sports teams – all of this and more are meant to point us toward our life in the New Heavens, where all of this will unfold in ever-increasing levels of joy and wonder. Eternity will be a forever of the pleasure of participating in God's own pleasure! God wants us to be ecstatically happy! Tthe last line of C.S. Lewis' book, The Last Battle, with a slight change for our context here, "All our time in this world and all our adventures in life have only been the cover and the title page: in eternity, we will at last, begin chapter one of the Great Story, which no one on earth has read: which goes on forever: in which every chapter is better than the one before." MM agrees with him. 4. God has designed eternity for those who long for the completion to God's grand story, where we get to be the imagers of God that we were designed to be. In eternity, we will get to live out the divine desire for us to finally be the fulness of who we were designed to be. We are not just saved from something, we are saved to something. 5. Eternity will be a universal fellowship – but it will be a fellowship of differents. Each will have a story to tell and we will want to hear them all. It is together that we find such pleasure in loving others. 6. Eternity will be a Beloved Community - Eternity cannot get going until evil is done away with and all injustices are dealt with. And those will be handled at the JSoC. Once that is done, now the body of Christ can enjoy community the way God intended.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9 : Glorified Bodies	While our soul is perfectly capable of seeing, hearing, thinking and remembering, God has chosen to give us a glorified body like the resurrection body of His Son. The main reason to have a body is so that we can interact with the physical world. The fact that your soul can do all of these things on its own (EX Abraham's bosom), if God is going to give you a body to put that soul in, it is because He wants you to interact with the physical universe in some very particular ways. Because if He didn't, you wouldn't need the body. You could still do the things intellectually that you could have done before. Do not think about your new body as non-physical; it is precisely physical and spiritual at the same time. For example, after His resurrection, many touched the body of Jesus and felt it. They saw the scars in his hands from the Cross. And yet, that body was able to walk through walls as it was not limited like the bodies we have now.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 9 : Glorified Bodies	For those of us who are older and there body is not what it used to be, the prospect of getting a new body sounds pretty good. Your new body will function perfectly in environments that this body cannot. Won't need an oxygen tank. Our new bodies will function perfectly in environments that would kill this body. Outer space, under water/depths of the ocean, extremes of heat and cold will have no effect on our new bodies. Our new bodies will move faster than anything you can imagine, faster than light. Our new bodies will not: get sick, grow old, experience pain, contract disease or be injured. Our new bodies will move at terrific speeds - MM gives the sun, alpha centauri (star nearest to sun 4.3 light years), universe example. Estimate 100 billion galaxies but know they haven't seen them all. GH: MM trying to prove how big the creation is. - Will see the glory of God's handiwork from one end of the creation to another. - Moving at the speed of light is too slow. Bible says your glorified body will be like the resurrection body of Jesus Christ.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 10	10) How we can we have free will in eternity and yet not sin against God? - Most people think that we won't sin in eternity because of lack of opportunity. Sin will be done away with. MM believes that is incorrect. Today, there are whole industries of sin, see the promotion of sin in the culture more and more in songs, movies, TV programs, see more and more sin in the public display of real life events. Then, we see the norms of society change over time. Once those changes take place, there is pressure on everyone to conform to these new norms. MM is grateful to say these won't be part of our eternity, but that is not the big reason on why we will refuse sin in eternity. GH: MM thinks the remaining potential sins would make us grieved in our spirit and we would be repulsed by them. MM doesn't think the reason we won't sin in eternity is that God is making it impossible to do it, as though He is somehow limiting your free will.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 10	MM doesn't believe in eternity there will be these specific temptations to lie, but because of the work that will be done in our inner man, not only now, but at the JSoC, he doesn't think it is impossible for untrue words to come out of your mouth but he doesn't think that you will choose to do that because of things covered in this study, not the least of which we will be conformed to the Image of God's Son. Sin is not a realy entity, it is not a monster that you can cage somewhere or exterminate. Sin is the absense of righteousness, it is the corruption of our human passions or inclinations or the desires of our mind. It is the result of choosing to do other than righteousness. So when we choose to think and act righteously, there is no sin to deal with. Three examples of sins MM is talking about - attitudes of the heart/mind - murder and stealing won't be the issues in eternity: 1. Selfishness: Thinking about yourself more than you are thinking about others - 1 Corinthians 8:9-12 Ties to the beginning of the education and Romans 12:3-selflessness.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 10	2. Law: It's by the law we know what sin is - Romans 3:20 3. Obedience to the doctrine - Romans 6:16-17 The kind of sins that we will be refusing in eternity is not just the heinous things like murder and stealing, but pride, selfishness(1 Corinthians 8:9-12), envy, and obedience to what we have learned(Romans 6:16-17). Those are the things we will have refused. When you are in eternity and some other member of the body of Christ is exalted in a certain way, if on this earth, there would be some people who would be envious of that or jealous of that. MM believes in eternity, we won't be because of the reasons below. If we did live that way, would be contrary to the way we understand eternity is going to be. We will choose not to think like that because we will have Christ formed IN us to the degree that we see those things the same way our Father does. We will not live selfishly in eternity but it will not be out of force, but out of our transformed will which has been conformed to the will of our Father.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 10	Why? Because there is a three-phased education that we are going through: 1) going on right now - our ongoing education about sin here and now on this earth teaches us of sins consequences - make us think about sin they way our Father does, 2) the finality of that education at the JSoC, and 3) our ongoing education in/throughout eternity whereby we are constantly and continually being conformed to the image of God’s Son. There are sins which we will not be able to commit in eternity (like murder) because it will be impossible to do that on our fellow saints with glorified bodies. But there are other sins that depend upon our edification to avoid them. That is what makes all phases of our education so important. So, if God is not magically making it impossible to sin, what is going on in eternity?

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 10	Eight reasons sin will not be an issue in eternity / why we won't sin in eternity - Seven of them cannot be realized until after our life on earth is over. But one of them can certainly be done right now, and it is important to work on it now. 1. The realm of our existence will be different. For us members of the body of Christ, there will be a new heaven/heavenly places i. When we take the place of Satan's minions in the HP, we will tear down those strongholds of evil that have been built up there and replace them with the righteousness of our Savior, Jesus Christ. As His body fills the universe, we will be creating a different kind of environment that exists on this earth today. The removal of easy access to sin is not the main reason we will refuse sin. The reason we will refuse sin is because we will abhor it. Don't need much access to become envious or prideful. We will refuse those sins because we will see them for what they are and we will abhor them. Our human spirit (the sum total of your character [who you have become]) will be changed into Christlikeness. Because of that, for the AGES TO COME, we will be continually involved an education that is going to make us more and more and more and more like Christ. Not a one and done thing, God is not tapping us on the head with His magic wand and now we are totally conformed.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 10	As we are continually conformed to the image of God's Son throughout the ages to come, (and I think that is an everlasting, ongoing process as opposed to a "one and done" event), we will increasingly admire the Lord Jesus, love our Father, value one another, be conformed to Christ's image and be equipped to work in the next age to come. ii. For those who are on the earth, it will be very different as well in that the world and its lusts will pass away iii. One day, the lusts of the flesh, the lusts of the eyes and everything associated with the pride of life will pass away. 2. Satan and his minions will be gone to the lake of fire along with the CoTW/PoE i. The source of much temptation will be eliminated along with the allurement of the deception & how Satan deceives people 3. We get a new body - big one

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 10	i. When we trusted Christ and were given a new identity IN Him, we were truly set free from sin. Our soul and spirit were redeemed but not our body. Even though we are dead to sin, we still have the habits of sin in various members of our body which we have to contend with. ii. As Christ is formed in us, we are being changed. We are actually transforming who we are in our human spirit so that our spirit is being conformed to Christ's image/becoming on the inside more and more like Jesus Christ. iii. When we get our glorified body, it is not a holdover of the old, but it is a new body. There are no habits of sin in its members. This is a big reason why no more sin for us. The old habits and the old allurements of sin are all gone. That was the last connection to sin, and in our new body that connection will be severed forever. This is often not a quick transformation and can be hard to undo. Years of bad habits are not always overturned immediately or in just a day. As we get conformed to the Image of God's Son, no matter what it is in our life, doesn't matter what it is, we want to take the sin that is in our members and replace it with the righteousness of Jesus Christ. This is what will happen to us so that we can go into eternity and not sin against God.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 10	4. Phase 1 of the 3 step education: Our firsthand experience (the here and now, Sonship curriculum and the suffering) and education of what sin produces. Sin is behind every bit of this, either natural evil or moral evil. They all go back to sin. 5. Phase 2 of the 3 step education: The JSoC that completes our knowledge of evil 6. Phase 3 of the 3 step education: We will not allow the glory of our life in the ages to come to be ruined i. We will have a glorious work ii. We will have an exciting life/it will not be boring iii. When we realize what sin would do up their to our eternal life and we would no more jeopardize that than we would poke our eye out with scissors. Something that we will instinctively know it would not be beneficial for us and that there would be terrible consquences and every member of the body of Christ will feel the same way about that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 10	7. The personal relationship we will have with Jesus (another big one) i. Jesus will be our closest friend in eternity - the closest, most intimate friend you will have ever had in your entire existance. Same for every member of the body of Christ. ii. I also think He will be Billie's closest friend iii. He will also be your closest friend iv. He will intimately know every single member of His body, not out of His omniscience, but out of real, developed relationship. He will know us intimately, not out of His omniscience, but out of a real developed relationship. MM says he says this based on a principle we are taught on who we are. EX Gloria and how well she knows her own hands. Could pick her hands out from a series of hands pictures. No one knows your hands better than you do. If you have an ache or pain, does someone have to tell you. We are the members of the body of Christ. If it is His body, how will do you think He is going to have to know it? MM thinks He will know His body better than we know our body. Will have to spend time with Him. EX Sitting on MM's heavenly porch and we are fellowshiping and different conversations are going on and the Lord Jesus comes in and pulls up a chair. MM thinks everybody just stops. MM believes He will look at each one of us and tell us what it means to Him for us to be a part of His body. Say something how important we are to Him and He is going to say something that will show His commitment to us. MM has reasons for this. And it won't just be in a group. May show up at your place. But Brother Mike you are speculating again - where are you getting this:
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 10	1. We are part of His body and just as we are familar with the parts of our body because we work with it and are aware of it, and take care of it, the same thing is true for His body but He will do it perfectly. 2. What is it that the Father wants to accomplish in eternity? The exaltation of His Son. That's what God the Father is about. The exaltation of His Son. There's a goal the Son is after too and it is not self-exaltation. Has something to do with His Father. But for the Father, He wants to exalt His Son. There are a couple ways to do that. God knows if you knew the Lord Jesus the way He does, if you really got to know Him, no one would have to say worship Him, love Him, respect Him, you would out of your own free will and own heart, you would. Because there never ever has been a being in the universe like Him. He wasn't just great because of the Cross. He was great before He ever went to the Cross. That's the reason that He could do the Cross. If you really knew Him, the Father's purpose, the exaltation of His Son, is going to be automatically carried out. When Paul uses the words WE ADMIRE THE LORD JESUS-verse?, you will find your fellowship will be about GH: talking about the Lord Jesus. The more you get to know about Him, the more you get to appreciate about Him that you didn't see before. Because He is the Head of the body, He is going to take the initiative to develop this relationship with the members of His body.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 10	MM says there are some Biblical folks he has a real love and appreciation for that he's never met. Sure once he does meet them, that relationship will grow throughout eternity. But the one he is really looking forward to is his relationship with the Lord Jesus. You will realize in eternity if you were to sin against God, you would be betraying the most precious relationship you have in forever. MM doesn't think that thought will last for a moment in your mind. Look at and say, not going to happen. You would never ever betray that relationship. 8. The testimony reminder of the lake of fire MM doesn't think this one alone is enough to keep anyone from sinning. People today know about hell and the lake of fire and that doesn't keep people from doing things that are wrong that they know are wrong. Learn to blame what is really at fault - sin and rebellion against God. Know that God was not the one responsible for this. Romans 8, the sufferings are not worthy to be compared with the glory! • It is true in the outworking of time. The time aspect is just another layer of the doctrine in which this is true, as our suffering will be dwarfed by the eons of glory and goodness we will experience in eternity.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 10	• It is true in this present life. The fact that Christ is produced in us now, not only enables us to patiently endure our sufferings to His glory. It makes us more than conquerors so that we bring glory to God and dishonor to Satan and his realm. • It is true in eternity. The glory (what our suffering produces in us in eternity) will outweigh all the suffering. What is being produced in eternity? The glory that is greater than our sufferings includes the promise of a joint-heir inheritance and of reigning with Christ, and those are more valuable than avoiding sufferings. Romans 8, being more than a conqueror: • When we suffer on this earth properly, (patient endurance) we are defeating the Adversary in his realm. • The precedent was set by the Lord Jesus:
Supplemental	Bare Bones : Theodicy : Point 10	Any time we undergo suffering of any kind and we do so in accordance with Paul’s doctrine (we suffer with Him), we are: • Defeating Satan in his realm • Discouraging his angels • Demonstrating the Lord God to be the rightful possessor of heaven and earth • Putting the power of His grace on display • Being more than a conqueror (it does not look that way to the onlooker, it looks like we got clocked, but when it doesn’t overcome us, but we are And now we have a better idea of what eternity is going to be like so we actually look forward to going because it is going to be better, in every way, than we ever had in this world.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : How to Study the Bible	Definition of Terms: Hermeneutics: the science and art of interpretation of writing 'theory' - not confined to the Bible alone Exegesis: is basically the application of the principles and rules of Hermeneutics 'application or practice - how to employ the rules or principles' - EX=out of - getting interpretation OUT of the text itself - Is a good thing! Eisegesis: when someone reads their own meaning into the text. - EI=in - reading our meaning into the text - MM doesn't have to tell you this is bad - People ask what does this mean to you? Leave the study because you are wasting your time
Supplemental	Bare Bones : How to Study the Bible	Homiletics: the art of conversation; preaching in the Biblical sense Two Aspects of Biblical Hermeneutics 1. General Hermeneutics. This is the study of the rules governing interpretation of the entire biblical text, which includes 1. historical, 2. cultural, 3. contextual, 4. grammar/grammatical and 5. theological analyses.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : How to Study the Bible	2. Special Hermeneutics. This is the study of the rules that apply to specific genres in the Bible, such as epistles (letter), parables, allegories, songs, types, poems, metaphors, doctrine and prophecy. Three principles of Hermeneutics: 1. the questions At the heart of good, biblical hermeneutics, there are two fundamental questions which must be answered. QUESTION 1: What does the text likely mean to the authors? 1. The human author (Paul) 2. The Divine author (God) QUESTION 2: What does the text likely mean to the original audience? In order to answer this question, we will likely need to know some things such as, how was their culture different from ours today? When it was written and under what circumstances, etc. We will cover these in more detail shortly.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : How to Study the Bible	2. the big picture first and Proper hermeneutic always begins by looking at the big picture. GH: Versus a 'worm's eye view' which is no good. Study from the big picture and then down to the details. - People used to do word studies versus understanding the context of the verse. This type of approach caused people to jump to an application (albeit, a false one) before they ever discerned what the original intent of the scriptures were. - Actually works for At/one/ment = the status of being at-one with someone else; which is part of our atonement whereby we are no longer enemies of God, but we have peace with God, so this one works. In fact, “at one” is the number one definition of the word atonement, so for this word, it actually works. - But not pine/apple or under/stand or con/tent (camping gear for prisoners) 3. the top-down method: start with a macro, or birds-eye view of the passage first.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : How to Study the Bible	The 3-Step Process of Exegesis Step #1: We start by reading. We read the passage we are studying over and over and over. - In your first readings, do not try to pick up the details. - Do not work at organizing the material. - Don’t look for the pattern of the doctrine. - Don’t try to understand words of phrases if you are unfamiliar with them. - We are doing a couple of things: 1) we are getting familiar enough with the passage that we can ask some intelligent questions about it, and 2) as our familiarity with the passage grows, things begin happening in our subconscious minds, which we will draw on later in the process.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : How to Study the Bible	Step #2: Ask big picture questions. o Who is writing? o What is being said about this person who is writing? o Who is being written to? o What is being said about them? o What is the problem being addressed? o What is the proposed solution? o What kind of literature is this? Here we are speaking about genre: poem, song, narrative, prophecy, epistle (letter), history, doctrine, etc. o What ideas or concepts are talked about repeatedly? o Where does the discourse shift from one theme to another? Paul will change subjects. Or a different time element.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : How to Study the Bible	Step #3: Write a single sentence describing the main idea of the passage. This single sentence should encapsulate the Big Picture of the entire passage. Again, we are not yet down into the details, we are looking at the overall theme of the passage. - If you cannot write this sentence, then back up in the process and read it some more. - Do it with the Book you are in, the Chapter you are in, the passage you are in, and the verse you are in. 1 Corinthians: Notice repeated words and phrases - EX OF THIS WORLD: o Disputer of this world – 1:20 o Wisdom of this world – 1:20
Supplemental	Bare Bones : How to Study the Bible	o Princes of this world – 2:6 o Fornicators of this world – 5:10 o Fashion of this world – 7:31 How to Read: o Read imaginatively – Put yourself in the biblical story - Think about what is happening as though it is you. Do things make sense? o Read repeatedly – The more you read, the more you will see (notice repeated words and phrases) Example – 1 Cor. “of this world” o Read thoughtfully – what kind of literature or passage am I reading? EX Prophecy is different from an epistle/letter. The latter are pretty straightforward. o Read telescopically/periscopically [CONTEXT] – Always read the context around the passage you are studying
Supplemental	Bare Bones : How to Study the Bible	Have some context for what you are reading. - This would start for **WHERE in the Bible you are reading. MM says nobody taught this in Bible college because they didn't RDW. - The next context is knowing WHAT BOOK** you are in and what that book has as its purpose. Come up with a one-sentence description of the Book. First, establish a quick timeline to provide for an overall context for each of the books. Secondly, be aware that the order of the books as arranged in your Bible matches the unfolding of history: generally, time past (prophetic program)… - The second context issue is to know where you are in the book BY CHAPTER**. After you have gotten a context for the chapter, get more specific and get a context for the *IMMEDIATE TOPIC*. The more context you know, the easier your study will be.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : How to Study the Bible	- Context our in our Bible is: 1) Context is a unit of thought (which may run for chapters) 2) Paragraph (as marked in your Bible) Never study a verse outside its unit of thought, never study a single verse without first getting a context. - How do find the context? 1) Look for the Heading (Phil 4:13) v13 is in the middle of the paragraph, so you would look to see the nearest heading preceding it, in this case, v10. 2) It may have a paragraph mark (in SwordSearcher, instead of a paragraph mark, there is a space between paragraphs.)
Supplemental	Bare Bones : How to Study the Bible	- The second issue concerns the *PARTICULAR PASSAGE* you are studying. You will need to identify the verses that make up the passage. Find pattern - THINKING, LIVING, LABOR for Romans; REPROOF, CORRECTION, and INSTRUCTION IN RIGHTEOUSNESS in 1 Corinthians (from 4 or 5 to 40 verses). Once you have identified the *VERSES* in the passage, read it over and over and over again. Get familiar with it so you can quote it without reading it. Get the words working in your mind. - A third issue to help in your study; use resource and reference materials. Even if you are not teaching, use resources for word definitions (for example, the OED, Smith's Synonym's Discriminated, Crabb's Synonyms), for companion passage use Bible Search Software or a concordance, use resources for maps/charts (Atlas, Bible Dictionary) resources for history and background and other materials. And don't forget about archaeology, chronology and geography. - Floyd Jones - The Chronology of the Old Testament - Tindale Book of Maps and Charts - The Bible Almanac
Supplemental	Bare Bones : How to Study the Bible	- Greek and Hebrew Interlinear - The Christian's Handbook for Manscript Evidence - Problem Text - Peter Ruckman - Paul through Mediterrian Eyes - Software: SwordSearcher - some people who update it talk RDW - Software: logos.com - free version - Software: OED.COM ($99/year) ($800 for disks) o Read prayerfully – Talk to your Father about what you are reading, what you are noticing The pattern for Exegesis. There are five observations to make in every passage or verse, and they should be done in this order:

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : How to Study the Bible	These first three come from the text itself. • Dispensational • Literary • Grammatical These last two are going to come from your research. • Historical • Cultural (hardest) When it comes to culture, we need to understand six basic ingredients: 1. kinship,
Supplemental	Bare Bones : How to Study the Bible	2. patronage, 3. brokerage, 4. honor, 5. shame and 6. boundaries. When we talk about the western culture today, we are generally talking about an individualistic society, whereas Eastern, African, Middle Eastern and South American societies are generally collective. In a culture, the most important things often go without being said. There are unspoken foundational social structures used in the biblical world which operate in the background and as such, they are not outright stated in the Scripture. Yet, those things were obvious to the original audiences, but not always to us.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : How to Study the Bible	How to Study the Bible (from notes only): 1. The first issue is context. The more context you know, the easier your study will be. A. Have some context for what you are reading. Know something about the book you are in. - The book of Acts is the historical record, written to the nation of Israel concerning their stumbling, fall and subsequent diminishing. - Romans is an establishment epistle for members of the body of Christ. - 1 Corinthians is corrective doctrine for a carnal, fleshly assembly operating in this DoGG. - Galatians is corrective doctrine written to an assembly in this DoGG who has left grace to put themselves back under the Law of Moses.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones : How to Study the Bible	B. Know where you are in the book by chapter. - Romans you should know that chapters 1-5 concern Justification, and chapters 6-8 are about Sanctification and your Establishment as a son. Chapters 9-11 are about the Dispensational Change and chapters 12-15 are about the Education proper for a son or daughter. 2. Concerns the particular passage you are studying. You will need to identify the verses that make up the passage. A. We know the pattern for the doctrine in Romans is godly thinking, godly living and godly labor. B. If you are in a book for which you do not know the pattern of the doctrine, then just move on. One day you will, and when you do, it will help you get things right, faster.
Supplemental	Bare Bones : How to Study the Bible	C. Once you have identified the verses in the passage, read it over and over and over again. Get familiar with it so you can quote it without reading it. Get the words working in your mind. 3. Use resource and reference materials. The more you know, the easier it is to learn the things you don't know. A. word definitions (for example, the OED, Smith's Synonym's Discriminated, Crabb's Synonyms) B. for companion passage use Bible Search Software or a concordance C. maps/charts (Atlas, Bible Dictionary) D. history and background and other materials
Supplemental	Bare Bones : How to Study the Bible	E. archaeology and geography 4. Read the passage. 5. Identify a companion passage. A. recognizing a familiar phrase or topic B. use a word search program like Sword Searcher C. Romans 13:11-14 and 1 Thessalonians 5:5-10 - 13:11: AWAKE OUT OF SLEEP and 5:6: LET US NOT SLEEP, AS DO OTHERS & 5:10: WHETHER WE WAKE OR SLEEP, WE SHOULD LIVE TOGETHER WITH HIM

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones Studies : Sonship Chart for Educational Progress	Bare Bones Studies : Sonship Chart for Educational Progress NOTE: See visual chart in the 'Maps & Visuals' section. MM says in his mind he wanted to put a pyramid together and chart out the entire Sonship course. Not a perfect pyramid because it is flat on the top. GH: Imagine rows of blocks stacked on top of each other like a pyramid. Row 1 - Level 1/Phase 1: The bottom layer foundation that allows you to now be able to go forward. Can't be missing these things or you whole Sonship life will have questions and doubts in the back of your mind. Row 1; Block 1: Love God (Relationship Prayer) - You have to learn to love God with all of your heart. You must really have a relationship with Him. - Move from childhood prayer to adult prayer. Have a real conversation with your heavenly Father. - Cultivating this great love for God that is alway increasing. MM thinks this is the cornerstone of what this Sonship life is all about.
Supplemental	Bare Bones Studies : Sonship Chart for Educational Progress	Row 1; Block 2: Commitment to Sonship - There has to be a commitment to Sonship, which means you have to know what it is that you are committing yourself to. - Three components: 1. Honest Attendance 2. Interactive Learning 3. Thee top priority - Have to say I know this is going to take some time and effort on my part. What makes this group so unusual because most people punch the clock, I'm here at chruch, and then now OK, I am not really going to think about it for a week. - Sonship is a way of life. Why the study guides all say 'Sonship Life Study Guides'. This is something that is supposed to be working in you every where you go, every day of your life. You ought to be putting that doctrine into practice so you are being transformed by the doctrine on a daily basis.
Supplemental	Bare Bones Studies : Sonship Chart for Educational Progress	Row 1; Block 3: Foundational Doctrines - Really need this if you came out of a traditional religious system. - Talking about the doctrines that allow you to understand the differences between God's program with Israel and his program with the body of Christ. - The second part are those studies that allow you to know which parts of the Bible are written specifically TO you and ABOUT you. - Includes - GPPI (God's Plan & Purpose with Israel): Level 1 of the School of Biblical Studies. It's a framework for the entire O.T, which is largely the Courses of Punishment. - EOM (Extension of Mercy): Opening chapters of the Book of Acts where God is transitioning from His prophetic program with Israel to His mystery program with the body of Christ.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones Studies : Sonship Chart for Educational Progress	- IPF (Israel's Prophetic Future): Survey of Hebrews-Revelation. - All 3 of the above are acquainting you with Israel's program. Gives you a way to see how God was dealing with them under the law. - Others are RDW (Rightly Dividing the Word). MM says we cut ourselves short when we think RDW is the end instead of the means to an end. - Learn that Paul has been called to be a unique apostle, he's written 13 Books in your Bible and that's the part that's written TO you and ABOUT you, While you should know the other things, this is the part you practice. - The course on the Bible. MM thinks that it is important to know what you are holding in your hand. It's the only thing that the Spirit of God will use to transform you so that Book is important. - DOGG (Dispensation of Gentile Grace)
Supplemental	Bare Bones Studies : Sonship Chart for Educational Progress	STORY: MM says he is talking with Rune Simonson about starting a branch of MBI in Norway where it will all be taught in Norwegian. He is starting with the School of Biblical Studies. He is going to translate all the notes and materials and start teaching through it. MM's heart's desire, before he is done, is to have not only MBI-Africe, MBI-Norway, but would really love to get it translated and taught in Spanish. Would also like to set up major branches of the Bible Institute around the country. - Once you get these things under your belt, then you can move into the Book of Romans. MM says someone will disagree with him and that's fine but in his mind, this is the way that he would do it. - Can't start out with your praying the wrong way or you will be doomed. Start out with something everyone is very familar with. God's dealing with Israel under a performance contract. How most believers today think God is dealing with them. But they are learning things they didn't get like the CoP/timeline.
Supplemental	Bare Bones Studies : Sonship Chart for Educational Progress	Row 1; Block 4: Justification / Sanctification - Justification: Romans 1-5 - Sanctification: Romans 6:1-8:13 Row 1; Block 5: SO / SE / D.C. - Sonship Orientation: Romans 8:14-15 - the third component of your sanctified status IN Christ - Sonship Establishment: Romans 8:16-39 - Dispensational Change: Romans 9-11 Row 1; Block 6: Sonship Prayer (Edification Prayer) - MM is including in this the Romans Education Checkpoint (Romans 12:1-2) - checkpoint that tells you if you are ready to move into the Romans Education. You have to have a way to assess whether you are able to do that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones Studies : Sonship Chart for Educational Progress	Row 2 - Level 1/Phase 2: GH: the next layer. MM is after the 5 core features of godly love that generate godly love and charity IN you. Building this on top of your love for God and now it's going to be a love for people that are in the world. MM believes until you really love God you won't really love people the way you are supposed to. Row 2; Block 1: Godly Wisdom - Core feature of Godly love=Selflessness - Romans 12:3-8 - Creates that spirit of cooperation where you understand that you are part of a body and you have a responsibility to the whole body. Row 2; Block 2: Godly Wisdom - Core feature of Godly love=Lovingkindness - Romans 12:9-10 Row 2; Block 3: Godly Wisdom - Core feature of Godly love=Tenderheartedness - Romans 12:13-15 - These first 3 blocks are in Godly Wisdom and they are producing some things in you, they are producing character traits not listed. Row 2; Block 4: Godly Justice - Core feature of Godly love=Meekness - Romans 12:17-21
Supplemental	Bare Bones Studies : Sonship Chart for Educational Progress	Row 2; Block 5: Godly Justice - Core feature of Godly love=Benevolence - Romans 13:1-7, Judgment, Equity - Added Judgment and Equity. Both valuable but there are no core features in these 2. Bookending the 5 core features of godly love you have the 2 non-core features of godly love: - Sacrificial Love - Romans 15-16 - Purposed Subordination - Romans 15:1-3 These 5 core features of godly love are supposed to be in every decision you are making, they are supposed to be guiding your actions. In your everyday decisions, these are the filters through that decision passes. When you are planning on doing something, you have to ask these things and how it affects the other members of the assembly. These 5 are there all the time. You will never get rid of these, you will never outgrow these. Non-core skills will only be employed occasionally and you will have to have some discernment about when to do those. You don't live out of these everyday because the situations aren't always there for that. That completes Row 1 and Row 2, which catches us up to where this group is.
Supplemental	Bare Bones Studies : Sonship Chart for Educational Progress	Row 3: Is what we are about to start (March 2023). Will build SUBTILTY and KNOWLEDGE & DISCRETION in your inner man. Row 3; Blocks 1-2 - Level 2/Phase 1: Theme - SUBTITLY Row 3; Block 1: Books that talk about the 3 phases of the attack of the POE - 1 Corinthians - Phase 1 - Attack the message Corinthians has gotten off track due to the success of the Phase 1 attack of the POE to corrupt the message. Take the pattern for edification (thinking, living, labor) and GH: correct them. - 2 Corinthians - Phase 2 - Attack the messenger MM says this is really valuable because some of the attacks come from outside the assembly and Paul gives the doctrinal remedy for every single one of those attacks. - Galatians - Phase 3 - Discredit the messenger

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones Studies : Sonship Chart for Educational Progress	Row 3; Block 2: Ephesians (Advanced Tactics/Phase 1 of POE - same phases repeat) - Satan has an advanced attack for each of these areas. Row 3; Blocks 3-4 - Level 2/Phase 2: Theme - KNOWLEDGE & DISCRETION Row 3; Block 3: Philippians (Advanced Tactics/Phase 2 of POE) - 8 advanced categories of attack the messenger. Row 3; Block 4: Colossians (Advanced Tactics/Phase 3 of POE) Row 4: Thessalonians
Supplemental	Bare Bones Studies : Sonship Chart for Educational Progress	Row 4; Block 1 - Level 3/Phase 1: 1 Thessalonians - WISE COUNSELS / HEAR AND INCREASE LEARNING 'Learn them' - Has a series of FORMS of DOCTRINES in which you are learning WISE COUNSELS. MM references the DIVINE COUNSELS teaching In 1 Thessalonians you get a big piece of GH: what you need to contribute to thoughts around carrying out your Father's Will. - Things you got in the Book of Romans will be applied in more advanced ways in the education. Ways that weren't readily available to you when you were first learning the doctrine. You will learn to do something and say you know what, I can take that and use that over here. Row 4; Block 2 - Level 3/Phase 2: 2 Thessalonians - The Privileged Calling / ATTAIN UNTO WISE COUNSELS 'Have them working in you' That covers the regular Sonship education but we still have the Pastoral epistles. Don't think these don't pertain to you because you are not a Pastor, because they do. This is because a guy who is a Pastor or Bishop is a Bishop of a local assembly. If you are part of a local assembly, you are going to want to know what's in there.
Supplemental	Bare Bones Studies : Sonship Chart for Educational Progress	Row 5: Pastoral Epistles: Godly Edification for Bishops Row 5; Block 1: 1 Timothy - Phase 1 attack on the local church - Attacks don't come against you individually but against the body that you are a part of. MM says if you are in ministry, it is not only an attack on the local church, but also an attack on the Pastor/Bishop. Row 5; Block 2: 2 Timothy - Phase 2 attack on the local church Row 5; Block 4: Titus - Phase 3A attack on the local church / Philemon - Phase 3B attack on the local church MM says there are only 3 phases but Satan has been pretty successful with that.

Bk-Ch-Vs	Bible Margin	Verses / Commentary
Supplemental	Bare Bones Studies : Sonship Chart for Educational Progress	MM says you can read the Bible through and you may get something out of it but once you understand the way the doctrine is being presented to you you begin to understand that until a son or daughter has made the cry of ABBA FATHER and has begun to get engaged in the education, everything written by Paul is really just for those people. MM is not saying others shouldn't read it and they can't get good ideas out of it, but this is designed for a son or daughter who hasn't quit. It's telling you the things that are going to go against you to try and make you throw in the towel and here's the doctrinal remedy for each one of these things. MM says he is looking at a group of people that has a chance to put something on display that your heavenly Father has been waiting for since the foundation of the world. To be and to do what He created us to be and to do from the beginning. MM says he has been in church all of his life and has never seen a church attain unto that. He's glad to say he knows of churches that are working toward this but he's never seen one approach the scripture this way and equip its people and see them edified so now not only individually are they being conformed to the image of God's Son but the assembly as a whole is taking on the character of Christ and now there's something happening in the heavenly places that they can't see with their eyes that is a result of what is going on in them and in the assembly.
Supplemental	Bare Bones Studies : Sonship Chart for Educational Progress	This is what GH: we were made to be. Once this begins to happen to a significant degree that you can see it and observe it, no one will ever have to motivate you about that again. You will realize this is what you were created for. This is the area that you will find the greatest fulfillment that you will ever find and this is something that we are going to live out of from here on out. Once you get the first 2 rows, have to understand that you will have an enemy but God is going to give you the doctrinal remedy for each attack. It's like PG's testimony yesterday, if you just don't quit, you will make it. It is not about your IQ, it's just about responding to the doctrine and don't stop. MM says that it doesn't happen at the same rate for everybody. Going through all of this will enable you, when you get up there, to participate in that divine counsel and labor with Him in ways that bring Him glory because all of that will be because of what He has done for us and put that wisdom in us. You will find more fulfillment with this than anything this world would have ever offered you.
	Non-MBI	DO: David Osteen
	Non-MBI	DR: David Reid
	Non-MBI	JD: Jim Devany
	Non-MBI	JE: Jimmy Evans
	Non-MBI	KB: Keith Blades
	Non-MBI	LF: Les Feldick
	Non-MBI	PL: Paul Lucas
	Non-MBI	PR: Peter Ruckman
	Non-MBI	SC: Sidney Collett